









AN  
ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY  
OF THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

*SKEAT.*



London

HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE

7 PATERNOSTER ROW

AN  
ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY  
OF THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

BY THE  
REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.  
ELRINGTON AND BOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

‘Step after step the ladder is ascended.’

GEORGE HERBERT, *Jacula Prudentum*.

Oxford:  
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS.

M DCCC LXXXII.

[ *All rights reserved.* ]



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2014

[https://archive.org/details/etymologicaldict00skea\\_0](https://archive.org/details/etymologicaldict00skea_0)



# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	v
BRIEF NOTES UPON THE LANGUAGES CITED IN THE DICTIONARY . . . . .	xiii
CANONS FOR ETYMOLOGY . . . . .	xxi
LIST OF BOOKS CONSULTED . . . . .	xxiii
KEY TO THE GENERAL PLAN . . . . .	I
DICTIONARY OF ETYMOLOGIES . . . . .	3
APPENDIX: I. LIST OF PREFIXES . . . . .	727
II. SUFFIXES . . . . .	729
III. LIST OF ARYAN ROOTS . . . . .	729
BRIEF INDEX TO THE ABOVE ROOTS . . . . .	747
IV. DISTRIBUTION OF WORDS ACCORDING TO THE LANGUAGES FROM WHICH THEY ARE DERIVED . . . . .	747
V. SELECT LIST OF EXAMPLES OF SOUND-SHIFTING . . . . .	761
VI. LIST OF HOMONYMS . . . . .	762
VII. LIST OF DOUBLETS . . . . .	772
ERRATA AND ADDENDA . . . . .	775



## P R E F A C E.

THE present work was undertaken with the intention of furnishing students with materials for a more scientific study of English etymology than is commonly to be found in previous works upon the subject. It is not intended to be always authoritative, nor are the conclusions arrived at to be accepted as final. It is rather intended as a guide to future writers, shewing them in some cases what ought certainly to be accepted, and in other cases, it may be, what to avoid. The idea of it arose out of my own wants. I could find no single book containing the facts about a given word which it most concerns a student to know, whilst, at the same time, there exist numerous books containing information too important to be omitted. Thus Richardson's Dictionary is an admirable store-house of quotations illustrating such words as are of no great antiquity in the language, and his selected examples are the more valuable from the fact that he in general adds the exact reference<sup>1</sup>. Todd's Johnson likewise contains numerous well-chosen quotations, but perhaps no greater mistake was ever made than that of citing from authors like 'Dryden' or 'Addison' at large, without the slightest hint as to the whereabouts of the context. But in both of these works the etymology is, commonly, of the poorest description; and it would probably be difficult to find a worse philologist than Richardson, who adopted many suggestions from Horne Tooke without enquiry, and was capable of saying that *hod* is 'perhaps *hoved*, *hov'd*, *hod*, past part. of *heafan*, to heave.' It is easily ascertained that the A. S. for *heave* is *hebban*, and that, being a strong verb, its past participle did not originally end in *-ed*.

It would be tedious to mention the numerous other books which help to throw such light on the *history* of words as is necessary for the right investigation of their etymology. The great defect of most of them is that they do not carry back that history far enough, and are very weak in the highly important Middle-English period. But the publications of the Camden Society, of the Early English Text Society, and of many other printing clubs, have lately materially advanced our knowledge, and have rendered possible such excellent books of reference as are exemplified in Stratmann's Old English Dictionary and in the still more admirable but (as yet) incomplete 'Wörterbuch' by Eduard Mätzner. In particular, the study of phonetics, as applied to Early English pronunciation by Mr. Ellis and Mr. Sweet, and carefully carried out by nearly all students of Early English in Germany, has almost revolutionised the study of etymology as hitherto pursued in England. We can no longer consent to disregard vowel-sounds as if they formed no essential part of the word, which seems to have been the old doctrine; indeed, the idea is by no means yet discarded even by those who ought to know better.

On the other hand, we have, in Eduard Müller's Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Englischen Sprache<sup>2</sup>, an excellent collection of etymologies and cognate words, but without any illustrations

---

<sup>1</sup> I have verified a large number of these. Where I could not conveniently do so, I have added '(R.)' in parenthesis at the end of the reference. I found, to my surprise, that the references to Chaucer are often utterly wrong, the numbers being frequently misprinted.

<sup>2</sup> It is surprising that this book is not better known. If the writers of *some* of the current 'Etymological' Dictionaries had taken E. Müller for their guide, they might have doubled their accuracy and halved their labour.



of the use or history of words, or any indication of the period when they first came into use. We have also Webster's Dictionary, with the etymologies as revised by Dr. Mahn, a very useful and comprehensive volume; but the plan of the work does not allow of much explanation of a purely philological character.

It is many years since a new and comprehensive dictionary was first planned by the Philological Society, and we have now good hope that, under the able editorship of Dr. Murray, some portion of this great work may ere long see the light. For the illustration of the *history* of words, this will be all-important, and the etymologies will, I believe, be briefly but sufficiently indicated. It was chiefly with the hope of assisting in this national work, that, many years ago, I began collecting materials and making notes upon points relating to etymology. The result of such work, in a modified form, and with very large additions, is here offered to the reader. My object has been to clear the way for the improvement of the etymologies by a previous discussion of all the more important words, executed on a plan so far differing from that which will be adopted by Dr. Murray as not to interfere with his labours, but rather, as far as possible, to assist them. It will, accordingly, be found that I have studied brevity by refraining from any detailed account of the *changes of meaning* of words, except where absolutely necessary for purely etymological purposes. The numerous very curious and highly interesting examples of words which, especially in later times, took up new meanings will not, in general, be found here; and the definitions of words are only given in a very brief and bald manner, only the more usual senses being indicated. On the other hand, I have sometimes permitted myself to indulge in comments, discussions, and even suggestions and speculations, which would be out of place in a dictionary of the usual character. Some of these, where the results are right, will, I hope, save much future discussion and investigation; whilst others, where the results prove to be wrong, can be avoided and rejected. In one respect I have attempted considerably more than is usually done by the writers of works upon English etymology. I have endeavoured, where possible, to trace back words to their Aryan roots, by availing myself of the latest works upon comparative philology. In doing this, I have especially endeavoured to link one word with another, and the reader will find a perfect network of cross-references enabling him to collect all the forms of any given word of which various forms exist; so that many of the principal words in the Aryan languages can be thus traced. Instead of considering English as an isolated language, as is sometimes actually done, I endeavour, in every case, to exhibit its relation to cognate tongues; and as, by this process, considerable light is thrown upon English by Latin and Greek, so also, at the same time, considerable light is thrown upon Latin and Greek by Anglo-Saxon and Icelandic. Thus, whilst under the word *bite* will be found a mention of the cognate Latin *findere*, conversely, under the word *fissure*, is given a cross-reference to *bite*. In both cases, reference is also made to the root BHID; and, by referring to this root (no. 240, on p. 738), some further account of it will be found, with further examples of allied words. It is only by thus comparing all the Aryan languages together, and by considering them as one harmonious whole, that we can get a clear conception of the original forms; a conception which must precede all theory as to how those forms came to be invented<sup>1</sup>. Another great advantage of the comparative method is that, though the present work is nominally one on *English* etymology, it is equally explicit, as far as it has occasion to deal with them, with regard to the related words in other languages; and may be taken as a guide to the etymology of many of the leading words in Latin and Greek, and to all the more important words in the various Scandinavian and Teutonic tongues.

I have chiefly been guided throughout by the results of my own experience. Much use of many

---

<sup>1</sup> I refrain from discussing theories of language in this work, contenting myself with providing materials for aiding in such discussion.

dictionaries has shewn me the exact points where an enquirer is often baffled, and I have especially addressed myself to the task of solving difficulties and passing beyond obstacles. Not inconsiderable has been the trouble of verifying references. A few examples will put this in a clear light.

Richardson has numerous references (to take a single case) to the *Romaunt of the Rose*. He probably used some edition in which the lines are not numbered; at any rate, he never gives an exact reference to it. The few references to it in Tyrwhitt's *Glossary* and in Strattmann do not help us very greatly. To find a particular word in this poem of 7700 lines is often troublesome; but, in every case where I *wanted* the quotation, I have found and noted it. I can recall several half-hours spent in this particular work.

Another not very hopeful book in which to find one's place, is the *Faerie Queene*. References to this are usually given to the book and canto, and of these one or other is (in Richardson) occasionally incorrect; in every case, I have added the number of the stanza.

One very remarkable fact about Richardson's dictionary is that, in many cases, references are given only to obscure and late authors, when all the while the word occurs in Shakespeare. By keeping Dr. Schmidt's comprehensive *Shakespeare Lexicon*<sup>1</sup> always open before me, this fault has been easily remedied.

To pass on to matters more purely etymological. I have constantly been troubled with the vagueness and inaccuracy of words quoted, in various books, as specimens of Old English or foreign languages. The spelling of 'Anglo-Saxon' in some books is often simply outrageous. Accents are put in or left out at pleasure; impossible combinations of letters are given; the number of syllables is disregarded; and grammatical terminations have to take their chance. Words taken from Ettmüller are spelt with *ä* and *æ*; words taken from Bosworth are spelt with *æ* and *æ*<sup>2</sup>, without any hint that the *ä* and *æ* of the former answer to *æ* and *é* in the latter. I do not wish to give examples of these things; they are so abundant that they may easily be found by the curious. In many cases, writers of 'etymological' dictionaries do not trouble to learn even the alphabets of the languages cited from, or the most elementary grammatical facts. I have met with supposed Welsh words spelt with a *v*, with Swedish words spelt with *æ*, with Danish infinitives ending in *-a*<sup>3</sup>, with Icelandic infinitives in *-an*, and so on; the only languages correctly spelt being Latin and Greek, and commonly French and German. It is clearly assumed, and probably with safety, that most readers will not detect mis-spellings beyond this limited range.

But this was not a matter which troubled me long. At a very early stage of my studies, I perceived clearly enough, that the spelling given by some authorities is not necessarily to be taken as the true one; and it was then easy to make allowances for possible errors, and to refer to some book with reasonable spellings, such as E. Müller, or Mahn's Webster, or Wedgwood. A little research revealed far more curious pieces of information than the citing of words in impossible or mistaken spellings. Statements abound which it is difficult to account for except on the supposition that it must once have been usual to *manufacture* words for the *express purpose* of deriving others from them. To take an example, I open Todd's Johnson at random, and find that under *bolster* is cited 'Gothic *bolster*, a heap of hay.' Now the fragments of Gothic that have reached us are very precious but very insufficient, and they certainly contain no such word as *bolster*. Neither is *bolster* a Gothic spelling. *Holster* is represented in Gothic by *hulistr*, so that *bolster* might, possibly, be *bulistr*. In any case, as the word certainly does not occur, it can only be a pure invention, due to some blunder; the explanation

<sup>1</sup> To save time, I have seldom verified Dr. Schmidt's references, believing them to be, in general, correct. I have seldom so trusted *any other book*.

<sup>2</sup> *Sic*; printers often make *æ* do duty for *é*. I suspect that *é* is

seldom provided for.

<sup>3</sup> Todd's Johnson, s.v. *Boll*, has 'Su. Goth. *bulna*, Dan. *bulner*.' Here *bulna* is the Swedish infinitive, whilst *bulner* is the first person of the present tense. Similar jumbles abound.



'a heap of hay' is a happy and graphic touch, regarded in the light of a fiction, but is out of place in a work of reference.

A mistake of this nature would not greatly matter if such instances were rare; but the extraordinary part of the matter is that they are extremely common, owing probably to the trust reposed by former writers in such etymologists as Skinner and Junius, men who did good work in their day, but whose statements require careful verification in this nineteenth century. What Skinner was capable of, I have shewn in my introduction to the reprint of Ray's Glossary published for the English Dialect Society. It is sufficient to say that the net result is this; that words cited in etymological dictionaries (with very few exceptions) cannot be accepted without verification. Not only do we find puzzling misspellings, but we find actual fictions; words are said to be 'Anglo-Saxon' that are not to be found in the existing texts; 'Gothic' words are constructed for the mere purpose of 'etymology'; Icelandic words have meanings assigned to them which are incredible or misleading; and so on of the rest.

Another source of trouble is that, when real words are cited, they are wrongly explained. Thus, in Todd's Johnson, we find a derivation of *bond* from A. S. '*bond*, bound.' Now *bond* is not strictly Anglo-Saxon, but an Early English form, signifying 'a band,' and is not a past participle at all; the A. S. for 'bound' being *gebunden*. The error is easily traced; Dr. Bosworth cites '*bond*, bound, ligatus' from Somner's Dictionary, whence it was also copied into Lye's Dictionary in the form: '*bond*, ligatus, obligatus, *bound*.' Where Somner found it, is a mystery indeed, as it is absurd on the face of it. We should take a man to be a very poor German scholar who imagined that *band*, in German, is a past participle; but when the same mistake is made by Somner, we find that it is copied by Lye, copied by Bosworth (who, however, marks it as Somner's), copied into Todd's Johnson, amplified by Richardson into the misleading statement that '*bond* is the past tense<sup>1</sup> and past participle of the verb *to bind*,' and has doubtless been copied by numerous other writers who have wished to come at their etymologies with the least trouble to themselves. It is precisely this continual reproduction of errors which so disgraces many English works, and renders investigation so difficult.

But when I had grasped the facts that spellings are often false, that words can be invented, and that explanations are often wrong, I found that worse remained behind. The science of philology is comparatively modern, so that our earlier writers had no means of ascertaining principles that are now well established, and, instead of proceeding by rule, had to go blindly by guesswork, thus sowing crops of errors which have sprung up and multiplied till it requires very careful investigation to enable a modern writer to avoid all the pitfalls prepared for him by the false suggestions which he meets with at every turn. Many derivations that have been long current and are even generally accepted will not be found in this volume, for the plain reason that I have found them to be false; I think I may at any rate believe myself to be profoundly versed in most of the old fables of this character, and I shall only say, briefly, that the reader need not assume me to be ignorant of them because I do not mention them. The most extraordinary fact about comparative philology is that, whilst its principles are well understood by numerous students in Germany and America, they are far from being well-known in England, so that it is easy to meet even with classical scholars who have no notion what 'Grimm's law' really means, and who are entirely at a loss to understand why the English *care* has no connection with the Latin *cura*, nor the English *whole* with the Greek ὅλος, nor the French *charité* with the Greek χάρις. Yet for the understanding of these things nothing more is needed than a knowledge of the relative values of the letters of the English, Latin, and Greek alphabets. A knowledge of these alphabets is strangely neglected at our public schools; whereas a

<sup>1</sup> *Bond* is a form of the *past tense* in Middle English, and indeed the sb. *bond* is itself derived from the A. S. pt. t. *band*; but *bond* is certainly not 'the past participle.'



few hours carefully devoted to each would save scholars from innumerable blunders, and a boy of sixteen who understood them would be far more than a match, in matters of etymology, for a man of fifty who did not. In particular, some knowledge of the vowel-sounds is essential. Modern philology will, in future, turn more and more upon phonetics; and the truth now confined to a very few will at last become general, that the vowel is commonly the very life, the most essential part of the word, and that, just as pre-scientific etymologists frequently went wrong because they considered the consonants as being of small consequence and the vowels of none at all, the scientific student of the present day may hope to go right, if he considers the consonants as being of great consequence and the vowels as all-important.

The foregoing remarks are, I think, sufficient to shew my reasons for undertaking the work, and the nature of some of the difficulties which I have endeavoured to encounter or remove. I now proceed to state explicitly what the reader may expect to find.

Each article begins with a word, the etymology of which is to be sought. When there are one or more words *with the same spelling*, a number is added, for the sake of distinction in the case of future reference. This is a great convenience when such words are cited in the 'List of Aryan Roots' and in the various indexes at the end of the volume, besides saving trouble in making cross-references.

After the word comes a brief definition, merely as a mark whereby to identify the word.

Next follows an exact statement of the actual (or probable) language whence the word is taken, with an account of the channel or channels through which it reached us. Thus the word 'Canopy' is marked '(F., — Ital., — L., — Gk.)' to be read as 'French, from Italian, from Latin, from Greek;' that is to say, the word is ultimately Greek, whence it was borrowed, first by Latin, secondly by Italian (from the Latin), thirdly by French (from the Italian), and lastly by English (from French). The endeavour to distinguish the exact history of each word in this manner conduces greatly to care and attention, and does much to render the etymology correct. I am not aware that any attempt of the kind has previously been made, except very partially; the usual method, of offering a heap of more or less related words in one confused jumble, is much to be deprecated, and is often misleading<sup>1</sup>.

After the exact statement of the source, follow a few quotations. These are intended to indicate the period at which the word was borrowed, or else the usual Middle-English forms. When the word is not a very old one, I have given one or two of the earliest quotations which I have been able to find, though I have here preferred quotations from well-known authors to somewhat earlier ones from more obscure writers. These quotations are intended to exemplify the history of the *form* of the word, and are frequently of great chronological utility; though it is commonly sufficient to indicate the period of the word's first use within half a century. By way of example, I may observe that *canon* is not derived from F. *canon*, but appears in King Ælfred, and was taken immediately from the Latin. I give the reference under *Canon*, to Ælfred's translation of Bede, b. iv. c. 24, adding 'Bosworth' at the end. This means that I took the reference from Bosworth's Dictionary, and had not, at the moment, the means of verifying the quotation (I now find it is quite correct, occurring on p. 598 of Smith's edition, at l. 13). When no indication of the authority for the quotation is given, it commonly means that I have verified it myself; except in the case of Shakespeare, where I have usually trusted to Dr. Schmidt.

A chief feature of the present work, and one which has entailed enormous labour, is that, whenever I cite old forms or foreign words, from which any given English word is derived or with which it is connected, I have actually verified the spellings and significations of these words by help of the

<sup>1</sup> In Webster's dictionary, the etymology of *canopy* is well and sufficiently given, but many articles are very confused. Thus *Course* is derived from 'F. *cours*, *course*, Prov. *cors*, *corsa*, Ital. *corso*, *corsa*,

Span. and Port. *curso*, Lat. *cursus*,' &c. Here the Latin form should have followed the French. With the Prov., Ital., Span., and Port. forms we have absolutely nothing to do.

dictionaries of which a list is given in the 'Key to the General Plan' immediately preceding the letter *A*. I have done this in order to avoid two common errors; (1) that of misspelling the words cited<sup>1</sup>, and (2) that of misinterpreting them. The exact source or edition whence every word is copied is, in every case, precisely indicated, it being understood that, when no author is specified, the word is taken from the book mentioned in the 'Key.' Thus every statement made may be easily verified, and I can assure those who have had no experience in such investigations that this is no small matter. I have frequently found that some authors manipulate the meanings of words to suit their own convenience, when not tied down in this manner; and, not wishing to commit the like mistake, which approaches too nearly to dishonesty to be wittingly indulged in, I have endeavoured by this means to remove the temptation of being led to swerve from the truth in this particular. Yet it may easily be that fancy has sometimes led me astray in places where there is room for some speculation, and I must therefore beg the reader, whenever he has any doubts, to verify the statements for himself (as, in general, he easily may), and he will then see the nature of the premises from which the conclusions have been drawn. In many instances it will be found that the meanings are given, for the sake of brevity, less fully than they might have been, and that the arguments for a particular view are often far stronger than they are represented to be.

The materials collected by the Philological Society will doubtless decide many debateable points, and will definitely confirm or refute, in many cases, the results here arrived at. It is, perhaps, proper to point out that French words are more often cited from Cotgrave than in their modern forms. Very few good words have been borrowed by us from French at a late period, so that modern French is not of much use to an English etymologist. In particular, I have intentionally disregarded the modern French accentuation. To derive our word *recreation* from the F. *récréation* gives a false impression; for it was certainly borrowed from French before the accents were added.

In the case of verbs and substantives (or other mutually related words), considerable pains have been taken to ascertain and to point out whether the verb has been formed from the substantive, or whether, conversely, the substantive is derived from the verb. This often makes a good deal of difference to the etymology. Thus, when Richardson derives the adj. *full* from the verb to *fill*, he reverses the fact, and shews that he was entirely innocent of any knowledge of the relative value of the Anglo-Saxon vowels. Similar mistakes are common even in treating of Greek and Latin. Thus, when Richardson says that the Latin *laborare* is 'of uncertain etymology,' he must have meant the remark to apply to the sb. *labor*. The etymology of *laborare* is obvious, viz. from that substantive.

The numerous cross-references will enable the student, in many cases, to trace back words to the Aryan root, and will frequently lead to additional information. Whenever a word has a 'doublet,' i.e. appears in a varying form, a note is made of the fact at the end of the article; and a complete list of these will be found in the Appendix.

The Appendix contains a list of Prefixes, a general account of Suffixes, a List of Aryan Roots, and Lists of Homonyms and Doublets. Besides these, I have attempted to give lists shewing the Distribution of the Sources of English. As these lists are far more comprehensive than any which I have been able to find in other books, and are subdivided into classes in a much stricter manner than has ever yet been attempted, I may crave some indulgence for the errors in them.

From the nature of the work, I have been unable to obtain much assistance in it. The mechanical process of preparing the copy for press, and the subsequent revision of proofs, have entailed upon me no inconsiderable amount of labour; and the constant shifting from one language

---

<sup>1</sup> With all this care, mistakes creep in; see the Errata. But I feel sure that they are not very numerous.

to another has required patience and attention. The result is that a few annoying oversights have occasionally crept in, due mostly to a brief lack of attention on the part of eye or brain. In again going over the whole work for the purpose of making an epitome of it, I have noticed some of these errors, and a list of them is given in the Errata. Other errors have been kindly pointed out to me, which are also noted in the Addenda; and I beg leave to thank those who have rendered me such good service. I may also remark that letters have reached me which cannot be turned to any good account, and it is sometimes surprising that a few correspondents should be so eager to manifest their entire ignorance of all philological principles. Such cases are, however, exceptional, and I am very anxious to receive, and to make use of, all reasonable suggestions. The experience gained in writing the first 'part' of the book, from A—D, proved of much service; and I believe that errors are fewer near the end than near the beginning. Whereas I was at first inclined to trust too much to Brachet's Etymological French Dictionary, I now believe that Scheler is a better guide, and that I might have consulted Littré even more frequently than I have done. Near the beginning of the work, I had no copy of Littré of my own, nor of Palsgrave, nor of some other very useful books; but experience soon shewed what books were most necessary to be added to my very limited collection. In the study of English etymology, it often happens that instantaneous reference to some rather unexpected source is almost an absolute necessity, and it is somewhat difficult to make provision for such a call within the space of one small room. This is the real reason why some references to what may, to some students, be very familiar works, have been taken at second-hand. I have merely made the best use I could of the materials nearest at hand. But for this, the work would have been more often interrupted, and time would have been wasted which could ill be spared.

It is also proper to state that with many articles I am not satisfied. Those that presented no difficulty, and took up but little time, are probably the best and most certain. In very difficult cases, my usual rule has been not to spend more than three hours over one word. During that time, I made the best I could of it, and then let it go. I hope it may be understood that my object in making this and other similar statements regarding my difficulties is merely to enable the reader to consult the book with the greater safety, and to enable him to form his own opinion as to how far it is to be trusted. My honest opinion is that those whose philological knowledge is but small may safely accept the results here given, since they may else do worse; whilst advanced students will receive them with that caution which so difficult a study soon renders habitual.

One remark concerning the printing of the book is worth making. It is common for writers to throw the blame of errors upon the printers, and there is in this a certain amount of truth in some instances. But illegible writing should also receive its fair portion of blame; and it is only just to place the fact on record, that I have frequently received from the press a first rough proof of a sheet of this work, abounding in words taken from a great many languages, in which not a single *printer's* error occurred of any kind whatever; and many others in which the errors were very trivial and unimportant, and seldom extended to the actual spelling.

I am particularly obliged to those who have kindly given me hints or corrections; Mr. Sweet's account of the word *left*, and his correction for the word *bless*, have been very acceptable, and I much regret that his extremely valuable collection of the *earliest* English vocabularies and other records is not yet published, as it will certainly yield valuable information. I am also indebted for some useful hints to Professor Cowell, and to the late Mr. Henry Nicol, whose knowledge of early French phonology was almost unrivalled. Also to Dr. Stratmann, and the Rev. A. L. Mayhew, of Oxford, for several corrections; to Professor Potwin, of Hudson, Ohio; to Dr. J. N. Grönland, of Stockholm, for some notes upon Swedish; to Dr. Murray, the Rev. O. W. Tancock, and the Rev. D. Silvan



Evans, for various notes; and to several other correspondents who have kindly taken a practical interest in the work.

In some portions of the Appendix I have received very acceptable assistance. The preparation of the lists shewing the Distribution of Words was entirely the work of others; I have done little more than revise them. For the word-lists from A—Literature, I am indebted to Miss Mantle, of Girton College; and for the lists from Litharge — Reduplicate, to A. P. Allsopp, Esq., of Trinity College, Cambridge. The rest was prepared by my eldest daughter, who also prepared the numerous examples of English words given in the List of Aryan Roots, and the List of Doublets. To Miss F. Whitehead I am indebted for the List of Homonyms.

To all the above-named and to other well-wishers I express my sincere thanks.

But I cannot take leave of a work which has closely occupied my time during the past four years without expressing the hope that it may prove of service, not only to students of comparative philology and of early English, but to all who are interested in the origin, history, and development of the noble language which is the common inheritance of all English-speaking peoples. It is to be expected that, owing to the increased attention which of late years has been given to the study of languages, many of the conclusions at which I have arrived may require important modification or even entire change; but I nevertheless trust that the use of this volume may tend, on the whole, to the suppression of such guesswork as entirely ignores all rules. I trust that it may, at the same time, tend to strengthen the belief that, as in all other studies, true results are only to be obtained by reasonable inferences from careful observations, and that the laws which regulate the development of language, though frequently complicated by the interference of one word with another, often present the most surprising examples of regularity. The speech of man is, in fact, influenced by physical laws, or in other words, by the working of divine power. It is therefore possible to pursue the study of language in a spirit of reverence similar to that in which we study what are called the works of nature; and by aid of that spirit we may gladly perceive a new meaning in the sublime line of our poet Coleridge, that

‘Earth, with her thousand voices, praises God.’

CAMBRIDGE, *Sept.* 29, 1881.

---

## BRIEF NOTES UPON THE LANGUAGES CITED IN THE DICTIONARY.

**ENGLISH.** Words marked (E.) are pure English, and form the true basis of the language. They can commonly be traced back for about a thousand years, but their true origin is altogether pre-historic and of great antiquity. Many of them, such as *father*, *mother*, &c., have corresponding cognate forms in Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin. These forms are collateral, and the true method of comparison is by placing them side by side. Thus *father* is no more 'derived' from the Sanskrit *pitrá*<sup>1</sup> than the Skt. *pitrá* is 'derived' from the English *father*. Both are descended from a common Aryan type, and that is all. Sometimes Sanskrit is said to be an 'elder sister' to English; the word 'elder' would be better omitted. Sanskrit has doubtless suffered less change, but even twin sisters are not always precisely alike, and, in the course of many years, one may come to look younger than the other. The symbol + is particularly used to call attention to collateral descent, as distinct from borrowing or derivation. English forms belonging to the 'Middle-English' period are marked 'M. E.' This period extends, roughly speaking, from about 1200 to 1460, both these dates being arbitrarily chosen. Middle-English consisted of three dialects, Northern, Midland, and Southern; the dialect depends upon the author cited. The spellings of the 'M. E.' words are usually given in the actual forms found in the editions referred to, not always in the theoretical forms as given by Stratmann, though these are, etymologically, more correct. Those who possess Stratmann's Dictionary will do well to consult it.

Words belonging to English of an earlier date than about 1150 or 1200 are marked 'A. S.', i.e. Anglo-Saxon. Some have asked why they have not been marked as 'O. E.', i.e., Oldest English. Against this, there are two reasons. The first is, that 'O. E.' would be read as 'Old English,' and this term has been used so vaguely, and has so often been made to include 'M. E.' as well, that it has ceased to be distinctive, and has become comparatively useless. The second and more important reason is that, unfortunately, Oldest English and Anglo-Saxon are not coextensive. The former consisted, in all probability, of three main dialects, but the remains of two of these are very scanty. Of Old Northern, we have little left beyond the Northumbrian versions of the Gospels and the glosses in the Durham Ritual: of Old Midland, almost the only scrap preserved is in the Rushworth gloss to St. Matthew's Gospel; but of Old Southern, or, strictly, of the old dialect of Wessex, the remains are fairly abundant, and these are commonly called Anglo-Saxon. It is therefore proper to use 'A. S.' to denote this definite dialect, which, after all, represents only the speech of a particular *portion* of England. The term is well-established and may therefore be kept; else it is not a particularly happy one, since the Wessex dialect was distinct from the Northern or Anglian dialect, and 'Anglo-Saxon' must, for philological purposes, be taken to mean Old English in which Anglian is not necessarily included.

Anglo-Saxon cannot be properly understood without some knowledge of its phonology, and English etymology cannot be fairly made out without some notion of the gradations of the Anglo-Saxon vowel-system. For these things, the student must consult Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader and March's Grammar. Only a few brief hints can be given here.

SHORT VOWELS: *a, æ, e, i, o, u, y.*

LONG VOWELS: *ā, ē, é, í, ó, ū, ý.*

DIPHTHONGS: *eā*, answering to Goth. *au*; *eó*, Goth. *iú*; also (in early MSS.) *ie* and *ié*.

BREAKINGS. The vowel *a* commonly becomes *ea* when preceded by *g, c*, or *sc*, or when followed by *l, r, h*, or *x*. Similarly *e* or *i* may become *eo*. The most usual vowel-change is that produced by the occurrence of *i* (which often disappeared) in the following syllable. This changes the vowels in row (1) below to the corresponding vowels in row (2) below.

(1) *a, u, ea, eo, ā, ó, ū, eā, eó.*

(2) *e, y, y, y, ē, é, ý, ý, ý.*

These two rows should be learnt by heart, as a knowledge of them is required at almost every turn. Note that *ā* and *ē* most often arise from an original (Aryan) *i*; whilst *eó, eā, ū*, and *ý* arise from original *u*.

Modern E. *th* is represented by A.S. *þ* or *ð*, used indifferently in the MSS.; see note to **Th**.

Strong verbs are of great importance, and originated many derivatives; these derivatives can be deduced

---

<sup>1</sup> Given as *pitrí* in the Dictionary, this being the 'crude form' under which it appears in Benfey.

from the form of the past tense singular, of the past tense plural, or of the past participle, as well as from the infinitive mood. It is therefore necessary to ascertain all these leading forms. Ex: *bindan*, to bind; pt. t. *band*, pl. *bundon*, pp. *bunden*. From the pt. t. we have the sb. *band* or *bond*; from the pp. we have the sb. *bundle*.

Examples of the Conjugations are these.

1. *Feallan*, to fall; pt. t. *feóll*, pl. *feóllon*; pp. *feallen*. Base  $FAL = \sqrt{SPAR}$ .
2. *Bindan*, to bind; pt. t. *band*, pl. *bundon*; pp. *bunden*. Base  $BAND = \sqrt{BHANDH}$ .
3. *Beran*, to bear; pt. t. *bær*, pl. *béron*; pp. *boren*. Base  $BAR = \sqrt{BHAR}$ .
4. *Gifan*, to give; pt. t. *geaf*, pl. *geáfon*, pp. *gifen*. Base  $GAB$ .
5. *Scinan*, to shine; pt. t. *scán*, pl. *scinon*, pp. *scinen*. Base  $SKI$ .
6. *Beódan*, to bid; pt. t. *beád*, pl. *budon*, pp. *boden*. Base  $BUD$ .
7. *Faran*, to fare; pt. t. *för*, pl. *fóron*, pp. *faren*. Base  $FAR = \sqrt{PAR}$ .

Strong verbs are often attended by secondary or causal verbs; other secondary verbs are formed from substantives. Many of these ended originally in *-ian*; the *i* of this suffix often disappears, causing gemination of the preceding consonant. Thus we have *habban*, to have (for *haf-ian\**); *heccan*, to thatch (for *pac-ian\**); *biddan*, to pray (for *bid-ian\**); *seccan*, to say (for *sag-ian\**); *sellan*, to give, sell (for *sal-ian\**); *dyppan*, to dip (for *dup-ian\**); *settan*, to set (for *sal-ian\**). With a few exceptions, these are weak verbs, with pt. t. in *-ode*, and pp. in *-od*.

Authorities: Grein, Ettmüller, Somner, Lye, Bosworth, Leo, March, Sweet, Wright's Vocabularies.

**OLD LOW GERMAN.** Denoted by 'O. Low G.' This is a term which I have employed for want of a better. It is meant to include a not very large class of words, the *precise* origin of which is wrapped in some obscurity. If not precisely English, they come very near it. The chief difficulty about them is that the time of their introduction into English is uncertain. Either they belong to Old Friesian, and were introduced by the Friesians who came over to England with the Saxons, or to some form of Old Dutch or Old Saxon, and may have been introduced from Holland, possibly even in the fourteenth century, when it was not uncommon for Flemings to come here. Some of them may yet be found in Anglo-Saxon. I call them Old Low German because they clearly belong to some Old Low German dialect; and I put them in a class together in order to call attention to them, in the hope that their early history may receive further elucidation.

**DUTCH.** The introduction into English of Dutch words is somewhat important, yet seems to have received but little attention. I am convinced that the influence of Dutch upon English has been much underrated, and a closer attention to this question might throw some light even upon English history. I think I may take the credit of being the first to point this out with sufficient distinctness. History tells us that our relations with the Netherlands have often been rather close. We read of Flemish mercenary soldiers being employed by the Normans, and of Flemish settlements in Wales, 'where (says old Fabyan, I know not with what truth) they remayned a longe whyle, but after, they sprad all Englande ouer.' We may recall the alliance between Edward III and the free towns of Flanders; and the importation by Edward of Flemish weavers. The wool used by the cloth-workers of the Low Countries grew on the backs of English sheep; and other close relations between us and our nearly related neighbours grew out of the brewing-trade, the invention of printing, and the reformation of religion. Caxton spent thirty years in Flanders (where the first English book was printed), and translated the Low German version of Reynard the Fox. Tyndale settled at Antwerp to print his New Testament, and he was burnt at Vilvorde. But there was a still closer contact in the time of Elizabeth. Very instructive is Gascoigne's poem on the Fruits of War, where he describes his experiences in Holland; and every one knows that Zutphen saw the death of the beloved Sir Philip Sidney. As to the introduction of cant words from Holland, see Beaumont and Fletcher's play entitled 'The Beggar's Bush.' After Antwerp had been captured by the Duke of Parma, 'a third of the merchants and manufacturers of the ruined city,' says Mr. Green, 'are said to have found a refuge on the banks of the Thames.' All this cannot but have affected our language, and it ought to be accepted, as tolerably certain, that during the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries, particularly the last, several Dutch words were introduced into England; and it would be curious to enquire whether, during the same period, several English words did not, in like manner, find currency in the Netherlands. The words which I have collected, as being presumably Dutch, are deserving of special attention.

For the pronunciation of Dutch, see Sweet's Handbook of Phonetics. It is to be noted that the English *oo* in *boor* exactly represents the Dutch *oe* in *boer* (the same word). Also, that the Dutch *sch* is very different from the German sound, and is Englished by *sc* or *sk*, as in *landscape*, formerly *landskip*. The audacity with which English has turned the Dutch *ui* in *bruin* (brown) into *broo-in* is an amazing instance of the influence



of spelling upon speech. *V* and *z* are common, where English has *f* and *s*. The symbol *ij* is used for double *i*, and was formerly written *y*; it is pronounced like E. *i* in *wine*. The standard Low German *th* appears as *d*; thus, whilst *thatch* is English, *deck* is Dutch. *Ol* appears as *ou*, as in *oud*, old, *goud*, gold, *houden*, to hold. *D* between two vowels sometimes disappears, as in *weer* (for *weder* \*), a wether. The language abounds with frequentative verbs in *-eren* and *-elen*, and with diminutive substantives in *-je* (also *-tje*, *-tje*, *-etje*), a suffix which has been substituted for the obsolete diminutive suffix *-ken*.

Authorities: Oudemans, Kilian, Hexham, Sewel, Ten Kate, Delfortrie; dictionary printed by Tauchnitz.

**OLD FRIESIC.** Closely allied to Anglo-Saxon; some English words are rather Friesian than Saxon. Authorities: Richthofen; also (for modern North Friesic) Outzen; (for modern East Friesic) Koolman.

**OLD SAXON.** The old dialect of Westphalia, and closely allied to Old Dutch. Authority: Heyne.

**LOW GERMAN.** This name is given to an excellent vocabulary of a Low German dialect, in the work commonly known as the Bremen Wörterbuch.

**SCANDINAVIAN.** By this name I denote the old Danish, introduced into England by the Danes and Northmen who, in the early period of our history, came over to England in great numbers. Often driven back, they continually returned, and on many occasions made good their footing and remained here. Their language is best represented by Icelandic, owing to the curious fact that, ever since the first colonisation of Iceland by the Northmen about A.D. 874, the language of the settlers has been preserved with but slight changes. Hence, instead of its appearing strange that English words should be borrowed from Icelandic, it must be remembered that this name represents, for philological purposes, the language of those Northmen, who, settling in England, became ancestors of some of the very best men amongst us; and as they settled chiefly in Northumbria and East Anglia, parts of England not strictly represented by Anglo-Saxon, 'Icelandic' or 'Old Norse' (as it is also called) has come to be, it may almost be said, English of the English. In some cases, I derive 'Scandinavian' words from Swedish, Danish, or Norwegian; but no more is meant by this than that the Swedish, Danish, or Norwegian words are the best representatives of the 'Old Norse' that I could find. The number of words actually borrowed from what (in the modern sense) is strictly Swedish or strictly Danish is but small, and they have been duly noted.

**Icelandic.** Vowels, as in Anglo-Saxon, are both short and long, the long vowels being marked with an accent, as *á*, *é*, &c. To the usual vowels are added *ö*, and the diphthongs *au*, *ey*, *ei*; also *æ*, which is written both for *æ* and *æ*, strictly of different origin; also *ja*, *já*, *jö*, *jó*, *jú*. Among the consonants are *ð*, the voiced *th* (as in E. *thou*), and *p*, the voiceless *th* (as in E. *thin*). *D* was at one time written both for *d* and *ð*. *P*, *æ*, and *ö* come at the end of the alphabet. There is no *w*. The A.S. *w* and *hw* appear as *v* and *hv*. The most usual vowel-change is that which is caused by the occurrence of *i* (expressed or understood) in the following syllable; this changes the vowels in row (1) below into the corresponding vowels in row (2) below.

(1) *a*, *o*, *u*, *au*, *á*, *ó*, *ú*, *jó*, *jú*.

(2) *e*, *y*, *ý*, *ey*, *æ*, *æ*, *ý*, *ý*, *ý*.

Assimilation is common; thus *dd* stands for *ðd*, or for Goth. *zd* (=A.S. *rd*); *kk*, for *nk*; *ll*, for *lr* or *lp*; *nn*, for *np*, *nd*, or *nr*; *tt*, for *dt*, *ht*, *kt*, *nt*, *ndt*, *tp*. Initial *sk* should be particularly noticed, as most E. words beginning with *sc* or *sk* are of Scand. origin; the A.S. *sc* being represented by E. *sh*. Very remarkable is the loss of *v* in initial *vr* = A.S. *wr*; the same loss occurring in modern English. Infinitives end in *-a* or *-ja*; verbs in *-ja*, with very few exceptions, are weak, with pp. ending in *-ð*, *-ðr*, *-t*, *-tr*, &c.; whereas strong verbs have the pp. in *-inn*.

Authorities: Cleasby and Vigfusson, Egilsson, Möbius, Vigfusson's Icelandic Reader.

**Swedish.** To the usual vowels add *å*, *ä*, *ö*, which are placed at the end of the alphabet. Diphthongs do not occur, except in foreign words. *Qv* is used where English has *qu*. The Old Swedish *w* (= A.S. *w*) is now *v*. The Icelandic and A.S. initial *p* (= *th*) is replaced by *t*, as in Danish, not by *d*, as in Dutch; and our language bears some traces of this peculiarity, as, e.g. in the word *hustings* (for *husthings*), and again in the word *tight* or *taut* (Icel. *þéttr*).

Assimilation occurs in some words, as in *finna* (for *finda* \*), to find, *dricka* (for *drinka* \*), to drink; but it is less common than in Icelandic.

Infinitives end in *-a*; past participles of strong verbs in *-en*; weak verbs make the pt. t. in *-ade*, *-de*, or *-te*, and the pp. in *-ad*, *-d*, or *-t*.

Authorities: Ihre (Old Swedish, also called Suio-Gothic, with explanations in Latin); Widegren; Tauchnitz dictionary; Rietz (Swedish dialects, a valuable book, written in Swedish).

**Danish.** To the usual vowels add *æ* and *ö*, which are placed at the end of the alphabet. The symbol *ö* is also written and printed as *o* with a slanting stroke drawn through it; thus *ø*. *Qv* is used where English has *qu*; but is replaced by *kv* in Aasen's Norwegian dictionary. *V* is used where English has *w*. The Icelandic and A.S. initial *þ* (*th*) is replaced by *t*, as in Swedish; not by *d*, as in Dutch. Assimilation occurs in some words, as in *drikke*, to drink, but is still less common than in Swedish. Thus the Icel. *finna*, Swed. *finna*, to find, is *finde* in Danish. *Mand* (for *mann*\*), a man, is a remarkable form. We should particularly notice that final *k*, *t*, *p*, and *f* sometimes become *g*, *d*, *b*, and *v* respectively; as in *bog*, a book, *rag-e*, to rake, *tag-e*, to take; *ged*, a goat, *bid-e*, to bite, *græd-e*, to weep (Lowland Scotch *greet*); *reb*, a rope, *grib-e*, to grip or gripe, *knib-e*, to nip; *liv*, life, *kniv*, knife, *viv*, wife. Infinitives end in *-e*; the past participles of strong verbs properly end in *-en*, but these old forms are not common, being replaced (as in Swedish) by later forms in *-et* or *-t*, throughout the active voice.

Authority: Ferrall and Repp's Dictionary.

**Norwegian.** Closely allied to Danish.

Authority: Aasen's Dictionary of Norwegian dialects (written in Danish).

**GOTHIC.** The Gothic alphabet, chiefly borrowed from Greek, has been variously transliterated into Roman characters. I have followed the system used in my Mæso-Gothic Dictionary, which I still venture to think the best. It is the same as that used by Massmann, except that I put *w* for his *v*, *kw* for his *kv*, and *hw* for his *hv*, thus turning all his *v*'s into *w*'s, as every true Englishman ought to do. Stamm has the same system as Massmann, with the addition of *þ* for *th* (needless), and *q* for *kw*, which is not pleasant to the eye; so that he writes *qap* for *kwath* (i.e. quoth). *J* corresponds to the E. *y*. One peculiarity of Gothic must be particularly noted. As the alphabet was partly imitated from Greek, its author used *gg* and *gk* (like Gk. γγ, γκ) to represent *ng* and *nk*; as in *tuggo*, tongue, *drigkan*, to drink. The Gothic vowel-system is particularly simple and clear, and deserving of special attention, as being the best standard with which to compare the vowel-systems of other Teutonic languages. The primary vowels are *a*, *i*, *u*, always short, and *e*, *o*, always long. The two latter are also written *ē*, *ō*, by German editors, but nothing is gained by it, and it may be observed that this marking of the letters is theoretical, as no accents appear in the MSS. The diphthongs are *ai*, *au*, *ei*, and *iu*; the two former being distinguished, theoretically, into *ai'* and *ái*, *au* and *áu*. March arranges the comparative value of these vowels and diphthongs according to the following scheme,

Aryan	A	I	U	AI (Skt. <i>ē</i> )	AU (Skt. <i>ō</i> ).
Gothic	{ a, i, u, }	i	u	ei	iu.
	{ ai, au, }	ai	au		
Aryan	Â	Î	Û	ÂI	ÂU.
Gothic	e, o	ei	u	ái	áu.

Hence we may commonly expect the Gothic *ai*, *ei*, to arise from an original I, and the Gothic *iu*, *au*, to arise from an original U. The Gothic consonant-system also furnishes a convenient standard for other Teutonic dialects, especially for all Low-German. It agrees very closely with Anglo-Saxon and English. But note that A.S. *gifan*, to give, is Gothic *giban* (base GAB), and so in other instances. Also *ear*, *hear*, *berry*, are the same as Goth. *auso*, *hausjan*, *basi*, shewing that in such words the E. *r* is due to original *s*.

Authorities: Gabelentz and Löbe, Diefenbach, Schulze, Massmann, Stamm, &c. (See the list of authorities in my own Mæso-Gothic Glossary, which I have used almost throughout, as it is generally sufficient for practical purposes)<sup>1</sup>.

**GERMAN.** Properly called High-German, to distinguish it from the other Teutonic dialects, which belong to Low-German. This, of all Teutonic languages, is the furthest removed from English, and the one from which fewest words are directly borrowed, though there is a very general popular notion (due to the utter want of philological training so common amongst us) that the contrary is the case. A knowledge of German is often the sole idea by which an Englishman regulates his 'derivations' of Teutonic words; and he is better pleased if he can find the German equivalent of an English word than by any *true* account of the same word, however clearly expressed. Yet it is well established, by Grimm's law of sound-shiftings, that the German and English consonantal systems are very different. Owing to the replacement of the Old High German *p* by the Mod. G. *b*, and other changes, English and German now approach each other more nearly than Grimm's law suggests; but we may still observe the following very striking differences in the dental consonants.

<sup>1</sup> Let me note here that, for the pronunciation of Gothic, the student should consult Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, i. 561. The values of the vowels given at p. 288 of my Gothic Glossary, written thirteen years ago, are not quite right.



English. *d t th.*German. *t z(ss) d.*

These changes are best remembered by help of the words *day, tooth, foot, thorn*, German *tag, zahn, fuss, dorn*; and the further comparison of these with the other Teutonic forms is not a little instructive.

Teutonic type	DAGA	TANTHU	FOTU	THORNA.
Anglo-Saxon	<i>dæg</i>	<i>tōð</i>	<i>fōt</i>	<i>þorn.</i>
Old Friesic	<i>dei</i>	<i>toth</i>	<i>foi</i>	<i>thorn.</i>
Old Saxon	<i>dag</i>	<i>tand</i>	<i>foi</i>	<i>thorn.</i>
Low German	<i>dag</i>	<i>tän</i>	<i>foot</i>	
Dutch	<i>dag</i>	<i>tand</i>	<i>voet</i>	<i>doorn.</i>
Icelandic	<i>dag-r</i>	<i>tönn</i>	<i>fót-r</i>	<i>þorn.</i>
Swedish	<i>dag</i>	<i>tand</i>	<i>foi</i>	<i>törne.</i>
Danish	<i>dag</i>	<i>tand</i>	<i>fod</i>	<i>tjörn.</i>
Gothic	<i>dag-s</i>	<i>tunthu-s</i>	<i>fotu-s</i>	<i>thaurnu-s.</i>
German	<i>tag</i>	<i>zahn</i>	<i>fuss</i>	<i>dorn.</i>

The number of words in English that are borrowed directly from German is quite insignificant, and they are nearly all of late introduction. It is more to the purpose to remember that there are, nevertheless, a considerable number of German words that were borrowed *indirectly*, viz. through the French. Examples of such words are *brawn, dance, gay, guard, halbert*, &c., many of which would hardly be at once suspected. It is precisely in accounting for these Frankish words that German is so useful to the English etymologist. The fact that we are highly indebted to German writers for their excellent philological work is very true, and one to be thankfully acknowledged; but that is quite another matter altogether.

Authorities: Wackernagel, Flügel, E. Müller. (I have generally found these sufficient, from the nature of the case; especially when supplemented by the works of Diez, Fick, Curtius, &c. But there is a good M.H.G. Dictionary by Lexer, another by Benecke, Müller, and Zarneke; and many more.)

**FRENCH.** The influence of French upon English is too well known to require comment. But the method of the derivation of French words from Latin or German is often very difficult, and requires the greatest care. There are numerous French words in quite common use, such as *aise, ease, trancher*, to cut, which have never yet been clearly solved; and the solution of many others is highly doubtful. Latin words often undergo the most curious transformations, as may be seen by consulting Brachet's Historical Grammar. What are called 'learned' words, such as *mobile*, which is merely a Latin word with a French ending, present no difficulty; but the 'popular' words in use since the first formation of the language, are distinguished by three peculiarities: (1) the continuance of the tonic accent, (2) the suppression of the short vowel, (3) the loss of the medial consonant. The last two peculiarities tend to disguise the origin, and require much attention. Thus, in the Latin *bonitatem*, the short vowel *i*, near the middle of the word, is suppressed; whence F. *bonté*, E. *bounty*. And again, in the Latin *ligare*, to bind, the medial consonant *g*, standing between two vowels, is lost, producing the F. *lier*, whence E. *liable*.

The result is a great tendency to compression, of which an extraordinary but well known example is the Low Latin *ælatium*, reduced to *edage* by the suppression of the short vowel *i*; and again to *aage* by the loss of the medial consonant *d*; hence F. *âge*, E. *age*.

One other peculiarity is too important to be passed over. With rare exceptions, the substantives (as in all the Romance languages) are formed from the *accusative* case of the Latin, so that it is commonly a mere absurdity to cite the Latin nominative, when the form of the accusative is absolutely necessary to shew how the French word arose. On this account, the form of the accusative is usually given, as in the case of *caution*, from L. *cautionem*, and in numberless other instances.

French may be considered as being a wholly unoriginal language, founded on debased Latin; but it must at the same time be remembered that, as history teaches us, a certain part of the language is necessarily of Celtic origin, and another part is necessarily Frankish, that is, Old High German. It has also clearly borrowed words freely from Old Low German dialects, from Scandinavian (due to the Normans), and in later times, from Italian, Spanish, &c., and even from English and many entirely foreign languages.

Authorities: Cotgrave, Palsgrave, Littré, Scheler, Diez, Brachet, Burguy, Roquefort, Bartsch.

**OTHER ROMANCE LANGUAGES.** The other Romance languages, i. e. languages of Latin origin, are Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Provençal, Romansch, and Wallachian. English contains words borrowed from the first four of these, but there is not much in them that needs special remark. The Italian and Spanish forms are often useful for comparison with (and consequent restoration of) the crushed and abbreviated Old French forms. Italian is remarkable for assimilation, as in *ammirare* (for *admirare*) to admire, *ditto* (for *dicto*), a saying, whence E. *ditto*. Spanish, on the other hand, dislikes assimilation, and carefully avoids double consonants; the only consonants that can be doubled are *c*, *n*, *r*, besides *ll*, which is sounded as E. *l* followed by *y* consonant, and is not considered as a double letter. The Spanish *ñ* is sounded as E. *n* followed by *y* consonant, and occurs in *dueña*, Englished as *duenna*. Spanish is also remarkable as containing many Arabic (Moorish) words, some of which have found their way into English. The Italian infinitives commonly end in *-are*, *-ere*, *-ire*, with corresponding past participles in *-ato*, *-uto*, *-ito*. Spanish infinitives commonly end in *-ar*, *-er*, *-ir*, with corresponding past participles in *-ado*, *-ido*, *-ido*. In all the Romance languages, substantives are most commonly formed, as in French, from the Latin accusative.

**CELTIC.** Words of Celtic origin are marked '(C.)'. This is a particularly slippery subject to deal with, for want of definite information on its older forms in a conveniently accessible arrangement. That English has borrowed several words from Celtic cannot be doubted, but we must take care not to multiply the number of these unduly. Again, 'Celtic' is merely a general term, and in itself means nothing definite, just as 'Teutonic' and 'Romance' are general terms. To prove that a word is Celtic, we must first shew that the word is borrowed from one of the Celtic languages, as Irish, Gaelic, Welsh, Cornish, or Breton, or that it is of a form which, by the help of these languages, can be fairly presumed to have existed in the Celtic of an early period. The chief difficulty lies in the fact that Welsh, Irish, Cornish, and Gaelic have all borrowed English words at various periods, and Gaelic has certainly also borrowed some words from Scandinavian, as history tells us must have been the case. We gain, however, some assistance by comparing all the languages of this class together, and again, by comparing them with Latin, Greek, Sanskrit, &c., since the Celtic consonants often agree with these, and at the same time differ from Teutonic. Thus the word *boast* is probably Celtic, since it appears in Welsh, Cornish, and Gaelic; and again, the word *down* (2), a fortified hill, is probably Celtic, because it may be compared with the A.S. *tún*, a Celtic *d* answering to A.S. *t*. On the other hand, the W. *hoffs*, to hover, appears to be nothing but the common M.E. *hoven*, to hover, derived from the A.S. *hof*, a dwelling, which appears in E. *hov-el*. We must look forward to a time when Celtic philology shall be made much more sure and certain than it is at present; meanwhile, the Lectures on Welsh Philology by Professor Rhys give a clear and satisfactory account of the values of Irish and Welsh letters as compared with other Aryan languages.

Some Celtic words have come to us through French, for which assistance is commonly to be had from Breton. A few words in other Teutonic languages besides English are probably of Celtic origin.

**RUSSIAN.** This language belongs to the Slavonic branch of the Aryan languages, and, though the words borrowed from it are very few, it is frequently of assistance in comparative philology, as exhibiting a modern form of language allied to the Old Church Slavonic. My principal business here is to explain the system of transliteration which I have adopted, as it is one which I made out for my own convenience, with the object of avoiding the use of diacritical marks. The following is the Russian alphabet, with the Roman letters which I use to represent it. It is sufficient to give the small letters only.

Russian Letters:	а	б	в	г	д	е	ж	з	и	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш
Roman Letters:	a	b	v	g	d	e(é)	j	z	i	k	l	m	n	o	p	r	s	t	u	f	kh	ts	ch	sh
Russian Letters:	щ	ъ	ы	ь	ѣ	э	ю	я	ѳ	ѵ														
Roman Letters:	shch	'	ui	e	ie	é	iu	ia	ph	y														

This transliteration is not the best possible, but it will suffice to enable any one to verify the words cited in this work by comparing them with a Russian dictionary. I may here add that, in the 'Key' preceding the letter A, I have given Heym's dictionary as my authority, but have since found it more convenient to use Reiff (1876). It makes no difference. It is necessary to add one or two remarks.

The symbol *ъ* only occurs at the end of a word or syllable, and only when that word or syllable ends in a consonant; it is not sounded, but throws a greater stress upon the consonant, much as if it were doubled; I denote it therefore merely by an apostrophe. The symbol *ь* most commonly occurs at the end of a word or syllable, and may be treated, in general, as a mute letter. *э* only occurs at the beginning of words, and is not very common. *е* may be represented by *e* at the beginning of a word, or otherwise by *é*, if necessary, since it cannot then be



confused with æ. It is to be particularly noted that *j* is to have its *French* value, not the English; seeing that *æ* has just the sound of the French *j*, it may as well be so written. *u* and *i* are distinguished by the way in which they occur; *ie* can be written *ié*, to distinguish it from *ie* = *æ*. *ø*, which is rare, can be written as *ph*, to distinguish it from *ø*, or *f*; the sound is all one. By *kh*, Russ. *x*, I mean the German guttural *ch*, which comes very near to the sound of the letter; but the combinations *ts*, *ch*, *sh*, *shch* are all as in English. *ui*, or *ui*, resembles the French *oui*. The combinations *ie*, *iu*, *ia*, are to be read with *i* as English *y*, i. e. *yea*, *you*, *yaa*. *v*, or *y*, pronounced as E. *ee*, is of no consequence, being very rare. I do not recommend the scheme for general use, but only give it as the one which I have used, being very easy in practice.

The Russian and Slavonic consonants agree with Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin rather than with Teutonic. The same may be said of Lithuanian, which is a very well preserved language, and often of great use in comparative philology. The infinitive mood of Russian regular verbs ends in *-ate*, *-iate*, *-iete*, *-ile*, *-uite*, *-ole*, *-ule*; that of irregular verbs in *-che*, or *-ti*. In Lithuanian, the characteristic suffix of the infinitive is *-ti*.

**SANSKRIT.** In transliterating Sanskrit words, I follow the scheme given in Benfey's Dictionary, with slight modifications. The principal change made is that I print Roman letters instead of those which, in Benfey, are printed with a dot beneath; thus I print *ri*, *ri*, *t*, *th*, *d*, *dh*, *n*, instead of *ṛi*, *ṛi*, *ṭ*, *ṭh*, *ḍ*, *ḍh*, *ṇ*. This is an easy simplification, and occasions no ambiguity. For *ṣ*, I print *ç*, as in Benfey, instead of *ś*, as in Monier Williams' Grammar. It might also be printed as a Roman *s*; but there is one great advantage about the symbol *ç*, viz. that it reminds the student that this sibilant is due to an original *k*, which is no slight advantage. The only letters that cause any difficulty are the four forms of *n*. Two of these, *n* and *ṇ* (or *n*), are easily provided for. *ñ* is represented in Benfey by *ñ*, for which I print *ñ*, as being easier; *ṅ* is represented by *ṅ*, which I retain. The only trouble is that, in Monier Williams' Grammar, these appear as *ñ* and *n*, which causes a slight confusion.

Thus the complete alphabet is represented by *a*, *á*, *i*, *í*, *u*, *ú*, *ri*, *ri*, *li*, *li*, *e*, *ai*, *o*, *au*; gutturals, *k*, *kh*, *g*, *gh*, *ṅ*; palatals, *ch*, *chh*, *j*, *jh*, *ñ*; cerebrals, *t*, *th*, *d*, *dh*, *n*; dentals, *ṭ*, *ṭh*, *ḍ*, *ḍh*, *n*; labials, *p*, *ph*, *b*, *bh*, *m*; semivowels, *y*, *r*, *l*, *v*; sibilants, *ç*, *sh*, *s*; aspirate, *h*. Add the nasal symbol *ṁ*, and the final aspirate, *h*.

It is sometimes objected that the symbols *ch*, *chh*, are rather clumsy, especially when occurring as *chchh*; but as they are perfectly definite and cannot be mistaken, the mere appearance to the eye cannot much matter. Some write *c* and *ch*, and consequently *cch* instead of *chchh*; but what is gained in appearance is lost in distinctness; since *च* is certainly *ch*, whilst *c* gives the notion of E. *c* in *can*.

The highly scientific order in which the letters of the Sanskrit alphabet is arranged should be observed; it may be compared with the order of letters in the Aryan alphabet, given at p. 730, col. 2.

There are a few points about the values of the Sanskrit letters too important to be omitted. The following short notes will be found useful.

The Skt. *ri* answers to Aryan *AR*, and is perfectly distinct from *r*. Thus *rich*, to shine = Aryan *ARK*; but *rich*, to leave = Aryan *RIK*. An Aryan *κ* becomes Skt. *k*, *kh*, *ch*, *ç*; Aryan *g* becomes *g*, *j*; Aryan *gh* becomes *gh*, *h*; Aryan *t* becomes *t*, *th*; Aryan *p* becomes *p*, *ph*; Aryan *s* becomes *s* and *sh*. See the table of 'Regular Substitution of Sounds' in Curtius, i. 158. Other languages sometimes preserve a better form than Skt.; thus the √ *AG*, to drive, gives Lat. *ag-ere*, Gk. *ἀγ-ειν*, and (by regular change from *g* to *k*) Icelandic *ak-a*; but the Skt. is *aj*, a weakened form. The following scheme, abridged from Curtius, shews the most useful and common substitutions.

ARYAN.	SANSKRIT.	GK.	LAT.	LITH.	GOTHIC.
K	<i>k</i> , <i>kh</i> , <i>ch</i> , <i>ç</i>	κ	<i>c</i> , <i>qu</i>	<i>k</i> , <i>sz</i>	<i>h</i> ( <i>g</i> ).
G	<i>g</i> , <i>j</i>	γ	<i>g</i>	<i>g</i> , <i>z</i>	<i>k</i> .
GH	<i>gh</i> , <i>h</i>	χ	{ init. <i>h</i> , <i>f</i> med. <i>g</i>	<i>g</i> , <i>z</i>	<i>g</i> .
T	<i>t</i> , <i>th</i>	τ	<i>t</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>th</i> ( <i>d</i> ).
D	<i>d</i>	δ	<i>d</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>t</i> .
DH	<i>dh</i>	θ	{ init. <i>f</i> med. <i>d</i> , <i>b</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>d</i> .
P	<i>p</i> , <i>ph</i>	π	<i>p</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>f</i> .
B	<i>b</i>	β	<i>b</i>		
BH	<i>bh</i>	φ	{ init. <i>f</i> med. <i>b</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>b</i> .

Both in this scheme, and at vol. i. p. 232, Curtius omits the Latin *f* as the equivalent of Gk. *χ* initially. But I think it may fairly be inserted, since Gk. *χολή* = Lat. *fel*, Gk. *χρίειν* = Lat. *friare*, and Gk. *χέειν* is allied to Lat. *fundere*, on his own showing. Initial *h* is, however, more common, as in Lat. *hiare*, *pre-hendere*, *humus*, *anser* (for *hanser* \*), *hiems*, *helius*, *haruspex*, allied respectively to Gk. *χαίειν*, *χανδάνειν*, *χαμαί*, *χῆν*, *χίων*, *χλόη*, *χολάδες*. It becomes a question whether we ought not also to insert 'initial *g*' in the same place, since we have Lat. *grando* and *gratus*, allied to Gk. *χάλαζι* and *χαίρειν*.

To the above list of substitutions may be added that of *l* for *r*, which is a common phenomenon in nearly all Aryan languages; the comparison of Lat. *grando* with Gk. *χάλαζα*, has only just been mentioned. Conversely, we find *r* for *l*, as in the well-known example of F. *rossignol* = Lat. *lusciniola*.

Authorities: Benfey; also (on comparative philology), Curtius, Fick, Vaniček; and see Peile's Greek and Latin Etymology, Max Müller's Lectures on the Science of Language; &c.

**NON-ARYAN LANGUAGES: HEBREW.** The Hebrew words in English are not very numerous, whilst at the same time they are tolerably well known, and the corresponding Hebrew words can, in general, be easily found. I have therefore contented myself with denoting the alphabet *beth*, *gimel*, *daleth*, &c. by *b*, *g*, *d*, *h*, *v*, *z*, *kh*, *t*, *y*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *s*, ' , *p*, *ts*, *q*, *r*, *sh* or *s*, *t*. This gives the same symbol for *samech* and *sin*, but this difficulty is avoided by making a note of the few instances in which *samech* occurs; in other cases, *sin* is meant. So also with *teth* and *tau*; unless the contrary is said, *tau* is meant. This might have been avoided, had the words been more numerous, by the use of a Roman *s* and *t* for *samech* and *teth*, the rest of the word being in italics. I put *kh* for *cheth*, to denote that the sound is guttural, not E. *ch*. I denote *ayin* by the mark ' . The other letters can be readily understood. The vowels are denoted by *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *ā*, *ē*, *ī*, *ō*, *ū*.

**ARABIC.** The Arabic alphabet is important, being also used for Persian, Turkish, Hindustani, and Malay. But as the letters are variously transliterated in various works, it seemed to be the simplest plan to use the spellings given in Richardson's Arabic and Persian Dictionary (with very slight modifications), or in Marsden's Malay Dictionary; and, in order to prevent any mistake, to give, in every instance, the *number of the page* in Richardson or Marsden, or the *number of the column* in Palmer's Persian Dictionary; so that, if in any instance, it is desired to verify the word cited, it can readily be done. Richardson's system is rather vague, as he uses *t* to represent ت and ط (and also the occasional ث); also *s* to represent س and ص; also *h* for ح and ه; *z* for ز and ض and ظ; *k* for ق and ك; and he denotes *ayin* by the Arabic character. I have got rid of one ambiguity by using *q* (instead of *k*) for ق; and for *ayin* I have put the mark ' , as in Palmer's Persian Dictionary. In other cases, the reader can easily tell which *t*, *s*, *h*, or *z* is meant, if it happens to be an *initial* letter (when it is the most important), by observing the *number* of the page (or column) given in the reference to Richardson's or Palmer's Dictionary. Thus in Richardson's Dictionary, pp. 349-477 contain ت; pp. 960-981 contain ط; pp. 477-487 contain ث; pp. 795-868 contain س; pp. 924-948 contain ص; pp. 548-588 contain ح; pp. 1660-1700 contain ه; pp. 705-712 contain ذ; pp. 764-794 contain ز; pp. 949-960 contain ض; and pp. 981-984 contain ظ. In Palmer's Dictionary, the same letters are distinguished as *t* (coll. 121-159); *ṭ* (coll. 408-416); *ṯ* (coll. 160, 161); *s* (coll. 331-370); *ṣ* (coll. 396-405); *ḥ* (coll. 191-207); *h* (coll. 692-712); *ẓ* (coll. 283-287); *z* (coll. 314-330); *ẓ* (coll. 405-408); and *ẓ* (coll. 416-418). Palmer gives the complete alphabet in the form *a* [*ā*, *i*, &c.] *b*, *p*, *t*, *s*, *j*, *ch*, *h*, *kh*, *d*, *ẓ*, *r*, *z*, *zh*, *s*, *sh*, *ṣ*, *z*, *t*, *ẓ*, ' , *gh*, *f*, *k* [which I have written as *q*], *k*, *g*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *w*, *h*, *y*. It deserves to be added that Turkish has an additional letter, *sāghir nūn*, which I denote by *ñ*, occurring in the word *yeñi*, which helps to form the E. word *janisary*.

In words derived from Hindi, Hindustani, Chinese, &c., I give the page of the dictionary where the word may be found, or a reference to some authority.

## CANONS FOR ETYMOLOGY.

In the course of the work, I have been led to adopt the following canons, which merely express well-known principles, and are nothing new. Still, in the form of definite statements, they are worth giving.

1. Before attempting an etymology, ascertain the earliest form and use of the word; and observe chronology.
2. Observe history and geography; borrowings are due to actual contact.
3. Observe phonetic laws, especially those which regulate the mutual relation of consonants in the various Aryan languages, at the same time comparing the vowel-sounds.
4. In comparing two words, A and B, belonging to the same language, of which A contains the lesser number of syllables, A must be taken to be the more original word, unless we have evidence of contraction or other corruption.
5. In comparing two words, A and B, belonging to the same language and consisting of the same number of syllables, the older form can usually be distinguished by observing the sound of the principal vowel.
6. Strong verbs, in the Teutonic languages, and the so-called 'irregular verbs' in Latin, are commonly to be considered as primary, other related forms being taken from them.
7. The whole of a word, and not a portion only, ought to be reasonably accounted for; and, in tracing changes of form, any infringement of phonetic laws is to be regarded with suspicion.
8. Mere resemblances of form and apparent connection in sense between languages which have different phonetic laws or no necessary connection are commonly a delusion, and are not to be regarded.
9. When words in two different languages are more nearly alike than the ordinary phonetic laws would allow, there is a strong probability that one language has borrowed the word from the other. Truly cognate words ought not to be *too much* alike.
10. It is useless to offer an explanation of an English word which will not *also* explain all the cognate forms.

These principles, and other similar ones well known to comparative philologists, I have tried to observe. Where I have not done so, there is a chance of a mistake. Corrections can only be made by a more strict observance of the above canons.

A few examples will make the matter clearer.

1. The word *surloin* or *sirloin* is often said to be derived from the fact that the *loin* was knighted as *Sir Loin* by Charles II., or (according to Richardson) by James I. Chronology makes short work of this statement; the word being in use long before James I. was born. It is one of those unscrupulous inventions with which English 'etymology' abounds, and which many people admire because they are 'so clever.' The number of those who literally prefer a story about a word to a more prosaic account of it, is only too large.

As to the necessity for ascertaining the oldest form and use of a word, there cannot be two opinions. Yet this primary and all-important rule is continually disregarded, and men are found to rush into 'etymologies' without the slightest attempt at investigation or any knowledge of the history of the language, and think nothing of deriving words which exist in Anglo-Saxon from German or Italian. They merely 'think it over,' and take up with the first fancy that comes to hand, which they expect to be 'obvious' to others because they were themselves incapable of doing better; which is a poor argument indeed. It would be easy to cite some specimens which I have noted (with a view to the possibility of making a small collection of such philological curiosities), but it is hardly necessary. I will rather relate my experience, viz. that I have frequently set out to find the etymology of a word without any preconceived ideas about it, and usually found that, by the time its earliest use and sense had been fairly traced, the etymology presented itself unasked.

2. The history of a nation generally accounts for the constituent parts of its language. When an early English word is compared with Hebrew or Coptic, as used to be done in the *old* editions of Webster's dictionary, history is set at defiance; and it was a good deed to clear the later editions of all such rubbish. As to geography, there must always be an intelligible geographical contact between races that are supposed to have borrowed words from one another; and this is particularly true of olden times, when travelling was less common. Old French did not borrow words from Portugal, nor did old English borrow words from Prussia, much less from Finnish or Esthonian or Coptic, &c., &c. Yet there are people who still remain persuaded that *Whitsunday* is derived, of all things, from the German *Pfingsten*.

3. Few delusions are more common than the comparison of L. *cura* with E. *care*, of Gk. *ἔλος* with E. *whole*, and of Gk. *χάρις* with E. *charity*. I dare say I myself believed in these things for many years owing to that utter want of any approach to any philological training, for which England in general has



long been so remarkable<sup>1</sup>. Yet a very slight (but honest) attempt at understanding the English, the Latin, and the Greek alphabets soon shews these notions to be untenable. The E. *care*, A. S. *cearu*, meant originally sorrow, which is only a secondary meaning of the Latin word; it never meant, originally, attention or painstaking. But this is not the point at present under consideration. Phonetically, the A. S. *c* and the L. *c*, when used initially, do not correspond; for where Latin writes *c* at the beginning of a word, A. S. has *h*, as in L. *cel-are* = A. S. *hel-an*, to hide. Again, the A. S. *ea*, before *r* following, stands for original *a*, *cearu* answering to an older *caru*. But the L. *cūra*, Old Latin *coira*, is spelt with a long *ū*, originally a diphthong, which cannot answer exactly to an original *a*. It remains that these words both contain the letter *r* in common, which is not denied; but this is a slight ground for the supposed equivalence of words of which the primary senses were different. The fact of the equivalence of L. *c* to A. S. *h*, is commonly known as being due to Grimm's law. The popular notions about 'Grimm's law' are extremely vague. Many imagine that Grimm *made* the law not many years ago, since which time Latin and Anglo-Saxon have been bound to obey it. But the word *law* is then strangely misapprehended; it is only a law in the sense of *an observed fact*. Latin and Anglo-Saxon were thus differentiated in times preceding the earliest record of the latter, and the difference might have been observed in the eighth century if any one had had the wits to observe it. When the difference has once been perceived, and all other A. S. and Latin equivalent words are seen to follow it, we cannot consent to *establish an exception* to the rule in order to compare a single (supposed) pair of words which do not agree in the vowel-sound, and did not originally mean the same thing.

As to the Gk. *ὅλος*, the aspirate (as usual) represents an original *s*, so that *ὅλος* answers to Skt. *sarva*, all, Old Lat. *sollus*, whilst it means 'whole' in the sense of entire or total. But the A. S. *hāl* (which is the old spelling of *whole*) has for its initial letter an *h*, answering to Gk. *κ*, and the original sense is 'in sound health,' or 'hale and hearty.' It may much more reasonably be compared with the Gk. *καλός*; as to which see Curtius, i. 172. As to *χάρις*, the initial letter is *χ*, a guttural sound answering to Lat. *h* or *g*, and it is, in fact, allied to L. *gratia*. But in *charity*, the *ch* is French, due to a peculiar pronunciation of the Latin *c*, and the F. *charité* is of course due to the L. acc. *caritatem*, whence also Ital. *caritate* or *carità*, Span. *caridad*, all from L. *cārus*, with long *a*. When we put *χάρις* and *cārus* side by side, we find that the initial letters are different, that the vowels are different, and that, just as in the case of *cearu* and *cūra*, the sole resemblance is, that they both contain the letter *r*! It is not worth while to pursue the subject further. Those who are confirmed in their prejudices and have no guide but the ear (which they neglect to train), will remain of the same opinion still; but some beginners may perhaps take heed, and if they do, will see matters in a new light. To all who have acquired any philological knowledge, these things are wearisome.

4. Suppose we take two Latin words such as *caritas* and *carus*. The former has a stem *car-i-lat-*; the latter has a stem *car-o-*, which may very easily turn into *car-i-*. We are perfectly confident that the adjective came first into existence, and that the sb. was made out of it by adding a suffix; and this we can tell by a glance at the words, by the very form of them. It is a rule in all Aryan languages that words started from monosyllabic roots or bases, and were built up by supplying new suffixes at the end; and, the greater the number of suffixes, the later the formation. When apparent exceptions to this law present themselves, they require especial attention; but as long as the law is followed, it is all in the natural course of things. Simple as this canon seems, it is frequently not observed; the consequence being that a word A is said to be derived from B, whereas B is its own offspring. The result is a reasoning in a circle, as it is called; we go round and round, but there is no progress upward and backward, which is the direction in which we should travel. Thus Richardson derives *chine* from 'F. *echine*,' and this from 'F. *echiner*, to chine, divide, or break the back of (Cotgrave), probably from the A. S. *cinan*, to chine, chink, or rive.' From the absurdity of deriving the 'F. *echiner*' from the 'A. S. *cinan*' he might have been saved at the outset, by remembering that, instead of *echine* being derived from the verb *echiner*, it is obvious that *echiner*, to break the back of, is derived from *echine*, the back, as Cotgrave certainly meant us to understand; see *eschine*, *eschiner* in Cotgrave's Dictionary. Putting *eschine* and *eschiner* side by side, the shorter form is the more original.

5. This canon, requiring us to compare vowel-sounds, is a little more difficult, but it is extremely important. In many dictionaries it is utterly neglected, whereas the information to be obtained from vowels is often extremely certain; and few things are more beautifully regular than the occasionally complex, yet often decisive manner in which, especially in the Teutonic languages, one vowel-sound is educed from another. The very fact that the A. S. *ē* is a modification of *ō* tells us at once that *fēdan*, to feed, is a derivative of *fōd*, food; and that to derive *food* from *feed* is simply impossible. In the same way the vowel *e* in the verb to *set* owes its very existence to the vowel *a* in the past tense of the verb to *sit*; and so on in countless instances.

The other canons require no particular comment.

<sup>1</sup> See note upon *Grace* in the Addenda.

## BOOKS REFERRED TO IN THE DICTIONARY.

THE following is a list of the principal books referred to in the Dictionary, with a statement, in most instances, of the editions which I have actually used.

The abbreviation 'E.E.T.S.' signifies the Early English Text Society; and 'E.D.S.,' the English Dialect Society.

The date within square brackets at the end of a notice refers to the probable date of *composition* of a poem or other work.

- Aasen; see Norwegian.
- Abbott's Shakespearian Grammar. Third Edition, 1870.
- Ælfred, King, tr. of Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, ed. S. Fox, 1864. [ab. 880-900.]
- Version of the history of the world by Orosius; ed. J. Bosworth, London, 1859. [ab. 880-900.]
- tr. of Beda's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Whelock, 1644.
- tr. of Beda's Ecclesiastical History, ed. J. Smith, 1722.
- tr. of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet; E.E.T.S., 1871.
- Ælfric's Glossary, pr. in Wright's Vocabularies; see Wright, T. [ab. 975.]
- Ælfric's Grammar, ed. J. Zupitza, Berlin, 1880. [ab. 975.]
- Ælfric's Homilies; ed. Thorpe (Ælfric Society). [ab. 975.]
- Alexander and Dindimus; ed. Skeat. E.E.T.S., extra series, 1878. [ab. 1350.]
- Alexander, The Alliterative Romance of; ed. Rev. Joseph Stevenson. Roxburghe Club, 1849. [ab. 1430.]
- Alisaunder, Kyng; see Weber's Metrical Romances. [after 1300.]
- Alliterative Poems; ed. Morris; E.E.T.S., 1864; reprinted, 1869. [ab. 1360.]
- Altenglische Legenden; ed. Dr. Carl Horstmann. Paderborn, 1875.
- Ancren Riwle; ed. Jas. Morton. Camden Soc., 1873. [ab. 1230.]
- Anglo-Saxon.—Ettmüller, L., *Lexicon Anglo-Saxonicum*; Quedlinburg and Leipzig, 1851. See also Bosworth, Grein, Leo, Loth, Lye, March, Sommer, Wright.
- Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; ed. B. Thorpe; 2 vols. 1861. (Record Series.)
- ed. J. Earle, 1865.
- Anglo-Saxon Gospels. The Gospel of St. Matthew, in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions, ed. J. M. Kemble; Cambridge, 1858.—The Gospel of St. Mark, ed. W. W. Skeat; Cambridge, 1871.—The Gospel of St. Luke, ed. W. W. Skeat; Cambridge, 1874.—The Gospel of St. John, 1878.
- Anturs of Arthur; see Robson. [ab. 1440?]
- Arabic.—A Dictionary, Persian, Arabic, and English. By J. Richardson; new edition, by F. Johnson. London, 1829.
- Arber.—English Reprints, ed. E. Arber; various dates.
- Arber, E., *An English Garner*, vols. i. and ii.; 1877-1879.
- Arnold's Chronicle; reprinted from the First Edition, with the additions included in the Second. London, 1811. [1502.]
- Ascham, Røger; Toxophilus, ed. Arber, 1868. [1545.]
- The Scholemaster, ed. Arber, 1870. [1570.]
- Ash, J., *Dictionary of the English Language*; 2 vols., 1775.
- Atkinson's Glossary of the Cleveland Dialect. London, 1868.
- A. V. = Authorised Version; see Bible.
- Awdelay's Fraternity of Vagabonds, ed. Viles and Furnivall; E.E.T.S., 1869; see Harman's Caveat. [1560-1565.]
- Ayenbite of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience, by Dan Michel of Northgate; ed. R. Morris, E.E.T.S., 1866. [1340.]
- Babees Book; ed. F. J. Furnivall, E.E.T.S., 1868. [15th cent.]
- Bacon, Lord, *Advancement of Learning*, ed. W. Aldis Wright; Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1869. [1605.]
- Essays; ed. W. S. Singer, London, 1857. Also ed. W. Aldis Wright, London, 1871. [1597.]
- Life of Henry VII, ed. J. R. Lumby, 1876. [1621.]
- Natural History, or *Sylva Sylvarum*, Fifth Edition, 1639. [1627.]
- Bailey, N., *Universal Etymological English Dictionary*, Seventh Edition, 1735.
- English Dictionary, Vol. ii., Second Edition, 1731.
- Bale, John, *Kynge Johan, a Play*; Camden Soc., 1838. [ab. 1552.]
- Barbour's Bruce; ed. W. W. Skeat, E.E.T.S., 1870-1877. [1375.]
- Bardsley's Surnames.—Our English Surnames, by C. W. Bardsley; London, n. d.
- Baret, John, *Alvearie or Quadruple Dictionary*, London, 1580.
- Barnes, R., *Workes of*, pr. by John Day; see Tyndall.
- Bartsch, K., *Chrestomathie Provençale*; Elberfeld, 1875.
- Chrestomathie de l'ancien Français*; Leipzig, 1875.
- Basque.—Larramendi, M. de, *Diccionario trilingue Castellano, Bascuence, y Latin*. San Sebastian, 1853.
- Bavarian.—Bayerisches Wörterbuch, von J. A. Schmeller, Four Parts, Stuttgart, 1827-1837.
- Beaumont and Fletcher, *Works of*, ed. G. Darley, 2 Vols. 1859. [1606-1616.]
- Beda; see Ælfred.
- Be Dômes Dæge, ed. J. R. Lumby, E.E.T.S., 1876.
- Benfey; see Sanskrit.
- Beowulf; ed. B. Thorpe, Oxford and London, 1855.
- Berners; see Froissart.
- Beryn, The Tale of, ed. F. J. Furnivall; Chaucer Society, 1876.
- Bestiary; see Old English Miscellany. [ab. 1250-1300.]
- Beves of Hamtoun, ed. Turnbull, Edinburgh, 1838 (cited by Strattmann). [ab. 1320-1330?]
- Bible, English; Authorised Version, 1611.
- Imprinted at London by Jhon Day, 1551.
- Biblesworth, Walter de, the treatise of; pr. in Wright's Vocabularies, First Series, pp. 142-174. [ab. 1300.]
- Biblia Sacra Vulgatæ Editionis. Auctoritate edita. Parisiis, 1872.
- Blackstone's Commentaries (cited in Richardson, and Todd's Johnson). [1764-1768.]
- Blickling Homilies; ed. R. Morris, E.E.T.S., 1874-1876. [10th century.]
- Blount's Law Dictionary.—*Nomo-lexikon*; a Law-Dictionary, by Tho. Blount. Second Edition. London, 1691.
- Blount, T., *Glossographia*, 1674.
- Body and Soul, the Debate of the; printed in the Latin Poems of Walter Mapes, ed. T. Wright; Camden Soc., London, 1841. (See also the reprint in Mätzner's *Altenglische Sprachproben*, pp. 90-103.) [13th century.]
- Boethius, Chaucer's translation of, ed. R. Morris, E.E.T.S., 1878. [ab. 1380.]
- Bohn's Lowndes.—The Bibliographer's Manual of English Literature, by W. T. Lowndes; New Edition, by H. G. Bohn, 1857.
- Borde, Andrew, *The Fyrst Boke of the Introduction of Knowledge*, &c.; ed. F. J. Furnivall, E.E.T.S., 1870. [1547.]
- Boswell, J., *Life of Johnson*; ed. J. W. Croker, 1876. [1791.]
- Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, London, 1838. Also, A Compendious Anglo-Saxon and English Dictionary, by the Rev. Joseph Bosworth, D.D. London, J. R. Smith, 1848.
- Brachet, A., *Etymological French Dictionary*, tr. by G. W. Kitchin, 1873.
- Brand, John, M.A.—*Observations on Popular Antiquities*. Arranged and revised, with additions, by H. Ellis. Republished, in Bohn's Antiquarian Library, 3 vols., post 8vo., 1848.
- Bremen Wörterbuch; Versuch eines bremisch-niedersächsischen Wörterbuchs, herausgegeben von der bremischen deutschen Gesellschaft, 5 vols. Bremen, 1767.
- Brende, J., tr. of Quintius Curtius, 1561 (cited by Richardson).
- Breton.—*Dictionnaire Breton-Français*, par J.F.M.M.A. Le Gonidec; Angoulême, 1821.
- Brockett, J. T., *A Glossary of North Country Words*, Third Edition, 2 vols. Newcastle, 1846.



- Browne, Sir Thomas, Works of, ed. S. Wilkin, 4 vols., 1852. (In Bohn's Standard Library.) [1640-1680.]
- Browne, W., Britannia's Pastorals, see English Poets. [1613-1616.]
- Bruce: see Barbour.
- Burguy's Glossaire.—In tome iii. of Grammaire de la Langue D'Oïl, par G. F. Burguy; 2me édition, Berlin and Paris, 1870.
- Burke, Select Works, ed. E. J. Payne, vol. i., 1876. [1774-1776.]
- Burns, R., Poems, Songs, and Letters, the Globe Edition, 1868. [1786-1796.]
- Burton, Robert, Anatomy of Melancholy (cited in Richardson, and Todd's Johnson). [1621.]
- Bury Wills, ed. S. Tymms, Camden Soc. 1850. [15th cent.]
- Butler's Poems (including Hudibras), ed. Robert Bell. 3 vols. London, 1855. (In the Annotated Series of English Poets.) [Hudibras, 1663-1678.]
- Byron, Poems, Dramas, &c., 8 vols. London, J. Murray, 1853.
- Cædmon, ed. B. Thorpe. Published by the Society of Antiquaries, London, 1832.
- Castle off Loue. An Early English Translation of an Old French Poem, by Robert Grosseteste, bp. of Lincoln; ed. R. F. Weymouth. (Published for the Philological Society.) [1370?]
- Caxton, W., tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, 1878. [1481.]
- Chambers's Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, ed. J. Donald, 1871.
- Chambers, R.; The Book of Days, A Miscellany of Popular Antiquities. 2 vols. London and Edinburgh, 1864.
- Chapman, George, Plays, ed. R. H. Shepherd, 1874. [1598-1634.]
- Translation of Homer, ed. R. H. Shepherd, 1875. (In this edition the lines are not numbered; a far better edition is that by Hooper.) [1598.]
- Chaucer, Canterbury Tales: Six-text edition, ed. F. J. Furnivall. (Chaucer Society.)
- ed. Tyrwhitt.—A reprint of Tyrwhitt's edition of the Canterbury Tales, with his notes and glossary; to which were added (by the publisher) reprints of Chaucer's Minor Poems, &c. London, E. Moxon, 1855; first printed, 1843. [1369-1400.]
- tr. of Boethius; ed. Morris, E.E.T.S., extra series, 1868. [ab. 1380.]
- Works, ed. 1561. (This edition contains the first edition of the Court of Love; also the Testament of Love, as cited in the present work.) [1369-1400.]
- Treatise on the Astrolabe; ed. Skeat, Chaucer Society and E.E.T.S., extra series, 1872. [1391.]
- Chaucer's Dream. A late poem, not by Chaucer; printed with Chaucer's Works. [15th cent.]
- Chinese.—A Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese Language. By S. W. Williams. Shanghai, 1874.
- Chinese-English Dictionary of the Amoy vernacular. By the Rev. C. Douglas, 1873.
- Cockayne, O., Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England. 3 vols. (Record Series.) 1864-1866.
- Coles, E., an English Dictionary, 1684.
- Complaynte of Scotlande. Re-edited by James A. H. Murray, E.E.T.S., extra series, 1872, 1873. [1549.]
- Congreve, W., Plays (cited by Richardson). [Died 1729.]
- Cooper, T., Thesaurus Linguae Romanae et Britannicæ, 1565.
- Coptic.—Lexicon Linguae Coptice. By A. Peyron. Turin, 1835.
- Cornish.—Lexicon Cornu-Britannicum; by R. Williams. Llandovery and London, 1865.
- Cotgrave.—A French and English Dictionary, composed by Mr. Randle Cotgrave; with another in English and French; ed. J. Howell. London, pr. by Wm. Hunt, in Pye-corner, 1660.
- Court of Love; a late poem (not by Chaucer) first printed with Chaucer's Works, 1561. [15th cent.]
- Coventry Mysteries, ed. J. O. Halliwell. (Shakespeare Society, 1841.) [ab. 1460.]
- Cowley, A., Works of, London, 1688. [1633-1667.]
- Cowper, W., the Poetical Works of; ed. R. A. Willmott. London, 1866. [1782-1799.]
- Cursor Mundi: ed. Dr. R. Morris, E.E.T.S., Parts i-v, 1874-8. [ab. 1300.]
- Curtius, G., Greek Etymology; tr. by Wilkins and England. 2 vols. 1876.
- Dampier's Voyages, an. 1681 (cited by Richardson).
- Daniel, S., Civil Wars; see English Poets. [1595.]
- Danish.—Molbeck, C., Dansk Ordbog; Kiøbenhavn, 1859.
- Ferrall og Repps dansk-engelske Ordbog, gennemseet og rettet af W. Mariboe; Kiøbenhavn, 1861. (When 'Dan.' alone is cited, this book is meant.)
- A New Practical and Easy method of Learning the Danish Language; by H. Land. Second Edition, London, 1860.
- Delfortrie; see Flemish.
- Destruction of Troy; see Gest Hystoriale.
- Devic, M., Dictionnaire Etymologique de tous les mots d'origine Orientale; in the Supplement to Littré's French Dictionary.
- Dictionary of the Bible, ed. W. Smith. Concise edition, by W. Aldis Wright, 1865.
- Diefenbach, L., Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Gotischen Sprache. 2 vols. Frankfurt, 1851.
- Diez, F., Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Romanischen Sprachen. Fourth Edition. Bonn, 1878.
- Digby Mysteries.—Ancient Mysteries from the Digby MSS.; Edinburgh, 1835 (cited by Stratmann). [ab. 1430?]
- Dodsley, Robert. A Select Collection of Old English Plays, originally published by R. D. Fourth Edition. By W. Carew Hazlitt. 15 vols. 8vo. London, 1874. [16th cent.]
- Douglas, Gavin, Works of; ed. J. Small, 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1874. [1501-1513.]
- Drayton.—Poems of Michael Drayton: in Chalmers' British Poets, London, 1810. [Died 1631.]
- Dryden, J., Poetical Works, London, 1851. [Died 1701.]
- tr. of Virgil; reprint by F. Warne and Co.; n. d.
- Ducange.—Lexicon Manuale ad Scriptores Mediæ et Infimæ Latinitatis, ex glossariis C. D. D. Ducangii et aliorum in compendium accuratissime redactum. Par W.-H. Maigne D'Arnis. Publié par M. L'Abbé Migne. Paris, 1866. (An excellent and cheap compendium in one volume.)
- Dutch.—A Large Dictionary, English and Dutch, by W. Sewel. Fifth Edition. Amsterdam, 1754.
- A large Netherdutch and English Dictionarie, by H. Hexham. Rotterdam, 1658.
- Kilian, C., Old Dutch Dictionary. Utrecht, 1777.
- Oudemans, A. C., Old Dutch Dictionary, 7 parts, 1869-80.
- Ten Kate, L., Aenleiding tot de Kennisse van het verhevene Deel der Nederduitsche Sprake. 2 vols. Amsterdam, 1723.
- A New Pocket-Dictionary of the English and Dutch Languages. Leipzig; C. Tauchnitz. (When only 'Du.' is cited, this book is meant.)
- Early English Homilies; ed. Dr. Richard Morris; E.E.T.S., First Series, 1867; Second Series, 1873. [13th century.]
- Early English Psalter.—Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalter, ed. J. Stevenson. 2 vols. (Surtees Society.) 1843-1847.
- E.D.S.—English Dialect Society, publications of the. (Including Ray's Collections, Pegge's Kenticisms, Whitby Glossary, Mid-Yorkshire Glossary, Holderness Glossary, Lincolnshire Glossary, Tusser's Husbandry, &c.)
- E.E.T.S.—Early English Text Society's publications. See Ælfred, Alexander, Alliterative Poems, Ayenbite, Barbour, Be Domes Dege, Blickling Homilies, Chaucer, Complaint of Scotland, Early English Homilies, Ellis, English Gilds, Fisher, Floriz, Gawayne, Genesis, Hali Meidenhad, Havelok, Joseph, King Horn, Knight de la Tour, Lancelot, Legends of the Holy Rood, Levins, Lyndesay, Morte Arthure, Myrc, Myroure of Our Lady, Palladius, Partenay, Piers Plowman, Political, St. Juliana, Sainte Marharete, Troybook, Will. of Palerne, &c.
- Eastwood and Wright's Bible Wordbook.—A Glossary of Old English Bible Words, by J. Eastwood and W. Aldis Wright. London, 1866.
- Egilsson; see Icelandic.
- Ellis, A. J., Early English Pronunciation, E.E.T.S., extra series, 1867, 1869, 1871.
- Elyot, Sir T., The Castel of Helthe. (Black-letter Edition.) [1533.]
- The Gouernor. (Black-letter Edition; no title-page.) [1531.]
- Engelmann et Dozy, Glossaire des mots Espagnols et Portugais tirés de l'Arabe. Second Edition, Paris, 1869.
- English Cyclopædia, conducted by Charles Knight. 22 vols., with Three Supplements and Index.
- English Dialect Society's publications. (References to these are marked E.D.S.) See E.D.S. above.
- English Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith. E.E.T.S., 1870. [1389-1450.]
- English Poets, from Chaucer to Cowper, ed. A. Chalmers. 21 vols., 1810.
- Ettmüller; see Anglo-Saxon.
- Evelyn, John, Diary of; ed. W. Bray. (Reprint by F. Warne; n. d.) [1620-1706.]
- Fabyan's Chronicles of England and France, ed. Henry Ellis. 4to. London, 1811. [1516.]
- Fairfax, tr. of Tasso; ed. R. A. Willmott, 1858. (Modernised and spoilt in the editing.) [1600.]
- Fick, A., Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Indogermanischen Sprachen, sprachgeschichtlich angeordnet. Third Edition. 3 vols. Göttingen, 1874.

- Fisher, J., *English Works of*; ed. J. E. B. Mayor. E.E.T.S., 1876. [Died 1535.]
- Flemish.**—*Mémoire sur les Analogies des Langues Flamande, Allemande, et Anglaise*; par E.-J. Delfortrie. Bruxelles, 1858.
- Fletcher, Phineas, *Poems of*; see *English Poets*. [1633.]
- Florio; see *Italian*.
- Floriz and Blancheffour; ed. J. R. Lumby. E.E.T.S., 1866. [End of 13th cent.]
- Flower and the Leaf. A Poem of the fifteenth century, commonly printed in company with Chaucer's works.
- Flügel; see *German*.
- Forby.—*The Vocabulary of East Anglia*, by the late Rev. Robert Forby. 2 vols. London, 1830.
- French**; see Bartsch, Burguy, Cotgrave, Roquefort, Vie de Saint Auban.
- *Dictionnaire International Français-Anglais*, par MM. H. Hamilton et E. Legros. Paris, 1872.
- Littré, E., *Dictionnaire de la langue Française*. 4 vols.; with supplement (see Devic); Paris, 1877.
- Scheler, A., *Dictionnaire d'étymologie Française*; par A. Scheler. Nouvelle édition. Bruxelles et Londres, 1873.
- (When only 'F.' is cited, the reference is either to Cotgrave, or to Hamilton and Legros.)
- Métivier, G., *Dictionnaire Franco-Normand*. London, 1870.
- Friesic.**—*Altfrisisches Wörterbuch*, von K. von Richthofen; Göttingen, 1840.
- *Glossarium der friesischen Sprache, besonders in nordfriesischer Mundart*, von N. Outzen. Kopenhagen, 1837.
- Koolman, J., *ten Doorkaat, Wörterbuch der Ostfriesischen Sprache* (unfinished), 1879-.
- Frith; see Tyndall.
- Froissart, tr. by Lord Berners. (Cited by Richardson.) [1523-25.]
- Gaelic.**—*A Dictionary of the Gaelic Language*, by Macleod and Dewar; Glasgow, 1839.
- Gamelyn, the Tale of. Printed in Wright's edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*. [14th cent.]
- Garlande, John de, *Dictionarius*; pr. in Wright's *Vocabularies, First Series*, pp. 120-138. [13th cent.]
- Gascoigne, G., *Works of*; ed. W. C. Hazlitt, 1869. [Died 1577.]
- Gawayn and the Green Knight; an alliterative Romance-Poem, ed. Dr. Richard Morris, E.E.T.S., 1864; reprinted, 1869. [ab. 1360.]
- Gay, J., *Poems of*; see *English Poets*. [Died 1732.]
- Genesis and Exodus, *The Story of*; ed. Dr. Richard Morris, E.E.T.S., 1865. [1250-1300 ?]
- German.**—*Altdeutsches Handwörterbuch*; von W. Wackernagel. Basel, 1861.
- *Dictionary*, by Flügel; ed. Feiling, Heimann, and Oxenford. London, 1861. (When only 'G.' is cited, this book is meant.)
- Gesta Romanorum, *English Version of*; ed. S. J. Herrtage, E.E.T.S., extra series, 1879. [15th cent.]
- Gest Historiale of the Destruction of Troy; an alliterative Romance, ed. G. A. Panton and D. Donaldson, E.E.T.S., 1869 and 1874. [ab. 1390.]
- Golden Booke (cited by Richardson). This is the Life of Marcus Aurelius, tr. by Lord Berners; of which I have a black-letter copy, without a title-page. [First ed. 1534.]
- Gothic.**—*A Meso-Gothic Glossary*; by W. W. Skeat. London, 1868.
- Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, ed. Dr. Reinhold Pauli, 3 vols. London, 1857. [1393.]
- Greek.**—Liddell and Scott's *Greek-English Lexicon*, 1849.
- Grein, C. W. M., *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie*. 2 vols. Göttingen, 1857, 1858.
- *Sprachschatz der Angelsächsischen Dichter*. 2 vols. Cassel and Göttingen, 1861. (An excellent dictionary for the whole of Anglo-Saxon poetry.)
- *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, 1872. (Contains the Pentateuch, Joshua, Judges, Job, in Anglo-Saxon.)
- Grimm, J., *Deutsche Grammatik*. In 4 parts. Second Edition, Göttingen, 1822-1837. (With a Register (Index) by K. G. Andersen, 1865.)
- Guillim, John; *A Display of Heraldry*. 4th ed. London, 1660.
- Hakluyt, R., *The Principal Navigations, Voyages, &c. of the English Nation*, 1598. (My copy is imperfect, wanting vol. 3; vols. 1 and 2 are bound together.)
- Haldeman, S. S., *Affixes of English Words*. Philadelphia, 1865.
- Hales, J. W., *Longer English Poems*; London, 1872.
- Hali Meidenhad, an Alliterative Homily of the 12th century, ed. O. Cockayne, M.A., E.E.T.S., 1866. [ab. 1220.]
- Halliwell, J. O., *A Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words*. 2 vols. Fifth Edition. London, 1865.
- Hall, J. (Bp.), *Satires in Six Books*. Oxford, 1753. [1597, 1598.]
- Hall, J. (Bp.), *Contemplations on the Old and New Testaments*. Reprint. 1860. [1612-1615.]
- Hamilton; see *French*.
- Hampole, Richard Rolle de; *English Prose Treatises*, ed. Geo. G. Perry, M.A.; E.E.T.S., 1866. [ab. 1340.]
- *Pricke of Conscience*; a Northumbrian Poem, ed. R. Morris (Philological Society), London, 1863. [1340.]
- Harman's Caveat; printed with the *Fraternite of Vacabondes*, by John Aweleley; ed. E. Viles and F. J. Furnivall, E.E.T.S., extra series, 1869. [1567.]
- Harrison, W., *A Description of England* (Second and Third Books); ed. F. J. Furnivall. (New Shakspeare Society), 1878. [1577.]
- Hatton Correspondence (1601-1704); ed. E. M. Thompson. 2 vols. (Camden Soc.) 1878.
- Havelok the Dane, ed. W. W. Skeat and Sir F. Madden, E.E.T.S., extra series, 1868. [ab. 1280.]
- Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates*; Thirteenth Edition, by B. Vincent, London, 1868.
- Hazlitt, W. C.; reprint of Dodsley's *Collection of Old Plays*. 15 vols. 1874-1876. [16th cent.]
- Hebrew.**—*Lexicon Hebraicum et Chaldaicum*; edidit E. F. Leopold. Lipsiæ, 1872.
- Heland; see *Old Saxon*.
- Henryson, R., *Complaint and Testament of Creseide*; pr. with Chaucer's Works, 1561. [15th cent.]
- Herbert, George, *Poems of*, ed. R. A. Willmott. London, 1859. [died 1633.]
- Herbert, Sir T., *Travels*; Third Edition, London, 1665.
- Hexham; see *Dutch*.
- Heyne, M., See *Old Saxon*.
- Hickes, G., *Linguarum veterum Septentrionalium Thesaurus*. 3 vols. Oxford, 1703-5.
- Higden.—*Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden*, with Trevisa's translation. (Record Publications.) Vols. i. and ii. ed. by Churchill Babington, B.D. Vols. iii.-vi. ed. by the Rev. J. Rawson Lumby, 1865-1876. See Trevisa.
- Hindi, Hindustani.**—Bate, J. D., *A Dictionary of the Hindue Language*. Benares, 1875.
- Fallon, S. W., *Hindustani and English Dictionary*. Benares, 1879.
- Forbes, D., *Hindustani Dictionary*. New edition. London, 1859.
- Hole, C., *A Brief Biographical Dictionary*, 1865.
- Holland, Philemon; tr. of Pliny's *Natural History*, 2 vols., folio, 1634.
- tr. of Ammianus Marcellinus; 1609. (Cited by Richardson.)
- tr. of Plutarch's *Morals*; 1603. (Cited by Richardson.)
- Horne Tooke; see Tooke.
- Horn.—*Kyng Horn, Floriz and Blancheffour, &c.*, ed. Rev. J. Rawson Lumby, E.E.T.S., 1866.
- Howell, J., *Epistolæ Ho-Eliañæ, Familiar Letters*. Fifth Edition. 4 vols. in one. 1678.
- *Instructions for Forreine Travell* (1642); ed. Arber, 1868.
- Hungarian.**—Dankovsky, G., *Magyricæ Linguae Lexicon*. Presburg, 1833.
- Icelandic.**—*An Icelandic-English Dictionary*, based on the MS. collections of the late R. Cleasby; by G. Vigfusson. Oxford, 1874. With an Appendix containing a list of words etymologically connected with Icelandic, by W. W. Skeat, 1876.
- Egilsson, S., *Lexicon Poeticum antiquæ Linguae Septentrionalis*. Hafniæ, 1860.
- Möbius, T., *Altnordisches Glossar*. Leipzig, 1866.
- Ihre; see *Swedish*.
- Irish.**—*An Irish-English Dictionary*, by E. O'Reilly; with a supplement by J. O'Donovan. Dublin, 1864.
- Italian.**—Florio, John. *A Worlde of Wordes, or most copious and exact Dictionarie in Italian and English*. London, 1598. (First Edition.)
- Florio, J., *Queen Anna's New Worlde of Wordes, or Dictionarie of the Italian and English tongues*. London, 1611.
- *Italian and English Dictionary*, by F. C. Meadows; Fifteenth Edition. London, 1857. [When 'Ital.' is cited without further notice, this book is meant.]
- Isidore, St., *Works of*; in Migne's *Cursus Patrologicus*.
- Isumbras, *Romance of*; printed in the *Thornton Romances*, ed. J. O. Halliwell, C.S., 1844.
- Jackson, Georgina F., *Shropshire Word-book*. London, 1879-1881.
- Jamieson's *Scottish Dictionary*, abridged by John Johnston. A New Edition, by John Longmuir; Edinburgh, 1867.
- Johns, Rev. C. A., *Flowers of the Field*; Fourth Edition, London, S.P.C.K., n.d.



- Johnson's Dictionary of the English Language; ed. by the Rev. H. J. Todd; 3 vols. 4to., London, 1827.
- Johnson, S., the Rambler. (Cited by Richardson.) [1750—1752.] And see Boswell.
- Jonson, Ben., Works of; ed. W. Gifford. (Reprint.) London, 1860. [Died 1637.]
- Every Man in his Humour; ed. H. B. Wheatley, 1877. [ab. 1598.]
- Joseph of Arimathie, or the Holy Grail, ed. W. W. Skeat; E.E.T.S., 1871. [ab. 1350.]
- Juliana, St., ed. Cockayne and Brock; E.E.T.S., 1872. [Early 13th cent.]
- Kemble, J. M., Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici. 6 vols. 1839—1848.
- Kersey, J., English Dictionary; 1715.
- Kilian; see Dutch.
- King Horn, ed. J. R. Lumby, E.E.T.S., 1866. [Before 1300.]
- Knight of la Tour-Landry, The Book of the; ed. T. Wright, E.E.T.S., 1868. [ab. 1440.]
- Koch, C. F., Historische Grammatik der Englischen Sprache. 3 vols. Weimar, 1863; Cassel and Göttingen, 1865, 1869.
- Koolman; see Friesic.
- Lancelot of the Laik, ed. W. W. Skeat, E.E.T.S., 1865. [15th century.]
- Langtoft.—Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, as illustrated and improve by Robert of Brunne; ed. Thomas Hearne, M.A. 2 vols. Oxford, 1725. Reprinted, London, 1810. [ab. 1338.]
- Latimer, H., Seven Sermons before Edward VI., ed. E. Arber, 1869. [1549.]
- Latin.—A Latin-English Dictionary, by J. T. White and J. E. Riddle. Fifth Edition. London, 1876.
- Layamon's Brut, ed. by Sir F. Madden. 3 vols. (Society of Antiquaries.) 1847. [ab. 1200.]
- Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Dr. Richard Morris, E.E.T.S., 1871. Legonidec; see Breton.
- Leo, H., Angelsächsisches Glossar; Halle, 1872.
- Levins, Manipulus Vocabulorum; ed. H. B. Wheatley, E.E.T.S., 1867. [1570.]
- Liber Albus; see Riley.
- Liddell and Scott; see Greek.
- Lithuanian.—Wörterbuch der Littauischen Sprache, von G. H. F. Nesselmann. Königsberg, 1851.
- Littre; see French.
- Loth, J., Etymologische angelsächsische-englische Grammatik. Elberfeld, 1870.
- Low German.—See Bremen Wörterbuch.
- Low Latin.—See Ducange.
- Lydgate, The Storie of Thebes; printed at the end of Chaucer's Woorkes, with diuers Additions. London, 1561. [ab. 1430.]
- Lye, E., and O. Manning; Dictionarium Saxonico-et-Gothico-Latinum. 2 vols. London, 1772.
- Lyly, J., Euphues; ed. E. Arber, 1868. [1579, 1580.]
- Lyndesay, Sir D., Works of. E.E.T.S., 1865, 1866, 1868. [1552, &c.]
- Mahn, K. A. F., Etymologische Untersuchungen, &c. Berlin, 1863.
- Malay.—Marsden, W.; A Dictionary of the Malayan Language. London, 1812.
- Pijnappel, J., Maleisch-Hollandsch Woordenboek. Amsterdam, 1875.
- Malayalim.—Bailey, Rev. B., A Dictionary of Malayalim and English. Cottayam, 1846.
- Malory, Sir T., Morte Darthur. The Globe Edition, London, 1868. [1469.] And see Morte Arthur.
- Mandeville; see Maundeville.
- March, F. A., A Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language. London, 1870.
- Marco Polo.—The Book of Ser Marco Polo, newly translated and ed. by Col. H. Yule, C.B. 2 vols. London, 1871.
- Marharete; see Seinte.
- Marlowe's Works, ed. Lt.-Col. F. Cunningham, London, 1870. [Died 1593.]
- Marsden; see Malay.
- Marsh, G. P., Lectures on the English Language, ed. Dr. W. Smith, London, 1862. [The Student's Manual of the English Language.]
- Massinger.—The Plays of Philip Massinger; ed. Lt.-Col. F. Cunningham, London, 1868. [Died 1640.]
- Mätzner.—Englische Grammatik, von E. Mätzner. 3 parts. Berlin, 1860—1865.
- Altenglische Sprachproben, nebst einem Wörterbuche, ed. E. Mätzner. Erster Band, Sprachproben; Berlin, 1867—1869. Zweiter Band [unfinished], Berlin, 1872—1876. (An excellent work.)
- Maundeville.—The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundeville, Knt.; London, E. Lumley, 1839; reprinted by J. O. Halliwell in 1866. [1356.]
- Meadows; see Italian and Spanish.
- Métivier; see French.
- Mexican.—Clavigero's History of Mexico, tr. from the Italian by C. Cullen. 2 vols. London, 1787.
- Milton.—The Poetical Works of John Milton, with a life of the author, and Verbal Index by C. Dexter Cleveland. New edition, London, 1865. [Died 1674.]
- Areopagitica; ed. J. W. Hales. Oxford, 1874. [1644.]
- Minot, L., poems of; pr. in Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, vol. i.; ed. T. Wright (for the Record Commission), London, 1859. [1352.]
- Minsheu, J., The Guide into the Tongues. Second edition. London, 1627. And see Spanish.
- Möbius; see Icelandic.
- Molbeck; see Danish.
- More, Sir T., Works of; printed in 1557. [Died 1535.]
- tr. of Sir T. More's Utopia, by R. Robinson, 1551; Second Edition, 1556; ed. E. Arber, 1869. [1551.]
- Morris, R., Historical Outlines of English Accidence, London, 1872.
- Morte Arthure (an alliterative poem); ed. E. Brock. E.E.T.S. Reprint, 1871. [ab. 1440.] The First Edition, by the Rev. G. G. Perry, appeared in 1865. And see Malory.
- Müller, E., Etymologisches Wörterbuch der englischen Sprache. In two parts. Second Edition. Cöthen, 1879.
- Müller, F. Max, Lectures on the Science of Language. Eighth Edition. 2 vols. 1875.
- Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, ed. E. Peacock; E.E.T.S., 1868. [ab. 1240.]
- Myroure of Our Lady, ed. J. H. Blunt; E.E.T.S., extra series, 1873. [1530.]
- Nares, R.; A Glossary to the Works of English Authors, particularly Shakespeare and his contemporaries. New edition, by Halliwell and Wright. 2 vols. London, 1859.
- Neckam, A., De Utensilibus; pr. in Wright's Vocabularies, First Series, pp. 96—119. [12th cent.]
- Nesselmann; see Lithuanian.
- North, R., Examen; London, 1740. (Cited at second-hand.)
- North, Sir T., tr. of Plutarch, 1612.
- Norwegian.—Aasen, Ivar; Norsk Ordbog med Dansk Forklaring, Christiania, 1873.
- Notes and Queries (published weekly). First Series, 1850—55; second, 1856—61; third, 1862—67; fourth, 1868—73; fifth, 1874—79.
- Old English Homilies; see Early English Homilies.
- Old English Miscellany, ed. Dr. R. Morris, E.E.T.S., 1872.
- Old Saxon.—Heliand; mit ausführlichem Glossar herausgegeben; von M. Heyne. Paderborn, 1866.
- Kleinere altniederdeutsche Denkmäler; mit ausführlichem Glossar herausgegeben; von M. Heyne. Paderborn, 1867.
- Oliphant, T. L. K., Old and Middle English. London, 1878.
- Ormulum; ed. R. M. White. 2 vols. Oxford, 1852. [1200—1250.]
- Orosius; see Ælfred.
- Outzen; see Friesic.
- Ovid.—P. Ovidii Nasonis Opera Omnia, ed. C. H. Weise. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1845.
- Owl and Nightingale, ed. Thos. Wright, London, 1843. Lately re-ed. by Dr. F. H. Stratmann. (My knowledge of it is due to the extracts in Morris's Specimens of Early English (First Edition), and in Mätzner's Sprachproben.) [ab. 1300.]
- Palladius on Husbandrie; in English; ed. B. Lodge, E.E.T.S., 1872, 1877. [ab. 1420.]
- Palmer, A. S., Leaves from a Word-hunter's Notebook. London, 1876.
- Palmer, E. H.; see Persian.
- Palsgrave.—Lesclaircissement de la Langue Francoyse, par Maistre Jehan Palsgrave, 1530. [Reprint, Paris, 1852.]
- Pardonere and Tapster; printed as an introduction to the Tale of Beryn. See Beryn.
- Parker Society Publications. (The excellent Index has been of much service.)
- Partenay, Romance of; ed. W. W. Skeat, E.E.T.S., 1866. [ab. 1500—1520.]
- Paston Letters, ed. J. Gairdner. 3 vols. London, 1872—1875. [1422—1509.]
- Peacock, E., A Glossary of Words used in the Wapentakes of Manley and Corringham, Lincolnshire. Eng. Dial. Soc., 1877.
- Pegge, S., An Alphabet of Kenticisms; printed in Series C, Part III, of the Eng. Dial. Society's publications, ed. W. W. Skeat, 1876.
- Pepys, S., Memoirs of, comprising his Diary, &c.; ed. Richard Lord Braybrooke. (Reprint.) London, F. Warne, n. d. [1659—1669.]

- Perceval; see Thornton Romances. [ab. 1440.]
- Percy Folio MS., ed. J. W. Hales and F. J. Furnivall. 3 vols. London, 1867—68.
- Persian.**—A Concise Dictionary of the Persian Language; by E. H. Palmer. London, 1876. [When 'Pers.' is cited without further notice, this book is meant.]
- A Dictionary, Persian, Arabic, and English. By J. Richardson; new edition, by F. Johnson. London, 1829.
- Vullers, J. A., *Lexicon Persico-Latinum*. 2 vols. Bonn, 1855—67.
- Phillips, E., *The New World of Words*; London, 1706.
- Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, about 1394 A.D., ed. W. W. Skeat, E.E.T.S., 1867. (An early imitation of Piers Plowman.) [1394.]
- Piers Plowman. The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman; ed. W. W. Skeat. A-text (earliest version); B-text (second version); C-text (latest version). E.E.T.S., 1867, 1869, 1873. Notes to the three texts, 1877. [1362—1400.]
- Poems and Lives of Saints, ed. F. J. Furnivall; Berlin, 1862. [ab. 1300.]
- Polish.**—Nouveau Dictionnaire Portatif Français-Polonais et Polonais-Français; par J. A. E. Schmidt. Leipzig, 1847.
- Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, ed. Thos. Wright. (Record Publications.) 2 vols. 1851—1861.
- Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, E.E.T.S., 1866.
- Political Songs; ed. T. Wright. Camden Soc., 1839. [1264—1327.]
- Pope, A., Works of, ed. H. F. Cary; London, 1849. [Died 1744.]
- Concordance to the Works of; by E. Abbott. London, 1875.
- Portuguese.**—Novo Dicionario Portatil das linguas Portuguesa e Ingleza, resumido do dicionario de Vieyra; nova edição por J. P. Aillaud. 2 vols. Paris, 1857.
- A Grammar of the Portuguese Language, by A. Vieyra. Twelfth Edition. London, 1858.
- Pricke of Conscience: see Hampole.
- Prior, R. C. A., On the Popular Names of British Plants. Third Edition. London, 1879.
- Prior, M., Poems of; see English Poets. [Died 1721.]
- Prompt. Parv.=Promptorium Parvulorum sive Clericorum Dictionarius Anglo-Latinus Princeps, auctore fratre Galfrido Grammatico dicto, circa A.D. mccccxl. Ed. A. Way, C.S., 1843, 1853, and 1865. (Very valuable.) [1440.]
- Provençal.**—Lexique Roman, by M. Raynouard. 5 vols. Paris, 1836.
- Puttenham, G., *The Arte of English Poesie*, 1589. In Arber's Reprints. London, 1869.
- Ray, John; A Collection of English Words not generally used. Re-arranged and edited by W. W. Skeat; Eng. Dialect Society, 1874. [1674—1691.]
- Raynouard; see Provençal.
- Reliquiæ Antiquæ, ed. Wright and Halliwell. 2 vols. 1841—1843.
- Rhys, J., *Lectures in Welsh Philology*; London, 1877.
- Richard Coeur de Lion; see Weber.
- Richardson; see Arabic; and see Persian.
- Richardson, C., A Dictionary of the English Language. 2 vols. 4to., London, 1863.
- Richard the Redeles; printed with the C-text of Piers the Plowman, pp. 469—521. See Preface iv, in the same volume, pp. ciii—cxxiv.
- Richthofen; see Friesic.
- Rietz; see Swedish.
- Riley.—*Liber Albus: The White Book of the city of London*; tr. by H. T. Riley, M.A. London, 1861.
- Riley's Memorials of London. London, 1868.
- Ritson's Metrical Romances.—Ancient Engleish (*sic*) Metrical Romances (*sic*); ed. by Joseph Ritson. 3 vols. London, 1802. Vol. i. contains Ywaine and Gawin; Launfal. Vol. ii. contains Lybeaus Disconus; King Horn; King of Tars; Emare; Sir Orpheo; Chronicle of England. Vol. iii. contains Le bone Florence; Erle of Tolous; Squire of Lowe Degre; Knight of Curtesy.
- Robert of Brunne; Handlyng Synne, ed. F. J. Furnivall (Roxburghe Club), 1862. [1303.] And see Langtoft.
- Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, ed. T. Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1724. Reprinted, London, 1810. [ab. 1298.]
- Robinson, F. K., A Glossary of Words used in the neighbourhood of Whitby. Eng. Dialect Society, 1875—76.
- Robson, J.—Three Early English Metrical Romances, ed. J. R., Camden Soc., 1842.
- Romaunt of the Rose.—An English translation of the French Roman de La Rose, by an anonymous author. Commonly mistaken for Chaucer's, and printed with his Works. [14th cent.]
- Roquefort, J. B. E., *Glossaire de la Langue Romane*. 2 vols. Paris, 1808. With Supplement, 1820.
- Roy, W., *Rede Me and be not Wrothe*; ed. E. Arber, 1871. [1528.]
- Russian.**—New parallel Dictionaries of the Russian, French, German, and English Languages, in four parts. First Part, Russian-English; Fourth Part, English-Russian. Third Edition. Carlsruhe, St. Petersburg, Leipzig, and Paris, 1876.
- St. Juliana; ed. Cockayne and Brock. E.E.T.S., 1872. [1200—1250?]
- Salomon and Saturn.—Anglo-Saxon Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn, ed. J. M. Kemble. (Ælfric Society), 1845, 1847, 1848.
- Sandys, G., *A Relation of a Journey an. dom.* 1610. Third Edition. 1632.
- Sanskrit.**—Sanskrit-English Dictionary, by T. Benfey, 1866. [When 'Skt.' only is cited, this book is meant.]
- Sanskrit Dictionary, by Böhtlingk and Roth, 7 parts. St. Petersburg, 1855—1875.
- Scheler; see French.
- Schleicher, A., *Compendium der vergleichenden Grammatik der indo-germanischen Sprachen*. Weimar, 1871.
- *Indogermanische Chrestomathie*. Weimar, 1869.
- Schmeller; see Bavarian Dictionary.
- Schmidt, A.; see Shakespeare.
- Schmidt, J., *Zur Geschichte des Indogermanischen Vocalismus*. (In two parts.) Weimar, 1871 and 1875.
- Scott.—The Select Poetry of Sir Walter Scott, Bart. 6 vols. Edinburgh, 1849. [Died 1832.]
- Seinte Marharete, ed. O. Cockayne. E.E.T.S., 1866. [1200—1250.]
- Selden, J., *Table-talk*; ed. E. Arber. London, 1868. [1680.]
- Seven Sages.—The Seven Sages, in English Verse, ed. Thos. Wright. London (Percy Society), 1845. [ab. 1420.]
- The Seuyng Sages (another copy). Printed in vol. iii. of Weber's *Metrical Romances*. See Weber.
- Sewel; see Dutch.
- Shakespeare.—The Globe Edition, ed. by W. G. Clark and W. Aldis Wright. Cambridge and London, 1864. [Died 1616.]
- Shakespeare Lexicon; by A. Schmidt. Berlin and London, 1875.
- Shakespeare's Plutarch; being a selection from North's Plutarch. By W. W. Skeat. London, 1875.
- Sidney, Sir P., *Apology for Poetrie*; ed. E. Arber, 1868. [1595.]
- Skelton's Poetical Works; ed. Rev. A. Dyce. 2 vols. London, 1843. [Died 1529.]
- Skinner, S., *Etymologicon Linguae Anglicanae*. London, 1671. [The chief source of the etymologies in Johnson's Dictionary.]
- Slang Dictionary; London, 1874.
- Smith, W.—A Concise Bible Dictionary, ed. by Wm. Smith, B.D. London, 1865.
- Smith, Toulmin, *English Gilds*. E.E.T.S., 1870. [1389—1450.]
- Sommer, W., *Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum*; Oxford, 1659. [An A. S. Dictionary.]
- Songs and Carols, ed. T. Wright, London, 1847. [ab. 1470.]
- Spanish.**—Minsheu, J., A Dictionary in Spanish and English. London, 1623.
- Spanish and English Dictionary, by F. C. Meadows, Eighth Edition, London, 1856. [When 'Span.' is cited without further notice, this book is meant.]
- Spanish and English Dictionary, originally compiled by Neuman and Baret; by M. Seoane, M.D. New edition. 2 vols. London, 1862.
- Spectator, The; ed. H. Morley, n. d. [1711—1714.]
- Specimens of Early English, A.D. 1298—1393; by Dr. Morris and the Rev. W. W. Skeat. New edition, revised for the second time. Oxford, 1873.
- Specimens of English Literature, A.D. 1394—1579; by the Rev. W. W. Skeat. Oxford, 1871. Second edition, 1879.
- Specimens of Lyric Poetry written in England in the reign of Edward I; ed. T. Wright, (Percy Society), 1842.
- Spelman, J., *Psalterium Davidis Latino-Saxonicum vetus*. London, 1640. [A Latin Psalter, with A. S. glosses.]
- Spenser.—The Complete Works of Edmund Spenser. The Globe Edition, ed. by R. Morris, with memoir by J. W. Hales. London, 1869. [Shep. Kal. 1579; Fairy Queen, 1590—1596.]
- Stanyhurst, R., tr. of Virgil's *Æneid*, books i.—iv., 1582; ed. E. Arber, 1880. [1582.]
- Sterne, L., Works of. 7 vols. London, 1802. [Died 1768.]
- Stow, J., *A Survey of London*, written in the year 1598. New edition, by W. J. Thoms. London, 1842.
- Stratmann.—A Dictionary of the Old English Language, compiled from writings of the 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries, by F. H. Stratmann. Third Edition. London, 1878.
- Surrey, Lord; see Tottel.



- Swedish.**—Pocket-dictionary of the English and Swedish languages. Leipzig, C. Tauchnitz, n. d. [When 'Swed.' is cited without further notice, this book is meant.]
- Ihre, J., Glossarium Suiogothicum. 2 vols., folio. Upsal, 1769.
- Svenskt och Engelskt Lexicon, af G. Widegren. Stockholm, 1788.
- Svenskt Dialekt-Lexicon; Ordbok öfver Svenska allmogespråket, af J. E. Rietz. Lund, 1867.
- Sweet, H., An Anglo-Saxon Reader. Oxford, 1876.
- A History of English Sounds. (E.D.S.) London, 1874.
- Swinburne, H., Travels through Spain in 1775 and 1776. London, 1779.
- Tatler.—The Tatler and Guardian; complete in one volume. [Reprint.] London, 1877. [1709—1713.]
- Taylor, I., Words and Places. Third Edition. London, 1873.
- Ten Kate; see Dutch.
- Testament of Love. An anonymous Prose Treatise in imitation of Chaucer's translation of Boethius. Printed in Chaucer's Woorkes, with diuers Addicions; 1561. [ab. 1400.]
- Thornton Romances, ed. J. O. Halliwell. (Contains the romances of Perceval, Isumbras, Eglamour, and Degrevant.) Camden Soc. London, 1844. [ab. 1440.]
- Thorpe, B., Ancient Laws and Institutes of England. 2 vols. London, 1840.
- Analecta Anglo-Saxonica. London, 1846.
- Codex Exoniensis. A Collection of A. S. Poetry, ed. by B. Thorpe. London, 1842.
- Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici. A Collection of English Charters, from A. D. 605 to the reign of William the Conqueror. London, 1865.
- Thwaites, E., Heptateuchus, Liber Job, et Evangelium Nicodemi, Anglo-Saxonice, &c. London, 1698. (See Grein.)
- Tooke, John Horne, Diversions of Purley; ed. R. Taylor, 1857.
- Tottel's Miscellany. Songs and Sonettes by Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, Sir Thomas Wyatt, the elder, &c.; ed. E. Arber. London, 1870. [First printed in 1557.]
- Towneley Mysteries; printed for the Surtees Society. London, 1836. [ab. 1450.]
- Trench, R. C., English Past and Present. Fourth Edition. London, 1859. Ninth Edition, 1875.
- A Select Glossary. Fourth Edition. London, 1873.
- Trevisa, John of, tr. of Higden's Polychronicon; printed in the edition of Higden's Polychronicon in the Record Series. [1387.] See Higden.
- Troy-book; see Gest Historiale.
- Turbervile's Poems; see English Poets. [Died 1594?]
- Turkish.**—Zenker, J. T., Dictionnaire Turc-Arabe-Persan. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1866—76.
- Tusser, T., Ffive hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie; the edition of 1580, collated with those of 1573 and 1577; ed. W. Payne and S. J. Herrtage. (E.D.S.) London, 1878.
- Two Noble Kinsmen; by Shakespeare and Fletcher; ed. Skeat. Cambridge, 1875.
- Tyndall.—The Whole Workes of W. Tyndall, John Frith, and Doctor Barnes, pr. by John Daye, 1572. [Tyndall died in 1536.]
- Udall, N., Roister Doister (a play); ed. E. Arber, 1869. [ab. 1553.]
- tr. of the Paraphrase of Erasmus vpon the newe Testamente. London, 1548—1549. (Cited by Richardson.)
- Utopia; see More.
- Vaniček, A., Greichisch-Lateinisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1877.
- Vie de Saint Auban; a poem in Norman French; ed. R. Atkinson. London, 1876.
- Vigfusson; see Icelandic.
- Vulgate, the; see Biblia.
- Wackernagel; see German.
- Wallace.—The Wallace, by Henry the Minstrel; ed. J. Jamieson, D.D. Edinburgh, 1820. [ab. 1460.]
- Wanley, H., Catalogue of A. S. MSS.; pr. in vol. iii. of Hickes's Thesaurus; see Hickes.
- Way; see Prompt. Parv.
- Weber's Metrical Romances. 3 vols. London, 1810. Vol. i. contains King Alisaunder; Sir Cleges; Lai le Freine. Vol. ii. contains Richard Coer de Lion; Ipomydon; Amis and Amiloun. Vol. iii. contains Seuyng Sages; Octouian; Sir Amadas; Hunting of the Hare. [14th cent.]
- Webster, J., Works of; ed. A. Dyce; new edition. London, 1857. [1607—1661.]
- Webster, N., New illustrated edition of Dr. Webster's unabridged dictionary of all the words in the English language; ed. C. A. Goodrich and N. Porter. London, n. d.
- Wedgwood, H., A Dictionary of English Etymology. Second Edition, London, 1872. Third Edition, London, 1878.
- Welsh.**—A Dictionary of the Welsh Language, by W. Spurrell. Second Edition. Carmarthen, 1859. [When 'W.' is cited without further notice, this book is meant.]
- White; see Latin.
- Widegren; see Swedish.
- William of Palerne; ed. W. W. Skeat. E.E.T.S., extra series, 1867. [ab. 1360.]
- William of Shoreham, The Religious Poems of; ed. Thos. Wright. (Percy Society.) 1849. [ab. 1325?]
- Williams; see Cornish.
- Wilson, H. H., A Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms, from various Indian languages. London, 1855.
- Wright, T., Vocabularies. (First Series.) Liverpool, 1857. (Second Series.) Liverpool, 1873.
- Wyclif.—Select English Works of John Wyclif; ed. T. Arnold. 3 vols. Oxford, 1869—1871. [Died 1384.]
- The Holy Bible, in the earliest English Versions made by John Wycliffe and his followers; ed. Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. 4 vols. Oxford, 1850. (With a Glossary.) [ab. 1382—1388.]
- Wycliffite Glossary.—A Glossary to the Wycliffite Versions of the Bible (above). (Sometimes met with separately.)
- Young, E., The Complaint, or Night Thoughts. London, 1817. [Died 1765.]



# KEY TO THE GENERAL PLAN OF THE ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY.

THE general contents of each article are, as far as seemed advisable, arranged in a uniform order, and the following scheme will explain the nature of the information to be found in this work.

§ 1. **The words selected.** The Word-list contains all the primary words of most frequent occurrence in modern literature; and, when their derivatives are included, supplies a tolerably complete vocabulary of the language. I have been chiefly guided in this matter by the well-arranged work known as Chambers's Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, edited by James Donald, F.R.G.S. A few unusual words have been included on account of their occurrence in familiar passages of standard authors.

§ 2. **The Definitions.** These are given in the briefest possible form, chiefly for the purpose of identifying the word and shewing the part of speech.

§ 3. **The Language.** The language to which each word belongs is distinctly marked in every case, by means of letters within marks of parenthesis immediately following the definition. In the case of words derived from French, a note is (in general) also made as to whether the French word is of Latin, Celtic, German, or Scandinavian origin. The symbol '—' signifies 'derived from.' Thus the remark '(F,—L.)' signifies 'a word introduced into English from *French*, the French word itself being of *Latin* origin.' The letters used are to be read as follows.

Arab.=Arabic. C.=Celtic, used as a general term for Irish, Gaelic, Welsh, Breton, Cornish, &c.  
E.=English. F.=French. G.=German. Gk.=Greek. L. or Lat.=Latin. Scand.=Scandinavian, used as a general term for Icelandic, Swedish, Danish, &c. W.=Welsh.

For other abbreviations, see § 7 below.

§ 4. **The History.** Next follows a brief account of the history of the word, shewing (approximately) the time of its introduction into the language; or, if a native word, the Middle-English form or forms of it, with a few quotations and references. This is an important feature of the work, and (I believe) to some extent a new one. In attempting thus, as it were, to *date* each word, I must premise that I often cite Shakespeare in preference to a slightly *earlier* writer whose writings are less familiar; that an attempt has nevertheless been made to indicate the date within (at least) a century; and lastly, that in some cases I may have failed to do this, owing to imperfect information or knowledge. In general, sufficient is said, in a very brief space, to *establish* the earlier uses of each word, so as to clear the way for a correct notion of its origin.

§ 5. **The References.** A large number of the references are from Richardson's Dictionary, denoted by the symbol '(R.)' Some from Todd's Johnson, sometimes cited merely as 'Todd.' Many from Stratmann's Old English Dictionary, or the still better (but unfinished) work by Mätzner; these are all 'M. E.,' i. e. Middle-English forms. Many others are due to my own reading. I have, in very many instances, given *exact* references, often at the expenditure of much time and trouble. Thus Richardson cites 'The Romaunt of the Rose' at large, but I have given, in almost every case, the exact number of the line. Similarly, he cites the Fairy Queen merely by the *book* and *canto*, omitting the *stanza*. Inexact quotations are comparatively valueless, as they cannot be verified, and may be false.

For a complete list of authorities, with dates, see the Preface.

§ 6. **The Etymology.** Except in a few cases where the etymology is verbally described, the account of it begins with the symbol—, which is always to be read as 'directly derived from,' or 'borrowed from,' wherever it occurs. A succession of these symbols occurs whenever the etymology is traced back through another gradation. The order is always upward, from old to still older forms.

§ 7. **Cognate Forms.** Cognate forms are frequently introduced by way of *further illustration*, though they form, strictly speaking, no part of the direct history of the etymology. But they frequently throw so much light upon the word that it has always been usual to cite them; though no error is more common than to mistake a word that is merely *cognate* with, or *allied* to, the English one for the *very original* of it! For example, many people will quote the German word *acker* as if it *accounted for*, or is the *original* of the English *acre*, whereas it is (like the Lat. *ager*, or the Icelandic *akr*), merely a parallel form. It is remarkable that many beginners are accustomed to cite German words in particular (probably as being the only continental-Teutonic idiom with which they are acquainted) in order to account for English words; the fact being that no Teutonic language has contributed so little to our own tongue, which is, in the main, a *Low-German* dialect as distinguished from that *High-German* one to which the specific name 'German' is commonly applied. In order to guard the learner from this error of confusing *cognate* words with such as are immediately concerned with the etymology, the symbol + is used to distinguish such words. This symbol is, in every case, to be read as 'not derived from, but cognate with.' The symbol has, in fact, its usual algebraical value, i. e. *plus*, or *additional*; and indicates additional information to be obtained from the comparison of cognate forms.

§ 8. **Symbols and Etymological References.** The symbols used are such as to furnish, in every case, an exact reference to some authority. Thus the symbol 'Ital.' does not mean *merely* Italian, but that the word has actually been verified by myself (and may be verified by any one else) as occurring in Meadows's Italian Dictionary. This is an important point, as it is common to cite foreign words at random, without the slightest hint as to where they may be found; a habit which leads to false spellings and even to gross blunders. And, in order that the student may the more easily verify these words, (as well as to curb myself from citing words of

unusual occurrence) I have expressly preferred to use common and cheap dictionaries, or such as came most readily to hand, except where I refer *by name* to such excellent books as Rietz's *Svenskt Dialekt-Lexicon*. The following is a list of these symbols, with their exact significations.

**A. S.**—Anglo-Saxon, or native English in its earliest form. The references are to Grein, Bosworth, or Lye, as cited; or to some A. S. work, as cited. All these words are *authorised*, unless the contrary is said. The absurd forms in Somner's Dictionary, cited *ad nauseam* by our Dictionary-makers, have been rejected as valueless.

**Bret.**—Breton; as in Legonidec's Dictionary, ed. 1821.

**Corn.**—Cornish; as in Williams's Dictionary, ed. 1865.

**Dan.**—Danish; as in Ferrall and Repp's Dictionary, ed. 1861.

**Du.**—Dutch; as in the Tauchnitz stereotyped edition.

**E.**—Modern English; see Webster's English Dictionary, ed. Goodrich and Porter.

**M. E.**—Middle English; i.e. English from about A.D. 1200 to about A.D. 1500. See § 5 above.

**F.**—French, as in the Dict. by Hamilton and Legros. The reference 'Cot.' is to Cotgrave's French Dictionary, ed. 1660. The reference 'Brachet' is to the English translation of Brachet's French Etym. Dict. in the Clarendon Press Series. Wherever **O. F.** (=Old French) occurs, the reference is to Burguy's Glossaire, unless the contrary be expressly stated, in which case it is (in general) to Cot. (Cotgrave) or to Roquefort.

**Gael.**—Gaelic; as in Macleod and Dewar's Dictionary, ed. 1839.

**G.**—German; as in Flügel's Dictionary, ed. 1861.

**Gk.**—Greek; as in Liddell and Scott's Lexicon, ed. 1849.

**Goth.**—Moeso-Gothic; as in Skeat's Moeso-Gothic Glossary, ed. 1868.

**Heb.**—Hebrew; as in Leopold's small Hebrew Dictionary, ed. 1872.

**Icel.**—Icelandic; as in Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic Dictionary, ed. 1874.

**Ir. or Irish.**—Irish; as in O'Reilly's Dictionary, ed. 1864.

**Ital.**—Italian; as in Meadows's Dictionary, ed. 1857.

**L. or Lat.**—Latin; as in White and Riddle's Dictionary, 5th ed., 1876.

**Low Lat.**—Low Latin; as in the Lexicon Manuale, by Maigne d'Arnis, ed. 1866.

**M. E.**—Middle-English; see the line following **E.** above.

**M. H. G.**—Middle High German; as in Wackernagel's Wörterbuch, ed. 1861.

**O. F.**—Old French; as in Burguy's Glossaire, ed. 1870.

**O. H. G.**—Old High German; chiefly from Wackernagel; see **M. H. G.** above.

**Pers.**—Persian; as in Palmer's Persian Dictionary, ed. 1876.

**Port.**—Portuguese; as in Vieyra's Dictionary, ed. 1857.

**Prov.**—Provençal; as in Raynouard's Lexique Roman (so called).

**Russ.**—Russian; as in Heym's Dict. of Russian, German, and French, ed. 1844.

**Skt.**—Sanskrit; as in Benfey's Dictionary, ed. 1866.

**Span.**—Spanish; as in Meadows's Dictionary, ed. 1856.

**Swed.**—Swedish; as in the Tauchnitz stereotyped edition.

**W.**—Welsh; as in Spurrell's Dictionary, ed. 1861.

For a complete list of authorities, see the Preface. The above includes only such as have been used too frequently to admit of special reference to them by name.

**Other abbreviations.** Such abbreviations as 'adj.' = adjective, 'pl.' = plural, and the like, will be readily understood. I may particularly mention the following. Cf. = confer, i.e. compare. pt. t. = past tense. pp. = past participle. q. v. = quod vide, i.e. which see. s. v. = sub verbo, i.e. under the word in question. tr. = translation, *or* translated. b. = book. c. (*or* ch., *or* cap.) = chapter; *sometimes* = canto. l. = line. s. = section. st. = stanza. A. V. = Authorised Version of the Bible (1611).

§ 9. **The Roots.** In some cases, the words have been traced back to their original Aryan roots. This has only been attempted, for the most part, in cases where the subject scarcely admits of a doubt; it being unadvisable to hazard many guesses, in the present state of our knowledge. The root is denoted by the symbol  $\surd$ , to be read as 'root.' I have here most often referred to G. Curtius, Principles of Greek Etymology, translated by Wilkins and England, ed. 1875; and to A. Fick, Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Indogermanischen Sprachen, third edition, Göttingen, 1874.

§ 10. **Derivatives.** The symbol '**Der.**' i.e. Derivatives, is used to introduce forms derived from the primary word, or from the same source. For an account of the various suffixes, see Morris's Historical Outlines of English Accidence, and Haldemann's Affixes to English Words; or, for the purpose of comparative philology, consult Schleicher's Compendium der Indogermanischen Sprachen.

§ 11. **Cross-references.** These frequently afford additional information, and are mostly introduced to save repetition of an explanation.

§ 12. It may be added that, when special allusion is made to Brachet's Etymological Dictionary, or to a similar work, it is meant, in general, that *further details* are to be found in the work referred to; and that it will commonly appear that there is a special reason for the reference.



# A

## A.

**A**, the indef. article; see **An**.

**A-**, prefix, has at least *thirteen* different values in English. **a**. Representative words are (1) adown; (2) afoot; (3) along; (4) arise; (5) achieve; (6) avert; (7) amend; (8) alas; (9) abyss; (10) ado; (11) aware; (12) apace; (13) avast. **β**. The full form of these values may be represented by *of-, on-, and-, us-, ad-, ab-, ex-, he-, an-, at-, ge-, an-, houd*.

**γ**. This may be illustrated by means of the examples given; cf. (1) A.S. *ofdlune*; (2) *on foot*; (3) A.S. *andlang*; (4) Mæso-Gothic *ur-reisan*, for *us-reisan*; (5) verb from F. *à chef*, Lat. *ad caput*; (6) Lat. *auertere*, for *abuertere*; (7) F. *amender*, corrupted from Lat. *emendare*, for *exmendare*; (8) F. *hélas*, where *hé* is interjectional; (9) Gk. *ἀβυσσος*, for *ἀνβυσσος*; (10) for *at do*, i. e. to do; (11) for M.E. *ywar*, A.S. *gewær*; (12) *apace*, for *a pace*, i. e. one pace, where *a* is for A.S. *án*, one; (13) *avast*, Dutch *houd vast*, hold fast. These prefixes are discussed at greater length in my article 'On the Prefix A- in English,' in the Journal of Philology, vol. v. pp. 32-43. See also each of the above-mentioned representative words in its proper place in this Dictionary.

**¶** Prefix *a* (5) really has two values: (a) French, as in *avalanche*; (b) Latin, as in *astrigent*; but the source is the same, viz. Lat. *ad*. Similarly, prefix *a* (6) really has two values; (a) French, as in *abridge*; (b) Latin, as in *avert*, *avocation*; the source being Lat. *ab*.

**¶** In words discussed below, the prefix has its number assigned in accordance with the above scheme, where necessary.

**AB-**, prefix. (Lat.) Lat. *ab*, short form *a*; sometimes extended to *abs*. Cognate with Skt. *apa*, away, from; Gk. *ἀπό*; Goth. *af*; A.S. *of*; see **Öf**. Hence numerous compounds, as *abbreviate*, *abstract*, &c. In French, it becomes *a-* or *au-*; see **Abridge**, **Advantage**.

**ABACK**, backwards. (E.) M.E. *abakke*; as in 'And worthy to be put *abakke*;' Gower, C. A. i. 295. For *on bakke*, as in 'Sir Thopas drough *on bak ful faste*;' Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 2017, in the Harleian MS., where other MSS. have *abak*.—A.S. *onbæc*; Matt. iv. 10. Thus the prefix is *a-* (2); see **A-**. See **On** and **Back**.

**ABAFT**, on the aft, behind. (E.) **a**. From the prefix *a-* (2), and *-baft*, which is contracted from *bi-aft*, i. e. by aft. Thus *abast* is for *on (the) by aft*, i. e. in that which lies towards the after part. **β**. *-baft* is M.E. *baft*, Allit. Poems, 3. 148; the fuller form is *biaft* or *biaften*, as in 'He let *biaften* the more del' = he left behind the greater part; Genesis and Exodus, 3377. M.E. *biaften* is from A.S. *beaftan*, compounded of *be*, by, and *aftan*, behind; Grein, i. 53. See **By**, and **Aft**.

**ABANDON**, to forsake, give up. (F.)—Low Lat.,—O. H. G. M.E. *abandonne*. 'Bot thai, that can thame *abandonne* Till ded' = but they, that gave themselves up to death; Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xvii. 642.—F. *abandonner*, to give up.—F. *à bandon*, at liberty, discussed in Brachet, Etym. F. Dict.—F. *à*, prep., and *bandon*, permission, liberty.—Lat. *ad*, to; and Low Lat. *bandum*, a feudal term (also spelt *bannum*) signifying an order, decree; see **Ban**. **¶** The F. *à bandon* is lit. 'by proclamation,' and thus has the double sense (1) 'by license,' or 'at liberty,' and (2) 'under control.' The latter is obsolete in modern English; but occurs frequently in M.E. See Glossary to the Bruce; and cf. 'habben *abandun*,' to have at one's will, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 189. Der. *abandon-ed*, lit. given up; *abandon-ment*.

**ABASE**, to bring low. (F.)—Low Lat.) Shak. has 'abase our eyes so low,' 2 Hen. VI, i. 2. 15. Cf. 'So to *abesse* his roialte,' Gower, C. A. i. 111.—F. *abaisser*, *abaisser*, to debase, *abase*, *abate*, humble; Cotgrave.—Low Lat. *abassare*, to lower.—Lat. *ad*, to; and Low Lat. *bassare*, to lower.—Low Lat. *bassus*, low. See **Base**. Der. *abase-ment*, A. V. Eccles. xx. 11. **¶** It is extremely probable that some confusion has taken place between this word and to *abash*; for in Middle English we find *abast*, *abayst*, *abaysed*, *abayssyd*, &c. with the sense of *abashed* or dismayed. See numerous examples under *abasen* in Mätzner's Wörterbuch. He regards the M.E. *abasen* as equivalent to *abash*, not to *abase*.

**ABASH**, to confuse with shame. (F.) M.E. *abaschen*, *abaischen*, *abaissen*, *abasen*, &c. 'I *abasche*, or am amased of any thyng;' Palsgrave. 'Thei weren *abaischt* with greet stoneyng;' Wyclif, Mk. v.

## ABDICATE.

42. 'He was *abasched* and agast;' K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 224. —O. F. *esbahir*, to astonish (see note below); mod. F. *ebahir*. —Prefix *es-* (Lat. *ex*, out); and *bahir*, to express astonishment, an onomatopoeic word formed from the interjection *bah!* of astonishment. Cf. Du. *verbazen*, to astonish, amaze; Walloon *bawi*, to regard with open mouth; Grandg. **¶** The final *-sh* is to be thus accounted for. French verbs in *-ir* are of two forms, those which (like *venir*) follow the Latin inflexions, and those which (like *fleurir*) add *-iss* to the root. See Brachet's Hist. French Grammar, Kitchin's translation, p. 131. This *-iss* is imitated from the Lat. *-esc-* seen in 'inchoative' verbs, such as *floresco*, and appears in many parts of the French verb, which is thus conjugated to a great degree as if its infinitive were *fleurissir* instead of *fleurir*. **β**. An excellent example is seen in *obeir*, to obey, which would similarly have, as it were, a secondary form *obeissir*; and, corresponding to these forms, we have in English not only to *obey*, but the obsolete form *obeysche*, as in 'the wynd and the sea *obeyschen* to hym;' Wyclif, Mk. iv. 41. **γ**. Easier examples appear in E. *abolish*, *banish*, *cherish*, *demolish*, *embellish*, *establish*, *finish*, *flourish*, *furnish*, *garnish*, *languish*, *nourish*, *polish*, *punish*, all from French verbs in *-ir*. **δ**. We also have examples like *admonish*, *diminish*, *replenish*, evidently from French sources, in which the termination is due to analogy; these are discussed in their proper places. **ε**. In the present case we have O. F. *esbahir*, whence (theoretical) *esbahissir*, giving M.E. *abaischen* and *abaiszen*. **¶** It is probable that the word to *abash* has been to some extent confused with to *abase*. See **Abase**.

**ABATE**, to beat down. (F.,—L.) M.E. *abatan*. 'To *abate* the bost of that breme duke;' Will. of Palerne, 1141. 'Thou... *abatest* alle tyranné;' K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 7499.—O. F. *abatre*, to beat down.—Low Lat. *abbattere*; see Brachet.—Lat. *ab*, from; and *batere*, popular form of *batuere*, to beat. Der. *abate-ment*, and F. *abbatt-oir*. **¶** Often contracted to *bate*, q. v.

**ABESS**, fem. of *abbot*. (F.,—L.) M.E. *abesse*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 370.—O. F. *abaesse*, *abesse*; see *abbësse* in Roquefort.—Lat. *abbat-issa*, fem. in *-issa* from *abbat*, stem of *abbas*, an abbot. See **Abbot**.

**ABBEY**, a religious house. (F.,—L.) M.E. *abbeye*, *abbaye*. 'Abbeye, abbacia' [misprinted *abbacia*], Prompt. Parv. Spelt *abbei* in the Metrical Life of St. Dunstan, l. 39.—O. F. *abeie*, *abaie*; Bartsch's Chrestomathie.—Low Lat. *abbatia*.—Low Lat. *abbat*, stem of *abbas*. See **Abbot**.

**ABBOT**, the father (or head) of an abbey. (L.,—Syriac.) M.E. *abbot*, *abbod*. 'Abbot, abbas;' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *abbod*, Ancrer Riwle, p. 314; *abbed*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 447.—A.S. *abbod*, *abbad*; Ælfric's homily on the Old Test. begins with the words 'Ælfric *abbod*.'—Lat. *abbatem*, acc. of *abbas*, father.—Syriac *abba*, father; see Romans, viii. 15; Galat. iv. 6. **¶** The restoration of the *t* (corrupted to *d* in A.S.) was no doubt due to a knowledge of the Latin form; cf. O. F. *abet*, an abbot.

**ABREVIATE**, to shorten. (L.) Fabian has *abreyatyd* in the sense of *abridged*; Henry III, an. 26 (R.) Elyot has 'an *abbreviate*, called of the Grekes and Latines *epitoma*;' The Governor, b. iii. c. 24 (R.)—Lat. *abbreviare* (pp. *abbreviatus*), to shorten, found in Vegetius (Brachet).—Lat. *ad*, to; and *brevis*, short. See **Brief**, and **Abridge**. Der. *abbreviat-ion*, *-or*. Doublet, *abridge*. **¶** Here *abbreviare* would at once become *abbreviare*; cf. Ital. *abbonare*, to improve, *abassare*, to lower, *abbellare*, to embellish, where the prefix is plainly *ad*.

**¶** The formation of verbs in *-ate* in English is curious; a good example is *create*, plainly equivalent to Lat. *creare*; but it does not follow that *create* was necessarily formed from the pp. *creatus*. Such verbs in *-ate* can be formed directly from Lat. verbs in *-are*, by mere analogy with others. All that was necessary was to initiate such a habit of formation. This habit plainly began with words like *advocate*, which was originally a past participle used as a noun, and, secondarily, was used as a verb by the very common English habit whereby substantives are so freely used as verbs.

**ABDICATE**, lit. to renounce. (L.) In Levins, A. D. 1570; and

used by Bishop Hall, in his *Contemplations*, b. iv. c. 6. § 2 (R.). — Lat. *abdicare* (see note to *Abbreviate*). — Lat. *ab*, from; and *dicare*, to consecrate, proclaim. *Dicare* is an intensive form from *dicere*, to say; see *Diction*. Der. *abdicat-ion*.

**ABDOMEN**, the lower part of the belly. (L.) Modern; borrowed from Lat. *abdomen*, a word of obscure origin. ¶ Fick suggests that *-domen* may be connected with Skt. *dāman*, a rope, that which binds, and Gk. *διδημα*, a fillet, from the *√DA*, to bind; cf. Skt. *dā*, Gk. *δέειν*, to bind. See Fick, ii. 121. Der. *abdomin-al*.

**ABDUCE**, to lead away. (L.) Not old, and not usual. Used by Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. iii. c. 20. § 4 (R.) where some edd. have *adduce*. More common is the derivative *abduction*, used by Blackstone, *Comment.* b. iv. c. 15, and a common law-term. — Lat. *abducere*, to lead away. — Lat. *ab*, from, away; and *ducere*, to lead. See *Duke*. Der. *abduct-ion*, *abduct-or*, from the pp. *abductus*.

**ABED**, in bed. (E.) Shakespeare has *abed*, As You Like It, ii. 4. 6, and elsewhere. The prefix *a-* stands for *on*. 'Thou restest the *on bade*' = thou restest thee abed; Layamon, ii. 372.

**ABERRATION**, a wandering. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *aberrationem*, acc. of *aberratio*. — Lat. *aberrare*, to wander from. — Lat. *ab*, away; and *errare*, to wander. See *Err*.

**ABET**, to incite. (F., —Scand.) Used by Shak. *Com. of Errors*, ii. 2. 172. [Earlier, the M. E. *abet* is a sb., meaning 'instigation'; Chaucer, *Troilus*, ii. 357.] — O. F. *abetere*, to deceive (Burguy); *abet*, instigation, deceit; cf. Low Lat. *abetum*, excitement, instigation. — O. F. *a* = Lat. *ad*, to; and *beter*, to bait: cf. 'ung ours, quant il est bien betez' = a bear, when he is well baited; Roquefort. — Icel. *beita*, to bait, chase with dogs, set dogs on; lit. 'to make to bite'; causal verb from *bíta*, to bite. See *Bait*; and see *Bet*. Der. *abett-or*, Shak. *Lucrece*, 886. ¶ The sense of O. F. *abetere* is not well explained in Burguy, nor is the sense of *beter* clearly made out by Roquefort; *abetere* no doubt had the sense of 'instigate', as in English. Burguy wrongly refers the etym. to A. S. *bétan*, instead of the corresponding Icel. *beita*.

**ABEYANCE**, expectation, suspension. (F., —L.) A law term; used by Littleton, and in Blackstone's *Commentaries*; see Cowell's *Law Dict.*, and Todd's *Johnson*. — F. *abeyance*, in the phrase 'droit en abeyance', a right in abeyance, or which is suspended (Roquefort). — F. prefix *a-* (= Lat. *ad*); and *béance*, expectation, a form not found, but consistent with the F. *béant*, gaping, pres. pt. of obs. verb *béer* (mod. F. *bayer*), to gape, to expect anxiously. — Lat. *ad*, and *badare*, to gape, to open the mouth, used by Isidore of Seville; see Brachet, s. v. *bayer*. The word *badare* is probably onomatopoeic; see *Abash*.

**ABHOR**, to shrink from with terror. (L.) Shak. has it frequently. It occurs in Lord Surrey's translation of Virgil, b. ii; cf. 'ququam animus meminisse horret,' Aen. ii. 12. — Lat. *abhorreere*, to shrink from. — Lat. *ab*, from; and *horreere*, to bristle (with fear). See *Horrid*. Der. *abhorrent*, *abhorrence*.

**ABIDE** (1), to wait for. (E.) M. E. *abiden*, Chaucer, C. T. Group E, 757, 1106; and in common use. — A. S. *abidan*, Grein, i. 12. — A. S. prefix *a-*, equivalent to G. *er*, Goth. *us*; and *bidan*, to bide. + Goth. *usbeidan*, to expect. See *Bide*. Der. *abid-ing*; *abode*, formed by variation of the root-vowel, the A. S. *i* passing into *a*, which answers to the mod. E. long *a*; March, A. S. Gram., sect. 230.

**ABIDE** (2), to suffer for a thing. (E.) a. We find in Shak. 'lest thou *abide* it dear,' *Mids. Nt. Dream*, iii. 2. 175; where the first quarto has *aby*. The latter is correct; the verb in the phrase 'to *abide* it' being a mere corruption. β. The M. E. form is *abyen*, as in 'That thou shalt with this launcegay *abyen* it ful soure,' Chaucer, C. T., Group B, 2011 (l. 13751). This verb *abyen* is also spelt *abuggen* and *abiggen*, and is extremely common in Middle English; see examples in Mätzner and Stratmann. Its pt. tense is *aboughte*, and we still preserve it, in a reversed form, in the modern to *buy off*. γ. Hence 'lest thou *abide* it dear' signifies 'lest thou have to *buy it off* dearly,' i. e. lest thou have to *pay dearly* for it. — A. S. *abigean*, to pay for. 'Gif friman wið fries mannes wif geliged, his wergelde *abigce*' = If a free man lie with a freeman's wife, let him pay for it with his wergeld; *Laws of King Æthelbirht*, 31; pr. in Thorpe's *Ancient Laws of England*, i. 10. — A. S. *a-*, prefix, probably cognate with the Goth. *us-* (unless the prefix is *a-*, and is short for *af-*, put for *of*, i. e. off); and A. S. *bigean*, to buy. See *Buy*.

**ABJECT**, mean; lit. cast away. (L.) Shak. has it several times, and once the subst. *abjects*, *Rich. III*, i. 1. 106. It was formerly used also as a verb. 'Almighty God *abjected* Saul, that he shulde no more reigne ouer Israel,' Sir T. Elyot, *The Governour*, b. ii. c. i. — Lat. *abiection*, cast away, pp. of *abiection*, to cast away. — Lat. *ab*; and *iacer*, to cast. ¶ The Lat. *iacer*, according to Curtius, vol. ii. p. 59, 'can hardly be separated from Gk. *ἵκτειν*, to throw.' Fick suggests that the G. *jah*, quick, and *jagen*, to hunt, are from the same root; see *Yacht*. Der. *abject-ly*, *abject-ion*, *abject-ness*, *abjects* (pl. sb.).

**ABJURE**, to forswear. (L.) Sir T. More has *abiure*, *Works*, p. 214 b (R.). Cotgrave has '*abjurer*, to abjure, forswear, deny with an oath.' — Lat. *abjurare*, to deny. — Lat. *ab*, from; and *iurare*, to swear. — Lat. *iur*, gen. *iuris*, law, right. ¶ With Lat. *iur* cf. Skt. (Vedic) *yos*, from the root *yu*, to bind, to join; Benfey, p. 743; Fick, ii. 203. In several words of this kind, it is almost impossible to say whether they were derived from Lat. immediately, or through the French. It makes no ultimate difference, and it is easier to consider them as from the Latin, unless the evidence is clearly against it. Der. *abjur-at-ion*.

**ABLATIVE**, taking away. (L.) Grammatical. — Lat. *ablatus*, the name of a case. — Lat. *ab*, from; and *latum*, to bear, used as active supine of *fero*, but from a different root. *Latum* is from an older form *lātum*, from O. Lat. *lulere*, to lift; cf. Lat. *tolle*. The corresponding Gk. form is *τλητός*, endured, from *τλάειν*, to endure. Coradicate words are *tolerate* and the Middle Eng. *thole*, to endure. See *Tolerate*. ¶ 'We learn from a fragment of Caesar's work, *De Analogiā*, that he was the inventor of the term *ablative* in Latin. The word never occurs before;' Max Müller, *Lectures*, i. 118 (8th edit.).

**ABLAZE**, on fire. (E.) For *on blaze*, i. e. in a blaze. The A. S. and Mid. Eng. *on* commonly has the sense of *in*. See *Abed*, and *Blaze*.

**ABLE**, having power; skillful. (F., —L.) M. E. *able*, Chaucer, *Prol.* 584. — O. F. *labile*, able, of which Roquefort gives the forms *abel*, *able*. — Lat. *habilis*, easy to handle, active. — Lat. *habere*, to have, to hold. β. The spelling *hable* is also found, as, e. g. in Sir Thomas More, *Dialogue concerning Heresies*, b. iii. c. 16; also *habillie*, R. Ascham, *The Schoolmaster*, ed. 1570, leaf 19 (ed. Arber, p. 63). Der. *abl-y*, *abil-i-ty* (from Lat. acc. *habilitatem*, from *habilitas*).

**ABLUTION**, a washing. (L.) Used by Bp. Taylor (R.) from Lat. acc. *ablutionem*. — Lat. *abluer*, to wash away. — Lat. *ab*, away; and *luere*, to wash. + Gk. *λούειν*, for *λοέειν*, to wash. — *√LU*, to wash; Fick, ii. 223. Cf. Lat. *lauare*, to wash.

**ABNEGATE**, to deny. (L.) Used by Knox and Sir E. Sandys (R.). — Lat. *abnegare*, to deny. — Lat. *ab*, from, away; and *negare*, to deny. See *Negation*. Der. *abnegat-ion*.

**ABOARD**, on board. (E.) For *on board*. 'And stode on *borde* baroun and knight To help king Richard for to fyght,' Richard Coer de Lion, 2543; in Weber, *Met. Romances*.

**ABODE**, a dwelling. (E.) The M. E. *abod* almost always has the sense of 'delay' or 'abiding'; see Chaucer, C. T. 967. Older form *abad*, Barbour's *Bruce*, i. 142. See *Abide* (1).

**ABOLISH**, to annul. (F., —L.) Used by Hall, Henry VIII. an. 28, who has the unnecessary spelling *abolish*, just as *abominate* was also once written *abhominate*. — F. *abolir*; (for the ending *-sh* see remarks on *Abash*). — Lat. *abolere*, to annul. ¶ The etymology of *abolere* is not clear; Fick (ii. 47) compares it with Gk. *ἀπολλύναι*, to destroy, thus making Lat. *olere* = Gk. *ἄλλυναι*, to destroy. Mr. Wedgwood suggests that *abolescere* means to grow old, to perish, from the root *al*, to grow, for which see Fick, i. 499. Benfey refers both *ἄλλυναι* and *ἄρνυναι* (as well as Lat. *olere* and *oriri*) to the same root as Skt. *ri*, to go, to rise, to hurt, &c. See the various roots of the form *ar* in Fick, i. 19. Der. *abol-it-ion*, *abol-it-ion-ist*.

**ABOMINATE**, to hate. (L.) The verb is in Levins, A. D. 1570. Wyclif has *abomynable*, Titus, i. 16; spelt *abominable*, Gower, C. A. i. 263; iii. 204. — Lat. *abominari*, to dislike; lit. to turn away from a thing that is of ill omen; (for the ending *-ate*, see note to *Abbreviate*). — Lat. *ab*, from; and *omen*, a portent. See *Omen*. Der. *abomin-able*, *abomin-at-ion*.

**ABORTION**, an untimely birth. (L.) *Abortion* occurs in Hake-will's *Apology*, p. 317 (R.). Shak. has *abortive*, L. L. L. i. 1. 104. — Lat. acc. *abortionem*, from *abortio*. — Lat. *abortus*, pp. of *aboriri*, to fail. — Lat. *ab*, from, away; and *oriri*, to arise, grow. + Gk. *ἄρνυμι*, I excite (root *ῥν*). + Skt. *rinōmi*, I raise myself, I excite (root *ar*). — *√AR*, to arise, grow. See Curtius, i. 432; Fick, i. 19. From the same root, *abort-ive*.

**ABOUND**, to overflow, to be plentiful. (F., —L.) M. E. *abounden*, Wyclif, 2 Cor. ix. 8. Also spelt *habunden*, as in Chaucer's translation of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 4; p. 41, l. 1073. — O. F. (and mod. F.) *abonder*. — Lat. *abundare*, to overflow. — Lat. *ab*; and *nuda*, a wave. See *Undulate*. Der. *abund-ance*, *abund-ant*, *abund-ant-ly*.

**ABOUT**, around, concerning. (E.) M. E. *abuten*, Ormulum, 4084; later, *abouten*, *aboute*. — A. S. *abutan*; as in '*abutan þone munt*' = around the mountain, *Exod.* xix. 12. a. Here the prefix *a-* is short for *an-*, the older form (as well as a later form) of *on*; and we accordingly find also the form *onbutan*, *Genesis*, ii. 11. [A commoner A. S. form was *ymbutan*, but here the prefix is different, viz. *ymb*, about, corresponding to Ger. *um*.] β. The word *butan* is itself a compound of *be*, by, and *utan*, outward. Thus the word is resolved into *on-be-utan*, on (that which is) by (the) outside. γ. Again *utan*, outward, outside, is an adverb formed from the prep. *ūt*, out. See *On*, *By*, and *Out*. The words *abast* and *above* have been simi-



larly resolved into *on-by-ast* and *on-by-ove(r)*. See **Abast**, **Above**.  
 ¶ Similar forms are found in Old Friesic, where *abesta* is deducible from *an-bi-esta*; *abuppa* (above), from *an-bi-uppa*; and *abuta* (about), from *an-bi-uta*.

**ABOVE**, over. (E.) M. E. *abufen*, Ormulum, 6438; later, *aboven*, *above*. — A. S. *abiufan*, A. S. Chron. an. 1090. — A. S. *an*, on; *be*, by; and *ufan*, upward; the full form *be-ufan* actually occurs in the Laws of Æthelstan, in Wilkins, p. 63. See **About**. The word *ufan* is exactly equivalent to the cognate G. *oben*, and is an extended or adverbial form from the Goth. *uf*, which is connected with E. *up*. See **On**, **By**, and **Up**. Cf. Du. *boven*, above.

**ABRADE**, to scrape off. (L.) In Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. — Lat. *abradere*, to scrape off, pp. *abrasus*. — Lat. *ab*, off; and *radere*, to scrape. See **Rase**. Der. *abrase*, pp. in Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, Act v. sc. 3, descr. of Aphelcia; *abrasion*.

**ABREAST**, side by side. (E.) In Shak. Hen. V. iv. 6. 17. The prefix is for *an*, M. E. form of *on*; cf. *abed*, *asleep*, &c.

**ABRIDGE**, to shorten. (F., — L.) M. E. *abregen*, *abrege*; Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 4571; also *abregge*, Chaucer, C. T. 3001. — O. F. *abrevier* (Burguy); also spelt *abreuer*, *abregier*, *abridgier*, *abrigier* (Roquefort). — Lat. *abbreviare*, to shorten. Der. *abridge-ment*. Doublet, abbreviate, q. v.

**ABROACH, TO SET**, to broach. (Hybrid; E. and F.) M. E. *setten abroche*, Gower, C. A. ii. 183. For *setten on broche*; cf. 'to set on fire.' From E. *on*; and O. F. *broche*, a spit, spigot. See **Broach**.

**ABROAD**, spread out. (E.) M. E. *abrood*, Chaucer, C. T. Group F, l. 441; *abrod*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 542. For *on brood*, or *on brod*. 'The bawme thurgh his brayn all on brod ran;' Destruction of Troy, 8780. M. E. *brod*, *brood* is the mod. E. *broad*. See **Broad**.

**ABROGATE**, to repeal. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 55. Earlier, in Hall, Ed. IV, an. 9. — Lat. *abrogare*, to repeal a law; (for the ending *-ate* see note on *Abbreviate*.) — Lat. *ab*, off, away; and *rogare*, to ask, to propose a law. See **Rogation**. Der. *abrogation*.

**ABRUPT**, broken off, short, rough. (L.) Shak. i Hen. VI, ii. 3. 30. — Lat. *abruptus*, broken off, pp. of *abrumper*, to break off. — Lat. *ab*; and *rumper*, to break. See **Rupture**. Der. *abruptly*, *abruptness*; *abrupt*, sb., as in Milton, P. L. ii. 409.

**ABSCISS**, a sore. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *abscissus*, a going away, a gathering of humours into one mass. — Lat. *abscidere*, to go away; pp. *abscissus*. — Lat. *abs*, away; and *cedere*, to go. See **Cede**.

**ABSCIND**, to cut off. (L.) Bp. Taylor has the derivative *abscission*, Sermons, vol. ii. s. 13. The verb occurs in Johnson's Rambler, no. 90. — Lat. *abscindere*, to cut off. — Lat. *ab*, off; and *scindere*, to cut. *Scindere* (pt. t. *scidi*) is a nasalised form of *SKID*, to cleave, which appears also in Gk. *σχίζειν*, Skt. *chhid*, to cut; Fick, i. 237. Der. *abscission*, from the pp. *abscissus*.

**ABSCOND**, to hide from, go into hiding. (L.) Blackstone, Comment. b. iv. c. 24. — Lat. *abscondere*, to hide. — Lat. *abs*, away; and *condere*, to lay up, to hide. — Lat. *con* = *cum*, together; and *-dere*, to put; from *√DHA*, to put, set, place. See **Curtius**, i. 316.

**ABSENT**, being away. (L.) Wyclif, Philip. i. 27. [The sb. *absence*, which occurs in Chaucer, Kn. Ta. 381, is not directly from the Latin, but through F. *absence*, which is Lat. *absentia*.] — Lat. *absentem*, acc. case of *absens*, absent, pres. pt. of *abesse*, to be away. — Lat. *ab*, away, and *sens*, being, which is a better division of the word than *abs-ens*; cf. *præ-sens*, present. This Lat. *sens*, being, is cognate with Skt. *sant*, being, and Gk. *ὄν, ὄντος*, being; and even with our E. *sooth*; see **Sooth**. — *√AS*, to be; whence Lat. *est*, he is, Skt. *asti*, he is, Gk. *ἔστι*, he is, G. *ist*, E. *is*; see **Is**. Thus Lat. *sens* is short for *essens*. See **Essence**. The Lat. *ens* is short for *sens*. See **Entity**. Der. *absence*, *absent-er*, *absent-ee*.

**ABSOLUTE**, unrestrained, complete. (L.) Chaucer has *absolut*; transl. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 10, l. 2475. — Lat. *absolutus*, pp. of *absolvere*, to set free. See **Absolve**.

**ABSOLVE**, to set free. (L.) In Shak. Henry VIII, iii. 1. 50. The sb. *absolucium* is in the Ancræn Riwle, p. 346. The M. E. form of the verb was *assoile*, taken from the O. French. — Lat. *absolvere*, to set free. — Lat. *ab*; and *soluere*, to loosen. See **Solve**. Der. *absolute*, from the pp. *absolutus*; whence *absolut-ion*, *absolut-ory*.

**ABSORB**, to suck up, imbibe. (L.) Sir T. More has *absorpt* as a past participle, Works, p. 267c (R.). — Lat. *absorbere*, to suck up. — Lat. *ab*, off, away; and *sorbere*, to suck up. + Gk. *ρῶτέειν*, to sup up. — *√SARBH*, to sup up; Fick, i. 798; Curtius, i. 368. Der. *absorb-able*, *absorb-ent*; also *absort-ion*, *absort-ive*, from the pp. *absortus*.

**ABSTAIN**, to refrain from. (F., — L.) M. E. *absteynen*; Wyclif, i Tim. iv. 3. The sb. *abstinence* occurs in the Ancræn Riwle, p. 340. — O. F. *abstener* (Roquefort); cf. mod. F. *abstenir*. — Lat. *abstinere*, to abstain. — Lat. *abs*, from; and *tenere*, to hold. Cf. Skt. *tan*, to stretch. — *√TAN*, to stretch. See **Tenable**. Der. *abstin-ent*, *abstin-ence*, from Lat. *abstin-ere*; and *abstens-ion*, from the pp. *abstens-us*.

**ABSTEMIOUS**, temperate. (L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 53. The suffix *-ous* is formed on a F. model. — Lat. *abstemius*, temperate, refraining from strong drink. — Lat. *abs*, from; and *temun*, strong drink, a word only preserved in its derivatives *temetum*, strong drink, and *temulentus*, drunken. Cf. Skt. *tam*, to be breathless, originally, to choke. — *√TAM*, to choke; Fick, i. 89. Der. *abstemious-ness*, *abstemious-ly*.

**ABSTRACT**, a summary; as a verb, to separate, draw away from. (L.) Shak. has the sb. *abstract*, All's Well, iv. 3. 39. The pp. *abstracted* is in Milton, P. L. ix. 463. The sb. appears to have been first in use. — Lat. *abstractus*, withdrawn, separated, pp. of *abstrahere*, to draw away. — Lat. *abs*, from; and *trahere*, to draw. See **Trace**, **Tract**. Der. *abstract-ed*, *abstract-ion*.

**ABSTRUSE**, difficult, out of the way. (L.) In Milton, P. L. viii. 40. — Lat. *abstrusus*, concealed, difficult, pp. of *abstrudere*, to thrust aside, to conceal. — Lat. *abs*, away; and *trudere*, to thrust. The Lat. *trudere* is cognate with Goth. *thritan*, to vex, harass, and A. S. *þrédian*, to vex, to threaten; and, consequently, with E. *threaten*. See **Threaten**. Der. *abstruse-ly*, *abstruse-ness*.

**ABSURD**, ridiculous. (L.) In Shak. i Hen. VI, v. 5. 137. — Lat. *absurdus*, contrary to reason, inharmonious. — Lat. *ab*, away; and *surdus*, indistinct, harsh-sounding; also, deaf. Perhaps *absurdus* was, originally, a mere intensive of *surdus*, in the sense of harsh-sounding. See **Surd**. Der. *absurd-ity*, *absurd-ness*.

**ABUNDANCE**, plenty. (F., — L.) M. E. *haboundanse*, Wyclif, Luke, xii. 15. — O. F. *abundance*. — L. *abundantia*. See **Abound**.

**ABUSE**, to use amiss. (F., — L.) M. E. *abusen*; the pp. *abused*, spelt *abuwysit*, occurs in the Scottish romance of Lancelot of the Laik, l. 1206. 'I abuse or misse order a thing;' Palsgrave. Chaucer has the sb. *abusion*, Troilus, iv. 962. — O. F. *abuser*, to use amiss. — Lat. *abusus*, pp. of *abuti*, to abuse, mis-use. — Lat. *ab*, from (here amiss); and *uti*, to use. See **Use**. Der. *abus-ive*, *abus-ive-ness*.

**ABUT**, to project towards, to converge to, be close upon. (F., — G.) Shak. speaks of England and France as being 'two mighty monarchies Whose high, upreared, and abutting fronts The perilous narrow ocean parts asunder;' Prol. to Hen. V, l. 21. — O. F. *abouter* (Roquefort), of which an older form would be *aboter*; mod. F. *abouter*, to arrive at, tend to; orig. to thrust towards. [The mod. F. *abouter*, to arrive at, evidently rests its meaning on the F. *bout*, an end, but this does not affect the etymology.] — O. F. *a*, prefix = Lat. *ad*; and *boter*, to push, thrust, *but*. See **But**. Der. *abut-ment*, which is that which bears the 'thrust' of an arch; cf. *buttress*, a support; but see **Buttress**.

**ABYSS**, a bottomless gulf. (Gk.) Very frequent in Milton, P. L. i. 21, &c. — Lat. *abyssus*, a bottomless gulf, borrowed from Gk. = Gk. *ἀβυσσος*, bottomless. — Gk. *ἀ-*, negative prefix; and *βυσσός*, depth, akin to *βυθός* and *βάθος*, depth; from *βαθύς*, deep. ¶ Fick, i. 688, connects *βαθύς* with Lat.  *fodere*, to dig; but Curtius rejects this and compares it with Skt. *gambhan*, depth, *gabhira*, deep, and with Skt. *gāh*, to dip oneself, to bathe. Der. *abyss-m*, *abyss-in-al*. ¶ The etymology of *abyss* is traced by Brachet, s. v. *abîme*. It is from O. F. *abisme*; from a Low Lat. *abyssinus*, a superlative form, denoting the lowest depth.

**ACACIA**, a kind of tree. (Gk.) Described by Dioscorides as a useful astringent thorn, yielding a white transparent gum; a description which applies to the gum-arabic trees of Egypt. — Lat. *acacia*, borrowed from Gk. — Gk. *ἀκακία*, the thorny Egyptian acacia. — Gk. *ἀκίς*, a point, thorn. — *√AK*, to pierce. See **Acute**.

**ACADEMY**, a school, a society. (F., — Gk.) Shak. has *academes*, pl., L. L. L. i. 1. 13; iv. 3. 303; and Milton speaks of 'the olive grove of *Academe*, Plato's retirement;' P. R. iv. 244. [This form is more directly from the Latin.] Burton says 'affliction is a school or academy;' Anat. of Melancholy, p. 717 (Todd's Johnson). — F. *académie*. — Lat. *academia*, borrowed from Gk. — Gk. *ἀκαδημία*, a gymnasium near Athens where Plato taught, so named from the hero *Academus*. Der. *academ-ic*, *academ-ic-al*, *academ-ic-ian*.

**ACCEDE**, to come to terms, agree to. (L.) The verb is not in early use; but the sb. *access* is common in Shak. and Milton. In Mid. Eng. we have *accesse* in the sense of a sudden accession of fever or ague, a fever-fit; as in Lydgate's Complaint of the Black Knight, l. 136. This is a French use of the word. — Lat. *accedere*, to come towards, assent to; also spelt *adcedere*; pp. *accessus*. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *cedere*, to come, go, yield. See **Cede**. Der. *access*, *access-ary*, *access-ible*, *access-ion*, *access-ory*; all from the pp. *accessus*.

**ACCELERATE**, to hasten. (L.) 'To accelerate or spede his journey;' Hall, Hen. IV, an. 31 (R.). — Lat. *accelerare*, to hasten; (for the ending *-ate*, see note on *Abbreviate*.) — Lat. *ac-* (= *ad*); and *celerare*, to hasten. — Lat. *celer*, quick. + Gk. *κέλης*, a race-horse. — *√KAL*, to drive, impel; cf. Skt. *kal*, to drive. Fick, i. 527; Curtius, i. 179. Der. *accelerat-ion*, *accelerat-ive*.

**ACCENT**, a tone. (L.) Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 124. — Lat. *accentus*,



an accent. — Lat. *ac-* (= *ad*); and *cantus*, a singing. — Lat. *canere*, to sing, pp. *cantus*. — *✓KAN*, to sound, Fick, i. 517; whence also E. *hen*. See *Hen*. Der. *accent-u-al*, *accent-u-ate*, *accent-u-at-ion*.

**ACCEPT**, to receive. (L.) M. E. *accepten*, Wyclif, Rom. iv. 6. — Lat. *acceptare*, to receive; a frequentative form. — Lat. *accipere*, to receive. — Lat. *ac-* (= *ad*); and *capere*, to take. It is not easy to say whether *capere* is cognate with E. *have* (Curtius) or with E. *have* (Fick). Der. *accept-able*, *accept-able-ness*, *accept-at-ion*, *accept-ance*, *accept-er*.

**ACCESS, ACCESSARY**; see *Accede*.

**ACCIDENT**, a chance event. (L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 8483. — Lat. *accident-*, stem of *accidens*, happening, pres. pt. — Lat. *accidere*, to happen. — Lat. *ac* (= *ad*); and *cadere*, to fall. See *Chance*. Der. *accident-al*; also *accidence* (French; from Lat. *accidentia*).

**ACCLAIM**, to shout at. (L.) In Milton four times, but only as a sb.; P. L. ii. 520; iii. 397; x. 455; P. R. ii. 235. The word *acclaiming* is used by Bp. Hall, Contemplations, b. iv. c. 25. § 4 (R.) [The word is formed on a French model (cf. *claim* from O. F. *clamer*), but from the Latin.] — Lat. *acclamare*, to cry out at. — Lat. *ac-* (= *ad*); and *clamare*, to cry out, exclaim. See *Claim*. Der. *acclam-at-ion*, from pp. of Lat. *acclamare*.

**ACCLIVITY**, an upward slope. (L.) Used by Ray, On the Creation (R.). — Lat. acc. *acclivitas*, from nom. *acclivitas*, a steepness; whence *acclivity* is formed in imitation of a F. model: the suffix *-ty* answers to F. *-tè*, from Lat. *-tatem*. — Lat. *ac-* (= *ad*); and *-clivitas*, a slope, a word which does not occur except in compounds.

— Lat. *clivus*, a hill, sloping ground; properly, sloping. — *✓KLI*, to lean, slope; whence also Lat. *inclinare*, to incline, Gk. *κλίνειν*, to lean, and E. *lean*. See *Lean*, and *Incline*. See also *Declivity*.

**ACCOMMODATE**, to adapt, suit. (L.) Shak. Lear, iv. 6. 81. — Lat. *accommodare*, to fit, adapt; for the ending *-ate*, see note on *Abbreviate*. — Lat. *ac-* (= *ad*); and *commodare*, to fit. — Lat. *commodus*, fit, commodious. See *Commodious* and *Mode*. Der. *accommod-at-ion*, *accommod-at-ing*.

**ACCOMPANY**, to attend. (F., — L.) Sir. T. Wyatt has it in his 'Complaint of the Absence of his Love' (R.). — O. F. *acompañier*, to associate with. — F. *a* = Lat. *ad*; and O. F. *compaigrier*, *compaigner*, *compagner*, to associate with. — O. F. *compaignie*, *compagnie*, association, company. See *Company*. Der. *accompa-ni-ment*.

**ACCOMPLICE**, an associate, esp. in crime. (F., — L.) Shak. 1 Hen. VI, v. 2. 9. An extension (by prefixing either F. *a* or Lat. *ac-* = *ad*) of the older form *complice*. — F. *complice*, 'a complice, confederate, companion in a lewd action'; Cot. — Lat. acc. *complicem*, from nom. *complex*, an accomplice, lit. interwoven. — Lat. *com-* (for *cum*), together; and *plicare*, to fold. See *Complex*.

**ACCOMPLISH**, to complete. (F., — L.) M. E. *accomplisen*, in Chaucer's Tale of Melibeu (Six-text, Group B, 2322). — O. F. *acomplir*, to complete; (for the ending *-ish*, see note to *Abash*). — Lat. *ad*, to; and *complere*, to fulfil, complete. See *Complete*. Der. *accomplish-able*, *accomplish-ed*, *accomplish-ment*.

**ACCORD**, to grant; to agree. (F., — L.) M. E. *accorden*, to agree; Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 2137; and still earlier, viz. in Rob. of Glouc. pp. 237, 309 (R.) and in K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 148. — O. F. *acorder*, to agree. — Low Lat. *accordare*, to agree, used in much the same way as Lat. *concordare*, and similarly formed. — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*, to, i. e. in agreement with; and *cordem*, acc. of *cor*, the heart. Cf. E. *concord*, *discord*. The Lat. *cor* is cognate with E. *Heart*, q. v. Der. *accord-ance*, *accord-ing*, *accord-ing-ly*, *accord-ant*, *accord-ant-ly*; also *accord-ion*, from its pleasing sound.

**ACCOST**, to address. (F., — L.) Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 3. 52, which see. — F. *accoster*, 'to accost, or join side to side'; Cot. — Lat. *acostare*, which occurs in the Acta Sanctorum, iii. Apr. 523 (Brachet). — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*; and *costa*, a rib; so that *acostare* means to join side to side, in accordance with Cotgrave's explanation. See *Coast*.

**ACCOUNT**, to reckon, value. (F., — L.) M. E. *accounten*, *accounten*. In Gower, C. A. iii. 298, we find *accounteth* written, but it rhymes with *surmounteth*. The pl. sb. *accountes*, i. e. accounts, occurs in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 135. — O. F. *aconter* (Burguy) and *acompter* (Roquefort); the double forms being still preserved in F. *compter* and *conter*, which are doublets. — F. *a*, prefix = Lat. *ad*; and *conter*, or *compter*, to count. — Lat. *computare*, to compute, count. See *Count*. Der. *account*, sb., *account-able*, *account-able-ness*, *account-ant*.

**ACCOUTRE**, to equip. (F., — L.) Shak. has *accoutred*, Jul. Cæs. i. 2. 105. — F. *accoutrer*, *accouttrier*. Cotgrave gives both forms, and explains *accouttrier* by 'to cloath, dress, apparell, attire, array, deck, trim.' Marked by Brachet 'origin unknown.' ¶ The most likely guess is that which connects it with the O. F. 'cousteur, coustre, coutre', the sexton or sacristan of a church (Roquefort). One of the sacristan's duties was to have charge of the sacred vestments, whence the notion of dressing may have arisen. If this be right, we may further suppose the O. F. *cousteur* or *coustre* to be a corruption of Lat. *custos*, which was the Med. Latin name for the sacristan of

a church. *Custos* seems to have been corrupted into *custor*, as shewn by the existence of the fem. form *custrix*, which see in Ducange. From *custorem* was formed the O. F. *cousteur*. *Custor* seems to have been further corrupted into *custer*, which would give the form *coustre*, like *maistre* from *magister*; this also accounts for G. *küster*, a sacristan. In this view, *coustrer* would mean to act as sacristan, to keep the sacred vestments, and hence, to invest. Der. *accoutre-ment*.

**ACCREDIT**, to give credit to. (F., — L.) Not in early use. In Cowper, Letter 43 (R.). — F. *accréditer*, to accredit; formed from the sb. *crédit*, credit. See *Credit*, *Creed*.

**ACCRETION**, an increase. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, b. ii. c. 1. § 13 (R.). — Lat. acc. *accretionem*, from nom. *accretio*. — Lat. *acrescere*, pp. *accretus*, to grow, increase. — Lat. *ac-* for *ad*, to; and *crescere*, to grow. See *Crescent*. Der. *accret-ive*; and see *accrete*.

**ACCRUE**, to grow to, to come to in the way of increase. (F., — L.) Spenser, F. Q. iv. 6. 18, has both *decreued*, decreased, and *accreued*, increased or gathered. — O. F. 'accruu, growne, increased, enlarged, augmented, amplified'; Cot. The E. word must have been borrowed from this, and turned into a verb. — O. F. *accroître* (Cotgrave), now *accroître*, to increase, enlarge; of which *accru* (*accru*) is the pp. — Lat. *acrescere*, to enlarge. — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*, to; and *crescere*, to grow. See above.

**ACCUMULATE**, to amass. (L.) Hall has *accumulated*; Hen. VII, an. 16 (R.). — Lat. *accumulare*, to amass; for the ending *-ate* see note to *Abbreviate*. — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*; and *cumulare*, to heap up. — Lat. *cumulus*, a heap. See *Cumulate*. Der. *accumulat-ion*, *accumul-at-ive*.

**ACCURATE**, exact. (L.) Used by Bishop Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness, p. 19; Todd. — Lat. *accuratus*, studied; pp. of *accurare*, to take pains with. — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*; and *curare*, to take care. — Lat. *cura*, care. See *Cure*. Der. *accurate-ness*, *accurate-ly*; also *accur-acy*, answering (nearly) to Lat. *accuratio*.

**ACCURSED**, cursed, wicked. (E.) The spelling with a double *c* is wrong, and due to the frequency of the use of *ac-* = Lat. *ad* as a prefix. M. E. *acorsien*, *acursien*. 'Ye shule . . . acursi alle fistinge'; Owl and Nightingale, 1701; *acorsy*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 296. — A. S. *á-*, intens. prefix = G. *er-* = Goth. *us-*; and *cursian*, to curse. See *Curse*.

**ACCUSE**, to lay to one's charge. (F., — L.) Chaucer has *accused*, *accusyng*, and *accusours*, all in the same passage; see his tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4, l. 334. — F. *accuser*. — Lat. *accusare*, to criminate, lay to one's charge. — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*; and *causa*, a suit at law, a cause. See *Cause*. Der. *accus-able*, *accus-at-ion*, *accus-at-ory*, *accus-er*, *accus-at-ive* (the name of the case expressing the subject governed by a transitive verb).

**ACCUSTOM**, to render familiar. (F., — L.) 'He was euer accustomed'; Hall, Hen. V, an. 5. [The sb. *acoustumance*, custom, occurs in a poem of the 15th century, called 'Chaucer's Dream,' l. 256.] — O. F. *estre acostumè*, to be accustomed to a thing. — F. prefix *a* = Lat. *ad*; and O. F. *costume*, *coustume*, *coustome*, a custom. — Lat. *consuetudinem*, acc. of *consuetudo*, custom. See *Custom*.

**ACE**, the 'one' of cards or dice. (F., — L.) M. E. *as*, Chaucer, C. T. 4544, 14579. — O. F. *as*, an ace. — Lat. *as*, a unit. — Gk. *ás*, said to be the Tarcentine pronunciation of Gk. *éis*, one; and thus cognate with E. *one*. See *One*.

**ACEPHALOUS**, without a head. (Gk.) Modern. — Gk. *ἀκέφαλος*, the same. — Gk. *á-*, privative; and *κεφαλή*, the head, cognate with E. *head*. See *Head*.

**ACERBITY**, bitterness. (F., — L.) Used by Bacon, On Amending the Laws; Works, vol. ii. p. 542 (R.). — F. *acerbité*, 'acerbity, sharpness, sourness'; Cot. — Lat. *acerbitatem*, acc. of *acerbitas*, bitterness. — Lat. *acerbus*, bitter. — Lat. *acer*, sharp, acrid. See *Acrid*.

**ACHE**, a severe pain. (E.) *a*. The spelling *ache* is a falsified one, due to the attempt to connect it more closely with the Gk. *ἄχος*, which is only remotely related to it. In old authors it is spelt *ake*. 'Ake, or ache, or akyng, dolor'; Prompt. Parv. *β*. That the word is truly English is best seen from the fact that the M. E. *aken*, to ache, was a strong verb, forming its past tense as *ook*, *ok*, pl. *ooke*, *oke*, *oken*. 'She saide her hede oke' [better spelt *ook*, pron. *oak*]; The Knight of La Tour, ed. Wright, p. 8. 'Thauh alle my fyngres oken'; P. Plowman, C. xx. 159. — A. S. *æce*, an ache, a pain; 'eal þæt sár and se æce onwag álæded wæs' = all the sore and the ache were taken away; Bede, 5. 3. 4 (Bosworth). ¶ The connection with the Gk. *ἄχος*, obvious as it looks, is not after all very certain; for the Gk. *χ* is an E. *g*, and the right corresponding word to *ἄχος* is the Goth. *agis*, A. S. *ege*, mod. E. *awe*, as pointed out both in Fick and Curtius. For the root of *ἄχος* and *awe*, see *Anguish*, *Awe*.

**ACHIEVE**, to accomplish. (F., — L.) M. E. *acheuen* = *acheven*. Chaucer has 'acheued and performed'; tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4, l. 404. — O. F. *achever*, *achiever*, to accomplish. — Formed from the



phrase *venir a chef* or *venir a chief*, to come to the end or arrive at one's object. — Lat. *ad caput venire*, to come to an end (Brachet). Lat. *caput* is cognate with E. *head*. See **Chief**, and **Head**. Der. *achievement*.

**ACHROMATIC**, colourless. (Gk.) Modern and scientific. Formed with suffix *-ic* from Gk. ἀχρόματος, colourless. — Gk. ἀ-, privative; and χρώμα, colour. Connected with χρώς, the skin, just as Skt. *varnas*, colour, is connected with the root *var*, to cover; cf. χράειν, χράειν, to graze; Curtius, i. 142, 251. Fick, i. 819, places Gk. χροά, the hide, under the form *skravá*, from √SKRU; cf. E. *shroud*.

**ACID**, sour, sharp. (L.) Bacon speaks of 'a cold and *acide* juyce'; Nat. Hist. § 644 (R.) — Lat. *acidus*, sour. — √AK, to pierce; cf. Skt. *ag*, to pervade; E. to egg on. See **Egg**, verb. Der. *acid-ity*, *acid-ify*, *acid-ul-ate*, *acid-ul-at-ed*, *acid-ul-ous*.

**ACKNOWLEDGE**, to confess, own the knowledge of. (E.) Common in Shakespeare. M. E. *knowlechen*, to acknowledge. **a**. The prefixed *a-* is due to the curious fact that there was a M. E. verb *aknouen* with the same sense; ex. 'To mee wol shee neuer *aknouen* That any man for any meede Neighed her body,' Merline, 901, in Percy Folio MS., i. 450. This *aknouen* is the A. S. *oncnáwan*, to perceive. Hence the prefixed *a-* stands for A. S. *on*. **β**. The verb *knowlechen* is common, as e. g. in Wyclif; 'he *knowleche*id and denyede not, and he *knowleche*id for I am not Christ,' St. John, i. 20. It appears early in the thirteenth century, in Hali Meidenhad, p. 9; Legend of St. Katharine, l. 1352. Formed directly from the sb. *knowleche*, now spelt *knowledge*. See **Knowledge**. Der. *acknowledg-ment*, a hybrid form, with F. suffix.

**ACME**, the highest point. (Gk.) Altogether a Greek word, and written in Gk. characters by Ben Jonson, Discoveries, sect. headed *Scriptorum Catalogus*. — Gk. ἀκμή, edge. — √AK, to pierce.

**ACOLYTE**, a servitor. (F., — Gk.) Cotgrave has '*Acolyte*, *Acolyte*, he that ministers to the priest while he sacrifices or saies mass.' — Low Lat. *acolythus*, borrowed from Gk. — Gk. ἀκόλυθος, a follower. — Gk. ἀ-, with (akin to Skt. *sa-*, *sam*, with); and κέλευθος, a road, way; so that ἀκόλυθος meant originally 'a travelling companion.' The Gk. κέλευθος is cognate with Lat. *callis*, a path. ¶ Fick, i. 43, suggests the √KAR, to run; which Curtius, i. 179, does not seem to accept.

**ACONITE**, monk's hood; poison. (F., — L., — Gk.) Occurs in Ben Jonson, Sejanus, Act. iii. sc. 3 (R.) [It may have been borrowed directly from the Gk. or Latin, or mediately through the French.] — F. *Aconit*, *Aconitum*, a most venomous herb, of two principall kinds, viz. Libbards-bane and Wood-bane; Cot. — Lat. *aconitum*. — Gk. ἀκόνiton, a plant like monk's-hood; Pliny, Nat. Hist. bk. xvii. c. 3. ¶ Pliny says it is so called because it grew ἐν ἀκόναις, on 'steep sharp rocks' (Liddell and Scott). — Gk. ἀκόνη, a whetstone, hone. — √AK, to pierce; Curtius, i. 161.

**ACORN**, the fruit of the oak. (E.) Chaucer speaks of '*acornes* of okes'; tr. of Boethius, b. ii. met. 5, p. 50. — A. S. *æcern*, *æcīrn*; pl. *æcīrnu*, which occurs in the A. S. version of Gen. xliii. 11, where the exact meaning is not clear, though it is applied to some kind of fruit. + Icel. *akarn*, an acorn. + Dan. *agern*, an acorn. + Du. *aker*, an acorn. + G. *ecker*, the fruit of the oak or beech; Fick, iii. 8. + Goth. *akrana*, fruit, in the comp. *akrana-lauss*, fruitless. — A. S. *æcer*, a field, an acre. See **Acre**. ¶ The suffix *-ern* has been changed to *-orn*, from a notion that *æcern* meant an *oak-corn*, an etymology which is, indeed, still current. It is remarkable that *acorn* is related, etymologically, neither to *oak* nor to *corn*. **β**. If it be remembered that *acre* should rather be spelt *acer* or *aker* (the latter is common in Mid. Eng.), and that *acorn* should rather be *acern* or *akern*, it will be seen that *akern* is derived from *aker* much in the same way as *silvern* from *silver*, or *wooden* from *wood*. **γ**. The cognate languages help here. 1. The Icel. *akarn* is derived from *akr*, a field, not from *eik*, an oak. 2. The Du. *aker* is related to *akker*, a field, not to *eik*, an oak; indeed this has been so plainly felt that the word now used for 'acorn' in Dutch is generally *eikel*. 3. So in German, we have *eichel*, an acorn, from *eiche*, an oak, but the word *ecker* is related to *acker*, a field, and stands for *icker*. 4. The Danish is clearest of all, forming *agern*, an acorn, from *ager*, a field. 5. That the Goth. *akrana*, fruit, is immediately derived from *akrs*, a field, has never been overlooked. 6. Thus the original sense of the A. S. neut. pl. *æcīrnu* or *æcernu* was simply 'fruits of the field,' understanding 'field' in the sense of wild open country; cf. Gk. ἀγρός, a field, the country, and ἄγριος, wild. **ε**. It will now be seen that Chaucer's expression 'acornes of okes' is correct, not tautological.

**ACOUSTIC**, relating to sound. (Gk.) Modern and scientific. — Gk. ἀκουστικός, relating to hearing. — Gk. ἀκούειν, to hear. Connected by Curtius and Liddell with the verb κούειν, to perceive. — √KOF, to perceive; Curtius, i. 186; Fick, i. 815; a form which has probably lost an initial *s*. — √SKU, to perceive; whence also E. *shew*. See **Shew**.

**ACQUAINT**, to render known. (F., — L.) M. E. *acqueynten*, earlier *acointen*, *akointen*. 'Acqueyntyn, or to make knowleche, notifico'; Prompt. Parv. 'Wel akointid mid ou' = well acquainted with you;

Ancren Riwe, p. 218. — O. F. *acointer*, *acointier*, to acquaint with, to advise. — Low. Lat. *adcognitare*, to make known; see Brachet. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *cognitare*\* (not used), formed from *cognitus*, known, which is the pp. of *cognoscere*, to know. — Lat. *co-* = *cum*, with; and *gnoscere* (commonly spelt *noscere*), to know, cognate with E. *know*. See **Know**. Der. *acquaint-ance*, *acquaint-ance-ship*.

**ACQUIESCE**, to rest satisfied. (L.) Used by Ben Jonson, New Inn, Act iv. sc. 3 (R.) — Lat. *acquiescere*, to rest, repose in. — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*; and *quiescere*, to rest. — Lat. *quies*, rest. See **Quiet**. Der. *acquiescence*, *acquiescent*.

**ACQUIRE**, to get, obtain. (L.) Used by Hall, Hen. VIII, an. 37 (R.) — Lat. *acquirere*, to obtain. — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*; and *querere*, to seek. See **Query**. Der. *acquir-able*, *acquire-ment*; also *acquisit-ion*, *acquisit-ive*, *acquisit-ive-ness*, from *acquisitus*, pp. of *acquirere*.

**ACQUIT**, to set at rest, set free, &c. (F., — L.) M. E. *acwiten*, *aqwyten*, to set free, perform a promise. 'Uorto *acwiten* his fere' = to release his companion. Ancren Riwe, p. 124; 'whan it *aqwyted* be' = when it shall be repaid; Rob. of Glouc. p. 265. — O. F. *acquiter*, to settle a claim. — Low Lat. *acquietare*, to settle a claim; see Brachet. — Lat. *ac-* = *ad*; and *quietare*, a verb formed from Lat. *quietus*, discharged, free. See **Quit**. Der. *acquitt-al*, *acquitt-ance*.

**ACRE**, a field. (E.) M. E. *aker*, *akre*. The pl. *akres* occurs in Rob. of Brunne's tr. of P. Langtoft, ed. Heame, p. 115. — A. S. *æcer*, a field. + O. Fries. *ekker*. + O. Sax. *accar*. + Du. *akker*. + Icel. *akr*. + Swed. *äker*. + Dan. *ager*. + Goth. *akrs*. + O. H. G. *achar*. G. *acker*. + Lat. *ager*. + Gk. ἄγρος. + Skt. *āra*; in all of which languages it means 'a field.' Whether it meant originally 'a pasture,' or (more probably) 'a chase' or hunting-ground (cf. Gk. ἄγρᾱ, the chase), the root is, in any case, the same, viz. √AG, to drive; Lat. *ag-ere*, Skt. *aj*, to drive; Curtius, i. 209; Fick, i. 8. See **Act**. Der. *acre-age*.

**ACRID**, tart, sour. (L.) Not in early use. Bacon has *acrimony*. Nat. Hist. sect. 639 (R.) There is no good authority for the form *acrid*, which has been made (apparently in imitation of *acid*) by adding the suffix *-id* to the stem *acr*, which is the stem of Lat. *acer*, sharp, and appears clearly in the O. Lat. *acrus*, sharp; see Curtius, i. 161. This O. Lat. form is cognate with Gk. ἄκρος, pointed, Skt. *āra*, pointed. — √AK, to pierce. See Curtius, as above; Fick, i. 5. Der. *acrid-ness*; *acri-mony*, *acri-moni-ous*, from Lat. *acrimonia*, sharpness. Co-ordinate words are *acid*, *acerbity*, and many others. See **Egg**, verb.

**ACROBAT**, a tumbler. (Gk.) Modern. Probably borrowed, in the first instance, from F. *acrobate*. — Gk. ἀκροβάτης, lit. one who walks on tip-toe. — Gk. ἄκρο-*α*, a point, neut. of ἄκρος, pointed; and *βατός*, verbal adj. of βαίνειν, to walk, which is cognate with E. *come*. See **Acrid**, and **Come**. Der. *acrobat-ic*.

**ACROPOLIS**, a citadel. (Gk.) Borrowed from Gk. ἀκρόπολις, a citadel, lit. the upper city. — Gk. ἄκρο-*ς*, pointed, highest, upper; and *πόλις*, a city. For ἄκρος, see **Acrid**. For *πόλις*, see **Police**.

**ACROSS**, cross-wise. (Hybrid.) Surrey, in his Complaint of Absence, has '*armes acrosses*.' (R.) Undoubtedly formed from the very common prefix *a* (short for *an*, the later form of A. S. *on*), and *cross*; so that *across* is for *on-cross*, like *abed* for *on bed*. I do not find the full form *on-cross*, and the word was probably formed by analogy. Thus the prefix is English. But the word is a hybrid. See **Cross**.

**ACROSTIC**, a short poem in which the letters beginning the lines spell a word. (Gk.) From Gk. ἀκροστίχιον, an acrostic. — Gk. ἄκρο-*ς*, pointed, also first; and *στίχιον*, dimin. of *στίχος*, a row, order, line. — √AK, to pierce; and √STIGH, to climb, march, whence Gk. verb *στίχειν*, to march in order. See **Acrid** and **Stirrup**.

**ACT**, a deed. (L.) M. E. *act*, pl. *actes*. The pl. *actes* occurs in Chaucer's Freres Tale, C. T. 7068 (misprinted 2068 in Richardson). — Lat. *actum*, an act, thing done, neut. of pp. *actus*, done. — Lat. *agere*, to do, lit. to drive. + Gk. ἄγειν, to drive. + Icel. *aka*, to drive. + Sansk. *aj*, to drive. — √AG, to drive; Fick, i. 7. Der. *act*, verb, whence *act-ing*; also (from the pp. *actus*) *act-ion*, *act-ion-able*, *act-ive*, *act-iv-ity*, *act-or*, *act-r-ess*; also *act-ual* (Lat. *actualis*), *act-ual-ity*; also *act-u-ary* (Lat. *actuarius*); also *act-u-ate* (from Low Lat. *actuare*, to perform, put in action). From the same root are *exact*, *react*, and a large number of other words, such as *acre*, &c. See **Agent**.

**ACUMEN**, keenness of perception. (L.) It occurs in Selden's Table-Talk, art. Liturgy. Borrowed from Lat. *acumen*, sharpness. — √AK, to pierce; whence the verb *ac-u-ere*, to sharpen, *ac-u-men*, sharpness, *ac-u-s*, a needle, with added *u*. Cf. Zend *aku*, a point; Fick, i. 4. Der. *acumin-ated*, i. e. pointed, from the stem *acumin-*.

**ACUTE**, sharp. (L.) Shaks. L. L. L. iii. 67. — Lat. *acutus*, sharp; properly pp. of verb *acuere*, to sharpen. From the stem *ac-u-*, which from √AK, to pierce. See **Acumen**. Der. *acute-ly*, *acute-ness*.

**AD-**, prefix; corresponding to Lat. *ad*, to, cognate with E. *at*. See **At**. ¶ The Lat. *ad* often changes its last letter by assimilation; becoming *ac-* before *c*, *af-* before *f*, *ag-* before *g*, *al-* before *l*,



*an-* before *n*, *ap-* before *p*. Ex. *ac-cord*, *af-fect*, *ag-gregate*, *al-lude*, *an-nex*, *ap-pear*.

**ADAGE**, a saying, proverb. (F., -L.) Used by Hall; Hen. IV. an. 9 (R.). -F. *adage*, 'an adage, proverb, old-said saw, witty saying'; Cot. -Lat. *adagium*, a proverb. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *-agium*, a saying. -✓**AGH**, to say, represented in Latin by the verb *āio*, I say (with long *a*): in Gk. by the verb *ἔμει*, I say; and in Sanskrit by the root *ah*, to say, whence *āha*, he said. Fick, i. 481.

**ADAMANT**, a diamond. (F., -L., -Gk.) *Adamant* in Wyclif, Ezek. iii. 9; pl. *adamantz*, Chaucer, C. T. 1092. [It first occurs in the phrase '*adamantines stan*;' Hali Meidenhad, p. 37. The sense in Mid. Eng. is both 'diamond' and 'magnet.'] -O. F. *adamant*. -Lat. *adamanta*, acc. of *adamas*, a very hard stone or metal. -Gk. *ἀδάμας*, gen. *ἀδάμαντος*, a very hard metal, lit. that which is unconquerable. -Gk. *-ἀ-*, privative; and *δαμάειν*, to conquer, tame, cognate with *E. tame*. See **TAME**. Der. *adamant-ine*; from Lat. *adamantinus*, Gk. *ἀδαμαντινός*.

**ADAPT**, to fit, make suitable. (L.) In Ben Jonson's Discoveries; sect. headed *Lectio*, *Parnassus*, &c. -Lat. *adaptare*, to fit to. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *aptare*, to fit. See **APT**. Der. *adapt-able*, *adapt-ation*, *adapt-abil-ity*.

**ADD**, to put together, sum up. (L.) M. E. *addēn*. Wyclif has *addē*, Luke, xix. 11. Chaucer has *added*, Prol. to C. T. 501. -Lat. *addere*, to add. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *-dere*, to put, place; see **ABSCOND**. Der. *add-endum*, pl. *add-enda*, neut. of *add-endus*, fut. part. pass. of Lat. *addere*; also *addit-ion*, *addit-ion-al*, from pp. *additus*.

**ADDER**, a viper. (E.) M. E. *addere*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 352; and again, in P. Plowman, C. xxi. 381, we find 'in persone of an *addere*,' where other MSS. have a *naddere* and a *neddere*. The word *addere* is identical with *naddere*, and the two forms are used interchangeably in Middle English. [There are several similar instances of the loss of initial *n* in English, as in the case of *auger*, *umpire*, *orange*, &c.] -A. S. *nædre*, an adder, snake; Grein, ii. 275. + Du. *adder*, a viper. + Icel. *nadr*, *nadrá*. + Goth. *nadr*s. + O. H. G. *natra*, G. *natter*. ¶ The root is not clear; possibly from ✓**NA**, to sew, spin, cf. Lat. *nere*, to spin, so that the original sense may have been 'thread,' 'cord.' Cf. Old Irish, *snáthe*, a thread. See Curtius, i. 393. Wholly unconnected with A. S. *áttor*, *átor*, poison.

**ADDICT**, to give oneself up to. (L.) *Addicted* occurs in Grafton's Chronicles, Hen. VII. an. 4 (R.). -Lat. *addicere*, to adjudge, assign; pp. *addictus*. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *dicere*, to say, proclaim. See **DICTION**. Der. *addict-ed-ness*.

**ADDLED**, diseased, morbid. (E.) Shak. has 'an *addle egg*;' Troilus, i. 2. 145. Here *addle* is a corruption of *addled*, which is also in use, and occurs in Cowper, Pairing-time Anticipated. *Addled* means 'affected with disease,' the word *addle* being properly a substantive. The form *adle*, sb. a disease, occurs in the Ormulum, 4801. -A. S. *ād*, disease; Grein, i. 16. ¶ The original signification of *ād* was 'inflammation,' and the word was formed by suffix *-l* (for *-el*, *-al*) from A. S. *ād*, a funeral pile, a burning; cf. M. H. G. *eiten*, to heat, glow, O. H. G. *eit*, a funeral pile, a fire; Lat. *æstus*, a glowing heat, *æstas*, summer; Gk. *αἶθερ*, to burn, *αἶθος*, a burning; Skt. *edhas*, *edha*, wood for fuel, from *indh*, to kindle; Curtius, i. 310. -✓**IDH**, to kindle; Fick, i. 28.

**ADDRESS**, to direct oneself to. (F., -L.) M. E. *adressen*. 'And therupon him hath *adressed*;' Gower, C. A. ii. 295. -F. *adresser*, to address. -F. *a-* = Lat. *ad*; and *dresser*, to direct, dress. See **DRESS**. Der. *address*, sb.

**ADDUCE**, to bring forward, cite. (L.) Bp. Taylor has *adduction* and *adductive*; Of the Real Presence, § 11. -Lat. *adducere*, to lead to, pp. *adductus*. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *ducere*, to lead. See **DUKE**. Der. *adduc-ible*; also *adduct-ion*, *adduct-ive*.

**ADEPT**, a proficient. (L.) '*Adepts*, or *Adēptists*, the obtaining sons of art, who are said to have found out the grand elixir, commonly called the philosopher's stone;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. -Lat. *adēptus*, one who has attained proficiency; properly pp. of *adēptisci*, to attain, reach to. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *apisci*, to reach. The form *ap-isci* is from ✓**AP**, to attain, which appears also in the Gk. *ἀπρεῖν*, to tie, bind, seize, and in the Skt. *áp*, to attain, obtain. ¶ From the same root is *apt*, which see; also *option*. See Fick, i. 489, Curtius, ii. 119.

**ADEQUATE**, equal to, sufficient. (L.) It occurs in Hale's Contemplation of Wisdom, and in Johnson's Rambler, No. 17. -Lat. *adaequatus*, made equal to, pp. of *adaequare*, to make equal to. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *aequare*, to make equal. -Lat. *aequus*, equal. See **EQUAL**. Der. *adequate-ly*, *adequacy*.

**ADHERE**, to stick fast to. (L.) Shak. has *adhere*; and Sir T. More has *adherents*, Works, p. 222. -Lat. *adhaerere*, to stick to. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *haerere*, to stick; pp. *haesus*. -✓**GHAIS**, to stick; which occurs also in Lithuanian; Fick, i. 576. Der. *adher-ence*, *adher-ent*; also *adhes-ive*, *adhes-ion*, from pp. *adhaesus*.

**ADIEU**, farewell. (F., -L.) Written *a dieu*, Gower, C. A. i. 251. -F. *à dieu*, (I commit you) to God. -Lat. *ad deum*.

**ADJACENT**, near to. (L.) It occurs in Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, pt. 1 (R.); see Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 360 back, col. 1. -Lat. *adiacentem*, acc. of *adiacens*, pres. pt. of *adiacere*, to lie near. -Lat. *ad*, to, near; and *iacere*, to lie. *Iacere* is formed from *iacere*, to throw. See **JET**. Der. *adjacent-y*.

**ADJECT**, to add to. (L.) Unusual. Fuller has *adjecting*; General Worthies, c. 24. [The derivative *adjective* is common as a grammatical term.] -Lat. *adiicere*, to lay or put near, pp. *adiectus*. -Lat. *ad*, near; and *iacere*, to throw, put. See **JET**. Der. *adject-ion*, *adject-ive*.

**ADJOIN**, to lie next to. (F., -L.) Occurs in Sir T. More's Works, p. 40 b (R.). -O. F. *adjoindre*, to adjoin. -Lat. *adiungere*, to join to; pp. *adiunctus*. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *iungere*, to join. See **JOIN**. Der. *adjunct*, *adjunct-ive*; both from pp. *adiunctus*.

**ADJOURN**, to postpone till another day. (F., -L.) M. E. *ajornen* (*ajornen*), to fix a day, Rob. of Brunne's tr. of P. Langtoft, p. 309. -O. F. *ajornen*, *ajurnen*, properly to draw near to day, to dawn. -O. F. *a-* = Lat. *ad*; and *jornee*, a morning; cf. O. F. *jor*, *jur*, *jour*, a day, originally *jorn* = Ital. *giorno*. -Lat. *diurnus*, daily. -Lat. *dies*, a day. See *jour* in Brachet, and see **JOURNEY**, **JOURNAL**. Der. *adjourn-ment*.

**ADJUDGE**, to decide with respect to, assign. (F., -L.) M. E. *adigen* (= *ajugen*), or better *aigen* (= *ajugen*); Fabyan, an. 1212; Grafton, Hen. II, an. 9 (R.) Chaucer has *aiuged*, tr. of Boethius, bk. i. pr. 4, l. 325. -O. F. *ajuger*, to decide. -O. F. *a-* = Lat. *ad*; and *juger*, to judge. See **JUDGE**. ¶ Since the F. *juger* is from the Lat. *indicare*, this word has its doublet in *adjudicate*.

**ADJUDICATE**, to adjudge. (L.) See above. Der. *adjudication*, which occurs in Blackstone's Commentaries, b. ii. c. 21.

**ADJUNCT**. See **ADJOIN**.

**ADJURE**, to charge on oath. (L.) It occurs in the Bible of 1539, 1 Sam. c. 14. Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Ira, has 'that horrible swering of *adiuration* and *coniuration*.' -Lat. *adiurare*, to swear to. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *iurare*, to swear. See **ABJURE**. Der. *adjur-ation*.

**ADJUST**, to settle, make right. (F., -L.) In Addison's translation of Ovid's story of Aglauros. M. E. *aiusten* (= *ajusten*) in the old editions of Chaucer's Boethius, but omitted in Dr. Morris's edition, p. 37, l. 6; see Richardson. -O. F. *ajoster*, *ajuster*, *ajouter* (mod. F. *ajouter*), to arrange, lit. to put side by side. -Low Lat. *adiutare*, to put side by side, arrange. -Lat. *ad*, to, by; and *iuxta*, near, lit. adjoining or joining to. -✓**YUG**, to join; whence also Lat. *iugum*, cognate with E. *yoke*, and *iug-gere*, to join. See **JOIN**. Der. *adjust-ment*, *adjust-able*. ¶ Not to be derived from Lat. *instus*.

**ADJUTANT**, lit. assistant. (L.) Richardson cites a passage from Shaw's translation of Bacon, Of Julius Caesar. *Adjutors* occurs in Drayton's Barons' Wars, and *adjuiting* in Ben Jonson, King's Entertainment at Welbeck. -Lat. *adiutantum*, acc. of *adiutans*, assisting, pres. pt. of *adiutare*, to assist; a secondary form of *adiutare*, to assist. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *iutare*, to assist, pp. *aditus*. -✓**YU**, to guard; cf. Skt. *yu*, to keep back; Fick, ii. 202. Der. *adjuvant-y*; and (from the vb. *adiutare*) *adjuv-or*, *adjuv-er*. From the same root is *aide*, q. v.

**ADMINISTER**, to minister to. (L.) *Administer* occurs in The Testament of Love, bk. i, and *administration* in the same, bk. ii (R.). -Lat. *administrare*, to minister to. -Lat. *ad*, to; and *ministrare*, to minister. See **MINISTER**. Der. *administrat-ion*, *administrat-ive*, *administrat-or*; all from Lat. *administrare*.

**ADMIRAL**, the commander of a fleet. (F., -Arabic.) See Trench's Select Glossary, which shews that the term was often applied to the leading vessel in a fleet, called in North's Plutarch the 'admiral-galley.' Thus Milton speaks of 'the mast Of some great *ammiral*;' P. L. i. 294. But this is only an abbreviated expression, and the modern use is correct. β. M. E. *admiral*, *admirall*, *admirail* (Layamon, iii. 103), or more often *amiral*, *amirail*. Rob. of Glouc. has *anyrayl*, p. 409. -O. F. *amirail*, *amiral*; also found as *amire*, without the suffix. There is a Low Lat. form *amiraldus*, formed by suffix *-aldus* (O. F. *-ald*, F. *-aud*) from a shorter form *amiræus*. -Arabic *amir*, a prince, an 'emir;' see Palmer's Pers. Dict. p. 51. ¶ Hammer derives *admiral* from Arabic *amir-al-bāhr*, commander of the sea, supposing that the final word *bāhr* has been dropped. There is no reason for this supposition, for which no proof is offered. See Max Müller, Lectures, ii. 264, note (8th edition). β. The suffix is just the same as in *rib-ald*, *Regin-ald*, from Low Lat. *-aldus*, answering to Low G. *-wald*; see Brachet's Dict. of French Etym. sect. 195; Kitchin's translation. In King Horn, l. 89, *admirald* rhymes with *bold*, *bold*; and in numerous passages in Middle English, *amiral* or *amirail* means no more than 'prince,' or 'chief.' Der. *admiral-ty*.

**ADMIRE**, to wonder at. (F., -L.) Shak. has '*admir'd* disorder;' Macb. iii. 4. 110. -F. *admirer*, 'to wonder, admire, marvel at;'



Cot. — Lat. *admirari*, to wonder at. — Lat. *ad*, at; and *mirari*, to wonder. *Mirari* is for an older *smirari*, to wonder at, smile at; cognate with Gk. *μειδάειν*, to smile, Skt. *smi*, to smile, *smera*, smiling, and E. *smirk* and *smile*; Curtius, i. 409. See *Smile*. Der. *admir-able*, *admir-at-ion*, *admir-er*, *admir-ing-ly*.

**ADMIT**, to permit to enter. (L.) Fabyan has *admyttest*, *admyssion*; Hen. III, an. 1261. — Lat. *admittere*, lit. to send to. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *mittere*, to send, pp. *missus*. See *Missile*. Der. *admitt-ance*, *admitt-able*; also *admiss-ion*, *admiss-ible*, *admiss-ibil-ity*, from pp. *admissus*.

**ADMONISH**, to warn. (F., — Lat.) M. E. *amonesten*, so that *admonish* is a corruption of the older form *amonest*. 'I amoneste, or warne;' Wyclif, i Cor. iv. 14. 'This figure amonesteth thee;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. met. 5. 'He amonesteth [advises] pees;' Chaucer, Tale of Melibeus. The sb. *amonestement* is in an Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 28. — O. F. *amonester* (F. *amonester*), to advise. — Low. Lat. *admonitare*, afterwards corrupted to *admonistare*, a frequentative of *admonere*, to advise, formed from the pp. *admonitus* (Brachet). — Lat. *ad*, to; and *monere*, to advise. See *Monition*. Der. *admonit-ion*, *admonit-ive*, *admonit-ory*, all from the pp. *admonitus*.

**A-DO**, to-do, trouble. (E.) M. E. *at do*, to do. 'We have othere thinges *at do*;' Towneley Mysteries, p. 181; and again, 'With that prynce . . . Must we have *at do*;' id. p. 237. In course of time the phrase *at do* was shortened to *ado*, in one word, and regarded as a substantive. '*Ado*, or grete busynesse, *sollicitudo*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 7. ¶ The prep. *at* is found thus prefixed to other infinitives, as *at ga*, to go; Seunyn Sages, 3017; 'That es *at say*,' that is to say; Halliwell's Dict. s. v. *at*. See Mätzner, Engl. Gram. ii. 2. 58. β. This idiom was properly peculiar to Northern English, and is of Scandinavian origin, as is evident from the fact that the sign of the infinitive is *at* in Icelandic, Swedish, &c.

**ADOLESCENT**, growing up. (L.) Rich. quotes *adolescencia* from Howell, bk. iii. letter 9; and *adolescency* occurs in Sir T. Elyot's Governour, b. ii. c. 4. — Lat. *adolescens*, acc. of *adolescens*, pres. pt. of *adolescere*, to grow up. — Lat. *ad*, to, up; and *olescere*, to grow, the 'inceptive' form of the shorter *olere*, to grow; which again is formed from *alere*, to nourish. — ✓AL, to nourish; whence also Icel. *ala*, to produce, nourish, and Goth. *alan*, to nourish, cherish. The ✓AL is probably a development of ✓AR, to arise, to grow, seen in Lat. *oriri*; see *Abortion*. Der. *adlescence*; and see *adult*.

**ADOPT**, to choose or take to oneself. (L.) *Adopt* occurs in Hall, Hen. VII, an. 7. The sb. *adoptioun* is in Wyclif, Romans, c. 8; and in the Ayenbite of Inwytt, pp. 101, 104, 146. — Lat. *adoptare*, to adopt, choose. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *optare*, to wish. — ✓AP, to wish. See *Option*. Der. *adopt-ive*, *adopt-ion*.

**ADORE**, to worship. (L.) See Levins, Manip. Vocabulorum, p. 174; *adored* is in Surrey's Virgil, tr. of Æn. ii. 700. [The M. E. *adouren* in The Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 163, was probably taken from the O. F. *adorer*, generally cut down to *adourer*.] — Lat. *adorare*, lit. to pray to. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *orare*, to pray. — Lat. *os*, oris, the mouth; cf. Skt. *ásya*, the mouth, *asus*, vital breath; shewing that the probable signification of ✓AS, to be, was originally 'to breathe'; Curtius, i. 469. See *Oral*. Der. *ador-at-ion*, *ador-er*, *ador-able*, *ador-able-ness*, *ador-ing-ly*.

**ADORN**, to deck. (L.) Chaucer has *adorneth*, Troilus, iii. 1. — Lat. *adorare*, to deck. — Lat. *ad*, to, on; and *ornare*, to deck. Curtius has no hesitation in stating that here the initial o stands for *va* (or *wa*), so that Lat. *ornare* is to be connected with Skt. *varna*, colour, which is from ✓WAR (Skt. *vri*), to cover over. See *Ornament*. Der. *adorn-ing*, *adorn-ment*.

**ADOWN**, downwards. (E.) M. E. *adune*, Havelok, 2735; very common. — A. S. *of-dūne*, lit. off the down or hill. — A. S. *of*, off, from; and *dūn*, a down, hill. See *Down*; and see *A*, prefix.

**ADRIFT**, floating at random. (E.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 832. For *on drift*; as *afoat* for *on float*, *ashore* for *on shore*. See *Afloat*, and *Drift*.

**ADROIT**, dexterous. (F., — L.) Used by Evelyn, The State of France (R.). — F. *adroit*, 'handsome, nimble, wheem, ready or quick about;' Cotgrave. — F. *a droir*, lit. rightfully, rightly; from *a*, to, towards; and *droit*, right. The F. *droit* is from Lat. *directus*, right, justice (in late Latin), neut. of *directus*, direct. See *Direct*. Der. *adroit-ly*, *adroit-ness*.

**ADULATION**, flattery. (F., — L.) In Shak. Henry V, iv. 1. 271. — F. *adulation*, 'adulation, flattery, fawning,' &c.; Cotgrave. — Lat. *adulationem*, acc. of *adulatio*, flattery. — Lat. *adulari*, to flatter, fawn, pp. *adulatus*. ¶ The supposed original meaning of *adulari* is to wag the tail as a dog does, hence to fawn, which Curtius connects with the ✓WAL, to wag, roll (cf. Skt. *val*, to wag, move to and fro, Lat. *uoluere*, to roll). And the ✓WAL points back to an older ✓WAR, to surround, twist about; Curtius, i. 447, Fick, i. 212. β. Fick,

however, takes a different view of the matter, and identifies the -*ül-* in *adulari* with Gk. *οὐρά*, a tail; i. 770. Der. *adulat-or-y*.

**ADULT**, one grown up. (L.; or F., — L.) Spelt *adulte* in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 1. [Perhaps through the French, as Cotgrave has '*Adulte*, grown to full age.'] — Lat. *adultus*, grown up, pp. of *adolescere*, to grow up. See *Adolescent*.

**ADULTERATE**, to corrupt. (L.) Sir T. More, Works, p. 636 h, has *adulterate* as a past participle; but Bp. Taylor writes *adulterated*. On the Real Presence, sect. 10. — Lat. *adulterare*, to commit adultery, to corrupt, falsify. — Lat. *adulter*, an adulterer, a debaser of money. [Of the last word I can find no satisfactory etymology.] Der. *adulter-at-ion*; also (from Lat. *adulterium*) the words *adulter-y*, *adulter-er*, *adulter-ess*; and (from Lat. *adulter*) *adulter-ous*, *adulter-ine*.

**ADUMBRATE**, to shadow forth. (L.) *Adumbrations* occurs in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, book iii. c. 25. — Lat. *adumbrare*, to cast shadow over. — Lat. *ad*, to, towards, over; and *umbrare*, to cast a shadow. — Lat. *umbra*, a shadow. [Root unknown.] Der. *adumbrant* (from pres. pt. *adumbrans*), *adumbrat-ion*.

**ADVANCE**, to go forward. (F., — L.) [The modern spelling is not good; the inserted *d* is due to the odd mistake of supposing that, in the old form *avance*, the prefix is *a-*, and represents the Lat. *ad*. The truth is, that the prefix is *av-*, and represents the Lat. *ab*. The inserted *d* came in about A.D. 1500, and is found in the Works of Sir T. More, who has *aduancement*, p. 1369. The older spelling is invariably without the *d*.] M. E. *avancen*, *avauncen*. Chaucer has '*avaunced* and forthered,' tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 4, l. 1057. The word is common, and occurs in Rob. of Glouc. p. 77. — O. F. *avancer* (F. *avancer*), to go before. — O. and mod. F. *avant*, before. — Low Lat. *ab ante*, also written *abante*, before (Brachet). — Lat. *ab*, from; *ante*, before. See *Ante*, and *Van*. Der. *advance-ment*; and see below.

**ADVANTAGE**, profit. (F., — L.) Properly a state of forwardness or advance. [The *d* is a mere wrong insertion, as in *advance* (see above), and the M. E. form is *avantage* or *avauntage*.] '*Avantage*, profectus, emolumentum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 17. Hampole has *avantage*, Pricke of Conscience, l. 1012; and it is common. — O. F. and mod. F. *avantage*, formed by suffix -*age* from prep. *avant*, before. See *Advance*. Der. *advantage-ous*, *advantage-ous-ness*.

**ADVENT**, approach. (L.) M. E. *advent*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 463; also in Ancren Riwele, p. 70. — Lat. *adventus*, a coming to, approach. — Lat. *aduenire*, to come to, pp. *adventus*. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *uenire*, to come, cognate with E. *come*. See *Come*. Der. *advent-u-al*, *advent-i-ous*.

**ADVENTURE**, an accident, enterprise. (F., — L.) [The older spelling is *aventure*, the F. prefix *a-* having been afterwards replaced by the corresponding Lat. prefix *ad-*.] Sir T. More, Works, p. 761 e, has *adventure* as a verb. The old form *aventure* is often cut down to *autre*. Rob. of Glouc. has *aventure* at p. 70, but the sb. an *autre* at p. 64. The sb. *aventure*, i. e. occurrence, is in the Ancren Riwele, p. 340. — O. F. and mod. F. *aventure*, an adventure. — Lat. *adventurus*, about to happen, of which the fem. *adventura* was used as a sb. (*res*, a thing, being understood), and is represented in Italian by the form *avventura*. — Lat. *aduenire*, to come to, happen; fut. part. act. *adventurus*. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *uenire*, to come, cognate with E. *come*. See *Come*. Der. *adventure*, vb., *adventur-er*, *adventur-ous*, *adventur-ous-ness*.

**ADVERB**, a part of speech. (L.) In Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar, ch. xxi. Used to qualify a verb; and formed from Lat. *ad*, to, and *uerbum*, a verb, a word. See *Verb*. Der. *adverb-ial*, *adverb-ial-ly*.

**ADVERSE**, opposed to. (F., — Lat.) M. E. *adverse*. Gower has 'Whan he fortune fint [finds] *adverse*;' C. A. ii. 116. *Adversite*, i. e. adversity, occurs in the Ancren Riwele, p. 194. Chaucer has *adversarie*, an adversary, C. T. 13610. — O. F. *adversus*, generally *avers* (mod. F. *averse*), adverse to. — Lat. *adversus*, turned towards, contrary, opposed to; pp. of *advertere*, to turn towards. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *uertere*, to turn. — ✓WART, to turn; Fick, i. 215. See *Towards*. Der. *advers-ary*, *advers-at-ive*, *adverse-ness*, *advers-ity*. See below.

**ADVERT**, to turn to, regard. (L.) *Advert* occurs in The Court of Love, l. 150, written about A.D. 1500. — Lat. *advertere*, to turn towards; see above. Der. *advert-ent*, *advert-ence*, *advert-ency*.

**ADVERTISE**, to inform, warn. (F., — L.) Fabyan has *aduertysed*, Hist. c. 83. For the ending -*ise*, see note at the end of the article. — O. F. *advertir*, *avertir*. Cotgrave has '*Advertir*, to inform, certifie, *advertise*, warn, admonish.' — Lat. *advertere*, to turn towards, advert to. See *Advert*. [Thus *advertise* is really a doublet of *advert*.] Der. *advertis-er*, *advertis-ing*; also *advertise-ment*, from O. F. *advertissement*, which see in Cotgrave. ¶ In this case the ending -*ise* is not the Gk. -*ίζω*, nor even the F. -*iser*, but a development from the mode of conjugating the verb *avertir*, which has the pres. part. *avertiss-ant*, and the imperf. *avertiss-ais*; see Brachet, Hist. French Gram., trans. by Kitchin, p. 131. β. Hence also the F. sb. *avertisse-ment*, formerly *advertisse-ment*, whence E. *advertise-ment*.



**ADVICE**, counsel. (F., -L.) Sir T. More, Works, p. 11 a, has *advisedly*. Fabian has *advice*, Hen. III, an. 46. Cotgrave has '*Advis*, advise, opinion, counsell, sentence, judgment,' &c. β. But in M. E. and O. F. there is generally no *d*. Rob. of Glouc. has *ays*, p. 144. - O. F. *avis*, an opinion; really a compounded word, standing for a *vis*, lit. according to my opinion, or 'as it seems' to me; which would correspond to a Lat. form *ad uisum*. - Lat. *ad*, according to; and *uisum*, that which has seemed best, pp. neuter of *uidere*, to see. - ✓ WID, to know. See WIT. Der. *advise* (O. F. *adviser*); *advis-able*, *advis-able-ness*, *advis-ed*, *advis-ed-ness*, *advis-er*. See below.

**ADVISE**, to counsel. (F., -L.) The form *advise* is from O. F. *adviser*, a form given by Cotgrave, and explained to mean 'to advise, mark, heed, consider of,' &c. β. But in Middle English, as in O. F., the usual form is without the *d*; though *advised* occurs in Gower, C. A. i. 5. The pt. t. *avise* occurs in Rob. of Glouc. p. 558, and the sb. *ays* (i.e. advice) in the same, p. 144. - O. F. *aviser*, to have an opinion. - O. F. *avis*, opinion; see above.

**ADVOCATE**, one called on to plead. (Lat.) 'Be myn *advocat* in that helye place;' Chaucer, Sec. Nun's Ta., Group G, 68. - Lat. *advocatus*, a common forensic term for a pleader, advocate, one 'called to' the bar. Lat. *ad*, to; *uocatus*, called, pp. of *uocare*, to call. See VOICE. Der. *advocate*, verb; *advocate-ship*; *advocat-y* (F. *advocat-ie*, which see in Cotgrave); also *advowee*, *advowson*, for which see below.

**ADVOWSON**, the right of presentation to a benefice. (F., -L.) Occurs in the Statute of Westminster, an. 13 Edw. I, c. 5; see Blount's Law Dictionary. Merely borrowed from O. F. *advowson*, also spelt *advowson*; see *advowson d'eglise* in Roquefort. The sense is patronage, and the corresponding term in Law Lat. is *advocatio* (see Blount), because the patron was called *advocatus*, or in O. F. *avoué*, now spelt *avowee* or *advowee* in English. Hence *advowson* is derived from Lat. *advocationem*, acc. of *advocatio*, and *advowee* is derived from Lat. *advocatus*. See ADVOCATE.

**ADZE**, a cooper's axe. (E.) M. E. *adze*; the pl. *ades* occurs in Palladius on Husbandrie, ed. Lodge, bk. i. l. 1161; *ades*, Wyclif, Isaiah, xlv. 13. - A. S. *adesa*, *adese*, an axe or hatchet; Ælfrie's Glossary, 25; Bede, Hist. Eccl. iv. 3; Grein, p. 1. ¶ I suspect that A. S. *adesa* or *adese* is nothing but a corruption of an older *acesa* (with hard *c*) or *acwesa*, and is to be identified with Goth. *akwisi*, an axe, cognate with Lat. *ascia* (put for *ascia*) and Gk. *ἀξίνη*; in which case *adze* is merely a doublet of *axe*. See AXE.

**AERIAL**, airy, high, lofty. (L.) Milton has *aërial*, also written *aëreal*, P. L. iii. 445, v. 548, vii. 442; also *aëry*, P. L. i. 430, 775. Formed, apparently in imitation of *ethereal* (P. L. i. 25, 70, &c.), from Lat. *aërius*, dwelling in the air. - Lat. *aër*, the air. See AIR. Der. From the same Lat. sb. we have *aër-ate*, *aër-ify*. ¶ The cognate Gk. word is *ἀήρ*, whence the Gk. prefix *ἀερο-*, relative to air, appearing in English as *aero-*. Hence *aero-lite*, an air-stone, faom Gk. *λίθος*, a stone; *aero-naut*, a sailer or sailor in the air, from Gk. *ναύτης* (Lat. *nautā*) a sailor, which from Gk. *ναῦς* (Lat. *navis*) a ship; *aero-static*, for which see **STATIC**; &c.

**AERY**, lit. an eagle's nest; also, a brood of eagles or hawks. (F., -Scand.) 'And like an eagle o'er his *aery* towers;' K. John, v. 2. 149. 'There is an *aery* of young children;' Hamlet, ii. 2. 354. - F. *aire*; Cotgrave has '*Aire*, m. an *airie* or nest of hawks.' - Low Lat. *area*, a nest of a bird of prey; of which we find an example in Ducange. 'Aves rapaces . . . exspectant se inuicem aliquando prope nidum suum consuetum, qui a quibusdam *area* dicitur;' Fredericus II, de Venatu. β. The word *aire* is marked as masculine in Cotgrave, whereas F. *aire*, Lat. *area*, in the ordinary sense of 'floor,' is feminine. It is sufficiently clear that the Low Lat. *area* is quite a distinct word from the classical Lat. *area*, and is a mere corruption of a term of the chase. Now these terms of the chase are mostly Teutonic; hence Brachet derives this F. *aire* from the M. H. G. *ar* or *are* (O. H. G. *aro*, mod. G. *aar*, an eagle), and here he is very near the mark. γ. We come still closer by remembering that the Normans were, after all, Danes, and that their terms are sometimes Scandinavian rather than High German. I should rather suppose, then, that the true source is the Icel. *ari*, an eagle; and even venture to think that the Low Lat. *area* is a corruption of the Icel. *ara-hreidr*, which is the exact equivalent of *aery*, as it means an eagle's nest. Cleasby and Vigfusson give us '*ara-hreidr*, an *eyrie*, an eagle's nest.' The word *hreidr* is our 'wreath,' but is used in Icelandic in the special sense of 'bird's nest.' δ. Cognate with Icel. *ari*, an eagle, are O. H. G. *aro*, Goth. *ara*, Swed. *örn*, A. S. *earn*, all in the same sense, Gk. *ὄρνις*, a bird; probably from ✓ AR, to raise oneself; cf. Gk. *ὄρνυται*, Lat. *oriri*. ¶ When fairly imported into English, the word was ingeniously connected with M. E. *ey*, an egg, as if the word meant an *egg-ery*; hence it came to be spelt *eyrie* or *eyry*, and to be misinterpreted accordingly.

**ÆSTHETIC**, tasteful, relating to perception. (Gk.) Modern. Borrowed from Gk. *αἰσθητικός*, perceptive. - Gk. *αἰσθάνομαι*, *αἰσθόμαι*, I perceive; a form which, as Curtius shews (vol. i. p. 483), is expanded from the older *αἰώ*, I hear, cognate with Lat. *au-d-ire*, to hear, and Skt. *av*, to notice, favour. - ✓ AW, to take pleasure in, be pleased with; Fick, i. 501. Der. *æsthetic-s*, *æsthetic-al*.

**AFAR**, at a distance. (E.) For *on far* or *of far*. Either expression would become *o far*, and then *a-far*; and both are found; but, by analogy, the former is more likely to have been the true original; cf. *abed*, *asleep*, &c. Stratmann gives of *feor*, O. E. Homilies, i. 247; *a fer*, Gower, C. A. i. 314; *on ferrum*, Gawain, 1575; *o ferrum*, Minot, 29. See FAR.

**AFFABLE**, easy to be addressed. (F., -L.) Milton has *affable*, P. L. vii. 41; viii. 648. - F. *affable*, 'affable, gentle, courteous, gracious in words, of a friendly conversation, easily spoken to, willingly giving ear to others;' Cot. - Lat. *affabilis*, easy to be spoken to. - Lat. *af* = *ad*; and *fari*, to speak. - ✓ BIA or BHAN, to resound, to speak; Fick, i. 156. See FABLE. Der. *affabl-y*, *affabil-ity* (F. *affabilité* = Lat. *affabilitatem*, acc. of *affabilitas*).

**AFFAIR**, business. (F., -L.) M. E. *affere*, *afere*, *effe*; the pl. *afferes* is in P. Plowman, C. vii. 152. Commonest in Northern English; spelt *effe* in Barbour's Bruce, i. 161. - O. F. *afaire*, *afeire* (and properly so written with one *f*), business; merely the phrase *a faire*, to do, used as a substantive, like *ado* in English for *at do*; see ADO. O. F. *faire* = Lat. *facere*; see below.

**AFFECT**, to act upon. (L.) In Shak. it means to love, to like; Gent. of Ver. iii. 1. 82; Antony, i. 3. 71, &c. The sb. *affection* (formerly *affectionum*) is in much earlier use, and common in Chaucer. - Lat. *affectare*, to apply oneself to; frequentative form of *aficere*, to aim at, treat. - Lat. *af* = *ad*; and *facere*, to do, act. See FACT. Der. *affect-ed*, *affect-ed-ness*, *affect-ing*, *affect-at-ion*, *affect-ion*, *affect-ion-ate*, *affect-ion-ate-ly*. Of these, *affectation* occurs in Ben Jonson, Discoveries, sect. headed *Periodi*, &c.

**AFFEEER**, to confirm. (F., -L.) Very rare; but it occurs in Macbeth, iv. 3. 34; 'the title is *affeer'd*.' Blount, in his Law Dictionary, explains *Affeerers* as 'those that are appointed in court-leets upon oath, to settle and moderate the fines of such as have committed faults arbitrarily punishable.' β. Blount first suggests an impossible derivation from F. *affier*, but afterwards adds the right one, saying, 'I find in the Customary of Normandy, cap. 20, this word *affeer*, which the Latin interpreter expresseth by *taxare*, that is, to set the price of a thing, which etymology seems to me the best.' - O. F. *afeurer*, to fix the price of things officially (Burguy). - Low Lat. *afforare*, to fix the price of a thing; Ducange. (Migne adds that the O. F. form is *afforer*, *affeur*.) - Lat. *af* = *ad*; and *forum*, or *forus*, both of which are used synonymously in Low Latin in the sense of 'price;' the O. F. form of the sb. being *fuer* or *feur*, which see in Burguy and Roquefort. The classical Latin is *forum*, meaning 'a market-place,' also 'an assize,' and is also (rarely) written *forus*. ¶ If *forum* be connected, as I suppose, with *foris* and *foras*, out of doors (see Fick, i. 640), it is from the same root as E. *door*. See DOOR. ¶ The change from Lat. *o* to E. *ee* is clearly seen in Lat. *bovem*, O. F. *buef* (mod. F. *bœuf*), E. *beef*. The Lat. equivalent of *affeerer* is *afforator*, also written (by mistake) *affector*.

**AFFIANCE**, trust, marriage-contract. (F., -L.) [The verb *affy* is perhaps obsolete. It means (1) to trust, confide, Titus Andron. i. 47; and (2) to betroth; Tam. of Shrew, iv. 4. 49.] Both *affye* and *affiance* occur in Rob. of Brunne's tr. of P. Langtoft, pp. 87, 155. 1. The verb is from O. F. *affier*, to trust in, also spelt *affor*; which is from *a-* (Lat. *ad*), and *fier*, formed from Low Lat. *fidare*, a late form from Lat. *fidere*, to trust. 2. The sb. is from O. F. *afiance*, which is compounded of *a-* (Lat. *ad*) and *fiance*, formed from Low Lat. *fidantia*, a pledge, security; which is from the same Low Lat. *fidare*, pres. pt. *fidans*, of which the stem is *fidant-*. Thus both are reduced to Lat. *fidere*, to trust. + Gk. *πειθεω*, to persuade, whence *πεισθη*, I trust. - ✓ BHIDH, perhaps meaning to pledge or oblige; a weakened form of ✓ BHANDH, to bind. See BIND. So Curtius, i. 325. β. Fick also gives ✓ BHIDH, but assigns to it the idea of 'await, expect, trust,' and seems to connect it with E. *bide*. See BIDE. Der. *affiance*, verb; *affiance-ed*.

**AFFIDAVIT**, an oath. (L.) Properly the Low Lat. *affidavit* = he made oath, 3 p. s. perf. of *affidare*, to make oath, pledge. - Lat. *af* = *ad*; and Low Lat. *fidare*, to pledge, a late form from *fidere*, to trust. See above.

**AFFILIATION**, assignment of a child to its father. (F., -L.) The verb *affiliate* seems to be later than the sb., and the sb. does not appear to be in early use, though the corresponding terms in French and Latin may long have been in use in the law courts. - F. *affiliation*, explained by Cotgrave as 'adoption, or an adopting.' - Law Lat. *affiliationem*, acc. of *affiliatio*, 'an assigning a son to,' given by Ducange, though he does not give the verb *affiliare*. - Lat. *af* = *ad*, to; and *filius*, a son. See FILIAL.



**AFFINITY**, nearness of kin, connection. (F., -L.) Fabyan has *affynite*, c. 133. - F. *affinité*, 'affinity, kindred, alliance, nearness'; Cot. - Lat. *affinitatem*, acc. of *affinitas*, nearness. - Lat. *affinis*, near, bordering upon. - Lat. *af* = *ad*, near; and *finis*, a boundary. See **Final**.

**AFFIRM**, to assert strongly. (F., -L.) M. E. *affermen*; Chaucer has *affirmed*; C. T. 2351. It occurs earlier, in Rob. of Brunne's tr. of P. Langtoft, p. 316. - O. F. *affirmer*, to fix, secure. - O. F. *a* = Lat. *ad*; and Lat. *firmare*, to make firm: from *firmus*, firm. See **Firm**.

¶ The word has been assimilated to the Lat. spelling, but was not taken immediately from the Latin. Der. *affirm-able*, *affirmation*, *affirm-at-ive*, *affirm-at-ive-ly*.

**AFFIX**, to fasten, join on to. (F., -L.) [Not from Lat. directly, but from the French, the spelling being afterwards accommodated to the Latin.] M. E. *affichen*. Gower has 'Ther wol thei al her love *affiche*', riming with *riche*; C. A. ii. 211. Wyclif has *affichede* (printed *affichede*), 4 Kings. xviii. 16. - O. F. *aficher*, to fix to. - O. F. *a* = Lat. *ad*; and *ficher*, to fix. - Low Lat. *figicare*\* (an unauthenticated form) developed from Lat. *figere*, to fix. See **Fix**. Der. *affix*, sb.

**AFFLICT**, to harass. (L.) Sir T. More has *afflicteth*, Works, p. 1080g. [The pp. *aflyght* occurs in Octovian, l. 191; and the pt. t. *aflyghte* in Gower, C. A. i. 327; these are from O. F. *afflit* (fem. *afflie*), pp. of *afflire*, to afflict. The sb. *affliction* occurs early, in Rob. of Brunne's tr. of Langtoft, p. 202.] - Lat. *afflictus*, pp. of *affligere*, to strike to the ground. - Lat. *af* = *ad*, to, i. e. to the ground; and *fligere*, to dash, strike, pp. *flictus*. Cf. Gk. *φλίσσειν*, *θλίβειν*, to crush. - ✓ **BHILIGH**, to dash down; Fick, i. 703. ¶ This ✓ **BHILIGH** is but a weakened form of ✓ **BHILAGH**, to strike, whence Lat. *flagellum*, a scourge, and G. *bleuen*, to strike. Hence both **Flagellate** and **Blow** (in the sense of stroke, hit) are related words. Der. *afflict-ion* (Lat. acc. *afflictionem*, from pp. *afflictus*); also *afflict-ive*.

**AFFLUENCE**, profusion, wealth. (F., -L.) It occurs in Wotton's Reliquie, art. A Parallel; and in his Life of Buckingham in the same collection. Also in Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. - F. *affluence*, 'affluence, plenty, store, flowing, fulness, abundance'; Cot. - Lat. *affluencia*, abundance. - Lat. *affluere*, to flow to, abound. - Lat. *af* = *ad*; and *fluere*, to flow. See **Fluent**. Der. *affluent* (from Lat. *affluentem*, acc. of *affluens*, pres. pt. of *affluere*); *afflux*, given by Cotgrave as a French word (from Lat. *affluxus*, pp. of *affluere*).

**AFFORD**, to supply, produce. (E.) a. This word should have but one *f*. The double *f* is due to a supposed analogy with words that begin with *aff* in Latin, where *aff* is put for *ad*; but the word is not Latin, and the prefix is not *ad*. β. Besides this, the pronunciation has been changed at the end. Rightly, it should be *aforth*, but the *th* has changed as in other words; cf. *murther*, now *murder*, *further*, provincially *furder*. γ. M. E. *aforthen*, to afford, suffice, provide. 'And here and there, as that my litlle wit *Aforth* may [i. e. may suffice], eek thinke I translate it'; Occleve, in Halliwell's Dictionary (where the word is misinterpreted). 'And there-of was Piers proude, and put hem to worke, And yaf hem mete as he myghte *aforth* [i. e. could afford or provide], and mesurable huyre' [hire]; P. Plowman, B. vi. 200. B. In this word, as in *aware*, q. v., the prefix *a* is a corruption of the A. S. *for* *ge*, which in the 12th century was written *ye*- or *i*-, and *iforth* easily passed into *aforth*, owing to the atonic nature of the syllable. Hence we find the forms *yeforthian* and *iforthien* in the 12th century. Ex. 'theme he iseye that he ne mahte na mare *yeforthian*' = when he saw that he could afford no more; Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, 1st series, p. 31; 'do thine elmesse of thon that thu maht *iforthien*' = do thine alms of that which thou mayest afford, id. p. 37. - A. S. *ge-forðian* (where the *ge* is a mere prefix that is often dropped), *forðian*, to further, promote, accomplish, provide, afford. 'Hwilec man swa haued behaten to faren to Rome, and he ne muge hit *forðian*' = whatever man has promised [vowed] to go to Rome, and may not accomplish it; A. S. Chron. ed. Thorpe, an. 675, later interpolation; see footnote on p. 58. 'Pa was *geforðad* þin fægere weorc' = then was accomplished thy fair work (Grein); 'hæfde *geforðod*, þæt he his frægn gehét' = had performed that which he promised his lord; Grein, i. 401. - A. S. *ge*-, prefix (of slight value); and *forðian*, to promote, forward, produce, cause to come forth. - A. S. *forð*, forth, forward. See **Forth**.

**AFFRAY**, to frighten; **AFRAID**, frightened. (F., -L.) Shak. has the verb, Romeo, iii. 5. 33. It occurs early. Rob. of Brunne, in his translation of P. Langtoft, p. 174, has 'it *affraied* the Sarazins' = it frightened the Saracens; and 'ther-of had many *affray*' = thereof many had terror, where *affray* is a sb. - O. F. *effraier*, *effraier*, *esfreier*, to frighten, lit. to freeze with terror; cf. Provençal *esfreidar*, which shews a fuller form. - Low Lat. *exfrigidare*, a non-occurrent form, though the simple form *frigidare* occurs. The prefix *es* (= Lat. *ex*) may have been added in the French. - Low Lat.

*frigidare*, to chill. - Lat. *frigidus*, cold, frigid. See *effrayer* in Brachet, and see **Frigid**. ¶ The pp. *affrayed*, soon contracted to *affrayd* or *afraid*, was in so common use that it became a mere adjective, with the sense of 'fearful,' as at present.

**AFFRIGHT**, to frighten. (E.) The double *f* is modern, and a mistake. The prefix is A. S. *áf*. A transitive verb in Shak. Midsummer Nt. Dream, v. 142, &c. The old pp. is not *affrighted*, but *afright*, as in Chaucer, Nun's Priest's Tale, l. 75. - A. S. *afyrhtan*, to terrify; Grein, i. 10. - A. S. *áf*-, prefix, = G. *er*-, Goth. *us*-, and of intensive force; and *fyrhtan*, to terrify, though this simple form is not used. - A. S. *fyrhto*, fright, terror. See **Fright**. Der. *affright-ed-ly*.

**AFFRONT**, to insult, lit. to stand front to front. (F., -L.) The double *f* was originally a single one, the prefix being the F. *a*. M. E. *afrouten*, *afrounten*, to insult. 'That *afrountede* me foule' = who foully insulted me; P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 5. The inf. *afrounui* occurs in the Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 229. - O. F. *afronter*, to confront, oppose face to face. - O. F. *a*, to, against; and *front*, the front; so that a *front* answers to Lat. *ad frontem*; cf. Low Lat. *affrontare*, to strike against. - Lat. *ad*; and *frontem*, acc. case of *frons*, the forehead. See **Front**. Der. *affront*, sb.

**AFLOAT**, for *on float*. (E.) 'Now er alle *on flote*' = now are all afloat; Rob. of Brunne's tr. of P. Langtoft, p. 169. So also *on flot*, afloat, in Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xiv. 359.

**AFOOT**, for *on foot*. (E.) 'The way-ferande frekez *on fote* and on hors' = the wayfaring men, *afoot* and on horse; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 79. We still say 'to go *on foot*'.

**AFORE**, before, in front; for *on fore*. (E.) M. E. *afore*, *aforn*. 'As it is *afore* seid,' Book of Quinte Essence, ed. Furnivall, p. 12; *aforn*, Rom. Rose, 3951. - A. S. *anforan*, adv. in front, Grein, ii. 344. There is also an A. S. form *atforan*, prep. Grein, i. 61. See **Fore**. Der. *afore-said*, *afore-hand*, *afore-time*.

**AFRAID**, adj.; see **Affray**.

**AFRESH**, anew. (E.) Sir T. More, Works, p. 1390c. Either for *on fresh* or of *fresh*. Perhaps the latter, by analogy with *anew*, q. v.

**AFT**, **AFTER**, adj. and adv. behind. (E.) As a nautical term, perhaps it is rather Scandinavian than English. Cf. Icel. *aftr* (pronounced *aftr*), used like *aft* in nautical language (Cleasby and Vigfusson). In M. E. generally *eft*, with the sense of 'again'; and *after*, prep. and adv. - A. S. *aft*, *eft*, again, behind, Grein, i. 219; *astan*, behind (very rare); *after*, prep., after, behind, also as an adv., after, afterwards (very common). + Icel. *aftan* (pron. *astan*), adv. and prep. behind; *aftr*, *aftr*, *astan*, backwards; *aftr*, back, in composition. + Dan. and Swed. *efter*, prep. and adv. behind, after. + Du. *achter*, prep. and adv. behind. + Goth. *aftra*, adv. again, backwards. + O. H. G. *astar*, *after*, prep. and adv. behind. + Gk. *ἀπὸ ἔπα*, adv., further off. + O. Persian *apatarām*, further (Fick, i. 17). ¶ In English, there has, no doubt, been from the very first a feeling that *after* was formed from *aft*; but comparative philology shews at once that this is merely an English view, and due to a mistake. The word *aft* is, in fact, an abbreviation or development from *after*, which is the older word of the two, and the only form found in most other languages. 2. The word *after*, as the true original, deserves more consideration. It is a comparative form, but is, nevertheless, not to be divided as *af-ter*, but as *af-ter*. The *-ter* is the suffix which appears in Lat. *al-ter*, *u-ter*, in the Gk. *ἄλ-τερος*, *ἑ-τερος*, Skt. *ka-tara*, &c.; and in English is generally written *-ther*, as in *o-ther*, *wh-e-ther*, *ei-ther*, &c. 'By Sanskrit grammarians the origin of it is said to be found in the Skt. root *tar* (cp. Lat. *trans*, E. *through*), to cross over, go beyond,' Morris, Outlines of English Accidence, p. 106; and see p. 204. The positive form *af-* corresponds to Skt. *apa*, Gk. *ἀπό*, Lat. *ab*, Goth. *af*, A. S. *of*, E. *of* and *off*. Thus *after* stands for *af-ter*, i. e. more off, further away. See **Off**. Der. *after-crop*, *after-most* (q. v.), *after-noon*, *after-piece*, *after-ward*, *after-wards* (q. v.), *ab-aft* (q. v.).

**AFTERMOST**, hindmost. (E.) 'The suffix *-most* in such words as *utmost* is a double superlative ending, and not the word *most*'; Morris, Outlines of Eng. Accidence, p. 110. M. E. *eftemeste*, Early Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 23. - A. S. *astemest*, *astemyst*, last, used by Ælfric (Bosworth). + Goth. *afumists*, the last; also *afstuma*, the last, which is a shorter form, shewing that *afum-ists* is formed regularly by the use of the suffix *-ists* (E. *-est*). ¶ The division of *afstuma* is into *af* and *-stuma* (see explanation of *af*), where *af* is the Goth. *af*, E. *of*, and *-stuma* is the same as the Lat. *-tunus* in O. Lat. *op-tunus*, best, and the Skt. *-tama*, the regular superl. termination answering to the comparative *-tara*. Thus *aftermost* is for *afstemost*, i. e. *af-tem-ost*, double superl. of *af* = *of*, *off*. See **Aft**.

**AFTERWARD**, **AFTERWARDS**, subsequently. (E.) M. E. *afterward*, Ormulum, 14793; *after-ward*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 24. The adverbial suffix *-s* (originally a gen. sing. suffix) was added at a later time. Shakespeare has both forms, but I do not find that *afterwards* is much earlier than his time. - A. S. *æfterward*, adj.



behind, Grein, i. 55. — A. S. *after*, behind; and *weard*, answering to E. *-ward*, towards. See **After** and **Towards**.

**AGAIN**, a second time; **AGAINST**, in opposition to (E.) M. E. *ayein*, *ayen*, *aye*, *ogain*, *onyain*, generally written with *ȝ* for *y*, and very common both as an adverb and preposition. Also in the forms *ayaines*, *ogaines*, *ayens*, *onyenes*, generally written with *ȝ* for *y*. **β**. At a later period, an excrement *t* (common after *s*) was added, just as in *whilst* from the older form *whiles*, or in the provincial Eng. *wunst* for *once*; and in *betwixt*, *amongst*. *Ayest* occurs in Maundeville's Travels, p. 220; and *ayeynest* in Chaucer's Boethius, p. 12; I doubt if it is much older than A.D. 1350. **γ**. The final *-es* in *ayaines* is the adverbial suffix *-es*, originally marking a gen. singular. The form *ayaines* occurs in Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, p. 7; *onyanes* is in the Ormulun, l. 249; I doubt if this suffix is much older than A.D. 1200, though the word *tō-gegenes* or *togenes* is common at an early period. — A. S. *onæggn*, *ongeán*, against, again, prep. and adv. Grein, ii. 344. + O. Sax. *angegin*, prep. and adv. again, against. + Icel. *í gegn*, against. + Dan. *igien*, adv. again. + Swed. *igen*, adv. again. + O. H. G. *ingagene*, *ingegene*, *engegene* (mod. G. *entgegen*, where the *t* appears to be merely excrement). ¶ Hence the prefix is plainly the A. S. and mod. E. *on*, generally used in the sense of *in*. The simple form *geán* occurs in Caedmon, ed. Thorpe, p. 62, l. 2 (ed. Grein, 1009); 'he him *geán* þingode' = he addressed him *again*, or *in return*; cf. Icel. *gegn*, G. *gegen*, contrary to. A. S. *ongeán* seems thus to mean 'in opposition to.' The remoter history of the word is obscure; it appears to be related either to the sb. *gang*, a going, a way, or to the verb *gán* or *gangan*, to gang, to go, the root being either way the same. In Beowulf, ed. Thorpe, 3772, we have the phrase *on gange*, in the way; from which phrase the alteration to *ongán* is not violent. See **Go**. ¶ The prefix *again-* is very common in Mid. Eng., and enters into numerous compounds in which it frequently answers to Lat. *re-* or *red-*; ex. *ayenbite* = again-biting, i. e. re-morse; *ayenbuye* = buy back, i. e. red-earn. Nearly all these compounds are obsolete. The chief remaining one is M. E. *ayein-seien*, now shortened to *gain-say*.

**GAPE**, on the gape. (E.) No doubt for *on gape*; cf. 'on the broad grin.' See **Abed**, &c. And see **Gape**.  
**AGATE**, a kind of stone. (F., — L., — Gk.) Shak. L. L. ii. 236. Often confused with *agate* or *gagates*, i. e. jet, in Middle English; see Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris and Skeat, sect. xviii. a. 30, and *agate* in Halliwell. — O. F. *agate*, spelt *agathe* in Cotgrave. — Lat. *achates*, an agate (see Gower, C. A. iii. 130); borrowed from Gk. ἀχάτης, an agate; which, according to Pliny, 37. 10, was so called because first found near the river *Achates* in Sicily. For the M. E. form *agate*, see **Jet**.  
**AGE**, period of time, maturity of life. (F., — L.) 'A gode clerk wele in age;' Rob. of Brunne, tr. of P. Langtoft, p. 114. — O. F. *age*, age; fuller form, *edage* (11th century). — Low Lat. *ataticum*, a form which is not found, but the ending *-aticum* is very common; for the changes, see *age* in Brachet. — Lat. *atatem*, acc. of *ætas*, age; which is a contraction from an older form *æuitas*, formed by suffixing *-tas* to the stem *æui-*; from *æuum*, life, period, age. + Gk. αἰών (for αἰών), a period. + Goth. *aius*, a period, time, age. + Skt. *eva*, course, conduct; discussed by Curtius, i. 482. Der. *ag-ed*. (See Max Müller, Lectures, i. 337, ii. 274. 8th ed.)

**AGENT**, one who performs or does, a factor. (L.) Shak. Macb. iii. 2. 53. — Lat. *agensem*, acc. of *agens*, pres. pt. of *agere*, to do. — Lat. *agere*, to do, drive, conduct; pp. *actus*. + Gk. ἀγείω, to conduct. + Icel. *aka*, to drive. + Skt. *aj*, to drive. — √AG, to drive, conduct. See Fick, i. 7. Der. *agency*, from F. *agencer*, to arrange, which see in Brachet; also from Lat. pp. *actus* *act*, *act-ion*, &c. See **Act**. § Also, from the same root, *ag-ile*, *ag-ility*; see **Agile**. Also, from the same root, *ag-itate*, *ag-itation*, *ag-itiator*. See **Agitate**. Also, from the same root, *ag-ony*, *ant-ag-onist*; see **Agony**. Also *amb-ignous*, q. v.; and several others.

**AGGLOMERATE**, to mass together. (L.) Modern. Used by Thomson, 'Autumn, 766. — Lat. *agglomeratus*, pp. of *agglomerare*, to form into a mass, to wind into a ball. — Lat. *ad*, to, together (which becomes *ag-* before *g*); and *glomerare*, to wind into a ball. — Lat. *glomer-*, stem of *glomus*, a clue of thread (for winding), a thick bush, orig. a mass; closely related to Lat. *globus*, a globe, a ball. See **Globe**. Der. *agglomeration*.

**AGGLUTINATE**, to glue together. (L.) *Agglutinated* occurs in Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, b. ii. c. i. § 14. — Lat. *agglutinus*, pp. of *agglutinare*, to glue together. — Lat. *ad* (becoming *ag-* before *g*); *glutinare*, to fasten with glue. — Lat. *gluten* (stem *glutin-*), glue. See **Glue**. Der. *agglutination*, *agglutinative*.

**AGGRANDISE**, to make great. (F., — L.) Young has *aggrandize*, Night Thoughts, Nt. 6, l. 111. — F. *aggrandiss-*, a stem which occurs in the conjugation of *aggrandir*, which Cotgrave explains by 'to greaten, augment, enlarge,' &c. The older form of the verb

must have been *agrandir*, with one *g*; the double *g* is due to analogy with Latin words beginning with *agg-*. — O. F. *a*, to (for Lat. *ad*); and *grandir*, to increase. — Lat. *grandire*, to increase. — Lat. *grandis*, great. See **Grand**. Der. *aggrandisement*.

**AGGRAVATE**, lit. to make heavy, to burden. (L.) Hall has *aggrauate* as a past participle; Hen. V. Shak. has the verb, Rich. II. i. 1. 43. — Lat. *aggrauatus*, pp. of *aggrauare*, to add to a load. — Lat. *ad* (ag- before *g*); *grauare*, to load, make heavy. — Lat. *gravis*, heavy. See **Grave**. Der. *aggravation*. ¶ Nearly a doublet of *aggrieve*.

**AGGREGATE**, to collect together. (L.) *Aggregate* occurs in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 22. The Mid. Eng. has the form *aggreggen*, which is from the F. *agrèger* (which see in Brachet), and occurs in Chaucer's Melibeus. Richardson oddly gives the quotation under 'Aggravate,' with which it has nothing to do. — Lat. *aggregare*, to collect into a flock. — Lat. *ad* (ag- before *g*); *gregare*, to collect a flock. — Lat. *grex* (stem *greg-*), a flock. See **Gregarious**. Der. *aggregate*, pp. as adj. or sb.; *aggregate-ly*, *aggregat-ion*.

**AGGRESS**, to attack. (F., — L.) Not in early use. Either from F. *agresser*, or from the stem of *agressor*, which is purely Latin, and occurs in Blackstone's Commentaries, b. iv. c. 1. Cotgrave gives 'Aggresser, to assail, assault, set on.' — Lat. *aggressus*, pp. of *aggressor*, I assail. — Lat. *ad* (ag- before *g*); *gradior*, I walk, go. — Lat. *gradus*, a step. See **Grade**. Der. *aggression*, *aggressive*, *aggressive-ness*, *aggress-or*.

**AGGRIEVE**, to bear heavily upon. (F., — L.) M. E. *agreuen*; whence *agreed*, Chaucer, C. T. 4179; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 323. — O. F. *agreuer*, to overwhelm (see Burguy, p. 190, s. v. *grief*). — O. F. *a*, to; and *greuer*, to burden, injure. — Lat. *ad*, to; *gruari*, to burden, *grauare*, to weigh down. — Lat. *gravis*, heavy. See **Grave**. ¶ *Aggrieve* is thus nearly a doublet of *aggravate*.

**AGHAST**, struck with horror. (E.) Misspelt, and often misinterpreted. Rightly spelt *agast*. [? Spelt *agazed* in Shak. i Hen. VI, i. 1. 126, 'All the whole army stood *agazed* on him;' evidently with the notion that it is connected with *gaze*; but see the Note below.] Probably Shakespeare did not write this line, as he rightly has *gasted* for 'frightened' in Lear, ii. 1. 57; a word which is often now misspelt *ghasted*. 1. M. E. *agasten*, to terrify, of which the pp. is both *agasted* and *agast*; and examples of the latter are very numerous. See Mätzner, Altenglische Sprachproben (Wörterbuch), ii. 41. In Wyclif's Bible, Luke, xxiv. 37, we have 'Thei, troublid and *agast*,' where one MS. has *agasted*. 'He was abasched and *agast*;' K. Alis-aunder, ed. Weber, l. 224. 'So sore *agast* was Emelye;' Chaucer, C. T. 2343. 'What may it be That me *agasteth* in my dreame?' Leg. of Good Wom. Dido, 245. 'The deouel schal ȝet *agesten* ham' = the devil shall yet terrify them; Ancren Riwle, p. 212. 2. The simple form *gasten* also occurs. 'Gaste crownen from his corn' = to frighten crows from his corn; P. Plowman, A. vii. 129. — A. S. intensive prefix *â-* (= G. *er-*, Goth. *us-*); and A. S. *gæstan*, to terrify, hence, to frighten by torture, torment; 'hie gæstion godes campian gære and ligé' = they tortured God's champions with spear and flame; Juliana, 17; Grein, i. 374. The vowel-change in A. S. *gæstan*, E. E. *gesten*, later *gasten*, is just parallel to that in A. S. *læstan*, E. E. *lستن*, mod. E. *last*. The final *t* is properly excrement, just as in our *hes-t*, *behes-t*, from A. S. *hæs*, a command. B. Hence the root is an A. S. *gæs-*, answering to Goth. *geis-* or *gais-*, to terrify, which appears in the compounds *us-gaisjan*, to make afraid, and *us-geisnan*, to be amazed; where, by the way, the prefix *us-* is the same as in E. *a-gast*. The primary notion of this *gais-* is to fix, stick, fasten; hence, to fix to the spot, to root to the spot with terror; cf. Lat. *har-ere*, to stick fast, cling; as in 'adspectu conterritus *hæsit*;' Verg. Aen. iii. 597; 'uox faucibus *hæsit*;' Aen. ii. 774; 'Attonitis *hæsere* animis,' i. e. they were utterly *agast*; Aen. iii. 529. — √GHAIS, to stick fast; which appears not only in Goth. *us-gaisjan* and *usgeisnan*, and in Lat. *harere*, but in the Lithuanian *gaisz-tu*, to tarry, delay, with its derivatives; Fick, i. 576, ii. 359. ¶ It will now, perhaps, be perceived that the word *agazed*, if it be spelt *agased*, is really a good one, and corresponds to an older form without an inserted *t*. Nor is it the only instance; for we find another in 'the were so sore *agased*' = they were so sorely terrified; Chester Plays, ii. 85.

**AGILE**, active. (F., — L.) Shak. has *agile* once; Romeo, iii. 1. 171. — F. *agile*, which Cotgrave explains by 'nimble, *agile*, active,' &c. — Lat. *agilis*, nimble, lit. moveable, easily driven about; formed by suffix *-ilis* from *agere*, to drive. — √AG, to drive. See **Agent**. Der. *agility*, from F. *agilité* (Cotgrave); from Lat. *agilitatem*, acc. of *agilitas*.

**AGITATE**, to stir violently. (L.) Shak. has *agitation*, Macb. v. 1. 2. *Agitate* is used by Cotgrave to translate F. *agiter*. — Lat. *agitatus*, pp. of *agitare*, to agitate; which is the frequentative of *agere*,



to drive, and strictly signifies 'to drive about often.'—**✓AG**, to drive. See **Agent**. Der. *agitat-ion*, *agitat-or*.

**AGLET**, a tag of a lace; a spangle. (F.,—L.) Spenser has *aygulet*, F. Q. ii. 3. 26. Sir T. More has *aglet*, Works, p. 675 h.—F. *aiguillette*, a point (Cotgrave), dimin. of *aiguille*, a needle; formed by adding the dimin. fem. suffix *-ette*.—Low Lat. *acucula*, dimin. of Lat. *acus*, a needle.—**✓AK**, to pierce. See **Acute**.

**AGNAIL**, a corn on the foot; obsolete. (F.,—L.) **a**. Much turns on the definition. In Ash's Dictionary, we find it to be 'the disease called a witlow (*sic*)'; but in Todd's Johnson it is 'a disease of the nails; a whitlow; an inflammation round the nails;' without any citation or authority. The latter definition proves that the definer was thinking of the provincial Eng. *hangnails*, rightly explained by Halliwell to be 'small pieces of partially separated skin about the roots of the finger-nails;' but this is really quite a different word, and is plainly made up of *hang* and *nail*, unless it be a corruption of A. S. *agnægl*, a sore by the nail (perhaps an apocryphal word after all, as it is due to Lye's Dictionary, without a citation). **β**. The old word *agnail*, now probably obsolete, meant something different, viz. a swelling or a corn. It means 'a corn' in Rider's Dictionary, A. D. 1640 (Webster), and seems to have been especially used of a corn on the foot. Palsgrave has '*agnayle* upon one's too;' and in MS. Med. Linc. fol. 300 is a receipt 'for *agnayls* one [on] mans fete or womans' (Halliwell). The fuller form is *agnail*, asserted by Grose to be a Cumberland word, and explained to mean a corn on the toe (Halliwell).—F. *angonaille*; Cotgrave has '*angonailles*, botches, pockie bumps, or sores;' also called *angonages*, according to the same authority. The Italian has likewise the double form *anguinaglia* and *anguinaja*, but these are generally explained to mean the groin; though there is little reason for connecting them with Lat. *inguen*. Rather, turning to Ducange, we should note Low Lat. *anguen*, a carbuncle; *anguinalia*, with the same sense; and *anghio*, a carbuncle, ulcer, redness. I should connect these with Lat. *angina*, quinsy, Gr. ἀγγύνη, a throttling, strangling; from Lat. *angere*, Gr. ἀγγειν, to choke; from **✓AGH** or **ANGH**, to choke, compress, afflict. From the same root come *anger*, *anxious*, &c.; and the notion of 'inflamed' is often expressed by 'angry.' Hence I should suppose the original notion in the Low Lat. *anghio* and *anguen* to be that of 'inflammation,' whence that of 'swelling' would at once follow. A corn would, according to this theory, be called an *agnail* because caused by irritation or pressure. And from the same root must also come the first syllable of the A. S. *agnægl*, if it be a true word; which would the more easily cause the confusion between *hangnail* and *agnail*. At any rate, we may see that *agnail* has nothing to do with *nail*.

**AGO, AGONE**, gone away, past. (E.) Sometimes explained as if a miswritten form of *ygo*, the old pp. of *go*. This explanation is altogether wrong as far as the prefix is concerned. It is the M. E. *ago*, *agon*, *agoon*, by no means uncommon, and used by Chaucer, C. T. 1782. This is the pp. of the verb *agon*, to go away, pass by, used in other parts of the verb. Thus we find 'his worldes wele al *agoth*' = this world's wealth all passes away; Reliquie Antiquæ, i. 160.—A. S. *ágán*, to pass away (not uncommon); Grein, i. 20.—A. S. *á-* (G. *er-*, Goth. *us-*); and *gán*, to go. See **Go**. Cf. G. *ergehen*, to come to pass (which is one meaning of A. S. *ágán*); Goth. *us-gaggan*, to go forth.

**AGOG**, in eagerness; hence, eager. (Scand.) Well known as occurring in Cowper's John Gilpin; 'all *agog*,' i. e. all eager. *Gog* signifies eagerness, desire; and is so used by Beaumont and Fletcher: 'you have put me into such a *gog* of going, I would not stay for all the world;' Wit Without Money, iii. 1; see Todd's Johnson. To 'set *agog*' is to put in eagerness, to make one eager or anxious to do a thing. Cf. F. *vivre a gogo*, to live in clover, lit. according to one's desire; *en avoir à gogo*, to have in full abundance, to have all one can wish. Both F. and E. terms are of Scand. origin. Cf. Icel. *gagjask*, to be all agog, to bend eagerly forward and peep; also *gagjur*, fem. pl., only used in the phrase *standa á gagjum*, to stand agog, or on tiptoe (of expectation); Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icel. Dict. Cf. G. *gucken*, to peep.

**AGONY**, great pain. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) The use of the word by Gower (C. A. i. 74) shows that the word was not derived directly from the Gk., but from the French. Wyclif employs *agonye* in the translation of Luke, xxii. 43, where the Vulgate has 'factus in *agonia*.'—F. *agonie* (Cotgrave).—Lat. *agonia*, borrowed from Gk. ἀγώνια, *agony*; orig. a contest, wrestling, struggle.—Gk. ἀγών, (1) an assembly, (2) an arena for combatants, (3) a contest, wrestle. Gr. ἀγών, to drive, lead.—**✓AG**, to drive. See **Agent**. Der. *agonise*, from F. *agoniser*, 'to grieve extremely, to be much perplexed' (Cotgrave); whence *agonis-ing*, *agonis-ing-ly*; *Agonistes*, directly from Gr. ἀγωνιστής, a champion. Also *ant-agon-ist*, *ant-agon-istic*, *ant-agon-ism*.

**AGREE**, to accord. (F.,—L.) M. E. *agreēn*, to assent. 'That . . . Ye wolde somtyme freshly on me se And thanne *agreēn* that I may ben he;' Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 81. Chaucer also has *agreably*, graciously, tr. of Boethius, p. 43, whence mod. E. *agreeably*.—O. F. *agreer*, to receive favourably; a verb made up from the phrase *à gre*.—O. F. *à gre*, favourably, according to one's pleasure; composed of prep. *à*, according to (Lat. *ad*), and *gre*, also spelt *gret*, *greit*, pleasure; from Lat. neuter *gratum*, an obligation, favour.—Lat. *gratus*, pleasing (neuter *gratum*). See **Grateful**. Der. *agree-able* (F.), *agree-able-ness*, *agree-ment*; also *dis-agree*, *dis-agree-able*, *dis-agree-ment*.

**AGRICULTURE**, the art of cultivating fields. (L.) Used by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, bk. vi. c. 3, § 7.—Lat. *agricultura* (Cicero).—Lat. *agri*, gen. of *ager*, a field; and *cultura*, culture. *Ager* is cognate with E. *acre*, and *cultura* is from Lat. *colere*, to till, fut. act. part. *culturus*. See **Acre** and **Culture**. Der. *agricultur-al*, *agricultur-ist*.

**AGROUND**, on the ground. (E.) For *on ground*. 'On *grounde* and on *lofte*,' i. e. aground and aloft, both on the earth and in heaven; Piers Plowman, A. i. 88; the B-text reads '*agrounde* and aloft,' i. 90. See **Abed**, **Afoot**, &c.

**AGUE**, a fever-fit. (F.,—L.) M. E. *agu*, *ague*. Spelt *agu* in Rich. Coer de Lion, ed. Weber, l. 3045. 'Brenning *agues*,' P. Plowman, B. xx. 33. '*Agwe*, sekenes, *acuta*, *querquera*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 8. 'A fever terciane Or an *agu*;' Chaucer, C. T. 16445.—O. F. *agu*, *ague*, sharp, acute; mod. F. *aigu*.—Lat. *acutus*, acute, fem. *acuta*. The explanation is found in Ducange, who speaks of 'febris *acuta*,' a violent fever, s. v. *Acuta*; observe that the Prompt. Parv. gives Lat. *acuta* as the equivalent of M. E. *agwe*. The final *e* in *ague* is due to the fem. form of O. F. *agu*.—**✓AK**, sharp. See **Acute**.

**AH!** an interjection. (F.,—L.) Not in A. S. 'He bleynte and cryed *a!* As that he stongen were to the herte,' Chaucer, C. T. 1080. In the 12th century we find *a waa* or *a wey*, i. e. ah! woc! See Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 25, 29; Rob. of Glouc. p. 25.—O. F. *a*, interjection.—Lat. *ah*, interjection. + Gr. *ā*, int. + Skt. *ā*, int. + Icel. *æ*, *ai*, int. + O. H. G. *ā*, int. + Lithuanian *ā*, *āā*, int. See Fick, i. 4. We also find M. E. *a ha!* as in Towneley Myst. p. 214. This is formed by combining *a* with *ha!* Mätzner remarks that *a ha!* in Mid. English denotes satisfaction or irony. See **Ha!**

**AHEAD**, in front. (E.) Prob. for *on head*, where *on* signifies *in*, as common in Mid. English. By analogy with *afoot*, *abed*, *asleep*, &c. It is used by Milton, on the Doctrine of Divorce; and by Dryden, Æn. bk. v. l. 206. See **Head**.

**AHOY**, interj. used in hailing a boat. (Dutch.) Like many sea-terms, it is Dutch. Du. *hui*, pronounced very nearly like *hoy*, interj. used in calling to a person. The prefixed *a-* is here a mere interjectional addition, to give the word more force.

**AID**, to help. (F.,—L.) Used by Chaucer, who has 'to the *aiding* and helping of thin euen-Christen;' Pers. Tale, De Ira (where he speaks of swearing).—O. F. *aider*, to aid.—Lat. *adiutare*, to aid, in later Latin *aiutare*, afterwards shortened to *aitare*; see Brachet. *Adiutare* is the frequent. form of *adiuvare*, to assist.—Lat. *ad*, to; and *iuvare*, to help, pp. *iutus*.—**✓YU**, to guard; cf. Skt. *yu*, to keep back; Fick, ii. 202. See **Adjutant**. Der. *aid*, sb.; also F. *aide-de-camp*, lit. one who aids in the field. From the same root, *adjutant*.

**AIL**, to feel pain; to give pain. (E.) M. E. *eilen*, rarely *ailen*. 'What *eileth* the?' Chaucer, C. T. 1081. Spelt *exlen*, Ormulum, 4767.—A. S. *eglan*, to trouble, pain; Grein, i. 222. Cf. A. S. *egle*, troublesome, hostile. + Goth. *agljan*, only in the comp. *us-agljan*, to trouble exceedingly, to distress, to weary out, Luke, xviii. 5. Cf. Goth. *aglo*, anguish; *agliða*, agony, tribulation; *aglus*, difficult, hard. From a stem *ag-*, with a suffixed *l*, often used to give a frequentative force; so that *agl-* means 'to keep on vexing' or 'to distress continually.' The stem *ag-* corresponds to mod. E. *awe*, and appears in A. S. *eg-esa*, awe, terror, distress, *eg-sian*, to frighten; also in Goth. *ag-is*, fright, *af-ag-jan*, to terrify; also in Gk. ἀχ-ος, distress, pain.—**✓AGH**, to feel distress, orig. to choke; Fick, i. 481. See **Awe**. Der. *ail-ment*, in Kersey, a hybrid compound, with F. suffix.

**AIM**, to endeavour after. (F.,—L.) M. E. *amen*, *aimen*, *eimen*, to guess at, to estimate, to intend. 'No mon vpon mold might *ayme* the number;' Will. of Palerne, 1596, 3819, 3875. Wyclif has *eymeth*, Levit. xxvii. 8. 'Gessyn or *amyn*, estimo, arbitror;' Prompt. Parv. p. 190. 'I *ayme*, I mente or gesse to hyt a thyng;' Palsgrave. 'After the mesure and *eymyng* [Lat. *astimationem*] of the synne;' Wycl. Levit. v. 18; cf. xxvii. 2, 8.—O. F. *aesmer*, *esmer*, to estimate. Cotgrave has '*esmer*, to *aime*, or levell at; to make an offer to strike, to purpose, determine, intend;' also '*esme*, an *aime*, or levell taken; also, a purpose, intention, determination.' The *s* was dropped in English before *m* just as in *blame*, from O. F. *blasmer*, *phantom* for *phantasm*, *emerald* from O. F. *esmeralde*, *ammell* (i. e. *en-amel*) from O. F. *esmail* (translated by Cotgrave 'ammell or en-



ammell'), &c. The O. F. *esmer* = Lat. *æstimare*, but O. F. *aesmer* = Lat. *adæstimare*; yet they may have been confused. There was also an intermediate form *eesmer*. See examples in Bartsch's *Chrestomathie Française*, 69, 22; 116, 33; 394, 37. — Lat. *æstimare*, to estimate, perhaps with the prefix *ad*, to, about. See **Estimate**. Der. *aim*, sb., *aim-less*.

**AIR**, the atmosphere, &c. (F., —L., —Gk.) M. E. *air*, *eir*. Spelt *air* in Mandeville's *Travels*, p. 312; *eyre* in Chaucer, C. T. Group G. 767 (Can. Yeom. Tale). — F. *air*, air. — Lat. *aër*, air. — Gk. *ἀήρ*, air, mist; the stem being *ἀέφ-*, according to Curtius, i. 483. — Gr. *ἀέω*, to breathe; root *ἀφ-*. — **AW**, to blow, according to Curtius, who remarks that 'av changes into va, as *auks* into *vaks*, the latter being an allusion to the relation between Gk. *αὔξεν* and the E. *wax*, to grow. Cf. Skt. *vā*, to blow, and E. *wind*, q. v. Der. *air*, verb, *air-y*, *air-less*, *air-gun*, &c.

**AISLE**, the wing of a church. (F., —L.) Spelt *aisle* in Gray's *Elegy* and by Addison; see Richardson. — F. *aile*, a wing; sometimes spelt *aisle*, as Cotgrave notices. But the *s* is a meaningless insertion. — Lat. *ala*, a wing; the long *a* being due to contraction. It is no doubt contracted from *axla* or *axula*, whence the dimin. *axilla*, a wing; see Cicero, *Orat.* 45. 153; Fick, i. 478. The proper meaning of *axula* is rather 'shoulder-blade' or 'shoulder'; cf. G. *achsel*. It is a diminutive of Lat. *axis*, a word borrowed by us from that language. See **Axis**, and **Axle**. (Max Müller quotes the passage from Cicero; see his *Lectures*, ii. 309, 8th ed.)

**AIT**, a small island. (E.) A contraction of *ey-ot*, dimin. of *ey*, an island. Cf. *Angles-ey*, Angle's island; &c. See **Eyot**.

**AJAR**, on the turn; only used of a door or window. (E.) A corruption of *a-char*, which again stands for *on char*, i.e. on the turn; from M. E. *char*, a turn.

'Quharby the day was dawyn, weil I knew;

A schot-wyndo onschet a litill *on char*,

Persauyt the morning bla, wan, and bar.'

G. Douglas, tr. of Virgil; Prol. to Book vii.

It means 'I undid a shot-window, a little *ajar*.' [Jamieson quotes this, and explains it rightly, but wrongly adds another example in which *on char* means 'in a chariot,' the Latin being *bijugis*; *Æn.* x. 399.] The M. E. *char* was earlier spelt *cherre*, as in the Ancien *Rivle*, pp. 36, 408; it is not an uncommon word; see seven examples in Stratmann. — A. S. *on cyrr*, on the turn; where *cyrr* is the dat. case of *cyrr*, a turn, turning, time, period. — A. S. *cyrran*, *cirran*, *ceran*, to turn; Grein, i. 156, 161, 180. — O. H. G. *cheren*, *cherren* (G. *kehren*), to turn. — **GAR**, perhaps in the sense to turn; cf. Gk. *γυρός*, round, *γῶρος*, a circle. See Fick, i. 73; who assigns a different sense.

**AKIMBO**, in a bent position. (C. and E.) In the Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, oddly spelt in *kenebowe*; 'The host . . set his hond in *kenebowe*;' l. 1838 (l. 1105 in Urry). Dryden uses *kimbo* as an adj. in the sense of 'bent,' 'curved.' 'The *kimbo* handles seem with bears-foot carved;' Virgil, *Ecl.* 3. α. It is clear that in *kenebowe*, lit. in a sharp curve, is a corruption, because *kene* in M. E. is not used to denote 'sharp' in such a context. Also in is here a translation of the older form *on*, of which *a* is a shortened form (through the intermediate form *an*). β. Again, we may feel tolerably certain that the right word, in place of *kene*, is the M. E. *cam* or *kam*, of Celtic origin (W. *cam*, crooked); which is sometimes attenuated to *kim*, as in the reduplicated phrase *kim-kam*, used by Holland to signify 'all awry.' Hence *akimbo* stands for *on-kimbow*, and that again for *on-kam-bow*, i.e. lit. 'in a bent bend.' γ. The last syllable is, in fact, superfluous, and only repeats the sense of the second one. This is quite a habit of the E. language, which abounds in words of this character, especially in place-names. Thus *Derwentwater* means 'white water water,' *luke-warm* means 'warm warm,' and so on. The addition of the E. *bow* was a necessary consequence of the W. *cam* not being well understood. Cf. Gael. *camag*, anything curved, a bent stick; Scot. *cammock*, a bent stick; Irish *camog*, a twist or winding, a curve; *camlogain*, a bandy leg, &c.

**AKIN**, of kin. (E.) For *of kin*; 'near of kin' and 'near *akin*' are equivalent expressions. A- for *of* occurs also in **Adown**, q. v.

**ALABASTER**, a kind of soft marble. (L. —Gk.) '*Alabaster*, a stone;' Prompt. Parv. p. 8. Wyclif has 'a boxe of *alabastre*' in Mark, xiv. 3, borrowed from the Vulgate word *alabastrum*. — Lat. *alabastrum*, and *alabaster*, alabaster. — Gk. *ἀλάβαστρος*, *ἀλάβαστρον*, alabaster, more properly written *ἀλάβαστος*; also *ἀλαβαστήρ*, *ἀλαβαστίης*. Said to be derived from *Alabastron*, the name of a town in Egypt; see Pliny, *Nat. Hist.* 36. 8, 37. 10.

**ALACK**, interjection. (E.) Very common in Shakespeare; Temp. i. 2. 151; L. L. L. ii. 186, &c. Said in some dictionaries to be 'a corruption of *alas*!' which would be an unusual phonetic change. It is more probably a corruption of 'ah! lord!' or 'ah!

lord Christ!' Otherwise, it may be referred to M. E. *lak*, signifying loss, failure, defect, misfortune. 'God in the gospel grymly repreueth Alle that *lakken* any lyf, and *lakkes* han hem-selue' = God grimly reproves all that blame anybody, and have faults themselves; P. Plowman, x. 262. Thus *alack* would mean 'ah! failure' or 'ah! a loss;' and *alackaday* would stand for 'ah! lack on (the) day,' i.e. ah! a loss to-day! It is almost always used to express failure. Cf. *alack the day!* Shak. *Pass. Pilgrim*, 227. In modern English *lack* seldom has this sense, but merely expresses 'want.'

**ALACRITY**, briskness. (Lat.) Sir T. More has *alacritie*, Works, p. 75 b. [The word must have been borrowed directly from the Latin, the termination being determined by analogy with such words as *bounty* (from O. F. *bonte*; *bontet*, Lat. acc. *bonitatem*). This we know because the O. F. form was *alaigreté*, which see in Cotgrave; the form *alacrité* being modern.] — Lat. acc. *alacritatem*, nom. *alacritas*, briskness. — Lat. *alacer*, brisk. Perhaps from **AL**, to drive, Fick, i. 500; he compares Gk. *ἐλαύνειν*, *ἐλάειν*, to drive; Goth. *al-jan*, zeal. ¶ The Ital. *allegro* is likewise from the Lat. *alacer*.

**ALARM**, a call to arms. (F., —Ital., —Lat.) M. E. *alarme*, used interjectionally, to call men to arms. '*Alarme! Alarme!* quath that lord;' P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 92. — F. *alarme*, a call to arms. Cotgrave gives '*Alarme*, an alarum.' Brachet says that the word *alarme* was first introduced into French in the 16th century, but this must be a mistake, as it occurs in the Glossary to Bartsch's *Crestomathie*, which contains no piece later than the 15th century, and it is obvious that it must even have come to England before the close of the 14th century. The form, however, is not French, as the O. F. form was *as armes*; and we actually find *as armes* in Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 3674. It was obviously merely borrowed from Italian, and may very well have become generally known at the time of the crusades. — Ital. *all'arme*, to arms! a contracted form of *alle arme*, where *alle* stands for *a le*, lit. 'to the,' and *arme* is the pl. of *arma*, a weapon, not now used in the singular. The corresponding Latin words would be *ad illa arma*, but it is remarkable that the Lat. pl. *arma* is neuter, whilst the Ital. pl. *arme* is feminine. Ducange, however, notes a Low Lat. sing. *arma*, of the feminine gender; and thus Ital. *all'arme* answers to Low Lat. *ad illas armas*. See **Arms**. Der. *alarm-ist*. ¶ *Alarm* is a doublet of *alarum*, q. v.

**ALARUM**, a call to arms; a loud sound. (F., —Ital., —Lat.) M. E. *alarom*; mention is made of a 'loude *alarom*' in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1207. The *o* is no real part of the word, but due to the strong trilling of the preceding *r*. Similarly in Havelok the Dane, the word *arm* is twice written *arum*, ll. 1982, 2408; *harm* is written *harum*, and *corn* is written *koren*. It is a well-known Northern peculiarity. Thus *alarom* is really the word *alarm*, which see above.

**ALAS**, an interjection, expressing sorrow. (F., —L.) M. E. *alas*, *allas*. Occurs in Rob. of Glouc. pp. 125, 481, 488; and in Havelok, l. 1878. — O. F. *alas*, interjection. [The mod. F. has only *hélas*, formed with interj. *hé* in place of the interj. *a*, the second member *las* being often used as an interjection in O. F. without either prefix.] — O. F. *a*, ah! and *las!* wretched (that I am)! Cf. Ital. *ahi lasso* (or *lassa*), ah! wretched (that I am)! — Lat. *ah!* interj. and *lassus*, fatigued, miserable. See Fick, i. 750, where he supposes *lassus* to stand for *lad-tus*, and compares it with Goth. *lats*, which is the E. *late*. See **Late**.

**ALB**, a white priestly vestment. (F., —L.) M. E. *albe*, Rob. of Brunne's tr. of Langtoft, p. 319; and in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 163. — O. F. *albe*, an alb. — Low Lat. *alba*, an alb; fem. of Lat. *albus*, white. Cf. Gk. *ἀλφός*, a white rash; O. H. G. *elbiz*, a swan; See Curtius, i. 364. From the same root, *album*, *albumen*.

**ALBATROSS**, a large sea-bird. (F., —Port.) The word occurs in Hawkesworth's *Voyages*, A.D. 1773 (Todd's Johnson). — F. *albatros*. 'The name *albatross* is a word apparently corrupted by Dampier [died 1712] from the Portuguese *alcetraz*, which was applied by the early navigators of that nation to cormorants and other sea-birds;' Eng. Cyclopædia. — Portuguese *alcetraz*, a sea-fowl. ¶ It has been supposed that the prefix *al* is the Arabic article, and that the word was originally Arabic.

**ALBUM**, a white book. (Lat.) Lat. *album*, a tablet, neuter of *albus*, white. See **Alb**.

**ALBUMEN**, white of eggs. (Lat.) Merely borrowed from Latin *albumen oui*, the white of an egg, rarely used. More commonly *album out*. From Lat. *albus*, white (whence *albu-men*, lit. whiteness). See **Alb**. Der. *albumin-ous*.

**ALCHEMY**, the science of transmutation of metals. (F., —Arab., —Gk.) Chaucer has *alkanistre*, an alchemist; C. T. Group G, 1204. The usual M. E. forms of the word are *alkanamy* and



*alchemy*; P. Plowman, A. xi. 157; Gower, C. A. ii. 89.—O. F. *alchemie*, *arquemie*; see *arquemie* in Roquefort.—Arabic *al-kimīā*; in Freytag, iv. 75 b; a word which is from no Arabic root, but simply composed of the Arabic def. article *al*, prefixed to the late Greek *χημία*, given by Suidas (eleventh century).—Late Gk. *χημία*, chemistry, a late form of *χημία*, a mingling.—Gk. *χέειν*, to pour (root *χv*); cognate with *fundere*.—✓GHU, to pour out; Curtius, i. 252; Fick, i. 585. See **Chemist**.

**ALCOHOL**, pure spirit. (F.,—Arab.) Borrowed from F. *alcool*, formerly spelt *alcohol* (see Brachet), the original signification of which is a fine, impalpable powder. 'If the same salt shall be reduced into *alcohol*, as the chymists speak, or an impalpable powder, the particles and intercepted spaces will be extremely lessened'; Boyle (in Todd's Johnson).—Arab. *alkahīl* or *alkohl*, compounded of *al*, the definite article, and *kahīl* or *kohl*, the (very fine) powder of antimony, used to paint the eyebrows with. See Richardson's Dict. p. 1173; cf. *kuhl*, collyrium; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 484. The extension of meaning from 'fine powder' to 'rectified spirit' is European, not Arabic. Der. *alcohol-ic*, *alcohol-ize*.

**ALCORAN**, see **KORAN**. (*Al* is the Arabic def. article.)

**ALCOVE**, a recess, an arbour. (F.,—Ital.,—Arab.) 'The Ladies stood within the *alcove*;' Burnet, Hist. of His Own Time, an. 1688 (R.).—F. *alcove*, a word introduced in the 16th century from Italian (Brachet).—Ital. *alcovo*, an alcove, recess; the same word as the Span. *alcoba*, a recess in a room; the Spanish form being of Arabic origin.—Arab. *al*, def. article, and *qubbah*, a vaulted space or tent; Freytag, iii. 388 a; *qubbah*, a vault, arch, dome; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 467. See *Alcova* in Diez, whose explanation is quite satisfactory. ¶ Not to be confused (as is usual) with the English word *cove*.

**ALDER**, a kind of tree. (E.) Chaucer has *alder*, C. T. 2923 (Kn. Ta. 2063). '*Aldyr-tre* or oryelle tre, *alnus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 9. [The letter *d* is, however, merely excrement, exactly as in *alder-first*, often used for *aller-first*, i.e. first of all; or as in *alder-liefest*, used by Shakespeare for *aller-liefest*. Hence the older form is *aller*.] 'Coupet de aunne, of *allerne*;' Wright's Vocabularies, i. 171; 13th century.—A.S. *alr*, an alder-tree = Lat. *alnus*; Ælfric's Glossary, Nomina Arborum. + Du. *elr*, alder; *elzen*, alder; *elzen-boom*, alder-tree. + Icel. *elrir*, *elri*, *öl*, an alder. + Swed. *äl*. + Dan. *elle*, *el*. + O. H. G. *elira*, *erila*, *erla*; M. H. G. *erle*; G. *erle*; prov. G. *eller*, *else*. + Lat. *alnus*. + Lithuanian *elksznis* (with excrement *k*), an alder-tree. + Church-Slavonic *elicha*, *jelucha*, *oleha*, an alder-tree; Russian *olecha*. See Fick, i. 500, who gives the Lith. and Slavonic forms, and gives *alsna* as the original form of the stem.—✓AL, to grow; connected with ✓AR, to rise. From the same root we have *old*, *ad-ult*, *elm*; cf. Göthe's 'erl-king', i.e. alder-king. See **Elm**. ¶ Ihre's notion of connecting *alder* with a word *al*, water, which he supposes to exist in some Teutonic dialects, is wholly inadequate to account for the wide-spread use of the word. See **Aliment**.

**ALDERMAN**, an officer in a town. (E.) M. E. *alderman*, *aldermon*, 'Princes, *aldermon*;' Wright's Vocabularies, p. 88; 12th century. Spelt *aldermon* in Layamon, i. 60.—Northumbrian *aldormon*, used to explain *centurio* in Mark, xv. 39, and occurring in many other passages in the Northumbrian glosses; West-Saxon *ealdor-man*, a prince, lit. 'elder-man.' See Turner's Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons, bk. viii. c. 7.—A.S. *ealdor*, an elder; and *man*, a man.—A.S. *eald*, old; and *man*. See **Old**, **Elder**.

**ALE**, a kind of beer. (E.) M. E. *ale*, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 177; Layamon, ii. 604.—A.S. *ealu*, Grein, i. 244. + Icel. *öl*. + Swed. *öl*. + Dan. *öl*. + Lithuanian, *alus*, a kind of beer. + Church-Slavonic *olu*, beer. ¶ See Fick, iii. 57, who gives the Lith. and Slavonic forms, and gives *alu* as the original form of the stem. The root is rather *al*, to burn, than *al*, to nourish. [The nature of the connection with Gaelic and Irish *ol*, drink, is not quite clear.] Der. *brid-al*, i.e. *bride-ale*; *ale-stake* (Chaucer), *ale-house*, *ale-wife*.

**ALEMBOIC**, a vessel formerly used for distilling. (F.,—Span.,—Arab.) Also spelt *limbeck*, as in Shak. Macb. i. 7. 67, but that is a contracted form. Chaucer has the pl. *alembykes*, C. T. Group G, 774.—F. *alambique*, 'a limbeck, a stillatory'; Cot.—Span. *alambique*.—Arabic *al-anbik*; where *al* is the definite article, and *anbik* is 'a still,' adapted from the Greek.—Gk. *ἀμβίξ*, a cup, goblet, used by Dioscorides to mean the cap of a still.—Gk. *ἀμβύη*, the Ionic form of *ἀμβων*, the foot of a goblet; see Curtius, i. 367; a word related to Gk. *ὀμφαλός*, Lat. *umbo*, the boss of a shield.—Græco-Lat. ✓AMBH; Skt. ✓NABH, to burst, tear, swell out (Curtius).

**ALERT**, on the watch. (F.,—Ital.,—Lat.) *Alertness*, Spectator, no. 566. 'The prince, finding his ruttars [knights] *alert*, as the Italians say,' &c.; Sir Roger Williams, Act of the Low Countries, 1618, p. 87 (R.).—F. *alerte*, formerly *allerte*, and in Montaigne and Rabelais à l'*erte*, on the watch; originally a military term, borrowed from Italian in the 16th century (Brachet).—Ital. *all'erta*, on the

watch; properly in the phrase *stare all'erta*, to be on one's guard.—Ital. *alla* (for *a la*), at the, on the; and *erta*, fem. of adj. *erto*, erect.—Lat. *ad*, prep. at; *illam*, fem. accus. of *ille*, he; and *erectam*, fem. accus. of *erectus*, erect. See **Erect**. ¶ The phrase 'on the alert' contains a reduplication; it means 'on-the-at-the-erect.' Der. *alert-ness*.

**ALGEBRA**, calculation by symbols. (Low Lat.,—Arab.) It occurs in a quotation from Swift in Todd's Johnson. a. Brachet (s. v. *algèbre*) terms *algebra* a medieval scientific Latin form; and Prof. De Morgan, in Notes and Queries, 3 S. ii. 319, cites a Latin poem of the 13th century in which 'computation' is oddly called '*ludus algebrae almuegrabalaque*.'

β. This phrase is a corruption of *al jabr wa al mukābala*, lit. the putting-together-of-parts and the equation, to which the nearest equivalent English phrase is 'restoration and reduction.'

γ. In Palmer's Pers. Dictionary, col. 165, we find 'Arabic *jabr*, power, violence; restoration, setting a bone; reducing fractions to integers in Arithmetic; *aljabr wa'l mukābala*, algebra.'—Arabic *jabara*, to bind together, to consolidate. *Mukābala* is lit. 'comparison;' from *mukābil*, opposite, comparing; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 591. Cf. Hebrew *gābar*, to make strong. Der. *algebra-ic*, *algebra-ic-al*, *algebra-ist*.

**ALGUAZIL**, a police-officer. (Span.,—Arab.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, Span. Curate, v. 2.—Span. *alguacil*, a police-officer.—Arab. *al*, def. art., the; and *wazir*, a vizier, officer, lieutenant. See **Vizier**.

**ALGUM**, the name of a tree; sandal-wood. (Heb.,—Aryan.) Called *algum* in 2 Chron. ii. 8, ix. 10, 11; corrupted to *almug* in 1 Kings, x. 11, 12. A foreign word in Hebrew, and borrowed from some Aryan source, being found in Sanskrit as *valguka*, sandal-wood.

'This *valguka*, which points back to a more original form *valgu* [for the syllable *-ka* is a suffix] might easily have been corrupted by Phœnician and Jewish sailors into *algum*, a form, as we know, still further corrupted, at least in one passage of the Old Testament, into *almug*. Sandal-wood is found indigenous in India only, and there chiefly on the coast of Malabar;' Max Müller, Lectures, i. 232, 8th ed.

**ALIAS**, otherwise. (Lat.) Law Latin; *alias*, otherwise; from the same root as E. *else*. See **Else**.

**ALIBI**, in another place. (Lat.) Law Latin *alibi*, in another place, elsewhere.—Lat. *ali-us*, another; for the suffix, cf. Lat. *i-bi*, there, *u-bi*, where. See above.

**ALIEN**, strange; a stranger. (F.,—L.) We find 'an *aliene knyght*;' K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 3919. Wyclif has *alienys*, i.e. strangers, Matt. xvii. 25; also 'an *alien* woman,' Eccles. xi. 36. '*Aliens* suld some fond our heritage to winne;' Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 140.—O. F. *alien*, *allien*, a stranger (Roquefort).—Lat. *alienus*, a stranger; or as adj., strange.—Lat. *alius*, another (stem *ali-*, whence *ali-enus* is formed). + Gk. *ἄλλος*, another. + Goth. *alis*, other, another. + Old Irish *aile*, another. From European stem *ALIA*, another, Fick, i. 501; see Curtius, i. 445. See **Else**. Der. *alien-able*, *alien-ate*, *alien-at-ion*; cf. *al-ter*, *al-ter-nate*, *al-ter-c-a-t-ion*.

**ALIGHT**, (1) to descend from; (2) to light upon. (E.) 1. M. E. *alighten*, *alihten*, particularly used of getting off a horse. 'Heo letten alle tha horsmen i than wude *alihten*'—they caused all the horsemen to alight in the wood; Layamon, iii. 59. 2. Also M. E. *alighten*, *alihten*; as in '*ur louerd an erthe alighte her*'=our Lord alighted here upon earth; Rob. of Glouc., p. 468. β. The two senses of the word shew that the prefix *a-* has not the same force in both cases. It stands (1) for *of-*, i.e. *oflihten*, to alight from; and (2) for *on-*, i.e. *onlihten*, to light upon; but, unfortunately, clear instances of these are wanting. γ. The A.S. only has the simple form *lihtan* or *gelihtan*, and the ambiguous *alihtan* (apparently *of-lihtan*), to get down, in Ælfric's Grammar, De Quarta Conj. § iii. The simple form *lihtan*, to alight (from horseback), occurs in the Death of Byrhtnoth, ed. Grein, l. 23. [The radical sense of *lihtan* is to render light, to remove a burden from.]—Northumbrian *liht*, *leht*, West-Saxon *leoht*, light (i.e. unheavy); see A. S. Gospels, St. Matt. xi. 30. See **Light**, in the sense of un-heavy.

**ALIKE**, similar. (E.) M. E. *alike*, *alyke*, adj. and adv. '*Alyke* or *euynylike*, *equalis*; *alyke*, or *lyke* yn *lykenes*, *similis*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 10. Also *olike*, Gen. and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 2024. a. The forms *alike*, *olike*, are short for *anlike*, *onlike*; the adverbial form retains the final *e*, but the adj. is properly without it. β. The adj. form *anlik* is also written *anlich*, as in 'thet is him *anlich*'=that is like him; Aenbite of Inwyt, p. 186. γ. The prefix is therefore *a-* or *o-*, short for *an-* or *on-*, and corresponding to A. S. *on-*.—A. S. *onlic*, adj. like, Grein, ii. 348; also written *anlic*, Grein, i. 8.—A. S. *on*, prep. on, upon; and *lic*, like. ¶ The fullest form appears in the Gothic adv. *analeiko*, in like manner. See **Like**, and **On**.

**ALIMENT**, food. (F.,—L.) Milton has *alimantal*, P. L. v. 424; Bacon has 'medicine and *aliment*,' Nat. Hist. sect. 67.—F. '*aliment*, food, sustenance, nourishment;' Cot.—Lat. *alimentum*, food; formed with suffix *-mentum* from *alere*, to nourish. [This suffix is due to a combination of the Aryan suffixes *-man* and *-ta*, on which see Schleicher.]—Lat. *alere*, to nourish. + Goth. *alan*, to nourish. + Icel. *ala*,



to nourish, support. Cf. Old Irish *altram*, nourishment. — *✓AL*, to grow; and, transitively, to make to grow, to nourish, from a still older *✓AR*, to rise up. See Fick, i. 499, Curtius, i. 444. **Der.** *aliment*, *aliment-ary*, *aliment-at-ion*; cf. also *alimony* (from Lat. *alimonium*, sustenance, which from stem *ali-*, with suffixes *-man* and *-ja*). ¶ From the same root *al-* we have also *ad-ult*, *old*, *elder*, *alder*, and others.

**ALITUOT**, proportionate. (Lat.) Borrowed from Lat. *aliquot*, several; which from Lat. *ali-us*, other, some, and *quot*, how many. *Alituot* nearly corresponds, in general force, to Eng. *somewhat*.

**ALIVE**, in life. (E.) A contraction of the M. E. phrase *on live*, in life, where *on* signifies *in*, and *live* or *lyue* (*livē*, *lyvē*) is the dat. case of *lyf*, life. 'Yf he haue wyt and his *on lyue*' = if he has wit, and is *alive*; Seven Sages, ed. Wright, l. 56. — A. S. *on life*, alive, Grein, ii. 184; where *on* is the preposition, and *life* is dat. case of *lif*, life. See **On** and **Life**.

**ALKALI**, a salt. (Arabic.) Chaucer has *alkaly*, C. T. Group G, 810. — Arabic *al qali*; where *al* is the def. article, and *qali* is the name given to the ashes of the plant glass-wort (*Salicornia*), which abounds in soda. ¶ By some, *qali* is derived from the Ar. verb *qalay*, to fry (Rich. Dict. p. 1146); Palmer's Pers. Dict. gives '*qali*, alkali,' and '*qaliyah*, a ficassee, curry;' col. 474. Others make *qali* the name of the plant itself. **Der.** *alkali-ne*, *alkal-escent*, *alkal-oid*, *alkali-fy*.

**ALL**, every one of. (E.) M. E. *al*, in the singular, and *alle* (disyllabic) in the plural; the mod. E. is the latter, with the loss of final *e*. Chaucer has *al a*, i. e. the whole of, in the phrase '*al a compaigne*,' C. T. Group G, 996; also *at al*, i. e. wholly, C. T. Group C, 633. The plural *alle* is very common. — A. S. *eal*, sing., *ealle*, plural; but the mod. E. follows the Northumb. form *alle*, a gloss to *omnes* in Mark, xiv. 30. + Icel. *allr*, sing., *allir*, pl. + Swed. *all*, pl. *alle*. + Dan. *al*, pl. *alle*. + Du. *al*, *alle*. + O. H. G. *al*, *aller*. + Goth. *alls*, *allai*. + Irish and Gael. *nile*, all, every, whole. + W. *oll*, all, whole, every one.

¶ When *al* is used as a prefix, it was formerly spelt with only one *l*, a habit still preserved in a few words. The A. S. form of the prefix is *eal-*, Northumbrian *al-*, Icel. *al-*, Gothic *ala-*. Hence *al-mighty*, *al-most*, *al-one*, *al-so*, *al-though*, *al-together*, *al-ways*; and M. E. *al-gates*, i. e. always. This prefix is now written *all* in later formations, as *all-powerful*, &c. In *all-hallows*, i. e. all saints, the double *l* is correct, as denoting the plural. ¶ In the phrase *all to-brake*, Judges, ix. 53, there is an ambiguity. The proper spelling, in earlier English, would be *al tobrak*, where *al* is an adverb, signifying 'utterly,' and *tobrak* the 3 p. s. pt. of the verb *tobrecken*, to break in pieces; so that *al tobrak* means 'utterly brake in pieces.' The verb *tobrecken* is common; cf. '*Al is tobrenken thilke region*;' Chaucer, C. T. 2759. β. There was a large number of similar verbs, such as *tobresten*, to burst in twain, *toeleonen*, to cleave in twain, *todelen*, to divide in twain, &c.; see Stratmann's O. E. Dict. pp. 500, 501, 502. γ. Again, *al* was used before other prefixes besides *to*; as 'he was *al* awondred;' Will. of Palerne, l. 872; and again '*al* biweped for wo;' id. 661. δ. But about A. D. 1500, this idiom became misunderstood, so that the *to* was often joined to *al* (misspelt *all*), producing a form *all-to*, which was used as an intensive prefix to verbs, yet written apart from them, as in 'we be fallen into the dirt, and be *all-to* dirtied;' Latimer, Rem. p. 397. See the article on *all to* in Eastwood and Wright's Bible Wordbook. B. The gen. pl. of A. S. *eal* was *ealra*, in later English written *aller*, and sometimes *alder*, with an inserted excrement *d*. Hence Shakespeare's *alderliest* is for *allerliest*, i. e. dearest of all; 2 Hen. VI, i. 1. 28. See **Almighty**, **Almost**, **Alone**, **Also**, **Although**, **Always**, **As**, **Withal**; also **Hallowmass**.

**ALLAY**, to alleviate, assuage. (F., -L.) The history of this word proves it to belong to the class of words in which the spelling has been modified to suit an idea. The word *itself* and its *sense* is purely French, but its *form* is English, due to confusion with an older English word now obsolete. I first trace the *sense* of the word and its origin, and afterwards account for its *change of form*. ¶ [To make the confusion still worse, the word now spelt *alloy* was formerly spelt *allay*, but we need not here do more than note the fact; see further under **Alloy**. The modern form of the word should have been *allege*, but it has nothing to do with the word *now* so spelt; see **Allege**. Putting aside *alloy* and *allege*, we may now proceed.] α. *Allay* (properly *allege*) is the M. E. *aleggen*, to alleviate, and is really no more than a (French) doublet of (the Latin) *alleviate*, q. v. 1. '*Aleggyn*, or to softe, or relese payne,' Prompt. Parv. p. 9. 2. '*To allege* thair saules of payne' = to allay their souls with respect to pain; Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 3894. 3. '*Alle* the surgens of Salerne so ne couthen Haue your langoures *allegget*' = all the surgeons of Salerno could not so soon have allayed your langours; Will. of Palerne, 1033. 4. '*The sight only and the saour* *Alegged* much of my langour;' Rom. of the Rose, 6625; where the original has '*Le voir sans plus, et l'oudeur*

*Si m'alegeoient ma douleur*.' — O. F. *alegier*, *aleger* (mod. F. *alléger*), to alleviate, lighten, assuage, soften. — Lat. *alleviare*, to lighten (Brachet). See further under **Alleviate**. β. The confusion of *form* appears so early as in Gower's Confessio Amantis, iii. 273, where we find 'If I thy peines mighte *alaie*.' Here, instead of *allege*, he has written *alaie*, which is a variant of the obsolete M. E. *aleggen*, to lay down, the direct descendant of A. S. *āleggan*, to lay down; a word in which the *gg* is hard, as in *beggar*, not softened as in the O. F. *aleger*, to alleviate. Cf. *aleide* = alleged, id. i. 91. It so happened that this pure old English *aleggen* was sometimes used in the sense of to put down, to mitigate, as in '*to allegge alle luther lawes*,' i. e. to put down all bad laws, Rob. of Glouc. p. 422. γ. It is now easy to see how the confusion arose. We English, already possessing a word *aleggen* (with hard *gg*) = to put down, mitigate, &c., borrowed the O. F. *aleger* (with soft *g*) = to alleviate, lighten, soften. The forms and senses of these verbs ran into each other, with the result that the English *form* prevailed, just as English grammar prevailed over French grammar, whilst the various *senses* of the French word became familiar. δ. The word is, therefore, truly French in *spirit*, and a doublet of *alleviate*, whilst overpowered as to *form* by the A. S. *āleggan*, a verb formed by prefixing the A. S. *ā-* (= G. *er-*, Goth. *us-*), to the common verb *leggan*, to lay. The confusion first appears in Gower, and has continued ever since, the true sense of A. S. *āleggan* having passed out of mind. ¶ Observe another passage in Gower, C. A. iii. 11, viz. 'Which may his sory thurst *alaye*.'

**ALLEGE**, to affirm. (F., -L.) M. E. *aleggen*, *alegen*, to affirm. '*Alleggen* awtours, allego;' Prompt. Parv. p. 9. '*Thei wol aleggen* also, and by the gospel preuen;' P. Plowman, B. xi. 88. — F. *alleguer*, 'to allege, to urge, or produce reasons;' Cot. [I do not find an example in early French, but the word was surely in use, and Roquefort gives the deriv. *allégances*, signifying 'citations from a written authority.'] — Lat. *allegare*, to send, despatch; also to bring forward, mention. — Lat. *al* = *ad*; and *legare*, to send, appoint. — Lat. *lēg-*, stem of *lex*, law. See **Legal**. **Der.** *alleg-at-ion*.

**ALLEGIANCE**, the duty of a subject to his lord. (F., -G.) Fabyan has *allegeance*, cap. 207. The older form is with one *l*. '*Of allegeaunce* now lerneth a lesson other twayne;' Richard the Redeles, i. 9. Spelt *allegeauns* in Wyntoun, 7, 8, 14. Formed by prefixing *a-* (= F. *a-*, Lat. *ad-*) to the word *legeance*, borrowed from the O. F. *ligance*, homage. [The compound *aligance* does not appear in O. French, as far as I can find.] — O. F. *lige*, *liege*; with suffix *-ance* (= Lat. *-antia*). Of Germanic origin; see **Liege**.

**ALLEGORY**, a kind of parable. (F., -Gk.) The pl. *allegories* occurs in Tyndal's Prol. to Leviticus, and Sir T. More's Works, p. 1041a. — F. *allegorie*, an allegory; Cot. — Lat. *allegoria*, borrowed from Greek, in the Vulgate version of Galat. iv. 24. — Gk. *ἀλληγορία*, a description of one thing under the image of another. — Gk. *ἀλληγορεῖν*, to speak so as to imply something else. — Gk. *ἄλλος*, stem of *ἄλλος*, another; and *ἀγορεύειν*, to speak, a verb formed from *ἀγορά*, a place of assembly, which again is from *ἀγορεύειν*, to assemble. The prefix *ἀ-* appears to answer to Skt. *sa*, together, and *-γρεύειν* implies a root *GAK*; see Fick, i. 73. **Der.** *allegor-ic*, *allegor-ic-al*, *allegor-ic-al-ly*, *allegor-ise*, *allegor-ist*.

**ALLEGRO**, lively, brisk. (Ital., -Lat.) In Milton's *L'Allegro*, *l'* = *lo*, the Ital. def. article, from Lat. *ille*, he. The Ital. *allegro*, brisk, is from Lat. *alacrum*, acc. of *alacer*, brisk. See **Alacrity**.

**ALLELUIA**, **ALLELUIAH**, an expression of praise. (Hebrew.) Better *hallelujah*. — Heb. *halelú jáh*, praise ye Jehovah. — Heb. *halelú*, praise ye, from *halal*, to shine, which signifies 'praise' in the Piel voice; and *jáh*, a shortened form of *jehováah*, God.

**ALLEVIATE**, to lighten. (Lat.) Used by Bp. Hall, Balm of Gilead, c. 1. Formed as if from *alleviatus*, pp. of Low Lat. *alleviare*, to alleviate; see note on **Abbreviate**. — Lat. *alleviare*, to lighten, which passed into the occasional form *alleviare* in late times; Ducange. — Lat. *al* = *ad*; and *levare*, to lift up, to lighten. — Lat. *levis*, light, of which an older form must have been *leguis*, cognate with Gk. *ἐλαφύς*, small, and E. *light* (i. e. un-heavy). — Stem LAGHU, light; Fick, i. 750. See **Light**, adj. **Der.** *alleviat-ion*. See **Alley**.

**ALLEY**, a walk. (F., -L.) M. E. *aley*, *alley*. 'So long about the *aleys* is he goon;' Chaucer, C. T. 10198. — O. F. *alee*, a gallery; a participial substantive. — O. F. *aler*, *alier*, to go; mod. F. *aller*. — Low Lat. *anare*, to come, arrive; on the change from *anare* to *aner*, and thence to *aler*, see Brachet; cf. F. *orphelin* from Low Lat. *orphelinus*. — Lat. *adnare*, to come, especially to come by water. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *nare*, to swim, properly 'to bathe;' cf. Skt. *sná*, to bathe. — *✓SNA*, to wash, bathe. See Benfey, and Fick, i. 828. ¶ The chief difficulties are (1) the transition from *n* to *l*, and (2) the rarity of O. F. *aner*, to come. α. However, other instances occur of the assumed change, viz. *orphelin*, Low Lat. *orphanius* (cf. E. *orphan*); *Palerne*, Palermo, formerly *Panormus*; *Roussillon*, from Lat. acc. *Ruscinnonem*; *Bologne*, from Lat. *Bononia*. β. As to O. F. *aner*,



Diez finds a few clear traces of it; and in Bartsch's *Chrestomathie Française*, p. 7, it appears in a very old poem on the Passion of Christ; of which the 9th line is 'E dunc orar cum el anner'—and then as He came to pray. This O. F. *aner* or *anner* is clearly the same as Ital. *andare*, to go, which (according to the above theory) is for Lat. *anare* or *adnare*. [Brachet instances *arrive*, q. v. as being similarly generalised from the sense of 'coming by water' to that of 'coming.'] **γ.** Another theory makes the Ital. *andare* a nasalised form of Lat. *aditare*, to approach.

**ALLIANCE, ALLIES.** See **Ally**.

**ALLIGATION**, a rule in arithmetic. (Lat.) 1. The verb *alligare*, to bind together, is hardly in use. Rich. shews that it occurs in Hale's Origin of Mankind (1667), pp. 305, 334. 2. The sb. is formed from this verb by the F. suffix *-tion*, answering to the Lat. suffix *-tionem* of the accusative case. — Lat. *alligare*, to bind together. — Lat. *al-* = *ad*; and *ligare*, to bind. See **Ligament**.

**ALLIGATOR**, a crocodile. (Span., — Lat.) Properly it merely means 'the lizard.' In Shak. *Romeo*, v. i. 43. A mere corruption from the Spanish. [The F. *alligator* is borrowed from English.] — Span. *el lagarto*, the lizard, a name esp. given to the American crocodile, or *cayman*. 'In Hawkins's Voyage, he speaks of these under the name of *alagarto*es;' Wedgwood. — Lat. *ille*, he (whence Ital. *il*, Span. *el*, the); and *lacerata*, a lizard. See **Lizard**.

**ALLITERATION**, repetition of letters. (Lat.) The well-known line 'For apt *alliteration's* artful aid' occurs in Churchill's Prophecy of Famine. The stem *alliterat-* is formed as if from the pp. of a Lat. verb *alliterare*, which, however, did not exist. This verb is put together as if from Lat. *ad literam*, i. e. according to the letter. Thus the word is a mere modern invention. See **Letter**. Der. A verb, to *alliterate*, and an adj., *alliterat-ive*, have been invented to match the sb.

**ALLOCATE**, to place or set aside. (Lat.) Burke, On the Popery Laws, uses *allocate* in the sense of 'to set aside,' by way of maintenance for children. [On the suffix *-ate*, see **Abbreviate**.] — Low Lat. *allocutus*, pp. of *allocare*, to allot, a Low Latin form; see Ducange. — Lat. *al-* = *ad*; and *locare*, to place. — Lat. *locus*, a place. See **Locus**. Der. *allocat-ion*. ¶ *Allocate* is a doublet of *allow*, to assign. See **Allow** (1).

**ALLOCUTION**, an address. (Lat.) Spelt *adlocution* by Sir G. Wheler (R.) Borrowed from Latin; with F. suffix *-tion* = Lat. acc. ending *-tionem*. — Lat. *allocutio*, *adlocutio*, an address. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *locutio*, a speaking. — Lat. *locutus*, pp. of *loqui*, to speak; see **Loquacious**.

**ALLODIAL**, not held of a superior; used of land. (L., — Scand.) Englished from Low Lat. *allodialis*, an adj. connected with the sb. *allodium*. 'The writers on this subject define *allodium* to be every man's own land, which he possesses merely in his own right, without owing any rent or service to any superior;' Blackstone, Comment. b. ii. c. 7. **α.** The word *allodium* is 'Merovingian Latin;' Brachet (s. v. *alleu*). It is also spelt *alodium*, *alodium*, *alodium*, *alodum*, *alodis*, and means a free inheritance, as distinguished from *beneficium*, a grant for the owner's life-time only. **β.** The word appears as *alleu* in French, which Brachet derives from O. H. G. *alōd* (see Graff), said to mean 'full ownership;' where *-ōd* is to be explained as short for *uodil*, *uodal*, or *ōdhil*, a farm, homestead, or piece of inherited land; = Icel. *óðal*, a homestead. **γ.** The prefix *al-* does not mean 'full,' or 'completely,' but is to be accounted for in a different way; its nearest equivalent in English is the nearly obsolete word *eld*, signifying 'old age;' and the words whence *allodium* was composed are really the Icel. *aldr*, old age (E. *eld*), and *óðal*, a homestead.

**δ.** This is apparent from the following note in the 'Addenda' to Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic Dictionary, p. 777. 'In the Old Norse there is a compound *alda-óðal*, a property of ages or held for ages or generations, an ancient *allodial* inheritance; "ok ef eigi er leyst innan þriggja vctra, þá verðr sú jörð honum at *alda óðali*" = and if it be not released within three years, then the estate becomes his *allodial* property, Diplomatarium Norvagicum, i. 129; "til æfinlegrar eignar ok *alda óðals*" = for everlasting possession and *allodial* tenure, id. iii. 88. Then this phrase became metaphorical, in the phrase "at *alda óðli*" = to everlasting possession, i. e. for ever, &c. See the whole passage. The transition from *ald'óðal* to *allodal* or *alodal* is easy, and would at once furnish a Low Lat. form *allodialis*, by confusion with the Lat. adjectival form in *-alis*.

**ε.** This suggests, moreover, that the adj. *allodialis* is really older than the sb. *allodium*, and that the sb. was formed from the adjective, and not vice versâ. See further on this subject s. v. **Feudal**. **B.** Having thus arrived at Icel. *aldr* and *óðal* as the primary words, it remains to trace them further back.

1. The Icel. *aldr* = E. *eld* (Shakespeare and Spenser), a sb. from the adj. *old*; see **Old**. 2. The Icel. *óðal* = A. S. *ēðel*, one's native inheritance or patrimony, and is from Icel. *aðal*, nature, disposition, native quality, closely connected with A. S. *æðele*, noble (whence

*Ætheling*, a prince), and O. H. G. *adal* (G. *adel*), noble. The remoter origin of the word is not clear; see Fick, iii. 14, who compares Gk. *ἀταλός*, tender, delicate, and *ἀριτάλλειν*, to tend, cherish.

**ALLOPATHY**, an employment of medicines to produce an effect different to those produced by disease; as opposed to *homœopathy*, q. v. (Gk.) Modern. Formed from Gk. *άλλο-*, crude form of *άλλος*, another; and *πάθος*, suffering, from *παθεῖν*, *πάσχειν*, to suffer. See **Pathos**. Der. *allopath-ic*, *allopath-ist*.

**ALLOT**, to assign a portion or lot to. (Hybrid; L. and E.) A clumsy hybrid compound; formed by prefixing the Lat. *ad* (becoming *al-* before *l*) to the English word *lot*. Cotgrave gives '*Allotir*, to divide or part, to *allot*;' also '*Allotement*, a parting, dividing; an *al-lotting*, or laying out, unto every man his part.' [It is likely that the F. word was borrowed from the English in this case.] Shak. not only has *allot*, but even *allottery*, As You Like It, i. 1. 77; and *allotted* occurs much earlier, viz. in Lord Surrey's translation of the 2nd bk. of the *Æneid*, l. 729. See **Lot**. Der. *allot-ment*, *allot-ery*.

**ALLOW** (1), to assign, grant as a portion or allowance. (F., — L.) 1. Not to be confused with *allow* in the sense of 'to approve of,' 'to praise,' which is the common sense in old writers; see Luke, xi. 48. Shakespeare has both verbs, and the senses run into one another so that it is not always easy to distinguish between them in every case. Perhaps a good instance is in the *Merch. of Ven.* iv. 1. 302, 'the law *allows* it,' i. e. assigns it to you. 2. This verb is not in early use, and Shakespeare is one of the earliest authorities for it. — F. *allouer*, formerly *alouer*, 'to let out to hire, to appoint or set down a proportion for expence, or for any other employment;' Cot. — Law Lat. *allocare*, to admit a thing as proved, to place, to use, expend, consume; see Ducange. [Blount, in his *Law Dict.*, gives *allocation* as a term used in the exchequer to signify 'an allowance made upon an account.' See **Allocate**.] Der. *allow-able*, *allow-able-ness*, *allow-ably*, *allow-ance*. Doublet, *allocate*.

**ALLOW** (2), to praise, highly approve of. (F., — L.) Sometimes confused with the preceding; now nearly obsolete, though common in early authors, and of much earlier use than the former. See Luke, xi. 48. M. E. *alouen*. Chaucer rimes 'I *aloue* the' = I praise thee, with the sb. *youthè*, youth; C. T. 10988. — O. F. *alouer*, later *allouer*, 'to allow, advow [i. e. advocate], to approve, like well of;' Cot. — Lat. *laudare*, *adlaudare*, to applaud. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *laudare*, to praise. See **Laud**.

**ALLOY**, a due proportion in mixing metals. (F., — L.) [The verb to *alloy* is made from the substantive, which is frequently spelt *alay* or *allay*, though wholly unconnected with the verb *allay*, to assuage.] M. E. sb. *alay*; Chaucer has the pl. *alays*, C. T. 9043. The sing. *alay* is in P. Plowman. B. xv. 342; the pp. *alayed*, *alloyed*, is in P. Plowman, C. xviii. 79. — O. F. *a lai*, *a lei*, according to law or rule. — Lat. *ad legem*, according to rule, a phrase used with reference to the mixing of metals in coinage. 'Unusquisque denarius cudatur et fiat *ad legem* undecim denariorum;' Ducange. See **Law**. ¶ In Spanish, the same word *ley* means both 'law' and 'alloy;' *a la ley* means 'neatly;' *a toda ley* means 'according to rule;' and *clear* is 'to alloy.'

**ALLUDE**, to hint at. (Lat.) Used by Sir T. More, Works, p. 860. a. — Lat. *alludere*, to laugh at, allude to. — Lat. *al-* = *ad*; and *ludere*, to play, pp. *lusus*. See **Ludicrous**. Der. *allus-ion*, *allus-ive*, *allus-ive-ly*; from pp. *allusus*.

**ALLURE**, to tempt by a bait. (F., — G.) Sir T. More has *aleure*, Works, p. 1276c [marked 1274]. From F. *à leurre*, to the lure or bait; a word of Germanic origin. See **Lure**. Der. *allure-ment*.

**ALLUSION, ALLUSIVE.** See **Allude**.

**ALLUVIAL**, washed down; applied to soil. (Lat.) Not in early use; the sb. now used in connection with it is *alluvium*, prop. the neuter of the adj. *aluvius*, alluvial. In older works the sb. is *alluvion*, as in Blackstone, Comment. b. ii. c. 16, and in three other quotations in Richardson. This sb. = Lat. *alluvionem*, acc. case of *alluvio*, a washing up of earth, an alluvial formation. — Lat. *al-* = *ad*, to, in addition; and *luere*, to wash. + Gk. *λούειν*, to wash. — √LU, to wash, cleanse, expiate; Fick, ii. 223. See **Lave**. From the same root, *lave*, *ab-lu-tion*, *di-luv-ial*.

**ALLY**, to bind together. (F., — L.) M. E. *alien*, with one *l*. '*Allied* to the emperor;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 65. [The sb. *alliance*, alliance, occurs at p. 89. It is spelt *alliaunce* in Gower, C. A. i. 199.] — O. F. *alier*, to bind to. — O. F. *a*, to; and *tier*, to bind. — Lat. *ad*; and *ligare*, to bind. See **Ligament**. Der. *ally*, sb., one bound, pl. *allies*; *alli-ance*. From the same root, *allig-ation*, q. v.

**ALMANAC, ALMANACK**, a calendar. (F., — Gk.) Spelt *almanac* by Blackstone, Comment. b. iii. c. 22; *almanack* by Fuller, Worthies of Northamptonshire. — F. *almanach*, 'an almanack, or prognostication;' Cot. — Low Lat. *almanachus*, cited by Brachet. — Gk. *ἀλμαναχά*, used in the 3rd century by Eusebius for 'an almanac;' see his *De Præparatione Evangelica*, iii. 4. ed. Gaisford. ¶ This Gk.



word looks like Arabic, but Dozy decides otherwise; see his *Glossaire des mots Espagnols dérivés de l'Arabe*, 2nd ed. p. 154. 1. Mr. Wedgwood cites a passage from Roger Bacon, *Opus Tertium*, p. 36, shewing that the name was given to a collection of tables shewing the movements of the heavenly bodies; 'sed hæ tabulæ vocantur *Almanach* vel *Talligum*, in quibus sunt omnes motus cælorum certificati a principio mundi usque in finem.' 2. In Webster's Dictionary it is said that the Arabic word *manakh* occurs in Pedro de Alcalá (it is not expressly said in what sense, but apparently in that of almanac); and it is connected with 'Arab. *manaha*, to give as a present, Heb. *manûh*, to assign, count; Arab. *manay*, to define, determine, *manû*, measure, time, fate; *maniyat*, pl. *maniyâ*, anything definite in time and manner, fate.' This is not satisfactory.

**ALMIGHTY**, all-powerful. (E.) In very early use. A. S. *eal-mihtig*, Græc. i. 244; *almihtig*, id. 57. See **Might**. On the spelling with one *l*, see **All**. Der. *almihtig*, id. 57.

**ALMOND**, a kind of fruit. (F., -Gk.) 'As for *almonds*, they are of the nature of nuts;' Holland's Pliny, bk. xv. c. 22. Wyclif has *almanundis*, almonds, Gen. xliii. 11; *almanudro*, an almond-tree, Eccles. xii. 5 (where the Vulgate has *amygdalus*). [The *l* is an inserted letter, possibly owing to confusion with M. E. and F. forms involving the sequence of letters *-alm-*, where the *l* was but slightly sounded. It is remarkable that the excrement *l* appears likewise in the Span. *almendra*, an almond, *almendro*, an almond-tree.] - French *amande*, formerly also *amende* (Brachet); Cotgrave has '*Amande*, an almond.' - Lat. *amygdala*, *amygdalum*, an almond; whence (as traced by Brachet) the forms *amygd'la*, *amy'dla*, *amynulla* (with excrement *n* before *d*), *amynuda*; and next O. F. *amende*, later *amande*. Cf. Prov. *amandola*. - Gk. ἀμυγδαλή, ἀμυγδαλον, an almond. Origin unknown.

**ALMONER**, a distributor of alms. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *almoyners* by Sir T. More, Works, p. 235 h. - O. F. *almosnier*, a distributor of alms; a form in which the *s* was soon dropped, as in F. *amône* from O. F. *almosne*, alms. - O. F. *almosne*, alms; with the suffix *-ier* of the agent. - Lat. *elemosyna*; see **Alms**.

**ALMOST**, nearly. (E.) Chaucer has *almost*, C. T. 9274. Also M. E. *almast*, *almest*; the latter is especially common. 'He is *almest* dead;' Layamon, ii. 387 (later text). - A. S. *ealmeäst*, *almæst*; thus in the A. S. Chron. an. 1091, we have 'seo scipfyrde . . . *almæst* earmlice forlôf' = the fleet for the most part (or nearly all of it) miserably perished. - A. S. *eal-*, prefix, completely; and *mæst*, the most. ¶ The sense is, accordingly, 'quite the greatest part,' or in other words 'nearly all.' Hence it came to mean 'nearly,' in a more general use and sense. It is therefore a different sort of word from the G. *aller-meist*, which answers to A. S. *ealra mæst*, most of all. For the spelling with one *l*, see **All**.

**ALMS**, relief given to the poor. (Gk.) M. E. *almesse*, later *almes*. Wyclif has *almes*, Luke, xi. 41. Rob. of Glouc. has *almesse*, p. 330. Still earlier, we have the A. S. forms *almæsse* and *almesse*, a word of three syllables. [Thus *almæsse* first became *almes-se*; and then, dropping the final syllable (*-se*), appeared as *almes*, in two syllables; still later, it became *alms*. The A. S. *almæsse* is a corruption of eccles. Latin *elemosyna*, borrowed from Greek; the result being that the word has been reduced from six syllables to one.] - Gk. ἐλεημοσύνη, compassion, and hence, alms. - Gk. ἐλεῆμων, pitiful. - Gk. ἐλεειν, to pity. Der. *alms-house*. From the same root, *almoner*, q. v. ¶ The word *alms* is properly singular; hence the expression 'asked an *alms*;' Acts, iii. 3.

**ALMUG**, the name of a tree; see **Algum**.

**ALOE**, the name of a plant. (Gk.) '*Aloe* is an hearbe which hath the resemblance of the sea-onion,' &c.; Holland's Pliny, bk. xxvii. c. 4. Cotgrave has '*Aloës*, the herb *aloes*, sea-houseleek, sea-aigreen; also, the bitter juice thereof congealed, and used in purgatives.' In like manner we still speak of 'bitter *aloes*;' and Wyclif has *aloes*, John, xix. 39, where the Vulgate has *aloës*, really the gen. case of the Lat. *aloë*, used by Pliny, and borrowed from the Gk. ἀλόη, the name of the plant, used by Plutarch, and in John, xix. 39. ¶ Der. *aloe-wood*; a name given to a totally different plant, the *agallochum*, because one kind (the *Aquilaria secundaria*) yields a bitter secretion. The word *agallochum* is of Eastern origin; cf. Skt. *aguru*, *aloe-wood*; also Heb. masc. pl. *ahālīm*, formed from a sing. *ahal*, *aloe-wood*, or wood of *aloes*.

**ALOFT**, in the air. (Scand.) 1. For *on lofte*. In P. Plowman, B. i. 90, we find 'agrounde and *aloft*;' but in the same poem, A. i. 88, the reading is 'on grounde and *on lofte*.' 2. *On lofte* signifies 'in the air,' i. e. on high. The A. S. prep. *on* frequently means 'in,' and is here used to translate the Icel. *á*, which is really the same word. 3. The phrase is, strictly, Scandinavian, viz. Icel. *á lopt*, aloft, in the air (the Icel. *-pt* being sounded like the E. *-ft*, to which it answers). The Icel. *lopt* = A. S. *lyft*, the air; whence M. E. *lyft*, the air, still preserved in prov. E. and used by Burns in his Winter Night, l. 4. Cf. G. *luft*, the air; Gothic *luftus*, the air. See **Loft**, **Lift**.

**ALONE**, quite by oneself. (E.) M. E. *al one*, written apart, and even with a word intervening between them. Ex. '*al himself one*' = himself alone; Will. of Palerne, 3316. [The *al* is also frequently omitted. Ex. 'left was he *cne*,' he was left alone, id. 211.] The M. E. *al* is mod. E. *all*; but the spelling with one *l* is correct. See **All** and **One**. ¶ The word *one* was formerly pronounced *oun*, riming with *bone*; and was frequently spelt *oon*. The M. E. *one* was dissyllabic (pron. *oun-y*), the *e* representing A. S. *-a* in the word *ána*, a secondary form from A. S. *án*, one; see examples of *ána* in the sense of 'alone' in Grein, i. 31, 32. The old pronunciation is retained in *al-one*, *at-one*, *on-ly*. ¶ *Alone* is wholly unconnected with *lonely* and *lone*; see **Lone**.

**ALONG**, lengthwise of. (E.) [The prefix here is very unusual, as the *a-* in this case arose from the A. S. *and-*; see **A-**, prefix; and see **Answer**.] M. E. *along*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 769; earlier *anlong*, Layamon, i. 7. - A. S. *andlang*, along, prep. governing a genitive; '*andlang* þæs wéstnes' = along the waste, Joshua, viii. 16. + O. Fries. *ondlinga*, prep. with gen. case; as in '*ondlinga* thes reggis' = along the back (Richtofen). + G. *enlang*, prep. with gen. or dat. when preceding its substantive. - A. S. prefix *and-*, cognate with O. Fries. *and-*, O. H. G. *ant-* (G. *ent-*), Goth. *and-*, Lat. *ante*, Gk. *avri*, Skt. *anti*, over against, close to; and A. S. adj. *lang*, long. The sense is 'over against in length.' See **Long**. ¶ Not to be confused with Icel. adj. *endilangr*, whence the adv. *endelóng*, lengthwise, in Chaucer, C. T. 1993.

**ALOOF**, away, at a distance. (Dutch.) 1. Spelt *aloofe* in Surrey's Virgil, bk. iv; *aloofe* in Sir T. More's Works, p. 759 g. The latter says 'But surely this anker lyeth too farre *aloofe* fro thys shypppe, and hath neuer a cable to fasten her to it.' This suggests a nautical origin for the phrase. 2. The diphthong *ou* signifies the *ou* in *soup*, and is pronounced like the Du. *oe*, so that *loof* at once suggests Du. *loef*, and as many nautical terms are borrowed from that language, we may the more readily accept this. Cf. E. *sloop* from Du. *sloep*. 3. The prefix *a-* stands for *on*, by analogy with a large number of other words, such as *abed*, *afoot*, *asleep*, *aground*; so that *aloof* is for *on loof*, and had originally the same sense as the equivalent Du. phrase *te loef*, i. e. to windward. Compare also *loef houden*, to keep the luff or weather-gage; *de loef afwinnen*, to gain the luff, &c. So, too, Danish *holde luven*, to keep the luff or the wind; *have luven*, to have the weather-gage; *tage luven fra en*, to take the luff from one, to get to windward of one. Our phrase 'to hold aloof' is equivalent to the Du. *loef houden* (Dan. *holde luven*), and signifies lit. 'to keep to the windward.' ¶ The tendency of the ship being to drift on to the leeward vessel or object, the steersman can only *hold aloof* (i. e. keep or remain so) by keeping the head of the ship away. Hence to *hold aloof* came to signify, generally, to keep away from, or not to approach. The quotation from Sir T. More furnishes a good example. He is speaking of a ship which has drifted to leeward of its anchorage, so that the said place of anchorage lies 'too farre aloofe,' i. e. too much to windward; so that the ship cannot easily return to it. Similar phrases occur in Swedish; so that the term is of Scandinavian as well as of Dutch use; but it came to us from the Dutch more immediately. See further under **Luff**.

**ALOUD**, loudly. (E.) Chiefly in the phrase 'to cry aloud.' M. E. 'to crye *aloude*;' Chaucer, Troilus, ii. 401. By analogy with *abed*, *asleep*, *afoot*, &c., the prefix must be *on*, from which it follows that *loud* is a substantive, not an adjective. β. It stands, then, for E. E. *on lude*, where *lude* is the dative case of a substantive signifying 'din,' 'loud sound;' cf. 'mid muchelen *lude*,' later text 'mid mochelere *loude*,' i. e. with a great 'loud,' with a great din; Layamon, l. 2591. - A. S. *hlýd*, sb. a din; closely related to adj. *hlúd*, loud. + Icel. *hljóð*, sb. a sound. + Dan. *lyd*, a sound. + Swed. *lyud*, a sound. + Du. *luud*, a sound, the tenor of a thing. + G. *laut*, a sound, tone. ¶ Thus Eng. is the only one of these languages which no longer uses *loud* as a substantive. See **Loud**.

**ALP**, a high mountain. (Lat.) Milton has *alp*, P. L. ii. 620; Samson, 628. We generally say 'the Alps.' Milton merely borrowed from Latin. - Lat. *Alpes*, pl. the Alps; said to be of Celtic origin. 'Gallorum lingua alti montes *Alpes* uocantur;' Servius, ad. Verg. Georg. iii. 474; cited by Curtius, i. 364. Cf. Gael. *alp*, a high mountain; Irish *alp*, any gross lump or chaos; *galpa*, the Alps (O'Reilly). β. Even granting it to be Celtic, it may still be true that Lat. *Alpes* and Gael. *alp* are connected with Lat. *albus*, white, spelt *alpus* in the Sabine form, with reference to the snowy tops of such mountains. See Curtius, i. 364; Fick, ii. 27. Der. *alp-ine*.

**ALPACA**, the Peruvian sheep. (Span., -Peruvian.) Borrowed by us from Span. *alpaca*, a Span. rendering of the Peruvian name. See Prescott, Conquest of Peru, cap. v.

**ALPHABET**, the letters of a language. (Gk., -Heb.) Used by Shak. Titus And. iii. 2. 44. - Low Lat. *alphabetum*. - Gk. ἀλφα, βῆτα, the names of *a* and *b* (*a* and *b*), the first two letters of the Gk. al-



phabct. — 11cb. *dleph*, an ox, also the name of the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet; and *beth*, a house, also the name of the second letter of the same. Der. *alphabet-ic*, *alphabet-ic-al*, *alphabet-ic-al-ly*.

**ALREADY**, quite ready; hence, sooner than expected. (E. or Scand.) Rich. shews that Udal (on Luke, c. 1) uses '*alreadie* looked for' in the modern sense; but Gower, Prol. to C. A. i. 18, has *al redy* [badly spelt *all ready* in Richardson] as separate words. *Al* as an adverb, with the sense of 'quite,' is common in Mid. English; and Chaucer has the phrase '*al redy* was his answer;' C. T. 6607. [So *al clene* = quite entirely, wholly, Rob. of Glouc. p. 407; see Mätzner's Altengl. Wörterbuch, p. 57.] The spelling with one *l* is correct enough; see **Al**. And see **Ready**.

**ALSO**, in like manner. (E.) Formerly frequently written *al so*, separately; where *al* is an adverb, meaning 'entirely;' see **Already**, and **Al**. — A. S. *eal swa*, *ealswa*, just so, likewise, Matt. xxi. 30, where the later Hatton MS. has *allsa*. See **So**. ¶ *As* is a contracted form of *also*; see **As**.

**ALTAR**, a place for sacrifices. (F. — L.) Frequently written *auter* in Mid. Eng., from the O. French *auter*; so spelt in Wyclif, Acts, xvii. 23, Gen. viii. 20. Rob. of Brunne, p. 79, has the spelling *altre*, from the O. F. *alter*. And it occurs much earlier, in the Ormulum, l. 1060. Beyond doubt, the word was borrowed from the French, not the Latin, but the spelling has been altered to make it look more like the Latin. — O. F. *alter*, *auter* (mod. F. *autel*). — Lat. *altare*, an altar, a high place. — Lat. *altus*, high. + Zend *areta*, *ereta*, high (Fick, i. 21). — ✓ **AR**, to raise, exalt; cf. Lat. *or-iri*, to rise up; Fick, i. 19. See **Altitude**.

**ALTER**, to make otherwise. (Lat.) *Altered* occurs in Frith's Works, Letter from Tyndall, p. 118. [Perhaps through the F. *alterer*, given by Cotgrave, and explained by 'to alter, change, vary;' but with at least equal probability taken directly from the Low Latin.] — Low Lat. *alterare*, to make otherwise, to change; Ducange. — Lat. *alter*, other. — Lat. *al-*, of the same source with *alius*, another, and Gk. *άλλος*, other; with suffix *-ter* (as in *u-ter*, *neu-ter*), an old comparative ending answering to E. *-ther*, Gk. *-τερος*, Skt. *-tara*. See **Alien**. Der. *alter-able*, *alter-ation*, *alter-at-ive*.

**ALTERCATION**, a dispute. (F. — L.) Used by Chaucer, C. T. 9349. — O. F. *altercation*, for which I can find no early authority; but Roquefort gives *altercas*, *alterque*, *alterque*, a dispute; *altercateur*, disputer, and the verb *alterquer*, to dispute, whilst the E. pres. part. *altercand* occurs in Rob. of Brunne, p. 314; so that there is a high probability that the sb. was in use in French at an early period. It is, moreover, given by Cotgrave, and explained by '*altercation*, brabbling, brawling,' &c. — Lat. *altercationem*, acc. of *altercatio*, a dispute. — Lat. *altercari*, to dispute. — Lat. *alter*, another; from the notion of speaking alternately. See above, and see below.

**ALTERNATE**, adj. by turns. (Lat.) Milton has *alternate*, P. L. v. 657; and even coins *altern*, P. L. vii. 348. — Lat. *alternatus*, pp. of *alternare*, to do by turns. — Lat. *alternus*, alternatc, reciprocal. — Lat. *alter*, another; with suffix *-na* (Schleicher, sect. 222). See **Alter**. Der. *alternat-ion*, *alternat-ive*; also the vb. to *alternate* (Levins).

**ALTHOUGH**, however. (E.) M. E. *al thagh*, *al thah*, *al though*; Mandeville's Travels, p. 266; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 877. From *al*, adverb, in the sense of 'even;' and *though*. β. We even find *al* used alone with the sense 'although,' as in '*Al* telle I nat as now his observances;' Chaucer, C. T. 2264. γ. On the spelling with one *l*, see **Al**. And see **Though**.

**ALTITUDE**, height. (Lat.) It occurs frequently near the end of Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe, to translate Lat. *altitudo*. — Lat. *altitudo*, height. — Lat. *altus*, high. See **Altar**.

**ALTOGETHER**, completely. (E.) Used by Sir T. More, Works, p. 914b. Formed by prefixing M. E. *al*, adv. 'wholly,' to *together*. See **Al**, and **Together**.

**ALUM**, a mineral salt. (F. — L.) M. E. *alum*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1035; *alom*, Mandeville's Travels, p. 99; and used by Chaucer, C. T. 12741. — O. F. *alum* (mod. F. *alun*), alum; Roquefort. — Lat. *alumen*, alum, used by Vitruvius and others; of unknown origin. Der. *alumin-a*, *alumin-ous*, *alumin-ium*; all directly from Lat. *alumin-*, the stem of *alumen*.

**ALWAY**, **ALWAYS**, for ever. (E.) Chaucer has *alway*, always, Prol. 275; sometimes written *al way*. 1. In O. Eng. Misc., ed. Morris, p. 148, we find *alne way*, where *alne* is an accus. case masc., A. S. *adine*. The usual A. S. form is *adine weg*, where both words are in the acc. sing.; Grein, ii. 655. This form became successively *alne way*, *al way*, and *alway*. 2. In Hali Meidenhad, p. 27, we find *alles weis*, where both words are in the gen. sing. This occasional use of the gen. sing., and the common habit of using the gen. sing. suffix *-es* as an adverbial suffix, have produced the second form *always*. Both forms are thus accounted for. See **Al**, and **Way**.

**AM**, the first pers. sing. pres. of the verb to be. (E.) O. Northumbrian *am*, as distinct from A. S. *com*, I am. The full form of the word

is shewn by the Skt. *asmi*, I am, compounded of the ✓ **AS**, to be, and the pronoun *mi*, signifying *me*, i. e. *I*. The E. *am* thus retains the *a* of the ✓ **AS**, and the *m* of the first personal pronoun. It is remarkable that the same form, *am*, is found in Old Irish, on which Schleicher remarks that the form *am* stands for *am-mi*, formed from *as-mi* by assimilation; after which the final *-mi* was dropped. This is, strictly, the correct view, but it is as well to divide the word as *a-m*, because the *m* is, after all, due to the final *-mi*. Thus *a-m* = *a(m)n(i)* = *ammi* = *as-mi*. See further under **Are**.

**AMAIN**, with full power. (E.) Used by Turberville, To an Absent Friend (R.) As in other words, such as *abed*, *afoot*, *aground*, *asleep*, the prefix is the A. S. *on*, later *an*, latest *a*, signifying 'in' or 'with,' prefixed to the dat. case of the sb. The usual A. S. phrase is, however, not *on mægene*, but *ealle mægene*, with all strength; Grein, ii. 217. See **On**, and **Main**, sb. strength.

**AMALGAM**, a compound of mercury with another metal, a mixture. (F. — Gk.) [The restriction in sense to a mixture containing mercury is perhaps unoriginal; it is probable that the word properly meant 'an emollient;' that afterwards it came to mean 'a pasty mixture,' and at last 'a mixture of a metal with mercury.'] Chaucer has *amalgaming*, C. T. Group G, 771. — F. *amalgame*, which Cotgrave explains by 'a mixture, or incorporation of quicksilver with other metals.' β. Either a corruption or an alchemist's anagram of Lat. *malagma*, a mollifying poultice or plaster. — Gk. *μαλαγμα*, an emollient; also a poultice, plaster, or any soft material. — Gk. *μαλάσσειν*, to soften (put for *μαλακ-ειν*). — Gk. *μαλακός*, soft; cf. Gk. *μαλός*, tender; Curtius, i. 405. — ✓ **MAR**, to pound. Der. *amalgamate*, *amalgam-at-ion*.

**AMANUENSIS**, one who writes to dictation. (Lat.) In Burton's Anat. of Melancholy; Dcm. to the Reader; ed. 1827, i. 17. Borrowed from Lat. *amanuensis*, a scribe who writes to dictation, used by Suetonius. — Lat. *a manu*, by hand; with suffix *-ensis*, signifying 'belonging to,' as in *castrensis*, belonging to the camp, from *castra*, a camp. See **Manual**.

**AMARANTH**, an everlasting flower. (L. — Gk.) Milton has *amarant*, P. L. iii. 352; and *amarantine*, P. L. xi. 78. The pl. *amarantz* is in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1470; in which case it is not from the Gk. directly, but from Lat. *amarantus*. — Gk. *ἀμαράντος*, unfading; or, as sb., the unfading flower, *amaranth*. [Cf. Gk. *ἀμαράντινος*, made of *amaranth*.] — Gk. *ἀ-*, privative; and *μαραίνειν*, to wither. — ✓ **MAR**, to die; cf. Skt. *marāmi*, I die, Lat. *morior*. Curtius, i. 413; Fick, i. 172. Der. *amaranth-ine*. ¶ There seems no good reason for the modern spelling with final *-th*; Milton's forms are right, and taken directly from the Greek. From the root *mar* we have a great many derivatives; such as *murder*, *mortal*, &c. See **Ambrosial**, and **Mar**.

**AMASS**, to heap up. (F. — L. — Gk.) Used by Surrey, on Eccles. c. 3. — F. *amasser*, 'to pile, heap, gather;' Cot. — F. *à masse*, to a mass; so that *amasser* is 'to put into a mass.' — Lat. *ad*, to; and *massam*, acc. of *massa*, a mass. [Curtius remarks concerning this word (ii. 326) that the Latin *ss* in the middle of a word answers to Gk. *ς*.] — Gk. *μάζα*, *μάζα*, a barley-cake; lit. a kneaded lump. — Gk. *μάσσειν*, to knead. — ✓ **MAK**, to knead; Curtius, i. 404; Fick, i. 180. Hence also Lat. *macerare*, whence E. *macerate*.

**AMATORY**, loving. (Lat.) Milton has *amatorious*, Answer to Eikon Basilike; *amatory* is used by Ep. Bramhall (died 1663) in a work against Hobbes (Todd). — Lat. *amatorius*, loving. — Lat. *amator*, a lover (whence the F. *amateur*, now used in English). — Lat. *amare*, to love, with suffix *-tor* denoting the agent. Der. from pp. *amatus* of the same Lat. verb, *amat-ive*, *amat-ive-ness*. *Amatory* is a doublet of *Amorous*, q. v.

**AMAZE**, to astound. (E. and Scand.) Formerly written *amase*. The word *amazed*, meaning 'bewildered, infatuated,' occurs three times in the Ancien Riwle, pp. 270, 284, 288. The prefix can here hardly be other than the intensive A. S. *ā* = G. *er* = Goth. *us*: thus to *amase* is 'to confound utterly.' We also find the compound form *bimased*, Ancien Riwle, p. 270. On the rest of the word, see **Maze**. ¶ The prefix is English, the latter syllable is probably Scandinavian. Der. *amaz-ed*, *amaz-ed-ness*, *amaz-ing*, *amaz-ing-ly*, *amaze-ment*.

**AMAZON**, a female warrior. (Gk.) They were said to cut off the right breast in order to use the bow more efficiently. Shak. has *Amazon*, Mids. N. D. ii. 1. 70; and *Amazonian*, Cor. ii. 2. 95. — Gk. *ἀμαζών*, pl. *ἀμαζόνες*, one of a warlike nation of women in Scythia. — Gk. *ἀ-*, privative; and *μαστός*, the breast. — ✓ **MAD**, to drip; cf. Gk. *μαδών*, Lat. *madere*, to be wet; also Gk. *μαστός*, the breast; Fick, ii. 182, 183. Der. *Amazon-ian*.

**AMBASSADOR**, a messenger. (F. — Low Lat. — O. H. G.) Udal, on Math. c. 28, has *ambassador*. Also written *embassador*. Chaucer has *ambassatrye*, an embassy, C. T. 4653. — F. *ambassadeur*, 'ambassador;' Cot. — F. *ambassade*, an embassy. α. Of this word Brachet says: 'not found in French before the 14th century,



and shewn to be foreign by its ending *-ade* (unknown in Fr., which has *-ée* for *-ade*). It comes from Span. *ambaxada*, a word related to the Low Lat. *ambaxiata*. [Ducange only gives the forms *ambaxata* and *ambaxiata*.] This word is derived from Low Lat. *ambaxiare*, *ambaxiare* [to relate, announce], formed from *ambactia*, a very common term in the Salic Law, meaning 'a mission, embassy.' This Lat. *ambactia* has given rise to E. *ambassy*, q. v.—Low Lat. *ambactus*, a servant, especially one who is sent on a message; used once by Cæsar, de Bello Gallico, vi. 14.—O.H.G. *ambacht*, *amphaht*, a servant. + Goth. *ambachts*, a servant. + A.S. *ambekt*, *ombikt*, a servant; Grein, i. 2. + Icel. *ambátt*, a bondswoman, handmaid. β. The fullest form appears in the Gothic, and shews that the word is compounded of the Goth. prefix *and-*, *anda-*, and the sb. *bahs*, a servant. γ. The prefix answers to O.H.G. *ant-* (later *ent-*), Lat. *ante*, Gk. *ἀντί*, Skt. *anti*, over against, and appears also in **Along**, and **Answer**. δ. The sb. *bahs* only appears in Gothic in composition, but it meant 'devoted,' as is clear from the allied Skt. *bhaktia*, attached, devoted, with the derivative *bhakti*, worship, devotion, service. *Bhaktia* is the pp. of the verb *bhaj*, to divide; from the ✓ **BHAG**, to divide. See Benfey, p. 640; Fick, i. 154; iii. 16. ¶ Thus this curious word is fully accounted for, and resolved into the prefix which appears as *and-* in A.S. and Gothic, and a derivative from ✓ **BHAG**. It may be observed that the O.H.G. *ambacht*, service, is still preserved in G. in the corrupted form *amt*. Der. *ambassadr-ess*. See **Embassy**.

**AMBER**, a fossil resin; ambergris. (Arabic.) The resin is named from its resemblance to *ambergris*, which is really quite a different substance, yet also called *amber* in early writers. 1. In Holland's Pliny, b. xxxvii. c. 3, the word means the *fossil* amber. 2. When Beaumont and Fletcher use the word *amber'd* in the sense of 'scented' (Custom of the Country, iii. 2. 6), they must refer to *ambergris*. β. The word is Arabic, and seems to have been borrowed directly.—Ar. 'amber, ambergris, a perfume'; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 433. ¶ *Ambërgis* is the same word, with addition of F. *gris*, signifying 'gray.' In Milton, P. R. ii. 344, it is called *gris amber*. The F. *gris* is a word of German origin, from O. H. G. *gris*, gray, used of the hair; cf. G. *greis*, hoary.

**AMBIDEXTROUS**, using both hands. (Lat.) Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 5, § 10, has 'ambidexterous, or right-handed on both sides.' He also uses *ambidexters* as a plural sb.—Lat. *ambidexter*, using both hands equally; not used in classical Latin, and only given by Ducange with a metaphorical sense, viz. as applied to one who is equally ready to deal with spiritual and temporal business.—Lat. *ambi-*, generally shortened to *amb-*; and *dexter*, the right hand. See **Dexterous**. β. The prefix *ambi-* is cognate with Gk. *ἀμφί*, on both sides, whence E. *amphi-*; Skt. *abhi* (for *ambhi*), as used in the comp. *abhiṣ*, on both sides; O. H. G. *umbi*, mod. G. *um*, around; A.S. *embe-*, *ymb-*, *ymb-*, around. It is clearly related to Lat. *ambo*, Gk. *ἀμφω*, both, and even to E. *both*. See **Both**.

**AMBIENT**, going about. (Lat.) Used by Milton, P. L. vi. 480.—Lat. *ambient*, stem of Lat. *ambiens*, going about.—Lat. *ambi-* (shortened form of *ambi-*), about; and *iens*, going, pres. pt. of *ire*, to go. 1. On the prefix, see **Ambidextrous**, above. 2. The verb *ire* is from ✓ **I**, to go; cf. Skt. and Zend *i*, to go; Fick, i. 506.

**AMBIGUOUS**, doubtful. (Lat.) Sir T. Elyot has *ambiguus*, The Governour, bk. iii. c. 4. The sb. *ambiguité* (printed *ambiguite*) occurs in the Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, 2577. [The adj. is formed with the suffix *-ous*, which properly represents the F. *-eux*, and Lat. *-osus*, but is also frequently used to express the Lat. *-us* merely; cf. *pious*, *sonorous*, &c., from Lat. *pius*, *sonorus*.]—Lat. *ambiguus*, doubtful; lit. driving about.—Lat. *ambigere*, to drive about, go round about.—Lat. *amb-*=*ambi-*, about; and *agere*, to drive. On the prefix, see **Ambidextrous**. And see **Agent**. Der. *ambiguous-ly*; also *ambigu-i-ty*, from Lat. acc. *ambiguitatem*, nom. *ambiguitas*, doubt.

**AMBITION**, seeking for preferment. (F.,—L.) Spelt *ambition* by Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 15; *ambicion* by Lydgate, Story of Thebes, pt. iii (R.) *Ambicion* also occurs in the Ayeenbite of Inwytt, pp. 17, 22.—F. *ambition*, given by Cotgrave.—Lat. *ambitionem*, acc. of *ambitio*, a going round; esp. used of the canvassing for votes at Rome.—Lat. *ambire*, supine *ambitum*, to go round, solicit. [Note that Lat. *ambitio* and *ambitus* retain the short *i* of the supine *itum* of the simple verb.]—Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, prefix, about; and *ire*, to go. 1. On *ambi-*, see **Ambidextrous**. 2. The verb *ire* is from ✓ **I**, to go; see **Ambient**. Der. *ambiti-ous*, *ambiti-ous-ly*.

**AMBLE**, to go at a pace between a walk and a trot. (F.,—L.) We find 'fat palfray *amblant*,' i.e. ambling; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 3461; and see Gower, C. A. i. 210. Chaucer has 'wel *ambling*,' C. T. 8265; and 'it goth an *aumle*'=it goes at an easy pace, said of a horse, C. T. 13815; and he calls a lady's horse an *ambler*, Prol. to C. T. 471.—O.F. *ambler*, to go at an easy pace.—Lat. *ambulare*, to walk. See **Ambulation**. Der. *ambler*, *pre-ambler*.

**AMBROSIA**, food of the gods. (Gk.) In Milton, P. L. v. 57; he frequently uses the adj. *ambrosial*.—Gk. *ἀμβροσία*, the food of the gods; fem. of adj. *ἀμβρόσιος*.—Gk. *ἀμβρόσιος*, a lengthened form (with suffix *-ya*) of *ἀμβροτος*, immortal.—Gk. *ἀν-*, negative prefix, cognate with E. *un-* (which becomes *ἀν-* before following β); and *βροτός*, a mortal; but Curtius (i. 413) rather divides the word as *ἀ-μβροτος*, where *ἀ-* is the same negative prefix with loss of *ν*, and *μβροτός* is the full form of the word which was afterwards spelt *βροτός*; the word *μβροτός* being a corruption of the oldest form *μορτός*, signifying mortal.—✓ **MAR**, to die; see Curtius, i. 413; Fick, i. 172. ¶ The Gk. *ἀμβροτος* has its exact counterpart in Skt. *amrita*, immortal, used also to denote the beverage of the gods. Southey spells this word *amvreta*; see his Curse of Kehama, canto xxiv, and note 93 on 'the *amvreta*, or drink of immortality.' Der. *ambrosi-al*, *ambrosi-an*.

**AMBRY, AUMBRY**, a cupboard. (F.,—L.) α. Nares remarks that *ambry* is a corruption of *almoury*, but this remark only applies to a particular street in Westminster so called. The word in the sense of 'cupboard' has a different origin. β. The word is now obsolete, except provincially; it is spelt *aumbrie* by Tusser, Five Hundred Points, ed. 1573, ii. 5 (Halliwell). Clearly a corruption of O. F. *armarie*, a repository for arms (Burguy), which easily passed into *arm'rie*, *d'm'rie*, and thence into *ambry*, with the usual excrescent *b* after *m*. The O. F. *armarie* became later *armaire*, *armoie*; Cotgrave gives both these forms, and explains them by 'a cupboord, *ambrie*, little press; any hole, box contrived in, or against, a wall,' &c. Hence *ambry* is a doublet of *armory*; and both are to be referred to Low Lat. *armaria*, a chest or cupboard, esp. a bookcase. Another form is *armarium*, esp. used to denote a repository for *arms*, which is plainly the original sense.—Lat. *arma*, arms. See **Arms**. ¶ It is remarkable that, as the *ambry* in a church was sometimes used as a place of deposit for *alms*, it was popularly connected with *alms* instead of *arms*, and looked upon as convertible with *almoury*. Popular etymology often effects connections of this sort, which come at last to be believed in.

**AMBULATION**, walking about. (Lat.) Used by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 1. § 4; but uncommon. Of the adj. *ambulatory* Rich. gives five examples, one from Bp. Taylor's Great Exemplar, pt. iii. s. 13. Formed with F. suffix *-tion*, but really directly from Latin.—Lat. acc. *ambulationem*, from nom. *ambulatio*, a walking about.—Lat. *ambulus*, pp. of *ambulare*, to walk about. β. Curtius (ii. 74) seems right in taking *ambulare* as short for *amb-bu-lare*, where *amb-* is the usual shortened form of *ambi*, around, and *bu-lare* contains the root *ba*, to go, which is so conspicuous in Gk. in *βά-σις*, a going, *βα-δί-ειν*, to walk, *βαiv-ειν*, to go, aorist *ἔβην*. 1. On the prefix *ambi-*, see **Ambidextrous**. 2. On the ✓ **BA**, older form **GA**, see **Base**, substantive. Der. *ambulat-ory* (from *ambulus*, pp. of *ambulare*). From the same root, *amble*, *per-ambulate*, *pre-amble*. See **Ambles**. Also F. *ambul-ance*, a movable hospital, now adopted into English.

**AMBUSCADE**, an ambush. (Span.,—Low Lat.,—Scand.) At first, spelt *ambuscado*; see Ben Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, ed. Wheatley, ii. 4. 16, and the note. Dryden has *ambuscade*, tr. of Æneid, vi. 698; Richardson, by a misprint, attributes the word to Spenser.—Span. *ambuscado*, an ambushcade; see *ambush* in Meadows, Eng.-Span. section; but the commoner form is *emboscada*.—Span. *ambuscado*, placed in ambush, usually spelt *emboscado*, pp. of *emboscar*, to set in ambush.—Low Lat. *imboscare*; see **Ambush**.

**AMBUSH**, a hiding in a wood. (F.,—Low Lat.,—Scand.) In Shakespeare, Meas. for Meas. i. 3. 41. A corruption of an older *embush* or *enbush*, which was originally a verb, signifying 'to set in ambush.' The corruption from *e* to *a* was due to Spanish influence; see above. Rob. of Brunne, in his tr. of P. Langtoft, has *enbusement*, p. 187, *busement*, p. 242; also the pp. *enbussed*, set in ambush, p. 187, as well as the simple form *bussed* on the same page. In all these cases, *ss* stands for *sh*, as in Rob. of Gloucester. Gower has *embusshed*, *embusshement*, C. A. i. 260, iii. 208.—O. F. *embuscher*, *embussier*, to set in ambush.—Low Lat. *imboscare*, to set in ambush, lit. 'to set in a bush,' still preserved in Ital. *imboscare*.—Lat. *in-*, in (which becomes *im-* before *b*); and Low Lat. *boscus*, a bush, wood, thicket, whence O. F. *bos*, mod. F. *bois*. This word is really of Scandinavian origin. See **Bush**. Der. *ambush-ment*; and see above.

**AMELIORATE**, to better. (F.,—Lat.) Not in early use. Formed with suffix *-ate*; on which see **Abbreviate**.—F. *ameliorer*, to better, improve; see Cotgrave.—F. prefix *a-*=Lat. *ad*; and *melior*, to make better, also given by Cotgrave.—Lat. *ad*, to; and Low Lat. *meliorare*, to make better; Ducange.—Lat. *ad*; and *melior*, better. See **Meliorate**. Der. *ameliorat-ion*.

**AMEN**, so be it. (L.,—Gk.,—Heb.) Used in the Vulgate version of Matt. vi. 13, &c.—Gk. *ἀμήν*, verily.—Heb. *amen*, adv. verily, so be it; from adj. *amen*, firm, true, faithful; from vb. *aman*, to sustain, support, found, fix.

**AMENABLE**, easy to lead. (F.,—L.) Spelt *amesnable* by Spen-



ser, View of the State of Ireland (R.); but the *s* is superfluous; printed *ameanable* in the Globe edition, p. 622, col. 2, l. 1. Formed, by the common F. suffix *-able*, from the F. verb. — F. *amener*, 'to bring or lead unto'; Cot. Burguy gives the O. F. spellings as *amener* and *amenier*. — F. *a-*, prefix (Lat. *ad*); and F. *mener*, to conduct, to drive. — Low Lat. *minare*, to conduct, to lead from place to place; also, to expel, drive out, chase away; Ducange. — Lat. *minari*, to threaten. — Lat. *minæ*, projections; also, threats. — Lat. *minere*, to project. See **Eminent** and **Menace**. Der. *amen-able-y*. From the same root, *de-mean*, q. v.

**AMEND**, to free from faults. (F., — L.) M. E. *amenden*, to better, repair; Chaucer, C. T. 10510; Ancren Riwle, p. 420. Hence *amendement*, Gower, C. A. ii. 373. — O. F. *amender* (mod. F. *amender*), to amend, better. — Lat. *emendare*, to free from fault, correct. [For the unusual change from *e* to *a*, see Brachet's Hist. Grammar, sect. 28.] — Lat. *e* = *ex*, out out, away from; and *mendum*, or *menda*, a blemish, fault. 1. On the prefix *ex*, see **Ex-**. 2. The Lat. *menda* has its counterpart in the Skt. *mindā*, a personal defect; Curtius, i. 418; Fick, i. 711. The remoter origin is unknown; but it is prob. connected with Lat. *minor*, less, *minuere*, to diminish. See **Minor**. Der. *amend-able*, *amend-ment*; also *amends*, q. v. And see **Mend**.

**AMENDS**, reparation. (F., — L.) M. E. pl. *amendes*, *amendis*, common in the phr. to *make amends*, to make amends; Will. of Palerne, 3919; Ayenbite of Inwyt, pp. 113, 148. — O. F. *amende*, reparation, satisfaction, a penalty by way of recompense. See **Amend**.

**AMENITY**, pleasantness. (F., — L.) The adj. *amen*, pleasant, occurs in Lancelot of the Laik, ed. Skeat, l. 999; spelt *amene* in a quotation from Lydgate in Halliwell. Sir T. Browne has *amenity*. Vulg. Errors, b. vii. c. 6, § 3. — F. *aménité*, 'amenity, pleasantness'; Cot. — Lat. acc. *amoenitatem*, from nom. *amoenitas*, pleasantness. — Lat. *amoenus*, pleasant. The root appears in the Lat. *amare*, to love. See **Amorous**.

**AMERCE**, to fine. (F., — L.) M. E. *amercien*, *amercen*, to fine, mulct. 'And though ye mowe *amercy* hem, late [let] *mercy* be taxour,' P. Plowman, B. vi. 40. '*Amercyn* in a corte or lete, *amercio*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 11. — O. F. *amercier*, to fine; Roquefort. α. The Low Latin form is *amerciare*, to fine (Ducange); observe the citation of *amercio* above. β. The prefix is the O. F. *a-*, from Lat. *ad*, and the Lat. word should rather have been spelt *ammerciare* with double *m*, as *ad-* may become *am-* before a following *m*, and constantly does so in Italian. — O. F. *mercier*, sometimes 'to pay, acquit,' according to Roquefort, but the usual sense is 'to thank,' i. e. to pay in thanks; cf. Low Lat. *mercire*, to fix a fine; Ducange. — O. F. *mercit*, *merchi* (mod. F. *merci*), thanks, pity, compassion, pardon. [The corresponding Low Lat. *mercia* means (1) traffic; (2) a fine; (3) pity; but is merely the F. *merci* Latinised, though it is used in more senses.] The O. F. *mercit* corresponds to Ital. *mercede*, Span. *merced*, thanks, reward, recompense. — Lat. *mercedem*, acc. case of *merces*, reward, hire, wages; also used of reward in the sense of punishment; also of detriment, cost, trouble, pains; and so easily passing into the sense of 'fine.' In late times, it acquired also the sense of 'mercy, pity,' as noted by Ducange, s. v. *Merces*. Even in good Latin, it approaches the sense of 'fine,' 'mulct,' very nearly. See, e. g. Virgil's use of '*mercede* suorum,' at the *expense* of their people, by the *sacrifice* of their people, Æn. vii. 316; and cf. Cicero, Tuscul. 3. 6. 12: 'nam istuc nihil dolere, non sine magna *mercede* contingit, immanitatis in animâ, stuporis in corpore.' The only other Lat. word with which *mercia* can be connected is *merx*, and perhaps in sense (1) it is so connected; but senses (2) and (3) must go together. See further under **Mercy**. ¶ The etymology has been confused by Blount, in his Law Dictionary, s. v. *Amerciament*, and by other writers, who have supposed the F. *merci* to be connected with Lat. *misericordia* (with which it has no connection whatever), and who have strained their definitions and explanations accordingly. Der. *amerce-ment*, *america-ment*; the latter being a Latinised form.

**AMETHYST**, a precious stone. (Gk.) 'As for the *amethyst*, as well the herb as the stone of that name, they that think that both the one and the other is (*sic*) so called because they withstand drunkenness, miscount themselves, and are deceived;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch's Morals, p. 560. Boyle, Works, vol. i. p. 513, uses the adj. *amethystine*. — Lat. *amethystus*, used by Pliny, 37. 9. [Note: directly from the Latin, the F. form being *amétiste* in Cotgrave. However, the form *amatiste*, from the Old French, is found in the 13th century; Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 98, l. 171.] — Gk. ἀμέθυστος, sb. a remedy against drunkenness; an amethyst, from its supposed virtue in that way. — Gk. ἀμέθυστος, adj. not drunken. — Gk. ἀ-, privative; and μέθυ, to be drunken. — Gk. μέθυ, strong drink, wine; cognate with F. *mead*. See **Mead**. Der. *amethystine*.

**AMIALE**, friendly; worthy of love. (F., — L.) 'She was so

*amiable* and fre;' Rom. Rose, 1226. 'The *amiable* tongue is the tree of life;' Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Ira. — O. F. *amiable*, friendly; also loveable, by confusion with *amable* (Lat. *amabilis*). — Lat. *amicabilis*, friendly, amicable. — Lat. *amica-re*, to make friendly; with suffix *-bilis*, used in forming adjectives from verbs. — Lat. *amicus*, a friend; prop. an adj., friendly, loving. — Lat. *ama-re*, to love; with suffix *-ka*, Schleicher, Comp. sect. 231. See **Amorous**. Der. *amiable-ness*, *amiabl-y*; *amiabil-ity*, formed by analogy with *amicability*, &c. *Amicability* and *amiability* are doublets.

**AMICABLE**, friendly. (Lat.) In Levins, ed. 1570. Used by Bp. Taylor, Peacemaker (R.); he uses *amicableness* in the same work. [Formed with suffix *-ble* as if from French, but really taken directly from Latin.] — Lat. *amicabilis*, friendly; whence the O. F. *amiable*. Thus *amicable* and *amiable* are doublets. See **Amiable**. Der. *amicabl-y*, *amicable-ness*.

**AMICE**, a robe for pilgrims, &c. (F., — L.) 'Came forth, with pilgrim steps, in *amice* gray;' Milton, P. R. iv. 427. — F. *amiet*, 'an amict, or amice'; part of a massing priest's habit; Cot. The O. F. also has the forms *amiete* and *amis* (Burguy); the latter of which comes nearest to the English. — Lat. *amictus*, a garment thrown about one. — Lat. *amictus*, pp. of *amicare*, to throw round one, wrap about. — Lat. *am-*, short for *amb-*, *ambi-*, around; and *iacere*, to cast. [Cf. *eiicere*, to cast out, from *e*, out, and *iacere*.] For the prefix *ambi-*, see **Ambidextrous**; for the Lat. *iacere*, see **Jet**.

**AMID**, **AMIDST**, in the middle of. (E.) *Amidst* is common in Milton, P. L. i. 791; &c. He also uses *amid*. Shak. also has both forms. α. *Amidst* is not found in earlier English, and the final *t* is merely excrement (as often after *s*), as in *whilst*, *amongst*, from the older forms *whiles*, *amonges*. β. The M. E. forms are *amiddes*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 82; in *middles*, Pricke of Conscience, 2938; *amidde*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 143; *on midden*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 87. γ. Of these, the correct type is the earliest, viz. *on midden*; whence *on-midde*, *a-middle* were formed by the usual loss of final *n*, and the change of *on* to *a*, as in *abed*, *afoot*, *asleep*. δ. The form *amiddes* was produced by adding the adverbial suffix *-s*, properly the sign of a gen. case, but commonly used to form adverbs. — A. S. *on middan*, in the middle; see examples in Grein, ii. 249, s. v. *midde*. Here *on* is the prep. (mod. E. *on*), used, as often elsewhere, with the sense of 'in'; and *middan* is the dat. case of *midde*, sb. the middle; formed from the adj. *mid*, middle, cognate with Lat. *medius*. See **Middle**.

**AMISS**, adv. wrongly. (E. and Scand.) α. In later authors awkwardly used as a sb.; thus 'urge not my *amiss*;' Shak. Sonn. 151. But properly an adverb, as in 'That he ne doth or saith somtym *amis*;' Chaucer, C. T. 11092. The error was due to the fact that *misse*, without *a-*, meant 'an error' in early times, as will appear. β. *Amis* stands for M. E. *on misse*, lit. in error, where *on* (from A. S. *on*) has the usual sense of 'in,' and passes into the form *a-*, as in so many other cases; cf. *abed*, *afoot*, *asleep*. γ. Also *misse* is the dat. case from nom. *misse*, a dissyllabic word, not used as a sb. in A. S., but borrowed from the Icel. *missa*, a loss; also used with the notion of 'error' in composition, as in Icel. *mis-taka*, to take in error, whence E. *mistake*. The M. E. *misse* hence acquired the sense of 'guilt,' 'offence,' as in 'to mende my *misse*,' to repair my error; Will. of Palerne, 532. See **Miss**.

**AMITY**, friendship. (F., — L.) Udal, Pref. to St. Marke, has *amité* (R.). — F. *amitié*, explained by Cotgrave to mean '*amity*, friendship,' &c. — O. F. *amiste*, *amisted*, *amistied*; = Span. *amistad*, Ital. *amistà* (for *amistate*). — Low Lat. *amicitatem*, acc. of *amicitas*, friendship, a vulgar form, not recorded by Ducange, but formed by analogy with *mendicitas* from *mendiculus*, *antiquitas* from *antiquus*; see Brachet. — Lat. *amicus*, friendly. — Lat. *ama-re*, to love, with suffix *-ka*. See **Amiable**, **Amorous**. ¶ It is of course impossible to derive the old Romance forms from Lat. *amicitia*, friendship, the classical form.

**AMMONIA**, an alkali. (Gk.) A modern word, adopted as a contraction of *sal ammoniac*, Lat. *sal ammoniacum*, rock-salt; common in old chemical treatises, and still more so in treatises on alchemy. [Chaucer speaks of *sal armoniac*, C. T. Group G, 798, 824; and in the Theatrum Chemicum we often meet with *sal armoniacum*, i. e. Armenian salt. This, however, would seem to be due to corruption or confusion.] — Gk. ἀμμωνιάκος, *sal ammoniac*, rock-salt; Dioscorides. — Gk. ἀμμωνιάς, Libyan. — Gk. ἀμμων, the Libyan Zeus-Ammon; said to be an Egyptian word; Herodotus, ii. 42. It is said that *sal ammoniac* was first obtained near the temple of Jupiter Ammon.

**AMMONITE**, a kind of fossil shell. (Gk.) Modern. Formed by adding the suffix *-ite* to the name *Ammon*. The fossil is sometimes called by the Lat. name of *cornu Ammonis*, the horn of Ammon, because it much resembles a closely twisted ram's horn; and was fancifully likened to the horns of Jupiter Ammon, who was represented as a man with the horns of a ram. See above.

**AMMUNITION**, store for defence. (Lat.) Used by Bacon, Advice to Sir G. Villiers (R.) [Formed with F. suffix *-tion*, but bor-



rowed from late Latin.]—Low Lat. *admunitio*, acc. of *admunio* defence, fortification. [The change of *adm-* to *am-* in Latin words is not uncommon, and is the rule in Italian.]—Lat. *ad-*, to; and *munio*, defence.—Lat. *munire*, to fortify, esp. to defend with a wall; originally spelt *moenire*, and connected with Lat. *moenia*, walls, fortifications. ¶ Curtius connects this with Gk. ἀμύνειν, to keep off, and suggests √MU, possibly meaning 'to bind'; i. 403. Otherwise Fick, i. 724.

**AMNESTY**, a pardon of offenders; lit. a forgetting of offences. (F.,—Gk.) Used in the Lat. form *amnesia* by Howell, b. iii. letter 6. Barrow has *amnesty*, vol. iii. serm. 41.—F. *amnestie*, which Cotgrave explains by 'forgetfulness of things past.'—Lat. *amnesia*, merely a Latinised form of the Gk. word. [Ducange gives *amnescia*, but this form is probably due to the fact that *t* is constantly mistaken for *c* in MSS., and is frequently so printed.]—Gk. ἀμνηστία, a forgetfulness, esp. of wrong; hence, an amnesty.—Gk. ἀμνηστος, forgotten, unremembered.—Gk. ἀ-, privative; and μνάομαι, I remember; from a stem *mnā*, which is a secondary form from an older *MAN*; cf. Lat. *me-mi-ni-i*, I remember.—√MAN, to think; cf. Skt. *man*, to think. See **Mean**, v.

**AMONG, AMONGST**, amidst. (E.) a. The form *amongst*, like *amidst*, is not very old, and has assumed an additional final *t*, such as is often added after *s*; cf. *whilst*, *amidst*, from the older forms *whiles*, *amidde*. *Amongst* occurs in Torrent of Portugal, l. 2126; but I suppose it does not occur earlier than near the end of the fourteenth century. β. The usual form is *among*, as in P. Plowman, B. v. 129; *amonge* is also common, id. v. 169. Earlier, the commonest form is *among*, Ancien Riwle, p. 158. γ. *Amonges* is formed by adding the usual adverbial suffix *-es*, properly a genitive form, and *among* by adding the adverbial suffix *-e*, also common, properly a dative form.—A. S. *onmang*, prep. among. Levit. xxiv. 10; the forms *on gemang* (John, iv. 31) and *gemang* (Mark, iii. 3) also occur, the last of the three being commonest. B. Thus the prefix is A. S. *on*, and the full form *onmang*, used as a preposition. Like most prepositions, it originated with a substantive, viz. A. S. (gē)mang, a crowd, assembly, lit. a mixture; so that *on mang(e)* or *on gemang(e)* meant 'in a crowd.'—A. S. *mengan*, *mangan*, to mix; Grein, ii. 231. See **Mingle**.

**AMOROUS**, full of love. (F.,—L.) Gower has *amorous*, C. A. i. 89; it also occurs in the Romaunt of the Rose, 83.—O. F. *amorous*, mod. F. *amoureux*.—Low Lat. *amorousus*, full of love; Ducange. Formed with the common Lat. suffix *-osus* from the stem *amor-*.—Lat. *amor*, stem of *amor*, love.—Lat. *amare*, to love. ¶ There seems little doubt that this Lat. word has lost an original initial *k*, and that Lat. *am-* are stands for *cam-*; cf. Lat. *cārus*, dear, which stands for *camrus*, cognate with Skt. *kamra*, beautiful, charming; Benfey, p. 158. Thus Lat. *am-* are is cognate with Skt. *kam*, to love; and Lat. *amor* with Skt. *kāma*, love (also the god of love, like *Amor* in Latin).—√KAM, to love; Fick, i. 296. ¶ A similar loss of initial *k* has taken place in the English word *ape*, q. v. Der. *amorous-ly*, *amorous-ness*. Also F. *amour*, love (now used in Eng.), from Lat. *amorem*, acc. case of *amor*, love.

**AMORPHOUS**, formless. (Gk.) Modern. Formed from Gk. ἀ-, privative; and Gk. μορφή, shape, form. Possibly from the √MAPI, to grasp, in μάρπτειν; Curtius, ii. 62.

**AMOUNT**, to mount up to. (F.,—L.) M. E. *amounten*, to mount up to, come up to, esp. in reckoning. Chaucer, C. T. 3899, 4989, 10422; Rob. of Glouc. 497. We find *amuntet*, ascends, in Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 28.—O. F. *amouter*, to amount to.—O. F. *a mont*, towards or to a mountain, to a large heap. [The adv. *amount* is also common, in the sense of 'uphill,' 'upward,' and is formed by joining *a* with *mont*.]—Lat. *ad montem*, lit. to a mountain; where *montem* is the acc. case of *mons*, a mountain. See **Mount**, **Mountain**. Der. *amount*, sb.

**AMPHI-**, prefix. (Gk.) The strict sense is 'on both sides.'—Gk. ἀμφί, on both sides; also, around.—Lat. *ambi-*, *amb-*, on both sides, around; see **Ambidextrous**, where other cognate forms are given. Der. *amphi-bions*, *amphi-brach*, *amphi-theatre*.

**AMPHIBIOUS**, living both on land and in water. (Gk.) In Sir T. Browne's Vulg. Errors, bk. iii. c. 13. § 8.—Gk. ἀμφίβιος, living a double life, i. e. both on land and water.—Gk. ἀμφί, here used in the sense of 'double'; and *bios*, life, from the same root as the Lat. *vividus*; see **Vivid**. On the prefix **Amphi-**, see above.

**AMPHIBRACH**, a foot in prosody. (Gk.) A name given, in prosody, to a foot composed of a short syllable on each side of a long one (— —).—Gk. ἀμφίβραχυς, the same.—Gk. ἀμφί, on both sides; and βραχύς, short; cognate with Lat. *brevis*, short, whence E. *brief*. See **Amphi-**, and **Brief**.

**AMPHITHEATRE**, an oval theatre. (Gk.) From Gk. ἀμφιθέατρον, a theatre with seats all round the arena. [Properly neuter from ἀμφιθέατρος, i. e. seeing all round.]—Gk. ἀμφί, on both sides;

and θέατρον, a theatre, place for seeing shows.—Gk. θεάομαι, I see.—√ΘAF, to look, stare at; Curtius, i. 314.

**AMPLE**, full, large. (F.,—L.) Used by Hall, Hen. VIII, an. 31. Fox and Udal use the obsolete derivative *ampliate*, and Burnet has *ampliation*; from Lat. *ampliare*, to augment.—F. *ample*, which Cotgrave explains by 'full, ample, wide, large,' &c.—Lat. *amplus*, large, spacious. ¶ Explained by Corssen (i. 368, ii. 575) as = *ambi-pulus*, i. e. full on both sides; where *pulus* = *para*, full; see **Amphi-** and **Full**. Der. *ampli-tude*; *ampli-fy* (F. *amplifier*, from Lat. *amplificare*); *amplifex-at-ion*; see *amplifier* and *amplification* in Cotgrave. Also *ampl-y*, *ample-ness*.

**AMPUTATE**, to cut off round about, prune. (Lat.) Sir T. Browne has *amputation*, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 5. § 1. On the suffix *-ate*, see **Abbreviate**.—Lat. *amputare*, to cut off round about, pp. *amputatus*.—Lat. *am-*, short for *ambi-*, *ambi-*, round about (on which see **Ambidextrous**); and Lat. *putare*, to cleanse, also to lop or prune trees.—Lat. *putus*, pure, clean; from the same root as **Pure**, q. v. See Curtius, i. 349. Der. *amputat-ion*.

**AMULET**, a charm against evil. (F.,—L.,—Arabic.) Used by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5, part 3.—F. *amulette*, 'a counter-charm'; Cot.—Lat. *amuletum*, a talisman, esp. one hung round the neck (Pliny). Of Arabic origin; cf. Arab. *himáyil*, a sword-belt; a small Korán suspended round the neck as an amulet; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 204; Richardson explains it as 'a shoulder sword-belt, an amulet, charm, preservative,' Pers. and Arab. Dict., ed. 1806, p. 382. The literal sense is 'a thing carried.'—Arab. *hamala*, he carried; cf. Arab. *hammal*, a porter, *haml*, a burthen; Palmer's Pers. Dict. coll. 203, 204. And see Pihan, Glossaire des Mots Français tirés de l'Arabe, p. 38.

**AMUSE**, to engage, divert. (F.) Milton has *amus'd*, P. L. vi. 581, 623; it also occurs in Holland's Plutarch, p. 345.—F. *amuser*, 'to amuse, to make to muse or think of; wonder or gaze at; to put into a dump; to stay, hold, or delay from going forward by discourse, questions, or any other amusements'; Cot.—F. *a-*, prefix (Lat. *ad*), at; and O. F. *muser*, to stare, gaze fixedly, like a simpleton, whence E. *muse*, verb, used by Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 1033. See **Muse**, v. Der. *amus-ing*, *amus-ing-ly*, *amuse-ment*; also *amus-ive*, used in Thomson's Seasons, Spring, 216.

**AN, A**, the indef. article. (E.) The final *n* is occasionally preserved before a consonant in Layamon's Brut, which begins with the words 'An preost wes on leoden,' where the later text has 'A prest was in londe.' This shews that the loss of *n* before a consonant was taking place about A.D. 1200.—A. S. *án*, often used as the indef. article; see examples in Grein, i. 30; but properly having the sense of 'one,' being the very word from which mod. E. *one* is derived. See **One**.

**AN-, A-**, negative prefix. (Gk.) Gk. ἀν-, *a-*, negative prefix, of which the full form is *ána-*; see Curtius, i. 381. Cognate with the Skt. *an-*, *a-*, Zend *ana-*, *av-*, *a-*, Lat. *in-*, G. and E. *un-*, O. Irish *an-*, all negative prefixes. See **Un-**. The form *an-* occurs in several words in English, e. g. *an-archy*, *an-ecdote*, *an-eroid*, *an-odyne*, *an-omaly*, *an-onymous*. The form *a-* is still commoner; e. g. *a-byss*, *a-chromatic*, *a-maranth*, *a-symptote*, *a-tom*, *a-sylum*.

**AN**, if. (Scand.) See **And**.

**ANA-, AN-**, prefix. (Gk.) It appears as *an-* in *an-eurism*, a kind of tumour. The usual form is *ana-*, as in *ana-logy*, *ana-baptist*. From Gk. *aná*, upon, on, often up; also back, again; it has the same form *ana* in Gothic, and is cognate with E. *on*. See **On**.

**ANABAPTIST**, one who baptises again. (Gk.) Used by Hooker, Eccl. Polity, v. 62. Formed by prefixing the Gk. *aná*, again, to *baptist*. See above, and **Baptist**. So also *ana-baptism*.

**ANACHRONISM**, an error in chronology. (Gk.) Used by Walpole; Anecd. of Painting, vol. i. c. 2. From Gk. ἀναχρονισμός, an anachronism.—Gk. ἀναχρονίζεω, to refer to a wrong time.—Gk. *áva*, up, sometimes used in composition in the sense of 'backwards'; and χρόνος, time. See **Ana-** and **Chronic**.

**ANÆSTHETIC**, a substance used to render persons insensible to pain. (Gk.) Modern. Formed by prefixing the Gk. *án-*, cognate with E. *un-*, a negative prefix, to Gk. αἰσθητικός, perceptive, full of perception. See **Æsthetic**.

**ANAGRAM**, a change in a word due to transposition of letters. (F.,—Gk.) Ben Jonson, in his Masque of Hymen, speaks of 'IUNO, whose great name is UNIO in the anagram.'—F. *anagramme* (Cotgrave).—Lat. *anagramma*, borrowed from Gk.—Gk. ἀνάγραμμα, an anagram.—Gk. *áva*, up, which is also used in a distributive sense; and γράμμα, a written character, letter.—Gk. γράφω, to write, originally to cut, scratch marks; allied to E. *grave*. Der. *anagramm-at-ic-al*, *anagramm-at-ic-al-ly*, *anagramm-at-ist*. ¶ Examples of anagrams. Gk. Ἀρσινόη, Arsinoe, transposed to Ἰὼν Ἥρας, Hera's violet. Lat. Galenus, Galen, transposed to angelus, an angel. E. John Bunyan, who transposed his name to Nu hony in a B!



**ANALOGY**, proportion, correspondence. (F., -Gk.) Tyndal has *analogie*, Works, p. 473. - F. *analogie*; Cot. - Lat. *analogia*. - Gk. *ἀναλογία*, equality of ratios, correspondence, analogy. - Gk. *ἀνά*, up, upon, throughout; and a form *λογία*, made by adding the suffix *-ya* (= Gk. *-ia*) to the stem of *λόγος*, a word, a statement, account, proportion. - Gk. *λέγειν*, to speak. See **LOGIC**. Der. *analogic-al*, *analogic-al-ly*, *analogic-ise*, *analogic-ism*, *analogic-ist*, *analogic-ous*; also *analogue* (F. *analogue*, prop. an adj. signifying *analogous*, from Gk. adj. *ἀνάλογος*, proportionate, conformable).

**ANALYSE**, to resolve into parts. (Gk.) Sir T. Browne, *Hydriotaphia*, c. 3, says 'what the sun compoundeth, fire *analyseth*, not transmuteth.' Ben Jonson has *analytic*, *Poetaster*, A. v. sc. 1. Cotgrave gives no related word in French, and perhaps the F. *analyse* is comparatively modern. Most likely the word *analyse* was borrowed directly from the Gk. *ἀναλυτικός*, and the verb to *analyse* may easily have been formed directly from the sb. *analysis*, i. e. Gk. *ἀνάλυσις*, a loosening, resolving. - Gk. *ἀναλύειν*, to loosen, undo, resolve. - Gk. *ἀνά*, back; and *λύειν*, to loosen. See **LOOSEN**. Der. *analys-t*; the words *analysis* and *analytic* are directly from the Gk.; from the last are formed *analytic-al*, *analytic-al-ly*.

**ANAPÆST**, **ANAPÆST**, the name of a foot in prosody. (Gk.) Only used in reference to prosody. - Lat. *anapæstus*. - Gk. *ἀναπαίστος*, struck back, rebounding; because the foot is the reverse of a dactyl. - Gk. *ἀναπαίειν*, to strike back or again. - Gk. *ἀνά*; and *παίειν*, to strike. - ✓ PAW, to strike; cf. Lat. *favere*, to strike, beat; Skt. *ṛavi*, the thunderbolt of Indra. Curtius, i. 333. Fick gives ✓ PU, to strike; i. 146. ¶ There are, strictly, no anapæsts in English, our metre being regulated by accent, not by quantity. An anapæst is marked ˘ ˘, the reverse of the dactyl, or - ˘ ˘.

**ANARCHY**, want of government in a state. (F., -Gk.) Milton has *anarch*, P. L. ii. 988; and *anarchy*, P. L. ii. 896. - F. *anarchie*, 'an anarchy, a commonwealth without a head or governor'; Cot. - Gk. *ἀναρχία*, a being *ἀναρχος*. - Gk. *ἀναρχος*, without head or chief. - Gk. *ἀν-* (E. *un-*); and *ἀρχός*, a ruler. - Gk. *ἀρχέειν*, to rule, to be the first; cognate, according to Curtius (i. 233), with Skt. *arkh*, to be worthy. Der. *anarchic*, *anarchic-al*, *anarchic-ism*, *anarchic-ist*.

**ANATHEMA**, a curse. (L., -Gk.) Bacon, *Essay on Goodness*, refers to *anathema* as used by St. Paul. - Lat. *anathema*, in the Vulgate version of Rom. ix. 3. - Gk. *ἀνάθεμα*, lit. a thing devoted; hence, a thing devoted to evil, accursed. - Gk. *ἀνατίθημι*, I devote. - Gk. *ἀνά*, up; and *τίθημι*, I lay, place, put. - ✓ DIIA, to put, set; see **DOOM**. Der. *anathematise* (from stem *ἀναθεματ-* of sb. *ἀνάθεμα*) in Sir T. Herbert's *Travels*, ed. 1665, p. 348.

**ANATOMY**, the art of dissection. (F., -Gk.) *Anatomy*, in old writers, commonly means 'a skeleton,' as being a thing on which anatomy has been performed; see Shak. Com. Errors, v. 238. Gascoigne has a poem on *The Anatomye of a Lover*. - F. *anatomie*, 'anatomy; a section of, and looking into, all parts of the body; also, an anatomy, or carcase cut up'; Cot. - Lat. *anatomia*. - Gk. *ἀνατομία*, of which a more classical form is *ἀνατομή*, dissection. - Gk. *ἀνατέμνειν*, to cut up, cut open. - Gk. *ἀνά*; and *τέμνειν*, to cut. See **TOME**. Der. *anatomical*, *anatomise*, *anatomist*.

**ANCESTOR**, a predecessor, forefather. (F., -L.) 1. M. E. *ancessour*, *ancestre*, *ancestre*. Chaucer has *ancestre*, C. T. 6713, 6741. *Ancestre*, Rob. of Brunne's tr. of Langtoft, p. 9; *ancessour*, id. p. 177. 2. *Ancestor* is formed from *ancessour* by the insertion of *ex*rescent *t*, not uncommon after *s*; as in *whilst*, *amongst*, from the older *whiles*, *amonges*. - O. F. *ancessour*, a predecessor. - Lat. *antecessorem*, acc. case of *antecessor*, a fore-goer. - Lat. *ante*, before; and *cedere*, pp. *cessus*, to go. See **CEDERE**. Der. *ancestral*, *ancestr-y*, *ancestr-ess*.

**ANCHOR**, a hooked iron instrument to hold a ship in its place. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *anker*, Havelok, 521. [The word was originally from the French, but the spelling has been modified to make it look more like the Latin.] - O. F. *ancree* (mod. F. *ancree*), an anchor. - Lat. *ancora*, sometimes spelt *anchora*, which is not so good a form. - Gk. *ἄγκυρα*, an anchor; Max Müller, *Lectures*, i. 108, note; 8th ed. [Curtius, i. 160, cites a Lat. form *ancus*, having a crooked arm; which is, of course, closely related to Lat. *uncus*, a hook. Gk. *ἄγκος*, a bend, Gk. *ἀγκών*, a bend; also to Skt. *āṅch*, to bend.] - ✓ AK, ANK, to bend, curve; Fick, i. 6. See **ANGLE**, a hook. Der. *anchor*, verb, *anchor-age*.

**ANCHORET**, **ANCHORITE**, a recluse, hermit. (F., -Gk.) The former is the better spelling. 1. The M. E. has the form *ancere*, which is rather common, and used by Wyclif, Langland, and others; esp. in the phrase *Ancren Riwe*, i. e. the rule of (female) anchorites, the title of a work written early in the 13th century. Shak. has *anchor*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 229. This M. E. word is modified from the A. S. *ancra*, or *ancer*, a hermit. 2. The A. S. *ancer-lif*, i. e. 'hermit-life' is used to translate the Lat. *uita anchoretica* in Bede's *Eccl. Hist.* iv. 28; and the word *ancer* is no native word, but a mere corruption of the Low Lat. *anachoreta*, a hermit, recluse. 3. The more modern

form *anchoret*, which occurs in Burton's *Anat. of Melan.* p. 125 (ed. 1827), is from the French. - F. *anachorete*, 'the hermit called an ankrosse [corruption of *ankress*, a female *anker* or anchor] or anchorite'; Cot. - Low Lat. *anachoreta*, a recluse. - Gk. *ἀναχωρητής*, a recluse, lit. one who has retired from the world. - Gk. *ἀναχωρεῖν*, to retire. - Gk. *ἀνά*, back; and *χωρεῖν*, *χωρεῖν*, to withdraw, make room. - Gk. *χωρὸς*, space, room; related to *χωρίς*, asunder, apart; also to Skt. *hā*, to abandon, leave, forsake; Curtius, i. 247. - ✓ GHIA, to abandon, leave; Fick, i. 78.

**ANCHOVY**, a small fish. (Span.) Formerly written *anchove*. Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*, speaks of 'sausages, anchoves, tobacco, caveare'; p. 106, ed. 1827. - Span. (and Portug.) *anchova*. ¶ Remoter origin uncertain. Mahn (in Webster) says 'a word of Iberian origin, lit. a dried or pickled fish, from Biscayan *antzua*, *anchua*, *anchuva*, dry.' I find the Basque forms *anchóa*, *anchua*, *anchova*, signifying 'anchovy,' in the Dict. François-Basque by M.-H.-L. Fabre. Again, in the Diccionario Trilingue del padre Manuel de Larramendi, in Spanish, Basque, and Latin, I find: 'Seco, aplicado á los pechos de la muger, *antzua*, *antzutua*, Lat. *siccus*,' i. e. dry, applied to a woman's breasts, Basque *antzua*, *antzutua*, Lat. *siccus*. Perhaps Mahn's suggestion is correct.

**ANCIENT** (1), old. (F., -L.) Skelton has *auuncyentl*, Works, ed. Dyce, i. 7. The M. E. form is *auncien*, Mandeville, p. 93; thus the final *t* is excrement, as in *tyrant*. - O. F. *ancien* (mod. F. *ancien*), old; cognate with Ital. *anziano*, Span. *anciano*. - Low Lat. *antianus*, old, Dugange. Formed by Lat. suffix *-anus* from Lat. *ante*, - Lat. *ante*, before. See **ANTE**. Der. *ancient-ly*, *ancient-ness*.

**ANCIENT** (2), a banner, standard-bearer. (F., -L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, iv. 2. 34; cf. Oth. i. 1. 33. Here (as above) the *t* is excrement, and *ancient* stands for *ancien*, prob. a corruption of O. F. *enseigne*, 'an ensigne, auncien, standard-bearer'; Cot. See **ENSIGN**.

**AND**, copulative conjunction. (E.) Common from the earliest times. A. S. *and*, also written *ond*. + O. Sax. *ende*, and. + O. Fries. *ande*, and, *an*, *end*, *en*. + Du. *en*. + Icel. *enda*, if, even if, moreover (rather differently used, but the same word). + O. H. G. *anti*, *enti*, *inti*, *unti*; mod. G. *und*. ¶ 1. The remoter origin does not seem to have been satisfactorily traced, but it can hardly be separated from the A. S. prefix *and-* (occurring in *along* and *answer*), and the Gothic prefix *and-*, which are clearly related to the Lat. *ante*, before, Gk. *ἀντί*, over against, Skt. *anti*, a Vedic form, equivalent to Gk. *ἀντί*, over against; (see *antika*, vicinity, in Benfey's Skt. Dict. p. 28.) This sense of 'over against' is fairly well preserved in G. *entgegen*, and in the A. S. *andswarian*, E. *an-swer*; and from this sense to its use as a copulative conjunction is an easy step. See **ANSWER**.

2. The Icelandic use of *enda* in the sense not only of 'moreover,' but of 'if,' is the obvious origin of the use of the M. E. *and* in the sense of 'if.' Thus we have in Havelok, a poem with marked Scandinavianisms, the sentence, 'And thou wile my conseil tro, Ful wcl shal ich with the do;,' i. e. if you will trust my counsel, I will do very well by you; l. 2861. 3. In order to differentiate the senses, i. e. to mark off the two meanings of *and* more readily, it became at last usual to drop the final *d* when the word was used in the sense of 'if,' a use very common in Shakespeare. Thus Shakespeare's *an* is nothing but a Scandinavian use of the common word *and*. When the force of *an* grew misty, it was reduplicated by the addition of 'if,' so that *an if*, really meaning 'if-if,' is of common occurrence. Neither is there anything remarkable in the use of *and if* as another spelling of *an if*; and it has been preserved in this form in a well-known passage in the Bible: 'But *and if*,' Matt. xxiv. 48. 4. There is, perhaps, an etymological connection with *end*. See **END**.

**ANDANTE**, slow, slowly. (Ital.) A musical term. Borrowed from Ital. *andante*, adj. going; sb. a moderate movement. It is properly the pres. part. of the verb *andare*, to go. Probably from the same root as E. *alley*. See **ALLEY**.

**ANDIRON**, a kitchen fire-dog. (F.) The M. E. forms are numerous, as *anderne*, *aunderne*, *aundirne*, *aundire*, *aundyrne*, &c. In the Prompt. Parv. p. 19, we have 'Aunderne, aundyrne, aundyrn, andena, ipoporgium.' In Wright's *Vocabularies*, p. 171, we have 'Aundyrnes, les chenes;' and at p. 197, 'A aundyre, andena.' [It is clear that the ending *-iron* is a corruption, upon English soil, in order to give the word some sort of sense in English; such corruptions are not uncommon.] The form *aundyre* comes very near to the original French. - O. F. *andier* (mod. F. *landier*, i. e. *l'andier*, the article being prefixed as in *lierre*, ivy, from Lat. *hedera*), a fire-dog. ¶ The remoter origin is obscure; but it may be noted that the Low Lat. forms are numerous, viz. *andasium*, a fire-dog, prop. for supporting the logs, and, with the same sense, *andedus*, *andena* (quoted above in the extract from the Prompt. Parv.), *anderia*, *andierius*. The F. form corresponds with the two last of these. The form *andasium* closely corresponds with Span. *andas*, a frame or bier on which to carry a person; cf. Portuguese *andas*, 'a bier, or rather, the two poles belonging



to it,' Vieyra; also Port. *andor*, 'a bier to carry images in a procession, a sort of sedan;' id. The various forms so persistently retain the stem *and-* as to point to the Span. and Port. *andar*, Ital. *andare*, O. F. *aner*, to go, walk, step, move, be carried about, as the source. See **Alley**. 2. No certain origin of this word has been given. We may, however, easily see that the E. *iron* formed, originally, no part of it. We can tell, at the same time, how it came to be added, viz. by confusion with the A. S. *brand-isen*, lit. a 'brand-iron,' which had the same meaning, and became, at a later time, not only *brondiron* but *brondyre*. The confusion was inevitable, owing to the similarity of form and identity of use. See references in Koch, Eng. Gram. iii. 161; but he fails to give a full account of the word.

**ANECDOTE**, a story in private life. (F., -Gk.) Used by Sterne, *Serm.* 5. Not in early use. -F. *anecdote*, not in Cotgrave. -Gk. *ἀνέκδοτος*, unpublished; so that our word means properly 'an unpublished story,' 'a piece of gossip among friends.' -Gk. *ἀν-* (E. *un-*); and *ἐκδοτος*, given out. -Gk. *εκ*, out, and *δίδωμι*, I give; from the same root as E. **Donation**, q. v. Der. *anecdotal*, *anecdotic*.

**ANEMONE**, the name of a flower. (Gk.) It means the 'wind-flower;' in Greek *ἀνεμόννη*, the accent in E. being now wrongly placed on *e* instead of *o*. -Gk. *ἀνέμος*, the wind. From the same root as **Animate**, q. v.

**ANENT**, regarding, near to, beside. (E.) Nearly obsolete, except in Northern English. M. E. *anent*, *anende*, *anendes*, *anentis*, &c. [The forms *anendes*, *anentis*, were made by adding the suffix *-es*, *-is*, orig. the sign of a gen. case, but frequently used as an adverbial suffix.] *Anent* is a contraction of *anefent*, or *onefent*, which occurs in the Ancien Riwle, p. 164, as another reading for *anonde*. In this form, the *t* is excrement, as commonly after *n* (cf. *tyrant*, *ancient*), and the true form is *anefen* or *onefen*. -A. S. *on-efen*, prep. near; sometimes written *on-enu*, by contraction; Grein, i. 218, 225. -A. S. *on*, prep. in, and *efen*, even, equal; so that *on-efen* meant originally 'on an equality with,' or 'even with.' See **Even**. ¶ The cognate G. *neben*, beside, is similarly derived from G. *in*, in, and *eben*, even; and, to complete the analogy, was sometimes spelt *neben*. See Mätzner, Wörterbuch; Stratmann, Old Eng. Dict., s. v. *anefen*, and esp. Koch, Engl. Gramm. v. ii. p. 389.

**ANEROID**, dry; without liquid mercury; applied to a barometer. (Gk.) Modern. -Gk. *ἀ-*, privative; *νηρό-*, wet; and *εἶδος*, form. -Gk. *νέειν*, to flow. + Skt. *anu*, to flow. -✓ **SNU**, to flow; allied to ✓ **SNA**, to wash, bathe, swim. See Curtius, i. 396; Fick, i. 250.

**ANEURISM**, a tumour produced by the dilatation of the coats of an artery. (Gk.) Formed as if from *aneurisma*, put for *aneurysma*, a Latinised form of Gk. *ἀνέυρσμα*, a widening. -Gk. *ἀνά*, up; and *εὐρύειν*, to widen. -Gk. *εὐρύς*, wide. + Skt. *uru*, large, wide. (Fick gives the Aryan form as *varu*, wide; i. 213.) -✓ **WAR**, to cover; cf. Skt. *vri*, to cover, to surround.

**ANEW**, newly. (E.) A corruption of M. E. *of-neuwe*, used by Chaucer, C. T. Group E, 938. Cf. *adown* for A. S. *of-dine*. Here of is the A. S. *of*, prep., and *new* is our mod. E. *new*; the final *-e* being an adverbial suffix, as usual.

**ANGEL**, a divine messenger. (L., -Gk.) In very early use. A. S. *angel*, *engel*, an angel; Grein, i. 227; borrowed from Lat. *angelus*. -Gk. *ἄγγελος*, lit. a messenger; hence, an angel. Cf. *ἄγγαρος*, a mounted courier, which is an old Persian word. Fick, ii. 13, cites a Skt. form *anjiras*, a messenger from the gods to men, an angel. Der. *angelic*, *angelical*, *angelical*.

**ANGER**, excitement due to a sense of injury. (Scand.) In Mid. Eng. the word is more passive in its use, and denotes 'affliction,' 'trouble,' 'sore vexation.' 'If he here thole *anger* and wa' = if he suffer here affliction and woe; Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, 3517. -Icel. *angr*, grief, sorrow. + Dan. *anger*, compunction, regret. + Swed. *änger*, compunction, regret. + Lat. *angor*, a strangling, bodily torture; also mental torture, anguish; from *angere*, to strangle. Cf. A. S. *ange*, oppressed, sad; Gk. *ἀγγειν*, to strangle; Skt. *anhas*, pain, Benfey, p. 1, closely related to Skt. *agha*, sin. -✓ **AGH**, and (nasalised) ✓ **ANGH**, to choke, oppress. See Curtius, i. 234; Fick, i. 9. Der. *angr-y*, *angr-ily*; from the same root, *anguish*, *anxious*, *awe*, *ugly*; also *quinsy*, q. v.; and Lat. *angina*.

**ANGINA**, severe suffering. (Lat.) Borrowed from Lat. *angina*, lit. 'a choking,' from *angere*, to strangle. See above.

**ANGLE** (1), a bend, a corner. (F., -L.) Chaucer has *angles*, C. T. Group F, 230; also *angle*, as a term of astrology (Lat. *angulus*), id. 263. -O. F. *angle* (mod. F. *angle*), an angle. -Lat. *angulus*, an angle. + Gk. *ἀγκύλος*, crooked. From the same root as the next word. Der. *angul-ar*, *angul-ar-ly*, *angul-ar-i-ty*; all from the Lat. *angul-aris*, which from *angulus*.

**ANGLE** (2), a fishing-hook. (E.) In very early use. A. S. *angel*, Mat. xvii. 27. + Dan. *angel*, a fishing-hook. + G. *angle*, the same. Cf. Lat. *uncus*, a hook, Gk. *ἄγκυς*, *ἀγκων*, a bend; Skt. *aich*, to bend. -✓ **AK**, **ANK**, to bend, curve; Fick, i. 6. From the same root

comes the word above; also **Anchor**, q. v. Der. *angle*, vb., *angl-er*, *angl-ing*.

**ANGRY**, i. e. *anger-y*; Chaucer, C. T. 12893. See **Anger**.

**ANGUISH**, oppression; great pain. (F., -L.) M. E. *anguis*, *anguise*, *angoise*, &c. Spelt *anguis* in Pricke of Conscience, 2240; *anguisse*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 177; *anguise*, Ancien Riwle, p. 178. -O. F. *anguisse*, *angoisse*, mod. F. *angoisse*, anguish. -Lat. *angustia*, narrowness, poverty, perplexity. -Lat. *angustus*, narrow. -Lat. *angere*, to stifle, choke, strangle. + Gk. *ἀγγειν*, to strangle. -✓ **ANGH**, nasalised form of ✓ **AGH**, to choke. See **Anger**, which is from the same root. ¶ From the same root we have also *anxious*, the Lat. *angina*, *awe*, *ugly*, and even *quinsy*; see Max Müller, Lectures, i. 435, 8th edit.

**ANILE**, old-woman-like. (Lat.) Used by Walpole, Catalogue of Engravers; Sterne, *Serm.* 21, has *anility*. Not in early use. -Lat. *anilis*, like an old woman. -Lat. *anus*, an old woman. See Fick, i. 6.

**ANIMADVERT**, to criticise, censure. (Lat.) Lit. 'to turn the mind to.' -Lat. *animaduertere*, to turn the mind to, pp. *animaduversus*. -Lat. *anim-us*, the mind; *ad*, to; and *uertere*, to turn. For roots, see **Animate** and **Verse**. Der. *animadvers-ion*, in Ben Jonson's Discoveries, sect. headed Notæ domini Sti. Albani, &c.

**ANIMAL**, a living creature. (L.) In Hamlet, ii. 2. 320. -Lat. *animal*, a breathing creature. -Lat. *anima*, breath. See below. Der. *animal-ism*, *animal-cule*.

**ANIMATE**, to endue with life. (Lat.) Used by Hall, Edw. IV. an. 8. -Lat. *animatus*, pp. of *animare*, to give life to. -Lat. *anima*, breath, life. -✓ **AN**, to breathe; which appears not only in the Skt. *an*, to breathe, blow, live; but also in Goth. *us-anan*, to breathe out, expire, Mark xv. 37, 39; and in Icel. *anda*, to breathe, *önd*, breath, whence Lowland Scotch *aynd*, breath. Der. *animat-ed*, *animat-ion*.

**ANIMOSITY**, vehemence of passion, prejudice. (F., -L.) Bp. Hall, Letter of Apology, has the pl. *animosities*. -F. *animosité*, 'animosity, stoutness;' Cot. -Lat. acc. *animositatem*, from nom. *animositas*, ardour, vehemence. -Lat. *animosus*, full of spirit. -Lat. *animus*, mind, courage. + Gk. *ἀνέμος*, breath, wind. -✓ **AN**, to breathe. See **Animate**. ¶ The Lat. *animus* is now used as an Eng. word.

**ANISE**, a medicinal herb. (F., -Gk.) In Matt. xxiii. 23, the Wyclifite versions have both *anese* and *anete*. In Wright's Lyric Poetry, p. 26, we find *anys*; and in Wright's Vocabularies, i. 227, is: 'Hoc anisum, anys.' -F. *anis*, anise; see Cotgrave. -Lat. *anisum* (or *anissum*), usually spelt *anethum* (whence Wyclif's *anete*). -Gk. *ἀνισον*, *ἀνησον*; usually spelt *ἀνηθον*, anise, dill. Perhaps the word is of Oriental origin; on the other hand, the word *anisum*, given in Richardson's Arabic and Pers. Dict., is marked as being a Greek word.

**ANKER**, a liquid measure of 8 to 10 gallons. (Dutch.) Mentioned in Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731, as in use at Amsterdam. -Du. *anker*, the same. + Swed. *ankare*. + G. *anker*. There is also a Low Lat. *anceria*, a keg, a small vat, which is plainly the same word. Probably the root is the same as that of *anchor*, viz. **ANK**, the nasalised form of ✓ **AK**, to bend, curve, Fick, i. 6; and the vessel has its name from its rounded shape. Both in Du. and Ger. the word *anker* signifies both 'anker' and 'anchor;' so too Swed. *ankare*. Cf. Gk. *ἀγκύλη*, meaning (1) the bent arm, (2) anything closely enfolding.

**ANKLE**, the joint between leg and foot. (E.) M. E. *anle*, Chaucer, C. T. 1661. Also *anclewe*, Ellis's Specimens, i. 279. -A. S. *ancleow*, ankle, Ælfric's Gloss. ed. Sommer, p. 71, col. 2. + O. Fries. *onklef*, *ankel*, the ankle. + Dan. and Swed. *ankel*. + Icel. *ökkla* (for *önkla*), *ökli*. + Du. *enklaauw*, *enkel*. + O. H. G. *anchala*, *anchla*, *enchila*, the ankle; mod. G. *enkel*. [The Du. *klaauw* means 'claw,' and the A. S. *cleow* seems to point to the same word, but these endings are probably mere adaptations in the respective languages, to give the words a more obvious etymology.] β. The word is clearly a diminutive, formed with suffix *-el* from a stem *ank-*. Indeed, the O. H. G. has the shorter form *encha*, meaning leg, ankle. The root is the same as that of Gk. *ἀγκύλη*, the bent arm, and *ἀγκων*, a bend, viz. ✓ **ANK**, a nasalised form of ✓ **AK**, to bend, curve; cf. Skt. *aich*, to bend. See **Angle**, which is from the same root. The *ankle* is at the 'bend' of the foot. Der. *ankle-joint*, *ankl-et* (ornament for the ankle).

**ANNALS**, a relation of events year by year. (F., -L.) Grafton speaks of 'short notes in manner of *annales*;' Ep. to Sir W. Cecil. -F. *annales*, s. pl. fem. 'annales, annual chronicles;' Cot. -Lat. *annales*, pl. adj., put for *libri annales*, yearly books or chronicles; from nom. sing. *ann-alis*, yearly. -Lat. *annus*, a year, lit. the 'circuit' of a year; orig. a circle; supposed by Corssen to be a weakening of *annus*, from Lat. pref. *am-* (for *ambi-*), around, cognate with Gk. *ἀμφί*, around. See Curtius, i. 365. Der. *annal-ist*.

**ANNEAL**, to temper by heat. ((1) E.; (2) F., -L.) Two distinct words have here been confused. 1. The word was originally applied to metals, in which case it was English, and denoted rather the heating of metals than the tempering process by gradual cooling. This is the M. E. *anelen*, to inflame, kindle, heat, melt, burn. Gower;



C. A. iii. 96, speaks of a meteoric stone, which the fire 'hath *anelled* [melted] Lich unto slyme, which is congeled.' Wyclif, Isaiah, xvi. 7 has '*anelid* tyl' as a translation of Lat. *cocti lateris*. Earlier, the word means simply 'to burn' or 'inflame.' Thus, in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, p. 219, the word *seraphim* is explained to mean 'biminde other *anelend*' [better spelt *anelend*] = burning or kindling; and again, at p. 97, it is said that the Holy Ghost '*onealde* eorhtlicen monnan heortan' = inflamed earthly men's hearts. — A.S. *onalan*, to burn, kindle, Grein, ii. 339; a compound verb. — A.S. *on*, prefix (answering to mod. E. prep. *on*); and *alan*, to burn, Grein, i. 55. Cf. Incel. *eldr*, Swed. *eld*, Dan. *ild*, fire; corresponding to A.S. *aled*, fire, a derivative of *alan*, to burn. — *AL*, to burn; Fick, i. 500, who ingeniously compares Skt. *ar-una*, tawny, *ar-uska*, tawny; with the suggestion that these words may have meant originally 'fiery.' 2. But in the fifteenth century, a very similar word was introduced from the French, having particular reference to the fixing of colours upon glass by means of heat. This is the M. E. *anelen*, to enamel glass. Thus Palsgrave has 'I *anel* a potte of erthe or suche lyke with a coloure, *je plomme*.' The word was also applied to the enamelling of metal, and is probably meant in the entry in the Prompt. Parv. at p. 11; '*Anelyn* or *enelyn* metalle, or other lyke.' The initial *a-* is either the French prefix *a-* (Lat. *ad*), or may have been merely due to the influence of the very similar native word. — O. F. *neeler*, *nieler*, to enamel; orig. to paint in black upon gold or silver. — Low Lat. *nigellare*, to blacken. — Lat. *nigellus*, blackish; dimin. of *niger*, black. Probably connected with Aryan *nak*, night; Fick, i. 123. ¶ There is yet a *third* word not unlike these two, which appears in 'unaneled', i. e. not having received extreme unction; Hamlet, i. 5. 77. This is from A.S. *onelan*, to put oil upon; from A.S. *on*, prefix, and *ele*, oil; see *Oil*.

**ANNEX**, to fasten or unite to. (F., —L.) The pp. *annexed* occurs in the Romaine of the Rose, 4811. — F. *annexer*, 'to annex, knit, linke, join'; Cot. — Lat. *annexus*, pp. of *annectere*, to knit or bind to. — Lat. *ad-*, to (= *an-* before *n*); and *nectere*, to bind. Perhaps from *√NAGH*, to bind, Fick, i. 645; cf. Skt. *nah*, to bind. Der. *annex-at-ion*.

**ANNIHILATE**, to reduce to nothing. (Lat.) Hall, Edw. IV, an. 1, has *adnihilate*; Bacon, Nat. Hist. sect. 100, has *annihilated*. Formed with suffix *-ate*, on which see *Abbreviate*. — Lat. *annihilatus*, pp. of *annihilare*, to reduce to nothing. — Lat. *ad-*, to (= *an-* before *n*); and *nihil*, *nihulum*, nothing, which is contracted from *ne* (or *nec*) *hilum*, not a whit, or more literally, not a thread; since *hilum* is, doubtless, a corruption of *filum*, a thread. See Max Müller, Lectures, ii. 379, 380; 8th ed.; and see *File*. Der. *annihilat-ion*.

**ANNIVERSARY**, the annual commemoration of an event. (Lat.) Fabian, an. 1369, speaks of 'an *anyuersarye* yerely to be kept.' The pl. *anyuersaries* occurs in the Ancien Riwle, p. 22. It is properly an adjective, and so used by Bp. Hall, On the Obser. of Christ's Nativity, where he speaks of an 'anyuersary memorial.' — Lat. *anniversarius*, returning yearly. — Lat. *anni-*, for *anno*, stem of *annus*, a year; and *uertere*, to turn, pp. *uersus*. See *Annals*, and *Verse*.

**ANNOTATE**, to make notes upon. (Lat.) Richardson remarks that the verb is very rare; Foxe uses *annotations* in his Life of Tyndal, in Tyndal's Works, fol. B i, last line. Formed by the suffix *-ate*, on which see *Abbreviate*. — Lat. *annotatus*, pp. of *annotare*, to make notes. — Lat. *ad-*, to (= *an-* before *n*); and *notare*, to mark. — Lat. *nota*, a mark. See *Note*. Der. *annotat-or*, *annotat-ion*.

**ANNOUNCE**, to make known to. (F., —L.) Milton has *announc'd*, P. R. iv. 504. [Chaucer has *annunciat*, C. T. 15501, but this is directly from Lat. pp. *annunciatus*.] — F. *annoncer*, to announce; Cot. — Lat. *annunciare*, *annuntiare*, to announce; pp. *annunciatus*. — Lat. *ad* (= *an-* before *n*); and *nunciare*, *nuntiare*, to report, give a message. — Lat. *nuncius*, *nuntius*, a messenger. ¶ The earlier form seems to be *nuntius*; Peile, Gk. and Lat. Etym. 2nd ed. p. 246; which probably stands, according to Corssen, for *nouentius*, a bringer of news, from *nouēre* \*, a nominal verb formed from *novos* (*novus*), new; id. p. 378. See *New*. Der. *announcement*; and, directly from the Latin, *annunciate*, *annunciat-ion*.

**ANNOY**, to hurt, vex, trouble. (F., —L.) M. E. *anoiēn*, *anuiēn* (with one *n*, correctly), to vex, trouble. See Alisaunder, ed. Weber, ll. 876, 1287, 4158; Havelok, 1734; Chaucer's Boethius, p. 22, 41. [The sb. *anoi*, *anoy* was also in very common use; see Romaine of the Rose, 4404; Avenbite of Inwyt, p. 267, &c.; but is now obsolete, and its place to some extent supplied by *annoyance* and the F. *ennui*.] — O. F. *anoiēr*, *anuiēr*, *enuiēr*, verb, to annoy, trouble; formed from the O. F. sb. *anoi*, *anui*, *enui* (mod. F. *ennui*), annoyance, vexation, chagrin; cognate with Span. *enojo*, Old Venetian *inodio*. — Lat. *in odio*, lit. in hatred, which was used in the phrase *in odio habui*, lit. I had in hatred, i. e. I was sick and tired of, occurring in the Glosses of Cassel, temp. Charles the Great; see Brachet and Diez. Other phrases were the Lat. *in odio esse* and *in odio uenire*, both meaning to incur hatred, and used by Cicero; see Att. ii. 21. 2. ¶ The account in

Diez is quite satisfactory, and generally accepted. It proves that the O. F. sb. *anoi* arose from the use of Lat. *in odio* in certain common idiomatic phrases, and that the O. F. verb *anoiēr* was formed from the sb. See *Odium* and *Noisome*. Der. *annoy-ance*; from O. F. *anoiēnce*, a derivative of vb. *anoiēr*.

**ANNUAL**, yearly. (F., —L.) M. E. *annuel*, an anniversary mass for the dead, is a special use of the word; see P. Plowman's Crede, l. 818; Chaucer, C. T. Group G, 1012, on which see my note, or that to Tyrwhitt's Chaucer, C. T. 12940. — F. *annuel*, annual, yearly; Cot. — Lat. *annualis*, yearly; formed with suffix *-alis* from stem *annu-*. — Lat. *annus*, a year. See *Annal*. ¶ It will be observed that the spelling was changed from *annuel* to *annual* to bring it nearer to the Latin; but the word really came to us through French. Der. *annual-ly*. From the same source is *annu-i-ty*, apparently a coined word, used by Hall, Hen. VIII, an. 17; and the more modern *annu-it-ant*.

**ANNUL**, to nullify, abolish. (Lat.) Richardson quotes a passage containing *annulled* from The Testament of Love, bk. iii, a treatise of Chaucer's age; see Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. cccviii, back, col. 1. Either from F. *annuller*, given by Cotgrave, or direct from Lat. *annullare*, to annul. — Lat. *ad* (= *an-* before *n*); and Lat. *nullus*, none, a contraction from *ne ullus*, not any. *Ullus* is a contraction for *unulus*, dimin. of *unus*, one, formed by help of the dimin. suffix *-ul-*. The Lat. *unus* is cognate with E. *one*. See Fick, ii. 30. And see *One*. Der. *annul-ment*.

**ANNULAR**, like a ring. (Lat.) Ray, On the Creation, p. 2, has both *annular* and *annulary* (R.). — Lat. *annularis*, like a ring; formed by suffix *-aris* from stem *annul-* (for *annulo*). — Lat. *annulus*, a ring; diminutive of *annus*, a year, orig. 'a circuit;' perhaps formed from the prefix *am-* (for *ambi-*), round about, cognate with Gk. *ἀμφί*, around. See *Annals*. From the same source (Lat. *annulus*) we have *annul-at-ed*, *annul-et*.

**ANNUNCIATION, ANNUNCIATE**; see *Announce*.

**ANODYNE**, a drug to allay pain. (L., —Gk.) Used by Bp. Taylor, Epistle Dedicatory to Sermon to the Irish Parl., 1661 (R.) Cotgrave gives '*remedes anodins*, medicines which, by procuring sleep, take from a patient all sense of pain.' But the spelling *anodyne* is Latin. — Low Lat. *anodynus*, a drug relieving pain; Ducange. — Gk. *ἀνόδινος*, adj. free from pain; whence *φάρμακον ἀνόδινον*, a drug to relieve pain. — Gk. *ἀνα-*, negative prefix; and *ὀδύνη*, pain. [Curtius, i. 381, shews that *ἀνα-*, corresponding to Zend *ana-*, and cognate with E. *an-*, is the full form of the prefix; and this explains the long *o* (ω), produced by the coalescence of *a* and *o*.] Curtius, i. 300, refers *ὀδύνη* to the verb *ὀδ-ειν*, to eat, as if it were 'a gnawing;' rightly, as it seems to me. See *Eat*.

**ANOINT**, to smear with ointment. (F., —L.) Wyclif has *anoyntidist*, Acts, iv. 27, from M. E. verb *anointen* or *anoynten*; see Prompt. Parv. p. 11. Chaucer has *anoint* as a past participle, Prol. 191. It is clear that *anoint* was orig. a past-participial form, but was afterwards lengthened into *anoointed*, thus suggesting the infin. *anointen*. Both forms, *anoynt* and *anoynted*, occur in the Wycliffite Bible, Gen. l. 3; Numb. vi. 3. All the forms are also written with initial *e*, viz. *enoint*, *enoointed*, *enointen*; and the true starting-point in Eng. is the pp. *enoint*, *anoointed*. — O. F. *enoint*, *anoointed*, pp. of *enoindre*, to anoint. O. F. *en-* (Lat. *in-*, upon, on); and *oindre*, to smear, anoint. — Lat. *ungere*, to smear, pp. *unctus*. See *Ointment*, *Unction*.

**ANOMALY**, deviation from rule. (Gk.) Used by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 15. § 5. Cotgrave's French Dict. gives only the adj. *anomal*, unequal; so that the sb. was probably taken from Lat. *anomalía*, or directly from the Gk. — Gk. *ἀνωμαλία*, irregularity, unevenness. — Gk. *ἀνώματος*, uneven. — Gk. *ἀνα-*, full form of the negative prefix (see Curtius), and *όμαλός*, even; the *ω* resulting from coalescence of *a* and *o*. The Gk. *όμαλός* is formed by suffix *-αλ-* from *όμ-*, stem of *όμός*, one and the same, joint, common; closely related to E. *same*. See *Same*. Der. *anomal-ous*.

**ANON**, immediately. (E.) In early use. M. E. *anon*, *anoon*, *onan*, *anan*. Rob. of Glouc. has *anon*, p. 6. The earliest M. E. forms are *anon*, Ancien Riwle, p. 14; and *anan*, Ormulum, 104. The *a* is convertible with *o* in either syllable. — A. S. *on ān*, lit. in one moment (answering to M. H. G. *in ein*), but in A. S. generally signifying 'once for all'; see examples in Grein, i. 31, sect. 8. — A. S. *on* (mod. E. *on*), often used with the sense of 'in;' and A. S. *ān*, old form of 'one.' See *On*, and *One*.

**ANONYMOUS**, nameless. (Gk.) Not in early use. Used by Pope, Dunciad, Testimonies of Authors (R.). Formed directly from the Gk., by substituting *-ous* for the Gk. suffix *-os*, just as it is often substituted for the Lat. suffix *-us*. — Gk. *ἀνώνυμος*, nameless. — Gk. *ἀνα-*, full form of the neg. prefix (see Curtius); and *ὄνομα*, Æolic *ὄνυμα*, a name, cognate with E. *name*; so that the *ω* is due to coalescence of *a* and *o*. See *Name*. Der. *anonymous-ly*.

**ANOTHER**, i. e. one other. (E.) Merely the words *an* and *other* written together. In Mid. Eng. they were written apart. 'Hæuelok



thouthe al *an other*, Iavelok thought quite *another* thing; Havelok, 1395. See **An** and **Other**.

**ANSERINE**, goose-like. (Lat.) Not in early use. — Lat. *anserinus*, belonging to a goose. — Lat. *anser*, a goose, cognate with E. *goose*. See **Goose**.

**ANSWER**, to reply to. (E.) The lit. sense is 'to swear in opposition to,' orig. used, no doubt, in trials by law. M. E. *andswerien*, Layamon, ii. 518. — A. S. *andswarian*, *andswerian*, to reply to, lit. to swear in opposition to; Grein, i. 6. — A. S. *and-*, in opposition to, cognate with Gk. *ἀντί* (see **Anti**); and *swerian*, to swear; see **Swear**. Der. *answer-able*, *answer-able-y*. ¶ The prefix *ant-* in G. *antworten*, to answer, is cognate with the A. S. prefix *and-* in the E. word.

**ANT**, a small insect; the emmet. (E.) *Ant* is a contraction from A. S. *æmete* (Lat. *formica*), an emmet; Ælf. Gloss., Nomina Insectorum; so that *ant* and *emmet* are doublets. The form *amette* became, by the ordinary phonetic changes in English, *amette*, *amet*, *ant*, *ant*.

¶ Examples of the change of *m* to *n* before *t* occur in *Hants* as a shortened form of *Hamptonshire* (see Mätzner, Engl. Gram. i. 123); also in E. *anot* from Lat. *anitia*. See **Emmet**. Der. *ant-hill*.

**ANTAGONIST**, an opponent. (Gk.) Ben Jonson has *antagonistic*, Magnetic Lady, iii. 4; Milton has *antagonist*, P. L. ii. 509. They seem to have borrowed directly from the Gk. — Gk. *ἀνταγωνιστής*, an adversary, opponent. — Gk. *ἀνταγωνίζομαι*, I struggle against. — Gk. *ἀντ-*, short for *ἀντί*, against; and *ἀγωνίζομαι*, I struggle. — Gk. *ἀγών*, a struggle. See **Agony**. Der. *antagonist-ic*, *antagonist-ic-al-ly*; also *antagonism*, borrowed from Gk. *ἀνταγωνισμός*, a struggle with another.

**ANTARCTIC**, southern; opposite to the arctic. (L., — G.) Marlowe, Faustus, i. 3. 3; Milton, P. L. ix. 79. [Wyatt spells the word *antartike*; see Richardson. The latter is French. Cotgrave has 'Antartique, the circle in the sphere called the South, or Antartick pole.'] — Lat. *antarcticus*, southern. — Gk. *ἀνταρκτικός*, southern. — Gk. *ἀντ-* = *ἀντί*, against; and *ἀρκτικός*, arctic, northern. See **Arctic**.

**ANTE-**, prefix, before. (Lat.) Occurs in words taken from Latin, e. g. *ante-cedent*, *ante-date*, *ante-diluvian*, &c. — Lat. *ante*, before; of which an older form seems to have been *anted*, since Livy uses *anted-ea* for *ante-ea*; xxii. 20. 6. *Anted* is to be considered as an ablative form (Curtius, i. 254), and as connected with Skt. *anta*, end, border, boundary, cognate with E. *end*, q. v. Thus *anted* would seem to mean 'from the boundary,' and hence 'before.' The prefix *anti-* is closely allied; see **Anti**, prefix.

**ANTECEDENT**, going before. (Lat.) Used by Sir T. More, Works, p. 1115, last line. [The suffix *-ent* is formed by analogy with *prudent*, *innocent*, &c., and is rather to be considered as F.] — Lat. *ante-cedentem*, acc. case of *antecedens*, going before. — Lat. *ante*, before; and *cedens*, going, pres. pt. of *cedere*, to go; see **Cede**. Der. *antecedent-ly*; also *antecedence* (with F. suffix *-ence*). And see **Ancestor**.

**ANTEDATE**, to date before. (Lat.) Used by Massinger in the sense of 'anticipate;' Duke of Milan, i. 3. Formed by prefixing Lat. *ante*, before, to E. *date*, q. v.

**ANTEDILUVIAN**, before the flood. (Lat.) Used by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, bk. vii. c. 3. 2. A coined word, made by prefixing Lat. *ante*, before, to Lat. *diluvium*, a deluge, and adding the adj. suffix *-an*. See **Deluge**.

**ANTELOPE**, an animal. (Gk.) Used by Spenser, F. Q. i. 6. 26. Said to be corrupted from Gk. *ἀνθαλοπ-*, the stem of *ἀνθάλας* (gen. *ἀνθάλαπος*), used by Eustathius (flor. circa 1160), Hexaem., p. 36 (Webster's Dict.). 'The word *Dorcas*, the Gk. and Roman name of the gazelle, is derived from the verb *δέρκομαι*, to see. The common English word *antelope* is a corrupt form of the name *ἀνθαλοπ* (sic), employed by Eustathius to designate an animal of this genus, and literally signifying *bright eyes* [rather, *bright-eyed*]; Eng. Cyclop. art. *Antilopeæ*. If this be right, the derivation is from Gk. *ἄνθειν*, to sprout, blossom, also to shine (cf. *ἀνθοβαφός*, a dyer in bright colours); and *ὤψ*, gen. *ὠπός*, the eye, which from ✓ OPI, to see, Aryan ✓ AK, to see; Fick, i. 4. See **Anther**.

**ANTENNÆ**, the feelers of insects. (Lat.) Modern and scientific. Borrowed from Lat. *antennæ*, pl. of *antenna*, properly 'the yard of a sail.' Remoter origin uncertain.

**ANTEPENULTIMA**, the last syllable but two. (Lat.) Used in prosody; sometimes shortened to *antepenulti*. — Lat. *antepenultima*, also spelt *antepenultima*, fem. adj. (with *syllaba* understood), the last syllable but two. — Lat. *ante*, before; and *penultima*, fem. adj., the last syllable but one. — Lat. *pæne*, almost; and *ultimus*, last. See **Ultimate**. Der. *antepenultim-ate*.

**ANTERIOR**, before, more in front. (Lat.) Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 15. § 3, has *antérieur*; but this is ill spelt, and due to confusion between the suffixes *-our* and *-or*. The word is borrowed directly from Lat. *anterior*, more in front, compar. adj. from Lat. *ante*, before. See **Ante**.

**ANTHEM**, a piece of sacred music. (L., — Gk.) In very early

use. M. E. *antym*; cf. 'antym, antiphona;' Prompt. Parv. p. 12. Chaucer has *antem*, C. T. Group B, 1850. *Antem* is a contraction from an older form *antefu*; 'biginneth these *antefu*' = begin this anthem, Ancrén Riwe, p. 34. — A. S. *antefu*, an anthem; Ælfred's tr. of Bede, Eccl. Hist. i. 25. This A. S. form is a mere corruption from the Latin. — Late Lat. *antiphona*, an anthem; see Ducange. This is an ill-formed word, as the same word in Gk. is a plural. — Gk. *ἀντίφωνα*, pl. of *ἀντίφωνον*, an anthem; properly neut. of adj. *ἀντίφωνος*, sounding in response to; the *anthem* being named from its being sung by choristers alternately, half the choir on one side responding to the half on the other side. — Gk. *ἀντί*, over against; and *φωνή*, voice. *Antem* is a doublet of *Antiphon*, q. v.

**ANTHER**, the summit of a stamen in a flower. (Gk.) Modern and scientific. Borrowed from Gk. *ἀνθήρ*, adj. flowery, blooming. — Gk. *ἄνθειν*, to bloom; *ἄνθος*, a young bud or sprout. The Gk. *ἄνθος* is cognate with Skt. *andhas*, herb, sacrificial food. See Fick, i. 15; Curtius, i. 310.

**ANTHOLOGY**, a collection of choice poems. (Gk.) Several Gk. collections of poems were so called; hence the extension of the name. Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 9. § 2, refers to 'the Greek *Anthology*.' — Gk. *ἀνθολογία*, a flower-gathering, a collection of choice poems. — Gk. *ἀνθολόγος*, adj. flower-gathering. — Gk. *ἄνθο-*, stem of *ἄνθος*, a flower; and *λέγειν*, to collect. See **Anther** and **Legend**.

**ANTHRACITE**, a kind of hard coal. (Gk.) Modern. Suggested by Gk. *ἀνθρακίτης*, adj. resembling coals; formed by suffix *-itis*, expressing resemblance, from *ἄνθρακ-*, the stem of Gk. *ἄνθραξ*, coal, charcoal, also a carbuncle, precious stone. ¶ Apparently formed from Gk. *ἄνθειν*, to sprout, also to shine, be bright; the latter sense would seem to explain *ἄνθραξ* in both its uses. However Curtius, ii. 132, says 'no etymology of *ἄνθραξ*, at all probable, has indeed as yet been found.'

**ANTHROPOLOGY**, the natural history of man. (Gk.) Modern and scientific. Formed by the ending *-logy* (Gk. *λογία*, discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak) from Gk. *ἄνθρωπος*, a man. β. This word is to be divided *ἀνθρ-ωπος*, see Curtius, i. 382. Here *ἀνθρ-* is for *ἀνθρ-*, a strengthened form of the stem *ἀνερ-*, of which the nom. is *ἄνθρωπος*, a man; and *-ωπος* is from Gk. *ὤψ*, gen. *ὠπός*, the face; so that *ἄνθρωπος* means 'having a human face,' a human being.

**ANTHROPOPHAGY**, cannibals. (Gk.) Used by Shak. Oth. i. 3. 144. Lit. 'men-eaters.' A Latinised plural of Gk. *ἄνθρωποφάγος*, adj. man-eating. — Gk. *ἄνθρωπος*, a man; and *φαγεῖν*, to eat. On *ἄνθρωπος*, see above; *φαγεῖν* is from ✓ BHAG, to eat; cf. Skt. *bhaks*, to eat, devour. Der. *anthropophag-y*.

**ANTI-, ANT-**, prefix, against. (Gk.) Occurs in words taken from Gk., as *antidote*, *antipathy*, &c. In *anticipate*, the prefix is really the Lat. *ante*. In *anti-agonist*, *anti-arctic*, it is shortened to *ant-*. — Gk. *ἀντί*, against, over against. + Skt. *anti*, over against; a Vedic form, and to be considered as a locative from the Skt. *anta*, end, boundary, also proximity, cognate with E. *end*, q. v. Cf. Skt. *antika*, vicinity, with the abl. *antikāt*, used to mean 'near,' 'from,' 'close to,' 'in presence of;' Benfey, p. 28. ¶ This Gk. prefix is cognate with the A. S. *and-*, appearing in mod. E. *along* and *answer*, q. v. Also with Goth. *and-*; and with G. *ant-*, as seen in *antworten*, to answer.

**ANTIC**, fanciful, odd; as sb., a trick. (F., — L.) Orig. an adjective, and a mere doublet of *antique*. Hall, Henry VIII, an. 12, speaks of a fountain 'ingrayled with *antick* workes'; and similarly Spenser, F. Q. iii. 11. 51, speaks of gold 'Wrought with wilde *antickes*, which their follies played In the rich metall as they living were.' — F. *antique*, old. Cotgrave gives, s. v. *Antique*, 'taillé à antiques, cut with *anticks*, or with *antick*-workes.' — Lat. *antiquus*, old; also spelt *anticus*, which form is imitated in the English. See **Antique**.

**ANTICHRIST**, the great opponent of Christ. (Gk.) Gk. *ἀντίχριστος*; 1 John, ii. 18. From Gk. *ἀντί*, against; and *χρίστος*, Christ. See **Anti** and **Christ**. Der. *antichrist-ian*.

**ANTICIPATE**, to take before the time, forestall. (Lat.) Used by Hall, Henry VI, an. 38. Formed by suffix *-ate* (on which see **Abbreviate**), from Lat. *anticipare*, to take beforehand, prevent; pp. *anticipatus*. — Lat. *anti-*, old form of *ante*, beforehand; and *capere*, to take. See **Ante** and **Capable**. Der. *anticipat-ion*, *anticipat-ory*.

**ANTICLIMAX**, the opposite of a climax. (Gk.) Compounded of *Anti-*, against; and *Climax*.

**ANTIDOTE**, a medicine given as a remedy. (F., — Gk.) Used by Shak. Macb. v. 3. 43. — F. *antidote*, given by Cotgrave. — Lat. *antidotum*, neut. and *antidotus*, fem., an antidote, remedy. — Gk. *ἀντίδοτος*, adj. given as a remedy; hence, as sb. *ἀντίδοτον*, neuter, an antidote, and *ἀντίδοτος*, feminine, the same (Liddell and Scott). — Gk. *ἀντί*, against; and *δοτός*, given, formed from *δίδωμι*, I give. See **Anti** and **Donation**. Der. *antidot-al*, *antidot-ic-al*.

**ANTIMONY**, the name of a metal. (?) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 317. Englished from Low Lat. *antimonium*; Dueange. Origin unknown. Der. *antimon-ial*.



**ANTINOMIAN**, one who denies the obligation of moral law. (Gk.) Tillotson, vol. ii. ser. 50, speaks of 'the *Antinomian* doctrine.' Milton, *Doctrine and Discipline of Divorce*, b. ii. c. 3, uses the sb. *antinomie*. The suffix *-an* is adjectival, from Lat. *-anus*. The word is not from Gk. *ἀντινομία*, an ambiguity in the law, but is simply coined from Gk. *ἀντί*, against, and *νόμος*, law, which is from the verb *νέμειν*, to deal out, also to pasture. See **Anti-**, and **Nomad**.

**ANTIPATHY**, a feeling against another. (Gk.) Used by Bacon, *Nat. Hist.* sect. 479. Fuller has *antipathetical*, Worthies of Lincolnshire. Either from F. *antipathie*, explained as 'antipathy' by Cotgrave; or formed directly from Gk. *ἀντιπάθεια*, an antipathy, lit. 'a suffering against.'—Gk. *ἀντί*, against; and *πάθειν*, to suffer. See **Anti-**, and **Pathos**. Der. *antipath-et-ic*, *antipath-et-ic-al*.

**ANTIPHON**, an anthem. (L.,—Gk.) Milton has the pl. *antiphonies*, *Areopagitica*, ed. Hales, p. 12. The book containing the *antiphons* was called an *antiphoner*, a word used by Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 1709.—Low Lat. *antiphona*, an ill-formed word, as it represents a Gk. pl. rather than a sing. form.—Gk. *ἀντίφωνα*, pl. of *ἀντίφωνον*, an anthem; properly neut. of adj. *ἀντίφωνος*, sounding in response to; the one half-choir answering the other in alternate verses.—Gk. *ἀντί*, contrary, over against (see **Anti-**); and *φωνή*, voice.—Gk. *φημί*, I speak, say; which from *√BHA*, to speak; Curtius, i. 369. *Antiphon* is a doublet of *anthem*, q. v.

**ANTIPHRAISIS**, the use of words in a sense opposed to their meaning. (Gk.) Borrowed directly from Gk. *ἀντιφράσις*, lit. a contradiction; also the use of words in a sense opposed to their literal meaning.—Gk. *ἀντιφράζειν*, to express by negation.—Gk. *ἀντί*, against, contrary; and *φράζειν*, to speak. See **Anti-** and **Phrase**. Der. *antiphras-tic-al*.

**ANTIPODES**, men whose feet are opposite to ours. (Gk.) Shak. *Mid. Nt. Dr.* iii. 2. 55; Holland's tr. of Pliny, b. ii. c. 65.—Lat. *antipodes*; a borrowed word.—Gk. *ἀντίποδες*, pl., men with feet opposite to us; from nom. sing. *ἀντίπους*.—Gk. *ἀντί*, opposite to, against; and *πούς*, a foot, cognate with E. *foot*. See **Anti-** and **Foot**. Der. *antipod-al*.

**ANTIQUÉ**, old. (F.,—L.) Shak. has 'the *antique* world;' As You Like It, ii. 3. 57.—F. *antique*; Cot.—Lat. *antiquus*, old; also spelt *anticus*, and formed with suffix *-icus* from *ante*, before, just as Lat. *posticus*, behind, is formed from *post*, after. See **Ante-**. Der. *antiqu-it-y*, *antiqu-ate*, *antiqu-at-ed*, *antiqu-ar-y*, *antiqu-ar-i-an*, *antiqu-ar-i-an-ism*. ¶ *Antique* is a doublet of *antlic*, which follows the spelling of the Lat. *anticus*. See **Antic**.

**ANTISEPTIC**, counteracting putrefaction. (Gk.) Modern. Formed from Gk. *ἀντί*, against; and *σηπτός*, decayed, rotten, verbal adj. from *σήπειν*, to make rotten. Probably connected with Lat. *succus* or *sucus*, juice, and E. *sap*; Curtius, ii. 63. See **Sap**.

**ANTISTROPHE**, a kind of stanza. (Gk.) Borrowed directly from Gk. *ἀντιστροφή*, a return of a chorus, answering to a preceding *στροφή*, or *strophe*.—Gk. *ἀντί*, over against; and *στροφή*, a verse or stanza, lit. 'a turning;' from the verb *στρέφειν*, to turn. See **Anti-** and **Strophe**.

**ANTITHESIS**, a contrast, opposition. (Gk.) Used by Bp. Taylor, *Dissuasive from Popery*, bk. i. pt. ii. s. 1 (R.).—Gk. *ἀντίθεσις*, an opposition, a setting opposite.—Gk. *ἀντί*, over against; and *θέσις*, a setting, placing.—Gk. *τίθημι*, I place. See **Anti-**, and **Thesis**. Der. *antithet-ic*, *antithet-ic-al*, *antithet-ic-al-ly*; from Gk. *ἀντιθετικός*, adj.

**ANTITYPE**, that which answers to the type. (Gk.) Bp. Taylor, *Of the Real Presence*, s. 12, 28, speaks of 'type and *antitype*.' The word is due to the occurrence of the Gk. *ἀντίτυπον* (A. V. 'figure') in 1 Pet. iii. 21, and the pl. *ἀντίτυπα* (A. V. 'figures') in Heb. ix. 24. This sb. *ἀντίτυπον* is the neut. of adj. *ἀντίτυπος*, formed according to a model.—Gk. *ἀντί*, over against; and *τύπος*, a blow, also a model, pattern, type, from the base of *τύπτειν*, to strike. See **Anti-**, and **Type**. Der. *antityp-ic-al*.

**ANTLER**, the branch of a stag's horn. (F.,—O. Low G.) Like most terms of the chase, this is of F. origin. The oldest E. form is *auntele*, occurring in Twety's treatise on Hunting, pr. in Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 151. The *t* stands for *d*, as in other words; cf. *clot* for *clod*, *girt* for *gird*, and several other examples given by Mätzner, i. 129. Thus *auntele* stands for *aundelere*.—F. *andouiller*, or *endouiller*, both of which forms are given by Cotgrave, who explains the latter as 'the brow anker [by corruption of *antler*], or lowest branch of a deer's head.' 1. The remoter origin of the word is, admittedly, a difficulty. I cannot explain the ending *-ouiller*, but we need not be at a loss for the source of the more material part of the word. It is plainly the (so-called) O. H. G. *andi*, M. H. G. *ende*, the forehead, a word which belongs rather to O. Low German, though occurring in O. H. G. writings. This is suggested by the fact of the occurrence of the word in all the Scandinavian dialects. In the Danish dialects it occurs as *and*, the forehead; Molbech's *Dansk Dialektlexicon*, cited by Rietz. The Swed. is *æne*, the forehead, by assimilation for *ænde*. The Icel. is *enni*, by assimilation for *endi*; and all point to an original form which Fick renders by *anthia* or *andja*, the forehead; iii. 17. [Fick further cites the Lat. fem. pl. *antiae*, with the sense of 'hair on the forehead.'] 2. And further, we may confidently connect all these words with the Low G. prefix *and-*, cognate with Gk. *ἀντί*, over against, Lat. *ante*, before, Skt. *anti*, over against, before; see Curtius, i. 253. 3. We may also observe that the double spelling *andi* and *ende* in O. German accounts for the double spelling in F. as *andouiller* and *endouiller*; and that the Teutonic prefix *and-* is remarkably represented in A. S. *andulita*, mod. G. *antlitz*, the face, countenance.

**ANUS**, the lower orifice of the bowels. (Lat.) In Kersey's Dict. Borrowed from Lat. *anus*. Both Fick (i. 504) and Curtius (i. 472) give the derivation from the *√AS*, to sit, which would account for the long *a* by the loss of *s*. Cf. Skt. *ās*, to sit; Gk. *ἄσ-ται*, he sits.

**ANVIL**, an iron block on which smiths hammer their work into shape. (E.) *Anvil* is for *anvill* or *anvilt*, a final *d* or *t* having dropped off. In Wright's Vocabularies, i. 180, is the entry '*anfeld*, incus.' In Chaucer's *Book of the Duchess*, 1163, we find *anvelt*.—A. S. *anfle*, explained by Lat. *incus*, Ælf. Glos. ed. Sommer, p. 65; also spelt *onfild* (Lye).—A. S. *on-*, prefix, often written *an-*, answering to mod. E. *on*; and *fyllan*, to fell, strike down, the causal of *fall*. ¶ The manner in which the sense arose is clearly preserved in Icelandic. The Icel. *falla* means (1) to fall, (2) to fall together, to fit, suit, a sense to some extent preserved in the M. E. *fallen*, to fall out fitly. The causal verb, viz. Icel. *fella* (mod. E. *fell*) means (1) to fell, (2) to make to fit; and was especially used as a workman's term. Used by joiners, it means 'to tongue and groove' work together; by masons, 'to fit a stone into a crevice;' and by blacksmiths, *fella jarn* is 'to work iron into bars;' see Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icel. Dict. 151, col. 1. This accounts, too, for the variation in the second vowel. The A. S. *onfild* is from A. S. *fyllan*, the M. E. *anvelt* answers to Icel. *fella*. The same change took place in the word *fell* itself, if we compare it with A. S. *fyllan*. Thus an *anvil* is 'that upon which iron is worked into bars,' or 'that on which iron is hammered out.'

B. 1. Similarly, the Dutch *aanbeeld*, an anvil, is from Du. *aan*, on, upon; and *beelden*, to form, fashion. 2. The O. H. G. *aneualz*, an anvil (Graff, iii. 519) is (probably) from O. H. G. *ane*, on, upon; and O. H. G. *valdan*, to fold, fold up, hence, to fit. 3. The mod. G. *amboss*, an anvil, is from G. *an*, upon; and M. H. G. *bozen*, to beat, cognate with E. *beat*. 4. The Lat. *incus*, an anvil, is from Lat. *in*, upon; and *cadere*, to beat, hammer. ¶ The Du. *aanbeeld* and O. H. G. *aneualz* are sometimes carelessly given as cognate words with E. *anvil*, but it is plain that, though the prefix is the same in all three cases, the roots are different. For the root of *anvil*, see **Fall**.

**ANXIOUS**, distressed, oppressed, much troubled. (Lat.) In Milton, P. L. viii. 185. Sir T. More, *Works*, p. 197e, has *anxyete*. [The sb. was probably taken from F. *anxiété*, given by Cotgrave, and explained by 'anxiety;' but the adj. must have been taken directly from Latin, with the change of *-us* into *-ous* as in other cases, e. g. *pious*, *amphibious*, *barbarous*.]—Lat. *anxius*, anxious, distressed.—Lat. *angere*, to choke, strangle. + Gk. *ἀγγχεω*, to strangle.—*√ANGH*, nasalised form of *√AGH*, to choke, oppress; Curtius, i. 234; Fick, i. 9. Der. *anxious-ly*, *anxious-ness*; also *anxi-e-ty*, from F. *anxiété*, Lat. acc. *anxietatem*. From the same root we have *anger*, *anguish*, Lat. *angina*, *awe*, *ugly*, and even *quincy*; see these words.

**ANY**, indef. pronoun; some one. (E.) The indefinite form of *one*. The Mid. Eng. forms are numerous, as *anys*, *ani*, *ani*, *oni*, *eni*, &c.; *anys* is in O. Eng. Homilies, i. 219.—A. S. *ænig*, formed by suffix *-ig* (cf. *greed-y* from A. S. *græd-ig*, March, A. S. Grammar, sect. 228) from the numeral *án*, one. + Du. *eenig*, any; from *een*, one. + G. *einiger*, any one; from *ein*, one. See **One**. Der. *any-thing*, *any-wise*.

**AORTA**, the great artery rising up from the left ventricle of the heart. (Gk.) In Burton, *Anat. of Melancholy*, ed. 1827, p. 26. Borrowed directly from Gk. *ἀορτή*, the aorta.—Gk. *ἀείρω*, to raise up; pass. *ἀείρεσθαι*, to rise up. See this verb discussed in Curtius, i. 441, 442.

**APACE**, at a great pace. (Hybrid; E. and F.) Marlow has 'gallop *apace*;' Edw. II, A. iv. sc. 3. 1. At an earlier period the word was written as two words, *a pas*, as in Chaucer, C. T. Group F, 388: 'And forth she walketh esily *a pas*.' 2. It is also to be remarked that the phrase has widely changed its meaning. In Chaucer, both here and in other passages, it means 'a foot-pace,' and was originally used of horses when proceeding *slowly*, or at a walk. The phrase is composed of the E. indef. article *a*, and the M. E. *pas*, mod. E. *pace*, a word of F. origin. See **Pace**.

**APART**, aside. (F.,—L.) Rich. quotes from the Testament of Love, bk. iii, last sect., a passage concerning the 'five sundrie wittes, euerich *aparte* to his own doing.' The phrase is borrowed from the F. *à part*, which Cotgrave gives, and explains by '*apart*, alone, singly,' &c.—Lat. *ad*, to; and *partem*, acc. case of *pars*, a part. See **Part**.

**APARTMENT**, a separate room. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) In Dryden,



tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* ii. 675. — F. *appartement*. — Ital. *appartamento*, a separation; Florio. — Ital. *apartare*, to withdraw apart, id.; also spelt *apartare*. — Ital. *a parte*, apart. See above.

**APATHY**, want of feeling. (Gk.) In Holland's Plutarch, p. 62, we have the pl. *apathies*; he seems to use it as if it were a new word in English. Drawn, apparently, directly from the Gk., with the usual suffix -y. — Gk. *ἀπάθεια*, apathy, insensibility. — Gk. *ἀ-*, neg. prefix; and *παθεῖν*, to suffer. See **Pathos**. Der. *apath-et-ic*.

**APE**, a kind of monkey. (E.) M. E. *ape*, Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 4344; Ancren Riwele, p. 248. — A.S. *apa*, Ælf. Glos., Nomina Ferarum. — Du. *aap*. — Icel. *api*. — Swed. *apa*. — Irish and Gael. *ap*, *apa*. — G. *affe*. — Gk. *κῆπος*. — Skt. *kapi*, a monkey. ¶ The loss of the initial *k* is not remarkable in a word which must have had far to travel; it is commonly supposed that the same loss has taken place in the case of Skt. *kam*, to love, as compared with Lat. *amare*. Max Müller notes that the Heb. *koph*, an ape (1 Kings, x. 22), is not a Semitic word, but borrowed from Skt.; Lectures, i. 233, 8th ed. The Skt. *kapi* stands for *kampi*, from Skt. *kamp*, to tremble, vibrate, move rapidly to and fro. — ✓ **KAP**, to vibrate; Fick, i. 295. Der. *ap-ish*, *ap-ish-ly*, *ap-ish-ness*.

**APERIENT**, a purgative. (Lat.) The word signifies, literally, 'opening.' Used by Bacon, Nat. Hist. sect. 961. — Lat. *aperient*, stem of *aperiens*, pres. pt. of *aperire*, to open. Referred by Corssen to ✓ **PAR**, to complete; see Curtius, ii. 170; with prefix *a* = *ab*. From same source, *aperture*, Lat. *apertura*, from *aperturus*, fut. part. of *aperire*.

**APEX**, the summit, top. (Lat.) Used by Ben Jonson, King James's Entertainment; description of a Flamen. Mere Latin. — Lat. *apex*, summit. Origin uncertain.

**APH-**, prefix. See **Apo-**, prefix.

**APHÆRESIS**, the taking away of a letter or syllable from the beginning of a word. (Gk.) Borrowed directly from Gk. *ἀφαίρεσις*, a taking away. — Gk. *ἀφαίρειν*, to take away. — Gk. *ἀπό*, from (*ἀφ-* before an aspirate); and *αἰρῖν*, to take. Root uncertain.

**APHELION**, the point in a planet's orbit furthest from the sun. (Gk.) Scientific. The word is to be divided *ap-helion*. — Gk. *ἀφ-*, short for *ἀπό*, from; and *ἥλιος*, the sun. Curtius discusses *ἥλιος*, and derives it from ✓ **US**, to burn, shine; cf. Lat. *urere*, to burn, Skt. *ush*, to burn; see Curtius, i. 497. ¶ Since *ἀπό* ought to become *ἀφ-* before the following aspirate, the E. spelling is incorrect, and should have been *aphelion*. But this was not adopted, because we object to double *h*; cf. *eighth*, a misspelling for *eight-th*, in order to avoid *th*.

**APHORISM**, a definition, brief saying. (Gk.) *Aphorismes* is in Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, ed. 1827, p. 85. [Perhaps mediately, through the French. Cf. 'Aphorisme, an aphorisme or generally rule in physick;' Cot.] — Gk. *ἀφορισμός*, a definition, a short pithy sentence. — Gk. *ἀφορίζειν*, to define, mark off. — Gk. *ἀπό*, from, off (*ἀφ-* before an aspirate); and *ορίζειν*, to divide, mark out a boundary. — Gk. *ὅρος*, a boundary. See **Horizon**. Der. *aphoris-t-ic*, *aphoris-t-ic-al*, *aphorist-t-ic-al-ly*.

**APIARY**, a place for keeping bees. (Lat.) Used by Swift (F.) Formed, by suffix -y for -ium, from Lat. *apiarium*, a place for bees, neut. of *apiarius*, of or belonging to bees. The masc. *apiarius* means 'a keeper of bees.' — Lat. *apis*, a bee. — Gk. *ἐμπίς*, a gnat. — O. H. G. *imbi*, a bee. See Curtius, i. 328. ¶ The suggestion that Lat. *apis* is cognate with E. *bee* is hardly tenable; the (old) Skt. word for *bee* is *bha*; see Böthlingk and Roth's Skt. Dict.

**APIECE**, in a separate share. (Hybrid; E. and F.) Often written *a-piece*; Shak. Merry Wives, i. i. 160. Here *a-* is the common E. prefix, short for *an*, the M. E. form of *on*, which in former times was often used with the sense of 'in.' Cf. *a-bed*, *a-sleep*, *a-foot*, &c. Thus *a-piece* stands for *on piece*. See **Piece**.

**APO-**, prefix, off. (Gk.) Gk. *ἀπό*, off, from. — Lat. *ab*, *abs*, from. — Skt. *apa*, away, forth; as prep. with abl., away from. — Zend *apa*, with abl., from. — Gothic *af*, from. — A.S. *of*; whence E. *of*, prep., and *off*, adv., which are merely different spellings, for convenience, of the same word. — G. *ab*, from. Thus the Gk. *ἀπό* is cognate with E. *of* and *off*, and in composition with verbs, answers to the latter. See **Of**, **Off**. Der. *apo-calyse*, &c.; see below. ¶ Since *ἀπό* becomes *ἀφ-* before an aspirate, it appears also in *aph-æresis*, *ap(h)-helion*, and *aph-orism*.

**APOCALYPSE**, a revelation. (Gk.) A name given to the last book of the Bible. M. E. *apocalyps*, used by Wyclif. — Lat. *apocalypsis*, Rev. i. 1 (Vulgate version). — Gk. *ἀποκάλυψις*, Rev. i. 1; lit. 'an uncovering.' — Gk. *ἀποκαλύπτειν*, to uncover. — Gk. *ἀπό*, off (cognate with E. *off*); and *καλύπτειν*, to cover. Cf. Gk. *καλύβη*, a hut, cabin, cell, cover; which is perhaps allied to Lat. *clupeus*, *clypeus*, a shield; Fick, ii. 72. Der. *apocalyp-t-ic*, *apocalyp-t-ic-al*.

**APOCOPE**, a cutting off of a letter or syllable at the end of a word. (Gk.) A grammatical term; Lat. *apocope*, borrowed from Gk. *ἀποκοπή*, a cutting off. — Gk. *ἀπό*, off (see **Apo-**); and *κόπτειν*, to hew, cut. — ✓ **SKAP**, to cut, hew; Curtius, i. 187; Fick, i. 807. *Capon*, q. v., is from the same root.

**APOCRYPHA**, certain books of the Old Testament. (Gk.) 'The other [bookes] following, which are called *apocrypha* (because they were wont to be read, not openly and in common, but as it were in secrete and aparte) are neyther founde in the Hebrue nor in the Chalde; Bible, 1539; Pref. to Apocrypha. The word means 'things hidden.' — Gk. *ἀποκρυφα*, things hidden, neut. pl. of *ἀποκρυφός*, hidden. — Gk. *ἀποκρύπτειν*, to hide away. — Gk. *ἀπό*, off, away (see **Apo-**); and *κρύπτειν*, to hide. See **Crypt**. Der. *apocryph-al*.

**APOGEE**, the point in the moon's orbit furthest from the earth. (Gk.) Scientific. Made up from Gk. *ἀπό* (see **Apo-**); and Gk. *γῆ*, the earth, which appears also in *geography*, *geology*, and *geometry*, q. v.

**APOLOGUE**, a fable, story. (F., — Gk.) Used by Bp. Taylor, vol. i. ser. 35. — F. *apologue*, which Cotgrave explains by 'a pretty or significant fable or tale, wherein brut beasts, or dumb things, are fained to speak.' — Gk. *ἀπόλογος*, a story, tale, fable. — Gk. *ἀπό*; and *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Apo-** and **Logic**.

**APOLOGY**, a defence, excuse. (Gk.) Sir T. More, Works, p. 932 a, speaks of 'the booke that is called mine *apology*.' [He probably Englished it from the Lat. *apologia*, used by St. Jerome, rather than from the Gk. immediately.] — Gk. *ἀπολογία*, a speech made in one's defence. — Gk. *ἀπό* (see **Apo-**); and *λέγειν*, to speak; see **Logic**. — Der. *apolog-ise*, *apolog-ist*; *apolog-et-ic* (Gk. *ἀπολογητικός*, fit for a defence), *apolog-et-ic-al*, *apolog-et-ic-al-ly*. And see above.

**APOPHTHEGM**, **APOTHEGM**, a terse saying. (Gk.) Bacon wrote a collection of *apophthegms*, so entitled. The word is sometimes shortened to *apothegm*. — Gk. *ἀπόφθεγμα*, a thing uttered; also, a terse saying, apophthegm. — Gk. *ἀποφθέγγομαι*, I speak out my mind plainly. — Gk. *ἀπό* (see **Apo-**); and *φθέγγομαι*, I cry out, cry aloud, utter. Referred by Fick to ✓ **SPANG** or ✓ **SPAG**, to make a clear and loud sound; he compares Lith. *spengiu*, to make a loud clear sound.

**APOPLEXY**, a sudden deprivation of motion by a shock to the system. (Low L., — Gk.) Chaucer, near the beginning of The Nun's Priest's Tale, has the form *poplexye*; like his *potecarie* for *apothecary*. — Low Lat. *apoplexia*, also spelt *poplexia*; see the latter in Ducange. — Gk. *ἀποπληξία*, stupor, apoplexy. — Gk. *ἀποπλήσσειν*, to cripple by a stroke. — Gk. *ἀπό*, off (see **Apo-**); and *πλήσσειν*, to strike. See **Plague**. Der. *apoplec-t-ic*.

**APOSTASY**, **APOSTACY**, a desertion of one's principles or line of conduct. (F., — Gk.) In rather early use. M. E. *apostasie*, Wyclif's Works, ii. 51. — F. *apostasie*, 'an apostasie;' Cot. — Low Lat. *apostasias*; Ducange. — Gk. *ἀποστασία*, a later form of *ἀπόστασις*, a defection, revolt, lit. 'a standing away from.' — Gk. *ἀπό*, off, from (see **Apo-**); and *στάσις*, a standing. — Gk. *ἔστην*, I placed myself, *ἵστημι*, I place, set; words from the same root as E. *stand*; see **Stand**. And see below.

**APOSTATE**, one who renounces his belief. (F., — Gk.) The sb. *apostate* occurs in the Ayenbite of Inwynt, p. 19, and is often spelt *apostata* (the Low Lat. form), as in P. Plowman, B. i. 104, and indeed very much later, viz. in Massinger's Virgin Martyr, A. iv. sc. 3. — O. F. *apostate*, later *apostat*, as given by Cotgrave, and explained 'an apostata.' — Low Lat. *apostata* (also a common form in English). — Gk. *ἀποστάτης*, a deserter, apostate. — Gk. *ἀπό*; and *ἔστην*, I placed myself, *ἵστημι*, I place, set; see above. Der. *apostat-ise*. ¶ The Lat. form *apostata* occurs even in A.S.; see Sweet's A.S. Reader, p. 109, l. 154.

**APOSTLE**, one sent to preach the gospel; especially applied to the earliest disciples of Christ. (L., — Gk.) Wyclif has *apostle*, Rom. xi. 3. The initial *a* was often dropped in M. E., as in *posteles*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 151. The earlier writers use *apostel*, as in O. Eng. Homilies, i. 117. The A.S. form was *apostol*, Matt. x. 2. — Lat. *apostolus*. — Gk. *ἀπόστολος*, an apostle; Matt. x. 2, &c. Lit. 'one who is sent away.' — Gk. *ἀποστέλλειν*, to send away. — Gk. *ἀπό* (see **Apo-**); and *στέλλειν*, to send. — ✓ **STAL**, to set, appoint, despatch, send; connected with E. *stall*; Fick, i. 821; Curtius, i. 261. See **Stall**. Der. *apostle-ship*; also *apostol-ic*, *apostol-ic-al*, *apostol-ic-al-ly*, *apostol-ate*; from Lat. *apostolus*.

**APOSTROPHE**, a mark showing that a word is contracted; also an address to the dead or absent. (L., — Gk.) Ben Jonson, Engl. Gram. b. ii. c. 1, calls the mark an *apostrophus*; Shak. *apostrophia*, L. L. L. iv. 2. 123. These are Latinised forms; the usual Lat. form is *apostrophi*. — Gk. *ἀποστροφή*, a turning away; *ἀπόστροφος*, the mark called an apostrophe. 'Αποστροφή also signifies a figure in rhetoric, in which the orator turns away from the rest to address one only, or from all present to address the absent. — Gk. *ἀπό*, away (see **Apo-**); and *στρέφειν*, to turn. See **Strophe**. Der. *apostroph-ise*.

**APOTHECARY**, a seller of drugs. (Low Lat., — Gk.) Lit. 'the keeper of a store-house or repository.' M. E. *apotecarie*, Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 427; sometimes shortened to *potecarie* or *potecarie*, id., Group C, 852. — Low Lat. *apothecarius*, *apotecarius*; Wright's Voca-



bularies, i. 129. — Lat. *apotheca*, a storehouse. — Gk. ἀποθήκη, a storehouse, in which anything is laid up or put away. — Gk. ἀπό, away (see *Apo-*); and *ri-θηναι*, I place, put. See *Thesis*.

**APOTHEGM.** See *Apophthegm*.

**APOTHEOSIS**, deification. (Gk.) Quotations (without references) from South and Garth occur in Todd's Johnson. Modern. — Gk. ἀποθεώσις, deification. — Gk. ἀποθεῖω, I deify; lit. 'set aside as a God.' — Gk. ἀπό (see *Apo-*); and θεός, a god, on which difficult word see Curtius, ii. 122-130.

**APPAL**, to terrify. (Hybrid; Lat. and Celtic.) Lit. 'to deprive of vital energy,' to 'weaken.' Formed from E. *pall*, a word of Celtic origin, with the prefix *ap-*, the usual spelling of Lat. *ad-* before *p*. **a**. This odd formation was probably suggested by a confusion with the O. F. *apalir*, to become pallid, a word in which the radical idea may easily have seemed, in popular etymology, to be somewhat the same. However, *apalir* is neuter (see Roquefort), whilst M. E. *appallen* is transitive, and signifies 'to weaken, enfeeble,' rather than to 'make pale.'

**β**. See the examples in Chaucer: 'an old *appalled* wight' = an old enfeebled creature, Shipman's Tale; 'whan his name *appalled* is for age,' Knight's Tale, 2195. And Gower, C. A. ii. 107, says: 'whan it is night, min hede *appalleth*,' where he uses it, however, in a neuter sense. **γ**. The distinction between *pall* and *pallid* will best appear by consulting the etymologies of those words. Cf. Welsh *pall*, loss of energy, failure; Cornish *paleh*, weak, sickly.

**APPANAGE**, provision for a dependant; esp. used of lands set apart as a provision for younger sons. (F., — L.) A French law term. Cotgrave gives '*Appanage, Appennage*, the portion of a younger brother in France; the lands, dukedomes, counties, or countries assigned by the king unto his younger sons, or brethren, for their entertainment; also, any portion of land or money delivered unto a sonne, daughter, or kinsman, in lieu of his future succession to the whole, which he renounces upon the receipt thereof; or, the lands and lordships given by a father unto his younger sonne, and to his heirs for ever, a child's part.' [Mod. F. *apanage*, which in feudal law meant any pension or alimentation; Brachet. The Low Lat. forms *apanagium*, *appanagium* are merely Latinised from the French.] **β**. Formed with F. suffix *-age* (Lat. *-aticus*, *-aticum*), from O. F. *apaner*, to nourish, lit. to supply with bread, written *apanare* in Low Latin; Ducange. — O. F. *a-*, prefix (Lat. *ad*, to); and *pain*, bread. — Lat. *panem*, acc. of *panis*, bread. See *Pantry*.

**APPARATUS**, preparation, provision, gear. (Lat.) Used by Hale, Origin of Mankind, p. 366. Borrowed from Lat. *apparatus*, preparation. — Lat. *apparatus*, pp. of *appareare*, to prepare. — Lat. *ad* (= *ap-* before *p*); and *parare*, to make ready. See *Prepare*.

**APPAREL**, to clothe, dress. (F., — L.) The verb *aparaillen*, to make ready, occurs in An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 26. [The sb. is M. E. *apparel*, *appareil*; Wyclif, 1 Macc. ix. 35, 52; 2 Macc. xii. 14. — O. F. *aparaill*, *apareil*, *aparel*, *apparel*, dress.] — O. F. *aparailler*, to dress, to apparel. — O. F. *a*, prefix (Lat. *ad*); and *pareiller*, *parailler*, to assort, to put like things together with like. — O. F. *pareil*, *parail*, like, similar; mod. F. *pareil*. — Low Lat. *pariculus*, like, similar, found in old medieval documents: 'hoc sunt *pariculus* cosas,' Lex Salica; Brachet. — Lat. *par*, equal; with suffixes *-ic* and *-ul*, both diminutive. See *Par*, *Pair*, *Peer*. Der. *apparel*, sb.

**APPARENT, APPARATION**; see *Appear*.

**APPEAL**, to call upon, have recourse to. (F., — L.) M. E. *appelen*, *apelen*. Gower, C. A. iii. 192, has *appele* both as verb and sb. The sb. *apel*, appeal, occurs in Rob. of Glouc., p. 473. — O. F. *apeler*, to invoke, call upon, accuse; spelt with one *p* because the prefix was regarded as *a*, the O. F. form of Lat. *ad*. — Lat. *appellare*, to address, call upon; also spelt *adpellare*; a secondary or intensive form of Lat. *appellere*, *adpellere*, to drive to, bring to, incline towards. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *pellere*, to drive. Cf. Gk. πάλλειν, to shake, brandish. See *Impel*. Der. *appeal*, sb., *appeal-able*; and (from Lat. *appellare*) *appell-ant*, *appell-ate*, *appell-at-ion*, *appell-at-ive*.

**APPEAR**, to become visible, come forth visibly. (F., — L.) M. E. *apperen*, *apere*; spelt *appiere*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 113; *apere*, Cov. Myst. p. 291. — O. F. *apparoir*, *aparoir*, to appear. — Lat. *apparere*, to appear. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *ap-* before *p*); and *parere*, to appear, come in sight; a secondary form of *parere*, to produce. Cf. Gk. ἐπορεύω, I gave, brought. **¶** E. *part* is probably from the same root, viz. **✓ PAR**, to apportion, bring, produce; Fick, iii. 664; Curtius, i. 350. Der. *appear-ance*; and (from Lat. *apparere*) *appar-ent-ly*, *appar-ent-ness*, *appar-it-ion*, *appar-it-or*. The phrase *heir apparant* = heir apparent, is in Gower, C. A. i. 203.

**APPEASE**, to pacify, quiet. (F., — L.) M. E. *apaisen*, *apesen*, *appesen*. 'Kacus *apaised* the wraththes of Euander;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. met. 7, p. 148. Gower has *appesed*, C. A. i. 341. — O. F. *apaisier*, mod. F. *apaiser*, to pacify, bring to a peace. — O. F. *a*, prefix, to a peace. — Lat. *ad pacem*, to a peace. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *pacem*, acc. of *pax*, peace. See *Peace*, and *Pacify*. Der. *appeas-able*.

**APPELLANT**, &c.; see *Appeal*.

**APPEND**, to add afterwards. (F., — L.) Often now used in the sense 'to hang one thing on to another,' but the verb is properly intransitive, and is lit. 'to hang on to something else,' to depend upon, belong to. The M. E. *appenden*, *apenden* always has this intransitive sense. 'Telle me to whom, madam, that tresore *appendeth*,' i. e. belongs; P. Plowman, B. i. 45. — O. F. *apendre*, to depend on, belong to, be attached to, lit. 'hang on to.' — F. *a* (Lat. *ad*), to; and *pendre*, to hang. — Lat. *pendere*, to hang. See *Pendant*. Der. *append-age* (F.), *append-ix* (Lat.).

**APPERTAIN**, to belong to. (F., — L.) M. E. *apperteinen*, *apertenen*; Chaucer, C. T. Group G, 785; tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 4, p. 73. — O. F. *apartenir* (mod. F. *appartenir*), to pertain to. — O. F. *a*, prefix (Lat. *ad*); and O. F. *partenir*, to pertain. — Lat. *pertinere*, to pertain. — Lat. *per*, through, thoroughly; and *tenere*, to hold. See *Pertain*. Der. *apparten-ance* (O. F. *apartenauance*, *apartenance*), *apparten-ant*.

**APPETITE**, strong natural desire for a thing. (F., — L.) M. E. *appetyt*, *appetit*; Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 3390; Mandeville's Travels, p. 157. — O. F. *appetit*, *appetite*. — Lat. *appetitus*, an appetite, lit. 'a flying upon,' or 'assault upon.' — Lat. *appetere*, to fly to, to attack. — Lat. *ad*, to (= *ap-* before *p*); and *petere*, to fly, rush swiftly, seek swiftly. — **✓ PAT**, to fall, fly. Cf. Gk. πέτρωμαι, I fly; Skt. *pat*, to fly, fall upon; and E. *find*. From the same root we have *feather* and *pen*. See *Find*. Der. *appet-ise*; Milton has *appet-ence*, desire, P. L. xi. 619.

**APPLAUD**, to praise by clapping hands. (Lat.) Shak. Macb. v. 3. 53. Either from F. *applaudir*, given by Cotgrave, or directly from Lat. *applaudere*, pp. *applausus*. The latter is more likely, as Shak. has also the sb. *applause*, evidently from Lat. *applausus*, not from F. *applaudissement*. The Lat. *applaudere* means 'to clap the hands together.' — Lat. *ad*, to, together (= *ap-* before *p*); and *plaudere*, to strike, clap, also spelt *plodere* (whence E. *ex-plode*). See *Explode*. Der. *applause*, *applaus-ive*, from Lat. pp. *applausus*.

**APPLE**, the fruit of the apple-tree. (E.) The *apple* of the eye (Deut. xxiii. 10) is the eye-ball, from its round shape. M. E. *appel*, *apil*; spelt *appell* in the Ormulum, 8116. — A. S. *æpl*, *æppel*; Grein, i. 58. + O. Fries. *appel*. + Du. *appel*, apple, ball, eye-ball. + Icel. *æpli*. + Swed. *äple*, *äpple*. + Dan. *æble*. + O. H. G. *aphol*, *aphul*; G. *äpfel*. + Irish *abhal*, Gael. *ubhall*. + W. *afal*, Brct. *aval*. Cf. also Russian *jabloko*, Lithuanian *obulyš*, &c.; see Fick, i. 491, who arranges all under the European form *ABALA*. **β**. It is evident that the ending *-ala* is no more than a suffix, apparently much the same as the Lat. *-ul*, *-el*, gen. used as a diminutive. We should expect the sense to be 'a little ball,' and that European *ab-* meant a ball. This Fick connects with Lat. *umbo*, a boss, with the orig. sense of 'swelling;' and strives to connect it further with Lat. *annuis*, a river, I suppose with the orig. sense of 'flood.' Cf. Skt. *ambhas*, *ambu*, water; W. *afon*, a river (E. *Avon*, obviously a very old Celtic word). **γ**. Others have attempted a connection between *apple* and *Avon*, but it has not been fairly made out. **δ**. Grimm observed the resemblance between *apple* and A. S. *ofet*, *ofat*, fruit of trees, O. H. G. *opaz*, mod. G. *obst*, fruit of trees; and the consideration of these words suggest that, after all, 'fruit' is the radical sense of Europ. *ab-*. The true origin remains unknown.

**APPLY**, to fix the mind on; to prefer a request to. (F., — L.) M. E. *applyen*. '*Appliyen*, applico, oppono;' Prompt. Parv. p. 13. It occurs in the Wycl. Bible, Numb. xvi. 5, &c. — O. F. *aplier*, Roquefort. — Lat. *applicare*, to join to, attach; turn or direct towards, apply to, pp. *applicatus*. — Lat. *ad*, to (= *ap-* before *p*); and *plicare*, to fold or lay together, twine together. Cf. Gk. πλέκειν, to plait; perhaps E. *fold*. — **✓ PLAK**, to plait, twine together. Curtius, i. 202; Fick, i. 681. Der. *appli-able*, *appli-ance*; and (from Lat. *applicare*) *applic-able*, *applic-ant*, *applic-at-ion*.

**APPOINT**, to fix, settle, equip. (F., — L.) M. E. *appointen*, *apointen*; 'appointed in the newe mone;' Gower, C. A. ii. 265. — O. F. *apointer*, to prepare, arrange, settle, fix. — Low Lat. *appunctare*, to repair, appoint, settle a dispute; Ducange. — Lat. *ad*, to (= *ap-* before *p*); and Low Lat. *punctare*, to mark by a prick. — Low Lat. *puncta*, a prick (F. *pointe*). — Lat. *punctus*, pp. of *pungere*, to prick, pt. t. *pupugi*; the orig. Lat. root *pug-* being preserved in the reduplicated perfect tense. See *Point*. Der. *appoint-ment*; Merry Wives, ii. 2. 272.

**APPORTION**, to portion out. (F., — L.) Used by Bp. Taylor, Of Repentance, c. 3. s. 6 (R.) — F. *apportioner*, 'to apportion, to give a portion, or child's part;' Cot. Formed by prefixing F. *a-* (which in later times was written *ap-* before *p*, in imitation of the Lat. prefix *ap-*, the form taken by *ad-* before *p*) to the F. verb *portionner*, 'to apportion, part, share, deal;' Cot. — F. *portion*, a portion. — Lat. *portionem*, acc. of *portio*, a portion, share. See *Portion*. Der. *apportion-ment*.

**APPOSITE**, suitable. (Lat.) The M. E. verb *apposen* was used in the special sense of 'to put questions to,' 'to examine by questions;'



it is not obsolete, being preserved in the mutilated form *pose*. Bacon speaks of 'ready and apposite answers;' Life of Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 111, l. 22. — Lat. *appositus*, adj. suitable. — Lat. *appositus*, pp. of *apponere*, to place or put to, join, annex to. — Lat. *ad*, to (= *ap*- before *p*); and *ponere*, to place, put; gen. regarded as a contraction of *posinere*, on which see Curtius, i. 355. See **POSE**. Der. *appositely*, *apposite-ness*, *apposit-ion*.

**APPRAISE**, to set a price on, to value. (F., —L.) Sometimes spelt *apprize*, as in Bp. Hall's Account of Himself, quoted by Richardson. The M. E. forms (with one *p*) *apreisen*, *apraisien*, *aprisen* signify to value, to esteem highly, as in 'Hur enparel was *apraisyt* with princes of myste' = her apparel was highly prized by mighty princes; Anturs of Arthur, st. 29. In P. Plowman, B. v. 334, the simple verb *preisid* occurs with the sense of 'appraised.' — O. F. *apreiser*, to value (no doubt the best form, though Roquefort only gives *apreter*, *aprisier*). — O. F. *a*, prefix (Lat. *ad*); and *preisier*, *preisier*, *preisier*, to appreciate, value, set a price on. — O. F. *preis*, a price, value. — Lat. *pretium*, a price. See **PRICE**. ¶ The E. words *price* and *praise* being doublets, the words *apprize*, in the sense of 'to value,' and *appraise* are also doublets. To *apprize* in the sense 'to inform' is a different word. Der. *apprais-er*, *appraise-ment*. And see below.

**APPRECIATE**, to set a just value on. (Lat.) Richardson gives a quotation from Bp. Hall containing the sb. *appreciation*. Gibbon uses *appreciate*, Rom. Empire, c. 44. Formed by suffix *-ate* (see **ABBREVIATE**) from Lat. *appretiatum*, pp. of *appretiare*, to value at a price. [The spelling with *c* instead of *t* is due to the fact that the sb. *appreciation* seems to have been in earlier use than the verb, and was borrowed directly from F. *appreciation*, which Cotgrave explains by 'a praising or prizing; a rating, valuation, or estimation of.'] The Lat. *appretiare* is a made up word, from Lat. *ad* (becoming *ap*- before *p*) and *pretium*, a price. See **PRICE**; and see **APPRAISE** above. Der. *appreciat-ion*; *apprecia-ble*, *apprecia-bly*.

**APPREHEND**, to lay hold of, to understand; to fear. (Lat.) Hall, Henry IV, an. 1, has *apprehended* in the sense of attached, taken prisoner. — Lat. *apprehendere*, to lay hold of, seize. — Lat. *ad*, to (becoming *ap*- before *p*); and *prehendere*, to seize, pp. *prehensus*. β. In the Lat. *prehendere*, the syllable *pre* is a prefix (cf. Lat. *præ*, before); and the Lat. root is *hend*, which again is for *hed*, the *n* being an insertion; and this is cognate with Goth. *gitan*, E. *get*. So too, the Gk. form *ῥαῖδαειν* has for its real root the form *ῥαδ*, as in the aorist *ῥαδ-ον*. See Fick, i. 576; Curtius, i. 242. — √ GHAD, to grasp, seize. See **GET**. Der. *apprehens-ion*, *apprehens-ible*, *apprehens-ive*, *apprehens-ive-ness*; from Lat. pp. *apprehensus*. And see below.

**APPRENTICE**, a learner of a trade. (F., —L.) 'Apparailled hym as *apprentice*;' P. Plowman, B. ii. 214, in MS. W.; see the footnote; other MSS. read a *prentice* in this passage. The forms *apprentice* and *prentice* were used indifferently in M. E., and can be so used still. It is remarkable that the proper O. F. word was *apprentif* (see Brachet), whence mod. F. *apprenti* by loss of final *f*. Thus the English word must have been derived from a dialectal F. word, most likely from the Rouchi or Walloon form *apprentiche*, easily introduced into England from the Low Countries; cf. Provençal *aprentiz*, Span. and Port. *aprendiz*. — Low Lat. *apprenticius*, a learner of a trade, novice; Ducange. — Lat. *apprendere*, the contracted form of *apprehendere*, to lay hold of, which in late times also meant 'to learn,' like mod. F. *apprendre*. See **APPREHEND**. Der. *apprentice-ship*.

**APPRISE**, to inform, teach. (F., —L.) Richardson rightly remarks that this verb is of late formation, and founded on the M. E. *apprise*, a substantive denoting 'information,' 'teaching.' The sb. is now obsolete, but frequently occurs in Gower, C. A. i. 44 51, 372. — O. F. *apprise*, apprenticeship, instruction. — O. F. *appris*, *apris*, pp. of *apprendre*, to learn. — Low Lat. *apprendere*, to learn; contr. form of *apprehendere*, to apprehend, lay hold of. See **APPREHEND**.

**APPROACH**, to draw near to. (F., —L.) M. E. *approchen*, *aprochen*; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 7; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 1, p. 6. — O. F. *aprochier*, to approach, draw near to. — Lat. *appropiare*, to draw near to; in Sulpicius Severus and St. Jerome (Brachet). — Lat. *ad*, to (becoming *ap*- before *p*); and *prope*, near, which appears again in E. *prop-inquiry*. Der. *approach-able*.

**APPROBATION**; see **APPROVE**.

**APPROPRIATE**, adj. fit, suitable; v. to take to oneself as one's own. (Lat.) (The sb. *appropriation* is in Gower, C. A. i. 240). The pp. *appropriated* is in the Bible of 1539, 3rd Esdras, c. 6 (Richardson). Tyndal, Works, p. 66, col. 1, has *appropriate* as an adjective, adopted from Lat. pp. *appropriatus*. [This is how most of our verbs in *-ate* were formed; first came the pp. form in *-ate*, used as an adj., from Lat. pp. in *-atus*; this gradually acquired a final *d*, becoming *-ated*, and at once suggested a verb in *-ate*.] — Lat. *appropriatus*, pp. of *appropriare*, to make one's own. — Lat. *ad*, to (becoming *ap*- before *p*); and *proprius*, one's own; whence E. **PROPER**, q. v. ¶ It will be observed that the

vb. *appropriate* arose from the adj. *appropriate*, which afterwards took the meaning of 'fit.' Der. *appropriately*, *appropriate-ness*, *appropriat-ion*.

**APPROVE**, to commend; sometimes, to prove. (F., —L.) M. E. *aprouen*, *aprouen* (with *u* for *v*). Chaucer has '*aproued* in counseiling;' C. T. Group B, 2345. — O. F. *aprover*, to approve of, mod. F. *aprouver*. [Burguy omits the word, but gives *prover*, and several compounds.] — Lat. *approbare*, to commend; pp. *approbatus*. — Lat. *ad*, to (becoming *ap*- before *p*); and *probare*, to test, try; to approve, esteem as good. — Lat. *probus*, good. See **PROVE**. Der. *approving-ly*, *approv-able*, *approv-al*; also *approbat-ion* (Gower, C. A. ii. 86), from Lat. *approbatio*.

**APPROXIMATE**, adj. near to; v. to bring or come near to. (Lat.) Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 21. § 9, has *approximate* as an adjective; hence was formed the verb; see note on **APPROPRIATE**. — Lat. *approximatus*, pp. of *approximare*, to draw near to. — Lat. *ad*, to (becoming *ap*- before *p*); and *proximus*, very near, superlative formed from *prope*, near. See **APPROACH**. Der. *approximate-ly*, *approximati-on*.

**APPURTENANCE**, in P. Plowman, B. ii. 103; see **APPERTAIN**.

**APRICOT**, a kind of plum. (F., —Port., —Arab., —Gk., —Lat.) [Formerly spelt *apricock*, Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 169; Rich. II, iii. 4. 29; from the Port. *albricoque*, an apricot.] Cotgrave has *abricot*, of which *apricot* is a corruption. — F. *abricot*, which Cotgrave explains by 'the abricot, or apricock plum.' — Port. *albricoque*, an apricot; the F. word having been introduced from Portuguese; see Brachet. Cf. Span. *albaricoque*, Ital. *alberococa*. β. These words are traced, in Webster and Littré, back to the Arabic *al-barqūq* (Rich. Dict. p. 263), where *al* is the Arabic def. article, and the word *barqūq* is no true Arabic word, but a corruption of the Mid. Gk. *πρακόνια*, Dioscorides, i. 165 (see Sophocles' Lexicon); pl. *πρακόνια*; borrowed from the Lat. *præcoqua*, apricots, neut. pl. of *præcoquus*, another form of *præcox*, lit. precocious, early-ripe. They were also called *præcocia*, which is likewise formed from the Lat. *præcox*. They were considered as a kind of peach (peaches were called *persica* in Latin) which ripened sooner than other peaches; and hence the name. 'Maturescunt æstate *præcocia* intra triginta annos reperta et primo denariis singulis ununodata;' Pliny, Nat. Hist. xv. 11. 'Uilia maternis fuerant *præcoqua* ramis Nunc in adoptiuis *persica* cara sumus;' Martial, 13. 46. The Lat. *præcox*, early-ripe, is from *præ*, beforehand, and *coquere*, to ripen, to cook. See **PRECOCIOUS** and **COOK**. C. The word thus came to us in a very round-about way, viz. from Lat. to Gk.; then to Arab.; then to Port.; then to French, whence we borrowed *apricot*, having previously borrowed the older form *apricock* from the Portuguese directly. I see no reason to doubt this account, and phonetic considerations confirm it. We require the Greek form, as intermediate to Lat. and Arabic; and the Arabic form, because it is otherwise wholly impossible to account either for the initial *al*- in Portuguese, or for the initial *a*- in English. D. The supposition that the Lat. word was an adaptation of the Arabic or Persian one (supposed in that case to the original) is the only alternative; but *barqūq* is not an original Pers. word; see Vullers' Lexicon Persico-Latinum.

**APRIL**, the name of the fourth month. (F., —L.) M. E. *Aprille*, *April*; Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 1; also *Aueril* [*Averil*], Rob. of Glouc. p. 506. This older form is French; the word was afterwards conformed to Latin spelling. — O. F. *Avril*. — Lat. *Aprilis*, April; so called because it is the month when the earth opens to produce new fruits. — Lat. *aperire*, to open. See **APERIENT**.

**APRON**, a cloth worn in front to protect the dress. (F., —L.) In the Bible of 1539, Gen. iii. 7. Formerly spelt *napron* or *naprun*, so that an initial *n* has been lost. '*Naprun* or barm-clothe, *limas*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 351. 'Hir *napron* feir and white i-wassh;' Prol. to Tale of Beryn, l. 33. — O. F. *naperon*, a large cloth; Roquefort. Formed with suffix *-er-* (appearing in O. F. *nap-er-ie*, a place for keeping cloths), and augmentative suffix *-on* (answering to Ital. *-one*), from O. F. *nape*, a cloth; mod. F. *nappe*, a cloth, table-cloth. — Low Lat. *napa*, a cloth; explained '*mappa*' by Ducange, of which word it is a corruption; cf. F. *natte*, a mat, from Lat. *matta*. — Lat. *mappa*, a cloth. The Lat. *mappa* is said in Quintilian, i. 5. 57, to have been originally a Punic word. ¶ On the loss of *n* in *napron*, see remarks prefixed to the letter N.

**APROPOS**, to the purpose. (F., —L.) Mere French; viz. *à propos*, to the purpose, lit. with reference to what is proposed. — Lat. *ad propositum*, to the purpose. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *propositum*, a thing proposed, neut. of *propositus*, proposed, pp. of *proponere*, to propose. See **PROPOSE** and **PURPOSE**.

**APSE**, an arched recess at the E. end of a church. (L., —Gk.) Modern and architectural; a corruption of *apsis*, which has been longer in use in astronomy, in which it is applied to the turning-points of a planet's orbit, when it is nearest to or farthest from the



sun. The astronomical term is also now often written *apse*. — Lat. *apsis*, gen. spelt *absis*, a bow, turn; pl. *apsides*. — Gk. *ἄψις*, a tying, fastening, hoop of a wheel; hence, a wheel, curve, bow, arch, vault. — Gk. *ἄπτειν*, to fasten, bind. — √ AP, to seize, fasten, bind; whence also Lat. *aptus* and E. *apt*, *ad-apt*, *ad-apt*, *ad-apt*. See Curtius, ii. 119; Fick, ii. 17. See **APT**.

**APT**, fit, liable, ready. (F., — L.) 'Flourishing today, tomorrow apt to fail'; Lord Surrey, *Frailtie of Beautie*. — F. *apte*, explained by Cotgrave as '*apt*, fit, &c.' — Lat. *aptus*, fit, fitted; properly pp. of obsolete verb *apere*, to fasten, join together, but used in Lat. as the pp. of *apisci*, to reach, seize. *Apere* is cognate with Gk. *ἄπτειν*, to fasten. Cf. Skt. *āpta*, fit; derived from the verbal root *āp*, to reach, attain, obtain. The Lat. *ap-ere*, Gk. *ἄπτειν*, Skt. *āp*, are all from a common √ AP, to reach, attain, fasten, bind. See Fick, ii. 17; Curtius, ii. 119. Der. *apt-ly*, *apt-ness*, *apt-i-tude*; also *ad-apt*, q. v.

**AQUATIC**, pertaining to water. (Lat.) Used by Ray, *On the Creation*. Holland has *aquaticall*, Plutarch, p. 692. Ray also uses *aqueous* (Todd's Johnson). Addison has *aqueduct* (id.). — Lat. *aquaticus*, pertaining to water. — Lat. *aqua*, water. + Goth. *ahwa*, water. + O. H. G. *aha*, M. H. G. *ahē*, water (obsolete). See Fick, i. 473. From Lat. *aqua* are also derived *aqua-fortis*, i. e. strong water, by the addition of *fortis*, strong; *aqua-rium*, *Aqua-rinus*, *aque-ous*, *aque-duct*.

**AQUILINE**, pertaining to or like an eagle. (F., — L.) 'His nose was *aquilin*;' Dryden, *Palamon and Arcite*, l. 1350. Perhaps from Lat. direct; but Cotgrave gives F. *aquilin*, of an eagle, like an eagle, with the example 'nez *aquilin*, a hawk-nose, a nose like an eagle.' — Lat. *aquilinus*, belonging to an eagle. — Lat. *aquila*, an eagle; supposed to be the fem. of the Lat. adj. *apulus*, dark-coloured, swarthy, brown; whence perhaps also *Aquilo*, the 'stormy' wind. Fick compares Lith. *aklas*, blind, &c.; i. 474.

**ARABESQUE**, Arabic, applied to designs. (F., — Ital.) In Swinburne's *Travels through Spain*, lett. 31, qu. in Todd's Johnson, we find 'interwoven with the *arabesque* foliages.' — F. *Arabesque*, which Cotgrave explains by 'Arabian-like; also *rebesk*-worke, a small and curious flourishing; where *rebesk* is a corruption of the very word in question. — Ital. *Arabesco*, Arabian. The ending *-esco* in Italian answers to E. *-ish*. Der. From the name of the same country we have also *Arab*, *Arabian*, *Arabic*.

**ARABLE**, fit for tillage. (F., — L.) North speaks of '*arable* land'; Plutarch, p. 189. — F. *arable*, explained by Cotgrave as 'earable, ploughable, tillable.' — Lat. *arabilis*, that can be ploughed. — Lat. *arare*, to plough. + Lithuanian *ariū*, to plough. + Gk. *ἀρᾶν*, to plough. + Goth. *arjan*. + A. S. *erian*. + O. H. G. *eren*, M. H. G. *ereu*, *ern*, to plough (given by Wackemagel under the form *ern*). + Irish *araim*, I plough. This widely spread verb, known to most European languages, is represented in Eng. by the obsolete *ear*, retained in our Bibles in Deut. xxi. 4, 1 Sam. viii. 12; Is. xxx. 24. *Ear* is a native word (A. S. *erian*), not derived from, but only cognate with *arare*.

**ARBITER**, an umpire, judge of a dispute. (Lat.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 909. Some derivatives, borrowed from the French, are in much earlier use, viz. the fem. form *arbitres* (i. e. arbitress), *Ayenbite* of Inwytt, p. 154; *arbitroun*, Wyclif, 3 Esdras, viii. 26; *arbitrē*, *arbitree* (Lat. *arbitrium*, choice), Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 6, l. 5201. *arbitracion*, Chaucer's Tale of Melibeus; *arbitratour*, Hall, Henry VI, an. 4; *arbitrement*, Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 286. — Lat. *arbitr*, a witness, judge, umpire; lit. 'one who comes to look on.' β. This curious word is compounded of *ar-* and *biter*. Here *ar-* is a variation of Lat. *ad*, to, as in *ar-cessere* (Corssen, Ausspr. i. 2. 239); and *biter* means 'a comer,' from the old verb *betere* (also written *bātere* and *bītere*), to come, used by Pacuvius and Plautus. The root of *betere* is *bē-*, which is cognate with the Gk. root *βα-*, whence *βαίνειν*, to come, and with the Goth. *kwa(m)*, whence *kwi-man*, to come, allied to A. S. *cuman* and E. *come*. See Curtius, i. 74, who discusses these words carefully. — √ GĀ, nasalised as √ GAM, to come. See **COME**. Der. *arbitr-ess*; see also below.

**ARBITRARY**, depending on the will; despotic. (Lat.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 334. — Lat. *arbitrarius*, arbitrary, uncertain; lit. 'what is done by arbitration,' with reference to the possible caprice of the umpire. — Lat. *arbitrare*, to act as umpire. — Lat. *arbitro*, crude form of *arbitr*, an umpire. See further under **Arbiter**. Der. *arbitrari-ly*, *arbitrari-ness*; and see below.

**ARBITRATE**, to act as umpire. (Lat.) Shak. Macb. v. 2. 40. He also has *arbitrator*, Troilus, iv. 5. 225; which appears as *arbitratour* (F. *arbitrateur*, Cotgrave) in Hall, Henry VI, an. 4; Chaucer has *arbitracion* (F. *arbitration*), Tale of Melibeus, C. T. Group B, 2943. Formed by suffix *-ate* (see **APPROPRIATE**) from Lat. *arbitrare*, to act as arbiter, to be umpire. — Lat. *arbitr*, an umpire. — √ GĀ, to go; see the explanation under **Arbiter**. Der. *arbitrat-or*, *arbitrat-ion*; also *arbitra-ment* (F., from Lat. *arbitrare*). And see above.

**ARBOREOUS**, belonging to trees. (Lat.) Used by Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. ii. c. 6, § 20. Milton has *arborets*, i. e. groves (Lat. ar-

*boretum*, a place planted with trees), P. L. ix. 437; and the same word occurs in Spenser, F. Q. ii. 6. 12; but we now use the Lat. *arborescent* in full. — Lat. *arborescens*, of or belonging to trees, by the change of *-us* into *-ous*, as in *pious*, *strenuous*; a change due to F. influence. — Lat. *arbor*, a tree. Root undetermined. Der. (from the same source) *arbor-et*, *arbor-etum*, *arbor-escens*; also *arbori-culture*, *arbori-cultur-ist*.

**ARBOUR**, a bower made of branches of trees. (Corruption of *harbour*; E.) Milton has *arbour*, P. L. v. 378, ix. 216; *arbours*, iv. 626. Shak. describes an *arbour* as being within an orchard; 2 Hen. IV, v. 3. 2. In Sidney's *Arcadia*, bk. i, is described 'a fine close *arbor*, [made] of trees whose branches were lovingly interbraced one with the other.' In Sir T. More's Works, p. 177e, we read of 'sitting in an *arber*,' which was in 'the gardine.' α. There is no doubt that this word is, however, a corruption of *harbour*, a shelter, place of shelter, which lost its initial *h* through confusion with the M. E. *herbere*, a garden of herbs or flowers, O. F. *herbier*, Lat. *herbarium*. β. This latter word, being of F. origin, had the initial *h* weak, and sometimes silent, so that it was also spelt *erbare*, as in the Prompt. Parv. p. 140, where we find '*Erbare*, herbarium, viridarium, viridare.' γ. This occasioned a loss of *h* in *harbour*, and at the same time suggested a connection with Lat. *arbor*, a tree; the result being further forced on by the fact that the M. E. *herbere* was used not only to signify 'a garden of herbs,' but also 'a garden of fruit-trees' or orchard. ¶ See this explained in the Romance of Thomas of Erceeldoune, ed. J. A. H. Murray, note to l. 177, who adds that E. orchard is now used of trees, though originally a *wort-yard*. Mr. Way, in his note to the Prompt. Parv., p. 140, is equally clear as to the certainty of *arbour* being a corruption of *harbour*. See **Harbour**.

**ARC**, a segment of a circle. (F., — L.) Chaucer has *ark*, Man of Law's Prologue, l. 2; and frequently in his Treatise on the Astrolabe. In the latter, pt. ii. sect. 9, l. 2, it is also spelt *arch*, by the common change of *k* into *ch* in English; cf. *ditch* for *dyke*. — O. F. *arc*, an arc. — Lat. *arcus*, an arc, a bow. Cf. A. S. *earh*, an arrow, dart; Grein, i. 248. Der. *arc-ade*, q. v.; and see **Arch**, **Archer**.

**ARCADE**, a walk arched over. (F., — Ital., — Lat.) Pope has *arcades*, *Moral Essays*, Ep. iv. 35. — F. *arcade*, which Cotgrave explains by 'an arch, a half circle.' — Ital. *arcata*, lit. arched; fem. of pp. of *arcare*, to bend, arch. — Ital. *arco*, a bow. — Lat. *arcus*, a bow. See **ARC**. (Sec Brachet, Etym. Dict. pref. § 201.)

**ARCANA**; see **ARK**.

**ARCH** (1), a construction of stone or wood, &c. in a curved or vaulted form. (F., — L.) 'Arch in a wall, arcus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 14. 'An *arche* of marbel;' Trevisa, i. 215. A modification of O. F. *arc*, a bow; so also we have *ditch* for *dyke*, *crutch* for *crook*, much as compared with *nickle*, &c. See **ARC**. Der. *arch-ing*, *arch-ed*.

**ARCH** (2), roguish, waggish, sly. (E.) 'Dogget . . . spoke his request with so *arch* a leer;' Tatler, no. 193. A corruption of M. E. *argh*, *ark*, *ar*, [i. e. *argh*], *arue*, feeble, fearful, timid, cowardly; whence the meaning afterwards passed into that of 'knavish,' 'roguish.' 'If Elenus be *argh*, and ownes for ferde' = if Helenus be a coward, and shrinks for fear; Allit. Destruction of Troy, ed. Panton, l. 2540. This word was pronounced as *ar-* followed by a guttural somewhat like the G. *ch*; this guttural is commonly represented by *gh* in writing, but in pronunciation has passed into various forms; cf. *through*, *cough*, and Scot. *loch*. This is, perhaps, the sole instance in which it has become *ch*; but it was necessary to preserve it in some form, to distinguish it from *are*, and to retain its strength. — A. S. *earg*, *earh*, timid, slothful; Grein, i. 248. + Icel. *argr*, effeminate; a wretch, craven, coward. + M. H. G. *arc*, *arch*, bad, niggardly; mod. G. *arg*, mischievous, arrant, deceitful. See Fick, iii. 24. ¶ This word is closely connected with **Arrant**, q. v. Der. *arch-ly*, *arch-ness*.

**ARCH**, chief; almost solely used as a prefix. (L., — Gk.) Shak. has 'my worthy *arch* and patron,' Lear, ii. 1. 61; but the word is harshly used, and better kept as a mere prefix. In *arch-bishop*, we have a word in very early use; A. S. *erce-biscep*, *arce-biscep* (Bosworth). β. Thus *arch-* is to be rightly regarded as descended from A. S. *arce*, which was borrowed from Lat. *archi-* (in *archi-episcopus*), and this again from Gk. *ἀρχι-* in *ἀρχιεπίσκοπος*, an archbishop. — Gk. *ἀρχειν*, to be first; cf. Gk. *ἀρχή*, beginning. Cf. Skt. *arh*, to be worthy; Curtius, i. 233. The form of the prefix being once fixed, it was used for other words. Der. *arch-bishop*, *arch-deacon*, *arch-duke*, *arch-duchy*, &c. ¶ In the word *arch-angel*, the prefix is taken directly from the Greek; see **ARCH**.

**ARCHÆOLOGY**, the science of antiquities. (Gk.) Modern. Made up from Gk. *ἀρχαῖος*, ancient, and suffix *-logy* (Gk. *-λογία*), from Gk. *λόγος*, discourse, which from *λέγειν*, to speak. See **ARCHAIC**. Der. *archæolog-ist*.

**ARCHAIC**, old, antique, primitive. (Gk.) From Gk. *ἀρχαῖος*, primitive, antique. — Gk. *ἀρχαῖος*, old, ancient, lit. 'from the beginning.' — Gk. *ἀρχή*, beginning. Cf. Skt. *arh*, to be worthy; Curtius, i. 233. See below.



**ARCHAISM**, an antiquated phrase. (Gk.) From Gk. ἀρχαϊσμός, an archaism. — Gk. ἀρχαῖζειν, to speak antiquatedly. — Gk. ἀρχαῖος, old. — Gk. ἀρχή, beginning. See above.

**ARCHER**, a Bowman. (F., — L.) In early use. Used by Rob. of Glouc., p. 199; and still earlier, in King Alisaundr, cd. Weber, l. 6344. — O. F. *archier*, an archer. — Low Lat. *arcarius*. Formed with Lat. suffix *-arius* from Lat. *arcus*, a bow. See **Arc**. Der. *arch-er-y*.

**ARCHETYPE**, the original type. (F., — Gk.) Used by Bp. Hall, *The Peacemaker*, s. 23. — F. *archetype*, 'a principall type, figure, form; the chief pattern, mould, modell, example, or sample, whereby a thing is framed;' Cot. — Lat. *archetypum*, the original pattern. — Gk. ἀρχέτυπον, a pattern, model; neut. of ἀρχέτυπος, stamped as a model. — Gk. ἀρχε-, another form of ἀρχι-, prefix (see **Archi-**); and τύπτειν, to beat, stamp. See **Type**. Der. *archetyp-al*.

**ARCHI-**, chief; used as a prefix. (L., — Gk.) The older form is *arch-*, which (as explained under **Arch-**) is a modification of A. S. *arce-*, from Lat. *archi-*. The form *archi-* is of later use, but borrowed from the Lat. directly. — Gk. ἀρχι-, prefix. See **Arch-**. Der. *archi-episcopal*, *archi-episcopacy*, *archi-diaconal*. ¶ In the word *arch-angel*, the final *i* of the prefix is dropped before the vowel following. In the word *arche-type*, the prefix takes the form *arche-*; see **Archetype**. The same prefix also forms part of the words *archi-pelago*, *archi-tect*, *archi-trave*, which see below.

**ARCHIPELAGO**, chief sea, i. e. Ægean Sea. (Ital., — Gk.) Ital. *arcipelago*, modified to *archipelago* by the substitution of the more familiar Gk. prefix *archi-* (see **Archi-**) for the Ital. form *arcei-*. — Gk. ἀρχι-, prefix, signifying 'chief;' and πέλαγος, a sea. Curtius (i. 345) conjectures πέλαγος to be from a root πλάγ-, to beat, whence also πλῆγῃ, a blow, πλήσσειν, to strike, πλάζειν, to strike, drive off; this would make πέλαγος to mean 'the beating' or 'tossing.' This root appears in E. *plague*, q. v.

**ARCHITECT**, a designer of buildings. (F., — L., — Gk.) Lit. 'a chief builder.' Used by Milton, P. L. i. 732. — F. *architecte*, an architect; Cotgrave. — Lat. *architectus*, a form in use as well as *architecton*, which is the older and more correct one, and borrowed from Gk. — Gk. ἀρχιτέκτων, a chief builder or chief artificer. — Gk. ἀρχι-, chief (see **Archi-**); and τέκτων, a builder, closely allied to τέχνη, art, and τύπτειν, to generate, produce. — √TAK, to hew, work at, make; cf. Skt. *taksh*, to hew, hew out, prepare; Lat. *texere*, to weave, whence E. *texture*. See **Technical**, **Texture**. Der. *architect-ure*, *architect-ural*.

**ARCHITRAVE**, the part of an entablature resting immediately on the column. (F., — Ital., — hybrid of Gk. and Lat.) Used by Milton, P. L. i. 715. Evelyn, *On Architecture*, remarks: 'the Greeks named that *epistilium* which we from a mungril compound of two languages (ἀρχι-*trabs*, or rather from *arcus* and *trabs*) called *architrave*.' His second derivation is wrong; the first is nearly right. His observation that it is 'a mungril compound' is just. Lit. it means 'chief beam.' — F. *architrave*, the architrave (of pillars, or stonework); the reason-peace or master-beam (in buildings of timber); Cotgrave. — Ital. *architrave*. — Gk. ἀρχι-, prefix, chief, adopted into Lat. in the form *archi-*; and Lat. acc. *trabem*, a beam, from the nom. *trabs*, a beam. Cf. Gk. τράπηξ, τράπεζα, a beam. The connection of the latter with Gk. τρέπειν, to turn, suggested in Liddell and Scott, is a little doubtful, but may be right.

**ARCHIVES**, s. pl. (1) the place where public records are kept; (2) the public records. (F., — L., — Gk.) The former is the true sense. The sing. is rare, but Holland has 'archive or register;' Plutarch, p. 116. — F. *archives*, *archifs*, 'a place wherein all the records, &c. [are] kept in chests and boxes;' Cot. — Lat. *archivum* (*archivum*), also *archium*, the archives. — Gk. ἀρχεῖον, a public building, residence of the magistrates. — Gk. ἀρχή, a beginning, a magistracy, and even a magistrate. Cf. Skt. *arh*, to be worthy.

**ARCTIC**, northern. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Marlowe's *Edw. II.* A. i. sc. 1, l. 16. Milton has *arctick*, P. L. ii. 710. — F. *arctique*, northern, northerly; Cot. — Lat. *arcticus*, northern. — Gk. ἀρκτικός, near 'the bear,' northern. — Gk. ἀρκτος, a bear; esp. the Great Bear, a constellation situate not far from the northern pole of the heavens. + Lat. *ursus*, a bear. + Irish *art*, a bear; O'Keilly, p. 39. + Skt. *riksha* (for *arksa*), a bear. ¶ Root uncertain; see Curtius, i. 163. However, Max Müller shews that the Skt. *riksha* originally meant 'shining;' Lect. ii. 394; see Skt. *arch*, to beam, to shine; Benfey, p. 48. — √ARK, to beam; Fick, i. 22. The word is connected, as seen above, with *ursine*. Der. *anti-arctic*, q. v.

**ARDENT**, burning, fiery. (F., — L.) Chaucer has 'the most ardaunt love of his wyf;' tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 12. The spelling has, at a later time, been conformed to Latin. — O. F. *ardant*, burning, pres. pt. of *arder*, ardent, to burn. — Lat. *ardere*, to burn. Root uncertain. Der. *ardent-ly*, *ardenc-y*; *ardour*, Tempest, iv. 56 (O. F. *ardor*, Lat. acc. *ardorem*, from nom. *ardor*, a burning).

**ARDUOUS**, difficult to perform. (Lat.) In Pope, *Essay on Criticism*, l. 95. Not in early use. Formed by change of Lat. *-us*

into *-ous*, by analogy with *pious*, &c. — Lat. *arduus*, steep, difficult, high. + Irish, Gaelic, Comish, and Manx *ard*, high, lofty. The connection suggested by Bopp with Skt. *ridh*, to flourish, is not quite clear; see Curtius, i. 310. Der. *arduous-ly*, *arduous-ness*.

**ARE**, the pres. pl. of the verb substantive. (Northern E.) The whole of the present tense of the verb substantive is from the same root, viz. AS, to be. I here discuss each person separately. The singular is I *am*, thou *art*, he *is*; pl. we, ye, they *are*.

AM is found in the Northumbrian glosses of the Gospels, Luke, xxii. 33, and frequently elsewhere. It is an older form than the Wessex *eom*. It stands for *as-m*, the *s* having been assimilated to *m*, and then dropped. Here *as* is the root, and *-m* is short for *-mi* or *-ma*, and signifies the first personal pronoun, viz. *me*. The Northumbrian retains this *-m* in other instances, as in *geseo-m*, I see, Mark, viii. 24; *doa-m*, I do, Mk. xi. 33; *beo-m*, I be, Mk. ix. 19. β. The original form of the 1 p. sing. in the Aryan languages was *as-ma*, from which all other forms are variously corrupted, viz. Skt. *as-mi*, Zend *ah-mi*, Gk. *ei-μi*, Lat. *s-u-m* (for *as-(u)-mi*), Lithuan. *es-mi*, Goth. *i-m*, Icel. *e-m*, Swed. *är* (for *as*, dropping the pronoun), Dan. *er*, O. Northumbrian *a-m*, A. S. (Wessex) *eo-m*, Old Irish *a-m*. It is the only word in English in which the old suffix *-ma* appears. The O. H. G. and mod. G. use the verb to be (√BHU) for the present tense sing. of the verb substantive, except in the third person.

ART. This is the O. Northumbrian *arð* (Luke, iv. 34), modified by confusion with A. S. (Wessex) *eart*. That is, the final *-t* stands for an older *-ð*, the contraction of *ðu*, thou. The Icel. form is *er-t*; and E. and Icel. are the only languages which employ this form of the 2nd personal pronoun. The *ar-* stands for *as-*, so that *ar-t* stands for *as-ðu*.

β. The general Aryan formula is *as-si* (*si* meaning *thou*), whence Skt. *as-i*, Zend *a-hi*, Doric Gk. *ἐσ-σί* (Attic *εἶ*), Lat. *es* (pron. dropped), Lithuan. *es-si*, Goth. *is* (or *is*), Swed. *är*, Dan. *er*.

IS. This is the same in Northumbrian and Wessex, viz. *is*, as at present.

β. The gen. Aryan formula is *as-ta*, meaning 'is he;' whence Skt. *as-ti*, Zend *ash-ti*, Gk. *ἐσ-τί*, Lat. *est*, Lith. *es-ti*, Goth. *is-t*, Icel. *er*, Swed. *är*, Dan. *er*, Germ. *is-t*. The English form has lost the pronoun, preserving only *is*, as a weakened form of √AS.

ARE. This is the O. Northumbrian *aron* (Matt. v. 14) as distinguished from A. S. (Wessex) *sindon*; but the forms *sindon* and *sint* are also found in Northumbrian. All three persons are alike in Old English; but the Icel. has *er-um*, *er-uð*, *er-u*. β. The gen. Aryan formula for the 3rd pers. plu. is *as-anti*, whence Skt. *s-anti*, Gk. *ἐσ-iv*, Lat. *s-unt*, Goth. *s-ind*, G. *s-ind*, Icel. *er-u* (for *es-u*), Swed. *är-e* (for *as-e*), Dan. *er-e* (for *es-e*), O. Northumb. *ar-on* (for *as-on*), M. E. *ar-en*, later *are*, A. S. *s-ind(on)*. In the A. S. *s-indon*, the *-on* is a later suffix, peculiar to English.

γ. Thus E. *are* is short for *aren*, and stands for the *as-an* of the primitive *as-anti*, whilst the A. S. *sind* stands for *s-ant* of the same primitive form. As the final *e* in *are* is no longer sounded, the word is practically reduced to *ar*, standing for the original root AS, to be, by the common change of *s* into *r*.

The √AS, to be, appears in Skt. *as*, to be, Gk. *ἐσ-* of Doric *ἐσ-σι*, Lat. *es-se*, to be, G. *s-en*, to be, and in various parts of the verb in various languages, but chiefly in the present tense. It may be related to √AS, to sit; cf. Skt. *ās*, to sit. The original sense was probably 'sit, remain.' ¶ For other parts of the verb, see **Be**, **Was**.

**AREA**, a large space. (Lat.) Used by Dryden, *Ded.* to Span. Fryar (R.). — Lat. *area*, an open space, a threshing-floor. Root uncertain; see Fick, ii. 22.

**AREFACTION**, a drying, making dry. (Lat.) Used by Bacon, *Adv. of Learning*, b. ii. ed. Wright, p. 124, l. 14. A coined word, from Lat. *arefacere*, to make dry. — Lat. *are-re*, to be dry (cf. *aridus*, dry); and *facere*, to make. See **Arid**. Der. By adding *-fy*, to make, to the stem *are-*, dry, the verb *arefy* has also been made; it is used by Bacon, *Nat. Hist.* sect. 294.

**ARENA**, a space for disputants or combatants. (Lat.) It occurs in Hakewill, *Apologie*, p. 396; and Gibbon, *Hist.* vol. ii. c. 12. — Lat. *arena*, sand; hence, a sanded space for gladiators in the amphitheatre. — Lat. *arere*, to be dry. See **Arid**. Der. *arena-ce-ous*, i. e. sandy.

**AREOPAGUS**, Mars' hill; the supreme court at Athens. (Gk.) From Lat. *areopagus*, which occurs in the Vulgate version of Acts, xvii. 22, where the A. V. has 'Mars' hill.' — Gk. Ἀρειόπαγος, a form which occurs in no good author (Liddell and Scott); more commonly Ἀρειος πάγος, which is the form used in Acts, xvii. 22. — Gk. Ἀρειος, of or belonging to Ἄρης, the Gk. god of war; and πάγος, a rock, mountain peak, hill. ¶ Perhaps connected with Gk. πήγνυμι, I fasten, and the root PAK, to fix, as suggested by Liddell and Scott. Der. *Areopag-ite*, *Areopag-it-ica* (Milton's treatise).

**ARGENT**, white, in heraldry; silvery. (F., — L.) In Milton, iii. 460; as an heraldic term, much earlier. — F. *argent*, silver; also, 'argent in blason;' Cot. — Lat. *argentum*, silver; of which the old Oscan form was *aragetom*; connected with Lat. *arguere*, to make clear, *argutus*, clear, plain, *argilla*, white clay. + Gk. ἀργυρος, silver; con-



nected with *ἀργός*, white. + Skt. *rajata*, white, silver, from *raj*, to shine; also Skt. *arjuna*, white. —✓ARG, to shine; Fick, i. 497; Curtius, i. 211. Der. *argent-ine* (F. *argentin*, Cotgrave; Low Lat. *argentinus*).

**ARGILLACEOUS**, clayey. (Lat.) Modern. — Lat. *argillaceus*, clayey. — Lat. *argilla*, white clay. + Gk. *ἄργιλος*, white clay. —✓ARG, to shine. See **Argent**.

**ARGONAUT**, one who sailed in the ship Argo. (Lat., —Gk.) Lat. *argonauta*, one who sailed in the Argo. —Gk. Ἀργοναύτης, an Argonaut. —Gk. Ἀργώ, the name of Jason's ship (meaning 'the swift'; from *ἀργός*, swift); and ναύτης, a ship-man, sailor, from ναύς, a ship. Der. *Argonaut-ic*.

**ARGOSY**, a merchant-vessel. (Span. (?) —Gk.) In Shak. Merchant of Ven. i. 1. 9; on which Clark and Wright note: 'Argosy denotes a large vessel, gen. a merchant-ship, more rarely a ship of war. The word has been supposed to be a corruption of *Ragose*, 'a ship of Ragusa,' but more probably is derived from the Low Lat. *argis* from the classical Argo.' The latter is surely the more correct view. β. But perhaps our E. form was taken, by the mere addition of -y, from the Span. *Argos*, which is the Span. form for the name of the noted ship. The final -s may have been due to the gen. case *Argous* of the Lat. *Argo*, or to the adjectival form *Argous* of the same. The added -y seems to have been meant for -i, to make the word plural, as some Latin plurals end in -i; at any rate, Marlowe uses *argosy* as a plural form; see his Jew of Malta, Act i. sc. 1. See **Argonaut**. ¶ Ducange records a curious word *Argoisilli*, meaning 'an association of merchants.' The F. *argousin*, a convict-warder, is probably unrelated; see Brachet.

**ARGUE**, to make clear, prove by argument. (F., —L.) 'Aristotle and other moo to argue I taught'; P. Plowman, B. x. 174. —O. F. *arguer*. —Lat. *arguere*, to prove, make clear; cf. *argutus*, clear. —✓ARG, to shine; Fick, i. 497; Curtius, i. 211; whence also Gk. *ἀργός*, Skt. *arjuna*, white. See **Argent**. Der. *argu-ment*, Chaucer, C. T. 11198; *argument-at-ion*, *argument-at-ive*, *argument-at-ive-ly*, *argument-at-ive-ness*.

**ARID**, dry, parched. (Lat.) Not in early use; Rich. quotes from Swift's Battle of the Books, and Cowper's Homer's Iliad, bk. xii. It was therefore probably taken immediately from Lat. *aridus*, dry, by merely dropping -us. —Lat. *arere*, to be dry. Possibly related, as suggested by Fick, to Gk. *ἀρῆν*, to dry up, to parch. Der. *arid-ity*, *arid-ness*; and see **Arena**, **Arefaction**.

**ARIGHT**, in the right way. (E.) We find in Layamon, l. 17631, 'ær he mihte fusen a riht,' i.e. ere he might proceed aright. The *a*, thus written separately, is (as usual) short for *an*, the M. E. form of A. S. *an*, often used in the sense of 'in.' Thus *aright* is for 'on right,' i.e. in right; *right* being a substantive. Cf. *abed*, *asleep*, *afoot*, &c. See **Right**.

**ARISE**, to rise up. (E.) M. E. *arisen*, Old Eng. Homilies, p. 49; very common. —A. S. *arisan*, to arise; Grein, i. 38; in common use. —A. S. *á-*, and *risan*, to rise. The prefix *á-* in this case is equivalent to Goth. *ur-*, and mod. G. *er-*; cf. Goth. *ur-reisan*, to arise, Mat. viii. 15, where *ur-* is the prefix which commonly appears as *us-*, but becomes *ur-* before a following *r*. ¶ The Goth. *us* is used separately as a preposition, with the meanings 'out, out of, from, forth from'; as 'us himinam,' out of heaven, Mark, i. 11. The O. H. G. had the same preposition, spelt *ar*, *ir*, *ur*, but it is wholly lost in mod. G. except in the prefix *er-*, and its place has been supplied by *aus*, which is the E. *out* and Goth. *ut*, really a different word. In Icelandic the prep. remains in full force, spelt *ör* or *or* in old MSS., and sometimes *yr*; in later MSS. it is spelt *ur*, generally written as *úr* in mod. Icelandic. As a prefix in Icelandic, it is spelt *ör-*. Several other E. verbs no doubt possess this prefix, but it is a little difficult to determine in every case the value of the prefix *a-*. In this case we are certain. See **A-**, prefix, and see **Rise**.

**ARISTOCRACY**, a government of the best men; a government by a privileged order; the nobility. (Gk.) Holland speaks of 'an aristocracy, or regiment [i.e. government] of wise and noble senate'; Plutarch, p. 276. —F. *aristocratie*, 'an aristocracy; the government of nobles, or of some few of the greatest men in the state'; Cot. [Or the word may have been taken directly from Gk.] —Gk. ἀριστοκρατία, the rule of the best-born or nobles. —Gk. ἀριστος, crude form of ἀρίστος, best; and κρατεῖν, to be strong, to rule, govern. A. The Gk. ἀρίστος, best, is a superlative from a form ἀρι-, proper, good, which does not occur, but is abundantly illustrated by allied words, such as ἀρ-τιος, fit, exact, ἀρ-ετή, excellence, ἀρ-μενος, fit, suiting; all from a root *ap*, to fit, suit. See other numerous related words in Curtius, i. 424. —✓AR, to hit upon a thing, to fit; these are the roots numbered 2 and 3 by Fick, i. 19, 20; and more suitable than that which he numbers as 4. B. The Gk. κρατεῖν, to be strong, κράτος, strength, are connected with κρίναι, to complete, and Lat. *creare* (whence E. *create*); from ✓KAR, to make, which Fick lengthens to *skar*, i. 239. See Curtius, i. 189. Der. *aristocrat-ic*,

*aristocrat-ic-al*, *aristocrat-ic-al-ly*, and even *aristocrat* (not a very good form); all from the Gk. stem ἀριστοκρατ-.

**ARITHMETIC**, the science of numbers. (F., —Gk.) In M. E. we find the corrupt form *arsmetike*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 790; further altered to *arsmetrik*, Chaucer, C. T. 1900, 7804; these are probably from the Prov. *arismetica*, where *s* is a corruption of *th*. At a later period the word was conformed to the Gk. We find *arithmetick* in Holland's Pliny (concerning Pamphilus), b. xxxv. c. 10; and in Shak. Troil. i. 2. 123. —F. *arithmetique*, explained as 'arithmetick' by Cotgrave. —Gk. ἀριθμητική, the science of numbers, fem. of ἀριθμητικός, belonging to numbers. —Gk. ἀριθμός, number, reckoning. —✓AR, to hit upon a thing, fit; Curtius, i. 424. See **Aristocracy**. Der. *arithmetical*, *arithmetical-ly*, *arithmetical-ian*.

**ARK**, a chest, or box; a large floating vessel. (Lat.) In very early use as a Bible word. In the A. S. version of Gen. vi. 15, it is spelt *arc*. —Lat. *arca*, Gen. vi. 15 (Vulgate). —Lat. *arcere*, to keep, + Gk. ἀρκεῖν, to keep off, suffice, ἀλασκεῖν, to keep off, whence Gk. ἀλκή, defence, corresponding to Lat. *arca*. —✓ARK (or ALK), to keep, protect. Fick, i. 49; Curtius, i. 162. Der. *arcana*, Lat. neut. pl., things kept secret, secrets; from Lat. *arcanus*, hidden, from *arcere*, to protect, keep, enclose.

**ARM** (1), s., the limb extending from the shoulder to the hand. (E.) M. E. *arm*, Layamon, iii. 207; also *earm*, *erm*. —O. Northumbrian *arm*, Luke, i. 51; A. S. *earm*, Grein, i. 248. + Du. *arm*. + Icel. *armr*. + Dan. and Swed. *arm*. + Goth. *arms*. + G. *arm*. + Lat. *armus*, the shoulder; cf. Lat. *artus*, a limb. + Gk. ἀρμός, joint, shoulder; cf. Gk. ἄρθρον, a joint, limb. All from ✓AR, to fit, join; expressive of the articulation of the limb, and its motion from the joint. See Curtius, i. 424. Der. *arm-let*, *arm-ful*, *arm-less*, *arm-pit*. From the same root are *aristocracy*, *arithmetic*, *ar-ticle*, *ar-t*, q. v.

**ARM** (2), v., to furnish with weapons. (F., —L.) M. E. *armen*, to arm; Rob. of Glouc. p. 63. —O. F. *armer*, to arm. —Lat. *armare*, to furnish with weapons. —Lat. *arma*, weapons. See **Arms**. Der. *arma-da*, *arma-dillo*, *arma-ment*, *armour*, *army*; all from Lat. *arma-re*; see these words. *Armistice* is from Lat. *arma*, s. pl.

**ARMADA**, an 'armed' fleet; a large fleet. (Span., —Lat.) Well known in the time of Elizabeth. Camden speaks of the 'great armada'; Elizabeth, an. 1588. —Span. *armada*, a fleet; fem. of *armado*, armed, pp. of *armar*, to arm, equip. —Lat. *armare*, to arm. See **Arm**, v. Doublet, *army*, q. v.

**ARMADILLO**, an animal with a bony shell. (Span., —L.) A Brazilian quadruped; lit. 'the little armed one,' because of its protecting shell. —Span. *armadillo*, dimin. with suffix -illo, from *armado*, armed, pp. of *armar*, to arm. —Lat. *armare*, to arm. See **Arm**, verb.

**ARMAMENT**, armed forces; equipment. (Lat.) Modern. Direct from the Lat. *armamentum*, gen. used in pl. *armamenta*, tackling. —Lat. *armare*, to arm; with suffix -mentum. See **Arm**, verb. **ARMISTICE**, a short cessation of hostilities. (F., —L.) Not in early use. In Smollet's Hist. of England, an. 1748. —F. *armistice*, a cessation of hostilities. —Lat. *armistitium*\*, a coined word, not in the dictionaries; but the right form for producing F. *armistice*, Ital. *armistizio*, and Span. *armisticio*; cf. Lat. *solstitium*, whence E. *solstice*. —Lat. *arma*, arms, weapons; and -stitium, the form assumed in composition by *stitium*, the pp. of *stare*, to make to stand, to place, fix; a secondary verb, formed by reduplication from *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. *stand*. See **Arms** and **Stand**.

**ARMOUR**, defensive arms or dress. (F., —L.) M. E. *armour*, *armoure*, *armure*. Rob. of Glouc. has *armure*, p. 397. —O. F. *armure*, *armeure*. —Lat. *armatura*, armour; properly fem. of *armaturus*, fut. part. act. of *armare*, to arm. See **Arm**, verb. Der. *armour-er*, *armour-y*; also *armorial* (F. *armorial*, belonging to arms; Cotgrave).

**ARMS**, sb. pl., weapons. (F., —L.) M. E. *armes*, Havelok, 924. —O. F. *armes*, pl.; sing. *arme*. —Lat. *arma*, neut. pl., arms, weapons, lit. 'fittings,' equipments. Cf. Gk. ἄρμυρα, the tackling of a ship, tools of a workman. —✓AR, to fit, join. See **Arm**. Der. *arm*, verb, q. v.; also *arm-i-stice*, q. v.

**ARMY**, a large armed body of men. (F., —L.) In Chaucer's C. T. Prol. 60, many MSS. read *armee*, but it is doubtful if it is the right reading, and the word is very rare at so early a time. It is spelt *army* in Udall on St. Matt. c. 25. —O. F. *armee*, fem. of *arme*, pp. of *armar*, to arm. —Lat. *armare*, to arm, of which the fem. pp. is *armata*, whence Span. *armada*. Doublet, *armada*, q. v.

**AROUND THEE!** begone! (Scand.) 'Around thee, witch!' Macbeth, i. 3. 36. The lit. sense is 'get out of the way,' or 'make room,' i.e. begone! It is a corruption of the prov. E. *rynt ye*, or *rynt you*. 'Rynt thee' is used by milkmaids in Cheshire to a cow, when she has been milked, to bid her get out of the way; note in Clark and Wright's edition. Ray, in his North-Country Words, gives: 'Rynt ye, by your leave, stand handsomely [i.e. more conveniently for me]. As; "Rynt you, witch," quoth Besse Locket to her mother; Cheshire Proverb.' —Icel. *ryma*, to make room, to clear the way; cf.



Swed. *rymma*, to remove, clear, get out of the way, decamp; Dan. *rømme*, to make way, get out of the way, decamp. [Similarly, the tool called a *rimmer*, used for enlarging holes in metal, signifies 'enlarger,' that which makes more room; and corresponds to a verb to *rim*.] *Rynt ye* is an easy corruption of *ryme ta*, i. e. do thou make more room; where *ta* is a form frequently heard instead of 'thou' in the North of England. See Dialect of Mid-Yorkshire, by C. Clough Robinson, Pref. p. xxiv (E. D. S.), for remarks on the forms of *thou*.

**AROMA**, a sweet smell. (Lat., -Gk.) The sb. is modern in use; but the adj. *aromatic* is found rather early. Fabian has 'oyntmentis and *aromatykes*;' c. 166. = Late Lat. *aroma*, borrowed from Gk. = Gk. *ἀρωμα*, a spice, a sweet herb. Etym. unknown; but the word 'occurs not only in the sense of sweet herbs, but likewise in that of field-fruits in general, such as barley and others;' Max Müller, Lect. on the Science of Language, 8th ed. ii. 293. There is thus a probability, strengthened by the very form of the word, that it is derived from *ἀρῶν*, to plough, cognate with E. *ear*, to plough. See **EAR**, verb. Der. *aroma-tic*, *aroma-tise*, from the Gk. stem *ἀρωματ-*.

**AROUND**, prep. and adv., on all sides of, on every side. (Hybrid; E. and F.) Spenser has *arownd*, F. Q. i. 10, 54. M. E. *around*, Life of Becket, ed. Black, l. 2162. The prefix is the common E. *a-*, in its commonest use as short for *an*, the M. E. form of A. S. prep. *on*; so that *a-round* is for *on round*, i. e. in a round or circle. *Round* is from O. F. *roond*, *rond*, Lat. *rotundus*. Cf. *abed*, *asleep*, *afoot*, &c. See **ROUND**.

**AROUSE**, to rouse up. (See **ROUSE**.) In Shak. 2 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 3. The prefix is a needless addition; no doubt meant to be intensive, and imitated from that in *arise*, which is the A. S. *ā-*, answering to Gothic *us-*; see **ARISE**. For further remarks, see **ROUSE**.

**ARQUEBUS**, a kind of gun. (F., -Du.) Used by Nicholas Breton, an Elizabethan poet, in A Farewell to Town (R.) = F. *arquebuse*, 'an harquebuse, calcever, or hand-gun;' Cot. He also gives the spelling *harquebuse*, which is older and better. = Walloon *harkibuse*, in Dict. de la langue Wallonne, by Grandgagnage, i. 266, 278, qu. by Diez, who traces the word. This Walloon word is a dialectal variation of Du. *haakbus*, which is a significant word. = Du. *haak*, a hook, clasp, and *bus*, a gun-barrel, gun; exactly parallel to G. *hakenbüchse*, an *arquebuse*, from *haken*, a hook, and *büchse*, a gun-barrel, gun. B. The word means 'gun with a hook,' alluding to some peculiarity in the make of it. In Webster's Dict. the 'hook' is said to have been the name given to the forked rest upon which the gun, of a clumsy make, was supported; but the *arquebuse* was an *unsupported* hand-gun, and the reference seems to be rather to the *shape* of the gun, which was bent or hooked, whereas the oldest hand-guns had the barrel and butt all in one straight line, so that it was difficult to take aim. Another suggestion is that the *hook* was a *trigger*, previously unused. See **HACKBUT**. ¶ Brachet derives F. *arquebuse* from Ital. *archibugio*, but this will not account for the O. F. *harquebuse*; besides, *archibugio* is itself a borrowed word. See Diez's account, which is clear and sufficient.

**ARRACK**, the name of an ardent spirit used in the East. (Arab.) Better spelt *arack* or *arac*, as in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, pp. 45, 241, 348. From the Arabic word '*araq*, juice, the more literal signification being 'sweat;' in allusion to its production by distillation. In Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 425, is the entry: 'Arab. '*araq*, juice, essence, sweat; distilled spirit.' = Arab. *araqa*, he sweated. ¶ The word is sometimes shortened to **RACK**.

**ARRAIGN**, to call to account, put on one's trial. (F., -L.) M. E. *arainen*, *areinen*, *arenen* (with one *r*). 'He *arayned* hym ful runyschly, what raysoun he hade,' &c.; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 191. = O. F. *arainier*, *aragnier*, *areisnier*, to speak to, discourse with; also, to cite, arraign. = O. F. *a-*, prefix (Lat. *ad*); and *reisner*, *reisoner*, to reason, speak, plead. = O. F. *reson*, *raison*, reason, advice, account. = Lat. acc. *rationem*, from nom. *ratio*, reason. See **REASON**. ¶ The Low Lat. form of *arraign* is *arraionare*; similarly the Low Lat. *derationare*, to reason out, decide, produced the now obsolete *darraign*, to decide, esp. used of deciding by combat or fighting out a quarrel; see Chaucer, Kn. Ta. 775. Der. *arraign-ment*.

**ARRANGE**, to range, set in a rank. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *arayngen*, as in 'he *araynged* his men;' Berners, Froissart, c. 325; orig. spelt with one *r*. = O. F. *arengier*, to put into a rank, arrange. = O. F. *a-*, prefix (Lat. *ad*, to); and *rangier*, *renger*, to range, put in a rank. = O. F. *reuc*, mod. F. *rang*, a rank, file; orig. a ring or circle of people. = O. H. G. *hrinc*, mod. G. *ring*, a ring, esp. a ring or circle of people; cognate with E. *ring*. See **RANK**, **RING**. Der. *arrangement*.

**ARRANT**, knavish, mischievous, notoriously bad. (E.) Also (better) spelt *arrand*, Howell, bk. iv. let. 9 (R.). 'So *arrant* a thefe;' Grafton, Hen. IV, an. 1. a. It stands for *arghand*, i. e. fearing, timid, cowardly, a word closely allied to **ARCH**, q. v., which has passed through a similar change of meaning, from 'cowardly' to

'knavish.' We find, e. g. '*arwe* coward' = *arch* (or *arrant*) coward, in K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 3340. β. *Arghand* is the pres. pt., in the Northumbrian dialect, of the Northern E. verb *argh*, to be cowardly. 'Antenor *arghet* with austernic wordes, Had doute of the duke and of his dethe fere' = Antenor *turned coward* at his threatening words, had fear of the duke, and was afraid to die; Destruction of Troy, 1946. For pres. participles in *-and*, see Barbour's Bruce and the Pricke of Conscience. They are even found as late as in Spenser, who has *glitterand*, F. Q. ii. 11, 17; &c. γ. This North. E. pres. pt. in *-and* was easily confused with the F. pres. pt. in *-ant*, so that *arghand* became *arrant*; used 16 times by Shakespeare. In the same way, *glesand* in Barbour's Bruce = mod. E. *pleasant*. δ. Next, its root being unrecognised, it was confused with the word *errant*, of French origin, first used in the phrase '*errant* knights;' Sir T. Malory's Morte Arthur, bk. iv. c. xii; or '*knight errant*,' id. bk. iv. c. xxiv. Chapman, in his Byron's Tragedy, Act v. sc. 1, shews the confusion complete in the line 'As this extravagant and *errant* rogue.' = A. S. *eargian*, to be a coward: 'hy ondredon . . . þæt hy to raðe á-sláwedon and á-eargedon' = they feared, lest they might too soon become very slow (slothful) and become very timid; where *á-* is an intensive prefix. = A. S. *earg*, *earh*, timid; Grein, i. 248. See further under **ARCH**. ¶ For further examples of the verb *argh*, Southern M. E. *arzien*, see **ERGH** in Jamieson's Scot. Dict., and *arzien* in Stratmann and Mätzner; and cf. Icel. *ergjask*, to become a coward.

**ARRAS**, tapestry. (F.) In Shak. Hamlet, iv. 1. 9. So named from Arras, in Artois, N. of France, where it was first made.

**ARRAY**, to set in order, get ready. (F., -hybrid of Lat. and Scand.) M. E. *arraien*, *araien*, to array; common in 14th century; Chaucer, Kn. Ta. 1188; Rob. of Glouc. p. 36. = O. F. *arraier*, *arroier*, to array, prepare, arrange. = O. F. *arrai*, *arroi*, preparation. β. Formed by prefixing *ar-* (imitation of the Lat. prefix *ar-*, the form assumed by *ad*, to, before a following *r*) to the sb. *roi*, *rai*, order, arrangement, according to Burguy; though I suspect *roi* may rather have meant 'tackle.' The simple sb. *roi* seems to be rare, but we have the compounds *arroi*, preparation, baggage; *conroi*, equipage, *conroier*, to equip, which point to the special arrangements for a journey. γ. Of Scandinavian origin; Swed. *reda*, order, Dan. *rede*, order, Icel. *reiða*, implements, an outfit, tackle, rigging, service, affairs; Icel. *reiði*, implements, rigging of a ship; also, tackle, harness of a horse, &c. It seems to me clear that the Icel. word is the real origin, as the soft *d* would so easily drop out. However, the word is certainly Scandinavian. The *d* or *d'* is preserved in Low Lat. *arredium*, warlike apparatus, implements or equipage of war; Ital. *arredo*, furniture, rigging, apparel; both of which come close to the Icel. use. δ. These Scandinavian words are closely allied to A. S. *reðe*, prepared, mod. E. *ready*; A. S. *gerðe*, trappings, equipment (Grein, ii. 440); cf. Scottish *graithe*, to make ready, *graiht*, ready, *graiht*, apparatus, all words directly borrowed from Icel. *greiða*, to equip, *greiðr*, ready, and *greiði*, arrangement. Hence to *array*, to *graiht*, and to make *ready*, are three equivalent expressions containing the same root. See **READY**, **CURRY**. ¶ It will be observed that the sb. *array* is really older than the verb.

**ARREARS**, debts unpaid and still due. (F., -L.) The M. E. *arere* is always an adverb, signifying backward, in the rear; e. g. 'Some tyme *aside*, and somme *arere*' = sometimes on one side, and sometimes backward; P. Plowman, B. v. 354. It is more commonly spelt *arere* (with one *r*), or *a rere* (in two words), id. C. vii. 405. = O. F. *arier*, *ariere*, backward. = Lat. *ad*, towards; and *retro*, backward. [Similarly O. F. *deriere* (mod. F. *derrière*) is from Lat. *de*, from, and *retro*, backward; and we ourselves use the word *rear* still.] See **REAR**; and see *arriere* in Brachet. ¶ What we now express by *arrears* is always expressed in M. E. by *arrearages* or *averages*, a sb. pl. formed from M. E. *arere* by the addition of the F. suffix *-age*. For examples of *arrearages*, see Rich. s. v. *arrear*; and cf. P. Plowman, C. xii. 297.

**ARREST**, to stop, to seize. (F., -L.) M. E. *arresten*, or commonly *aresten*; Chaucer, Prol. 829 (or 827). = O. F. *arresten*, *arestier*, to stay (mod. F. *arrêter*); given by Burguy s. v. *steir* (Lat. *stare*). = Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *a* in O. F.); and *restare*, to stay, compounded of *re-* (older form *red-*), back, and *stare*, to stand, remain, cognate with E. *stand*. See **RE-** and **STAND**; and see **REST**.

**ARRIVE**, to come to a place, reach it. (F., -L.) Gen. followed by *at* in modern E.; but see Milton, P. L. ii. 409. M. E. *aryuen*, *ariuen*, (*u* for *v*); Rob. of Glouc. p. 18. = O. F. *ariver*, *arriver*. = Low Lat. *adripare*, to come to the shore, spelt *arripare* in a 9th cent. text, and *arribare* in an 11th cent. chartulary; Brachet. See the note also in Brachet, shewing that it was originally a seaman's term. = Lat. *ad ripam*, towards the shore, to the bank. = Lat. *ad*, to; and *ripa*, the bank, shore. Fick, i. 742, ingeniously suggests that the orig. sense of Lat. *ripa* is 'a rift, a break;' cf. Icel. *rifa*, 'whence E. *rive*. See **RIVE**. Der. *arriv-al*, spelt *arrivaile* in Gower, C. A. ii. 4.

**ARROGATE**, to lay claim to, assume. (Lat.) Used by Barnes,



Works, p. 371, col. 1. The sb. *arrogance* is much older; Chaucer, C. T. 6694; so is the adj. *arrogant*, C. T. Persones Tale, De Superbia. Formed with suff. *-ate* (see **Abbreviate**) from Lat. *arrogare*, to ask of, to adopt, attribute to, add to, pp. *arrogatus*. — Lat. *ad*, to (= *ar* before *r*); and *rogare*, to ask. See **Rogation**. Der. *arrogation*; also (from Lat. *arrogare*, pres. pt. *arrogans*, acc. *arrogantem*) *arrogant*, *arrogant-ly*, *arrogance*, *arrogance-y*.

**ARROW**, a missile shot from a bow. (E.) M. E. *arewe*, *arwe* (with one *r*); Chaucer, Prol. 107; Ancren Riwle, pp. 60, 62. — A. S. *arewe*, A. S. Chron. an. 1083; older form *earh*, Grein, i. 248; akin to A. S. *earu*, swift, and *arod*, prompt, ready. + Icel. *ör*, an arrow, pl. *örvar*; akin to Icel. *ör*, swift. — ✓ AR, to go; which appears in Skt. *ri*, to go, Gk. *ἐρ-χόμεναι*, I come, *ἰ-άλλω*, I hasten, scnd, shoot; Fick, iii. 21; Curtius, ii. 171. The Skt. *arvan* means a horse. From the same root is E. *errand*, q. v. Der. *arrou-y*. Another view of the word is to connect A. S. *earh*, an arrow, Icel. *ör* (pl. *örvar*) with Goth. *arhuazna*, a dart, Eph. vi. 16; and these again with Lat. *arcus*, a bow; the supposed root being ✓ ARK, to keep off, defend; Fick, iii. 24. See **Are**.

**ARROW-ROOT**, a farinaceous substance, made from the root of the *Maranta Arundinacea*, and other plants. (E.) From *arrou* and *root*; if the following note be correct. 'The E. name of this preparation is derived from the use to which the Indians of S. America were accustomed to apply the juice extracted from another species of *Maranta*—the *Maranta galanga*, which was employed as an antidote to the poison in which the arrows of hostile tribes were dipped;' Eng. Cyclopædia, Arts and Sciences, s. v. *Arrow-root*. Observe the Lat. name, '*Maranta arundinacea*.'

**ARSE**, the buttocks. (E.) M. E. *ars*, *ers*; P. Plowman, B. v. 175, and footnote. — A. S. *ærs*; Bosworth. + Du. *aars*. + Icel. *ars*, also spelt *rass*. + Swed. and Dan. *ars*. + M. H. G. *ars*; mod. G. *arsch*. + Gk. *ὄρσος*, the rump; cf. *ὄρσος*, the tail; Curtius, i. 434.

**ARSENAL**, a magazine for naval stores, &c. (Span., — Arab.) Holland speaks of 'that very place where now the *arsenall* and ship-docks are;' Livy, p. 106; and see Milton, P. R. iv. 270. [Perhaps rather from Span. than from F. *arsenal*, which Cotgrave, following the F. spelling, explains by 'an *Arsenall*.'] — Span. *arsenal*, an arsenal, magazine, dock-yard; a longer form appears in Span. *atarazana*, an arsenal, a rope-walk, a cellar where wine is kept; also spelt *atarazana*. [So in Italian we find *arsenale* or *arsana*, an arsenal, a dock-yard; and *darsena*, a wet dock. The varying forms are due to the word being foreign, viz. Arabic. The final *-l* is merely formative, and no part of the original word. The Span. *atarazana* and Ital. *darsena* are the best forms.] — Arab. *dār*, a house, and *cinā'at*, art, trade; Palmer's Pers. Dict. coll. 248, 403. The two words together signify 'a house of art or construction,' 'a place for making things.' Mr. Wedgwood says: 'Ibn Khaldoun quotes an order of the Caliph Abdalmelik to build at Tunis a *dār-cinā'* for the construction of everything necessary for the equipment and armament of vessels. Pedro de Alcalá translates *atarazana* by the Arab. *dār a cinā'*; see Engelmann and Dozy.'

**ARSENIC**, a poisonous mineral. (Gk.) Chaucer speaks of *arsenik*, C. T. Group G, 778. It was one of the four 'spirits' in alchemy. — Lat. *arsenicum*. — Gk. *ἀρσενικόν*, arsenic, a name occurring in Dioscorides, 5. 121. [This Gk. word lit. means 'male;' in allusion to the extraordinary alchemical fancy that some metals were of different sexes. *Gold*, e. g. also called *Sol*, the sun, was masculine, whilst *silver*, also called *luna*, the moon, was feminine. Others suppose the word simply refers to the strength of the mineral.] — Gk. *ἀρσεν-*, base of *ἀρσεν*, a male; also, strong, mighty. Cf. Zend *arshan*, a man, male; Skt. *rishaba*, a bull; Curtius, i. 427. Der. *arsenic-al*.

**ARSON**, the crime of burning houses. (F., — L.) Old Law French; see Blackstone's Comment. b. iv. c. 16. — O. F. *arson*, *arsun*, *arsim*, incendiarism. — O. F. *ardoir*, *arder*, to burn. — Lat. *ardere*, to burn; pp. *arsus*. See **Ardent**.

**ART** (1), 2 p. s. pres. of the verb substantive. (E.) O. Northumbrian *arð*, later *art*; A. S. *eart*. The *ar-* stands for *as-*, from ✓ AS, to be; and the *-t*, O. Northumb. *-ð*, is the initial letter of *ð-u*, i. e. thou. See further under **Are**.

**ART** (2), skill, contrivance, method. (F., — L.) M. E. *art*, *arte*; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of P. Langtoft, p. 336; and in Floriz and Blanchefleur, ed. Lumby, l. 521. — O. F. *art*, skill. — Lat. acc. *artem*, from, nom. *ars*, skill. — ✓ AR, to fit. Cf. Gk. *ἀρτος*, fit, exact, Lat. *artus*, a limb (lit. joint), &c.; see Fick, i. 493; Curtius, i. 423. From the same root we have *ar-m*, the shoulder-joint, hence, the arm; *art-iculation*, i. e. a fitting, *art-iculate*, *art-icle*, *art-ithmetic*. Der. *art-ful*, *art-ful-ness*, *art-ist*, *art-ist-ic*, *art-ist-ic-al*, *art-ist-ic-ly*, *art-less*, *art-less-ly*, *art-less-ness*; also *art-ifice*, *art-illery*, *art-isan*, which are treated of separately.

**ARTERY**, a tube or pipe conveying blood from the heart. (L., — Gk.) Shak. L. L. iv. 3. 306. — Lat. *arteria*, the windpipe; also, an artery. [The F. form is *artère*, which is shorter than the E., and

consequently the E. word is not from French.] — Gk. *ἀρτηρία*, an artery; but orig. the windpipe. Perhaps connected with *ἀρτάνω*, I fasten to, hang from; see Curtius, i. 442. Der. *arteri-al*, *arteri-al-ise*.

**ARTESIAN**, adj., applied to a well. (F.) These wells are made by boring till the water is found; and the adj. is properly applied to such as are produced by boring through an impermeable stratum, in such a way that the water, when found, overflows at the outlet. Englished from F. *Artésien*, of or belonging to *Artois*, a province in the N. of France, where these wells were first brought into use at an early period. See Eng. Cycl. s. v. *Artesian well*.

**ARTICHOKE**, an esculent plant; *Cynara scolymus*. (Ital., — Arab.) 'A *artocchoke*, cynara;' Levins, 159. 4. Holland has the odd spelling *artichonx* for the plural; Pliny, b. xx. c. 23. [He seems to have been thinking of F. *choux*, cabbage.] — Ital. *articiocco*, an artichoke; cf. F. *artichaut*, spelt *artichault* by Cotgrave, and explained by him as 'an artichock.' A corrupt form. Florio gives the spellings *archiciocco*, *archicioffo*; also *carciocco*, *carcioffo*. Cf. Span. *alcachofa*, Port. *alcaçofra*. — Arab. *al harshaf*, an artichoke; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 562. ¶ The pretended Arab. *ar'di shauki*, cited by Diez, is a mere corruption from Italian.

**ARTICLE**, a small item; a part of speech. (F., — L.) M. E. *article*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, pp. 11, 12. — F. *article*, 'an article; a head, principall clause, title or point of a matter; . . . also, a joint or knuckle;' Cot. — Lat. *articulus*, a joint, knuckle, member of a sentence, an article in grammar; the lit. sense being 'a little joint.' Formed, by help of suffix *-ic* (Aryan *-ka*) and dim. suffix *-ul*, from Lat. *artus*, a joint, a limb. — ✓ AR, to fit. See Max Müller, Lect. i. 104. (8th ed.) See **Arm**, **Art**. Der. *article*, verb. And see below.

**ARTICULATE**, adj., jointed, fitted; also, distinct, clear. (Lat.) Speech is *articulate* when distinctly divided into joints, i. e. into words and syllables; not jumbled together. — Lat. *articulatus*, distinct, articulate; pp. of *articulare*, to supply with joints, or divide by joints, chiefly applied to articulate speaking. — Lat. *articulus*, a little joint; dimin. of *artus*, a joint, limb. See **Article**. Der. *articulate*, verb; *articulate-ly*, *articulat-ion*.

**ARTIFICE**, a contrivance. (F., — L.) Gower has *artificer*, C. A. iii. 142. Shak. has *artificer*, K. John, iv. 2. 201; and *artificial*, Romeo, i. 1. 146. *Artifice* is in Milton, P. L. ix. 39. — F. *artifice*, skill, cunning, workmanship; Cot. — Lat. *artificium*, a craft, handicraft. — Lat. *artifici*, crude form of *artifex*, a workman. — Lat. *arti*, crude form of *ars*, art; and *facere*, to make, the stem *fac-* being altered to *fic-* in forming compounds. See **Art** and **Fact**. Der. *artifici-al*, *artifici-al-ly*; also *artific-er*, in Gower, C. A. iii. 142.

**ARTISAN**, a workman. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Bacon and Ford use *artsman* (R.) — F. *artisan*, an artisan, mechanic; older spelling *artisien*; Roquefort. — Ital. *artigiano*, a workman; whence it was introduced into F. in the 16th century; Brachet. β. This corresponds, according to Diez, to a late Lat. form *artilianus* (not found), formed in its turn from Lat. *artitus*, cunning, artful (a dubious word), which from Lat. *artem*, acc. of *ars*, art. The Lat. *ars* is, in any case, the obvious source of it. See **Art**.

**ARTILLERY**, gunnery; great weapons of war. (F., — L.) Milton, P. L. ii. 715; Shak. K. John, ii. 403. Chaucer, in his Tale of Melibeus, speaks of 'castiles, and other maner edifices, and armure, and *artilries*.' — O. F. *artillerie*, machines or equipment of war; see quotation in Roquefort s. v. *artillement*. The word was used to include crossbows, bows, &c. long before the invention of gunpowder. — O. F. *artiller*, to fortify, equip; Roquefort. — Low Lat. *artillare*, to make machines; a verb inferred from the word *artillator*, a maker of machines, given by Ducange. — Lat. *art-*, stem of *ars*, art. See **Art**. Der. *artiller-ist*. ¶ What Brachet means by making *artillare* equivalent to *articolare* 'derived from *artem* through *articulus*,' I cannot understand; for *articularis* is not derived from *artem*, art, but from *artus*, a joint; though both are from ✓ AR, to fit. Neither is *artillare*, to make machines, the same as *articolare*, which is plainly the Ital. *artigliare*, to claw, from *articulus*, Ital. *artiglio*, a claw.

**AS** (1), conjunction and adverb; distinct from the next word. (E.) M. E. *as*, *als*, *alse*, *also*, *alswa*; and *al so*, *al swa*, written separately. That these are all one and the same word, has been proved by Sir F. Madden, in remarks upon Havelok, and is a familiar fact to all who are acquainted with Middle English. In other words, *as* is a corruption of *also*. β. The successive spellings are: A. S. *eal swá*, Grein, i. 239; *al swa*, Layamon, l. 70; *al so*, Seven Sages, 569, ed. Weber; *alse*, P. Plowman, A. v. 144; *als*, id. B. v. 230 (where *als* means 'also'); *als* mani as = as many as, Mandeville's Travels, p. 209. The A. S. *eal swá* means both 'just so' and 'just as.' See **Also**.

**AS** (2), relative pronoun. (Scand.) Considered vulgar, but extremely common provincially. 'Take the box as stands in the first fire-place;' Pickwick Papers, c. xx. It is found in M. E.; 'The firste soudan [sultan] was Zaracon, as was fadre to Salahadyn;'



Mandeville, p. 36; and see Mätzner, Gram. ii. 2. 495. It is a corruption of *es*, rel. pron. signifying 'which,' due to confusion with the far commoner and native *E. as*, which was used in phrases like 'as long as,' and so seemed to have also somewhat of a relative force. — *O. Icel. es*, mod. *Icel. er*, rel. pron., used precisely as the mod. prov. *E. as* is used still. See examples in Cleasby and Vigfusson's *Icel. Dictionary*, p. 131, where the prov. *E. as* is duly alluded to. 'Hann átti dóttur eina, *er* Unnr het' = he had a daughter as was named Unnr. 'Hann gekk til herbergis þess *er* konungr var inni' = he went to the harbour (shelter, house) as the king was in. ¶ It is also by means of this relative that we can account for the *-ce* at the end of *sin-ce*, and the *-s* at the end of the corresponding *M. E. sithen-s*; cf. *Icel. síðan er*, *O. Icel. síðan es*, after that. 'The Icelandic has no relat. pron. but only the relat. particles *er* and *sem*, both indeclinable;' *Cl. and Vigf. Icel. Dict.*

**ASAFÆTIDA, ASSAFÆTIDA**, a medicinal gum. (Hybrid; Pers. and Lat.) It is the *Ferula assafœtida*, an umbelliferous plant, growing in Persia. The Persian name is *âd* (Rich. Dict. p. 65); the Lat. *fœtida*, stinking, refers to its offensive smell. See *Fœtid*.

**ASBESTOS**, a fibrous mineral. (Gk.) In Holland's Pliny, b. xxxvii. c. 10. So called because it is incombustible. — *Gk. ἀσβεστος*, incombustible, or lit. 'unquenchable.' — *Gk. ἀ-*, negative prefix; and *-σβεστος*, quenchable, from *σβέννυμι*, I quench, extinguish. See remarks by Curtius on this curious verb. *Der. asbest-ine*, adj.

**ASCEND**, to climb, mount up. (Lat.) Chaucer has *ascensoun* and *ascended*, *C. T.* 14861, 14863. [There is a *F. sb. ascension*, but no verb *ascendre*, though the form *descendre* is used for 'to descend.'] — *Lat. ascendere*, to climb up to, ascend; pp. *ascensus*. — *Lat. ad-*, (reduced to *a-* before *sc*); and *scandere*, to climb. + *Skt. skand*, to jump; also, to jump upwards, ascend. — ✓ **SKAND**, to jump. Curtius, i. 207, who also points out the connection with *Gk. σκάνδαλον*. See *Scandal*. *Der. ascendent*, Chaucer, *Prolog.* 417 (now foolishly spelt *ascendant* to pair off with *descendant*, though *ascendent* is purely Latin); *ascendence-y*; *ascens-ion*, from *Lat. pp. ascensus*; *ascent* (Shak.), coined to pair off with *descent*, the latter being a true *F. word*.

**ASCERTAIN**, to make certain, determine. (*F.*, — *L.*) The *s* is an idle addition to the word, and should never have been inserted. Yet the spelling *ascertayn* occurs in Fabyan, c. 177. Bale has *ascertened*; Image, pt. i. — *O. F. acertainer*, a form which Burgyn notes (*s. v. cert*) as having been used by Marot. Cotgrave has 'acertener, to certifie, ascertaine, assure.' β. *Acertener* is a coined word, used in the place of the older *F. acertier*, to assure; it is made up of *F. prefix a-* (*Lat. ad*), and the adj. *certain*, certain, sure. Again, *certain* is a lengthened form, with suffix *-ain* (*Lat. -anus*) from the *O. F. cert*, sure. — *Lat. certus*, sure. See *Certain*. *Der. ascertain-able*.

**ASCETIC**, adj. as sb., one who is rigidly self-denying in religious observances; a strict hermit. (Gk.) Gibbon speaks of 'the ascetics'; Hist. c. 37. In the Life of Bp. Burnet, c. 13, we find: 'he entered into such an ascetic course.' The adjective was 'applied by the Greek fathers to those who exercised themselves in, who employed themselves in, who devoted themselves to, the contemplation of divine things; and for that purpose, separated themselves from all company with the world;' Richardson. — *Gk. ἀσκητικός*, industrious, lit. given to exercise. — *Gk. ἀσκητής*, one who exercises an art, esp. applied to an athlete. — *Gk. ἀσκέιν*, to work, adorn, practise, exercise; also, to mortify the body, in Ecclesiastical writers. Root unknown. *Der. ascetic-ism*.

**ASCITITIOUS**, supplemental, incidental. (Lat.) Little used. 'Ascititious, added, borrowed;' Kersey's Dict. 'Homer has been reckoned an ascititious name, from some accident of his life;' Pope, qu. in Todd's Johnson. Coined, as if from *Lat. ascititius* (not used), from *ascitus*, received, derived from others, not innate; pp. of *asciscere*, to take in, admit, receive from without, also written *adsciscere*. — *Lat. ad*, to; and *sciscere*, to learn, find out, ascertain, which is formed from *scire* by the addition of the ending *-sco*, common in forming 'inchoative' or 'inceptive' verbs in Latin. — *Lat. scire*, to know; closely related to *Gk. κείω, κείζω*, I split, cleave; see Curtius, i. 178. See *Science*.

**ASCRIBE**, to attribute, impute. (Lat.) It occurs in the Lamentation of Mary Magdalene, st. 37; a poem later than Chaucer, but sometimes printed with his works. — *Lat. ascribere*, to write down to one's account; pp. *ascriptus*. — *Lat. ad*, to (which becomes *a-* before *sc*); and *scribere*, to write. See *Scribe*. *Der. ascrib-able, ascript-ion*.

**ASH**, the name of a tree. (E.) *M. E. asch, esch, assch*; Chaucer, *C. T.* 2924. 'Esche, tre, fraxinus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 143. — *A. S. æsc*, Grein, i. 58. + *Du. esch*. + *Icel. askr*. + *Dan. and Swed. ask*. + *O. H. G. asc*; *M. H. G. asch*; *G. esche*. Origin unknown. *Der. ash-en*, adj.

**ASHAMED**, pp. as adj., affected by shame. (E.) *M. E. aschamed*, often written *a-schamed*. 'Aschamyd, or made ashamyd, verecundatus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 15. But we also find *M. E. ofschamed*, ashamed; Shoreham's Poems, p. 160; Owl and Nightingale, l. 934. Hence, in

this instance, we may consider the prefix *a-* as equivalent to *of-*, as it is in the case of the word *adown*, q. v. β. This would point back to an *A. S.* form *ofschamod*, which is not recorded, but was probably in use. γ. The form *aschamian*, to make ashamed, occurs once in poetry, Grein, i. 39, and the prefix *a-* commonly answers to *G. er-*, *Goth. us-*, an intensive prefix. δ. Hence *ashamed* answers either to *A. S. ofschamod*, pp. of *ofschamian*, or *aschamod*, pp. of *aschamian*, to make ashamed; the prefix being indeterminate. The verb *aschamian*, to affect by shame, is derived from the sb. *schamu*, shame. See *Shame*.

**ASHES**, the dust or relics of what is burnt. (E.) The pl. of *ash*, which is little used. *M. E. asche, axe, aske*, a dissyllabic word, the usual pl. being *aschen, axen, asken*, but in Northern Eng. *ashes, axes, askes*. Thus *asken* appears in the (Southern) Ancrer Riwle, p. 214, while *askes* is in Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, 424. — *A. S. æsce, axe, asce*, pl. *æscan, axan, ascan*; Grein, i. 10, 11, 58. + *Du. asch*. + *Icel. aska*. + *Swed. aska*. + *Dan. aske*. + *Goth. azgo*, sing., *asgon*, pl.; Luke, x. 13. + *O. H. G. asgā, asē*; *M. H. G. asche, aske, esche*; *G. asche*. Origin unknown. *Der. ash-y*; *Ash-Wednesday*, so called from the use of ashes by penitents, the Lat. name being *dies cinerum*.

**ASHLAR, ASHLER**, a facing made of squared stones. (*F.*, — *L.*) 'In countries where stone is scarce, *ashler* principally consists of thin slabs of stone used to face the brick and rubble walls of buildings;' Eng. Cycl. s. v. *Ashler*. Again, *Ashlering* is used in masonry to signify 'the act of bedding in mortar the *ashler* above described;' id. It is also used in carpentry 'to signify the short upright pieces of wood placed in the roof of a house to cut off the acute angle between the joists of the floor and the rafters; almost all the garrets in London are built in this way;' id. β. The clue to understanding the word is to remember that the use of wood preceded that of stone. This is remarkably exemplified by the entry in Cotgrave's Dictionary: '*Aissil*, a single, or shingle of wood, such as houses are, in some places, covered withall.' He also gives: '*Aisselle*, an arm-hole; also, a little board, plank, or shingle of wood.' It is clear that the facings of stone, called *ashlers*, were preceded by similar facings of square shingles of wood, called in French *aisselles*; and the square shape of these pieces gave rise to the notion of transferring the term *ashler* to squared stone.

γ. Again, Cotgrave gives: '*Boutice*, an *ashler*, or binding stone, in building.' Here too it is clear that the term was previously used in carpentry of the small upright pieces which, as it were, bind together the sloping rafter and the horizontal joist, as shewn in the woodcut in the Eng. Cycl. s. v. *ashlering*. In this case also, the orig. scense is a small board or plank, as given by Cotgrave for *aisselle*. δ. The Scot. spellings are *estler, aishlair*. Jamieson quotes 'houses biggit a' with *estler stane*' = houses all built with squared stone, from Ramsay's Poems, i. 60. And again, he quotes from Abp. Hamilton's Catechism, fol. 5 a: 'A mason can nocht hew ane euin *aishlair* without directioun of his rewill' = cannot hew a straight *ashlar* without drawing a line with his rule to guide him. — *O. F. aiseler*, a word for which Mr. Wedgwood quotes the following sentence from the Livre des Rois: 'Entur le temple . . . fud un murs de treis estruiz de *aiselers* qui bien furent polis,' i. e. around the temple was a wall of three rows of well-polished *ashlars*. B. This word is evidently an extension, by suffix *-er*, from *O. F. aisselle, aisele* (Burguy), *aisselle* (Cotgrave), *aisselle* (Bartsch, Chrest. Franç. p. 341, l. 25), meaning 'a little board, a little plank;' the dim. of *F. ais*, a plank. — *Lat. assis*, sometimes spelt *axis*, a strong plank or board. Cf. the *Lat. assula*, dimin. of *assis*, which means a chip, shaving, thin piece or 'shingle' of wood; also, a shingle for roofing; also, a spar, or broken piece of marble (Vitruvius). The way in which the use of *Lat. assula* has been transferred to *F. aisselle* and to the derivative *ashlar* is interesting and conclusive. C. The *Lat. assis* is also sometimes spelt *axis*, and appears to be the same word as *axis*, an axle-tree. D. Hence observe that Cotgrave has mixed the two forms together in his explanation of *aisselle*; *aisselle*, an armpit, is from *Lat. axilla*, dimin. of *axis*, an axle-tree; but *aisselle*, a little board, is for a *Lat. assella*, equivalent to *assula*, and a diminutive of *assis*, a board. This confusion on Cotgrave's part has somewhat thrown out Mr. Wedgwood, after he had succeeded in tracing back the word to *F. aisselle*. ¶ *Ashlar* is sometimes used to denote stones in the rough, just as they come from the quarry. This is probably because they are destined to be used as *ashlar-stones*. It is to be suspected that the popular mind had an idea that the stones, being hewn, must be named from an *axe*, unsuited as it is for stone-cutting.

**ASHORE**, on shore. (E.) Shak. has *on shore*, Temp. v. 209, where we might say *ashore*. *Ashore* is for *a shore*, where *a* is short for *an*. *M. E.* form of *on*. So also in *a-bed, a-sleep*, &c.

**ASIDE**, to one side, on one side. (E.) For *on side*. Wyclif has *asydis-hond* in Gal. ii. 2, but *on sidis hond* in Mk. iv. 34: 'he expounyde to his discipulis alle thingis *on sidis hond*, or by himself.' See above.



**ASININE**; see **Ass**.

**ASK**, to seek an answer, to request. (E.) M. E. *asken*, *aschen*, *axien*, &c. *Asken* is in Ancrén Riwle, p. 338. *Axien* in Layamon, i. 307. — A. S. *āscian*, *dhscian*, *desian*, Grein, i. 14, 24, 40. The form *desian* is not uncommon, nor is M. E. *axien* uncommon; hence mod. prov. E. *ax*, as a variation of *ask*. + Du. *eischen*, to demand, require. + Swed. *aska*, to ask, demand. + Dan. *eske*, to demand. + O. H. G. *ēscon*, *eiscōn*; M. H. G. *eischen*; mod. G. *heischen*, to ask. β. The A. S. *desian*, like others in *-ian*, is a secondary or derived verb; from a sb. *āsce*, an inquiry, which is not found, but may be inferred. All the above Teutonic words are related to Skt. *icchhā*, a wish, desire, *eshana*, a wish, *esh*, to search; to Gk. *lōrēs*, wish, will; to Sabine *aisos*, prayer, with which cf. Lat. *astimare* (E. *esteem*); and to Lith. *jėskoti*, Russ. *iskate*, to seek. The root is seen in Skt. *ish*, to desire, wish. — ✓ IS, **ISK**, to seek, wish; Fick, i. 29, Curtius, i. 500. ¶ It is remarkable that the Icel. *askja* does not mean 'to ask,' but 'to wish;' for which reason it is, in Cleasby and Vigfusson's Dict., supposed to be allied to G. *wünschen* and E. *wish*. It seems best, however, to suppose the Icel. *askja* to belong to the present group, which is distinct from the words derived from ✓ **WANSK**, to wish.

**ASKANCE**, obliquely. (F., — Ital., — Teutonic.) Cowper, Homer's Iliad, bk. xi, writes 'with his eyes askant.' The older form seems to be *askance* or *ascance*. Sir T. Wyatt, in his Satire Of the Meane and Sure Estate, l. 52, says: 'For, as she lookt a *scance*, Under a stole she spied two stemmyng eyes;' &c. — O. F. *a scanche*, de trauers, en lorgnant, i. e. obliquely; Palsgrave's French Dict. p. 831. The lit. sense is 'on the slope,' so that a stands for Lat. *ad*, to, towards; and *scanche* is 'slope.' — Ital. *schiancio*, slope, direction; cf. Ital. *schianciare*, to strike obliquely; *schianciana*, the diagonal of a square figure. B. The Ital. *schia* is sometimes equivalent to *sl*, as in *schiauo*, a slave. And here, the word *schiancio*, evidently not of Latin origin, but rather Teutonic, points back to a Teutonic *slank*, with the sense of 'slope.' And since *k* is sometimes represented by *t*, we see here the familiar E. word *slant*, with the very sense required. That is, the Ital. *schiancio*, slope, is derived from a Teutonic root, which appears in E. as *slant*. *Askance* is thus little else than another form of *aslant*, so that the alternative form *askant* is easily accounted for. See further under **Aslant**. ¶ We should make a great mistake, were we to mix up with the present word the totally different word *askance*, 'perchance, perhaps,' used by Chaucer, and related to O. F. *escance*, 'ce qui échoit, tombe en partage' (Burguy), and to our own word *chance*. See it fully explained in my Glossary to Chaucer's Man of Law's Tale, in the Clarendon Press Series.

**ASKEW**, awry. (Scand.) 'But he on it lookt scornefully askew;' Spenser, F. Q. iii. 10. 29. 'As usual, the prefix *a-* stands for *an*, M. E. form of *on*, and *askew* means 'on the skew.' But in this case, the phrase was probably suggested by the use of Icel. *á ská*, on the skew; where *á* answers to E. *on*; yet *ská* is not quite the E. *skew*, though a related word, and near it. The real Icel. equivalent of E. *skew* is the adj. *skelfr*, skew, oblique; of which the Dan. form, viz. *skjev*, wry, oblique, is still nearer to the English. I may add here that these words are near akin to A. S. *seóh*, whence E. *sky*. See **Skew**, **Shy**.

**ASLANT**, on the slant, obliquely. (See **Slant**.) *A-slante* occurs in the Prompt. Parv. p. 6, as equivalent to *acyde* (aside) and to the Lat. *oblique*, obliquely. It stands for *on slante*, on the slant, a form which occurs in the Anturs of Arthur, st. xlviii. 6; cf. *abed*, *afoot*, *asleep*. It appears as *o slante* in the Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 2254. *Aslant* is related to *askant* and *askance*, with the same meaning of 'obliquely.' See **Askance**. *Slant* is from a root which is best preserved in the Swed. *slinta*, to slip, slide, miss one's footing, glance; whence Swed. dial. *slant*, slippery (Rietz). See **Slant**.

**ASLEEP**, in a sleep. (E.) For 'on sleep;' *a-* being short for *an*, M. E. form of *on*. 'David . . . fell on sleep;' Acts, xiii. 36. See **Sleep**.

**ASLOPE**, on a slope, slopingly. (See **Slope**.) For 'on slope,' as in many other instances. See above. In the Romaunt of the Rose, l. 4464, a *slope* occurs in the sense of 'contrary to expectation,' or 'amiss.' See **Slope**.

**ASP**, **ASPIC**, a venomous serpent. (F., — L., — Gk.) Shak. has *aspick*, Antony, v. 2. 296, 354. Gower speaks of 'A serpent, which that *aspidis* is cleped;' C. A. i. 57. The form *aspic* is French; Cotgrave gives: '*Aspic*, the serpent called an *aspe*.' The form *asp* is also French; see Brachet, who notes, s. v. *aspic*, that there was an O. F. form *aspe*, which existed as a doublet of the Provençal *aspic*; both of them being from Lat. acc. *aspidem*, from nom. *aspis*. The false form in Gower is due to his supposing that, as *aspides* is the nom. pl., it would follow that *aspidis* would be the nom. singular. — Gk. *áspis*, gen. *áspidos*, an asp. Origin undetermined.

**ASPARAGUS**, a garden vegetable. (Lat., — Gk., — Pers. (?) ) Formerly written *sperage*; Holland's Pliny, bk. xix. c. 8. Also *sparage* or *sparagus*; thus Cotgrave explains F. *asperge* by 'the herb *sparage* or *sparagus*.' But these are mere corruptions of the Lat. word, ✓

— Lat. *asparagus*. — Gk. *ἀσπάραγος*, Attic *ἀσφάραγος*, *asparagus*. Curtius, ii. 110, compares it with the Zend *sparegha*, a prong, and the Lith. *spurgas*, a shoot, sprout, and thinks it was a word borrowed from the Persian. He adds that *asparag* is found in modern Persian. If so, the orig. sense is 'sprout.' See also Fick, i. 253, s. v. *sparga*; ii. 281, s. v. *spargo*. Cf. Skt. *spur*, *sphar*, to break out, swell.

**ASPECT**, view, appearance, look. (Lat.) In old authors, often *aspect*: 'In thin *aspet* ben alle anche;' Gower, C. A. i. 143. Chaucer, Treatise on the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, p. 19, uses *aspects* in the old astrological sense, of the 'aspects' of planets. [Probably from Lat. directly. Whilst known in English in the 14th century, the F. *aspect* does not seem to be older than the 16th, when it was used by Rabelais, Pant. iii. 42, in the astrological sense.] — Lat. *aspectus*, look. — Lat. *aspectus*, pp. of *aspicere*, to behold, see. — Lat. *ad*, to, at (which becomes *a-* before *sp*); and *specere*, to look, cognate with E. *spy*. See **Sp**.

**ASPEN**, **ASP**, a kind of poplar, with tremulous leaves. (E.) The form *aspen* (more usual) is a singular corruption. *Aspen* is properly an adjective, like *gold-en*, *wood-en*, and the sb. is *asp*. The tree is still called the *asp* in Herefordshire, and in the S. and W. of England it is called *aps*. The phrase 'lyk an *aspen* leef,' in Chaucer, C. T. 7249, is correct, as *aspen* is there an adjective. M. E. *asp*, *aspe*, *espe*. Chaucer has *asp*, C. T. 2923. '*Aspe* tre, *Espe* tre;' Prompt. Parv. pp. 15, 143. — A. S. *asp*, also *aps*; Bosworth. + Du. *esp*, sb., *espen*, adj. + Icel. *ösp*. + Dan. and Swed. *asp*. + G. *aspe*, *äspe* (O. H. G. *aspa*; M. H. G. *apfe*). See Fick, iii. 29, who adds Lettish *apsa*, Lithuanian *apuzis*; Polish and Russ. *osina*. Origin unknown.

**ASPERITY**, roughness, harshness. (Lat.) Sir T. More has *asperite*, Works, p. 1218 c. Chaucer has *asprenesse*, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 4, p. 127. The contracted O. F. form *asprete* occurs in Ancrén Riwle, p. 354, as an E. word. — O. F. *asperiteit*, later *asperité*, roughness. — Lat. acc. *asperitatem*; nom. *asperitas*, roughness. — Lat. *asper*, rough. Root undetermined.

**ASPERSE**, to cast calumny upon. (Lat.) Milton, P. L. ix. 296. Formed from *aspersus*, the pp. of *aspergere*, to besprinkle; also, to bespatter. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *a-* before *sp*); and *spargere*, to sprinkle, scatter; allied to E. *sprinkle*. See **Sprinkle**. Der. *aspers-ion*.

**ASPHALT**, **ASPHALTUM**, a bituminous substance. (Gk.) 'Blazing cressets fed With naphtha and *asphaltus*;' Milton, P. L. i. 728, 729. *Asfalt* occurs in Mandeville's Travels, p. 100, and *asphaltum* in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1038. — Gk. *ἀσφαλτος*, *ἀσφαλτον*, asphalt, bitumen. The Gk. word is probably of foreign origin; in Webster's Dict., it is said to be Phœnician. Der. *asphalt-ic*; Milton, P. L. i. 411.

**ASPHODEL**, a plant of the lily kind. (Gk.) In Milton, P. L. ix. 1040. — Gk. *ἀσφόδελος*, a plant of the lily kind. In English, the word has been oddly corrupted into *daffodil* and even into *daffodown-dilly* (Halliwell). Cotgrave gives: '*Asphodile*, the *daffadill*, *affodill*, or *asphodil* flower.'

**ASPHYXIA**, suspended animation, suffocation. (Gk.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. — Gk. *ἀσφυξία*, a stopping of the pulse. — Gk. *ἀσφυκτος*, without pulsation. — Gk. *ἀ-*, privative; and *σφύξις*, to throb, pulsate; cf. Gk. *σφυγμός*, pulsation.

**ASPIRE**, to pant after, to aim at eagerly. (F., — L.) Generally followed by *to* or *unto*. 'If we shal . . . desyrously *aspire* unto that countreye of heauen with all our whole heartes;' Udal, i Peter, c. 3 (R.). — F. *aspirer*, 'to breathe, . . . also to desire, covet, aim at, *aspire* unto;' Cot. — Lat. *aspirare*, to breathe towards, to seek to attain. — Lat. *ad*, to, towards (which becomes *a-* before *sp*); and *spirare*, to breathe, blow. Root uncertain; see Curtius, i. 117, 118; Fick, ii. 282. Der. *aspir-ing*, *aspir-ing-ly*, *aspir-ant*, *aspir-ate* (i. e. to pronounce with a full breathing), *aspir-ation*.

**ASS**, a well-known quadruped of the genus *Equus*; a dolt. (E.) M. E. *asse*; Ancrén Riwle, p. 32. — A. S. *assa*, Grein, i. 10. The origin of the word is unknown, and to what extent one language has borrowed it from another is very uncertain; the Icel. *asni*, e. g. seems to be merely the Lat. *asinus* contracted. What is most remarkable about the word is that it is so widely spread. The Celtic languages have W. *asyn*, Corn. *asen*, Bret. *azen*, Irish and Gael. *asal*, Manx *essyl* (Williams). Cf. Du. *ezel*, an ass, also, a dolt, blockhead, G. *esel*, Dan. *esél*, *æsel*, Goth. *asilus*, Lith. *asilus*, Polish *osiel*, all apparently diminutives, like Lat. *asellus*. Also Lat. *asinus*, Icel. *asni*, Swed. *åsa*, Gk. *óvos*. Most likely the word is of Semitic origin; cf. Heb. *athón*, she-ass: see Curtius, i. 501.

**ASSAFÆTIDA**; see **Asafœtida**.

**ASSAIL**, to leap or spring upon, to attack. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *assailen*, *asailen*; Ancrén Riwle, pp. 246, 252, 362. — O. F. *assaillir*, *asailir*, *asailir*, to attack; cf. Lat. *assillire*. — O. F. *a-*, prefix (Lat. *ad*, which becomes *as-* in Lat. before *s*); and *sailir*, *sallir*, to leap, rush forward. — Lat. *salire*, to leap, rush forth. + Gk. *ἀλλομαι*,



I spring, leap. + Skt. *sar*, *sri*, to flow, chiefly used of water, as *salire* often is in Latin; cf. Skt. *salila*, water, from root *sal* = *sar*. — ✓SAR, to flow, stream out. See Curtius, i. 167; Fick, i. 796. Der. *assail-able*, *assail-ant*; also *assault* (O. F. *assalt*, Lat. *ad*, to, and *salvus*, a leap; from *salvus*, pp. of *salire*, to leap); whence *assault*, verb.

**ASSASSIN**, a secret murderer. (F., — Arabic.) Milton has *assassin-like*, P. L. xi. 219; and *assassinated*, Sams. Agon. 1109. — F. *assassin*, given by Cotgrave, who also gives *assassiner*, to slay, kill, and *assassinat*, sb., a murder. [ *Assassin*, which is *assacis* in Joinville, in the 13th cent., in late Lat. *hassassin*, is the name of a well-known sect in Palestine who flourished in the 13th century, the *Haschischin*, drinkers of *haschisch*, an intoxicating drink, a decoction of hemp. The Scheik Haschischin, known by the name of the Old Man of the Mountain, roused his followers' spirits by help of this drink, and sent them to stab his enemies, esp. the leading Crusaders; 'Brachet. See the whole account.] — Arab. *hashish*, an intoxicating preparation of *Cannabis indica*; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 199. Der. *assassin-ate*, *assassin-at-ion*.

**ASSAULT**; see under **Assail**.

**ASSAY**, sb., examination, test, trial; chiefly used of the trial of metal or of weights. (F., — L.) When used in the sense of 'attempt,' it is generally spelt *essay* in mod. E.; see Acts, ix. 26, xvi. 7; Heb. xi. 29. Chaucer uses *assay* to denote the 'trial of an experiment'; C. T. Group G, 1249, 1338. Gower uses *assay* for 'an attempt,' C. A. i. 68. [The spelling *assay* came in through the use of O. F. verb *assaier* as another spelling of *essaier*, to judge of a thing, derived from the sb. *essai*, a trial.] — O. F. *essai*, a trial. — Lat. *exagium*, a weighing, a trial of exact weight. See further under **Essay**, which is the better spelling. Cf. *amend* = *emend*. Der. *assay*, verb; *assay-er*.

**ASSEMBLE**, to bring together, collect. (F., — L.) M. E. *asemblen*, *asemblen*; Will. of Palerne, 1120, 1288. Chaucer has 'to assemble moneye'; tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 7, p. 80. The sb. *asemblaie*, assembly, is in K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 3473. — O. F. *assembler*, to assemble, approach, come together, often with the sense of 'to engage in battle,' as frequently in Barbour's Bruce. — Low Lat. *assimulare*, to collect, bring together into one place; different from classical Lat. *assimulare*, to pretend, feign. — Lat. *ad*, to; and *simul*, together; so that Low Lat. *assimulare* is 'to bring together'; the Lat. *ad* becoming *as-* before *s*, as usual. [The class. Lat. *assimulare* is from *ad*, to, and *similis*, like; and *similis* is from the same source as *simul*.] β. The Lat. *simul* and *similis* are from the same source as E. *same*, Gk. *ἴσα*, at the same time, Skt. *sam*, with, together with, *sama*, same. — ✓SAM, together; Fick, i. 222; Curtius, i. 400, 401. See **Same**. Der. *assembl-y*, *assembl-age*. From the same source are *similar*, *simulate*, *assimilate*, *same*, *homœo-pathy*, and some others. Doublet, *assimilate*.

**ASSENT**, to comply, agree, yield. (F., — L.) M. E. *assenten*; Chaucer, C. T. 4761, 8052. 'They assenten, by on assent,' i. e. they assent with one consent; K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 1480. — O. F. *assentir*, to consent, acquiesce. — Lat. *assentire*, to assent to, approve, consent. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *sentire*, to feel; pp. *sensus*. See **Sense**. Der. *assent*, sb., in early use; Ham-pole, Pricke of Conscience, 8390.

**ASSERT**, to affirm, declare positively. (Lat.) In Milton, P. L. i. 25. Sir T. More has *assertation*, Works, p. 141 e; and *assercion*, p. 473 e. The E. word is formed from the Lat. pp. *assertus*. — Lat. *asserere*, to add, to take to one's self, claim, assert. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *serere*, to join or bind together, connect, to range in a row. + Gk. *ἐπειρε*, to fasten, bind; cf. Gk. *σείρα*, a rope. Cf. Skt. *sarīt*, thread. — ✓SAR, to bind; Curtius, i. 441. Der. *assert-ion*.

**ASSESS**, to fix a rate or tax. (Lat.) 'I will make such satisfaction, as it shall please you to assess it at;' North's Plutarch, p. 12; repr. in 'Shakespeare's Plutarch,' ed. Skeat, p. 289. Hall has *assemssement*, Hen. VIII, an. 24. Both verb and sb. are coined words, due to the use of the Law Lat. *assessor*, one whose duty it was to assess, i. e. to adjust and fix the amount of, the public taxes; 'qui tributa perrequeat vel imponit;' Ducange. The title of *assessor* was also given to a judge's assistant, in accordance with the etymological meaning, viz. 'one who sits beside' another. — Lat. *assessus*, pp. of *assidere*, to sit beside, to be assessor to a judge. — Lat. *ad*, to, near (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *sedere*, to sit; cognate with E. *sit*. See **Sit**. Der. *assess-ment*; *assessor* is really an older word, see above. Doublet, *assize*, q. v.

**ASSETS**, effects of a deceased debtor, &c. (F., — L.) So called because sufficient 'to discharge that burden, which is cast upon the heir, in satisfying the testator's debts or legacies;' Blount's Law Dict. In early use in a different form. 'And if it sufficith not for *aseth*;' P. Plowman, C. xx. 203, where another reading is *asetz*, B. xvii. 237; see my note on the passage, Notes to P. Plowman, p. 390.

In the Romaunt of the Rose, 5600, the E. *aseth* is used to translate the F. *assez*. β. The common M. E. form is *aseth*, *aseeth*, meaning restitution, compensation, satisfaction; evidently modified (probably by confusion with the O. F. *assez*) from the original Scandinavian word represented by Icel. *seþja*, to satiate; cf. Goth. *saths*, full; cognate with Lat. *satis*, enough. But our modern *assets* is no more than a corruption of O. F. *assez*, which took the place of the older Scandinavian *seth*; though the form *syth* or *sith* long remained in use in Scotland. Jamieson quotes: 'Yit the king was nocht *sithit* [satisfied] with his justice, but with mair rigour punist Mordak to the deith;' Bellenden, Chron. B. ix. c. 28. We may, accordingly, regard *aseth*, *assyth*, *syith*, *sithe* (see *assyth* in Jamieson) as Scandinavian, at the same time treating *assets* as French. γ. The final *-is* is a mere orthographical device for representing the old sound of the O. F. *z*, employed again in the word *fitz* (son) to denote the O. F. *z*. This *z* was certainly sounded as *ts*; cf. F. *avez* with Lat. *habets*, shortened to 'abet's, and cf. F. *assez* with Lat. *ad satis*, shortened to 'a' sa'ts. The G. *z* is pronounced as *ts* to this day. — Lat. *ad satis*, up to what is enough; from *ad*, to, and *satis*, enough. The Lat. *satis* is allied to Goth. *saths*, full, noted above. See **Satisfy**, **Satiate**. ¶ It will be observed that *assets* was originally a phrase, then an adverb, then used adjectively, and lastly employed as a substantive. Of course it is, etymologically, in the singular, like *alms*, *riches*, *eaves*, &c.; but it is doubtful if this etymological fact has ever been distinctly recognised.

**ASSEVERATE**, to declare seriously, affirm. (Lat.) Bp. Jewel has *asseveration*, Defence of the Apology, p. 61. Richardson shews that the verb to *assever* was sometimes used. The verb *asseverate* is formed, like others in *-ate*, from the pp. of the Lat. verb. — Lat. *asseveratus*, pp. of *asseverare*, to speak in earnest. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *seuerus*, adj., earnest, serious. See **Severe**. Der. *asseverat-ion*.

**ASSIDUOUS**, sitting close at, diligent. (Lat.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 310. Dryden has 'assiduous care'; tr. of Virgil, Georg. iii. 463. Englished by putting *-ous* for Lat. *-us*, as in *abstemious*, &c. — Lat. *assiduus*, sitting down to, constant, unremitted. — Lat. *assidere*, to sit at or near. — Lat. *ad*, to, near (= *as-* before *s*); and *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*. See **Sit**. Der. *assiduously*, *assiduous-ness*; also *assidu-i-ty*, from Lat. acc. *assiduitatem*, nom. *assiduitas*, formed from the adj. *assiduus*.

**ASSIGN**, to mark out to one, to allot, &c. (F., — L.) M. E. *assignen*, *assignen*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 502. — O. F. *assigner*, to assign. — Lat. *assignare*, to affix a seal to, to appoint, ascribe, attribute, consign. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *signare*, to mark. — Lat. *signum*, a mark. See **Sign**. Der. *assign-able*, *assign-at-ion*, *assign-er*, *assign-ment* (spelt *assignement*, Gower, C. A. ii. 373); *assign-ee* (from Law French *assigné*, pp. of *assigner*).

**ASSIMILATE**, to make similar to, to become similar to. (Lat.) Bacon has *assimilating* and *assimilath*; Nat. Hist. sect. 899. Sir T. Browne has *assimilable* and *assimilation*; Vulg. Errors, bk. vii. c. 19. § last; bk. iii. c. 21. § 9. Formed, like other verbs in *-ate*, from the pp. of the Lat. verb. — Lat. *assimilare*, also *assimulare*, to make like. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *similis*, like. See **Similar**. Der. *assimilat-ion*, *assimilat-ive*. Doublet, *assemble*.

**ASSIST**, to stand by, to help. (F., — L.) 'Be at our hand, and frendly vs assist;' Surrey, Virgil, Æn. bk. iv. — F. *assister*, to assist, help, defend; Cot. — Lat. *assistere*, to step to, approach, stand at, stand by, assist. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *sistere*, to place, to stand, a secondary form from *stare*, to stand, which is cognate with E. *stand*. See **Stand**. Der. *assist-ant*, adj., Hamlet, i. 3. 3; sb., id. ii. 2. 166; *assist-ance*, Macbeth, iii. 1. 124.

**ASSIZE**, (1) a session of a court of justice; (2) a fixed quantity or dimension. (F., — L.) In mod. E. mostly in the pl. *assizes*; the use in the second sense is almost obsolete, but in M. E. we read of 'the assise of bread,' &c. It is still, however, preserved in the contracted form *size*; cf. *sizings*. See **Size**. M. E. *assise*, in both senses. (1) 'For to loke domes and assise'; Rob. of Glouc. p. 429. (2) 'To don treweleche the assys to the sellere and to the byggere [buyer]; Eng. Guilds, ed. T. Smith, p. 359. [We also find M. E. verb *assisen*, to appoint; Gower, C. A. i. 181. But the verb is derived from the sb.] — O. F. *assis*, *assise*, an assembly of judges; also, a tax, impost; see Burguy, s. v. *seoir*. Properly a pp. of the O. F. verb *asseoir*, not much used otherwise. — Lat. *assidere*, to sit at or near, to act as assessor to a judge; pp. *assessus*. — Lat. *ad*, to, near (= *as-* before *s*); and *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*. See **Sit**. Der. *assize*, verb, to assess; *assiz-er*. Doublet, *assess*, q. v.

**ASSOCIATE**, a companion. (Lat.) Properly a past participle. Cf. 'yf he intend to be associate with me in blisse;' Udal, S. Mark, c. 8; where we should now rather use *associated*. A mere sb. in Shak. Hamlet, iv. 3. 47. — Lat. *associatus*, joined with in company; pp. of *associare*, to join, unite. — Lat. *ad*, to (= *as-* before *s*); and



*sociare*, to join, associate. — Lat. *socius*, a companion, lit. a follower. — Lat. *sequi*, to follow; cf. *toga*, cloak, from *tegere*, to cover, *procius*, a wooper, from *precari*, to pray; see Peile, Gk. and Lat. Etymology, 2nd ed. p. 188. See **SEQUENCE**. Der. *associate*, verb; *associat-ion*.

**ASSONANT**, adj., applied to a (certain) resemblance of sounds. (F., —L.) [Chiefly used in prosody, esp. in discussing Spanish poetry, in which *assonance*, or a correspondence of vowel-sounds only, is a marked feature. Thus the words *beholding*, *rosebud*, *boldly*, *glowing*, *broken*, are said to be *assonant*, all having the accented vowel *o* in common in the penultimate syllable. So, in Spanish, are the words *cruelles*, *tienes*, *fuerte*, *teme*.] — Lat. *assonantem*, acc. of *assonans*, sounding like; whence also Span. *asonante* (with one *s*). *Assonans* is the pres. pt. of *assonare*, to respond to. — Lat. *ad*, to, near (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *sonare*, to sound. — Lat. *sonus*, sound. See **SOUND**. Der. *assonance*.

**ASSORT**, to sort, dispose, arrange; to be companion with. (F., —Ital., —L.) Not much used formerly. — F. *assortir*, 'to sort, assort, suit, match, equall'; Cot. — F. prefix *as-*, imitated from Lat. *as-* (the form assumed by *ad*, to, before *s*); and sb. *sorte*, 'sort, manner, form, fashion, kind'; Cot. Thus *assortir* is to put together things of like kind. The sb. *sorte* was introduced in the 16th cent. from Ital. *sorta*, a sort, kind, species; Brachet. The Ital. *sorta* is of Lat. origin, but a little difficult to trace. See **SORT**. Der. *assortment* (cf. F. *assortiment*).

**ASSUAGE**, to soften, allay, abate, subside. (F., —L.) M. E. *assuagen*, *assagen*, *assagen*. 'His wrath forto assuage'; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 300. — O. F. *asuager*, *asoager*, to soften, appease, assuage, console; a word of which the Provençal forms are *assuaviar*, *assuaviar*. Formed (as if from a Lat. verb *assuaviare*, to sweeten) from the O. F. prefix *a-* (Lat. *ad*), and Lat. *suavis*, sweet, a word cognate with E. *sweet*. See **SWEET**. Der. *assuage-ment*.

In all but the prefix, *assuage* is a doublet of *sweeten*.

**ASSUASIVE**, softening, gentle [?]. (Lat.) Pope, in his Ode on St. Cecilia's day, i. 25, has the line: 'Music her soft, *assuasive* voice applies'; and the word has been used also by Johnson and Warton in a similar way; see Todd's Johnson. This queer word seems to have been meant to be connected with the verb *assuage*, and to have been confused with *persuasive* at the same time. It is a mistaken formation, and, if allied to anything, would point to a non-existent Lat. *assuadere*, as if from *ad* and *suadere*. See **PERSUASIVE**.

The word is to be utterly condemned.

**ASSUME**, to take to one's self, to appropriate; take for granted. (Lat.) The derived sb. *assumption* was in use in the 13th century as applied to the Assumption of the Virgin Mary. It is spelt *assumciun* in the Ancien Riwe, p. 412. The use of the verb is later. It is used by Hall, Hen. VIII, an. 1. — Lat. *assumere*, to take to one's self; pp. *assumptus*. — Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *as-* before *s*); and *sumere*, to take. β. The Lat. *sumere* is a compound verb, being a contraction of *subemere*, from *sub*, under, and *emere*, to take, buy. See Curtius, ii. 247; Fick, i. 493. The same root occurs in **REDEEM**, q. v. Der. *assuming*, *assumpt-ion*, *assumpt-ive*, *assumpt-ive-ly*.

**ASSURE**, to make sure, insure, make confident. (F., —L.) Chaucer has '*assureth* vs.', C. T. 7969, and *assurance*, C. T. 4761; also *assured*, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4, l. 330. — O. F. *aseürer*, to make secure, assure, warrant; Burguy, s. v. *segur*. — O. F. prefix *a-* (Lat. *ad*, to); and adj. *seür*, also spelt *segur*, secure. — Lat. *securus*, secure, sure. See **SECURE** and **SURE**. Der. *assur-ed*, *assur-ed-ly*, *assur-ed-ness*, *assur-ance*.

**ASTER**, the name of a genus of flowers. (Gk.) A botanical name, from Gk. *ἀστήρ*, a star; owing to the star-like shape of the flowers. See **ASTERISK**, **ASTERISM**, **ASTEROID**.

**ASTERISK**, a little star used in printing, thus \*. (Gk.) Spelt *asterisque* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Gk. *ἀστερίσκος*, a little star, also an asterisk\*, used for distinguishing fine passages in MSS. (Liddell and Scott). Formed, with dimin. suffix *-iskos*, from *ἀστήρ*, base of *ἀστήρ*, a star, a word cognate with E. *star*. See **STAR**.

An *asterisk* is sometimes called a *star*.

**ASTERISM**, a constellation, a cluster of stars. (Gk.) In Drayton, Barons' Wars, b. vi (R.). A coined word, made by adding the Gk. suffix *-ισμος* (E. *-ism*) to the stem *ἀστέρι-* of the Gk. *ἀστήρ*, a star.

**ASTERN**, on the stern, behind. (E.) Sir F. Drake, in The World Encompassed, 1578, has: 'Having left this strait a *stern*.' It stands for *on stern*; see *abed*, *afoot*, *asleep*, and other words in which the prefix *a-* stands for *an*, M. E. form of *on*.

**ASTEROID**, a term applied to the minor planets situate between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter. (Gk.) Modern, and astronomical. Properly an adj., signifying 'star-like,' or 'star-shaped.' — Gk. *ἀστεροειδής*, star-like. — Gk. *ἀστέρι*, base of *ἀστήρ*, a star (cognate with E. *star*, q. v.); and *εἶδος*, form, figure, from *εἶδεν*, to see (cognate with E. *wit*, q. v.). Der. *asteroid-al*.

**ASTHMA**, a difficulty in breathing. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss.,

ed. 1674; and in the Life of Locke, who suffered from it; p. 22. — Gk. *ἀσθμα*, short-drawn breath, panting. — Gk. *ἀδέειν*, to breathe out, breathe through the mouth. — Gk. *ἄειν*, to breathe. + Goth. *waian*, to blow. + Skt. *vā*, to blow. — √ WĀ, to blow; Curtius, i. 483; Fick, i. 202. From the same root come Lat. *uentus*, E. *wind*. Der. *asthmatic*, *asthmatic-al*, from Gk. adj. *ἀσθματικός*.

**ASTIR**, on the stir. (E.) For *on stir*. 'The host wes all *on steir*' = the army was all *astir*; Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, vii. 344. 'Var *on steir*,' i. e. they were on the move, id. xix. 577. See **STIR**.

**ASTONISH**, to astound, amaze. (E., modified by F.) Cf. M. E. *astonien*, *astunien*, *astonen*. 1. The addition of the suffix *-ish* (as in *extinguish*) is due to analogy. Rich. quotes 'Be *astonyshed*, O ye heavens,' from the Bible of 1539, Jerem. ii. 12; and '*astonishment* hadde taken me,' from the Geneva Bible, 1540–57, Jerem. viii. 21. It occurs, too, in Holland's Livy, p. 1124, and Holland's Pliny, i. 261; see Trench's Select Glossary. In Webster's Dict. a quotation is given from Sir P. Sidney: 'Musidorus . . . had his wits *astonished* with sorrow;' which seems to be the earliest instance. 2. The suffix *-ish* is, in most other words, only added where the derivation is from a French verb ending in *-ir*, and forming its pres. pt. in *-issant*; so that the addition of it in the present case is unauthorised and incorrect. It was probably added merely to give the word a fuller sound, and from some dislike to the form *astony*, which was the form into which the M. E. *astonien* had passed, and which occurs in Holland's Livy, p. 50, &c. 3. For like reasons, the word *astony* was sometimes altered to *astound*, so that *astound* and *astonish* are both incorrect variants from the same source. See further under **ASTOUND**. Der. *astonish-ment*, *astonish-ing*.

**ASTOUND**, to astonish, amaze. (E., modified by F.) *Astound* and *astonish* are both corruptions from the M. E. *astonien*, *astunien*, later *astony*, *astoun*. 1. *Astonish* is the older corruption, and occurs in Shakespeare, and as early as in Sir P. Sidney. *Astound* is in Milton, Comus, 210, and *astounded* in the same, P. L. i. 281. It is remarkable that Milton also uses both *astonish'd*, P. L. i. 266, and *astonded*, P. L. ix. 890. 2. Thus the final *-d* in *astound* is excrement, like the *d* in *sound*, from M. E. *sonn*. 'Vrai much *astounded*' occurs in Udal, Luke, c. 2; which is the pp. of *astom*. '*Astoymy*, or bresse werkys, *quatio*, *quasso*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 16. 'Hit *astonieth* yit my thought;' Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, 84. 'The folc that stod ther-about ful adoun for drede, And leye [*misprinted* seye] ther as hi were *astoned* and as hi were dede;' St. Margaret, 291, 292. 'If he be slowe and *astoned* and lache, he lyueth as an asse;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 3. β. The derivation is commonly given from the O. F. *estonner* (mod. F. *étonner*), but this alone is inadequate to account either for the ending *-ien* in the M. E. *astonien*, or for the peculiar meaning of 'stunned' so often found, and sufficiently obvious in the quotation from St. Margaret, which means: 'the folk that stood around fell down for fear, and lay there as if they were *stunned* and as if they were dead.' Cf. 'Who with the thund'ring noise of his swift courser's feet *Astun'd* the earth;' Drayton, Polyolbion, song 18. It is obvious that the true old form of *astonien* must needs be the A. S. *ástunian*, to stun completely; for, though this word is not found in the extant A. S. literature hitherto printed, its component parts occur, viz. the intensive prefix *á-* and the verb *stunian*, given in Grein (ii. 490) and in Bosworth, and preserved in the mod. E. *stun*. Moreover, the A. S. prefix *á-* answers to mod. G. *er-*, and the whole word occurs in G. in the form *erstauen*, to amaze. γ. At the same time, the O. F. *estonner* has undoubtedly much influenced the word and extended its use and meanings. We conclude that *astound* stands for an older *astoun*, another form of *astonie* or *astony*, and that the derivation is, as regards form, from A. S. *ástunian*, to stun or amaze completely, intimately confused with the O. F. *estonner*, to amaze. δ. To continue the tracing of the word further back, we note (1) that *ástunian* is from *á-*, prefix, and *stunian*; see **A-**, prefix, and **STUN**. And (2) that O. F. *estonner* stands for Low Lat. *extonare*, to thunder out, a form not found, but inferred from the form of the O. F. verb and from the occurrence in classical Latin of *attonare*, to thunder, amaze, astonish, a compound of *ad* and *tonare*, to thunder; see Brachet. *Extonare* is, similarly, from Lat. *ex*, out, and *tonare*, to thunder, a word cognate with E. *thunder*; See **EX-**, prefix, and **THUNDER**. And see **ASTONISH**.

**ASTRAL**, belonging to the stars; starry. (Lat.) Seldom used. Rich. quotes from Boyle's Works, vol. v. p. 161. — Lat. *astralis*, belonging to the stars. — Lat. *astrum*, a star, cognate with E. *star*. See **STAR**.

**ASTRAY**, out of the right way. (See **STRAY**.) 'His people goth about *astray*;' Gower, C. A. iii. 175. 'They go a *straye* and speake lyes;' Bible, 1539, Ps. lvi. 3. A corruption of *on stray* (cf. *abed*, *asleep*). 'Thair mycht men se mony a steid Fleand *on stray*;' Barbour's Bruce, 13. 195.

**ASTRICTION**, a binding or contraction. (Lat.) It occurs in



Bacon, Nat. Hist. sect. 342. The verb to *astrect* is in Hall, Hen. VI. an. 37; and to *astringe* in Holland's Plutarch, p. 819. — Lat. acc. *astrictionem*, from nom. *astrictio*, a drawing together, contracting. — Lat. *astrictus*, pp. of *astringere*, to bind or draw closely together. See **Astringe**.

**ASTRIDE**, on the stride. (E.) In Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. ii. l. 390. For *on stride*, like *afoot* for *on foot*.

**ASTRINGE**, to draw closely together. (Lat.) In Holland's Plutarch, p. 819; now almost obsolete; we should say 'acts as an astringent.' *Astringent* is in Holland's Pliny, bk. xxiv. c. 13. — Lat. *astringere*, pp. *astrictus*, to bind or draw closely together. — Lat. *ad*, to, closely (which becomes *a-* before *st*); and *stringere*, to bind closely. See **Stringent**. Der. *astring-ent*, *astring-ency*, *astriction*, q. v. (from pp. *astrictus*).

**ASTROLOGY**, the knowledge of the stars. (Gk.) A pretended and exploded science. In Chaucer, Treat. on the Astrolabe, Prol. l. 70. — Lat. *astrologia*, used to denote 'astronomy' also. — Gk. *ἀστρολογία*, astronomy. — Gk. *ἄστρο*, for *ἄστρον*, a star, cognate with E. *star*, q. v.; and *λέγειν*, to speak about, whence *λόγος*, a discourse. Der. *astrolog-ic-al*, *astrolog-ic-al-ly*, *astrolog-er*.

**ASTRONOMY**, the science of the stars. (Gk.) In early use. M. E. *astronomie*, Layamon, ii. 598. — O. F. *astronomie*. — Lat. *astronomia*. — Gk. *ἀστρονομία*. — Gk. *ἄστρο*, for *ἄστρον*, a star, cognate with E. *star*, q. v.; and *νέμειν*, to distribute, dispense, whence Gk. *νόμος*, law. See **Nomad**. Der. *astronom-ic-al*, *astronom-ic-al-ly*, *astronom-er*.

**ASTUTE**, crafty, sagacious. (Lat.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *astutus*, crafty, cunning. — Lat. *astus*, craft, craftiness. Perhaps from an amplified form *aks* of the root AK, to pierce; Curtius, i. 161. Der. *astute-ly*, *astute-ness*.

**ASUNDER**, apart. (E.) For *on sunder*, a form which occurs in Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 3909; in l. 116, we have the form *o sunder*. — A. S. *onsundran*, adv. 'And lædde hi sylfe *onsundran*' = and led them apart by themselves; Mark, ix. 2. See **Sunder**.

**ASYLUM**, a place of refuge. (L., — Gk.) 'A sanctuarie, or *asylum*;' Holland's Livy, p. 7. — Lat. *asylum*, a sanctuary, place of refuge. — Gk. *ἀσυλον*, an asylum; neut. of adj. *ἀσυλος*, safe from violence, unharmed. — Gk. *ἀ-*, negative prefix; and *σύλλη*, a right of seizure, *συλλάω*, I despoil an enemy, words akin to Gk. *σκόλον*, Lat. *spolium*, and E. *spoil*. See Curtius, i. 207, ii. 358.

**ASYMPTOTE**, a line which, though continually approaching a curve, never meets it. (Gk.) Geometrical. Barrow, in his Math. Lectures, lect. 9, has 'asymptotical lines.' — Gk. *ἀσύμπτωτος*, not falling together. — Gk. *ἀ-*, negative prefix; *σύν*, together (written *σύν* before *π*); and *πτωτός*, falling, apt to fall, a derivative of *πίπτειν*, to fall (perf. tense *πέπτωκα*). The Gk. *πίπτειν* (Dor. aorist *ἐ-πετ-ον*), is from the  $\sqrt{\text{PAT}}$ , to fly, to fall. Cf. Skt. *pat*, to fly, to fall. From the same root are E. *find*, *feather*, and Lat. *im-pet-us*. Curtius, i. 259. Der. *asymptot-ic-al*.

**AT**, prep. denoting nearness. (E.) In earliest use. A. S. *æt*, Grein, i. 59. + Icel. *at*. + Dan. *ad*. + Swed. *åt*. + Goth. *at*. + O. H. G. *az* (obsolete). + Lat. *ad*, which enters largely into English. See **Ad-**.

**ATHEISM**, disbelief in the existence of God. (Gk.) Bacon has an essay 'On Atheism.' Milton has *atheist*, P. L. i. 495; and *atheous*, P. R. i. 487. All are coined words from the Gk. *ἄθεος*, denying the gods, a word introduced into Latin by Cicero in the form *atheos*. — Gk. *ἀ-*, neg. prefix; and *θεός*, a god; on which difficult word see Curtius, ii. 122. From Gk. *ἄθεος* come *atheous*, *athe-ism*, *athe-ist*, *athe-ist-ic*, *athe-ist-ic-al*.

**ATHIRST**, very thirsty. (E.) *Athirst*, now an adj., is properly a past participle; and the prefix *a-* was originally *of-*. The M. E. forms are *ofthurst*, *ofthyrst*, corrupted sometimes to *athurst*, and sometimes to *afurst*. See P. Plowman, B. x. 59; King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1120; and the Ancien Riwle, p. 240, where the form is *ofthurst*. This form is contracted from *ofthursted* = made exceedingly thirsty. — A. S. *ofþyrsted*, very thirsty, Grein, ii. 321; pp. of *ofþyrstan*. — A. S. *of-*, intensive prefix, signifying 'very'; and *þyrstan*, pp. of *þyrstan*, to thirst; Grein, ii. 614. See **Thirst**.

**ATHLETE**, a contender for victory in a contest; a vigorous person. (Gk.) Bacon speaks of the 'art of activity, which is called *athletic*;' Advancement of Learning, ed. Wright, p. 133. We should now say *athletics*. The use of *athlete* seems to be later. — Gk. *ἀθλητής*, a combatant, contender in athletic games. — Gk. *ἀθλεύειν*, to contend. — Gk. *ἄθλος*, a contest, contracted from *ἀέθλος*; *ἄθλον*, the prize of a contest, contracted from *ἀέθλον*. These words contain the same root ( $\epsilon\theta$ -) as the E. *wed*. See Curtius, i. 309. See **Wed**. Der. *athlet-ic*, *athlet-ics*.

**ATHWART**, across. (See **Thwart**). Orig. an adverb, as in Shak. Meas. i. 3. 30; later a prep., as in L. L. L. iv. 3. 145. *Athirt*, across, occurs in the Romance of Partenay, ed. Skeat, l. 169. It stands for *on thirt*, a translation or accommodation of Icel. *um þvert*, across. The spelling with *w* is due to confusion between the Icel. *þvert*

(neuter *þvert*), transverse, and the A. S. *þweorh*, with the same meaning. A more usual phrase in M. E. is *overthwart*, as in Chaucer, Kn. Tale, 1133. See **Thwart**.

**ATLAS**, a collection of maps. (Gk.) Named after Atlas, a Greek demi-god who was said to bear the world on his shoulders, and whose figure used to be given on the title-page of atlases. Cf. Shak. 3 Hen. VI. v. 1. 36. '*Ἀτλας* (gen. '*Ἀτλαντός*') probably means 'bearer' or 'sustainer,' from the  $\sqrt{\text{TAL}}$ , to bear, sustain, which appears in Gk. *τλήναι*, to endure, Lat. *tollere*, to lift, and *tolerare*, to endure; see Curtius, i. 395, who remarks that in this word there is 'no evidence of any origin for the [initial] vowel but the phonetic.' See **Tolerate**. Der. *Atlantes*, in arch., figures of men used instead of columns or pilasters; from the Gk. form for the pl. of *Atlas*; also *Atlant-ic*, the name of the ocean, with reference to Mount Atlas, in the N.W. of Africa.

**ATMOSPHERE**, the sphere of air round the earth. (Gk.) In Pope's Dunciad, iv. 423. A coined word; from Gk. *ἀτμός*, stem of *ἀτμός*, vapour; and *σφαῖρα*, a sphere. The Gk. *ἀτμός* is cognate with Skt. *ātman*, breath, and G. *āthem*, breath. And see **Sphere**. Der. *atmosph-ic*, *atmosph-ic-al*.

**ATOM**, a very small particle. (L., — Gk.) Lit. 'indivisible,' i. e. a particle so small that it cannot be divided. Cudworth, in his Intellectual System, p. 26, speaks of *atoms*, *atomists*, and 'atomical physiology.' Milton has *atom*, P. L. viii. 18; Shak. has pl. *atomies*, As You Like It, iii. 2. 245. — [F. *atome*; Cotgrave.] — Lat. *atomus*, an atom. — Gk. *ἄτομος*, sb. fem., an indivisible particle; *ἄτομος*, adj., indivisible. — Gk. *ἀ-*, neg. prefix; and *τέμνειν* (aor. *ἐταμον*), to cut, divide. See **Anatomy**. Der. *atom-ic*, *atom-ic-al*, *atom-ist*.

**ATONE**, to set at one; to reconcile. (E.) Made up of the two words *at* and *one*; so that *atone* means to 'set at one.' This was a clumsy expedient, so much so as to make the etymology look doubtful; but it can be clearly traced, and there need be no hesitation about it. **1.** The interesting point is that the old pronunciation of M. E. *oon* (now written *one*, and corrupted in pronunciation to *win*) is here exactly preserved; and there are at least two other similar instances, viz. in *alone* (from M. E. *al*, all, and *one*), and *only* (M. E. *only*), etymologically *one-ly*, but never pronounced *wunly* in the standard speech. In *anon*, lit. 'on one,' the *-on* is pronounced as the prep. 'on,' never as *anwin*. See **Anon**. **2.** The use of *atone* arose from the frequent use of M. E. *at oon* (also written *at on*) in the phrases 'be at oon' = to agree, and 'set at oon,' i. e. to set at one, to make to agree, to reconcile. The easiest way is to begin with the oldest examples, and trace downwards to a later date. **1.** 'Heo maden certeyne couenaunt that heo were al at on' = were all agreed; Rob. of Glouc. p. 113. 'Sone they weren at one, with wille at on assent' = they were soon agreed, with will in one concord; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of P. Langtoft, p. 220. 'If gentil men, or othere of hir contrie Were wrothe, she wolde bringen hem atoon;' Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 437, where the two words are run into one in the Ellesmere MS., as printed. They are similarly run together in a much earlier passage: '*Atou* he was wiþ þe king;' King Horn, ed. Lumby, 925. **2.** Particularly note the following from Tyndal, who seems to have been the inventor of the new phrase. 'Where thou seest bate or strife between person and person, . . . leaue nothing unsought, to set them at one;' Works, p. 193, col. 2. 'One God, one Mediatour, that is to say, advocate, intercessor, or an *atonemaker*, between God and man;' Works, p. 158. 'One mediator Christ, . . . and by that word understand an *atone-maker*, a peacemaker;' id. p. 431 (The Testament of M. W. Tracie). 'Hauyng more regarde to their olde variance then their newe *attonement*;' Sir T. More, Rich. III, p. 41 c (written in 1553, pr. in 1557). See also his Works, p. 40 f (qu. in Richardson). 'Or els . . . reconcile hymself, and make an *onement* with God;' Erasmus on the Commandments, 1553, fol. 162. 'And lyke as he made the Jewes and the Gentiles at one betwene themselves, euen so he made them both at one with God, that there should be nothing to breake the *atone-ment*, but that the thynges in heauen and the thynges in earth, should be ioyned together as it were into one body;' Udal, Ephesians, c. 2. '*Attonement*, a louyng againe after a breache or falling out;' Baret, Alvearie, s. v. 'So beene they both at one;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 29. **3.** See also Shak. Rich. II, i. 1. 202; Oth. iv. 1. 244; Ant. ii. 2. 102; Cymb. i. 4. 42; Timon, v. 4. 58; As You Like It, v. 4. 116; Cor. iv. 6. 72; also *atonement*, Merry Wives, i. 1. 53; 2 Hen. IV, iv. 1. 221; Rich. III, i. 3. 36. Also Ben Jonson, Epicene, Act iv. sc. 2 (Truewit to La Foole); Beaumont and Fletcher, Span. Curate, A. ii. sc. 4; Massinger, Duke of Milan, Act iv. sc. 3 (Pescara); Milton, P. L. iii. 384. Bp. Hall says: 'Ye . . . set such discord 'twixt agreeing hearts Which never can be set at *onement* more;' Sat. iii. 7. And Dryden: 'If not *atton'd*, yet seemingly at peace;' Aurungzebe, Act iii. To complete the history of the word, more quotations are required from Tyndal, Erasmus, and More, or authors of that time. The word came into use somewhere about A.D. 1530. **4.** The simple verb *oen*,



to unite, pp. *oned*, occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 7550; see also Prompt. Parv. p. 365. ¶ It is to be added that, strangely enough, the phrase *at once* was for a long period written as *one word*, spelt *atones*, or quite as often *attones*, *attonis*, or *attonys*. See examples in Gloss. to Specimens of English from 1394 to 1579, ed. Skeat. By introducing the sound of *w* into *once* (*wince*), we have again made *at once* into two words. Der. *atone-ment*.

**ATROCITY**, extreme cruelty. (F.,—L.) The adj. *atrocious*, an ill-formed word, apparently founded on the F. adj. *atroce*, heinous, does not appear to have been used till the 18th century. But *atrocité* is much older, and occurs, spelt *atrocyte*, in Sir T. More's Works, c. 2 (*sic*; R.) = F. *atrocité*, 'atrocité, great cruelty;' Cotgrave. = Lat. acc. *atrocitatem*, from nom. *atrocitas*, cruelty. = Lat. *atroci*, crude form of *atrox*, cruel; more lit. raw, uncooked, applied to meat. Root unknown. From the same source, *atroci-ous*, *atroci-ous-ly*, *atroci-ous-ness*.

**ATROPHY**, a wasting away of the body. (Gk.) Medical. It means lit. 'want of nourishment.' In Evelyn's Memoirs, v. ii. p. 277. Holland writes of 'no benefit of nutriment of meat, which they call in Greek *atrophia*;' Pliny, bk. xxii. c. 25. = Gk. *ἀτροφία*, want of food, hunger, atrophy. = Gk. *ἀ-*, neg. prefix; and *τρέφειν*, to nourish (perf. t. *τέτροφ-α*); no doubt connected with Gk. *ρέπειν*, to delight, from *ῥάτarp*, to satisfy, satiate, content. See Fick, i. 599; Curtius, i. 276.

**ATTACH**, to take and hold fast; to apprehend. (F.,—Celtic.) M. E. *attachen*, to take prisoner, arrest, much in use as a law term. 'Attache tho tyrantunz,' apprehend those cruel men; P. Plowman, B. ii. 199. = O. F. *attacher*, to attach, fasten; a word marked by Brachet as being of unknown origin, as well as the verb *détacher*, to detach, unfasten, which is obviously from the same root. β. But, as Diez remarks, the root is to be found in the word which appears in English as *tack*, with the signification of 'peg' or 'small nail'; so that to *attach* is to fasten with a tack or nail, whilst to *detach* is to unfasten what has been but loosely held together by such a nail. The prefix is, of course, the O. F. prep. *a*, to = Lat. *ad*, so that *attacher* stands for an older *atacher*; and in Bartsch's Chrestomathie Française the three forms *atachier*, *atacier*, *ataquer* all occur. γ. The only difficulty is to determine whether the source is Celtic or Old Low German, but the sense determines this. Cf. Brcton *tach*, a nail, *tacha*, to fasten with a nail; Irish *taca*, a peg, pin, nail, fastening; Gaelic *tacaid*, a tack or small nail, a peg, a stab. The cognate Old Low German words are Du. *tak*, a bough, branch, properly a prong; Dan. *takke*, a jag, tooth, cog of a wheel, branch or antler of a horn, properly a prong; Swed. *tagg*, a prong, prickle, point, tooth; cf. also Icel. *tak*, a hold, grasp, a stitch in the side. δ. All these words are further allied to Icel. *taka*, to take (whence E. *take*), Lat. *tangere*, to touch, attack, prick slightly, the orig. sense being that of puncturing or stabbing, or pricking lightly. See Curtius, i. 269, who acutely remarks that the reason why the Lat. *tangere* and the Goth. *tekan*, to touch (as well as all the words hitherto mentioned), begin with the same letter, in opposition to Grimm's law, is simply that an initial *s* is dropped, and the real root is *stag*, whence E. *stick*, as in 'sticking a pig.' The Latin *tetigi*, I touched, is obviously the Goth. *tailok*, I touched, both being reduplicated perfect tenses. ε. And when it is once seen that the root is *stag*, represented in E. both by *sting* and *stick*, as well as by the Gk. *sigma*, we see at once that the fuller form of Irish *taca*, a peg, appears in the Irish *stang*, a peg, a pin, and the Gaelic *staining*, a peg, a cloak-pin. It is curious that the Gothic actually has the compound verb *atekan*, but only in the sense of 'touch with the hand.' Fick also correctly gives the ✓ *STAG* for *tangere*, i. 823. Cf. Skt. *tij*, to be sharp, where again Benfey remarks, 'cf. A. S. *stician*, to sting; *tij* has lost the initial *s*, as *túra* [star], and others.' Der. *attach-able*, *attach-ment*, *attach-é* (F. p. p.). Doublet, *attack*.

**ATTACK**, to assault. (F.,—C.) Rich. remarks that it is not an old word in the language. It occurs in Milton, P. L. vi. 248; Sams. Agon. 1113. = F. *attaquer*, explained by Cotgrave as 'to assault, or set on;' he does not use the word *attack*. *Attaquer* was a dialectal F. form of the standard F. *attaquer*, see Brachet. Hence *attack* and *attach* are doublets; for the etymology, see *Attach*. Der. *attack*, sb.

**ATTAIN**, to reach to, obtain. (F.,—L.) M. E. *attainen*, *attainen*; 'they wenen to attaine to thilke good that they desiren;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 2, p. 118. = O. F. *ateindre*, *ataindre*, to reach to, attain. = Lat. *attingere*, to touch upon, to attain. = Lat. *ad*, to (= *at*-before *t*); and *tangere*, to touch. See *Tangent*. Der. *attain-able*, *attain-able-ness*, *attain-ment*.

**ATTAINT**, to convict. (F.,—L.) The similarity in sound between *attaint* and *taint* has led, probably, to some false law; see the remarks about it in Blount's Law Dictionary. But etymologically, and without regard to imported senses, to *attaint* is to convict, and *attainder* is conviction. As a fact, *attaint* is a verb that has been made out of a past participle, like *convict*, and *abbreviate*, and all verbs in *-ate*. It is merely the past participle of the verb to *attain*, used in a

technical sense in law. The Prompt. Parv. has: '*Atteyntyn*, convinco;' p. 16. Palsgrave even has '*I atteynt, I hyt or touche a thyng*,' i. c. *attain* it. In the 14th century, we find M. E. *atteynt*, *atteint*, *ateynt* in the sense of 'convicted,' and the verb *atteyn* in the sense of 'convict.' 'And justice of the lond of falsnes was *atteynt*' = and the justice administered in the land was convicted of falseness; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 246. 'To reprove tham at the last day, and to *atteyn* tham,' i. e. to convict them; Hampole, Prick of Conscience, 5331. Cf. P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 162. See *Attain*. Der. *attainder*, from O. F. *ateindre*, F. *atteindre*, to attain, used substantively; see above.

**ATTAR OF ROSES**, perfumed oil of roses. (Arabic.) Often called, less correctly, '*otto* of roses.' From Arab. *itr*, perfume; from '*atira*, he smelt sweetly. See Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 1014.

**ATTEMPER**, to temper, qualify. (F.,—L.) Now little used. M. E. *attempen*, *atempren*. '*Attemprith* the lusty houres of the fyrste somer sesoun;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. met. 2, p. 8. = O. F. *atempren*, to modify. = O. F. *a*, to (Lat. *ad*); and *temper*, to temper. = Lat. *temperare*, to moderate, control. See *Temper*.

**ATTEMPT**, to try, endeavour. (F.,—L.) 'That might *attempt* his fansie by request;' Surrey, tr. of Æneid, bk. iv. [Not in Gower, C. A. i. 287.] = O. F. *atempter*, to undertake; Roquefort. The simple verb *temper* was also spelt *tenter*, *tanter*, *tempteir*; Burguy. Hence *atempter* is a corruption of an older form *atenter*. = Lat. *attentare*, to attempt. = Lat. *ad* (becoming *at*-before *t*); and *tentare*, to try, endeavour; so that '*attempt*' is to 'try at.' *Tentare* is a frequentative of *tendere*, to stretch, and means 'to stretch repeatedly till it fits;' Curtius, i. 268. *Tendere* has an inserted or excrement *d*, so very common after *n*, so that the root is Lat. *ten*, Aryan *tan*. Cf. Gk. *τείνω*, to stretch, *τένος*, strain, tension, whence E. *tone*; and from the same root we have E. *thin* and *thunder*. Cf. Skt. *tan*, to stretch. = ✓ *TAN*, to stretch; Curtius, i. 268; Fick, i. 591. See *Thin*. Der. *attempt*, sb.

**ATTEND**, to wait upon, to heed. (F.,—L.) 'The Carthage lords did on the quene *attend*;' Surrey, Virgil, Æn. b. iv. The sbs. *attencioun* and *attendaunce* occur in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 1, p. 29; C. T. 6514. = O. F. *atendre*, to wait. = Lat. *attendere*, pp. *attentus*, to stretch towards, think upon, give heed to. = ✓ *TAN*, to stretch. See *Attempt*, and *Thin*. Der. *attend-ance*, *attend-ant*; and, from Lat. pp. *attentus*, we have *attent*, adj. (2 Chron. vi. 40, vii. 15), *attent-ion*, *attent-ive*, *attent-ive-ly*, *attent-ive-ness*.

**ATTENUATE**, to make thin. (Lat.) It occurs in Elyot, Castel of Health, bk. ii. c. 7; Bacon, Nat. Hist. sect. 299. Formed, like other words in *-ate*, from a past participle. = Lat. *attenuatus*, thin, pp. of *attenuare*, to make thin. = Lat. *ad* (= *at*-before *t*); and *tenuare*, to make thin. = Lat. *tenuis*, thin. = ✓ *TAN*, to stretch. See *Attempt*, and *Thin*. Der. *attenuat-ion*.

**ATTEST**, to bear witness to. (Lat.) In Shak. Hen. V. iii. 1. 22. = Lat. *attestari*, to bear witness to; pp. *attestatus*. = Lat. *ad* (= *at*-before *t*); and *testari*, to be witness. = Lat. *testis*, a witness. See *Testify*. Der. *attest-at-ion*.

**ATTIC**, a low-built top story of a house, or a room in the same. (Gk.) 'A term in architecture, comprehending the whole of a plain or decorated parapet wall, terminating the upper part of the façade of an edifice. The derivation of the word is uncertain. It appears to have been a generally received opinion that the word was derived from the circumstances of edifices in Attica being built after this manner;' Eng. Cyclopædia, s. v. '*Attick*, in arch., a kind of order, after the manner of the city of Athens; in our buildings, a small order placed upon another that is much greater;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. = Gk. Ἀττικός, Attic, Athenian. See Curtius, ii. 321. ¶ The F. *attique*, an attic, similarly coincides with F. *Attique*, Attic.

**ATTIRE**, apparel, dress; vb., to adorn, dress. (E.; with F. prefix.) In early use. α. The sb. is M. E. *atyr*, *atir* (with onc *t*), and is earlier than the verb. 'Mid his fourti cnihtes and hire hors and hire *atyr*' = with his forty knights and their horses and their apparel. In William of Palerne, l. 1725, it is spelt *tir*; in l. 1174, it is *atir*; so again, we have 'in no gay *tyr*;' Alexander, frag. B. 883. β. The verb is M. E. *atiren*, *atiren* (mostly with one *t*). 'Hii . . . newe knyghtes made and armede and *atired* hem' = they made new knights and armed and equipped them; Rob. of Glouc. p. 547. The sb. does not appear in French, but only the verb. = O. F. *atirer*, to adorn; not in Burguy, but Roquefort has: '*Atiré*, orné, ajusté, paré, décoré;' also: '*Atirer*, *atirier*, *attirer*, ajuster, convenir, accorder, orner, décorer, parer, préparer, disposer, régler.' 'L'abbé ne doit enseigner, ne *atirier* [appoint?], ne commander contre le commandement de Nostre Seigneur;' Règle de Saint Benoît; chap. 2. = O. F. *a-*, prefix (Lat. *ad*); and a verb *tirer*, to adorn, which is not recorded, but is to be considered as quite distinct from the common F. *tirer*, to draw. B. There is a missing link here, but there can be no reasonable doubt that the source of O. F. *atirer* is the Low G. sb. *tir*, glory, amply vouched for by the Old Saxon *tir*, glory, *tirliko*, honourably, gloriously,



the Icel. *tírr*, glory, renown, fame, praise (a very common word), and the well-known A. S. *tír*, glory, honour, splendor, which was a word in common use, and forming numerous compounds; see Grein, ii. 534, 535. This word must have been gradually applied in some Low German dialect to splendor of dress, rich attire, fine apparel, &c., and afterwards imported into French. C. Now the verb *atírer* and all traces of it have so utterly died out in French, and this too so long ago, that we can hardly suppose otherwise than that the O. F. verb *atírer* was really formed in England, and that the particular Low German dialect which furnished the word *tír* was, in fact, ENGLISH. I regard the M. E. *atír* or *atyr*, attire (accented on the second syllable, and pronounced *ateer*), as nothing but a Norman adaptation of the A. S. *tír*, splendor, with a new sense of 'splendor of dress.' See Koch, iii. 157. D. The most remarkable point is that this change of meaning actually took place also in O. H. German. The cognate word to A. S. *tír* is the O. H. G. *ziari*, M. H. G. *ziere*, mod. G. *zier*, ornament, grace, honour, whence the G. verb *zieren*, 'to adorn, set off, decorate, grace, trim up, embellish, gamish, attire;' Flügel's Germ. Dict. E. Moreover, as the prefix *a-* was an unnecessary F. addition, we need not wonder that it was often thrown off in English, as in the well-known text: 'she painted her face, and tired her head;' 2 Kings, ix. 30. The sb. *tíre*, a head-dress, is very common in the Bible (Isaiah iii. 18; Ezek. xxiv. 17, 23; Judith, x. 3, xvi. 8), and is nothing but the A. S. *tír*, which some have most absurdly connected with the Persian *tiara*. Cotgrave explains the F. *attífiers* by '*attires*, or *tíres*, dressings, trickings, *attíra*ls.' F. The A. S. *tír*, glory, is in fact, an extremely old word, connected with the A. S. adj. *torht*, bright, shining, which is undoubtedly connected with the Gk. *θερκομαι*, I see, and the Skt. *drig*, to see; Curtius, i. 164; Fick, i. 618; Benfey's Skt. Dict. p. 414. These words are from  $\checkmark$  DARK, to see, but A. S. *tír* goes back to the older  $\checkmark$  DAR, from which  $\checkmark$  DARK is but a secondary formation. ¶ The O. F. *atour*, apparel, sometimes confused with *attire*, is quite a different word; see Brachet.

**ATTITUDE**, position, posture. (Ital., -L.) 'Tis the business of a painter in his choice of *attitudes* to foresee the effect and harmony of the lights and shadows;' Dryden, Dufresnoy, sect. 4. This, being a word connected with the painter's art, came from Italy. - Ital. *attitudine*, aptness, skill, attitude. - Lat. *aptitudinem*, acc. of *aptitudo*, aptitude. Thus *attitude* is a doublet of *aptitude*. See Apt. ¶ Italian assimilates *pt* into *tt*, *dm* to *mm*, &c. Der. *attitud-in-al*, *attitud-in-ise*.

**ATTORNEY**, an agent who acts in the 'turn' of another. (F., -L.) M. E. *attourneie*, *atourneye*. '*Attourneye*, suffectus, attornatus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 17. '*Attourneis* in cuntre thei geten silver for noht;' Polit. Songs, p. 339. - O. F. *atorn*, pp. of *atorner*, to direct, turn, prepare, arrange or transact business. - O. F. *a*, to (Lat. *ad*); and *torner*, to turn. - Lat. *tomare*, to turn, esp. to turn in a lathe. See Turn. Der. *attorney-ship*.

**ATTRACT**, to draw to, allure. (Lat.) Used by Grafton, Rich. III. an. 2. Formed, like *convict* and some others, from a past participle. - Lat. *tractus*, pp. of *attrahere*, to draw to, attract. - Lat. *ad* (= *at-* before *t*); and *trahere*, to draw. See Trace. Der. *attract-able*, *attract-ib-il-it-y*, *attract-ion*, *attract-ive*, *attract-ive-ly*, *attract-ive-ness*.

**ATTRIBUTE**, to assign or impute. (Lat.) Formed, like *attract*, from a past participle. Yet the verb *to attribute* seems to have been in use before the sb. *attribute*, contrary to what might have been expected. The sb. is in Shak. Merch. iv. 1. 191; the verb in Sir T. More, Works, p. 1121 d. - Lat. *attributus*, pp. of *attribuere*, to assign. - Lat. *ad*, to (= *at-* before *t*); and *tribuere*, to give, bestow. See Tribute. Der. *attribute*, sb., *attribut-able*, *attribution*, *attribut-ive*.

**ATTRITION**, a wearing by friction. (F., -L.) Formerly in use in a theological sense, as expressing sorrow for sin without shrift; after shrift, such sorrow became *contrition*; see Tyndal, Works, p. 148, col. 2. [Perhaps from Latin directly.] - F. *attrition*, 'a rubbing, fretting, wearing;' Cotgrave. - Lat. acc. *attritionem*, from nom. *attritio*, a rubbing, wearing away. - Lat. *attritus*, rubbed away, pp. of *atterere*. - Lat. *ad* (= *at-* before *t*); and *terere*, to rub. Cf. Gk. *τεπεω*, to rub. -  $\checkmark$  TAR, to bore; Curtius, i. 274.

**ATTUNE**, to make to harmonise, put in tune. (Hybrid.) A coined word. In Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 7. Made by prefixing *Lat. ad* (which in composition becomes *at-* before *t*) to the sb. *tune*, so that *attune* is to 'bring to a like tune or tone.' See Tune.

**AUBURN**, reddish brown. (F., -Ital., -L.) M. E. *auburne*, *auburne*. '*Auburne* colore, *citrinus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 17. Thus the old sense was 'citron-coloured' or light yellow. The modern meaning was probably due to some confusion in the popular mind with the word *brown*; indeed, Hall, in his Satires, bk. iii. Sat. 5, speaks of '*abron* locks,' which looks like an attempt to 'improve' the spelling. The spelling with *u* shows that the word passed through Frnch, though the precise form *auburn* is not found. [Yet

we find in French the closely related *aubier*, sap-wood, inner bark of trees, and (in Cotgrave) *aubour*, 'a kind of tree teamed in Latin *alburnus*.'] - Ital. *alburno*, of which one of the old meanings, given by Florio, is 'that whitish colour of women's hair called an *alburn* or *aburn* colour.' [The change in spelling from *alb-* to *aub-* occurs again in the F. *aube*, meaning the clerical vestment called an 'alb,' from Low Lat. *alba*, a white garment.] - Low Lat. *alburnus*, whitish, light-coloured; Ducange. Cf. Lat. *alburnum*, the sap-wood, or inner bark of trees (Pliny). - Lat. *albus*, white. See Alb.

**AUCTION**, a public sale to the highest bidder. (Lat.) A 'sale by auction' is a sale by 'increase of price,' till the article is knocked down to the highest bidder. Auction occurs in Pope, Moral Essays, iii. 119. - Lat. *auctionem*, acc. of *auctio*, a sale by auction, lit. an 'increase.' - Lat. *auctus*, pp. of *augere*, to increase; cognate with A. S. *ecan*, to eke. See Eke. Der. *auction-eer*.

**AUDACIOUS**, bold, impudent. (F., -L.) Ben Jonson has '*audacious* ornaments;' The Silent Woman, A. ii. sc. 3. Bacon has *audacity*, Nat. Hist. sect. 943. - F. *audacieux*, 'bold, stout, hardy, . . . audacious,' &c.; Cot. Formed as if from a Lat. form *audaciousus*, which again is from Lat. *audaci*, crude form of *audax*, bold, daring. - Lat. *audere*, to be bold, to dare. Root uncertain. Der. *audacious-ly*, *audacious-ness*; also *audacity*, from Lat. acc. *audacitatem*, nom. *audacitas*, boldness.

**AUDIENCE**, hearing, an assembly of listeners. (F., -L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 5093; and tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 7, p. 59. Sir T. More has *audible*, Works, p. 1259c. - F. *audience*, 'an audience or hearing;' Cot. - Lat. *audientia*, attention, hearing. - Lat. *audire*, pp. *auditus*, to hear; cf. Lat. *avis*, the ear. + Gk. *ōw*, I hear, perceive; cf. Gk. *ōs*, the ear. Cf. Skt. *av*, to be pleased. -  $\checkmark$  AW, to be satisfied with; Curtius, i. 482; Fick, i. 501. Der. From Lat. *audire*, to hear, we have also *audi-ble*, *audi-ble-ness*, *audi-bly*. From the pp. *auditus*, we have *audit-or* (spelt *auditour* in Gower, C. A. ii. 191), *audit-or-y*, *audit-or-ship*. I should suppose *audit* to be from the sb. *auditus*, hearing, but in Webster's Dict. it is said to have arisen from the use of the 3rd pers. sing. pres. tense, *audit*, he hears, attends.

**AUGER**, a centre-bit, a tool for boring holes. (E.) '*An augoure*, terebrum;' Levins, 222. 38. A corruption of *nauger*. Like *adder*, and some other words, it has lost an initial *n*. It is spelt *nauger* in Wright's Vol. of Vocabularies, 1st Series, p. 170. In Halliwell's Dict. we find: '*Nauegor*, an auger, a carpenter's tool. This word occurs in an inventory dated A. D. 1301, and in Nominal MS.' - A. S. *nafe-gár*, an auger, 'foratorium telum, terebellum;' Ælfric's Glossary (Bosworth). It means, literally, a nave-piercer, being used for boring the hole in the centre of a wheel for the axle to pass through. - A. S. *nafu*, *nafa*, the nave of a wheel (see *Nave*); and *gár*, a piercer, that which *gores* (see *Gore*). + O. H. G. *napagér*, an auger; from O. H. G. *nafa*, nave, and *gér*, a spear-point. ¶ The Du. *avegaar*, an auger, has lost the initial *n* like English, being derived from *naaf*, the nave of a wheel, and an old word *gaar*, a spear-point (A. S. *gár*), now obsolete except in as far as it is represented by *geer*, a gore. But the Du. also has the word *naafboor*, an auger, in which the *n* is preserved, the derivation being from *naaf*, nave, and *boren*, to bore. Cf. Icel. *naðarr*.

**AUGHT**, a whit, anything. (E.) Very variously spelt in M. E., which has *awiht*, *ewiht*, *ewit*, *awt*, *ah*, *aght*, *aght*, *ought*, *ought*, *out*, *oht*, *oght*. 'Yif he *awiht* delan wule' = if he will give aught; O. Eng. Homilies, p. 103. *Aught* is for 'a whit,' and 'ought' is for 'o whit,' where *o*, like *a*, is a M. E. form of *one*. - A. S. *duht*, aught, Grein, i. 48. - A. S. *á*, short for *án*, one; and *wiht*, a wight, creature, thing, whit. See Whit.

**AUGMENT**, to increase. (F., -L.) 'My sorowes to *augment*;' Remedie of Love (15th cent.), anon. poem in old editions of Chaucer's Works, st. 13. [Perhaps directly from Latin.] - F. *augmenter*, 'to augment, increase;' Cot. - Lat. *augmentare*, to enlarge, pp. *augmentatus*. - Lat. *augmentum*, an increase, augment. - Lat. *augere*, to increase; with suffix *-mentum*. See Auction. Der. *augment-able*, *augment-at-ion*, *augment-at-ive*. The sb. *augment* is (etymologically) older than the verb, as seen above.

**AUGUR**, a soothsayer, a diviner by the flight and cries of birds. (Lat.) Gower has *augur*, C. A. ii. 82. Chaucer has *augurie*, Troil. and Cress. b. v. l. 380. - Lat. *augur*, a priest at Rome, who foretold events, and interpreted the will of the gods from the flight and singing of birds. Hence the attempt to derive *augur* from *avis*, a bird; but this is not quite clear. If it be right, the etym. is from *avis*, a bird, and *-gur*, telling, '*gur* being connected with *garrare*, *garrulus*, and the Skt. *gar* or *grí*, to shout;' Max Müller, Lect. on Science of Lang. ii. 266 (8th ed.). Fick divides the word *aug-ur*, and makes it mean 'assistant,' or 'helper,' from *aug-ere*, to increase, furnish; ii. 3. Der. *augur-y* (Lat. *augur-ium*), *augur-al*, *augur-ship*; also *in-augurate*, q. v. And see Auspice.

**AUGUST**, adj., venerable. (Lat.) Dryden, Virgil, Æn. b. i. l. 825, has: '*August* in visage, and serenely bright.' - Lat. *augustus*, honoured,



venerable.—Lat. *augere*, to increase, extol, magnify, promote to honour. See **Eke**. Der. *August*, the 8th month, named after *Augustus* (i.e. the honoured) Cesar; *August-an*, *august-ly*, *august-ness*.

**AUNT**, a father's or mother's sister. (F.,—L.) M. E. *aunte*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 37.—O. F. *ante* (corrupted to *tante* in mod. F.).—Lat. *amita*, a father's sister. Cf. Icel. *amma*, a grandmother, O. H. G. *amma*, mother, mamma; the mod. G. *amme* means 'nurse.' ¶ For the change of *m* to *n* before *t*, see **Ant**.

**AUREATE**, golden. (Lat.) Formerly *aureat*, a word common in some of the older Scotch poets. 'The aureat fanys,' the golden streamers; G. Douglas, Prol. to *Æn.* bk. xii. l. 47.—Low Lat. *aureatus*, golden; a corrupted form.—Lat. *auratus*, gilded, pp. of *aurare*, to gild, a verb not in use.—Lat. *aurum*, gold; old form, *ausum*. Probably named from its bright colour; from ✓US, to burn; cf. Skt. *ush*, to burn, Lat. *urere*, to burn. Fick, i. 512; Benfey, Skt. Dict. p. 132. Der. From Lat. *aurum* we have *aur-elia*, the gold-coloured chrysalis of an insect; *aur-e-ola*, *aur-e-ole*, the halo of golden glory in paintings; *aur-ic*, golden; *aur-i-ferous*, gold-producing, from Lat. *ferre*, to produce, cognate with E. *bear*.

**AURICULAR**, told in the ear, secret. (Lat.) Well known in the phrase 'auricular confession.' Udal speaks of it, Reuel. of St. John, c. 21; and Grafton, K. John, an. 14; cf. Shak. K. Lear, i. 2. 99.—Low Lat. *auricularis*, in the phr. *auricularis confessio*, secret confession.—Lat. *auricula*, the lobe of the ear; dimin. formed by adding -*c* (Aryan suffix -*ka*) and -*ul* (dimin. suffix) to the stem *auri*- of Lat. *auris*, the ear. See **Ear**. Der. From Lat. *auricula* we have *auricle*, the outer ear; pl. *auricles*, two ear-like cavities of the heart; *auricula*, the 'bear's ear,' a kind of primrose, named from the shape of its leaves; *auricul-ar*, *auricul-ar-ly*, *auricul-ate*. From Lat. *auris* we have *auri-form*, *aur-ist*.

**AURORA**, the dawn. (Lat.) In Shak. Romeo, i. 1. 142.—Lat. *aurora*, the dawn, the goddess of the dawn; which stands for an older form *ausosa*. + Gk. ἠώς, Æolic *āwos*, Attic *ēws*, dawn; *āwion*, morrow. + Skt. *ushāśa*, dawn; *ushas*, shining; from *ush*, to burn.—✓US, to burn. Curtius, i. 498; Fick, i. 32. Cf. *Aurora-borealis*, i. e. northern dawn or dawn-like halo; from Lat. *Boreas*, the North wind.

**AUSCULTATION**, a listening. (Lat.) Modern; chiefly medical, applied to the use of the stethoscope.—Lat. *auscultationem*, acc. of *auscultatio*, a listening.—Lat. *auscultatus*, pp. of *auscultare*, to listen.

β. A contracted form for *auscultitare*, a frequentative form from *auscula*, old form of *auricula*, dimin. of *auris*, the ear. See **Auricular**.

**AUSPICE**, favour, patronage. (F.,—L.) Used by Dryden in the sense of 'patronage'; Annus Mirabilis, st. 288. Shak. has *auspicious*, Temp. i. 2. 182; v. 314.—F. *auspice*, 'a sign, token . . of things by the flight of birds; also, fortune, lucke, or a luckie beginning of matters;' Cot.—Lat. *auspicium*, a watching of birds for the purpose of augury. A contraction of *auspiciūm*.—Lat. *aus*, stem of *avis*, a bird; and *spicere*, more usually *specere*, to spy, look into, cognate with E. *spy*. See **Aviary** and **Spy**. Der. pl. *auspices*; and (from Lat. *auspicium*), *auspici-ous*, *auspici-ous-ly*, *auspici-ous-ness*.

**AUSTERE**, harsh, rough, severe. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In early use. 'He was fulle austere;' Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 54.—O. F. *austere*, which Cotgrave explains by 'austere, severe, stern,' &c.—Lat. *austerus*, harsh, tart, sour to the taste; also, harsh, severe, rigorous.—Gk. αἰσθητός, making the tongue dry, harsh, bitter.—Gk. *āwos*, dry, withered, parched; *āwēv*, to parch, dry. Curtius, i. 490, shews that the breathing is an aspirate, and that the word is related to A. S. *sear*, dry, E. *sear*, dry, rather than to the root *us*, to burn. See **Sere**. Der. *austere-ly*, *austere-ness*, *auster-i-ty*.

**AUSTRAL**, southern. (Lat.; or F.,—L.) The use of Lat. *Auster* for the South wind occurs in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. met. 3, p. 39. The adj. *austral* does not appear to be used till late times. [Perhaps directly from Latin.]—F. *australe*, southerly; Cot.—Lat. *Australis*, southerly.—Lat. *Auster*, the South wind. It probably meant 'burning,' from the ✓US, to burn. See **Aurora**. Der. *Austral-ia*, *Austral-ian*, *Austral-asia* (from *Asia*), *Austral-asian*.

**AUTHENTIC**, original, genuine. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In early use. M. E. *autentik*, *autentique*, *autentyke*. Spelt *autentyke* in Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 7115.—O. F. *autentique*, *autentique*, later *authentique*, which is the form in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'autentick, authentically, of good authority;' the English and F. words having been alike modified by reference to the original Greek.—Lat. *authenticus*, original, written by the author's own hand.—Gk. ἀπὸ ἐν τῷ, authentic, vouched for, warranted.—Gk. ἀπὸ ἐν τῷ, one who does things with his own hand; of uncertain origin. Perhaps *ἀπὸ* = *ἀπὸ*-*ος*, himself, before an aspirate; and *ἐν τῷ* = *sant* = *asant*, being, existing, pres. part. from ✓AS, to be. Der. *authentic-al*, *authentic-al-ly*, *authentic-ate*, *authentic-at-ion*, *authentic-i-ty*.

**AUTHOR**, the originator of a book. (Lat.) M. E. *autor*, *autour*, *auctor*, *auctour*; Chaucer, C. T. 9017. [The word does not seem to

have been used in early French; but we find the O. F. derivative *autoritet*, whence was derived the M. E. *autorite*, authority, Ancræn Riwle, p. 78.]—Lat. *auctor*, an originator, lit. 'one who makes a thing to grow.'—Lat. *augere*, to make to grow. See **Auction**. Der. *author-ess*, *author-ship*, *author-i-ty*, *author-i-tat-ive*, *author-i-tat-ive-ly*, *author-ise* (spelt *auctorise* in Gower, C. A. iii. 134); *author-is-at-ion*. **AUTOBIOGRAPHY**, a life of a man written by himself. (Gk.) Modern. Made by prefixing *auto-*, from Gk. αὐτο-, stem of αὐτός, self, to *biography*, q. v. Der. *autobiograph-ic*, *autobiograph-ical*, *autobiograph-er*.

**AUTOCRACY**, self-derived power, absolute and despotic government by one man. (Gk.) Spelt *autocracy* in South's Sermons, vol. viii. ser. 10.—Gk. αὐτοκράτεια, absolute government.—Gk. αὐτο-, stem of αὐτός, self; and κράτος, strength, might, from κρᾶν, strong, cognate with E. *hard*; and derived, according to Curtius, i. 189, from ✓KAR, to make, create. Der. *autocrat* (Gk. αὐτοκράτωρ), *autocrat-ic-al*.

**AUTOGRAPH**, something in one's own handwriting. (F.,—Gk.) Used by Anthony à Wood to denote an original MS.; see the quotation in Richardson from his *Athenæ Oxonienses*.—F. *autographe*, 'written with his own hand;' Cot.—Gk. αὐτόγραφος, written with one's own hand; αὐτόγραφον, an original.—Gk. αὐτο-, stem of αὐτός, self; and γράφειν, to write. Der. *autograph-ic*, *autograph-y*.

**AUTOMATON**, a self-moving machine. (Gk.) In Boyle's Works, vol. v. p. 251. Browne, in his *Vulg. Errors*, b. v. c. 18, § 1, uses the adj. *automatous*.—Gk. αὐτόματον, neut. of αὐτόματος, self-moving.—Gk. αὐτο-, stem of αὐτός, self; and a stem ματ-, which appears in ματ-εύω, I seek after, strive to do, and in the Skt. *mata*, desired, pp. of *man*, to think; see Benfey, s. v. *man*.—✓MAN, to think. See **Mean**, verb. Der. pl. *automatons* or *automata*; *automat-ic*, *automat-ic-al*, *automat-ic-al-ly*.

**AUTONOMY**, self-government. (Gk.) Modern.—Gk. αὐτονομία, independence.—Gk. αὐτόνομος, free, living by one's own laws.—Gk. αὐτο-, stem of αὐτός, self; and νέμωμαι, I sway, middle voice of νέμω, I distribute; whence E. *nomad*. See **Nomad**. Der. *autonom-ous*, from Gk. αὐτόνομος.

**AUTOPSY**, personal inspection. (Gk.) Used by Ray, On the Creation; and by Cudworth, Intellectual System, p. 160 (R.).—Gk. αὐτοψία, a seeing with one's own eyes.—Gk. αὐτο-, stem of αὐτός, self; and ὥψω, sight, from Gk. ✓ΟΠ, to see, Aryan ✓AK, to see; Fick, i. 473. Der. *autoptic-al*; see **Optic**.

**AUTUMN**, the harvest time of the year. (Lat.) Spelt *autumpne* in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. met. 2, l. 118. [It seems to have been taken from Latin immediately.]—Lat. *autumnus*, *auctumnus*, autumn. By some connected with *augere* (pp. *auctus*), to increase, as being the season of produce. Der. *autumn-al*.

**AUXILIARY**, adj., helping; sb., a helper. (Lat.) Holland, Livy, p. 433, speaks of 'auxiliarie or aid soldiers lightly armed.'—Lat. *auxiliarius*, *auxiliaris*, assisting, aiding.—Lat. *auxilium*, help, assistance.—Lat. *augere*, to increase. See **Auction**.

**AVAIL**, to be of value or use. (F.,—L.) M. E. *auailen* (*u* for *v*). 'Avaylyn or profytyn;' Prompt. Parv. p. 17. Hampole has *availes*, Pricke of Conscience, l. 3586. The compound verb was not used in the French of the continent; it was made by prefixing the O. F. *a* (= Lat. *ad*, to) to the O. F. *valoir*, *valere*, to be of use.—Lat. *valere*, to be strong.—✓WAL, to be strong; Fick, i. 777. Cf. Skt. *bala*, strength, *balin*, strong. Der. *avail-able*, *avail-abl-y*. The simple form appears in *valiant*, q. v.

**AVALANCHE**, a fall of snow. (F.,—L.) Modern. In Coleridge's Hymn in the Vale of Chamouni, and in Byron's Manfred, Act i. sc. 2.—F. *avalanche*, a descent of snow into the valley; given by Cotgrave in the form *avallanche*, 'a great falling or sinking down, as of earth, &c.'—F. *avalere*, which in mod. F. means 'to swallow,' but Cotgrave also gives, s. v. *avallere*, the senses 'to let, put, cast, lay, fell down, to let fall down.'—F. *aval*, downward; common in O. F. as opposed to *amont*, upward (Lat. *ad montem*, towards the hill).—O. F. *a val*, from Lat. *ad uallem*, towards the valley; hence, downward. See **Valley**.

**AVARICE**, greediness after wealth. (F.,—L.) M. E. *avarice* (*u* as *v*); used by Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 5, p. 45; Wyclif, i Kings, viii. 3.—O. F. *avarice*, *avarice*.—Lat. *avaritia*, *avarice*.—Lat. *avarus*, greedy; cf. Lat. *avidus*, greedy.—Lat. *auere*, to wish, desire. Curtius, i. 482, hesitates about this connection with Lat. *auere*; see Fick, ii. 27. If it be correct, there is a further connection with Skt. *av*, to be pleased, to desire; cf. also Gk. αἰέω, to regard, perceive.—✓AW, to be pleased, desire, regard. Der. *avarici-ous*, *avarici-ous-ly*, *avarici-ous-ness*.

**AVAST**, hold fast, stop. (Dutch.) It occurs in Poor Jack, a song by C. Dibdin, died A. D. 1814. Like many sea-terms, it is mere Dutch.—Du. *houd vast*, hold fast. *Houd* (short form *hou*) is the imp. s. of *houden*, cognate with E. *hold*. *Vast* is cognate with E. *fast*.



**AVATAR**, the descent of a Hindu deity in an incarnate form. (Sanskrit.) Modern. An English modification of Skt. *avatāra*, descent; which stands for *ava-tri-a*, where *ava* means 'down,' *tri* is 'to pass over,' and *-a* is a suffix.

**AVAUNT**, begone! (F., -L.) In Shak. Mer. Wives, i. 3. 90, &c. Shortened from the F. phrase *en avant*, forward! on! march! The F. *avant* is from Lat. *ab ante*. See **ADVANCE**.

**AVE**, hail! (Lat.) As usually used, it is short for *Ave, Maria*, i. e. hail, Mary! alluding to St. Luke, i. 28, where the Vulgate version has: '*Ave gratia plena*.' Spenser Englishes the phrase by *Ave-Mary*, F. Q. i. i. 35. - Lat. *ave*! hail! imp. sing. of *avere*, which perhaps had the sense 'to be propitious.' Cf. Skt. *av*, to be pleased. - ✓AW, to be pleased. See Curtius, i. 482.

**AVENGE**, to take vengeance for an injury. (F., -L.) 'This sinne of ire . . . is wicked will to be *avenged* by word or by dede'; Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Ira. - O. F. *avengier*, to *avenger*. - O. F. *a*, prefix (Lat. *ad*, to); and *vengier*, to revenge, take vengeance. - Lat. *vindicare*, to lay claim to; also, to punish, revenge. An older spelling is *uendicare*, which is perhaps connected with *uenia*, leave, pardon, remission; see Peile's *Introductio* to Gk. and Lat. Etymology, 2nd ed., p. 281. If so, I suppose *uendicare* to have meant 'to appoint the terms of pardon,' hence, to punish. The Lat. *uenia* is connected with Skt. *van*, to ask; Fick, i. 208. *Dicare* is the frequentative of *dicere*, to say; see **VENGEANCE** and **DICTION**. Der. *avenger*.

**AVENUE**, an approach, esp. an alley shaded by trees forming the approach to a house. (F., -L.) Spelt *advenue* in Holland's *Livy*, p. 413, but *avenue* at p. 657 (R.). - F. *avenue*, also spelt *advenue* by Cotgrave, and explained by 'an access, passage, or entry into a place.' It is the fem. form of the pp. of the verb *avénir* or *advenir* (Cotgrave), used in the original sense of 'to come to.' - Lat. *advenire*, to come to. - Lat. *ad*; and *venire*, to come, cognate with E. *come*, q. v.

**AVER**, to affirm to be true. (F., -L.) In Shak. Cymb. v. 5. 203. - F. *averer*, 'to aver, avouch, verifie, witness,' Cotgrave. - Low Lat. *averare*, *adverare*, to prove a thing to be true; Ducange. A coined word, from Lat. *ad*, prep. to, and *verum*, truth, a true thing, neut. of *verus*, true. See **VERITY**. Der. *aver-ment*; in Blackstone, Comment. b. iv. c. 26.

**AVERAGE**, a proportionate amount. (F., -L.) *a*. The modern sense is 'an amount estimated as a mean proportion of a number of different amounts.' This has been easily developed out of an older and original meaning, viz. a proportionate contribution rendered by a tenant to the lord of the manor for the service of carrying wheat, turf, &c. *β*. It was used, originally, solely with reference to the employment of *horses and carts*. Later, it meant 'a charge for carriage,' according to the weight and trouble taken. Richardson quotes from Spelman to the effect that *average* meant 'a portion of work done by working beasts (*averii*) yoked in carriages or otherwise; also, a charge upon carriage.' [His odd translation of *averii* by 'working beasts' is due to an odd notion of connecting the Low Lat. *averium* with Lat. *opera*, work!] *γ*. *Average* is not in early use in E. literature; it occurs in Adam Smith, *Wealth of Nations*, bk. i. c. 5. In Blount's *Law Dict.* (A. D. 1691), we find: '*Average* (Lat. *averagium*, from *averia*, i. e. cattle) signifies service which the tenant owes the king or other lord, by horse or ox, or by carriage with either; for in ancient charters of privileges, we find *quietum esse de averagiis* . . . In the Register of the Abbey of Peterborough (in Bibl. Cotton.) it is thus explicated; *Averagium*, hoc est quod nativi deberent ex antiqua servitute ducere bladum [to carry wheat] annuatim per unum diem de Pillesgate apud Burgum, vel cariare turbas [to carry turf] de marisco ad manerium de Pillesgate cum caretis et equis suis; Anno 32 Hen. 8, c. 14; and 1 Jacob. cap. 32.' He adds: 'it is used for a contribution that merchants and others do proportionably make towards their losses, who have their goods cast into the sea for the safeguard of the ship, or of the goods and lives of them in the ship, in time of tempest. And it is so called, because it is proportioned after the rate of every man's *average*, or goods carried. In this last sense, it is also used in the Statute 14 Car. 2, cap. 27.' *B*. The development of senses is easy, viz. (1) a contribution towards the work of carrying the lord's wheat; (2) a charge for carriage; (3) a contribution towards loss of things carried. - Low Lat. *averagium*, 'vecturæ onus quod tenens domino exsolvit cum *averii*, seu bobus, equis, plaustris, et carribus; (2) detrimentum quod in vectura mercibus accidit. His adduntur vecturæ sumptus et necessariæ aliæ impensæ;' Ducange. - Low Lat. *averium*, 'omnia quæ quis possidet, F. *avoir*, *fortune*; (1) pecunia; (2) equi, oves, jumenta, cæteraque animalia quæ agriculturæ inserviant' &c.; Ducange. - O. F. *aver*, also *avoir*, (1) to have; (2) as sb., goods, possessions, cattle. [For, in this case, the Low Lat. *averium* is nothing but the O. F. *aver* turned into a Latin word, with the suffix *-ium* added to make it a neuter collective substantive.] - Lat. *habere*, to have.

¶ The Low Lat. *averium* was also spelt *avere* and *aver*, in accordance with the French. Also note, that the O. F. *aver* was so particularly used of *horses* that a horse was called an *aver*, and we even find in Burns, in a poem called 'A Dream,' st. 11, the lines: 'Yet aft a ragged cowt's been known To mak a noble *avir*;' see *avir* in Jamieson's Scot. Dict., and see *Aver*, *Aver-corn*, *Averland*, *Average*, *Averpenny*, in Halliwell's Dict. It is surprising that the extremely simple etymology of *Average* is wrongly given by Wedgwood, after a correct explanation of *Aver* and a reference to one of the right senses of *Average*; also by Mahn (in Webster's Dict.), who, after correctly referring to *Averpenny*, actually cites the verb to *avér*, to affirm to be true; and by Richardson, who refers to the F. *œuvre*, a work. The very simplicity of the explanation seems hitherto to have secured its rejection; but quite unnecessarily. An *aver-age* was estimated according to the 'work done by *avers*,' i. e. cart-horses; and extended to carriage of goods by ships.

**AVERT**, to turn aside. (Lat.) 'I *averte*, I tourne away a thyng'; Palsgrave, French Dict. - Lat. *avertere*, to turn away. - Lat. *a*, short form of *ab*, away, from; and *vertere*, to turn. See **VERSE**. Der. (From Lat. *aversus*, pp. of *avertere*) *averse*, Milton, P. L. ii. 763, *averse-ly*, *averse-ness*, *avers-ion*. ¶ The F. *avertir* = Lat. *advertere*, and is therefore a different word.

**AVIARY**, a place for keeping birds. (Lat.) 'For *aviaries*, I like them not'; Bacon, Essay 46; On Gardens. - Lat. *aviarium*, a place for birds; neut. of adj. *aviarius*, belonging to birds. - Lat. *avis*, a bird. From the Aryan stem *avi*, a bird; whence also, by loss of the initial vowel, Skt. *vi*, a bird, Zend *vi*, a bird; also the Gk. *oi-avós*, a large bird, with augmentative suffix. Curtius, i. 488; Fick, i. 503.

**AVIDITY**, greediness, eagerness. (F., -L.) Not in early use; in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. The pl. *avidities* is in Boyle's Works, ii. 317. [Perhaps immediately from Latin.] - F. *avidité*, 'greediness, covetousness, extreme lust, ardent affection, eager desire,' Cotgrave (who, it will be seen, has not 'avidity' as an English word). - Lat. acc. *aviditatem*, from nom. *aviditas*, eagerness. - Lat. *avidus*, greedy, desirous. See **AVARICE**.

**AVOCATION**, pursuit, employment, business. (Lat.) Used by Dryden (Todd's Johnson); also in Boyle, Occas. Reflections, s. 2. med. 6. Not found in French, but formed with the common F. suffix *-tion* (Lat. acc. *-tionem*), from Lat. *avocatio*, a calling away of the attention, a diverting of the thoughts; hence, a diversion, amusement. It is in this sense that Boyle uses it. He says: 'In the time of health, visits, businesses, cards, and I know not how many other *avocations*, which they justly stile *diversions*, do succeed one another so thick, that in the day there is no time left for the distracted person to converse with his own thoughts.' Dryden (in Todd's Johnson) speaks of the '*avocations* of business.' *β*. The word has gradually changed its meaning from 'diversions' to 'necessary employments,' evidently by confusion with *vocations*, with which it should never have been confused. A false popular notion of the etymology has probably assisted in this; the prefix seems to have been mistaken for the common F. prefix *a-* (Lat. *ad*, to), the Lat. *a* (= *ab*) being very rare as a prefix, occurring only in this word and *avert*. - Lat. *avocare*, to call away. - Lat. *a*, short for *ab*, away, from; and *vocare*, to call; from Lat. *vox* (stem *uoci-*), a voice. See **VOCAL**.

**AVOID**, to get out of the way of, to shun. (F., -L.) M. E. *avoiden* (*u* for *v*), *auoyden*. 'Auoyden, evacuo, devacuo; *avoided*, evacuatus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 19. In M. E. it is generally transitive, meaning (1) to empty, (2) to remove, (3) to go away from; but also intransitive, meaning (1) to go away, (2) to flee, escape. Of these, the true original sense is 'to empty,' as in '*avoid* thou thi trenchere' = empty your plate, *Babees Book*, p. 23. In Ecclesiasticus, xiii. 6 (xiii. 5 in A. V.) the Vulgate version has: 'Si habes, conuiet tecum, et *evacuabit te*;' where the A. V. has: 'If thou have anything, he will live with thee, yea, *he will make thee bare*;' but Wyclif has: 'He shal lyue with thee and *avoid* thee out,' which is exactly equivalent to the modern slang expression 'he will clean you out.' *A*. It is obvious that the word is closely connected with the adj. *void*, empty, as stated in E. Müller. It seems almost incredible that, both in Webster and Wedgwood, it is connected with the F. *éviter*, with which the word cannot, etymologically, have any connection. The same extraordinary confusion seems to have been a popular blunder of long standing, and has no doubt materially influenced the sense of the word. Cotgrave gives: '*Eviter*, to *avoid*, eschew, shun, shrink from.' And Shak., though he has '*avoid* the house' (Cor. iv. 5. 25), and 'how may I *avoid* [get rid of] the wife I chose' (Troil. ii. 65), most commonly uses it in the sense of 'shun' (Merry Wives, ii. 2. 289, &c.). In Palsgrave's French Dict., we have: 'Never have to do with hym, if thou mayst *avoid* him (*eschouer* or *eviter*).' *B*. But, as we trace the word still further backwards, this confusion disappears, and only the correct use of the word is found. Chaucer uses only the simple form *voiden*, and in senses that are all



connected with the adj. *void*. C. The prefix *a-* is a corruption of O. F. *es-* (Lat. *ex*, out), as in *abash*, q. v.; this prefix was extremely common in O. F., and Burguy gives the forms *esvuidier*, *esvuidier*, to empty out, to dissipate, compounded of *es-*, prefix, and *vuidier*, *voidier*, to empty, make void. Our E. word, however, follows the Norman spelling, viz. *voider*, to empty, which see in Vie de St. Auban, ed. Atkinson, l. 751. — Lat. *ex*, out; and *uiduare*, to empty. — Lat. *uiduus*, empty. See **VOID**. Der. *avoid-able*, *avoid-ance*. ¶ In a word, *avoid* = *evoid*; just as *amend* = *emend*.

**AVOIRDUPOIS**, a particular way of estimating weights, viz. by a pound of 16 oz. (F., — L.) Shak. uses *avoirdupois* (spelt *haberde-pois* in old edd.) in 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 277 simply with the sense of 'weight.' Lit. the signification is 'to have some weight,' or 'having some weight.' — F. *avoir du pois*, to have some weight, to weigh. — Lat. *habere*, to have, whence F. *avoir*; *de illo*, of that, of the, whence F. *du*; and Lat. *pensum*, that which is weighed out, from *pensus*, pp. of *pendere*, to weigh. The spelling *pois* is correct; the word is misspelt *poids* in mod. F. from a false notion of a connection with Lat. *pondus*, weight; see Brachet.

**AVOUCH**, to declare, confess. (F., — L.) M. E. *avouchen*, Gower, C. A. i. 295. Sometimes in the sense 'to make good,' 'maintain,' or 'answer for it,' as in Macb. iii. 1. 120. Grafton has *avouchment* in the sense of 'maintenance,' K. John, an. 14. Formed, in imitation of the older word *avow*, by prefixing the F. *a* (= Lat. *ad*, to) to the verb *vouch*; M. E. *vouchen*, used by Chaucer in the phrase *vouchen sauf*, to vouchsafe, C. T. 11355, 11885. Thus Cotgrave gives: '*Advouer*, to avow, *avouch*, approve,' &c. The M. E. *vouchen* is from O. F. *vocher*, to call. — Lat. *uocare*, to call. — Lat. *vox* (stem *uoci-*), a voice. See **VOUCHSAFE** and **VOICE**. ¶ *Avouch* is quite distinct from *avow*.

**AVOW**, to confess, declare openly. (F., — L.) M. E. *avouen*, *avouen*, to promise, swear, make a vow; also, to maintain. 'I devoutly *avouue* . . . Sobrily to do the sacrafyse,' Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 333. '*Awowyn*, to make a-vowe;' Prompt. Parv. p. 19. 'I *avoue* it,' in the sense 'I declare it;' Palsgrave. — O. F. *avouer*, mod. F. *avouer*, to avow, confess, a word which has much changed its meaning; see Brachet. The orig. sense was 'to swear fealty to.' It appears in Low Latin as *advouare*; Ducange. — F. prefix *a* (Lat. *ad*, to); and O. F. *voer*, *vouer*, to make a vow (Low Lat. *votare*). — O. F. *vo*, *vou*, *veu*, mod. F. *vœu*, a vow. — Lat. *votum*, a vow, lit. 'a thing vowed;' neut. of *votus*, pp. of *vouere*, to vow. See **VOW**. Der. *avow-al*. ¶ Quite unconnected with *avouch*.

**AWAIT**, to wait for. (F., — O. H. G.) In early use. M. E. *awaiten*, to wait for; also, to lie in wait for. 'Me *awaiteth* ou' = people lie in wait for you; Ancren Riwe, p. 174. — O. F. *awaitier*, *awaitier*, the original spelling of O. F. *agaier*, *agaier*, to lie in wait for, watch for; see *gaitier* in Burguy, and *waiter* in Roquefort. — O. F. prefix *a-* (Lat. *ad*); and O. F. *waiter*, *waitier*, later *gaitier*, *gaitier* (mod. F. *guetter*), to watch. — O. H. G. *wahlan*, to watch (mod. G. *wachten*), a verb not given in Wackernagel's Handwörterbuch, though *wahitari*, a watcher, and *wahta*, a watch, are recorded. However, the verb is a mere formation from the sb. *wahta*, a watch, a word corresponding to O. F. *waite*, a sentinel, and accurately preserved in the E. *wait*, as used in the phrase 'the Christmas *waits*.' — O. H. G. *wahhan* (mod. G. *wachen*), to wake, to be awake; cognate with A. S. *wacian*, to wake. Thus *wait* is a secondary verb, formed from an older verb corresponding to E. *wake*. See **AWAKE**.

**AWAKE**, to rouse from sleep; to cease sleeping. (E.) In M. E. we find both *awaken*, strong verb, answering to mod. E. *awake*, strong verb; and *awakien*, a weak verb, which accounts for the pt. t. and pp. *awaked* as used by Shakespeare (Timon, ii. 2. 21) and others. The latter seems to be obsolete; we will consider only the former. 'Tha *awoc* Brutus' = then Brutus awoke, Layamon, i. 53. — A. S. *āwacan*, pt. t. *āwōc*, to awake; Grein, i. 48. — A. S. *ā-*, prefix, answering to G. *er-*, Goth. *us-*, an intensive prefix; and *wacan*, to wake, Grein, ii. 635. See **WAKE**. Cf. G. *erwachen*, O. H. G. *urwachen*, *irwachen*, weak verb, to awake. Der. *awake*, adj., as used in Milton, 'ere well *awake*,' P. L. i. 334. This was originally a past participle, viz. the M. E. *awake*, short for *awaken*, A. S. *āwacen*, pp. of *āwacan*, to awake. Similarly, we have *broke* for *broken*, *bound* for *bounden*, and the like. And see below.

**AWAKEN**, to awake. (E.) Strictly speaking, this is an intransitive verb only, and never used transitively in early authors; it is thus distinguished from *awake*, which is used in both senses; and it is slightly different in its origin. M. E. *awakenen*, *awaknen*. 'I *awakned* therwith;' P. Plowman, B. xix. 478. — A. S. *āwacnan*, *āwacnian*, to awake; Grein, i. 46, 47. β. Note that the word *awaken* is thus seen to stand for *awakn*, the *e* being merely inserted to render the word easier to sound; and the final *-n* answers to the first *n* in the A. S. suffix *-nan*. In this suffix, the first *n* is formative, and conspicuous in both Mosso-Gothic and Scandinavian, in which languages it

is used to render a verb intransitive or reflexive. Thus the verb *awaken* is radically and essentially intransitive, and only to be so used. Shakespeare misuses it more than once; Meas. for Meas. iv. 2. 119; Tam. Shrew, v. 2. 42; Cor. v. 1. 23.

**AWARD**, to adjudge, determine. (F., — O. H. G.) 'Thus I *awarde*' = thus I decide, Chaucer, C. T. 13617. — O. F. *eswardeir*, old spelling of O. F. *esgardeir*, to examine, to adjudge after examination; see *garder* in Burguy. — O. F. prefix *es-*, modified from Lat. *ex*, out; and O. F. *warder*, old spelling of *garder*, to observe, regard, guard. [The word is thus a hybrid; for, while the prefix is Latin, the rest is O. H. G.] — O. H. G. *warten*, sometimes *warden*, to regard, look at, guard. — O. H. G. *warta*, a watching, guarding; *wart*, *warto*, a guard. — O. H. G. *warjan* (M. H. G. *wern*, *weren*), to protect; O. H. G. *uara*, heed, care. + Goth. *warjan*, to bid beware; from adj. *vars*, wary. See **WARD**, **WARY**. — √ WAR, to protect; Fick, i. 211. See below.

**AWARE**, adj., informed of, in a watchful state. (E.) In this particular word, the prefix *a-* has a very unusual origin; it is a corruption of M. E. prefix *i-*, or *y-*, which again is a corruption of A. S. *ge-*. The spelling *aware* occurs in Early Eng. Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 16, l. 9, but is very rare, the usual spelling being *iuar*, *yuar*, or *iuer*; see Layamon, ll. 5781, 7261; Ancren Riwe, p. 104; Owl and Nightingale, l. 147; P. Plowman, B. i. 42; Rob. of Glouc. p. 168, l. 11; Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 100. — A. S. *gewear*, aware; a form not recorded, but the addition of A. S. *ge-* as a prefix to a word is as common as possible, and makes no appreciable difference; moreover, the verb *gewarian*, to protect, is recorded in a gloss; see Leo, A. S. Glossar, col. 15, l. 31. *Gewear* is thus equivalent to *war*, aware, cautious, Grein, i. 649; where we find 'was thu *war*' = be thou aware. Cf. also G. *gewahr werden*, to be aware; where *gewahr* is from O. H. G. *giwar*, from the prefix *gi-* (A. S. *ge-*) and *war*, cognate with A. S. *war*. — √ WAR, to protect; whence also Gk. *ὁπάω*, I see, *ὄπα*, care, protection, Lat. *uereri*, to respect, revere, fear. Curtius, i. 432; Fick, iii. 290.

**AWAY**, out of the way, absent. (E.) The proper sense is 'on the way,' though now often used as if it meant 'off (or out of) the way.' To 'go away' meant 'to go on one's way.' M. E. *aweī*, *oweī*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, p. 21; spelt *ouay* in Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 2269. — A. S. *onweg*, away, Grein, i. 354; from A. S. *on*, on, and *weg*, way. See **WAY**. It was sometimes spelt *āweg*, Grein, i. 47; but the prefix *ā-* is probably the same, the *a* being lengthened to compensate for the loss of *n* in *an*, another form of *on*.

**AWE**, fear, dread. (E.) M. E. *azē*, *aghē*, *awē*, properly a dissyllabic word; Ormulum, 7185. Another form is M. E. *ezē*, *eghē*, *eyē*, also dissyllabic, Ormulum, 4481. The former goes with A. S. *ōga*, fear, the latter with A. S. *ege*, fear. Both words occur in the same passage: 'And beo cōwer *ege* and *ōga* ofer ealle nitenu' = and let the fear of you and the dread of you be over all animals, Gen. ix. 2. Both can be referred to a common stem *agi-*, awe, dread. + Icel. *agi*, awe, terror. + Dan. *awe*, check, control, restraint; *awe*, to control. + Goth. *agis*, fear, anguish. + Irish and Gael. *eaghal*, fear, terror. + Gk. *áxos*, anguish, affliction. + Lat. *angor*, choking, anguish. + Skt. *agha*, sin. — √ AGH, to choke. See Curtius, i. 234; Fick, i. 9. Der. *aw-ful*, *aw-ful-ly*, *aw-ful-ness*. From the same root we have *anguish*, *anxious*, *anger*, &c. ¶ The final *e* in *awe*, now quite unnecessary, records the fact that the word was once dissyllabic.

**AWKWARD**, clumsy. (Hybrid; Scand. and E.) α. The modern sense of 'clumsy' is seldom found in old authors; though it means this or something very near it in 'ridiculous and awkward action;' Shak. Troil. i. 3. 149. We also find: 'tis no sinister nor no awkward claim,' Hen. V, ii. 4. 85; and again, 'by awkward wind,' i. e. by an adverse wind, 2 Hen. VI, iii. 2. 83; and again, 'awkward casualties,' i. e. adverse chances, Per. v. 1. 94. β. In tracing the word backwards, its use as an adjective disappears; it was, originally, an adverb, like *forward*, *backward*, *onward*. Its sense was 'transversely,' 'sideways,' especially used with regard to a back-handed stroke with a sword. 'As he glided by, *awkward* he couth him ta' = as he glided by, he took him a back-handed stroke; Wallace, iii. 175. 'The world thai all *awkeward* sett' = they turn the world topsy-turvy, Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 1541. γ. The suffix *-ward*, as in *onward*, *forward*, means 'in the direction of,' 'towards,' like the cognate Lat. *uersus*. The prefix *awk* is the M. E. *awk*, *auk*, adj., signifying 'contrary,' hence 'wrong.' *Auwe* or *angry*, *contrarius*, *bilosus*, *peruersus*. *Awke* or *wronge*, *sinister*. *Awkely* or *wrawely* [angrily], *perverse*, *contrarie*, *bilose*; Prompt. Parv. p. 18. *Auk* is a contraction of Icel. *afgr* or *öfgr*, like *hawk* from A. S. *hafoc*. — Icel. *öfgr*, *öfagr*, *afgr*, often contracted to *öfgr*, *öfgrir* in old writers, adj. turning the wrong way, back foremost; as in '*öfgrum* vápnum,' with the butt-end of a weapon; 'við hendi *öfgrir*,' with the back of the hand; see examples in Cleasby and Vigfusson. δ. Here *öf-* stands for *af*, from; and *-ug-* is a suffix. Cognate forms appear in O. Sax. *auuk*, perverse,



evil (from *af*, from, and suffix *-uh*); in O. H. G. *apuh*, M. H. G. *ebich*, turned away, perverse, evil (from O. H. G. *ap* = G. *ab*, off, from, and suffix *-uh*); and in O. Skt. *apāk* or *apāñch*, turned away, cited by Fick, i. 17, and derived from *apa*, off, away, and *añch*, to bend, of which the original form must have been *ank*, or (without the nasal) *ak*.  
 e. The Skt. form explains the word *awk* as meaning 'bent away,' from Aryan APA, away, and AK, to bend; whence the sense of *awkward* was originally 'bent-away-ward,' hence back-handed, perverse. The root ANK occurs in E. *anchor*, q. v. Der. *awkward-ly*, *awkwardness*.

**AWL**, a pointed instrument for piercing holes in leather. (E.) M. E. *aul*, *ewal*, *owel*, *awel*, *al*, *el*. 'Mid heore scherpe aules' = with their sharp awls; Ancræn Riwle, p. 212. [Sometimes an *awl* or an *all* is corrupted to a *naul* or a *nall*; see Wyclif, Deut. xv. 17. Hence *nall* as a provincial E. word for *awl*.] — A. S. *āl*, Exod. xxi. 6. The full form is *awel*, cited from Ælfric's Glossary in Lye and Manning's A. S. Dict. + Icel. *alr*, an awl. + O. H. G. *āla*, M. H. G. *āle*, G. *ahle*. + Skt. *ārā*, an awl. Cf. Skt. *arṣya*, to pierce, causal of *ri*, to go.

**AWN**, a beard of corn or grass. (Scand.) M. E. *awn*. 'Hec arista, an *awn*;' Wright's Vocabularies, i. 233. An older (13th-century) form *ahun* appears at p. 155 of the same volume. — Icel. *ögn*, chaff, a husk. + Dan. *avne*, chaff. + Swed. *agn*, only in pl. *agnar*, husks. + Goth. *ahana*, chaff; Luke, iii. 17. + O. H. G. *agana*, M. H. G. *agene*, *agen*, chaff. Cf. Lat. *acus*, gen. *aceris*, chaff, husk of corn; Gk. *ἀχρον*, chaff, husk of corn. β. The letter-changes are rather confused. The Low German forms are from a primitive *ahana*, preserved in Gothic. Here *ah*- answers to Lat. *ac*-, by rule, and the root is clearly AK, to pierce, hence, sharp, which appears in several other words, e. g. *ac-ute*, *ac-umen*, *ac-me*; the syllables *-ana* are a mere suffix, equivalent to common E. dimin. *-en*, as seen in *kitten*. Thus *awn* stands for *ak-ana*, i. e. a little sharp thing.

¶ In some parts of England (e. g. Essex) beards of barley are called *ails*; here *ail* is from A. S. *egla*, *egle*, a beard of corn, a prickle, mote, Luke, vi. 41, 42. This stands, in a similar manner, for *ak-la*, with a like meaning of 'a little sharp thing,' the suffix being here equivalent to the common E. dimin. *-el*, as in *kernel*, a little corn. Hence *awn* and *ail* m. rely differ in the suffixes; the stem *ak-* is the same.

**AWNING**, a cover spread out, to defend those under it from the sun. (Persian?) The earliest quotation I can find is one given from Sir T. Herbert's Travels, p. 7, in Todd's Johnson: 'Our ship became sulphureous, no decks, no awnings, nor invention possible, being able to refresh us.' Four editions of this work appeared, viz. in 1634, 1638, 1665, and 1667; in the ed. of 1665, the ref. is to p. 8. The proper sense seems to be 'a sail or tarpauling spread above the deck of a ship, to keep off the heat of the sun.' Origin uncertain. I suspect it to be Eastern. Cf. Pers. *āwan*, *āwang*, anything suspended, *āwangān*, pendulous, hanging; *āwang*, a clothes-line; Rich. Dict., p. 206. Hence probably, Low Lat. *avanna*, O. F. *auvent*, which Cotgrave explains by 'a penthouse of cloth before a shop-window.'

**AWORK**, to work. (E.) Used by Shak., only in the phr. 'to set *a-work*;' 2 Hen. IV, iv. 3. 124; Troil. v. 10. 38; Hamlet. ii. 2. 50; K. Lear, iii. 5. 8. Also in Chaucer: 'I sette hem so *a werke*, by my fay;' C. T. 5797. Here a probably stands for *an*, M. E. form of A. S. *on*; as in so many other instances. Cf. *abed*, *asleep*, &c. The phrase 'he fell on sleep' is similar in construction. See **Work**.

**AWRY**, obliquely, distortedly, sideways. (E.) In Shak. Tam. Shr. iv. i. 150. M. E. *awrie* (better *awry*), Romaunt of the Rose, 291. *Awry* is properly an adverb, and compounded of *on* and *wry*; cf. *abed*, *asleep*, &c. 'Owthir all evin, or on *wry*' = either all even or awry; Barbour's Bruce, 4. 705. β. The lit. sense is 'on the twist;' and thus *wry* is, in this phrase, a sb., though no instance of its use as a sb. occurs elsewhere. We may conclude that it is the adj. *wry* (cf. 'wry nose,' 'wry neck') used substantively to form the phrase. The adj. *wry* is not in very early use, and is merely developed from the M. E. verb *wryen* or *wrien*, to twist, now obsolete but once common. In Chaucer, C. T. 3283, most MSS. read: 'And with her heed she *wryed* fast away;' where Tyrwhitt prints *wriethed*, which is not the same word, though related to it. The M. E. *wrien*, to twist, is the A. S. *wrigian*, to tend to, work towards, strive, Grein, ii. 473. Cf. 'swa deð ælc gesceaft, *wrigað* wip his gecyndes' = so does every creature, it wries (i. e. tends) towards its kind; Boethius, b. iii. met. 2 (c. 25). The diminutive of the verb *wry*, to tend, twist, is *wriggle*. Cf. Du. *wrikken*, *wriggelen*, to move about, Swed. *wricka*, to turn to and fro, Dan. *wrikke*, to wriggle; Skt. *wrij*, orig. to bend, twist. See **Wry**.

**AXE**, **AX**, an implement for cutting trees. (E.) M. E. *ax*, *eax*, *ex*; also *axe*, *exe*. Spelt *ax*, Havelock, 1894; Layamon, i. 196. — A. S. *eax*, *æx*. In Luke, iii. 9, the A. S. version has *æx*, where the Northumbrian glosses have the fuller forms *acasa*, *acase*. + Icel. *öx*, *öxi*. + Swed. *yx*, + Dan. *öxe*. + Goth. *akwisi*. + O. H. G. *acchus*, M. H. G. *ackes*, mod. G. *axt* (with excrement *t*). + Lat. *ascia* (for *ascia*), an axe,

mattock, trowel. + Gk. *ἀξίον*, an axe. + Russ. *ose*. Origin uncertain; perhaps from a root AKS, an extended form of ✓AK, to pierce; cf. Gk. *ἀξίς*, sharp. And see **Adze**.

**AXIOM**, a self-evident truth. (Gk.) In Burton, Anat. of Melan. ed. 1827, i. 316; and in Locke, On the Human Understanding, bk. iv. c. 7. — Gk. *ἀξίωμα*, gen. *ἀξιωματος*, worth, quality, resolve, decision; in *science*, that which is assumed as the basis of demonstration, an assumption. — Gk. *ἀξιόω*, I deem worthy, esteem. — Gk. *ἀξίος*, worthy, lit. 'weighing as much as.' — Gk. *ἀγαν*, to lead, drive, also 'to weigh as much.' — ✓AG, to drive. See **Agent**. Der. **From** the stem *ἀξιωματ-*, *axiomat-ic*, *axiomat-ic-al*, *axiomat-ic-al-ly*.

**AXIS**, the axle on which a body revolves. (Lat.) In Pope, Essay on Man, iii. 313. In earlier writers, the word used is generally *axle*, or *axletree*, as in Marlowe's Faustus, A. ii. sc. 2. — Lat. *axis*, an axletree, axis. + Gk. *ἄξον*, an axle. + Skt. *aksha*, an axle, wheel, cart. + O. H. G. *ahsa*, G. *achse*, an axle. + A. S. *eax*, an axle; Grein, i. 250. [Curtius, i. 479, considers the Gk. stem *ax-* as a secondary form from ✓AF, to drive. Benfey likewise connects Skt. *aksha*, with Skt. *aj*, to drive.] — ✓AG, to drive. Der. *axi-al*. **AXle** is the diminutive form, but a native word; see **Axle**.

**AXLE**, the axis on which a wheel turns. (E.) M. E. *axel*, *exel*, which is common in the compound *axletree*; the latter is in Gower, C. A. i. 320, and see Prompt. Parv. p. 19. The simple word *axel* generally means 'shoulder' in early writers. 'He hit berð on his *axlun*' = he bears it on his shoulders; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, p. 245. 'On his *exle*' = on his shoulder; Layamon, i. 96. — A. S. *eaxl*, the shoulder, Grein, i. 250. + Icel. *öxl*, the shoulder-joint; *öxull*, an axis. + Swed. and Dan. *axel*, a shoulder, axle, axle-tree. + O. H. G. *ahsala*, G. *achsel*, the shoulder; O. H. G. *ahsa*, G. *achse*, an axis, axle. + Lat. *ax-la*, only used in the contracted form *āla*, a shoulder-joint, a wing.

β. The change in signification from 'shoulder' to 'axis' was no doubt due to confusion with the Old F. *aisel*, *essel*, mod. F. *essien*, from Lat. *axiculus*, a small axle-tree. But this did not affect the etymology. γ. The Swed. and Dan. forms for 'shoulder' and 'axle' are alike, and the O. H. G. *ahsala*, the shoulder, is a mere diminutive of O. H. G. *ahsa*, axis, just as the Lat. *ala* (i. e. *ax-la*) is a diminutive of the Lat. *axis*. The explanation is, no doubt, the old one, viz. that the shoulder-joint is the axis on which the arm turns. Hence the root is AG, to drive. See **Axis**. Der. *axle-tree*, where *tree* has its old meaning of 'block,' or 'piece of wood.'

**AY!** interjection of surprise. (E.) Probably distinct from *aye*, yes; see below. M. E. *ey*, interjection. 'Why ryse ye so rath? *ey!* ben'cite;' Chaucer, C. T. 3766; cf. l. 10165. Modified, by confusion with O. F. *ay* (in *ayni*) from A. S. *ei*, interj. signifying 'ay!' chiefly used in the compound *eāla*, compounded of *eā*, ay, and *lā*, lo, look. β. There has also probably been confusion with the O. F. *hé!* in the compound *hélas*, alas. It is hardly possible to give a clear account of the origin of *ay!* and *eh!* nor is it of much consequence. The Lowland Scotch *hech!* corresponds to A. S. *hig!* used to translate Lat. *o!* in Ælfric's Colloquy. ¶ The phrase 'ay me!' is certainly French, viz. the O. F. *aymi*, ah! for me; Burguy. Cf. Ital. *ahimé*, alas for me! Span. *ay di mi!* alas for me! Gk. *οἶμοι*, woe's me! See also **Ah!**

**AY**, **AYE**, yea, yes. (E.) In Shak. frequently; Temp. i. 2. 268, &c.; always spelt *Y* in old editions. The use of the word in this form and with this sense is not found in early authors. We may conclude that *aye* is but a corruption of *yea*. See **Yea**. The corruption was probably due to confusion with the interjection *ay!* which is perhaps a different word. See above.

**AYE**, adv., ever, always. (Scand.) The phr. 'for *ay*' occurs in Iwain and Gawain, l. 1510; in Ritson's Met. Romances, vol. i. We also find 'ay withouten ende,' Li Beaus Disconus, l. 531, in Ritson's M. R., vol. ii. [Also 'a buten ende,' Ancræn Riwle, p. 396; where *a* = A. S. *ā*.] — Icel. *ei*, ever. + A. S. *ā*, *aye*, ever, always; Grein, i. 11; used in various phrases, such as *ā forð*, *ā on worlde forð*, *ā tō worlde*, &c. It also appears in the longer forms *āwa*, *āwo*, Grein, i. 46, of which *ā* is merely a contraction. It is an adverbial use of a substantive which meant 'a long time,' as shewn by the Gothic. + Goth. *aiw*, ever; an adverb formed from the sb. *aiws*, time, an age, a long period, eternity, Luke, i. 70. Cf. Lat. *æuum*, an age; Gk. *αἰών*, an age, *αἰέ*, *αἰέ*, ever, always, aye; Skt. *eva*, course, conduct. See **Age**.

**AZIMUTH**, an arc of the horizon intercepted between the meridian of the place and a vertical circle passing through any celestial body. (Arabic.) Briefly, *azimuthal* circles are great circles passing through the *zenith*; whereas circles of declination pass through the *poles*. 'These same strikes [strokes] or diuisions ben cleped [called] *Azimuthz*; and they deuyden the Orisonte of thin *astrelabie* in 24 deuisions;' Chaucer, tr. on Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, pt. i. sect. 19. Properly, *azimuth* is a plural form, being equivalent to Arabic *asamūt*, i. e. ways, or points (or quarters) of the horizon; from *al samū*, sing., the way, or point or quarter of the horizon; cf. 'Arab.



*samt*, a road, way, quarter, direction; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 360. From the same Arabic word is derived the E. *zenith*. See **Zenith**.

**AZOTE**, nitrogen. (Gk.) Modern. So called because destructive to animal life.—Gk. *ἀ-*, negative prefix; and *ζωτικός*, fit for preserving life.—Gk. *ζάω*, I live. 'The Gk. *ζάω* stands for *δαίω*, and its most natural derivation is from the root *εἶ*, Zend *ji*, to live; Curtius, ii. 96. So in Fick, i. 74, who gives ✓ *GI*, and derivatives. From the same root we have Gk. *βίος*, life, Lat. *vivere*, to live; also E. *quick*, *vivid*, *vital*, &c.; as also *zoo*-logy. Cf. Skt. *jīu*, to live. See **Quick**.

**AZURE**, adj., of a light blue colour. (Arabic.) M. E. *asur*, Joseph of Arimathea, ed. Skeat, ll. 194, 198. 'Clad in *asure*;' Chaucer, Queen Anelida, l. 233.—O. F. *azur*, *azure*; a corrupted form, standing for *lazar*. The initial *l* seems to have been mistaken for the definite article, as if the word were *l'azur*; we see the opposite change in F. *lierre*, ivy, a corruption of *l'hierre*, from Lat. *hedera*, ivy.—Low Lat. *lazar*, an azure-coloured stone, known also as *lapis lazuli*; also, the colour itself.—Arabic *lājward*, lapis lazuli, azure; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 509. Der. *azur-ed*.

## B.

**BAA**, to bleat like a sheep. (E.) Chapman uses *baaing* in his tr. of Homer, Iliad, bk. iv. l. 463; see quotation in Richardson s. v. *bleat*. Shak. has the verb to *ba*, Cor. ii. 1. 12, and the sb. *baa*, 2 Gent. i. 1. 98. An imitative word, and may be considered as English. Cf. G. *bä*, the lowing of sheep.

**BABBLE**, to gossip, prate. (E.) M. E. *babelen*, to prate; Ancren Riwe, p. 100; to mumble, say repeatedly, P. Plowman, B. v. 8. Though not recorded in A.-S. MSS., it may be considered as an English word, being found in O. Low German. + Du. *babbelen*, to chatter. + Dan. *bable*, to babble. + Icel. *labbla*. + G. *bappeln*, *bappern*, to babble; Grimm's Dict. β. The suffix *-le* is frequentative, and the verb means 'to keep on saying *ba ba*,' syllables imitative of the efforts of a child to speak. Cf. F. *babiller*, to chatter. Der. *babble*, sb., *babble-ment*, *babbl-ing*, *babbl-er*, A. V. Acts, xvii. 18.

**BABE**, an infant. (C.) M. E. *babe*, Gower, C. A. i. 290; *bab*, Towneley Myst. p. 149; the full form being *baban*, Ancren Riwe, p. 234; and even Levins has: '*Babbon*, pupus, 163. 12.—Welsh, Gaelic, Irish, Cornish, *baban*. + Manx *bab*, *baban*, a babe, child. 'This is a mutation of *maban*, dimin. of *māb*, a son; but [also] used primarily in Cornish and Welsh, as is the case in other instances;' Lexicon Comu-Britannicum, by R. Williams.—W. *māb*, a son. + Gael. Irish, and Manx *mac*, a son, the young of any animal. [The forms *māb* and *mac* are modifications of Early Welsh *maqui*, a son; Rhys, Lect. on Welsh Philology, pp. 23, 419.] + Goth. *magus*, a boy.—✓ *MAGH*, to augment; Fick, i. 708. See **May**. ¶ Instead of *babe* being formed from the infantine sound *ba*, it has been modified from *maqui*; probably by infantine influences. *Baby* is a diminutive form; like *lassie* from *lass*. Der. *bab-y*, *baby-ish*, *baby-hood*.

**BABOON**, a large ape. (F. or Low Lat.) Probably borrowed, in its present form, from F. *babouin*. The form *bavian* in the Two Noble Kinsmen, is Du. *bavian*. Other spellings, *babion*, *babian*, may be modifications of M. E. *babewine*; Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 210; Prompt. Parv. p. 20. The last is from Low Lat. *babewynus*. 'In an English inventory of 1295, in Ducange, we read—"Imago B. V. . . cum pede quadrato stante super quatuor paruos *babewynos*;" and the verb *bebuinare* signified, in the 13th century, to paint grotesque figures in MSS.;' Brachet. Remoter origin unknown.

**BACCHANAL**, a worshipper of Bacchus. (L.—Gk.) Properly, an adjective. 'Unto whom [Bacchus] was yearly celebrated the feast *bacchanal*;' Nicolls, Thucydides, p. 50 (R.). 'The Egyptian *Bacchanals*,' i. e. revellers, Shak. Ant. ii. 7. 110. 'The tipsy *Bacchanals*,' i. e. revellers, Mids. Nat. Dr. v. 48.—Lat. *Bacchanalis*, adj., devoted to Bacchus. —Lat. *Bacchus*, the god of wine.—Gk. *Βάκχος*, the god of wine; also spelt *Ίακχος*, and said to be so named from the shouting of worshippers at his festival.—Gk. *λάχειν*, to shout; a verb apparently formed by onomatopoeia, to express an interjectional *iax*! Der. *Bacchanal-ian*.

**BACHELOR**, a young man. (F.—L.) M. E. *bachelor*, Chaucer, Prol. 80; Rob. of Glouc. pp. 77, 228, 453.—O. F. *bachelor*.—Low Lat. *baccalarius*, a farm-servant, originally a cow-herd; from *baccalia*, a herd of cows; which from *bacca*, a cow, a Low Lat. form of *uacca* (Brachet). [Cf. F. *brébis* from Lat. *ueruex*.] Lat. *uacca* is the Skt. *vasá*, a cow; which Fick interprets as 'the lowing animal;' cf. Skt. *vach*, to speak.—✓ *WAK*, to speak; Fick, i. 204. Der. *bachelorship*. ¶ The usual derivation, from W. *bach*, little, is unsupported, and is but a bad guess.

**BACK**, a part of the body. (E.) M. E. *bak*, A. S. *bæc* (in common use). + Icel. *bak*. β. Fick suggests ✓ *BHAG*, to turn; i. 154; iii. 198. γ. M. E. derivatives are: *backbon*, backbone; *backiten*, to back-bite (P. Plowman, B. ii. 80); *backward*, backward (Layamon, ii. 578). Der. *back-bite*, *back-bit-er*, *back-bit-ing*, *back-bone*, *back-side*, *back-slide*, *back-slid-er*, *back-slid-ing*, *back-ward*, *back-wards*, *back-ward-ness*.

**BACKGAMMON**, a kind of game. (Danish?) Spelt *baggamon* in Howell's Letters, ii. 66 (Todd's Johnson). A quotation from Swift in the same dict. has the spelling *backgammon*. It is *backgammon* in Butler's Hudibras, c. iii. pt. 2; ed. Bell, ii. 163. The game seems to have been much the same as that formerly called 'tables.' β. Origin unknown. Mr. Wedgwood guesses it to mean 'tray-game,' i. e. game played on a tray or board; cf. Dan. *bakke*, a tray (see **Basin**), and *gammen*, game. In any case, we may be sure that the latter part of the word signifies 'game,' and is nothing but the very common M. E. word *gamen*, a game. See **Game**; and see **Blot**. ¶ A common etymology is from W. *bach*, little, and *cammon*, a conflict, given in Todd's Johnson; but, in Welsh, the more usual position of the adjective is *after* its substantive. It is a worthless guess.

**BACON**, swine's flesh prepared for eating. (F.—O. G.) M. E. *bacon*, Chaucer, C. T. 5799.—O. F. *bacon*.—Low Lat. acc. *baconem*, from nom. *baco*; from a Teutonic source.—O. Du. *baken*, bacon (Oudemans).—O. Du. *bak*, a pig (Oudemans). Cf. M. H. G. *backe*, O. H. G. *pacho*, *pahho*, a flitch of bacon.

**BAD**, evil, wicked. (C.?) M. E. *bad*, *badde*; Chaucer has *badder*, i. e. worse. C. T. 10538. Not in use much earlier in English. Rob. of Glouc. has *badde*, evil, p. 108, l. 17; and this is perhaps the earliest instance. β. The word has hitherto remained unaccounted for; it is clear that the G. *böse*, Du. *boos*, bad, evil, is too unlike it to help us. The Pers. *bad*, wicked, has a remarkable resemblance to the Eng. word, but can hardly have been known to Rob. of Glouc. γ. I think we may rather account for it by supposing it to be Celtic. The Cornish *bad*, foolish, stupid, insane, occurs in the miracle-play of the Resurrectio Domini, ll. 1776, 1886 (fifteenth century). Mr. R. Williams says: 'this word is not extant in this sense in Welsh, but is preserved in the Armorican *bad*, stupidity.' He might have added that it is plainly the Gael. *baadh*, vain, giddy, foolish, simple; *baath*, foolish, stupid, profane, wicked, wild, careless; with numerous derivatives, such as *baath-bheus*, immorality, misbehaviour. This account seems sufficient. δ. May we go so far as to connect the word further with the Lat. *ped-us*\*, bad, supposed by Corssen to be the root of Lat. *peior* (*ped-ior*), worse, and *pestimus* (*ped-tinus*), worst? If so, the root is PAD, to fall. ¶ The nearest Teutonic form is the Goth. *bauhts*, deaf, dumb, insipid (said of salt); but I see no clear proof that E. *bad* is connected with it. On the contrary, the Goth. *bauhts*, deaf, is obviously the Gael. *bohar*, deaf; and Fick (i. 156) also cites Skt. *badhira*, deaf, from ✓ *BHADH*, to bind. Der. *bad-ly*, *bad-ness*. The words *worse*, *worst*, are from a different root.

**BADGE**, a mark of distinction. (Low Lat.—O. Low G.) Occurs in Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 2. The Prompt. Parv. has: 'Bage, or bagge, or badge, of armys, *banidium*.'—Low Lat. *bagea*, *bagia*, 'signum, insigne quoddam;' Ducange.—Low Lat. *bagā*, a ring, collar for the neck (and prob. ornament), a word of O. Low G. origin; as is seen by comparison with O. Saxon *bīg* (also spelt *bīg*), a ring; see *bīg-gebo* in gloss. to Heliand, ed. Heyne. This word is cognate with A. S. *beah*, a ring, ornament.—✓ *BHUGH*, to bow, bend; see Fick, i. 162; iii. 213.

**BADGER**, the name of an animal. (F.—L.) Spelt *bageard* in Sir T. More, Works, p. 1183g; but the final *d* is there excrescent. α. In M. E., the animal had three familiar names, viz. the *broek*, the *gray*, and the *bawson*, but does not seem to have been generally called the *badger*. β. The name is a sort of nickname, the true sense of M. E. *badger* or *bager* being a 'dealer in corn;' and it was, presumably, jocularly transferred to the animal because it either fed, or was supposed to feed, upon corn. This fanciful origin is verified by the fact that the animal was similarly named *blaireau* in French, from the F. *blé*, corn; see *blaireau* in Brachet. γ. The M. E. *badger* stands for *bladger*, the *l* having been dropped for convenience of pronunciation, as in *babertlipped* (P. Plowman, B. v. 190) compared with *blabrylpydd* (Digby Mysteries, p. 107).—O. F. *bladier*, explained by Cotgrave as 'a merchant, or ingrosser of corn.'—Low Lat. *bladarius*, a seller of corn.—Low Lat. *bladum*, corn; a contraction of *abladum*, *abladium*, used to denote 'corn that has been carried,' 'corn gathered in;' these words being corruptions of Lat. *ablatum*, which was likewise used, at a late period, to denote 'carried corn.'—Lat. *ablatum*, neut. of *ablatus*, carried away.—Lat. *ab*; and *latus*, borne, carried; a corruption of an older form *tlatus*, pp. of an old verb *tlao*, I lift.—✓ *TAL*, to lift; Fick, i. 601.

**BADINAGE**, jesting talk. (F.—L.) Modern, and mere French; F. *badinage*, jesting talk.—F. *badiner*, to jest.—Prov. *badiner*, to jest



(Brachet). A secondary form from Prov. *bader*, to gape; see *bayer* in Brachet. — Lat. *badare*, to gape; used by Isidore of Seville. Probably an imitative word; from the syllable *ba*, denoting the opening of the mouth. Cf. *babble*, q. v.

**BAFFLE**, to foil, disgrace. (M. E., — Icel.) The history of the word is recorded by Hall, Chron. Henry VIII, anno 5. Richardson quotes the passage to shew that *to baffull* is 'a great reproach among the Scottes, and is used when a man is openly periured, and then they make of him an image paynted reuersed, with hys heles vpwarde, with his name, wondering, cryenge, and blowing out of [i. e. at] hym with homes, in the moost despitfull manner they can.' The word is clearly a corruption of Lowland Scotch *bauchle*, to treat contemptuously; see the poem of Wallace, ed. Jamieson, viii. 724. For change of *ch* to *ff*, cf. *tough*, *rough*, &c. *β. Bauchle* is a verb, formed by suffix *-le*, from adj. *bauch*, tasteless, abashed, jaded, &c. This was probably borrowed from Icel. *bigr*, uneasy, poor, or the related sb. *bigr*, a struggle; from which is formed, in Icelandic, the vb. *bægja*, to push, or metaphorically, to treat one harshly, distress one, or, in a word, *to baffle*. ¶ Fick (iii. 198) gives a theoretical Teutonic form *bāga*, strife, to account for Icel. *bágr*, a struggle; M. H. G. *bāgen*, O. H. G. *pāgan*, to strive, to brawl; O. Sax. *bāg*, boasting.

**BAG**, a flexible case. (E.) M. E. *bagge*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 41; Ancren Riwle, p. 168. — O. Northumbrian Eng. *met-balig* (Lindisfarne MS.) or *met-balg*, i. e. meat-bag (Rushworth MS.), a translation of Lat. *pera*, Luke, xvii. 35. + Goth. *balgs*, a wine-skin. + G. *balg*, a skin. *β.* It is often considered as a Celtic word, but it is really a word common to the Celtic and Teutonic branches, and connecting the two. Cf. Gaelic *balg*, sometimes *bag*, of which Macleod and Dewar say that it is 'a common Celtic vocable.' *γ.* The M. E. form is doubtless due to the influence of Icel. *baggi*, a bag, formed from *balgi* by the assimilation so common in Icelandic. The older form is clearly *balg-*, from the root appearing in *bulge*. See **Bulge**. *Bag* is a doublet of *belly*, q. v.; and the pl. *bags* is a doublet of *bellows*, q. v. Der. *bag*, vb., *bag-gy*, *bag-pipe* (Chaucer, C. T. 567), *bag-piper*.

**BAGATELLE**, a trifle; a game. (F., — Ital.) A modern word. — F. *bagatelle*, a trifle; introduced in the 16th cent. from Ital. *bagatella*, a trifle (Brachet). ¶ Diez thinks it is from the same root as *baggage*. *Bagatella* he takes to be the dimin. of Parmesan *bagata*, a little property; and this to be formed from the Lombard *bagā*, a wine-skin, cognate with E. *bag*. See **Baggage** (1), **Bag**.

**BAGGAGE** (1), travellers' luggage. (F., — C.) M. E. *baggage*, *bagage*; occurring in the piece called Chaucer's Dream, by an anonymous author, l. 1555; and in Hall, Chron. Rich. III, an. 3. — O. F. *bagage*, a collection of bundles, from O. F. *bague*, a bundle. From a Celtic root, appearing in Breton *beac'h*, a bundle, W. *baich*, a burden, Gael. *bag*, *balg*, a wallet; cognate with E. *bag*. See **Bag**. ¶ Diez also cites Span. *bagā*, a rope used for tying bundles; but this Span. word is (perhaps) itself from the same Celtic root. It again appears in the Lombard *bagā*, a wine-skin, a *bag*.

**BAGASSE** (2), a worthless woman. (F.) Corrupted from O. F. *bagasse*. Cotgrave explains *bagasse* by 'a baggage, quean, jyll, punke, flirt.' Burguy gives the forms *baisse*, *bajasse*, *bagasse*, a chambermaid, light woman. Cf. Ital. *bagascia*, a worthless woman. *β.* Etym. doubtful. Perhaps originally a camp-follower; and derived from O. F. *bague*, a bundle, of Celtic origin; see above.

**BAIL**, security; to secure. (F., — Lat.) Shak. has both sb. and verb; Meas. iii. 2. 77, 85. *α.* *Bail* as a verb is the O. F. *bailler*, introduced as a law-term. — O. F. *bailler*, to keep in custody. — Lat. *bailulare*, to carry about or take charge of a child. — Lat. *bāiulus*, a porter, a carrier. Root obscure. *β.* *Bail* as a substantive is the O. F. *bail*, an administrator, curator; whence 'to be bail.' — Lat. *bailulus*, as above.

**BAILIFF**, a deputy, one entrusted with control. (F., — L.) Chaucer has *bailif*; Prol. 603. — O. F. *bailiff* (Cotgrave); written as *bailiuns* or *bailiuns* in Low Latin. — O. F. *bailler*, to keep in custody. See above.

**BAILIWICK**, the jurisdiction of a bailiff. (F. and E.) Fabyan speaks of 'the office of *bailiwycke*;' Rich. II, an. 1377. A hybrid word; from O. F. *baillie*, government; and M. E. *wick*, A. S. *wic*, a village, dwelling, station, as in North-wick, now Norwich. ¶ No derivation can be clearer, though Wedgwood questions it. See **Bail**. *γ.* The A. S. *wic* is not an original word, being merely borrowed from Lat. *uicus*, a village, as shewn by the exact correspondence of form. It is cognate with Gk. *oikos*, a house. Perhaps from *✓WIK*, to bind, enclose; whence Lat. *vincire*; Fick, i. 784.

**BAILS**, small sticks used in the game of cricket. (F., — L. ?) The history of the word is obscure. Roquefort gives O. F. *bailles*, in the sense of barricade, palisade, with a quotation from Froissart: 'Il fit charpenter des *bailles* et les asseoir au travers de la rue;' which I suppose to mean, he caused sticks to be cut and set across the street. Perhaps from Lat. *baculus*, a stick, rod, used in many senses; cf. F.

*baillon*, a gag, from Lat. *bacilonem*, a deriv. of *baculus* (Brachet). But the history of the word remains dark.

**BAIRN**, a child. (E.) M. E. *barn*, P. Plowman, A. ii. 3. — A. S. *bearn*, Grēin, i. 103. + Icel. *barn*, a child. + Swed. and Dan. *barn*. + Goth. *barn*. + Skt. *bhrūna*, an embryo; *bharna*, a child. — *✓BHAR*, to bear. See **Bear**.

**BAIT**, to make to bite. (Scand.) M. E. *baiten*, to feed, Chaucer, Troilus, i. 192. 'And shoten on him, so don on bere Dogges, that wolden him to-tere, Thanne men doth the bere *beyte*' — and rushed upon him like dogs at a bear, that would tear him in twain, when people cause the bear to be baited; Havelock, 1838. *To bait* a bear is to make the dogs bite him. *To bait* a horse is to make him eat. — Icel. *beita*, to make to bite, the causal of Icel. *bíta*, to bite. See **Bite**. Der. *bait*, sb., i. e. an enticement to bite.

**BAIZE**, a coarse woollen stuff. (F., — L.) An error for *bayes*, which is a plural form; viz. the pl. of the F. *baye*. — F. 'baye, a lie, fib, . . . a cozening trick, or tale; also, a berry; also, the cloth called bayes,' &c.; Cotgrave; cf. F. *bai*, bay-coloured. *β.* That the *-ze* is no part of the original word, and that the word is closely connected with *bay*, i. e. bay-coloured, reddish brown, is clear by comparison. Cf. Du. *baai*, baize; Swed. *boi*, bays, baize (Tauchnitz); Dan. *bai*, baize. Also Span. *bayo*, bay, *bayeta*, baize; Ital. *bajo*, bay, chesnut-coloured; *bayetta*, baize. See **Bay** (1). *γ.* Hécart, cited by Wedgwood, guessed it to be named from its being dyed with 'graines d'Avignon;' from F. *baie*, Lat. *baeca*, a berry. But note the difference between **Bay** (1) and **Bay** (2). Perhaps the Portuguese is the clearest; it has *baio*, bay-coloured, *baeta*, baize; but *bagā*, a berry.

**BAKE**, to cook by heat. (E.) M. E. *baken*, Chaucer, Prol. 384. — A. S. *bacan*, pt. t. *boc*, pp. *bacen*; Levit. xxvii. 26; Exod. xii. 39. + Du. *bakken*. + Icel. *baka*. + Swed. *baka*. + Dan. *bage*. + O. H. G. *pachan*; M. H. G. *bachen*; G. *backen*. + Gk. *φάγωμι*, to roast; see Curtius, i. 382. — *✓BHAG*, to roast; Fick, i. 687. ¶ Not connected with Skt. *pach*, which is allied to E. *cook*, q. v. So too Russian *peche* means to 'cook,' not 'bake.' Der. *bak-cr*, *bak-ing*, *baker-y*, *bake-house*.

**BALANCE**, a weighing-machine. (F., — Lat.) Shak. has *balance*, Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 324; the pl. form used by him is also *balance*, Merch. iv. 1. 255. M. E. *balance*, Ayenbite of Inwyrt, pp. 30, 91. — F. *balance*, 'a ballance, a pair of weights or ballances;' Cot. — Lat. acc. *balancem*, from nom. *bilanx*, having two scales; see Brachet. — Lat. *bi-*, double (for *bis*, twice); and *lanx*, a platter, dish, scale of a balance; prob. so named because of a hollow shape; from the same root as **Lake**. See Fick, i. 748. Der. *balance*, verb.

**BALCONY**, a platform outside a window. (Ital.) Milton has *balcone's* (sic) as a plural; Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 24. 'The penult is long with Sherburne (1618-1702), and with Jenyns (1704-87), and in Cowper's John Gilpin; Swift has it short; see Richardson.' Hales. — Ital. *balcone*, an outjutting corner of a house, also spelt *balco* (Florio). Ital. *palco* or *palcone*, a stage, scaffold, also occurs. *β.* Hence Diez well suggests a derivation from O. H. G. *balcho*, *palcho*, a scaffold, cognate with Eng. *balk*, a beam, rafter. See **Balk**. The term *-one* is the usual Ital. augmentative; cf. *balloon*. ¶ The word has a remarkable resemblance to Pers. *bālākhāna*, an upper chamber, from Pers. *bālā*, upper, and *khāna*, a house (Palmer, col. 68, 212); but the connection thus suggested is void of foundation, and the sense hardly suits.

**BALD**, deprived of hair. (C.) M. E. *balled*, *ballid*, a dissyllable; P. Plowman, B. xx. 183. Chaucer has: 'His head was *balled*, and schon as eny glas;' Prol. 198. The final *-d* thus stands for *-ed*, like the *-ed* in *spotted*, and serves to form an adj. from a sb. 'The original meaning seems to have been (1) shining (2) white, as a *bald-faced* stag;' note in Morris's Glossary. A *bald-faced* stag is one with a white streak on its face; cf. Welsh *bal*, adj., having a white streak on the forehead, said of a horse; *bali*, whiteness in the forehead of a horse. Cf. also Gk. *φαλακρός*, bald-headed; *φαλαρός*, having a spot of white, said of a dog, *φαλός*, white, *φαλγρός*, shining. — Gael. and Irish *bal* or *ball*, a spot, mark, freckle; whence the adj. *ballach*, spotted, speckled. + Bret. *bal*, a white mark on an animal's face. + Welsh *bali*, whiteness in a horse's forehead. *β.* Cf. also Lith. *balu*, *balti*, to be white; Fick, ii. 422, iii. 208. The root is probably *bhd*, to shine; whence also the O. Irish *bán*, white. See Curtius, i. 369, 370. Der. *bald-ness* (M. E. *baldnesse* or *ballidnesse*, Wyclif, Levit. xiii. 42), *bald-head-ed*.

**BALDERDASH**, poor stuff. (Scand.) Generally used now to signify weak talk, poor poetry, &c. But it is most certain that it formerly was used also of adulterated or thin potatoes, or of frothy water; and, as a verb, to adulterate drink so as to weaken it. 'It is against my freehold, my inheritance, . . . To drink such *balderdash*, or bonny-clabber;' Ben Jonson, New Inn, Act i; see the whole passage. 'Mine is such a drench of *balderdash*;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman's



Prize, iv. 5. 'What have you filled us here, *balderdash*?' Chapman, May-day, iii. 4. 'Can wine or brandy receive any sanction by being *balderdashed* with two or three sorts of simple waters?' Mandeville, on Hypochond. Dis. 1730, p. 279 (Todd's Johnson). **β.** To dash is, in one sense, to mix wine with water (see Webster's Dictionary), and this accounts for the latter part of the word. *Dash* is Scandinavian; and we may therefore look to Scandinavian for the other part of the word. We find Dan. *balder*, noise, clatter; Swed. dial. *ballra*, to bellow, also to prattle, tattle; Icel. *baldrast*, *ballrast*, to make a clatter. The Dan. *daske* is to slap, to flap; and *dask* is a slap, a dash. Hence *balderdash* was most probably compounded (very like *slap-dash*) to express a hasty or unmeaning noise, a confused sound; whence, secondarily, a 'hodge-podge,' as in Halliwell; and generally, any mixture. Still, if more were known of the word's history, its etymology would be all the clearer. The Dan. *balder* has an excrescent *d*; the older form is shewn by Icel. *ballra-sk*, which is from the same source as *bellow*. See **Bellow** and **Dash**.

**BALDRIC, BALDRICK**, a girdle, belt. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *baudric*, *baudrick*. Chaucer, Prol. 116; *bauderyke*, Prompt. Parv. p. 27. But a form *baldrick* must have co-existed; Shak. has *baldrick*, Much Ado, i. 1. 244. -O. F. *baldric*\*, a form which must have preceded the forms *baldrét*, *baldréi*, given by Burguy; cf. Low Lat. *baldringus* in Ducange. -O. H. G. *balderich*, a girdle; (not given by Wackernagel, but cited in Webster, E. Müller, Koch, and others;) formed with suffixes *-er* and *-ik*, from O. H. G. *balz*, *palz*, a belt, allied to E. *belt*. See **Belt**.

**BALE** (1), a package. (F., -M. H. G.) '*Bale* of spycery, or other lyke, *bulga*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 22. -F. *bale*, a ball; also, a pack, as of merchandise; Cot. -Low Lat. *bala*, a round bundle, package. Probably merely an adaptation of M. H. G. *balle*, a ball, sphere, round body. The Swed. *bal* (as well as F. *bale* above, which Cotgrave gives as a variant of *balle*) means, likewise, both a *ball* and a *bale*. See **Ball**.

**BALE** (2), evil. (E.) Shak. has *baile* (1st folio), Cor. i. 1. 166; and *baleful*, Romeo, i. 3. 8. M. E. *bale*, Havelok, 325 (and very common); *balu*, Layamon, 1455, 259. -A. S. *bealu*, *bealo*, *balu*, Grein, i. 101. + Icel. *bál*, misfortune. + Goth. *balus*\*, evil; only in comp. *balwa-wei*, wickedness, *balweins*, torment, *balwjan*, to torment. -O. H. G. *balo*, destruction; lost in mod. G. The theoretical Teut. form is *balwa*, Fick, iii. 209. ¶ Fick compares Lat. *fallere*, but this seems to be wrong, as explained in Curtius, i. 466. Der. *baleful*, *bale-ful-ly*.

**BALE** (3), to empty water out of a ship. (Dutch?) Not in early use. We find: 'having freed our ship thereof [of water] with *baling*;' Hackluyt's Voyages, v. ii. pt. ii. p. 109. It means to empty by means of *bails*, i. e. buckets, a term borrowed from the Dutch or Danish; more probably the former. -Du. *balie*, a tub; whence *balien*, to bale out (Tauchnitz, Dutch Dict. p. 23). + Dan. *balle*, *ballie*, a tub. + Swed. *balja*, a sheath, scabbard; a tub. + G. *balje*, a half-tub (nautical term); Flügel's Dict. β. By comparing this with Swed. *balg*, *balj*, a pod, shell, G. *balg*, a skin, case, we see that *bal* is, practically, a dimin. of *bag*. Probably *pail* is the same word as *bal*. See **Bag**, **Pail**.

**BALK** (1), a beam; a ridge, a division of land. (E.) Not much in use at present; common in old authors. M. E. *balke*. '*Balke* in a howse, *trabs*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 22; *balkes*, rafters, Chaucer, C. T. 3625; '*balke* of lond, separaion;' Palsgrave. -A. S. *balca*, a heap; in the phr. 'on *balcan* legan' = to lay in heaps, Boeth. xvi. 2; which explains Shak. '*balked*,' laid in heaps, 1 Hen. IV, i. 1. 61. + O. Saxon *balko*, a beam; Heliand, l. 1708. + Du. *balk*, a beam, rafter, bar. + Icel. *bálkr*, a partition. + Swed. *balk*, a beam, partition. + Dan. *bjalke*, a beam. + G. *balken*, a beam, rafter. + Gael. *balc*, a boundary, ridge of earth between two furrows (perhaps borrowed from E. or Scandinavian). B. *Balk* stands for *bar-k*, derivative of the form *bar* as seen in M. H. G. *bar*, O. H. G. *para*, a balk, beam, enclosed field; see Fick, i. 694; Curtius, s. v. *φάρος*. The original idea is 'a thing cut;' hence either a beam of wood, or a trench cut in the earth; cf. Gk. *φάραγξ*, a ravine, *φάρωλ*, I plough, *φάρος*, a piece; from the ✓ BHAR, to cut, cognate with E. *bore*, to pierce. The idea of 'ridge' easily follows from that of trench, as the plough causes both at once; in the same way as a *dyke* means (1) a trench, and (2) a rampart. See **Bar**, **Bore**.

**BALK** (2), to hinder. (E.) Shak. has *balked*, Tw. Nt. iii. 2. 26. '*Balkyn* or ouerskipyn, *omitto*;' Prompt. Parv. And again, '*Balkyn*, or to make a *balke* in a londe, *porco*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 22. A *balk* also means a bar, a beam, see above; and to *balk* means to bar one's way, to put a bar or barrier in the way; cf. Icel. *bálkr*, a beam of wood, also a piece of wood laid across a door; also, a fence (Cleasby and Vigfusson). The force of the verb is easily understood by reading the articles on **Balk** (1), **Bar**, **Barrier**.

**BALL** (1), a dance. (F., -L.) Used by Dryden, tr. of Lucretius,

b. ii. l. 29. -F. *bal*, a dance; from O. F. *baler*, to dance. -Low Lat. *ballare*, to dance. + Gk. *βαλλίζειν*, to dance; Fick, ii. 177. Of uncertain origin; the connection with Gk. *βάλλειν*, to throw, is not clearly made out. See **Ballet**, **Ballad**.

**BALL** (2), a spherical body. (F., -G.) M. E. *balle*, Alisaunder, 6481; Layamon, ii. 307. -O. F. *balle*. -M. H. G. *balle*, O. H. G. *balli*, *pallo*, a ball, sphere. + Icel. *ballr*, a ball, globe. The root is probably seen in our verb to *bulge*; see **Bulge**. From the same source, *ball-on*, *ball-ot*; and cf. *bole*, *bowl*, *bolt*, *bolster*; *boil*, *bolled*, &c.

**BALLAD**, a sort of song. (F., -Prov., -Low Lat.) M. E. *balade*, Gower, C. A. i. 134. -F. *ballade*, of which Brachet says that it 'came, in the 14th century, from the Provençal *ballada*.' *Ballada* seems to have meant a dancing song, and is clearly derived from Low Lat. (and Ital.) *ballare*, to dance. See **Ball** (1). ¶ In some authors the form *ballat* or *ballat* occurs; in this case, the word follows the Ital. spelling *ballata*, 'a dancing song,' from Ital. *ballare*, to dance. See *ballata* and *ballatry* in Milton's Areopagitica; ed. Hales, pp. 8, 24.

**BALLAST**, a load to steady a ship. (Dutch.) *Ballasting* occurs in Cymbeline, iii. 6. 78; *balast* or *ballast* in Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 594; ii. pt. ii. 173. -Du. *ballast*, *ballast*; *ballasten*, to ballast. (Many of our sea-terms are Dutch.) + Dan. *ballast*, *ballast*; *ballaste*, to ballast; also spelt *baglast*, *baglaste*. + Swed. *barlast*, a corrupted form, the O. Swed. being *ballast* (Ihre). B. The latter syllable is, as all agree, the Du., Dan., and Swed. *last*, a burden, a word also used in English in the phr. 'a last of herrings;' see **Last**. The former syllable is disputed; but, as the Swed. is corrupt, we may rely upon the Danish forms, which shew both the original *baglast* and the later form *ballast*, due to assimilation. The Dan. *bag* means 'behind, at the back, in the rear;' and we find, in the Swed. dialects, that the adj. *baklöst*, i. e. back-loaded, is used of a cart that is laden heavily behind in comparison with the front (Rietz). Hence 'ballast' means 'a load behind,' or 'a load in the rear;' and we may conclude that it was so called because the *ballast* was stowed more in the after part of the ship than in front, so as to tilt up the bows; a very sensible plan. See **Back**.

C. Another etymology is given in the Wörterbuch der Ostfriesischen Sprache, by J. ten D. Koolman. The E. Friesic word is also *ballast*, and may be explained as compounded of *bal* (the same word with E. *bale*, evil), and *last*, a load. In this case *ballast* = *bale-load*, i. e. useless load, unprofitable lading. This view is possible, yet not convincing; it does not account for the Dan. *baglast*, which looks like an older form. Besides, *ballast* is a good load.

**BALLET**, a sort of dance. (F.) Modern; from F. *ballet*, a little dance; dimin. of F. *bal*, a dance. See **Ball** (1).

**BALLOON**, a large spherical bag. (Span.) Formerly *baloune*, *baloon*; see quotations in Richardson from Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, pt. ii. sec. 2, and Eastward Hoe, Act i. sc. 1. In both instances it means a ball used in a game resembling football. The word is Span. *balon*, a football, rather than F. *ballon*; the ending *-on* is augmentative; the sense is 'a large ball.' See **Ball** (2).

55 The game of *baloon* is better known by the Italian name *ballone*, which Diez says is from the O. H. G. form *ballā*, *pallo*, the earlier form of G. *ball*, a ball.

**BALLOT**, a mode of voting, for which little balls were used. (F.) 'They would never take their *balls* to *ballot* [vote] against him;' North's Plutarch, p. 927 (R.) -F. *balloter*, to choose lots (Cotgrave); from *ballotte*, *balotte*, a little ball used in voting (Cotgrave), a word used by Montaigne (Brachet). The ending *-otte* is diminutive. See **Ball** (2).

**BALM**, an aromatic plant. (F., -Gk.) The spelling has been modified so as to bring it nearer to *balsam*; the spelling *balm* occurs in Chapman's Homer, b. xvi. 624 (R.), but the M. E. form is *baume* or *baume*; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, 596; spelt *bame*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 164; spelt *balsme*, Gower, C. A. iii. 315. The derivative *enbaumme* occurs in P. Plowman, B. xvii. 70. -O. F. *baume*. -Lat. *balsanum*. -Gk. *βάλσαμον*, the fragrant resin of the balsam-tree; from *βάλσαμος*, a balsam-tree. Der. *balm-y*. Doublet, *balsam*.

**BALSAM**, an aromatic plant (Timon, iii. 5. 110). See **Balm**.

**BALUSTER**, a rail of a staircase, a small column. (F., -Ital., -Gk.) Evelyn (Of Architecture) speaks of 'rails and *balusters*;' Dryden has *ballustred*, i. e. provided with balusters, Art of Poetry, canto i. l. 54; Mason has *balustrade*, English Garden, b. ii (R.) -F. *balustre*; Cotgrave has: '*Balustres*, ballisters, little, round, and short pillars, ranked on the outside of cloisters, terraces;' &c. He also has: '*Balustre*, *Balauste*, the blossom, or flower of the wild pomgranet tree.' -Ital. *balaustro*, a baluster, small pillar; so called from a fancied similarity in form to that of the pomegranate flower. -Ital. *balaustro*, *balausta*, *balaustra*, the flower of the wild pomegranate tree. -Lat. *balaustum*. -Gk. *βαλάνστιον*, the flower of the wild pomegranate; Dioscorides. Allied, I suppose, to Gk. *βάλανος*, an acorn, a fruit, date, &c., cognate with Lat. *glans*, an acorn; Fick, i. 569, Curtius, ii. 76. The derivation is from the European GAL, to cause



to fall, to cast (Gk. βάλλειν, to cast, Skt. *gal*, to trickle down, fall away). — *✓GAR*, to fall away; cf. Skt. *gri*, to eject, *gara*, a fluid. See Fick, i. 73. 568. Der. *balustrade*, q. v. ¶ The Span. *barastre*, a baluster, stands alone, and must be a corruption of *balaustre*. Mr. Wedgwood supposes the contrary, and would derive *barastre* from *vara*, a rod. But he does not account for the termination *-austre*.

**BALUSTRADE**, a row of balusters. (F., — Ital.) Modern. Borrowed from F. *balustrade*. — Ital. *balastrata*, furnished with balusters, as if pp. of a verb *balastrare*, to furnish with balusters. See *Baluster*.

**BAMBOO**, a sort of woody Indian reed. (Malay.) 'They raise their houses upon arches or posts of bamboos, that be large reeds;' Sir T. Herbert, *Travels*, p. 360. — Malay *bambū*, the name of the plant; Marsden's Malay Dict., p. 47.

**BAMBOOZLE**, to trick, cajole. (A cant word.) The quotations point to the original sense as being to cajole by confusing the senses, to confuse, to obfuscate. It occurs in Swift, *Hist. of John Bull*, and in Arbuthnot, who talks of 'a set of fellows called banterers and bamboozlers, who play such tricks.' In the Tatler, no. 31, is the remark: 'But, sir, I perceive this is to you all bamboozling,' i. e. unintelligible trickery. The word to *bam*, i. e. to cheat, is, apparently, a contraction of it, and not the original; but this is uncertain. It is obviously a cant word, and originated in thieves' slang. Webster and the Slang Dictionary assign it to the Gipsies. ¶ In Awdelay's *Fraternity of Vagabonds*, ed. Furnivall, the phrase 'bene bouse' means 'good drink,' *bene* being a common slang word for *good*, and *bouse* the same for *drink*. At p. 86 of that work is the saying that 'bene bouse makes nase nabes,' i. e. that a good drink makes a drunken head. Could *bamboozle* have meant 'to treat to a good drink?' Of course, this is but a guess.

**BAN**, a proclamation; pl. **BANNS**. (E.) M. E. *ban*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 187. Cf. M. E. *bannien*, *bannen*, to prohibit, curse; Layamon, ii. 497; Gower, C. A. ii. 96. [Though the Low Lat. *bannum* and O. F. *ban* are found (both being derived from the O. H. G. *bannan*, or *pannen*, to summon, from the sb. *ban* or *pan*, a summons), the word is to be considered as E., the G. word being cognate.] — A. S. *gebann*, a proclamation, in Ælfric's Hom. i. 30. Cf. 'þa het se cyng abannan ut ealne þeodscipe' = then the king commanded to order out (assemble) all the population; A. S. Chron. A. D. 1006. + Du. *ban*, excommunication; *bannen*, to exile. + Icel. and Swed. *bann*, a ban; *banna*, to chide. + Dan. *band*, a ban; *bande*, to curse. β. Fick connects *ban* with Lat. *fama*, *fari*, from *✓BHAN*, to speak, i. 156. Cf. Skt. *bhan*, to speak, related to *bhāsh*, to speak. See *Bandit*, *Banish*, *Abandon*. ¶ Hence pl. *banns*, spelt *banes* in Sir T. More, Works, p. 434 g.

**BANANA**, the plantain tree, of the genus *Musa*. (Span.) Borrowed from Span. *banana*, the fruit of the plantain or banana-tree; the tree itself is called in Spanish *banano*. Probably of West-Indian origin.

**BAND** (1), also **BOND**, a fastening, ligature. (E.) M. E. *bond*, *band*, Prompt. Parv. p. 43; Ormulum, 19821. — A. S. *bend*, a modification of *band*, Mat. xi. 22. + O. Frisian *band* (which shews the true form). + Du. *band*, a bond, tie. + Icel. and Swed. *band*. + Dan. *baand*. + Goth. *bandi*. + G. *band*; O. H. G. *gant*. + Skt. *bandha*, a binding, tie, fetter; from Skt. *bhand*, to bind. See *Bind*. Der. *band-age*, *band-box*. But quite unconnected with *bondage*, q. v.

**BAND** (2), a company of men. (F., — G.) Not found in this sense in M. E. Shak. has: 'the sergeant of the *band*;' Com. of Errors, iv. 3. 30; also *banding* as a pres. pt., 1 Hen. VI. iii. 1. 81. — F. 'bande, a band; also, a band, a company of soldiers, a troop, or crew;' Cot. — G. *bande*, a gang, set, band. — G. *binden*, to bind. See *Bind*. Der. *band*, vb.; *band-ed*, *band-ing*, *band-master*; and see *bandy*. ¶ Thus *band*, a bond, and *band*, a company, are ultimately the same, though the one is E., and the other F. from G.

**BANDIT**, a robber; prop. an outlaw. (Ital.) *Bandite* occurs in Comus, l. 426, and *bandetto* in Shak. 2 Hen. VI. iv. 1. 135. Borrowed from Ital. *bandito*, outlawed, pp. of *bandire*, to proscribe. — Low Lat. *bandire*, to proclaim; formed (with excrement *d*) from *bannire*, with the same sense. — Low Lat. *bannum*, a proclamation. See *Ban*, *Banish*.

**BANDOG**, a large dog, held in a band or else tied up. (E.) Originally *band-dog*. Sir T. More, Works, p. 586 c, has *bandedogges*. Prompt. Parv. p. 43, has 'Bondogge, or bonde dogge, *Molosus*;' and Way in a note, quotes 'A bande dogge, *Molosus*;' Cath. Angl. So also: 'Hic molosus, a *banddogge*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 187; also spelt *banddogge*, id. p. 251. 'A bandogge, canis catenarius' = a chained dog; Levins, Manip. Vocab. p. 157. See *Band* (1) and *Dog*.

**BANDY**, to beat to and fro, to contend. (F., — G.) Shak. has *bandy*, to contend, Tit. And. i. 312; but the older sense is to beat to and fro, as in Romeo, ii. 5. 14. It was a term used at tennis, and was formerly also spelt *band*, as in 'To *band* the ball;' G. Turberville, To his Friend P., Of Courting and Tenys. The only difficulty is to

account for the final *-y*; I suspect it to be a corruption of the F. *bander* (or *bandé*), the F. word being taken as a whole, instead of being shortened by dropping *-er* in the usual manner. — F. 'bänder, to bind, fasten with strings; also, to *bandie*, at tennis;' Cotgrave. He also gives: 'Iouer à *bander* et à *racler contre*, to *bandy* against, at tennis; and, by metaphor, to pursue with all insolence, rigour, extremity.' Also: 'Se *bander contre*, to *bandie* or oppose himselfe against, with his whole power; or to joine in league with others against.' Also: 'Ils se *banded* à faire un entreprise, they are plot[ting] a conspiracie together.' B. The word is therefore the same as that which appears as *band*, in the phrase 'to *band* together.' The F. *bander* is derived from the G. *band*, a band, a tie, and also includes the sense of G. *bande*, a crew, a gang; and these are from G. *binden*, cognate with E. *bind*. See *Bind*.

**BANDY-LEGGED**, crook-legged. (F. and E.) Swift (in R.) has: 'Your *bandy* leg, or crooked nose;' Furniture of a Woman's Mind. The prefix *bandy* is merely borrowed from the F. *bandé*, bent, spoken of a bow. *Bandé* is the pp. of F. *bander*, explained by Cotgrave as 'to bend a bow; also, to bind, . . . tie with bands.' He has here inverted the order; the right sense is (1) to string a bow; and (2) to bend it by stringing it. — G. *band*, a band. — G. *binden*, to bind. See *Bind*. ¶ Observe that the resemblance of *bandy* to E. *bent* is deceiving, since the word is not English, but French; yet it happens that *bandé* is the F. equivalent of *bent*, because *bend* is also derived from *bind*. See *Bend*.

**BANE**, harm, destruction. (E.) M. E. *bane*, Chaucer, C. T. 1099. — A. S. *bana*, a murderer. + Icel. *bani*, death, a slayer. + Dan. and Swed. *bane*, death. + Goth. *banja*, a wound. + Gk. *phōvos*, murder; *phōvós*, a murderer; from Gk. *✓PHEN*; Curtius, i. 372. — *✓BHAN*, to kill (?); see Fick, i. 690. Der. *bane-ful*, *bane-ful-ly*.

**BANG** (1), to beat violently. (Scand.) Shak. has *bang'd*; Tw. Night, iii. 2. 24. — Icel. *bang*, a hammering. + Dan. *bank*, a beating; *banke*, to beat. + O. Swed. *bång*, a hammering. ¶ Perhaps related to Skt. *bhany*, to split, break, destroy; see Fick, s. v. *bhag*, i. 155, who cites O. Irish *bong*, to break.

**BANG** (2), a narcotic drug. (Persian.) *Bang*, the name of a drug, is an importation from the East. — Pers. *bang*, an inebriating draught, hashish; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 93. Cf. Skt. *bhangā*, hemp; the drug being made from the wild hemp (Webster). The Skt. *bhangā* is a fem. form of the adj. *bhanga*, breaking, from *bhanj*, to break. ¶ Prob. introduced by the Portuguese; 'they call it in Portuguese *bangā*;' Capt. Knox (A. D. 1681), in Arber's Eng. Garner, i. 402.

**BANISH**, to outlaw, proscribe. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. *banishen*, Chaucer, Kn. Tale, 1728. — O. F. *banir*, *bannir* (with suffix *-ish* due to the *-iss* which occurs in conjugating a F. verb of that form; answering to the Lat. inchoative suffix *-isc-*, *-esc-*). — Low Lat. *bannire*, to proscribe; from a Teutonic source. — O. H. G. *bannan*, *pannan*, to summon. — O. H. G. *ban*, *pan*, a proclamation. See *Ban*. Der. *banish-ment*.

**BANISTERS**, staircase railings. (F., — Ital., — Gk.) Modern. A corruption of *balusters*; see *Baluster*.

**BANK** (1), a mound of earth. (E.) M. E. *banke*, P. Plowman, B. v. 521. The early history of the word is obscure; the A. S. *banc* (Somner) is a probable form, but not supported. Still we find *boncke* in Layamon, 25185, and *banke*s in Ormulum, 9210. + Icel. *bakki* (for *banki*), a bank. + O. H. G. *panch*, a bank; also, a bench. ¶ The word is, in fact, a doublet of *bench*. The oldest sense seems to have been 'ridge'; whence *bank*, a ridge of earth, a shelf of earth; and *bench*, a shelf of wood, used either as a table or a seat. See *Bench*. (Perhaps further connected with *back*, q. v.)

**BANK** (2), a place for depositing money. (F., — G.) *Bank* is in Udall, on Luke, c. 19. — F. *banque*, a money-changer's table or bench; see Cotgrave. — M. H. G. *banc*, a bench, table. See *Bench*; and see above. Der. *bank-er*, q. v.; *bank-rupt*, q. v.; *bank-rupt-cy*.

**BANKER**, a money-changer. (F., with E. suffix.) *Banker* occurs in Sir T. More, Works, p. 1385 h. It is formed from *bank*, with E. suffix *-er*. Cf. 'Banker, scamnarium, amphitaba;' Prompt. Parv.

**BANKRUPT**, one unable to pay just debts. (F.) M. E. *banke-rupte*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 881 f. The word has been modified by a knowledge of its relation to the Lat. *ruptus*, but was originally French rather than Latin. The true French word, too, was *banqueroutier* (Cotgrave), formed from *banqueroute*, which properly meant 'a breaking or becoming bankrupt;' i. e. bankruptcy. The latter was introduced into French in the 16th cent. from Ital. *banca rota* (Brachet). — Ital. *banca*, a bench; and *rota*, broken. — M. H. G. *banc*, a bench; and Lat. *ruptus*, broken, pp. of *rumpere*, to break. See *Bank* (2), and *Bench*; also *Rupture*. ¶ The usual account is that a bankrupt person had his bench (i. e. money-table) broken.

**BANNER**, a flag, ensign. (F., — G.) M. E. *banere*, Ancren Riwele, p. 300. — O. F. *baniere*; cf. Prov. *bandiera*. — Low Lat. *banderia*,



a banner. — Low Lat. *bandum*, a standard; with suffix *-eria*. — M. H. G. *band* or *bant*, a band, strip of cloth; hence, something bound to a pole. — M. H. G. *bindan*, to bind. See **Bind**. Cf. also Span. *banda*, a sash, a ribbon (also from *G. band*); and perhaps Goth. *bandwo*, a signal, *bandwa*, a token; from the same root.

**BANNERET**, a knight of a higher class, under the rank of a baron. (F., — G.) F. *banneret*, which Cotgrave explains as 'a Banneret, or Knight banneret, a title, the privilege whereof was to have a banner of his own for his people to march and serve under,' &c. Properly a dimin. of *banner*. See above.

**BANNOCK**, a kind of flat cake. (C.) Lowland Sc. *bannock*. — Gael. *bonnach*, a cake. — Gael. *bonn*, a base, foundation, the sole of the foot or shoe, &c.; with suffix *-ach*, used (like *-y* in E. *stony*) to form adjectives from substantives, &c. ¶ This resolution of the word is strict, but partly proceeds by guess, on the supposition that the flat cake was named from resembling a flat sole of a shoe; cf. Lat. *solea*, (1) the sole, (2) a certain flat fish. The Gael. *bonn na coise* means 'the sole of the foot'; *bonn broige*, 'the sole of a shoe.'

**BANNS**, a proclamation of marriage. (E.) The plural of **Ban**, q. v.

**BANQUET**, a feast. (F., — G.) *Banquet* occurs in Hall's Chron. Henry V, an. 2. The more usual form in old authors is *banquet*. — F. *banquet*, which Cotgrave explains as 'a banquet; also a feast,' &c. The word has reference to the table on which the feast is spread (or, as some say, with less likelihood, to the benches of the guests), and is a dimin. of F. *banc*, a bench, a table, with dimin. suffix *-et*. — M. H. G. *banc*, a bench, a table. See **Bench**.

**BANTAM**, a kind of fowl. (Java.) The *bantam* fowl is said to have been brought from Bantam, the name of a place in Java, at the western extremity of the island.

**BANTER**, to mock or jeer at; mockery. (F.?) 'When with hath any mixture of railery, it is but calling it *banter*, and the work is done. This polite word of theirs was first borrowed from the bullies in White Friars, then fell among the footmen, and at last retired to the pedants; but if this *bantering*, as they call it, be so despicable a thing,' &c.; Swift, Tale of a Tub; Author's Apology. *Banterer* occurs A.D. 1709, in the Tatler, no. 12. Origin unknown; apparently slang. ¶ The etymology from F. *badiner* is incredible. Rather I would suppose it to have been a mere corruption of *bandy*, a term used in tennis, and so easily transferred to street talk and slang. Cf. F. *bander*, to bandy, at tennis; Cotgrave adds: 'Jouer à *bander* est à racler contre, to bandy against, at tennis; and by metaphor, to pursue with all insolence, rigour, extremity.' See **Bandy**.

**BANTLING**, an infant. (E.) Occurs in Drayton's Pastorals, ecl. 7; where Cupid is called the 'wanton *bantling*' of Venus. A corruption of *bandling*, no doubt, though this form has not been found, owing to the fact that it must soon have been corrupted in common speech; cf. *partridge* from F. *perdrix*, and see Mätzner, Gramm. i. 129, for the change from *d* to *t*. *Bandling* means 'one wrapped in swaddling bands,' formed from *band*, q. v., by help of the dimin. suffix *-ling*, which occurs in *fondling*, *nursling*, *firstling*, *sapling*, *nestling*, &c. See **Band**, and **Bind**.

**BANYAN**, a kind of tree. (Skt.) Sir T. Herbert, in describing the religion of 'the Bannians' of India, proceeds to speak of 'the *bannyan* trees,' which were esteemed as sacred; ed. 1665, p. 51. The *bannyan*s were merchants, and the *bannyan-trees* (an English, not a native, term) were used as a sort of market-place, and are (I am told) still so used. — Skt. *banij*, a merchant; *banijya*, trade.

**BAOBAB**, a kind of large tree. (W. African.) In Arber's Eng. Garner, i. 441. The native name; in Senegal.

**BAPTIZE**, *v.* to christen by dipping. (F., — Gk.) Formerly *baptise* was the commoner form; it occurs in Rob. of Glouc., ed. Hearne, p. 86. [The sb. *baptiste* occurs in the Ancien Riwle, p. 160; and *baptisme* in Gower, C. A. i. 189.] — O. F. *baptiser*. — Lat. *baptizare*. — Gk. *βαπτίζω*; from *βάπτειν*, to dip. See ✓ **GAP** in Fick, i. 69; and Curtius, ii. 75. Der. *baptist* (Gk. *βαπτιστής*, a dipper); *baptism* (Gk. *βάπτισμα*, a dipping); and *baptist-ery*.

**BAR**, a rail, a stiff rod. (F., — C.) M. E. *barre*, Chaucer, Prol. 1075; Havelock, 1794. — O. F. *barre*, of Celtic origin. — Bret. *barren*, a bar; *bar*, *barr*, the branch of a tree. + W. *bar*, a bar, rail. + Gael. and Irish *barra*, a bar, spike. + Corn. *bara*, verb, to bar. [Cf. also O. H. G. *para*, M. H. G. *bar*, a beam; M. H. G. *barre*, a barrier. Diez prefers the Celtic to the Teutonic origin.] β. The original sense is, probably, 'a thing cut,' a shaped piece of wood; from ✓ **BIAR**, to cut, pierce, bore, whence also E. *bore*. See further under **Bore**, and **Balk**. Der. *barricade*, q. v., *barrier*, q. v.; *barrister*, q. v.; prob. *barrel*, q. v.; and see *embarrass*.

**BARB** (1), the hook on the point of an arrow. (F., — L.) Merely the Lat. *barba*, a beard. Cotgrave has: 'Barbé, bearded; also, full of snags, snips, jags, notches; whence *flesche barbelée*, a bearded

or barbed arrow.' — F. *barbe*. — Lat. *barba*, the beard. See **Barbel**, **Barber**, and **Beard**.

**BARB** (2), a Barbary horse. (F., — Barbary.) Cotgrave has: 'Barbe, a Barbary horse.' Named from the country.

**BARBAROUS**, uncivilized. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *barbar*, *barbarik*, a barbarian; Wyclif's Bible, Col. iii. 11, 1 Cor. xiv. 11. Afterwards *barbarous*, in closer imitation of the Latin. — Lat. *barbarus*. — Gk. *βάρβαρος*, foreign; cf. Lat. *balbus*, stammering. β. The name was applied by Greeks to foreigners to express the strange sound of their language; see Curtius, i. 362; Fick, i. 684. Der. *barbar-ian*, *barbar-ic*, *barbar-it-y*, *barbar-ise*, *barbar-ism*, *barbar-ous-ness*.

**BARBED**, accoutred; said of a horse. (F., — Scand.) Shak. has: 'barbed steeds,' Rich. III, i. 1. 10. Also spelt *barded*, the older form; it occurs in Berners' tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 41. Cotgrave has: 'Bardé, m. -ée, f. barbed, or trapped as a great horse.' — F. *barde*, horse-armour. — Icel. *barð*, a brim of a helmet; also, the beak or armed prow of a ship of war; from which sense it was easily transferred so as to be used of horses furnished with spiked plates on their foreheads. ¶ This Icel. word *barð* is cognate both with E. *barb* (1) and E. *beard*; see Cleasby and Vigfusson. Hence the spellings *barbed* and *barded* are both correct.

**BARBEL**, a kind of fish. (F., — L.) 'Barbylle fysch, barbell fische, barbyllus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 24. — O. F. *barbel*, F. *barbeau*. Cotgrave has both forms, and defines *barbeau* as 'the river barbel . . . also, a little beard.' — Lat. *barbellus*, dimin. of *barbus*, a barbel; cf. *barbula*, a little beard, dimin. of *barba*, a beard. ¶ The fish is so called because it is furnished, near the mouth, with four barbels or beard-like appendages (Webster). See **Barb** (1).

**BARBER**, one who shaves the beard. (F., — L.) M. E. *barbour*, Chaucer, C. T. 2025 (Kn. Ta.). — O. F. *barbier*, a barber. — F. *barbe*, the beard, with suffix of agent. — Lat. *barba*, the beard; which is cognate with E. *beard*; Fick, i. 684. See **Beard**.

**BARBERRY**, **BERBERRY**, a shrub. (F., — Arabic.) Cotgrave has: 'Berberis, the barbarie-tree.' The Eng. word is borrowed from French, which accounts for the loss of final *s*. The M. E. *barbaryn* (Prompt. Parv.) is adjectival. — Low Lat. *berberis*, the name of the shrub. — Arab. *barbāris*, the barberry-tree; Richardson's Dict., p. 256. Cf. Pers. *barbari*, a barberry; Turkish *barbaris*, a gooseberry; ibid. ¶ This is an excellent example of *accommodated spelling*; the change of the two final syllables into *berry* makes them significant, but leaves the first syllable meaningless. The spelling *berberry* is the more logical, as answering to the French and Latin. *Berberry* would be still better; the word cannot claim three *r*'s.

**BARBICAN**, an outwork of a fort. (F., — Low Lat.) M. E. *barbican*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 1591; Gawain and the Grene Knight, ed. Morris, l. 793. — O. F. *barbacane* (Roquefort). — Low Lat. *barbacana*, an outwork; a word of unknown origin. [Not A.S.] ¶ Brachet says that it was adopted from Arabic *barbak-khaneh*, a rampart, a word which is not in Richardson's Arab. and Pers. Dict., and which appears to have been coined for the occasion. Diez derives it from Pers. *būdā-khāna*, upper chamber, which is far from satisfactory.

**BARD**, a poet. (C.) Selden speaks of 'bardish impostures;' On Drayton's Polyolbion; Introduction. Borrowed from the Celtic; W. *bardd*, Irish *bard*, Gaelic *bard*, a poet; so too Corn. *bardh*, Bret. *barz*. β. Perhaps the word orig. meant 'speaker;' cf. Skt. *bhāsh*, to speak. Der. *bard-ic*.

**BARE**, naked. (E.) M. E. *bar*, *bare*, Owl and Nightingale, 547. — A. S. *bær*, *bare*, Grein, i. 77. + Icel. *berr*, bare, naked. + O. H. G. *par* (G. *bar*), bare. + Lith. *basas*, *bosus*, bare-footed. — B. The older form was certainly *bas*; and it probably meant 'shining;' cf. Skt. *bhās* (also *bhā*), to shine. See Fick, iii. 209, 210. Der. *bare-ness*, *bare-faced*, *bare-headed*, *bare-footed*.

**BARGAIN**, to chaffer. (F.) M. E. *bargayn*, sb., Chaucer, Prol. 282; Robert of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 270. — O. F. *bargaigner*, *barginer*, to chaffer. — Low Lat. *barcaniare*, to change about, shift, shuffle. Origin uncertain; Diez and Burguy refer the Low Lat. form, without hesitation, to Low Lat. *barca*, a barque or boat for merchandise, but fail to explain the latter portion of the word. See below.

**ARGE**, a sort of boat. (F., — Gk.) M. E. *barge*, Chaucer, Prol. 410; Robert of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 169. — O. F. *barge*. — Low Lat. *bargea*, *bargia*, *barga*; from a form *bari-ca*; which is probably a dimin. from Lat. *baris*, a flat Egyptian row-boat (Propertius). — Gk. *βάρης*, a flat Egyptian row-boat. Perhaps of Egyptian origin; Mahn cites a Coptic *bari*, a small boat. — B. The word appears to be closely related to *bark* or *barque*; but it is remarkable how widely spread the latter word is. Cf. Gael. *bàrca*, a boat; Icel. *barki*, a small ship. However, the Icel. word is a borrowed one; and so, perhaps, is the Gaelic. See below.

**BARK** (1), **BARQUE**, a sort of ship. (F., — Gk.) These are mere varieties of the same word as the above. Hackluyt has *barke*, Voyages, vol. ii. p. 227; which is clearly borrowed from F. *barque*. Cot-



grave has '*Barque*, a barke, little ship, great boat.'—Low Lat. *barca*, a sort of ship. ¶ Brachet points out that the F. *barque*, though derived from Lat. *barca* (a little boat, in Isidore of Seville), was not derived immediately, but through the Span. or Ital. *barca*. For further details, see *Barge*.

**BARK** (2), the rind of a tree. (Scand.) M. E. *barke*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 251; *bark*, Legends of Holy Rood, p. 68.—Swed. *bark*, rind. + Dan. *bark*. + Icel. *börkr* (from the stem *bark*). ¶ It is tempting to connect these with Icel. *bjarga*, to save, protect; Goth. *baigran*, to hide, preserve; but the connection is not quite clear.

**BARK** (3), to yelp as a dog. (E.) M. E. *berke*, Will. of Palerne, ed. Skeat, l. 35.—A. S. *beorcan*, Grein, i. 106; *borcian*, i. 132. + Icel. *berkja*, to bark, to bluster. β. By the metathesis of *r* (common in English, see *Bride*), the word is easily seen to be a variant of *brecan*, to break, to crack, to snap, used of a sudden noise; cf. the cognate Lat. *fragar*, a crash. γ. That this is no fancy is sufficiently shewn by the use of A. S. *brecan* in the sense of 'to roar,' Grein, i. 137; cf. Icel. *braka*, to creak as timber does. Hence we also find M. E. *brake* used in the sense 'to vomit'; as in '*Brakyn*, or castyn, or spewe, *Vomo*, *evomo*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 47. See *Break*. Fick suggests a connection with Skt. *barh*, to roar as an elephant (i. 151), which is, after all, less likely.

**BARLEY**, a kind of grain. (E.) M. E. *barli*, Wycl. Exod. ix. 31; *barliȝ*, Ormulum, 15511.—A. S. *barlic*, A. S. Chron., an. 1124; formed from A. S. *bere*, barley (Lowland Scottish *beir*), and *lic*, put for *lee*, which for *lede*, a leek, plant. + Welsh *barlys*, barley; which compare with *bara*, bread, and *llysiau*, plants (collectively); a name imitated from the A. S. + Lat. *fly*, corn. See *baras* in Fick, i. 692. [The Gothic has the adj. *barizeins*, made of barley, which could only come from a sb. *baris*, barley, the same word with the A. S. *bere*.] See *Farina*, *Leek*, and *Garlic*.

**BARM** (1), yeast. (E.) M. E. *berme*, Chaucer, C. T. 12741.—A. S. *beorma*, Luke, xiii. 21. + Du. *berm*. + Swed. *bärma*. + Dan. *bärme*, dregs, lees. + G. *bärme*, yeast. β. Cf. Lat. *fermentum*, yeast; from *feruere*, to boil; E. *brew*. The root is not BHAR, to bear, but BHUR, to be unquiet, to start, of which there may have been an older form *bhar*. See Fick, i. 163; Curtius, i. 378, who connects *feruere* with *φρέω*, a well, and with E. *bourne*, a spring. See *Bourn*, *Brew*.

**BARM** (2), the lap. (E.) Nearly obsolete; M. E. *barm*, *barme*, Prompt. Parv. p. 25.—A. S. *bearm*, the lap, bosom; Grein, i. 103. + Icel. *barmr*. + Swed. and Dan. *barm*. + Goth. *barms*. + O. H. G. *barm*, *farm*.—✓BHAR, to bear. See *Bear*.

**BARN**, a place for storing grain. (E.) M. E. *berne*, Chaucer, C. T. 12997.—A. S. *bern*, Luke, iii. 17; a contracted form of *ber-ern*, which occurs in the Old Northumbrian version of the same passage; thus the Lindisfarne MS. glosses Lat. 'aream' by 'ber-ern vel bere-flor.' A compound word; from A. S. *bere*, barley, and *ern*, a house or place for storing, which enters into many other compounds; see Grein, i. 228. See *Barton*, *Barley*. Der. *barn-door*.

**BARNACLE** (1), a species of goose. (Lat.?) 'A barnacle, bird, *chelonapodes*;' Levins, 6. 2. Dugange has '*Bernacæ*, aves aucis palustris similes,' with by-forms *bernacela*, *bernes-chæ*, *bernestæ*, and *bernicæ*. Cotgrave has '*Bernaque*, the fowle called a barnacle.' β. The history of the word is very obscure; but see the account in Max Müller's Lectures on the Science of Language, 8th ed. ii. 602. His theory is that the birds were Irish ones, i. e. *aves Hibernicæ* or *Hiberniculæ*; that the first syllable was dropped, as in Low Lat. *bernagium* for *hybernagium*, &c.; and that the word was assimilated to the name of a shell-fish. See *Barnacle* (2).

**BARNACLE** (2), a sort of small shell-fish. (Lat.) Spelt *bernacles* by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, bk. vi. c. 28. § 17.—Lat. *bernacula*, probably for *pernacula*, dimin. of *perna*; see this discussed in Max Müller, Lect. on the Science of Language, 8th ed. ii. 584.—Lat. *perna*, used by Pliny, Nat. Hist. 32. 55: 'Appellatur et *perna* concharum generis, circa Pontias insulas frequentissimæ. Stant velut suillo crure longe in arena defixæ, hiantesque, qua limpitudo est, pedali non minus spatio, cibum venantur.'—Gk. *πέπυα*, lit. a ham. ¶ Mr. Wedgwood compares Gael. *bairneach*, a limpet; Welsh *brenig*, a limpet; and proposes the Manx *bayrn*, a cap, 'as the etymon.' R. Williams says, however, that Corn. *brennic*, limpets, is regularly formed from *bron*, the breast; from the shape.

**BARNACLES**, spectacles; also, irons put on the noses of horses to keep them quiet. (F.,—Prov.,—L.) 'Barnacles, an instrument set on the nose of unruly horses;' Baret; and see Levins. Apparently corrupted from prov. F. *bernieques*, used in the dialect of Berri (see Vocab. du Berri) instead of O. F. *bericles*, used by Rabelais to mean a pair of spectacles (see Cotgrave). See the word discussed in Max Müller, Lect. on the Science of Language, 8th ed. ii. 583. The O. F. *bericle* is, again, a diminutive of Provençal *berille*.—Lat. *beryllus*, beryl, crystal; of which spectacles were made; cf. G. *brille*, spectacles. See *Beryl*.

**BAROMETER**, an instrument for measuring the weight of the air. (Gk.) Not in early use. It occurs in Glanvill, Ess. 3 (R.). Boyle has *barometrical*; Works, vol. ii. p. 798; and so Johnson, Rambler, no. 117. Either Englished from F. *baromètre*, or at once made from the Gk.—Gk. *Bapō*, put for *Bápos*, weight; and *μέτρον*, a measure. The Gk. *Bapōs*, heavy, is cognate with Lat. *gravis*, heavy; Curtius, i. 77. See *Grave* and *Mete*. Der. *barometrical*.

**BARON**, a title of dignity. (F.,—O. H. G.) M. E. *baron*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 125 (see Koch, Eng. Gram. iii. 154); *barun*, Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 35.—F. *baron* (Norman F. *barun*, see Vie de St. Auban, ed. Atkinson, l. 134, and note to l. 301). β. The final *-on* is a mere suffix, and the older form is *bar*; both *bar* and *baron* meaning, originally, no more than 'man' or 'husband.' Diez quotes from Raynour the O. Provençal phrase—'lo bar non es creat per la femna, mas la femna per lo baro'—the man was not created for the woman, but the woman for the man.—O. H. G. *bar*, a man; originally, in all probability, a bearer, porter (cf. Low Lat. *baro* in the sense of vassal, servant); cf. G. suffix *-bar*, bearing; from ✓BHAR, to carry. See *Bear*. Der. *baron-age*, *barony*, *baron-ty*, *baron-et-ty*.

**BAROUCHE**, a sort of carriage. (G.,—Ital.) 'The word is not properly French; but G. *barutsche* modified so as to present a French appearance. The German word is borrowed from Ital. *baroccio*, commonly (and more correctly) spelt *biroccio*, a chariot. β. Originally, *biroccio* meant a two-wheeled car, from Lat. *birotus*, two-wheeled; with the ending modified so as to resemble Ital. *carroccio*, a carriage, from *carro*, a car.—Lat. *bi-*, double; and *rota*, a wheel, allied to Skt. *ratha*, a wheeled chariot. ¶ The F. form is *brouette*, a dimin. of *beroue*\*, standing for Lat. *birotus*. See *Brouette* in Brachet.

**BARRACKS**, soldiers' lodgings. (F.,—Ital.,—C.?) A modern word; Rich. quotes from Swift's Letters and Blackstone, Comment, bk. i. c. 13.—F. *baraque*, a barrack, introduced in 16th century from Ital. *baracca*, a tent (Brachet). β. Origin undetermined. Koch (iii. pt. ii. p. 99) suggests the base BAR, quoting Dugange, who says, '*barræ* dicuntur repagula ac septa ad munimentum oppidorum et castrorum, vel ad eorum introitus ac portas posita, ne inconsultis custodibus in eas aditus quibusvis pateat.' The original barracks were, if this be admitted, quarters hastily fortified by palisades. This supposition is made almost certain when we remember that *bar* (q. v.) is a Celtic word; and that the termination *-ak* (answering to Bret. *-ek*, Gael. *-ach*) is also Celtic. The Bret. *bar* is the branch of a tree; whence *barrek*, full of branches, branching. So Gael. *barr*, a top, spike; *barrach*, top branches of trees, brushwood; *barrachad*, a hut or booth (presumably of branches). See *Bar*.

**BARREL**, a wooden cask. (F.,—C.) M. E. *barel*, Chaucer, C. T. Group B, l. 3083 (ed. Tyrw. 13899). Spelt *barrell*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 28.—O. F. *barreil*, a barrel. β. Brachet says 'origin unknown'; Diez and Scheler suppose the derivation to be from O. F. *barre*, a bar; as if the barrel were looked upon as composed of *bars* or staves. *Barrel* seems to be also a Celtic word; cf. W. *baril*, Gael. *baraill*, Irish *bairile*, Manx *barrel*, Corn. *balliar*; and this strengthens the suggested derivation, as we also find W. *bar*, Gael. *barra*, a bar, and Corn. *bara*, to bar. See *Bar*.

**BARREN**, sterile. (F.) M. E. *barein*, Chaucer, C. T. 1977; *barain*, Ancren Riwle, p. 158.—O. F. *baraigne*, *brehaigne* (F. *brehaigne*), barren. ¶ Etym. unknown; the usual guess is, from Breton *bree'han*, sterile; but there is little to shew that this is a true Celtic word, or that the spelling *brehaigne* is older than *baraigne*.

**BARRICADE**, a hastily made fortification; also, as a verb, to fortify hastily. (F.,—Span.) 'The bridge, the further end of which was barricaded with barrells;' Hackluyt, Voyages, vol. ii. pt. ii. p. 143.—F. *barricade*, in Cotgrave *barriguade*, which he explains as 'a barricado, a defence of barrels, timber, pales, earth, or stones, heaped up, or closed together,' &c. β. The F. verb was *barriquer*, formed directly from *barrigue*, a large barrel. But the F. sb. is clearly a mere borrowing from the Span. *barricada*, and the Span. spelling appears in English also; e.g. 'having barricadoed up their way;' Hackluyt, Voyages, iii. 568. The Span. *barricada* (also *barricada*) is formed as a pp. from a vb. *barricare*, which from *barrica*, a barrel. Probably from Span. *barra*, a bar. See *Bar*; and cf. *Barrel*.

**BARRIER**, a boundary. (F.,—C.) M. E. *barrere*, in Lydgate, Siege of Thebes, pt. iii. l. 223.—F. *barrière*, a barrier.—O. F. *barrer*, to bar up.—O. F. *barre*, a bar, from a Celtic source. See *Bar*.

**BARRISTER**, one who pleads at the bar. (Low Lat.) The earliest quotation is from Holland, Plutarch, p. 138. Formed from the sb. *bar*, with suffixes *-ist* and *-arius*; see Haldemann's Affixes, pp. 118, 172. This would give Low Lat. *barristarius*; Spelman quotes it in the form *barrasterius*, which seems less correct. See *Bar*.

**BARROW** (1), a burial-mound. (C.?) Sherwood, in his index to Cotgrave, has: 'A barrow, a hillock, *monceau de terre*.' M. E. *bergh*, a hill, P. Plowman, B. vi. 70. 'Hul vel *beoruh*,' i. e. a hill or barrow, Wright's Vocab. i. 192.—A. S. *beorh*, *beorg*, (1) a hill, (2) a



grave-mound; Grein, i. 106. — A.S. *beorgan*, to hide, protect. See **Bury**. ¶ We find also Icel. *bjarg*, a large stone, a precipice. It is most probable that the A.S. *beorg* in the sense of 'grave-mound' was really an adaptation of some Celtic word; cf. Gael. *barpa*, a conical heap of stones, a cairn, barrow; also *barrach*, high-topped, heaped up; evidently from Gael. *barr*, a top, point, a common Celtic root, as seen in Corn., W., and Bret. *bar*, a top.

**BARROW** (2), a wheelbarrow. (E.) M.E. *barow*, *barowe*, Prompt. Parv. pp. 25, 105. — A.S. *berewe* (an unauthorised form); see Bosworth, Lye, Somner. Evidently formed, like *arrow*, with suffix *-ewe*; from the stem *ber-*; i. e. from the verb *beran*, to bear, carry; so that the signification is 'a vehicle.' See **Bear**, **Bier**.

**BARTER**, to traffic. (F.) M.E. *bartryn*, to chaffer; Prompt. Parv. — O.F. *bareter*, *barater*; thus Cotgrave has '*Barater*, to cheat, couzen, beguile . . . also, to truck, scourse, *barter*, exchange.' — O.F. sb. *barat*, which Cotgrave explains by 'cheating, deceit; also a barter, &c.' See note to Vie de Saint Auban, l. 995. B. The suggestion of Diez, connecting *barat* with the Gk. *πάρασσεω*, to do, is valueless. The common meaning of *baret* in M.E. is 'strife'; yet the Icel. *barátta*, strife, does not seem to be a true Scandinavian word; and it is more reasonable to suggest a Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *bàir*, strife; Welsh *bàir*, wrath; *barog*, wrathful; Bret. *bàr*, that which comes with violence; *baramzer*, a hurricane; *barrad*, the same as *bàr*; *barradarne*, a tempest.

**BARTON**, a courtyard, manor; used in provincial English and in place-names and surnames. (E.) A compound word; from Old Northumbrian *bere-tun*, which occurs as a gloss for Lat. *aream* in the Lindisfarne MS., Matt. iii. 12. From A.S. *bere*, barley; and *tún*, a town, enclosure. See **Barley**, **Barn**, and **Town**.

**BARYTA**, a heavy earth. (Gk.) Modern. So named from its weight. — Gk. *βαρύτης*, weight. — Gk. *βαρύς*, heavy; cognate with Lat. *gravis*. See **Grave**. Der. *baryt-es*, sulphate of baryta (unless *baryta* is derived from *barytes*, which looks more likely); *baryt-ic*.

**BARYTONE**, a grave tone, a deep tone; used of a male voice. (Ital., — Gk.) Also spelt *baritone*. An Italian musical term. — Ital. *baritono*, a baritone. — Gk. *βαρύς*, heavy (hence deep); and *τόνος*, tone. The Gk. *βαρύς* is the Lat. *gravis*, grave. See **Grave** and **Tone**.

**BASALT**, a kind of rock. (F., — L.) F. *basalte*. — Lat. *basaltis*, a dark and very hard species of marble in Ethiopia, an African wood. Pliny, Nat. Hist. 36. 7; cf. Strabo, 17, p. 818 (Webster).

**BASE** (1), low, humble. (F., — L.) M.E. *bass*, Gower, C. A. i. 98; *base*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 361 d. — F. *bas*, m. *basse*, fem. — Low Lat. *basus* (Brachet). B. Probably of Celtic origin; cf. W. *bas*, shallow, low, flat; Corn. *bas*, shallow, esp. used of shallow water; Bret. *baz*, shallow (used of water). Also Corn. *basse*, to fall, lower, abate; W. *basu*, to make shallow, to lower. C. However, Diez regards *basus* as a genuine Latin word, meaning 'stout, fat' rather than 'short, low'; he says, and truly, that *Basus* was a Lat. personal name at an early period. Der. *base-ness*, *base-minded*, &c.; *a-base*, *a-base-ment*; *de-base*; *base-ment* (F. *sou-bassement*, Ital. *bassamento*, lit. *abatement*). And see **Base** (1).

**BASE** (2), a foundation. (F., — L., — Gk.) M.E. *bas*, *baas*; Chaucer, on the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, ii. 41. 2; ii. 43. 2. — F. *base*. — Lat. *basis*. — Gk. *βάσις*, a going, a pedestal. — ✓ BA, to go, where β stands for g; cf. Skt. *gá*, to go (Curtius). — ✓ GÁ or GAM, to go; Fick, i. 63. Der. *base-less*, *base-line*. Doublet, *basis*.

**BASEMENT**, lowest floor of a building. (F., — Ital.) Appears in F. as *soubassement*, formerly *sousbassement*; a word made in the 16th cent., from *sous*, under, and *bassement*, borrowed from Ital. *bassamento*, of which the lit. sense is 'abatement' (Brachet). Thus it belongs to the adj. *base*, not to the sb. See **Base** (1).

**BASENET**, **BASNET**, a light helmet. (F.) M.E. *basenet*, Spenser, F. Q. vi. 1. 31. — O.F. *bacinet*, a helmet; so called because formed like a small basin. — O.F. *basin*, a basin, with dim. suffix *-et*. See **Basin**.

**BASHFUL**, shy (Tempest, iii. 1. 81). See **Abash**.

**BASIL**, a kind of plant. (F., — Gk.) '*Basil*, herb, *basilica*;' Levins, 124. 7. Spelt *basill* in Cotgrave. It is short for *basilic*, the last syllable being dropped. — F. *basilic*, 'the herb basil'; Cot. — Lat. *basilicum*, neut. of *basilicus*, royal. — Gk. *βασιλικός*, royal; from Gk. *βασιλεύς*, a king. ¶ The G. name *königskraut*, i. e. king's wort, records the same notion.

**BASIL**, a bevelled edge; see **Bezel**.

**BASILICA**, a palace, a large hall. (L., — Gk.) Lat. *basilica* (sc. *domus*, house), royal; fem. of *basilicus*, royal. — Gk. *βασιλικός*, royal. — Gk. *βασιλεύς*, a king. See below.

**BASILISK**, a kind of lizard or snake. (Gk.) 'The serpent called a *basiliske*;' Holland's Pliny, bk. viii. c. 21. — Gk. *βασιλίσκος*, royal; from a white spot, resembling a crown, on the head (Pliny). — Gk. *βασιλεύς*, a king; lit. 'leader of the people'; Curtius, i. 452.

**BASIN**, a wide open vessel. (F., — C.) M.E. *basin*, *ba:in*; Seven Sages, ed. Weber, l. 2242; (used in the sense of helmet) Alisaunder, l. 2333. — O.F. *basin*; alluded to by Gregory of Tours, who cites it as a word of rustic use; 'paterae quas vulgo *bacchinon* vocant.' β. This remark, and the arguments of Diez, prove that the word is not of German, but of Celtic origin, signifying 'a hollow'; cf. Gaelic *bac*, a hollow, also a hook, crook; W. *bach*, a hook; Bret. *bak*, *bag*, a shallow flat-bottomed boat, still preserved in F. *bac*, a ferry-boat, a trough, and in Du. *bak*, a tray, trough, Dan. *bakke*, a tray.

**BASIS**, a foundation (Beaum. and Fletcher, Valentinian, iv. 4). See **Base** (2).

**BASK**, to lie exposed to warmth. (Scand.) M.E. *baske*. Palsgrave has — 'I *baske*, I bathe in water or in any licour.' β. It is certainly formed, like *busk*, from an Old Danish source, the *-sk* being reflexive. The only question is whether it means 'to *bake* oneself' or 'to *bathe* oneself.' All evidence shews that it is certainly the latter; yet both words are from the same root. γ. Chaucer uses *bathe hire*, i. e. bathe herself, in the sense of *bask*; Nonne Prestes Tale, l. 446; and see Gower, C. A. i. 290; and the quotation above.

Wedgwood quotes a phrase in a Swedish dialect, *at basa sig i solen*, to bask in the sun; also *solen baddar*, the sun burns; *solbase*, the heat of the sun; *badfisk*, fishes basking in the sun; and other like phrases; see *basa*, to warm, in Rietz. δ. Besides, the soft sound *ð* would easily fall out of a word, but *bask* would be less compressible. The derivation is then from an O. Scand. *badask*, to bathe oneself, now represented by Icel. *badast*, to bathe oneself, with the common corruption of final *-sk* to *-st*. See **Bath**, and **Busk**.

**BASKET**, a vessel made of flexible materials. (C.) M.E. *basket*; Chaucer, C. T. 13860. — W. *basged*, a basket. + Corn. *basced*. + Irish *bascoid*. + Gael. *bascaid*. Noted as a Celtic word by Martial, xiv. 99, and by Juvenal, xii. 46, who Latinise the word as *bascanda*. ¶ It is suggested that W. *basged* is from W. *basg*, a plaiting, network; a word which I suspect to be allied to E. *bast*. See **Bast**.

**BASS** (1), the lowest part in a musical composition. (F.) Shak. has *base*, generally printed *bass*; Tam. of Shrew, iii. 1. 46. Cotgrave has: '*Bass*, contre, the base part in music.' Sherwood has: 'The base in musick, *basse*, *basse-contre*.' — F. *basse*, fem. of *bas*, low; cf. Ital. *basso*. See **Base** (1). Der. *bass-relief* (Ital. *bassorilievo*).

**BASS** (2), **BARSE**, **BRASSE**, (E.); **BREAM**, (F.); names of fish. However applied, these are, radically, the same word. We make little real difference in sound between words like *pass* and *parse*. A. 'A *barse*, *fish*, *tincha*;' Levins, 33. 13. M.E. *bace*, a fish; Prompt. Parv. p. 20; see Way's note. — A.S. *bærs* = *perca*, *lupus*, a perch, Ælfric's Glossary; Bosworth, + Du. *baars*, a perch; *bræsem*, a bream. + G. *bars*, *barsch*, a perch; *brassen*, a bream; Flügel's G. Dict. The O.H.G. form was *prahsema*; M.H.G. *brahsem*. B. *Bream* occurs in Chaucer, Prol. 350. — O.F. *bresme* (F. *brème*). — M.H.G. *brahsem* (G. *brassen*). ¶ The form *barse* bears some resemblance to *perch*, but the words are different. The latter is of Gk. origin, and appears to be from a different root.

**BASSOON**, a deep-toned musical instrument. (F., — Ital.) Not in early use. Borrowed from F. *basson*, a bassoon. — Ital. *bassone*, a bassoon; formed, by augmentative suffix *-one*, from *basso*, *bass*. See **Bass** (1), **Base** (1).

**BAST**, the inner bark of the lime-tree, or matting made of it. (E.) M.E. *bast*; '*bast-tre*, *tilia*' (i. e. a lime-tree), Vol. of Vocabularies, ed. T. Wright, p. 192. — A.S. *bæst*, a lime-tree, Lye's Dictionary. Cf. Icel., Swed., Dan., and G. *bast*, *bast*. ¶ Fick suggests the ✓BHADH, to bind. See **Bind**; and see **Baste** (3). Some-times corrupted to *bass*.

**BASTARD**, a child of parents not married; illegitimate, false. (F., — G.) 'Wyllam *bastard*,' i. e. William the Conqueror; Rob. of Glouc. p. 295. — O.F. *bastard*, *bastart*, of which the etymology has been much disputed. [The remarks in Burguy shew that the word is to be divided as *bast-ard*, not as *bas-tard*; that the old guess of a deriv. from W. *bas*, *base*, and *tardh*, issue, is wrong; also, that the word is certainly not Celtic.] B. The ending *-ard* is common in O.F. (and even in English, cf. *cow-ard*, *drunk-ard*, the E. suffix having been borrowed from French). This suffix is certainly O.H.G., viz. the O.H.G. *-hart*, hard, first used as a suffix in proper names, such as *Regin-hart* (whence E. *reynard*), *Eber-hart* (whence E. *Everard*). In French words this suffix assumed first an intensive, and secondly, a sinister sense; see examples in Pref. to Brachet's Etym. F. Dict. sect. 196. C. It appears to be now ascertained that O.F. *bastard* meant 'a son of a *bast*' (not of a bed), where *bast* is the mod. F. *bât*, a pack-saddle, and Low Lat. *bastum*, a pack-saddle. See Brachet, who quotes: '*Sagma*, sella quam vulgus *bastum* vocat, super quo componuntur sarcinæ;' and refers to M. G. Paris, *Histoire poétique de Charlemagne*, p. 441, for further information. ¶ The word was very widely spread after the time of William I, on account of his



exploits, and found its way into nearly all the Celtic dialects, and into Icelandic. In Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icel. Dict., s. v. *bastarðr* in Appendix and s. v. *basingr*, an explanation of the word is attempted; but the remarks on *bastarðr* in the body of the Dictionary, to the effect that the word does not seem to have been originally a native Icel. word, are of more weight. The O. F. *bast*, a pack-saddle, was probably so named because covered with woven bast; see **Bast**.

**BASTE** (1), vb., to beat, strike. (Scand.) We find 'basting and bear-baiting;' Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 1 (R.).—Icel. *beysta* (also *beyrsta*), to beat. + Swed. *bösta*, to thump; cf. O. Swed. *basa*, to strike (Ihre). β. Of obscure origin. Fick connects Icel. *beysta* with Icel. *bauta* and E. *beat*; but this is uncertain. See **Box** (3).

**BASTE** (2), to pour fat over meat. (Unknown.) It occurs in Gammer Gurton's Needle, l. 1; and in Shak., Com. Errors, ii. 2. 59. 'To baste, *linire*;' Levins, 36. 22. Origin unknown. Some connect it with *baste*, to beat, as if *basting* was done with a piece of stick.

**BASTE** (3), to sew slightly. (F.,—O. H. G.) M. E. *basten*, *bastyn*; Prompt. Parv. p. 26; Rom. of the Rose, l. 104.—O. F. *bastir*, to put together, form; also, to build (F. *bâtir*).—M. H. G. *bestan*, to bind.—O. H. G. *bast*, the inner bark of the lime-tree. So also Dan. *baste*, to tie, to bind with bast, to pinion; from Dan. *bast*, bast. See **Bast**.

**BASTILE**, a fortress. (F.,—O. H. G.) Chiefly used of the *bastille* in Paris.—O. F. *bastille*, a building.—O. F. *bastir*, to build. See **Baste** (3).

**BASTINADO**, a sound beating; to beat. (Span.) Shak. has *bastinado* as a sb.; K. John, ii. 463.—Span. *bastonada*, a beating with a stick.—Span. *baston*, a stick, staff, baton. See **Baton**.

**BASTION**, part of a fortification. (F.,—Ital.) The word occurs in Howell, bk. i. letter 42; and in Goldsmith, Citizen of the World (R.).—F. *bastion*, introduced in the 16th century from Ital. *bastione* (Brachet).—Ital. *bastire*, to build. See **Baste** (3).

**BAT** (1), a short cudgel. (C.) M. E. *batte*, Prompt. Parv. p. 26; *botte*, Ancren Riwle, p. 366; Layamon, 21593.—Irish and Gaelic *bat*, *bata*, a staff, cudgel; cf. Bret. *ataraz*, a club. Perhaps this furnishes the root of Lat. *bature*; see note to **Beat**. Der. *bat-let* (with dimin. suffix *-let*=*-el-et*), a small bat for beating washed clothes; Shak., As You Like It, ii. 4. 49. Also *bat*, verb; Prompt. Parv. ¶ Lye gives an A. S. *bat*, but without a reference; and it was probably merely borrowed from O. British. Cf. *pat*.

**BAT** (2), a winged mammal. (Scand.) Corrupted from M. E. *bakke*. The Prompt. Parv. has 'Bakke, flyinge best [beast], *vesper-tiltio*.' Wyclif has *backe*, Levit. xi. 19.—Dan. *bakke*, only used in the comp. *aftenbakke*, evening-bat. For change of *k* to *t*, cf. *mate* from M. E. *make*. β. *Bakke* stands for an older *blakke*, seen in Icel. *leðr-blaka* = a 'leather-flapper,' a bat.—Icel. *blaka*, to flutter, flap. ¶ The A. S. word is *hræmūs*, whence prov. Eng. *reremouse*, *rearmouse*.

**BATCH**, a quantity of bread. (E.) A *batch* is what is baked at once; hence, generally, a quantity, a collection. M. E. *bakche*; 'bakche, or bakynge, or *bache*, *pistura*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 21. Here *bache* is a later substitution for an older *bakche*, where *ech* is for *ch-eh*, giving *bach-eh*, equivalent to an older *bak-ke*; clearly a derivative of M. E. *baken*, to bake. See **Bake**.

**BATE** (1), to abate, diminish. (F.,—L.) Shak. has *bate*, to beat down, diminish, remit, &c.; in many passages. We find too: 'Batyn, or abaten of weyte or mesure, *subtraho*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 26. M. E. *bate*, Langtoft, p. 338. Merely a contraction of *abate*, borrowed from O. F. *abatre*, to beat down. See **Abate**.

**BATE** (2), strife. (F.,—L.) Shak. has 'breeds no *bate*;' 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 271; also *bate-breeding*, Ven. and Adonis, 655. 'Batyn, or make debate, *jurgor*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 26. M. E. *bat*, *bate*, Cov. Myst. p. 12; Gawain and the Grene Knight, l. 1461. Bosworth has: 'Bate, contentio,' but it is an uncertain word, and the true A. S. word for battle is *beadu*. B. Hence it is generally conceded that *bate* is a mere contraction or corruption of the common old word *debate*, used in precisely the same sense; borrowed from the O. F. *debat*, strife; a derivative of *battre*, to beat. See **Batter** (1).

**BATH**, a place for washing in. (E.) M. E. *baþ*, Ormulum, 18044.—A. S.  *bæð* (Grein). + Icel. *bað*. + O. H. G. *bad*, *pad*. + O. Swed. *bad* (Ihre). The O. H. G. appears to have a still older source in the verb *bāhen*, *pāen*, or *pāwen*, to warm (G. *bāhen*, to foment); cf. Lat. *fouere*, to warm. The original sense of *bath* would, accordingly, appear to be a place of warmth; and the Lat. *fouere* is allied to Gk. *φάγω*, and to E. *bake*; Fick, ii. 174. See **Bake**; and see **Bask**.

**BATHE**, to use a bath. (E.) The A. S. *būðian*, to bathe, is a derivative from *bæð*, a bath; not *vice versa*. The resemblance to Skt. *bād* or *vād*, to dive and emerge, is probably a mere accident.

**BATHOS**, lit. depth. (Gk.) Ludicrously applied to a descent from the elevated to the mean in poetry or oratory. See the allusion, in Appendix I to Pope's Dunciad, to A Treatise of the *Bathos*, or the Art of Sinking in Poetry.—Gk. *βάθος*, depth; cf. Gk. *βαθύς*, deep. —

✓ **GABH**, to be deep; Fick, i. 69; Curtius, i. 75. Cf. Skt. *gambhan*, depth; *gabhira*, deep.

**BATON**, **BATOON**, a cudgel. (F.) Spelt *battoon* in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 149; and in Kersey's Dict.—F. *baton*, a cudgel.—O. F. *baston*.—Low Lat. acc. *bastonem*, from *basto*, a stick; of unknown origin. Doublet, *batten* (2). Diez suggests a connection with Gk. *βαράειν*, to support.

**BATTALION**, a body of armed men. (F.,—Ital.) Milton has it; P. L. i. 569.—F. *bataillon*, introduced, says Brachet, in the 16th cent. from Ital. *battaglione*.—Ital. *battaglione*, formed from Ital. *battaglia*, a battle, by adding the augment. suffix *-one*. See **Battle**.

**BATTEN** (1), to grow fat; to fatten. (Scand.) Shak. has *batten* (intransitive), Hamlet, iii. 4. 67; but Milton has 'battening our flocks,' Lycidas, l. 29. Strictly, it is intransitive.—Icel. *batna*, to grow better, recover; as distinguished from *bata*, trans., to improve, make better. + Goth. *gabatanan*, to profit, avail, Mark, vii. 11, intrans.; as distinguished from *botjan*, to avail, Mark, viii. 36. Both Icel. *batna* and Goth. *gabatanan* are formed from the Gothic root *BAT*, good, preserved in the E. *better* and *best*. See **Better**. ¶ The M. E. form would have been *batnen*; hence the final *-en* in mod. E. *batten* answers to the former *n* of the Mæso-Gothic suffix *-nan*, added to stems to form passive or neuter verbs.

**BATTEN** (2), a wooden rod. (F.) 'Batten, a scantling of wood, 2, 3, or 4 in. broad, seldom above 1 thick, and the length unlimited;' Moxon; in Todd's Johnson. Hence, to *batten* down, to fasten down with *battens*. A mere variant of *batton* or *baton*. See **Baton**.

**BATTER** (1), to beat. (F.,—L.) M. E. *batren*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 198.—F. *battre*, to beat.—Lat. *battere*, a popular form of *bature*, to beat. See **Battle**. Der. *batter* (2), *batter-y*, *batter-ing-ram*.

**BATTER** (2), a compound of eggs, flour, and milk. (F.,—L.) M. E. *batour*, Prompt. Parv., p. 27.—O. F. *bature*, a beating. See above. So called from being *beaten* up together; Wedgwood. So, too, Span. *barido*, batter, is the pp. of *batir*, to beat.

**BATTERY**, a beating; a place for cannon. (F.,—Lat.) Cotgrave has: 'Baterie (also *Batterie*), a beating; a battery; a place for battery.'—F. *battre*, to beat. See **Batter** (1).

**BATTLE**, a combat. (F.,—L.) M. E. *bataille*, *bataile*, Chaucer, Leg. of Good Wom. 1627.—O. F. *bataille*, meaning both (1) a fight, (2) a battalion.—Lat. *batālia*, a word which in common Latin answered to *pugna*; see Brachet.—Lat. *battere*, a popular form of *bature*, to beat. Fick gives a European form *bratu*, a fight, battle (i. 690); this accounts for the *batur*- of Lat. *bature*, and for the A. S. *beadu*, a fight. Der. *battal-ion*, q. v.

**BATTLEDOOR**, a bat with a thin handle. (South F. or Span.) M. E. 'batyloure, a washynge betylle,' i. e. a bat for beating clothes whilst being washed, Prompt. Parv. p. 27. α. A corrupted form. It is supposed that the word was borrowed from the Span. *batidor*, or more likely the Provençal (South French) *batedor*, meaning exactly a washing-beetle, a bat for clothes. Once imported into English, the first two syllables were easily corrupted into *battle*, a dimin. of *bat*, leaving *-door* meaningless. Cf. *crayfish*. Note provincial Eng. *battler*, a small bat to play at ball with; *battling-stone*, a stone on which wet linen was beaten to cleanse it; *battling-stock*, a beating-stock; Halliwell. β. Formed from F. *battre*, Span. *batir*, to beat; in the suffix *-dor* in Span. and Prov. answers to the Lat. *-tor*, as in *ana-tor*, a lover. See **Beetle** (2).

**BATTLEMENT**, a parapet for fortification. (F.) M. E. *batelment*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1458. 'Batylment of a walle, *propugnaculum*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 27. The history of the word is imperfectly recorded; it seems most probable that it represents an O. F. *bastillement*, formed from O. F. *bastiller*, to fortify. Roquefort quotes the phrase 'mur *bastille*,' i. e. fortified or embattled wall, from the Roman de la Rose. Cf. mod. F. *bâtiment*, a building, from *bâtir*, O. F. *bastir*, to build; of which verb the O. F. *bastiller* is also a derivative. See **Baste** (3); and see **Embattle**.

**BAUBLE** (1), a fool's mace. (C.?, with E. suffix.) This seems to be a different word from *bauble*, a plaything, and appears earlier in English. M. E. *babyll*, *babulle*, *bable*, explained in Prompt. Parv. p. 20, by 'librilla, pegma.' Palsgrave has: 'Bable for a fool, *marotte*.' 'As he that with his *babel* plaide;' Gower, C. A. i. 224. β. See Way's note in Prompt. Parv., shewing that *librilla* means a stick with a thong, for weighing meat, or for use as a sling; and *pegma* means a stick with a weight suspended from it, for inflicting blows with. It was no doubt so called from the wagging or swinging motion with which it was employed; from the verb 'bablyn, or *babelyn*, or waveryn, *librillo*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 20. We also find, at the same reference, 'babelynge, or wauerynge, *vacillacio*, *librillacio*.' γ. Were this verb still in use, we should express it by *bobble*, formed, as many frequentatives are, by adding the suffix *-le*; so that to *bobble* would mean to bob frequently, to keep swinging about; cf. *straggle* from *stray*, *nibble* from *nip*. See **Bob**.



**BAUBLE** (2), a plaything. (F., -Ital., -C.) Shak. has *bauble* in the sense of a trifle, a useless plaything, Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 32. This is probably a mere adaptation of the F. *babiole*, modified so as to coincide with *bauble* in the sense of 'a fool's mace.' -F. *babiole*, 'a trifle, whimwham, gugaw, or small toy, for a child to play with all;' Cot. -Ital. *babbola*; pl. *babbole*, child's toys (Diez; s. v. *babbeo*). -Ital. *babbeo*, a simpleton; with which cf. Low Lat. *babulus*, *baburrus*, a simpleton. These words express the notion of stuttering, or uttering inarticulate sounds, like Gk. βαβάζω, to chatter, and E. *babble*, q. v. ¶ Some connect the word with E. *babe*, which I believe to be quite a mistake, as shewn s. v. *babe*.

**BAWD**, a lewd person. (F., -G.) M. E. *baude*, Chaucer, C. T. 6936; P. Plowman, B. iii. 128. -O. F. *band*, *bald*, gay, pleased, wanton. -O. H. G. *bald*, *frec*, *bold*. See **BOLD**. Der. *baud-y*, *baud-i-ness*; *band-r-y* (O. F. *bauderie*); see below. **Doublet**, *bold*.

**BAWDY**, lewd. (F., -G.) Merely formed as an adj. from *baud*; see above. ¶ But the M. E. *baudy*, dirty, used of clothes, in Chaucer and P. Plowman, is a different word, and of Welsh origin. Cf. W. *bawaid*, dirty; *baw*, dirt. The two words, having something of the same meaning, were easily assimilated in form.

**BAWL**, to shout. (Scand.) Sir T. More has 'yelping [yelping] and bawling;' Works, p. 1254 c. -Icel. *baula*, to low as a cow. + Swed. *båla*, to roar. See **BULL**.

**BAY** (1), a reddish brown. (F., -L.) M. E. *bay*; 'a stede bay,' a bay horse; Chaucer, C. T. 2159. -O. F. *bai*. -Lat. *badius*, bay-coloured, in Varro. Der. *bay-ard* (a bay-horse); *baize*, q. v.

**BAY** (2), a kind of laurel-tree; prop. a berry-tree. (F., -L.) 'The roiall lawrel is a very tal and big tree, with leaves also as large in proportion, and the *baies* or berries (*bacca*) that it beareth are nothing [not at all] sharp, biting, and unpleasant in taste;' Holland's Pliny, b. xv. c. 30. 'Bay, frute, *bacca*;' Prompt. Parv. -F. *baie*, a berry. -Lat. *bacca*, a berry. + Lithuanian *baška*, a laurel-berry; Fick, i. 683.

**BAY** (3), an inlet of the sea; a recess. (F., -L.) *Bay* occurs in Surrey, tr. of the *Æneid*, bk. ii (R.) -F. *baie*, an inlet. -Lat. *baia*, in Isidore of Seville; see Brachet. + Gaelic *bàdh*, *bàgh*, a bay, harbour. β. From the sense of 'inlet,' the word came to mean 'a recess' in a building. 'Heze houses withinne the halle, . . . So brod bilde in a bay, that blonkkes myzt renne;' Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1391.

**BAY** (4), to bark as a dog. (F., -L.) 'The dogge woulde bay;' Berners' Froissart, vol. ii. c. 171. Corrupted from a fuller form *abay*, M. E. *abayen*, K. Alisaunder, 3882. -F. 'abbayer, to bark or bay at;' Cot. -Lat. *ad*, prefix, at; and *baubari*, to yelp; Lucretius, v. 1079. See *aboyer* in Brachet. B. The Lat. *baubari*, to yelp, appears in a simpler form in *babulare*, to screech as an owl, *bubo*, an owl, pointing to an earlier *bubere*, to utter a hollow sound; Fick, i. 685; s. v. *bub*. The word is doubtless imitative; cf. *babble*, *barbarous*.

**BAY** (5), in phr. *at bay*. (F., -L.) 'He folowed the chace of an hert, and . . . broughte hym to a bay;' Fabyan, Chron. c. 127. Here 'to a bay' is really a corruption of 'to *abay*;' cf. 'Where hy hym myghte so hound *abaye*' = where they might hold him at bay as a dog does; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 3882; see also *abaye* in Halliwell; and see further below. -F. *abois*, *abois*. Cotgrave says - 'a stag is said *rendre les abois* when, weary of running, he turns upon the hounds, and holds them at, or puts them to, a bay.' The same is also expressed by the phrase *être aux abois*; see *aboi* in Brachet. The original sense of *aboi* is the bark of a dog. Cotgrave has 'Abbay, the barking or baying of dogs;' 'Abbois, barking, bayings.' See **Bay** (4), to bark.

**BAY-WINDOW**, a window with a recess. See **Bay** (3). 'Withyn a bay-windowe;' Court of Love, 1058. ¶ I see no connection with F. *béer*, as suggested by Wedgwood. The modern *bow-window*, i. e. window with a curved outline, is a corrupt substitution for *bay-window*; or else an independent word.

**BAYONET**, a dagger at the end of a gun. (F.) Used by Burke; Select Works, ed. E. J. Payne, i. 111, l. 15. Introduced in the 17th century, from F. *baïonnette*, formerly *bayonette*. So called from Bayonne, in France, where they are said to have been first made, about 1650-1660. It was used at Killiecrankie in 1689, and at Marsaglia by the French, in 1693. See Haydn, Dict. of Dates.

**BAZAAR**, a market. (Pers.) Spelt *buzzar* by Sir T. Herbert, in his Travels, where he speaks of 'the great buzzar or market;' ed. 1665, p. 41. -Pers. *bázár*, a market. See Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 65.

**BDELLIUM**, a precious substance. (Hebrew.) In Gen. ii. 12, it is joined with 'gold' and 'onyx-stone;' in Numb. xi. 7, manna is likened to it in colour. It is not known what it is. In Holland's Pliny, xii. 9, it is the gum of a tree. At any rate, the word is made from the Hebrew *bedolach*, whatever that may mean.

**BE-**, prefix. (E.) A. S. *be-*, prefix; in very common use. It sometimes implies 'to make,' as in *be-numb*, to make numb. 'It sometimes serves to locate the act, and sometimes intensifies;' Affixes of English Words, by S. S. Haldeman, p. 49; q. v. *Behead* means to

deprive of the head; *beset*, to set upon, attack; *besiege*, to sit by, to invest with an army; *bemire*, to cover with mire. Cf. *becalm*, *bedim*, *bedeck*, *bedrop*; also *become*, *befall*, i. e. to come upon, to fall upon. Also used as a prefix of prepositions; as in *before*, *between*. *Beside* = by the side of. *Below* = by low, on the lower side of; so also *beneath*, on the nether side of. The A. S. *be-* or *bi-* (M. E. *be-*, *bi-*) is a short or unaccented form of the prep. *bi*, E. *by*. See **By**.

**BE**, to exist. (E.) M. E. *been*, Prompt. Parv. 30. -A. S. *beon*, to be (*passim*). + Du. *ben*, I am. + G. *bin*, I am. + Gael. *bi*, to exist. + W. *byw*, to live, exist. + Irish *bu*, was. + Russian *byte*, to be; *bu-du*, I shall be. + Lat. *fore*, pt. t. *fui*. + Gk. *φύειν*, aor. *ἔφυν*. + Skt. *bhū*, to be. -✓ BHU, to exist.

**BEACH**, the ground rising from the sea. (Scand.) Not found in early authors. Rich. quotes from Hackluyt, Voyages, i. 355. -Swed. *backe*, an ascent. + Dan. *bakke*, rising ground. + Icel. *bakki*, a ridge; also, a bank of a river. The *kk* in Icel. stands for *nk*; and the word is really another form of *bank*. See **Bank**. Der. *beach*, verb; *beach-y*.

**BEACON**, a sign, signal. (E.) M. E. *bekene*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 262. -A. S. *beacen*, a sign, signal, standard (Grein); also spelt *bēcn*. + M. H. G. *bouchen*; O. H. G. *pauhan*, a sign. See **Beck**, **Beckon**. ¶ If the original sense was a fire-signal, the most probable root is ✓ BHĀ, to shine; cf. Gk. *πυφάσκων*, to shew, which Curtius deduces from the same root.

**BEAD**, a perforated ball, used for counting prayers. (E.) The old sense is 'a prayer;' and the *bead* was so called because used for counting prayers; and not *vice versa*. M. E. *bede*, a bead; Chaucer, Prol. 109. 'Thanne he hauede his *bede* seyde' = when he had said his prayer; Havelok, 1385. -A. S. *bed*, a prayer; gen. used in the form *gebel* (cf. G. *gebet*), Grein, i. 376. + Du. *bede*, an entreaty, request; *gebed*, a prayer. + O. H. G. *beta*, M. H. G. *bete*, G. *gebet*, a prayer, request. These are derived words from the verb; viz. A. S. *biddan*, Du. *bidden*, O. H. G. *pittan* (G. *bitten*), to pray. See **Bid** (1). The Gothic is different; the vb. *bidjan* being made from the sb. *bida*. Der. *bead-roll*, *beads-man*.

**BEADLE**, properly, one who proclaims. (E.) M. E. *bedel*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 77. -A. S. *býdel*, an officer, Luke, xii. 58. + O. H. G. *pūtil*, a beadle. -A. S. *beódan*, to bid, to proclaim; *beóð* - becoming *býd*, when the suffix *-el* is added. + O. H. G. *piotan*, to bid. See **Bid** (2).

**BEAGLE**, a small dog, for hunting hares. (Unknown.) M. E. *begele*; Hall's Chron. Hcn. VI, an. 27. Of unknown origin. The index to Cotgrave has '*Beagle*, petite chienne.' Cf. '*Begle*, canicula;' Levins, 53, 43. ¶ It has been suggested that it is connected with Gael. *beag*, little; of which there is no proof whatever.

**BEAK**, a bill, point. (F., -C.) M. E. *beke*, Chaucer, Leg. of Good Wom. 148. -F. *bec*. -Low Lat. *beccus*, quoted by Suetonius as of Gaulish origin (Brachet); obviously Celtic. -Breton *bek*, a beak. + Gael. *beic*, a point, a nib, the bill of a bird. + Welsh *pig*, a point, pike, bill, beak. See **Peak**, **Peck**, and **Pike**.

**BEAKER**, a sort of cup. (O. Low G., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *byker*, *biker*; Prompt. Parv. p. 35. Way notes that the word occurs as early as A.D. 1348. -Old Sax. *bikeri*, a cup; Kleine Altniederdeutsche Denkmäler, ed. Heyne, 1867, p. 103. + Icel. *bikarr*, a cup. + Du. *beker*. + G. *becher*. + Ital. *bicchiere*. β. It appears in Low Lat. as *bicarium*, a wine-cup; a word formed from Gk. *βύκος*, an earthen wine-vessel, whence also the dimin. forms *βυκίον*, *βυκίδιον*. γ. The Gk. *βύκος* is of Eastern origin (Liddell). **Doublet**, *pitcher*.

**BEAM** (1), a piece of timber. (E.) M. E. *beem*, *bem*, *beam*; Layamon, 2848; -A. S. *beám*, a tree; Grein, p. 105. + O. H. G. *paun*, a tree. + Icel. *baðmr*, a tree. + Goth. *bagms*, a tree. B. Fick, (i. 161) compares Skt. *bhūman*, earth, Gk. *φύμα*, a growth; from the root BHU, to exist, grow.

**BEAM** (2), a ray of light. (E.) A particular use of the word above. The 'pillar of fire' mentioned in Exodus is called in A. S. poetry *byrnuende beám*, the burning beam; Grein, p. 105. Der. *beam-y*, *beam-less*.

**BEAN**, a kind of plant. (E.) M. E. *bene*, Chaucer, C. T. 3774. -A. S. *bean* (Lye, Bosworth). + Icel. *baun*. + O. H. G. *pína*. + Russ. *bob*. + Lat. *faba*. + W. *ffæen*, a bean; pl. *ffa*. Fick gives a European form *bhabā*; i. 690.

**BEAR** (1), to carry. (E.) M. E. *beren*, *bere*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 80. -A. S. *beran* (Grein). + Goth. *bairan*. + Lat. *ferre*. + Gk. *φέρειν*. + Skt. *bhri*, to bear. -✓ BHAR, to carry. Der. *bear-able*, *bear-er*, *bear-ing*.

**BEAR** (2), an animal. (E.) M. E. *bere*, Chaucer, C. T. 1640. -A. S. *bera*, ursus (Grein). + Icel. *bera*, *björn*. + O. H. G. *pero*. + Lat. *fera*, a wild beast. + Skt. *bhalla*, a bear. Fick suggests ✓ BHUR, to rage; whence E. *fury*. Der. *bear-ish*.

**BEARD**, hair on the chin. (E.) M. E. *berde*, *berd*; Chaucer, Prol. 332. -A. S. *beard*, Grein, i. 102. + Du. *baard*. + Icel. *barð*, a



brim, verge, beak of a ship, &c. + Russ. *borodú*. + W. and Corn. *barf*. + Lat. *barba*, the beard. See Fick, i. 684, s. v. *bardhá*. Cf. Irish *bearrbh*, Gael. *bearr*, to shave. Der. *beard-ed*, *beard-less*.

**BEAST**, an animal. (F., -L.) M. E. *beste*, Chaucer, C. T. 1978; *beaste*, Old Eng. Homilies, i. 277. - O. F. *beste* (F. *bête*). - Lat. *bestia*, an animal. Der. *beast-like*, *beastly*, *beast-li-ness*, *best-i-al* (Lat. *bestialis*), *best-i-al-i-ty*, *best-i-al-ise*.

**BEAT**, to strike. (E.) M. E. *beaten*, *bete*, P. Plowman, B. xiv. 19. - A. S. *beitan*, to beat; Grein, i. 106. + Icel. *bauta*, to beat. + O. H. G. *pōzan*, to beat. - Teutonic ✓ **BUT**, to beat, push, drive; Fick, iii. 214. See **BUT**. Der. *beat*, sb., *beat-er*. ¶ The resemblance to F. *battre*, Lat. *battere*, seems to be accidental; at any rate, it is not to be built upon. See **BAT** (1).

**BEATIFY**, to make blessed. (F. - L.) Bp. Taylor has 'beatified spirits'; vol. i. ser. 8. - F. *beatifier*, 'to beatify; to make blessed, sacred, or happy'; Cot. - Lat. *beatificare*, to make happy. - Lat. *beati*, for *beatus*, happy; and *facere*, to make, the stem *fac-* turning into *fic-* in composition. *Beatus* is a pp. of *beare*, to make happy, to bless, from the same source as *bene*, well, and *bonus*, good; see **BOUNTY**. Der. *beatific*, *beatific-al*, *beatific-al-ly*, *beatific-at-ion*.

**BEATITUDE**, happiness. (F., -L.) Used by Ben Jonson, An Elegy on my Muse (R.); Milton, P. L. iii. 62. - F. *beatitude*, 'beatitude, happiness'; Cot. - Lat. *beatitudinem*, acc. from nom. *beatitudo*, happiness. - Lat. *beatus*, happy. - Lat. *beare*, to bless. See **BEATIFY**.

**BEAU**, a fine, dressy man. (F., -L.) Sir Cloudesley Shovel is represented on his tomb 'by the figure of a beau'; Spectator, no. 27. - F. *beau*, comely (Cotgrave); O. F. *bel*. - Lat. *bellus*, fine, fair; supposed to be a contracted form of *benulus*, dimin. of *bonus*; another form of *bonus*, good. See **BOUNTY**. Der. From the F. fem. form *belle* (Lat. *bella*) we have E. *belle*.

**BEAUTY**, fairness. (F., -L.) M. E. *beaute*, Chaucer, C. T. 2387. - O. F. *biaute*, *bealteit*, *belteit*. - Low Lat. acc. *bellitatem*; from nom. *bellitas*. - Lat. *belli*. - for *bellus*, fair, with suffix *-tat*, signifying state or condition. See **BEAU**. Der. *beaute-ous* (*bewteous* in Sir T. More, Works, p. 2 g), *beaute-ous-ly*, *beaute-ous-ness*, *beauti-ful*, *beauti-ful-ly*, *beauti-ly*.

**BEAVER** (1), an animal. (E.) M. E. *bever*, in comp. *bever-hat*, Chaucer, Prol. 272. - A. S. *befer*, gloss to *fiber*; Ælf. Gloss. ed. Sommer (Nomina Ferarum). + Du. *bever*. + Icel. *bjórr*. + Dan. *bever*. + Swed. *bäfvær*. + G. *biber*. + Russian *bobr*. + Lat. *fiber*, a beaver. Cf. Skt. *babhru*, a large ichneumon; Fick, i. 379.

**BEAVER** (2), the lower part of a helmet. (F.) Shak. has *beaver*, Hamlet, i. 2. 230. - F. *bavière*, meaning 'the beaver of an helmet'; and, primarily, a child's 'bib, mocket, or mocketer, put before the bosom of a slaving child'; Cot. Thus, the lower part of the helmet was named from a fancied resemblance to a child's bib. - F. *baver*, to foam, froth, slaver; Cot. - F. *bave*, foam, froth, slaver, drivell; Cot. Perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. Bret. *babouz*, slaver. ¶ The derivation from Ital. *bevere*, to drink, is quite unfounded. The spelling *beaver* is due to confusion with 'beaver hat'.

**BECALM**, to make calm. (Hybrid; E. and F.) *Becalmed* is in Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 168; and in Mirror for Magistrates, p. 196. Formed by prefixing E. *be-* to *calm*, a word of F. origin. See **Be-** and **CalM**.

**BECAUSE**, for the reason that. (Hybrid; E. and F.) Formerly written *bi cause*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 99; also *be cause* and *by cause*. *Be*, *bi*, and *by* are all early forms of the prep. *by*. *Cause* is of F. origin. See **By** and **Cause**.

**BECHANCE**, to befall, happen. (Hybrid; E. and F.) In Shak. Merch. i. 1. 38. From *be-*, prefix, q. v., and *chance*, q. v.

**BECK** (1), a nod or sign; and, as a vb. to make a sign. (E.) The sb. is not found in early writers; it occurs in Surrey's tr. of Virgil, Æneid, iv. (R.) It is clearly formed from the verb, which is older, and occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 12329. The verb, again, is not an original word, but a mere contraction of *beckon*. See **BECKON**.

**BECK** (2), a stream. (Scand.) M. E. *bek*, Prompt. Parv. p. 29; Legends of Holy Rood, p. 82. [Not properly an A. S. word, but Scandinavian.] - Icel. *bekkr*, a stream, brook. + Swed. *bäck*, a brook. + Dan. *bæk*. + Du. *beek*. + G. *bach*. (Root unknown.)

**BECKON**, to make a sign. (E.) M. E. *bēcen*, Ormulum, 223. - A. S. *bedcian*, to signify by a sign. - A. S. *bedcen*, a sign, with the addition of the suffix *-ian*, used to form verbs from sbs. See **Beacon** and **Beck**.

**BECOME**, to attain to a state; to suit. (E.) M. E. *becuman*, *bicuman*; as, 'and *bicomen* hisse men' = and became his servants, Have-lok, l. 2256; 'it *bicimeth* him swithe wel' = it becomes (suits) him very well, O. Eng. Bestiary, ed. Morris, l. 735. See the large collection of examples in Mätzner, p. 224, s. v. *bicumen*. - A. S. *becuman*, to arrive, happen, turn out, befall (whence the sense of 'suit' was later developed), Grein, i. 81; *bicuman*, i. 113. + Goth. *bikwiman*, to come upon one, to befall; 1 Thes. v. 3. + O. H. G. *piquēman*, M. H. G.

*bekomen*, to happen, befall, reach, &c.; whence mod. G. *bequem*, fit, apt, suitable, convenient. β. A compound of prefix *be-*, and A. S. *cuman*, to come. See **Come**. Der. *becom-ing*, *becom-ing-ly*.

**BED**, a couch to sleep on. (E.) M. E. *bedde*, Chaucer, Prol. 291. - A. S. *bed*, *bedd*. + Icel. *bedr*. + Goth. *badi*, a bed. + O. H. G. *petti*, a bed. β. Fick refers it to the root of *bind*, viz. ✓ **BHADH**, to bind; i. 689. Der. *bed*, verb; *bedd-ing*; *bed-ridden*, q. v.; *bed-stead*, q. v.; *bed-chamber* (Shak. Cymb. i. 6. 196), *bed-clothes* (All's Well, iv. 3. 287), *bed-fellow* (Temp. ii. 2. 42), *bed-hangings* (2 Hen. IV. ii. 1. 158), *bed-presser* (1 Hen. IV. ii. 4. 268), *bed-right* (Temp. iv. 96), *bed-room* (Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 2. 51), *bed-time* (Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 34), *bed-work* (Troil. i. 3. 205).

**BEDABBLE**, **BEDAUB**, **BEDAZZLE**. From the E. prefix *be-*, and *dabble*, *daub*, *dazzle*, q. v. Shak. has *bedabbled*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 443; *bedaubed*, Rom. iii. 2. 55; *bedazzled*, Tam. Shrew, iv. 5. 46.

**BEDREW**, to cover with dew. (E.) Spenser has *bedeawd*, F. Q. i. 12. 16. It occurs in the Aenbite of Inwyt: 'bedeaweth the herte'; p. 116. From *be-*, prefix, q. v.; and *dew*, q. v.

**BEDIGHT**, to array. (E.) 'That derely were bydysyth'; Sir Degrevant, 647. From *be-*, prefix, q. v.; and *digit*, q. v.

**BEDIM**, to make dim. (E.) In Shak. Temp. v. 1. 41. From *be-*, prefix, q. v.; and *dim*, q. v.

**BEDIZEN**, to deck out. (E. ?) Not in early use. The quotations in Richardson shew that the earlier word was the simple form *dizen*, from which *bedizen* was formed by help of the common prefix *be-*, like *bedeck* from *deck*. See **DIZEN**.

**BEDLAM**, a hospital for lunatics. (Proper name.) A corruption of *Bethlehem*. 'Bethlehem hospital, so called from having been originally the hospital of St. Mary of Bethlehem, a royal foundation for the reception of lunatics, incorporated by Henry VIII in 1547'; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. M. E. *bedlem*, as in the phrase 'in *bedlem* and in *babilyone*' = in Bethlehem and Babylon; P. Plowman, B. v. 534; according to three MSS., where other MSS. read *bethleem*. Der. *bedlam-ite*.

**BEDOIN**, a wandering Arab. (F., -Arab.) Modern; yet we find a M. E. *bedoyne*, Mandeville, p. 35. Borrowed from F. *bédouin*, which is from Arab. *badawī*, wild, rude, wandering, as the Arabs in the desert. - Arab. *badw*, departing for the desert, leading a wandering life. - Arab. root *badawa*, he went into the desert; see Rich. Dict., pp. 251, 252.

**BEDRIDDEN**, confined to one's bed. (E.) M. E. *bedreden*, used in the plural; P. Plowman, viii. 85; *bedrede*, sing. Chaucer, C. T. 7351. - A. S. *bedrida*, *bedrida*, glossed by *clinicus* (Bosworth). - A. S. *bed*, a bed, and *ridda*, a knight, a rider; thus the sense is a bed-rider, a sarcastic term for a disabled man. ¶ Prof. Earle, in his Philology of the Eng. Tongue, p. 23, suggests that *bedrida* means 'bewitched,' and is the participle of *bedrian*, to bewitch, a verb for which he gives authority. But it is not shewn how the participle took this shape, nor can we thus account for the spelling *beddrida*.

β. Besides which, there is a term of similar import, spelt *bedderedig* in the Bremen Wörterbuch, i. 65, which can only be explained with reference to the Low-G. *bedde*, a bed. γ. Again, an O. H. G. *pettiriso*, M. H. G. *betterise*, mod. G. *bettrise*, is given in Grimm's Ger. Dict. i. 1738, which can likewise only be referred to G. *bett*, a bed. β. In short, the suggestion can hardly be accepted, but it seemed best not to pass it over. If there be any doubt about the termination, there can be none about the first syllable. I may add that we find also M. E. *bedlawer* for 'one who lies in bed,' which is said, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 28, to be a synonym for *bedridden*. See Prompt. Parv. p. 28, note 4.

**BEDSTEAD**, the frame of a bed. (E.) M. E. *bedstede*, Prompt. Parv. p. 28. - A. S. *bed*, a bed; and *stede*, a place, stead, station. So called from its firmness and stability; cf. *sted-fast*, i. e. *stead-fast*. See **Bed** and **Stead**.

**BEE**, an insect. (E.) M. E. *bee*, pl. *bees* and *been*, both of which occur in Chaucer, C. T. 10518, 10296. - A. S. *beo*, *bi*, Grein, p. 109. + Icel. *by*. + O. H. G. *pia*. + Skt. *bha*, a bee; a rare word, given in Böthlingk and Roth's Skt. Dictionary. Prob. of onomatopoeic origin. Cf. Irish *beach*, a bee.

**BEECH**, a kind of tree. (E.) M. E. *beech*, Chaucer, C. T. 2925. - A. S. *bíce*, an unauthenticated form, but rendered probable by the existence of the adj. *bēcen*, E. *beechen*, for which a reference is given in Bosworth; but the usual A. S. form is *bōc*. [The A. S. *ē* is the mutation of *ó*; thus *bōc* produces *bēcen*, adj., whence the corrupt sb. *bíce*.] + Icel. *bók*, a beech-tree, rare; commoner in the collective form *beyki*, a beech wood. + Swed. *bok*. + Dan. *bøg*. + Du. *beuk*. + G. *buche* (O. H. G. *puohha*). + Russian *buk*. + Lat. *fagus*. + Gk. *φηγός*. These forms point to an orig. *bhāg*, possibly meaning a tree with esculent fruit; cf. Skt. *bhāks*, to eat; from ✓ **BHAG**, to eat; Fick, i. 687. See **Book**. Der. *beech-en*, adj. (= A. S. *bēcen*).



**BEEF**, an ox; the flesh of an ox. (F., -L.) M. E. *beef*, Chaucer, C. T. 7332. - O. F. *boef*, *buf*. - Lat. acc. *bovem*, an ox; nom. *bos*. + Gael. *bù*, a cow. + Skt. *go*, a cow. + A. S. *cū*, a cow. Thus the word *beef* is co-radicate with *cow*. See **Cow**. Der. *beef-eater*, q. v.

**BEEF-EATER**, a yeoman of the guard. (E.) 'Pensioners and *beefeaters*' [of Charles II.], Argument against a Standing Army, ed. 1697, p. 16; qu. in N. and Q. 5 S. viii. 398. An *eater of beef*; but why this designation was given them is not recorded. ¶ In Todd's Johnson is the following notable passage. 'From *beef* and *eat*, because the commons is *beef* when on waiting. Mr. Stevens derives it thus. *Beef* may come from *beaufetier*, one who attends at the side-board, which was anciently placed in a *beaufet*. The business of the *beef* was, and perhaps is still, to attend the king at meals. This derivation is corroborated by the circumstance of the *beef* having a hasp suspended to their belts for the reception of keys.' This extraordinary guess has met with extraordinary favour, having been quoted in Mrs. Markham's History of England, and thus taught to young children. It is also quoted in Max Müller's Lectures, 8th ed. ii. 582, but with the substitution of *buffetier* for *beaufetier*, and *buffet* is explained as 'a table near the door of the dining-hall.' I suppose it is hopeless to protest against what all believe, but I must point out that there is not the faintest tittle of evidence for the derivation beyond the 'hasp suspended to their belts.' I do not find *beaufetier* nor *buffetier*, but I find in Cotgrave that *buffeteurs de vin* were 'such carmen or boatmen as steal wine out of the vessels they have in charge, and afterwards fill them up with water.' Mr. Stevens does not tell us what a *beaufet* is, nor how a sideboard was 'anciently placed in' it. On this point, see **Buffet**, sb. When the F. *buffetier* can be found, with the sense of 'waiter at a side-board' in reasonably old French, or when the E. *beef* can be found spelt differently from its present spelling in a book earlier than the time of Mr. Stevens, it will be sufficient time to discuss the question further. Meanwhile, we may note that Ben Jonson uses *eater* in the sense of 'servant'; as in 'Where are all my *eaters*?' Silent Woman, iii. 2. Also, that the expression 'powderbeef lubber' occurs in the sense of 'man-servant,' where *powder-beef* certainly means *salt-beef*; see 'Powder, to salt,' in Nares. A rich man is spoken of as having 'confidence of [in] so many *powderbeefe* lubbers as he fedde at home,' Chaloner, translation of Prayse of Follie, 2nd edit. 1577, G v. (1st ed. in 1549.) See Notes and Queries, 5 S. viii. 57. Cf. *bread-winner*, a sb. of similar formation, to which no French etymology has been (as yet) assigned.

**BEER**, a kind of drink. (E.) M. E. *bere*, Prompt. Parv. p. 31; *ber*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 1112. - A. S. *beór*, beer, Grein, i. 1112. + Du. *bier*. + Icel. *bjórr*. + G. *bier* (O. H. G. *bior*). ¶ a. The suggestion that it is connected with the Lat. *bibere* is unlikely; since that would make this common Teutonic word a mere loan-word from Latin. Moreover, the Latin sb. is *potus*, which could hardly turn into *beer*. Both *potus* and *bibere* are referred to the root *pá*, to drink; see Curtius, i. 348. A Teutonic word from that root would begin with *f*. β. The suggestion that *beer* is connected with *barley* is more reasonable. It means 'fermented drink,' from the same root as *ferment*. See **Barley**, **Ferment**.

**BEESTINGS**; see **Biestings**.

**BEEET**, a plant. (Lat.) M. E. *bete*, in a vol. of Vocabularies, ed. T. Wright, p. 190. - A. S. *bete*, gen. *betan*, fem. sb., in Cockayne's Leechdoms; but certainly borrowed from Lat. *beta*, used by Pliny.

**BEEETLE** (1), an insect. (E.) M. E. *biyl*, Prompt. Parv. p. 37. - A. S. *biēl*, *bēl*; as in 'ja blacan betlas,' the black beetles; MS. Cott. Jul. A. 2, 141 (Bosworth). - A. S. *bitan*, to bite; with suffix -*el* of the agent. Thus *beetle* means 'the biting insect'; cf. *Mordiculus*, *bitela*, Ælf. Gloss. (Nomina Insectorum); showing that the word was understood in that sense. See **Bite**, and **Bitter**.

**BEEETLE** (2), a heavy mallet. (E.) M. E. *betylle*, *betel*, Prompt. Parv. p. 34; Ancrén Riwl, p. 188. - A. S. *býēl*, *býl*; Judges i. 21. - A. S. *bedtan*, to beat; with suffix -*l* or -*el* of the agent. See **Beat**. Der. *beetle-headed*, i. e. with a head like a log, like a *block-head*, dull.

**BEEETLE** (3), to jut out and hang over. (E.) 'The summit of the cliff That *beetles* o'er his base into the sea;' Hamlet, i. 4. 71. Apparently coined by Shakespeare. By whomsoever coined, the idea was adopted from the M. E. *biēlbrowed*, beetle-browed, having projecting or sharp brows, P. Plowman, B. v. 90; also spelt *biterbrowed*, id., footnote. The sense is 'with biting brows,' i. e. with brows projecting like an upper jaw. The M. E. *biēl*, biting, sharp, occurs in the *Ormulum*, 10074, as an epithet of an axe; and in Layamon, ii. 395, as an epithet of steel weapons. The insect called the *beetle* is similarly named; see **Beetle** (1). The variant *bitter* has the same sense; see **Bitter**. The word is from the A. S. *biēl*, lit. biting or biter, also, a beetle; from A. S. *bitan*, to bite, with the suffix -*el*, used to form both substantives and adjectives, so that *biēl* may be used as either. See **Bite**. Der. *beetling*; cf. *beetle-browed*, which is really the older expression.

**BEFALL**, to happen. (E.) M. E. *befallen*, *bifallen*, in common use; Havelok, 2981. - A. S. *befeallan*, Grein, i. 83. + O. Sax. *bifallan*. + O. Fries. *bifalla*. + Du. *bevalen*, to please. + O. H. G. *bifallan*, cited by Mätzner; Wackernagel gives M. H. G. *bevalen*, O. H. G. *pivallan*. From *be-*, prefix; and *fall*. ¶ This is one of the original verbs on which so many others beginning with *be-* were modelled.

**BEFOOL**, to make a fool of. (E. and F.) M. E. *befolen*, Gower, C. A. iii. 236. - E. prefix *be-*, and M. E. *fol*, a fool; see **Fool**.

**BEFORE**, prep., in front of; adv., in front. (E.) M. E. *bifore*, *before*, *biforen*, *beforen*; in common use; spelt *biforen*, Layamon, iii. 131. - A. S. *beforan*, *biforan*, prep. and adv., Grein, i. 83, 84, 115. - A. S. *be-*, *bi-*, prefix, see **Be-** or **By-**; and *foran*, before, prep. and adv., Grein, i. 315. A. S. *foran* is a longer form (-*an* being originally a case-ending) from *fore*, prep. and adv., before, for; Grein, i. 321. See **Fore**, **For**. Cf. O. Sax. *biforan*, before; M. H. G. *bevor*, *bevore*; O. H. G. *bifora*, *pivora*, before. See below.

**BEFOREHAND**, previously. (E.) In early use as an adverb. M. E. *biuorenhond*, Ancrén Riwl, p. 212; from *biuoren*, before, and *hond*, hand. See **Before** and **Hand**.

**BEG**, to ask for alms. (E.) Cf. M. E. *beggar*, *beggere*, a beggar; a word which was undoubtedly associated in the 14th century, and even earlier, with the word *bag*, as seen from various passages in P. Plowman, C. Pass. i. 41, 42, x. 98; P. Plowman's Crede, l. 600, &c. In the Ancrén Riwl, p. 168, we read: 'Hit is *beggares* rihte uorte [for to] beren *bagge* on bac.' Yet the word is never spelt *baggere*, which tends to shew that the word was forced out of its true form to suit a popular theory. This being so, it is probable that the vb. *beggen*, to beg, was (as Mr. Sweet suggests) a contraction of the A. S. *bedecian*, which occurs in Gregory's Pastoral, ed. Sweet, p. 285, l. 12: 'Hit is swiðe wél be ðam geeweden ðæt he eft *bedecige* on sumera' = of whom it is very well said that he will afterwards *beg* in summer. β. This A. S. *bed-ec-ian* would become *bed'cian* (accented on *bed-*), and thence be easily contracted to *beggen* by assimilation. The stem *bed-* corresponds to a H. German *bet-*, whence G. *betteln*, to beg, *bettler*, a beggar. Moreover, *bed-* stands for *bid-*, by vowel-change; cf. Goth. *bidagwa*, a beggar; and this *bid-* appears in A. S. *biddan*, to beg, pray, beseech; whence the M. E. *bidde* used as synonymous with *beggar*, as in P. Plowman, C. i. 41. γ. Hence *bed-ec-ian* is formed from *bid-*, with suffix -*ec-* (corresponding to -*ag-* in Goth. *bid-ag-wa*) and the common infinitive suffix -*ian*, only used for secondary verbs, the primary verbs ending in -*an*. Similarly, the G. *betteln* is made from *bitt-*, with suffix -*el-*, and the verbal suffix -*n* of the infinitive. The use of the suffixes (-*ec-* in A. S., and -*el-* in G.) was to give the verb a frequentative sense. Hence to *beg* is to 'bid often,' to 'ask repeatedly,' a frequentative of **Bid** (1). Der. *begg-ar* (better *begg-er*); whence *beggar-ly*, *beggar-li-ness*, *beggar-y*.

**BEGET**, to generate, produce. (E.) M. E. *bigiten*, *begeten*, (1) to obtain, acquire; (2) to beget. 'To *bisiten* mine rihte' = to obtain my right; Layamon, i. 405. 'Thus wes Marlin *biseten*' = thus was Merlin begotten; Layamon, ii. 237. - A. S. *begitan*, *bigitan*, to acquire; Grein, i. 86, 115. - A. S. *be-*, *bi-*, prefix; and *gitan*, to get. See **Get**. So too O. Sax. *bigetan*, to seize, get; and Goth. *bigitan*, to find. Der. *begett-er*.

**BEGIN**, to commence. (E.) M. E. *beginnen*, *biginnen*, in common use. - A. S. *beginnan*, Grein, i. 86 (though the form *onginnan*, with the same signification, is far more common). From the prefix *be-*, and A. S. *ginnan*, to begin. Cf. Du. and G. *beginnen*, to begin. See **Gin**, verb. Der. *beginn-er*, *beginn-ing*.

**BEGONE**, pp. beset. (E.) In phr. *woe-begone*, i. e. affected or oppressed with woe, beset with grief. *Wel begon* occurs in the Rom. of the Rose, l. 580, apparently in the sense of 'glad'; lit. well surrounded or beset. It is the pp. of M. E. *bēgon*, to beset; cf. 'wo þe bigo,' woe come upon thee, Reliq. Antiq. ii. 273. - A. S. *bigān*, *begān*, *bigangan*, *begangan*, to go about, Grein, i. 84, 115. From prefix *be-*, and A. S. *gān*, contracted form of *gangan*, to go. Cf. Du. *begaan*, concerned, affected. ¶ In the phrase 'begone!' we really use two words; it should be written 'be gone!' See **Go**.

**BEGUILE**, to deceive, amuse. (Hybrid; E. and F.) M. E. *bigilen*, to beguile, Ancrén Riwl, p. 328. - E. prefix *be-*, *bi-* (A. S. *be-*, *bi-*); and M. E. *gilen*, *gilen*, to deceive. 'As though he *gyled* were' = as if he were beguiled; Will. of Palerne, 689. - O. F. *guiler*, to deceive. - O. F. *guile*, guile, deceit. See **Guile**. Der. *beguil-ing*, *beguil-ing-ly*, *beguil-er*.

**BEGUINE**, one of a class of religious devotees. (F.) The word is rather French than English; and, though we find a Low-Latin form *beguinus*, it was chiefly used as a feminine noun, viz. F. *béguine*, Low Lat. *beghina*. The *béguines* belonged to a religious order in Flanders, who, without taking regular vows of obedience, lived a somewhat similar life to that of the begging friars, and lived together in houses called *béguinages*. They were first established at Liège, and afterwards at Nivelles, in 1207, some say 1226. The *Grande*



*Beguine* of Bruges was the most extensive; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. **B.** Another set of 'religious' were called *Begardi*; and it has been supposed that both terms were formed from the same root, viz. the word which appears in E. as *bag*, or from the E. *beg*! Neither solution is even possible, for *bag* is an English and Scandinavian form, the German form, whether High or Low, being *balg*; whilst *beg* is an E. corrupted form, unknown at any time on the continent. The whole subject is rather obscure; see the article on *Beguins* in the Engl. Cycl., Arts and Sciences division. **C.** Mosheim was actually reduced to deriving the words from the G. *begehren*, regardless of the accent on the word! As a fact, the names of these orders varied, and no one seems to have known their exact meaning. **D.** Yet the real solution of the words is so easy, that it is a wonder no one has ever hit upon it. The order arose at Liège, and *bégui*, in the dialect of Namur, means 'to stammer,' from which *béguine* would be formed by the mere addition of *-ne*, to form a fem. sb.; cf. *landgrav-ine*, *hero-ine*. Moreover, the Namur word for 'stammerer' as a masculine substantive is *béguiaut*, standing, of course, for an older form *béguialt*, where *-alt* is an Old Fr. suffix that is interchangeable with *-ard*; cf. *Regin-ald* with *Reyn-ard*. This gives us an equivalent form *béguiard*, the original of the above Low Lat. *begardus*. These Namur words are recorded in Grand-gagnage, Dict. de la Langue Wallonne, s.v. *béketer*. The Namur *bégu* is, of course, the F. *béguer*, from *béque*, stammering, a word of unknown origin (Brachet). **E.** Why these nuns were called 'stammerers,' we can but guess; but it was a most likely nickname to arise; it was merely another way of calling them fools, and all are agreed that the names were given in reproach. The form *begard* or *béguard* was confused with a much older term of derision, viz. *bigot*, and this circumstance gave to the word *bigot* its present peculiar meaning. See **Bigot**.

**BEHALF**, interest, benefit. (E.) In M. E., only in the phrase (*on* or *uppon*) *bihalwe*, or *behalwe*. Chaucer has: 'on my *bihalwe*' (*u*=*v*), Troil. and Cress. i. 1457. So also: 'in themperours *bihelwe*' = on the emperor's behalf; Seven Sages, l. 324. Here *on my bihalwe* is a substitution for the A. S. *on healf*, on the side of (see exx. in Grein, i. 53), by confusion with a second common phrase *be healf*, by the side of (same ref.). **β.** The A. S. *healf*, lit. half, is constantly used in the sense of 'side'; and even now the best paraphrase of 'in my behalf' is 'on my side.' That this explanation is correct can easily be traced by the examples in Mätzner's Old Eng. Dict., which shews that *bihalven* was in common use as a prep. and adv. before the sb. *behalf* came into use at all. See Layamon, vol. i. p. 349; ii. 58; iii. 65, 114, &c. See **Half**.

**BEHAVE**, to conduct oneself. (E.) Shak. has *behave*, refl., to conduct oneself, 2 Hen. VI, iv. 3, 5; and intr. but not refl., Oth. iv. 2, 108. Rare in early authors, but the phr. 'to lerne hur to *behave* hur among men' = to teach her to behave herself amongst men, occurs in Le Bone Florence of Rome, l. 1566, in Ritson's Metrical Romances, vol. iii. — A. S. *behabban*, to surround, to restrain, detain; 'hi *behafdon* hine,' i.e. they detained him, Luke, iv. 42. Used reflexively, it meant to govern or control oneself, and could at last be used intransitively, without a reflexive pronoun. It is a mere compound of the verb to *have* with the A. S. prefix *be-*. + O. Sax. *bihebbian*, to surround, shut in, but also to possess; from *bi-*, prefix, and *hebbian*, to have. + M. H. G. *behaben* (from *be-* and *haben*), to hold fast, to take possession of. See **Have**. ¶ Just as E. *be-lief* answers to *glaube* (i.e. *ge-laube*) in German, so E. *behave* answers to G. *gehaben*, to behave oneself.

**BEHAVIOUR**, conduct. (E., with F. suffix.) Spelt *behavoure*, Levins, 222. 45. Formed, very abnormally, from the verb to *behave*, q. v. The curious suffix is best accounted for by supposing a confusion with the F. *avoir* used substantively, a word which not only meant 'wealth' or 'possessions,' but also 'ability;' see Cotgrave. It must be remembered (1) that *behaviour* was often shortened to *haviour*, as in Shakespeare; and (2) that *havings*, at least in Lowland Scotch, had the double meaning of (a) possessions, and (b) carriage, behaviour. See Jamieson's Scot. Dict.

**BEHEAD**, to cut off the head. (E.) M. E. *bihefden*, *biheafden*, *bihafden*. 'Heo us wulle *bihafdi*' = they will behead us, Layamon, iii. 45. Later, spelt *biheden*; 'he *bihedide* Joon,' he beheaded John; Wyclif, Matt. xiv. 10. — A. S. *beheafstian*, to behead; Matt. xiv. 10. — A. S. *be-*, prefix, lit. 'by'; and *heifod*, head. See **Head**. Cf. Du. *onthoofden*, G. *enthaupen*, to behead.

**BEHEMOTH**, a hippopotamus. (Heb.) See Job, xl. 15. — Heb. *behemoth*, properly a plural, signifying 'beasts;' but here used as sing. to denote 'great beast;' from sing. *behemoth*, a beast.

**BEHEST**, a command. (E.) M. E. *beheste*, *biheste*, commonly used in the sense of 'a promise;' Chaucer, C. T. 4461; and connected with the verb *bihete*, *beheste*, to promise, Chaucer, C. T. 1856. From *be-*, prefix, and *hest*. Cf. A. S. *behæts*, a vow, *behāt*, a promise, *behātan*, to promise. 'He fela behæsa behēt,' he made many promises; A. S. Chron., anno 1093. The final *t* is excrement. See **Hest**.

**BEHIND**, after. (E.) M. E. *behinde*, *bihinde*, *bihinden*, after, at the back of, afterwards; Chaucer, C. T. 4847. — A. S. *behindan*, adv. and prep., afterwards, after, Grein, i. 87. From A. S. prefix *be-*; and *hindan*, adv., behind, at the back, Grein, ii. 76. Cf. O. Saxon *bihindan*, adv., behind; Heliand, l. 3660. See **Hind**. Der. *behind-hand*, not in early use; made in imitation of *before-hand*, q. v. It occurs in Shak. Winter's Tale, v. 1. 151.

**BEHOLD**, to see, watch, observe. (E.) M. E. *biholden*, *beholden*, *biholde*, *beholde*, to see, observe, to bind by obligation; in common use. [The last sense appears only in the pp. *beholden*; 'beholdyn, or bowndyn, obligor, teneor'; Prompt. Parv. p. 28. Shak. wrongly has *beholding* for the pp. *beholden*, as in Merry Wives, i. 1. 283.] — A. S. *behealdan*, to hold, possess, guard, observe, see; Grein, i. 87. + O. Fries. *bihalda*, to keep. + O. Sax. *bihaldan*, to keep. + Du. *behouden*, to preserve, keep. + G. *behalten*, to keep. From A. S. prefix *be-*, and *healdan*, to hold. See **Hold**. [Cf. Lat. *tueor*, to see, to keep; E. *guard*, as compared with *regard*, &c.] Der. *behold-er*; also pp. *behold-en*, corrupted to *behold-ing*.

**BEHOOF**, advantage. (E.) Almost invariably found in M. E. in the dat. case *behoeve*, *bihone* [*u* written for *v*], with the prep. to preceding it; as in 'to ancren *bihoue*,' for the use of anchoresses, Ancren Riwle, p. 90. — A. S. *behōf*, advantage, only used in the comp. *behōflic*; see *bihōflic* is, gloss to Lat. *oportet* in Luke, xviii. 1, in the Lindisfarne MS. (Northumbrian dialect). + O. Fries. *behōf*, *bihōf*. + Du. *behoef*, commonly in the phr. *ten behoeve van*, for the advantage of. + Swed. *behof*, want, need. + Dan. *behov*, need. + G. *behuf*, behoof. **B.** The *be-* is a prefix; the simple sb. appears in the Icel. *hóf*, moderation, measure, proportion; whence the verb *hæfa*, to hit, to behave. Cf. Swed. *hufva*, measure; *hōfvas*, to beseech. The Goth. *gahobains*, temperance, self-restraint, is related on the one hand to Icel. *hóf*, moderation, measure; and on the other, to O. H. G. *huopa*, M. H. G. *huobe*, G. *hufe*, *hube*, a measured quantity of land, a hide of land, so named from its capacity or content; from the ✓ KAP, to hold, contain; cf. Lat. *capax*, containing, *capere*, to seize, orig. to contain, hold, grasp. See Fick, iii. 63.

**C.** The development of ideas is accordingly (1) to hold fast, retain, (2) to restrain, moderate, (3) to fit for one's use, to make serviceable. From the same root we have *behave*, *have*, *behave*. **BEHOVE**, to become, befit. (E.) M. E. *bihoven*, *behoven* (written *bihouen*, *behouen* in MSS.); commonly as impers. verb, *bihoveth*, *behoveth*, Chaucer, Troil. and Cress. iv. 978; pt. t. *bihouede*, Ancren Riwle, p. 394. — A. S. *bihōfian*, *behōfian*, to need, be necessary; Grein, i. 87, 116. + O. Fries. *bihovia*, to behave. + Du. *behoeven*, to be necessary, to behave. + Swed. *behöfva*. + Dan. *behöve*. + G. *behufen* (not in use; but the sb. *behuf*, need, occurs). **β.** The form of these verbs shews that they are derivatives from a substantive. Also, the *be-* is a mere prefix. The simple verb appears only in the Icel. *hæfa*, to aim at, to hit, to behave; Swed. *hōfvas*, to beseech. See **Behoof**.

**BELABOUR**, to ply vigorously, beat soundly. (Hybrid; E. and F.) 'He . . . *belaboured* Jubellius with a cudgel;' North's Plutarch, p. 964. — E. prefix *be-*, q. v.; and *labour*, q. v.

**BELAY**, to fasten a rope. (Du.) To *belay* is to fasten a rope by laying it round and round a couple of pins. Borrowed from Du. *beleggen*, to cover, to overlay, to border, to lace, garnish with fringe, &c.; and, as a naut. term, to *belay*. From prefix *be-* (the same as E. prefix *be-*), and *leggen*, to lay, place, cognate with E. *lay*. See **Lay**. ¶ There is also a native E. word to *belay*, a compound of *be-* and *lay*, but it means 'to besiege' or 'beleaguer' a castle; see Spenser, Sonnet 14. See **Beleaguer**.

**BELCH**, to eructate. (E.) M. E. *belken*, *belke*, Towneley Myst. p. 314. The sb. *bolke* is found, in the dat. case, in P. Plowman, B. v. 397; and the vb. *bolken*, Prompt. Parv. p. 43. — A. S. *bealcan*, Ps. xviii. 2; commoner in the derived form *bealcetan*, Ps. xlv. 1; Ps. cxviii. 171. Formed from the stem *bel-*, which appears in *bell*, *bell-ow*, with the addition of the formative suffix *-c* or *-k*; cf. *tal-k*, from *tell*; *stal-k* (along), from *steal*. Cf. Du. *bulken*, to low, bellow, roar. See **Bellow**.

**BELDAM**, an old woman. (F., — L.) Ironically used for *beldame*, i. e. fair lady, in which sense it occurs in Spenser, F. Q. iii. 2. 43. — F. *belle*, fair; *dame*, lady. — Lat. *bella*, fair; *domina*, lady. Hence *beldam* is a doublet of *belladonna*.

**BELEAGUER**, to besiege. (Du.) We also find the verb to *beleague*; as in 'besieging and beleaguering of cities;' Holland's Plutarch, p. 319; but this is a less correct form. — Du. *beleggen*, to besiege; from prefix *be-* (as in E.), and *leger*, a bed, a camp, army in encampment; which from *leggen*, to lay, put, place, cognate with E. *lay*. [Thus the true E. word is *belay*; see Note to *belay*. The Du. *leger* is E. *lair*.] + G. *belagern*, to besiege; *lager*, a camp; *legen*, to lay. + Swed. *beläggra*, to besiege; *läger*, a bed; *lägga*, to lay. + Dan. *belægge*, to besiege; *lægge*, to lay; also, Dan. *beleire*, to besiege, which is prob. a corruption of Du. *beleggen*. See **Lair**, **Lay**.

**BELEMNITE**, a kind of fossil. (Gk.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg.



Errors, b. ii. c. 5. s. 10. So called because shaped like the head of a dart. — Gk. *βελεμνίτης*, a kind of stone, belemnite. — Gk. *βέλεμνον*, a dart, missile. — Gk. *βάλλειν*, to cast, throw; also, to fall. + Skt. *gal*, to drop, distil, fall. — ✓ GAK, to fall away; Fick, i. 73; Curtius, ii. 76.

**BELFRY**, properly, a watch-tower. (F., — G.) Owing to a corruption, the word is now only used for 'a tower for bells.' Corrupted from M. E. *berfray*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1187; *berfrey*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 2777. — O. F. *berfroite*, *berfreit*, *belefreit*. — M. H. G. *bercfrith*, *bercfrut*, a watch-tower. — M. H. G. *berc*, protection (which from *bergen*, to protect); and M. H. G. *fri*, *frid*, O. H. G. *fridu* (G. *friede*), a place of security (which from O. H. G. *fri*, cognate with E. *free*). β. The mod. G. *friede* means only 'peace,' but O. H. G. *fridu* meant also 'a place of security,' and even 'a tower;' so that *bercfrut* meant 'a watch-tower' or 'guard-tower.' ¶ The term was first applied to the towers upon wheels, so much used in the siege of towns.

**BELLE**, to tell lies about. (E.) Much Ado, iv. 1. 148. 'To *belye* the truth;' Tyndal, Works, p. 105, l. 2. M. E. *bilien*, *bilizen*; the pp. *bilowen* occurs in P. Plowman, B. ii. 22, and in the Ancræn Riwle, p. 68. — A. S. *be*, prefix; and *leagan*, to lie. See **LIE**.

**BELIEVE**, to have faith in. (E.) M. E. *beleve*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 151; E. E. *bilefe*, pt. t. of *bilefen*, Layamon, 2856\*. The prefix is A. S. *be* or *bi*-, substituted for the earlier prefix *ge*-. — A. S. *ge-lyfan*, *gelefan*, *gelifan* (Grein, i. 424), to believe. + Goth. *galaubjan*, to believe, to esteem as valuable; from *galaubs*, valuable, which again is from Goth. *lybs*, dear, equivalent to A. S. *leof*, Eng. *liefe*. + O. H. G. *galaupjan*, to believe; whence G. *glauben*. See **LIEF**. Der. *belief* (M. E. *bileue*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 187), *believe*-able, *believe*-er.

**BELL**, a hollow metallic vessel for making a loud noise. (E.) M. E. *belle*, a bell; Prompt. Parv. p. 30; Layamon, 29441. — A. S. *bella*, Ælfred's Bede, iv. 23 (Lye). — A. S. *bellan*, to bellow, make a loud sound (Grein). See **BELLOW**.

**BELLADONNA**, deadly nightshade. (Ital., — L.) The name is due to the use of it by ladies to give expression to the eyes, the pupils of which it expands. — Ital. *bella donna*, a fair lady. — Lat. *bella domina*, a fair lady. *Bella* is the fem. of *bellus*, handsome; see **BEAU**. *Domina* is the fem. of *dominus*, a lord; see **DON**, sb. Doublet, *beldam*.

**BELLE**, a fair lady. (F., — L.) In Pope, Rape of the Lock, i. 8. See **Beldam**, and **Beau**; or see above.

**BELLIGERENT**, carrying on war. (Lat.) In Sterne, Tristram Shandy, vol. vi. c. 31. — Lat. *belligerent*-, stem of *belligerens*, waging war. — Lat. *belli*-, for *bello*-, stem of *bellum*, war; and *gerens*, pres. pt. of *gerere*, to carry. (1) Lat. *bellum* stands for O. Lat. *duellum*; see **DUEL**. (2) Lat. *gerere*, pp. *gestus*, appears in E. *jest*; see **JEST**.

**BELLOW**, to make a loud noise. (E.) Gower uses *bellewing* with reference to the noise made by a bull; C. A. iii. 203. The more usual M. E. form is to *bell*. 'As loud as *belleth* wind in helle;' Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 713. — A. S. *bellan*, to make a loud noise, Grein, i. 89. + O. H. G. *pellan*, to make a loud noise. — ✓ BHAL, to resound; Fick, ii. 442. B. The suffix *-ow* is due to the *g* in the derived A. S. form *bylgæan*, to bellow, Martyr, 17 Jan. (Bosworth, Lye); cf. Icel. *belja*, to bellow.

**BELLOWS**, an implement for blowing. (E.) M. E. *beli*, *below*, a bag, used in the special sense of 'bellows.' Spelt *bely* in Chaucer, Pers. Tale, Group I, 351, where Tyrwhitt reads *belous*. The pl. *belies*, *belowes*, was also used in the same sense. 'Belowe, or belows, follis;' Prompt. Parv. p. 30. The numerous examples in Mätzner, s. v. *bali*, shew that *bellows* is the pl. of *belowe*, another form of *belly*; and again, *belly* is another form of *bag*. — A. S. *baelig*, a bag. Cf. G. *blasebalg* = a blow-bag, a pair of bellows. See **Belly**, and **Bag**.

**BELLY**, the lower part of the human trunk. (E.) M. E. *bely*, pl. *belies*; also *bali*, pl. *balies*; P. Plowman, A. prol. 41. — A. S. *belg*, a bag, used, e.g. in the comp. *bean-belgas*, husks or shells of beans (Bosworth). + Du. *balg*, the belly. + Swed. *bälg*, belly, bellows. + Dan. *bälg*, shell, husk, belly. + Gael. *bolg*, belly, bag. ¶ The words *bag*, *belly*, *bilge* are all one, and *bellows* is merely their plural; the original A. S. form is *baelig*, and the original sense is *bag*. See **Bag**.

**BELONG**, to pertain to. (E.) M. E. *belonge*, *belongen*, Gower, C. A. i. 12, 121, ii. 351; Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 12, l. 17. Not found in A. S., which has only the simple verb *langian*, to long after, to crave for; Grein, ii. 157. But cf. Du. *belangen*, to concern; *wat belangt*, as far as concerns, as for; *belangende*, concerning. [The O. H. G. *pelangen*, M. H. G. *belangen*, means to long for, crave after.] See **Long**, in the sense 'to crave.'

**BELOVED**, much loved. (E.) M. E. *beloved*, Gower, C. A. i. 106. It is the pp. of M. E. *bilufen*, *biluven*, to love greatly; spelt *biluuen* in Layamon, i. 39. — A. S. prefix *be*-, *bi*-, here used intensively; and A. S.

*bilufian*, to love. See **Love**. ¶ The M. E. *bilufen* also means 'to please;' O. Eng. Homilies, i. 257; cf. Du. *believen*, to please.

**BELOW**, beneath. (E.) M. E. *bi loogh*, adv., beneath, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 116. Compounded of prep. *bi*, *be*, by; and *loogh*, *low*, low. See **Low**.

**BELT**, a girdle. (E.) M. E. *belt*; dative *belle*, in Chaucer, C. T. 3931. — A. S. *belt* (Bosworth). + Icel. *belti*. + Irish and Gaelic *balt*, a belt, a border. + Lat. *balteus*, a belt; but the close similarity of this form to the rest shews that it can hardly be a cognate form; perhaps the Latin was derived from the old Celtic.

**BEMOAN**, to moan for, sorrow for. (E.) The latter vowel has changed, as in *moan*. M. E. *bimenen*, to bemoan; O. E. Homilies, i. 13. — A. S. *bi-mēnan*, Grein, i. 117. — A. S. *bi*-, prefix; and *mēnan*, to moan. See **Moan**.

**BENCH**, a long seat or table. (E.) M. E. *benche*, Chaucer, C. T. 7334. — A. S. *benc* (Grein). + Du. *bank*, a bench, form, pew, shelf; also, a bank for money. + Icel. *bekkr* (for *benkr*), a bench. + Swed. and Dan. *bänk*, a bench, form, pew. + G. *bank*, a bench; a bank for money. Fick gives a supposed Teutonic *banki*; iii. 201. See **Bank**, of which *bench* is a doublet. Der. *bench*-er.

**BEND**, to bow, curve. (E.) M. E. *benden*, *bende*; 'bende bowys, tendo,' Prompt. Parv. p. 30. — A. S. *bendan*, to bend; Grein, i. 90. — A. S. *bend*, a bond. — A. S. *bindan*, to bind. See **Bind**. + Icel. *benda*. + Swed. *bända*, to stretch, to strain. ¶ *Bend* means to strain a bow by fastening the *band* or string. The vowel *e* is for *ä*, a mutation of *a*, and the vowel *a* is the original vowel seen in *band*, the pt. t. of *bindan*. The present is an excellent instance of the laws of vowel-change. We see at once that *bend*, with a secondary vowel *e*, is a derivative from (and later than) *band*, with the primary vowel *a*. Cf. *bend* = a band; Gower, C. A. iii. 11.

**BENEATH**, below. (E.) M. E. *benethe*, Gower, C. A. i. 35; *bineoðen*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 390. — A. S. *beneoðan*, prep., below; Grein, i. 91. + Du. *beneden*, adv. and prep. From A. S. prefix *be*-, *by*; and *neoðan*, adv., below; Grein, ii. 290. Here *-an* is an adverbial suffix, and *neoð* = *nīð*-, seen in A. S. *nīðe*, adv., below, and *nīðer*, nether, lower. See **Nether**.

**BENEDICTION**, blessing. (F., — L.) Shak. has both *benediction* and *benison*; the former is really a pedantic or Latin form, and the latter was in earlier use in English. See **Benison**.

**BENEFACTOR**, a doer of good to another. (Lat.) *Benefactor* in North's Plutarch, p. 735; *benefactour* in Tyndal's Works, p. 216, col. 1; but the word was not French. — Lat. *benefactor*, a doer of good. — Lat. *bene*, well; and *factor*, a doer, from Lat. *facere*, pp. *factus*, to do. Der. *benefaction*, *benefact*-ress.

**BENEFICE**, a church preferment. (F., — L.) M. E. *benefice*, Chaucer, Prol. 291. — F. *benefice* (Cot.) — Low Lat. *beneficium*, a grant of an estate; Lat. *beneficium*, a kindness, lit. well-doing. — Lat. *beneficere*, to benefit. — Lat. *bene*, well; and *facere*, to do. See *Beneficium* in Ducange. From Lat. *beneficere* we have also *beneficence*, *beneficent*, *benefic-i-al*, *benefic-i-al-ly*, *benefic-i-ary*; and see *benefit*.

**BENEFIT**, a favour. (F., — L.) Rich. quotes from Elyot's Governour, bk. ii. c. 8: 'And that virtue [benevolence] . . . is called than *beneficence*; and the deed, vulgarly named a *good tourne*, may be called a *benefite*.' M. E. *bienfet*, which occurs with the sense of 'good action' in P. Plowman, B. v. 621; also *bienfait*, Gower, C. A. iii. 187. — O. F. *bienfet* (F. *bienfait*), a benefit. — Lat. *benefactum*, a kindness conferred. — Lat. *bene*, well; and *factum*, done, pp. of *facere*, to do. ¶ The word has been modified so as to make it more like the Latin, with the odd result that *bene* is Latin, and *-fit* (for *-fet*) is Old French! The spelling *benefet* occurs in Wyclif's Bible, Eccles. xxix. 9.

**BENEVOLENCE**, an act of kindness, charity. (F., — L.) 'He reysed therby notable summes of money, the whiche way of the leuyenge of this money was after named a *benyvolence*;' Fabyan, Edw. IV. an. 1475. — F. *benivolence*, 'a well-willing, or good will; a favour, kindness, benevolence;' Cot. — Lat. *benivolentia*, kindness. — Lat. *benivolus*, kind; also spelt *benivolus*. — Lat. *beni*-, from *benus*, old form of *bonus*, good; and *uolo*, I wish. See **Voluntary**. Der. From the same source, *benevolent*, *benevolent-ly*.

**BENIGHTED**, overtaken by nightfall. (E.) In Dryden's Eleonora, l. 57. Pp. of the verb *benight*. 'Now jealousy no more *benights* her face;' Davenant, Gondibert, bk. iii. c. 5. Coined by prefixing the verbal prefix *be*- to the sb. *night*.

**BENIGN**, affable, kind. (F., — L.) Chaucer has *benigne*, C. T. 4598. — O. F. *benigne* (F. *benin*). — Lat. *benignus*, kind, a contracted form of *benigenus*; from *beni*-, attenuated form of the stem of *benus*, old form of *bonus*, good; and *-genus*, born (as in *indigenus*), from the verb *genere*, old form of *gignere*, to beget. — ✓ GAN, to beget. Der. *benign-ly*, *benign-ant*, *benign-ant-ly*, *benign-i-ty*.

**BENISON**, blessing. (F., — L.) Shak. has *benison*, Macb. ii. 4. 40; Chaucer has it also, C. T. 9239. Spelt *beneysun*, Havelok, 1723. —



O. F. *beneison*, *beneïson*, Roquefort; *beneichon*, *beneïgun*, *beneison*, Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, where references are given. — Lat. acc. *benedictionem*, from nom. *benedictio*. — Lat. *benedictus*, pp. of *benedicere*, (1) to use words of good omen, (2) to bless. — Lat. *bene*, well; and *dicere*, to speak. Doublet, *benediction*.

**BENT-GRASS**, a coarse kind of grass. (E.) 'Hoc gramen, bent'; Wright's Vocabularies, i. 191. — A. S. *beonet*, a form adduced by Mätzner, but not in Lye, nor Bosworth, nor Grein. + O. H. G. *pinuz*, M. H. G. *binez*, *binz*, G. *binse*, bent-grass. Root unknown; there is no very clear reason for connecting it with *bind*, beyond what is suggested s. v. **Bin**.

**BENUMB**, to make numb. (E.) Written *benum* by Turberville; Pyndara's Answer, st. 40 (R.). *Benum* is a false form, being properly not an infin., but a past part. of the verb *benim*; and hence Gower has: 'But altogether he is *benome* The power both of hand and fete' = he is deprived of the power; C. A. iii. 2. See **Numb**.

**BEQUEATH**, to dispose of property by will. (E.) M. E. *byguethe*, Chaucer, C. T. 2770. — A. S. *be-cweðan*, *bi-cweðan*, to say, declare, affirm; Grein, i. 82, 113. From prefix *be-* or *bi-*, and A. S. *cweðan*, to say. See **Quoth**.

**BEQUEST**, a bequeathing; a thing bequeathed. (E.) M. E. *biquete*, Langtoft, p. 86; but very rare, the usual form being *biquide*, *byquide*, *bequide* (trisyllabic), as in Rob. of Glouc., pp. 381, 384. From prefix *be-*, and A. S. *cwida*, a saying, opinion, declaration, Grein, i. 176. — A. S. *bi-cweðan*, to declare. See **Bequeath**. B. Hence *bequest* is a corrupted form; there seems to have been a confusion between *quest* (of F. origin) and *quide*, from *quoth* (of E. origin). The common use of *inquest* as a Law-French term, easily suggested the false form *bequest*.

**BEREAVE**, to deprive of. (E.) M. E. *bireue*, *berue* (u for ø), Chaucer, C. T. 12410. — A. S. *biredfian*, *beredfian*, Grein, i. 92, 118. — A. S. *be-*, prefix; and *reafian*, to rob. See **Reave**. Der. *berest*, short for *bireued* (u for v), the pp. of *bireuen*; *bercave-ment*.

**BERGAMOT**, a variety of pear. (F., — Ital.) F. *bergamotte*, in Cotgrave, explained as 'a yellow peare, with a hard rind, good for perry; also, the delicate Italian small peare, called the *Bergamotte* peare'. — Ital. *bergamotta*, bergamot pear; also, the essence called bergamot. — Ital. *Bergamo*, the name of a town in Lombardy.

**BERRY**, a small round fruit. (E.) M. E. *berye*, *berie* (with one r), Chaucer, prol. 207. — A. S. *berige*, *berga*, Deut. xxiii. 24; where the stem of the word is *ber-*, put for *bes-*, which is for *bas-*. + Du. *bes*, *bezie*, a berry. + Icel. *ber*. + Swed. and Dan. *bär*. + G. *beere*, O. H. G. *peri*. + Goth. *basi*, a berry. Cf. Skt. *bhas*, to eat; the sense seems to have been 'edible fruit'.

**BERTH**, a secure position. (E.?) It is applied (1) to the place where a ship lies when at anchor or at a wharf; (2) to a place in a ship to sleep in; (3) to a comfortable official position. In Ray's Glossary of South-Country Words, ed. 1691, we find: '*Barth*, a warm place or pasture for cows or lambs.' In the Devon. dialect, *barthless* means 'houseless'; Halliwell. β. The derivation is very uncertain, but it would appear to be the same word with *birth*. The chief difficulty is to account for the extension of meaning, but the M. E. *burð*, *berð*, or *birð* means (besides *birth*) 'a race, a nation'; also 'station, position, natural place,' which comes very near the sense required. Ex. 'For in *birþes* sal I to þe schryue' = confitebor tibi in nationibus, Ps. xvii (xviii). 50; met. version in Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 28. '3if he . . . forelfe his propre *burþe*' = if he abandon his own rank (or origin); Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 6. 'Athalt hire *burðe* i likeness of heuenliche cunde' = maintains her station (or conduct) in the likeness of heavenly nature; Ilii Meidenhad, p. 13, l. 16. See **Birth**. ¶ It may have been confused with other words. Cf. M. E. *berwe*, a shady place; Prompt. Parv. p. 33, from A. S. *bearu*, a grove; and see **Burrow**. It does not seem to be W. *barth*, a floor.

**BERYL**, a precious stone. (L., — Gk., — Arab.) In the Bible (A. V.), Rev. xxi. 20. Spelt *beril* in An Old English Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 98. — Lat. *beryllus*, a beryl. — Gk. *βήρυλλος*. β. A word of Eastern origin; cf. Arab. *billaur* or *ballūr*, crystal; a word given in Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 91.

**BESECH**, to ask. (E.) M. E. *biseche*, *beseche*, Gower, C. A. i. 115; but also *biseke*, *beseke*, *beseken*, Chaucer, Knight's Tale, l. 60. From the prefix *be-*, and M. E. *sechen*, *seken*, to seek. Cf. Du. *be-zoecken*, G. *besuchen*, to visit; Swed. *besöka*, Dan. *besøge*, to visit, go to see. See **Seek**.

**BESEEM**, to be becoming. (E.) M. E. *bisemen*, *besemen*. '*Becemyn*, decet'; Prompt. Parv. p. 27. 'Wel *bisemed* þe' = it well becoms thee; St. Juliana, p. 55. From the prefix *be-*, *bi-*; and the M. E. *semen*, to seem. See **Seem**.

**BESET**, to set about, surround, perplex. (E.) M. E. *bisetten*, *besetten*, especially used of surrounding crowns, &c. with precious stones. 'With golde and riche stones *Beset*,' Gower, C. A. i. 127. *Biset*, i. e. surrounded, Ancrer Riwle, p. 378. — A. S. *bisettan*, to surround; Grein,

i. 119. + Du. *bezetten*, to occupy, invest (a town). + Dan. *besætte*, to fill, occupy. + Swed. *besätta*, to beset, plant, hedge about, people, garrison (a fort). + Goth. *bisaijan*, to set round (a thing). + G. *besetzen*, to occupy, garrison, trim, beset. From prefix *be-*, *bi-*, and A. S. *settan*, to set. See **Set**.

**BESHREW**, to imprecate a curse on. (E.) M. E. *bischrewen*; Chaucer, C. T. 6426, 6427. Wyclif uses *beshrewith* to translate Lat. *deprauat*, Prov. ix. 9; A. V. 'perverteth.' Formed by prefixing *be-* to the sb. *shrew*; cf. *bestow*. See **Be-** and **Shrew**.

**BESIDE**, prep., by the side of; **BESIDES**, adv., moreover. (E.) M. E. *biside*, *bisiden*, *bisides*, all three forms being used both as prep. and adverb. 'His dangers him *bisides*;' Chaucer, C. T. prol. 404. '*Bisides* Scotland' = towards Scotland, said of the Roman wall built as a defence against the Scots; Layamon, ii. 6. — A. S. *be sidan*, used as two distinct words; where *be* means 'by,' and *sidan* is the dat. sing. of *sida*, a side. ¶ The more correct form is *beside*; *bisides* is a later development, due to the habit of using the suffix *-es* to form adverbs; the use of *bisides* as a preposition is, strictly, incorrect, but is as old as the 12th century.

**BESIEGE**, to lay siege to. (Hybrid; E. and F.) M. E. *bisegen*, *besege*. 'To *bysege* his castel'; Rob. of Glouc. p. 399. Formed by prefixing *be-* or *bi-* to the M. E. verb *sege*, formed from the M. E. sb. *sege*, a siege. See **Siege**. Der. *besieger*.

**BESOM**, a broom. (E.) M. E. *besum*; as in 'Hæc scopas, a *besum*;' Wright's Vocabularies, i. 235, 276. Also *besme*, *besoume*, Prompt. Parv. p. 33. — A. S. *besma*, *besem*; Luke, xi. 25; Mat. xii. 44. + O. Du. *bessem*, Oudemans; Du. *bezem*, a broom. + O. H. G. *fēsamo*, M. H. G. *bēsene*, G. *besen*, a broom, a rod. B. The original sense seems to have been a rod; or perhaps a collection of twigs or rods. Mr. Wedgwood cites a Dutch form *brem-bessen*, meaning 'broom-twigs.' Du. *bessenboom* means 'a currant-tree'; but here *bessen* may be better connected with Du. *bes*, Goth. *bazi*, a berry, E. *berry*. Root undetermined.

**BESOT**, to make sottish. (Hybrid; E. and F.) Shak. has *besotted*, infatuated, Troil. ii. 2. 143. From verbal prefix *be-*, and *soi*, q. v.

**BESPEAK**, to speak to; to order or engage for a future time. (E.) Shak. has *bespoke*, Errors, iii. 2. 176. M. E. *bispeken*. 'And *byspekith* al his deth'; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 93. — A. S. *besprecan*, to speak to, tell, complain, accuse; Orosius, i. 10, 12. [For the dropping of *r*, see **Speak**.] — A. S. *be-*, prefix; and *sprecan*, to speak. Cf. O. H. G. *bispræcha*, detraction.

**BEST**; see **Better**.

**BESTEAD**, to situate, to assist. (Scand.) Seldom used except in the past participle. '*Bestad*, or wytheholden yn wele or wo, *detentus*;' Prompt. Parv. M. E. *bistad*, *bestad*, pp. of a verb *bisteden*, *besteden*, to situate, to place under certain circumstances. Spelt *bistadēt* in St. Marharete, p. 3. Of old Low German origin, and apparently Scandinavian. The A. S. has the simple verb *stæddan*, to set, set fast, plant; Grein, ii. 477. Cf. Du. *besteden*, to employ, bestow; but especially Dan. *bestede*, to place, to inter, to bury; with pp. *bestedt*, used as our E. *bestead*, as in *være ilde bestedt*, to be ill bestead, to be badly off; *være bestedt i Nød*, to be in distress, to be badly off. Similarly is used Icel. *staddir*, circumstanced, the pp. of *stædja*, to stop, fix, appoint. See **Stead**.

**BESTIAL**, beast-like. (F., — L.) In Rom. of the Rose, 6718. See **Beast**.

**BESTOW**, to place, locate, &c. (E.) M. E. *bistowen*, *bestowen*, to place, occupy, employ, give in marriage; Chaucer, Troilus, i. 967; C. T. 3979, 5695. From the prefix *be-*, and M. E. *stowe*, a place; hence it means 'to put into a place.' See **Stow**. Der. *bestow-er*, *bestow-al*.

**BESTREW**, to strew over. (E.) In Temp. iv. 1. 20. M. E. *bistrewen*, Old Eng. Homilies, p. 5. — A. S. *be-* or *bi-*, prefix; and *stredwian*, to strew. See **Strew**.

**BESTRIDE**, to stride over. (E.) In Shak. Cor. iv. 5. 124. M. E. *bistriden*, Layamon, iii. 118. — A. S. *bestridan* (Lye). — A. S. *be-*, prefix; and *stridan*, to stride. See **Stride**.

**BET**, a wager; to wager. (F.) Shak. has it both as sb. and verb; Hen. V. ii. 1. 99; Hamlet, v. 2. 170. It is a mere contraction of *abet*, formerly used both as a sb. and a verb. See **Abet**. ¶ The A. S. *bād*, a pledge (Bosworth), has nothing to do with it, but = Icel. *báð*, an offer, and Lowland Scotch *bode*, a proffer; the change from *á* to *o* being common; as in E. *bone* from A. S. *bán*. Again, the A. S. *bétan*, to better, amend, 'produced Scottish *beet*, which is quite different from *bet*. Both suggestions are wrong.

**BETAKE**, to enter on, take to. (Hybrid; E. and Scand.) M. E. *bitaken*, which was chiefly used in the sense of 'to entrust, deliver, hand over to.' 'Hec sculde eow þat lond *bitaken*' = they shall give you the land; Layamon, i. 266. Hence 'to commit'; as in: 'Ich *bitake* min soule God' = I commit my soul to God; Rob. of Glouc. p. 475. From A. S. prefix *be-* or *bi-*, and M. E. *taken*, which is a



Scandinavian word, from Icel. *taka*, to take, deliver. No doubt the sense was influenced by the (really different) A. S. *betðcan*, to assign, Grein, i. 95; but this was a weak verb, and would have become *beteach*, pt. tense *betaught*.

**BETEL**, a species of pepper. (Port., = Malabar.) Mentioned in 1681; see Arber's Eng. Garner, i. 414. = Port. *betel*, *betele*. = Malabar *beetla-codi* (Webster).

**BETHINK**, to think on, call to mind. (E.) M. E. *bithenchen*, *bithenken*, *bithinken*; Layamon, ii. 531. = A. S. *biþencan*, to consider, think about; Grein, i. 121. = A. S. *bi-*, prefix; and *þencan*, to think; see **Think**. + Du. and G. *bedenken*, to consider. + Dan. *betænke*, to consider. + Swed. *betänka*, to consider.

**BETIDE**, to happen to, befall. (E.) M. E. *bitiden*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 278. = M. E. prefix *bi-* or *be-*, and M. E. *tiden*, to happen; which from A. S. *tīdan*, to happen (Bosworth). = A. S. *tīd*, a tide, time, hour. See **Tide**.

**BETIMES**, in good time. (E.) Formerly *betime*; the final *s* is due to the habit of adding *-s* or *-es* to form adverbs; cf. *whiles* from *while*, afterwards lengthened to *whilst*; *besides* from *beside*; &c. 'Bi so thou go *bityme*' = provided that thou go betimes; P. Plowman, B. v. 647. = A. S. *be* or *bi*, by; and *tīma*, time. See **Time**.

**BETOKEN**, to signify. (E.) M. E. *bitacnen*, *bitocnen*, *bitokenen*; Ormulum, 1716. Just as in the case of *believe*, q. v., the prefix *be-* has been substituted for the original prefix *ge-*. = A. S. *gētacnian*, to betoken, signify, Grein, i. 462. = A. S. *ge-*, prefix; and *tācn*, a token; Grein, ii. 520. See **Token**. ¶ Observe that the right spelling is rather *betokn*; i. e. the final *-en* is for *-n*, where the *n* is a real part of the word, not the M. E. infinitive ending. Cf. Du. *beteeken-en*, Dan. *betegn-e*, Swed. *beteckn-a*, G. *bezeichnen*, to denote.

**BETRAY**, to act as traitor. (E. & F.) M. E. *bitraien*, *betraien*, Chaucer, Troil. and Cress. v. 1247. It appears early, e. g. in Rob. of Glouc. p. 454; in King Horn, 1251; and in O. Eng. Misc., ed. Morris, p. 40. From the E. prefix *be-*; and the M. E. *traien*, to betray, of F. origin. [This hybrid compound was due to confusion with *beuray*, q. v.] β. The M. E. *traien* is from O. F. *trahir* (F. *trahir*); which from Lat. *trahere*, to deliver. = Lat. *trā-*, for *trans*, across; and *-dere*, to put, cognate with Skt. *dhā*, to put; from √ *DHA*, to put, place. See **Traitor**, **Treason**. Der. *betray-er*, *betray-al*.

**BETROTH**, to affiancé. (E.) M. E. *bitreuthien*, to betroth; occurs thrice in Shoreham's Poems, ed. Wright (Percy Society), pp. 66, 70. Made by prefixing the verbal prefix *bi-* or *be-* to the sb. *treuthe*, or *treouthe*; which is from A. S. *trēowð*, troth, truth; Grein, i. 552. See **Troth**, **Truth**. Der. *betroth-al*, *betroth-ment*.

**BETTER**, **BEST**. (E.) 1. The M. E. forms are, for the comparative, both *bet* (Chaucer, prol. 242) and *better* (Chaucer, prol. 256). The former is commonly adverbial, like Lat. *melius*; the latter adjectival, Lat. *melior*. = A. S. *bet*, adv.; *betera*, adj. (Grein, i. 95). + Goth. *batiza*, adj., better; from a root *BAT*, good. 2. Again, *best* is short for A. S. *best* (Grein, i. 96), which is an obvious contraction of *bet-est*. + Goth. *batista*, best; from the same root *BAT*. Cognate with Goth. *bat-* is Skt. *bhadra*, excellent; cf. Skt. *bhand*, to be fortunate, or to make fortunate. See **Boot** (2). ¶ The Gothic forms have been given above, as being the clearest. A. The other forms of *better* are: Du. *beter*, adj. and adv.; Icel. *betri*, adj., *betr*, adv.; Dan. *bedre*; Swed. *bättre*; G. *besser*. B. Other forms of *best* are: Du. and G. *best*; Icel. *bezttr*, adj., *bezt*, adv.; Dan. *bedst*; Swed. *bäst*.

**BETWEEN**, in the middle of. (E.) M. E. *bytweue*, *bitweue*, *bytuene*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 371; Gower, C. A. i. 9. = A. S. *be-tweōnan*, *be-tweōnum*, Grein, i. 96. = A. S. *be*, prep., by; and *tweōnum*, dat. pl. of *tweōn*, double, twain, as in 'bi sām tweōnum,' between two seas; Grein, ii. 557. β. *Tweōn* is an adj. formed from A. S. *twō*, two; see also *twih*, two, *twi-*, double, *tweō-*, double, in Grein. Cf. G. *zwischen*, between, from *zwei*, two. See **Twin**, **Twain**, **Two**.

**BETWIXT**, between. (E.) Formed (with excrement *t*) from M. E. *betwixte*, *bitwixte*, Chaucer, C. T. 2133. = A. S. *betweox*, *betweoohs*, *betweoh*, Grein, i. 96. From *be*, by; and *tweoohs*, *tweoh*, forms extended from *twih*, two, *tweō-*, double; all from *twō*, two. + O. Friesic *bitwischa*, for *bitwisika*, between; from *bi*, by, and *twisk*, *tuiska*, between, which is ultimately from *twa*, two. Cf. G. *zwischen*, between, from O. H. G. *zuise*, *zuiski*, two-fold; which from *zwei*, two. See **Two**.

**BEVEL**, sloping; to slope, slant. (F.) Shak. has: 'I may be straight, though they themselves be *bevel*,' i. e. crooked; Sonnet 121. Cotgrave has: '*Buveau*, m. a kind of squire [carpenter's rule] or squire-like instrument, having moveable and compasse branches; or, the one branch compasse and the other straight: some call it a *bevell*.' Now, as F. *-eau* stands for O. F. *-el*, it is clear that E. *bevel* represents an O. F. *buevel*, or more probably *bevel*, which is not, however, to be found. We find, however, the Span. *baivel*, a bevel, accented on the *e*. The etym. of the O. F. word is unknown.

**BEVERAGE**, drink. (F., = L.) Shak. has *beverage*, Winter's Tale, i. 2. 346. Cotgrave has: '*Bruvage*, *Brenvage*, drinke, bever-

age.' = O. F. *bouvaige*, drink, with which cf. O. F. *beverie*, the action of drinking. = O. F. *bevre*, *boivre* (see *boivre* in Burguy), to drink, with O. F. suffix *-aige*, equiv. to Lat. *-aticum*. = Lat. *bibere*, to drink; cf. Skt. *pi*, to drink. = √ *PA*, to drink; Fick, i. 131. ¶ Cf. Ital. *beveraggio*, drink; Span. *brebage*, drink.

**BEVY**, a company, esp. of ladies. (F.) Spenser has: 'this *bevie* of Ladies bright;' Shep. Kal. April, 118. On which E. K. has the note: '*Bevie*; a beavie of ladies is spoken figuratively for a company or troupe; the term is taken of larks. For they say a *bevie* of larks, even as a covey of partridge, or an eye of pheasants.' Spelt *beue* (= *beve*) in Skelton, Garl. of Laurel, 771. = F. *bevue*, which Mr. Wedgwood cites, and explains as 'a brood, flock, of quails, larks, roebucks, thence applied to a company of ladies generally.' Florio's Ital. Dict. has: '*Beva*, a beavie' [bevy]; and mod. Ital. *beva* means 'a drink.' β. Origin uncertain; but the Ital. points to the original sense as being a company for drinking, from O. F. *bevre*, Ital. *bevere*, to drink. See **Beverage**.

**BEWAIL**, to wail for, lament. (E.; or E. and Scand.) M. E. *biwailen*, *bewailen*; K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 4394. From the prefix *be-*, and M. E. *wailen*, to wail. See **Wail**.

**BEWARE**, to be wary, to be cautious. (E.) This is now written as one word, and considered as a verb; yet it is nothing but the two words *be ware* run together; the word *ware* being here an adjective, viz. the M. E. *war*, for which the longer term *wary* has been substituted in mod. E. '*Be war* therfor' = therefore be wary, Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 119. 'A ha! felawes! *beth war* of swich a Iape!' = aha! sirs, beware (lit. be ye wary) of such a jest; Chaucer, C. T., B. 1629. The latter phrase cannot be mistaken; since *beth* is the imperative plural of the verb. Cf. A. S. *wār*, adj., wary, cautious. See **Wary**.

**BEWILDER**, to perplex. (E.) Dryden has the pp. *bewilder'd*; tr. of Lucretius, bk. ii. l. 11. Made by prefixing *be-* to the prov. Eng. *wildern*, a wilderness, shortened to *wilder* by the influence of the longer form *wilderness*, which would naturally be supposed as compounded of *wilder-* and *-ness*, whereas it is rather compounded of *wildern-* and *-ness*, and should, etymologically, be spelt with double *n*. For examples of *wildern*, a wilderness, see Halliwell's Dictionary, and Layamon's Brut, l. 1238. β. Thus *bewilder* (for *bewildern*) is 'to lead into a wilderness,' which is just the way in which it was first used. Dryden has: '*Bewilder'd* in the maze of life' (as above); and Addison, Cato, i. 1, has: 'Puzzled in mazes, . . . Lost and bewildered in the fruitless search.' γ. There is thus no reason for supposing it other than a purely native word, though other languages possess words somewhat similar. Cf. Du. *verwilderden*, to grow wild, *verwilderd*, uncultivated; Dan. *forvilde*, to lead astray, *bewilder*, perplex; passive *forvildest*, to go astray, lose one's way; Swed. *förvilla*, to puzzle, confound; Icel. *villr*, bewildered, astray; *villa*, to bewilder. ¶ The Scandinavian words shew that the peculiar sense of E. *bewilder* has a trace of Scandinavian influence; i. e. it was a Northern English word. See **Wilderness**. Der. *bewilder-ment*.

**BEWITCH**, to charm with witchcraft. (E.) M. E. *biwicchen*, *bewicchen*; spelt *biwuced* (unusual) in Layamon, ii. 597, where the later MS. has *iwicched*. From prefix *be-* or *bi-*, and A. S. *wiccian*, to be a witch, to use witchcraft; Thorpe's Ancient Laws of England, ii. 274, sect. 39. = A. S. *wicce*, a witch. See **Witch**. Der. *bewitchment*, *bewitch-er-y*.

**BEWRAY**, to disclose; properly, to accuse. (E.) In A. V. Matt. xxvi. 73; and, for numerous examples, see Eastwood and Wright's Bible Wordbook. M. E. *bewraien*, *biwreyen*; Chaucer has *bywreie*, to disclose, reveal, C. T. 6529, and also the simple verb *wreie* in the same sense, C. T. 3502. = Prefix *be-*, and A. S. *wreġan*, to accuse; 'agunnon hine *wreġan*,' they began to accuse him, Luke, xxiii. 2. + Icel. *ragja* (orig. *vragja*), to slander, defame. + Swed. *rāja*, to discover, betray. + O. Fries. *biurogia*, to accuse. + Goth. *wrohjan*, to accuse. + G. *riegen*, to censure. The Goth. and Icel. forms shew that the verb is formed from a sb., which appears as Goth. *wrohs*, an accusation; Icel. *róg*, a slander; cf. G. *rüge*, a censure. See Fick, iii. 310.

**BEY**, a governor. (Turkish.) Modern. = Turk. *bég* (pron. nearly as E. *bay*), a lord, a prince; Rich. Dict., p. 310. Cf. Persian '*baig*, a lord; a Mogul title;' Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 102.

**BEYOND**, on the farther side of. (E.) M. E. *beyonde*, *biyonde*, *beyonden*; Maundeville's Travels, pp. 1, 142, 314. = A. S. *beġondan*, Matt. iv. 25. = A. S. *be-*, and *geond*, *giōnd*, prep., across, beyond; with adv. suffix *-an*. See *geond* in Grein, i. 497. And see **Yon**, **Yonder**.

**BEZEL**, the part of a ring in which the stone is set, and which holds it in. (F., = L.?) Also spelt *basil*. It occurs in Cotgrave's Dict., who explains F. *biseau* by 'a *bezel*, *bezzling*, or scuing [i. e. skewing]; such a slopeness, or slope form, as is in the point of an iron leaver, chizle, &c.' The E. *basil* is generally used of the sloping



edge to which a chisel is ground; the application to the ring relates to the sloping edge or rim of metal round the stone. The F. *biseau* had an older spelling *bisel* (noted by Roquefort), from which E. *bezel* and *basil* are corruptions. — O. F. *bisel*, which Roquefort explains by 'en pente; angle imperceptible;' the true sense being, apparently, 'a sloping edge.' + Span. *bisel* (accented on *e*), a basil, bezel; the edge of a looking-glass, or crystal plate. [Looking-glasses used to have a slanted border, so as to be thin at the edge.] B. Origin unknown; but we should not pass over Low Lat. '*bisul*, lapis cui sunt duo anguli;' Ducange. This looks like the same word, and as if derived from Lat. *bis*, double, and *ala*, a wing. The Lat. *ala*, equivalent to *ax-la*, also signifies the *axil* of a plant, i. e. the angle formed by a leaf where it leaves the stem. This gives the sense of 'slope,' and the 'bezel' seems to be the 'slope' formed by the two faces of anything that has a bevelled edge. C. If this be the solution, there is a confusion between 'face' and 'angle;' but the confusion is probably common. Where *two* faces meet there is but *one* angle; but it is probable that many are unaware of this, and cannot tell the difference between the two ideas indicated. In any case, we may feel sure that (as Diez remarks) the Lat. *bis*, double, has something to do with the word.

**BEZOAR**, a kind of stone. (F., — Port., — Pers.) O. F. *bezoar*, 16th cent. spelling of F. *bezoard*, according to Brachet. Cotgrave has: '*Bezoard*, a Beazar stone.' — Port. *bezoar*; see Brachet, who remarks that the word was introduced from India by the Portuguese. — Pers. *pád-zahr*, the bezoar-stone, also called *zahr-dárú*; Palmer's Pers. Dict. coll. 107, 328. So called because it was a supposed antidote against poison. — Pers. *pád*, expelling; and *zahr*, poison; Rich. Dict., pp. 315, 790.

**BI-**, prefix. (Lat.) Generally Latin; in *bias*, it is F., but still from Lat. — Lat. *bi-*, prefix = *dui-*; cf. Lat. *bellum* for *duellum*. — Lat. *duo*, two. Cf. Gk. *di-*, prefix, from *δύω*, two; Skt. *dvi-*, prefix, from *dva*, two; A. S. *twi-*, prefix, from *twá*, two. See Fick, i. 625. See **Two**. 65 In M. E. the prefix *bi-* occurs as another spelling of the prefix *be-*; see **Be-**.

**BIAS**, an inclination to one side, a slope. (F., — L.) Spelt *biais* in Holland's Pliny, bk. xxvii. c. 4 (on the Aloe). — F. *biais*, a slant, a slope. — Lat. acc. *bifacem*, used by Isidore of Seville in the sense of squinting, of one who looks sidelong. (A similar loss of *f* occurs in *antienne* from Lat. *antifona* or *antiphona*; for the change from *-acem* to *-ais*, cf. *vrai* from a theoretical form *veracum* as a variant of *veracem*; Brachet.) ¶ This is not wholly satisfactory.

**BIB**, a cloth on an infant's breast. (Lat.) Used by Beaum. and Fletcher, The Captain, iii. 5. It must have meant a cloth for imbibing moisture, borrowed, half jocularly, from the M. E. *bibben*, to tipple, imbibe, used by Chaucer, C. T. 4160: 'This miller hath so wisely *bibbed* ale.' This, again, must have been borrowed directly from Lat. *libere*, to drink, and may be imagined to have been also used jocularly by those familiar with a little monkish Latin. Hence *wine-bibber*, Luke, vii. 34, where the Vulgate has *bibens vinum*. Der. from the same source; *bibber*, *bib-ul-ous*.

**BIBLE**, the sacred book. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *bible*, *byble*; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 244; P. Plowman, B. x. 318. — F. *bible*. — Lat. *biblia*. — Gk. *βιβλία*, a collection of writings, pl. of *βιβλίον*, a little book; dimin. of *βίβλος*, a book. — Gk. *βύβλος*, the Egyptian papyrus, whence paper was first made; hence, a book. Der. *biblic-al*.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**, the description of books. (Gk.) Modern. From Gk. *βιβλίον*, for *βιβλίον*, a book; and *γράφειν*, to write. See **Bible**. Der. *bibliograph-ic-al*; and from the same source, *bibliograph-er*.

**BIBLIOLATRY**, book-worship. (Gk.) Used by Byrom, Upon the Bp. of Gloucester's Doctrine of Grace (R.) From Gk. *βιβλίον*, for *βιβλίον*, a book; and *λατρεία*, service; see **Idolatry**.

**BIBLIOMANIA**, a passion for books. (Gk.) Modern. From Gk. *βιβλίον*, for *βιβλίον*, a book; and *E. mania*, also of Gk. origin; see **Mania**. Der. *bibliomania-c*.

**BICE**, a pale blue colour; *green bice* is a pale green. (F.) The true sense is 'grayish.' Borrowed from F. *bise*, fem. of *bis*, which Cotgrave explains as 'brown, dusky, blackish.' He gives too: 'Roche *bise*, a hard, and *blewish* rocke, or quarrey, of stone.' Cf. F. *bis* *blanc*, whitey-brown; O. F. *azur bis*, grayish blue; *vert bis*, grayish green. The word is found also in Italian as *bigio*, grayish. Origin unknown; see Diez.

**BICKER**, to skirmish. (C.) M. E. *bikere*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 78; *biker*, sb., a skirmish, Rob. of Glouc. p. 538; but it is most commonly, and was originally, a verb. Formed, with frequentative suffix *-er*, from the verb *pick* in the original sense of to *peck*, to use the *beak*; cf. '*picken* with his bile,' i. e. *peck* with his *beak* or *bill*, Ancren Riwe, p. 84, note c. The interchange of *b* and *p* is seen in *beak* and *peak*; and in the same page of the Ancren Riwe, l. 3, we

have *beketh* for *pecks*. To which add that *biked* (without the syllable *-er*) occurs in the Romance of King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 2337, in the sense of 'skirmished' or 'fought.' From a Celtic source; cf. W. *biera*, to bicker, skirmish; *pig*, a pike, the beak of a bird. ¶ A cognate word, from the same root, is seen in Du. *bickelen*, to engrave a stone, from Du. *bikken*, to notch. See **Beak**, **Pike**, **Pick-axe**.

**BID** (1), to pray. (E.) [*Bid*, to pray, is nearly obsolete; but used in what is really a reduplicated phrase, viz. 'a bidding prayer.' To 'bid beads' was, originally, to 'pray prayers.' See **Bead**.] M. E. *bidden*, to pray, P. Plowman, B. vii. 81. — A. S. *biddan*, to pray (in common use). + Du. *bidden*, to pray. + O. H. G. *pittan*, G. *bitten*, to pray, request. These are strong verbs, and so are Icel. *biðja*, to pray, beg, and Goth. *biðjan*, to pray, ask, notwithstanding the termination in *-ja* or *-jan*. ¶ The root is obscure, and it is not at all certain that *bid*, to pray, is connected either with *bid*, to command, or with *bide*. See below.

**BID** (2), to command. (E.) [Closely connected as this word appears to be with E. *bid*, to pray, it is almost certainly from a different root, and can be traced more easily. It has been assimilated to *bid* in spelling, but should rather have taken the form *bead*, as in the deriv. *bead-le*, q. v.] M. E. *bede*, Chaucer, C. T. 8236. — A. S. *beðan*, to command (very common). + Goth. *biudan*, only in comp. *ana-biudan*, to command, *faur-biudan*, to forbid. + Skt. *bodhaya*, to cause to know, inform; causal of *budh*, to awake, understand. — √ BHUDH, to awake, observe; Fick, i. 162. ¶ From the same root come G. *bieten*, Gk. *πυνθάνομαι*; see Curtius, i. 325. Der. *bidd-er*, *bidd-ing*.

**BIDE**, to await, wait. (E.) M. E. *bide*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 307. — A. S. *bidan*, Grein, i. 122. + Du. *beiden*. + Icel. *biða*. + Swed. *bida*. + Dan. *bie*. + Goth. *beidan*. + O. H. G. *pitan* (prov. G. *beiten*). ¶ Fick connects it with Lat. *fidere*, to trust, Gk. *πίθειν*, to persuade; but Curtius is against it. See Fick, iii. 211; Curtius, i. 325. See also **Abide**.

**BIENNIAL**, lasting two years. (Lat.) In Ray, On the Creation, pt. i. — Lat. *biennalis*, the same as *biennis*, adj., for two years. [The second *i* in *biennial* is due to confusion with the sb. *biennium*, a space of two years.] — Lat. *bi-*, two, double; and *annalis*, lasting for a year, which becomes *emmalis* in composition. — Lat. *annus*, a year. See **Annual**. Der. *biennial-ly*.

**BIER**, a frame on which a dead body is borne. (E.) M. E. *beere*, Prompt. Parv. 32; *bære*, Layamon, 19481. — A. S. *bær*, Grein, i. 78. + Icel. *barar*. + O. H. G. *bära*. + Lat. *fer-e-trum*; Gk. *φέρετρον*. — √ BHAR, to bear. See **Bear**.

**BIESTINGS**, **BEESTINGS**, the first milk given by a cow after calving. (E.) Very common in provincial English, in a great number of differing forms, such as *biskins*, *bistins*, &c. — A. S. *byssting*, *byst*, *beost*; Bosworth and Tye quote from a copy of Ælfric's Glossary: '*byst*, *byssting*, *picce meole* ' = biest, biestings, thick milk. + Du. *biest*, biestings. + G. *biestmilch*, biestings; also spelt *biest*, *biest*, *piess*; as noted in Schmeller's Bavarian Dict. i. 300. β. According to Cotgrave, the sense is 'curdled'; he explains '*callebouté* ' as 'curdled, or *beesty*, as the milke of a woman that's newly delivered.' In discussing the O. F. *beter*, to bait a bear [which has nothing to do with the present word], Diez quotes a passage to shew that *la mars betada*, in Provençal, means the 'clotted' sea, Lat. *coagulum*; and again quotes the Romance of Ferumbras, l. 681, to shew that *sanc vermhel betatz* means 'red clotted blood;' in Old French, *sanc trestout beté*. γ. It is clear that the Provençal and O. F. words have lost *s* before *t*, as usual (cf. F. *bête* from Lat. *bestia*), and that these examples point to an O. F. *bester*, Prov. *bestar*, to clot; both words being probably of Teutonic origin. δ. The original sense in O. Teutonic is perhaps preserved in the Goth. *beist*, leaven. See Diefenbach, i. 291, where numerous spellings of the word *biestings* are given, and compared with the Goth. word. The origin of *beist* is uncertain, but it is generally referred (like Goth. *baitrs*, bitter) to Goth. *beitan*, to bite; see **Bite**.

**BIFURCATED**, two-pronged. (Lat.) Pennant, British Zoology, has 'a large *bifurcated* tooth;' Richardson. Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 6. § 2, has the sb. *bifurcation*. — Low Lat. *bifurcatus*, pp. of *bifurcari*, to part in two directions. — Lat. *bifurcus*, two-pronged. — Lat. *bi-*, double; and *furca*, a fork, prong. See **Fork**.

**BIG**, large. (Scand.?) M. E. *big*, Chaucer, Prol. 546; Havelok, 1774; *bigg*, 'rich, well-furnished,' Prick of Conscience, ed. Morris, 1460; see also Minot's Poems, p. 29. Being used by Minot and Hampole, it was probably at first a Northern word, and of Scandinavian origin; as it does not appear in Anglo-Saxon. β. Perhaps *bigg* stands for *bilg*, by assimilation; cf. Icel. *belgia*, to inflate, puff out, i. e. to make *big*; Swed. dial. *bälgig*, *bulgig*, *big*; Rietz. The *l* appears also in the word *billow*; but has been dropped in *bag*. See **Billow**, **Bulk**, and **Bag**.

**BIGAMY**, a double marriage. (F., — L. and Gk.) '*Bigamie* is



. . . twice-wifing; ' Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 449. — *F. bigamie*. — Lat. *bigamia*. 'Bigamy (*bigamia*), . . . is used for an impediment to be a clerk, *Anno 4 Edw. I. 5*; ' Blount's Law Dictionary. A hybrid compound; from Lat. prefix *bi-*, twice, q. v., and Gk. *-γάμος*; imitated from Gk. *διγάμος*, a double marriage, which is from Gk. *δι-*, twice, and a form *γάμος*, derived from *γάμος*, marriage. [The Gk. *γάμος*, marriage, and Skt. *jāma*, a daughter-in-law, are rather to be referred to the root *gan*, to beget, than (as Benfey thinks) to the root *yam*, to tame. See Fick, i. 67; Curtius, ii. 166.] — ✓ *GAN*, to beget. Der. *bigam-ist*.

**BIGHT**, a coil of a rope; a bay. (Scand.) A variation of *bought* or *bout*. Cf. Dan. and Swed. *bugt*, used in both senses, viz. (1) the bight of a rope; and (2) a bay. The vowel is perhaps due to A. S. *bige* or *byge*, a bending, corner; 'tō ānes wealles *byge*' = at the corner of a wall; Orosius, iii. 9. The root appears in the verb to *bow*. See **Bout**, and **Bow**.

**BIGOT**, an obstinate devotee to a particular creed, a hypocrite. (F., — Scand.) Used in Some Specialities of Bp. Hall's Life (R.) — *F. bigot*, which Cotgrave explains thus: 'An old Norman word, signifying as much as *de par Dieu*, or our for God's sake [he means *by God*] and signifying) an hypocrite, or one that seemeth much more holy than he is; also, a scrupulous or superstitious fellow.' a. The word occurs in Wace's Roman du Rou, ii. 71, where we find: 'Mult ont Franceis Normanz laidi E de mefaiz e de mediz, Sovent lor dient reproviens, E clament *bigoz* e draschiers,' i. e. the French have much insulted the Normans, both with evil deeds and evil words, and often speak reproaches of them, and call them *bigots* and dreg-drinkers' (Diez). The word *draschiers* means 'dreggers' or 'drassers,' drinkers of dregs, and is of Scandinavian origin; cf. Icel. *dregjar*, dregs, pl. of *dregg*. We should expect that *bigoz* would be of similar origin. Roquefort quotes another passage from the Roman du Rou, fol. 228, in which the word occurs again: 'Sovent dient, Sire, por coi ne tolez la terre as *bigos*;' i. e. they often said, Sire, wherefore do you not take away the land from these barbarians? In this instance it rhymes with *vos* (you). β. The origin of the word is unknown. The old supposition that it is a corruption of *by God*, a phrase which the French picked up from often hearing it, is not, after all, very improbable; the chief objection to it is that *by* is not a Scandinavian preposition, but English, Dutch, Friesian, and Old Saxon. However, the French must often have heard it from the Low-German races, and the evidence of Wace that it was a nick-name and a term of derision is so explicit, that this solution is as good as any other. Mr. Wedgwood's guess that it arose in the 13th century is disproved at once by the fact that Wace died before A.D. 1200. γ. At the same time, it is very likely that this old term of derision, to a Frenchman meaningless, may have been confused with the term *beguin*, which was especially used of religious devotees. See **Beguin**. And it is a fact that the name was applied to some of these orders; some *Bigutti* of the order of St. Augustine are mentioned in a charter of A.D. 1518; and in another document, given by Ducange, we find: '*Beghardus et Beguina et Begutta sunt viri et mulieres tertii ordinis*;' and again *Bigutte* are mentioned, in a charter of A.D. 1499. The transference of the nickname to members of these religious orders explains the modern use of the term. Der. *bigot-ry*.

**BIJOU**, a trinket, jewel. (F.) Modern; and mere French. Origin unknown.

**BILATERAL**, having two sides. (L.) From Lat. *bi-*, double; and *lateralis*, adj., lateral. — Lat. *later-*, stem of *latus*, a side.

**BILBERRY**, a whortleberry. (Scand. and E.) 'As blue as bilberry;' Shak. Merry Wives, v. 5. 49. This form is due to the Dan. *billebar*, the bilberry; where *bar* is a berry, but the signification of *bille* is uncertain. Since, however, bilberries are also called, in Danish, by the simple term *bille*, the most likely sense of *bille* is balls, from Icel. *böllr*, a ball. If so, the word means 'ball-berry,' from its spherical shape.

¶ In the North of England we find *bleaberry* or *blueberry*, i. e. a berry of a dark, livid colour; cf. our phrase 'to beat black and blue.' *Blae* is the same word as our E. *blue*, but is used in the older, and especially in the Scandinavian sense. That is, *blae* is the Icel. *blár*, dark, livid, Dan. *blaa*, Swed. *blå*, dark-blue; whence Icel. *bláber*, Dan. *blaaber*, Swed. *blåbär*, a blueberry. Hence both *bil-* and *blae-* are Scandinavian; but *-berry* is English.

**BILBO**, a sword; **BILBOES**, fetters. (Span.) Shak. has both *bilbo*, Merry Wives, i. 1. 165, and *bilboes*, Hamlet, v. 2. 6. Both words are derived from Bilboa or Bilbao in Spain, 'which was famous, as early as the time of Pliny, for the manufacture of iron and steel.' Several *bilboes* (fetters) were found among the spoils of the Spanish Armada, and are still to be seen in the Tower of London. See note by Clark and Wright to Hamlet, v. 2. 6.

**BILE** (1), secretion from the liver. (F., — L.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — *F. bile*, which Cotgrave explains by 'choller, gall,' &c. — Lat. *bilis*, bile, anger. Der. *billi-ar-y*, *bili-ous*.

**BILE** (2), a boil; Shak. Cor. i. 4. 31. M. E. *byle*, Prompt. Parv. See **Boil**.

**BILGE**, the belly of a ship or cask. (Scand.) a. It means the protuberant part of a cask or of a ship's bottom, i. e. the *belly*, and is merely the Scand. form of that word, preserving the final *g*, which, in the case of *belly*, has been replaced by *y*. β. Hence the vb. *to bilge*, said of a ship, which begins to leak, lit. to fill its belly; from Dan. *bølge*, to swell, Swed. dial. *bölga*, to fill one's belly (Rietz). This verb *to bilge* is also written *to bulge*; see examples in Richardson s. v. *bulge*; and Kersey's Dict. γ. *Bilge-water* is water which enters a ship when lying on her *bilge*, and becomes offensive. See **Belly**, and **Bulge**.

**BILL** (1), a chopper; a battle-axe; sword; bird's beak. (E.) M. E. *bil*, sword, battle-axe, Layamon, i. 74; '*Bylle* of a mattoke, *ligo*, *marra*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 36. Also M. E. *bile*, a bird's bill, Owl and Nightingale, 79. — A. S. *bil*, *bill*, a sword, axe, Grein, i. 116; *bile*, a bird's bill, Bosworth. + Du. *bijl*, an axe, hatchet. + Icel. *bildr*, *bilda*, an axe. + Dan. *bill*, an axe. + Swed. *bila*, an axe. + G. *bille*, a pick-axe. β. The original sense is simply 'a cutting instrument.' Cf. Skt. *bil*, *bhil*, to break, to divide, Benfey, p. 633; which is clearly related to Skt. *bhid*, to cleave. See **Bite**. ¶ There is a Cornish *bool*, an axe, hatchet; but *bill* is Teutonic, not Celtic.

**BILL** (2), a writing, account. (F., — L.; or L.) M. E. *bille*, a letter, writing; Chaucer, C. T. 9810. Probably from an O. F. *bille*\*, now only found in the dimin. *billet*; or else it was borrowed directly from the Low Latin. — Low Lat. *billa*, a writing, with dimin. *billeta*; *bulleta* is also found, with the same meaning, and is the dimin. of Lat. *bullā*.

β. It is certain that Low Lat. *billa* is a corruption of Lat. *bullā*, meaning 'a writing,' 'a schedule' in mediæval times; but esp. and properly 'a sealed writing;' from the classical Lat. *bullā*, a stud, knob; later, a round seal. See **Bull** (2), **Bullet**, **Bulletin**.

**BILLET** (1), a note, ticket. (F., — L.) Shak. has the vb. *to billet*, to direct to one's quarters by means of a ticket; to quarter. Spelt *bylet*, Prompt. Parv. — *F. billet*, dimin. of O. F. *bille*, a ticket, note, writing. See **Bill**. β. We sometimes use *billet-doux* for 'love-letter;' see Pope, Rape of the Lock, i. 118, 138. It is mere French, and means, literally, 'sweet letter;' from *F. billet*, letter, and *doux* (Lat. *dulcis*), sweet.

**BILLETT** (2), a log of wood. (F., — C.) In Shak. Measure, iv. 3. 58. Spelt *bylet*, Prompt. Parv. — *F. billette*, 'a billet of wood; also, a little bowl;' Cot. Cf. *F. billor*, 'a billet, block, or log of wood;' id. Dimin. of *F. bille*, a log of wood; in Cotgrave, 'a young stock of a tree to graft on.' — Bret. *pill*, a stump of a tree. + Irish *biile oir*, the trunk of a tree; *billead*, *billed*, a billet. + Welsh *pill*, a shaft, stem, stock; *pillwyd*, dead standing trees. ¶ Perhaps akin to *bole*, and *bowl*, q. v.

**BILLIARDS**, a game with balls. (F., — C.) Shak. has *billiards*, Ant. and Cleop. ii. 5. 3. — *F. billard*, *billart*, 'a short and thick truncheon, or cudgell, . . . a *billard*, or the stick wherewith we touch the ball at billiards;' Cot. He also has: '*Billor*, to play at billiards;' and '*bille*, a small bowl or billiard ball; also, a young stock of a tree to graft on,' &c. Formed by suffix *-ard*, from *F. bille*, signifying both a log of wood and a 'billiard ball,' as explained by Cotgrave. Of Celtic origin; see **Billet** (2).

**BILLION**, a million of millions. A coined word, to express 'a double million;' from Lat. *bi-*, double; and *-illion*, the latter part of the word *million*. So also *trillion*, to express 'a treble million,' or a million times a billion.

**BILLOW**, a wave. (Scand.) Not in very early use. Rich. quotes it from Gascoigne, Chorus to Jocasta, Act ii. — Icel. *bylgja*, a billow. + Swed. *bölga*. + Dan. *bølge*. + M. H. G. *bulge*, a billow, also a bag; O. H. G. *pulga*. From the root which appears in *E. bulge*, so that a *billow* means 'a swell,' 'a swelling wave.' See **Bag**, and **Bulge**. Der. *billow-y*. ¶ The ending *-ow* often points to original *g*; thus, from *bylgja* is formed (by rule) an M. E. *bilgē*, which passes into *bilow*; the double *ll* is put to keep the vowel short. So *fellow*, from Icel. *filagi*; see **Fellow**.

**BIN**, a chest for wine, corn, &c. (E.) M. E. *binne*, *bynne*, Chaucer, C. T. 595. — A. S. *bin*, a manger, Luke, ii. 7. 16. + Du. *ben*, a basket. + G. *benne*, a sort of basket. ¶ 1. It is more confusing than useful to compare the *F. bann*, a tilt of a cart, from Lat. *benna*, a car of osier, noticed by Festus as a word of Gaulish origin. 2. Neither is *bin* to be confused with the different word M. E. *bing*, of Scandinavian origin, and signifying 'a heap;' cf. Icel. *bingr*, Swed. *binge*, a heap; though such confusion is introduced by the occurrence of the form *bynge* in the Prompt. Parv. p. 36, used in the sense of 'chest,' like the Danish *bing*, a bin. 3. The most that can be said is that the Gaulish *benna* suggests that *bin* may have meant originally 'a basket made of osiers;' in which case we may perhaps connect *bin* with *E. bent*, coarse grass; a suggestion which is strengthened by the curious form which *bent* takes in O. H. G., viz. *pinuz* or *finiz*, with a stem *pin-*.



Grimm hazards the guess that it is connected with E. *bind*. See **Bent**, **Bind**. And see **Bing**, a heap of corn.

**BINARY**, twofold. (L.) In Holland's Plutarch, p. 665. — Lat. *binarius*, consisting of two things. — Lat. *binus*, twofold. — Lat. *bi-*, double, used as in the form *bis*. See **Bi-**, prefix.

**BIND**, to fasten, tie. (E.) M. E. *binden*, Chaucer, C. T. 4082. — A. S. *bindan*, Grein, i. 117. + Du. *binden*. + Icel. and Swed. *binda*. + Dan. *binde*. + O. H. G. *bindan*, G. *binden*. + Goth. *bindan*. + Skt. *bandh*, to bind; from an older form *badh*. — ✓ **BHADH**, to bind; Fick, i. 155; Curtius gives the ✓ **BHANDH**; i. 124. Der. *bind-ing*, *binder*, *book-binder*, *bind-weed*; also *bundle*, *bend*; probably *bast*, *bent-grass*.

**BING**, a heap of corn; obsolete. (Scand.) Surrey has 'bing of corn' for 'heap of corn,' in his translation of Virgil, Book iv. — Icel. *bingr*, a heap. + Swed. *binge*, a heap. ¶ Probably distinct from E. *bin*, Dan. *bing*, though sometimes confused with it. See **Bin**.

**BINNACLE**, a box for a ship's compass. (Portuguese, — L.) Modern; a singular corruption of the older form *bittacle*, due to confusion with *bin*, a chest. Only the form *bittacle* appears in Todd's Johnson, as copied from Bailey's Dict., viz. 'a frame of timber in the steerage of a ship where the compass stands.' — Portuguese *bitacola*, explained by 'bittacle' in Vieyra's Port. Dict. ed. 1857. + Span. *bitacora*, a binnacle. + F. *habituacle*, a binnacle; prop. an abode. — Lat. *habituaculum*, a little dwelling, whence the Port. and Span. is corrupted by loss of the initial syllable. — Lat. *habitare*, to dwell; frequentative of *habere*, to have. See **Habit**. ¶ The 'habituaculum' seems to have been originally a sheltered place for the steersman.

**BINOCULAR**, suited for two eyes; having two eyes. (L.) 'Most animals are *binocular*;' Derham, Phys. Theol. bk. viii. c. 3, note a. Coined from *bin-* for *binus*, double; and *oculus*, an eye. See **Binary** and **Ocular**.

**BINOMIAL**, consisting of two 'terms' or parts. (L.) Mathematical. Coined from Lat. *bi-*, prefix, double; and *nomen*, a name, denomination. It should rather have been *binominal*.

**BIOGRAPHY**, an account of a life. (Gk.) In Johnson's Rambler, no. 60. Langhorne, in the Life of Plutarch, has *biographer* and *biographical*. — Gk. *bios*, from *bios*, life; and *γράφειν*, to write. Gk. *bios* is allied to E. *quick*, living; see **Quick**. And see **Grave**. Der. *biograph-er*, *biograph-ic-al*.

**BIOLOGY**, the science of life. (Gk.) Modern. Lit. 'a discourse on life.' — Gk. *bios*, from *bios*, life; and *λόγος*, a discourse. See above; and see **Logic**. Der. *biolog-ic-al*.

**BIPARTITE**, divided in two parts. (L.) Used by Cudworth, Intellectual System; Pref. p. 1. — Lat. *bipartitus*, pp. of *bipartiri*, to divide into two parts. — Lat. *bi-*, double; and *partiri*, to divide. — Lat. *partit-*, crude form of *pars*, a part. See **Bi-** and **Part**.

**BIPED**, two-footed; an animal with two feet. (L.) 'A . . . biped beast;' Byrom, an Epistle. Also in Sir T. Browne's Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 4. s. 8. The adj. is sometimes *bipedal*. — Lat. *bipes*, gen. *biped-is*, having two feet; from *bi-*, double, and *pes*, a foot. ¶ So too Gk. *δίπους*, two-footed, from *δι-*, double, and *πούς*, a foot. See **Bi-** and **Foot**, with which *pes* is cognate.

**BIRCH**, a tree. (E.) In North of England, *birk*; which is perhaps Scandinavian. M. E. *birche*, Chaucer, C. T. 2921. — A. S. *beorc*, the name of one of the runes in the Rune-lay, Grein, i. 106. Also spelt *birce* (Bosworth). + Du. *berkenboom*, birch-tree. + Icel. *björk*. + Swed. *björk*. + Dan. *birk*. + G. *birke*. + Russ. *bereza*. + Skt. *bhūrja*, a kind of birch, the leaves or bark of which were used for writing on (Benfey). Der. *birch-en*, adj.; cf. *gold-en*.

**BIRD**, a feathered flying animal. (E.) M. E. *brid*; very rarely *byrde*, which has been formed from *brid* by shifting the letter *r*; pl. *briddes*, Chaucer, C. T. 2931. — A. S. *brid*, a bird; but especially the young of birds; as in *earn's brid*, the young one of an eagle, Grein, i. 142. The manner in which it is used in early writers leaves little doubt that it was originally 'a thing bred,' connected with A. S. *brīdan*, to breed. See **Brood**, **Breed**. Der. *bird-bolt*, *bird-cage*, *bird-call*, *bird-catcher*, *bird-lime*, *bird's-eye*, &c.

**BIRTH**, a being born. (E.) M. E. *birthe*, Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 192 (l. 4612). — A. S. *beorð* (which see in Bosworth, but very rare, and the form *gebyrd* was used instead, which see in Grein). + O. Frisian *berthe*, *berde*. + Du. *geboorte*. + Icel. *burðr*. + Swed. *börd*. + Dan. *byrd*. + O. H. G. *kāpurt*, G. *geburt*. + Goth. *ga-baurths*, a birth. + Skt. *bhriti*, nourishment. — ✓ **BHAR**, to bear. Der. *birth-day*, *-place*, *-mark*, *-right*.

**BISCUIT**, a kind of cake, baked hard. (F., — L.) In Shak., As You Like It, ii. 7. 39. 'Biscuite brede, bis coctus;' Prompt. Parv. — F. *biscuit*, 'a basket, basket-bread;' Cot. — F. *bis*, twice; and *cuit*, cooked; because formerly prepared by being twice baked. (*Cuit* is the pp. of *cuire*, to cook.) — Lat. *bis coctus*, where *coctus* is the pp. of *coquere*, to cook. See **Cook**.

**BISECT**, to divide into two equal parts. (L.) In Barrow's Math. Lectures, Lect. 15. Coined from Lat. *bi-*, twice, and *sectum*, supine of *secare*, to cut. See **Bi-** and **Section**. Der. *bisect-ion*.

**BISHOP**, an ecclesiastical overseer. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *bisshop* Chaucer, C. T. Group B, l. 253. — A. S. *biscop*, in common use; borrowed from Lat. *episcopus*. — Gk. *ἐπισκοπος*, an overseer, overlooker. — Gk. *ἐπί*, upon; and *σκοπός*, one that watches. — Gk. root ΣΚΕΠ, co-radicate with Lat. *specere*, E. *spy*, and really standing for σπεκ. — ✓ **SPAK**, to see, behold, spy; Curtius, i. 205; Fick, i. 830. See **Spy**. Der. *bishop-ric*; where *-ric* is A. S. *rice*, dominion, Grein, ii. 376; cf. G. *reich*, a kingdom; and see **Rich**.

**BISMUTH**, a reddish-white metal. (G.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. It is chiefly found at Schneeberg in Saxony. The F. *bismuth*, like the E. word, is borrowed from German; and this word is one of the very few German words in English. — G. *bismuth*, bismuth; more commonly *wismut*, also spelt *wismut*, *wissmuth*. An Old German spelling *wesemot* is cited in Webster, but this throws no light on the origin of the term.

**BISON**, a large quadruped. (F. or L., — Gk.) In Cotgrave, q. v. Either from F. *bison* (Cot.) or from Lat. *bison* (Pliny). — *Blöaw*, the wild bull, bison; Pausanias, ed. Bekker, 10. 13 (about A. D. 160). Cf. A. S. *wesent*, a wild ox; Bosworth. + Icel. *visundr*, the bison-ox. + O. H. G. *wisunt*, G. *wisent*, a bison. ¶ It would seem that the word is really Teutonic rather than Greek, and only borrowed by the latter. E. Müller suggests as the origin the O. H. G. *wisen*, G. *weisen*, to direct, as though *wisent* meant 'leading the herd,' hence, an ox. But this is only a guess.

**BISSEXTILE**, a name for leap-year. (L.) In Holland's Pliny, bk. xviii. c. 25. — Low Lat. *bissextilis annus*, the bissextile year, leap-year. — Lat. *bissextus*, in phr. *bissextus dies*, an intercalary day, so called because the intercalated day (formerly Feb. 24) was called the sixth day before the calends of March (March 1); so that there were two days of the same name. — Lat. *bis*, twice; and *sex*, six.

**BISSON**, purblind. (E.) Shak. has *bisson*, Cor. ii. 1. 70; and, in the sense of 'blinding,' Hamlet, ii. 2. 529. M. E. *bisen*, *bisne*, purblind, blind; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, ll. 471, 2822. — A. S. *bisen*, Matt. ix. 27, in the Northumb. version, as a gloss upon Lat. *caecus*. β. Comparison with Du. *bijziend*, short-sighted, lit. 'seeing by' or 'near,' suggests that *bisen* may be a corruption of pres. pt. *biseōnd*, in the special sense of near-sighted; from prefix *bi-*, by, and *seōn*, to see. Cf. G. *beisichtig*, short-sighted. ¶ In this case the prefix must be the prep. *bi* or *big*, rather than the less emphatic and unaccented form which occurs in *biseōn* or *beseōn*, to examine, behold; and the A. S. word should be *bisen*, with long *i*. See Grein, i. 121, for examples of words with prefix *bi-*, e. g. *bispell*, an example.

**BISTRE**, a dark brown colour. (F.) 'Bister, Bistrie, a colour made of the soot of chimneys boiled;' Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. — F. *bistrie*; of uncertain origin. Perhaps from G. *biester*, meaning (1) bistro, (2) dark, dismal, gloomy (in prov. G.); Flügel. It seems reasonable to connect these. Cf. also Du. *bijster*, confused, troubled, at a loss; Dan. *bister*, grim, fierce; Swed. *bister*, fierce, angry, grim, also *bistre*; Icel. *bistr*, angry, knitting the brows.

**BIT** (1), a small piece, a mouthful. (E.) M. E. *bite*, in phr. *bite bræðes* = a bit of bread, Ormulum, 8639. — A. S. *bite*, or *bita*, a bite; also, a morsel, Psalm, cxlvii. 6 (ed. Spelman). + Du. *beet*, a bite; also, a bit, morsel. + Icel. *biti*, a bit. + Swed. *bit*. + Dan. *bid*. + G. *biss*, a bite; *bissen*, a bit. β. From A. S. *bītan*, to bite. See **Bite**.

**BIT** (2), a curb for a horse. (E.) M. E. *bitt*, *bytt*. 'Bytt of a brydylle, lupatum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 37. — A. S. *bitol*, a gloss on *frænum* in Ps. xxxi. 12 (Spelman); a dimin. of A. S. *bite* or *bita*, a bite, bit; so that this word cannot be fairly separated from the preceding, q. v. No doubt *bit* was used in Early Eng. as well as the dimin. *bitol*, though it is not recorded. + Du. *gebit*. + Icel. *bitill* (dimin.). + Swed. *bett*. + Dan. *bid*. + G. *gebiss*. Compare these forms with those in the article above. ¶ The A. S. *bētan*, to curb (Grein, i. 78), is cognate with the Icel. *beita*, to bait, cause to bite; see **Bait**. It cannot therefore be looked on as the origin of *bit*, since it is a more complex form.

**BITCH**, a female dog. (E.) M. E. *biche*, *bicche*, Wright's Vocab. i. 187. — A. S. *bicce* (Bosworth). + Icel. *bikkja*. Cf. G. *beize*, a bitch. Possibly connected with prov. E. (Essex) *bigge*, a teat. See **Pig**.

**BITE**, to cleave, chiefly with the teeth. (E.) M. E. *bite*, *biten*, pt. t. *bot*, *boot*, P. Plowman, B. v. 84. — A. S. *bītan*, Grein, i. 123. + Du. *bijten*, to bite. + Icel. *bíta*. + Swed. *bíta*. + Dan. *bide*. + O. H. G. *pizan*; G. *beissen*. + Goth. *beitan*. + Lat. *findere*, pt. t. *fidit*, to cleave. + Skt. *bhid*, to break, divide, cleave. — ✓ **BHID**, to cleave; Fick, i. 160. Der. *bite*, sb.; *bit*, *bit-er*, *bit-ing*; *bitt-er*, q. v.; *bait*, q. v.

**BITTER**, acid. (E.) M. E. *biter*, Ayenbite of Inwytt, p. 82. — A. S. *biter*, *bitor*, *biter*, Grein, i. 120. + Du. *bitter*. + Icel. *bitr*. + Swed. and Dan. *bitter*. + O. H. G. *fittar* (G. *bitter*). + Goth. *bairrs* (rather an exceptional form). β. The word merely means 'biting;' and is directly derived from A. S. *bītan*, to bite. See **Bite**. Der. *bitter-ly*, *bitter-ness*, *bitter-s*; also *bitter-sweet*, Prompt. Parv. p. 37.

**BITTERN**, a bird of the heron tribe. (F., — Low L.) M. E.



*bitoure*, *bytour*, Chaucer, C. T. 654. — F. *butor*, 'a bittor,' Cot. — Low Lat. *butorius*, a bittor; cf. Lat. *butio*, a bittor. β. Thought to be a corruption of Lat. *bos taurus*; *taurus* being used by Pliny, b. x. c. 42, for a bird that bellows like an ox, which is supposed to be the bittor. More likely, of imitative origin; see **BOOM** (1). ¶ The M. E. *bitoure* was no doubt corrupted from the F. *butor* rather than borrowed from the Span. form *bitor*; terms of the chase being notoriously Norman. On the suffixed -n see Mätzner, i. 177; and see **MARTEN**.

**BITTS**, a naval term. (Scand.) The *bitts* are two strong posts standing up on deck to which cables are fastened. [The F. term is *bittes*, but this may have been taken from English.] The word is properly Scand., and the E. form corrupt or contracted. — Swed. *betings*, a bitt (naut. term); cf. *betingsbult*, a bitt-pin. + Dan. *beding*, a slip, bitts; *bedingsbolt*, a bitt-bolt; *bedingsknæ*, a bitt-knee; &c. [It has found its way into Du. and G.; cf. Du. *betings*, *betingshout*, a bitt; G. *bätting*, a bitt; *bättingholzer*, bitts.] B. The etymology is easy. The word clearly arose from the use of a noose or tether for pasturing horses, or, in other words, for *baiting* them. Cf. Swed. *beta*, to pasture a horse; whence *betingsbult*, lit. a pin for tethering a horse while at pasture. So also Dan. *bede*, to bait; whence *beding*, a slip-noose, *bedingsbolt*, lit. a pasturing-pin. See **Bait**. ¶ The word *bait* is Scand., shewing that the Du. and G. words are borrowed.

**BITUMEN**, mineral pitch. (L.) Milton has *bituminous*; P. L. x. 562. Shak. has the pp. *bitumed*, Peric. iii. 1. 72. — F. *bitume* (Cotgrave). — Lat. *bitumen*, gen. *bituminis*, mineral pitch; used by Virgil, Geor. iii. 451. Der. *bitumin-ous*, *bitumin-ate*.

**BIVALVE**, a shell or seed-vessel with two valves. (F., — L.) In Johnson's Dict. — F. *bivalve*, bivalve; both adj. and sb. — Lat. *bi-*, double; and *valva*, the leaf of a folding-door; gen. used in the pl. *valvae*, folding-doors. See **Valve**.

**BIVOUCAC**, a watch, guard; especially, an encampment for the night without tents. (F., — G.) Modern. Borrowed from F. *bivouac*, orig. *bivac*. — G. *beiwache*, a guard, a keeping watch; introduced into F. at the time of the Thirty Years War, 1618–1648 (Brachet). — G. *bei*, by, near; and *wachen*, to watch; words cognate with E. *by* and *watch* respectively.

**BIZARRE**, odd, strange. (F., — Span.) Modern. Merely borrowed from F. *bizarre*, strange, capricious. 'It originally meant valiant, intrepid; then angry, headlong; lastly strange, capricious;' Brachet. — Span. *bizarro*, valiant, gallant, high-spirited. In Mahn's Webster, the word is said to be 'of Basque-Iberian origin.' It is clearly not Latin. ¶ Does this explain the name *Pizarro*? It would seem so.

**BLAB**, to tell tales. (Scand.) Often a sb.; Milton has: 'avoided as a *blab*;' Sams. Agon. 495; but also *blabbing*; Comus, 138. M. E. *blabbe*, a tell-tale; see Prompt. Parv. p. 37. The verb more often occurs in early authors in the frequentative form *blabber*, M. E. *blabberen*; see Prompt. Parv. p. 37. 'I *blaber*, as a chylde dothe or [ere] he can speke;' Palsgrave. — Dan. *blabbe*, to babble, to gabble; an Old Norse form *blabbra* is cited by Rietz. + Swed. dial. *bladdra*, *blaffra*, to prattle; Rietz. + G. *flappern*, to blab, babble, prate. + Gael. *blabaran*, a stammerer, stutterm; *blabhdach*, babbling, garrulous; *flabhair*, a babbler. ¶ Partly an imitative word, like *babble*; cf. Gaelic *flab*, a soft noise, as of a body falling into water; prov. Eng. *flap*, the same. Cf. also Du. *flap*, a puff, the sound of a puff. There is probably a relation, not only to Du. *blaffen*, to yelp, E. *blubber*, to cry, and *bluff*, rude, but to the remarkable set of European words discussed by Curtius, i. 374, 375. Cf. Gk. *φλύος*, *φλύαρος*, idle talk, *φλύαγ*, a chatterer; *φλέδων*, a chatterer, *φλήπαρος*, idle talk. All 'with the common primary notion of *bubbling over*;' Curtius. See **Bleb**, **Blob**.

**BLACK**, swarthy, dark. (E.) M. E. *blak*, Chaucer, C. T. 2132. — A. S. *blac*, *blæc*, black, Grein, i. 124. + Icel. *blakkr*, used of the colour of wolves. + Dan. *blæk*, sb., ink. + Swed. *bläck*, ink; *bläcka*, to smear with ink; Swed. dial. *blaga*, to smear with smut (Rietz). Cf. Du. *blaken*, to burn, scorch; Du. *blakeren*, to scorch; G. *blaken*, to burn with much smoke; *blakig*, *blakerig*, burning, smoky. ¶ Origin obscure; not the same word as *bleak*, which has a different vowel. The O. H. G. *plūkan* (M. H. G. *blūjen*, G. *blühen*) not only meant 'to blow,' but 'to melt in a forge-fire.' The G. *blaken* can be expressed in E. by 'flare.' It seems probable that the root is that of *blow*, with the sense of flaring, smoking, causing smuts. See **Blow** (1). Der. *black*, sb.; *black-ly*, *black-ish*, *black-ness*, *black-en*; also *blackmoor* (spelt *blackmoor* in Beaum. and Fletcher, Mons. Thomas, v. 2), *black-ball*, *black-berry*, *black-bird*, *black-cock*, *black-friar*, *black-guard*, q. v., *black-ing*, *black-lead*, *black-letter*, *black-mail*, *black-rod*, *black-smith*, *black-thorn*, &c.; also *blotch* (M. E. *blacche*), q. v.

**BLACKGUARD**, a term of reproach. (Hybrid; E. and F.) From *black* and *guard*, q. v. A name given to scullions, turnspits, and the lowest kitchen menials, from the dirty work done by them; and especially used, in derision, of servants attendant on the devil.

They are taken for no better than rakehells, or the devil's *blackguard*;' Stanihurst, Descr. of Ireland. 'A lamentable case, that the devil's *black guard* should be God's soldiers;' Fuller, Holy War, bk. i. c. 12. 'Close unto the front of the chariot marcheth all the sort of weavers and embroiderers; next unto whom goeth the *black guard* and kitchenry;' Holland, Ammianus, p. 12. 'A lousy slave, that within this twenty years rode with the *black guard* in the Duke's carriage, 'mongst spits and dripping-pans;' Webster, The White Devil. See Trench's Select Glossary.

**BLADDER**, a vesicle in animals. (E.) M. E. *bladdre*, Chaucer, C. T. 12367. — A. S. *blædr*, a blister; Orosius, i. 7. + Icel. *blabra*, a bladder, a watery swelling. + Swed. *bläddra*, a bubble, blister, bladder. + Dan. *blære*, a bladder, blister. + Du. *blaar*, a bladder, blister; cf. Du. *blaas*, a bladder, bubble, lit. a thing blown, from *blazen*, to blow. + O. H. G. *plātrā*, *plātardā*, a bladder. B. Formed, with suffix -r(a), from A. S. *blād* (base *blad-*), a blast, a blowing; cf. Lat. *flatus*, a breath. — A. S. *blāwan*, to blow. + Lat. *flare*, to blow. See **Blow**. Der. *bladder-y*.

**BLADE**, a leaf; flat part of a sword. (E.) M. E. *blade* (of a sword), Chaucer, Prol. 620. — A. S. *blæd*, a leaf; Grein, i. 125. + Icel. *blað*, a leaf. + Swed., Dan., and Du. *blad*, a leaf, blade. + O. H. G. *flat*, G. *blatt*. ¶ Fick refers it to a root *bla*, to blow, Lat. *flare*, iii. 219; it is rather connected with E. *blow* in the sense 'to bloom, blossom,' Lat. *florere*; but the ultimate root is probably the same; see Curtius, i. 374, where these words are carefully discussed. See **Blow** (2).

**BLAIN**, a pustule. (E.) M. E. *blein*, *bleyn*; Prompt. Parv. p. 39; Wyclif, Job, ii. 7. — A. S. *blegen*, a boil, pustule; Liber Medicinalis, foll. 147, 177; quoted in Wanley's Catalogue, pp. 304, 305. + Du. *blein*. + Dan. *blegn*, a blain, pimple. B. The form *blegen* is formed (by suffix -en, diminutival) from the stem *blag-*, a variation of *blaw-*, seen in A. S. *blawan*, to blow. It means 'that which is blown up,' a blister. The word *bladder* is formed similarly and from the same root. See **Bladder**, and **Blow** (1).

**BLAME**, to censure. (F., — Gk.) M. E. *blame*, Chaucer, C. T. Group E, l. 76; *blamen*, Ancien Riwle, p. 64. — O. F. *blasmer*, to blame. — Lat. *blasphemare*, used in the sense 'to blame' by Gregory of Tours (Brachet). — Gk. *βλασφημεῖν*, to speak ill. *Blame* is a doublet of *blaspheme*; see **Blaspheme**. Der. *blam-able*, *blam-ably*, *blam-able-ness*; *blame*, sb.; *blame-less*, *blame-less-ly*, *blame-less-ness*.

**BLANCH** (1), v., to whiten. (F.) Sir T. Elyot has *blanched*, whitened; Castle of Helth, bk. ii. c. 14; and see Prompt. Parv. From M. E. *blanche*, white, Gower, C. A. iii. 9. — F. *blanc*, white. See **Blank**.

**BLANCH** (2), v., to blench. (E.) Sometimes used for *blench*. See **Blench**.

**BLAND**, gentle, mild, affable. (L.) [The M. E. verb *blanden*, to flatter (Shoreham's Poems, p. 50), is obsolete; we now use *blandish*.] The adj. *bland* is in Milton, P. L. v. 5; taken rather from Lat. directly than from F., which only used the verb; see Cotgrave. — Lat. *blandus*, caressing, agreeable, pleasing. B. Bopp compares Lat. *blandus*, perhaps for *mlandus*, with Skt. *mrīdu*, soft, mild, gentle, E. *mild*, Gk. *μελῖχος*, mild; and perhaps rightly; see Benfey, s. v. *mrīdu*, and Curtius, i. 411. See **Mild**. Der. *bland-ly*, *bland-ness*; also *blandish*, q. v.

**BLANDISH**, to flatter. (F., — L.) In rather early use. M. E. *blandisen*, to flatter; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, bk. ii. pr. 1, l. 749. — O. F. *blandir*, to flatter, pres. part. *blandis-ant* (whence the sb. *blandissement*). — Lat. *blandiri*, to caress. — Lat. *blandus*, gentle. See **Bland**. Der. *blandish-ment*.

**BLANK**, void; orig. pale. (F., — O. H. G.) Milton has 'the *blanc* moon;' P. L. x. 656. — F. *blanc*, white. — O. H. G. *blanch*, *planch*, shining. B. Evidently formed from an O. H. G. *blinchen*\*, *plinchen*\*, to shine, preserved in mod. G. *blinken*, to shine; cf. O. H. G. *blīchen*, to shine; where the long *i* is due to loss of *n*. + Gk. *φλέγειν*, to shine. — ✓ BHARG, to shine. See **Bleak**, and **Blink**. Der. *blank-ness*; also *blanch*, q. v.; and *blank-et*, q. v.

**BLANKET**, a coarse woollen cover. (F., — G.) Originally of a white colour. M. E. *blanket*, Life of Beket, ed. W. H. Black, l. 1167; and see Prompt. Parv. p. 38. — O. F. *blanket* (F. *blanchet*), formed by adding the dimin. suffix -et to F. *blanc*, white. — O. H. G. *blanch*, *planch*, white. See **Blank**. Der. *blanket-ing*.

**BLARE**, to roar, make a loud noise. (E.) Generally used of a trumpet; 'the trumpet *blared*;' or, 'the trumpet's *blare*.' [Cf. M. H. G. *bleren*, to cry aloud, shriek; G. *plärren*, to roar.] By the usual substitution of *r* for *s*, the M. E. *blaren* (spelt *blaren* in Prompt. Parv.) stands for an older *blasen*, which is used by Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 711: 'With his blake clarioun He gan to *blasen* out a soun As lowde as beloweth wynde in helle.' Cf. O. Du. *blaser*, a trumpeter; Oudemans. See further under **Blaze** (2).

**BLASPHEME**, to speak injuriously. (Gk.) Shak. has *blaspheme*, Meas. for Meas. i. 4. 38. M. E. *blasfemen*; Wyclif, Mark, ii. 7. — Lat. *blasphemare*. — Gk. *βλασφημεῖν*, to speak ill of. — Gk. *βλάσφημος*, adj., evil-speaking. B. The first syllable is generally supposed to be for *βλαφι-*, from *βλάψις*, damage; the latter syllables



are due to φήμη, speech, from φημί, I say. *Blasphe* is a doublet of *blame*. See **Blame** and **Fame**. Der. *blasphem-y* (M. E. *blasphemie*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 198; a F. form of Lat. *blasphemia*, from Gk. βλασφημία); *blasphem-er*, *blasphem-ous*, *blasphem-ous-ly*.

**BLAST**, a blowing. (E.) M. E. *blast*, Chaucer, Troilus, ed. Tyrwhitt, ii. 1387; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 2571. — A. S. *blæst*, a blowing, Grein, i. 126; (distinct from the allied *blæst*, a blaze, a flame.) + Icel. *blástr*, a breath. B. Formed from an A. S. *blāsan*\*, which does not appear; but cf. Icel. *blása*, to blow, Du. *blazen*, G. *blasen*, Goth. *blesan* (only in the comp. *uf-blesan*, to puff up). A simpler form of the verb appears in A. S. *blāwan*, to blow. See **Blow** (1), and see **Blaze** (2). Der. *blast*, vb.

**BLATANT**, noisy, roaring. (E.) Best known from Spenser's 'blatant beast'; F. Q. vi. 12 (heading). It merely means *bleating*; the suffix *-ant* is a fanciful imitation of the pres. part. suffix in French; *blatant* would have been a better form, where the *-and* would have served for the Northern Eng. form of the same participle. Wyclif has *bletende* for *bleating*, a Midland form; Tobit, ii. 20. See **Bleat**.

**BLAZE** (1), a flame; to flame. (E.) M. E. *blase*, a flame, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 212; *blasen*, to blaze, id. B. xvii. 232. — A. S. *blæse*, a flame; in comp. *bēd-blæse*, a bright light, Grein, i. 77. + Icel. *blys*, a torch. + Dan. *blus*, a torch; a blaze. B. From the root of *blow*; Fick, iii. 219. See **Blow** (1), and cf. **Blast**, from the same root.

**BLAZE** (2), to spread far and wide; to proclaim. (E.) 'Began to blaze abroad the matter'; Mark, i. 45. M. E. *blasen*, used by Chaucer to express the loud sounding of a trumpet; Ho. of Fame, iii. 711 (see extract under *Blare*). — A. S. *blāsan*, to blow (an unauthorised form, given by Lye). + Icel. *blása*, to blow, to blow a trumpet, to sound an alarm. + Swed. *blåsa*, to blow, to sound. + Dan. *blåse*, to blow a trumpet. + Du. *blazen*, to blow, to blow a trumpet. + Goth. *blesan*\*, in comp. *uf-blesan*, to puff up. From the same root as **Blow**; Fick, iii. 220. See also **Blare**, and **Blazon**; also **Blast**, from the same root.

**BLAZON** (1), a proclamation; to proclaim. (E.) Shak. has *blason*, a proclamation, Hamlet, i. 5. 21; a trumpeting forth, Sonnet 106; also, to trumpet forth, to praise, Romeo, ii. 6. 21. This word is a corruption of *blaze*, in the sense of to blaze abroad, to proclaim. The final *n* is due (1) to M. E. *blasen*, to trumpet forth, where the *n* is the sign of the infinitive mood; and (2) to confusion with *blazon* in the purely heraldic sense; see below. ¶ Much trouble has been taken to unravel the etymology, but it is really very simple. *Blazon*, to proclaim, M. E. *blasen*, is from an A. S. or Scand. source, see **Blaze** (2); whilst the heraldic word is French, but from a German source, the German word being cognate with the English. Hence the confusion matters but little, the root being exactly the same.

**BLAZON** (2), to portray armorial bearings; an heraldic term. (F., — G.) M. E. *blasen*, *blasoun*, a shield; Gawain and Grene Knight, l. 828. — F. *blason*, 'a coat of arms; in the 11th century a buckler, a shield; then a shield with a coat of arms of a knight painted on it; lastly, towards the fifteenth century, the coats of arms themselves'; Brachet (who gives it as of unknown origin). β. Burguy remarks, however, that the Provençal *blez* had at an early period the sense of glory, fame; just as the Span. *blason* means honour, glory, as well as blazon; cf. Span. *blasonar*, to blazon; also, to boast, brag of. γ. We thus connect F. *blason* with the sense of glory, and fame; and just as Lat. *fama* is from *fari*, to speak, it is easy to see that *blason* took its rise from the M. H. G. *blāsen*, to blow; cf. O. H. G. *blōd*, a trumpet. See **Blazon** (1). δ. Notice O. Du. *blaser*, a trumpeter; *blasoen*, a trumpet, also, a blazon; *blazoenen*, to proclaim. So also 'blasyn, or dyscry armys, describo'; and 'blasynge of armys, descriptio'; Prompt. Parv. p. 38. Shields probably bore distinctive marks of some kind or other at a very early period. Der. *blazon-ry*.

**BLEABERRY**, a bilberry; see **Bilberry**.

**BLEACH**, v., to whiten. (E.) Originally, to become pale, turn white. M. E. *blakien*, to grow pale, Layamon, 19799. — A. S. *blācian*, to grow pale, Grein, i. 124. + Icel. *bleikja*, to bleach, whiten. + Dan. *blege*. + Swed. *bleka*. + Du. *bleeken*. + G. *bleichen*. From the adj. *bleak*, wan, pale. See **Bleak**. Der. *bleach-er*, *bleach-ry*, *bleach-ing*.

**BLEAK** (1), pale, exposed. (E.) M. E. *bleyke*, 'pallidus'; Prompt. Parv. p. 39; *bleike*, Havelok, 470. — A. S. *blāc*, also *blāc*, shining, Grein, vol. i. pp. 124, 125. + O. Sax. *blēk*, shining, pale (Heliand). + Icel. *bleikr*, pale, wan. + Du. *bleg*, pale. + Swed. *blek*, pale, wan. + Du. *bleek*, pale. + O. H. G. *pleih*, pale; G. *bleich*. B. The original verb appears in A. S. *blācan*, to shine. + O. H. G. *blīchen*, to shine. + Gk. φλέγειν, to burn, shine. + Skt. *bhrāj*, to shine. See Curtius, i. 231; Benfey's Skt. Dict. From ✓ **BHARG**, to shine; Fick, i. 152. Der. *bleak*, sb., see below; *bleach*, q. v.

**BLEAK** (2), a kind of fish. (E.) Spelt *bleek* about A. D. 1613; Eng. Gamcr. ed. Arber, i. 157. Named from its *bleak* or pale colour. See above.

**BLEAR ONE'S EYE**, to deceive. (Scand.) α. This is closely

connected with *blear-eyed*. Shak. has 'bleared thine eye' = dimmed thine eye, deceived; Tam. Shrew, v. 1. 120. So too in Chaucer, and in P. Plowman, B. prol. 74. β. The sense of *blear* here is simply to 'blur,' to 'dim'; cf. Swed. dial. *blirrä fojr augu*, to quiver before the eyes, said of a haze caused by the heat of summer (Rietz), which is closely connected with Swed. dial. *blira*, Swed. *plire*, to blink with the eyes. Cf. Bavarian *plerr*, a mist before the eyes; Schmeller, ii. 461. See **Bleary-eyed** and **Blur**.

**BLEAR-EYED**, dim-sighted. (Scand.) M. E. 'blereyed, lippus'; Prompt. Parv. p. 39; *blereighed*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 324. — Dan. *plirvriet*, *blear-eyed*, blinking; from *plire*, also *blire*, to blink. + O. Swed. *blire*, *plire*, Swed. *plire*, to blink; Swed. dial. *blura*, to blink, to close the eyes partially, like a near-sighted person. The O. Swed. *blire*, to twinkle, is probably from the same root as *blink*. See **Blink**. β. Cf. O. H. G. *prehan*, with sense of Lat. *lippus*, weak-sighted, dim-sighted. This last form is closely connected with O. H. G. *prehen*, *brehen*, to twinkle, shine suddenly, glance; [cf. E. *blink* with G. *blinken*, to shine, and the various uses of E. *glance*;] from the same ✓ **BHARG**, to shine; see Fick, iii. 206.

**BLEAT**, to make a noise like a sheep. (E.) M. E. *bleten*, used also of a kid; Wyclif, Tobit, ii. 20. — A. S. *blātan*, to bleat, said of a sheep, Ælfric's Gram. xxiv. 9. + Du. *blaten*, to bleat. + O. H. G. *plāzan*, to bleat. + Lat. *balare*, to bleat. + Gk. βληχάσαι, I bleat; βληχῆ, a bleating; on which Curtius remarks, 'the root is in the syllable *blā*, softened into *balā*, lengthened by different consonants'; i. 362. — ✓ **BHLĀ**, to blow, Fick, i. 703. See **Blow**. Der. *blat-ant*, q. v.

**BLEB**, a small bubble or blister. (E.) α. We also find the form *blob*, in the same sense. Rich. quotes *blebs* from More, Song of the Soul, conclusion. Jamieson gives: 'Brukis, byllis, blobbis, and blisteris'; qu. from Roul's Curs. Gl. Compl. p. 330. The more usual form is *blubber*, M. E. *blober*; 'blober upon water, bouteillis', Palsgrave. 'Blobeure, blobry, burbulium, Prompt. Parv. p. 40. 'At his mouth a blubber stood of fome' [foam]; Test. of Creseide, by R. Henrysoun, l. 192. β. By comparing *blubber*, or *blubber*, with *bladder*, having the same meaning, we see the probability that they are formed from the same root, and signify 'that which is blown up'; from the root of *blow*. See **Bladder**, and **Blow**; also **Blubber**, **Blab**, **Blob**.

**BLEED**, to lose blood. (E.) M. E. *blede*, P. Plowman, B. xix. 103. — A. S. *blēdan*, to bleed (Grein). — A. S. *blōd*, blood. See **Blood**. ¶ The change of vowel is regular; the A. S. *ē* = *ö*, the mutation of *ö*. Cf. *feet*, *geese*, from *foot*, *goose*; also *deem* from *doom*.

**BLEMISH**, a stain; to stain. (F., — Scand.) M. E. *blemisshen*; Prompt. Parv. 'I *blemysshe*, I hynder or hurte the beautye of a person'; Palsgrave. — O. F. *blesmir*, *blemir*, pres. part. *blemis-ant*, to wound, soil, stain; with suffix *-ish*, as usual in E. verbs from F. verbs in *-ir*. — O. F. *blesme*, *bleme*, wan, pale. — Icel. *bláman*, the livid colour of a wound. — Icel. *blár*, livid, bluish; cognate with E. *blue*. The orig. sense is to render livid, to heat black and blue. See **Blue**.

**BLENCH**, to shrink from, start from, flinch. (E.) [Sometimes spelt *blanch* in old authors; though a different word from *blanch*, to whiten.] M. E. *blenche*, to turn aside, P. Plowman, B. v. 589. — A. S. *blencan*, to deceive; Grein, i. 127. + Icel. *blekkja* (for *blenkja*), to impose upon. B. A causal form of *blink*; thus to *blench* meant originally to 'make to blink,' to impose upon; but it was often confused with *blink*, as if it meant to wink, and hence to flinch. See **Blink**. ¶ Cf. *drench*, the causal of *drink*.

**BLEND**, to mix together. (E.) M. E. *blenden*, Towneley Mysteries, p. 225; pp. *blent*, Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, l. 1609. — A. S. *blandan*, Grein, i. 124. + Icel. *blanda*, to mix. + Swed. *blanda*. + Dan. *blande*. + Goth. *blandan sik*, to mix oneself with, communicate with. + O. H. G. *plantan*, *blantan*, to mix. β. The stem is *bland*; see Fick, iii. 221. γ. The A. S. *blendan* means to make blind, Grein, i. 127; this is a secondary use of the same word, meaning (1) to mix, confuse, (2) to *blind*. See **Blind**.

**BLESS**, to make blithe or happy. (E.) M. E. *blesse*, *blisse*, Chaucer, C. T. Group E. 553, 1240; also *bleteizen*, Layamon, 32157. — A. S. *bletsian*, to bless, Grein, i. 127. The causal form of A. S. *blissian*, to rejoice. — A. S. *blīð*, blithe. See **Blithe**, **Bliss**. ¶ The Icel. *blesa*, to bless, was borrowed from English. The *t* in *bletsian* is due to the *ð* in *blīð*. The order of formation is as follows, viz. *blīð*; hence *blīð-sian*, Grein, i. 130 (afterwards *blissian*, by assimilation); and hence *bleð-sian* (afterwards *bletsian*, afterwards *blesian*). Der. *bless-ing*, *bless-ed*, *bless-ed-ness*.

**BLIGHT**, to blast; mildew. (E.) The history of the word is very obscure; as a verb, *blight* occurs in The Spectator, no. 457. Cotgrave has: 'Brulure, blight, brant-corn (an herb)'. β. The word has not been traced, and can only be guessed at. Perhaps it is shortened from the A. S. *blicettan*, to shine, glitter, for which references may be found in Lye. This is a secondary verb, formed from A. S. *blīcan*, to shine, glitter; cognate with Icel. *blīka*, *blīkja*, to gleam,



and with M. H. G. *blichen*, to gleam, also to grow pale. All that is necessary is to suppose that the A. S. *blicettan* could have been used in the active sense 'to make pale,' and so to cause to decay, to bleach, to blight. And, in fact, there is an exactly corresponding form in the O. H. G. *blechezen*, M. H. G. *bliczen*, mod. G. *blitzen*, to lighten, shine as lightning. **γ**. That this is the right train of thought is made almost sure by the following fact. Corresponding to Icel. *blika*, *blikja*, prop. an active form, is the passive form *blikna*, to become pale; whence M. E. *blickening*, lit. pallor, but used in the sense of *blight* to translate the Latin *rubigo* in Palladius on Husbandry, ed. Lodge, bk. i. st. 119, p. 31. **δ**. This example at least proves that we must regard the A. S. *blican* as the root of the word; and possibly there may be reference to the effects of *lightning*, since the same root occurs in the cognate O. H. G. *blechezen*, to lighten, Swed. *blix*, lightning, Du. *bliksem*, lightning; cf. Du. *blik*, the white pellicle on the bark of trees; also Swed. *blika*, to lighten. **ε**. Note also A. S. *ðbligian*, to amaze, Ælfric's Hom. i. 314; ii. 166; from the same root. Thus the word is related to **Bleach** and **Blink**.

**BLIND**, deprived of sight. (E.) M. E. *blind*, *bynd*, Prompt. Parv. p. 40. — A. S. *blind*, Grein, i. 128. + Du. *blind*. + Icel. *blindr*. + Swed. and Dan. *blind*. + O. H. G. *plint*, G. *blind*. **B**. The theoretical form is *blenda*, Fick, iii. 221; from *blandan*, to blend, mix, confuse; and, secondarily, to make confused, to blind. See **Blend**. Not to be confused with *blink*, from a different root. **Der.** *blind-fold*.

**BLINDFOLD**, to make blind. (E.) From M. E. verb *blind-folden*, Tyndale's tr. of Lu. xxii. 64. This M. E. *blindfolden* is a corruption of *blindfelden*, to blindfold, used by Palsgrave; and, again, *blindfelden* (with excrement *d*) is for an earlier form *blindfellen*, Ancren Riwle, p. 106. — A. S. *blind*, blind; and *fyllan*, to fell, to strike. Thus it means, 'to strike blind.'

**BLINK**, to wink, glance; a glance. (E.) Shak. has 'a *blinking* idiot;' M. of Ven. ii. 9. 94; also 'to *blink* (look) through;' Mid. Nt. Dr. v. 178. M. E. *blenke*, commonly 'to shine;' Gawain and the Grene Knight, ed. Morris, 799, 2315. A Low German word, preserved in Du. *blinken*, to shine. + Dan. *blinke*, to twinkle. + Swed. *blinka*, to twinkle. **B**. The A. S. has only *blican*, to twinkle (Grein, i. 129), where the *n* is dropped; but *blincan* may easily have been preserved dialectally. So also O. H. G. *blichen*, to shine. — **✓** BHARK, to shine. See **Bleak**.

**BLISS**, happiness. (E.) M. E. *blis*, Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 33. — A. S. *blis*, *bliss* (Grein); a contraction from A. S. *blids* or *blīds*, happiness, Grein, i. 130. — A. S. *blīde*, happy. See **Blithe**, **Bless**. **Der.** *bliss-ful*, *bliss-ful-ly*, *bliss-ful-ness*.

**BLISTER**, a little bladder on the skin. (E.) M. E. *blister*, in The Flower and The Leaf, wrongly ascribed to Chaucer, l. 408. Not found in A. S., but Kilian gives the O. Du. *bluyster*, a blister. Cf. Icel. *blástr*, the blast of a trumpet, the blowing of a bellows; also, a swelling, mortification (in a medical sense). The Swedish *blåster* means a pair of bellows. **B**. *Blister* is, practically, a diminutive of *blast* in the sense of a swelling or blowing up; cf. Swed. *blåsa*, a bladder, a blister. The root appears in Du. *blazen*, Icel. *blása*, Swed. *blasa*, to blow. **C**. The word *bladder* is formed, much in the same way, from the same ultimate root. See **Blast**, **Bladder**, **Blow**. **Der.** *blister*, verb.

**BLITHE**, adj., happy. (E.) M. E. *blithe*, Chaucer, Prol. 846; Havelok, 651. — A. S. *blīð*, *blīðe*, sweet, happy; Grein, i. 130. + Icel. *blíðr*. + O. Saxon *blīði*, bright (said of the sky), glad, happy. + Goth. *bleiths*, merciful, kind. + O. H. G. *blīði*, glad. **B**. The signification 'bright' in the Heliand suggests a connection with A. S. *blican*, to shine. The long *i* before *ð* is almost a sure sign of loss of *n*; this gives *blin-th*, equally suggesting a connection with the same A. S. *blican*, which certainly stands for *blin-can*. See **Blink**. **Der.** *blithe-ly*, *blithe-ness*, *blithe-some*, *blithe-some-ness*.

**BLOAT**, to swell. (Scand.) Not in early authors. The history of the word is obscure. 'The *bloat* king' in Hamlet, iii. 4. 182, is a conjectural reading; if right, it means 'effeminate' rather than *bloated*. We find 'bloat him up with praise' in the Prolog to Dryden's Circe, l. 25; but it is not certain that the word is correctly used. However, *bloated* is now taken to mean 'puffed out,' 'swollen,' perhaps owing to a fancied connection with *blow*, which can hardly be right. **β**. The word is rather connected with the Icel. *blotna*, to become soft, to lose courage; *blautr*, soft, effeminate, imbecile; cf. Swed. *blöt*, soft, pulpy; also Swed. *blöta*, to steep, macerate, sop; Dan. *blöd*, soft, mellow. [These words are not to be confused with Du. *bloot*, naked, G. *bloss*.] The Swedish also has the phrases *lägga i blöt*, to lay in a sop, to soak; *blötna*, to soften, melt, relent; *blöfisk*, a soaked fish. The last is connected with E. *bloater*. See **Bloater**. **γ**. The root is better seen in the Lat. *fluidus*, fluid, moist; from *fluere*, to flow; cf. Gk. *φλεῖν*, to swell, overflow. See Curtius, i. 375; Fick, iii. 220. See **Fluid**.

**BLOATER**, a prepared herring. (Scand.) 'I have more smoke

in my mouth than Would *blöte* a hundred herrings;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Isl. Princess, ii. 5. 'Why, you stink like so many *bloat-herrings*, newly taken out of the chimney;' Ben Jonson, Masque of Augurs, 17th speech. Nares gives an etymology, but it is worthless. There can hardly be a doubt that Mr. Wedgwood's suggestion is correct. He compares Swed. *blöt-fisk*, soaked fish, from *blöta*, to soak, steep. Cf. also Icel. *blautr fiskr*, fresh fish, as opposed to *harðr fiskr*, hard, or dried fish; whereon Mr. Vigfusson notes that the Swedish usage is different, *blöfisk* meaning 'soaked fish.' Thus a *bloater* is a cured fish, a prepared fish. The change from 'soaking' to curing by smoke caused a confusion in the use of the word. See **Bloat**.

**BLOB**, a bubble (Levins); see **Bleb**.

**BLOCK**, a large piece of wood. (C.) M. E. *blok*, Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 141, l. 314. — W. *ploc*, a block; Gael. *ploc*, a round mass, large clod, bludgeon with a large head, block, stump of a tree; Irish *ploc*, a plug, bung (*blocan*, a little block); cf. Ir. *blagh*, a fragment, O. Irish *blagh*, a fragment. Allied to E. *break*, as shewn in Curtius, i. 159. See **Break**. **¶** The word is Celtic, because the Irish gives the etymology. But it is widely spread; we find Du. *blok*, Dan. *blok*, Swed. *block*, O. H. G. *bloch*, Russ. *plakha*, *plashka*. **Der.** *block-ade*, *block-house*, *block-head*, *block-tin*. See **Plug**.

**BLOND**, fair of complexion. (F.) A late word. Not in Johnson. *Blonde-lace* is a fine kind of silken lace, of light colour; a *blonde* is a beautiful girl of light complexion. — F. 'blond, m., blonde, f., light yellow, straw-coloured, flaxen; also, in hawks or stags, bright tawny, or deer-coloured;' Cot. Origin unknown. **β**. Referred by Diez to Icel. *blandinn*, mixed; cf. A. S. *blonden-feax*, hair of mingled colour, gray-haired; or else to Icel. *blautr*, soft, weak, faint. Both results are unsatisfactory; the latter is absurd. **γ**. Perhaps it is, after all, a mere variation of F. *blanc*, from O. H. G. *blanch*, white. Even if not, it is probable that confusion with F. *blanc* has influenced the sense of the word.

**BLOOD**, gore. (E.) M. E. *blod*, *blood*, Chaucer, C. T. 1548. — A. S. *blōd* (Grein). + Du. *bloed*. + Icel. *blóð*. + Swed. *blod*. + Goth. *bloth*. + O. H. G. *pluot*, *ploot*. — A. S. *blōwan*, to blow, bloom, flourish (quite a distinct word from *blow*, to breathe, puff, though the words are related); cf. Lat. *florere*, to flourish; see Curtius, i. 375. See **Blow** (2). **¶** *Blood* seems to have been taken as the symbol of blooming, flourishing life. **Der.** *blood-hound*, *blood-shed*, *blood-stone*, *blood-y*, *blood-i-ly*, *blood-i-ness*; also *bleed*, q. v.

**BLOOM**, a flower, blossom. (Scand.) M. E. *blome*, Havelok, 63; but not found in A. S. — Icel. *blóm*, *blómi*, a blossom, flower. + Swed. *blomma*. + Dan. *blomme*. + O. Saxon *blómo* (Heliand). + Du. *bloem*. + O. H. G. *plomu*, and *bluomo*. + Goth. *bloma*, a flower. + Lat. *flos*, a flower. Cf. also Gk. *ἐκφραίνειν*, to spout forth; from Gk. **✓** *φάα*; see Curtius on these words, i. 375. The E. form of the root is *blow*; see **Blow** (2). **¶** The truly E. word is *blossom*, q. v.

**BLOSSOM**, a bud, small flower. (E.) M. E. *bloisme*, *blossum*; Prompt. Parv. p. 41. But the older form is *blostme*, Owl and Nightingale, 437; so that a *t* has been dropped. — A. S. *blōstma* [misprinted *bōstma*], Grein, i. 131. + Du. *bloesem*, a blossom. + M. H. G. *bluost*, *blūst*, a blossom. **B**. Formed, by adding the suffixes *-st* and *-ma*, to the root *blō* in A. S. *blōwan*, to flourish, bloom. **¶** When the suffix *-ma* alone is added, we have the Icel. *blómi*, E. *bloom*. When the suffix *-st* alone is added, we have the M. H. G. *bluost*, *blūst*, formed from *blō*, to flourish, just as *blast* is formed from *blá*, to blow. See **Blow**, to flourish; and see **Bloom**.

**BLOT** (1), a spot, to spot. (Scand.) M. E. *blot*, *blotte*, sb., *blotten*, vb. 'Blotte vpon a boke, oblitum: Blottyn bokys, oblittero;' Prompt. Parv. p. 41. — Icel. *blettir*, a spot, stain (stem *blat*). + Dan. *plet*, a spot, stain, speck; *plette*, to spot, to stain; 'Dan. dial. *blat*, *blatte*, a small portion of anything wet, *blatte*, to fall down;' Wedgwood. [Cf. Swed. *plotter*, a scrawl; *plottra*, to scribble. Perhaps connected with G. *platschen*, to splash; *platsh*, a splash; *platze*, a splash, a crash; *platz* (interjection), crack! bounce!] **B**. Fick cites M. H. G. *blatzen*, G. *platzen*, to fall down with vehemence; from stem *blat*; iii. 221. And the stem *blat* curiously reappears in the Gk. *ἐφραδον*, I tore with a noise, *παφλάζειν*, to foam, bluster, from the **✓** *φάαα*, an extension of **✓** *φάα*, seen in *ἐκφραίνειν*, to spout forth. See these roots discussed in Curtius, i. 375. The original sense of the root is 'to spout forth,' 'bubble out.'

**BLOT** (2), at backgammon. (Scand.) A *blot* at backgammon is an exposed piece. It is obviously, as Mr. Wedgwood well points out, the Dan. *blot*, bare, naked; cf. the phrase *give sig blot*, to lay oneself open, to commit or expose oneself. + Swed. *blott*, naked; *blotta*, to lay oneself open. + Du. *bloot*, naked; *blootstellen*, to expose. **β**. These words, remarks Mr. Vigfusson in his Icel. Dict. s. v. *blautr*, were borrowed from German *bloss*, naked, bare, which can hardly be admitted; the difference in the last letter shews that the words are cognate merely. **γ**. All of them are connected with the Icel. *blautr*, soft, moist; cf. Lat. *fluidus*, fluid. See **Bloat**.



**BLOTCH**, a dark spot, a pustule. (E.) The sense 'pustule' seems due to confusion with *botch*. The orig. form is the verb. To *blotch* = to *blatch* or *blach*, i.e. to blacken; formed from *black* as *bleach* is formed from *bleak*. 'Smuttied and blatched;' Harmar, tr. of Beza's Sermons, p. 195 (R.) See *blacchepot*, a blacking-pot, and *blakien*, to blacken, in Mätzner; and cf. Wiltshire *blatch* = black, sooty; Akerman's Wilts. Gloss.

**BLOUSE**, a loose outer garment. (F.) Modern. — F. *blouse*, a smock-frock. — O. F. *bliaus*, *bliaus*, properly the plural of *bliaut*, *blialt* (mod. F. *blaude*), a vestment worn over others, made of silk, and often embroidered with gold, worn by both sexes (Burguy). This is the same word, though now used in a humbler sense, and with the pl. form mistaken for the singular. The Low Lat. form is *blialdus*; see Ducange. The M. H. G. forms are *blialt*, *bliant*, *bliaut*. Origin unknown. ¶ The suggestion (by Mahn) that it is of Eastern origin, deserves attention; since many names of stuffs and articles of dress are certainly Oriental. Cf. Pers. *balyād*, a plain garment, *balyār*, an elegant garment; Rich. Dict., p. 289.

**BLOW** (1), to puff. (E.) M. E. *blowen*; in Northern writers, *blaw*; very common; Chaucer, Prol. 567. — A. S. *blāwan*, Grein. + G. *blāhen*, to puff up, to swell. + Lat. *flare*; cf. Gk. stem *φλα-*, seen in *ἐκφλάω*, I spout forth; Curtius, i. 374. — ✓ BHLĀ, to blow; Fick, i. 703. ¶ The number of connected words in various languages is large. In English we have *bladder*, *blain*, *blast*, *blaze* (to proclaim), *blazon*, *blare* (of a trumpet), *bleb*, *blister*, *blubber*, &c.; and perhaps *bleat*, *blot*, *bloat*; also *flautent*, *inflate*. And it is closely connected with the word following.

**BLOW** (2), to bloom, flourish as a flower. (E.) M. E. *blowe*, Rob. of Glouc. ed. Hearne, p. 352, l. 13. — A. S. *blōwan*, to bloom, Grein, i. 131. + Du. *bloeyen*, to bloom. + O. H. G. *plōn* (G. *blühen*). Cf. Lat. *florere*, Fick, iii. 222; thus *flourish* is co-radicate with *blow*. See **Bloom**, **Blossom**, **Blood**. From the same source are *flourish*, *flour*, *flower*.

**BLOW** (3), a stroke, hit. (E.) M. E. *blowe*; 'blowe on the cheek, jouse'; *blowe* with ones fyst, *sofflet*; Palsgrave. The A. S. form does not appear; but we find O. Du. *blawen*, to strike, Kilian; and Du. *blouwen*, to dress flax. The O. Du. word is native and genuine, as the strong pt. t. *blau*, i.e. struck, occurs in a quotation given by Oudemans. + G. *blüwen*, to beat with a beetle; (*blüel*, a beetle;) M. H. G. *blüen*, *blüwen*, O. H. G. *blüwan*, *plüwan*, to beat. + Goth. *bliggwan*, to beat. + Lat. *fligere*, to beat down; *flagellum*, a scourge. Cf. also Gk. *θλίβειν*, to crush; Curtius, ii. 89. — ✓ BHLAGH, to strike, Fick, iii. 703. From the same root, *blue*, q. v.; also *afflict*, *infect*, *flagellate*, *flog*.

**BLUBBER**, a bubble; fat; swollen; to weep. (E.) The various senses are all connected by considering the verb to *blow*, to puff, as the root; cf. *bladder*. Thus (1) *blubber*, M. E. *blober*, a bubble, is an extension of *bleb* or *blob*, a blister; see extracts s. v. *bleb*. (2) The fat of the whale consists of bladder-like cells filled with oil. (3) A *blubber-lipped* person is one with swollen lips, like a person in the act of blowing; also spelt *bllobber-lipped*, and in the Digby Mysteries, p. 107, *blabyrtlypped*; so that it was probably more or less confused with *blabber*, q. v. (4) To *blubber*, to weep, is M. E. *blober*. Palsgrave has: 'I blober, I wepe, je pleure.' But the older meaning is to *bubble*, as in: 'The borne [bourn] blubred therinne, as it boyled had;' Gawain and the Green Knight, l. 2174. See Curtius, on the stems *φλοι*, *φλα*; i. 374, 375. See **Bleb**, **Bladder**, **Blow** (1).

**BLUDGEON**, a thick cudgel. (Celtic?) Rarely used; but given in Johnson's Dictionary. It has no written history, and the etymology is a guess, but can hardly be far wrong. — Irish *blocan*, a little block; marked by O'Reilly as a vulgar word. + Gael. *plócán*, a wooden hammer, a beetle, mallet, &c.; a dimin. of *ploc*, explained by Macleod and Dewar as 'any round mass; a large clod; a club or *bludgeon* with a round or large head; . . . a block of wood.' Cf. W. *plodyn*, dimin. of *ploc*, a block. β. That is to say, *bludgeon* is a derivative of *block*, a stumpy piece of wood. See **Block**.

**BLUE**, a colour. (E.; or rather, Scand.) The old sense is 'livid.' M. E. *blo*, livid, P. Plowman, B. iii. 97; *bloo*, 'lividus'; Prompt. Parv. — Icel. *blár*, livid, leaden-coloured. + Swed. *blå*. + Dan. *blaa*. + O. H. G. *plāo*, blue (G. *blau*). ¶ The connection with Lat. *flavus* or *fulvus* is very doubtful. Nor can we prove a connection with Icel. *blý*, G. *blei*, lead. β. It is usual to cite A. S. *bleo*, blue; but it would be difficult to prove this word's existence. We once find A. S. *blá-hewen*, i.e. blue-hued, Levit. viii. 7; but the word is so scarce in A. S. that it was probably borrowed from Old Danish. In the Scandinavian languages it is very common; the North. Eng. *blae* is clearly a Scand. form. See **Bleaberry**. The original sense was 'the colour due to a blow'; see **Blow** (3). Cf. the phr. 'to beat black and blue.' Der. *blu-ish*, *blue-bell*, *blue-bottle*.

**BLUFF**, downright, rude. (Dutch?) Not in early authors. Rich. cites 'a remarkable bluffness of face' from The World, no. 88; and the phrase 'a bluff point,' i.e. a steep headland, now shortened to

'a bluff,' from Cook's Voyages, bk. iv. c. 6. β. Origin uncertain; but perhaps Dutch. Cf. O. Du. *blaf*, flat, broad; *blaffaert*, one having a flat broad face; also, a boaster, a libertine; Oudemans. And Mr. Wedgwood quotes from Kilian the phrases '*blaf aensicht*, facies plana et ampla; *blaf van voorhoofd*, fronto,' i.e. having a broad forehead.

γ. If the O. Du. *blaffaert*, having a flat broad face, is the same word as when it has the sense of 'boaster,' we can tell the root. The mod. Du. *blaffer*, a boaster, signifies literally a barker, yelper, noisy fellow; from *blaffen*, to bark, to yelp; E. *blabber*. This seems to be one of the numerous words connected with E. *blow*, to puff, *blow*, to blossom, and *blabber*, to chatter, discussed by Curtius, i. 374. The primary sense was probably 'inflated;' then 'broad;' as applied to the face, 'puffy;' as applied to manners, 'noisy' (see *blubber*); as applied to a headland, 'broad,' or 'bold.'

**BLUNDER**, to flounder about, to err. (Scand.) M. E. *blondren*, to pore over a thing, as in 'we *blondren* euer and pouren in the fyr,' Chaucer, C. T. 12598. 'I *blonder*, je perturbe;' Palsgrave's F. Dict. β. Formed, with frequentative suffix *-ren* (for *-eren*), from Icel. *blunda*, to doze, slumber; so that it means 'to keep dozing,' to be sleepy and stupid. Cf. Swed. *blunda*, to shut the eyes; Dan. *blunde*, to nap, doze, slumber. We find also Icel. *blundr*, Dan. and Swed. *blund*, a doze, a nap. γ. A derivative from *blind*, the more remote source being *blend*. See **Blind**, **Blend**.

**BLUNDERBUSS**, a short gun. (Dutch.) Used by Pope, Dunciad, iii. 150. A singular corruption of Du. *donderbus*, a blunderbuss; which should rather have been turned into *thunderbuss*. — Du. *donder*, thunder; and *bus*, a gun, orig. a box, a gun-barrel. + G. *donnerbüchse*, a blunderbuss; from *donner*, thunder, and *büchse*, a box, gun-barrel, gun. Thus it means 'thunder-box;' see **Thunder**, and **Box**.

**BLUNT**, not sharp. (Scand.) M. E. *blunt* (of edge), Prompt. Parv. p. 41; 'blont, nat sharpe;' Palsgrave's F. Dict. Allied to *blunder*, and from the same root, viz. Icel. *blunda*, to doze; so that the orig. sense is 'sleepy, dull.' It is also nearly allied to *blind*, from which it differs in sense but slightly, when applied to the understanding. More remotely allied to *blend*, to mix, confuse. See **Blunder**, **Blind**, **Blend**. Der. *blunt-ly*, *blunt-ness*. ¶ The M. E. *blunt*, cited by Mr. Wedgwood with the sense of 'naked, bare,' is clearly allied to Swed. *blott*, naked, G. *bloss*, naked, as suggested by him. But I take it to be quite a different word; see *blauta*, weak, yielding, in Fick, iii. 220; and see **Blot** (2).

**BLUR**, to stain; a stain. (Scand.) Shak. has both sb. and verb; Lucrece, 222, 522. Levins has both: 'A *blirre*, deceptio;' and 'to *blirre*, fallere.' Palsgrave has: 'I *bleare*, I begyle by dissimulacyon.' Thus *blur* is nothing but another form of *blear*, to dim, as seen in *blear-eyed*, and still more clearly in the phr. *Blear one's eye*, q. v. β. The M. E. *bleren* sometimes means to 'dim.' 'The teris . . . blaknet with *blering* all hir ble quite' = the tears spoilt with blurring all her complexion wholly; Destruction of Troy, ed. Panton and Donaldson, 9132. This is also of Scand. origin, as shewn s. v. *blear*.

**BLURT**, to utter rashly. (E.) Shak. has *blurt at*, to deride, Per. iv. 3. 34. We commonly say 'to *blurt out*,' to utter suddenly and inconsiderately. The Scot. form is *blirt*, meaning 'to make a noise in weeping; esp. in the phr. to *blirt and greet*, i.e. to burst out crying; Jamieson. This shews that it is a mere extension of *blare*, to make a loud noise. See 'Bloryn or wepyn, or bleren, *ploro*, *fleo*,' in Prompt. Parv. p. 40. The orig. sense of *blurt* is to blow violently. β. *Blurt* is formed from *blore* or *blare*, just as *blast* is formed from A. S. *blāsan*, to blow. *Blurt* is, moreover, from the same root as *blast*, and little else than a doublet of it. See **Blare**, to roar; and see **Bluster**.

**BLUSH**, to grow red in the face. (E.) M. E. *bluschen*, *blusshen*, to glow; 'blusshit the sun,' the sun shone out; Destruction of Troy, ed. Panton and Donaldson, l. 4665. — A. S. *blysgan*, only found in deriv. sb. *ablysgung*, explained by Lat. 'pudor,' shame; Lye's A. S. Dict. Formed, by the addition of *-g* (cf. *tal-k* from *tell*), from the A. S. *blysan*, only found in the comp. *ablysan* (less correctly *ablsian*), used to translate Lat. *erubescere* in Levit. xxvi. 41. + Du. *blozen*, to blush. + Dan. *blusse*, to blaze, flame, burn in the face. + Swed. *blossa*, to blaze. β. All these are verbs formed from a sb., viz. A. S. *blyse* or *blys*, in comp. *bāt-blys*, a fire-blaze (whence *blysig*, a torch). + Du. *blous*, a blush. + Dan. *blus*, a blaze, a torch. + Swed. *bloss*, a torch. Evidently from the root of *blaze*. See **Blaze**.

**BLUSTER**, to blow noisily; to swagger. (Scand.) Shak. has *blustering*, tempestuous, said of weather, Lucrece, 115. It is a further extension of *blurt* or *blast*, words which have been shewn (s. v. *blurt*) to be, practically, doublets. β. Perhaps it is best to consider *bluster* as an extended form (expressing iteration) of *blast*, with the vowel influenced by Scandinavian pronunciation. The Icel. *d* is sounded like E. *ow* in *cow*; the Swed. *ä* like E. *a* in *fall*; and both languages give the idea of 'tempestuous weather.' Cf. Icel. *blástr*, a



blast; *blåstrsamt*, windy; Swed. *blåst*, wind, tempestuous weather; *blåsig*, stormy. See **BLAST**.

**BOA**, a large snake. (L.) A term borrowed from Latin. The pl. *boæ* occurs in Pliny, Nat. Hist. viii. 14, where it means serpents of immense size. Prob. allied to Lat. *bos*, in allusion to the size of the animal. **β**. The Skt. *gavaya* (allied to Lat. *bos*) not only means a kind of ox, but is also the name of a monkey. The form of *boa* answers to Skt. *gava* (= *go-a*), which is substituted for *go*, a bull, at the beginning of compound words, and helps to form the sb. *gavaya* just quoted.

**BOAR**, an animal. (E.) M. E. *bore*, *boor*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 333. — A. S. *būr*, Ælfric's Glossary, Nomina Ferarum. + Du. *beer*. + O. H. G. *pīr*, M. H. G. *bīr*, a boar. + Russ. *borob*. **¶** Probably allied to *bear*, in the orig. sense of 'wild animal.' Cf. O. H. G. *pero*, M. H. G. *bero*, a bear; also written *per*, *ber*. See **BEAR**.

**BOARD**, a table, a plank. (E.) M. E. *bord*, a table, Chaucer, C. T. Group E. 3. — A. S. *bord*, a board, the side of a ship, a shield (Grein). + Du. *bord*, board, shelf. + Icel. *bord*, plank, side of a ship, margin. + Goth. *baurd*, in comp. *foth-baurd*, foot-board, footstool. + O. H. G. *porto*, rim, edge (G. *bord*). Perhaps from **✓BHAR**, to carry, Fick, iii. 203. See **BEAR**. **¶** In the phrases 'star-board,' 'lar-board,' 'over board,' and perhaps in 'on board,' the sense of 'side of a ship' is intended; but it is merely a different use of the same word; and not derived from F. *bord*. On the contrary, the F. *bord* is Low German or Scandinavian. Some see a connection with adj. *broad*, because the G. *brett* means 'a board, plank.' But the word *board* is Celtic also; spelt *bord* in Gaelic, Irish, Welsh, and Cornish; and *broad* is not. Der. *board*, to live at table; *board-ing-house*, *board-ing-school*; also *board-ing*, a covering of boards.

**BOAST**, a vaunt. (C.) M. E. *bost*, vain-glory; Will. of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 1141. — W. *bost*, a bragging; + Irish and Gael. *bosd*, a boast, vain-glory. + Corn. *bost*, a boast, bragging. Der. *boast*, verb, q. v.

**BOAST**, v. to vaunt. (C.) M. E. *boste*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 80. — W. *bostio*, *bostiau*, to brag. + Gael. *bōsd*, to boast. + Corn. *bostye*, to boast, brag. See above. Der. *boast-er*, *boast-ful*, *boast-ful-ly*, *boast-ful-ness*, *boast-ing*, *boast-ing-ly*.

**BOAT**, a small ship. (E.) M. E. *boot*, Wyclif, Mark, iv. 1. — A. S. *bāt*, Grein, p. 76. + Icel. *bátr*. + Swed. *båt*. + Du. *boot*. + Russ. *bol'*. + W. *bāt*. + Gael. *báta*, a boat. **β**. Cf. Gael. *bata*, a staff, a cudgel; Irish *bata*, a stick, a pole, or branch; *bat*, *bata*, a stick, staff, *bat*. The original 'boat' was a stem of a tree; and the word may be connected with *bat*. Der. *boat-swain*; where *swain* is A. S. *swān*, a lad, Grein, ii. 500, with the vowel *ā* altered to *ai* by confusion with Icel. *svinn*, a lad.

**BOB**, to jerk about, to knock. (C.?) Sometimes assumed to be onomatopoeic. It may be an old British word, imperfectly preserved. Cf. Gael. *bog*, to bob, move, agitate; Irish *bogaim*, I wag, shake, toss; Gael. *boc*, a blow, a box, a stroke, deceit, fraud. In this view *bob* stands for an older form *bog*. Cf. *buffet*, *box*. See **Bog**. **¶** 'A bob of cheris,' i. e. a cluster of cherries, Towneley Mysteries, p. 118, may be explained from Gael. *bagag*, a cluster; which cf. with Gael. *bagaid*, a cluster, W. *bagad*, *bagwy*, a cluster, bunch.

**BOBBIN**, a wooden pin on which thread is wound; round tape. (F.) Holland has 'spindles or bobins;' Plutarch, p. 994. — F. 'bobine,' a quill for a spinning wheele; also, a skane or hanke of gold, or silver thread; Cot. Origin unknown, according to Brachet; but probably Celtic; cf. Irish and Gael. *baban*, a tassel, fringe, short pieces of thread; Gael. *babag*, a tassel, fringe, cluster. See **Bob**.

**BODE**, to foreshew, announce. (E.) M. E. *bode*, Gower, C. A. i. 153; *bodien*, Layamon, 23290. — A. S. *bodian*, to announce, Grein, i. 131. — A. S. *bod*, a message, Grein; cf. *boda*, a messenger, id. Cf. Icel. *boda*, to announce; *bod*, a bid, offer. Clearly connected with A. S. *beóðan*, *bióðan*, to command, *bid*. See **BID** (2).

**BODICE**, stays for women. (E.) *Bodice* is a corruption of *bodies*, like *penice* for *pennies*; it was orig. used as a pl. Hence, in Johnson's Life of Pope: 'he was invested in *bodice* made of stiff canvass' (R.) And Mr. Wedgwood quotes, from Sherwood's Dictionary (appended to Cotgrave, edd. 1632, 1660): 'A woman's *bodies*, or a pair of *bodies*; corset, *corset*.' See **BODY**.

**BODKIN**, orig. a small dagger. (C.) M. E. *boydekin* (trisyllable), a dagger; Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 3892, 3897. — W. *bidogan*, *bidogan*, a dagger, poniard; dimin. of *bidog*, a dagger; cf. W. *pid*, a tapering point. + Gael. *biodag*, a dagger; cf. Gael. *biod*, a pointed top. + Irish *bideog*, a dagger, dirk.

**BODY**, that which confines the soul. (E.) M. E. *bodi*, Owl and Nightingale, 73; Layamon, 4908. — A. S. *bod-ig*, body. + Gael. *bodh-aig*, body. + O. H. G. *por-ach*. + Skt. *bandha*, the body; also, bondage, a tie, fetter. — **✓BHADH**, to bind; Fick, i. 155. **¶** The suffixes *-ig*, *-aig*, *-ach* are diminutive. See Leaves from a Word-hunter's Notebook, by A. S. Palmer, who, in a note at p. 4, quotes from Colebrooke's Essays, vol. i. p. 431, to the effect that 'the *Māheshwaras*, a sect of the Hindus, term the living soul *pāsu*, i. e. fastened

or fettered, conceiving it to be confined in *bandha*, the bondage of sense.' Der. *bodi-ly*, *bodi-less*.

**BOG**, a piece of soft ground; a quagmire. (C.) 'A great bog or marsh;' North's Plutarch, p. 480. — Irish *bogach*, a morass; lit. softish; *-ach* being the adjectival termination, so that *bogach* is formed from *bog*, soft, tender, penetrable; cf. Irish *bogaighim* (stem *bog-*), I soften, make mellow; also Irish *bogaím* (stem *bog-*), I move, agitate, wag, shake, toss, stir. + Gael. *bogan*, a quagmire; cf. Gael. *bog*, soft, moist, tender, damp; *bog*, v., to steep, soften; also, to bob, move, agitate.

**¶** Diefenbach refers these to the same root as *bow*, to bend; i. 301.

**BOGGLE**, to start aside, swerve for fear. (C.?) Shak. has it, All's Well, v. 3. 232. Origin unknown; but there is a presumption that it is connected with Prov. Eng. *boggle*, a ghost, Scotch *bogle*, a spectre; from the notion of scaring or terrifying, and then, passively, of being scared. Cf. W. *bug*, a goblin; *bugwul*, a threat; *bugwuth*, to scare; *bygylu*, to threaten; *bygyllus*, intimidating, scaring. Cf. *bug* in *bug-bear*. Cf. Skt. *bhuj*, to bend; Lat. *fuga*, flight; and E. *bow*. See **Bug** (1).

**BOIL** (1), v., to bubble up. (F., — L.) M. E. *boile*, *boilen*; also 'boyle, buyle, to break forth or boil, Exod. xvi. 20, Hab. iii. 16;' Wyclif's Bible (Glossary). — O. F. *boillir*, to boil. — Lat. *bullire*, to bubble. — Lat. *bullā*, a bubble. (The Icel. *bullā*, to boil, is modern, and a borrowed word.) Cf. Gk. *βούβυλῆς*, a bubble; Lith. *bumbuls*, a bubble; Curtius, i. 362. Der. *boil-er*.

**BOIL** (2), a small tumour. (E.) M. E. *bile*, *byle*, *buile*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 83. — A. S. *byl* (Bosworth); or perhaps it should rather be *byle*. + Du. *bule* (Oudemans); Du. *buil*. + Icel. *bōla*, a blain, blister. + Dan. *byld*. + O. H. G. *biule* (G. *beule*). The orig. sense is 'a swelling;' from the root of *bulge*. Cf. Irish *bolg*, belly, also a pimple. See **Bulge**, and see **Bole**, **Bolled**, **Bag**.

**BOISTEROUS**, wild, unruly, rough. (C.) Shak. has *boisterous*, frequently. But it is a corrupted form. M. E. *boistous*, Chaucer, C. T. 17160; also *boystous* = *rudis*; Prompt. Parv. p. 42. It can hardly be other than the W. *buystus*, brutal, ferocious; an adj., formed, with the W. suffix *-us*, from *buyst*, wildness, ferocity. **¶** The suggested connection, in Wedgwood, with M. E. *boost*, a noise, is neither necessary nor probable; neither is it to be confused with *boast*.

**BOLD**, daring. (E.) M. E. *bold*, *bald*; P. Plowman, A. iv. 94; B. iv. 107. — A. S. *beald*, *bald*, Grein, i. 101. + Icel. *baldr*. + O. Du. *bald* (Oudemans); whence Du. *bout*. + Goth. *balths*\*, *bold*, in deriv. adv. *balthaba*, boldly. + O. H. G. *falt*. Fick gives a supposed Teutonic *baltha*; iii. 209. Der. *bold-ly*, *bold-ness*; also *bawd*, q. v.

**BOLE**, the stem of a tree. (Scand.) M. E. *bole*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 622. — Icel. *bolr*, *bulr*, the trunk of a tree. + Swed. *bål*, a trunk, body; also, a bowl. + Dan. *bul*, trunk, stump, log. No doubt so named from its round shape. See **Bowl**, **Ball**, **Boil** (2), **Bolled**, **Bulge**.

**BOLLED**, swollen. (Scand.) In the A. V.; Exod. ix. 31. Pp. of M. E. *bollen*, to swell; which occurs in *bollep*, P. Plowman, A. v. 99; and in the sb. *bolling*, swelling, P. Plowman, A. vi. 218, B. vii. 204. Another form of the pp. is *bolned*, whence the various readings *bolnyp*, *bolnyth*, for *bollep*, in the first passage. — Dan. *bulne*, to swell; pp. *bulnen*, swollen. + Icel. *bolgnabr*, swollen, pp. of *bolgja*, to swell; also *bolginn*, swollen, pp. of a lost verb. + Swed. *bulna*, to swell. Cf. Du. *bol*, puffed, swollen, convex. From the same root as *bulge*. See **Bulge**.

**BOLSTER**, a sort of pillow. (E.) M. E. *bolster*, Prompt. Parv. p. 43. — A. S. *bolster*, Grein. + Icel. *bolstr*. + O. H. G. *folstar* (Stratmann, E. Müller). In Dutch, *bolster* is both a pillow, and a shell or husk. **α**. The suffix may be compared with that in *hol-ster*; see it discussed in Koch, Engl. Grammatik, iii. 46. **β**. Named from its round shape; cf. A. S. *bolla* in the compounds *heafod-bolla*, a skull (lit. a head-ball), *þrot-bolla*, the throat-boll, or ball in the throat. See **Ball**, and **Bolled**.

**BOLT**, a stout pin, of iron, &c.; an arrow. (E.) M. E. *bolt*, a straight rod, Chaucer, C. T. 3264. — A. S. *bolt* (?), only recorded in the sense of *catapult*, for throwing bolts or arrows. + O. Du. *bolt*, a bolt for shooting, a kind of arrow (Oudemans); whence Du. *bout*, a bolt, in all senses. + O. H. G. *polz*; whence G. *bolzen*, a bolt. [If not actually E. the word is, at any rate, O. L. G.] Probably named, like a *bolster*, from its roundness. See **Bolster**, **Ball**, **Bole**.

**BOLT**, **BOULT**, to sift meal. (F., — L., — Gk.) Shak. has *bolt*, Winter's Tale, iv. 4. 375; also *bolter*, a sieve, 1 Henry IV, iii. 3. 81. Palsgrave has: 'I *boulte* meale in a *boulter*, Ie bulte.' — O. F. *butler* (Palsgrave); *bluter*, to bould meal (Cotgrave); mod. F. *bluter*. **β**. In still earlier French, we find *buteler*, a corruption of *bureter*; cf. Ital. *burattello*, a bolter; see proofs in Burguy and Brachet. *Bureter* means 'to sift through coarse cloth.' — O. F. *buire* (F. *bure*), coarse woollen cloth. — Low Lat. *burra*, coarse woollen cloth (of a red brown colour); see *bure* in Brachet. — Lat. *burrus*, Gk. *μυρρός*, reddish. — Gk. *πῦρ*, fire. **¶** Thus *bolt* is co-radicate with *fire*, q. v.



**BOMB**, a shell for cannon. (F., = L., = Gk.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. In older writers, it is called a *bumbard* or *bombard*. See **Bombard**. — F. *bombe*, a bomb. — Lat. *bombus*, a humming noise. — Gk. *βόμβος*, a humming or buzzing noise; perhaps onomatopoeic. See **Boom**, vb. (Brachet marks F. *bombe* with 'origin unknown.')

**BOMBARD**, to attack with bombs. (F.) 'To *Bombard* or *Bomb*, to shoot bombs into a place;' also '*Bombard*, a kind of great gun;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. In older authors, it is a sb., meaning a cannon or great gun; and, jocularly, a large drinking vessel; see Shak. Temp. ii. 2. 21. — F. *bombarde*, 'a bumbard, or murdering piece;' Cot. — F. *bombe*, a bomb; with suffix *-ard*, discussed in Koch, Engl. Grammatik, iii. pt. i. 107. See **Bomb**. ¶ Cf. M. E. *bombard*, a trumpet; Gower, C. A. iii. 358. Der. *bombard-ment*, *bombard-ier*, q. v.

**BOMBARDIER**. (F.) Cotgrave has: '*Bombardier*, a bumbardier, or gunner that useth to discharge murdering peeces; and, more generally, any gunner.' See **Bombard**.

**BOMBAST**, originally, cotton-wadding. (Ital.? = Gk.) '*Bombast*, the cotton-plant growing in Asia; also, a sort of cotton or fustian; also, affected language;' Kersey's Dict. Diez quotes a Milanese form *bombás*, which comes nearest to the English. — Ital. *bambagio*, cotton. — Low Lat. *bombax*, cotton; a corruption of Lat. *bombyx*. — Gk. *βόμβυξ*, silk, cotton. ¶ Probably Eastern; cf. Pers. *bandash*, directed cotton; *bandak*, cotton cleansed of the seed; Richardson's Pers. Dict. p. 292. Der. *bombast-ic*; and see below.

**BOMBAZINE**, **BOMBASINE**, a fabric, of silk and worsted. (F., = L., = Gk.) Borrowed from F. *bombasin*, which Cotgrave explains by 'the stuffe bombazine, or any kind of stuffe that's made of cotton, or of cotton and linnen.' — Low Lat. *bombacynus*, made of the stuff called 'bombax.' — Low Lat. *bombax*, cotton; a corruption of Lat. *bombyx*, a silk-worm, silk, fine cotton; which again is borrowed from Gk. *βόμβυξ*, a silk-worm, silk, cotton. See above.

**BOND**, a tie. (E.) In Chaucer, C. T. 3096, where it rhimes with *hand* = hand. A mere variation of *band*; just as Chaucer has *londe*, *honde*, for *land*, *hand*. See **Band**. Der. *bond-ed*, *bonds-man*; but perhaps not *bond-man*, nor *bond-age*; see **Bondage**.

**BONDAGE**, servitude. (F., = Scand.) M. E. *bondage*, servitude, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 71. — O. F. *bondage*, explained by Roquefort as 'vilaine tenue,' i. e. a tenure of a lower character = Low Lat. *bondagium*, a kind of tenure, as in 'de toto tenemento, quod de ipso tenet in *bondagio*;' Monast. Anglic. 2 par. fol. 609 a, qu. in Blount's Nomo-lexicon. A holder under this tenure was called a *bondman*, or in earlier times *bonde*, A. S. *bonda*, which merely meant a boor, a householder. B. That the word *bondage* has been connected from very early times with the word *bond*, and the verb to *bind* is certain; hence its sinister sense of 'servitude.' C. It is equally certain that this etymology is wholly false, the A. S. *bonda* having been borrowed from Icel. *bóndi*, a husbandman, a short form of *búandi*, a tiller of the soil; from Icel. *búa*, to till. See **Boor**.

**BONE**, a part of the skeleton. (E.) M. E. *boon*, Chaucer, Prol. 546. — A. S. *bán*, Grein. + Du. *been*. + Icel. *bein*. + Swed. *ben*. + Dan. *been*. + O. H. G. *pein*, *peini*. Fick suggests a connection with Icel. *beinn*, straight; iii. 197. Der. *bon-y*; perhaps *bon-fire*, q. v.

**BONFIRE**, a fire to celebrate festivals, &c. (E.) Fabian (continued) has: 'they sang Te Deum, and made *bonfires*;' Queens Marie, an. 1555. Several other quotations in R. shew the same spelling. β. The origin is somewhat uncertain. Skinner suggested F. *bon*, or Lat. *bonus*!! Wedgwood suggests (1) Dan. *baun*, a beacon, which can hardly be an old word, as the fuller form, Icel. *bákni*, is a borrowed word; (2) W. *ban*, lofty; cf. W. *banffagl*, a bonfire, blaze; which does not answer to the spelling *bonfire*; (3) a fire of *buns*, i. e. dry stalks (prov. Eng.). γ. The Lowland Scotch is *banefire*, in Acts of James VI (Jamieson). The M. E. *bone* means (1) a bone, (2) a boon; but the Scotch *bane* means a bone only. This makes it 'bone-fire,' as being the only form that agrees with the evidence; and this explanation leaves the whole word native English, instead of making it a clumsy hybrid. ¶ After writing the above, I noted the following passage. 'The English nuns at Lisbon do pretend that they have both the arms of Thomas Becket; and yet Pope Paul the Third . . . pitifully complains of the cruelty of K. Hen. 8 for causing all the bones of Becket to be burnt, and the ashes scattered in the winds; . . . and how his arms should escape that *bone-fire* is very strange;' The Romish Horseleech, 1674, p. 82. This gives the clue; the reference is to the burning of saints' relics in the time of Henry VIII. The word appears to be no older than his reign.

**BONITO**, a kind of tunny. (Span., = Arab.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 41. — Span. *bonito*. — Arab. *baynis*, a bonito; Rich. Dict. p. 312.

**BONNET**, a cap. (F., = Low L., = Hindic?) 'Lynnen *bonnettes* vpon their heades;' Bible, 1551, Ezek. xlv. 18; and so in A. V. — F. *bonnet*, a cap; Cot. [Brachet says it was originally the name of a stuff; 'there were robes de bonnet; the phrase chapel de bonnet [cap

of stuff] is several times found; this was abridged into *un bonnet*.' Cf. E. 'a beaver' for 'a beaver hat.'] — Low Lat. *bonneta*, the name of a stuff, mentioned A. D. 1300. Origin unknown. Perhaps Hindic; cf. Hind. *band*, woollen cloth, broad cloth; Rich. Arab. Dict., p. 290. **BONNY**, handsome, fair; blithe. (F., = L.) Shak. has 'blithe and bonny;' Much Ado, ii. 3. 69; also, 'the bonny beast;' 2 Hen. VI, v. 2. 12. Levins has: '*Bonye*, scitus, facetus,' 102. 32. A comparison of the word with such others as *bellibone*, *bonibell*, *bonnilasse* (all in Spenser, Shep. Kal. August), shews at once that it is a corruption of F. *bonne*, fair, fem. of *bon*, good. — Lat. *bonus*, good. Der. *bonni-ly*. See **Bounty**.

**BONZE**, a Japanese priest. (Port., = Japanese.) Spelt *bonzee* in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, pp. 393, 394. — Port. *benzo*, a bonze. — Japan. *busso*, a pious man; according to Mahn's Webster.

**BOOBY**, a stupid fellow. (Span., = L.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, Hum. Lieutenant, iii. 7. 9. In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 11, we find: 'At which time some *boobies* pearcht upon the yard-arm of our ship, and suffered our men to take them, an animal so very simple as becomes a proverb.' [The F. *boubie*, in the Supplement to the Dict. de l'Academie, is only used of the bird, and may have been borrowed from English. The name probably arose among the Spanish sailors.] — Span. *bobo*, a blockhead, dolt; a word in very common use, with numerous derivatives, such as *bobon*, a great blockhead, *bobote*, a simpleton, &c.; cf. Port. *bobo*, a mimic, buffoon. [Related to F. *baube*, stuttering (Cotgrave), and to O. F. *bobu*, cited by Littré (s. v. *bobe*), the latter of which points back to Lat. *balbutire*, to stammer, just as *baube* does to *balbus*.] — Lat. *balbus*, stammering, lisping, inarticulate. [Cf. Span. *bobear*, to talk foolishly, *bobada*, silly speech.] + Gk. *βάρβαρος*, lit. inarticulate. See **Barbarous**.

**BOOK**, a volume; a written composition. (E.) M. E. *book*, Chaucer, C. T. Group, B. 190. + A. S. *bóc*, Grein, i. 134. + Du. *boek*. + Icel. *bók*. + Swed. *bok*. + Dan. *bog*. + O. H. G. *buach*, M. H. G. *buoch*, G. *buch*. B. A peculiar use of A. S. *bóc*, a beech-tree (Grein, i. 134); because the original books were written on pieces of beechen board. The Icel. *bókstafr* properly meant 'a beech-twigg,' but afterwards 'a letter.' So, in German, we have O. H. G. *puachá*, *pohhá*, M. H. G. *buoche*, a beech-tree, as compared with O. H. G. *buah*, *poah*, M. H. G. *buoch*, a book. The mod. G. forms are *buche*, beech, *buch*, a book. Cf. Goth. *boka*, a letter. See **Beech**. Der. *book-ish*, *book-keeping*, *book-case*, *book-worm*.

**BOOM** (1), v., to hum, buzz. (E.) M. E. *ommen*, to hum. 'I *omme* as a bombyll [i. e. bumble-bee] dothe or any flye;' Palsgrave. Not recorded in A. S., but yet O. Low G.; cf. Du. *ommen*, to give out a hollow sound, to sound like an empty barrel. The O. Du. *ommen* meant 'to sound a drum or tabor;' and O. Du. *bom* meant 'a tabor;' Oudemans; with which compare the A. S. *býme*, a trumpet. Closely allied to *bump*, to make a noise like a bittern, which is the Welsh form; see **Bump** (2). ¶ That the word begins with *b* both in O. Low G. and in Latin (which has the form *bombus*, a humming), is due to the fact that it is imitative. See **Bomb**.

**BOOM** (2), a beam or pole. (Dutch.) *Boom* occurs in North's Examen (R.). — Du. *boom*, a beam, pole, tree. + E. *beam*. See **Beam**. Many of our sea-terms are Dutch. Der. *jib-boom*, *spanker-boom*.

**BOON**, a petition, favour. (Scand.) M. E. *bone*, *boone*, Chaucer, C. T. 2271. — Icel. *bón*, a petition. + Dan. and Swed. *bön*, a petition. + A. S. *bón*, a petition. [Note that the vowel shews the word to be Scandinavian in form, not A. S.] B. Fick gives a supposed Teutonic form *bóna*, which he connects with the root *ban*, appearing in our E. *ban*; iii. 201. This seems more likely than to connect it with the verb *bid*, in the sense of 'to ask,' with which it has but the initial letter in common. See **Ban**. C. The sense of 'favour' is somewhat late, and points to a confusion with F. *bon*, Lat. *bonus*, good. D. In the phrase 'a *boon* companion,' the word is wholly the F. *bon*.

**BOOR**, a peasant, tiller of the soil. (Dutch.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, Beggars' Bush, iii. 1. — Du. *boer* (pronounced *boor*), a peasant, lit. 'a tiller of the soil;' see the quotations in R., esp. the quotation from Sir W. Temple. — Du. *boeruen*, to till. [In Mid. Eng. the term is very rare, but it is found, spelt *beuir*, in Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 187; and it forms a part of the word *neigh-bour*, shewing that it was once an English word as well as a Dutch one. Cf. A. S. *gebūr* (rare, but found in the Laws of Ine, § 6), a tiller of the soil.] + A. S. *búan*, to till, cultivate. + O. H. G. *puwan*, to cultivate. B. The original sense is rather 'to dwell,' and the word is closely related to the word *be*. From ✓ *BIU*, to be; Fick, i. 161; Benfey, s. v. *būu*. See **Be**. Der. *boor-ish*, *boor-ish-ly*, *boor-ish-ness*.

**BOOT** (1), a covering for the leg and foot. (F., = O. H. G.) Chaucer has *botes*, Prol. 203, 275. — O. F. *boute*, *botte*, meaning (1) a sort of barrel, i. e. a *butt*, and (2) a boot. [In Eng. the word is even extended to mean the luggage-box of a coach. The old boots were often large and ample, covering the whole of the lower part of the leg.] — O. H. G. *buten*, *putin*, G. *butte*, *bütte*, a tub, cognate with A. S.



*bytta*, a bottle, whence M. E. *bitte*, a bottle, pitcher, now superseded by *butt* (from the O. F. *boute*). See **Butt** (2). ¶ The connection of *boot* and *butt* with *bottle* is sometimes asserted, but it is not clear that G. *biute* = Gk. *Boûris*. See **Bottle** (1).

**BOOT** (2), advantage, profit. (E.) Chiefly preserved in the adj. *bootless*, profitless. M. E. *bote*, *boote*, common in early authors; the phr. *to bote* is in Langtoft, p. 163, &c. — A. S. *būt*, Grein, i. 135; whence A. S. *bētan*, to amend, help. + Du. *boete*, penitence; *boeten*, to mend, kindle, atone for. + Icel. *bót*, *bati*, advantage, cure; *bæta*, to mend, improve. + Dan. *bod*, amendment; *bøde*, to mend. + Swed. *bot*, remedy, cure; *böta*, to fine, mulct. + Goth. *bōta*, profit; *bōfan*, to profit. + O. H. G. *fuozza*, *buoza*, G. *büsse*, atonement; G. *büssen*, to atone for. (In all these the sb. is older than the verb.) From the root of **Better**, q. v. Der. *bootless*, *boot-less-ly*, *boot-less-ness*. ¶ The phrase *to boot* means 'in addition,' lit. 'for an advantage;' it is not a verb, as Bailey oddly supposes; and, in fact, the allied verb takes the form *to beet*, still used in Scotland in the sense of 'to mend a fire' (A. S. *bētan*, to help, to kindle).

**BOOTH**, a slight building. (Scand.) M. E. *bothe*, in comp. *toll-bothe*, a toll-house, Wyclif, St. Matt. ix. 9; also *boþe*, which seems to occur first in the Ormulum, l. 15187. — Icel. *búð*, a booth, shop. + Swed. *bod*. + Dan. *bod*. + Gael. *buth*, a shop, tent; Irish *both*, *boith*, a cottage, hut, tent. + W. *buth*, a hut, booth, cot. + G. *bude*, a booth, stall.

β. Mr. Wedgwood cites also Bohem. *banda*, *budka*, a hut, a shop, *budowati*, to build; Polish *buda*, a booth or shed, *budować*, to build; with the remark that 'in the Slavonic languages, the word signifying "to build" seems a derivative rather than a root.' γ. Mr. Vigfusson says that Icel. *búð* is not derived from *búa*, to live, to make ready. The solution is easy; all these words are from the ✓ BHU, to be; cf. Skt. *bhavana*, a house, a place to be in, from *bhū*, to be.

**BOOTY**, prey, spoil. (Scand.) Not in very early use. One of the earliest examples is in Hall's Chron. Henry VIII, an. 14 (R.), where it is spelt *butte*. — Icel. *býti*, exchange, barter. + Dan. *bytte*, exchange, booty, spoil, prey. + Swed. *byte*, exchange, barter, share or dividend, spoil, pillage. + Du. *buit*, booty, spoil, prize; *buit maken*, to get booty, take in war. [The G. *bente*, booty, is merely borrowed, as shewn by its unaltered form.] β. The word was also taken into F. in the form *butin* (Cotgrave), and Cotgrave's explanation of *butiner* as 'to prey, get booty, make spoil of, to boot-hale,' clearly shews that the Eng. spelling was affected by confusion with *boot*, advantage, profit.] γ. The Icel. *býti*, exchange, is derived from the verb *býta*, to divide into portions, divide, deal out, distribute, so that the original sense of *booty* is 'share.' Remoter origin unknown.

**BORAGE**, a plant with rough leaves. (F.) Formerly *bourage*, as in Cotgrave, who gives: '*Bourroche*, *Bourrache*, borage.' — F. *bourrache*. — Low Lat. *borraginem*, acc. of *borrago*; a name given to the plant from its roughness(?) — Low Lat. *borra*, *burra*, rough hair, whence F. *bourre*, Ital. *borra*; the latter meaning 'short wool, goat's hair, cow-hair,' &c.; cf. Low Lat. *reburus*, rough, rugged. See **Burr**. ¶ Or from (unauthorised) Arab. *abū araq*, a sudorific plant; from *abū*, a father (hence, endowed with), and *araq*, sweat (Littre, who thinks the Low Lat. *borrago* to be taken from the F.).

**BORAX**, biborate of soda; of a whitish colour. (Low L., — Arab., — Pers.) Cotgrave gives *borax*, *borrais*, and *boras* as the French spellings, with the sense 'borax, or green earth; a hard and shining mineral.' *Borax* is a Low-Latin spelling; Ducange also gives the form *boracum*. The latter is the more correct form, and taken directly from the Arabic. — Arab. *būraq* (better *būraq*), borax; Rich. Arab. Dict. p. 295. — Pers. *būrah*, borax (Vullers).

**BORDER**, an edge. (F., — O. Low G.) M. E. *bordure*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, bk. i. pr. 1, l. 50. — F. *bordure* (Cotgrave). — Low Lat. *bordura*, a margin; formed, with suffix *-ura*, from O. Low German; cf. Du. *boord*, border, edge, brim, bank; which is cognate with A. S. *bord* in some of its senses. See **Board**. Der. *border*, vb.; *border-er*.

**BORE** (1), to perforate. (E.) M. E. *borien*, Aynbite of Inwyrt, p. 66. — A. S. *borian*, Bosworth, with a ref. to Ælfric's Glossary; he also quotes 'wyrn þe borad treow,' a worm that perforates wood, from infin. *boran*. + Du. *boren*, to bore, pierce. + Icel. *bora*. + Swed. *borra*. + Dan. *bore*. + O. H. G. *foran* (G. *bahren*). + Lat. *forare*, to bore. + Gk. *φάω*, in *φάω-αγξ*, a ravine, *φάω-υγξ*, the pharynx, gullet; Curtius, i. 371. + Zend bar, to cut. — ✓ BHAR, to cut; Fick, i. 694. Thus *bore* is co-radicate with *perforate* and *pharynx*. Der. *bor-er*.

**BORE** (2), to worry, vex. (E.) Merely a metaphorical use of *bore*, to perforate. Shak. has it in the sense, to overreach, trip up: 'at this instant He bores me with some trick;' Hen. VIII, i. 1. 128. Cf. 'Baffled and bored;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Span. Curate, iv. 5.

**BORE** (3), a tidal surge in a river. (Scand.) Used by Burke, On a Regicide Peace, letters 3 and 4 (R.). An old prov. E. word, of Scand. origin. — Icel. *bára*, a billow caused by wind. + Swed. dial. *bär*, a hill, mound; Rietz. β. Cf. G. *empor*, O. H. G. in *por*, upwards; O. H. G. *purjan*, to lift up. Referred by Fick, iii. 202, to Teutonic *bar*, to carry, lift. — ✓ BHAR, to bear.

**BOREAS**, the north wind. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. Troil. i. 3. 38. — Lat. *Boreas*, the north wind. — Gk. *Βορέας*, *Βορρᾶς*, the north wind. β. Perhaps it meant, originally, the 'mountain-wind;' cf. Ital. *tramontana*, mountain-wind. Cf. Gk. *ὄρος*, Skt. *giri*, a mountain; Curtius, i. 434. Der. *borea-l*.

**BOROUGH**, a town. (E.) M. E. *burgh*, *borgh*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 308; also *borwe*, in the sense 'a place of shelter' (cf. E. *burrow*), Will. of Palerne, l. 1889; *burze*, *burie*, *borwe*, *borewe*, Layamon, 2168, 3553, 9888. — A. S. *burh*, *burg*, Grein, i. 147; forming *byrig* in the gen. and dat. sing., whence the modern E. *bury*. + Du. *burg*. + Icel. *borg*, a fort, castle. + Swed. and Dan. *borg*, a fort, castle. + Goth. *baurgs*, a town. + O. H. G. *puruc* (G. *burg*), a castle.

β. From A. S. *beorgan*, to defend, protect, Grein, i. 107. + Goth. *baigran*, to hide, preserve, keep. + Lithuanian *brukti*, to press hard, constrain. + Lat. *farcire*, to stuff. + Gk. *φράσσειν*, to shut in, make fast. — Gk. ✓ ΦΡΑΚ (= *bhrak*), according to Curtius, i. 376. Fick (ii. 421) gives ✓ BHARGH, to protect. Benfey (p. 635) suggests a connection with Skt. *brihant*, large. See below; and see **Burgess**.

**BORROW**, to receive money on trust. (E.) M. E. *borwen*, Chaucer, C. T. 4525. — A. S. *borgian*, to borrow, Matt. v. 42 (by usual change of A. S. *g* to M. E. *w*); the lit. meaning being 'to give a pledge.' — A. S. *borg*, a pledge, more frequently spelt *borh* in the nom. case; common in the A. S. laws. + Du. *borg*, a pledge, bail, security. + M. H. G. and G. *borg*, security. (Merely a borrowed word in Icelandic, and perhaps also in Swed. and Danish.) Thus A. S. *borgian* is a deriv. of *borg*, which is, itself, clearly a deriv. of A. S. *beorgan*, to protect, secure. See **Borough**. Der. *borrow-er*.

**BOSOM**, a part of the body. (E.) M. E. *bosom*, Chaucer, C. T. 7575. — A. S. *bósm*, Grein, i. 134. + Dutch *boezem*. + O. H. G. *fuosam*; G. *büsen*. β. Grimm (Dict. ii. 483, 494, 563) suggests the root which appears in E. to *bow*, q. v., as if the orig. sense were 'rounded.'

**BOSS**, a knob. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. '*bosse* of a bokclere' (buckler); Chaucer, C. T. 3266. — F. *bosse*, a hump; Prov. *bossa*; Ital. *bozza*, a swelling. — O. H. G. *bózo*, *pózo*, a bunch, a bundle (of flax); whence was also borrowed Du. *bos*, a bunch, a bundle. β. It seems to be agreed that (just as E. *bump* means (1) to strike, and (2) a hump, a swelling, with other similar instances) the root of the word is to be found in the O. H. G. *búzen*, *póssen*, *búzen*, to strike, beat; cognate with E. *beat*. See **Beat**, and see further under **Botch** (1).

**BOTANY**, the science treating of plants. (F., — Gk.) The word is ill-formed, being derived from the F. adj. *botanique*, a form which appears in Cotgrave, and is explained by 'herbal, of, or belonging to herbs, or skill in herbs.' The mod. F. *botanique* is both adj. and sb. Thus *botany* is short for 'botanic science.' — Gk. *βοτανικός*, botanical, adj., formed from *βοτάνη*, a herb, plant. — Gk. *βόσκειν*, to feed (stem *βο-*). The middle voice *βόσκομαι*, I feed myself, is probably cognate with Lat. *vescor*, I feed myself, I eat (stem *wa-*); see Fick, ii. 229. Der. *botanic*, *botanic-al*, *botanic-al-ly*, *botan-ist*, *botan-ise*.

**BOTCH** (1), to patch; a patch. (O. Low G.) Wyclif has *bocchyn*, to mend, 2 Chron. xxxiv. 10. Borrowed [not like the sb. *botch* (2), a swelling, through the French, but] directly from the O. Low German. Oudemans gives *botsen* (mod. Du. *botsen*), to strike; with its variant *butsen*, meaning both (1) to strike or beat, and (2) to repair. The notion of repairing in a rough manner follows at once from that of fastening by beating. The root is the same as that of *beat*. See **Boss**, and **Beat**; and see below. Der. *botch-er*, *botch-y*.

**BOTCH** (2), a swelling. (F., — G.) Used by Milton, '*botches* and blains;' P. L. xii. 180. The Prompt. Parv. has: '*Bohche*, *botche*, sore; *ulcus*.' Here *tch* is for *ch* or *ch*. The spelling *bocches* is in P. Plowman, B. xx. 83. — O. F. *boce*, the boss of a buckler, a botch, a boil. Cotgrave has *bocce* as another spelling of F. *bosse*; thus *botch* is a doublet of *boss*. See **Boss**. ¶ Oudemans gives *butse* as O. Du. for a boil, or a swelling, with the excellent example in an old proverb: 'Naer den val de butse' = as is the tumble, so is the botch.

**BOTH**, two together. (Scand.) Not formed from A. S. *bā twā*, *butu*, lit. both two, but borrowed from the Scandinavian; cf. Lowland Scotch *baith*; spelt *baye* and *bepe* in Havelock, 1680, 2543. — Icel. *báðir*, adj. pron. dual; neut. *bæði*, *báði*. + Swed. *båda*. + Dan. *baade*. + O. H. G. *pédé* (G. *beide*). + Goth. *baþoths*, Luke, v. 38. B. The A. S. has only the shorter form *bá*, both; cognate with Goth. *bai*, both; cf. *bo* in Lat. *am-bo*; — *φω* in Gk. *ἀμ-φω*; and *bha* in Skt. *u-bha*. See Fick, i. 18. C. The Goth. form shews that *-th* (in *bo-th*) does not mean *two*, nor is it easy to explain it. For numerous examples of various forms of the word, see Koch, Engl. Gram. ii. 197.

**BOTHER**, to harass; an embarrassment. (C.) There is no proof that the word is of any great antiquity in English. The earliest quotation seems to be one from Swift; 'my head you so bother;' Strephon and Flavia (R.). Swift uses *pother* in the same poem, but rather in the sense of 'constant excitement.'



'With every lady in the land | Soft Strephon kept a *pothor*;

One year he languish'd for one hand | And next year for another.' I am not at all sure that the words are the same; and instead of seeing any connection with Du. *bulderen*, to rage (Wedgwood), I incline to Garnett's solution (Philolog. Trans. i. 171), where he refers us to Irish *buidhirt*, trouble, affliction; *buidhrim*, I vex, disturb. Swift may easily have taken the word from the Irish. Cf. Gaelic *buidheart* (obsolete), tumult, confusion; *buidheirthe*, disturbed, agitated; *buidreadh*, disturbance, distraction; derived from *buaire*, to tempt, allure, provoke, vex, disturb, annoy, distract, madden; Irish *buaire*, to vex, grieve, trouble.

**BOTS, BOTTS**, small worms found in the intestines of horses. (C.) Shak. has *bots*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 1. 11. Cf. Gael. *botus*, a belly-worm; *boiteag*, a maggot. Bailey has: '*Bouds*, maggots in barley.'

**BOTTLE** (1), a hollow vessel. (F., -L.) - Low Lat., -Gk.) M.E. *botel*; Chaucer, C. T. 7513. - Norm. F. *butuille*, a bottle (note to Vie de Saint Auban, ed. Atkinson, l. 677). - Low Lat. *buticula*, dimin. of *butica*, a kind of vessel (Brachet). - Gk. *βύρις*, *βόρις*, a flask. See **BOOT** (1).

**BOTTLE** (2), a bundle of hay. (F., -O. H. G.) M.E. *botel*, Chaucer, C. T. 16963. - O. F. *botel*; cf. '*botelle*, botte de foin ou de paille'; Roquefort. A dimin. of F. *botte*, a bundle of hay, &c. - O. H. G. *bōzo*, *pōzo*, a bundle of flax. See **BOSS**.

**BOTTOM**, the lower part, foundation. (E.) M.E. *botym*, *botum*, *botum*, *bottom*; also *bottom*; see Prompt. Parv. p. 45; *bothem*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, ed. Morris, l. 2145. - A.S. *botm*, Grein, p. 133. + Du. *bodem*, + Icel. *botn*, + Swed. *botten*, + Dan. *bund*, + O. H. G. *podam* (G. *boden*). + Lat. *fundus*, + Gk. *πυθῦν*, + Skt. (Vedic) *budhna*, depth, ground; Benfey, p. 634; Fick, iii. 214. From √ BHUDH, signifying either 'to fathom' (see *budh* in Benfey), or an extension of √ BHU, 'to be, to grow', as if the root is the place of growth (Curtius, i. 327). B. The word appears also in Celtic; cf. Irish *boun*, the sole of the foot; Gaelic *bonn*, sole, foundation, bottom; W. *bon*, stem, base, stock. Der. bottom-less, bottom-ry. From the same root, *fundament*.

**BOUDOIR**, a small private room, esp. for a lady. (F.) Modern, and mere French. - F. *boudoir*, lit. a place to sulk in. - F. *bouder*, to sulk. Origin unknown (Brachet).

**BOUGH**, a branch of a tree. (E.) M.E. *bough*, Chaucer, C. T. 1982. - A.S. *bóg*, *bóh*, Grein, i. 134. [The sense is peculiar to English; the original sense of A.S. *bóg* was 'an arm'; esp. the 'shoulder of an animal.'] + Icel. *bógr*, the shoulder of an animal. + Dan. *boug*, *bov*, the shoulder of a quadruped; also, the bow of a ship. + Swed. *bog*, shoulder, bow of a ship. + O. H. G. *puac*, *puac* (G. *bug*), the shoulder of an animal; bow of a ship. + Gk. *πῆχυς*, the fore-arm, + Skt. *bāhus*, the arm. β. From a base *bhāghu*, strong, thick; cf. Skt. *bahu*, large. See Curtius, i. 240. See **BOW** (4).

**BOUGHT**, s., the bight of a rope, &c.; see **BOUT**.

**BOULDER**, a large round stone. (Scand.) Marked by Jamieson as a Perthshire word; chiefly used in Scotland and the N. of England. a. Mr. Wedgwood says: 'Swed. dial. *bullerstein*, the larger kind of pebbles, in contrast to *klappersteen*, the small ones. From Swed. *bullra*, E. dial. *bolder*, to make a loud noise, to thunder.' *Klappersteen* means 'a stone that claps or rattles.' See his article, which is quite conclusive; and see Rietz. β. But I may add that the excrement *d* is due to a Danish pronunciation; cf. Dan. *buldrer*, to roar, to rattle; *bulder*, crash, uproar, turmoil. (Danish puts *ld* for *ll*, as in *falde*, to fall.) The word is related, not to *ball*, but to *bellow*. See **Bellow**, **Bull**.

**BOUNCE**, to jump up quickly. (O. Low G.) M.E. *bunsen*, *bounsens*, to strike suddenly, beat; Ancren Riwe, p. 188. - Platt-Deutsch *bunsen*, to beat, knock, esp. used of knocking at a door; Bremen Wörterbuch, i. 164. + Du. *bonzen*, to bounce, throw. B. The word is clearly connected with *bounce*, a blow, bump, used also as an interjection, as in 2 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 304. Cf. Du. *bons*, a bounce, thump; Swed. dial. *buns*, immediately (Rietz); G. *bumps*, bounce, as in *bumps ging die Thür* = bounce went the door; Icel. *bops*, bump! imitating the sound of a fall. C. The word is probably imitative, and intended to represent the sound of a blow. See **Bump** (1).

**BOUND** (1), to leap. (F., -L.) Shak. has *bound*, All's Well, iii. 3. 314. - F. *bondir*, to bound, rebound, &c.; but orig. to resound, make a loud resounding noise: see Brachet. - Lat. *bombitare*, to resound, hum, buzz. - Lat. *bombus*, a humming sound. See **BOOM** (1).

**BOUND** (2), a boundary, limit. (F., -C.) M.E. *bounde*, Chaucer, C. T. 7922. - O. F. *bonne*, a limit, boundary, with excrement *d*, as in sound from F. *son*; also sometimes spelt *boche* (which see in Burguy). - Low Lat. *bodina*, *bonna*, a bound, limit. - O. Bret. *boden*, a cluster of trees (used as a boundary), a form cited in Webster and by E. Müller (from Heyse); cf. Bret. *bonn*, a boundary, as in *men-bonn*, a boundary-stone (where *men* = stone). B. The Gael. *bonn*, a foundation, base, has a remarkable resemblance to this Breton word, and also appears to be a contracted form. This would link *bound* with *bottom*. At any rate, *bound* is a doublet of *bourne*, a boundary. See **Bottom**, and **Bourn** (1). Der. *bound*, vb., *bound-ary*, *bound-less*.

**BOUND** (3), ready to go. (Scand.) In the particular phrase 'the ship is *bound* for Cadiz,' the word *bound* means 'ready to go;' formed, by excrement *d*, from M.E. *boun*, ready to go. 'She was *boun* to go;' Chaucer, C. T. 11807. 'The maister schipman made him *boun* And goth him out;' Gower, C. A. iii. 322. 'Whan he sauh that Roberd . . . to wend was alle *bone*;' Langtoft, p. 99. - Icel. *búinn*, prepared, ready, pp. of vb. *búa*, to till, to get ready; from the same root as **Boor**, q. v.

**BOUNDEN**, pp., as in 'bounden duty.' (E.) The old pp. of the verb to *bind*. See **Bind**.

**BOUNTY**, goodness, liberality. (F., -L.) Chaucer has *bountee*, C. T. Group B 1647, E 157, 415. - O. F. *bonteit*, goodness. - Lat. acc. *bonitatem*, from nom. *bonitas*, goodness. - Lat. *bonus*, good; Old Lat. *duonus*, good; see Fick, i. 627. Der. *bounti-ful*, *bounti-ful-ness*, *bounte-ous*, *bounte-ous-ness*.

**BOUQUET**, a nosegay. (F., -Prov., -Low Lat., -Scand.) Mere French. - F. *bouquet*, 'a nosegay or posie of flowers;' Cotgrave. - O. F. *bousquet*, *bosquet*, properly 'a little wood;' the dimin. of *bois*, a wood; see Brachet, who quotes from Mme. de Sévigné, who uses *bouquet* in the old sense. - Provençal *bosc* (O. F. *bos*), a wood. - Low Lat. *boscum*, *buscum*, a wood. See **Bush**. ¶ The lit. sense of 'little bush' makes good sense still.

**BOURD**, a jest; to jest; *obsolete*. (F.) Used by Holinshed, Drayton, &c.; see Nares. M.E. *bourde*, *boorde*. '*Boorde*, or game, *ludus*, *jocus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 44. The verb is used by Chaucer, C. T. 14193. - O. F. *bourde*, a game; *bourder*, to play. Of unknown origin, according to Brachet. B. The difficulty is to decide between two theories. (1) The word may be Celtic; cf. Bret. *bourd*, a jest, *bourda*, to jest, forms which look as if borrowed from French; yet we also find Gael. *buirte*, a gibe, taunt; Gael. *burt*, *buirt*, mockery; Irish *buirt*, a gibe, taunt. (2) On the other hand Burguy takes O. F. *bourder* to be a contraction of O. F. *bohorder*, to tourney, joust with lances, hence to amuse oneself; from sb. *bohort*, *behort*, a mock tourney, a play with lances, supposed by Diez to stand for *boh-horde*, i. e. a beating against the hurdles or barrier of the lists, from O. F. *bater*, to beat, and *horde*, a hurdle; words borrowed from M. H. G. and cognate with E. *beat* and *hurdle* respectively.

**BOURGEON**; see **Burgeon**.

**BOURN** (1), a boundary. (F.) Well known from Shak. Hamlet, iii. 1. 79; K. Lear, iv. 6. 57. - F. '*borne*, a bound, limit, meere, march; the end or furthest compass of a thing;' Cot. Corrupted from O. F. *bonne*, a bourn, limit, bound, boundary. Thus *bourne* is a doublet of *bound*. See **Bound** (2).

**BOURN, BURN** (2), a stream. (E.) 'Come o'er the *bourne*, Bessy, to me;' K. Lear, iii. 6. 67. M.E. *bourne*, P. Plowman, prol. l. 8. - A.S. *burna*, *burne*, a stream, fountain, Grein, i. 149. + Du. *born*, a spring, + Icel. *brunnr*, a spring, fountain, well, + Swed. *brunn*, a well, + Dan. *bründ*, a well, + Goth. *brunna*, a spring, well, + O. H. G. *prunno* (G. *brunnen*), a spring, well, + Gk. *φρέαρ*, a well. B. The root is probably A.S. *byrnan*, to burn, just as the root of the Goth. *brunna* is the Goth. *brinnan*, to burn; Curtius, i. 378. The connection is seen at once by the comparison of a bubbling well to boiling water; and is remarkably exemplified in the words *well* and *torrent*, q. v. See **Burn**.

**BOUSE, BOOSE, BOUZE, BOOZE**, to drink deeply. (Dutch.) Spenser has: 'a *bouzing-can*' = a drinking vessel; F. Q. i. 4. 22. Cotgrave uses *boise* to translate F. *boire*. - O. Du. *buisen*, *buysen*, to drink deeply; Oudemans. - O. Du. *buize*, *buyse*, a drinking-vessel with two handles (Oudemans); clearly the same word as the modern Du. *buis*, a tube, pipe, conduit, channel, which cannot be separated from Du. *bus*, a box, urn, barrel of a gun. The last word (like G. *büchse*, a box, pot, jar, rifle-barrel, pipe) is equivalent to the E. *box*, used in a great variety of senses. See **Box**.

**BOUT**, properly, a turn, turning, bending. (Scand.) Formerly *bought*; Milton has *bout*, L'Allegro, 139; Spenser has *bought*, F. Q. i. 1. 15; i. 11. 11. Levins has: '*Bought*, plica, ambages,' 217. 31. - Dan. *bugt*, a bend, turn; also, a gulf, bay, *bight* (as a naut. term). + Icel. *bugða*, a bend, a serpent's coil (the sense in which Spenser uses *bought*). β. From Dan. *bugne*, to bend. + Icel. *bjuga\**, to bow, bend, a lost verb, of which the pp. *boginn*, bent, is preserved. + Goth. *biugan*, to bow, bend. See **Bow** (1) and **Bight**.

**BOW** (1), verb, to bend. (E.) M.E. *bugen*, *buwen*, *bogen*, *bowen*. '*Bowyn*, flecto, curvo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 46. Very common. - A.S. *būgan*, to bend (gen. intransitive), Grein, i. 129. + Du. *buigen*, to bend (both trans. and intrans.). + Icel. *beygja*, to make to bend. + Swed. *böja*, to make to bend. + Dan. *bøje*, to bend (tr. and intr.). *bugne*, to bend (intr.). + Goth. *biugan* (tr. and intr.). + O. H. G. *piocan*, G. *beugen*. + Lat. *fugere*, to turn to flight, give way. + Gk. *φύγειν*, to flee. + Skt. *bhuj*, to bend. - √ BHUGH, to bend, to turn aside; Fick, i. 162. Der. *bow* (of a ship), *bow-line*, *bow-sprit*, *bow-er* (anchor carried at the bow of a ship), *bow* (a weapon), *bow-man*, *bow-er* (= *bow-er*, *bow-maker*), *bow-string*, &c.



**BOW** (2), a bend. (E.) 'From the *bowe* [bend] of the ryuer of Humber anon to the ryuer of Teyse' [Teas]; Trevisa, tr. of Higden, ii. 87. From the verb above.

**BOW** (3), a weapon to shoot with. (E.) Chaucer has *bowe*, Prol. 108. — A. S. *boga*, Grein, i. 132. + Du. *boog*. + Icel. *bogi*. + Swed. *båge*. + Dan. *bue*. + O. H. G. *pogo*, *bogo*. β. From A. S. *būgan*, to bend. See **Bow** (1).

**BOW** (4), as a naut. term, the 'bow' of a ship. (Scand.) See quotation under **Bowline**. — Icel. *bógr*; Dan. *bow*, Swed. *bog*. See **Bough**. ¶ Not from **Bow** (1). Der. *bow-line*, *bow-sprit*.

**BOWEL**, intestine. (F., — L.) M. E. *bouele*, Gower, C. A. ii. 265. — O. F. *boel* (see *boyau* in Brachet), or *buele*. — Lat. *botellus*, a sausage; also, intestine; dimin. of *botulus*, a sausage.

**BOWER**, an arbour. (E.) M. E. *bourne*, Chaucer, C. T. 3367. — A. S. *būr*, a chamber; often, a lady's apartment, Grein, i. 150. + Icel. *búr*, a chamber; also, a larder, pantry, store-room. + Swed. *bur*, a cage. + Dan. *buur*, a cage. + M. H. G. *būr*, a house, a chamber, a cage (see quotation in E. Müller). B. The Lowland Scotch *byre*, a cow-house, is merely another spelling and application of the same word; the orig. sense is a dwelling-place, a place to be in. The derivation is from A. S. *būan*, to dwell. See **Boor**. Der. *bower-y*.

**BOWL** (1), a round ball of wood for a game. (F., — L.) The Prompt. Parv. has: '*Boule*, bolus,' p. 46; and again: '*Boulyn*, or play wythe *bowlys*, *bolo*.' The spelling with *ow* points to the old sound of *ou* (as in *soup*), and shews that, in this sense, the word is French. — F. '*boule*, a bowle, to play with;' Cot. — Lat. *bullā*, a bubble, a stud; later, a metal ball affixed to a papal bull, &c. See **Bull** (2), and **Boil** (1). Der. *bowl*, vb.; *bowl-er*, *bowl-ing-green*.

**BOWL** (2), a drinking-vessel. (E.) The spelling has been assimilated to that of *Bowl*, a ball to play with; but the word is English. M. E. *bolle*, P. Plowman, B. v. 360; pl. *bolle*, Layamon, ii. 406. — A. S. *bolla*, a bowl; Grein, i. 132. + Icel. *bolli*, a bowl. + O. H. G. *folld*, M. H. G. *bolle*, a bowl. β. Closely related to E. *ball*, Icel. *búllr*, a ball, O. H. G. *fallā*, a ball; and called *bowl* from its rounded shape. See **Ball**.

**BOWLDER**; see **Boulder**.

**BOWLINE**, naut. term, a line to keep a sail in a bow, or in a right bend. (E.) 'Hale the *bowline*!' Pilgrim's Sea Voyage, ed. Furnivall, l. 25. From *bow* (4) and *line*; cf. Icel. *bóglína*, bowline.

**BOW-WINDOW**, a bowed window. (E.) Discredited in literature, because the Dictionaries never tire of asserting it to be an incorrect form of *bay-window*, a word used by Shak. Yet it may very well be a distinct word, and not a mere corruption of it. (1) A *bay-window* is a window forming a recess in the room; see **Bay** (3). (2) A *bow-window* is one of semi-circular form. Confusion was inevitable. The etymology is from *bow* (1), to bend.

**BOX** (1), the name of a tree. (L.) M. E. *box-tree*, Chaucer, C. T. 1304. — A. S. *box*, Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 315. (Not a native word.) — Lat. *buxus*, a box-tree. + Gk. *ῥύκος*, the box-tree. See below.

**BOX** (2), a case to put things in, a chest. (L.) M. E. *box*, Chaucer, C. T. 4392. — A. S. *box*; Matt. xxvii. 7. (Not a native word.) — Lat. *buxus*, *buxum*, anything made of box-wood. + Gk. *ῥύκος*, a case of box-wood. See **Box** (1). B. Thus *box* is co-radicate with *pyx*, q. v. Hence flow a great many meanings in English; such as (1) a chest; (2) a box at the theatre; (3) a shooting-box; (4) a Christmas box; (5) a seat in the front of a coach (with a box under it formerly); &c.

**BOX** (3), to fight with fists; a blow. (Scand.) '*Box*, or buffet; *alapa*,' Prompt. Parv. p. 46; 'many a bloody *boxe*;' Chaucer, Good Women, 1384. — Dan. *baske*, to strike, drub, slap, thwack; *bask*, a slap, thwack. (For change of *sk* to *x*, cf. *ask* with *axe*.) + Swed. *basa*, to whip, flog, beat; *bas*, a whipping; see *basa* in Ihre and Rietz. ¶ Note also Gael. *boc*, a blow, a stroke. It is probable that *box* is another form of *pash*. See **Pash**; also **Baste**, to beat. Der. *box-er*.

**BOY**, a youngster. (O. Low Ger.) M. E. *boy*, Havelok, 1889; sometimes used in a derogatory sense, like *knave*. Certainly from an O. Low German source, preserved in East Frisian *boi*, *boy*, a boy; Koolman, p. 215. Cf. Du. *boef*, a knave, a villain; O. Du. *boef*, a boy, youngling (Oudemans); Icel. *biþfi*, a knave, a rogue. + M. H. G. *bube*, *pube* (G. *bube*). + Lat. *pupus*, a boy. It is therefore co-radicate with *pupil* and *puppet*. Der. *boy-ish*, *boy-ish-ly*, *boy-ish-ness*, *boy-hood*. ¶ The Gael. *boban*, a term of affection for a boy; *bobug*, a fellow, a boy, a term of affection or familiarity; are words that have no relation here, but belong to E. *babe*. See **Babe**.

**BRABBLE**, to quarrel; a quarrel. (Dutch.) Shak. has *brabble*, a quarrel, Tw. Nt. v. 68; and *brabblers*, a quarrelsome fellow, K. John, v. 2. 162. — Du. *brabbelen*, to confound, to stammer; whence *brabbelelaar*, a stammerer, *brabbeltaal*, nonsensical discourse; *brabbeling*, stammering, confusion. Compare **Blab**, and **Babble**. Der. *brabbl-er*.

**BRACE**, that which holds firmly; to hold firmly. (F., — L.) 'A drum is ready *brac'd*;' King John, v. 2. 169. 'The *brace* of Seynt George, that is an arm of the see' (Lat. *brachium sancti Georgii*);

Mandeville's Travels, p. 126. — O. F. *brace*, *brasse*, originally a measure of five feet, formed by the extended arms; see Cotgrave. — Lat. *brachia*, pl. of *brachium*, the arm. See Burguy, s. v. *bras*; and Brachet, s. v. *bras*. See below.

**BRACELET**, an ornament for the wrist or arm. (F., — L.) 'I spie a *bracelet* bounde about mine arme;' Gascoigne, Dan Bartholomewe's Dolorous Discourses, l. 237. — F. *bracelet* (Cot.); dimin. of O. F. *bracel* (Burguy only gives *brachelet*), an armlet or defence for the arm. — Lat. *brachile*, an armlet (see Brachet, s. v. *bracelet*). — Lat. *brachium*, the arm. + Gk. *βραχίον*, the arm. Cf. Irish *brac*, W. *braich*, Bret. *bréach*, the arm. B. It is suggested in Curtius, i. 363, that perhaps Gk. *βραχίον* meant 'the upper arm,' and is the same word with Gk. *βραχίον*, shorter, the comparative of Gk. *βραχύς*, short. See **Brief**. ¶ Perhaps Lat. *brachium* is borrowed from Gk.

**BRACH**, a kind of hunting-dog. (F., — G.) Shak. has *brach*, Lear, iii. 6. 72, &c. M. E. *brache*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, ed. Morris, l. 1142. — O. F. *brache* (F. *braque*), a hunting-dog, hound. — O. H. G. *bracco*, M. H. G. *bracke* (G. *brack*), a dog who hunts by the scent. B. The origin of O. H. G. *bracco* is unknown; some take it to be from the root seen in Lat. *fragraré*, but this is remarkably absent from Teutonic, unless it appears in **Breath**, q. v. C. There is a remarkable similarity in sound and sense to M. E. *rache*, a kind of dog; cf. Icel. *rakki*, a dog, a lapdog; O. Swed. *racka*, a bitch, which can hardly be disconnected from O. Swed. *racka*, to run. The difficulty is to account fairly for prefixed *b-* or *be-*.

**BRACK**, **BRACKISH**, somewhat salt, said of water. (Dutch.) 'Water . . . so salt and *brackish* as no man can drink it;' North's Plutarch, p. 471 (R.); cf. *brackishness* in the same work, p. 610. Gawain Douglas has *brake* = *brackish*, to translate *salsos*, Æneid. v. 237. — Du. *brak*, *brackish*, briny; no doubt the same word which Kilian spells *brack*, and explains as 'fit to be thrown away;' Oudemans, i. 802. — Du. *braken*, to vomit; with which cf. '*braking*, puking, retching,' Jamieson; also '*brakyn*, or castyn, or spewe, *Vomo, evomo*;' Prompt. Parv. + G. *brack*, sb., refuse, trash; *brack*, adj., *brackish*; *brackwasser*, *brackish* water. β. Probably connected with the root of *break*; see **Break**, and **Bark** (3). ¶ The G. *bracken*, to clear from rubbish, is a mere derivative from *brack*, refuse, not the original of it. Der. *brackish-ness*.

**BRACKEN**, fern. (E.) M. E. *braken*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1675. A. S. *bracce*, gen. *braccan*, a fern; Gloss. to Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 315; with the remark: 'the termination is that of the oblique cases, by Saxon grammar.' Or of the nom. pl., which is also *braccan*. + Swed. *bråken*, fern. + Dan. *bregne*, fern. + Icel. *burkni*, fern. The Icel. *burkni* may be considered as a deriv. of Icel. *brók*, sedge, rough grass. B. The orig. form is clearly *brake*, often used as synonymous with fern; thus, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 47, we have '*Brake*, herbe, or ferme (*sic* for *feme*), *Filix*;' also '*Brakebushe*, or fermebrake, *Filicetum, filicarium*;' and see Way's note. See **Brake** (2).

**BRACKET**, a cramping-iron, a corbel, &c. (F., — L.) A modern technical word. The history of the introduction of the word is not clear. It is certainly regarded in English as supplying the place of a dimin. of *brace*, in its senses of 'prop' or 'clamp.' β. But it cannot be derived directly from *brace*, or from O. F. *brache* (Lat. *brachium*). It seems to have been taken rather from some dialectic form of French. Roquefort gives: '*Braques*, les serres d'une écrevisse,' i. e. the claws of a crab; and Cotgrave has: '*Braque*, a kind of mortaise, or joining of peeces together.' γ. Ultimately, the source is clearly the Bret. *bréach* or Lat. *brachium*, and, practically, it is, as was said, the dimin. of *brace*. See **Brace**, and **Branch**.

**BRACT**, a small leaf or scale on a flower-stalk. (L.) A modern botanical term. — Lat. *bractea*, a thin plate or leaf of metal. Der. *bractea-l*, immediately from the L. form.

**BRAD**, a thin, long nail. (Scand.) M. E. *brod*, spelt *brode* in Prompt. Parv. p. 53, where it is explained as 'a hedlesse nayle.' — Icel. *broddr*, a spike. + Swed. *brodd*, a frost-nail. + Dan. *brodde*, a frost-nail. B. The Icel. *dd* stands for *rd*, the fuller form being exhibited in A. S. *brord*, a spike or spire or blade of grass, which see in Bosworth; and the second *r* in *brord* stands for orig. *s*, seen in Gael. *brosdaich*, to excite, stimulate; Corn. *bros*, a sting. Thus A. S. *brord* is a variant of A. S. *byrst*, a bristle; and *brad* really represents a form *brasd* or *brast*, closely related to *brist*, the word of which *bristle* is a diminutive. Thus Fick, iii. 207, rightly gives the Teutonic forms *brosda*, a sharp point, and *borsda*, a bristle, as being closely related. C. Further, as the O. H. G. *prort* means the fore part of a ship, Curtius (ii. 394) thinks that Fick is quite right in further connecting these words with Lat. *fastigium* (for *frastigium*), a projecting point, and perhaps even with Gk. *ἀφλαστον*, the curved stern of a ship. D. Fick suggests, as the Teutonic root, a form *bars*, to stand stiffly out, on the strength of the O. H. G. *parran*, with that sense. See further under **Bristle**. ¶ Thus there is no immediate connection between



E. *brad* and Irish and Gael. *brod*, a goad, notwithstanding the likeness in form and sense.

**BRAG**, to boast; a boast. (C.) [The sb. *braggart* in Shak. (Much Ado, v. i. 91, 189, &c.) = F. *'bragard*, gay, gallant, . . . braggard; Cotgrave. But the older form is *braggere*, F. Plowman, B. vii. 142 (A. vi. 156), and the vb. to *brag* is to be regarded rather as Celtic than French.] = W. *bragio*, to brag; *brac*, boastful. + Gael. *bragaireachd*, empty pride, vainglory; *breagh*, fine, splendid (E. *brave*). + Irish *bragain*, I boast. + Breton *braga*, 'se pavaner, marcher d'une manière fière, se parer de beaux habits; Le Gonidec. B. The root prob. appears in the Gael. *bragh*, a burst, explosion; from ✓ *BHRAGH*, to break; whence E. *break*. So also to *crack* is 'to boast'; Jamieson's Scot. Dict. See **BREAK**, and **BRAVE**. Der. *bragg-er*, *bragg-art*, *bragg-adocio* (a word coined by Spenser; see F. Q. ii. 3).

**BRAGGET**, a kind of mead. (Welsh.) M. E. *bragat*, *braget*, Chaucer, C. T. 3261. = W. *bragot*, a kind of mead. + Corn. *bregaud*, *bragot*, a liquor made of ale, honey, and spices; receipts for making it are given in Wright's Prov. E. Dict. + Irish *bracat*, malt liquor. β. From W. *brag*, malt. + Gael. *braich*, malt, lit. fermented grain. + Irish *braich*, malt. B. The Gael. *braich* is a derivative of the verb *brach*, to ferment; which can hardly be otherwise than cognate with A. S. *bréowan*, to brew. See **BREW**. ¶ The Lowland Scottish *bragwort* is a corrupt form, due to an attempt to explain the Welsh suffix *-ot*.

**BRAHMIN**, **BRAHMAN**, a person of the upper caste among Hindoos. (Skt.) The mod. word comes near the Skt. spelling. But the word appears early in Middle English. 'We were in *Bragmanie* bred,' we were born in Brahman-land; Romance of Alexander, C. 175. In the Latin original, the men are called *Bragmanni*, i. e. Brahmins. The country is called 'Bramande'; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 5916. = Skt. *brahman*, 1. a prayer; 2. the practice of austere devotion. . . . 7. the brahmanical caste; 8. the divine cause and essence of the world, the unknown god; also (personally) 1. a brahman, a priest, orig. signifying possessed of, or performing, powerful prayer; 2. Brahman, the first deity of the Hindu triad; Benfey, p. 636. Supposed to be derived from Skt. *bhrī*, to bear, hold, support, cognate with E. *bear*. See **BEAR** (1).

**BRAID**, to weave, entwine. (E.) M. E. *breiden*, *braiden*. 'Brayde lacyes, necto, torqueo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 49. = A. S. *bregdan*, *bredan*, to brandish, weave; Grein, i. 138. + Icel. *bregða*, to brandish, turn about, change, braid, start, cease, &c. + O. H. G. *brettan*, M. H. G. *bretten*, to draw, weave, braid. B. Fick gives the Teutonic base as *bragd*, meaning to swing, brandish, turn about, iii. 215. C. He does not give the root; but surely it is not difficult to find. The Icel. *bregða* is formed from the sb. *bragd*, a sudden movement, which, compared with *braga*, to flicker, gives a stem *brag-*, to glance; evidently from ✓ *BHRAG*, to shine; Fick, i. 152. Cf. Skt. *bhrāj*, to shine, E. *bright*, &c.

**BRAIL**, a kind of ligature. (F., -C.) A *brail* was a piece of leather to tie up a hawk's wing. Used now as a nautical term, it means a rope employed to haul up the corners of sails, to assist in furling them. Borrowed from O. F. *braiel*, a cincture, orig. a cincture for fastening up breeches; formed by dimin. suffix *-el* from F. *braie*, breeches, of the same origin as the E. *Breeches*, q. v.

**BRAIN**, the seat of intellect. (E.) M. E. *brayne*, Prompt. Parv. p. 47; *brain*, Layamon, 1468. = A. S. *bragen*, *bregen* (Bosworth). + Du. *brein* (O. Du. *breghe*). + O. Fries. *brein*. B. The A. S. form is a derived one; from a stem *brag-*; origin unknown. Some connect it with Gk. *βρεχμός*, *βρέγμα*, the upper part of the head; on which see Curtius, ii. 144. Der. *brain-less*.

**BRAKE** (1), a machine for breaking hemp; a name of various mechanical contrivances. (O. Low G.) M. E. *brake*, explained by 'pinsella, vibra, rastellum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 47, note 3. Cf. 'bowes of *brake*,' cross-bows worked with a winch, P. Plowman, C. xxi. 293. One of the meanings is 'a contrivance for confining refractory horses;' connecting it at once with O. Dutch *brake*, a clog or fetter for the neck; *bracke*, *braake*, an instrument for holding by the nose (Oudemans). Cf. Platt-Deutsch *brake*, an instrument for breaking flax; *braken*, to break flax; Bremen Wörterbuch, i. 132. Thus the word is O. Dutch or Platt-Deutsch, from which source also comes the F. 'braquer, to brake hempe;' Cotgrave. Comparison of Du. *braak*, a breach, breaking, with Du. *vlasbraak*, a flax-brake, shews that *braken*, to break flax, is a mere variant of Du. *breken*, to break; from ✓ *BHRAG*. See **BREAK**.

**BRAKE** (2), a bush, thicket; also, fern. (O. Low G.; perhaps E.) Shak. has 'hawthorn-brake;' M. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 3, and 77. In the sense of 'fern,' at least, the word is English, viz. A. S. *bracce*; see **BRACKEN**. In any case, the word is O. Low G., and appears in 'Brake, weidenbusch' = willow-bush, in the Bremen Wörterbuch, i. 131 (E. Müller); see also G. *brach* and *brache* in Grimm's Wörterbuch. B. It is almost certainly connected with Du. *braak*, fallow, Dan. *brak*, fallow, G. *brach*, fallow, unploughed. The notion seems

to be that of rough, or 'broken' ground, with the over-growth that springs from it. Cf. O. H. G. *brācha*, M. H. G. *brāche*, fallow land; land broken up, but unsown. It may then be referred to the prolific ✓ *BHRAG*, to break. See **BREAK**.

**BRAMBLE**, a rough prickly shrub. (E.) M. E. *brembil*, Wyclif, Eccles. xliii. 21. = A. S. *bremel*, *brembel*, *brember*; Gloss. to Cockayne's Leechdoms, vol. iii. + Du. *braam*, a blackberry; *braambosch*, a bramble-bush. + Swed. *brom-bär*, a blackberry. + Dan. *brambær*, a blackberry. + G. *brombeere*, a blackberry; *brombeerstrauch*, a bramble-bush. B. E. Müller cites an O. H. G. form *brāmal*, which, compared with A. S. *bremel*, shews that the second *b* is excrement; and the termination is the common dimin. termination *-el*; the stem being *bram-*, answering to the ✓ *BHRAM*, which, in Sanskrit, means 'to whirl, to go astray;' or, as explained by Max Müller, 'to be confused, to be rolled up together;' Lect. on Sc. of Lang. ii. 242 (8th edition). ¶ The idea is difficult to follow; perhaps the reference is to the 'straggling' or 'tangled' character of the bush. Some see a reference to the prickliness; for which see **BRESE**. And see **BROOM**.

**BRAN**, the coat of a grain of wheat. (C.) M. E. *bran*, Wright's Vocab. i. 201. = W. *bran*, bran, husk. + Irish *bran*, chaff. [The Gaelic *bran*, cited in E. Müller and Webster, is not in Macleod's Dict.] β. We find also a M. E. form *bren*, borrowed from O. F. *bren*, which again is from the Breton *breun*, bran. B. It is difficult to determine whether our word was borrowed directly from the Welsh, or indirectly, through French, from the Breton. The latter is more likely, as *bren* is the more usual form in early writers. The mod. F. form is *bran*, like the English. The F. *bren*, dung, in Cotgrave, is the same word; the original sense is refuse, esp. stinking refuse; and an older sense appears in the Gael. *brein*, stench, *breun*, to stink; also in the word *Breath*, q. v.

**BRANCH**, a bough of a tree. (F., -C.) M. E. *branche*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 193, l. 5. = F. *branche*, a branch. = Bret. *branc*, an arm; with which cf. Wallachian *brâncă*, a forefoot, Low Lat. *branca*, the claw of a bird or beast of prey. + W. *braich*, an arm, a branch. + Lat. *brāchium*, an arm, a branch, a claw. ¶ See **DIEZ**, who suggests that the Low Lat. *branca* is probably a very old word in vulgar Latin, as shewn by the Ital. derivatives *brancare*, to grip, *brancicare*, to grope; and by the Wallachian form. See **BRACELET**. Der. *branch*, vb., *branch-let*, *branch-y*, *branch-less*.

**BRAND**, a burning piece of wood; a mark made by fire; a sword. (E.) M. E. *brond*, burning wood, Chaucer, C. T. 1340; a sword, Will. of Palerne, l. 1244. = A. S. *brand*, *brond*, a burning, a sword, Grein, i. 135. + Icel. *brandr*, a fire-brand, a sword-blade. + Du. *brand*, a burning, fuel (cf. O. Du. *brand*, a sword; Oudemans). + Swed. and Dan. *brand*, a fire-brand, fire. + M. H. G. *brant*, a brand, a sword. [The sense is (1) a burning; (2) a fire-brand; (3) a sword-blade, from its brightness.] β. From A. S. *brinnan*, to burn. See **BURN**.

**BRAND-** or **BRANT-**, as a prefix, occurs in *brant-fox*, a kind of Swedish fox, for which the Swedish name is *brandräf*. Also in *brant-goose* or *brandgoose*, Swed. *brandgås*. The names were probably at first conferred from some notion of redness or brownness, or the colour of burnt wood, &c. The word seems to be the same as **Brand**, q. v. β. The redstart (i. e. red-tail) is sometimes called the *brantail*, i. e. the burnt tail; where the colour meant is of course red. γ. The prefix is either of English, or, more likely, of Scandinavian origin. See **BRINDLED**.

**BRANDISH**, to shake a sword, &c. (F., -Scand.) In Shak. Macb. i. 2. 7; &c. M. E. *brandisen*, to brandish a sword; Will. of Palerne, 3294, 2322. = F. *brandir* (pres. pt. *brandissant*), to cast or hurl with violence, to shake, to brandish; Cot. = O. F. *brand*, a sword, properly a Norman F. form; it occurs in Vie de St. Auban, ed. Atkinson, ll. 1234, 1303, 1499, 1838. Of Scandinavian origin; see **Brand**.

β. The more usual O. F. *brant* answers to the O. H. G. form. ¶ I think we may rest content with this, because *brandish* is so closely connected with the idea of sword. The difficulty is, that there exists also F. *branter*, to shake, of unknown origin, according to Brachet. But Brachet accepts the above derivation of *brandir*; and Littré treats *branter* as equivalent to O. F. *brandeler*, a frequentative form of *brandir*, which is another form of *brandir*. See **BRAWL** (2).

**BRANDY**, an ardent spirit. (Dutch.) Formerly called *brandy-wine*, *brand-wine*, from the former of which *brandy* was formed by dropping the last syllable. *Brand-wine* occurs in Beaum. and Fletcher, Beggar's Bush, iii. 1. = Du. *brandewijn*, brandy; lit. burnt wine; sometimes written *brandtwin*. = Du. *brandt*, *gebrandt* (full form *gebrandet*), burnt; and *wijn*, wine. β. The Dutch *brander*, lit. to burn, also meant to distil, whence Du. *brander*, a distiller, *branderij*, a distillery; hence the sense is really 'distilled wine,' *brandy* being obtained from wine by distillation.

**BRANKS**, an iron instrument used for the punishment of scolds, fastened in the mouth. (C.) Described in Jamieson's Dict.; the Lowland Sc. *brank* means to bridle, restrain. = Gael. *brangus*, *brangas*



(formerly spelt *brancas*), an instrument used for punishing petty offenders, a sort of pillory; Gael. *brang*, a horse's halter; Irish *brancas*, a halter. + Du. *pranger*, pinchers, barmacle, collar. + G. *pranger*, a pillory. **β.** The root appears in Du. *prangen*, to pinch; cf. Goth. *ana-praggan*, to harass, worry (with *gg* sounded as *ng*); perhaps related to Lat. *premere*, to press, worry, harass. See **Press**. ¶ For the Gaelic *b* = G. *p* in some cases, cf. Gael. *boc*, a pimple, with G. *pocken*, small-pox.

**BRAN-NEW**, new from the fire. (E.) A corruption of *brand-new*, which occurs in Ross's *Helenore*, in Jamieson and Richardson. The variation *brent-new* occurs in Burns's *Tam O'Shanter*: 'Nae cottillon *brent-new* frae France.' Kilian gives an Old Dutch *brandnieuw*, and we still find Du. *vonkelnieuw*, lit. spark-new, from *vonkel*, a spark of fire. 'The *brand* is the fire, and *brand-new*, equivalent to *fire-new* (Shak.), is that which is fresh and bright, as being newly come from the forge and fire;' Trench, *English Past and Present*, Sect. V. See **Brand**.

**BRASIER, BRAZIER**, a pan to hold coals. (F., -Scand.) The former spelling is better. Evidently formed from F. *braise*, live coals, embers. Cotgrave gives *brasier*, but only in the same sense as mod. F. *braise*. However, *brasiere*, a camp-kettle, is still used in mod. French; see Hamilton and Legros, F. Dict. p. 137. Not of G. origin, as in Brachet, but Scandinavian, as pointed out by Diez. See **Brass**, and **Braze** (1).

**BRASS**, a mixed metal. (E.) M. E. *bras* (Lat. *æs*), Prompt. Parv. p. 47; Chaucer, Prol. 366. - A. S. *bræs*, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Somner, p. 4. + Icel. *bras*, solder (cited by Wedgwood, but not in Cleasby and Vigfusson's Dictionary). Cf. Gael. *práis*, brass, pot-metal; Irish *pras*, brass; W. *pres*, brass; all borrowed words. **B.** The word seems to be derived from a verb which, curiously enough, appears in the Scandinavian languages, though they lack the substantive. This is Icel. *brasa*, to harden by fire; Swed. *brasa*, to flame; Dan. *brase*, to fry. Cf. O. Swed. (and Swed.) *brasa*, fire; and perhaps Skt. *bhráji*, to fry. Der. *brass-y*, *braz-en* (M. E. *brasen*, P. Plowman, C. xxi. 293 = A. S. *bræsen*, Ælf. Gram., as above), *braz-ier*; also *braze*, verb, q. v., and *brasier*, q. v.

**BRAT**, a contemptuous name for a child. (C.) The orig. sense was a rag, clout, esp. a child's bib or apron; hence, in contempt, a child. Chaucer has *bratt* for a coarse cloak, a ragged mantle, C. T. 16347 (ed. Tyrwhitt); some MSS. have *bak*, meaning a cloth to cover the back, as in P. Plowman. - W. *brat*, a rag, a pinafore. + Gael. *brat*, a mantle, cloak, apron, rag; *brat-speilidh*, a swaddling-cloth. + Irish *brat*, a cloak, mantle, veil; *bratóg*, a rag. ¶ The O. Northumbrian *bratt*, a cloak, a gloss to *pallium* in Matt. v. 40, was probably merely borrowed from the Celtic.

**BRATTICE**, a fence of boards in a mine. (F.) M. E. *brétage*, *brétasche*, *brutaske* (with numerous other spellings), a parapet, battlement, outwork, &c.; Rob. of Glouc., p. 536. 'Betray, *brétasche*, *brétays* of a walle, *propugnaculum*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 50. - O. F. *brétasche*, a small wooden outwork, &c. See further under **Buttress**.

**BRAVADO**, a vain boast. (Span., -C.) It occurs in Burton, *Anat. of Melancholy*, To the Reader; ed. 1845, p. 35 (see Todd). [I suppose *bravado* is an old Span. form.] - Span. *bravada*, a bravado, boast, vain ostentation. - Span. *bravo*, brave, valiant; also, bullying; cognate with F. *brave*. See **Brave**.

**BRAVE**, showy, valiant. (F., -C.) Shak. has *brave*, valiant, splendid; *brave*, vb., to defy, make fine; *brave*, sb., defiance; *bravery*, display of valour, finery; see Schmidt's Shak. Lexicon. - F. 'brave, brave, gay, fine, . . . proud, braggard, . . . valiant, hardy,' &c.; Cot. - Bret. *brav*, *bráð*, fine; *braga*, to strut about (see under **Brag**). Cf. Gael. *breagh*, fine. **B.** Diez objects to this derivation, and quotes O. Du. *brauwen*, to adorn, *brauwe*, fine attire (see Oudemans or Kilian), to shew that the Bret. *bráð* or *brav*, fine, is borrowed from the O. Dutch. But the root *brag* is certainly Celtic, and suffices to explain the O. Dutch and other forms. **C.** It is remarkable that *brag*, good, excellent, occurs even in O. Swedish (*Jhre*); whence Swed. *bra*, good, and perhaps Lowl. Scotch *braw*, which is, in any case, only a form of *brave*. Der. *brave-ry*; also *bravo*, *bravado*, which see below and above.

**BRAVO**, a daring villain, a bandit. (Ital., -C.) 'No *bravoes* here profess the bloody trade;' Gay, *Trivia*. - Ital. *bravo*, brave, valiant; as a sb., a cut-throat, villain. Cognate with F. *brave*. See **Brave**. **β.** The word *bravo*! well done! is the same word, used in the vocative case.

**BRAWL** (1), to quarrel, roar. (C.) M. E. *brawle*, to quarrel. 'Braulere, litigator; *brawlyn*, litigo, jurgo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 48. *Brawlyng*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 233. - W. *brawl*, a boast; *brol*, a boast; *broled*, vaunting; *brolio*, to brag, vaunt; *bragal*, to vociferate; cf. Irish *braighnean*, a quarrel; *bragaim*, I boast, bounce, bully. [We find also Du. *brallen*, to brag, boast; Dan. *bralle*, to jabber, chatter, prate.] **β.** The W. *bragal*, to vociferate, appears to be from *bragio*, to

brag; if so, *brawl* = *bragg*, frequentative of *brag*. See **Broil** (2), **Brag**, and **Bray** (2). Der. *brawl-er*, *brawl-ing*.

**BRAWL** (2), a sort of dance. (F.) In Shak. Love's La. Lo. iii. 9, we have 'a French *brawl*.' It is a corruption of the F. *bransle*, explained by Cot. as 'a totter, swing, shake, shooke, &c.'; also a *braule* or daunce, wherein many men and women, holding by the hands, sometimes in a ring, and otherwhiles at length, move all together. - F. *bransler*, to totter, shake, reel, stagger, waver, tremble (Cot.); now spelt *branler*, marked by Brachet as of unknown origin. B. Littre, however, cites a passage containing the O. F. *brandeler*, from which it might easily have been corrupted; and Cotgrave gives *brandiller*, to wag, shake, swing, totter; as well as *brandif*, brandishing, shaking, flourishing, lively. Can the original *brawl* have been a sword-dance? See **Brandish**.

**BRAWN**, muscle; boar's flesh. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *braun*, muscle, Chaucer, Prol. 548; *braun*, boar's flesh, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 63, 91. - O. F. *braon*, a slice of flesh; Provençal *bradon*. - O. H. G. *bráto*, *práto*, accus. *bráton*, M. H. G. *bráte*, a piece of flesh (for roasting). - O. H. G. *bráten* (G. *braten*), to roast, broil. See *bhrat*\*, to seethe, boil, in Fick, i. 696; from ✓BHAR, to boil; whence also *brew*. ¶ The restriction of the word to the flesh of the boar is accidental; the original sense is merely 'muscle,' as seen in the derived word. Der. *braun-y*, muscular; Shak. *Venus*, 625.

**BRAY** (1), to bruise, pound. (F., -G.) M. E. *brayen*, *brayin*; 'brayyn, or stampyn in a mortere, *tero*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 47. - O. F. *breier*, *brehier* (F. *broyer*), Roquefort. - M. H. G. *brechen*, to break; cognate with A. S. *brecan*, to break. See **Break**. ¶ The F. word supplanted the A. S. *bracan*, to bruise, pound (Levit. vi. 21), from the same root.

**BRAY** (2), to make a loud noise, as an ass. (F., -C.) M. E. *brayen*, *brayin*; 'brayyn in sownde, *barrio*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 47; where Way quotes from Palsgrave: 'To *bray* as a deere doth, or other beest, *brayre*.' - O. F. *braire*. - Low Lat. *bragire*, to bray, *bragare*, to cry as a child, squall. From a Celtic root; cf. W. *bragal*, to vociferate; Gael. *bragh*, a burst, explosion. Like *bark*, it is derived from the root of *break*. See **Bark**, **Break**, and **Brag**.

**BRAZE** (1), to harden. (F., -Scand.) Shak. has *brazed*, hardened, Hamlet, iii. 4. 37; Lear, i. 1. 11. Generally explained to mean 'hardened like brass;' but it means simply 'hardened;' being the verb from which *brass* is derived, instead of the contrary. Cotgrave says that 'braser l'argent' is to re-pass silver a little over hot embers (*sur la brasse*). - F. *braser*, to solder; Roquefort has: 'Braser, souder le fer.' - Icel. *brasa*, to harden by fire. See **Brass**, and see below.

**BRAZE** (2), to ornament with brass. Used by Chapman, Homer's *Odys.* xv. 113. In this sense, the verb is a mere derivative of the sb. *brass*. See above.

**BREACH**, a fracture. (E.) M. E. *breche*, a fracture, Gower, C. A. ii. 138. - A. S. *brece*, which appears in the compound *hlif-ge-brece*, a fragment of a loaf, bit of bread; Grein, i. 81. The more usual form is A. S. *brice*, breaking; in the phr. 'on hláfes *brice*,' in the breaking of bread, Luke, xxiv. 35. [The vowel *e* appears in the O. Dutch *brec* or *breke* (Du. *breuk*); see Oudemans; and in the A. S. *gewrec*, a cracking noise = Lat. *fragor*, with which it is cognate. The vowel *i* in A. S. *brice* appears again in the Goth. *brikan*, to break.] - A. S. *brecan*, to break. See **Break**.

**BREAD**, food made from grain. (E.) M. E. *breed*, *bred*, Chaucer, Prol. 343. - A. S. *breadd*, Grein, i. 140. + Du. *brood*. + Icel. *bræð*. + Swed. and Dan. *bröd*. + O. H. G. *brót* (G. *brod*). **β.** Not found in Gothic. Fick suggests a connection with the root seen in our verb to *brew*, with a reference to the formation of bread by fermentation; see Fick, iii. 218.

**BREADTH**, wideness. (E.) This is a modern form. It occurs in Lord Berners' tr. of Froissart, spelt *bredethe*, vol. i. c. 131 (R.). **β.** In older authors the form is *brede*, as in Chaucer, C. T. 1972. - A. S. *brædu*, Grein, i. 137. **γ.** Other languages agree with the old, not with the modern form; cf. Goth. *brædei*, Icel. *breidd*, G. *breite*. The Dutch is *breedte*. See **Broad**.

**BREAK**, to fracture, snap. (E.) M. E. *breke*, Chaucer, Prol. 551. - A. S. *brecan*, Grein, i. 137. + Du. *breken*. + Icel. *braka*, to creak. + Swed. *braka*, *bräkka*, to crack. + Dan. *brække*, to break. + Goth. *brikan*. + O. H. G. *prechan* (G. *brechen*). + Lat. *frangere*, to break; from ✓FRAG. + Gk. *φρῆνναι*, to break; from ✓FPAF; Curtius, ii. 159. [Perhaps Skt. *bhanj*, to break, stands for an older form *bhranj*; in which case it is the same word as *break*; Benfey, p. 641.] - ✓BHIRAG, to break; Fick, i. 702. See **Brake**. ¶ The original sense is 'to break with a snap;' cf. Lat. *fragor*, a crash; Gael. *bragh*, a burst, explosion; Swed. *bräkka*, to crack. Der. *breach*, q. v.; *break-age*, *break-er*, *break-fast*, *break-water*.

**BREAM**, a fish. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *bream*, Chaucer, Prol. 350. - O. F. *bresme*, a bream. - O. H. G. *brahsema*, M. H. G. *brahsem*, G. *brassen*, a bream (E. Müller). Here O. H. G. *brahs-ema* has the



stem *brahs-*, equivalent to *E. barse*, *bass*, with a suffix *-ema*. **β**. Similarly, in *brea-m*, the final *-m* is a mere suffix; the O. F. *bresme* has the stem *bres-*, equivalent to *E. barse*, *bass*. See **BASS** (2).

**BREAST**, the upper part of the front of the body. (E.) M. E. *brest*, Chaucer, Prol. 115. — A. S. *brēost*, Grein, i. 141. + Du. *borst*. + Icel. *brjóst*. + Swed. *bröst*. + Dan. *bryst*. + Goth. *brusts*. + G. *brust*. **β**. The O. H. G. *prust* means (1) a bursting, (2) the breast; from O. H. G. *prēstan*, to burst. Chaucer has *bresten*, to burst. The original sense is a bursting forth, applied to the female breasts in particular. See **BURST**. **Der.** *breast*, verb; *breast-plate*, *breast-work*.

**BREATH**, air respired. (E.) M. E. *breeth*, *breth*; dat. case *breethe*, *brethe*, Chaucer, Prol. 5. — A. S. *bræð*, breath, odour; Genesis, viii. 21. + O. H. G. *pradam*; G. *brodem*, *broden*, *brodel*, steam, vapour, exhalation; Flügel's G. Dict. **β**. Perhaps allied to Lat. *frag-rare*, to emit a scent: *frag-um*, a strawberry; but this is uncertain; see Fick, i. 697. See **BRAN**. **Der.** *breathes*, *breathless*.

**BREECH**, the hinder part of the body. (E.) M. E. *brech*, *breech*, properly the breeches or breeks, or covering of the breech; in Chaucer, C. T. 12882, the word *breech* means the breeches, not the breech, as is obvious from the context, though some have oddly mistaken it. Thus the present word is a mere development of A. S. *brēc*, the breeches, pl. of *brēc*. So in Dutch, the same word *broek* signifies both breeches and breech. See **BREECHES**.

**BREECHES, BREEKS**, a garment for the thighs. (E.; perhaps C.) M. E. '*breche*, or *breke*, *bracce*, *flur*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 48; and see Way's note. *Breeches* is a double plural, the form *breech* being itself plural; as *feet* from *foot*, so is *breech* from *brook*. — A. S. *brēc*, sing., *brēc*, plural (Bosworth). + Du. *broek*, a pair of breeches. + Icel. *brök*; pl. *brækr*, breeches. + O. H. G. *prók*, *pruak*, M. H. G. *bruoek*, breeches. + Lat. *bracca*, of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *bróg*, a shoe; *brìogais*, breeches. Closely related to **BROGUES**, q. v. ¶ Perhaps it is only the Latin word that is of Celtic origin; the other forms may be cognate. Besides, the Lat. word *bracca* does not answer so well to the Gael. *brìogais* as to the Gael. *braccan*, a tartan, a plaid, which was so named from its many colours, being a derivative of Gael. *brac*, variegated, spotted, chequered; with which cf. W. *brech*, brindled; Irish *braccan*, a plaid, from *breacaim*, I speckle, chequer, embroider, variegated.

**BREED**, to produce, engender. (E.) M. E. *breden*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 339. — A. S. *brēdan*, to nourish, cherish, keep warm (=Lat. *fovere*), in a copy of Ælfric's Glossary (Lye). + Du. *broeden*, to brood; closely related to *broeien*, to incubate, hatch, breed, also to brew, foment. + O. H. G. *pruotan* (G. *brüten*), to hatch; cf. M. H. G. *brüen*, *briuen*, to singe, burn. **β**. The notion is 'to hatch,' to produce by warmth; and the word is closely connected with *brew*. See **BROOD**, and **BREW**. **Der.** *breed-er*, *breed-ing*.

**BREESE**, a gadfly. (E.) Well known in Shak. Troil. i. 3. 48; Ant. and Cleop. iii. 10. 14. Cotgrave has: '*Oestre Imonique*, a gadbee, horse-fly, dun-fly, *brimsey*, *brizze*.' The M. E. form must have been *brimse*. — A. S. *brimsa*, a gadfly (Bosworth, Lye); the form *briosa* is without authority. + Du. *bremis*, a horse-fly. + G. *bremse*, a gad-fly = *brem-se*, from M. H. G. *brēm*, O. H. G. *brēmo*, a gadfly, so named from its humming; cf. M. H. G. *brēmen*, O. H. G. *brēman*, G. *brummen*, to grumble (Du. *brommen*, to hum, buzz, grumble), cognate with Lat. *frumere*, to murmur. + Skt. *bhrāmara*, a large black bee; from Skt. *bhrām*, to whirl, applied originally to 'the flying about and humming of insects;' Benfey, p. 670. See Fick, i. 702.

**BREEZE** (1), a strong wind. (F.) a. Brachet says that the F. *brise*, a breeze, was introduced into French from English towards the end of the 17th century. This can hardly be the case. The quotations in Richardson shew that the E. word was at first spelt *brize*, as in Hackluyt's Voyages, iii. 661; and in Sir F. Drake's The Worlde Encompassed. This shews that the E. word was borrowed from French, since *brize* is a French spelling. **β**. Again, Cotgrave notes that *brize* is used by Rabelais (died 1553) instead of *bise* or *bize*, signifying the north wind. + Span. *brisa*, the N. E. wind. + Port. *briza*, the N. E. wind. + Ital. *brezza*, a cold wind. Remoter origin unknown. **Der.** *breez-y*.

**BREEZE** (2), cinders. (F.) *Breeze* is a name given, in London, to ashes and cinders used instead of coal for brick-making. It is the same as the Devonshire *briss*, dust, rubbish (Halliwell). — F. *bris*, breakage, fracture, fragments, rubbish, a leak in a ship, &c.; Mr. Wedgwood cites (s. v. *Bruiſe*) the 'Provençal *brizal*, dust, fragments; *brizal de carbon*, du *bris de charbon de terre*; coal-dust.' — F. *briser*, to break. Cf. F. *débris*, rubbish. See **BRUISE**.

**BREVE**, a short note, in music. (Ital., — L.) [As a fact, it is now a long note; and, the old long note being now disused, has become the longest note now used.] — Ital. *breve*, brief, short. — Lat. *brevis*, short. *Breve* is a doublet of *brief*, q. v. **Der.** From the Lat. *brevis* we also have *brev-et*, lit. a short document, which passed into English from F. *brevet*, which Cotgrave explains by 'a briefe, note,

abbreviate, little writing,' &c. Also *brev-i-ar-y*, *brev-i-er*, *brev-i-ty*. See **BRIEF**.

**BREW**, to concoct. (E.) M. E. *brew*, pt. t., P. Plowman, B. v. 219; *brew*, infin., Seven Sages, ed. Wright, l. 1490. — A. S. *brēowan*; of which the pp. *gebrōwen* occurs in Ælfred's Orosius; see Sweet's A. S. Reader, p. 22, l. 133. + Du. *brouwen*. + O. H. G. *prūwan* (G. *brauen*). + Icel. *brugga*. + Swed. *brygga*. + Dan. *brygge*. [Cf. Lat. *defrutum*, new wine fermented or boiled down; Gk. *βρωτον*, a kind of beer (though this seems doubtful).] — ✓ **BHRU**, to brew; **BIUR**, to boil; Fick, i. 606. **Der.** *brew-er*, *brew-house*, *brew-ery*.

**BRIAR, BRIER**, a prickly shrub. (E.) M. E. *brere*, Chaucer, C. T. 9699. — A. S. *brēr*, Grein, i. 140. + Gael. *preas*, a bush, shrub, briar; gen. sing. *prearis*. + Irish *preas*, a bush, briar; the form *briar* also occurs in Irish. **β**. As the word does not seem to be in other Teutonic tongues, it may have been borrowed from the Celtic. Both in Gael. and Irish the sb. *preas* means also 'a wrinkle,' 'plait,' 'fold;' and there is a verb with stem *preas-*, to wrinkle, fold, corrugate. If the connection be admitted, the *briar* means 'the wrinkled shrub.' **Der.** *briar-y*. **Doublet**, (perhaps) *furze*.

**BRIBE**, an undue present, for corrupt purposes. (F., — C.) M. E. *bribe*, *brybe*; Chaucer, C. T. 6958. — O. F. *bribe*, a present, gift, but esp. 'a pece, lumps, or cantill of bread, given unto a begger;' Cot. [Cf. *bribours*, i. e. vagabonds, rascals, spoilers of the dead, P. Plowman, C. xiii. 263. The Picard form is *briſe*, a lump of bread, a fragment left after a feast.] — Bret. *brêva*, to break; cf. Welsh *briu*, broken, *briufara* (= *briu bara*), broken bread, from W. *briuo*, to break. **β**. The W. *briuo* is clearly related to Goth. *brikan*, to break, and E. *break*. See **BREAK**, and **BRICK**. **Der.** *bribe*, verb; *brib-er*, *brib-er-y*.

**BRICK**, a lump of baked clay. (F., — O. Low G.) In Fabyan's Chron. Edw. IV, an. 1476; and in the Bible of 1551, Exod. cap. v. Spelt *brique*, Nicoll's Thucydides, p. 64 (R.). — F. *brique*, a brick; also a fragment, a bit, as in prov. F. *brique de pain*, a bit of bread (Brachet). — O. Du. *brick*, *bricke*, a bit, fragment, piece; also *brick*, *brijek*, a tile, brick. — Du. *breken*, to break, cognate with E. *break*. See **BREAK**. **Der.** *brick-bat*, q. v.; *brick-kiln*, *brick-lay-er*.

**BRICKBAT**, a rough piece of brick. (F. and C.) From *brick* and *bat*. Here *bat* is a rough lump, an ill-shaped mass for beating with; it is merely the ordinary word *bat* peculiarly used. See **BAT**.

**BRIDAL**, a wedding; lit. a bride-ale, or bride-feast. (E.) M. E. *bridale*, *brydale*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 43; *bridale*, Ormulum, 14003. Composed of *bride* and *ale*; the latter being a common name for a feast. (There were leet-ales, scot-ales, church-ales, clerk-ales, bid-ales, and bride-ales. See Brand's Pop. Antiquities.) The comp. *brýd-eald* occurs in the A. S. Chron. (MS. Laud 656), under the date 1076. ¶ It is spelt *bride-ale* in Ben Jonson, Silent Woman, ii. 4; but *bridall* in Shak. Oth. iii. 4. 151. See **BRIDE** and **ALE**.

**BRIDE**, a woman newly married. (E.) M. E. *bride*, *bryde*, Prompt. Parv. p. 50; also *bride* (with shifted *r*), Sir Perceval, l. 1289, in the Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell. Older spellings, *brude*, *burde*; Layamon, 294, 19271. — A. S. *brýd*, Grein, i. 147. + Du. *bruid*. + Icel. *brúðr*. + Swed. and Dan. *brud*. + Goth. *bruths*. + O. H. G. *prūt* (G. *braut*). — Teutonic (theoretical) **BRÜDI**, Fick, iii. 217. Fick suggests a connection with Gk. *βρῦν*, to team. ¶ The W. *príod*, Bret. *príed*, mean 'a spouse,' whether husband or wife. In Webster's Dict., a connection is suggested with Skt. *praudhá*, fem. of *praudha*, of which one meaning is 'married,' and another is 'a woman from 30 years of age to 45'; from ✓ **VAH**, to draw, carry, bear; see Benfey, Skt. Dict. s. v. *vah*, pp. 828, 829. This ill suits with Grimm's law; for Skt. *p* = Eng. *f* (as in *prí*, to love, as compared with E. *friend*, loving); and Skt. *pra-* answers to Eng. *fore-*. The suggested connection is a coincidence only. **Der.** *brid-al*, q. v., *bride-groom*, q. v.

**BRIDEGROOM**, a man newly married. (E.) Tyndal has *bridegrome*; John, iii. 29. But the form is corrupt, due to confusion of *grome*, a groom, with *gome*, a man. In older authors, the spelling is without the *r*; we find *bredgome* in the Aenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 233, written A. D. 1340; so that the change took place between that time and A. D. 1525. — A. S. *brýd-guma*, Grein, i. 147. + Du. *bruidegom*. + Icel. *brúðgumi*. + Swed. *brudgumme*. + Dan. *brudgom*. + O. H. G. *brútegomo* (G. *bräutigam*). **B**. The latter part of the word appears also in Goth. *guma*, a man, cognate with Lat. *homo*, a man; this Fick denotes by a theoretical *ghanam*\*, a son of earth; from ✓ **GHAM**, earth, appearing in Gk. *χαυ-ai*, on the ground, and in Lat. *hum-us*, the ground. See **BRIDE**, **HOMAGE**.

**BRIDGE**, a structure built across a river. (E.) M. E. *brigge*, Chaucer, C. T. 3920; *brig*, Minot's Poems, p. 7; also *brugge*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1187; *brugge*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 402. — A. S. *brycg*, *bricg* (acc. *bricge*), Grein, i. 145. + Icel. *brygja*. + Swed. *brygga*. + Dan. *brygge*, a pier. + Du. *brug*. + O. H. G. *prúcca*, G. *brücke*. **B**. The word is properly dissyllabic, and a diminutive. The original appears in Icel. *brá*, a bridge; Dan. *bro*, a bridge;



O. Swed. *bro*, a bridge. The Old Swed. *bro* means not only a bridge, but a paved way, and the Dan. *bro* also means a pavement. Fick, ii. 420, connects this with Icel. *brún*, the eye-brow; cf. the phrase 'brow of a hill.' Perhaps it is, then, connected with **Brow**.

**BRIDLE**, a restraint for horses. (E.) M. E. *bridel*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 74. — A. S. *bridel*, Grein, i. 142. + Du. *breidel*. + O. H. G. *priddel*, *bridel*, *brüttil*; M. H. G. *brütel*; the F. *bride* being borrowed from this G. *bridel*. B. The M. H. G. *brütel* or *brüttil* appears to be formed from the verb *briten*, *bretten*, to weave, to braid, as if the bridle was originally woven or braided. If this be so, the A. S. *bridel* must be similarly referred to the verb *bredan*, to braid, Grein, i. 138, which is a shorter form of *bregdan*, to brandish, weave, braid. See **Braid**.

**BRIEF** (1), short. (F., — L.) Spelt *brief* in Barnes' Works, p. 347, col. 1, last line. In older English we find *bref*, *breef*, P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 327; with the dimin. *breuet* (*breuet*), P. Plowman, C. i. 72. — F. *brief* (so spelt in Cotgrave); mod. F. *bref*. — Lat. *brevi*s, short. + Gk. *βραχύς*, short. Perhaps from a root BARGH, to tear; see Fick, i. 684; Curtius, i. 363. Der. *brief-ly*.

**BRIEF** (2), a letter, &c. (F., — L.) Cotgrave has: 'Brief, m. a writ, or brief; a short mandamus, injunction, commission, &c.' See above. Der. *brief-less*.

**BRIER**; see **Briar**.

**BRIG**, a ship. See **Brigantine**.

**BRIGADE**, a body of troops. (F., — Ital.) Milton has *brigads*, P. L. ii. 532. — F. 'brigade, a troop, crew, or company;' Cot. — Ital. *brigata*, a troop, band, company. — Ital. *brigare*, to quarrel, fight. See **Brigand**. Der. *brigad-ier*.

**BRIGAND**, a robber, pirate. (F., — Ital.) Borrowed from F. *brigand*, an armed foot-soldier, which see in Cotgrave; who also gives 'Brigander, to rob;' and 'Brigandage, a robbing, theeverie.' — Ital. *brigante*, a busybody, intriguer; and, in a bad sense, a robber, pirate. — Ital. *brigante*, pres. part. of the verb *brigare*, to strive after. — Ital. *briga*, strife, quarrel, trouble, business; which see in Diez. B. Diez shews that all the related words can be referred to a stem *brig-*, to be busy, to strive. Now *brig-* easily comes from *brik-*, which at once leads us to Goth. *brikan*, to break, with its derivative *brakja*, strife, contention, struggle, wrestling. — ✓ BHRAG, to break; Fick, i. 702. ¶ No connection with W. *brigant*, a highlander, from *brig*, a hill-top. Der. *brigand-age*; and see below.

**BRIGANDINE**, a kind of armour. (F.) *Brigandine*, a kind of coat of mail, occurs in Jerem. xlv. 4, li. 3, A. V.; see Wright's Bible Word-book. — F. *brigandine*, 'a fashion of ancient armour, consisting of many jointed and scale-like plates;' Cot. So called because worn by *brigands* or robbers; see **Brigand**. ¶ The Ital. form is *brigantina*, a coat of mail.

**BRIGANTINE, BRIG**, a two-masted ship. (F., — Ital.) *Brig* is merely short for *brigantine*. Cotgrave has it, to translate the F. *brigantin*, which he describes. — F. *brigantin*. — Ital. *brigantino*, a pirate-ship. — Ital. *brigante*, an industrious, intriguing man; also, a robber, brigand. See **Brigand**.

**BRIGHT**, clear, shining. (E.) M. E. *bright*, Chaucer, C. T. 1064. — A. S. *beorht* (in common use). + Old Sax. *berht*, *beraht* (Heliand). + Goth. *bairhts*. + Icel. *bjartr*. + O. H. G. *përht*, M. H. G. *vërht*, shining. B. In the Goth. *bairhts*, the *s* is the sign of the nom. case, and the *t* is formative, leaving a stem *bairh-*, signifying to shine; cognate with Skt. *bhrāj*, to shine, and with the stem *flag-* of Lat. *flagrare*, to flame, blaze, burn; whence the sb. *flag-ma*, i. e. *flamma*, a flame. From ✓ BHARG, or BIRAG, to blaze, shine; Fick, i. 152. Hence *bright* is co-radicate with *flame*. Der. *bright-ly*, *brightness*, *bright-en* (Goth. *gabairhtjan*).

**BRILL**, a fish; *Rhombus vulgaris*. (C.) Most likely, the same word as the Cornish *brilli*, mackerel, the lit. meaning of which is 'little spotted fishes;' the brill being 'minutely spotted with white;' Engl. Cycl. s. v. *Pleuronectidae*. In this view, *brill* stands for *brithel*, formed by the dimin. suffix *-el* from Corn. *brith*, streaked, variegated, pied, speckled; cognate with Gael. *breat*, W. *brych*, freckled, Irish *breat*, speckled, a very common Celtic word, seen in the E. *brock*, a badger, q. v. Cf. Corn. *brithel*, a mackerel, pl. *brithelli*, and (by contraction) *brilli*. So in Irish and Gaelic, *breat* means both 'spotted' and 'a trout;' and in Manx, *brack* means both 'trout' and 'mackerel.'

**BRILLIANT**, shining. (F., — L., — Arab.) Not in early use. Dryden has *brilliant*, sb., meaning 'a gem;' Character of a Good Parson, last line but one. — F. *brillant*, glittering, pres. pt. of v. *briller*, to glitter, sparkle. — Low Lat. *beryllare* \* (an unauthorised form), to sparkle like a precious stone or beryl (Brachet). — Low Lat. *beryllus*, *beryllus*, a gem, an eye-glass; see Diefenbach, Glossarium Latino-Germanicum; cf. *berillus*, an eye-glass, *brillum*, an eye-glass, in Du-cange. ¶ This etymology is rendered certain by the fact that the G. *brille*, spectacles, is certainly a corruption of *beryllus*, a beryl; see Max Müller, Lectures on the Science of Language, ii. 583; 8th ed. 1875. See **Beryl**.

**BRIM**, edge, margin. (E.) M. E. *brim*, *brym*, margin of a river, lake, or sea; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1072; the same word is constantly used in the sense of surge of the sea, surf; also, ocean, waves of the sea. — A. S. *brim*, surge, surf, sea, flood; Grein, i. 142; the alleged A. S. *brymme*, a brim (Sommer), being merely the same word, and not a true form. + Icel. *brim*, surf. + G. *brame*, *bräme*, the outskirts, border; M. H. G. *brēm*, a border, brim. The latter is derived from M. H. G. *brēmen*, meaning (1) to roar, (2) to border; cognate with Lat. *fremere*, to roar, and Skt. *bhram*, to whirl. Similarly, Skt. *bhrimi*, a whirl-pool, is from Skt. *bhram*, to whirl. The *brim* of the sea is its margin, where the *surf* is heard to roar. See Max Müller, Lect. on Science of Lang., 8th ed. ii. 241. See **Breeze**. Der. *brim-ful*, *brim-m-er*.

**BRIMSTONE**, sulphur. (E.) Lit. 'burn-stone.' M. E. *brimston*, *brymston*; *bremston*, Chaucer, Prol. 629 (631 in some edd.); also *brunston*, *breunston*, Wyclif, Gen. xix. 24; Deut. xxix. 23; cf. Icel. *brennisteinn*, *brimstone*. — M. E. *bren-*, burning (from the vb. *brennen*, to burn); and *ston*, a stone. β. So also the Icel. *brennisteinn* is from Icel. *brenna*, to burn, and *steinn*, a stone. See **Burn** and **Stone**.

**BRINDLED, BRINDED**, streaked, spotted. (Scand.) Shak. has 'brinded cat;' Mach. iv. 1. 1; *brindled* being an extended quasi-diminutive form. — Icel. *bründ-*, in the comp. *bröndóttir*, brindled, said of a cow, Cleasby and Vigfusson's Dict. App. p. 772. We also find Icel. *brand-krosóttir*, brindled-brown with a white cross on the forehead. — Icel. *brandr*, a brand, flame, firebrand, sword. — Icel. *brenna*, to burn. ¶ Thus *brinded* is little more than another form of *branded*; the letter *i* appears again in **Brimstone**, q. v. And see **Brand**, and **Burn**.

**BRINE**, pickle, salt water. (E.) M. E. *brine*, *bryne*, Prompt. Parv. p. 51. — A. S. *bryne*, salt liquor, Ælf. Gloss. (Bosworth); a particular use of A. S. *bryne*, a burning, scorching; from the burning taste. — A. S. *brinnan*, *byrnan*, *bærnan*, to burn. + O. Du. *brijn*, *brijne*, pickle, sea-water (Oudemans); whence Du. *brem*, brine, pickle. See **Burn**. Der. *brin-y*.

**BRING**, to fetch. (E.) M. E. *bringen* (common). — A. S. *bringan*, pt. t. *brang*, pp. *gebrungen*, Grein, i. 143; also *bregan*, pt. t. *brohte*, pp. *broht*; the former being the strong and original form. + Du. *bregan*. + Goth. *briggan* (with *gg* sounded as *ng*); pt. t. *brahta*. + O. H. G. *pringan* (G. *bringen*). An extension from ✓ BHAR, to bear, carry; cf. Skt. *bhri*, to bear; Benfey, p. 665. See **Bear**.

**BRINK**, margin; but properly, a slope. (Scand.) M. E. *brink*, edge of a pit, Chaucer, C. T. 9275; a shore, Wyclif, John, xxi. 4. — Dan. *brink*, edge, verge. + Swed. *brink*, the descent or slope of a hill. + Icel. *brekka* (= *brenka*), a slope, also a crest of a hill, a hill; *bringa*, a soft grassy slope, orig. the breast. β. So, too, in Swedish, *bringa* is the breast, brisket; and Dan. *bringe* is the chest. Add prov. G. *brink*, sward; a grassy hill (Flügel). γ. We saw, above, that the orig. sense of Swed. and Icel. *bringa* is 'breast.' The same relation appears in Celtic. We have W. *bryncu*, a hillock, from W. and Corn. *bryn*, a hill; and (just as the W. *brynti*, filthiness, is derived from W. *bront*, filth) we may at once connect W. *bryn* with W. *bron*, the breast, pap, also, the breast of a hill. So, in Cornish, *bron* means a round protuberance, breast, the slope of a hill. δ. This points back to an older conception, viz. that of 'roundness,' which appears, perhaps, again in the Irish *bru*, the womb, belly, with the remarkable word *bruach*, lit. great-bellied, but also meaning 'a border, brink, edge, bank, mound;' O'Reilly. Further back, we are clearly led to the ✓ BHRU, to swell, boil; see Fick, i. 696. See **Bride**, **Brew**.

**BRISK**, nimble, lively, smart, trim. (C.) Not in early authors; used by Shak. and Milton. — W. *brysg*, quick, nimble; cf. *brys*, haste, *brysis*, to hasten. + Gael. *briosg*, quick, alert, lively; cf. *briosg*, vb., to start with surprise, leap for joy; also Irish *briosg*, a start, a bounce. B. If in this case, the initial Celtic *b* stands for an older *p*, then perhaps *brisk* is co-radicate with *fresh*, *frisky*. 'The English *brisk*, *frisky*, and *fresh*, all come from the same source;' Max Müller, Lect. on Science of Language, 8th ed. ii. 297. See **Fresh**, **Frisky**. Der. *brisk-ly*, *brisk-ness*.

**BRISKET**, part of the breast-piece of meat. (F., — C.) Ben Jonson has *brisket-bone*; Sad Shepherd, i. 22. — O. F. *brische*, a form given by Brachet, s. v. *brechet*, but *bruschet* in Littré; however, Cotgrave has: '*Brichet*, m. the brisket, or breast-piece. Wedgwood gives the Norman form as *bruchet*. — Bret. *bruched*, the breast, chest, claw of a bird (Wedgwood); see the word in Le Gonidec, who notes that in the dialect of Vannes the word is *brusk*. Brachet gives the W. *brisket*, a breast, and Webster and Littré the W. *brysced*, the breast of a slain animal; I cannot find either form. However, the word is most likely of Celtic origin, and ultimately connected with E. *breast*. See **Breast**.

**BRISTLE**, a stiff hair. (E.) M. E. *bristle*, *bersle*, Chaucer, Prol. 556. — A. S. *byrst*, a bristle, Herbarium, 52. 2 (Bosworth); with dimin. suffix *-el*. + Du. *borstel*, a bristle. + Icel. *burst*, a bristle. +



Swed. *borst*, a bristle. + *G. borste*, a bristle. + *Skt. hrish* (orig. *hrish*), to bristle, to stand erect, said of hair; cf. *Skt. sahasra-brishiti*, having a thousand points; Benfey, pp. 666, 1121; Fick, i. 159, iii. 207. **B.** This word is closely connected with *Brad*, q. v. Fick gives *borsta* as the Teutonic form for 'bristle,' and *brodsas* as that for *brad*. **Der.** *bristle*, verb; *bristl-y*, *bristl-i-ness*.

**BRITTLE**, fragile. (E.) M. E. *britel*, *brotel*, *brutel*; Chaucer has *brutel*, Leg. of Good Women, Lucr. 206. Formed by adding the suffix *-el* (A. S. *-ol*) to the stem of the M. E. *brutten* or *britten*, to break. On the suffix *-el* (*-ol*) see Koch, Gramm. iii. 49. The M. E. *brutten* is from A. S. *breótan*, to break; Grein, i. 142. + *Icel. brjóta*, to break, destroy. + *Swed. bryta*, to break. + *Dan. bryde*, to break. From a Teutonic stem *brut*, Fick, iii. 218; evidently only a variation of the stem *brak*, to break. ¶ The M. E. has also a form *brickle*, used by Spenser, F. Q. iv. 10. 39, obviously from A. S. *brecan*, to break. The Latin *fragilis* (E. *fragile*, *frail*) is from the same root. See **Break**.

**BROACH**, to tap liquor. (F., -L.) The M. E. phrase is *setten on broche*, to set a-broach, to tap, Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 266. Imitated from the F. *mettre en broche*, to tap a barrel, viz. by piercing it; from F. *brocher*, to broach, to spitt; Cot. -F. *broche*, a broach, spitt; Cot. See **Brooch**, **Abroach**.

**BROAD**, adj., wide. (E.) M. E. *brod*, *brood*, Chaucer, Prol. 155. -A. S. *brād*, Grein, i. 136. + *Du. breed*. + *Icel. breiðr*. + *Swed. dan. bred*. + *Goth. brāids*. + *O. H. G. freit* (G. *breit*). **B.** The suggested connection with Gk. *πλατύς* and *Skt. prath*, to spread out (Schleicher), can hardly be right, and is ignored by Curtius. Some see a relation to the sb. *board*, which is also doubtful. **Der.** *broad-ly*, *broad-ness*, *broad-en*, *broad-side*; also *breadth*, q. v.

**BROCADE**, a variegated silk stuff. (Span.) A 'brocade waistcoat' is mentioned in the Spectator, no. 15. -Span. *brocado*, sb., brocade; also pp., brocaded, embroidered with gold; which explains the use of *brocade* as an adjective. [The Span. form is much nearer than F. *brocard* (*brocar* in Cotgrave), or the Ital. *broccato*; the Port. form is, however, *brocado*, but it appears to be only a substantive.] *Brocade* is properly the pp. of a verb *brocar*, which no doubt meant 'to embroider,' answering to F. *brocher*, which Cotgrave explains by 'to broach, to spit; also, to stitch grossely, to set or sowe with great stitches;' der. from F. *broche*, explained by 'a broach, or spit; also, a great stitch.' See **Brooch**. **Der.** *brocade*, verb; *brocad-ed*.

**BROCCOLI**, a vegetable resembling cauliflower. (Ital., -L.) Properly, the word is plural, and means 'sprouts.' -Ital. *broccoli*, sprouts, pl. of *broccolo*, a sprout; dimin. from *brocco*, a skewer, also, a shoot, stalk. *Brocco* is cognate with F. *broche*, a spit, also a brooch. See **Brooch**.

**BROCHURE**, a pamphlet. (F., -L.) Mere French. F. *brochure*, a few printed leaves stitched together. -F. *brocher*, to stitch. See **Brocade**.

**BROCK**, a badger. (C.) Used by Ben Jonson, Sad Shepherd, Act i. sc. 4. M. E. *brok*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 31; cf. Prompt. Parv. p. 53. -A. S. *broc*, a badger (Bosworth), but the word is of slight authority, and borrowed from Celtic. -W. *broch*; Corn. *broch*; Bret. *broch*; Irish, Gaelic, and Manx *broc*, a badger; the Irish has also the form *brech*. **B.** It is most probable, as Mr. Wedgwood suggests, that the animal was named from his white-streaked face; just as a trout is, in Gaelic, called *breac*, i.e. spotted, and a mackerel is, in Cornish, called *brithill*, i.e. variegated; see **Brill**. (It is also remarkable that the word *broc* for badger exists in Danish, and closely resembles Dan. *broget*, variegated.) Cf. Gael. *brocach*, speckled in the face, grayish, as a badger; *brucach*, spotted, freckled, speckled, particularly in the face. **C.** Hence, *brock* is from Gael. and Irish *breac*, speckled, also, to speckle; Welsh *brech*, brindled, freckled; Bret. *briz*, spotted, marked, *brizen*, a freckle.

**BROCKET**, a red deer two years old. (F.) A corruption of F. *brocart*. Cotgrave has: 'Brocart, m. a two year old deere; which if it be a red deere, we call a *brocket*; if a fallow, a *pricket*; also a kinde of swift stagge, which hath but one small branch growing out of the stemme of his horne.' So named from having but one tine to his horn. -F. *broche*, a broach, spit; also, a tusk of a wild boar; hence, a tine of a stag's horn; see Cotgrave. See **Brooch**.

**BROGUES**, stout, coarse shoes. (C.) In Shak. Cymb. iv. 2. 214. -Gael. and Irish *brog*, a shoe. See **Breeches**.

**BROIDER**, to adorn with needlework. (F., -O. L. G.) In the Bible, A. V., Ezek. xvi. 10. This form of the word was due to confusion with the totally different word to *broid*, the older form of *braid*. In 1 Tim. ii. 9, *broidered* is actually used with the sense of *braided*! See **Broider** in Eastwood and Wright's Bible Wordbook. The older spelling of *broider* is *broder*; thus we find 'a spoyle of dyuerse colours with *brodered* workes' in the Bible of 1551, Judges,

v. 30. -F. 'broder, to imbroyder,' Cotgrave; a word more usually spelt *border*, also in Cotgrave, with the explanation 'to border, gard, welt; also, to imbroyder,' &c. He also gives: 'Bordeur, an imbroyderer.' Cf. Span. and Port. *bordar*, to embroider. The lit. sense is 'to work on the edge,' or 'to edge.' -F. *bord*, explained by Cot. to mean 'the welt, hem, or selvedge of a garment;' whence also E. *border*. See **Border**.

**BROIL** (1), to fry, roast over hot coals. (C.) M. E. *broilen*. 'Brolynn, or broylyn, ustulo, ustillo, torreo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 53. See Chaucer, Prol. 385. **β.** Origin doubtful; but it is probable (as is usual in words ending with *l* preceded by a diphthong) that the word was originally dissyllabic, with the addition of *-l* (M. E. *-len*) to render the verb frequentative; cf. *crack-le* from *crack*. **γ.** If so, the root is to be sought by comparison with Gael. *bruich*, to boil, seethe, simmer; sometimes, to roast, to toast. Cf. Irish *bruighim*, I seethe, boil. Thus it is from the same root as *fry*; cf. Lat. *frigere*, to fry; Gk. *φρύγειν*, to parch; *Skt. bharij*, to parch, *bhrajj*, to parch, roast. See **Fry**. ¶ Certainly not F. *brûler*, to burn; which = Lat. *perustulare*.

**BROIL** (2), a disturbance, tumult. (F., -C.) Occurs in Shak. 1 Hen. VI, i. 1. 53; iii. 1. 92. Spelt *breill* in Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 140. -F. *broillier*, explained by Cotgrave by 'to jumble, trouble, disorder, confound, marre by mingling together; to huddle, tumble, shuffle things ill-favourably; to make a troublesome hotch-potch; to make a hurry, or great hurlyburly.' **β.** Probably of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *broighleadh*, bustle, confusion, turmoil; *broigleach*, noise, bawling, confusion, tumult. Also Welsh *broch*, din, tumult, froth, foam, wrath; *brochell*, a tempest. The word is not unlike *brawl* (1), q. v.; and the two words may be ultimately from the same root. Cf. Lat. *fragor*, noise; and see **Bark**, to yelp as a dog; also **Brag**, **Imbroiglio**.

**BROKER**, an agent, a middle-man in transactions of trade. (E.) M. E. *broker*, *brocoir*, P. Plowman, B. v. 130, 248. We also find *brocage* = commission on a sale, P. Plowman, ii. 87. The oath of the brokers in London is given in Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 273. Their business was 'to bring the buyer and seller together, and lawfully witness the bargain between them;' for which they were allowed a commission on the sale, called a *brocage*, or, in later times, *brokerage*. These latter terms are merely law terms, with the F. suffix *-age*; but the word is English. Webster is misled by the corrupt spelling *brogger*; and from Mr. Wedgwood's elaborate explanation I dissent. **β.** We cannot separate the sb. *broker* from the M. E. vb. *broken*, meaning (1) to have the full and free use of a thing, and (2) to digest (as in Prompt. Parv. s. v. *brooke*); now spelt *brook*, to put up with. The only difficulty is to explain the sense of the word, the form being quite correct. Perhaps it meant 'manager,' or 'transactor of business.'

**γ.** The verb *broken* (A. S. *brūcan* = G. *brauchen*) was used, as has been said, in various senses; and the sense of 'to manage,' or 'contrive,' or perhaps 'to settle,' is not very widely divergent from the known uses of the verb, viz. to use, employ, have the use of, digest (meat), &c.; besides which the derived A. S. sb. *brýce* meant use, profit, advantage, occupation; and the secondary vb. *brýcian* meant to do good to, to be of use to (Beda, v. 9); and the adj. *brýce* meant useful. The Dan. *brug* means use, custom, trade, business, whence *brugsmand*, a tradesman. See the numerous examples of the M. E. *broken* or *bruken* (s. v. *bruken*) in Mätzner's Wörterbuch, appended to his Altenglische Sprachproben. Cf. 'Every man hys wynnyng *brouke* Amonges you alle to dele and dyght' = let every man possess his share of gain, to be divided and arranged amongst you all; Richard Coer de Lion, ed. Weber, l. 4758. See **Brook**, vb.

**BRONCHIAL**, relating to the *bronchiæ* or *bronchia*. (Gk.) The *bronchiæ* are the ramifications of the windpipe, passing into the lungs. *Bronchia* is the scientific form; but the more correct form is *bronchia*, neut. plural. -Gk. *βρόγχια*, neut. pl., the bronchia, or ramifications of the windpipe. -Gk. *βρόγχος*, the windpipe, trachea. Cf. Gk. *βράγχια*, neut. pl., the gills of fishes; *βράγχος*, a gill, also, a sore throat, and (as an adjective) hoarse; sometimes spelt *βάραγχος*, Curtius, ii. 401. **β.** Allied to Gk. *βράχειν*, to roar, shriek; only used in the aorist *ἐβραχον*, roared, shrieked, rattled. Cf. *Skt. vrih*, orig. *brih*, to roar; also spelt *vrimh*, orig. *brimh*; Benfey, p. 888. The *Skt. barhita* means the 'trumpeting of an elephant;' Fick, i. 684.

**BRONCHITIS**, inflammation of the bronchial membrane. (L., -Gk.) A coined Lat. form *bronchitis*, made from Gk. *βρόγχος*, the windpipe. See above.

**BRONZE**, an alloy of copper with tin, &c. (F., -Ital.) Not in early use. In Pope, Dunciad, ii. 10; iii. 199. -F. *bronze*, introd. in 16th cent. from Ital. *bronzio* (Brachet). -Ital. *bronzio*, bronze; cf. *ab-bronzare*, to scorch, roast, parch. **β.** Diez connects it with Ital. *bruno*, brown, whence *brunire*, to polish, burnish, *brunezza*, swarthy, brown colour; and he says that, in the Venetian dialect, the word *bronze* means 'glowing coals.' Mr. Donkin says: 'the metal is so



called from being used in soldering, an operation performed over glowing coals.' Cf. also M. H. G. *brunst*, a burning. The word *brown* is itself from the root of *burn*, so that either way we are led to the same root. See **Burn**, and **Brass**.

**BROOCH**, an ornament fastened with a pin. (F., -L.) So named from its being fastened with a pin. M. E. *broche*, a pin, peg, spit, Prompt. Parv. p. 52; also a jewel, ornament, id.; cf. Chaucer, Prol. 158; Ancrén Riwele, p. 420. - O. F. *broche*, F. *broche*, a spit; also, the tusk of a boar (Cotgrave). - Low Lat. *brocca*, a pointed stick; *brochia*, a tooth, sharp point; from Lat. *broccus*, a sharp tooth, a point (Plautus). B. The connection between Lat. *broccus*, and Gk. *βρῦκειν*, to bite, suggested by Fick, ii. 179, is unlikely; see Curtius, who connects *βρῦκειν* with *βιβρώσκειν*, to eat, Lat. *horare*, from Gk. ✓ BOP. But the Lat. *broccus* is obviously related to Welsh *procio*, to thrust, stab, prick (whence prov. E. *prog*, to poke); and to Gael. *brog*, to spur, stimulate, goad; whence Gael. *brog*, sb., a shoemaker's awl. Cf. Irish *brod*, a goad, *brodaim*, I goad; prov. Eng. *prod*, to goad. C. Hence the sense of *brooch* is (1) a sharp point; (2) a pin; (3) an ornament with a pin.

**BROOD**, that which is bred. (E.) M. E. *brod*, Owl and Nightingale, 518, 1633; Rob. of Glouc. p. 70, l. 16. - A. S. *brōd*, a form given in Bosworth, but without authority; the usual A. S. word from the same root is *brīd*, a young one, esp. a young bird; Grein, i. 142. + Du. *broed*, a brood, hatch. + M. H. G. *bruot*, that which is batched, also heat; whence G. *brut*, a brood. Cf. W. *brud*, warm; *brydio*, to heat. β. The primary meaning is that which is batched, or produced by means of warmth. See **Breed**, and **Brew**. Der. *brood*, verb.

**BROOK** (1), to endure, put up with. (E.) M. E. *brouke*, which almost invariably had the sense of 'to use,' or 'to enjoy'; Chaucer, C. T. 10182; P. Plowman, B. xi. 117; Havelok, 1743. - A. S. *brūcan*, to use, enjoy, Grein, i. 144. + Du. *gebruken*, to use. - Icel. *brúka*, to use. + Gotb. *brukjan*, to make use of. + O. H. G. *prūhhan* (G. *brauchen*), to use, enjoy. + Lat. *frui*, to enjoy; cf. Lat. *fruges*, *fructus*, fruit. + Skt. *bhuj*, to eat and drink, to enjoy, which probably stands for an older form *bhruj*; Benfey, p. 656. - ✓ BHRUG, to enjoy, use; Fick, i. 701. *Brook* is co-radicate with *fruit*, q. v.

**BROOK** (2), a small stream. (E.) M. E. *broke*, Chaucer, C. T. 3920. - A. S. *brōc*, *brooc*, Grein, i. 144. + Du. *broek*, a marsh, a pool. + O. H. G. *pruoch* (G. *bruch*), a marsh, bog. B. Even in prov. Eng. we find: 'Brooks, low, marshy, or moory ground,' Pegge's *Kenticisms* (E. D. S.); at Cambridge, we have *Brook-lands*, i. e. low-lying, marshy ground. The G. *bruch* also means 'rupture;' and the notion in *brook* is that of water *breaking up* or forcing its way to the surface; from the root of *break*, q. v. Der. *brook-let*.

**BROOM**, the name of a plant; a besom. (E.) M. E. *brome*, *broom*, the plant; Wyclif, Jerem. xvii. 16. - A. S. *brōm*, *broom*, Gloss. to Cockayne's *Leechdoms*. + Du. *brem*, broom, furze. B. The confusion in old names of plants is very great; *broom* and *bramble* are closely related, the latter being, etymologically, the diminutive of *broom*, and standing for *bram-el*; the second *b* being excrement; cf. Du. *braam-bosch*, a bramble-bush. C. Max Müller connects *broom* and *bramble* with Skt. *bhrām*, to whirl, 'to be confused, to be rolled up together;' Lect. on Science of Language, 8th ed. ii. 242. See **Bramble**.

**BROSE**, a kind of broth or pottage (Gael.); **BREWIS** (F., -M. H. G.). 1. *Brose* is the Gael. *brothas*, *brose*. 2. An allied word is *brewis*, for which see Nares and Richardson. In Prompt. Parv. we find: 'Browesse, *browes*, Adipatum;' and see Way's note, where *browsee* is cited from Lydgate. - O. F. *broues*, in the Roman de la Rose, cited by Roquefort, where it is used as a plural, from a sing. *brou*. - Low Lat. *brodum*, gravy, broth. - M. H. G. *brōd*, broth; cognate with E. *broth*. ¶ It is no doubt because *brewis* is really a plural, and because it has been confused with *broth*, that in prov. Eng. (e. g. Cambs.) *broth* is often alluded to as 'they' or 'them.' See **Broth**, and **Brew**.

**BROTH**, a kind of soup. (E.) M. E. *broth*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 528, l. 2. - A. S. *brōð* (to translate Lat. *ius*), Bosworth. + Icel. *brōð*. + O. H. G. *brōt*; M. H. G. *brōt* (G. *gebräude*). From A. S. *brēowan*, to brew. See **Brew**, and **Brose**.

**BROTHEL**, a house of ill fame. (E.; confused with F., -O. Low G.) a. The history of the word shews that the etymologists have entirely mistaken the matter. It was originally quite distinct from M. E. *bordel* (= Ital. *bordello*). β. The quotations from Bale (Votaries, pt. ii), and Dryden (Mac Flecknoe, l. 70) in Richardson, shew that the old term was *brothel-house*, i. e. a house for brothels or prostitutes; for the M. E. *brothel* was a *person*, not a *place*. Thus Gower speaks of 'A *brothel*, which Micheas hight' = a *brothel*, whose name was Micheas; C. A. ed. Pauli, iii. 173; and see P. Plowman, Crede, 772. Cf. 'A *brothelrie*, lenocinium;' Levins, 103, 34. We also find M. E. *brethel*, a wretch, *bretheling*, a beggarly fellow; and, from the same root, the A. S. *ābroðen*, degenerate, base; and the past tense *ābroðon*, they failed, A. S. Chron. an. 1004. These forms

are from the vb. *ābreuðan*, to perish, come to the ground, become vile; connected with *breutan*, to break, demolish, Grein, i. 13, 142. γ. From the same root is Icel. *laga-brjótr*, a law-breaker. The Teutonic stem is *brut-*, to break; see Fick, iii. 218. δ. Thus *brothel*, sb., a breaker, offender, and *brittle*, adj., fragile, are from the same source. See **Brittle**. B. But, of course, a confusion between *brothel-house* and the M. E. *bordel*, used in the same sense, was inevitable and immediate. Chaucer has *bordel* in his *Persones Tale* (see Richardson), and Wyclif even has *bordelous*, Ezek. xvi. 24, shewing that the confusion was already then completed; though he also has *bordelrie* = a brothel, in Numb. xxv. 8, which is a French form. - O. Fr. *bordel*, a hut; dimin. of *borde*, a hut, cot, shed made of boards.

- O. Du. (and Du.) *bord*, a plank. See **Board**. **BROTHER**, a son of the same parents. (E.) M. E. *brother*, Chaucer, Prol. 529. - A. S. *brōðor*, Grein, p. 144. + Du. *broeder*. + Icel. *bróðir*. + Goth. *bróthar*. + Swed. *broder*. + Dan. *broder*. + O. H. G. *pruoder* (G. *brüder*). + Gael. and Irish *brathair*. + W. *brawd*, pl. *brodyr*. + Russian *brat'*. + Lat. *frater*. + Gk. *φρατήρ*. + Church-Slavonic *bratru*. + Skt. *bhrātri*. B. The Skt. *bhrātri* is from *bhri*, to support, maintain; orig. to bear. - ✓ BHAR, to bear. Der. *brother-hood*, *brother-like*, *brother-ly*.

**BROW**, the eye-brow; edge of a hill. (E.) M. E. *browe*, Prompt. Parv. p. 53. - A. S. *brū*, pl. *brūa*, Grein, i. 144. + Du. *brauw*, in comp. *wenkbrauw*, eye-brow, lit. wink-brow. + Icel. *brún*, eye-brow; *brá*, eye-lid. + Goth. *brawh*, a twinkling, in phr. in *brakwa augins* = in the twinkling of an eye; 1 Cor. xv. 52. + O. H. G. *prāwa*, M. H. G. *brā*, the eye-lid. + Russian *brove*. + Gael. *brá*, a brow; *abhra*, an eye-lid. + Bret. *abrant*, eye-brow. + Gk. *ὀφρύς*, eye-brow. + Pers. *abrú*. + Skt. *bhrú*, eye-brow. - ✓ BHUR, to move quickly; see Fick, i. 163. The older sense seems to have been 'eye-lid,' and the name to have been given from its twitching. Der. *brow-beat*; Holland's Plutarch, p. 107.

**BROWN**, the name of a darkish colour. (E.) M. E. *brown*, Chaucer, Prol. 207. - A. S. *brūn*, Grein, i. 145. + Du. *bruin*, brown, bay. + Icel. *brúnn*. + Swed. *brun*. + Dan. *brun*. + G. *braun*. B. The close connection with the verb to *burn*, has been generally perceived and admitted. It is best shewn by the Goth. *brinnan*, to burn, pp. *brunnans*, burnt, and the Icel. *brenna*, to burn, pp. *brunninn*, burnt; so that *brown* may be considered as a contracted form of the old pp. signifying *burnt*. See **Burn**. Der. *brown-ish*. Doublet, *brūn*.

**BROWN-BREAD**, a coarse bread. (E.) The word is, of course, explicable as it stands; but it may, nevertheless, have been a corruption for *bran-bread*. In Wright's *Vocabularies*, i. 201, we find: 'Hic furfur, *bran*;' and at p. 198, 'Panis furfurinus, *bran-bread*.'

**BROWZE**, to nibble; said of cattle. (F., -M. H. G.) Occurs in Shak. Wint. Tale, iii. 3. 69; Antony, i. 4. 66; Cymb. iii. 6. 38; but scarcely to be found earlier. A corruption of *broust*. - F. *brouster*, also *brouter*, explained by Cotgrave by 'to brouze, to nip, or nibble off the sprigs, buds, barke, &c. of plants;' a sense still retained in prov. Eng. *brut* (Kent, Surrey), which keeps the *t* whilst dropping the *s*. - O. F. 'broust, a sprig, tendrell, bud, a yong branch or shoot;' Cot. - M. H. G. *broz*, a bud (Graff, iii. 369); Bavarian *bross*, *brosst*, a bud (Schmeller). B. The word is also Celtic; cf. Bret. *brousta*, to browse; *broust*, a thick bush; *brous*, *brons*, a bud, shoot. A collection of shoots or sprigs is implied in E. *brushwood*; and from the same source we have *brush*. See **Brush**.

**BRUIN**, a bear. (Dutch.) In the old epic poem of Reynard the Fox, the bear is named 'brown,' from his colour; the Dutch version spells it *bruin*, which is the Dutch form of the word 'brown.' The proper pronunciation of the word is nearly as E. *broin*, as the *ui* is a diphthong resembling *oi* in *boil*; but we always pronounce it *broo-in*, disregarding the Dutch pronunciation. See **Brown**.

**BRUISE**, to pound, crush, injure. (F., -M. H. G.) M. E. *brusen*, Joseph of Arimathe, ed. Skeat, l. 500; but more commonly spelt *brissen* or *brisen*, Wyclif's Bible, Deut. ix. 3; also *broosen*, id. Numbers, xxii. 25. - O. F. *bruiser*, *bruser*, *briser*, to break; forms which Diez would separate; but wrongly, as Mätzner well says. - M. H. G. *brēsten*, to break, burst; cognate with E. *burst*. See **Burst**.

Der. *bruise-er*. ¶ Diez, E. Müller, and others are puzzled by the 'A. S. *brýsan*, to bruise,' which nearly all etymologists cite. The word is unauthorised, and probably a mere invention of Somner's. The Gaelic *bris*, *brisd*, to break, seems to be a genuine Celtic word.

**BRUIT**, a rumour; to announce noisily. (F., -C.) Occurs in Shak. Much Ado, v. 1. 65; Macb. v. 7. 22. - F. 'bruit, a bruit, a great sound or noise, a rumbling, clamor,' &c.; Cot. - F. *bruire*, to make a noise, roar. B. Perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. Bret. *bruchellein*, to roar like a lion; W. *broch*, din, tumult; Gael. *broighleadh*, bustle, confusion, turmoil; the guttural being preserved in the Low Lat. *brugitus*, a murmur, din. Cf. also Gk. *βρυχάσαι*, I roar; which Curtius considers as allied to Skt. *barh*, to roar as an elephant, which



is from the Indo-Eur. ✓ **BARGH**, to roar (Fick, i. 151). *Brunt* seems to be from the same source as **Broil**, a tumult, q. v.

**BRUNETTE**, a girl with a dark complexion. (F., -G.) Mere French; but it occurs in the Spectator, No. 396. [The older E. equivalent is 'nut-brown,' as in the Ballad of The Nut-brown Maid.] -F. *brunette*, explained by Cotgrave as 'a nut-browne girl.' -F. *brunet*, masc. adj., *brunette*, fem. adj., brownish; Cot. Formed, with dimin. suffix -et, from F. *brun*, brown. -M. H. G. *brún*, brown; cognate with E. *brown*, q. v.

**BRUNT**, the shock of an onset. (Scand.) Seldom used except in the phr. *brunt of battle*, the shock of battle, as in Shak. Cor. ii. 2. 104. However, Butler has: 'the heavy brunt of cannon-ball'; Hudibras, pt. i. c. 2. M. E. *brunt*, *bront*. 'Brunt, insultus, impetus'; Prompt. Parv. p. 54. -Icel. *bruna*, to advance with the speed of fire, said of a standard in the heat of battle, of ships advancing under full sail, &c. -Icel. *bruni*, burning, heat. -Icel. *brenna*, to burn; cognate with E. *burn*. See **BURN**. ¶ The form of the sb. is illustrated by Dan. *brynde*, conflagration, heat; Goth. *ala-brunsts*, a whole burnt-offering. The sense of 'heat' has partly given way to that of 'speed,' 'shock,' but the phrase 'heat of battle' is still a good one.

**BRUSH**, an implement for cleaning clothes; cf. *brushwood*, under-wood. (F., -Low Lat. -G.) M. E. *brusche*, in the phrase 'wyped it with a *brusche*'; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 460; also: '*Brusche*, bruscus,' i. e. brush-wood, Prompt. Parv. -O. F. *broce*, *broche*, *brosse*, brush-wood, small wood; F. *brosse*, a bush, bushy ground, brush (Cotgrave). -Low Lat. *brustia*, a kind of brush, *brustia*, a thicket. -Bavarian *brass*, *bross*, a bud (Schmeller); M. H. G. *broz*, a bud (Graff, iii. 369). ¶ See Brachet, who explains that the word meant originally 'heather, broom,' then 'a branch of broom used to sweep away dust.' Cf. F. *broussailles*, brush-wood, and note the double sense of E. *broom*. See further under **Browze**. Der. *brush-wood*.

**BRUSQUE**, rough in manner. (F., -Ital.) Spelt *brusk* by Sir Henry Wotton, d. 1639 (R.). He speaks of giving 'a *brusk* welcome' = a rough one. -F. *brusque*, rude; introduced in 16th cent. from Ital. *brusco* (Brachet). -Ital. *brusco*, sharp, tart, sour, applied to fruits and wine. B. Of unknown origin; Diez makes it a corruption of O. H. G. *brutisc*, brutish, brutal, which is clumsy. Ferrari (says Mr. Donkin) derives it from the Lat. *labruscus*, the Ital. dropping the first syllable. This is ingenious; the Lat. *labruscus* was an adj. applied to a wild vine and grape. ¶ The notion of connecting *brusque* with *brisk* appears in Cotgrave; it seems to be wrong.

**BRUTE**, a dumb animal. (F., -L.) Shak. has *brute* as an adj., Hamlet, iii. 2. 110; and other quotations in Richardson shew that it was at first an adj., as in the phr. 'a *brute* beast.' -F. *brut*, masc., *brute*, fem. adj., in Cotgrave, signifying 'foul, ragged, shapeless,' &c. -Lat. *brutus*, stupid. Der. *brut-al-i-ty*, *brut-al-ise*, *brut-ish*, *brut-ish-ness*.

**BRYONY**, a kind of plant. (L., -Gk.) In Levins; also in Ben Jonson, Masques: The Vision of Delight. -Lat. *bryonia*. -Gk. *βρυονία*, also *βρυόνιον*. -Gk. *βρῖναι*, to teem, swell, grow luxuriantly.

**BUBBLE**, a small bladder of water. (Scand.) Shak. has the sb., As You Like It, ii. 7. 152; also as a vb., 'to rise in bubbles,' Macb. iv. 1. 11. Not found much earlier in English. [Palsgrave has: '*Burble* in the water, *bubette*,' and the same form occurs in the Prompt. Parv. p. 56; but this is probably a somewhat different word, and from a different source; cf. Du. *borrel*, a bubble.] -Swed. *bubbla*, a bubble. + Dan. *boble*, a bubble; to bubble. + Du. *bobbel*, a bubble; *bobbelen*, to bubble. B. The form of the word is clearly a diminutive; and it is to be regarded as the dimin. of *blob*, a bubble; it is obvious that the form *blobble* would give way to *bubble*. In the same way *bubble* seems to be related to *blab*. See **Blob**, **Bleb**.

**BUCCANIER**, a pirate. (F., -West-Indian.) Modern. Borrowed from F. *boucanier*, a buccanier, pirate. -F. *boucaner*, to smoke-dry; or, according to Cotgrave, 'to broyle or scorch on a wooden gridiron.' -F. *boucan*, 'a wooden gridiron, whereon the cannibals broile pieces of men, and other flesh'; Cot. B. The word *boucan* is said to be Caribbean, and to mean 'a place where meat is smoke-dried.' Mr. Wedgwood says: 'The natives of Florida, says Laudonnière (Hist. de la Floride, Pref. a. d. 1586, in Marsh), "mangent leurs viandes rosties sur les charbons et *boucanés*, c'est à dire quasi cuictes à la fumée." In Hackluyt's translation, "dressed in the smoke, which in their language they call *boucaned*." Hence those who established themselves in the islands for the purpose of smoking meat were called *buccaniers*.' Webster adds: 'The name was first given to the French settlers in Hayti or Hispaniola, whose business was to hunt wild cattle and swine.'

**BUCK** (1), a male deer, goat, &c. (E.) M. E. *bukke*, Chaucer, C. T. 3387. -A. S. *bucca*, a he-goat, Levit. iv. 23. + Du. *bok*, a he-goat. + Icel. *bukkr*, a he-goat; *bokki*, a he-goat; also a term of

familiarity, like E. 'old *buck*.' + Swed. *bock*, a buck, a he-goat. + Dan. *buk*, a he-goat, ram, buck. + O. H. G. *foch* (G. *bock*), a buck, he-goat, battering-ram. + W. *buech*, a buck; *buech gafr*, a he-goat. + Gael. *boc*, a buck, he-goat. + Irish *boc*, a he-goat. B. The root is uncertain; the G. form seems as if allied to M. H. G. *bochen*, G. *pochen*, to strike; with a supposed reference to *butting*; but the word seems too widely spread for this. Fick (i. 162, 701) cites Zend *búza*, a goat, Skt. *bukka*, a goat (Benfey, p. 633), and suggests ✓ **BHUG**, to eat, to enjoy (Skt. *bhuj*).

**BUCK** (2), to wash linen, to steep clothes in lye. (C.) Shak. has *buck-basket*, a basket for washing linen, Merry Wives, iii. 3. 2. M. E. *bouken*, to wash linen; P. Plowman, B. xiv. 19. Of Celtic origin. -Gael. *buac*, dung used in bleaching; the liquor in which cloth is washed; also, linen in an early stage of bleaching. + Irish *buac*, lye; *buacachan*, *buacaire*, a bleacher; with which cf. *buacar*, cow-dung. [The remoter origin is clearly Gael. *bó*, W. *biu*, *buuch*, a cow; cognate with Lat. *bos*. See **Cow**.] ¶ Hence also the very widely spread derived verb, viz. Swed. *byka*, Dan. *byge*, O. Du. *buiken*, G. *beuchen*, O. F. *buer*, to buck-wash; a word which has given great trouble; Rietz suspected it to be of Old Celtic origin, and he is not wrong. Der. *buck-basket*.

**BUCKET**, a kind of pail. (E.; perhaps C.) M. E. *boket*, Chaucer, Kn. Tale, 675. -A. S. *buc*, a pitcher, glossed by 'lagenae,' and occurring also in Judges, vii. 20 (Bosworth); with dimin. suffix -et. B. The addition of the suffix appears in Irish *buicéad*, a bucket, knob, boss; Gael. *bucaid*, a bucket, also a pustule. Y. It seems to have been named from its roundness; from Gael. and Irish *boc*, to swell. ¶ The word *bowl* (2), q. v., is of similar formation.

**BUCKLE**, a kind of fastening; to fasten. (F., -L.) The sb. *bokeling* occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 2505. -O. F. *bocle* (F. *boucle*), the boss of a shield, a ring; from the latter of which senses 'buckle' has been evolved. -Low Lat. *bucula*, the boss of a shield, as explained by Isidore of Seville (Brachet). Ducange also gives *buccula*, meaning (1) a part of the helmet covering the cheek, a visor; (2) a shield; (3) a boss of a shield; (4) a buckle. The original sense of Lat. *bucula* was the cheek; dimin. of *bucca*, the cheek. See **Buffet**.

**BUCKLER**, a kind of shield. (F., -L.) Chaucer has *bokeler*, Prol. 112; the pl. *boceleries* occurs in King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 1189. -O. F. *bocler* (F. *bouclier*); so named from the *bocle*, or boss in the centre. See **Buckle**.

**BUCKRAM**, a coarse cloth. (F., -M. H. G.) M. E. *bokeram*, cloth; Prompt. Parv. p. 42. -O. F. *boucaran* (F. *bougran*), a coarse kind of cloth (Roquefort). -Low Lat. *boquerannus*, buckram. -Low Lat. *boquena*, goat's skin. -M. H. G. *boc*, a he-goat; cognate with E. *buck*. See **Buck**. ¶ This etymology is sufficient, as names of stuffs were very loosely applied. Webster makes *buckram* a variation of *barracan*, the name of a stuff resembling *camel*, and derived, according to Diez, from Pers. *barak*, a stuff made of camel's hair; Rich. Dict. p. 263. Diez himself inclines to the derivation of the present word from M. H. G. *boc*.

**BUCKWHEAT**, the name of a plant. (E.) The *Polygonum fagopyrum*. The word *buckwheat* means *beech-wheat*, so called from the resemblance in shape between its seeds and the mast of the beech-tree. The same resemblance is hinted at in the term *fagopyrum*, from Lat. *fagus*, the beech-tree. The form *buck* for *beech* is Northumbrian, and nearer to A. S. *bóc* than is the Southern form. + Du. *boekweit*. + G. *buckweizen*. See **Beech**.

**BUCOLIC**, pastoral. (Gk.) Elyot has *bucolickes*; The Governour, bk. i. c. 10. Skelton has '*bucolycall* relations'; Garlande of Laurell, l. 326. -Lat. *bucolicus*, pastoral. -Gk. *Βουκολικός*, pastoral. -Gk. *Βουκόλος*, a cow-herd. B. The derivation of *Βουκόλος* is not clear; the first syllable is, of course, from Gk. *βός*, an ox (from the same root as *beef*, q. v., and *cow*, q. v.). 1. Curtius best explains *Βουκόλος* as 'cattle-driver,' from Gk. ✓ *KEA*, to drive; cf. Skt. *kal*, to drive, Gk. *κέλης*, a race-horse, Lat. *celer*, swift. 2. Fick refers -*κός* to the root *kar*, to run; cf. Skt. *char*, to go, Lat. *currere*, to run. 3. Liddell and Scott suggest a connection with Lat. *colere*, to till.

**BUD**, a germ; to sprout. (E. ?) The Prompt. Parv., p. 54, has: '*Budde* of a tre, *Gemma*,' and: '*Buddun* as trees, *Gemmo*.' The word does not appear earlier in M. E.; but may have been an E. or Old Low German word. Cf. Du. *bot*, a bud, eye, shoot; *botten*, to bud, sprout out. This is closely related to the O. F. *boter*, to push, to butt, whence the deriv. *boton*, a button, a bud; this F. word being of Teutonic origin. B. Or perhaps 'to bud' is a mere corruption of O. F. *boter*. Either way, the ultimate origin is the same. See **Button**, and **Butt** (1).

**BUDGE** (1), to stir, move from one's place. (F., -L.) Shak. has *budge*, to stir, Hamlet, iii. 4. 18. -F. *bouger*, to stir; Prov. *bolegar*, to disturb oneself; answering to Ital. *buicare*, to bubble up. -Formed, as a frequentative, from Lat. *bullire*, to boil. See **Boil**. B. This derivation is made clearer by the facts that the Span. *bullir*



means not only 'to boil,' but 'to be busy, to bestir oneself,' also 'to move from place to place;' whilst the deriv. adj. *bullicioso* means 'brisk, active, busy.' So also Port. *bulir*, to move, stir, be active; *buliposo*, restless.

**BUDGE** (2), a kind of fur. (F., -C.) Milton has: 'those *budge* doctors of the Stoic fur;' Comus, 707; alluding to the lambskin fur worn by some who took degrees, and still worn at Cambridge by bachelors of arts. Halliwell has: '*budge*, lambskin with the wool dressed outwards; often worn on the edges of capes, as gowns of bachelors of arts are still made. See Fairholt's Pageants, i. 66; Strutt, ii. 102; Thynne's Debate, p. 32; Pierce Penniless, p. 11.' Cotgrave has: 'Agnelin, white *budge*, white lamb.' Another sense of the word is 'a bag or sack;' and a third, 'a kind of water-cask;' Halliwell. These ideas are connected by the idea of 'skin of an animal;' which served for a bag, a water-skin, or for ornamental purposes. *Budge* is a doublet of *bag*; and its dimin. is *budget*. See further under **Budget**, and **Bag**.

**BUDGET**, a leathern bag. (F., -C.) Shak. has *budget* (old edd. *bouget*), Wint. Tale, v. 3. 20. - F. '*bougette*, a little coffer, or trunk of wood, covered with leather; . . . also, a little male, pouch, or *budget*;' Cot. A dimin. of F. '*bouge*, a budget, wallet, or great pouch;' id.; cf. O. Fr. *boulge* (Roquefort). - Lat. *bulga*, a little bag; according to Festus, a word of Gaulish origin (Brachet). - Gael. *bolg*, *builg*, a bag, budget. See **Bag**.

**BUFF**, the skin of a buffalo; a pale yellow colour. (F.) *Buff* is a contraction of *buffe*, or *buffle*, from F. *buffle*, a buffalo. '*Buff*, a sort of thick tanned leather;' Kersey. '*Buff*, *Buffle*, or *Buffalo*, a wild beast like an ox;' id. 'The term was applied to the skin of the buffalo dressed soft, buff-leather, and then to the colour of the leather so dressed;' Wedgwood. See **Buffalo**.

**BUFFALO**, a kind of wild ox. (Span., -L., -Gk.) The pl. *buffollos* occurs in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 43. The sing. *buffalo* is in Ben Jonson, Discoveries, Of the magnitude of any fable. Borrowed from Span. *bufalo*, Spanish being much spoken in North America, where the name *buffalo* is (incorrectly, perhaps) given to the bison. [But the term was not really new in English; the Tudor Eng. already had the form *buffle*, borrowed from the French. Cotgrave has: '*Buffle*, m. the buffie, *buffle*, bugle, or wild ox; also, the skin or neck of a buffie.]- Lat. *bufalus*, used by Fortunatus, a secondary form of *ubalus*, a buffalo. - Gk. *βοῦβαλος*, a buffalo; Polyb. xii. 3. 5. - Gk. *βοῦς*, an ox; see **Beef**.

**BUFFER** (1), a foolish fellow. (F.) Jamieson has '*buffer*, a foolish fellow.' The M. E. *buffer* means 'a stutterer.' 'The tunge of *bufferes* [Lat. *balborum*] swiftli shal speke and pleyntly;' Wycl. Isaiah, xxxii. 4. - M. E. *buffer*, to stammer. - O. F. *bufer*, to puff out the cheeks, &c. See **Buffet** (1). β. The word is, no doubt, partly imitative; to represent indistinct talk; cf. **Babble**.

**BUFFER** (2), a cushion, with springs, used to deaden concussion. (F.) *Buffer* is lit. a striker; from M. E. *buffer*, to strike; prov. Eng. *buff*, to strike, used by Ben Jonson (see Nares). - O. F. *bufer*, *buffer*, to strike. See **Buffet** (1).

**BUFFET** (1), a blow; to strike. (F.) M. E. *buffet*, *boffet*, a blow; esp. a blow on the cheek or face; Wycl. John, xix. 3. Also *buffeten*, *bofeten*, translated by Lat. *colaphizo*, Prompt. Parv. p. 41. Also *bufetung*, a buffeting, Old Eng. Homilies, i. 207. - O. F. *bufet*, a blow, esp. on the cheek. - O. F. *bufe*, a blow, esp. on the cheek; *bufer*, *buffer*, to strike; also, to puff out the cheeks. B. Some have derived the O. F. *bufe*, a blow, from the Germ. *puff*, pop! also, a cuff, thump; but the word is not old in German, and the German word might have been borrowed from the French. No doubt *buffet* is connected with *puff*, and the latter, at least, is onomatopoeitic. See **Puff**. C. But the O. F. *bufe* may be of Celtic origin; the *f* being put for a guttural. Cf. Bret. *böchad*, a blow, buffet, esp. a blow on the cheek; clearly connected with Bret. *böch*, the cheek. D. The M. E. had a form *bobet* as well as *boffet*; cf. '*bobet*, collafa, collafus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 41; '*bobet* on the heed, *coup de poing*;' Palsgrave. Now *bobet* is clearly a dimin. of *bob*, a blow, with its related verb *bobben*, to strike; words in which the latter *b* (or *bb*) likewise represents a guttural, being connected with Gael. *boc*, a blow, a box, a stroke, and prob. with E. *box*. See **Box**, verb. E. The Celtic words for *cheek* are Bret. *böch*, Welsh *boch*, Corn. *boch*, all closely related to Lat. *bucca*, the cheek, which Fick (i. 151) connects with Lat. *buccina*, a trumpet, and the Skt. *bukk*, to sound; from the ✓ **BUK**, to puff or snort. The original idea is thus seen to be that of puffing with violence; hence, cheek; and hence, a blow on the cheek.

**BUFFET** (2), a side-board. (F.) Used by Pope, Moral Essays (Ep. to Boyle), l. 153; Sat. ii. 5. - F. '*buffet*, a court cupboard, or high-standing cupboard; also, a cupboard of plate;' Cot. B. Origin unknown (Brachet). Diez gives it up. That it may be connected with *buffer*, sometimes used (see Cotgrave) for 'to marre a vessel of wine by often tasting it before it is broached, or, to fill it up

with water,' is probable. Cf. '*Buffer*, to puff, or blow hard; also, to spurt, or spout water on.' But the word remains obscure, and the various conjectures remain without proof.

**BUFFOON**, a jester. (Span.) Holland speaks of '*buffoons*, pleasants, and gesters;' tr. of Plutarch, p. 487. Pronounced *buffon*, Ben Jonson, Every Man, ii. 3. 8. - Span. *bufón*, a jester; equiv. to F. *buffon*, which Cotgrave explains as 'a *buffoon*, jester, sycophant,' &c. - Span. *bufa*, a scoffing, laughing at; equiv. to Ital. *buffa*, a trick, jest; which is connected with Ital. *buffare*, to joke, jest; orig. to puff out the cheeks, in allusion to the grimacing of jesters, which was a principal part of their business. See **Buffet** (1). Der. *buffoon-ery*.

**BUG** (1), **BUGBEAR**, a terrifying spectre. (C.) Fairfax speaks of children being frightened by 'strange *bug-beares*;' tr. of Tasso, Gier. Lib. bk. xiii. st. 18. Here *bug-bear* means a spectre in the shape of a bear. The word *bug* was used alone, as in Shak. Tam. Shrew, i. 2. 211. Shak. himself also has *bugbear*, Troil. iv. 2. 34. - W. *bug*, a hobgoblin, spectre; *bugan*, a spectre. + Irish *puca*, an elf, sprite (Shakespeare's *Puck*). + Gael. (and Irish) *bocan*, a spectre, apparition, terrifying object. + Corn. *bucca*, a hobgoblin, bugbear, scarecrow. β. Probably connected further with Lithuanian *baugūs*, terrific, frightful, *bugsti*, *bugti*, to be frightened, *bauginti*, to frighten (Fick, i. 162); which Fick further connects with Lat. *fuga*, flight, *fugare*, to put to flight, and Skt. *bhuj*, to bow, bend, turn aside, cognate with E. *bow*, to bend. See **Bow** (1). And see below.

**BUG** (2), an insect. (C.) This is merely a particular application of the Tudor-English *bug*, an apparition, scarecrow, object of terror. The word is therefore equivalent to 'disgusting creature.' So in Welsh we find *bug*, *bugan*, *bwei*, a hobgoblin, bugbear; *bucai*, a maggot. See above.

**BUGABOO**, a spectre. (C.) In Lloyd's Chit-chat (R.) It is the word *bug*, with the addition of W. *bw*, an interjection of threatening, Gael. *bo*, an interjection used to frighten children, our 'boh!'

**BUGLE** (1), a wild ox; a horn. (F., -L.) *Bugle* in the sense of 'horn' is an abbreviation of *bugle-horn*, used by Chaucer, C. T. 11565. It means the horn of the *bugle*, or wild ox. Halliwell has: '*Bugle*, a buffalo; see King Alexander, ed. Weber, §112; Maundeville's Travels, p. 269; Topsell's Beasts, p. 54; Holinshed, Hist. of Scotland, p. 17.' No doubt *bugle* was confused with *buffle* or *buffalo* (see **Buffalo**), but etymologically it is a different word. - O. F. *bugle*, a wild ox (whence, by the way, F. *beugler*, to bellow). - Lat. *buculus*, a bullock, young ox (Columella); a dimin. of Lat. *bos*, cognate with E. *cow*. See **Cow**.

**BUGLE** (2), a kind of ornament. (M. H. G.) α. *Bugles* are fine glass pipes, sewn on to a woman's dress by way of ornament. Mr. Wedgwood quotes from Muratori, shewing that some sort of ornaments, called in Low Latin *bugoli*, were worn in the hair by the ladies of Piacenza in A. D. 1388. β. I think there can be little doubt that the word is formed, as a diminutive, from the M. H. G. *bouc*, or *bouch*, an armlet, a large ring, a word very extensively used in the sense of a ring-shaped ornament; the cognate A. S. *beag*, an armlet, neck-ornament, ring, ornament, and the Icel. *baugr*, spiral ring, armlet, are the commonest of words in poetry. The dimin. *bügel* is still used in German, signifying any piece of wood or metal that is bent into a round shape, and even a stirrup. The Icel. *bygill* also means a stirrup; the provincial Eng. *buile* (contracted from *bugle*) means the handle of a pail, from its curved shape. γ. A *bugle* means, literally, 'a small ornament (originally of a rounded shape;' from the verb *bow*, to bend, O. II. G. *bougen*, *biegen* (G. *beugen*), to bend, Icel. *buga*, *beygia*, to bend. See **Bow** (1), to bend.

¶ The original sense of 'roundness' was quite lost sight of, the mere sense of 'ornament' having superseded it. There is not necessarily an allusion to the cylindrical shape of the ornament.

**BUILD**, to construct a house. (Scand.) M. E. *bulden*, *bilden*, Layamon, 2656; Coventry Mysteries, p. 20; also *builden*, P. Plowman, B. xii. 288; and *belden*, P. Plowman, Crede, 706. The earlier history of the word is not quite clear; but it is most likely a Scand. word, with an excrescent *d* (like the *d* in *boulder*, q. v.). - O. Swed. *bylja*, to build (Ihre). β. Formed from O. Swed. *bol*, *böle*, a house, dwelling; Ihre, i. 220, 221. + Dan. *bol*, a small farm. + Icel. *ból*, a farm, abode; *bæli*, *byli*, an abode. B. In the same way it may easily be the case that the A. S. *bold*, a dwelling, house, abode (Grein, i. 132) is not an original word; but borrowed from Icel. *ból*, with the addition of an excrescent *d*. The introduction of *d* after *l* is a common peculiarity of Danish; thus the Danish for *to fall* is *falde*, and the Danish for *a ball* is *bold*. [The alleged A. S. *byldan*, to build, is a fiction; there is an A. S. *byldan*, but it means 'to embolden,' being simply formed from the adj. *beald* or *bold*, i. e. bold, audacious.] C. The Icel. *ból*, Dan. *bol*, O. Swed. *bol*, a house, dwelling, is probably to be referred back (as Ihre says) to Icel. *búa*, O. Swed. *bo*, to live, abide, dwell; akin to Skt. *bhū*, to be. Thus to *build* means 'to construct a place in which to be or dwell.' See **Be**. Der. *build-er*, *build-ing*.



¶ The Lowland Scotch *big*, to build, from Icel. *byggja*, to build, is certainly a derivative of Icel. *búa*, to dwell. Hence *bi-g* and *bui-(d)* only differ in their endings.

**BULB**, a round root, &c. (F., -L.) Not in early use. In Holland's Plutarch, p. 577; and *bulbous* is in Holland's Pliny, bk. xix. c. 4; vol. ii. p. 13. -F. *bulbe*. -Lat. *bulbus*. + Gk. *βοτάνος*, a bulbous root, an onion. Der. *bulb*, verb; *bulb-ed*, *bulb-ous*.

**BULGE**, to swell out. (Scand.) This word, in the sense of 'to swell out,' is very rare except in modern writers. I can find no early instance. Yet *bulgja*, to swell out, pp. *bulgin*, swollen, occurs in O. Swedish (Ihre), and in Swed. dialects (Rietz); the Icelandic has a pp. *bólgin*, swollen, almost angry, from a lost verb; and the root is very widely spread. β. The A. S. *belgan* is only used in the metaphorical sense, to swell with anger, which is also the case with the O. H. G. *pēlgan*, M. H. G. *bēlgan*; and again we find an O. H. G. pp. *kipelgan*, inflamed with anger, which must originally have meant 'swollen.'

So we have Goth. *ufbanjan*, to puff up. Again, cf. Gael. *bulgach*, protuberant; obs. Gael. *bolg*, to swell out, extend, &c. γ. All these examples point to an early base BHALGH, to swell, Fick, ii. 422. Der. The derivatives from *bhalgh*\*, to swell, are very numerous, viz. *ball*, *bcil* (a pustule), *bowl*, *bilge*, *billow*, *belly*, *bag*, *bolled* (swollen), *bole* (of a tree), *bulk*, &c. ¶ We commonly find *bulge* in Elizabethan English used in the sense of 'to leak,' said of a ship; this is but another spelling of *bilge*, q. v.

**BULK** (1), magnitude, size. (Scand.) M. E. *bolke*, a heap, Prompt. Parv. p. 43. -Icel. *bulki*, a heap; *bulkast*, to be bulky. + Dan. *bulk*, a lump, clod; *bulket*, lumpy. + Swed. dial. *bulk*, a kno's bunch; *bulkkug*, bunchy, protuberant (Rietz); O. Swed. *bolke*, a heap (Ihre). B. The Swed. dial. words are connected with Swed. dial. *bulnja*, to bulge; Swed. *bulna*, to swell. The original idea in *bulk* is 'a swelling'; cf. the adj. *bulky*. See *Bulge*. Der. *bulk-y*, *bulk-i-ness*.

**BULK** (2), the trunk of the body. (O. Low G.) Used by Shak. Hamlet, ii. 1. 95. -O. Dutch *bulcke*, thorax; Kilian. + Icel. *bulkr*, the trunk of the body. + Swed. *buk*, the belly. + Dan. *bug*, the belly. + G. *bauch*, the belly. The latter forms have lost an original *l*, as is the case with *Bag*. See *Bag*, *Belly*, *Bulge*. B. The Gael. *bulg* signifies (1) the belly, (2) a lump, mass; thus connecting *bulk*, the trunk of the body, with *bulk*, magnitude. The notion of 'bulging' accounts for both. See above.

**BULK** (3), a stall of a shop, a projecting frame for the display of goods. (Scand.) In Shak. Cor. ii. 1. 226; Oth. v. 1. 1. Halliwell has: '*Bulk*, the stall of a shop;' with references. He also notes that the Lincolnshire *bulkar* means (1) a beam; and (2) the front of a butcher's shop where meat is laid. The native E. word *balk* generally means a rafter, and does not give the right vowel. The change of vowel shews that the word is Scandinavian, as also may be inferred from its being a Lincolnshire word. -Icel. *bálkr*, a beam, rafter; but also, a partition. [The Icel. *á* is like E. *ow* in *cow*.] Florio translates the Ital. *balco* or *balcone* (from a like source) as 'the *bulk* or stall of a shop.' See *Bulk-head* and *Balcony*.

**BULK-HEAD**, a partition in a ship made with boards, forming apartments. (Scand.) A nautical term. Had it been of native origin, the form would have been *balk-head*, from *balk*, a beam. The change of vowel points to the Icel. *bálkr*, a balk, beam, also a partition, the Icel. *á* being sounded like *ow* in *cow*. Moreover, the E. *balk* means 'a beam, a rafter,' the Icel. *bálkr*, and Swed. *balk*, also mean 'a partition.' See further under *Balk*; and see *Bulk* (3).

**BULL** (1), a male bovine quadruped. (E.) M. E. *bole*, *bolle*, Chaucer, C. T. 2141; *bule*, Ormulum, 990. Not found in A. S., though occurring in the Ormulum and in Layamon; yet the dimin. *bulluca*, a bull-ock, little bull, really occurs (Bosworth). + O. Du. *bolle*, a bull (Kilian); Du. *bul*. + Icel. *boli*, a bull; *baula*, a cow. + Russian *vol*, a bull. β. From A. S. *bellan*, to bellow. See *Bellow*. Der. *bull-dog*, *bull-finch*, &c.; dimin. *bull-ock*.

**BULL** (2), a papal edict. (L.) In early use. M. E. *bulle*, a papal bull; P. Plowman, B. prol. 69; Rob. of Glouc. p. 473. -Lat. *bulia*, a stud, a knob; later, a leaden seal, such as was affixed to an edict; hence the name was transferred to the edict itself. + Irish *ball*, a bubble on water; the boss of a shield. Der. From the same source: *bull-et*, q. v., *bull-et-in*, q. v.; *bull-ion*, q. v. ¶ The use of *bull* in the sense of 'blunder' is due to a contemptuous allusion to papal edicts.

**BULLACE**, wild plum. (Celtic.) Bacon has the pl. *bullises*; Essay on Gardens. '*Bolas* frute, pepulus;' and '*Bolas* tre, pepulus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 42. 'Pepulus, a *bolaster*;' Ort. Voc., qu. in Way's note; id. -Gael. *bulastear*, a bullace, sloe. + Irish *bulos*, a prune. + Bret. *bolos*, better *polos*, explained as 'prune sauvage,' i. e. bullace. The O. F. *beloce*, *belloce*, 'espèce de prunes,' is given by Roquefort; and Cotgrave has: '*Bellocier*, a bullace-tree, or wilde plum-tree;' words probably derived from the Breton. Florio, in his Ital. Dict., has: '*Bulltoi*, bulloes, slowne' [sloes]. ¶ It is obvious that the M. E. form *bolaster* = Gael. *bulastear*; it seems probable that

*bolaster* was first turned into *bolas-tre* (bullace-tree), as in the Prompt. Parv., and then the *tre* was dropped.

**BULLETT**, a ball for a gun. (F., -L.) In Shak. K. John, ii. 227, 412. -F. *boulet*, 'a bullet;' Cot. A dimin. of F. *boule*, a ball. -Lat. *bulia*, a stud, knob; a bubble. See *Bull* (2).

**BULLETTIN**, a brief public announcement. (F., -Ital., -L.) Burke speaks of 'the pithy and sententious brevity of these *bulletins*;' Appeal from the New to the Old Whigs (R.) -F. *bulletin*, 'a bill, ticket, a billet in a lottery;' Cot. -Ital. *bulletino*, a safe conduct, pass, ticket. Formed, by the dimin. suffix *-ino*, from *bulletta*, a passport, a lottery-ticket; which again is formed, by the dimin. suffix *-etta*, from *bulia*, a seal, a pope's letter. -Lat. *bulia*, a seal; later, a pope's letter. See *Bull* (2).

**BULLION**, a stud, a boss; uncoined metal. (F., -L.) Skelton has *bullyon*, a boss, a stud; Garlande of Laurell, 1165; see Dyce's note. -F. *bouillon*, a boiling; also, according to Cotgrave, 'a studded, any great-headed, or studded, nails.' -Low Lat. *bullionem*, acc. of *bullio*, a mass of gold or silver; also written *bulliona*. -Low Lat. *bullare*, to stamp, or mark with a seal. -Low Lat. *bulia*, a seal; Lat. *bulia*, the head of a nail, a stud. [In the sense of 'boiling' or 'soup,' the F. *bouillon* is from Lat. *bullire*, to boil, from the same Lat. *bulia*, in the sense of a bubble.] ¶ Mr. Wedgwood shews that the O. F. *bullione* (Stat. 9 Edw. III, st. 2. c. 14) meant the mint itself, not the uncoined metal, which is only a secondary meaning. This explains the connection with the Lat. *bulia*, a seal, at once. See Blount's Nomolexicon. B. The mod. F. word is *billon*; which Littre derives from F. *bille*, a log; see *Billet* (2).

**BULLY**, a noisy rough fellow; to bluster. (O. Low G.) Shak. has *bully* for 'a brisk dashing fellow;' Merry Wives, i. 3. 6, 11, &c.; Schmidt. Also *bully-rook* in a similar sense, Merry Wives, i. 3. 2; ii. 1. 200. Mr. Wedgwood cites 'Platt-Deutsch *bulder-jaan* (bully John), *bulder-bäk*, *bulder-brook*, a noisy blustering fellow, from the last of which is doubtless our *bully-rook*;' see Bremen Wörterb. i. 159. These words correspond to Du. *bulderaar*, a blusterer, *bulderbas*, a rude fellow, *bulderen*, to bluster, rage, roar, *bulderig*, boisterous, blustering (all with excrement *d*, as in *Boulder*, q. v.). Cf. O. Du. *boltaer*, a tattler, *bollen*, to tattle; *bolle*, a bull. + Swed. *buller*, noise, clamour, *bullra*, to make a noise, *bullerbas*, a noisy person, *bullersam*, noisy. β. From Du. *bul*, a bull; a rough unsocial man. + Swed. *bulia*, a bull. From the notion of *bellowing*. See *Bull*, *Bellow*.

**BULWARK**, a rampart. (Scand.) In Shak. Hamlet, iii. 4. 38. -Dan. *bulværk*, a bulwark; Swed. *bolværk*. + Du. *bolwerk*. + G. *bollwerk*. Corrupted in F. to *boulevard*, from the Du. or G. form. Kilian explains *bol-werck*, or *block-werck* by 'propugnaculum, agger, vallum,' shewing that *bol* is equivalent to *block*, i. e. a log of wood. [I regard the word as Scandinavian, because these languages explain the word at once; the Du. *bol* is not commonly used for 'log,' nor is G. *böhle* anything more than 'a board, plank.'] β. From Dan. *bul*, a stem, stump, log of a tree; *værk*, work. + Icel. *bulr*, *bolr*, the bole or trunk of a tree; *bola*, to fell trees. γ. Thus the word stands for *bole-work*, and means a fort made of the stumps of felled trees.

**B'UM**, buttocks. (E.) Used by Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 53. A mere contraction of *bottom*. In like manner, the corresponding O. Friesic *boden* is contracted in North Friesic into *böm*; Richtofen.

**BUM-BAILIFF**, an under bailiff. In Shak. Twelfth Nt. iii. 4. 194. Blackstone (bk. i. c. 9) says it is a corruption of *bound-bailiff*, which seems to be a guess only. The etymology is disputed. β. Todd quotes from a Tract at the end of Fulke's Defence of the English translations of the Bible, 1583, p. 33: 'These quarrels . . . are more meet for the *bum-courts* than for the schools of divinity. In this saying, if the term of *bumcourts* seem too light, I yield unto the censure of grave and godly men.' He also quotes the expression 'constables, tithing-men, bailiffs, *bumme* or shoulder-marshals' from Gayton's Notes on Don Quixote, bk. ii. c. 2. He accordingly suggests that the term arose from the bailiff or pursuer catching a man 'by the hinder part of his garment;' and he is probably right. γ. Mr. Wedgwood derives it from the verb '*bum*, to dun' in Halliwell; but this may be a familiar contraction of the word *bumbailiff* itself.

**BUMBLE-BEE**, a bee that hums. (O. Low G.) The verb *bumble* is a frequentative of *boom*. -O. Du. *bommelen*, to buzz, hum (Oudemans); Bremen *bummeln*, to sound. -O. Du. and Du. *bommen*, to sound hollow (like an empty barrel). See *Boom* (1), and *Bump* (2). ¶ As both *boom* and *hum* signify 'to buzz,' the insect is called, indifferently, a *bumble-bee* or a *humble-bee*.

**BUMBOAT**, a boat used for taking out provisions to a ship. (Dutch.) Mr. Wedgwood quotes Roding's Marine Dict. to shew that Du. *bumboot* means a very wide boat used by fishers in South Holland and Flanders, also for taking a pilot to a ship. He adds: 'probably for *bumboot*, a boat fitted with a *bun*, or receptacle for keeping fish alive.' This is very likely right. The word *bun* is also Dutch; and was formerly spelt *bon* or *bonne*. See Oudemans, who



gives *bon* or *bonne* with the sense of box, chest, cask; also *bonne*, the hatch of a ship. O. Du. *bonne* also means a barge, now spelt *bom* in Dutch, thus exhibiting the very change from *n* to *m* which is required. Besides, the sound *nb* soon becomes *mb*.

**BUMP** (1), to thump, beat; a blow, bunch, knob. (C.) Shak. has *bump*, a knob, Rom. i. 3. 53. — W. *pump*, a round mass, a lump; *pumpio*, to thump, bang. + Com. *bom*, *bun*, a blow. + Irish *beum*, a stroke; also, to cut, gash, strike. + Gael. *beum*, a stroke, blow; also, to smite, strike. ¶ In this case, and some other similar ones, the original word is the verb, signifying 'to strike;' next, the sb. signifying 'blow;' and lastly, the visible effect of the blow, the 'bump' raised by it. Allied to **Bunch**, q. v.; also to **Bun**, and **Bunion**.

**BUMP** (2), to make a noise like a bittern. (C.) 'And as a bitourn *bumps* within a reed;' Dryden, Wife of Bath's Tale, l. 194; where Chaucer has *bumbleth*, C. T. 6544. — W. *bump*, a hollow sound; *aderyn y bump*, a bittern; cf. Gael. *buabhall*, a trumpet, Irish *bubhal*, a horn. The same root appears again in Lat. *bombus*, Gk. *βόμβος*, a humming, buzzing. The word is clearly imitative. See **Boom** (1).

**BUMPER**, a drinking-vessel. (F.) Dryden has *bumpers* in his translation of Juvenal (Todd's Johnson). This word appears in English just as the older *bombard*, a drinking-vessel (Tempest, ii. 2. 21), disappears. Hence the fair conclusion that it is a corruption of it. For the etymology, see **Bombard**. ¶ A fancied connection with *bump*, a swelling, has not only influenced the form of the word, but added the notion of *fulness*, so that a *bumper* generally means, at present, 'a glass filled to the brim.'

**BUMPKIN**, a thick-headed fellow. (Dutch?) Used by Dryden, who talks of 'the country *bumpkin*,' Juvenal, Sat. 3. l. 295. The index to Cotgrave says that the F. for *bumpkin* is *chicambault*; and Cot. has: '*Chicambault*, m. The luffe-block, a long and thick piece of wood, whereunto the fore-saile and sprit-saile are fastened, when a ship goes by the wind.' I think it clear that *bumpkin* (then pronounced nearly as *boomkin*) is the dimin. of *boom*, formed by adding to *boom* (a Dutch word) the Dutch dimin. ending *-ken*; so that the word signifies 'a small boom,' or 'luff-block;' and metaphorically, a blockhead, a wooden-pated fellow; perhaps originally a piece of nautical slang. The Dutch suffix *-ken* is hardly used now, but was once in use freely, particularly in Brabant; see Ten Kate, ii. 73; it answers exactly to the E. suffix *-kin*, which of course took its place.

**BUN**, a sort of cake. (F., — Scand.) Skelton has *bun* in the sense of a kind of loaf given to horses; ed. Dyce, i. 15. — O. prov. F. *bugne*, a name given at Lyons to a kind of fritters (Burguy); a variation of F. *bigne*, a swelling rising from a blow (Burguy). β. These F. words are represented by the mod. F. dimin. *beignet*, a fritter; the connection is established by Cotgrave, who gives the dimin. forms as *bugnet* and *bignet*, with this explanation: '*Bignets*, little round loaves, or lumps made of fine meale, oile, or butter, and raisons; buns, Lenten loaves; also, flat fritters made like small panaches.' γ. The word is of Scandinavian origin; see **Bunion**, **Bunch**.

**BUNCH**, a knob, a cluster. (Scand.) M. E. *bunche*, Debate of the Body and Soul, Vernon MS.; where the copy printed in Matzner has *bulche*, l. 370. — Icel. *bunki*, a heap, pile. + O. Swed. *bunke*, anything prominent, a heap (Ihre); Swed. dial. *bunke*, a heap (Rietz). + Dan. *bunke*, a heap. — O. Swed. *bunga*, to strike (Ihre); Swed. dial. *bunga*, to bunch out, &c. (Rietz). β. The notion of 'bunching out' is due to 'striking,' as is other cases, the swelling being caused by the blow; see **Bump** (1). Cf. Du. *bonken*, to beat, belabour; M. E. *bunchen*, to beat, P. Plozman, A. prol. 71; B. prol. 74. See **Bang**. γ. Cf. also W. *pung*, a cluster; *pung*, what swells out; *pump*, a round mass, lump; *pumpio*, to thump, bang; *pumplog*, bossed, knobbed. Der. *bunch-y*.

**BUNDLE**, something bound up, a package. (E.) M. E. *bundel* (ill-spelt *bundelle*), Prompt. Parv. p. 55. — A. S. *byndel*, an unauthorised form, given by Sommer; a dimin., by adding suffix *-el*, of *bund*, a bundle, a thing bound up; the plural *bunda*, bundles, occurs as a gloss of Lat. *fasciculos* in the Lind. MS. in Matt. xiii. 30. + Du. *bondel*, a bundle. + G. *bündel*, a dimin. of *bund*, a bundle, bunch, truss. — A. S. *bindan*, to bind. See **Bind**.

**BUNG**, a plug for a hole in a cask. (C.?) M. E. *lunge*, Prompt. Parv. p. 55. '*Bung* of a tonne or pype, *bondel*;' Palsgrave. Etym. uncertain. Perhaps of Celtic origin. 1. Cf. W. *bung*, an orifice, also a bung; O. Gael. *buine*, a tap, spigot; Irish *buinne*, a tap, spout; also, a torrent. 2. Again, we find an O. Du. *bonne*, a bung, stopple, for which Oudemans gives two quotations; hence mod. Du. *bom*, a bung. 3. Yet again, we find the F. *bonde*, of which Palsgrave has the dimin. *bondel*, cited above. Cotgrave explains *bonde* by 'a bung or stopple; also, a sluice, a floodgate.' This F. *bonde* is derived by Diez from Subanian G. *bunte*, supposed to be a corruption of O. H. G. *spunt*, whence the mod. G. *spund*, a bung, an orifice. To derive it from the O. Du. *bonne* would be much simpler.

**BUNGALOW**, a Bengal thatched house. (Pers., — Bengalee.) In

Rich. Pers. Dict., p. 293, we find: 'Pers. *bangalah*, of or belonging to Bengal; a bangalow.' From the name *Bengal*.

**BUNGLE**, to mend clumsily. (Scand.) Shak. has *bungle*, Hen. V. ii. 2. 115; Sir T. More has *bungler*, Works, p. 1089c. Prob. for *bongle*, and that for *bangle*, formed from *bang* by suffix *-le*, denoting to strike often, and hence to patch clumsily.

β. This is rendered very probable by comparison with Swed. dial. *bangla*, to work ineffectually (Rietz). Ihre gives an Old Swed. *bunga*, to strike, and Rietz gives *bonka* and *bunka* as variants of Swed. dial. *banka*, to strike. See **Bang**. Der. *bungl-er*.

**BUNION**, a painful swelling on the foot. (Ital.? — F., — Scand.) Not in early use. Rich. quotes *bunians* from Kowe's Imitations of Horace, bk. iii. ode 9; written, perhaps, about A. D. 1700. — Ital. *bugnone*, *bugno*, any round knob or bunch, a boil or blain. — O. F. *bugne*, *bune*, *buigne*, a swelling (Burguy); F. *bigne*, a bump, knob, rising, or swelling after a knock (Cotgrave). — Icel. *bunga*, an elevation, convexity; *bunki*, a heap, bunch. See **Bunch**. β. The prov. Eng. *bunny*, a swelling after a blow, in Forby's East-Anglian Dialect, is from the O. F. *bugne*. See **Bun**. ¶ The O. F. *bugne* is from the Icel. *bunga* or *bunki*. The Ital. *bugnone* appears to have been borrowed from the O. F. *bugne*, with the addition of the Ital. augmentative suffix *-one*.

**BUNK**, a wooden case or box, serving for a seat by day and a bed by night; one of a series of berths arranged in tiers. (Scand.) A nautical term; and to be compared with the Old Swed. *bunke*, which Ihre defines as '*tabulatum navis, quo cæli injurie defenduntur a vectoribus et mercibus*.' He adds a quotation, viz. '*Gretter giorde sier grof under bunke*' = Gretter made for himself a bed under the boarding or planking [if that be the right rendering of 'sub tabulato']. The ordinary sense of O. Swed. *bunke* is a pile, a heap, orig. something prominent. The mod. Swed. *bunke* means a flat-bottomed bowl; dialectally, a heap, bunch (Rietz). For further details, see **Bunch**.

**BUNT**, the belly or hollow of a sail; a nautical term. (Scand.) In Kersey's Dict. a. Wedgwood explains it from Dan. *bunt*, Swed. *bunt*, a bundle, a bunch; and so Webster. If so, the root is the verb to *bind*. β. But I suspect it is rather a sailor's corruption of some Scandinavian phrase, formed from the root which appears in Eng. as *bow*, to bend. Cf. Dan. *bugt*, a bend, turn, curve; Swed. *bugt*, a bend, flexure; Dan. *bug*, a belly; *bug paa Seil*, a bunt; *bug-gaarding*, a bunt-line; *bug-line*, bowline; *bug-sfyrd*, bowsprit; *bugne*, to bend; *de bugnende Seil*, the bellying sails or canvas; Swed. *buk på ett segel*, the bunt of a sail; *bugning*, flexure. Thus the right word is Swed. *buk*, Dan. *bug*; confused with *bugne*, to bend, and *bugt*, a bend.

**BUNTING** (1), the name of a bird. (E.?) M. E. *bunting*, *bounting*; also *buntyle*, badly written for *buntel*. '*Buntinge*, byrde, *pratellus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 56. '*A bounting*; Lyric Poems, ed. Wright, p. 40. '*Hic pratellus, a buntyle*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 221. Cf. Lowland Scotch *buntlin*, a bunting. Origin unknown. B. The variations *buntle*, *buntlin*, suggest that the root is a verb *bunt*, with a frequentative *buntle*. The M. E. *buntlen* means to push with the head, to poke the head forward; cf. Bret. *bounta*, *bunta*, to push, shove. On the other hand, we find Lowl. Sc. *buntin*, short and thick, plump, *bunt*, a rabbit's tail; Welsh *buntin*, the rump; *buntingog*, large-buttocked. ¶ Any connection with G. *bunt*, variegated, is most unlikely.

**BUNTING** (2), a thin woollen stuff, of which ship's flags are made. (E.?) I can find no quotations, nor can I trace the word's history. The suggestion of a connection with High G. *bunt*, variegated, is unlikely, though the word is now found in Dutch as *bont*. Mr. Wedgwood says: '*To bunt* in Somerset is to bolt meal, whence *bunting*, bolting-cloth, the loose open cloth used for sifting flour, and now more generally known as the material of which flags are made.' I have nothing better to offer; but wish to remark that it is a mere guess, founded on these entries in Halliwell: '*Bunt*, to sift: *Somer-set*;' and '*Bunting*, sifting flour: *West*.' It is not said that *bunting* is 'a bolting-cloth.' The verb *bunt*, to bolt flour, is M. E. *bonten*, to sift, and occurs in the Aenhybe of Inwyrt, p. 93. See above.

**BUOY**, a floating piece of wood fastened down. (Du., — L.) It occurs in Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. iii. p. 411. Borrowed, as many sea-terms are, from the Dutch. — Du. *boei*, a buoy; also, a shackle, fetter. — Low Lat. *boia*, a fetter, a clog. [Raynouard, Lex. Rom. ii. 232, quotes "jubet compediibus constringi, quos rustica lingua *boias* vocat." Plautus has it in a pun, Capt. iv. 2. 109, "... Boius est; *boiam* terit;" note to Vie de Saint Auban, l. 680, ed. Atkinson; q. v.] — Lat. *boia*, pl. a collar for the neck, orig. made of leather. β. Perhaps from Gk. *βόειος*, *boeos*, made of ox-hide; from Gk. *βοῦς*, an ox. See **Beef**. ¶ A *buoy* is so called because chained to its place, like a clog chained to a prisoner's leg. Cf. 'In presoune, fetterit with *boyis*, sittand;' Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, x. 766. Der. *buoy-ant*, *buoy-anc-y*.

**BUR**, **BURDOCK**; see **Burr**.

**BURBOT**, a fish of the genus *Lota*. (F., — L.) It has 'on the



nose two small beards, and another on the chin; Webster, -F. *barbote*, a burbot. -Lat. *barba*, a beard. See *Barbel*.

**BURDEN** (1), **BURTHEN**, a load carried. (E.) M. E. *birþene*, Havelok, 807. -A. S. *byrðen*, a load (Grein). + Icel. *byrðr*, *byrði*. + Swed. *börda*. + Dan. *byrde*. + Goth. *baurthei*. + O. H. G. *burdi*, *burdin*; M. H. G. and G. *bürde*. + Gk. *phóros*, a burden. Cf. Skt. *bhiti*, to bear, carry. -✓ *BHAR*, to bear. See *Bear*. Der. *burden-some*.

**BURDEN** (2), the refrain of a song. (F., -Low Lat.) The same word as *bourdon*, the drone of a bagpipe or the bass in music. M. E. *bourdon*, Chaucer, Prol. 674. -F. *bourdon*, 'a drone or dorre-bee; also, the humming or buzzing of bees; also, the drone of a bagpipe;' Cot. -Low Lat. *burdonem*, acc. of *burdo*, a drone or non-working bee, which is probably an imitative word, from the buzzing sound made by the insect; *bur*-being another form of *buzz*, q. v. ¶ The M. E. *bourdon* also means a pilgrim's staff, which is another meaning of the F. *bourdon*. The Low Lat. *burdo* also means (1) an ass, mule, (2) a long organ-pipe. Diez thinks the 'organ-pipe' was so named from resembling a 'staff,' which he derives from *burdo* in the sense of 'mule.' But perhaps the 'staff' was itself a pitch-pipe, as might easily have been contrived.

**BUREAU**, an office for business. (F., -L.) Used by Swift and Burke; see Richardson. -F. *bureau*, a desk, writing-table, so called because covered with baize. Cotgrave has: '*Bureau*, a thick and course cloth, of a brown russet or darke-mingled colour; also, the table that's within a court of audit or of audience (belike, because it is usually covered with a carpet of that cloth); also the court itself.' And see Brachet, who quotes from Boileau, *vêtu de simple bureau*. -O. Fr. *burel*, coarse woollen stuff, russet-coloured. -O. F. *buire* (F. *bure*), reddish-brown. -Lat. *burris*, fiery-red (Fick, ii. 154). + Gk. *νύψος*, flame-coloured. -Gk. *νύψ*, fire. See *Fire*. ¶ Chaucer has '*borel* folk,' i. e. men roughly clad, men of small account, where *borel* is from the O. F. *burel* above. Der. *bureau-crazy*; see *aristocracy*.

**BURGANET**, **BURGONET**, a helmet. (F.) See Shak. Ant. and Cleop. i. 5. 24. -F. *bourguignotte*, 'a Burganet, Hufkin, or Spanish Murrian' [morion, helmet]; Cot. So called because first used by the Burgundians; cf. '*Bourguignon*, a Burgonian, one of Burgundy;' Cot. β. So, in Spanish, we have *borguñota*, a sort of helmet; *a la Burguñota*, after the Burgundy fashion; *Borguñá*, Burgundy wine. γ. And, in Italian, *borgognone*, *borgognotta*, a burganet, helmet.

**BURGEON**, a bud; to bud. (F.) M. E. *boriounne* (printed *borjoune*), a bud; Arthur and Merlin, p. 65 (Halliwell's Dict.). '*Gramino*, to *boriounne* (printed *boriounne*) or *kyrnell*.' Prompt. Parv. p. 276, note 3. -F. *bourgeon*, a young bud; Cot. B. Diez cites a shorter form in the Languedoc *bourre*, a bud, the eye of a shoot; and he supposes the word to have been formed from the M. H. G. *burēn*, O. H. G. *purjan*, to raise, push up. If so, we are at once led to M. H. G. *bor*, O. H. G. *por*, an elevation, whence is formed the word *in-por*, upwards, in common use as G. *empör*; cf. G. *empörung*, an insurrection, i. e. a breaking forth. Cf. Gael. *borr*, *borra*, a knob, a bunch; *borr*, to swell, become big and proud. See *Burr*.

**BURGESS**, a citizen. (F., -M. H. G.) M. E. *burgeys*, Chaucer, Prol. 369; Havelok, 1328. -O. F. *burgais*, a citizen. -Low Lat. *burgensis*, adj., belonging to a city. -Low Lat. *burgus*, a small fort (Vegetius). -M. H. G. *burc*, a fort; cognate with E. *borough*. See *Borough*.

**BURGER**, a citizen. (E.) In Gascoigne, Fruites of Warre, st. 14. Formed by adding -er to *burgh*=*borough*. See *Borough*.

**BURGLAR**, a housebreaker, thief. (F., -L.) Dogberry misuses *burglary*, Much Ado, iv. 2. 52. Florio [ed. 1680, not in ed. 1611] interprets Ital. *grancelli* by 'roguing beggars, *bourglairs*' (Wedgwood). *Burglar* is an old F. law term. It is made up of F. *bourg*, town, and some dialectal or corrupted form of O. F. *leres*, a robber, Lat. *latro*. Roquefort has: '*Lere*, *leres*, *lerre*, voleur, larron; *latro*;' and see *laron* in Burguy. Hence the Low Lat. *burgulator*, a burglar, nocturnal thief; commonly shortened to *burgator*. See *Larceny* and *Borough*. Der. *burglar-y*, *burglar-i-ous*.

**BURGMASSTER**, a chief magistrate of a town. (Dutch.) 'Euery of the foresayd cities sent one of their *burgomasters* into the town of Hague in Holland;' Hackluyt, Voyages, i. 157. -Du. *burge-meester*, a burgomaster; whence it has been corrupted by assimilating *burge*-to *burgo*-, crude form of Low Lat. *burgus*, a town (Latinised form of *borough* or *burgh*), whilst *meester* is spelt in the E. fashion. -Du. *burg*, a borough, cognate with E. *borough*, q. v.; and *meester*, a master (Lat. *magister*), for which see *Master*.

**BURIAL**, a grave; the act of burying. (E.) M. E. *burial*, a grave; Trevisa, ii. 27; *biriel*, a tomb, Wycl. Matt. xxvii. 60. But the form is corrupt; the older Eng. has *burials*, which is a singular, not a plural substantive, in spite of its apparent plural form. '*Beryels*, sepulchrum;' Wright's Vocab. i. 178. '*An buryels*,' i. e. a tomb; Rob. of Glouc., p. 204. -A. S. *birgels*, a sepulchre; Gen. xliii. 9; the commoner form being *birgen*, Gen. xliii. 1. Formed, by suffix

-els, from A. S. *byrgan*, to bury. See *Bury*. ¶ Other examples of the suffix -els or -else occur in A. S.; e. g. *fetels*, a bag, Josh. ix. 4; *rédels* or *rédelse*, a riddle, Numb. xii. 8.

**BURIN**, an engraver's tool. (F., -Ital., -G.) Borrowed from F. *burin*; a word borrowed from Ital. *borino* (Brachet). Probably formed from M. H. G. *boren* (O. H. G. *porón*, G. *bohren*), to bore; cognate with E. *bore*. See *Bore*.

**BURL**, to pick knots and loose threads from cloth; in cloth-making. (F., -Low Lat.) To *burl* is to pick off *burles* or knots in cloth, the word being properly a sb. Halliwell has: '*Burle*, a knot, or bump; see Topsell's Hist. Beasts, p. 250. Also, to take away the knots or impure parts from wool or cloth. "*Desquamare vestes*, to burle clothe;" Elyot. Cf. Herrick's Works, ii. 15. '*M. E. burle*, a knot in cloth; see Prompt. Parv. p. 56. -Prov. Fr. *bouril*, *bourril*, a flock or end of thread which disfigures cloth; cited by Mr. Wedgwood as a Languedoc word. -F. *bourre*, expl. by Cotgrave as 'flocks, or locks of wool, hair, &c. serving to stuff saddles, balls, and such like things.' -Low Lat. *burra*, a woollen pad (Ducange). See *Burr*.

**BURLESQUE**, comic, ironical. (F., -Ital.) Dryden speaks of 'the dull *burlesque*;' Art of Poetry, canto i. l. 81. It is properly an adjective. -F. *burlesque*, introd. in 16th cent. from the Ital. (Brachet). -Ital. *burlesco*, ludicrous. -Ital. *burla*, a trick, waggy, fun, banter. B. Diez suggests that *burla* is a dimin. from Lat. *burra*, used by Ausonius in the sense of a jest, though the proper sense is rough hair. This supposition seems to explain also the Span. *borla*, a tassel, tuft, as compared with Span. *borra*, goat's hair. See *Burr*. ¶ Mr. Wedgwood cites 'Gaelic *burl*, mockery, ridicule, joking;' this seems to be a misprint for *búrt*. No doubt some Italian words are Celtic; but the Gaelic forms are not much to be depended on in elucidating Italian.

**BURLY**, large, corpulent, huge. (E.) M. E. *burli*, Perceval, 269; *borlie*, large, ample, Reliq. Antiquæ, i. 222; *burliche*, Morte Arthur, ed. Brock, 586. α. Of Eng. origin, though the first part of the word does not clearly appear except by comparison with the M. H. G. *burlih*, *purlih*, that which raises itself, high; from the root discussed under *Burgeon*, q. v. β. We thus see that the word is formed by adding the A. S. suffix -lic, like, to the root (probably Celtic) which appears in the Gael. and Irish *borr*, *borra*, a knob, a bunch, grandeur, greatness; whence *borrach*, a great or haughty proud man, and Gael. *borrail*, swaggering, boastful, haughty, proud; words which are the Celtic equivalents of *burly*. See *Burr*.

**BURN**, to set on fire. (E.) M. E. *bernen*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 306; also *brennen* (by shifting of *r*), Chaucer, C. T. 2333. -A. S. *bernan*, also *byrnan*, to burn; Grein, i. 77, 153; also *beornan*, p. 109; and *brinnan*, in the comp. *on-brinnan*, ii. 340. + O. Fries. *barna*, *berna*. + Icel. *brenna*. + Dan. *brænde*. + Swed. *bränna*. + Goth. *brinnan*. + O. H. G. *prinnan*; M. H. G. *brinnen*; G. *brennen*. B. Prob. connected with Lat. *fervere*, to glow, and perhaps with *furere*, to rage. See ✓ *BIHUR*, to be active, rage, in Fick, i. 163. If this be the case, *burn* is related to *brew* and *fervent*. Der. *burn-er*.

**BURN**, a brook. See *Bourn* (2).

**BURNISH**, to polish. (F., -G.) Shak. has *burnished*, Merch. Ven. ii. 1. 2; M. E. *burnist*, Gawain and Grene Knight, ed. Morris, 212; *burned*, Chaucer, C. T. 1085. -O. F. *burnir*, *brunir*, to embrown, to polish; pres. pt. *burnissant* (whence the E. suffix -ish). -O. F. *brun*, brown. -M. H. G. *brún*, brown; cognate with A. S. *brún*, brown. See *Brown*. Der. *burnish-er*.

**BURR**, **BUR**, a rough envelope of the seeds of plants, as in the *burdock*. (E.) M. E. *burre*, tr. by 'lappa, glis;' Prompt. Parv. p. 56; cf. *borre*, a hoarseness or roughness in the throat, P. Ploverman, C. xx. 306. In Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 316, we find: '*Burr*, pl. *burres*, bur, burs, *Arctium lappa*;' Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607; Gl. Sloane, 5. Apparently an E. word. + Swed. *borre*, a sea-hedgehog, sea-urchin; *kardborre*, a burdock. + Dan. *borre*, burdock. + Ital. *borra*, cow-hair, shearings of cloth, &c.; which, with Low Lat. *reburus*, rugged, rough, and Lat. *burra*, refuse, trash, point back to a Lat. *burrus*\*, rough; with which Fick (ii. 17) compares the Gk. *βέρρον*, *βερρόν*, rough, rugged, given by Hesychius. The ultimate notion seems to be that of 'rough.' Cf. also Gael. *borra*, a knob, bunch; *borr*, to swell; Irish *borr*, a knob, hunch, bump; *borraim*, I swell. And cf. F. *bourre* in Brachet. Der. *burr*, a roughness in the throat, hoarseness; *bur-dock*. ¶ There is a difficulty in the fact that the word begins with *b* in Latin as well as in Scandinavian. The original word may have been Celto-Italic, i. e. common to Latin and Celtic, and the Scand. words were probably borrowed from the Celtic, whilst the Romance words were borrowed from the Latin.

**BURROW**, a shelter for rabbits. (E.) M. E. *borwugh*, a den, cave, lurking-place; 'Fast byside the *borwugh* there the child was inne'=close beside the *burrow* where the child was; William of Palerne, l. 9. In the Prompt. Parv. p. 56, we find: '*Burwhe*, *burwuth* [*burwech*?] *burwe*, *burroue*, town; *burgus*.' Thus *burrow* is a mere



variation of *borough*. **β**. The provincial Eng. *burrow*, sheltered, is from the A. S. *beorgan*, to protect; i.e. from the same root. **γ**. The vb. to *burrow* is der. from the sb. See **Borough**. Der. *burrow*, verb.

**BURSAR**, a purse-keeper, treasurer. (Low Lat., = Gk.) Wood, in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*, says that Hales was 'bursar of his college' (R.) = Low Lat. *bursarius*, a treasurer. = Low Lat. *bursa*, a purse, with suffix *-arius*, denoting the agent. = Gk. *βύρα*, a hide, skin; of which purses were made. See **Purse**. Der. *bursar-ship*.

**BURST**, to break asunder, break forth. (E.) M. E. *bersten*, *bresten*, Chaucer, C. T. 1982; P. Plowman, B. vii. 165. = A. S. *berstan*, Grein, i. 92. + Du. *bersten*, to burst asunder. + Icel. *bresta*. + Swed. *brista*. + Dan. *briste*. + O. H. G. *prēstan*, M. H. G. *brēsten* (G. *bersten*). + Gael. *bris*, *brisd*, to break. + Irish *brisaim*, I break. B. The Teutonic stem is **BRAS**, Fick, iii. 216; which seems to be a mere extension of the stem **BRAK**, the original of our *break*. See **Break**.

**BURTHEN**; see **Burden** (1).

**BURY** (1), to hide in the ground. (E.) M. E. *burye*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 66. = A. S. *byrgan*, *byrgan*, Grein, i. 152; closely related to A. S. *beorgan*, to protect; for which see **Borough**. Der. *bury-al*, q. v. ¶ It is remarkable that there is another A. S. verb, meaning 'to taste', which also has the double spelling *byrgan* and *beorgan*.

**BURY** (2), a town; as in *Canterbury*. (E.) A variant of *borough*, due to the peculiar declension of A. S. *burh*, which changes to the form *byrig* in the dat. sing. and nom. and acc. plural. See **Borough**.

**BUSH** (1), a thicket. (Scand.) The word is rather Scand. than F., as the O. F. word was merely *bos* (F. *bois*); whereas *bush* is due to a F. pron. of the M. E. *bush*. M. E. *busch*, *bush*, Chaucer, C. T. 1519; *busch*, *busk*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 336; *busk*, Will. of Palerne, 819, 3069. = Dan. *busk*, a bush, shrub. + Swed. *buske*, a bush. + Du. *bosch*, a wood, forest. + O. H. G. *busc* (G. *busch*). [The Low Lat. *bosco*, Ital. *bosco*, F. *bois*, are derived from the Teutonic.] B. Cf. Du. *bos*, a bunch, bundle, truss. Mr. Wedgwood suggests the notion of 'tuft'; perhaps it may be, accordingly, connected with *boss*. See **Boss**. Der. *bush-y*, *bush-i-ness*.

**BUSH** (2), the metal box in which an axle of a machine works. (Dutch.) Modern, and mechanical. = Du. *bus*, a box; here the equivalent of the E. *box*, which is similarly used. = Lat. *buxus*, the box-tree. See further under **Box** (1).

**BUSHEL**, a measure. (F., = Low Lat., = Gk.) M. E. *bushel*, Chaucer, C. T. 4091. = O. F. *boissel*; Burguy, s. v. *boiste*. = Low Lat. *boissellus*, *bussellus*, a bushel; also spelt *bussellus*. = Low Lat. *bussulus*, *bussula*, a little box. = Low Lat. *bussida*, a form of *buxida*, the acc. case of *buxis* = Gk. *βύξ*, a box. See **Box** (2).

**BUSK** (1), to get oneself ready. (Scand.) M. E. *buske*, *busken*, P. Plowman, B. ix. 133. = Icel. *biask*, to get oneself ready; see Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icel. Dict. pp. 87, col. 1, and 88, col. 1; Dasent, *Burnt Njal*, pref. xvi, note. It stands for *búa-sk*, where *búa* is to prepare, and *-sk* is for *sik* (cf. G. *sich*), oneself. The neut. sense of *búa* is to live, dwell, from ✓ **BHU**, to be. ¶ The Gael. *bush-ainnich*, to dress, adorn (old Gael. *bush*) is merely borrowed from the Scand. Gaelic has borrowed many other words from the same source.

**BUSK** (2), a support for a woman's stays. (F.) *Busk* now means a piece of whalebone or stiffening for the front of a pair of stays; but was originally applied to the *whole* of the stays. a. Cotgrave has: '*Buc*, a *buske*, plated body, or other quilted thing, worn to make, or keep, the body straight;' where *buc* means the trunk of the body; see **Bulk**. β. He also has: '*Busque*, . . . a *buske*, or *buste*.' γ. Also: '*Buste*, m. as *Buc*, or, a bust; the long, small (or sharp-pointed) and hard quilted belly of a doublet; also the whole bulk, or body of a man from his face to his middle; also, a tombe, a sepulchre.' B. It is tolerably clear, either that F. *busque* is a corruption of F. *buste*, caused by an attempt to bring it nearer to the F. *buc*, here cited from Cotgrave; or otherwise, that *buste* is a corruption of *busque*, which is more likely. See **Bust**.

**BUSKIN**, a kind of legging. (Dutch?) Shak. has *buskin'd*, *Mids. Nt. Dr.* ii. i. 71. Cotgrave has: '*Brodequin*, a buskin.' Origin unknown. Some suggest that it stands for *bruskin* or *broskin*, and is the dimin. of Du. *broos*, a buskin. Brachet derives F. *brodequin* from the same Du. word. The Du. *broos* may be related to E. *brogue*, q. v.

**BUSS** (1), a kiss; to kiss. (O. prov. G.; = confused with F., = L.) Used by Shak. K. John, iii. 4. 35. = O. and prov. G. (Bavarian) *bussen*, to kiss; Schmeller. Webster refers to Luther as an authority for *bus* in the sense of a kiss. + Swed. dial. *pussa*, to kiss; *puss*, a kiss (Rietz). Cf. also Gael. *bus*, W. *bus*, mouth, lip, snout. B. The difficulty is to account for the introduction into England of a High-German word. Most likely, at the time of the reformation, it may have happened that some communication with Germany may have rather *modified*, than originated, the word. For, in M. E., the form is *bass*. Cf. 'Thus they kiss and *bass*;' Calisto and Melibæa, in Old

Plays, ed. Hazlitt, i. 74; *basse*, a kiss, Court of Love, l. 797; 'I *basse* or kysse a person;' Palsgrave. This is clearly F. *baiser*, to kiss; from Lat. *basium*, a kiss.

**BUSS** (2), a herring-boat. (F., = L.) In Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, pp. 149, 153, 158, 169. = O. F. *busse*, *buse*, *buce*, a sort of boat (Burguy). [+ Du. *buis*, a herring-boat. + G. *büse*, *buise* (Flügel's G. Dict.)] = Low Lat. *bussa*, a kind of a larger boat; *buscia*, a kind of boat; also, a box. B. Merely a variation of the word which appears in F. as *boîte* (O. F. *boiste*), and in E. as *box*; alluding to the capacity of the boat for stowage. See **Bushe**, **Box** (2).

**BUST**, the upper part of the human figure. (F., = Ital.) Used by Cotgrave; see quotations under **Busk** (2). = F. *buste*, introduced in 16th century from Ital. (Brachet). = Ital. *busto*, bust, human body, stays; cf. *bustino*, bodice, corset, slight stays. = Low Lat. *bustum*, the trunk of the body, the body without the head. B. Etym. uncertain. Diez connects it with Low Lat. *busta*, a small box, from Lat. acc. *buxida*; see **Box** (2). Compare the E. names *chest* and *trunk*. Others refer to Low Lat. *busta*, or *busca*, a log of wood, O. Fr. *busche*, F. *bûche*; for which see **Bush** (1). ¶ If we take the latter, we can at once explain *busk* (O. F. *busque*) as derived from the same Low Lat. *busca*. See **Busk** (2).

**BUSTARD**, a kind of bird. (F., = L.) 'A *bustard*, *buteo*, *picus*;' Levins, 30, 12. Used by Cotgrave, who has: '*Bistarde*, a *bustard*.' [Sherwood's Eng. and Fr. Dictionary, appended to Cotgrave, has: 'A *bustard*, or *bistard*, *bistard*, *outarde*, *houstarde*, *houstarde*, *houstarde*;' whence *houstarde* has been copied into Todd's Johnson as *boustarde*] We thus see that it is a corruption of F. *bistard*; possibly due to confusion with *buzzard*. = Lat. *avis tarda*, a slow bird. Pliny has: '*proximæ iis sunt, quas Hispania aves tardas appellat, Græcia ὀρίδας*;' Nat. Hist. x. 22. β. Thus *bistard* is for *avis-tard*, with the *a* dropped; so in Portuguese the bird is called both *abetarda* and *betarda*. The mod. Fr. has made *avis tarda* into *outarde*; cf. the form *outarde* quoted above. ¶ Thus Diez, who is clearly right.

**BUSTLE**, to stir about quickly, to scurry. (Scand.) Shak. has *bustle*, to be active, Rich. III, i. 1. 152. = Icel. *busla*, to bustle, splash about in the water; *busla*, a bustle, splashing about, said of a fish. A shorter form appears in the Dan. *buse*, to bounce, pop; Swed. *busa på en*, to rush upon one; Swed. dial. *busa*, to strike, thrust (Rietz). B. Halliwell gives the form *buskle* (with several references); this is probably an older form, and may be referred back to A. S. *bysgian*, to be busy. In any case, *bustle* and *busy* are probably from the same ultimate source. See **Busy**.

**BUSY**, active. (E.) M. E. *bisy*, Chaucer, Prol. 321. = A. S. *bysig*, busy, Grein, i. 153; cf. *bysgu*, labour, *bysgian*, to employ, fatigue. + Du. *bezig*, busy, active; *bezigheid*, business, occupation; *beziggen*, to use, employ. β. Cf. Skt. *bhuryanya*, to be active; from ✓ **BHUR**, to be mad, whence Lat. *furere*; Benfey, p. 657. ¶ The attempt to connect *busy* with F. *besoin* seems to me futile; but it may yet be true that the O. Fr. *buisoignes* in the Act of Parliament of 1372, quoted by Wedgwood in the phrase that speaks of lawyers '*pursuant buisoignes en la Court du Roi*,' suggested the form *bisnesse* in place of the older compounds *bisihede* and *bisischepe*; see Stratmann. Der. *busi-ness*, *busy-body*.

**BUT** (1), prep. and conj., except. (E.) M. E. *bute*, Havelok, 85; *buten*, Layamon, l. 23. = A. S. *butan*, conj. except. prep. besides, without; contr. from *be-utan*, Grein, i. 150. The full form *butan* is frequently found in the *Heliand*, e.g. in l. 2188; and even *butan that*, unless, l. 2775. β. *Be* = by; *utan* = outward, outside; *butan* = 'by the outside,' and so 'beyond,' 'except.' + Du. *buiten*, except. B. The form *utan* is adverbial (prob. once a case of a sb.), formed from *ut*, out. ¶ All the uses of *but* are from the same source; the distinction attempted by Home Tooke is quite unfounded. The form *be* for *by* is also seen in the word *be-yond*, a word of similar formation. See further under **Out**.

**BUT** (2), to strike; a but-end; a cask. See **Butt** (1) and **Butt** (2). **BUTCHER**, a slaughterer of animals. (F.) M. E. *bocher*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 218; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 2832. = O. F. *bocher*, originally one who kills he-goats. = O. F. *boc* (F. *bouc*), a he-goat; allied to E. *buck*. See **Buck**. Der. *butcher*, verb; *butcher-y*.

**BUTLER**, one who attends to bottles. (F., = L.) M. E. *boteler*, *boiler*, Wyclif, Gen. xl. 1, 2; *boteler* (3 syll.), Chaucer, C. T. 16220. = Norm. F. *butuiller*, a butler, Vie de St. Auban, ed. Atkinson, l. 677; and see note. = Norm. F. *butuille*, a bottle. See **Bottle**. Der. *buttery*, a corrupted word; q. v.

**BUTT** (1), an end, thrust; to thrust. (F., = M. H. G.) [The senses of the sb. may be referred back to the verb, just as the F. *bout* depends on *bouter* (Brachet).] M. E. *buten*, to push, strike, Ormulum, l. 2810; Havelok, 1916. = O. F. *boter*, to push, butt, thrust, strike; of which the Norman form was *buter*, Vie de Saint Auban, 534. = M. H. G. *bözen*, to strike, beat; cognate with A. S. *bedtan*. See **Beat**. B. Similarly, in the sense of *butt-end*, a reduplicated form,



the E. *butt* is from O.F. *bot* (F. *bout*), an end. Hall has 'but of their speres;' Hen. V, an. 10; also 'but-end of the spere;' Hen. VIII, an. 6. C. In the sense of 'a butt to shoot at,' or 'a rising ground, a knoll,' we have borrowed the F. *butte*, which see in Cotgrave and Brachet. Cf. F. *but*, a mark; *bouter*, to strike; from the same root as before.

**BUTT** (2), a large barrel. (F., -M. H. G.) In Levins, 195. 13. Not E. [The A.S. *byt* or *bytte*, occurring in the pl. *bytta* in Matt. ix. 17, and the dat. sing. *bytte*, Psalm, xxii. 7, produced an M.E. *bitte* or *bit*, given under *butte* in Stratmann; cf. Icel. *bytta*, a pail, a small tub. The A.S. *butte* is a myth.] Our modern word is really French. -O.F. *boute*; F. *botte*, which Cotgrave explains as 'the vessel which we call a butt.' β. Thus *butt* is merely a doublet of *boot*, a covering for the leg and foot, and the two words were once pronounced much more nearly alike than they are now. See **Boot** (1).

**BUTTER**, a substance obtained from milk by churning. (L., -Gk.) M.E. *botere*, Wyclif, Gen. xviii. 8. -A.S. *buttera*, butter (Bosworth); a borrowed word. -Lat. *butyrum*. -Gk. *βούτυρον*; from *βου-*, for *bois*, an ox, and *τύπος*, cheese. ¶ The similarity of E. *butter* to G. *butter* is simply due to the word being borrowed, not native. Der. *butter-cup*; also *butter-fly*, q. v.

**BUTTERFLY**, an insect. (E.) A.S. *butter-fleoge*, in Ælfrie's Glossary, ed. Sommer, Nomina Insectorum. -A.S. *buter*, butterfly, and *fleoge*, a fly. + Du. *botervlieg*. + G. *butterfliege*, a butterfly; cf. *butter-vogel* (butter-fowl, i. e. butter-bird), a large white moth. B. It has amused many to devise guesses to explain the name. Kilian gives an old Du. name of the insect as *boter-schijte*, shewing that its excrement was regarded as resembling butter; and this guess is better than any other in as far as it rests on some evidence.

**BUTTERY**, a place for provisions, esp. liquors. (F.) Shak. has *buttery*, Tam. Shrew. Ind. i. 102. Again: 'bring your hand to the *buttery-bar*, and let it drink;' Tw. Night, i. 3. 74. [The principal thing given out at the *buttery-bar* was (and is) beer; the *buttery-bar* is a small ledge on the top of the half-door (or *buttery-hatch*) on which to rest tankards. But as *butter* was (and is) also kept in *butteries*, the word was easily corrupted into its present form.] β. It is, however, a corruption of M.E. *botelerie*, i. e. a *butlery*, or place for *bottles*. In Rob. of Glouc. p. 191, we read that 'Bedwer the botyler' (i. e. Bedivere the butler) took some men to serve in 'the *botelery*.' So too, we find: 'Hec botelaria, *botelary*;' Wright's Vocab. p. 204. -F. *bouteillerie*, a cupboard, or table to set bottles on; also, a cupboard or house to keep bottles in; Cotgrave. -F. *bouteille*, a bottle. See **Bottle**.

**BUTTOCK**, the rump. (F.; with E. suffix.) Chaucer has *buttok*, C. T. 3801. It is also spelt *bottok*, and *botok*, Wright's Vocabularies, i. 207, 246. It is a dimin. of *butt*, an end; from O.F. *bot*, F. *bout*, end, with the E. suffix *-ock*, properly expressing diminution, as in *bull-ock*. See **Butt** (1); also **Abut**. ¶ Mr. Wedgwood's suggestion of a connection with the Du. *bout*, a leg, shoulder, quarter of mutton, &c. is easily seen to be wrong; as that is merely a peculiar spelling of the word which appears in English as *bolt*, and there is no authority for a form *bottock*.

**BUTTON**, a small round knob. (F., -M. H. G.) M.E. *boton*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 121; corrupted to *bothum*, a bud, Romaunt of the Rose, l. 1721. -O.F. *boton*, a bud, a button; F. *bouton*, explained by Brachet 'that which pushes out, makes knobs on plants; thence, by analogy, pieces of wood or metal shaped like buds.' -O.F. *boter*, to push out; whence E. *butt*. See **Butt** (1). Cf. W. *bot*, a round body; *botwm*, a boss, button.

**BUTTRASS**, a support; in architecture. (F.) Bale uses *butrasse* in the sense of a support; Apology, p. 155. α. The word is commonly explained from the F. *bouter*, to support. Cotgrave has: '*Boutant*, m. a buttress, or shorepost.' Thus all etymologists have failed to account for the ending *-ress*. β. The truth is rather that *buttrass* is a modification of the O.F. *bretesche* (*bretesque* in Cotgrave), once much in use in various senses connected with fortification; such as a stockade, a wooden outwork, a battlement, portal for defence, &c. This word, being used in the sense of 'battlement,' was easily corrupted into that of 'support' by referring it to the F. *bouter*, the verb to which it was indebted for its present form and meaning. B. The above suggestion is fairly proved by a passage in P. Plowman, A. vi. 79, or B. v. 598, where the word *boterased* occurs as a past participle, with the sense of 'fortified,' or 'embattled,' or 'supported;' spoken of a fort. The various readings include the forms *brutaget*, *briteschid*, and *bretaskid*, clearly shewing that confusion or identity existed between a *buttrass* and a *bretesche*. The O.F. *bretesche* appears in Low Latin as *brestachia*, *bretagia*, *breteschia*, &c. The Provençal form is *bertresca*, the Italian is *bertesca*. As to the etymology of this strange word, Diez wisely gives it up. The G. *brett*, a plank, may begin the word; but the termination remains unknown.

**BUXOM**, healthy; formerly, good-humoured, gracious; orig. obedient. (E.) Shak. has *buxom*, lively, brisk, Il. v. iii. 6. 27.

Gower has *boxom*, obedient, C. A. ii. 221. In the Ancien Riwle, p. 356, it is spelt *buxum*. -A.S. *būgan*, to bow, bend, whence a stem *buh-* (for *bug-*); with the suffix *-sum*, same, like, as in E. *win-some*, i. e. joy-like, joyous; see March's A. S. Grammar, sect. 229. The actual word *buxum* does not appear in A. S. (as far as we know), but is common in Early English; and there is no doubt about the etymology. Hence the original sense is 'pliable, obedient.' + Du. *buigzaam*, flexible, tractable, submissive; similarly formed from *buigen*, to bow, bend. + G. *biegsam*, flexible; from *biegen*, to bend. See **Bow**. **BUY**, to purchase. (E.) M.E. *buggen*, *biggen*, *beyen*, &c. The older spelling is commonly *buggen*, as in the Ancien Riwle, p. 362. -A.S. *bycgan*, *biegan*, Grein, i. 151. + Goth. *bugjan*, to buy. β. Perhaps cognate with Skt. *bhuj*, to enjoy, use (=Lat. *fungi*); from √*BHUG*, to enjoy. Der. *buy-er*.

**BUZZ**, to hum. (E.) Shak. has *buzz*, to hum, Merch. Ven. iii. 2. 182; also *buzz*, a whisper, K. Lear, i. 4. 348. Sir T. More speaks of the *buzzing* of bees; Works, p. 208 g. It is a directly imitative word; and much the same as the Lowland Sc. *birr*, to make a whirling noise, used by Douglas, and occurring in Burns, Tam Samson's Elegy, st. 7. β. Cf. also Sc. *bysse*, to hiss like hot iron in water (Douglas's Virgil), and *bizz*, to hiss, Ferguson's Poems, ii. 16. γ. The Ital. *buzzicare*, to whisper, buzz, hum, was formed independently, but in order to imitate the same sound.

**BUZZARD**, an inferior kind of falcon. (F., -L.) Spelt *bosarde* in the Romaunt of the Rose, l. 4031; also *busard*, K. Alisaunder, l. 3047. -F. '*busard*, a buzzard;' Cotgrave. -F. *buse*, a buzzard, with suffix *-ard*; on which see Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, sect. 322. β. The F. *buse* is from Low Lat. *bustio* = Lat. *buteo*, used by Pliny for a sparrow-hawk. ¶ The *buzzard* still retains the old Latin name; the common buzzard is *Buteo vulgaris*.

**BY**, beside, near; by means of, &c. (E.) M.E. *bi*. -A.S. *bi*, *big*; Grein, i. 121, 122. [The form *big* even appears in composition, as in *big-leofa*, sustenance, something to live by; but the usual form in composition is *be*, as in *beset*.] + O. Fries. and O. Sax. *bi*. + Du. *bij*. + O. H. G. *bi*, *pi*; M. H. G. *bi*; G. *bei*. + Goth. *bi*. Related to Lat. *ambi*, *ambi*, Gk. *ἀμφί*, Skt. *abhi*; see Fick, i. 18. Der. *by-name*, *by-word*. (But not *by-law*, q. v.)

**BY-LAW**, a law affecting a township. (Scand.) Usually ridiculously explained as being derived from the prep. *by*, as if the law were 'a subordinate law'; a definition which is actually given in Webster, and probably expresses a common mistake. Bacon has: '*bylaws*, or ordinances of corporations;' Hen. VII, p. 215 (R.), or ed. Lumby, p. 196, l. 10.

β. Blount, in his Law Dict., shews that the word was formerly written *birlaw* or *burlaw*; and Jamieson, s. v. *burlaw*, shews that a *birlaw-court* was one in which every proprietor of a freedom had a vote, and was got up amongst neighbours. '*Laws of burlaw* ar maid and determined be consent of neichtbors;' Skene (in Jamieson). There were also *burlaw-men*, whose name was corrupted into *barley-men*! -Icel. *bajar-lög*, a town-law (Icel. Dict. s. v. *bær*); from *bær*, a town, and *lög*, a law. + Swed. *bylag*; from *by*, a village, and *lag*, law. + Dan. *bylov*, municipal law; from *by*, a town, and *lov*, law. γ. The Icel. *bajar* is the genitive of *bær* or *byr*, a town, village; der. from *búa*, to dwell, co-ordinate with A.S. *búan*, to till, cultivate, whence E. *bower*. See **Bower**. ¶ The prefix *by-* in this word is identical with the suffix *-by* so common in Eng. place-names, esp. in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, such as Whitby, Grimsby, Scrooby, Derby. It occurs in the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, pp. 1210, 1216.

**BYRE**, a cow-house. (Scand.) It is Lowland Scotch and North. E. Jamieson quotes 'of berrn [barn] or of *byre*,' from Gawain and Golagros, i. 3. The word, which seems to have troubled etymologists, is merely the Scandinavian or Northern doublet of E. *bower*. Cf. Icel. *búr*, a pantry; Swed. *bur*, Dan. *buur*, a cage, esp. for birds; Swed. dial. *bur*, a house, cottage, pantry, granary (Rietz); Swed. dial. (Dalecarlia) *baur*, a housemaid's closet or store-room (Ihre, s. v. *bur*). With these varied uses of the word, it is easy to see that it came to be used of a cow-house; the orig. sense being 'habitation,' or 'chamber.' The cognate E. *bower* came to be restricted to the sense of a 'lady's chamber' in most M.E. writers. See **Bower**.

## C.

**CAB** (1), an abbreviation of *cabriolet*, q. v. (F.)

**CAB** (2), a Hebrew measure; 2 Kings, vi. 25. (Heb.) From Heb. *qab*, the 18th part of an *ephah*. The lit. sense is 'hollow' or 'concave;' Concise Dict. of the Bible; s. v. *Weights*. Cf. Heb. *qábab*, to form in the shape of a vault. See **Alcove**.

**CABAL**, a party of conspirators; also, a plot. (F., -Heb.) Ben



Jonson uses it in the sense of 'a secret': 'The measuring of the temple; a *cabal* Found out but lately;' Staple of News, iii. 1. Bp. Bull, vol. i. ser. 3, speaks of the 'ancient *cabala* or tradition;' here he uses the Hebrew form. Dryden has: 'When each, by curs'd *cabals* of women, strove To draw th' indulgent king to partial love;' Aurengzebe, i. 1. 19. He also uses *caballing*, i. e. conspiring, as a present participle; Art of Poetry, canto iv. l. 972. — F. *cabale*, 'the Jewes Caball, or a hidden science of divine mysteries which, the Rabbies affirme, was revealed and delivered together with the divine law;' Cotgrave. — Heb. *gabbilāh*, reception, mysterious doctrine received; from the verb *gabāl*, to take or receive; in the Piel conjugation, *gibbel*, to adopt a doctrine. ¶ The cabinet of 1671 was called the *cabal*, because the initial letters of the names of its members formed the word, viz. Clifford, Arlington, Buckingham, Ashley, Lauderdale; but the word was in use earlier, and this was a mere coincidence. Der. *cabal*, verb; *cabal-ist*, a mystic, *cabal-ist-ic*.

**CABBAGE** (1), a vegetable with a large head. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, i. 1. 124. Spelt *cabages* in Ben Jonson, The Fox, ii. 1; *cabages* in Holland's Pliny, bk. xix. c. 4. Palsgrave has 'cabbyshe, rote, *choux cabas*.' — O. F. '*choux cabus*, a cabbage;' Cot. He also gives '*Cabusser*, to cabbage; to grow to a head,' [The sb. *choux* was dropped in English, for brevity.] — O. F. *cabus*, *cabuce*, round-headed, great-headed; Cot. Formed, indirectly, from the Lat. *caput*, a head; the Ital. *capuccio*, a little head, and *lattuga-capuccia*, cabbage-lettuce (Meadows) Ital. Dict. s. v. *cabbage* in the E. division), explain the French form. — Lat. *caput*, a head; cognate with E. *head*, q. v.

**CABBAGE** (2), to steal. (F.) In Johnson's Dict. — F. *cabasser*, to put into a basket; see Cot. — F. *cabas*, a basket; of uncertain origin.

**CABIN**, a little room, a hut. (C.) M. E. *caban*, *cabane*. '*Caban*, lyltyle howse;' Prompt. Parv. p. 57. 'Creptest into a *caban*;' P. Plowman, A. iii. 184. — W. *caban*, booth, cabin; dimin. of *cab*, a booth made with rods set in the ground and tied at the top. + Gael. *caban*, a booth, tent, cottage. + Irish *caban*, a cabin, booth, tent. ¶ The word was more likely borrowed directly from Welsh than taken from F. *cabane*, which is, however, the same word, and ultimately from a Celtic source. Der. *cabin-et*, from the French; cf. *gaberdine*.

**CABLE**, a strong rope. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *cable*, *cabel*, *kabel*; pl. *kablen*, Layamon, i. 57; where the later text has *cables*. — O. F. *cable* (F. *câble*), given in Cotgrave; but it must have been in early use, having found its way into Swedish, Danish, &c. — Low Lat. *caplum*, a cable, in Isidore of Seville; also spelt *capulum* (Brachet). — Lat. *capere*, to take hold of; cf. Lat. *capulus*, a handle, haft, hilt of a sword. The Lat. *capere* = E. *have*. See **HAVE**.

**CABOOSE**, the cook's cabin on board ship. (Dutch.) Sometimes spelt *camboose*, which is a more correct form; the F. form is *cambuse*. Like most sea-terms, it is Dutch. — Du. *kombuis*, a cook's room, a caboose; or 'the chimney in a ship,' Sewel. β. The etym. is not clear; but it seems to be made up of Du. *kom*, 'a porridge dish' (Sewel); and *buis*, a pipe, conduit; so that the lit. sense is 'a dish-chimney,' evidently a jocular term. γ. In other languages, the *m* is lost; cf. Dan. *kabys*, Swed. *kabyssa*, a caboose.

**CABRIOLET**, a one-horse carriage, better known by the abbreviation *cab*. (F., — L.) Mere French. — F. *cabriolet*, a cab; dimin. of *cabriole*, a caper, a leap of a goat; named from the fancied friskiness and lightness of the carriage. The older spelling of the word is *capriole*, used by Montaigne (Brachet). — Ital. *capriola*, a caper, the leap of a kid. — Ital. *caprio*, the wild-goat. — Lat. *caprum*, acc. of *caper*, a goat; cf. Lat. *caprea*, a kind of wild she-goat. See **CAPER**.

**CACAO**, the name of a tree. (Span., — Mexican.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, we find: '*Chocolate*, a kind of compound drink, which we have from the Indians; the principal ingredient is a fruit called *cacao*, which is about the bigness of a great black fig. See a Treatise of it, printed by Jo. Okes, 1640.' The word *cacao* is Mexican, and was adopted into Spanish, whence probably we obtained it, and not directly. See Prescott's Conquest of Mexico, cap. v. ¶ The *cacao*-tree, *Theobroma cacao*, is a totally different tree from the coconut tree, though the accidental similarity of the names has caused great confusion. See **CHOCOLATE**, and **COCOA**.

**CACHINNATION**, loud laughter. (L.) In Bishop Gauden's Anti-Baal-Berith, 1661, p. 63 (Todd's Johnson). Borrowed from Latin, with the F. suffix *-tion*. — Lat. *cachinnationem*, acc. of *cachinnatio*, loud laughter. — Lat. *cachinnare*, to laugh aloud; an imitative word. The Gk. form is *καχάζειν*. See **CACKLE**.

**CACK**, to go to stool. (L.) M. E. *cakken*. 'Cakken, or fyystyn, *caco*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 58. Found also in Dutch and Danish, but all are borrowed from the Latin. — Lat. *cacare*. + Gk. *κακᾶν*; which is from the sb. *κάκῃς*, dung. ¶ An A. S. *cac-hūs*, privy, is given by Somner; either he invented it, or it is from Latin or Celtic; there is an O. Irish form *cace*, dung. See Curtius, i. 170.

**CACKLE**, to make a noise like a goose. (E.) In early use.

¶ The hen . . . ne con but *kakelen*, the hen can only cackle; Ancren Riwle, p. 66. May be claimed as English; being evidently of O. Low-G. origin. Cf. Du. *kakelen*, to chatter, gabble. + Swed. *kackla*, to cackle, gaggle. + Dan. *kagle*. + G. *gackeln*, *gackeln*, to cackle, gaggle, chatter. B. The termination *-le* has a frequentative force. The stem *cack-* (i. e. *kak*) is imitative, like *gag-* in prov. E. *gaggle*, to cackle, and *gob-* or *gab-* in *gobble*, to make a noise like a turkey, and *gabble*. Cf. A. S. *cæhhetan*, to laugh loudly, Beda, v. 12; G. *kichern*, to giggle. From the Teutonic base KAK, to laugh, cackle; Fick, iii. 39. ¶ Observe the three gradations of this imitative root, viz. (1) KAK, as in *cackle*; (2) KIK, as in the nasalised *chink* in *chincough*, i. e. *kink-cough* or *chink-cough*; and (3) KUK, as in *cough*, and probably in *choke*; certainly in *chuckle*. All refer to convulsive motions of the throat.

**CACOPHONY**, a harsh, disagreeable sound. (Gk.) '*Cacophonies* of all kinds;' Pope, To Swift, April 2, 1733. — Gk. *κακοφωνία*, a disagreeable sound. — Gk. *κακόφωνος*, harsh. — Gk. *κακό-*, crude form of *κακός*, bad; and *φωνή*, sound, voice. Der. *cacophonous*; from the Gk. adj. *κακόφωνος* directly.

**CAD**, a low fellow; is short for **CADET**, q. v. Cf. Sc. *cadie*, a boy, a low fellow; used by Burns, Author's Earnest Cry and Prayer, st. 19.

**CADAVEROUS**, corpse-like. (L.) In Hammond's Works, vol. iv. p. 529. — Lat. *cadaverosus*, corpse-like. — Lat. *cadaver*, a corpse. — Lat. *cadere*, to fall, fall as a dead man. ¶ Similarly, Gk. *πτῶμα*, a corpse, is from the stem *πτο-*, connected with *πίπτειν*, to fall. See **CADENCE**.

**CADDY**, a small box for holding tea. (Malay.) 'The key of the *caddy*;' Letter from Cowper to Lady Hesketh, Jan. 19, 1793. The sense has somewhat changed, and the spelling also. It properly means 'a packet of tea of a certain weight,' and the better spelling is *catty*. 'An original package of tea, less than a half-chest, is called in the trade a "box," "caddy," or "catty." This latter is a Malay word; "*kati*, a catty or weight, equal to 1½ lb. avoirdupois.' In many dictionaries, *catty* is described as the Chinese pound;' R. W. W., in Notes and Queries, 3 S. x. 323. At the same reference I myself gave the following information. 'The following curious passage in a lately-published work is worth notice. "The standard currency of Borneo is brass guns. This is not a figure of speech, nor do I mean small pistols, or blunderbusses, but real cannon, five to ten feet long, and heavy in proportion. The metal is estimated at so much a *picul*, and articles are bought and sold, and change given, by means of this awkward coinage. The *picul* contains 100 *catties*, each of which weighs about 1½ English pounds. There is one advantage about this currency; it is not easily stolen." — F. Boyle, Adventures among the Dyaks, p. 100. To the word *catties* the author subjoins a footnote as follows: "Tea purchased in small quantities is frequently enclosed in boxes containing one *catty*. I offer a diffident suggestion that this may possibly be the derivation of our familiar tea-caddy." I may add that the use of this weight is not confined to Borneo; it is used also in China, and is (as I am informed) the only weight in use in Japan.' — Malay *kati*, a catty, or weight of which one hundred make a *picul* of 133½ pounds avoirdupois, and therefore equal to 21½ oz. or 1½ pound; it contains 16 *taul*; Marsden's Malay Dict. p. 253.

**CADE**, a barrel or cask. (L.) 'A *cade* of herrings;' 2 Hen. VI, iv. 2. 36. 'Cade of heryng, or othyr lyke, *cada*, *lacist*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 57. — Lat. *cadus*, a barrel, wine-vessel, cask. + Gk. *κάδος*, a pail, jar, cask, wine-vessel. + Russian *kade*, a cask. Origin unknown; the derivation from the root *χαδ*, *χαδαναι*, is one of the hallucinations that deface our dictionaries; Curtius, i. 169.

**CADENCE**, a falling; a fall of the voice. (F., — L.) 'The golden cadence of poetry;' Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 126. 'In rime, or elles in cadence;' Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, ii. 114. — F. *cadence*, 'a cadence, a just falling, round going, of words;' Cot. — Low Lat. *cadentia*, a falling. — Lat. *cadere* (pres. part. *cadens*, gen. *cadentis*), to fall. + Skt. *cad*, to fall. Connected with *cedere*, to give place, give way, depart; Fick, i. 545. Der. from the same source; *cadent*, K. Lear, i. 4. 307; *cadenza*, Ital. form of F. *cadence*. Doublet, *chance*, q. v.

**CADET**, a younger son, young military student. (F., — Low L., — L.) 'The *cadet* of an antient and noble family;' Wood's Athenæ Oxonienses (R.) 'The *cadet* of a very ancient family;' Tatler, no. 256 [not 265]. — F. *cadet*, 'a younger brother among gentlemen;' a Poitou word; Cot. The Prov. form is *capdet* (Brachet), formed from a Low Lat. *capitellum*, a neuter form not found, but inferred from the Provençal. This Low Lat. *capitellum* would mean lit. 'a little head.' The eldest son was called *caput*, the 'head' of the family, the second the *capitellum*, or 'lesser head.' — Lat. *caput*, the head, cognate with E. *head*, q. v. Der. *cad* (a slang word, being a mere abbreviation of *cadet*, like *cab* from *cabriolet*); *cadet-ship*.

**CADUCOUS**, falling early, said of leaves or flowers. (L.) Fisher even uses the adj. *caduke*, i. e. transitory; Seven Psalms, Ps. cxliii. pt. ii.; which is also in an E. version of Palladius on Husbandry,



bk. xii. st. 20. — Lat. *caducus*, easily falling. — Lat. *cadere*, to fall. See **Cadence**.

**CÆSURA**, a pause in a verse. (L.) More Latin. — Lat. *cæsura*, a pause in a verse; lit. a cutting off. — Lat. *cæsus*, pp. of *cadere*, to cut. Allied to Lat. *scindere*, to cut, Gk. *σχίζω*, to split, Skt. *chhid*, to cut, E. *shed*; see Curtius, i. 306. —  $\sqrt{\text{SKID}}$ , to cut.

**CAFTAN**, a Turkish garment. (Turk.) — Turk. *qaftân*, a dress.

**CAGE**, an inclosure for keeping birds and animals. (F., — L.) In early use. 'Ase untowe bird ine cage' = like an untrained bird in a cage; Ancrén Riwlé, p. 102. — O. F. *cage* (F. *cage*), a cage. — Lat. *cauea*, a hollow place, den, cave, cage for birds. [See the letter-changes explained in Brachet; cf. F. *sauge*, E. *sage*, from Lat. *salua*.] — Lat. *cauis*, hollow. See **Cave**; and see **Cajole**.

**CAIRN**, a pile of stones. (C.) In Scott, Lady of the Lake, c. v. st. 14, where it rimes with 'stern.' Particularly used of a pile of stones raised on the top of a hill, or set up as a landmark; always applied by us to a pile raised by artificial means. Of quite modern introduction into English. It seems to have come to us from the Gaelic in particular; and it is odd that we should have taken it in the form *cairn*, which is that of the *genitive* case, rather than from the nom. *caru*.  $\beta$ . The form *caru* (a rock) is common to Gaelic, Irish, Welsh, Manx, Cornish, and Breton; the sense is, in general, 'a pile of stones,' and it was originally chiefly used of a pile of stones raised over a grave. The Irish *caru* also means 'an altar.' Cf. Gael. *caru*, W. *carnu*, to pile up, heap together. See **Chert**, and **Crag**.

**CAITIFF**, a mean fellow, wretch. (F., — L.) It formerly meant 'a captive.' M. E. *caitif*, a captive, a miserable wretch. 'Caitif to cruel kynge Agamemnon' = captive to the cruel king A.; Chaucer, Troil. and Cres. iii. 331. — O. F. *caitif*, a captive, a poor or wretched man; now spelt *chétif*, which see in Brachet. — Lat. *captivus*, a captive, prisoner; but used in Late Lat. in the sense of 'mean,' or 'poor-looking,' which Brachet explains. — Lat. *capere*, pp. of *capere*, to take, seize; cognate with E. *have*, q. v. **Doublet**, *captive*.

**CAJOLE**, to allure, coax, deceive by flattery. (F., — L.) In Burnet, Hist. Reformation, an. 1522. — O. F. *cageoler*, to chatter like a bird in a cage; Roquefort. Roquefort also gives *cageoleur*, a chatterer, one who amuses by his talk, a deceiver. Thus *cageoler* also came to mean 'to amuse by idle talking,' or 'to flatter.' 'Cageoler, to prattle or jangle, like a jay in a cage; to babble or prate much, to little purpose;' Cot. A word coined from O. F. *cage*, a cage. See **Cage** and **Gaol**. Der. *cajol-er*, *cajol-er-y*. ¶ Some have supposed that *cajole* meant 'to entice into a cage,' which contradicts the evidence.

**CAKE**, a small mass of dough baked, &c. (Scand., — L.) In prov. E., *cake* means 'a small round loaf'; see Chaucer, C. T. 4091. In early use. Spelt *cake* in Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 37, last line. — Icel. and Swed. *kaka*, a cake; found in O. Swedish; see Ihre. + Dan. *kage*. + Du. *koek*, a cake, dumpling. + G. *kuchen*, a cake, tart.  $\beta$ . The change of vowel in the Scandinavian forms, as distinguished from the Dutch and German ones, is curious, and must be regarded as due to corruption; the connection between all the forms is otherwise clear. The word is not Teutonic; but merely borrowed from Latin. We cannot separate G. *kuchen*, a cake, from G. *küche*, cooking, and *kochen*, to cook. All from Lat. *coquere*, to cook; see **Cook**.

**CALABASH**, a vessel made of the shell of a dried gourd. (Port. or Span., — Arab.) 'Calabash, a species of cucurbita;' Ash's Dict. 1775. Found in books of travel. Borrowed either from Port. *calabaza*, a gourd, pumpkin, or the equiv. Span. *calabaza*, a pumpkin, calabash; cf. Span. *calabaza vinatera*, a bottle-gourd for wine. [The sound of the Port. word comes much the nearer to English. Or we may have taken it from the French, who in their turn took it from Portuguese. Cotgrave has: 'Callabasse, a great gourd; also, a bottle made thereof.'] — Arab. *gar'* (spelt with initial *kāf* and final *ain*), a gourd, and *aybas*, dry; the sense being 'dried gourd'; see Richardson's Arab. Dict. ed. 1829, pp. 1225, 215. Der. *calabash-tree*, a name given to a tree whence dried shells of fruit are procured.

**CALAMITY**, a great misfortune. (F., — L.) In Shak. K. John, iii. 4. 60. And earlier, in Calvin, Four Godly Sermons, ser. 2. — F. *calamité*, calamity; Cot. — Lat. acc. *calamitatem*, from nom. *calamitas*, a calamity, misfortune.  $\beta$ . Origin uncertain; the common suggestion of a connection with *calamus*, a stalk (E. *hauld*) is not satisfactory; cf. rather *in-columis*, unharmed. Der. *calamit-ous*.

**CALASH**, a sort of travelling carriage. (F., — G., — Slavonic.) 'From ladies hurried in caleches;' Hudibras, c. iii. pt. 2; ed. Bell, ii. 156. — F. *caleche*, a barouche, carriage. — G. *kalesche*, a calash.  $\beta$ . Of Slavonic origin; Brachet gives the Polish *koltaska* as the source. Cf. Russ. *koltaska*, a calash, carriage; so called from being furnished with wheels; from Russ. *koleso*, dimin. of *kolo*, a wheel. —  $\sqrt{\text{KAL}}$ , to drive; see **Celerity**.  $\beta$ . The same word *calash* also came to mean (1) the hood of a carriage, and (2) a hood for a lady's head, of similar shape.

**CALCAREOUS**, like or containing chalk or lime. (L.) Better spelt *calcareous*, as in a quotation from Swinburne, Spain, Let. 29, in

Richardson. — Lat. *calcareus*, pertaining to lime. — Lat. *calc-*, stem of *calx*. See **Calx**.

**CALCINE**, to reduce to a *calx* or chalky powder by heat. (F., — L.) Chaucer has *calcining*, C. T. Group G, 771. Better spelt *calcining*; we find *calciniaciom* in l. 804 below. [Perhaps from Latin directly.] — F. *calciner*, 'to calcinate, burne to dust by fire any metall or mineral'; Cot. — Low Lat. *calcinare*, to reduce to a *calx*; common in medieval treatises on alchemy. — Lat. *calci-*, crude form of *calx*, stone, lime; used in alchemy of the remains of minerals after being subjected to great heat. See **Calx**. Der. *calcini-at-ion*, from Low Lat. pp. *calcinatus*.

**CALCULATE**, to reckon. (L.) In Shak. 2 Hen. VI, iv. i. 34. This is a Latin form, from the Lat. pp. *calculatus*. [The older form is the M. E. *calulen*; see Chaucer, C. T. 11596; = F. *calculer*, to reckon.] — Lat. *calculare*, to reckon by help of small pebbles; pp. *calculatus*. — Lat. *calculus*, a pebble; dimin. of *calx* (stem *calc-*), a stone; whence also E. *chalk*. See **Calx**. Der. *calcula-ble*, *calculati-on*, *calculat-ive*, *calculat-or*; also *calculus*, from the Lat. sb.

**CALDRON, CAULDRON**, a large kettle. (F., — L.) M. E. *caldrón*; Gower, C. A. ii. 266. But more commonly *caudron*; Seven Sages, ed. Wright, l. 1231; Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 60. — O. F. *caldrón, caudron*, forms given neither in Burguy nor Roquefort, but they must have existed. Most likely they were Picard forms (the Picard using *c* instead of the Ile of France *ch*; Brachet, Hist. Gram. Introd. p. 21), the standard O. F. forms being *chaldron, chaudron*, as shewn by mod. F. *chaudron*. The O. F. word *caldaru, cauldron*, occurs in the very old Glossaire de Cassel; Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, col. 2, l. 19. Cf. Ital. *calderone*, a cauldron.  $\beta$ . The O. F. *chaldron* is formed by the augmentative suffix *-on* (Ital. *-one*) from the sb. of which the oldest F. form is *caldaru* (as above), answering to mod. F. *chaudière*, a copper. — Lat. *caldaria*; the phrase *uas caldaria*, a cauldron, being used by Vitruvius (Brachet); cf. Lat. *caldarium*, a cauldron, properly neuter of *caldarius*, adj., that serves for heating; *caldaria* being the feminine. — Lat. *caldus*, hot; contracted form of *calidus*, hot. — Lat. *calere*, to be hot. Cf. Skt. *grā*, to boil; Benfey, p. 969; Fick, i. 44. See **Calorie**, **Chaldron**. ¶ The Span. form *calderon* gave name to the great Spanish author.

**CALENDAR**, an almanac. (L.) In early use; spelt *kalendar* in Layamon, i. 308. — Lat. *calendarium*, an account-book of interest kept by money-changers, so called because interest became due on the *calends* (or first day) of each month; in later times, a calendar. — Lat. *calendā*, sb. pl., a name given to the first day of each month. The origin of the name is obscure; but it is agreed that the verbal root is the old verb *calare*, to call, proclaim, of which a still older form must have been *calāre*. It is cognate with Gk. *καλεῖν*, to call, summon. —  $\sqrt{\text{KAL}}$ , to shout. See Curtius, i. 171; Fick, iii. 529.

**CALENDER**, a machine for pressing and smoothing cloth. (F., — Gk.) Best known from the occurrence of the word in Cowper's John Gilpin, where it is applied to a 'calender-er,' or person who calenders cloth, and where a more correct form would be *calendrer*. In Bailey's Dict., ed. 1731, vol. ii, I find: 'To *calender*, to press, smooth, and set a gloss upon linnen, &c.; also the machine itself.'  $\beta$ . The word is French. The verb appears in Cotgrave, who has: 'Calendrer, to sleek, smooth, plane, or polish linnen cloth, &c.' The F. sb. (from which the verb was formed) is *calandre*. — Low Lat. *celendra*, explained in Migne's edition of Ducange by: 'instrumentum quo polliuntur panni; [French] *calandre*.'  $\gamma$ . Thus *calandre* is a corruption of *celandre*; and the Low Lat. *celendra* is, in its turn, a corruption of Lat. *cyllindrus*, a cylinder, roller; the name being given to the machine because a roller was contained in it, and (probably later) sometimes two rollers in contact. — Gk. *κύλινδρος*, a cylinder. See **Cylinder**. Der. *calender*, verb; *calendrer-er*, or *calend-er*, sb.

**CALENDS**, the first day of the month in the Roman calendar; see above. (L.) In early use. A. S. *calend*; Grein, i. 154.

**CALENTURE**, a feverous madness. (F., — Span., — L.) In Massinger, Fatal Dowry, iii. 1 (Charalots). — F. *calenture*. — Span. *calentura*. — Lat. *calent-*, stem of pr. pt. of *calere*, to be hot. See **Caldron**.

**CALE**, the young of the cow, &c. (E.) M. E. *kalf, calf*; sometimes *kelf*. Spelt *kelf* in Ancrén Riwlé, p. 136; the pl. *calveren* is in Maundeville's Travels, p. 105. — A. S. *cealf*; pl. *cealfas, calfru*, or *calferu*; Grein, i. 158. + Du. *kalf*. + Icel. *kálfr*. + Swed. *kalf*. + Dan. *kalv*. + Goth. *kalbo*. + G. *kalb*.  $\beta$ . Probably related to Gk. *βρέφος*, an embryo, child, young one, and to Skt. *garbha*, a foetus, embryo; see Benfey, pp. 257, 258; Curtius, i. 81; Fick, i. 312. If so, all are from  $\sqrt{\text{GRABH}}$ , to seize, conceive; a Vedic form, appearing in later Skt. as *grah*; Benfey, p. 275. Der. *calve*, q. v. ¶ The *calf* of the leg, from Icel. *kálfi*, seems to be a different word. Cf. Irish and Gael. *kalpa*, the calf of the leg.

**CALIBER, CALIBRE**, the size of the bore of a gun. (F.) The form *calibre* is closer to the French, and perhaps now more usual. *Caliber* occurs in Reid's Inquiry, c. 6. s. 19 (R.) Neither form ap-



pears to be old. We also find the spellings *caliver* and *caliper* in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — F. *calibre*, said to have been 'introduced in the 16th century from Ital. *calibro*;' Brachet. Cotgrave has: '*Calibre*, a quality, state, or degree;' also: '*Qualibre*, the bore of a gun, or size of the bore, &c. *Il n'est pas de mon qualibre*, he is not of my quality, ranke, or humour, he is not a fit companion for me.' β. Of uncertain origin. Diez suggests Lat. *quā librā*, of what weight, applied to the bore of a gun as determined by the weight (and consequent size) of the bullet. See *Librate*. γ. Littré suggests quite a different origin, viz. Arab. *kālīb*, a form, mould, model; cf. Pers. *kālab*, a mould from which anything is made; Rich. Dict. pp. 1110, 1111. Der. *calipers*, q. v.; also *caliver*, q. v.

**CALICO**, cotton-cloth. (East Indian.) Spelt *callico* in Drayton, Edw. IV to Mrs. Shore (R.); spelt *callicoe* in Robinson Crusoe, ed. J. W. Clark, 1866, p. 124; pl. *callicoes*, Spectator, no. 292. Named from *Calicut*, on the Malabar coast, whence it was first imported.

**CALIGRAPHY, CALLIGRAPHY**, good hand-writing. (Gk.) Wood, in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*, uses the word when referring to the works of Peter Bales (not Bale, as in Richardson). Spelt *calligraphy*; Prideaux, Connection, pt. i. b. v. s. 3. — Gk. *καλλιγραφία*, beautiful writing. — Gk. *καλλι-*, a common prefix, equivalent to and commoner than *καλο-*, which is the crude form of *καλός*, beautiful, fair; and *γράφειν*, to write. The Gk. *καλός* is cognate with E. *hale* and *whole*. For Gk. *γράφειν*, see *Grave*, verb.

**CALIF, CALIPH**, a title assumed by the successors of Mahomet. (F., — Arab.) Spelt *caliphe* in Gower, C. A. i. 245; *califfe*, Maundeville's Trav. p. 36. — F. *calife*, a successor of the prophet. — Arab. *khalifah*, lit. a successor; Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 626. — Arab. *khalafa*, to succeed; id. p. 622, s. v. *khalifat*, succeeding. Der. *caliph-ship*, *caliph-ate*.

**CALIPERS**, compasses of a certain kind. (F.) Compasses for measuring the diameter of cylindrical bodies are called *calipers*; a contraction and corruption of *caliber-compasses*. See *Calipers* in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. From *caliber*, the size of a bore; q. v.

**CALISTHENICS, CALLISTHENICS**, graceful exercises. (Gk.) Modern. A coined word. — Gk. *καλλισθενής*, adorned with strength. — Gk. *καλλι-* = *καλο-*, crude form of *καλός*, beautiful, fair, cognate with E. *hale* and *whole*; and *σθένος*, strength, the fundamental notion being 'stable strength,' as distinguished from *ῥώμη*, strength of impetus; Curtius, ii. 110, 111. Cf. Skt. *sthā*, to stand still. Der. *calisthenic*, adj.

**CALIVER**, a sort of musket. (F.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, iv. 2. 21. The name was given from some peculiarity in the size of the bore. It is a mere corruption of *caliber*, q. v. '*Caliver* or *Caliper*, the bigness, or rather the diameter of a piece of ordnance or any other fire-arms at the bore or mouth;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. ¶ It has no connection with *culverin*, as suggested by Wedgwood.

**CALK, CAULK**, to stop up the seams of a ship. (F., — L.) The sb. *calkers* occurs in the A. V. Ezek. xxvii. 9; the marg. note has: 'strengtheners, or stoppers of chinks.' The M. E. *cauken* signifies 'to tread;' P. Plowman, C. xv. 162; xiv. 171. The spelling with *l* was probably adopted to assimilate the word more closely to the orig. Lat. — O. F. *cauquer*, to tread; also, to tent a wound, i. e. to insert a roll of lint in it to prevent its healing too quickly; Cotgrave. — Lat. *calcare*, to tread, trample, press grapes, tread down, tread in, press close. (The notion in *calk* is that of forcing in by great pressure.) — Lat. *calx* (stem *calc-*), the heel; cognate with E. *heel*. β. Cf. Irish *calcadh*, driving, caulking; *calcaim*, I harden, fasten; *calcam*, to drive with a hammer, to caulk; *calcain*, a caulker. Also Gael. *calc*, to caulk, drive, ram, cram, push violently; *calcaire*, a driver, rammer. [Hence Lowland Sc. to *ca'* a nail, i. e. to drive it in with a hammer.] Der. *calk-er*.

**CALL**, to cry aloud. (E.) M. E. *callen*, *kallen*; Havelok, 2897. — A. S. *ceallian*, to call, Grein, i. 158; an older form must have been *callian*, as seen in the compound *hide-calla*, a herald, lit. a 'war-caller,' Grein, ii. 73. + Icel. and Swed. *kalla*, to call. + Dan. *kalde*, to call. + Du. *kallen*, to talk, chatter. + O. H. G. *challon*, M. H. G. *kallen*, to call, speak loudly, chatter. B. These words have no relation whatever to Gk. *καλέειν* (a supposition at once disproved by a knowledge of the laws of Aryan sounds), but are allied to Gk. *γῆρυ-νέω*, to speak, proclaim, Skt. *gar*, to call, seen in the derivative *gri*, to call. — √GAR, to call. See Curtius, i. 217; Benfey, p. 270; Fick, i. 72. Der. *call-er*; *call-ing*, sb., an occupation, that to which one is called.

**CALLIGRAPHY**; see *Caligraphy*.

**CALIPERS**; see *Calipers*.

**CALLISTHENICS**; see *Calisthenics*.

**CALLOUS**, hard, indurated. (F., — L.) *Callous* occurs in Holland's Pliny, bk. xvi. c. 31; and *callosity* in the same, bk. xvi. c. 7. — F. *callex*, 'hard, or thick-skinned, by much labouring;' Cot. — Lat. *callosus*, hard or thick-skinned, callous. — Lat. *callus*, *callum*, hard skin; *callere*, to have a hard skin. Der. *callos-ity* (from Lat. acc. *callositatem*, hardness of skin); also *callous-ly*, *callous-ness*.

**CALLOW**, unfledged, said of young birds; also bald. (E.) See Milton, P. L. vii. 420. M. E. *calu*, *calugh*, *calewe*. '*Calugh*: was his heuede [head];' King Alisaunder, 5950. — A. S. *calu*, bald; Grein, i. 155. + Du. *kaal*, bald, bare, naked, leafless. + Swed. *kål*, bald, bare. + G. *kahl*. + Lat. *calvus*, bald. + Skt. *khalati*, bald-headed; *khalvāta*, bald-headed. ¶ The appearance of the *k*-sound both in Latin and Teutonic points to a loss of *s*. — √SKAR, to shear.

**CALM**, tranquil, quiet; as sb., repose. (F., — Gk.) M. E. *calme*, Gower, C. A. iii. 230. — F. *calme*, 'calm, still;' Cot. He does not give it as a substantive, but in mod. F. it is both adj. and sb. β. The *l* is no real part of the word, though appearing in Ital., Span., and Portuguese; it seems to have been inserted, as Diez suggests, through the influence of the Lat. *calor*, heat, the notions of 'heat' and 'rest' being easily brought together. γ. The mod. Provençal *chaume* signifies 'the time when the flocks rest;' cf. F. *chômer*, formerly *chaumer*, to rest, to be without work; see *chômer* in Brachet. δ. Derived from Low Lat. *cauma*, the heat of the sun; on which Maigne D'Amis remarks, in his edition of Ducange, that it answers to the Languedoc *caumas* or *calimas*, excessive heat; a remark which shews that Diez is right. — Gk. *καῖμα*, great heat. — Gk. *καίειν*, to burn; from Gk. √KAT, to burn. Possibly E. *heat* is related to the same root; Curtius, i. 178. Der. *calm-ly*, *calm-ness*.

**CALOMEL**, a preparation of mercury. (Gk.) Explained in Chambers' Dict. as 'the white sublimate of mercury, got by the application of heat to a mixture of mercury and corrosive sublimate, which is black.' The sense is 'a fair product from a black substance;' and the word is coined from *καλο-*, crude form of Gk. *καλός*, fair (cognate with E. *hale*); and *μέλας*, black, for which see *Melancholy*.

**CALORIC**, the supposed principle of heat. (L.) A modern word; formed from the Lat. *calor*, heat, by the addition of the suffix *-ic*. The F. form is *calorique*, and we may have borrowed it from them; but it comes to the same thing. See *Caldron*.

**CALORIFIC**, having the power to heat. (L.) Boyle speaks of '*calorific* agents;' Works, vol. ii. p. 594. — Lat. *calorificus*, making hot, heating. — Lat. *calori-*, crude form of *calor*, heat; and *-ificus*, a suffix due to the verb *facere*, to make. Der. *calorific-al-ion*.

**CALUMNY**, slander, false accusation. (F., — L.) Shak. has *calumny*, Meas. ii. 4. 159; also *calumniate*, Troil. iii. 3. 174; and *calumnious*, All's Well, i. 3. 61. — F. *calonnie*, 'a calumnie;' Cot. — Lat. *calumniā*, false accusation. — Lat. *calui*, *caluere*, to deceive. Der. *calumni-ous*, *calumni-ous-ly*; also *calumniate* (from Lat. *calumniatus*, pp. of *calumniari*, to slander); whence *calumniat-or*, *calumniat-ion*.

Doublet, *challenge*, q. v.

**CALVE**, to produce a calf. (E.) M. E. *caluen* (u for v); 'the cow caluys;' Wyclif, Job, xxi. 10. — M. E. *calf*, a calf. See *Calf*. ¶ The A. S. forms *cealfian*, *calfian*, are unauthenticated, and probably inventions of Somner. However, the verb appears in the Du. *kalven*, Dan. *kalve*, Swed. *kalfva*, G. *kalben*, to calve; all derivatives from the sb.

**CALX**, the substance left after a metal has been subjected to great heat. (L.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. A word used in the old treatises on alchemy; now nearly superseded by the term *oxide*. Merely borrowed from Latin. — Lat. *calx*, stone, limestone, lime (stem *calc-*). + Irish *carraice*, Gael. *carraig*, a rock; W. *careg*, stone. + Goth. *hallus*, a rock, stone; Rom. ix. 33. + Gk. *κρόκη*, *κροκάλη*, flint. + Skt. *garakarā*, stone, gravel; *karkara*, hard; Benfey, pp. 936, 162. See Curtius, i. 177. Der. *calc-ine*, q. v.; *calc-areous*, q. v.; *calc-ium*; *calc-ul-us*; *calc-ul-ate*, q. v.

**CALYX**, the cup of a flower. (L., — Gk.) A botanical term. '*Calyx*, the cup of the flower in any plant;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — Lat. *calyx*, a case or covering, bud, calyx of a flower. — Gk. *κάλυξ*, a case, covering, calyx of a flower. + Skt. *kalikā*, a bud. — √KAL, to cover, hide, conceal; from which comes, in English, the word *helmet*, q. v. ¶ This word is used differently from *chalice*, q. v.; though both are from the same root.

**CAM**, a projecting part of a wheel, cog. (Dan.) A technical term; fully explained in Webster's Dict., but not Celtic, as erroneously stated in some editions. — Dan. *kam*, a comb, ridge; hence a ridge on a wheel; *kamhiul*, a cog-wheel. + G. *kamm*, a comb, a cog of a wheel. See *Comb*.

**CAMBRIC**, a kind of fine white linen. (Flanders.) In Shak. Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 208. Cotgrave gives: '*Cambray, ou Toile de Cambray*, cambricke.' A corruption of *Cambray*, a town in Flanders, where it was first made.

**CAMEL**, the name of an animal. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb.) Spelt *chamayle* in Chaucer, C. T. 9072. The pl. *camelis* is in King Alisaunder, 854. The M. E. forms are *camel*, *camail*, *camail*, *chamail*, &c. [The form *camel*, in the Old Northumbrian glosses of S. Mark, i. 6, is directly from Lat. *camelus*.] — O. F. *chamel*, *camel*; Roquefort. — Lat. *camelus*. — Gk. *κάμηλος*. — Heb. *gāmāl*. + Arab. *jamal*; Palmer's Pers. Dict., col. 173. Der. *camel-pard*, *caml-et*, q. v.



**CAMELLIA**, a genus of plants. (Personal name.) The *Camellia japonica* is sometimes called the 'Japan rose.' The name was given by Linnaeus (died 1778), in honour of George Joseph Kamel (or Camellus), a Moravian Jesuit, who travelled in Asia and wrote a history of plants of the island of Luzon; Encycl. Brit. 9th ed.

**CAMELOPARD**, the giraffe. (L., -Gk.) Spelt *camelopardalis* and *camelopardus* in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715, and in Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. After shortened to resemble *F. camelopard*, the giraffe. -Lat. *camelopardalis*. -Gk. *καμηλοπάρις*, a giraffe. -Gk. *καμηλο-*, crude form of *κάμηλος*, a camel; and *πάρις*, a pard, leopard, panther. See **Camel** and **Pard**.

**CAMEO**, a precious stone, carved in relief. (Ital.) The word occurs in Darwin's Botanical Garden, P. 1 (Todd's Johnson). [The *F.* spelling *camaieu* is sometimes found in Eng. books, and occurs in Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731.] -Ital. *camméo*, a cameo. -Low Lat. *cammæus*, a cameo; also spelt *camahtus*, whence the *F. camaieu*. **B.** Etym. unknown; see the discussion of it in Diez, s. v. *cammeo*; and in Mahn, Etymologische Untersuchungen, Berlin, 1863, p. 73. Mahn suggests that *cammæus* is an adj. from *camma*, a Low Lat. version of a *G. game*, which is a form due to *G.* pronunciation of O. *F. game*, a gem (Lat. *gemma*), for which Roquefort gives a quotation. In the same way *camahtus* might be due to a German form of the same *F. game* and to *F. haute*, high. But the Span. is *camafeo*.

**CAMERA**, a box, chamber, &c. (L.) Chiefly used as an abbreviation of Lat. *camera obscura*, i. e. dark chamber, the name of what was once an optical toy, but now of great service in photography. See **Chamber**, of which it is the orig. form. **Der.** *cameratus*, from a Lat. form *cameratus*, formed into chambers; a term in architecture.

**CAMLET**, a sort of cloth. (F., -Low Lat.) So called because originally made of *camel's* hair. *Camlet* is short for *camelot*, which occurs in Sir T. Browne's Vulg. Errors, bk. v. c. 15. § 3. -*F. camelot*, which Cotgrave explains by 'chamlet, also Lisle program.' -Low Lat. *camelotum*, cloth of camel's hair. -Lat. *camelus*, a camel. See **Camel**.

**CAMOMILE**; see **Chamomile**.

**CAMP**, the ground occupied by an army; the army itself. (F., -L.) Common in Shakespeare. Also used as a verb; All's Well, iii. 4. 14; and in the Bible of 1561, Exod. xix. 2. The proper sense is 'the field' which is occupied by the army; as in 'the gate of the camp was open'; North's Plutarch, Life of M. Brutus; see Shakespeare's Plutarch, ed. Skeat, p. 147; cf. Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 8. 33. [Perhaps taken directly from Latin.] -*F. camp*, 'a camp; an host, or army lodged; a field;' Cot. -Lat. *campus*, a field. -Gk. *κῆπος*, a garden. And probably further related to *G. hof*, a yard, court; see Curtius, i. 183; Fick, i. 519. **Der.** *camp*, verb, *en-camp-ment*, *camp-estr-al*, q. v., *camp-aign*, q. v. ¶ It is remarkable that *camp* in Middle-English never has the modern sense, but is only used in the sense of 'fight' or 'battle.' Cf. 'alle the kene mene [men] of kampe', i. e. all the keen fighting-men; Allit. Morte Arthure, 3702; cf. l. 3671. And see Layamon, i. 180, 185, 336; ii. 162. This is the A. S. *camp*, a battle; *camp-sted*, a battle-ground. Allied words are the Du., Dan. and Swed. *kampf*, Icel. *kapp*, *G. kampf*, all signifying 'battle.' Notwithstanding the wide spread of the word in this sense, it is certainly non-Teutonic, and due, originally, to Lat. *campus*, in Low Lat. 'a battle.' See also **Champion**, and **Campaign**.

**CAMPAIGN**, a large field; the period during which an army keeps the field. (F., -L.) The word occurs in Burnet, Hist. of his Own Time, an. 1666. -*F. campagne*, an open field, given in Cotgrave as a variation of *campagne*, which he explains by 'a plaine field, large plain.' -Lat. *campania*, a plain, preserved in the name *Campania*, formerly given to the level country near Naples. -Lat. *campus*, a field. See **Camp**. **Der.** *campaign-er*. ¶ Shak. uses *campaign* (old edd. *champaign*), K. Lear, i. 1. 65, for 'a large tract of land.' This is from the O. *F. champagne*, the standard form; the form *campagne* belongs properly to the Picard dialect; see Brachet, Hist. Fr. Gram. p. 21 for the correct statement, which is incorrectly contradicted in the translation of his Dict., s. v. *campagne*.

**CAMPANIFORM**, bell-shaped. (Low Lat.) '*Campaniformis*, a term apply'd by herbalists, to any flower that is shap'd like a bell,' Kersey's Dict. cd. 1715. From Low Lat. *campana*, a bell; and Lat. *forma*, form. **Der.** From the same Low Lat. *campana* are *campan-ul-a*, *campan-ul-ate*, *campan-o-logy*.

**CAMPESTRAL**, growing in fields. (L.) Modern, and rare. The form *campestrian* is in Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. Formed from Lat. *campestris*, growing in a field, or belonging to a field, by adding the suffix *-al*. -Lat. *campus*, a field. See **Camp**.

**CAMPHOR**, the solid, concrete juice of some kinds of laurel. (F., -Arab., -Malay.) Spelt *camphire* in the Song of Solomon, i. 14 (A. V.). Massinger speaks of *camphire-balls*; The Guardian, iii. 1. -*F. camphre*, 'the gumme tearmed camphire;' Cot. [The *i* seems to have been inserted to make the word easier to pronounce in English.]

-Low Lat. *camphora*, camphor; to the form of which the mod. *E. camphor* has been assimilated. **β.** A word of Eastern origin. Cf. Skt. *karpūra*, camphor (Benfey, p. 164); Arabic *kāfir*, camphor, Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 480. **γ.** All from Malay *kāpūr*, lit. chalk; the full form being *Barus kāpūr*, i. e. chalk of Barous, a place on the W. coast of Sumatra; see J. Pijnappel's Malay-Dutch Dict. p. 74. '*Kāpūr bārus*, the camphor of Sumatra and Java, called also native camphor, as distinguished from that of Japan or *kāpūr tohōri*, which undergoes a process before it is brought to our shops;' Marsden, Malay Dict. p. 249; where we also find '*kāpūr*, lime.'

**CAN** (1), I am able. (E.) **A.** The A. S. *cunnan*, to know, to know how to do, to be able, forms its present tense thus: *ic can* (or *cann*), *þu canst* (or *const*), *he can* (or *cann*); plural, for all persons, *cunnon*. The Mæso-Goth. *kunnan*, to know, forms its present tense thus: *ik kann*, *thu kant*, *is kann*; pl. *weis kunnum*, *jus kunnum*, *eis kunnum*. **B.** The verb is one of those which (like the Gk. *οἶδα*, I know) use as a present tense what is really an old preterite form, from which again a second weak preterite is formed. The same peculiarity is common to all the cognate Teutonic verbs, viz. Du. *kunnen*, to be able; Icel. *kunna*, to know, to be able; Swed. *kunna*, to know, to be able; Dan. *kunde*, to know, to be able; O. H. G. *chunnan*, M. H. G. *kunnen*, *G. können*, to be able. **C.** The word is not the same as the word *ken*, to know, though from the same source ultimately. The verb to *ken* is not English (which supplies its place by the related form to *know*) but Scandinavian; cf. Icel. *kenna*, to know, Swed. *känna*, Dan. *kiende*, Du. *kennen*, *G. kennen*; all of which are weak verbs; whereas *can* was once strong. See **Ken**. **D.** The past tense is *Could*. Here the *l* is inserted in modern English by sheer blundering, to make it like *would* and *should*, in which the *l* is radical. The M. E. form is *coudē*, a dissyllable; the A. S. form is *cūðe*. The long *ū* is due to loss of *n*; *cūðe* stands for *cundē* (pronounced *koonthē*, with *oo* like *oo* in *tooth*, and *th* as in *breathe*). The loss of the *n* has obscured the relation to *can*. The *n* reappears in Gothic, where the past tense is *kuntha*; cf. Du. *konde*, I could; Icel. *kunna* (for *kunda*, by assimilation); Swed. and Dan. *kunde*; O. H. G. *kunda*, *G. kōnnte*. Whence it appears that the English alone has lost the *n*. **E.** The past participle is *Couth*. This is only preserved, in mod. Eng., in the form *uncouth*, of which the original sense was 'unknown.' The A. S. form is *cūð*, standing for *cund*, the *n* being preserved in the Goth. *kunths*, known. See **Uncouth**. **F.** The root of this verb is the same as that of *E. ken* (Icel. *kenna*) and of *E. know*, Lat. *noscere* (for *gnoscerē*), and Gk. *γινώσκειν*, which are extended forms of it. The Aryan form of the root is *GAN* or *GA*; Fick, i. 67. See **Know**, and **Ken**.

**CAN** (2), a drinking-vessel. (E.) M. E. *canne*. 'There weren sett sixe stonun *cannes*;' Wyclif, John, ii. 6. -A. S. *canna*, *canne*, as a gloss to Lat. *crater*; Ælf. Gloss. ed. Somner, p. 60. + Du. *kan*, a pot, mug. + Icel. *kanna*, a can, tankard, mug; also, a measure. + Swed. *kanna*, a tankard; a measure of about 3 quarts. + Dan. *kande*, a can, tankard, mug. + O. H. G. *chanuā*, M. H. G. and *G. kanne*, a can, tankard, mug, jug, pot. ¶ It thus appears like a true Teutonic word. Some think that it was borrowed from Lat. *canna*, Gk. *κάννη*, a reed; whence the notion of measuring. If so, it must have been borrowed at a very early period. The Low Lat. forms *cana*, *canna*, a vessel or measure for liquids, do not really help us much towards deciding this question.

**CANAL**, a conduit for water. (F., -L.) 'The walls, the woods, and long *candls* reply;' Pope, Rape of the Lock, iii. 100. -*F. canal*, 'a channell, kennell, furrow, gutter;' Cot. -Lat. *canalis*, a channel, trench, canal, conduit; also, a splint, reed-pipe. **β.** The first *a* is short, which will not admit of the old favourite derivation from *canna*, a reed; besides which, a furrow bears small resemblance to a reed. The original sense was 'a cutting,' from ✓SKAN, longer form of ✓SKA, to cut. Cf. Skt. *khan*, to dig, pierce; *khani*, a mine. See Fick, i. 802. The sense of 'reed-pipe' for *canalis* may have been merely due to popular etymology. ¶ Perhaps the accent on the latter syllable in *E.* was really due to a familiarity with Du. *kanaal*, itself borrowed from French. See also **Channel**, **Kennel**.

**CANARY**, a bird; a wine; a dance. (Canary Islands.) The dance is mentioned in Shak. All's Well, ii. 1. 77; so is the wine, Merry Wives, iii. 2. 89. Gascoigne speaks of 'Canara birds;' Complaint of Philomene, l. 33. All are named from the Canaries or Canary Islands. These take their name from *Canaria*, which is the largest island of the group. '*Grand Canary* is almost as broad as long, the diameter being about fifty miles;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 3.

**CANCEL**, to obliterate. (F., -L.) Originally, to obliterate a deed by drawing lines over it in the form of lattice-work (Lat. *cancelli*); afterwards, to obliterate in any way. Spelt *cancel* in the Mirror for Magistrates, p. 632 (R.) -*F. canceler*, 'to cancell, cross, raze;' Cot. -Law Lat. *cancellare*, to draw lines across a deed. -Lat.



*cancellus*, a grating; gen. in pl. *cancelli*, railings, lattice-work; dimin. of *cancer*, a crab, also sometimes used in the pl. *canceri*, to signify 'lattice-work.' See **CANCER**. Der. *cancell-at-ed*, marked with cross-lines, from Lat. pp. *cancellatus*; from the same source, *chancel*, *chancery*, *chancellor*, which see; also *cancer*, *canker*, &c.

**CANCER**, a crab, a corroding tumour. (L.) The tumour was named from the notion of 'eating' into the flesh. *Cancer* occurs as the name of a zodiacal sign in Chaucer, Merchant's Tale, l. 644. — Lat. *cancer*, a crab; gen. *canceri*. + Gk. *καρκίνος*, a crab. + Skt. *karkata*, *karkataka*, a crab; also the sign Cancer of the zodiac. β. So named from its hard shell; cf. Skt. *karkara*, hard. Der. *cancer-ous*, *canceriform*, *cancer-ate*, *cancer-at-ion*; and see **Canker**, **Carreen**.

**CANDELABRUM**; see under **Candle**.

**CANDID**, lit. white; fair; sincere. (F., — L.) Dryden uses *candid* to mean 'white'; tr. of Ovid, Metam. xv. l. 60. Camden has *candidly*; Elizabeth, an. 1598 (R.) Shak. has *candidatus* for *candidate*; Titus Andronicus. i. 185. Ben Jonson has *candor*, Epigram 123. — F. *candide*, 'white, fair, bright, orient, &c.'; also, upright, sincere, innocent; Cot. — Lat. *candidus*, lit. shining, bright. — Lat. *candēre*, to shine, be bright. — Lat. *candēre*\*, to set on fire, only in *ac-cendere*, *in-cendere*. + Skt. *chand*, to shine. — √SKAND, to shine. Der. *candidate*, q. v.; *candour*, lit. brightness, from F. *candeur*, which from Lat. *candorem*, acc. case of *candor*, brightness; also *candid-ly*, *candid-ness*. From Lat. *candere* we also have *candle*, *incense*, *incendiary*, which see.

**CANDIDATE**, one who offers himself to be elected to an office. (L.) Shak. has: 'Be *candidatus* then and put it on;' Titus, i. 185; where the allusion is to the white robe worn by a candidate for office among the Romans. — Lat. *candidatus*, white-robed; a candidate for an office. — Lat. *candidus*, white. See **Candid**.

**CANDLE**, a kind of artificial light. (L.) In very early use. A. S. *candel*, a candle, Grein, i. 155. — Lat. *candela*, a candle, taper. — Lat. *candēre*, to glow. — Lat. *candēre*\*, to set on fire; see further under **Candid**. Der. *Candle-mas*, with which cf. *Christ-mas*, q. v.; *candle-stick* (Trevisa, i. 223); *candelabrum*, a Lat. word, from Lat. *candela*; also *chandel-ier*, q. v.; *chandl-er*, q. v.; *cannel-coal*, q. v.

**CANDOUR**; see under **Candle**.

**CANDY**, crystallised sugar; as a verb, to sugar, to crystallise. (F., — Ital., — Arab.) In old authors, it is generally a verb. Shak. has both sb. and verb, i. Hen. IV. i. 3. 251; Hamlet, iii. 2. 65; Temp. ii. 1. 279. The verb is, apparently, the original in English. — F. *se candir*, 'to candie, or grow candie, as sugar after boiling;' Cotgrave. [Hcre Cotgrave should rather have written *candied*; there is no connection with Lat. *candidus*, white, as he easily might have imagined.] — Ital. *candire*, to candy. — Ital. *candi*, candy; *zucchero candi*, sugar-candy. — Arabic and Persian *qand*, sugar, sugar-candy; Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 1149; Arab. *qandat*, sugar-candy, id.; *qandi*, sugared, made of sugar; id. p. 1150.

**CANE**, a reed, a stick. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *cane*, *canne*. 'Reedes, that ben *cannes*;' Maundeville, p. 189; see also pp. 190, 199. 'Cane, canna;' Wright's Vocab. i. 191. — F. *canne*, a cane. — Lat. *canna*, a cane, reed. — Gk. *κάννα*, *κάννη*, a cane, reed. β. Perhaps *cane* is an Oriental word ultimately; cf. Heb. *qāneh*, a reed; Arab. *qanāt*, a cane; Richardson's Dict. p. 1148. If so, the Lat. and Gk. words are both borrowed ones. Der. *cane*, verb; *can-y*, Milton, P. L. iii. 439; *can-ister*, q. v.; also *cann-on*, q. v.; *can-on*, q. v.

**CANINE**, pertaining to a dog. (L.) In the Spectator, no. 209. — Lat. *caninus*, canine. — Lat. *canis*, a dog; cognate with E. *hound*. See **Hound**, and **Cynic**.

**CANISTER**, a case, or box, often of tin. (L., — Gk.) Originally, a basket made of reed or cane. Spelt *cannisters* in Dryden's Virgil, bk. i. 981, to translate 'Cereremque *canistris* Expediunt;' Æn. i. 701. — Lat. *canistrum*, a basket made of twisted reed. — Gk. *κάνιστρον*, a wicker-basket; properly, a basket of reed. — Gk. *κάνη*, a rarer form of *κάννη*, *κάννα*, a reed, cane. See **Cane**.

**CANKER**, something that corrodes. (L.) 'Canker, sickness, cancer;' Prompt. Parv. p. 60; it occurs very early, in Ancren Riwle, p. 330, where it is spelt *cancere*. — Lat. *cancer*, a crab, a cancer. See **Cancer**. Der. *canker-ous*, *canker-worm* (A. V.)

**CANNEL-COAL**, a coal that burns brightly. (L. and E.) Modern. Provincial Eng. *cannel*, a candle, and *coal*. 'Cannle, a candle; *cannle-coal*, or *kennle-coal*, so called because it burns without smoke like a candle;' F. K. Robinson, Whitby Glossary.

**CANNIBAL**, one who eats human-flesh. (Span., — W. Indian.) A corrupt form; it should rather be *caribal*. 'The Caribes I learned to be men-eaters or *canibals*, and great enemies to the islanders of Trinidad;' Hackluyt, Voyages, vol. iii. p. 576 (R.); a passage imitated in Robinson Crusoe, ed. J. W. Clark, 1866, p. 126. See Shak. Oth. i. 3. 143. — Span. *canibal*, a cannibal, savage; a corruption of *Caribal*, a Carib, the form used by Columbus; see Trench, Study of Words. B. This word being ill understood, the spelling was changed to *canibal* to give a sort of sense, from the notion that

the cannibals had appetites like a dog; cf. Span. *canino*, canine, voracious, greedy. As the word *canibal* was unmeaning in English, a second *n* was introduced to make the first vowel short, either owing to accent, or from some notion that it ought to be shortened.

C. The word *Canibal* occurs in the following quotation from Herrera's Descripción de las Indias Occidentales, vol. i. p. 11. col. 1, given in Todd's Johnson. 'Las Islas qui estan desde la Isla de San Juan de Porto rico al oriente de ella, para la costa de Tierra-Firme, se llamaron los *Canibales* por los muchos *Caribes*, comedores de carne humana, que truvo en ellas, i segun se interpreta en su lengua *Canibal*, quiere decir "hombre valiente," porque por tales eran tenidos de los otros Indios.' I. e. 'the islands lying next to the island of San Juan de Porto-rico [now called Porto Rico] to the East of it, and extending towards the coast of the continent [of South America] are called *Canibales* because of the many *Caribs*, eaters of human flesh, that are found in them, and according to the interpretation of their language *Canibal* is as much as to say 'valiant man,' because they were held to be such by the other Indians.' This hardly sufficiently recognises the fact that *Canibal* and *Carib* are mere variants of one and the same word; but we learn that the West Indian word *Carib* meant, in the language of the natives, 'a valiant man.' Other testimony is to the same effect; and it is well ascertained that *cannibal* is equivalent to *Carib* or *Caribbean*, and that the native sense of the word is 'a valiant man,' widely different from that which Europeans have given it. The familiar expression 'king of the cannibal islands' really means 'king of the Caribbean islands.' Der. *cannibal-ism*.

**CANNON**, a large gun. (F., — L., — Gk.) Frequent in Shak.; K. John, ii. 210, &c. And in Hackluyt, Voyages, vol. iii. p. 217 (R.) — F. *canon*, 'a law, rule, decree, ordinance, canon of the law; . . . also, the gunne termed a *cannon*; also, the barrell of any gunne,' &c.; Cot. Thus *cannon* is a doublet of *canon*, q. v. See Trench, Study of Words. β. The spelling with two *n*s may have been adopted to create a distinction between the two uses of the word, the present word taking the double *n* of Lat. *canna*. The sense 'gun-barrel' is older than that of 'gun,' and points back to the sense of 'rod' or 'cane.' See **Cane**. Der. *cannon-ade*, *cannon-eer*.

**CANOE**, a boat made of a trunk of a tree, &c. (Span., — W. Indian.) Formerly *canoa*, as spelt in Hackluyt's Voyages, iii. 646 (R.) — Span. *canoa*, an Indian boat. It is ascertained to be a native West Indian term for 'boat;' and properly, a Caribbean word. A drawing of 'a canoe' is given at p. 31 of Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665.

**CANON**, a rule, ordinance. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *canon*, *canoun*; Chaucer, Treatise on the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, pp. 3. 42; C. T. Group C, 890. A. S. *canon*; Bede, Eccl. Hist. (tr. by Ælfred), iv. 24; Bosworth. — Lat. *canon*, a rule. — Gk. *κάνων*, a straight rod, a rule in the sense of 'carpenter's rule;' also, a rule or model, a standard of right. — Gk. *κάνη*, a rarer form of *κάννη*, a cane, reed. See **Cane**.

Der. *canon-ic*, *canon-ic-al*, *canon-ic-al-ly*, *canon-ist*, *canon-ic-ity*, *canon-ise* (Gower, C. A. i. 254), *canon-is-at-ion*, *canon-ry*. Doublet, *canoun*, q. v. **CANOPEY**, a covering overhead. (F., — Ital., — L., — Gk.) Should be *conopy*; but the spelling *canopē* occurs in Italian, whence it found its way into French as *canapé*, a form cited by Diez, and thence into English; the proper F. form is *conopée*. In Shak. Sonn. 125. In Bible of 1551, Judith, xiii. 9; retained in the A. V. Cf. F. *conopée*, 'a canopy, a tent, or pavilion;' Cot. — Lat. *conopeum*, used in Judith, xiii. 9 (Vulgate). — Gk. *κωνοπέδιον*, *κωνοπέδιον*, an Egyptian bed with mosquito-curtains. — Gk. *κωνοπ-*, stem of *κωνοπ-*, a gnat, mosquito; lit. 'cone-faced,' or an animal with a cone-shaped head, from some fancied resemblance to a cone. — Gk. *κων-ος*, a cone; and *ωψ*, face, appearance, from Gk. √ΩΠ, to see = Aryan √AK, to see. See **Cone**. Der. *canopy*, verb.

**CANOROUS**, tuneful. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vii. c. 14. § 5. — Lat. *canorus*, singing, musical. — Lat. *canere*, to sing. See **Cant** (1).

**CANT** (1), to sing in a whining way; to talk hypocritically. (L.) Applied at first, probably, to the whining tone of beggars; used derisively. 'Drinking, lying, cogging, *canting*;' Ford, The Sun's Darling, Act i. sc. 1. 'A rogue, A very *cant*er I, sir, one that maunds Upon the pad;' Ben Jonson, Staple of News, Act ii. — Lat. *cantare*, to sing; frequentative of *canere*, to sing; from the same root with E. *hen*, q. v. — √KAN, to sound; Fick, i. 17; Curtius, i. 173. Der. *cant*, sb.; *cant-er*. From the same source, *can-orous*, q. v.; *cant-icle*, q. v.; *cant-o*, q. v.

**CANT** (2), an edge, corner; as verb, to tilt or incline. (Dutch.) The sb. is nearly obsolete; we find 'in a *cant*' = 'in a corner,' in Ben Jonson, Coronation Entertainment; Works, ed. Gifford, vi. 445 (Nares). The verb means 'to turn upon an edge,' hence, to tilt, incline; said of a cask. The verb is derived from the sb. — Du. *kant*, a border, edge, side, brink, margin, corner. + Dan. and Swed. *kant*, a border, edge, margin; cf. Dan. *kantre*, to cant, upset, capsize. + G.



*kante*, a corner. ¶ Probably distinct words from *W. cant*, the rim of a circle, Lat. *canthus*, the tire of a wheel, with which they are commonly compared. See **CANTON**. Der. *cant-teen*, q. v.; *de-cant-er*, q. v.

**CANTEEN**, a vessel for liquors used by soldiers. (F., -Ital., -G.) Not in early use. The spelling is phonetic, to imitate the F. sound of *i* by the mod. E. *ee*. -F. *cantine*, a canteen; introduced from Ital. in the 16th century; Brachet. -Ital. *cantina*, a cellar, cave, grotto, cavern; cf. Ital. *cantinetta*, a small cellar, ice-pail, cooler. -Ital. *canto*, a side, part, corner, angle; whence *cantina* as a diminutive, i. e. 'a little corner.' -G. *kante*, a corner. See **CANT** (2).

**CANTER**, an easy gallop. (Proper name.) An abbreviation for *Canterbury gallop*, a name given to an easy gallop; from the ambling pace at which pilgrims rode to Canterbury. 'In Sampson's Fair Maid of Clifton (1633), he who personates the hobby-horse speaks of his smooth ambles and *Canterbury paces*;' Todd's Johnson. 'Boileau's Pegasus has all his paces. The Pegasus of Pope, like a Kentish post-horse, is always on the *Canterbury*;' Dennis on the Prelim. to the Dunciad (Nares). We also have 'Canterbury bells.'

Der. *canter*, verb (much later than the sb.).

**CANTICLE**, a little song. (L.) 'And wrot an *canticle*,' said of Moses; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 4124. -Lat. *canticulum*, a little song; dimin. of Lat. *canticum*, a song. -Lat. *cantare*, to sing. See **CANT** (1).

**CANTO**, a division of a poem. (Ital., -L.) Shak. has *cantons*, Tw. Nt. i. 5. 289, which is a difficult form to account for. The more correct form *cantion* (directly from Lat. *cantio*, a ballad) occurs near the beginning of the Glosse to Spenser's Shep. Kal., October. -Ital. *canto*, a singing, chant, section of a poem; cf. Ital. *cantoniere*, a seller of ballads. -Ital. *cantare*, to sing. -Lat. *cantare*, to sing. See **CANT** (1).

**CANTON**, a small division of a country. (F., -Low Lat.) Sir T. Browne uses *cantons* for 'corners;' Religio Medici, pt. i. s. 15. In Heraldry, a *canton* is a small division in the corner of a shield; so used in Ben Jonson, Staple of News, A. iv (Piedmantle). And see Cotgrave. -F. *canton*, 'a corner or crossway, in a street; also, a *canton*, a hundred;' Cot. [Cf. Ital. *cantone*, a canton, district; also, a corner-stone; Span. *canton*, a corner, part of an escutcheon, canton.] -Low Lat. *cantonum*, a region, province. -Low Lat. *canto* (1), a squared stone; also (2), a region, province; whence *cantonum*. B. It is not at all certain that these two senses of Low Lat. *canto* are connected. The sense 'squared stone' evidently refers to G. *kante*, Du. *kant*, an edge; but the sense of 'region' is not necessarily connected with this, and Brachet notes the etymology of *canton* as 'unknown.' It is hardly fair to play upon the various senses of E. *border*, or to try and connect the Teutonic *kant*, a corner, with *W. cant*, a rim of a circle, Lat. *canthus*, the tire round a wheel, Gk. *καρθός*, the corner of the eye, the fellow of a wheel. The Teutonic *k* is not a Celto-Italic *c*, nor is 'a corner' quite the same idea as 'rim.' It seems best to connect our own word *canton* in the sense of 'corner' with the Teutonic forms, and leave the other sense unaccounted for. Der. *canton*, verb; *canton-al*, *cantonment*. Cf. *se cantonner*, 'to sever themselves from the rest of their fellows;' Cotgrave.

**CANVAS**, a coarse hempen cloth. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *canewas*; a trisyllable in Chaucer, C. T. 12866. -F. *canewas*; which Brachet wrongly assigns to the 16th century; see Littré. -Low Lat. *canabacius*, hempen cloth, canvas. -Lat. *cannabis*, hemp. -Gk. *κάνναβις*, hemp, cognate with E. *hemp*, q. v. Cf. Skt. *gana*, hemp. ¶ It is supposed that the Greek word was borrowed from the East; Curtius, i. 173. Cf. Pers. *kanab*, hemp; Rich. Dict. p. 1208. Der. *canvass*, verb; q. v.

**CANVASS**, to discuss, solicit votes. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. 'to take to task;' 1 Hen. VI. i. 3. 36. Merely derived from the sb. *canvas*, the orig. meaning being 'to sift through canvas.' Similarly, Cotgrave explains the O. F. *canabasser* by 'to *canvas*, or curiously to examine, search or sift out the depth of a matter.' See above.

**CANZONET**, a little song. (Ital.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 124. -Ital. *canzonetta*, a little song; dimin. of *canzone*, a hymn, or of *canzona*, a song, ballad. -Lat. *cantionem*, acc. of *cantio*, a song; whence also F. *chanson*, a song, used by Shak. Hamlet, ii. 2. 438. -Lat. *cantare*, to sing; frequentative of *canere*, to sing. See **CANT** (1).

**CAOUTCHOUC**, india rubber. (F., -Caribbean.) Modern. Borrowed from F. *caoutchouc*, from a Caribbean word which is spelt *cauchuc* in the Cyclop. Metropolitana, q. v.

**CAP**, a covering for the head; a cover. (Low Lat.) In very early use. A. S. *cæppe*, as a gloss to Low Lat. *planeta*, a chasuble; Ælfrie's Glossary, Nomina Vasorum. -Low Lat. *cappa*, a cape, a cope; see *capparius* in Ducange. [The words *cap*, *cape*, *cope* were all the same originally.] This Low Lat. *cappa*, a cape, hooded cloak, occurs in a document of the year 660 (Diez); and is spelt *capa* by Isidore of Seville, 19. 31. 3, who says: '*Capa*, quia quasi totum capiat hominem; capitis ornamentum.' ¶ The remoter origin is disputed; Diez remarks that it is difficult to obtain the form *capa* from Lat. *caput*; and per-

haps the derivation from Lat. *capere*, to contain, suggested by Isidore, may be right in this instance; though his guesses are mostly valueless. This would explain its indifferent application in the senses of *cap* and *cape*; besides which, *cape* would appear to be the older and more usual meaning. So Burguy. See **Cape**, **Cope**.

**CAPABLE**, having ability. (F., -L.) In Shak. Troil. iii. 3. 310. -F. *capable*, 'capable, sufficient;' Cot. -Low Lat. *capabilis*, lit. comprehensible, a word used in the Arian controversy. B. The meaning afterwards shifted to 'able to hold,' one of the senses assigned by Cotgrave to F. *capable*. This would be due to the influence of Lat. *capax*, capacious, the word to which *capabilis* was probably indebted for its second *a* and its irregular formation from *capere*. -Lat. *capere*, to hold, contain; cognate with E. *have*; see **Have**. -✓ KAP, to hold; Fick, i. 518. Der. *capabil-ity*.

**CAPACIOUS**, able to hold or contain. (L.) Used by Sir W. Raleigh, Hist. of the World, bk. i. c. 6. Shak. expresses the same idea by *capable*. Ill formed, as if from a F. *capacieux* or Lat. *capacius*, but there are no such words, and the real source is the crude form *capaci-* of the Lat. adj. *capax*, able to contain. -Lat. *capere*, to contain, hold; cognate with E. *have*, q. v. -✓ KAP, to hold; Fick, i. 518. Der. *capaciously*, *capaciousness*; and (from Lat. *capax*, gen. *capaci-s*) *capaci-ate*, *capaci-ty*. From the Lat. *capere* we also have *cap-able*, *cap-er*; probably *cap*, *cape*, *cope*, q. v. Also *conceive*, *deceive*, *receive*, &c. Also *capituous*, *capitivate*, *captive*, *captor*, *capture*; *anticipate*, *emancipate*, *participate*; *acceptable*, *conception*, *deception*, *except*, *intercept*, *precept*, *receipt*, *receptacle*, *susceptible*; *incipient*, *recipient*; *occupy*; *prince*, *principal*; and all words nearly related to these.

**CAPARISON**, the trappings of a horse. (F., -Span., -Low Lat.) In Shak. Cor. i. 9. 12. -O. F. *caparasson*, 'a caparison;' Cot. -Span. *caparazon*, a caparison, a cover for a saddle or coach; formed as a sort of augmentative from Span. *capa*, a cloak, mantle, cover. -Low Lat. *capa*, a cloak, cape. See **Cape**. Der. *caparison*, verb; Rich. III, v. 3. 289.

**CAPE** (1), a covering for the shoulders. (F., -Low Lat.) In early use. In Layamon, ii. 122; and again in i. 332, where the later text has the equivalent word *cope*. And see Havelok, 429. -O. F. *cape*. -Low Lat. *capa*, which occurs in Isidore of Seville; see **Cap**, and **Cope**. ¶ The word, being an ecclesiastical one, has spread widely; from the Low Lat. *capa* are derived not only O. F. *cape*, but also Prov., Span., and Port. *cappa*, Ital. *cappa*, A. S. *cæppe* (whence E. *cap*), Icel. *kápa* (whence E. *cope*), Swed. *käpa*, *kappa*, Dan. *kaabe*, *kappe*, Du. *kap*, G. *kappe*. Der. *cap-arison*, q. v.; and see *chapel*, *chapelon*, *chapellet*.

**CAPE** (2), a headland. In Shak. Oth. ii. 1. 1. -F. *cap*, 'a promontory, cape;' Cot. -Ital. *capo*, a head; a headland, cape. -Lat. *caput*, a head; cognate with E. *head*, q. v. ¶ In the phr. *cap-à-piè*, i. e. head to foot, the 'cap' is the F. *cap* here spoken of.

**CAPER** (1), to dance about. (Ital., -L.) In Shak. Temp. v. 238. The word was not borrowed from F. *cabrer*, but merely shortened (in imitation of *cabrer*) from the older form *capreoll*, used by Sir P. Sidney in his translation of Ps. 114, quoted by Richardson: 'Hillocks, why *capreoll* ye, as wanton by their dammes We *capreoll* see the lusty lambs?' -Ital. *capriolare*, to caper, leap about as goats or kids. -Ital. *capriolo*, a kid; dimin. of *caprio*, a roe-buck, wild goat; cf. Ital. *capra*, a she-goat. -Lat. *capra*, a she-goat; *caper* (stem *capro-*), a he-goat; *caprea*, a wild she-goat. Cf. Gk. *κίπρος*, a boar; Curtius, i. 174. Der. *caper*, sb.; *capriole*, q. v., and cf. *cabriole*, *cab*.

**CAPER** (2), the flower-bud of the caper-bush, used for pickling. (F., -L., -Gk., -Pers.) There is a quibble on the word in Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 3. 129. -O. F. *capre*, *cappre*, a caper, Cot.; mod. F. *câpre*. -Lat. *capparis*. -Gk. *κάνναβις*, the caper-plant; also its fruit, the caper. -Pers. *kabar*, capers; Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 1167.

**CAPERCAILLIE**, a species of grouse. (Gael.) The *z* is here no *z*, but a modern printer's way of representing the old *3*, much better represented by *y*; thus the word is really *capercaillye*. [Similarly *Menzijs* stands for *Menyies*, and *Dalziel* for *Dalyiel*.] See the excellent article on the *capercaili*, *capercailly*, or *capercaillye*, in the Engl. Cycl. div. Nat. History. -Gael. *capull-coille*, the great cock of the wood; more literally, the horse of the wood. -Gael. *capull*, a horse (cf. E. *cavalier*); and *coille* or *coill*, a wood, a forest.

**CAPILLARY**, relating to or like hair. (L.) 'Capillary filaments;' Derham, Physico-Theology, b. iv. c. 12. -Lat. *capillaris*, relating to hair. -Lat. *capillus*, hair; but esp. the hair of the head; from the same source as Lat. *caput*, the head; the base *cap-* being common to both words. See Curtius, i. 182; and see **Head**.

**CAPITAL** (1), relating to the head; chief. (F., -L.) 'Eddren *capitalen*' = veins in the head, where *capitalen* is used as a pl. adj.; Ancrén Riwe, p. 258. -F. *capital*, 'chiefe, capitall;' Cotgrave (and doubtless in early use). -Lat. *capitalis*, relating to the head. -Lat. *caput* (stem *capit-*), the head; cognate with E. *head*, q. v. Der. *capital*, sb., which see below. And see **Capitol**.



**CAPITAL** (2), wealth, stock of money. (F.,—L.) Not in early use; apparently quite modern.—F. *capital*, 'wealth, worth, a stock, a man's principal, or chief substance'; Cotgrave.—Low Lat. *capitale*, wealth, stock; properly neuter of adj. *capitalis*, chief; see above. Der. *capital-ist*, *capital-ise*. See **CATTLE**.

**CAPITAL** (3), the head of a pillar. (Low Lat.,—L.) 'The pilers. . . With har bas and *capitale*'=with their base and capital; Land of Cokayne, l. 69.—Low Lat. *capitellus*, the head of a column or pillar; a dimin. from Lat. *caput* (stem *capit-*), a head; see **HEAD**. Doublet, *chapter*; also *chapter*.

**CAPITATION**, a tax on every head. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, bk. vii. c. 11. § 1.—F. *capitation*, 'head-silver, pole-money; a subsidy, tax, or tribute paid by the pole' [i. e. poll]; Cot.—Low Lat. *capitationem*, acc. of *capitatio*, a capitation-tax.—Lat. *caput* (stem *capit-*), a head. See **HEAD**.

**CAPITOL**, the temple of Jupiter, at Rome. (L.) The temple was situate on the Mons Capitolinus, named from the *Capitolium*, or temple of Jupiter, whence E. *capitol* is derived. The word is in Shak. Cor. i. 1. 49, &c. 'The temple is said to have been called the Capitolium, because a human head (*caput*) was discovered in digging the foundations;' Smith's Classical Dictionary. For whatever reason, it seems clear that the etymology is from the Lat. *caput*, gen. *capit-is*. See **CAPITAL** (1).

**CAPITULAR**, relating to a cathedral chapter. (L.) Properly an adj., but gen. used as a sb., meaning 'the body of the statutes of a chapter.' 'The *capitular* of Charles the Great joyns dicing and drunkenness together;' Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, bk. iv. c. 1.—Low Lat. *capitularis*, relating to a *capitulum*, in its various senses; whence neut. *capitulare*, a writing divided into chapters; *capitulare institutum*, a monastic rule; and sb. *capitularium*, a book of decrees, whence the E. *capitulary*, a more correct form, as a sb., than *capitular*.—Low Lat. *capitulum*, a chapter of a book; a cathedral chapter; dimin. from Lat. *caput*, the head. See **CHAPTER**.

**CAPITULATE**, to submit upon certain conditions. (L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. It properly means, to arrange conditions, and esp. of surrender; as in 'to *capitulate* and conferre wyth them touchynge the estate of the cytie, the beste that they could, so that their parsones [persons] might be saued;' Nicolls, tr. of Thucydides, p. 219. See Shak. Cor. v. 3. 82.—Low Lat. *capitulatus*, pp. of *capitulare*, to divide into chapters, hence, to propose terms.—Low Lat. *capitulum*, a chapter; dimin. from Lat. *caput*, a head. See **CHAPTER**. Der. *capitulat-ion*.

**CAPON**, a young cock castrated. (L.,—Gk.) In very early use. A. S. *capun*, as a gloss to 'gallinaceus;' Ælfric's Glossary, ed. Sommer, *Nomina Avium*. [Formed from Lat. *caponem*, whence also Du. *kapoen*, Swed. and Dan. *kapun*, &c.]—Lat. *capōnem*, acc. case of *capo*, a capon.—Gk. *καπών*, a capon.—✓KAP, older form SKAP, to cut, whence also Ch. Slavonic *skopiti*, to cut, castrate, Russian *skopite*, to castrate; Gk. *κόπτειν*, to cut, &c.; Curtius, i. 187. See **COMMA**; and see **CHOP** (1).

**CAPRICE**, a whim, sudden leap of the mind. (F.,—Ital.) The word is now always spelt like the F. *caprice*, but we often find, in earlier writers, the Italian form. Thus Shak. has *capriccio*, All's Well, ii. 3. 310; and Butler has the pl. *capriches* to rime with *witches*; Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 1. l. 18.—F. *caprice*, 'humour, *caprichio*, giddy thought;' Cot.—Ital. *capriccio*, a caprice, whim; whence the word was introduced into French in the 16th century (Brachet). B. Derived by Diez from Ital. *caprio*, a goat, as if it were 'a frisk of a kid;' but this is not at all sure. We find also Ital. *caprezzo*, a caprice, whim, freak; and it is remarkable that the orig. sense of Ital. *capriccio* seems to be 'a shivering fit.' Hence the derivation may really be, as Wedgwood suggests, from Ital. *capo*, head, and *rezzo*, an ague-fit; cf. Ital. *racapriccio*, horror, fright, *racapricciare*, to terrify. The difficult word *rezzo* occurs in Dante, Inf. xvii. 87; xxxii. 75; it also means 'a cool place,' and some connect it with *orezza*, a soft cool wind, Purg. xxiv. 150, a word founded on the Lat. *aura*, a breeze. From much that Mr. Wedgwood says about it I dissent.

**CAPRICORN**, the name of a zodiacal sign. (L.) Lit. 'a horned goat.' In Chaucer, Treatise on the Astrolabe, pt. i. sect. 17.—Lat. *capricornus*, introduced into the Norman-French treatise of P. de Thaum, in Pop. Treatises on Science, ed. Wright, l. 196.—Lat. *capri*, for *capro*, stem of Lat. *caper*, a goat; and *cornu*, a horn. See **CAPER** and **HORN**.

**CAPRIOLE**, a peculiar frisk of a horse. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) Not common. Merely F. *capriole*, 'a caper in dancing; also the *capriole*, sault, or goats leap, done by a horse;' Cot.—Ital. *capriola*, the leap of a kid.—Lat. *capra*, a she-goat. See **CAPER** (1).

**CAPSIZE**, to upset, overturn. (Span.?=L.) Perhaps a nautical corruption of Span. *cabecear*, to nod one's head in sleep, to incline to one side, to hang over, to pitch as a ship does; cf. *cabezada*, the pitching of a ship; *caer de cabeza*, to fall headlong.—Span. *cabeza*, the head.—

Low Lat. *capitium*, a cowl, hood.—Lat. *capiti-*, crude form of *caput*, the head; see **HEAD**. ¶ The lit. sense is to pitch head foremost, go down by the head; cf. Span. *capuzar un baxel*, to sink a ship by the head; from the like source.

**CAPSTAN**, a machine for winding up a cable. (F.,—Span.) 'The weighing of anchors by the *capstan* is also new;' Raleigh, Essays (in Todd's Johnson).—F. *cabestan*, 'the capstan of a ship;' Cot.—Span. *cabrestante*, a capstan, engine to raise weights; also spelt *cabestrante*.—Span. *cabestrar*, to tie with a halter.—Lat. *capistrare*, to fasten with a halter, muzzle, tie; pres. part. *capistrans* (stem *capistrant-*), whence the Span. *cabestrante*. Cf. also Span. *cabestrage*, cattle-drivers' money, also a halter, answering to Low Lat. *capistragium*, money for halters.—Lat. *capistrum* (Span. *cabestro*), a halter.—Lat. *capere*, to hold. See **CAPACIOUS**. ¶ Sometimes derived from *cabra*, a goat, engine to cast stones, and *estante*, explained by 'standing,' i. e. upright; but Span. *estante* means 'extant, being in a place, permanent;' and the Span. pres. part. *estando* simply means 'being.'

**CAPSULE**, a seed-vessel of a plant. (F.,—L.) 'The little cases or *capsules* which contain the seed;' Derham, Physico-Theology, bk. x. note 1. Sir T. Browne has *capsulary*; Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 37. § 3.—F. *capsule*, 'a little chest or coffer;' Cot.—Lat. *capsula*, a small chest; dimin. of *capsa*, a chest, repository.—Lat. *capere*, to hold, contain.—✓KAP, to hold; Fick, i. 39. Der. *capsul-ar*, *capsul-ar-y*.

**CAPTAIN**, a head officer. (F.,—L.) M. E. *capitain*, *capitein*, *captain*. Spelt *capitain*, Gower, C. A. i. 360; *captayn*, Chaucer, C. T. 13997.—O. F. *capitain*, a captain; Roquefort.—Low Lat. *capitaneus*, *capitanus*, a leader of soldiers, captain; formed, by help of suffix *-anus*, -*aneus*, from stem *capit-* of Lat. *caput*, the head. See **HEAD**. Der. *captain-cy*. Doublet, *chieftain*, q. v.

**CAPTIOUS**, critical, disposed to cavil. (F.,—L.) 'They . . . moued unto Him this *captious* question; why (quoth they) do Johns disciples and the Phariseis ofttimes fast, and thy disciples not fast at alle?' Udal, on S. Mark, cap. ii.—F. *captieux*, 'captious, cavilling, too curious;' Cot.—Lat. *captiosus*, sophistical, critical.—Lat. *captio*, a taking, sophistical argument.—Lat. *capere*, to endeavour to take, snatch at; frequentative of Lat. *capere*, to hold.—✓KAP, to hold; Fick, i. 39. Der. *captious-ness*. See below.

**CAPTIVE**, a prisoner. (L.) In Hackluyt, Voyages, i. 149; as a verb, to capture, in Sir T. More's Works, p. 279 c. Generally expressed by its doublet *caitiff* in Middle-English.—Lat. *captivus*, a captive.—Lat. *captus*, pp. of *capere*, to hold, take, catch, seize.—✓KAP, to hold; Fick, i. 39. See **CAITIFF**. Der. *captiv-i-ty*, *captivate*, *captiv-at-ing*; from the same source, *capt-or*, *capt-ure*, *capt-ious*.

**CAPUCHIN**, a hooded friar; a hood. (F.,—Ital.) Not in early use; Cotgrave spells it *capicin* in his explanation of F. *capucin*, but this is, no doubt, a misprint, since the spelling *capucine* occurs twice immediately below.—F. *capucin*, 'a capicin [read capucin] friar; of S. Frances order; wears neither shirt, nor breeches;' Cot. He also has: 'Capuchon, a capuche, a monk, cowl, or hood; also, the hood of a cloake.'—Ital. *capuccino*, a capuchin monk, small cowl; the monk being named from the 'small cowl' which he wore. Dimin. of Ital. *capuccio*, a cowl, hood worn over the head.—Ital. *cappa*, a cape. See **CAPE**, **CAP**.

**CAR**, a wheeled vehicle. (F.,—C.) In Shak. Sonnet 7, &c. He also has *carman*, Meas. ii. 1. 269. M. E. *carre*, Maundeville's Travels, p. 130.—O. F. *car*, *char* (mod. F. *char*), a car.—Lat. *carrus*, a kind of four-wheeled carriage, which Cæsar first saw in Gaul; a Celtic word.—Bret. *karr*, a chariot; W. *car*, a raft, frame, drag; O. Gael. *cár*, a cart, car, or raft for carrying things on; Irish *carr*, a cart, drag, waggon. [Whence also G. *karre*, a cart, barrow.] β. Allied to Lat. *currus*, a chariot, and *currere*, to run; the Lat. and Celt. *c* being the same letter etymologically.—✓KAR, to move; cf. Skt. *char*, to move; Curtius, i. 77; Fick, i. 521. Der. There are numerous derivatives; see *career*, *cargo*, *carrack*, *carry*, *cart*, *charge*, *chariot*; cf. *caracole*.

**CARBINE**; see **CARBINE**.

**CARACOLE**, a half-turn made by a horseman. (F.,—Span.) 'Caracol, with horsemen, is an oblique *piste*, or tread, traced out in semi-rounds, changing from one hand to the other, without observing a regular ground;' Bailey's Dict. ed. 2 (1731), vol. ii.—F. *caracol*, 'a snail; whence, *faire le caracol*, [for] souldiers to cast themselves into a round or ring;' Cot. Mod. F. *caracole*, a gambol; introduced from Span. in the 16th cent. (Brachet).—Span. *caracol*, a snail, a winding stair-case, a wheeling about; *caracol marino*, a periwinkle. Applied to a snail-shell from its spiral shape; the notion implied is that of 'a spiral twist,' or 'a turning round and round,' or 'a screw.' B. Said in Mahn's Webster to be a word of Iberian origin; but it may be Celtic. Cf. Gael. *carach*, meandering, whirling, circling, winding, turning; *car*, a twist, turn, revolution; Irish *carachad*, moving, *carachd*, motion; *car*, a twist, turn; see **CAR**.

**CARAT**, a certain very light weight. (F.,—Arab.,—Gk.) Gener-



ally a weight of 4 grains. In Shak. Com. Err. iv. 1. 28. — F. *carat*, 'a carat; among goldsmiths and mintmen, is the third part of an ounce, among jewellers or stone-cutters, but the 19 part;' Cot. Cf. O. Port. *quarate*, a small weight, a carat; cited by Diez. — Arab. *qirrat*, a carat, the 24th part of an ounce, 4 barley-corns; also, a bean or pea-shell, a pod, husk; Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 1122. — Gk. *κεράτιον*, the fruit of the locust-tree; also (like Lat. *siliqua*), a weight, the carat; the lit. sense being 'a little horn.' — Gk. *κέρας* (stem *κεράτ-*), a horn, cognate with E. *Horn*, q. v. ¶ The locust-tree, carob-tree, or St. John's-bread-tree is the *Ceratonia siliqua*; 'The seeds, which are nearly of the weight of a carat, have been thought to have been the origin of that ancient money-weight;' Engl. Cycl. div. Nat. Hist. s. v. *Ceratonia*. There need be little doubt of this; observe further that the name *Ceratonia* preserves the two former syllables of the Gk. *κεράτ-ον*. See *Carob*, which is, however, unrelated.

**CARAVAN**, a company of traders or travellers. (Pers.) In Milton, P. L. vii. 428. — F. *caravane*, 'a convoy of souldiers, for the safety of merchants that travel by land;' Cot. — Span. *caravana*, a troop of traders or pilgrims. — Pers. *karwán*, a caravan; Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 1182.

**CARAVANSARY**, an inn for travellers. (Pers.) Occurs in the Spectator, no. 289. — Pers. *karwán-sarây*, a public building for caravans; Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 1182. — Pers. *karwán*, a caravan; and *sarây*, a palace, public edifice, inn; id. p. 821.

**CARAWAY, CARRAWAY**, the name of a plant. (Span., — Arab.) Spelt *caraway* or *carouaies* in Cotgrave, to explain F. *carvi*. — Span. *alcarahueya*, a caraway; where *al* is merely the Arab. def. article. — Arab. *karwiyá-a*, *karwiyá-a*, *karwiyá-a*, caraway-seeds or plant; Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 1183. Cf. Gk. *κάρων*, *κάρπος*, cumin; Lat. *careum*, Ital. *caro*, F. *carvi* (i. e. caraway); Liddell and Scott. ¶ In Webster, the Arabic word is said to be derived from the Greek one, which may easily be the case; it is so with *carat*.

**CARBINE**, a short light musket. (F., — Gk.) Also spelt *carabine* or *carabin*; and, in Tudor English, it means (not a gun, but) a man armed with a carbine, a musketeer. In this sense, the pl. *carabins* is in Knolles' Hist. of Turks, 1186, K (Nares); and *carbine* in Beaum. and Fletcher, Wit without Money, v. 1. — F. *carabin*, 'a carbine, or curbeene; an arquebuzier, armed with a murrain and breast-plate and serving on horse-back;' Cot. [Mod. F. *carabine*, introduced from Ital. *carabina*, a small gun, in the 16th century (Brachet); but this does not at all account for *carabin* as used by Cotgrave.] Corrupted from O. F. *calabrien*, *calabrin*, a carbineer, sort of light-armed soldier; Roquefort. This word originally meant a man who worked one of the old war-engines, and was afterwards transferred to a man armed with a weapon of a newer make. — O. F. *calabre*, a war-engine used in besieging towns; Roquefort. — Low Lat. *chadabula*, a war-engine for throwing stones; whence *calabre* is derived by the change of *d* into *l* (as in O. Latin *lingua*, whence Lat. *lingua*) and by the common change of final *-la* to *-re*. — Gk. *καταβολή*, overthrow, destruction. — Gk. *καταβάλλειν*, to throw down, strike down, esp. used of striking down with missiles. — Gk. *κατά*, down; and *βάλλειν*, to throw, esp. to throw missiles. Cf. Skt. *gal*, to fall. — ✓ *GAR*, to fall; Curtius, i. 76; Fick, i. 73. And see *carabina* in Diez. Der. *carbin-eer*.

**CARBON**, charcoal. (F., — L.) A modern chemical word. — F. *carbone*. — Lat. acc. *carbonem*, from nom. *carbo*, a coal. β. Perhaps related to Lat. *cremare*, to burn; from ✓ *KAR*, to burn; Fick, i. 44. Der. *carbon-i-fer-ous*, *carbon-ac-e-ous*, *carbon-ic*, *carbon-ise*; see below.

**CARBONADO**, broiled meat. (Span., — L.) Properly 'a rasher.' Cotgrave, s. v. *carbonade*, explains it by 'a carbonadoe, a rasher on the coales.' Used by Shak. Cor. iv. 5. 199. — Span. *carbonado*, *carbonada*, meat broiled on a gridiron; properly a pp. from a verb *carbonar*\*, to broil. — Span. *carbon*, charcoal, coal. — Lat. acc. *carbonem*, coal; from nom. *carbo*. See above. Der. *carbonado*, verb; K. Lear, ii. 2. 41.

**CARBUNCLE**, a gem; a boil; a live coal. (L.) M. E. *carbuncle*, Gower, C. A. i. 57. [Also *charbucle*, Havelok, 2145; this latter form being French.] The sense is, properly, 'a glowing coal;' hence 'an inflamed sore, or boil;' also 'a bright glowing gem.' — Lat. *carbunculus*, 1. a small coal; 2. a gem; 3. a boil. For *carbuni-cul-us*, a double dimin. from Lat. *carbo* (stem *carbō-*), a coal, sometimes, a live coal. See *Carbon*. Der. *carbuncul-ar*, *carbuncul-ed*.

**CARCANET**, a collar of jewels. (F., — C.) In Shak. Com. Errors, iii. 1. 4. Formed as a dim., with suffix *-et*, from F. *carcan*, 'a carcanet, or collar of gold, &c.; also, an iron chain or collar;' Cot. — O. F. *carcan*, *carchant*, *charchant*, a collar, esp. of jewels; Roquefort. — Bret. *kerchen*, the bosom, breast; also, the circle of the neck; *eur groaz è deûz enn hê cherchen*, she wears a cross round her neck, i. e. hung from her neck. The Breton word is also pronounced *kelchen*, which is explained to mean a carcan, a dog-collar,

an iron collar. — Bret. *kelch*, a circle, circuit, ring. Cf. W. *celch*, round, encircling. Possibly related to Lat. *circus*, a circle, ring.

**CARCASSE, CARCASS**, a dead body. (F., — Ital., — Pers.) M. E. *carcays*, *carkeys*. Spelt *carcays* in Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 873. 'Carkeys, corpus, cadaver;' Prompt. Parv. p. 62. — O. F. *carquasse*, in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'a carcasse, or dead corps.' Mod. F. *carcasse*, introduced from Ital. in the 16th cent. (Brachet). — Ital. *carcassa*, a kind of bomb, a shell (a carcasse being a shell); closely related to Ital. *carcasso*, a quiver, hull, hulk, whence F. *carquois*, a quiver. Corrupted from Low Lat. *tarcasius*, a quiver. — Pers. *tarkash*, a quiver; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 133.

**CARD** (1), a piece of pasteboard. (F., — Gk.) Used by Shak. in the sense of *chart*; Macb. i. 3. 17; also a *playing-card*, Tam. Shrew, ii. 407. In the latter sense it is in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, bk. i. c. 26. A corruption of *carte*; cf. *chart*. — F. *carte*, 'a paper, a card;' Cot. — Lat. (late) *carta*, earlier *charta*, paper, a piece of paper. — Gk. *χάρτη*, also *χάρτης*, a leaf of paper. Doublet, *chart*, q. v. Der. *card-board*.

**CARD** (2), an instrument for combing wool; as verb, to comb wool. (F., — L.) The sb. is the original word, but is rare. M. E. *carde*, sb.; *carden*, vb. 'Carde, wommanys instrument, *cardus, discerpulum*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 62. 'Cardyn wolle, *carpo*;' ibid. The pp. *carded* occurs in P. Plowman, B. x. 18. — F. *carde*; Cotgrave gives the pl. 'cardes, cards for wooll.' He also gives 'Carde de laine, to card wooll.' — Low Lat. *cardus*, Lat. *carduus*, a thistle; used for carding wool. — Lat. *cūrēre*, to card wool. Fick suggests a relation to Skt. *kash*, to scratch (root KAS); i. 49. Cf. Russ. *enesate*, to card wool.

**CARDINAL**, adj., principal, chief; sb., a dignity of the church. (Lat.) As adj. we find 'cardinale vertues;' P. Plowman, B. xix. 313. The sb. is much older in E., and occurs in Layamon, iii. 182. — Lat. *cardinalis*, principal, chief, cardinal; orig. 'relating to the hinge of a door.' — Lat. *cardin-*, stem of *cardo*, a hinge. Cf. Gk. *κρᾶδω*, I swing; Skt. *kirdana*, a leaping, springing. — ✓ *KARD*, to spring, swing; Curtius, i. 188; Fick, i. 525.

**CARE**, anxiety, heedfulness. (E.) M. E. *care*, Layamon, iii. 145. The usual sense is 'anxiety, sorrow.' — A. S. *caru*, *cearu*, sorrow, care, Grein, i. 158. + O. Sax. *kara*, sorrow; *karón*, to sorrow, lament. + Icel. *kæri*, complaint, murmur; *kæra*, to complain, murmur. + Goth. *kara*, sorrow; *karón*, to sorrow. + O. H. G. *chara*, lament; O. H. G. *charón*, to lament; M. H. G. *karn*, to lament. β. Shorter forms appear in Icel. *kurr*, a murmur, uproar; O. H. G. *queran*, to sigh. Cf. Gk. *γῆρυς*, speech, *γῆρυς*, I speak, sound. — ✓ *KAR*, to call. See *Call*. See Fick, iii. 42; Curtius, i. 217. Der. *care-ful*, *care-ful-ly*, *care-ful-ness*, *care-less*, *care-less-ly*, *care-less-ness*; also *char-y*, q. v. ¶ Wholly unconnected with Lat. *cura*, with which it is often confounded.

**CAREEN**, to lay a ship on her side. (F., — L.) 'A crazy rotten vessel, . . . as it were new careened;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, 1665, p. 244. Used absolutely, as in 'we careen'd at the Marias;' in Dampier, Voyages, vol. ii. c. 13. Cook uses it with an accusative case, as 'in order to careen her;' First Voyage, b. ii. c. 6. It was once written *carine*. 'To lie aside until carined;' Otia Sacra (Poems), 1648, p. 162; Todd's Johnson. Lit. 'to clean the keel.' — O. F. *carine*, 'the keele of a ship;' Cot.; also spelt *carene*. — Lat. *carina*, the keel of a ship; also, a nut-shell. From a ✓ *KAK*, implying 'hardness;' cf. Gk. *κάρυον*, a nut, kernel; Skt. *karaka*, a cocoa-nut (Curtius), *karanika*, the skull, *karkara*, hard. See *Cancer*. Der. *careen-age*.

**CAREER**, a race; a race-course. (F., — C.) Shak. Much Ado, ii. 3. 250. — F. *carriere*, 'an highway, rode, or streete (Languedoc); also, a careere on horseback; and, more generally, any exercise or place for exercise on horse-back; as an horse-race, or a place for horses to run in; and their course, running, or full speed therein;' Cot. — O. F. *carriere*, a road, for carrying things along. — O. F. *carier*, to carry, transport in a car. — O. F. *car*, a car. — Celto-Latin *carrus*, a car. See *Car*.

**CARESS**, to fondle, embrace. (F., — L.) The sb. pl. *caresses* is in Milton, P. L. viii. 56. The verb is in Burnet, Own Time, an. 1671. — F. *caresse*, 's. f. a cheering, cherishing;' and *caresser*, 'to cherish, hug, make much of;' Cot. The sb. is the original, and introduced from Ital. in the 16th cent. (Brachet). — Ital. *carezza*, a caress, endearment, fondness. — Low Lat. *caritia*, dearness, value. — Lat. *carus*, dear, worthy, beloved. + Irish *cara*, a friend; *caram*, I love. + W. *caru*, to love. + Skt. *kam*, to love; whence *kam-ra*, beautiful, charming = Lat. *cū-rus*; Benfey, p. 158; Fick, i. 34. From the same root, *charity*, q. v.; *amorous*, q. v.

**CARFAX**, a place where four ways meet. (F., — L.) I enter this because of the well-known example of *carfax* at Oxford, which has puzzled many. M. E. *carfoukes*, a place where four streets met: it occurs in this sense in the Romance of Partenay, ed. Skeat, l. 1819, where the French original has *carrefour*. The form *carfax* occurs in the Prompt. Parv. p. 62, col. 2, l. 1, as the Eng. of Lat. *quadrivium*.



—O. F. *carrefour*, pl. of *carrefour*; the latter being an incorrect form, as the sb. is essentially plural. —Lat. *quatuor furcas*, lit. four forks; according to the usual rule of deriving F. sbs. from the accusative case of the Latin. —Lat. *quatuor*, four; and *furca*, a fork. See **Four**, and **Fork**.

**CARGO**, a freight. (Span., —Low Lat., —C.) 'With a good cargo of Latin and Greek;' Spectator, no. 494. —Span. *cargo*, also *carga*, a burthen, freight, load; cf. Span. *cargare*, to load, freight. —Low Lat. *caricare*, to load, lade. See **Charge**.

**CARICATURE**, an exaggerated drawing. (Ital., —L.) 'Those burlesque pictures, which the Italians call *caracatura*'s;' Spectator, no. 537. —Ital. *caricatura*, a satirical picture; so called from being overloaded or overcharged with exaggeration. —Ital. *caricare*, to load, burden, charge, blame. —Low Lat. *caricare*, to load a car. —Lat. *carrus*, a car. See **Car**, and **Charge**. Der. *caricature*, verb; *caricaturist*.

**CARIES**, rottenness of a bone. (L.) Modern and medical. Merely Lat. *caries*, rottenness. Der. *cari-ous*.

**CARMINE**, a crimson colour, obtained from the cochineal insect originally. (Span., —Arab.) 'Carmine, a red colour, very vivid, made of the cochineal masticque;' Bailey's Dict. vol. ii; 2nd ed. 1731. —F. *carmin* (Hamilton); or from Span. *carmin*, carmine, a contracted form of Span. *carnesin*, crimson, carmine. —Span. *carnes*, kermes, cochineal. —Arab. *qirmizi*, crimson; *qirmiz*, crimson; *qirmiz i firengi*, cochineal; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 470. See **Crimson**.

**CARNAGE**, slaughter. (F., —L.) In Holland's Plutarch, p. 371 (R.) —F. *carnage*, 'flesh-time, the season wherein it is lawful to eat flesh (Picardy); also, a slaughter, butchery;' Cot. —Low Lat. *carnaticum*, a kind of tribute of animals; also (no doubt) the same as *carinatum*, the time when it is lawful to eat flesh (whence the notion of a great slaughter of animals easily arose). —Lat. *caro* (stem *carni*), flesh. + Gk. *κρέας*, flesh. + Skt. *kravya*, raw flesh. —✓ KRU, to make (or to be) raw. See below.

**CARNAL**, fleshly. (L.) See Coventry Mysteries, p. 194; Sir T. More's Works, p. 1 d; Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 17. —Lat. *carnalis*, fleshly, carnal. —Lat. *carni*, base of *caro*, flesh. + Gk. *κρέας*, flesh. + Skt. *kravya*, raw flesh. From ✓ KRU, to make (or be) raw. See Curtius, i. 190; Fick, i. 52, 53; Benfey, p. 228. Der. *carnal-ly*, *carnal-ist*, *carnal-i-ty*; and see *carnage*, *carnation*, *carnival*, *carnivorous*, also *incarnation*, *carcase*, *carrion*, *crude*.

**CARNATION**, flesh colour; a flower. (F., —L.) See Hen. V, ii. 3, 35; Wint. Ta. iv. 4, 82. —F. *carnation*, carnation colour. β. The difficulty about this derivation lies in the fact that Cotgrave omits the word *carnation*, and Sherwood, in his Eng. index to Cotgrave, gives only: 'Carnation colour, incarnat, incarnadin, couleur incarnate,' as if *carnation* was then unknown as a French word. We find, however, Ital. *carnagione*, 'the heaving of ones skin and flesh, also fleshiness' (Florio). —Lat. *carnationem*, acc. of Lat. *carnatio*, fleshiness. —Lat. *carni*, base of *caro*, flesh. See **Carnal**.

**CARNELIAN**, another form of **Cornelian**, q. v.

**CARNIVAL**, the feast held just before Lent. (F., —Ital., —L.) The spelling is a mistaken one; it should rather be *carnaval*, *carneval*, or *carnoval*. 'Our *carnivals* and Shrove-Tuesdays;' Hobbes, Of the kingdom of darkness, c. 45. 'The *carnival* of Venice;' Addison, On Italy, Venice. It is rightly spelt *carnaval* in Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674. —F. *carnaval*, Shrove-tide; Cot. Introduced from Italy in the 16th cent. (Brachet). —Ital. *carnovale*, *carnevale*, the last three days before Lent. —Low Lat. *carnelevamen*, *carnelevarium*, *carnilevaria*, a solace of the flesh, Shrove-tide; also spelt *carneleval* in a document dated 1130, in Carpenter's supplement to Ducange. Afterwards shortened from *carneleval* to *carnevale*, a change promoted by a popular etymology which resolved the word into Ital. *carne*, flesh, and *vale*, farewell, as if the sense were 'farewell! O flesh.' [Not 'farewell to flesh,' as Lord Byron attempts to explain it.] —Lat. *carne-m*, acc. of *caro*, flesh; and *levare*, to lighten, whence *levar-ium*, a mitigation, consolation, *-levale*, i. e. mitigating, consoling, and *levamen*, a consolation; the latter being the true Lat. form. See **Carnal** and **Alleviate**.

**CARNIVOROUS**, flesh-eating. (L.) In Ray, On the Creation, pt. i. Also in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. —Lat. *carnivorus*, feeding on flesh. —Lat. *carni*, crude form of *caro*, flesh; and *vorare*, to devour. See **Carnal** and **Voracious**.

**CAROB-TREE**, the locust-tree. (Arabic.) The Arabic name. —Arab. *kharrûb*, Pers. *kharrûb*, bean-pods; see Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 608. See **Carat**, which is, however, unrelated.

**CAROL**, a kind of song; orig. a dance. (F., —C.) 'Faire is carole of maide gent;' King Alisaunder, l. 1845. —O. F. *carole*, orig. a sort of dance; later *carolle*, 'a sort of dance wherein many dance together; also, a carroll, or Christmas song;' Cot. —Bret. *koroll*, a dance, a movement of the body in cadence; *korolla*, *korolli*, to dance, move the body in cadence. + Manx *carval*, a carol. + Corn. *carol*, a

choir, concert. + W. *carol*, a carol, song; *caroli*, to carol; *coroli*, to move in a circle, to dance. + Gael. *carull*, *caireall*, harmony, melody, carolling. β. The word is clearly Celtic; not Greek, as Diez suggests, without any evidence; see *carol* discussed in Williams's Corn. Lexicon. The root also appears in Celtic, as Williams suggests; the original notion being that of 'circular motion,' exactly the same as in the case of **Car**, q. v. Cf. Irish *cor*, 'music; a twist, turn, circular motion;' *car*, 'a twist, turn, bending;' W. *côr*, a circle, choir; Gael. *car*, *cuir*, 'a twist, a bend, a turn, a winding as of a stream; a bar of music; movement, revolution, motion.' Cf. Skt. *char*, to move. —✓ KAR, to move, run; see Fick, i. 43.

**CAROTID**, related to the two great arteries of the neck. (Gk.) 'The *carotid*, vertebral, and splenic arteries;' Ray, On the Creation (Todd). 'Carotid Arteries, certain arteries belonging to the brain; so called because, when stopt, they immediately incline the person to sleep;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. —Gk. *καρωίδες*, s. pl. the two great arteries of the neck; with respect to which the ancients believed that 'drowsiness was connected with an increased (?) flow of blood through them;' Webster. —Gk. *καρώω*, I plunge into heavy sleep, I stupely. —Gk. *κάπος*, heavy sleep, torpor. Cf. Skt. *kala*, dumb.

**CAROUSE**, a drinking-bout. (F., —G.) Orig. an adverb meaning 'completely,' or 'all out,' i. e. 'to the bottom,' used of drinking. Whence the phrase, 'to quaff *carouse*,' to drink deeply. 'Robin, here's a *carouse* to good king Edward's self;' George a Greene, Old Plays, iii. 51 (Nares). 'The tipping sottes at midnight which *to quaffe carouse* do use, Will hate thee if at any time to pledge them thou refuse;' Drant's Horace, ep. to Lollius. (See Horat. Epist. i. 18. 91. Drant died A.D. 1578.) 'He in that forest did death's cup *carouse*,' i. e. drink up; Mirror for Magistrates, p. 646. 'Then drink they all around, both men and women; and sometimes they *carouse* for the victory very filthily and drunkenly;' Hackluyt, Voyages, i. 96. Also spelt *garouse*. 'Some of our captains *garoused* of his wine till they were reasonably pliant;' also, 'And are themselves the greatest *garousers* and drunkards in existence;' Raleigh, Discovery of Guiana, cited by Marsh (in Wedgwood). —F. *carous*, 'a carrouse of drinke;' Cotgrave. It also gives: 'Carouser, to quaffe, swill, *carousse* it.' —G. *garaus*, adv., also used as a sb. to mean 'finishing stroke;' as in 'einer Sache das *garaus* machen, to put an end to a thing;' Flügel's Dict. The G. *garaus* signifies literally 'right out,' and was specially used of emptying a bumper to any one's health, a custom which became so notorious that the word made its way not only into French and English, but even into Spanish; cf. Span. *carao*s, 'drinking a full bumper to one's health;' Meadows. —G. *gar*, adv. completely (O. H. G. *karo*, allied to E. *gear* and *yare*, which see); and *aus*, prep. out, cognate with E. *out*. ¶ Similarly, the phr. *allaus* was sometimes used, from the G. *all aus*, i. e. all out, in exactly the same connection; and this phrase likewise found its way into French. Cotgrave gives: 'Alluz, all out; or a carouse fully drunk up.' It even found its way into English. Thus Beaumont and Fletcher: 'Why, give's some wine then, this will fit us all; Here's to you, still my captain's friend! All out!' Beggar's Bush, Act ii. sc. 3. Der. *carouse*, verb; also *carous-al*, in one sense of it, but not always; see below.

**CAROUSAL**, (1) a drinking-bout; (2) a kind of pageant. (1. F., —G.; 2. F., —Ital.) 1. There is no doubt that *carousal* is now generally understood as a mere derivative of the verb *to carouse*, and would be so used. 2. But in old authors we find *cárousel* (generally so accented and spelt) used to mean a sort of pageant in which some form of chariot-race formed a principal part. 'This game, these *carousels* Ascanius taught, And, building Alba, to the Latins brought;' Dryden's Virgil, Æn. v. 777, where the Latin text (v. 596) has *certamina*. And see the long quotation from Dryden's pref. to Alban and Albanus in Richardson. —F. *carrousel*, a tilt, carousal, tilting-match. —Ital. *carosello*, a corrupt form of *garosello*, a festival, a tournament, a sb. formed from the adj. *garosello*, somewhat quarrelsome, a dimin. form of adj. *garoso*, quarrelsome. The form *carosello* is not given in Meadows' Dict., but Florio gives *caroselle* or *caleselle*, which he explains by 'a kind of sport or game used at Shrove-tide in Italie.' —Ital. *gara*, strife, debate, contention. [Perhaps connected with Lat. *garrere*, to prattle, babble, prate; unless it be another form of *guerra*, war, which is from the O. H. G. *werra*, war, cognate with E. *war*.] ¶ No doubt *garosello* was turned into *carosello* by confusion with *carricello*, a little chariot or car, dimin. of *carro*, a car; owing to the use of chariots in such festivities. See **Car**.

**CARP** (1), a fresh-water fish. (E.?) 'Carpe, fysche, *carpus*.' Prompt. Parv. p. 62. [The word is very widely spread, being found in all the Teutonic tongues; and hence it may be assumed to be an E. word.] + Du. *karper*. + Icel. *karfi*. + Dan. *karpe*. + Swed. *karp*. + O. H. G. *charpho*, M. H. G. *karpf*, G. *karpfen*. β. It even found its way into late Latin as early as the fifth century, being found in Cassiodorus, lib. xii. ep. 4: 'Destinet *carpam* Danubius;'



quoted by Brachet. From the late Lat. *carpa* are derived F. *carpe*, Span. *carpa*, Ital. *carpione*. Cf. Gael. *carbhanach uisge*, a carp-fish. ¶ As the word is merely a borrowed one in Latin, the suggested derivation from Lat. *carpere*, to pluck, is of no value.

**CARP** (2), to cavil at. (Scand.) In Shak. Much Ado, iii. 1. 71; K. Lear, i. 4. 222. α. There can be little doubt that the peculiar use of *carp*, in a bad sense, is due to its supposed connection with the Lat. *carpere*, to pluck, to calumniate. At the same time, it is equally certain that the M. E. *carpen* is frequently used, as noted by Trench in his Select Glossary, without any such sinister sense. Very frequently, it merely means 'to say,' as in *to karpe the sothe*, to tell the truth; Will. of Palerne, 503, 655, 2804. It occurs rather early. 'Hwen thou art on ease, *carpe* toward Ihesu, and seie thisse wordes' = when thou art at ease, speak to Jesus, and say these words; Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, p. 287. β. The word is Scandinavian, and had originally somewhat of a sinister sense, but rather significant of 'boasting' or 'prattling' than implying any malicious intent, a use of the word which is remarkably absent from Middle English; see the 26 examples of it in Mätzner's Wörterbuch. = Icel. *karpa*, to boast, brag. + Swed. dial. *karpa*, to brag, boast, chatter, wrangle, rant; more frequently spelt *garpa* (Rietz); cf. *garper*, a contentious man, a prattler, great talker. γ. Shorter and more original forms appear in Swed. dial. *karper*, brisk, eager, industrious (Rietz); Icel. *garpr*, a warlike man, a bravo, a virago; Old Swed. *garp*, a warlike, active man; also, a boaster (Ihre). Der. *carp-er*.

**CARPENTER**, a maker of wooden articles. (F., -C.) In early use. M. E. *carpenter*, Chaucer, C. T. 3189; Rob. of Glouc. p. 537; Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 30, l. 155. = O. F. *carpentier* (mod. F. *charpentier*), a worker in timber. = Low Lat. *carpentarius*, a carpenter. = Low Lat. *carpentare*, to work in timber; with especial reference to the making of carriages. = Lat. *carpentum*, a carriage, chariot, used by Livy; a word (like *car*) of Celtic origin. Cf. Gael. and Irish *carbaid*, a carriage, chariot, litter, bier. A shorter form appears in Irish *carb*, a basket, litter, bier, carriage, plank, ship; O. Gael. *carb*, a ship, chariot, plank; O. Gael. *carb*, a basket, chariot; Irish *cairbh*, Gael. *cairb*, a chariot, ship, plank. β. In these words the orig. sense seems to be 'basket,' hence, anything in which things are conveyed, a car. Probably allied to Lat. *corbis*, a basket. Der. *carpent-ry*.

**CARPET**, a thick covering for floors. (F., -L.) 'A *carpet*, tapes, -itis,' Levins (A.D. 1570). 'A ladies *carpet*;' Hall, Edw. IV, p. 234. = O. F. *carpite*, a carpet, sort of cloth; Roquefort. = Low Lat. *carpeta*, *carpita*, a kind of thick cloth or anything made of such cloth; a dimin. of Low Lat. *carpia*, lint; cf. mod. F. *charpie*, lint. = Lat. *carpere*, to pluck, pull in pieces (lint being made from rags pulled to pieces); also to crop, gather. Cf. Gk. *καρπός*, what is gathered, fruit; *καρπών*, a sickle; also E. *harvest*, q.v. Curtius, i. 176.

**CARRACK**, a ship of burden. (F., -L., -C.) In Shak. Oth. i. 2. 50. M. E. *caracke*, Squyr of Low Degre, l. 818. [We also find *carrick*, which comes nearer to Low Lat. *carrica*, a ship of burden.] = O. F. *carraque* (Roquefort). = Low Lat. *carraca*, a ship of burden; a less correct form of Low Lat. *carrica*. = Low Lat. *carracare*, better *carricare*, to lade a car. = Lat. *carrus*, a car. See **CAR**.

**CARRION**, putrefying flesh, a carcase. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *caroigne*, *caroyne*, a carcase; Chaucer, C. T. 2015; spelt *charoigne*, Ancren Riwle, p. 84. = O. F. *caroigne*, *charoigne*, a carcase. = Low Lat. *caronia*, a carcase. = Lat. *caro*, flesh. See **CARNAL**.

**CARRONADE**, a sort of cannon. (Scotland.) So called from *Carron*, in Stirlingshire, Scotland, where there are some celebrated iron works. 'The articles [there] manufactured are machinery, agricultural implements, cannon, *carronades*, which take their name from this place, &c.;' Engl. Cycl. s.v. *Stirlingshire*.

**CARROT**, an edible root. (F., -L.) 'A *carote*, pastinaca,' Levins (A.D. 1570). 'Their savoury parsnip next, and *carrot*, pleasing food;' Drayton's Polyolbion, s. 20. = F. *carote*, *carrote*, the carrot, Cot.; mod. F. *carotte*. = Lat. *carota*, used by Apicius. (Apicius is probably an assumed name, and the date of the author's treatise uncertain.) Cf. Gk. *καρῶν*, a carrot (Liddell). Der. *carrot-ry*.

**CARRY**, to convey on a car. (F., -C.) M. E. *carien*, with one r; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 190. = O. F. *carier*, to carry, transport in a car. = O. F. *car*, a cart, car. See **CAR**. Der. *carri-age*, formerly *cariage*, with one r, Prompt. Parv. p. 62; see Trench, Select Glossary.

**CART**, a two-wheeled vehicle. (C.) In very early use. M. E. *karte*, *carte*; Ormulum, 53. Chaucer has *carter*, C. T. 7121. A.S. *cræt*, for *cært*, by the common metathesis of r; pl. *cratu*, chariots, A.S. version of Gcn. i. 9. Cf. 'veredus, *crate-hors*,' i.e. cart-horse; Elf. Gloss. ed. Sommer, p. 56, col. 1. = W. *cart*, a wain. + Gael. *cairt*, Irish *cairt*, a cart, car, chariot. The word is a diminutive of *car*, q.v.; for the final t, see **CHARIOT**. Der. *cart*, v.; *cart-age*, *cart-er*.

**CARTE**, a paper, a card, bill of fare. (F., -Gk.) Modern, and mere French. First used in the phrase *carte blanche*. 'Carte blanche,

a blank paper, seldom used but in this phrase, to send one a *carte blanche*, signed, to fill up with what conditions he pleases;' Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. cd. 1731. = F. *carte*, a card. See further under **CARD**, of which *carte* is a doublet. Der. *cart-el* (F. *cartel*, from Ital. *cartello*), the dimin. form; *cart-oon* (Span. *carton*, Ital. *cartone*), the augmentative form; also *cartridge*, *cartulary*, which see. *Cartel* is spelt *chartel* in Ben Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, i. 5. *Cartoon* is spelt *carton* in the Spectator, no. 226.

**CARTILAGE**, gristle. (F., -L.) In Boyle's Works, vi. 735; Ray has the adj. *cartilagineous* (sic), On the Creation, pt. i. (R.) = F. *cartilage*, gristle; Cot. = Lat. *cartilaginem*, acc. of *cartilago*, gristle; of unknown origin. Der. *cartilag-in-ous*.

**CARTOON**; see under **CARTE**.

**CARTRIDGE, CARTOUCHE**, a paper case for the charge of a gun. (F., -Ital., -Gk.) *Cartridge* is a corruption of *cartrage*, a form which appears in Dryden's Annus Mirabilis, st. 149 (altered to *cartrige* in the Clar. Press ed. of Selections from Dryden.) Again, *cartrage* is a corruption of *cartouche*, the true F. form. = F. *cartouche*, 'the cornet of paper whereinto Apothecaries and Grocers put the parcels they retail; also, a *cartouch*, or full charge for a pistoll, put up within a little paper, to be the readier for use;' Cot. 2. A tablet for an ornament, or to receive an inscription, formed like a scroll, was also called a *cartouche*, in architecture; and Cot. also gives: 'Cartouche, [the same] as *Cartouche*; also, a *cartridge* or roll, in architecture.' This shews that the corrupt form *cartridge* (apparently made up, by popular etymology, from the F. *carte*, a card, and the E. *ridge*, used for edge or projection) was then already in use. = Ital. *cartoccio*, an angular roll of paper, a cartridge. = Ital. *carta*, paper. = Lat. *charta* (late Lat. *carta*), paper. = Gk. *χάρτης*, a leaf of paper. See **CARTE, CARD**.

**CARTULARY**, a register-book of a monastery. (Low Lat., -Gk.) 'I may, by this one, shew my reader the form of all those *cartularies*, by which such devout Saxon princes endowed their sacred structures;' Weever (in Todd's Johnson). Also in Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. = Low Lat. *cartularium*, another form of *chartularium*, a register. = Low Lat. *chartula*, a document; dimin. of Lat. *charta*, a paper, charter. = Gk. *χάρτης*, a leaf of paper. See **CARTE, CARD, CHARTER**.

**CARVE**, to cut. (E.) M. E. *kerven*, *kerven* (u for v); Layamon, i. 250. = A.S. *ceorfan*, Grein, i. 159. + Du. *kerven*. + Icel. *kyrfa*; Icel. Dict., Addenda, p. 776. + Dan. *karve*, to notch. + Swed. *karfva*, to cut. + G. *kerben*, to notch, jag, indent. β. The word is co-radicate with **GRAVE**, q.v. Der. *carv-er*.

**CARYATIDES**, female figures in architecture, used instead of columns as supporters. (Gk.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Sometimes written *Caryates*, which is the Latin form, being the pl. of adj. *Caryätis*, i.e. belonging to the village of Caryæ in Laconia. *Caryatides* is the Gk. form, signifying the same thing. = Gk. *Καρυάτιδες*, s. pl., women of Caryæ.

**CASCADE**, a waterfall. (F., -Ital., -L.) Not given in Cotgrave. Used by Addison, in describing the Teverone (Todd's Johnson); and in Anson's Voyages, bk. ii. c. 1. Given in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. = F. *cascade*, introduced from Ital. in the 16th century, according to Brachet; but perhaps later. = Ital. *cascata*, a waterfall; formed as a regular fem. pp. from *cascare*, to fall; which is formed from Lat. *casare*, to totter, to be about to fall, most likely by the help of suffix -ic-, so that *casare* may stand for *casicare*. β. Lat. *casare* is a secondary verb, formed from *casum*, the supine of *cadere*, to fall. See **Chance**.

**CASE** (1), that which happens; an event, &c. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *cas*, seldom *case*; it often means 'circumstance,' as in Rob. of Glouc. p. 9; also 'chance,' id. p. 528. = O. F. *cas*, mod. F. *cas*. = Lat. *casus* (crude form *casu-*), a fall, accident, case. = Lat. *casus*, pp. of *cadere*, to fall. See **Chance**. Der. *casu-al*, *casu-al-ry*, *casu-ist*, *casu-ist-ic*, *casu-ist-ic-al*, *casu-ist-ry*; all from the crude form *casu-* of Lat. *casus*. *Casual* occurs in Chaucer, Tro. and Cress. iv. 391. *Casuist* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.

**CASE** (2), a receptacle, cover. (F., -L.) M. E. *casse*, *kace*. 'Kace, or *casse* for pynnys, capcella;' Prompt. Parv. p. 269. = O. F. *casse*, 'a box, case, or chest;' Cot. (mod. F. *caisse*). = Lat. *capsa*, a receptacle, chest, box, cover. = Lat. *capere*, to receive, contain, hold. = ✓KAP, to hold; Fick, i. 39. Der. *case*, verb; *cash*, q.v.; also *en-case*, *case-ment*. Doublet, *chase* (3), q.v.

**CASEMATE**, a bomb-proof chamber. (F., -Ital.) Originally, a bomb-proof chamber, furnished with embrasures; later, an embrasure. 'Casemate, a loop-hole in a fortified wall to shoot out at; or, in fortification, a place in a ditch, out of which to plague the assailants;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. 'Secure your *casemates*;' Ben Jonson, Staple of News, i. 3. = F. *casemate*, 'a casemate, a loop, or loop-hole, in a fortified wall.' Cot. = Ital. *casamatta*, 'a casamat, a canonrie or slaughter-house so called of enginers, which is a place built



low under the wall or bulwarke not arriuing vnto the height of the ditch, and serues to annoy or hinder the enimie when he entreth the ditch to skale the wall; Florio. — Ital. *casa*, a house; and *matta*, fem. of adj. *matto*, mad, foolish, but also used nearly in the sense of E. 'dummy'; whilst the Sicilian *mattu*, according to Dicz, means dim, dark. Hence the sense is dummy-chamber, or dark chamber. Cf. Ital. *carromatto*, 'a block carriage used sometimes to spare field-carriages; Florio. — Lat. *casa*, a cottage; and Low Lat. *mattus*, sad, foolish, dull, lit. check-mated, for the origin of which see **Check-mate**. And see **Casino**.

**CASEMENT**, a frame of a window. (F., — L.) A *casement* is a small part of an old-fashioned window, opening by hinges, the rest of the window being fixed; also applied to the whole window. It occurs in Shak. Merry Wives, i. 4. 2. We also find 'casement, a concave moulding,' in Halliwell's Dict., without any reference. **β**. In the latter case, the word stands for *enchasement*, from the verb to *enchase*; just as the verb to *chase*, in the sense 'to engrave, adorn,' is short for *enchase*. Observe, too, that *enchase* is a doublet of *encase*; see **Encase**.

**γ**. The two senses of *casement* are, in fact, connected; and, just as *casement* in the sense of 'moulding' is from the verb to *enchase*, so *casement* in the sense of window, or rather 'window-frame,' is from the verb to *encase*.

**δ**. In other words, *casement* is short for *enchasement*; and was formed from the O. F. *encasser*, 'to case, or in-chest, to make up in, or put up into, a case or chest; Cot. Cf. O. F. *enchassiller*, 'to set in, to enclose, compass, bind, hold in with a wooden frame; id. Also *enchasser en or*, 'to enchase, or set in gold; id. also *enchasement*, an enchasing or enchacement; and *enchasseure*, an enchacement, an enchasing, or setting in; id. **e**. The O. F. form of *enchasement* would have been *encasement*, from which *casement* followed easily by the loss of the prefix. Similarly, Shak. has *case* for *encase*, Com. Err. ii. 1. 85. The suffix *-ment* is, properly, only added to verbs. Both *case* and the suffix *-ment* are of Lat. origin. See **Encase**, and **Case** (2). ¶ The Ital. *casamento*, a large house, is quite a different word. Observe a similar loss of the first syllable in *fence*, for *defence*, *censer* for *incenser*, &c.

**CASH**, coin or money. (F., — L.) So in Shak. Hen. V, ii. 1. 120. But the original sense is 'a chest,' or 'a till,' i. e. the box in which the ready money was kept; afterwards transferred to the money itself. 'So as this bank is properly a general cash [i. e. till, money-box], where every man lodges his money; Sir W. Temple, On the United Provinces, c. 2 (R.) And see the quotation from Cotgrave below. — F. *casse*, 'a box, case, or chest, to carry or keep wears [wares] in; also, a merchant's cash or counter; &c. — Lat. *capsa*, a chest. Thus *cash* is a doublet of **Case** (2), q. v. Der. *cash-ier*, sb.; but see *cashier* below.

**CASHIER**, *v.* to dismiss from service. (G., — F., — L.) [Quite unconnected with *cashier*, sb., which is simply formed from *cash*.] In Shak. Merry Wives, i. 3. 6. **A**. Originally written *cash*. 'He *cash*ed the old souldiers and supplied their rounes with yong beginners;' Golding, Justine, fol. 63 (R.) And the pp. *cash*ed, for *cashier*ed, occurs in a Letter of The Earl of Leicester, dated 1585; Nares, ed. Wright and Halliwell. Also spelt *cass*. 'But when the Lacedæmonians saw their armies *cash*ed;' North's Plutarch, 180 E; quoted in Nares, s. v. *casse*, q. v. — F. *casser*, 'to breathe, burst, . . . quash asunder, also to *casse*, *cassee*, discharge; Cot. — Lat. *casare*, to bring to nothing, to annul, discharge; used by Sidonius and Cassiodorus. — Lat. *causus*, empty, void; of uncertain origin. [Brachet derives the F. *casser* from Lat. *quassare*, to break in pieces, shatter; but this only applies to *casser* in the sense 'to break;' *casser* in the sense 'to discharge' is really of different origin, though no doubt the distinction between the two verbs has long been lost.] **B**. The above etymology strictly applies only to the old form *cash*. But it is easy to explain the suffix. The form *cassee* has been already quoted from Cotgrave; this is really the High-German form of the word, viz. G. *casiren*, to cashier, destroy, annihilate, annul; cf. Du. *casseren*, to cast off, break, discard. This G. *cas-iren* is nothing but the F. *casser* with the common G. suffix *-iren*, used in forming G. verbs from Romance ones; ex. *isoliren*, to isolate, from F. *isoler*. Hence we have *cashier* from G. *casiren*, which from F. *casser*, Lat. *casare*.

**CASHMERE**, a rich kind of stuff. (India.) A rich kind of shawl, so called from the country of Cashmere, which lies close under the Himalayan Mountains, on the S. side of them. Also a name given to the stuff of which they are made, and to imitations of it. See **Cassimere**.

**CASINO**, a house or room for dancing. (Ital., — L.) Modern. — Ital. *casino*, a summer-house, small country-box; dimin. of *casa*, a house. — Lat. *casa*, a cottage. — ✓ SKAD, to cover, defend; Curtius, i. 206; cf. Fick, i. 806.

**CASK**, a barrel or tub for wine, &c. (Span., — L.) 'The *caske* will have a taste for evermore With that wherewith it seasoned was before;' Mirror for Magistrates, p. 193. — Span. *casco*, a skull, sherd,

coat (of an onion); a cask; helmet; casque; cf. Span. *cascara*, peel, rind, hull. See **Casque**, of which *cask* is a doublet. ¶ I see no connection with E. *case* (2), which is from Lat. *capsa*, from *capere*.

**CASKET**, a little chest or coffer. (F., — L.) In Shak. Mer. of Ven. i. 2. 100. The dimin. of *cask*, in the sense of 'chest.' 'A Jewel, locked into the wofullest *cask*;' 2 Hen. VI, iii. 2. 409. This word *cask* is not the same with 'a cask of wine,' from the Spanish, but is a corruptly formed doublet of *cask* in the sense of 'chest;' see **Cash**. And this *cask* is but another form of *case*. All three forms, *case*, *cash*, and *cask*, are from the French. **B**. Corrupted from F. *cassette*, 'a small casket, chest, cabinet, &c.; Cot. A dimin. form. — F. *casse*, a box, case, or chest. — Lat. *capsa*, a chest. — Lat. *capere*, to contain. — ✓ KAP, to hold. See **Case** (2).

**CASQUE**, a helmet. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Shak. Rich. II, i. 3. 81. — F. *casque*, 'the head-piece termed a casque, or casket; Cot. — Ital. *casco*, a helmet, casque, head-piece. [We cannot well derive this word from Lat. *casus* and *cassida*, a helmet, head-piece; Dicz remarks that the suffix *-ic-* is only used for feminine substantives.] **β**. The etymology comes out better in the Spanish, which uses *casco* in a much wider sense; to wit, a skull, sherd, coat (of an onion), a cask, helmet, casque. The Span. has also *casaca*, peel, rind, shell (cf. Port. *casca*, bark, rind of trees); and these words, with numerous others, appear to be all derivatives from the very common Span. verb *cascar*, to burst, break open; formed (as if from Lat. *quassare*) from an extension of Lat. *quassare*, which also gives F. *casser*, to break. See **Quash**. Doublet, *cask*, q. v.

**CASSIA**, a species of laurel. (L., — Heb.) Exod. xxx. 24; Psalm, xlv. 8 (A. V.), where the Vulgate has *casia*. — Lat. *casia*, *casia*. — Gk. *κασία*, a spice of the nature of cinnamon. — Heb. *qetsi'oth*, in Ps. xlv. 8, a pl. form from a fem. *qetsi'ah*, cassia-bark, from the root *qatsa'*, to cut; because the bark is cut or peeled off. ¶ We also find Heb. *qiddah*, Exod. xxx. 24 from the root *qadad*, to cut; with which cf. Arab. *qati'*, cutting, in Richardson's Arab. Dict. p. 1110. But this is a different word. See Smith, Dict. of the Bible.

**CASSIMERE**, a twilled cloth of fine wool. (India.) Also spelt *kerseymere* in Webster. These terms are nothing but corruptions of **Cashmere**, q. v.; and distinct from **Kersey**, q. v. *Cashmere* is spelt *Cassinier* in Herbert's Travels, 1665, p. 70.

**CASSOCK**, a kind of vestment. (F., — Ital., — L.) Sometimes 'a military cloak;' All's Well, iv. 3. 192. — F. *casaque*, 'a cassock, long coat; Cot. — Ital. *casacca*, a great coat, surtout. Formed from Ital. *casa*, properly 'a house;' hence 'a covering,' used in a half jocular sense. Cf. Ital. *casaccia*, a large ugly old house. Indeed, Florio gives *casacca* as meaning 'an habitation or dwelling; also, a cassock or long coate.' — Lat. *casa*, a cottage. — ✓ SKAD, to cover, protect. See **Casino**. And see **Chasuble**, a word of similar derivation.

**CASSOWARY**, a bird like an ostrich. (Malay.) 'Cassowary or Emeu, a large fowl, with feathers resembling camel's hair;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. In Littre (s. v. *cassowary*), it is derived from the Malay *kassuwaris*, the name of the bird. 'The cassowary is a bird which was first brought into Europe by the Dutch, from Java, in the East Indies, in which part of the world it is only to be found;' Eng. tr. of Buffon's Nat. Hist., ii. 9; London, 1792.

**CAST**, to throw. (Scand.) In early use, and one of the most characteristic of the Scand. words in English. M. E. *casten*, *kasten*; St. Marharete, ed. Cockayne, pp. 4, 7; Havelok, ll. 1784, 2101. — Icel. *kasta*, to throw. + Swed. *kasta*. + Dan. *kaste*. **β**. The orig. sense was probably to 'throw into a heap,' or 'heap up;' cf. Icel. *köstr*, *kös*, a pile, heap; Lat. *con-gerere*, to heap together, pp. *con-gestus*. Perhaps from ✓ GAS, to carry, bring. Fick, iii. 45; i. 569.

Der. *cast*, sb.; *cast-er*, *cast-ing*, *cast-away*, *out-cast*.

**CASTE**, a breed, race. (Port., — L.) Sir T. Herbert, speaking of men of various occupations in India, says: 'These never marry out of their own *casts*;' Travels, ed. 1665, p. 53. 'Four *casts* or sorts of men;' Lord's Discovery of the Banians [of India], 1630, p. 3 (Todd). Properly used only in speaking of classes of men in India. — Port. *casta*, a race, stock; a name given by the Portuguese to classes of men in India. — Port. *casta*, adj. fem., chaste, pure, in allusion to purity of breed; from masc. *casto*. — Lat. *castus*, chaste. See **Chaste**.

**CASTIGATE**, to chastise, chasten. (L.) In Shak. Timon, iv. 3. 240. — Lat. *castigatus*, pp. of *castigare*, to chasten. The lit. sense is 'to keep chaste' or 'keep pure.' — Lat. *castus*, chaste, pure. See **Chaste**. Der. *castigat-ion*, *castigat-or*. Doublet, *chasten*.

**CASTLE**, a fortified house. (L.) In very early use. A. S. *castel*, used to represent Lat. *castellum* in Matt. xxi. 2. — Lat. *castellum*, dimin. of *castrum*, a camp, fortified place. — ✓ SKAD, to protect; a secondary root from ✓ SKA, to cover; whence also E. *shade*, *shadow*; see Curtius, i. 206. See **Shade**. Der. *castell-at-ed*, *castell-an*.

**CASTOR**, a beaver; a hat. (L., — Gk.) 'Castor, the beaver; or



a fine sort of hat made of its fur; Kersey's Dict. 1715. Mere Latin. —Gk. *καστωρ*, a beaver. β. Of Eastern origin. Cf. Malay *kasturi*, Skt. *kastūri*, musk; Pers. *khaz*, a beaver. Der. *castor-oil*, q. v.

**CASTOR-OIL**, a medicinal oil. (L.) Apparently named from some resemblance to *castoreum*. 'Castoreum, a medicine made of the liquor contained in the little bags that are next the beaver's groin;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. See above. ¶ Explained in Webster as a corruption of *castus-oil*, because the castor-oil plant was formerly called *Agnus castus*. Surely a mistake. The castor-oil plant, or *palm-christi*, is *Ricinus communis*; but the *Agnus castus* is the *Vitex agnus castus*. The two are quite distinct.

**CASTRATE**, to cut so as to render imperfect. (L.) 'Ye castrate the desires of the flesh;' Martin, Marriage of Priests, 1554, Y i, b (Todd's Johnson). See also the Spectator, no. 179. —Lat. *castratus*, pp. of *castrare*. Cf. Skt. *castra*, a knife. Der. *castrat-ion*.

**CASUAL, CASUIST**; see **Case** (i).

**CAT**, a domestic animal. (E.) M. E. *kat*, *cat*, Ancren Riwle, p. 102; A. S. *cat*, *catt*, Wright's Vocab. i. 23, 78. + Du. *kat*. + Icel. *köttr*. + Dan. *kat*. + Swed. *katt*. + O. H. G. *kater*, *chazzä*; G. *kater*, *katze*. + W. *cath*. + Irish and Gael. *cat*. + Bret. *kaz*. + Late Lat. *catus*. + Russian *kol'*, *koshka*. + Arab. *qitt*; Richardson's Dict. p. 1136. + Turkish *kedî*. β. Origin and history of the spread of the word alike obscure. Der. *cat-call*; *cat-kin*, q. v.; *kitt-en*, q. v.; *cat-er-waul*, q. v.; also *caterpillar*, q. v.

**CATA-**, prefix; generally 'down.' (Gk.) Gk. *κατα-*, prefix; Gk. *κατά*, prep., down, downward, hence, in composition, also 'thoroughly,' or 'completely.' Conjectured by Benfey to be derived from the pronom. stem *ka-* (Skt. *kas*, who), by help of the suffix *-ta* which is seen in *εἰ-τα*, then; Curtius, ii. 67. Der. *cata-clysm*, *cata-comb*, &c.

**CATACLYSM**, a deluge. (Gk.) In Hale, Origin of Mankind, p. 217 (R.) And in Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. —Gk. *κατακλυσμός*, a dashing over, a flood, deluge. —Gk. *κατακλύζειν*, to dash over, to deluge. —Gk. *κατά*, downward; and *κλύζειν*, to wash or dash (said of waves). Cf. Lat. *cluere*, to cleanse. —✓ KLU, to wash; see Curtius, i. 185; Fick, i. 552.

**CATACOMB**, a grotto for burial. (Ital., —Gk.) In Addison's Italy, on Naples; and in the Tatler, no. 129. And in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. —Ital. *catacomba*, a sepulchral vault. —Low Lat. *catacumba*, chiefly applied to the Catacombs at Rome. —Gk. *κατά*, downwards, below; and *κύμβα*, a hollow, cavity, hollow place; also a goblet. Cf. Skt. *kumbha*, a pot. 'We may infer that the original signification of the verb *kubh* was "to be crooked;" Benfey, p. 196, which see.

**CATALEPSY**, a sudden seizure. (Gk.) Spelt *catalepsis* in Kersey, ed. 1715. A medical term. —Gk. *κατάληψις*, a grasping, seizing. —Gk. *κατά*, down; and *λαβή*, appearing in *λαβεῖν*, to seize, aorist infin. of *λαμβάνειν*, to seize. Cf. Skt. *labh*, *lambh*, to obtain, get; *rabh*, to seize. —✓ RABH, to seize.

**CATALOGUE**, a list set down in order. (F., —Gk.) In Shak. All's Well, i. 3. 149. —F. *catalogue*, 'a catalogue, list, rowl, register,' &c.; Cot. —Late Lat. *catalogus*. —Gk. *κατάλογος*, a counting up, enrolment. —Gk. *κατά*, down, fully; and *λέγειν*, to say, tell. See **Logie**.

**CATAMARAN**, a sort of raft made of logs. (Hindustani.) Given as a Deccan word in Forbes' Hindustani Dict. ed. 1859, p. 280; 'katmaran, a raft, a float, commonly called a catamaran. The word is originally Tamul, and signifies in that language tied logs.'

**CATAPLASM**, a kind of poultice. (F., —Gk.) In Hamlet, iv. 7. 144. —F. *cataplasme*, 'a cataplasme, or poultis; a soft, or moist plaister;' Cot. —Lat. *cataplasma*. —Gk. *κατάπλασμα*, a plaster, poultice. —Gk. *καταπλάσσειν*, to spread over. —Gk. *κατά*, down, over; and *πλάσσειν*, to mould, bring into shape. See **Plaster**.

**CATAPULT**, a machine for throwing stones. (Low Lat., —Gk.) In Holland's Pliny, bk. vii. c. 56 (R.). —Low Lat. *catapulta*, a war-engine for throwing stones. —Gk. *καταπέλτης*, the same. —Gk. *κατά*, down; and *πάλλειν*, to brandish, swing, also, to hurl a missile. —✓ PAL, to drive, hurl; cf. Lat. *pellere*, to drive; Fick, iii. 671.

**CATARACT**, a waterfall. (L., —Gk.) In King Lear, iii. 2. 22. M. E. *cateracte* (rare), Towneley Mysteries, pp. 29, 32. —Lat. *cataracta*, in Gen. vii. 11 (Vulgate). —Gk. *καταρράκτης*, as sb., a waterfall; as adj., broken, rushing down. β. Wedgwood derives this from Gk. *καταράσσειν*, to dash down, fall down headlong; but this is not quite clear. Littré takes the same view. γ. In Webster's Dict., it is said to be from *καταρρήγνυμι* (root *φραγ*), I break down; of which the aorist pass. *κατερράγην* was esp. used of waterfalls or storms, in the sense of 'rushing down;' as well as in the sense of 'discharging,' said of a tumour, &c. The latter verb is a comp. from *κατά*, down, and *ρήγνυμι*, I break; cognate with E. *break*, q. v. In other words, according to this view, the syllable *-πρακτ-* stands for *φρακτ-*, which is equivalent to Lat. *fract-* in *fractus*, broken. See **Fraction**.

**CATARRH**, a fluid discharge from the mucous membrane; a

cold. (Gk.) In Shak. Troilus, v. i. 22. Spelt *cattare*, Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 17. —Lat. *catarrhus*, a Latinised form from the Gk. *κατάρρῃος*, a catarrh, lit. a flowing down. —Gk. *κατά*, down; and *ῥέω*, I flow. —✓ PT, ΣPT, to flow, Curtius, i. 439; ✓ SKU, to flow, Fick, i. 837. See **Stream**.

**CATASTROPHE**, an upset, great calamity, end. (Gk.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 1. 77. —Gk. *καταστροφή*, an overthrowing, sudden turn. —Gk. *κατά*, down, over; and *στρέφειν*, to turn. See **Strophe**.

**CATCH**, to lay hold of, seize. (F., —L.) M. E. *cachen*, *cacchen*, in very common and early use. In Layamon, iii. 266. —O. F. *cachier*, *cacier*, a dialectal variety (probably Picard), of *chacier*, to chase. [Cf. Ital. *cacciare*, to hunt, chase; Span. *cazar*, to chase, hunt.] —Low Lat. *caciare*, to chase; corrupted from *captiare*, an assumed late form of *captare*, to catch; the sb. *captia*, a chase, is given in Ducange. —Lat. *captare*, in the phr. 'captare feras,' to hunt wild beasts, used by Propertius (Brachet, s. v. *chasser*). *Captare* is a frequentative form from Lat. *capere*, to take, lay hold of, hold, contain. See **Capacious**. Der. *catch-word*, *catch-penny*, *catch-poll* (used in M. E.). Doublet, *chase*.

**CATECHISE**, to instruct by questions. (Gk.) Used of oral instruction, because it means 'to din into one's ears.' In Shak. Much Ado, iv. 1. 79. —Low Lat. *catechizare*, to catechise; an ecclesiastical word. —Gk. *κατηχίζειν*, to catechise, to instruct; a longer and derived form of *κατηχέειν*, to din into one's ears, impress upon one; lit. 'to din down.' —Gk. *κατ-ά*, down; and *ήχη*, a sound, *ήχος*, a ringing in the ears. See **Echo**. Der. *catechis-er*; *catechism* (Low Lat. *catechismus*); *catechist* (Gk. *κατηχιστής*); *catechist-ic*, *catechist-ic-al*; *catechet-ic* (from Gk. *κατηχητής*, an instructor), *catechet-ic-al*, *catechet-ic-al-ly*; *catechumen* (Gk. *κατηχούμενος*, one who is being instructed).

**CATEGORY**, a leading class or order. (Gk.) 'The distribution of things into certain tribes, which we call categories or predicaments;' Bacon, Adv. of Learning, bk. ii. sect. xiv. subject 7. —Gk. *κατηγορία*, an accusation; but in logic, a predicament, class. —Gk. *κατηγορεῖν*, to accuse. —Gk. *κατά*, down, against; and *ἀγορεύειν*, to declaim, to address an assembly, from *ἀγορά*, an assembly. Cf. Gk. *ἀγείρειν*, to assemble. Der. *category-ic-al*, *category-ic-al-ly*.

**CATER**, to buy, get provisions. (F., —L.) Properly a sb. and used as we now use the word *caterer*, wherein the ending *-er* of the agent is unnecessarily reduplicated. So used by Sir T. Wyatt, Satire i. l. 26. To *cater* means 'to act as a cater,' i. e. a buyer. The old spelling of the sb. is *catour*. 'I am our catour, and bere our allers purs' = I am the buyer for us, and bear the purse for us all; Gamelyn, l. 317. 'Catour of a gentylmans house, despenier;' Palsgrave. β. Again, *catour* is a contracted form of *acatur*, by loss of initial *a*. *Acatur* is formed (by adding the O. F. suffix *-our* of the agent) from *acate*, a buying, a purchase; a word used by Chaucer, Prol. 573. —O. F. *acat*, *achat*, a purchase (mod. F. *achat*). —Low Lat. *acaptum*, a purchase, in a charter of A.D. 1118 (Brachet); written for *accaptum*. —Low Lat. *accaptare*, to purchase, in a charter of A.D. 1000 (Brachet, s. v. *acheter*). A frequentative of *accipere*, to receive, but sometimes 'to buy.' —Lat. *accipere*, to receive, take to oneself. —Lat. *ad*, to (which becomes *ac-* before *c*), and *capere*, to take; from ✓ KAP, to hold. See **Capacious**. Der. *cater-er*; see above.

**CATERPILLAR**, a kind of grub. (F.) In Shak. Rich. II, ii. 3. 166. Used also by Sir Jo. Cheeke, Hurt of Sedition (R.) Spelt *caterpyrl*, Prompt. Parv. p. 63; to which the suffix *-ar* or *-er* of the agent was afterwards added. Palsgrave has: 'caterpyllar worme, *chatepeleuse*.' The M. E. *caterpyrl* is a corruption of O. F. *chatepeleuse* or *chatepeleuse*. Cotgrave has: '*Chatepeleuse*, a come-devouring mite, or weevell.' β. A fanciful name, meaning literally 'hairy she-cat,' applied (unless it be a corruption) primarily to the hairy caterpillar. —O. F. *chate*, a she-cat (Cotgrave); and *pelouse*, orig. equivalent to Ital. *peloso*, hairy, from Lat. *pilosus*, hairy, which again is from Lat. *pilus*, a hair. Cf. E. *pile*, i. e. nap upon cloth, q. v. And see **Cat**.

**CATERWAUL**, to cry as a cat. (E.) M. E. *caterwauen*. Chaucer has 'gon a caterwaued' = go a-caterwauling (the pp. *-ed* being used with the force of the *-ing* of the (so-called) verbal substantive, by an idiom explained in my note on *blakeberried* in Chaucer); C. T. 5936. Formed from *cat*, and the verb *wau*, to make a noise like a cat, with the addition of *-l* to give the verb a frequentative force. The word *wau* is imitative; cf. *wail*, q. v.

**CATHARTIC**, purgative, lit. cleansing. (Gk.) *Cathartical* and *catharticks* occur in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. '*Cathartics* or purgatives of the soul,' Spectator, no. 507. —Gk. *καθαρτικός*, purgative, purifying. —Gk. *καθαίρειν*, future *καθαρώ*, to cleanse, purify. —Gk. *καθάρως*, clean, pure. + Lat. *castus* (for *cad-tus*), chaste, pure. See **Chaste**. Der. *cathartic*, sb.; *cathartic-al*.

**CATHEDRAL**, a church with a bishop's throne. (L., —Gk.) Properly an adj., being an abbreviation for *cathedral church*. 'In the cathedral church of Westminster;' 2 Hen. VI, i. 2. 37. 'Chyrche cathedral;' Rob. of Glouc., p. 282. —Low Lat. *cathedralis*, adj.; whence *cathedralis ecclesia*, a cathedral church. —Lat. *cathedra*, a



raised seat; with adj. suffix *-alis*. — Gk. καθέδρα, a seat, bench, pulpit. — Gk. κατά, down (which becomes καθ- before an aspirate); and ἔδρα, a seat, chair, a longer form from ἔδος, a seat. — Gk. ἕζομαι (root ἕδ), I sit. The Gk. root *hed* is cognate with E. *sit*; cf. Gk. *hex* = E. *six*. See *Sit*.

**CATHOLIC**, universal. (Gk.) Spelt *catholyke*; Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, bk. iii. c. 22. — Lat. *catholicus*, used by Tertullian, adv. Marc. ii. 17. — Gk. καθολικός, universal, general; formed with suffix *-ικ-* from Gk. καθόλου, adv., on the whole, in general. — Gk. καθ' ὅλου, the older form of καθόλου, where καθ' stands for κατά (on account of the following aspirate), and ὅλου is the gen. case of ὅλος, whole, governed by the prep. κατά, according to; thus giving the sense 'according to the whole,' or 'on the whole.' The Gk. ὅλος is cognate with the Lat. *sol-id-us*, whence E. *solid*, q. v. Der. *catholic-i-ty*, *catholic-ism*.

**CATKIN**, a loose spike of flowers resembling a cat's tail. (E.) Used in botany; but originally a provincial Eng. expression. Cotgrave has: 'Chattons, the catkins, cat-tailes, aglet-like blowings, or bloomings of nut-trees, &c. From *cat*-, by affixing the dimin. suffix *-kin*. Called *katekens* in Old Dutch; see *katten*, *kattakens*, the blossom of the spikes of nuts and hazels; Oudemans. See *Cat*.

**CATOPTRIC**, relating to optical reflection. (Gk.) A scientific term; spelt *catoptrick* in J. Phillips, World of Words (1662). Bailey has 'catoptrical telescope' for reflecting telescope; vol. ii. ed. 1731. — Gk. κατοπτρικός, reflexive. — Gk. κάτοπτρον, a mirror. — Gk. κατ-ά, downward, inward; and ὀπτο-μαι, I see. See *Optics*. Der. *catop-trics*, sb. pl.

**CATTLE**, animals; collectively. (F., — L.) In early use. Properly 'capital,' or 'chattel,' i. e. property, without necessary reference to live stock. The M. E. words *catel* and *chatel* are mere variants of one and the same word, and alike mean 'property.' Spelt *catel*, Havelok, 224; Layamon, iii. 232, later text. Spelt *chatel*, Old Eng. Homilies, p. 271; *chetel*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 224. — O. F. *catel*, *chatel*. — Low Lat. *capitale*, also *capite*, capital, property, goods; neut. sb. formed from adj. *capitalis*. [Whence Low Lat. *universum capitale*, i. e. live stock, cattle. *Capitale* also meant the 'capital' or principal of a debt.] — Lat. *capitalis*, excellent, capital; lit. belonging to the head. — Lat. *caput* (stem *capit-*), the head; cognate with E. *head*, q. v. ¶ Hence it appears that *capital* is the Latin form, and *cattle*, *chattel* are the Anglo-French forms, of the same word. From *chattel* is formed a pl. *chattels*, in more common use than the singular.

**CAUDAL**, belonging to the tail. (L.) 'The caudal fin;' Pennant's Zoology, The Cuvier Ray (R.) Cf. 'caudate stars,' i. e. tailed stars, comets; Fairfax's Tasso, xiv. 44. Formed by suffix *-al* (as if from a Lat. *caudalis*), from Lat. *cauda*, a tail.

**CAUDLE**, a warm drink for the sick. (F., — L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 3. 174. 'A caudel, potio;' Levins, col. 56 (A.D. 1570). But found much earlier, viz. in Rob. of Glouc. p. 561. — O. F. *caudel*, *chandel*, a sort of warm drink. — O. F. *chaud*, formerly *chald*, hot; with adj. suffix *-el*, properly dimin., as in Lat. *-ellus* (see Brachet, Introd. sect. 204). — Late Lat. *calidus*, hot, a contr. form of *calidus*; Quintilian, i. 6. Root uncertain; cf. Gk. σκέλλειν, to parch?

**CAUL**, a net, covering, esp. for the head. (F., — C.) M. E. *calle*, *kalle*. 'Reticula, a lytell nette or calle;' Prompt. Parv. p. 270, note 1. Chaucer, C. T. 6600. Also spelt *kelle*; as in 'kelle, reticulum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 270. And see Wyclif, Exod. xxix. 13. — O. F. *cale*, 'a kinde of little cap;' Cot. Of Celtic origin; cf. Irish *calla*, a veil, hood, cowl; O. Gael. *call*, a veil, hood. — ✓ KAL; see *Cell*.

**CAULDRON**; see *Caldron*.

**CAULIFLOWER**, a variety of the cabbage. (F., — L.) Spelt *collyflory* in Cotgrave, who gives: 'Chou, the herb cole, or colewort. Choux fleuris, fleurs, et floris, the collyflory, or Cypres colewort.' Thus the word is made up of the M. E. *cole*, corrupted to *colly*; and *flory*, a corruption of the F. *floris* or *fleuris*. 1. The M. E. *cole*, a cabbage, is from O. F. *col*, a cabbage, from the Lat. *caulis*, a cabbage, orig. the stalk or stem of a plant, cognate with Gk. κανόλος, a stalk, stem, cabbage, orig. a hollow stem, and connected with Gk. κοίλος, hollow; see Curtius, i. 192. [From the Lat. *caulis* was also formed O. F. *chol*, whence mod. F. *chou*, a cabbage, the exact equivalent of E. *cole*. The corruption of *cole* to *colly* was probably due to an attempt to bring the word nearer to the original Lat. *caulis*, an attempt which has been fully carried out in the modern spelling *cauli*.] 2. The F. *floris* or *fleuris* is the pl. of *fleur*, the pp. of the verb *fleurir*, to flourish; from Lat. *florere*, to flourish. See *Flourish*. We have also modified this element so as to substitute the sb. *fleur* (E. *flower*) for the pp. pl. of the verb. The spelling *colliflower* occurs in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, 1665, p. 400.

**CAULK**; see *Calk*.

**CAUSE**, that which produces an effect. (F., — L.) In early use. So spelt in the Ancrén Riwe, p. 316. — O. F. and F. *cause*. — Lat. *causa*, a cause; better spelt *caussa*. Of obscure origin. Der. *caus-al*,

*caus-al-i-ty*, *caus-at-ion*, *caus-at-ive*, *cause-less*. And see *ac-cuse*, *ex-cuse*, *re-cus-ant*.

**CAUSEWAY**, a raised way, a paved way. (F., — L.) A corruption effected by popular etymology, the syllable *way* being made full of meaning at the expense of the rest of the word, which is rendered unintelligible. Formerly spelt *causey*, Milton, P. L. x. 415; and in Berners' tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 413. Still earlier, *cause* occurs in Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xviii. 128, 140; spelt *causee*, xviii. 146. — O. F. *caucie* = *chaucie* (mod. F. *chaussée*, Prov. *causada*, Span. *calzada*) = to Low Lat. *calciata*, short for *calciata via*, a causeway. — Low Lat. *calciatus*, pp. of *calciare*, to make a roadway with lime, or rather, with mortar containing lime. — Lat. *calx* (stem *calc-*), lime. See *Chalk*. ¶ A similar corruption is seen in *crayfish*.

**CAUSTIC**, burning, corrosive, severe. (Gk.) Properly an adjective; often used as a sb., as in 'your hottest causticks;' Ben Jonson, Elegy on Lady Pawlet. — Lat. *causticus*, burning. — Gk. καυστικός, burning. — Gk. καίειν, fut. καύσ-ω, to burn (base KAT); see Curtius, i. 177. Der. *caustic*, sb.; *caustic-i-ty*; and see *cauterise*.

**CAUTERISE**, to burn with caustic. (F., — Gk.) The pp. *cauteriz* is in Holland's Pliny, bk. xxxvi. c. 7. — F. *cauterizer*, 'to cauterize, sear, burn;' Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *cauterizare*, a longer form of *cauteriare*, to cauterise, sear. — Gk. καυτηράζειν, to sear. — Gk. καυτηρίον, καυτήρ, a branding-iron. — Gk. καίειν, to burn (base KAT); Curtius, i. 177. Der. *cauteris-at-ion*, *cauteris-m*; also *cautery* (from Gk. καυτήριον). And see *Caustic*.

**CAUTION**, carefulness, heed. (F., — L.) M. E. *caucion*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 506. Spelt *kaucyon*, K. Alisaunder, 2811. — O. F. *caution*. — Lat. *cautionem*, acc. of *cautio*, a security; occurring in Luke, xvi. 6 (Vulgate) where Wyclif has *caucoun*. — Lat. *cautus*, pp. of *cauere*, to take heed. — ✓ SKAW, which appears in E. *shew* or *show*; Curtius, i. 187; Fick, i. 816. See *Show*. Der. *caution-ar-y*; also *cautious* (expanded from Lat. *cautus*, heedful), *cautious-ly*, *cautious-ness*; and see *caueat*.

**CAVALCADE**, a train of men on horseback. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Dryden, Palamon and Arcite, l. 1816. — F. *cavalcade*, 'a riding of horse;' Cotgrave. Introduced from Ital. in the 16th century. — Ital. *cavalcata*, a troop of horsemen. — Ital. *cavalcare* (pp. *cavalcato*, fem. pp. *cavalcata*), to ride. — Ital. *cavallo*, a horse. — Lat. *caballus*, a horse. Cf. Gk. καθάλλης, a horse, nag; W. *ceffyl*, a horse; Gael. *capull*, a mare; Icel. *kapall*, a nag; Russian *kobula*, a mare. See below.

**CAVALIER**, a knight, horseman. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Shak. Hen. V. iii. chor. 24. — F. *cavalier*. 'a horseman, cavalier;' Cotgrave. — Ital. *cavaliere*, a horseman. — Ital. *cavallo*, a horse. See *Cavalcade*. Der. *cavalier*, adj.; *cavalier-ly*. Doublet, *chevalier*, q. v.

**CAVALRY**, a troop of horse. (F., — Ital., — L.) Spelt *cavallerie* in Holland's Ammianus, p. 181 (R.). — O. F. *cavallerie*, in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'horsemanship, also, horsemen.' — Ital. *cavalleria*, knighthood; also cavalry. — Ital. *cavaliere*, a chevalier, knight. — Ital. *cavallo*, a horse. See *Cavalcade*. Doublet, *chivalry*, q. v.

**CAVE**, a hollow place, den. (F., — L.) In early use; see Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 1137. — O. F. *cave*, *caive*, a cave. — Lat. *cauea*, a cave, also a cage. — Lat. *cauus*, hollow. + Gk. κῆπα, a cavity, a hollow. — ✓ KU, to take in, contain; Curtius, i. 192; Fick, i. 551. Der. *cavi-ty*; *cav-ern* (Lat. *cauerna*), *cavern-ous*. From the same root, *con-cave*, *ex-cav-ate*. Doublet, *cage*, q. v.; and see *cajole*.

**CAVEAT**, a notice given, a caution. (L.) From the Lat. *caueat*, let him beware. 'And gave him also a special caveat;' Bacon's Life of Hen. VII. ed. Lumby, p. 85. — Lat. *cauere*, to take heed. See *Caution*.

**CAVIARE**, the roe of the sturgeon. (F., — Ital., — Turkish.) In Shak. Hamlet, ii. 2. 457; see the excellent article on it in Nares. — F. *caviar*, formerly also spelt *caviel* (Brachet). — Ital. *caviaro*, in Florio, who explains it by 'a kinde of salt blacke meate made of roes of fishes, much used in Italie;' also spelt *caviale*. — Turkish *havyâr* or *hâvyâr*, given as the equivalent of E. *caviare* in Redhouse's Eng.-Turkish Dictionary. [It is, however, made in Russia; but the Russian name is *ikra rubeya*. The Turkish word begins with the letter *hâ*, a strong pectoral aspirate, here rendered by *c*.]

**CAVIL**, to raise empty objections. (F., — L.) Spelt *cayvill* (u for v), in Udal, on St. Mark. c. 2 (R.); *cavil*, Levins, 126. 48. The sb. *cavillation* occurs early; spelt *cauillacioun* (u for v), Chaucer, C. T. 7717. — O. F. *caviller*, 'to cavill, wrangle, reason crossly;' Cot. — Lat. *cavillari*, to banter. — Lat. *cavilla*, *cauillum*, or *cauillus*, a jeering, cavilling. Origin obscure; see Fick, i. 817. Der. *cavill-er*.

**CAW**, to make a noise like a crow. (E.) Shak. Mid. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 22. The word is merely imitative, and may be classed as English. Cf. Du. *kaaw*, a jackdaw, Dan. *kaa*, Swed. *kaja*, a jackdaw; all from the same imitation of the cry of the bird. See *Chough*.

**CEASE**, to give over, stop, end. (F., — L.) M. E. *cessen*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 181; vii. 117; iv. 1. — F. *cesser*. — Lat. *cessare*, to loiter, go slowly, cease; frequent. of *cedere*, pp. *cessus*, to go away, yield,



give place. See **Cede**. Der. *cease-less, cease-less-ly*; also *cessat-ion* (from Lat. *cessationem*, acc. of *cessatio*, a tarrying; from *cessatus*, pp. of *cessare*).

**CEDAR**, a large fine tree. (L.,—Gk.) In very early use. A. S. *ceder-beam*, a cedar-tree; Ælfric's Homilies, ed. Thorpe, ii. 578.—Lat. *cedrus*.—Gk. *κέδρος*. Der. *cedar-n*; Milton, *Comus*, 990.

**CEDE**, to give up, to yield. (L.) A modern word; not in Pope's poems. It occurs in Drummond's *Travels* (1754), p. 256 (Todd). [Probably directly from the Lat. rather than from F. *céder*.]—Lat. *cēdere*, pp. *cessus*, to yield; related to Lat. *cūdere*, to fall. See **Chance**, and **Cease**. Der. *cess-ion*. ¶ From the Lat. *cedere* we have many derivatives; such as *cease*, *accede*, *concede*, *exceed*, *intercede*, *precede*, *proceed*, *recede*, *secede*, *succeed*, and their derivatives. Also *antecedent*, *decease*, *abscess*, *ancestor*, *predecessor*, &c.

**CEIL**, **CIEL**, to line the inner roof of a room. (F.,—L.) Older form *syle*. 'And the greater house he *syled* with fyre-tree;' Bible, 1551, 2 Chron. iii. 5. Also spelt *seile* (Minshew); and *ciel*, as in most modern Bibles. M. E. *ceelen*; as in 'Ceelyn wythe sylure, celo'; Prompt. Parv. p. 65; and see p. 452. The sb. is *seeling* in North's Plutarch, p. 36; and *ceeling* in Milton, P. L. xi. 743 (R.) See *cieled*, *cieling* in the Bible Wordbook, by Eastwood and Wright. β. The verb to *ciel*, *seile*, or *syle* is purely an English formation from the older sb. *syle* or *cyll*, a canopy; in accordance with the common E. practice of converting sbs. to verbs; cf. to *hand*, to *head*, to *foot*, &c. γ. The sb. *cyll* meant 'a canopy,' as in: 'The chamber was hanged of [with] red and blew, and in it was a *cyll* of state of cloth of gold'; Fyancells of Margaret, dau. of K. Hen. VII. to Jas. of Scotland (R.) δ. Hence the verb to *syle* meant, at first, to canopy, to hang with canopies, as in: 'All the tente within was *syled* wyth clothe of gold and blew velvet;' Hall, Hen. VIII, p. 32. ε. The word was afterwards extended so as to include the notion of covering with side-hangings, and even to that of providing with wainscoting or flooring. Cotgrave has: '*Plancher*, a boarded floor; also, a seeling of boords.' But all are mere developments from *syll*, a canopy, or from the Lat. *caelum*, used in the sense of *cieling* in the 13th century; Way's note to Prompt. Parv. p. 65.—F. *ciel*, pl. *ciels*, which Cotgrave explains by: 'a canopy for . . . a bed; also, the canopy that is carried over a prince as he walks in state; also, the inner roofe [i. e. ceiling] of a room of state.' [This word is precisely the same as the F. *ciel*, heaven, pl. *cieux*; though there is a difference of usage. The Ital. *cielo* also means (1) heaven, (2) a canopy, (3) a cieling; see Florio.]—Lat. *caelum*, heaven, a vault; a 'genuine Lat. word, not to be written with *oe*;' Curtius, i. 193. + Gk. *κοῖλος*, hollow.—✓ KU, to take in, contain (Curtius). From the same root is E. *hollow*, q. v. ¶ The derivation is plain enough, but many efforts have been made to render it confused. The word has no connection with E. *sill*; nor with E. *seal*; nor with F. *siller*, to *seel* up the eyes of a hawk (from Lat. *cilium*, an eyelid); nor with Lat. *celare*, to hide; nor with Lat. *calare*, to emboss; nor with A. S. *jil*, a plank. Yet all these have been needlessly mixed up with it by various writers. If any of them have at all influenced the sense of the word, it is the Lat. *calare*, to emboss which is the word intended by the entry 'celo' in the Prompt. Parvulorum. The other words are not at all to be considered. Der. *ceil-ing*.

**CELANDINE**, a plant; swallow-wort. (F.,—Gk.) It occurs in Cotgrave. It is spelt *celadine* in Ash's Dict. (1775). But Gower has *celidoine*, C. A. iii. 131.—F. *celidoine*, 'the herbe celandine, tetterwort, swallow-wort'; also spelt *celidoine* by Cotgrave.—Late Lat. *chelidonium* (the botanical name).—Gk. *χελιδόνιον*, swallow-wort; neut. from *χελιδόνιος*, adj. relating to swallows.—Gk. *χελιδών* (stem *χελιδον-*), a swallow. + Lat. *hirundo*, a swallow; Curtius, i. 245. ¶ *Celandine* stands for *celidoine*; the *n* before *d* is intruded, like *n* before *g* in *messenger*, for *messenger*; cf. the remarkable instance in the word *stan-d*.

**CELEBRATE**, to render famous, honour. (L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 84. Chaucer has the adj. *celebrable*, noted, in his tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, pp. 84, 147.—Lat. *celebratus*, pp. of *celebrare*, to frequent; also, to solemnise.—Lat. *celeber*, frequented, populous; also written *celebris*. (Form of the root KAR or KAL; sense doubtful.) Der. *celebrat-ion*; *celebri-ty* (from Lat. *celebris*).

**CELERITY**, quickness, speed. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Meas. v. 399.—F. *celerité*, 'celerity, speediness'; Cotgrave.—Lat. *celeritatem*, acc. of *celeritas*, speed.—Lat. *celer*, quick. + Gk. *κέλως*, a racer.—✓ KAL, to drive; Curtius, i. 179; cf. Skt. *kal*, to drive, urge on.

**CELERY**, a vegetable; a kind of parsley. (F.,—Gk.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715.—F. *céleri*, introduced from prov. Ital. *seleri*, a Piedmontese word (Brachet); where *r* must stand for an older *n*.—Lat. *selinon*, parsley.—Gk. *σέλινον*, a kind of parsley. See **Parsley**.

**CELESTIAL**, heavenly. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 2. 122; and in Gower, C. A. iii. 301.—O. F. *célestiel*, 'celestiall, heavenly'; Cot. Formed with suffix *-el* (as if from a Lat. form in *-alis*), from

*caelesti-*, the crude form of Lat. *caelestis*, heavenly.—Lat. *caelum*, heaven; related to Gk. *κοῖλος*, and E. *hollow*. See **Ceil**.

**CELIBATE**, pertaining to a single life. (L.) Now sometimes as sb., 'one who is single'; formerly an adj. 'pertaining to a single life.' And, when first used, a sb. signifying 'the single state,' which is the true sense. Bp. Taylor speaks of 'the purities of *calibate*,' i. e. of a single life; Rule of Conscience, bk. iii. c. 4.—Lat. *caelibatus*, sb. celibacy.—Lat. *caelebs* (stem *caelib-*), adj. single, unmarried. Der. *celibac-y*.

**CELL**, a small room, small dwelling-place. (L.) In early use. M. E. *celle*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 152.—Lat. *cella*, a cell, small room, hut. + Gk. *καλία*, a hut. + Skt. *khala*, a threshing-floor; *çāla*, a stable, house.—✓ KAL, to hide; whence Lat. *celare*, and E. *con-ceal*; see Curtius, i. 171. Der. *cell-ul-ar*; also *cell-ar* (M. E. *celer*, Wyclif, Luke, xii. 24. from O. F. *celier*, Lat. *cellarium*), *cell-ar-age*; see *caul*.

**CEMENT**, a strong kind of mortar, or glue. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Cor. iv. 6. 85; and Tyndal's Works (1572), p. 6, col. 2. Chaucer has *cementing*, C. T. 12744.—O. F. *cement*, 'cement'; Cotgrave.—Lat. *caementum*, a rough stone, rubble, chippings of stone; apparently for *caedimentum*.—Lat. *caedere*, to cut; related to Lat. *scindere* (base *scid-*), to cut, cleave. Cf. also Gk. *σκήζειν*, to split, Skt. *chhid*, to cut, E. *shed*.—✓ SKAD, to cut; Curtius, i. 306; Fick, i. 815. See **Shed**. Der. *cement*, vb.; *cement-at-ion*.

**CEMETERY**, a burial-ground. (L.,—Gk.) In Bp. Taylor's Holy Dying, s. 8. § 6.—Low Lat. *cæmeterium*.—Gk. *κοιμητήριον*, a sleeping-room, sleeping-place, cemetery.—Gk. *κοιμάω*, I lull to sleep; in pass., to fall asleep, sleep. The lit. sense is 'I put to bed,' the verb being the causal from *κείμαι*, I lie down.—✓ KI, to lie, rest; whence also Lat. *quies*, rest. See **Quiet**. (Curtius, i. 178.)

**CENOBITE**, **CENOBITE**, a monk who lives socially. (L.,—Gk.) 'The monks were divided into two classes, the *cenobites*, who lived under a common, and regular, discipline; and the *anachorets* [anachorites], who indulged their unsocial independent fanaticism;' Gibbon, History, c. 37. Bp. Taylor has the adj. *cenobitic*; Lib. of Prophecy, s. 5.—Lat. *canobita*, a member of a (social) fraternity; used by St. Jerome.—Lat. *cenobium*, a convent, monastery (St. Jerome).—Gk. *κοινόβιον*, a convent; neut. of adj. *κοινόςβιος*, living socially.—Gk. *κοινο-*, crude form of *κοινός*, common; and *βίος*, life.

**CENOTAPH**, a empty memorial tomb. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'An honorarie tomb, which the Greeks call *cenotaphium*;' Holland's Suetonius, p. 153. Dryden has *cenotaph*, tr. of Ovid, Metam. bk. xii. l. 3.—O. F. *cenotaphe*; Cotgrave.—Lat. *cenotaphium*.—Gk. *κενοτάφον*, an empty tomb.—Gk. *κενο-*, for *κενός*, empty; and *τάφος*, a tomb.

**CENSER**, a vase for burning incense in. (F.,—L.) Chaucer has *censer*, and pres. pt. *censing*, C. T. 3342, 3343. In P. Plowman, C. xxii. 86, the word sense occurs (in some MSS. *cense*), with the meaning 'incense.' Thus the word is a familiar contraction for 'incenser,' probably taken from the French.—F. *encensoir*, 'a censer, or perfuming-pan;' Cot.—Low Lat. *incensorium*, a censer.—Low Lat. *incensum*, incense, lit. 'that which is burnt.'—Lat. *incensus*, pp. of *incendere*, to kindle, burn.—Lat. *in*, in, upon; and *candere*, to set on fire. See **Candle**.

**CENSOR**, one who revises or censures. (L.) In Shak. Cor. ii. 3. 252; and North's Plutarch, Life of Paulus Æmilius, ed. 1631, p. 265 (Rich. says p. 221).—Lat. *censor*, a taxer, valuer, assessor, censor, critic.—Lat. *censere*, to give an opinion or account, to tax, appraise. [Cf. Skt. *çams*, to praise, report, say; Benfey, p. 924; Fick, i. 549.]—✓ KAS, to praise. Der. *censor-i-al*, *censor-ship*, *censor-i-ous*, *censor-i-ous-ly*, *censor-i-ous-ness*. From Lat. *censere* are also derived *census* (Lat. *census*, a register); and *censure* (Lat. *censura*, an opinion), used by Shak. As You Like It, iv. 1. 7; whence also *censure*, verb, *censur-a-ble*, *censur-a-ble-ness*, *censur-a-bl-y*.

**CENT**, a hundred, as in 'per cent.' (L.) In America, the hundredth part of a dollar. Gascogne has 'por cento,' Steel Glas, l. 783; an odd phrase, since *por* is Spanish, and *cento* Italian. The phr. *per cent* stands for Lat. *per centum*, i. e. 'for a hundred;' from Lat. *per*, for, and *centum*, a hundred, cognate with A. S. *hund*, a hundred. See **Hundred**. Der. *cent-age*, in phr. *per centage*; and see *centenary*, *centennial*, *centesimal*, *centigrade*, *centipede*, *centuple*, *centurion*, *century*.

**CENTAUR**, a monster, half man, half horse. (L.,—Gk.) Spelt *Centauros* in Chaucer, C. T., Group B, 3289; where he is translating from Boethius, who wrote: 'Ille Centauros domuit superbos;' De Cons. Phil. lib. iv. met. 7. And see Mid. Nt. Dream, v. 44.—Lat. *Centauros*.—Gk. *Κένταυρος*, a Centaur. Origin uncertain. Der. *centaur-y*, q. v.

**CENTAURY**, the name of a plant. (L.,—Gk.) M. E. *centaury*, Chaucer, C. T. 14969.—Lat. *centaurea*, *centaureum*, centaury.—Gk. *κενταύρη*, *κενταύριον*, *κενταύρειον*, centaury; neut. of adj. *κενταύρειος*, belonging to the Centaurs; said to be named from the Centaur Chiron. See above.



**CENTENARY**, relating to a hundred. (L.) 'Centenary, that which contains a hundred years, or a hundred pounds weight;' Blount's Gloss., 1674. Often used as if equivalent to *centennial*, but by mistake. — Lat. *centenarius*, relating to a hundred, containing a hundred (of whatever kind). — Lat. *centenus*, a hundred; gen. used distributively. — Lat. *centum*, a hundred. See **Cent**. Der. *centenari-an*.

**CENTENNIAL**, happening once in a century. (L.) Modern. 'On her centennial day;' Mason, *Palinodia*; Ode 10. A coined word, made in imitation of *biennial*, &c., from Lat. *cent-um*, a hundred, and *annus*, a year, with change of *a* to *e* as in *biennial*, q. v. See **Cent**.

**CENTESIMAL**, hundredth. (L.) Modern; in phr. 'centesimal part,' &c. — Lat. *centesim-us*, hundredth, with suffix *-al* (Lat. *-alis*). — Lat. *centum*, a hundred. See **Cent**.

**CENTIGRADE**, having one hundred degrees. (L.) Chiefly used of the 'centigrade thermometer,' invented by Celsius, who died A.D. 1744. — Lat. *centi-*, for *centum*, a hundred; and *grad-us*, a degree. See **Cent** and **Grade**.

**CENTIPEDE, CENTIPED**, with a hundred feet. (F., — L.) Used as sb., 'an insect with a hundred (i. e. numerous) feet.' In Bailey's Dict., ed. 1731, vol. ii. — F. *centipède*. — Lat. *centipeda*, a many-footed insect. — Lat. *centi-*, for *centum*, a hundred; and *pes* (stem *ped-*), a foot. See **Cent** and **Foot**.

**CENTRE, CENTER**, the middle point, middle. (F., — Gk.) Chaucer has the pl. *centres*, C. T. 11589. — F. *centre*. — Lat. *centrum*. — Gk. *κέντρον*, a spike, prick, goad, centre. — Gk. *κέντρω*, I prick, goad on; *κέν-σαι*, to prick, spur, Iliad, xxiii. 337. Der. *centr-al*, *centr-al-ly*, *centr-al-ise*, *centr-al-is-at-ion*, *centr-ic-al*, *centr-ic-al-ly*.

**CENTRIFUGAL**, flying from the centre. (L.) Maclaurin, in his *Philosophical Discoveries* of Newton, bk. ii. c. 1, uses both *centrifugal* and *centripetal*. — Lat. *centri=centro-*, crude form of *centrum*, the centre, and *fug-ere*, to fly from. See **Centre** and **Fugitive**.

**CENTRIPETAL**, tending to a centre. (L.) See above. — Lat. *centri-*, from *centrum*, a centre, and *pet-ere*, to seek, fly to. See **Centre** and **Feather**.

**CENTUPLE**, hundred-fold. (L.) In Massinger, *Unnatural Combat*, Act i. sc. 1 (near the end), we have: 'I wish his strength were *centuple*, his skill equal,' &c. — Lat. *centuplex* (stem *centuplic-*), hundred-fold. — Lat. *centu-*, from *centum*, a hundred; and *plic-are*, to fold. See **Cent**, and **Complicate**.

**CENTURION**, a captain of a hundred. (L.) In Wyclif, Matt. viii. 8, where the Vulgate version has *centurio*. — Lat. *centurio*, a centurion; the *n* being added to assimilate the word to others in *-ion* (from the French). — Lat. *centuria*, a body of a hundred men. See below.

**CENTURY**, a sum of a hundred; a hundred years. (F., — L.) In Shak. *Cymb.* iv. 2. 391. — F. *centurie*, 'a century, or hundred of;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *centuria*, a body of a hundred men, &c. — Lat. *centum*, a hundred. See **Cent**.

**CEPHALIC**, relating to the head. (L., — Gk.) 'Cephalique, belonging to, or good for the head;' Blount's Gloss., 1674. — Lat. *cephalic-us*, relating to the head. — Gk. *κεφαλικός*, for the head. — Gk. *κεφαλ-ή*, the head (cognate with E. head); with suffix *-ι-κ-ος*. See **Head**.

**CERAMIC**, relating to pottery. (Gk.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. — Gk. *κέραμ-ος*, potter's earth; with suffix *-ic*. See Curtius, i. 181.

**CERE**, to cover with wax. (L.) Chiefly used of dipping linen cloth in melted wax, to be used as a shroud. The shroud was called a *cerecloth* or *cerement*. The former was often written *searcloth*, wrongly. 'Then was the body bowelled [i. e. disembowelled], embawmed [enbalm], and *cered*,' i. e. shrouded in *cerecloth*; Hall, *Hen. VIII.*, an. 5. 'To *ceare*, *cærare*;' Levins, 209. 33. 'A bag of a *cerecloth*;' Wyatt, *To the King*, 7 Jan. 1540. Shak. has *cerecloth*, *Merch.* ii. 7. 51; *cerements*, *Hamlet*, i. 4. 48. — Lat. *cerare*, to wax. — Lat. *cera*, wax. + W. *cwyr*; Corn. *coir*, wax. + Irish and Gael. *ceir*, wax. + Gk. *κρόπος*, wax; Curtius, i. 183. Der. *cere-cloth*, *cere-ment*.

**CEREAL**, relating to corn. (L.) Relating to *Ceres*, the goddess of corn and tillage. 'Cereal, pertaining to *Ceres* or bread-corn, to sustenance or food;' Bailey's Dict. ed. 1731, vol. ii. Sir T. Browne has 'cerealius grains;' *Misc. Tracts*, vol. i. p. 16. — Lat. *cerealis*, relating to corn. — Lat. *Ceres*, the goddess of corn and produce; related to Lat. *creare*, to create, produce. — ✓ KAR, to make; Curtius, i. 189. Der. *cereals*, s. pl.

**CEREBRAL**, relating to the brain. (L.) Modern; not in Johnson, but added by Todd. A coined word, made by suffixing *-al* to stem of Lat. *cerebr-um*, the brain. The former part of *cere-brum* is equiv. to Gk. *κάφα*, the head; cf. Gk. *κράνιον*, the skull. The related word in E. is *M. E. hernes*, brains, Havelok, l. 1808; Lowland Scotch *hairs* or *harns*, brains. See **Cheer**.

**CERECLOTH, CEREMENT**, waxed cloth; see **Cero**.

**CEREMONY**, an outward rite. (F., — L.) M. E. *ceremonie*, Chaucer, C. T. 10829. — F. *ceremonie*, 'a ceremony, a rite;' Cot. — Lat. *caerimonia*, a ceremony. + Skt. *karman*, action, work, a religious action, a rite. — ✓ KAR, to do, make; Curtius, i. 189. Der. *ceremoni-al*, *ceremoni-al-ly*, *ceremoni-ous*, *ceremoni-ous-ly*, *ceremoni-ous-ness*.

**CERTAIN**, sure, settled, fixed. (F., — L.) M. E. *certein*, *certeyn*; Chaucer, C. T. 3493; Rob. of Glouc. p. 52. — O. F. *certein*, *certain*. — Lat. *cert-us*, determined; with the adjunction of suffix *-anus* (= F. *-ain*). β. Closely connected with Lat. *cernere*, to sift, discriminate; Gk. *κρίνειν*, to separate, decide; and Icel. *skilja*, to separate, which again is related to E. *skill*, q. v. — ✓ SKAR, to separate; Curtius, i. 191; Fick, i. 811. Der. *certain-ly*, *certain-ty*; also from Lat. *certus* we have *certi-fy*, q. v.

**CERTIFY**, to assure, make certain. (F., — L.) M. E. *certifien*, Hampole, Pr. of Conscience, 6543; Gower, C. A. i. 192. — O. F. *certifier*, *certifier*. — Low Lat. *certificare*, pp. *certificatus*, to certify. — Lat. *certi-*, for *certus*, certain; and *facere*, to make, where *fac-* turns to *fic-* in forming derivatives. See **Certain** and **Fact**. Der. *certi-ficate*; *certificat-ion* (from Lat. pp. *certificatus*).

**CERULEAN**, azure, blue. (L.) Spenser has 'cærule stream;' tr. of Virgil's *Gnat*, l. 163. The term *-an* seems to be a later E. addition. We also find: 'Cæruleous, of a blue, azure colour, like the sky;' Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. (1731). — Lat. *caeruleus*, *caerulus*, blue, bluish; also sea-green. β. Perhaps *caerulus* is for *caelulus*, i. e. sky-coloured; from Lat. *caelum*, the sky (Fick, ii. 62); see **Celestial**. But this is not certain; Curtius, ii. 164.

**CERUSE**, white lead. (F., — L.) In Chaucer, C. T. prol. 630. — O. F. *ceruse*, 'ceruse, or white lead;' Cot. — Lat. *cerussa*, white lead; connected with Lat. *cera*, wax; see **Cere**.

**CERVICAL**, belonging to the neck. (L.) In Kersey's Dict., 2nd ed. 1715. — Lat. *ceruix* (stem *ceruic-*), the neck; with suffix *-al*; cf. Lat. *ceruicale*, a bolster. β. *Ceruix* is derived from ✓ KAR, to project, and ✓ WIK, to bind; in Vanicek, *Etym. Wörterbuch*.

**CERVINE**, relating to a hart. (L.) 'Cervine, belonging to an hart, of the colour of an hart, tawny;' Blount's *Glossographia*, 1674. — Lat. *ceruinus*, belonging to a hart. — Lat. *ceruus*, a hart; cognate with E. hart, q. v.

**CESS**, an assessment, levy. (F., — L.) Spelt *cesse* by Spenser, *View of the State of Ireland*, Globe ed. p. 643, col. 2. He also has *cessors*, id. p. 648, col. 1. These are mere corruptions of *assess* and *assessors*. See **Assess**.

**CESSATION**, discontinuance. (F., — L.) 'Withowte cessacion;' Coventry Myst. p. 107. — F. *cessation*, 'cessation, ceasing;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *cessationem*, acc. of *cessatio*, a ceasing. See **Cease**.

**CESSION**, a yielding up. (F., — L.) 'By the cession of Maestricht;' Sir W. Temple, *To the Lord Treasurer*, Sept. 1678 (R.). — F. *cession*, 'yielding up;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *cessionem*, acc. of *cessio*, a ceding. — Lat. *cessus*, pp. of *cedere*, to cede. See **Cede**.

**CESS-POOL**, a pool for drains to drain into. (C. ?) Also spelt *sess-pool*; both forms are in Halliwell, and in Webster. In Brockett's *Glossary of North-Country Words*, ed. 1846, we find: 'Sess-pool, an excavation in the ground for receiving foul water. I do not find the word in any dictionary, though it is in use by architects; see Laing's *Custom-house Plans*. *Sus-pool* occurs in Forster on *Atmospheric Phenomena*.' β. The spelling *suss-pool*, here referred to, gives us a probable source of the word. *Suss* in prov. Eng. means hogwash (see Halliwell), and is equivalent to prov. E. *soas*, a mixed mess of food, a collection of scraps, anything muddy or dirty, a dirty mess (Halliwell); also a puddle, anything foul or muddy (Brockett). This is of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *sos*, any unseemly mixture of food, a coarse mess. The word *pool* is also Celtic; see **Pool**. Hence *cess-pool* or *sus-pool* is probably a corruption of *soas-pool*, i. e. a pool into which all foul messes flow. γ. I suggest, further, that *soas* is connected with Gael. *sugh*, juice, sap, moisture, also spelt *sogh*; W. *sug* (Lat. *succus*), moisture, whence W. *soch*, a drain, and the prov. E. *soggy*, wet, swampy, *socky*, moist, prov. E. *sock*, the drainage of a farmyard, *sock-pit*, the receptacle for such drainage (Halliwell). These words are obviously connected with E. *suck* and E. *soak*. Hence, briefly, a *cess-pool* is, practically, a *soak-pool*, which very accurately describes it. ¶ The derivation suggested in Webster, from the A. S. *session*, to settle, is most unlikely; this verb is so extremely rare that it is found *once only*, viz. in the phrase: 'sæ sessade,' i. e. the sea grew calm, St. Andrew (Vercelli MS.), l. 453, ed. Grein. In any case, the initial letter should surely be *s*.

**CESURA**; see **CÆSURA**.

**CETACEOUS**, of the whale kind. (L., — Gk.) 'Cetaceous fishes;' Ray, *On the Creation*, pt. i. A coined word, from Lat. *cete*, *cetus*, a large fish, a whale. — Gk. *κῆτος*, a sea-monster, large fish.

**CHAFE**, to warm by friction, to vex. (F., — L.) The orig. sense was simply 'to warm;' secondly, to inflame, fret, vex; and, intransi-



tively, to rage; see Schmidt, Shak. Lex. M. E. *chaufen*, to warm. 'Charcoal to *chaufen* the knyȝte,' Anturs of Arthur, st. 35. 'He was *chaufid* with win' (incaluisseit mero); Wyclif, Esther, i. 10. — O. F. *chauffer* (mod. F. *chauffer*), to warm; cf. Prov. *calfar*, to warm. — Low Lat. *caleficare* (shortened to *calef'care*) to warm; late form of Lat. *calefacere*, to make warm. — Lat. *cale-*, stem of *calere*, to grow warm; and *facere*, to make. See **Caldron**.

**CHAFER, COCK-CHAFER**, a kind of beetle. (E.) Regularly formed from A. S. *ceafor* or *ceafar*, a chafer. 'Bruchus, *ceafor*,' Ælfric's Gloss, ed. Sommer (De Nominibus Insectorum). And again, *ceafar* is a gloss to *bruchus* in Ps. civ. 34 (Vulgate), where the A. V. has 'caterpillars'; Ps. cv. 34. [The A. S. *cea-* becomes *cha-*, as in A. S. *cealc*, E. *chalk*.] + Du. *kever*. + G. *küfer*. See **Cockchafer**.

**CHAFF**, the husk of grain. (E.) M. E. *chaf*, Layamon, iii. 172; *caf*, *chaf*, Cursor Mundi, 25248. A. S. *ceaf* (later version *chaf*), Luke, iii. 17. + Du. *kaf*. + G. *kaff*. ¶ The vulgar English 'to chaff' is a mere corruption of the verb to *chafe*, q. v. The spelling *chaff* keeps up the old pronunciation of the verb. For the change of pron., compare the mod. pron. of 'half-penny' with that of 'half a penny.'

**CHAFFER**, to buy, to haggle, bargain. (E.) The verb is formed from the sb., which originally meant 'a bargaining.' The verb is M. E. *chaffare*, Chaucer, C. T. 4549. The sb. is M. E. *chaffare*, Gower, C. A. ii. 278; and this is a corruption of the older *chapsare*, occurring in the Ayenbite of Inwytt, ed. Morris, pp. 35, 44, 45. β. *Chaffare* is a compound of *chap* and *fare*, i. e. of A. S. *ceap*, a bargain, a price, Gen. xli. 56; and of A. S. *faru*, a journey (Grein), afterwards used in the sense of 'procedure, business.' Thus the word meant 'a price-business,' or 'price-journey.' See **Cheap**, **Chapman**, and **Fare**.

**CHAFFINCH**, the name of a bird. (E.) 'Chaffinch, a bird so called because it delights in chaff'; Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed. 1715. This is quite correct; the word is simply compounded of *chaff* and *finch*. It often 'frequents our barndoor and homesteads'; Eng. Cycl. s. v. *Chaffinch*. Spelt *cafincche*, Levins, 134. 42.

**CHAGRIN**, vexation, ill-humour. (F.) 'Chagrin, care, melancholy,' Coles' Dict. (1784). In Pope, Rape of the Lock, c. iv. l. 77. — F. *chagrin*, 'carke, melancholy, care, thought'; Cotgrave. Origin unknown; Brachet. β. Diez, however, identifies the word with F. *chagrin*, answering to E. *shagreen*, a rough substance sometimes used for rasping wood; hence taken as the type of corroding care. [Cf. Ital. 'limare, to file; also, to fret or gnaw'; Florio.] He also cites the Genoese *sagrind*, to gnaw; *sagrinuse*, to consume oneself with anger. See **Shagreen**, which is spelt *chagrin* in Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. From Pers. *saghrī*, shagreen; Palmer's Dict. col. 354.

**CHAIN**, a series of links. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *chaine*, *cheine*; Chaucer, C. T. 2990; Wyclif, Acts, xii. 6. — O. F. *chaîne*, *chaine*. — Lat. *catena* (by the loss of *t* between two vowels). Root uncertain. Der. *chain*, verb, *chign-on* (= *chain-on*); and see *catenary*.

**CHAIR**, a moveable seat. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *chaiere*, *chaere*, *chailer*, *chaire*; spelt *chatiere*, Gower, C. A. ii. 201; *chaere*, King Hom, ed. Lumby, l. 1261; Rob. of Glouc. p. 321. — O. F. *chatiere*, *chaere*, a chair (mod. F. *chaire*, a pulpit, modified to *chaise*, a chair). — Lat. *cathedra*, a raised seat, bishop's throne (by loss of *th* between two vowels, by rule, and change of *dr* to *r*; see Brachet). — Gk. *καθῆδρα*, a seat, chair, pulpit. See **Cathedral**. Der. *chaise*, q. v.; and note that *cathedral* is properly an adj., belonging to the sb. chair.

**CHAISE**, a light carriage. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Cook's Voyages, vol. ii. bk. ii. c. 10. 'Chaise, a kind of light open chariot with one horse'; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — F. *chaise*, a Parisian corruption of F. *chaire*, orig. a seat, pulpit. Thus *chaise* is a doublet of *chair*; for the change of sense, cf. *sedan-chair*. See **Chair**.

**CHALCEDONY**, a variety of quartz. (L., — Gk.) [M. E. *calcydonye*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1003; with reference to Rev. xxi. 19. Also *calcydonye*, An Old Eng. Misc., ed. Morris, p. 98, l. 171. These are French forms, but our mod. E. word is from the Latin.] — Lat. *chalcedonius*, in Rev. xxi. 19 (Vulgate). — Gk. *χαλκηδών*, Rev. xxi. 19; a stone found at *Chalcedon*, on the coast of Asia Minor, nearly opposite to Byzantium.

**CHALDRON**, a coal-measure; 36 bushels. (F., — L.) Spelt *chaldron* in Phillips, New World of Words, 1662; *chaldron* and *chaldre* in Coles, 1684. — O. F. *chaldron* (whence mod. F. *chaldron*), a caldron. β. The word merely expresses a vessel of a large size, and hence, a capacious measure. The form *chaldre* answers to the O. F. *caldaru*, noticed under **Caldron**, q. v.

**CHALICE**, a cup; a communion-cup. (F., — L.) 'And stele away the *chalice*,' Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Luxuria. Spelt *calice* in O. Eng. Homilies, 2nd Ser. p. 91; and *caliz* in Havelok, l. 187. [We also find A. S. *calic*, Matt. xxvi. 28; taken directly from the Latin.] — O. F. *calice* (Burguy); of which *chalice* was, no doubt, a dialectal variation. — Lat. *calicem*, acc. of *calix*, a cup, goblet (stem *calic-*). + Gk. *κύλαξ*, a drinking-cup. + Skt. *kalāṣa*, a cup, water-pot. — ✓ KAL,

to hide, contain. Der. *chalic-ed*; Cymb. ii. 3. 24. ¶ This word is different from *calyx*; yet they are from the same root.

**CHALK**, carbonate of lime. (L.) M. E. *chalk*, Chaucer, C. T. Group G, 1222. A. S. *cealc*, Orosius, vi. 32. — Lat. *calx* (stem *calc-*), limestone. ¶ It seems uncertain whether we should connect Lat. *calx* with Gk. *χάλιξ*, rubble, or with Gk. *κρόκη*, a pebble, *κροκάλη*, flint; see Fick, iii. 813; Curtius, i. 177. [The G. *kalk*, Du., Dan. and Swed. *kalk* are all borrowed from Latin.] Der. *chalk-y*, *chalk-i-ness*. See **Calx**.

**CHALLENGE**, a claim; a defiance. (F., — L.) M. E. *challenge*, *calenge*; often in the sense of 'a claim.' 'Chalauinge, or cleyme, vendicacio'; Prompt. Parv. p. 68. It also means 'accusation'; Wyclif, Gen. xlii. 18. [The verb, though derived from the sb., was really in earlier use in English; as in 'to *calengy* . . the kynedom' = to claim the kingdom; Rob. of Glouc. p. 451; and in 'hwar of *kalenges* tu me' = for what do you reprove me; Ancren Riwe, p. 54. Cf. Exod. xxii. 9 (A. V.).] — O. F. *chalonge*, *chalenge*, *calonge*, *calenge*, a dispute; properly 'an accusation.' — Lat. *calumnia* (whence F. *calonge* is regularly formed), a false accusation. — Lat. *calui*, *caluere*, to deceive. Der. *challenge*, verb. Doublet, *calumny*, q. v.

**CHALYBEATE**, water containing iron. (L., — Gk.) Properly an adj. signifying 'belonging to steel,' as explained in Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed. 1715; he adds that 'chalybeate medicines are medicines prepared with steel.' A coined word, formed from Lat. *chalybs* (stem *chalyb-*), steel. — Gk. *χάλυψ* (stem *χαλυβ-*), steel; so called from Gk. *Χάλυβες*, the nation of the Chalybes in Pontus, who were famous for the preparation of steel. Hence Milton has: 'Chalybean-tempered steel'; Sams. Agonistes, l. 133.

**CHAMBER**, a room, a hall. (F., — Gk.) The *b* is excrement. In early use. M. E. *chambre*, *chambre*, *chamber*; 'i *chambre*' = in the chamber, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 285. — O. F. *chambre*, *cambre*. — Lat. *camera*, a chamber, a vault; older spelling *camara*. — Gk. *καμάρα*, a vault, covered waggon. Cf. Skt. *kmar*, to be crooked. — ✓ KAM, to curve, be bent; whence the very common Celtic form *cam*, crooked; seen in W., Irish, and Gael. *cam*, crooked, Manx *cam*, Bret. *kamm*; and in the river *Cam*. See **Akimbo**. Der. *chamber-ed*, *chamber-ing* (Rom. xiii. 11); also *chamber-lain*, q. v.

**CHAMBERLAIN**, one who has the care of rooms. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. *chamberlein*, Floriz and Blanchefleur, ed. Lumby, l. 18. [The form *chamberling* in the Ancren Riwe, p. 410, is an accommodation, yet shows an exact appreciation of the O. H. G. form.] — O. F. *chambreleuc*, *later chamberlain*; a hybrid word, made up from O. F. *chambre*, a chamber, and the termination of the O. H. G. *chamerling*, M. H. G. *kamerlinc*. β. This O. H. G. word is composed of O. H. G. *camera*, a chamber, merely borrowed from Lat. *camera*; and the suffix *-ling* or *-linc*, answering to the E. suffix *-ling* in *hiring*. γ. This suffix is a compound one, made up of *-l*, giving a frequentative force, and *-ing*, an A. S. suffix for some substantives that had originally an adjectival meaning, such as *atheling*, *lording*, *whiting*, &c.; see Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, sect. 321. Thus O. H. G. *chamerling* meant 'frequently engaged about chambers.' See above. Der. *chamber-lain-ship*.

**CHAMELEON**, a kind of lizard. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. Two Gent. of Ver. ii. 1. 178. M. E. *camelion*, Gower, C. A. i. 133. — Lat. *chamaeleon*. — Gk. *χαμαιλέων*, a chameleon, lit. ground-lion or earth-lion, i. e. dwarf lion. — Gk. *χαμαί*, on the ground (a word related to Lat. *humi*, on the ground, and to Lat. *humilis*, humble); and *λέων*, a lion. The prefix *χαμαι-*, when used of plants, signifies 'creeping'; also 'low,' or 'dwarf'; see **Chamomile**. And see **Humble** and **Lion**.

**CHAMOIS**, a kind of goat. (F., — G.) See Deut. xiv. 5, where it translates the Heb. *zemer*. — F. *chamois*, 'a wilde goat, or shamois; also, the skin thereof dressed, and called ordinarily Shamois leather'; Cot. A word of Swiss origin; Brachet. Corrupted from some dialectal pronunciation of M. H. G. *gamz*, a chamois (mod. G. *gemse*). Remoter origin unknown.

**CHAMOMILE, CAMOMILE**, a kind of plant. (Low L., — Gk.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 441. — Low Lat. *camomilla*. — Gk. *χαμαίμυλον*, lit. earth-apple; so called from the apple-like smell of its flower; Pliny, xxii. 21. — Gk. *χαμαί*, on the earth (answering to Lat. *humi*, whence *humilis*, humble); and *μύλον*, an apple, Lat. *malum*. See **Humble**; and see **Chameleon**.

**CHAMP**, to eat noisily. (Scand.) 'The palfrey . . on the fomy bit of gold with teeth he *champer*;' Phaer's Virgil, bk. iv. The older form is *cham* for *chamm*, and the *p* is merely excrement. 'It must be *chammed*,' i. e. chewed till soft; Sir T. More, Works, p. 241 h. 'Chamming or drinking'; Tyndal's Works, p. 316, col. 2. Of Scand. origin; cf. Swed. dial. *kämsa*, to chew with difficulty, *champ* (Rietz). Note also Icel. *kiapta*, to chatter, gabble, move the jaws; Icel. *kiaptr*, the jaw; allied to Gk. *γαμφαί*, jaws; Skt. *jambha*, a jaw, tooth. See **Chew**, **Chaps**, **Jaw**.



**CHAMPAGNE**, a kind of wine. (France.) So named from *Champagne* in France.

**CHAMPAIGN**, open country. (F., -L.) In Shak. King Lear, i. 1. 65; Deut. xi. 30 (A. V.); also spelt *champaign* (corruptly), Spenser, F. Q. vi. 5. 26; but *champain*, id. vii. 6. 54.—F. *champaigne*, the same as *campaigne*, 'a plain field'; Cot.—Lat. *campania*, a plain. For the rest, see **Campaign**, of which it is a doublet.

**CHAMPION**, a warrior, fighting man. (F., -L.) In very early use. Spelt *champion*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 236.—O. F. *champion*, *champion*, *campion*, a champion.—Low Lat. *campionem*, acc. of *campio*, a champion, combatant in a duel.—Low Lat. *campus*, a duel, battle, war, combat; a peculiar use of Lat. *campus*, a field, esp. a field of battle. See **Camp**. ¶ We still have *Champion* and *Campion* as proper names; we also have *Kemp*, from A. S. *cemfa*, a champion. The latter, as well as all the numerous related Teutonic words, e. g. G. *kampfen*, to fight, A. S. *camp*, Icel. *kapp*, a contest, are ultimately non-Teutonic, being derivatives from the famous Lat. *campus*. Der. *champion-ship*.

**CHANCE**, what befalls, an event. (F., -L.) M. E. *chaunce*. 'That swych a chaunce myght hym befalle'; Rob. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, l. 5632 (A. D. 1303).—O. F. *chaunce* (Roquefort); more commonly *cheance*, chance.—Low Lat. *cadentia*, that which falls out, esp. that which falls out favourably; esp. used in dice-playing (Brachet).—Lat. *cadens* (stem *cadent-*), falling, pres. part. of *cadere*, to fall. See **Cadence**, of which *chance* is a doublet. Der. *chance*, verb (1 Cor. xv. 37); *mis-chance*, *chance-come*, &c.

**CHANCEL**, the east end of a church. (F., -L.) So called, because formerly fenced off with a screen with openings in it. M. E. *chancell*, *chanser*; Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, v. 348, 356.—O. F. *chancel*, *cancel*, an enclosure; esp. one defended by a screen of lattice-work.—Low Lat. *cancelus*, a latticed window; a screen of lattice-work; a chancel; Lat. *cancelus*, a grating; chiefly used in pl. *cancelli*, lattice-work. See further under **Cancel**. Der. *chancell-or*, q. v.; *chance-ry* (for *chancell-ry*), q. v.

**CHANCELLOR**, a director of chancery. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *chanceler*, *chaunseler*; spelt *chaunselere*, King Alisaunder, l. 1810.—O. F. *chancelier*, *cancellier*.—Low Lat. *cancellarius*, a chancellor; orig. an officer who had care of records, and who stood near the screen of lattice-work or of cross-bars which fenced off the judgment-seat; whence his name.—Lat. *cancelus*, a grating; pl. *cancelli*, lattice-work. See **Chancel** and **Cancel**. ¶ For a full account, see *cancellarius* in Ducange. Der. *chancery*, q. v.

**CHANCERY**, a high court of judicature. (F., -L.) M. E. *chancerye*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 93. An older and fuller spelling is *chancelerie* or *chancellerie*, as in Gower, C. A. ii. 191; Life of Becket, ed. Black, 359. [Hence *chancery* is short for *chancelry*.]—O. F. *chancellerie*, *chancelrie* (not given in Burguy or Roquefort), 'a chancery court, the chancery, seale office, or court of every parliament'; Cot.—Low Lat. *cancellaria*, orig. a place where public records were kept; the record-room of a chancellor.—Low Lat. *cancellarius*, a chancellor. See **Chancellor**.

**CHANDLER**, a candle-seller; **CHANDELIER**, a candle-holder. (F., -L.) Doublets; i. e. two forms of one word, made different in appearance in order to denote different things. The former is the older sense, and came at last to mean 'dealer'; whence *corn-chandler*, a dealer in corn. The latter is the older form, better preserved because less used. See *Candelere* in Prompt. Parv. p. 60, explained by (1) Lat. *candelarius*, a candle-maker, and by (2) Lat. *candelabra*, a candle-holder. M. E. *candelere*, as above; *chaundeler*, a chandler; Eng. Gilds, p. 18; *chandler*, Levins.—O. F. *chandelier*, a chandler, a candlestick.—Low Lat. *candelarius*, a chandler; *candelaria*, a candle-stick.—Lat. *candela*, a candle. See **Candle**.

**CHANGE**, to alter, make different. (F., -L.) M. E. *chaungen*, *changen*. The pt. t. *changede* occurs in the later text of Layamon's Brut, l. 3791. *Chaungen*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 6.—O. F. *changier*, to change; later, *changer*.—Late Lat. *cambiare*, to change, in the Lex Salica.—Lat. *cambire*, to exchange; Apuleius. Remoter origin unknown.—Der. *change*, sb., *change-able*, *change-ably*, *change-able-ness*, *change-ful*, *change-less*; *change-ling* (a hybrid word, with E. suffix), Mids. Nt. Dream, i. 1. 23.

**CHANNEL**, the bed of a stream. (F., -L.) M. E. *chanel*, *chanelle*. 'Canel, or chanelle, canalis'; Prompt. Parv. p. 69. *Chanel*, Trevisa, i. 133, 135; *canel*, Wyclif's Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 335.—O. F. *chanel*, *canel*, a canal; see Roquefort, who gives a quotation for it.—Lat. *canalis*, a canal. See **Canal**, of which it is a doublet. Also **Kennel**, a gutter.

**CHANT**, to intone, recite in song. (F., -L.) M. E. *chaunten*, *chanter*, Chaucer, C. T. 9724.—O. F. (and mod. F.) *chanter*, to sing.—Lat. *cantare*, to sing; frequentative of *canere*, to sing. See **Cant** (1), of which it is a doublet; and see **Hen**. Der. *chant-er*, in early use—M. E. *chantour*, Trevisa, ii. 349; *chant-ry*=M. E. *chaunterie*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 511; *chant-i-cleer*, i. e. clear-singing=M. E. *chaunte-cleer*; Chaucer, Nun's Pres. Ta. l. 29.

**CHAOS**, a confused mass. (Gk.) See *Chaos* in Trench, Select Glossary. In Shak. Romeo, i. 1. 185; Spenser, F. Q. iv. 9. 23.—Lat. *chaos*.—Gk. *χάος*, empty space, chaos, abyss; lit. 'a cleft'.—Gk.  $\chi\alpha$ , to gape; whence *χαίνω*, to gape, yawn.— $\gamma\eta\alpha$ , to gape, Fick, i. 575; whence also Lat. *hiscere*, to gape, and *hiatus*. See **Chasm**, **Hiatus**, and **Yawn**. Der. *chao-tic*, a coined adj., arbitrarily formed.

**CHAP** (1), to cleave, crack; **CHOP**, to cut. (E.) Mere variants of the same word; M. E. *chappen*, *choppen*, to cut; hence, intransitively, to gape open like a wound made by a cut. See Jer. xiv. 4 (A. V.) 'Anon her hedes wer off chappyd' = at once their heads were chopped off; Rich. Cœur de Lion, ed. Weber, 4550. 'Chop hem to dethe'; P. Plowman, A. iii. 253. Not found in A. S. + O. Du. *koffen*, to cut off; Kilian; Du. *kappen*, to chop, cut, hew, mince. [The *c* (or *k*) has been turned into *ch*, as in *chalk*, *chaff*, *churn*.] + Swed. *kappa*, to cut. + Dan. *kappe*, to cut. + Gk.  $\kappa\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon\iota$ , to cut. See further under **Chop**, to cut. See also **Chip**, which is the dimin. form. Der. *chap*, a cleft; cf. 'it cureth clefts and chops'; Holland. tr. of Pliny, bk. xxiii. c. 4.

**CHAP** (2), a fellow; **CHAPMAN**, a merchant. (E.) *Chap* is merely a familiar abbreviation of *chapman*, orig. a merchant, later a pedlar, higgler; explained by Kersey (1715), as 'a buyer, a customer.' See 2 Chron. ix. 14. M. E. *chapman*, a merchant, Chaucer, Man of Law's Tale, l. 2; P. Plowman, B. v. 34, 233, 331.—A. S. *ceapman*, a merchant; spelt *ciepe-mon*, Laws of Ina, sect. 25; Ancient Laws, ed. Thorpe, i. 118.—A. S. *ceap*, trade; and *mann*, a man; Grein, i. 159. Cf. Icel. *kaufmaðr*, G. *kaufmann*, a merchant. See **Cheap**.

**CHAPEL**, a sanctuary; a lesser church. (F., -L.) M. E. *chapele*, *chappelle*; Layamon's Brut, l. 26140 (later text); St. Marherete, p. 20.—O. F. *chapele*, mod. F. *chappelle*.—Low Lat. *capella*, 'which from the 7th cent. has had the sense of a chapel; orig. a *capella* was the sanctuary in which was preserved the *cappa* or cope of St. Martin, and thence it was expanded to mean any sanctuary containing relics'; Brachet.—Low Lat. *capa*, *cappa*, a cope; a hooded cloak, in Isidore of Seville. See **Cape**, **Cap**. Der. *chapel-ry*; *chaplain* = M. E. *chapeleyn*, *chapeleyn*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 164; from Low Lat. *capellanus*; *chaplain-ry*.

**CHAPERON**, lit. a kind of hood or cap. (F., -L.) Chiefly used in the secondary sense of 'protector,' esp. one who protects a young lady. Modern, and merely borrowed from French. 'To *chaperon*, an affected word, of very recent introduction into our language, to denote a gentleman attending a lady in a public assembly'; Todd's Johnson. But seldom now applied to a gentleman.—F. *chaperon*, 'a hood, or French hood for a woman; also, any hood, bonnet, or lute cap'; Cot. An augmentative form from F. *chape*, a cope. See **Chaplet**.

**CHAPTER**, the capital of a column. (F., -L.) See Exod. xxxvi. 38; 1 Kings, vii. 16; Amos, ix. 1; Zeph. ii. 14 (A. V.) 'The *chapter* of the pillar'; Holinshed's Chron. p. 1006, col. 2. [A corruption of O. F. *chapitel*, and (nearly) a doublet of *capital*, q. v. The same change of *l* to *r* occurs in *chapter*, q. v.]—O. F. *chapitel* (mod. F. *chapiteau*), the capital of a column; Roquefort.—Lat. *capitellum*, a capital of a column. Dimin. from Lat. *caput* (stem *capit-*), the head. See **Head**.

**CHAPLET**, a garland, wreath; rosary. (F., -L.) M. E. *chapelet*, a garland, wreath; Gower, C. A. ii. 370.—O. F. *chapelet*, a little head-dress, a wreath. 'The *chapelet de roses*, a chaplet of roses placed on the statues of the Virgin (shortly called a *rosaie*, or rosary), came later to mean a sort of chain, intended for counting prayers, made of threaded beads, which at first were made to resemble the chaplets of the Madonna'; Brachet.—O. F. *chapel*, a head-dress, hat; with dimin. suffix *-et*.—O. F. *chape*, a cope, hooded cloak; with dimin. suffix *-l* (for *-el*).—Low Lat. *capa*, *cappa*, a hooded cloak. See **Cape**, **Cap**.

**CHAPS**, **CHOPS**, the jaws. (Scand.) In Shak. Macb. i. 2. 22. The sing. appears in the compounds *chappfallen*, i. e. with shrunken jaw, or dropped jaw, Hamlet, v. 1. 212; *chappless*, without the (lower) jaw, Hamlet, v. 1. 97. A Southern E. corruption of the North E. *chafis* or *chaffs*. 'Chaffs, Chafis, the jaws'; Atkinson's Cleveland Glossary.—Icel. *kjaptir* (pt. pron. as *ft*), the jaw. + Swed. *käft*, the jaw. + Dan. *kiaft*, the jaw, muzzle, chops. The same root appears in the A. S. *ceaf*, the jaw; see **Jowl**. B. The Dan. *kiaue*, the jaw, shews the same word, but without the suffixed *t* or *l*, and points to an orig. Scand. *kaf*, the jaw, whence were formed *kaf-t* (Swed. *käft*) and *kaf-l* (A. S. *ceaf*). And this form *kaf* is clearly related to Gk.  $\gamma\alpha\mu\phi\alpha$ , the jaws, Skt. *jambha*, the jaws; and to the verb to *chew*; see **Chew**.

**CHAPTER**, a division of a book; a synod or corporation of the clergy of a cathedral church. (F., -L.) Short for *chapiter*, q. v. M. E. *chapitre*, in very early use. The pl. *cheapitres*, in the sense of chapters of a book, occurs in the Ancrén Riwle, p. 14. The comp. *chapitre-hous* (spelt *chaptire-hous*) occurs in Piers Ploughman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 395; and (spelt *chapelthous*) in P. Plowman, B. v. 174;



the sense being 'chapter-house.' — O. F. *chapitre* (mod. F. *chapitre*), a corruption of an older form *chapite*; Brachet. — Lat. *capitulum*, a chapter of a book, section; in late Lat. a synod. A dimin. (with suffix *-ul-*) of Lat. *caput* (stem *capit-*), the head. See **HEAD**.

**CHAR** (1), to turn to charcoal. (E.) *Charcoal* occurs in Butler's *Hudibras*, pt. ii. c. i. l. 424. In Boyle's Works, v. ii. p. 141, we read: 'His perfidious . . . did put him upon finding a way of charring sea-coal, wherein it is in about three hours . . . brought to charcoal; of which having . . . made him take out some pieces, . . . I found them upon breaking to be properly *charr'd*' (R.) 'To *char* simply means 'to turn.' Cf. 'Then Nestor broil'd them on the *cole-turn'd* wood;' Chapman's *Odyssey*, bk. iii. l. 623. And again: 'But though the whole world turn to coal;' G. Herbert's Poems; Vertue. M. E. *cherren*, *charren*, to turn. See below.

**CHAR** (2), a turn of work. (E.) Also *chare*; 'and does the meanest *chares*;' Ant. and Cleop. iv. 15. 75; cf. v. 2. 231. Also *chevre*, as in: 'Here's two *chevres cheur'd*,' i.e. two jobs done, Beaumont and Fletcher, *Love's Cure*, iii. 2. Also *chore*, a modern Americanism. Cf. mod. E. 'to go *a-charing*;' and see my note to The Two Noble Kinsmen, iii. 2. 21; and see Nares. M. E. *cherr*, *chearr*, *cher*, *char*; of which Mätzner gives abundant examples. It means: (1) a time or turn; Ancren Riwle, p. 408; (2) a turning about, *Bestiary*, 653 (in Old Eng. Misc. ed. Morris); (3) a movement; Body and Soule, 157 (in Mätzner's Sprachproben); (4) a piece or turn of work, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 341; Towneley Myst. p. 106. — A. S. *cierr*, *cyrr*, a turn, space of time, period; Grein, i. 180. — A. S. *cyrran*, to turn; id. + Du. *keer*, a turn, time, circuit, to turn. + O. H. G. *chēr*, M. H. G. *kēr*, a turning about; O. H. G. *chēran*, M. H. G. *kēren*, mod. G. *kehren*, to turn about. Perhaps related to Gk. *ἀγέλευν*, to assemble; Fick, i. 73. The form of the root is G. A. R. Der. *char-woman*; and see above.

**CHAR** (3), a kind of fish. (C.) The belly is of a red colour; whence its name. 'Chare, a kind of fish;' Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed., 1715. 'Chare, a kind of fish, which breeds most peculiarly in Windermere in Lancashire;' Phillips, *World of Words*, ed. 1662. [The W. name is *torgoch*, i.e. red-bellied; from *tor*, belly, and *coch*, red.] Of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *ceara*, red, blood-coloured, from *cear*, blood; Irish *cear*, sb., blood, adj. red, ruddy; W. *guyar*, gore, blood. These words are clearly cognate with E. *gore*, since both Irish C and E. *g* are deducible from Aryan *k*. See **GORE**.

**CHARACTER**, an engraved mark, sign, letter. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. Meas. iv. 2. 208; and, as a verb, As You Like It, iii. 2. 6. [Shak. also has *charact*, Meas. v. 56; which answers to the common M. E. *caract*, *carect*, Wyclif, Rev. xx. 4; from O. F. *caracte*, recorded in Roquefort with the spelling *carate*. This is merely a clipped form of the same word.] — Lat. *character*, a sign or marked engraven. — Gk. *χαρακτήρ*, an engraved or stamped mark. — Gk. *χαράσσειν*, to furrow, to scratch, engrave. (Root-form SKAR?) Der. *character-ise*, *character-ist-ic*, *character-ist-ic-al-ly*.

**CHARADE**, a sort of riddle. (F., — Prov.?) Modern; and borrowed from F. *charade*, a word introduced into French from Provençal in the 18th century; Brachet. β. Origin uncertain; but we may observe that the Span. *charrada* means 'a speech or action of a clown, a dance, a showy thing made without taste;' Meadows. (Littre assigns to the Languedoc *charade* the sense of 'idle talk.') This Span. sb. is from Span. (and Port.) *charro*, a churl, peasant; possibly connected with G. *karl*, for which see **CHURL**.

**CHARCOAL**; see **Char** (1).

**CHARGE**, lit. to load, burden. (F., — L., — C.) M. E. *chargen*, to load, to impose a command. 'The folk of the cointree tene camayles [camels], . . . and *chargen* hem,' i.e. lade them; Maunde-ville's Travels, p. 301. 'Chargede thre hondret schippes;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 13. — O. F. (and mod. F.) *charger*, to load. — Low Lat. *carriicare*, to load a car, used by St. Jerome; later, *caricare* (Brachet). — Lat. *carrus*, a car. See **CAR**, **CARGO**, and **CARICATURE**. Der. *charge*, sb.; *charge-able*, *charge-able-ness*, *charge-ably*, *charge-er* (that which bears a load, a dish, Mat. xiv. 8; also a horse for making an onset). See **Charge**, **Charger** in the Bible Word-book.

**CHARIOT**, a sort of carriage. (F., — L., — C.) In Shak. Hen. V. iii. 5. 54. Cf. M. E. *charette*, Maunde-ville's Travels, p. 241. And in Exod. xiv. 6, the A. V. of 1611 has *charet*. — F. *chariot*, 'a chariot, or waggon;' also *charette*, 'a chariot, or waggon;' Cot. — O. F. *charete*, *carete*, a chariot, waggon. — Low Lat. *carreta*, a two-wheeled car, a cart; formed as diminutive from Lat. *carrus*, a car. See **CAR**, and **CART**. Der. *chariot-eer*. Doublet, *cart*.

**CHARITY**, love, almsgiving. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *charité*, Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 57, l. 41. — O. F. *charitet*, *chariteit*, *cariteit*. — Lat. *caritatem*, acc. of *caritas*, dearness. — Lat. *carus*, dear. See **CARESS**. Der. *charit-able*, *charit-ably*, *charit-able-ness*. ¶ The Gk. *χάρις*, favour, is wholly unconnected with this word, being cognate with *grace*, q. v.

**CHARLATAN**, a pretender, a quack. (F., — Ital.) 'Quacks and *charlatans*;' Tatler, no. 240. — F. *charlatan*, a mountebank, a counselling drug-seller, . . . a tatler, babler, foolish prater; Cot. Introduced from Ital. in the 16th century; Brachet. — Ital. *ciarlatano*, *ciaratano*, 'a mountibanke, and idle pratler, a foolish babler;' Florio. — Ital. *ciarlare*, to prattle. — Ital. *ciarla*, 'a tittle-tattle, a prattling;' Florio. An onomatopœic word; cf. Ital. *zirlo*, the whistling of a thrush; E. *chirp*. Der. *charlatan-ry*, *charlatan-ism*.

**CHARLOCK**, a kind of wild mustard. (E.) Provincial E. *kerlock*, corrupted to *kedlock*, *kellock*, &c. M. E. *carlok*. 'Carlok, herbe, *erica*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 62; and see Wright's Vocab. i. 265. — A. S. *cerlic*, Gloss. to Cockayne's Leechdoms, vol. iii. The latter syllable, like that in *gar-lick*, means *leek*, q. v. The origin of the former syllable is unknown; usually, *char* is 'to turn;' but this gives no satisfactory sense. ¶ Not A. S. *cedele*, which means 'dog's mercury.'

**CHARM**, a song, a spell. (F., — L.) M. E. *charme*; King Alis-aunder, ed. Weber, l. 81; *charmen*, verb; id. l. 342. — O. F. *charme*, an enchantment. — Lat. *carmen*, a song. *Carmen* is for *casmen*, a song of praise; from √ KAS, to praise. Cf. Goth. *hazjan*, A. S. *herian*, Skt. *çams*, to praise. Der. *charm*, verb; *charm-ing*, *charm-ing-ly*; *charm-er*.

**CHARNEL**, containing carcasses. (F., — L.) Milton has: '*charnel* vaults and sepulchres;' Comus, 471. Usually in comp. *charnel-house* (Mach. iii. 4. 71), where *charnel* is properly an adj.; but we also find M. E. *charnelle* as a sb., in the sense of 'charnel-house.' 'Undre the cloystre of the chirche . . . is the *charnel* of the Innocentes, where here [their] bones lye;' Maunde-ville's Trav. p. 70. — O. F. *carnel*, *charnel*, adj. carnal; *carnel*, *charnier*, sb. a cemetery. — Lat. *carnalis*, carnal. — Lat. *caro* (stem *car-*), flesh. See **CARNAL**.

**CHART**, a paper, card, map. (L., — Gk.) Richardson quotes from Skelton, *Garl. of Laurell*, l. 503, for this word; but the word is hardly so old; *chart* in that passage is a misreading for *charter*; see Dyce's edition. However '*charts* and maps' is in North's Plutarch, p. 307 (R.) [But a map was, at that time, generally called a *card*.] — Lat. *charta*, a paper. — Gk. *χάρτη*, *χάρτης*, a sheet of paper. See **CARD** (1). Der. *chart-er*, q. v.; also *chart-ist*, *chart-ism*, words much in use A.D. 1838 and 1848.

**CHARTER**, a paper, a grant. (F., — L., — Gk.) In early use. M. E. *chartre*, *chartir*; see Rob. of Glouc. pp. 277, 324; also spelt *cartre*, id. p. 77. *Chartre* in Havelok, l. 676. — O. F. *chartre*, *cartre*, a charter. — Lat. *chartarius*, made of paper; whence Low Lat. *chartarium*, archives. — Lat. *charta*, paper. — Gk. *χάρτη*, a sheet of paper. See above.

**CHARY**, careful, cautious. (E.) See Nares. M. E. *chari*, full of care; hence (sometimes) sad. 'For turtle ledech *chari*z lif' = for the turtle leads a mournful life; Ormulum, l. 1274. (Not often used.) — A. S. *cearg*, full of care, sad; Grein, i. 158. — A. S. *cearn*, *caru*, care; id. ¶ Thus *chary* is the adj. of *care*, and partakes of its double sense, viz. (1) sorrow, (2) heedfulness; the former of these being the older sense. See **CARE**. Der. *chari-ly*, *chari-ness*.

**CHASE (1), to hunt after, pursue. (F., — L.) M. E. *chasen*, *chacen*; Will. of Palerne, 1206; Maunde-ville's Trav. p. 3. — O. F. *chacier*, *cacier*, *cachier*, to chase. — Low Lat. *caciare*, to chase. *Chase* is a doublet of *catch*; see further under **Catch**. Der. *chase*, sb.**

**CHASE** (2), to enchain, emboss. (F., — L.) *Chase* is a contraction of *enchase*, q. v.

**CHASE** (3), a printer's frame for type. (F., — L.) Merely a doublet of *case*. — F. *châsse*, a shrine. — Lat. *capsa*, a box, case. See **CASE** (2).

**CHASM**, a yawning gulf. (L., — Gk.) 'The *chasms* of thought;' Spectator, no. 471. — Lat. *chasma*, an opening. — Gk. *χάσμα*, an opening, yawning. — Gk. √ XA, to gape. — √ GHA, to gape. See **CHAOS**.

**CHASTE**, clean, pure, modest. (F., — L.) In early use. *Chaste* and *chastete* (chastity) both occur at p. 368 of the Ancren Riwle. — O. F. *chaste*, *caste*. — Lat. *castus* (for *cad-tus*), *chaste*, pure. + Gk. *καθ-απός*, pure. + Skt. *gudhā*, pure; from *gudh*, to be purified, become pure. — √ KWADH, to clean, purify. See Curtius, i. 169; and Vanicek. Der. *chaste-ness*, *chaste-ly*; *chast-ity*; also *chast-en*, *chast-ise*; see below.

**CHASTEN**, to make pure, to correct. (F., — L.) M. E. *chastien*, *chasten*; often written *chasty* in the infinitive (Southern dialect). [The preservation of the final *-en* is probably due to the free use of the old dissyllabic form *chasty*; in course of time a causal force was assigned to the suffix *-en*, though it really belonged rather to the vowel *-i-* in the full form *chastien*.] — O. F. *chastier*, *castier*, to chasten, castigate. — Lat. *castigare*, to castigate, make pure. — Lat. *castus*, *chaste*. See **CHASTE**. Der. *chasten-ing*; also *chast-ise*; see below. Doublet, *castigate*, q. v.; and see *chastise*.

**CHASTISE**, to castigate, punish. (F., — L.) M. E. *chastisen*. 'To *chastysen* shrewes;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, p. 145. 'God hath me *chastyst*;' An Old Eng. Miscellany, p. 222. An extension of M. E.



*chastien*, to chasten, by the addition of the M. E. suffix *-isen*, Lat. *-izare*. See **Chasten**. Der. *chastise-ment*; formed from *chastise* in imitation of M. E. *chastement* (Ancren Riwle, p. 72, Cursor Mundi, 26074), which is a derivative of M. E. *chastien*, to chasten.

**CHASUBLE**, an upper priestly vestment. (F., -L.) M. E. *chesible*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 12. - F. *chasuble*, which Cotgrave explains as 'a chasuble.' [The M. E. *chesible* points to an O. F. *chasible*.] - Low Lat. *casbula*, *casubula*, Ducange; also *casibula* (Brachet); dimin. forms of Low Lat. *casula*, used by Isidore of Seville to mean 'a mantle,' and explained by Ducange to mean 'a chasuble.' The Lat. *casula* means properly a little cottage or house; being a dimin. of *casa*, a house, cottage. The word *cassock* was formed in much the same way. See **Cassock**.

**CHAT, CHATTER**, to talk, talk idly. (E.) The form *chat* (though really nearer the primitive) is never found in Early English, and came into use only as a familiar abbreviation of M. E. *chateren* (with one *t*). I find no earlier use of it than in Turberville, as quoted in R. M. E. *chateren*, *cheateren*, to chatter; with a dimin. form *chiteren*, in very early use. 'Sparuwe is a *cheaterinde* brid, *cheatered* euer ant chirmeð = the sparrow is a chattering bird; it ever chatters and chirps; Ancren Riwle, p. 152. 'As eny swalwe *chitering* in a berne' [barn]; Chaucer, C. T. 3258. The word is imitative, and the ending *-er* (M. E. *-eren*) has a frequentative force. The form *chiteren* is equivalent to Scot. *quhitter*, to twitter; Du. *kvetteren*, to warble, chatter; Dan. *kviddre*, to chirp; Swed. *kvittra*, to chirp. The form of the root of *chat* would be KWAT, answering to Aryan GAD; and this form actually occurs in Sanskrit in the verb *gad*, to recite, and the sb. *gada*, a speech. A variant of the same root is KWATH, occurring in A. S. *cwēdan*, to say, and preserved in the mod. E. *quoth*. See Fick, i. 53. See **Quoth**. Der. *chatter-er*, *chatter-ing*; *chatt-y*.

**CHATEAU**, a castle. (F., -L.) Modern; and mere French. - Mod. F. *chateau*; O. F. *chastel*, *castel*. - Lat. *castellum*. A doublet of **Castle**, q. v.

**CHATTELS**, goods, property. (F., -L.) Used also in the singular in old authors. M. E. *chatel* (with one *t*), a mere variant of M. E. *catel*, cattle, goods, property. 'Aiwher with *chatel* mon mai luue cheape' = everywhere with chattels may one buy love; Old Eng. Homilies, i. 271. See further under **Cattle**, its doublet.

**CHATTER**; see **Chat**.

**CHAW**, verb, to chew; see **Chew**.

**CHAWS**, s. pl. the old spelling of *jaws*, in the A. V. of the Bible; Ezek. xxix. 4; xxxviii. 4. So also in Udal's Erasmus, *John*, fol. 73; Holland's Pliny, b. xxiii. c. 2 (end). See **Jaw**.

**CHEAP**, at a low price. (not E., but L.) Never used as an adj. in the earlier periods. The M. E. *chep*, *cheap*, *cheep* was a sb., signifying 'barter,' or 'price.' Hence the expression *god chep* or *good cheap*, a good price; used to mean cheap, in imitation of the F. phr. *bon marché*. 'Tricolonius . . . Maketh the corn *good chepe* or *dere*;' Gower, C. A. ii. 168, 169. A similar phrase is 'so liht *cheep*,' i. e. so small a price; Ancren Riwle, p. 398. We have the simple sb. in the phrase 'hire *cheap* was the wrse,' i. e. her value was the worse [less]; Layamon, i. 17. - A. S. *cēap*, price; Grein, i. 159; whence the verb *cēapian*, to *cheapen*, to buy. + Du. *koop*, a bargain, purchase; *goedkoop*, cheap, lit. 'good cheap'; *koopen*, to buy. + Icel. *kaup*, a bargain; *illt kaup*, a bad bargain; *gott kaup*, a good bargain; *kaupa*, to buy. + Swed. *köp*, a bargain, price, purchase; *köpa*, to buy. + Dan. *køb*, a purchase; *kiøbe*, to buy. + Goth. *kaupon*, to traffic, trade; Lu. xix. 13. + O. H. G. *coufun*, M. H. G. *koufen*, G. *kaufen*, to buy; G. *kauf*, a purchase. B. Curtius (i. 174) holds that all these words, however widely spread in the Teutonic tongues, must be borrowed from Latin; indeed, we find O. H. G. *choufo*, a huckster, which is merely the Lat. *caupo*, a huckster. Hence Grimm's Law does not apply, but the further related words are (with but slight change) the Lat. *caupo*, a huckster, innkeeper, *copa*, a barmaid, *caupona*, an inn; Gk. *κάπηλος*, a peddler, *καπηλεύειν*, to hawk wares, *καπηλεία*, retail trade; Church Slav. *kupiti*, to buy, Russian *kupite*, to buy; &c. If this be right (as it seems to be), the word is not English, after all. Der. *cheap-ly*, *cheap-ness*, *cheap-en*; also *chap-man*, q. v.

**CHEAT**, to defraud, deceive. (F., -L.) The verb is formed from the M. E. *chete*, an escheat; to *cheat* was to seize upon a thing as *escheated*. The want of scruple on the part of the *escheator*, and the feelings with which his proceedings were regarded, may be readily imagined. The verb is scarcely older than the time of Shakespeare, who uses it several times, esp. with the prep. *of*, with relation to the thing of which the speaker is defrauded. 'We are merely *cheated* of our lives;' Temp. i. 1. 59; 'hath *cheated* me of the island,' id. iii. 2. 49; '*cheats* the poor maid of that;' K. John, ii. 572; '*cheated* of feature;' Rich. III. i. 1. 19. In Merry Wives, i. 3. 77, Shak. uses *cheaters* in the very sense of 'escheators,' but he probably rather intended a quibble than was conscious of the etymology. β. The

M. E. *chete*, as a contraction of *escheat*, was in rather early use. 'Chete for the lorde, *caducum*, *confiscarium*, *fisca*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 73. 'The kynge . . . seide . . . I lese many *chetes*,' i. e. I lose many escheats; P. Plowman, B. iv. 175, where some MSS. have *eschetes*. Hence were formed the verb *cheten*, to confiscate, and the sb. *cheting*, confiscation. 'Chetyn, confiscor, fisco;' Prompt. Parv. p. 73. 'Chetynge, confisacio;' id. For further information see **Escheat**, of which *cheat* is a doublet. ¶ See further remarks on the word in Trench's Select Glossary. He gives a clear example of the serious use of *cheater* with the sense of *escheatour*. We also find a description of some rogues called *cheatours* in Awdelay's Fraternity of Vagabonds, ed. Furnivall, pp. 7, 8; but there is nothing to connect these with the cant word *chete*, a thing, of which so many examples occur in Harman's Caveat, and which Mr. Wedgwood guesses to be the origin of our word *cheat*. On the contrary, the word *cheat* seems to have descended in the world; see the extract from Greene's Michel Mumchance, his Discoverie of the Art of Cheating, quoted in Todd's Johnson, where he says that gamblers call themselves *cheaters*; 'borrowing the term from our lawyers, with whom all such casuals as fall to the lord at the holding of his leets, as waifes, straiers, and such like, be called *chetes*, and are accustomedly said to be *escheated* to the lord's use.' Again, E. Müller and Mahn are puzzled by the occurrence of an alleged A. S. *ceat* or *ceatta*, meaning a cheat; but though there appears to be an A. S. *ceat*, glossed by 'res,' i. e. a thing, in a copy of Ælfric's Glossary [which may perhaps account for the slang term *chete*, a thing], there is no such word in the sense of fraud beyond the entry '*ceatta*, circumventiones, cheats' in Somner's Dictionary, which is probably one of Somner's numerous fictions. There is no such word in Middle English, except the F. word *eschete*.

**CHECK**, a sudden stop, a repulse. (F., -Pers.) M. E. *chek*, found (perhaps for the first time) in Rob. of Brunne's tr. of Peter Langtoft. He has: 'for they did that *chek*' = because they occasioned that delay, p. 151; see also pp. 100, 225. Chaucer has *chek* as an interjection, meaning 'check!' as used in the game of chess: 'Therwith Fortune seyde "*chek* here!" And "*mate*" in the myd poynt of the *chekkere*,' i. e. thereupon Fortune said 'check! here!' and 'mate' in the middle of the chessboard; Book of the Duchesse, 658. B. The word was clearly taken from the game of chess, according to the received opinion. [The game is mentioned earlier, in the Romance of King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 2096.] The orig. sense of the interj. *check*! was 'king!' i. e. mind your king, your king is in danger. - O. F. *eschec*, *eschac*, which Cotgrave explains by 'a check at chess-play;' pl. *eschecs*, the game of chess. [The initial *e* is dropped in English, as in *stable* from O. F. *estable*, and in *chess*, q. v.] - Pers. *sháh*, a king, the principal piece in the game of chess; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 374; whence also *sháh-mát*, *check-mate*, from *sháh*, the king, and *mát*, he is dead, id. col. 518; the sense of *check-mate* being 'the king is dead.' Der. *check*, verb; *check-mate*; *check-er*, q. v.; *chess*, q. v.; also *exchequer*, q. v.; and see *cheque*. ¶ There need be no hesitation in accepting this etymology. In the same way the Pers. word has become *skák* (chess) in Icelandic, and has produced the verb *skáka*, to check. So the mod. F. *échec* means 'a repulse, a defeat;' but *échecs* means 'chess.' The Ital. *scacco* means 'a square of a chessboard;' and also 'a rout, flight.' The Port. *xaguete* means 'a check, rebuke,' evidently from Port. *xaque*, check!

**CHECKER, CHEQUER**, to mark with squares. (F.) The term *checky* in heraldry means that the shield is marked out into squares like a chess-board. To *checker* in like manner is 'to mark out like a chessboard;' hence, to mark with cross-lines; and, generally, to variegate. The verb is derived from the M. E. *chekker*, *cheker*, or *chekere*, a chess-board; used by Rob. of Glouc. p. 192; Chaucer, Book of the Duchesse, 659. The word is still used in the plural form *The Checkers*, not uncommon as the name of an inn; see below. - O. F. *eschecquier*, a chess-board; also an exchequer. - O. F. *eschec*, check (at chess)! See **Check**, and **Exchequer**.

**CHECKERS, CHEQUERS**, the game of draughts. (F.) Sometimes so called, because played on a *checkered* board, or chess-board. As the sign of an inn, we find mention of the 'Cheker of the hope,' i. e. the chequers on [or with] the hoop, in the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, l. 14; and Canning, in his Needy Knife-grinder, makes mention of 'The Chequers.' See Larwood, Hist. of Signboards, p. 488; and see above.

**CHECKMATE**; see **Check**. **CHEEK**, the side of the face. (E.) M. E. *cheke*; earlier, *cheoke*, as spelt in the Ancren Riwle, pp. 70, 106, 156. - A. S. *cēace*, the cheek; of which the pl. *cēacan* occurs as a gloss to *maxillas*, Ps. xxxi. 12. We also find the Northumb. and Midland forms *ceica*, *ceke*, as glosses to *maxillā* in Matt. v. 39. - Du. *kaak*, the jaw, the cheek. + Swed. *kek*, jaw; *käk*, cheek (Tauchnitz Dict., p. 54). Nearly related to *jaw*, once spelt *chaw*. See **Jaw**, and also **Chaps**.

**CHEER**, mien; entertainment. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *chere*,



commonly meaning 'the face;' hence, mien, look, demeanour; cf. the phr. 'be of good *cheer*,' and 'look *cheerful*.' 'With glade *chere*' = with pleasant mien; Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 33. 'Maketh drupie *chere*' = makes drooping cheer, looks sad; Ancrén Riwe, p. 88. — O. F. *chere*, *chiere*, the face, look. — Low Lat. *cara*, a face, countenance, used by Corippus, a 6th-cent. poet, in his Paneg. ad Justinum (Brachet). — Gk. *kápa*, the head. + Skt. *ciras*, the head. Cf. also Lat. *cere-brum*, Goth. *hwair-nei*, G. *hir-n*, Du. *her-sen*, the brain; Scot. *harns*, the brains. Der. *cheer-ful*, *cheer-ful-ly*, *cheer-ful-ness*; *cheer-less*, *cheer-less-ness*; *cheer-y*, *cheer-i-ness*.

**CHEESE**, the curd of milk, coagulated. (L.) M. E. *chese*, Havelok, 643; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 53. — A. S. *cése*, *cýse*; the pl. *céas* (*cýsas* in some MSS.) occurs in the Laws of Ina, sect. 70; in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 147. — Lat. *cāseus*, cheese. + Irish *cais*, Gael. *caise*, W. *caus*, Corn. *caus*, *cés*. The Teutonic forms were probably all borrowed from Latin; the Celtic ones are perhaps cognate. Der. *chees-y*.

**CHEMISE**, a lady's shift. (F., — L., — Arab.) 'Hire *chemise* smal and hwit;' Reliquie Antiquae, ed. Halliwell and Wright, i. 129; also in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, 2nd Ser. p. 162. — F. *chemise*. — Late Lat. *causista*, a shirt, a thin dress. — Arab. *gamis*, 'a shirt, or any kind of inner garment of linen; also a tunic, a surplice (of cotton, but not of wool);' Rich. Arab. Dict. p. 1148. Der. *chemis-ette*.

**CHEMIST, CHYMIST**, a modern 'alchemist.' (Gk.) The double spelling (of *chemist* and *chymist*) is due to the double spelling of *alchemy* and *alchymy*. 'Alchymist (alchymista) one that useth or is skilled in that art, a chymick;' Blount's Glossographia, 1674. *Chymist* is merely short for *alchymist*, and *chemist* for *alchemist*; see quotations in Trench's Select Glossary. 'For she a *chymist* was and Nature's secrets knew And from amongst the lead she antimony drew;' Drayton's Polyolbion, s. 26. [*Antimony* was a substance used in alchemy.] Dropping the *al-*, which is the Arabic article, we have reverted to the Gk. *χημία*, chemistry. See further under **Alchemy**. Der. *chemist-ry*; and, from the same source, *chem-ic*, *chem-ic-al*.

**CHEQUER, CHEQUERS**; see **Checker, Checkers**.

**CHERISH**, to fondle, take care of. (F., — L.) M. E. *cherischen*, *chericen*; whence the sb. *cherising*, cherishing, P. Plowman, B. iv. 117. Spelt *cherisch*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 128. — O. F. *cherir*, pres. pt. *cheris-ant* (mod. F. *cherir*, pres. pt. *cherísant*), to hold dear, cherish. — O. F. (and F.) *cher*, dear. — Lat. *carus*, dear. See **Caress**.

**CHERRY**, a tree bearing a stone-fruit. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *cherry*, *chiri* (with one r). 'Ripe *chiries* manye;' P. Plowman, B. vi. 296; A. vii. 281. *Cheri* or *chiri* was a corruption of *cheris* or *chiris*, the final *s* being mistaken for the pl. inflection; the same mistake occurs in several other words, notably in *pea* as shortened from *pease* (Lat. *pisum*). *Cheris* is a modification of O. F. *cerise*. — Lat. *cerasus*, a cherry-tree; whence also the A. S. *cýrs*. We find the entry 'Cerasus, *cýrs-treow*,' in Ælfric's Glossary, ed. Sommer, Nomina Arborum. — Gk. *κέρασος*, a cherry-tree; see Curtius, i. 181, who ignores the usual story that the tree came from *Cerasos*, a city in Pontus. Cf. Pliny, bk. xv. c. 25.

**CHERT**, a kind of quartz. (C. ?) 'Flint is most commonly found in nodules; but 'tis sometimes found in thin stratz, when 'tis called *chert*;' Woodward, qu. in Todd's Johnson (no reference). Woodward the geologist died A.D. 1728. The word was probably taken up from provincial English. 'Churty, [of] rocky soil; mineral; Kent;' Halliwell's Dict. 'Chart, common rough ground over-run with shrubs, as Brasted Chart; Seale Chart. Hence the Kentish expression *charty* ground;' Pegge's Kenticisms; E. D. S., Gl. C. 3. The word, being thus preserved in place-names in Kent, may very well be Celtic; and is fairly explicable from the Irish *ceart*, a pebble, whence *chart*, stony ground, and *churty*, rocky. Cf. the Celtic *car*, a rock; evidenced by Irish *carrach*, rocky, Gael. *carr*, a shelf of rock, W. *careg*, stone; and in the Northumbrian gloss of Matt. vii. 24, we find *carr vel stan*, i. e. 'carr or stone,' as a gloss to *petram*. Perhaps *Cairn* may ultimately be referred to the same root, as signifying 'a pile of stones.' See **Cairn, Crag**. Der. *chert-y*.

**CHERUB**, a celestial spirit. (Heb.) 'And he stegh ouer Cherubin, and flegth thar' = and He ascended over the cherubim, and flew there; Metrical English Psalter (before A.D. 1300), Ps. xviii. 11, where the Vulgate has: 'et ascendit super cherubim.' The Heb. pl. is *cherubim*, but our Bibles wrongly have *cherubims* in many passages. — Heb. *k'rúb*, pl. *k'rúbim* (the initial letter being *kaph*), a mystic figure. Origin unknown; see *Cherub* in Smith's Concise Dict. of the Bible. Der. *cherub-ic*.

**CHERVIL**, the name of a plant. (Gk.) M. E. *chervelle*. The pl. *chervelles* is in P. Plowman, B. vi. 296. — A. S. *cærfille*. The entry 'cærefolium, *cærfille*' is in Ælfric's Glossary (Nomina Herbarum). — Lat. *cærefolium* (Pliny, 19. 8. 54); *chærophylon* (Columella, 10. 8. 110). — Gk. *χαίρέφυλλον*, *chervil*; lit. 'pleasant leaf.' — Gk. *χαίρειν*, to rejoice; and *φύλλον*, a leaf. The Gk. *χαίρειν* is from ✓GHAR,

whence also E. *yearn*; and *φύλλον* is cognate with Lat. *folium*. See **Yearn** and **Foliage**.

**CHESS**, the game of the kings. (F., — Pers.) M. E. *ches*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, i. 206; Chaucer, Book of the Duchesse, l. 651. A corrupted form of *checks*, i. e. 'kings;' see **Check**. Grammatically, *chess* is the pl. of *check*. — O. F. *eschecs*, *eschacs*, *chess*, pl. of *eschec*, *eschac*, *check*! lit. 'a king.' — Pers. *sháh*, a king. ¶ The corruptions of the Eastern word are remarkable. The Persian *sháh* became in O. F. *eschac*, later *eschec*, whence E. *check*; Provençal *escac*; Ital. *scacco*; Span. *jaque*, *xaque*; Port. *xaque*; G. *schach*; Icel. *skák*; Dan. *skak*; Swed. *schack*; Du. *schaak*; Low Lat. *ludus scaccorum*.

**CHEST**, a box; trunk of the body. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *cheste*, *chiste*. Spelt *chiste*, Havelok, 220; also *kiste*, Havelok, 2017. Also found without the final *e*, in the forms *chest*, *chist*, *kist*. — A. S. *cyste*, as a tr. of Lat. *loculum* in Luke, vii. 14. The Northumb. gloss has *ceiste*; the later A. S. version has *cheste*. — Lat. *cista*, a chest, box. — Gk. *κίστη*, a chest, a box. ¶ The G. *kiste*, &c. are all borrowed forms.

**CHESTNUT, CHESNUT**, the name of a tree. (Proper name; F., — L., — Gk.) *Chesnut* is short for *chestnut*, and the latter is short for *chesten-nut*. The tree is properly *chesten* simply, the fruit being the *chesten-nut*. M. E. *chestein*, *chesten*, *chastein*, *castany*, &c. 'Medlers, plowmes, perys, *chesteys*;' Rom. of the Rose, 1375. 'Grete forestes of *chesteynes*;' Maundeville's Trav. p. 307; *chesteyn*, Chaucer, C. T. 2924. — O. F. *chastaigne* (mod. F. *châtaigne*). — Lat. *castanea*, the chestnut-tree. — Gk. *κάστανον*, a chestnut; gen. in pl. *κάστανα*, chestnuts; also called *κάρνα Καστανάια*, from *Κάστανα* [Castana] or *Κασθανάια*, the name of a city in Pontus where they are abundant.

**CHEVAL-DE-FRISE**, an obstruction with spikes. (F.) Gen. in pl. *chevaux-de-frise*. The word is a military term, and mere French. — F. *cheval de Frise*, lit. a horse of Friesland, a jocular name for the contrivance. The form 'Chevaux de Frise' is given in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. See below.

**CHEVALIER**, a knight, cavalier. (F., — L.) A doublet of *cavalier*. In Shak. K. John, ii. 287. — F. *chevalier*, a horseman; Cotgrave. — F. *cheval*, a horse. — Lat. *caballus*, a horse, nag. See **Cavalier**, and **Chivalry**.

**CHEW, CHAW**, to bruise with the teeth. (E.) Spelt *chawe* in Levins. M. E. *chewen*; Chaucer, C. T. 3690; Ormulum, l. 1241. — A. S. *cēowan*, Levit. xi. 3. + Du. *kauiwen*, to chew, masticate. + O. H. G. *chiuwan*, M. H. G. *kiuwen*, G. *kauen*, to chew. Cf. Russ. *jevate*, to chew. See **Chaps**.

**CHICANERY**, mean deception. (F.) We formerly find also *chicane*, both as sb. and verb. 'That spirit of *chicane* and injustice;' Burnet, Hist. of Own Time, an. 1696. 'Many who choose to *chicane*;' Burke, on Economical Reform. Of F. origin. Cotgrave has: '*Chicanerie*, wrangling, pettifogging;' also '*Chicaner*, to wrangle, or pettifog it.' β. Brachet says: 'Before being used for sharp practice in lawsuits, it meant a dispute in games, particularly in the game of the mall; and, originally, it meant the game of the mall: in this sense *chicane* represents a form *zicanum*\*, which is from the mediæval Gk. *τρίκάνιον*, a word of Byzantine origin.' γ. This Low Gk. word is evidently borrowed from Pers. *chāugān*, a club or bat used in the game of 'polo;' Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 189; Rich. Dict. p. 545, col. 2. ¶ Diez supposes the word to be connected with O. F. *chic*, little (cf. '*de chic à chic*, from little to little' in Cotgrave); and derives it from Lat. *cicium*, that which is of little worth, whence mod. F. *chiche*, niggardly. See an article on *Chic* in N. and Q. 5 S. viii. 261.

**CHICKEN**, the young of the fowl. (E.) The form *chick* is a mere abbreviation of *chicken*, not the oldest form. M. E. *chiken*. 'Chekyn, pullus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 74. The pl. *chiknes* is in Chaucer, Prol. 382. — A. S. *cicēn*; of which the pl. *cicēnu*, chickens, occurs in Matt. xxiii. 37. This form is a diminutive, from A. S. *cocce*, a cock; formed by adding *-en*, and at the same time modifying the vowel; cf. *kitten*, dimin. of *cat*. + Du. *kicken*, *kuiken*, a chicken; dimin. of O. Du. *cocke*, a cock (Kilian, Oudemans). + M. H. G. *kuchin* (cf. mod. G. *küchlein*), a chicken; dimin. of a form cognate with E. *cock*, but lost. See **Cock**. Der. *chick-ling*, dimin. (cf. Icel. *kjüklíngur*); *chicken-hearted*, *chicken-pox*; *chick-weed* (Levins).

**CHICORY**, a plant; succory. (F., — Gk.) It does not appear to be in early use. Merely borrowed from French. — F. *chicorée*, *cichorée*, 'succorie;' Cot. — Lat. *cichorium*, succory. — Gk. *κίχάριον*; also *κίχῳρη*; also as neut. pl. *κίχῳρα*, succory [with long i]. The form *succory* is more corrupt, but in earlier use in English. See **Succory**.

**CHIDE**, to scold; also, to quarrel. (E.) M. E. *chiden*; in Old Eng. Homilies, i. 113. — A. S. *cidan*, to chide, brawl; Exod. xxi. 18; Luke, iv. 35, where the pt. t. *cidde* occurs. ¶ There do not seem to be cognate forms. Perhaps related to A. S. *cweðan*, to speak; whence E. *quoth*, q. v.

**CHIEF**, adj. head, principal; sb. a leader. (F., — L.) Properly



a sb., but early used as an adj. M. E. *chef, chief*. Rob. of Glouc. has *chef*, sb., p. 212; *chef*, adj., p. 231. — O. F. *chef, chief*, the head. — Lat. *caput* (stem *capit-*), the head; cognate with E. *head*, q. v. Der. *chief-ly*; *chief-tain*, q. v.; also *ker-chief*, q. v.

**CHIEFTAIN**, a head man; leader. (F., — L.) A doublet of *captain*. In early use. M. E. *chevetein, chiftain*, &c. Spelt *chevetein*, Layamon, i. 251 (later text). — O. F. *chevetaine*, a chieftain. — Low Lat. *capitanus, capitaneus*, a captain. — Lat. *caput* (stem *capit-*), the head. See above; and see *Captain*. Der. *chieftain-ship*.

**CHIFFONIER**, an ornamental cupboard. (F.) Modern; and mere French. Lit. 'a place to put rags in.' — F. *chiffonier*, a rag-picker; also, a piece of furniture, a chiffonier (Hamilton and Legros). — F. *chiffon*, a rag; an augmentative form (with suffix *-on*) from *chiffe*, a rag, a piece of flimsy stuff; explained by Cotgrave as 'a clout, old ragge, over-worn or off-cast piece of stuffe.' (Origin unknown.)

**CHILBLAIN**, a blain caused by cold. (E.) Lit. 'chill-blain,' i. e. cold-sore, sore caused by cold. In Holland's Pliny, ii. 76 (b. xx. c. 22). See *Chill* and *Blain*.

**CHILD**, a son or daughter, a descendant. (E.) M. E. *child*, very early; also *cild*. Spelt *child*, Layamon, i. 13; *cild*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 227. — A. S. *cild*; Grein, i. 160. Cf. Du. and G. *kind*, a child. β. We need not suppose that *cild* stands for *kind*, but may rather refer A. S. *ci-ld* to the ✓ GA, to produce, which appears as a collateral form of ✓ GAN, to produce, bring forth, whence Du. and G. *kin-d*. Cf. Goth. *kilthei*, the womb. See Curtius, i. 214. See *Chit*, *Kin*. Der. *child-ish*, *child-ish-ness*, *child-like*, *child-less*; *child-bed*; *child-hood* = A. S. *cild-hād*, Grein, i. 160.

**CHILIAD**, the number 1000. (Gk.) Used by Sir T. More to mean 'a period of a thousand years;' Defence of Moral Cabbala, c. 2 (R.). — Gk. *χίλιας* (stem *χίλιαδ-*), a thousand, in the aggregate. — Gk. *χίλιον*, pl. a thousand; Æolic Gk. *χέλλιοι*, which is probably an older form.

**CHILL**, a sudden coldness; cold. (E.) Properly a sb. 'Chil, cold, *algidus*,' and 'To *chil* with cold, *algere*' occur in Levins, col. 123, ll. 46, 28. Earlier than this, it is commonly a sb. only; but the pp. *child* (i. e. chilled) occurs in P. Plowman, C. xviii. 49. M. E. *chil*, Trevisa, i. 51; but more commonly *chele*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 33; Layamon, iii. 237. — A. S. *cýle, cýle*, chilliness, great cold; Grein, i. 157, 182. — A. S. *cēlan*, to cool, make cool; Grein, i. 157. [Here *é* stands for *ö*, the mutation of *o*, by rule.] — A. S. *cōl*, cool; Grein, i. 167. See *Cool*. Cf. also Du. *kil*, a chill, chilly; *killen*, to chill; *koel*, cool. + Swed. *kyla*, to chill; *kulen*, *kyllig*, chilly. + Lat. *gelu*, frost; *gelidus*, cold. Der. *chill-y*, *chill-ness*, *chill-i-ness*, *chil-blain*; and see *gelid*.

**CHIME**, a harmonious sound. (F., — L., — Gk.) The word has lost a *b*; it should be *chimb*. M. E. *chimbe, chymbe*. 'His *chymbe-belle* [i. e. chime-bell] he doth ryngal;' K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 1852. The true old sense is 'cymbal.' In the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, l. 12193, the Trin. MS has: 'As a *chymbe* or a brasen belle' (with evident reference to 1 Cor. xiii. 1); where the Göttingen MS. has *chime*, and the Cotton MS. has *chim*. [Cf. Swed. *kimba*, to ring an alarm-bell.] *Chimbe* or *chymbe* is a corruption of *chimbale* or *chymbale*, a dialectic form of O. F. *cimbale* or *cymbale*, both of which forms occur in Cotgrave, explained by 'a cymbal,' — Lat. *cymbalum*, a cymbal. — Gk. *κύμβαλον*, a cymbal. See further under *Cymbal*. Der. *chime*, verb.

**CHIMÆRA, CHIMERA**, a fabulous monster. (L., — Gk.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 628. — Lat. *chimæra*, a monster. — Gk. *χίμαιρα*, a she-goat; also, a monster, with lion's head, serpent's tail, and goat's body; Iliad, vi. 181. — Gk. *χίμαρος*, a he-goat. + Icel. *kimbr*, a ewe-lamb of a year old; whence prov. Eng. *gimmer* or *gimmer-lamb*; Curtius, i. 249. Der. *chimier-ic-al*, *chimier-ic-al-ly*.

**CHIMNEY**, a fire-place, a flue. (F., — Gk.) Formerly, 'a fire-place;' see Shak. Cymb. ii. 4. 40. 'A *chambre* with a *chymneye*;' P. Plowman, B. x. 98. — O. F. *cheminée*, 'a chimney;' Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *caminata*, lit. 'provided with a chimney;' hence 'a room with a chimney;' and, later, the chimney itself. — Lat. *caminus*, a hearth, furnace, forge, stove, flue. — Gk. *κάμινος*, an oven, furnace. Perhaps from Gk. *καίειν*, to burn; but this is not very certain; Curtius, ii. 226. Der. *chimney-piece*, *chimney-shaft*.

**CHIMPANZEE**, a kind of ape. (African.) In a translation of Buffon's Nat. Hist., published in London in 1792, vol. i. p. 324, there is a mention of 'the orang-outangs, which he [M. de la Bresse] calls *quimpeazes*.' The context implies a reference to Loango, on the W. African coast. I am informed that the word is *tsimpanzee* or *tsimpanzee* in the neighbourhood of the Gulf of Guinea, the Fantee name of the animal being *akatsia* or *akatsia*.

**CHIN**, part of the lower jaw. (E.) M. E. *chin*, Layamon, l. 8148. — A. S. *cin*; we find 'mentum, *cin*' in Ælfric's Gloss, ed. Sommer, p. 70, col. 2. + Du. *kin*. + Icel. *kinn*, the cheek. + Dan. *kind*, the cheek. + Swed. *kind*, the cheek; *kindbåge*, cheekbone, but also jawbone. +

Goth. *kinnus*, the cheek; Matt. v. 39. + O. H. G. *chinni*, M. H. G. *kinne*, G. *kinn*, the cheek. + Lat. *gena*, the cheek. + Gk. *γένυς*, the chin, the jaw. + Skt. *hanu*, the jaw. ¶ Fick (i. 78) gives the Aryan form as *ghanu*, connecting it with Gk. *χαίρειν*, to gape; Curtius well shews that it is rather *ganu*, the Skt. form being a corrupt one. Cf. Skt. *ganda*, the cheek.

**CHINA**, porcelain-ware. (China.) Shak. has 'china dishes;' Meas. ii. 1. 97; see Pope, Moral Essays, ii. 268; Rape of the Lock, ii. 106. 'China, or China-ware, a fine sort of earthen ware made in those parts' [i. e. in China]; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Named from the country.

**CHINESE**, an inhabitant of China. (China.) Milton, P. L. iii. 438, has the pl. *Chineses*, correctly. The final *-se* has come to be regarded as a plural; and we now say *Chinese* in the plural. Hence, as a 'singular' development, the phrase 'that heathen *Chinee*.' Cf. *cherry*, *pea*, *sherry*, *shay* (for *chaise*), &c.

**CHINCUGH**, the whooping-cough. (E.) 'No, it shall ne'er be said in our country Thou dy'dst o' the *chin-cough*;' Beaumont and Fletcher; Bonduca, i. 2. It stands for *chink-cough*; prov. Eng. and Scot. *kink-cough* or *kink-host*, where *host* means 'a cough.' Cf. Scot. *kink*, to labour for breath in a severe fit of coughing; Jamieson. It is an E. word, as shewn by 'cincung, cacinatio' in a Glossary, pr. in Wright's Vocab. i. 50, col. 2; which shews that *kink* was also used of a loud fit of laughter. *Kink* is a nasalised form of a root *kik*, signifying 'to choke,' or 'to gasp;' an imitative word, like *Cackle*, q. v. + Du. *kinckhoest*, the chincough, whooping-cough; O. Du. *kiechhoest, kichhoest*, the same (Kilian). + Swed. *kikhosta*, the chincough; *kik-na*, to gasp, to pant (where the *-n-* is formative, to give the word a passive sense, the lit. meaning being 'to become choked'). + Dan. *kighoste*, the whooping-cough. + G. *keichen*, to pant, gasp. β. A stronger form of this root *KIK*, to gasp, appears in the E. *choke*, q. v. Indeed, the word *cough* is also related to it; see *Cough*. See particularly the note to *Cackle*; and see *Chink* (2).

**CHINE**, the spine, backbone. (F., — O. H. G.) 'Me byhynde, at my *chyne*, Smotest me with thy spere;' K. Alisaunder, l. 3977. — O. F. *eschine* (mod. F. *échine*), the spine. — O. H. G. *skind*, a needle, a prick, Graff, vi. 499 (= G. *schiene*, a splint); see Diez. β. An exactly similar change (or rather extension) of meaning is seen in the Lat. *spina*, a thorn, spine, back-bone. It is difficult to resist the conclusion that the O. H. G. word is in some way related to the Latin one. See *Spine*. ¶ Quite unconnected with M. E. *chine*, a chink, cleft; see below.

**CHINK** (1), a cleft, crevice, split. (E.) 'May shine through every *chinke*;' Ben Jonson; Ode to James, Earl of Desmond, l. 16. And see Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 66. Formed, with an added *k*, expressive of diminution, from the M. E. *chine*, a chink; cf. prov. Eng. *chine*, a rift in a cliff (Isle of Wight). 'In the *chyne* of a stone-wall;' Wyclif, Song of Solomon, ii. 14. — A. S. *cinu*, a chink, crack; Ælfric's Hom. ii. 154. — A. S. *cinan*, to split, crack (intransitively), to chap; 'eal *tocein*,' i. e. chapped all over, Ælfric's Hom. i. 336. + Du. *keen*, a cleft; also, a germ; O. Du. *kene*, a split, rift; *keuen*, to shoot up, as a plant, bud. Cf. G. *keimen*, to germinate; *keim*, a bud. β. The notion is clearly that a *chine* signified originally a crack in the ground caused by the germination of seeds; and the connection is clear between the A. S. *cinu*, a rift, cleft, crack, and the Goth. *keinan*, to spring up as plant, Mark, iv. 27; *uskeinan*, to spring up, Luke, viii. 8; *uskeian*, to produce, Luke, viii. 6. The Gothic root is *Kl*, to germinate, Fick, iii. 45; cognate with Aryan ✓ GA, another form of ✓ GAN, to generate; Curtius, i. 214. ¶ From the same root we have prov. Eng. *chick*, explained by 'to germinate; also, to crack; a crack, or flaw;' Halliwell. Also *Chit*, *Child*.

**CHINK** (2), to jingle; a jingling sound; money. (E.) In Shak. *chinks* means 'money,' jocularly; Romeo, i. 5. 119. Cf. 'he *chinks* his purse;' Pope, Dunciad, iii. 197. An imitative word, of which *jingle* may be said to be the frequentative. See *Jingle*. The same form appears in *chincough*, i. e. *chink-cough*. See *Chincough*. A similar word is *Clink*, q. v.

**CHINTZ**, parti-coloured cotton cloth. (Hindustani.) In Pope, Moral Essays, i. 248; ii. 170. Hindu *chhint*, spotted cotton cloth; *chhintu*, a spot; *chhintu*, to sprinkle. More elementary forms appear in *chhit*, chintz, also, a spot; *chhitki*, a small spot, speck; *chhintu*, to scatter, sprinkle. *Chintz* is accordingly so named from the variegated patterns which appear upon it. For the above words, see Duncan Forbes, Hindustani-Eng. Dict., p. 120. The simpler form *chhit* appears in Du. *sits*, G. *zitz*, chintz.

**CHIP**, to chop a little at a time. (E.) The dimin. of *chop*. M. E. *chypen, chypen*. 'I *chyppe* breed, je chappelle du payn; I *chyppe* wodde, je coepelle;' Palsgrave. The sb. *chip* is a derivative from the verb, yet it happens to occur rather earlier; M. E. *chippe*, a chip, Chaucer, C. T. 3745; spelt *chip*, Rob. of Brunne's tr. of Langtoft, p. 91. For the change of vowel from *chop* (older form *chap*), cf. *clink*



with *clank*, *click* with *clack*. **β.** Cf. G. *kippen*, to chip money; O. Du. *kippen*, to strike, knock to pieces, Kilian; O. Swed. *kippa*, as a variant of O. Swed. *kappa*, to chop, Ihre (s. v. *kappa*). See **Chop**. Der. *chip*, sb.

**CHIROGRAPHY**, handwriting. (Gk.) 'Chirograph (chirographum) a sign manual, a bill of ones hand, an obligation or handwriting; Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674. [The term *chirography* is, however, rather formed directly from the Gk. than from the Low Lat. *chirographum*, a contract, indenture, or deed.] = Gk. *χειρογραφία*, to write with the hand. — Gk. *χείρο-*, from *χείρ*, the hand; and *γράφειν*, to write. The Gk. *χείρ* is cognate with O. Lat. *hir*, the hand; cf. Skt. *hri* (base *har*), to seize; Curtius, i. 247. — **✓GHAR**, to seize; Fick, i. 580. Der. *chirograph-er*, *chirograph-ic*, *chirograph-ist*; from the same Gk. *χείρο-* we have also *chiro-log*y, *chiro-mancy*, *chiro-podist*; also *chir-urgeon*, q. v.

**CHIRP**, to make a noise as a bird. (E.) Sometimes extended to *chirrup*, by the trilling of the *r*. M. E. *chirpen*, whence the sb. *chirping*. 'Chyrpyng', or clatterng, chirking or chaterng of byrdys, *garritus*; Prompt. Parv. p. 76. 'To churpe, *pipilare*;' Levins, Man. Voc. p. 191. This M. E. *chirpen* is a mere variation of M. E. *chirken*. Chaucer has: 'And *chirke*th as a sparwe'; C. T. 7386. We also find the form *chirmen*. 'Sparuwe cheateð euer and *chirmeð*' = the sparrow ever chatters and chirms; Ancrén Riwle, p. 152. **β.** These forms, *chir-p*, *chir-k*, *chir-m*, are obvious extensions of the more primitive form *chir-*, or rather *kir*, which is an imitative word, intended to express the continual chattering and chirping of birds; cf. Du. *kirren*, to coo. But *kir* is even more than this; for the same Aryan root *gar* or *gir* occurs very widely to express various sounds in which the vibration is well marked. Cf. O. H. G. *kirran*, to creak; Lat. *garrire*, to chatter, Gk. *γῆρυς*, speech, Skt. *gir*, the voice; &c. See Curtius, i. 217. — **✓GAR**, to shout, rattle; Fick, i. 72.

**CHIRURGEON**, a surgeon. (F., — Gk.) Now always written *surgeon*, q. v. Shak. has *chirurgion-ly*, surgeon-like, Temp. ii. 1. 140. — F. *chirurgien*, 'a surgeon'; Cotgrave. — F. *chirurgie*, surgery. — Gk. *χειρουργία*, a working with the hands, handicraft, art; esp. the art of surgery (to which it is now restricted). — Gk. *χείρο-*, from *χείρ*, the hand; and *ἔργειν*, to work, cognate with E. *work*, q. v. On Gk. *χείρ*, see **Chirography**. From the same source we have *chirurg-ic*, *chirurg-ical*, words now superseded by *surgical*. ¶ The vowel *u* is due to Gk. *ov*, and this again to the coalescence of *o* and *ε*.

**CHISEL**, a sharp cutting tool. (F., — L.) M. E. *chisel*, *chysel*; Prompt. Parv. p. 76; Shoreham's Poems, p. 137. Older spellings *scheselle*, *seeselle*, in Wright's Vocab. p. 276. — O. F. *cisel* (and probably *seisel*), mod. F. *ciseau*. Cotgrave gives the verb '*ciseler*, to carve, or grave with a chisel; also, to clip or cut with shears.' — Low Lat. *cissellus*, forceps; *scissellum*, a chisel. **β.** Etym. doubtful; it seems most likely that *cissellus* should be *scicellus*, and that this is for *scicellus*, a late form of Lat. *scilicula*, a small instrument for cutting, dimin. of *scilis*, a sickle. The contraction can be accounted for by the stress falling on the long *i*; so that *scicellus* would become '*cicellus*', and then '*ciellus*'. **γ.** Such a corruption would be favoured by confusion with various forms deducible from Lat. *scindere*, to cut, esp. with *scissors*, cutters, E. *scissors*. It hardly seems possible to derive *chisel* itself from *scindere*; and Diez is probably right in explaining the Span. form *cincel*, a chisel, as deducible from '*cicellus*' by the change of *l* to *n*. If the above be correct, the base is, of course, the Lat. *secare*, to cut. See **Sickle**. Der. *chisel*, verb.

**CHIT**, a shoot or sprout, a pert child. (E.) 'There hadde diche the yrchoun, and nurshede out little *chittes*;' Wyclif, Isa. xxxiv. 15, where the Vulg. has: 'ibi habuit foueam ericius, et enutritui *caulos*;' so that *chit* here means 'the young one' of a hedgehog. Halliwell gives: '*Chit*, to germinate. The first sprouts of anything are called *chits*.' — A. S. *cið*, a germ, sprig, sprout; Grein, i. 161. [The change of the initial *c* to *ch* is very common; that of *ð* to final *t* is rarer, but well seen in the common phrase 'the whole *kit* of them'; i. e. the whole *kith*, from A. S. *cyð*.] — Low G. root *ki*, to germinate, seen in Goth. *keian*, or *uskeian*, to produce as a shoot; cognate with Aryan **✓GA**, another form of **✓GAN**, to generate; Curtius, i. 214. See **Chink** (1). Both *kin* and *kith* are from the same prolific root; and see **Child**.

**CHIVALRY**, knighthood. (F., — L.) M. E. *chivalrie*, *chivalerie*. In K. Alisaunder, l. 1495, we have 'with al his faire *chivalrie*' = with all his fair company of knights; such being commonly the older meaning. — O. F. *chevalerie*, horsemanship, knighthood. — O. F. *cheval*, a horse. — Lat. *caballus*, a horse. See **Cavalry**. Der. *chivalr-ic*, *chivalr-ous* (M. E. *chivalerous*, Gower, C. A. i. 89), *chivalr-ous-ly*.

**CHLORINE**, a pale green gas. (Gk.) Modern. Named from its colour. The gas was discovered in 1774; the name was conferred on it by Sir H. Davy, about 1809; Engl. Cyclopaedia. From Gk. *χλωρός*, pale green; cf. Gk. *χλόη*, verdure, grass; *χλός*, green colour; Skt. *hari*, green, yellow. See Curtius, i. 249, who makes both '*yellow* and '*green*' to be related words. The root seems to be **✓GHAR**,

to glow; Fick, i. 81; iii. 103. See **Green**. Der. *chlor-ic*, *chlor-ide*, *chlor-ite*; also *chloro-form*, where the latter element has reference to *formic acid*, an acid so called because originally obtained from red ants; from Lat. *formica*, an ant.

**CHOCOLATE**, a paste made from cacao. (Span., — Mexican.) In Pope, Rape of the Lock, ii. 135; Spectator, no. 54. R. also quotes from Dampier's Voyages, an. 1682, about the Spaniards making chocolate from the cacao-nut. Todd says that it was also called *chocolata* at first, and termed 'an Indian drink;' for which he refers to Anthony Wood's Athenæ Oxonienses, ed. 1692, vol. ii. col. 416. — Span. *chocolate*, chocolate. — Mexican *chocolatl*, chocolate; so called because obtained from the cacao-tree; Prescott's Conquest of Mexico, cap. v. See **Cacao**.

**CHOICE**, a selection. (F., — O. Low G.) Not English, so that the connection with the verb to *choose* is but remote. M. E. *chois*, *choys*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 111, l. 17. — O. F. *chois*, choice. — O. F. *choisir*, to choose; older spelling *coisir*. **β.** Of O. Low G. origin; cf. Goth. *kaujan*, to prove, test, *kisan*, to choose. — **✓GUS**, to choose. See **Choose**.

**CHOIR**, a band of singers; part of a church. (F., — L.) Also spelt *quire*. The *choir* of a church is so called because the *choir* of singers usually sat there. In the former sense, we find the spellings *queir*, *quer*; Barbour's Bruce, xx. 293 (l. 287 in Pinkerton's edition). We also find 'Queere, *chorus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 420. *Choir* is in Shak. Hen. VIII. iv. 1. 90; but it was certainly also in earlier use. — O. F. *choeur*, 'the quire of a church; also, a round, ring, or troop of singers'; Cotgrave. — Lat. *chorus*, a band of singers. — Gk. *χορός*, a dance in a ring, a band of dancers and singers. **β.** The orig. sense is supposed to have been 'a dance within an enclosure,' so that the word is nearly related to Gk. *χόρος*, a hedge, enclosure, cognate with Lat. *hortus* and E. *garth* and *yard*. If so, it is (like Gk. *χείρ*, the hand) from the **✓GHAR**, to seize, hold; see Curtius, i. 246; Fick, i. 580. Doublet, *chorus*; whence *chor-al*, *chor-al-ly*, *chor-ister*.

**CHOKE**, to throttle, strangle. (E.) 'Thus doth S. Ambrose *choke* our sophisters;' Frith's Works, p. 130, col. 1. 'Chekenyd or querkenyd, *chouked* or querkened, *suffocatus*, *strangulatus*.' The form *cheke*, to choke, occurs in Rob. of Brunne, Handling Synne, l. 3192; see Stratmann, s. v. *cheokien*, p. 114. [Cf. *chese* as another form of *choose*.] Prob. an E. word; Sommer gives '*aeocod*, *suffocatus*,' but without a reference; and he is not much to be believed in such a case. + Icel. *koka*, to gulp, gulp as a gull [bird] does; *kýka*, to swallow; *kok*, the gullet, esp. of birds. Probably related also to **Chincough**, q. v. ¶ Some compare A. S. *ceōca*, the jaw, but there does not seem to be such a form; the right form is *ceāce*, given under **Cheek**. The word is rather to be considered imitative, and a stronger form of the root KIK, to gasp, given under **Chincough**, q. v. This brings us to an original Low German root KUK, to gulp (the Icel. *y* being due to original *u*); see **Cough**. And see **Cackle**, and the note upon it. Also **Chuckle**. Der. *choke-ful*.

**CHOLER**, the bile; anger. (F., — L., — Gk.) The *h* is a 16th century insertion, due to a knowledge of the source of the word. M. E. *coler*, bile; Gower, C. A. iii. 100. The adj. *colerik* is in Chaucer's Prolog. 589. — O. F. *colere*, which in Cotgrave is also written *cholere*, and explained by 'choler, anger, . . . also the complexion or humour teamed choler.' — Lat. *cholera*, bile; also, cholera, or a bilious complaint (Pliny). — Gk. *χολέρα*, cholera; *χολή*, bile; *χόλος*, bile, also wrath, anger. The Gk. *χολή* is Lat. *fel*, and E. *gall*. See **Gall**. Der. *choler-ic*. Doublet, *cholera*, as shewn.

**CHOOSE**, to pick out, select. (E.) M. E. *cheosen*, *chesen*, *chusen*; of which *chesen* is the most usual. Spelt *chus* in the imperative, St. Marharete, p. 103; *cheosen*, Layamon, ii. 210. — A. S. *ceōsan*, to choose; Grein, i. 160. + Du. *kiesen*, + G. *kiesen*. + Icel. *kjósa*. + Dan. *kaare*. + Swed. *kåra* in comp. *utkåra*, to elect. + Goth. *kisan*, to choose, also to prove, test; *kaujan*, to prove, test. + Lat. *gus-tare*, to taste. + Gk. *γεύομαι*, I taste. + Skt. *jush*, to relish, enjoy. — **✓GUS**, to choose, taste; Fick, i. 77; Curtius, i. 217. From the same root, *choice*, q. v.; also *gust* (2).

**CHOP** (1), to cut suddenly, strike off. (E.) M. E. *choppen*, to cut up, strike off. 'Thei *choppen* alle the bodi in smale peces;' Maundeville's Travels, p. 201. The imperative *chop* occurs in P. Plowman, A. iii. 253. Of O. Low G. origin, and may be claimed as English. + O. Du. *koppen*, to cut off, behead, Kilian, Oudemans; Du. *kappen*, to chop, cut, mince, hew; also, to lop, prune, to cut a cable. + Dan. *kappe*, to poll trees, to cut a cable. + Swed. *kappa*, to cut, cut away the anchor. + G. *kappen*, to cut, poll, chop, lop, strike, to cut the cable. All of these are from a Teutonic **✓KAP**, to cut, which has lost an original initial *s*, and stands for SKAP, to cut. [Hence Grimm's law does not apply here.] + Low Lat. *cappare*, *coppare*, *copare*, to cut; cf. Low Lat. *capulare*, *capolare*, *capellare*, to cut off, especially used of lopping trees. Thus the right of cutting trees was



called *capellaticum* and *capellatio*. We also find Low Lat. *capellus*, (1) a tree that has been pollarded; (2) a capon. + Gk. *κόπτεω*, to cut. + Russian *skopite*, to castrate; Ch. Slavonic *skopiti*, to cut. All from Aryan ✓SKAP, to cut, hew, chop. See Curtius, i. 187; Fick, i. 807. Der. *chop*, sb.; *chopp-er*. And see **Capon**, and **Chump**.

**CHOP** (2), to barter, exchange. (O. Du., -L.) A variant of *cheapen*, for which see **Cheap**. *Cheapen* is the older word, *chop* being borrowed from O. Dutch. *Chop* is a weakened form of the M.E. *copen*, to buy. 'Where *Flemynges* began on me for to cry, Master, what will you *copen* or buy?' Lydgate's London Lyckpeny, st. 7. - O. Du. (and mod. Du.) *koop*, to buy, purchase; orig. to barter. A word ultimately of Lat. origin; see further under **Cheap**. Hence also the phr. 'to *chop* and change'; also, 'the wind *chops*,' i. e. changes, veers.

**CHOPS**, the jaws, cheeks; see **Chaps**.

**CHORD**, a string of a musical instrument. (L., -Gk.) The same word as *cord*, which spelling is generally reserved for the sense 'a thin rope.' Milton has *chords*, P. L. xi. 561. In old edd. of Shak., it is spelt *cord*. - Lat. *chorda*. - Gk. *χορδή*, the string of a musical instrument. See further under **Cord**.

**CHORUS**, a company of singers. (L., -Gk.) In Milton, P. L. vii. 275. - Lat. *chorus*. - Gk. *χορός*. See further under **Choir**.

**CHOUGH**, a bird of the crow family. (E.) M.E. *chough*. 'The crows and the *choughes*;' Maundeville, p. 59. - A.S. *ceō*; we find 'Graculus vel monedula, *ceō*;' Ælf. Gloss. ed. Sommer; Nomina Avium. + Du. *kaauw*, a chough, jackdaw. + Dan. *kaa*, a jackdaw. + Swed. *kaja*, a jackdaw. So named from *cawing*; see **Caw**.

**CHOUSE**, to cheat; orig. a cheat. (Turkish.) Now a slang word; but its history is known. It was orig. a sb. Ben Johnson has *chiaus* in the sense of 'a Turk,' with the implied sense of 'a cheat.' In his Alchemist, Act i. sc. 1, Dapper says: 'What do you think of me, That I am a *chiaus*? Face. What's that? Dapper. The Turk was [i. e. who was] here: As one would say, do you think I am a Turk?' The allusion is to a Turkish *chiaus*, or interpreter, who, in 1609, defrauded some Turkish merchants resident in England of £4000; a fraud which was very notorious at the time. See Richardson, Trench's Select Glossary, and Giffard's Ben Jonson, iv. 27. The pl. *chouses* occurs in Ford's Lady's Trial, ii. 2; and the pp. *chous'd* in Butler's Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 1011 (ed. Bell, ii. 53). - Turk. *chāush*, a sergeant, mace-bearer; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 183; spelt *chāush* (without the *ain*), and explained 'a sergeant, a licitor; any officer that precedes a magistrate or other great man; a herald, a pursuivant, a messenger; the head of a caravan;' Richardson's Pers. Dict. p. 534.

**CHRISM**, holy unction, holy oil. (F., -L., -Gk.) 'Anointed with the holy *crisme*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 377 c. It occurs also in Gen. and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 2456. Hence *chrisome-child*, a child wearing a *chrisome-cloth*, or cloth with which a child, after baptism and holy unction, was covered. [The *o* is merely inserted for facility of pronunciation.] The spelling *crisme* or *chrisme* is due to a knowledge of the Greek source. It was formerly also spelt *creim* or *creym*, as in William of Shoreham's Poems, De Baptismo, l. 144 (in Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris and Skeat). - O.F. *crisme*, *chresme*, explained by Cotgrave as 'the crisme, or oyle wherewith a baptised child is anointed.' - Low Lat. *chrisma*, sacred oil. - Gk. *χρίσμα*, an unction. - Gk. *χρίω*, I graze, rub, besmear, anoint. + Skt. *ghrish*, to grind, rub, scratch; *ghri*, to sprinkle; *ghrita*, clarified butter. β. Another allied word is the Lat. *friare*, to crumble, with its extension *fricare*, to rub. See **Friable**, **Friction**. The form of the root is GHAR, to rub, rather than *ghars*, as given by Fick, i. 82. See Curtius, i. 251. Der. *chrisma-al*; *chrisome-cloth*, *chrisome-child*.

**CHRIST**, the anointed one. (Gk.) Gk. *Χριστός*, anointed. - Gk. *χρίω*, I rub, anoint. See further under **Chism**. Hence A.S. *crist*, Christ; A.S. *cristen*, a Christian (Boethius, cap. i), afterwards altered to *Christian* to agree with Lat. *Christianus*; also A.S. *cristnian*, to christen, where the suffix *-ian* is active, so that the word is equivalent to *cristen-ian*, i. e. to make a Christian; also A.S. *cristen-dōm*, *cristenan-dōm*, Christendom, Christianity, the Christian world; Boethius, cap. i. These words were introduced in very early times, and were always spelt without any *h* after the *c*. The *h* is now inserted, to agree with the Greek. Der. *Christ-ian* (formerly *cristen*, as explained above); *Christen-dom* (i. e. Christian-dom, as shewn); *Christian-like*, *Christian-ly*, *Christian-ity*, *Christian-ise*; also *cristen* (A.S. *cristnian*, explained above); also *Christ-mas*, for which see below.

**CHRISTMAS**, the birth-day of Christ. (Hybrid; Gk. and L.) M.E. *cristemesse*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 213; *cristenmas*, Gawain, l. 985; *cristemasse*, Chaucer, C. T. Group B, l. 126. From A.S. *crist*, i. e. Christ; and M.E. *messe* (A.S. *mæsse*), a mass, festival. See **Mass**. Der. *Christmas-box*.

**CHROMATIC**, lit. relating to colours. (Gk.) Holland has the expression 'never yet to this day did the tragedy use *chromatick* music nor rhyme;' Plutarch, p. 1022. And Dryden speaks of 'the

third part of painting, which is *chromatic* or colouring;' Pref. to Parallel bet. Poetry and Painting. - Gk. *χρωματικός*, suited for colour. - Gk. *χρωματ-*, stem of *χρῶμα*, colour; closely related to Gk. *χρῶς*, skin, covering (Curtius, i. 142). Der. *chromatics*.

**CHROME**, the same as **Chromium**, a metal. (Gk.) Its compounds are remarkable for the beauty of their colours; hence the name. The word is a modern scientific one, coined from Gk. *χρῶμα*, colour. See above. Der. *chromic*.

**CHRONICLE**, a record of the times. (F., -Gk.) M.E. *cronicle* (always without *h* after *c*); Trevisa, ii. 77; Prompt. Parv. p. 104. The pp. *cronyculd*, i. e. chronicled, occurs in Sir Eglamour, 1339. The sb. *chronicler* also occurs, Prompt. Parv. β. Formed as a dimin., by help of the suffix *-l* or *-le*, from M.E. *cronique* or *cronike*, a word frequently used by Gower in his C. A. pp. 7, 31, &c. - O.F. *cronique*, pl. *croniques*, 'chronicles, annals;' Cotgrave. - Low Lat. *chronica*, a catalogue, description (Ducange); a sing. sb., formed (mistakenly) from the Gk. plural. - Gk. *χροινικά*, sb. pl. annals. - Gk. *χροινικός*, relating to time (mod. E. *chronic*). - Gk. *χρόνος*, time; of uncertain origin. Der. *chronicler*; from the same source, *chronic*, *chronic-al*; also *chronology*, *chronometer*, for which see below.

**CHRONOLOGY**, the science of dates. (Gk.) Raleigh speaks of 'a *chronological* table;' Hist. of the World, b. ii. c. 22. s. 11. Either from F. *chronologie* (Cotgrave), or directly from the Gk. *χρονολογία*, chronology. - Gk. *χρονο-*, stem of *χρόνος*, time; and *λόγος*, learned, which from *λόγος*, discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak. Der. *chronolog-ic*, *chronolog-ic-al*, *chronolog-ic-al-ly*, *chronolog-er*, *chronolog-ist*.

**CHRONOMETER**, an instrument for measuring time. (Gk.) 'Chronometrum or Chronoscopium perpendiculum, a pendulum to measure time with;' Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed. 1715. - Gk. *χρονο-*, stem of *χρόνος*, time; and *μέτρον*, a measure.

**CHRYALIS**, a form taken by some insects. (Gk.) Given in Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. - Gk. *χρυσαλλίς*, the gold-coloured sheath of butterfly-flies, a chrysalis; called in Lat. *aurelia* (from *aurum*, gold). - Gk. *χρυσός*, gold, cognate with E. *gold*, q. v.; see Curtius, i. 251. The pl. is properly *chrysalides*.

**CHRYSLITE**, a stone of a yellow colour. (L., -Gk.) M.E. *crisolyt*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1009; with ref. to Rev. xxi. 20. - Lat. *chrysolithus* (Vulgate). - Gk. *χρυσόλιθος*, Rev. xxi. 20; lit. 'a gold stone.' - Gk. *χρυσος*, stem of *χρῶς*, gold; and *λίθος*, a stone.

**CHRYSOPEASE**, a kind of stone. (L., -Gk.) M.E. *crisopase* [sic], Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1013; *crisopase* [sic], An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 98, l. 174; with ref. to Rev. xxi. 20. - Lat. *chrysoprasus* (Vulgate). - Gk. *χρυσόπρασος*, Rev. xxi. 20; a precious stone of a yellow-green colour, and named, with reference to its colour, from Gk. *χρυσός*, gold, and *πράσινον*, a leek.

**CHUB**, a small but fat fish. (Scand.) 'A *chubbe*, bruscum;' Levins, Manip. Vocab. col. 181, l. 29. [Sometimes said to be named from its large head, but it is rather its body which is thick and fat. Besides, the resemblance to A.S. *cop*, which signifies 'top, summit' rather than 'head,' is but slight.] β. Not to be separated from the adj. *chubby*, i. e. fat; nor (perhaps) from the M.E. *chuffy*, fat and fleshy; see Prompt. Parv. p. 77, note 1. Marston even speaks of a '*chub-faced* fop;' Antonio's Revenge, A. iii. sc. 2. γ. The word is Scandinavian; cf. Dan. *kobbe*, a seal (i. e. the animal), prov. Swed. *kubb-sæl*, a spotted seal (Rietz), similarly named from its fatness. So also prov. Swed. *kubbug*, chubby, fat, plump (Rietz); from prov. Swed. (and Swed.) *kubb*, a block, log of a tree; with which cf. Icel. *tré-kumbr*, *tré-kubbr*, a log of a tree, a chump. These words are clearly derived from prov. Swed. *kabba*, *kubba*, to lop, words probably allied to E. *chop*, q. v. See **Chump**. ¶ The word *chub* does not appear to have been in early use; we commonly find the fish described as 'the chevin,' which is a French term. Cotgrave gives '*Cheviniau*, a chevin, a word apparently derived from *chef*, the head, and properly applied rather to the 'bull-head' or 'miller's-thumb,' by which names Florio explains the Ital. *capitone*, derived from Lat. *capito*, large-headed, from Lat. *caput*, the head. Der. *chubb-y* (see explanation above); *chubb-i-ness*.

**CHUCK** (1), to strike gently; to toss. (F., -O. Low Ger.) We use the phrase 'to *chuck* under the chin.' Sherwood, in his Index to Cotgrave, writes 'a *chocke* under the chinne.' *Chuck*, to toss, was also formerly *chock*, as shewn by a quotation from Turberville's Master Win Drowned (R., s. v. *Chock*). - F. *choquer*, 'to give a shock;' Cotgrave. - Du. *schokken*, to jolt, shake; *schok*, a shock, bounce, jolt; allied to E. *shake*. Thus *chuck* is a doublet of *shock*, q. v. Der. *chuck-farthing*, i. e. toss-farthing; Sterne, Tristr. Shandy, c. 10.

**CHUCK** (2), to cluck as a hen. (E.) A variant of *cluck*. Chaucer has *chuk* for the sound made by a cock, when he had found a grain of corn; C. T. 15180. The word is clearly imitative, like **Cluck**. Der. *chuck-le*, in the sense of 'cluck'; also in the sense 'to fondle'; both of which senses appear in Dryden, as cited by Todd.



**CHUCK** (3), a chicken; Shak. L. L. v. 1, 117, &c. 'Merely a variant of *chicken*, q. v.

**CHUCKLE**, to laugh in the throat. (E.) '*Chuckle*, to laugh by fits;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. The suffix *-le* gives it a frequentative force. The sense refers to *suppressed* laughter. Prob. related to *choke* more immediately than to *chuck*. See **CHOKE**, **CHUCK** (2).

**CHUMP**, a log of wood. (Scand.) '*Chump*, a thick and short log, or block of wood;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. = Icel. *kumbr*, as seen in *tré-kumbr*, a tree-chump, a log. = Icel. *kumbr*, equivalent to *kubbr*, a chopping. = Icel. *kubba*, to chop; closely related to E. *chop*. See **CHOP**, **CHUB**. Der. *chump-end*, i. e. thick end.

**CHURCH**, the Lord's house. (Gk.) In very early use. M. E. *chirche*, *chireche*, *cherche*; also (in Northern dialects), *kirk*, *kirke*. '*Chireche* is holi godes hus, . . . and is cleped on boc *kiriaka* i. dominicalis'; the church is God's holy house, and is called in the book *kiriaka*, i. e. dominical; O. Eng. Hom. ii. 23. A. S. *cyrice*, *cirice*, *circe*; the pl. *ciricean* occurs in Gregory's *Liber Pastoralis*, tr. by Ælfred; ed. Sweet, p. 5. See Trench, *Study of Words*. + O. Sax. *kerika*, *kirika*. + Du. *kerk*. + Dan. *kirke*. + Swed. *kyrka*. + Icel. *kirkja*. + O. H. G. *chirichá*, M. H. G. *kirche*, G. *kirche*. β. But all these are borrowed from Gk. *κυριακόν*, a church; neut. of adj. *κυριακός*, belonging to the Lord; from Gk. *κύριος*, the Lord. *Κύριος* orig. signified 'mighty'; from Gk. *κύρος*, might, strength. Cf. Skt. *śūra*, a hero; *śvī*, to swell, grow; Zend *śura*, strong. = ✓ KU, to grow, be strong; Curtius, i. 104; Fick, i. 58.

¶ The etym. has been doubted, on account of the rareness of the Gk. word *κυριακόν*; but it occurs in the canon of the sixth council, and Zonaras in commenting on the passage says that the name of *κυριακόν* for 'church' was frequently used. See Wedgwood, who quotes from a letter of Max Müller in the *Times* newspaper. Observe too the remarkable quotation at the beginning of this article; and the form of (early) A. S. *cirice*. Der. *church-man*; *church-warden* (see *warden*); *church-yard* (see *yard*).

**CHURL**, a countryman, clown. (E.) M. E. *cherl*, *cheorl*; spelt *cherl*, *Ormulum*, 14786. = A. S. *ceorl*, a churl; also 'husband', as in John, iv. 18. + Du. *karel*, a clown, fellow. + Dan. and Swed. *karl*, a man. + Icel. *karl*, a male, man (whence Scot. *carle*, a fellow). + O. H. G. *charal*, G. *karl*, a man, a male (whence *Charles*). Fick (iii. 43) gives the theoretical Teutonic form as *karla*, from the ✓ KAR, to turn, go about (A. S. *ceran*). Der. *churl-ish*, *churl-ish-ly*.

**CHURN**, to curdle, make butter. (Scand.) M. E. *chirne*, *chyryne*. '*Chyrne*, vessel, cimbria, cumbia. *Chyrne* botyr, *cumo*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 76. [The alleged A. S. *cernan* is probably one of Somner's scarcely pardonable fictions.] = Icel. *kirna*, a churn; *kjarna-mjolk*, churn-milk; Dict. p. 775. + Swed. *kärna*, a churn; *kärna*, to churn; O. Swed. *kerna*, both sb. and verb. + Dan. *kierne*, to churn, a churn. + Du. *kernen*, to churn; *kernemelk*, churn-milk. + G. *kernen*, to curdle, to churn. B. The orig. sense is 'to curdle,' to form into curds, or to extract the essence. The root-words to those above given are Icel. *kjarna*, a kernel, the pith, marrow, best part of a thing; Swed. *kärna*, the same; Dan. *kierne*, *kierne*, pith, core; Du. *kern*, grain, kernel, pith, marrow; G. *kern*, kernel, pith, granule, marrow, quintessence. And all these words are closely related to E. *corn*, with all its Teutonic cognates, and to E. *kernel*; see **CORN**, **Kernel**. The root of these latter is ✓ GAR, to grind, pulverise; see Fick, i. 71; Curtius, i. 216; and Benfey, p. 337, on the Skt. *jri*, to grow old, causal *jaraya*, to consume. From the same root, and from the same notion of 'grinding,' comes the remarkably similar M. E. *quern*, a handmill (Chaucer, C. T. 14080) with its numerous Teutonic cognates, including the Goth. *kwairnus*, a mill-stone, Mark, ix. 42.

**CHYLE**, juice, milky fluid. (F., -L., -Gk.) A white fluid, due to a mixture of food with intestinal juices; a medical term. In Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave we have: 'the Chylus, *chyle*, *chile*;' so that it was at first called by the Latin name, which was afterwards shortened to the F. form *chyle* (given by Cotgrave), for convenience. Both F. *chyle* and Lat. *chylus* are from the Gk. *χυλός*, juice, moisture. = Gk. *χύω*, also *χέω*, I pour. = ✓ GHU, to pour; whence also E. *gush*, q. v. Der. *chyl-ous*, *chyl-ac-e-ous*.

**CHYME**, juice, liquid pulp. (Gk.) '*Chymus*, any kind of juice, esp. that of meat after the second digestion;' Kersey's Dict., 2nd ed. 1715. Afterwards shortened to *chyme*, for convenience; *chymus* being the Lat. form. = Gk. *χυμός*, juice, liquid, chyme. = Gk. *χύω*, also *χέω*, I pour. See further under **Chyle**. Der. *chym-ous*.

**CHYMIST**, **CHYMISTRY**; see **Chemist**.

**CICATRICE**, the scar of a wound. (F., -L.) In Shak. Hamlet, iv. 3. 62. = F. *cicatrice*, 'a cicatrice, a skarre;' Cot. = Lat. *cicatricem*, acc. of *cicatrix*, a scar. β. Supposed to be formed from a lost verb *cicare*, to form a skin over, which from a lost sb. *cicūs*, a skin, film, cognate with Skt. *kach-a*, hair, lit. 'that which binds up,' from Skt. *kach* (root *kak*), to bind. The Lat. *cingere* and E. *hedge* appear to be from the same root; see **Cincture**. Der. *cicatrise*, verb.

**CICERONE**, a guide who explains. (Ital., -L.) Used by Shakespeare, died 1763 (Todd). = Ital. *cicerone*, a guide, lit. a Cicero. = Lat. *Ciceronem*, acc. of *Cicero*, the celebrated orator. Der. From the same name, *Ciceron-ian*.

**CIDER**, a drink made from apples. (F., -L., -Gk., -Heb.) There is no reason why it should be restricted to apples, as it merely means 'strong drink.' M. E. *sicer*, *cyder*, *syder*. In Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 3245, some MSS. have *ciser*, others *siser*, *sythir*, *cyder*; the allusion is to Judges, xiii. 7: 'cave ne unum bibas, nec *siceram*.' *Sicer* is the Lat. form, and *cider* the F. form. = F. *cidre*, *cider*. = Lat. *sicera*, strong drink. = Gk. *σίκερα*, strong drink. = Heb. *shékár*, strong drink. = Heb. *shákar*, to be intoxicated. Cf. Arab. *sukr*, *sahr*, drunkenness; Rich. Dict. p. 838.

**CIELING**, **CIEL**; see **Ceil**.

**CIGAR**, a small roll of tobacco. (Span.) 'Give me a cigar!' Byron, *The Island*, c. ii. st. 19. Spelt *cigar* in Twiss's *Travels* through Spain, A.D. 1733 (Todd). = Span. *cigarro*, a cigar; orig. a kind of tobacco grown in Cuba (Webster).

**CIMETER**; see **Scimeter**.

**CINCHONA**, Peruvian bark. (Peruvian.) The usual story is that it was named after the countess of Chinchon, wife of the governor of Peru, cured by it A.D. 1638. Her name perhaps rather modified than originated the word. See Humboldt, *Aspects of Nature*, tr. by Mrs. Sabine, 1849, pp. 268, 305. Humboldt calls it 'quina-bark.' If the statement in the Engl. Cycl. Nat. Hist. s. v. *Cinchona*, be correct, 'the native Peruvians called the trees *kina* or *kinken*.' The form *kina* easily produces *quinine*, and *kinken* would give both *quinquina* and (by modification) *cinchona*. Cf. F. *quinquina*, which Brachet derives from the Peruvian *kinakina*, a reduplicated form, answering to *kinken* above. See **Quinine**.

**CINCTURE**, a girdle, belt. (L.) In Milton, P. L. ix. 1117. [Not in Shakespeare, though sometimes inserted wrongly in K. John, iv. 3. 155.] = Lat. *cinctura*, a girdle. = Lat. *cingere*, pp. *cinctus*, to gird. = ✓ KAK, to bind; whence also E. *hedge*, q. v.; Fick, i. 515. Cf. Skt. *kāchī*, a girdle, from *kach*, to bind.

**CINDER**, the refuse of a burnt coal. (E.) M. E. *sinder*, *sindyr*, *cyndir*, *cyndyr*. '*Syndyr* of smythys colys, *casma*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 456; '*Cyndyr* of the smythys fyre, *casuma*;' id. p. 78. = A. S. *sinder*, scoria, dross of iron; cf. 'Scorium, *synder*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 86, col. 1. [Om signifies 'rust'; so that *sinder-om* is lit. 'rust of dross.']] + Icel. *sindr*, slag or dross from a forge. + Dan. *sinder*, sinner, a spark of ignited iron; also, a cinder. + Swed. *sinder*, slag, dross. + Du. *sintels*, cinders, coke. + G. *sinter*, dross of iron, scale. [The Icel. verb. *sindra*, to glow or throw out sparks, is a derivative from *sindr*, not vice versa; and therefore does not help forward the etymology.] β. The true sense is 'that which flows;' hence 'the dross or slag of a forge;' and hence 'cinder' in the modern sense. The parallel Skt. word is *sindhu*, that which flows, hence 'a river,' also 'the juice from an elephant's temples;' and, in particular, the famous river *Sind*, now better known as the Indus; from the Skt. *syand*, to flow. See Fick, iii. 322; Benfey, p. 1045. ¶ The spelling *cinder* has superseded *sinder*, through confusion with the F. *cendre* (with ex-crescent *d*), which is a wholly unconnected word, from the Lat. acc. *cinerem*, accus. of *cinis*, a cinder. The F. *cendre* would have given us *cender*, just as F. *genre* has given us *gender*. See below. The correct spelling *sinder* is not likely to be restored. Der. *cinder-y*.

**CINERARY**, relating to the ashes of the dead. (L.) Not in Johnson. Modern; seldom used except in the expression 'cinerary urn,' i. e. an urn for enclosing the ashes of the dead. [The word is wholly unconnected with *cinder* (see above), and never used with reference to common cinders.] = Lat. *cinerarius*, relating to the ashes of the dead. = Lat. *cinis* (stem *ciner-*), dust or ashes of the dead. + Gk. *κόινος*, dust. + Skt. *kana*, a grain, powder, a drop, a small fragment.

**CINNABAR**, **CINOPER**, red sulphuret of mercury. (Gk., -Pers.) Spelt *cynoper*; Wyclif, Jerem. xxii. 24. '*Cinnaber* or *Cinoper* (cinnabaris), vermilion, or red lead, is either natural or artificial;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = Late Lat. *cinnabaris*, the Latinised name. = Gk. *κιννάβαρι*, cinnabar, vermilion; a dye called 'dragon's blood' (Liddell and Scott). Of oriental origin. Cf. Pers. *zinzarf*, *zingifrah*, *zinzaf*, red lead, vermilion, cinnabar; Richardson's Dict. p. 784.

**CINNAMON**, the name of a spice. (Heb.) In the Bible, Exod. xxx. 23, where the Vulgate has *cinnamonum*. Also in Rev. xviii. 13, where the Gk. has *κιννάμωμον*. Both are from the Heb. *qinnāmōn*, cinnamon; a word probably connected with Heb. *qāneh*, a reed, wheat-stalk (Gen. xli. 5, 22); cf. *qāneh hattōb*, A. V. 'sweet cane,' in Jer. vi. 20. (Concise Dict. of the Bible, ed. Smith, s. v. *Reed*.) ¶ In M. E., *cinnamon* was called *canel*, from the O. F. *canelle*, which Cotgrave explains by 'our modern cannell or cinnamon,' though he explains F. *cinnamome* by 'cinnamon,' so that 'cannamon' is probably a misprint. This *canelle* is a dimin. of O. F. *cane*, cane. See **Cane**.

**CINQUE**, the number five. (F., -L.) Formerly used in dice-



play. See *cing* in Chaucer, C. T., Group C, l. 653. — F. *cing*. — Lat. *quinque*, five; cognate with E. *five*, q. v. Der. *cinque-foil* (see *foil*); *cinque-pace*, Much Ado, ii. 1. 77; see Nares.

**CIPHER**, the figure 0 in arithmetic. (F., — Arab.) M. E. *siphre*, Richard the Redeles, ed. Skeat, iv. 53. — O. F. *cifre* (mod. F. *chiffre*, which see in Brachet). — Low Lat. *cifra*, denoting 'nothing'. — Arab. *sifr*, a cipher; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 402 (the initial letter being *sād*). *Cipher* is a doublet of *zero*, q. v. Der. *cipher*, verb.

**CIRCLE**, a ring, in various senses. (L.) In very early use. 'Fewer *circulas*;' i. e. four circles, A. S. Chron. A. D. 1104; where *circulas* is the pl. of A. S. *circul*. [The spelling *circle* is due to the influence of F. *cercele*.] — Lat. *circulus*, a circle, small ring, dimin. of *circus*, a circle, a ring; cognate with E. *ring*, q. v. + Gk. *κῑρκος*, *κῑρκος*, a ring. + A. S. *hring*, a ring, circle. — ✓ KAR, to move (esp. used of circular motion); see *Car*, *Carol*. Der. *circle*, verb; *circlet*, *circul-ar*, *circul-ar-ly*, *circul-ar-i-ty*, *circul-ate*, *circul-at-ion*, *circul-at-or*, *circul-at-or-y*; and see *circuit*, *circum-*, *circus*.

**CIRCUIT**, a revolving, revolution, orbit. (F., — L.) Spelt *circuite*, Golden Boke, c. 36 (R.); *cyrcute*, Froissart's Chron. vol. ii. c. 52 (R.). — F. *circuit*, 'a circuit, compass, going about'; Cot. — Lat. *circuitus*, a going about. — Lat. *circuitus*, *circuitus*, pp. of *circuire*, *circuire*, to go round, go about. — Lat. *circum*, around (see *Circum-*); and *ire*, to go. — ✓ I, to go; cf. Skt. *i*, to go. Der. *circuit-ous*, *circuit-ous-ly*.

**CIRCUM-**, prefix, around, round about. (L.) Found in M. E. *circum-stance*, Ancren Riwele, p. 316; and in other words. — Lat. *circum*, around, about. Orig. the accus. of *circus*, a circle. See *Circus*, *Circle*. For compounds, see below.

**CIRCUMAMBIENT**, going round about. (L.) Used by Bacon, On Learning, ed. G. Wats, b. iii. s. 4 (R.); Sir T. Browne has *circumambieny*, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 1. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *ambientem*, acc. of *ambiens*, surrounding. See *Ambient*.

**CIRCUMAMBULATE**, to walk round. (L.) Used in Wood's Athen. Oxon. (R.). — Lat. *circum*, around; and *ambulare*, pp. of *ambulare*, to walk. See *Ambulance*.

**CIRCUMCISE**, to cut around. (L.) 'Circumcised he was;' Gen. and Exodus, ed. Morris, 1200. The M. E. also used the form *circumcide*, Wyclif, Gen. xvii. 11; Josh. v. 2. The latter is, strictly, the more correct form. — Lat. *circumcidere*, to cut around; pp. *circumcisis*. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *cadere* (pt. t. *ce-cid-i*), to cut. — ✓ SKID, to cut. See *Cæsura*. Der. *circumcisi-ion*.

**CIRCUMFERENCE**, the boundary of a circle. (L.) 'The cerce and the circumference;' Gower, C. A. iii. 90. — Lat. *circumferentia*, the boundary of a circle; by substituting the F. suffix *-ce* for the Lat. *-tia*. — Lat. *circumferent-*, stem of *circumferens*, pres. pt. of *circumferre*, to carry round. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *ferre*, to carry, bear, cognate with E. *bear*, q. v. Der. *circumferenti-al*.

**CIRCUMFLEX**, lit. a bending round. (L.) 'Accent *circumflex*, a *circumflex* accent;' Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave. Cotgrave himself explains the F. accent *circumflex* by 'the bowed accent.' — Lat. *syllaba circumflexa*, a syllable marked with a circumflex. — Lat. *circumflexus*, pp. of *circumflectere*, to bend round. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *flectere*, to bend. See *Flexible*. Der. From the same source, *circumflect*, vb.

**CIRCUMFLUENT**, flowing around. (L.) In Pope's tr. of the Odyssey, i. 230. [Milton has *circumfluous*, P. L. vii. 270; from Lat. adj. *circumfluent*, flowing around.] — Lat. *circumfluent-*, stem of *circumfluens*, pres. pt. of *circumfluere*, to flow round. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *fluere*, to flow. See *Fluid*.

**CIRCUMFUSE**, to pour around. (L.) Ben Jonson has 'circumfused light,' in An Elegy on Lady Ann Pawlett; and see Milton, P. L. vi. 778. — Lat. *circumfusus*, pp. of *circumfundere*, to pour around (the Lat. pp. being made, as often, into an E. infinitive mood). — Lat. *circum*, around; and *fundere*, to pour. See *Fuse*.

**CIRCUMJACENT**, lying round or near. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 1. § 3. — Lat. *circumiacent-*, stem of *circumiacens*, pres. pt. of *circumiacere*, to lie near or round. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *iacere*, to lie, properly 'to lie where thrown,' a secondary verb formed from *iacere*, to throw; cf. Gk. *ἵανναι*, to throw (Curtius, ii. 59). See *Jet*.

**CIRCUMLOCUTION**, round-about speech. (L.) In Udall, prol. to Ephesians; and Wilson's Arte of Rhetorique, p. 178 (R.). — Lat. *circumlocutionem*, acc. of *circumlocutio*, a periphrasis. — Lat. *circumlocutus*, pp. of *circumloqui*, to speak in a round-about way. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *loqui*, to speak. Cf. Skt. *lap*, to speak; Curtius, i. 195. See *Loquacious*. Der. *circumlocut-or-y*.

**CIRCUMNAVIGATE**, to sail round. (L.) In Fuller's Worthies of Suffolk (R.). — Lat. *circumnavigare*, pp. *-gatus*, to sail round. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *navigare*, to sail. — Lat. *nauis*, a ship. See *Naval*. Der. *circumnavigat-or*, *-ion*.

**CIRCUMSCRIBE**, to draw a line round. (L.) Sir T. More

has *circumscribed*, Works, p. 121 h. Chaucer has the form *circumscribe*, Troil. and Cres. v. 1877. — Lat. *circumscribere*, pp. *-scriptus*, to write or draw around, to confine, limit. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *scribere*, to write. See *Scribe*. Der. *circumscription*.

**CIRCUMSPECT**, prudent, wise. (L.) 'A prouydent and *circumspect* buylder;' Udall, St. Luke, c. 6. Sir T. Elyot has *circumspection*, The Governour, b. i. c. 24 (numbered 23). — Lat. *circumspectus*, prudent; orig. the pp. of *circumspicere*, to look around. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *spicere*, also spelt *specere*, to look, cognate with E. *spy*. See *Spy*. Der. *circumspect-ly*, *-ness*, *-ion*.

**CIRCUMSTANCE**, detail, event. (L.) In early use. M. E. *circumstance*, Ancren Riwele, p. 316. — Lat. *circumstantia*, lit. 'a standing around,' a surrounding; also, a circumstance, attribute, quality. (But the Lat. word has been treated so as to have a F. suffix, by turning *-tia* into *-ce*; the F. form is *circonstance*). — Lat. *circumstant-*, stem of *circumstans*, pres. pt. of *circumstare*, to stand round, surround. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. *stand*. See *Stand*. Der. *circumstant-i-al*, *-i-al-ly*, *-i-ate*.

**CIRCUMVALLATION**, a continuous rampart. (L.) 'The lines of *circumvallation*;' Tatler, no. 175. Formed from a Lat. acc. *circumvallationem*, from a supposed sb. *circumvallatio*, regularly formed from the verb *circumvallare* (pp. *-uallatus*), to surround with a rampart. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *uallare*, to make a rampart. — Lat. *uallum*, a rampart; whence also E. *wall*. See *Wall*.

**CIRCUMVENT**, to delude, deceive. (L.) 'I was thereby *circumvented*;' Barnes' Works, p. 222; col. 2. Formed, like verbs in *-ate*, from the pp. of the Lat. verb. — Lat. *circumuentus*, pp. of *circumuenire*, to come round, surround, encompass, deceive, delude. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *uenire*, to come, cognate with E. *come*, q. v. Der. *circumvent-ion*, *-ive*.

**CIRCUMVOLV**, to surround. (L.) 'All these [spheres] *circumvolve* one another like pearls or onyons;' Herbert's Travels, 1665, p. 345. — Lat. *circumvoluere*, to surround; lit. to roll round. — Lat. *circum*, around; and *voluere*, to roll. See *Revolve*, and *Volute*. Der. *circumvolut-ion*, from pp. *volutus*.

**CIRCUS**, a circular theatre. (L.) 'Circus, a circle, or rundle, a ring; also a sort of large building, rais'd by the ancient Romans, for shews, games, &c. Also a kind of hawk, or bird of prey called a cryer; the falcon-gentle;' Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed. 1715. — Lat. *circus*, a place for games, lit. a ring, circle. + Gk. *κῑρκος*, *κῑρκος*, a ring. + A. S. *hring*, a ring. See *Ring*, *Circle*. Der. *circ-le*, q. v.

**CIRBUS**, a tuft of hair; fleecy cloud; lock-dril. (L.) In Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed. 1715; explained as 'a tuft or lock of hair curled;' he also explains *cirri* as having the sense of tendrils, but without using the term 'tendrils.' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, has the adj. *cirrous*, 'belonging to curled hair,' — Lat. *cirrus*, curled hair. From the same root as *Circle*, q. v.

**CIST**, a chest, a sort of tomb. (L., — Gk.) Sometimes used in modern works on antiquities, to describe a kind of stone tomb. The true E. word is *chest*, which is a doublet of *cist*. — Lat. *cista*, a chest. — Gk. *κίστη*, a chest. See *Chest*; and see below.

**CISTERN**, a reservoir for water. (F., — L.) M. E. *cisterne*; Maundeville's Trav. pp. 47, 106; Wyclif, Gen. xxxvii. 23, Deut. vi. 11. — O. F. *cisterne*. — Lat. *cisterna*, a reservoir for water; apparently extended from Lat. *cista*, a chest, box; see above.

**CIT**, short for 'citizen,' q. v. Used by Dryden, Prologue to Albion and Albanians, l. 43.

**CITADEL**, a fortress in a city. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Milton, P. L. i. 773; Shak. Oth. ii. 1. 94, 211, 292. — F. *citadelle*, 'a citadell, strong fort;' Cotgrave. — Ital. *cittadella*, a small town; dimin. of *cittade*, another form of *cittate* (mod. Ital. *città*), a city. — Lat. *citatem*, acc. of *ciuitas*, a city. — Lat. *ciui-*, crude form of *ciuis*, a citizen. See *City*.

**CITE**, to summon, to quote. (F., — L.) The sb. *citation* (M. E. *citacion*) is in early use, and occurs in Rob. of Glouc. p. 473. The pp. *cited* is in Sir T. More, Works, p. 254 f. — F. *citer*, 'to cite, summon, . . . to alledge as a text;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *citare*, pp. *ciatus*, to cause to move, excite, summon; frequentative of *ciere*, *ciere*, to rouse, excite, call. + Gk. *κίω*, I go; *κίωμα*, I hasten. + Skt. *ḡi*, to sharpen. — ✓ KI, to sharpen, excite, rouse, go. Der. *citat-ion*.

**CITHERN**, **CITTERN**, a sort of guitar. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *cithern*, 1 Macc. iv. 54 (A. V.); *citteru*, Shak. L. L. v. 2. 614. The same as *gyterne*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 233. The *n* is merely excrement, and the true form is *cither*. It is even found in A. S. in the form *cytere*, as a gloss to Lat. *cithara* in Ps. lvi. 11; Spelman's A. S. Psalter. — Lat. *cithara*. — Gk. *κῑθάρα*, a kind of lyre or lute. Doublet, *guitar*, q. v.

**CITIZEN**, an inhabitant of a city. (F., — L.) M. E. *citesein*, *citizein*, *citesain*. 'A Roman *citeseyn*;' Wyclif, Acts, xxii. 28; *citezein*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, ii. 422. The pl. *ciuitenis* occurs in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, bk. i. pr. 4, p. 14. The *z* (sometimes turned into *s*)



is a corrupt rendering of the M. E. symbol 3, which properly means *y*, when occurring before a vowel; the same mistake occurs in the Scotch names *Menzies*, *Dalziel*, miswritten for *Menyies*, *Dalyiel*, as proved by the frequent pronunciation of them according to the old spelling. Hence *citizen* stands for M. E. *citizen* = *citizen*. — O. F. *citeain* (cf. mod. F. *citoyen*), formed from sb. *cite*, a city, by help of the suffix *-ain* = Lat. *-anus*. — O. F. *cite*, F. *cité*, a city. See *City*.

**CITRON**, the name of a fruit. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Milton, P. L. v. 22. [Cf. M. E. *citir*, *citur*, Prompt. Parv. p. 78, directly from the Lat.] — F. *citron*, 'a citron, pome-citron'; Cot. — Low Lat. *citronem*, acc. of *citro*, a citron; an augmentative form. — Lat. *citrus*, an orange-tree, citron-tree. — Gk. *κίτρον*, a citron; *κίτρον*, *κίτρεα*, *κίτρία*, a citron-tree. Der. *cit-ine*, Chaucer, C. T. 2169; *cit-in-at-ion*, id., C. T. 12743.

**CITY**, a state, town, community. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *cite*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 228. — O. F. *cite*, F. *cité*, a city. — Lat. *citatem*, an abbreviated form of Lat. *ciuitatem*, acc. of *ciuitas*, a community (Brachet.) — Lat. *ciui-s*, a citizen. β. Closely related to Lat. *quies*, rest; the radical meaning is an inhabitant of a 'hive' or resting-place; cf. Gk. *κῆμη*, a village, Goth. *hains*, a home, *heīwa*, a hive, house; see Curtius, i. 178. Thus the related words in English are *hive*, *home*, and *quiet*. — √ K1, to lie, to rest; whence Skt. *çi*, to lie, Gk. *κείμαι*, I lie, rest. Der. *citizen*, q. v., *citadel*, q. v.; and see *civic*, *civil*.

**CIVES**, a sort of garlic or leek. (F., — L.) 'Chives, or Cives, a small sort of onion;' also 'Cives, a sort of wild leeks, whose leaves are used for sallet-furniture;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. The pl. of *cive*. — F. *cive*, 'a scallion, or unset leek;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *caepa*, *cepe*, an onion. Probably allied to Lat. *caput*, a head, from its bulbous form; cf. Gk. *κῆπια*, onions; G. *kopflauch*, lit. head-leek; see Curtius, i. 182.

**CIVET**, a perfume obtained from the civet-cat. (F., — Arab.) In Shak. Much Ado, iii. 2. 50; As You Like It, iii. 2. 66, 69. — F. *civette*, 'civet, also the beast that breeds it, a civet-cat;' Cot. Brachet says: 'a word of Eastern origin, Arab. *zēbed*; the word came into French through the medieval Gk. *ζαβέτιον*.' The Arabic word is better spelt *zabād*, as in Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 317; or *zubbād*, as in Rich. Dict. p. 767. (The initial letter is *zain*.)

**CIVIC**, belonging to a citizen. (L.) 'A civic chaplet;' Holand's Pliny, b. xvi. c. 4. — Lat. *ciuius*, belonging to a citizen. — Lat. *ciuis*, a citizen. See *City*.

**CIVIL**, relating to a community. (L.) 'Ciuiile warre;' Udal, Matt. c. 10; *ciuilitye* is in Sir T. More's Works, p. 951 h. — Lat. *ciuilis*, belonging to citizens. — Lat. *ciuis*, a citizen. Der. *civil-ly*, *civil-i-ty*; *civil-ise*, Dryden, Stanzas on Oliver Cromwell, st. 17; *civil-is-at-ion*, *civil-i-an*. And see *City*.

**CLACK**, to make a sudden, sharp noise. (E.) M. E. *clacken*, *clakken*. 'Thi bile [bill of an owl] is stif and scharp and hoked . . . Tharmid [therewith] thu *clackes* oft and longe;' Owl and Nightingale, ll. 79–81. Of A. S. origin, though only represented by the derivative *clattrung*, a clattering; see *Clatter*. + Du. *klak*, a crack; *klakken*, to clack, to crack (cf. Du. *klakkebos*, a cracker, a popgun). + Icel. *klaka*, to twitter as a swallow, to chatter as a pie, to wrangle. + M. H. G. *klac*, a crack, break, noise; G. *krachen*, to crash, crack, roar. + Irish and Gael. *clag*, to make a din. + Gk. *κλάειν*, to make a din. See *Clank*. β. Evidently a variant of *Crack*, q. v.; cf. also Swed. *knaka*, to crack, make a noise. [Fick however (iii. 45) makes *klak* to be an extension of the Teutonic root *kal*, to call, seen in E. *call*, q. v.] Note the analogies; as *clink*: *clank* :: *click*: *clack*; and again, as *clack*: *crack* :: *κλάειν*: *κράζειν*.

**CLAD**, the contracted pp. of the verb to *Clothe*, q. v.

**CLAIM**, to call out for, demand. (F., — L.) M. E. *clamen*, *claimen*, *cleimen*, to call for; Will. of Palerne, 4481; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 327. — O. F. *clamer*, *claimer*, *cleimer*, to call for, cry out. — Lat. *clamare*, to call out; a secondary verb, formed from the base *cal-* appearing in Lat. *calare*, to cry out, publish, and in the Gk. *καλεῖν*, to convoke, summon. Similarly, in Greek, the vowel disappears in *κῆσις*, a call, *κλητεύω*, I summon. — √ KAL, to make a noise, cry out (Fick, i. 529); which is weakened from √ KAR, with the same sense; cf. Gk. *κῆρυξ*, a herald; Skt. *kal*, to sound. Der. *claim-able*, *claim-ant*; and, from the same source, *clam-our*, *clam-or-ous*, &c.; see *clamour*.

**CLAM**, to adhere, as a viscous substance. (E.) Dryden has: 'A chilling sweat, a damp of jealousy Hangs on my brows, and *clams* upon my limbs;' Amphitryon, Act iii (R.) [This word is not to be confused with *clem*, to pinch, starve, as in Richardson. See *clam* and *clem* distinguished in Atkinson's Cleveland Glossary; and see *Clamp*.] The verb is merely coined from the adj. *clammy*, sticky, which again is formed from the A. S. *clām*, clay (also a plaster), occurring in Exod. i. 14; cf. prov. Eng. *clom*, earthenware, *clomer*, a potter. The A. S. *clām* probably stands for *gelām*; in any case, it is clearly a variant or extended form of A. S. *lām*, clay, mod. E. *loam*. See *Loam*. Der.

*clammy*, i. e. clay-like, sticky, as explained above; cf. Du. *klam*, clammy, moist; *clammun-i-ness*.

**CLAMBER**, to climb with hands and feet. (Scand.) In Shak. Cor. ii. 1. 226. The *b* is excrement, and the true form is *clamer*. The form *clamer'd up* occurs in Harrington's Orlando, b. xix. st. 20 (R.) *Clamer* occurs even earlier, in Palsgrave's Dict.; for quotation, see *Clasp*. M. E. *clameren*, *clamberen*; 'clamerly, repto;' Prompt. Parv. p. 79. The M. E. *clameren* also meant 'to heap closely together;' see examples in Mätzner, e. g. Gawain and the Grene Knight, ll. 801, 1722. — Icel. *klambra*, to pinch closely together, to clamp. + Dan. *klamre*, to grasp, grip firmly. + G. *klammern*, to clamp, clasp, fasten together. β. Thus *clamber* stands for *clamer*, the frequentative of *clam* (now spelt *clamp*), and signifies literally 'to grasp often.' See *Clamp*. The connection with *climb* is also obvious. See *Climb*.

**CLAMOUR**, an outcry, calling out. (F., — L.) M. E. *clamour*, Chaucer, C. T. 6471. — O. F. *clamur*, *clamor*, *claimor*. — Lat. *clamorem*, acc. of *clamor*, an outcry. — Lat. *clamare*, to cry out. See *Claim*. Der. *clamor-ous*, *clamor-ous-ly*, *clamor-ous-ness*.

**CLAMP**, to fasten tightly; a clasp. (Du.) 'And they were ioyned close both beneth, and also aboue, with *clampes*;' Bible, ed. 1551, Exod. xxxvi. 29. 'Clamp, in joyners work, a particular manner of letting boards one into another;' Kersey. [Not in early use, though the A. S. *clom*, a bond, is, of course, almost the same word.] — Du. *klamp*, a clamp, cleat, heap; *klampa*, to clamp, grapple. + Dan. *klampe*, to clamp, to cleat; *klamme*, a clamp, a cramp, cramp-iron. + Swed. *klamp*, a cleat. + Icel. *klömbr*, a smith's vice, a clamp. + G. *klampe*, a clamp. β. All these forms, and others, are due to the root seen in the M. H. G. *klimpfen*, to press tightly together, cited by Fick, iii. 51, and are further related on the one hand, to E. *clip*, and on the other, to E. *cramp*; also to E. *climb* and *clamber*.

γ. By the loss of *p* in our word *clamp*, we have a form *clam*, signifying 'a bond,' represented by A. S. *clom*, a bond, which occurs in the A. S. Chron. an. 942. Hence, by vowel-change, Swed. *klämna*, to squeeze, wring, Dan. *klemme*, to pinch, Du. and G. *klemmen*, to pinch, prov. Eng. *clem*, to pinch with hunger. See *Cramp*, and *Clump*.

**CLAN**, a tribe of families. (Gaelic.) Milton has *clans*, pl., P. L. ii. 901. — Gael. *clann*, offspring, children, descendants. + Irish *cland*, *clann*, children, descendants; a tribe, clan. Der. *clann-ish*, *-ly*, *-ness*; *clan-ship*, *clans-man*.

**CLANDESTINE**, concealed, secret, sly. (F., — L.) Fuller speaks of a 'clandestine marriage;' Holy State, b. iii. c. 22, maxim 2. — F. *clandestin*, 'clandestine, close;' Cot. — Lat. *clandestinus*, secret. β. Perhaps for *clam-dies-tinus*, hidden from daylight; in any case, the first syllable is due to *clam*, secretly; see Vanicek, p. 1093. *Clam* is short for O. Lat. *callim*, from √ KAL, to hide; whence also Lat. *celare*, to hide, appearing in E. *conceal*, q. v. Der. *clandestine-ly*.

**CLANG**, to make a sharp, ringing sound. (L.) As sb., the sound of a trumpet; Shak. Tam. Shrew, i. 2. 207. We also find *clangor*, 3 Hen. VI. ii. 3. 18. The vb. *clang* occurs in 'the clanging horns;' Somerville, The Chase, bk. ii. — Lat. *clangere*, to make a loud sound, to resound; whence sb. *clangor*, a loud noise. + Gk. *κλαγγή*, a clang, twang, scream, loud noise; where the nasal sound is unoriginal; *κλάειν*, to clash, clang, make a din. Cf. *κράζειν* (base *κραγ-*), to croak, scream; *κραύγην*, a shouting, clamour, din. — √ KARK, weakened to KLAG, KRAG, to make a din; an imitative word. See Fick, i. 534, 538, 540. Der. *clang-or*; and see *clank*.

**CLANK**, to make a ringing sound. (E.) 'He falls! his armour *clanks* against the ground;' Cowley, Davideis, b. iv (R.) 'What *clanks* were heard, in German skies afar;' Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Georg. bk. i. 638 (where the original has 'armorum sonitum,' l. 474). The word is perhaps E., formed from *clink* by the substitution of the fuller vowel *a*; cf. *clack* with *clink*. β. The probability that it is English is strengthened by the Du. form *klank*, a ringing sound. Cf. Swed. and Dan. *klang*, a ringing sound; and see *Clang*. The word is imitative; see *Clink*.

**CLAP**, to strike together rather noisily. (Scand.) Very common in Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 107, &c.; and frequently in Chaucer, C. T. 7163, 7166, &c. 'He . . . clapte him on the crune' (crown of the head); Havelok, l. 1814. [The A. S. *clappan* is a fiction of Somner's.] — Icel. *klappa*, to pat, stroke, clap the hands. + Swed. *klappa*, to clap, knock, stroke, pat. + Dan. *klappe*, to clap, pat, throb. + Du. *klappen*, to clap, smack, prate, blab. + O. H. G. *chlafoan*, M. H. G. *klaffen*, to clap, strike together, prate, babble. β. Cf. Gael. *clabar*, a mill-clapper, clack; *clabaire*, a loud talker; also Russian *chlopate*, to clap, strike together noisily. An imitative word, allied on the one hand to *clip*, q. v., and on the other to *clack*, q. v. Der. *clapp-er*, *clap-trap*, *clap-dish*.

**CLARET**, a sort of French wine. (F., — L.) Properly a 'clear' or 'clarified' wine, but used rather vaguely. M. E. *claret*, often shortened to *clarè*, and corrupted to *clarry*. 'Claret, wyne, claretum;'



Prompt. Parv. p. 79. Spelt *claret*, Allit. Morte Arthur, ed. Brock, l. 200; *clarè*, Havelok, l. 1728; *clarrè*, Chaucer, C. T. 1472.—O. F. *clairer*, *claret*; see Cotgrave.—Low Lat. *claretum*, a sweet mixed wine, clarified with honey, &c.—Lat. *clarus*, clear, clarified, bright. See **Clear**.

**CLARIFY**, to make clear and bright. (F.,—L.) M. E. *clarifien*, sometimes 'to glorify,' as in Wyclif, John. xii. 28, where the Vulgate has *clarifica*.—O. F. *clarifier*, to make bright.—Lat. *clarificare*, to make clear or bright, to render famous, glorify.—Lat. *clari-*, for *clarus*, clear, bright, glorious; and *-ficare*, to make, put for *facere*, to make, in forming compounds. See **Clear** and **Fact**. Der. *clarifi-er*, *clarific-at-ion*. See below.

**CLARION**, a clear-sounding horn. (F.,—L.) M. E. *clarioun*, *claryoun*; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 150.—O. F. *clarion*, *claron*; Roquefort gives the form *claron*, and the O. F. *clarion* must have been in use, though not recorded; the mod. F. is *clairon*.—Low Lat. *clarionem*, acc. of *clarion*, a clarion; so named from its clear ringing sound.—Lat. *clari*=*claro*-, crude form of *clarus*, clear. See **Clear**.

Der. *clarion-et*, *clarin-ette*, dimin. forms. See above.

**CLASH**, a loud noise; to make a loud noise. (E.) This seems to be an Eng. variant of *clack*; it was probably due rather to the usual softening of the *ck* (by the influence of Danish or Norman pronunciation) than to any borrowing from the Du. *kletsen*, to splash, *clash*. Cf. *crash* with *crack*; *hash* with *hack*. 'He let the spear fall, . . . and the heed of the spear made a great *clash* on the bright chapew [hat] of steel;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 186. See **Clack**. The word is imitative; cf. Swed. and G. *klatsch*, a *clash*, similarly extended from the base *klak*.

**CLASP**, to grasp firmly, fasten together. (E.) M. E. *claspēn*, *clapsen* (the *ps* and *sp* being convertible as in other words; cf. prov. E. *uaps*, a wasp). Spelt *clapsed*, *clapsd*, *clapsed* in Chaucer, C. T. prol. 275 (Six-text print). 'I clamer [clamber] or clymme up upon a tree . . . that I may *claspē* bytween my legges and myn armes;' Palsgrave, s. v. *clamer*. The form *clap-s-en* is an extension of *clap* or *cluf*, to embrace, seen in A. S. *clifpan*, to embrace, grasp, M. E. *cluppen*, *clippen*, to embrace; and there is also an evident connection with *clamp*, to hold tightly. See **Clip**, **Clamp**; and observe the connection of *grasp* with *grab*, *gripe*, *grope*. Der. *clasp-er*, *clasp-knife*.

**CLASS**, a rank or order, assembly. (F.,—L.) Bp. Hall speaks of 'classes and synods;' Episcopacy by Divine Right, s. 6 (R.) Milton has *classick*, Poem on the New Forcers of Consciences, l. 7.—F. *classe*, 'a rank, order;' Cot.—Lat. *classēm*, acc. of *classis*, a class, assembly of people, an army, fleet.—✓ KAL, to cry out, convoke, seen in Lat. *calare*, *clamare*; as explained above, s. v. **Claim**. Der. *class-ic*, *class-ic-al*, *class-ic-al-ly*, *class-ic-al-ness*, *class-ic-al-ity*, *class-ics*; also *class-ify*, *class-ify-at-ion* (for the ending *-ify* see **Clarify**).

**CLATTER**, to make repeated sounds; a rattling noise. (E.) As sb.; M. E. *clater*, Towneley Mysteries, p. 190. As verb; M. E. *clateren*, Chaucer, C. T. 2360. A frequentative of *clack*, formed by adding the frequentative suffix *-er*, and substituting *clat-* for *clak-* for convenience of pronunciation; hence *clat-er-en* stands for *clak-er-en*, i. e. to make a clacking sound frequently, or in other words, to rattle. Found in A. S. in the word *clatrun*, a clattering, a rattle, glossed by *crepitaculum* (Bosworth).+ Du. *klater*, a rattle; *klateren*, to rattle. See **Clack**.

**CLAUSE**, a sentence, part of a writing. (F.,—L.) In very early use. M. E. *clause*, Chaucer, Tr. and Cres. ii. 728; Ancren Riwle, p. 46.—F. *clause*, 'a clause, period;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *clausa*, fem. of *clausus*, used in the phr. *oratio clausa*, a flowing speech, an eloquent period; hence *clausa* was used alone to mean 'a period, a clause,' *clausus* is the pp. of *claudere*, to shut, enclose, close. See **Close**, and **Clavicle** below. Doublet, *close*, sb.

**CLAVICLE**, the collar-bone. (F.,—L.) Sir T. Browne has 'clavicles or collar-bones;' Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. i. § 8.—F. *clavicules*, 'the kannel-bones, channel-bones, neck-bones, craw-bones, extending on each side from the bottom of the throat unto the top of the shoulder;' Cot.—Lat. *clavicula*, lit. a small key, a tendril of a vine; dimin. of Lat. *clavis*, a key, which is allied to Lat. *claudere*, to shut.+ Gk. κλέϊς, a key; κλείω, I shut.+ Russian *ključ*, a key. Cf. O. H. G. *slizzan*, *sliozan*, M. H. G. *sliezen* (G. *schliessen*), to shut; connected with E. *slot*, q. v.—✓ SKLU, to shut; Curtius, i. 183. Der. *clavicul-ar*; and see *clef*, *con-clave*.

**CLAW**, the talon of a beast or bird. (E.) M. E. *claw*, *claw*, *clow*, *clew*, *clci*. 'Claw, or cle of a beste, ungula;' Prompt. Parv. p. 80. 'Oxé gaþ o clofenn fot and shædeþþ [divides] hisē *clawves*;' Ormulum, 1224.—A. S. *clāwu*, pl. *clāwe*, as in 'clāwe tōdælede,' i. e. divided hoofs, Levit. xi. 3; also *clād*, *clēō*, Grein, i. 162, 163.+ Du. *klaauw*, a paw, claw, clutch, talon, weeding-hook; *klaarwen*, to claw, scratch.+ Icel. *klá*, a claw; *klá*, to scratch.+ Dan. *klo*, a claw; *kløe*, to scratch.+ Swed. *klo*, a claw; *klå*, to scratch.+ O. H. G. *chlāwa*, M. H. G. *klā*, G. *klane*, a claw, talon. β. *Claw* is related to *clew*, a ball

of thread, q. v., and to *cleave* in the sense of 'hold fast.' It means that by which an animal *cleaves* or holds on. See **Cleave** (2).

**CLAY**, a tenacious earth. (E.) M. E. *clai*, *clci*, *clay*, *clcy*. 'What es man bot herth [earth] and *clay*;' Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, l. 411.—A. S. *clæg*, in Ælfric's Gloss.; Wright's Vocab. i. 37, col. i.+ Dan. *klæg*, *kleg*, clay.+ Du. *klei*.+ G. *klei*. β. Related to **Clew**, q. v.; also to **Clog**, and **Cleave** (2). Der. *clay-ey*.

**CLAYMORE**, a Scottish broadsword. (Gaelic.) Spelt *glaymore* by Dr. Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands (Todd); but better *claymore*, as in Jamieson's Sc. Dict.—Gael. *claidheamh mor*, a broad-sword, lit. 'sword-great;' where the *dh* is but slightly sounded, and the *mh* is a *v*. The sound somewhat resembles that of *cli-* in *cli-ent*, followed by the sound of E. *heave*. β. The Gael. *claidheamh*, a sword, is cognate with W. *clddyf*, *clledu*, a sword, and Lat. *gladius*, a sword; see **Glaive**. The Gael. *mor*, great, is cognate with W. *mawr*, great, Irish *mor*, Corn. *maur*, Breton *meür*, great, Lat. *magnus*; see Curtius, i. 409.

**CLEAN**, pure, free from stain. (E.) M. E. *clenē*, *clanē* (dissyllabic), Layamon, i. 376.—A. S. *clāne*, *clōne*, clear, pure, chaste, bright; Grein, i. 162. [Not borrowed from Celtic, the change from A. S. *c* to Celtic *g* being quite regular.] + W. *glain*, *glan*, pure, clear, clean.+ Irish and Gael. *glan*, clean, pure, bright.+ O. II. G. *chleini*, M. H. G. *kleine*, fine, excellent, small; mod. G. *klein*, small. [The last comparison, cited by Grein, is somewhat doubtful.] β. The original sense seems to have been 'bright,' but there is little to prove it, unless the word be derived from a root GAL, to shine; Curtius, i. 212. Der. *clean-ness*, *clean-ly*, *clean-li-ness*, *cleane* (A. S. *clānsian*, Grein, i. 163).

**CLEAR**, loud, distinct, shrill, pure. (F.,—L.) M. E. *cler*, *cleer*. 'On morwe, whan the day was *clere*;' King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 1978; cf. Floriz and Blanchefleur, 280.—O. F. *cler*, *cleir*, *clair*, pure, bright.—Lat. *clarus*, bright, illustrious, clear, loud. β. Curtius remarks that the *r* belongs to the suffix, as in *mi-rus*, so that the word is *cla-rus*. It is probably related to *clanare*, to cry aloud; see **Claim**. Others connect it with *cal-ere*, to glow, the orig. sense being 'bright.' Der. *clear*, verb; *clear-ness*, *clear-ance*, *clear-ing*, *clear-ly*.

**CLEAVE** (1), *strong verb*, to split asunder. (E.) The pt. t. is *clave*, Ps. lxxviii. 15 (A. V.), sometimes *clowe*; the pp. is *cloven*, Acts, ii. 3, sometimes *cleft* (Micah, i. 4) but the latter is grammatically incorrect. M. E. *cleoven*, *cleven*, *kleven*. 'Ful wel kan ich *kleven* shides;' Havelok, l. 917.—A. S. *cleofan* (pt. t. *cleaf*, pp. *clofen*), Grein, i. 163.+ Du. *kloven*.+ Icel. *klyfa* (pt. t. *klaufr*, pp. *klofinn*).+ Swed. *klyfva*.+ Dan. *kløve*.+ O. H. G. *chlioban*, G. *klieben*. β. Perhaps related to Gk. γλύφειν, to hollow out, to engrave; Lat. *glubere*, to peel. The form of the European base is KLUB; Fick, iii. 52; which answers to an Aryan base GLUBH, as seen in Gk. γλύφειν. Der. *cleav-age*, *cleav-er*; also *cleft*, q. v. [But not *cliff*.]

**CLEAVE** (2), *weak verb*, to stick, adhere. (E.) The true pt. t. is *cleaved*, pp. *cleaved*; but by confusion with the word above, the pt. t. most in use is *clave*, Ruth, i. 14 (A. V.). Writers avoid using the pp., perhaps not knowing what it ought to be. However, we find pt. t. *cleaved* in Job, xxix. 10; and the pp. *cleaved*, Job, xxxi. 7. M. E. *cleovien*, *clivien*, *clevien*, *cliven*. 'Al Egipte in his wil *clined*;' Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 2384. 'Cleonieð faste;' Layamon, i. 83.—A. S. *clifian*, *cleofian*, Grein, i. 163; a weak verb, pt. t. *clifode*, pp. *clifod*.+ Du. *kleven*, to adhere, cling.+ Swed. *kläba sig*, to stick to.+ Dan. *klæbe*, to stick, adhere.+ O. H. G. *chleben*, G. *kleben*, to cleave to; cf. also O. H. G. *kliban*, M. H. G. *kliben*, to cling to, take root. Cf. also Icel. *klifa*, to climb, viz. by grasping tightly or holding to the tree. β. The European base is KLIB; Fick, iii. 52; whence the nasalised form *klimb*, to climb, which is closely connected with it; see **Clip**. [The loss of *m* perhaps accounts for the long *i* in Icel. *klifa* and O. H. G. *kliban*.] ¶ Observe the complete separation between this word and the preceding one; all attempts to connect them are fanciful. But we may admit a connection between E. *cleave* and Gk. γλία, γλοία, Lat. *gluten*, *glus*, glue. See **Glue**.

**CLEF**, a key, in music. (F.,—L.) Formerly also spelt *cliff*. 'Whom art had never taught *cliffs*, moods, or notes;' Ford, Lover's Melancholy, A. i. sc. 1.—F. *clef*, 'a key, . . . a *cliffe* in musik;' Cot.—Lat. *clavis*, a key. See **Clavicle**.

**CLEFT**, **CLIFT**, a fissure, a crack. (Scand.) Spelt *clift*, Exod. xxxiii. 22 (A. V.); some copies have *cliffs* for *clifts*, Job, xxx. 6. 'Cliff, clift, or ryfte, scissura, rima,' Prompt. Parv. p. 81; *clifte* in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, bk. 4. pr. 4, l. 3721. The form *clift* is corrupt; the final *t* distinguishes the word from *cliff*, and shews the word to be Scandinavian.—Icel. *kluft*, a cleft.+ Swed. *klyft*, a cave, den, hole.+ Dan. *kløft*, a cleft, chink, crack, crevice. β. The Icel. *kluft* is related to *klyfja* (weak verb) and *kljúfa* (strong verb), to cleave, split; cf. Swed. *klyfva*, Dan. *kløve*, to cleave. See **Cleave** (1). ¶ The mod. spelling *cleft* is due to the feeling that the word is connected with *cleave*, so that the word is now thoroughly English in form, though originally Scandinavian.



**CLEMATIS**, a kind of creeping plant. (Gk.) 'Clema or Clematis, a twig, a spray; a shoot, or young branch: among herbalists, it is more especially applied to several plants that are full of young twigs;' Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed. 1715.—Late Lat. *clematis*, which is merely the Gk. word in Latin letters.—Gk. *κληματίς*, brushwood, a creeping plant; dimin. from *κληματ-*, stem of *κλήμα*, a shoot or twig.—Gk. *κλάειν*, to break off, to lop or prune a plant.—✓ **KAL**, to strike, break; Fick, ii. 58.

**CLEMENT**, mild, merciful. (F., —L.) Rare; in Cymb. v. 4. 18.—F. *clement*, 'clement, gentle, mild;' Cot.—Lat. *clementem*, acc. of *clemens*, mild. Origin uncertain; see Fick, i. 48. Der. *clemently*, *clemency* (*clemencie*, Gascoigne, The Recantation of a Lovcr, l. 9; from Lat. *clementia*, mildness).

**CLENCH**, to fasten; see **Clinch**.

**CLERGY**, the ministry, body of ministers. (F., —Gk.) M. E. *clergie*, frequently used in the sense of 'learning;' but also with the modern meaning, as: 'Of the *clergie* at London . . . a conseil he made;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 563.—O. F. *clergie*, formed as if from a Low Lat. *clericia*, a form not given in Ducange; the mod. F. *clergé* answers to Low Lat. *clericatus*, clerkship.—Low Lat. *clericus*, a clerk, clergyman.—Gk. *κληρικός*, belonging to the clergy, clerical.—Gk. *κληρος*, a lot, allotment, portion; in eccl. writers, the clergy, because 'the Lord is their inheritance,' Deut. xviii. 2; cf. Gk. *τῶν κληρῶν*, A. V. 'God's heritage,' in 1 Pet. v. 3. Der. *clergyman*; and see *clerk*.

**CLERK**, a clergyman, a scholar. (F., —L., —Gk.) Orig. a clergyman; M. E. *clerc*, *clerk*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 318. A. S. *clere*, a priest, A. S. Chron. an. 963. Either from O. F. *clere*, or immediately from Lat. *clericus*, by contraction.—Gk. *κληρικός*, belonging to the clergy, clerical, one of the clergy. See further under **Clergy**. Der. *clerkship*; and, from the Lat. *clericus*, we have *cleric*, *cleric-al*.

**CLEVER**, skilful, dexterous. (F., —L.? or E.?) Not in early use. 'As *cleverly* as th'ablest trap;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. i. l. 398 (first published A. D. 1663). It is not easy to find an earlier example. Sir T. Browne cites *clever* as a Norfolk word, in his Tract VIII (Works, ed. Wilkins, iv. 205); see my edition of Ray's Collection of Eng. Dialectal Words, Eng. Dial. Soc. pp. xv, xvii. The Norfolk word is commonly pronounced 'klav-ur,' and is used in many various senses, such as 'handsome, good-looking, healthy, tall, dexterous, adroit' (Nall); also, 'kind, liberal' (Wilkin). A. Some have supposed that *clever* is a corruption of the M. E. *deliver*, meaning 'agile, nimble, ready of action, free of motion,' and the supposition is strengthened by the historical fact that *clever* seems to have come into use just as *deliver* went out of use, and it just supplies its place. *Deliver* occurs in Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 84: 'And wonderly *deliver* [quick, active], and grete of strengthe.' So, too, in Chaucer's Pers. Tale, De Superbia, we have: 'Certes, the goodnes of the body ben hele of body, strength, *deliueresse* [agility], beautee, gentrie, fraunchise.' And the word occurs as late as in Holinshed, Drayton, and Warner; see examples in Nares. β. This M. E. *deliver* is from O. F. *delivre*, free, prompt, diligent, alert; whence the adv. *à delivre*, promptly, answering to Low Lat. *delibere*, promptly, which shews that the adj. *delivre* stands for *de-liber*, a word coined (as Burguy says) by prefixing the Lat. prep. *de* to the Lat. adj. *liber*, free. See **Deliver**. This solution of the word seems to me the best. See Leaves from a Word-hunter's Note-book, by A. S. Palmer, ch. x. B. Mr. Wedgwood ingeniously suggests a connection with M. E. *cliver* or *clivre*, a claw, Owl and Nightingale, ll. 78, 84, 209; in this case 'clever' would have meant originally 'ready to seize' or 'quick at seizing,' and the connection would be with the words *claw*, *cleave* (2), to adhere to, Scot. *clever* (to climb), *climb*, and M. E. *clippen*, to embrace. But historical proof of this fails; though we may notice that the word *cliver* once occurs (in the Bestiary, l. 220, pr. in An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris) as an adj. with the apparent sense of 'ready to seize.' If this suggestion be right, the word is English. C. I would add, that it is by no means unlikely that the modern E. *clever* is an outcome of a confusion of M. E. *deliver*, nimble, with a provincial English *cliver* or *cliver*, meaning 'ready to seize' originally, but afterwards extended to other senses. ¶ Neither of these suggestions is quite satisfactory, yet either is possible. The suggestion (in Webster) that *clever* is from the A. S. *gleāw*, sagacious, is not possible. The latter word is obsolete, but its Icelandic congener *glöggr* has produced the Scottish *gleg*, quick of eye; whilst the A. S. *gleāw* itself became the M. E. *glew*, Owl and Nightingale, l. 193; a form far removed from *clever*. Der. *cleverness*.

**CLEW, CLUE**, a ball of thread. (E.) The orig. sense is 'a mass' of thread; then a thread in a ball, then a guiding thread in a maze, or 'a clue to a mystery;' from the story of Theseus escaping from the Cretan Labyrinth by the help of a ball of thread. Thus Trevisa, ii. 385: '3if eny man wente thider yn withoute a *clewe* of threde, it were ful harde to fynde a way out.' Cf. 'a *clue* of threde;' Gower, C. A. ii. 306.—A. S. *clīwe*, a shortened form of *clīwen*, by loss

of the final *n*. We find 'glomus, *clīwen*;' Ælfric's Gloss., ed. Somner, Nomina Vidorum. And the dat. *clīwene* occurs in Gregory's Pastoral, sect. xxxv; ed. Sweet, p. 240. + Du. *klūwen*, a clew; *klūwenen*, to wind on clews (cf. E. to *clew* up a sail). + O. H. G. *chliuwa*, *chliuwi*, *chliuwe*, M. H. G. *klūwen*, a ball, ball of thread. β. And, as E. *cl* is Lat. *gl*, the supposed connection of A. S. *clīw-en* with Lat. *glo-mus*, a clue, a ball of thread, and *glo-bus*, a ball, globe, is probably correct. γ. We may also connect A. S. *clīwen*, a clew, with A. S. *clifian*, to cleave together. See **Cleave** (2). Der. *claw*, verb (Dutch).

**CLICK**, to make a quick, light sound. (E.) Rather oddly used by Ben Jonson: 'Hath more confirm'd us, than if heartning Jove Had, from his hundred statues, bid us strike, And, at the stroke, *click'd* all his marble thumbs;' Sejanus, ii. 2. An imitative word, derived, as a diminutive, from *clack*, by the thinning of *a* to *i*. This is clearly shewn by the Du. *klikklak*, the clashing of swords, and *klikklakken*, to clash together, lit. 'to click-click.' See **Clack**, and **Clink**.

**CLIENT**, one who depends on an adviser. (F., —L.) M. E. *client*, Gower, C. A. i. 284; P. Plowman, C. iv. 396.—F. *client*, 'a client or suitor;' Cot.—Lat. *clientem*, acc. of *cliens*, a client, a dependent on a patron. *Cliens* stands for *cluens*, one who hears, i. e. one who listens to advice; pres. pt. of *clūere*, to hear, listen. The Lat. *clueus* is cognate with Gk. *κλύειν*, to hear, and Skt. *gru*, to hear.—✓ KRU, KLU, to hear; whence also E. *loud*. Curtius, i. 185. See **Loud**. Der. *clientship*.

**CLIFF**, a steep rock, headland. (E.) M. E. *clif*, *clef*, *cleve*. Spelt *clif*, Layamon, i. 82, where the later text has *clif*; spelt *cleue*, id. i. 81 (later text).—A. S. *clif*, a rock, headland; Grein, i. 164. + Du. *klif*, a brow, cliff. + Icel. *klif*, a cliff. We also find Du. *klip*, a crag, G. and Dan. *klippe*, Swed. *klippa*, a crag, rock. ¶ The usual reckless association of this word with the verb *cleave*, to split, rests on no authority, and is probably wrong. Comparison of the old forms shews that it is more like to be connected with the totally distinct verb *cleave*, to adhere to (A. S. *clifian*), with its related words *clip*, to embrace, *climb*, *clamber*, &c. The orig. sense may very well have been 'a climbing-place,' or 'a steep.' Fick (iii. 52) unhesitatingly associates the Teutonic base *kliba*, a cliff, with the Teutonic root *klīb*, to climb. Cf. A. S. *clif*, cliff, with *clifian*, to cleave to; Icel. *klif* with Icel. *klifa*, to climb; O. H. G. *clep*, a cliff, with O. H. G. *kliban*, to take root, *chlimban*, to climb. See **Cleave** (2).

**CLIMACTER**, a critical time of life. (F., —Gk.) Used by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 12. § 18. Now only used in the derivative adj. *climacteric*, often turned into a sb. 'This is the most certain *climacterical* year;' Massinger, The Old Law, Act i. sc. 1. 'In my grand *climacterick*;' Burke, Reflections on the French Revolution. And see further in Richardson.—F. *climactere*, 'climacterical (sic); whence l'an *climactere*, the climacterical year; every 7th, or 9th, or the 63 years of a man's life, all very dangerous, but the last most;' Cotgrave.—Late Lat. *climacter*, borrowed from Gk.—Gk. *κλιμακτήρ*, a step of a staircase or ladder, a dangerous period of life.—Gk. *κλίμαξ*, a ladder, climax. See **Climax**. Der. *climacteric*.

**CLIMATE**, a region of the earth. (F., —Gk.) See **Climate** in Trench, Select Glossary. M. E. *climat*; Chaucer's treatise on the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, p. 48; Maundeville, p. 162; Gower, C. A. i. 8.—O. F. *climat* (mod. F. *climat*), a climate.—Lat. *climatem*, according to Brachet; but this is a false form, as the true accusative of *clima* was originally *clima*, the sb. being neuter. Still, such a form may easily have occurred in Low Latin; and at any rate, the form of the stem of Lat. *clima* is *climat*, the gen. being *climatis*.—Gk. *κλίμα*, gen. *κλίματος*, a slope, a zone or region of the earth, climate.—Gk. *κλίειν*, to lean, slope; cognate with E. *lean*. See **Lean**. Der. *climatic*, *climatic-al*, *climatise*. Doublet, *clime*.

**CLIMAX**, the highest degree. (Gk.) 'Climax, a ladder, the step of a ladder, a stile; in Rhetoric, a figure that proceeds by degrees from one thing to another;' Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed. 1715.—Lat. *climax*.—Gk. *κλίμαξ*, a ladder, staircase; in rhetoric, a mounting by degrees to the highest pitch of expression, a climax.—Gk. *κλίειν*, to lean, slope, incline; cognate with E. *lean*. See **Lean**.

**CLIMB**, to ascend by grasping. (E.) Very common. M. E. *climben*, Layamon, i. 37; pt. t. 'he *clomb*,' Ancrén Riwle, p. 354; 'the king . . . *clam*,' Rob. of Glouc. p. 333.—A. S. *climban*, pt. t. *clamb*, pl. *clumbon*; A. S. Chron. an. 1070. We find also the form *clymmitan*, Grein, i. 164. + Du. *klimmen*. + O. H. G. *chlimban*, M. H. G. *klimmen*, to climb. β. The original sense is 'to grasp firmly,' as in climbing a tree; and the connection is with O. H. G. *kliban*, to fasten to, A. S. *clifian*, to cleave to. See **Clip**, **Cleave** (2), and **Clamber**.

**CLIME**, a region of the earth. (Gk.) In Shak. Rich. II, i. 3. 285.—Lat. *clima*, a climate.—Gk. *κλίμα*, a climate. Doublet, *climate*. See **Climate**.

**CLINCH, CLENCH**, to rivet, fasten firmly. (E.) M. E. *clenchen*. 'Clenchyn, retundo, repando;' Prompt. Parv. p. 80. 'I *clynche* nayles;' Palsgrave. 'The cros was brede, whon Crist for us theron was *cleynt*,' i. e. fastened; Legends of the Holy Rood, ed.



Morris, p. 138. The pp. *cleyn* points to an infin. *clengen*, just as the pp. *meint*, mingled, comes from *mengen*, to mix. We also find M. E. *klenken*, to strike smartly. Allit. Morte Arthure, l. 2113. This is the causal of *clink*, and means 'to make to clink,' to strike smartly. See **CLINK**. + Du. *klinken*, to sound, tinkle; to clink; to rivet; *klink*, a blow, rivet. + Dan. *klinke*, a latch, rivet; *klinke*, to clinch, to rivet. + Swed. *klinka*, a latch; also, to rivet. + O. H. G. *chlankjan*, *chlenken*, M. H. G. *klenken*, to knot together, knit, tie; M. H. G. *klinke*, a bar, bolt, latch. ¶ The word is English, not French; the change of *k* to *ch* was due to a weakened pronunciation, and is common in many pure English words, as in *teach*, *reach*. The O. F. *clenche*, a latch of a door, is itself a Teutonic word, answering to Dan. and G. *klinke*, a latch. *Clicket*, or *cliket*, a latch (in Chaucer) is from the like source, the words *click* and *clink* being closely related; cf. also *cling*. Der. *clinch-er*.

**CLING**, to adhere closely. (E.) M. E. *clingen*, to become stiff; also, to adhere together. 'In cloddres of blod his her was clunge,' i. e. his hair was matted; Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 142. — A. S. *clingan*, to shrivel up by contraction, to dry up; Grein, i. 164. + Dan. *klynge*, to cluster; *klynge*, a cluster; cf. Dan. *klumpe*, to clot, *klump*, a clump. See **CLUMP**.

**CLINICAL**, relating to a bed. (F., — Gk.) Sometimes *clinick* occurs, but it is rare; it means one lying in bed; 'the *clinick* or sick person'; Bp. Taylor, Sermons, Of the Office Ministerial; see too his Holy Dying, s. 6. c. 4. — F. *clinique*, 'one that is bedrid'; Cotgrave. — Lat. *clīnicus*, a bedrid person (St. Jerome); a physician that visits patients in bed (Martial). — Gk. *κλινικός*, belonging to a bed; a physician who visits patients in bed; ἡ *κλινική*, his art. — Gk. *κλίνω*, a bed. — Gk. *κλίνειν*, to slope, to lie down; cognate with E. *lean*. See **LEAN**.

**CLINK**, to tinkle, make a ringing noise. (E.) Intrans.: 'They herd a belle *clinke*;' Chaucer, C. T. 14079. Also trans.: 'I shal *clinken* yow so mery a belle,' id. 14407. + Du. *klinken*, to sound, tinkle; *klink*, a blow. + Dan. *klinge*, to sound, jingle; *klingere*, to jingle (frequentative). + Swed. *klinga*, to ring, clink, tingle. + Icel. *kling*, interj. ting! tang! *klingja*, to ring. *Clink* is the nasalized form of *click*, and the thinner form of *clank*. As *click*: *clank* :: *clink*: *clank*. Der. *clink-er*.

**CLINKER**, a cinder, or hard slag. (Du.) 'Clinkers, those bricks that by having much nitre or salt-petre in them (and lying next the fire in the clamp or kiln) by the violence of the fire, run and are glazed over;' Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. Not (apparently) in early use, and prob. borrowed from Dutch; however, the word simply means 'that which clinks,' from the sonorous nature of these hardened bricks, which tinkle on striking together. — Du. *klinker*, that which sounds; a vowel; a hardened brick; from *klinken*, to clink. + Dan. *klinke*, a hard tile, a rivet; from *klinke*, to rivet, orig. to clink. See above.

**CLIP**, to shear, to cut off. (Scand.) M. E. *clippen*, to cut off, shear off; Ormulum, ll. 1188, 4104, 4142. — Icel. *klippa*, to clip, cut the hair. + Swed. *klippa*, to clip, shear, cut. + Dan. *klippe*, to clip, shear. All cognate with A. S. *clýpan*, to embrace, M. E. *clippen*, to embrace, *clip* in Shak. Cor. i. 6. 29. β. The original sense was 'to draw tightly together,' hence (1) to embrace closely, and (2) to draw closely together the edges of a pair of shears. Moreover, the A. S. *clýpan* is connected with *clifian*, to adhere, and *climban*, to climb. See **Cleave** (2), and **Climb**. Der. *clip-er*, *clipp-ing*.

**CLIQUE**, a gang, set of persons. (F., — Du.) Modern. From F. *clique*, 'a set, coterie, clique, gang'; Hamilton and Legros, French Dict. — O. F. *cliquer*, to click, clack, make a noise; Cotgrave. — Du. *klikken*, to click, clash; also, to inform, tell; whence *klikker*, a tell-tale. [Perhaps, then, *clique* originally meant a set of informers. Otherwise, it merely meant a noisy gang, a set of talkers.] The Du. word is cognate with E. *click*. See **Click**.

**CLOAK**, **CLOKE**, a loose upper garment. (F., — C.) *Cloke* in S. Matt. v. 40 (A. V.). M. E. *cloke*, Chaucer, C. T. 12499; Layamon, ii. 122 (later text). — O. F. *cloque*, also spelt *cloche*, *cloce*; Burguy, s. v. *cloche*. — Low Lat. *cloca*, a bell; also, a horseman's cap, because its shape resembled that of a bell. See further under **Clock**, which is its doublet.

**CLOCK**, a measurer of time. (Celtic.) M. E. *clock*, Chaucer, C. T. 16339. Cf. A. S. *cluccga*, a bell (Lat. *campana*), Ælfred's tr. of Bede, iv. 28 (Bosworth). The *clock* was so named from its striking, and from the bell which gave the sound. 'A great clock set up at Canterbury, A. D. 1292;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. α. The origin of the word is disputed, and great difficulty is caused by its being so widely spread; still, the Celtic languages give a clear etymology for it, which is worth notice, and Fick sets down the word as Celtic. Cf. Irish *clog*, a bell, a clock; *clogán*, a little bell; *clogaim*, I ring or sound as a bell, *clogas*, a belfry; all secondary forms from the older *clagaim*, I make a noise, ring, cackle; *clag*, a clapper of a mill; *clagaire*, a

clapper of a bell; *clagan*, a little bell, noise; all pointing to the Irish root *clog*, to clack. So Gaelic *clog*, a bell, clock; *clog*, to sound as a bell; *clag*, to sound as a bell, make a noise; *clagadh*, ringing, chiming; &c. So Welsh *cloch*, a bell, *cleca*, to clack; *clregar*, to clack, tattle; *clocian*, to cluck; &c. Corn. *cloch*, Manx *clagg*, a bell. In other languages we find Low Lat. *clocca*, *cloca*, a bell (whence F. *cloche*), Du. *klok*, a bell, clock; Icel. *klukka*, old form *klocka*, a bell; Dan. *klokke*, a bell, clock; Swed. *klocka*, a bell, clock, bell-flower; Du. *klok*, a clock, orig. a bell; G. *glocke*, a bell, clock. See **CLACK**. Der. *clock-work*.

**CLOD**, a lump or mass of earth. (E.) A later form of *clot*, which has much the same meaning. 'Clodde, gleba;' Prompt. Parv. p. 83. Pl. *cloddes*, Palladius on Husbandry, bk. ii. st. 3; bk. xii. st. 2. But, earlier than about A. D. 1400, the usual spelling is *clot*. 'The *clottis* therof ben gold,' Lat. *glebæ illius aurum*; Wyclif, Job, xxviii. 6. See further under **Clot**. Der. *clod-hopper* (a hopper, or dancer, over clods); *clod-poll*, *clod-pate*. — The A. S. *clūd*, a rock, is not quite the same word, though from the same root. It gave rise to the M. E. *cloud*, as in 'cloudys of clay'; Coventry Mysteries, p. 402; and to mod. E. *cloud*, q. v. We find Irish and Gael. *clod*, a turf, sod; but these words may have been borrowed from English.

**CLOG**, a hindrance, impediment. (E.) The verb to *clog* is from the sb., not *vice versa*. The sense of 'wooden shoe' is merely an extension of the notion of block, clump, or clumsy mass. M. E. *dogge*, as in: 'Clogge, truncus,' i. e. a block; Prompt. Parv., p. 83. 'Clogge, billet;' Palsgrave. α. The Lowland Scottish form is *clag*. 'Clag, an encumbrance, a burden lying on property;' Jamieson. 'Clag, to obstruct, to cover with mud or anything adhesive; *claggit*, clogged. In Wallace, vi. 452, is the phrase "in clay that *claggit* was" = that was bedaubed with clay; 'id. He also gives: 'clag, a clot, a coagulation;' and 'claggy, unctuous, adhesive, bespotted with mire.' β. Hence it appears that the form *clog*, with the sense of 'block,' is later, the earlier form being *clag*, with the sense of clot, esp. a clot of clay. This connects it clearly with the word *clay* itself, of which the A. S. form was *clæg*. See **Clay**. Cf. Dan. *kleg*, *kleg*, clay, loam mixed with clay; *kleg*, *kleg*, loamy; *klægt brød*, doughy bread, i. e. clagged or clogged bread. There is also a clear connection with **Clew** and **Cleave** (2), q. v. ¶ The sense of 'cleaving' well appears again in the prov. E. *cleg*, Icel. *kleggi*, a horse-fly, famous for cleaving to the horse. Der. *clog*, verb.

**CLOISTER**, a place of religious seclusion. (F., — L.) M. E. *cloister*, *cloistre*; Chaucer, C. T. prol. 181. — O. F. *cloistre* (mod. F. *cloître*). — Lat. *claustrum*, a cloister, lit. 'enclosure.' — Lat. *claudere*, pp. *clausus*, to shut, shut in, enclose. See **CLOSE**. Der. *cloistr-al*, *claustr-al*, *cloister-ed*. **CLOKE**, old spelling of **Cloak**, q. v.

**CLOSE** (1), to shut in, shut, make close. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *clösen*; the pt. t. *closed*, enclosed, occurs in Havelok, l. 1310. The verb was formed from the pp. *clos* of the French verb. — O. F. *clos*, pp. of O. F. *clore*, to enclose, shut in. — Lat. *clausus*, pp. of *claudere*, to shut, shut in. + Gk. *κλείω*, I shut. + O. H. G. *sluzan*, *sliozan*, M. H. G. *sliezen* (G. *schliessen*), to shut; connected with E. *slot*, q. v. — √ SKLU, to shut. Curtius, i. 183.

**CLOSE** (2), adj., shut up, confined, narrow. (F., — L.) In Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 183. Also as sb., M. E. *clos*, *doos*, *close*, an enclosed place; Rob. of Glouc. p. 7. — O. F. *clos*; see above. Der. *close-ly*, *close-ness*, *close-ure*; *close-et*, q. v.

**CLOSET**, a small room, recess. (F.) 'The higher close of his haws,' Wyclif, Tobit, iii. 10; Chaucer, Troil. and Cres. ii. 1215. — O. F. *closet*, in Roquefort, who gives: 'Closeau, closet, closier, clousier, petit jardin de paysan, un petit clos fermé de haies ou de fagotage.' A dimin. from O. F. *clos*, an enclosed space, a close, by affixing the dimin. suffix *-et*. *Clos* is the pp. of O. F. *clore*, to shut, Lat. *claudere*; see above. Der. *closet*, verb.

**CLOT**, a mass of coagulated matter. (E.) Still in use, and now somewhat differentiated from *clod*, of which it is an earlier spelling. M. E. *clot*, *clotte*; 'a clot of eorthe' = a clod of earth, Ancræn Riwle, p. 172. 'Stony clottes,' Trevisa, ii. 23, where the Lat. text has 'globos saxeos.' The orig. sense is 'ball,' and it is a mere variant of M. E. *clote*, a burdock, so called from the balls or burs upon it. — A. S. *cláte*, a burdock, or rather a bur; see 'cláte, Arctium lappa' (i. e. burdock), in Gloss. to Cockayne's Leechdoms, with numerous references. + Du. *kluit*, a clod; *klont*, a clot, clod, lump. O. Du. *klootken*, a small clod of earth (Oudemans); Du. *kloot*, a ball, globe, sphere, orb. + Icel. *klót*, a ball, the knob on a sword-hilt. + Dan. *klode*, a globe, sphere, ball (which suggests that the change from *clot* to *clod* may have been due to Danish influence, this change from *t* to *d* being common in Danish). + Swed. *klot*, a bowl, globe; *klots*, a block, stub, stock. + G. *kloss*, a clot, clod, dumpling, an awkward fellow (cf. *clod-hopper*), where the ss answers to E. *t*; *klotz*, a block, trunk, blockhead. β. The form *clo-t* or *clod-d* is an extension of *clow* or *clue*, orig. 'a ball,' by the addition of a suffixed *-t* or *-d*; cf. Lat. *glomus*, *glo-bus*. See **Clew**, and **Cleave** (2). Der. *clot*, verb.



**CLOTH**, a garment, woven material. (E.) M. E. *clath, cloth*; Ancren Riwe, p. 418; Layamon, ii. 318. — A. S. *clād*, a cloth, a garment; Grein, i. 162. + Du. *kleet*, clothes, dress. + Icel. *klæði*, cloth. + Dan. and Swed. *klæde*, cloth. + G. *kleid*, a dress, garment. β. Origin unknown, but evidently a Teutonic word. The Irish *cludaim*, I cover, hide, cherish, warm, is clearly related to Irish *clud*, a clout, patch, and to E. *clout*, q. v.; and is therefore not to be connected with *cloth* unless *cloth* and *clout* may be connected. The connection, if correct, leaves us nearly where we were. Der. *cloth-es*, from A. S. *clādas*, the pl. of *clād*; also *clothe*, verb, q. v.

**CLOTHE**, to cover with a cloth. (E.) M. E. *clathen, clothen, clethen*; Ormulum, 2709; Havelok, 1137. The pt. t. is both *clothed* and *cladde*, the pp. both *clothed* and *clad*. *Clad* occurs in the Romant of the Rose, l. 219; and is still in use. Not found in A. S.; the example in the Ormulum is perhaps one of the earliest. Obviously formed from A. S. *clād*, cloth; see above. + Du. *kleeden*. + Icel. *klæða*. + Dan. *klæde*. + Swed. *kläda*. + G. *kleiden*. Der. *cloth-er, clo'h-ing*.

**CLOUD**, a mass of vapours. (E.) M. E. *cloude, cloudde*. 'Moni clustered *cloudde*' = many a clustered cloud, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 367. The spellings *clloyd, cloudde, cloud, cloude, clod*, occur in the Cursor Mundi, 2580, 2781. Earlier examples are scarcely to be found, unless the word is to be identified, as is almost certainly the case, with M. E. *clude*, a mass of rock, a hill. 'The hulle was bi-closed with *cludes* of stone' = the hill was enclosed with masses of stone; Layamon, ii. 370, 371. β. In corroboration of this identification, we may observe (1) that the sense of 'mass of rock' passed out of use as the newer application of the word came in; (2) that *boh* words are sometimes found with a plural in *-en* as well as in *-es*; and (3) the O. Flem. *cloue* occurs in the sense of 'cloud,' and is closely related to Flem. *clot*, a clot, clod, and *cloot*, a ball; see Delfortrie, Mémoire sur les Analogues des Langues Flamande, Allemande, et Anglaise, 1858, p. 193. Further, we find the expression 'cloudys of clay,' i. e. round masses of clay, Coventry Mysteries, p. 402. — A. S. *clūd*, properly 'a round mass,' used in A. S. to mean 'a hill' or 'mass of rock,' but easily transferred to mean 'cloud' at a later period, because the essential idea was 'mass' or 'ball,' and not 'rock.' In Orosius, iii. 9. sect. 13, we read of a city that was 'mid *clūdum* ymbweaxen,' i. e. fortified with masses of rock. B. The A. S. *clūd*- is connected with the root seen in *claw*, and *cleave* (2); in the same way as is the case with *clod*- and *clot*-. See **Clew**, **Cleave** (2), **Clot**, and **Clod**. ¶ The same root appears in Lat. *glo-mus, glo-bus*; so that a *cloud* may be accurately defined as a 'conglomeration,' whether of rock or of vapour. Der. *cloud-y, cloud-i-ly, cloud-i-ness, cloud-less, cloud-let* (diminutive).

**CLOUGH**, a hollow in a hill-side. (E.) 'A *clough*, or *clough*, is a kind of breach or valley downe a slope from the side of a hill, where commonly shrugges, and trees doe grow. It is the termination of Colclough or rather Colclough, and some other surnames.' Verstegan, Restitution of Decayed Intelligence, c. 9. M. E. *clow, clough*; 'Sende him to seche in clif and *clow*;' Cursor Mundi, Trin. MS., l. 17592. Also spelt *clew*, Allit. Morte Arthur, 1639; and (in Scottish) *cleuch*, Wallace, iv. 539. [The alleged A. S. *clough* is a fiction of Somner's.] An Eng. form with a final guttural, corresponding to Icel. *klöfi*, a rift in a hill-side, derived from Icel. *klüfa*, to cleave. Similarly *clough* is connected with A. S. *cleofan*, to cleave; and is a doublet of **Cleft**, q. v.

**CLOUT**, a patch, rag, piece of cloth. (Celtic.) M. E. *clout, clut*; Ancren Riwe, p. 256. — A. S. *clūt*; we find 'commissura, *clūt*' in Ælfric's Glossary, ed. Somner, Nomina Vasorum, p. 61. [Not a true A. S. word, but of Celtic origin.] — W. *clut*, Corn. *clut*, a piece, patch, clout. + Irish and Gael. *clud*, a clout, patch, rag. + Manx *clouid*, a clout. Der. *clout*, verb.

**CLOVE** (1), a kind of spice. (Span., — L.) 'There is another fruit that cometh out of India, like unto pepper-cornes, and it is called *cloves*;' Holland's Pliny, bk. xii. c. 7. Cotgrave has: '*clou de girofle*, a clove.' The modern word *clove* was not borrowed from French, but from Spanish, the slight corruption of the vowel from the sound *ah* to long *o* being due to the previous existence of another E. *clove*, which see below. — Span. *clavo*, a nail, a clove; the clove being named from its close resemblance to a nail. — Lat. *clavus*, a nail. (Root uncertain; perhaps the same as that of *clavis*, a key; see **Clavicle**.) See **Cloy**. Der. *clove-pink*. ¶ The M. E. form *clow* (Chaucer, C. T. 15171) is from F. *clou*; from Lat. *clavus*.

**CLOVE** (2), a bulb, or tuber. (E.) 'A bulb has the power of propagating itself by developing, in the axils of its scales, new bulbs, or what gardeners call *cloves*;' Lindley, qu. in Webster. — A. S. *cluf*, preserved in the compounds *cluf þung*, crowfoot, *Ranunculus sceleratus*, where *cluf* means 'tuber,' and *þung*, poison, from the acrid principle of the juices; and in *clufwyrt*, the buttercup, *Ranunculus acris*; see Gloss. in Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 319. [I suspect the *cluf-wyrt*

is rather the *Ranunculus bulbosus*, or bulbous buttercup; at any rate *cluf-wyrt* means 'bulb-wort.'] I suppose this A. S. *cluf* to be related to A. S. *cliue*, a *clew*, ball, and to the Lat. *globus*. ¶ The *clove*, used as a measure of weight, is probably the same word, and meant originally a 'lump' or 'mass.'

**CLOVER**, a kind of trefoil grass. (E.) M. E. *claver, clover*; spelt *clauer*, Allit. Morte Arthur, ed. Brock, l. 3241. — A. S. *clæfre*, fem. (gen. *clæfran*); Gloss. to Cockayne's Leechdoms, q. v. + Du. *klaver*, clover, trefoil. + Swed. *klöver*, clover, buck-bean. + Dan. *klöver*. + O. H. G. *chlōo*, G. *kleo*. B. The suggestion that it is derived from A. S. *cleofan*, to cleave, because its leaf is three-cleft, is a probable one, but not certain; cf. Du. *kloven*, Swed. *klyfva*, Dan. *klive*, O. H. G. *chlioban*, to cleave. See **Cleave** (1).

**CLOWN**, a clumsy lout, rustic, buffoon. (Scand.) 'This loutish clown;' Sidney's Arcadia, bk. i (R.; s. v. *Low*). 'To brag upon his pipe the *clowne* began;' Turberville, Agaynst the Icelous Heads, &c. Not found much earlier. Of Scandinavian origin. — Icel. *klunni*, a clumsy, boorish fellow; cf. *klunnalegr*, clumsy. + North Frisian *klönne*, a clown, bumkin (cited by Wedgwood). + Swed. dial. *klunn*, a log; *kluns*, a hard knob, a clumsy fellow; Rietz. + Dan. *klunt*, a log, a block; *kluntet*, blockish, clumsy, awkward. β. It is probably connected with E. *clump*, q. v.; cf. Icel. *klumba*, a club; Dan. *klump*, a clump, *klumpfod*, a club-foot; Swed. *klump*, a lump, *klumpig*, clumsy. See **Clump**, **Club**, **Clumsy**. ¶ The derivation from Lat. *colonus* is wrong. Der. *clown-ish* (Levins), *-ly, -ness*.

**CLOY**, to glut, satiate, stop up. (F., — L.) In Shak. Rich. II, i. 3. 296; also *cloyment*, Tw. Nt. ii. 4. 102; *cloyless*, Ant. ii. 1. 25. 'Cloyed, or Accloyed, among farriers, a term used when a horse is pricked with a nail in shoeing;' Kersey's Dict. 2nd ed. 1715. Cotgrave has: 'Enclouer, to naile, drive in a naile; enclouer artillerie, to cloy a piece of ordnance; to drive a naile or iron pin, into the touch-hole thereof;' also: 'Encloué, nailed, fastened, pricked, cloyed with a nail;' also: 'Enclouer (obsolete), to cloy, choak, or stop up.' Hence the etymology. — O. F. *cloyer*, a by-form of *clouer* (as shewn above); Cotgrave gives: 'Clouer, to naile; to fasten, join, or set on with nailes.' The older form is *cloer* (Burguy). — O. F. *clo*, later *clou*, a nail. — Lat. *clavus*, a nail. See **Clove** (1). Der. *cloy-less*. ¶ It is probable that *cloy* was more or less confused, in the English mind, with *clog*, a word of different origin.

**CLUB** (1), a heavy stick, a cudgel. (Scand.) M. E. *clubbe, clobber, club, clob*; Layamon, ii. 216, iii. 35; Havelok, l. 1927, 2289. — Icel. *klubba, klumba*, a club. + Swed. *klubba*, a club; *klubb*, a block, a club; *klump*, a lump. + Dan. *klub*, a club; *klump*, a clump, lump; *klumpfod*, a club-foot; *klumpfodet*, club-footed. Cf. Dan. *klunt*, a log, a block. β. The close connection of *club* with *clump* is apparent; in fact, the Icel. *klubba* stands for *klumba*, by the assimilation so common in that language. The further connection with *clumsy* and *clown* is also not difficult to perceive. See **Clump**, **Clumsy**, **Clown**. Der. *club-foot, club-footed*.

**CLUB** (2), an association of persons. (Scand.) Not in very early use. One of the earliest examples is in the Dedication to Dryden's Medal, where he alludes to the Whigs, and asks them what right they have 'to meet, as you daily do, in factious *clubs*.' In Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave, A. D. 1660, we find: 'To *clubbe*, mettre ou despendre à l'egal d'un autre.' The word is really the same as the last, but applied to a 'clump' of people. See Rietz, who gives the Swed. dial. *klubb*, as meaning 'a clump, lump, dumpling, a tightly packed heap of men, a knoll, a heavy inactive fellow,' i. e. a clown; see **Clown**. So we speak of a *knot* of people, or a *clump* of trees. The word appears in G. as *klub*. Der. *club*, verb.

**CLUB** (3), one of a suit at cards. (Scand.) A. The name is a translation of the Span. *bastos*, i. e. cudgels, clubs; which is the Span. name for the suit. Thus the word is the same as **Club** (1) and **Club** (2). B. The figure by which the *clubs* are denoted on a card is a trefoil; the F. name being *trèfle*, a trefoil, a club (at cards); cf. Dan. *kløver*, clover, a club (at cards); Du. *klaver*, clover, trefoil, a club (at cards). See **Clover**.

**CLUCK**, to call, as a hen does. (E.) 'When she, poor hen, hath clock'd thee to the wars;' Cor. v. 3. 163; where the old editions have *clock'd*. M. E. *clucken*. 'Clukkyn as hennys;' Prompt. Parv. p. 83. [Cf. 'He *chukketh*,' said of a cock; Chaucer, C. T. 15188.] Not found in A. S.; the alleged A. S. *cluccan* is perhaps an invention of Somner's, but gives the right form, and there may have been such a word. The mod. E. form may have been influenced by the Danish. + Du. *klokken*, to cluck. + Dan. *klukke*, to cluck; *kluk*, a clucking; *kluk-høne*, a clucking hen. + G. *glucken*, to cluck; *gluckhenne*, a clucking-hen. + Lat. *glocire*, to cluck. An imitative word; see **Clack**.

**CLUE**; see **Clew**.

**CLUMP**, a mass, block, cluster of trees. (E. ?) 'England, Scotland, Ireland, and our good confederates the United Provinces, be all in a *clump* together;' Bacon, Of a War with Spain (R.) Probably



an E. word, though not found in early writers; still it occurs in Dutch and German, as well as Scandinavian. + Du. *klomp*, a lump, clog, wooden shoe; cf. *klont*, a clod, lump. + Dan. *klump*, a lump, lump; *klumpe*, to clot; cf. *klunt*, a log, block. + Swed. *klump*, a lump; *klumpig*, lumpy, clumsy. + Icel. *klumba*, *klubba*, a club. + G. *klump*, a lump, clod, pudding, dumpling; *klumpen*, a lump, mass, heap, cluster; cf. *klunker*, a clod of dirt. β. Besides these forms, we find Dan. *klimp*, a clod of earth; Swed. *klimp*, a clod, a lump, a dumpling; these are directly derived from the root preserved in the M. H. G. *klimpfen* (strong verb, pt. t. *klampf*), to draw together, press tightly together, cited by Fick, iii. 51. γ. From the same root we have E. *clump*, to fasten together tightly; so that *clump* and *clump* are mere variants from the same root. See **CLAMP**; and see **CLUB** (1), a doublet of *clump*.

**CLUMSY**, shapeless, awkward, ungainly. (Scand.) 'Apt to be drawn, formed, or moulded ... even by clumsy fingers;' Ray, On the Creation, pt. ii. In Ray's Collection of Provincial Eng. Words we find: '*Clumps*, *Clumpst*, idle, lazy, unhandy, a word of common use in Lincolnshire; see Skinner. This is, I suppose, the same with our *clumzy*, in the South, signifying unhandy; *clumpst* with cold, i. e. benumbed;' and again he has: '*Clussumed*, adj. "a clussumed hand," a clumsy hand; Cheshire.' α. All these forms are easily explained, being alike corruptions of the M. E. *clumsed*, benumbed. From this word were formed (1) *clussumed*, for *clumsed*, which again is for *clumsed*, by a change similar to that in *clasp* from M. E. *clap-en*; (2) *clumpst*, by mere contraction; (3) *clumps*, by loss of final *t* in the last; and (4) *clumzy*, by the substitution of *-y* for *-ed*, in order to make the word look more like an adjective. β. The M. E. *clumsed*, also spelt *clom-ed*, is the pp. of the verb *clumsen* or *clomsen*, to benumb, also, to feel benumbed. It is passive in the phrase 'with *clumsid* hondis,' as a translation of 'dissolutis manibus;' Wyclif, Jerem. xlvii. 3; see also Isaiah, xxxv. 3. 'He is outhur *clomsed* [stupefied] or wode' [mad]; Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, l. 1651. See further in my note to Piers the Plowman, C. xvi. 253, where the intransitive use of the verb occurs, in the sentence: 'whan thow *clomsest* for colde' = when thou becomest numb with cold. γ. Of Scandinavian origin. Cf. Swed. dial. *klummsen*, benumbed with cold, with frozen hands; spelt also *klumsun*, *klämsen*, *klomsen*, *klummsündt* (i. e. with benumbed hands), &c., Rietz, p. 332; who also gives *krampen* (p. 354) with the very same sense, but answering in form to the E. *cramped*. In Icelandic, *klumsa* means 'lockjaw.' δ. It is easily seen that M. E. *clumsen* is an extension of the root *clamp*, or *cramp*, to pinch, whence also E. *clamp* and *cramp*. See **CLAMP**, **CRAMP**. So in Dutch we find *kleumseh*, chilly, numb with cold; from *kleumen*, to be benumbed with cold; which again is from *kleumen*, to pinch, clinch, oppress. Cf. prov. E. *clen*, to pinch with hunger.

**CLUSTER**, a bunch, mass, esp. of grapes. (E.) M. E. *cluster*, *clustre*, *closter*; Wyclif, Deut. xxxii. 32, Numb. xiii. 25, Gen. xl. 10. - A. S. *closter*, *cluster*; the pl. *clystru*, clusters, occurs in Gen. xl. 10. + Icel. *klastr*, an entanglement, tangle, bunch; an extension of *klasi*, a cluster, bunch, esp. of berries. β. Thus *cluster* is an extension of the base *klas*, which appears in Icel. *klasi*, a cluster, bunch; Dan. and Swed. *klase*, a cluster (prob. in Du. *klos*, a bobbin, block, log, bowl); and is again extended into Swed. and Dan. *klister*, paste, Icel. *klistra*, to paste or glue together. The Swed. dialects also have *klysse*, a cluster, as a contraction of *klifsa*, with the same meaning, from the verb *klibba*, to stick to, to adhere. Similarly, *klas* probably stands for an older *klafs*. γ. The root is, accordingly, to be found in the Teutonic ✓ **KLIB**, to adhere to, to cleave to (Fick, iii. 52); cf. A. S. *clifian*, to cleave to, adhere to. And a *cluster* means a bunch of things adhering closely together, as, e. g. in the case of a cluster of grapes or of bees. See **CLEAVE** (2). ¶ Similarly the Dan. *klynge*, a cluster, is derived from the Teutonic ✓ **KLING**, to cling together; see **CLING**.

**CLUTCH**, a claw; to grip, lay hold of. (E.) The sb. seems to be more original than the verb. The verb is M. E. *clucchen*; 'to *clucche* or to clawe'; P. Plowman, B. xvii. 188. The sb. is M. E. *cloche*, *clouche*, *cloke*; 'and in his *cloches* holde'; P. Plowman, B. prol. 154; 'his *kene cokes*,' Ancrén Riwle, p. 130. As usual, *-tch* stands for *-che*, and *-che* for *-ke* or *-k*; thus the word is the same as the Lowl. Scot. *cleuck*, *cluk*, *cluke*, *clook*, a claw or talon. And this sb. is clearly connected with Lowl. Scot. *cleik*, *clek*, *cleek*, to catch as by a hook, to lay hold of, to seize, snatch; Eng. dial. *click*, to catch or snatch away (Halliwell). β. In fact, beside the M. E. *cloche*, a claw, *clucchen*, to claw, we find the forms *cleche*, a hook, crook (Ancrén Riwle, p. 174), and the verb *clechen*, *cliehen*, or *kleken*, to snatch; as in 'Sir Gawan bi the coler *clechis* the knyghte'; Anturs of Arthur, st. 48. The pt. t. of M. E. *clechen* is *clachte* (Ancrén Riwle, p. 102) or *clauchte* (Scot. *claucht*), as in Wallace, ii. 97; and the pp. is *clacht*, Lyric Poems, p. 37. The exact correspondence of *clechen*, pt. t. *clachte*, pp. *clacht* with A. S. *gelæccan*, to catch, seize, pt. t. *gelæhte*, pp. *gelæht* (see

examples in Bosworth), renders the identification of the words tolerably certain. γ. Hence, instead of *clutch* being derived immediately from the A. S. *gelæccan* (as suggested, perhaps by guess, in Todd's Johnson), the history of the word tells us that the connection is somewhat more remote. From A. S. *gelæccan*, we have M. E. *clechen*, to seize, whence M. E. *cleche*, that which seizes, a hook, with its variant M. E. *cloche*, a claw, whence lastly the verb *clucchen*. δ. In the A. S. *gelæccan*, the *ge-* is a mere prefix, and the true verb is *læccan*, to seize, M. E. *laccen*, spelt *latch* in Shak. Macb. iv. 3. 195; see **LATCH**.

**CLUTTER** (1), a noise, a great din. (E.) Not common; Rich. quotes from King, and Todd from Swift; a mere variation of **CLATTER**, q. v. And cf. **CLUTTER** (3).

**CLUTTER** (2), to coagulate, clot. (E.) 'The *cluttered* blood;' Holland, Pliny, b. xxi. c. 25. M. E. *cloteren*; the pp. *clotered*, also written *clothred*, occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 2747. The frequentative form of *clot*; see **CLOT**.

**CLUTTER** (3), a confused heap; to heap up. (Welsh.) 'What a *clutter* there was with huge, over-grown pots, pans, and spits;' L'Estrange, in Rich. and Todd's Johnson. 'Which *clutters* not praises together;' Bacon, to K. Jas. I: Sir T. Matthew's Lett. ed. 1660, p. 32 (Todd). - W. *cludair*, a heap, pile; *cludeirio*, to pile up.

**CLYSTER**, a injection into the bowels. (L., -Gk.) The pl. *clisters* is in Holland's Pliny, b. viii. c. 27; the verb *clysterize* in the same, b. xx. c. 5; and Massinger has: 'Thou stinking *clyster-pipe*;' Virgin Martyr, A. iv. sc. 1. - Lat. *clyster*. - Gk. *κλύστρον*, a clyster, a syringe; *κλύσμα*, a liquid used for washing out, esp. a clyster, a drench. - Gk. *κλύειν*, to wash. - Gk. ✓ **ΚΛΥ**, to wash; cf. Lat. *cluere*, to purge, Goth. *klutrs*, pure. - ✓ **KLU**, to cleanse; Fick, i. 552.

**CO-**, prefix; a short form of *con-*. See **CON-**.

**COACH**, a close carriage. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 2. 66. - F. *coche*, 'a coach'; Cotgrave. - Lat. *concha*, 'which from its proper sense of shell, conch, came to that of a little boat. The word was early applied to certain public carriages by the common transfer of words relating to water-carriage to land-carriage;' Brachet. And see Diez. [The F. *coche* also means 'boat,' and has a doublet *coque*, a shell.] - Gk. *κόκη*, a mussel, cockle, cockle-shell; also *κόγκος*, a mussel, cockle, shell. + Skt. *ṣamkha*, a conch-shell. See **CONCH**, **COCKLE**, **COCK-BOAT**.

**COADJUTOR**, assistant. (L.) Spelt *coadiutor*, Sir T. Elyot, Governour, b. ii. c. 10. § 3. - Lat. *co-*, for *con*, which for *cum*, together; and *adjuitor*, an assistant. - Lat. *adiutus*, pp. of *adiuvare*, to assist. See **ADJUTANT**. Der. *coadjutr-ix*, *coadjutor-ship*.

**COAGULATE**, to curdle, congeal. (L.) Shak. has *coagulate* as pp. = curdled; 'coagulate gore;' Hamlet, ii. 2. 484. - Lat. *coagulus*, pp. of *coagulare*, to curdle. - Lat. *coagulum*, rennet, which causes things to curdle. - Lat. *co-* (for *con* or *cum*, together), and *ag-ere*, to drive; (in Latin, the contracted form *cogere* is the common form); with suffix *-ul-*, having a diminutive force; so that *co-ag-ul-um* would mean 'that which drives together slightly.' - ✓ **AG**, to drive. See **AGENT**. Der. *coagulat-ion*, *coagul-able*, *coagul-ant*.

**COAL**, charcoal; a combustible mineral. (E.) M. E. *col*, Latham. l. 2366. - A. S. *col*, coal; Grein, i. 166. + Du. *kool*. + Icel. and Swed. *kol*. + Dan. *kul*. + O. H. G. *chol*, *cholo*, M. H. G. *kol*, G. *kohle*. The Skt. *jval*, to blaze, burn, is probably from the same root; see Fick, iii. 48. ¶ Of course any connection with Lat. *calere*, to be hot, is out of the question; an E. *c* and a Latin *c* are of different origin. Der. *coal-y*, *coal-fish*, *coal-heaver*, &c.; also *collier*, q. v.; also *collied*, i. e. blackened, dark, in Mid. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 145.

**COALESCE**, to grow together. (L.) Used by Newton (Todd); in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; also by Goodwin, Works, v. iii. pt. iii. p. 345 (R.). R. doubtless refers to the works of T. Goodwin, 5 vols., London, 1681-1703. - Lat. *coalescere*, to grow together. - Lat. *co-*, for *con* or *cum*, together; and *alescere*, to grow, frequentative verb from *alere*, to nourish. See **ALIMENT**. Der. *coalescence*, *coalescent*, from *coalescent-*, stem of the pres. part. of *coalescere*; also *coalition* (used by Burke) from Lat. *coalitus*, pp. of *coalescere*.

**COARSE**, rough, rude, gross. (F., -L.?) In Shak. Henry VIII, iii. 2. 239. Also spelt *course*, *course*; 'Yea, though the threds [threads] be *course*;' Gascoigne, Complaint of the Grene Knight, l. 25; cf. 'Course, vilis, grossus;' Levins, 224. 39. α. The origin of *course* is by no means well ascertained; it seems most likely that it stands for *course*, and that *course* was used as a contracted form of *in course*, meaning 'in an ordinary manner,' and hence 'ordinary,' or 'common.' The phrase *in course* was also used for the modern *of course*; Meas. for Meas. iii. 1. 259. β. The change from *in course* to *i' course*, and thence to *course*, would have been easy. If this be right, see **COURSE**. Der. *coarse-ly*, *coarse-ness*.

**COAST**, side, border, country. (F., -L.) M. E. *coste*. 'Bi these Englische *costes*' = throughout these English coasts or borders; William of Shoreham, De Baptismo, st. 9; about A. D. 1327. - O. F. *coste* (F. *côte*), a rib, slope of a hill, shore. - Lat. *costa*, a rib, side.



(Origin unknown.) Der. *coat*, v., *coat-er*, *coat-wise*. From the same source is *ac-cost*, q. v.; also *culet*, q. v.

**COAT**, a garment, vesture. (F., -G.) M. E. *cote*, *kote*; K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 2413. -O. F. *cote* (F. *cotte*), a coat. -Low Lat. *cota*, a garment, tunic, also a cot; cf. Low Lat. *cottus*, a tunic. -M. H. G. *kutte*, *kotte*, O. H. G. *choz*, *chozzo*, a coarse mantle; whence G. *kutte*, a cowl. **β**. Cognate with A. S. *cōte*, a cote or cot, the orig. sense being 'covering.' See **Cot**. Der. *coat*, vb., *coat-ing*.

**COAX**, to entice, persuade. (Celtic?) Formerly spelt *cokes*. 'They neither kisse nor *cokes* them;' Puttenham, Arte of Poesie, lib. i. c. 8; ed. Arber, p. 36. The words *cokes* as a sb., meant a simpleton, gull, dupe. 'Why, we will make a *cokes* of this wise master;' Ben Jonson, The Devil is an Ass, ii. 2. 'Go, you're a brainless *coax*, a toy, a fop;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Wit at Sev. Weapons, iii. 1. [This sb. is probably the original of the verb *coce*, to barter; Levins, Manip. Vocab. 155, 17; cf. 'to cope [barter] or *coase*, cambire;' Baret.] **β**. Earlier history unknown; prob. allied to the difficult word **Cockney**, which see. ¶ We may note that Cotgrave seems to have regarded it as equivalent to the F. *cocard*. He has: '*Cocard*, a nice dolt, quaint goose, fond or saucie *cokes*, proud or forward meacock.' Under the spelling *coquart*, he gives 'undiscreetly bold, peart, *cocket*, jolly, cheerful.' Thus the F. *coquart* became *cocket*, and now answers to the school-slang *cocky*, i. e. like a fighting cock. But *coax* does not well answer to this, whereas the Celtic words quoted under **Cockney** give a close result as to meaning.

**COB** (1), a round lump, or knob, a head. (C.) Such seems to be the original sense, the dimin. being *cobble*, a round lump, as used in *cobble-stones*. As applied to a pony or horse, it seems to mean dumpy or short and stout. M. E. *cob*, a head, a person, esp. a wealthy person; the pl. *cobbis* is used by Oocleve; see quotation in Halliwell. -W. *cob*, a tuft, a spider; *cop*, a tuft, summit; *copa*, top, tuft, crest, crown of the head; cf. *copyn*, a tuft, spider. + Gael. *copan*, the boss of a shield, cup. **β**. Cf. Du. *kop*, a head, pate, person, man, cup; G. *kopf*, the head. Perhaps these words, like M. E. *cop*, a top, were orig. of Celtic origin; this would explain their close similarity to the Gk. *κόβη*, the head; Lat. *cupa*, a cup. See **Cup**. Der. *cob-web*, q. v.; *cobb-le*, sb., q. v.; and see *cup*. ¶ The true G. word cognate with Lat. *caput* is *haupt*, answering to E. *head*, q. v.

**COB** (2), to beat, strike. (C.) In sailor's language and provincial E. -W. *cobio*, to thump; probably orig. to thump with something bunchy, so as to bruise only, or perhaps to thump on the head. -W. *cob*, a tuft; *cop*, a head, bunch. See **Cob** (1).

**COBALT**, a reddish-gray mineral. (G., -Gk.) One of the very few G. words in English; most of such words are names of minerals. Used by Woodward, who died A. D. 1728 (Todd). -G. *kobalt*, *cobalt*. **β**. The word is a nick-name given by the miners because it was poisonous and troublesome to them; it is merely another form of G. *kobold*, a demon, goblin; and *cobalt* itself is called *kobold* in provincial German; see Flügel's Dict. -M. H. G. *kobolt*, a demon, sprite; cf. Low Lat. *cobalus*, a mountain-sprite. -Gk. *κόβαλος*, an impudent rogue, a mischievous goblin. See **Goblin**.

**COBBLE** (1), to patch up. (F., -L.) 'He doth but cloute [patch] and *cobbill*;' Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Court, l. 524. The sb. *cobblere*, a cobbler, occurs in P. Plowman, B. v. 327. -O. F. *cobler*, *coblere*, to join together, lit. to couple; Roquefort. -Lat. *copulare*, to bind or join together. See **Couple**, **Copulate**. Der. *cobbl-er*.

**COBBLE** (2), a small round lump. (C.) Chiefly used of round stones, commonly called *cobble-stones*. 'Hic rudus, a *cobylstone*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 256. A dimin. of *cob*, with the suffix *-le* (for *-el*). See **Cob** (1).

**COBLE**, a small fishing-boat. (C.) 'Cobles, or little fishing-boats;' Pennant, in Todd's Johnson. -W. *ceubal*, a ferry-boat, skiff. Cf. W. *ceubren*, a hollow tree; *ceufad*, a canoe. -W. *ceuo*, to excavate, hollow out; boats being orig. made of hollowed trees. -✓ KU, to contain.

**COBWEB**, a spider's web. (E.) Either (1) from W. *cob*, a spider, and E. *web*; or (2) a shortened form of *attercop-web*, from the M. E. *attercop*, a spider; cf. the spelling *cofewebbe*, Golden Boke, c. 17 (R.) Either way, the etymology is ultimately the same. **β**. In Wyclif's Bible we find: 'The webbis of an *attercop*;' Isaiah, lix. 5; and: 'the web of *attercoppis*;' Job, viii. 14. The M. E. *attercop* is from A. S. *attorcoppa*, a spider, Wright's Vocab. i. 24; a word compounded of A. S. *ator*, poison (Bosworth), and *coppa*, equivalent to W. *cop*, a head, tuft, W. *cob*, a tuft, a spider; so that the sense is 'a bunch of poison.' See **Cob** (1), **Cup**.

**COCHINEAL**, a scarlet dye-stuff. (Span., -L., -Gk.) *Cochineal* consists 'of the dried bodies of insects of the species *Coccus cacti*, native in Mexico, and found on several species of cactus, esp. *C. cochiniifer*;' Webster. [These insects have the appearance of berries, and were

thought to be such; hence the name.] The word *cochineal* occurs in Beaumont and Fletcher, Beggar's Bush, i. 3. -Span. *cochinilla*, *cochineal*; cf. Ital. *cocciniglia*, the same. -Lat. *coccineus*, *coccinus*, of a scarlet colour. -Lat. *coccum*, a berry; also, cochineal, supposed by the ancients to be a berry. -Gk. *κόκκος*, a kernel, a berry; esp. the 'kermes-berry,' used to dye scarlet, i. e. the cochineal-insect.

**COCK** (1), the male of the domestic fowl. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *cock*; see Chaucer's Nun's Priest's Tale. [Not really an E. word, though commonly referred to A. S. *coc*. The fact is that the A. S. *coc* is of late occurrence, only appearing in the latest MS. of the A. S. Gospels (written after A. D. 1100) in Mark, xiv. 72, where all the earlier MSS. have the word *hana*, the masc. word corresponding to E. *hen*. See **Hen**. Thus the A. S. *coc* is merely borrowed from French.] -O. F. *coc* (F. *cog*). -Low Lat. *coccum*, an accus. form occurring in the Lex Salica, vii. 16, and of onomatopoeic origin (Brachet). -Gk. *κόκκυ*, the cry of the cuckoo; also the cry of the cock, since the phrase *κοκκοβοῦς ὄρνις* occurs to signify a cock; lit. it means 'the cock-voiced bird,' or the bird that cries *cock*! **β**. Chaucer, in his Nun's Priest's Tale, ll. 455, 456, says of Chanticleer: 'No thing ne liste him thanne for to crowe, But cryde anon *cock*! *cock*! and up he sterte.' Cf. Skt. *kū*, to cry; *kūj*, to cry as a bird. See **Cuckoo**, and **Coo**. ¶ The W. *cog* does not mean a *cock*, but a *cuckoo*. Der. *cock-er-el*, a little cock, apparently a double diminutive, M. E. *cokerel*, Prompt. Parv. p. 80; *cock-fight-ing*, sometimes contracted to *cock-ing*; *cock-er*, one who keeps fighting-cocks; *cock-pit*; *cock's-comb*, a plant; and see *cock-ade*, *cock-arice*, *coxcumb*. ¶ The *cock*, or stop-cock of a barrel, is probably the same word; cf. G. *hahn*, a cock; also, a faucet, stop-cock. See **Cock** (4).

**COCK** (2), a small pile of hay. (Scand.) 'A *cocke* of hay;' Tyndale's Works, p. 450. Cf. '*cockers* of harvest folkens,' Rastall, Statutes; Vagabonds, &c. p. 474 (R.) And see P. Plowman, C. vi. 13, and my note upon it. -Dan. *kok*, a heap, pile; cited by Wedgwood, but not given in Ferrall and Repp. + Icel. *kökkur*, a lump, a ball. + Swed. *koka*, a clod of earth. ¶ This is the word of which the Du. *kogel*, a ball, bullet, Dan. *kogle*, a cone, G. *kugel*, a ball, is the diminutive. Cf. Swed. *koka*, a clod, clod of earth, with Swed. dial. *kokkel*, a lump of earth, which Rietz identifies with Du. *kogel*.

**COCK** (3), to stick up abruptly. (C.) We say to *cock* one's eye, one's hat; or, of a bird, that it *cocks* up its tail. This slightly vulgar word, like many such very common monosyllables, is probably Celtic. -Gael. *coc*, to cock, as in *coc do bhoineid*, cock your bonnet; cf. Gael. *coc-shron*, a cock-nose; *coc-shronach*, cock-nosed. Der. *cock*, sb., in the phrase 'a *cock* of the eye,' &c.

**COCK** (4), part of the lock of a gun. (Ital.) 'Pistol's *cock* is up;' Hen. V, ii. 1. 55. [On the introduction of fire-arms, the terms relating to bows and arrows were sometimes retained; see *artillery* in 1 Sam. xx. 40.] -Ital. *cocca*, the notch of an arrow; *coccare*, to put the arrow on the bowstring (cf. E. 'to *cock* a gun'). **β**. So also F. *coche* means a nock, notch, notch of an arrow; also 'the nut-hole of a cross-bow' (Cotgrave); cf. F. *décocher*, to let fly an arrow, Ital. *scoccare*, to let fly, to shoot; F. *encocher*, to fit an arrow to the bowstring. **γ**. The origin of Ital. *cocca*, F. *coche*, a notch, is unknown; but see **Cog**. ¶ The Ital. *cocca*, being an unfamiliar word, was confused with F. *cog*, a cock, and actually translated into German by *hahn* in the phrase *den Hahn spannen*, i. e. to cock (a gun).

**COCK** (5), **COCKBOAT**, a small boat. (F., -L., -Gk.) The addition of *boat* is superfluous; see *cock* in K. Lear, iv. 6. 19. -O. F. *coque*, a kind of boat; cf. Ital. *cocca*, Span. *coca*, a boat. **β**. The word also appears in the form *cog* or *cogge*, as in Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 476; Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, Ypsiphyle, 113. This is the Du. and Dan. *kog*, Icel. *kuggur*, a boat; the same word. It also appears in Corn. *coc*, W. *cwch*, a boat; Bret. *koked*, a small boat, skiff; Low Lat. *cocco*, *cogo*, a sort of boat. **γ**. The word was very widely spread, and is probably to be referred, as suggested by Diez, to the Lat. *concha*, whence both mod. F. *coche*, a boat, and *coque*, a shell, as also E. *coach*; see **Coach**. **δ**. The Celtic words may be looked upon as cognate with the Latin, and the Teutonic words as borrowed from the Celtic; the Romance words being from the Latin. -Lat. *concha*, a shell. -Gk. *κόγκη*, a mussel, cockle-shell; *κόγκος*, a mussel, cockle, cockle-shell. + Skt. *śankha*, a conch-shell. See **Conch**; and see **Cockle** (1). Der. *cock-swain*, by the addition of *swain*, q. v.; now gen. spelt *coxswain*.

**COCKADE**, a knot of ribbon on a hat. (F.) 'Pert infidelity is wit's *cockade*;' Young's Nt. Thoughts, Nt. 7, l. 109 from end. The *a* was formerly sounded *ah*, nearly as *ar* in *arm*; and the word is, accordingly, a corruption of *cockard*. -F. *coquarde*, fem. of *coquard*, 'foolishly proud, saucy, presumptuous, malapert, undiscreetly peart, cocket, jolly, cheerful;' Cotgrave. He also gives: '*coquarde*, *bonnet à la coquarde*, a Spanish cap, . . . any bonnet or cap worn proudly.' Formed by suffix *-ard* from F. *cog*, a cock. See **Cock** (1).

**COCKATOO**, a kind of parrot. (Malay.) The pl. is spelt



*cacatoes*, and the birds are said to be found in the Mauritius; Sir T. Herbert, *Travels*, p. 383 (Todd's Johnson); or ed. 1665, p. 403. — Malay *kakatu*, a cockatoo; a word which is doubtless imitative, like our *cock*; see **COCK** (1). This Malay word is given at p. 84 of Pijnappel's Malay-Dutch Dictionary; he also gives the imitative words *kakak*, the cackling of hens, p. 75; and *kukuk*, the crowing of a cock, p. 94. So also *kakatu*, a bird of the parrot-kind; Marsden's Malay Dict. p. 261. Cf. Skt. *kukkuta*, a cock; so named from its cry. See **COCK**, **Cuckoo**.

**COCKATRICE**, a fabulous serpent hatched from a cock's egg. (F.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 215. M. E. *cocatrise*, *kokatrice*, Wyclif, Ps. xc. 13; Isa. xi. 8, xiv. 9. — O. F. *cocatrice*, a crocodile; Roquefort, q. v. Cf. Span. *cocotriz*, a crocodile. — Low Lat. *cocatrice*, acc. of *cocatrix*, a crocodile, basilisk, cockatrice. **β** The form *cocatrix* is a corruption of Low Lat. *cocodrillus*, a crocodile; it being noted that the *r* in *crocodile* was usually dropped, as in Span. *cocodrilo*, Ital. *cocodrillo*, and M. E. *cokedrill*. The word being once corrupted, the fable that the animal was produced from a cock's egg was invented to account for it. See **COCK** (1), and **CROCODILE**.

**COCKER**, to pamper, indulge children. (C.?) 'A beardless boy, a cockered silken wanton;' K. John, v. 1. 70. 'Neuer had so cockered us, nor made us so wanton;' Sir T. More, *Works*, p. 337 d; see Eastwood and Wright's Bible Word-book. 'Cokeryn, carifoveo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 85. **β** Of uncertain origin. The W. *cocri*, to fondle, indulge, *cocr*, a coaxing, fondling, *cocraeth*, a fondling, are obviously related. So also F. *coqueliner*, of which Cotgrave says: '*coqueliner un enfant*, to dandle, *cocker*, fondle, pamper, make a wanton of a child.' The original sense was probably to rock up and down, to dandle; cf. W. *gogi*, to shake, agitate; and see **COCKLE** (3). **γ** *Coker* may be, in fact, regarded as a frequentative of *cock* or *cog*, to shake; further treated of under **COCKLE** (3).

**COCK-EYED**, squinting. (C. and E.) See Halliwell. — Gael. *caog*, to wink, take aim by shutting one eye; *caogshuil*, a squint eye.

**COCKLE** (1), a sort of bivalve. (C.) In P. Plowman, C. x. 95, occurs the pl. *cockes*, with the sense of *cockles*, the reading in the Ilchester MS. being *cokeles*. Thus the M. E. form is *cokel*, obviously a dimin. of *cock* or *cog*, the orig. sense of which is 'shell.' The word was rather of Celtic origin than borrowed from the French *coquille*, though the ultimate origin is the same either way. — W. *coes*, *cockles*. Cf. Gael. and Irish *cuach*, a bowl, cup; Gael. *cogan*, a loose husk, a small drinking bowl; Gael. *cocull*, Irish *cochall*, a husk, the shell of a nut or grain, a cap, hood, mantle; W. *cochl*, a mantle. **β** Thus M. E. *cockes* answers to W. *cocos*, *cocs*, *cockles*; which, with the addition of the dimin. suffix *-el*, became *cokeles*, mod. E. *cockles*, answering to the W. *cochl*, a mantle. The consecutive senses were obviously 'shell,' 'husk,' 'hood,' and 'mantle.' The shorter form *cock* is the same word with **COCK** (5), q. v. **γ** The cognate Lat. word is *cochlea*, a snail; cf. Gk. *κοχλίας*, a snail with a spiral shell; *κόχλος*, a fish with a spiral shell, also a bivalve, a cockle; allied to Lat. *concha*, Gk. *κόγχη*, a mussel, a cockle. The F. *coquille* is from Lat. *conchylium*, Gk. *κογχύλιον*, the dimin. of *κόγκη*. See **COACH**, **CONCH**, **COCKLE** (2), **COCOA**.

**COCKLE** (2), a weed among corn; darnel. (C.) M. E. *cokkel*. 'Or springen [sprinkle, sow] *cokkel* in our clete corn;' Chaucer, C. T. 14403. A. S. *coccel*, tares, translating Lat. *zizania*, Matt. xiii. 27. — Gael. *cogall*, tares, husks, the herb cockle; *cogull*, the corn-cockle; closely allied to Gael. *cocull*, a husk, the shell of a nut or grain. The form is diminutive; cf. Gael. *cogan*, a loose husk, covering, small drinking-bowl, a drink. + Irish *cogal*, corn-cockle, beards of barley; cf. Irish *cog*, *cogan*, a drink, draught. **β** The word is clearly formed by help of the dimin. suffix *-al* from the root *cog*, signifying originally a shell, husk; hence, a bowl, and lastly, a draught from a bowl; cf. Gael. and Irish *cuach*, a bowl, cup. Thus *cockle* (2) is ultimately the same word as *cockle* (1), q. v. **γ** Cotgrave explains F. *coquiel* as 'a degenerate barley, or weed commonly growing among barley and called haver-grasse;' this is a slightly different application of the same word, and likewise from a Celtic source. See **COCK** (5), **COCKLE** (2), **COCOA**.

**COCKLE** (3), to be uneven, shake or wave up and down. (C.) 'It made such a rough *cockling* sea, . . . that I never felt such uncertain jerks in a ship;' Dampier, *Voyage*, an. 1683 (R.) Formed as a frequentative, by help of the suffix *-le*, from a verb *cock* or *cog*, to shake, preserved also in the prov. E. *coggle*, to be shaky (Halliwell); cf. prov. E. *cocklety*, unsteady, shaky. — W. *gogi*, to shake, agitate; whence also prov. E. *gogmire*, a quagmire (Halliwell). Cf. also Gael. *gog*, a nodding or tossing of the head, *goic*, a tossing up of the head in disdain; Irish *gog*, a nod, *gogach*, wavering, reeling.

**COCKLOFT**, an upper loft, garret. (Hybrid; F. and Dan.) 'Cocklofts and garrets;' Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, Sat. iii. l. 329. From *cock* (1) and *loft*. So in German we find *hahnbalcken*, a roost, a cock-loft; and in Danish *hanebielke loft*, lit. a cock-balk-loft. It meant

originally a place in the rafters where cocks roosted, hence, a little room among the rafters; called also in Danish *loftkammer*, i. e. loft-chamber. See **LOFT**. **γ** The W. *coegloft*, a garret, is nothing but the E. *cockloft* borrowed, and not a true W. word.

**COCKNEY**, an effeminate person. (Unknown.) **α**. Much has been written on this difficult word, with small results. One great difficulty lies in the fact that two famous passages in which the word occurs are, after all, obscure; the word *cokeney* in P. Plowman, B. x. 207, may mean (1) a young cock, or (2) a cook, scullion, or may even be used in some third sense; and but little more can be made of the passage in the Tournament of Tottenham in Percy's *Reliques*, last stanza. **β**. It is clear that *cockney* was often a term of reproach, and meant a foolish or effeminate person, or a spoilt child; see *Cockney* in Halliwell. It is also clear that the true M. E. spelling was *cokeney* or *cokenay*, and that it was trisyllabic. 'I sal be bald a daf, a *cokenay*; Unhardy is unsely, as men seith;' Chaucer, C. T. 42c6. **γ**. The form *cokenay* does not well suit Mr. Wedgwood's derivation from the F. *coqueliner*, 'to dandle, cocker, pamper, make a wanton of a child;' Cotgrave: nor do I find that *coqueliner* was in early use. **δ**. Nor do I see how *cokeney* can be twisted out of the land of *Cokayne*, as many have suggested. The etymology remains as obscure as ever. **ε**. I would only suggest that we ought not to overlook the possible connection of *cokeney*, in the sense of simpleton, with the M. E. *cokes*, a word having precisely the same meaning, for which see under **COAX**. The only suggestion (a mere guess) which I have to offer is that the word, after all, may be Welsh, and related to *coax* and to *cog*, to deceive. The M. E. *cokeney* bears a remarkable resemblance to the W. *coeginaid*, signifying conceited, coxcomb-like, simple, foolish, formed by annexing the adjectival suffix *-aid* to the sb. *coegyn*, a conceited fellow; we find also W. *coegenod*, a coquette, vain woman, a longer form of *coegen*, with the same sense, a fem. form answering to the masc. *coegyn*. That these words are true W. words is clear from their having their root in that language. The forms *coegyn*, *coegen*, are from the adj. *coeg*, vain, empty, saucy, sterile, foolish. Cf. Corn. *goeyneith*, folly, *gocy*, foolish, from *coc*, empty, vain, foolish (equivalent to W. *coeg*). Cf. also Gael. *goigeanach*, coxcomb-like, from *goigean*, a coxcomb; *goganach*, light-headed; Old Gael. *coca*, void, hollow.

**Der.** *cockney-doun*, *cockney-ism*.

**COCOA** (1), the cocoa-nut palm-tree. (Port.) 'Give me to drain the *cocoa*'s milky bowl;' Thomson, *Summer*, l. 677. — Port. and Span. *coco*, a bugbear; also, a cocoa-nut, cocoa-tree. 'Called *coco* by the Portuguese in India on account of the monkey-like face at the base of the nut, from *coco*, a bugbear, an ugly mask to frighten children; see De Barros, *Asia*, Dec. iii. bk. iii. c. 7;' Wedgwood. Cf. Port. *fazer coco*, to play at bo-peep; Span. *ser un coco*, to be an ugly-looking person. **β**. The orig. sense of Port. *coco* was head or skull; cf. Span. *coote*, the back of the head; F. *coque*, a shell. **γ**. All related to Lat. *concha*, a shell; see **COACH**, **CONCH**.

**COCOA** (2), a corrupt form of *Cacao*, q. v.

**COCOON**, the case of a chrysalis. (F., — L., — Gk.) Modern. — F. *cocoon*; a cocoon; formed by adding the suffix *-on* (gen. augmentative, but sometimes diminutive) to F. *coque*, a shell. — Lat. *concha*, a shell. — Gk. *κόγκη*, a shell; see **CONCH**. **Der.** *cocoon-ery*.

**COCTION**, a boiling, decoction. (L.) In Boyle's *Works*, vol. ii. p. 109 (R.) Formed from Latin, by analogy with F. words in *-tion*. — Lat. *cocionem*, acc. of *cocio*, a boiling, digestion. — Lat. *coculus*, pp. of *coquere*, to cook. See **COOK**.

**COD** (1), a kind of fish. (E.?) In Shak. *Othello*, ii. 1. 156. '*Codde*, a fysshe, cableau;' Palsgrave; cf. '*Cabiland*, the chevin;' and '*Cabillan*, fresh cod;' Cot. **β**. I suppose that this word *cod* must be the same as the M. E. *codde* or *cod*, a husk, bag, bolster; though the resemblance of the fish to a bolster is but fanciful. It is obvious that Shakespeare knew nothing of the Linnæan name *gadus* (Gk. *γάδος*); nor is the derivation of *cod* from *gadus* at all satisfactory. See **COD** (2), and **CUTTLE**. **Der.** *cod-ling*, q. v.

**COD** (2), a husk, shell, bag, bolster. (E.) Perhaps obsolete, except in slang. In Shak., in *cod-piece*, Gent. of Verona, ii. 7. 53; *peas-cod*, i. e. pea-shell, husk of a pea, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. l. 191. M. E. *cod*, *codde*; '*codde* of pese, or pese codde;' Prompt. Parv. p. 85. The pl. *coddis* translates Lat. *siliquis*, Wyclif, Luke, xv. 16. *Cod* also means pillow, bolster; as in: '*A cod*, hoc ceruical, hoc puluinar;' Cath. Ang. — A. S. *cod*, *codd*, a bag; translating Lat. *pera* in Mark, vi. 8. + Icel. *koddi*, a pillow; *kodri*, the scrotum of animals, + Swed. *kudde*, a cushion. **γ** The W. *cwd* or *cod*, a bag, pouch, may have been borrowed from English, cf. also Bret. *gôd*, *kôd*, a pouch, pocket.

**CODDLE**, to pamper, render effeminate. (E.) 'I'll have you *coddled*;' Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster*, A. v. sc. 4, l. 31. The context will shew how utterly Richardson has mistaken the word in this and other passages. The sense was, orig., to castrate; hence to render effeminate. Formed, by suffix *-le* from *cod*, orig. a bag, but



afterwards used in another sense; see **Cod** (2). **β**. In the passage from Dampier's Voyages, i. 8 (R.), the word *coddled* may very well mean 'stoned.' ¶ There is no sure reason for connecting the word with *candle*.

**CODE**, a digest of laws. (F., -L.) Not in early use. Pope has the pl. *codes*, Sat. vii. 96. -F. *code*. -Lat. *codex*, *caudex*, a trunk of a tree; hence, a wooden tablet for writing on, a set of tablets, a book. **β**. The orig. form was probably *scandex*, connected with *scanda* (later *canda*), a tail, and the orig. sense a shoot or spray of a tree, thus identifying Lat. *canda* with E. *sent*, the tail of a hare or rabbit. See **Scut**. -✓ **SKUD**, to spring forth, jut out; a secondary form from ✓ **SKAND**, to spring; see **Fick**, i. 806, 807. Der. *cod-i-fy*, *cod-i-fic-at-ion*; also *cod-ic-il*, q. v.

**CODICIL**, a supplement to a will. (L.) Used by Warburton, Divine Legation, bk. iv. note 22 (R.) -Lat. *codicillus*, a writing-tablet, a memorial, a codicil to a will. -Lat. *codic-*, stem of *codex*, a tablet, *code*; with addition of the dimin. suffix *-illus*. See **Code**.

**CODLING** (1), a young cod. (E.?) M. E. *codlyng*. 'Hic mullus, a *codlyng*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 189. 'Codlynge, fysche, morus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 85. Formed from *cod* (1) by help of the dimin. suffix *-ling*; cf. *duck-ling*.

**CODLING** (2), **CODLIN**, a kind of apple. (E.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 5. 167, where it means an unripe apple. Bacon mentions *quadrilins* as among the July fruits; Essay 46, Of Gardens. Formed from *cod* (2) by help of the dimin. suffix *-ling*; compare *codlings* in the sense of 'green peas' (Halliwell) with the word *pease-cod*, shewing that *codlings* are properly the young pods. Compare also A. S. *cod-appel*, 'a quince-pear, a quince, *malum cydonium*;' MS. Cott. Cleop. fol. 44a (Cockayne). ¶ This is Gifford's explanation in his ed. of Ben Jonson, iv. 24. He says: 'codling is a mere diminutive of *cod*, and means an involucre or kele, and was used by our old writers for that early state of vegetation when the fruit, after shaking off the blossom, began to assume a globular or determinate form.' See **Cod** (2).

**COEFFICIENT**, coöperating with; a math. term. (L.) R. quotes *coefficient* from Glanvill, Vanity of Dogmatising, c. 12 (A.D. 1655). -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, with; and *efficient-*, stem of *efficiens*, pres. part. of *efficere*, to cause, a verb compounded of prep. *ex*, out, and *facere*, to make. See **Efficient**. Der. *coefficient-y*.

**COEQUAL**; from **Co-**, q. v.; and **Equal**, q. v.

**COERCE**, to restrain, compel. (L.) Sir T. Elyot has *coertion*, The Governour, bk. i. c. 8 (R.) *Coerce* occurs in Burke (R.) -Lat. *coercere*, to compel. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, which for *cum*, with; and *arcere*, to enclose, confine, keep off. From the same root is the Lat. *arca*, a chest, whence E. *ark*. See **Ark**. Der. *coerc-i-ble*, *coerc-ive*, *coerc-ive-ly*, *coerc-ion*.

**COEVAL**, of the same age. (L.) Used by Hakewill, Apology, p. 29 (R.); first ed. 1627; 2nd ed. 1630; 3rd ed. 1635. -Formed by help of the adj. suffix *-al* (as in *equal*) from Lat. *coæn-us*, of the same age. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together with; and *ænum*, an age. See **Age**.

**COFFEE**, a decoction of berries of the coffee-tree. (Turk., -Arab.) 'A drink called *caffa*;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. s. 738. 'He [the Turk] hath a drink called *canphe*;' Howell, bk. ii. lett. 55 (A.D. 1634). -Turk. *qahveh*, coffee. -Arabic *qahweh*, coffee; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 476; also *qahwah* or *qahwat*, Rich. Dict. p. 1155.

**COFFER**, a chest for money. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *cofer*, *cofre* (with one f). 'But litul gold in *cofre*;' Chaucer, prol. 300. And see Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, pp. 135, 224, 297. -O. F. *cofre*, also *cofin*, a coffer. The older form is *cofin*; the like change of *n* to *r* is seen in E. *order*, F. *ordre*, from Lat. *ordinem*. Thus *coffer* is a doublet of *cofin*. See **Coffin**. Der. *coffer-dam*.

**COFFIN**, a chest for enclosing a corpse. (F., -L., -Gk.) Originally any sort of case; it means a pie-crust in Shak. Tit. And. v. 2. 189. M. E. *cofin*, *coffin*. The pl. *coffins* is in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 135. -O. F. *cofin*, a chest, case. -Lat. *cophinum*, acc. of *cophinus*, a basket. -Gk. *κοφίος*, a basket; Matt. xiv. 20, where the Vulgate version has *cophinos* and Wyclif has *coffins*.

**COG** (1), a tooth on the rim of a wheel. (C.) M. E. *cog*, *kog*. 'Scariaballum, *kog*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 180. 'Hoc striabellum, a *cog* of a welle,' id. p. 233. 'Cogge of a mylle, *scariaballum*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 85. And see Owl and Nightingale, l. 85. -Gael. and Irish *cog*, a mill-cog; W. *cocos*, *cocs*, cogs of a wheel. The Swed. *kugge*, a cog, is perhaps of Celtic origin. **β**. The orig. sense was probably 'notch,' as preserved in Ital. *cocca*, F. *coche*, the notch of an arrow. Note also the sense of 'hollowness' in O. Gael. *coca*, void, empty, hollow, W. *cogan*, a bowl, and W. *cuch*, a boat. See **Cock** (4), **Cock** (5), and **Cockle** (1). Der. *cog-wheel*.

**COG** (2), to trick, delude. (C.) Obsolete. Common in Shak.; see Merry Wives, iii. i. 123. 'To shake the bones and *cog* [load] the crafty dice;' Turberville, To his Friend P. Of Courting (R.) -

W. *coegio*, to make void, to trick, pretend. -W. *coeg*, empty, vain. See **Coax**, **Cockney**.

**COGENT**, powerful, convincing. (L.) In More, Immortality of the Soul, bk. i. c. 4. -Lat. *cogent-*, stem of *cogens*, pres. part. of *cogere*, to compel. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, which for *cum*, with; and *-igere*, the form assumed in composition by Lat. *agere*, to drive. See **Agent**. Der. *cogent-y*.

**COGITATE**, to think, consider. (L.) Shak. has *cogitation*, Wint. Ta. i. 2. 271. But it also occurs very early, being spelt *cogitacium* in the Ancrens Riwe, p. 288. -Lat. *cogitatus*, pp. of *cogitare*, to think. *Cogitare* is for *coagitare*, i. e. to agitate together in the mind. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, which for *cum*, with, together; and *agitare*, to agitate, frequentative of *agere*, to drive. See **Agitate**, **Agent**. Der. *cogitat-ion*, *cogitat-ive*.

**COGNATE**, of the same family, related, akin. (L.) In Howell's Letters, bk. iv. lett. 50. Bp. Taylor has *cognition*, Rule of Conscience, bk. ii. c. 2; and see Wyclif, Gen. xxiv. 4. -Lat. *cognatus*, allied by blood, akin. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, which for *cum*, together; and *gnatus*, born, old form of *natus*, pp. of *gnasci*, later *nasci*, to be born. -✓ **GAN**, to produce. See **Nation**, **Nature**, **Generation**, **Kin**.

**COGNISANCE**, knowledge, a badge. (F., -L.) We find *conisantes* in the sense of 'badges' (which is probably a scribal error for *conisances*) in P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 185; also *connoissance*, Gower, C. A. iii. 56. *Cognisaunce* for 'knowledge' occurs in the spurious piece called Chaucer's Dream, l. 3092. -O. F. *connoissance*, knowledge; at a later time a *g* was inserted to agree more closely with the Latin; see *cognoissance* in Cotgrave. -O. F. *connoissant*, knowing, pres. pt. of O. F. *conostre*, to know. -Lat. *cognoscere*, to know. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *gnoscare*, to know, cognate with E. *know*. See **Know**. Der. From the same F. verb we have *cognis-able*, *cognis-ant*.

**COGNITION**, perception. (L.) In Shak. Troil. v. 2. 63. Spelt *cognicion*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 4a. -Lat. *cognitionem*, acc. of *cognitio*, a finding out, acquisition of knowledge. -Lat. *cognitus*, pp. of *cognoscere*, to learn, know. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, which for *cum*, together; and *gnoscare*, to know, cognate with E. *know*. See **Know**. And see **Cognisance**.

**COGNOMEN**, a surname. (L.) Merely Latin, and not in early use. *Cognominal* occurs in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, bk. iii. c. 24. § 3. -Lat. *cognomen*, a surname. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together with; and *gnomen*, *nomen*, a name. See **Noun**, **Name**.

**COHABIT**, to dwell together with. (L.) In Holland, Suetonius, p. 132. Barnes has *cohabitation*, Works, p. 322, col. 1. -Lat. *cohabitare*, to dwell together. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, with; and *habitare*, to dwell. See **Habitation**, **Habit**. Der. *cohabit-at-ion*.

**COHERE**, to stick together. (L.) In Shak. Meas. ii. 1. 11. -Lat. *coherere*, to stick together. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *herere*, to stick. Cf. Lithuanian *gaisz-tu*, to delay, tarry (Fick, i. 576); also Goth. *usgaisjan*, to terrify. -✓ **GHAIS**, to stick fast. See **Aghast**. Der. *coher-ent*, *coher-ent-ly*, *coher-ence*; also, from the pp. *cohasus*, we have *cohes-ion*, *cohes-ive*, *cohes-ive-ness*.

**COHORT**, a band of soldiers. (F., -L.) In Shak. K. Lear, i. 2. 162. -F. *cohorte*, 'a cohort, or company . . . of soldiers;' Cotgrave. -Lat. *cohortem*, acc. of *cohors*, a band of soldiers. The orig. sense of *cohors* was an enclosure, a sense still preserved in E. *court*, which is a doublet of *cohort*; see Max Müller, Lectures, 8th ed. ii. 277. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *hort-*, a stem which appears in Lat. *hortus*, E. *garth* and *garden*, Gk. *χῶρος*, a court-yard, enclosure. -✓ **GHAR**, to seize, grasp, enclose; see Curtius, i. 246; Fick, i. 82. See **Court**, **Garth**, **Yard**.

**COIF**, a cap, cowl. (F., -M. H. G.) M. E. *coif*, *coife*; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 329; Wyclif, Exod. xxviii. 27; xxix. 6. -O. F. *coif*, *coiffe*, Roquefort; spelt *coiffe*, Cotgrave. -Low Lat. *cofia*, a cap; also spelt *euphia*, *cofea*, *cofa*. -M. H. G. *kuffe*, *kupfe*, O. H. G. *chuppha*, *chuppha*, a cap worn under the helmet. **β**. This word is, as Diez points out, a mere variant of M. H. G. *kopf*, O. H. G. *chuph*, a cup, related to E. *cup*. *Coif* is, accordingly, a doublet of *cup*. See **Cup**. Der. *coiff-ure*.

**COIGN**, a corner. (F., -L.) In Shak. Macb. i. 6. 7. -F. *coing*, given by Cotgrave as another spelling of *coin*, a corner; he also gives the dimin. *coignet*, a little corner. The spellings *coign*, *coing*, were convertible. -Lat. *cuneus*, a wedge. See **Coin**.

**COIL** (1), to gather together. (F., -L.) 'Coil'd up in a cable;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of Malta, ii. 1. -O. F. *coillir*, *cuillir*, *cuillir*, to collect; whence also E. *cull*. -Lat. *colligere*, to collect. See **Cull**, **Collect**. Der. *coil*, sb.

**COIL** (2), a noise, bustle, confusion. (C.) Like many half-slang words, it is Celtic. It occurs frequently in Shak.; see Temp. i. 2. 207. -Gael. *goil*, boiling, fume, battle, rage, fury; O. Gael. *goill*, war, fight; Irish *goill*, war, fight; Irish and Gael. *goileam*, prattle, vain tattle; Gael. *coileid*, a stir, movement, noise. -Gael. and Ir. *goil*, to boil, rage.



**COIN**, stamped money. (F., -L.) M. E. *coin*, *coyn*; Chaucer, C. T. 9044. -O. F. *coin*, a wedge, a stamp upon a coin, a coin; so named from its being stamped by means of a wedge. -Lat. *cuneus*, a wedge; related to Gk. *κῠνος*, a peg, a cone; also to E. *hone*; Curtius, i. 195. See **Cone**, **Hone**. A doublet of *coign*, a corner, q. v. Der. *coin-age*, *crin*, verb.

**COINCIDE**, to agree with, fall in with. (L.) In Wollaston, Reliq. of Nature, s. 3; the word *coincident* is in Bp. Taylor, On Repentance, c. 7, s. 3. -Lat. *co-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together with; and *incidere*, to fall upon. -Lat. *in*, upon; and *cadere*, to fall. See **Cadence**. Der. *coincident*, *coincident*.

**COIT**, another spelling of **Quoit**, q. v.

**COKE**, charred coal. (Unknown.) Not in early use, unless it is to be identified with M. E. *colke*, the core of an apple, which I much doubt, notwithstanding the occurrence of prov. E. *coke*, the core of an apple. 'Coke, pit-coal or sea-coal charred;' Coles, Dict. ed. 1684. β. Perhaps a more variety of *cake*; we talk of a lump of earth as being *caked* together; see **Cake**. ¶ There is no evidence for connecting the word with Swed. *koka*, a clod of earth, Icel. *kökkr*, a ball, lump, which are words of a different origin; see **Cook** (2).

**COLANDER**, a strainer. (L.) 'A *colander* or strainer;' Holland, Plutarch, p. 223. Also in Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Georg. ii. 328; see also his tr. of Ovid, Metam. bk. xi. l. 588. [Also spelt *culender*.] A coined word; evidently formed from the stem *colant-* of the pres. part. of Lat. *colare*, to strain. -Lat. *colum*, a strainer, colander, sieve. Of unknown origin.

**COLD**, without heat, chilled. (E.) M. E. *cold*, *cald*, *kalde*; Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, pp. 251, 283. -O. Northumbrian *cald*, Matt. x. 42; A. S. *ceald*. + Icel. *kaldr*. + Swed. *kall*. + Dan. *kold*. + Du. *koud*. + Goth. *kalds*. + G. *kalt*. β. The Swed. *kall* prob. stands for *kald*, by assimilation; still the *d* is suffixed, as in Lat. *gelidus*, and a shorter form appears in E. *cool*, *chill*, and in Icel. *kala*, to freeze. See **Colt**, **Chill**. Der. *cold-ly*, *cold-ish*, *cold-ness*.

**COLE**, **COLEWORT**, cabbage. (L.) For the syllable *-wort*, see **Wort**. M. E. *col*, *caul*; spelt *cool* in Palladius on Husbandry, bk. ii. st. 32. The comp. *cole-plantes* is in P. Plowman, B. vi. 288. -A. S. *cawel*, *caul*; see numerous examples in Gloss. to Cockayne's Leechdoms. Not an E. word. -Lat. *caulis*, a stalk, a cabbage. + Gk. *καυλός*, a stalk; lit. a hollow stem, cf. Gk. *κόλος*, hollow, cognate with E. *hollow*. -✓ KU, to swell, to be hollow. See Curtius, i. 192. See **Hollow**. ¶ The numerous related Teutonic words, including G. *kohl*, are all alike borrowed from the Latin. *Cole* is also spelt *kail*, q. v.

**COLEOPTERA**, an order of insects. (Gk.) A modern scientific term, to express that the insects are 'sheath-winged.' -Gk. *κολεός*, *κολεό-ν*, a sheath, scabbard; and *πτερόν*, a wing. Perhaps *κολεός* is related to *κόλος*, hollow; but this is doubtful. The Gk. *πτερόν* is for *πτερον*, from ✓ PAT, to fly; see **Feather**. Der. *coleopterous*.

**COLIC**, a pain in the bowels. (F., -L., -Gk.) Also spelt *cholic*; Shak. Cor. ii. i. 83. Properly an adjective, as in 'collick paines;' Holland, Pliny, bk. xxii. c. 25 (Of Millet). -F. *colique*, adj. 'of the chollick,' Cotgrave; also used as sb. and explained by 'the chollick, a painful windiness in the stomach or entrails.' -Lat. *colicus*, affected with colic. -Gk. *κολικός*, suffering in the colon. -Gk. *κόλον*, the colon, intestines. See **Colon** (2).

**COLISEUM**, a bad spelling of Colosseum; see **Colossus**.

**COLLABORATOR**, a fellow-labourer. (L.) A modern word; suggested by F. *collaborateur*, and formed on a Latin model. -Lat. *collaborator*, a modern coined word, formed by suffixing the ending *-or* to *collaborat-*, the stem of *collaboratus*, pp. of *collaborare*, to work together with. -Lat. *col-*, for *con*-before *l*, which for *cum*, together with; and *laborare*, to labour, from the sb. *labor*. See **Labour**.

**COLLAPSE**, to shrink together, fall in. (L.) The sb. is in much later use than the verb, and is omitted in Todd's Johnson; Richardson's three examples give only the pp. *collapsed*, as in 'collapsed state,' Mirror for Magistrates, p. 588. This pp. is a translation into English of the Lat. *collapsus*, pp. of *collabi*, to fall together, fall in a heap. -Lat. *col-*, put for *con*-before *l*, which is for *cum*, with; and *labi*, to glide down, lapse. See **Lapse**. Der. *collapse*, sb.

**COLLAR**, something worn round the neck. (F., -L.) M. E. *coler*, later *coller*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 223; P. Plowman, B. prol. 162, 169. -O. F. *colier*, later *collier*, a collar; see Cotgrave. -Lat. *collare*, a band for the neck, collar. -Lat. *colum*, the neck; cognate with Goth. *hals*, G. *hals*, A. S. *heals*, the neck. -✓ KAL, for KAR, to bend; Fick, i. 529. Der. *collar-bone*; from the same source is *coll-et* (F. *collet*), the part of a ring in which the stone is set, lit. a little neck. See **Collet**.

**COLLATERAL**, side by side, indirect. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, i. i. 99. Also in P. Plowman, C. xvii. 136. -Late Lat. *collateralis*; Ducange. -Lat. *col-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, with; and *lateralis*,

lateral, from *later-*, stem of *latus*, a side. See **Lateral**. Der. *collateral-ly*.

**COLLATION**, a comparison; formerly, a conference. (F., -L.) The verb *collate*, used by Daniel in his Panegyric to the King, was hardly borrowed from Latin, but rather derived from the sb. *collation*, which was in very common use at an early period in several senses. See Chaucer, C. T. 8199; tr. of Boethius, pp. 125, 165. The common M. E. form was *collacion*. -O. F. *collacion*, *collation*, a conference, discourse; Roquefort. -Lat. *collationem*, acc. of *collatio*, a bringing together, conferring. -Lat. *collatum*, supine in use with the verb *conferre*, to bring together, but from a different root. -Lat. *col-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together with; and *latum*, supine used with the verb *ferre*, to bring. The older form of *latum* was doubtless *latum*, and it was connected with the verb *tollere*, to take, bear away; so that the Lat. *latus* = Gk. *τλήτος*, borne. -✓ TAL, to lift, sustain; whence also E. *tolerate*, q. v. See Fick, i. 94; Curtius, i. 272. Der. *collate*, *collat-or*.

**COLLEAGUE**, a coadjutor, partner. (F., -L.) 'S. Paule gaue to Peter hys colleague;' Frith, Works, p. 61, col. 1. Hence the verb *colleagu*, Hamlet, i. 2. 21. -F. *colleague*, 'a colleague, fellow, or co-partner in office;' Cotgrave. -Lat. *collēga*, a partner in office. -Lat. *col-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together with; and *legare*, to send on an embassy. See **Legate**, **Legend**. Der. *colleague*, verb; and see *collegue*, *collect*.

**COLLECT**, vb., to gather together. (F., -L.) In Shak. K. John, iv. 2. 142. [But the sb. *collect* is in early use, spelt *collecte* in the Ancien Riwle, p. 20. This is derived from Lat. *collecta*, a collection in money, an assembly for prayer; used ecclesiastically to signify a collect; on which see Trench, On the Study of Words. Lat. *collecta* is the fem. of the pp. *collectus*, gathered together.] -O. F. *collecter*, to collect money; Roquefort. -Low Lat. *collectare*, to collect money. -Lat. *collecta*, a collection in money. -Lat. *collecta*, fem. of *collectus*, gathered together, pp. of *colligere*, to collect. -Lat. *col-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *legere*, to gather, to read. See **Legend**. Der. *collect-ion*, *collect-ive*, *collect-ive-ly*, *collect-or*, *collect-or-ate*, *collect-or-ship*. From the same source are *college*, q. v., and *colleague*, q. v. Doublet, *cull*, q. v.

**COLLEGE**, an assembly, seminary. (F., -L.) Spelt *collage*, Skelton, Garland of Laurel, l. 403; *colledge* in Tyndal, Works, p. 359. -F. 'college, a college;' Cotgrave. -Lat. *collēgium*, a college, society of persons or colleagues. -Lat. *collēga*, a colleague. See **Colleague**. Der. *collegi-an*, *collegi-ate*, both from Lat. *collegi-um*.

**COLLET**, the part of the ring in which the stone is set. (F., -L.) Used by Cowley, Upon the Blessed Virgin (R.) It also means a collar. -F. *collet*, a collar, neck-piece. -F. *col*, the neck; with suffix *-et*. -Lat. *colum*, the neck. See **Collar**.

**COLLIDE**, to dash together. (L.) Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, p. 274, uses both *collide* and *collision* (R.) -Lat. *collidere*, pp. *collisus*, to clash or strike together. -Lat. *col-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *ladere*, to strike, dash, injure, hurt. See **Lesion**. Der. *collis-ion*.

**COLLIER**, a worker in a coal-mine. (E.) M. E. *colier*, *colzer*; spelt also *kolier*, *cholier*, William of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 2520, 2523. Formed from M. E. *col*, coal, by help of the suffix *-er*, with the insertion of *i* for convenience of pronunciation, just as in *law-er* for *law-er*, *bow-er* for *bow-er*, *saw-er* for *saw-er*. Thus the strict spelling should, by analogy, have been *col-er*. See further under **Coal**. Der. *collier-y*.

**COLLOCATE**, to place together. (L.) In Hall's Chron. Rich. III, an. 3. -Lat. *collocatus*, pp. of *collocare*, to place together. -Lat. *col-*, for *con*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *locare*, to place. -Lat. *locus*, a place. See **Locus**. Der. *collocat-ion*. Doublet, *couch*, q. v.

**COLLODION**, a solution of gun-cotton. (Gk.) Modern. Named from its glue-like qualities. -Gk. *κολλάδης*, like glue, viscous. -Gk. *κόλλα*, glue; and suffix *-ειδης*, like, from *εἶδος*, appearance; see **Idol**.

**COLLOP**, a slice of meat. (E. ?) 'Colloppe, frixatura, carbonacium, carbonella;' Prompt. Parv. p. 88. The pl. *coloppes* is in P. Plowman, B. vi. 287. Cf. Swed. *kalops*, O. Swed. *kollops*, slices of beef stewed; G. *kloppe*, 'a dish of meat made tender by beating;' Flügel. The tendency in English to throw back the accent is well known; and the word was probably originally accented as *colóp*; or we may imagine a change from *clóp* to *colp*, whence *colóp*. If so, the word is prob. E. or at least Low German; cf. Du. *kloppen*, to knock, beat, *klop*, a knock, stroke, beating, stamp. This Du. *kloppen* is G. *klopfen*, to beat, related to G. *klopfe*, *kloppe*, a beating, *klopf*, a clap, a stroke; and these are but secondary forms from Du. *klappen*, to clap, smack, G. *klappen*, to clap, strike; cf. Swed. *klappa*, to strike, and E. *clap*. See **Clap**. ¶ I should claim the word as truly English because *clóp* is still used, provincially, as a variation of *clap*. I do not find it in the dialectal glossaries, but I can give a



quotation for it. 'That self-same night, when all were lock'd in sleep, The sad Bohea, who stay'd awake to weep, Rose from her couch, and lest her shoes might klop, Padded the hoof, and sought her father's shop;' Broad Grins from China; Hyson and Bohea. And since the word can be thus accounted for from a Teutonic source, it is altogether unnecessary to derive it, as some do, from the O. F. *colpe* (mod. F. *coup*), a blow, which is from the Lat. *colaphus*, a buffet.

**COLLOQUY**, conversation. (L.) Used by Wood, Athenæ Oxonienses (R.) 'In the midst of this divine colloquy;' Spectator, no. 237. [Burton and others use the verb to *colloque*, now obsolete.]—Lat. *colloquium*, a speaking together.—Lat. *colloqui*, to confer, converse with.—Lat. *col-*, for *con*, i.e. *cum*, together; and *loqui*, to speak. + Gk. *λάσκειν* (root *λακ*), to resound. + Skt. *lap*, to speak. —✓LAK, to resound, speak; Curtius, i. 195. Der. *colloqui-al*, *colloqui-al-ism*.

**COLLUDE**, to act with others in a fraud. (L.) Not very common. It occurs in Milton's Tetrachordon (R.) The sb. *collusion* is commoner; it is spelt *collucyoun* in Skelton, Garland of Laurel, l. 1195.—Lat. *colludere*, pp. *collusus*, to play with, act in collusion with.—Lat. *col-*, for *con*, i.e. *cum*, with; and *ludere*, to play. See **LUDICEROUS**. Der. *collusion*, *collus-ive*, *collus-ive-ly*, *collus-ive-ness*; all from the pp. *collusus*.

**COLOCYNTH, COLOQUINTIDA**, the pith of the fruit of a species of cucumber. (Gk.) *Coloquintida* is in Shak. Othello, i. 3. 355. 'Colocynthis, a kind of wild gourd purging phlegm;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. *Coloquintida* stands for *colocynthis* (with hard *c* before *y*), and is the acc. case of *colocynthis*, the Latinised form of Gk. *κολοκύνθης*, the plant *colocynth*, of which the acc. case is *κολοκύνθηδα*. The construction of new nominatives from old accusatives was a common habit in the middle ages. Besides *κολοκύνθης*, we find also *κολοκύνθος*, *κολοκύνθη*, a round gourd or pumpkin. β. According to Hehn, cited in Curtius, i. 187, the *κολοκύνθη*, or gourd, was so named from its colossal size; if so, the word is from the same source as *colossus*, q. v.

**COLON** (1), a mark printed thus (:) to mark off a clause in a sentence. (Gk.) The word occurs in Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674; and in Ben Jonson, Discoveries, Bellum Scribentium. The mark occurs much earlier, viz. in the first English book ever printed, Caxton's Recuyell of the Histories of Troye, 1571.—Gk. *κῶλον*, a member, limb, clause; the mark being so called as marking off a limb or clause of a sentence.

**COLON** (2), part of the intestines. (Gk.) It occurs in Coles's Dict. 1684.—Gk. *κῶλον*, a part of the intestines. Cf. Lat. *cilus*, the fundament. [Perhaps a different word from the above.] Der. *colic*, q. v.

**COLONEL**, the chief commander of a regiment. (F., —Ital., —L.) It occurs in Milton, Sonnet on When the Assault was intended to the City. Massinger has *colonelship*, New Way to pay Old Debts, Act iii. sc. 2. [Also spelt *coronel*, Holland's Pliny, bk. xxii. c. 23; which is the Spanish form of the word, due to substitution of *r* for *l*, a common linguistic change; whence also the present pronunciation *curnel*.]—F. *colonel*, *colonnel*; Cotgrave has: 'Colonel, a colonell or coronell, the commander of a regiment.' Introduced from Ital. in the 16th century (Brachet).—Ital. *colonello*, a colonel; also a little column. The *colonel* was so called because leading the little column or company at the head of the regiment. 'La compagnie colonelle, ou la colonelle, est la première compagnie d'un regiment d'infanterie;' Dict. de Trevoux, cited by Wedgwood. The Ital. *colonell* is a dimin. of Ital. *colonna*, a column.—Lat. *columna*, a column. See **COLUMN**, **COLONNAD**. Der. *colonel-ship*, *colonel-ry*.

**COLONNAD**, a row of columns. (F., —Ital., —L.) Spelt *colonnade* (wrongly) in Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731.—F. *colonnade* (not in Cotgrave).—Ital. *colonnata*, a range of columns.—Ital. *colonna*, a column.—Lat. *columna*, a column. See **COLUMN**.

**COLONY**, a body of settlers. (F., —L.) The pl. *colonies* is in Spenser, View of the State of Ireland, Globe ed. p. 614, col. 2.—F. *colonie*, 'a colony;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *colonia*, a colony.—Lat. *colonus*, a husbandman, colonist.—Lat. *colere*, to till, cultivate land. Root uncertain; perhaps from ✓KAL, to drive; Fick, i. 527. Der. *colonial*; also *colon-ise*, *colon-is-at-tion*, *colon-ist*.

**COLOPHON**, an inscription at the end of a book, giving the name or date. (Gk.) Used by Warton, Hist. of Eng. Poetry, sect. 33, footnote 2.—Late Lat. *colophon*, a Latinised form of the Gk. word.—Gk. *κολοφών*, a summit, top, pinnacle; hence, a finishing stroke.—✓KAL, perhaps meaning to rise up; whence also Gk. *κολώνη*, a hill, Lat. *cel-sus*, lofty, and E. *hol-m*, a mound. See Curtius, i. 187; Fick, i. 527. See below.

**COLOPHONY**, a dark-coloured resin obtained from distilling turpentine. (Gk.) Spelt *colophon* in Coles's Dict. ed. 1684. Named from *Colophon*, a city of Asia Minor.—Gk. *κολοφών*, a summit; see above.

**COLOQUINTIDA**; see **Colocynth**.

**COLOSSUS**, a gigantic statue. (Gk.) Particularly used of the statue of Apollo at Rhodes.—Lat. *colossus*.—Gk. *κολοσσός*, a great statue. β. Curtius (i. 187) regards *κολοσσός* as standing for *κολοκ-υος*, and as related to *κολοκ-ανος* or *κολέκ-ανος*, a long, lean, lank person. Cf. Lat. *grac-ilis*, slender; Skt. *kraṣ-aya*, to make meagre, *kriṣ*, to become thin. Fick, i. 524, rather doubts the connection with Lat. *gracilis*, yet suggests a comparison with E. *lank*, q. v. Der. *coloss-al*; *coloss-eum*, also written *coliseum*.

**COLOUR**, a hue, tint, appearance. (F., —L.) M. E. *colour*, *colour*. 'Rose red was his colour;' K. Horn, ed. Lumby, i. 16.—O. F. *color*, *colour* (F. *couleur*).—Lat. *colorem*, acc. of *color*, colour, tint. The orig. sense of *color* was covering, that which covers or hides; cf. Lat. *cel-are*, *oc-cul-tare*, to hide, conceal, cover.—✓KAL, to hide, conceal; whence the latter syllable of E. *con-ceal*. See **HELMET**. ¶ Similarly Skt. *varna*, colour, is from the root *var*, to cover, conceal; Curtius, i. 142. See Fick, i. 527. Der. *colour*, verb, *colour-able*, *colour-ing*, *colour-less*.

**COLPORTEUR**, a pedlar. (F., —L.) Modern, and mere French. F. *colporteur*, one who carries things on his neck and shoulders.—F. *col*, the neck; and *porteur*, a porter, carrier.—Lat. *collum*, the neck; and *portare*, to carry. See **Collar** and **Porter**. Der. *colport-age*.

**COLT**, a young animal, young horse. (E.) Applied in the A. V. (Gen. xxxii. 15, Zech. ix. 9) to the male young of the ass and camel. M. E. *colt*, a young ass; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 3.—A. S. *colt*, a young camel, a young ass; Gen. xxxii. 15. + Swed. dial. *kullt*, a boy, lad; cf. Swed. *kull*, a brood, a hatch. The final *t* is clearly a later affix, and the earliest Low G. form must have had the stem *cul*; prob. allied to Goth. *kuni*, kin, race, and also to E. *child*.—✓GA, to produce. See **Kin**, **Child**. See Curtius, i. 215. Der. *colt-ish*.

**COLTER**; see **Coulter**.

**COLUMBINE**, the name of a plant. (F., —L.) Lit. 'dove-like.' M. E. *columbine*, Lyric Poems, ed. Wright, p. 26; Prompt. Parv. p. 88.—O. F. *columbin*, dove-like. Cotgrave gives: 'Colombin, the herbe columbine; also columbine or dove-colour, or the stuff whereof 'tis made.'—Low Lat. *columbina*, as in 'Hec columbina, a columbyne;' Wright's Vocab. i. 225.—Lat. *columbinus*, dove-like; fem. *columbina*.—Lat. *columba*, a dove. β. Of unknown origin. Cf. Lat. *palumbes*, a wood-pigeon; Gk. *κόλυμβος*, *κολυμβίς*, a diver, a sea-bird; Skt. *kādamba*, a kind of goose. See **Culver**.

**COLUMN**, a pillar, body of troops. (L.) Also applied to a perpendicular set of horizontal lines, as when we speak of a *column* of figures, or of printed matter. This seems to have been the earliest use in English. 'Columne of a lefe of a boke, *columna*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 88.—Lat. *columna*, a column, pillar; an extension from Lat. *columen*, a top, height, summit, *culmen*, the highest point. Cf. also *collis*, a hill, *celsus*, high.—✓KAL, to rise up; whence also *colophon* and *holm*. See **Colophon**, **Holm**, **Culminate**. Der. *column-ar*; also *colonnade*, q. v.

**COLURE**, one of two great circles on the celestial sphere. (L., —Gk.) So named because a part of them is always beneath the horizon; the word means clipped, imperfect, lit. curtailed, dock-tailed. Used by Milton, P. L. ix. 66.—Lat. *colurus*, curtailed; also, a colure.—Gk. *κόλυρος*, dock-tailed, stump-tailed, truncated; as sb., a colure.—Gk. *κόλ-*, stem of *κόλος*, docked, clipped, stunted; and *οὐρά*, a tail. ¶ The root of *κόλος* is uncertain; Curtius (ii. 213) connects it with Lat. *cellere*, to strike, as seen in *percellere* and *culter*; Fick, i. 240, gives ✓SKAR, to cut, shear.

**COM-**, a common prefix; the form assumed in composition by the Lat. prep. *cum*, with, when followed by *b*, *f*, *m*, or *p*. See **Con-**.

**COMA**, a deep sleep, trance, stupor. (Gk.) 'Coma, or Coma somnolentum, a deep sleep;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Late Lat. *coma*, a Latinised form of Gk. *κῶμα*, a deep sleep.—Gk. *κοιμάω*, to put to sleep. See **Cemetery**. Der. *comat-ose*, *comat-ous*; from *καματ-*, stem of *κῶμα*, gen. *κώματος*.

**COMB**, a toothed instrument for cleansing hair. (E.) M. E. *camb*, *comb*. Spelt *camb*, Ormulum, 6340. 'Hoc pecten, *combe*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 190. Spelt *komb*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 327. A cock's crest is another sense of the same word. 'Combe, or other lyke of byrdis;' Prompt. Parv. p. 88. It also means the crest of a hill, of a dyke, or of a wave; as in 'the dikes *comb*;' Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2564. In *honey-comb*, the cells seem to have been likened to the slits of a comb.—A. S. *camb*, a comb, crest; *camb helmes*, the crest of a helmet; *camb on hætte*, or *on helme*, a crest on the hat or helmet; see the examples in Bosworth. + Du. *kam*, a comb, crest. + Icel. *kambur*, a comb, crest, ridge. + Dan. *kam*, a comb, ridge, cam on a wheel. + Swed. *kam*, a comb, crest. + O. H. G. *kambo*, *champe*, M. H. G. *kamp*, G. *kamm*, a comb, crest, ridge, cog of a wheel. β. Perhaps named from the gaps or the teeth in it; cf. Gk. *γόμφος*, a peg, *γαμφή*, a jaw; Skt. *jambha*, jaw, teeth, *jabb*, to gape. See Fick, iii. 41. Der. *comb*, verb, *comb-er*.



**COMB, COOMB**, a dry measure; 4 bushels. (F., -L. ?) 'Coomb or Comb, a measure of corn containing four bushels;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Etym. uncertain; the A. S. *cumb*, a liquid measure, in Bosworth, appears to be a fiction. It is more likely a corruption of F. *comble*, full to the top, given in Cotgrave. 'Comble, sb. masc. (*d'un boisseau, d'une mesure*, of a bushel, of a measure), heaping.' 'Comble, adj. mf. i. heaped, quite full; fig. *la mesure est comble*, the measure of his iniquities is full. 2. fig. (*d'un lieu*), crammed, well crammed;' French Dict. by Hamilton and Legros. Surely this establishes the connection with *bushel*. -Lat. *cumulatus*, pp. of *cumulare*, to heap up. See **Cumulate**.

**COMBAT**, to fight, contend, struggle against. (F., -L.) A verb in Shak. Much Ado, ii. 3. 170; a sb. in Merry Wives, i. 1. 165. He also has *combatant*, Rich. II, i. 3. 117. -O. F. *combatre*, 'to combat, fight, bicker, battell;' Cot. -F. *com-*, from Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and F. *battre*, from Lat. *battere*, to beat, strike, fight. See **Batter**. Der. *combat*, sb., *combat-ant* (F. *combatant*, pres. part. of *combatre*); *combat-ive*, *combat-ive-ness*.

**COMBE**, a hollow in a hill-side. (C.) Common in place-names, as Farncombe, Hascombe, Compton (for Combe-ton). These names prove the very early use of the word, but the word is not A. S.; it was in use in England beforehand, being borrowed from the Celtic inhabitants of Britain. -W. *cwm* [pron. *koom*], a hollow between two hills, a dale, dingle; occurring also in place-names, as in *Cwm bychan*, i. e. little combe. + Corn. *cum*, a valley or dingle; more correctly, a valley opening downwards, from a narrow point. + Irish *cumar*, a valley, the bed of an estuary. The orig. sense was probably 'hollow'; cf. Gk. *κῆρα*, a cavity. -✓ KU, to contain. See **Cave**.

**COMBINE**, to join two things together, unite. (L.) In Shak. K. John, v. 2. 37. M. E. *combinen*, *combynen*. 'Combynyn, or copulyn, *combinio*, *copulo*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 88. -Lat. *combinare*, to combine, unite; lit. to join two things together, or to join by two and two. -Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *binus*, pl. *bini*, two and two. See **Binary**. Der. *combin-at-ion*.

**COMBUSTION**, a burning, burning up. (F., -L.) In Shak. Macb. ii. 3. 63. Also *combustions*, adj. Venus and Adonis, 1162. Sir T. More has *combustible*, Works, p. 264 d. The astrological term *combust* was in early use; Chaucer, Tro. and Cress. iii. 668. -F. *combustion*, 'a combustion, burning, consuming with fire;' Cotgrave. -Lat. *combustionem*, acc. of *combustio*, a burning. -Lat. *combustus*, pp. of *comburare*, to burn up. -Lat. *comb-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *urare*, pp. *ustus*, to burn. + Gk. *εἶναι*, to singe; *αἶναι*, to kindle. + Skt. *ush*, to burn. -✓ US, to burn; Fick, i. 512; Curtius, i. 496. Der. From the same source, *combust-ible*, *combust-ible-ness*.

**COME**, to move towards, draw near. (E.) M. E. *cumen*, *comen*, to come; pt. t. *I cam* or *com*, *thū come*, *he cam* or *com*, *we*, *ye*, or *they comen*; pp. *cumen*, *comen*, *come*; very common. -A. S. *cuman*, pt. t. *cam*, pp. *cumen*. + Du. *komen*. + Icel. *koma*. + Dan. *komme*. + Swed. *komma*. + Goth. *kwiman*. + O. H. G. *queman*, M. H. G. *komen*, G. *kommen*. + Lat. *uenire* (for *guen-ire* or *guem-ire*). + Gk. *βαίνειν*, to come, go (where β is for gw, later form of g). + Skt. *gam*, to come, go; also *gá*, to come, go. -✓ GAM, or GÁ, to come, go; Fick, i. 63; Curtius, i. 74; q. v. Der. *come-ly*, q. v.

**COMEDY**, a humorous dramatic piece. (F., -L., -Gk.) Shak. has *comedy*, Merry Wives, iii. 5. 76; also *comedian*, Tw. Nt. i. 5. 194. Spelt *commedy*, it occurs in Trevisa, i. 315. -O. F. *comédie*, 'a comedy, a play;' Cotgrave. -Lat. *comædia*. -Gk. *κωμῳδία*, a comedy, ludicrous spectacle. -Gk. *κῶμος*, crude form of *κῆμος*, a banquet, a jovial festivity, festal procession; and *ᾠδή*, an ode, lyric song: a *comedy* was originally a festive spectacle, with singing and dancing. β. The Gk. *κῶμος* meant a banquet at which the guests lay down or rested; cf. *κοίτη*, a bed, *κοιμάω*, I put to bed or put to sleep. The word *κῶμος*, a village (E. *home*), is a closely related word, and from the same root; see Curtius, i. 178. See **Cemetery**, **Home**. For the latter part of the word, see **Ode**. Der. *comedi-an*. Closely related is the adj. *comic*, from Lat. *comicus*, Gk. *κωμικός*, belonging to comedy; whence, later, *comic-al* (Levins).

**COMELY**, becoming, seemly, handsome. (E.) M. E. *cumlich*, *cumelich*, *comlich*, *comli*, *comeliche*. Spelt *comeliche*, Will. of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 962, 987; *comly*, id. 294. Also used as an adv., id. 659; but in this sense *comly* also occurs; Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, 847. The comparative was *comloker*, and the superl. *comlokest* or *comliest*. -A. S. *cymlic*, *comely*, Grein, i. 177; *cymlice*, adv. id. -A. S. *cyme*, adj. suitable, comely; and *lic*, like. β. The adj. *cyme*, suitable, is derived from the verb *cuman*, to come. For the change of meaning, see **Become**. The word also occurs in O. Du. and O. H. G., but is now obsolete in both languages. Der. *comeli-ness*.

**COMET**, a star with a hair-like tail. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *comete*, Rob. of Glouc. pp. 416, 548. -O. F. *comete*, 'a comet, or blazing star;' Cotgrave. But it must have been in early use, though not given in Burguy or Roquefort. -Lat. *cometa*, *cometes*, a comet. -

Gk. *κομήτης*, long-haired; hence, a comet. -Gk. *κῶμη*, the hair of the head; cognate with Lat. *coma*, the same. For etymology, see Fick, ii. 40. Der. *comet-ar-y*. ☞ The Lat. *cometa* occurs frequently in the A. S. Chron. an. 678, and later. But the loss of final *a* was probably due to French influence.

**COMFIT**, a confect, a dry sweetmeat. (F., -L.) In Shak. i Hen. IV, iii. 1. 253. Spelt *comfite*, Hall's Chron. Hen. VIII, an. 14. Corrupted from *confit*, by the change of *n* to *m* before *f*. M. E. *confite*, so spelt in Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 121, l. 75. -O. F. *confit*, lit. 'steeped, confected, fully soaked;' Cotgrave. This word is the pp. of *confire*, 'to preserve, confect, soak;' id. -Lat. *conficere*, to put together, procure, supply, prepare, manufacture; pp. *confectus*. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, together; and *facere*, to make. See **Fact**. *Comfit* is a doublet of *confect*, q. v. Der. *confit-ure*.

**COMFORT**, to strengthen, encourage, cheer. (F., -L.) See *Comfort* in Trench, Select Glossary. Though the verb is the original of the sb., the latter seems to have been earlier introduced into English. The M. E. verb is *conforten*, later *comforten*, by the change of *n* to *m* before *f*. It is used by Chaucer, Troil. and Cress. iv. 694, v. 234, 1397. The sb. *confort* is in Chaucer, Prol. 773, 776 (or 775, 778); but occurs much earlier. It is spelt *cnfort* in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 185. -O. F. *conforter*, to comfort; spelt *conforter* in Norm. F.; see Vie de St. Auban, ed. Atkinson, 59, 284. -Low Lat. *confortare*, to strengthen, fortify; Ducange. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *fortis*, strong. See **Fort**. Der. *comfort*, sb.; *comfort-able*, *comfort-ably*, *comfort-less*.

**COMIC, COMICAL**; see under **Comedy**.

**COMITY**, courtesy, urbanity. (L.) An unusual word. 'Comity, gentleness, courtesie, mildness;' Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674. [Not from French, but direct from Latin, the suffix *-ity* being formed by analogy with words from the F. suffix *-ité*, answering to Lat. *-itatem*]. -Lat. *comitatem*, acc. of *comitas*, urbanity, friendliness. -Lat. *comis*, friendly, affable. β. Origin uncertain; more likely to be connected with Skt. *çakla*, affable, Vedic *çagma*, kind (see Fick, i. 544) than with Skt. *kam*, to love; the vowel *o* being long.

**COMMA**, a mark of punctuation. (L., -Gk.) In Shak. Timon. i. 1. 48; Hamlet, v. 2. 42. -Lat. *comma*, a separate clause of a sentence. -Gk. *κόμμα*, that which is struck, a stamp, clause of a sentence. *comma*. -Gk. *κόπτειν*, to hew, strike. -✓ SKAP, to hew, cut; whence also E. *capon*, q. v. See Fick, i. 238; Curtius, i. 187. And see **Chop**. **COMMAND**, to order, bid, summon. (F., -L.) M. E. *commanden*, *comanden*; Chaucer, Nun's Priest's Tale, 260. -O. F. *commander*, less commonly *commander*, to command. -Lat. *commendare*, to entrust to one's charge; in late Latin, to command, order, enjoin; Ducange. Thus *command* is a doublet of **Commend**, q. v. Der. *command-er*, *command-er-ship*, *command-ing*, *command-ing-ly*; also *command-aut* (F. *commandant*, pres. pt. of *commander*); and *command-ment* (F. *commandement*, whence M. E. *commandement*, in Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 33).

**COMMEMORATE**, to celebrate with solemnity. (L.) Occurs in Mede's Works, bk. ii. c. 6; Mede died A. D. 1638. [The sb. *commemoration* is in Tyndal's Works, p. 469, col. 2.] -Lat. *commemorare*, pp. of *commemorare*, to call to memory, call to mind. -Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *memorare*, to mention. -Lat. *memor*, mindful. See **Memory**. Der. *commemorat-ion*, *commemorat-ive*.

**COMMENCE**, to begin. (F., -L.) In Shak. Macb. i. 3. 133. [In Middle-English, the curiously contracted form *comsen* (for *comencen*) occurs frequently; see P. Plowman, B. i. 161, iii. 103. The sb. *commencement* was in very early use; see Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 30.] -F. *commencer*, 'to commence, begin, take in hand;' Cotgrave. Cf. Ital. *cominciare*, whence it is clear that the word originated from a Low Lat. form *cominitiare*, not recorded; for the change in spelling, see Brachet. -Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *initiare*, to begin. -Lat. *initium*, a beginning. See **Initial**. Der. *commence-men't*. (F.)

**COMMEND**, to commit, entrust to, praise. (L.) M. E. *comenden*, *comenden*; Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 4267. -Lat. *commendare*, pp. *commendatus*, to entrust to one's charge, commend, praise. -Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with, together; and *mandare*, to commit, entrust, enjoin (a word of uncertain origin). Der. *commend-at-ion* (used by Gower, C. A. iii. 145); *commend-able*, *commend-ably*, *commend-able-ness*, *commend-at-ory*. ☞ *Commend* is a doublet of *command*; the former is the Latin, the latter the French form.

**COMMENSURATE**, to measure in comparison with, to reduce to a common measure. (L.) 'Yet can we not thus commensurate the sphere of Trismegistus;' Sir T. Browne, Vulgar Errors, b. vii. c. 3, end. -Lat. *commensuratus*, pp. of *commensurare*, to measure in comparison with; a coined word, not in use, the true Lat. word being *commetiri*, from the same root. -Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *mensurare*, to measure. See further under **Measure**. Der. *commensurate* (from pp. *commensuratus*), used as an adj.; *commensurate-ly*, *commensurate-ness*, *commensur-able*, *commensur-abil-y*, *commensur-abil-ty*.



**COMMENT**, to make a note upon. (F.,—L.) In *As You Like It*, ii. 1. 65. The pl. sb. *commentes* is in Sir T. More, Works, p. 152 c. —F. *commenter*, 'to comment, to write commentaries, to expound;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *commentari*, to reflect upon, consider, explain; also *commentare*.—Lat. *commentus*, pp. of *comminisci*, to devise, invent, design.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and the base *min-*, seen in *me-min-i*, a reduplicated perfect of an obsolete verb *menire*, to call to mind; with the inceptive deponent suffix *-sci*.—✓ **MAN**, to think; cf. Skt. *man*, to think. See **Mind**. Der. *comment*, sb., *comment-ar-y*, *comment-at-or*.

**COMMERCE**, trade, traffic. (F.,—L.) In *Hamlet*, iii. 1. 110. [Also formerly in use as a verb; see Milton, *Il Penseroso*, l. 39.]—F. *commerce*, 'commerce, intercourse of traffick, familiarity;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *commercium*, commerce, trade.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *merci-*, crude form of *merx*, goods, wares, merchandise. See **Merchant**. Der. *commerci-al*, *commerci-al-ly*; both from Lat. *commerci-um*.

**COMMINATION**, a threatening, denouncing. (F.,—L.) 'The terrible *commination* and threaten;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 897 f.—F. *commination*, 'a commination, an extreme or vehement threatening;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *comminationem*, acc. of *comminatio*, a threatening, menacing.—Lat. *comminatus*, pp. of *comminari*, to threaten.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *minari*, to threaten. See **Menace**. Der. *comminat-or-y*, from Lat. pp. *comminatus*.

**COMMINGLE**, to mix together. (Hybrid; L. and E.) Also *comingle*; Shak. *has comingled or commingled*, *Hamlet*, iii. 2. 74. An ill-coined word; made by prefixing the Lat. *co-* or *com-* (for *cum*, with) to the E. word *mingle*. See **Mingle** and see **Commix**.

**COMMINUTION**, a reduction to small fragments. (L.) Bacon *has comminution*, *Nat. Hist.* s. 799. Sir T. Browne *has comminuable*, *Vulgar Errors*, b. ii. c. 5. § 1. [The verb *comminute* is later, and due to the sb.; it occurs in Pennant's *Zoology*, *The Gilt Head*.] Formed on the model of F. sbs. in *-ion*, from Lat. *comminutus*, pp. of *comminuere*, to break into small pieces; easily imitated from Lat. *minutionem*, acc. of *minutio*, a diminishing, formed from *minutus*, pp. of *minuere*, to make smaller.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *minuere*, to make smaller, diminish. See **Minute**, **Diminish**. Der. *comminute*, verb.

**COMMISERATION**, a feeling of pity for, compassion. (F.,—L.) In Shak. *L. L. L.* iv. 1. 64. We also find the verb *commiserate*; Drayton, *Dudley to Lady Jane Grey* (R.) Bacon *has 'commiserable persons'*; *Essay 33*, *Of Plantations*.—F. *commiseration*, 'commiseration, compassion;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *commiserationem*, acc. of *commiseratio*, a part of an oration intended to excite pity (Cicero).—Lat. *commiseratus*, pp. of *commiserari*, to endeavour to excite pity.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *miserari*, to lament, pity, commiserate.—Lat. *miser*, wretched, deplorable. See **Miserable**. Der. from the same source, *commiserate*, verb.

**COMMISSARY**, an officer to whom something is entrusted. (L.) 'The emperor's *commissaries*' answer, made at the diet;' Burnet, *Rec.* pt. iii. b. v. no. 32. We also find *commissariship* in Foxe's *Martyrs*, p. 1117, an. 1544.—Low Lat. *commissarius*, one to whom anything is entrusted (F. *commissaire*); Ducange.—Lat. *commissus*, pp. of *committere*, to commit. See **Commit**. Der. *commissari-al*, *commissari-at*, *commissary-ship*.

**COMMISSION**, trust, authority, &c. (F.,—L.) In Chaucer, *Prol.* 317.—F. *commission*, 'a commission, or delegation, a charge, mandate;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *commissio*, acc. of *commissio*, the commencement of a play or contest, perpetration; in late Lat. a commission, mandate, charge; Ducange.—Lat. *commissus*, pp. of *committ-ere*, to commit. See **Commit**. Der. *commission-er*.

**COMMIT**, to entrust to, consign, do. (L.) 'Thanne shul ye *committe* the keying of your persone to your trewe frendes that ben approued and knowe;' Chaucer, *Tale of Melibeus* (Six-text), Group B, l. 2496. The sb. *commissioun* is in Chaucer, *Prol.* 317.—Lat. *committ-ere*, pp. *commissus*, to send out, begin, entrust, consign, commit.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *mittere*, to send. See **Mission**, **Missile**. Der. *commit-ment*, *committ-al*, *committ-ee*; also (from pp. *commissus*), *commissary*, q. v.; and *commission*, q. v.

**COMMIX**, to mix together. (Hybrid; L. and E.) 'Commyxt with moold and flynt;' Palladius on Husbandry, bk. ii. st. 21; cf. bk. iii. st. 3. A coined word; made by prefixing Lat. *com-* (for *cum*, with) to E. *mix*. See **Mix**, and **Commingle**. Der. *commixture*, which is, however, not a hybrid word, the sb. *mixture* being of Lat. origin, from Lat. *mixtura* or *mistura*, a mixing, mixture; it occurs in Shak. *L. L. L.* v. 2. 296. He also has *commixtion* (O. F. *commision*, Cotgrave: from Lat. *commisionem*, acc. of *commistio*, a mixing, mixture); but it occurs earlier, spelt *commyxstion*, in Trevisa, ii. 159; see Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 241, l. 161.

**COMMODIOUS**, comfortable, useful, fit. (L.) Spelt *commodiose* in Palladius on Husbandry, bk. ii. st. 22.—Low Lat. *commodiosus*, useful; Ducange. Formed with suffix *-osus* from crude form of

Lat. *commodus*, convenient; lit. in good measure.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *modus*, measure. See **Mode**. Der. *commodious-ly*, *commodious-ness*; from the same source, *commod-ity*; also *commode*, which is the F. form of Lat. *commodus*.

**COMMODORE**, the commander of a squadron. (Span.,—L.) 'Commodore, a kind of admiral, or commander in chief of a squadron of ships at sea;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Applied to Anson, who died A. D. 1762; it occurs in Anson's *Voyage*, b. i. c. 1.—Span. *comendador*, a knight-commander, a prefect.—Span. *comendar*, to charge, enjoin, recommend.—Lat. *commendare*, to commend; in late Lat., to command. See **Commend**, **Command**.

**COMMON**, public, general, usual, vulgar. (F.,—L.) M. E. *commun*, *comun*, *comoun*, *comon*, *comune*. Spelt *commun*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 541.—O. F. *commun*.—Lat. *communis*, common, general.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *nunis*, complaisant, obliging, binding by obligation (Plautus).—✓ **MU**, to bind; whence Skt. *mū*, to bind; Gk. *ἀμύνειν*, to keep off, &c. See Curtius, i. 402; Fick, i. 179. Der. *common-ly*, *common-ness*, *common-er*, *common-al-ty*, *common-place* (see *place*), *common-weal*, *common-wealth* (see *weal*, *wealth*); s. pl. *commons*. Also, from Lat. *communis*, we have *commun-ion*, *commun-ist*, *commun-i-ty*; and see *commune*.

**COMMOTION**, a violent movement. (F.,—L.) Spelt *comocion*; Sir T. More, Works, p. 43 f.—F. *commotion*, 'a commotion, tumult, stirre;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *commotionem*, acc. of *commotio*, a commotion.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *motio*, motion. See **Motion**.

**COMMUNE**, to converse, talk together. (F.,—L.) M. E. *comunen*. 'With suche hem liketh to *comune*;' Gower, C. A. i. 64; cf. iii. 373. Also *communien*; spelt *communy*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 102.—O. F. *communier*, to communicate.—Lat. *communicare*, to communicate, pp. *communicatus*.—Lat. *communis*, common. See **Common**. Der. From the Lat. *communicare* we also have *communicate*, a doublet of *commune*; *communicant* (pres. part. form); *communicat-ive*, *communicat-ive-ness*, *communicat-ion*, *communicat-or-y*, *communicat-ble*, *communica-bl-y*.

**COMMUTE**, to exchange. (L.) In Bp. Taylor, *Liberty of Prophesying*, s. 19 (R.) The sb. *commutation* is in Strype's *Records*, no. 3 (R.) The adj. *commutative* (F. *commutatif*) is in Sir T. Elyot, *The Governour*, b. iii. c. 1.—Lat. *commutare*, to exchange with.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *mutare*, to change, pp. *mutatus*. See **Mutable**. Der. *commut-able*, *commut-abil-ity*, *commut-at-ion*, *commut-at-ive*, *commut-at-ive-ly*.

**COMPACT** (1), fastened or put together, close, firm. (F.,—L.) 'Compacte, as I mought say, of the pure meale or flour;' Sir T. Elyot, *The Governour*, b. i. c. 14.—O. F. *compacte*, 'compacted, well set, knit, trust [trussed], pight, or joined together;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *compactus*, well set, joined together, pp. of *compingere*, to join or put together.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *pangere*, to fasten, plant, set, fix, pp. *factus*.—✓ **PAK**, to seize, bind, grasp; whence also E. *fang*. See **Fang**. Der. *compact*, verb; *compact-ly*, *compact-ed-ly*, *compact-ness*, *compact-ed-ness*, *compact-ness*; and see below.

**COMPACT** (2), a bargain, agreement. (L.) In Shak. gen. accented *compact*, *As You Like It*, v. 4. 5.—Lat. *compactum*, an agreement.—Lat. *compactus*, pp. of *compacisci*, to agree with.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *pacisci*, to covenant, make a bargain; formed from an old verb *pac-ere*, with inceptive suffix *-sci*.—✓ **PAK**, to seize, bind, grasp; see above. See **Pact**, and **Fang**.

**COMPANY**, an assembly, crew, troop. (F.,—L.) M. E. *compaie*, *companye*, in early use; see An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 138, l. 709.—O. F. *compaie*, *compaignie*, *compagnie*, *company*, association (cf. O. F. *compain*, a companion, associate; also O. F. *compainon*, *companson*, a companion).—Low Lat. *companiem*, acc. of *companies*, a company, a taking of meals together.—Low Lat. *companis*, victuals eaten along with bread.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *panis*, bread. See **Pantry**. Der. *compani-on*; whence *compani-ship*, *companion-able*, *companion-ably*, *companion-less*.

**COMPARE**, to set things together, in order to examine their points of likeness or difference. (F.,—L.) In Shak. K. John, i. 79. [The sb. *comparison* is in much earlier use; see Chaucer, C. T. Group E. 666, 817 (Clerk's Tale).]—F. *comparer*; Cotgrave.—Lat. *comparare*, pp. *comparatus*, to prepare, adjust, set together.—Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *parare*, to prepare. See **Prepare**, **Parade**. Der. *compar-able*, *comparat-ive*, *comparat-ive-ly*; also *compar-ison*, from F. *comparaison* (Cotgrave), which from Lat. *comparationem*, acc. of *comparatio*, a preparing, a comparing.

**COMPARTMENT**, a separate division of an enclosed space. (F.,—L.) 'In the midst was placed a large *compartement*;' Carew, *A Masque at Whitehall*, an. 1633 (R.).—F. *compartiment*, 'a compartement, . . . a partition;' Cot. Formed, by help of suffix *-ment*, from F. *compart-ir*, 'to divide, part, or put into equal peeces;' Cotgrave.—Low Lat. *compartire*, to divide, partition; Ducange.—Lat. *com-*,



for *cum*, with, together; and *partire*, to divide, part, share. — Lat. *parti-*, crude form of *pars*, a part. See **Part**.

**COMPASS**, a circuit, circle, limit, range. (F., — L.) M. E. *compas*, *cumpas*, of which a common meaning was 'a circle.' 'As the point in a *compas*' = like the centre within a circle; Gower, C. A. iii. 92. 'In manere of *compas*' = like a circle; Chaucer, Kn. Tale, 1031. — F. *compas*, 'a compass, a circle, a round; also, a pair of compasses.' Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *compassus*, a circle, circuit; cf. Low Lat. *compassare*, to encompass, to measure a circumference. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *passus*, a pace, step, or in late Lat. a passage, way, pass, route: whence the sb. *compassus*, a route that comes together, or joins itself, a circuit. See **Pace**, **Pass**. Der. *compass*, verb, Gower, C. A. i. 173; (a pair of) *compass-es*, an instrument for drawing circles.

**COMPASSION**, pity, mercy. (F., — L.) M. E. *compassioun*, Chaucer, Group B. 659 (Man of Law's Tale). — O. F. *compassion*; which Cotgrave translates by 'compassion, pity, mercie.' — Lat. *compassionem*, acc. of *compassio*, sympathy. — Lat. *compassus*, pp. of *compatiri*, to suffer together with, to feel compassion. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together with; and *patiri*, to suffer. See **Passion**. Der. *compassion-ate* (Tit. Andron. ii. 3. 317; Rich. II. i. 3. 174); *compassion-ate-ly*, *compassion-ate-ness*. Shak. has also the verb to *compassion*, Tit. Andron. iv. 1. 124. And see **compati-ble**.

**COMPATIBLE** (followed by **WITH**), that can bear with, suitable with or to. (F., — L.) Formerly used without *with*; 'not repugnant, but *compatible*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 485 d. — F. *compatible*, 'compatible, concurable; which can abide, or agree together.' Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *compatibilis*, used of a benefice which could be held together with another. — Lat. *compati*, base of *compatiri*, to suffer or endure together with; with passive suffix *-ibilis*. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together with; and *patiri*, to suffer. See above. Der. *compati-ly*; *compati-bili-ty* (F. *compatibilité*, as if from a Lat. acc. *compatibilitatem*).

**COMPATRIOT**, of the same country. (F., — L.) 'One of our *compatriots*;' Howell's Letters, b. i. s. 1. letter 15. — O. F. *compatriote*, 'one's countryman;' Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *compatriotus*, a compatriot; also *compatriensis*, *compatrianus*. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together with; and Low Lat. *patriota*, a native. — Lat. *patria*, one's native soil, fem. of the adj. *patrius*, paternal; the subst. *terra*, land, being understood. — Lat. *patri-*, crude form of *pater*, father. See **Patriot**, and **Father**. ¶ The Low Lat. *patriota*, *-patriotus*, are in imitation of the Gk. πατριώτης, a fellow-countryman; from Gk. πατήρ, father.

**COMPEER**, a fellow, equal, associate. (F., — L.) M. E. *comfer*. 'His frend and his *comfer*;' Chaucer, C. T. prol. 670 (or 672). — O. F. *comper*, a word not found, but probably in use as an equivalent of the Lat. *compar*; the O. F. *per*, also spelt *par* or *pair* (whence E. *peer*) is very common. — Lat. *compar*, equal; also, an equal, a comrade. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together with; and *par*, an equal, a peer. See **Peer**. ¶ The F. *compère*, a gossip, godfather, is quite a different word; it stands for Lat. *com-pater*, i. e. a godfather.

**COMPEL**, to urge, drive on, oblige. (L.) M. E. *compellen*; the pp. *compelled* occurs in Trevisa, i. 247; ii. 159; see Spec. of English, ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 241, l. 166. — Lat. *compellere*, to compel, lit. to drive together; pp. *compulsus*. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *pellere*, to drive. β. Of uncertain origin; the connection with Gk. πάλαιον, to shake, is not clear, though given by Fick, i. 671. Some take it to be from √SPAR, to tremble; cf. Skt. *spṛur*, *sphar*, to tremble, struggle forth. Der. *compell-able*; also *compuls-ion*, *compuls-ive*, *compuls-ive-ly*, *compuls-or-y*, *compuls-or-i-ly*, all from the Lat. pp. *compulsus*.

**COMPENDIOUS**, brief, abbreviated. (L.) In Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 2, last section (R.) The adv. *compendiously* is in the Romaunt of the Rose, l. 2346. — Lat. *compendiosus*, reduced to a small compass, compendious. — Lat. *compendi-um*, an abbreviation, abridgement; with suffix *-osus*; the lit. sense of *compendium* is a saving, sparing from expense. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *pendere*, to weigh, to esteem of value. See **Pension**. Der. *compendious-ly*. The Lat. *compendium* is also in use in English.

**COMPENSATE**, to reward, requite suitably. (L.) 'Who are apt . . . to think no truth can *compensate* the hazard of alterations;' Stillingfleet, vol. ii. sermon 1 (R.) *Compensation* is in Shak. Temp. iv. 1. 2. [The M. E. form was *compensen*, used by Gower, C. A. i. 365; now obsolete: borrowed from F. *compenser*, from Lat. *compensare*.] — Lat. *compensatus*, pp. of *compensare*, to reckon or weigh one thing against another. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together with; and *pensare*, to weigh, frequentative form of *pendere*, to weigh, pp. *pensus*. See **Pension**. Der. *compensat-ion*, *compens-at-or-y*.

**COMPETENT**, fit, suitable, sufficient. (F., — L.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 1. 90. Cf. *competence*, 2 Hen. IV. v. 5. 70; *competency*, Cor. i. 1. 143. — F. *compétent*, 'competent, sufficient, able, full, convenient;' Cot. Properly pres. part. of the F. verb *compéter*, 'to be sufficient for;' id. — Lat. *competere*, to solicit, to be suitable or fit. — Lat. *com-*,

for *cum*, with; and *petere*, to fly to, seek. — √ PAT, to fly; see below. Der. *competent-ly*, *competence*, *competenc-y*.

**COMPETITOR**, one who competes with another, a rival. (L.) In Shak. Two Gent. ii. 6. 35. [*Competition* occurs in Bacon, Hist. of Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 8, l. 23. The verb to *compete* came into use very late, and was suggested by these two sbs.] — Lat. *competitor*, a fellow-candidate for an office. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together with; and *petitor*, a candidate. — Lat. *petit-us*, pp. of *petere*, to fall, fly towards, seek; with suffix *-or* of the agent. — √ PAT, to fly, fall; cf. Skt. *pat*, to fly, Gk. πέτομαι, I fly; and see **Feather**, **Pen**. Der. From the same source, *competit-ive*, *competit-ion*; also the verb to *compete*, as already observed; and see **competent**.

**COMPILE**, to get together, collect, compose. (F., — L.) 'As I finde in a bok *compiled*;' Gower, C. A. iii. 48. — O. F. *compiler*, of which Cotgrave gives the pp. *compilé*, which he explains by 'compiled, heaped together;' but the word is quite distinct from *pile*. — Lat. *compilare*, pp. *compilatus*, to plunder, pillage, rob; so that the word had at first a sinister meaning. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *pilare*, to plunder, rob. [Not the same word as *pilare*, to deprive of hair.] Der. *compil-er*; also *compilation*, from F. *compilation*, which from Lat. *compilationem*, acc. of *compilatio*.

**COMPLACENT**, gratified; lit. pleasing. (L.) *Complacence* is in Milton, P. L. iii. 276; viii. 433. *Complacent* does not seem to be older than the time of Burke, and was, perhaps, suggested by the older F. form *complaisant*. — Lat. *complacēt-*, stem of *complacens*, pres. pt. of *complacere*, to please. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *placere*, to please. See **Pleasure**. Der. *complacent-ly*, *complacence*, *complacenc-y*. Doublet, *complaisant*, q. v.

**COMPLAIN**, to lament, express grief, accuse. (F., — L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 6340; Tro. and Cress. iii. 960, 1794. — O. F. *complandre*, 'to plaine, complaine;' Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *complangere*, to bewail. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *plangere*, to bewail. See **Plaint**. Der. *complain-ant* (F. pres. part.), *complaint* (F. past part.).

**COMPLAISANT**, pleasing, obliging. (F., — L.) Used by Cowley, on Echo, st. 2. — F. *complaisant*, 'obsequious, observant, soothing, and thereby pleasing;' Cotgrave. Pres. pt. of verb *complaire*, to please. — Lat. *complacere*, to please. *Complaisant* is a doublet of *complacent*, q. v. Der. *complaisance*.

**COMPLEMENT**, that which completes; full number. (L.) 'The *complement* of the sentence following;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 954 b. — Lat. *complementum*, that which serves to complete. Formed with suffix *-mentum* from the verb *comple-re*, to complete. See **Complete**. Der. *complement-al*, used by Prynne, Sovereign Power of Parliaments, pt. i.; but in most old books it is another spelling of *complimental*; see Shak. Troil. iii. 1. 42. ¶ *Complement* is a doublet of (Ital.) *compliment*; the distinction in spelling is of late date. See *complement* in Schmidt, Shak. Lexicon. See **Compliment**.

**COMPLETE**, perfect, full, accomplished. (L.) The verb is formed from the adjective. 'The fourthe day *complet* fro none to none;' Chaucer, C. T. 9767. — Lat. *completus*, pp. of *complere*, to fulfil, fill up. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with, together; and *plere*, to fill. — √ PAR, to fill; whence also E. *full*. See **Full**. Der. *complete*, verb; *complete-ly*, *complete-ness*, *complet-ion*; also *complement*, q. v.; *complement*, q. v. *Complete* is a doublet of *comply*, q. v.; and see *compline*.

**COMPLEX**, intricate, difficult. (L.) In Locke, Of Human Understanding, b. ii. c. 12. — Lat. *complex*, interwoven, intricate; the stem is *comple-*. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and the suffix *-plex*, stem *-plic-*, signifying 'folded,' as in *sim-plex*, *du-plex*. — √ PLAK, to plait, fold; whence also E. *plait*, and E. *fold*. See **Plait**, **Fold**. Der. *complex-i-ty*; and see *complex-ion*, *complec-ate*, *complec-ity*.

**COMPLEXION**, texture, outward appearance. (F., — L.) 'Of his *complexion* he was sanguin;' Chaucer, C. T. prol. 335. — O. F. (and mod. F.) *complexion*, complexion, appearance. — Lat. *complex-ionem*, acc. of *complexio*, a comprehending, compass, circuit, a habit of the body, complexion. — Lat. *complexus*, pp. of *complecti*, to surround, twine around, encompass. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *plectere*, to plait. See **Plait**; and see above. Der. *complexion-ed*, *complexion-al*. **COMPLIANCE**, **COMPLIANT**; see **Comply**.

**COMPLICATE**, to render complex. (L.) *Complicate* was originally used as an adj., as in: 'though they are *complicate* in fact, yet are they separate and distinct in right;' Bacon, Of a War with Spain (R.) Milton has *complicated*, P. L. x. 523. — Lat. *complicatus*, pp. of *complicare*, to plait together, entangle. — Lat. *complic-*, stem of *complex*, complex. See **Complex**. Der. *complic-at-ion*; and see *complicity*.

**COMPLICITY**, the state of being an accomplice. (F., — L.) 'Complicity, a consenting or partnership in evil;' Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674. [Not much used formerly; but *complice*, i. e. accomplice, was common, though now disused; see Shak. Rich. II. ii. 3. 165.] — F. *complicité*, 'a conspiracy, a bad confederacy;' Cotgrave. — F. *complice*, 'a complice, confederate, companion in a lewd action;'



Cotgrave. — Lat. *complicem*, acc. of *complex*, signifying (1) interwoven, complex, (2) an accomplice. See **Complex**, **Accomplice**.

**COMPLIMENT**, compliance, courtesy. (F., — Ital., — L.) Often spelt *complement* in old edd.; see Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 2. 5; Tw. Nt. iii. 1. 110 (where the First Folio has *complement* in both places). — F. *compliment*, introduced in the 16th cent. from Ital. (Brachet). — Ital. *complimento*, compliment, civility. Formed by help of the suffix *-mento*, from the verb *compli-re*, to fill up, fulfil, suit. — Lat. *complere*; to fill up, complete. See **Complete**. ☞ *Complement* is the Lat. spelling of the same word. Der. *compliment*, verb; *compliment-ary*. *Compliment* is also a doublet of *compliance*; see **Comply**.

**COMPLINE**, the last church-service of the day. (F., — L.) M. E. *complin*, Chaucer, C. T. 4169. *Complin* is an adj. form (cf. *gold-en* from *gold*), and stands for *complin song*. The phr. *complen song* is in Douglas's tr. of Virgil (Jamieson). The sb. is *complie*, or *complie*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 24. — O. F. *complie* (mod. F. *complies*, which is the plural of *complie*). — Low Lat. *completa*, compline; the fem. of Lat. *completus*, complete. See **Complete**.

**COMPLY**, to yield, assent, agree, accord. (Ital., — L.) In Shak. to *comply with* is to be courteous or formal; Hamlet, ii. 2. 390; v. 2. 195. Cf. Oth. i. 3. 264. Milton has *comply*, Sams. Agon. 1408; also *compliant*, P. L. iv. 332; *compliance*, P. L. viii. 603. [The word is closely connected with *compliment*, and may even have been formed by striking off the suffix of that word. It has no doubt been often confused with *ply* and *pliant*, but is of quite a different origin. It is not of French, but of Italian origin.] — Ital. *complire*, to fill up, to fulfil, to suit; also 'to use compliments, ceremonies, or kind offices and offers'; Florio. Cf. Span. *complir*, to fulfil, satisfy, execute. — Lat. *complere*, to fill up, complete. See **Complete**. ☞ Thus *comply* is really a doublet of *complete*. Der. *compli-ant*, *compli-ance*.

**COMPONENT**, composing. (L.) Sometimes used as a sb., but generally as an adjective, with the sb. *part*. 'The components of judgments'; Digby, Of Man's Soul, c. 10 (A. D. 1645). — Lat. *component-*, stem of *componens*, pres. part. of *componere*, to compose. See **Compound**.

**COMPORT**, to agree, suit, behave. (F., — L.) 'Comports not with what is infinite'; Daniel, A Defence of Rhyme, ed. 1603 (R.) Spenser has *comportance*, i. e. behaviour, F. Q. ii. 1. 29. — F. *comporter*, 'to endure, bear, suffer'; Cotgrave. He also gives '*se comporter*, to carry, bear, behave, maintain or sustaine himselfe'. — Low Lat. *comportare*, to behave; Lat. *comportare*, to carry or bring together. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *portare*, to carry. See **Port**.

**COMPOSE**, to compound, make up, arrange, soothe. (F., — L.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 1. 9; and somewhat earlier. [Cf. M. E. *componen*, to compose; Chaucer's tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, pp. 87, 93.] — F. *composer*, 'to compound, make, frame, dispose, order, digest'; Cotgrave. — F. *com-*, from Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *poser*, to place, pose. See **Pose**. β. Not derived directly from Lat. *componere*, though used in the same sense, but from Lat. *com-* and *pausare*, which is from the same root as *ponere*, itself a compound word, being put for *po-sinere*; see **Pause**, **Repose**, **Site**. Cf. Low Lat. *repasare*, to repose. Der. *compos-er*, *compos-ed*, *compos-ed-ly*, *compos-ed-ness*, *compos-ure*; and see below. And see **Compound**.

**COMPOSITION**, an agreement, a composing. (F., — L.) 'By forward and by *composicion*'; Chaucer, Prol. 848 (ed. Morris); 850 (ed. Tyrwhitt). — F. *composition*, 'a composition, making, framing,' &c.; Cotgrave. — Lat. *compositionem*, acc. of *compositio*, a putting together. — Lat. *compositus*, pp. of *componere*, to put together, compose. Der. Hence also *composit-or*, *composit-e*; and see *compost*. See above.

**COMPOST**, a mixture, composition, manure. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'Compostes and confites' = condiments and comfits; Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 121, l. 75. Shak. has *compost*, Hamlet, iii. 4. 151; and *composture*, Timon, iv. 3. 444. — O. F. *composte*, 'a condiment, or composition, . . . also pickle'; Cot. — Ital. *composta*, a mixture, compound, conserve; fem. of pp. *composto*, composed, mixed. — Lat. *compositus*, mixed, pp. of *componere*, to compose. See **Compound**. Thus *compost* is a doublet of *composit-e*; see above.

**COMPOUND**, to compose, mix, settle. (L.) The *d* is merely excrement. M. E. *componen*, *componen*; *componeth* is in Gower, C. A. iii. 138; cf. ii. 90. Chaucer has *componen*, tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, pp. 87, 93. — Lat. *componere*, to compose. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *ponere*, to put, lay, a contraction of *po-sinere*, lit. 'to set behind.' See **Site**. Der. *compound*, sb.; and see *compose*.

**COMPREHEND**, to seize, grasp. (L.) M. E. *comprehenden*, Chaucer, C. T. 10537. — Lat. *comprehendere*, to grasp. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *prehendere*, to seize. β. *Prehendere* is compounded of Lat. *præ*, beforehand, and *hendere*, to seize, get, an obsolete verb cognate with Gk. *ὑαδδενειν* and with E. *get*. See **Get**. Der. *comprehens-ive*, *comprehensive-ly*, *comprehens-ive-ness*, *comprehens-ible*, *comprehens-ibl-y*, *comprehens-ible-ness*, *comprehens-ibil-i-ty*, *comprehens-ion*; all from *comprehens*, pp. of *comprehendere*. Doublet, *comprise*.

**COMPRESS**, to press together. (L.) Used by Raleigh, Hist. of the World, b. i. c. 2. s. 7 (R.) Not in Shak. [Probably formed by prefixing *com-* (F. *com-*, Lat. *con-* for *cum*, with), to the verb to *press*. Similarly were formed *commingle*, *commix*. There is no O. F. *compresser*, but the sb. *compress* in the sense of 'bandage' is French. Cotgrave gives: '*Compresse*, a bolster, pillow, or fold of linnen, to bind up, or lay on, a wound.' Or the word may have been taken from the Latin.] — Lat. *compressare*, to oppress; Tertullian. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *pressare*, to press; which from *pressus*, pp. of *premere*, to press. See **Press**. Der. *compress*, sb.; *compress-ible*, *compress-ibil-i-ty*, *compression*, *compress-ive*.

**COMPRISE**, to comprehend. (F., — L.) 'The substance of the holy sentence is herein *comprised*'; Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 13. — O. F. (and mod. F.) *compris*, also *comprins*. Burguy gives the form *compris* as well as *comprins*; but Cotgrave only gives the latter, which he explains by 'comprised, comprehended.' *Compris* is the shorter form of *comprins*, and used as the pp. of F. *comprendre*, to comprehend. — Lat. *comprehendere*, to comprehend. Thus *comprise* is a doublet of *comprehend*, q. v. Der. *compris-al*.

**COMPROMISE**, a settlement by concessions. (F., — L.) Shak. has both sb. and verb; Merry Wives, i. 1. 33; Merch. i. 3. 79. — F. *compromis*, 'a compromise, mutual promise of adversaries to refer their differences unto arbitrement'; Cot. Properly pp. of F. *compromettre*, 'to compromit, or put unto compromise'; Cot. — Lat. *compromittere*, to make a mutual promise. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *promittere*, to promise. See **Promise**. Der. *compromise*, verb (formerly to *compromit*).

**COMPULSION, COMPULSIVE**; see **Compel**.

**COMPUNCTION**, remorse. (F., — L.) 'Have ye *compunccioun*'; Wyclif, Ps. iv. 5; where the Vulgate version has *compungimini*. — O. F. *compunction*, 'compunction, remorse'; Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *compunctionem*, acc. of *compunctio*; not recorded in Ducange, but regularly formed. — Lat. *compunctus*, pp. of *compungi*, to feel remorse, pass. of *compungere*, to prick, sting. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, with; and *pungere*, to prick. See **Pungent**. Der. *compuncti-ous*.

**COMPUTE**, to calculate, reckon. (L.) Sir T. Browne has *computers*, Vulg. Errors, b. vi. c. 4. § 4; *computists*, id. b. vi. c. 8. § 17; *computable*, id. b. iv. c. 12. § 23. Shak. has *computation*, Com. Errors, ii. 2. 4; Milton, *compute*, P. L. iii. 580. — Lat. *computare*, to compute. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *putare*, to think, settle, adjust. β. The primary notion of *putare* was to make clean, 'then to bring to cleanness, to make clear, and according to a genuinely Roman conception, to reckon, to think (cp. I *reckon*, a favourite expression with the Americans for I *suppose*); Curtius, i. 349. — ✓ PU, to purify; see **Pure**. Der. *comput-at-ion*, *comput-able*. Doublet, *count*, q. v.

**COMRADE**, a companion. (Span., — L.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 3. 65. [Rather introduced directly from the Span. than through the French; the F. *camerade* was only used, according to Cotgrave, to signify 'a chamberfull, a company that belongs to, or is ever lodged in, one chamber, tent, [or] cabin.' And this F. *camerade* was also taken from the Spanish; see Brachet. Besides, the spelling *camrado* occurs in Marryon's Fine Companion, 1633; see Nares's Glossary, ed. Halliwell and Wright.] — Span. *camarada*, a company, society; also, a partner, comrade; *camaradas de navio*, ship-mates. — Span. *camara*, a chamber, cabin. — Lat. *camara*, *camera*, a chamber. See **Chamber**.

**CON** (1), to enquire into, observe closely. (E.) M. E. *cunnen*, to test, examine. Of Jesus on the cross, when the vinegar was offered to him, it is said: 'he smeithe and *cunnede* therof' = he took a smack of it and *tasted* it, i. e. to see what it was like. — A. S. *cunniun*, to test, try, examine into; Grein, i. 171. β. A secondary verb, formed from A. S. *cunnan*, to know; it signifies accordingly 'to try to know'; and may be regarded as the desiderative of *to know*. See **Know**, **Can**. Der. *ale-conner*, i. e. ale-taster (obsolete).

**CON** (2), used in the phrase *pro* and *con*; short for Lat. *contra*, against; *pro* meaning 'for'; so that the phr. means 'for and against.'

**CON-**, a very common prefix; put for *com-*, a form of Lat. *cum*, with. The form *con-* is used when the following letter is *c*, *d*, *g*, *j*, *n*, *q*, *s*, *t*, or *v*; and sometimes before *f*. Before *b*, *f*, *m*, *p*, the form is *com-*; before *l*, *col-*; before *r*, *cor-*. See **Com-**.

**CONCATENATE**, to link together. (L.) An unusual word; concatenation is in Bp. Beveridge's Sermons, vol. i. ser. 38. 'Seek the consonancy and concatenation of truth'; Ben Jonson, Discoveries; section headed *Notæ domini Sti. Albani*, &c. — Lat. *concatenatus*, pp. of *concatenare*, to chain together, connect. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *catenare*, to chain. — Lat. *catena*, a chain. See **Chain**. Der. *concatenat-ion*.

**CONCAVE**, hollow, arched. (L.) Shak. Jul. Cæs. i. 1. 52. — Lat. *concauus*, hollow. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *cauus*, hollow. See **Cave**. Der. *concau-i-ty*.

**CONCEAL**, to hide, disguise. (L.) M. E. *concelen*, Gower,



C. A. ii. 282. — Lat. *concelare*, to conceal. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *celare*, to hide. — ✓ KAL, to hide, whence also *oc-cul-ti*, *domi-cile*, *cl-andestine*; cognate with Teutonic ✓ IIAL, whence E. *hell*, *hall*, *hole*, *hull*, *holster*, &c. Der. *conceal-ment*, *conceal-able*.

**CONCEDE**, to cede, grant, surrender. (L.) 'Which is not conceded;' Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, bk. i. c. 4. § 6. — Lat. *concedere*, pp. *concessus*, to retire, yield, grant. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *cedere*, to cede, grant. See **Cede**. Der. *concess-ion*, *concess-ive*, *concess-or-y*; from Lat. pp. *concessus*.

**CONCEIT**, a conception, idea, notion, vanity. (F., — L.) M. E. *concept*, *conceit*, *conseit*, *conseyt*. 'Allas, *conseytes* stronge!' Chaucer, *Troil.* and *Cres.* iii. 755 (or 804). Gower has *concept*, C. A. i. 7. — O. F. *concept*, *conceit*, *conceit*, pp. of *concevoir*, to conceive. [I have not references for these forms, but they must have existed; cf. E. *deceit*, *receipt*.] — Lat. *conceptus*, pp. of *concipere*, to conceive. See **Conceive**. Der. *conceit-ed*, *conceit-ed-ly*, *conceit-ed-ness*. Doublet, *conception*.

**CONCEIVE**, to be pregnant, take in, think. (F., — L.) M. E. *conceiuen*, *conceuen*; with *u* for *v*. 'This preyere . . . *conceues* [conceives, contains] alle the gode that a man schuld aske of God;' Wyclif's Works, ed. Arnold, iii. 442. — O. F. *conceuer*, *concevoir*, to conceive. — Lat. *concipere*, to conceive, pp. *conceptus*. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *capere*, to take, hold. See **Capable**, **Capacious**. Der. *conceiv-able*, *conceiv-abl-y*, *conceiv-able-ness*; *concept-ion*, q. v.; *conceit*, q. v.

**CONCEPTION**, the act of conceiving; a notion. (F., — L.) M. E. *conception*; *Cursor Mundi*, 219. — F. *conception*. — Lat. *conceptionem*, acc. of *conceptio*. — Lat. *conceptus*, pp. of *concipere*, to conceive. See **Conceive**, and **Conceit**.

**CONCENTRE**, to tend or bring to a centre. (F., — L.) 'Two natures . . . have been *concentred* into one hypostasis;' Bp. Taylor, vol. ii. ser. 1 (R.). Chaucer has *concentrik*; On the Astrolabe, i. 17. 3, 34; i. 16. 5. *Concentre* is now supplanted by the later (Latin) form *concentrate*. — F. *concentrer*, 'to join in one center;' Cot. — F. *con-* (from Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together); and *centre*, a centre. See **Centre**. Der. *concentr-ic*, *concentrate* (a coined word), *concentrat-ive*, *concentrat-ion*.

**CONCERN**, to regard, belong to. (F., — L.) 'Such points as concerne our wealth;' Frith's Works, p. 46. — F. *concerner*, 'to concerne, touch, import, appertaine, or belong to;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *concernere*, to mix, mingle; in late Lat. to belong to, regard; Ducange. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *cernere*, to separate, sift, decree, observe. Lat. *cernere* is cognate with Gk. κρῖνειν, to separate, decide, Skt. *kṛi*, to pour out, scatter, &c. — ✓ SKAR, to separate; whence also E. *riddle*, a sieve, E. *skill*, and E. *sheer*. See **Sheer**, **Skill**. See Curtius, i. 191. Der. *concern-ed*, *concern-ed-ly*, *concern-ed-ness*, *concern-ing*.

**CONCERT**, to plan with others, arrange. (F., — Ital., — L.) [Often confused in old writers with *consort*, a word of different origin. Thus Spenser: 'For all that pleasing is to living ear Was there *consorted* in one harmonie;' F. Q. ii. 12. 70. See **Consort**.] 'Will any one persuade me that this was not . . . a *concerted* affair?' Tatler, no. 171 (Todd). — F. *concerter*, 'to consort, or agree together;' Cotgrave. — Ital. *concertare*, to concert, contrive, adjust; cf. *concerto*, concert, agreement, intelligence. β. Formed to all appearance as if from Lat. *concertare*, to dispute, contend, a word of almost opposite meaning, but the form of the word is misleading. The *c* (after *con*) really stands for *s*. γ. We find, accordingly, in Cotgrave: 'Conserte, a conference;' also 'Conserté, ordained, made, stirred, or set up;' and 'Consertion, a joining, coupling, interlacing, intermingling.' And, in Italian, we have also *consertare*, to concert, contrive, adjust; *conserto*, concert, harmony, union, also as pp., joined together, interwoven. In Spanish, the word is also miswritten with *c*, as in *conciertar*, to concert, regulate, adjust, agree, accord, suit one another; *concertarse*, to deck, dress oneself; all meanings utterly different from what is implied in the Lat. *concertare*, to contend, *certare*, to struggle. δ. The original is, accordingly, the Lat. pp. *consertus*, joined together, from *conserere*, to join together, to come to close quarters, to compose, connect. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *serere*, to join together, connect. Cf. *serta corona*, a wreathed garland, with the Span. *concertarse*, to deck, dress oneself. See **Series**. Der. *concert*, sb., *concerto* (Ital.), *concert-ina*.

**CONSESSION**, **CONCESSIVE**; see **Concede**.

**CONCH**, a marine shell. (L., — Gk.) 'Adds orient pearls which from the *conchs* he drew;' Dryden, *Ovid's Metam.* x. 39. — Lat. *concha*, a shell. — Gk. κόγχη (also κόγκος), a mussel, cockle-shell. + Skt. *çankha*, a conch-shell. See **Cock** (5), and **Cockle** (1). Der. *conchi-ferous*, shell-bearing, from Lat. *ferre*, to bear; *concho-idal*, conch-like, from Gk. εἶδος, appearance, form; *concho-log-y*, from Gk. λόγος, talk, λέγειν, to speak; *concho-log-ist*. These forms with prefix *concho-* are from the Gk. κόγκος.

**CONCILIATE**, to win over. (L.) 'To *conciliate* amitie;' Joye, *Exposition of Daniel*, c. 11. — Lat. *conciliatus*, pp. of *conciliare*, to conciliate, bring together, unite. — Lat. *concilium*, an assembly, union. See **Council**. Der. *conciliat-ion*, *conciliat-or*, *conciliat-or-y*.

**CONCISE**, cut short, brief. (F., — L.) Used by Drayton, *Moses his Birth and Miracles*, b. ii. 'The *concise* stile;' Ben Jonson, *Discoveries*; sect. headed De Stylo: Tacitus. Perhaps taken directly from Latin. — F. *concis*, m. *concise*, f. 'concise, brieve, short, succinct, compendious;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *concisus*, brief; pp. of *concidere*, to hew in pieces, cut down, cut short, abridge. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *cadere*, to cut; allied to Lat. *scindere*, to cleave, and to E. *shed*; see Curtius, i. 306; cf. Fick, i. 185, who admits the connection with E. *shed*, but not with Lat. *scindere*. See **Shed**. Der. *concise-ly*, *concise-ness*; also *concis-ion* (Philipp. iii. 2), from Lat. *concisio*, a cutting to pieces, dividing.

**CONCLAVE**, an assembly, esp. of cardinals. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *conclave*, Gower, C. A. i. 254. — F. *conclave*, 'a conclave, closet,' &c.; Cot. — Lat. *conclave*, a room, chamber; in late Lat. the place of assembly of the cardinals, or the assembly itself. Orig. a locked up place. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *clauis*, a key. See **Clef**.

**CONCLUDE**, to end, decide, infer. (L.) 'And shortly to *concluden* al his wo;' Chaucer, C. T. 1360. — Lat. *concludere*, pp. *conclusus*, to shut up, close, end. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *cludere*, to shut. See **Clause**. Der. *conclus-ion*, *conclus-ive*, *conclus-ive-ly*, *conclus-ive-ness*; from pp. *conclusus*.

**CONCOCT**, to digest, prepare, mature. (L.) 'Naturall heate *concocteth* or *boyleth*;' Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. ii. — Lat. *concoctus*, pp. of *concoquere*, to boil together, digest, think over. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *coquere*, to cook. See **Cook**. Der. *concoct-ion*, in Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. iv. c. 1. § 1.

**CONCOMITANT**, accompanying. (F., — L.) 'Without any *concomitant* degree of duty or obedience;' Hammond, *Works*, iv. 657 (R.). Formed as if from a F. verb *concomiter*, which is not found, but was suggested by the existence of the F. sb. *concomitance* (Cotgrave), from the Low Lat. *concomitantia*, a train, suite, cortège. The pp. *concomitatus*, accompanied, occurs in Plautus. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *comitari*, to accompany. — Lat. *comit-*, stem of *comes*, a companion. See **Count** (1). Der. *concomitant-ly*; hence also *concomitance* (see above), and *concomitant-y*.

**CONCORD**, amity, union, unity of heart. (F., — L.) 'Concorde, concord;' Palsgrave's French Dictionary, 1530. [The M. E. verb *concorde*, to agree, is earlier; see Chaucer, *Troil.* and *Cres.* iii. 1703, ed. Morris (according, ed. Tyrwhitt).] — F. *concorde*. — Lat. *concordia*. — Lat. *concord-*, stem of *concor*, concordant, agreeing. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *cord-*, stem of *cor*, the heart. See **Cordial**, and **Heart**. Der. *concordant*, q. v.; also *concordat*, q. v.

**CONCORDANT**, agreeing. (F., — L.) 'Concordant discords;' Mirror for Magistrates, p. 556. — F. *concordant*, pres. pt. of *concorde*, to agree. — Lat. *concordare*, to agree. — Lat. *concord-*, stem of *concor*, agreeing. See above. Der. *concord-ant-ly*, *concord-ance*.

**CONCORDAT**, a convention. (F., — Ital., — L.) Borrowed from F. *concordat*, 'an accord, agreement, concordancy, act of agreement;' Cot. — Ital. *concordato*, a convention, esp. between the pope and French kings; pp. of *concordare*, to agree. — Lat. *concordare*, to agree. See above.

**CONCOURSE**, an assembly. (F., — L.) 'Great *concourse* of people;' Fabyan, *Chron.* vol. i. c. 132. — F. *concoure* (omitted in Cot.). — Lat. *concursus*, a running together, a concourse. — Lat. *concursus*, pp. of *concurre*, to run together. See **Concur**.

**CONCRETE**, formed into one mass; used in opposition to abstract. (L.) 'Concrete or gathered into humour superfluous;' Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. iv. c. 2. — Lat. *concretus*, grown together, compacted, thick, dense; pp. of *concrecere*, to grow together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *crecere*, to grow. See **Crescent**. Der. *concrete*, sb.; *concret-ion*, *concret-ive*.

**CONCUBINE**, a paramour. (F., — L.) M. E. *concubine*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 27. — O. F. (and mod. F.) *concubine*. — Lat. *concubina*, a concubine. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *cubare*, to lie. Cf. Lat. *-cubere* (perf. *-cubui*), to bend, in the comp. *incumbere*, *concupere*; Gk. κύνειν, to bend forward, κνύψος, bent; perhaps connected with *cup*, q. v. Der. *concubin-age*.

**CONCUPISCENCE**, lust, desire. (F., — L.) M. E. *concupiscence*, Gower, C. A. iii. 267, 285. — F. *concupiscence*. — Lat. *concupiscencia*, desire; Tertullian. — Lat. *concupiscere*, to long after; inceptive form of *concupere*, to long after. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, wholly; and *cupere*, to desire. See **Cupid**. Der. *concupiscent*, from Lat. *concupiscens*, stem of pres. pt. of *concupiscere*.

**CONCUR**, to run together, unite, agree. (L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 73. — Lat. *concurrere*, to run together, unite, join. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *currere*, to run. See **Current**. Der. *con-*



*curr-ent, concurr-ent-ly, concurr-ence* (F. *concurrance*), from *concurrent-*, stem of *concurrere*, pres. part. of *concurrere*; also *concourse*, q. v.

**CONCUSSION**, a violent shock. (F.,—L.) 'Their mutual concussion'; Bp. Taylor, On Orig. Sin, Deus Justificatus.—F. *concuSSION*, 'concussion, . . . a jolting, or knocking one against another'; Cot.—Lat. *concuSSIONem*, acc. of *concuSSio*, a violent shaking.—Lat. *concuSSus*, pp. of *concutere*, to shake together.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *quaterere*, to shake. The form of the root is SKUT; see Fick, i. 818; and cf. G. *schütteln*, to shake. Der. *concuSS-ive*, from Lat. pp. *concuSSus*.

**CONDEMN**, to pronounce to be guilty. (L.) 'Ye shulden neuer han condemnid innocentis'; Wyclif, Matt. xii. 7; where the Vulgate has 'nunquam condemnassetis innocentis'.—Lat. *condemnare*, to condemn.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, wholly; and *damnare*, to condemn, damn. See **Damn**. Der. *condemn-able*; also *condemnat-ion*, *condemnat-or-y*, from Lat. pp. *condemnatus*.

**CONDENSE**, to make dense, compress. (L.,—F.) See Milton, P. L. i. 429, vi. 353, ix. 636.—F. *condenser*, 'to thicken, or make thick'; Cotgrave.—Lat. *condensare*, pp. *condensatus*, to make thick, press together.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *densare*, to thicken.—Lat. *densus*, dense, thick. See **Dense**. Der. *condens-able*, *condens-at-ion*, *condens-at-ive*.

**CONDESCEND**, to lower oneself, deign. (F.,—L.) M. E. *condescenden*; Chaucer, C. T. 10721.—F. *condescendre*, 'to condescend, vouchsafe, yield, grant unto'; Cotgrave.—Low Lat. *condescendere*, to grant; Ducange.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *descendere*, to descend. See **Descend**. Der. *condescend-ing*, *condescension*, Milton, P. L. viii. 649 (Low Lat. *condescensio*, indulgence, condescension, from Lat. *con-* and *descensio*, a descent).

**CONDIGN**, well merited. (F.,—L.) 'With a condygne [worthy] pryce'; Fabyan, Chron. vol. i. c. 200.—O. F. *condigne*, 'condigne, well-worthy'; Cot.—Lat. *condignus*, well-worthy.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, very; and *dignus*, worthy. See **Dignity**. Der. *condign-ly*.

**CONDIMENT**, seasoning, sauce. (L.) 'Rather for condiment . . . than any substantial nutriment'; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 22. § 4.—Lat. *condimentum*, seasoning, sauce, spice. Formed with suffix *-mentum* from the verb *condire*, to season, spice. Origin uncertain.

**CONDITION**, a state, rank, proposal. (F.,—L.) M. E. *condicion*, *condition*; in rather early use. See Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 3954; Chaucer, C. T. 1433.—F. *condition*, O. F. *condicion*.—Lat. *conditionem*, acc. of *conditio*, a covenant, agreement, condition. β. The usual reference of this word to the Lat. *condere*, to put together, is wrong; the O. Lat. spelling is *condicio*, from *con-*, for *cum*, together, and the base *dic-* seen in *indicare*, to point out.—✓ DIK, to shew, point out, whence many E. words, esp. *token*. See **Token**, **Indicate**. See Curtius, i. 165. Der. *condition-ed*, *condition-al*, *condition-al-ly*.

**CONDOLE**, to lament, grieve with. (L.) 'In doleful dittie to condole the same'; Mirror for Magistrates, p. 783.—Lat. *condolere*, to grieve with.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *dolere*, to grieve. See **Doleful**. Der. *condole-ment*, *condol-at-or-y* (an ill-formed word).

**CONDONE**, to forgive, pardon. (L.) 'Contone, or Condonate, to give willingly, to forgive or pardon'; Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674.—Lat. *condonare*, to remit; pp. *condonatus*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *donare*, to give. See **Donation**. Der. *condonat-ion*.

**CONDOR**, a large kind of vulture. (Span.,—Peruvian.) 'Condor, or Contur, in Peru in America, a strange and monstrous bird'; Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. He describes it at length.—Span. *condor*, corrupted from Peruvian *cuntur*. 'Garcilasso enumerates among the rapacious birds those called *cuntur*, and corruptly by the Spanish *condor*'; and again; 'many of the clusters of rocks [in Peru] . . . are named after them Cuntur Kahua, Cuntur Palti, and Cuntur Huacana, for example—names which, in the language of the Incas, are said to signify the Condor's Look-out, the Condor's Roost, and the Condor's Nest'; Engl. Cycl. art. *Condor*.

**CONDUCE**, to lead or tend to, help towards. (L.) 'To conduce [conduct] me to my ladies presence'; Wolsey to Henry VIII, an. 1527; in State Papers (R.).—Lat. *conducere*, to lead to, draw together towards.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *ducere*, to lead. See **Duke**. Der. *conduc-ible*, *conduc-ibl-y*, *conduc-ive*, *conduc-ive-ly*, *conduc-ive-ness*; and see **conduct**, **conduit**.

**CONDUCT**, escort, guidance, behaviour. (L.) Common in Shak. both as sb. and verb. The orig. sense is 'escort'; see Merchant of Ven. iv. i. 148.—Low Lat. *conductus*, defence, protection, guard, escort, &c.; Ducange.—Lat. *conductus*, pp. of *conducere*, to bring together, collect, lead to, conduce. See **Conduce**. Der. *conduct*, verb; *conduct-ible*, *conduct-ibil-i-ty*, *conduct-ion*, *conduct-ive*, *conduct-or*, *conduct-r-ess*. Doublet, *conduit*, q. v.

**CONDUIT**, a canal, water-course. (F.,—L.) 'As water, whan

the conduit broken is'; Chaucer, Leg. of Good Women, Thisbe, 146.—O. F. *conduit*, spelt *conduit* in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'a conduit'.—Low Lat. *conductus*, a defence, escort; also, a canal, conduit; Ducange. See **Conduct**.

**CONE**, a solid pointed figure on a circular base. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 776.—F. *cone*, 'a cone'; Cotgrave.—Lat. *conus*.—Gk. *kānos*, a cone, a peak, peg, + Skt. *gāna*, a whet-stone.—Lat. *cuneus*, a wedge. + E. *hone*.—✓ KA, to sharpen; whence Skt. *ṣo*, to sharpen. See Curtius, i. 195; Fick, i. 54. See **Coin**, **Hone**. Der. *con-ic*, *con-ics*, *conoid* (from Gk. *kono-*, crude form of *kānos*, and *eidōs*, form); *conifer-ous* (from Lat. *conifer*, from *conus*, and *ferre*, to bear).

**CONEY**; see **Cony**.

**CONFABULATE**, to talk together. (L.) 'Confabulate, to tell tales, to commune or discourse together'; Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674.—Lat. *confabulatus*, pp. of dep. verb *confabulari*, to talk together.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *fabulari*, to converse.—Lat. *fabula*, a discourse, a fable. See **Fable**. Der. *confabulat-ion*.

**CONFECT**, to make up, esp. to make up into confections or sweetmeats. (L.) 'Had tasted death in poison strong confected'; Mirror for Magistrates, p. 858. Perhaps obsolete. Gower has *confection*, C. A. iii. 23; Chaucer has *confection*, C. T. 12796.—Lat. *confectus*, pp. of *conficere*, to make up, put together. Cf. Low Lat. *confecta*, sweetmeats, comfits; Ducange.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *facere*, to make. See **Fact**. Der. *confect*, sb., *confection*, *confection-er*, *confection-er-y*; also *comfit*, q. v.

**CONFEDERATE**, leagued together; an associate. (L.) Orig. used as a pp. 'Were confederate to his destruction'; Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 8.—Lat. *confederatus*, united by a covenant, pp. of *confederare*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *federare*, to league.—Lat. *fæder-*, stem of *judus*, a league. See **Federal**. Der. *confederate*, verb; *confederat-ion*, *confederacy*.

**CONFER**, to bestow, consult. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 126.—F. *conferer*, 'to conferre, commune, devise, or talke together'; Cotgrave.—Lat. *conferre*, to bring together, collect, bestow.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *ferre*, to bring, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Bear**. Der. *confer-ence*, from F. *conferēce*, 'a conference, a comparison'; Cot.

**CONFESS**, to acknowledge fully. (F.,—L.) M. E. *confessen*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 76.—O. F. *confesser*, to confess.—O. F. *confes*, confessed.—Lat. *confessus*, confessed, pp. of *confiteri*, to confess.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, fully; and *fateri*, to acknowledge.—Lat. stem *fat-*, an extension of Lat. base *fa-*, seen in *fari*, to speak, *fama*, fame.—✓ BHA, to speak. See **Fame**. Der. *confess-ed-ly*, *confession*, *confession-ion-al*, *confess-or*.

**CONFIDE**, to trust fully, rely. (L.) Shak. has *confident*, Merry Wives, ii. 1. 194; *confidence*, Temp. i. 2. 97. Milton has *confide*, P. L. xi. 235.—Lat. *confidere*, to trust fully.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, fully; and *fidere*, to trust. See **Faith**. Der. *confid-ent*, from Lat. *confident-*, stem of *confidens*, pres. pt. of *confidere*; *confident-ly*, *confidence*, *confident-ial*, *confident-ial-ly*; also *confidant*, *confidante*, from F. *confidant*, masc. *confidante*, fem. 'a friend to whom one trusts'; Cot.

**CONFIGURATION**, an external shape, aspect. (F.,—L.) 'The configuration of parts'; Locke, Human Underst. b. ii. c. 21.—F. *configuration*, 'a likeness or resemblance of figures'; Cotgrave.—Lat. *configurationem*, acc. of *configuratio*, a conformation; Tertullian.—Lat. *configuratus*, pp. of *configurare*, to fashion or put together.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *figurare*, to fashion.—Lat. *figura*, a form, figure. See **Figure**.

**CONFINE**, to limit, bound, imprison. (F.,—L.) [The sb. *confine* (Othello, i. 2. 27) is really formed from the verb in English; notwithstanding the existence of Lat. *confinium*, a border, for which there is no equivalent in Cotgrave.] The old sense of the verb was 'to border upon'; cf. 'his kingdom confineth with the Red Sea'; Hackluyt's Voyages, v. ii. pt. ii. p. 10 (R.).—F. *confiner*, 'to confine, to abbut, or bound upon; . . . to lay out bounds unto; also, to confine, relegate'; Cotgrave.—F. *confin*, adj., 'neer, neighbour, confining or adjoining unto'; id.—Lat. *confinis*, adj., bordering upon.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *finis*, a boundary. See **Final**. Der. *confine*, sb.; *confine-ment*.

**CONFIRM**, to make firm, assure. (F.,—L.) M. E. *confermen*, rarely *confirmen*; see Rob. of Glouc. pp. 324, 446, 522, 534.—O. F. *confirmer* (mod. F. *confirmer*), to confirm.—Lat. *confirmare*, to strengthen, pp. *confirmatus*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *firmare*, to make firm.—Lat. *firmus*, firm. See **Firm**. Der. *confirm-able*, *confirm-at-ion*, *confirm-at-ive*, *confirm-at-or-y*.

**CONFISCATE**, to adjudge to be forfeit. (L.) Orig. used as a pp., Merch. of Ven. iv. i. 332.—Lat. *confiscatus*, pp. of *confiscare*, to lay by in a coffer or chest, to confiscate, transfer to the prince's privy purse.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *fiscus*, a wicker basket, a basket for money, a bag, purse, the imperial treasury. See **Fiscal**. Der. *confiscat-ion*, *confis-cat-or*, *confis-cat-or-y*.



**CONFLAGRATION**, a great burning, fire. (F., = L.) Milton has *conflagrant*, P. L. xii. 548. 'Fire . . . which is called a *πυρσός*, a combustion, or being further broke out into flames, a *conflagration*;' Hammond's Works, iv. 593 (R.) [First ed. pub. 1674, 2nd ed. 1684.] — F. *conflagration*, 'a conflagration, a general burning;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *conflagrationem*, acc. of *conflagratio*, a great burning. — Lat. *conflagratus*, pp. of *conflagrare*, to consume by fire. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *flagrare*, to burn. See **Flagrant**.

**CONFLICT**, a fight, battle. (L.) Perhaps from F. *conflict*, 'a conflict, skirmish;' Cotgrave. Or immediately from Lat. The sb. *conflict* seems to be older in English than the verb; it occurs in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 1. Shak. has both sb. and vb. L. L. L. iv. 3. 369; Lear, iii. 1. 11. — Lat. *conflictus*, a striking together, a fight; cf. Lat. *conflictare*, to strike together, afflict, vex. *Conflictus* is the pp., and *conflictare* the frequentative, of *conficere*, to strike together, to fight. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *ficere*, to strike — ✓ BHLAGH, to strike; whence also E. *blow*. See **Blow** (3). Der. *conflict*, verb.

**CONFLUENT**, flowing together. (L.) 'Where since these *confluent* floods;' Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 20. Shak. has *confluence*, Timon, i. 1. 42; *conflux*, Troil. i. 3. 7. — Lat. *confluent*, stem of *confluens*, pres. pp. of *confluere*, to flow together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, and *fluere*, to flow. See **Fluent**. Der. *confluence*; also *conflux*, from *confluens*, pp. of *confluere*.

**CONFORM**, to make like, to adapt. (F., = L.) M. E. *conformen*, Chaucer, C. T. 8422. — F. *conformer*, 'to conforme, fit with, fashion as;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *conformare*, pp. *conformatus*, to fashion as. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *formare*, to form, fashion. See **Form**. Der. *conformable*, *conformably*, *conformation*, *conformer*, *conformist*, *conformity*.

**CONFOUND**, to pour together, confuse, destroy. (F., = L.) M. E. *confounden*, Chaucer, Boethius, ed. Morris, p. 154. *Confund* occurs in the Cursor Mundi, 729. — O. F. (and mod. F.) *confondre*. — Lat. *confundere*, pp. *confusus*, to pour out together, to mingle, perplex, overwhelm, confound. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *fundere*, to pour. See **Fuse**. Der. *confuse*, M. E. *confus*, used as a pp. in Chaucer, C. T. 2232, from the Lat. pp. *confusus*; *confusion*, *confusedly*. Thus *confound*, is, practically, a doublet of *confuse*.

**CONFRATERNITY**, a brotherhood. (F., = L.) In Holland's Plutarch, p. 23. Coined by prefixing *con-* (Lat. *cum*, with) to the sb. *fraternity*. The form *confraternitas*, a brotherhood, occurs in Ducange. See **Fraternity**.

**CONFRONT**, to stand face to face, oppose. (F., = L.) 'A noble knight, *confronting* both the hosts;' Mirror for Magistrates, p. 597. — F. *confronter*, 'to confront, or bring face to face;' Cot. Either formed, by a change of meaning, from the Low Lat. *confrontare*, to assign bounds to, *confrontari*, to be contiguous to; or by prefixing *con-* (Lat. *cum*) to the F. sb. *front*, from Lat. *front*, stem of *frons*, the forehead, front. See **Front**, **Affront**.

**CONFUSE, CONFUSION**; see **Confound**.

**CONFUTE**, to prove to be false, disprove, refute. (F., = L.) In Shak. Meas. v. 100. — F. *confuter*, 'to confute, convince, refell, disprove;' Cotgrave. [Or perhaps borrowed immediately from Latin.] — Lat. *confutare*, to cool by mixing cold water with hot, to damp, repress, allay, refute, confute; pp. *confutatus*. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and the stem *fut-*, seen in *futis*, a water-vessel, a vessel for pouring from; an extension of the base *fu-*, seen in *fu-di*, *fu-sus*, perf. and pp. of *fundere*, to pour. — ✓ GHU, to pour. See **Fuse**, **Refute**, **Futile**. Der. *confutation*, *confutable*.

**CONGE, CONGEE**, leave to depart, farewell. (F., = L.) Spelt *congie* in Fabyan's Chron. c. 243; *congee* in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 6. 42. Hence the verb to *congie*, Shak. All's Well, iv. 3. 100; a word in use even in the 14th century; we find 'to *congee* thee for euere,' i. e. to dismiss thee for ever; P. Plowman, B. iii. 173. — F. *congé*, 'leave, licence, . . . discharge, dismissal;' Cotgrave. — O. F. *congie*, *cunge*, *congiel* (Burguy); equivalent to Provençal *comiat*. — Low Lat. *comitatus*, leave, permission (8th century); a corruption of Lat. *committatus*, a travelling together, leave of absence, furlough (Brachet). — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *meatus*, a going, a course. — Lat. *meatus*, pp. of *meare*, to go, pass. — ✓ MI, to go; Fick, i. 725. See **Permeate**.

**CONGEAL**, to solidify by cold. (F., = L.) 'Lich unto slime which is *congeled*;' Gower, C. A. iii. 96. — O. F. *congeler*, 'to congeale;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *congelare*, pp. *congelatus*, to cause to freeze together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *gelare*, to freeze. — Lat. *gelu*, cold. See **Gelid**. Der. *congealable*, *congealment*; also *congelation*, Gower, C. A. ii. 86, from F. *congelation* (Cot.), Lat. *congelatio*.

**CONGENER**, allied in kin or nature. (L.) Modern. Merely Lat. *congener*, of the same kin. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *gener*, stem of *genus*, kin. See **Genus**.

**CONGENIAL**, kindred, sympathetic. (L.) In Dryden's Dedi-

cation of Juvenal (Todd); and in Pope, Dunciad, iv. 448. A coined word, made by prefixing Lat. *con-* (for *cum*, with) to *genial*, from Lat. *genialis*. See **Genial**. Der. *congenially*, *congeniality*.

**CONGENITAL**, cognate, born with one. (L.) Modern; made by suffixing *-al* to the now obsolete word *congenite* or *congenit*, of similar meaning, used by Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. ii. c. 1, and by Boyle, Works, v. 513 (Richardson). — Lat. *congenitus*, born with. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *genitus*, born, pp. of *gignere*, to produce. — ✓ GAN, to produce. See **Generate**.

**CONGER**, a sea-eel. (L.) In Shak. 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 266. — Lat. *conger*, a sea-eel. + Gk. γόγγρος, the same.

**CONGERIES**, a mass of particles. (L.) Modern. Merely Latin *congeries*, a heap. — Lat. *congerere*, to heap up, bring together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *gerere*, to carry, bring; see **Gerund**. See below.

**CONGESTION**, accumulation. (L.) Shak. has the verb *congest*, Compl. of a Lover, 258. 'By *congestion* of sand, earth, and such stuff;' Drayton, Polyolbion, Illustrations of s. 9. Formed in imitation of F. sbs. in *-ion* from Lat. acc. *congestionem*, from *congestio*, a heaping together. — Lat. *congestus*, pp. of *congerere*, to bring together, heap up. See above. Der. *congestive*.

**CONGLOBE**, to form into a globe. (L.) Milton has *conglob'd*, P. L. vii. 239; *conglobing*, vii. 292. — Lat. *conglobare*, pp. *conglobatus*, to gather into a globe, to conglobate. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *globus*, a globe, round mass. See **Globe**. Der. *conglobate*, *conglobation*, from Lat. pp. *conglobatus*; similarly *conglobulate*, from Lat. *globulus*, a little globe, dimin. of *globus*.

**CONGLOMERATE**, gathered into a ball; to gather into a ball. (L.) Orig. used as a pp., as in Bacon's Nat. Hist. (R.) — Lat. *conglomeratus*, pp. of *conglomerare*, to wind into a ball or clew, to heap together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *glomerare*, to form into a ball. — Lat. *glomer*, stem of *glomus*, a clew of thread, a ball; allied to Lat. *globus*, a globe. See **Globe**. Der. *conglomerate*.

**CONGLUTINATE**, to glue together. (L.) Orig. used as a pp., as in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. (R.) — Lat. *conglutinat*, pp. of *conglutinare*, to glue together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *glutinare*, to glue. — Lat. *glutin*, stem of *gluten*, glue. See **Glue**. Der. *conglutinant*, *conglutinate*, *conglutinal*.

**CONGRATULATE**, to wish all joy to. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 1. 93. — Lat. *congratulus*, pp. of *congratulari*, to wish much joy. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, very much; and *gratulari*, to wish joy, a deponent verb formed with suffix *-ul-*. — Lat. *gratus*, pleasing. See **Grateful**. Der. *congratulation*, *congratulatory*.

**CONGREGATE**, to gather together. (L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. i. 3. 50. Rich. quotes from the State Trials, shewing that *congregated* was used A.D. 1413. — Lat. *congregatus*, pp. of *congregare*, to assemble. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *gregare*, to collect in flocks. — Lat. *greg*, stem of *grex*, a flock. See **Gregarious**. Der. *congregation*, *-al*, *-alist*, *-alism*.

**CONGRESS**, a meeting together, assembly. (L.) 'Their congress in the field great Jove withstands;' Dryden, tr. of Æneid, x. 616. — Lat. *congressus*, a meeting together; also an attack, engagement in the field (as above). — Lat. *congressus*, pp. of *congrredi*, to meet together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *gradi*, to step, walk, go. — Lat. *gradus*, a step. See **Grade**. Der. *congressive*.

**CONGRUE**, to agree, suit. (L.) In Shak. Hamlet, iv. 3. 66. Hence *congruent*, apt; L. L. L. i. 2. 14; v. 1. 97. — Lat. *congruere*, to agree together, accord, suit, correspond; pres. part. *congruens* (stem *congruent-*), used as adj. fit. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *-gruere*, a verb which only occurs in the comp. *congruere* and *-gruere*, and of uncertain meaning and origin. Der. *congruent*, *congruence*, *congruity* (M. E. *congruite*, Gower, C. A. iii. 136); also *congruous* (from Lat. adj. *congruus*, suitable), *congruously*, *congruousness*.

**CONIC, CONIFEROUS**; see **Cone**.

**CONJECTURE**, a guess, idea. (F., = L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 8281. — F. *conjecture*, 'a conjecture, or guess;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *coniectura*, a guess. — Lat. *coniectura*, fem. of *coniecturus*, future part. of *conicere* (= *conicere*), to cast or throw together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *iacere*, to cast, throw. See **Jet**. Der. *conjecture*, verb; *conjectural*, *conjecturally*.

**CONJOIN**, to join together, unite. (F., = L.) M. E. *conioignen*; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, b. iii. pr. 10, l. 2573. [*Conioint* (*conjoint*) is in Gower, C. A. iii. 101, 127. *Coniuncion* (*conjunction*) in Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, p. 41.] — O. F. *conjoindre* (Burguy); still in use. — Lat. *coniungere*, pp. *coniunctus*, to join together, unite. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *ungere*, to join. See **Join**. Der. *conjoint* (pp. of *conjoindre*), *conjointly*; also *conjunct*, *conjunction*, *conjunctive*, *conjunctive-ly*, *conjuncture*, from Lat. pp. *coniunctus*.

**CONJUGAL**, relating to marriage. (F., = L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 493. — F. *conjugal*, 'conjugal;' Cot. — Lat. *coniugialis*, relating to marriage (Tacitus); more usually *coniugialis* (Ovid). — Lat. *coniugium*,  
K



marriage.—Lat. *coniugare*, to unite, connect.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and Lat. *iugare*, to marry, connect.—Lat. *iugum*, a yoke.—✓YU, to join. See **Join**, **Yoke**. Der. *conjugal-ly*, *conjugal-i-ty*.

**CONJUGATION**, the inflexion of a verb. (L.) [The verb to conjugate is really a later formation from the sb. *conjugation*; it occurs in Howell's French Grammar (Of a Verb) prefixed to Cotgrave's Dict. ed. 1660.] *Conjugation* is in Skelton's Speke Parrot, l. 185. Formed, in imitation of F. words in *-ion*, from Lat. *coniugatio*, a conjugation; used in its grammatical sense by Priscian. The lit. sense is 'a binding together.'—Lat. *coniugatus*, pp. of *coniugare*, to unite, connect. See above. Der. *conjugate*, vb.; also *conjugate* as an adj., from pp. *coniugatus*.

**CONJURE**, to implore solemnly. (F.,—L.) M. E. *conjuren*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 14.—F. *conjurere*, 'to conjure, adjure; also, to conjure or exorcise a spirit;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *conjurare*, to swear together, combine by oath; pp. *conjuratus*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *iurare*, to swear. See **Jury**. Der. *conjur-or*, *conjur-er*, *conjural-ion*. The verb to *conjure*, i. e. to juggle, is the same word, and refers to the invocation of spirits. Cf. 'Whiles he made *conjuring*;' King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 345.

**CONNATE**, born with us. (L.) 'Those connate principles born with us into the world;' South, Sermons, vol. ii. ser. 10.—Lat. *connatus*, a later spelling of *cognatus*, cognate. See **Cognate**.

**CONNATURAL**, of the same nature with another. (L.) In Milton, P. L. x. 246, xi. 529. A coined word, made by prefixing Lat. *con-* (for *cum*, together with) to the E. word *natural*, from Lat. *naturalis*, natural. Probably suggested by O. F. *connaturel*, 'connatural, natural to all alike;' Cot. See **Nature**.

**CONNECT**, to fasten together, join. (L.) Not in early use. Used by Pope, Essay on Man, i. 280, iii. 23, iv. 349. Older writers use *connex*, formed from the Lat. pp.; see Richardson.—Lat. *connectere*, to fasten or tie together; pp. *connexus*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *nectere*, to bind, tie, knit, join. + Skt. *nah*, to bind.—✓NAGH, to bind, knit; Fick, i. 645. Der. *connect-ed-ly*, *connect-or*, *connect-ive*; also *connex-ion* (from pp. *connexus*), a word which is usually misspelt *connection*. Cotgrave has: 'Connexion, a connexion.'

**CONNIVE**, to wink at a fault. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Winter's Tale, iv. 4. 692.—F. *conniver*, 'to wink at, suffer, tolerate;' Cot.—Lat. *connivere*, to close the eyes, overlook, connive at.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and the base *nic-*, which appears in the perf. tense *connixi* (for *con-nic-si*), and in *nic-t-are*, to wink with the eyes.—✓NIK, to wink; Fick, i. 651. Der. *conniv-ance*.

**CONNOISSEUR**, a critical judge. (F.,—L.) Used by Swift, on Poetry.—F. *connoisseur*, formerly spelt *connoisseur*, a critical judge, a knowing one.—O. F. *connoiss-* (mod. F. *connoiss-*), base used in conjugating the O. F. verb *connoistre* (mod. F. *connaître*), to know.—Lat. *cognoscere*, to know fully.—Lat. *co-*, for *cum*, together, fully; and *gnos-*, to know, closely related to E. *know*. See **Know**. Der. *connoisseur-ship*.

**CONNUBIAL**, matrimonial, nuptial. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 743.—Lat. *connubi-alis*, relating to marriage.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *nubere*, to cover, to veil, to marry. See **Nuptial**.

**CONOID**, cone-shaped; see **Cone**.

**CONQUER**, to subdue, vanquish. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *conqueren*, *conquerien* or *conquery*. Spelt *conquery*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 200; oddly spelt *cuncweari* in Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 33; about A. D. 1200.—O. F. *conquerre*, *cunquerre*, to conquer.—Lat. *conquirere*, pp. *conquisitus*, to seek together, seek after, go in quest of; in late Latin, to conquer; Ducange.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *quærere*, pp. *quesitus*, to seek. See **Quest**, **Query**. Der. *conquer-able*, *conquer-or*, *conquest*—M. E. *conqueste*, Gower, C. A. i. 27 (O. F. *conquest*, from Low Lat. *conquisitum*, neuter of pp. *conquisitus*).

**CONSANGUINEOUS**, related by blood. (L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. ii. 3. 82; also *consanguinity*, Troil. iv. 2. 103.—Lat. *consanguineus*, related by blood.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *sanguineus*, bloody, relating to blood.—Lat. *sanguin-*, stem of *sanguis*, blood. See **Sanguine**. Der. *consanguin-i-ty* (F. *consanguinité*, given by Cot.; from Lat. *consanguinitatem*, acc. of *consanguinitas*, relation by blood).

**CONSCIENCE**, consciousness of good or bad. (F.,—L.) In early use. Spelt *kunsence*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 228.—O. F. (and mod. F.) *conscience*.—Lat. *conscientia*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together with; and *scientia*, knowledge. See **Science**. Der. *conscientious*, from F. *conscientieux*, 'conscientious,' Cotgrave; which is from Low Lat. *conscientiosus*. Hence *conscientiously*, *conscientious-ness*. And see *conscientious*, *conscionable*.

**CONSCIONABLE**, governed by conscience. (Coined from L.) 'Indeed if the minister's part be rightly discharged, it renders the people more *conscionable*, quiet and easy to be governed;' Milton, Reformation in England, bk. ii. 'As uprightlie and as *conscionable* as he may possible;' Holinshed, Ireland; Stanhurst to Sir H.

Sidney. An ill-coined word, used as a contraction of *conscience-able*; the regular formation from the verb *conscire*, to be conscious, would have been *conscible*, which was probably thought to be too brief. *Conscionable* is a sort of compromise between *conscible* and *conscience-able*. Der. *conscionabl-y*. See above.

**CONSCIOUS**, aware. (L.) In Dryden, Theodore and Honoria, 202. Englished from Lat. *consci-us*, aware, by substituting *-ous* for *-us*, as in *arduous*, *egregious*.—Lat. *conscire*, to be aware of.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, fully; and *scire*, to know. See **Conscience**.

**CONSCRIPT**, enrolled, registered. (L.) 'O fathers *conscripte*, O happie people;' Golden Boke, Let. 11 (R.). In later times, used as a sb.—Lat. *conscriptus*, enrolled; pp. of *conscribere*, to write together.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *scribere*, to write. See **Scribe**. Der. *conscript-ion*.

**CONSECRATE**, to render sacred. (L.) In Barnes, Works, p. 331, col. 1.—Lat. *consecratus*, pp. of *consecrare*, to render sacred.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, wholly; and *sacrare*, to consecrate.—Lat. *sacro-*, stem of *sacer*, sacred. See **Sacred**. Der. *consecrat-or*, *consecrat-ion*.

**CONSECUTIVE**, following in order. (F.,—L.) Not in early use. One of the earliest examples appears to be in Cotgrave, who translates the F. *consecutif* (fem. *consecutive*) by 'consecutive or consequent;' where *consequent* is the older form. The Low Lat. *consecutivus* is not recorded.—Lat. *consecut-*, stem of *consecutus*, pp. of *consequi*, to follow. See **Consequent**. Der. *consecutive-ly*; also *consecut-ion*, from pp. *consecutus*.

**CONSENT**, to feel with, agree with, assent to. (F.,—L.) M. E. *consenten*; spelt *kunsenten* in Ancrén Riwe, p. 272.—O. F. (and mod. F.) *consentir*.—Lat. *consentire*, to accord, assent to.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *sentire*, to feel, pp. *sensus*. See **Sense**. Der. *consent*, sb.; *consent-i-ent*, *consent-an-e-ous* (Lat. *consentaneus*, agreeable, suitable); *consentaneous-ly*, *-ness*; also *consensus*, a Lat. word.

**CONSEQUENT**, following upon. (L.) Early used as a sb. 'This is a *consequente*;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, b. iii. pr. 9, p. 84. Properly an adj.—Lat. *consequent-*, stem of *consequens*, pres. part. of *consequi*, to follow.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *sequi*, to follow. See **Second**. Der. *consequent-ly*, *consequent-i-al*, *consequent-i-al-ly*; *consequence* (Lat. *consequentia*).

**CONSERVE**, to preserve, retain, pickle. (F.,—L.) 'The poudre in which my herte, ybrend [burnt], shal tume That preye I the, thou tak, and it *conserve*;' Chaucer, Troilus, v. 309; and see C. T. 15855.—O. F. and F. *conserver*, to preserve.—Lat. *conseruare*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, fully; and *seruare*, to keep, serve. See **Serve**. Der. *conserve*, sb.; *conserv-er*, *conserv-ant*, *conserv-able*, *conserv-at-ion*, *conserv-at-ive*, *conserv-at-ism*, *conserv-at-or*, *conserv-at-or-y*.

**CONSIDER**, to deliberate, think over, observe. (F.,—L.) M. E. *consideren*; Chaucer, C. T. 3023.—F. *considerer*.—Lat. *considerare*, pp. *consideratus*, to observe, consider, inspect, orig. to inspect the stars.—Lat. *con-*, together; and *sider-*, stem of *sidus*, a star, a constellation. See **Sidereal**. Der. *consider-able*, *consider-abl-y*, *consider-able-ness*; *consider-ate*, *-ly*, *-ness*; *considerat-ion*.

**CONSIGN**, to transfer, intrust, make over. (F.,—L.) 'My father hath *consigned* and confirmed me with his assured testimonie;' Tyndal, Works, p. 457; where it seems to mean 'sealed.' It also meant 'to agree;' Hen. V. v. 2. 90.—F. *consigner*, 'to consign, present, exhibit or deliver in hand;' Cot.—Lat. *consignare*, to seal, attest, warrant, register, record, remark.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *signare*, to mark, sign, from *signum*, a mark. See **Sign**. Der. *consign-er*, *consign-ee*, *consign-ment*.

**CONSIST**, to stand firm, subsist, to be made up of, to agree or coexist, depend on. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. ii. 3. 10.—F. *consister*, 'to consist, be, rest, reside, abide, to settle, stand still or at a stay;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *consistere*, to stand together, remain, rest, consist, exist, depend on.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *sistere*, to make to stand, also to stand, the causal of *stare*, to stand. See **Stand**. Der. *consist-ent*, *consist-ent-ly*, *consist-ence*, *consist-enc-y*; also *consist-or-y*, from Low Lat. *consistorium*, a place of assembly, an assembly; *consistori-al*.

**CONSOLE**, to comfort, cheer. (F.,—L.) Shak. has only *console*, All's Well, iii. 2. 131. Dryden has *consol'd*, tr. of Juv. Sat. x.; l. 191.—F. *consoler*, 'to comfort, cherish, solace;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *consolari*, pp. *consolatus*, to console.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, fully; and *solari*, to solace. See **Solace**. Der. *consol-able*, *consol-at-ion*, *consol-at-or-y*.

**CONSOLIDATE**, to render solid, harden. (L.) Orig. used as a past participle. 'Wherby knowledge is ratified, and, as I mought say, *consolidate*;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 25.—Lat. *consolidatus*, pp. of *consolidare*, to render solid.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, wholly; and *solidare*, to make solid, from *solidus*, solid, firm. See **Solid**. Der. *consolidat-ion*; also *consols*, a familiar abbreviation for *consolidated annuities*.



**CONSONANT**, agreeable to, suitable. (F., -L.) 'A conforme [conformable] and consonant ordre;' Bale, *Apologie*, fol. 55. Shak. has *consonancy*, *Hamlet*, ii. 2. 295. - F. *consonant*, 'consonant, accordant, harmonious;' Cot. - Lat. *consonant-*, stem of *consonans*, pres. pt. of *consonare*, to sound together with; hence, to harmonise. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *sonare*, to sound. See **SOUND**. Der. *consonant*, sb.; *consonant-ly*, *consonance*.

**CONSORT**, a fellow, companion, mate, partner. (L.) In Milton, *P. L.* iv. 448. [Shak. has *consort* in the sense of company, *Two Gent. of Verona*, iv. 1. 64; but this is not quite the same word, being from the Low Lat. *consortia*, fellowship, company. Note that *consort* was often written for *concert* in old authors, but the words are quite distinct, though confused by Richardson. The quotation from P. Plowman in Richardson is wrong; the right reading is not *consort*, but *comfort*, i.e. comfort; P. Plowman, C. vi. 75.] - Lat. *consort-*, stem of *consors*, one who shares property with others, a brother or sister, in late Lat. a neighbour, also a wife; it occurs in the fem. F. sb. *consorte* in the last sense only. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *sort-*, stem of *sors*, a lot, a share. See **Sort**; and compare **Assort**. Der. *consort*, verb.

**CONSPICUOUS**, very visible. (L.) Frequent in Milton, *P. L.* ii. 258, &c. Adapted from Lat. *conspicius*, visible, by the change of -us into -ous, as in *consanguineous*, *arduous*, *ingenuous*, &c. - Lat. *conspicere*, to see plainly. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, thoroughly; and *specere*, to look, see, cognate with E. *spy*, q. v. Der. *conspiciuous-ly*, -ness.

**CONSPIRE**, to plot, unite for evil. (F., -L.) In Gower, C. A. i. 81, 82, 232; ii. 34; Chaucer, C. T. 13495. - F. *conspirer*. - Lat. *conspirare*, to blow together, to combine, agree, plot, conspire. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *spirare*, to blow. See **Spirit**. Der. *conspir-at-or*, *conspir-ac-y* (Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 3889).

**CONSTABLE**, an officer, peace-officer. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *constable*, *conestable*; Havelok, l. 2286, 2366. - O. F. *conestable* (mod. F. *conestable*). - Lat. *comes stabuli*, lit. 'count of the stable, a dignitary of the Roman empire, transferred to the Frankish courts. A document of the 8th century has: '*comes stabuli quem corrupte conestabulus appellamus*;' Brachet. See **Count** (1) and **Stable**. Der. *constable-ship*; *constabul-ar-y*, from Low Lat. *constabularia*, the dignity of a *constabulus* or *conestabulus*.

**CONSTANT**, firm, steadfast, fixed. (F., -L.) *Constantly* is in Frith's Works, *Life*, p. 3. Chaucer has the sb. *constance*, C. T. 8544, 8875. - F. *constant* (Cot.) - Lat. *constant-*, stem of *constans*, constant, firm; orig. pres. pt. of *constare*, to stand together. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. *stand*, q. v. Der. *constant-ly*, *constancy*.

**CONSTELLATION**, a cluster of stars. (F., -L.) M. E. *constellation*. In Gower, C. A. i. 21, 55. - O. F. *constellation*, F. *constellation*. - Lat. *constellationem*, acc. of *constellatio*, a cluster of stars. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *stella*, a star, cognate with E. *star*, q. v.

**CONSTERNATION**, fright, terror, dismay. (F., -L.) Rich. quotes the word from Strype, *Memorials* of Edw. VI, an. 1551. It was not much used till later. - F. *consternation*, 'consternation, astonishment, dismay;' Cotgrave. - Lat. *consternationem*, acc. of *consternatio*, fright. - Lat. *consternatus*, pp. of *consternare*, to frighten, intens. form of *consternere*, to bestrew, throw down. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *sternere*, to strew. See **Stratum**.

**CONSTIPATE**, to cram together, obstruct, render costive. (L.) Sir T. Elyot has *constipations*, *Castel of Helth*, b. iii. The verb is of later date. - Lat. *constipatus*, pp. of *constipare*, to make thick, join thickly together. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *stipare*, to cram tightly, pack, connected with *stipes*, a stem, *stipula*, a stalk; see Curtius, i. 264. See **Stipulate**. Der. *constipat-ion*; *costive*, q. v.

**CONSTITUTE**, to appoint, establish. (L.) Gower has the sb. *constitucion*, C. A. ii. 75. The verb is later; Bp. Taylor, *Holy Living*, c. iii. 1. 1. - Lat. *constitutus*, pp. of *constituere*, to cause to stand together, establish. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *statuere*, to place, set, causal of *stare*, to stand, formed from the supine *statum*. See **Stand**. Der. *constitu-ent*, *constitu-enc-y*, from Lat. stem *constituent-*, pres. part. of *constituere*; also *constitut-ion* (F. *constitution*), whence *constitut-ion-al*, -al-ly, -al-ist, -al-ism; also *constitut-ive*.

**CONSTRAIN**, to compel, force. (F., -L.) M. E. *constreinen*; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 1. l. 88; C. T. 8676. - O. F. *constraindre*, omitted by Burguy and spelt *contraindre* by Cotgrave; yet Burguy gives other compounds of O. F. *straindre*; Roquefort gives the sb. *constrance* or *constraignement*, constraint. - Lat. *constringere*, to bind together, fetter. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *stringere*, pp. *strictus*, to draw tight. See **Strict**, **Stringent**. Der. *constrain-able*, *constrain-ed-ly*; *constraint* = M. E. *constreint*, Gower, C. A. iii. 380 (old F. pp. of *constraindre*); also *constrict*, *constrict-ion*, *constrict-or*, from Lat. pp. *constrictus*; also *constringe*, *constring-ent*, from Lat. *constringere*.

**CONSTRUE**, to set in order, explain, translate. (L.) 'To

construe this clause;' P. Plowman, B. iv. 150; cf. l. 145. [Rather directly from Lat. than from F. *construire*.] - Lat. *construere*, pp. *constructus*, to heap together, to build, to construe a passage. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *struere*, to heap up, pile. See **Structure**. Doublet, *construct*, from Lat. pp. *constructus*; whence *construct-ion*, *construct-ive*, -ive-ly.

**CONSUBSTANTIAL**; see **Con-** and **Substantial**.

**CONSUL**, a (Roman) chief magistrate. (L.) In Gower, C. A. iii. 138. - Lat. *consul*, a consul. Etym. doubtful; probably one who deliberates, from the verb *consulere*, to consult, deliberate. See **Consult**. Der. *consul-ar*, *consul-ate*, *consul-ship*.

**CONSULT**, to deliberate. (F., -L.) In Merry Wives, ii. 1. 111. - F. *consulter*, 'to consult, deliberate;' Cot. - Lat. *consultare*, to consult; frequent. form of *consulere*, to consult, consider. Root uncertain; perhaps *sar*, to defend; Fick, ii. 254; i. 228. Der. *consult-at-ion*.

**CONSUME**, to waste wholly, devour, destroy. (L.) 'The lond be not consumed with myschef;' Wyclif, Gen. xli. 36; where the Vulgate has 'non consumetur terra inopia.' - Lat. *consumere*, pp. *consumptus*, to consume, lit. to take together or wholly. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *sumere*, to take. The Lat. *sumere* is a compound of *sub*, under, up, and *emere*, to buy, take. See **Redeem**. Der. *consum-able*; also (from Lat. pp. *consumptus*) *consumpt-ion*, *consumpt-ive*, *consumpt-ive-ly*, *consumpt-ive-ness*.

**CONSUMMATE**, extreme, perfect. (L.) Properly a past part., as in Shak. *Meas. for Meas.* v. 383. Thence used as a verb, K. John, v. 7. 95. - Lat. *consummatus*, from *consummare*, to bring into one sum, to perfect. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *summa*, a sum. See **Sum**. Der. *consummate*, verb; *consummate-ly*; *consummat-ion*.

**CONSUMPTION, CONSUMPTIVE**; see **Consume**.

**CONTACT**, a close touching, meeting. (L.) Dryden has *contact*, *Essay on Satire*, 184. - Lat. *contactus*, a touching. - Lat. *contactus*, pp. of *contingere*, to touch closely. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *tangere*, to touch. See **Tact**, **Tangent**. And see below.

**CONTAGION**, transmission of disease by contact. (F., -L.) In Frith's Works, p. 115. - F. *contagion*, 'contagion, infection;' Cotgrave. - Lat. *contagionem*, acc. of *contagio*, a touching, hence, contagion. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with; and *tag-*, the base of *tangere*, to touch. See **Contact**. Der. *contagi-ous*, *contagi-ous-ly*, *contagi-ous-ness*.

**CONTAIN**, to comprise, include, hold in. (F., -L.) M. E. *contenen*, *contenien*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 547. - O. F. *contenir*. - Lat. *continere*, pp. *contentus*. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *tenerere*, to hold. See **Tenable**. Der. *contain-able*; also *content*, q. v.; *continent*, q. v.; *continue*, q. v.

**CONTAMINATE**, to pollute, corrupt, defile. (L.) In Shak. *J. Cæs.* iv. 3. 24. - Lat. *contaminatus*, pp. of *contaminare*, to defile. - Lat. *contamin-*, stem of *contamen*, contagion, which stands for *contagmen*. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *tag-*, the base of Lat. *tangere*, to touch. See Max Müller, *Lectures*, 8th ed. ii. 309. See **Contact**, **Contagion**. Der. *contaminat-ion*.

**CONTEMN**, to despise. (F., -L.) 'Vice to contemue, in vertue to rejoice;' Lord Surrey, *On the Death of Sir T. W.* - F. *contemner* (Cotgrave). - Lat. *contemnere*, to despise, pp. *contemptus* or *contemptus*. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, wholly; and *tennere*, to despise, of uncertain origin. Der. *contempt*, from O. F. *contempt*, which from Lat. *contemptus*, scorn, from the Lat. pp. *contemptus*; hence *contempt-ible*, -ibly, -ible-ness; *contemptu-ous*, -ly, -ness.

**CONTEMPLATE**, to consider attentively. (L.) [The sb. *contemplation* was in early use; spelt *contemplaciun* in Ancren Riwle, p. 142; and derived from O. F. *contemplacion*.] Shak. has *contemplate*, 3 Hen. VI, ii. 5. 33. - Lat. *contemplatus*, pp. of *contemplari*, to observe, consider, probably used orig. of the augurs who frequented the temples of the gods. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *templum*, a temple. See **Temple**; and compare **Consider**, a word of similar origin. Der. *contemplat-ion*, -ive, -ive-ly, -ive-ness.

**CONTEMPORANEOUS**, happening or being at the same time. (L.) 'The contemporaneous insurrections;' State Trials, Col. J. Penruddock, an. 1655 (R.). - Lat. *contemporaneus*, at the same time; by change of -us to -ous, as in *conspiciuous*, q. v. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *tempor-*, stem of *tempus*, time. See **Temporal**. Der. *contemporaneous-ly*, -ness. Similarly is formed *contemporary*, from Lat. *con-* and *temporarius*, temporary; cf. Lat. *contemporare*, to be at the same time (Tertullian).

**CONTEND**, to strive, dispute, fight. (F., -L.) In *Hamlet*, iv. 1. 7. - F. *contendre* (by loss of the final -re, which was but slightly sounded); cf. *Vend.* - Lat. *contendere*, to stretch out, extend, strain, exert, fight, contend. - Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, wholly; and *tendere*, to stretch. See **Tend**, to stretch, aim at. Der. (from Lat. pp. *contentus*) *content-ion* (F. *contention*), *content-ious* (F. *contentieux*), *content-ious-ly*, *content-ious-ness*.



**CONTENT**, adj. satisfied. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. v. 144. -F. *content*, 'content, satisfied'; Cotgrave. -Lat. *contentus*, content; pp. of *continere*, to contain. See **Contain**. Der. *content*, verb, from F. *contenter*, which from Low Lat. *contentare*, to satisfy, make content; also *content-ed*, *-ed-ly*, *-ed-ness*.

**CONTEST**, to call in question, dispute. (F., -L.) In Shak. Cor. iv. 5, 116. -F. *contester*, 'to contest, call or take to witness, make an earnest protestation or complaint unto; also, to brabble, argue, debate,' &c.; Cot. -Lat. *contestari*, to call to witness. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *testari*, to bear witness. -Lat. *testis*, a witness. See **Testify**. Der. *contest*, sb.; *contest-able*.

**CONTEXT**, a passage connected with part of a sentence quoted. (L.) See quotation in Richardson from Hammond, Works, ii. 182. -Lat. *contextus*, a joining together, connection, order, construction. -Lat. pp. *contextus*, woven together; from *contexere*, to weave together. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *texere*, to weave. See **Text**. Der. *context-ure*; see *texture*.

**CONTIGUOUS**, adjoining, near. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 828, vii. 273. Formed from Lat. *contiguus*, that may be touched, contiguous, by the change of *-us* into *-ous*, as in *arduous*, *contemporaneous*, &c. -Lat. *contig-*, the base of *contingere*, to touch. See **Contingent**. Der. *contiguous-ly*, *contiguity*; also *contigu-i-ty*.

**CONTINENT**, restraining, temperate, virtuous. (F., -L.) Spelt *contynent*, Wyclif, Titus, i. 8, where the Vulgate has *continentem*. -F. *continent*, 'continent, sober, moderate'; Cotgrave. -Lat. *continentem*, acc. of *continens*, pres. pt. of *continere*, to contain. See **Contain**. Der. *continent*, sb.; *continent-ly*, *continentence*, *continentency*.

**CONTINGENT**, dependent on. (L.) See quotations in Richardson from Grew's Cosmologia Sacra, b. iii. c. 2, b. iv. c. 6; A. D. 1701. *Contingency* is in Dryden, Threnodia Augustalis, st. xviii. l. 494. -Lat. *contingent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *contingere*, to touch, relate to. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *tangere*, to touch. See **Tangent**. Der. *contingent-ly*, *contingence*, *contingency*.

**CONTINUE**, to persist in, extend, prolong. (F., -L.) M. E. *continuen*, whence M. E. pres. part. *continuede*, Gower, C. A. ii. 18. -F. *continuer* (Cotgrave). -Lat. *continuar*, to connect, unite, make continuous. -Lat. *continuus*, holding together, continuous. -Lat. *continere*, to hold together, contain. See **Contain**, **Continuous**. Der. *continued*, *continued-ly*, *continuation* (Gower, C. A. ii. 14); also *continual*, *continual-ly*, words in early use, since we find *continuelement* in the Ancien Riwle, p. 142; also *continual-ion*, *continuat-ive*, *continuat-or*, from the Lat. pp. *continuat*; and see below.

**CONTINUOUS**, holding together, uninterrupted. (L.) *Continuously* is in Cudworth's Intellectual System, p. 167 (R.) -Lat. *continuus*, holding together; by change of *-us* into *-ous*, as in *arduous*, *contemporaneous*, &c. -Lat. *continere*, to hold together; see **Continue**, **Contain**. Der. *continuous-ly*; and, from the same source, *continui-ty*.

**CONTORT**, to writhe, twist about. (L.) 'In wreathes contorted,' Drayton, The Moon-calf. -Lat. *contortus*, pp. of *contorquere*, to turn round, brandish, hurl. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *torquere*, to turn, twist. See **Torture**, **Torsion**. Der. *contort-ion*.

**CONTOUR**, an outline. (F., -L.) Modern; borrowed from F. *contour*; Cotgrave explains 'le contour d'une ville' by 'the compass, or whole round of territory or ground, lying next unto and about a towne.' -F. *contourner*, 'to round, turn round, wheel, compass about'; Cot. -F. *con-* (Lat. *con-* for *cum*, together); and *tourner*, to turn. See **Turn**.

**CONTRA**, prefix, against; from Lat. *contra*, against. Lat. *contra* is a compound of *con-* (for *cum*), with, and *-tra*, related to *trans*, beyond, from ✓ **TAR**, to cross over. See **Counter**.

**CONTRABAND**, against law, prohibited. (Ital., -L.) 'Contraband wares of beauty,' Spectator, no. 33. -Ital. *contrabando*, prohibited goods; whence also F. *contrebande*. -Ital. *contra*, against; and *bando*, a ban, proclamation. -Lat. *contra*, against; and Low Lat. *bandum*, a ban, proclamation. See **Ban**. Der. *contraband-ist*.

**CONTRACT** (1), to draw together, shorten. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, v. 3, 51. -Lat. *contractus*, pp. of *contrahere*, to contract, lit. to draw together. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *trahere*, to draw. See **Trace**. Der. *contract-ed*, *-ed-ly*, *-ed-ness*; *contract-ible*, *-ible-ness*, *-ibil-i-ty*; *contract-ile*, *contract-il-i-ty*, *contract-ion*; and see *contract* (2).

**CONTRACT** (2), a bargain, agreement, bond. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 1, 151. -F. *contract*, 'a contract, bargain, agreement'; Cotgrave. [Cf. F. *contracter*, 'to contract, bargain'; id.] -Lat. *contractus*, a drawing together; also a compact, bargain. -Lat. *contractus*, drawn together. See **Contract** (1). Der. *contract*, verb (F. *contracter*); *contract-or*.

**CONTRADICT**, to reply to, oppose verbally. (L.) In the Mirror for Magistrates, p. 850. Sir T. More has *contradictory*, Works, p. 1109e. -Lat. *contradictus*, pp. of *contradicere*, to speak

against. -Lat. *contra*, against; and *dicere*, to speak. See **Diction**. Der. *contradict-ion*, *contradict-or-y*.

**CONTRADISTINGUISH**, to distinguish by contrast. (Hybrid; L. and F.) Used by Bp. Hall, Episcopacy by Divine Right, pt. iii. s. 2 (R.) Made up of Lat. *contra*, against; and *distinguish*, q. v. Der. *contradistinct-ion*, *contradistinct-ive*.

**CONTRALTO**, counter-tenor. (Ital., -L.) Modern. Ital. *contralto*, counter-tenor. -Ital. *contra*, against; and *alto*, the high voice in singing, from Ital. *alto*, high; which from Lat. *altus*, high.

**CONTRARY**, opposite, contradictory. (F., -L.) Formerly accented *contrary*. M. E. *contrarie*. In early use. In An Early Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 30, l. 1. -O. F. *contraire*; orig. trisyllabic. -Lat. *contrarius*, contrary. Formed, by suffix *-arius*, from the prep. *contra*, against. Der. *contrari-ly*, *contrari-ness*, *contrari-e-ty*, *contrari-wise*.

**CONTRAST**, to stand in opposition to, to appear by comparison. (F., -L.) The neuter sense of the verb is the orig. one; hence the act. sense 'to put in contrast with.' 'The figures of the groups . . . must contrast each other by their several positions,' Dryden, A Parallel of Poetry and Painting (R.) -F. *contraster*, 'to strive, withstand, contend against'; Cot. -Low Lat. *contrastare*, to stand opposed to, oppose. -Lat. *contra*, against; and *stare*, to stand. See **Stand**. Der. *contrast*, sb.

**CONTRAVENTE**, to oppose, hinder. (L.) 'Contravened the acts of parliament,' State Trials, John Ogilvie, an. 1615 (R.) -Low Lat. *contrauenire*, to break a law; lit. to come against, oppose. -Lat. *contra*, against; and *uenire*, to come, cognate with E. *come*, q. v. Der. *contravention*, from the Lat. pp. *contrauentus*.

**CONTRIBUTE**, to pay a share of a thing. (L.) Accented *contribûte* in Milton, P. L. viii. 155. Shak. has *contribution*, Hen. VIII. i. 2. 95. -Lat. *contributus*, pp. of *contribuere*, to distribute, to contribute. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *tribuere*, to pay. See **Tribute**. Der. *contribution*, *contribut-ive*, *contribut-ar-y*, *contribut-or-y*.

**CONTRITE**, very penitent, lit. bruised thoroughly. (L.) Chaucer has *contrite* and *contrition*, near the beginning of the Persones Tale. -Lat. *contritus*, thoroughly bruised; in late Lat. penitent; pp. of *conterere*. -Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *terere*, to rub, grind, bruise; see **Trite**. Der. *contrite-ly*, *contrition*.

**CONTRIVE**, to hit upon, find out, plan. (F., -L.) *Contrive* is a late and corrupt spelling; M. E. *controuen*, *controuen*, *controuen* (where *u* is for *v*). Spelt *controuie*, riming with *reproue* (*reprove*), in the Romaunt of the Rose, 7547; Gower, C. A. i. 216. -O. F. *controuer*, to find; not in Burguy, but it occurs in st. 9 of La Vie de Saint Léger; Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, col. 15, l. 3. -O. F. *con-* (Lat. *con-*, for *cum*) with, wholly; and O. F. *trouer*, mod. F. *trouver*, to find. The O. F. *trouer* was spelt *trouer* in the 11th cent., and is derived from Lat. *turbare*, to move, seek for, lastly to find (Brachet). See **Disturb**, **Trover**. Der. *contriv-ance*, *contriv-er*.

**CONTROL**, restraint, command. (F., -L.) *Control* is short for *conter-rolle*, the old form of *counter-roll*. The sb. *conterroller*, i. e. *comptroller* or *controller*, occurs in P. Plowman, C. xii. 298; and see *Controller* in Blount's Law Dictionary. -O. F. *contre-rôle*, a duplicate register, used to verify the official or first roll; see *Contrôle* in Brachet. -O. F. *contre*, over against; and *rôle*, a roll, from Lat. *rotulus*. See **Counter** and **Roll**. Der. *control*, verb; *control-able*, *control-ment*; also *controller* (sometimes spelt *comptroller*, but badly), *controller-ship*.

**CONTROVERSY**, dispute, variance. (L.) 'Controversy and varyaunce,' Fabyan's Chron. K. John of France, an. 7; ed. Ellis, p. 505. [The verb *controvert* is a later formation, and of Eng. growth; there is no Lat. *controuertere*] -Lat. *controuersia*, a quarrel, dispute; whence E. *controversy* by change of *-ia* to *-y*, by analogy with words such as *glory*, which are derived through the French. -Lat. *controuersus*, opposed, controverted. -Lat. *contro-*, for *contra*, against; and *uersus*, turned, pp. of *uertere*, to turn. See **Verse**. Der. *controversi-al*, *-al-ly*, *-al-ist*; also *controvert* (see remark above), *controvert-ible*, *-ibl-y*.

**CONTUMACY**, pride, stubbornness. (L.) In Fabyan's Chron. King John, an. 7. [The Lat. adj. *contumax*, contumacious, was adopted both into French and Middle-English without change, and may be seen in P. Plowman, C. xiv. 85, in Chaucer's Pers. Tale (De Superbia), and in *Contogre*.] -Lat. *contumacia*, obstinacy, contumacy; by change of *-ia* into *-y*, by analogy with words derived through the French. -Lat. *contumax*, gen. *contumaci-s*, stubborn; supposed to be connected with *contemnere*, to contemn. See **Contemn**. Der. *contumaci-ous*, *-ous-ly*, *-ous-ness*; and see below.

**CONTUMELY**, reproach. (F., -L.) 'Not to feare the contumelies of the crosse'; Barnes, Works, p. 360. -F. *contumelie*, 'contumely, reproach'; Cotgrave. -Lat. *contumelia*, misusage, insult, reproach. Prob. connected with Lat. *contumax* and with *contemnere*, see above. Der. *contumeli-ous*, *-ous-ly*, *-ous-ness*.

**CONTUSE**, to bruise severely, crush. (L.) Used by Bacon, Nat. Hist. s. 574. -Lat. *contusus*, pp. of *contundere*, to bruise severely.



—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, very much; and *tundere*, to beat, of which the base is *tud-*; cf. Skt. *tud*, to strike, sting (which has lost an initial *s*), Goth. *stautan*, to strike, smite.—*✓STUD*, to strike; Fick, i. 826. Der. *contus-ion*.

**CONVALESCENCE**, to recover health, grow well. (L.) 'He found the queen somewhat convalesced;' Knox, Hist. Reformation, b. v. an. 1566.—Lat. *convalescere*, to begin to grow well; an inceptive form.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *-ualescere*, an inceptive form of *uolare*, to be strong. See **Valiant**. Der. *convalescent*, *convalescence*.

**CONVENE**, to assemble. (F.,—L.) 'Now convened against it;' Baker, Charles I, Jan. 19, 1648 (R.) It is properly a neuter verb, signifying 'to come together;' afterwards made active, in the sense 'to summon.'—F. *convenir*, 'to assemble, meet, or come together;' Cot.—Lat. *conuenire*, pp. *conuentus*, to come together.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *uenire*, to come, cognate with E. *come*, q. v. Der. *conven-er*; *conven-i-ent*, q. v.; also *convent*, q. v., *convention*, q. v.

**CONVENIENT**, suitable, commodious. (L.) In early use. In Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, b. iii. pr. 11, l. 2739.—Lat. *conuenient-*, stem of *conueniens*, suitable; orig. pres. pt. of *conuenire*, to come together. See **Convene**. Der. *convenient-ly*, *convenience*.

**CONVENT**, a monastery or nunnery. (L.) [M. E. *covent* (*u* for *v*), in Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 1827, 1867; from O. F. *covent*; still preserved in *Covent Garden*. *Convent* is the Lat. form.]—Lat. *conuentus*, an assembly.—Lat. *conuentus*, pp. of *conuenire*, to come together; see **Convene**. Der. *conventu-al*; *convent-ic-le* (Levins).

**CONVENTION**, assembly, agreement. (F.,—L.) 'Accordingly to his promises [promise] and convention;' Hall, Hen. VI, an. 18.—F. *convention*, 'a covenant, contract;' Cot.—Lat. *conventionem*, acc. of *conuentio*, a meeting, a compact.—Lat. *conuentus*, pp. of *conuenire*, to come together; see **Convene**. Der. *convention-al*, *-al-ly*, *-al-ism*, *-al-ity*.

**CONVERGE**, to verge together to a point. (L.) 'Where they [the rays] have been made to converge by reflexion or refraction;' Newton, Optics (Todd). A coined word. From Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *uergere*, to turn, bend, incline. See **Diverge**, and **Verge**, verb. Der. *converg-ent*, *converg-ence*, *converg-ency*.

**CONVERSE**, to associate with, talk. (F.,—L.) M. E. *conuersen* (with *u* for *v*); the pres. pt. *conuersand* occurs in the Northern poem by Hampole, entitled The Pricke of Conscience, l. 4198.—F. *converser*; Cotgrave gives: 'Converser avec, to converse, or be much conversant, associate, or keep much company with.'—Lat. *conuersari*, to live with any one; orig. passive of *conuersare*, to turn round, the frequentative form of *conuertere*, to turn round. See **Convert**. Der. *converse*, sb.; *convers-at-ion* (M. E. *conuersacion*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 96, from O. F. *conuersacion*); *conversation-al*, *conversational-ist*; *convers-able*, *convers-ant*; also *conversazione*, the Ital. form of *conversation*.

**CONVERT**, to change, turn round. (L.) M. E. *conuerten* (with *u* for *v*); Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 4502; Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 435.—Lat. *conuertere*, to turn round, to change; pp. *conuersus*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *uertere*, to turn. See **Verse**. Der. *convert*, sb.; *convert-ible*, *convert-ibl-y*, *convert-ibil-ity*; also *converse*, adj., *converse-ly*, *convers-ion*; and see *converse* above.

**CONVEX**, roundly projecting; opposed to *concave*. (L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 434, iii. 419.—Lat. *convexus*, convex, arched, vaulted; properly pp. of Lat. *conuexere*, to bring together.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *uexere*, to carry. See **Vehicle**. Der. *convex-ly*, *convex-ed*, *convex-ity*.

**CONVEY**, to bring on the way, transmit, impart. (F.,—L.) M. E. *conueien*, *conuoien* (with *u* for *v*), to accompany, convey (a doublet of *convey*); Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 678, 768; see **Convooy**.—O. F. *conveier*, *convoier*, to convey, convoy, conduct, accompany, bring on the way.—Low Lat. *conuare*, to accompany on the way.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *uia*, a way. See **Viaduct**. Der. *convey-able*, *convey-ance*, *convey-anc-er*, *convey-anc-ing*. Doublet, *convoey*.

**CONVINCE**, to convict, refute, persuade by argument. (L.) See **Convince** in French, Select Glossary. 'All reason did convince;' Gascoigne, The Trench of Philomela, st. 22.—Lat. *convincere*, pp. *convinctus*, to overcome by proof, demonstrate, refute.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, with, thoroughly; and *vincere*, to conquer. See **Victor**. Der. *convinc-ible*, *convinc-ing-ly*; also (from Lat. pp. *convinctus*) *convict*, verb and sb., *convict-ion*, *convict-ive*.

**CONVIVIAL**, festive. (L.) Shak. has the verb *convive*, to feast; Troilus, iv. 4. 272. Sir T. Browne has *convivial*, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 25, § 15. The form *convivial* is a coined one, of late introduction, used by Denham, Of Old Age, pt. iii. Formed, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *convivium*, a feast.—Lat. *convivere*, to live or feast with any one.—*✓*

*con-*, for *cum*, with; and *vivere*, to live. See **Victuals**. Der. *convivial-ly*, *-i-ty*.

**CONVOKE**, to call together. (L.) Used by Sir W. Temple, On the United Provinces, c. 2. [The sb. *convocation* was in use much earlier, viz. in the 15th century.]—Lat. *convocare*, pp. *convocatus*, to call together.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *uocare*, to call. See **Vocal**. Der. *convoc-at-ion*.

**CONVOLVE**, to writhe about. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 328.—Lat. *convoluere*, to roll or fold together; pp. *convolutus*.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *uoluere*, to roll. See **Voluble**. Der. *convolute*, *convolut-ed*, *convolut-ion*; also *convolv-ul-us*, a pure Lat. word.

**CONVOY**, to conduct, bring on the way. (F.,—L.) M. E. *conuoien* (with *u* for *v*), another form of M. E. *conueien*, to convey; common in Barbour's Bruce. 'Till convoy him till his contré;' Bruce, v. 195. It seems to be the Northumbrian form of *convey*. See **Convey**. Der. *convoy*, sb.

**CONVULSE**, to agitate violently. (L.) *Convulsion* is in Shak. Tempest, iv. 260. The verb *convulse* is later; Todd gives a quotation for it, dated A. D. 1681.—Lat. *convulsus*, pp. of *convellere*, to pluck up, dislocate, convulse.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, wholly; and *vellere*, to pluck, of uncertain origin. Der. *convuls-ion*, *convuls-ive*, *convuls-ive-ly*, *convuls-ive-ness*.

**CONY**, **CONEY**, a rabbit. (E.; or else F.,—L.) M. E. *coni*, *conni*; also *conig*, *coning*, *conyng*. 'Connies ther were als playenge;' Rom. of the Rose, 1404. 'Cony, cuniculus, Prompt. Parv. p. 90. 'Hic cuniculus, a conyng;' Wright's Vocab. i. pp. 188, 220, 251. Most likely of O. Low German origin, and probably an orig. English word; cf. Du. *konijn*, Swed. *kanin-hane* (cock-rabbit), Dan. *kanin*, G. *kaninchen*, a rabbit. β. If of French origin, *cony* must be regarded as short either for O. F. *connil*, or for *connin* (Roquefort). Of these the latter is probably an O. Low German form, as before; but *connil* is from Lat. *cuniculus*, a rabbit; to be divided as *cun-ic-ul-us*, a double diminutive from a base *cun-*. γ. The fact that the Teutonic and Lat. forms both begin with *k* (or *c*) points to the loss of initial *s*; and the orig. sense was probably 'the little digging animal,' from *✓SKAN*, to dig, an extension of *✓SKA*, to cut; Fick, i. 802. Cf. Skt. *khan*, to dig, pierce; *khanī*, a mine; and see **Canal**.

**COO**, to make a noise as a dove. (E.) 'Coo, to make a noise as turtles and pigeons do;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. 'Croo, or Crookel, to make a noise like a dove or pigeon;' id. A purely imitative word, formed from the sound. See **Cuckoo**.

**COOK**, to dress food; a dresser of food. (L.) M. E. *coken*, to cook; P. Plowman, C. xvi. 60; *cook*, a cook, Chaucer. The verb seems, in English, to have been made from the sb., which occurs as A. S. *cōc*, Grein, i. 167. The word so closely resembles the Latin that it must have been borrowed, and is not cognate.—Lat. *coquere*, to cook, *coquus*, a cook. + Gk. *πένρειν*, to cook. + Skt. *pach*, to cook.—*✓PAK*, for *KWAK*, to cook, ripen. Der. *cook-er-y* = M. E. *cokerie*, Gower, C. A. ii. 83.

**COOL**, slightly cold. (E.) M. E. *col*, *cole*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 131. A. S. *cōl*, cool, Grein, i. 167. + Du. *koel*. + Icel. *kul*, a cold breeze. + Swed. *kylig*, cool + Dan. *køl*, *kølig*, cool, chilly. + G. *kühl*. Allied to **Cold** and **Gelid**. Der. *cool*, verb; *cool-ly*, *cool-ness*, *cool-er*.

**COOLIE**, **COOLY**, an East Indian porter. (Hindustani.) A modern word, used in descriptions of India, &c. Hind. *kūli*, a labourer, porter, coolie; Tartar *kūli*, a slave, labourer, porter, coolie; Hindustani Dict. by D. Forbes, ed. 1859, p. 309.

**COOMB**, a dry measure; see **Comb** (2).

**COOP**, a box or cage for birds, a tub, vat. (L.) Formerly, it also meant a basket. M. E. *cupe*, a basket. 'Cupen he let fulle of flures' = he caused (men) to fill baskets with flowers; Floriz and Blancheflur, ed. Lumby, 435; see also ll. 438, 447, 452, 457.—A. S. *cýpa*, a basket; Luke, ix. 17. + Du. *kuip*, a tub. + Icel. *kúpa*, a cup, bowl, basin. + O. H. G. *chuofa*, M. H. G. *kuofe*, G. *kufe*, a coop, tub, vat. β. Not a Germanic word, but borrowed from Lat. *cupa*, a tub, vat, butt, cask; whence also F. *cuve*. The Lat. *cupa* is cognate with Gk. *κύπη*, a hole, hut; and Skt. *kúpa*, a pit, well, hollow; Curtius, i. 194. The word *Cup*, q. v., seems to be closely related. Der. *coop*, verb; *coop-er*, *coop-er-age*.

**CO-OPERATE**, to work together. (L.) Sir T. More has the pres. part. *coöperant* (a F. form), Works, p. 383e.—Late Lat. *coöperatus*, pp. of *coöperari*, to work together; Mark, xvi. 20 (Vulgate).—Lat. *cō-*, for *com*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *operare*, to work. See **Operate**. Der. *coöperat-or*, *coöperant* (pres. pt. of F. *coöperer*, to work together, as if from Lat. *coöperare*), *coöperat-ion*, *coöperat-ive*.

**CO-ORDINATE**, of the same rank or order. (L.) 'Not subordinate, but co-ordinate parts;' Prynne, Treachery of Papists, pt. i. p. 41.—Lat. *cō-*, for *com*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *ordinatus*, pp. of *ordinare*, to arrange. See **Ordain**. Der. *coördinat-ion*.

**COOT**, a sort of water-fowl. (C.) M. E. *co'e*, *coote*. 'Cote, mergus;' Wright's Vocab. i. 189, 253; and see p. 188. 'Coote, byrde, mergus,'



fullica; Prompt. Parv. p. 95. Cf. A.S. *cýta*, buteo; Ælfric's Glossary (Nomina Avium). + Du. *koet*, a coot. β. The word is, apparently, of Celtic origin; cf. W. *cwtiâr*, a coot, lit. a bob-tailed hen, from *cwta*, short, docked, bob-tailed, and *iâr*, a hen. Cf. also W. *cwtâu*, to shorten, dock; *cwtog*, bob-tailed; *cwtiad* or *cwtyn*, a plover; Gael. *cut*, a bob-tail, *cutach*, short, docked. The root is seen in the verb *cut*. See **Cut**.

**COPAL**, a resinous substance. (Span., = Mexican.) 'Copal, a kind of white and bright resin, brought from the West Indies; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. It is a product of the *Rhus copallinum*, a native of Mexico; Engl. Cyclopædia. = Span. *copal*, *copal*. = Mexican *copalli*, resin. 'The Mexican *copalli* is a generic name for resin; Clavigero's Hist. of Mexico, tr. by C. Cullen, ed. 1787; vol. i. p. 33.

**COPE** (1), a cap, hood, cloak, cape. (F., = Low Lat.) M. E. *cape*, *cope*. 'Hec capa, a cope; Wright's Vocab. i. 249. And see Ancren Riwle, p. 56; Havelok, 429. Gower has: 'In kirtles and in copes riche;' and again: 'Under the cope of heaven;' Conf. Amantis, ii. 46, 102; iii. 138. The phrase 'cope of heaven' is still in use in poetry. However afterwards differentiated, the words *cope*, *cape*, and *cap* were all the same originally. *Cope* is a later spelling of *cape*; cf. *rope* from A. S. *rāp*. = O. F. *cape*. = Low Lat. *capa*, a cape. See **Cape**. Der. *cop-ing*, *cop-ing-stone*, i. e. capping-stone.

**COPE** (2), to vie with, match. (Du.) In Shak. Hamlet, iii. 2. 60. The orig. sense was 'to bargain with,' or 'to chaffer with.' 'Where Flemmynges began on me for to cry, Master, what will you *cofen* or by?' i. e. bargain for or buy; Lydgate, London Lickpeny, st. 7, in Spec. of English, ed. Skeat, p. 25. A word introduced into England by Flemish and Dutch traders. = Du. *koopēn*, to buy, purchase; orig. bargain. This word is cognate with A. S. *ceāfian*, to cheapen, from A. S. *ceāp*, a bargain. See **Cheap**.

**COPIOUS**, ample, plentiful. (F., = L.) 'A coppyous oost,' Wyclif, i. Maccab. xvi. 5; where the Vulgate has 'exercitus copiosus.' = O. F. *copieux*, fem. *copieuse*, 'copious, abundant;' Cot. = Lat. *copiosus*, plentiful; formed with suffix *-osus* from Lat. *copi-a*, plenty. The Lat. *cōpia* probably stands for *cōpīa*; from *co-* (for *com*, i. e. *cum*, together, exceedingly), and the stem *op-*, seen in *opes*, riches, and in *in-opia*, want. See **Opulent**. Der. *copiously*, *-ness*; and see *copy*.

**COPPER**, a reddish metal. (Cyprus.) M. E. *coper*, Chaucer, C. T. 13220 (Chan. Yeom. Tale). = Low Lat. *cuper*; Lat. *cuprum*, copper; a contraction for *cuprium æs*, i. e. Cyprian brass. See Max Müller, Lectures, 8th ed. ii. 257. = Gk. *Κύπριος*, Cyprian; from *Kýpros*, Cyprus, a Greek island on the S. coast of Asia Minor, whence the Romans obtained copper; Pliny, xxxiv. 2. ¶ From the same source is G. *kupfer*, Du. *koper*, F. *cuiure*, copper. Der. *copper-y*, *copper-plate*; also *copperas*, q. v.

**COPPERAS**, sulphate of iron. (F., = L.) Formerly applied also to sulphate of copper, whence the name. M. E. *coperose*. 'Coperose, vitriola;' Prompt. Parv. p. 91. = O. F. *coperose*, the old spelling of *couperose*, which Cotgrave explains by 'copes,' i. e. copperas. Cf. Ital. *copparosa*, Span. *caparrosa*, copperas. β. Diez supposes these forms to be from Lat. *cupri rosa*, lit. copper-rose, a supposition which is greatly strengthened by the fact that the Greek name for copperas was *χαλκῶθος*, lit. brass-flower. Add to this that the F. *coperose* also means 'having a rash on the face' or 'pimpled.' See above.

**COPPICE**, **COPPY**, **COPSE**, a wood of small growth. (F., = L., = Gk.) *Coppy* (common in prov. Eng.) and *copse* are both corruptions of *coppice*. *Coppice* is used by Drayton, The Muses' Elysium, Nymph. 4. It should rather be spelt *copice*, with one *p*. = O. F. *copeiz*, also *copeau*, wood newly cut; Roquefort. Hence applied to brushwood or underwood, frequently cut for fuel, or to a wood kept under by cutting. Cf. Low Lat. *copecia*, underwood, a coppice. = O. F. *coper* (Low Lat. *copare*), to cut; mod. F. *couper*. = O. F. *cop*, formerly *colp*, *colps*, a blow, stroke; mod. F. *coup*. = Low Lat. *colpus*, a stroke; from Lat. *colaphus*, a blow. = Gk. *κόλαφος*, a blow; a word of uncertain origin.

**COPULATE**, to couple together. (L.) Used as a pp. by Bacon, Essay 39, Of Custom. = Lat. *copulatus*, joined; pp. of *copulare*. = Lat. *copula*, a band, bond, link; put for *co-ap-ul-a*, a dimin. form, with suffix *-ul-*. = Lat. *co-*, for *com*, i. e. *cum*, together; and *ap-ere*, to join, only preserved in the pp. *aptus*, joined. See **Apt**. Der. *copulat-ion*, *copulat-ive*; and see *couple*.

**COPY**, an imitation of an original. (F., = L.) [The orig. signification was 'plenty'; and the present sense was due to the multiplication of an original by means of numerous copies.] M. E. *copy*, *copie*. 'Copy of a thing wretyn, copia;' Prompt. Parv. p. 92. 'Grete copy [i. e. abundance] and plente of castelles, of hors, of metal, and of hony;' Trevisa, i. 301. = F. *copie*, 'the copy of a writing; also store, plenty, abundance of;' Cotgrave. = Lat. *copia*, plenty. See **Copious**. Der. *copy*, verb; *copy-er*, *copy-ist*, *copy-hold*, *copy-right*.

**COQUETTE**, a vain flirt. (F., = L., = Gk.) 'The coquet (sic)

is in particular a great mistress of that part of oratory which is called action;' Spectator, no. 247. 'Affectations of coquetry;' id. no. 377. = F. *coquette*, 'a prattling or proud gossip;' Cot. The fem. form of *coquet*, the dimin. of *coq*, meaning 'a little cock,' hence vain as a cock, strutting about; like prov. E. *cocky*. Cf. 'coqueter, to swagger or strowte it, like a cock on his owne dung-hill;' Cot. = F. *coq*, a cock. See **Cock** (1). Der. *coquet-ry*, *coquett-ish*, *coquett-ish-ly*, *coquett-ish-ness*.

**CORACLE**, a light round wicker boat. (Welsh.) See Southey, Madoc in Wales, c. xiii, and footnotes. In use in Wales and on the Severn. = W. *corwgl*, *curwgl*, a coracle; dimin. of W. *corwg*, a trunk, a carcass, *curwug*, a frame, carcass, boat. Cf. Gael. *curachan*, a coracle, dimin. of *curach*, a boat of wicker-work; Gael. and Irish *corrach*, a fetter, a boat.

**CORAL**, a secretion of certain zoophytes. (F., = L., = Gk.) Chaucer has *corall*, Prol. 158. = O. F. *coral*; see Supp. to Roquefort. = Lat. *corallum*, coral; also spelt *corallium*. = Gk. *κοράλλιον*, coral. Of uncertain origin. Der. *corall-ine*; *coralli-ferous*, i. e. coral-bearing, from the Lat. suffix *-fer*, bearing, from *ferre*, to bear.

**CORBAN**, a gift. (Hebrew.) In Mark, vii. 11. = Heb. *qorbān*, an offering to God of any sort, whether bloody or bloodless, but particularly in fulfilment of a vow; Concise Dict. of the Bible. Cf. Arabic *qurbān*, a sacrifice, victim, oblation; Rich. Dict. p. 1123.

**CORBEL**, an architectural ornament. (F., = L.) Orig. an ornament in the form of a basket. Cotgrave translates F. *corbeau* by 'a raven; also, a corbell (in masonry);' and F. *mutules* by 'brackets, corbells, or shouldering pieces.' [The O. F. form of *corbeau* was *corbel*, but there were two distinct words of this form, viz. (1) a little raven, from Lat. *corvus*, a raven, and (2) a little basket.] = O. F. *corbel*, old spelling of *corbeau*, a corbel; answering to mod. Ital. *corbello*, a small basket, or to Ital. *corbella*, a little pannier; given in Florio. = Low Lat. *corbella*, a little basket; Ducange. = Lat. *corbis*, a basket (cf. Ital. *corba*, a basket), a word of uncertain origin. ¶ The word was sometimes spelt *corbeil*, in which case it is from F. *corbeille*, a little basket, from Lat. *corbicula*, a dimin. of *corbis*. *Corbel* and *corbeil* differ in the form of the suffixes. See **Corvette**.

**CORD**, a small rope. (F., = L., = Gk.) M. E. *corde*, *cord*; Cursor Mundi, 2247. = O. F. (and mod. F.) *corde*. = Low Lat. *corda*, a cord; Lat. *chorda*. = Gk. *χορδή*, the string of a musical instrument; orig. a string of gut. β. The Gk. *χορδή*, gut, is related to *χολάδες*, guts, to Lat. *haru-spex*, i. e. inspector of entrails, and to Icel. *görn* or *garnir*, guts, which is again related to E. *yarn*. See Curtius, i. 250. See **Yarn**. Doublet, *chord*, q. v. Der. *cord*, verb; *cord-age* (F. *cordage*), *cord-on* (F. *cord-on*); also *cordelier* (F. *cordelier*, a twist of rope, also a Gray Friar, from *cordeler*, to twist ropes, which from O. F. *cordel*, dimin. of O. F. *corde*); also perhaps *corduroy*, a word not easily traced, but supposed, though without evidence, to be a corruption of *corde du roi*, or king's cord.

**CORDIAL**, hearty, sincere. (F., = L.) Also used as a sb. 'For gold in phisik is a cordial;' Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 445. = F. *cordial*, m. *cordiale*, f. 'cordiall, hearty;' Cot. Cf. 'Cordiale, the herbe motherwort, good against the throbbing or excessive beating of the heart;' id. = Lat. *cordi-*, stem of *cor*, the heart; with suffix *-alis*. See **Core**. Der. *cordial-ly*, *cordial-i-ty*.

**CORDWAINER**, a shoemaker. (F., = a town in Spain.) 'A counterfeit earl of Warwick, a cordwainer's son;' Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 177, l. 15. 'Cordwaner, alutarius;' Prompt. Parv. p. 92. It orig. meant a worker in *cordewan* or *cordewane*, i. e. leather of Cordova; thus it is said of Chaucer's Sir Thopas that his shoon [shoes] were 'of Cordewane;' C. T. Group B, 1922. = O. F. *cordoanier*, a cordwainer. = O. F. *cordoan*, *cordouan*, *cordowan*, Cordovan leather; Roquefort. = Low Lat. *cordoanum*, Cordovan leather; Ducange. = Low Lat. *Cordoa*, a spelling of Cordova, in Spain (Lat. *Corduba*), which became a Roman colony in B. C. 152.

**CORE**, the central part of fruit, &c. (F., = L.) 'Core of frute, arula;' Prompt. Parv. p. 93. 'Take quynces ripe . . . but kest away the core;' Palladius on Husbandry, bk. xi. st. 73. = O. F. *cor*, *coer*, the heart. = Lat. *cor*, the heart. See **Heart**.

**CORIANDER**, the name of a plant. (F., = L., = Gk.) See Exod. xvi. 31; Numb. xi. 7. = F. *coriandre*, 'the herb, or seed, coriander;' Cot. = Lat. *coriandrum*; Exod. xvi. 31 (Vulgate version); where the *d* is excrement, as is so commonly the case after *n*. = Gk. *κοριαννον*, *κοριανον*, also *κόριον*, coriander. β. Said to be derived from Gk. *κόρις*, a bug, because the leaves have a strong and bug-like smell (Webster).

**CORK**, the bark of the cork-tree. (Span., = L.) 'Corkbarke, cortex; Corketre, suberies;' Prompt. Parv. p. 93. = Span. *corcho*, cork; whence also Du. *kurk*, and Dan. and Swed. *kork*. = Lat. acc. *corticem*, bark, from nom. *cortex* (formed just like Span. *pancho*, the paunch, from Lat. acc. *panticem*). Root uncertain; but cf. Skt. *kriti*,



a hide; Skt. *krit*, to cut off, cut. This would give ✓KART, to cut; see Curtius, i. 181; Fick, i. 524. Der. *cork*, verb.

**CORMORANT**, a voracious sea-bird. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Rich. II, ii. 1. 38. 'Cormeraunte, coruus marinus, cormeraudus.' Prompt. Parv. p. 91. The *t* is excrement, as in *ancient*. = F. *cormoran*, Cotgrave; a word which is related to Port. *corvomarinho*, Span. *cuervo marino*, a cormorant, lit. sea-crow. = Lat. *coruus marinus*, which occurs as an equivalent to *mergulus* (sea-fowl) in the Reichenau Glosses, of the 8th century. ¶ This explanation, given in Brachet, is the best; another one is that F. *cormoran* is due to a prefix *cor-* or *corb-*, equivalent to Lat. *coruus*, pleonastically added to Bret. *morfran* (W. *morfran*), a cormorant. The Breton and W. words are derived from Bret. and W. *mór*, the sea, and *brau*, a crow, by the usual change of *b* into *v* or *f*. After all, it is probable that F. *cormoran*, though really of Lat. origin, may have been modified in spelling by the Breton word.

**CORN** (1), grain. (E.) M. E. *corn*, Layamon, i. 166. The pl. *cornes* is in Chaucer, C. T. 15520. = A. S. *corn*, Grein, i. 166. + Du. *koren*. + Icel., Dan., and Swed. *korn*. + Goth. *kauru*. + G. *korn*. + Lat. *granum*. + Russ. *zerno*. And cf. Gk. *γῆψ*, fine meal. β. The original signification was 'that which is ground;' from ✓GAR, to grind. See Fick, i. 564; Curtius, i. 142. See Grain, Kernel.

**CORN** (2), an excrescence on the toe or foot. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Romeo, i. 5. 19. = F. *corne*, 'a horn; . . . a hard or horny swelling in the backpart of a horse;' Cotgrave. = Low Lat. *cornu*, a horn, projection. = Lat. *cornu*, horn, cognate with E. *horn*, q. v. Der. *corn-e-ous*, horny; from the same source are *cornea*, q. v., *cornel*, q. v., *corner*, q. v., *cornet*, q. v., *cornelian*, q. v.; also *corni-gerous*, horn-bearing, from Lat. *ger-ere*, to bear; *corni-cul-ate*, horn-shaped, horned, from Lat. *corniculatus*, horned; *cornu-copia*, q. v.

**CORNEA**, a horny membrane in the eye. (L.) Lat. *cornea*, fem. of *corneus*, horny; from *cornu*, a horn. See Corn (2).

**CORNEL**, a shrub; also called dogwood. (F.,—L.) 'Cornels and bramble-berries gave the rest;' Dryden, Ovid's Metam. bk. i. l. 136. = F. *cornille*, 'a cornell-berry;' Cotgrave; *cornillier*, 'the long cherry, wild cherry, or cornell-tree;' id. *Cornille* was also spelt *cornolle* and *cornolle*; and *cornillier* was also *cornallier* and *cornollier*; id. = Low Lat. *corniola*, a cornel-berry; *cornolium*, a cornel-tree. = Lat. *cornum*, a cornel-berry; *cornus*, a cornel-tree, so called from the hard, horny nature of the wood. = Lat. *cornu*, horn. See Corn (2).

**CORNELIAN**, a kind of chalcedony. (F.,—L.) Formerly spelt *cornaline*, as in Cotgrave. = F. *cornaline*, 'the cornix or cornaline, a flesh-coloured stone;' Cotgrave. Cf. Port. *cornelina*, the cornelian-stone. β. Formed, with suffixes *-el-* and *-in-*, from Lat. *cornu*, a horn, in allusion to the semi-transparent or horny appearance. [Similarly the *onyx* is named from the Gk. *ὄνυξ*, a finger-nail.] γ. From the same source, and for the same reason, we have the Ital. *corniola*, a cornelian; whence the G. *carneol*, a cornelian, and the E. *carneol*, explained by 'a precious stone' in Kersey's and Bailey's Dictionaries. The change from *cornel* to *carneol* points to a popular etymology from Lat. *carneus*, fleshy, in allusion to the flesh-like colour of the stone. And this etymology has even so far prevailed as to cause *cornelian* to be spelt *carneelian*. ¶ It is remarkable that the *cornel-tree* is also derived from the Lat. *cornu*, and is similarly called *corniolo* in Italian. Indeed, in Meadow's Ital. Dict. we find both '*corniolo*, a cornel, cornelian-tree,' and '*corniola*, a cornel, cornelian-cherry,' as well as '*corniola*, a cornelian.'

**CORNER**, a horn-like projection, angle. (F.,—L.) M. E. *corner*; Gawayn and the Grene Knight, 1185. = O. F. *corniere*, 'a corner;' Cotgrave. = Low Lat. *corneria*, a corner, angle; cf. Low Lat. *cornerius*, angular, placed at a corner. = Low Lat. *cornu* (O. F. *corne*), a corner, angle; closely connected with Lat. *cornu*, a horn, a projecting point. See Corn (2). Der. *corner-ed*.

**CORNET**, a little horn; a sort of officer. (F.,—L.) M. E. *cornet*, *cornette*, a horn; Octovian Imperator, ll. 1070, 1190; in Weber's Met. Rom. iii. 202, 207. It afterwards meant a troop of horse (because accompanied by a cornet or bugle), Shak. 1 Hen. VI, iv. 3. 25; lastly, an officer of such a troop. = F. *cornet*, also *cornette*, a little horn; dimin. of F. *corne*, a horn. See Corn (2).

**CORNICE**, a moulding, moulded projection. (F.,—Ital.,—L.,—Gk.) In Milton, P. L. i. 716. = F. *corniche*, 'the cornish, or brow of a wall, pillar, or other pece of building;' Cot. [Littre gives an O. F. form *cornice*, which agrees still better with the E. word.] = Ital. *cornice*, a cornice, border, ledge. = Low Lat. *cornicem*, acc. of *cornix*, a border; which is, apparently, a contraction from Low Lat. *cornix*, a square frame. = Gk. *κορῆς*, a wreath, the cornice of a building; literally an adj. signifying 'crooked;' and obviously related to Lat. *corona*, a crown. See Crown.

**CORNUCOPIA**, the horn of plenty. (L.) Better *cornu copiae*, horn of plenty; from *cornu*, horn; and *copiae*, gen. of *copia*, plenty. See Corn (2) and Copious.

**COROLLA**, the cup of a flower formed by the petals. (L.) A scientific term. = Lat. *corolla*, a little crown; dimin. of *corona*, a crown. See Crown. And see below.

**COROLLARY**, an additional inference, or deduction. (L.) 'A *corolarie* or mede of coroune,' i. e. present of a crown or garland; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, b. iii. pr. 10, p. 91. = Lat. *corollarium*, a present of a garland, a gratuity, additional gift; also an additional inference; prop. neuter of *corollarius*, belonging to a garland. = Lat. *corolla*, a garland; see above.

**CORONAL**, a crown, garland. (F.,—L.) In Drayton's Pastorals, Ecl. 2. Properly an adj. signifying 'of or belonging to a crown.' = F. *coronal*, 'coronall, crown-like;' Cotgrave. = Lat. *coronalis*, belonging to a crown. = Lat. *corona*, a crown. See Crown.

**CORONATION**, a crowning. (L.) 'Corowynge or coronacion;' Prompt. Parv. p. 93. [Not a F. word, but formed by analogy with F. words in *-tion*.] = Late Lat. *coronatio*, a coined word, from Lat. *coronare*, to crown, pp. *coronatus*. = Lat. *corona*, a crown. See Crown.

**CORONER**, an officer appointed by the crown, &c. (L.) 'Coroners and bailiffs;' Stow, King Stephen, an. 1142. The word *coroner* occurs first in a spurious charter of King Athelstan to Beverley, dated A. D. 925, but really of the 14th century; see Diplomatarium Anglicum, ed. Thorpe, p. 181, last line. Not formed from Lat. *coronarius*, belonging to the crown; but formed by adding *-er* to the base *coron-* of the M. E. verb *coronen*, to crown. Thus *coroner* is 'a crown-er,' and the equivalent term *crowner* (Hamlet, v. 1. 4) is quite correct. Both *coroner* and *crowner* are translations of the Low Lat. *coronator*, a coroner, which see in Blount's Law Dict. and in Ducange. = Lat. *coronator*, lit. one who crowns. = Lat. *coronare*, to crown. = Lat. *corona*, a crown. See Crown.

**CORONET**, a little crown. (F.,—L.) 'With coronettes upon theyr hedges;' Fabyan, Chron. an. 1432. Formed as a dimin., by help of the suffix *-et* (or *-ette*) from the O. F. *corone*, a crown. = Lat. *corona*, a crown. See Crown.

**CORPORAL** (1), a subordinate officer. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 1. 128. A corrupt form for *caporal*. = F. *caporal*, 'the corporall of a band of souldiers;' Cot. = Ital. *caporale*, a chief, a corporal; whence it was introduced into French in the 16th century (Brachet); cf. Low Lat. *caporalis*, a chief, a commander; Ducange. = Ital. *capo*, the head; whence not only *caporale*, but numerous other forms, for which see an Ital. Dict. = Lat. *caput*, the head; see Capital, and Chief. Der. *corporal-ship*.

**CORPORAL** (2), belonging to the body. (L.) In Shak. Meas. iii. 1. 80. = Lat. *corporalis*, bodily; whence also F. *corporel*. = Lat. *corpore-*, stem of *corpus*, the body; with suffix *-alis*. See Corpse. Der. From the same stem we have *corpore-ate*, *corpore-ate-ly*, *corpore-ation*, *corpore-al* (from Lat. *corporeus*, belonging to the body), *corpore-al-ly*, *corpore-al-i-ty*; and see *corps*, *corpse*, *corpulent*, *corpuscule*, *corset*, *corsetlet*.

**CORPS, CORPSE, CORSE**, a body. (F.,—L.) *Corps*, i. e. a body of men, is mod. French, and not in early use in English. *Corse* is a variant of *corpse*, formed by dropping *p*; it occurs in Fabyan's Chron. K. John, an. 8; and much earlier, in An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 28, l. 10. *Corse* was also in early use; M. E. *corps*, Chaucer, C. T. 2821; and is derived from the old French, in which the *p* was probably once sounded. = O. F. *corps*, also *cors*, the body. = Lat. *corpus*, the body; cognate with A. S. *hrif*, the bowels, the womb, which occurs in E. *midriff*, q. v. See Fick, i. 526. Der. *corp-ul-ent*, q. v.; *corpus-c-le*, q. v.; *corset*, *corsetlet*.

**CORPULENT**, stout, fat. (F.,—L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 464. = F. *corpulent*, corpulent, gross; Cotgrave. = Lat. *corpulentus*, fat. = Lat. *corpu-s*, the body; with suffixes *-l-* and *-en-*. See Corps. Der. *corpulent-ly*, *corpulence*.

**CORPUSCLE**, a little body, an atom. (L.) A scientific term. In Derham, Physico-Theology, bk. i. c. 1. note 2. = Lat. *corpusculum*, an atom, particle; double dimin. from Lat. *corpus*, the body, by help of the suffixes *-c-* and *-ul-*. See Corps. Der. *corpuscul-ar*.

**CORRECT**, to put right, punish, reform. (L.) M. E. *correcten*; Chaucer, C. T. 6242. = Lat. *correctus*, pp. of *corrigen*, to correct. = Lat. *cor-*, for *con-* (i. e. *cum*) before *r*; and *regere*, to rule, order. See Regular. Der. *correct-ly*, *correct-ness*, *correct-ion*, *correct-ion-al*, *correct-ive*, *correct-or*; also *corrigh-ible*, *corrigh-enda* (Lat. *corrighenda*, things to be corrected, from *corrighendus*, fut. pass. part. of *corrighere*).

**CORRELATE**, to relate or refer mutually. (L.) In Johnson's Dictionary, where it is defined by 'to have a reciprocal relation, as father to son.' Cf. 'Spiritual things and spiritual men are *correlatives*, and cannot in reason be divorced;' Spelman, On Tythes, p. 141 (R.) These are mere coined words, made by prefixing *cor-*, for *con-* (i. e. *cum*, with) before *relate*, *relative*, &c. Ducange gives a Low Lat. *correlatio*, a mutual relation. See Relate. Der. *correlat-ive*, *correlat-ion*.

**CORRESPOND**, to answer mutually. (L.) Shak. has *cor-*



*responding*, i. e. suitable; Cymb. iii. 3. 31; also *corresponsive*, fitting, Troil. prol. 18. These are coined words, made by prefixing *cor-* (for *con-*, i. e. *cum*, together) to *respond*, *responsive*, &c. Ducange gives a Low Lat. adv. *correspondenter*, at the same time. See **Respond**. Der. *correspond-ing*, *correspond-ing-ly*, *correspond-ent*, *correspond-ent-ly*, *correspond-ence*.

**CORRIDOR**, a gallery. (F., -Ital., -L.) 'The high wall and corridors that went round it [the amphitheatre] are almost intirely ruined;' Addison, On Italy (Todd's Johnson). Also used as a term in fortification. -F. *corridor*, 'a curtain, in fortification;' Cot. -Ital. *corridore*, 'a runner, a swift horse; also a long gallery, walke, or terrace;' Florio. -Ital. *correre*, to run; with suffix *-dore*, a less usual form of *-tore*, answering to Lat. acc. suffix *-torem*. -Lat. *currere*, to run. See **Current**.

**CORROBORATE**, to confirm. (L.) Properly a past part., as in 'except it be corroborate by custom;' Bacon, Essay 39, On Custom. -Lat. *corroboratus*, pp. of *corroborare*, to strengthen. -Lat. *cor-*, for *con-* (i. e. *cum*, together, wholly) before *r*; and *roborare*, to strengthen. -Lat. *robor-*, stem of *robur*, hard wood. See **Robust**. Der. *corroborat-ive*, *corroborat-ion*, *corrobor-ant*.

**CORRODE**, to gnaw away. (F., -L.) In Donne, To the Countess of Bedford. [*Corroive* was rather a common word in the sense of 'a caustic;' and was frequently corrupted to *corvise* or *corvise*; see Spenser, F. Q. iv. 9. 19.] -F. *corroder*, to gnaw, bite; Cotgrave. -Lat. *corrodere*, pp. *corrosus*, to gnaw to pieces. -Lat. *cor-*, for *con-* (i. e. *cum*, together, wholly) before *r*; and *rodere*, to gnaw. See **Rodent**. Der. *corrod-ent*, *corrod-ible*, *corrod-ibil-i-ty*; also (from Lat. pp. *corrosus*) *corros-ive*, *corros-ive-ly*, *corros-ive-ness*, *corros-ion*.

**CORRUGATE**, to wrinkle greatly. (L.) In Bacon, Nat. Hist. s. 964 (R.). -Lat. *corrugatus*, pp. of *corrugare*, to wrinkle greatly. -Lat. *cor-*, for *con-* (i. e. *cum*, together, wholly) before *r*; and *rugare*, to wrinkle. -Lat. *ruga*, a wrinkle, fold, plait; from the same root as E. *wrinkle*; Curtius, ii. 84. See **Wrinkle**. Der. *corrugat-ion*.

**CORRUPT**, putrid, debased, defiled. (L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 4939; Gower, C. A. i. 217. Wyclif has *corruptid*, 2 Cor. iv. 16. -Lat. *corruptus*, pp. of *corrumpere*, to corrupt; intensive of *rumpere*, to break. -Lat. *cor-*, for *con-* (i. e. *cum*, together, wholly); and *rumpere*, to break in pieces. See **Rupture**. Der. *corrupt*, vb.; *corrupt-ly*, *corrupt-ness*, *corrupt-er*; *corrupt-ible*, *corrupt-ibil-y*, *corrupt-ibil-ty*, *corrupt-ible-ness*; *corrupt-ion* = M. E. *corruption*, Gower, C. A. i. 37, from F. *corruption*; *corrupt-ive*.

**CORSAIR**, a pirate, a pirate-vessel. (F., -Prov., -L.) 'Corsair, a courser, or robber by sea;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. -F. *corsaire*, 'a courser, pyrat;' Cotgrave. -Prov. *corsari*, one who makes the corsa, the course (Brachet). -Prov. and Ital. *corsa*, a course, cruise; cf. F. *course*. -Lat. *cursus*, a course. -Lat. *cursus*, pp. of *currere*, to run. See **Course**, **Current**.

**CORSET**, a pair of stays. (F., -L.) Merely French. Cotgrave has: 'Corset, a little body, also a pair of bodies [i. e. bodice] for a woman.' -O. F. *cors*, a body; with dimin. suffix *-et*. See **Corps**.

**CORSLET**, **CORSELET**, a piece of body-armour. (F., -L.) *Corslet* in Shak. Cor. v. 4. 21. -F. *corselet*, which Cotgrave translates only by 'a little body;' but the 'special use of it easily follows. [The Ital. *corsaletto*, a cuirass, seems to have been modified from the F. *corselet* and O. F. *cors*, a body, not from the Ital. *corpo*.] -O. F. *cors*, a body; with dimin. suffixes *-el* and *-et*. See **Corps**.

**CORTEGE**, a train of attendants. (F., -Ital., -L.) Modern. From F. *cortège*, a procession. -Ital. *corteggio*, a train, suit, retinue, company. -Ital. *corte*, a court; from same Lat. source as E. *court*, q.v.

**CORTEX**, bark. (L.) Modern. Lat. *cortex* (stem *cortic-*), bark. See **Cork**. Der. *cortic-al*; *cortic-ate* or *cortic-al-ed*, i. e. furnished with bark.

**CORUSCATE**, to flash, glitter. (L.) Bacon has *coruscation*, Nat. Hist. § 121. -Lat. *coruscatus*, pp. of *coruscare*, to glitter, vibrate. -Lat. *coruscus*, trembling, vibrating, glittering. Perhaps from the root of Lat. *currere*, to run; Fick, i. 521. Der. *corusc-ant*, *corusc-at-ion*.

**CORVETTE**, a sort of small frigate. (F., -Port., -L.) Modern. F. *corvette*. -Port. *corveta*, a corvette; Brachet. This is the same as the Span. *corveta* or *corbeta*, a corvette. -Lat. *corbita*, a slow-sailing ship of burthen. -Lat. *corbis*, a basket. See **Corbel**.

**COSMETIC**, that which beautifies. (Gk.) 'This order of *cosmetick* philosophers;' Tatler, no. 34. -Gk. *κοσμητικός*, skilled in decorating; whence also F. *cosmétique*. -Gk. *κοσμέω*, I adorn, decorate. -Gk. *κόσμος*, order, ornament. See below.

**COSMIC**, relating to the world. (Gk.) Modern. From Gk. *κοσμικός*, relating to the world. -Gk. *κόσμος*, order; also, the world, universe; on which see Fick, i. 545. Der. *cosmic-al*, used by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, bk. iv. c. 13. § 2; *cosmic-al-ly*.

**COSMOGONY**, the science of the origin of the universe. (Gk.) In Warburton, Divine Legation, b. iii. s. 3. -Gk. *κοσμογονία*, origin of the world. -Gk. *κόσμος*, stem of *κόσμος*, the world; and *γον-*, seen

in γέ-γον-α, perf. of γίγνομαι, I become, am produced; from ✓ GAN, to produce. Der. *cosmogon-ist*.

**COSMOGRAPHY**, description of the world. (Gk.) In Bacon, Life of Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 171. -Gk. *κοσμογραφία*, description of the world. -Gk. *κόσμος*, world, universe; and *γράφειν*, to describe. Der. *cosmograph-er*, *cosmograph-ic*, *cosmograph-ic-al*.

**COSMOLOGY**, science of the universe. (Gk.) Rare. Formed as if from a Gk. *κοσμολογία*, from *κόσμος*, the world, and *λέγειν*, to speak, tell of. Der. *cosmolog-ist*, *cosmolog-ic-al*.

**COSMOPOLITE**, a citizen of the world. (Gk.) Used in Howell's Letters; b. i. s. 6, let. 60. -Gk. *κοσμοπολίτης*, a citizen of the world. -Gk. *κόσμος*, the world; and *πολίτης*, a citizen; see **Politic**. Der. *cosmopolit-an*.

**COSSACK**, a light-armed S. Russian soldier. (Russ., -Tartar.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. -Russ. *kozake*, *kazake*, a Cossack. The word is said to be of Tartar origin.

**COST**, to fetch a certain price. (F., -L.) M. E. *costen*. In Chaucer, C. T. 1910; P. Plowman, B. prol. 203. -O. F. *coster*, *couster* (mod. F. *coûter*), to cost. -Lat. *constare*, to stand together, consist, last, cost. See **Constant**. Der. *cost*, sb., *cost-ly*, *cost-li-ness*.

**COSTAL**, relating to the ribs. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 10. § 5. Formed with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *costa*, a rib. See **Coast**.

**COSTERMONGER**, an itinerant fruit-seller. (Hybrid.) Formerly *costerd-monger* or *costard-monger*; the former spelling occurs in Drant's Horace, where it translates Lat. *pomarius* in Sat. ii. 3. 227. It means *costard-seller*. 'Costard, a kind of apple. Costard-monger, a seller of apples, a fruiterer;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Much earlier, we find: 'Costard, apple, quiranium;' Prompt. Parv. p. 94. 'Costardmongar, fruyctier,' i. e. fruiterer; Palsgrave. A. The etymology of *costard*, an apple, is unknown; the suffix *-ard* is properly O. F., so that the word is presumably O. F., and possibly related to O. F. *coste*, cost, also spice; cf. G. *kost*, which not only means 'cost,' but also 'food.'

B. The word *monger* is E.; see **Iron-monger**. ¶ There is no reason whatever for connecting *costard* with *custard*. The *custard-apple* mentioned in Dampier's Voyages, an. 1699 (R.) is quite a different fruit from the M. E. *costard*.

**COSTIVE**, constipated. (F. ? -L.) 'But, trow, is he loose or costive of laughter?' Ben Jonson, The Penates. [It is difficult to account for the corrupt form of the word. It is more likely to have been corrupted from F. *constipé* than from the Ital. *costipativo*, a form not given in Florio. It would seem that *constipé* was first contracted to *constipé*, then to *costipé*, and lastly to *costive* by a natural substitution of *-ive* for the unfamiliar *-ip*. The loss of *n* before *s* occasions no difficulty, since it occurs in *cost*, from Lat. *constare*.] -F. *constipé*, constipated. -Lat. *constipatus*, pp. of *constipare*, to constipate. See **Constipate**. Der. *costive-ness*.

**COSTUME**, a customary dress. (F., -Ital., -L.) A modern word. Richardson cites a quotation from Sir Joshua Reynolds, Dis. 12. -F. *costume*; a late form, borrowed from Italian. -Ital. *costume*. -Low Lat. *costuma*, contracted from Lat. acc. *consuetudinem*, custom. *Costume* is a doublet of *custom*. See **Custom**.

**COT**, a small dwelling; **COTE**, an enclosure. (E.) 'A lutel kot;' Ancien Riwele, p. 362. *Cote*, in Havelok, ll. 737, 1141. 'Hec casa, casula, a cote;' Wright's Vocab. i. 273. -A. S. *cōte*, a cot, den; 'tō þeofa cōte' = for a den of thieves, Matt. xxi. 13. 'In cotte ðinum,' into thy chamber; Northumbrian gloss to Matt. vi. 6. [Thus *cot* is the Northern, *cote* the Southern form.] We also find A. S. *cýte*, Grein, i. 181. + Du. *kot*, a cot, cottage. + Icel. *kot*, a cot, hut. + G. *koth*, a cot (a provincial word); Flügel's Dict. [The W. *cwt*, a cot, was prob. borrowed from English.] Der. *cott-age* (with F. suffix); *cott-ag-er*; *cott-er*, *cott-er*; cf. also *sheep-cote*, *dove-cote*, &c. Doublet, *coat*. See **Coat**.

**COTERIE**, a set, company. (F., -G. ?) Mere French. Cotgrave gives: 'Coterie, company, society, association of people.' B. Marked by Brachet as being of unknown origin. Referred in Diez to F. *cote*, a quota, share, from Lat. *quotus*, how much. But Littré rightly connects it with O. F. *coterie*, *cotterie*, servile tenure, *cottier*, a cottar, &c. A *coterie* (Low Lat. *coteria*) was a tenure of land by cottars who clubbed together. -Low Lat. *cota*, a cot; of Teutonic origin. See **Cot**.

**COTILLON**, **COTILLION**, a dance for eight persons. (F.) It occurs in a note to v. 11 of Gray's Long Story. -F. *cotillon*, lit. a petticoat, as explained by Cotgrave. Formed with suffix *-ill-on* from F. *cotte*, a coat, frock. See **Coat**.

**COTTON** (1), a downy substance obtained from a plant. (F., -Arabic.) M. E. *cotoun*, *cotune*, *cotin* (with one *t*). Spelt *cotoun* in Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 212. -F. *coton* (spelt *cotton* in Cotgrave); cf. Span. *coton*, printed cotton, cloth made of cotton; Span. *algodon*, cotton, cotton-down (where *al* is the Arab. def. art.). -Arab. *qutn*, *qutum*, cotton; Richardson's Dict. p. 1138; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 472.

**COTTON** (2), to agree. (W.) 'Cotton, to succeed, to hit, to



agree; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — W. *cyteno*, to agree, to consent, to coincide. (The prefix *cy-* means 'together,' like Lat. *cum*.)

**COTYLEDON**, the seed-lobe of a plant. (Gk.) Modern, and scientific. — Gk. *κοτυλήδων*, a cup-shaped hollow. — Gk. *κοτύλη*, a hollow, hollow vessel, small cup. Perhaps from  $\checkmark$ KAT, to hide, whence also E. *hut*; Fick, i. 516. Der. *cotyledonous*.

**COUCH**, to lay down, set, arrange. (F., — L.) M. E. *couchen*, *couchen*, to lay, place, set. 'Couchyn, or leyne thinges togedyr, colloco;' Prompt. Parv. p. 96. Occurs frequently in Chaucer; see C. T. 2163. — O. F. *coucher*, earlier *colcher*, to place. — Lat. *collocare*, to place together. — Lat. *col-* for *cou-* (i. e. *cum*, together) before *l*; and *locare*, to place. — Lat. *locus*, a place. See **LOCUS**. Der. *couch*, sb. = M. E. *couche*, Gower, C. A. iii. 315; *couch-ant*. Doublet, *collocate*.

**COUGH**, to make a violent effort of the lungs. (O. Low G.) M. E. *coughen*, *cowhen*; Chaucer, C. T. 10082; also 3697. [It does not seem to be an A. S. word, but to have been introduced later from a Low G. dialect; the A. S. word is *hwūstan*.] Of O. Low G. origin; cf. Du. *kugchen*, to cough. + M. H. G. *kuchen*, G. *keichen* or *keuchen*, to pant, to gasp. β. From a root KUK, to gasp, an imitative word, closely related to KIK, to gasp, explained under **Chincough**, q. v. Der. *cough*, sb.; *chin-cough*.

**COULD**, was able to; see **Can**.

**COULTER, COLTER**, a plough-share. (L.) M. E. *cultur*, *colter*; Chaucer, C. T. 3761, 3774, 3783. — A. S. *cultur*, Ælf. Gloss. 8 (Bosworth); a borrowed word. — Lat. *cultus*, a coult, knife; lit. a cutter. Cf. Skt. *karṭari*, scissors; *karṭrikā*, a hunter's knife; from *krīt* (base *kart*), to cut. —  $\checkmark$ KART, to cut, an extension of  $\checkmark$ KAR, to wound, shear; see Curtius, i. 181. Der. From the same source are *cutlass*, q. v.; and *cutter*, q. v.

**COUNCIL**, an assembly. (F., — L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 789. Often confused with *counsel*, with which it had originally nothing to do; *council* can only be rightly used in the restricted sense of 'assembly for deliberation.' Misspelt *counsel* in the following quotation. 'They shall deliuer you vp to their *counsels*, and shall scourge you in their sinagoges or *counsel-houses*;' Tyndal, Works, p. 214, col. 2; cf. *conciliū* in the Vulgate version of Matt. x. 17. — F. *concile*, 'a council, an assembly, session'; Cotgrave. — Lat. *concilium*, an assembly called together. — Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *calare*, to call. —  $\checkmark$ KAL, to call, later form of  $\checkmark$ KAR, to call; Fick, i. 521, 529. Der. *councill-or* = M. E. *counciller*, Gower, C. A. iii. 192.

**COUNSEL**, consultation, advice, plan. (F., — L.) Quite distinct from *council*, q. v. In early use. M. E. *conseil*, *cunseil*; Havelok, 2862; Rob. of Glouc. p. 412. — O. F. *conseil*, *consail*, *consel*. — Lat. *consilium*, deliberation. — Lat. *consulere*, to consult. See **Consult**. Der. *counsel*, verb; *counsel-or*.

**COUNT** (1), a title of rank. (F., — L.) The orig. sense was 'companion.' Not in early use, being thrust aside by the E. word *earl*; but the fem. form occurs very early, being spelt *cuntesse* in the A. S. Chron. A. D. 1140. The derived word *counté*, a county, occurs in P. Plowman, B. ii. 85. Shak. has *county* in the sense of count frequently; Merch. of Ven. i. 2. 49. — O. F. *conte*, better *comte*; Cotgrave gives 'Conte, an earl,' and 'Comte, a count, an earle.' — Lat. acc. *comitem*, a companion, a count; from nom. *comes*. — Lat. *com-*, for *cum*, together; and *it-um*, supine of *ire*, to go. —  $\checkmark$ I, to go; cf. Skt. *i*, to go. Der. *count-ess*, *count-y*.

**COUNT** (2), to enumerate, compute, deem. (F., — L.) M. E. *counten*; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 1730; also 1685. — O. F. *counter*, *conter*, mod. F. *comter*. — Lat. *computare*, to compute, reckon. Thus *count* is a doublet of *compute*. See **Compute**. Der. *count*, sb.; *count-er*, one who counts, anything used for counting, a board on which money is counted.

**COUNTENANCE**, appearance, face. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *contenance*, *cuntenaunce*, *countenance*; P. Plowman, B. prol. 24; Cursor Mundi, 3368. — O. F. *contenance*, which Cotgrave explains by 'the countenance, look, cheer, visage, favour, gesture, posture, behaviour, carriage.' — Lat. *continentia*, which in late Lat. meant 'gesture, behaviour, demeanour'; Ducange. — Lat. *continent-*, stem of pres. part. of *continere*, to contain, preserve, maintain; hence, to comport oneself. See **Contain**.

**COUNTER**, in opposition (to), contrary. (F., — L.) 'This is *counter*;' Hamlet, iv. 5. 110; 'a hound that runs *counter*;' Com. Errors, iv. 2. 39. And very common as a prefix. — F. *contre*, against; common as a prefix. — Lat. *contra*, against; common as a prefix. See **Contra-**.

**COUNTERACT**, to act against. (Hybrid; F. and L.) *Counteraction* occurs in The Rambler, no. 93. Coined by joining *counter* with *act*. See **Counter** and **Act**. Der. *counteract-ion*, *counteract-ive*, *counteract-ive-ly*.

**COUNTERBALANCE**, sb., a balance against. (F., — L.) The sb. *counterbalance* is in Dryden, Annus Mirabilis (A. D. 1666), st. 12. Coined by joining *counter* with *balance*. See **Counter** and **Balance**. Der. *counterbalance*, verb.

**COUNTERFEIT**, imitated, forged. (F., — L.) M. E. *counterfeit*, *counterfet*, Gower, C. A. i. 70, 192. — O. F. *contrefait*, pp. of *contrefaire*, to counterfeit, imitate; a word made up of *contre*, against, and *faire*, to make. — Lat. *contra*, against; and *facere*, to make. See **Counter** and **Fact**. Der. *counterfeit*, vb. = M. E. *counterfeten*, whence pp. *counterfeted*, Chaucer, C. T. 5166. The same spelling *-feit* occurs in *forfeit*, q. v.

**COUNTERMAND**, to revoke a command given. (F., — L.) Used by Fabyan, Chron. c. 245, near end. — F. *contremander*, 'to countermand, to recall, or contradict, a former command'; Cot. Compounded of *contre*, against; and *mander*, to command. — Lat. *contra*, against; and *mandare*, to command. See **Mandate**. Der. *countermand*, sb.

**COUNTERPANE** (1), a coverlet for a bed. (F., — L.) A most corrupt form, connected neither with *counter* nor with *pane*, but with *quilt* and *point*. The English has corrupted the latter part of the word, and the French the former. The older E. form is *counterpoint*, as in Shak. Tam. Shrew, ii. 353. 'Bedsteads with silver feet, imbroidered coverlets, or *counterpoints* of purple silk;' North's Plutarch, p. 39. 'On which a tissue *counterpane* was cast;' Drayton, The Barons' Wars, b. vi. — O. F. *contrepoint*, 'the back stitch or quilting-stitch; also a quilt, counterpoint, quilted covering;' Cot. β. Thus named, by a mistaken popular etymology, from a fancied connection with O. F. *contrepoint*, 'to work the back-stitch,' id.; which is from *contre*, against, and *pointe*, a bodkin. But Cotgrave also gives 'counterpoint, to quilt;' and this is a better form, pointing to the right origin. In mod. F. we meet with the still more corrupt form *courtepointe*, a counterpane, which see in Brachet. γ. The right form is *contrepoint* or *countepointe*, where *contre* is a variant (from Lat. *culcitra*) of the O. F. *coule*, *quiente*, or *queute*, a quilt, from Lat. *culcita*, the same as *culcitra*, a cushion, mattress, pillow, or quilt. See *cotre* in Burguy, where the compound *countepointe*, *kiente-pointe*, i. e. counterpane, is also given. — Low Lat. *culcita puncta*, a counterpane; lit. stitched quilt. 'Estque toral lecto quod supra ponitur alto Ornatus causa, quod dicunt *culcita puncta*;' Ducange. δ. Thus *countepointe* has become *courtepointe* in mod. French, but also produced *contrepointe* in Middle French, whence the E. derivative *counterpoint*, now changed to *counterpane*. See **Quilt**. The pp. *punctus* is from the verb *pungere*, to prick; see **Point**.

**COUNTERPANE** (2), the counterpart of a deed or writing. (Hybrid; see **Pawn**.) 'Read, scribe; give me the *counterpane*;' Ben Jonson, Bart. Fair, Induction. — O. F. *contrepan*, 'a pledge, gage, or pawn, esp. of an immoveable;' also 'contrepant, a gage, or counterpane;' Cotgrave. — F. *contre*, against; and *pan*, in the sense of 'a pawn or gage,' id.; quite a distinct word from *pan*, 'a pane, piece, or pannell of a wall,' id. That is, the word is a compound of *Counter* and *pawn*, not of *counter* and *pane*. See **Pawn**, **Pane**.

**COUNTERPART**, a copy, duplicate. (F., — L.) In Shak. Sonnet 84. Merely compounded of *counter* and *part*.

**COUNTERPOINT**, the composing of music in parts. (F., — L.) 'The fresh descendant, pryhsonge [read prycksonge], *counterpoint*;' Bale on The Revel, 1550, Bb 8 (Todd's Johnson). — O. F. *contrepoint*, 'a ground or plain song, in musick;' Cot. — F. *contre*, against; and *point* (mod. F. *point*), a point. β. Compounded of *counter* and *point*. 'Counterpoint in its literal and strict sense means *point against point*. In the infancy of harmony, musical notes or signs were simple points or dots, and in compositions in two or more parts were placed on staves, over, or against, each other;' Engl. Cycl. Div. Arts and Sciences, s. v.

**COUNTERPOISE**, the weight in the other scale. (F., — L.) In Shak. All's Well, ii. 3. 182. — F. *contrepoids*, *contrepoids*. Cotgrave gives the former as the more usual spelling, and explains it by 'counterpois, equal weight.' Compounded of *counter* and *poise*, q. v. Der. *counterpoise*, verb.

**COUNTERSCARP**, the exterior slope of a ditch. (F.) The interior slope is called the *scarp*. The word is merely compounded of *counter* and *scarp*. 'Bulwarks and *counterscarps*;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 64. 'Contrescarpe, a counterscarpe or countermure;' Cot. See **Scarp**.

**COUNTERSIGN**, to sign in addition, attest. (F., — L.) 'It was *countersigned* Melford;' Lord Clarendon's Diary, 1688-9; Todd's Johnson. — F. *contresigner*, 'to subsigne;' Cot. — F. *contre*, over against; and *signer*, to sign. Compounded of *counter* and *sign*. Der. *countersign*, sb. (compounded of *counter* and *sign*, sb.); *countersign-at-we*.

**COUNTERTENOR**, the highest adult male voice. (F., — Ital., — L.) It occurs in Cotgrave, who has: 'Contreteur, the counter-tenor part in musick.' — Ital. *contratenore*, a countertenor; Florio. — Ital. *contra*, against; and *tenore*, a tenor. See **Counter** and **Tenor**.

**COUNTERVAIL**, to avail against, equal. (F., — L.) In Shak.



Romeo, ii. 6. 4. M.E. *contrevailen*, Gower, C. A. i. 28.—O.F. *contrevailoir*, to avail against; see Burguy, s.v. *valoir*.—F. *contre*, against; and *valoir*, to avail.—Lat. *contra*, against; and *valere*, to be strong, to avail. See **Valiant**. Der. *countervail*, sb.

**COUNTRESS**; see under **Count**.

**COUNTRY**, a rural district, region. (F.,—L.) In early use. M.E. *contré*, *contree*; Layamon's Brut, i. 54.—O.F. *contree*, country; with which cf. Ital. *contrada*.—Low Lat. *contrata*, *contrada*, country, region; an extension of Lat. *contra*, over against. β. This extension of form can only be explained as a Germanism, 'as a blunder committed by people who spoke in Latin, but thought in German. *Gegend* in German means region or country. It is a recognised term, and it signified originally that which is before or against, what forms the object of our view. Now, in Latin, *gegen* (or against) would be expressed by *contra*; and the Germans, not recollecting at once the Lat. *regio*, took to translating their idea of *Gegend*, that which was before them, by *contratum* or *terra contrata*. This became the Ital. *contrada*, the French *contrée*, the English *country*.'—Max Müller, Lectures, 8th ed. ii. 307. Der. *country-dance* (not the same thing as *countre'-an-e*), *countryman*.

**COUNTY**, an earldom, count's province, shire. (F.,—L.) M.E. *counté*, *countee*; P. Plowman, B. ii. 85. See **Count** (1).

**COUPLE**, a pair, two joined together. (F.,—L.) M.E. *couple*, Gower, C. A. iii. 241. The verb appears very early, viz. in 'kufled boðe togederes' = couples both together; Ancrén Riwe, p. 78.—O.F. *cople*, later *couple*, a couple.—Lat. *cōpula*, a bond, band; contracted from *co-ap-ul-a*, where *-ul-* is a dimin. suffix.—Lat. *co-*, for *com*, i. e. *cum*, together; and O. Lat. *apere*, to join, preserved in the pp. *aptus*. See **Apt**. Der. *couple*, verb, *coupling*, *coupl-et*. Doublet, *copula*.

**COURAGE**, valour, bravery. (F.,—L.) M.E. *courage*, *corage*; Chaucer, C. T. prol. 11, 22; King Alisaunder, 3559.—O.F. *corage*, *courage*; formed with suffix *-age* (answering to Lat. *-aticum*) from the sb. *cor*, *cuer*, the heart.—Lat. *cor* (stem *cordi-*), the heart. See **Cordial**, and **Heart**. Der. *courage-ous*, *-ly*, *-ness*.

**COURIER**, a runner. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Macb. i. 7. 23.—O.F. *courier*, given in Cotgrave as equivalent to *courrier*, 'a post, or a poster.'—F. *courir*, to run.—Lat. *currere*, to run. See **Current**.

**COURSE**, a running, track, race. (F.,—L.) M.E. *course*, *cours*; Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 4318; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 288.—O.F. *cours*.—Lat. *cursus*, a course; from *cursus*, pp. of *currere*, to run. See **Current**. Der. *course*, verb; *cours-er*, spelt *corsour* in King Alisaunder, l. 4056; *cours-ing*.

**COURT** (1), a yard, enclosed space, tribunal, royal retinue, judicial assembly. (F.,—L.) In early use. M.E. *cort*, *court*, *curt*. 'Vnto the heyte *cort* he yede' = he went to the high court; Havelok, 1684. It first occurs, spelt *curt*, in the A.S. Chron. A. D. 1154. Spelt *corte*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 190.—O.F. *cort*, *curt* (mod. F. *cour*), a court, a yard, a tribunal.—Low Lat. *cortis*, a court-yard, palace, royal retinue.—Lat. *corti-*, crude form of *cors*, also spelt *cohors*, a hurdle, enclosure, cattle-yard; see Ovid, Fasti, iv. 704. And see further under **Cohort**. Der. *court-e-ous*, q. v.; *court-es-an*, q. v.; *court-es-y*, q. v.; *court-i-er*, q. v.; *court-ly*, *court-li-ness*, *court-martial*, *court-plaster*; also *court*, verb, q. v.

**COURT** (2), verb, to woo, seek favour. (F.,—L.) In Shak. L. L. v. 2. 122. Orig. to practise arts in vogue at court. 'For he is practizd well in policie, And thereto doth his *courting* most applie'; Spenser, Mother Hubberd's Tale, 783; see the context. From the sb. *court*; see above. Der. *court-ship*.

**COURT CARDS**, pictured cards. A corruption of *coat cards*, also called *coated cards*; Fox, Martyrs, p. 919 (R.). And see Nares.

**COURTEOUS**, of courtly manners. (F.,—L.) M.E. *cortais*, *cortois*, seldom *corteous*. Spelt *cortais*, Will. of Palerne, 194, 2704; *curteys*, 231; *curteyse*, 406, 901.—O.F. *cortois*, *curtois*, *curteis*, *corteous*.—O.F. *cort*, *curt*, a court; with suffix *-eis* = Lat. *-ensis*. See **Court**. Der. *corteous-ly*, *corteous-ness*; also *cort-es-y*, q. v.

**COURTESAN**, a prostitute. (Span.,—L.) Spelt *courtezan*, Shak. K. Lear, iii. 2. 79.—Span. *cortésana*, a courtesan; fem. of adj. *cortésano*, courteous, of the court.—Span. *cortes*, courteous.—Span. *corte*, court. See **Court**, **Courteous**.

**COURTESY**, politeness. (F.,—L.) In early use. M.E. *cortaisie*, *cortiesie*, *curtesie*; spelt *kurtesie*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 70.—O.F. *cortoisie*, *curtesie*, *courtesy*.—O.F. *cortois*, *curteis*, courteous. See **Courteous**.

**COURTIER**, one who frequents the court. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 2. 117. [*Courteour*, Gower, C. A. i. 89.] A hybrid word; the suffix *-ier* is English, as in *law-yer*, *bow-yer*, *saw-yer*, *coll-ier*. The true ending is *-er*, the *-i-* or *-y-* being interposed. See **Court**.

**COUSIN**, a near relative. (F.,—L.) Formerly applied to a kinsman generally, not in the modern restricted way. M.E. *cosin*, *cosin*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 91; Chaucer, C. T. 1133; first used in K. Horn, l. 1444.—O.F. *cosin*, *cosin*, a cousin.—Low Lat. *cosinus*, found in the 7th cent. in the St. Gall Vocabulary (Brachet). A contraction

of Lat. *consobrinus*, the child of a mother's sister, a cousin, relation.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together; and *sobrinus*, a cousin-german, by the mother's side. *Sobrinus* is for *sos-brinus*, which for *sos-trinus*, from the stem *sostor*, a sister. On this word, and on the change of *t* to *b*, see Schleicher, Compendium, 3rd ed. p. 432. See **Sister**.

**COVE**, a nook, creek, a small bay. (E.) 'Within secret *coves* and *noukes*;' Holland, Ammianus, p. 77.—A.S. *cōfa*, a chamber, Northumbrian gloss to Matt. vi. 6, xxiv. 26; a cave (Lat. *spelunca*), N. gloss to John, xi. 38. + Icel. *kofi*, a hut, shed, convent-cel. + G. *koben*, a cabin, pig-sty. β. Remote origin uncertain; not to be confused with *cave*, nor *coop*, nor *cup*, nor *alcove*, with all of which it has been connected without reason. Der. *cove*, verb, to over-arch.

The obsolete verb *cove*, to brood (Richardson) is from quite another source, viz. Ital. *covare*, to brood; from Lat. *cubare*; see **Covey**.

**COVENANT**, an agreement. (F.,—L.) M.E. *couenant*, *couenaunt*, *covenand* (with *u* for *v*); often contracted to *conand*, as in Barbour's Bruce. Spelt *couenaunt*, printed *couenaunt*, K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 2036.—O.F. *convenant*, *covenant*; Burguy, s.v. *venir*. Formed as a pres. pt. from *convenir*, to agree, orig. to meet together, assemble.—Lat. *convenire*, to come together. See **Convene**. Der. *covenant*, verb; *covenant-er*.

**COVER**, to conceal, hide, spread over. (F.,—L.) M.E. *coueren*, *keueren*, *kiueren* (with *u* for *v*). Chaucer has *couered*, C. T. 6172.—O.F. *covrir*, *couvrire*, to cover; cf. Ital. *coprire*.—Lat. *cōperire*, to cover.—Lat. *co-*, for *com*, i. e. *cum*, together, wholly; and *operire*, to shut, hide, conceal. β. It is generally supposed that Lat. *aperire*, to open, and *operire*, to shut, are derived from ✓ **PAR**, to complete, make (cf. Lat. *parare*, to prepare), with the prefixes *ab*, from, and *ob*, over, respectively; see Curtius, i. 170; Fick, i. 664. Der. *cover-ing*, *cover-let*, q. v.; also *covert*, q. v.; *ker-chief*, q. v.; *cur-few*, q. v.

**COVERLET**, a covering for a bed. (F.,—L.) M.E. *coverlite*, *coverlite*; Wyclif, 4 Kings, viii. 15.—O.F. *covre-lit*, mod. F. *couvre-lit*, a bed-covering (Littre).—O.F. *covrir*, to cover; and F. *lit*, a bed, from Lat. *lectum*, acc. of *lectus*, a bed. Hence the word should rather be *coverlit*.

**COVERT**, a place of shelter. (F.,—L.) In early use. 'No *couert* mist thei cacche' = they could find no shelter; William of Palerne, 2217.—O.F. *covret*, a covered place; pp. of *covrir*, to cover. See **Cover**. Der. *covert*, adj., *covert-ly*; *covert-ure* (Gower, C. A. i. 224).

**COVET**, to desire eagerly and unlawfully. (F.,—L.) M.E. *coueiten*, *coueten* (with *u* for *v*). 'Who so *coveyeth* al, al leseth,' who covets all, loses all; Rob. of Glouc. p. 306.—O.F. *covoiter*, *coveiter* (mod. F. *convoiter*, with inserted *n*), to covet; cf. Ital. *cubitare* (for *cupitare*), to covet. β. Formed, as if from a Lat. *cupiditare*, from the Lat. *cupidus*, desirous of.—Lat. *cupere*, to desire. See **Cupid**. Der. *covetous* (O.F. *covoius*, mod. F. *convoiteux*); *covetous-ly*, *covetous-ness*. *Covetous* was in early use, and occurs, spelt *couetous*, in Floriz and Blanchefleur, ed. Lumby, l. 355.

**COVEY**, a brood or hatch of birds. (F.,—L.) 'Covey of pertry-chys,' i. e. partridges; Prompt. Parv. p. 96.—O.F. *covee*, mod. F. *couvee*, a covey of partridges; fem. form of the pp. of O.F. *couver*, mod. F. *couver*, to hatch, sit, brood.—Lat. *cubare*, to lie down; cf. E. *incubate*.—✓ **KUP**, seen in Gk. *κύπτειν*, to bend; see Fick, i. 56, Curtius, ii. 142.

**COW** (1), the female of the bull. (E.) M.E. *cu*, *cou*; pl. *ky*, *kies*, *kye*; and, with double pl. form, *kin*, *kuyn*, mod. E. *kine*. The pl. *ky* is in Cursor Mundi, 4564; and *kin* in Will. of Palerne, 244, 480.—A.S. *cū*, pl. *cý*, formed by vowel-change; Grein, i. 172. + Du. *coe*. + Icel. *kýr*. + Swed. and Dan. *ko*. + O. H. G. *chuo*, *chuo*, M. H. G. *kuo*, *ku*, G. *kuh*. + O. Irish *bó*, Gael. *bó*, a cow; cf. W. *biu*, *kine*, cattle. + Lat. *bos*, gen. *bovis*, an ox. + Gk. *βοῦς*, an ox. + Skt. *go*, a bull, a cow. The common Aryan form is *gau*, an ox; from ✓ **GU**, to low, bellow; Skt. *gu*, to sound. Fick, i. 572.

**COW** (2), to subdue, dishearten, terrify. (Scand.) 'It hath *cow'd* my better part of man'; Macb. v. 8. 18.—Icel. *kúga*, to cow, tyrannise over; *láta kúgask*, to let oneself be cowed into submission; see Cleasby and Vigfusson. + Dan. *kue*, to bow, coerce, subdue. + Swed. *kufva*, to check, curb, suppress, subdue. β. Perhaps connected with Skt. *já*, to push on, impel; from ✓ **GU**, to excite, drive; see Fick, i. 573.

**COWARD**, a man without courage. (F.,—L.) M.E. *conard*, more often *coward*; spelt *coward* in King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 2108.—O.F. *coward*, more usually *coart*, *coard* (see Burguy, s.v. *coe*), a coward, poltroon; equivalent to Ital. *codardo*. β. Generally explained as an animal that drops his tail; cf. the heraldic expression *lion coward*, a lion with his tail between his legs. Mr. Wedgwood refers to the fact that a hare was called *coward* in the old terms of hunting; 'le coward, ou le court cow' = the hare, in Le Venery de Twety, in Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 153; and he thinks that the original sense was 'bob-tailed.' Or again, it may merely mean one who



shews his tail, or who turns tail. **γ.** Whichever be right, there is no doubt about the etymology; the word was certainly formed by adding the suffix *-ard* (Ital. *-ardo*) to the O. F. *coe*, a tail (Ital. *coda*). — O. F. *coe*, a tail; with the suffix *-ard*, of Teutonic origin. — Lat. *cauda*, a tail. See **Caudal**. **Der.** *coward*, adj., *coward-ly*, *coward-li-ness*, *coward-ice* = M. E. *cowardis*, Gower, C. A. ii. 66 (O. F. *coard-ise*).

**COWER**, to crouch, shrink down, squat. (Scand.) M. E. *couren*. 'He koured low;' William of Palerne, l. 47; 'Ye . . . couwardli as catiffs *couren* here in meuwe' = ye cowardly cower here in a mew (or cage) like catiffs; id. 3336. — Icel. *kúra*, to doze, lie quiet. + Swed. *kura*, to doze, to roost, to settle to rest as birds do. + Dan. *kure*, to lie quiet, rest. **β.** These are allied to Icel. *kyrr*, Dan. *quærr*, silent, quiet, still, and to the Goth. *kwairrus*, gentle, 2 Tim. ii. 24; also to G. *kirre*, tame. **γ.** The W. *cwrian*, to cower, squat, was perhaps borrowed from English, there being no similar word in other Celtic tongues. The resemblance of the E. *cower* to G. *kauern*, to squat in a cage, from *kaue*, a cage, is accidental.

**COWL** (1), a monk's hood, a cap, hood. (E.) M. E. *couel*, *cuel* (for *coul*, *cuel*), afterwards contracted to *coule* or *cowl*; it was used not only of the hood, but of the monk's coat also, and even of a layman's coat. 'Coul, munkys abyte [monk's habit], *cuculla*, *cuculus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 97. The word occurs 5 times in Havelok, ll. 768, 858, 964, 1144, 2904, spelt *coul*, *cuel*, *kouel*, and meaning 'a coat.' — A. S. *cufle*, a cowl (Bosworth); the *f* passing into M. E. *v*. + Icel. *kufi*, *kofi*, a cowl, a cloak. **β.** These words are allied to Lat. *cucullus*, a hood, but not borrowed from it; the occurrence of the initial *c* in Teutonic and Latin shews the loss of initial *s*. The root is *SKU*, to cover, protect; cf. Lat. *scutum*, a shield. **Der.** *coul-ed*.

**COWL** (2), a vessel carried on a pole. (F., — L.) The pole supporting the vessel was called a *coul-staff*; see Merry Wives, iii. 3. 156. 'Coul, a large wooden tub; formerly, any kind of cup or vessel;' Halliwell. — O. F. *cuel*, later *cuveau*, 'a little tub;' Cotgrave. Dimin. of *F. cuve*, 'an open tub, a fat, or vat;' id. — Lat. *cupa*, a vat, butt, large cask. **Der.** *coul-staff*; see *staff*.

**COWRY**, a small shell used for money. (Hind.) 'Cowries (the *Cypræa moneta*) are used as small coin in many parts of Southern Asia, and especially on the coast of Guinea in Africa;' Eng. Cycl., Arts and Sciences, s. v. *Cowry*. The word is Hindustani, and must therefore have been carried to the Guinea-coast by the English. — Hind. *kauri*, 'a small shell used as coin; money, fare, hire;' Forbes' Hind. Dict. p. 281.

**COWSLIP**, the name of a flower. (E.) In Milton, *Comus*, 894. Shak. has *oxlip*, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 250. — A. S. *cūslyppe*, *cūsloppe*; for the former form, see Cockayne's Leechdoms, Glossary; the entry 'britannicum, *cusloppe*' is in Ælfric's Glossary, ed. Sommer, p. 64, col. 1. **β.** By the known laws of A. S. grammar, the word is best divided as *cū-sloppe* or *cū-sloppe*, where *cū* means *cow*; cf. *cū-nille*, wild chervil (Lepo). The word *ox-lip* was made to match it, and therefore stands for *ox-slip*. The sense is not obvious, but it is possible that *sloppe* or *sloppe* means lit. a *slop*, i. e. a piece of dung. An examination of the A. S. names of plants in Cockayne's Leechdoms will strengthen the belief that many of these names were of a very homely character.

**COXCOMB**, a fool, a fop. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Shak. it means (1) a fool's cap, Merry Wives, v. 5. 146; (2) the head, Tw. Nt. v. 179, 193, 195; (3) a fool, Com. Err. iii. 1. 32. 'Let the foole goe like a *cockscome* still;' Drant's Horace, Ep. bk. i. To Scæua. Evidently a corruption of *cock's comb*, i. e. cock's crest. See **Cock** and **Comb**.

**COXSWAIN**, **COCKSWAIN**, the steersman of a boat. (Hybrid; F. and E.) The spelling *coxswain* is modern; *cockswain* occurs in Drummond's Travels, p. 70 (Todd's Johnson); in Anson's Voyage, b. iii. c. 9; and in Cook's Voyage, vol. i. b. ii. c. 1 (R.) The word is compounded of *cock*, a boat, and *swain*; and means the person in command of a boat, not necessarily the steersman, though now commonly so used. See **Cock** (5) and **Swain**.

**COY**, modest, bashful, retired. (F., — L.) 'Coy, or sobry, sobrius, modestus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 86. — O. F. *coi*, earlier *coit*, still, quiet. — Lat. *quietus*, quiet, still. — Lat. *quiet*, stem of *quies*, rest. — **γ** KI, to lie; whence also *cemetery*, *civil*, *hive*, and *home*; see Curtius, i. 178. **Der.** *coy-ly*, *coy-ness*, *coy-ish*, *coy-ish-ness*. Doublet, *quiet*.

**COZEN**, to flatter, to beguile. (F., — L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 2. 180. 'When he had played the *cosining* mate with others . . . himself was beguiled;' Hackluyt, Voyages, i. 586. Here the spelling *cosin* is the same as the old spelling of *Cousin*, q. v. *Cozen* is, in fact, merely a verb evolved out of *cousin*. — F. *cousiner*, 'to claime kindred for advantage, or particular ends; as he, who to save charges in travelling, goes from house to house, as *cosin* to the honour of every one;' Cot. So in mod. F., *cousiner* is 'to call cousin, to sponge, to live upon other people;' Hamilton and Legros. The change of meaning from 'sponge' to 'beguile' or 'cheat' was easy. **Der.** *cozen-age*, *cozen-er*.

**CRAB** (1), a common shell-fish. (E.) M. E. *crabbe*, Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 51. — A. S. *crabba*, as a gloss to Lat. *cancer*; Ælfric's Gloss. ed. Somner, p. 77. + Icel. *krabbi*. + Swed. *krabba*. + Dan. *krabbe*. + Du. *krab*. + G. *krabbe*. ¶ The word bears a singular resemblance to Lat. *carabus*, Gk. *κάραβος*, a prickly kind of crab. The Gk. *κάραβος* also means a kind of beetle, and is equivalent to Lat. *scarabeus*. This suggests the loss of initial *s*; perhaps E. *crab* and Gk. *κάραβος* are alike from the **γ** SKAR, to cut, scratch; cf. Lat. *scalpere*, to cut, scratch; Du. *krabben*, to scratch. See **Crayfish**.

**CRAB** (2), a kind of apple. (Scand.) 'Mala marcianna, wode-crabbis;' MS. Harl. 3388, qu. in Cockayne's Leechdoms, Glossary. 'Crabbe, appulle or frute, macianum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 99. 'Crabbe, tre, acerbus, macianus, arbutus;' id. Of Scandinavian origin; cf. Swed. *krabbäple*, a crab-apple. *Pyrus coronaria*. It seems to be related to Swed. *krabba*, a crab, i. e. crab-fish; perhaps from some notion of pinching, in allusion to the extreme sourness of the taste. See **Crab** (1); and see **Crabbed**.

**CRABBED**, peevish; cramped. (E.) 'The arwes [arrows] of thy *crabbed* eloquence;' Chaucer, C. T. 9079. Cf. Lowland Scotch *crab*, to provoke, in Jamieson; he cites the sentence 'thou hes *crabbit* and offendit God' from Abp. Hamilton's Catechisme, fol. 153 b. 'Crabbyd, awke, or wrawe, cernicus, bilosus, cancerinus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 99. **β.** Of O. Low G. origin, and may be considered as an English word; it is due to the same root as **Crab** (1), q. v. Cf. Du. *krabben*, to scratch; *kribben*, to quarrel, to be cross, to be peevish; *kribbig*, peevish, forward; evidently the equivalent of *crabbed* in the sense of peevish. **γ.** As regards the phrase 'to write a *crabbed* hand,' cf. Icel. *krab*, a *crabbed* hand, Icel. *krabba*, to scrawl, write a *crabbed* hand; Du. *krabbelen*, to scribble, scrawl, scrape, a dimin. form from *krabben*, to scratch. Thus *crabbed*, in both senses, is from the same root. It is remarkable that the Prompt. Parv. translates *crabbyd* by Lat. *cancerinus*, formed from Lat. *cancer*, a crab. **Der.** *crabbed-ly*, *crabbed-ness*.

**CRACK**, to split suddenly and noisily. (E.) M. E. *craken*, *kraken*; Havelok, 1857. 'Speren *chrakeden*,' spears cracked; Layamon, iii. 94. — A. S. *cearcian*, to crack, gnash together; the shifting of the letter *r* in E. words is very common; cf. *bird* with M. E. *brid*. 'Cearcigende tēð' = crashing or gnashing teeth; Ælfric's Homilies, ed. Thorpe, i. 132. + Du. *kraken*, to crack, creak; *krakken*, to crack; *krak*, a crack; *krak*, crack! + G. *krachen*, to crack; *krach*, a crack. + Gael. *crac*, a crack, fissure; *enac*, a crack; *cnac*, to crack, break, crash; *enacair*, a cracker. **β.** An imitative word, like *creak*, *croak*, *crash*, *gnash*. **Der.** *crack*, sb., *crack-er*; *crack-le*, the frequentative form, signifying 'to crack often;' *crake*, to boast, an obsolescent word; also *crack-n-el*, q. v.

**CRACKNEL**, a kind of biscuit. (F., — Du.) 'Crackenelle, brede, crepetullus, fraginellus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 100. 'Crackenell, craquelin;' Palsgrave. A curious perversion of F. *craquelin*, which Cotgrave explains by 'cracknell;' the E. *crack-en-el* answering to F. *crag-el-in*. — Du. *krakeling*, a cracknel; formed with dim. suffix *-el* and the suffix *-ing* from *krakken*, to crack; from the crisp nature of the biscuit.

**CRADLE**, a child's crib; a frame. (C.) M. E. *cradel*, Ancren Riwe, p. 260. — A. S. *cradol*; in comp. *cild-cradol*, child-cradle; Ælfric's Homilies, ed. Thorpe, ii. 76. Not a Teutonic word, but borrowed from Celtic. — Irish *craidal*, Gael. *creathall*, a cradle, a grate; W. *cryd*, a cradle. Cf. Irish *craidlhag*, a basket, *creathach*, a hurdle, faggots, brushwood. **β.** Allied to Lat. *crates*, a hurdle; the E. *hurdle* is from the same root. Thus *cradel* means 'a little crate.' — **γ** KART, to plait, weave; Fick, i. 525. See **Crate**, and **Hurdle**.

**CRAFT**, skill, ability, trade. (E.) M. E. *craft*, *creft*; Layamon, i. 120. — A. S. *craft*, Grein, i. 167. + Du. *kracht*, power. + Icel. *kræft*, *kræft*, craft, force. + Swed. and Dan. *kraft*, power. + G. *kraft*, power, energy. **β.** Formed with suffixed *-t* from Teutonic **γ** KRAP, to draw forcibly together, whence also E. *cramp*, with inserted *m*. Fick, iii. 49. See **Cramp**. **Der.** *craft-y*, *craft-i-ly*, *craft-i-ness*, *craft-s-man*; also *hand-i-craft*, q. v.

**CRAG**, a rock. (C.) M. E. *crag*, pl. *cragges*; Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 6393. — W. *craig*, a rock, *crag*. + Gael. *creag*, a *crag*. Cf. W. *careg*, a stone; Bret. *karrek*, a rock in the sea, rock covered with breakers; Gael. *carrag*, a rock, cliff, from Gael. *carr*, a rocky shelf. **β.** The orig. form is clearly *car*, a rock; whence, with suffixed *t*, the Irish *ceart*, a pebble, and E. *chert*; also, with suffixed *n*, the Gael. *carn*, a cairn, and E. *cairn*; and with dimin. suffix *-ac*, the W. *car-eg* (for *car-ac*) contracted to W. *craig* and E. *crag*. See **Chert**, **Cairn**. **Der.** *cragg-y*.

**CRAKE**, **CORNCRAKE**, the name of a bird. (E.) So named from its cry, a kind of grating croak. Cf. M. E. *craken*, to cry, shriek out. 'Thus they begyn to *crake*;' Pilgrims' Sea Voyage, l. 16;



see Stacions of Rome, ed. Furnivall, E. E. T. S. 1867. An imitative word, like *crack*, *creak*, and *croak*; and see **Crow**. **☞** The Gk. *κρέξ*, *Lat. crex*, also signifies a sort of land-rail, similarly named from its cry.

**CRAM**, to press close together. (E.) M. E. *crammen*. 'Full *crammyd*;' Wyclif. Hos. xiii. 6. — A. S. *crammian*, to stuff. The entry 'farcio, ic *crammige*' occurs in Ælfric's Grammar, De Quarta Conjugatione. The compound verb *undercrammian*, to fill underneath, occurs in Ælfric's Homilies, i. 430. + Icel. *kremja*, to squeeze, bruise + Swed. *krama*, to squeeze, press. + Dan. *kramme*, to crumple, crush. Cf. O. H. G. *chrimman*, M. H. G. *krimmen*, to seize with the claws, G. *grinmen*, to grip, gripe. Allied to **Cramp**, **Clamp**, **Crab**.

**CRAMP**, a tight restraint, spasmodic contraction. (E.) The verb to *cramp* is much later than the sb. in English use. M. E. *crampe*, a cramp, spasm. 'Crampe, spasmus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 100. 'I cacche the *crampe*;' P. Ploverman, C. vii. 78. An E. word, as shewn by the derivative *crompeht*, full of crumples or wrinkles; Bosworth. + Swed. *kramp*, cramp; *kranpa*, a cramp-iron, staple. + Dan. *krampe*, cramp; *kranpe*, a cramp or iron clasp. + Du. *krampe*, cramp; cf. *krammen*, to fasten with iron straps; *kram*, a cramp-iron, staple, hinge. + G. *krampf*, cramp; *krampen*, *krampfen*, to cramp. Cf. also Icel. *krappr*, cramped, strait, narrow; *kreppa*, to cramp, to clench; where the *pp* stands for *mp*, by assimilation. All from a Teutonic **✓KRAMP**, to draw tightly together, squeeze; Fick, iii. 50. Allied to **Cramp**, **Clamp**, **Crimp**, **Crumple**; and perhaps to **Crab** (1). Der. *cramp-fish*, the torpedo, causing a spasm; *cramp-iron*, a vice, clamp.

**CRANBERRY**, a kind of sour berry. (E.) For *crane-berry*; from some fanciful notion. Perhaps 'because its slender stalk has been compared to the long legs and neck of a crane' (Webster). The name exists also in G. *kranbeere*, explained in Flügel's Dict. as 'a crane-berry, red bilberry.' And, most unequivocally, in Dan. *tranebær*, a cranberry, Swed. *tränbär*, a cranberry, where the word follows the peculiar forms exhibited in Dan. *trane*, Swed. *trana*, a crane. See **Crane**, and **Berry**.

**CRANE**, a wading long-legged bird. (E.) 'Crane, byrde, grus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 100. Spelt *cron*, Layamon, ii. 422. — A. S. *cran*; we find 'grus, *cran*' in Ælfric's Glossary, ed. Sommer; Nomina Avium. + Du. *kraan*. + Swed. *trana* (corruption of *kran*). + Dan. *trane* (corruption of *kran*). + Icel. *trani* (for *kran*). + G. *kran-ich*, a crane. + W. *garan*, a crane; also, a shank. + Corn. and Bret. *garan*, a crane. + Gk. *γέρανος*, a crane. Cf. also Lat. *grus*, a crane; see Curtius, i. 215; Fick, i. 565. **β.** The word is generally derived from the bird's cry; from **✓GAR**, to call, seen in Lat. *garrir*, *garrulus*, Gk. *γῆρυς*, &c. Cf. Lat. *gruere*, to make a noise like a crane. See Max Müller, Lectures, 8th ed. ii. 228, 386. **¶** It is remarkable that, in Welsh, Breton, and Cornish, *gar* means the shank of the leg; and in W. *garan* also means shank. But this idea may have been borrowed from the crane, instead of conversely. **β.** It is to be noted, further, that, in the sense of a machine for raising weights, we have still the same word. In this sense, we find Gk. *γέρανος*, Dan. and Swed. *kran*, Du. *kraan*, G. *krahn*; cf. Icel. *trana*, a framework for supporting timber. In English, *crane* also means a bent pipe, or siphon, from its likeness to the bird's neck. Der. *crane-berry*, q. v.

**CRANIUM**, the skull. (L., — Gk.) Medical. Borrowed from Lat. *cranium*, the skull. — Gk. *κράνιον*, the skull; allied to *κράνιον*, the head, and to Lat. *cerebrum*; cf. also Skt. *çira*, *çiras*, the head. See Curtius, i. 175. Der. *crani-al*, *cranio-log-y*, *cranio-log-ist*, *cranio-log-ic-al* (from Gk. *λόγος*, discourse, *λέγειν*, to speak).

**CRANK** (1), a bent arm, twist, bend in an axis. (E.) Shak. has *crank*, a winding passage, Cor. i. 1. 141; also *crank*, to wind about, 1 Hen. IV, iii. 1. 98. Cf. Milton, L'Allegro, l. 27. 'Cranke of a well;' Prompt. Parv. p. 100. The Eng. has here preserved an original root, of which other languages have only less distinct traces; this orig. form was **KRANK**, to bend, twist. Hence Du. *kronkel*, a rumple, wrinkle, i. e. little bend; *kronkelen*, to rumple, wrinkle, bend, turn, wind. Hence also E. **Cringe**, **Crinkle**, **Crinkle**, which see. This root **KRANK** is probably also allied to **KRAMP**, to squeeze; see **Cramp**. Der. *crank-le*.

**CRANK** (2), liable to be upset, said of a boat. (E.) 'The Resolution was found to be very *crank*;' Cook, Voyage, vol. iii. b. i. c. 1. The word is best explained by the E. root *krank*, to twist, bend aside, given above under **Crank** (1). The peculiar nautical use of the word clearly appears in these derivative forms, viz. Du. *krengen*, to careen, to bend upon one side in sailing; Swed. *kränga*, to heave down, to heel; *krängning*, a careening, heeling over; Dan. *krænge*, to heave down; also, to lie along, to lurch; *krængning*, a lurch. And these terms are further allied to Du. and G. *krank*, sick, ill, indisposed; see **Cringe**. Der. *crank-y*, *crank-ness*.

**CRANK** (3), lively, brisk. (E.) Obsolete and provincial. 'Crank, brisk, jolly, merry;' Halliwell. 'He who was a little

before bedred, and caried lyke a dead karkas on fower mannes shoulters, was now *cranke* and lustie;' Udall, on Mark, c. 2. Not found, in this sense, at an earlier period; and it appears to be taken from the nautical metaphor of a *crank* boat; whence the senses of liable to upset, easily moved, ticklish, unsteady, excitable, lively. The remarkable result is that this word actually answers to the Du. *krank*, sick, ill, indisposed. See **Crank** (2).

**CRANNY**, a rent, chink, crevice. (F., — L.) M. E. *crany*, with one *n*; see Prompt. Parv. p. 100, where *crayne* or *crany* is translated by Lat. *rima*, a chink. 'Crany, cravasse;' Palsgrave. Formed by adding the E. dimin. suffix *-y* to F. *cran*, a notch; also spelt *cren*, as in Cotgrave. — Lat. *crena*, a notch, used by Pliny; see Brachet. **β.** Fick supposes *crēna* to stand for *cret-na*, from **✓KART**, to cut; cf. Skt. *krīti* (for *karti*), to cut, *krīntana* (for *krīlana*), cutting. Der. (from Lat. *crena*) *cren-ate*, q. v., *cren-ell-ate*, q. v.

**CRANTS**, a garland, wreath. (O. Dutch.) In Hamlet, v. 1. 255. Lowland Scotch *crance* (Jamieson). The spelling *krants* is given by Kilian for the Du. word now spelt *krans*, a wreath, garland, chaplet; cf. Dan. *krands*, Swed. *krans*, G. *kranz*, a wreath.

**CRAPE**, a thin crisp silk stuff. (F., — L.) 'A saint in *crappe*;' Pope, Moral Essays, i. 136. — F. *crêpe*, spelt *crêpe* in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'cypres, cobweb lawne.' — O. F. *crêpe*, 'curled, frizzled, crisped, criske'; id. — Lat. *crispus*, crisped, curled. See **Crisp**. Thus *crappe* is a doublet of *crisp*.

**CRASH**, to break in pieces forcibly, to make a sudden grating noise. (Scand.) Shak. has the sb. *crash*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 498. 'He shak't his head, and *crash't* his teeth for ire;' Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, bk. vii. st. 42. 'Crashyn, as tethe, fremo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 100; and see Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, l. 1109. A mere variant of *craze*, and both *crash* and *craze* are again variants of *crack*. — Swed. *krasa*, to crackle; *slå i kras*, to dash to pieces. + Dan. *krase*, *knase*, to crackle; *slaa i kras*, to break to shivers. See **Craze**, **Crash**, **Crack**. The word is imitative of the sound. Der. *crash*, sb.

**CRASIS**, the contraction of two vowels into a long vowel or diphthong. (Gk.) Grammatical. Borrowed from Gk. *κράσις*, a mixing, blending; cf. Gk. *κράννυμι*, I mix, blend. See **Crater**.

**CRASS**, thick, dense, gross. (L.) 'Of body somewhat *crasse* and corpulent;' Hall's Chron. Hen. VII, an. 21. — Lat. *crassus*, thick, dense, fat. Apparently for *crattus*, i. e. closely woven; from **✓KART**, to weave; cf. Lat. *crates*, a hurdle. See **Crate**. Der. *crass-i-tude*.

**CRATCH**, a manger, crib for cattle. (F., — O. Low G.) M. E. *cracche*, *crecche*; used of the manger in which Christ was laid; Cursor Mundi, 11237; spelt *crecche*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 260. — O. F. *creche* (mod. F. *crèche*), a manger, crib. [The Provençal form is *crecha*, and the Ital. is *greppia*; all are of Low G. origin.] — O. Sax. *kribbia*, a crib; see the Heliand, ed. Heyne, l. 382. **β.** This word merely differs from E. *crib* in having the suffix *-ia* or *-ya* added to it. See F. *crèche* in Brachet; and see **Crib**. Der. *cratch-eradle*, i. e. crib-cradle; often unmeaningly turned into *scratch-cradle*.

**CRATE**, a wicker case for crockery. (L.) 'I have seen a horse carrying home the harvest on a *crate*;' Johnson, Journey to the Western Islands. Apparently quite a modern word, and borrowed directly from the Latin. — Lat. *crates*, a hurdle; properly, of wicker-work. — **✓KART**, to plait, weave like wickerwork; Fick, i. 525. From the same root we have E. **Hurdle**, q. v. The dimin. of *crate* is *cradle*; see **Cradle**, **Crass**.

**CRATER**, the cup or opening of a volcano. (L., — Gk.) Used by Berkeley to Arbuthnot, Description of Vesuvius, 1717 (Todd's Johnson). — Lat. *crater*, a bowl; the crater of a volcano. — Gk. *κράτηρ*, a large bowl in which things were mixed together; cf. Gk. *κράννυμι*, I mix, from the base *κρα*; Curtius, i. 181.

**CRAVAT**, a kind of neckcloth. (F., — Austrian.) Spelt *crabat* in Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3: 'Canonical *crabat* of Smeck.' But this is a corrupted spelling. Dryden has: 'His sword-knot this, his *cravat* that designed;' Epilogue to the Man of Mode, l. 23. — F. *cravate*, meaning (1) a Croat, Croatian; and (2) a cravat. **β.** The history of the word is recorded by Ménage, who lived at the time of the first introduction of *cravats* into France, in the year 1636. He explains that the ornament was worn by the *Croates* (Croats), who were more commonly termed *Cravates*; and he gives the date (1636) of its introduction into France, which was due to the dealings the French had at that time with Germany; it was in the time of the thirty years war. See the passage quoted in Brachet, s. v. *cravate*. **γ.** Brachet also explains, s. v. *corvette*, the insertion, for euphony, of the letter *v*, whereby *Croate* became *Cravate* or *Cravate*; a similar striking instance occurs in F. *pouvoir*, from Lat. *potere*, for *potesse*. The word is, accordingly, of historic origin; from the name of Croatia, now a province of Austria.

**CRAVE**, to beg earnestly, beseech. (E.) M. E. *craven* (with *u* for *v*); Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 1408. — A. S. *crafian*, to



crave; A. S. Chron. an. 1070; ed. Thorpe, p. 344. + Icel. *krefja*, to crave, demand. + Swed. *kräva*, to demand. + Dan. *kræve*, to crave, demand, exact. β. A more original form appears in Icel. *krafa*, a craving, a demand. Der. *crav-ing*.

**CRAVEN**, one who is defeated, a recreant. (E.) M. E. *cravand* (with *u* for *v*); also spelt *cravant*, *cravand*. 'Al ha cneowen ham *cravant* and overcumen' = they all knew them to be craven and overcome; Legend of St. Katharine, 132. 'Ha! *cravande* knyghte!' = ha! craven knight; Morte Arthur, ed. Brock, l. 133. β. The termination in *-en* is a mistaken one, and makes the word look like a past participle. The word is really *cravand*, where *-and* is the regular Northumbrian form of the present participle, equivalent to mod. E. *-ing*. Thus *cravand* means *craving*, i. e. one who is begging quarter, one who sues for mercy. The word *crave*, being more Scandinavian than Anglo-Saxon, was no doubt best known in the Northern dialect. See **Crave**. ¶ It must not be omitted that this word *cravand* was really a sort of translation or accommodation of the O. F. *creant*, M. E. *creant* or *creaunt*, which was very oddly used as we now use its compound *recreant*. A good instance is in P. Plowman, B. xii. 193, where we have 'he yelte hym *creaunt* to Cryst' = he yielded himself as defeated to Christ; whilst in B. xviii. 100 the expression is 'he yelt hym *recreant*.' See **Recreant**.

**CRAW**, the crop, or first stomach of fowls. (Scand.) M. E. *crave*. 'Crawe, or croupe of a byrde or other fowlys, gabus, vesicula;' Prompt. Parv. p. 101. [Allied to *crag* or *craig*, the neck.] — Dan. *kro*, crawl, crop of fowls. + Swed. *kräva*, the crawl, crop; Swed. dial. *kroe* (Rietz). Cf. Du. *kraag*, the neck, collar; Swed. *krage*, G. *kragen*, a collar. See also **Crop**.

**CRAWFISH**; see **Crayfish**.

**CRAWL**, to creep along. (Scand.) Spelt *crall*; Spenser, F. Q. iii. 3. 26. — Icel. *krafla*, to paw, to scrabble with the hands; *krafla fram úr*, to crawl out of. + Swed. *krafla*, to grope; Swed. *kräla*, to crawl, creep; Swed. dial. *kralla*, to creep on hands and feet; *krilla*, to creep, crawl (Rietz). + Dan. *kraule*, to crawl, creep. β. The orig. base is here *kraf*, signifying 'to paw' or 'seize with the hands'; with the frequentative suffix *-la*; thus giving the sense of 'to grope', to feel one's way as an infant does when crawling along. From the Teutonic ✓ *KRAP*, to squeeze, seize; Fick, i. 49. See also **Crew**.

**CRAWFISH, CRAWFISH**, a species of crab. (F., — O. H. G.) A mistaken accommodation of M. E. *crevis* or *creves*; spelt *crevise*, Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 158; *creveys*, Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *crevisse*, given by Roquefort as another spelling of O. F. *escrevisse*, mod. F. *écrivisse*, a crayfish; Brachet also cites the O. F. form *crevice*. — O. H. G. *crebiz*, M. H. G. *krebez*, G. *krebs*, a crayfish, crab; allied to G. *krabbe*, a crab. See **Crab** (1). ¶ It follows that the true division of the word into syllables is as *cray-fish*; and thus all connection with *fish* disappears.

**CRAYON**, a pencil of coloured chalk. (F., — L.) Modern. Merely borrowed from F. *crayon*, explained by Cotgrave as 'dry-painting, or a painting in dry colours,' &c. Formed with suffix *-on* from F. *craie*, chalk. — Lat. *creta*, chalk. See **Cretaceous**.

**CRAZE**, to break, weaken, derange. (Scand.) M. E. *crasen*, to break, crack. 'I am right siker that the pot was *crased*,' i. e. cracked; Chaucer, C. T. 12862. A mere variant of *crash*, but nearer to the original. — Swed. *krasa*, to crackle; *slå i kras*, to break in pieces. There also cites Swed. *gå i kras*, to go to pieces; and the O. Swed. *kraslig*, easily broken, answering to E. *crazy*. Similar phrases occur in Danish; see **Crash**. ¶ The F. *écraser* is from the same source; the E. word was not borrowed from the French, but directly from Scand. Der. *craz-y*, *craz-i-ly*, *craz-i-ness*.

**CREAK**, to make a sharp grating sound. (E.) M. E. *creken*. 'He cryeth and he *creketh*;' Skelton, Colin Clout, l. 19. 'A crowe . . . *kreked*;' Fabyan, Chron. vol. i. c. 213. An imitative word, like **Crake** and **Crack**. Cf. Du. *kriek*, a cricket; also F. *criquer*, which Cotgrave explains by 'to creak, rattle, crackle, bustle, rumble, rustle.' The E. word was not borrowed from the French; but the F. word, like *cracker*, is of Teutonic origin. See **Cricket** (1).

**CREAM**, the oily substance which rises in milk. (F., — L.) M. E. *creme*, *crayme*. 'Cowe *creme*;' Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 266; 'crayme of cove;' id. 123. — O. F. *creme*, mod. F. *crème*, cream. — Low Lat. *crema*, cream (Ducange); allied to Lat. *cremor*, the thick juice or milky substance proceeding from corn when soaked, thick broth; allied further to *cremare*, to burn. β. Probably allied to A. S. *reám*, cream (Bosworth), and Icel. *rjómi*, cream; cf. Scottish and prov. E. *reanu*, cream. If so, the A. S. *reám* probably stands for *kréam*, and has lost an initial *h*. Der. *cream*, verb; *cream-y*, *cream-i-ness*.

**CREASE** (1), a wrinkle, small fold. (C.?) Richardson well remarks that 'this word so common in speech, is rare in writing.' The presumption is, accordingly, that it is one of the homely monosyllables that have come down to us from the ancient Britons. Rich. quotes an extract containing it from Swift, Thoughts on Various

Subjects. Also: 'The *creases* here are excellent good; the proportion of the chin good;' Sir Gyles Goosecappe (1606), Act ii. sc. 1; a quotation which seems to refer to a portrait. β. That it is Celtic seems to be vouched for by the Bret. *kriz*, a wrinkle, a crease in the skin of the face or hands, a crease in a robe or shirt; *kriza*, to crease, wrinkle, fold, esp. applied to garments. Cf. W. *crêch*, a wrinkle, *crêch*, wrinkled, rumpled, *crêchn*, to rumple, ripple, crease; also perhaps Gael. *cruseladh*, a wrinkling. ¶ It is usual to cite Swed. *krus*, a curl, ruffle, flounce, *krusa*, to curl, G. *kraus*, crisp, curled, frizzled, *kräuseln*, to crisp, to curl, as connected with *crease*; but this is less satisfactory both as to form and sense, and is probably to be rejected. A remote connection with Lat. *crispus* is a little more likely, but by no means clear.

**CREASE** (2), **CREESE**, a Malay dagger. (Malay.) 'Four hundred young men, who were privately armed with *crizes*;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665; p. 68. — Malay *kris* or *kris*, 'a dagger, poignard, kris, or creese;' Marsden's Malay Dict., 1812, p. 258.

**CREATE**, to make, produce, form. (L.) Orig. a past part. 'Since Adam was *create*;' Gascoigne, Dan Bartholomew, His Last Will, l. 3. Cf. K. John, iv. 1. 107. — Lat. *creatus*, pp. of *creare*, to create, make. β. Related to Gk. *κράω*, I complete, Skt. *kri*, to make, casual *kṛayāmi*, I cause to be performed. — ✓ **KAR**, to make; Curtius, i. 189. Der. *creat-ion*, *creat-ive*, *creat-or*; also *creat-ure* (O. F. *creature*, Lat. *creatura*), a sb. in early use, viz. in Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, l. 38, King Alisaunder, 6948.

**CREED**, a belief. (L.) M. E. *crede*, Ancren Riwle, p. 20; and frequently *credo*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 75. An A. S. form *creða* is given in Lye and Bosworth. — Lat. *credo*, I believe, the first word of the Latin version of the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds; from Lat. *credere*, to believe. + O. Irish *cretim*, I believe. + Skt. *graddadhāmi*, I believe; cf. *graddha*, faith; both from the base *grat*. — ✓ **KRAT**, belief, faith; see Curtius, i. 316, Fick, i. 551; the Lat. *-do* being from ✓ *DHĀ*, to place. Der. From the Lat. *credere* we have also *cred-ence*, Gower, C. A. i. 249 (O. F. *credence*, Low Lat. *credentia*, from the pres. part. *credent-*); *cred-ent*, *cred-ent-i-al*, *cred-i-ble* (Gower, C. A. i. 23), *cred-i-bil-i-ty*, *cred-i-ble-ness*, *cred-i-bl-y*; also *credit* (from Lat. pp. *creditus*), *credit-able*, *credit-abl-y*, *credit-able-ness*, *credit-or*; also *credulous* (Lat. *credulus*, by change of *-us* into *-ous*), *credulous-ly*, *credulous-ness*; and *credul-i-ty* (F. *credulité*, Englished by *credulity* in Cotgrave; from Lat. acc. *credulitatem*, nom. *credulitas*).

**CREEK**, a bend, corner, inlet, cove. (E.) M. E. *creke*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 411; allied to Northumbrian *crike*, spelt *kriek* in Havelok, 708; the latter is the Scandinavian form. — A. S. *crecca*, a creek; preserved in *Creccagelād*, now *Cricklade* in Wiltshire, and in *Creccanford*, now *Crayford* in Kent; A. S. Chron. an. 457 and an. 905. + Du. *kreek*, a creek, bay. + Swed. dial. *kriek*, a bend, nook, corner, creek, cove (Rietz). + Icel. *kriki*, a crack, nook; *handarkriki*, the arm-pit; cf. F. *crique*, a creek, which is probably derived from it. β. Possibly related also to W. *crig*, a crack, *crigyll*, a ravine, creek. The Swed. dial. *armkriek* also means the bend of the arm, elbow (Rietz); and the orig. sense is plainly 'bend' or 'turn'. It may, accordingly, be regarded as a sort of diminutive of *crook*, formed by attenuating the vowel. See **Crick**, **Crook**. Der. *creek-y*.

**CREEP**, to crawl as a snake. (E.) M. E. *crepen*, *creopen*; Ancren Riwle, p. 292. — A. S. *creōpan*, Grein, i. 169. + Du. *kruijen*, to creep, crawl. + Icel. *krjúpa*. + Swed. *kräpa*. + Dan. *krype*. [Allied forms are Icel. *kreika*, to crouch; Swed. *kräka*, to creep, *kräk*, a reptile; G. *kriechen*, to creep, crawl, sneak.] β. From the Teutonic ✓ *KRAP*, to creep, Fick, iii. 51. Probably allied to ✓ *KRAP*, *KRAMP*, to draw together, whence E. *cramp*; the notion seems to be one of drawing together or crouching down; see **Crawl**. Der. *creep-er*.

**CREMATION**, burning, esp. of the dead. (L.) Used by Sir T. Browne, Urn Burial, c. 1. — Lat. *cremationem*, acc. of *crematio*, a burning. — Lat. *crematus*, pp. of *cremare*, to burn; allied to *calere*, to glow, *carbo*, a coal. — ✓ **KAR**, to burn, cook; Fick, i. 44.

**CRENATE**, notched, said of leaves. (L.) A botanical term. Formed as if from Lat. *crenatus*, notched (not used), from Lat. *crena*, a notch. See **Cranny**.

**CRENELLATE**, to furnish with a parapet, to fortify. (Low L., — F., — L.) See List of Royal Licences to *Crenellate*, or Fortify; Parker's Eng. Archaeologist's Handbook, p. 233. — Low Lat. *crenellare*, whence F. *creneler*, 'to imbatle'; Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *crenellus*, a parapet, battlement; O. F. *crenel*, later *creneau*, a battlement; dimin. of O. F. *cren*, *cran*, a notch, from Lat. *crena*, a notch. See **Cranny**.

**CREOLE**, one born in the West Indies, but of European blood; see Webster. (F., — Span., — L.) See the quotations in Todd's Johnson. — F. *créole*. — Span. *criollo*, a native of America or the W. Indies; a corrupt word, made by the negroes; said to be a contraction of *criadillo*, the dimin. of *criado*, one educated, instructed, or bred up, pp. of *criar*, lit. to create, but commonly also to bring up, nurse,



breed, educate, instruct. Hence the sense is 'a little nursing.'—Lat. *creare*, to create. See **CREATE**.

**CREOSOTE**, a liquid distilled from wood-tar. (Gk.) Modern; so called because it has the quality of preserving flesh from corruption; lit. 'flesh-preserver.'—Gk. *κρέας*, Attic form of *κρέας*, flesh, allied to Lat. *caro*, flesh; and *σω-*, base of *σώζω*, a preserver, from *σώζω*, to save, preserve, on which see Curtius, i. 473. And see **CARNAL**.

**CREPITATE**, to crackle. (L.) Medical.—Lat. *crepitatus*, pp. of *crepitare*, to crackle, rattle; frequentative of *crepare*, to rattle. Der. *crepitat-ion*. See **CREVICE**.

**CRESCENT**, the increasing moon. (L.) Properly an adj. signifying 'increasing;' Hamlet, i. 3. 11.—Lat. *cre-scent-*, stem of *cre-scens*, prcs. pt. of *cre-scere* (pp. *cretus*), to increase, to grow; an inchoative verb formed with suffix *-sc-* from *cre-are*, to create, make. See **CREATE**. Der. From the base of pp. *cret-us* we have the derivatives *ac-cret-ion*, *con-crete*. The Ital. *crescendo*, increasing, a musical term, is equivalent to *cre-scent*. ¶ It must be added that the spelling *cre-scent* is an accommodated one. The word was formerly spelt *cre-scent* or *cre-saunt*. We find 'Cressaunt, lunula' in the Prompt. Parv. p. 102. This is not from the Latin immediately, but from O. F. *creissant*, pres. part. of O. F. *croistre*, to grow, from Lat. *cre-scere*. It comes to the same at last, but makes a difference chronologically. Cf. 'a *cressant*, or halfe moone, *croissant*;' Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave.

**CRESS**, the name of several plants of the genus *Cruciferae*. (E.) M. E. *resse*, *res*; also spelt *kerse*, *kers*, *carse*, by shifting of the letter *r*, a common phenomenon in English; cf. mod. E. *bird* with M. E. *brid*. 'Wisdom and witte now is nought worth a *carse*;' P. Plowman, B. x. 17, where 4 MSS. read *kerse*. 'Cresse, herbe, nasturtium,' Prompt. Parv. p. 102. 'Anger gaynez [avails] the not a *cresse*;' Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 343. ['Not worth a *cress*' or 'not worth a *kers*' was a common old proverb, now turned into the meaningless 'not worth a *curse*.']—A. S. *cæsse*, *cyrse*, *cressæ*; see numerous references in Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 316. Cf. the entry 'nasturtium, *tun-cerse*,' i. e. town-cress, in Ælfric's Glossary, ed. Sommer, Nomina Herbarum. + Du. *kers*, *ress*. + Swed. *krasse*. + Dan. *karse*. + G. *krasse*, water-cresses. β. Surely a true Teutonic word; and to be kept quite distinct from F. *cre-scent*, Ital. *crescione*, lit. quick-growing, from Lat. *cre-scere*, to grow. γ. Perhaps from the Teutonic root which appears in the O. H. G. strong verb *chresan*, to creep, cited by Diez; in this case, it means 'creeper.'

**CRASSET**, an open lamp, placed on a beacon or carried on a pole. (F.,—O. Dutch.) 'Cresset, crucibollum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 102. 'A light brenning in a *cresset*;' Gower, C. A. iii. 217.—O. F. *crasset*, a cresset. Roquefort gives: 'Crassel, crasset, *croissol*, lampe de nuit;' and suggests a connection with Lat. *crucibulum*, a crucible; in which he is correct. This O. F. *crasset* is a variant of *croiset* or *creuset*. Cotgrave gives: '*croiset*, a cruet, crucible, or little earthen pot, such as goldsmiths melt their gold in;' and again: '*creuset*, a crucible, cruet, or cruet, a little earthen pot,' &c. β. A glance at a picture of a *cresset*, in Webster's Dict. or elsewhere, will shew that it consisted, in fact, of an open pot or cup at the top of a pole; the suggested derivation from O. F. *croissette*, a little cross, is unmeaning and unnecessary. γ. This O. F. *creuset* was modified from an older form *croiseul* (Littre); and the word was introduced into French from Dutch.—O. Du. *kruysel*, a hanging lamp; formed with dimin. suffix *-el* from O. Du. *kruyse*, a cruse, cup, pot (mod. Du. *kroes*); see Kilian. Cf. Rouchi *crassé*, *craché*, a hanging lamp. See **CRUSE**.

**CREST**, a tuft on a cock's head, plume, &c. (F.,—L.) M. E. *creste*, *crest*; Chaucer, C. T. 15314.—O. F. *creste*, 'a crest, cop,combe, tuft;' Cotgrave.—Lat. *crista*, a comb or tuft on a bird's head, a crest. Root uncertain. ¶ I find no A. S. *cræsta*, as alleged by Somner. Der. *crest*, verb, *crest-less*; *crest-fallen*, i. e. with fallen or sunken crest, dejected.

**CRETACEOUS**, chalky. (L.) It occurs in J. Philips, Cyder, bk. i; first printed in 1708.—Lat. *cretaceus*, chalky; by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *credulous*, &c.—Lat. *creta*, chalk; generally explained to mean Cretan earth, but this is hardly the origin of the word. See **CRAYON**.

**CREVICE**, a crack, cranny. (F.,—L.) M. E. *crevice*, but also *crevace*. Spelt *creuisse* (with *u* for *v*), Gawain and the Grene Knight, ed. Morris, 183; *crevace* or *crevasse*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 996.—O. F. *crevasse*, 'a crevice, chink, rift, cleft;' Cotgrave.—O. F. (and mod. F.) *crever*, 'to burst or break asunder, to chink, rive, cleave, or chawn;' id.—Lat. *crepare*, to crackle, rattle; also, to burst asunder; a word possibly of imitative origin. Doublet, *crevasse*.

**CREW**, a company of people. (Scand.) Formerly *crue*; Gascoigne, The Fruits of Warre, st. 46; 'If she be one of Cressid's *crue*;' Turberville, His Love flitted from wonted Truth (R.) Common as

a sea-term, 'a ship's crew.' Hence, like many sea-terms, of Scandinavian origin.—O. Icel. *krú*, given in Haldorsen, later *grú* or *grúi*, a swarm, a crowd; *mann-grúi*, a crowd of men, a crew; cf. *grúa*, to swarm, and see *krúa*, to swarm, in Cleasby, App. p. 775. β. In Rietz's dict. of Swedish dialects, we find also the verb *kry*, to swarm, to come out in great multitude as insects do; Rietz also cites the Norse *kry* or *kru*, to swarm, and the O. Icel. *krú*, a great multitude, which is just our English word. γ. In Ihre's dict. of Swedish dialects we also find *kry*, to swarm; frequently used in the phrase *kry och kråla*, lit. to swarm out and crawl, applied not only to insects, but to a gang of men. Rietz supposes *kry* to be also connected with Swed. dial. *krýlla*, to swarm out, *krylle*, a swarm, a crawling heap of worms or insects. This verb is obviously connected further with Swed. dial. *krilla*, *kralla*, to crawl, and with the E. *crawl*. Cf. Du. *krielen*, to swarm, crowd, be full of (insects); Dan. *kryb*, vermin, creeping things, from *krybe*, to creep. δ. This account shews why the word *crew* has often a shade of contempt in it, as when we say 'a motley crew;' see *Crue* in Sherwood's index to Cotgrave. ¶ E. Müller cites A. S. *creow*, but this is the pt. t. of the verb to *crow*!

**CRIB**, a manger, rack, stall, cradle. (E.) M. E. *crib*, *cribbe*; Ormulum, 3321; Cursor Mundi, 11237.—A. S. *crib*, *cryb*; Grein, i. 169. + O. Sax. *kribbia*; see **CRATCH**. + Du. *krib*, a crib, manger. + Icel. *krubba*, a crib. + Dan. *krybbe*, a manger, crib. + Swed. *krubba*, a crib. + O. H. G. *chripfa*, M. H. G. *kripfe*, G. *krippe*, a crib, manger. Remoter origin unknown. Der. *crib*, verb, to put into a crib, hence, to confine; also to hide away in a crib, hence, to purloin; from the latter sense is *cribb-age*, in which the *crib* is the secret store of cards.

**CRICK**, a spasmodic affection of the neck. (E.) 'Crykke, sekenesse, spasmus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 103. 'Those also that with a *cricke* or cramp have their necks drawne backward;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xx. c. 5. Also in the sense of twist. 'Such winding slights, such turns and *cricks* he hath, Such *cracks*, such wrenches, and such dalliaunce;' Davies, On Dancing (first printed in 1596). The orig. sense is 'bend' or 'twist.' A mere variant of **Creek**, q. v.; and allied to **CROOK**.

**CRICKET** (1), a shrill-voiced insect. (F.,—G.) 'Crykette, salamander, crillus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 103. Spelt *crykett*, P. Plowman, C. xvi. 243.—O. F. *crequet*, later *criquet*, a cricket, Burguy; a diminutive form.—O. F. *criquer*, 'to creak, rattle,' Cotgrave, a word of Germanic origin, being an attenuated form of F. *craker*, to crack, creak,' id. See **CREAK**, **CRACK**. The Germanic word is preserved in Du. *kriek*, a cricket, and in the E. *creak*, sometimes written *crick* (Webster); also in the Du. *krikkraeken*, to crackle. β. The same imitative *krik* appears in W. *criciad*, a cricket, *criellu*, to chirp. Not unlike is the Lat. *graculus*, a jackdaw, from ✓ **GARK**, to croak; Fick, i. 565.

**CRICKET** (2), a game with bat and ball. (E.) The word *cricket-ball* occurs in The Rambler, no. 30. Cotgrave translates the F. *crose* as 'a crosier or bishop's staffe; also a *cricket-staffe*, or the crooked staff wherewith boies play at *cricket*.' The first mention of *cricket* is in 1598; it was a development of the older game of *club-ball*, which was played with a crooked stick, and was something like the modern *hockey*; see Engl. Cycl. Supplement to Arts and Sciences, col. 653. Hence the belief that the name originated from the A. S. *crice*, a staff, used to translate *baculus* in Ps. xxii. 5; Spelman's A. S. Psalter. The *-et* may be regarded as a diminutive suffix, properly of F. origin, but sometimes added to purely E. words, as in *fresh-et*, *stream-l-et*, *ham-l-et*. Thus *cricket* means 'a little staff.' The A. S. *crice* is closely related to *crutch*, if indeed it be not the same word. See **CRUTCH**. Der. *cricket-er*.

**CRIME**, an offence against law, sin. (F.,—L.) M. E. *crime*, *cryme*; Chaucer, C. T. 6877.—F. *crime*, 'a crime, fault;' Cot.—Lat. *crimen*, an accusation, charge, fault, offence. ¶ Generally connected with Lat. *cernere*, to sift, and the Gk. *κρίνειν*, to separate, decide; see Fick, i. 239. But Curtius, i. 101, ignores this, and other analogies have been thought of. Der. From the stem *crimin-* of Lat. *crimen*, we have *crimin-al*, *crimin-al-ly*, *crimin-al-ity*, *crimin-ate*, *crimin-at-ion*, *crimin-at-or-y*.

**CRIMP**, to wrinkle, plait, made crisp. (E.) Chiefly used in cookery, as 'to *crimp* a skate;' see Richardson and Webster. The frequentative *crimple*, to rumple, wrinkle, occurs in the Prompt. Parv. p. 103. An attenuated form of *cramp*, signifying 'to cramp slightly,' 'to draw together with slight force.' Not found in A. S., but still an E. word. + Du. *krimpen*, to shrink, shrivel, diminish. + Swed. *krympa*, to shrink; active and neuter. + Dan. *krymp sig sammen*, to shrink oneself together. + G. *krimpen*, to crumple, to shrink cloth. [Not a Celtic word; yet cf. W. *crim*, a ridge, *crimp*, a sharp ridge, *crimedio*, *crimpio*, to crimp.] See **CRAMP**. Der. *crimp-le*.

**CRIMSON**, a deep red colour. (F.,—Arab.,—Skt.) M. E. *crimosine*, Gascoigne, Steel Glass, l. 767; *crimosin*, Berners, tr. of



Froissart, vol. ii. c. 157; spelt *crammysyn*, G. Douglas, Prol. to xii Book of Eneados, l. 15. — O. F. *cramoisin*, later *cramoisi*; the O. F. *cramoisin* is not given in Burguy, but easily inferred from the E. form the Low Lat. *cramosinus*, crimson. The correct Lat. form appears in the Low Lat. *carmesinus*, crimson; so called from the *kermes* or cochineal insect with which it was dyed. — Arab. and Persian *qirmisi*, crimson; *qirmiz*, crimson; see Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 470. — Skt. *krimija*, produced by an insect. — Skt. *krimi*, a worm, an insect; and *jan*, to produce. **β**. The colour was so called because produced by the cochineal-insect; see **Cochineal**. The Skt. *krimi* stands for *hvrini*, and is cognate with Lat. *uermis* and E. *worm*; the Skt. *jan*, to produce, is cognate with the syllable *gen* in *generate*. See **Worm** and **Generate**. *Carmine* is a doublet of *crimson*; see **Carmine**.

**CRINGE**, to bend, crouch, fawn. (E.) Used by Shak. in the sense of to distort one's face; Ant. and Cleop. iii. 13. 100; cf. *crinkle*, to wrinkle, which is a derivative of *cringe*. Not found in M. E., but preserved in A. S. — A. S. *cringan*, *cringean*, *crincan*, to sink in battle, fall, succumb; Grein, i. 169; and see Sweet's A. S. Reader. Thus *cringe* is a softened form of *cring*, and *cring* stands for an older *crink*, with the sense of 'to bend' or 'to bow,' and a thinner form of *crank*. See **Crank**. Der. *crink-le*, q. v.

**CRINITE**, hairy. (Lat.) 'How comate, *crinite*, caudate stars are formed;' Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, bk. xiv. st. 44. — Lat. *crinitus*, having long hair. — Lat. *crini-*, crude form of *crinis*, hair. Root uncertain; **✓KAR**, to make, has been suggested.

**CRINKLE**, to rumple slightly, wrinkle. (E.) 'Her face all bowsy, Comely *crinklyd*;' Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, l. 18. Cf. *crencled*, full of twists or turnings, Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, 2008. Formed by adding *-le*, the common frequentative termination, to the base *crinc-* of the verb to *cringe*. See **Cringe**. Thus *crink-le* is to bend frequently, to make full of bends or turns. Compare **Crimple**.

**CRINOLINE**, a lady's skirt. (F., — L.) Formerly made of hair-cloth. — F. *crinoline*, (1) hair-cloth; (2) crinoline, an artificial word. — F. *crin*, hair, esp. horse-hair, from Lat. *crinem*, acc. of *crinis*, hair; and *lin*, flax, from Lat. *linum*, flax. See **Linen**.

**CRIPPLE**, one who has not the full use of his limbs. (E.) M. E. *crupel*, *crepel*, *cripel*; see Cursor Mundi, 13106. An A. S. word, but the traces of it are not very distinct. See *crépel* in Bosworth. The true form should be *crýpel*. + Du. *kreupel*, adj. crippled, lame; cf. *krupelings*, creepingly, by stealth; *kruipen*, to creep. + O. Frisian *krupfel*, a cripple. + Icel. *kryppill*, also *kryplinger*, a cripple. + Dan. *krøbling*, a cripple; cf. Dan. *krybe*, to creep. + G. *krüppel*, a cripple; cf. M. H. G. *krüfen*, to creep. **β**. The word means lit. 'one who creeps'; the suffix has the same active force as in A. S. *byd-el*, i. e. one who proclaims. See **Creep**. Der. *cripple*, verb.

**CRISIS**, a decisive point or moment. (Gk.) 'This hour's the very crisis of your fate;' Dryden, Spanish Friar (Todd's Johnson). — Gk. *κρίσις*, a separating, discerning, decision, crisis. — Gk. *κρίνειν*, to decide, separate; cognate with Lat. *cernere*, to sift, Icel. *skilja*, to separate. — **✓SKAR**, to separate; whence also E. *sheer* and *skill*. See Curtius, i. 191; Fick, i. 811. See **Critic**.

**CRISP**, wrinkled, curled. (L.) M. E. *crisp*, Wyclif, Judith, xvi. 10. Also *crips*, by change of *sp* to *ps*, a phenomenon due to the more frequent converse change of *ps* into *sp*, as in *aspen*, *clasp*, which see. *Crips* is in Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 206. In very early use. The A. S. *crisp* occurs in Ælfred's tr. of Bede, v. 2 (Bosworth). — Lat. *crispus*, curled; supposed to be allied to Lat. *carpere*, to pluck, to card wool. If so, from the **✓KARP**, to shear; whence also E. *harvest*. Curtius, i. 176; Fick, i. 526. Der. *crisp-ly*, *crisp-ness*.

**CRITIC**, a judge, in literature or art. (Gk.) In Shak. Lo. La. Lo. iii. 178. — Gk. *κριτικός*, able to discern; cf. *κριτής*, a judge. — Gk. *κρίνειν*, to judge. See **Crisis**. Der. *critic-al* (Oth. ii. 1. 120); *critic-ise*, *critic-is-m*; *critique* (F. *critique*, from Gk. *κριτικός*). From the same source is *criticon*, Gk. *κρίτηριον*, a test.

**CROAK**, to make a low hoarse sound. (E.) In Macbeth, i. 5. 40. Spenser has *croaking*; Epithalamion, l. 349. From a theoretical A. S. *crácan*, to croak; represented only by its derivative *crá-cetung*, a croaking; the expression *hræfena crá-cetung*, the croaking of ravens, occurs in the Life of St. Guthlac, cap. viii. ed. Goodwin, p. 48. Cf. O. Du. *krochen*, to lament (Oudemans). **β**. Of imitative origin; allied to *crake*, *creak*, *crow*, which see. Cf. Lat. *grac-ulus*, a jackdaw; Skt. *garj*, to roar; see Fick, i. 72, 562. Der. *croak-er*.

**CROCHET**, lit. a little hook. (F.) Modern. Applied to work done by means of a small hook. — F. *crochet*, a little crook or hook; dimin., with suffix *-et*, from F. *croc*, a crook. See **Crotchet**.

**CROCK**, a pitcher. (C.) M. E. *crokke*, *crok*; the dat. case *crocche* occurs in the Ancien Riwle, p. 214. — A. S. *crocca*, as a gloss to *olla* in Ps. lix. 8; ed. Spelman. + O. Fries. *crocha*, a pitcher. + Du. *kruik*. + Icel. *krukka*. + Swed. *kruka*. + Dan. *krukke*. + O. H. G. *chruac*, M. H. G. *kruoc*, G. *krug*. **β**. [Yet, notwithstanding the wide spread of the word, it was probably originally Celtic.] — Gael. *crog*,

a pitcher, jar. + Irish *crogan*, a pitcher. + W. *cruc*, a bucket, pail; *crochan*, a pot. **γ**. A more primitive idea appears in the Cornish *crogen*, a shell, also a skull; W. *cragen*, a shell; Bret. *crogen*, a shell. Cf. Skt. *karaka*, a water-pot, *karkari*, a pitcher; *karañka*, a skull; from the notion of hardness. See Curtius, i. 177. See **Crag**, and **Hard**. Der. *crock-er*, a potter, now obsolete, but occurring in Wyclif, Ps. ii. 9; also *crock-e-ry*, a collective sb., made in imitation of F. words in *-rie*; cf. *munery*, *spicery*. And see **Cruise**.

**CROCODILE**, an alligator. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Hamlet, v. 1. 299. — F. *crocodile*, 'a crocodile'; Cotgrave. — Lat. *crocodilus*. — Gk. *κροκόδειλος*, a lizard (an Ionic word, Herod. ii. 69); hence, an alligator, from its resemblance to a lizard. Origin unknown. **β**. The M. E. form was *cokedrill*, King Alisaunder, 5720; see **Cockatrice**.

**CROCUS**, the name of a flower. (L., — Gk.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 701. — Lat. *crocus*. — Gk. *κρόκος*, the crocus; saffron. Cf. Skt. *kunkuma*, saffron. **β**. Apparently of Eastern origin; cf. Heb. *karkôm*, saffron; Arab. *karkam* or *kurkum*, saffron; Richardson's Dict. p. 1181.

**CROFT**, a small field. (C.?) M. E. *croft*, P. Plowman, B. v. 581; vi. 33. — A. S. *croft*, a field; Kemble's Codex Diplomaticus, 1257 (Leo). + Du. *kroft*, a hillock; O. Du. *krochte*, *crocht*, a field on the downs, high and dry land; also O. Du. *kroft*, *crocht*, high and dry land (Oudemans). [This is quite a different word from the O. Du. *krochte*, when used in the sense of *crypt*; see **Crypt**.] **β**. The *f* perhaps represents an older guttural; which is entirely lost in the mod. Gael. *croit*, a hump, hillock, croft, small piece of arable ground. Still, the E. word may have been derived from an older form of this Gaelic word, which once contained a guttural, preserved in *cruac*, a lump, *cruach*, a pile, heap, stack, hill, from the verb *cruach*, to heap, pile up. Cf. W. *crug*, a heap, tumpl, hillock.

**CROMLECH**, a structure of large stones. (W.) Modern. Merely borrowed from Welsh. — W. *cromlech*, an incumbent flagstone; compounded from *cron*, bending, bowed (hence, laid across); and *llech*, a flat stone, flag-stone. See **Crumple**.

**CRONE**, an old woman. (C.?) In Chaucer, C. T. 4852. Of Celtic origin? Cf. Irish *crion*, adj. withered, dry, old, ancient, prudent, sage; Gael. *crion*, dry, withered, mean, niggardly; Gael. *crionach*, withering, also, a term of supreme personal contempt; Gael. *criontag*, a sorry mean female, *crionna*, old, niggardly, cautious. From Gael. and Irish *crion*, to wither; cf. W. *crino*, to wither. Der. *cron-y*.

**CROOK**, a hook, bend, bent staff. (E.?) M. E. *crok*; the pl. *crokes* is in the Ancien Riwle, p. 174. [Generally called a Celtic word, but on slight grounds, as it appears in O. Dutch and Scandinavian; it is probably entitled to be considered as English.] + O. Du. *croke*, mod. Du. *kreuk*, a bend, fold, rumple, wrinkle; *croken*, mod. Du. *kreuken*, to bend, fold, crumple. + Icel. *krókr*, a hook, bend, winding. + Swed. *krok*, a hook, bend, angle. + Dan. *krog*, a hook, crook; *kroge*, to crook, to hook; *kroget*, crooked. **β**. Also in the Celtic languages; Gael. *crocan*, a crook, hook; W. *cruea*, crooked; W. *crug*, a crook, hook; W. *cruch*, a wrinkle, also, wrinkled. **γ**. The similarity of the Welsh and English forms points to the loss of an initial *s*, and the same loss is assumed by Fick and others in the case of the Lat. *crux*, a cross, which is probably a related word. This *s* appears in the G. *shrág*, oblique. See Fick, i. 813, who gives the **✓SKARK**, to go obliquely, wind, as the root of Lat. *carcer* and *crux*, of the Ch. Slav. *krozé*, across, through, the G. *shrág*, oblique, and G. *shránken*, to cross, to lay across. Der. *crook*, verb; *crook-ed*, *crook-ed-ly*, *crook-ed-ness*; also *croch-et*, q. v.; *crutch*, q. v. Doublet, *cross*, q. v.

**CROP**, the top of a plant, the claw of a bird. (E.) M. E. *cropp*, *crop*. In Chaucer, prol. l. 7, 'the tendre *croppes*' means 'the tender upper shoots of plants.' To *crop off* is to take off the top; whence *crop* in the sense of what is reaped, a harvest. — A. S. *cropp*, *crop*; explained by 'cima, corymbus, spica, gutturis vesicula' in Lye's Dictionary. We find *cropp* as a gloss to *uam*, a grape; Luke, vi. 44, Northumbrian version. In Levit. i. 16, we have 'wurf pone *cropp*,' i. e. throw away the bird's crop. The orig. sense seems to have been that which sticks up or out, a protuberance, bunch. + Du. *krop*, a bird's crop; *kroppen*, to cram, to grow to a round head. + G. *kropf*, a crop, craw. + Icel. *kroppr*, a hunch or bump on the body; Swed. *kropp*, Dan. *krop*, the trunk of the body. **β**. Also in the Celtic languages; W. *crofa*, the crop, or claw of a bird; Gael. and Irish *sgroban*, the crop of a bird. The latter form clearly shews the original initial *s*, which the close agreement of the English and Welsh forms would have led us to expect. Der. *crop-full*, Milton, L'Allegro, 113; *crop*, verb; *crop out*, verb. Doublet, *croup* (2).

**CROSIER**, a staff with a curved top. (F., — Teut.) 'Because a *crozier*-staff is best for such a *crooked* time;' Gascoigne, Flowers: Richard Courttop, &c., last line. Spelt *crocer*, *croser*, *croycer*, *croysier* in the MSS. of P. Plowman, C. vi. 113. Made by adding the suffix *-er* to the sb. *croce*, also signifying a *crozier* or bishop's staff, P. Plowman, C. xi. 92. The 17th line of Chaucer's Freres Tale alludes to



a bishop catching offenders 'with his *crook*.'—O. F. *croce*, 'a crosier, a bishop's staff'; Cotgrave. Mod. F. *crosse*, a crosier. Cf. Low Lat. *croca*, *crocia*, *crochia*, a curved stick, a bishop's staff (Ducange).—O. F. *croc*, a crook, hook. Of Teut. origin; cf. Icel. *krókr*, a crook, hook. See **Crook**. ¶ The usual derivation from *cross* is historically wrong; but, as *crook* and *cross* are ultimately the same word and were easily confused, the mistake was easily made, and is not of much consequence. Still the fact remains, that the true shape of the *crosier* was with a hooked or curved top; and the archbishop's staff alone bore a cross instead of a crook, and was of exceptional, not of regular form. See my note to P. Plowman, C. xi. 92.

**CROSS**, the instrument of the Passion. (F.,—L.) M. E. *crois*, *cross*, *croce*. Spelt *croys*, Rob. of Glouc. pp. 346, 392; *cross*, Layamon's Brut, iii. 261.—O. F. *crois* (mod. F. *croix*), a cross.—Lat. *cruc-em*, acc. of *crux*, a cross, orig. a gibbet. β. The stem *cruc-* answers to W. *crog*, a cross; W. *crwg*, a crook; cf. also W. *crog*, hanging, pendent, *crog*i, to hang; Irish *crochain*, I hang, crucify; Gael. *croich*, a gallows, a gibbet; *croch*, to hang. Thus the *cross* was a gibbet made with a *crook* or *cross-piece*. See **Crook**. Der. *cross*, adj. transverse, *cross-ly*, *cross-ness*, *cross-bill*, *cross-bow*, &c.; *cross-ing*, *cross-wise*, *cross-let*; also *crosier*, q. v., *crusade*, q. v., *cruise*, q. v.

**CROTCHET**, a term in music; a whim. (F.,—Teut.) The sense of 'whim' seems derived from that of 'tune' or 'air', from the arrangement of *crotchets* composing the air. 'As a good harper stricken far in years Into whose cunning hands the gout doth fall, All his old *crotchets* in his brain he hears, But on his harp plays ill, or not at all;' Davies, Immortality of the Soul, s. 32. See Richardson.—F. *crochet*, 'a small hooke . . . also, a quaver in music'; Cotgrave. Dimin. of F. *croc*, 'a grapple, or great hooke'; id.—Icel. *krókr*, a crook; see **Crook**. Der. *crotchet-y*. Doublet, *crochet*.

**CROTON**, the name of a genus of plants. (Gk.) Modern.—Gk. *κρότων*, a tick, which the seed of the croton resembles (Webster). Liddell and Scott give *κρότων* or *κροτών*, a dog-louse, tick; also the palma Christi or thorn bearing the castor-berry (from the likeness of this to a tick) whence is produced *croton* and castor oil. Perhaps from Gk. *κροτείν*, to rattle, smite, strike.

**CROUCH**, to bend down, squat, cower. (E.) M. E. *crouchen*, to bend down, stoop; 'thei so lowe *crouchen*;' Piers the Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, 302. A variant of, or derivative from M. E. *croken*, to bend; Prompt Parv. p. 104.—M. E. *crok*, a crook. See **Crook**.

**CROUP** (1), an inflammatory affection of the larynx. (E.) Lowland Scotch *croup*, the disease; also *croup*, *croup*, to croak, to cry with a hoarse voice, to speak hoarsely; Jamieson. 'The ropeen of the raunyis gart the crans *crope*'=the croaking of the ravens made the cranes *croup*; Complaint of Scotland, ch. vi. ed. Murray, p. 39. The words *roup* (whence *ropeen* above) and *croup* are the same.—A. S. *hrōpan*, to cry, call aloud; Grein, ii. 108. † Icel. *hrōpa*, to call out. † Goth. *hrōfan*, to call out. † Du. *roepen*, to call. † G. *rufen*, to call. Cf. Lat. *crepare*, to crackle. See Fick, i. 86. The initial *c* is due to the strong aspirate, or to the prefix *ge-*.

**CROUP** (2), the hinder parts of a horse, back of a saddle. (F.,—Teut.) 'This carter thakketh his hors upon the *croupe*;' Chaucer, C. T. 7141.—O. F. (and mod. F.) *croupe*, the crupper, hind part of a horse; an older spelling was *crope*. 'The orig. sense is a protuberance, as in *croupe d'une montagne*, etc.' (Brachet). Cf. E. to *crop out*.—Icel. *kroppr*, a hunch or bump on the body; *kryppa*, a hunch, hump. Thus *croup* is a doublet of **Crop**, q. v. Der. *croupier* (see Brachet); also *crupper*, q. v.

**CROW**, to make a noise as a cock. (E.) M. E. *craven*, *crowen*; Wyclif, Lu. xxii. 34.—A. S. *crāwan*, to crow; Lu. xxii. 34. † Du. *kraaijen*, to crow; hence, to proclaim, publish. † G. *krähen*, to crow. [Crow is allied to *crake*, *croak*, and even to *crane*.]—✓GAR, to cry out. See Max Müller's Lectures, 8th ed. i. 416. Der. *crow*, a croaking bird, from A. S. *crūwe*, which see in Ps. cxlvi. 10, ed. Spelman; and cf. Icel. *krákr*, *kráka*, a crow; also *crow-bar*, a bar with a strong beak like a crow's; also *crow-foot*, a flower, called *crow-toe* in Milton, Lycidas, 143.

**CROWD** (1), to push, press, squeeze. (E.) M. E. *crouden*, to push, Chaucer, C. T. 4716.—A. S. *credan*, to crowd, press, push, pt. t. *cred*; Grein, i. 168. Cf. A. S. *credra*, *gecred*, a crowd, throng, id. 169. Also prov. Eng. (Norfolk) *crowd*, to push along in a wheelbarrow. † Du. *kruijen*, to push along in a wheelbarrow, to drive. Der. *crowd*, sb.

**CROWD** (2), a fiddle, violin. (W.) Obsolete. 'The pipe, the tabor, and the trembling *croud*;' Spenser, Epithalamion, 131. M. E. *croude*, Wyclif, Luke, xv. 25, where the Vulgate has *chorum*; better spelt *crouth*, King of Tars, 485.—W. *crwth*, anything swelling out, a bulge, trunk, belly, crowd, violin, fiddle (Spurrell). † Gael. *cruid*, a harp, violin, cymbal.

**CROWN**, a garland, diadem. (F.,—L.) M. E. *corone*, *coroune*; also in the contracted form *crune*, *crown*, by loss of the former o.

¶ Somewhat oddly, the contracted form is common at a very early period; *crune* occurs in Layamon, i. 181; Havelok, 1814.—O. F. *corone* (mod. F. *couronne*), a crown.—Lat. *corona*, a garland, wreath. † Gk. *κορώνη*, the curved end of a bow; *κορώνις*, *κορώνός*, curved, bent. † Gael. *cruinn*, round, circular; W. *crwn*, round, circular. See **Curve**. Der. *corolla*, *corollary*, *coron-al*, *coron-er*, *coron-et*, all from Lat. *corona*. See these words. Also *crown*, vb.

**CRUCIAL**, in the manner of a cross; testing, as if by the cross. (F.,—L.) 'Crucial incision, with Chirurgeons, an incision or cut in some fleshy parts in the form of a cross;' Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731.—F. *crucial*, 'cross-wise, cross-like'; Cotgrave. Formed (as if from a Lat. *crucialis*) from the crude-form *cruci-* of Lat. *crux*, a cross. See **Cross**.

**CRUCIFY**, to fix on the cross. (F.,—L.) M. E. *crucifien*, Wyclif, Mark, xv. 13.—O. F. *crucifier*, 'to crucifie, to naile or put to death on a cross'; Cotgrave.—Lat. *crucifcare*\*, put for *crucifigere*, to fix on a cross; pp. *crucifixus*.—Lat. *cruci-*, crude form of *crux*, a cross; and *figere*, to fix. See **Cross** and **Fix**. Der. *crucifix*, which occurs early in the Ancien Riwle, p. 16; *crucifix-ion*; both from the Lat. pp. *crucifixus*. From Lat. *cruci-* are also formed *cruci-ferous*, *cross-bearing*, from the Lat. *ferre*, to bear; and *cruci-form*.

**CRUCIBLE**, a melting-pot. (Low L.,—F.,—O. Du.) Spelt *crusible* in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 1.—Low Lat. *crucibulum*, *crucibolus*, a hanging lamp, also a melting-pot, Ducange; and see the Theatrum Chemicum. Diefenbach's Supplement to Ducange gives: 'Crucibolus, kruse, kruselin, krug, becher.' The suffix *-bolus* answers to Lat. *-bulum* in *thuri-bulum*, a censer. β. The prefix *cruci-* points to the fact that the word was popularly supposed to be connected with Lat. *crux* (gen. *crucis*), a cross; and, owing to this notion, Chaucer represents *crucibulum* by the E. word *crosset* or *croset*, C. T., Group G, 793, 1117, 1147; and the story (probably false) was in vogue that *crucibles* were marked with a cross to prevent the devil from interfering with the chemical operations performed in them. This story fails to account for the use of *crucibulum* in the sense of a hanging lamp, which seems to have been the original one.

γ. The simple explanation is that *crucibulum* (like *cresset*, also used in the sense of hanging lamp) was formed on the base which appears in the O. F. *cruche*.—O. F. *cruche*, 'an earthen pot, pitcher'; Cot. [Cf. O. F. *cruset*, 'a crucible, cruet, or cruet; a little earthen pot, wherein goldsmiths melt their silver'; id. This is a dimin. form, made by adding the suffix *-et*.]—Du. *kroes*, a cup, pot, crucible; Sewel. See **Cruse**, **Cresset**, and **Cruet**.

**CRUDE**, raw, unripe. (L.) The words *crude*, *crudenes*, and *cruditie* occur in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth; b. iv. and b. ii. Chaucer has *crude*, C. T. 16240.—Lat. *crudus*, raw; connected with E. *raw* and with Skt. *krūra*, sore, cruel, hard.—✓KKU, of which the fundamental notion is 'to be hard.' See Curtius, i. 191. See **Raw**. Der. *crude-ly*, *crude-ness*, *crud-ity*; and see *cruel*, *cruet*, *crystal*.

**CRUEL**, severe, hard-hearted. (F.,—L.) M. E. *cruel*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 417.—O. F. *cruel*, harsh, severe.—Lat. *crudelis*, severe, hard-hearted. From the same root as *crude*. Der. *cruel-ly*, *cruel-ty*, from O. F. *cruelte* (mod. F. *cruauté*), from Lat. acc. *crudelitatem*.

**CRUET**, a small pot or jar. (F.,—Du.) Spelt *cruwete* in Hall's Chron. Hen. VIII. an. 12. It is related to *cruzet*, a little cruse; see *Cresnet* in Cotgrave, explained by 'a crucible, cruet, or cruet, a little earthen pot, wherein goldsmiths melt their silver.'

β. Mr. Wedgwood suggests that *cruet* is due to the loss of *z* in *cruzet*. More likely, it was a doublet formed from the Dutch *kruik*, a pitcher, jug, instead of from the Du. *kroes*, of the same signification. It is, in this view, a dimin. rather of *crook* than of *cruse*. See **Crook**, **Cruse**.

**CRUISE**, to traverse the sea. (Du.,—F.,—L.) 'A *cruise* to Manilla;' Dampier's Voyages, an. 1686.—Du. *kruisen*, to cross, crucify; also, to cruise, lit. to traverse backwards and forwards.—Du. *kruis*, a cross.—O. F. *crois*, a cross.—Lat. *crucem*, acc. of *crux*, a cross. Thus *cruise* merely means to *cross*, to traverse. See **Cross**. ¶ We find also Swed. *kryssa*, to cruise, Dan. *krødse*, to cross, to cruise; similarly formed. Der. *cruis-er*.

**CRUMB**, a small morsel. (E.) The final *b* is excrement. M. E. *crume*, *crome*, *crumme*, *cromme*. Spelt *crume*, Ancien Riwle, p. 342.—A. S. *cruma*, Matt. xv. 27. † Du. *kruim*, crumb, pith; cf. Du. *krūmen*, to crumble, *krūmel*, a small crumb; *krūmig*, *krūmelig*, crumbly, or crummy. † Dan. *krumme*, a crumb. † G. *krume*, a crumb; cf. G. *krūmelig*, crumbly; *krūmeln*, to crumble. β. The vowel *u* answers to the usual vowel of past participles from verbs with a vowel *i*; cf. *sung* from *sing*. Hence we detect the root in the O. H. G. *chrimman*, M. H. G. *krimmen*, to seize with the claws, scratch, tear, pinch. The same verb doubtless appears in the prov. Eng. *cream*, to press, *crimme*, to crumble bread (Halliwell); and is closely allied to prov. Eng. *crimble*, to plait up a dress (Halliwell), and to E. *crimp*, to wrinkle, Du. *krimpen*, to shrink, shrivel, diminish. Thus the sense is that which is torn to pieces, or pinched small. See **Crimp**.



**Der.** *crumm-y* or *crumb-y*, adj.; *crumb-le*, verb, cognate with Du. *kruimelen*, G. *kriemeln*; perhaps *crump-et*.

**CRUMPLE**, to wrinkle, rumple. (E.) M. E. *cromplen*. 'My skinnie is withered, and *crompled* together;' Bible, 1551, Job, vii. 5.  $\beta$ . The spelling with *o* points to an original *a*, and *crumple* is, in fact, merely the frequentative of *cramp*, made by adding the suffix *-le*. It signifies 'to cramp frequently,' 'to pinch often;' hence, to pinch or squeeze into many folds or plaits. Cf. A. S. *crompeht*, full of crumples or wrinkles, obviously from the Teutonic  $\checkmark$  **KRAMP**, to pinch; Fick, iii. 50. As *crumple*: *cramp*:: *crimple*: *crimp*. See **Cramp**, **Crimp**.

**CRUNCH**, to chew with violence, grind with violence and noise. (E.) Rare in books. Swift has *craunch*. 'She would *craunch* the wing of a lark, bones and all, between her teeth;' Voyage to Brobdingnag, ch. 3. An imitative word, and allied to *scrunch*. Cf. Du. *schransen*, to eat heartily. ¶ A similar imitative word is 'Crunk, to cry like a crane;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. This is the Icel. *krunka*, to cry like a raven, to croak.

**CRUPPER**, the hinder part of a horse. (F., -Teut.) Spelt *crouper* in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 4. 40. -F. *croupiere*, as in 'croupiere de cheval, a horse-crupper;' Cot. -F. *croupe*, the croup of a horse. See **Croup** (2).

**CRURAL**, belonging to the leg. (L.) 'Crural, belonging to the legs, knees, or thighs;' Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674. -Lat. *cruralis*, belonging to the shin or leg. -Lat. *crur-*, stem of *crus*, the shin, shank.

**CRUSADE**, an expedition for sake of the cross. (F., -Prov., -L.) 'A pope of that name [Urban] did first institute the *croisado*;' Bacon, On an Holy War (R.) Spelt *croysado* in Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674. [It seems to have been thus spelt from an idea that it was Spanish; but the Span. form is *cruzada*.] -F. *croisade*, 'an expedition of Christians . . . because every one of them wears the badge of the cross;' Cot. -Prov. *crozada*, a crusade (Brachet). -Prov. *croz*, a cross. -Lat. *crucem*, acc. of *crux*, a cross. See **Cross**. **Der.** *crusad-er*.

**CRUSE**, a small cup or pot. (Scand.) See 1 Kings, xiv. 3; 2 Kings, ii. 20. M. E. *cruse*, *crouse*, *crouse*. 'Crouse, or *cruse*, potte, amula;' Prompt. Parv. p. 105. 'A *cruse* of this [honey] now putte in a wyne-stene;' Palladius on Husbandry, xi. 51. -Icel. *kris*, a pot, tankard. + Swed. *kruks*, a mug. + Dan. *kruus*, a jug, mug. + Du. *kroes*, a cup, pot, crucible. + M. H. G. *kriuse*, an earthen mug.  $\beta$ . The word appears to be related to Icel. *krukka*, Swed. *kruka*, Dan. *krukke*, Du. *kruik*, G. *krug*, a pitcher, all of which are cognates of E. *crook*. See **Crook**.

**CRUSH**, to break in pieces, overwhelm. (F., -Teut.) 'Cruhshyn or quashyn, quasso;' Prompt. Parv. p. 106. -O. F. *cruisir*, *croissir*, to crack, break. -Swed. *krysta*, to squeeze; Dan. *kryste*, to squeeze, press; Icel. *kreyista*, *kreysta*, to squeeze, pinch, press.  $\beta$ . The oldest form of the verb appears in Goth. *kristan*, to gnash with the teeth, grind the teeth, Mk. ix. 18; whence Goth. *kristis*, gnashing of teeth, Matt. viii. 12. Cf. Goth. *gakroton*, to maim, break one's limbs, Lu. xx. 18.

**CRUST**, the rind of bread, or coating of a pie. (F., -L.) M. E. *crust*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 204; Prompt. Parv. p. 106. -O. F. *cruste*, spelt *cruste* in Cot. -Lat. *crusta*, crust of bread. Cf. Irish *cruidh*, hard; Gk. *krios*, frost. - $\checkmark$  KRU, to be hard; Curtius, i. 191. See **Crystal**. **Der.** *crust*, verb; *crust-y* (Beaum. and Fletcher, Bloody Brother, iii. 2. 23), *crust-i-ly*, *crust-i-ness*; *crust-at-ed*, *crust-at-ion*; also *crust-acea*, formed with Lat. suffix *-aceus*, neuter plural *-acea*.

**CRUTCH**, a staff with a cross-piece. (E.) M. E. *crucche*; Layamon's Brut, ii. 394. No doubt an E. word; we find the nearly related A. S. *crice*, a crutch, staff, in Ælfred's tr. of Bede, iv. 31; this would have given rise to a mod. E. *crick* or *critch*, and is preserved in *crick-et*; see **Cricket** (2). + Du. *kruk*, a crutch. + Swed. *krycka*, Dan. *krykke*, a crutch. + G. *krücke*, a crutch.  $\beta$ . The orig. sense was probably a crook, i. e. a bent stick, and it seems to be a derivative from **Crook**, q. v. Similarly, the Low Lat. *crocia*, a crutch, is from Low Lat. *croca*, a crook; see **Crosier**.

**CRY**, to call aloud, lament, bawl. (F., -L.) M. E. *crien*, *cryen*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 401. The sb. *cri* is in Havelok, l. 270, and in Layamon, ii. 75. -O. F. *crier*, to cry; of which fuller forms occur in Ital. *gridare*, Span. *gridar*, and Port. *gritar*. -Lat. *quiritare*, to shriek, cry, lament; see Brachet. This is a frequentative form of Lat. *queri*, to lament, complaint. See **Querulous**. **Der.** *cry*, sb., *cri-er*.

**CRYPT**, an underground cell or chapel. (L., -Gk.) 'Caves under the ground, called *cryptæ*;' Homilies, Against Idolatry, pt. iii. -Lat. *crypta*, a cave underground, crypt. -Gk. *κρυπτή*, or *κρυπτή*, a vault, crypt; orig. fem. nom. of *κρυπτός*, adj. hidden, covered, concealed. -Gk. *κρύπτειν*, to hide, conceal. Doublet, *grot*.

**CRYPTOGAMIA**, a class of flowers in which fructification is concealed. (Gk.) Modern and botanical. Made up from Gk.

$\Phi$  **κρυπτο-**, crude form of *κρυπτός*, hidden; and *γαμ-εῖν*, to marry. See **Crypt** and **Bigamy**. **Der.** *cryptogam-ic*, *cryptogam-ous*. From the same source, *apo-cryph-al*.

**CRYSTAL**, clear glass, a kind of transparent mineral. (F., -L., -Gk.) In its modern form, it is Latinised; but it was first introduced into English from the French. We find M. E. *crystal*, Floriz and Blancheflur, ed. Lumby, 274. -O. F. *crystal*, crystal. -Lat. *crystalum*, crystal. -Gk. *κρύσταλλος*, clear ice, ice, rock-crystal. -Gk. *κρυσταίνειν*, to freeze. -Gk. *κρύος*, frost. - $\checkmark$  KRU, to be hard; Curtius, i. 191. See **Crude**, **Cruel**, **Raw**. **Der.** *crystal-line*, *crystal-ise*, *crystal-is-at-ion*; also *crystallo-graphy*, from Gk. *γράφειν*, to describe.

**CUB**, a whelp, young animal. (C. ?) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. ii. 1. 29. Of uncertain origin; but, like some rather vulgar monosyllables, probably Celtic. -Irish *cuib*, a cub, whelp, young dog; from *cu*, a dog. Cf. W. *cenau*, a whelp, from *ci*, a dog; Gael. *cuain*, a litter of whelps, from *cu*, a dog. The Celtic *cu*, *ci*, a dog, is cognate with Lat. *canis* and E. *hound*. See **Hound**.

**CUBE**, a solid square, die. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 552. The word occurs in Cotgrave, who gives the F. *cube*, with the explanation 'a cube, or figure in geometry, foursquare like a die.' -Lat. *cubus*, a cube, die. -Gk. *κύβος*, a cube. **Der.** *cube*, verb; *cube-ic*, *cube-ic-al*, *cube-ic-al-ly*, *cube-at-ure*, *cubi-form*; *cuboid*, from Gk. *κυβοειδής*, resembling a cube, which from *κυβο-*, crude form of *κύβος*, and *εἶδος*, form, figure.

**CUBIT**, an old measure of length. (L.) M. E. *cubeite*, Wyclif, Matt. vi. 27. -Lat. *cubitus*, Matt. vi. 27; meaning lit. a bend, an elbow; hence, the length from the elbow to the middle finger's end. Cf. Lat. *cubare*, to recline, lie down; Gk. *κύπτειν*, to bend; Fick, i. 536. See **Cup**.

**CUCKOLD**, a man whose wife is unfaithful. (F., -L.) M. E. *kokewold*, *kukwald*, *kukeweld*, *cokold*. Spelt *kokewold*, Chaucer, C. T. 3154; P. Plowman, B. v. 159. 'Hic zelotopus, a *kukwald*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 217. Spelt *kukeweld*, Owl and Nightingale, 1542.  $\beta$ . The final *d* is excrement; indeed, the word seems to have been modified at the end by confusion with the M. E. suffix *wold* occurring in *anwold*, power, dominion, will. The true form is rather *cokol*, extended to *cokolde* in the Coventry Mysteries, p. 120. -O. F. *coucouol*, (*sic*) a cuckold; Roquefort. [This is but a fuller form of the F. *coucou*, a cuckoo, which must once have had the form *coucoul* or *coucul*. The allusions to the comparison between a cuckold and a cuckoo are endless; see Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 920.] -Lat. *cuculus*, a cuckoo. See **Cuckoo**.

**CUCKOO**, a bird which cries *cuckoo*! (F., -L.) M. E. *coccou*, *cockkoo*, &c. 'Hic cuculus, a *cocou*, *cuckoo*;' Wright's Vocab. pp. 188, 252. -O. F. *coucou*, mod. F. *coucou*. -Lat. *cuculus*, a cuckoo. + Gk. *κόκκυς*, a cuckoo, *κόκκυ*, the cry of a cuckoo. + Skt. *kukila*, a cuckoo. All imitative words, from the sound *kuku* made by the bird. See **Cock**, **Cockatoo**. **Der.** *cuckold*, q. v.

**CUCUMBER**, a kind of creeping plant. (L.) M. E. *cucumer*, later *cucumber*, with excrement or inserted *b*. Spelt *cucumer*, Wyclif, Baruch, vi. 69. -Lat. *cucumerem*, acc. of *cucumis*, a cucumber.  $\beta$ . Perhaps so called because ripened by heat; cf. Lat. *cucuma*, a cooking-kettle, from Lat. *coquere*, to cook, bake, ripen. See **Cook**.

**CUD**, food chewed over again. (E.) M. E. *cude*, Ormulum, 1236. In Wyclif, Deut. xiv. 6, where the text has *code*, three MSS. have *guide*, which is a mere variant of the same word. See **Quid**. From the same source as the A. S. *ceowan*, to chew; see **Chew**. ¶ No doubt *cud* means 'that which is chewed,' but it is not a corruption of *chewed*, for the reason that the proper pp. of *ceowan* is *ceowen*, i. e. *chewen*, the verb being originally strong. Similarly *suds* is connected with the verb to *seethe*, though different in form from *sodden*.

**CUDDLE**, to embrace closely, fondle. (E.) Rare in books. R. quotes: 'They *cuddled* close all night;' Somerville, Fab. 11. Clearly a corruption of *couth-le*, to be frequently familiar, a frequentative verb formed with the suffix *-le* from the M. E. *couth*, well known, familiar. The M. E. verb *kuyþen* (equivalent to *couthen*) with the sense 'to cuddle,' occurs in Will. of Palerne, ed. Skeat, l. 1101. 'Than either hent other hastily in armes, And with kene kosses *kuyþed* hem togidere' = then they quickly took each the other in their arms, and with keen kisses cuddled themselves together, or embraced. The same poem shews numerous instances of the change of *th* to *d* in the M. E. *cud*, i. e. *couth*, signifying well-known, familiar, as opposed to *uncouth*. Thus *kud* for *cud* occurs in ll. 51, 114, 501, &c. See numerous examples of *couth*, familiar, in Jamieson's Scottish Dict. This adj. *couth* was originally a pp. signifying known, well-known. -A. S. *cūð*, known, familiar; used as pp. of *cunnan*, to know; cf. Icel. *kúðr*, old form of *kunnr*, familiar; Goth. *kunths*, known, pp. of *kunnan*, to know.  $\beta$ . Hence the development of the word is as follows. From *cunnan*, to know, we have  $\Phi$  *cūð*, *couth*, *kud* or *cud*, known, familiar; and hence again *couthle* or L



*cuddle*, to be often familiar. This solution of the word, certainly a correct one, is due to Mr. Cockayne; see Cockayne's Spoon and Sparrow, p. 26. Cf. also Lowland Scot. *cutle*, *cuile*, to wheedle (Jamieson); Lancash. *cutter*, to fondle (Halliwell); Du. *kudde*, a flock, 1 Pet. v. 2; O. Du. *cudden*, to come together, flock together (Oudemans).

**CUDGEL**, a thick stick. (C.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 2. 292. — W. *cogyi*, a cudgel, club; *cogail*, a distaff, truncheon. + Gael. *cuigéal*, a distaff; *cuaille* (by loss of *g*), a club, cudgel, bludgeon, heavy staff. + Irish *cuigéal*, *cuigéal*, a distaff; *cuail*, a pole, stake, staff. β. Evidently a dimin. form; the old sense seems to have been 'distaff.' [Perhaps from Irish *cuach*, a bottom of yarn; cf. Irish *cuachog*, a skein of thread; Gael. *cuach*, a fold, plait, coil, curl. If so, the verb is Gael. and Irish *cuach*, to fold, plait.] For the change from *g* to *dg*, cf. *brig* with *bridge*. Der. *cudgel*, verb.

**CUDWEED**, a plant of the genus *Gnaphalium*. (Hybrid; Arab. and E.) 'Cotton-weed or Cudweed, a sort of herb;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. 'Cudweed, the cotton-weed;' Halliwell. As the plant is called indifferently *cotton-weed* and *cudweed*, we may infer that the latter word is a mere corruption of the former. ¶ The *cudweed* (from A.S. *cod*, a bag) is quite a different plant, viz. *Centaurea nigra*; Cockayne's Leechdoms, Glossary.

**CUE**, a tail, a billiard-rod. (F.,—L.) The same word as *queue*, q. v. An actor's *cue* seems to be the same word also, as signifying the last words or tail-end of the speech of the preceding speaker. Oddly enough, it was, in this sense, sometimes denoted by *Q*; owing to the similarity in the sound. In Shak. Merry Wives, iii. 1. 39. — O. F. *coe*, *queue*, mod. F. *queue*, a tail. — Lat. *coda*, *cauda*, a tail; see Brachet. See **CAUDAL**. ¶ The F. *queue* also means a handle, stalk, billiard-cue. The obsolete word *cue*, meaning a farthing (Nares), stands for the letter *q*, as denoting *quadrans*, a farthing. See note on *cu* in Prompt. Parv. p. 106.

**CUFF** (1), to strike with the open hand. (Scand.) Taming of the Shrew, ii. 221. — Swed. *kuffa*, to thrust, push. Ihre translates it by 'verberibus insultare,' and says it is the E. *cuff*; adding that it is the frequentative of the Swed. *kufva*, O. Swed. *kufwa*, to subdue, suppress, cow. See **COW** (2). Other traces of the word are rare; Mr. Wedgwood gives 'Hamburg *kuffen*, to box the ears.' It seems probable that the word is also allied to the odd Goth. *kaupatan*, to strike with the palm of the hand, Matt. xxvi. 67. Der. *cuff*, sb.

**CUFF** (2), part of the sleeve. (E.?) Formerly it meant a glove or mitten; now used chiefly of the part of the sleeve which covers the hand but partially. M. E. *cuffe*, *coffe*. 'Cuffe, glove or meteyne, or mitten, mitta;' Prompt. Parv. p. 106. The pl. *coffes* is in P. Plowman, B. vi. 62. The later use occurs in 'Cuffe over ones hande, poignet;' Palsgrave. β. Origin uncertain; but probably the same word as *cuffie*, which occurs in Kemble's ed. of the A. S. Charters, 1290 (Leo), though there used to signify 'a covering for the head.' Cf. O. H. G. *chuppi*, M. H. G. *kupfe*, *kuppe*, *kuffe*, a coif. See **COIF**.

**CUIRASS**, a kind of breast-plate. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) Orig. made of leather, whence the name. In Milton, Samson, 132. Spelt *curace* in Chapman's tr. of the Iliad, bk. iii. l. 222. — O. F. *cuirace*, *cuirasse* (now *cuirasse*), 'a cuirats (*sic*), armour for the breast and back;' Cot. [Introduced from Ital. in the 16th century (Brachet); but it seems rather to be regularly formed from the Low Latin. Cf. Span. *coraza*, Ital. *corazza*, a cuirass.] — Low Lat. *coratia*, *coracium*, a cuirass, breast-plate. Formed as if from an adj. *coraci*, for *coriaceus*, leathern. — Lat. *corium*, hide, leather; whence F. *cuir*, Ital. *cuojo*. + Lithuanian *skurà*, hide, skin, leather; see Curtius, ii. 116. + Ch. Slavonic *skora*, a hide; see Fick, i. 272. + Gk. *χόριον* (for *σκόριον*), a hide. — ✓ SKAR, to shear, to cut; cf. also Lat. *scortum*, a hide, skin. See **SHEAR**. Der. *cuirassier*.

**CUISSES**, pl., armour of the thighs. (F.,—L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, iv. 1. 105. — O. F. *cuissaux*, 'cuisses, armour for the thighs;' Cotgrave. — F. *cuisse*, the thigh. — Lat. *coxa*, the hip; see Brachet. Generally derived from ✓ KAK, to bind; Fick, i. 516.

**CULDEE**, one of an old Celtic monkish fraternity. (C.) 'The pure *Culdees* Were Albyn's earliest priests of God;' Campbell, Reulura. The note on the line says: 'The *Culdees* were the primitive clergy of Scotland, and apparently her only clergy from the 6th to the 11th century. They were of Irish origin, and their monastery on the island of Iona, or Icolmkill, was the seminary of Christianity in North Britain.' — Gael. *cuilteach*, a Culdee; Irish *ceilde*, a servant of God, a Culdee. The latter form can be resolved into Ir. *ceile*, a servant (E. *gillie*), and *dé*, gen. of *dia*, God. See Rhys, Lect. on W. Philology, p. 419. Cf. Low Lat. *Culdei*, *Colidei*, *Culdees*; misspelt *colidei* as if from Lat. *colere Deum*, to worship God.

**CULINARY**, pertaining to the kitchen. (L.) 'Our culinary fire;' Boyle's Works, i. 523. — Lat. *culinarius*, belonging to a kitchen. — Lat. *culina*, a kitchen; cf. *coquina*, a kitchen. β. *Culina* (with

short *u*) can hardly stand for *coc-lina*, from Lat. *coquere*, to cook; some connect it with *carbo*, a coal, from base KAR, to burn.

**CULL**, to collect, gather. (F.,—L.) M. E. *cullen*. 'Cullyn owte, segrego, lego, separo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 107. — O. F. *coillir*, *cullir*, *cueillir*, to cull, collect. — Lat. *colligere*, to collect. See **COLLECT**, of which *cull* is a doublet.

**CULLENDER**, a strainer; see **COLANDER**.

**CULLION**, a mean wretch. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, iv. 2. 20. A coarse word. — F. *couillon*, *couille*, Cotgrave; cf. Ital. *coglione*, *coglioni*, *coglionare*, Florio. — Lat. *colesus*. From a like source is *cully*, a dupe, or to deceive.

**CULM**, a stalk, stem. (Lat.) Botanical. 'Culmus, the stem or stalk of corn or grass;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — Lat. *culmus*, a stalk; cf. *calamus*, a stalk, stem; cognate with E. *haulm*. See **HAULM**. Der. *culmi-ferous*, stalk-bearing; from Lat. *ferre*, to bear.

**CULMINATE**, to come to the highest point. (L.) See Milton, P. L. iii. 617. A coined word, from an assumed Lat. verb *culminare*, pp. *culminatus*, to come to a top. — Lat. *culmin*, stem of *culmen*, the highest point of a thing; of which an older form is *columen*, a top, summit. See **COLUMN**. Der. *culminat-ion*.

**CULPABLE**, deserving of blame. (F.,—L.) M. E. *culpable*, *culpable*, *culpable*. Spelt *culpable*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 302. Spelt *couppable*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 300. — O. F. *culpable*, *culpable*, later *couppable*, culpable. — Lat. *culpabilis*, blameworthy. — Lat. *culpate*, to blame; with suffix *-bilis*. — Lat. *culpa*, a fault, failure, mistake, error. Der. *culpab-ly*; *culpabil-i-ty*, from Lat. *culpabilis*; also *culprit*, q. v.

**CULPRIT**, a criminal. (L.) 'Then first the *culprit* answered to his name;' Dryden, Wife of Bath's Tale, 273. Generally believed to stand for *culpate*, an Englished form of the Law Lat. *culpatus*, i. e. the accused, from Lat. *culpate*, to accuse; see above. ¶ The *r* has been inserted (as in *cart-r-idge*) by corruption; there are further examples of the insertion of *r* in an unaccented syllable in *part-r-idge*, from Lat. acc. *perdicem*; in F. *encre*, ink, from Lat. *encaustum*; in F. *chanvre*, hemp, from Lat. *camabis*; &c.

**CULTER**, a plough-iron; see **COULTER**.

**CULTIVATE**, to till, improve, civilise. (L.) 'To cultivate . . . that friendship;' Milton, To the Grand Duke of Tuscany (R.) It occurs also in Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674. — Low Lat. *cultivatus*, pp. of *cultivare*, to till, work at, used a. d. 1446; Ducange. [Hence also F. *cultiver*, Span. *cultivar*, Ital. *coltivare*.] — Low Lat. *cultivus*, cultivated; Ducange. — Lat. *cultus*, tilled, pp. of *colere*, to till. See **CULTURE**. Der. *cultivat-ion*, *cultivat-or*.

**CULTURE**, cultivation. (F.,—L.) 'The culture and profit of their myndes;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 14 d. — F. *culture*, 'culture, tillage, husbandry;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *cultura*, cultivation. — Lat. *culturus*, fut. part. of *colere*, to till. Origin uncertain; see Curtius, i. 180. Der. *culture*, verb. And see above.

**CULVER** (1), a dove. (E. or L.) Used by Spenser, F. Q. ii. 7. 34; Tears of the Muses, 246. Preserved in the name of the Culver Cliffs, near Sandown, Isle of Wight. Chaucer has *colver*, Leg. of Good Women, Philom. 92. — A. S. *culfre*, translating Lat. *columba*, St. Mark, i. 10. β. Probably not a true E. word, but corrupted from Lat. *columba*. Der. *culver-tail*, an old word for *dove-tail*; see Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674.

**CULVER** (2), another form of **Culverin**; see below.

**CULVERIN**, a sort of cannon. (F.,—L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 3. 56. A corrupt form for *culverin*. — O. F. *couleuvrine*, 'a culverin, the piece of ordnance called so;' Cotgrave. Fem. form of O. F. *couleuvrin*, 'adder-like;' id. — O. F. *couleuvre*, an adder; id. — Lat. *colubra*, fem. form of *coluber*, a serpent, adder; whence the adj. *colubrinus*, snake-like, cunning, wily. ¶ It appears that this cannon was so called from its long, thin shape; some were similarly called *serpentina*; see Junius, quoted in Richardson. Other pieces of ordnance were called *falcons*.

**CULVERT**, an arched drain under a road. (F.,—L.) Not in Johnson. The final *t* appears to be merely excrement, and the word is no doubt corrupted from O. F. *coulouère*, 'a channel, gutter,' &c.; Cot. — F. *coulter*, to flow, trickle. — Lat. *colare*, to filter. — Lat. *colum*, a strainer. See **COLANDER**.

**CUMBER**, to encumber, hinder. (F.,—L.) M. E. *combren*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, p. 94; Piers Plowman's Crede, 461, 765. The sb. *combournment* occurs in K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 472. — O. F. *combrer*, to hinder; cf. mod. F. *encombre*, an impediment. — Low Lat. *cumbrus*, a heap, 'found in several Merovingian documents, e. g. in the Gesta Regum Francorum, c. 25;' Brachet. Ducange gives the pl. *combri*, impediments. Corrupted from Lat. *cumulus*, a heap, by change of *l* to *r*, not uncommon; with inserted *b*. See **CUMULATE**. Der. *cumbr-ous* (i. e. *cumber-ous*), *cumbr-ous-ly*, *cumbr-ous-ness*; also *cumber-some*, by adding the E. suffix *-some*.



**CUMIN, CUMMIN**, the name of a plant. (L., -Gk., -Heb.) M. E. *comin*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 6797; also *cummin*, Wyclif, St. Matt. xxiii. 23. In the A. S. translation we find the forms *cymyn*, *cymen*, and *cumin*, in the MSS. There is an O. F. form *comin*; see Bartsch, Chrest. Franc. col. 275, l. 29. Cotgrave has: 'Commin, cummin.' Both O. F. and A. S. forms are from the Lat. *cuminum* or *cyminum* in Matt. xxiii. 23. -Gk. *κύμινον* -Heb. *kammôn*, cummin. Cf. Arab. *kammîn*, cummin-seed; Rich. Dict. 1206, 1207.

**CUMULATE**, to heap together. (L.) 'All the extremes of worth and beauty that were cumulated in Camilla,' Shelton's Don Quixote, c. 6. The adj. *cumulative* is in Bacon, On Learning, by G. Wats, b. iii. c. 1. -Lat. *cumulatus*, pp. of *cumulare*, to heap up. -Lat. *cumulus*, a heap. -✓KU, to swell, contain; Curtius, i. 192. See **Hollow**. Der. *cumulative*, *cumulat-ion*; also *ac-cumulate*, q. v., *cumber*, q. v.

**CUNEATE**, wedge-shaped. (L.) Modern; botanical. Formed with suffix *-ate*, corresponding to Lat. *-atus*, from Lat. *cune-us*, a wedge. See **Coin**. Der. from the same source is *cunei-form*, i. e. wedge-shaped; a modern word.

**CUNNING** (1), knowledge, skill. (Scand.) M. E. *cunninge*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 964. Modified from Icel. *kunnandi*, knowledge, which is derived from *kunna*, to know, cognate with A. S. *cunnan*, to know; see Grein, i. 171. ¶ The A. S. *cunning* signifies temptation, trial. See **Can**.

**CUNNING** (2), skillful, knowing. (E.) M. E. *cunning*, *conning*; Northern form, *cunnand*, from Icel. *kunnandi*, pres. pt. of *kunna*, to know. Spelt *kunnyng*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 70. Really the pres. pt. of M. E. *cunnen*, to know, in very common use; Ancrén Riwele, p. 280. -A. S. *cunnan*, to know. See **Can**. Der. *cunning-ly*.

**CUP**, a drinking-vessel. (L.) M. E. *cuppe*, Gen. and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2310; *coppe*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 117. -A. S. *cuppe*, a cup. 'Causus, vel obba, *cuppe*;' Ælfrie's Gloss. ed. Somner; Nomina Vasorum. Cf. Du. and Dan. *kop*, Swed. *kopp*, F. *coupe*, Span. *copa*, Ital. *coppa*, a cup; all alike borrowed from Latin. -Lat. *cupa*, a vat, butt, cask; in later times, a drinking-vessel; see Ducange. + Ch. Slavonic *kupa*, a cup; Curtius, i. 195. + Gk. *κύπελλον*, a cup, goblet; cf. *κύπη*, a hole, hollow; also Skt. *kūpa*, a pit, well, hollow. See **Cymbal**. Der. *cup*, verb; *cup-board*, q. v.; *cupping-glass*, Beaum. and Fletcher, Bloody Brother, iv. 2.

**CUPBOARD**, a closet with shelves for cups. (Hybrid; L. and E.) M. E. *cup-borde*, orig. a table for holding cups. 'And covered mony a *cupborde* with clothes ful quite;' Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 1440; see the whole passage. And cf. Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 206. Formed from *cup* and M. E. *bord*, a table, esp. a table for meals and various vessels. See **Cup and Board**. ¶ The sense of the word has somewhat changed; it is possible that some may have taken it to mean *cup-board*, a place for keeping cups; but there was no such word, and such is not the true etymology.

**CUPID**, the god of love. (L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 2. 141. -Lat. nom. *cupido*, desire, passion, Cupid. -Lat. *cupere*, to desire. Cf. Skt. *kup*, to become excited. See **Covet**. Der. *cupid-ity*, q. v. And, from the same root, *con-cup-isc-ence*.

**CUPIDITY**, avarice, covetousness. (F., -L.) *Cupiditie*, in Hall's Chron. Hen. VII. an. 11. -F. *cupidité*, 'cupidity, lust, covetousness;' Cotgrave. -Lat. acc. *cupiditatem*, from nom. *cupidius*, desire, covetousness. -Lat. *cupidus*, desirous. -Lat. *cupere*, to desire. See above.

**CUPOLA**, a sort of dome. (Ital., -L.) 'Cupola, or Cypola, . . an high tower arched, having but little light;' Gazophylacium Anglicanum, ed. 1689. Spelt *cupolo* in Blount, Glossographia, edd. 1674, 1681; *cupola* in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. -Ital. *cupola*, a cupola, dome. β. Formed as a diminutive, with suffix *-la*, from Low Lat. *cupa*, a cup; from its cup-like shape; cf. Lat. *cupula*, a little cask. -Lat. *cupa*, a cask, vat. See **Cup**.

**CUPREOUS**, coppery, like copper. (L.) 'Cupreous, of or pertaining to copper;' Blount, Glossographia, ed. 1674. -Lat. *cupreus*, of copper. -Lat. *cuprum*, copper. See **Copper**.

**CUR**, a small dog. (Scand.) M. E. *kur*, *curre*. In early use. 'The fule kur dogge,' i. e. the foul cur-dog, Ancrén Riwele, p. 290. Cf. Piers Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, 644. -Swed. dial. *kurra*, a dog; Rietz. + O. Du. *korre*, a house-dog, watch-dog; Oudemans. β. So named from his growling; cf. Icel. *kurra*, to murmur, grumble; Dan. *kurre*, to coo, whirr; Swed. *kurra*, to rumble, to croak; O. Du. *korrepot*, a grumbler (Oudemans), equivalent to Du. *knorrepot*, a grumbler, from Du. *knorren*, to grumble, growl, snarl. The word is imitative, and the letter R is known to be 'the dog's letter,' Romeo, ii. 4. 223. Cf. M. E. *hurren*, to make a harsh noise. 'R is the dog's letter, and *hurrrh* in the sound;' Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar.

**CURATE**, one who has cure of souls. (L.) M. E. *curat*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 218. -Low Lat. *curatus*, a priest, curate. -Low Lat. *curatus*, adj.; *curatum beneficium*, a benefice with cure of souls pertaining to it. Formed as a pp., from the sb. *cura*, a cure. See

**Cure**. Der. *curac-y*. From the Lat. pp. *curatus* we have also *curat-ive*; and *curat-or*, Lat. *curator*, a guardian.

**CURB**, to check, restrain, lit. to bend. (F., -L.) In Merch. of Ven. i. 2. 26. *Curbed* = bent. 'By crooked and *curbed* lines;' Holland, Plutarch, p. 678. M. E. *curb*, to bend; used also intransitively, to bend oneself, bow down. 'Yet I *curbed* on my knees;' P. Plowman, B. ii. 1. Cf. 'Her necke is short, her shuldurs *courbe*,' i. e. bent; Gower, C. A. ii. 159. -O. F. (and mod. F.) *courber*, to bend, crook, bow. -Lat. *curuare*, to bend. -Lat. *curvus*, bent, curved. See **Curve**. Der. *curb*, sb., *curb-stone*, *kerb-stone*.

**CURD**, the coagulated part of milk. (C.) M. E. *curd*, more often *crud* or *crod*, by the shifting of *r* so common in English. 'A few *cruddes* and cream;' P. Plowman, B. vi. 284; spelt *croddes*, id. C. ix. 306. -Irish *cruth*, curds, also spelt *gruth*, *groth*; Gael. *gruth*, curds; cf. Gael. *gruthach*, curdled, abounding in curds, β. Perhaps the orig. sense was simply 'milk;' cf. Irish *cruth-aim*, I milk. [Otherwise, it is tempting to connect it with O. Gael. *crud*, a stone; Gael. and Irish *cruadh*, *cruaidh*, hard, firm.] Der. *curd-y*, *curd-le*.

**CURE**, care, attention. (F., -L.) M. E. *cure*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 305; King Alisaunder, 4016. -O. F. *cure*, care. -Lat. *cura*, care, attention, cure. Origin uncertain; the O. Lat. form was *coera* or *coira*, and some connect it with *cauere*, to pay heed to; which seems possible. ¶ It is well to remember that *cure* is wholly unconnected with E. *care*; the similarity of sound and sense is accidental. In actual speech, *care* and *cure* are used in different ways. Der. *cure*, verb; *cur-able*; *cure-less*; also *curate*, q. v.; *curious*, q. v. And, from the same source, *ac-cur-ate*, q. v.

**CURFEW**, a fire-cover; the time for covering fires; the curfew-bell. (F., -L.) M. E. *curfew*, *curfew*, *curfu*. 'Abouten *curfew-tyme*;' Chaucer, C. T. 3645. 'Curfu, ignitiegium;' Prompt. Parv. p. 110. -O. F. *couvre-feu*, later *couvre-feu*, in which latter form it is given by Roquefort, who explains it as a bell rung at seven P.M. as a signal for putting out fires. The history is well known; see **Curfew** in Eng. Cycl. div. Arts and Sciences. -O. F. *courir*, later *couvrir*, to cover; and F. *feu*, fire, which is from the Lat. *focus*, acc. of *focus*. See **Cover** and **Focus**. Der. *curfew-bell*.

**CURIOUS**, inquisitive. (F., -L.) M. E. *curious*, busy; Romaunt of the Rose, 1052. -O. F. *curios*, careful, busy. -Lat. *curiosus*, careful. -Lat. *cura*, attention. See **Cure**. Der. *curious-ly*, *curiousness*; *curios-i-ty* (M. E. *curiosité*, Gower, C. A. iii. 383), from F. *curiosité*, Englished 'curiosity' by Cotgrave, from Lat. acc. *curiositatem*. Bacon uses *curiosity* to mean 'elaborate work;' Essay 46, On Gardens.

**CURL**, to twist into ringlets or curls; a ringlet. (O. Low G.) In English, the verb seems rather formed from the sb. than *vice versa*. Gascoigne has: 'But *curl* their locks with bodkins and with braids;' Epil. to the Steel Glas, l. 1142; in Skcat, Spec. of English. *Curl* is from the older form *crul*, by the shifting of *r*; cf. *eress*, *curd*. Chaucer has: 'With lokkes *crulle*,' i. e. with curled or crisped locks; Prol. 81. -Du. *krul*, a curl; *krullen*, to curl; O. Du. *krol*, adj. curled; *krullen*, to curl, wrinkle, rumple. + Dan. *krölle*, a curl; *krölle*, to curl. + Swed. *krullig*, crisp; Swed. dial. *krulla*, to curl; Rietz. β. The orig. sense is clearly to crumple, twist, or make crooked; and we may regard *crul* as a contraction of 'to crookle,' or make crooked. Cf. Du. *krullen* with Du. *kreukelen*, to crumple, from *kreuk*, a crook, a rumple; similarly Dan. *krölle* may stand for *krog-le*, from *krog*, a crook, *kroge*, to crook; and Swed. *krullig* may be connected with Swed. *krok*, a crook. See further under **Crook**. Der. *curl-y*, *curl-ing*.

**CURLEW**, an aquatic wading bird. (F.) M. E. *corleu*, *curling*, *curlu*. Spelt *corleu*, P. Plowman, C. xvi. 243; *corlue*, id. B. xiv. 43. -O. F. *corlieu*, 'a curlew;' Cot. He also gives the F. spellings *corlis* and *courlis*. Cf. Ital. *chiurlo*, a curlew; Span. *chorlito*, a curlew, evidently a dimin. form from an older *chorlo*. The Low Lat. form is *corlinus* (*corlinus*?). β. Probably an imitative word, from the bird's cry. Cf. Ital. *chiurlare*, to howl like the horn-owl, Meadows; also Swed. *kurla*, to coo, croo, murmur.

**CURMUDGEON**, a covetous, stingy fellow. (Hybrid; E. and F.) Spelt *curmudgeon*, Ford, The Lady's Trial, A. v. sc. 1; *curmudgin*, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 2 (Richardson), altered to *curmudgeon* in Bell's edition, l. 220. But the older spelling was *corne-mudgin* or *cornmudgin*, used by Holland to translate the Lat. *frumentarius*, a corn-dealer; see Holland's tr. of Livy, pp. 150, 1104, as cited in Richardson. The latter passage speaks of fines paid by 'certain *cornmudgins* for hoarding up and keeping in their grain.' β. The word is usually supposed to be a corruption of *corn-merchant*, which is merely incredible, there being no reason for so greatly corrupting so familiar a word; neither is *corn-merchant* a term of reproach. γ. It is clear that the ending *-in* stands for *-ing*, the final *g* of *-ing* being constantly suppressed in familiar English. The word is, accordingly, *corn-mudging*, and the signification is, judging by the



context, 'corn-hoarding.' It merely remains to trace further the verb to *mudge*. The letters *dge* point back to an older *g*, as in *bridge* for *brig*; or else to an older *ch*, as in *grudge* for M. E. *gruchen*. This identifies the word with *mug* or *much*, both of which can be traced. The form *mug* occurs in 'muglard, a miser,' Halliwell; and again in the Shakespearian expression in *huggermugger*, i. e. in secrecy. The form *mug* or *mouch* occurs very early in the sb. *muchares*, skulking thieves, in the Ancr. Riwl. p. 150. This sb. is more familiar in its later form *micher*, used by Shakespeare, respecting which see Halliwell, s. v. *mich*, who remarks that 'in the forest of Dean, to *mooch* blackberries, or simply to *mooch*, means to pick blackberries;' Herefordsh. Glos. p. 69.  $\delta$ . The derivation is from the O. F. *muchier*, also *mucer*, written *musser* by Cotgrave, and explained by 'to hide, conceal, keep close, lay out of the way; also, to lurk, skowke, or squat in a corner.' This verb was especially used of hoarding corn, and the expression was, originally, a biblical one. See the O. F. version of Prov. xi. 26, cited by Wedgwood, s. v. *hugger-mugger*: 'Cil que musce les furmens;' A. V. 'he that withholdeth corn.' Thus a *corn-mudging* man was one who withheld corn, and the word was, from the first, one of reproach. The O. F. *mucer*, to hide, is of unknown origin. ¶ To sum up: *Curmudgeon* is, historically, a corruption of *corn-mudgin*, i. e. *corn-mudging*, signifying 'corn-hoarding' or 'corn-withholding.'—M. E. *muchen*, to hide; cf. *muchares* in Ancr. Riwl. 150.—O. F. *mucer*, to hide, lurk.

**CURRENT**, a Corinth raisin. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Wint. Tale, iv. 3. 40. Haydn gives 1533 as the date when currant-trees were brought to England; but the name was also given to the small dried grapes brought from the Levant and known in England at an earlier time. 'In Liber Cure Cocorum [p. 16] called *raysyns of corouns*, Fr. *raisins de Corinthe*, the small dried grapes of the Greek islands. Then applied to our own sour fruit of somewhat similar appearance.' Wedgwood. So also we find 'roysyns of corance;' Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 211, last line.—F. '*Raisins de Corinthe*, currants, or small raisins;' Cot. Thus *currant* is a corruption of F. *Corinthe*, Corinth.—Lat. *Corinthus*.—Gk. *Kópnthos*.

**CURRENT**, running, flowing. (F.,—L.) M. E. *current*. 'Like to the *current* fire, that brenneth Upon a corde, as thou hast seen, When it with poude is so besen Of sulphre;' Gower, C. A. iii. 96. Afterwards altered to *current*, to look more like Latin.—O. F. *current*, pres. pt. of O. F. *currere* (more commonly *corre*), to run.—Lat. *currere*, to run. Cf. Skt. *char*, to move.— $\sqrt{KAR}$ , to move; see Curtius, i. 77. From the same root is *car*, q. v. Der. *current*, sb.; *current-ly*, *current-y*; *curricle*, q. v.; and from the same source are *curvise*, *curvory*, q. v. From the same root are *concur*, *incur*, *occur*, *recur*; *corridor*, *courier*; *course*, *concourse*, *discourse*, *intercourse*; *excursion*, *incursion*; *courser*, *precursor*; *corsair*, &c.

**CURRICLE**, a short course; a chaise. (L.) 'Upon a *curricule* in this world depends a *long course* of the next;' Sir T. Browne, Christ. Morals, vol. ii. p. 23 (R.) The sense of 'chaise' is quite modern; see Todd's Johnson.—Lat. *curriculum*, a running, a course; also, a light car (Cicero). Formed as a double diminutive, with suffixes *-e* and *-i*, from the stem *curri*-; cf. *parti-cul-a*, a particle.—Lat. *currere*, to run. See **CURRENT**. Doublet, *curriculum*, which is the Lat. word, unchanged.

**CURRY** (1), to dress leather. (F.,—L., and Teut.) 'Thei *curry* kings,' i. e. flatter kings, lit. dress them; said ironically; Piers Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, 365. The E. verb is accompanied by the M. E. sb. *curreie*, apparatus, preparation; K. Alisaunder, 5118.—O. F. *conroier*, *conreier* (Burguy, s. v. *roi*), later *couroier*, *coureier*; whence the forms *conroyer*, *courroyer*, given by Cotgrave, and explained by 'to curry, tew, or dress leather.'—O. F. *conroi*, later *conroy*, apparatus, equipage, gear, preparation of all kinds. [Formed, like *array* (O. F. *arroi*) by prefixing a Latin preposition to a Teutonic word; see **Array**.]—O. F. *con*, prefix, from Lat. *con-* (for *cum*), together; and the O. F. *roi*, array, order. This word answers to Ital. *-redo*, order, seen in Ital. *arredo*, array.—Low Lat. *-redum*, *-redium*, seen in the derived Low Lat. *arredium*, *conredium*, equipment, furniture, apparatus, gear.  $\beta$ . Of Teut. origin; cf. Swed. *reda*, order, sb., or, as verb, to set in order; Dan. *rede*, order, sb., or as verb, to set in order; Icel. *reiði*, tackle. The same root appears in the E. *ready*, also in *array* and *disarray*; and in F. *désarroi*, which see in Brachet. See **Ready**. Der. *curri-er*. ¶ The phr. to *curry favour* is a corruption of M. E. to *curry favell*, i. e. to rub down a horse. *Favell* was a common old name for a horse. See my note to P. Plowman, C. iii. 5.

**CURRY** (2), a kind of seasoned dish. (Pers.) A general term for seasoned dishes in India, for which there are many recipes. See *Curry* in Encycl. Britannica, 9th ed., where is also an account of *curry-powders*, or various sorts of seasoning used in making curries. 'The leaves of the *Canthium parviflorum*, one of the plants of the

Coromandel coast, being much used for *curries*, that plant has also there the name of *kura*, which means *esculent*; see Plants of the Coromandel Coast, 1795:1 Todd's Johnson.—Pers. *khur*, meat, flavour, relish, taste; *khurdí*, broth, juicy meats; Richardson's Dict. pp. 636, 637. Cf. Pers. *khurák*, provisions, eatables; *khurdan*, to eat; id.; so also Palmer, Pers. Dict. coll. 239, 240.

**CURSE**, to imprecate evil upon. (E.; perhaps Scand.,—L.) M. E. *cursien*, *cursen*, *corseu*. 'This *curse*d crone;' Chaucer, C. T. 4853; 'this *curse*d dede;' id. 4854. The sb. is *curs*, Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 663.—A. S. *cursian*, A. S. Chron. an. 1137; where the compound pp. *forcursad* also occurs. The A. S. sb. is *curs*; Bosworth.  $\beta$ . Remoter origin unknown; perhaps originally Scandinavian, and due to a particular use of Swed. *korsa*, Dan. *korse*, to make the sign of the cross, from Swed. and Dan. *kors*, a cross, a corruption of Icel. *kross*, a cross, and derived from O. F. *crois*; see **Cross**. Der. *curs-ed*, *curs-er*.

**CURSIVE**, running, flowing. (L.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. A mere translation of Low Lat. *curvius*, cursive, as applied to handwriting.—Lat. *curvus*, pp. of *currere*, to run. See **Current**.

**CURSORY**, running, hasty, superficial. (L.) The odd form *cursorary* (other odd, *cursorary*, *cursorlary*) is in Shak. Hen. V. v. 2. 77. 'He discoursed *cursorily*;' Bp. Taylor, Great Exemplar, pt. iii. § 14.—Low Lat. *cursorius*, chiefly used in the adv. *cursorie*, hastily, quickly.—Lat. *cursori*, crude form of *cursor*, a runner.—Lat. *curvus*, pp. of *currere*, to run. See **Current**. Der. *cursori-ly*.

**CURT**, short, concise. (L.) '*Maestro del campo*, Peck! his name is *curt*;' Ben Johnson, The New Inn, iii. 1.—Lat. *curtus*, docked, clipped.— $\sqrt{SKAR}$ , to shear, cut; whence also E. *shear*, and Icel. *skardr*, docked. See **Shear**. Der. *curt-ly*, *curt-ness*; *curt-ail*, q. v.

**CURTAIL**, to cut short, abridge, dock. (F.,—L.)  $\alpha$ . *Curtail* is a corruption of an older *cúrtall*, and was orig. accented on the first syllable; there is no pretence for saying that it is derived from the F. *court tailleur*, to cut short, a phrase which does not appear to have been used. The two instances in Shakespeare may suffice to shew this. 'I, that am *cúrtail'd* of this fair proportion;' Rich. III, i. 1. 18. And again: 'When a Gentleman is dispos'd to swear, it is not for any standers-by to *cúrtall* his oathes;' Cymbeline, ii. 1. 12, according to the first folio; altered to *curtail* in later editions.  $\beta$ . Cotgrave translates *accourcir* by 'to shorten, abridge, *curtail*, clip, or cut short;' and this may help to shew that the French for to *curtail* was not *court tailleur* (!), but *accourcir*.  $\gamma$ . The verb was, in fact, derived from the adj. *curtail* or *cúrtail*, having a docked tail, occurring four times in Shakespeare, viz. Pilgr. 273; M. Wives, ii. 1. 114; Com. Err. iii. 2. 151; All's Well, ii. 3. 65.—O. F. *courtalt* [= *cúrtalt*], later *courtalt*; both forms are given by Cotgrave, and explained by 'a *curtail*;' or, as an adj., by 'curtall, being curtalled.' He also gives: 'Double *courtalt*, a strong curtail, or a horse of middle size between the ordinary curtail, and horse of service.'  $\delta$ . The occurrence of the final *ll* in *curtall* shews that the word was taken into English before the old form *courtalt* fell into disuse. The F. word may have been borrowed from Italian. Cf. Florio, who gives the Ital. '*cortaldo*, a curtail, a horse sans taile; *cortare*, to shorten, to curtail; *corta*, short, briefe, curtald.'—O. F. *court* (Ital. *corta*), short; with suffix *-alt*, older *-alt*, equivalent to Ital. *-aldo*, Low Lat. *-aldus*, of Germanic origin, as in *Regin-ald*; from G. *walt*, O. Low G. *wald* (Icel. *vald*), power. See Brachet's Etym. French Dict. pref. § 195, p. cix.—Lat. *curtus*, docked. See **Curt**.

**CURTAIN**, a hanging cloth. (F.,—L.) M. E. *cortin*, *curtin*; Chaucer, C. T. 6831. The pp. *curtined*, furnished with curtains, is in K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 1028.—O. F. *cortine*, *curtine*, a curtain.—Low Lat. *cortina*, a small court, small enclosure,croft, rampart or 'curtain' of a castle, hanging curtain round a small enclosure.—Low Lat. *corti*, crude form of *cort-is*, a court; with dimin. suffix *-na*. See **Court**. Der. *curtain*, verb.

**CURTLEAXE**, a corruption of *eulass*; see **Cutlass**.

**CURTSEY**, an obeisance; see **Courtesy**.

**CURVE**, adj. crooked; sb. a bent line. (L.) Not in early use. The M. E. form was *courbe*, whence E. *curb*, q. v. Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674, has the adjectives *curvose* and *curvilinear*, and the sbs. *curvature* and *curvity*. 'This line thus *curve*;' Congreve, An Impossible Thing (R.).—Lat. *curvus*, crooked, bent (base *curv-*); cf. *circus*, a circle. + Gk. *kup-rós*, bent. + Ch. Slav. *krivā*, bent, Lith. *kreibas*, crooked. See Curtius, i. 193. See **Circle**. Der. *curve*, verb; *curvat-ure*, Lat. *curvatura*, from *curvare*, to bend; *curvi-linear*; also *curvet*, q. v. And see *curb*.

**CURVET**, to bound like a horse. (Ital.,—L.) The verb is in Shak. As You Like It, iii. 2. 258; the sb. is in All's Well, ii. 3. 299.—Ital. *corvetta*, a curvet, leap, bound; *corvettare*, to curvet, frisk. [The E. word was orig. *corvet*, thus Florio has: '*Corvetta*, a coruet, a sault, a prancing or continual dancing of a horse.']—O. Ital. *corvare*, old spelling of *curvare*, 'to bow, bend, make crooked,



to stoop, to crooch downward; Florio. Thus *to curvet* meant to crouch or bend slightly; hence, to prance, frisk.—Lat. *curvare*, to bend.—Lat. *curvus*, bent. See **CURVE**. Der. *curvet*, sb.

**CUSHAT**, the ring-dove, wood-pigeon. (E.) ‘*Coushat*, palumbus;’ Nicholson’s Glossarium Northanhymbricum, in Ray’s Collection, ed. 1691, pp. 139–152.—A. S. *cusceote*, a wild pigeon; Anglo-Saxon Glosses in Mone’s Quellen und Forschungen, i. 1830, p. 314 (Leo).

**CUSHION**, a pillow, soft case for resting on. (F.,—L.) The pl. *cushion* is in Wyclif, 1 Kings, v. 9. Spelt *guysshen*, Chaucer, Troil. and Cress. ii. 1228, iii. 915.—O. F. *coissin*, a cushion; Roquefort; later *coussin*, ‘a cushion to sit on;’ Cot.—Low Lat. *culcitinum*, not found, but regularly formed as a dimin. from Lat. *culcita*, a cushion, pillow, feather-bed. ‘*Culcitinum* first loses its medial *t*, by rule, then becomes *cousin*;’ Brachet. See **COUNTERPANE**, and **QUILT**. ¶ The G. *kissen*, cushion, is borrowed from one of the Romance forms; cf. Ital. *cuscino*, *cuscino*, Span. *coxin*, Port. *coxim*.

**CUSP**, a point, tip. (L.) Not in early use. ‘Full on his *cusp* his angry master sate, Conjoin’d with Saturn, baleful both to man;’ Dryden, The Duke of Guise, Act iv (R.) It was a term in astrology. ‘No other planet hath so many dignities, Either by himself or by regard of the *cuspes*;’ Beaumont and Fletcher, Bloody Brother, iv. 2.—Lat. *cusps*, a point; gen. *cuspid-is*. Der. *cuspid-ate*, *cuspid-at-ed*.

**CUSTARD**, a composition of milk, eggs, &c. (F.,—L.) In Shak. All’s Well, ii. 5. 41; *custard-coffin*, the upper crust covering a custard; Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 82. The old *custard* was something widely different from what we now call by that name, and could be cut into squares with a knife. John Russell, in his Boke of Nurture, enumerates it amongst the ‘Bake-metes;’ see *Babees Boke*, ed. Furnivall, p. 147, l. 492; p. 271, l. 1; p. 273, l. 23; and esp. the note on l. 492, at p. 211. It was also spelt *custade*, id. p. 170, 802. β. And there can be no reasonable doubt that such is the better spelling, and that it is, moreover, a corruption of the M. E. *crustade*, a general name for pies made with *crust*; see the recipe for *crustade ryal* quoted in the *Babees Boke*, p. 211. [A still older spelling is *crustate*, Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 40, derived immediately from Lat. *crustatus*.]—O. F. *croustade*, ‘paté, tourte, chose qui en couvre une autre,’ i. e. a pasty, tart, crust; Roquefort. Roquefort gives the Prov. form *crustado*. Cf. Ital. *crostata*, ‘a kind of pie, or tart with a crust; also, the paste, crust, or coffin of a pie;’ Florio.—Lat. *crustatus*, pp. of *crustare*, to encrust. See **CRUST**. Der. *custard-apple*, an apple like custard, having a soft pulp; Dampier, Voyage, an. 1699.

**CUSTODY**, keeping, care, confinement. (L.) Spelt *custodie*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 40.—Lat. *custodia*, a keeping guard.—Lat. *custodi-*, crude form of *custos*, a guardian.—✓ KUDH, to hide, conceal; whence also Gk. *κρύβειν*, to hide, and E. *hide*. See Curtius, i. 322. See **HIDE**. Der. *custodi-al*, *custodi-an*.

**CUSTOM**, wont, usage. (F.,—L.) M. E. *custume*, *custome*, *costume*; Chaucer, C. T. 6264. Spelt *custume*, Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 11, l. 11.—O. F. *costume*, *custume*, *custom*.—Low Lat. *costuma* (Chartulary of 705). This fem. form is (as in other cases) due to a neut. pl. form *consuetumina*, from a sing. *consuetumen*, parallel to the classical Lat. *consuetudo*, *custom*; see Littré.—Lat. *consuetus*, pp. of *consuere*, to accustom; inchoative form of Lat. *consuere*, to be accustomed.—Lat. *con-*, for *cum*, together, greatly, very; and *suere*, to be accustomed (Lucr. i. 60), more commonly used in the inchoative form *suescere*.

β. *Suere* appears to be derived from Lat. *suus*, one’s own, as though it meant ‘to make one’s own;’ from the pronominal base *swa*, one’s own, due to the pron. base *sa*, he. Der. *custom-ar-y*, *custom-ar-i-ly*, *custom-ar-i-ness*, *custom-er*; *custom-house*; also *ac-custom*, q. v.

**CUT**, to make an incision. (C.) M. E. *cutten*, *kitten*, *ketten*, a weak verb; pt. t. *kutte*, *kitte*, *cutted*. The form *cutte*, signifying ‘he cut,’ past tense, occurs in Layamon, i. 349; iii. 228; later text. These appear to be the earliest passages in which the word occurs. It is a genuine Celtic word.—W. *cwtau*, to shorten, curtail, dock; *cwta*, short, abrupt, bobtailed; *cwtogi*, to shorten; *cwtus*, a lot (M. E. *cut*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 837, 847), a scut, short-tail; *cwt*, tail, skirt. + Gael. *cutaich*, to shorten, curtail, dock; *cutach*, short, docked; *cut*, a bob-tail, a piece. Cf. Irish *cut*, a short tail; *cutach*, bob-tailed; *cot*, a part, share, division. Also Corn. *cut*, or *cot*, short, brief. β. The occurrence of E. *scut*, a bob-tail, shews that the word has lost an initial *s*. Cf. Gael. *sgothadh*, a gash, slash, cut; *sgath*, to lop off, prune, destroy, cut off; Irish *sgathaim*, I lop, or prune; W. *ysgythru*, to lop, prune, carve. The original sense is clearly ‘to dock.’ Der. *cut*, sb.; *cutt-ing*, *cutt-er*; *cut-water*; *cut-purse*.

**CUTICLE**, the outermost skin. (L.) ‘*Cuticle*, the outermost thin skin;’ Kersey’s Dict. ed. 1715. The adj. *cuticular* is in Blount’s Glossographia, ed. 1674.—Lat. *cuticula*, the skin; double dimin., with suffixes *-c-* and *-ul-*, from *cuti-*, crude form of *cutis*, the skin, hide. [Cf. *particle* from *part*.] The Lat. *cutis* is cognate with E. *hide*.—✓ KU, to cover; allied to ✓ SKU, to cover. See **HIDE**. Der. *cuti-*

*cul-ar*, from the Lat. *cuticula*; also *cut-an-e-ous*, from a barbarous Latin *cutaneus*, not given in Ducange, but existing also in the F. *cutané*, skinny, of the skin (Cotgrave), and in the Ital. and Span. *cutaneo*.

**CUTLASS**, a sort of sword. (F.,—L.) The orig. sense was ‘a little knife.’ Better spelt *cutlas*, with one *s*.—F. *couteles*, ‘a cuttels, or courtelas, or short sword, for a man-at-arms;’ Cot. Cf. Ital. *coltellaccio*, ‘a cuttleax, a hanger;’ Florio. [The Ital. suffix *-accio* is a general augmentative one, that can be added at pleasure to a sb.; thus from *libro*, a book, is formed *libraccio*, a large ugly book. So also Ital. *coltellaccio* means ‘a large ugly knife.’]—O. F. *couteil*, *cuttel* (Littré), whence F. *couteau*, a knife. Cf. Ital. *coltello*, a knife, dagger.—Lat. *cutellus*, a knife; dimin. of *cutter*, a ploughshare. See **COUTLER**. ¶ The F. suffix *-as*, Ital. *-accio*, was suggested by the Lat. suffix *-aceus*; but was so little understood that it was confused with the E. *axe*. Hence the word was corrupted to *curtleaxe*, as in Shak. As You Like It, i. 3. 119: ‘a gallant *curtleaxe* upon my thigh.’ Yet a *curtleaxe* was a sort of sword!

**CUTLER**, a maker of knives. (F.,—L.) M. E. *coteler*; Geste Historial of the Destruction of Troy, ed. Pantan and Donaldson, 1597.—O. F. *cotelier*; later *coutelier*, as in mod. F.—Low Lat. *cutellarius*, (1) a soldier armed with a knife; (2) a cutler. Formed with suffix *-arius* from Lat. *cutell-*, base of *cutellus*, a knife, dimin. of *cutter*, a ploughshare. See **COUTLER**. Der. *cutler-y*.

**CUTLET**, a slice of meat. (F.,—L.) Lit. ‘a little rib.’ ‘*Cutlets*, a dish made of the short ribs of a neck of mutton;’ Kersey’s Dict. ed. 1715.—F. *cotelette*, a cutlet; spelt *costelette* in Cotgrave, who explains it by ‘a little rib, side, &c.’ A double diminutive, formed with suffixes *-el-* and *-ette*, from O. F. *coste*, a rib (Cotgrave),—Lat. *costa*, a rib. See **COAST**.

**CUTTLE, CUTTLE-FISH**, a sort of mollusc. (E.) Cotgrave translates the F. *corneil* by ‘a sea-cut or *cuttle-fish*;’ and the F. *seche* by ‘the sound or *cuttle-fish*.’ According to Todd’s Johnson, the word occurs in Bacon. Corrupted from *cuddle* by the influence of similar words in O. Du. and H. German. The form *cuddle* is a legitimate and regular formation from A. S. *cudele*, the name of the fish. ‘*Sepia, cudele, vel wase-scite*;’ Ælfric’s Glossary, ed. Somner, Nomina Piscium. [The name *wase-scite* means ooze-shooter, dirt-shooter, from the animal’s habit of discharging sepia.] + O. Du. *kuttel-visch*, a cuttle-fish; Kilian. But this is rather a High-German form, and borrowed from the G. *kuttel-fisch*, a cuttle-fish. β. The remoter origin is obscure; it may be doubted whether the G. *kuttel-fisch* is in any way connected with the G. *kuttel*, bowels, entrails.

**CYCLE**, a circle, round of events. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) ‘*Cycle* and *epicycle*, orb in orb;’ Milton, P. L. viii. 84.—F. *cycle*, ‘a round, or circle;’ Cotgrave.—Lat. *cyclus*, merely a Latinised form of Gk. *κύκλος*, a circle, cycle. + Skt. *chakra* (for *kakra*), a wheel, disc, circle, astronomical figure. Allied to E. *circle*, *curve*, and *ring*; see Curtius, i. 193. ¶ The word may have been borrowed immediately from Latin, or even from the Greek. Der. *cycl-ic*, *cycl-ic-al*; *cycloid*, from Gk. *κυκλοειδής*, circular (but technically used with a new sense), from Gk. *κύκλω-*, crude form of *κύκλος*, and *εἶδος*, form, shape; *cycloid-al*; *cyclone*, a coined word of modern invention, from Gk. *κυκλών*, whirling round, pres. part. of *κυκλόω*, I whirl round, from Gk. *κύκλος*. [Hence the final *-e* in *cyclone* is mute, and merely indicates that the vowel *o* is long.] Also *cyclo-metry*, the measuring of circles; see **METRE**. Also *cyclo-pædia* or *cyclo-pedia*, from Gk. *κυκλοπαίδια*, which should rather (perhaps) be *encyclopædia*, from Gk. *ἐγκυκλοπαίδεια*, put for *ἐγκύκλιος παιδεία*, the circle of arts and sciences, lit. circular or complete instruction; der. from *ἐγκύκλιος*, circular, and *παιδεία*, instruction; which from *ἐν*, in, *κύκλος*, a circle, and *παῖς* (gen. *παιδός*), a boy, child. Also *epi-cycle*, *bi-cycle*.

**CYGNET**, a young swan. (F.) Spelt *cignet* in old edd. of Shak. Tro. and Cress. i. 1. 58. Formed as a diminutive, with suffix *-et*, from O. F. *cigne*, a swan; Cot. 1. At first sight it seems to be from Lat. *cygnus*, a swan; earlier form *cygnus*.—Gk. *κύκνος*, a swan. On the origin, see Curtius, i. 173. 2. But the oldest F. form appears as *cisne* (Littré); cf. Span. *cisne*, a swan; and these must be from Low Lat. *cecinius* (Diez), and cannot be referred to *cygnus*.

**CYLINDER**, a roller-shaped body. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) The form *chilyndre* is in Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 1396, where Tyrwhitt reads *kalender*, C. T. 13136. It there means a cylindrically shaped portable sun-dial.—O. F. *cilindre*, later *cylindre*, the *y* being introduced to look more like the Latin; both forms are in Cotgrave.—Lat. *cylindrus*, a cylinder.—Gk. *κύλινδρος*, a cylinder, lit. a roller.—Gk. *κυλινδρεω*, to roll; an extension of *κυλιν*, to roll. Cf. Church-Slav. *kolo*, a wheel. See Curtius, i. 193. Der. *cylindr-ic*, *cylindr-ic-al*.

**CYMBAL**, a clashing musical instrument. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *cimbale*, *cymbale*; Wyclif, 2 Kings, vi. 5; Ps. cl. 5.—O. F. *cimbale*, ‘a cymball;’ Cotgrave. Later altered to *cymbale* (also in Cotgrave) to look more like the Latin.—Lat. *cymbalum*, a cymbal;



also spelt *cymbalon*.—Gk. *κύβαλον*, a cymbal; named from its hollow, cup-like shape.—Gk. *κύβος*, *κύβη*, anything hollow, a cup, basin.—Skt. *kumbhā*, *khumbhī*, a pot, jar. Cf. Skt. *kubja*, hump-backed, and E. *hump*; Benfey, pp. 195, 196. Allied to *Cup*, q.v. The form of the root is KUBH; Benfey, p. 196; Fick, i. 537.

**CYNIC**, misanthropic; lit. dog-like. (L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Jul. Cæs. iv. 3. 133.—Lat. *cynicus*, one of the sect of Cynics.—Gk. *κυνικός*, dog-like, cynical, a Cynic.—Gk. *κυν-*, stem of *κύων*, a dog.—+ Lat. *can-is*, a dog.—+ Irish *cú* (gen. *con*), a dog.—+ Skt. *śvan*, a dog.—+ Goth. *hunds*, a hound. See **Hound**. Der. *cynic-al*, *cynic-al-ly*, *cynic-ism*; and see *cynosure*.

**CYNOSURE**, a centre of attraction. (L.,—Gk.) 'The *cynosure* of neighbouring eyes'; Milton, L'Allegro, 80.—Lat. *cynosura*, the constellation of the Lesser Bear, or rather, the stars composing the tail of it; the last of the three is the pole-star, or centre of attraction to the magnet, roughly speaking.—Gk. *κύνσουρα*, a dog's-tail; also, the Cynosure, another name for the Lesser Bear, or, more strictly, for the tail of it.—Gk. *κυνός*, dog's, gen. case of *κύων*, a dog; and *οὐρά*, a tail, on which see Curtius, i. 434. See **Cynic**.

**CYPRESS** (1), a kind of tree. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *cyfres*, *cypresse*, *cypresse*. 'Ase palme other ase cyfres'; Aenbite of Inwyt, p. 131. 'Leves of cypresse'; Palladius on Husbandry, b. x. st. 6. Also called a *cypir-tree*. 'Hec cypressus, a *cypyr-tree*'; Wright's Vocab. i. 228.—O. F. *cyfres*, later *cyfres*, explained by Cotgrave as 'the Cyprus tree, or Cyprus wood'.—Lat. *cyparissus*; also *cypressus*.—Gk. *κypάρισσος*, the cypress. β. The M. E. *cypir-tree* is from the Lat. *cyprus*, Gk. *κύπρος*, the name of a tree growing in Cyprus, by some supposed to be the Heb. *gopher*, Gen. vi. 14; see Liddell and Scott. But it does not appear that the form *κypάρισσος* has anything to do with Cyprus.

**CYPRESS** (2), **CYPRESS-LAWN**, crape. (L.?) 'A *cypresse* [or *cypress*] not a bosom Iiideh my heart'; Tw. Nt. iii. 1. 132. 'Cypress black as e'er was crow'; Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 221. See note on *cypress* in Ben Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, i. 3. 121, ed. Wheatley. β. Palsgrave explains F. *crepe* by 'a cypress for a woman's neck'; and Cotgrave has: 'Crespe, cipres, cob-wet lawn.' The origin is unknown; Mr. Wheatley suggests that it may have been named from the *Cyperus textilis*, as the Lat. *cyperus* became *cyfres* in English; see Gerard's Herbal and Prior's Popular Names of British plants. Cf. 'Cyfere, cyperus, or cypresse, galingale, a kind of reed'; Cot.

**CYST**, a pouch (in animals) containing morbid matter. (Gk.) Formerly written *cystis*. 'Cystis, a bladder; also, the bag that contains the matter of an imposthume'; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—Late Lat. *cystis*, merely a Latinised form of the Gk. word.—Gk. *κύστις*, the bladder, a bag, pouch.—Gk. *κύνειν*, to hold, contain.—✓ KU, to take in; see Curtius, i. 192. Der. *cyst-ic*.

**CZAR**, the emperor of Russia. (Russ.) 'Two czars are one too many for a throne'; Dryden, Hind and Panther, iii. 1278.—Russian *tsare* (with *e* mute), a king. 'Some have supposed it to be derived from *Cæsar* or *Kaiser*, but the Russians distinguish between *czar* and *kesar*, which last they use for emperor. . . . The consort of the czar is called *czarina*'; Engl. Cyclop. div. Arts and Sciences. It appears to be a Slavonic word, and the connection with *Cæsar* remains not proven. Der. *czar-ina*, where the suffix appears to be Teutonic, as in *landgravine*, *margravine*, the Russ. form being *tsaritsa*; also *czarowitz*, from Russ. *tsarevich*, the czar's son.

## D.

**DAB** (1), to strike gently. (E.) M. E. *dabben*. 'The Flemmishe hem *dabbeth* o the het bare'=the Flemings strike them on the bare head; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 192. The M. E. sb. is *dabbe*. 'Philot him gaf anothir *dabbe*'=Philotas gave him another blow; K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 2406. Now generally associated with the notion of striking with something soft and moist, a notion imported into the word by confusion with *daub*, q.v.; but the orig. sense is merely to *tap*. An E. word.—O. Du. *dabben*, to pinch, to knead, to fumble, to dabble; Oudemans. + G. *tappen*, to grope, fumble; cf. prov. G. *tapp*, *tappe*, fist, paw, blow, kick; Flügel's Dict. Also G. *tippen*, to tap. ¶ From the G. *tappen* we have F. *taper*, and E. *tap*. Hence *dab* and *tap* are doublets. See **Tap**. Der. *dab*, sb. See **Dabble**.

**DAB** (2), expert. (L.?) The phrase 'he is a *dab* hand at it' means he is expert at it. Goldsmith has: 'one writer excels at a plan; . . . another is a *dab* at an index'; The Bee, no. 1. A word of corrupt form, and generally supposed to be a popular form of *adept*, which seems to be the most probable solution. It may have been to some extent confused with the adj. *dapper*. See **Adept** and **Dapper**.

**DABBLE**, to keep on dabbing. (E.) The frequentative of *dab*, with the usual suffixed *-le*. The word is used by Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 25; see quotations in Richardson. Cf. 'dabbled in blood'; Shak. Rich. III. i. 4. 54. + O. Du. *dabbelen*, to pinch, to knead, to fumble, to dabble, splash about; formed by the frequentative suffix *-el-* from O. Du. *dabben*, with a like sense; Oudemans. See **Dab** (1). Cf. Icel. *dagla*, to dabble.

**DAB-CHICK, DOB-CHICK**; see **Didapper**.

**DACE**, a small river-fish. (F.,—O. Low G.) 'Dace or Dare, a small river-fish'; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Shak. has *dace*, 2 Hen. IV. iii. 2. 356. 1. Another name for the fish is the *dart*. 2. *Dare*, formerly pronounced *dahr*, is simply the F. *dard* (=Low Lat. acc. *dardum*), and *dart* is due to the same source. 3. So also *dace*, formerly *dacer* (Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 174), answers to the O. F. nom. *dars* or *darz*, a dart, javelin, for which Roquefort gives quotations, and Littré cites O. F. *dars* with the sense of *dace*. This O. F. *dars* is due to Low Lat. nom. *dardus*, a dart, javelin. ¶ From this O. F. *dars* is also derived the Breton *darz*, a dace; cf. F. *dard*, 'a dart, a javelin; . . . also, a dace or dare fish'; Cotgrave. So named from its quick motion. See **Dart**.

**DACTYL**, the name of a foot, marked — u u. (L.,—Gk.) Puttenham, Arte of Poetrie, ed. Arber, p. 83, speaks of 'the Greeke *dactylus*'; this was in A. D. 1589. Dryden speaks of 'spondees and *dactyls*' in his Account prefixed to Annus Mirabilis.—Lat. *dactylus*, a dactyl.—Gk. *δάκτυλος*, a finger, a dactyl; co-radicate with *digit* and *toe*. See **Digit**. See Trench, On the Study of Words, on the sense of *dactyl*. Der. *dactyl-ic*.

**DAD**, a father. (Celtic.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iv. 2. 140; K. John, ii. 407.—W. *tad*, father; Corn. *tat*. + Bret. *tad*, *tat*, father.—+ Irish *dad*. + Gael. *daidein*, papa (used by children). + Gk. *τάτα*, *τέττα*, father; used by youths to their elders. + Skt. *tata*, father; *tāta*, dear one; a term of endearment, used by parents addressing their children, by teachers addressing their pupils, and by children addressing their parents. A familiar word, and widely spread. Der. *dadd-y*, a dimin. form.

**DAFFODIL**, a flower of the lily tribe. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) The initial *d* is no part of the word, but prefixed much in the same way as the *t* in *Ted*, for *Edward*. It is difficult to account for it; it is just possible that it is a contraction from the F. *fleur d'affrodille*. At any rate, the M. E. form was *affodille*. 'Affodille, herbe, affodillus, albuca'; Prompt. Parv.—O. F. *asphodile*, more commonly *affrodille*, 'th' affodill, or asphodill flower'; Cotgrave. Cf. *aphrodille*, the affodill, or asphodill flower; id. [Here the French has an inserted *r*, which is no real part of the word, and is a mere corruption. It is clear that the E. word was borrowed from the French before this *r* was inserted. We have sure proof of this, in the fact that Cotgrave gives, not only the forms *asphrodille*, *asphrodile*, and *affrodille*, but also *asphodile* (without *r*). The last of these is the oldest French form of all.]—Lat. *asphodelus*, borrowed from the Greek.—Gk. *ἀσφόδελος*, *asphodel*. Der. **Asphodel**. Der. Corrupted forms are *daffadilly* and *daffadowndilly*, both used by Spenser, Shep. Kal. April, ll. 60, 140.

**DAGGER**, a dirk; short sword for stabbing. (C.) M. E. *dagere*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 113. Connected with the M. E. verb *daggen*, to pierce. 'Derfe dyntys thay dalte with *daggan*de sperys', i.e. they dealt severe blows with piercing spears; Allit. Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, l. 3749. Cf. O. Du. *daggen*, to stab; Oudemans; O. Du. *dag*, a dagger; id. Of Celtic origin.—W. *dagr*, a dagger; given in Spurrell's Dict., in the Eng.-Welsh division.—+ Irish *daigear*, a dagger, poniard.—+ O. Gael. *daga*, a dagger, a pistol; Shaw, quoted in O'Reilly's Irish Dict.—+ Bret. *dag*, *dager*, a dagger. Cf. French *dague*, a dagger, of Celtic origin. The word *dirk* is also Celtic.

**DAGGLE**, to moisten, wet with dew. (Scand.) So in Sir W. Scott. 'The warrior's very plume, I say, was *dagged* by the dashing spray'; Lay of the Last Minstrel, i. 29. Pope uses it in the sense of to run through mud, lit. to become wet with dew; Prol. to Satires, l. 225. It is a frequentative verb, formed from the prov. Eng. *dag*, to sprinkle with water; see Atkinson's Cleveland Glossary.—Swed. *dagga*, to bedew; from Swed. *dagg*, dew.—+ Icel. *dögga*, to bedew; from Icel. *dögg*, dew. These sbs. are cognate with E. *dew*. See **Dew**.

**DAGUERROTYPE**, a method of taking pictures by photography. (Hybrid; F. and Gk.) 'Daguerrotype process, invented by Daguerre, and published A. D. 1838'; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Formed from *Daguerre*, a French personal name (with *o* added as a connecting vowel), and E. *type*, a word of Gk. origin. See **Type**.

**DAHLIA**, the name of a flower. (Swedish.) 'Dahlia, a flower brought from Mexico, of which it is a native, in the present [19th] century, and first cultivated by the Swedish botanist Dahl. In 1815 it was introduced into France'; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. *Dahl* is a Swedish personal name; the suffix *-ia* is botanical Latin.



**DAINTY**, a delicacy; pleasant to the taste. (F., -L.) M. E. *deinté*, *deintee*, generally as a sb.; Ancren Riwe, p. 412. But Chaucer has: 'Ful many a *deynté* hors hadde he in stable'; C. T. prol. 168. This adjectival use is, however, a secondary one, and arose out of such phrases as 'to leten *deinté*' = to consider as pleasant (Ancren Riwe, p. 412), and 'to thinken *deyntee*', with the same sense (P. Plowman, B. xi. 47). - O. F. *daintie* (to be accented *daintie*), agreeableness. 'Sentirent la flairor des herbes par *daintie*' = they enjoyed the fragrance of the herbs in an agreeable way; Roman d'Alixandre, in Bartsch's Chrestomathie Française, col. 177, l. 4. - Lat. acc. *dignitatem*, dignity, worth, whence also the more learned O. F. form *digniteit*. - Lat. *dignus*, worthy. See **Dignity**. ¶ Cotgrave gives the remarkable adj. *dain*, explained by 'dainty, fine, quaint, curious (an old word)'; this is precisely the popular F. form of Lat. *dignus*, the more learned form being *digne*. Der. *dainti-ly*, *dainti-ness*.

**DAIRY**, a place for keeping milk to be made into cheese. (Scand.) M. E. *daierie*, better *deyerie*, Chaucer, C. T. 597 (or 599). The Low Lat. form is *dayeria*, but this is merely the E. word written in a Latin fashion. α. The word is hybrid, being made by suffixing the F. *-erie* (Lat. *-aria*) or F. *-rie* (Lat. *-ria*) to the M. E. *deye*, a maid, a female-servant, esp. a dairy-maid. Similarly formed words are *butte-ry* (= bottle-ry), *vin-t-ry*, *pan-t-ry*, *laund-ry*; see Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, p. 233. β. The M. E. *deye*, a maid, occurs in Chaucer, Nonne Pr. Tale, l. 26, and is of Scand. origin. - Icel. *deigja*, a maid, esp. a dairy-maid; see note upon the word in Cleasby and Vigfusson. + Swed. *deja*, a dairymaid. γ. However, the still older sense of the word was 'kneader of dough,' and it meant at first a woman employed in baking, a baker-woman. The same maid no doubt made the bread and attended to the dairy, as is frequently the case to this day in farm-houses. More literally, the word is 'dough-er;' from the Icel. *deig*, Swed. *deg*, dough. The suffix *-ja* had an active force; cf. Mæso-Gothic verbs in *-jan*. See further under **Dough**; and see **Lady**.

**DAIS**, a raised floor in a hall. (F., -L., -Gk.) Now used of the raised floor on which the high table in a hall stands. Properly, it was the table itself (Lat. *discus*). Later, it was used of a canopy over a seat of state or even of the seat of state itself. M. E. *dais*, *deys*, sometimes *dais*, a high table; Chaucer, Kn. Tale, 1342; P. Plowman, C. x. 21, on which see the note. - O. F. *deis*, also *dois*, *dais*, a high table in hall. The later sense appears in Cotgrave, who gives: '*Dais*, or *Daiz*, a cloth of estate, canopy, or heaven, that stands over the heads of princes; also, the whole state, or seat of estate.' For an example of O. F. *dois* in the sense of 'table,' see Li Contes del Graal, in Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, col. 173, l. 5. - Lat. *discus*, a quoit, a plate, a platter; in late Latin, a table (Ducange). - Gk. *δίσκος*, a round plate, a quoit. See **Dish**, **Disco**.

**DAISY**, the name of a flower. (E.) Lit. *day's eye*, or *eye of day*, i. e. the sun; from the sun-like appearance of the flower. M. E. *dayesye*; explained by Chaucer: 'The dayesye, or elles the eye of the day'; Prol. to Legend of Good Women, 184 (where the *before day* is not wanted, and better omitted). - A. S. *dagesege*, a daisy, in MS. Cott. Faustina, A. x. fol. 115 b, printed in Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 292. - A. S. *dæges*, day's, gen. of *dæg*, a day; and *æge*, more commonly *edge*, an eye. See **Day** and **Eye**. Der. *daisi-ed*.

**DALE**, a low place between hills, vale. (E.) M. E. *dale*, Ormulum, 9203. - A. S. *dæl* (pl. *dalu*), a valley; Grein, i. 185. [Rather Scand. than A. S.; the commoner A. S. word was *denu*, Northumbr. *dene*, used to translate *uallis* in Lu. iii. 5; hence mod. E. *dean*, *dene*, *den*; see **Den**.] + Icel. *dalur*, a dale, valley, + Dan. *dal*, + Swed. *dal*, + Du. *dal*, + O. Fries. *del*, + O. Sax. *dal*, + Goth. *dal* or *dals*, + G. *thal*. β. The orig. sense was 'cleft,' or 'separation,' and the word is closely connected with the vb. *deal*, and is a doublet of the sb. *deal*. See **Deal**, and **Dell**.

**DALLY**, to trifle, to fool away time. (E.?) M. E. *dalien*. 'Dysours *dalye*,' i. e. dicers play; K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 6991. 'To *daly* with derely your daynte wordes' = to play dearly with your dainty words; Gawayn and the Grene Knight, 1253. Also spelt *daylien*, id. 1114. I suppose this M. E. *dalien* stands for, or is a dialectal variety of the older M. E. *dwelien*, to err, to be foolish. 'Swiðe ge *dwelieð*' = ye greatly err, in the latest MS. of A. S. Gospels, Mark, xii. 27. - A. S. *dweligean*, to err, be foolish, Mark, xii. 27; Northumbrian *dwoliga*, *dwoliga*, id. + Icel. *dvala*, to delay, + Du. *dwalen*, to err, wander, be mistaken. Closely connected with **Dwell**, q. v., and with **Dull** and **Dwale**. ¶ The loss of the *w* presents no great difficulty; it was already lost in the A. S. *dol*, foolish, of which the *apparent* base thereby became *dal-*, and gave rise to the form *dalien*, regularly. Later, the word *dalien* was imagined to be French, and took the F. suffix *-ance*; whence M. E. *daliaunce*, Gawayn and the Grene Knight, 1012. But all this is conjectural only. Der. *dalli-ance*, explained above.

**DAM** (1), an earth-bank for restraining water. (E.) M. E. *dam*,

tr. by Lat. *agger*; Prompt. Parv. p. 113. No doubt an E. word, being widely spread; but not recorded. We find, however, the derived verb *fordenman*, to stop up; A. S. Psalter, ed. Spelman, Ps. lvii. 4. + O. Fries. *dam*, *dom*, a dam. + Du. *dam*, a dam, mole, bank; whence the verb *dammen*, to dam. + Icel. *dammr*, a dam; *demnaa*, to dam. + Dan. *dam*, a dam; *dæmme*, to dam. + Swed. *damm*, sb.; *dümma*, verb. + Goth. *dammjan*, verb, only used in the comp. *faur-dammjan*, to stop up; 2 Cor. xi. 10. + M. H. G. *iam*, G. *damn*, a dike. β. Remoter origin unknown. Observe that the sb. is older in form than the verb. Der. *dam*, vb.

**DAM** (2), a mother; chiefly applied to animals. (F., -L.) M. E. *dam*, *danne*; Wyclif, Deut. xxii. 6; pl. *dammes*, id. Cf. the A. V. A mere variation or corruption of **Dame**, q. v.

**DAMAGE**, harm, injury, loss. (F., -L.) M. E. *damage*, K. Alisaunder, 959. - O. F. *damage*, *domage* (F. *dommage*), harm; corresponding to the Prov. *damuajie*, *damfuajie*, in Bartsch, Chrestomathie Provençale, 85, 25, 100, 26, 141, 23; cf. F. *dam* = Lat. *domina*. - Low Lat. *damnuaticum*, harm; not actually found; but cf. Low Lat. *damnuaticus*, condemned to the mines. [The O. F. *-age* answers to Lat. *-aticum*, by rule.] - Lat. *damnum*, loss. See **Damn**. Der. *damage*, verb; *damage-able*.

**DAMASK**, Damascus cloth, figured stuff. (Proper name.) M. E. *damaske*. 'Clothes of uluet, *damaske*, and of golde'; Lidgate, Storie of Thebes, pt. iii. ed. 1561, fol. cccxix, col. 2. - Low Lat. *Damascus*, cloth of Damascus (Ducange). - Lat. *Damascus*, proper name. - Gk. *Δαμασκός*. Cf. Arab. *Demeshek*, Damascus; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 272; Heb. *dmeseg*, damask; Heb. *Dameseg*, Damascus, one of the oldest cities in the world, mentioned in Gen. xiv. 15. Der. Hence also *damask-rose*, Spenser, Shep. Kal. April, 60; Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. ii. pt. i. p. 165; *damask*, verb; *damaskine*, to inlay with gold (F. *damasquiner*); also *damson*, q. v.

**DAME**, a lady, mistress. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *dame*, Ancren Riwe, p. 230. - O. F. (and mod. F.) *dame*, a lady. - Lat. *domina*, a lady; fem. form of *dominus*, a lord. See **Don**, and **Dominate**. Der. *dam-sel*, q. v. Doublet, *dam* (2).

**DAMN**, to condemn. (F., -L.) M. E. *damnen*; commonly also *dampnen*, with excrement p. '*Dampned* he was to deye in that prison'; Chaucer, C. T. 14725 (Group B, 3605). - O. F. *damner*; frequently *dampner*, with excrement p. - Lat. *damnare*, pp. *damnatus*, to condemn, fine. - Lat. *damnum*, loss, harm, fine, penalty. Root uncertain. Der. *damn-able*, *damn-able-ness*, *damn-at-ion*, *damn-at-or-y*; and see *damage*.

**DAMP**, moisture, vapour. (E.) In Shak. Lucrece, 778. The verb appears as M. E. *dampen*, to choke, suffocate, Altit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 989. Though not found (perhaps) earlier, it can hardly be other than an E. word. [It can hardly be Scandinavian, the Icel. *damp* being a mod. word; see Cleasby and Vigfusson.] + Du. *damp*, vapour, steam, smoke; whence *dampnen*, to steam. + Dan. *damp*, vapour; whence *dampe*, to reek. + Swed. *damb*, dust; *damma*, to raise a dust, also, to dust. + G. *dampf*, vapour. β. Curtius (i. 281) has no hesitation in connecting G. *dampf*, vapour, with Gk. *τῆφος*, smoke, mist, cloud, vapour, and with Skt. *dhūpa*, incense, *dhūp*, to burn incense. The Gk. base *τῆφ* (for *θῆφ*) and Skt. *dhūp* are extensions of the ✓ DHU, to rush, excite; cf. Gk. *θῆειν*, to rush, rage, *θῆος*, incense; see further under **Dust**, with which *damp* is thus connected. This explains the sense of Swed. *damb* above. Der. *damp*, verb; *damp*, adj.; *damp-ly*, *damp-ness*; and cf. *deaf*, *dumb*, *dumps*.

**DAMSEL**, a young unmarried woman, girl. (F., -L.) M. E. *damosel*. 'And ladies, and *damoselis*'; K. Alisaunder, 171. - O. F. *damoisele* (with many variations of spelling), a girl, damsel; fem. form of O. F. *damoisel*, a young man, squire, page, retained in mod. F. in the form *damoiseau*. - Low Lat. *domicellus*, a page, which occurs in the Statutes of Cluni (Brachet). This is equivalent to a theoretical *dominicellus*, a regular double diminutive from Lat. *dominus*, a lord; made by help of the suffixes *-ce* and *-el-*. See **Don** (2), and **Dominate**. ¶ For *dan* = sir (Chaucer), see **Don** (2).

**DAMSON**, the Damascene plum. (Proper name.) 'When *damsines* I gather,' Spenser, Shep. Kal. April, 162. Bacon has *dammasin*, Essay 46, Of Gardens; also 'the *damasine plumme*'; Nat. Hist. s. 509. - F. *damasine*, 'a Damascene, or Damson plum'; Cotgrave. - F. *Damas*, Damascus; with fem. suffix *-ine*. - Lat. *Damascus*. See **Damask**.

**DANCE**, to trip with measured steps. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *dauncen*, *daunsen*; 'Maydens so *dauncen*'; K. Alisaunder, 5213. - O. F. *danser*, *daucer* (F. *danser*), to dance. - O. H. G. *dansōn*, to draw, draw along, trail; a secondary verb from M. H. G. *dinsēn*, O. H. G. *tinsēn*, *thinsēn*, to draw or drag forcibly, to trail along, draw a sword; cognate with Goth. *thinsan*, which only occurs in the compound *athinsan*, to draw towards one, John, vi. 44, xii. 32. β. Related to M. H. G. *denen*, O. H. G. *thenen*, to stretch, stretch out, draw, trail; Goth. *ufthanjan*, to stretch after; Lat. *tendere*, to stretch; see further under **Thin**. - ✓ TAN, to stretch. Der. *danc-er*, *danc-ing*.



**DANDELION**, the name of a flower. (F., -L.) The word occurs in Cotgrave. The older spelling *dent-de-lyon* occurs in G. Douglas, Prol. to xii Book of Æneid, l. 119; see Skeat, Specimens of English. - F. *dent de lion*, 'the herbe dandelyon.' [Cf. Span. *diente de leon*, dandelion.] β. The E. word is merely taken from the French; the plant is named from its jagged leaves, the edges of which present rows of teeth. - Lat. *dentem*, acc. of *dens*, a tooth; *de*, preposition; and *leonem*, acc. of *leo*, a lion. See **Tooth**, and **Lion**.

**DANDLE**, to toss a child in one's arms, or fondle it in the lap. (E.) In Shak. Venus, 562; 2 Hen. VI, i. 3. 148. The orig. meaning was, probably, to play, trifle with. Thus we find: 'King Henry's ambassadors into France having been dandled [trifled with, cajoled] by the French during these delusive practices, returned without other fruit of their labours;' Speed, Hen. VII, b. ix. c. 20. s. 28. It may be considered as English, though not found in any early author. α. In form, it is a frequentative verb, made by help of the suffix *-le* from an O. Low German base *dand-* or *dant-*, signifying to trifle, play, dally, loiter. Traces of this base appear in prov. Eng. *dander*, to talk incoherently, to wander about; Lowland Sc. *dandill*, to go about idly; O. Du. *danten*, to do foolish things, trifle; O. Du. *dantinnen*, to trifle (whence probably F. *dandiner*, 'to go gaping ill-favouredly, to look like an ass;' Cotgrave.) Cf. also Swed. dial. *danka*, to saunter about; Rietz. β. The shortest form appears in O. Du. *dant*, a headstrong, capricious, effeminate man; see Oudemans. The corresponding High-German word is the O. H. G. *tant*, G. *tand*, a trifle, toy, idle prattle; whence *tändeln*, to toy, trifle, play, dandle, lounge, tarry (Flügel). This G. *tändeln* is exactly cognate with E. *dandle*, and is obviously due to the sb. *tand*. Remoter origin unknown. γ. Cf. O. Ital. *dandolare*, *dondolare*, 'to dandle or play the baby,' Florio; *dandola*, *dondola*, 'a child's baby [doll]; also, a dandling; also, a kind of play with a tossing-ball;' id. This word, like the F. *dandiner*, is from a Low G. root.

**DANDRUFF**, scurf on the head. (C.) Formerly *dandruff*; 'the *dandruffe* or unseemly scales within the haire of head or beard;' Holland's Pliny, b. xx. c. 8. - W. *ton*, surface, sward, peel, skin; whence W. *marwedon*, lit. dead skin (from *marw*, dead, and *don*, permuted form of *ton*), but used to mean scurf, dandruff. Cf. Bret. *tañ*, *tiñ*, scurf. This clearly accounts for the first syllable. β. As to the second, Mr. Wedgwood well suggests that it may be due to the W. *drug*, bad. Cf. Gael. *droch*, bad; Bret. *drouk*, *droug*, bad. The final *ff* would thus correspond, as usual, to an old guttural sound. ¶ In Webster's Dict., the derivation is given from A. S. *tan*, an eruption on the skin, and *drof*, dirty. Of these words, the form is merely another form of W. *ton*, as above; it occurs in Ælfric's Glossary, ed. Sommer, p. 71, where we find: 'Mentagra, *tan*; Allox, *micele tan*.' The latter word *drof*, dirty, is not proven to exist; it is one of the unauthorised words only too common in Sommer. It should be remembered that the placing of the adjective after the substantive is a Welsh habit, not an English one; so that an A. S. origin for the word is hardly admissible.

**DANDY**, a fop, coxcomb. (F.?) Seldom found in books. Probably from the same base as **Dandle**, q. v. Cf. O. Du. *dant*, a headstrong, capricious, effeminate man; whence O. F. *dandin*, 'a meacock, noddie, ninny;' Cotgrave. Perhaps *dandy* was merely borrowed from F. *dandin*.

**DANGER**, penalty, risk, insecurity. (F., -L.) On the uses of this word in early writers, see Trench, Select Glossary, and Richardson; and consult Brachet, s. v. *danger*. M. E. *daunger*, *daungere*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 78; Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 663 (or 665). Still earlier, in the Ancien Riwle, p. 356; 'ge þolieð ofte *daunger* of swuche oðerwhele þet muhte beon cower þrel' = ye sometimes put up with the arrogance of such an one as might be your thrall. - O. F. *danger* (mod. F. *danger*), absolute power, irresponsible authority; hence, power to harm, as in Shak. Merch. of Venice, iv. 1. 180. The word was also spelt *dongier*, which rimes with *alongier* in a poem of the 13th century cited in Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, col. 362, l. 2; and this helps us out. β. According to Littré this answers to a Low Lat. *dominiarium*, a form not found, but an extension from Low Lat. *dominium*, power, for which see **Dominion**. At any rate, this Low Lat. *dominium* is certainly the true source of the word, and was used (like O. F. *dongier*) to denote the absolute authority of a feudal lord, which is the idea running through the old uses of F. and E. *danger*. γ. Brachet remarks: 'just as *dominus* had become *domnus* in Roman days, so *dominiarium* became *domnarium*, which consonified the *ja* (see the rule under *abrégé* and Hist. Gram. p. 65), whence *domnarium*, whence O. F. *dongier*; for *m = n*, see *changer* [from Low Lat. *canbiare*]; for *-arium = -ier* see § 198.' A word similarly formed, and from the same source, is the E. *dungeon*. See **Dominion**, and **Dungeon**. Der. *dangerous-ly*, *dangerous-ness*.

**DANGLE**, to hang loosely, swing about. (Scand.) In Shak. Rich. II, iii. 4. 29. - Dan. *dangle*, to dangle, bob. + Swed. dial. *dangla*, to swing, Rietz; who also cites the North Frisian *dangeln* from Outzen's Dict. p. 44. Another form appears in Swed. *dingla*, to dangle, Icel. *dingla*, Dan. *dingle*, to dangle, swing about. β. The suffix *-le* is, as usual, frequentative; and the verb appears to be the frequentative of *ding*, to strike, throw; so that the sense would be to strike or throw often, to bob, to swing. See **Ding**. Der. *dangler*.

**DANK**, moist, damp. (Scand.) In the allit. Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, l. 313, we find 'the dewe that is *danneke*;' and in l. 3750, we have it as a sb. in the phrase 'one the *danke* of the dewe,' i. e. in the moisture of the dew. And cf. 'Dropis as dew or a *danke* rayne;' Destruction of Troy, 2368. It also occurs as a verb, in Specimens of Lyric Poetry, ed. Wright; see Specimens of Early Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, sect. IV d. l. 28: 'deawes *donketh* the downes,' i. e. dews moisten the downs. [The connection with *dew* in all four passages should be noticed.] - Swed. dial. *dank*, a moist place in a field, marshy piece of ground; Rietz. + Icel. *dökk*, a pit, pool; where *dökk* stands for *dönk*, by the assimilation so common in Icelandic, and *dönk* again represents an older *danku*. ¶ It is commonly assumed that *dank* is another form of *damp*, but, being of Scand. origin, it is rather to be associated with Swed. *dagg*, dew, and Icel. *dögg*, dew; and, indeed, it seems to be nothing else than a nasalised form of the prov. Eng. *dag*, dew. See **Daggle**.

**DAPPER**, spruce, neat. (Du.) Orig. good, valiant; hence brave, fine, spruce. Spenser speaks of his '*dapper* ditties;' Shep. Kal. October, l. 13. '*Dappy*, or praty [pretty], *elegans*;' Prompt. Parv. - Du. *dapper*, valiant, brave, intrepid, bold. + O. H. G. *taphar*, heavy, weighty, (later) valiant; G. *täpfer*, brave. + Ch. Slav. *dobru*, good; Russ. *dobru*, good, excellent. + Goth. *ga-dobs*, *gadofs*, fitting. β. The root appears in Goth. *gadaban*, to be fit, to happen, befall, suit. Perhaps the Lat. *faber*, a smith, is from the same root DHABH. See Fick, ii. 387.

**DAPPLE**, a spot on an animal. (Scand.) 'As many eyes upon his body as my gray mare hath *dapples*;' Sidney, Arcadia, b. ii. p. 271. Hence the expression: 'His stede was al *dapple-gray*;' Chaucer, C. T. 13813 (Group B, 2074). - Icel. *depill*, (= *dapill*), a spot, dot; a dog with spots over the eyes is also called *depill*; the orig. sense is a pond, a little pool; from *dapi*, a pool, in Ivar Aasen; Cleasby and Vigfusson. Cf. Swed. dial. *depp*, a large pool of water; *dypla*, a deep pool; Rietz. Rietz also cites (from Molbeck) Dan. dial. *duppe*, a hole where water collects; cf. also O. Du. *dobbe*, a pit, pool (Oudemans), and prov. Eng. *dub*, a pool. β. The ultimate connection is not with the E. *dab*, to strike gently, but with the verb to *dip*, and the sb. *dimple*. See **Dip**, **Dimple**, **Deep**. Der. *dapple*, verb; '*Dapples* the drowsy east with spots of grey;' Much Ado, v. 3. 27; and *dappled*. ¶ As Mr. Wedgwood well observes, 'the resemblance of *dapple-gray* to Icel. *apalgrar*, or apple-grey, Fr. *gris pommelé*, is accidental.' The latter phrase is equivalent to Chaucer's *pomeley-grey*, C. T. prol. 616 (or 618).

**DARE** (1), to be bold, to venture. (E.) α. The verb to *dare*, pt. t. *dared*, pp. *dared*, is the same word with the auxiliary verb to *dare*, pt. t. *durst*, pp. *durst*. But the latter keeps to the older forms; *dared* is much more modern than *durst*, and grew up by way of distinguishing, to some extent, the uses of the verb. β. The present tense, I *dare*, is really an old past tense, so that the third person is *he dare* (cf. *he shall*, *he can*); but the form *he dares* is now often used, and will probably displace the obsolescent *he dare*, though grammatically as incorrect as *he shall*, or *he cans*. M. E. *dar*, *der*, *dear*, I dare; see Stratmann's O. E. Dict. p. 122. 'The pore *dar* plede,' i. e. the poor man dare plead; P. Plowman, B. xv. 108. Past tense *durste*, *durstè*. 'For if he gaf, he *durste* mak auant' = for if he gave, he *durst* make the boast; Chaucer, C. T. prol. 227. - A. S. *ic dear*, I dare; þu *dearst*, thou darest; *he dear*, he dare or darcs; *we*, *ge*, or *hig durran*, we, ye, or they dare. Past tense, *ic dorste*, I *durst* or *dared*; pl. *we durston*, we *durst* or *dared*. Infin. *durran*, to dare; Grein, i. 212. + Goth. *dars*, I dare; *daursta*, I *durst*; pp. *daursts*; infin. *daursan*, to dare. + O. H. G. *tar*, I dare; *torsta*, I *dared*; *turran*, to dare. [This verb is different from the O. H. G. *durfan*, to have need, now turned into *dürfen*, but with the sense of dare. In like manner, the Du. *durven*, to dare, is related to Icel. *þurfa*, to have need, A. S. *þurf-an*, Goth. *þaurban*, to have need; and must be kept distinct. The verb requires some care and attention.] + Gk. *θαρσέν*, to be bold; *θαρύς*, bold. + Skt. *dhriśh*, to dare; base *dhars*. + Church Slav. *držati*, to dare; see Curtius, i. 318. - ✓ DHARS, to be bold, to dare; Fick, i. 117. Der. *dar-ing*, *dar-ing-ly*.

**DARE** (2), a dace; see **Dace**.  
**DARK**, obscure. (E.) M. E. *dark*, *derk*, *deork*; see *deare* in Stratmann, p. 122. - A. S. *deorc*, Grein, i. 191. ¶ The liquid *r* is convertible with the liquid *n*; and the word may perhaps be connected with Du. *donker*, dark, Swed. and Dan. *dunkel*, dark, Icel. *dökk*,



dark, and O. H. G. *tunkel* (G. *dunkel*), dark; forms in which the *-er* or *-el* is a mere suffix. **β.** On the other hand, we should observe the M. H. G. and O. H. G. *tarnjan*, *tarchanjan*, to render obscure, hide, whence G. *tarnkappe*, a cap rendering the wearer invisible. **Der.** *dark-ly*, *dark-ness*, *dark-ish*, *dark-en*; and see *darkling*, *darksome*.

**DARKLING**, adv., in the dark. (E.) In Shak. Mid. Nt. Dream, ii. 2. 86; Lear, i. 4. 237. Formed from *dark* by help of the adverbial suffix *-ling*, which occurs also in *flatling*, i. e. flatly, on the ground; see Halliwell's Dict. p. 360. It occurs also in *hedding*; 'heore hors *hedding* mette,' i. e. their horses met head to head, King Alisaunder, l. 2261. **β.** An example in older English is seen in the A. S. *bæcling*, backwards, Grein, i. 76; and see Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, sect. 322. Ad. Suffixes in *-long*, *-ling*.

**DARKSOME**, obscure. (E.) In Shak. Lucrece, 379. Formed from *dark* by help of the suffix *-some* (A. S. *sum*); cf. *fulsome*, *blithesome*, *win-some*, &c.

**DARLING**, a little dear, a favourite. (E.) M. E. *deorling*, *derling*, *durling*; spelt *deorling*, Ancren Riwe, p. 56.—A. S. *deorling*, a favourite; Ælfred's tr. of Boethius, lib. iii. prosa 4. **β.** Formed from *deor*, dear, by help of the suffix *-ling*, which stands for *-ling*, where *-l* and *-ing* are both suffixes expressing diminution. Cf. *dickling*, *gos-ling*; see Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, sect. 321.

**DARN**, to mend, patch. (C.) 'For spinning, weaving, *derning*, and drawing up a rent;' Holland's Plutarch, p. 783 (R.).—W. *darnio*, to piece; also, to break in pieces; from W. *darn*, a piece, fragment, patch. Cf. Corn. *darn*, a fragment, a piece; Williams' Dict. Also Bret. *darn*, a piece, fragment; *darnaoui*, to divide into pieces; whence O. F. *darne*, 'a slice, a broad and thin piece or partition of;' Cotgrave. **β.** Perhaps orig. 'a handful;' cf. Gael. *dorn*, a fist, a blow with the fist, a haft, hilt, handle, a short cut or piece of any thing; Gael. *dornan*, a small fist, a small handful.

**DARNEL**, a kind of weed, rye-grass. (F.?) M. E. *darnel*, *dernel*, Wyclif, Matt. xiii. 25, 29. Origin unknown; probably a F. word, of Teut. origin. Mr. Wedgwood cites (from Grandgagnage) the Rouchi *darnelle*, damel; and compares it with Walloon *daraise*, *darnise*, tipsy, stunned, giddy (also in Grandgagnage). **β.** It is difficult to account for the whole of the word, but it seems probable that the name of the plant signifies 'stupefying;' cf. O. F. *darne*, stupefied (Roquefort); also O. Du. *door*, foolish (Oudemans), Swed. *dåra*, to infatuate, *dåre*, a fool, Dan. *daare*, a fool, G. *thor*, a fool; all of which are from a base DAR, which is a later form of DAS, to be (or to make) sleepy, which appears in the E. *daze* and *doze*. See **Daze**, **Doze**. ¶ Wedgwood cites Swed. *dår-retta*, damel; but does not say in what Swedish Dictionary it occurs. If it be a genuine word, it much supports the above suggestion.

**DART**, a javelin. (F.) M. E. *dart*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 178; Chaucer, C. T. 1564.—O. F. *dart* (mod. F. *dard*), a dart; a word of O. Low G. origin, which modified the form of the original A. S. *darað*, *darað*, or *dareð*, a dart. + Swed. *dart*, a dagger, poniard. + Icel. *darradr*, a dart. **β.** Perhaps from the base *dar* of A. S. *derian*, to harm, injure. ¶ The F. *dard*, Low Lat. *dardus*, is evidently from a O. Low German source. **Der.** *dart*, verb.

**DASH**, to throw with violence. (Scand.) Orig. to beat, strike, as when we say that waves *dash* upon rocks. M. E. *daschen*, *dasschen*. 'Into the cite he con *dassche*,' i. e. he rushed, King Alisaunder, 2837; and see Layamon, l. 1469.—Dan. *daske*, to slap. + Swed. *daska*, to beat, to drub; Swed. dial. *daska*, to slap with the open hand, as one slaps a child; Rietz. **β.** A shorter form appears in Swed. dial. *disa*, to strike (Rietz). **Der.** *dash-ing*, i. e. striking; *dash-ing-ly*.

**DASTARD**, a cowardly fellow. (Scand.; with F. suffix.) 'Dastarde or dullarde, duribuctius;' Prompt. Parv. p. 114. 'Dastarde, estourdy, butarin;' Palsgrave. 1. The suffix is the usual F. *-ard*, as in *dull-ard*, *slugg-ard*; a suffix of Germanic origin, and related to Goth. *hardus*, hard. In many words it takes a bad sense; see Brachet, Introd. to Etym. Dict. sect. 106. 2. The stem *dast-* answers to E. *dazed*, and the *t* appears to be due to a past participial form.—Icel. *dæstr*, exhausted, breathless, pp. of *dæsa*, to groan, lose breath from exhaustion; closely related to Icel. *dasadr*, exhausted, weary, pp. of *dasask*, to become exhausted, a reflexive verb standing for *dasa-sik*, to daze oneself. Another past participial form is Icel. *dasinn*, commonly shortened to *dasi*, a lazy fellow. Thus the word is to be divided *das-t-ard*, where *das-* is the base, *-t-* the past participial form, and *-ard* the suffix. The word actually occurs in O. Dutch without the *t*, viz. in O. Du. *dasaert*, *daasaardt*, a fool; Oudemans. On the other hand, we find Swed. dial. *düst*, weary (Rietz). See further under **Daze**. ¶ The usual derivation from A. S. *adastrigan*, to frighten, is absurd; I find no such word; it was probably invented by Somner to account (wrongly) for the very word *dastard* in question. **Der.** *dastard-ly*, *dastard-li-ness*.

**DATE** (1), an epoch, given point of time. (F.,—L.) M. E. *date*; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 505. 'Date, of scripture, *datum*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 114.—F. *date*, the date of letters or evidences; Cotgrave.—Low Lat. *data*, a date.—Lat. *data*, neut. pl. of *datus*, pp. of *dare*, to give. In classical Latin, the neut. *datum* was employed to mark the time and place of writing, as in the expression *datum Romæ*, given (i. e. written) at Rome. + Gk. *δῶ-μῦ*, I give; cf. *δωτήρ*, a giver, *δότης*, given. + Skt. *da-di-mi*, I give, from the root *dā*, to give; cf. *dāti*, a giver. + Church Slav. *damŭ*, I give (Curtius, i. 293); Russ. *darite*, to give.—✓ DA, to give. **Der.** From the Lat. *datus*, given, we have also neut. sing. *datum*, and neut. pl. *data*; also *dat-ive*.

**DATE** (2), the fruit of a palm. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *date*; Maundeville's Travels, p. 57. 'Date, frute, dactylus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 114.—O. F. *date* (Littre); later F. *datte*, badly written *dacte*, a date; both spellings are in Cotgrave.—Lat. *dactylus*, a date; also, a dactyl.—Gk. *δάκτυλος*, a finger; also, a date, from its long shape, slightly resembling a finger-joint; also, a dactyl. *Date* is a doublet of *dactyl* and co-radicate with **Digit** and **Toe**.

**DAUB**, to smear over. (F.,—L.) M. E. *dauben*, to smear; used to translate Lat. *linire*, Wyclif, Ezek. xiii. 10, 11; and see note 3 in Prompt. Parv. p. 114.—O. F. *dauber*, occurring in the sense of 'plaster.' See a passage in an O. F. *Miracle*, pr. in the Chaucer Society's Originals and Analogues, part III; p. 273; l. 639. 'Que n'i a cire se tant non C'un po *daube* le limaignon' = there is no wax [in the candles] except as much as to plaster the wick a little. (Quoted by Mr. Nicol, who proposes the etymologies here given of *daub* and of O. F. *dauber*.) The earlier form of this O. F. word could only have been *dalber*, from Lat. *dealbare*, to whitewash, plaster. [Cf. F. *aube* from Lat. *alba* (see **Alb**), and F. *dorer* from Lat. *deaurare*.] **β.** This etymology of *dauber* is confirmed by Span. *jalbegar*, to whitewash, plaster, corresponding to a hypothetical Lat. derivative *dealbicare*. [Cf. Span. *jornada* from Lat. *diurnata*; see **Journey**.] **γ.** From Lat. *de*, down; and *albare*, to whiten, which is from *albus*, white. See **Alb**. ¶ The sense of the word has probably to some extent influenced that of *dab*, which is of Low G. origin. And it has perhaps also been confused with W. *dubb*, plaster, whence *dubbio*, to daub; Gael. *dob*, plaster, whence *dobair*, a plasterer; Irish *dob*, plaster, whence *dobaim*, I plaster.

**DAUGHTER**, a female child. (E.) M. E. *doghter*, *doughter*, *douhter*, *dohter*, &c.; the pl. *dohtren* occurs in Layamon, l. 2924; *dehtren* in O. Eng. Homilies, i. 247; *dester* in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 270.—A. S. *dōhtor*, pl. *dōhtor*, *dōhtra*, *dōhtro*, and *dōhter*; Grein, i. 195. + Du. *dochter*. + Dan. *datter*, *dotter*. + Swed. *dotter*. + Icel. *dóttir*. + Goth. *dauhtr*. + O. H. G. *tohter*, G. *tochter*. + Russ. *doche*. + Gk. *δωτάρη*. + Skt. *duhitri*. **β.** Lassen's etymology from the Skt. *duh* (for *dhugh*), to milk—'the milker'—is not impossible; Curtius, i. 320. And it seems probable.

**DAUNT**, to frighten, discourage. (F.,—L.) M. E. *daunter*, K. Alisaunder, 1312.—O. F. *danter* (Roquefort), *donter* (Cotgrave), (of which the latter = mod. F. *dompter*) written for an older *domter*, to tame, subdue, daunt.—Lat. *domitare*, to subdue; frequentative of *domare*, to tame; which is cognate with E. *tame*. See **Tame**. **Der.** *dauntless*, *daunt-less-ness*.

**DAUPHIN**, eldest son of the king of France. (F.,—L.) Formerly spelt *Daulphin*, Fabyan, vol. ii. Car. VII. an. 26; also *Dolphine*, Hall, Edw. IV, an. 18.—O. F. *dauphin*, for *dauphin*, a dolphin; also 'the Dolphin, or eldest son of France; called so of *Dauphiné*, a province given or (as some report it) sold in the year 1349 by Humbert earl thereof to Philippe de Valois, partly on condition, that for ever the French king's eldest son should hold it, during his father's life, of the empire;' Cotgrave. Brachet gives the date as 1343, and explains the name of the province by saying that 'the Dauphiné, or rather the Viennois, had had several lords named *Dauphin*, a proper name which is simply the Lat. *delphinus*.' A doublet of *dolphin*; see **Dolphin**.

**DAVIT**, a spar used as a crane for hoisting a ship's anchor clear of the vessel; one of two supports for ship's boats. (F.) 'Davit, a short piece of timber, us'd to hale up the flook of the anchor, and to fasten it to the ship's bow;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Apparently corrupted from the French.—F. *davier*, forceps; '*davier de barbier*, the pinser wherewith he [the barber] draws or pulls out teeth;' Cotgrave. He also gives: '*Davier d'un pelican*, a certain instrument to pick a lock withall; an iron hook, or cramp-iron for that purpose.' Origin unknown.

**DAW**, a jackdaw, bird of the crow family. (E.) In Skelton, Ware the Hawk, l. 327. In l. 322 he uses the compound *daw-cock*. The compound *ca-daw*, i. e. caw-daw, occurs in the Prompt Parv. p. 57; on which see Way's Note. May be claimed as an E. word, being certainly of O. Low G. origin. **β.** The word is best traced by Schmeller, in his Bavarian Dict. col. 494. He says that the Vocabularius Theutonicus of 1482 gives the forms *dach* and *dula*; the



latter of these answers to G. *dohle*, a jackdaw, and is a dimin. form, for an older *dahala*, dimin. of *daha*. This *daha* is the O. Low G. form answering to O. H. G. *tāha*, M. H. G. *tāhe*, a daw; whence O. H. G. *tahale* (for *tahala*), the dimin. form, later turned into *dahale*, and now spelt *dohle*. γ. The word, like *chough*, is doubtless imitative; Schmeidler gives *dah dah* as a cry used by hunters. By the mere change of one letter, we have the imitative E. word *caw*; and by uniting these words we have *caw-daw*, as above. Cf. also Ital. *taccola* or *tacca*, 'a railing, chiding, or scolding; . . . also a chough, a rook, a jack-dawe'; Florio. This Ital. word is plainly derived from Old High German. Der. *jack-daw*.

**DAWN**, to become day. (E.) M. E. *daunen*; but the more usual form is *dawen*. 'Dawyn, idem est quod Dayyn, dawnyn, or dayen, aurore;' Prompt. Parv. p. 114. 'That in his bed ther daweth him no day;' Chaucer, C. T. 1676; cf. l. 14600. We find *dainging*, *dainging*, = dawning; Genesis and Exodus, 77, 1808, 3264. β. The -n is a suffix, often added to verbs to give them a neuter or passive signification; cf. Goth. *fullnan*, to become full, from *fulljan*, to fill; Goth. *gahailnan*, to become whole; and the like. The M. E. word is to be divided as *daw-n-en*, from the older *dawen*. γ. The latter is the A. S. *dagian*, to dawn; Grein, i. 182; from the A. S. *dæg*, day. So G. *tagen*, to dawn, from *tag*, day. See **Day**. Der. *dawn*, sb.

**DAY**, the time of light. (E.) M. E. *day*, *dai*, *dai*; spelt *dai* in Layamon, l. 10246. — A. S. *dæg*, pl. *dagas*. + Du. *dag*. + Dan. and Swed. *dag*. + Icel. *dagr*. + Goth. *dags*. + G. *tag*. ¶ Perhaps it is well to add that the Lat. *dies*, Irish *dia*, W. *dydd*, meaning 'day,' are from quite a different root, and have not one letter in common with the A. S. *dæg*; that is to say, the Lat. *d* would answer to an A. S. *t*, and in fact the Lat. *Dies-piter* or *Jupiter* is the A. S. *Tiw*, whose name is preserved in *Tuesday*. The root of Lat. *dies* and of A. S. *Tiw* is *DIW*, to shine; but the root of A. S. *dæg* is quite uncertain. Der. *day-lily*, *day-book*, *day-break*, *day-spring*, *day-star*, and other compounds. Also *dawn*, q. v.

**DAZE**, to stupefy, render stupid. (Scand.) M. E. *dasen*; the pp. *dased* is in Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, ii. 150; in the Pricke of Conscience, 6647; and in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 1085. — Icel. *dasa*, in the reflexive verb *dasask*, to daze oneself, to become weary and exhausted. + Swed. *dasa*, to lie idle. β. Probably related to A. S. *dwæðs*, or *gedwæðs*, stupid, foolish (Grein, i. 394), and to the Du. *dwaas*, foolish. Probably related also to **Dizzy**, q. v.; and possibly even to **Dull**. Further, it is nearly a doublet of **Doze**, q. v. Der. *das-tard*, q. v., and *dazzle*, q. v.

**DAZZLE**, to confuse the sight by strong light. (Scand.; with E. suffix.) In Shak. Hen. V, i. 2. 279; also intransitively, to be confused in one's sight, 3 Hen. VI, ii. 1. 25. The frequentative of *daze*, formed with the usual suffix -le; lit. 'to daze often.' See **Daze**.

**DE-**, prefix, (1) from Lat. prep. *de*, down, from, away; also (2) occurring in French words, being the O. F. *des-*, F. *dé-* in composition; in which case it = Lat. *dis-*. 'It is negative and oppositive in *destroy*, *desuetude*, *deform*, &c. It is intensive in *declare*, *desolate*, *desiccate*, &c.;' Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence; sect. 326.

**DEACON**, one of the lowest order of clergy. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *deken*; Chaucer has the compound *archedeken*, C. T. 6884. The pl. *dekenes* is in Wyclif, 1 Tim. iii. 8. — A. S. *deacon*, Exod. iv. 14. — Lat. *diaconus*, a deacon. — Gk. *διάκονος*, a servant; hence, a deacon. 'Buttman, in his Lexilogus, s. v. *διάκονος*, makes it very probable, on prosodical grounds, that an old verb *διῶκω*, *διήκω*, to run, hasten (whence also *διώκω*) is the root; *διάκονος* being a collateral word from the same;' Liddell and Scott. Curtius, ii. 309, approves of this, and says: 'We may regard *διῶκω* as an expansion of the root *dī*, *djá* (cf. *i*, *já*); perhaps we may follow Buttman in deriving *διάκονος*, *διῶκω* from the same source.' [It is meant, that the first syllable is *διῶκω*, not *δια-*, and that the common Gk. prep. *διά* has nothing to do with the present word.] He further explains (i. 78) that the *κ* is, nevertheless, no part of the original root, and reduces *διῶκω* to *διῶ*, derived (as above) from the √ *DI*, to hasten. Cf. Gk. *διῶ*, I flee away, *διέμαι*, I speed, hasten; Skt. *dī*, to soar, to fly. — √ *DI*, to hasten; Fick, i. 109. Der. *deacon-ess*, where the suffix is of F. origin; *deacon-ship*, where the suffix is of A. S. origin; *deacon-ry*, with F. suffix -ry (for -rie); also *diacon-ate*, *diacon-al*, formed from the Lat. *diaconus* by help of the suffixes -ate and -al, both of Lat. origin.

**DEAD**, deprived of life. (E.) M. E. *deed*, *ded*; Chaucer, C. T. prol. 148. — A. S. *deād*, dead, Grein, i. 189; [where *deād* is described as an adjective, rather than as a past participle. And to this day we distinguish between *dead* and *died*, as in the phrases 'he is dead' and 'he has died;' we never say 'he has dead.' But see below.] + Du. *dood*. + Dan. *død*. + Swed. *död*. + Icel. *dauðr*. + Goth. *dauþs*, dead. β. Now the termination -ths in Mæso-Gothic is the special mark of

a weak past participle, and there can be no reasonable doubt that *dauþs* was formed with this participial ending from the past tense *dan* of the strong verb *diwan*, to die. γ. Moreover, the Goth. *dauþus*, death, and the causal verb *dauþjan*, are clearly to be referred to the same strong verb *diwan*, to die, of which the pp. is *diwans*, died. δ. Hence, it is clear that *dead*, though not the pp. of the verb to die, is formed upon the base of that verb, with a weak participial ending in place of the (originally) strong one. See further under **Die**. Der. *dead-ly* (M. E. *deedli*, Wyclif, Heb. vii. 8); *dead-li-ness*, *dead-en*, *dead-ness*; and see **Death**.

**DEAF**, dull of hearing. (E.) M. E. *deef*, *def*, *defe*; Chaucer, C. T. prol. 446 (or 448). — A. S. *deaf*; Grein, i. 190. + Du. *doof*. + Dan. *döv*. + Swed. *döf*. + Icel. *daufr*. + Goth. *dauþs*. + G. *taub*. β. Probably allied to the G. *toben*, to bluster, rage, be delirious; also to the Gk. *ῥῆφος*, smoke, darkness, stupefaction, stupor, Gk. *ῥῆφειν*, to burn, Skt. *dhūp*, to burn incense, *dhūpa*, incense; see Curtius, i. 281, 321. The orig. sense seems to have been 'obfuscated,' and the similar Gk. word *ῥυπλός* means 'blind'; whilst we have an E. word *dumb*, also probably related. These forms are from a √ *DHUP* or *DHUBH*, a lengthened form of the √ *DHU*, to rush, excite, raise a smoke; see **Dust**; and see **Dumb**. Der. *deaf-ly*, *deaf-ness*, *deaf-en*.

**DEAL** (1), a share, division, a quantity, a thin board of timber. (E.) The sense of 'quantity' arose out of that of 'share' or 'portion'; a piece of *deal* is so called because the timber is sliced up or divided. M. E. *deel*, *del*, Chaucer, C. T. 1827; Kn. Tale, 967. — A. S. *dæl*, a portion, share; Grein, i. 186. + Du. *deel*, a portion, share; also, a deal, a board, a plank. + Dan. *deel*, a part, portion. + Swed. *del*, a part, share. + Icel. *deild*, *deild*, a deal, dole, share; also, dealings. + Goth. *dails*, a part. + O. H. G. *teil*; G. *theil*. Root unknown. Der. *deal*, verb; whence *deal-er*, *deal-ing*, *deal-ings*; cf. *dale*, *dole*.

**DEAL** (2), to divide, distribute; to traffic. (E.) M. E. *delen*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 247, where it has the sense of 'traffic.' — A. S. *dælan*, to divide; Grein, i. 186. + Du. *deelen*, to divide, share. + Dan. *dele*. + Swed. *dela*. + Icel. *deila*. + Goth. *dailjan*. + O. H. G. *teilan*; G. *theilen*. β. The form of the Goth. verb is decisive as to the fact that the verb is derived from the sb. See **Deal** (1).

**DEAN**, a dignitary in cathedral and college churches. (F., — L.) The orig. sense is 'a chief of ten.' M. E. *den*, *deen*, *dene*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 65; also found in the comp. pl. *suddenes*, equivalent to *subdenes*, i. e. sub-deans; P. Plowman, B. ii. 172. — O. F. *deien* (Roquefort); mod. F. *doyen*. — Lat. *decanus*, one set over ten soldiers; later, one set over ten monks; hence, a dean. — Lat. *decem*, ten; cognate with E. *ten*. See **Decemvir** and **Ten**. Der. *dean-ery*, *dean-ship*; also *decan-al*, directly from Lat. *decanus*.

**DEAR**, precious, costly, beloved. (E.) M. E. *dere*, *deere*; spelt *deore* in Layamon, l. 143. — A. S. *deóre*, *dýre*, Grein, i. 193, 215. + Du. *duar*. + Dan. and Swed. *dýr*, dear, expensive. + Icel. *dýrr*, dear, precious. + O. H. G. *thiuri*, M. H. G. *thiure*, G. *thiuer*, dear, beloved, sacred. Root unknown. Der. *dear-ly*, *dear-ness*; also *dar-ling*, q. v., *dear-th*, q. v.

**DEARTH**, dearth, scarcity. (E.) M. E. *derthe*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 330. Not found in A. S., but regularly formed from A. S. *deóre*, dear; cf. *heal-th*, *lang-th*, *warm-th*; see Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, sect. 321. + Icel. *dýrd*, value; hence, glory. + O. H. G. *thiurida*, value, honour. See above.

**DEATH**, the end of life. (E.) M. E. *deeth*, *deih*, Chaucer, C. T. 964 (or 966). We also find the form *ded*, Havelok, 1687; a Scand. form still in use in Lincolnshire and elsewhere. — A. S. *deað*, Grein, i. 189. + Du. *dood*. + Dan. *død*. + Swed. *död*. + Icel. *dauði*. + Goth. *dauþus*. + G. *tod*. See **Dead** and **Die**. ¶ The M. E. form *ded* is rather Scandinavian than A. S.; cf. the Danish and Swedish forms.

**DEBAR**, to bar out from, hinder. (Hybrid.) In Shak. Sonnet 28. Earlier, in The Floure of Curtesie, st. 10, by Lidgate; pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. cccviii, back. Made up by prefixing the Lat. prefix *de-*, from [or O. F. *des-* = Lat. *dis-*], to the E. *bar*; on which see **Bar**. ¶ It agrees in sense neither with Low Lat. *debarrare*, to take away a bar, nor with O. F. *desbarrier*, to unbar (Cotgrave).

**DEBARK**, to land from a ship. (F.) 'Debark (not much used), to disembark;' Ash's Dict. 1775. — F. *d'barquer*, to land; spelt *desbarquer* in Cotgrave. — F. *des-* (for Lat. *dis-*, away), and F. *barque*, a bark, ship. See **Bark**. Der. *debarc-at-ion*, also spelt *debarc-at-ion*.

**DEBASE**, to degrade, lower, abase. (Hybrid.) In Shak. Rich. II, iii. 3. 127. A mere compound, from Lat. *de-*, down, and *base*. See **Base**. Der. *debase-ment*, *debas-ing*, *debas-ing-ly*.

**DEBATE**, to argue, contend. (F., — L.) 'In which he wolde debate;' Chaucer, C. T. 13797. The M. E. sb. *debat* occurs in P. Plowman, C. xxii. 251. — O. F. *debatre* (mod. F. *débattre*), 'to debate, argue, discuss;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *de-*, down; and *battere*, to beat. See **Beat**, and **Batter**. Der. *debate*, sb. *debat-er*, *debat-able*.



**DEBAUCH**, to seduce, corrupt. (F.) Only the pp. *debauched* is in Shakespeare, and it is generally spelt *debosh'd*; Tempest, iii. 2. 29. — O. F. *desbaucher* (mod. F. *débaucher*), 'to debosh, mar, corrupt, spoil, viciate, seduce, mislead, make lewd, bring to disorder, draw from goodness. — O. F. *des-*, prefix, from Lat. *dis-*, away from; and O. F. *bauche*, of rather uncertain meaning. Cotgrave has: '*bauche*, a rew [row], rank, lane, or course of stones or bricks in building.' See *Bauche* in Diez, who remarks that, according to Nicot, it means a plastering of a wall, according to Ménage, a workshop (apparently in order to suggest an impossible derivation from Lat. *apotheca*). **β.** The compounds are *esbaucher*, to rough-hew, frame (Cotgrave), *embaucher*, 'to employ, occupy, use in business, put unto work' (id.), and *desbaucher*. Roquefort explains O. F. *bauche* as a little house, to make it equivalent to Low Lat. *bugia*, a little house. Diez proposes to explain *debaucher* by 'to entice away from a workshop.' He suggests as the origin either Gael. *balc*, a balk, boundary, ridge of earth, or the Icel. *bulkr*, a balk, beam. **γ.** I incline to the latter of these suggestions; the word *bauche* had clearly some connection with building operations. At this rate, we should have *esbaucher*, to balk out, i. e. set up the frame of a building; *embaucher*, to balk in, to set to work on a building; *desbaucher*, to dis-balk, to take away the frame or the supports of a building before finished. See **Balk**. **Der.** *debauch*, sb.; *debauch-ee* (F. *débauché*, *debauched*); *debauch-er-y*.

**DEBENTURE**, an acknowledgment of a debt. (L.) Spelt *debutur* by Lord Bacon, in the old edition of his speech to King James, touching Purveyors. The passage is thus quoted by Richardson: 'Nay, farther, they are grown to that extremity, as is affirmed, though it be scarce credible, that they will take double poundage, once when the *debenture* [old ed. *debutur*] is made, and again the second time when the money is paid.' Blount, in his Law Dict., has: '*Debutur*, was, by a Rump-Act in 1649, ordained to be in the nature of a bond or bill, &c. The form of which *debutur*, as then used, you may see in Scobell's Rump-Acts, Anno 1649, cap. 63.' — Lat. *debutur*, they are due; 'because these receipts began with the words *debutur mihi*;' Webster. — Lat. *debere*, to be due. See **Debt**.

**DEBILITATE**, to weaken. (Lat.) The verb occurs in Cotgrave; Shak. has *debile*, i. e. weak, Cor. i. 9. 48; and *debility*, As You Like It, ii. 3. 51; cf. O. F. *debilitier*, 'to debilitate, weaken, enfeeble;' Cotgrave. — Lat. *debilitatus*, pp. of *debilitare*, to weaken. — Lat. *debilis*, weak; which stands for *dehibilis*, compounded of *de*, from, away from, and *habilis*, able; i. e. unable. See **Able**. **Der.** From the same source is *debility*, O. F. *debilitéé*, from Lat. *debilitatem*, acc. of *debilitas*, weakness.

**DEBONAIR**, courteous, of good appearance. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *debonere*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 167; also the sb. *debonaire*, O. Eng. Hom. p. 269, l. 15. — O. F. *debonere*, *debonaire*, adj. affable; compounded of *de bon aire*, lit. of a good mien. Here *de* is Lat. *de*, of; *bon* is from Lat. *bonus*, good; and *aire* was a fem. sb. (= Ital. *aria*), signifying 'mien,' of uncertain origin, but perhaps related to Low Lat. *area*, a nest. See remarks on **Aery**. ¶ For the sense of *aire*, cf. our phrase 'to give oneself airs.'

**DEBOUCH**, to march out of a narrow pass. (F., — L.) A modern military word (Todd). — F. *déboucher*, to uncork, to emerge. — F. *dé-*, for Lat. *dis-*, out, away; and *boucher*, to stop up the mouth; thus *déboucher* is lit. 'to unstop.' — F. *bouche*, the mouth. — Lat. *bucca*, the cheek; also, the mouth.

**DEBRIS**, broken pieces, rubbish. (F., — L. and G.) Modern. Merely French. — F. *débris*, fragments. — O. F. *desbriser*, to rive asunder; Cot. — O. F. *des-*, for Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *briser*, to break, of German origin. See **Bruise**.

**DEBT**, a sum of money due. (F., — L.) The introduction of the *b* (never really sounded) was due to a knowledge of the Latin form, and was a mistake. See Shak. L. L. L. v. i. 23. M. E. *dette*, Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 280 (or 282); P. Plowman, B. xx. 10. The pl. *dettes* and *dettur* (i. e. debtor) both occur on p. 126 of the Ancien Riwele. — O. F. *dette*, a debt; Cot. has both *dette* and *debté*. — Lat. *debita*, a sum due; fem. of *debitus*, owed, pp. of *debere*, to owe. **β.** *Debere* is for *delibere*, lit. to have away, i. e. to have on loan; from *de*, down, away, and *habere*, to have. See **Habit**. **Der.** *debt-or* (M. E. *dettur*, O. F. *deteur*, from Lat. *debitorem*, acc. of *debitor*, a debtor). We also have *debit*, from Lat. *debitum*.

**DEBUT**, a first appearance in a play. (F.) Modern, and French. — F. *début*, a first stroke, a first cast or throw in a game at dice. The O. F. *desbuter* meant 'to repel, to put from the mark he aimed at;' Cot. The change of meaning is singular; the sb. seems to have meant 'a miss,' a bad aim. — O. F. *des-*, for Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *but*, an aim. See **Butt** (1).

**DECADE**, an aggregate of ten. (F., — Gk.) The pl. *decades* is in Hackluyt, Voyages, vol. iii. p. 517. — F. *decade*, 'a decade, the term or number of ten years or months; also, a tenth, or the number of

ten;' Cot. — Gk. *δεκάδα*, acc. of *δεκάς*, a company of ten. — Gk. *δέκα*, ten; cognate with E. **Ten**, q. v.

**DECADENCE**, a state of decay. (F., — L.) In Goldsmith, Citizen of the World, let. 39. — F. *decadence*, 'decay, ruin;' Cot. — Low Lat. *decadentia*, decay. — Lat. *de*, down; and Low Lat. *cadentia*, a falling. See **Cadence**. **Der.** *decadent-y*; and see *decay*.

**DECAGON**, a plane figure of ten sides. (Gk.) So named because it also has ten angles. A mathematical term; in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Comp. of Gk. *δέκα*, ten, and *γωνία*, a corner, an angle; which Curtius (i. 220) regards 'as a simple derivative from *γωνν*, the knee.' See **Ten** and **Knee**.

**DECAHEDRON**, a solid figure having ten bases or sides. (Gk.) A math. term. Not in Kersey or Bailey. Comp. of Gk. *δέκα*, ten; and *ἑδρα*, a base, a seat (with aspirated *e*). — Gk. *ἑδ-ος*, a seat; from the base *ἑδ*, cognate with E. *sit*. See **Ten** and **Sit**.

**DECALOGUE**, the ten commandments. (F., — L., — Gk.) Written *decaloge*; Barnes, Epitome of his Works, p. 368. Earlier, in Wyclif, prologue to Romans; p. 299. — F. *decalogue*; Cot. — Lat. *decalogus*. — Gk. *δεκάλογος*, the decalogue; comp. of Gk. *δέκα*, ten, and *λόγος*, a speech, discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak.

**DECAMP**, to go from a camp, depart quickly. (F., — L.) Formerly *discamp*, as in Cotgrave. *Decamp* occurs in the Tatler, no. 11, and in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715, who also gives *decampment*. — F. *décamper*; Cot. gives '*descamper*, to discampe, to raise or to remove a camp.' — Lat. *dis-*, away; and *campus*, a field, later a camp (Ducange). See **Camp**.

**DECANAL**; see under **Dean**.

**DECANT**, to pour out wine. (F., — Ital., — O. H. G.) 'Let it stand some three weeks or a month . . . Then *decant* from it the clear juice;' Reliq. Wottonianæ, p. 454; from a letter written A. D. 1633. Kersey explains *decantation* as a chemical term, meaning 'a pouring off the clear part of any liquor, by stooping the vessel on one side.' — F. *décanter*, to decant. — Ital. *decantare*, a word used in chemistry; see the Vocabolario della Crusca. The orig. sense appears to have been 'to let down (a vessel) on one side.' — Ital. *de-*, prefix, from Lat. *de*, down from; and Ital. *canto*, a side, corner. See **Cant** (2). **Der.** *decant-er*.

**DECAPITATE**, to behead. (Lat.) Cotgrave has: '*Decapiter*, to decapitate, or behead.' — Low Lat. *decapitatus*, pp. of *decapitare*, to behead; Ducange. — Lat. *de*, down, off; and *capit-*, stem of *caput*, the head, cognate with E. **Head**, q. v. **Der.** *decapitat-ion*.

**DECASYLLABIC**, having ten syllables. (Gk.) Modern. Coined from Gk. *δέκα*, ten; and *συλλαβή*, a syllable. See **Ten**, and **Syllable**.

**DECAÏ**, to fall into ruin. (F., — L.) Surrey uses the verb *decaï* actively, in the sense of 'wither;' The Constant Lover Lamenteth The sb. *decas* (= Lat. *decasus*) is in Gower, C. A. i. 32. — O. F. *decaer*, also spelt *dechaor*, *dechaor*, &c., to decay; cf. Span. *decaer*. — O. F. *de-*, prefix, and *caer*, to fall. — Lat. *de*, down; and *cadere*, to fall. See **Cadence**. **Der.** From the same source is *decadence*, q. v.; *deciduous*, q. v.

**DECEASE**, death. (F., — L.) M. E. *deces*, *deses*; spelt *deces* in Gower, C. A. iii. 243; *deses* in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 126. — O. F. *deces* (mod. F. *décès*), *decease*. — Lat. *decessus*, departure, death. — Lat. *decedere*, to depart. — Lat. *de*, from; and *cedere*, to go. See **Cede**. **Der.** *decease*, verb.

**DECEIVE**, to beguile, cheat. (F., — L.) M. E. *deceyuen* (with *u* for *v*); P. Plowman, C. xix. 123. The sb. *deceit* is in P. Plowman, C. i. 77. — O. F. *decever*, *decevoir*. — Lat. *decipere*, pp. *deceptus*, to take away, deceive. — Lat. *de*, from; and *capere*, to take. — ✓ **KAP**, to hold. **Der.** *deceiv-er*, *deceiv-able*, *deceiv-abl-y*, *deceiv-able-ness*; also *deceit* (through French from the Lat. pp. *deceptus*), spelt *disseyte* in K. Alisaunder, 7705; *deceit-ful*, *deceit-ful-ly*, *deceit-ful-ness*; also (from Lat. *deceptus*) *decept-ive*, *decept-ive-ly*, *decept-ive-ness*; *deception*, q. v.

**DECEMVIR**, one of ten magistrates. (L.) In Holland's Livy, pp. 109, 127. — Lat. *decemvir*, one of the *decemviri*, or ten men joined together in commission. — Lat. *decem*, ten; and *vir*, men, pl. of *uir*, a man, which is cognate with A. S. *wer*, a man. **Der.** *decemvir-ate*, from Lat. *decemviratus*, the office of a decemvir.

**DECENNIAL**, belonging to ten years. (L.) 'Decennial, belonging to or containing ten years;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *decennalis*, of ten years; modified in the English fashion. — Lat. *decem*, ten; and *ann-us*, a year, changing to *enn-us* in composition. **Der.** From the same source is *dec-enn-ary*, which see in Richardson.

**DECENT**, becoming, modest. (F., — L.) 'Cumlie and decent;' R. Ascham, Scholemaster, ed. Arber, p. 64. — F. *decent*, 'decent, seemly;' Cot. — Lat. *decent-*, stem of *decens*, fitting, pres. pt. of *decere*, to become, befit; cf. Lat. *decus*, honour, fame. See **Decorate**. **Der.** *decent-ly*, *decency*.

**DECEPTION**, act of deceit. (F., — L.) In Berners' Froissart,



ii. cap. 86. — O.F. *deception*, 'deception, deceit;' Cot. — Lat. acc. *deceptionem*, from nom. *deceptio*. — Lat. *deceptus*, pp. of *decipere*, to deceive. See **Deceive**.

**DECIDE**, to determine, settle. (F., — L.) 'And yet the cause is nought decided;' Gower, C. A. i. 15. — O.F. *decider*, 'to decide;' Cot. — Lat. *decidere*, pp. *decisus*, lit. to cut off; also, to decide. — Lat. *de*, from, off; and *cadere*, to cut; allied to Lat. *scindere*, to cut. — ✓ **SKIDH**, to cleave. See **Shed**. Der. *decid-able*, *decid-ed*; also *decis-ion*, *decis-ive*, *decis-ive-ly*, *decis-ive-ness*, from pp. *decisus*.

**DECIDUOUS**, falling off, not permanent. (L.) In Blount's Glossographia, 1674. — Lat. *deciduus*, that falls down; by (frequent) change of -us to -ous. — Lat. *decidere*, to fall down. — Lat. *de*, down; and *cadere*, to fall. See **Cadence**. Der. *decidu-ous-ness*.

**DECIMAL**, relating to tens. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — O.F. *decimal*, 'tything, or belonging to tythe;' Cot. — Low Lat. *decimalis*, belonging to tithes. — Lat. *decima*, a tithe; fem. of *decimus*, tenth. — Lat. *decem*, ten; cognate with E. *ten*. See **Ten**. Der. *decim-al-ly*.

**DECIMATE**, to kill every tenth man. (L.) Shak. has *decimation*, Tim. v. 4. 31. — Lat. *decimatus*, pp. of *decimare*, to take by lot every tenth man, for punishment. — Lat. *decimus*, tenth. See above. Der. *decimat-or*, *decimat-ion*.

**DECIPHER**, to uncipher, explain secret writing. (Hybrid.) In Shak. Mer. Wives, v. 2. 10. Imitated from O.F. *dechiffrer*, 'to decypher;' Cot. From Lat. *de*, here in the sense of the verbal *un*; and *cipher*. See **Cipher**. Der. *decipher-able*.

**DECISION**, **DECISIVE**; see **Decide**.

**DECK**, to cover, clothe, adorn. (O. Du.) In Surrey's tr. of Æneid, bk. ii. l. 316; see Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 208. Not in early use; not in English; the A.S. *decan* and *gedecan* are mythical. — O. Du. *decken*, to hide; Du. *dekken*, to cover; *dek*, a cover, a ship's deck. + Dan. *dække*, to cover; *dæk*, a deck. + Swed. *täcka*, to cover; *däck*, a deck. + G. *decken*, to cover. + Lat. *tegere*, to cover. + A.S. *þeccan*, to thatch. — ✓ **TAG**, to cover. See **Thatch**. Der. *deck-er*; *three-deck-er*. Doublet, *thatch*.

**DECLAIM**, to declare aloud, advocate loudly. (F., — L.) Wilson has *declame*; Arte of Rhetorique, p. 158. Skelton has *declamacyons*, Garlande of Laurell, 326. The reading *declamed* occurs in Chaucer, Troilus, ii. l. 1247, ed. Morris; where Tyrwhitt prints *declared*. — O.F. *declamer*, 'to declame, to make orations of feigned subjects;' Cot. — Lat. *declamare*, to cry aloud, make a speech. — Lat. *de*, down, here intensive; and *clamare*, to cry out. See **Claim**. Der. *declaim-er*, *declaim-ant*; and (from Lat. pp. *declamatus*) *declam-at-ion*, *de-lam-at-or-y*.

**DECLARE**, to make clear, assert. (F., — L.) M. E. *declaren*; Chaucer, Comp. of Mars, 163; Gower, C. A. i. 158. — O.F. *declarer*, 'to declare, tell, relate;' Cot. — Lat. *declarare*, pp. *declaratus*, to make clear, declare. — Lat. *de*, i.e. fully; and *clarus*, clear. See **Clear**. Der. *declarat-ion*, *declarat-ive*, *declarat-ive-ly*, *declarat-or-y*, *declarat-or-i-ly*.

**DECLENSION**, a declining downwards. (F., — L.) In Shak. Rich. III, iii. 7. 189; and (as a grammat. term) Merry Wives, iv. 1. 76. — O.F. *declinaison*; see index to Cotgrave, which has: 'declension of a noun, declinaison de nom.' — Lat. acc. *declinationem*, from nom. *declinatio*, declination, declension. Thus *declension* is a doublet of *declination*. See **Decline**.

**DECLINE**, to turn aside, avoid, refuse, fail. (F., — L.) M. E. *declinen*; 'hem þat eschewen and declinen fro vices and taken the weye of vertue;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 7; l. 4190. — O.F. *decliner*; Cot. — Lat. *declinare*, to bend aside from. — Lat. *de*, from, away; and *clinare*, to bend, incline, lean; cognate with E. *lean*. See **Lean**. Der. *declinat-ion*, in Chaucer, C. T. 10097; from O.F. *declination*, Lat. acc. *declinationem*; see **Declension**, **Declivity**.

**DECLIVITY**, a descending surface, downward slope. (F., — L.) Opposed to *acclivity*, q.v. Given in Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — F. *déclivité*. — Lat. *declivitatem*, acc. of *declivitas*, a declivity. — Lat. *declivis*, inclining downwards. — Lat. *de*, down; and *clinus*, a slope, a hill, from the same root as *clinare*, to bend, incline. See **Decline**.

**DECOCT**, to digest by heat. (Lat.) In Shak. Hen. V, iii. 5. 20; cf. 'decoction of this herbe;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. (R.); *decoccionne*, Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 82. — Lat. *decoctus*, pp. of *decoquere*, to boil down. — Lat. *de*, down; and *coquere*, to cook. See **Cook**. Der. *decoct-ion*, *decoct-ive*.

**DECOLLATION**, a beheading. (F., — L.) 'The feaste of the decollacion of seynt Johne Baptiste;' Fabian, an. 1349-50; also in Trevisa, v. 49. — O.F. *decollation*, 'a beheading: decollation saint Jean, an holyday kept the 29 of August;' Cot. — Low Lat. *decollationem*, acc. of *decollatio*. — Lat. *decollatus*, pp. of *decollare*, to behead. — Lat. *de*, away from; and *collum*, the neck. See **Collar**. Der. Hence the verb *decollate*, used by Burke, Introd. to On the Sublime.

**DECOMPOSE**, to resolve a compound into elements. (Hybrid.)

Modern. Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731, has *decomposite*, *decomposition*, and *decompound*, which is the earlier form of the verb. All are coined words, made by prefixing the Lat. *de* to *composite*, &c. See **Compose**, **Compound**. Der. *decompos-ite*, *decompos-it-ion*.

**DECORATE**, to ornament, adorn. (L.) Hall has *decorated*, Edw. IV. an. 23. [He also uses the short form *decore* (from O.F. *decorer*); Hen. V. an. 2. The word *decorat* in Chaucer. tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 4, is a proper name, Lat. *Decoratus*.] — Lat. *decoratus*, pp. of *decorare*, to adorn. — Lat. *decor*, stem of *decus*, an ornament. See **Decorum**. Der. *decorat-ion*, *decorat-ive*, *decorat-or*.

**DECORUM**, decency of conduct. (L.) In Shak. Meas. i. 3. 31. — Lat. *decorum*, sb., seemliness, neut. of *decorus*, seemly. — Lat. *decor*, stem of *decor*, seemliness; closely related to *decor*, stem of *decus*, ornament, grace. — Lat. *decere*, to befit; *decet*, it befits, seems. + Gk. *δόνειν*, I am valued at, I am of opinion. — ✓ **DAK**, to bestow, take; Curtius, i. 165; Fick, i. 611. Der. We also have *decorous* (which is Lat. *decorus*, seemly), *decorous-ly*. See **Decent**.

**DECOY**, to allure, entice. (Hybrid; L. and F., — L.) A coined word. The word *decoy-duck*, i.e. duck for decoying wild ducks, occurs in Beaumont and Fletcher, Fair Maid, Act iv. sc. 2 (Clown): 'you are worse than simple widgeons, and will be drawn into the net by this decoy-duck, this tame cheater.' Made by prefixing Lat. *de*, down, to O.F. *coi* or *coy*, quiet, tame; as though the sense were 'to quiet down.' Cf. *accoy*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 8. 59; 'Coyyn, blandiri?' Prompt. Parv. See **Coy**. Der. *decoy*, sb.; *decoy-duck*, *decoy-bird*.

**DECREASE**, to grow less, diminish. (F., — L.) Both act. and neut. in Shak. Tam. Shrew, ii. 119; Sonn. 15. [Gower has the verb *discrecen*, C. A. ii. 189; from Low Lat. *discrecere*.] 'Thanne begynne the ryvere for to wane and to decrece;' Maundeville, p. 44. — O.F. *decrois*, an abatement, decrease; properly a sb. formed from the verb *decroistre*, to decrease. — Lat. *decrecere*, to decrease. — Lat. *de*, off, from, away; and *crecere*, to grow. See **Crescent**. Der. *decrease*, sb. (M. E. *decrees*, Gower, C. A. iii. 154), *decreasing-ly*; and see *decrement*.

**DECREE**, a decision, order, law. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *decree*, *decree*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 122; Chaucer, C. T. 17328. — O.F. *decree*, a decree. — Lat. *decretum*, a decree; neut. of *decretus*, pp. of *decernere*, to decree, lit. to separate. — Lat. *de*, away from, and *cernere*, to sift, separate, decide; cognate with Gk. *κρίνειν*, to separate, decide, and related to E. *sheer* and *skill*. — ✓ **SKAR**, to separate. See **Skill**. Der. *decree*, verb; also *decret-al*, q.v., *decret-ive*, *decret-or-y*, from pp. *decretus*.

**DECREMENT**, a decrease. (L.) 'Twit me with the decrements of my pendants;' Ford, Fancies Chaste, A. i. sc. 2. — Lat. *decrementum*, a decrease. Formed with suffix -*mentum* from *decre-*, occurring in *decreui* and *decretus*, perf. tense and pp. of *decrecere*, to decrease; see **Decrease**.

**DECREPIT**, broken down with age. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 9. 55; Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. i (R.). — Lat. *decrepitus*, that makes no noise; hence creeping about noiselessly like an old man, aged, broken down. — Lat. *de*, away; and *crepitus*, a noise, properly pp. of *crepare*, to crackle. See **Crepitate**. Der. *decrepit-nude*; also *decrepit-ate*, *decrepit-at-ion*.

**DECRETAL**, a pope's decree. (L.) In Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 337; P. Plowman, B. v. 428. — Low Lat. *decretale*, a pope's decree; neut. of *decretalis*, adj., containing a decree. — Lat. *decretum*, a decree. See **Decree**.

**DECRY**, to cry down, condemn. (F., — L.) In Dryden, Prol. to Tyrannic Love, l. 4. — O.F. *descrier*, 'to cry down, or call in, uncurrent or naughty coin; also, publicly to discredit, disparage, disgrace;' Cot. — O.F. *des-*, Lat. *dis-*, implying the reversal of an act, and here opposed to 'cry up;' and O.F. *crier*, to cry. See **Cry**. Der. *decri-al*.

**DECUPLE**, tenfold. (F., — L.) Rare. In Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674; and see Richardson. — O.F. *decuple*, ten times as much; Cot. Cf. Ital. *decuplo*, tenfold. Formed as if from Lat. *decuplus*; Juvenius uses *decuplatus* to express 'tenfold.' — Lat. *decem*, ten; and suffix -*plus* as in *duplus*, double; see **Ten** and **Double**.

**DECURRENT**, extending downwards. (L.) Rare; see Rich. — Lat. *decurrent*, stem of *decurrere*, pres. pt. of *decurrere*, to run down. — Lat. *de*, down; and *currere*, to run. See **Current**. Der. *decur-s-ive*, from *decursum*, pp. of *decurrere*.

**DECUSSATE**, to cross at an acute angle. (L.) 'Decussated, cut or divided after the form of the letter X, or of St. Andrew's Cross, which is called *crux decussata*;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *decussatus*, pp. of *decussare*, to cross, put in the form of an X. — Lat. *decussis*, a coin worth 10 asses, and therefore marked with an X. — Lat. *decem*, ten; and *assi-*, crude form of *as*, an *as*, acc. See **Ten** and **Ace**. Der. *decussat-ion*.

**DEDICATE**, to consecrate, devote. (L.) Formerly used as a pp. signifying 'dedicated.' 'In chirche *dedicat*;' Chaucer, Pers.



Tale, 2nd Part of Penitence (Group I, 964).—Lat. *dedicatus*, pp. of *dedicare*, to devote.—Lat. *de*, down; and *dicare*, to proclaim, devote, allied to *dicere*, to say, tell, appoint, orig. to point out.—✓ DIK, to shew. See **Token**. Der. *dedicat-ion*, *dedicat-or-y*.

**DEDUCE**, to draw from, infer. (L.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 461; Tyndall, Works, p. 21, col. 2, l. 41.—Lat. *deducere*, to lead or bring down.—Lat. *de*, down; and *ducere*, to lead. See **Duke**. Der. *deduc-ible*, *deduce-ment*; and see below.

**DEDUCT**, to draw from, subtract. (L.) 'For having yet, in his deducted spright, Some sparks remaining of that heavenly fyre;' where it means *deduced* or 'derived'; Spenser, Hymn of Love, 106.—Lat. *deductus*, pp. of *deducere*, to lead or bring down. See above.

Der. *deduct-ion*, *deduct-ive-ly*.

**DEED**, something done, act. (E.) M. E. *deed*, *dede*; Chaucer, C. T. prol. 744 (or 742).—A. S. *dēd*, deed; Grein, i. 185. + Du. *daad*. + Dan. *daad*. + Swed. *ddd*. + Icel. *dúð*. + Goth. *ga-deds*, a deed; cf. *missa-deds*, a misdeed. + O. H. G. *tat*, G. *that*. The European base is *dúdi*, a deed, lit. a thing done; Fick, iii. 152. See **Do** (1). Der. *deed-less*, *mis-deed*.

**DEEM**, to judge, think, suppose. (E.) M. E. *demen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1883.—A. S. *dēman*, to judge, deem. Here the long *e* = *ū* or *æ*, the verb being derived from the sb. *dóm*, a doom, judgment. + Du. *doemen*, to doom. + Dan. *dømme*. + Swed. *dömma*. + Icel. *dæma*. + Goth. *gadamjan*. + O. H. G. *tuomen*, M. H. G. *tuemen*, to honour, also to judge, doom. See **Doom**.

**DEEP**, extending far downwards, profound. (E.) M. E. *deep*, P. Plowman, C. i. 17; spelt *depe*, id. B. prol. 15; *deop*, id. A. prol. 15.—A. S. *deōp*, Grein, i. 191. + Du. *diep*. + Dan. *dyb*. + Swed. *diup*. + Icel. *dýpr*. + Goth. *dýps*. + O. H. G. *tiuf*, G. *tief*. From the same source as **Dip**, **Dive**, **Dove**, which see; cf. Fick, iii. 150. Der. *deep-ly*, *deep-ness*, *deep-en*; also *depth*, q. v., which compare with Goth. *dawpiha*, Icel. *dýpt* or *dýpð*, and Du. *diepte*, depth (the A. S. form being *deōpnas*, i. e. deepness); *depth-less*.

**DEER**, a sort of animal. (E.) Lit. a wild beast, and applied to all sorts of animals; cf. 'rats, and mice, and such small deer,' King Lear, iii. 4. 144. M. E. *deer*, *der*, *deor*; spelt *deor*, Ormulum, 1177.—A. S. *deor*, *diōr*, a wild animal; Grein, i. 192. + Du. *dier*, an animal, beast. + Dan. *dyr* (the same). + Swed. *djur* (same). + Icel. *dýr* (same). + Goth. *dýrs*, a wild beast; Mark, i. 13. + O. H. G. *tior*, G. *thier*. + Lat. *fera*, a wild beast. + Gk. *θήρ* (Æolic *φῆρ*), game, *θηριον*, a wild animal. β. 'For the Goth. *dīus* (O. H. G. *tior*), *θηριον* can only be compared on the assumption that an *r* has been lost before the *s*; and the Ch. Slav. *zvěř* [Russ. *zviere*], Lith. *žvėris*, *fera*, only by starting from a primary form *dhvar* (Grimm Gesch. 28, Miklos. Lex.) Can it be that the unathenticated Skt. *dhūr*, to injure, and even Lat. *ferio* are related? So Corssen, Beitr. 177; Fick, ii. 389; Curtius, i. 317, 318. Origin undetermined. Der. *deer-stalk-er*, *deer-stalk-ing* (for which see *Stalk*); from the same root are *fierce*, *ferocious*, and *treacle*, which see.

**DEFACE**, to disfigure. (F.,—L.) M. E. *defacen*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 74; Gower, C. A. ii. 46.—O. F. *desfacier*, 'to efface, deface, raze'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, prefix, = Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *face*, a face, from Lat. *facies*, a face. Similarly, Ital. *sfacciare*, to deface (a florio), is from Ital. prefix *s-* = Lat. *dis*, and Ital. *faccia*, a face. And see **Efface**; also **Disfigure**. Der. *deface-ment*.

**DEFALCATE**, to lop off, abate, deduct. (L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. Used as a pp. by Sir T. Elyot: 'yet ben not these in any parte *defalcate* of their condigne praises;' The Governour, b. ii. c. 10. [But this is a false form, due to partial confusion with O. F. *defalquer*, 'to default, deduct, bate' (Cotgrave). He should have written *difalcate* or *difalcate*.]—Low Lat. *difalcare*, *difalcare*, to abate, deduct, take away.—Lat. *dif-* = *dis-*, apart; and late Lat. *falcare* (see *falcastrare* in Ducange), to cut with a sickle.—Lat. *falc-*, stem of *fals*, a sickle; see **Falchion**. ¶ From the same source are O. F. *defalquer* (above), and Ital. *difalcare*, to abate, retrench. Here O. F. *def-* = O. F. *des-* = Lat. *dis-*; as before. Der. *defalcate-ion*.

**DEFAME**, to destroy fame or reputation. (F.,—L.) M. E. *defame*, *diffame*, used convertibly, and the same word. Chaucer has both 'for his *defame*' and 'of his *diffame*'; Six-text, Ellesmere MS., Group B. 3738, Group E. 730; (C. T. 14466, 8606.) The verb *difamen* is used by Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 321; and by Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 490.—O. F. *defamer*, to take away one's reputation (Roquefort, who gives a quotation).—Lat. *difamare*, to spread abroad a report, esp. a bad report; hence, to slander.—Lat. *dif-*, for *dis-*, apart, away; and *fama*, a report. See **Fame**. ¶ The prefix *de-* = O. F. *de-*, short for *des-* = Lat. *dis-*; the prefix *dif-* = *dis-*, is strictly a Latin one. Der. *defam-at-ion*, *defam-at-or-y*.

**DEFAULT**, a failing, failure, defect, offence. (F.,—L.) M. E. *defaute*; the *l* was a later insertion, just as in *fault*. The pl. *defaultes*, meaning 'faults,' is in the Ancræn Riwe, p. 136; Gower has *defaulte*, C. A. ii. 122.—O. F. *defaute*, *defaute*, fem., later *defaut*, *default*, masc.,

a default, fault, as in Cotgrave. See *faillir* in Burguy.—O. F. *def-* = Lat. *dif-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *faute*, oldest form *falte*, a fault (= Ital. *falta*, a failing).—Low Lat. *fallitia*, a deficiency, pp. of Low Lat. *fallire*, to be defective, fail, derived from Lat. *fallere*, to fail. See **Fault**. Der. *default*, verb; *default-er*.

**DEFEASANCE**, a rendering null and void. (F.,—L.) A law term. 'Defeasance, a condition relating to a deed, . . . which being performed, . . . the deed is disabled and made void;' Blount's Law Dict. ed. 1691. Spenser has *defeasance* = defeat; F. Q. i. 12. 12.—O. Norm. F. law term *defaisance* or *defeasance*, a rendering void.—O. F. *defaisant*, *deffaisant*, *desfaisant*, pres. part. of *defaire*, *deffaire*, *desfaire*, to render void, lit. to undo.—O. F. *des-* = Lat. *dis-*, apart, [with the force of E. verbal *un-*]; and *faire*, to do, from Lat. *facere*, to do. See **Defeat**. Der. From the like source, *defeas-ible*.

**DEFEAT**, to overthrow, frustrate a plan. (F.,—L.) The verb is the original, as far as Eng. is concerned. M. E. *defaiten*, to defeat. 'To ben *defaiten* = to be wasted (where *defait* would be better);' Chaucer, Troil. v. 618 (Tyrwhitt). Also *defetied*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 1, l. 735. Formed from the F. pp.—O. F. *defait*, *desfait*, pp. of *defaire*, *desfaire*, to defeat, undo; see Cot. and *faire* in Burguy.—O. F. *des-* = Lat. *dis-*, [with the force of E. verbal *un-*]; and *faire*, to do.—Lat. *facere*, to do. See **Fact**; also **Forfeit**. Der. *defeat*, sb.; Hamlet, ii. 2. 598. And see above.

**DEFECATE**, to purify from dregs. (L.) Used as a pp. by Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. (R.).—Lat. *defecatus*, pp. of *defecare*, to cleanse from dregs.—Lat. *de-*, away, from; and *fac-*, stem of *fax*, sediment, dregs, lees of wine; a word of unknown origin. Der. *defecat-ion*.

**DEFECT**, an imperfection, want. (L.) [The instance from Chaucer in R. is wrong; for *defect* read *desert*. The M. E. word of like meaning was *defaute*; see **Default**.] In Shak. Temp. iii. 1. 44.—Lat. *defectus*, a want.—Lat. *defectus*, pp. of *deficere*, to fail; orig. a trans. verb, to undo, loosen.—Lat. *de*, down, from; and *facere*, to do. See **Fact**. Der. *defect-ive*, *defect-ive-ly*, *defect-ive-ness*; *defect-ion*; also (from Lat. *deficere*) *deficit*, i. e. it is wanting, 3 pcrs. sing. present; *deficient*, from the pres. part.; *deficiency*.

**DEFENCE**, a protection, guard. (F.,—L.) M. E. *defence*, K. Alisaunder, 2615.—O. F. *defense*, *defens*.—Lat. *defen-a*, a defending; Tertullian.—Lat. *defensus* (fem. *defensa*), pp. of *defendere*, to defend; see below. Der. *defence-less*, *defence-less-ly*, *defence-less-ness*; also (from pp. *defensus*), *defens-ive*, *defens-ive-ly*, *defens-ible*, *defens-ibl-y*, *defens-ibil-ity*. Also *fence*, q. v.

**DEFEND**, to ward off, protect. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *defenden*; *defending* occurs as a sb. in K. Alisaunder, 676.—O. F. *defendre*.—Lat. *defendere*, to defend.—Lat. *de-*, down; and (obsolete) *fendere*, to strike, occurring in the comp. *de-fendere*, *of-fendere*. β. *Fendere* is by Benfey and Pott connected with Skt. *han*, to kill; from ✓ GHAN, to strike, kill, though Benfey gives the form of the root as DHAN. On the other hand, cf. Gk. *θεῖναι*, to strike, from ✓ DHAN, to strike; Curtius, i. 516; Fick, i. 632. Der. *defend-er*, *defend-ant* (F. pres. pt.); also *defence*, q. v.

**DEFER** (1), to put off, delay. (F.,—L.) 'Deferred vnto the yeares of discretion;' Tyndall, Works, p. 388. M. E. *differren*, Gower, C. A. i. 262. [A similar confusion between the prefixes *de-* and *dif-* occurs in *defame*, q. v.]—O. F. *differer*, 'to defer, delay'; Cot.—Lat. *differre*, to bear different ways; also, to delay.—Lat. *dif-* = *dis-*, apart; and *ferre*, to bear. See **Bear**. ¶ Distinct from the following.

**DEFER** (2), to submit or lay before; to submit oneself. (F.,—L.) 'Hereupon the commissioners . . . *deferred* the matter unto the earl of Northumberland;' Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 65. The sb. *deference* occurs in Dryden (Todd's Johnson).—O. F. *deferer*, 'to charge, accuse, appeach; *deferer à vn appel*, to admit, allow, or accept of, to give way unto an appeal'; Cot.—Lat. *deferre*, to bring down, to bring a thing before one.—Lat. *de-*, down; and *ferre*, to bear. See **Bear**. ¶ Distinct from the above. Der. *defer-ence*, *defer-enti-al*, *defer-enti-al-ly*.

**DEFIANCE**, **DEFICIENT**; see **Defy**, **Defect**.

**DEFILE** (1), to make foul, pollute. (Hybrid; L. and E.) A clumsy compound, with a Lat. prefix to an E. base. The force of the word is due to E. *foul*, but the form of the word was suggested by O. F. *defouler*, to trample under foot; so that the M. E. *defoulen*, to tread down, passed into (or give way to) a later form *defoulen*, whence our *defile*. Both sources must be taken into account. A. We have (1) M. E. *defoulen*, to tread down. Rob. of Glouc., describing how King Edmund seized the robber Liofa, says that he 'from the borde hym drou, And *defouled* hym under hym myd honde and myd fote,' i. e. thrust him down. Again, Wyclif translates *conculcatum est* (A. V. 'was trodden down') by *was defouliid*; Luke, viii. 5. Again, 'We *defoule* wiþ our fet þe fine gold schene,' as a translation of 'aurum pedibus conculcamus'; Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Skeat, 1027. This is the O. F. *defouler*, 'to tread or trample on'; Cot.



Derived from Lat. *de-*, down; and Low Lat. *fullare*, *folare*, to full cloth; see **Fuller**. **B.** Again, we have (2) M. E. *defoulen*, to defile, imitated from the former word, but with the sense of E. *foul* engrafted on it. Wyclif translates *coinquinat* (A. V. 'defileth') by *defoulieth*; Matt. xv. 11. Later, we find *defoylyd*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 771; afterwards *defile*, Much Ado, iii. 3. 60. This change to *defile* was due to the influence of M. E. *fylen*, the true E. word for 'to pollute,' correctly used as late as in Shak. Macb. iii. 1. 65: 'have I *fil'd* my mind.' This is the A. S. *fylan*, to make foul, whence the comp. *afylan*, to pollute utterly, in Gregory's Pastoral, § 54, ed. Sweet, p. 421; also *befylan*, to defile; Bosworth. The verb *fylan* is regularly formed, by the usual change of *ū* to *y*, from the adj. *fūl*, foul. See **Foul**. **Der.** *defilement*.

**DEFILE** (2), to pass along in a file. (F., -L.) 'Defile, to march or go off, file by file;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Hence 'Defile, or Deflele, a straight narrow lane, through which a company of soldiers can pass only in file;' id. -F. *defiler*, to file off, defile; the earlier sense was to unravel, said of thread. -F. *de-* = O. F. *des-* = Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *filer*, to spin threads. -F. *fil*, 'a thread, . . . also a file, ranke, order;' Cot. -Lat. *filum*, a thread. See **File**. **Der.** *defile*, sb.

**DEFINE**, to fix the bounds of, describe. (F., -L.) M. E. *diffinen*; 'I have *diffined* that blisfulnesse is þe souereyne goode;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 2; p. 66. Cf. *diffinition*, Chaucer, C. T. 5607. These are false forms for *definere*, *definitionem*. The form *define* is in the Romaunt of the Rose, l. 6634. -O. F. *definere*, 'to define, conclude, determine or discuss, precisely to express, fully to describe;' Cot. -Lat. *definire*, to limit, settle, define. -Lat. *de-*, down; and *finire*, to set a bound. -Lat. *finis*, a bound, end. See **Finish**. **Der.** *defin-able*, *defin-ite*, *defin-ite-ly*, *defin-ite-ness*, *defin-it-ion*, *defin-it-ive*, *defin-it-ive-ly*.

**DEFLECT**, to turn aside, swerve aside. (L.) 'At some part of the Azores it [the needle] *deflecteth* not;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, bk. ii. c. 2, § 13. 'Deflexure, a bowing or bending;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. -Lat. *deflectere*, to bend aside. -Lat. *de*, down, away; and *flectere*, to bend; pp. *flexus*. See **Flexible**. **Der.** *deflect-ion*, *deflex-ure*.

**DEFLOUR, DEFLOWER**, to deprive of flowers, to ravish. (F., -L.) M. E. *deflowren*; Gower, C. A. ii. 322. Spelt *deflowre*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 12. 75. -O. F. *defleurir*, 'to defloure, to defile;' Cot. -Low Lat. *deflorare*, to gather flowers, to ravish. -Lat. *de*, from, away; and *flor-*, stem of *flos*, a flower. See **Flower**. ¶ Observe the use of *floures* in the sense of 'natural vigour' or 'bloom of youth;' Gower, C. A. ii. 267. **Der.** *deflower-er*; also (from pp. *defloratus*) *deflorate*, *deflorat-ion*.

**DEFLUXION**, a flow or discharge of humours. (L.) Medical. 'Defluxion of salt rheum;' Howell, b. i. sec. 2. let. 1. -Lat. acc. *defluxionem*, from nom. *defluxio*, a flowing down. -Lat. *de*, down; and *fluxus*, pp. of *fluere*, to flow. See **Fluid**.

**DEFORCE**, to deprive by force. (F., -L.) Legal. 'Deforsour, one that overcomes and casts out by force. See the difference between a *deforsour* and a *disseisor*, in Cowel, on this word;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. -O. F. *deforcer*, 'to disseise, dispossess, violently take, forcibly pluck from;' Cot. Cf. Low Lat. *difforciare*, to take away by violence; Ducange. -O. F. *de-*, put for *des-* = Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *force*, power = Low Lat. *fortia*, power, from Lat. *fortis*, strong. See **Force**. **Der.** *deforce-ment*; *defors-our* (obsolete).

**DEFORM**, to disfigure, misshape. (F., -L.) M. E. *deformen*, *defformen*. The pp. *defformyd* is in Wyclif, 2 Cor. iii. 7. 'Deformed is the figure of my face;' The Complaint of Creseide, l. 35 (in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. xcvi, back). -O. F. *deformere*, adj. 'deformed, ugly, ill-favoured;' Cot. -Lat. *deformis*, deformed, ugly. -Lat. *de*, away; and *forma*, beauty, form. See **Form**. **Der.** *deform-ity*, M. E. *deformité*, Court of Love, 1169; *deform-at-ion*.

**DEFRAUD**, to deprive by fraud. (F., -L.) M. E. *defrauden*, Wyclif, Luke, xix. 8; P. Plowman, B. vii. 69. -O. F. *defraudier*, 'to defraud;' Cot. -Lat. *defraudare*, to deprive by fraud. -Lat. *de*, away, from; and *fraud-*, stem of *fraus*, fraud. See **Fraud**.

**DEFRAID**, to pay costs. (F., -L.) Used by Cotgrave; and see examples in R. -O. F. *defrayer*, 'to defray, to discharge, to furnish, or bear all the charges of;' Cot. -O. F. *de-* = Lat. *dis-*(?), away; and *frais*, cost, expense, now used as a plural sb. -O. F. *frait*, expense; pl. *frais*, whence mod. F. *frais*. -Low Lat. *fractum*, acc. of *fractus*, cost, expense; Ducange. -Lat. *fractus*, broken, pp. of *frangere*, cognate with E. *break*. See **Break**. ¶ See Littre; the usual derivation from Low Lat. *fredum*, a fine, is less satisfactory. **Der.** *defray-ment*.

**DEFUNCT**, deceased, dead. (L.) Lit. 'having fully performed the course of life.' Shak. has *defunct*, Cymb. iv. 2. 358; *defunction*, Hen. V. i. 2. 58; *defunctive*, Phoenix, l. 14. -Lat. *defunctus*, pp. of *defungor*, to perform fully. -Lat. *de*, down, off, fully; and *fungor*, to

perform. See **Function**. ¶ Perhaps related to *buy*, q. v. **Der.** *defunct-ive*, *defunct-ion* (see above).

**DEFFY**, to renounce allegiance, challenge, brave. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *deffyen*, *deffien*; Chaucer, C. T. 15177. The sb. *deffying* is in K. Alisaunder, 7275. -O. F. *defier*, 'to defie, challenge;' Cot. Earlier spelling *deffier*, *desfier* (Burguy), with the sense 'to renounce faith.' -Low Lat. *diffidare*, to renounce faith, defy. -Lat. *dis-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *fides*, trust, faith. See **Faith**. **Der.** *defi-ance*, M. E. *deffaynce*, Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 82; *deff-er*.

**DEGENERATE**, having become base. (L.) Always an adj. in Shak.; see Rich. II, i. 1. 144; ii. 1. 262. -Lat. *degeneratus*, degenerated, pp. of *degenerare*. -Lat. *degener*, adj. base, ignoble. -Lat. *de*, down; and *gener-*, stem of *genus*, race, kind, cognate with E. *kin*. See **Kin**. **Der.** *degenerate*, verb; *degenerate-ly*, *degenerate-ness*, *degenerat-ion*, *degenerat-ive*, *degenerac-y*.

**DEGLUTITION**, the act of swallowing. (L.) 'Deglutition, a devouring or swallowing down;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. Coined from Lat. *de*, down, and *glutit-us*, pp. of *glutire*, to swallow. See **Glut**.

**DEGRADE**, to lower in rank, debase. (F., -L.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 624. 'That no man schulde be *degraded*;' Trevisa, v. 35. The pp. is badly spelt *degratet*, Allit. Destruction of Troy, 12574. -O. F. *degrader*, 'to degrade, or deprive of degree, office, estate, or dignity;' Cot. -Lat. *degradare*, to deprive of rank. -Lat. *de*, down, away; and *gradus*, rank. See **Grade**. **Der.** *degrad-at-ion*; and see *degree*.

**DEGREE**, rank, state, position, extent. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *degre*, *degre*; Chaucer, C. T. 9901. The pl. *degrez* is in Hali Meidenhad, p. 23, l. 21. -O. F. *degre*, *degre*, a degree, step, rank. Cf. Prov. *degrat*. 'This word answers to a type *degradus*;' Brachet. -Lat. *de*, down; and *gradus*, a step, grade. See **Degrade**.

**DEHISCENT**, gaping. (L.) A botanical term. -Lat. *dehiscens*, stem of *dehiscens*, pres. pt. of *dehiscere*, to gape open. -Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *hiscere*, to yawn, gape; co-radicate with *chaos* and *yawn*. See **Yawn**. **Der.** *dehiscence*.

**DEIFY**, to account as a god. (F., -L.) M. E. *deifyen*, 'that they may nat be *deified*;' Gower, C. A. ii. 153. -O. F. *deifier*, 'to deifie;' Cot. -Low Lat. *deificare*. -Lat. *deificus*, accounting as gods. Lat. *dei-*, nom. *deus*, God; and *facere*, to make, which becomes *fic-* in composition. See **Deity**. **Der.** (from Lat. *deificus*) *deific*, *deific-al*; (from Lat. pp. *deificatus*) *deificat-ion*, Gower, C. A. ii. 158, 166.

**DEIGN**, to condescend, think worthy. (F., -L.) M. E. *deignen*, *deinen*; Gower, C. A. iii. 11. Commonly used as a reflexive verb. 'Him ne *deinede* noȝt;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 557. 'Deineth her to reste;' Chaucer, Troil. iii. 1282. -O. F. *deigner*, *degner*, to deign; Burguy. -Lat. *dignari*, to deem worthy. -Lat. *dignus*, worthy. See **Dignity**, **Dainty**. **Der.** *dis-dain*, q. v.

**DEITY**, the divinity. (F., -L.) M. E. *deitē*, Romaunt of the Rose, 5659; Chaucer, C. T. 11359. -O. F. *deite*, a deity. -Lat. *deitatem*, acc. of *deitas*, deity. -Lat. *dei-*, nom. *deus*, god; cf. *diuus*, godlike. + A. S. *Tiw*, the name of a god still preserved in our *Tuesday* (A. S. *Tiwes dag*). + Icel. *tivi*, a god; gen. used in the pl. *tiwar*. + O. H. G. *Ziu*, the god of war; whence *Ziues* *tac*, mod. G. *Dienstag*, Tuesday. + W. *daw*, God. + Gael. and Ir. *dia*, God. + Gk. *Zeús* (stem Δις), Jupiter. + Skt. *deva*, a god; *daiva*, divine. -✓ **DIW**, to shine; cf. Skt. *div*, to shine. ¶ The Lat. *dies*, a day, is from the same root; but not Gk. *θεός*. See **Diurnal**. **Der.** From the same source, *dei-fy*, q. v.; also *dei-form*, *dei-st*, *dei-sm*.

**DEJECT**, to cast down. (L.) 'Christ *dejected* himself euen vnto the helles;' Udal, Ephes. c. 3. -Lat. *deiectus*, pp. of *deicere*, to cast down. -Lat. *de*, down; and *iacere*, to cast. See **Jet**. **Der.** *deject-ed*, *deject-ed-ly*, *deject-ed-ness*, *deject-ion*.

**DELAY**, a putting off, lingering. (F., -L.) In early use; in Layamon, ii. 308. -O. F. *delai*, delay; with which cf. Ital. *dilata*, delay. -Lat. *dilata*, fem. of *dilatus*, deferred, put off. [The pp. *dilatus* is used as a pp. of *differre*, though from a different root.] -Lat. *dis-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *latus*, borne, carried, written for *ilatus*, allied to Lat. *tolle*, to lift, and = Gk. *τλητός*, enduring. -✓ **TAL**, to lift; Curtius, i. 272; Fick, i. 601. ¶ Since *dilatus* is used as pp. of *differre*, the word *delay* is equivalent to *defer*; see **Defer** (1). Brachet derives *delay* from Lat. *latus*, broad; but cf. Lat. *dilatatio*, a delaying, a putting off, obviously from the pp. *dilatus*, and regarded as the sb. answering to the verb *differre*. Littre holds to the etymology from *dilatus*. **Der.** *delay*, verb.

**DELECTABLE**, pleasing. (F., -L.) [The M. E. word was *delectable*; see **Delight**. The quotations in Richardson are misleading; in the first and second of them, read *delectable* and *delectably*. The occurrence of *delectable* in the Romaunt of the Rose, 1440, shews the MS. to be a late one.] It occurs in the Bible of 1551, 2 Sam. i. 26, where the A. V. has 'pleasant.' Also in Shak. Rich. II, ii. 3. 7. -F. *delectable*, 'delectable;' Cot. -Lat. *delectabilis*, delightful. -Lat.



*delectare*, pp. *delectatus*, to delight. See **Delight**. Der. *delectabl-y*, *delectable-ness*, *delect-at-ion*.

**DELEGATE**, a chosen deputy. (L.) It occurs in the State Trials, an. 1613, Countess of Essex (R.).—Lat. *delegatus*, pp. of *delegare*, to send to a place, depute, appoint.—Lat. *de*, from; and *legare*, to send, depute, appoint.—Lat. *leg-*, stem of *lex*, law. See **Legal**. Der. *delegate*, verb; *delegat-ion*.

**DELETE**, to erase, blot out. (L.) It occurs in the State Trials, an. 1643, Col. Fiennes (R.).—Lat. *deletus*, pp. of *delere*, to destroy.—Lat. *de*, down, away; and *-lere*, an unused verb closely related to *linere*, to daub, smear, erase. ¶ The root is probably LI, akin to (or developed from) the *✓RI*, to flow. Cf. Skt. *li*, to be viscous, to melt; *ri*, to distil, ooze. See Curtius, i. 456. On the other hand, Fick holds to the old supposed connection with Gk. *δηλέομαι*, I harm (see Fick, i. 617); from a root DAL=DAR, to tear, rend.

**DELETERIOUS**, hurtful, noxious. (Gk.) Used by Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*, b. iii. c. 7, § 4. 'Tho' stored with *deleterius* med'cines;' Butler, *Hudibras*, pt. i. c. 2, l. 317.—Low Lat. *deleterius*, noxious; merely Latinised from Gk.—Gk. *δηλητήριος*, noxious.—Gk. *δηλητήρ*, a destroyer.—Gk. *δηλέομαι*, I do a hurt, I harm, injure.—*✓DAR*, to tear; see **Tear**, vb. ¶ The connection of this word with Lat. *delere* is doubtful; see **Delete**.

**DELFT**, a kind of earthenware. (Du.) 'Delf, earthenware; counterfeited China, made at Delft;' Johnson. Named from *Delft* in Holland. 'Delft, S. Holland, a town founded about 1074; famous for Delft earthenware, first manufactured here about 1310. The sale of delft greatly declined after the introduction of potteries into Germany and England;' Haydn, *Dict. of Dates*.

**DELIBERATE**, carefully considered. (L.) 'Of a deliberate purpose;' Sir T. More, *Works*, p. 214 (R.). [There was an earlier M.E. verb *deliberen*; 'For which he gan *deliberen* for the beste;' Chaucer, *Troil.* iv. 619.]—Lat. *deliberatus*, pp. of *deliberare*, to consult.—Lat. *de*, down, thoroughly; and *librare*, to weigh, from *libra*, a balance. See **Librate**. Der. *deliberate*, verb; *deliberate-ly*, *deliberate-ness*; *deliberat-ion* (Gower, C. A. iii. 352), *deliberat-ive*, *deliberat-ive-ly*.

**DELICATE**, alluring, dainty, nice, refined. (L.) M. E. *delicat*, P. Plowman, C. ix. 279. Chaucer has *delicat*, C. T. 14389; *delicacie*, id. 14397.—Lat. *delicatus*, luxurious; cf. *delicia*, luxury, pleasure; *delicere*, to amuse, allure.—Lat. *de*, away, greatly; and *lacere*, to allure, entice. (Root uncertain.) See **Delight**, **Delicious**. Der. *delicate-ly*, *delicate-ness*, *delicacy*.

**DELICIOUS**, very pleasing, delightful. (F.,—L.) M. E. *delicieuse*, King Alisaunder, 38; *delicious*, Gower, C. A. iii. 24.—O. F. *delicieux*, Rom. de la Rose, 9113 (see Bartsch, col. 381, l. 8).—Low Lat. *deliciosus*, pleasant, choice.—Lat. *delicia*, pleasure, luxury. See **Delicate**. Der. *delicious-ly*, *delicious-ness*.

**DELIGHT**, great pleasure; *v.* to please. (F.,—L.) A false spelling. M. E. *delit*, sb.; *deliten*, verb. Of these, the sb. is found very early, in O. Eng. Homilies, i. 187, l. 17. The verb is in Chaucer, C. T. Group E, 997 (Cler. Tale). [In French, the verb appears to be the older.]—O. F. *deliter*, earlier *deleiter*, to delight; whence *delit*, earlier *deleit*, sb. delight.—Lat. *delectare*, to delight; frequentative of *delicere*, to allure.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *lacere*, to allure, of unknown origin. See **Delicate**. Der. *delight-ful*, *delight-ful-ly*, *delight-fulness*, *delight-some*; all hybrid compounds, with E. suffixes.

**DELINEATE**, to draw, sketch out. (L.) Orig. a pp. 'Destinate to one age or time, drawne, as it were, and delineate in one table;' Bacon, *On Learning*, by G. Wats, b. ii. c. 8.—Lat. *delineatus*, pp. of *delineare*, to sketch in outline.—Lat. *de*, down; and *lineare*, to mark out, from *linea*, a line. See **Line**. Der. *delineat-or*, *delineat-ion*.

**DELINQUENT**, failing in duty. (L.) Orig. a pres. part., used as adj. 'A delinquent person;' State Trials, an. 1640; Earl Strafford (R.). As sb. in Shak. *Macb.* iii. 6. 12.—Lat. *delinquent-*, stem of *delinquens*, omitting one's duty, pres. part. of *delinquere*, to omit.—Lat. *de*, away, from; and *linquere*, to leave, cognate with E. *leave*. See **Leave**. Der. *delinquency*.

**DELIQUESCE**, to melt, become liquid. (L.) A chemical term.—Lat. *deliquesce*, to melt, become liquid.—Lat. *de*, down, away; and *liquesce*, to become liquid, inceptive form of *liquere*, to melt. See **Liquid**. Der. *deliquescent*, *deliquescence*.

**DELIRIOUS**, wandering in mind, insane. (L.) A coined word, made from the Lat. *delirium*, which was also adopted into English. 'Delirium this is call'd, which is mere dotage;' Ford, *Lover's Melancholy*, A. iii. sc. 3. The more correct form was *delirous*. We find in Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674: 'Delirium, dotage;' and 'Delirous, that doteth and swerveth from reason;' but in Kersey's *Dict.* ed. 1715, the latter word has become *delirious*.—Lat. *delirium*, madness; from *delirus*, one that goes out of the furrow in ploughing, hence, crazy, dotting, mad.—Lat. *de*, from; and *lira*, a furrow. Der. *deliriously*, *delirious-ness*.

**DELIVER**, to liberate, set free. (F.,—L.) M. E. *deliueren*,

*deliueren*; King Alisaunder, 1319, 3197; Rob. of Glouc., pp. 382, 462.—O. F. *deliuer*, to set free.—Low Lat. *deliberare*, to set free.—Lat. *de*, from; and *liberare*, to free, from *liber*, free, which is connected with *libido*, pleasure, *libet*, it pleases, and the E. *lief*. See **Lief**. Der. *deliuer-ance*, *deliuer-er*, *deliuer-y*.

**DELL**, a dale, valley. (O. Du.) M. E. *delle*, *Reliquiae Antiquae*, ii. 7 (Stratmann); pl. *dellun* (= *dellen*), Anturs of Arthur, st. 4.—O. Du. *delle*, a pool, ditch, dyke; Kilian. A variant of *dale*, with the same orig. sense of 'cleft.' See **Dale**.

**DELTA**, the Greek name of the letter *d*. (Gk.) [Hence *deltoid*. 'Deltoides (in anatomy) a triangular muscle which is inserted to the middle of the shoulder-bone, and is shaped like the Greek letter Δ;'] Kersey, ed. 1715. *Deltoid* is the Gk. *δελτοειδής*, delta-shaped, triangular.—Gk. *δέλτα*; and *εἶδος*, appearance.] The Gk. *δέλτα* answers to, and was borrowed from, the Heb. *daleth*, the name of the fourth letter of the Hebrew alphabet. The orig. sense of *daleth* was 'a door.'

**DELUDE**, to deceive, cajole. (L.) M. E. *deluden*. 'That it *deludeth* the wittes outwardly;' Complaint of Creseide, l. 93; in Chaucer's *Works*, ed. 1561.—Lat. *deludere*, to mock at, banter, deceive; pp. *delusus*.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *ludere*, to play, jest. Der. *delude-ive*, *delus-ive-ly*, *delus-ive-ness*, *delus-ion*, *delus-or-y*; all from pp. *delusus*.

**DELUGE**, a flood, inundation. (F.,—L.) In *Lenvoy de Chaucer* a Skogan, l. 14.—O. F. *deluge*, 'a deluge;' Cot.—Lat. *diluvium*, a deluge.—Lat. *diluere*, to wash away.—Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *luere*, to wash.—*✓LU*, to wash. See **Lave**.

**DELVE**, to dig with a spade. (E.) M. E. *deluen* (with *u* for *v*), pt. t. *dalf*; Rob. of Glouc. pp. 131, 395.—A. S. *delfan*, to dig; Grein, i. 187; + Du. *delven*, to dig; + O. H. G. *idelban*, M. H. G. *telben*, to dig; cited by Fick, iii. 146. β. The form of the base is *dalb*, lit. to make a dale; an extension of the base *dal*, a dale. See **Dale**, **Dell**. Der. *delv-er*.

**DEMAGOGUE**, a leader of the people. (F.,—Gk.) Used by Milton, *Ans. to Eikon Basilike*; he considers the word a novelty (R.)—F. *démagogue*, a word 'first hazarded by Bossuet [died A. D. 1704, 30 years after Milton], and counted so bold a novelty that for long [?] none ventured to follow him in its use;' Trench, *Eng. Past and Present*.—Gk. *δημαγωγός*, a popular leader.—Gk. *δημ-*, base of *δῆμος*, a country district, also the people; and *ἀγωγός*, leading, from *άγειν*, to lead, which is from *✓AG*, to drive.

**DEMAND**, to ask, require. (F.,—L.) In Shak. *All's Well*, ii. 1. 21. [But the sb. *demand* (M. E. *demaunde*) was in early use, and occurs in Rob. of Glouc. p. 500; Chaucer, C. T. 4892.]—O. F. *demand-er*.—Lat. *demandare*, to give in charge, entrust; in late Lat. to demand (Ducange).—Lat. *de*, down, wholly; and *mandare*, to entrust. See **Mandate**. Der. *demand*, sb.; *demand-able*, *demand-ant* (law French).

**DEMARCATIION**, **DEMARKATION**, a marking off of bounds, a limit. (F.,—M. H. G.) 'The speculative line of demarcation;' Burke, *On the Fr. Revolution* (R.)—F. *démarcation*, in the phr. *ligne de démarcation*, a line of demarcation.—F. *dé*, for Lat. *de*, down; and *marquer*, to mark, a word of Germanic origin. See **Mark**.

¶ It will be seen that the sb. *démarcation* is quite distinct from the F. verb *démarquer*, to dis-mark, i. e. to take away a mark. The prefix must be Lat. *de-*, not Lat. *dis-*, or the word is reversed in meaning.

**DEMEAN** (1), to conduct; *refl.* to behave. (F.,—L.) M. E. *demeinen*, *demeinen*, *demenen*; Chaucer, *Ho. of Fame*, ii. 451.—O. F. *demener*, to conduct, guide, manage (Burguy).—O. F. *de-*, from Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *mener*, to conduct, control.—Low Lat. *minare*, to lead from place to place; Lat. *minare*, to urge, drive on; *minari*, to threaten. See **Menace**. Der. *demean-our*, q. v.

**DEMEAN** (2), to debase, lower. (F.,—L.) Really the same word with **Demean** (1); but altered in sense owing to an obvious (but absurd) popular etymology which regarded the word as composed of the Lat. prep. *de*, down, and the E. *mean*, adj. base. See Richardson, s. v. *Demean*.

**DEMEANOUR**, behaviour. (F.,—L.) A coined word; put for M. E. *demenure*, from *demenen*, to demean; see **Demean** (1). 'L for *leude*, D for *demenure*;' Remedie of Loue, st. 63; in Chaucer's *Works*, ed. 1561, fol. cccxxiii. *Demeanyng* occurs in the same stanza, used as a sb. Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* iv. 10. 49.

**DEMENTED**, mad. (L.) The pp. of the old verb *demente*, to madden. 'Which thus seke to *demente* the symple hartes of the people;' Bale, *Apology*, fol. 80.—Lat. *dementire*, to be out of one's sense; cf. *dementia*, madness.—Lat. *dement-*, stem of *demens*, out of one's mind.—Lat. *de*, away from; and *mens*, mind. See **Mental**.

**DEMERIT**, ill desert. (F.,—L.) In Shak. *Macb.* iv. 3. 226; but also used in a good sense, i. e. merit, Cor. i. 1. 276.—O. F. *demerite*, 'desert, merit, deserving; also (the contrary) a disservice, *demerit*, misdeed, ill carriage, ill deserving; in which sense it is most commonly used at this day;' Cot.—Low Lat. *demeritum*, a fault.—



Low Lat. *demerere*, to deserve (whence the *good* sense of the word). — Lat. *de-*, down, fully; and *merere*, to deserve. See **Merit**.

**DEMESNE**, a manor-house, with lands. (F.,—L.) Also written *demaïn*, and a doublet of *domain*. M. E. *demein*, a domain; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 7; Chaucer, C. T. 14583. [The spelling *demesne* is false, due probably to confusion with O. F. *mesnee* or *maïsine*, a household; see *Demaïn* in Blount's Law Dict.] — O. F. *demaïne*, better spelt *domaïne* (Burguy). So also Cot. gives: '*Demaïn*, a demaïne, the same as *Domain*.' See **Domain**.

**DEMI-**, a prefix, signifying 'half' (F.,—L.) O. F. *demi*, m. *demie*, f. 'half, demy'; Cot. — Lat. *dimidius*, half. — Lat. *di-* = *dis-*, apart; and *medius*, middle. See **Medium**, **Media**. Der. *demi-god*, *demi-seniquaver*, &c.; also *demy*, q. v.

**DEMISE**, transference, decease. (F.,—L.) Shak. has the vb. *demise*, to bequeath; Rich. III, iv. 4. 247. For the sb., see Blount's Law Dict. — O. F. *demise*, also *desmise*, fem. of *desmis*, 'displaced, deposed, . . . dismissed, resigned'; Cot. This is the pp. of O. F. *desmettre*, to displace, dismiss. — Lat. *dimittere*, to send away, dismiss. — Lat. *di-* = *dis-* (O. F. *des-*), away, apart; and *mittere*, to send. See **Dismiss**. [The sense changed from 'resigned' to 'resigning'.] Der. *demise*, vb.

**DEMOCRACY**, popular government. (F.,—Gk.) Formerly written *democraty*, Milton, Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 4. — O. F. *democratie*, 'a democratie, popular government'; Cot. — Gk. *δημοκρατία*, *δημοκρατία*, popular government. — Gk. *δημο-*, crude form of *δῆμος*, a country-district, also, the people; and *κρατέω*, I am strong, I rule, from *κράτος*, strength, allied to *κράντος*, strong, which is cognate with E. *hard*. Der. *democrat*, *democrat-ic*, *democrat-ic-al*, *democrat-ic-al-ly*.

**DEMOLISH**, to overthrow, destroy. (F.,—L.) In Raleigh, Hist. of the World, b. ii. c. 20. s. 2. — O. F. *demoliss-*, inchoative base of the verb *demolir*, 'to demolish'; Cot. — Lat. *demoliri*, pp. *demolitus*, rarely *demolire*, to pull down, demolish. — Lat. *de*, down; and *moliri*, to endeavour, throw, displace. — Lat. *moles*, a heap, also labour, effort. See **Mole**, a mound. Der. *demolition*.

**DEMON**, an evil spirit. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Hen. V, ii. 2. 121. The adj. *demoniac* is in Chaucer, C. T. 7874. — O. F. *demon*, 'a devill, spirit, hobgoblin'; Cot. — Lat. *demon*, a demon, spirit. — Gk. *δαίμων*, a god, genius, spirit. Pott, ii. 2, 950, takes it to mean 'distributor'; from *δαίω*, I divide, which from ✓ DA, to distribute. Curtius, i. 285; Fick, i. 100. Der. (from Lat. crude form *demoni-*) *demoni-ac*, *demoni-ac-al*, *demoni-ac-al-ly*; also (from Gk. crude form *δαίμων-*) *demono-latry*, i. e. devil-worship, from Gk. *λατρεία*, service; also *demono-logy*, i. e. discourse about demons, from Gk. *λόγος*, discourse, which from *λέγειν*, to say.

**DEMONSTRATE**, to shew, explain fully. (L.) In Shak. Hen. V, iv. 2. 54. Much earlier are M. E. *demonstratif*, Chaucer, C. T. 7854; *demonstracioun*, Ch. tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 4. l. 1143; *demonstrable*, Rom. of Rose, 4691. — Lat. *demonstratus*, pp. of *demonstrare*, to shew fully. — Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *monstrare*, to shew. See **Monster**. Der. *demonstration*; also *demonstra-ble*, from Lat. *demonstra-bilis*; *demonstrat-ive*, formerly *demonstratif* (see above), from O. F. *demonstratif* (Cotgrave), which from Lat. *demonstrativus*; *demonstrative-ly*, -ness.

**DEMORALISE**, to corrupt in morals. (F.,—L.) A late word. Todd cites a quotation, dated 1808. — F. *démoraliser*, to demoralise; Hamilton. — F. *dé-*, here probably = O. F. *des-* = Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *moraliser*, 'to expound morally'; Cot. See **Moral**. Der. *démoralisation*.

**DEMOTIC**, pertaining to the people. (Gk.) Modern. Not in Todd. — Gk. *δημοτικός*, pertaining to the people. Formed with suffix *-ic-*, from *δημός*, a commoner. This is formed, with suffix *-της* (denoting the agent), from *δημο-*, crude form of *δῆμος*, a country district, also, the people; a word of uncertain origin.

**DEMULCENT**, soothing. (L.) Modern. The verb *demulce* is once used by Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 20. — Lat. *demulcent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *demulcere*, to stroke down, caress; hence, to soothe. — Lat. *de*, down; and *mulcere*, to stroke, allay. Cf. Skt. *miti*, to stroke.

**DEMUR**, to delay, hesitate, object. (F.,—L.) 'If the parties demurred in our judgement'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 215. — O. F. *demeurer*, *demourer*, 'to abide, stay, tarry'; Cot. — Lat. *demorari*, to retard, delay. — Lat. *de*, from, fully; and *morari*, to delay. — Lat. *mora*, hesitation, delay; which is probably connected with Lat. *memor*, mindful; Curtius, i. 412. See **Memory**. Der. *demurrer*, *demurrage*.

**DEMURE**, sober, staid, grave. (F.,—L.) See Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 6. [And see Trench, Select Glossary, who points out that the word was once used in a thoroughly good sense.] *Demurely* occurs in La Belle Dame sans Merci, st. 51, in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. ccli, back. — O. F. *de murs*, i. e. *de bons murs*, of good manners; the pl. sb. *murs* was also spelt *mors*, under which form it is given

in Burguy; and later *meurs*, as in Cotgrave, who marks it *masculine*, though it is now *feminine*. — Lat. *de*, prep. of; and *mores*, manners, sb. pl. masc. from *mos*, custom, usage, manner. See **Moral**. Der. *demure-ly*, *demure-ness*.

**DEMY**, a certain size of paper. (F.,—L.) A printer's term; another spelling of **Demi-**, q. v.

**DEN**, a cave, lair of a wild beast. (E.) M. E. *den*; Will. of Palerne, 20. — A. S. *denn*, a cave, sleeping-place; Lat. 'cubile'; Grein, i. 187. + O. Du. *denne*, a floor, platform; also, a den, cave; Kilian. + G. *tenne*, a floor, threshing-floor. ¶ Probably closely allied to M. E. *dene*, a valley, A. S. *denu*, a valley; Grein, i. 187; still preserved in place-names, as *Tenter-den*, *Rotting-dean*.

**DENARY**, relating to tens. (L.) Modern arithmetic employs 'the *denary* scale.' — Lat. *denarius*, containing ten. — Lat. pl. *dēni* (= *dec-ni*), ten by ten. Formed on the base of *decem*, ten. See **Decimal**.

**DENDROID**, resembling a tree. (Gk.) Modern. From Gk. *δένδρο-*, crude form of *δένδρον*, a tree; and *-ειδης*, like, from *εἶδος*, form. The Gk. *δένδρον* appears to be a reduplicated form, connected with Gk. *δρῦς*, a tree, an oak, and E. *tree*; Curtius, i. 295. See **Tree**. Der. From the same source is *dendrology*, i. e. a discourse on trees, from *λόγος*, a discourse.

**DENIZEN**, a naturalized citizen, inhabitant. (F.,—L.) Formerly *denizen*, Udal, Matt. c. 5. [The verb to *denize* or *dennize* also occurs. 'The Irish language was free *dennized* [naturalized] in the English pale'; Holinshed, desc. of Ireland, c. 1.] 'In the Liber Albus of the City of London the Fr. *deinzein* [also *denzein*, *denzein*], the original of the E. word, is constantly opposed to *foreign*, applied to traders *within* and *without* the privileges of the city franchise respectively. Ex. "Que chescun qavera louwe ascuns terres ou teneementz de *denzein* ou de *foreign* deinz la fraunchise de la citee;" p. 448; Wedgwood (whose account is full and excellent). β. Thus E. *denizen* is clearly O. F. *deinzein*, a word formed by adding the suffix *-ein* = Lat. *-anus* (cf. O. F. *vilein* = Lat. *villanus*) to the O. F. *deinz*, within, which occurs in the above quotation, and is the word now spelt *dans*. — Lat. *de*, from within; which became *d'einz*, *d'ens*, *dens*, and finally *dans*. — Lat. *de*, from; and *intus*, within; see **Internal**. Der. *denizen-ship*. ¶ Derived by Blackstone from *ex donatione regis*; this is all mere invention, and impossible.

**DENOMINATE**, to designate. (L.) 'Those places, which were *denominated* of angels and saints'; Hooker (in Todd). — Lat. *denominatus*, pp. of *denominare*, to name. — Lat. *de*, down; and *nominare*, to name. — Lat. *nomin-*, stem of *nomen*, a name. See **Noun**, **Name**. Der. *denomination* (in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. i, and earlier); *denomination-al*, *denomination-al-ism*; *denominat-ive*, *denominat-or*.

**DENOTE**, to mark, indicate, signify. (F.,—L.) In Hamlet, i. 2. 83. — O. F. *denoter*, 'to denote, shew'; Cot. — Lat. *denotare*, to mark out. — Lat. *de*, down; and *notare*, to mark. — Lat. *nota*, a mark. See **Note**.

**DENOUEMENT**, the unravelling of the plot of a story. (F.,—L.) 'The *dénouement*, as a pedantic disciple of Bossu would call it, of this poem [The Rape of the Lock] is well conducted'; Dr. Warton, Ess. on Pope, i. 250. — F. *dénouement*; formed with suffix *-ment* from the verb *dénouer*, to untie. — F. *dé* = Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *nouer*, to tie in a knot, from *noue*, a knot. — Lat. *nodus* (for an older *gnodus*), a knot, cognate with E. *knot*. See **Knot**.

**DENOUNCE**, to announce, threaten. (F.,—L.) M. E. *denouns-en*. Wyclif has *we denounsiden* to translate *denunciabamus*; 2 Thess. iii. 10. — O. F. *denoncer*; Cot. — Lat. *denuntiare*, to declare. — Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *nuntiare*, to announce. — Lat. *nuntius*, a messenger. See **Nuncio**. Der. *denounce-ment*; also (from Lat. pp. *denuntiatus*) *denunciat-or*, *denunciat-ory*.

**DENSE**, close, compact. (L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 948; Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 29. — Lat. *densus*, thick, close. + Gk. *δαρύς*, thick. Der. *dense-ness*, *dens-ity*.

**DENT**, a mark of a blow. (E.) A variant of *dint*; the orig. sense was merely 'a blow.' M. E. *dent*, *dint*, *dunt*. Spelt *dent* or *dint* indifferently in Will. of Palerne, 2757, 3750, 1234, 2784. See further under **Dint**. Der. *dent*, verb. ¶ No connection with F. *dent*, a tooth, except in popular etymology.

**DENTAL**, belonging to the teeth. (L.) 'The Hebrews have assigned which letters are labial, which *dental*, and which guttural'; Bacon (in Todd). Formed with suffix *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*) from Lat. *dent-*, stem of *dens*, a tooth, cognate with E. *tooth*. See **Tooth**.

**DENTATED**, furnished with teeth. (L.) 'Dentated, having teeth'; Bailey, vol. ii. — Lat. *dentatus*, toothed; formed with suffix *-atus*, a pp. form, from *dent-*, stem of *dens*, a tooth. See **Tooth**.

**DENTICLE**, a small tooth. (L.) 'Denticle, a little tooth'; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *denti-cul-us*, formed with dimin. suffixes *-c-* and *-ul-* from *denti-*, crude form of *dens*, a tooth. See **Tooth**. Der. *denticul-ate*, *denticul-at-ion*.



**DENTIFRICE**, tooth-powder. (L.) Misspelt *dentrifice* in Richardson. It occurs in Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674; Ben Jonson, Catiline, Act ii; and in Holland's Pliny, b. xxviii. c. 11. — Lat. *dentifricium*, tooth-powder; Pliny. — Lat. *denti-*, crude form of *dens*, a tooth; and *fricare*, to rub. See **Tooth** and **Friction**.

**DENTIST**, one who attends to teeth. (L.) Modern; not in Johnson. Formed by adding the suffix *-ist* to Lat. *denti-*, stem of *dens*, a tooth; see **Tooth**. Der. *dentist-ry*.

**DENTITION**, cutting of teeth. (L.) In Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *dentitionem*, acc. of *dentitio*, dentition. — Lat. *dentitus*, pp. of *dentire*, to cut teeth. — Lat. *denti-*, crude form of *dens*, a tooth. See **Tooth**.

**DENUDE**, to lay bare. (L.) Used by Cotgrave to explain F. *dénuer*. — Lat. *denudare*, to lay bare. — Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *nudare*, to make bare. — Lat. *nudus*, bare. See **Nude**.

**DENUNCIATION**, a denouncing. (L.) In Shak. Meas. i. 2. 152. — Lat. *denuntiatio*, acc. of *denuntiatio*. — Lat. *denuntiatus*, pp. of *denunciare*, to denounce. See **Denounce**.

**DENY**, to gainsay, refuse. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *denien*; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 249; Wyclif, Matt. xvi. 24, xxvi. 34. — O. F. *denier*, earlier *denier*, *denoier*, to deny. — Lat. *denegare*, to deny. — Lat. *de*, fully; and *negare*, to deny, say no. See **Negation**. Der. *denti-al*, *denti-able*.

**DEPART**, to part from, quit, die. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *departen*; Floriz and Blanchefleur, ed. Lumby, l. 12; Chaucer, Troilus, v. 1073. — O. F. *departir*. — O. F. *de* (= Lat. *de*); and *partir*, to part. — Lat. *partiri*, to divide. [In the middle ages *se partir d'un lieu* meant to separate oneself from a place, go away, hence to depart.] — Lat. *parti-*, crude form of *pars*, a part. See **Part**. Der. *depart-ment*, *depart-ure*.

**DEPEND**, to hang, be connected with. (F., — L.) M. E. *dependen*. 'The fatal chance of life and death *dependeth* in balance,' Lydgate, Thebes, pt. iii. sect. headed The Wordes of the worthy Queene Iocasta. — O. F. *dependre*, 'to depend, rely, hang on;' Cot. — Lat. *dependere*, to hang down, depend on. — Lat. *de*, down; and *pendere*, to hang. See **Pendant**. Der. *depend-ant* (F. pres. pt.), *depend-ent* (Lat. pres. pt.), *depend-ent-ly*, *depend-ence*, *depend-ent-ly*.

**DEPICT**, to picture, represent. (L.) 'His armes are fairly depicted in his chamber;' Fuller, Worthies, Cambs. But *depict* was orig. a pp. 'I fond a lyknesse *depict* upon a wal;' Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 177; cf. p. 259. — Lat. *depictus*, pp. of *depingere*, to depict. — Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *pingere*, to paint. See **Paint**.

**DEPILATORY**, removing hair. (L.) 'The same depilatory effect;' Holland, Pliny, b. xxii. c. 7, ed. 1634, p. 439d. Formed, in imitation of O. F. *depilatoire* (which Cotgrave explains by *depilatory*) from a Low Lat. form *depilatorius*, not found, but formed regularly from Lat. *depilare*, to remove hair. — Lat. *de*, away; and *pilare*, to pluck away hair. — Lat. *pilus*, a hair. See **Pile** (3).

**DEPLETION**, a lessening of the blood. (L.) 'Depletion, an emptying;' Blount's Gloss. 1674. Formed, in imitation of *repletion*, as if from a Lat. acc. *depletionem*, from nom. *depletio*. Cf. Lat. *repletio*, *completio*. — Lat. *depletus*, pp. of *deplere*, to empty. — Lat. *de*, away, here used negatively; and *plere*, to fill, related to E. *fill*. See **Fill**, **Full**.

**DEPLORE**, to lament. (F., — L.; or L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 1. 174. See Trench, Select Glossary. [Perhaps directly from Latin.] — O. F. *deplorer*, 'to deplore;' Cot. — Lat. *deplorare*, to lament over. — Lat. *de*, fully; and *plorare*, to wail. β. Corssen explains *plorare* 'as a denominative from a lost adjective *plōrus* from *ploverus*;' Curtius, i. 347. In any case, it is to be connected with Lat. *pluit*, it rains, *pluvia*, rain, and E. *flow* and *flood*. See **Flow**. Der. *deplorable*, *deplor-able-y*, *deplor-able-ness*.

**DEPLOY**, to unfold, open out, extend. (F., — L.) A modern military term; not in Johnson, but see Todd, who rightly takes it to be a doublet of *display*. — F. *deployer*, to unroll. — O. F. *desployer*, 'to unfold;' Cot. — O. F. *des* = Lat. *dis*, apart; and *ployer*, to fold. — Lat. *plicare*, to fold. See **Ply**. Doublet, *display*.

**DEPONENT**, one who gives evidence. (L.) 'The sayde *deponent* sayeth;' Hall, Hen. VIII. an. 8. We also find the verb to *depone*. 'And further, Sprot *deponeth*;' State Trials, Geo. Sprot, an. 1606. — Lat. *deponent*, stem of *deponens*, pres. pt. of *deponere*, to lay down, which in late Lat. also meant 'to testify;' Ducange. — Lat. *de*, down; and *ponere*, to put, place. β. *Ponere* is a contracted verb, standing for *posinere*, where *po* = *post*, behind, and *sinere* means to allow, also to set, put. See also **Deposit**.

**DEPOPULATE**, to take away population. (L.) In Shak. Cor. iii. 1. 264. — Lat. *depopulatus*, pp. of *depopulare*, to lay waste. — Lat. *de*, fully; and *populare*, to lay waste, deprive of people or inhabitants. — Lat. *populus*, a people. See **People**. Der. *depopulat-or*.

**DEPORT**, to carry away, remove, behave. (F., — L.) 'How a

man may bee valued, and *deport* himselfe;' Bacon, Learning, by G. Wats, b. viii. c. 2. Milton has *deport* as sb., in the sense of *deportment*; P. L. ix. 389; xi. 666. [The peculiar uses of the word are French, not Latin.] — O. F. *deporter*, 'to beare, suffer, endure; also, to spare, or exempt from; also to banish: *se deporter*, to cease, forbear, . . . quiet himself, hold his hand; also to disport, play, recreate himself;' Cot. — Lat. *deportare*, to carry down, remove; with extended senses in Low Latin. — Lat. *de*, down, away; and *portare*, to carry. See **Port**, verb. Der. *deportat-ion* (Lat. acc. *deportationem*, from nom. *deportatio*, a carrying away); *deport-ment* (O. F. *deportment*; Cotgrave gives the pl. *deportmens*, which he explains by 'deportments, demeanor').

**DEPOSE**, to degrade, disseat from the throne. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *deposen*; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 7822; P. Plowman, B. xv. 514. — O. F. *deposer*; Cot. — O. F. *de* = Lat. *de*, from, away; and *poser*, to place. — Lat. *pausare*, to pause; in late Lat. to place; Ducange. β. *Pausare*, to place, is derived from *pausis*, a participial form due to Lat. *ponere*, to place; but *ponere* and *pausare* were much confused. See **Pose**, **Pause**. Der. *depos-able*, *depos-al*. ¶ Note that *depose* is not derived, like *deposit*, from Lat. *deponere*, but is only remotely connected with it. See below.

**DEPOSIT**, to lay down, intrust. (F., — L.) 'The fear is deposited in conscience;' Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. ii. c. 1, rule 3. — F. *depositer*, 'to lay down as a gage, to infieoie upon trust, to commit unto the keeping or trust of;' Cot. — Lat. *depositum*, a thing laid down, neuter of pp. of *deponere*. See **Deponent**. Der. *deposit*, sb., *deposi-or*; *deposi-ar-y*, King Lear, ii. 4. 254; *deposi-or-y*. **DEPOSITION**, a deposing, evidence. (F., — L.) Used by Cotgrave. — O. F. *deposition*, 'the deposition of witnesses;' Cot. — Lat. acc. *depositionem*, from nom. *depositio*, a deposing, a deposition. — Lat. *depositus*, pp. of *deponere*, to lay down; see above. ¶ Not directly derived from the verb to *depose*; see **Depose**.

**DEPOT**, a store, place of deposit. (F., — L.) Modern. In use in 1794; Todd's Johnson. — F. *dépôt*, a deposit, a magazine; Hamilton. — O. F. *depost*, 'a pledge, gage;' Cot. — Lat. *depositum*, a thing laid down, neut. of *depositus*, pp. of *deponere*, to lay down. See **Deposit**, of which (when a sb.) *depot* is the doublet.

**DEPRAVE**, to make worse, corrupt. (F., — L.) M. E. *deprauen* (with *u* for *v*), to defame; P. Plowman, C. iv. 225; see Trench, Select Gloss. — O. F. *depraver*, 'to deprave, mar, viciate;' Cot. — Lat. *deprauare*, pp. *deprauatus*, to make crooked, distort, vitiate. — Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *prauis*, crooked, misshapen, depraved. Der. *depraved*, *depraved-ly*, *depraved-ness*, *depraved-at-ion*, *depraved-i-ty*.

**DEPRECATE**, to pray against. (L.) Occurs in the State Trials, an. 1589; the Earl of Arundel (R.). — Lat. *deprecatus*, pp. of *deprecari*, to pray against, pray to remove. — Lat. *de*, away; and *precari*, to pray. — Lat. *prec-*, stem of *prex*, a prayer. See **Pray**. Der. *deprecat-ing-ly*, *deprecat-ion*, *deprecat-ive*, *deprecat-or-y*.

**DEPREDATE**, to plunder, rob, lay waste. (L.) The verb is rare. *Depredatours* occurs in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 492; *depredation* in Burnet, Hist. Reformation, an. 1537. — Lat. *depradatus*, pp. of *depradari*, to plunder, pillage. — Lat. *de*, fully; and *pradari*, to rob. — Lat. *prada*, prey, plunder. See **Prey**. Der. *depredat-ion*, *depredat-or*, *depredat-or-y*.

**DEPRESS**, to lower, let down. (L.) First used in an astrological sense; Lidgate has *depressed*, Siege of Thebes, pt. i. l. 58. So Chaucer uses *depression*; On the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, ii. 25. 6. — Lat. *depressus*, pp. of *deprimere*, to press down. — Lat. *de*, down; and *primere*, to press. See **Press**. Der. *depress-ion*, *depress-ive*, *depress-or*.

**DEPRECIATE**, to lower the value of. (L.) 'Undervalue and depreciate;' Cudworth, Intell. System, pref. to Reader (R.). — Lat. *depretiatus*, pp. of *depretiare*, to depreciate. — Lat. *de*, down; and *pretium*, price, value. See **Price**. Der. *depreciat-ion*, *depreciat-ive*, *depreciat-or-y*.

**DEPRIVE**, to take away property. (L.) M. E. *depriuen*; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 222; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 447. — Low Lat. *depriuare*, to deprive one of office, degrade. — Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *priuare*, to deprive, of which the pp. *priuatus* means free from office, private. — Lat. *priuus*, existing for self, peculiar. See **Private**. Der. *deprivat-ion*.

**DEPTH**, deepness. (E.) In the later text of Wyclif, Luke, v. 4; Gen. i. 2. The word is English, but the usual A. S. word is *deōþnes*, i. e. deepness. + Icel. *dýpt*, *dýpð*. + Du. *diepte*. + Goth. *daupþiha*. See **Deep**.

**DEPUTE**, to appoint as agent. (F., — L.) In Shak. Oth. iv. 1. 248. But *deputacion* is in Gower, C. A. iii. 178. — O. F. *deputer*, 'to depute;' Cot. — Lat. *deputare*, to cut off, prune down; also to impute, to destine; in late Lat. to select. — Lat. *de*, down; and *putare*, to cleanse, prune, arrange, estimate, think. — √ *put*, to cleanse. See **Pure**. Der. *deputat-ion*; also *deputy* (O. F. *deputé*; see Cotgrave).

**DERANGE**, to disarrange, disorder. (F., — L. and O. H. G.)



In late use. Condemned as a Gallicism in 1795, but used by Burke (Todd).—F. *déranger*, to disarray; spelt *desranger* in Cotgrave.—O. F. *des*=Lat. *dis*-, apart, here used negatively; and O. F. *ranger*, to rank, range, a word of Germanic origin. See **Range**. Der. *derangement*.

**DERELICTION**, complete abandonment. (L.) *Derelict*, in the sense of 'abandoned,' was also formerly in use, but is perhaps obsolete. *Dereliction* is in Hooker, Eccl. Polity, b. v. § 17.—Lat. acc. *derelictionem*, from nom. *derelictio*, complete neglect.—Lat. *derelictus*, pp. of *derelinquere*, to forsake utterly.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *linquere*, to leave, connected with E. *leave*. See **Leave**.

**DERIDE**, to laugh at, mock. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 7. 32.—Lat. *deridere*, pp. *derisus*, to mock.—Lat. *de*, fully, very much; and *ridere*, to laugh. See **Risible**. Der. *derid-er*; also *deris-ion*, *derisive*, *deris-ive-ly*, from pp. *derisus*.

**DERIVE**, to draw from, make to flow from. (F.,—L.) For the classical use of the word in English, see Trench, Select Gloss. M. E. *deriuen* (with *u* for *v*), used as a neuter verb by Chaucer, C. T. 3008, but in the usual way in l. 3040.—O. F. *deriver*, 'to derive, or draw from; also, to drain or dry up;' Cot.—Lat. *deriuare*, pp. *deriuatus*, to drain, draw off water.—Lat. *de*, away; and *riuus*, a stream. See **Rival**. Der. *deriv-able*, *deriv-abl-y*, *deriv-at-ion*, *deriv-at-ive*, *deriv-at-ive-ly*.

**DERM**, the skin. (Gk.) '*Derma*, the skin of a beast, or of a man's body;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Hence *derm*, for brevity.—Gk. *δέρμα*, the skin.—Gk. *δέρειν*, to skin, flay; cognate with E. *tear*.—✓DAR, to burst, tear. See **Tear**. Der. *derin-al*; also *epi-dermis*, *pachy-derm*.

**DEROGATE**, to take away, detract. (L.) 'Any thing . . . that should derogate, diminish, or hurt his glory and his name;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1121.—Lat. *derogatus*, pp. of *derogare*, to repeal a law, to detract from.—Lat. *de*, away; and *rogare*, to propose a law, to ask. See **Rogation**. Der. *derogat-ion*, *derogat-or-y*, *derogat-or-ily*.

**DERVIS, DERVISH**, a Persian monk, ascetic. (Pers.) '*The Deruisse*, an order of begging friar;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 324.—Pers. *darvish*, poor, indigent; a dervish, monk; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 260. So called from their profession of extreme poverty.

**DESCANT**, a part song, a disquisition. (F.,—L.) 'Twenty doctours expounde one text xx. wayes, as children make *descant* upon playne song;' Tyndal's Works, p. 168; col. 1.—O. F. *descant*, more usually *descchant*, 'descant of musick, also, a psalmody, recantation, or contrary song to the former;' Cot.—O. F. *des*=Lat. *dis*-, apart, separate; and *cant*, more usually *chant*, a song. [See Burguy, who gives *cant*, *cantier* as variants of *chant*, *chanter*.]—Lat. *cantus*, a song; *cantare*, to sing. See **Chant**, and **Cant**. Der. *descant*, verb.

**DESCEND**, to climb down, go down. (F.,—L.) M. E. *descenden*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, pp. 134, 243.—O. F. *descendre*, 'to descend, go down;' Cot.—Lat. *descendere*, pp. *descensus*, to descend.—Lat. *de*, down; and *scandere*, to climb. See **Scan**. Der. *descend-ant* (O. F. *descendant*, descending; Cot.); *descend-ent* (Lat. pres. pt. stem *descendent-*); *descens-ion*, *descens-ion-al*; *descent*, Gower, C. A. iii. 207, 231 (O. F. *descente*, a sudden fall; formed from *descendere* by analogy with the form *vente* from *vendre*, *absoute* from *absoudre*, and the like).

**DESCRIBE**, to write down, trace out, give an account of. (L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. i. 2. 40. [But the M. E. *descriuen* was in early use; see K. Alisaunder, 4553; Chaucer, C. T. 10354. This was a French form, from O. F. *descrire*.]—Lat. *describere*, pp. *descriptus*, to copy, draw out, write down.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *scribere*, to write. See **Scribe**. Der. *describ-able*, *descript-ion* (Chaucer, C. T. 2055), *descript-ive*, *descript-ive-ly*.

**DESCRY**, to make out, esp. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *descryen*, *descryen*. 'No couthe ther non so much *descrye*' [badly spelt *descryghe*, but riming with *nygremaunceye*, i. e. nor could any one discern so much; King Alisaunder, l. 137.—O. F. *descrire*, a shorter spelling of *descrire*, to describe; cf. mod. F. *décrire*.—Lat. *describere*, to describe. See **Describe**. ¶ Thus the word is merely a doublet of *describe*; but it was not well understood, and we frequently find in our authors a tendency to confuse it with *discern* on the one hand, or with *deery* on the other. See **Discern**, **Deery**.

**DESECRATE**, to profane. (L.) '*Desecrated* and prophaned by human use;' Bp. Bull, vol. i. ser. 4 (R.).—Lat. *desecratus*, pp. of *desecrare*, to desecrate.—Lat. *de*, away; and *sacrare*, to make sacred.—Lat. *sacro*-, crude form of *sacer*, sacred. See **Sacred**. Der. *desecrat-ion*.

**DESERT** (1), a waste, wilderness. (F.,—L.) Prop. an adj. with the sense 'waste,' but early used as a sb. M. E. *desert*, K. Alisaunder, p. 199; Rob. of Glouc. p. 232; Wyclif, Luke, iii. 4.—O. F. *desert*, a wilderness; also, as adj. *deserted*, waste.—Lat. *desertus*, waste, de-

serted; pp. of *deserere*, to desert, abandon, lit. to unbind.—Lat. *de*, in negative sense; and *serere* (pp. *sertus*), to bind, join. See **Series**. Der. *desert*, verb; *desert-er*, *desert-ion*.

**DESERT** (2), merit. (F.,—L.) M. E. *deserte*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 253; Gower, C. A. i. 62.—O. F. *deserte*, merit; lit. a thing deserved; pp. of *deservir*, to deserve. See **Deserve**.

**DESERVE**, to merit, earn by service. (F.,—L.) M. E. *deservien* (with *u* for *v*), P. Plowman, C. iv. 303; Chaucer, C. T. 12150.—O. F. *deservir*.—Lat. *deservire*, to serve devotedly; in late Lat. to deserve; Ducange.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *servire*, to serve.—Lat. *servus*, a slave, servant. See **Serve**. Der. *deserv-ing*, *deserv-ing-ly*, *deserv-ed-ly*; also *desert*, q. v.

**DESHABILLE**, undress, careless dress. (F.,—L.) Modern.—F. *deshabille*, undress.—F. *deshabiller*, to undress.—F. *dés*-, O. F. *des*=Lat. *dis*-, apart, used as a negative prefix; and *habiller*, to dress. See **Habillment**.

**DESICCATE**, to dry up. (L.) In Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 727 (R.)—Lat. *desiccatus*, pp. of *desiccare*, to dry up.—Lat. *de*, thoroughly; and *siccare*, to dry.—Lat. *siccus*, dry. See **Sack**, sb. dry wine. Der. *desiccant-ion*.

**DESIDERATE**, to desire. (L.) Orig. a pp., and so used in Bacon, On Learning, by G. Wats, b. iv. c. 2 (K.).—Lat. *desideratus*, pp. of *desiderare*, to long for. *Desiderate* is a doublet of *desire*. See **Desire**. Der. *desideratum*, neut. of Lat. pp., with pl. *desiderata*.

**DESIGN**, to mark out, plan. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Rich. II, ii. 1. 203. Also as sb., Meas. i. 4. 55.—O. F. *designer*, 'to denote, signifie, . . . designe, prescribe;' Cot.—Lat. *designare*, pp. *designatus*, to mark, denote.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *signare*, to mark.—Lat. *signum*, a mark, a sign. See **Sign**. Der. *design*, sb.; *design-ed-ly*, *design-er*; also *design-ate*, *design-at-ion*, *design-at-or* (from the Lat. pp. *designatus*).

**DESIRE**, to long for, yearn after. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *desyren*, *desyren*, K. Alisaunder, l. 15; P. Plowman, B. xv. 461. [The sb. *desir* is in Chaucer, C. T. 1503.]—O. F. *desirer*, formerly *desirrer* (Burguy).—Lat. *desiderare*, to long for, esp. to regret, to miss. β. The orig. sense is obscure, perhaps 'to turn the eyes from the stars,' hence, to miss, regret; but there can be little doubt that, like *consider*, it is derived from *sider*-, stem of *sidus*, a star. See **Consider**. Der. *desire*, sb.; *desir-able*, *desir-abl-y*, *desir-able-ness*; *desir-abil-ty*; *desir-ous*, *desir-ous-ly*.

**DESIST**, to cease from, forbear. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Ant. and Cleop. ii. 7. 86.—O. F. *desister*, 'to desist, cease, forbear;' Cot.—Lat. *desistere*, to put away; also, to leave off, desist.—Lat. *de*, away; and *sistere*, to put, place; lit. make to stand, causal of *stare*, to stand, which is cognate with E. *stand*. See **Stand**.

**DESK**, a sloping table, flat surface for writing on. (L.) In Shak. Hamlet, ii. 2. 136. Earlier, in Fabyan, vol. i. c. 201 (R.) M. E. *deske*, Prompt. Parv. (A. D. 1440); pp. 120, 299. A variant of *dish* or *disc*; a like change of vowel occurs in *rush*, a reed, of which the M. E. forms were (besides *rusche*) both *resche* and *rische*, as shewn by the various readings to P. Plowman, B. iii. 141. See **Dish**.

**DESOLATE**, solitary. (L.) M. E. *desclat*, Chaucer, C. T. 4551.—Lat. *desolatus*, forsaken; pp. of *desolare*.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *solare*, to make lonely.—Lat. *solus*, alone. See **Sole**, adj. Der. *desolate*, verb; *desolate-ly*, *desolate-ness*, *desolat-ion*.

**DESPAIR**, to be without hope. (F.,—L.) M. E. *dispeiren*, *disperen*. 'He was *despeirid*;' Chaucer, C. T. 11255.—O. F. *desperer*, to despair.—Lat. *desperare*, pp. *desperatus*, to have no hope.—Lat. *de*, away; and *sperare*, to hope.—Lat. *sper-*, from *spe-*, stem of *spes*, hope, β. Probably from ✓SPA, to draw out, whence also *space* and *speed*; Fick, i. 251. Der. *despair*, sb.; *despair-ing-ly*; also (from Lat. pp. *desperatus*) *desperate*, Tempest, iii. 3. 104; *desperate-ly*, *desperate-ness*, *desperat-ion*; also *desperado*, a Spanish word=Lat. *desperatus*.

**DESPATCH, DISPATCH**, to dispose of speedily. (F.,—L.) The orig. sense was 'to remove hindrances.' In Shak. K. John, i. 99; v. 7. 90; the sb. is also common, as in Cymb. iii. 7. 16. The spelling *dispatch* is very common, but *despatch* is the more correct.—O. F. *despescher* (mod. F. *dépêcher*), 'to hasten, dispatch, rid, send away quickly;' Cot.—O. F. *des*=Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *pescher*, to hinder, only found in O. F. *despescher*, and in *empescher*, to place hindrances in the way. β. Littré shews that the oldest form of the word was *despecher*, Roman de la Rose, 17674; and that the element *pecher* answers to a Low Lat. *pedicare*, found in the compound *impedicare*, to place obstacles in the way. Hence to *despatch*=to remove obstacles. γ. Formed from Lat. *pedica*, a fetter, which again is from *ped-*, stem of *pes*, a foot; see **Foot**. And see **Impeach**. Der. *despatch* or *dispatch*, sb.

**DESPERATE, DESPERADO**, see **Despair**.

**DESPISE**, to contemn. (F.,—L.) M. E. *despisen*, *dispisen*; K. Alisaunder, 2988; P. Plowman, B. xv. 531.—O. F. *despiz*, pp. of *despire*, to despise. [Despiz occurs in La Vie de St. Auban, 919.]—Lat. *despicere*, to look down on, scorn.—Lat. *de*, down; and *specere*,



to look. See **SPY**. Der. *despic-able* (from Lat. *despic-ere*), *despic-ably*; also *despite*, q. v.

**DESPITE**, spite, malice, hatred. (F.,—L.) M. E. *despit*, *dispit*; K. Alisaunder, 4720; Rob. of Glouc., p. 547.—O. F. *despit*, 'despight, spight, anger'; Cot.—Lat. *despectus*, contempt.—Lat. *despectus*, pp. of *despicere*, to despise. See **DESPISE**. Der. *despite*, as prep.; *despite-ful*, *despite-ful-ly*, *despite-ful-ness*. Also M. E. *dispitous*, Chaucer, C. T. 6343 (obsolete).

**DESPOIL**, to spoil utterly, plunder. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *despoilen*, Ancren Riwe, p. 148.—O. F. *despoiller* (mod. F. *dépouiller*), to despoil.—Lat. *despoliare*, to plunder.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *spoliare*, to strip, rob.—Lat. *spolium*, spoil, booty. See **SPOIL**.

**DESPOND**, to lose courage, despair. (L.) 'Desponding Peter, sinking in the waves'; Dryden, Britannia Rediviva, 258.—Lat. *despondere*, (1) to promise fully, (2) to give up, lose.—Lat. *de* (1) fully, (2) away; and *spondere*, to promise. See **SPONSOR**. Der. *despond-ent* (pres. part.), *despond-ent-ly*, *despond-ence*, *despond-ency*.

**DESPOT**, a master, tyrant. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Used by Cotgrave. Dryden has '*despotic* power'; Sigismunda, 599.—O. F. *despote*, 'a despot, the chief, or sovereign lord of a country'; Cot.—Low Lat. *despotus*.—Gk. *δεσπότης*, a master. Der. *despot-ic*, *despot-ic-al*, *despot-ic-al-ly*, *despot-ism*. ¶ 'Of this compound . . . no less than five explanations have been given, which agree only in translating the second part of the word by master'; Curtius, i. 352. The syllable *-nor-* is clearly related to Gk. *νόσος*, husband, Skt. *pāti*, lord, Lat. *potens*, powerful; see **POTENT**. The origin of *δεσ-* is unknown.

**DESQUAMATION**, a scaling off. (L.) A modern medical term. Regularly formed from Lat. *desquamatus*, pp. of *desquamare*, to scale off.—Lat. *de*, away, off; and *squama*, a scale.

**DESSERT**, a service of fruits after dinner. (F.,—L.) 'Dessert, the last course at a feast, consisting of fruits, sweetmeats, &c.'; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—O. F. *dessert*, 'the last course or service at table'; Cot.—O. F. *desservir*, 'to do one ill service; *desservir sus table*, to take away the table'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*=Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *servire*, to serve. See **SERVE**.

**DESTEMPER**; see **DISTEMPER**.

**DESTINE**, to ordain, appoint, doom. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Meas. ii. 4. 138. [But the sb. *destiny* is in early use; M. E. *destinee*, Chaucer, C. T. 2325.]—O. F. *destiner*, 'to destinate, ordain'; Cot.—Lat. *destinare*, to destine.—Lat. *destina*, a support, prop.—Lat. *de*, down; and a deriv. of *STA*, to stand. See **STAND**. Der. *destinate*, *destin-at-ion* (from Lat. pp. *destinatus*); also *destiny* (M. E. *destinee*, from O. F. *destinee*=Lat. *destinata*, fem. of the same pp.).

**DESTITUTE**, forsaken, very poor. (L.) 'This faire lady, on this wise destitute'; Test. of Cresceide, st. 14; Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 34.—Lat. *destitutus*, left alone, pp. of *desituere*, to set or place alone.—Lat. *de*, off, away; and *statuere*, to place.—Lat. *status*, a position.—Lat. *status*, pp. of *stare*, to stand; cognate with E. *stand*. See **STAND**. Der. *destitut-ion*.

**DESTROY**, to unbuild, overthrow. (F.,—L.) In early use. The pp. *destroyed* is in King Alisaunder, l. 130. M. E. *destroien*, *destryen*, *destruyen*; spelt *distruye* in Rob. of Glouc. p. 46; the pt. *destrude* occurs at p. 242. Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, has *destroied*, p. 8; *destruction*, p. 208.—O. F. *destruire*, to destroy.—Lat. *destruere*, pp. *destruatus*, to pull down, unbuild.—Lat. *de*, with sense of E. verbal *un-*; and *struere*, to build. See **STRUCTURE**. Der. *destrucy-er*; also (from Lat. pp. *destruatus*) *destruction*, *destruction-ible*, *destruction-ibl-y*, *destruction-ibil-ty*, *destruction-ive*, *destruction-ive-ly*, *destruction-iveness*.

**DESUETUDE**, disuse. (L.) In Howell's Letters, i. 1. 35 (dated Aug. 1, 1621); Todd.—Lat. *desuetudo*, disuse.—Lat. *desuetus*, pp. of *desuescere*, to grow out of use.—Lat. *de*, with negative force; and *suescere*, inceptive form of *suerre*, to be used. See **CUSTOM**.

**DESULTORY**, jumping from one thing to another, random. (L.) 'Light, desultory, unbalanced minds'; Atterbury, vol. iii. ser. 9 (R.) Bp. Taylor has *desultorious*, Rule of Conscience, b. i. c. 2.—Lat. *desultorius*, the horse of a *desultor*; hence, inconstant, fickle. [Tertullian has *desultrix virtus*, i. e. inconstant virtue.]—Lat. *desultor*, one who leaps down; one who leaps from horse to horse; an inconstant person.—Lat. *desultus*, pp. of *desilire*, to leap down.—Lat. *de*, down; and *salire*, to leap. See **SALTATION**. Der. *desultori-ly*, *desultori-ness*.

**DETACH**, to unfasten, separate. (F.) Orig. a military term, and not in early use. 'Detach (French mil. term), to send away a party of soldiers upon a particular expedition'; Kersey, ed. 1715.—F. *détacher*, lit. to unfasten.—F. *dé-*=O. F. *des-*=Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *-tacher*, to fasten, only in the comp. *dé-tacher*, *at-tacher*. See **ATTACH**. Der. *detach-ment*.

**DETAIL**, a small part, minute account. (F.,—L.) 'To offer wrong in detail'; Holland's Plutarch, p. 306.—O. F. *détail*, 'a peccemealing, also, retail, small sale, or a selling by parcels'; Cot.—O. F.

*détailler*, 'to piecemeale, to cut into parcels'; Cot.—O. F. *dé-*=Lat. *de-*, fully; and *tailler*, to cut. See **TAILOR**. Der. *détail*, verb, ¶ The vb. is from the sb. in English; conversely in French.

**DETAİN**, to hold back, stop. (F.,—L.) *Detaining* is in Sir T. More, Works, p. 386 (R.).—O. F. *détenir*, 'to detain or withhold'; Cot.—Lat. *deinere*, to detain, keep back.—Lat. *de*, from, away; and *tenere*, to hold. See **TENABLE**. Der. *detain-er*, *detain-ment*; also *detent-ion*, q. v.

**DETECT**, to expose, discover. (L.) Sir T. More has the pp. *detected*; Works, pp. 112, 219.—Lat. *detectus*, pp. of *delegere*, to uncover, expose.—Lat. *de-*, with sense of verbal *un-*; and *tegere*, to cover. See **TEGUMENT**. Der. *detect-ion*, *detect-er*, *detect-or*, *detect-ive*.

**DETENTION**, a withholding. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Tim. ii. 2. 39.—O. F. *detention*, 'a detention, detaining'; Cot.—Lat. acc. *detentionem*, from nom. *detentio*.—Lat. *detentus*, pp. of *deinere*, to detain. See **DETAİN**.

**DETER**, to frighten from, prevent. (L.) Milton has *deter*, P. L. ii. 449; *deter'd*, ix. 696. It occurs earlier, in Daniel's Civil Wars, b. iii (R.).—Lat. *deterere*, to frighten from.—Lat. *de*, from; and *terrere*, to frighten. See **TERROR**. Der. *deter-ent*.

**DETERGE**, to wipe off. (L.) 'Derge, to wipe, or rub off'; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—Lat. *detergere*, to wipe off.—Lat. *de*, off, away; and *tergere*, pp. *tersus*, to wipe. Der. *deterg-ent*; also *deters-ive*, *deters-ion*, from pp. *deters-us*.

**DETERIORATE**, to make or grow worse. (L.) 'Deteriorated, made worse, impaired'; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—Lat. *deterioratus*, pp. of *deteriorare*, to make worse.—Lat. *deterior*, worse. β The word stands for *de-ter-ior*, in which the first syllable is the prep. *de*, away, from; and *-ter-* and *-ior* are comparative suffixes; cf. *in-ter-ior*. Der. *deterior-at-ion*.

**DETERMINE**, to fix, bound, limit, end. (F.,—L.) M. E. *determinen*, Rom. of the Rose, 6633. Chaucer has *determinat*, C. T. 7041.—O. F. *determiner*, 'to determine, conclude, resolve on, end, finish'; Cot.—Lat. *determinare*, pp. *determinatus*, to bound, limit, end.—Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *terminare*, to bound.—Lat. *terminus*, a boundary. See **TERM**. Der. *determin-able*, *determin-abl-y*; *determin-ate*, *determin-ate-ly*, *determin-at-ion*, *determin-at-ive*, from pp. *determinatus*; also *determin-ed*, *determin-ed-ly*, *determin-ant*.

**DETEST**, to hate intensely. (F.,—L.) 'He detesteth and abhorreth the errors'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 422. Barnes has *detestable*, Works, p. 302, col. 2.—O. F. *detester*, 'to detest, loath'; Cot.—Lat. *detestari*, to imprecate evil by calling the gods to witness, to execrate.—Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *testari*, to testify, from *testis*, a witness. See **TESTIFY**. Der. *detest-able*, *detest-abl-y*, *detest-able-ness*; also *detest-at-ion* (from pp. *detestatus*).

**DETHRONE**, to remove from a throne. (F.,—L. and Gk.) In Speed's Chron. Rich. II. b. ix. c. 13.—O. F. *destronier*, 'to dethrone, or unthrone'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*=Lat. *dis-*, apart; and O. F. *throne*, a royal seat, from Low Lat. *thronus*, an episcopal seat, from Gk. *θρόνος*, a seat. See **THRONE**. Der. *dethrone-ment*.

**DETONATE**, to explode. (L.) The verb is rather late. The sb. *detonation* is older, and in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—Lat. *detonatus*, pp. of *detonare*, to thunder down.—Lat. *de*, down, fully; and *tonare*, to thunder.—✓**TAN**, to stretch. See **THUNDER**. Der. *detonat-ion*.

**DETOUR**, a winding way. (F.,—L.) Late. Not in Johnson; Todd gives a quotation, dated 1773.—F. *détour*, a circuit; verbal substantive from *détourner*, to turn aside, O. F. *destourner* (Cot.)=O. F. *des-*=Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *tourner*, to turn. See **TURN**.

**DETRACTION**, a taking away from one's credit. (L.) The verb *detract* is in Shak. Temp. ii. 2. 96, and is due to the older sb. Chaucer has *detractoun*, or *detraccion*, Pers. Tale, Six-text, Group I, l. 614. [So also in l. 493, the six MSS. have *detraccion*, not *detracting* as in Tyrwhitt.]—Lat. acc. *detractio*, lit. a taking away, from nom. *detractio*.—Lat. *detractus*, pp. of *detrahere*, to take away, also, to detract, disparage.—Lat. *de*, away; and *trahere*, to draw, cognate with E. *draw*. See **DRAW**. Der. *detract*, verb; *detract-or*.

**DETRIMENT**, loss, injury. (F.,—L.) Spelt *detriment* (badly) in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii (R.).—O. F. *detriment*, 'detriment, loss'; Cot.—Lat. *detrimentum*, loss, lit. a rubbing away.—Lat. *detri-*, seen in *detritus*, pp. of *destrere*, to rub away; with suffix *-mentum*.—Lat. *de*, away; and *terere*, to rub. See **TRITE**. Der. *detriment-al*; also (from pp. *detritus*) *detritus*, *detrition*.

**DETRUDE**, to thrust down. (L.) 'And them to cast and detrude sodainly into continual captiuitie'; Hall, Rich. III, an. 3.—Lat. *detrudere*, pp. *detrusus*, to thrust down.—Lat. *de*, down; and *trudere*, to thrust. β Probably *thrust* is from the same root. Der. *detrusion*.

**DEUCE** (1), a two, at cards or dice. (F.,—L.) In Shak. L. L. L. i. 2. 49.—F. *deux*, two.—Lat. *duos*, acc. of *duo*, two; cognate with E. *two*. See **TWO**.



**DEUCE** (2), an evil spirit, the devil. (L.) M. E. *deus*, common in Havelok the Dane, ll. 1312, 1650, 1930, 2096, 2114, where it is used interjectionally, as: '*Deus!* lemman, hwat may þis be?' i. e. deuce! sweetheart, what can this mean?—O. F. *Deus*, O God! an exclamation, common in old romances, as: '*Enuers Deu en sun quer a fait grant clamur, Ohi, Deus!* fait il,' &c., = towards God in his heart he made great moan, Ah! God! he said, &c.; Harl. MS. 527, fol. 66, back, col. 2.—Lat. *Deus*, O God, voc. of *Deus*, God. ¶ See note in Gloss. to Havelok the Dane, reprinted from Sir F. Madden's edition. It is hardly worth while to discuss the numerous suggestions made as to the origin of the word, when it has been thus so satisfactorily accounted for in the simplest possible way. It is merely an old Norman oath, vulgarised. The form *deus* is still accurately preserved in Dutch. The corruption in sense, from good to bad, is admitted even by those lexicographers who tell us about the *duis*.

**DEVASTATE**, to lay waste. (L.) A late word; not in Johnson. *Devastation* is in Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. Instead of *devastate*, the form *devast* was formerly used, and occurs in Ford, Perkin Warbeck, A. iv. sc. 1.—Lat. *devastatus*, pp. of *devastare*, to lay waste.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *uastare*, to waste, cognate with E. *waste*. See **Waste**. Der. *devastat-ion*.

**DEVELOP**, to unroll, unfold, open out. (F.) In Pope, Dunciad, iv. 269.—F. *développer*, to unfold, spelt *desveloper* in Cotgrave.—O. F. *des* = Lat. *dis*, apart; and *-veloper*, occurring in F. *enveloper*, formerly *enveloppe*, to enwrap, wrap up. See **Envelope**. Der. *develop-ment*.

**DEVIATE**, to go out of the way. (L.) 'But Shadwell never deviates into sense'; Dryden, Macflecknoe, l. 20.—Lat. *deviatus*, pp. of *deviare*, to go out of the way.—Lat. *devius*, out of the way. See **Devious**. Der. *deviat-ion*.

**DEVICE**, a plan, project, opinion. (F.,—L.) M. E. *deuse*, *deuys* (with *u* for *v*); Chaucer, C. T. 816 (or 818).—O. F. *deuse*, 'a device, poesie, embleme, . . . invention, bound'; Cot.—Low Lat. *diuisa*, a division of goods, bound, mark, device, judgment. See further under **Devise**.

**DEVIL**, an evil spirit. (L.,—Gk.) M. E. *deuil*, *deouel* (with *u* for *v*); spelt *deuel*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 102.—A. S. *deōful*, *deōfol*; Grein, i. 191.—Lat. *diabolus*.—Gk. *διάβολος*, the slanderer, the devil.—Gk. *διαβάλλειν*, to slander, traduce, lit. to throw across.—Gk. *διά*, through, across; and *βάλλειν*, to throw, cast. See **Belemnite**. Der. *devil-ish*, *devil-ish-ly*, *devil-ish-ness*, *devil-ry*.

**DEVIOUS**, going out of the way. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 489.—Lat. *devius*, going out of the way; by change of *-us* to E. *-ous*, as in numerous other cases.—Lat. *de*, out of; and *uia*, a way. See **Viaduct**. Der. *devious-ly*, *devious-ness*; also *deviate*, q. v.

**DEVISE**, to imagine, contrive, bequeath. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *deusen* (with *u* for *v*), King Horn, ed. Lumby, 930; Gower, C. A. i. 19, 31.—O. F. *deviser*, to distinguish, regulate, bequeath, talk. [Cf. Ital. *divisare*, to divide, describe, think.]—O. F. *deviser*, a division, project, order, condition. [Cf. Ital. *divisa*, a division, share, choice.]—Low Lat. *diuisa*, a division of goods, portion of land, bound, decision, mark, device.—Lat. *diuisa*, fem. of *diuisus*, pp. of *diuidere*, to divide. See **Divide**. Der. *devis-er*, *devis-or*; and see **Devise**.

**DEVOID**, quite void, destitute. (F.,—L.) M. E. *devoid* (with *u* for *v*); Rom. of the Rose, 3723. The pp. *devoided*, i. e. emptied out, occurs in the same, 2929; from M. E. *devoiden*, to empty.—O. F. *desvuidier*, *desvoidier*, to empty out (mod. F. *dévider*).—O. F. *des* = Lat. *dis*, apart; and *voidier*, *vuider*, to void; see **Vuit** in Burguy.—O. F. *void*, *vuit*, void.—Lat. *uiduus*, void. See **Void**.

**DEVOIR**, duty. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *devoir*, *deuer* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 2600; P. Plowman, C. xvii. 5.—O. F. *devoir*, *dever*, to owe; also, as sb., duty.—Lat. *debere*, to owe. See **Debt**.

**DEVOLVE**, to roll onward, transfer, be transferred. (L.) 'He did devolve and intrust the supreme authority . . . into the hands of those persons'; Clarendon, Civil War, vol. iii. p. 483.—Lat. *devolvere*, to roll down, bring to.—Lat. *de*, down; and *volvere*, to roll. See **Voluble**.

**DEVOTE**, to vow, consecrate to a purpose. (L.) Shak. always uses the pp. *devoted*, as in Oth. ii. 3. 321. [The sb. *devotion* was in quite early use; it is spelt *devocium* in the Ancien Riwle, p. 368, and was derived from Latin through the O. F. *devotion*.]—Lat. *devotus*, devoted; pp. of *deponere*, to devote.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *uonere*, to vow. See **Vow**. Der. *devot-ed*, *devot-ed-ly*, *devot-ed-ness*; *devot-ee* (a coined word, see Spectator, no. 354); *devot-ion*; *devot-ion-al*, *devot-ion-al-ly*; and see **Devout**.

**DEVOUR**, to consume, eat up. (F.,—L.) M. E. *deuouren* (with *u* for *v*); P. Plowman, C. iii. 140; Gower, C. A. i. 64.—O. F. *devorer*, to devour.—Lat. *devorare*, to devour.—Lat. *de*, fully; and *vorare*, to consume. See **Voracious**. Der. *devour-er*.

**DEVOUT**, devoted to religion. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *devot* (with *u* for *v*); Ancien Riwle, p. 376, l. 3. Spelt *devoute* in Gower, C. A. i. 64.—O. F. *devot*, devoted; see **vo** in Burguy.—Lat. *devotus*, pp. devoted. See **Devote**.

**DEW**, damp, moisture. (E.) M. E. *deu*, *dew*; spelt *deau*, *dyaun*, Avenbite of Inwytt, 136, 144. The pl. *dewes* is in P. Plowman, C. xviii. 21.—A. S. *deāw*, Grein, i. 190.—Du. *dauw*. + Icel. *dögg*, gen. sing. and nom. pl. *döggvar*; cf. Dan. *dug*, Swed. *dagg*. + O. H. G. *tou*, *tau*; G. *thau*. β. Perhaps connected with Skt. *dāu*, *dāu*, to run, flow (Fick); or with Skt. *dāu*, to wash (Benfey). Der. *dew-y*; also *dew-lap* (Mids. Nt. Dream, ii. 1. 50, iv. 1. 127); *dew-point* (modern).

**DEXTER**, on the right side, right. (L.) A heraldic term. In Shak. Troil. iv. 5. 128. He also has *dexterity*, Hamlet, i. 2. 157. Dryden has *dexterous*, Abs. and Achit. 904.—Lat. *dexter*, right, said of hand or side. + Gk. *δεξιός*, *δεξιτερός*, on the right. + Skt. *dakshina*, on the right, on the south (to a man looking eastward). + O. H. G. *zēso*, on the right. + Goth. *taihswa*, the right hand; *taihsus*, on the right. + Russ. *desmitza*, the right hand. + W. *deheu*, right, southern; Gael. and Irish *deas*, right, southern. β. The Skt. *dakshina* is from the Skt. *daksh*, to satisfy, suit, be strong; cf. Skt. *daksha*, clever, able. Der. *dexter-i-ty*, *dexter-ous*, *dexter-ous-ly*, *dexter-ous-ness*, *dextr-al*.

**DEY**, a governor of Algiers, before the French conquest. (Turk.) 'The dey deposed, 5 July, 1830'; Haydn, Dict. of Dates.—Turk. *düi*, a maternal uncle. 'Orig. a maternal uncle, then a friendly title formerly given to middle-aged or old people, esp. among the Janizaries; and hence, in Algiers, consecrated at length to the commanding officer of that corps, who frequently became afterwards pacha or regent of that province; hence the European misnomer of *dey*, as applied to the latter'; Webster.

**DI-**, prefix, signifying 'twice' or 'double.' (Gk.) Gk. *δι-*, for *δīs*, twice. + Lat. *bis*, *bi-*, twice. + Skt. *dvīs*, *dvi-*, twice. Connected with Gk. *δύω*, Lat. *duo*, Skt. *dva*, E. *two*. See **Two**.

**DIA-**, a common prefix. (Gk.) From Gk. *διά*, through, also, between, apart; closely related to *δīs*, twice, and *δύο*, two. Cf. G. *zer-*, apart, Lat. *dis-*, apart. 'Both the prefixal and the prepositional use of *διά*, i. e. *divja*, are to be explained by the idea *between*;' Curtius, i. 296. See **Two**. ¶ This prefix forms no part of the words *diamond*, *diaper*, or *diary*, as may be seen.

**DIABETES**, a disease accompanied with excessive discharge of urine. (Gk.) Medical. In Kersey, ed. 1715. The adj. *diabetical* is in Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—Gk. *διαβήτης*, diabetes.—Gk. *διαβαίνειν*, to stand with the legs apart.—Gk. *διά*, apart; and *βαίνειν*, to go, cognate with E. **Come**, q. v.

**DIABOLIC**, **DIABOLICAL**, devilish. (L.,—Gk.) Spelt *diabolic*, Milton, P. L. ix. 95.—Lat. *diabolicus*, devilish.—Gk. *διαβολικός*, devilish.—Gk. *διάβολος*, the devil. See **Devil**.

**DIACONAL**, pertaining to a deacon. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) From F. *diaconal*, which Cotgrave translates by 'diaconall'.—Low Lat. *diaconalis*, formed with suffix *-alis* from Lat. *diacon-us*, a deacon.—Gk. *διάκονος*, a deacon. See **Deacon**. Similarly *diaconate* = F. *diaconat*, from Lat. *diacon-atus*, deacon-ship.

**DIACRITIC**, distinguishing between. (Gk.) '*Diacritic* points'; Wallis to Bp. Lloyd (1699), in Nicholson's Epist. Cor. i. 123 (Todd).—Gk. *διακριτικός*, fit for distinguishing.—Gk. *διά*, between; and *κρίνειν*, to distinguish. See **Critic**. Der. *diacritic-al*; used by Sir W. Jones, Pref. to Pers. Grammar.

**DIADEM**, a fillet on the head, a crown. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In early use. M. E. *diademe*, Chaucer, C. T. 10357, 10374; cf. P. Plowman, B. iii. 286.—O. F. *diademe*; Cot.—Lat. *diadema*.—Gk. *διάδημα*, a band, fillet.—Gk. *διάδω*, I bind round.—Gk. *διά*, round, lit. apart; and *δέω*, I bind. Cf. Skt. *dā*, to bind; *dāman*, a garland.—✓ DA, to bind.

**DIÆRESIS**, a mark (¨) of separation. (L.,—Gk.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—Lat. *diæresis*.—Gk. *διαίρεσις*, a dividing.—Gk. *διαίρειν*, I take apart, divide.—Gk. *δι-*, for *διά*, apart; and *αίρειν*, I take. See **Heresy**.

**DIAGNOSIS**, a scientific determination of a disease. (Gk.) The adj. *diagnostic* was in earlier use than the sb.; it occurs in Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—Gk. *διάγνωσις*, a distinguishing; whence the adj. *διαγνωστικός*, able to distinguish.—Gk. *διά*, between; and *γνώσις*, enquiry, knowledge.—Gk. *γινώσκω*, I know, cognate with E. *know*. See **Know**.

**DIAGONAL**, running across from corner to corner. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674; and in Cotgrave.—F. *diagonal*, 'diagonal'; Cot.—Lat. *diagonalis*, formed with suffix *-alis* from a stem *diagon-*.—Gk. *διαγώνιος*, diagonal.—Gk. *διά*, through, across, between; and *γωνία*, a corner, angle. See **Coin**. Der. *diagonal-ly*.

**DIAGRAM**, a sketch, figure, plan. (L.,—Gk.) '*Diagram*, a title of a book, a sentence or decree; also, a figure in geometry; and in music, it is called a proportion of measures, distinguished by certain notes'; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—Lat. *diagramma*, a scale,



gamut.—Gk. *διάγραμμα*, a figure, plan, gamut, list; lit. that which is marked out by lines.—Gk. *διαγράφειν*, to mark out by lines, draw out, describe, enroll.—Gk. *διά*, across, through; and *γράφειν*, to write. See *Grave*.

**DIAL**, a clock-face, plate for shewing the time of day. (L.) In Shak. Oth. iii. 4. 175. M. E. *dial*, *dial*; Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 245; Prompt. Parv. p. 120.—Low Lat. *dialis*, relating to a day; cf. Low Lat. *diale*, as much land as could be ploughed in a day. [The word *journal* has passed from an adjectival to a substantival sense in a similar manner.]—Lat. *dies*, a day.—✓DIW, to shine. Der. *dial-ist*, *dial-ing*. See *Diary*.

**DIALECT**, a variety of a language. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Shak. K. Lear, ii. 2. 115.—F. *dialecte*, 'a dialect, or propriety of language'; Cot.—Lat. *dialectos*, a manner of speaking.—Gk. *διάλεκτος*, discourse, speech, language, dialect of a district.—Gk. *διαλέγομαι*, I discourse; from the act. form *διαλέγω*, I pick out, choose between.—Gk. *διά*, between; and *λέγειν*, to choose, speak. ¶ From the same source is *dialogue*, q. v. Der. *dialect-ic*, *dialect-ics*, *dialect-ic-ian*, *dialect-ic-al*, *dialect-ic-al-ly*.

**DIALOGUE**, a discourse. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In early use. M. E. *dialoge*, Ancren Riwle, p. 230.—O. F. *dialoge* (?), later *dialogue* (Cotgrave).—Lat. *dialogus*, a dialogue (Cicero).—Gk. *διάλογος*, a conversation.—Gk. *διαλέγομαι*, I discourse. See *Dialect*. Der. *dialog-ist*, *dialog-ist-ic*, *dialog-ist-ic-al*.

**DIAMETER**, the line measuring the breadth across or thickness through. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'O stedfast *diameter* of duracion;' Balade of Oure Ladie, st. 13; in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. cccxxx, back.—O. F. *diameter*, 'a diameter;' Cot.—Lat. *diametros*.—Gk. *διάμετρος*, a diagonal, a diameter.—Gk. *διαμετρέειν*, to measure through.—Gk. *διά*, through; and *μετρέειν*, to measure. See *Metre*. Der. *diameter-ic-al*, *diameter-ic-al-ly*.

**DIAMOND**, a hard precious stone. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) [A doublet of *adamant*, and used in the sense of *adamant* as late as in Milton, P. L. vi. 364; see Trench, Select Glossary.] 'Have herte as hard as *diamant*;' Rom. of the Rose, 4385; spelt *diamant*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 13.—O. F. *diamant*, 'a diamond, also, the load-stone, instead of *aymant*;' Cot. Cf. Ital. and Span. *diamante*, G. and Du. *diamant*, a diamond. β. It is well known to be a mere corruption of *adamant*; hence Ital. and Span. *diamantino*, *adamantine*. See *Adamant*.

**DIAPASON**, a whole octave, harmony. (L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Lucrece, 1132; also in Milton, Ode at a Solemn Music, l. 23; Dryden, Song for St. Cecilia's Day, l. 15.—Lat. *diapason*, an octave, a concord of a note with its octave.—Gk. *διαπασών*, the concord of the first and last notes of an octave; a contracted form of the phrase *διὰ πασῶν χορδῶν συμφωνία*, a concord extending through all the notes; where *διὰ* means through, and *πασῶν* is the gen. pl. fem. of the adj. *πᾶς*, all (stem *παντ-*). The same stem appears in the words *pantheism*, *pan-acea*, *panto-mime*, &c. See *Pantomime*.

**DIAPER**, figured linen cloth. (F.,—Ital.,—L.,—Gk.) 'In *diaper*, in damaske, or in lyne' [linen]; Spenser, Muioptomos, 364. 'Covered with cloth of gold *diapered* wele;' Chaucer, C. T. 2160.—O. F. *diapré*, 'diaperd or diaped, diversified with flourishes or sundry figures;' Cot. From the verb *diaprer*, 'to diaper, flourish, diversify with flourishes;' β. In still earlier French we find both *diapre* and *diaspre*, with the sense of 'jasper' as well as that of 'diapered cloth' or 'cloth of various colours;' hence the derivation is from O. F. *diaspre*, a jasper; a stone much used for ornamental jewellery.—O. Ital. *diaspro*, a jasper (Petrarch). γ. Corrupted from Lat. *iaspidem*, acc. of *iaspis*, a jasper. [In a similar way, as Diez observes, we find the prov. Ital. *diacere*, to lie, from Lat. *iacere*.]—Gk. *ιάσπις*, acc. of *ιάσπισ*, a jasper. See *Jasper*.

**DIAPHANOUS**, transparent. (Gk.) 'Diaphanous, clear as crystal, transparent;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. Sir T. Browne has the sb. *diaphanity*; Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 1. § 18.—Gk. *διαφανής*, seen through, transparent.—Gk. *διαφαίνειν*, to shew through.—Gk. *διά*, through; and *φαίνειν*, to shew, appear. See *Phantom*. Der. *diaphanous-ly*; from the same source, *diaphan-i-ty* or *diaphane-i-ty*.

**DIAPHORETIC**, causing perspiration. (Gk.) 'Diaphoretick, that dissolveth, or sends forth humours;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—Lat. *diaphoreticus*, sudorific.—Gk. *διαφορητικός*, promoting perspiration.—Gk. *διαφόρησις*, perspiration.—Gk. *διαφορεῖν*, to carry off, throw off by perspiration.—Gk. *διά*, through; and *φέρειν*, to bear, cognate with E. *bear*. See *Bear* (1).

**DIAPHRAGM**, a dividing membrane, the midriff. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) The Lat. form *diaphragma* is in Beaumont and Fletcher, Mons. Thomas, iii. 1. 'Diaphragm, . . . the midriff;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—O. F. *diaphragme*, 'the midriff;' Cot.—Lat. *diaphragma*.—Gk. *διάφραγμα*, a partition-wall, the midriff.—Gk. *διαφράγνυμι*, I divide by a fence.—Gk. *διά*, between; and *φράγνυμι* or *φράσσω*, I fence in, enclose.—Gk. ✓ΦΡΑΚ, to shut in.—✓BHARK, to compress, shut in; whence also Lat. *farcire*, to stuff, and E. *force*, verb,

to stuff a fowl. Der. *diaphragmat-ic*, from *διαφραγματ-*, stem of *διάφραγμα*.

**DIARRHŒEA**, looseness of the bowels. (L.,—Gk.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—Lat. *diarrhœa*.—Gk. *διάρρœα*, lit. a flowing through.—Gk. *διαρρέειν*, to flow through.—Gk. *διά*, through; and *ρέειν*, to flow.—✓SRU, to flow, whence also E. *stream*; Curtius, i. 439. See *Stream*.

**DIARY**, a daily record. (Lat.) 'He must always have a *diary* about him;' J. Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel, sect. iii; ed. 1642.—Lat. *diarium*, a daily allowance for soldiers; also, a diary.—Lat. *dies*, a day.—✓DIW, to shine. Der. *diar-ist*; cf. *dial*.

**DIASTOLE**, a dilatation of the heart. (Gk.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—Gk. *διαστολή*, a drawing asunder; dilatation of the heart.—Gk. *διαστέλλειν*, to put aside.—Gk. *διά*, in the sense of 'apart;' and *στέλλειν*, to place.—✓STAL, to stand fast; whence also E. *stall*; Fick, i. 821. See *Stall*.

**DIATONIC**, proceeding by tones. (Gk.) 'Diatonick Musick keeps a mean temperature between *chromatic* and *enharmonic*, and may go for plain song;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—Gk. *διατονικός*, diatonic; we find also *διάτονος* (lit. on the stretch) used in the same sense.—Gk. *διατείνειν*, to stretch out.—Gk. *διά*, through; and *τείνειν*, to stretch.—✓TAN, to stretch. See *Tone*. Der. *diatonic-al-ly*.

**DIATRIBE**, an invective discourse. (Gk.) 'Diatribæ, an auditory, or place where disputations or exercises are held;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. Also 'a disputation;' Kersey, ed. 1715.—Lat. *diatriba*, a place for learned disputations, a school; an extension of the sense of the Gk. *διατριβή*, lit. a wearing away, a waste of time, a discussion, argument.—Gk. *διατρίβειν*, to rub away, waste, destroy, spend time, discuss.—Gk. *διά*, thoroughly; and *τρίβειν*, to rub, closely related to Lat. *terere*, to rub, whence *tritrus*, rubbed, E. *trite*. See *Trite*.

**DIBBER, DIBBLE**, a tool used for setting plants. (Scand.) 'I'll not put The *dibble* in earth to set one slip of them;' Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 100. The suffix *-er* or *-le* denotes the agent.—Prov. Eng. 'dib, to dip; used in the same senses as *dip*, and identical with it; cf. Swed. dial. *dobb*, to dive, dip oneself, and Dan. *dyb*, deep, *dybe*, to deepen, in which *b* takes the place of *p*, as in our [Cleveland] word;' Atkinson's Cleveland Glossary. Cf. 'Dib, a depression [i. e. dip] in the ground;' id. β. Hence Prov. Eng. *dib* = E. *dip*; cf. 'to *dibbe*, dip, *intingere*,' Levins, 113. 16; the change from *p* to *b* being due (perhaps) to Danish influence. See *Dip*. Der. The verb *dibble*, in angling, is the frequentative of *dib*, to dip.

**DICE**, the plural of *die*; see *Die* (2).

**DICOTYLEDON**, a plant with two seed-lobes. (Gk.) A mod. botan. term; in common use. Coined from Gk. *δι-*, double (from *dis*, twice); and Gk. *κοτυληδών*, a cup-shaped hollow or cavity.—Gk. *κοτύλη*, anything hollow, a cup. Remoter origin obscure. Der. *dicotyledon-ous*.

**DICTATE**, to command, tell what to write. (L.) 'Sylla could not skill of letters, and therefore knew not how to *dictate*;' Bacon, Adv. of Learning, ed. W. A. Wright, i. 7. 29; p. 66. Shak. has *dictator*; Cor. ii. 2. 93.—Lat. *dictatus*, pp. of *dicere*, to dictate; cf. 'Sylla non potuit literas, nesciuit *dicere*,' quoted in Bacon, Essay xv. β. *Dicere* is the frequentative of *dicere*, to say; see *Diction*. Der. *dictat-ion*, *dictat-or*, *dictat-or-ship*, *dictat-or-i-al*, *dictat-or-i-al-ly*.

**DICTION**, manner of discourse. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Hamlet. v. 2. 123.—F. *diction*, 'a diction, speech, or saying;' Cot.—Lat. acc. *dictionem*, from nom. *dictio*, a saying, speech.—Lat. *dictus*, pp. of *dicere*, to say, also, to appoint; from the same root as *dicere*, to tell, publish. + Gk. *δείκνυμι*, I shew, point out. + Skt. *diṣ*, to shew, produce. + Goth. *ga-teihan*, to tell, announce. + G. *zeihen*, to accuse; *zeigen*, to point out.—✓DIK, to shew, point out; see *Didactic*. See Curtius, i. 165; Fick, i. 103. Der. *diction-ary*; also *dictum* (neut. sing. of Lat. pp. *dictus*), pl. *dicta*; and see *ditto*. Hence also *benediction*, *benison*, *male-diction*, *malison*, *contra-diction*, &c. From the same root are *indicate*, *indict*, *index*, *avenge*, *judge*, *preach*, &c.

**DID**, pt. t. of *do*; see *Do*.

**DIDACTIC**, instructive. (Gk.) In Bp. Taylor, vol. iii. ser. 10; also in his Dissuasive from Popery, pt. i. s. 9 (R.).—Gk. *διδασκτικός*, instructive; cf. 1 Tim. iii. 2.—Gk. *διδάσκων*, to teach; where *διδάσκων* = *δι-δασ-κων*. + Lat. *doc-ere*, to teach; cf. *disc-ere*, to learn.—✓DAK, to shew, teach; an older form of DIK (see *Diction*). This root is an extension of ✓DA, to know, whence Gk. *δα-ῖναι*, to learn, *διδ-ε-ν*, he taught; cf. Zend *dā*, to know. See Curtius, i. 284; Fick, i. 103. Der. *didactic-al*, *didactic-al-ly*.

**DIDAPPER**, a diving bird, a dabchick. (E.) 'Doppar, or *dydoppar*, watyr-byrd, mergulus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 127. For *dive-dapper*. 'Like a *dive-dapper* peering through a wave;' Shak. Venus, 86. Compounded of *dive* (q. v.) and *dapper*, i. e. a diver, dipper, plunger, so that the sense of *dive* occurs twice in the word, according to a common principle of reduplication in language. [Cf. Derwent-water = white-water-water.] β. The verb *dap* or *dop*, to dive, is a



variant of *dip*; traces of it are clearly seen in *dop-chicken*, the Linc. word for the dab-chick (Halliwell); in *doppers*, i.e. dippers or Anabaptists, used by Ben Jonson in his masque entitled *News from the New World*; and in the form *doppar* cited from the Prompt. Parv. above. And, in fact, the A.S. form *dufe-doppa* actually occurs, to translate the Lat. *pelicanus* (Bosworth). Cf. Swed. *doppa*, to dip, plunge, immerge; Dan. *døbe*, to baptise; Du. *doopen*, to baptise, dip; G. *taufen*, to baptise. Hence also *dap-chick*, i.e. the diving bird, corrupted to *dab-chick* for ease of pronunciation. See **Dip**, **Dive**.

**DIE** (1), to lose life, perish. (Scand.) M.E. *dien*, *dyeen*, *dizen*, *dezen*, *deyen*. Spelt *dezen* in Layamon, 31796. [The A.S. word is *steorfan* or *sweltan*; hence it is usual to regard *die* as Scandinavian.] = Icel. *deyja*, to die. + Swed. *dö*. + Dan. *døe*. + O. Sax. *dōian*. + Goth. *diwan*. + O.H.G. *tōwan*, M.H.G. *touwen*, to die; whence G. *tot*, dead. Cf. also O. Fries. *deia*, *deja*, to kill; Goth. *af-daujan*, to harass, Matt. ix. 36. See **Death**, **Dead**.

**DIE** (2), a small cube used for gaming. (F., -L.) The sing. *die* is in Shak. Wint. Tale, iv. 3. 27; he also uses the pl. *dice* (id. i. 2. 133). Earlier, the sing. is seldom found; but the M.E. pl. *dys* is common; see Chaucer, C. T. 1240, 11002, 12557. Some MS. spell the word *dees*, which is, etymologically, more correct. - O. F. *det*, a die (Burguy), later *dé*, pl. *dez* (Cotgrave); cf. Prov. *dat*, a die (Brachet); also Ital. *dada*, pl. *dadi*, a die, cube, pedestal; Span. *dado*, pl. *dados*; Low Lat. *dadus*, a die. β. The Prov. form *dat* is the oldest, as *t* becomes occasionally weakened to *d*; e.g. the Low Lat. *dadea* = Low Lat. *data*, tribute. Hence the Low Lat. *dadus* stands for *datus*. - Lat. *datus*, lit. a thing thrown or given forth; the masc. sb. *talus*, a die, being understood. γ. *Datus* is the pp. of *dare*, to give, let go, give forth, thrust, throw. See **Date** (1). **Der. die**, a stamp, pl. *dies*; also *dice*, verb, M.E. *dycen*, Prompt. Parv. p. 121.

**DIET** (1), a prescribed allowance of food. (F., -L., -Gk.) 'Of his *diete* mesurable was he'; Chaucer, C. T. 437. Cf. 'And þif thou *diete* the thus,' i.e. diet thyself in this way; P. Plowman, B. vi. 270. - O. F. *diete*, 'diet, or daily fare; also, a Diet, Parliament'; Cot. - Low Lat. *dieta*, *dieta*, a ration of food. - Gk. *diæta*, mode of life; also, diet. β. Curtius connects *diæta* with *diæo*, which he regards as the orig. form of *ζάω*, I live; and this he again derives from √G1, to live; whence also Zend. *ji*, to live, Skt. *jiv*, to live, and E. *quick*, living. See **Quick**. **Der. diet-ary**, *diet-et-ic*.

**DIET** (2), an assembly, council. (F., -L., -Gk.) 'Thus would your Polish *Diet* disagree'; Dryden, Hind and Panther, ii. 407. It occurs also in Cotgrave. - O. F. *diete*, 'diet; also, a Diet, Parliament'; Cot. - Low Lat. *dieta*, a public assembly; also, a ration of food, diet. β. The peculiar spelling *dieta* and the suffix *-ta* leave no doubt that this word is nothing but a peculiar use of the Gk. *diæta*, mode of life, diet. In other words, this word is identical in form with **Diet** (1), q. v. γ. At the same time, the peculiar sense of the word undoubtedly arose from a popular etymology that connected it with the Lat. *dies*, a day, esp. a set day, a day appointed for public business; whence, by extension, a meeting for business, an assembly. We even find *dieta* used to mean 'a day's journey'; Ducange.

**DIFFER**, to be distinct, to disagree. (L.) 'Dyuerse and *differing* substances'; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 5; p. 168. Ch. also has the sb. *difference*, id. b. v. pr. 6; p. 176, l. 5147. - Lat. *differre*, to carry apart, to differ; also, to defer. - Lat. *dif-* (for *dis-*), apart; and *ferre*, to bear, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Bear** (1). ¶ Observe that *differ* is derived directly from Latin, not through the French; the O. F. *differer* meant 'to defer' (see Cotgrave), and had not, as now, also the sense of 'to differ.' The O. F. for 'to differ' was *differenter* or *differanter*, a verb formed from the adj. *differenter*. **Der. differ-ent** (O. F. *differenter*, from Lat. pres. part. stem *differen-*), *differen-ly*, *differen-tial*; also *differ-ence* (O. F. *differece*, from Lat. *differeñtia*).

**DIFFICULTY**, an obstacle, impediment, hard enterprise. (F., -L.) [The adj. *difficult* is in Shak. Oth. iii. 3. 82, but it is somewhat rare in early authors, and was merely developed from the sb. *difficultly*, which was a common word and in earlier use. The M.E. word for 'difficult' was *difficile*, occurring in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 23.] M.E. *difficelte*; Chaucer, C. T. 6854. - O. F. *difficilte*; Cot. - Lat. *difficultatem*, acc. of *difficilis*, difficulty, an abbreviated form of *difficilitas*. - Lat. *difficilis*, hard. - Lat. *dif-* = *dis-*, apart; and *facilis*, easy. See **Facile**, **Faculty**. **Der. difficult**, *difficult-ly*.

**DIFFIDENT**, distrustful, bashful. (Lat.) In Milton, P. L. viii. 562, ix. 293. Shak. has *diffidence*, K. John, i. 65. - Lat. *diffidentem*, acc. of *diffidens*, pres. pt. of *diffidere*, to distrust; cf. Lat. *diffidentia*, distrust. - Lat. *dif-* = *dis-*, apart, with negative force; and *fidere*, to trust. - Lat. *fides*, faith. See **Faith**. **Der. diffident-ly**, *diffidence*; see *diffidence* in Trench, Select Glossary.

**DIFFUSE**, to shed abroad, pour around, spread, scatter. (L.)

In Shak. Temp. iv. 1. 79. Chaucer has *diffusion*, Troilus, iii. 296. - Lat. *diffusus*, pp. of *diffundere*, to shed abroad. - Lat. *dif-* = *dis-*, apart; and *fundere*, to pour, from Lat. √FUD. - √GHUD, to pour, an extension of √GHU, to pour. See **Fuse**. **Der. diffuse**, adj.; *diffuse-ly*, *diffuse-ness*, *diffus-ible*, *diffus-ed*, *diffus-ed-ly*, *diffus-ed-ness*, *diffus-ion*, *diffus-ive*, *diffus-ive-ly*, *diffus-ive-ness*.

**DIG**, to turn up earth with a spade. (E.) M.E. *diggen*. 'Dikerer and delueres digged up the balkes' = ditchers and delvers dug up the baulks; P. Plowman, B. vi. 109, where, for *digged*, the earlier version (A. vii. 100) has *dikeden*. Thus *diggen* is equivalent to *dikien*, to dig. - A.S. *dician*, to make a dike or dyke; Beda, i. 12; Two Saxon Chron. ed. Earle, p. 155. - A.S. *díc*, a dyke, or dike, a ditch. + Swed. *dika*, to dig a ditch, from *dike*, a ditch. + Dan. *dige*, to dig, from *dige*, a ditch. ¶ As the A.S. *dician* is a secondary verb, formed from a sb., it was at first a weak verb; the strong pt. *t. dug* is of late invention, the true pt. *t. being digged*, which occurs 18 times in the A.V. of the Bible, whereas *dug* does not occur in it at all. So too, Wyclif has *diggede*, Gen. xxi. 30. Observe also, that the change from *dikien* to *diggen* may have been due to Danish influence. See **Dike**. **Der. digg-er**, *digg-ing*.

**DIGEST**, to assimilate food, arrange. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 289; Merch. iii. 5. 95. [But *digestion* is much earlier, viz. in Chaucer, C. T. 10661; so also *digestive*, id. 14967; and *digestible*, id. 439.] M.E. *digest*, used as a pp. = digested; Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 195. - Lat. *digestus*, pp. of *digerere*, to carry apart, separate, dissolve, digest. - Lat. *di-* = *dis-*, apart; and *gerere*, to carry. See **Jest**. **Der. digest**, sb. (Lat. *digestum*), *digest-er*, *digest-ible*, *digest-ion*, *digest-ive*, *digest-ibil-ity*.

**DIGHT**, prepared, disposed, adorned. (L.) Nearly obsolete. 'The clouds in thousand liveries *dight*'; Milton, L'Al. 62. *Dight* is here short for *digthed*, so that the infinitive also takes the form *dight*. 'And have a care you *dight* things handsomely'; Beaumont and Fletcher, Coxcomb, Act iv. sc. 3. M.E. *dihthen*, *dighen*, verb; the pp. *dight* is in Chaucer, C. T. 14447. - A.S. *dihthan*, to set in order, dispose, arrange, prescribe, appoint; Luke, xxii. 29. - Lat. *dictare*, to dictate, prescribe. See **Dictate**. ¶ Similarly, the G. *dichten*, M.H.G. *ihthen*, *dihthen*, O.H.G. *dictōn*, is unoriginal, and borrowed from the same Lat. verb.

**DIGIT**, a finger, a figure in arithmetic. (L.) 'Computable by *digits*'; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 12. § 23. - Lat. *digitus*, a finger, a toe; the sense of 'figure' arose from counting on the fingers. + Gk. *δάκτυλος*, a finger. + A.S. *tā*, a toe. + G. *zehe*, a toe. β. 'Digitus has *g* for *c* like *viginti*, and comes from an older *decetos*. A shorter form occurs as the base of the Teutonic words. The root I hold to be *dek* (*dex*) in *δέκομαι*, and its meaning has the same relation to the root as that of G. *finger* to *fangen*, to 'catch'; Curtius, i. 164. γ. That is, Curtius derives it from √DAK, to take; not from √DAK, to shew, which gives *dictio* and *didactic*. **Der. digit-al**, *digit-ate*, *digit-at-ed*, *digit-at-ion*. See **Toe**.

**DIGNIFY**, to make worthy, exalt. In Shak. Two Gent. ii. 4. 158. - O. F. *dignifier*, to dignify; omitted in Cotgrave, but given in Sherwood's index to that work. - Low Lat. *dignificare*, to think worthy, lit. to make worthy. - Lat. *digni-*, for *digno-*, crude form of *dignus*, worthy; and *-ficare*, a suffix due to *facere*, to make. See **Dignity** and **Fact**. **Der. dignifi-ed**.

**DIGNITY**, worth, rank. (F., -L.) In early use. M.E. *dignete*, *dignitee*, Chaucer, C. T. 13386; spelt *dignete* in Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 15, l. 3. - O. F. *dignite*, *digniteit*. - Lat. *dignitatem*, acc. of *dignitas*, worth. - Lat. *dignus*, worthy; related to *decus*, esteem, and *decel*, it is fitting. - √DAK, to worship, bestow; cf. Skt. *dāṣ*, to worship, bestow; whence also *decorum*, q. v. **Der. dignit-ary**, *dignit-ary*, *dainty*, q. v.

**DIGRAPH**, a double sign for a simple sound. (Gk.) Modern. Made from Gk. *δι-*, double, and *γράφειν*, to write.

**DIGRESS**, to step aside, go from the subject. (L.) In Shak. Romeo, iii. 3. 127. [The sb. *digression* is much older, and occurs in Chaucer, Troilus, i. 143.] - Lat. *digressus*, pp. of *digredi*, to go apart, step aside, digress. - Lat. *di-* = *dis-*, apart; and *gradi*, to step. - Lat. *gradus*, a step. See **Grade**. **Der. digress-ion**, *digress-ion-al*, *digress-ive*, *digress-ive-ly*.

**DIKE**, a trench, a ditch with its embankment, a bank. (E.) M.E. *dik*, *dyk*, often softened to *dich*, whence the mod. E. *ditch*. 'In a *dyke* falle' = fall in a ditch (where 2 MSS. have *diche*); P. Plowman, B. xi. 417. - A.S. *díc*, a dike; 'hi dulfon áne mycle *díc*' = they dug a great dike; A.S. Chron. an. 1016. + Du. *dijk*. + Icel. *diki*. + Dan. *dige*. + Swed. *dike*. + M.H.G. *tích*, a marsh, canal; G. *teich*, a pond, tank; the mod. G. *deich*, a dike, being merely borrowed from Dutch. + Gk. *τείχος*, a wall, rampart; *τοίχος*, wall of a house (standing for *θειχος*, *θoίχος*). + Skt. *dehi*, a mound, rampart (Curtius, i. 223). β. All these are from √DHIGH, to touch, to feel, knead, form; whence Goth. *digan*, *deigan*, to knead, mould plastic material,



Lat. *ingere*, Gk. *θιγγάνειν*, to touch, Skt. *dih*, to besmear. Hence the orig. sense of *dike*, like that of *dough*, is 'that which is formed,' i. e. artificial. Der. *dig*, q. v.; from the same root is *dough*, q. v.

**DILACERATE**, to tear asunder. (L.) Used by Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 6, § 3. — Lat. *dilaceratus*, pp. of *dilacerare*, to tear apart. — Lat. *di=dis-*, apart; and *lacerare*, to tear. See **Lacerate**. Der. *dilacerat-ion*.

**DILAPIDATE**, to pull down stone buildings, to ruin. (L.) In Levins, 41. 36. Used by Cotgrave, who translates *F. dilapider* by 'to dilapidate, ruin, or pull down stone buildings.' — Lat. *dilapidatus*, pp. of *dilapidare*, to destroy, lit. to scatter like stones or pelt with stones; cf. *Columella*, x. 332. — Lat. *di=dis-*, apart; and *lapid-*, stem of *lapis*, a stone. See **Lapidary**. Der. *dilapidat-ion*.

**DILATE**, to spread out, enlarge, widen. (F., —L.) 'In *dylating* and *declaring* of hys conclusion;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 648 h. [Chaucer has the sb. *dilatation*, C. T. 4052.] — O. F. *dilater*, 'to dilate, widen, enlarge;' Cot. — Lat. *dilatatus*, spread abroad; used as pp. of *differre*, but from a different root. — Lat. *di=dis-*, apart; and *latus*, carried, borne, from O. Lat. *ilatus* = Gk. *τλητός*, borne, endured. — ✓ **TAL**, to lift; whence Lat. *tollere*. Der. *dilat-er*, *dilat-able*, *dilat-abil-ity*, *dilat-ion*, *dilat-or-y*, *dilat-or-i-ness*; also *dilat-at-ion* (O. F. *dilatation*, which see in Cotgrave).

**DILEMMA**, a perplexity, puzzling situation. (L., —Gk.) In Shak. Mer. Wives, iv. 5. 87; All's Well, iii. 6. 80. — Lat. *dilemma*. — Gk. *δίλημμα*, a double proposition, an argument in which one is caught between (*διαλαμβάνεται*) two difficulties. — Gk. *διαλαμβάνομαι*, I am caught between, pass. of *διαλαμβάνειν*, to take in both arms, grasp. — Gk. *διά*, between; and *λαμβάνειν*, to take. — Gk. ✓ **AAB**, to take; discussed in Curtius, ii. 144. — ✓ **RABH**, to take.

**DILETTANTE**, a lover of the fine arts. (Ital., —L.) Modern. The pl. *dilettanti* occurs in Burke, On a Regicide Peace (Todd). — Ital. *dilettante*, pl. *dilettanti*, a lover of the fine arts; properly pres. pt. of *dilettare*, to delight, rejoice. — Lat. *delectare*, to delight. See **Delight**. Der. *dilettant-ism*.

**DILIGENT**, industrious. (F., —L.) Chaucer has *diligent*, C. T. 485; and *diligence*, id. 8071. — O. F. *diligent*; Cot. — Lat. *diligentem*, acc. of *diligens*, careful, diligent, lit. loving; pres. part. of *diligere*, to select, to love; lit. to choose between. — Lat. *di=dis-*, apart, between; and *legere*, to choose, cognate with Gk. *λέγειν*, to choose, say. Der. *diligent-ly*, *diligence*.

**DILL**, the name of a plant. (E.) M. E. *dille*, *dylle*. 'Dylle, herbe, anetum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 121. — A. S. *dile*; 'myntan and *dile* and cymyn' = mint and dill and cummin; Matt. xiii. 23. + Du. *dille*. + Dan. *dild*. + Swed. *dill*. + O. H. G. *tilli*, M. H. G. *tille*, G. *dill*.

**DILUTE**, to wash away, mix with water, weaken. (L.) 'Diluted, alayed, tempered, mingled with water, wet, imperfect;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *dilutus*, pp. of *diluvare*, to wash away, mix with water. — Lat. *di=dis-*, apart; and *luere*, to wash, cognate with Gk. *λούειν*, to wash. Der. *dilute*, adj., *dilut-ion*; from the same source, *dilu-ent*, *dilu-vium*, *dilu-vial*, *dilu-vian*; and see **Deluge**.

**DIM**, obscure, dusky, dark. (E.) M. E. *dim*, *dimme*; 'though I loke *dynne*;' P. Plowman, B. x. 179. — A. S. *dim*, dark; Grein, i. 194. + Icel. *dimmr*, dim. + Swed. *dimmig*, foggy; *dimma*, a fog, a mist, haze. + M. H. G. *timmer*, *timber*, dark, dim. β. These words are probably further related to O. Sax. *thim*, dim (with the remarkable change to *th*), and further to G. *dimmerung*, dimness, twilight; which are cognate with Lat. *tenebræ*, darkness, Irish *teim*, dim, Russ. *temnuĩ*, dim, and Skt. *tamas*, gloom. γ. The last of these is derived from *tam*, to choke, hence, to obscure; and all are from ✓ **TAM**, to choke. See Curtius, ii. 162. Der. *dim-ly*, *dim-ness*.

**DIMENSION**, measurement, extent. (F., —L.) 'Without any dimensions at all;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1111 g. — O. F. *dimension*, 'a dimension, or measuring;' Cot. — Lat. acc. *dimensionem*, from nom. *dimensio*, a measuring. — Lat. *dimensus*, pp. of *dimetiri*, to measure off a part of a thing, to measure out. — Lat. *di=dis-*, apart; and *metiri*, to measure. See **Measure**.

**DIMINISH**, to lessen, take from. (F., —L.) 'To fantasy [fancy] that giving to the poore is a *diminishing* of our goods;' Latimer, Sixth Ser. on Lord's Prayer (R.) [Chaucer has *diminucion*, i. e. diminution, Troilus, iii. 1335.] A coined word, made by prefixing *di-* to the E. *minish*, in imitation of Lat. *diminuere*, to diminish, where the prefix *di=* = Lat. *dis-*, apart, is used intensively. β. The E. *minish* is from O. F. *menusier*, *menutier*, Low Lat. *minutiare*, a by-form of *minutare*, to break into small fragments (Ducange). — Lat. *minutus*, small, pp. of *minuere*, to lessen. See **Minish**, **Minute**. Der. *diminish-able*; from Lat. pp. *diminutus* are *diminut-ion* (O. F. *diminution*, Lat. acc. *diminutionem*), *diminut-ive*, *diminut-ive-ly*, *diminut-ive-ness*.

**DIMISSORY**, giving leave to depart. (L.) 'Without the bishop's *dimissory* letters presbyters might not go to another dioceses;' Bp. Taylor, Episcopacy Asserted, s. 39 (R.) — Lat. *dimissorius*, giving leave to go before another judge. — Lat. *dimissus*, pp. of *dimittere*, to

send forth, send away, dismiss. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, away; and *mittere*, to send. See **Dismiss**.

**DIMITY**, a kind of stout white cotton cloth. (F. ? — L., —Gk.) 'Dimity, a fine sort of fustian;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. [Cf. Du. *diemet*, dimity.] — Gk. *δίμυτος*, dimity. — Gk. *δίμυτος*, made with a double thread. — Gk. *δί-*, double; and *μυτος*, a thread of the wool. ¶ Mr. Wedgwood quotes from Muratori a passage containing the words 'amita, dimita, et trimita,' explained to mean silks woven with one, two, or three threads respectively. The word thus passed from Gk. into Latin, and thence probably into French, though not recorded by Cotgrave; and so into English. See *Dimity* in Wedgwood.

**DIMPLE**, a small hollow. (E.) In Shak. Wint. Ta. ii. 3. 101. The orig. sense is 'a little dip' or depression; and it is a nasalised form of *dipp-le*, i. e. of the dimin. of *dip* make by help of the suffix *-le*. Cf. Norse *dipel*, *depil*, a pool; the dimin. form of Swed. dial. *depp*, a large pool of water, which is a derivative of Swed. dial. *dippa*, to dip. See *depp*, *dippa*, in Rietz; and see **Dapple**, and **Dip**. ¶ The G. *dumppfel*, a pool, is a similar formation from the same root. Der. *dimpl-y*, *dimpl-ed*. Doublet, *dingle*, q. v.

**DIN**, a loud noise, clamour; to sound. (E.) The sb. is M. E. *din*, *dene*, *dune*; spelt *dine*, Havelok, 1860; *dune*, Layamon, 1009. — A. S. *dyn*, *dyne*, noise; Grein, i. 213; *dynnian*, to make a loud sound; id. + Icel. *dynr*, a din; *dynja*, to pour, rattle down, like hail or rain. + Swed. *dän*, a din; *däna*, to ring. + Dan. *dön*, a rumble, booming; *dine*, to rumble, boom. + Skt. *dhumī*, roaring, a torrent; *dhvani*, a sound, din; *dhvan*, to sound, roar, buzz.

**DINE**, to take dinner, eat. (F.) M. E. *dinen*, *dynen*; P. Plowman, B. v. 75; Rob. of Glouc. p. 558. [The sb. is *diner* (with one n), P. Plowman, B. xiii. 28; Rob. of Glouc. p. 561.] — O. F. *diner*, mod. F. *diner*, to dine; cf. Low Lat. *disnare*, to dine; of unknown origin. β. Cf. Ital. *desinare*, *disnare*, to dine; supposed by Diez to stand for Lat. *decanare*; from *de-*, fully, and *canare*, to take supper, from *cona*, supper, or dinner. Der. *dinner*. (M. E. *diner*, from O. F. *disner*, where the infin. is used as a sb.)

**DING**, to throw violently, beat, urge, ring. (E.) 'To *ding* (i. e. fling) the book a coit's distance from him;' Milton, Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 32. M. E. *dingen*, pt. t. *dang*, *dong*, pp. *dungen*. 'God-rich stert up, and on him *dong*;' Havelok, 1147; *dungen*, id. 227. Though not found in A. S., the word is probably E. rather than Scand.; for it is a *strong* verb, whereas the related Scand. verbs are but *weak*. + Icel. *dengja*, to hammer. + Dan. *dänge*, to bang. + Swed. *dänga*, to bang, thump, beat. Der. *ding-dong*. ¶ Probably an imitative word, like *din*. Or perhaps related to **Dint**. The supposed A. S. *denegan* is probably an invention of Somner's.

**DINGLE**, a small dell, little valley. (E.) In Milton, Comus, 312. A variant of *dimble*, used in the same sense. 'Within a gloomie *dimble* shee doth dwell, Downe in a pitt, ore-grown with brakes and briars;' Ben Jonson, Sad Shepherd, A. ii. sc. 8 (R.) 'And satyrs, that in shades and gloomy *dimbles* dwell;' Drayton, Poly-Olbion, s. 2. *Dimble* is the same word as *dimple*, used in the primitive sense of that word, as meaning 'a small dip' or 'depression' in the ground. See **Dimple**, and **Dip**.

**DINGY**, soiled, dusky, dimmed. (E.) Very rare in books. 'Dingy, foul, dirty;' Somersetshire; Halliwell. This sense of 'dirty' is the original one. The word really means 'dung-y' or 'soiled with dung.' The *i* is due to an A. S. *y*, which is the modification of *u*, by the usual rule; cf. *fill*, from *full*: whilst *g* has taken the sound of *j*. β. This change from *u* to *i* appears as early as the tenth century; we find 'fimus, *dingig*' = dung; and 'stercoratio, *dingiung*' = a dunging; Ælfrie's Vocab., pr. in Wright's Vocab. i. i. col. 1. See **Dung**. ¶ Cf. Swed. *dyngig*, dungy, from *dynga*, dung.

**DINNER**; see under **Dine**.

**DINT**, a blow, force. (E.) M. E. *dinv*, *dunt*, *dent*; spelt *dint*, Will. of Palerne, 1234, 2784; *dent*, id. 2784; *dunt*, Layamon, 8420. — A. S. *dynt*, a blow; Grein, i. 213. + Icel. *dyntr*, a dint; *dyntra*, to dint. + Swed. dial. *dunt*, a stroke; *dunta*, to strike, to shake. β. Perhaps related to **Ding**. ¶ Can it be connected with Gk. *θείνειν*, to strike, Lat. *fendere* in *offendere*, *defendere*?

**DIOCESE**, a bishop's province. (F., —L., —Gk.) M. E. *diocese*, Chaucer, C. T. 666. — O. F. *diocese*, 'a diocese;' Cot. — Lat. *diocesis*. — Gk. *διοίκησις*, housekeeping, administration, a province, a diocese. — Gk. *διοικέω*, I keep house, conduct, govern. — Gk. *δι-* = *διά*, through, throughout; and *οἰκῶ*, I inhabit. — Gk. *οἶκος*, a house, an abode; cognate with Lat. *vicus*, a village (whence E. *wick*, a town), and Skt. *veṣa*, a house. — ✓ **WIK**, to enter; cf. Skt. *viṣ*, to enter. Der. *dioces-an*.

**DIOPTRICS**, the science of the refraction of light. (Gk.) 'Dioptricks, a part of optics, which treats of the different refractions of the light, passing thro' transparent mediums;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — Gk. *τὰ διοπτρικά*, the science of dioptrics. — Gk. *διοπτρικός*, belonging to the use of the *δίοπτρα*, an optical instrument for taking



heights, &c. — Gk. *διά*, through; and  $\checkmark$  *ΟΠ*, to see. —  $\checkmark$  *AK*, to see. **Der.** *dioptric*, *dioptric-al*.

**DIORAMA**, a scene seen through a small opening. (Gk.) Modern. A term applied to various optical exhibitions, and to the building in which they are shewn. Coined from Gk. *δι-* = *διά*, through; and *ώραμα*, a sight, thing seen. — Gk. *ὁράω*, I see. —  $\checkmark$  *WAR*, to perceive; see **Wary**. **Der.** *dioram-ic*.

**DIP**, to plunge, immerse, dive for a short time. (E.) M. E. *dippen*; Prick of Conscience, 8044. — A. S. *dippan*, Exod. xii. 22; *dyppan*, Levit. iv. 17. + Dan. *dyppe*, to dip, plunge, immerse. The form *dip* is a weakened form of the Teut. root *DUP*, whence *daup*, as seen in Goth. *daupjan*, to dip, immerse, baptise, Du. *doopen*, to baptise, Swed. *döpa*, to baptise, G. *taufen*, O. H. G. *toufen*, to baptise. See **Deep** and **Dive**. **Der.** *dip*, sb.; *dipp-er*.

**DIPHThERIA**, a throat-disease, accompanied with the formation of a false membrane. (Gk.) Modern. Coined from Gk. *διφθέρα*, leathery; from the leathery nature of the membrane formed. — Gk. *δέφειν*, to make supple, hence, to prepare leather. Allied to Lat. *depsere*, to knead, make supple, tan leather. **Der.** *diphther-it-ic*.

**DIPHThONG**, a union of two vowel sounds in one syllable. (F., — Gk.) Spelt *diphthong* in Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar, and in Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave, which also gives the O. F. *diphthongue*. — O. F. *diphthongue*. — Gk. *διφθογγος*, with two sounds. — Gk. *δι-* = *dis*, double; and *φθογγός*, voice, sound. — Gk. *φθέγγομαι*, I utter a sound, cry out. —  $\checkmark$  *SPAG*, *SPANG*, to resound; Fick, i. 831.

**DIPLOMA**, a document conferring authority. (L., — Gk.) 'Diploma, a charter of a prince, letters patent, a writ or bull;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *diploma* (gen. *diplomatis*), a document conferring a privilege. — Gk. *διπλωμα*, lit. anything folded double; a license, diploma, which seems to have been originally folded double. — Gk. *διπλός*, twofold, double. — Gk. *δι-* = *dis*, double; and *πλός*, with the sense of *E-fold*, respecting which see **Double**. **Der.** *diplomat-ic* (from the stem *diplomat-*), *diplomat-ic-al*, *diplomat-ic-al-ly*, *diplomat-ist*, *diplomac-y*.

**DIPSOMANIA**, an insane thirst for stimulants. (Gk.) Modern. From Gk. *δίψο-*, crude form of *δίψος*, thirst; and Gk. *μανία*, mania.

**DIPTERA**, an order of insects with two wings. (Gk.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715, we find 'Dipteron, in architecture, a building that has a double wing or isle' (*sic*). Coined from Gk. *δι-* = *dis*, double; and *πτερόν*, a wing (short for *πτερόν*), from Gk.  $\checkmark$  *PIET*, to fly. —  $\checkmark$  *PAT*, to fly; see **Feather**.

**DIPTYCH**, a double-folding tablet. (L., — Gk.) 'Diptychs, folded tables, a pair of writing tables;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — Low Lat. *diptycha*, pl. — Gk. *δίπτυχα*, pl. a pair of tablets. — Gk. *δίπτυχος*, folded, doubled. — Gk. *δι-*, for *dis*, double; and *πτυκτός*, folded, from *πτύσσειν*, to fold, discussed in Curtius, ii. 105.

**DIRE**, fearful, terrible. (L.) Shak. has *dire*, Rich. II. i. 3. 127; *direful*, Temp. i. 2. 26; *direness*, Macb. v. 5. 14. — Lat. *dirus*, dreadful, horrible. + Gk. *δενός*, frightful; cf. *δειλός*, frightened, cowardly; connected with *δένος*, fear, *δείδειν*, to fear, *δύσθαι*, to hasten. Cf. Skt. *dī*, to fly; Benfey, p. 345. —  $\checkmark$  *DI*, to fly, hasten. See Curtius, i. 291; Fick, i. 109. **Der.** *dire-ful*, *dire-ful-ly*, *dire-ness* (all hybrid compounds).

**DIRECT**, straight onward, outspoken, straight. (L.) M. E. *directe*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, ii. 35. 11. [He also has the verb *directen*; see Troil. b. v. last stanza but one.] — Lat. *directus*, straight, pp. of *dirigere*, to straighten, direct. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *regere*, to rule, control. See **Rector**, and **Right**. **Der.** *direct-ly*, *direct-ness*; also *direct*, vb., *direct-ion*, *direct-ive*, *direct-or*, *direct-or-ate*, *direct-or-y*, *direct-or-i-al*. Doublet, *dress*, q. v.; and see *dirge*.

**DIRGE**, a funeral song or hymn, lament. (L.) M. E. *dirige*; 'placebo and dirige;' P. Plowman, C. iv. 467; and see Ancræn Kniwe, p. 22; Prompt. Parv. p. 121. [See note to the line in P. Pl., which explains that an antiphon in the office for the dead began with the words (from Psalm v. 8) '*dirige*, Dominus meus, in conspectu tuo uitam meam;' whence the name.] — Lat. *dirige*, direct thou, imperative mood of *dirigere*, to direct. See **Direct**.

**DIRK**, a poniard, a dagger. (C.) 'With a drawn dirk and bended [cocked] pistol;' State Trials, Marquis of Argyll, an. 1661 (R.). — Irish *diurc*, a dirk, poniard. Probably the same word with Du. *dolk*. Swed. and Dan. *dolk*, G. *dolch*, a dagger, poniard.

**DIRT**, any foul substance, mud, dung. (Scand.) M. E. *drit*, by the shifting of the letter *r* so common in English. '*Drit* and donge' = dirt and dung; K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 4718; cf. Havelok, 682. — Icel. *drit*, dirt, excrement of birds; *drita*, to void excrement; cf. Swed. dial. *drita*, with same sense; Rietz. + Du. *drijten*, with same sense; cf. O. Du. *driet*, dirt (Kilian). ¶ In A. S., we find only the verb *gedritan*; it is rare, but occurs in Cockayne's Leechdoms, i. 364. **Der.** *drit-y*, *drit-i-ly*, *drit-i-ness*.

**DIS-**, prefix. (L.) 1. From Lat. *dis-*, apart; *dis* and *bis* are both

forms from an older *dvis*, which is from Lat. *duo*, two. Hence the sense is 'in two,' i. e. apart, away. 2. The Gk. form of the prefix is *di-*; see **Di-**. 3. The Lat. *dis-* became *des-* in O. F., mod. F. *dé-*; this appears in several words, as in *de-feat*, *de-fy*, &c., where the prefix must be carefully distinguished from that due to Lat. *de*. 4. Again, in some cases, *dis-* is a late substitution for an older *des-*, which is the O. F. *des-*; thus Chaucer has *desarmen* from the O. F. *des-armier*, in the sense of *dis-arm*.

**DISABLE**, to make unable, disqualify. (L.; and F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 4. 31; and see Trench, Select Glossary. Made by prefixing Lat. *dis-* to *able*. See **Dis-** and **Able**. **Der.** *disabil-i-ty*.

**DISABUSE**, to free from abuse, undeceive. (L.; and F., — L.) In Clarendon, Civil War, vol. i. pref. p. 21 (R.) From Lat. prefix *dis-* and *abuse*. See **Dis-** and **Abuse**.

**DISADVANTAGE**, want of advantage, injury. (L.; and F., — L.) In Shak. Cor. i. 6. 49. From Lat. *dis-* and *advantage*. See **Dis-** and **Advantage**. **Der.** *disadvantage-ous*, *disadvantage-ous-ly*.

**DISAFFECT**, to make unfriendly. (L.; and F., — L.) 'Disaffected to the king;' State Trials, Hy. Sherfield, an. 1632 (R.) From Lat. *dis-* and *affect*. See **Dis-** and **Affect**. **Der.** *disaffected-ly*, *disaffected-ness*, *disaffect-ion*.

**DISAFFOREST**, to deprive of the privilege of forest lands; to render common. (L.) 'There was much land disafforested;' Howell's Letters, b. iv. let. 16 (R.) From Lat. *dis-*, away; and Low Lat. *afforestare*, to make into a forest, from *af-* (for *ad*) and *foresta*, a forest. See **Dis-** and **Forest**.

**DISAGREE**, to be at variance. (L.; and F., — L.) In Tyndal, Works, p. 133, col. 2. From Lat. *dis-*, and *agree*. See **Dis-** and **Agree**. **Der.** *disagree-able*, *disagree-able-y*, *disagree-able-ness*, *disagree-ment*. ¶ The adj. *disagreeable* was suggested by O. F. *disagreeable*.

**DISALLOW**, to refuse to allow. (L.; and F., — L.) M. E. *disallowen*, to refuse to assent to, to dispraise, refuse, reject. 'Al that is humble he disalloweth;' Gower, C. A. i. 83. [Suggested by O. F. *deslouer*, 'to disallow, dispraise, blame, reprove;' Cot.; spelt *desloer* in Burguy.] From Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *allow*. See **Dis-** and **Allow**. **Der.** *disallow-able*, *disallow-ance*.

**DISANNUL**, to annul completely. (L.; and F., — L.) In Shak. Com. Err. i. 1. 145. From Lat. *dis-*, apart, here used intensively; and *annul*. See **Dis-** and **Annul**. **Der.** *disannul-ment*.

**DISAPPEAR**, to cease to appear, to vanish. (L.; and F., — L.) In Dryden, On the death of a very Young Gentleman, l. 23. From Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *appear*. See **Dis-** and **Appear**. **Der.** *disappear-ance*.

**DISAPPOINT**, to frustrate what is appointed. (F., — L.) Shak. has *disappointed* in the sense of 'unfurnished,' or 'unready;' Hamlet, i. 5. 77. Raleigh has 'such disappointment of expectation;' Hist. of World, b. iv. c. 5. s. 11. — O. F. *desapointer*, 'to disappoint or frustrate;' Cot. — O. F. *des-* = Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and O. F. *apointer*, to appoint. See **Appoint**. **Der.** *disappoint-ment*.

**DISAPPROVE**, not to approve, to reject. (L.; and F., — L.) 'And disapproves that care;' Milton, Sonn. to Cyriack Skinner. From Lat. *dis-*, away; and *approve*. See **Dis-** and **Approve**. **Der.** *disapprov-al*; from the same Lat. source, *disapprob-at-ion*.

**DISARM**, to deprive of arms. (F., — L.) M. E. *desarmen*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. met. 4; l. 241. — O. F. *desarmer*, 'to disarm, or deprive of weapons;' Cot. — O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *armer*, to arm. See **Dis-** and **Arms**. **Der.** *disarm-a-ment*, probably an error for *disarm-ment*; see '*desarmement*, a disarming;' Cot.

**DISARRANGE**, to disorder. (L.; and F., — L.) Not in early use; the older word is *disarray*. 'The whole of the arrangement, or rather disarrangement of their military;' Burke, On the Army Estimates (R.) From Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *arrange*. Doubtless suggested by O. F. *desarranger*, 'to unranke, disorder, disarray;' Cot. See **Dis-** and **Arrange**. **Der.** *disarrange-ment*.

**DISARRAY**, a want of order. (F.) In early use. M. E. *disaray*, also *disray*. Thus, in Chaucer, C. T. (Pers. Tale, Remed. Luxurie), Group I, 927, we find the readings *desray*, *disray*, and *disaray*, as being equivalent words; *disray* occurs yet earlier, in K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 4353. — O. F. *desarroi*, later *desarroy*, 'disorder, confusion, disarray;' Cot. There was also a form *desroi*, later *desroy*, 'disorder, disarray;' id. β. The former is from O. F. *des-*, Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *arroi*, compounded of *ar-* (standing for Lat. *ad*, to) and O. F. *roi*, order. In the latter, the syllable *ar-* is omitted. See **Dis-** and **Array**. **Der.** *disarray*, verb.

**DISASTER**, a calamity. (F., — L.) See Shak. Hamlet, i. 1. 118; All's Well, i. 1. 187. — O. F. *desastre*, 'a disaster, misfortune, calamity;' Cot. — O. F. *des-*, for Lat. *dis-*, with a sinister sense; and O. F. *astre*, 'a star, a planet; also, destiny, fate, fortune, hap;' Cot. — Lat. *astrum*, a star; cf. *astrum sinistrum*, infortunium; Ducange. See **Astral**, **Aster**. **Der.** *disastr-ous*, *disastrous-ly*.



**DISAVOW**, to disclaim, deny. (F., -L.) M. E. *desavowen*; P. Plowman, C. iv. 322. -O. F. *desavouer*, 'to disavow, disallow'; Cot. -O. F. *des*, for Lat. *dis*-, apart; and O. F. *avouer*, spelt *advouer* in Cotgrave, though Sherwood's index gives *avouer* also. See **Dis**- and **A**vow. Der. *disavow-al*.

**DISBAND**, to disperse a band. (F.) In Cotgrave. -O. F. *desbander*, 'to loosen, unbind, unbend; also to casse [cashier] or disband'; Cot. -O. F. *des*-, for Lat. *dis*-, apart; and O. F. *bander*, to bend a bow, to band together. See **Dis**- and **Band** (2). Der. *disband-ment*.

**DISBELIEVE**, to refuse belief to. (L. and E.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715; earlier, in Cudworth, Intellectual System, p. 18 (R.) From Lat. *dis*-, used negatively; and E. *believe*. See **Dis**- and **Believe**. Der. *disbeliev-er*, *disbelief*.

**DISBURDEN**, **DISBURTHEN**, to free from a burden. (L. and E.) In Shak. Rich. II. ii. 1. 229. From Lat. *dis*-, apart; and E. *burden* or *burthen*. See **Dis**- and **Burden**.

**DISBURSE**, to pay out of a purse. (F.) In Shak. Macb. i. 2. 61. -O. F. *desboursier*, of which Cotgrave gives the pp. *desboursé*, 'disbursed, laid out of a purse.' -O. F. *des*-, from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and F. *bourse*, a purse. See **Dis**- and **Bursar**. Der. *disburse-ment*.

**DISC**, **DISK**, a round plate. (L., -Gk.) In vry early use in the form *dish*, q. v. 'The disk of Phoebus, when he climbs on high Appears at first but as a bloodshot eye'; Dryden, tr. of Ovid, Metam. xv. 284. -Lat. *discus*, a quoit, a plate. -Gk. *δίσκος*, a quoit. -Gk. *δίσκω*, to cast, throw. Der. *disc-ous*. See **Desk**, and **Dish**.

**DISCARD**, to throw away useless cards, to reject. (L.; and F., -L., -Gk.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 5. 8. Sometimes spelt *decard*; see Richardson. From Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and *card*. See **Dis**- and **Card**.

**DISCERN**, to distinguish, separate, judge. (F., -L.) M. E. *discernen*; Chaucer, Troil. b. iii. l. 9. -O. F. *discerner*; Cot. -Lat. *discernere*, to distinguish. -Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *cernere*, to separate, cognate with Gk. *κρίνειν*, to separate. -✓SKAR, to separate; Fick, i. 811. Der. *discern-er*, *discern-ible*, *discern-ibl-y*, *discern-ment*; see also *discreet*, *discriminate*.

**DISCHARGE**, to free from a charge, unload, acquit. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *deschargen*; K. Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 3868. -O. F. *descharger*, 'to discharge, disburden'; Cot. -O. F. *des*-, from Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and *charger*, to charge, load. See **Dis**- and **Charge**. Der. *discharge*, sb., *discharg-er*.

**DISCIPLE**, a learner, follower. (F., -L.) In early use. In P. Plowman, B. xiii. 430. *Discipline* is in Ancien Riwe, p. 294. -O. F. *disciple*; Cot. -Lat. *discipulus*, a learner. -Lat. *discere*, to learn; an extended form from the root which gives *docere*, to teach. See **Docile**. Der. *disciple-ship*. From the same source is *discipline*, from O. F. *discipline*, Lat. *disciplina*; whence also *disciplin-able*, *disciplin-ar-i-an*, *disciplin-ar-y*.

**DISCLAIM**, to renounce claim to. (L.; and F., -L.) Cotgrave translates *desadvouer* by 'to disavow, disclaim, refuse.' From Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and *claim*. See **Dis**- and **Claim**. Der. *disclaim-er*.

**DISCLOSE**, to reveal, uncloze, open. (F., -L.) 'And might of no man be disclosed'; Gower, C. A. ii. 262. -O. F. *desclos*, disclosed, pp. of *desclorre*, to uncloze; Cotgrave gives 'secret desclos, disclosed, revealed.' -O. F. *des*-, from Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and O. F. *clorre*, to shut in, from Lat. *claudere*, to shut. See **Dis**- and **Close**. Der. *disclos-ure*.

**DISCOLOUR**, to spoil the colour of. (F., -L.) Chaucer has *discoloured*, C. T. 16132. -O. F. *descolorer*, later *descoulourer*, as in Cot. -Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and *colorare*, to colour. -Lat. *color*-, stem of *color*, colour. See **Dis**- and **Colour**.

**DISCOMFIT**, to defeat or put to the rout. (F., -L.) In Barbour's Bruce, xii. 459. [Chaucer has *disconfiture*, C. T. 1010.] -O. F. *desconfiz*, pp. of *desconfire*, 'to discomfit, vanquish, defeat'; Cot. [The *n* before *f* easily passed into *m*, for convenience of pronunciation; the same change occurs in the word *comfort*; and the final *z* = *ts*.] -O. F. *des*-, prefix; and *confire*, to preserve, make ready. -Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *conficere*, to finish, preserve. See **Dis**- and **Comfit**. Der. *disconfit-ure*, from O. F. *desconfiture*; Cot.

**DISCOMFORT**, to deprive of comfort. (F., -L.) M. E. *discomforten*; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 70. -O. F. *desconforter*; Cot. gives 'se desconforter, to be discomfited.' -O. F. *des*-, prefix, = Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and *conforter*, to comfort. See **Dis**- and **Comfort**.

**DISCOMMEND**, to dispraise. (L.; and F., -L.) In Frith's Works, p. 156, col. 2. From Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *commend*. See **Dis**- and **Commend**.

**DISCOMMON**, to deprive of the right of common. (L.; and F., -L.) 'Whiles thou discommonest thy neighbour's kyne'; Bp. Hall, b. v. sat. 3. From Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *common*. See **Dis**- and **Common**.

**DISCOMPOSE**, to deprive of composure. (L.; and F., -L.) Bacon has *discomposed* in the sense of 'removed from a position'; Hist. of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 217, l. 33. -Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *compose*. See **Dis**- and **Compose**. Der. *discompos-ure*.

**DISCONCERT**, to frustrate a plot, defeat, disturb. (F., -L.) In Bailey's Dict. ed. 1731, vol. ii. -O. F. *disconcerter*, of which Cot. gives the pp. 'disconcerté, disordered, confused, set awry.' -O. F. *dis* = Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *concerter*, to concert. See **Dis**- and **Concert**.

**DISCONNECT**, to separate. (L.) Occurs in Burke, On the French Revolution (R.) -Lat. *dis*-, apart; and **Connect**, q. v.

**DISCONSOLATE**, without consolation. (L.) 'And this Spinx, awaped and amate Stoode al dismaied and disconsolate'; Lidgate, Storie of Thebes, pt. i. -Low Lat. *disconsolatus*, comfortless. -Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *consolatus*, pp. of *consolari*, to console. See **Dis**- and **Console**. Der. *disconsolate-ness*.

**DISCONTENT**, not content, dissatisfied. (L.; and F., -L.) 'That though I died discontent I lived and died a mayde'; Gascoigne, Complaint of Philomene, st. 69. -Lat. *dis*-, apart; and **Content**, q. v. Der. *discontent*, sb.; *discontent*, verb; *discontent-ed*, *discontent-ed-ly*, *discontent-ed-ness*, *discontent-ment*.

**DISCONTINUE**, to give up, leave. (F., -L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. iii. 4. 75. -O. F. *discontinuer*, 'to discontinue, surcease'; Cot. -Lat. *dis*-, apart, used negatively; and *continuer*, to continue. See **Dis**- and **Continue**. Der. *discontinu-ance*, *discontinuat-ion* (O. F. *discontinuation*; Cotgrave).

**DISCORD**, want of concord. (F., -L.) M. E. *descord*, *discord*. Spelt *descord* [not *discord*, as in Richardson] in Rob. of Glouc. p. 196. -O. F. *descord* (Roquefort); later *discord*, Cot.; cf. O. F. *descorder*, to quarrel, disagree; Roquefort. -Lat. *discordia*, discord; *discordare*, to be at variance. -Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *cord*-, stem of *cor*, the heart, cognate with E. **Heart**, q. v. Der. *discord-ant* (F. *discordant*, explained by Cotgrave to mean 'discordant, jarring,' pres. pt. of *discorder*); *discordant-ly*, *discordance*, *discordanc-y*. ¶ The special application of *discord* and *concord* to musical sounds is probably due in some measure to confusion with *chord*.

**DISCOUNT**, to make a deduction for ready money payment. (F., -L.) Formerly spelt *discompt*. 'All which the conqueror did discompt'; Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 1105. 'Discount, to count, or reckon off'; Gazophilacium Anglic. ed. 1689. -O. F. *descompter*, 'to account back, or make a back reckoning'; Cot. -O. F. *des* = Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and *compter*, to count. -Lat. *computare*, to compute, count. See **Dis**- and **Count**. Der. *discount*, sb.; *discount-able*.

**DISCOURTENANCE**, to abash. (F., -L.) 'A great taxer of his people, and discourtenancer of his nobility'; Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 112. 'Whom they . . . discourtenaunce'; Spenser, Teares of the Muses, l. 342. -O. F. *discourtenancer*, to abash; see Cotgrave. -O. F. *des* = Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *contenance*, the countenance. See **Dis**- and **Countenance**.

**DISCOURAGE**, to dishearten. (F., -L.) 'Your moste high and most princely maistee abashed and cleane discouraged me so to do'; Gower, C. A., Dedication (R.) -O. F. *descourager*, 'to discourage, dishearten'; Cot. -O. F. *des* = Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *courage*, courage. See **Dis**- and **Courage**. Der. *discourage-ment*.

**DISCOURSE**, a discussion, conversation. (F., -L.) M. E. *discours*, i. e. reason; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 4. l. 4804. -O. F. *discours*, Cot. -Lat. *discursus*, a running about; also, conversation. -Lat. *discursus*, pp. of *discurrere*, to run about. -Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *currere*, to run. See **Dis**- and **Course**. Der. *discourse*, verb; also *discurs-ion*, *discurs-ive* (from Lat. pp. *discursus*).

**DISCOURTEOUS**, uncourteous. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 3. 34. -O. F. *discortois*, 'discourteous'; Cot. -O. F. *dis* = Lat. *dis*-, apart, here used negatively; and O. F. *cortois*, *cortois*, courteous. See **Dis**- and **Courteous**. Der. *discourteous-ly*; from same source, *discourtes-y*.

**DISCOVER**, to uncover, lay bare, reveal, detect. (F., -L.) M. E. *descoueren*, Rom. of the Rose, 4402. -O. F. *descouvrir*, 'to discover'; Cot. -O. F. *des*-, from Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and *couvrir*, to cover. See **Dis**- and **Cover**. Der. *discover-er*, *discover-able*, *discover-y*.

**DISCREDIT**, want of credit. (L.; and F., -L.) As sb. in Shak. Wint. Tale, v. 2. 133; as vb. in Meas. iii. 2. 261. From Lat. *dis*-, apart, here used in a negative sense; and **Credit**, q. v. Der. *discredit*, verb; *discredit-able*.

**DISCREET**, wary, prudent. (F., -L.) M. E. *discret*, P. Plowman, C. vi. 84; Chaucer, C. T. 520 (or 518). -O. F. *discret*, 'discreet'; Cot. -Lat. *discretus*, pp. of *discernere*, to discern. See **Discern**. Der. *discreet-ness*, *discret-ion* (Gower, C. A. iii. 156), *discret-ion-al*, *discret-ion-al-ly*, *discret-ion-ar-y*, *discret-ion-ar-i-ly*; also *discrete* (= Lat. *discretus*, separate), *discret-ive*, *discret-ive-ly*.

**DISCREPANT**, differing. (F., -L.) In Sir T. More, Works,

p. 262 h. 'Discrepant in figure;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 17, l. 199 (in Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat.)—O. F. *discrepant*, 'discrepant, different;' Cot.—Lat. *discrepantem*, acc. of *discrepans*, pres. pt. of *discrepare*, to differ in sound.—Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *crepare*, to make a noise, crackle. See *Decrepit*. Der. *discrepance*, *discrepancy*.

**DISCRIMINATE**, to discern, distinguish. (L.) 'Discriminate, to divide, or put a difference betwixt;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—Lat. *discriminatus*, pp. of *discriminare*, to divide, separate.—Lat. *discrimin-*, stem of *discrimen*, a space between, separation.—Lat. *discernere* (pt. t. *discre-ni*, pp. *discre-tus*), to discern, separate. See *Discern*. Der. *discrimination*, *discriminative*, *discriminative-ly*.

**DISCURSIVE**, desultory, digressive; see *Discourse*. Used by Ben. Jonson, Hymenæi; The Barriers, l. 5.

**DISCUSS**, to examine critically, sift, debate. (L.) Chaucer, Ass. of Foules, 624, has the pp. *discussed*, which first came into use. Again, he has 'when that nyght was *discussed*,' i. e. driven away; tr. of Boethius, b. i. met. 3, where the Lat. has *discussa*.—Lat. *discussus*, pp. of *discutere*, to strike or shake asunder; in late Lat. to discuss.—Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *quater*, to shake. See *Quash*. Der. *discussion*, *discussion-ion*.

**DISDAIN**, scorn, dislike, haughtiness. (F.,—L.) M. E. *desdeyn*, *disdeyn*, *disdeigne*; Chaucer, C. T. 791; Six-text, A. 789. Gower has *disdeigneth*, C. A. i. 84.—O. F. *desdein*, *desdaing*, *disdain*.—O. F. *desdegn* (F. *daigner*), to disdain.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart, here used in a negative sense; and *degn*, to deign, think worthy.—Lat. *dignari*, to deem worthy.—Lat. *dignus*, worthy. See *Deign*. Der. *disdain*, verb; *disdain-ful*, *disdain-ful-ly*, *disdain-ful-ness*.

**DISEASE**, want of ease, sickness. (F.) M. E. *diseise*, want of ease, grief, vexation; Chaucer, C. T. 10781, 14777.—O. F. *deseise*, 'a sickness, a disease, being ill at ease;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *aise*, ease. See *Ease*. Der. *diseased*.

**DISSEMBARK**, to land cargo, to land from a ship. (F.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 1. 210.—O. F. *dessemarquer*, 'to disembark, or unload a ship; also, to land, or go ashore out of a ship;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *embarquer*, to embark. See *Embark*. Der. *disembark-ation*.

**DISSEMBARRASS**, to free from embarrassment. (F.) Used by Bp. Berkeley, To Mr. Thomas Prior, Ex. 7 (R.)—O. F. *dessebarasser*, 'to unpester, disentangle;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *embarasser*, to embarrass. See *Embarrass*.

**DISEMBOGUE**, to discharge at the mouth, said of a river, to loose, depart. (Span.,—L.) 'My poniard Shall *disembogue* thy soul;' Massinger, Maid of Honour, Act. ii. sc. 2.—Span. *desembocar*, to disembogue, flow into the sea.—Span. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *embocar*, to enter the mouth.—Span. *em-*, from Lat. *im-*, for *in*, into; and *boca*, the mouth, from Lat. *bucca*, cheek, mouth.

**DISEMBROIL**, to free from broil or confusion. (L. and F.) In Dryden, Ovid, Met. i. 29.—Lat. *dis-*, apart; and O. F. *embrouiller*, 'to pester, intangle, incumber, intricate, confound;' Cot. See *Embroid*.

**DISENCHANT**, to free from enchantment. (F.,—L.) 'Can all these *disenchant* me?' Massinger, Unnatural Combat, Act. iv. sc. 1.—O. F. *desenchanter*, 'to disenchanted;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *enchanter*, to enchant. See *Enchant*. Der. *disenchantment*.

**DISENCUMBER**, to free, disburden. (L. and F.) 'I have *disincumber'd* myself from rhyme;' Dryden, pref. to Antony and Cleopatra. From Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Encumber*, q. v. Der. *disincumber-ance*.

**DISENGAGE**, to free from engagement. (F.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715; spelt *disingage* in Cotgrave.—O. F. *desengager*, 'to disingage, ungage, redeem;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *engager*, to engage, pledge. See *Engage*. Der. *disengagement*.

**DISENTHRAL**, to free from thralldom. (L. and F. and E.) In Milton, Ps. iv. l. 4. From Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Enthral*, q. v.

**DISENTRANCE**, to free from a trance. (L. and F.) 'Ralpho, by this time *disentranc'd*;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3. l. 717. From Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Entrance* (2), q. v.

**DISFIGURE**, to deprive of beauty, deform. (F.,—L.) 'What list you thus yourself to *disfigure*?' Chaucer, Troil. ii. 223.—O. F. *desfigurer*, also *defigurer*, 'to disfigure, deform;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *figurer*, from Lat. *figurare*, to fashion, form.—O. F. *figure*, from Lat. *figura*, figure. See *Figure*. Der. *disfigure-ment*.

**DISFRANCHISE**, to deprive of a franchise. (L. and F.) 'Sir Wylliam Fitzwilliam [was] *disfranchysed*;' Fabyan, vol. ii. an. 1509. From Lat. *dis-*, away; and *Franchise*, q. v. Der. *disfranchise-ment*.

**DISGORGE**, to vomit, give up prey. (F.) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. 7. 69.—O. F. *desgorger*, 'to disgorge, vomit;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Gorge*, q. v. Der. *disgorge-ment*.

**DISGRACE**, dishonour, lack of favour. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 4. 23.—O. F. *disgrace*, 'a disgrace, an ill fortune, hard luck;' Cot.—Lat. *dis-*, apart; and F. *grace*, from Lat. *gratia*, favour. See *Grace*. Der. *disgrace-ful*, *disgrace-ful-ly*, *disgrace-ful-ness*.

**DISGUISE**, to change the appearance of. (F.) M. E. *disgysen*. 'He *disgysed* him anon;' K. Alisaunder, l. 121.—O. F. *desguiser*, 'to disguise, to counterfeit;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *guise*, 'guise, manner, fashion;' Cot. See *Guise*. Der. *disguis-er*, *disguise-ment*; also *disguise*, sb.

**DISGUST**, to cause dislike. (F.,—L.) In Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave, though not used by Cotgrave himself.—O. F. *desgouter*, 'to distaste, loath, dislike, abhor;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *gouter*, to taste; id.—O. F. *goust*, taste; id.—Lat. *gustus*, a tasting. See *Gust*. Der. *disgust*, sb.; *disgust-ing*, *disgust-ing-ly*.

**DISH**, a platter. (L.,—Gk.) In very early use. M. E. *disch*, Ancr. Riwe, p. 344.—A. S. *dise*, a dish; see Mark. vi. 25, where the Vulgate has *in disco*.—Lat. *discus*, a disc, quoit, platter. β. *Dish* is a doublet of *Disc*, q. v.; *desk* is a third form of the same word.

**DISHABILLE**, another form of *deshabille*, q. v.

**DISHEARTEN**, to discourage. (Hybrid; L. and E.) In Shak. Macb. ii. 3. 37. Coined from Lat. prefix *dis-*, apart; and E. *hearten*, to put in good heart. See *Heart*.

**DISHEVEL**, to disorder the hair. (F.,—L.) 'With . . . heare [hair] *discheveled*;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 13. 'Discheuele, sauf his cappe, he rood al bare;' Chaucer, C. T. 685; where the form is that of a F. pp.—O. F. *descheveler*, 'to dischevel: *une femme toute dischevelee*, discheveled, with all her haire disorderly falling about her eares;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and O. F. *chevel* (F. *cheveu*), a hair.—Lat. *capillum*, acc. of *capillus*, a hair. See *Capillary*.

**DISHONEST**, wanting in honesty. (F.,—L.) In the Romaunt of the Rose, 3442. Cf. 'shame, that escheweth al *dishonestee*;' Chaucer, Pers. Tale, Remedium Gulæ.—O. F. *deshonneste*, 'dishonest, leud, bad;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *honneste*, or *honeste*, honest, honourable. See *Honest*. Der. *dishonest-y*.

**DISHONOUR**, lack of honour, shame. (F.,—L.) M. E. *deshonour*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 3867.—O. F. *deshonneur*, 'dishonour, shame;' Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *honneur*, honour. See *Honour*. Der. *dishonour-able*, *dishonour-ably*, *dishonour*, verb; *dishonour-er*.

**DISINCLINE**, to incline away from. (L.) 'Inclined to the king, or but *disinclined* to them;' Clarendon, Civil War, vol. ii. p. 20 (R.) From Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *Incline*, q. v. Der. *disinclination*, *disinclination*.

**DISINFECT**, to free from infection. (L.) Quite modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Infect*, q. v. Der. *disinfect-ant*.

**DISINGENUOUS**, not frank. (L.) *Disingenuous* is in Dryden, tr. of Ovid's Metam., Dedication, § 1. *Disingenuity* occurs in Clarendon, Civil War. vol. i. p. 321 (R.) Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Ingenuous*, q. v. Der. *disingenuously*, *disingenuous-ness*, *disingenuity*.

**DISINHERIT**, to deprive of heritage. (L. and F.) In Shak. Rich. III. i. 1. 57. Earlier, in Berners, Froissart, vol. i. c. 69 (R.) [The M. E. form was *desheriten*, Havelok, 2547; this is a better form, being from O. F. *desheriter*, to disinherit; see Cotgrave.] Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Inherit*, q. v. Der. *disinherit-ance*, in imitation of O. F. *desheritance*.

**DISINTER**, to take out of a grave. (L. and F.) 'Which a proper education might have *disinterred*, and have brought to light;' Spectator, no. 215. Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Inter*, q. v. Der. *disinter-ment*.

**DISINTERESTED**, free from private interests, impartial. (F.,—L.) A clumsy form; the old word was *disinteress'd*, which was mistaken for a verb, causing a second addition of the suffix *-ed*. 'Because all men are not wise and good and *disinteress'd*;' Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. ii. c. 3 (R.) 'Disinterested or *Disinterested*, void of self-interest;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—O. F. *desinteressé*, 'discharged from, or that hath forgone or lost all interest in;' Cot. This is the pp. of *desintresser*, 'to discharge, to rid from all interest in;' id.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and O. F. *interessé*, 'interested or touched in;' id.—Lat. *interesse*, to import, concern.—Lat. *inter*, amongst; and *esse*, to be.—✓ AS, to be. Der. *disinterested-ly*, *-ness*.

**DISINTHRAL**; see *Disenthral*.

**DISJOIN**, to separate. (F.,—L.) 'They wolde not *disioyne* ne disceuer them from the crowne;' Berners, Froissart, vol. ii. c. 200 (R.)—O. F. *desjoindre*, 'to disioyne, disunite;' Cot.—Lat. *disiungere*, to separate.—Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *iungere*, to join. See *Join*. And see below.

**DISJOINT**, to put out of joint. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Macb. iii.



2. 16.—O. F. *desjoinet*, 'disjoined, parted'; Cot. This is the pp. of O. F. *desjoindre*, to disjoin; see above. Der. *disjoint-ed-ness*.

**DISJUNCTION**, a disjoining, disunion. (L.) In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 540.—Lat. acc. *disiunctionem*, from *disiunctio*, a separation.—Lat. *disiunctus*, pp. of *disiungere*, to disjoin. See **Disjoin**. From the same source, *disiunct-ive*, *disiunct-ive-ly*.

**DISK**, another spelling of **Disc**, q. v.

**DISLIKE**, not to like, to disapprove of. (L. and E.) In Shak. Meas. i. 2. 18. [A hybrid compound; the old form was *mislike*.]—Lat. *dis-*, apart; and E. *Like*, q. v. Der. *dislike*, sb.

**DISLOCATE**, to put out of joint. (L.) In Shak. Lear, iv. 2. 65.—Low Lat. *dislocatus*, pp. of *dislocare*, to remove from its place.—Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *locare*, to place.—Lat. *locus*, a place. See **Locus**. Der. *dislocat-ion*.

**DISLODGE**, to move from a resting-place. (F.) 'Dislodged was out of mine herte'; Chaucer's Dream, 2125 (a poem not by Chaucer, but not much later than his time).—O. F. *desloger*, 'to dislodge, remove'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, away; and *loger*, to lodge. See **Lodge**. Der. *dislodg-ment*.

**DISLOYAL**, not loyal. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Macb. i. 2. 52.—O. F. *desloyal*, 'disloyal'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *loyal*, loyal. See **Loyal**. Der. *disloyal-ly*, *disloyal-ty*.

**DISMAL**, gloomy, dreary, sad. (Unknown.) 'More foul than dismal day'; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 7. 26. The oldest use of the word appears to be in the phrase 'in the dismal,' nearly equivalent to the modern E. 'in the dismal,' meaning 'in mournful mood.' It occurs in Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, 1206; where the knight, in describing with what perturbation of mind he told his tale of love to his lady, says: 'I not [know not] wel how that I began, Ful euel reherens hit I can; And eek, as helpe me God withal, I trow hit was in the dismal, That was the woundes of Egipte,' where some copies read, 'That was the ten woundes of Egipte.' The sense is: 'I believe it was in *perplexity* similar to that caused by the ten plagues of Egypt.' The obscurity of the word seems to be due to the difficulty of tracing the origin of this phrase. β. As regards the form of the word, it answers to O. F. *dismal*, corresponding to Low Lat. *decimalis*, regularly formed from the M. E. *disme* (Gower, C. A. i. 12), O. F. *disme*, Low Lat. *decima*, a tithe, from Lat. *decem*, ten. It is just possible that the original sense of *in the dismal* was in *tithe-time*; with reference to the cruel extortion practised by feudal lords, who exacted *tenths* from their vassals even more peremptorily than tithes were demanded for the church. See *Decima*, *Decimalis* in Du-cange; and *Dismes* (tithes) in Blount's Law Dict. Chaucer's reference to the ten plagues of Egypt may have a special meaning in it.

γ. In any case, the usual derivation from Lat. *dies malus*, an evil day, may be dismissed as worthless; so also must any derivation that fails to account for the final *-al*. See Trench's Select Glossary, where it is shewn that 'dismal days' were considered as unlucky days. Der. *dismal-ly*.

**DISMANTLE**, to deprive of furniture, &c. (F.) In Cotgrave; and in Shak. Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 666. 'Lambert presently took care so to *dismantle* the castle [of Nottingham] that there should be no more use of it for a garrison'; Clarendon, Civil War, vol. iii. p. 192.—O. F. *desmanteller*, 'to take a man's cloak off his back; also, to *dismantle*, raze, or beat down the wall of a fortress'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *manteler*, 'to cloak, to cover with a cloak, to defend'; id.—O. F. *mantel*, later *manteau*, a cloak. See **Mantle**.

**DISMASK**, to divest of a mask. (F.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 296.—O. F. *desmasquer*, 'to unmaske'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, away; and O. F. *masquer*, to mask. See **Mask**.

**DISMAY**, to terrify, discourage. (Hybrid; Lat. and O. H. G.) In early use; in King Alisaunder, 2801.—O. F. *desmayer*\*, a form not found, but equivalent to Span. *desmayar*, to dismay, dishearten, also, to be discouraged, to lose heart. The O. F. *desmayer* was supplanted in French by the verb *esmayer*, to dismay, terrify, strike powerless. These two verbs are formed in the same way, and only differ in the form of their prefixes, which are equivalent respectively to the Lat. *dis-*, apart, and to Lat. *ex*, out. Both are hybrid words, formed with Lat. prefixes from the O. H. G. *magan* (G. *mögen*), to be able, to have might or power. β. Hence we have O. F. *desmayer* and *esmayer*, to lose power, to faint, fail, be discouraged, in a neuter sense; afterwards used actively to signify to render powerless with terror, to astonish, astound, dismay, terrify. γ. The O. H. G. *magan* is the same word with A. S. *magan*, and E. *may*; see **May**. δ. Cf. also Ital. *smagare*, formerly *disagare*, to lose courage; Florio gives the latter spelling, and assigns to it also the active sense 'to quell,' i. e. to dismay. Der. *dismay*, sb.

**DISEMBER**, to tear limb from limb. (F.,—L.) In early use. The pp. *dembred* (for *dismembred*) is in Rob. of Glouc. p. 559. 'Swere not so sinnefully, in *dismembring* of Christ'; Chaucer, Pers.

Tale, De Ira.—O. F. *desmembrer*, 'to dismember'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *membre*, a member, limb. See **Member**.

**DISMISS**, to send away, despatch. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vii. 7. 59. A coined word; made up from Lat. *dis-*, away, and *missus*, pp. of *mittere*, to send. Suggested by O. F. *desmettre*, 'to displace, . . . to dismiss'; Cot. 65. The true Lat. form is *dimittere*, without s. See **Missile**. Der. *dismiss-al*, *dismiss-ion*; and see **dimissory**.

**DISMOUNT**, to descend. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, Shep. Kal. May, 315.—O. F. *desmonter*, 'to dismount, . . . to descend'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, away; and *monter*, to mount, ascend, from F. *mont*, a mountain. See **Mount**.

**DISOBEY**, to refuse obedience. (F.,—L.) 'Anon begonne to *disobeie*'; Gower, C. A. i. 86. Occleve has *disobaie* and *disobeyed*, Letter of Cupid, stanzas 51 and 55; in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 327, back.—O. F. *desobeir*, 'to disobey'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *obeir*, to obey. See **Obey**. Similarly we have *disobedient*, *disobediency*; see **Obedient**.

**DISOBLIGE**, to refrain from obliging. (F.,—L.) In Cotgrave.—O. F. *desobliger*, 'to disoblige'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *obliger*, to oblige. See **Oblige**. Der. *disoblig-ing*.

**DISORDER**, want of order. (F.,—L.) 'Such *disordre* and confusion'; Udal, Pref. to 1st Ep. to Corinthians. 'By *disordering* of the Frenchmen'; Berners, Froissart, vol. ii. c. 217.—O. F. *desordre*, 'disorder'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *ordre*, order. See **Order**. Der. *disorder*, verb; *disorder-ly*.

**DISOWN**, to refuse to own. (Hybrid; L. and E.) 'To *own* or *disown* books'; State Trials, Col. John Lilburn, an. 1649 (R.) A coined word, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and E. *Own*, q. v.

**DISPARAGE**, to offer indignity, to lower in rank or estimation. (F.,—L.) M. E. *desparagen*, William of Palerne, 485; *disparage*, Chaucer, C. T. 4269.—O. F. *desparager*, 'to disparage, to offer unto a man unworthy conditions'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and O. F. *parage*, lineage, rank; id.—Low Lat. *paraticum*, corruptly *paragium*, society, rank, equality of rank; formed with suffix *-aticum* from Lat. *par*, equal. See **Peer**. Der. *disparage-ment*.

**DISPARITY**, inequality. (L.) 'But the *disparity* of years and strength'; Massinger, Unnatural Combat, Act i. sc. 1 (near the end). Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and E. *parity*. Suggested by Lat. *dispar*, unequal, unlike. See **Par**.

**DISPARK**, to render unenclosed. (Hybrid.) In Shak. Rich. II, iii. 1. 23. Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and E. *Park*, q. v.

**DISPASSIONATE**, free from passion. (L.) 'Wise and *dispassionate* men'; Clarendon, Civil War, vol. iii. p. 745. Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and E. *Passionate*, q. v. Der. *dispassionate-ly*.

**DISPATCH**; see **Despatch**.

**DISPEL**, to banish, drive away. (L.) 'His rays their poisonous vapours shall *dispel*'; Dryden, Art of Poetry, 1074 (near end of c. iv).—Lat. *dispellere*, to drive away, disperse.—Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *pellere*, to drive. See **Pulsate**.

**DISENSE**, to weigh out, administer. (F.,—L.) 'Dispensynge and ordeynynge medes to goode men'; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 6. l. 5207.—O. F. *dispenser*, 'to dispense with, . . . to distribute'; Cot.—Lat. *dispensare*, to weigh out, pay, dispense; intensive form from *dispendere* (pp. *dispensus*), another form of *dispandere*, pp. *dispansus*, to spread, expand.—Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *pandere*, to spread; see **Expand**. Der. *dispens-able*, *dispens-able-ness*, *dispens-er*, *dispens-ar-y*; also (from Lat. pp. *dispensatus*) *dispensat-ion*, *dispensat-ive*, *dispensat-or-y*.

**DISPEOPLE**, to empty of people. (F.,—L.) 'Leaue the land *dispeopled* and desolate'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 1212 d.—O. F. *despeupler*, 'to dispeople or unpeople'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *peupler*, to people, from *peuple*, people. See **People**.

**DISPERSE**, to scatter abroad. (L.) M. E. *dispers*, orig. used as a pp. signifying 'scattered.' 'Dispers in alle londes out'; Gower, C. A. ii. 185. 'Dispers, as sheep upon an hille'; id. iii. 175.—Lat. *dispersus*, pp. of *dispergere*, to scatter abroad.—Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *spargere*, to scatter. See **Sparse**. Der. *dispers-ive*, *dispers-ion*.

**DISPIRIT**, to dishearten. (L.) 'Dispirit, to dishearten, or discourage'; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Written for *dis-spirit*; coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *Spirit*, q. v.

**DISPLACE**, to remove from its place. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 9. 42.—O. F. *desplacer*, 'to displace, to put from a place'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, away; and *placer*, to place.—O. F. *place*, a place. See **Place**. Der. *displace-ment*.

**DISPLANT**, to remove what is planted. (F.,—L.) 'Adorio. You may perceive I seek not to *displant* you'; Massinger, The Guardian, Act i. sc. 1. And in Shak. Rom. iii. 3. 59.—O. F. *desplanter*, 'to displant, or pluck up by the root, to unplant'; Cot.—O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart, away; and *planter*, to plant.—O. F. *plante*, a plant. See **Plant**.

**DISPLAY**, to unfold, exhibit. (F.,—L.) 'Displayed his banere';



Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 23; Gower, C. A. i. 221. — O. F. *desploier*, *despleier*, to unfold, exhibit, shew. — O. F. *des*, from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and O. F. *ploier*, *pleier*, *plier*, to fold. — Lat. *plicare*, to fold. See **PLY**. Der. *display*, sb.; *display-er*. Doublet, *deploy*, q. v.

**DISPLEASE**, to make not pleased, offend. (F., — L.) M. E. *displezen*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 455; Rom. of the Rose, 3101. — O. F. *desplaisir*, to displease. — O. F. *des*, from Lat. *dis*-, apart, with negative force; and *plaisir*, to please. See **PLEASE**. Der. *displeasure*, in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 200.

**DISPORT**, to sport, make merry. (F., — L.) M. E. *disporten*, to divert, amuse; Chaucer, Troil. iii. 1139. [The sb. *disport*, i. e. sport, is in Chaucer, C. T. 777.] — O. F. *se desporter*, to amuse oneself, cease from labour (Roquefort); later *se deporter*, 'to cease, forbear, leave off, give over, quiet himself, hold his hand; also to disport, play, recreate himself' (Cotgrave). Cf. Low Lat. *disportus*, diversion; Ducange. — O. F. *des*, from Lat. *dis*-, away, apart; and *porter*, to carry; whence *se desporter*, to carry or remove oneself from one's work, to give over work, to seek amusement. — Lat. *portare*, to carry. See **PORT**, and **SPORT**.

**DISPOSE**, to distribute, arrange, adapt. (F., — L.) M. E. *disposen*, to ordain; Chaucer, Troil. iv. 964; Gower, C. A. i. 84. — O. F. *disposer*, 'to dispose, arrange, order'; Cot. — O. F. *dis*, from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and O. F. *poser*, to place. See **POSE**. Der. *disposer*, *disposable*, *disposal*; and see below.

**DISPOSITION**, an arrangement, natural tendency. (F., — L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 2366 (or 2364). — F. *disposition*. — Lat. acc. *dispositionem*, from nom. *dispositio*, a setting in order. — Lat. *dispositus*, pp. of *disponere*, to set in various places. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *ponere*, to place. See **POSITION**.

**DISPOSSESS**, to deprive of possession. (L.) In Shak. K. John. i. 131. Earlier, in Bale, *Votaries*, part ii (R.). Coined from Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and **POSSESS**, q. v. Suggested by O. F. *desposseder*, 'to dispossess'; Cot. Der. *dispossession*, *dispossess-er*.

**DISPRAISE**, to detract from one's praise. (F., — L.) 'Whan Prudence hadde herd hir housbonde auanten hym [*boast himself*] of his richesse and of his moneye, *dispreysynge* the power of hise aduersaries'; Chaucer, C. T. Tale of Melibee, Group B, 2741; Gower, C. A. i. 113. — O. F. *despreisier*, more commonly *desprisier*, to dispraise. — O. F. *des*, from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *preisier*, *prisier*, to praise. See **PRaise**. Der. *dispraise*, sb.

**DISPROPORTION**, lack of proportion. (F., — L.) In Shak. Oth. iii. 3. 233. Also as a verb, Temp. v. 290; 3 Hen. VI. iii. 2. 160. — O. F. *disproportion*, 'a disproportion, an inequality'; Cot. — O. F. *dis*, from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *proportion*, proportion. See **PROPORTION**. Der. *disproportion*, verb; *disproportion-able*, *disproportion-ably*; *disproportion-al*, *disproportion-al-ly*; *disproportion-ate*, *disproportion-ate-ly*, *disproportion-ate-ness*.

**DISPROVE**, to prove to be false. (F., — L.) 'Ye, forsooth (quod she) and now I wol *disprove* thy first waies'; Testament of Love, b. ii; ed. 1561, fol. 298 back, col. 1. — O. F. *des*, Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and **PROVE**, q. v. Der. *disproof*.

**DISPUTE**, to argue, debate. (F., — L.) M. E. *disputen*, *desputen*; 'byzylche *desputede*' = they disputed busily, Ayenbite of Inwit, p. 79, last line; P. Plowman, B. viii. 20. — O. F. *disputer*. — Lat. *disputare*. — Lat. *dis*-, apart, away; and *putare*, to think, orig. to make clean, clear up. — √ PU, to purify. See **Pure**; and cf. Curtius, i. 349. Der. *dispute*, sb., *disput-able*, *disput-ably*, *disput-able-ness*, *disput-ant*, *disputer*; *disput-at-ion*, *disput-at-i-ous*, *dis-put-at-i-ous-ly*, *disput-at-i-ous-ness*, *disput-at-ive*, from Lat. pp. *disputatus*.

**DISQUALIFY**, to deprive of qualification. (F., — L.) 'Are so *disqualify'd* by fate'; Swift, on Poetry, A Rhapsody, 1733. Coined from the Lat. prefix *dis*-, apart; and **Qualify**, q. v. Der. *disqualific-at-ion*. See **Qualification**.

**DISQUIET**, to deprive of quiet, harass. (L.) '*Disquieted* consciences'; Bale, Image, pt. i. As sb. in Shak. Much Ado, ii. 1. 268; as adj. in Tam. of the Shrew, iv. 1. 171. Coined from Lat. prefix *dis*-, apart; and **Quiet**, q. v. Der. *disquiet-ude* (in late use).

**DISQUISITION**, a searching enquiry, investigation. (L.) 'On hypothetic dreams and visions Grounds everlasting *disquisitions*'; Butler, Upon the Weakness of Man, ll. 199, 200. — Lat. *disquisitionem*, acc. of *disquisitio*, a search into. — Lat. *disquisitus*, pp. of *disquirere*, to examine. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *quirere*, to seek. See **Query**.

**DISREGARD**, not to regard. (L. and F.) 'Among those churches which . . . you have *disregarded*'; Milton, Animadversions upon the Remonstrant's Defence (R.). A coined word; from Lat. *dis*-, apart, here used negatively; and **Regard**, q. v. Der. *disregard*, sb.; *disregard-ful*, *disregard-ful-ly*.

**DISRELISH**, to loathe. (L. and F.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 1. 236. Coined from Lat. *dis*-, apart, here in negative sense; and **Relish**, q. v.

**DISREPUTE**, want of repute. (L. and F.) Kersey's Dict. (ed. 1715) has '*disreputation* or *disrepute*.' The pp. *disreputed* is used by

Bp. Taylor, Great Exemplar, pt. i. s. 1. Coined from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and **Repute**, q. v. Der. *disreput-able*, *disreput-ably*.

**DISRESPECT**, not to respect. (L. and F.) 'Let then the world thy calling *disrespect*'; Donne, to Mr. Tilman (R.). Coined from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and **Respect**, q. v. Der. *disrespect*, sb.; *disrespect-ful*, *disrespect-ful-ly*.

**DISROBE**, to deprive of robes, divest. (L. and F.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 8. 49. Coined from Lat. *dis*-, away; and **Robe**, q. v.

**DISRUPTION**, a breaking asunder. (L.) In Sir T. Browne. Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 16, § 6. — Lat. acc. *disruptionem*, from nom. *disruptio*, commonly spelt *diruptio*, a breaking asunder. — Lat. *disruptus*, pp. of *disrumpere*, *dirumpere*, to burst apart. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *rumpere*, to burst. See **Rupture**.

**DISSATISFY**, to displease. (L. and F.) 'Very much *dissatisfied* and *displeased*'; Camden, Queen Elizabeth, an. 1599. Coined from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and **Satisfy**, q. v. Der. *dissatisfaction*; see **Satisfaction**.

**DISSECT**, to cut apart, cut up. (L.) 'Slaughter is now *dissected* to the full'; Drayton, Battle of Agincourt; st. 37 from end. — Lat. *dissectus*, pp. of *dissecare*, to cut asunder. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *secare*, to cut. See **Section**. Der. *dissect-ion*, from F. *disssection*, given in Cotgrave both as a F. and Eng. word; *dissect-or*.

**DISSEMBLE**, to put a false semblance on, to disguise. (F., — L.) In Frith's Works, p. 51, col. 2. — O. F. *dis*-, apart; and *sembler*, to seem, appear. Cf. O. F. *dissimuler*, 'to dissemble'; Cot. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *simulare*, to pretend; cf. Lat. *dissimulare*, to pretend that a thing is not. See **Simulate**; also **Dissimulation**.

**DISSEMINATE**, to scatter abroad, propagate. (L.) In Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. Earlier, in Bp. Taylor, Of Original Sin, c. vi. s. 1; the word *dissimination* occurs in the same passage. — Lat. *dissiminationem*, pp. of *dissimulare*, to scatter seed. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *seminare*, to sow. — Lat. *semin-*, stem of *semen*, seed. See **Seminal**. Der. *dissimination*, *dissimination-or*.

**DISSENT**, to think differently, differ in opinion. (L.) 'If I *dissent* and if I make affray'; Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 44. 'There they *vary* and *dissent* from them'; Tyndal's Works, p. 445. [The sb. *dissension*, M. E. *dissencion*, *dissension*, occurs in Chaucer, Tale of Melibee, Group B, 2882; and in Gower, C. A. i. 30, 299.] — Lat. *dissentire*, to differ in opinion. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *sentire*, to feel, think. See **Sense**. Der. *dissent-er*, *dissent-i-ent*; also *dissens-ion*, from pp. *dissensus*; cf. O. F. *dissention*, 'dissention, strife'; Cot.

**DISSERTATION**, a treatise. (L.) Used by Speed, Edw. VI, b. ix. c. 22 (R.). — Lat. acc. *dissertationem*, from nom. *dissertatio*, a debate. — Lat. *dissertatus*, pp. of *dissertare*, to debate, frequentative from *disserrere*, to set asunder, to discuss. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *serere*, to join, bind. See **Series**. Der. *dissertation-al*; also *dissertation-or*, from pp. *dissertatus*.

**DISSERVICE**, an injury. (F., — L.) Used by Cotgrave to translate F. *deservice*. — O. F. *des*, Lat. *dis*-, apart; and **Service**, q. v.

**DISSEVER**, to part in two, disunite. (F., — L.) M. E. *disseueren* (with u for v); Allit. Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1575; 'So that I shulde nat *disseuer*'; Gower, C. A. ii. 97. — O. F. *deseuerer*, 'to dissever'; Cot. — O. F. *des*, from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *severer*, to sever, from Lat. *separare*. See **Sever**. Der. *disservice-ance*.

**DISSIDENT**, dissenting, not agreeing. (L.) 'Our life and manners be *dissident* from theirs'; tr. of Sir T. More, Utopia, b. ii. c. 9. — Lat. *dissident-*, stem of *dissidens*, pres. part. of *dissidere*, to sit apart, be remote, disagree. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and Lat. *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. **Sit**, q. v.

**DISSIMILAR**, unlike. (F., — L.) '*Dissimilar parts* are those parts of a man's body which are unlike in nature one to another'; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — O. F. *dissimilaire*, used with ref. to 'such parts of the body as are of sundry substances'; Cot. — O. F. *des*, from Lat. *dis*-, apart; and O. F. *similaire*, like. See **Similar**. Der. *dissimilar-ity*; and see below.

**DISSIMILITUDE**, an unlikeness, variety. (L. and F.) 'When there is such a *dissimilitude* in nature'; Barrow's Sermons, v. ii. ser. 10. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and **Similitude**, q. v.; suggested by Lat. *dissimilitudo*, unlikeness.

**DISSIMULATION**, a dissembling. (L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 7705. — Lat. *dissimulationem*, acc. of *dissimulatio*, a dissembling. — Lat. *dissimulatus*, pp. of *dissimulare*, to dissemble. See **Dissemble**.

**DISSIPATE**, to disperse, squander. (L.) '*Dissipated* and *resolved*'; Wilson, Arte of Rhetorique, p. 213 (R.). — Lat. *dissipatus*, pp. of *dissipare*, to disperse. — Lat. *dis*-, apart; and obs. *supare*, to throw, appearing also in the compound *insipare*, to throw into. — √ SWAP, to throw, whence also E. *sweep*; Fick, i. 841. See **Sweep**. Der. *dissipation*; see Shak. Lear, i. 2. 161.

**DISSOCIATE**, to separate from a company. (L.) Orig. used as a pp. 'Whom I wil not suffre to be *dissociate* or *dissuere* from me'; Udal, John, c. 14. — Lat. *dissociatus*, pp. of *dissociare*, to dis-



solve a friendship. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *sociare*, to associate. — Lat. *socius*, a companion. See **Sociable**. Der. *dissociation*.

**DISSOLUTE**, loose in morals. (L.) See Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 51. [The reading in Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Ira, is not 'a dissolute tonge,' as in Tyrwhitt and Richardson, but 'a deslauee tonge;' see Six-text.] — Lat. *dissolutus*, loose, licentious; pp. of Lat. *dissolvere*, to dissolve; see below. Der. *dissolute-ly*, *dissolute-ness*; also *dissolut-ion*, given by Cotgrave both as a F. and E. word, from Lat. acc. *dissolutio*em.

**DISSOLVE**, to loosen, melt, annul. (L.) M. E. *dissoluen*; Wyclif, 2 Pet. iii. 10 (R.); id. Select Works, iii. 68. — Lat. *dissolvere*, to loosen. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *solvere*, to loose. See **Solve**. Der. *dissolv-able*, *dissolv-ent*; from the same source, *dissolv-ble*, *dissolv-bility*; and see *dissolve* above.

**DISSONANT**, sounding harshly. (F., — L.) 'This sayng, to all curtesie *disonant*;' The Remedy of Love, st. 67; in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 324, col. 1. — O. F. *disonant*, 'disonant;' Cot. — Lat. *disonantem*, acc. of *disonans*, pres. pt. of *disonare*, to be unlike in sound. — Lat. *disonus*, discordant. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *sonus*, a sound. See **Sound**, sb. Der. *disonance*.

**DISSUADE**, to persuade from. (F., — L.) In Shak. As You Like It, i. 2. 170. Earlier, in Bale's Eng. Votaries, pt. i. (R.) — O. F. *dissuader*, 'to dissuade, or dehort from;' Cot. — Lat. *dissuadere*, to dissuade. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *suadere*, to persuade, pp. *suasus*. See **Suasion**. Der. *dissuas-ion*, *dissuas-ive*, *dissuas-ive-ly*, from pp. *dissuasus*.

**DISSYLLABLE**, a word of two syllables. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *dissyllabe* formerly; Ben Jonson has 'verbes *dissyllabes*,' i. e. dissyllabic verbs, Eng. Gram. ch. vii; and again 'nouns *dissyllabic*' in the same chapter. — O. F. *dissyllabe*, 'of two syllables;' Cot. — Lat. *dissyllabus*, of two syllables. — Gk. *δυσύλλαβος*, of two syllables. — Gk. *δι-*, double; and *σύλλαβή*, a syllable. See **Di-** and **Syllable**. Der. *dissyllab-ic*. ¶ The spelling with double s is really wrong, but the error appeared first in the French; the *l* before the final *e* has been inserted to bring the spelling nearer to that of *syllable*. The spelling *dissyllable* is in Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674.

**DISTAFF**, a staff used in spinning. (E.) The *distaff* is a staff provided with flax to be spun off. Palsgrave has: 'I *dysyn* a *dystaffe*, I put the flaxe upon it to spynne.' M. E. *distaf*, Chaucer, C. T. 3772. 'Hec colus, a *dyestafe*;' 15th cent. Vocabulary, in Wright's Vocab. p. 269, col. 1. — A. S. *distaf*, rare; but we find 'Colus, *distaf*' in a Vocabulary of the 11th century, in Wr. Vocab. p. 82, col. 1, l. 10. β. The quotation from Palsgrave and the spelling *dyestafe* shew that A. S. *distaf* = *dis-staf* or *dise-staf*. The latter element is our E. **Staff**, q. v. γ. The former element is remarkably exemplified by the Platt-deutsch *diesse*, the bunch of flax on a distaff; Bremen Wörterbuch, i. 215, v. 284; also by the E. **Dizen**, q. v. Perhaps we may also consider the following words as related, viz. Swed. dial. *dös*, a hay-rick, a heap; Icel. *des*, a hay-rick; Gael. *dais*, a mow of hay, *dos*, a bush, thicket, tuft, plume, bunch of hair, anything bushy; E. dial. *dess*, a pile, heap, hay-rick, in use in Swaledale and near Whitby.

**DISTAIN**, to sully, disgrace. (F., — L.) M. E. *desteine*. In Chaucer, Legend of G. Women, 255. 'Whiche with the blod was of his herte Throughout *desteined* ouer al;' Gower, C. A. i. 234; cf. i. 65, 74. — O. F. *desteindre*, 'to distain, to dead, or take away the colour of;' Cot. — O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and O. F. *teindre*, to tinge. — Lat. *tingere*, to tinge, dye. See **Tinge**; and see **Stain**, which is a mere abbreviation of *dystain* (like *sport* from *disport*).

**DISTANT**, remote, far. (F., — L.) In Chaucer, Astrolabe, pt. i. sect. 17, l. 31. — O. F. *disant*, 'distant, different;' Cot. — Lat. *distantem*, acc. of *distans*, pres. pt. of *distare*, to stand apart, be distant. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. **Stand**, q. v. Der. *distance*, in Rob. of Glouc. pp. 511, 571; from F. *distance*, Lat. *distancia*.

**DISTASTE**, to make unsavoury, disrelish. (L. and F.) In Shak. Oth. iii. 3. 327. Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and **Taste**, q. v. Der. *distaste*, sb.; *distaste-ful*, *distaste-ful-ly*, *distaste-ful-ness*.

**DISTEMPER** (1), to derange the temperament of the body or mind. (F., — L.) See Trench, Study of Words; there is an allusion to the Galenical doctrine of the four humours or temperaments. 'The fourth is, whan . . . the humours in his body ben *distempered*;' Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Gula. 'That *distemperes* a mon in body and in soule;' Wyclif, Select Works, iii. 156. — O. F. *destemprer*, to derange, disorder; Burguy. — O. F. *des-*, from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and O. F. *temprer*, to temper (mod. F. *temperer*), from Lat. *temperare*. See **Temper**. Der. *distemper*, sb., derangement.

**DISTEMPER** (2), a kind of painting, in which the colours are tempered, or mixed with thin watery glue. (F., — L.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — O. F. *destemprer*, later *destremper*, which Cotgrave explains by 'to soake, steepe, moisten, water, season, or lay in water; to soften or allay, by laying in water; to make fluid, liquid, or thin.' The word is the same as the above.

**DISTEND**, to stretch asunder, swell. (L.) In Milton, P. L. i. 572; xi. 880. — Lat. *distendere*, pp. *distensus*, to stretch asunder. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *tendere*, to stretch. — ✓ **TAN**, to stretch. See **Tend**. Der. *distens-ible*, *distens-ive*, *distens-ion*, from pp. *distensus*.

**DISTICH**, a couple of verses, a couplet. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *distichon* in Holland's Suetonius, p. 224 (R); *distick* in the Spectator, no. 43, and in Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674; *distich* in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — Lat. *distichus*, *distichon*. — Gk. *διστίχον*, a couplet; neut. of *διστίχος*, having two rows. — Gk. *δι-*, double; and *στίχος*, a row, rank, allied to *στίχομαι*, to march in rank, and *στέιχειν*, to go, cognate with A. S. *stigan*, to ascend, whence E. *stirrup* and *stile*. — ✓ **STIGH**, to go, march. Curtius, i. 240.

**DISTIL**, to fall in drops, flow slowly. (F., — L.) M. E. *distillen*; 'That it malice non *distilleh*;' Gower, C. A. i. 3. — O. F. *distiller*, 'to distill;' Cot. — Lat. *distillare*, pp. *distillatus*, the same as *destillare*, to drop or trickle down. — Lat. *de-*, down; and *stillare*, to drop. — Lat. *stilla*, a drop. See **Still**, sb. and vb. Der. *distillat-ion*, *distillat-or-y*, from Lat. pp. *destillatus*; also *distill-er*, *distill-er-y*.

**DISTINCT**, distinguished. (F., — L.) In other man ben *distinct* the spices of glotonie;' Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Gula. — O. F. *distinct*; Cot. — Lat. *distinctus*, pp. of *distinguere*, to distinguish. See below. Der. *distinct-ive*, *distinct-ion*.

**DISTINGUISH**, to set apart, mark off. (F., — L.) In Shak. Macb. iii. 1. 96. [The reading in Chaucer's Boethius, p. 47, l. 1223, is *distingwed*, not *distinguished*.] — O. F. *distinguer*, to distinguish; the ending *-ish* seems to have been added by analogy, and cannot be accounted for in the usual way. — Lat. *distinguere*, to distinguish, mark with a prick; pp. *distinctus*. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *stingere*\* (not in use), to prick, cognate with Gk. *στίγειν*, to prick, and E. *sting*. — ✓ **STIG**, to prick. See **Sting**, **Stigma**. Der. *distinguish-able*; also *distinct*, q. v.

**DISTORT**, to twist aside, pervert. (L.) First used as a pp. Spenser, F. Q. v. 12. 36. — Lat. *distortus*, distorted, pp. of *distorquere*. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *torquere*, to twist. See **Torsion**. Der. *distort-ion*.

**DISTRACT**, to harass, confuse. (L.) [M. E. *destrat*, distracted. 'Thou shal ben so *destrat* by aspre things;' Chaucer, Boethius, bk. iii. pr. 8. This is a F. form.] But we find also *distract* as a pp. 'Distracte were þei stithly' = they were greatly distracted; Allit. Destruction of Troy, 3219. As vb. in Shak. Oth. i. 3. 327; see Lover's Complaint, 231. — Lat. *distractus*, pp. of *distrahere*, to pull asunder, pull different ways. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *trahere*, to draw, cognate with E. *draw*, q. v. See **Trace**. Der. *distract-ed-ly*, *distract-ion*.

**DISTRAIN**, to restrain, seize goods for debt. (F., — L.) The pp. *destraine*, i. e. restrained, is in Chaucer, Boethius, bk. ii. pr. 6, l. 1441. — O. F. *destraindre*, 'to straine, press, wring, vex extremely; also, to straiten, restrain, or abridge of liberty;' Cot. — Lat. *dstringere*, to pull asunder. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *stringere*, to touch, hurt, compress, strain. See **Strain**, verb. Der. *distrain-or*; *dstraint*, from O. F. *destraine*, restraint, fem. form of pp. *destraine* (Cotgrave); and see **Distress**, **District**.

**DISTRESS**, great pain, calamity. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *distresse*, Rob. of Glouc. pp. 143, 442. — O. F. *distresse*, 'distress;' Cot; older spellings *destrece*, *destrece*; Burguy. *Destrece* is a verbal sb. from a verb *destreecer*\* (not found), corresponding to a Low Lat. *districtiare*\*, to afflict (not found), formed regularly from *districtus*, severe, pp. of *dstringere*, to pull asunder, in late Lat. to punish. See *détrésse* in Brachet; Littre wrongly gives the prefix as Lat. *de*. See **Distrain**. Der. *distress*, vb., M. E. *distresen*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 880; *distress-ful*, *distress-ful-ly*.

**DISTRIBUTE**, to allot, deal out. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 39. — Lat. *distributus*, pp. of *distribuere*, to distribute. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *tribuere*, to give, impart. See **Tribute**. Der. *distribut-able*, *distribut-er*, *distribut-ion*, *distribut-ive*.

**DISTRICT**, a region. (F., — L.) 'District is that territory or circuit, wherein any one has power to *distrain*; as a manor is the lord's district;' Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. — O. F. *district*, 'a district, . . . the territory within which a lord . . . may judge . . . the inhabitants;' Cot. — Low Lat. *districtus*, a district within which a lord may *distrain* (distringere potest); Ducange. — Lat. *districtus*, pp. of *dstringere*. — See **Distrain**.

**DISTRUST**, want of trust. (Hybrid; L. and E.) Udal has *distrust* both as sb. and vb.; On St. Matthew, capp. 5 and 17. Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and E. **Trust**, q. v. Der. *distrust-ful*, *distrust-ful-ly*, *distrust-ful-ness*.

**DISTURB**, to disquiet, interrupt. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *disturben*, *distourben*; spelt *disturben*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 162; *distourben*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 436. — O. F. *destourber*, 'to disturb;' Cot. — Lat. *disturbare*, to drive asunder, disturb. — Lat. *dis-*, apart; and *turbare*, to disturb, trouble. — Lat. *turba*, a tumult, a crowd. See **Turbid**. Der. *disturb-ance*, used by Chaucer, Compl. of Mars, l.



107; *disturb-er*. ¶ Borrowed from French, the spelling being afterwards conformed to the Latin.

**DISUNITE**, to disjoin, sever. (L.) In Shak. Troil. ii. 3. 109. — Lat. *disunire*, pp. of *disunire*, to disjoin. — Lat. *dis-*, apart, here used negatively; and *unire*, to unite. See **Unite**, **Unit**. From the same source, *disunion*.

**DISUSE**, to give up the use of. (L. and F.) ‘Disuse, to forbear the use of;’ Kersey’s Dict. ed. 1715; ‘Disusage or Disuse, a disusing;’ id. M. E. *disusen* (with *v* for *u*). ‘Dysusyn or mysse vsyn;’ Prompt. Parv. p. 123. Coined from Lat. *dis-*, apart; and **USE**, q. v. Der. *disuse*, sb.; *disuse-age*.

**DISYLLABLE** (so spelt in Kersey, ed. 1715); see **Dissyllable**.

**DITCH**, a dike, trench dug. (E.) M. E. *diche*, P. Plowman, C. xiv. 236, where one MS. has *dike*. *Diche* is merely a corruption of *dike*, due to weakened pronunciation; cf. *fitch* with *pike*. See **Dike**. Der. *ditch*, verb, M. E. *dichen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1890; *ditcher*, M. E. *diker*, P. Plowman, C. i. 224.

**DITHYRAMB**, a kind of ancient hymn. (L., — Gk.) ‘*Dithyramb*, a kind of hymn or song in honour of Bacchus who was surnamed *Dithyrambus*; and the poets who composed such hymns were called *Dithyrambicks*;’ Blount’s Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *dithyrambus*. — Gk. *δithyrambos*, a hymn in honour of Bacchus; also, a name of Bacchus. Origin unknown.

**DITTANY**, the name of a plant. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Cotgrave, who translates O. F. *dietame* by ‘the herb dittany, dittander, garden ginger.’ Cf. ‘*Dytane*, herbe;’ Prompt. Parv. p. 123. — O. F. *dietame*. — Lat. *dictamnus*; Pliny. — Gk. *δικταμνος*, dittany; a herb so called because it grew abundantly on Mount *Dictæ* (*Δικτή*) in Crete.

**DITTO**, the same as before. (Ital., — L.) ‘*Ditto*, the aforesaid or the same;’ Kersey’s Dict. ed. 1715. — Ital. *ditto*, that which has been said, a word, saying. — Lat. *dictum*, a saying; neut. of *dictus*, pp. of *dicere*, to say. See **Diction**. ¶ It may be observed that the pp. of Ital. *dire*, to say, takes the form *detto*, not *ditto*.

**DITTY**, a sort of song. (F., — L.) M. E. *ditē*, *ditee*; Chaucer, Boethius, bk. iv. pr. 8. l. 3850; later *dittie*, Spenser, Colin Clout, 385; shortened to *ditt*, id. F. Q. ii. 6. 13. — O. F. *ditie*, *dite*, a kind of poem; Burguy. — Lat. *dictatum*, a thing dictated for writing, neut. of *dictatus*, pp. of *dictare*, to dictate. See **Dictate**. ¶ It is wrong to refer this word to A. S. *dihtan*, though this leads to the same root, as *dihtan* is merely borrowed from *dictare*. See **Dight**.

**DIURETIC**, tending to excite passage of urine. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5. ‘*Diureticalnes*, diuretick quality;’ Bailey; vol. ii. ed. 1731. — O. F. *diuretique*; see Cotgrave. — Lat. *diureticus*. — Gk. *διουρητικός*, promoting urine. — Gk. *διουρέειν*, to pass urine. — Gk. *δι-*, for *διά*, through; and *οὔρον*, urine. See **Urine**.

**DIURNAL**, daily. (L.) In Lidgate, Complaint of the Black Knight [commonly ascribed to Chaucer], l. 590. — Lat. *diurnalis*, daily. — Lat. *dies*, a day. A doublet of **Journal**, q. v.

**DIVAN**, a council-chamber, sofa. (Pers.) In Milton, P. L. x. 457. — Pers. and Arab. *divān*, ‘a tribunal, a steward; a collection of odes arranged in alphabetical order of rhymes; the *Divān* i *Hāfiz* is the most celebrated;’ Palmer’s Pers. Dict., col. 282. In Richardson, p. 704, the Pers. form is given as *diwān*, the Arab. as *daywān*, explained as ‘a royal court, the tribunal of justice or revenue, a council of state, a senate or divan,’ &c.

**DIVARICATE**, to fork, diverge. (L.) ‘With two fingers *divaricated*,’ i. e. spread apart; Marvell, Works, ii. 114 (R.) ‘Sir T. Browne has *divarication*, Vulg. Errors, b. vi. c. 11, § 4. — Lat. *divariicare*, to spread apart. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *uvaricare*, to spread apart, straddle. — Lat. *uvaricus*, straddling; formed with suffix *-cus* from *uari-* (= *uaro*) crude form of *uarius*, bent apart, straddling. β. Origin doubtful; ‘Corssen, i. 2. 412, starts from a root *kar* [to be bent], which became *kvar*, and from this *kur*. From *kvar* he gets to the Lat. *vārus*, for *cvārus*;’ Curtius, i. 193. Der. *divarication*.

**DIVE**, to plunge into water. (E.) M. E. *diuen*, *diuen* (with *u* for *v*); spelt *dynen*, P. Plowman, B. xii. 163; *diuen*, Ancren Riwle, p. 282. l. 10. — A. S. *dýfan*, to dive, Grein, i. 214; older form *dýfan*, id. 213. + Icel. *dýfa*, to dive, to dip. Closely related to E. **Dip**, q. v. Der. *div-er*, *div-ing-bell*, *di-dapper*, i. e. *dive-dapper*.

**DIVERGE**, to part asunder, tend to spread apart. (L.) ‘*Divergent* or *Diverging* Rays, in opticks, are those rays which, going from a point of a visible object, are dispersed, and continually depart one from another;’ Kersey’s Dict. ed. 1715. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *uergere*, to incline, verge, tend. See **Verge**. Der. *diverg-ent*, *diverg-ence*.

**DIVERSE**, **DIVERS**, different, various. (F., — L.) M. E. *diuers*, *diuerse* (with *u* for *v*). Spelt *diuers* in An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 35. ‘*Diuers* men *diuersē* thingēs seiden;’ Chaucer, C. T. 4630. Spelt *divers* in the Bible, Mk. viii. 3, &c. — O. F. *divers*, m. *diverse*, f. ‘divers, differing, unlike, sundry, repugnant;’

Cot. — Lat. *diuersus*, various; properly pp. of *diuertere*, to turn asunder, separate, divert. See **Divert**. Der. *diverse-ly*, *divers-i-ty*, from M. E. and F. *diversite*, Chaucer, Troil. v. 1805; *divers-i-fy*, from F. *diversifier*, ‘to vary, diversify’ (Cot.), from Low Lat. *diversificare*, which from Lat. *diuersi-* (for *diuersus*), and *-ficare* (from *facere*), to make; *diversificat-ion*, from Low Lat. pp. *diversificatus*.

**DIVERT**, to turn aside, amuse. (F., — L.) ‘List nat onys asyde to *dyuertere*;’ Lidgate, Storie of Thebes, pt. ii. l. 1130 (in Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 30). — O. F. *divertir*, ‘to divert, avert, alter, with-draw;’ Cot. — Lat. *diuerti*, pp. *diuersus*, to turn asunder, part, divert. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *uertere*, to turn. See **Verse**.

Der. *divers-ion*, ‘a turning aside, or driving another way, a recreation, or pastime;’ Kersey, ed. 1715. And see above; also **Divorce**.

**DIVEST**, to strip, deprive of. (L.) ‘*Divest*, to strip off, or un-clothe a person, to deprive or take away dignity, office,’ &c.; Bailey’s Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. — Low Lat. *diuestire*, a late equivalent of Lat. *devestire*, to undress. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *uestire*, to clothe. — Lat. *uestis*, clothing. See **Vest**.

**DIVIDE**, to part asunder. (L.) M. E. *dividen*, *dyuyden* (with *u* for *v*), Wyclif, Exod. xiv. 16; Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, pp. 2, 5. ‘Thilk thing that symply is on thing with-outen ony *diuision*, the errour and folie of mankynd departeth and *diuideth* it;’ Chaucer, Boethius, b. iii. pr. 9. l. 2287. — Lat. *diuidere*, pp. *diuisus*, to divide. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *uidēre*\*, a lost verb, prob. ‘to know,’ from the same root as *uidēre*, to see. — √ **WID**, to see. See **Wit**. Der. *divid-er*, *divid-end*; also (from pp. *diuisus*) *divis-ible*, *divis-ibil-y*, *divis-ibil-i-ty*, *divis-ive*, *divis-or*, *divis-ion*, *divis-ion-al*.

**DIVINE**, godly, sacred. (F., — L.) A gret *diuine* that cleped was Calcas;’ Chaucer, Troil. i. 66. ‘Thus was the halles ful of *deniuing*;’ i. e. divining, guessing; id. C. T. 2523. — O. F. *divin*, formerly also *devin* (Burguy), signifying (1) divine, (2) a diviner, augur, theologian; whence *deviner*, to divine, predict, guess. — Lat. *diuinus*, divine; from the same source as *diuus*, godly, and *deus*, God. — √ **DIW**, to shine. See **Deity**. Der. *divine-ly*, *divin-i-ty* (M. E. *diuinitē*, Gower, C. A. iii. 88); also *divine*, verb, *divin-er*, *divin-at-ion*.

**DIVISION**; see **Divide**.

**DIVORCE**, a dissolution of marriage. (F., — L.) ‘The same law yueth libel of departicion because of *deuorse*;’ Testament of Loue, b. iii; in Chaucer’s Works, ed. 1561, fol. 308, col. 1. The pl. *deuorses* is in P. Plowman, B. ii. 175. — O. F. *divorce*, ‘a divorce;’ Cot. — Lat. *diuortium*, a separation, divorce. — Lat. *diuortere*, another form of *diuerti*, to turn asunder, separate. See **Divert**. Der. *divorce*, verb, *divorc-er*, *divorce-ment*.

**DIVULGE**, to publish, reveal. (F., — L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iii. 2. 43. — F. *divulguer*, ‘to divulge, publish;’ Cot. — Lat. *diuulgare*, to make common, publish abroad. — Lat. *di-*, for *dis-*, apart; and *uulgare*, to make common. — Lat. *uulgus*, the common people; cognate with E. *folk*. See **Folk** and **Vulgar**.

**DIVULSION**, a rending asunder. (L.) ‘*Divulsion*, or separation of elements;’ Holland’s Plutarch, p. 667; also in Blount’s Glossographia and Kersey. — Lat. *diuulsionem*, acc. of *diuulsio*, a plucking asunder. — Lat. *diuulsus*, pp. of *diuellere*, to pluck asunder. — Lat. *di-* for *dis-*, apart; and *uellere*, to pluck. See **Convulse**.

**DIZEN**, to deck out. (E.) Used by Beaumont and Fletcher, in Monsieur Thomas, iii. 6. 3, and The Pilgrim, iv. 3. Palsgrave has: ‘*I dysyn* a distaffe, I put the flax upon it to spin.’ Thus to *dizen* was, originally, to furnish a distaff with flax; hence, generally, to clothe, deck out, &c. β. Possibly connected with Swed. dial. *dūsa*, to stack (hay); Eng. dial. *dess*, to pile in layers, used at Whitby; Icel. *dys*, Dan. *dysse*, a small cairn or pile of stones. Thus the orig. sense was ‘to heap on,’ to cover with a bunch. For further remarks, see **Distaff**. Der. *be-dizen*, q. v.

**DIZZY**, giddy, confused. (E.) M. E. *dysy*, Pricke of Conscience, 771; *dwie*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 117; superl. *disigest*, Ancren Riwle, p. 182. — A. S. *dysig*, foolish, silly; Grein, i. 24; cf. *dysigian*, to be foolish; id. β. Compounded of a base *dus*, and suffix *-ig*; where *dus* is another form of *duas*, whence A. S. *dwēs*, answering to Lat. *hebes*, dull; Ælfric’s Gloss., ed. Sommer, p. 74, col. 2. — √ **DHWAS**, to crumble, perish; whence Skt. *dhwams*, to crumble, perish, pp. *dhwasta*, fallen, lost; Fick, i. 121. See **Doze**. + O. Du. *duyzig*, *dizy*, Oudemans; cf. Du. *duizelen*, to grow dizzy; *duwaas*, foolish. + O. Fries. *duaia*, to be dizzy; *duusinge*, dizziness. + Dan. *dösig*, drowsy; *döse*, to doze; *dös*, drowsiness. + O. H. G. *tüsic*, dull. Der. *dizzi-ly*, *dizzi-ness*.

**DO** (1), pt. t. **DID**, pp. **DONE**, to perform. (E.) M. E. *don*, pt. t. *dude*, *dide*, pp. *don*, *doon*, *idon*, *ydon*; see Stratmann’s O. E. Dict. p. 129. — A. S. *dón*, pt. t. *dyde*, pp. *gedón*; Grein, i. 199–202. + Du. *doen*, pt. t. *deed*, pp. *gedaan*. + O. Sax. *don*, *duón*, *duan*, *dóan*, pt. t. *dede*, pp. *giduan*. + O. Fries. *dua*, pt. t. *dede*, pp. *gedan*, *geden*. + Mæso-Goth. suffix *-dedjau*, as seen in the past tenses of weak verbs; thus *lagi-dedjau* = I lay-did = I laid, from *lagjan*, to lay. + O. H. G.



*tón, toan, tuan, M. H. G. tuon, duon, G. thun.* + Gk. τίθημι, I set, put, place. + Skt. *dhá*, to place, put. = ✓ *DHA*, to place, set. ¶ The pt. t. *did*, A. S. *dy-de*, is formed by reduplication. Der. *do-ings*; *a-do*, q. v.; *don*, i. e. *do on*; *doff*, i. e. *do off*; *dup*, i. e. *do up*. From the same root, *doom*, q. v., *deem*, q. v.; also *deed*, q. v.

**DO** (2), to be worth, be fit, avail. (E.) In the phrase 'that will do' (i. e. suit), the verb is totally distinct from the above. It is the prov. E. *dow*, to avail, be worth, suit; M. E. *duzen*, Strattmann, p. 136. 'What *doues* me þe dedayn, oþer dispit make,' i. e. what does it avail me to shew disdain or dislike; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, iii. 50. — A. S. *dugan*, to be worth; see **Doughty**. ¶ Perhaps the phrase 'how do you do' is a translation of O. F. 'comment le faites vous?' see Wedgwood.

**DOCILE**, teachable, easily managed. (F., — L.) 'Be brief in what thou wouldst command, that so The *docile* mind might soon thy precepts know;' Ben Jonson, tr. of Horace, Ars Poet. 335, 336, where the Lat. text has 'animi *dociles*.' — F. *docile*, 'docible, teachable;' Cot. — Lat. *docilis*, teachable. — Lat. *docere*, to teach. = ✓ *DAK*, to teach; a causal extension of ✓ *DA*, to know, seen in Gk. *δεδάως*, taught, Zend *dá*, to know; Curtius, i. 284. Der. *docil-i-ty*. From the same root, *didactic*, q. v., *disciple*, q. v.; also *doctor*, *doctrine*, *document*, q. v.

**DOCK** (1), to cut short, curtail. (Celtic?) 'His top was *docket* lyk a preest biforn;' Chaucer, C. T. 592 (or 590). A. Perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. W. *tocio*, to clip, to dock; whence *tocyn*, a short piece, a ticket. See **Docket**. B. Or perhaps Scand. Mätzner cites O. Icel. *dockr*, a tail, from Haldorsson; cf. 'dokkyn, or smytyn away the taylor;' Prompt. Parv.

**DOCK** (2), a kind of plant. (Celtic?) M. E. *dokke*; Chaucer, Troil. iv. 461. — A. S. *doce*, a dock; very common in Cockayne's ed. of A. S. Leechdoms; see Glossary in vol. iii. [Probably not E., but borrowed from Celtic.] — Gael. *dogha*, a burdock; Irish *meacan-dogha*, the great common burdock, where *meacan* means a tap-rooted plant, as carrot, parsnip, &c. Cf. Gk. *δαῦκος*, *δαῦκον*, a kind of parsnip or carrot. Der. *bur-dock*.

**DOCK** (3), a basin for ships. (Du., — Low Lat., — Gk.?) In North's Plutarch, p. 536 (R.) Cotgrave explains F. *haute* as 'a dock, to mend or build ships in.' — O. Du. *dokke*, a harbour; Kilian, Oudemans; cf. Dan. *dokke*, Swed. *docka*, G. *docke*, a dock. — Low Lat. *doga*, a ditch, canal; in which sense it appears to be used by Gregory of Tours; see *doga* in Diez; the same word as Low Lat. *doga*, a vessel or cup. — Gk. *δοχή*, a receptacle. — Gk. *δέχομαι*, I receive, Ionic form *δέκομαι*; perhaps from ✓ *ΔΕΚ*, to receive; Curtius, i. 164. Der. *dock*, verb; *dock-yard*. ☞ The history of the word is not quite clear; see Diez.

**DOCKET**, a label, list, ticket, abstract. (Celtic?) 'The *docket* doth but signify the king's pleasure for such a bill to be drawn;' State Trials, Abp. Laud, an. 1640 (R.) 'Mentioned in a *doquet*;' Clarendon, Civil War, v. ii. p. 426. Formed, with dimin. suffix *-et*, from the verb *dock*, to clip, curtail, hence to make a brief abstract; cf. *doket*, or *dockyd*;' Prompt. Parv. See **Dock** (1). Der. *docket*, verb.

**DOCTOR**, a teacher, a physician. (L.) 'A *doctour* of phisik;' Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 413 (or 411); spelt *doctour*, P. Plowman, C. xii. 96. — Lat. *doctor*, a teacher. — Lat. *doctus*, pp. of *docere*, to teach. See **Docile**. Der. *doctor-ate*; and see *doctrine*.

**DOCTRINE**, teaching, learning. (F., — L.) In P. Plowman, C. xii. 225. — F. *doctrine*. — Lat. *doctrina*, learning. — Lat. *doctor*, a teacher; see above. Der. *doctrin-al*.

**DOCUMENT**, a paper adduced to prove a thing. (F., — L.) 'Thus louers with their moral documents;' The Craft of Lovers, st. 1; in Chaucer's works, ed. 1561, fol. 341. — F. *document*, 'a document;' Cot. — Lat. *documentum*, a proof. — Lat. *docere*, to teach, with suffix *-mentum*; see **Docile**. Der. *document-al*, *document-ar-y*.

**DODECAGON**, a plane figure, having 12 equal sides and angles. (Gk.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Coined from Gk. *δώδεκα*, twelve; and *γωνία*, an angle. β. The Gk. *δώδεκα* is from *δω*, i. e. *duo*, two; and *δέκα*, ten. See **Decagon**.

**DODECAHEDRON**, a solid figure, with five equal pentagonal sides. (Gk.) Spelt *dodecaedron* in Kersey, ed. 1715. Coined from Gk. *δώδεκα*, twelve; and *ἔδρα*, a base. See above, and see **Decahedron**.

**DODGE**, to go hither and thither, evade, quibble. (E.?) 'Let there be some dodging casuist with more craft than sincerity;' Milton, Tenure of Kings and Magistrates (R.) Of uncertain origin. α. The base seems to be that which appears in the Lowland Scotch *do*, to jog, North Eng. *dad*, to shake; whence the frequentative forms seen in North Eng. *daadle*, to walk unsteadily, *dodder*, to shake, tremble, totter, as also in *dadge*, or *dodge*, to walk in a slow clumsy manner; see Halliwell, and Brockett. β. The orig. sense appears to be 'to move unsteadily,' or 'to shift from place to place.' Cf. the following passage. 'Mé pinç þæt þú mé dwelige and dyderie [Cott. MS. *dydrie*] swá mon cild dep; lætst mé hider and jider on swá picne wudu þæt ic ne mæg út áredian;' i. e. methinks that thou deceivest

and misleadest me as one does a child, and leadest me hither and thither in so thick a wood that I cannot divine the way out; Ælfred's Boethius, cap. 35. sect. 5 (b. iii. pr. 12). This A. S. *dyder-ian* or *dydr-ian* is related to the prov. Eng. *dodder*, and means lit. 'to make to go unsteadily,' the suffix *-ian* having, as usual, a causal force. γ. Similarly, *dodge* may answer to a M. E. *dod-ien*, to make to jog; the final *-ge* is perhaps due to the softening of a causal ending. As to the root, cf. Skt. *dhú*, to shake. Der. *dodge-er*.

**DODO**, a kind of large bird, now extinct. (Port.) In Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 403, is a drawing of a dodo; at p. 402 he speaks of 'the *dodo*, a bird the Dutch call *walgh-vogel* or *dod-eersen*,' which was then found in the Mauritius. In his fourth edition, 1677, he adds: 'a Portuguese name it is, and has reference to her sim-ples.' — Port. *doudo*, silly, foolish. Perhaps allied to **Dote**, q. v. ¶ Similarly the *booby* was named, also by the Portuguese. See the long article on the *dodo* in the Engl. Cyclopædia. *Walg-vogel* in Dutch means 'nauseous bird;' it seems that the sailors killed them so easily that they were surfeited of them.

**DOE**, the female of the buck. (E.) M. E. *doo*; Wyclif, Prov. vi. 5. — A. S. *dú*, translating Lat. *dama* in a copy of Ælfric's Glossary cited by Lye. + Dan. *daa*, a deer; *daa-hiort*, lit. doe-hart, a buck; *daa-hind*, lit. doe-hind, a doe. + Swed. *dofhjort*, a buck; *dofhind*, a doe. β. Root unknown; hardly borrowed from (still less cognate with) the Lat. *dama*, W. *danas*, a deer.

**DOFF**, to take off clothes or a hat. (E.) 'And *doffing* his bright arms;' Spenser, F. Q. vi. g. 36. 'Dof bluee jis bere-skin' = doff quickly this bear-skin; William of Palerne, 2343. A contraction of *do off*, i. e. put off, just as *don* is of *do on*, and *dup* of *do up*. The expression is a very old one. 'Þá he him of dyde ísem-byman' = then he *did off* his iron breast-plate; Beowulf, ed. Grein, 671.

**DOG**, a domestic quadruped. (E. or O. Low G.) M. E. *dogge* (2 syllables); Ancren Riwele, p. 290. Not found in A. S., but an Old Low German word. + Du. *dog*, a mastiff. + Swed. *dogg*, a mastiff. + Dan. *dogge*, a bull-dog. Root unknown. Der. *dog*, verb, to track (Shak.); *dogg-ish*, *dogg-i-h-ly*, *dogg-ish-ness*; also *dogg-ed*, i. e. sullen (Shak. K. John, iv. 1. 129), *dogg-ed-ly*, *dogg-ed-ness*. Also *dogg-brier*, *-cart*, *-day*, *-fish*, *-rose*, *-star*; *dogg's-ear*.

**DOG-CHEAP**, very cheap. (Scand.) Found also in Swed. dial. *dog* = very. Rietz gives the examples *dog snål*, extremely greedy; *dog lat*, extremely idle. Cf. Swed. *dugtigt*, strongly, much. — Swed. *duga*, to be fit (= A. S. *dugan*); see **Do** (2). So too Platt-Deutsch *döger*, very much; from the vb. *dögen*, to avail; Bremen, Wörterb., i. 221.

**DOGE**, a duke of Venice. (Ital., — L.) In Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674; and Kersey, ed. 1715. — Ital. *doge*, *dogio*, a doge, captain, general; a provincial form of *duce*, more commonly written *duca*. — Lat. *ducem*, acc. of *dux*, a leader. See **Duke**.

**DOGGEREL**, wretched poetry. (Unknown.) Orig. an adj., and spelt *doggerel*. 'This may wel be rime *doggerel*, quod he;' Chaucer, C. T. 13853. 'Amid my *dogrell* rime;' Gascoigne, Counsel to Withipoll, l. 12. Origin unknown.

**DOGMA**, a definite tenet. (Gk.) 'This *dogma* of the world's eternity;' Cudworth, Intellectual System, p. 251 (R.) Rich. also quotes the pl. *dogmata* from Glanvill, Pre-existence of Souls, c. 12. — Gk. *δόγμα*, that which seems good, an opinion; pl. *δόγματα*. — Gk. *δοκέω*, pref. pass. *δέδογμα*, I am valued at, I am of opinion. Cognate with Lat. *deceat*, it behoves, *decus*, ornament, and Skt. *dagas*, fame; Curtius, i. 165. — ✓ *DAK*, to bestow; see **Decorum**. Der. *dogmat-ic*, *dogmat-ic-al*, *dogmat-ic-al-ly*, *dogmat-ise*, *dogmat-is-er*, *dogmat-ism*, *dogmat-ist*; all from the stem *δόματ-*.

**DOILY**, a small napkin. (Dutch.) Also used as the name of a woollen stuff. 'We should be as weary of one set of acquaintance, though never so good, as we are of one suit, though never so fine; a fool, and a *doily* stuff, would now and then find days of grace, and be worn for variety;' Congreve, Way of the World. 'The stores are very low, sir, some *doiley* petticoats and manteaus we have, and half a dozen pair of laced shoes;' Dryden, Kind Keeper, iv. 1. It will be observed that *doil-y* or *doil-ey* is here an adjective; the sb. is properly *doil*, the same as prov. Eng. (Norfolk) *dwile*, a coarse napkin or small towel; a term also applied, according to Forby, to the small napkin which we now call a *doily*. — Du. *dwaal*, a towel; the same word with E. **Towel**, q. v. ¶ The suggestion in Johnson's Dictionary, 'so called, I suppose, from the name of the first maker,' is a mere guess, and rests on no authority whatever.

**DOIT**, a small Dutch coin. (Du.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 2. 33. — Du. *duit*, a doit. Remoter origin unknown; but perhaps allied to **Dot**, q. v.

**DOLE**, a small portion. (E.) M. E. *dole*, *dale*. Spelt *dole*, Ancren Riwele, pp. 10, 412; *dale*, Layamon, 19646, where the later text has *dole*. — A. S. *dál*, *ge-dál*, Grein, i. 390; a variant of A. S. *dál*, a portion. Thus *dole* is a doublet of *déal*, q. v. ¶ The difference between *déal* and *dole* appears to be dialectal; cf. Lowland Sc. *bane*, *mair*, with E. *bone*, *more*.



**DOLEFUL**, sad, miserable. (Hybrid; F. and E.) A hybrid word, made by suffixing the A. S. *-ful* to M. E. *doel*, *deol*, *duel*, *dol*, *del*, of French origin. 'A *doelful* þing'; Layamon, 6901, later text. The sb. appears in Lowland Scotch as *dool*; spelt *deol* in King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1048; *dol* in O. Eng. Hom. i. 285, l. 4.—O. F. *doel*, *duel*, *dol*, *dol*, *deol*, mod. F. *deuil*, grief, mourning; verbal sb. of O. F. *doloir*, to grieve; cf. Lat. *cordolium*, grief at heart.—Lat. *dolere*, to grieve; perhaps related to *dolare*, to hew, from ✓ *DAR*, to tear. See **Tear**, vb. **Der.** *doleful-ly*, *doleful-ness*. See *con-dole*, and *dolour*.

**DOLL**, a child's puppet. (Du.) In Johnson's Dict. Originally, 'a plaything.'—O. Du. *dol*, a whipping-top (Oudemans); cf. Du. *dollen*, to sport, be frolicsome. From the same root as Du. *dol* (= E. *dull*), mad; see **Dull**. Cf. prov. E. *doil*, strange nonsense; *dold*, stupid; *dale*, mad; *dajies*, a child's game (Halliwell).

**DOLLAR**, a silver coin. (Du.,—G.) In Shak. Macb. i. 2. 62.—Du. *daalder*, a dollar. Adapted and borrowed from G. *thaler*, a dollar. β. The G. *thaler* is an abbreviation of *Joachimsthaler*, a coin so called because first coined from silver obtained from mines in *Joachimsthal* (i. e. Joachim's dale) in Bohemia about A. D. 1518; they were sometimes called *Schlickenthaler*, because coined by the counts of Schlick. The G. *thal* is cognate with E. *dale*. Thus *dollar* = *dale-er*. See **Dale**.

**DOLOUR**, grief, sorrow. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Two Gent. iii. 1. 240. M. E. *dolour*, O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 212.—O. F. *doleur*, 'grief, sorrow'; Cot.—Lat. *dolorem*, acc. of *dolor*, grief.—Lat. *dolere*, to grieve; see **Doleful**. **Der.** *dolor-ous*, used by Cotgrave to translate O. F. *doloureux*, from Lat. adj. *dolorosus*.

**DOLPHIN**, a kind of fish. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 11. 23. M. E. *dolphyne*, Allit. Morte Arthure, 2053. [M. E. *delfyn*, King Alisaunder, 6576, is immediately from Lat. *delphinus*.]—O. F. *dauphin*, older spelling of *dauphin*; Cot.—Lat. *delphinus*.—Gk. *δελφιν*, stem of *δελφίς*, a dolphin; supposed to mean 'belly-fish'; cf. Gk. *δελφύς*, womb. See Curtius, i. 81.

**DOLT**, a dull or stupid fellow. (E.) In Shak. Oth. v. 2. 163. M. E. *dult*, blunt; 'dulte *neiles*', blunt nails, i. e. instruments of the Passion; O. Eng. Hom. i. 203; and see Ancren Riwle, p. 292, where for *dulte* another reading is *dulle*. The word is a mere extension, with suffixed *-t*, of M. E. *dul*, dull. Cf. Prov. E. *dold*, stupid, confused (Halliwell), shewing that the suffixed *-t* = *-d* = *-ed*; and *dolt* or *dult* stands for *dulled*, i. e. blunted. **Der.** *dolt-ish*, *dolt-ish-ness*.

**DOMAIN**, territory, estate. (F.,—L.) 'A *domaine* and inheritance'; Holland's Pliny, b. xiii. c. 3.—O. F. *domaine*, 'a demaine' (*sic*), Cot.; O. F. *domaine*, (less correctly) *demaïne*, a domain; Burguy.—Lat. *dominium*, lordship.—Lat. *dominus*, a lord; see **Dominate**. Doublet, *demesne*, q. v.

**DOVE**, a hemi-spherical roof. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) 'Dome, a town-house, guild-hall, state-house, meeting-house in a city, from that of Florence, which is so called. Also, a flat round loover, or open roof to a steeple, banqueting-house, &c. somewhat resembling the bell of a great watch'; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674.—O. F. *dome*, 'a town-house, guild-hall', &c. (as above); also *dosme*, 'a flat-round loover', &c. (as above); Cot. [The spelling *dosme* is false].—Ital. *duomo*, a dome, cupola.—Lat. acc. *domum*, a house, temple; for the letter-change, cf. Ital. *duole* = Lat. *dolet*, he grieves.—Gk. *δόμος*, a building.—✓ **DAM**, to raise, build; whence also E. *timber*, q. v. See below.

**DOMESTIC**, belonging to a house. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Rich. III. ii. 4. 60.—F. *domestique*, 'domesticall, housall, of our household'; Cot.—Lat. *domesticus*, belonging to a household; on the form of which see Curtius, i. 290.—Lat. *domus*, a house.—✓ **DAM**, to build; whence also E. *timber*, q. v. **Der.** *domestic-al-ly*, *domestic-ate*, *domestic-at-ion*; and see *domicile*, *dome*.

**DOMICILE**, a little house, abode. (F.,—L.) 'One of the cells, or *domicils* of the understanding'; Bacon, on Learning, by G. Wats, ii. 12 (R.).—O. F. *domicile*, 'an house, mansion'; Cot.—Lat. *domicilium*, a habitation; on which see Curtius, i. 290.—Lat. *domi* (= *domo*), crude form of *domus*, a house; and *-cilium*, supposed to be connected with Lat. *celare*, to hide; see **Dome** and **Conceal**. **Der.** *domicili-ar-y*, *domicili-ate*, from Lat. *domicili-um*.

**DOMINATE**, to rule over. (L.) Shak. has *dominator*, L. L. L. i. 1. 222; Titus, ii. 3. 31. [The sb. *domination*, M. E. *dominacion*, is in early use; see Chaucer, C. T. 12494; from O. F. *domination*.]—Lat. *dominatus*, pp. of *dominari*, to be lord.—Lat. *dominus*, lord; connected with Lat. *domare*, to tame, and E. *tame*; see **Tame**. **Der.** *dominat-ion* (F. *domination*), *dominat-ive*, *domin-ant* (F. *dominant*, pres. pt. of *dominer*, to govern); and see *domineer*, *dominical*, *dominion*, *domino*, *don*.

**DOMINEER**, to play the master. (Du.,—F.,—L.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, iii. 2. 226.—O. Du. *domineren*, to feast luxuriously; Oudemans.—O. F. *dominer*, 'to govern, rule, command, master, domineer, to have sovereignty'; Cot.—Lat. *dominari*, to be lord; see

**Dominate**. ¶ The E. word preserves the orig. F. sense; it is only the suffix *-er* that is really Dutch. See **Cashier**, verb.

**DOMINICAL**, belonging to our Lord. (F.,—L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 44.—O. F. *dominical*; Cot.—Low Lat. *dominiceis*, *dominical*.—Lat. *dominicus*, belonging to a lord.—Lat. *dominus*, a lord; see **Dominate**.

**DOMINION**, lordship. (Low L.) 'To have lordship or *dominion*'; Lidgate, Storie of Thebes, pt. ii; The Answer of King Ethioeles.—Low Lat. acc. *dominionem*, from nom. *dominio*.—Lat. *dominium*, lordship.—Lat. *dominus*, a lord; see **Dominate**.

**DOMINO**, a masquerade-garment. (Span.,—L.) 'Domino, a kind of hood worn by the canons of a cathedral church; also a mourning-vail for women'; Kersey, ed. 1715.—Span. *domino*, a masquerade-dress. Orig. a dress worn by a master.—Span. *domine*, a master, a teacher of Latin grammar.—Lat. *dominus*, a master; see **Dominate**. **Der.** *dominoes*, the name of a game.

**DON** (1), to put on clothes. (E.) 'Don his clothes'; Hamlet, iv. 5. 52. A contraction of *do on*, i. e. put on. 'Brutus hehte his beornes *don on* hure burnan' = Brutus bade his men do on their breast-plates; Layamon, 1700, 1701. See **Doff**, **Dup**.

**DON** (2), sir; a Spanish title. (Span.,—L.) In Shak. Two Gent. i. 3. 39.—Span. *don*, lit. master, a Spanish title.—Lat. *dominus*, a master; see **Dominate**. ¶ The fem. is *domna*; also *dienna*, q. v. The word itself is ultimately the same as the M. E. *dan*, as in 'dan John' or 'dan Thomas' or 'dan Albon,' used by Chaucer, C. T. 13935. This form is from the O. F. *dans* = Lat. *dominus*.

**DONATION**, a gift. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 85.—F. *donation*, 'a donation, a present'; Cot.—Lat. acc. *donationem*, from nom. *donatio*.—Lat. *donatus*, pp. of *donare*, to give.—Lat. *donum*, a gift; cognate with Gk. *δῶρον*, a present, Skt. *dāna*, a gift.—✓ **DA**, to give; cf. Skt. *dā*, to give. **Der.** From the same source are *donative*, *don-or*, *don-ee*. From the same root are *anecdote*, *antidote*, *con-done*, *dose*, *dower*; also *date* (1), *dative*.

**DONJON**, the keep of a fortress; see **Dungeon**.

**DONKEY**, a familiar name for an ass. (E.) Common in mod. E., but very rare in E. literature; not in Todd's Johnson, nor in Richardson. α. The word is a double diminutive, formed with the suffixes *-k* and *-y* (*-ey*), the full form of the double suffix appearing in the Lowland Scotch *lass-ickie*, a little-little lass; this double suffix is particularly common in the Banffshire dialect, which has *beastikie* from *beast*, *horsikie* from *horse*, &c., as explained in The Dialect of Banffshire, by the Rev. Walter Gregor, p. 5. β. The stem is *dun*, a familiar name for a horse, as used in the common phrase 'dun is in the mire'; as to which see Chaucer, C. T. Mancip. Prol. l. 5; Shak. Romeo, i. 4. 41. The name *dun* was given to a horse or ass in allusion to its colour; see **Dun**. ¶ Similarly was formed *dummock*, M. E. *donek*, a hedge-sparrow, with a single suffix *-ock*.

**DOOM**, a judgment, decision. (E.) M. E. *dom*; Havelok, 2487; and common.—A. S. *dom*; Grein, i. 196. + Swed. and Dan. *dom*. + Icel. *dóm*. + Goth. *doms*. + O. H. G. *tuom*, judgment. + Gk. *θέμις*, law.—✓ **DHA**, to place; cf. Skt. *dhā*, to place, set. **Der.** *deem*, verb; q. v.; *dooms-day*, q. v. Observe that the suffix *-dom* (A. S. *-dóm*) is the same word as *doom*.

**DOOMSDAY-BOOK**, a survey of England made by William I. (E.) 'Doomsday-book, so called because, upon any difference, the parties received their doom from it. . . In Latin, *dies judicarius*,' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. The reason of the name is rather obscure, but the etymology is obvious, viz. from A. S. *dōmes dæg*, the day of judgment or decision; cf. M. E. *domesday*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 194.

**DOOR**, an entrance-gate. (E.) M. E. *dore*, Havelok, 1788.—A. S. *duru*; Grein, i. 212. + Du. *deur*. + Dan. *dør*. + Swed. *dörr*. + Icel. *dyrr*. + Goth. *daur*. + O. H. G. *tor*, *G. thor*, *thür*. + Lat. pl. *fores*. + Gk. *θύρα*. + Skt. *dvāra*, *dvār*, a door, gate. Root uncertain; see Curtius, i. 320. **Der.** *door-nail* (M. E. *dorenail*, Will. of Palerne, 628); *door-pin* (M. E. *dorepin*, *durepin*, Gen. and Exodus, 1078); *door-ward* (M. E. *doreward*, *dureward*, Layamon, ii. 317).

**DORMANT**, sleeping. (F.,—L.) 'A table-dormant'; Chaucer, C. T. 355.—F. *dormant*, pres. pt. of *dormir*, to sleep.—Lat. *dormire*, to sleep; see **Dormitory**. **Der.** *dormancy*.

**DORMER-WINDOW**, an attic-window. (F. and E.) A *dormer* was a sleeping-room. 'Or to any shop, cellar, . . . chamber, *dormer*;' Chapman, All Fools, Act iv. sc. 1. Formed from O. F. *dormir*, to sleep; cf. O. F. *dormir*, 'a nap, sleep, a sleeping'; Cot. See **Dormant**, **Dormitory**.

**DORMITORY**, a sleeping-chamber. (L.) 'The *dormitorie* door'; Holinshed, Desc. of Ireland, c. 3.—Lat. *dormitorium*, a sleeping-chamber; neut. of *dormitorius*, adj. of or belonging to sleeping.—Lat. *dormitor*, a sleeper.—Lat. *dormitare*, to sleep; frequent. of *dormire*, to sleep; cognate with Gk. *δάρβανον*, to sleep, Skt. *drā*, to sleep.—✓ **DAR**, or **DRA**, to sleep; see Curtius, i. 288; Fick, i. 618.

**DORMOUSE**, a kind of mouse. (Scand. and E.) 'Lay still



lyke a *dormouse*, nothynge doyn[g]e; Hall, Hen. VI, an. 7 (R.) M. E. *dormous*. 'Hic sorex, a *dormous*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 220, col. 1; and in Prompt. Parv. Lit. 'dozing-mouse.' The prefix is from a prov. E. *dor*, to sleep, appearing in *dorrier*, a sleeper, lazy person (Halliwell), and prob. closely related to E. *doze*, q. v. β. Apparently of Scand. origin. Cf. Icel. *dár*, benumbed, very sleepy, as in *dár gleymskusvefu*, a benumbing sleep of forgetfulness; *dúrr*, a nap, slumber; *dúra*, to take a nap; *dús*, a lull, a dead calm. See *Doze*.

**DORSAL**, belonging to the back. (F., -L.) The term '*dorsal fin*' is used by Pennant, who died A. D. 1798. -F. *dorsal*, of or belonging to the back; Cot. -Low Lat. *dorsalis*, belonging to the back. -Lat. *dorsum*, the back; related to Gk. *δέρμα*, a mountain-ridge, *δέρμα*, a neck, mountain-ridge; Curtius, i. 291; and see Fick, i. 616.

**DOSE**, a portion of medicine. (F., -Gk.) 'Without repeated doses;' Dryden's tr. of Virgil, Dedication. And used by Cotgrave. -O. F. *dose*, 'a dose, the quantity of potion or medicine,' &c.; Cot. -Gk. *δosis*, a giving, a portion given or prescribed. -Gk. base *δο-*, appearing in *δίδωμι*, I give. -✓DA, to give; cf. Skt. *dá*, to give. Der. *dose*, verb. See *Donation*.

**DOT**, a small mark, speck. (Du.) Not in early use, and uncommon in old authors. It occurs in Johnson's Dict., and the phrase '*dotted lines*' occurs in Burke's Letters (Todd). Cotgrave has: '*Caillon*, a dot, clot, or congealed lump.' The only other early trace I can find of it is in Palsgrave, qu. by Halliwell, who uses *dot* in the sense of 'a small lump, or pat.' Cf. prov. Eng. 'a tiny little dot,' i. e. a small child. -Du. *dot*, 'a little bundle of spoiled wool, thread, silk, or such like, which is good for nothing;' Sewel. β. The remoter origin is obscure; cf. Swed. dial. *dot*, a little heap, clump; E. Friesic *dotte*, *dot*, a clump (Koolman); Fries. *dodd*, a clump (Outzen). ¶ It is possible that in the phrase 'not worth a *dotkin*,' cited in Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674, the reference is to this Du. *dot*, instead of to Du. *duit*, a doit, as is usually supposed; or the two words may have been confused.

**DOTAGE**, childishness, foolishness. (E., with F. suffix.) M. E. *dotage*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 1425. From the verb *dote*, with F. suffix -age, answering to Lat. suffix -aticum. See *Dote*.

**DOTARD**, a foolish fellow. (E., with F. suffix.) In Chaucer, C. T. 5913. From the verb *dote*, with F. suffix -ard, of O. H. G. origin. See *Dote*.

**DOTE**, to be foolish. (E.) In early use. M. E. *dotien*, *doten*; Layamon, l. 3294; P. Plowman, A. i. 129; B. i. 138. An Old Low G. word. Cf. O. Du. *doten*, to dote, mope, Oudemans; Du. *dutten*, to take a nap, to mope; *dut*, a nap, sleep, dotage. + Icel. *dotta*, to nod with sleep. + M. H. G. *túzen*, to keep still, mope. ¶ The F. *radoter*, O. F. *re-dotter*, is of O. Low G. origin, with Lat. prefix *re-*. Der. *dot-age*, q. v.; *dot-ard*, q. v.; *dotter-el*, a silly bird, Drayton's Polyolbion, s. 25 (R.); and Prompt. Parv.

**DOUBLE**, two-fold. (F., -L.) M. E. *double*, Ancren Riwle, p. 70. -O. F. *double*, later *double*. -Lat. *duplus*, double, lit. twice-full. -Lat. *du-*, for *duo*, two; and -plus, related to Lat. *plenus*, full, from the root PAR, to fill; see *Two* and *Full*. Der. *double*, verb; *double-ness*; also *doublet*, q. v., *doublet*, q. v.

**DOUBLET**, an inner garment. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 1. 102. M. E. *dobbelet*, 'a garment, bigera;' Prompt. Parv.; see Way's note. -O. F. *doublet*, 'a doublet, a jewel, or stone of two peeces joyned or glued together;' Cot. [Here *doublet* is probably used in a lapidary's sense, but the word is the same; cf. O. F. *doublure*, lining for a garment.] -F. *double*, double; with dim. suffix -et; see *Double*.

**DOUBLOON**, a Spanish coin. (F., -Span., -L.) A Spanish word, given in Johnson's Dict. as *doublon*, which is the French form. -Span. *doblon*, so called because it is the double of a pistole. -Span. *doblo*, double; with augmentative suffix -on (= Ital. -one.) -Lat. *duplus*; see *Double*.

**DOUBT**, to be uncertain. (F., -L.) M. E. *douten*, commonly in the sense 'to fear'; Havelok, l. 708. -O. F. *douter*, later *doubter*, as in Cotgrave, whence *b* was inserted into the E. word also. -Lat. *dubitare*, to doubt, be of two minds; closely connected with *dubius*, doubtful; see *Dubious*. Der. *doubt*, sb.; *doubt-er*, *doubt-ful*, *doubt-ful-ly*, *doubt-ful-ness*, *doubt-less*, *doubt-less-ly*.

**DOUCEUR**, a small present. (F., -L.) A French word, used by Burke (Todd). -F. *douceur*, lit. sweetness. -Lat. *dulcor*, acc. of *dulcor*, sweetness. -Lat. *dulcis*, sweet; perhaps cognate with Gk. *γλυκίς*, sweet. See Curtius, i. 446.

**DOUCHE**, a shower-bath. (F., -Ital., -L.) Modern, and a French word. -F. *douche*, a douche, a shower-bath, introduced from Ital. in the 16th cent. (Brachet). -Ital. *doccia*, a conduit, canal, water-pipe, spout. -Ital. *doccia*, to pour; formed as if from a Low Lat. *ductiare* \*, a derivation of *ductus*, a leading, in late Lat. a duct, canal; see *Duct*.

**DOUGH**, kneaded flour. (E.) M. E. *dah*, *dagh*, *doz*, *dogh*, *dow*;

spelt *doz*, Ayenbite of Inwytt, p. 205; see *da*; in Stratmann, p. 119. -A. S. *dig\**, or *dah\**, dough; a word not well authenticated (Lye). + Du. *deeg*. + Dan. *deig*. + Swed. *deg*. + Icel. *deig*. + Goth. *daigs*, a kneaded lump. + G. *teig*. β. The sense is 'a kneaded lump'; the root appears in Goth. *deigan*, *digan*, to knead, to form out of a plastic material, Rom. ix. 20; cognate with Lat. *figere*, to form, shape, mould; also with Gk. *θηγανειν*, to handle; also with Skt. *dih*, to smear. -✓DHIGH, to touch, feel, knead; whence also E. *dike*, q. v., *figure*, &c. See Curtius, i. 223. Der. *dough-y*. And see *Figure*, *Fiction*.

**DOUGHTY**, able, strong, valiant. (E.) M. E. *duhti*, *dohti*, *doughi*; Layamon, 14791; P. Plowman, B. v. 102. -A. S. *dyhtig*, valiant; Grein, i. 213. -A. S. *dugan*, to be strong, to avail. + Du. *deugen*, to be worth. + Dan. *due*, to avail; whence *dygtig*, able, capable. + Swed. *duga*, to avail; whence *duktig*, able, fit. + Icel. *duga*, to avail; whence *dygðungr*, doughty. + Goth. *dugan*, to avail, suit. + O. H. G. *tugan*, *G. taugen*, to be worth; whence G. *tüchtig*, able. β. All these are probably connected, as Fick suggests (i. 120), with Skt. *duh* (for *dugh*), to milk, also to enjoy, to draw something out of something; from ✓DHUGH, to yield profit, to milk; whence also E. *daughter*, q. v. ¶ The A. S. *dugan* is prov. E. *dow*, to be worth, and E. *do* in the phrase 'that will do;' see *Do* (2).

**DOUSE**, to plunge into water, immerse. (Scand.) 'I have washed my feet in mire or ink, *dous'd* my carnal affections in all the vileness of the world;' Hammond, Works, iv. 515 (R.) 'He was very often used . . . to be *doused* [perfundebatur] in water luke-warme;' Holland, Suetonius, p. 75 (R.) 'To swing i' th' air, or *douce* in water;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 1. l. 502. -Swed. *dunsa*, to plump down, fall clumsily; cf. Dan. *dumde*, to thump, where the *d* is excrement; see *dunsa* in Rietz. -Swed. dial. *duna*, the noise of a falling body; Rietz. -Swed. dial. *duna*, to make a din; see *Din*. ¶ The loss of *n* before *s* and *th* is an E. peculiarity, as in *goose*, *tooth*. The word may have been confused, lately, with *douche*, q. v. It appears to differ from *douse*, q. v.

**DOUT**, to extinguish. (E.) In Shak. Hen. V, iv. 2. 11. *Dout* is for *do out*, i. e. put out. Cf. *doff*, *don*, *dup*, for *do off*, *do on*, *do up*.

**DOVE**, the name of a bird. (E.) M. E. *doue*, *downe*, *douue* (where *u=v*); P. Plowman, B. xv. 393. -A. S. *dūfa* \*, only found in the compound *dūfe-doppa*, used to translate Lat. *pelicanus* (Bosworth); the usual A. S. word was *culfra*. + O. Sax. *dūva* (Heliand). + Goth. *dubo*. + O. H. G. *tuba*, *G. taube*. β. The sense is 'diver,' the form *dūfa* being from the verb *dūfan*, to dive, with the suffix -a denoting the agent, as usual; for a similar formation, see *Columbine*. And see *Dive*. Der. *dove-cot*; also *dove-tail*, q. v.

**DOVETAIL**, to fasten boards together. (E.) 'Dovetaild is a term among joyners,' &c.; Blount's Gloss. From *dove* and *tail*; from the shape of the fitted ends of the board.

**DOWAGER**, a widow with a jointure. (F., -L.) In Shak. Mids. N. D. i. 1. 5. 157. A coined word, made by suffixing *r* (for -er) to *dowage*. 'To make her *dowage* [endowment] of so rich a jointure;' Merry Devil of Edmonton (R.) β. Again *dowage* is a coined word, as if from a F. *dou-age*, from the F. *douer*, to endow. -Lat. *dotare*, to endow. See *Dower*.

**DOWER**, an endowment. (F., -L.) M. E. *dower*, Chaucer, C. T. 8683. -O. F. *doaire*, later *doaire*. -Low Lat. *dotarium*. -Lat. *dotare*, to endow. -Lat. *dot*, stem of *dos* (gen. *dotis*), a gift, dowry + Gk. *δῶς*, a gift. -✓DA, to give; cf. Skt. *dā*, to give. Der. *dower-ed*, *dower-less*; *dowry* (for *dower-y*); and see *dowager*.

**DOWN** (1), soft plumage. (Scand.) In Gower, C. A. ii. 103. -Icel. *dúnn*, down. + Swed. *dun*. + Dan. *dunn*. + Du. *dons*. Cf. Icel. *damn*, a smell, fume. β. The words *dun*, *fume*, and *dust* are all from the same root; *dun* was so called from its likeness to dust, when blown about. See *Dust*, *Fume*. Der. *down-y*; *eider-down*.

**DOWN** (2), a hill. (C.) M. E. *dun*, *doun*; Layamon, 27256; Ormulum, 14568. -A. S. *dún*, a hill; Grein, i. 213. -Irish *dún*, a fortified hill, fort, town; Gael. *dun*, a hill, mount, fort; W. *dŷn*, a hill-fort. β. Cognate with A. S. *tún*, a fort, enclosure, town; the A. S. *t* answering to Celtic *d* by Grimm's law. See *Town*. Der. *a-down*, q. v.; also *down* (3), q. v.

**DOWN** (3), adv. and prep. in a descending direction. (A. S., from C.) The prep. *down* is a mere corruption, by loss of the initial, of M. E. *a-down*, which again is for A. S. *af-dūne*, i. e. off or from the hill. The loss of the prefix is of early date; *dun* (for *af-dūne*) occurs in Layamon, 6864, in the phrase 'he *dun læi*' = he lay down. It will be observed that this form *dun* was originally an adverb, not a preposition. See *Down* (2), and *Adown*. Der. *down-cast*, *down-fall*, *down-hearted*, *down-hill*, *down-right*, *down-ward*, *down-wards*. *Dun-ward* (downward) occurs in Layamon, 13106.

**DOWSE** (1), to strike in the face. (Scand.) 'Dowse, a blow on the chaps;' Kersey, ed. 1715. 'Dowse, to give a blow on the face, to strike;' Bailey, qu. by Todd. M. E. *deschen*, to strike; 'such a



dasande drede *dusched* to his heart' = such a dazing dread struck to his heart; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 1538. — Of Scand. origin; cf. Norwegian *dusa*, to break, cast down from, Ger. dial. *dusen*, *tusen*, to strike, run against, cited by Rietz s. v. *dust*; also O. Du. *doesen*, to beat heavily, strike (Kilian); E. Fries. *dössen*, to strike (Koolman). **β.** The derived forms Swed. *dust*, Dan. *dyst*, a conflict, combat, shock, set-to, correspond to the E. derivative *doust* or *dust*, a stroke, blow, used by Beaum. and Fletcher (Todd); whence the verb *dust*, to beat (Nares, ed. Halliwell and Wright). **γ.** Perhaps allied to *dash*, q. v.; and prob. distinct from *douse*, to plunge, q. v.

**DOWSE** (2), to plunge into water; see **Douse**.

**DOWSE** (3), to extinguish. (E.) A cant term; 'douse the glim,' i. e. extinguish the light. Yet good English. — A. S. *dwæscan*, to extinguish; Grein. — **✓** *DHWAS*, to perish; see **Doze**, **Dizzy**.

**¶** The change of *dwa-* to *du-* (= *dou-*) is seen in *dull*, q. v.

**DOXOLOGY**, an utterance of praise to God. (L., — Gk.) 'Doxology, a song of praise,' &c.; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Low Lat. *doxologia*. — Gk. *δοξολογία*, an ascription of praise. — Gk. *δοξολογία*, giving praise. — Gk. *δοξο-*, for *δόξα*, glory; and *-λογία*, speaking, from *λέγειν*, to speak. *Δόξα* meant originally 'a notion,' from *δοκείν*, to think, expect; see **Dogma**.

**DOXY**, a disreputable sweetheart. (O. Low G. or Scand.) In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 3. 2. See **Duck** (3).

**DOZE**, to sleep lightly, slumber. (Scand.) 'Doz'd with his fumes, and heavy with his load, They found him snoring in his dark abode;' Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Ecl. vi. 14. Here *doz'd* means 'stupified,' 'rendered drowsy.' — Icel. *dúsa*, to doze. + Swed. dial. *dusa*, to doze, slumber; Rietz. + Dan. *duse*, to doze, mope. — **✓** *DHWAS*, to crumble, perish; whence A. S. *dwæs*, stupid, stupefied; Du. *dwaas*, foolish. Cf. Dan. *dös*, drowsiness; Icel. *dúrr*, a nap, *dúra*, to take a nap. Connected with *dizzy*; and probably also with *daze*, and even with *dull* and *dwell*. Cf. Skt. *dhvri*, to cause to fall; *dhvams*, *dhvas*, to crumble, perish, fall. See **Dizzy**, **Dormouse**.

**DOZEN**, twelve. (F., — L.) M. E. *dosain*; K. Alisaunder, l. 657. — O. F. *dosaine*, *dozaine*; mod. F. *douzaine*, a dozen. — O. F. *doze*, mod. F. *douze*, twelve; with suffix *-ain* (= Lat. *-anus* or *-enus*). — Lat. *duodecim*, twelve. — Lat. *duo*, two, cognate with E. *two*; and *decem*, ten, cognate with E. *ten*. See **Two** and **Ten**.

**DRAB** (1), a low, slutish woman. (C.) In Shak. Macb. iv. 1. 31. Of Celtic origin; Gael. and Irish *drab*, preserved in Irish *drabog*, a slut, slattern, Gael. *drabag*, a slattern; Gael. *drabach*, dirty, slovenly, *drabaire*, a dirty, slovenly man; where the endings *-og*, *-ag* are dimin. suffixes, *-ach* is an adj. suffix, and *-aire* denotes the agent. **β.** All from Irish *drab*, a spot, a stain, which is nearly related to Gael. and Irish *drabh*, draff, the grains of malt, whence also the Gael. *drabhag*, dregs, lees, a little filthy slattern. The peculiar use of the word is Celtic; the corresponding E. word is **Draff**, q. v. **Der.** *drab*, verb; Hamlet, ii. 1. 26.

**DRAB** (2), of a dull brown colour. (F.) 'Drab, adj. (with clothers), belonging to a gradation of plain colours betwixt a white and a dark brown;' Ash's Dict. ed. 1775. He also gives: 'Drab, s. (in commerce) a strong kind of cloth, cloth double milled.' It would appear that *drab* was applied to the colour of undyed cloth. — F. *drap*, cloth. — Low Lat. acc. *drappum*, from nom. *drappus*, in Charlemagne's Capitularies (Brachet). **¶** Brachet says 'of unknown origin.' Cotgrave, however, gives to *draper* the sense 'to full cloth'; and it seems possible to refer the Low Lat. *drappus* to the O. Low G. root *drap*, seen in Icel. *drepa*, to beat, smite (= G. *treffen*). See **Drub**. We must be careful, however, not to overlook the Low Lat. *trapus*, Span. *trapo*, cloth, another form of the word. See **Drape**, **Trappings**.

**DRACHM**, a weight; see **Dram**.

**DRAFF**, dregs, refuse, hogwash. (E.) M. E. *draf*, Chaucer, C. T. 17346; and earlier, in Layamon, 29256. Not found in A. S., but may be considered an E. word. + Du. *draf*, swill, hog's wash. + Icel. *draf*, draff, husks. + Swed. *draf*, grains. + Dan. *drav*, dregs, lees. + Gael. *drabh*, draff, the grains of malt; cf. *draip*, lees, dregs; Irish *drabh*, grains, refuse; cf. *druid*, lees. + G. *träber*, pl. grains, husks. Allied to **Drab** (1), q. v. **¶** The supposed A. S. *drabbe*, dregs, is wholly unauthorised, and due to Sommer.

**DRAFT**, the act of drawing, a draught. (E.) A corruption of *draught*, by the usual change of *gh* to *f*, as in *laugh* (pron. *laaf*). See **Draught**. **Der.** *draft*, verb, *drafts-man*.

**DRAQ**, to pull forcibly, draw. (E.) *Draw* is a later spelling of *drag*. In Layamon, 10530, the earlier text has *dragen*, the later *drawe*. — A. S. *dragan*; Grein, i. 202. + O. Sax. *dragan*, to carry. + Du. *dragen*, to carry, bear. + Icel. and Swed. *draga*, to draw, pull, carry. + Dan. *drage*, to draw, pull, drag. + Goth. *dragan*, to draw. + O. H. G. *tragan*, G. *tragen*, to bear, carry. **β.** Cf. Gk. *δραχμός*, long; Skt. *dirgha*, long, *drāgh*, *dhṛāgh*, to lengthen, to exert oneself. — **✓** *DIARGH*, an extension of **DIAR**, to bear, to carry; cf.

Skt. *dhri*, to bear, to carry. See Curtius, i. 235. **¶** Fick, i. 634, distinguishes between the roots *dhargh*, to make fast, and *dhargh*, to carry, and between Goth. *dragan* and Icel. *draga*; this seems doubtful. Curtius remarks that 'the Lat. *trahere* must be rejected [as cognate] on account of its *t*.' **Der.** *drag*, sb., *drag-net*; also *draggle*, q. v.; and see **Draw**.

**DRAGGLE**, to make or become dirty by drawing along the ground. (E.) 'His dragging tail hung in the dirt;' Hubibras, pt. 1. c. 1. l. 449. The frequentative of *drag*, by addition of the usual suffix *-le*; cf. *straggle* from *stray*. See **Drag**. **Doublet**, *drawl*.

**DRAGOMAN**, an interpreter. (Span., — Gk., — Arab.) Spelt *druggerman*, Pope, Sat. viii. 83. [Found very early, spelt *dragman*, in King Alisaunder, l. 3401; from F. *dragman*.] — Span. *dragoman*; cf. Ital. *dragomanno*, an interpreter. A word of Eastern origin, introduced from Constantinople by the Crusaders, who had borrowed it from the mediæval Gk. *δραγούμανος*, an interpreter (Brachet). — Arab. *tarjūmān*, an interpreter, translator, dragoman; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 131; Rich. Dict. p. 388. Cf. Chaldee *targum*, a version, interpretation.

**DRAGON**, a winged serpent. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *dragon*; Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 24, l. 759. — F. *dragon*. — Lat. acc. *draconem*, from nom. *draco*. — Gk. *δράκων*, a dragon; lit. 'seeing one,' i. e. sharp-sighted one; aorist part. of Gk. *δέσπομαι*, I see. — **✓** **DARK**, to see; cf. Skt. *drig*, to see. **Der.** *dragon-ish*, *dragon-et* (dimin. form), *dragon-fly*; and see *dragon*.

**DRAGOON**, a kind of light horseman. (Span., — L., — Gk.) 'A captain of dragoons;' Spectator, no. 261. — Span. *dragon*, a dragoon, horse-soldier; the same word with Span. *dragon*, a dragon, though the reason for the name has not been clearly made out. — Lat. acc. *draconem*, from nom. *draco*, a dragon. See **Dragon**. **Der.** *dragonnade*, a French word. **¶** In connection with *dragon*, observe the curious passage in Barbour's Bruce, ii. 203, viz. 'And bad him men of armys ta, . . . And byrn, and slay, and raiss dragon;' on which my note is, 'i. e. lit. to raise the dragon. . . I would suggest that it means to raise the devil's standard. Duncane gives: "Draco (1) vexillum in quo draconis effigies efficta; (2) effigies draconis, quæ cum vexillis in ecclesiasticis processionibus deferri solet, qua vel *diabolus ipse*, vel hæresis designantur, de quibus triumphat ecclesia." We are all familiar with St. George and the dragon, wherein the dragon represents evil. Perhaps the verb to *dragon* has hence drawn somewhat of its sinister meaning.' Add to this that M. E. *dragon* was common in the sense of 'standard'; cf. 'Edmond ydyzt hys standard . . . and hys dragon vp yet;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 303; cf. pp. 216, 545; Rich. Coeur de Lion, 2967; and see Littré.

**DRAIN**, to draw off gradually. (E.) In Shak. Macb. i. 3. 18. — A. S. *dreknigeon*, *drehnian*, *drenian*; in the phr. 'ge drehnigeað [var. read. *drehniað*, *dreniað*] þone gnæt aweg,' i. e. ye drain away the gnat; Matt. xxiii. 24. **β.** Here *dreh* = *drah* = *drag*; and the counterpart of the word occurs in Icel. *dragna*, to draw along. **γ.** Formed, with suffix *-n-* (cf. Goth. verbs in *-nan*) from the base *drag-*; see **Drag**. **β.** Or formed from the sb. *drag*, from the same root, as when we speak of 'brewers' drains;' see **Dregs**. **¶** It is a mistake to connect the word with *dry*, which has a different vowel; or with G. *thräne*, a tear, of which the O. Sax. form is *trahni*, and the Du. form *traan*. **Der.** *drain*, sb.; *drain-age*, *drain-er*.

**DRAKE**, the male of the duck. (E.) 'As doth the white doke after hir drake;' Chaucer, C. T. 3576; cf. Havelok, 1241. A contraction of *ened-rake* or *end-rake*, a masc. form from A. S. *ened*, a duck (Bosworth). The A. S. *ened* became M. E. *end* or *ende*, badly spelt *kende* in Havelok, 1241; hence *endrake*, and the corrupted *drake*, by the loss of the first two letters. + Icel. *önd* (= *andu*), a duck; whence the O. Icel. *andriki*, a drake (Haldorsson); cf. Icel. *andarsteggi*, a drake, in which the original *a* reappears. + Swed. *and*, a wild duck; *anddrake*, a male wild duck. + Dan. *and*, a duck; *andrik*, a drake. + G. *ente* (O. H. G. *anat*, *ante*), a duck; *enterich*, a drake. **β.** Cf. also Du. *eend*, a duck; Lat. *anas* (crude form *anati*), a duck; Gk. *ἄνθη* (= *ανθη*), a duck; on which see Curtius, i. 394. **γ.** The suffix appears again in the G. *günse-rich*, a gander; *talbe-rich*, a cock-pigeon; and in some proper names, as *Frederick*, G. *Friedrich*, Meeso-Goth. *Fritha-reiks*. It appears as a separate word in Goth. *reiks*, chief, mighty, ruling, having authority, whence *reiki*, authority, rule; cf. E. *bishop-ric*; see further under **Regal**. Thus the sense is 'lord of the duck,' or 'duck-king.'

**DRAM**, **DRACHM**, a small weight, small quantity. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Timon, v. 1. 154; Merch. of Ven. iv. 1. 6. 'Drame, wyghte [weight], drama, dragma;' Prompt. Parv. v. O. F. *drame*, *dragne*, *drachme*, 'a dram; the eighth part of an ounce, or three scruples; also, a handful of;' Cot. — Lat. *drachma*, borrowed from Gk. *δραχμή*, a handful, a drachma, used both as a weight and a coin; cf. *δράγμα*, as much as one can grasp. — Gk. *δράσσομαι*, I grasp; from **✓** **DRAPAK**, discussed by Curtius, ii. 98.

**DRAMA**, a representation of actions. (L., — Gk.) Puttenham



speaks of 'entludes or poems *drammaticke*;' Arte of Poesie, lib. i. cap. 17 (heading). Cf. the phrase '*dramatis personæ*' commonly prefixed to old plays.—Lat. *drama*.—Gk. *δρᾶμα* (stem *δραμα-*), a deed, act, drama.—Gk. *δρᾶω*, I do, perform. + Lithuanian *daraiti*, to make, do.—✓*DAR*, to do; Curtius, i. 294; Fick, i. 619. Der. (from stem *dramat-*), *dramat-ic*, *dramat-ic-al*, *dramat-ic-al-ly*, *dramat-ise*, *dramat-ist*; and see *drastic*.

**DRAPE**, to cover with cloth. (F.) Formerly, to manufacture cloth; 'that the clothier might *drape* according as he might afford'; Bacon, Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 74.—F. *draper*, to make cloth; Cot.—F. *drap*, cloth; see *Drab* (2). Der. *drap-er*, occurring in P. Plowman, B. v. 255; *drap-er-y*.

**DRASTIC**, actively purgative, effective. (Gk.) '*Drastica*, drastic remedies, i. e. such as operate speedily and effectually'; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—Gk. *δραστικός*, drastic, effective.—Gk. *δρᾶω*, I effect; see *Drama*.

**DRAUGHT**, also **DRAFT**, a drawing. (E.) '*A draught of win*'; Chaucer, C. T. Profr. 396 (or 398); spelt *draht*, Layamon, 29259. Not found in A. S., but evidently derived from A. S. *dragan*, to draw, drag; see *Draw*, *Drag*. The suffixed *-t* appears also in *flight* from *fly*, *drift* from *drive*, &c. + Du. *draght*, a load, burden; from *dragen*, to carry. + Dan. *dragt*, a load. + Icel. *dráttir*, a pulling, a draught (of fishes); from Icel. *draga*, to draw. Der. *draught-horse*, *draughts-man* or *drafts-man*; also *draughts*, a game in which alternate draughts, i. e. 'moves', are made; Chaucer uses *draughtes*, in the sense of 'moves' at the game of chess, in The Boke of the Duchesse, l. 655; cf. Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, 1779, 1812.

**DRAW**, to pull along. (E.) Merely a variant of *drag*; the *g* passing into *w* as in several other cases; cf. *law* from the older *lagu*. The form *draw* dates from about A. D. 1200; see reference under *Drag*. Der. *draw-back*, *draw-bridge*, *draw-er*, *draw-ers*, *draw-ing*, *draw-ing-room* (short for *with-draw-ing-room*), *draw-well*; also *with-draw*, q. v.; *drawl*, q. v.; *draught*, q. v.; and *dray*, q. v.

**DRAWL**, to speak very slowly. (E.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 1. 145. An extension of *draw*, with the suffix *-l*, giving a frequentative force. Thus *drawl* is a doublet of *draggles*, q. v. Cf. Du. *dralen*, to loiter, linger, delay; similarly formed from *dragen*, to carry, endure; Icel. *dralla* (= *drag-la*), to loiter.

**DRAY**, a low cart for heavy goods. (E.) The word *dray-load* occurs in State Trials, an. 1643 (R.); *dray-men* in The Spectator, no. 307. The form *dray* agrees with A. S. *drage*, which occurs in A. S. *drage-net*, a draw-net, or dredge-net. + Swed. *drög*, a sledge, dray. It means 'that which is drawn along'; see *Dredge* (1), and *Drag*.

**DREAD**, to fear, be afraid. (E.) M. E. *dreden*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 153.—A. S. *dréðan*, only found in the compounds *on-dréðan*, *ádréðan*, *ofdréðan*; of which the first is common. + O. Sax. *drédan*, only in the compound *anddrédan* or *anddrédan*, to be afraid. + O. H. G. *trátan*, only in the comp. *intrátan*, M. H. G. *entrátan*, to be afraid. Root unknown. Der. *dread*, sb.; *dread-ful*, *dread-ful-ly*, *dread-ful-ness*, *dread-less*, *dread-less-ly*, *dread-less-ness*.

**DREAM** (1), a vision. (E.) M. E. *dream*, *dreem*, *drem*; Havelok, 1284. It also has the sense of 'sound,' or 'music'; as in 'mid te dreadful *dreame* of þe englene bemen'—with the dreadful sound of the angels' trumpets, Ancien Riwe, p. 214.—A. S. *dréam*, (1) a sweet sound, music, harmony; (2) joy, glee. The sense of 'vision' is not found in the earliest English, but the identity of the M. E. *dream* with the A. S. *dréam* is undeniable, as Grein rightly says; the O. Saxon usage proves that the sense of 'vision' arose from that of 'happiness'; we still talk of 'a *dream* of bliss.' + O. Sax. *dróm*, joy; also, a dream. + O. Fries. *drám*, a dream. + Du. *droom*. + Icel. *draumr*. + Dan. and Swed. *dröm*. + G. *traum*. β. The original sense is clearly 'a joyful or tumultuous noise,' and the word is from the same root as *drum* and *drone*. See *Drum*, *Drone*. Der. *dream*, verb, q. v.; *dream-less*, *dream-y*. ¶ Not connected with Lat. *dormire*, but with Gk. *δρῶς*, a noise, *θύρυς*, a tumult.

**DREAM** (2), to see a vision. (E.) The form shows that the verb is derived from the sb., not vice versa.—A. S. *dréman*, *drýman*, to rejoice (Bosworth); from the sb. *dréam*, joy; see further under *Dream* (1). So too G. *träumen*, to dream, from sb. *traum*.

**DREARY**, **DREAR**, gloomy, cheerless. (E.) *Drear* is a modern poetical form, used by Parnell and Cowper. It is quite unauthorised, and a false form. M. E. *dreori*, *dreri*, *druri*; spelt *dreery*, *drery*, Chaucer, C. T. 8390.—A. S. *dréorig*, sad, mournful; originally 'bloody,' or 'gory,' as in Beowulf, ed. Grein, 1417, 2789. Formed, with suffix *-ig*, from A. S. *dréor*, gore, blood; Grein, i. 205. And again, A. S. *dréor* is from the verb *dréosan*, to fall, drip, whence also *dross*, q. v. + Icel. *dreyrigr*, gory; from *dreyri*, *drýri*, gore. + G. *traurig*, sad, orig. gory, from O. H. G. *trór*, gore. See *Dross*. Der. *dreari-ness*, *dreari-ly*.

**DREDGE** (1), a drag-net. (F.,—Du.) Also spelt *drudge*. '*Drudger*, one that fishes for oysters'; Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. 3

¶ '*Dredgers*, fishers for oysters'; Kersey, ed. 1715.—O. F. *drege*, 'a kind of fish-net, forbidden to be used except for oysters'; Cot.—Du. *drag-net*, a drag-net.—Du. *dragen*, to bear, carry; sometimes to draw, drag; thus Sewel gives the phrase *alle de zeylen dragen*, all the sails are drawing, or are filled with wind. + A. S. *dragan*, to draw, drag. See *Drag*. ¶ There is an A. S. *drage-net*, a draw-net, found in glosses (Lye); but the particular form *dredge* is, apparently, French. It comes to much the same thing.

**DREDGE** (2), to sprinkle flour on meat, &c. (F.,—Prov.,—Ital.,—Gk.) '*Burnt figs dreg'd* [dredged] with meal and powdered sugar'; Beaumont and Fletcher, Scornful Lady, Act ii. sc. 3. '*Dredge* you a dish of plovers'; id. Bloody Brother, Act ii. sc. 2. To *dredge* is to sprinkle as in sowing *dreg*, or mixed corn; thus Holland says that 'choler is a miscellane seed, as it were, and a *dredge*, made of all the passions of the mind'; Plutarch, p. 108. '*Dredge* or *Dreg*, oats and barley mingled together'; Kersey, ed. 1715.—O. F. *dragée*, *dragée aux chevaux*, 'provender of divers sorts of pulse mingled together; also the course grain called bolymong, *French-wheat*, *Block-wheat*, or *Buck-wheat*'; Cot. Cotgrave also gives the older sense of *dragée* as 'a kind of digestive (*sic*) powder, usually prescribed unto weak stomachs after meat'; this is the mod. F. *dragée*, a sugar-plum. β. Introduced, through Prov. *dragea*, from Ital. *treggia*, a sugar-plum (Brachet). Diez quotes from Papias: '*collibia sunt apud Hebræos, quæ nos vocamus tragemata vel vilia munuscula, ut cicer fruxum*,' &c.—Gk. *τραγήματα*, dried fruits, pl. of *τράγημα*, something nice to eat.—Gk. *τρώγειν* (2nd aor. *ε-τρώγ-ον*), to gnaw; also to eat dried fruits; allied to *τρώω*, I injure, *τρώω*, I rub.—✓*TAR*, to rub; see Curtius, i. 275, who discusses the variations of the root in form and sense.

**DREGS**, lees, sediment. (Scand.) A pl. form, from sing. *dreg*. '*Fra fen, ful of dreg*'=out of a fen full of mire; Northern Met. version of Ps. xxxix. 3. '*Dregges* and *draf*'; P. Plowman, B. xix. 397.—Icel. *dregg*, pl. *dreggjarr*, dregs, lees. + Swed. *drägg*, dregs, lees. β. The theoretical European form is *dragia* (Fick), and the derivation is, apparently, from Icel. *draga*, to draw; cf. Icel. *draga saman*, to collect, *draga út*, to extract; see *Draw*, *Drag*. ¶ Not allied to G. *dreck*, dirt, for that is the Icel. *þrekkr*; nor yet to Gk. *τρώγ*, dregs. Der. *dregg-y*, *dregg-i-ness*.

**DRENCH**, to fill with drink or liquid. (E.) The causal of 'drink'; the old sense is 'to make to drink.' M. E. *drenchen*, Havelok, 583.—A. S. *drencan*, to drench, Grein, i. 202; causal of A. S. *drincan*, to drink. + Du. *drenken*, to water a horse. + Icel. *drekjja*, to drown, swamp. + Swed. *drunka*, to drown, to steep. + G. *tränken*, to water, to soak. See *Drink*. Der. *drench*, sb.

**DRESS**, to make ready, deck. (F.,—L.) M. E. *dressen*; King Alisaunder, 1332.—O. F. *dresser*, *dresser*, to erect, set up, arrange, dress.—Low Lat. *drictiare*\*, not found; but formed from Low Lat. *drictus*, a contracted form of Lat. *directus*, direct, straight, hence just, right, upright. See *Direct*. Der. *dress*, sb.; *dress-ing*, *dress-ing-case*, *dress-y*; also *dress-er*, a table on which meat is dressed.

**DRIBBLE**, to let fall in small drops. (E.) The reading *dribbling* in Shak. Meas. for Meas. i. 3. 2, may be an error for *dribbling*. *Dribble* is the frequentative of *drib*, which is a variant of *drip*. 'Like drunkards that *dribbis*,' i. e. drip, slaver; Skelton, Garland of Laurel, 641. See *Drip*. Der. *dribbl-er*; also *dribl-et*, formed with dimin. suffix *-et*. Kersey has '*dribblet* (old word), a small portion, a little sum of money owing.' ¶ Not the same word as *drivel*.

**DRIFT**, that which is driven. (E.) 'The dragoun drew him awaie [departed] with *drift* of his winges,' i. e. driving, violent movement; Alisaunder, frag. A., ed. Skeat, 998. Formed, with suffix *-t*, from M. E. *drifen*, to drive; cf. *draught* from *draw*, *flight* from *fly*, *weight* from *weigh*, &c. + Du. *drift*, a drove, flock, course, current, ardour. + Icel. *drift*, *drípt*, a snow-drift. + Swed. *drift*, impulse, instinct. + G. *trift*, a drove, herd, pasturage. See *Drive*. Der. *drift*, verb; *drift-less*, *drift-wood*.

**DRILL** (1), to pierce, to train soldiers. (Du.) Cotgrave explains F. *trappan* as 'a stone cutter's drill, wherewith he bores little holes in marble.' Ben Jonson hints at the Dutch origin of the word in the sense of 'to train soldiers.' 'He that but saw thy curious captain's *drill* Would think no more of Flushing or the Brill'; Underwoods, lxii, l. 29.—O. Du. *drillen*, 'tremere, motitare, vacillare, ultro citroque cursitare, gyrosque agere, gyrare, rotare, volvere, tornare, terebrare,' Kilian; mod. Du. *drillen*, to drill, bore, to turn round, shake, brandish, to drill, form to arms, to run hither and thither, to go through the manual exercise. Sewel's Dutch Dict. gives *drillen*, to drill, shake, brandish; *met den piek drillen*, to shake a pike; to exercise in the management of arms. β. The orig. sense is 'to bore,' or 'to turn round and round,' whence (1) to turn men about or drill them, (2) to turn a pike about, or brandish it. It is the same word as *thrill*, which is the true E. form; it is characteristic of Dutch to turn orig. Low G. *th* into *d*; as in *drie*=E. *three*.—



✓**TAR**, to rub, to bore; on which Curtius remarks that 'it is certain, at all events, that from the meaning "rub" springs that of a "twisting movement," most clearly to be seen in the Teutonic words;' i. 275. See **Thrill**, **Trite**. Der. **drill**, sb.

**DRILL** (2), to sow corn in rows. (E.) We find an old word **drill** used in the sense of **rill**. 'So does a thirsty land drink up all the dew of heaven that wets its face, and the greater shower makes no torrent, nor digs so much as a little furrow, that the *drills* of the water might pass into rivers, or refresh their neighbour's weariness;' Bp. Taylor, vol. i. ser. 6 (R.) We also find the verb **drill**, to trickle. 'And water'd with cool rivulets, that *drill'd* Along the borders;' Sandys, Ecclesiastes, c. ii. β. This verb cannot be separated from **trill**, used in precisely the same sense; as in 'Few drops . . . adowne it *trill'd*,' i. e. trickled; Spencer, F. Q. ii. 12. 78. In Chaucer, C. T. 13604 (Group B, 1864), Tyrwhitt prints *trilled* where the Ellesmere MS. has *trykled*; and it is clear that **trill** is a mere corruption of **trickle**. We may conclude that **drill** is likewise corrupted from **trickle**, and means 'to let corn run out of a receptacle,' the said receptacle being moved along so as to sow the corn in rows. γ. At the same time, it is highly probable that the particular application to corn was due to confusion with **rhillio**, to put in a row, to drill, from the sb. **rhill**, a row, a trench, a shortened form of **rhigol**, a groove, trench; and **rhigol** is a dimin. form (with suffix **-ol**) from **rhig**, a notch, groove. See **Trickle**, **Rill**.

**DRILLING**, a coarse cloth, used for trousers. (G., -L.) A corruption of G. *drillich*, ticking, huckaback. And the G. word is a corruption from Lat. *trilic*, stem of *trilix*, having or consisting of three threads. - Lat. *tri*, from *tres*, three; and *licium*, a thrum, a thread.

**DRINK**, to suck in, swallow. (E.) M. E. *drinken*; Chaucer, C. T. 135. - A. S. *drincan* (common). + Du. *drinken*. + Icel. *drekk* (for *dreuka* = *drinka*). + Swed. *drieka*. + Dan. *drikke*. + Goth. *drigkan* (for *drinkan*). + G. *trinken*. Der. **drink-able**, **drink-er**, **drink-offering**; and see **drunken**, **drunkard**, **drench**, **drown**. ¶ **Drink** appears to be a nasalised form from a root **drik** or **drig**, which is possibly allied to **drag**, to draw, from the notion of drawing in.

**DRIPE**, to fall in drops. (E.) 'Dryppe or drope, gutta, stilla, cadula.' Prompt. Parv. p. 132. 'Dryppyn or droppyn, stillo, gutto;' id. 'Dryppyng or droppynge, stillacio;' id. - A. S. *drypan*, to let drop; 'þam gelicost, þe mon nime ænne eles *drofan*, and *drype* on an mycel fyr' = much as if one were to take a drop of oil, and drip it on a great fire; Orosius, b. iv. c. 7. sect. 5. [Here *dryfan* (= *dreófan*) stands for an older *drifpan*, as appears by comparison with other languages, and it is a strong verb; hence *drop* is formed from *drip*, and not vice versa, as might at first seem to be the case.] + Icel. *drjúpa*, to drip, pt. t. *draup*. + Swed. *drypa*, to drip. + Dan. *dryppe*, to drip. + Du. *druipen*, to drip. + O. Sax. *driopan*, to drip; pt. *dróp*. + O. H. G. *triufan*, G. *triefen*, to drip, trickle; pt. t. *troff*. β. The form of the European root is **DRUP**; Fick, iii. 155. See **Drop**.

**DRIVE**, to urge on, push forward. (E.) M. E. *driven* (with *u* = *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 7122. - A. S. *drifan*, Grein, i. 206. + Du. *drijven*. + Icel. *drifa*. + Swed. *drifva*. + Dan. *drive*. + Goth. *dreiban*. + O. H. G. *trifan*, M. H. G. *triben*, G. *treiben*. β. Root unknown; the form of the base is **DRIB**; Fick, iii. 154. Der. **drive**, sb.; **driver**; also **drift**, q. v.; **drove**, q. v.

**DRIVEL**, to slaver, speak foolishly. (E.; from C. root.) M. E. *draelen* (with *u* = *v*), later *driuelen*, to slaver. 'Drynken and *dryuelen*;' P. Plowman, B. x. 41. 'Thei don bot *dryuele* þeron;' id. x. 11; where the earlier A-text has *drauele*. *Drauelen* stands for *drabbelen*, a frequentative form from *drabben*\*, to dirty, formed from Irish *drab*, a spot, stain; see **Drab** (1). Cf. Platt-deutsch *drabbeln*, to slaver; Bremen Wörterbuch. ¶ It is easy to see that the change of form, from *draelen* to *drivel*, was due to an assimilation of the word with *dribble*, a word of similar sense but different origin. Der. **drivell-ing**, **drivell-er**.

**DRIZZLE**, to rain slightly. (E.) 'These tears, that drizzle from mine eyes;' Marlowe, Edw. II, Act ii. sc. 4. l. 18. The old spelling is *drissel* or *drisel*. 'Through sletie *drisling* day;' Drant's Horace, b. ii. Sat. 2. *Drisel*-ed means 'to fall often,' and is the frequentative of M. E. *dreosen*, to fall, from A. S. *dreosan*, to fall; see **Dross**.

**DROLL**, strange, odd, causing mirth. (F., -Du., -Scand.) Shak. has *drollery*, Temp. iii. 3. 21; 2 Hen. IV, ii. 1. 156. The phr. 'to play the droll' is in Howell's Letters, b. i. s. 1, let. 18. - F. *drole*, 'a boon companion, merry grig, pleasant wag;' Cot. Also cf. *droler*, 'to play the wag,' id.; *drolerie*, 'waggery, good roguery;' id. [The early use of *drollery* shews that we took the word from the French.] - Du. *drollig*, 'burlesk, odd;' Sewel. [The sb. *drol*, a droll fellow, is not noticed by Sewel.] Of Scand. origin. - Dan. *trolld*, Swed. *troll*, Icel. *troll*, a hobgoblin; a famous word in Scandinavian story, which makes continual mention of the odd pranks played by them. 'The heathen creed knew of no devil but the troll; in modern Danish, *trolld* includes any ghosts, goblins, imps, and puny spirits, whereas the

Old Icel. *troll* conveys the notion of huge creatures, giants, Titans, mostly in an evil, but also in a good sense;' Cleasby and Vigfusson. Origin of the Icel. word unknown. Der. *droll-ish*, *droll-ery*.

**DROMEDARY**, a kind of camel. (F., -L., -Gk.) In early use. M. F. *dromedarie*, King Alisaunder, 3407. - O. F. *dromedaire*, 'a dromedary;' Cot. - Low Lat. *dromedarius*, better spelt *dromadarius*; Ducange. - Lat. *dromad-*, stem of *dromas*, a dromedary; with suffix *-arius*. - Gk. *δρομαδ-*, stem of *δρομας*, fast running, speedy. - Gk. *δραμειν*, to run; used as infin. aor. of *τρέχειν*, to run, but from a different root. + Skt. *drav*, to run; akin to *drá*, to run, and *dru*, to run. - ✓ DRA, DRAM, to run.

**DRONE** (1), to make a deep murmuring sound. (E.) M. E. *drouen*, *drouen*; 'he *droued* as a dragon, dredefull of noyes;' Alisaunder, frag. A., ed. Skeat, l. 985. Not found in A. S., but an E. word. + Du. *dreunen*, to make a trembling noise; *dreun*, a trembling noise (Sewel). + Icel. *drynja*, to roar; *drynr*, a roaring; *drunur*, a thundering. + Swed. *dröna*, to low, bellow, drone. + Dan. *dröne*, to peal, rumble; *drön*, a rumbling noise. + Goth. *drunjus*, a sound, voice; Rom. x. 18. + Gk. *ὄρνυς*, a dirge; cf. *ὀρέομαι*, I cry aloud. + Skt. *dhvan*, to sound; cf. *dhvan*, to sound. - ✓ DHIAN, to make a continuous sound, an extension of ✓ DHAR, to bear, maintain, endure; cf. Skt. *dhri*, to bear, maintain, endure. See below.

**DRONE** (2), a non-working bee. (E.) M. E. *dran*, *drane*; pl. *dranes*, Piers Plowman's Crede, l. 726. - A. S. *drán*; A. S. Chron. an. 1127. + Dan. *drone*. + Swed. *drönare*, lit. one who makes a droning noise, from *dröna*, to drone. + Icel. *drjóni*. + M. H. G. *treno*, a drone; cited by Fick and Curtius. + Gk. *θρόνας*, a Laconian drone-bee (Hesychius). See Curtius, i. 319, 320. From the droning sound made by the insect; see **Drone** (1). Der. *dron-ish*.

**DROOP**, to sink, faint, fail. (Scand.) M. E. *drufen*, *droupen*; Chaucer, C. T. 107. The pres. part. *drupeind* is in The Cursor Mundi, l. 4457. - Icel. *drúpa*, to droop; different from *drjúpa*, to drip or drop. In mod. Icel., *drúpa* and *drjúpa* are confounded. Doubtless they are from the same root. See **Drop**, and **Drip**.

**DROP**, sb. a small particle of liquid; verb, to let fall small particles of liquid. (E.) M. E. *drope*, a drop; *dropien*, *droppen*, to let drop. The sb. is in Chaucer, C. T. 131; the verb in C. T. 16048 (or 12508, ed. Wright). - A. S. *dropa*, a drop; Grein, i. 207; *dropian*, to drop, Psalter, ed. Thorpe, xlv. 10; cf. also *dreópan*, to drop, drip, Grein, i. 205. + Du. *drop*, a drop. + Icel. *droppi*, a drop; *dreypa*, to drop. + Swed. *droppe*, a drop. + Dan. *draabe*, sb. a drop; vb. to drop. + O. H. G. *troffo*, G. *troffe*, a drop. β. Thus the vb. is formed from the sb.; and the latter is from the older verb to *drip*; see **Drip**. And see *droop*. γ. Cf. Skt. *drapsa*, a drop; from ✓ DRA, to run.

**DROPSY**, an unnatural collection of serous fluid in the body. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *dropsie* in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, bk. iii. c. 21. Short for *ydropsie*, a spelling found in Wyclif, Luke, xiv. 2. - O. F. *hydropsie*, 'the dropsie;' Cot. - Lat. *hydrosis*, spelt *hydrosis* in late Lat. (Webster). - Late Gk. *ὑδρώσις*\*, from Gk. *ὑδρᾶν*, dropsy; a word formed from Gk. *ὑδωρ*, water, without any compound with ψ (Liddell and Scott). The Gk. *ὑδρᾶν* is cognate with E. *water*, q. v. Der. *dropsic-al*.

**DROSKY**, a kind of carriage. (Russian.) Mere Russian. - Russ. *drojki*, a low four-wheeled carriage. [The *j* sounded as in French.] Not mentioned in the Russ. Dict. of 1844; but given by Reiff. ¶ The Russ. *drojate* means 'to tremble;' I do not know if there is any relation.

**DROSS**, dregs, scum. (E.) Properly 'what falls to the bottom;' not scum that floats on the top. M. E. *dros*, Ancrer Riwe, p. 285. - A. S. *dros*, in a copy of Ælfric's Gloss. cited by Lye; cf. A. S. *drosn*, answering to Lat. *fex*, Ps. xxxix. 2, cd. Spelman. - A. S. *dreósan*, to fall, Grein, i. 206. + Goth. *drusian*, to fall. The European root is **DRUS**, to fall; Fick, iii. 155. Cf. Du. *droesen*, dregs; G. *drusen*, lees, dregs; G. *druse*, ore decayed by the weather; Dan. *drysse*, to fall in drops; from the same root. Der. *dross-y*, *dross-iness*.

**DROUGHT**, dryness. (E.) M. E. *drogte*, *droughte*; Chaucer, C. T. l. 2. But the proper spelling of *drought* should be *droughth*, and the M. E. *droughthe* stands for an earlier *droukthe*; thus in P. Plowman, B. vi. 295, we have *drought*, but in the earlier text (A. vii. 275) we find *droukhe*. In the Ormulum, l. 8626, it is spelt *druhhhe*. - A. S. *drugæðe*, *drugode*, dryness; in two copies of Ælfric's Glossary (Lye). - A. S. *drugian*, to dry; *dryge*, dry; Grein, i. 207. So also Du. *droogte*, drought, from *droogen*, to dry, *droog*, dry. See **Dry**. ¶ The true form *drouth* or *droughth* occurs as late as in Spenser's Daphnaida, l. 333; and in Bacon's Nat. Hist. § 669; and perhaps is still found in prov. English. The same change from final *th* to final *t* has occurred in *height*, spelt *highth* in Milton's Paradise Lost. Der. *drought-y*, *drought-iness*.

**DROVE**, a number of driven cattle, a herd. (E.) M. E. *drof*, *droue* (with *u* = *v*); 'wip [h]is *droue* of bestis;' Will. of Palerne,



181. — A. S. *drif*; A. S. Chron. an. 1016. — A. S. *drifan*, to drive. See **Drive**. Der. *drow-er*.

**DROWN**, to be killed by being drenched in water; to kill by drenching in water. (E.) Orig. an *intransitive* or *passive* verb, as particularly denoted by the suffixed *-n*; cf. the Moso-Goth. verbs in *-nan*, which are of a like character. 'Shall we give o'er and drown?' Tempest, i. 1. 42. 'Alle ... drowned [perished] jerinne;' Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 372. M. E. *druncen*, later *druncen*, *drunknen*, and finally *drounen*; the spelling *druncen* is in the Ormulum, 15398; *drunknen* is in Wyclif, Isa. lxiii. 6. — A. S. *druncenian*, Northumb. *druncnia*, to be drowned, to sink; 'ongann *druncnia*' = began to sink; Matt. xiv. 30 (Lindisfarne MS.). Formed, with suffix *-ian*, from *druncen*, lit. drunken, pp. of *drincan*, to drink. β. Similarly, we find Swed. *drunkna*, to be drowned, from *drucken*, drunken, pp. of *drieka*, to drink; and Dan. *drunkte*, to be drowned, from *drukken*, drunken, old pp. of *drikke*, to drink. See **DRUNKEN**. ¶ It may be added that this will appear more plainly from the Lindisfarne MS., Luke, xii. 42; where the Lat. *inebriari* is translated by 'druncnia vel þætte se druncenig,' i. e. to drown or that he may be drunken.

**DROWSE, DROWZE**, to be sluggish. (E.) Formerly *drowse*; Milton, P. L. xi. 131; viii. 289; whence *drousie*, id. II Penserens, 83. Not found (as yet) in the Mid. Eng. period. — A. S. *drūsan*, *drūsan*, to be sluggish; 'lagu *drūsade*' = the lake lay sluggish; Beowulf, ed. Grein, 1630. Cf. *dreōsan*, to mourn; Grein, i. 206, which is ultimately the same as A. S. *dreōsan*, to fall; id. β. So, too, O. H. G. *trūren*, to cast down the eyes, to mourn (mod. G. *trauern*), is related to O. H. G. *trūrig*, mournful, orig. dripping with blood, and to the E. *dreary*. See **Dreary**, and **Dross**. Der. *drowz-y*, *drowz-i-ness*.

**DRUB**, to beat. (E.) In Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3. l. 1042. It also has the sb. *drubs*, id. pt. iii. c. 3. l. 209. Cf. prov. E. (Kent) *drab*, to drub, beat; Halliwell. Corrupted from M. E. *drepen*, to hit, slay, kill; Havelok, 1865, 2227. — A. S. *drepan*, to hit, slay; Grein, i. 203; *drepe*, *drype*, a blow; id. 203, 209. + Icel. *drepa*, to kill, slay. + Swed. *drabba*, to hit; *dräpa*, to kill, slay. + Dan. *drabe*, to kill. + G. *treffen*, to hit. All from the European root **DRAP**, to strike; Fick, iii. 153. Der. *drub*, sb.; *drubbing*.

**DRUDGE**, to perform menial work. (C.) Shak. has the sb. *drudge*, Merch. of Ven. iii. 2. 103. M. E. *druggen*; Chaucer has 'to drugge and drawe'; C. T. 1416 (or 1418). From a Celtic source; preserved in Irish *drugaire*, a drudger, drudge, slave; and Irish *drugaireachd*, drudgery, slavery. ¶ It is connected (in Chaucer) with *draue* merely by alliteration; it is not to be referred to A. S. *dragan*, to drag; nor yet to A. S. *dreogan*, to endure, which is the Lowland Scotch *dree*. Der. *drudge*, sb.; *drudg-er-y*.

**DRUG**, a medical ingredient. (F.) M. E. *drogge*, *drugge*; the pl. *drogges*, *drugges* is in Chaucer, Six-text, A. 426; where the Harl. MS. has *draggēs*, Prol. l. 428. [But *draggēs* and *drogges* cannot be the same word; the former is from O. F. *dragée*, discussed s. v. **Dredge** (2), q. v.; the latter is O. F. *drogue*.] — O. F. (and mod. F.) *drogue*, a drug; cf. Ital., Span., and Port. *droga*, a drug. β. Remoter origin uncertain; Diez derives it from Du. *droog*, dry; which seems right, because the pl. *droegen*, lit. dried vegetables and roots, was used in the special sense of 'drugs.' 'Droegen, gedroogde kruyden en wortels, druggs;' Sewel's Du. Dict. See **Dry**. Der. *drugg-ist*; also *drugg-et*, q. v.

**DRUGGET**, a coarse woollen cloth. (F.) 'And, coarsely clad in Norwich *drugget*, came;' Dryden, Mac Flecknoe, l. 33. — O. F. *droguet*, 'a kind of stuff that's half silk, half wool'; Cot. Cf. Span. *droguete*, Ital. *droghetta*, a drugget; the latter is given in Meadows, in the Eng.-Ital. section. A dimin., with suffix *-et*, from F. *drogue*, (1) a drug; (2) trash, rubbish, stuff; see Hamilton and Legros, French Dict. See **Drug**.

**DRUID**, a priest of the ancient Britons. (C.) 'The British *Druids*;' Howell, Foreign Travel, ed. 1642, sect. 10. — Lat. pl. *Druides*; Caesar, De Bello Gallico, vi. 13. Of Celtic origin. — Irish *draoi*, *druidh*, an augur, magician; Gael. *draoi*, *draoidh*, *druidh*, a magician, sorcerer. + W. *derwydd*, a druid. Origin undetermined; the attempt to connect it with Irish and Gael. *darach*, *darag*, W. *deru*, *dîr*, an oak, is by no means convincing. ¶ The A. S. *drý*, a magician, is from British.

**DRUM**, a cylindrical musical instrument. (E?) 'The *drummes* cry dub-a-dub;' Gascoigne, Flowers; ed. Hazlitt, vol. i. p. 83, l. 26. Perhaps not found earlier. [Chaucer uses the term *naker*, a kettle-drum; Kn. Ta. 1563.] It may be an English word, and of imitative origin; allied to **Drone**, q. v. Cf. Dan. *drum*, a booming sound; *drumme*, to boom; Icel. *bruma*, to rattle, thunder; cf. E. to *thrum*. + Du. *trom*, *trommel*, a drum; *trommelen*, to drum. + Dan. *tromme*, a drum. + G. *trommel*, a drum. Der. *drum*, verb (unless this be taken as the original); *drum-head*, *drum-major*, *drum-stick*. See also **Thrum**, **Trumpet**.

**DRUNKARD**, one addicted to drinking. (E.; with F. suffix.) In the A. V., Joel, i. 5; and in the Bible of 1551. Formed from the base *drunk-* of the pp. *drunken*, with the F. suffix *-ard*, of O. H. G. origin, used with an intensive force. This suffix is of the same origin with E. *hard*; Brachet, Etym. French Dict. introd. § 196. Cf. the phrase 'a *hard* drinker.' ¶ The M. E. word is *dronkeleu*.

**DRUNKEN, DRUNK**, inebriated. (E.) M. E. *dronken*, *drunken*; Chaucer, C. T. 1264. — A. S. *druncen*, pp. of *drincan*, to drink, but often used as an adj., Grein, i. 207; see **Drink**. Der. *drunken-ness*.

**DRUPE**, a fleshy fruit containing a stone. (F., — L., — Gk.) A botanical term. Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. — F. *drupe*, a drupe, stone-fruit. — Lat. *drupa*, an over-ripe, wrinkled olive (Pliny). — Gk. *δρύπνα*, an over-ripe olive; a contraction from, or allied to, Gk. *δρύνετης*, ripened on the tree; a word which is frequently varied to *δρυνετής*, i. e. falling from the tree. — Gk. *δρῦς*, a tree; and either (1) *πέπρεν*, to cook, ripen, allied to E. *cook*, q. v.; or (2) *πίπτειν*, to fall, for which see *feather*. The Gk. *δρῦς* is cognate with **Tree**, q. v. Der. *drup-ac-e-ous*, with suffix = Lat. *-aceus*.

**DRY**, free from moisture. (E.) M. E. *druze*, O. Eng. Hom. i. 87, l. 12; *drye*, *dryse*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 385 and 412; *drye*, Chaucer, C. T. 8775. — A. S. *dryge*, *drige*, Grein, i. 207. + Du. *droog*, dry. + G. *trocken*, dry. ¶ Cf. Goth. *ga-thaursan*, to become dry, to wither away, which is connected with E. *thirst*; similarly the word *dry* may be ultimately connected with *drink*; but it hardly seems possible to link *dry* with *thirst* directly. See **Thirst**. Der. *dry*, verb; *dry-ly*, *dry-ness*; *dry-goods*, *dry-nurse*, *dry-rot*, *dry-salter*; see also *drought*, *dry*.

**DRYAD**, a nymph of the woods. (L., — Gk.) Milton has *Dryad*, P. L. ix. 387; and the pl. *Dryades*, Comus, 964. — Lat. *Dryad-*, stem of *dryas*, a Dryad. — Gk. *δρυάς*, stem of *δρύας*, a nymph of the woods. — Gk. *δρῦς*, a tree; cognate with E. *tree*, q. v.

**DUAL**, consisting of two. (L.) 'This *dualité* ... is founden in euery creature;' Test. of Love, b. ii. s. 14; ed. 1561, fol. cvi, back. — Lat. *dualis*, dual. — Lat. *duo*, two. See **Two**. Der. *dual-ism*, *dual-i-ty*.

**DUB**, to confer knighthood by a stroke on the shoulder. (E.) M. E. *dubben*, Havelok, 2042. — A. S. *dubban*; 'dubbade his sunu ... to ridere,' dubbed his son knight; A. S. Chron. an. 1086. + O. Swed. *dubba*, to strike (Ihre). + E. Friesic *dubben*, to beat, slap (Koolman). ¶ A disputed word; it is sometimes said to be from O. F. *dober*, to beat (Cotgrave); but then, conversely, the F. *adouber* is derived from A. S. *dubban* or from Icel. *dubba*, to strike; and yet again, the Icel. *dubba* is considered as a foreign word. It may be a mere variant of *dab*, formerly most often used in the sense 'to strike.' See **Dab**.

**DUBIOUS**, doubtful. (L.) In Milton, P. L. i. 104; and in Hall, Edw. IV, an. 9. — Lat. *dubius*, doubtful, moving in two directions; formed from Lat. *duo*, two. See **Two**. Der. *dubious-ly*, *dubious-ness*.

**DUCAL**, belonging to a duke. F. *ducal*, Cot.; see **Duke**.

**DUCAT**, a coin. (F., — Ital.) 'As fine as *duket* in Venice;' Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 258. — O. F. *ducat*, 'the coyne termed a ducket, worth vis. viii d'; Cot. — Ital. *ducato*, a ducat; a duchy. — Low Lat. *ducatus*, a duchy. β. So called because, when first coined in the duchy of Apulia (about A. D. 1140), they bore the legend 'sit tibi, Christe, datus, quem tu regis, iste *ducatus*.' See **Duchy**.

**DUCHESS**, the wife of a duke. (F.) Chaucer wrote The Book of the *Duchesse*. — O. F. *ducesse*, later *duchesse*, fem. of *duc*, a duke; with suffix *-esse* = Lat. *-issa* = Gk. *-ισσα*. See **Duke**.

**DUCHY**, a dukedom. (F.) M. E. *duché*; P. Plowman, C. iv. 245. — F. *duché*. — Low Lat. *ducatus*; formed with suffix *-atus* from *duc-*, stem of *dux*, a leader. See **Duke**.

**DUCK** (1), a bird. (E.) M. E. *doke*, *duke*; P. Plowman, B. v. 75; xvii. 62. The word *duk-e* means 'diver'; the final *-e* = A. S. *-a*, suffix denoting the agent, as in *hunt-a*, a hunter. From M. E. *duken*, to dive. + Dan. *duk-and*, a diver (bird); from *duk* = *dukke*, to dive, and *and* (= G. *ente*), a duck. + Swed. *dyk-fågel*, a diver (bird). See **Duck** (2). Der. *duck-ling*, with double dimin. suffix *-l* and *-ing*; cf. *gos-ling*.

**DUCK** (2), to dive, bob the head down. (E.) M. E. *duken*, *douken*; the pres. pt. *doukand*, diving, occurs in Alexander, frag. C., ed. Stevenson, 4091. Not found earlier. + Du. *duiken*, to stoop, dive. + Dan. *dukke*, to duck, plunge. + Swed. *dyka*, to dive. + G. *tauchen*, to dive. Der. *duck* (1).

**DUCK** (3), a pet, darling. (O. Low G. or Scand.) 'O dainty *duck*!' Mids. N. D. v. 286. — E. Friesic *dok*, *dokke*, a doll. + Dan. *dukke*, a doll, puppet. + Swed. *docka*, a doll, a baby. + O. H. G. *tochá*, M. H. G. *tocke*, a doll, a term of endearment to a girl. Of uncertain origin. ¶ Probably introduced from the Netherlands; cf. note to P. Plowman, C. vii. 367. This would at once account for the form *doxy*; for the base *dok-* would, in Dutch, inevitably receive the very common double dimin. suffix *-et-je*, giving *dok-et-je*,

which would be pronounced as *doxy* by an English mouth. The word occurs in E. Friesic as *dokke*, a doll, *dokte*, a small bundle (Koolman).

**DUCK** (4), light canvas. (Du.) Not in early use; a nautical word. — Du. *doek*, linen cloth, towel, canvas. + Dan. *dug*, cloth. + Swed. *duk*. + Icel. *dúkr*, cloth, table-cloth, towel. + G. *tuch*, cloth; O. H. G. *tuoh*, M. H. G. *tuoch*. Cf. Skt. *dhvaja*, a flag, banner.

**DUCT**, a conduit-pipe. (L.) Still spelt *ductus* in 1715. 'Ductus, a leading, guiding; a conduit-pipe; + Kerscy's Dict. — Lat. *ductus*, a leading. — Lat. *ductus*, pp. of *ducere*, to lead. See **Duke**; and **Douche**.

**DUCTILE**, malleable. (F., — L.) 'Soft dispositions, which *ductile* be; + Donne, To the Countess of Huntingdon. — F. *ductile*, 'easie to be hammered; + Cot. — Lat. *ductilis*, easily led. — Lat. *ductus*, pp. of *ducere*, to lead. See **Duke**. Der. *ductil-ity*.

**DUDGEON** (1), resentment. (C.) 'When civil *dudgeon* first grew high; + Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 1. l. 1. — W. *dychan*, a jeer; *dygen*, malice, resentment; cf. *dygas*, hatred; *dueg*, melancholy, spleen. And cf. Corn. *duchan*, *duwhan*, grief, sorrow, lamentation.

**DUDGEON** (2), the haft of a dagger. (Unknown.) 'And on thy blade and *dudgeon* gouts of blood; + Macb. ii. 1. 46. See Clark and Wright, notes to Macbeth; Furness, notes to ditto. The evidence goes to shew that some daggers were called *dudgeon-hafted*, which Gifford explains by saying that 'the wood was gouged out in crooked channels, like what is now, and perhaps was then, called snail-creeping; + note on Jonson's Works, v. 221. The root of the box-tree was also called *dudgeon*, apparently because it was curiously marked; 'the root [of box] . . is *ductin* and full of work; + Holland's Pliny, b. xvi. c. 16; where the context shews the sense to be 'crisped damask-wise' or 'full of waving.' β. Since the sense clearly has reference to the markings on the handle of the dagger, we may confidently reject the proposal to connect *dudgeon* with G. *degen*, a sword, or with the E. *dagger*.

**DUE**, owed as a debt. (F., — L.) M. E. *deve*. 'A maner *deve* dette' = a kind of debt due; P. Plowman, C. iv. 307. — O. F. *deu*, masc. *deue*, fem., 'due; + Cot.; pp. from *devoir* (spelt *devoir* in Cot.), to owe. — Lat. *debere*, to owe. See **Debt**. Der. *du-ly* (M. E. *duelich*, *duly*, Gower, C. A. iii. 245, 354); also *du-ty*, q. v.

**DUEL**, a combat between two. (Ital., — L.) Formerly *duello*, Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 337. — Ital. *duello*, whence also F. *duel*. — Lat. *duellum*, lit. a combat between two. — Lat. *duo*, two. See **Two**. ¶ The Lat. *bellum* = *duellum*; see **Belligerent**. Der. *duell-er*, *duell-ist*, *duell-ing*.

**DUENNA**, an old lady acting as guardian. (Span., — L.) It occurs in Julia's letter (in Slawkenbergius's Tale), in Sterne's Tristram Shandy. — Span. *duëña*, a married lady, *duenna*. — Lat. *domina*, a lady. ¶ Thus *duenna* is the same as *domna*, q. v.; or *dame*, q. v.

**DUET**, a piece of music for two. (Ital.) A musical term. — Ital. *duetto*; in Meadows, Eng.-Ital. part. — Ital. *due*, two. — Lat. *duo*, two. See **Two**. For the suffix, cf. *quart-ette*, *quint-ette*.

**DUFFEL**, a kind of coarse woollen cloth. (Du.) 'And let it be of *duffil* gray; + Wordsworth, Alice Fell. — Du. *duffel*, duffel. So named from Duffel, a town not far from Antwerp.

**DUG**, a teat. (Scand.) In Shak. Romeo, i. 3. 26. The exact original is not forthcoming, but it is clearly allied to Swed. *dägga*, Dan. *dægge*, to suckle, fondle. β. Perhaps due to the ✓ **DIHUGH**, to milk; cf. Skt. *duh* (= *dhugh*), to milk; whence also *daughter*, q. v.

**DUGONG**, a swimming mammal, sea-cow. (Malay.) Malay *dúyong*, a sea-cow; Marsden's Malay Dict. p. 138.

**DUKE**, a leader. (F., — L.) M. E. *duc*, *duk*; Layamon, l. 86. — O. F. *duc*. — Lat. *ducem*, accus. of *dux*, a leader (crude form *duer*). — Lat. *ducere*, to lead; cognate with E. *tug*, q. v. — ✓ **DUK**, to pull, draw; Pick, i. 624. Der. *duke-dom*; and see *duc-al*, *duch-ess*, *duch-y*, *duc-at*, *doge*. From the same source we have *ad-duce*, *con-duce*, *de-duce*, *in-duce*, &c.; also *duct*, *con-duct*, *de-duct*, *in-duct*, &c.

**DULCET**, sweet. (F., — L.) In Shak. Mids. N. D. ii. 1. 151; and used by Cotgrave to translate O. F. *doucet*, of which an older spelling must have been *dolcet*, or *dulcet*; cf. O. Ital. *dolcetto*, somewhat sweet (Florio). Formed with dimin. suffix *-et* (with force of E. *-ish*), from O. F. *dulce*, *dolce*, fem. of *dols*, sweet; see *dols* in Burguy. — Lat. *dulcis*, sweet. See **Douceur**; and see below.

**DULCIMER**, a musical instrument. (Span., — L.) In the Bible, A. V. Dan. iii. 5; and in Baret's Alvearie. [In the index to Cotgrave, the O. F. is given as *doulciné*; Roquefort has *doulcemer*, but without any hint of date. Whether the word came through the French or not, it must in either case be a corruption of the Span. form.] — Span. *dulcemele*, a dulcimer; so called from its sweet sound. — Lat. *dulce melos*, a sweet song; *dulce* is neut. of *dulcis* (see above); and *melos* = Gk. μέλος, for which see **Melody**.

**DULL**, stupid, foolish. (E.) M. E. *dul*; Chaucer, C. T. 10593.

[Also as a verb; 'it *dulleth* me; + id. 16561. In the Ancrer Riwele, we have 'dulle neiles,' i. e. blunt nails, as a various reading of 'dulte neiles; + see **Dolt**. *Dul* stands for an older *dol*, and that for *dual*.] — A. S. *dol*, foolish, stupid; Græin, i. 194; cf. A. S. *ge-dwelan*, to err, *ge-dweola*, *ge-dwilt*, error, folly; id. 394, 395. + Du. *dol*, mad; cf. *dwealen*, to err. + Goth. *duals*, foolish; whence *dualitha*, folly, *dwalmon*, to be foolish or mad. + G. *roll*, mad; cf. O. H. G. *twalm*, stupefaction. [Cf. Gk. θολός, turbid, disturbed by passion.] — ✓ **DHWAR**, to fell; cf. Skt. *dhvri*, to bend, to fell; see Benfey, p. 452; Fick, i. 121. See also **Dizzy**. Der. *dull*, verb; *dul-ly*, *dul-ness*, *dull-sighted*, *dull-witted*; also *dull-ard* (with suffix as in *drunk-ard*, q. v.); also *dol-t*, q. v.

**DUMB**, silent, unable to speak. (E.) M. E. *dombe*, *dumbe*; Chaucer, C. T. 776 (A. 774). — A. S. *dumb*, mute; Græin, i. 212. + Du. *dom*, dull, stupid. + Icel. *dumbr*, dumb. + Swed. *dumb*. + Dan. *dum*, stupid. + Goth. *dumbs*, dumb. + O. H. G. *tump*, G. *dumm*, mute, stupid. β. The form *dumb* is a nasalised form of *duh*, which appears in Goth. *daubs*, deaf. See further under **Deaf**. Der. *dumb-ly*, *dumb-ness*; *dumb-bell*, *dumb-show*; also *dumm-y* (= *dumb-y*).

**DUMP**, an ill-shapen piece. (E.?) 'Dump, a clumsy medal of metal cast in moist sand; East; + Halliwell. Cf. the phr. 'I don't care a *dump*, i. e. a piece, bit. Cf. 'Dubby, dumpy, short and thick; West; + Halliwell. The dimin. of *dump* is *dumpling*, q. v. β. We also find *dump*, to beat, strike with the feet; to *dump* about, to move with short steps; Jamieson. Also cf. Du. *dompneus*, a great nose. Perhaps connected with Icel. *dumpa*, to thump; Swed. dial. *dumpa*, to make a noise, dance awkwardly; *dumpa*, to fall down plump, to thump. Der. *dum-p-y*.

**DUMPLING**, a kind of pudding. (E.?) 'A Norfolk *dumpling*; + Massinger, A New Way to Pay, A. iii. sc. 2. A *dumpling* is properly a small solid ball of pudding; a dimin. of *dump*, with double dimin. suffix *-ling* (= *-l* + *-ing*). See **Dump**.

**DUMPS**, melancholy, sadness. (Scand.) 'As one in doleful *dumps*; + Chevy Chase, later version, l. 198. The sing. is *dump*, somewhat rare. 'He's in a deep *dump* now; + Beaum. and Fletcher, Humorous Lieut. A. iv. sc. 6. The most closely allied word is Swed. dial. *dum-pin*, melancholy (Rietz); which is formed as a pp. from Swed. dial. *dimba*, to steam, reek; cf. Dan. *damp*, dull, low. β. Further allied to G. *dumpf*, damp, Du. *dompig*, damp, hazy, misty, Du. *dampen*, to quench, extinguish, and to E. *damp*. Cf. the phr. 'to *damp* one's spirits.' See **Damp**. Der. *dum-p-ish*, *dum-p-ish-ly*, *dum-p-ish-ness*.

**DUN** (1), of a dull brown colour. (C.) 'Dunne of hewe; + Rom. of Rose, 1213. — A. S. *dunn*, dark; whence *dunmian*, to be darkened; Alfred's Boeth. lib. i. met. 5. — Irish and Gael. *down*, brown. + W. *dun*, dun, dusky, swarthy. ¶ Hence, I suppose, the river-name *Dun*. Perhaps further related also to G. *dunkel*, Du. *donker*, dark, dim.

**DUN** (2), to urge for payment. (Scand.) 'I shall be *dunning* thee every day; + Lord Bacon, Apophthegms, no. 288. Cf. M. E. *dunning*, a loud noise, Prompt. Parv. p. 135. — Icel. *duna*, to thunder, make a hollow noise; *dynja*, to rattle, make a din; *koma einum dyn fyrir dyrr*, to make a din before one's door, take one by surprise. + Swed. *däna*, to make a noise, to ring. β. These words are cognate with A. S. *dynnan*, to make a din; and *dun* is thus a doublet of *din*. See **Din**. Der. *dun*, sb.

**DUNCE**, a stupid person. (Geographical.) A proper name; originally in the phrase 'a Duns man; + 'A Duns man; + Tyndall, Works, p. 88; 'a great *Duns* man, so great a preacher; + Barnes, Works, p. 232; cf. p. 272. The word was introduced by the Thomists, or disciples of Thomas Aquinas, in ridicule of the Scotists, or disciples of John Duns Scotus, schoolman, died A. D. 1308. The Scotch claim him as a native of *Dunse*, in Berwickshire; others derive his name from *Dunston*, not far from Alnwick, Northumberland. Either way, *Duns* is the name of a place, and the word is English. ¶ Not to be confused with John Scotus Erigena, died A. D. 875.

**DUNE**, a low sand-hill. (C.) M. E. *dune*, A. S. *dūn*; an older form of *dun*, a hill, and a doublet of it. See **Down** (2).

**DUNG**, excrement. (E.) M. E. *dung*, *dong*; Chaucer, C. T. 15024. — A. S. *dung* (dat. *dunge*), Luke, xiii. 8 (Hutton MS.); the older MSS. have *meoxe*. + O. Fries. *dung*. + Swed. *dynga*, muck. + Dan. *dyng*, a heap, hoard, mass; cf. *dyng*, to heap, to amass. + G. *dung*, *dünger*. β. Remoter origin unknown; perhaps related to **Ding**, to cast, throw down, q. v. Der. *dung*, vb., *dung-cart*, *dung-heap*, *dung-hill*; also *dung-y*, q. v.

**DUNGEON**, a keep-tower, prison. (F., — L.) The same word as *donjon*, a keep-tower of a castle. 'Which of the castle was the chief *dongeon*; + Chaucer, C. T. 1059; cf. P. Plowman, B. prol. 15. — O. F. *donjon*, the keep-tower or chief tower of a castle; Prov. *dompukon* (Brachet). — Low Lat. *domnionem*, acc. of *domnio*, a donjon-tower; cf. Low Lat. *dunjo*, *dungo*, the same. Contracted from Low Lat.



*dominionem*, acc. of *dominio*, the same as *dominium*, a principal possession, domain, dominion; so called because the chief tower. See further under **Domination, Domain**.

**DUODECIMO**, a name applied to a book in sheets of 12 leaves. (L.) '*Duodecimo*; a book is said to be in *duodecimo*, or in *twelves*, when it consists of 12 leaves in a sheet; Kersey, ed. 1715.—Lat. *duodecimo*, abl. case of *duodecimus*, twelfth.—Lat. *duodecim*, twelve.—Lat. *duo*, two; and *decem*, ten. See **Two** and **Ten**. From same source, *duodecim-al*; *duodecim-nial* (see *decennial*); and see below.

**DUODENUM**, the first of the small intestines. (L.) '*Duodenum*, the first of the thin guts, about 12 fingers-breadth long; Kersey, ed. 1715. A late Lat. anatomical word, formed from Lat. *duodeni*, twelve apiece, a distributive form of *duodecim*, twelve. So named from its length. See above.

**DUP**, to undo a door. (E.) In Hamlet, iv. 5. 53. Lit. to do up, i. e. lift up the latch; and contracted from *do up*. See **Don, Doff**.

**DUPE**, a person easily deceived. (F.) A late word. In Pope, Dunciad, iv. 502.—F. *dupe*, a dupe. Origin uncertain. Webster and Littre say that it is the same as the O. F. name for a hoopoe, because the bird is easily caught. Cotgrave has: '*Dupe*, f. a whoop, or hooper; a bird that hath on her head a green crest, or tuft of feathers, and loves ordure so well, that she nestles in it.' This word *dupe* is probably (like *heopoe*) onomatopoeic, and imitative of the bird's cry. ¶ Cf. Bret. *houferik*, (1) a hoopoe, (2) a dupe. We have similar ideas in *gull*, *goose*, and *booby*. Der. *dupe*, verb.

**DUPLICATE**, double, two-fold. (L.) 'Though the number were *duplicate*;' Hall, Hen. VII. an. 5.—Lat. *duplīcatūs*, pp. of *duplīcare*, to double.—Lat. *duplīc-*, stem of *duplex*, twofold.—Lat. *du-* = *duo*, two; and *plicare*, to fold. See **Complex**.

**DUPPLICITY**, falsehood. (F.,—L.) Lit. doubleness. 'No false *duplīcite*;' Craft of Louers, st. 22; in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 341, back.—O. F. *duplīcite* (not recorded, but a correct form).—Lat. acc. *duplīcitatē*, from nom. *duplīcitas*, doubleness.—Lat. *duplīci-*, crude form of *duplex*, twofold. See above.

**DURANCE**, captivity. (F.,—L.) Fabyan has *durauance* in the sense of 'endurance,' vol. i. c. 105. The sense 'imprisonment,' common in Shak. (Meas. iii. 1. 67, &c.), comes from that of long suffering or long endurance of hardship. Cotgrave explains *durer* by 'to dure, last, continue, endure, abide, remaine, persist; also to sustaine, brook, suffer.' An O. F. *durance* does not appear; the suffix *-ance* is added by analogy with words like *defiance*, from O. F. *desfiance*. See **Dure, Duress**.

**DURATION**, length of time. (L.) A coined word; in Kersey, ed. 1715.—Lat. *duratus*, pp. of *durare*, to last. See **Dure**.

**DURBAR**, a hall of audience. (Pers.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 103. A Hindustani word, but borrowed from Persian.—Pers. *dar-bār*, a prince's court, levee; Palmer's Dict. col. 255. Lit. 'door of admittance.'—Pers. *dar*, a door (= E. *door*), and *bār*, admittance; id. col. 63. ¶ The word *bār* alone is also sometimes used in the sense of court, congress, or tribunal; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 230.

**DURE**, to last, endure. (F.,—L.) Once in common use, now nearly obsolete. M. E. *duren*, King Alisaunder, 3276.—O. F. (and mod. F.) *durer*, 'to dure, last;' Cot.—Lat. *durare*, to last.—Lat. *durus*, hard, lasting. + Irish *dur*, dull, hard, stupid, obstinate, firm, strong; Gael. *dúr*, the same. + W. *dir*, certain, sure, of force. Cf. Gk. *dyvaus*, force. Der. *dur-ing* (orig. pres. pt. of *dure*), *dur-able*, *dur-abil-y*, *dur-able-ness*, *dur-abil-ity*; and see *duration*, *duress*, *durance*; and cf. *dynamic*.

**DURESS**, hardship, constraint. (F.,—L.) M. E. *duresse*; Rom. of the Rose, 3547; Will. of Palerne, 1114.—O. F. *duresse*, hardship.—Lat. *duritia*, hardness, harshness, severity.—Lat. *durus*, hard. See **Dure**.

**DUSK**, dull, dark, dim. (E.) '*Duskede* his yēn two;' Chaucer, C. T. 2808. M. E. *dose*, dark, dim; O. Eng. Homilies, i. 259, l. 16. Also *deose*; 'This word is *deosk*' = this is a dark saying; Ancien Riwle, p. 148. Not found in A. S., yet *deose* is, strictly, an older form than A. S. *deore*, whence the mod. E. *dark*; see **Dark**. Cf. Swed. dial. *duska*, to drizzle; *dusk*, a slight shower; *duskug*, misty (Rietz). Der. *dusk*, sb., *dusk-y*, *dusk-i-ness*, *dusk-i-ly*.

**DUST**, fine powder. (E.) M. E. *dust*, Ancien Riwle, p. 122.—A. S. *dust*, Grein, i. 212. + Du. *duist*, meal-dust. + Icel. *dust*, dust. + Dan. *dyst*, fine flour, meal. Closely allied words are also Swed. and Dan. *dunst*, steam, vapour, Goth. *dauns*, odour, O. H. G. *tunst*, G. *dunst*, vapour, fine dust, Lat. *fumus*, Skt. *dhūma*, smoke, Skt. *dhūli*, dust; shewing that *dust* and *fume* are co-radicate.—✓ DHU, to shake, blow; cf. Skt. *dhū*, to shake, remove, blow, shake off. See **Fume**. Der. *dust-er*, *dust-y*, *dust-i-ness*.

**DUTCH**, belonging to Holland. (G.) Applied in old authors to the Germans rather than to the Dutch, who were called *Hollanders*; see Trench, Select Glossary. However, Shak. has it in the usual

sense; All's Well, iv. i. 78.—G. *Deutsch*, lit. belonging to the people; M. H. G. *diut-isk*. Here the suffix *-isk* = E. *-ish*, and the base *diut* is cognate with Goth. *thiuda*, A. S. *þeod*, a people, nation. From the same base, written *tiut*, was formed the Latinised word *Teutones*, whence E. *Teutonic*.—✓ TU, to be strong; cf. Skt. *tu*, to be strong; see Curtius, i. 278; Benfey, p. 366.

**DUTY**, obligatory service. (F.,—L.) Chaucer has *duetee* in the sense of 'due debt;' C. T. 6934; cf. Gower, C. A. iii. 124, 177. The word appears to be a mere coinage, there being no corresponding form in French; formed by analogy with words in *-ty* from the O. F. *deu*, *due*. See **Due**. ¶ The F. word for *duty* is *devoir* (Span. *deber*, Ital. *dovere*), i. e. the infin. mood used as a sb.; hence M. E. *dewoir*, *deuer* (with *u=v*), Chaucer, C. T. 2600. Der. *dute-ous*, *-ly*, *-ness*, *duti-ful*, *-ly*, *-ness*.

**DWALE**, deadly nightshade. (E.) So called because it causes stupefaction or dulness. M. E. *dwale*, P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 379; on which see my note.—A. S. *dwala*, an error; hence, stupefaction; cf. Dan. *dwale*, a trance, torpor, stupor, *dwale-drik*, a soporific, *dwale-drink*. See further under **Dull**, and see **Dwell**.

**DWARF**, a small deformed man. (E.) The final *f* is a substitution for a final guttural sound, written *g* or *gh*; in Will. of Palerne, l. 362, we have the form *dwerp*. The pl. *dwerghes* is in Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 205.—A. S. *dweorg*, *dwergh*, *dweorh*, a dwarf; all authorised by Lye. + Du. *dwergh*. + Icel. *dvergr*. + Swed. and Dan. *dvergh*. + M. H. G. *twerc* (also *querch*), G. *zwerg*. Cf. Skt. (Vedic) *dhvaras*, a (female) evil spirit or fairy, cited by Fick (i. 121) from Roth.—✓ DHWAR, to rush, fell, bend; Skt. *dhvri*; whence also *dull*, *dwell*, *dwale*. ¶ The evidence tends to shew that the original sense of *dwarf* is not 'bent,' but 'one who rushes forth,' or 'furious;' cf. Zend. *dvar*, to rush forward, said of evil spirits; cf. Gk. *θῶπος*, raging, *θρῶσκειν*, to spring, rage, Lat. *furere*, to rage; see Curtius, i. 317, 318. The A. S. *dwellan*, to hinder, is also suggestive. Der. *dwarf-ish*, *dwarf-ish-ness*.

**DWELL**, to delay, linger, abide. (E.) M. E. *dwellen*, to delay, linger; Chaucer, C. T. 2356; to which are allied M. E. *dwellen*, to be torpid, and *dwellien*, to err; see Stratmann.—A. S. *dwellan* (only used in the active sense), to retard, cause to delay, also, to seduce, lead astray, Grein, i. 213, 394; to which are allied *gedwellen*, to err, *gedwālan*, to lead astray. The peculiar modern use is *Scandinavian*. [The orig. sense is to mislead, cause to err, whence the intransitive sense of to err, to wander aimlessly, linger, dwell.]—A. S. *dwal*, only found in the contracted form *dol*, dull, stupid, torpid; but certified by the derivative *duala*, error, in the Northumb. version of S. Matt. xxiv. 24, and by the Goth. *dvals*, foolish. See **Dull**. + Du. *dwalen*, to err; cf. *dwaaltuin* (lit. *dwale-town*), a labyrinth, *dwaallicht* (*dwale-light*), a will-of-the-wisp. + Icel. *dwelja*, to dwell, delay, tarry, abide; orig. to hinder; cf. *dvöl*, a short stay. + Swed. *dväljas*, to dwell, lit. to delay oneself. + Dan. *dwale*, to linger; cf. *dwale*, a trance. + O. H. G. *twaljan*, M. H. G. *twellen*, to hinder, delay. See **Dwale**.—✓ DHWAR, to fell, bend, mislead; cf. Skt. *dhvri*, to fell, bend. Der. *dwell-er*, *dwell-ing*.

**DWINDLE**, to waste away. (E.) In Shak. Macb. i. 3. 23. The suffix *-le* is a somewhat late addition, and has rather a diminutive than the usual frequentative force. The *d* is excrement, as common after *n*; cf. *sound* from M. E. *soun*. M. E. *dwinen*; Rom. of the Rose, 360; Gower, C. A. ii. 117.—A. S. *dwīnan*, to dwindle, languish; Bosworth. + Icel. *dvīna*, *dvīna*, *dvēna*; Swed. *tvīna*, to dwindle, pine away. Remoter origin unknown. Cf. Skt. *dhvams*, to fall to pieces, perish.

**DYE**, to colour. (E.) M. E. *deyen*, *dye*; Chaucer, C. T. 11037. Chaucer also has *deyer*, *dyer*, a dyer, C. T. prol. 364. The sb. *dēh*, dye, colour, hue, occurs in O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 193, l. 20.—A. S. *deāgan*, to dye; *deāg*, *deāh*, dye, colour; all authorised forms (Lye). Remoter origin unknown. Der. *dye*, sb.; *dy-er*, *dye-ing*, *dye-stuffs*.

**DYKE**, a ditch, bank; see **Dike**.

**DYNAMIC**, relating to force. (Gk.) '*Dynamicks*, the science of mechanical powers;' Todd.—Gk. *δυναμικός*, powerful.—Gk. *δύναμις*, power.—Gk. *δύναμις*, I am strong. Cf. Lat. *durus*, hard, lasting; see **Dure**. Der. *dynamic-s*, *dynamic-al*, *dynamic-al-ly*, *dynamo-meter* (i. e. measurer of force, from *metre*, q. v.); and see below.

**DYNASTY**, lordship, dominion. (Gk.) Applied to the continued lordship of a race of rulers. 'The account of the *dynasties*;' Raleigh, Hist. of the World, b. ii. c. 2. s. 2 (R.).—Gk. *δυναστεία*, lordship.—Gk. *δυναστής*, a lord; cf. *δυνατός*, strong, able.—Gk. *δύναμις*, I am strong; see above.

**DYSENTERY**, a disease of the entrails. (L.,—Gk.) 'The dysentery or bloody flux;' Holland's Pliny, b. xviii. c. 9.—Lat. *dysenteria* (Pliny).—Gk. *δυσεντερία*, a bowel-complaint.—Gk. *δυσ-*, prefix, with a bad sense (like E. *mis-*); and *έντερον*, pl. *έντερα*, the bowels.—Gk. *έντός* (= Lat. *intus*), within.—Gk. *έν* (= Lat. *in*), in. ¶ The prefix *δυσ-* is cognate with Skt. *du-*, *dur-*, Irish *do-*, Goth.

*tus-, tuz-,* Icel. *tor-,* O. H. G. *zur-,* G. *zer-*; and is preserved in E. in A. S. *tó-*, whence *to-brake* = brake in pieces, Judges, ix. 53, commonly misprinted to *brake*.

**DYSPEPSY**, indigestion. (L., -Gk.) '*Dyspepsia*, a difficulty of digestion;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. - Lat. *dyspepsia*. - Gk. *δυσψία*. - Gk. *δυσπεπτος*, hard to digest. - Gk. *δυσ-*, prefix, hard (on which see **DYSENTERY**); and *πέντεν*, to soften, cook, digest, cognate with Lat. *coquere*, whence E. *cook*. See **COOK**. Der. *dyspept-is* (from *δυσπεπτος*).

## E.

**E-**, prefix, out. (L.) In *e-vade*, *e-vince*, *e-volve*, *e-bullient*, *e-dict*, &c. - Lat. *e*, ex. See **EX**.

**EACH**, every one. (E.) M. E. *eche*, *ech*; Chaucer, C. T. 793; older form *elch*, Layamon, 9921. - A. S. *alc*, each, Grein, i. 56; also written *ele*, *ylc*; cf. Lowland Sc. *ilk*. 1. Written as *alc* by Grein, and considered by him and Koch to stand for *eal + lic*, i. e. all-like. 2. Also written by some editors as *elc*, and considered as standing for *á + lic* or *á + ge + lic*, i. e. aye-like or ever-like. The latter is more likely. + Du. *elk*, each. + O. H. G. *ēogalīh*; M. H. G. *iegelelīch*, G. *jeglich*. See **AYE**. ¶ Not to be confused with A. S. *æg-hwile*, every, which = *á + ge + lhwý + lic*; March, A. S. Gram. art. 136.

**EAGER**, sharp, keen, desirous. (F., -L.) M. E. *egre*, Chaucer, C. T. 9075; Rob. of Glouc. p. 80. - O. F. *égre*, *aigre*, keen. - Lat. *acrem*, acc. of *acer*, keen. - ✓ AK, to pierce, sharpen. See **ACRID**. Der. *eager-ly*, *eager-ness*; also *vin-egar*, q. v.

**EAGLE**, a large bird. (F., -L.) M. E. *egle*, Chaucer, C. T. 10437. - O. F. *aigle*, 'an eagle'; Cot. - Lat. *aquila*, an eagle; so called from its dark brown colour, *aquila* being the fem. of *aquilus*, dark-coloured, brown; cf. Lith. *aklas*, blind. - ✓ AK, to be dark, Fick, i. 474; whence also Lat. *aquilo*, the cloudy or stormy wind. Der. *eagle-et*.

**EAGRE**, a tidal wave or 'bore' in a river. (E.) 'But like an *eaagre* rode in triumph o'er the tide;' Dryden, Threnod. August. 135. A. S. *ēgor-*, *ēdgor-*, in comp. *ēgor-streām*, *ēdgor-streām*, ocean-stream; Grein, i. 233, 255. + Icel. *ægir*, ocean.

**EAR** (1), the organ of hearing. (E.) M. E. *ere*, Chaucer, C. T. 6218. - A. S. *ēdre*, Grein, i. 255. + Du. *oor*. + Icel. *eyra*. + Swed. *öra*. + Dan. *øre*. + G. *ohr*; M. H. G. *öre*; O. H. G. *öra*. + Goth. *auso*. + Lat. *auris*. + Gk. *oīs*. + Russ. *ucho*. - ✓ AW, to be pleased with, pay attention to; cf. Skt. *av*, to be pleased, take care (Vedic); Gk. *áōw*, I hear, perceive; Lat. *audire*, to hear. See Curtius, i. 482; Fick, i. 501. Der. *ear-ed*, *ear-ache*, *ear-ringing*, *ear-shot*, &c.; also *earwig*, q. v. And from the same root, *auricular*, q. v.; *auscultation*, q. v.

**EAR** (2), a spike, or head, of corn. (E.) M. E. *er*; the dat. *ere* occurs in King Alisaunder, 797; see *ear* in Stratmann. - A. S. *ear*, pl. ears of corn; Northumb. *eler*, an ear, pl. *ehera*; Matt. xii. 1. + Du. *aar*. + Icel. *dan*, and Swed. *ax* (= *ahs*). + Goth. *ahs*. + O. H. G. *ahir*; M. H. G. *ehere*; G. *ähre*. β. The syllable *ah-* in Goth. *ahs* is identical with the same in Goth. *ah-ana*, chaff, and cognate with *ac-* in Lat. *acus*, a needle. - ✓ AK, to pierce. See **AWN**, **AGLET**.

**EAR** (3), to plough. (E.) In Deut. xxi. 4; 1 Sam. vii. 12; 1s. xxx. 24. M. E. *erien*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 4, 5; also *eren*, Chaucer, C. T. 888. - A. S. *erian*, *erigan*, to plough, Grein, i. 219. + Icel. *erja*. + M. H. G. *eren*, *eru*. + Goth. *arjan*. + Irish *araim*, I plough. + Lat. *arare*. + Gk. *ἀρῶν*, I plough. - ✓ AR, to plough. ¶ In its application to ploughing the ✓ AR (always retaining too its vowel *a*) is proper to all the European languages, as distinguished from the Oriental; Curtius, i. 426; q. v. Der. *ear-ing*.

**EARL**, the Eng. equivalent of count. (E.) M. E. *erl*, Chaucer, C. T. 6739. - A. S. *eorl*, a warrior, hero; Grein, i. 260. + Icel. *jarl*, older form *earl*, a warrior, hero; also, as a title. + O. Sax. *erl*, a man. β. Perhaps related to Gk. *ἀρῆν*, male; Fick, iii. 26. γ. Or contracted from A. S. *ealdor*, an elder; Max Müller, Lectures, 8th ed. ii. 280. Der. *earl-dom*, from M. E. *eorldom*, Layamon, 11560; where the suffix is the A. S. *dóm* (= E. *doom*).

**EARLY**, in good time. (E.) M. E. *erly*, adv. Chaucer, C. T. 33; *erlich*, adj. Ancien Riwle, p. 258. - A. S. *ērlīce*, adv.; not much used, as the simple form *ēr* was used instead. The Northumb. adv. *arlice* occurs in Mark, xvi. 2. - A. S. *ēr*, adv. sooner (Grein, i. 69), and *lic*, like; so that *early* = *ere-like*. See **ERE**. Der. *earli-ness*.

¶ It appears that the word was originally in use only as an adverb. **EARN**, to gain by labour. (E.) M. E. *ernien*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 7. l. 28. - A. S. *earnian*, Grein, i. 249. + O. H. G. and M. H. G. *arñen*, *arñon*, G. *ernten*, to reap; derived from O. H. G. and M. H. G. *arñen*, *aren*, *arn* (G. *ernie*), harvest. 1. The ending *-ian* of the A. S. verb shews that it is a secondary verb, derived from a sb. 2. This

sb. is preserved in O. H. G. *erin* and in Goth. *asans*, harvest, whence also Goth. *asneis* (= A. S. *esne*), a hireling, labourer, lit. harvest-man. Cf. Russ. *oséne*, harvest, autumn. 3. As the form of the root is AS, it has nothing to do with A. S. *erian*, to plough. Der. *earn-ings*.

**EARNEST** (1), eagerness, seriousness. (E.) Chiefly in the phrase 'in earnest.' Now frequently used as an adj., but the M. E. *erdest* is a sb.; see Chaucer, C. T. 1127, 1128, 3186. - A. S. *earnest*, sb., earnestness; Grein, i. 261; also *earneste*, adj. and adv. id. 262. + Du. *ernst*, earnestness, zeal. + O. H. G. *ernust*, M. H. G. *ernest*, G. *ernst*, sb. seriousness. - From a base ARN-, seen in Icel. *ern*, brisk, vigorous; and this from ✓ AR, to raise, excite; cf. Gk. *ἐρρύμι*, to excite. See Curtius, i. 432; Fick, i. 493, iii. 21. Der. *earnest*, adj., *earnest-ly*, *earnest-ness*.

**EARNEST** (2), a pledge, security. (C.) See 2 Cor. i. 22; v. 5; Eph. i. 14. [The *t* is excrement, as commonly after *s*; cf. *whilst*, *amongst* from M. E. *whiles*, *amonges*.] M. E. *ernes*, *ernes*; Wyclif, 2 Cor. i. 22; v. 5; Eph. i. 14. [Cf. Prov. Eng. *arles-fenny*, an earnest-penny, where *arles* = *arnes* = *ernes*; Ray.] - W. *ernes*, an earnest, pledge; also *ern*, a pledge, *erno*, to give a pledge. + Gael. *earlas*, an earnest, earnest-penny; whence Prov. E. *arles*. ¶ Origin unknown; the resemblance to Gk. *ἀρραβών*, earnest-money, may be accidental, since this word is modified from Hebrew. If the connection be real, then W. *ernes*, Gael. *earlas*, and (the alleged) Gael. *arra* = Lat. *arra* (O. F. *arrhes*, Cot.), a pledge, are all various modifications of the Eastern word, viz. Heb. *ʿrābūn*, a pledge, Gen. xxviii. 17. This word was introduced by the Phœnicians into both Greece and Italy.

**EARTH**, soil, dry land. (E.) M. E. *eorþe*, *erþe*, *erthe*; Layamon, 27817; P. Plowman, B. vii. 2. - A. S. *eorðe*, Grein, i. 258. + Du. *aarde*. + Icel. *jörð*. + Dan. and Swed. *jord*. + Goth. *airtha*. + G. *erde*. β. Allied to Gk. *ἔρα*, the earth. 'Whether *ἔρα*, earth (cp. Goth. *airtha*) is connected with *ἀρῶν*, I plough, is doubtful;' Curtius, i. 426. See **EAR** (2), though the connection is not clearly made out. See Max Müller, Lectures, 8th ed. i. 294. Der. *earthly*, verb, *earth-born*, *earth-en* (M. E. *erthen*, *eorthen*, Ancien Riwle, p. 388), *earth-ling*, *earth-ly*, *earth-li-ness*, *earth-y*; also *earth-quake*, *earth-work*. &c.

**EARWIG**, the name of an insect. (E.) So called because supposed to creep into the ear. - A. S. *eor-wiega*; used to translate 'blatta' in Ælfric's Gloss. ed. Sommer, p. 60. The A. S. *wieg* commonly means 'a horse'; Grein, ii. 689 (cf. Icel. *vigg*, a horse); from *wegan*, to carry, cognate with Lat. *uehere*; see **VEHICLE**. ¶ There is no authority for giving *wiega* the sense of 'insect,' beyond its occurrence in this compound. See **EAR** (1).

**EASE**, quietness, rest. (F.) M. E. *ese*, *eise*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 42; Ancien Riwle, p. 108. - O. F. *aie*, ease; the same word as Ital. *agio*, Port. *azo*. Origin unknown; perhaps Celtic; cf. Gael. *adhais*, leisure, ease; see Diez. Der. *ease*, verb, *easy-y*, *easy-i-ly*, *easy-i-ness*; also *ease-ment*, in Udal, on S. James, c. 5; also *dis-ease*, q. v.; *ad-agio*.

**EASEL**, a support for pictures while being painted. (Du.) 'Easel, a wooden frame, upon which a painter sets his cloth;' Kersey, ed. 1715. - Du. *ezel*, lit. a little ass, an ass. 'Easel, die *Ezel der Schilders*,' i. e. the painter's easel; Sewel's Eng.-Du. Dict. 1754. + G. *esel*, an ass, easel. These are diminutives, with suffix *-el*, from the stem *as-*, an ass; see **ASS**. ¶ The word is far more likely to have been borrowed from Holland than Germany.

**EAST**, the quarter of sun-rise. (E.) M. E. *est*, Chaucer, C. T. 4913. - A. S. *east*, adv. in the east, Grein, i. 255; common in compounds, as in *Eást-Sexa* = East Saxons, men of Essex; A. S. Chron. A. D. 449; cf. *eastan*, from the east, *easterne*, eastern, *east-ward*, eastward. + Du. *oost*, sb. + Icel. *austr*. + Dan. *öst*. + Swed. *östan*. + M. H. G. *östen*, G. *osten*, the east; G. *ost*, east. + Lat. *aurora* (= *aus-osa*), east, dawn. + Gk. *ἠώς*, Æol. *áwos*, Att. *ēwos*, dawn. + Skt. *ushas*, dawn. - ✓ US, to shine, burn; whence Lat. *urere*, Skt. *ush*, to burn. ¶ 1. The root US is from an older WAS; cf. Skt. *vas*, to shine. 2. The A. S. *eústan* stands for *aus-tana*, where *-tana* is a suffix, and *aus-* is the base. See Fick, i. 512; iii. 7, 8. Der. *east-er-ly*, *east-er-n*, *east-ward*; also *Es-sex* (= East-Saxon); also *sterling* (= *east-er-ling*), q. v.; also *East-er*, q. v.

**EASTER**, a Christian festival. (E.) M. E. *ester*; whence *ester-dei*, Easter day, Ancien Riwle, p. 412. - A. S. *eástor* (only in comp.), Grein, i. 256; pl. *eástro*, *eástron*, the Easter festival; Matt. xxvi. 2; Mark, xiv. 1. - A. S. *Eástre*, *Eástre*, the name of a goddess whose festivities were in April, whence April was called *Eáster-mónað*, Easter-month; Bede, De Temporum Ratione. β. The name *Eástre* is to be referred to the same root as *east*, viz. to ✓ US, to shine; with reference to the increasing light and warmth of the spring-season. See **EAST**.

**EAT**, to devour. (E.) M. E. *eten*, Chaucer, C. T. 4349. - A. S. *etan*, Grein, i. 228. + Du. *eten*. + Icel. *eta*. + Swed. *äta*. + Dan. *æde*. + Goth. *itan*. + O. H. G. *ezzan*, *ezan*; M. H. G. *ezen*; G. *essen*. + Ir. and Gael. *iñh*; W. *ysu*. + Lat. *edere*. + Gk. *ἐδεν*. + Skt. *ad-*



✓ **AD**, to eat, consume. **Der.** *eat-er, eat-able*; also *fret* (= *for-eat*), q. v.

**EAVES**, the clipt edge of a thatched roof. (E.) A sing. sb.; the pl. should be *eaveses*. M. E. *euese* (u=v); pl. *eueses*, which occurs in P. Plowman, B. xvii. 227. — A. S. *efese*, a clipt edge of thatch, eaves, in the Lambeth Psalter, l's. ci. 8 (Lye); whence the verb *efesian*, to clip, shave, shear, in Levit. xix. 27. + Icel. *uþs*, eaves, + Swed. dial. *uþs*, eaves (Rietz). + Goth. *uþizwa*, a porch; John, x. 23. + O. H. G. *opasa*, M. H. G. *obse*, a porch, hall; also, eaves. [The sense 'porch' is due to the projection of the eaves, forming a cover.]

β. The derivation is from the Germanic preposition *UF*, appearing in Goth. *uf*, under, beneath; O. H. G. *opa*, *oba*, M. H. G. *obe*, *G. oben*, above (cf. *G. ob-dach*, a shelter); cf. Lat. *sub*, under, *super*, over. See **Over**. ¶ The orig. sense was 'cover,' or 'shelter.' **Der.** *eaves-dropp-er*, one who stands under the drippings from the eaves, hence, a secret listener; Rich. III, v. 3. 221; Blackstone, Comment. b. iv. c. 13 (R.). Cf. Swed. dial. *uþsa-drup*, droppings from the eaves (Rietz); Icel. *uþsar-drofi*.

**EBB**, the reflux of the tide. (E.) M. E. *ebbe*, Chaucer, C. T. 10573. — A. S. *ebba*, ebb; Ælfred's Boethius, lib. ii. met. 8. Cf. A. S. *ebban*, to ebb; A. S. Chron. an. 897. + Du. *eb*, *ebbe*, sb.; *ebben*, vb. + Dan. *ebbe*, sb. and vb. + Swed. *ebb*, sb.; *ebba*, vb. ¶ From the same root as *even*, q. v. **Der.** *ebb-tide*.

**EBONY**, a hard wood. (F., —L., —Gk., —Heb.) In Shak. L. L. iv. 3. 247. Spelt *ebene* in Holland's Pliny, b. xii. c. 4. [The adj. *ebon* is in Milton, L'All. 8; spelt *heben*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 37.] — O. F. *ebene*, 'the black wood, called heben or ibonie'; Cot. Lat. *hebenus*, *hebenum*, *ebenus*, *ebenum*. — Gk. *ēbēros*; also *ēbēryn*. — Heb. *hobnim*, pl. ebony wood; Ezek. xxvii. 15. So called from its hard nature; from Heb. *eben*, a stone. **Der.** *ebon*, adj.

**EBRIETY**, drunkenness. (F., —L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 6, part 7; bk. v. c. 23, part 16. — F. *ebriété*, 'drunkenness'; Cot. — Lat. acc. *ebrietatem*, from nom. *ebrietas*. — Lat. *ebrius*, drunken, of obscure origin. **Der.** from same source, *in-ebriate*.

**EBULLITION**, a boiling. (F., —L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 7, § 5. — O. F. *ebullition*, 'an ebullition, boyling'; Cot. — Lat. *ebullitionem*, acc. of *ebullitio*; a coined word, from *ebullitus*, pp. of *ebullire*, to bubble up. — Lat. *e*, out; and *bullire*, to bubble, boil. See **Boil**. **Der.** From same verb, *ebulli-ent*, Young, Nt. Thoughts, viii. l. 98 from end.

**ECCENTRIC**, departing from the centre, odd. (F., —L., —Gk.) In Holland's Pliny, b. ii. c. 15; Milton, P. L. iii. 575. — O. F. *eccentrique*, 'out of the center; *fol eccentricque*, an unruly or irregular coxcomb'; Cot. — Late Lat. *eccentricus*, coined from Low Lat. *eccentros*, eccentric. — Gk. *ἐκκεντρος*, out of the centre. — Gk. *ἐκ*, out; and *κέντρον*, centre. See **Centre**. **Der.** *eccentric*, sb., *eccentric-al*, *eccentric-al-ly*, *eccentric-i-ty*.

**ECCLESIASTIC**, belonging to the church. (L., —Gk.) Chaucer has *ecclesiast*, sb., C. T. 1710, 15335. Selden, on Drayton's Polyolbion, s. 1. and 8, has both *ecclesiastic* and *ecclesiastical* (R.). — Low Lat. *ecclesiasticus*. — Gk. *ἐκκλησιαστικός*, belonging to the *ἐκκλησία*, i. e. assembly, church. — Gk. *ἐκκλητος*, summoned. — Gk. *ἐκκαλέω*, I call forth, summon. — Gk. *ἐκ*, out; and *καλέω*, I call. See **Claim**. **Der.** *ecclesiastical*.

**ECHO**, a repeated sound. (L., —Gk.) M. E. *ecco*, Chaucer, C. T. 9065. — Lat. *echo*. — Gk. *ἠχώ*, a sound, echo; cf. *ἤχος*, *ἠχή*, a ringing in the ears, noise. Allied to Skt. *vāg*, *vāis*, to cry, howl; Lat. *uox*, a voice. See **Voice**. **Der.** *echo*, verb; also *cat-ech-ise*, q. v.

**ECLAIRCISSEMENT**, a clearing up. (F., —L.) Modern. — F. *éclaircissement*, a clearing up. — F. *éclaircir*, to clear up. — F. *é-*, O. F. *es-* = Lat. *ex*; and *clair*, clear, from Lat. *clarus*. See **Clear**.

**ECLAT**, a striking effect, applause. (F., —O. H. G.) Modern. — F. *éclat*, splendour; lit. a bursting out. — F. *éclater*, to burst forth; O. F. *esclater*, to shine; *s'esclater*, to burst; Cot. — O. F. *es-* = Lat. *ex*, forth; and a form (*skleitan*?) of the O. H. G. *schleitan*, *slizan*, to slit, split, burst; whence *G. schleissen*, cognate with *E. slit*. See **Slit**.

**ECCLECTIC**, lit. choosing out. (Gk.) 'Horace, who is . . . sometimes a Stoic, sometimes an *Eclectic*;' Dryden, Discourse on Satire; Poet. Works, ed. 1851, p. 374. — Gk. *ἐκλεκτικός*, selecting; an *Eclectic*. — Gk. *ἐκλέγειν*, to select. — Gk. *ἐκ*, out; and *λέγειν*, to choose. **Der.** *eclectic-al-ly*, *eclectic-ism*; see **Eclogue**.

**ECLIPSE**, a darkening of sun or moon. (F., —L., —Gk.) M. E. *eclipse*, often written *clips*; P. Plowman, C. xxi. 140, and footnote. — O. F. *eclipse*, 'an eclipse'; Cot. — Lat. *eclipsis*. — Gk. *ἐκλείψις*, a failure, esp. of light of sun. — Gk. *ἐκλείπειν*, to leave out, quit, suffer eclipse. — Gk. *ἐκ*, out; and *λείπειν*, to leave. See **Leave**. **Der.** *ecliptic*, Gk. *ἐκλειπτικός*; see Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, prol. l. 67.

**ECLOGUE**, a pastoral poem. (L., —Gk.) In Sidney's Arcadia, b. iii (R.). 'They be not termed *Eclogues*, but *Æglogues*;' Spenser, Argument to Sheph. Kal.; cf. F. *églogue*, an eclogue. — Lat. *ecloga*, a pastoral poem. — Gk. *ἐκλογή*, a selection; esp. of poems. — Gk.

*ἐκλέγειν*, to select; see **Eclectic**. ¶ Note the modification of spelling, due to F. *églogue*.

**ECONOMY**, household management. (F., —L., —Gk.) Spelt *oeconomy* in Cotgrave. — O. F. *oeconomie*, 'oeconomy'; Cot. — Lat. *oeconomia*. — Gk. *οἰκονομία*, management of a household. — Gk. *οἰκονομῶ*, I manage a household. — Gk. *οἶκος*, crude form of *οἶκος*, a house, cognate with Lat. *uius*; and *νέμειν*, to deal out, whence also *E. nomad*, q. v. With *οἶκος* cf. Skt. *veṇa*, a house, from *vi*, to enter. — ✓ **WIK**, to enter. **Der.** *econom-ic* (spelt *economique*, Gower, C. A. iii. 141), *econom-ic-al*, *econom-ic-al-ly*, *econom-ist*, *econom-ise*.

**ECSTASY**, enthusiasm. (F., —L., —Gk.) In Shak. Mer. Ven. iii. 2. 112. Englished from O. F. *ecstase*, 'an ecstasie, swooning, trance'; Cot. — Low Lat. *ecstasis*, a trance. — Gk. *ἐκστασις*, displacement; also, a trance. — Gk. *ἐκ*, out; and *στα-*, base of *ἵστημι*, I place. — ✓ **STA**, to stand; see **Stand**. **Der.** *ecstatic* (Gk. *ἐκστατικὸς*); *ecstatic-al*, *ecstatic-al-ly*.

**ECUMENIC, ECUMENICAL**, common to the world, general. (L., —Gk.) 'Oecumenicall, or universall'; Foxe, Martyrs, p. 8 (R.). — Low Lat. *oecumenicus*, universal. — Gk. *οἰκουμένης*, universal. — Gk. *οἰκουμένη* (sc. γῆ), the inhabited world; fem. of *οἰκουμένος*, pres. pt. pass. of *οἰκέω*, I inhabit. — Gk. *οἶκος*, a house. See **Economy**.

**EDDY**, a whirling current of water. (Scand.) In Shak. Lucrece, 1669. [Either from a lost A. S. word with the prefix *ed-* = back; or more likely modified from the Scandinavian by changing *id-* to the corresponding A. S. *ed-*.] — Icel. *ida*, an eddy, whirl-pool; cf. *ida*, to be restless, whirl about. + Swed. dial. *ida*, *idå*, an eddy; Dan. dial. *ide*, the same (Rietz). β. Formed from the Icel. *id-*, back = A. S. *ed-*, preserved as *t-* in *E. twit*, q. v. Cf. Goth. *id-*, back; O. Saxon *idug-*, back; O. H. G. *it-*, *ita-*, back.

**EDGE**, the border of a thing. (E.) M. E. *egge*; Ancren Riwe, p. 60. — A. S. *ecg*, Grein, i. 216. + Du. *egge*. + Icel. and Swed. *egg*. + Dan. *eg*. + G. *ecke*. Cf. Lat. *acies*, Gk. *ἀκμή*, *akis*, a point; Skt. *agri*, an edge, corner, angle. — ✓ **AK**, to pierce; cf. Skt. *ag*, to pervade. **Der.** *edge-tool*, *edge-wise*, *edg-ing*, *edge-less*; *egg* (2), q. v.

**EDIBLE**, eatable. (Low L.) In Bacon, Nat. Hist. sect. 859 (R.). — Low Lat. *edibilis*, eatable; formed from Lat. *edere*, to eat. See **Eat**.

**EDICT**, a proclamation, command. (L.) In Shak. Cor. i. 1. 84. — Lat. *edictum*, a thing proclaimed. — Lat. *edictus*, pp. of *edicere*, to proclaim. — Lat. *e*, forth; and *dicere*, to speak. See **Diction**.

**EDIFY**, to build up, instruct. (F., —L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. v. 298. — O. F. *edifier*, 'to edifice, build'; Cot. — Lat. *edificare*, to build. — Lat. *adi-*, crude form of *ades*, a building; and *-fic-*, for *fac-ere*, to make. β. The Lat. *ades* orig. meant 'a fire-place,' or 'hearth'; cf. Irish *aíde*, a house, *aídh*, fire. — ✓ **IDH**, to kindle; Skt. *indh*, to kindle. For Lat. *facere*, see **Fact**. **Der.** *edify-ing*, *edific-at-ion*; *edifice*, from F. *edifice*, 'an edifice' (Cotgrave), which from Lat. *edificium*, a building; *edile*, from Lat. *adilis*, a magistrate who had the care of public buildings; *edile-ship*.

**EDITION**, publication. (L.) In Shak. Merry Wi. ii. 1. 78. — Lat. *editionem*, acc. of *editio*, a publishing. — Lat. *editus*, pp. of *edere*, to publish, give out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *dare*, to give. — ✓ **DA**, to give. **Der.** from the same source, *editor* (Lat. *editor*), *editor-i-al*, *editor-i-al-ly*, *editor-ship*; also *edit*, *editress*, coined words.

**EDUCATE**, to cultivate, train. (L.) In Shak. L. L. v. 1. 86; also *education*, As You Like It, i. 1. 22, 72. — Lat. *educatus*, pp. of *educare*, to bring out, educate; which from *educere*, to bring out; see **Educe**. **Der.** *educat-or* (Lat. *educator*), *educat-ion*, *education-al*.

**EDUCE**, to bring out. (Lat.) Not common. In Pope, Ess. on Man, ii. 175; and earlier, in Glanville's Essays, ess. 3 (R.). — Lat. *educere*, pp. *eductus*, to bring out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *ducere*, to lead. See **Duct**. **Der.** *educ-ible*; *educt-ion*, from pp. *eductus*; and see *educate*.

**EEL**, a fish. (E.) M. E. *el* (with long *e*); pl. *eles*, spelt *elys*, Barbour's Bruce, ii. 577. — A. S. *æl*, pl. *ðlas*; Ælfric's Colloquy, in Thorpe's Analecta, p. 23. + Du. *aal*. + Icel. *áll*. + Dan. *aal*. + Swed. *ål*. + G. *aal*. Cf. Lat. *anguilla*, an eel, *anguis*, a snake; Gk. *ἔγχελος*, an eel, *ἔχis*, a snake; Skt. *ahi*, a snake. — ✓ **AGH** (nasalised ANGH), to choke; see Curtius, i. 238; Fick, i. 9, 10. ¶ Thus *eel* is from European *ag-la* = Aryan *agh-la*, a diminutive form of Aryan *agh-i* (*anghi*), lit. 'choker,' from the large size of some snakes, such as the *boa constrictor*.

**EFFACE**, to destroy the appearance of. (F.) In Cotgrave; and Pope, Moral Essays, i. 166. — F. *effacer*, 'to efface, deface, raze'; Cot. Lit. 'to erase a face or appearance.' — F. *ef-* = Lat. *ef-*, for *ex*, out; and F. *face*, a face. See **Face** and **Deface**. **Der.** *efface-ment*.

**EFFECT**, a result, consequence. (F., —L.) M. E. *effect*, Chaucer, C. T. 321. — O. F. *effect*, 'an effect, or work'; Cot. — Lat. *effectus*, an effect. Lat. *effectus*, pp. of *efficere*, to effect. — Lat. *ef-* = *ec-* (*ex*), out; and

-ficere, for *facere*, to make. See **Fact**. Der. *effectual* (from crude form *effectu-* of sb. *effectus*), *effectual-ly*, *effectuate*; *effect-ive* (from pp. *effectus*), *effect-ive-ly*, *effect-ive-ness*; from same source, *efficacy*, q. v., *efficacious*; also *effici-ent*, q. v.

**EFFEMINATE**, womanish. (L.) In Shak. Rich. III. iii. 7. 211; Gower, C. A. iii. 236. — Lat. *effeminatus*, pp. of *effeminare*, to make womanish. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *femina*, a woman. See **Feminine**. Der. *effeminate-ly*, *effeminate-ness*, *effeminate-y*.

**EFFENDI**, sir, master. (Turkish.—Gk.) Turk. *‘fendi*, sir (a title). — Mod. Gk. *ἀφέντης*, which from Gk. *ἀθρόντης*, a despotic master, ruler. See **Authentic**.

**EFFERVESCE**, to bubble or froth up. (L.) ‘*Effervescence*, a boiling over, . . . a violent ebullition;’ Kersey’s Dict. ed. 1715. — Lat. *effervesce*. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *feruere*, to begin to boil, inceptive of *fervere*, to glow. See **Fervent**. Der. *effervesc-ent*, *effervesc-ence*.

**EFFETE**, exhausted. (L.) In Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, p. 370 (R.). — Lat. *effetus*, *effictus*, weakened by having brought forth young. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *fetus*, that has brought forth. See **Fetus**.

**EFFICACY**, force, virtue. (L.) In Sir T. Elyot, Castle of Health, b. ii. c. 22. Englished from Lat. *efficacia*, power. — Lat. *efficaci-*, crude form of *efficax*, efficacious. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); -fic-, from *facere*, to make; and suffix -*ax*. See **Effect**. Der. *efficacious*, *efficacious-ly*, -ness. ¶ The M. E. word for efficacy was *efficace*, Ancren Riwle, p. 246; from F. *efficace* (Cotgrave).

**EFFICIENT**, causing an effect. (F.,—L.) In Tyndal’s Works, p. 335. — F. *efficient*, ‘efficient;’ Cot. — Lat. *efficientem*, acc. of *efficiens*, pres. pt. of *efficere*. See **Effect**. Der. *efficient-ly*, *efficiency*, *efficiency-y*; also *co-efficient*.

**EFFIGY**, a likeness of a man’s figure. (L.) Spelt *effigies* in Shak. As You Like It, ii. 7. 193. — Lat. *effigies*, an effigy, image. — Lat. *effig-*, base of *effingere*, to form. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *ingere*, to form. See **Feign**.

**EFFLORESCENCE**, a flowering, eruption on the skin, formation of a powder. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vi. c. 12. § 5. — F. *efflorescence*; Cot. — Lat. *efflorescentia*, a coined word from *efflorescere*, inceptive form of *efflorere*, to blossom. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *florere*, to blossom. — Lat. *flor-*, stem of *flos*, a flower. See **Flower**.

**EFFLUENCE**, a flowing out. (L.) In Holland’s Plutarch, p. 1059; Milton, P. L. iii. 6. Coined from Lat. *effluens*, stem of pres. pt. of *effluere*, to flow out. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *fluere*, pp. *fluxus*, to flow. See **Fluent**. Der. from the same verb, *efflu-ent*; *efflux* (from pp. *effluxus*); *effluviu* (Lat. *effluuium*).

**EFFORT**, an exertion of strength. (F.,—L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *effort*, ‘an effort, endeavour;’ Cot. Verbal sb. from F. *efforcer*, or *s’efforcer*, ‘to endeavour;’ Cot. — F. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *forcer*, to force, from *force*, sb. See **Force**.

**EFFRONTERY**, boldness, hardihood. (F.,—L.) In Kersey’s Dict. ed. 1715. — O. F. *effronterie*, ‘impudency;’ Cot. — O. F. *effronté*, ‘shameless;’ Cot. Formed with prefix *ef=ec-* (ex); and *fronter*, from *front*, the forehead, front. See **Front**, **Affront**.

**EFFULGENT**, shining forth. (L.) The sb. *effulgence* is in Milton, P. L. iii. 388. — Lat. *effulgent*, stem of *effulgere*, pres. pt. of *effulgere*, to shine forth. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *fulgere*, to shine. See **Fulgent**. Der. *effulgence*.

**EFFUSE**, to pour forth. (L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI, v. 4. 52. [The sb. *effusion* is in Oocleve, Letter of Cupide, st. 63.] — Lat. *effusus*, pp. of *effundere*, to pour forth. — Lat. *ef=ec-* (ex); and *fundere*, to pour. See **Fuse**. Der. *effus-ion*, *effus-ive*, *effus-ive-ly*, *effus-ive-ness*.

**EGG** (1), the oval body from which chickens, &c. are hatched. (E.) M. E. *eg*, and frequently *ey*, *ay*; the pl. is both *egges* and *eiren*. Chaucer has *ey*, C. T. 16274; *egges* is in P. Plowman, B. xi. 343; *eiren* in Ancren Riwle, p. 66. — A. S. *æg*, Grein, i. 55; pl. *ægru* (whence *cire*, and the double pl. *eiren*). — Du. *ei*, + Icel. *egg*, + Dan. *æg*, + Swed. *ägg*, + G. *ei*, + Irish *ugh*; Gael. *ubh*, + W. *wy*, + Lat. *oum*, + Gk. *ᾠόν*. See **Oval**. ¶ The base is *avia*, related (according to Benfey) to the base *avi*, a bird (Lat. *avis*); Fick, i. 503.

**EGG** (2), to instigate. (Scand.) M. E. *eggen*, Ancren Riwle, p. 146. — Icel. *eggja*, to egg on, goad. — Icel. *egg*, an edge; see **Edge**.

**EGGLANTINE**, sweetbriar, &c. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, Sonnet 26. — F. *églantine*, formerly *aiglantine*; another O. F. form was *aiglantier*, given by Cotgrave, and explained as ‘an églantine or sweetbrier tree.’ — O. F. stem *aiglant-* (whence *aiglant-ine*, *aiglant-ier*); put for *aiglent-*. — Low Lat. *aculeus*\*, prickly (not recorded), formed from Lat. *aculeus*, a sting, prick, dimin. from *acus*, a needle. See **Aglet**.

**EGOTIST**, a self-opinionated person. (L.) Both *egotist* and *egotism* occur in the Spectator, no. 562. They are coined words, from Lat. *ego*, I. See **I**. ¶ Also *ego-ism*, *ego-ist* (F. *egoïsme*, *egoïste*). *Ego-ist* is the right form; *egotist* seems to have been imi-

tated from words like *dramat-ist*, where, however, the *t* is a part of the stem of the sb. Der. *egotist-ic*, *egotise*.

**EGREGIOUS**, excellent, select. (L.) In Shak. Cymb. v. 5. 211. — Lat. *egregius*, chosen out of the flock; excellent. — Lat. *egrege*, out of the flock. See **Gregarious**. Der. *egregious-ly*, -ness.

**EGRESS**, a going out, departure. (L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 1. 225. — Lat. *egressus*, a going out. — Lat. *egressus*, pp. of *egredior*, I go out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *gradior*, I go. See **Grade**.

**EH!** interj. of surprise. (E.) M. E. *ey*; Chaucer, C. T. 3766. — A. S. *ē*, more commonly, *ea*, *eh*! Grein, i. 63, 250. Cf. Du. *he*! G. *ei*! See **Ah**!

**EIDER-DUCK**, a kind of sea-duck. (Scand.) Not old; and not in Johnson. *Duck* is an English addition. — Icel. *ædr*, an eider-duck; where *æ* is pronounced like E. *i* in *time*. + Dan. *ederfugl* = eider-fowl. + Swed. *eider*, an eider-duck. Der. *eider-down* (wholly Scandinavian); cf. Icel. *ædar-dún*, Dan. *ederduun*, Swed. *eiderdun*, eider-down.

**EIGHT**, twice four. (E.) M. E. *eight* (with final *e*), Chaucer, C. T. 12705. — A. S. *eahtha*, Grein, i. 235. + Du. *acht*, + Icel. *átta*, + Dan. *otte*, + Swed. *åtta*, + Goth. *ahtau*, + O. H. G. *ahtha*, M. H. G. *ahthe*, *ahte*, G. *acht*, + Irish *ocht*; Gael. *ochd*, + W. *uyth*, + Corn. *eath*, + Bret. *eich*, *eiz*, + Lat. *octo*, + Gk. *ὀκτώ*, + Skt. *ashtan*. Der. *eight* (for *eight-th*) = A. S. *eahtha*; *eighty* (for *eight-ty*) = A. S. *eahtig*; *eighteen* (for *eight-teen*) = A. S. *eahatyne*; also *eight-ly*, *eight-i-eth*, *eighteen-th*.

**EITHER**, one of two. (E.) M. E. *either*, *eyther*, *aither*, *ayther*; Chaucer, C. T. 1645. — A. S. *ēgþer*, Matt. ix. 17; a contracted form of *ēghwæþer*, Grein, i. 65. Compounded of *ā* + *ge* + *hwæþer*; where *ā* = *aye*, ever, *ge* is a common prefix, and *hwæþer* is E. *whether*; March, A. S. Gram. sect. 136. + Du. *ieder*, + O. H. G. *ēowedar*, M. H. G. *ieweder*, G. *jeder*. See **Each** and **Whether**.

**EJACULATE**, to jerk out an utterance. (L.) The sb. *ejaculation* is in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 4. 5. — Lat. *eiacular*, pp. of *eiacular*, to cast out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *iacular*, to cast. — Lat. *iacularum*, a missile. — Lat. *iacere*, to throw. See **Jet**. Der. *ejaculation*, *ejaculat-or-y*; and see below.

**EJECT**, to cast out. (L.) In Shak. Cor. iii. 1. 287. — Lat. *eiectus*, pp. of *eiicere*, to cast out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *iacere*, to cast. See above. Der. *eject-ment*, *ejection*.

**EKE** (1), to augment. (E.) M. E. *eken*, *ecken*; ‘these foolcs, that her sorowes eche;’ Chaucer, Troil. i. 705. — A. S. *ēcan*, to augment; Grein, i. 229. + Icel. *auka*, + Swed. *öka*, + Dan. *øge*, + Goth. *aukan* (neuter), + O. H. G. *ouchōn*, *auhōn*, + Lat. *augere*. — ✓ WAG, to be vigorous, whence also *vigour*, *vigilant*, *vegetable*, *auction*, *augment*. An extension of the root to WAKS gives the E. *wax*. See **Vigour**, **Wax**. See Curtius, i. 230; Fick, i. 472, 762. Der. *eke*, conj.

**EKE** (2), also. (E.) M. E. *ek*, *eek*, *eke*; Chaucer, C. T. 41. — A. S. *ēde*, Grein, i. 251. + Du. *ook*, + Icel. *auk*, + Swed. *och*, and. + Dan. *og*, and. + Goth. *auk*. All from the verb; see **Eke** (1).

**ELABORATE**, laborious, produced with labour. (L.) ‘The elaborate Muse;’ Ben Jonson, tr. of Horace’s Art of Poetry, l. 140. — Lat. *elaboratus*, pp. of *elaborare*, to labour greatly. — Lat. *e*, forth, fully; and *laborare*, to work. — Lat. *labor*, work. See **Labour**. Der. *elaborate*, verb; *elaborate-ly*, *elaborate-ness*, *elaborat-ion*.

**ELAND**, a S. African antelope. (Du.,—Slavonic.) From Du. *eland*, an elk; of Slavonic origin; cf. Russ. *olén*, a stag. See **Elk**.

**ELAPSE**, to glide away. (L.) ‘*Elapsed*, gone or slipped away;’ Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *elapsus*, pp. of *elabi*, to glide away. — Lat. *e*, away; and *labi*, to glide. See **Lapse**. Der. *elapse*, sb.

**ELASTIC**, springing back. (Gk.) Pope has *elasticity*; Dunciad, i. 186. Kersey (ed. 1715) has *elastick*. A scientific word, coined from Gk. *ἐλαστόν* = *elastón*, I drive (fut. *ἐλάσω*); from the same root as Lat. *alacer*. See **Alacrity**. Der. *elastic-ity*.

**ELATE**, lifted up, proud. (L.) M. E. *elat*; Chaucer, C. T. 14173. — Lat. *elatus*, lifted up. — Lat. *e*, out, up; and *latus* = *latus*, connected with *tollere*, to lift. — ✓ TAL, to lift; Fick, i. 601. Der. *elated-ly*, *elated-ness*, *elat-ion*.

**ELBOW**, the bend of the arm. (E.) M. E. *elbowe*; Chaucer, Good Women, prol. 179. — A. S. *elboga*; in Alfric’s Gloss. ed. Somner, p. 70, col. 2. + Du. *elleboog*, + Icel. *alnbogi*, *ölnbogi*, *ölbogi*, *olbogi*, + Dan. *albue*, + O. H. G. *elinpogo*, M. H. G. *elenboge*, G. *ellenbogen*.

¶ Compounded of A. S. *ēl* (= *eln* = *elin* = *elina*), cognate with Goth. *aleina*, a cubit, Lat. *ulna*, the elbow, Gk. *ὤλενη*, the elbow; and *boga*, a bending, a bow. 1. Of these, the first set are from a base *al-ana* = *ar-ana*; and, like the Skt. *aratni*, the elbow, come from the ✓ AR, to raise or move; see **Arm**, **Ell**. 2. The A. S. *boga* is from ✓ BHUG, to bend; see **Bow**. ¶ Cf. Swed. *armbåga*, the elbow, lit. arm-bow. Der. *elbow*, verb; *elbow-room*.

**ELD**, old age, antiquity. (E.) Obsolete; but once common. In Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 4. 36; Meas. iii. 1. 36. M. E. *elde*, Chaucer, C. T. 2449 (or 2447). — A. S. *yldo*, *yldu*, antiquity, old age; Grein, ii.



769; also spelt *ald*, *aldu*, *eld*, id. i. 56, 222. Formed by vowel-change from A. S. *eald*, old. + Icel. *öld*, an age; *aldr*, old age. + Goth. *alds*, an age. See **Old**.

**ELDER** (1), older. (E.) The use as a sb. is very old. M. E. *eldre*, *eldre*; 'tho londres that his *eldres* wommen;' Rob. of Brunne, p. 144; cf. P. Plowman, C. x. 214. In A. S., the words are distinguished. 1. A. S. *yldra*, elder, adj. compar. of *eald*, old. 2. A. S. *ealdor*, an elder, prince; whence *ealdor-man*, an alderman; formed from *eald*, old, with suffix *-or*. We also find A. S. *eldran*, *yldran*, *aldran*, sb. pl. parents. See **Old**, **Alderman**. Der. *elder-ly*, *elder-ship*.

**ELDER** (2), the name of a tree. (E.) The *d* is excrescent; the right form is *eller*. M. E. *eller*, P. Plowman, B. i. 68; cf. *ellerne tree*, id. A. i. 66. — A. S. *ellen*, *ellern*, Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 324. + Low G. *elloorn*; Bremen Wörterbuch, i. 303. ¶ Perhaps *elder* = *alder*. There is nothing to connect it in form with G. *holunder*.

**ELDEST**, oldest. (E.) M. E. *eldest*, *eldeste*. — A. S. *yldesta*, Grein, i. 239; formed by vowel-change from *eald*, old. See **Old**.

**ELECT**, chosen. (L.) In Shak. Rich. II, iv. 126. — Lat. *electus*, pp. of *eligere*, to choose out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *legere*, to choose. See **Legend**. Der. *elect*, verb; *elect-ion* (O. F. *election*), Rob. of Brunne, p. 208; *election-eer*; *elect-ive*, *elect-or*, *elect-or-al*; cf. also *eligible*, q. v.; *elegant*, q. v.; *elite*, q. v.

**ELECTRIC**, belonging to electricity. (L., — Gk.) Sir T. Browne speaks of 'electric bodies'; Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 4. Coined from Lat. *electricum*, amber; from its electrical power when rubbed. — Gk. *ἤλεκτρον*, amber; also shining metal; allied to *ἡλέκτωρ*, beaming like the sun, Skt. *arka*, a sun-beam, Skt. *arch*, to beam, shine. — √ ARK, to shine, Curtius, i. 168; Fick, i. 22. Der. *electric-al*, *electric-ian*, *electric-ity*, *electric-ify*, *electro-meter*; &c.

**ELECTUARY**, a kind of confection. (F., — L.) M. E. *lectuarie*, Chaucer, prol. 428. — O. F. *lectuaire*, Roquefort; also *electuaire*, 'an electuary; a medicinale composition made of choice drugs, and of substance between a syrrop and a conserve;' Cot. — Lat. *electuarium*, *electarium*, an electuary, a medicine that dissolves in the mouth; perhaps from *elinctarium*, from Lat. *elingere*, to lick away; or from Gk. *ἐκλείχων*, to lick away. See **Lick**. ¶ The usual Lat. word is *eccligma*, Latinised from Gk. *ἐκλείγμα*, medicine that is licked away, from *λείχων*, to lick; there is also a Gk. form *ἐκλεικτόν*.

**ELEEMOSYNARY**, relating to alms. (Gk.) 'Eleemosinary, an almshouse, or one that gives alms;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. Also used as an adj.; Glanvill, Vanity of Dogmatizing, c. 16 (R.). — Low Lat. *eleemosynarius*, an almoner. — Gk. *ἐλεημοσύνη*, alms. See **Alms**.

**ELEGANT**, choice, graceful, neat. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave, and in Milton, P. L. ix. 1018. Shak. has *elegancy*, L. L. L. iv. 2. 126. — O. F. *elegant*, 'elegant, eloquent;' Cot. — Lat. *elegantem*, acc. of *elegans*, tasteful, neat. — Lat. *e*, out; and *leg-*, base of *legere*, to choose. See **Elect**. Der. *elegance*, *elegance-y*.

**ELEGY**, a lament, funeral ode. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'An Elegie' is the title of a poem by Spenser. — O. F. *elegie*, 'an elegy;' Cot. — Lat. *elegia*. — Gk. *ἐλεγία*, an elegy, fem. sing.; but orig. τὰ ἐλεγεία, neut. pl. an elegiac poem; plur. of *ἐλεγείον*, a distich consisting of a hexameter and a pentameter. — Gk. *ἐλεγος*, a lament, a poem in distichs. Of uncertain origin; cf. *λάσκων*, to scream. Der. *elegiac*, *eleg-ist*.

**ELEMENT**, a first principle. (L.) In early use. 'The four elements;' On Popular Science, l. 120; in Wright's Popular Treatises on Science, p. 134. — O. F. *element*; Cot. — Lat. *elementum*, a first principle. Perhaps formed, like *alimentum*, from *alere*, to nourish. See **Aliment**. Der. *element-al*, *element-al-ly*, *element-ar-y*.

**ELEPHANT**, the largest quadruped. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb.) M. E. *olifaunt*, King Alisaunder, 5293; later *elephant*. [The A. S. form *olfend* was used to mean 'a camel;' Mark, i. 6.] — O. F. *olifant* (Roquefort); also *elephant*; Cot. — Lat. *elephantem*, acc. of *elephas*. — Gk. *ἐλέφαντα*, acc. of *ἐλέphas*. — Heb. *eleph*, *aleph*, an ox; see **Alphabet**. Der. *elephant-ine*.

**ELEVATE**, to raise up. (L.) In Sir T. Elyot, Castle of Helth, b. ii (R.). — Lat. *elevatus*, pp. of *elevare*, to lift up. — Lat. *e*, out, up; and *levare*, to make light, lift. — Lat. *levis*, light. See **Levity**. Der. *elevation*, *elevation-or*.

**ELEVEN**, ten and one. (E.) M. E. *enleuen* (with *u = v*), Layamon, 23364. — A. S. *endlufon*, Gen. xxxii. 22; where the *d* is excrescent, and *en = ún*, one; also the *-on* is a dat. pl. suffix; hence the base is *án-luf* or *án-lif*. + Du. *elf*. + Icel. *elfu*, later *ellefu*. + Dan. *elleve*. + Swed. *elfva*. + Goth. *ainlif*. + O. H. G. *einlif*, G. *elf*, *elf*. β. The Teutonic form best appears in the Goth. *ainlif*. 1. Here *ain = A. S. ún = one*. 2. The suffix *-lif* is plainly cognate with the suffix *-lika* in Lithuanian *vėnolika*, eleven, Fick, ii. 292. And it is probable that *lika* = Lat. *decem*, ten. The change from *d* to *l* occurs in Lat. *linzua*, lacrima = *dingua*, *dacruma*. Der. *eleven-th*.

**ELF**, a little sprite. (E.) M. E. *elf*, Chaucer, C. T. 6455. — A. S.

*alf*, Grein, i. 56. + Icel. *álfr*. + Dan. *alf*. + Swed. *elf*. + O. H. G. *alp*, G. *elf*. Cf. Skt. *ribhu*, the name of a certain kind of deity (Curtius, i. 364), derived from √ RABH, to be vehement, whence also E. *labour*. Der. *elfin*, adj. (= *elf-en*), Spenser, F. Q. ii. 10. 71; *elfin*, sb. (= *elf-en*, dimin. of *elf*), only in late use; *elf-ish*, M. E. *elvisch*, Chaucer, C. T. 16219; *elf-lock*. ¶ Probably *elfin*, sb. is merely a peculiar use of *elfin*, adj.; and this again stands for *elf-en*, with adj. suffix *-en*, as in *gold-en*.

**ELICIT**, to draw out, coax out. (L.) Orig. a pp. 'Elicite, drawn out or allured;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *elicitus*, pp. of *elicere*, to draw out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *lacere*, to entice. See **Lace**.

**ELIDE**, to strike out. (L.) 'The strength of their arguments is elided;' Hooker, Eccl. Polity, b. iv. s. 4. — Lat. *elidere*, to strike out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *ludere*, to dash, hurt. See **Lesion**. Der. *elision*, q. v., from pp. *elisis*.

**ELIGIBLE**, fit to be chosen. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *eligible*, 'eligible, to be elected;' Cot. — Low Lat. *eligibilis*; formed with suffix *-ibilis* from *eligere*, to choose. See **Elect**. Der. *eligibl-y*, *eligibility*; also *eligibility-ty*, formed from *eligibilis*.

**ELIMINATE**, to get rid of. (L.) 'Eliminate, to put out or cast forth of doors; to publish abroad;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *eliminatus*, pp. of *eliminare*, lit. to put forth from the threshold. — Lat. *e*, forth; and *limin-*, stem of *limen*, a threshold, allied to *limes*, a boundary; see **Limit**. Der. *elimination*.

**ELISION**, a striking out. (L.) In Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 124. — Lat. *elisionem*, acc. of *elisis*, a striking out. — Lat. *elisis*, pp. of *elidere*, to strike out. See **Elide**.

**ELIXIR**, the philosopher's stone. (Arab.) In Chaucer, C. T. 16331. — Arab. *el iksir*, the philosopher's stone; where *el* is the definite article; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 44.

**ELK**, a kind of large deer. (Scand.) 'Th' unwieldy *elk*;' Drayton, Noah's Flood. — Icel. *elgr*; Swed. *elg*, an elk. + O. H. G. *elaho*, M. H. G. *elch*. + Russ. *oléne*, a stag (cf. Du. *eland*, an elk). + Lat. *alces*. + Gk. *ἄλκη*. + Skt. *rihya*, a kind of antelope, written *riya* in the Veda. See Curtius, i. 162. ¶ The A. S. *elch* is unauthorised; the A. S. form is rather *eolh* (Grein). The mod. E. form is Scandinavian.

**ELL**, a measure of length. (E.) M. E. *elle*, *elne*; Prompt. Parv. p. 138. — A. S. *eln*, a cubit; see Matt. vi. 27, Lu. xii. 25 (Grein, i. 225); *eln-gemet*, the measure of an ell (ibid.) + Du. *elle*, an ell; somewhat more than 3-4ths of a yard (Sewel). + Icel. *alin*, the arm from the elbow to the tip of the middle-finger; an ell. + Swed. *alu*, an ell. + Dan. *alen*, an ell. + Goth. *aleina*, a cubit. + O. H. G. *elina*, M. H. G. *elne*, G. *elle*, an ell. + Lat. *ulna*, the elbow; also, a cubit. + Gk. *ὠλήνη*, the elbow. β. *Ell = el* in *el-bow*; see **Elbow**.

**ELLIPSE**, an oval figure. (L., — Gk.) 'Ellipsis, a defect; also, a certain crooked line coming of the byas-cutting of the cone or cylinder;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *ellipsis*, a want, defect; also, an ellipse. + Gk. *ἐλλειψις*, a leaving behind, defect, an ellipse of a word; also the figure called an ellipse, so called because its plane forms with the base of the cone a less angle than that of the parabola (Liddell). — Gk. *ἐλλείπειν*, to leave in, leave behind. — Gk. *ἐλ = év*, in; and *λείπειν*, to leave. See **Eclipse**. Der. *elliptic-al*, from Gk. *ἐλλειπτικός*, adj. formed from *ἐλλείψις*.

**ELM**, a kind of tree. (E.) M. E. *elm*, Chaucer, C. T. 2924. — A. S. *elm*; Gloss. to Cockayne's Saxon Leechdoms. + Du. *olm*. + Icel. *álmr*. + Dan. *alm*, *alm*. + Swed. *alm*. + G. *ulme* (formerly *elme*, *ilme*, but modified by Lat. *ulmus*). + Lat. *ulmus*. β. All from the European base *AL*, to grow, to nourish; from its abundant growth.

**ELOCUTION**, clear utterance. (L.) In Ben Jonson, Underwoods, xxxi. 46. — Lat. *elocutionem*, from nom. *elocutio*. — Lat. *elocutus*, pp. of *eloqui*, to speak out. See **Eloquence**, and **Loquacious**. Der. *elocation-ar-y*, *elocation-ist*.

**ELONGATE**, to lengthen. (Low Lat.) Formerly 'to remove;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 13, § 14. — Low Lat. *elongatus*, pp. of *elongare*, to remove; a verb coined from Lat. *e*, out, off, and *longus*, long. See **Long**. Der. *elongation*.

**ELOPE**, to run away. (Du.) Spelt *ellope*, Spenser, F. Q. v. 4. 9. Corrupted from Du. *ontloopen*, to evade, escape, run away, by substituting the familiar prefix *e-* (= Lat. *e*, out) for the unfamiliar Du. prefix *ont-*. 1. The Du. prefix *ont-* = G. prefix *ent-* = A. S. *and-*; see **Answer**. 2. The verb *loopen*, to run, is cognate with E. *leap*; see **Leap**. Der. *dope-ment*.

**ELOQUENT**, gifted with good utterance. (F., — L.) M. E. *elouquent*, Chaucer, C. T. 10990. — O. F. *elouquent*; Cot. — Lat. *eloquent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *eloqui*, to speak out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *loqui*, to speak. See **Elocution**. Der. *eloquent-ly*, *eloquence*.

**ELSE**, otherwise. (E.) M. E. *elles*, always an adverb; Chaucer, C. T. 13867. — A. S. *elles*, otherwise, Matt. vi. 1; an adverbial form, orig. gen. sing. from an adj. *el* (base *ali*), signifying 'other;' cf. A. S. *elceland*, a foreign land, Grein, i. 223. + O. Swed. *äljes*, otherwise

(Thre); whence mod. Swed. *eljest*, with excrescent *t*. + Goth. *aljis*, *alīs*, adj. other, another; gen. *aljis*. + M. H. G. *alles*, *elles*, *eljes*, otherwise, an adverb of genitive form. Cf. Lat. *alias*, from *alius*, other. See **Alien**. Der. *else-where*.

**ELUCIDATE**, to make clear. (Low Lat.) 'Elucidate, to make bright, to manifest;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Low Lat. *elucidatus*, pp. of *elucidare*; compounded from Lat. *e*, out, very, and *lucides*, bright. See **Lucid**. Der. *elucidat-ion*, *elucidat-or*, *elucidat-ive*.

**ELUDE**, to avoid sily. (L.) In Bp. Taylor, vol. i. ser. 5 (R.) — Lat. *eludere*, pp. *elusus*, to mock, deceive. — Lat. *e*, out; and *ludere*, to play. See **Ludicrous**. Der. *elus-ive*, *elus-ive-ly*, *elus-ion*, *elus-or-y*; from pp. *elusus*.

**ELYSIUM**, a heaven. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. Two Gent. ii. 7. 38. — Lat. *elysion*. — Gk. Ἠλύσιον, short for Ἠλύσιον πεδίον, the Elysian field; Homer, Od. 4. 563. Der. *Elys-ion*.

**EMACIATE**, to make thin. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vii. c. 13, § 6. — Lat. *emaciatus*, pp. of *emaciare*, to make thin. — Lat. *e*, out, very; and *maci*, base of *maci-es*, leanness; cf. *macer*, lean. See **Meagre**. Der. *emaciat-ion*.

**EMANATE**, to flow from. (L.) 'In all bodily emanations;' Bp. Hall, Contemplations, b. iv. cont. 7. § 19. — Lat. *emanatus*, pp. of *emanare*, to flow out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *manare*, to flow. *Manare* = *maduare*, from the base *mad* in Lat. *madidus*, wet, *madere*, to be moist. — ✓ **MAD**, to well, flow; cf. Skt. *mad*, to be wet, to get drunk. Der. *emanat-ion*, *emanat-ive*.

**EMANCIPATE**, to set free. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *emancipatus*, pp. of *emancipare*, to set free. — Lat. *e*, out; and *mancipare*, to transfer property. — Lat. *mancip*, stem of *manceps*, one who acquires property; lit. one who takes it in hand. — Lat. *man*, base of *manus*, the hand; and *capere*, to take. See **Manual** and **Capable**. Der. *emancipat-or*, *emancipat-ion*.

**EMASCULATE**, to deprive of virility. (L.) 'Which have emasculated [become emasculated] or turned women;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 17, § 2. — Lat. *emasculatus*, pp. of *emasculare*, to castrate. — Lat. *e*, out of, away; and *masculus*, male. See **Male**. Der. *emasculat-ion*.

**EMBALM**, to anoint with balm. (F.) In Shak. Timon, iv. 3. 30. Spelt *imbalm* in Cotgrave. M. E. *baumen* (without the prefix), whence *baumyt*, *baulmyt*, embalmed, in Barbour's Bruce, xx. 286. — O. F. *embaumer*, 'to imbalm;' Cot. — O. F. *em* = *en* = Lat. *in*; and *baume*, balm. See **Balm**.

**EMBANK**, to cast up a mound. (Hybrid; F. and E.) Spelt *imbank* in Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. Coined from F. *em* (Lat. *im* = *in*), and E. *bank*. See **Bank**. Der. *embank-ment*.

**EMBARGO**, a stoppage of ships. (Span.) 'By laying an embargo upon all shipping in time of war;' Blackstone, Comment. b. i. c. 7. — Span. *embargo*, an embargo, seizure, arrest; cf. Span. *embargare*, to lay on an embargo, arrest. — Span. *em* (= Lat. *im* = *in*); and *barra*, a bar. Hence *embargo* = a putting of a bar in the way. See **Bar**, **Barricade**, **Embarrass**. Der. *embargo*, verb.

**EMBARK**, to put or go on board ship. (F.) In Hamlet, i. 3. 1. — O. F. *embarquer*, 'to embark;' Cot. — F. *em* = Lat. *im* = *in*; and F. *barque*, a bark. See **Bark**. Der. *embark-at-ion*.

**EMBARRASS**, to perplex. (F.) 'I saw my friend a little embarrassed;' Spectator, no. 109. — F. *embarrasser*, 'to intricate, pester, entangle, perplex;' Cot. [Cf. Span. *embarazar*, to embarrass.] — F. *em* (= Lat. *im* = *in*); and a stem *barras*, formed from *barre*, a bar. See **Bar**, **Embargo**. Der. *embarrass-ment*. ¶ 1. The form *barras* is fairly accounted for by the Prov. *barras*, a bar (Raynoudar); it is a sing. noun, but probably was formed from *barras*, pl. of Prov. *barra*, a bar. 2. Similarly the Span. *barras*, properly the pl. of *barra*, a bar, is used in the sense of 'prison.' The word was evidently formed in the South of France.

**EMBASSY**, the function of an ambassador. (Low Lat.) 1. Shak. has *embassy*, L. L. i. 1. 135; also *embassage*, Much Ado, i. 1. 282; and *embassade* (= O. F. *embassade*, Cotgrave), 3 Hen. VI, iv. 3. 32. 2. Latimer has *ambassages*, Sermon on the Ploughers, l. 180 (in Skeat's Specimens). Chaucer has *embassadrye*, Six-text, B. 233. 3. *Embassy* is a French modification of Low Lat. *ambascia*, a message, made on the model of O. F. *embassade* from Low Lat. *ambasciata*. See further under **Ambassador**.

**EMBATTLE** (1), to furnish with battlements. (F.) M. E. *embattelen*, *embattellen*; Chaucer, C. T. 14866. — O. F. *em* or *en* (= Lat. *im* = *in*), prefix; and O. F. *bastiller*, to embattle. See **Battlement**. ¶ 1. The simple verb *battailen* or *battalen* occurs early; the pp. *battailyt* or *battailt*, i. e. embattled, occurs in Barbour's Bruce, ii. 221, iv. 134; and the sb. *battaileng*, an embattlement, in the same, iv. 136. 2. Obviously, these words were accommodated to the spelling of M. E. *battale* (better *bataille*), a battle; and from the first a confusion with *battle* has been common. 3. Cf. Low Lat. *imbattallare*, to fortify, which Migne rightly equates to an O. F. *embastiller*.

**EMBATTLE** (2), to range in order of battle. (F.) In Shak. Hen. V, iv. 2. 14. A coined word, from F. prefix *em* (= Lat. *im*, *in*); and E. *battle*, of F. origin. ¶ Probably due to a misapprehension of **Embattle** (1).

**EMBAY**, to enclose in a bay. (F.) In Shak. Oth. ii. i. 18. A coined word; from F. *em* (= Lat. *im* = *in*); and E. *bay*, of F. origin. See **Bay** (3).

**EMBELLISH**, to adorn. (F., — L.) M. E. *embellissen*, Chaucer, Good Women, 1735. — O. F. *embelliss*, stem of pres. pt. &c. of O. F. *embellir*, 'to embellish, beautify;' Cot. — O. F. *em* (Lat. *im* = *in*); and *bell*, fair, beautiful. — Lat. *bellus*, well-mannered, fine, handsome. See **Beauty**. ¶ For the suffix *-ish*, see **Abash**. Der. *embellish-ment*.

**EMBER-DAYS**, fast-days at four seasons of the year. (E.) A corruption of M. E. *ymber*. 'The Wednesday Gospel in *ymber* week in Septembre monethe;' Wyclif's Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 203; cf. pp. 205, 207. 'Unbridawes' (another MS. *ymbri wikes*), i. e. ember-days (or ember-weeks); Ancren Riwle, p. 70. — A. S. *ymbren*, *ymbryne*. 1. 'On þære pentecostenes wucan tó þám ymbrené' = in Pentecost week according to the *ymber*, i. e. in due course; *rubric* to Luke, viii. 40. 'On ælcum ymbren-fæstene,' = at every ember-fast; Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 608. 2. The full form of the word is *ymb-ryne* or *ymbe-ryne*, and the orig. sense 'a running round,' 'circuit,' or 'course;' compounded of A. S. *ymbe*, around, cognate with G. *um*, Lat. *ambi*; and *ryne*, a running, from *riman*, to run. See **Ambi**, prefix, and **Run**. ¶ This is the only right explanation; for numerous examples and references, see *ymbren* in Lye's A. S. Dictionary. Thre rightly distinguishes between O. Swed. *ymberdag*, borrowed from A. S. and obsolete, and the Swed. *tamper-dagar*, corrupted (like G. *quatermonth*) from Lat. *quatuor tempora*, the four seasons.

**EMBERS**, ashes. (E.) The *b* is excrescent. The M. E. form is *emmers* or *emeres*, equivalent to Lowland Scotch *ammeris* or *ameris*, used by G. Douglas to translate Lat. *favillam* in Æneid, vi. 227. [Probably an E. word, though rare; else, it is Scandinavian.] — A. S. *æmyrian*, embers (Benson); an unauthorised word, but apparently of correct form. + Icel. *eimyrja*, embers. + Dan. *emmer*, embers. + M. H. G. *eimurja*, embers; Bavarian *aimern*, *emmern*, pl., Schmeller, i. 76. ¶ Possibly connected with Icel. *eimr*, *eimi*, steam, vapour; but this is by no means certain.

**EMBEZZLE**, to steal silyly, filch. (F.?) Formerly *embesyll* or *embesell*. 'I concele, I embesyll a thyng, I kepe a thyng secret; I embesell, I hyde, *je cele*; I embesyll a thyng, or put it out of the way, *je substrays*; He that embesylleth a thyng intendeth to steale it if he can conveye it clenly;' Palsgrave's F. Dict. Spelt *embesile* in The Lament of Mary Magdalen, st. 39; pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1621, fol. 319. Apparently French; but its origin remains unexplained. See, however, under **Imbecile**. Der. *embezzle-ment*.

**EMBLAZON**, to adorn with heraldic designs. (F.) Shak. has *emblaze*, 2 Hen. VI, iv. 10. 76. Spenser has *emblazon*, F. Q. iv. 10. 55. Formed from *blazon*, q. v., with F. prefix *em* = Lat. *im* = *in*. Cf. O. F. *blasonner*, 'to blaze arms;' Cot. Der. *emblazon-ment*, *emblazon-ry*.

**EMBLEM**, a device. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. All's Well, ii. 1. 44. — O. F. *emblem*, 'an emblem;' Cot. — Lat. *emblem*, a kind of ornament. — Gk. ἐμβλημα, a kind of moveable ornament, a thing put on. — Gk. ἐμβάλλειν, to put in, lay on. — Gk. ἐμ = *en*, in; and βάλλειν, to cast, throw, put. See **Belemnite**. Der. *emblematic*, from Gk. stem ἐμβληματ-; *emblematic-al*.

**EMBODY**, to invest with a body. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 3. 22. Formed from E. *body* with F. prefix *em* = Lat. *im* = *in*. Der. *embodi-ment*.

**EMBOLDEN**, to make bold. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Shak. Timon, iii. 5. 3. Formed from E. *bold* with F. prefix *em* = Lat. *im* = *in*; and with E. suffix *-en*.

**EMBOLISM**, an insertion of days, &c. to make a period regular. (F., — Gk.) 'Embolism, the adding a day or more to a year;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — O. F. *embolisme*, 'an addition, as of a day or more, unto a year;' Cot. — Gk. ἐμβολισμός, an intercalation. — Gk. ἐμ = *en*, in; and βάλλειν, to cast. See **Emblem**. Der. *embolism-al*.

**EMBOSOM**, to shelter closely. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 4. 25. From F. prefix *em* = *en* = Lat. *in*; and E. *bosom*, q. v.

**EMBOSS** (1), to adorn with bosses or raised work. (F.) Chaucer has *embossed*; Good Women, 1198. Cf. King Lear, ii. 4. 227. — O. F. *embosser*, 'to swell or arise in bunches;' Cot. — F. *em* = Lat. *im* = *in*; and O. F. *bosse*, a boss. See **Boss**.

**EMBOSS** (2), to enclose or shelter in a wood. (F.) In Shak. All's Well, iii. 6. 107. — O. F. *embosquer*, to shroud in a wood; Cot. — F. *em* = Lat. *im* = *in*; and O. F. *bosc* or *bosque*, only used in the dimin. form *bosquet*, a little wood (Burguy). See **Ambush**.

**EMBOUCHURE**, a mouth, of a river, &c. (F., — L.) Mere



French; not in Johnson. — *F. embouchure*, a mouth, opening. — *F. emboucher*, to put to the mouth. — *F. em* = Lat. *im* = *in*; and *F. bouche*, the mouth, from Lat. *bucca*. See **Debouche**.

**EMBOWEL**, to enclose deeply. (F.) 'Deepe emboweled in the earth;' Spenser, *F. Q.* vi. 8. 15. [Often wrongly put for *disembowel*; Shak. *Rich. III.* v. 2. 10.] From *F. em* = Lat. *im* = *in*; and *bowel*, of *F.* origin, q. v. Der. *embowelment*.

**EMBOWER**, to place in a bower. (Hybrid; *F.* and *E.*) Spenser has *embowering*, i. e. sheltering themselves; *tr.* of Virgil's *Gnat*, 225. Coined from *F. em* = Lat. *im* = *in*; and *E. bower*.

**EMBRACE**, to take in the arms. (F.) In early use. *M. E.* *embracen*, to brace on to the arm (said of a shield), King *Alisaunder*, 665; cf. Chaucer, *C. T.* 8288. — *O. F. embracer*, to embrace, seize (*Burguy*). — *O. F. em*, for *en*, = Lat. *in*; and *bras*, an arm, from Lat. *brachium*. See **Brace**. Der. *embrace*, *sb.*

**EMBRASURE**, an aperture with slant sides. (F.) 'Embrasure, an enlargement made on the inside of a gate, door, &c. to give more light; a gap or loophole, &c.;' Kersey's *Dict.* ed. 1715. — *F. embrasure*, orig. 'the skuing, splaying, or chamfretting of a door or window;' Cotgrave. — *O. F. embraser* (cf. mod. *F. ébraser*) 'to skue, or chamfret off the jaumbes of a door or window;' Cot. 1. The prefix is *F. em* = *en* = Lat. *in*. 2. The rest is *O. F. braser*, 'to skue, or chamfret;' Cot.; of unknown origin.

**EMBROCATION**, a fomenting. (F., — Low Lat., — Gk.) Spelt *embrocation* in Holland's *Pliny*, b. xx. c. 14, § 1. — *O. F. embrocation*, 'an embrocation, fomenting;' Cot. — Low Lat. *embrocatus*, pp. of *embrocare*, to pour into a vessel, &c.; cf. Ital. *embrocare*, to foment. — Gk. ἐμβροχή, a fomentation. — Gk. ἐμβρέχειν, to soak in, to foment. — Gk. ἐμ = *en*, in; and βρέχειν, to wet, allied to *E. rain*; Curtius, i. 234. See **Rain**.

**EMBROIDER**, to ornament with needlework. (F.) *M. E.* *embrouden*, *embroyden*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 89. [This *M. E.* form produced a later form *embroid*; the *-er* is a needless addition, due to the sb. *embroid-er-y*.] Cotgrave gives 'to *embroyder*' as a translation of *O. F. broder*. — *O. F.* prefix *em* = *en* = Lat. *in*; and *O. F. broder*, to embroider, or broider. See **Broider**. Der. *embroider-er*, *embroider-y* (rightly *embroid-ery*, from *M. E. embroid*; spelt *embrouderie*, Gower, *C. A.* ii. 41); Merry Wives, v. 5. 75.

**EMBROIL**, to entangle in a broil. (F.) See Milton, *P. L.* ii. 908, 966. — *O. F. embrouiller*, 'to pester, intangle, incumber, intricate, confound;' Cot. — *O. F. em* = *en* = Lat. *in*; and *O. F. brouiller*, 'to jumble, &c.' See **Broil** (2). Der. *embroilment*.

**EMBRYO**, the rudiment of an organised being. (F., — Gk.) Formerly also *embryon*. 'Though yet an *embryon*;' Massinger, *The Picture*, Act ii. sc. 2. — *O. F. embryon*; Cot. — Gk. ἐμβρυον, the embryo, foetus. — Gk. ἐμ = *en*, in, within; and βρύον, neut. of βρύω, pres. pt. of βρύω, to be full of a thing, swell with it. ¶ Perhaps related to *E. brew*, q. v.

**EMENDATION**, correction. (Lat.) In Bp. Taylor, *Great Exemplar*, p. 3, disc. 18 (R.); Spectator, no. 328 (orig. issue). — Lat. *emendatus*, pp. of *emendare*, to amend, lit. to free from fault. — Lat. *e*, out of, hence, free from; and *mendum*, a fault. See **Amend**. Der. *emend-al-or*, *emendat-or-y*; from pp. *emendatus*.

**EMERALD**, a green precious stone. (F., — L., — Gk.) *M. E.* *emerande*, *emerade*; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 1005; King *Alisaunder*, 7030. — *O. F. esmerande*, 'an emerald;' Cot. — Lat. *smaragdus*, an emerald. — Gk. ἀμάραντος, a kind of emerald. Of unknown origin; cf. Skt. *marakata*, *marakta*, an emerald.

**EMERGE**, to issue, rise from the sea, appear. (Lat.) In Bacon; Learning, by G. Wats, b. ii. c. 13. Milton has *emergent*, *P. L.* vii. 286. — Lat. *emergere*, to rise out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *mergere*, to dip. See **Merge**. Der. *emergent*, from *emergentem*, acc. of pres. pt.; *emergence*, *emergenc-y*; *emersion*, from pp. *emersus*.

**EMERODS**, hemorrhoids. (F., — Gk.) In Bible, *A. V.*, 1 Sam. v. 6; spelt *emorade*, Levins; *emeroudes*, Palsgrave. — *O. F. hemorrhoide*, pl. *hemorrhoides*; Cot. See **Hemorrhoids**.

**EMERY**, a hard mineral. (F., — Ital., — Gk.) Formerly *emeril*. 'Emeril, a hard and sharp stone, &c.;' Blount's *Gloss.*, ed. 1674. — *O. F. emeril*; Cot.; and, still earlier, *esmeril* (Brachet). — Ital. *smereglio*, emery. — Gk. σμῆρις, also σμῆρις, emery. — Gk. σμάω, I wipe, rub; allied to σμῆχω, with same sense. See **Smear**.

**EMETIC**, causing vomit. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *emetique* in Blount's *Gloss.*, ed. 1674. — Lat. *emeticus*, adj. causing vomit. — Gk. ἐμετικός, provoking sickness. — Gk. ἐμέω, I vomit. + Lat. *uomere*, to vomit. See **Vomit**.

**EMIGRATE**, to migrate from home. (Lat.) *Emigration* is in Blount's *Gloss.*, ed. 1674; the verb seems to be later. — Lat. *emigratus*, pp. of *emigrare*. — Lat. *e*, away; and *migrare*, to migrate. See **Migrate**. Der. *emigrat-ion*; also *emigrant*, from pres. pt. of Lat. *vb.*

**EMINENT**, excellent. (L.) In Shak. *All's Well*, i. 2. 43. — Lat. *eminens*, acc. of *eminens*, pres. pt. of *eminere*, to stand out,

project, excel. — Lat. *e*, out; and *minere*, to jut, project. Root uncertain. Der. *eminence*.

**EMIR**, a commander. (Arabic.) In Sir T. Herbert's *Travels*, p. 268 (Todd). — Arab. *amir*, a nobleman, prince; Palmer's *Pers. Dict.* col. 51. — Arab. root *amar*, he commanded; Chaldee *amar*, Hcb. *amar*, he commanded, or told; *Rich. Dict.* p. 167. See **Admiral**.

**EMIT**, to send forth. (Lat.) In Blount's *Gloss.*, ed. 1674. — Lat. *emittere*, pp. *emissus*, to send out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *mittere*, to send. See **Missile**. Der. *emission*, Dryden, *Hind and Panther*, l. 647; *emissary*, Ben Jonson, *Underwoods*, Of *Charis*, viii. l. 17.

**EMMET**, an ant. (E.) *M. E. amte*, Wyclif, *Prov.* vi. 6; full form *amote*, Aynbite of Inwytt, p. 141. — *A. S. amete*, tr. of Lat. *formica*; *Ælfric's Gloss.*, ed. Sommer, *De Nom. Insectorum*. + *G. amaise*, an ant. β. Root uncertain; possibly connected with Icel. *ama*, to vex, annoy. ¶ *Ant* is a doublet of *emmet*, by contraction. See **Ant**.

**EMOLLIENT**, softening. (F., — L.) Also as a sb. 'Some outward *emollients*;' Bacon, *Nat. Hist.* sect. 730. — *O. F. emollient*, 'softening, mollifying;' Cot. — Lat. *emollient-*, stem of pres. pt. of *emollire*, to soften. — Lat. *e*, out, much; and *mollire*, to soften, from *mollis*, soft. See **Mollify**.

**EMOLUMENT**, gain, profit. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave; and in *Holinshed*, *Descr.* of Engl. c. 5 (R.). — *O. F. emolument*, 'emolument, profit;' Cot. — Lat. *emolumentum*, profit, what is gained by labour. — Lat. *emoliri*, to work out, accomplish. — Lat. *e*, out, much; and *moliri*, to exert oneself. — Lat. *moles*, a heavy mass, heap. See **Mole** (3).

**EMOTION**, agitation of mind. (L.) In Bp. Taylor, *Rule of Conscience*, b. iv. c. 1 (R.) Suggested by obs. verb *emmove* (Spenser, *F. Q.* iv. 8. 3). — Lat. *emovere*, pp. *emotus*, to move away. — Lat. *e*, away; and *monere*, to move. See **Move**. Der. *emotion-al*.

**EMPALE**, to fix on a stake. (F., — L.) Also *impale*, meaning 'to encircle;' Troil. v. 7. 5. — *O. F. empaler*, 'to impale, to spit on a stake;' Cot. — *O. F. em* = *en* = Lat. *in*; and *pal*, 'a pale, stake;' id. See **Pale** (1). Der. *empalement*.

**EMPANEL**, to put on a list of jurors. (F., — L.) Also *empanel*; Holland, *Livy*, p. 475. Coined from *F. em* = *en* = Lat. *in*; and *Panel*, q. v. ¶ Better than *impanel*, Shak. *Sonn.* 46.

**EMPEROR**, a ruler. (F., — L.) In early use. *M. E. emperour*; King *Alisaunder*, 2719. — *O. F. empereor* (*Burguy*). — Lat. *imperatorum*, acc. of *imperator*, a commander. — Lat. *imperare*, to command. — Lat. *im* = *in*; and *parare*, to make ready, order. See **Parade**. From same source, *empire*, q. v.; *empress*, q. v.

**EMPHASIS**, stress of voice. (L., — Gk.) Hamlet, v. i. 278. — Lat. *emphasis*. — Gk. ἐμφασις, an appearing, declaration, significance, emphasis. — Gk. ἐμ = *en*, in; and *φάσις*, an appearance. See **Phase**. Der. *emphatise*; also *emphatic*, from Gk. adj. ἐμφατικός, expressive; *emphatic-al*, *emphatic-al-ly*.

**EMPIRE**, dominion. (F., — L.) In early use. *M. E. empire*; King *Alisaunder*, 1588. — *O. F. empire*. — Lat. *imperium*, to command; from *imperare*, to command. See **Emperor**.

**EMPIRIC**, a quack doctor. (F., — L., — Gk.) *All's Well*, ii. 1. 125. — *O. F. emfrique*, 'an empirick, a physician, &c.;' Cot. — Lat. *empiricus*. — Gk. ἐμπειρικός, experienced; also, an Empiric, the name of a set of physicians. — Gk. ἐμπειρία, experience; ἐμπειρος, experienced. — Gk. ἐμ = *en*, in; and *πειρα*, a trial, attempt; connected with *πῶρος*, a way; and with *E. fare*. See **Fare**. Der. *empiric-al*, *empiric-ism*.

**EMPLOY**, to occupy, use. (F., — L.) In Shak. *L. L. L.* iii. 152. — *O. F. employer*, 'to employ;' Cot. — Lat. *implicare*; see **Imply**, **Implicate**. Der. *employ*, sb., *employ-er*; *employ-ment*, Hamlet, v. 1. 77. Doublets, *imply*, *implicate*.

**EMPORIUM**, a mart. (L., — Gk.) In Dryden, *Annus Mirab.*, st. 302. — Lat. *emporium*. — Gk. ἐμπόριον, a mart; neut. of ἐμπόριος, commercial. — Gk. ἐμπορία, commerce; from ἐμπορος, a passenger, a merchant. — Gk. ἐμ = *en*, in; and *πῶρος*, a way, πορεύεσθαι, to travel, fare. See **Fare**.

**EMPOWER**, to give power to. (F., — L.) 'You are *empowered*;' Dryden, *Disc.* on *Satire*, paragraph 10 (Todd). Coined from *F. em* = *en* = Lat. *in*; and *Power*, q. v.

**EMPRESS**, the feminine of *emperor*. (F.) In very early use. Spelt *emperice* in the *A. S. Chron.* an. 1140; *emperesse*, Gower, *C. A.* iii. 363. — *O. F. emperice* (*Burguy*). — Lat. *imperatoricem*, acc. of *imperator*, fem. form of *imperator*. See **Emperor**.

**EMPTY**, void. (E.) The *p* is excrement. *M. E. empti*, *empty*; Ancren *Riwle*, p. 156; Chaucer, *C. T.* 3892. — *A. S. æmtig*, empty, Gen. i. 2; idle, *Exod.* v. 8.

β. An adj. formed with suffix *-ig* (= mod. *E. -y*) from *amta* or *ametta*, leisure; *Alfred's Boethius*, Preface. Root uncertain. Der. *empty*, vb.; *empti-ness*.

**EMPYREAL**, **EMPYREAN**, pertaining to elemental fire. (Gk.) Milton has *empyrean* as adj., *P. L.* ii. 430; *empyrean* as sb., *id.* 771. Both are properly adjectives, coined with suffixes *-al* and *-an* from the base *empyre-*, in Latin spelling *empyrea-*, in Gk. ἐμπυρραι-

which is extended from Gk. *ἐμπυ-ος*, exposed to fire. — Gk. *ἐμ- = ἐν, in*; and *πύρ*, cognate with E. *fire*. See **Fire**.

**EMU**, a large bird. (Port.) Formerly applied to the ostrich. — Port. *ema*, an ostrich. Remoter origin unknown. ¶ There is no proof of its being Arabic, as some say.

**EMULATE**, to try to equal. (Lat.) Properly an adj., as in Hamlet, i. 1. 83. — Lat. *emulatus*, pp. of *emulari*, to try to equal. — Lat. *emulus*, striving to equal. From the same root as **Imitate**, q. v. **Der. emulat-ion** (O. F. *emulation*, Cotgrave); *emulat-or*, *emulative*; also *emulous*, in Shak. Troil. iv. 1. 28 (Lat. *emulus*), *emulous-ly*.

**EMULSION**, a milk-like mixture. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — O. F. *emulsion*, 'an emulsion, any kind of seed brayed in water, and strained to the consistence of an almond milk'; Cot. Formed from Lat. *emulsus*, pp. of *emulgere*, to milk out, drain. — Lat. *e*, out; and *mulgere*, to milk. See **Milk**.

**EN-**, prefix; from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; sometimes used to give a causal force, as in *en-able*, *en-feeble*. It becomes *en-* before b and p, as in *embalm*, *employ*. In *enlighten*, *en-* has supplanted A. S. *in-*.

**ENABLE**, to make able. (F., — L.) 'To a-certain you I wol my-self *enable*;' Remedie of Love, st. 28; pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 322, back. Formed from F. prefix *en-* = Lat. *in*; and **Able**, q. v.

**ENACT**, to perform, decree. (F., — L.) Rich. III, v. 4. 2. Formed from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and **Act**, q. v. **Der. enact-ment**, *enact-ive*.

**ENAMEL**, a glass-like coating. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. *enamaile*, Assemblée of Ladies, st. 77 (Chaucer, ed. 1561). Formed from F. prefix *en* = Lat. *in*, i. e. upon, above; and *amaile*, later *amel* or *ammel*, a corruption of O. F. *esmail* (= Ital. *smalto*), enamel. Thus Cotgrave renders *esmail* by 'ammell, or enamell'; made of glass and metals.' β. Of Germanic origin. — O. H. G. *smalzan*, M. H. G. *smelzen*, to smelt; cf. Du. *smelten*, to smelt. See **Smelt**. **Der. enamel**, verb.

**ENAMOUR**, to inflame with love. (F., — L.) The pp. *enamoured* is in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 254. — O. F. *enamorer* (Burguy). — F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and F. *amour*, love. See **Amour**.

**ENCAMP**, to form into a camp (See **Camp**). In Henry V, iii. 6. 180. Formed from F. *en*; and **Camp**, q. v. **Der. encamp-ment**.

**ENCASE**, to put into a case. (F., — L.) 'You would *encase* yourself;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Nightwalker, i. 1. — O. F. *encaisser*, 'to put into a case or chest'; Cot. — F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and O. F. *caisse*, a case, chest. See **Case**.

**ENCAUSTIC**, burnt in. (F., — Gk.) In Holland's Pliny, b. xxxv. c. 11. — O. F. *encaustique*, 'wrought with fire'; Cot. — Gk. *ἐγκαυστικός*, relating to burning in. — Gk. *ἐγκαίω* (fut. *ἐγκαύσω*), I burn in; from *ἐγ-* = *ἐν*, in, and *καίω*, I burn. See **Calm**, **Ink**.

**ENCEINTE**, pregnant. (F., — L.) F. *enceinte*, fem. of *incinct*, pp. answering to Lat. *incinctus*, gird about, of which the fem. *incincta* is used of a pregnant woman in Isidore of Seville. — Lat. *incingere*, to gird in, gird about; from *in*, and *cingere*. See **Cincture**.

**ENCHAIN**, to bind with chains. (F., — L.) In Shak. Lucr. 934. — O. F. *enchainer*, 'to enchain'; Cot. — O. F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *chaîne*. See **Chain**.

**ENCHANT**, to charm by sorcery. (F., — L.) M. E. *enchaunten*; P. Plowman, C. xviii. 288. — O. F. *enchanter*, 'to charm, enchant'; Cot. — Lat. *incantare*, to repeat a chant. — Lat. *in*; and *cantare*, to sing, chant. See **Chant**. **Der. enchant-er**, *enchant-ment*, spelt *enchantment* in Rob. of Glouc. p. 10; *enchant-r-ess*, spelt *enchanteres*, id. p. 128.

**ENCHASE**, to emboss. (F., — L.) Often shortened to *chase*, but *enchase* is the better form. In Shak. 2 Hen. VI, i. 2. 8. — O. F. *enchasser*, as 'enchasser *en or*, to enchase or set in gold'; Cot. — F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *chasse*, 'a shrine for a relick, also that thing, or part of a thing, wherein another is *enchased*, and hence *la chasse d'un rasoir*, the handle of a razor'; Cot. F. *chasse* is a doublet of F. *caisse*; from Lat. *capsa*, a box. See **Case**, **Chase** (2), **Chase** (3).

**ENCIRCLE**, to enclose in a circle. (F., — L.) In Merry Wives, iv. 4. 56. — F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and F. *circle*. See **Circle**.

**ENCLINE**, to lean towards. (F., — L.) Often *incline*, but *encline* is more in accordance with etymology. M. E. *enclinen*; Chaucer, Pers. Tale, Group 1, 361. — O. F. *encliner*, 'to incline'; Cot. — Lat. *inclinare*, to bend towards; from *in*, towards, and *clinare*, to bend, cognate with E. *lean*. See **Lean**, verb, and see below.

**ENCLITIC**, a word which leans its accent upon another. (Gk.) A grammatical term; spelt *enclitick* in Kersey, ed. 1715. — Gk. *ἐνκλιτικός*, lit. *enclining*. — Gk. *ἐγκλίνειν*, to lean towards, *encline*. — Gk. *ἐγ-* = *ἐν*, in, upon; and *κλίνειν*, cognate with E. *lean*. See **Lean**. And see above.

**ENCLOSE**, to close in, shut in. (F., — L.) M. E. *enclosen*, Chaucer, C. T. 8096. — O. F. *enclos*, pp. of *enclorre*, to close in; from *en* (= Lat. *in*), and *clorre*, to shut. See **Close**.

**ENCOMIUM**, commendation. (Gk.) Spelt *encomion* in Ben Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, A. iv. sc. 2. — Gk. *ἐγκώμιον*, a

laudatory ode; neut. of *ἐγκώμιος*, laudatory, full of revelry. — Gk. *ἐγ-* = *ἐν*, in; and *κώμιος*, revelry. See **Comic**. **Der. encomi-ast** (Gk. *ἐγκωμιστής*, a praiser); *encomia-t-ic*.

**ENCOMPASS**, to surround. (F., — L.) In Rich. III, i. 2. 204. Formed from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *compass*. See **Compass**. **Der. encompass-ment**, Hamlet, ii. 1. 10.

**ENCORE**, again. (F., — L.) Mere French. Put for *ancore*; cf. Ital. *ancora*, still, again. — Lat. *hanc horam*, for *in hanc horam*, to this hour; hence, still. See **Hour**.

**ENCOUNTER**, to meet in combat. (F., — L.) 'Causes *encountryng* and flowyng tōgīdre;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 1, l. 4356. — O. F. *encouter*, 'to encounter'; Cot. — F. *en-* = Lat. *in*; and *contre* = Lat. *contra*, against; cf. Low Lat. *incontram*, against. See **Counter**. **Der. encounter**, sb.

**ENCOURAGE**, to embolden. (F., — L.) As You Like It, i. 2. 252. — O. F. *encourager*, 'to hearten'; Cot. — F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *courage*. See **Courage**. **Der. encourage-ment**, Rich. III, v. 2. 6.

**ENCRINITE**, the stone lily, a fossil. (Gk.) Geological. Coined from Gk. *ἐν*, in; and *κρίνον*, a lily; with suffix *-ite* = Gk. *-ιτης*.

**ENCROACH**, to trespass, intrude. (F.) 'Encroaching tyranny;' 2 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 96. Lit. 'to catch in a hook' or 'to hook away.' Formed from F. *en*, in; and *croc*, a hook, just as F. *accrocher*, to hook up, is derived from F. *à* (= Lat. *ad*), and the same word *croc*. Cf. Low Lat. *incrocare*, to hang by a hook, whence O. F. *encrouer*, 'to hang on'; (Cot.) See **Crook**, **Crotch**. **Der. encroach-er**, *encroachment*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, To Reader, § 1. ¶ It is impossible to derive *encroach* from O. F. *encrouer*; it is a fuller form.

**ENCUMBER**, to impede, load. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *encumbren*, *encumbren*; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 117; P. Plowman, C. ii. 192. — O. F. *encumber*, 'to cumber, incumber'; Cot. — O. F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *combrer* (Burguy). See **Cumber**. **Der. encumb-ance**. ¶ The M. E. sb. was *encembrement*, King Alisaunder, 7825.

**ENCYCLICAL**, lit. circular. (Gk.) 'An *encyclical* epistle;' Bp. Taylor, Dissuas. from Popery, pt. ii. b. ii. s. 2 (R.) Formed (with Latinised spelling, and suffix *-cal*) from Gk. *ἐγκύκλιος*, circular, successive. — Gk. *ἐγ-* = *ἐν*, in; and *κύκλος*, a ring. See **Cycle**.

**ENCYCLOPÆDIA**, a comprehensive summary of science. (Gk.) *Encyclopadie* occurs in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, To the Reader; cf. F. *encyclopédie* in Cotgrave. — Gk. *ἐγκυκλοπαιδεία*, a barbarism for *ἐγκύκλια παιδεία*, the circle of arts and sciences; here *ἐγκύκλια* is the fem. of *ἐγκύκλιος* (see above); and *παιδεία* means 'instruction,' from *παῖδ*, stem of *παῖς*, a boy. See **Pedagogue**. **Der. encycloped-ic**, *encycloped-ist*.

**END**, close, termination. (E.) M. E. *endē* (with final *e*); Chaucer, C. T. 4565. — A. S. *ende* (Grein). + Du. *einde*. + Icel. *endi*. + Swed. *ände*. + Dan. *ende*. + Goth. *andēs*. + G. *ende*. + Skt. *anta*, end, limit. **Der. end**, verb; *end-less* (A. S. *endeless*), *end-less-ly*, *end-ness*, *end-wise*, *end-ing*. ¶ The prefixes *ante-* (Lat. *ante*), *anti-* (Gk. *ἀντι*), and *an-* (in *an-swer*) are connected with this word; Curtius, i. 254.

**ENDANGER**, to place in danger. (F., — L.) In Shak. Two Gent. v. 4. 133. Coined from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and F. **Danger**, q. v.

**ENDEAR**, to make dear. (Hybrid; F. and E.) Shak. has *endeared*, K. John, iv. 2. 228. Coined from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and E. **Dear**, q. v. **Der. endear-ment**, used by Drayton and Bp. Taylor (R.).

**ENDEAVOUR**, to attempt, try. (F., — L.) 1. The verb to *endeavour* grew out of the M. E. phrase 'to do his *dever*,' i. e. to do his duty; cf. 'Doth now your *devoir*' = do your duty, Chaucer, C. T. 1600; and again, 'And doth nought but his *dever*' = and does nothing but his duty; Will. of Palerne, 474. 2. The prefix *en-* has a verbal and active force, as in *enamour*, *encourage*, *encumber*, *enforce*, *engage*, words of similar formation. 3. Shak. has *endeavour* both as sb. and vb.; Temp. ii. 1. 160; Much Ado, ii. 2. 31. — F. *en-* = Lat. *in*, prefix; and M. E. *devoir*, *dever*, equivalent to O. F. *devoir*, *devoir*, a duty. See **Devoir**. **Der. endeavour**, sb.

**ENDEMIC**, peculiar to a people or district. (Gk.) 'Endemical, Endemial, or Endemious Disease, a distemper that affects a great many in the same country;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — Gk. *ἐνδημιος*, *ἐνδημιος*, native, belonging to a people. — Gk. *ἐν*, in; and *δημιος*, a people. See **Democracy**. **Der. also endemic-al**, *endemical*.

**ENDIVE**, a plant. (F., — L.) F. *endive*. — Lat. *intubus*, *endive*.

**ENDOGEN**, a plant that grows from within. (Gk.) The term *Endogēna* belongs to the natural system of De Candolle. — Gk. *ἐνδο-*, for *ἐνδον*, within, an extension from *ἐν*, in; and *γεν-*, base of *γίνομαι*, I am born or produced, from ✓ **GAN**, to produce. See **Genus**. **Der. endogen-ous**.

**ENDORSE**, to put on the back of. (F., — L.) Modified from *endosse*, the older spelling, and (etymologically) more correct; see Spenser, F. Q. v. 11. 53, where it rhimes with *bosse* and *losse*. But in Ben Jonson, Underwoods, lxxi, it rhimes with *horse*. — O. F. *endorser*,



'to indorse;' Cot. - O. F. *en*, upon; and *dos*, the back. - Lat. *in*; and *dorsum*, the back. See **DORSAL**.

**ENDOW**, to give a dowry to. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 4. 21. - F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *douer*, 'to induce, endow;' Cot.; from Lat. *dotare*. See **DOWRY**. Der. *endow-ment*, Rich. II. ii. 3. 139.

**ENDUE**, to endow. (F., -L.) An older spelling of *endow*. 'Among so many notable benefices wherewith God hath already liberally and plentifully endued us;' Sir J. Cheke, The Hurt of Sedition (R.) - O. F. *endoer* (later *endouer*), to endow; Burguy. See **Endow**. ¶ There is no reason in confounding this with Lat. *induere*. See **Indue**.

**ENDURE**, to last. (F., -L.) M. E. *enduren*, Chaucer, C. T. 2398. - O. F. *endurer*, compounded of *en* = Lat. *in*; and *durer*, to last. See **DURE**. Der. *endur-able*, *endur-able-y*, *endur-ance*.

**ENEMY**, a foe. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *enemi*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 952. - O. F. *enemi*. - Lat. *inimicus*, unfriendly. - Lat. *in* = E. *un*, not; and *amicus*, a friend. See **AMICABLE**. Der. from same source, *enmity*, q. v.

**ENERGY**, vigour. (F., -Gk.) In Cotgrave. - O. F. *energie*, 'energy, effectual operation;' Cot. - Gk. *ἐνέργεια*, action. - Gk. *ἐνεργός*, at work, active. - Gk. *ἐν*, in; and *ἐργον*, cognate with E. *work*. See **WORK**. Der. *energetic* (Gk. *ἐνεργητικός*, active); *energetic-al*, *energetic-al-ly*.

**ENERVATE**, to deprive of strength. (L.) 'For great empires . . . do enervate;' &c.; Bacon, Essay 58. - Lat. *enervatus*, pp. of *enervare*, to deprive of nerves or sinews, to weaken. - Lat. *e*, out of; and *neruus*, a nerve, sinew. See **NERVE**. Der. *enervat-ion*.

**ENFEEBLE**, to make feeble. (F., -L.) In Shak. Cymb. v. 2. 4. Earlier, in Sir T. More, Works, p. 892. From F. *en* = Lat. *in*, prefix; and *feeble*. See **Feeble**. Der. *enfeeble-ment*.

**ENFEOFF**, to invest with a fief. (F.) In 1 Hen. IV. iii. 2. 69. Formed by prefixing the F. *en* (= Lat. *in*) to the sb. *fief*. Cf. M. E. *feffen*, to enfeoff, P. Plowman, B. ii. 78, 146; which answers to O. F. *feiffer*, 'to infeoff;' Cot. See **Fief**. ¶ The peculiar spelling is due to Old (legal) Norman French, and appears in the Law Lat. *infeofare*, and *feoffator* (Ducange). Der. *enfeoff-ment*.

**ENFILADE**, a line or straight passage. (F., -L.) 'Enfilade, a ribble-row of rooms; a long train of discourse; in the Art of War, the situation of a post, that it can discover and scour all the length of a straight line;' Kersey, cd. 1715. He also has the verb. - F. *enfilade*, 'a suite of rooms, a long string of phrases, raking fire;' Hamilton. - F. *enfiler*, to thread. - F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *fil*, a thread. See **File** (1). Der. *enfilade*, verb.

**ENFORCE**, to give force to. (F., -L.) 'Thou enforcest thee;' Chaucer, C. T. 5922. - O. F. *enforcer*, to strengthen (Burguy). - F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *force*. See **FORCE**. Der. *enforce-ment*, As You Like It, ii. 7. 118.

**ENFRANCHISE**, to render free. (F.) In L. L. L. iii. 121. Formed (like *enamour*, *encourage*) by prefixing F. *en* (= Lat. *in*) to the sb. *franchise*. See **FRANCHISE**. Cf. O. F. *franchir*, 'to free, deliver;' Cot. Der. *enfranchise-ment*, K. John, iv. 2. 52.

**ENGAGE**, to bind by a pledge. (F., -L.) In Othello, iii. 3. 462. - O. F. *engager*, 'to pawn, impledge, ingage;' Cot. - F. *en* (= Lat. *in*); and F. *gage*, a pledge. See **GAGE**. Der. *engage-ment*, J. Cæs. ii. 1. 307; *engag-ing*, *engag-ing-ly*.

**ENGENDER**, to breed. (F., -L.) M. E. *engendren*; Chaucer, C. T. 6047, 7591. - O. F. *engendr*, 'to ingender;' Cot. [The *d* is excrement.] - Lat. *ingenerare*, to produce, generate. - Lat. *in*; and *generare*, to breed; formed from *gener*, stem of *genus*. See **GENUS**; and see **GENDER**.

**ENGINE**, a skilful contrivance. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *engin*, a contrivance, Floriz, ed. Lumby, 755; often shortened to *gin*, *ginne*, id. 131. - O. F. *engin*, 'an engine, tool;' Cot. - Lat. *ingenium*, genius; also, an invention. See **INGENIOUS**. Der. *engin-er*, formerly (and properly) *engin-er*, Hamlet, iii. 4. 206; *engineer-ing*.

**ENGRAIN**, to dye of a fast colour. (F., -L.) M. E. *engreyen*, to dye in grain, i. e. of a fast colour; P. Plowman, B. ii. 15. Coined from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and O. F. *graine*, 'the seed of herbs, &c., also grain, wherewith cloth is died in grain; scarlet dye, scarlet in grain;' Cot. - Lat. *granum*, grain. See **GRAIN**.

**ENGRAVE**, to cut with a graver. (Hybrid; F. and E.) Spenser has the pp. *engraven*, F. Q. iv. 7. 46; so also Shak. Lucr. 203. A hybrid word; coined from F. prefix *en* (= Lat. *in*), and E. *grave*. See **GRAVE**. Der. *engrav-er*, *engrav-ing*. ¶ 1. The retention of the strong pp. *engraven* shews that the main part of the word is English. 2. But the E. compound was obviously suggested by the O. F. *engraver*, 'to engrave;' (Cot.) der. from F. *en*, and G. *graben*, to dig, engrave, cut, carve. 3. In Dutch, *graven* means only 'to dig;' *graveren*, to engrave, is plainly borrowed from the French, as shewn by the suffix *-eren*.

**ENGROSS**, to occupy wholly. (F.) The legal sense 'to write

in large letters' is the oldest one. 'Engrossed was vp [read it] as it is well knowe, And enrolled, only for witness In your registers;' Lidgate, Siege of Thebes, pt. ii. Knightly answer of Tideus, l. 56. Cf. Rich. III. iii. 6. 2. Formed from the phrase *en gros*, i. e. in large; cf. O. F. *grossoyer*, 'to ingross, to write faire, or in great and fair letters;' Cot. See **GROSS**. Der. *engross-ment*, 2 Hen. IV. iv. 5. 80.

**ENGULF**, to swallow up in a gulf. (F.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 2. 32. - O. F. *engolfer*, 'to ingulfe;' Cot. - O. F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *golfe*, a gulf. See **GULF**.

**ENHANCE**, to advance, raise, augment. (F., -L.) M. E. *enhansen*, P. Plowman, C. xii. 58. [Of O. F. origin; but the word is only found in Provençal.] - O. Prov. *enansar*, to further, advance; 'si vostra valors m'enansa' = if your worth enhances me; Bartsch, Chrestomathie Prov. 147, 5. - O. Prov. *enans*, before, rather; formed from Lat. *in ante*, just as the Prov. *avans* is from Lat. *ab ante*. See **ADVANCE**. Der. *enhance-ment*. ¶ The insertion of *h* is probably due to a confusion with O. F. *enhacer*, *enhancier*, to exalt (Burguy), a derivative of *halt* or *haut*, high. Curiously enough, the *h* in this word also is a mere insertion, there being no *h* in the Lat. *altus*, high. Similarly, we find in old authors *abominable* for *abominabile*, *habounden* for *abound*, &c. Observe: 'Enhance, exaltare;' Levins, 22. 21.

**ENIGMA**, a riddle. (L., -Gk.) In Shak. L. L. L. iii. 72. - Lat. *ænigma* (stem *ænigmat-*). - Gk. *αἰνίγμα* (stem *αἰνίγματ-*), a dark saying, riddle. - Gk. *αἰνίσσασθαι*, to speak in riddles. - Gk. *αἶνος*, a tale, story. Der. *enigmat-ic*, *enigmat-ic-al*, *enigmat-ic-al-ly*, *enigmat-ise*.

**ENJOIN**, to order, bid. (F., -L.) M. E. *enjoien* (with *i* = *j*), P. Plowman, C. viii. 72. - O. F. *enjoindre*, 'to injoine, ordaine;' Cot. - Lat. *inungere*, to enjoin. See **INJUNCTION**, and **JOIN**.

**ENJOY**, to joy in. (F., -L.) M. E. *enjoien* (with *i* = *j*), Wyclif, Colos. iii. 15. Formed from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *joie*, joy. See **JOY**. Der. *enjoy-ment*.

**ENKINDLE**, to kindle. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Shak. K. John, iv. 2. 163. Formed from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and **KINDLE**, q. v.

**ENLARGE**, to make large. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 5. 55. [The reference to Rom. Rose (R.) seems to be wrong.] Formed from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and **LARGE**, q. v. Der. *enlarge-ment*, Shak. L. L. L. iii. 5.

**ENLIGHTEN**, to give light to. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Shak. Sonnets, 152. From F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and E. **LIGHTEN**, q. v. Imitated from A. S. *inlitan*; Grein, ii. 142. Der. *enlighten-ment*.

**ENLIST**, to enroll. (F.) Modern. In Johnson's Dict., only under the word *List*. From F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and F. *liste*. See **LIST**. Der. *enlist-ment*.

**ENLIVEN**, to put life into. (Hybrid; F. and E.) 'Lo! of themselves th' enlivened chessmen move;' Cowley, Pind. Odes, Destiny, l. 3. From F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and E. **LIFE**. See **LIFE**, **LIVE**.

**ENMITY**, hostility. (F., -L.) M. E. *enmitte*; Prompt. Parv. p. 140. - O. F. *enamistiet* (Burguy); later *inimitié* (Cot.). The E. form answers to a form *enimitié*, intermediate between these. - O. F. *en* = Lat. *in*, negative prefix; and *amitié*, later *amitié*, amity. See **AMITY**.

**ENNOBLE**, to make noble. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 3. 4. - O. F. *enoblir*, 'to ennoble;' Cot. - F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and F. **NOBLE**. See **Noble**.

**ENNUI**, annoyance. (F., -L.) Modern. - F. *ennui*; formerly *enui*, also *anoi* (Burguy). See **ANNOY**.

**ENORMOUS**, great beyond measure. (F., -L.) In King Lear, ii. 2. 176; Milton, P. L. i. 511. Very rarely *enorm* (R.), which is a more correct form, the *-ous* being added unnecessarily. - O. F. *enorme*, 'huge, . . . enormous;' Cot. - Lat. *enormis*, out of rule, huge. - Lat. *e*; and *norma*, a rule. See **NORMAL**. Der. *enormous-ly*; from the same source, *enorm-i-ty*, O. F. *enormité*, 'an enormity;' Cot.

**ENOUGH**, sufficient. (E.) M. E. *inoth*, *inou*, *inow*, *enough*; pl. *inohe*, *inowe*; see *inoth* in Stratmann, p. 227. The pl. *ynowhe* (*ynowh* in Tyrwhitt) is in Chaucer, C. T. 10784. - A. S. *gnóh*, *gnóh*, adj.; pl. *gnóge*, Grein, i. 438; from the impers. vb. *geneah*, it suffices, id. 435. + Goth. *ganóhs*, sufficient; from the impers. verb *ganah*, it suffices, in which *ga-* is a mere prefix. Cf. Icel. *gnógr*, Dan. *nok*, Swed. *nok*, Du. *genoeg*, G. *genug*, enough. - ✓ NAK, to attain, reach to; whence also Skt. *naç*, to attain, reach, Lat. *nancisci*, to acquire, Gk. *ἵνεκα*, I carried. See Curtius, i. 383.

**ENQUIRE**, to search into, ask. (F., -L.) [Properly *enquere*, but altered to *enquire* to make it look more like Latin; and often further altered to *inquire*, to make it look still more so.] M. E. *enqueren*; Rob. of Glouc. pp. 373, 508; in Chaucer, *enquere* (riming with *lere*). C. T. 5049. - O. F. *enquerre* (Burguy), later *enquerir* (Cot.). - Lat. *inquirere*, to seek after, search into. - Lat. *in*; and *querere*, to seek. See **INQUISITION**, **INQUIRE**. Der. *enquiry*, Meas. for Meas. v. 5 (1st folio ed.; altered to *inquiry* in the Globe Edition); *enquest*, now altered to *inquest*, but spelt *enqueste* in P.

Plowman, C. xiv. 85, and derived from O. F. *enqueste*, 'an inquest'; Cot. See **INQUEST**.

**ENRAGE**, to put in a rage. (F., -L.) In Macbeth, iii. 4. 118. -O. F. *enrager*, 'to rage, rave, storme'; whence *enragé*, 'enraged'; Cot. [Whence it appears that the verb was originally intransitive, and meant 'to get in a rage'] -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *rage*. See **RAGE**.

**ENRICH**, to make rich. (F., -L.) 'Us hath enriched so openly'; Chaucer's Dream (not composed by Chaucer), l. 1062. -O. F. *enrichir*, 'to enrich'; Cot. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and F. *riche*, rich. See **RICH**. Der. *enrichment*.

**ENROL**, to insert in a roll. (F., -L.) 'Which is enrolled'; Lidgate, Siege of Thebes; see quotation under **ENGROSS**. -O. F. *enroller*, 'to enroll, register'; Cot. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and O. F. *rolle*, a roll. See **ROLL**. Der. *enrolment*, Holland's Livy, p. 1221 (R.).

**ENSAMPLE**, an example. (F., -L.) In the Bible, 1 Cor. x. 11. M. E. *ensample*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 35. -O. F. *ensample*, a corrupt form of O. F. *esemple*, *exemple*, or *exsample*; see **EXAMPLE**. This form is given in Roquefort, who quotes from an O. F. version of the Bible, 'que ele soit ensample de vertu,' Lat. 'exemplum uirtutis'; Ruth, iv. 11.

**ENSHRINE**, to put in a shrine. (Hybrid; F. and L.) In Spenser, Hymn on Beauty, l. 188. From F. *en* = L. *in*; and **SHRINE**, q. v.

**ENSIGN**, a flag. (F., -L.) In Shak. Rich. II, iv. 94. -O. F. *ensigne* (Roquefort), commonly spelt *enseigne*, as in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'a signe, . . . also an cnsigne, standard.' -Low Lat. *insigna*, a standard; answering to Lat. *insigne*, a standard; neut. of *insignis*, remarkable; see **INSIGNIA**. Der. *ensigncy*, *ensignship*.

**ENSLAVE**, to make a slave of. (Hybrid.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 75. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and **SLAVE**, q. v. Der. *enslave-ment*.

**ENSNARE**, to catch in a snare. (Hybrid.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 1. 170. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and **SNARE**, q. v.

**ENSUE**, to follow after. (F., -L.) 'Wherefore, of the sayde unequal mixture, nedes must ensue corruption'; Sir T. Elyot, Castle of Helth, b. ii. (R.) -O. F. *ensuir*, to follow after; see *ensuevre* in Roquefort, and *sevre* in Burguy. -Lat. *insequi*, to follow upon; from *in*, upon, and *sequi*, to follow. See **SUE**.

**ENSURE**, to make sure. (F., -L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 12077. Compounded from F. *en* (= Lat. *in*), and O. F. *sieur*, sure. See **ASSURE**, and **SURE**. ¶ Generally spelt *insure*, which is a confusion of languages; whence *insur-ance*.

**ENTABLATURE**, part of a building surmounting the columns. (F., -L.) Spelt *entablature* in Cotgrave. -O. F. *entablature*, 'an intablature'; Cot.; an equivalent term to *entablement*, the mod. F. form. The O. F. *entablement* meant, more commonly, 'a pedestal' or 'base' of a column rather than the entablature above. Both sbs. are formed from Low Lat. *intabulare*, to construct an *intabulum* or basis. -Lat. *in*, upon; and Low Lat. *tabulare*, due to Lat. *tabulatum*, board-work, a flooring. -Lat. *tabula*, a board, plank. See **TABLE**. ¶ Since *entablature* simply meant something laid flat or boardwise upon something else in the course of building, it could be applied to the part either below or above the columns.

**ENTAIL**, to bestow as a heritage. (F.) In Shak. 3 Hen. VI, i. 1. 194, 235; as sb., All's Well, iv. 3. 313. [1. The legal sense is peculiar; it was originally 'to abridge, limit'; lit. 'to cut into.' 'To entail land, addicere, adoptare heredes'; Levins. 2. The M. E. *entailen* signifies 'to cut or carve,' in an ornamental way; see Rom. of the Rose, 140; P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, ll. 167, 200.] -O. F. *entailier*, 'to intaille, grave, carve, cut in'; Cot. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *tailler*, to cut. See **TALLY**. Der. *entailment*.

**ENTANGLE**, to ensnare, complicate. (Hybrid.) In Spenser, Muirpotmos, 387; also in Levins. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and **TANGLE**, q. v. Der. *entangle-ment*, Spectator, No. 352.

**ENTER**, to go into. (F., -L.) M. E. *entren*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 47; King Alisaunder, 5782. -O. F. *entrer*, 'to enter'; Cot. -Lat. *intrare*, to enter, go into. -Lat. *in*; and ✓ **TAR**, to overstep, go beyond; cf. Skt. *tri*, to cross, pass over; Lat. *trans*, across. See **CURTUS**, i. 274; and see **TERM**. Der. *entrance*, Mach. i. 5. 40; *entr-y*, M. E. *entree*, Chaucer, C. T. 1985, from O. F. *entree*, orig. the fem. of the pp. of F. *entrer*.

**ENTERPRISE**, an undertaking. (F., -L.) In Sir John Cheke, Hurt of Sedition (R.) Skelton even has it as a verb; 'Chaucer, that nobly enterpris-yd'; Garland of Laurell, l. 388. -O. F. *entreprise* (Burguy), more commonly *entreprise*, 'an enterprise'; Cot. -O. F. *entrepris*, pp. of *entreprendre*, to undertake. -Low Lat. *interprehendere*, to undertake. -Lat. *inter*, among; and *prehendere*, short for *prehendere*, to take in hand, which is from Lat. *præ*, before, and (obsolete) *hendere*, to get, cognate with Gk. *χαρδάνειν*, and E. *get*. See **GET**. Der. *enterpris-ing*.

**ENTERTAIN**, to admit, receive. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. 3

i. 10. 32. -O. F. *entretenir*, 'to intertaine'; Cot. -Low Lat. *inter-tenere*, to entertain. -Lat. *inter*, among; and *tenere*, to hold. See **TENABLE**. Der. *entertain-er*, *entertain-ing*; *entertain-ment*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 37.

**ENTHRAL**, to enslave. (Hybrid.) In Mids. Nt. Dream, i. 1. 136. From F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and E. **THRALL**, q. v. Der. *enthralment*, Milton, P. L. xii. 171.

**ENTHRONE**, to set on a throne. (F.) Shak. Mer. Ven. iv. 1. 194. -O. F. *enthroner*, 'to inthronise'; Cot. From F. *en*, in; and *throne*, 'a throne'; id. β. Imitated from Low Lat. *intronisare*, to enthrone, which is from Gk. *ἐνθρονίζω*, to set on a throne; from Gk. *ἐν*, and *θρόνος*, a throne. See **THRONE**. Der. *enthronement*.

**ENTHUSIASM**, inspiration, zeal. (Gk.) In Holland's Plutarch, pp. 932, 1092 (R.) [Cf. O. F. *enthusiasme*; Cot.] -Gk. *ἐνθουσιασμός*, inspiration. -Gk. *ἐνθουσιάζω*, I am inspired. -Gk. *ἐνθους*, contracted form of *ἐνθεος*, full of the god, inspired. -Gk. *ἐν*, within; and *θεός*, god. See **THEISM**. Der. *enthusiast* (Gk. *ἐνθουσιαστής*); *enthusiast-ic*, Dryden, Abs. and Achit. 530; *enthusiast-ic-al*, *enthusiast-ic-al-ly*.

**ENTICE**, to tempt, allure. (F.) M. E. *enticen*, *entisen*; Rob. of Glouc., p. 235; P. Plowman, C. viii. 91. -O. F. *enticer*, *enticher*, to excite, entice (Burguy). Origin unknown. Der. *entice-ment*, Chaucer, Pers. Tale, Group I, l. 967. ¶ We cannot well connect *enticer* with O. F. *atiser* (mod. F. *attiser*), to stir the fire; and the suggestion of deriving *-ticher* from Gk. *stechen*, to stick, pierce, is out of the question. Rather from M. H. G. *zicken*, to push, *zecken*, to drive, tease; cf. Du. *tikken*, to pat, touch slightly (Sewel), and E. *tick-le*; see **TOUCH**.

**ENTIRE**, whole, complete. (F., -L.) M. E. *entyre*; the adv. *entirelyche*, entirely, is in P. Plowman, C. xi. 188. -O. F. *entier*, 'intire'; Cot.; cf. Prov. *entier*, Ital. *intero*. -Lat. *integrum*, acc. of *integer*, whole. See **INTEGER**. Der. *entire-ly*, *entire-ness*; also *entire-ty*, spelt *entierty* by Bacon (R.), from O. F. *entiereté* (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *integritatem*; whence *entirety* and *integrity* are doublets.

**ENTITLE**, to give a title to. (F., -L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 822. From F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *titre*. See **TITLE**.

**ENTITY**, existence, real substance. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A coined word, with suffix *-ty*, from Lat. *enti*, crude form of *ens*, being, pres. pt. of *esse*, to be. -✓ **AS**, to be. See **SOOTH**.

**ENTOMB**, to put in a tomb. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 10. 46. -O. F. *entomber*, 'to intombe'; Cot. -Low Lat. *intumulare*, to entomb; from Lat. *tumulus*. See **TOMB**. Der. *entombment*.

**ENTOMOLOGY**, the science treating of insects. (Gk.) Modern; not in Johnson. -Gk. *ἐντομο-*, crude form of *ἐντομον*, an insect; properly neut. of *ἐντομος*, cut into; so called from their being nearly cut in two; see **INSECT**. The ending *-logy* is from Gk. *λόγος*, to discourse. -Gk. *ἐν*, in; and *τομ-*, base of *τομός*, cutting, from *τέμνειν*, to cut. See **TOME**. Der. *entomolog-ist*, *entomolog-ic-al*.

**ENTRAILS**, the inward parts of an animal. (F., -L.) The sing. *entail* is rare; but answers to M. E. *entraile*, King Alisaunder, l. 3628. -O. F. *entrailles*, pl. 'the intrals, intestines'; Cot. -Low Lat. *intralia*, also spelt (more correctly) *intranea*, entrails. [For the change from *n* to *l*, cf. *Boulogne*, *Bologna*, from Lat. *Bononia*.] β. *Intranea* is contracted from Lat. *interanea*, entrails, neut. pl. of *interaneus*, inward, an adj. formed from *inter*, within. See **INTERNAL**.

**ENTRANCE** (1), ingress; see **ENTER**.

**ENTRANCE** (2), to put into a trance. (F., -L.) In Shak. Per. iii. 2. 94. From F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and E. *trance* = F. *trance*. See **TRANCE**. Der. *entrance-ment*.

**ENTRAP**, to ensnare. (F.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 4. -O. F. *entraper*, 'to pester'; also, to intrap; Cot. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and O. F. *trape*, a trap. See **TRAP**.

**ENTREAT**, to treat; to beg. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 7. The pp. *entreated* occurs in the Lament of Mary Magdalen, st. 17. [The Chaucer passage, qu. in R., is doubtful.] -O. F. *entraier*, to treat of; Burguy. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and O. F. *traier*, to treat, from Lat. *tractare*. See **TREAT**. Der. *entreat-y*, K. John, v. 2. 125; *entreat-ment*, Hamlet, i. 3. 122.

**ENTRENCH**, to cut into, fortify with a trench. (F.) 'Entrenched deepe with knife'; Spenser, F. Q. iii. 12. 20; 'In stronge entrenchments'; id. ii. 11. 6. A coined word; from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and E. *trench*, of F. origin. See **TRENCH**.

**ENTRUST**, to trust with. (Hybrid.) By analogy with *enlist*, *enrol*, *enrapture*, *entrance*, *enthroner*, we should have *entrust*. But *intrust* seems to have been more usual, and is the form in Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715; see **INTRUST**.

**ENTWINE**, **ENTWIST**, to twine or twist with. (Hybrid.) Milton has *entwined*, P. L. iv. 174; Shak. has *entwist*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iv. 1. 48. Both are formed alike; from F. *en* (= Lat. *in*), and the E. words *twine* and *twist*. See **TWINE**, **TWIST**.

**ENUMERATE**, to number. (L.) *Enumerative* occurs in Bp.



Taylor, Holy Dying, c. 5. s. 3, 10. — Lat. *enumeratus*, pp. of *enumerare*, to reckon up. — Lat. *e*, out, fully; and *numerare*, to number. See **Number**. Der. *enumerat-ion*, *enumerat-ive*.

**ENUNCIATE**, to utter. (L.) *Enunciatus* occurs in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 24. — Lat. *enunciatus*, pp. of *enunciare*, better *enunciare*, to utter. — Lat. *e*, out, fully; and *nuntiare*, to announce, from *nuntius*, a messenger. See **Announce**. Der. *enunciat-ion*, *enunciat-ive*, *enunciat-or-y*.

**ENVELOP**, to wrap in, enfold. (F.) Spelt *envelop* in Spenser, F. Q. ii. 12. 34. M. E. *envolupen*, Chaucer, C. T. 12876. — O. F. *envoluper*, later *envelope*, to wrap round, enfold. — F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and a base *volup*, of uncertain origin, but probably Old Low German. β. This base is, in fact, perfectly represented by the M. E. *wlappen*, to wrap up, which occurs at least twelve times in Wyclif's Bible, and is another form of *wrappen*, to wrap. See Wyclif, Numb. iv. 5, 7; Matt. xxvii. 59; Luke, ii. 7, 12; John, xx. 7, &c. See **Wrap**. Der. *envelope*, *envelope-ment*. ¶ The M. E. *wlappen*, by the loss of initial *w*, gave the more familiar form *lap*; 'lapped in proof,' Macbeth, i. 2. 54; see **Lap**. The word appears also in Italian; cf. Ital. *involuppare*, to wrap. The insertion of *e* or *i* before *l* was merely due to the difficulty of pronouncing *vl* (= *ul*). See **Develop**.

**ENVENOM**, to put poison into. (F., — L.) M. E. *enuenimen* (with *u* = *v*); whence *enuenimed*, King Alisaunder, 5436; *enuenimig*, Chaucer, C. T. 9934. — O. F. *envenimer*, 'to invenome;' Cot. — O. F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *venim*, or *venin*, poison, from Lat. *venenum*. See **Venom**.

**ENVIRON**, to surround. (F.) Spelt *envyroune* in Wyclif, 1 Tim. v. 13; pt. t. *envyrounde*, Matt. iv. 23; cf. Gower, C. A. iii. 97. — O. F. *enviromer*, 'to environ, encompass;' Cot. — O. F. (and F.) *environ*, round about. — O. F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and *virer*, to turn, veer. See **Veer**. Der. *environ-ment*; also *environs*, from F. *environ*.

**ENVOY**, a messenger. (F., — L.) 1. An improper use of the word; it meant 'a messenger;' and the F. for 'messenger' was *envoyé*. 2. The *envoy* of a ballad is the 'sending' of it forth, and the word is then correctly used; the last stanza of Chaucer's Ballad to K. Richard is headed *L'envoye*. — O. F. *envoy*, 'a message, a sending; also the envoy or conclusion of a ballet [ballad] or sonnet;' Cot. Also '*envoyé*, a special messenger;' id. — O. F. *envoyer*, to send; formerly *envueier*, and *entueier*; see Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, 52, 17. — O. F. *ent* (10th cent.), *int* (A. D. 872), forms derived from Lat. *inde*, thence, away; and O. F. *voyer*, older *veier*, from Lat. *uiare*, to travel, which from Lat. *uia*, a way. See **Voyage**. ¶ Or from Lat. *inviare* (Littre); but this means 'to enter upon.' Der. *envoyship*.

**ENVY**, emulation, malicious grudging. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *enuie* (with *u* = *v*), *envye*, *envy*; Rob. of Glouc. pp. 122, 287. — O. F. *envie*, 'envy;' Cot. — Lat. *invidia*, envy. See **Invidious**. Der. *envy*, verb, Wyclif, 1 Cor. xiii. 4; *envi-ous*, M. E. *enuius*, Floriz, ed. Lumby, i. 356; *envi-ous-ly*, *envi-able*.

**ENWRAP**, to wrap in. (Hybrid.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 3. 27; earlier, in Wyclif, 1 Kings, xv. 6; 4 Kings, ii. 8. Coined from F. *en* = Lat. *in*; and E. *Wrap*, q. v. Doublet, *envelop* (?).

**EPACT**, a term in astronomy. (F., — Gk.) In Holland's Plutarch, p. 1051. — O. F. *epacte*, 'an addition, the epact;' Cot. — Gk. *ἐπᾶκτος*, added, brought in. — Gk. *ἐπάγειν*, to bring to, bring in, supply. — Gk. *ἐπ*, for *ἐν*, to; and *άγειν*, to lead. — √ AG, to drive. See **Act**.

**EPAULET**, a shoulder-knot. (F., — L., — Gk.) Used by Burke (R.) — F. *épaulette*, dimin. from *épaule*, O. F. *espaule*, and still earlier *espalte*, a shoulder. — Lat. *spatula*, a blade; in late Lat. the shoulder; see the account of the letter-changes in Brachet. β. *Spatula* is a dimin. of *spatha*, a blade; borrowed from Gk. *σπάθη*, a broad blade. See **Spatula**.

**EPHAH**, a Hebrew measure. (Heb., — Egyptian.) In Exod. xvi. 36, &c. — Heb. *épháh*, a measure; a word of Egyptian origin. — Coptic *épi*, measure; *óp*, to count (Webster).

**EPHEMERA**, flies that live but a day. (Gk.) 'Certain flies that are called *ephemera*, that live but a day;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. cent. 8. s. 697 (R.). — Gk. *ἐφήμερα*, neut. pl. of adj. *ἐφήμερος*, lasting for a day. — Gk. *ἐφ* = *ἐπ*, for, and *ήμερα*, a day, of uncertain origin. Der. *ephemer-al*; *ephemeris* (Gk. *ἐφημερίς*, a diary).

**EPHOD**, a part of the priest's habit. (Heb.) In Exod. xxviii. 4, &c. — Heb. *éphód*, a vestment; from *áphad*, to put on, clothe.

**EPI**, prefix. (Gk.) Gk. *ἐπ*, upon, to, besides, in *epi-cene*, *epi-cycle*, &c. It becomes *ἐφ* before an aspirate, as in *ephe-meral*; and *ep* before a vowel, as in *ep-och*. + Lat. *ob*, to, as in *obvium*, *obire*. + Skt. *api*, moreover, in composition, near to. A word of pronominal origin, and in the locative case; Curtius, i. 329. The Skt. *apa*, away, Gk. *ἀπό*, Lat. *ab*, and E. *of* and *off* are from the same root. See **Of**.

**EPIC**, narrative. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; and Spectator, no. 267. — Lat. *epicus*. — Gk. *ἐπικός*, epic, narrative. — Gk. *ἔπος*, a word, narrative, song; cognate with Lat. *vox*, a voice; Curtius, ii. 57. See **Voice**.

**EPICENE**, of common gender. (L., — Gk.) *Epicaene* is the name

of one of Ben Jonson's plays. — Lat. *epicaenus*, borrowed from Gk. *ἐπικούος*, common. — Gk. *ἐπ*; and *κούος*, common. See **Cenobite**. **EPICURE**, a follower of Epicurus. (L., — Gk.) In Mach. v. 3. 8. — Lat. *Epicurus*. — Gk. *Ἐπίκουρος*, proper name; lit. 'assistant.' Der. *eticur-e-an*, *epicur-e-an-ism*, *epicur-ism*.

**EPICYCLE**, a small circle moving upon the circumference of a larger one. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Milton, P. L. viii. 84. — F. *epicycle* (Cot.) — Lat. *epicyclus*. — Gk. *ἐπικύκλος*, an epicycle. — Gk. *ἐπ*, upon; and *κύκλος*, a cycle, circle. See **Cycle**.

**EPIDEMIC**, affecting a people, general. (L., — Gk.) 'An epidemic disease;' Bacon, Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 13, l. 10. Formed with suffix *-ic* from Lat. *epidemus*, epidemic; cf. O. F. *epidémique* (Cot.) — Gk. *ἐπίδημος*, among the people, general. — Gk. *ἐπ*, among; and *δῆμος*, the people. See **Endemic**, **Demagogue**. Der. *epidemic-al*.

**EPIDERMIS**, the cuticle, outer skin. (L., — Gk.) 'Epidermis, the scarf-skin;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *epidermis*. — Gk. *ἐπιδερμῖς*, an upper skin; from *ἐπ*, upon, and *δέρμα*, skin. — Gk. √ ΔΕΡ, to flay; cognate with E. *tear*, verb. — √ DAR, to rend. See **Tear** (1).

**EPIGLOTTIS**, a cartilage protecting the glottis. (Gk.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. — Gk. *ἐπιγλωττίς*, Attic form of *ἐπιγλωσσῖς*, epiglottis. — Gk. *ἐπ*, upon; and *γλῶσσα*, the tongue. See **Gloss** (2), and **Glottis**.

**EPIGRAM**, a short poem. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Much Ado, v. 4. 103. — F. *epigramme*, 'an epigram;' Cot. — Lat. *epigramma* (stem *epigrammat-*). — Gk. *ἐπίγραμμα*, an inscription, epigram. — Gk. *ἐπ*, upon; and *γράφειν*, to write. See **Graphic**. Der. *epigrammat-ic*, *epigrammat-ic-al*, *epigrammat-ic-al-ly*, *epigrammat-ise*, *-ist*.

**EPILEPSY**, a convulsive seizure. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Oth. iv. 1. 51. — O. F. *epilepsie*, 'the falling sickness;' Cot. — Lat. *epilepsia*. — Gk. *ἐπιληψία*, *ἐπιληψις*, a seizure, epilepsy. — Gk. *ἐπιλαμβάνειν* (fut. *ἐπιλήψομαι*), to seize upon. — Gk. *ἐπ*, upon; and *λαμβάνειν*, to seize. See **Cataleptic**. Der. *epileptic*, Gk. *ἐπιληπτικός*, subject to epilepsy; K. Lear, ii. 2. 87.

**EPILOGUE**, a short concluding poem. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 360, 362, 369. — F. *epilogue*, 'an epilogue;' Cot. — Lat. *epilogus*. — Gk. *ἐπίλογος*, a concluding speech. — Gk. *ἐπ*, upon; and *λόγος*, a speech, from *λέγειν*, to speak.

**EPIPHANY**, Twelfth Day. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Cotgrave; and earlier. See quotation from The Golden Legend, fo. 8. c. 3 (R.; appendix). — F. *epiphanie*, 'the epiphany;' Cot. — Lat. *epiphania*. — Gk. *ἐπιφάνια*, manifestation; properly neut. pl. of adj. *ἐπιφάνιος*, but equivalent to sb. *ἐπιφάνεια*, appearance, manifestation. — Gk. *ἐπιφαίνειν* (fut. *ἐπιφανῶ*), to manifest, shew forth. — Gk. *ἐπ*; and *φαίνειν*, to shew. See **Fancy**.

**EPISCOPAL**, belonging to a bishop. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Cotgrave. — O. F. *episcopal*, 'episcopall;' Cot. — Lat. *episcopalis*, adj. formed from *episcopus*, a bishop. — Gk. *ἐπίσκοπος*, an over-seer, bishop. See **Bishop**. Der. *episcopal-i-an*; from the same source, *episcopate* (Lat. *episcopatus*); *episcopac-y*.

**EPISODE**, a story introduced into another. (Gk.) In the Spectator, no. 267. — Gk. *ἐπεισόδιος*, a coming in besides; *ἐπεισόδιος*, episodic, adventitious. — Gk. *ἐπ*, besides; and *είσοδος*, an entrance, *είσοδος*, coming in, which from *είς*, into, and *όδός*, a way. For *όδός*, see Curtius, i. 298. Der. *episodi-al* (from *ἐπεισίδι-ος*); *episod-ic*, *episodic-al*, *episodic-al-ly*.

**EPISTLE**, a letter. (F., — L., — Gk.) In early use. The pl. *epistlis* is in Wyclif, 2 Cor. x. 10. — O. F. *epistle*, the early form whence *epistle* (Cotgrave) was formed by the change of *l* to *r* (as in *chapter* from Lat. *capitulum*); in mod. F. spelt *épître*. — Lat. *epistola*. — Gk. *ἐπιστολή*, a message, letter. — Gk. *ἐπιστέλλειν*, to send to; from *ἐπ*, to, and *στέλλειν*, to send, equip. See **Stole**. Der. *epistol-ic*, *epistol-ar-y*; from Lat. *epistola*.

**EPISTAPH**, an inscription on a tomb. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Much Ado, iv. 1. 209; M. E. *epitaphe*, Gower, C. A. iii. 326. — F. *építaphe*; Cot. — Lat. *epitaphium*. — Gk. *ἐπιτάφιος λόγος*, a funeral oration; where *ἐπιτάφιος* signifies 'over a tomb,' funeral. — Gk. *ἐπ*, upon, over; and *τάφος*, a tomb. See **Cenotaph**.

**EPITHALAMIUM**, a marriage-song. (L., — Gk.) See the *Epithalamion* by Spenser. — Lat. *epithalamium*. — Gk. *ἐπιθαλάμιον*, a bridal song; neut. of *ἐπιθαλάμιος*, belong to a nuptial. — Gk. *ἐπ*, upon; and *θάλαμος*, a bed-room, bride-chamber.

**EPITHET**, an adjective expressing a quality. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. Oth. i. 1. 14. — Lat. *epitheton*. — Gk. *ἐπίθετον*, an epithet; neut. of *ἐπίθετος*, added, annexed. — Gk. *ἐπ*, besides; and the base *θε-* of *τίθημι*, to place, set. — √ DHA, to place; see **Do**. Der. *epithet-ic*.

**EPITOME**, an abridgment. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. Cor. v. 3. 68. — Lat. *epitome*. — Gk. *ἐπιτομή*, a surface-incision; also, an abridgment. — Gk. *ἐπ*; and the base *ταμ-* of *τέμνειν*, to cut. See **Tome**. Der. *epitom-ise*, *epitom-ist*.

**EPOCH**, a fixed date. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Low Lat. *epocha*; Ducange. — Gk. *ἐποχή*, a stop, check, hindrance, pause, epoch. — Gk. *ἐπέχω*, to hold in, check. — Gk. *ἐπ* = *ἐπ*, upon;



and *ἔχειν*, to have, hold; cognate with Skt. *sah*, to bear, undergo, endure. —✓SAGH, to hold, check; Curtius, i. 238; Fick, i. 791.

**EPODE**, a kind of lyric poem. (F., —L., —Gk.) In Ben Jonson, *The Forest*, x., last line. —O. F. *epode*; Cot. —Lat. *epodos*, *epodon*. —Gk. *ἐπὶ ὁδός*, something sung after, an epode. —Gk. *ἐπ- = ἐπὶ*, upon, on; and *αἰδεῖν*, *αἰεῖν*, to sing. See **Ode**.

**EQUAL**, on a par with, even, just. (L.) Chaucer has both *equal* and *inequal* in his Treatise on the Astrolabe; *equally* is in the C. T. 7819. [We find also M. E. *egal*, from O. F. *egal*.] —Lat. *equalis*, equal; formed with suffix *-alis* from *æquus*, equal, just. β. Allied to Skt. *eka* (= *aika*), one; which is formed from the pronominal bases *a* and *ka*, the former having a demonstrative and the latter an interrogative force (Benfey). Der. *equal-ly*, *equal-ise*, *equal-is-at-ion*; *equal-i-ty*, King Lear, i. 1. 5; and see *equation*, and *equity*.

**EQUANIMITY**, evenness of mind. (L.) In Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3. l. 1020. Formed as if from French. —Lat. *æquanimitatem*, acc. of *æquanimitas*, evenness of mind. —Lat. *æquanimis*, kind, mild; hence, calm. —Lat. *æqui-*, for *æquus*, equal; and *animus*, mind. See **Equal** and **Animate**.

**EQUATION**, a statement of equality. (L.) M. E. *equacion*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, prol. 71. —Lat. *æquationem*, acc. of *æquatio*, an equalising. —Lat. *æquatus*, pp. of *æquare*, to equalise. —Lat. *æquus*, equal. See **Equal**. Der. *equal-or* (Low Lat. *æquator*, from *æquare*), Milton, P. L. iii. 617; *equa-ble* (Lat. *æqualibilis*, from *æquare*); *equa-ble-y*; *equa-bil-i-ty*, spelt *equabilitie* in Sir T. Elyot, Governour, b. iii. c. 20. Also ad-equate.

**EQUERRY**, an officer who has charge of horses. (F., —Low Lat., —O. H. G.) Properly, it meant 'a stable,' and *equerry* really stands for *equerry-man*. It occurs in The Tatler, No. 19 (Todd). —F. *écurie*, formerly *escurie*, a stable; spelt *escuyrie* in Cotgrave. —Low Lat. *scuria*, a stable; Ducange. —O. H. G. *skiura*, *scûra*, M. H. G. *schüre*, a shed (mod. G. *schauer*); lit. a cover, shelter. —✓SKU, to cover; see **Sky**. ¶ The spelling *equerry* is due to an attempt to connect it with Lat. *equus*, a horse. There is, however, a real ultimate connection with *esquire*, q. v.

**EQUESTRIAN**, relating to horsemen. (L.) 'A certain equestrian order;' Spectator, no. 104. Formed, with suffix *-an*, from Lat. *equestri*, crude form of *equester*, belonging to horsemen. —Lat. *equus*, a horseman. —Lat. *equus*, a horse. See **Equine**.

**EQUI-**, prefix, equally. (L.) Lat. *æqui-*, from *æquus*, equal; see **Equal**. Hence *equi-angular*, *equi-distant*, *equi-lateral*, *equi-multiple*, all in Kersey, ed. 1715. And see **Equilibrium**, **Equinox**, **Equipoise**, **Equipollent**, **Equivalent**, **Equivocal**.

**EQUILIBRIUM**, even balancing. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. —Lat. *æquilibrium*, a level position (in balancing). —Lat. *æquilibris*, level, balancing equally. —Lat. *æqui-*, for *æquus*, equal; and *librare*, to balance, from *libra*, a balance. See **Equal** and **Librate**.

**EQUINE**, relating to horses. (L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. —Lat. *equinus*, relating to horses. —Lat. *equus*, a horse. + Gk. *ἵππος* (dialectally *ἵκκος*), a horse. + Skt. *akva*, 'a runner,' a horse. —✓AK, to pierce, also to go swiftly; cf. Skt. *ag*, to pervade, attain; Fick, i. 4. 5.

**EQUINOX**, the time of equal day and night. (F., —L.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 3. 129. Chaucer has the adj. *equinoctial*, C. T. 14862. —F. *équinoxe*, spelt *equinoce* in Cotgrave. —Lat. *æquinoctium*, the equinox, time of equal day and night. —Lat. *æqui-*, for *æquus*, equal; and *nocti-*, crude form of *nox*, night. See **Equal** and **Night**. Der. *equinocti-al*, from Lat. *æquinocti-um*. ¶ Note that the suffix *-nox* is not the Lat. nom. *nox*, but comes from *noctium*.

**EQUIP**, to fit out, furnish. (F., —Scand.) In Cotgrave; and used by Dryden, tr. of Ovid, Ceyx, l. 67. [The sb. *equipage* is earlier, in Spenser, Sheph. Kal., Oct. 114; whence *equipage* as a verb, F. Q. ii. g. 17.] —O. F. *equiper*, 'to equip, arm;' also spelt *esquiper*; Cot. —Icel. *skipa*, to arrange, set in order; closely related to Icel. *skapa*, to shape, form, mould. See **Shape**. Der. *equip-age* (O. F. *equipage*); *equip-ment*. ¶ We need not lay stress on the statement in Brachet, that *equip* meant 'to rig a ship.' *Ship* and *equip* are from the same root; and Icel. *skipa* sufficiently explains the word.

**EQUIPOISE**, an equal weight. (F., —L.) In the Rambler, no. 95 (R.) Coined from *equi* = F. *equi* = Lat. *æqui-*, and *poise*. See **Equi-** and **Poise**.

**EQUIPOLLENT**, equally powerful. (F., —L.) 'Thou wilt to kinges be *equipolent*;' Lidgate, Ballad of Good Counsel, st. 3; in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 337. —O. F. *equipolent*; Cot. —Lat. *æquipollent-*, stem of *æquipollens*, of equal value. —Lat. *æqui-*, for *æquus*, equal; and *pollens*, pres. part. of *pollere*, to be strong, a verb of uncertain origin.

**EQUITY**, justice. (F., —L.) In Shak. K. John, ii. 241; M. E. *equité*, Gower, C. A. i. 271. —O. F. *equité*, 'equity;' Cot. —Lat. *æquitatem*, acc. of *æquitas*, equity; from *æquus*, equal. See **Equal**. Der. *equi-able*, O. F. *equitable* (Cot.); *equi-abl-y*, *equi-able-ness*.

**EQUIVALENT**, of equal worth. (F., —L.) In Shak. Per. v. 1. 92. —O. F. *equivalent*, 'equivalent;' Cot. —Lat. *æquivalent-*, stem of pres. part. of *æquivalere*, to be equivalent. —Lat. *æqui-*, for *æquus*, equal; and *valere*, to be worth. See **Equal** and **Value**. Der. *equivalent-ly*, *equivalence*.

**EQUIVOCAL**, of doubtful sense. (L.) In Shak. Oth. i. 3. 217. Formed, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *æquivocus*, of doubtful sense. —Lat. *æqui-*, for *æquus*, equal (i. e. alternative); and *voc-*, base of *vox*, voice, sense. See **Equi-** and **Voice**. Der. *equivocal-ly*, *equivocal-ness*; hence also *equivoc-ate* (used by Cotgrave to translate O. F. *equivouquer*), *equivoc-al-ion*.

**ERA**, an epoch, fixed date. (L.) Spelt *æra* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. —Lat. *æra*, an era; derived from a particular use of *æra*, in the sense of 'counters,' or 'items of an account,' which is properly the pl. of *æs*, brass, money (White and Riddle). See **Ore**.

**ERADICATE**, to root up. (L.) Sir T. Browne has *eradication*, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 6. s. 1. —Lat. *eradicatus*, pp. of *eradicare*, to root up. —Lat. *e*, out; and *radic-*, stem of *radix*, a root. See **Radical**. Der. *eradication*.

**ERASE**, to scrape out, efface. (L.) *Eras'd* is in Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 3. l. 214. —Lat. *erasus*, pp. of *eradere*, to scratch out. —Lat. *e*, out; and *radere*, to scrape. See **Rase**. Der. *eras-er*, *eras-ion*, *eras-ment*, *eras-ure*.

**ERE**, before, sooner than. (E.) M. E. *er*, Chaucer, C. T. 1042. —A. S. *ær*, soon, before; prep., conj., and adv.; Grein, i. 69. [Hence A. S. *ær-lic*, mod. E. *early*.] + Du. *eer*, adv. sooner. + Icel. *ár*, adv., soon, early. + O. H. G. *ër*, G. *ehér*, sooner. + Goth. *air*, adv. early, soon. ¶ The oldest form is the Goth. *air*, and the word was orig. not a comparative, but a positive form, meaning 'soon;' whence *ear-ly* = soon-like, *er-st* = soon-est. Fick (iii. 30) connects it with the root I, to go.

**ERECT**, upright. (L.) M. E. *erect*, Chaucer, C. T. 4429. —Lat. *erectus*, set up, upright; pp. of *erigere*, to set up. —Lat. *e*, out, up; and *regere*, to rule, set. See **Regal**. Der. *erect*, vb., *erect-ion*.

**ERMINE**, an animal of the weasel tribe. (F., —O. H. G.) M. E. *ermynne*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 191; *ermin*, Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, 1st Ser. p. 181, l. 361. —O. F. *ermine* (F. *hermine*), 'the hate-spot ermine;' Cot. [Cf. Span. *armino*, Ital. *ermellino*, ermine; Low Lat. *armelinus*, ermine-fur.] —O. H. G. *harmîn*, M. H. G. *hermîn*, ermine-fur; cf. mod. G. *ermelin*. β. The forms *hermîn*, *hermelina*, are extended from O. H. G. *harmo*, M. H. G. *harme*, an ermine, corresponding to Lithuanian *szarmû*, *szarmynos*, a weasel (Diez); cf. A. S. *hearma*, Wright's Vocab. i. 22, col. 2, l. 13. ¶ The derivation, suggested by Ducange, that *ermine* is for *mus Armenius*, Armenian mouse, an equivalent term to *mus Ponticus*, a Pontic mouse = an ermine, is adopted by Littré.

**ERODE**, to eat away. (F., —L.) In Bacon, Nat. Hist. s. 983. —O. F. *eroder*, 'to gnaw off, eat into;' Cot. —Lat. *erodere*, pp. *erosus*, to gnaw off; from *e*, off, and *rodere*. See **Rodent**. Der. *eros-ion*, *eros-ive*; from Lat. *erosus*.

**EROTIC**, amorous. (Gk.) 'This *eroticall* love;' Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, p. 442 (R.). —Gk. *ἐρωτικός*, relating to love. —Gk. *ἔρως*, crude form of *êpos*, love; on which see Curtius, i. 150.

**ERR**, to stray. (F., —L.) M. E. *erren*, Chaucer, Troilus, b. iv. l. 302. —O. F. *errer*, 'to erre;' Cot. —Lat. *errare*, to wander; which stands for an older form *er-are*. + Goth. *airz-jan*, to make to err; a causal form. + O. H. G. *irran* (for *irrjan*), to make to err; O. H. G. *irreôn*, *irrôn*, M. H. G. and G. *irren*, to wander, go astray; O. H. G. *irri*, G. *irre*, astray. —✓AR, to go, attain; cf. Skt. *ri*, to go, attain; whence, 'by means of a determinative, and as we may conjecture, a desiderative s, [the base] *er-s* was formed, with the fundamental meaning 'to go, to endeavour to arrive at, hence to err, Lat. *errare*, Goth. *airz-jan*, mod. G. *irren*;' Curtius, ii. 179. Cf. Skt. *rish*, to go. Der. *err-or*, q. v.; *errant*, q. v.; *erratum*, q. v.

**ERRAND**, a message. (E.) M. E. *erende*, *erande*, sometimes *arende* (always with one r); Layamon, 10057. —A. S. *ærende*, a message, business; Grein, i. 70. + Icel. *eyrendi*, *örendi*. + Swed. *ärende*; Dan. *ärende*. + O. H. G. *drunti*, *drandi*, a message. β. The form is like that of a pres. participle; cf. *tid-ings*. The orig. sense was perhaps 'going;' from ✓AR, to go, move; cf. Skt. *ri*, to go, move. Fick (iii. 21, 30) separates this word from Goth. *airus*, Icel. *árr*, a messenger, and connects it with A. S. *earn*, Icel. *ör*, swift, ready, Skt. *arant*, a horse. γ. The form of the root is plainly AR; but the sense remains uncertain. See Max Müller, Lect. i. 295, who takes it to be from *ar*, to plough, on the assumption that the sense of 'work' or 'business' was older than that of 'message.'

**ERRANT**, wandering. (F., —L.) 'Of *errant* knights;' Spenser, F. Q. v. 6. 6. —O. F. *errant*, 'errant, wandering;' Cot. Pres. pt. of O. F. *errer*, to wander. See **Err**. Der. *errant-ry*. ¶ Not connected with *arrant*.

**ERRATUM**, an error in writing or printing. (L.) Most common



in the pl. *errata*; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *erratum*, pl. *errata*, an error; neut. of *erratus*, pp. of *errare*. See **Err**. Der. *errat-ic*, from pp. *erratus*; whence *errat-ic-al*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 6. § 7; *errat-ic-al-ly*.

**ERRONEOUS**, faulty. (L.) 'Erronious doctrine;' Life of Dr. Bames, ed. 1572, fol. Aaa. iiii. — Lat. *erroneus*, wandering about. — Lat. *errare*. See **Err**. Der. *erroneous-ly*, *erroneous-ness*.

**ERROR**, a fault, mistake. (F., — L.) M.E. *errour*, Gower, C. A. i. 21, iii. 159. — O.F. *error*, *errur* (Burguy). — Lat. *errorem*, acc. of *error*, a mistake, wandering. — Lat. *errare*. See **Err**. ¶ The spelling *errour* was altered to *error* to be more like the Latin.

**ERST**, soonest, first. (E.) M.E. *erst*, Chaucer, C. T. 778. — A.S. *ærest*, adv. soonest, adj. first, Grein, i. 71; the superl. form of A.S. *ær*, soon. See **Ere**.

**ERUBESCENT**, blushing. (L.) Rare; in Johnson's Dict. — Lat. *erubescens*, stem of pres. pt. of *erubescere*, to grow red. — Lat. *e*, out, very much; and *rubescere*, to grow red, inceptive form of *rubere*, to be red. See **Ruby**. Der. *erubescence*, from F. *erubescence* (Cotgrave); from Lat. *erubescencia*, a blushing.

**ERUCTATE**, to belch out, reject wind. (L.) 'Ætna in times past hath eructated such huge gobbets of fire;' Howell's Letters, b. i. s. 1. let. 27. — Lat. *eructatus*, pp. of *eructare*, to belch out; from *e*, out, and *ructare*, to belch. *Ructare* is the frequentative of *rugere*\*, seen in *erugere* (Festus), allied to *rugire*, to bellow, and to Gk. *ἐρύγειν*, to spit out, *ῥρυγών*, I bellowed; from base *RUG*, to bellow. — ✓ *RU*, to bray, yell; see **Rumour**. See Curtius, i. 222; Fick, i. 744. Der. *eructat-ion*.

**ERUDITE**, learned. (L.) 'A most erudite prince;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 645 b. — Lat. *eruditus*, pp. of *erudire*, to free from rudeness, to cultivate, teach. — Lat. *e*, out, from; and *rudis*, rude. See **Rude**. Der. *eruditely*, *erudit-ion*.

**ERUPTION**, a bursting out. (L.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. i. 69. — Lat. acc. *erupcionem*, from nom. *eruptio*, a breaking out. — Lat. *e*, out; and *ruptio*, a breaking, from *ruptus*, broken. See **Rupture**. Der. *erupt-ive*.

**ERYSIPELAS**, a redness on the skin. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *erysipely* (from O.F. *erysiptele*) in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *erysipelas*. — Gk. *ἐρυσίπτελας* (stem *ἐρυσίπτελας*), a redness on the skin. — Gk. *ἐρυσί*, equivalent to *ἐρυθρός*, red; and *πέλλα*, skin. See **Red** and **Pell**. Der. *erysipelat-ous* (from the stem).

**ESCALADE**, a scaling of walls. (F., — Span., — L.) The Span. form *scalado* (which occurs in Bacon, Hist. Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 165) was displaced later by the F. *escalade*. — O.F. *escalade*, 'a scalado, a scaling;' Cot. — Span. *escalado*, properly *escalada*, an escalade; these are the masc. and fem. forms of the pp. of the verb *escalar*, to scale, climb. — Span. *escala*, a ladder. — Lat. *scala*, a ladder. See **Scale** (2).

**ESCAPE**, to flee away, evade. (F., — L.) M.E. *escapen*, Chaucer, C. T. 14650. — O.F. *escaper*, *eschaper* (F. *échapper*), to escape; cf. Low Lat. *escapium*, flight. — Lat. *ex cappā*, out of one's cape or cloak; to escape is to *ex-cape* oneself, to slip out of one's cape, and get away. See **Cape**. ¶ In Italian, we not only have *scappare*, to escape, but also *incappare*, to 'in-cape', to fall into a snare, to invest with a cape or cope; also *incappucciare*, to wrap up in a hood, to mask.

Der. *escape-ment*; *escape-ade*, from O.F. *escapade*, orig. an escape, from Ital. *scappata*, an escape, fem. of pp. of *scappare*, to escape. Hence, later, the sense of 'escape from restraint.'

**ESCARPMENT**, a smooth and steep decline. (F.) A military term; the verb is generally *scarpe* rather than *escarp*; see **Scarp**.

**ESCHEAT**, a forfeiture of property to the lord of the fee. (F., — L.) M.E. *eschete*, *escheyte*; 'Ilese menyne escheytes' = I (the king) lose many *eschets*; P. Plowman, C. v. 169. — O.F. *eschet*, that which falls to one, rent; a pp. form from the verb *escheoir*, to fall to one's share (F. *échoir*). — Low Lat. *excadere*, to fall upon, meet (any one), used A.D. 1229 (Ducange). — from Lat. *ex*, out, and *cadere*, to fall. See **Chance**. Der. *esch-heat*, verb; and see **Chheat**.

**ESCHEW**, to shun, avoid. (F., — O.H.G.) M.E. *eschewen*, *eschiven*; P. Plowman, C. ix. 51. — O.F. *eschever*, 'to shun, eschew, avoid, bend from;' Cot. and Roquefort. — O.H.G. *sciuhan*, M.H.G. *schuhen*, to frighten; also, intr. to fear, shy at. — O.H.G. and M.H.G. *schiech*, *schich*, mod. G. *scheu*, shy; cognate with E. *shy*. Thus *eschew* and *shy* (verb) are doublets. See **Shy**.

**ESCORT**, a guide, guard. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'Escort, a convoy;' Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. — O.F. *escortie*, 'a guide, convoy;' Cot. — Ital. *scorta*, an escort, guide, convoy; fem. of pp. of *scorgere*, to see, perceive, guide. Formed as if from Lat. *excorrigere*, a compound of *ex* and *corrige*, to set right, correct; see **Correct**. Der. *escort*, verb. ¶ Similarly Ital. *accorgere*, to find out, answers to a Lat. *ad-corrige*; see **Diez**.

**ESCULENT**, eatable. (L.) 'Or any esculent, as the learned talk;' Massinger, New Way to Pay, Act iv. sc. 2. — Lat. *esculentus*,

fit for eating. — Lat. *esc-are*, to eat; with suffix *-u-lentus* (cf. *un-lentus* from *unum*). — Lat. *esca*, food; put for *ed-ca*. — Lat. *ed-ere*, to eat, cognate with E. *eat*. See **Eat**.

**ESCUTCHEON**, a painted shield. (F., — L.) Spelt *scutcheon* in Bacon, Essay 29 (ed. Wright, p. 129); *scuchin*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 4. 16. — O.F. *escusson*, 'a scutcheon;' Cot.; answering to a Low Lat. form *scutcionem*, from a nom. *scutio*. The form *scutio* does not appear, but depends upon Lat. *scutum*, a shield, just as F. *escusson* does upon O.F. *escu*, a shield. See **Esquire**. Cf. Ital. *scudone*, a great shield, from *scudo*, a shield; but note that the F. suffix *-on* has a dimin. force, while the Ital. *-one* is augmentative.

**ESOPHAGUS**, the food-passage, gullet. (L., — Gk.) Also *æso-phagus*. 'Oesophagus, the gullet;' Kersey, ed. 1715. *Oesophagus* is a Latinised form of Gk. *οἰσώφαγος*, the gullet. — Gk. *οἶσος* = *oîsos*, I shall carry, used as a future from a base *oi-*, to carry, which is allied to Skt. *vi*, to go, to drive; and *φαγ-*, base of *φαγεῖν*, to eat. Hence *æso-phagus* = food-conveyer.

**ESOTERIC**, inner, secret. (Gk.) 'Exoteric and esoteric;' Warburton, Divine Legation, b. ii. note Bb (R.). — Gk. *ἐσωτερικός*, inner; a term expanded from Gk. *ἐσώτερος*, inner, a comparative form from *ἔσω*, within, an adv. from *ἐς* = *eis*, into, prep. ¶ A term used of those disciples of Pythagoras, Aristotle, &c. who were scientifically taught, as opposed to those who had more popular views, the *exoteric*. See **Exoteric**.

**ESPALIER**, lattice-work for training trees. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Pope, Sat. ii. 147. 'Espaliers, trees planted in a curious order against a frame;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — O.F. *espallier*, 'an hedge-row of sundry fruit-trees set close together;' Cot. — Ital. *spalliera*, the back of a chair; an espalier (from its forming a back or support). — Ital. *spalla*, a shoulder, top, back. — Lat. *spatula*, a blade; in late Lat. a shoulder. See **Epaulet**.

**ESPECIAL**, special, particular. (F., — L.) M.E. *especial*, Chaucer, C. T., Group B, l. 2356 (Six-text). — O.F. *especial*. — Lat. *specialis*, belonging to a particular kind. — Lat. *species*, a kind. See **Species**. Der. *especial-ly*. ¶ Often shortened to *special*, as in Chaucer, C. T. 1018.

**ESPLANADE**, a level space. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'Esplanade, properly the *glacis* or slope of the counterscarp; but it is now chiefly taken for the void space between the glacis of a citadel and the first houses of a town;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — O.F. *esplanade*, 'a planing, levelling, evening of ways;' Cot. Formed from O.F. *esplaner*, to level, in imitation of Ital. *spianata*, an esplanade, lit. a levelled way, from Ital. *spianare*, to level. — Lat. *explanare*, to flatten out, explain. See **Explain**. ¶ Derived in Brachet from the corresponding Ital. *spianata* (sic); but the Ital. form is rather *spianata*.

**EPOUSE**, to give or take as spouse. (F., — L.) In Shak. Hen. V, ii. 1. 81. — O.F. *espouser*, 'to espouse, wed;' Cot. — O.F. *espouse*, 'a spouse, wife;' id. See **Spouse**. Der. *espous-er*; *espousal*, M.E. *espousaille*, Gower, C. A. ii. 322, from O.F. *espousailles*, answering to Lat. *sponsalia*, neut. pl., a betrothal, which from *sponsalis*, adj. formed from *sponsa*, a betrothed one.

**ESPY**, to spy, catch sight of. (F., — O.H.G.) M.E. *espyen*, *e-pien*, Chaucer, C. T. 4744; often written *aspien*, as in P. Plowman, A. ii. 201. [It occurs as early as in Layamon; vol. ii. p. 204.] — O.F. *espier*, to spy. — O.H.G. *spēhōn*, M.H.G. *spēhen* (mod. G. *spähen*), to watch, observe closely. + Lat. *specere*, to look. + Gk. *σκέπτομαι*, I look, regard, spy. + Skt. *paṣ*, *spaṣ*, to spy; used to form some tenses of *drig*, to see. — ✓ *SPAK*, to see. Fick, i. 251. See **Species**, **Spy**. Der. *espion-age*, F. *espionage*, from O.F. *espion*, a spy (Cotgrave); which from Ital. *spione*, a spy, and from the same O.H.G. verb. Also *espi-al*, Gower, C. A. iii. 56.

**ESQUIRE**, a shield-bearer, gentleman. (F., — L.) In Shak. Mer. Wives, i. 1. 4. Often shortened to *squire*, M.E. *sqwyer*, Chaucer, C. T. prol. 79. — O.F. *escuyer*, 'an esquire, or squire;' Cot. (Older form *escuier*, *esquier*, Burguy; mod. F. *écuyer*). — Low Lat. *scutarius*, prop. a shield-bearer. — Lat. *scutum* (whence O.F. *escu*, mod. F. *écu*), a shield. — ✓ *SKU*, to cover, protect; see **Sky**.

**ESSAY**, an attempt. (F., — L., — Gk.) See Bacon's *Essays*. [Commonly spelt *assay* in Mid. English; Barbour has *assay*, an assault, Bruce, ix. 604, an effort, ii. 371, and as a verb, ix. 353. See **Assay**.] — O.F. *essai*, a trial. — Lat. *exagium*, weighing, a trial of weight. — Gk. *ἐξάγειν* [not *ἐξάγειν*], a weighing (White and Riddle, Lat. Dict.). — Gk. *ἐξάγειν*, to lead out, export merchandise. — Gk. *ἐξ*, out; and *άγειν*, to lead. See **Agent**. For the sense, see **Exact**, **Examine**. Der. *essay*, verb, spelt *assay* in Shakespeare, and even later; *essay-ist*, Ben Jonson, Discoveries, Ingeniorum Discrimina, not. 6.

**ESSENCE**, a being, quality. (F., — L.) In Shak. Oth. iv. 1. 16. — F. *essence*, 'an essence;' Cot. — Lat. *essentia*, a being; formed from *essent-*, base of a pres. participial form from *esse*, to be. — ✓ *AS*, to be; cf. Skt. *as*, to be. See **Is**. Der. *essent-i-al*, *essent-i-al-ly*; from the crude form *essenti-*.

**ESTABLISH**, to make firm or sure. (F., -L.) M. E. *establisshen*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4 (l. 311). - O. F. *establissh*, base of some parts of the verb *establiir*, to establish. - Lat. *stabilire*, to make firm. - Lat. *stabilis*, firm. See **Stable**, adj. Der. *establishment*, Spenser, F. Q. v. 11. 35. ¶ Sometimes *stablish*; A. V., James, v. 8. **ESTATE**, state, condition, rank. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *estat*, Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 13. l. 13; Chaucer, C. T. 928. - O. F. *estat* (F. *état*). - Lat. *status*. See **State**. ¶ *State* is a later spelling.

**ESTEEM**, to value. (F., -L.) 'Nothing esteemed of;' Spenser, p. 3, col. 2. (Globe ed.) - O. F. *estimer*, 'to esteem;' Cot. - Lat. *æstimare*, older form *astimare*, to value. This stands for *ais-tumare*, to be put beside Sabine *aisos*, prayer, from ✓ *IS*, to seek, seek after, wish; cf. Skt. *ish*, to desire. See **Ask**, which is from the same root. See below.

**ESTIMATE**, valuation, worth. (L.) In Shak. Rich. II, ii. 3. 56. - Lat. sb. *æstimatus*, estimation; from *æstimatus*, pp. of *æstimare*, to value. See **Esteem**. Der. *estimate*, verb, in Daniel, Civil Wars, b. iv. (R.); also *estimation*, from O. F. *estimation*, 'an estimation' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *estimationem*; also *estimable*, Merch. of Ven. i. 3. 167, from O. F. *estimable*, from Lat. *æstimabilis*, worthy of esteem; whence *estimably*.

**ESTRANGE**, to alienate, make strange. (F., -L.) In Shak. L. L. v. 2. 213. - O. F. *estranger*, 'to estrange, alienate;' Cot. - O. F. *estrange*, 'strange;' id. See **Strange**. Der. *estrange-ment*. ¶ The adj. *strange* was in much earlier use.

**ESTUARY**, the mouth of a tidal river. (L.) 'From hence we double the Boulnesse, and come to an estuarie;' Holinshed, Descr. of Britain, c. 14 (R.). - Lat. *æstuarium*, a creek. - Lat. *æstuar*, to surge, foam as the tide. - Lat. *æstus*, heat, surge, tide; from base *aid*, to burn, with suffix *-tu-*. - ✓ IDH, to burn, glow; whence also Skt. *indh*, to kindle, Gk. *aîthein*, to glow. See **Ether**.

**ETCH**, to engrave by help of acids. (Du., -G.) 'Etching, a kind of graving upon copper with Aqua-fortis;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Du. *etsen*, to etch (a borrowed word from German). - G. *ätzen*, to feed, bait, corrode, etch; either a causal form, orig. signifying 'to make to eat,' or else merely a survival of M. H. G. *ezzen*, to eat, now spelt *essen*, which is cognate with E. *eat*. See **Eat**. ¶ The E. word may have been borrowed directly from the German, but that it passed through Holland on its way hither is far more likely. Der. *etching*.

**ETERNAL**, everlasting. (F., -L.) M. E. *eternal*, Chaucer, C. T. 15502; also written *eternel*. - O. F. *eternel*. - Lat. *æternalis*, formed with suffix *-alis* from *æternus*, everlasting, contracted form of *æiternus*. Again, *æiternus* is formed, with suffix *-ternus*, indicating quality, from *æui-*, put for *æuo-*, crude form of *æuum*, age. See **Age**. Der. *eternal-ly*; from same source, *eterni-ly* = M. E. *eternite*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 6. l. 4986, from F. *eternité*, which from Lat. acc. *æternitatem*; also *etern-ise*, from O. F. *eterniser*, 'to eternize;' Cotgrave. ¶ The Middle English also had *eterne*, Chaucer, C. T. 1992; = Lat. *æternus*.

**ETHER**, the clear upper air. (L., -Gk.) In Dryden, tr. of Ovid's Metamorph. b. i. l. 56. [Milton has *ethereal*, *ethereous*, P. L. i. 45, v. 473.] - Lat. *æther*. - Gk. *aîthēr*, upper air; cf. Gk. *aîthra*, clear sky. - Gk. *aîthein*, to burn, glow. - ✓ IDH, to burn; cf. Skt. *indh*, to kindle. Der. *ether-e-al*, *ether-e-ous*, *ether-e-al-ly*, *ether-e-al-ise*. And see *estuary*.

**ETHIC**, relating to custom. (L., -Gk.) Commonly used as *ethics*, sb. pl. 'I will never set politics against ethics;' Bacon (in Todd's Johnson). - Lat. *ethicus*, moral, ethic. - Gk. *ἠθικός* (ethic), moral. - Gk. *ἦθος*, custom, moral nature; cf. *ἦθος*, manner, custom. β. Cognate with Goth. *sidus*, custom, manner. + G. *sitte*, custom. + Skt. *svadhā*, self-will, strength. And cf. Lat. *suetus*, accustomed. γ. The Skt. form is easily resolved into *sva*, one's own self (= Lat. *se* = Gk. *ἐ*), and *dhā*, to set, place (= Gk. *θε*); so that Skt. *svadhā* (= Gk. *ἐ-θος*) is 'a placing of one's self,' hence, self-assertion, self-will, habit. See Curtius, i. 311. Der. *ethic-al*, *ethic-al-ly*, *ethic-ise*.

**ETHNIC**, relating to a nation. (L., -Gk.) In Ben Jonson's Discoveries; Veritas proprium hominis. Also in Levins. - Lat. *ethnicus*. - Gk. *ἔθνικός*, national. - Gk. *ἔθνος*, a nation; of uncertain origin. Der. *ethnic-ology*, *ethno-graphy* (modern words).

**ETIQUETTE**, ceremony. (F., -G.) Modern; and mere French. - F. *étiquette*, a label, ticket; explained by Cotgrave as 'a token, billet, or ticket, delivered for the benefit or advantage of him that receives it;' i.e. a form of introduction. - O. F. *etiquet*, 'a little note, . . . esp. such as is stuck up on the gate of a court,' &c.; Cot. - G. *sticken*, to stick, put, set, fix. See **Stick**, verb. Doublet, *ticket*.

**ETYMON**, the true source of a word. (L., -Gk.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 242; and earlier, in Holinshed's Chron. of Scotland (R.) - Lat. *etymon*. - Gk. *ἔτυμον*, an etymon; neut. of *ἔτυμος*, true, real, an extended form from *ἐτός*, true, real;

cognate with A. S. *sōð*, true. See **Sooth**. Der. *etymo-logy*, spelt *ethimologie* in The Remedie of Love, st. 60, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 323, back (derived from F. *etymologie*, in Cotgrave, Lat. *etymologia*, Gk. *ἐτυμολογία*); *etymo-log-ise*, spelt *ethimologise*, id. st. 62; *etymo-log-ist*; also *etymo-logi-c-al*, *etymo-logi-c-al-ly*.

**EU-**, prefix, well. (Gk.) From Gk. *εὖ*, well; properly neut. of *εὔς*, good, put for an older form *ἐσ-ος*, real, literally 'living' or 'being;' from ✓ *AS*, to be. ¶ From the same root are *essence* and *sooth*; see Curtius, i. 469.

**EUCHARIST**, the Lord's supper. (L., -Gk.) Shortened from *eucharistia*, explained as 'thanks-geuyng' in Tyndale's Works, p. 467, col. 2. Cotgrave has: 'Eucharistie, the Eucharist.' - Lat. *eucharistia*. - Gk. *εὐχαριστία*, a giving of thanks, the Eucharist. - Gk. *εὖ*, well; and *χαρίζομαι*, I shew favour, from *χάρις*, favour, closely related to *χαρά*, joy, and *χαίρειν*, to rejoice. - ✓ GHAR, to desire; whence also E. *yearn*. See **Eu-** and **Yearn**. Der. *eucharist-ic*, *eucharist-ical*.

**EULOGY**, praise. (L., -Gk.) In Spenser, Tears of the Muses, l. 372. Shortened from late Lat. *eulogium*, which was itself used at a later date, in the Tatler, no. 138. [Cf. O. F. *euloge*.] - Gk. *εὐλογία*, in classical Gk. *εὐλογία*, praise, lit. good speaking. - Gk. *εὖ*, well; and *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Eu-** and **Logic**. Der. *eulog-ise*, *eulog-ist*, *eulog-ist-ic-al*, *eulog-ist-ic-al-ly*.

**EUNUCH**, one who is castrated. (L., -Gk.) In Shak. L. L. L. iii. 201. - Lat. *eunūchus* (Terence). - Gk. *ευνούχος*, a eunuch, a chamberlain; one who had charge of the sleeping apartments. - Gk. *εὐνή*, a couch, bed; and *ἔχειν*, to have in charge, hold, keep.

**EUPHEMISM**, a softened expression. (Gk.) 'Euphemismus, a figure in rhetoric, whereby a foul harsh word is chang'd into another that may give no offence;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. But spelt *euphenism* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Gk. *εὐφημῖσμός*, a later word for *εὐφημία*, the use of words of good omen. - Gk. *εὖ*, well; and *φημί*, I speak, from ✓ BHA, to speak. See **Eu-** and **Fame**. Der. *euphem-ist-ic*.

**EUPHONY**, a pleasing sound. (Gk.) *Euphony* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Euphonia, a graceful sound;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. - Gk. *εὐφωνία*, euphony. - Gk. *εὐφωνος*, sweet-voiced. - Gk. *εὖ*, well; and *φωνή*, voice, from ✓ BHA, to speak. See **Eu-** and **Fame**. Der. *euphon-ic*, *euphon-ic-al*, *euphoni-ous*, *euphoni-ous-ly*.

**EUPHRASY**, the plant eye-bright. (Gk.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 414. [Cf. F. *euphrase*, eye bright; Cot.] The eye-bright was called *Euphrasia*, and was supposed to be beneficial to the eyes. - Gk. *εὐφρασία*, delight. - Gk. *εὐφραίνειν*, to delight, cheer. - Gk. *εὖ*, well; and *φρεν-*, base of *φρήν*, the mind, orig. the midriff, heart.

**EUPHUISM**, affectation in speaking. (Gk.) So named from a book called *Euphues*, by John Lyly, first printed in 1579. - Gk. *εὐφύης*, well-grown, goodly, excellent. - Gk. *εὖ*, well; and *φύη*, growth, from *φύομαι*, I grow, from ✓ BHU, to be. See **Eu-** and **Be**. Der. *euphu-ist*, *euphu-ist-ic*.

**EUROCLYDON**, a tempestuous wind. (Gk.) In Acts, xxvii. 14. - Gk. *εὐροκλύδων*, apparently 'a storm from the East,' but there are various readings. As it stands, the word is from *εὔρο-ος*, the S. E. wind (Lat. *Eurus*), and *κλύδων*, surge, from *κλύζειν*, to surge, dash as waves. ¶ Another reading is *εὐρακύλων* = Lat. *Euro-Aquilo* in the Vulgate.

**EUTHANASIA**, easy death. (Gk.) 'Euthanasie, a happy death;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Gk. *εὐθανασία*, an easy death; cf. *εὐθάνωτος*, dying well. - Gk. *εὖ*, well; and *θανεῖν*, to die, on which see Curtius, ii. 163.

**EVACUATE**, to discharge. (L.) In Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 7. - Lat. *euacuatus*, pp. of *euacuare*, to discharge, empty out. - Lat. *e*, out; and *uacuus*, empty. See **Vacate**. Der. *evacuati-ion*, *evacuati-or*.

**EVADE**, to shun, escape from. (F., -L.) In Shak. Oth. i. 1. 13. - F. *evader*, 'to evade;' Cot. - Lat. *evadere*, pp. *euasus*, to escape, get away from. - Lat. *e*, off; and *uadere*, to go. See **Wade**. Der. *evas-ion*, q. v., from pp. *euasus*; also *evas-ive*, *evas-ive-ly*, *evas-ive-ness*.

**EVANESCENT**, fading away. (L.) In Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. - Lat. *evanescent*, stem of pres. pt. of *evanescere*, to vanish away. - Lat. *e*, away; and *uanescere*, to vanish. See **Vanish**. Der. *evanescence*.

**EVANGELIST**, a writer of a gospel. (F., -L., -Gk.) In early use. Spelt *evangeliste*, O. Eng. Homilies, cd. Morris, i. 209. - O. F. *evangeliste*, 'an evangelist;' Cot. - Lat. *evangelista*. - Gk. *εὐαγγελιστής*. - Gk. *εὐαγγέλιον*, a reward for good tidings; also, good tidings, gospel. - Gk. *εὖ*, well; and *ἀγγελία*, tidings, from *ἄγγελος*, a messenger. See **Eu-** and **Angel**. Der. (from Gk. *εὐαγγέλιον*) *evangel-ic*, *evangel-ic-al*, *evangel-ic-al-ly*, *evangel-ic-ism*, *evangel-ise*, *evangel-ist-at-ion*.

**EVAPORATE**, to fly off in vapour. (L.) The sb. *evaporation* is in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii (R.). The verb is in Cotgrave,



to translate *F. evaporer*.—*Lat. evaporatus*, pp. of *evaporare*, to disperse in vapour.—*Lat. e*, away; and *vapor*, vapour. See **Vapour**. Der. *evaporat-ion*, *evaporable*.

**EVASION**, an excuse. (L.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 693 c.—*Lat. evasionem*, acc. of *evasio* (Judith, xii. 20), an escape.—*Lat. evasus*, pp. of *evadere*; see **Evade**.

**EVE, EVEN**, the latter part of the day. (E.) *Eve* is short for *even*, by loss of final *n*; *evening* is from the same source, but is discussed below separately. *M. E. eve, even*, both in Chaucer, C. T. 4993, 9890; the form *ene* occurs even earlier, Owl and Nightingale, l. 41; the full form appears as *efen*, Ormulum, 1105; *æfen*, Layamon, 26696.—*A. S. æfen, efen*, Grein, i. 64. + *O. Sax. ävand*; *O. Fries. ävend*; + *Icel. aþan, aþan*, + *Swed. aften*; *Dan. aften*. + *O. H. G. abant*, *M. H. G. abent*, *G. abend*. β. Origin doubtful; yet these forms point to an early Germanic AFAN (Scand. *aftan*), clearly an extension from Goth. *af*, off (cf. *O. H. G. abe*, *G. ab*, *E. of*, *off*, *Skt. apa*). The Goth. *afar*, after, and *E. after*, are comparative forms from the same base. Thus *even* and *af-ter* are related in form, and probably in meaning; *even* probably meant 'decline' or 'end'; cf. *Skt. apārā*, posterior, *apārā sandhyā*, evening twilight. The allusion is thus to the latter end of the day. See **After**. ¶ Not connected with *even*, adj. Der. *even-song*, Chaucer, C. T. 832; *even-tide*, Ancren Riwle, p. 404, = *A. S. æfen-tīd*, Grein; also *even-ing*, q. v.

**EVEN**, equal, level. (E.) *M. E. euen, euene*; *P. Plowman*, C. xliii. 270.—*A. S. æfen, efu*, sometimes contracted to *em*, Grein, i. 218. + *Du. euen*. + *Icel. jafn*. + *Dan. jævn*. + *Swed. jän*. + *Goth. ibus*. + *O. H. G. efan*; *G. eben*. β. The form of the base is EBNA; Fick, iii. 37. Root unknown; perhaps related to *E. ebb*. Der. *even*, adv., *even-handed*, &c., *even-ly*, *even-ness*.

**EVENING**, eve, the latter end of the day. (E.) *M. E. euening, euenyng*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 312.—*A. S. æfnung*, Gen. viii. 11; put for *æfen-ung*, and formed with suffix *-ung* (= mod. *E. -ing*) from *æfen*, eve. See **Eve**.

**EVENT**, circumstance, result. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. i. 1. 245.—*Lat. eventus*, or *eventum*, an event.—*Lat. eventus*, pp. of *evenire*, to happen.—*Lat. e*, out; and *venire*, to come. See **Come**. Der. *event-fid*; also *event-u-al*, *event-u-al-ly* (from *eventu-s*).

**EVER**, continually. (E.) *M. E. ever, eue* (where *u = v*), Chaucer, C. T. 834; *æfre*, Ormulum, 206.—*A. S. æfre*, Grein, i. 64. The ending *-re* answers to the common *A. S.* ending of the dat. fem. sing. of adjectives, and has an adverbial force. The base *æf-* is clearly related to *A. S. āwa*, ever, Goth. *aiw*, ever; which are based upon the sb. which appears as Goth. *aiws*, *Lat. ænum*, *Gk. aiōw*, life. See **Age, Aye**. Der. *ever-green*, *ever-lasting* (Wyclif, Rom. vi. 22, 23), *ever-lasting-ly*, *ever-lasting-ness*; *ever-more* (Rob. of Glouc. p. 47); also *ever-y*, q. v.; *ever-y-where*, q. v.; *n-ever*, q. v.

**EVERY**, each one. (E.) Lit. 'ever-each.' *M. E. eueri* (with *u = v*) short for *eueric*, Chaucer, C. T. 1853; other forms are *euere-ile*, Havelok, 1330; *euere-il*, id. 218; *ever-ule*, Layamon, 2378; *auer-ale*, *euere-ech*, id. 4599.—*A. S. æfre*, ever; and *alc*, each (Scotch *ilk*). See **Ever** and **Each**.

**EVERYWHERE**, in every place. (E.) Spelt *enerihwar*, Ancren Riwle, p. 200; *euer ihwer*, Legend of St. Katharine, 681. Compounded of *euere* (*A. S. æfre*), and *M. E. ihwar* (*A. S. gehwar*, everywhere, Grein, i. 415). β. Thus the word is not compounded of *every* and *where*, but of *ever* and *ywhere*, where *ywhere* = *A. S. gehwar*, a word formed by prefixing *A. S. ge* to *hwar*, where. Similarly we find *ywhere* = everywhere (lit. *aye-where*) in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 228. ¶ Of course it has long been regarded as = *every-where*, though its real force is *ever-where*.

**EVICT**, to evince, to dispossess. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. 'That this deliverance might be the better evicted,' i.e. evinced; Bp. Hall, Contemplations, b. iv. c. xix. sect. 25.—*Lat. euictus*, pp. of *euincere*. See **Evince**. Der. *evict-ion*.

**EVIDENT**, manifest. (F.,—L.) Chaucer has *evidently* (with *u = v*), Treat. on the Astrolabe, pt. ii. sect. 23, *rubric*; and *evidences*, pl. sb., id. prol. l. 2.—*O. F. evident*, 'evident'; Cot.—*Lat. evident-*, stem of *euidentis*, visible, pres. pt. of *euidere*, to see clearly.—*Lat. e*, out, clearly; and *uidere*, to see; see **Vision**. Der. *evident-ly*, *evidence* (O. F. *evidence*).

**EVIL**, wicked, bad. (E.) *M. E. euil* (with *u = v*), *euil*; also *iuil*, Havelok, 114; *ifel*, Ormulum, 1742; *vuil* (for *uvel*), Ancren Riwle, p. 52.—*A. S. yfel*, Grein, ii. 768; whence also *yfel*, sb. an evil. + *Du. euvel*. + *O. H. G. ufil*, *M. H. G. ubel*, *G. übel*. + *Goth. ubils*. Root unknown. ¶ Related to *Gk. ὕβρις*, insult (from ὕβρις?). Der. *evil*, sb.; *evil-ly*; *evil-doer*, &c. Doublet, *ill*, which is Scandinavian; see **Ill**.

**EVINCE**, to prove beyond doubt. (L.) In Dryden, Hind and Panther, ii. 190, 233.—*Lat. euincere*, to overcome.—*Lat. e*, fully; and *vincere*, to conquer. See **Victor**. ¶ Older word, *evict*, q. v.

**EVISCERATE**, to disembowel. (L.) In Burton, Anat. of

♂ Melanch. p. 125 (R.).—*Lat. euisceratus*, pp. of *euiscerare*, to disembowel.—*Lat. e*, out; and *uiscera*, bowels; see **Viscera**. Der. *euiscerat-ion*.

**EVOKE**, to call out. (L.) It occurs in Cockeram's Dict (1st ed. 1623), according to Todd, but was not in common use till much later. [The sb. *evocation* is in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, pref. sect. 1; also in Cotgrave, to translate O. F. *evocation*.]—*Lat. euocare*, to call forth.—*Lat. e*, out; and *uocare*, to call, from *uoc-*, base of *uox*, voice. See **Voice**. Der. *evocat-ion*, from O. F. *evocation*.

**EVOLVE**, to disclose, develop. (L.) In Hale's Origin of Mankind (ed. 1677?), pp. 33, 63 (R.).—*Lat. enoluere*, to unroll.—*Lat. e*, out; and *uoluere*, to roll. See **Voluble**. Der. *evolution*, in Hale (as above), p. 259; *evolution-ary*, *evolution-ist*.

**EVULSION**, a plucking out. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Cyrus' Garden, c. 2, § 11.—*Lat. euulsionem*, acc. of *euulsio*.—*Lat. euulsus*, pp. of *euellere*, to pluck out; from *e*, out, and *uellere*. See **Convulse**.

**EWEE**, a female sheep. (E.) *M. E. ewe*; see Wyclif, Gen. xxi. 28.—*A. S. eowu*, Gen. xxxii. 14. + *Du. ooi*. + *Icel. ar*. + *O. H. G. awi*, *M. H. G. ouwe*. + *Goth. awi\**, a sheep, in comp. *awethi*, a flock of sheep, *awistr*, a sheepfold; John, x. 16. + Lithuanian *avis*, a sheep. + *Russ. outsa*, a sheep. + *Lat. ouis*. + *Gk. ōis*. + *Skt. avi*, a sheep, ewe. β. 'The *Skt. avis*, as an adjective, means "devoted, attached;" and is prob. derived from the ✓ AV (AW), to please, satisfy; according to this, the sheep was called "pet," or "favourite," from its gentleness;' Curtius, i. 488. See **Audience**.

**EWER**, a water-jug. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, ii. 350. *M. E. ewer*, Rob. Manning's Hist. of England, ed. Furnivall, l. 11425 (Stratmann).—*O. F. ewer\**, *ewaire\** or *eweire\**, not found, but see *O. F. ewe* = water (also spelt *abbu*), in Bartsch, Chrestomathie Franç. col. 35, l. 7; another form of the word was *aigniere*, which Cotgrave explains by 'an ewer, or laver'.—*Lat. aquaria*, fem. of *aquarius*, used as equivalent to *aquarium* (neut. of *aquarius*) a vessel for water; formed with suffix *-arius* from *aqua*, water. See **Aquatic**.

**EX-**, prefix, signifying 'out' or 'thoroughly.' (L.) *Lat. ex*, out; cognate with *Gk. ἐξ* or *ἐκ*, out, and *Russ. iz*, out; see Curtius, i. 479. It becomes *ef-* before *f*, as in *effuse*. It is shortened to *e-* before *b*, *d*, *g*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, and *v*; as in *e-bullient*, *e-dit*, *e-gress*, *e-late*, *e-manate*, *e-normous*, *e-ode*, *e-vade*. The *Gk.* form appears in *eccentric*, *ecclesiastic*, *eclectic*, *eclogue*, *ecclipse*, *ecstasy*. It takes the form *es-* in *O. F.* and Spanish; cf. *es-cape*, *es-cheat*, *es-cort*, *es-planade*. In some words it becomes *s-*, as in Italian; see *s-cald*, *s-camper*.

**EXACERBATE**, to embitter. (L.) The sb. *exacerbation* is in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 61 (R.).—*Lat. exacerbatus*, pp. of *exacerbare*, to irritate; from *ex*, out, thoroughly, and *acerbus*, bitter. See **Acerbity**. Der. *exacerbat-ion*.

**EXACT** (1), precise, measured. (L.) In Hamlet, v. 2. 19.—*Lat. exactus*, pp. of *exigere*, to drive out, also to weigh out, measure.—*Lat. ex*, out; and *agere*, to drive. See **Agent**. Der. *exact-ly*, *exact-ness*; and see below.

**EXACT** (2), to demand, require. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 99.—*O. F. exacter*, 'to exact, extort'; Cot.—Low *Lat. exactare*, intensive of *Lat. exigere* (pp. *exactus*), to exact, lit. to drive out; see above. Der. *exact-ion*, from *O. F. exactio*, 'exaction'; Cot.

**EXAGGERATE**, to heap up, magnify. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate *O. F. exaggerer*.—*Lat. exaggerare*, pp. of *exaggerare*, to heap up, amplify.—*Lat. ex*; and *aggerare*, to heap, from *agger*, a heap.—*Lat. aggerere*, to bring together; from *ag-* (for *ad* before *g*) and *gerere*, to carry. See **Jest**. Der. *exaggerat-ion* (*O. F. exaggeration*, Cot.); *exaggerat-ive*, *exaggerat-ory*.

**EXALT**, to raise on high. (F.,—L.) In Shak. K. Lear, v. 3. 67; and perhaps earlier. [The sb. *exaltation* is in Chaucer, C. T. 6284, and *exaltat* (pp.), id. 6286.]—*O. F. exalter*, 'to exalt'; Cot.—*Lat. exaltare*, to exalt.—*Lat. ex*; and *altus*, high. See **Altitude**. Der. *exalt-at-ion* (*O. F. exaltation*, Cot.); *exalt-ed*, *exalt-ed-ness*.

**EXAMINE**, to test, try. (F.,—L.) *M. E. examinen*, Chaucer, Tale of Melibeus (Group B, 2311); Gower, C. A. ii. 11.—*O. F. examiner*; Cot.—*Lat. examinare*, to weigh carefully.—*Lat. examen* (stem *examin-*) the tongue of a balance, put for *exag-men*; cf. *exigere*, to weigh out.—*Lat. ex*; and *agere*, to drive. See **Agent** and **Exact** (1). Der. *examin-er*; *examin-at-ion* (*O. F. examinatio*, Cot.).

**EXAMPLE**, a pattern, specimen. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Meas. iii. 1. 191. [Earlier form *ensample*, q. v.]—*O. F. example* (Burguy), *later exemple* (Cot.).—*Lat. exemplum*, a sample, pattern, specimen.—*Lat. eximere*, to take out; hence, to select a specimen.—*Lat. ex*; and *emere*, to take, to buy, with which cf. *Russ. imiute*, to have. From the base *AM*, to take; Fick, i. 493. Der. see *exemplar*, *exemplify*, *exempt*. Doublets, *ensample*, *sample*.

**EXASPERATE**, to provoke. (L.) In Shak. K. Lear, v. 1. 60. Properly a pp., as in Macb. iii. 6. 38.—*Lat. exasperatus*, pp. of *exasperare*, to roughen, provoke.—*Lat. ex*; and *asper*, rough. See **Asperity**. Der. *exasperat-ion*, from *O. F. exasperation*, Cot.



**EXCAVATION**, a hollowing out. (F.,—L.) The sb. *excavation* is in Cotgrave, to translate O. F. *excavation*; the verb is later.—O. F. *excavation*.—Lat. *excavationem*, acc. of *excavatio*, a hollowing out.—Lat. *excavatus*, pp. of *excavare*, to hollow out.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *cauare*, to make hollow, from *cauus*, hollow. See **Cave**. Der. *excavate*, suggested by the sb.; whence *excava'-or*.

**EXCEED**, to go beyond, excel. (F.,—L.) M. E. *exceden*; 'That he mesure naught *excede*;' Gower, C. A. iii. 157.—O. F. *exceder*, 'to exceed'; Cot.—Lat. *excedere*, pp. *excessus*, to go out; from *ex*, out, and *cedere*, to go. See **Cede**. Der. *exceed-ing* (Othello, iii. 3. 258), *exceed-ing-ly* (id. 372); and see *excess*.

**EXCEL**, to surpass. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 12. 35. [The sb. *excellence* and adj. *excellent* are older; see Chaucer, C. T. 11941, 11944.]—O. F. *exceller*, 'to excell'; Cot.—Lat. *excellere*, to raise; also, to surpass.—Lat. *ex*; and *cellere*\*, to impel, whence *antecellere*, *percellere*, &c. See **Celerity**. Der. *excell-ent* (O. F. pres. pt. *excellenti*); *excell-ence* (O. F. *excellence*, from Lat. *excellentia*); *excellency*.

**EXCEPT**, to take out, exclude. (F.,—L.) See the phrase 'excepte cryst one' = except Christ alone, P. Plowman, C. xvii. 215. [The sb. *exception* is in Lidgate, Complaint of the Black Knight, st. 23.]—O. F. *excepter*, 'to except'; Cot.—Lat. *exceptare*, intensive of *ex-cipere*, to take out.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *capere*, to take. See **Capable**. Der. *except*, prep.; *except-ing*; *except-ion* (O. F. *exception*, Cot.); *except-ion-al*, *except-ion-able*, *except-ive*, *except-ion*.

**EXCERPT**, a selected passage. (L.) Modern; not in Johnson. But the verb to *excerpt* was in use. 'Excerpt, to pick out or choose;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *excerptum*, an extract, neut. of *excerptus*, pp. of *excerpere*, to select.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *carpere*, to pluck, cull. See **Harvest**.

**EXCESS**, a going beyond, intemperance. (F.,—L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 73; Gower, C. A. ii. 276.—O. F. *excez*, 'superfluity, excess'; Cot.—Lat. *excessus*, a going out, deviation; from the pp. of *excedere*; see **Excede**. Der. *excess-ive*, M. E. *excessif*, Gower, C. A. iii. 177.—O. F. *excessif*, 'excessive'; Cot.; *excess-ive-ly*, *excess-ive-ness*.

**EXCHANGE**, to give or take in change. (F.,—L.) M. E. *eschauge*, sb.; 'The Lumbard made non *eschauge*;' Gower, C. A. i. 10. The verb seems to be later; it occurs in Spenser, F. Q. vii. 6. 6. The prefix *es-* was changed to *ex-* to make the word more like Latin.—O. F. *eschange*, sb.; *eschanger*, vb., to exchange; Cot.—O. F. *es-* (= Lat. *ex-*), and *changer*, to change. See **Change**. Der. *exchang-er*, *exchange-able*.

**EXCHEQUER**, a court; formerly a court of revenue. (F.) M. E. *eschekere*, a court of revenue, treasury; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 280. Spelt *chequer*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 93.—O. F. *eschequier*, a chess-board; hence the chequered cloth on which accounts were calculated by means of counters; see Blount's Law Dict. and Camden's Britannia. [See also *eschiquier* in Cotgrave.]—O. F. *eschec*, check (at chess); *eschees*, chess. See **Check**, **Checker**, **Chess**. ¶ The Low Lat. form is *scacarium*, meaning (1) a chess-board, (2) exchequer; from Low Lat. *seacci*, chess.

**EXCISE** (1), a duty or tax. (Du.,—F.,—L.) 'The townes of the Lowe-Countreyes doe cutt upon themselves an *excise* of all thinges,' &c.; Spenser, State of Ireland, Globe ed. p. 669. 'Excise, from the Belg. *accit-e*, tribute; so called, perhaps, because it is assessed according to the verdict of the *assise*, or a number of men deputed to that office by the king;' Gazonophylacium Anglicanum, 1689. 'This tribute is paid in Spain, . . and in Portugal, where it is called *sis*. I suppose it is the same with the *excise* in England and the Low Countries;' Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. iii. c. 2. R. 9 (R.) β. A misspelling of O. Du. *aksis* or *aksys*, spelt *aksys* in Sewel's Du. Dict., where it is explained to mean 'excise.' Cf. G. *accise*, excise. The more correct spelling *accise* occurs in Howell's Familiar Letters. 'Twere cheap living here [in Amsterdam], were it not for the monstrous *accises* which are imposed upon all sorts of commodities;' vol. i. let. vii., dated May 1, 1619. Again, the Du. *aksis* (like G. *accise*) is a corruption of O. F. *assis*, 'assessments, impositions,' Cot.; cf. Port. and Span. *sis*, excise, tax.—O. F. *assise*, an assize, sessions (at which things were assessed). See **Assess**, **Assize**. ¶ The mod. F. *accise*, excise, given in Hamilton, and used by Montesquieu (Littre), was merely borrowed back from the Teutonic form at a later period; there is no such word in Cotgrave. Der. *excise-man*.

**EXCISE** (2), to cut out. (L.) Very rare; spelt *excize* in a quotation (in R.) from Wood's Athenæ Oxonienses. [The sb. *excision* occurs in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 22.]—Lat. *excisus*, pp. of *excidere*, to cut out.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *cadere*, to cut; see **Concise**. Der. *excis-ion*, from O. F. *excision*; Cot.

**EXCITE**, to stir up, rouse. (F.,—L.) M. E. *exciten*, Chaucer, C. T. 16212.—O. F. *exciter*, 'to excite'; Cot.—Lat. *excitare*, to call out; frequentative of *excitare*.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *ciere*, to summon; see **Cite**. Der. *excit-er*, *excit-ing*, *excit-ing-ly*, *excit-able*, *excit-a-bil-*

*ity*; *excit-at-ion* (O. F. *excitation*, 'excitation'; Cot.); *excit-at-ive* (O. F. *excitativ*; Cot.); *excite-ment* (Hamlet, iv. 4. 58).

**EXCLAIM**, to cry out. (F.,—L.) Both verb and sb. in Shak. All's Well, i. 3. 123; Rich. II, i. 2. 2.—O. F. *exclamer*, 'to exclaim'; Cot.—Lat. *exclamare*, from *ex*, out, and *clamare*, to cry aloud. See **Claim**. Der. *exclam-at-ion* (O. F. *exclamation*, 'an exclamation'; Cot.); *exclam-at-or-y*.

**EXCLUDE**, to shut out. (L.) In Henryson, Test. of Creseide, st. 19; and in Wyclif, Numb. xii. 14.—Lat. *excludere*, pp. *exclusus*, to shut out.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *claudere*, to shut; see **Clause**. Der. *exclus-ion*, *exclus-ive*, *exclus-ive-ly*, *exclus-ive-ness*; from pp. *exclusus*.

**EXCOGITATE**, to think out. (L.) In Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 23.—Lat. *excogitatus*, pp. of *excogitare*, to think out.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *cogitare*, to think; see **Cogitate**. Der. *excogitat-ion*; in the same chap. of The Governour.

**EXCOMMUNICATE**, to put out of Christian communion. (L.) Properly a pp., as in Shak. K. John, iii. 1. 173, 223.—Lat. *excommunicatus*, pp. of *excommunicare*, to put out of a community.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *communicare*; see **Communicate**. Der. *excommuni-cat-ion*; Much Ado, iii. 5. 69.

**EXCORIATE**, to take the skin from. (L.) The pl. sb. *excoriations* is in Holland's Pliny, b. xiii. c. 3. The verb is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *excoriatus*, pp. of *excoriare*, to strip off skin.—Lat. *ex*, off; and *corium*, skin, hide, cognate with Gk. *χόριον*, skin. See **Cuirass**. Der. *excoriat-ion*.

**EXCREMENT**, animal discharge, dung. (L.) In Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 11. See Spenser, F. Q. iv. 11. 35; Shak. L. L. L. v. 1. 109.—Lat. *excrementum*, refuse, ordure.—Lat. *excre-tum*, supine of *excernere*, to sift out, separate; with suffix *-mentum*. See **Excretion**. Der. *excrement-al*, *excrement-ions*.

**EXCRESCENCE**, an outgrowth. (F.,—L.) In Holland's Pliny, b. xxii. c. 23; and in Cotgrave.—O. F. *excrecence*, 'an excrecence'; Cot.—Lat. *excrecentia*.—Lat. *excrecent*, stem of pres. pt. of *excrecere*, to grow out.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *crecere*, to grow; see **Crescent**. Der. *excre-scent*, from Lat. *excrecent*-, as above.

**EXCRETION**, a purging, discharge. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 13. § 1.—O. F. *excretion*, 'the purging or voiding of the superfluities'; Cot.—Lat. *excret-us*, pp. of *excernere*, to sift out, separate; with F. suffix *-ion*, as if from a Lat. *excrentem*.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *cernere*, to sift, separate, cognate with Gk. *κρίνειν*. See **Crisis**. Der. *excrete* (rare verb), *excret-ive*, *excret-or-y*, from the pp. *excretus*.

**EXCRUCIATE**, to torture. (L.) In Levins. Properly a pp., as in Chapman's Odyssey, b. x. l. 332.—Lat. *excruciat-us*, pp. of *excruciare*, to torment greatly.—Lat. *ex*, out, very much; and *cruciare*, to torment on the cross.—Lat. *cruci*-, crude form of *crux*, a cross. See **Crucify**. Der. *excruci-at-ion*.

**EXCULPATE**, to free from a charge. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—L. *exculpatus*, pp. of *exculpate*, to clear of blame.—Lat. *ex*; and *culpa*, blame. See **Culpable**. Der. *excultat-ion*, *excultat-or-y*.

**EXCURSION**, an expedition. (L.) In Holland's tr. of Livy, p. 77; Pope, Essay on Criticism, l. 627.—Lat. *excursionem*, acc. of *excursio*, a running out.—Lat. *excursus*, pp. of *excurrere*, to run out; from *ex* and *currere*, to run. See **Current**. Der. *excursion-ist*; also *excurs-ive*, *excurs-ive-ly*, *excurs-ive-ness*, from pp. *excursus*.

**EXCUSE**, to free from obligation, release. M. E. *excusen*; P. Plowman, C. viii. 298.—O. F. *excuser*.—Lat. *excusare*, to release from a charge.—Lat. *ex*; and *causa*, a charge, lit. a cause. See **Cause**. Der. *excuse*, sb.; *excus-able*, Gower, C. A. i. 76; *excus-at-or-y*.

**EXECRATE**, to curse. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *execrer*. [Shak. has *execrable*, Titus, v. 3. 177; *execration*, Troil. ii. 3. 7.]—Lat. *execrari*, better spelt *exsecrari*, to curse greatly.—Lat. *ex*; and *sacrare*, to consecrate, also, to declare accursed.—Lat. *sacro*-, crude form of *sacer*, sacred. See **Sacred**. Der. *execrat-ible*, *execrat-ion*.

**EXECUTE**, to perform. (F.,—L.) M. E. *executen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1664.—O. F. *executer*; Cot.—Lat. *executus*, better spelt *executus*, pp. of *exsequi*, to pursue, follow out.—Lat. *ex*; and *sequi*, to follow; see **Sue**. Der. *execut-ion* (O. F. *execution*), Chaucer, C. T. 8398; *execut-ion-er*, Shak. Meas. iv. 2. 9; *execut-or*, P. Plowman, C. vii. 254; *execut-or-y*, *execut-rix*, *execut-ive*, *execut-ive-ly*; and see *exegnetis*.

**EXEGESIS**, exposition, interpretation. (Gk.) Modern.—Gk. *ἐξήγησις*, interpretation.—Gk. *ἐξηγήσθαι*, to explain.—Gk. *ἐξ*; and *ἡγήσθαι*, to guide, lead.—Gk. *ἀγειν*, to lead; see **Agent**. Der. *exeget-ic* (Gk. *ἐξηγητικός*), *exeget-ic-al*, *exeget-ic-al-ly*.

**EXEMPLAR**, pattern. (F.,—L.) 'Tho nine crowned be very *exemplaire* Of all honour;' The Flower and the Leaf, l. 502.—O. F. *exemplaire*, 'a pattern, sample'; Cot.—Lat. *exemplarium*, a late form of *exemplar*, a copy.—Lat. *exemplaris*, that serves as a copy.—Lat. *exemplum*, an example, sample. See **Example**. Der. *exemplar-y*; Hooker, Eccl. Polity, b. i. 3. 4. ¶ The word *exemplar* is really



from O. F. *exemplaire*, but has been turned back into its Latin form. See **Sampler**.

**EXEMPLIFY**, to shew by example. (F.,—L.) A coined word; in Holland's *Livy*, p. 109, who has 'to *exemplifie* and *copie* out,' where *exemplify* and *copie* out are synonyms.—O. F. *exemplifier*\*; not found.—Low Lat. *exemplificare*, to copy out; Ducange.—Lat. *exemplum*, a copy; and *-ficare* (= *facere*), to make. See **Example**.

**EXEMPT**, freed, redeemed. (F.,—L.) Shak. has *exempt*, adj., As You Like It, ii. 1. 15; verb, All's Well, ii. 1. 198.—O. F. *exempt*, 'exempt, freed,' Cot.; *exempter*, 'to exempt, free;' id.—Lat. *exemptus*, pp. of *eximere*, to take out, deliver, free. See **Example**. Der. *exempt*, verb; *exempt-ion*, from O. F. *exemption*, 'exemption;' Cot.

**EXEQUIES**, funeral rites. (F.,—L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI. iii. 2. 133.—O. F. *exequies*, 'funerals, or funeral solemnities;' Cot.—Lat. *exequias*, *exsequias*, acc. pl. of *exsequi*, funeral obsequies, lit. 'processions' or 'followings.'—Lat. *ex*, out; and *sequi*, to follow; see **Sequence**, and **Execute**.

**EXERCISE**, bodily action, training. (F.,—L.) M. E. *exercise*, Chaucer, C. T. 9032.—O. F. *exercice*, 'exercise;' Cot.—Lat. *exercitium*, exercise.—Lat. *exercitus*, pp. of *exercere*, to drive out of an enclosure, drive on, keep at work.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *arcere*, to enclose, keep off. See **Ark**. Der. *exercise*, verb.

**EXERT**, to thrust out, put into active use. (L.) 'The stars . . . Exert [thrust out] their heads;' Dryden, tr. of Ovid. *Metam.* b. i. ll. 88, 89.—Lat. *exertus*, better spelt *exsertus*, thrust forth; pp. of *exserere*.—Lat. *ex*, out; and *serere*, to join, put together, put; see **Series**. Der. *exert-ion*.

**EXFOLIATE**, to scale off. (L.) *Exfoliation* is in Burnet, *Hist. of Own Time*, an. 1699. 'Exfoliate, in surgery, to rise up in leaves or splinters, as a broken bone does;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715.—Lat. *exfoliatus*, pp. of *exfoliare*, to strip off leaves.—Lat. *ex*, off; and *folium*, a leaf. See **Foliage**. Der. *exfoliat-ion*.

**EXHALE**, to breathe out, emit. (F.,—L.) In Shak. *Rich. III.* i. 2. 58.—F. *exhaler*, 'to exhale;' Cot.—Lat. *exhalare*, pp. *exhalatus*, to breathe out.—Lat. *ex*; and *halare*, to breathe. Der. *exhal-at-ion*, K. John, ii. 4. 153; M. E. *exhalation*, Gower, C. A. iii. 95.

**EXHAUST**, to drain out, tire out. (L.) In Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. ii (R.); Shak. *Timon*, iv. 3. 119.—Lat. *exhaustus*, pp. of *exhaustire*, to draw out, drink up.—Lat. *ex*; and *haustire*, to draw, drain; with which perhaps cf. Icel. *ausa*, to sprinkle, to pump out water. Der. *exhaust-ed*, *exhaust-er*, *exhaust-ible*, *exhaust-ion*, *exhaustive*, *exhaust-less*.

**EXHIBIT**, to shew. (L.) Shak. has *exhibit*, *Merry Wives*, ii. 1. 29; *exhibitor*, *Hen. V.* i. 1. 74; *exhibition*, K. Lear, i. 2. 25.—Lat. *exhibitus*, pp. of *exhibere*, to hold forth, present.—Lat. *ex*; and *habere*, to have, hold; see **Habit**. Der. *exhibit-er*, *exhibit-or*, *exhibit-ion* (O. F. *exhibition*, Cot.), *exhibit-ion-er*, *exhibit-or-y*.

**EXHILARATE**, to make merry, cheer. (L.) Milton has *exhilarating*, P. L. ix. 1047.—Lat. *exhilaratus*, pp. of *exhilarare*, to gladden greatly.—Lat. *ex*; and *hilarare*, to cheer.—Lat. *hilaris*, glad; see **Hilarious**. Der. *exhila-rat-ion*, Bacon, *Nat. Hist.* § 721 (R.).

**EXHORT**, to urge strongly. (F.,—L.) M. E. *exhorten*, Henryson, *Compl. of Creseide*, last stanza.—O. F. *exhorter*.—Lat. *exhortari*.—Lat. *ex*; and *hortari*, to urge; see **Hortative**. Der. *exhort-at-ion*, Wyclif, 1 Tim. iv. 13; *exhort-at-ive*, Levins; *exhort-at-or-y*.

**EXHUME**, to disinter. (L.) Quite modern; even *exhumation* is not in Johnson, but was added by Todd, who omits the verb altogether. Coined from Lat. *ex*, out; and *humus*, the ground. We find *inhumare*, to bury, but not *exhumare*. See **Humble**. Der. *ex-hum-at-ion*.

**EXIGENT**, exacting, pressing. (L.) Gen. used as a sb. = necessity; Jul. Caesar, v. 1. 19.—Lat. *exigent*, stem of pres. pt. of *exigere*, to exact; see **Exact** (2). Der. *exigence*, O. F. *exigence*, 'exigence;' Cot.; *exigency*.

**EXILE**, banishment. (F.,—L.) M. E. *exile*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 131; *exilen*, verb, to banish, Chaucer, C. T. 4967.—O. F. *exil*, 'an exile, banishment;' Cot.—Lat. *exilium*, better spelt *exilium*, banishment.—Lat. *exsul*, a banished man, one driven from his native soil.—Lat. *ex*; and *solum*, soil; see **Soil** (1). Der. *exile*, verb (O. F. *exiler*, Lat. *exulare*); *exile*, sb. (imitated from Lat. *exsul*, but of French form), Cymbeline, i. 1. 166.

**EXIST**, to continue to be. (L.) In Shak. K. Lear, i. 1. 114.—Lat. *existere*, better spelt *existere*, to come forth, arise, be.—Lat. *ex*; and *sistere*, to set, place, causal of *stare*, to stand; see **Stand**. Der. *exist-ence* (not in Cotgrave or Burguy), Rom. of the Rose, 5552.

**EXIT**, departure. (L.) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. 7. 171; and in old plays as a stage direction.—Lat. *exit*, he goes out, from *exire*.—Lat. *ex*; and *ire*, to go.—✓ I, to go; cf. Skt. *i*, to go.

**EXODUS**, a departure. (L.,—Gk.) 'Seó öðer bók ys Exodus gehátén' = the second book is called Exodus; Ælfinc on the Old

Testament.—Lat. *exodus*.—Gk. *ἐξόδος*, a going out.—Gk. *ἐξ*; and *ὁδός*, a way, march; cf. Russ. *chod'*, a march.—✓ SAD, to go; cf. Skt. *á-sad*, to approach, Russ. *chodite*, to go.

**EXOGEN**, a plant increasing outwardly. (Gk.) Modern and scientific.—Gk. *ἐξω*, outside (from *ἐξ*, out); and *γεν-*, base of *γίγνομαι*, I am born or produced. See **Endogen**. Der. *exogen-ous*.

**EXONERATE**, to relieve of a burden, acquit. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *descharger*.—Lat. *exoneratus*, pp. of *exonerare*, to disburden.—Lat. *ex*; and *oner-*, base of *onus*, a load; see **Onerous**. Der. *exonerat-ion*, *exonerat-ive*.

**EXORBITANT**, extravagant. (F.,—L.) 'To the exorbitant waste;' Massinger, *The Guardian*, i. 1. 30.—O. F. *exorbitant*, 'exorbitant;' Cot.—Lat. *exorbitant-*, stem of pres. pt. of *exorbitare*, to fly out of the track.—Lat. *ex*; and *orbita*, a track; see **Orbit**. Der. *exorbitant-ly*, *exorbitance*.

**EXORCISE**, to adjure, deliver from a devil. (L.,—Gk.) Shak. has *exorciser*, *Cymb.* iv. 2. 276; the pl. sb. *exorcists* = Lat. *exorcistæ* in Wyclif, Acts, xix. 13 (earlier text); Lidgate has *exorcismes*, *Siege of Thebes*, pt. iii (How the bishop Amphirox fell doun into helle).—Late Lat. *exorcizare*.—Gk. *ἐξορκίζειν*, to drive away by adjuration.—Gk. *ἐξ*, away; and *ὀρκίζω*, to adjure, from *ὅρκος*, an oath. Der. *exorcis-er*, *exorcism* (Gk. *ἐξορκισμός*), *exorcist* (Gk. *ἐξορκιστής*).

**EXORDIUM**, a beginning. (L.) In Holland's tr. of Ammianus, p. 387 (R.); Spectator, no. 303. The pl. *exordiums* is in Beaumont and Fletcher, *Scornful Lady*, i. 1.—Lat. *exordium*, a beginning, the warp of a web.—Lat. *exordiri*, to begin, weave.—Lat. *ex*; and *ordiri*, to begin, weave; akin to **Order**, q. v. Der. *exordi-al*.

**EXOTERIC**, external. (Gk.) Opposed to *esoteric*.—Gk. *ἐξωτερικός*, external.—Gk. *ἐξωτέρω*, more outward, comp. of adv. *ἐξω*, outward, from *ἐξ*, out. See **Esoteric**.

**EXOTIC**, foreign. (L.,—Gk.) 'Exotic or strange word;' Howel's Letters, b. iv. let. 19, § 12. 'Exotical and foraine drugs;' Holland's Pliny, b. xxii. c. 24.—Lat. *exoticus*, foreign.—Gk. *ἐξωτικός*, outward, foreign.—Gk. *ἐξω*, adv., without, outward; from *ἐξ*, out. Der. *exotic-al*.

**EXPAND**, to spread out. (L.) Milton has *expanded*, P. L. i. 225; *expanse*, id. ii. 1014.—Lat. *expandere*, pp. *expansus*, to spread out.—Lat. *ex*; and *pendere*, to spread, related to *patere*; see **Patent**. Der. *expans* (Lat. *expansus*); *expans-ible*, *expans-ibly*, *expans-ibil-ity*, *expans-ion*, *expans-ive*, *expans-ive-ly*, *expans-ive-ness*.

**EXPATiate**, to range at large. (L.) In Milton, P. L. i. 774.—Lat. *expatiatus*, pp. of *expatiari*, better spelt *expatiari*, to wander.—Lat. *ex*; and *spatiari*, to roam, from *spatium*, space; see **Space**. Der. *expatiat-ion*, Bacon, *On Learning*, by G. Wats, b. ii. c. 2 and c. 13 (R.).

**EXPATRIATE**, to banish. (L.) Not in Johnson. In Burke, *On the Policy of the Allies* (R.).—Low Lat. *expatriatus*, pp. of *expatriare*, to banish; cf. O. F. *expatrié*, 'banished;' (Cot.).—Lat. *ex*; and *patria*, one's native country, from Lat. *patri-*, crude form of *pater*, a father; see **Patriot**. Der. *expatriat-ion*.

**EXPECT**, to look for. (L.) Gower has *expectant*, C. A. i. 216.—Lat. *expectare*, better *expectare*, to look for.—Lat. *ex*; and *spectare*, to look; see **Spectacle**. Der. *expect-ant*, *expect-ance*, *expect-anc-y*, *expect-at-ion* (K. John, iv. 2. 7).

**EXPECTORATE**, to spit forth. (L.) In Holland's Pliny, b. xxiv. c. 16 (R.).—Lat. *expectoratus*, pp. of *expectorare*, to expel from the breast.—Lat. *ex*; and *pector-*, base of *pectus*, the breast; see **Pectoral**. Der. *expectorat-ion*, *expectorat-ive*; *expector-ant* (from the Lat. pres. pt.).

**EXPEDITE**, to hasten. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate O. F. *expedier*; properly a pp., as in 'the profitable and expedite service of Julius;' Holland's tr. of Ammianus, p. 431.—Lat. *expeditus*, pp. of *expedire*, to extricate the foot, release, make ready.—Lat. *ex*; and *pedi-*, crude form of *pes*, the foot. See **Foot**. Der. *expedit-ion*, Macb. ii. 3. 116; *expedit-i-ous*, Temp. v. 315; *expedit-i-ous-ly*; also (from the pres. part. of Lat. *expedire*) *expedient*, Much Ado, v. 2. 85; *expedient-ly*; *expedience*, Rich. II, ii. 1. 287.

**EXPEL**, to drive out. (L.) M. E. *expellen*; Chaucer, C. T. 2753.—Lat. *expellere*, pp. *expulsus*, to drive out.—Lat. *ex*; and *pellere*, to drive; see **Pulsate**. Der. *expulse*, O. F. *expulser* (Cot.), from Lat. *expulsare*, intensive of *expellere*, 1 Hen. VI. iii. 3. 25; *expuls-ion*, O. F. *expulsion*, Cymb. ii. 1. 65; *expuls-ive*.

**EXPEND**, to employ, spend. (L.) In Hamlet, ii. 2. 23. [The sb. *expence* is in Gower, C. A. iii. 153.]—Lat. *expendere*, to weigh out, lay out.—Lat. *ex*; and *pendere*, to weigh; see **Poise**. Der. *expense*, from Lat. *expensa*, money spent, fem. of *pp. expensus*; *expensive*, *expens-ive-ly*, *expens-ive-ness*; also *expendit-ure*, from Low Lat. *expenditus*, a false form of the pp. *expensus*. Doublet, *spend*.

**EXPERIENCE**, knowledge due to trial. (F.,—L.) M. E. *experience*, Chaucer, C. T. 5583.—O. F. *experience*.—Lat. *experientia*, a proof, trial.—Lat. *experient*, stem of pres. pt. of *experiri* (pp. *ex-*

*peritus*), to try thoroughly. — Lat. *ex*; and *periri*\*, to go through, only in the pp. *peritus* and in the compounds *experiri*, *comperiri*; see **Peril**. Der. *experient-ed*, Wint. Ta. i. 2. 392; *experi-ment* (O. F. *experiment*, Lat. *experimentum*), All's Well, ii. 1. 157; *experi-ment-al*, *experi-ment-al-ly*, *experi-ment-al-ist*; and see **Expert**.

**EXPERT**, experienced. (F., — L.) M. E. *expert*, Chaucer, C. T. 4424. — O. F. *expert*, 'expert'; Cot. — Lat. *expertus*, pp. of *experiri*; see **Experience**. Der. *expert-ly*, *expert-ness*.

**EXPIATE**, to atone for. (L.) In Shak. Sonnet xxii. 4. — Lat. *expiare*, pp. of *expiare*, to atone for fully. — Lat. *ex*; and *piare*, to propitiate, from *pius*, devout, kind. See **Pious**. Der. *expiat-or*, *expiat-or-y*, *expiat-ion* (O. F. *expiation*, 'expiation,' Cot.), *expi-able*, Levins, from *expiare*.

**EXPIRE**, to die, end. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 2. 44. — O. F. *expirer*, 'to expire,' Cot. — Lat. *expirare*, better *expirare*, to breathe out, die. — Lat. *ex*; and *spirare*, to breathe. See **Spirit**. Der. *expir-at-ion*, L. L. L. v. 2. 814; *expir-at-or-y*, *expir-able*.

**EXPLAIN**, to make plain, expound. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave; and Milton, P. L. ii. 518. — O. F. *explainer*, 'to expound, expresse, explain,' Cot. — Lat. *explanare*, to flatten, spread out, explain. — Lat. *ex*; and *planare*, to flatten, from *planus*, flat. See **Plain**. Der. *explain-able*; also *explan-at-ion*, *explan-at-or-y*, from Lat. pp. *explanatus*.

**EXPLETIVE**, inserted, used by way of filling up. (L.) In Pope, Essay on Criticism, 346. — Lat. *expletivus*, filling up; cf. O. F. *expletif* (Cotgrave). — Lat. *expletus*, pp. of *explere*, to fill up. — Lat. *ex*; and *plere*, to fill. — ✓ **PAR**, to fill; see **Full**, **Fill**. Der. *explet-or-y*, from pp. *expletus*.

**EXPLICATE**, to explain, unfold. (L.) In Levins; and Dryden, Religio Laici, l. 289. — Lat. *explicatus*, pp. of *explicare*, to unfold. — Lat. *ex*; and *plicare*, to fold, from *plica*, a fold. — ✓ **PLAK**, to fold; see **Plait**. Der. *explicat-ion*, *explicat-ive*, *explicat-or*, *explicat-or-y*; also *explica-ble*, Levins (from *explicare*); and see **Explicit**.

**EXPLICIT**, unfolded, plain, clear. (L.) 'Explicite, unfolded, declared, ended,' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *explicitus*, old pp. of *explicare*, to unfold; the later form being *explicatus*. See above. Der. *explicit-ly*, *explicit-ness*; and see **Exploit**.

**EXPLODE**, to drive away noisily, to burst noisily. (F., — L.) The old sense is seen in Milton, P. L. xi. 669; cf. 'Priority is exploded,' Massinger, Emperor of the East, iii. 2. — O. F. *exploder*, 'to explode, publicly to disgrace or drive out, by hissing, or clapping of hands,' Cot. — Lat. *explodere*, pp. *explosus*, to drive off the stage by clapping. — Lat. *ex*; and *plaudere*, to applaud. See **Applaud**, **Plausible**. Der. *explos-ion*, 'a casting off or rejecting, a hissing a thing out,' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; *explos-ive*, *explos-ive-ly*, *explos-ive-ness*; all from pp. *explosus*.

**EXPLOIT**, achievement. (F., — L.) M. E. *exploit* = success; Gower, C. A. ii. 258. 'All the ianglynge [blame] . . . is rather cause of *exploite* than of any hindringe,' Test. of Love, b. i. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 289, back, col. 1. — O. F. *esloit*, revenue, profit (Burguy); later *exploit*, 'an exploit, act,' Cot. — Lat. *explicium*, a thing settled, ended, displayed; neut. of *explicitus*, pp. of *explicare*. Cf. Low Lat. *explicta*, revenue, profit. See **Explicit**.

**EXPLORE**, to examine thoroughly. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave; and in Milton, P. L. ii. 632, 971. — O. F. *explorer*, 'to explore,' Cot. Lat. *explorare*, to search out, lit. 'to make to flow out.' — Lat. *ex*; and *plorare*, to make to flow, weep. — ✓ **PLU**, to flow; see **Flow**. Der. *explor-er*, *explor-at-ion* (O. F. *exploration*, 'exploration,' Cot.), *explor-at-or-y*.

**EXPLOSION**, **EXPLOSIVE**; see **Explode**.

**EXPONENT**, indicating; also, an index. (L.) Modern, and mathematical. — Lat. *exponent*, stem of pres. pt. of *exponere*, to expound, indicate; see **Expound**. Der. *exponent-ial*.

**EXPORT**, to send goods out of a country. (L.) 'They export honour from a man,' Bacon, Essay 48, Of Followers. — Lat. *exportare*, to carry away. — Lat. *ex*; and *portare*, to carry; See **Port** (1). Der. *export*, sb.; *export-at-ion*, *export-able*.

**EXPOSE**, to lay open to view. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 1. 46. — O. F. *exposer*, 'to expose, lay out,' Cot. — O. F. *ex* (= Lat. *ex*); and O. F. *poser*, to set, place; see **Pose**. Der. *expos-ure*, Mach. ii. 3. 133; and see **Exposed**.

**EXPOSITION**, an explanation. (F., — L.) In Gower, C. A. i. 141, ii. 93. — O. F. *exposition*; Cot. — Lat. *expositionem*, acc. of *expositio*, a setting forth. — Lat. *expositus*, pp. of *exponere*; see **Expound**. Der. *exposit-or*, *exposit-or-y*; from pp. *expositus*.

**EXPOSTULATE**, to reason earnestly. (L.) 'Ast. I have no commission To *expostulate* the act,' Massinger, Maid of Honour, iii. 1. 3. — Lat. *expostulatus*, pp. of *expostulare*, to demand urgently. — Lat. *ex*; and *postulare*, to demand. Etm. doubtful; probably for *posc-tulare*, from *poscere*, to ask, and allied to *precari*, to pray; see **Pray**. Der. *expostulat-ion*, *expostulat-or*, *expostulat-or-y*.

**EXPOUND**, to explain. (F., — L.) The *d* is excrement. M. E.

*expounen*; Chaucer, C. T. 14162; *expounden*. Gower, C. A. i. 31. — O. F. *espandre*, to explain (see *despandre* in Burguy) — Lat. *exponere*, to set forth, explain. — Lat. *ex*; and *ponere*, to put, set; see **Position**. Der. *expound-er*; also *exposition*, q. v. ¶ The final *d* was added in English, as in sound from O. F. *sun* = F. *son*; there was most likely an old F. form *espore* from which F. *espandre* was similarly developed. At the same time, the O. F. prefix *es-* became *ex* in English, by analogy with other words beginning with *ex*.

**EXPRESS**, exactly stated. (F., — L.) 'Lo here *expresse* of wimmen may ye finde,' Chaucer, C. T. 6301. Hence M. E. *expresen*, verb, id. 13406. — O. F. *expres*, 'expresse, speciall,' Cot. — Lat. *expressus*, distinct, plain; pp. of *exprimere*, to press out. — Lat. *ex*; and *primere*, to press; see **Press**. Der. *express*, verb, *express-ible*, *express-ive*; *express-ion* (O. F. *expression*, 'an expression,' Cot.), *express-ion-less*.

**EXPULSION**, **EXPULSIVE**; see **Expel**.

**EXPUNGE**, to efface, blot out. (L.) 'Which our advanced judgements generally neglect to *expunge*,' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 9. — Lat. *expungere*, to prick out, blot out. — Lat. *ex*; and *pungere*, to prick; see **Pungent**. ¶ No doubt popularly connected with *sponge*, with which it has no real connection. Some authors use the form *expunct*, from the pp. *expunctus*. Der. *expunct-ion*, Milton, Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 27, l. 28; from pp. *expunct-us*.

**EXPURGATE**, to purify. (L.) Milton has *expurge*; Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 10, l. 25. The sb. *expurgation* is in Sir T. Browne, Pref. to Vulg. Errors, paragraph 7. — Lat. *expurgatus*, pp. of *expurgare*, to purge out. — Lat. *ex*; and *purgare*; see **Purge**. Der. *expurgat-ion*, *expurgat-or*, *expurgat-or-y*.

**EXQUISITE**, sought out, excellent, nice. (L.) 'His faconde tonge, and termes *exquisite*,' Henryson, Test. of Creseide, st. 39. — Lat. *exquisitus*, choice; pp. of *exquirere*, to search out. — Lat. *ex*; and *quarere*, to seek; see **Query**. Der. *exquisite-ly*.

**EXTANT**, existing. (L.) In Hamlet, iii. 2. 273. — Late Lat. *extant*, stem of *extans*, a bad spelling of Lat. *extans*, pres. pt. of *extare*, to stand forth, exist. — Lat. *ex*; and *stare*, to stand; see **Stand**.

**EXTASY**, **EXTATIC**; see **Ecstasy**, **Ecstatic**.

**EXTEMPORE**, on the spur of the moment. (L.) Shak. has *extempore*, Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 2. 70; *extemporal*, L. L. L. i. 2. 189; *extemporal-ly*, Ant. and Cleop. v. 2. 217. — Lat. *ex tempore*, at the moment; where *tempore* is the abl. case of *tempus*, time; see **Temporal**. Der. *extempor-al* (Lat. *extemporalis*), *extempor-an-e-ous*, *extempor-ise*, *extempor-ar-y*.

**EXTEND**, to stretch out, enlarge. (L.) M. E. *extenden*, Chaucer, C. T. 4881. — Lat. *extendere*, pp. *extensus*, to stretch out (whence O. F. *estendre*). — Lat. *ex*; and *tendere*, to stretch; see **Tend**. Der. *extent*, sb.; *extens-ion* (O. F. *extension*, 'an extension,' Cot.); *extens-ible*, *extens-ibil-i-ty*, *extens-ive*, *extens-ive-ly*, *extens-ive-ness* (from pp. *extensus*).

**EXTENUATE**, to reduce, palliate. (L.) 'To *extenuate* or make thyn,' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 9. — Lat. *extenuatus*, pp. of *extenuare*, to make thin, reduce. — Lat. *ex*; and *tenuare*, to make thin. — Lat. *tenuis*, thin; see **Tenuity**. Der. *extenuat-ion*, 1 Hen. IV. iii. 2. 22; *extenuat-or-y*.

**EXTERIOR**, outward. (F., — L.) Formerly *exterior*; afterwards Latinised. 'The *exterior* ayre,' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 20. 'What more *exterior* honour can you devise,' Barnes, Works, p. 341, col. 2. — O. F. *exterieur*, 'exterior,' Cot. — Lat. *exterior*, acc. of *exterior*, outward, comp. of *exter* or *exterus*, outward. — Lat. *ex*, out; with compar. suffix *-ter* (= Aryan *tar*).

**EXTERMINATE**, to drive beyond bounds. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *exterminer*, whence was formed Shakespeare's *exterminate*, As You Like It, iii. 5. 89. — Lat. *exterminatus*, pp. of *exterminare*, to drive beyond the boundaries. — Lat. *ex*; and *terminus*, a boundary; see **Term**. Der. *exterminat-ion* (O. F. *extermination*, Cot.); *exterminat-or*, *exterminat-or-y*.

**EXTERNAL**, outward. (L.) In Shak. K. John, ii. 571. Formed, with suffix *-al*, from *extern*, Oth. i. 1. 63. — Lat. *externus*, outward, extended form from *exterus*; see **Exterior**. Der. *external-ly*, *external-s*.

**EXTINGUISH**, to quench. (L.) In Shak. Lucrece, 313. 1. A false formation, made by adding *-ish* to Lat. *extinguere*, by analogy with properly-formed verbs in *-ish*, such as *ban-ish*, *abol-ish*, which are of French origin. 2. The Lat. *extinguere* is a later spelling of *extingnere*, pp. *extinctus* or *extinctus*, to put out, quench, kill. — Lat. *ex*; and *stingnere*, prop. to prick, also to extinguish. *Stingnere* is from the base **STIG**; see **Instigate**. ¶ The O. F. word is *esteindre*, F. *éteindre*. Der. *extinguish-er*, *extinguish-able*; also (from pp. *extinctus*) *extinct*, Hamlet, i. 3. 118; *extinct-ed*, Oth. ii. 1. 81; *extinct-ion* (O. F. *extinction*, 'an extinction,' Cot.).



**EXTIRPATE**, to root out. (L.) Shak. has *extirpate*, Temp. i. 2. 125; and *extirp* (from O.F. *extirper*), Meas. iii. 2. 110.—Lat. *extirpatus*, pp. of *extirpare*, better spelt *extirpare*, to pluck up by the stem.—Lat. *ex*; and *stirp*-s or *stirp*-es, the stem of a tree; of uncertain origin. Der. *extirpat-ion*, from O.F. *extirpation*, 'an extirpation, rooting out;'. Cot.

**EXTOL**, to exalt, praise. (L.) 'And was to heaven *extold*;' Spenser, F. Q. vii. 7. 37.—Lat. *extollere*, to raise up.—Lat. *ex*; and *tolle*re, to raise. See **ELATE**. Der. *extolment*, Hamlet, v. 2. 121.

**EXTORT**, to force out by violence. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 2. 5. The sb. *extortion* is in Chaucer, C. T. 7021.—Lat. *extortus*, pp. of *extorquere*, lit. to twist out.—Lat. *ex*; and *torquere*, to twist; see **TORSION**. Der. *extort-ion* (O.F. *extortion*); *extort-ion-er*, *extort-ion-ate*, *extort-ion-ary*.

**EXTRA**, beyond what is necessary. (L.) The use as an adj. is modern.—Lat. *extra*, beyond; put for *extra*=*ex extra parte*=on the outside; where *extra* is the abl. fem. of *exter*; see **EXTERIOR**. Also used as a prefix, as in *extra-dition*, *extra-ordinary*, *extra-vagant*, &c.

**EXTRACT**, to draw out. (L.) In Shak. Meas. iii. 2. 50. Properly a pp., as in 'the very issue *extract* [=extracted] from that good;' Holland's Plutarch, p. 839; cf. p. 1045.—Lat. *extractus*, pp. of *extrahere*, to draw out.—Lat. *ex*; and *trahere*, to draw; see **TRACE**. Der. *extract*, sb., *extract-ion* (O.F. *extraction*, Cot.); *extract-ive*, *extract-or*, *extract-ible*.

**EXTRACTION**, a surrender of fugitives. (L.) Modern; not in Todd. Coined from Lat. *ex*; and **TRADITION**, q. v.

**EXTRAMUNDANE**, out of the world. (L.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715.—Lat. *extramundanus*, coined from *extra*, beyond, and *mundanus*, worldly. See **EXTRA** and **MUNDANE**.

**EXTRANEOUS**, external, unessential. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 7, part 9.—Lat. *extraneus*, external; by change of -us to -ous, as in *arduous*, *egregious*, &c. An extension from Lat. *extra*, beyond. See **EXTRA**. Der. *extraneous-ly*.

**EXTRAORDINARY**, beyond ordinary. (L.) In Shak. Mer. Wives, iii. 3. 75.—Lat. *extraordinarius*, rare.—Lat. *extra*, beyond; and *ordinarius*, ordinary. See **ORDINARY**. Der. *extraordinary-ly*, 2 Hen. IV. i. 2. 235.

**EXTRAVAGANT**, excessive, profuse. (F.,—L.) See Shak. Hamlet, i. 1. 154.—O.F. *extravagant*, 'extravagant;'. Cot.—Low Lat. *extravagant-*, stem of *extravagans*; formed from *extra* and *vagans*, pres. pt. of *vagare*, to wander. See **VAGUE**. Der. *extravagant-ly*; *extravagance* (O.F. *extravagance*, 'an extravagancy,' Cot.); *extravaganc-y*, Tw. Nt. ii. 1. 12; *extravaganza* (Ital. *estravaganza*).

**EXTRAVASATE**, (L.) 'Extravasate, in surgery, to go out of its proper vessels, as the blood and humours sometimes do;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Coined from Lat. *extra*, beyond; and *uas*, a vessel; with suffix -ate. See **VASE**. Der. *extravasat-ion*.

**EXTREME**, last, greatest. (F.,—L.) Spenser has *extremest*; F. Q. ii. 10. 31.—O.F. *extreme*, 'extreme;'. Cot.—Lat. *extremus*, superl. of *exterus*, outward; see **EXTERIOR**. Der. *extrem-i-ty*, M. E. *extremite*, Gower, C. A. ii. 85, 390; from O.F. *extremite*, which from Lat. acc. *extremitem*.

**EXTRICATE**, to disentangle. (L.) 'Which should be *extricated*;' Bp. Taylor, Dissuasive from Popery, pt. ii. b. i. s. 11.—Lat. *extricare*, pp. of *extricare*, to disentangle.—Lat. *ex*; and *trica*, trifles, impediments; see **INTRICATE**. Der. *extricat-ion*, *extrica-ble*.

**EXTRINSIC**, external. (F.,—L.) A false spelling for *extrinsec*, by analogy with words ending in -ic. 'Astronomy exhibiteth the *extrinsecque* parts of celestial bodies;' Bacon, On Learning, by G. Wats, b. ii. c. 4 (R.).—O.F. *extrinseque*, 'extrinsecal, outward;'. Cot.—Lat. *extrinsecus*, from without.—Lat. *extrin*=*extrin*, adverbial form from *exter*, outward (see **EXTERIOR**); and *secus*, prep. by, beside, but used as adv. with the sense of 'side;'. thus *extrinsecus*=on the outside. *Secus* is from the same root as Lat. *secundum*, according to; see **SECOND**. Der. *extrinsic-al* (formerly *extrinsecal*, Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. i. c. 2, rule 3, and in Cotgrave, as above); *extrinsic-ally*; and see **INTRINSIC**.

**EXTRUDE**, to push out. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570; and in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *extrudere*, pp. *extrusus*, to thrust forth.—Lat. *ex*; and *trudere*, to thrust; from the same root as **THREAT**, q. v. Der. *extrus-ion*, from pp. *extrusus*.

**EXUBERANT**, rich, superabundant. (F.,—L.) In Cotgrave; Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715; Thomson, Spring, 75.—O.F. *exuberant*, 'exuberant;'. Cot.—Lat. *exuberant-*, stem of pres. pt. of *exuberare*, to be luxuriant.—Lat. *ex*; and *uberare*, to be fruitful.—Lat. *uber*, fertile; from *uber*, an udder, fertility, cognate with E. *udder*; see **UDDER**. Der. *exuberance*, *exuberanc-y*; from O.F. *exuberance*, 'exuberancy;'. Cot.

**EXUDE**, to distil as sweat. (L.) In Johnson's Dict. The older form is *exudate*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 4. § 5; the sb. *exudation* is in the same author, Cyrus' Garden, c. 3. § 52.—Lat. ♂

*exudare*, better spelt *exsudare*, lit. to sweat out.—Lat. *ex*; and *sudare*, to sweat.—✓ **SWID**, to sweat; Fick, i. 843; see **SWEAT**. Der. *exud-at-ion*.

**EXULT**, to leap for joy, be glad. (L.) Shak. has *exult*, Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 8; *exultation*, Wint. Ta. v. 3. 131.—Lat. *exultare*, better spelt *exultare*, to leap up, exult, intensive form of *ex-ilere* (pp. *exultus*), to spring out.—Lat. *ex*; and *salere*, to leap; see **SALIENT**. Der. *exult-ing-ly*, *exult-ant*, *exult-at-ion*.

**EXUVIÆ**, cast skins of animals. (L.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715.—Lat. *exuvia*, things laid aside or put off.—Lat. *exuere*, to put off, strip; on which word see Curtius, ii. 276, note; Fick, i. 502.

**EYE**, the organ of sight. (E.) M. E. *eye*, *eize*, *eighe*; pl. *eyen*, *eizen*, *eighen*, as well as *eyes*, *eiges*; P. Plowman, A. v. 90, B. v. 109, 134. [Chaucer uses the form *yē*, pl. *yēn*, though the scribes commonly write it *eye*, *eyen*, against the rime. The old sound of *ey* perhaps was that of *ei* in *eight*; the final *e* was a separate syllable.]—A. S. *ēage*, pl. *ēagan*, Grein, i. 254. + Du. *oog*. + Icel. *auga*. + Dan. *öe*. + Swed. *öga*. + Goth. *augo*. + G. *auge* (O. H. G. *ouga*). + Russ. *oko*. + Lat. *oc-ulus*, dimin. of an older *oculus*. + O. Gk. *ōkos*, *ōkulos*; cf. Gk. *ὄσσωμαι* (= *ὀκ-ωμαι*), I see. + Skt. *aksha*, eye; cf. *iksh*, to see.—✓ **AK**, to see; prob. orig. identical with ✓ **AK**, to pierce, be sharp. See Curtius, ii. 62; Fick, i. 4. Der. *eye*, verb, Temp. v. 238; *eyeball*, K. John, iii. 4. 30; *eye-bright*, used to translate F. *euphrase* in Cotgrave; *eye-brow*, M. E. *eye-breve*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 239, l. 8, from Icel. *auga-brūn*, an eyebrow (see **BROW**); *eye-lash*; *eye-less*; *eye-lid*, spelt *eye-lid* in O. Eng. Homilies, i. 265, l. 5; *eye-salve*, spelt *eye-sallfe* in Ormulum, l. 1852; *eye-service*, A. V. Eph. vi. 6; *eye-sight*, spelt *eiesihde*, Ancien Riwlē, p. 58; *eye-sore*, Tam. Shrew, iii. 2. 103; *eye-tooth*; *eye-witness*, A. V. Luke, i. 2. Also *dais-y*, q. v., *wind-ow*, q. v.

**EYELET-HOLE**, a hole like a small eye. (F. and E.) A corruption of O. F. *oillet*. 'Oillet, a little eye; also, an oilet-hole;'. Cot. Dimin. of O. F. *oeil*, from Lat. *oculus*, the eye; see **EYE**.

**EYOT**, a little island. (Scand.) Also spelt *ait*. 'Eyet, an islet;'. Kersey, ed. 1715. 'Ait or eyght, a little island in a river;'. id. From M. E. *ei*, an island, Strattmann, p. 147; with the dimin. suffix -et, which is properly of F. origin.—Icel. *ey*, an island. See **ISLAND**. ¶ 1. The true A. S. form is *igod*, also written *igeod*; 'tō ānum igeode he is Pādmas geciged'=to an eyot that is called Patmos; Ælfric's Hom. ed. Thorpe, i. 58. The shorter A. S. form is *ig*, still preserved in *Shepp-y*. 2. Some explain the suffix -ot as being the Scand. post-positive neuter article *et*; but this is open to the fatal objection that Icel. *ey*, Swed. and Dan. *ö*, is a feminine noun.

**EYRE**, a journey, circuit. (F.,—L.) M. E. *eire*. 'The eire of justice wende aboute in the londe;'. Rob. of Glouc., p. 517. 'Justices in eyre=judiciarii itinerantes;'. Blount's Nomolexicon.—O. F. *eire*, journey, way; as in 'le eire des feluns perirat'=the way of the ungodly shall perish, Ps. i. 7 (in Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, col. 41, l. 35); spelt *erre* in Cotgrave, and *erre*, *oire*, in Burguy.—Lat. *iter*, a journey; see **ITINERANT**.

**EYRY**, a nest; see **AERY**.

## F.

**FABLE**, a story, fiction. (F.,—L.) M. E. *fable*, Chaucer, C. T. 17342.—F. *fable*.—Lat. *fabula*, a narrative.—Lat. *fari*, to speak. + Gk. *φημί*, I say. + Skt. *bhāsh*, to speak; *bhan* (Vedic), to resound.—✓ **BHA**, to speak; whence also E. *ban*, q. v. Der. *fable*, verb; also (from L. *fabula*) *fabul-ous*, Hen. VIII, i. 1. 36; *fabul-ous-ly*, *fabul-ise*, *fabul-ist*.

**FABRIC**, a structure. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 151.—F. *fabrique*; Cot.—Lat. *fabrica*, a workshop, art, fabric.—Lat. *fabri*=*fabro*, stem of *faber*, a workman.—Lat. *fa*-, to set, place, make (appearing in *fa-cere*, to make); with suffix -*br*=*-ber*, for older -*bar*, denoting the agent; see Schleicher, Compend. p. 432.—✓ **DHA**, to set, put, place. See Curtius, i. 315. Fick explains *facere* similarly; ii. 114. See **FACT**. Der. *fabric-ate*, q. v. *Doublet*, *forge*, sb. q. v.

**FABRICATE**, to invent. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *fabriquer*.—Lat. *fabricatus*, pp. of *fabricari*, to construct.—Lat. *fabrica*; see **FABRIC**. Der. *fabricat-ion*, from F. *fabrication*, 'a fabrication;'. Cot.

**FABULOUS**; see **FABLE**.

**FACADE**, the face of a building. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) 'Facade, the outside or fore-front of a great building;'. Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715.—F. *facade*, 'the forefront of a house;'. Cot.—Ital. *faccia*, the front of a building.—Ital. *faccia*, the face.—Lat. *faciem*, acc. of *facies*, the face; see **FACE**.

**FACE**, the front, countenance. (F.,—L.) M. E. *face*, Chaucer,

prol. 460; *faas*, K. Alisaunder, 5661. — *F. face*. — Lat. *faciem*, acc. of *facies*, the face. — *✓BHA*, to shine; whence also Gk. *φαίνειν*, to appear; Curtius, i. 369. *Der. face*, verb, Mach. i. 2. 50; *fac-et*, Bacon, Ess. 55, Of Honour, from *F.* dimin. *facette*; *fac-ade*, q.v.; *fac-ing*; *faci-al*, from Lat. *facies*; also *sur-face*; and see below.

**FACETIOUS**, witty. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — *F. facetieux*, 'facetious'; Cot. — O. F. *facettie*, 'witty mirth'; id. — Lat. *facetia*, wit; commoner in the pl. *facetiae*, which is also used in English. — Lat. *facetus*, elegant, courteous; orig. of fair appearance; connected with Lat. *facies*. See **Face**. *Der. facetious-ly*, -ness.

**FACILE**, easy to do, yielding. (F., — L.) In Shak. Oth. i. 3. 23. — *F. facile*. — Lat. *facilis*, easily done, lit. do-able. — Lat. *fac-ere*, to do; with suffix -ilis. See **Fact**. *Der. facil-ity*, Oth. ii. 3. 84, from *F. facilité*, Lat. *facilitatem*, acc. of *facilitas*; *facil-it-ate*, imitated (but with suffix -ate) from *F. faciliter*, 'to facilitate, make easy'; Cot. And see **Facility**.

**FAC-SIMILE**, an exact copy. (L.) Short for *factum simile*. 'Copied per factum simile'; see quotation in Todd's Johnson. — Lat. *factum*, neut. of *factus*, made; and *simile*, neut. of *similis*, like. See **Fact** and **Simile**.

**FACT**, a deed, reality. (L.) Formerly used like mod. E. *deed*; Shak. Macb. iii. 6. 10; cf. 'fact of arms,' Milton, P. L. ii. 124. — Lat. *factum*, a thing done; neut. of *factus*, pp. of *facere*, to do. Extended from base *fa-*, to put, place. — *✓DHA*, to put, do; whence also E. do; cf. Skt. *dhi*, to put. See Curtius, i. 315. *Der. fact-or*, Cymb. i. 6. 188, from Lat. *factor*, an agent; *fact-or-ship*, *fact-or-age*, *fact-or-y*, *fact-or-i-al*; also *fact-ion*, q.v.; also *fact-it-i-ous*, q.v., *feasible*, q.v., *feature*, q.v. Doublet, *feat*, q.v. ¶ From the same root we have not only *fac-ile*, *fac-ulty*, *fac-totum*, *fact-ion*, *feat-ure*, but a host of other words, e.g. *af-fair*, *af-fect*, *arti-fice*, *con-fit*, *con-fect*, *counter-feit*, *de-feat*, *de-fect*, *diff-ic-ult*, *ef-fect*, *for-feit*, *in-fect*, *manu-fact-ure*, *of-fice*, *per-fect*, *pro-fic-ient*, *re-fect-ion*, *sacri-fice*, *suf-fice*, *sur-fice*, &c.

**FACTION**, a party, sect. (F., — L.) In Shak. Haml. v. 2. 249. — *F. faction*, 'a faction or sect'; Cot. — Lat. *factionem*, acc. of *factio*, a doing, dealing, taking sides, faction. — Lat. *factus*, pp. of *facere*, to do; see **Fact**. *Der. facti-ous*, Rich. III. i. 3. 128; *facti-ous-ly*, *facti-ous-ness*.

**FACTITIOUS**, artificial. (L.) 'Artificial and factitious gemms'; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Err. b. ii. c. 1. § 6. — Lat. *factitius*, artificial; by change of -us to -ous, as in *arduous*, *egregious*. — Lat. *factus*, pp. of *facere*, to make; see **Fact**. *Der. factitious-ly*.

**FACTOTUM**, a general agent. (L.) 'Factotum here, sir'; Ben Jonson, New Inn, ii. 2. — Lat. *facere totum*, to do all; see **Fact** and **Total**.

**FACULTY**, facility to act. (F., — L.) M. E. *faculté*, Chaucer, C. T. 244. — *F. faculté*; Cot. — Lat. *facultatem*, acc. of *facultas*, capability to do, contracted form of *facilitas*; see **Facile**. Doublet, *facility*.

**FADE**, to wither. (F., — L.) Gower has *faded*, C. A. ii. 109. Cf. 'That weren pale and fade-hewed'; id. i. 111. Also written *vade*, Shak. Pass. Il'grim, 131, 132. — *F. fade*, adj. 'unsavoury, tasteless; weak, faint, witless'; Cot. — Lat. *fatuus*, foolish, insipid, tasteless. See **Fatuous**. Cf. Prov. *fada*, fem. of *fatz*, foolish; Bartsch, Chrest. Prov. 27, 13; 360. 6. And see Schelers Dict. *Der. fade-less*. ¶ Not from Lat. *uapidus*, vapid, tasteless.

**FADGE**, to turn out, succeed. (E.) 'How will this fadge?' Tw. Nt. ii. 2. 34. — M. E. *fegen*, *fesen*, to fit, suit; 'mannes bodij fezed is of fowre kinne shafte' = man's body is compacted of four sorts of things; Ormulum, 11501. — A. S. *fegan*, *gefegan*, to compact, fit; Grein, i. 285, 398. — *✓PAK*, to fasten, bind. See **Pact**.

**FÆCES**, dregs. (L.) 'I sent you of his fæces there calcined'; Ben Jonson, Alchemist. ii. 1. — Lat. *faeces*, dregs, pl. of *faex* (stem *faci-*); of unknown origin. *Der. fec-ul-ent*, in Kersey's Dict., from Lat. *seculentus*, which from *fecula*, a dimin. form of *faex*.

**FAG**, to drudge. (E.?) 'Fag, to fail, grow weary, faint'; also, 'to beat, to bang'; Ash's Dict. 1775. 'To fag, defecere'; Levins, 10. 21, ed. 1570. Of uncertain origin; but prob. a corruption of *flag*, to droop; see Todd. See **Flag** (1). ¶ A similar loss of *l* occurs in *flags*, turves for burning (Norfolk), called *vags* (= *fags*) in Devon; see **Flag** (4).

**FAG-END**, a remnant. (E.?) 'Fag, the fringe at the end of a piece of cloth, the fringe at the end of a rope'; Ash's Dict. ed. 1775. 'Fagg (a sea-term), the fringed end of a rope'; id. 'The fag-end of the world'; Massinger, Virgin Martyr, Act ii. sc. 3. Origin unknown. Perhaps for *flag-end* = loose end; see **Flag** (1), and see above.

**FAGGOT**, **FAGOT**, a bundle of sticks. (F., — L.?) In Shak. Tit. And. iii. 1. 69; 1 Hen. VI. v. 4. 56. — *F. fagot*, 'a fagot, a bundle of sticks'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *fagotto*, *fangotto*, a bundle of sticks. β. Perhaps from Lat. *fax*, stem of *fax*, a torch; cf. *facula*, a little torch, whence G. *fackel*; see Diez. From *✓BHA*, to shine; whence also Gk. *φαίνειν*, to bring to light, *φανή*, a torch. γ. Diez further

compares Gk. *φάκελος*, but this is Lat. *fascis*. It is a difficulty, that *F. fagot* means rather a bundle than a torch. I feel inclined to connect Ital. *fagotto* with Icel. *fanga*, an armful, as in *skidar-fang*, *vidar-fang*, an armful of fuel; *fanga-hnappr*, a bundle of hay, an armful; from Icel. *fá*, to fetch, get, grasp; see **Fang**. ¶ The W. *ffagot* is probably borrowed from E. *Der. faggot*, verb.

**FAIL**, to fall short, be baffled. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *failen*, Layamon, 2938 (later text). — *F. failir*, 'to fail'; Cot. — Lat. *fallere*, to beguile, elude; pass. *falli*, to err, be baffled. + Gk. *σφάλαιον*, to cause to fall, make to totter, trip; *σφάλμα*, a slip. + Skt. *sphal*, *spul*, to tremble. + A. S. *feallan*, to fall. + O. H. G. *fallan*, to fall. — *✓SPAL*, to fall. See **Fall**. *Der. fail*, sb., Wint. Tale, ii. 3. 170; *fail-ing*; *fail-ure* (an ill-coined and late word), used by Burke, On the Sublime, pt. iv. § 24 (R.); and see *fallible*, *fallacy*, *false*, *fault*, *fauces*.

**FAIN**, glad, eager. (E.) M. E. *fayn*, Chaucer, C. T. 2709; common. — A. S. *fægen*, glad; Grein, i. 269. + O. Sax. *fagan*, glad. + Icel. *feginn*, glad. From Teut. base *fag-* or *fah-*, to fit, to suit. — *✓PAK*, to fasten, bind. See **Fair**, **Fang**, **Fadge**. ¶ The sense seems to have been orig. 'fixed'; hence 'suited', 'satisfied', 'content.' The A. S. suffix -en (like Icel. -inn) indicates a pp. of a strong verb. *Der. fawn*, verb; q. v.

**FAINT**, weak, feeble. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *feint*, *feynt*; King Alisaunder, 612; Gower, C. A. ii. 5. — O. F. *feint*, pp. of *feindre*, to feign; so that the orig. sense is 'feigned'; see Bartsch, Chrest. Française, p. 515, l. 3. See **Feign**. ¶ Cf. M. E. *feintise*, signifying (1) faintness, (2) cowardice; Glos. to Will. of Palerne; P. Plowman, B. v. 5. ¶ *Faint* is wholly unconnected with Lat. *uanus*. *Der. faint-ly*, Shak. Oth. iv. 1. 113; *faint-ness*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 428; *faint-hearted*, 3 Hen. VI. i. 1. 183; *faint*, verb, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 2. 35.

**FAIR** (1), pleasing, beautiful. (E.) M. E. *fair*, *fairy*, Chaucer, prol. 575; *fayer*, Ormulum, 6392. — A. S. *fæger*, Grein, i. 269. + Icel. *fagr*. + Dan. *feir*. + Swed. *fager*. + Goth. *fagrs*, fit; used to tr. Gk. *εὐθερον* in Lu. xiv. 35. + O. H. G. *fagar*. + Gk. *πῆγρός*, firm, strong. — *✓PAK*, to bind, fasten; whence also E. **Pact**, q. v. And see **Fadge**, **Fain**, **Fang**. *Der. fair-ly*, *fair-ness*.

**FAIR** (2), a festival, holiday, market. (F., — L.) M. E. *feire*, *feyre*; Chaucer, C. T. 5803. — O. F. *feire*; F. *foire*. — Lat. *feria*, a holiday; in late Lat. a fair; commoner in the pl. *feriae*. *Feria* is for *fes-iv*, feast-days; from the same root as **Feast** and **Festal**.

**FAIRY**, a supernatural being. (F., — L.) M. E. *faerie*, *fairye*, *fairy*, 'enchantment'; P. Plowman, B. prol. 6; Chaucer, C. T. 6441, 6454. [The modern use of the word is improper; the right word for the elf being *fay*. The mistake was made long ago; and fully established before Shakespeare's time.] — O. F. *faerie*, enchantment. — O. F. *fae* (F. *fe*), a fairy; see **Fay**. *Der. fairy*, adj.

**FAITH**, belief. (F., — L.; with E. suffix.) a. The suffix -th was added after the adoption of the word, in order to make it analogous in form with *truth*, *richth*, *wealth*, *health*, and other similar sbs. β. M. E. *feip*, *feith*, *feyth*; earlier form *fey*. The earliest example of the spelling *feyth* is perhaps in Havelok, l. 2853; *fey* occurs in the same poem, ll. 255, 1666. — O. F. *fei*, *feid*; also *foi*, *foit*. — Lat. *fidem*, acc. of *fides*, faith. + Gk. *πίστις*, faith; *πίθειν*, to persuade; *πίπιθα*, I trust. — *✓BHIDH*, to unite; weakened from *✓BHADH*, fuller form *✓BHANDH*, to bind. See **Bind**. See **Curiah, i. 235. *Der. faith-ful*, *faith-ful-ly*, *faith-ful-ness*; *faith-less*, *faith-less-ly*, *faith-less-ness*. From the same root are *fid-el-ity*, *af-fi-ance*, *con-fide*, *de-fy*, *dis-fid-ent*, *per-fid-y*.**

**FALCHION**, a bent sword. (Ital., — Low Lat.) In Shak. L. L. v. 2. 618. [M. E. *fauchon*, P. Plowman, C. xvii. 169; directly from *F. fauchon*, 'a falchion'; Cot.] — Ital. *falcione*, a scimeter. — Low Lat. *falcionem*, acc. of *falcio*, a sickle-shaped sword. — Lat. *falci*, crude form of *falx*, a sickle. + Gk. *φάληκς*, the rib of a ship; *φολκός*, bow-legged; *εμφαλκώ*, I clasp round; Curtius, i. 207. ¶ The word may have been really taken from the *F. fauchon*, and afterwards altered to *falchion* by the influence of the Ital. or Low Lat. form. *Der.* from Lat. *falx* are also *falc-on*, *de-falc-ate*.

**FALCON**, a bird of prey. (F., — L.) M. E. *faukon*, King Alisaunder, 567; *faucon*, Chaucer, C. T. 10725. — O. F. *falcon*, 'a falcon'; Cot. — Late Lat. *falconem*, acc. of *faleo*, a falcon; so called from the hooked shape of the claws. 'Falcones dicuntur, quorum digiti pollices in pedibus intro sunt curuati'; Festus, p. 88; qu. in White and Riddle. That is, *falco* is derived from *falc-*, stem of *falx*, a sickle; see above. *Der. falcon-er*; *falcon-ry*, from O. F. *falconnerie*, 'a falconry'; Cot.

**FALDSTOOL**, a folding-stool. (Low Lat., — O. H. G.) Now applied to a low desk at which the litany is said; but formerly to a folding-stool or portable seat. 'Faldstool, a stool placed at the S. side of the altar, at which the kings of England kneel at their coronation'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. He also has: 'Faldistory, the



episcopal seat within the chancel.' [Not E., but borrowed from Low Lat.]—Low Lat. *faldistolium*, also *faldistorium* (corruptly), a faldstool.—O. H. G. *faldan* (G. *fallen*), to fold; and *stual*, stool (G. *stuhl*), a chair, seat, throne. See **FOLD** and **STOOL**. ¶ Had the word been native, it would have been *fold-stool*. See **Fauteuil**.

**FALL**, to drop down. (E.) M. E. *fallen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2664.—O. Northumbrian *fallan*, Lu. x. 18; the A. S. form being *feallan*. + Du. *vallen*. + Icel. *falla*. + Dan. *falde* (with excrescent *d*). + Swed. *falla*. + G. *fallen*. + Lat. *fallere*, to deceive; *falli*, to err. + Gk. *σφαλεῖν*, to cause to fall, trip up; *σφάλμα*, a slip. + Skt. *spṛal*, *spṛud*, to tremble.—✓ SPAL, older form SPAR, to fall. See Fick, i. 253. 'The aspirate in Greek and Skt., the spirant in Lat. are developed from a *p*; hence *spal* is to be assumed as the primitive form, so that thus the *f* in German, after the loss of the *s*, is explained;' Curtius, i. 46<sup>6</sup>. Der. *fall*, sb.; and see *fell*, *fail*.

**FALLACY**, a deceptive appearance, error in argument. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Errors, ii. 2. 188. A manipulated word, due to the addition of *y* to M. E. *fallace* or *fallas*, in order to bring it near to the Lat. form. M. E. *fallace*, *fallas*; once common; see P. Plowman, C. xii. 22, and the note; also Gower, C. A. ii. 85.—F. *fallace*, 'a fallacy;' Cot.—Lat. *fallacia*, deceit.—Lat. *fallaci*-, crude form of *fallax*, deceptive.—Lat. *fallere*, to deceive; see **Fail**. Der. *fallaci-*ous, Milton, P. L. ii. 568; *fallaci-*ous-ly, *fallaci-*ous-ness; see below.

**FALLIBLE**, liable to error. (L.) In Shak. Meas. iii. 1. 170. Low Lat. *fallibilis*.—Lat. *fallere*, to deceive, *falli*, to err; see **Fail**. Der. *fallibi-*-ly, *fallibili-*-ty.

**FALLOW**, pale yellow; untilled. (E.) Sometimes applied to a reddish colour. The meaning 'untilled' is a mere E. development, and refers to the reddish colour of ploughed land. In Layamon, i. 27468, we have 'ueldes faweue wurden' = the fields became red-with blood; in the description of a battle.—A. S. *fealu*, *fealo*, yellowish; Grein, i. 286. + Du. *vaal*, fallow, faded. + Icel. *fölr*, pale. + O. H. G. *valo*, M. H. G. *val*, G. *fahl*, pale, faded; also G. *falb*, id. + Lat. *palidus*, pale. + Gk. *πολιός*, gray. + Skt. *palita*, gray. β. The G. *falb* as compared with *fal* (*fahl*), shews that *fall-ow* is an extension of *fal* = *pal* in *pale*. See **Pale**. Der. *fallow*, sb. and verb; *fallow-deer*.

**FALSE**, untrue, deceptive. (F.,—L.) M. E. *fals*, Chaucer, C. T. 1580; earlier, in O. Eng. Homilies, 1st Ser. p. 185, l. 16.—O. F. *fals* (F. *faux*).—Lat. *falsus*, false; pp. of *fallere*, to deceive; see **Fail**. Der. *false-ly*, *false-ness*, *false-hood* (spelt *falshe* in Chaucer, C. T. 16519); *fals-i-fy*, 1 Hen. IV, i. 2. 235; *fals-i-fic-at-ion*, *fals-i-fi-er*, *fals-i-ty*; also *falsetto*, from Ital. *falsotto*, treble; also *faucet*, q. v.

**FALTER**, to totter, stammer. (F.,—L.) M. E. *falteren*, *faltren*. 'Thy limmes *faltren* ay' = thy limbs ever tremble with weakness; Chaucer, C. T. 5192. 'And nawper *faltered* ne fel' = and he neither gave way nor fell; Gawayne and the Grene Knight, 430. Formed from a base *falt*-, with frequentative suffix *-er*.—O. F. *falter*\*, to fail, be deficient, not recorded. Yet it occurs in Port. and Span. *faltar*, to be deficient, Ital. *faltare*, to be deficient; and is well represented in F. by the verbal sb. *falte*, a fault, answering to Port., Span., and Ital. *falta*, want, lack, defect, fault; so that to *falter* is merely 'to be at fault.' See **Fault**. ¶ Observe that O. F. *falter* would only give a M. E. form *falt-en*; the *-er* in M. E. *falt-en* is an E. addition, to give the word a frequentative force; cf. the *-le* in *stumb-le*, and the *-er* in *stamm-er*, *stutt-er*. The old sense of 'to stumble,' to 'miss one's footing,' occurs late; 'his legges hath *foltred*' = the horse's legs have given way; Sir T. Elyot, The Gouernour, b. i. c. 17 (in Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 197, l. 78).

**FAME**, report, renown. (F.,—L.) In early use; King Alisaunder, 6385.—F. *fame*.—Lat. *fama*, report.—Lat. *fari*, to speak. + Gk. *φημί*, I say. + Skt. *bhūsh*, to speak. + A. S. *bannan*, to proclaim.—✓ BHAN, BHA, to resound, speak. See **Ban**. Der. *fam-ed*; *fam-ous*, Gower, C. A. ii. 366; *fam-ous-ly*.

**FAMILY**, a household. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Oth. i. r. 84. [Modified from F. so as to bring it nearer the Latin.]—F. *famille*, 'a family, household;' Cot.—Lat. *familia*, a household.—Lat. *famulus*, a servant; Oscan *famel*, a servant (White); supposed to be from Oscan *faama*, a house; Curtius, i. 315. Cf. Skt. *dhāman*, an abode, house; from *dhā*, to place, set.—✓ DHA, to place. Der. *famili-*ar (from Lat. *familiaris*), also found in M. E. in the form *famuler*, *familier* (from O. F. *familier*), Chaucer, C. T. prol. 215; *famili-*ar-i-ty, *famili-*ar-i-se.

**FAMINE**, severe hunger. (F.,—L.) M. E. *famine*, *famyn*; Chaucer, C. T. 12385.—F. *famine*.—Low Lat. *fanina*\*, unrecorded, but evidently a barbarous derivative from Lat. *fames*, hunger. β. The connection is probably with Skt. *hāni*, privation, want, from *hā*, to leave, abandon, and with Gk. *χῆπος*, bereft, empty; from ✓ GHA, to gape, yawn. See Curtius, i. 247. Der. *fam-ish*, Merch. of Ven. ii. 2. 113; formed with suffix *-ish* by analogy with *langu-ish*, *demol-ish*, and the like, from the base *fam*—in O. F. *a-fam-er*, later *affamer*, to famish. This base *fam*—is from Lat. *fam-es*, hunger (F. *faim*). ¶

**FAN**, an instrument for blowing. (L.) Used by Chaucer to describe a quintain; C. T. 16991.—A. S. *fann*; Matt. iii. 12. Not a native word, but borrowed from Latin (possibly through F. *van*).—Lat. *uannus*, a fan; put for *uat-nus*, just as *penna* = *pet-na*; cf. Skt. *vāta*, wind, *vītya*, a gale, from *vā*, to blow.—✓ WA, to blow. See **Wind**. Der. *fan*, verb; *fan-er*, *fan-light*, *fan-palm*.

**FANATIC**, religiously insane. (F.,—L.) 'Fanatick Egypt;' Milton, P. L. i. 480.—F. *fanatique*, 'mad, frantick;' Cot.—Lat. *fanaticus*, (1) belonging to a temple, (2) inspired by a divinity, filled with enthusiasm.—Lat. *fanum*, a temple; see **Fane**. Der. *fanatic-al*, *fanatic-al-ly*, *fanatic-ism*. ¶ On this word see a passage in Fuller, Mixt Contemplations on these Times, § 50 (Trench).

**FANCY**, imagination, whim. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 122; v. 59. A corruption of the fuller form *fantasy*, Merry Wives, v. 5. 55. M. E. *fantasie*, Chaucer, C. T. 6098; P. Plowman, A. prol. 36.—O. F. *fantasie*, 'the fancy, or fantasie;' Cot.—Low Lat. *fantasia*, or *phantasia*.—Gk. *φαντασία*, a making visible, imagination.—Gk. *φαντάζειν*, to make visible; extended from *φαίνω*, to bring to light, shine; cf. *φῶς*, light, *φῶς*, he appeared. + Skt. *bhā*, to shine.—✓ BHA, to shine. Der. *fancy*, verb; *fanci-ful*. Doublet, *fantasy* (obsolete); whence *fantastic* (Gk. *φανταστικός*), *fantastic-al*, *fantastic-al-ly*. From same root, *epi-phanty*, q. v.

**FANE**, a temple. (L.) In Shak. Cor. i. 10. 20.—Lat. *fanum*, a temple; supposed to be derived from *fari*, to speak, in the sense 'to dedicate.' See **Fame**. Der. *fan-at-ic*, q. v.

**FANFARE**, a flourish of trumpets. (F.,—Span.,—Arab.) In Todd's Johnson.—F. *fanfare*, 'a sounding of trumpets;' Cot.—Span. *fanfarria*, bluster, loud vaunting.—Arab. *farfūr*, loquacious; a word of onomatopoeic origin; Rich. Dict., p. 1083. Der. *fanfarr-on-ade*, from F. *fanfarronade*, which from Span. *fanfarronada*, bluster, boasting; from Span. *fanfarron*, blustering, *fanfarrear*, to hector, bluster, boast.

**FANG**, a tusk, claw, talon. (E.) In Shak. K. John, ii. 353. The M. E. *feng* is only used in the sense of 'a thing caught, prey;' see Stratmann. So also A. S. *fang* = a taking; A. S. Chron. an. 1016. However the sb. is derived from the verb.—A. S. *fangan*\*, to seize, only in use in the contracted form *fūn*, of which the pt. t. is *feng*, and the pp. *gefangen* or *gefongen*. + Du. *vangen*, to catch. + Icel. *fā*, to get, seize, pp. *fenginn*; *fang*, a catch of fish, &c. + Dan. *faae*, to get. + Swed. *få*, to get, catch; *fång*, a catch. + Goth. *fahan*, to catch. + G. *fahen*, *fangen*, to catch; *fang*, a catch, also, a fang, talon. β. All from a base *fah*, *fag*; which from ✓ PAK, to bind. See **Fadge**.

**FANTASY**, **FANTASTIC**; see **Fancy**.

**FAR**, remote. (E.) M. E. *fer*, Chaucer, C. T. 496; *feor*, Layamon, 543.—A. S. *feor*; Grein, i. 289. + Du. *ver* + Icel. *fjarri*. + Swed. *fierran*, adv. afar. + Dan. *fjern*, adj. and adv. + O. I. G. *ver*, adj., *verro*, adv.; G. *fern*. + Goth. *fairra*, adv. β. All related to Gk. *πέπας*, beyond; Skt. *paras*, beyond; *para*, far, distant.—✓ PAR, to pass through, travel; see **Fare**. Der. *far-th-er*, *far-th-est*; see **Farther**.

**FARCE**, a kind of comedy. (F.,—L.) The orig. sense is 'stuffing;' hence, a jest inserted into comedies. 'These counterfeiting plaiers of *farces* and mummeries;' Golden Book, c. 14 (R.) Hence Ben Jonson speaks of 'other men's jests, . . . to *farce* their scenes withal;' Induction to Cynthia's Revels.—F. *farce*, 'a fond and dissolute play; . . . stuffing in meats;' Cot.—F. *farcer*, to stuff.—Lat. *farcire*, to stuff. + Gk. *φράσσειν*, to shut in. + Lith. *bruku*, to press hard.—✓ BHARK, BRAKH, to cram; Curtius, i. 376. See **Force** (2). Der. *far-ci-al*; and see *frequent*.

**FARDEL**, a pack, bundle; obsolete. (F.) In Shak. Hamlet, iii. 1. 76. M. E. *fardel*, Rom. of the Rose, 5686.—O. F. *fardel*, the true old form of *fardeau*, 'a fardle, burthen, truss, pack;' Cot. Cf. Low Lat. *fardellus*, a burden, pack, bundle. *Fard-el* is a dimin. of F. *farde*, a burden, still in use in the sense of 'bale of coffee;' cf. Span. and Port. *fardel*, *fardo*, a pack, bundle. β. Origin uncertain; but prob. of Arabic origin, as suggested by Diez, though I am unable to trace the Arab. original to which he refers. ¶ O. F. *fardel* (though not in Burguy) is a true word, and occurs in Littré, and in a quotation in Raynouard, who also gives the Prov. form as *fardel*. Devic (Supp. to Littré) cites Arab. *fardah*, a package.

**FARE**, to travel, speed. (E.) M. E. *faren*, Chaucer, C. T. 10802.—A. S. *faran*, Grein, i. 264. + Du. *varen*. + Icel. and Swed. *fara*. + Dan. *fare*. + O. H. G. *faran*, G. *fahren*. + Goth. *faran*, to go; *farjan*, to convey. + Gk. *πορεύω*, I convey; *πορεύομαι*, I travel, go; *πόρος*, a way through; *περάω*, I pass through. + Lat. *ex-per-ior*, I pass through, experience. + Skt. *pri*, to bring over.—✓ PAR, to cross, pass over or through. Der. *fare-well* = may you speed well, M. E. *fare wel*, Chaucer, C. T. 2762; and see *far*, *fer-ry*. From the same root are *ex-per-ience*, *ex-per-iment*, *port*, verb (q. v.), *per-il*.

**FARINA**, ground corn. (L.) The adj. *farinaceus* is in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 15. § 2. The sb. is modern and



scientific. — Lat. *farina*, meal. — Lat. *far*, a kind of grain, spelt; cognate with E. *Barley*, q. v. Der. *farin-ac-e-ous* (Lat. *farinaceus*).

**FARM**, ground let for cultivation. (L.) M. E. *ferme*, Chaucer, C. T. 253. — A. S. *feorm*, a feast, entertainment; Luke, xiv. 12, 16; also food, hospitality, property, use; see Grein, i. 293. Spelt *farma* in the Northumbrian version of Luke, xiv. 16. And spelt *ferme* in O. F. — Low Lat. *firma*, a feast, a farm, a tribute; also, a lasting oath. Lat. *firmus*, firm, durable. See **FIRM**. ¶ For the curious use of the word, see *firma* in Ducange. Der. *farm*, verb; *farm-er*, *farm-ing*.

**FARRAGO**, a confused mass. (L.) 'That collection, or *far-rago* of prophecies;' Howell's Letters, b. iii. let. 22. — Lat. *farrago*, mixed fodder for cattle, a medley. — Lat. *far*, spelt. See **FARINA**.

**FARRIER**, a shoer of horses. (F., — L.) Lit. 'a worker in iron.' Spelt *ferrer* in Holland's Pliny, b. xxxiii. c. 11; *ferrour* in Fabyan's Chron., an. 1497–8. Cotgrave has: 'mareschal ferrant, a farrier.' Coined (with reference to Low Lat. *ferrarius*) from O. F. *ferrer*, to shoe a horse. — F. *fer*, iron. — Lat. *ferrum*, iron. See **FERREOUS**. Der. *farrier-y*.

**FARROW**, to produce a litter of pigs. (E.) 'That thair sow *ferryit* was thar' that their sow had farrowed, lit. was farrowed; Barbour's Bruce, xvii. 701. Cf. Dan. *fare*, to farrow. Formed, as a verb, from M. E. *farh*, which means (not a litter, but) a single pig. The word is scarce, but the pl. *fare* occurs in King Alisaunder, 2441. — A. S. *feorh*, a pig; the pl. *feorhas* occurs in Ælf. Gloss., ed. Sommer, Nomina Ferarum, explained by 'suilli, vel porcelli, vel nefrendes.' + Du. *varken* (dimin.), a pig. + O. H. G. *farah*, M. H. G. *vareh*, a pig; whence G. dimin. *ferk-el*, a pig. + Lat. *porcus*, a pig. See **PORK**.

**FARTHER**, **FARTHEST**, more far, most far. (E.) In Shak. Ant. and Cleop. ii. 1. 31; iii. 2. 26. These forms are due to a mistake, and to confusion with *further*, *furthest*; see **FURTHER**. Not found at all early; the M. E. forms are *ferre*, *ferrer*, and *ferrest*. 'Than walkede I *ferrer*;' P. Plowman's Crede, 207; 'The *ferrest* in his parish;' Chaucer, C. T. 496. The *th* crept into the word in course of time.

**FARTHING**, the fourth part of a penny. (E.) M. E. *ferthing*, *ferthyng*; P. Plowman, B. iv. 54. — A. S. *feorðing*, *ferþyng*, Matt. v. 26 (Royal and Hatton MSS.); older form *feorðling* (Camb. MS.). — A. S. *feorð*, fourth; with dimin. suffix *-ing* or *-ling* (= *-ling*). See **FOUR**.

**FARTHINGALE**, **FARDINGALE**, a hooped petticoat. (F., — Span., — L.) In Shak. Two Gent. ii. 7. 51; a corrupt form. — O. F. *verdugalle*, 'a vardingall;' Cot. Also *vertugalle*, 'a vardingale;' *vertugalin*, 'a little vardingale;' id. — Span. *verdugado*, a fardingale; so called from its hoops, the literal sense being 'provided with hoops.' — Span. *verdugo*, a young shoot of a tree, a rod. — Span. *verde*, green. — Lat. *viridis*, green. See **VERDANT**. ¶ The derivation from 'virtue-guard' is a very clumsy invention or else a joke. The word was well understood; hence the term 'his *verdugo-ship*' in Ben Jonson, The Alchemist, iii. 2.

**FASCINATE**, to enchant. (L.) 'Fascination is ever by the eye;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 944. 'To fascinate or bewitch;' id. Essay 9, Of Envy. — Lat. *fascinatus*, pp. of *fascinare*, to enchant. ¶ Curtius doubts the connection with Gk. *βαρκαίνειν*, to bewitch, enchant; yet the resemblance is remarkable. Der. *fascinat-ion*.

**FASCINE**, a bundle of rods. (F., — L.) A new term in 1711; see Spectator, no. 165. 'Fascines, faggots or bavinis;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — O. F. *fascine*, *fassine*, 'a faggot;' Cot. — Lat. *fascina*, a bundle of sticks. — Lat. *fasci*-, a bundle. + Gk. *φάκελος*. Root uncertain; cf. Skt. *paç*, *spaç*, to bind. Der. From the same source, *fascies*, pl. of Lat. *fascis*; *fasci-c-ul-ate*.

**FASHION**, the make or cut of a thing. (F., — L.) M. E. *fashion*, Rom. of the Rose, 551; *fassoun*, Dunbar, Thistle and Rose, st. 12. — O. F. *faceon*, *fazon*, *fachon*, form, shape. — Lat. *factionem*, acc. of *factio*. See **FACTION**. Der. *fashion*, verb, *fashion-able*, *fashion-able-y*.

**FAST** (1), firm, fixed. (E.) M. E. *fast*, Ormulum, 1602; as adv. *faste*, Chaucer, C. T. 721. — A. S. *fast*, Grein, i. 271. + Du. *vast*. + Dan. and Swed. *fast*. + Icel. *fast*. + O. H. G. *vast*; G. *fest*. Cf. Gk. *ἐμ-πέδ-ος*, fast, steadfast. The Lat. *op-pid-um*, a fastness, fort, town, has the same root. Connected with **FETTER** and **FOOT**, q. v. See Curtius, i. 303, 304. Der. *fast*, verb (below); *fast-en*, q. v.; *fast-ness*, q. v. ¶ The phrase 'fast asleep' is Scandinavian; Icel. *sofa fast*, to be fast asleep; see **FAST** (3).

**FAST** (2), to abstain from food. (E.) M. E. *fasten*, Wyclif, Matt. vi. 16. — A. S. *fastan*, Matt. vi. 16. + Du. *vasten*. + Dan. *faste*. + Swed. and Icel. *fasta*. + Goth. *fastan*. + G. *fasten*. β. A very early derivative from Teutonic *fast*, firm, in the sense to make firm, observe, be strict. See **FAST** (1). Der. *fast*, sb., *fast-er*, *fast-ing*, *fast-day*.

**FAST** (3), quick, speedy. (Scand.) Merely a peculiar use of *fast*, firm. Chaucer has *faste* = quickly; C. T. 16150. The peculiar usage is Scandinavian. Cf. Icel. *drekka fast*, to drink hard; *sofa fast*, to be fast asleep; *fylgja fast*, to follow fast; *fast* i verkum, hard at work;

*leita fast eptir*, to urge, press hard after. The development is through the senses 'close,' 'urgent.' See **FAST** (1).

**FASTEN**, to secure. (E.) M. E. *fastnen*, *festnen*; Chaucer has *festne*, prol. 195. — A. S. *fastnian*, to make firm or fast; Grein, i. 273. — A. S. *fast*, fast, firm. See **FAST** (1). Der. *fasten-ing*. ¶ Observe that *fasten* stands for *fastn-* in A. S. *fasten-ian*, so that the *-en* is truly formative, not a sign of the infin. mood.

**FASTIDIOUS**, over-nice. (L.) Orig. in the sense of 'causing disgust,' or 'loathsome;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 9 (R.); see Trench (Select Glossary). — Lat. *fastidiosus*, disdainful, disgusting. — Lat. *fastidium*, loathing; put for *fastu-tidium*. — Lat. *fastus*, arrogance; and *tadium*, disgust. See **DARE** and **TEDIOUS**. ¶ 'Bréal conjectures (Zeitschrift, xx. 79), I think rightly, that Lat. *fastus* (for *farstus*) and *fastidium* (for *fasti-tidium*) belong to this root,' viz. DHARSHI, to dare; Curtius, i. 318. Der. *fastidious-ly*, *-ness*.

**FASTNESS**, a stronghold. (E.) M. E. *festnes*, Metrical Psalter, xvii. 2. (Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris, p. 25.) The same as M. E. *fastnesse*, certainty, strength; Wyclif, Gen. xli. 32 (early version). — A. S. *festnes*, *fastnis*, the firmament; Gen. i. 6. — A. S. *fast*, firm; with suffix *-nes* or *-nis*. See **FAST** (1). ¶ Not from A. S. *fastennes*, a non-existent word, probably invented by Sommer.

**FAT** (1), stout, gross. (E.) M. E. *fat*, Chaucer, prol. 200, 290. — A. S. *fat*, Grein, i. 273. + Du. *vet*. + Dan. *fed*. + Swed. *fet*. + Icel. *feitr*. β. Perhaps related to Gk. *πῖον*, *πιπῖς*, fat; Skt. *pīvan*, *pīvara*, fat. — √PI, to swell; Curtius, i. 342. Der. *fat*, sb., *fatt-y*, *fatt-i-ness*; *fat-ness*, Rom. of the Rose, 2686; *fatt-en*, where the *-en* is a late addition, by analogy with *fasten*, &c., the true verb being to *fat*, as in Luke, xv. 23, Chaucer, C. T. 7462; *fatt-en-er*, *fatt-en-ing*; *fatt-ling* (= *fat-ling*), Matt. xxii. 4.

**FAT** (2), a vat. (North E.) Joel, ii. 24, iii. 13. See **VAT**. **FATE**, destiny. (F., — L.; or L.) M. E. *fate*, Chaucer, Troil. v. 1564. — O. F. *fat*, fate; not common (Roquefort). — Lat. *fatum*, what is spoken, fate. — Lat. *fatus*, pp. of *fari*, to speak. See **FAME**. ¶ Perhaps *fate* was simply made from the common O. F. *fatal* (whence M. E. *fatal*, Chaucer, C. T. 4681) in order to render Lat. *fatum*. Der. *fat-al*, *fatal-i-ty*, *fatal-ism*, *fat-ed*; also *fay*, q. v.; *fairy*, q. v.

**FATHER**, a male parent. (E.) M. E. *fader*, Chaucer, C. T. 8098. [The spelling *fader* is almost universal in M. E.; *fader* occurs in the Bible of 1551.] — A. S. *fæder*, Matt. vi. 9. + Du. *vader*. + Dan. and Swed. *fader*. + Icel. *faðir*. + Goth. *fadar*. + G. *vater*. + Lat. *pater*. + Gk. *πατήρ*. + Pers. *pidar*. + Skt. *pitrī*. — √PA, to protect, nourish; with suffix *-tar* of the agent; Schleicher, Comp. § 225. ¶ The change from M. E. *fader*, *moder*, to modern *father*, *mother*, is remarkable, and perhaps due to the influence of the *th* in *brother* (A. S. *brōðor*) or to Icel. *faðir*. Der. *father*, verb; *father-hood*, *father-less*, *father-ly*; also *father-land*, imitated from the Dutch (Trench, Eng. Past and Present).

**FATHOM**, a measure of 6 feet. (E.) Properly, the breadth reached to by the extended arms. M. E. *fadom*, Chaucer, C. T. 2018; *veðme*, Layamon, 27686. — A. S. *fæðm*, the space reached by the extended arms, a grasp, embrace; Grein, i. 268. + Du. *vadem*, a fathom. + Icel. *faðmr*, a fathom. + Dan. *favn*, an embrace, fathom. + Swed. *famn*, embrace, bosom, arms. + G. *faden* (O. H. G. *fadum*), a fathom, a thread. Cf. Lat. *patere*, to lie open, extend; *patulus*, spreading. — √PAT, to extend; Fick, i. 135. See **PATENT**. Der. *fathom*, vb. (A. S. *fæðman*, Grein); *fathom-able*, *fathom-less*.

**FATIGUE**, weariness. (F., — L.) 'Fatigue, weariness;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. 'Fatigate, to weary;' id. (obsolete). — O. F. *fatigue*, 'weariness;' Cot. — O. F. *fatiguer*, to weary; id. — Lat. *fatigare*, to weary (whence *fatigate*, in Shak. Cor. ii. 2. 121). Connected with O. Lat. *ad fatim*, sufficiently. Root uncertain. Der. *fatigue*, verb. ¶ In French, the sb. is from the verb; in E., the reverse.

**FATUOUS**, silly. (L.) Rare. In Donne, Devotions, ed. 1625, p. 25 (Todd). — Lat. *fatuus*, silly, feeble. β. Origin uncertain; perhaps allied to Goth. *gaidw*, Gk. *χαῖς*, want, defect. Der. *fatu-i-ty*.

**FAUCES**, the upper part of the throat. (L.) Lat. pl. *fauces*; of uncertain origin. Cf. Skt. *bhūka*, a hole, head of a fountain.

**FAUCET**, a spigot, vent. (F., — L.) In Wyclif, Job, xxxii. 19.

— O. F. (and F.) *fauisset*, 'a faucet,' Cot.; also spelt *fauisset*, id. — O. F. *fauiser*, to falsify, to forge; whence 'fauiser *vn escu*, to pierce or strike through a shield, to make a breach in it;' id. — Lat. *falsare*, to falsify. — Lat. *falsus*, false. See **FALSE**.

**FAULT**, a failing, defect. (F., — L.) M. E. *faute*; 'for *faute* of blood,' Chaucer, C. T. 10757, used as = 'for lakke of blood;' id. 10744. — O. F. *faute*, a fault. The *l* is due to the insertion of *l* in the O. F. *faute* in the 16th century; thus Cotgrave has: '*Faulte*, a fault.' Cf. Span., Port., and Ital. *falta*, a defect, want. — O. F. *falter*\*, not found, but answering to Span. and Port. *faltar*, Ital. *faltare*, to lack; a frequentative form of Lat. *fallere*, to beguile; *falli*, to err. See **FALTER**, **FAIL**. Der. *fault-y*, *fault-i-ly*, *fault-i-ness*; *fault-less*, *fault-less-ly*, *fault-less-ness*. Also *falter*, q. v.



**FAUN**, a rural (Roman) deity. (L.) M. E. *fauu*, Chaucer, C. T. 2030. — Lat. *Faunus*. — Lat. *fauere*, to be propitious; pp. *fautus*. See **Favour**. Der. *fauu*-a.

**FAUTEUIL**, an arm-chair. (F., — G.) Mod. F. *fautuil*; O. F. *fautetuil* (Cot.). — Low Lat. *faldistolium*. See **Faldstool**.

**FAVOUR**, kindness, grace. (F., — L.) M. E. *favour* (with *u* = *v*), King Alisaunder, 2844. — O. F. *faveur*, 'favour'; Cot. — Lat. *favorem*, acc. of *favor*, favour. — Lat. *fauere*, to befriend. Root uncertain. Der. *favour*, verb; *favour-able*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 153; *favour-ably*, *favour-able-ness*; also *favour-ite*, Shak. Much Ado, iii. 1. 9, orig. feminine, from O. F. *favorite*, fem. of *favorit* or *favori*, favoured (Cot.); *favour-it-ism*. On the phr. *curry favour*, see **Curry**.

**FAWN** (1), to cringe to, rejoice servilely over. (Scand.) M. E. *faunen*, *fauhen*, *faunen*; P. Plowman, B. xv. 295; C. xviii. 31. — Icel. *fagna*, to rejoice, be fain; *fagna einum*, to welcome one, receive with good cheer. + A. S. *fægian*, to rejoice, Grein, i. 270; a verb formed from adj. *fægen*, glad. See **Fain**. Der. *fawn-er*, *fawn-ing*. ¶ The form must be taken to be Scandinavian; the A. S. *fægian* produced M. E. *faunen*, but not *faunen*.

**FAWN** (2), a young deer. (F., — L.) M. E. *fawn*, Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, 429. — O. F. *fan*, *faon*, 'a fawn'; Cot.; earlier *fein*; Burguy. — Low Lat. *fatonus*\* (not found), an extension of Lat. *fatus* by means of the dimin. suffix *-onus* (Diez). See **Fetus**.

**FAY**, a fairy. (F., — L.) See the 'Song by two faies' in Ben Jonson's Oberon. — F. *fié*, a fairy, elf; cf. Port. *fada*, Ital. *fata*, a fay. — Low Lat. *fata*, a fairy, 'in an inscription of Diocletian's time' (Brachet); lit. 'a fate, goddess of destiny'. — Lat. *fatum*, fate. See **Fate**. Der. *fai-ry*, q. v.

**FEALTY**, true service. (F., — L.) M. E. *feauté*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 3; *feuté*, King Alisaunder, 2911. [The spelling *fealty* is later in E., though a better form; see *feaulté* in Cotgrave.] — O. F. *feaute*, *fealte*, *feulté*, fidelity. — Lat. *fedelitate*, acc. of *fedelitas*. See **Fidelity**, of which *fealty* is a doublet.

**FEAR**, terror. (E.) M. E. *fere*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 162; better spelt *feer*. — A. S. *fær*, a sudden peril, danger, panic, fear; Grein, i. 277. + Icel. *fár*, bale, harm, mischief. + O. H. G. *fára*, *vár*, treason, danger, fright; whence G. *gefahr*, danger. [Cf. Goth. *ferja*, a spy, lit. a passer-by, from Goth. *faran*, to travel; also Lat. *periculum*, danger, *experior*, I go through, experience; also Gk. *πειρα*, an attempt, from *περάω*, I go through.] — ✓ PAR, to pass through, travel; whence E. *fare*, verb. See **Fare** and **Peril**. ¶ Originally used of the perils and experiences of a way-faring. Der. *feare*, verb, often used actively = to frighten, terrify, as in Shak., Tam. Shrew, i. 2. 211; *fear-ful*, *fear-ful-ly*, *fear-ful-ness*; *fear-less*, *fear-less-ly*, *fear-less-ness*.

**FEASIBLE**, easy to be done. (F., — L.) 'Tis feasible'; Massinger, Emp. of the East, i. 2. 76. [Better spelt *feasable*.] — O. F. (and F.) *faissable*, 'feasible, doable'; Cot. — F. *fais-ant*, pres. pt. of *faire*, to do. — Lat. *facere*, to do. See **Fact**. Der. *feasibl-y*, *feasible-ness*, *feasibil-ity*.

**FEAST**, a festival, holiday. (F., — L.) M. E. *feste*; Ancren Riwele, p. 22. — O. F. *feste* (F. *fête*). — Lat. *fasta*, lit. 'festivals'; pl. of *festum*. — Lat. *festus*, joyful; orig. 'bright'. — ✓ BHAS, extension of ✓ BHA, to shine; cf. Skt. *bhā*, to shine, *bhāsh*, to speak (clearly). Der. *feast*, verb; see *festal*, *fête*.

**FEAT**, a deed well done. (F., — L.) M. E. *feet*, *feite*, *faite*; P. Plowman, B. i. 184. — O. F. (and F.) *fait*. — Lat. *factum*, a deed. See **Fact**, of which *feat* is a doublet; and see *feature*.

**FEATHER**, a plume. (E.) M. E. *fether*, Chaucer, C. T. 2146. — A. S. *feðer*, Grein, i. 278. + Du. *veder*. + Dan. *fiæder*. + Swed. *ffæder*. + Icel. *fföðr*. + G. *feder*. + Lat. *penna* (= *pet-na*). + Gk. *πτερόν* (= *pet-pov*). + Skt. *patra*, a feather. — ✓ PAT, to fly, fall. See **Pen**. Der. *feather*, verb; *feather-y*.

**FEATURE**, make, fashion, shape, face. (F., — L.) M. E. *feture*, Chaucer, C. T. 17070. — O. F. *faiure*, fashion. — Lat. *factura*, formation, work. — Lat. *facturus*, fut. part. of *facere*, to make. See **Fact**, **Feat**. Der. *featur-ed*, *feature-less*.

**FEBRILE**, relating to fever. (F., — L.) Used by Harvey (Todd's Johnson). — F. *febrile*. — Lat. *febrilis*\* (not in White's Dict.), relating to fever. — Lat. *febris*, a fever. β. Root uncertain; but cf. A. S. *bifian*, G. *beben*, to tremble; Gk. *φύβος*, fear; Skt. *bhi*, to fear. Der. *febrifuge* (F. *febrifuge*, Lat. *febrifugia*); from Lat. *fugare*, to put to flight.

**FEBRUARY**, the second month. (L.) Englished from Lat. *Februarius*, the month of expiation; named from *februa*, neut. pl., a Roman festival of expiation celebrated on the 15th of this month. — Lat. *februus*, cleansing; whence also *februare*, to expiate.

**FECULENT**, relating to fæces; see **Fæces**.

**FECUNDITY**, fertility. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. O. F. *fecundité* (Cot.), with *o* altered to *u* to bring it nearer Latin. — Lat. *fecunditate*, acc. of *fecunditas*, fruitfulness. — Lat. *fecundus*, fruitful; from the same source as **Fetus**, q. v.

**FEDERAL**, belonging to a covenant. (F., — L.) In Kersey's

Dict., ed. 1715. [Wyclif has *federed* = bound by covenant, Prov. xvii. 9.] — F. *fédéral*. Formed as if from Lat. *fæderalis*\*, from *fuder*, stem of *foedus*, a treaty, covenant; akin to Lat. *fides*, faith. — ✓ BHIDII, weakened form of ✓ BHADII, to bind; see **Fidelity**. Der. *feder-ate*, from Lat. *fuderatus*, pp. of *fæderare*, to bind by treaty; *federat-ive*; also *con-federate*.

**FEED**, a grant of land, property, payment. (E.) M. E. *fee*, as in 'land and fee'; Chaucer, C. T. 6212; also spelt *fe*, Havelok, 386; *feoh*, *feo*, Layamon, 4429. The usual sense is 'property'; orig. 'property in cattle'. — A. S. *feoh*, *feō*, cattle, property; Grein. + Du. *vee*, cattle. + Icel. *fé*, cattle, property, money. + Dan. and Swed. *fe* or *fū*. + Goth. *faihu*, cattle, property. + G. *vieh*; O. H. G. *fihu*. + Lat. *pecus*, cattle, property. + Skt. *paçu*, cattle. — ✓ PAK, to bind, fasten; from the tying up of cattle at pasture. See **Fact**, and **Pecuniary**. Der. *fee*, verb; *fee-simple*, Chaucer, C. T. 321.

**FEEDLE**, weak. (F., — L.) M. E. *feble*, Ancren Riwele, p. 54; Havelok, 323. — O. F. *foible*, weak, standing for *foible* (Burguy); cf. Ital. *fievole*, feeble, where *i* is put for *l*, as usual in Italian. — Lat. *febilis*, mournful, tearful, doleful. — Lat. *fle-re*, to weep; akin to *fluere*, to flow; see **Fluid**. Der. *feebly*, *feeble-ness*. Doublet, *foible*.

**FEED**, to take food. (E.) M. E. *feden*; Chaucer, C. T. 146. — A. S. *fēdan*; Grein, i. 284. [Put for *fōdan*, by vowel-change from *ō* to *ē* = *æ*.] — A. S. *fōd*, food. See **Food**. Der. *feed-er*.

**FEEL**, to perceive by the touch. (E.) M. E. *feleu*, Chaucer, C. T. 2807. — A. S. *fēlan*, Grein, i. 285. + Du. *voelen*. + G. *fühlen*; O. H. G. *fūlan*, *fuolan*. β. Perhaps related to *palpable*, and Lat. *palpare*, to feel. Der. *feel-er*, *feel-ing*.

**FEIGN**, to pretend. (F., — L.) M. E. *feynen*, *feinen*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 336. [The *g* is a later insertion.] — F. *feindre*, to feign; pres. pt. *feign-ant*. — Lat. *figere*, to feign. See **Figure**. Der. *feign-ed-ly*, *feign-ed-ness*; also *feint* (in Kersey, ed. 1715), from F. *feinte*, fem. of *feint*, pp. of *feindre*; and see *faint*, *fiction*.

**FELDSPAR**, a kind of mineral. (G.) Modern. Corrupted from G. *feldspath*, lit. 'field-spar'. — G. *feld*, a field, cognate with E. *field*; and *spath*, spar; see **Field** and **Spar**.

**FELICITY**, happiness. (F., — L.) M. E. *felicitee*, Chaucer, C. T. 7985. — O. F. *felicite*. — Lat. *felicitem*, acc. of *felicitas*, happiness. — Lat. *felici*, crude form of *felix*, happy, fruitful; from the same root as *fecundity* and *fecus*. See **Fetus**. Der. *felicite-ous*, *felicite-ous-ly*; also *felicite-ate*, a coined word first used as a pp., as in King Lear, i. 1. 76; *felicite-at-ion*.

**FELINE**, pertaining to the cat. (L.) In Johnson's Dict. — Lat. *felinus*, feline. — Lat. *feles*, *felis*, a cat; lit. 'the fruitful', from the root of *fetus*. See **Fetus**.

**FELL** (1), to cause to fall, cut down. (E.) M. E. *fellen*; 'it wolde felle an oke'; Chaucer, C. T. 1704. — A. S. *fellan*, Grein, i. 281; formed, as a causal, by vowel-change, from *fallan*, orig. form of A. S. *feallan*, to fall. + Du. *vellen*, causal of *vallen*. + Dan. *felde*, caus. of *falde*. + Swed. *fulla*, caus. of *falla*. + Icel. *fulla*, caus. of *falla*. + G. *füllen*, caus. of *fallen*. See **Fall**. Der. *fell-er*.

**FELL** (2), a skin. (E.) M. E. *fel*, Wyclif, Job, ii. 4 (early version). — A. S. *fel*, *fell*, Grein, i. 278. + Du. *vel*. + Icel. *fell* (App. to Dict. p. 773). + Goth. *-fill*, skin, in the comp. *thrustfill*, leprosy. + M. H. G. *vel*. + Lat. *pellis*. + Gk. *πέλλα*. From the base PAL, to cover; supposed to be connected with ✓ PAR, to fill. Der. *fell-monger*, a dealer in skins. Doublet, *pell*.

**FELL** (3), cruel, fierce. (E.) M. E. *fel*, Chaucer, C. T. 7584. — A. S. *fel*, fierce, dire; in comp. *wælfel*, fierce for slaughter, Grein, ii. 65; *eafelo*, very dire, hurtful, id. i. 243. + O. Du. *fel*, wrathful, cruel, bad, base; see numerous examples in Oudemans. β. Found also in O. F. *fel*, cruel, furious, perverse (Burguy); a word no doubt borrowed from the O. Du. *fel*. γ. Possibly connected with *felon*, but this is not clear; see **Felon**. Der. *fel-ly*, *fell-ness*.

**FELL** (4), a hill. (Scand.) M. E. *fel*, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, 723. — Icel. *ffall*, *fell*, a mountain. + Dan. *field*. + Swed. *ffjäll*. β. Probably orig. applied to an open flat down; and the same word as E. *field*; thus the mountain opposite Helvellyn is called *Fairfield* = sheep-fell (from Icel. *far*, a sheep). See **Field**.

**FELLOE**, rim of a wheel; see **Felly**.

**FELLOW**, a partner, associate. (Scand.) M. E. *felawe*, Chaucer, C. T. 397; *felawe*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 996. — Icel. *félagi*, a partner in a 'félag'. — Icel. *félag*, companionship, association, lit. 'a laying together of property'; or a 'fee-law'. — Icel. *fé*, property = E. *fee*; and *lag*, a laying together, a law. See **Fee**, and **Law**. Der. *fellow-ship*, spelt *feolauschipe* in the Ancren Riwele, p. 160.

**FELLY**, **FELLOE**, part of the rim of a wheel. (E.) In Shak. Hamlet, ii. 2. 517. M. E. *felwe*, Prompt. Parv. p. 154. — A. S. *felgu*, fem. sb., a felly. 'Forþam þe ælces spācan bið oþer ende fæst on þære næfe, oþer on ðære felge' = because the one end of each spoke is fixed in the nave, the other in the felly; Boethius, c. 39, sect. 7 (lib. iv. pr. 6). + Du. *velg*. + Dan. *fælge*. + G. *felge*. β. So named

from the pieces of the rim being put together; from A.S. *feolan*, *fiolan*, to stick, Grein, i. 289; cf. *ætfeolan*, to cleave to, id. i. 61; cognate with O.H.G. *felahan*, to put together, Goth. *filhan*, to hide, and Icel. *fela*, to hide, preserve.

**FELON**, a wicked person. (F.,—Low Lat.) M.E. *felun*, Floriz, ed. Lumby, 247, 329; *felunie* (=felony), id. 331.—O.F. *felon*, a traitor, wicked man.—Low Lat. *fellonem*, *felonem*, acc. of *fello*, *felo*, a traitor, rebel. β. Of disputed origin; but clearly (as I think) Celtic. Cf. Gael. *feallan*, a felon, traitor, Breton *falloni*, treachery; from the verb found as Irish and Gael. *feall*, to betray, deceive, fail, Breton *fallaat*, to impair, render base; whence also Bret. *fall*, Irish *feal*, evil, W. and Corn. *fel*, wily. The Irish *feall* is clearly cognate with Lat. *fallere*. See **Fail**. Der. *felon-y*, *felon-i-ous*, *felon-i-ous-ly*, *felon-i-ous-ness*.

**FELT**, cloth made by matting wool together. (E.) M.E. *felt*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 1689. [Not found in A.S.] + Du. *vilt*. + G. *filz*. + Gk. *πίλος*, felt. Cf. Lat. *pilleus*, *pileus*, a felt hat. Root uncertain. Der. *felt*, vb., *felt-er*, *felt-ing*. Also *filter*, q. v.

**FELUCCA**, a kind of small ship. (Ital.,—Arab.) In use in the Mediterranean Sea.—Ital. *feluca*; cf. Span. *faluca*.—Arab. *fulk*, a ship; Rich. Dict. p. 1099.

**FEMALE**, of the weaker sex. (F.,—L.) An accommodated spelling, to make it look more like male. M.E. *femele*, Gower, C. A. ii. 45; P. Plowman, B. xi. 331.—O.F. *femelle*, 'female'; Cot.—Lat. *fenella*, a young woman; dimin. of *femina*, a woman. See **Feminine**.

**FEMININE**, womanly. (F.,—L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 83.—O.F. *feminin*, 'feminine'; Cot.—Lat. *femininus*.—Lat. *femina*, a woman. β. Either from the base *fe-*; see **Fetus**: or from the ✓DHA, to suck; see Curtius, i. 313, 379. Der. (from Lat. *femina*), *female*, q. v.; also *ef-femin-ate*.

**FEMORAL**, belonging to the thigh. (L.) In Johnson's Dict.—Low Lat. *femoralis*; formed from *femor*, base of *femur*, the thigh. Root uncertain.

**FEN**, a morass, bog. (E.) M.E. *fen*, King Alisaunder, 3965.—A.S. *fen*, Grein, i. 281. + Du. *veen*. + Icel. *fen*. + Goth. *fani*, mud. + O.H.G. *fenni*. Cf. Gk. *πήλος*, mud; Lat. *palus*, a marsh. Der. *fen-y*.

**FENCE**, a guard, hedge. (F.,—L.) Merely an abbreviation for *defence*. 'Without weapon or fence' = defence; Udall, on Luke, c. 10. Cf. 'The place . . . was barried and *fensyd* for the same entent'; Fabyan's Chron. an. 1408. See **Defence**, and **Fend**. Der. *fence*, sb., in the sense of 'parrying with the sword,' spelt *fenss*, Barbour's Bruce, xx. 384; hence *fence*, verb, (1) to enclose, (2) to practise fencing; *fenc-ing*, *fenc-ible*.

**FEND**, to defend, ward off. (F.,—L.) M.E. *fenden*; the pt. t. *fended* occurs in P. Plowman, B. xii. 46, C. xxii. 46, where some MSS. read *defended*. *Fend* is a mere abbreviation of *defend*, q. v. Der. *fend-er*, (1) a metal guard for fire; (2) a buffer to deaden a blow.

**FENNEL**, a kind of fragrant plant. (L.) M.E. *fenel*, older form *fenkil*; P. Plowman, A. v. 156 (and footnote).—A.S. *finol*, *finul*, *finigle*, *finule*; Cockayne's A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 326.—Lat. *feniculum*, *feniculum*, fennel. Formed, with dimin. suffixes *-cu-* and *-le-*, from Lat. *feni*=*feno*, crude form of *fenum*, hay. Root uncertain. Der. hence also *fenugrek* (Minsheu)=Lat. *fenum Græcum*.

**FEOFF**, to invest with a fief. (F.) M.E. *feffen*, *feoffen*; Chaucer, C. T. 9572; P. Plowman, B. ii. 78, 146; Rob. of Glouc. p. 368.—O.F. *feoffer* (Roquefort), more commonly *fieffer* (Burguy), to invest with a fief.—O.F. *fief*, a fief; see **Fief**. Der. *feoffee*, from O.F. pp. *feoffe*, one invested with a fief.

**FERMENT**, yeast, leaven, commotion. (L.) 'The nation is in too high a ferment'; Dryden, pref. to Hind and Panther, l. 1.—Lat. *fermentum*, leaven; put for *ferui-mentum*. (See **Barm**).—Lat. *feruere*, to boil, be agitated; see **Fervent**. Der. *ferment*, vb., Pope, Windsor Forest, l. 93; *ferment-at-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 16285; *ferment-able*, *ferment-at-ive*.

**FERN**, a plant with feathery fronds. (E.) M.E. *ferne*, Chaucer, C. T. 10568, 10569.—A.S. *fearn*, Gloss. to Cockayne's A.S. Leechdoms. + Du. *varen*. + G. *farnkraut*=feather-plant. + Skt. *parna*, a wing, feather, leaf, tree; applied to various plants. β. Pick (i. 252) suggests the root SPAR, to struggle; apparently with reference to the fluttering of a bird's wings. Der. *fern-y*.

**FEROCITY**, fierceness. (F.,—L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627; *ferocious* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—F. *ferocité*, 'fierceness'; Cot.—Lat. *ferocitatem*, acc. of *ferocitas*, fierceness.—Lat. *feroci*, crude form of *ferox*, fierce.—Lat. *ferus*, wild. See **Fierce**. Der. *feroci-ous*, an ill-coined word, suggested by the O.F. *feroce*, cruel; *ferocious-ly*, *ferocious-ness*.

**FERREOUS**, made of iron. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 3. § 4.—Lat. *ferreus* (by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in

arduous, egregious).—Lat. *ferrum*, iron; put for an older form *fersum* = ✓BHARS, to be stiff (Pick, i. 159); Skt. *hrish* (orig. *bhrish*), to bristle; and see **Bristle**. Der. (from Lat. *ferrum*), *ferri-fer-ous*, where *-fer-* is from ✓BHAR, to bear; also *farrier*, q. v.

**FERRET** (1), an animal of the weasel tribe. (F.,—Low Lat.) See Shak. Jul. Cæsar, i. 2. 186.—O.F. *suret*, 'a ferret'; Cot.—Low Lat. *suretus*, *surectus*, a ferret; cf. Low Lat. *furo* (gen. *furonis*), a ferret. β. Said to be from Lat. *fur*, a thief (Diez); but rather from Bret. *fur*, wise; cf. W. *ffur*, wise, wily, crafty, *ffured*, a wily one, a ferret. Der. *ferret*, verb; = O.F. *sureter*, 'to ferret, search, hunt'; Cot.

**FERRET** (2), a kind of silk tape. (Ital.,—L.) 'When parchmenters [parchment-sellers?] put in no *ferret-silke*;' Gascoigne, Steel Glass, 1095. [Also called *floret-silk*, which is the French form; from O.F. *fleur*, 'fleur silk'; Cot.] Corrupted from Ital. *fioretto*, 'a floweret or little flower; also course [coarse] ferret silke; also flower-work upon lace or embroidery;' Florio.—Ital. *fiore*, a flower; with dimin. suffix *-etto*.—Lat. *florem*, acc. of *flos*, a flower. See **Flower**. ¶ Apparently named from some flowering-work upon it. The O.F. *fleur* is, similarly, the dimin. of F. *fleur*, a flower. The Ital. change of *l* to *i* accounts for the E. form.

**FERRUGINOUS**, rusty. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *ferruginus*, shorter form of *ferrugineus*, rusty.—Lat. *ferrugin*, stem of *ferrugo*, rust; formed from Lat. *ferrum*, iron, just as *ærgo*, stem of brass, is formed from *æs* (gen. *æris*), brass. See above.

**FERRULE**, a metal ring at the end of a stick. (F.,—L.) An accommodated spelling, due to confusion with Lat. *ferrum*, iron. Formerly *verril*. 'Verril, Verril, a little brass or iron ring at the small end of a cane;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. And so spelt in Sherwood's index to Cotgrave.—O.F. *virole*, 'an iron ring put about the end of a staff,' &c.; Cot.—Low Lat. *virola*, a ring to bind anything; = Lat. *uiriola*, a little bracelet.—Lat. *uiria*, a bracelet, armband.—Lat. *uiere*, to twist, bind round; cf. Lat. *uitta*, a band, fillet. ✓WI, to plait, twist, bind; weakened form of ✓WA, to weave; Pick, i. 203. See **Withy**.

**FERRY**, to transport, carry across a river. (E.) Orig. used merely in the sense 'to carry.' M.E. *ferien*, to convey; the pt. t. *ferede* is in Layamon, l. 237.—A.S. *ferian*, to carry; as in 'he was fered on heofon' = he was carried to heaven; Luke, xxiv. 31. Causal of A.S. *faran*, to fare, go. + Icel. *ferja*, to carry, ferry; causal of *farar*. + Goth. *farjan*, to travel by ship, sail; an extension of *faran*. See **Fare**. Der. *ferry*, sb., (Icel. *ferja*, sb.) *ferry-boat*, *ferry-man*.

**FERTILE**, fruitful. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 338.—O.F. *fertile*, 'fertile'; Cot.—Lat. *fertilis*, fruitful.—Lat. *ferre*, to bear; cognate with E. *bear*. See **Bear**. Der. *fertil-i-ty*, *fertil-ise*.

**FERULE**, a rod (or bat) for punishing children. (L.) Formerly spelt *ferula*; misprinted *ferular* in the old ed. of Milton's Areopagitica; see ed. by Hales, p. 30, l. 19, and note.—Lat. *ferula*, a rod, whip.—Lat. *ferire*, to strike. + Icel. *berja*, to strike. Perhaps from ✓BHAR, to strike (Pick).

**FERVENT**, heated, ardent, zealous. (F.,—L.) M.E. *feruent* (with *u*=*v*). Chaucer has *feruen-ly*, Troilus, iv. 1384.—O.F. *ferven*, 'fervent, hot'; Cot.—Lat. *feruent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *fervere*, to boil.—Lat. base *fru-* (found in *de-fru-tum*, must be boiled down), cognate with E. *brew*. See **Brew**. Der. *fervent-ly*, *fervec-y*; also *feru-id*, Milton, P. L. v. 301, from Lat. *feruidus*, which from *fervere*; *feru-id-ly*, *feru-id-ness*; *feru-our*, Wyclif. Deut. xxix. 20, from O.F. *feruor*, *ferveur*=Lat. *feruorem*, acc. of *feruor*, heat; also *fer-ment*, q. v., *ef-fervesce*, q. v.

**FESTAL**, belonging to a feast. (L.) A late word. In Johnson's Dict. Apparently a mere coinage, by adding *-al* to stem of Lat. *festum*, a feast. Generally derived from O.F. *festal*, only given by Roquefort; but the word is much too late for such a borrowing. See **Feast**. ¶ Or possibly a mere shortening of *festival*, q. v.

**FESTER**, to rankle. (E.?) M.E. *festeren*. 'So festered are his woundes' = so festered are his wounds; P. Plowman, C. xx. 83. Etym. doubtful. In Lye's A. S. Dict. we find: '*Festrud*, fostered, nutritus; *festrud beon*, nutriti; Scint. 81.' The reference does not seem to be right; but it is quite possible that *festered* is nothing but a peculiar form and use of *fostered*. The spelling *fister* for *fuster* in A. S. is not uncommon. See **Foster**.

**FESTIVAL**, a feast-day. (F.,—Low L.) Properly an adj. 'With drapets festival'; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 9. 27.—O.F. *festival*, festive; also, as sb. a festival; Roquefort.—Low Lat. *festivus*; formed, with suffix *-alis*, from Lat. *festinus*; see below.

**FESTIVE**, festal. (L.) Modern; see Todd's Johnson.—Lat. *festivus*, festive.—Lat. *festum*. See **Feast**. Der. *festive-ly*, *festiv-i-ty*.

**FESTOON**, an ornament, garland. (F.,—L.) 'The festoons, friezes, and the astragals'; Dryden, Art of Poetry, 56.—F. *feston*, a garland, festoon; cf. Ital. *festone*, Span. *feston*.—Low Lat. *festonem*, acc. of *festus*, a garland. β. Usually derived from *festum*, a holiday but a connection with Low Lat. *festis*=O.F. *fest*, *faist*, *faiste*=F



*falte*, a top, ridge (from the base of the Lat. *fastigium*), is almost as likely. **Der.** *festoon*, verb.

**FETCH**, to bring. (E.) M. E. *fecchen*, pt. t. *fette*, pp. *fet*; Chaucer, C. T. 7646, 821. — A. S. *fetian*, *gefetan*, to fetch, Grein, i. 283, 398; pp. *fetod*. — A. S. *fat*, a pace, step, journey; Grein, i. 273. Cf. Icel. *feta*, to find one's way; Icel. *fet*, a step, pace. Connected with **Foot**, q. v. — **✓** PAD, to seize, go; see **Fick**, i. 135, iii. 171. **¶** Cf. also Dan. *fatte*, Du. *vatten*, to catch, take; G. *fassen*, to seize; from the same Teutonic base **FAT**; see **Fit** (1). The notions of 'seizing' and 'advancing' seem to be mixed up in this root. The orig. notion seems to be 'to go to find,' or 'go for.' **Der.** *fetch*, used by Shak. to mean 'a stratagem'; Hamlet, ii. 1. 38.

**FÊTE**, a festival. (F., — L.) Modern. — F. *fête* = O. F. *feste*, a feast. See **Feast**.

**FETICH, FETISH**, an object of superstitious worship. (F., — Port., — L.) Modern; not in Johnson. — F. *fetische*. — Port. *fetiço*, sorcery; also a name given by the Portuguese to the roughly made idols of W. Africa. — Port. *fetiço*, artificial. — Lat. *facticius*. See **Factitious**. **Der.** *fetichism*.

**FETID**, stinking. (F., — L.) In Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 481. — O. F. *fetide*, 'stinking'; Cot. — Lat. *fetidus*, *fetidus*, stinking. — Lat. *fatere*, to stink; cf. *suffire* (= *sub-fire*), to fumigate; *fumus*, smoke. From the same root as **Fume**, q. v. **Der.** *fetidness*.

**FETLOCK**, the part of the leg (in a horse) where the tuft of hair grows behind the pastern-joint. (Scand.) Orig. the tuft itself. 'Fetlock, or fetterlock, the hair that grows behind on a horse's feet'; Kersey. The pl. is spelt *feetlakes* in Rich. Coer de Lion, 5816; and *fitlokes* in Arthur and Merlin, 5902. Of Scand. origin; the difficulty is to determine the precise sense of the former syllable; the latter is the same as our 'lock' of hair, viz. Icel. *lokk*, A. S. *locc*. **β**. In connection with *fet* we find Icel. *fet*, a pace, step, *feti*, a pacer, stepper (used of horses), *feta*, to step, as if the *fetlock* were the lock displayed in stepping; cf. Swed. *fjät*, Dan. *fied*, a foot-print, footstep, track. But there is also Icel. *feti*, a strand in the thread of a warp, Dan. *fed*, *fid*, a skein; as if there were an allusion to the tangled end of a skein, as suggested by Mr. Wedgwood. Again, there is also Icel. *fit*, the webbed foot of waterbirds, the web or skin of the feet of animals, the edge or hem of a sock.

**γ**. But all these words seem to be ultimately related, and to be further connected with both *foot* and *fetter*, the root being **PAD**, to seize, go; see **Fetter, Fetch, Foot**.

**FETTER**, a shackle. (E.) Orig. a shackle for the foot. M. E. *feter*, Chaucer, C. T. 1281. — A. S. *fetor*, *feter*, Grein, i. 283. + Du. *veter*, lace; orig. a fetter. + Icel. *fjöturr*. + Swed. *fjättrar*, pl. fetters. + G. *fessel*. + Lat. *pedica*; also *com-pes* (gen. *com-pedis*), a fetter. + Gk. *πῆδη*, a fetter. + Skt. *pādúkā*, a shoe. All from the base **PAD**, a foot. See **Foot**.

**FETUS**, offspring, the young in the womb. (L.) Modern; in Johnson's Dict. — Lat. *fetus*, a bringing forth, offspring. — Lat. *fetus*, fruitful, that has brought forth. — Lat. *fevere*\*, an obsolete verb, to generate, produce; related to *fu* in *fui*, I was, and in *fu-turus*, future. + Gk. *φύειν*, to beget; *φύεσθαι*, to grow; whence *φύσις*, grown. + Skt. *bhū*, to become, be. + A. S. *beon*, to be. — **✓** BIU, to exist. See **Be**. **Der.** (from the same root) *fecundity*, q. v.; *fe-line*, q. v.; *felicity*, q. v.; also *ef-fete*, *fawn* (2).

**FEUD** (1), revenge, hatred. (E.) In Shak. Troil. iv. 5. 132. Modified in spelling, by confusion with the word below. M. E. *fede* (a Northern form), Wallace, i. 354. — A. S. *fēhð*, enmity, hatred (very common); Grein, i. 275. — A. S. *fih*, hostile; whence mod. E. **Foe**, q. v. + G. *fehde*, hatred. + Goth. *fijathwa*, hatred. Curtius compares (but wrongly?) the Gk. *μυρός*, bitter, Lithuanian *pykti*, to be angry; Curtius, i. 201.

**FEUD** (2), a fief; **FEUDAL**, pertaining to a fief. (Low L., — Scand.?) In Blackstone's Commentaries, b. ii. c. 4; and see **Fee** in Blount's Law Dict. — Low Lat. *feudum*, a fief; very common, but perhaps shortened from the adj., and due to a mistake, viz. the regarding of the *-al* in the Icel. words as being equivalent to the Lat. adj. suffix *-alis*. — Low Lat. *feudalis*, 'a vassal,' wrongly made into an adjective, with the sense of 'feudal.' — Icel. *fē-ðdal* (?), an *ðdal* held as a *fee* or *fief* from the king; not a true Icel. compound, but both parts are significant. — Icel. *fē*, a fee or fief; and *ðdal*, patrimony, property held in allodial tenure. See further under **Fief**, and **Allodial**. **Der.** *feudal* (really the parent of *feud*); *feudalism*, *feud-at-ory*.

**FEVER**, a kind of disease. (F., — L.) M. E. *fever* (with *u* for *v*), P. Plowman, C. iv. 96; *fevre*, Ancren Riwle, p. 112. — O. F. *fevre*, later *fièvre* (F. *fièvre*). — Lat. *febrim*, acc. of *febris*, a fever, lit. 'a trembling.' — **✓** BHABH, an extension of **✓** BHA, to tremble; cf. Gk. *φῶβος*, fear; A. S. *bifian*, G. *beben*, to tremble; Skt. *bhi*, to fear. **Fick**, i. 690. **Der.** *fever-ous*, *fever-ish*, *fever-ish-ly*, *fever-ish-ness*; also *fever-few*, a plant, corrupted from A. S. *fefer-fuge*, borrowed from Lat. *febrifuga* = fever-dispelling, from Lat. *fugare*, to put to flight; see Wright's Vocab. i. 30, col. 2.

**FEW**, of small number. (E.) M. E. *fewe*, Chaucer, C. T. 641. — A. S. *fea*, both sing. and pl.; *feawe*, pl. only. + Icel. *fár*. + Dan. *faa*. + Swed. *få*. + Goth. *faus*. + Lat. *paucus*. + Gk. *μαῖσος*, small. Root uncertain.

**FEEY**, doomed to die. (E.) 'Till *fey* men died awa', man; Burns, Battle of Sheriffmuir, l. 19. — A. S. *fēge*, doomed to die. + Icel. *feigr*, destined to die. + Du. *veeg*, about to die. + O. H. G. *feig*, doomed to die; whence G. *feig*, a coward.

**FIAT**, a decree. (L.) In Young's Night Thoughts, vi. 465. — Lat. *fiat*, let it be done. — Lat. *fiō*, I become; = *fa-i-o*, used as pass. of *fa-c-ere*, to make; from base *fa*. See **Fact**.

**FIB**, a fable. (F., — L.) In Pope, Ep. to Lady Shirley, l. 24. A weakened and abbreviated form of *fable*. Cf. Prov. E. *fible-fable*, non-sense; Halliwell. See **Fable**. **Der.** *fib*, vb.

**FIBRE**, a thread, threadlike substance. (F., — L.) Spelt *fiber* in Cotgrave. — F. *fibre*; pl. *fibres*, 'the fibers, threads, or strings of muscles'; Cot. — L. *fibra*, a fibre. Root uncertain. **Der.** *fibr-ous*, *fibrine*; also *fringe*, q. v.

**FICKLE**, deceitful, inconstant. (E.) M. E. *fikel*, P. Plowman, C. iii. 25. — A. S. *ficol*, found in a gloss (Bosworth); formed with a common adj. suffix *-ol*. — A. S. *fic*, *gēfic*, fraud, Grein, i. 400; cf. A. S. *fācen*, deceit; allied to Icel. *feikn*, an evil, a portent, O. Sax. *fēkn*, deceit. **β**. Perhaps the root of the word appears in **Fidget**, q. v. **Der.** *fickle-ness*.

**FICTION**, a falsehood, feigned story. (F., — L.) In Skelton, Colin Clout, l. 114. — F. *fiction*, 'a fiction'; Cot. — Lat. *fictionem*, acc. of *factio*, a feigning. — Lat. *fictus*, pp. of *figere*, to feign. See **Feign, Figure**. **Der.** (from Lat. *fictus*) *fict-it-i-ous*, *fict-ile*; and see **Figment, Figure**.

**FIDDLE**, a stringed instrument, violin. (L.?) M. E. *fithel*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 457; *fidel*, Chaucer, C. T. 298. — A. S. *fīdele*, only in the deriv. *fīdelere*, a fiddler, in a copy of Ælfric's Glossary (Bosworth); cf. Icel. *fīdla*, a fiddle, *fīdlari*, a fiddler; Dan. *fiddel*; Du. *vedel*; G. *fiedel* (O. H. G. *fīdula*). **β**. Of uncertain origin, but probably the same word as Low Lat. *vidula*, *vitula*, a viol, fiddle; a word presumably of Lat. origin. See **Viol**.

**FIDELITY**, faithfulness. (F., — L.) In Shak. Mer. Wives, iv. 2. 160. — F. *fidélité*, 'fidelity'; Cot. — Lat. *fidelitatem*, acc. of *fideliitas*. — Lat. *fidelis*, faithful. — Lat. *fides*, faith. See **Faith**.

**FIDGET**, to be restless, move uneasily. (Scand.) In Boswell's Life of Johnson (Todd's Johnson). A dimin. form of *fidge*. 'Fidge about, to be continually moving up and down'; Kersey, ed. 1715. *Fidge* is a weakened form of the North E. *fick* or *fike*. 'Fike, *fjke*, *feik*, to be in a restless state'; Jamieson. M. E. *fiken*, Prompt. Parv. p. 160; whence the secondary form *fisken*, id. 162; see my note to P. Plowman, C. x. 153. 'The Sarezynes fledde, away gunne *fjke*' = the Saracins fled, and away did *hasten*; used in contempt; Rich. Coer de Lion, 4749. — Icel. *fika*, to climb up nimbly, as a spider. + Swed. *fika*, *fikas*, to hunt after; and see *fika* in Rietz. + Norw. *fika*, to take trouble; *fika etter*, to pursue, hasten after; Aasen. **¶** Perhaps *fick-le* is from this base *fik*. **Der.** *fidget*, sb., *fidget-y*, *fidget-i-ness*.

**FIDUCIAL**, showing trust. (L.) Rare; see Rich. Dict. 'Fiduciary, a feeoffee in trust'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Both words are from Lat. *fiducia*, trust. — Lat. *fidere*, to trust. See **Faith**.

**FIE**, an interjection of disgust. (Scand.) M. E. *fy*, Chaucer, C. T. 450; 'fy for shame'; id. 14897; Will. of Palerne, 481. — Icel. *fje*, *fje*; Dan. *fy*, also *fy skam dig*, fie for shame; Swed. *fy*, also *fy skam*, fie for shame. Hence perhaps O. F. *fi*, *fy*, *fye*; Cot. We find similar forms in the G. *pfui*, Lat. *phui*, *phy*, Skt. *phut*, natural expressions of disgust, due to the sound of blowing away.

**FIEF**, land held of a superior. (F., — Low L. — Scand.?) In Dryden, On Mrs. Killigrew, l. 98. The M. E. vb. *feffen*, to enfeoff, is common; see Chaucer, C. T. 9572; P. Plowman, B. ii. 78, 146. — O. F. *fief*, spelt *fied* in the 11th century (Brachet). — Low Lat. *feudum*, property held in fee. See **Feud**. **¶** *Feudum* is generally derived from O. H. G. *fihu*, the same word as our *fee*; see **Fee**. Thus Littré cites O. H. G. *fihu*, *feho*, possessions, goods, cattle, without explaining the final *d*. Burguy looks on *feu-dum* as having an intercalated *d*. Possibly the final *f* in *fief* and the *d* in *feu-dum* are alike due to the *ð* in Icel. *ðdal*; see **Feud**. This Icel. word certainly exists in the word *allodial*; and this throws some light upon *feud* and *fief*. The Scandinavian influence upon F. (and even upon O. H. G.) has been somewhat overlooked. Thus *fief* is not merely 'fee,' but 'paternal fee.' See **Allodial**.

**FIELD**, an open space of land. (E.) M. E. *feld*, Chaucer, C. T. 888. — A. S. *feld*; Grein. + Du. *veld*. + Dan. *felt*. + Swed. *fält*. + G. *feld*. Cf. Russ. *polé*, a field. Root uncertain; but we may consider E. *fell*, a hill, as being a mere variety of the same word; see **Fell** (4). **Der.** *field-day*, *field-marshal*, &c.

**FIELDFARE**, a kind of bird. (E.) M. E. *feldefare*, Chaucer, Troil. iii. 861; *felfare*, Will. of Palerne, 183. — A. S. *feldefare*, Wright's Vocab. i. 63, l. 27. There is also an A. S. *feala-for*, *turdus*



pilaris (in a gloss); Bosworth. — A. S. *fēld*, a field; and *faran*, to fare, travel over. The A. S. *fealo-for* is, similarly, from *fealo*, *fealu*, reddish, yellowish, also fallow-land; and *faran*, to fare, travel. The sense is, in the latter case, 'fallow-wanderer,' i. e. traverser of the fallow-fields. See **Field**, **Fallow**, and **Fare**. ¶ The two names, accordingly, express much the same thing.

**FIEND**, an enemy. (E.) M. E. *feud*, Chaucer, C. T. 7256; earlier *feond*, Layamon, l. 237. — A. S. *feōnd*, *fīōnd*, an enemy, hater; properly the pres. pt. of *feōn*, contr. form of *feogan*, to hate; Grein, i. 294, 295. + Du. *vijsand*, an enemy. + Dan. and Swed. *fjende*. + Icel. *fjandi*, pres. pt. of *fjā*, to hate. + Goth. *fijands*, pres. pt. of *fijan*, to hate. + G. *feind*. — ✓ Pl. to hate; Fick, i. 145; whence also *foe*, q. v. ¶ Similarly, *friend* is a pres. pt. from Teut. base *fri*, to love; see **Friend**. Der. *fiend-ish*, *fiend-ish-ness*.

**FIERCE**, violent, angry. (F., — L.) M. E. *fers*, Chaucer, C. T. 1598; Rob. of Glouc. p. 188. — O. F. *fers*, *fiers*, oldest nom. form of O. F. *fer*, *fier*, fierce; Roquefort gives *fers*, Burguy *fer*, *fier*. — Lat. *ferus*, wild, savage; cf. *fera*, a wild beast. + Gk. *θηρ*, a wild animal; perhaps cognate with **Deer**, q. v. Der. *fer-oc-i-ous*, q. v.

**FIFE**, a shrill pipe. (F., — O. H. G.) In Shak. Oth. iii. 3. 352. — F. *fifre*, 'a fife'; Cot. — O. H. G. *pfifa*, *fifa*; G. *pfefse*, a pipe. — O. H. G. *pfifen*, to blow, puff, blow a fife; cf. G. *pfiff*, a whistle, hissing. Allied to **Pipe**, q. v. Cf. Lat. *pipare*, *pipiare*, to chirp.

**FIG**, the name of a fruit. (F., — L.) The pl. *figes* occurs in the Ancræn Riwle, p. 150, where also the fig-tree is called *figer*. [The A. S. *fic* (Matt. vii. 16) is a somewhat different form, being taken directly from Lat. *ficus*.] — F. *figue*, due to the Provençal form *figa*, a fig; cf. Span. *figo*. — Lat. *ficum*, acc. of *ficus*, a fig. Der. *fig-wort*.

**FIGHT**, to contend in war. (E.) M. E. *fihthen*, *fehten*, Layamon, ll. 1359, 1580. — A. S. *feohtan*, Grein, i. 289; whence the sb. *feohte*, a fight. + Du. *vechten*. + Dan. *fegte*. + Swed. *fäktia*. + O. H. G. *fehian*; G. *fechten*. β. Possibly connected with Lat. *pectere*, to comb, to card, hence, to beat. Der. *fight*, sb., *fight-er*, *fight-ing*.

**FIGMENT**, a fiction. (L.) 'You heard no figment, sir,' B. Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, iv. 4. — Lat. *figmentum*, a fiction; formed (with suffix *-mentum*) from the base **FIG** of *fi(n)gere*, to feign. See below; and see **Fiction**, **Feign**.

**FIGURE**, something made, an appearance, representation. (F., — L.) M. E. *figure*, Chaucer, C. T. 7892. — F. *figure*. — Lat. *figura*, a figure, thing made. — Lat. **FIG**, base of *fi(n)gere*, to form, fashion, feign. + Gk. *θιγγάνειν*, to touch, handle. + Skt. *dih*, to smear. + Goth. *deigan*, to fashion as a potter does; whence *daigs*, cognate with E. *dough*. — ✓ **DHIGH**, to smear, handle, form with the hands. See **Dough**. Der. *figure*, vb., *figur-ed*, *figure-head*, *figur-ate*, *figur-ative*, *figur-at-ive-ly*; from the same root, *feign*, *fiction*, *figment*, *ef-fig-y*, *di-figure*, *trans-figure*; also *dike*, *dough*; perhaps *la-dy*.

**FILAMENT**, a slender thread. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *filamen*. — O. F. *filamens*, 'filaments,' Cot. [The *t* was added by analogy with other words in *-ment*.] Formed as if from Lat. *filamentum* (with suffix *-mentum*) from Low Lat. *filare*, to wind thread. — Lat. *filum*, a thread; see **File** (1).

**FILBERT**, the fruit of the hazel. (F., — O. H. G.) Formerly spelt *philbert* or *philiberd*. 'The Philibert that loves the vale'; Peacham's Emblems, ed. 1612 (R.) Gower has: 'That Phillis in the same threwe Was shape into a nutte-tre . . . And, after Phillis, philiberd This tre was cleped in the yerd.' C. A. ii. 30. [This is an allusion to the story of Phyllis and Demophon in Ovid, and of course does not account for the word, as it takes no notice of the last syllable.]

β. *Philiberd* is clearly put for 'philiberd nut,' and the word is a proper name. We have no sufficient evidence to shew from whom the nut was named. A common story is that it was so named after Philibert, king of France, but there was no such king. Cotgrave has: 'Philibert, a proper name for a man; and particularly the name of a certain Bourgonian [Burgundian] saint; whereof *chaine de S. Philibert*, a kind of counterfeit chain.' Perhaps the nut too was named after St. Philibert, whose name also passed into a proverb in another connection. St. Philibert's day is Aug. 22 (Old Style), just the nutting season. The name is Frankish. — O. H. G. *fili-bert*, i. e. very bright; from *fili* (G. *viel*), much, very; and *bert* = *berht*, bright, cognate with E. *bricht*. See Hist. of Christian Names, by Miss Yonge, ii. 231; where, however, *fili-* is equated to *wille* (will) by a mistake. ¶ Similarly, a filbert is called in German *Lamberts-nuss* = Lambert's nut; St. Lambert's day is Sept. 17.

**FILCH**, to steal, pilfer. (Scand.) Rob. of Brunne has *filchid* = stolen; tr. of Langtoft, p. 282. *Filch* stands for *fil-k* (cf. *tal-k* from *tell*, *stal-k* from *stead*), where *k* is a formative addition. *Fil* represents M. E. *fele*, to hide; not very uncommon, and still in use provincially; see *Feal* in Halliwell. 'For to fele me for ferde' = to hide myself for fear; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 3237. — Icel. *fela*, to hide, conceal, bury. + Goth. *fihlan*, to hide, bury. + O. H. G. *felahan*, to put together; whence G. *be-fehlen*, to order. Der. *filch-er*.

**FILE** (1), a string, line, list, order. (F., — L.) In Macbeth, iii. 1. 95. — O. F. *file*, 'a file, rank, row'; Cot. Allied to *fil*, a thread. — Low Lat. *fila*, a string of things (see *fila*, *fileia* in Ducange). — Lat. *filum*, a thread. Der. *file*, verb; *fil-a-ment*, q. v.; *fil-i-gree*, q. v.; *fill-et*, q. v.; also *en-fil-ade*; also *de-file* (2).

**FILE** (2), a steel rasp. (E.) M. E. *file*, Chaucer, C. T. 2510. — A. S. *feol*, a file (in a gloss); Bosworth, Leo. + Du. *vijl*. + Dan. *fil*. + Swed. *fil*. + O. H. G. *fhala*, *figala*; G. *feile*. + Russ. *pila*, a file. Cf. Skt. *piś*, to adorn, form, of which 'the real meaning seems to be "to work with a sharp tool;"' Curtius, i. 202. Cf. Fick, i. 675.

Der. *file*, verb; *fil-ings*.

**FILIAL**, relating to a child. (L.) 'All filial reuerence'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 63 f. Formed as if from Low Lat. *filialis*; cf. Low Lat. *filialiter*, in a mode resembling that of a son. — Lat. *filius*, son; a *filia*, daughter; orig. an infant; cf. Lat. *felare*, to suck. — ✓ **DHA**, to suck; cf. Skt. *dhā*, to suck. Der. *filial-ly*, *fil-i-at-ion*, *af-fili-ate*.

**FILIBUSTER**, a pirate, freebooter. (Span., — E.) Modern; mere Spanish. — Span. *filibuster*, a buccaneer, pirate; so called from the vessel in which they sailed. — Span. *filibote*, *fibote*, a fast-sailing vessel. — E. *flyboat*; cf. 'What news o' th' Flyboat?' Beaum. and Fletcher, Beggars' Bush, iv. 3. 20. 'Flyboat, a swift and light vessel built for sailing'; Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Hence also the Du. *vlieboot*, explained as 'fly-boat' in Sewel's Du. Dict., ed. 1754.

¶ Thus the word was originally due to English. See **Fly**.

**FILIGREE**, fine ornamental work. (Span.) A corruption of *filigrain* or *filigrane*, the older form. 'A curious *filigrane* handkerchief . . . out of Spain'; Dr. Browne's Travels, ed. 1685 (Todd). 'Several *filigrain* curiosities'; Tatler, no. 245. — Span. *filigrana*, filigree-work, fine wrought work. — Span. *fila*, a file, row of things, *filar*, to spin; and *grano*, the grain or principal fibre of the material; so called because the chief texture of the material was wrought in silver wire. See **File** (1) and **Grain**.

**FILL**, to make full. (E.) M. E. *fillen*, P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, 763; older form *fullen*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 40. — A. S. *fyllan*, *fullian*, Grein, i. 356, 360; from A. S. *ful*, full. + Du. *vullen*. + Icel. *fylla*. + Dan. *fylda*. + Swed. *fylle*. + Goth. *fulljan*. + G. *füllen*. See **Full**. Der. *fill*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 2561; *fill-er*.

**FILLET**, a little band. (F., — L.) M. E. *fillet*, Chaucer, C. T. 3243. — O. F. *filet*, dimin. of *fil*, a thread. — Lat. *filum*, a thread. See **File** (1). Der. *filler*, verb.

**FILIBEG, PHILIBEG**, a kilt. (Gaelic.) Used by Dr. Johnson, in his Tour to the Western Islands (Todd). — Gael. *feileadh-beag*, the kilt in its modern shape; Macleod. — Gael. *filleadh*, a fold, plait, from the verb *fill*, to fold; and *beag*, little, small; so that the sense is 'little fold.'

**FILLIP**, to strike with the finger-nail, when jerked from under the thumb. (E.) In Shak. 2 Hen. IV, i. 2. 255. Another form of **Flip**. Halliwell has: 'Flip, a slight sudden blow; also, to fillip, to jerk; Somerset. Lillie (Mother Bombie, ed. 1632, sig. Dd. ii) seems to use the word *flip* in the sense to fillip.' *Filip* is an easier form of *flip*, which arose from *flip*, by the shifting of *l*. Der. *fillip*, sb. See **Flippant**.

**FILLY**, a female foal. (Scand.) Shak. has *filly foal*, Mids. N. Dr. ii. 1. 46. Merely the dimin. form of *foal*, formed by suffixing *-y* and modifying the vowel. — Icel. *fylja*, a filly; from *foli*, a foal. + Dan. *föl*, neut. a foal; from *fole*, masc. a foal. + Swed. *fol*, neut. a foal; *fåle*, masc. + G. *füllen*, a colt; from O. H. G. *volō*, a foal. See **Foal**.

**FILM**, a thin skin. (E.) In Shak. Romeo, i. 4. 63. M. E. *film*, *fylme*, Prompt. Parv. p. 160. — A. S. *filma*; only found in the dimin. *fylm-en*, membrane, prepulse; Gen. xvii. 11. + O. Fries. *film*; only in the dimin. *filmene*, skin. β. Formed by adding the suffix *-m* (Aryan *-ma*) to the base *fil*, a skin, seen in Goth. *filleins*, leathern, and in E. *fell*, a skin. See **Fell** (2). Cf. W. *pilen*, skin. Der. *film-y*, *film-i-ness*.

**FILTER**, to strain liquors; a strainer. (F., — Low L., — O. Low G.) The sb. is in Cotgrave. 'Filter, or Filtrate, to strain through a bag, felt, brown paper, &c.,' also 'Filtrum or Feltrum, a strainer; . . . a felt-hat'; Kersey, ed. 1715. — O. F. *filtrer*, 'to strain through a felt'; Cot. Cf. O. F. *feutre*, 'a felt, also a filter, a peece of felt . . . to straine things through,' id.; where *feutre* is a corruption of an older form *feltre*. — Low Lat. *filtrum*, *feltrum*, felt. — O. Low Ger. *filt* (= E. *felt*), preserved in Du. *vilt*, felt; cf. G. *filz*. See **Felt**. Der. *filtrate*, *filtr-at-ion*.

**FILTH**, foul matter. (E.) M. E. *filth*, *felth*, *fulthe*; Prompt. Parv. p. 180; Ancræn Riwle, p. 128. — A. S. *fyld* (properly *fyldu*) Matt. xxiii. 27, where the Hattón MS. has *felthe*. Formed, by vowel-change of *ú* to *y*, and by adding the suffix *-ðu* (Aryan *-ta*) to the adj. *fúl*, foul. + O. H. G. *fulāda*, filth; from *fúl*, *vúl*, foul. See **Foul**. Der. *filth-y*, *filth-i-ness*.

**FIN**, a wing-like organ of a fish. (E.) M. E. *fin* (rare); the pl. pp. *finned* = furnished with fins, occurs in Rom. of Alexander, fragment



B, ed. Skeat, 1. 298.—A. S. *fin*, Levit. xi. 9. + Du. *vin*. + Swed. *finu*, in *finnfisk*, a finned fish; *fena*, a fin. + Dan. *finne*. + Lat. *finna*, a fin, in the comp. *finniger*, having fins; Ovid, Metam. xiii. 963. ¶ The usual connection asserted between Lat. *finna* and *penna* is not certain; if it were, we should have to connect *fin* with *feather*. Der. *finn-y*.

**FINAL**, pertaining to the end. (F.,—L.) M. E. *final*, Gower, C. A. iii. 348.—O. F. *final*, 'final'; Cot.—Lat. *finalis*.—Lat. *finis*, the end. See **FINISH**. Der. *final-ly*, *final-i-ty*; also *fin-ale*, from Ital. *finale*, final, hence, an ending.

**FINANCE**, revenue. (F.,—L.) M. E. *fynance*, used by Lord Berners in the sense of 'ransom'; Tr. of Froissart, i. 202, 312 (R.). 'All the finances or revences'; Bacon, The Office of Alienations (R.).—O. F. *finance*, pl. *finances*, 'wealth, substance, revenue, . . . all extraordinary levies'; Cot.—Low Lat. *financia*, a payment.—Low Lat. *finare*, to pay a fine or tax.—Low Lat. *finis*, a settled payment, a final arrangement; Lat. *finis*, the end. See **FINE** (2), and **FINISH**. Der. *financ-i-al*, *financ-i-al-ly*, *financ-i-er*.

**FINCH**, the name of several birds. (E.) M. E. *finch*, Chaucer, C. T. 654.—A. S. *finc*; Wright's Vocab. i. 62. + Du. *vinck*. + Dan. *finke*. + Swed. *fink*. + G. *fink*; O. H. G. *finccho*. + W. *pine*, a chaffinch; also smart, gay, fine. Cf. also Gk. *σίνος*, *σίνγγος*, *σίνζα*, a finch; prov. E. *sfink*, a finch; and perhaps E. *spangle*, q. v.

**FIND**, to meet with, light upon. (E.) M. E. *finden*, Chaucer, Prol. 738.—A. S. *findan*; Grein. + Du. *vinden*. + Dan. *finde*. + Swed. and Icel. *finna* (= *finda*). + Goth. *finthan*. + O. H. G. *findan*; G. *finden*. + Lat. *pet-ere*, to seek after, fly towards. + Gk. *πίνειν* (= *πν-ειν*), to fall. + Skt. *pat*, to fall, fly.—✓ **PAT**, to fall, fly. Der. *find-er*; from same root, *im-pet-us*, q. v., *pen*, q. v., *asym-pt-ote*, q. v., *feather*, q. v.; *pet-it-ion*, q. v., *ap-pet-ite*, q. v.

**FINE** (1), exquisite, complete, thin. (F.,—L.) M. E. *fine*; P. Plowman, B. ii. 9.—O. F. *fin*, 'witty, . . . perfect, exact, pure'; Cot.—Lat. *finitus*, well rounded (said of a sentence). 'This word, while still Latin, displaced its accent from *finitus* to *finitus*; it then dropped the two final short syllables'; Brachet. Cf. Low Lat. *finus*, fine, pure, used of money. Thus *fine* is a doublet of *finite*; see **FINITE**. Der. *fine-ly*, *fine-ness*; *fin-er-y*, used by Burke (R.); *fin-esse* (F. *finesse*); *fin-ic-al*, a coined word, in Shak. K. Lear, ii. 2. 19; *fin-ic-al-ly*; also *re-fine*. ¶ The Du. *finj*, G. *fein*, &c. are not Teutonic words, but borrowed from the Romance languages (Dietz).

**FINE** (2), a tax, forced payment. (Law L.) M. E. *fine*, sb., Sir T. More, Works, p. 62 b; vb., Fabyan's Chron. an. 1440-1 (at the end).—Law Lat. *finis*, a fine; see *fine* in Blount's Law Dict., and *finis* in Ducange. The lit. sense is 'a final payment' or composition, to settle a matter; from Lat. *finis*, an end. See **FINISH**. Der. *fine*, verb; *fin-able*; *fin-ance*, q. v.

**FINGER**, part of the hand. (E.) M. E. *finger*, P. Plowman, C. iii. 12.—A. S. *finger*, Grein. + Du. *vinger*. + Icel. *fingr*. + Dan. and Swed. *finger*. + Goth. *figgrs* (= *fingers*). + G. *finger*. Probably derived from the same root as *fang*; see **FANG**. Der. *finger*, verb; *finger-post*.

**FINIAL**, an ornament on a pinnacle. (L.) In Holland's tr. of Suetonius, p. 162; and tr. of Pliny, bk. xxxv. c. 12. A coined word, suggested by Low Lat. *finiles lapides*, terminal stones; *finiabilis*, terminal.—Lat. *finire*, to finish; see **FINISH**.

**FINICAL**, spruce, foppish; see **FINE** (1).

**FINISH**, to end, terminate. (F.,—L.) M. E. *finischen*; the pp. *finischid* occurs in Will. of Palerne, l. 5398.—O. F. *finiss*, base of *finiss-ant*, pres. pt. of *finir*, to finish.—Lat. *finire*, to end.—Lat. *finis*, end, bound. β. Lat. *finis* = *fid-nis*, a parting, boundary, edge, end; from *FID*, base of *findere*, to cleave. See **FISSURE**. Der. *finish*, sb., *finish-er*; also *fin-ite*, q. v., *fin-ial*, q. v., *fin-al*, q. v., *af-fin-ity*, *con-fine*, *de-fine*, *in-fin-ite*.

**FINITE**, limited. (L.) In Dryden, Hind and Panther, i. 105.—Lat. *finitus*, pp. of *finire*, to end; see **FINISH**. Der. *finite-ly*, *finite-ness*; *in-finite*. Doublet, *fine* (1).

**FIR**, the name of a tree. (E.) M. E. *fir*, Chaucer, C. T. 2923.—A. S. *furh*, in the comp. *furh-wudu*, fir-wood, which occurs in a glossary; see Cockayne's Leechdoms, vol. iii. + Icel. *fura*. + Dan. *fyr*. + Swed. *furu*. + G. *föhre*. + W. *fyr*. + Lat. *quercus*, an oak; see Max Müller, Lect. on Lang. vol. ii. ¶ The orig. meaning was prob. 'hard,' or 'firm'; cf. Skt. *karkara*, hard; *karkāṣa*, hard, firm. For letter-changes, see **FIVE**.

**FIRE**, the heat and light of flame. (E.) M. E. *fyr*, Chaucer, C. T. 1248; also *fur*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 125.—A. S. *fyr*, Grein, i. 364. + Du. *vuur*. + Icel. *fyrri*. + Dan. and Swed. *fyr*. + G. *feuer*. + Gk. *πῦρ*. β. The root seems to be ✓ **PU**, to purify; cf. Skt. *pávana* (= *pá-ana*), purifying, pure, also fire. See **PURE**. Der. *fir*, vb., *fier-y* (= *fir-y*), *fir-ing*; also numerous compounds, as *fire-arms*, *-brand*, *-damp*, *-fly*, *-lock*, *-man*, *-place*, *-plug*, *-proof*, *-ship*, &c.

**FIRKIN**, the fourth part of a barrel. (O. Du.) In the Bible of

1551; John, ii. 6. The history of the word is not well known, but it clearly goes with *kilderkin*, a measure of two firkins, which is an O. Du. word. It is made up of the Du. *vier*, four; and the suffix *-kin* as in *kilderkin*, which is the O. Du. dimin. suffix *-ken*, formerly common, but now superseded by *-je* or *-je*; see Sewel's Du. Grammar (in his Dict.), p. 37. Cf. O. Du. *vierdevat*, a peck (Sewel); and see **FARTHING** and **KILDERKIN**.

**FIRM**, steadfast, fixed. (F.,—L.) M. E. *ferme*, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 238.—O. F. *ferme*.—Lat. *firmitas*. Cf. Skt. *dharman*, right, law, justice; *dharā*, preserving.—✓ **DHAR**, to hold, maintain; whence Skt. *dhrī*, to maintain, carry; Lowland Scotch *dree*, to endure, undergo. Der. *firm*, sb.; *firm-ly*, *firm-ness*; *firm-a-ment*, q. v.; also *af-firm*, *con-firm*, *in-firm*; also *furn*, q. v.

**FIRMAMENT**, the celestial sphere. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *firment*, King Alisaunder, 714.—O. F. *firment*; Cot.—Lat. *firmentum*, (1) a support, (2) the expanse of the sky; Genesis, i. 6.—Lat. *firmitas*, firm, with suffix *-mentum*. See **FIRM**.

**FIRMAN**, a mandate. (Persian.) In Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 221.—Pers. *farmān*, a mandate, order; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 452. + Skt. *pramāna*, a measure, scale, authority, decision; from *pra*=Pers. *far*=Gk. *πρό*, before; and *mā*, to measure, with suffix *-ana*.—✓ **MA**, to measure; see **METE**.

**FIRST**, foremost, chief. (E.) M. E. *first*, *firste*, Chaucer, C. T. 4715.—A. S. *fyrst*, Grein, i. 364. + Du. *voorst*. + Icel. *fyrstr*. + Dan. and Swed. *förste*, adj.; *först*, adv. + O. H. G. *furst*, first; G. *Fürst*, a prince, a chief. β. The superl. of *fore*, by adding *-st* (= *-est*), with vowel-change. See **FORE**, **FORMER**.

**FIRTH**, the same as **FRITH**, q. v.

**FISCAL**, pertaining to the revenue. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—O. F. *fiscal*, 'fiscall'; Cot.—O. F. *fisque*, 'the publick purse'; id.—Lat. *fiscus*, a basket of rushes, also, a purse. Prob. allied to *fascis*, a bundle; see **FASCINE**. Der. *con-fisc-ate*, q. v.

**FISH**, an animal that lives in water, and breathes through gills. (E.) M. E. *fish*, *fisch*; Chaucer, C. T. 10587.—A. S. *fisc*; Grein. + Du. *visch*. + Icel. *fiskr*. + Dan. and Swed. *fisk*. + G. *fisch*. + Lat. *piscis*. + W. *pysg*. + Bret. *pesk*. + Irish and Gael. *iag* (by loss of initial *p*, as in Irish *athair*=Lat. *pater*). Root unknown. Der. *fish*, verb; *fish-er*, *fish-er-y*, *fish-er-man*, *fish-ing*, *fish-y*, *fish-i-ness*, *fish-monger* (see *monger*).

**FISSURE**, a cleft. (F.,—L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—O. F. *fissure*, 'a cleft'; Cot.—Lat. *fissura*, a cleft.—Lat. *fissus*, pp. of *findere* (base *FID*), to cleave. + Skt. *bhid*, to break, pierce, disjoin.—✓ **BHID**, to cleave; whence also E. *Bite*, q. v. Der. (from same root), *fiss-ile*, easily cleft.

**FIST**, the clenched hand. (E.) M. E. *fist*; also *fest*, Chaucer, C. T. 12736; *fust*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 166.—A. S. *fyst*; Grein, i. 365. + Du. *vuist*. + G. *faust*; O. H. G. *faust*. + Russ. *piaste*, the fist. + Lat. *pugnis*. + Gk. *πυγμή*, the fist; *πύξ*, with the fist. Cf. Gk. *πυκνός*, close, compact; the form of the base appears to be **PUK**. Curtius, i. 356. See **PUGNACIOUS**, **PUGILIST**.

**FISTULA**, a deep, narrow abscess. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570; and Minshew, ed. 1627.—Lat. *fistula*, a pipe; from its pipe-like shape. Cf. Gk. *φύξεν*, to blow. Der. *fistul-ar*, *fistul-ous*.

**FIT** (1), to suit; as adj., apt, suitable. (Scand.) M. E. *fiten*, to arrange, set (men) in array; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1989, 2455. The adj. is M. E. *fit*, *fyt*. 'Fyt, or mete [meet]'; Prompt. Parv. p. 163.—Icel. *fiþja*, to knit together; Norse dial. *fiþja*, to draw a lace together in a noose, knit (Aasen); Swed. dial. *fiþja*, to bind together (Rietz). + Goth. *fetjan*, to adorn, deck; *fetjan sik*, to adorn oneself. Cf. also Icel. *fat*, a vat, also clothing. The Teutonic base is **FAT**, to go, seize; see **FETCH**. Der. *fit*, verb; *fit-ing*, Spenser, F. Q. vii. 7. 43; *fit-ly*, *fit-ness*; *fit-er*. ¶ The common prov. E. *fettle*, to arrange, is from the same root; see Levins. And see below.

**FIT** (2), a part of a poem; a sudden attack of illness. (E.) The orig. sense is a 'step'; then 'a part of a poem'; then 'a bout of fighting, struggle'; lastly, 'a sudden attack of pain.' M. E. *fit*, a part of a poem, burst of song, P. Plowman, A. i. 139; and see Chaucer, C. T. 4228.—A. S. *fit*, a song; also, a struggle; Grein, i. 300. + Icel. *fet*, a pace, stép, foot (in poetry), part of a poem. + Skt. *pada*, a step, trace, a verse of a poem; connected with *pad*, *pád*, a foot. See **FETCH**, and **FOOT**. Also allied to **FIT** (1). Der. *fit-ful*, Macbeth, iii. 2. 23; *fit-ful-ly*, *fit-ful-ness*.

**FITCH**, old spelling of *vetch*, Isaiah, xxviii. 25; see **VETCH**.

**FITCHET**, **FITCHET**, a polecat. (F.,—O. Du.) Spelt *fitchew*, King Lear, iv. 6. 124; Troil. v. 1. 67; and earlier, in P. Ploughm. Crede, l. 295. *Fitchew* is a corruption of O. F. *fissau*, expl. by Cot. as 'a fitch or fulmart,' i. e. polecat.—O. Du. *fisse*, a polecat; Kilian. So called from the smell.—O. Low G. adj. *fis\**, preserved in mod. Du. *vies*, nasty, loathsome, and Icel. *fisi-sveppr*, a name of a fungus.—O. Low G. verbal root, *fis*-, preserved in Icel. *fisa*, Dan. *fise*, with the same sense as Lat. *pedere*. See **FIZZ**.

**FITZ**, son. (Norm. F., -L.) The spelling with *t* is unnecessary, but due to an attempt to preserve the old sound of Norm. F. *z*, which was pronounced as *ts*. The usual old spelling is *fiz*; see Vie de S. Auban, ed. Atkinson (Glossary); the spellings *filz*, *fiz*, and *fiz* all occur in P. Plowman, B. vii. 162 (and footnote). - Lat. *filius*, a son; whence, by contraction, *filz* or *fiz*. See **Filial**.

**FIVE**, the half of ten. (E.) M. E. *fff*, Layamon, 1425. At a later period, the pl. form *five* (with *u*=*v*, and with final *e*) is more common; cf. Rob. of Glouc. p. 6. - A. S. *fif*, sometimes *fife*, five; Grein, i. 300. [Here *i* stands for *in* or *im*, and the true form is *finf*; or (by the influence of *f*) *fimf*.] + Du. *vijs*. + Dan. and Swed. *fem*. + Icel. *fimm*. + Goth. *fimf*. + O. H. G. *fimf*, *finf*; G. *fanf*. + W. *pump*. + Lat. *quinque*. + Gk. *πέντε*, *πέντε*. + Skt. *pañchan*. All from an Aryan form PANKAN, KANKAN, or KWANKAN. Der. *fives*, *five-fold*; *fifteen*=M. E. *fiftene*=A. S. *fiftyne*, see **Ten**; *fif-th*=M. E. *fifte*=A. S. *fifta*; *fif-ty*=A. S. *fiftig*.

**FIX**, to bind, fasten. (F., -L.) Originally a pp. as in Chaucer, C. T. 16247. [We also find a M. E. verb *fichen*, to fix, pierce; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, ll. 2098, 4230; formed directly from O. F. *ficher*=Low Lat. *figicare*\* (not found), a secondary form from Lat. *figere*.] - O. F. *fixe*, 'fixed, settled'; Cot. - Lat. *fixus*, pp. of *figere*, to fix. Cf. Gk. *σφίγγειν*, to bind, compress; Curtius, i. 229. Der. *fix-ed*, *fix-ed-ly*, *fix-ed-ness*; *fix-at-ion*, Gower, C. A. ii. 86; *fix-ty*; *fix-ture*, Merry Wives, iii. 3. 67; *fix-ure*, Troil. i. 3. 101.

**FIZZ**, to make a hissing sound. (Scand.) We also find *fizzle*, a frequentative form, in Ben Jonson, The Devil is an Ass, v. 3. 2. Cf. M. E. *fis*, a blowing, in Wright's Vocab. i. 209; allied to *fist* ( vulgar *E. foist*), Prompt. Parv. p. 163. - Icel. *fisa*, Dan. *fise*, with the same sense as Lat. *pedere*. An imitative word. See **Fitchew**, **Foist**.

**FLABBY**, soft and yielding, hanging loose. (E.? perhaps Scand.) Not in early use. 'Flabbiness, limberness, softness and moistness'; Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. A variant of *flappy*, i. e. inclined to flap about. Cf. O. Du. *flabbe*, a contemptuous name for the tongue, Oudemans; Swed. dial. *flabb*, the hanging underlip of animals, *flabb*, an animal's snout, Rietz; Dan. *flab*, the chops. ¶ Besides *flabby* and *flappy*, we have also the old word *flaggy*. Thus Cotgrave explains F. *flaccide* by 'weak, flaggie, limber, hanging loose.' See **Flap** and **Flag** (1).

**FLACCID**, soft and weak. (F., -L.) 'Flaccid, withered, feeble, weak, flaggy'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - O. F. *flaccide*, 'weak, flaggie'; Cot. - Lat. *flaccidus*, *flaccid*. - Lat. *flaccus*, *flabby*, loose-hanging. β. Perhaps related to Skt. *bhrāṇṇ*, to fall, *bhrāṇṇa*, a falling, declining, dropping. Der. *flaccid-ness*, *flaccid-ity*.

**FLAG** (1), to droop, grow weary. (E.) 'Slow and flagging wings'; 2 Hen. VI, iv. i. 5. Weakened from the form *flack*. 'Flack, to hang loosely'; Halliwell. It is the same word as M. E. *flakken*, to move to and fro, to palpitate, as in Gower, C. A. iii. 315; 'her herte [began] to flacke and bete.' [Hence the frequentative verb *flacker*, 'to flutter, quiver'; Halliwell. Also the adj. *flacky*, 'hanging loosely'; id.] From the E. base *flak*, to waver; appearing in A. S. *flacor*, flying, roving (Grein). + Icel. *flakka*, to rove about; *flaka*, to flap, be loose (said of garments); cf. Swed. *flacksa*, to flutter; Icel. *flögga*, to flutter, flap. + O. Du. *flakkeren*, to flicker, waver. + G. *flackern*, to flutter. See **Flabby**, **Flap**, **Flicker**. Der. *flag-g-y*, *flagg-i-ness*.

**FLAG** (2), an ensign. (Scand.) In Shak. K. John, ii. 207. - Dan. *flag*; Swed. *flagg*, a flag. + Du. *vlag*. + G. *flagge*. β. Derived from the verb which appears in Swed. dial. *flage*, to flutter in the wind, said of clothes (Rietz), and in Icel. *flögga*, to flutter. Thus it is a derivative from **Flag** (1); see above.

**FLAG** (3), a water-plant, reed. (Scand.) Wyclif has *flaggy*, made of flags or reeds; Exod. ii. 3. The same word as *flag* (2); and named from its waving in the wind; see **Flag** (1).

**FLAG** (4), **FLAGSTONE**, a paving-stone. (Scand.) Properly 'a thin slice' of stone; applied formerly also to a slice of turf. 'Flags, the surface of the earth, which they pare off to burn'; Norfolk; Ray's Gloss. of Southern Words, ed. 1691. - Icel. *flaga*, a flag or slab of stone; *flag*, the spot where a turf has been cut out. - Icel. *flak*, appearing in *flakna*, to flake off, to split; *flagna*, to flake off. **Flag** is a doublet of **Flake**, q. v.

**FLAGELLATE**, to scourge. (L.) *Flagellation* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *flagellatus*, pp. of *flagellare*, to scourge. - Lat. *flagellum*, a scourge; dimin. of *flagrum*, a scourge. - ✓ **BLAGH**, to strike; whence also E. *afflict* and E. *blow*. See **Afflict**, and **Blow**. Der. *flagellat-ion*; *flagell-ant*, from Lat. *flagellant-*, base of pres. pt. of *flagellare*; also *flail*, q. v.; and perhaps *flag*.

**FLAGEOLET**, a sort of flute. (F., -L.) Spelt *flagellate* in Hudibras, c. ii. pt. ii. l. 610. - O. F. *flageolet*, 'a pipe, whistle, flute'; Cot. Dimin. (with suffix -et) of O. F. *flageol*, with the same sense; id. - Low Lat. *flautiolus*\*, not found, but a dimin. from

Low Lat. *flauta*, a flute. Thus *flageolet* is a double dimin. from **Flute**, q. v.

**FLAGITIOUS**, very wicked. (L.) 'Many flagitious acts'; Hall's Chron. Rich. III, an 3. - Lat. *flagitiosus*, shameful. - Lat. *flagitium*, a disgraceful act. - Lat. *flagitare*, to act with violence, implore earnestly. - Lat. base *flag-*, to burn; cf. *flagrare*, to burn. See **Flagrant**. Der. *flagitiously-ly*, -ness.

**FLAGON**, a drinking vessel. (F., -L.) In Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 187 (R.). - O. F. *flacon*, older form *flascun*, 'a great leathern bottle'; Cot. - Low Lat. *flascenem*, acc. of *flasco*, a large flask; augmentative of *flascus*, *flasca*, a flask. See **Flask**.

**FLAGRANT**, glaring, said of a fault. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. - O. F. *flagrant*, 'flagrant, burning'; Cot. - Lat. *flagrantem*, acc. of pres. pt. of *flagrare*, to burn. - Lat. base *flag-*, to burn. + Gk. *φλέγειν*, to burn. + Skt. *bhrāj*, to shine brightly. - ✓ **BHARG**, **BHARK**, to shine; whence also E. *bright*. See **Bright**. Der. *flagrant-ly*, *flagranc-y*; see *con-flagrat-ion*.

**FLAIL**, an instrument for threshing corn. (F., -L.) In P. Plowman, B. vi. 187. - O. F. *flael* (F. *flau*), a flail, scourge. - Lat. *flagellum*, a scourge. See **Flagellate**. ¶ The Du. *vlegel*, G. *flegel*, are merely borrowed from Lat. *flagellum*.

**FLAKE**, a strip, thin slice or piece. (Scand.) 'As flakes fallen in grete snowes'; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 102. Of Scand. origin; the Norwegian dialects have preserved the word as *flak*, a slice, a piece torn off, an ice-floe (Aasen); cf. Icel. *flak*, the flapper or fin of a fish, *flagna*, to flake off, split; Swed. *flaga*, a flaw, crack, breach, flake; *flagna*, to peel off. The lit. sense is 'a piece stripped off'; from the verb which appears in E. *flay*. See **Flay**, **Flaw**, **Floe**, and **Flag** (4). Der. *flak-y*, *flak-i-ness*.

**FLAMBEAU**, a torch. (F., -L.) In Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 135. - F. *flambeau*, 'a linke, or torch of wax'; Cot. This answers to an O. F. *flambel*\*, a dimin. of O. F. *flambe*, a flame. See **Flame**.

**FLAME**, a blaze, warmth. (F., -L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 15983. O. F. *flame*, *flamme*; whence a secondary form *flambe*, *flamble*. - Lat. *flamma*, a flame; with dimin. *flammula*=O. F. *flamble*. Lat. *flamma*=*flag-na*, from the base *flag-*, to burn; see **Flagrant**. Der. *flame*, verb, *flam-ing*; *flambeau*, q. v.; *flamingo*, q. v.

**FLAMEN**, a priest of ancient Rome. (L.) In Mandeville's Travels, p. 142; spelt *flamyn*. - Lat. *flūmen*, a priest. ¶ Perhaps for *flam-men*=he who burns the sacrifice; see **Flagrant**.

**FLAMINGO**, a bright red bird. (Span., -L.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665; p. 403. - Span. *flamenco*, a flamingo; so called from the colour. - Span. *flama*, a flame. - Lat. *flamma*; see **Flame**.

**FLANGE**, a projecting rim. (F., -L.) A modern form, connected with prov. E. *flange*, to project out; Halliwell. Again, *flange* is a corruption of prov. E. *flanch*, a projection; id. And again, *flanch* is a weakened form of *flank*. Cf. O. F. *flanchere*, 'a flanker, side pecee'; Cot. See **Flank**.

**FLANK**, the side. (F., -L.) M. E. *flank*, King Alisaunder, 3745. - O. F. (and F.) *flanc*, side; lit. the 'weak part' of the body. [So G. *weiche*=softness; also, the flank, side.] - Lat. *flaccus*, soft, weak; with inserted *n* as in *jongleur* from *joculatorum*, *concombre* from *cucumerem* (Diez). See **Flaccid**. Der. *flank*, verb; *flange*, q. v.

**FLANNEL**, a woollen substance. (Welsh.) 'The Welsh flannel'; Merry Wives, v. 5. 172. Prov. E. *flannen*, a more correct form. - W. *gwlanen*, flannel; from *gwlan*, wool. The W. *gwlan* is cognate with E. *wool*; Rhys, Lect. on W. Philology, p. 10. See **Wool**.

**FLAP**, to strike or beat with the wings, &c. (E.) M. E. *flappen*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 187. Also *flap*, sb., a blow, stroke, id. B. xiii. 67. Not found in A. S. + Du. *flappen*, to flap; *flap*, a stroke, blow, box on the ear. β. A variant of *flack*, to beat, M. E. *flakken*, to palpitate; see **Flag** (1). Cf. Lat. *flaga*, a stroke, blow; see **Plague**. Der. *flap*, sb.; *flap-per*.

**FLARE**, to burn brightly, blaze, glare. (Scand.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 6. 62. Not in early use in E. (unless *flayre*=flame in Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 772); of Scand. origin. Cf. Norweg. *flara*, to blaze, flame, adorn with tinsel; *flar*, tinsel, show; Aasen. Here (as in *blare*, q. v.) the *r* stands for an older *s*; and the older form appears in Swed. dial. *flasa*, to burn furiously, to blaze; whence Swed. dial. *flora upp*, to 'flare up,' blaze up suddenly; also *flossa up*, to blaze up, flash or flush up (Rietz). See **Flash**, **Flush**.

**FLASH**, to blaze suddenly. (Scand.) In Shak. Timon, ii. 1. 32; used of suddenly breaking out, K. Lear, i. 3. 4. Of Scand. origin; cf. Swed. dial. *flasa*, to burn violently, blaze. And cf. Icel. *flasa*, to rush; *flas*, a headlong rushing. Allied to **Flare**, and **Flush**. Der. *flash*, sb.; *flash-y*, *flash-ily*, *flash-i-ness*. ¶ We find: 'Heo *ulaskeð* water peron' = she dashes or casts water on it; Ancren Riwle, p. 314; but this is not the same word; cf. Swed. *flaksa*, to flutter.



**FLASK**, a kind of bottle. (Low L.?) In Shak. *Romeo*, iii. 3. 132. — A. S. *flase*, whence by metathesis, the form *flacs*, written *flax*. This change of *se* to *es* or *x* is common in A. S.; as in *ascian* = *acian* = *axian*; mod. E. to *ask* and prov. E. to *ax*.] 'Twá fatu, on folcisc *flaxan* gehátene' = two vessels, vulgarly called flasks; Gregory's *Dialogues*, i. 9 (Bosworth). We find also Icel. *flaska* (an old word); Dan. *flaske*; Swed. *flaska*; G. *flasche*; O. H. G. *flascá*. β. But it is uncertain whether the word is really Teutonic; it seems to be rather from Low Lat. *flasca*, a flask, of uncertain origin; possibly from the Gk. base *πλα-*, seen in *εμφλαίνω*, to spout forth. We also find W. *fflasg*, Gael. *flascg*. Der. *flagon*. q. v.

**FLAT**, level, smooth. (Scand.) M. E. *flat*; 'sche fel . . . *flat* to the ground'; Will. of Palerne, 4414. — Icel. *flatr*, flat. + Swed. *flat*. + Dan. *flad*. ¶ The connection with Gk. *πλατύς*, broad, has not been made out; Curtius, i. 346; it is more likely connected with Du. *vlak*, G. *flach*, flat, Gk. *πλάγς*, a flat surface, for which see **PLAIN**. Der. *flat*, sb.; *flat-ly*, *flat-ness*; *flat-en* (coined by analogy with *length-en*, &c.); *flat-ish*, *flat-wise*.

**FLATTER**, to coax, soothe. (F., — Scand.) M. E. *flateren* (with one *t*); P. Plowman, B. xx. 109. — O. F. *flater* (later *flatter*), 'to flatter, sooth, smooth; . . . also to claw, stroke, clap gently'; Cot. β. Here, as in many cases (e.g. *mate* from A. S. *maca*) the *t* stands for an older *k*, and the base is *flak-*. This base occurs in O. Swed. *fleckra*, to flatter (Ihre); Swed. dial. *fleka*, to caress (Rietz). Cf. G. *flehen*, to beseech; O. H. G. *flehon*. γ. The base is probably the Teutonic FLAK, to beat; hence to pat, stroke. This base answers to ✓ PLAG, or PLAK, to beat; whence Lat. *plaga*, a stroke. See Fick, i. 681; and see **Flag** (1) and **Plague**. ¶ Diez derives O. F. *flater*, from Icel. *flatr*, flat; with the notion 'to smoothe'; but this appears to me unsatisfactory, and is rejected by Brachet.

**FLATULENT**, full of wind, windy. (F., — L.) In Minsheu; also in Holland's Plutarch, p. 577 (R.) — F. *flatulent*, 'flatulent, windy'; Cot. — Low Lat. *flatulentus*; not in Ducange, but regularly formed from the base *flatu-*, by analogy with *temulentus*, drunken. — Lat. *flatus*, a blowing, a breath. — Lat. *flatus*, pp. of *flare*, to blow; cognate with E. *blow*. See **Blow** (1). Der. *flatulent-ly*, *flatulence*, *flatulenc-y*.

**FLAUNT**, to display ostentatiously. (Scand.) Shak. has *flaunts*, s. pl. fine clothes, Winter's Ta. iv. 4. 23. 'Yield me thy *flaunting* [showy] hood'; Turburville, To his Friend that refused him, st. 10. 'With . . . fethers *flaunt-a-flaunt*,' i.e. showily displayed; Gascoigne, Steel Glass, 1163. It seems to have been especially used with reference to the fluttering of feathers to attract notice. β. Probably Scandinavian; Rietz gives Swed. dial. *flanka*, to be unsteady, waver, hang and wave about, ramble; whence the adj. and adv. *flankt*, loosely, flutteringly (which = Gascoigne's *flaunt-a-flaunt*). *Flanka* is a nasalised form of Swed. dial. *flakka*, to waver, which answers to M. E. *flakken*, to palpitate; see **Flag** (1). ¶ From the same source come Dan. *flink*, smart, brisk, active; Bavarian *flandern*, to flutter, flaunt, Schmeller, i. 792; Du. *flikkeren*, *flonkeren*, to sparkle.

**FLAVOUR**, the taste, scent. (Low L., — L.) Milton, Sams. Agon., 544, says of wine 'the *flavor* or the smell, Or taste that cheers the hearts of Gods or men,' &c. He here distinguishes *flavour* from both *smell* and *taste*; and possibly intended it to mean *hue*. β. At any rate, the word is plainly the Low Lat. *flavor*, golden coin, taken to mean 'yellow hue' or 'bright hue.' — Lat. *flavus*, yellow, gold-coloured; of uncertain origin. B. It is certain that the Lowland Scotch *fleure*, *fleware*, used by Gawain Douglas to mean a 'stench' (as shewn by Wedgwood), could not have produced the form *flavour*; but it is quite possible that the sense of *flavour* was modified by the O. F. *flairer*, to exhale an odour (now used in the sense of to scent, to smell), with which Douglas's word is connected. This O. F. *flairer* = Lat. *fragrare*, by the usual change of *r* to *l* (Diez); see **Fragrant**. Der. *flavour-less*.

**FLAW**, a crack, break. (Scand.) M. E. *flawe*, used in the sense of 'flake'; 'flawes of fyre' = flakes of fire; Allit. Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 2556. — Swed. *flaga*, a flaw, crack, breach; also, a flake; see **Flake**, and **Flag** (4). ¶ The A. S. form was *floh* (Bosworth); but the form *flaw* is Scand. Der. *flaw-less*.

**FLAX**, the name of a plant. (E.) M. E. *flax*, Chaucer, C. T. 678. — A. S. *flæx*; Ælfric's Gloss., ed. Somner, Vestium Nomina, l. 10. + Du. *vlas*. + G. *flachs*; O. H. G. *vlachs*, *flahs*. β. Cf. Goth. *flahta*, a plaiting of the hair; it is probable that *flax* is from the same root; see Curtius, i. 203. If so, the root is PLAK, to weave; whence also Gk. *πλέκω*, to weave, plait. Der. *flax-en*, where *-en* is an A. S. adj. suffix.

**FLAY**, to strip off skin, slice off. (E.) Formerly spelt *flea*; see Rich. and Halliwell. M. E. *flean*, pt. t. *flow*, pp. *flain*; Havelok, 2502. — A. S. *fléan* (in a gloss); Bosworth. + Icel. *flá*, pt. t. *flá*, pp. *fleinn*; see Fick, iii. 193. Der. *flag* (4), *flake*, *flaw*, *flae*; which see.

**FLEA**, a small insect. (E.) M. E. *flee*, pl. *fleen*; Chaucer, C. T.

16966. — A. S. *flea* (the form usually given in Dict.); spelt *fleo*, as a gloss to *pulex*, in Somner's ed. of Ælf. Gloss., Nomina Insectorum. + Du. *vloo*. + Icel. *flá*. + G. *floh*. + Russ. *blocha*. — ✓ PLU, to fly (or jump); cf. Skt. *plu*, to swim, fly, jump. See **Fly**. ¶ The Lat. *pulex* (stem *pulec-*) seems to be the same word; this Fick ingeniously explains as being a changed form from *pluec-*; see Fick, iii. 193. On the other hand, cf. Skt. *pulaka*, 'an insect of any class affecting animals whether externally or internally'; Benfey.

**FLEAM**, a kind of lancet. (F., — Low L., — Gk.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — F. *flamme*, 'a fleam'; Hamilton and Legros. [Cotgrave gives only the dimin. *flammette*, 'a kind of lancet.'] — Low Lat. *flevotomum*, *phlebotomum*, a lancet. — Gk. *φλεβοτόμον*, a lancet. — Gk. *φλεβο-*, crude form of *φλέψ*, a vein; and *τομή*, base of *τέμνω*, to cut. See **Phlebotomy**. ¶ This pardonable abbreviation of too long a word is countenanced by Du. *vlijm*, G. *fliete*, and M. H. G. *fliedeme* (cited in Mahn's Webster), all various corruptions of the same surgical word. The second syllable was soon lost; after which the change from *flevotomum* to F. *flamme* is not much greater than in E. *plane* from Lat. *platanum*.

**FLECK**, a spot. (Scand.) M. E. *flek*; whence the verb *flecken*, to spot; Chaucer, C. T. 16033. — Icel. *flekkr*, a spot; *flekka*, to stain, spot. + Swed. *fläck*, a spot; *fläcka*, to spot. + Du. *vlek*, sb.; *vlekken*, vb. + G. *fleck*, sb.; *flecken*, vb., to spot, stain, put on a patch. β. From the Teutonic base FLAK, to strike; from the ✓ PLAG, to strike; see Fick, iii. 193. The connection is admirably shewn by the prov. E. *flick*, a slight blow, also to give a jerk (Halliwell); *flecks* are spots such as would be caused by jerking a dirty brush.

**FLECTION**, a bending; see **Flexible**.

**FLEDGE**, to furnish with feathers. (Scand.) Shak. has *fledged*, Merch. Ven. iii. 1. 32. This pp. *fledged* is a substitution for an older adj. *fledge*, meaning 'ready to fly'. M. E. *flegge*, 'ready to fly' (Stratmann); spelt *flegie* in the Prompt. Parv. p. 167 (and note). — Icel. *fleygr*, able to fly. — Icel. *fleygja*, to make to fly; causal of *flygja*, to fly. See **Fly**. Der. *fledge-ling*.

**FLEE**, to escape, run away. (Scand.) Not the same word as *fly*. The M. E. verb only appears in the pt. t. *fledde*, and pp. *fled*; Chaucer, C. T. 2932; Havelok, 1431. — Icel. *flýja*, *flæja*, to flee; pt. t. *flýði*, pp. *flýðir*. + Swed. *fly*, to flee, shun. + Dan. *flye*, pt. t. *flygte*, to flee. Cf. Du. *vlieden*, to flee. β. *Flee* is a weak verb, corresponding to the strong verb *fly*, much as *set* corresponds to *sit*, except that *flee* is not used as a causal verb. See **Fly**.

**FLEECE**, a sheep's coat of wool. (E.) Here *-ce* stands for *s*, as usual. M. E. *flees*, Prompt. Parv. p. 166; Wyclif, Gen. xxx. 35. — A. S. *flys*, Ps. lxxi. 6 (ed. Spelman). + Du. *vlies*. + G. *fiess*, *vliess*. Perhaps related to **Flesh**, q. v.

**FLEER**, to mock, to grin. (Scand.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 109; Jul. Cæs. i. 3. 117. M. E. *flieren*, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1088, 2778. Of Scand. origin; cf. Norweg. *flira*, to titter, giggle, laugh at nothing; Aasen. Also Norweg. *flisa*, to titter, which is an older form, id.; Swed. *flissa*, to titter. β. Another variation of this verb is Swed. *flina*, to titter; Swed. dial. *flina*, to make a wry face (Rietz); see **Frown**.

**FLEET** (1), a number of ships. (E.) M. E. *flete*, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1189; *fleote*, Layamon, 2155. — A. S. *fléot*, a ship, Grein, i. 304; *fliet*, a ship (in a gloss). Lye. [It seems afterwards to have been used collectively.] — A. S. *fléotan*, to 'fleet,' a variant of *to float*. β. The more usual A. S. form is *flota*, a ship, Grein, i. 305 (= M. E. *flote*, Havelok, 738); which is cognate with Icel. *floti*, (1) a ship, (2) a fleet; Dan. *flaade*, a fleet; Swed. *flotta*, a fleet; Du. *vloot*, G. *flotte*. See **Fleet** (4).

**FLEET** (2), a creek, bay. (E.) In the place-names *North-fleet*, *Fleet Street*, &c. Fleet Street was so named from the Fleet ditch; and *fleet* was a name given to any shallow creek, or stream or channel of water; see Halliwell. — M. E. *fleet*, Prompt. Parv. p. 166. — A. S. *fléot*, a bay of the sea, as in *sás fléot* = bay of the sea; Ælfred's tr. of Bede, i. 34. Afterwards applied to any channel or stream, esp. if shallow. The orig. sense was 'a place where vessels float'; and the deriv. is from the old verb *fleet*, to float; see **Fleet** (4). Cf. Icel. *fljót*, a stream; Du. *vliet*, a rill, a brook.

**FLEET** (3), swift. (E.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 261. It does not seem to appear in M. E., but the A. S. form is *fléotig* (= *fleet-y*), Grein, i. 304. It is a derivative from the old verb *to fleet*, and = *fleetig*; see **Fleet** (4). Cf. Icel. *fljóttr*, fleet, swift; from the verb *fljóta*, below. Der. *fleet-ly*, *fleet-ness*.

**FLEET** (4), to move swiftly. (E.) 'As seasons *fleet*;' 2 Hen. VI, ii. 4. 4. M. E. *fleten*, to swim, orig. to float; Chaucer, C. T. 1960; Havelok, 522. — A. S. *fléotan*, to float, to swim; Grein, i. 304. + Icel. *fljóta*, to float, swim; see further under **Float**. Der. *fleet-ing*, *fleet-ing-ly*; also *fleet* (3), *fleet-ly*, *fleet-ness*; also *fleet* (1), and *fleet* (2). ¶ Not the same word as *flit*, though allied to it; see **Flit**.

**FLESH**, the soft covering of the bones of animals. (E.) M. E.

*flesch, fleisch*; Chaucer, C. T. 147. — A. S. *flæsc*, Grein, i. 302. + Du. *vleesch*. + Icel. *flesk*, in the special sense of 'pork,' or 'bacon.' + Dan. *flesk*, pork, bacon. + Swed. *fläsk*, pork, bacon. + G. *fleisch*. Der. *flesh*, verb, K. John, v. 1. 71; *flesh-ed*; *flesh-less*, *flesh-ly*, *flesh-y*, *flesh-ily*, *flesh-i-ness*. ¶ Perhaps related to *flake* and *flitch*.

**FLEUR-DE-LIS**, flower of the lily. (F.) M. E. *floure-de-lice*, in Minot's Poems (Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 131, l. 25). — O. F. *fleur de lis*; whence also E. *flower-de-luce*, Winter's Ta. iv. 4. 127. Here *lis* = Lat. *lilium*, a corrupt form of *lilium*, a lily. See **Flower** and **Lily**. ¶ The Du. *lisch*, a water-flag, iris, appears to be corrupted (like E. *luce*) from the F. *lis*, in which the final *s* was once sounded.

**FLEXIBLE**, easily bent. (F., — L.) In Shak. Troil. i. 3. 50. — F. *flexible*, 'flexible'; Cot. — Lat. *flexibilis*, easily bent. — Lat. *flexus*, pp. of *flectere*, to bend. β. *Flectere* appears to be for *flect-ere*, from the same source as Lat. *falx*, a sickle; see **Falchion**. Der. *flexible-ness*, *flexibl-y*, *flexibil-i-ty*; from Lat. *flexus* are also *flex-ion* (wrongly *flect-ion*), *flex-or*, *flex-ile*, *flex-ure*; from the same source, *circum-flex*, *de-flect*, *in-flex-ion* (wrongly *in-flect-ion*), *re-flect*.

**FLICKER**, to flutter, waver. (E.) M. E. *flickeren*, to flutter; Chaucer, Troil. iv. 1221. — A. S. *flicerian*, Deut. xxxii. 11. β. Here *flicerian* is a frequentative form from the base *flic*, an attenuated form of the base FLAK, to beat; the sense is 'to beat slightly and often.' γ. This is made clear by the occurrence of the stronger form *flaker* in the M. E. *flakeren*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 222; of which the later form *flacker* occurs in Coverdale's Bible, Ezek. x. 19: 'And the cherubims *flackered* with their wings.' See **Flag** (1). ¶ The Icel. *flökra*, to flutter = E. *flacker*; Du. *flikkeren*, to sparkle = E. *flicker*.

**FLIGHT**, the act of flying. (E.) M. E. *flight*, Chaucer, C. T. 190, 990. — A. S. *flyht*, Grein, i. 306; formed with suffix -t (= Aryan -ta), from A. S. *flyg-e*, flight; from A. S. *flyegan*, to fly. Afterwards used as the verbal sb. of to flee also. β. Corresponding in use to *flight* (from *fly*) we have Icel. *flug* (= A. S. *flyge*), G. *flug*, Swed. *flygt*; corresponding to *flight* (from *flee*), we have Swed. *flykt*, G. *flucht*. The use of Dan. *flugt*, Du. *vlugt*, is less marked. Der. *flight-y*, *flight-i-ness*. See **Fly**, **Flee**.

**FLIMSY**, weak, slight. (W.?) 'Flimsy, limber, slight;' Kersey, ed. 1715. In Pope, Prol. to Satires, l. 94. Perhaps Welsh; cf. W. *llymsi*, sluggish, spiritless, flimsy (Spurrell). β. According to Webster, the word is *limsy* or *limpsy* in the colloquial dialect of the United States of America. This seems to connect it with **Limp**, adj., q. v. Der. *flimsi-ness*. ¶ For *fl* = W. *ll*, see **Flummery**.

**FLINCH**, to shrink back. (F., — L.) In Shak. All's Well, ii. 1. 190. A nasalised form of M. E. *flechen*, to flinch, waver. Thus we find: 'For hadde the clergie harde holden togidere, And noht *flecched* aboute nother hider ne thidere,' i. e. had they all kept together, and not wavered; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 344. In Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 137, l. 179, *fleccheth* occurs in the exact sense of 'flinches'; see also Aenb. of Inwyrt, p. 253. — O. F. *flechir*, 'to bend, bow, plie; to go awry, or on one side'; Cot. — Lat. *flectere*, to bend; see **Flexible**. ¶ It is probable that the form of the word was influenced by that of *blench*, used in the same sense.

**FLING**, to throw, dart, scatter about. (Scand.) The pt. t. *flong* = flung, occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 17255. — Swed. *flänga*, to use violent action, to romp; *flänga med hästarna*, to ride horses too hard; *fläng*, sb., violent exercise, *i fläng*, at full speed (cf. E. *to take one's fling*); Swed. dial. *flänga*, to strip bark from trees, to hack, strike (Rietz); O. Swed. *flenga*, to strike, beat with rods (Ihre). + Dan. *flenge*, to slash; *i fleng*, indiscriminately. β. The orig. sense is to strike (Ihre); hence *fling* is a nasalised form of *flick*, an attenuated form of *flack*, from the Teutonic base FLAK, to beat. See **Flicker**, and **Flag** (1). Cf. Lat. *plangere*, to beat. Der. *fling*, sb.

**FLINT**, a hard stone. (E.) M. E. *flint*, Havelok, 2667. — A. S. *flint*, a rock; Numb. xx. 10. + Dan. *flint* + Swed. *flinta* + Gk. *πλινθος*, a brick; Curtius, i. 46; Fick, i. 682. Der. *flint-y*, *flint-i-ness*.

**FLIPPANT**, pert, saucy. (Scand.) 'A most *flippant* tongue she had;' Chapman, All Fools, Act v. sc. 1, prose speech by Gostanzo. The suffix -ant (as shewn s. v. **Arrant**) is due to the Northern E. pres. pt. in -and; hence *flippant* = *flippand*, i. e. prattling, babbling. — Icel. *fléipa*, to babble, prattle; Swed. dial. *flépa*, to talk nonsense (Rietz); from the base FLIP, which appears in Swed. dial. *flip*, the lip; an attenuated form of **Flap**, q. v. Cf. Swed. dial. *fläbb*, a flap (Rietz). Der. *flippant-ness*, *flippanc-y*.

**FLIRT**, to trifle in wooing. (E.) In old authors 'to mock,' or 'scorn,' and often spelt *flurt*; see The Two Noble Kinsmen, ed. Skeat, i. 2. 18 (and the note). An older form *flird* appears in Lowland Sc. *flird*, to flirt, *flirdie*, giddy, *flirdoch*, a flirt, *flird*, a thin piece of dress. — A. S. *fleard*, a foolish thing, a piece of folly, Law of the Northumbrian Priests, § 54 (in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, ii. 299);

whence the verb *fleardian*, to trifle (Bosworth, Lye). Der. *flirt*, sb. (as now used); *flirt-at-ion*. ¶ No connection with O. F. *fleureter*, to skip as a bee from flower to flower (Cotgrave).

**FLIT**, to remove from place to place. (Scand.) M. E. *flitten*; P. Plowman, B. xi. 62; also *flutten*, Layamon, 30503. — Swed. *flytta*, to flit, remove; Dan. *flytte*. Cf. Icel. *flyta*, to hasten; *flytja*, to carry, cause to flit; *flytjask* (reflexive), to flit, remove. Closely allied to *fleet*, verb; see **Fleet** (4), **Flutter**. Der. *flitt-ing*, Ps. lvi. 8 (P.-Bk. version).

**FLITCH**, a side of bacon. (E.) M. E. *flische*, P. Plowman, B. ix. 169. — A. S. *flisce*, to translate Lat. *succidia*; Bosworth. The pl. *fliscu* occurs in Diplom. Angl., ed. Thorpe, p. 158; spelt *flicca*, id. p. 460. + Icel. *flikki*, a flitch; *flik*, a flap, tatter. β. The Swed. *flik* is a lappet, a lobe; Dan. *flik* is a patch; these are attenuated forms of *flak*, the original of **Flake**, q. v. Thus a *flitch* or *flick* is 'a thin slice;' or, generally, 'a slice.'

**FLOAT**, to swim on a liquid surface. (E.) M. E. *floten* or *floten*; very rare, the proper form being *fleten* (A. S. *fléotan*); see **Fleet** (4). 'A whal . . . by that bot *flotte*' = a whale floated by the boat; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 248. β. This form of the verb is really a causal rather than the orig. form, and due to the sb. *float* = A. S. *flota*, a ship (Grein); allied words to which are Icel. *floti*, a float, raft, whence *flotna*, to float to the top; Swed. *flotta*, a fleet, a raft, *flotta*, to cause to float; Du. *vlot*, a raft, whence *vlotten*, to cause to float, to float; G. *floss*, a raft, whence *flossen*, to float; see also **Fleet** (1). γ. Corresponding to A. S. *fléotan*, to 'fleet,' we have Icel. *fljóta*, to float, to flow; Dan. *flyde*, to flow; Swed. *flyta*, to flow, float; G. *fließen* (O. H. G. *fliozan*), to flow. δ. The Teut. base is FLUT, an extended form of FLU, to flow. See **Flow**. Der. *float*, sb. (though this is rather the orig. of the verb); *float-er*, *float-age*, *float-ing*, *float-at-ion*; also *flotsam*, q. v. ¶ Observe that the F. *flotter*, to float, is from Lat. *fluctuare*; see **Fluctuate**. The E. *float* and F. *flotter* were completely confused at last, though at first distinct; see **Flotilla**.

**FLOCK** (1), a company of birds or sheep. (E.) M. E. *flok*; 'a flock of briddis' = birds; King Alisaunder, 566. — A. S. *flocce*, Gen. xxxii. 8. + Icel. *flokkr*. + Dan. *flok*. + Swed. *flock*. Der. *flock*, verb. ¶ Perhaps a variant of **Folk**, q. v.

**FLOCK** (2), a lock of wool. (F., — L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 1. 7. — O. F. *floc*, *floc de laine*, 'a lock or flock of wool'; Cot. — Lat. *flocus*, a lock of wool. Cf. Lithuan. *plaukas*, hair (Schleicher). Prob. from √ PLU, to flow, swim, float about. Der. *flock-y*; and (from Lat. *flocus*), *floc-ose*, *floc-ul-ent*; also *flock-bed*, &c. ¶ Not to be confused with *flake*, with which it is unconnected.

**FLOE**, a flake of ice. (Dan.) Modern; common in accounts of Arctic Voyages. — Dan. *flage*, in the comp. *is-flage*, an ice-flue. + Swed. *flaga*, a flake; the same word as E. **Flake**, q. v.

**FLOG**, to beat, whip. (L.?) A late word. It occurs in Cowper's Tirocinium (R.) and in Swift (Todd); also in Coles' Dict. ed. 1684. Perhaps a schoolboy's abbreviation from the Lat. *flagellare*, to whip, once a familiar word. See **Flagellate**. Cf. W. *llachio*, to slap.

**FLOOD**, a great flow of water. (E.) M. E. *flod*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 326. — A. S. *flód*, Grein, i. 305. + Du. *vloed*. + Icel. *flód*. + Swed. and Dan. *flod*. + Goth. *flodus*, a river. + G. *fluth*. Cf. Skt. *pluta*, bathed, wet; pp. of *plu*, to swim, cognate with E. *flow*. Cf. Curtius, i. 347. From the notion of overflowing; see **Flow**. Der. *flood*, verb; *flood-ing*, *flood-gate*.

**FLOOR**, a flat surface, platform. (E.) M. E. *flor*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 133. — A. S. *flór*, Grein, i. 306. + Du. *vloer*. + G. *flur*. + W. *llawr*. + Brct. *leur*. + Irish and Gael. *lar* (= *flar*). Der. *flor-ing*.

**FLORAL**, pertaining to flowers. (L.) Late. In Johnson's Dict. — Lat. *floralis*, belonging to Flora. — Lat. *Flora*, goddess of flowers; mentioned in Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 2. — Lat. *flor-*, stem of *flos*, a flower; cf. *flor-ere*, to flourish. See **Flower**. Der. *flor-es-cence* (from Lat. *florescere*, to blossom), *flor-et*, *flori-culture*, *flori-fer-ous*, *flori-form*, *flori-ist*; also *flor-id*, q. v., *florin*, q. v.

**FLORID**, abounding in flowers, red. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 278. [Directly from Latin; the O. F. *floride* merely means 'lively.'] — Lat. *floridus*, abounding with flowers. — Lat. *flori-*, crude form of *flos*, a flower. See **Flower**. Der. *florid-ly*, *florid-ness*.

**FLORIN**, a coin of Florence. (F., — Ital., — L.) M. E. *florin*, Chaucer, C. T. 12704. *Florins* were coined by Edw. III in 1337, and named after the coins of Florence, which were much esteemed. O. F. *florin*, 'a florin'; Cot. — Ital. *florino* (= *florino*), a florin; so named because it bore a lily. — Ital. *fiore*, a flower; with a probable allusion to Lat. *Florentia* (Florence), derived from the same source, viz. Lat. *flor-em*, a flower, *flor-ere*, to flourish. See **Flower**.

**FLOSCULE**, a floret of an aggregate flower. (L.) Botanical and scientific. — Lat. *flosculus*, a little flower; dimin. of *flos*. See **Flower**.



**FLOSS**, a downy substance, untwisted silken filaments. (Ital. — L.) What is now called *floss-silk* was formerly called *slave-silk*; see Nares. The term *floss-silk* is modern. Cot. gives 'soye *flosche*, slave silk;' but the word *flosche* is not now used, and the E. word is probably directly from the Italian original, whence O. F. *flosche* was also borrowed. — Ital. *floscio*, flaccid, soft, weak; whence *floscia seta*, 'raveling or slave silk'; Florio. [The Venetian form, according to Wedgwood, is *flossa*, which exactly agrees with the E. *floss*.] — Lat. *fluxus*, fluid, loose, lax. See **FLUX**.

**FLOTILLA**, a little fleet. (Span. — L.) Merely Spanish; Bailey gives only the form *flota*. — Span. *flotilla*, a little fleet; dimin. of *flota*, a fleet, cognate with O. F. *flote*, a fleet of ships, but also a crowd of people, a group (O. F. *flote de gens*); see Burguy. This O. F. *flote*, a fem. form, is closely connected with F. *flot*, masc., a wave, and therefore derived, as to form, from Lat. *fluctus*, a wave; see **FLUATE**.

β. At the same time, the sense of F. *flotte* (later form of O. F. *flote*) and of the Span. *flota* has clearly been influenced by Du. *vloot*, a fleet, allied to (or borrowed from) Icel. *floti*, (1) a raft, (2) a fleet; see **FLEET** (1). ¶ See Burguy and Diez.

**FLOTSAM**, goods lost in shipwreck, and left floating on the waves. (Law F. — Scand.) In Blackstone's Comment. b. i. c. 8; spelt *flotson* in Blount's Law Dict., ed. 1691. Cotgrave has: 'a *flo*, floating; *choes a flo*, flotsens or flotzams.' This is an Old Law F. term, barbarously compounded, like the allied *Jetsam*, q. v. β. The origin can hardly be other than Scandinavian; the former syllable is to be referred to the Icel. prefix *flot-* (as in *flot-fundinn* = found afloat), connected with *floti*, a float, raft, *flotna*, to come afloat; see **Float**. The latter syllable is most likely the Icel. suffix *-samr* (= E. *-some*), as in *gaman-samr* = E. *game-some*. The radical sense of *-samr* is 'together' or 'like'; hence *flotsam* = floating together or float-like, i. e. in a floating manner. See **Same**.

**FLOUNCE** (1), to plunge about. (Swed.) 'After his horse had flounced and flounded with his heels;' Holland, tr. of Ammianus, p. 77 (R.) — Swed. dial. *flunsa*, to dip, plunge, to fall into water with a plunge (Rietz); O. Swed. *flunsa*, to plunge, particularly used of the dipping of a piece of bread into gravy (Ihre). See **Flounder** (1).

**FLOUNCE** (2), a plaited border on a dress. (F. — L.?) 'To change a *flounce*;' Pope, Rape of the Lock, ii. 100. 'Farthingales and *flounces*,' Beaumont and Fletcher, Mons. Thomas, iii. 2. 3. Made, by change of *r* to *l*, from M. E. *frounce*, a plait, wrinkle; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 318; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 2, l. 147. We also have *flounce* = frizzled and curled, in Milton, II Pens. 123; cf. Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 14. — O. F. *froucer*, *frouser*, 'to gather, plait, fold, wrinkle; *frouver le front*, to frown or knit the brows'; Cot. β. Perhaps from Low Lat. *frontiare*\*, to wrinkle the forehead; not found, but regularly formed from *fronti-*, crude form of *frons*, the forehead. See **Front**, and **Frounce**.

**FLOUNDER** (1), to flounce about. (O. Low G.) See quotation under **Flounce** (1); also in Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman's Prize, ii. 6. 30. A nasalized form of Du. *flodderen*, to dangle, flap, splash through the mire; as suggested by Wedgwood. Cf. Swed. *fladdra*, to flutter. Formed from a base FLAD, with much the same sense as FLAK, to flutter; see **Flag** (1).

**FLOUNDER** (2), the name of a fish. (Swed.) *Flounder-like* occurs in Massinger, Renegado, Act iii. sc. 1 (Mustapha's 5th speech). *Flounder* is in Beaumont and Fletcher, Mons. Thomas, ii. 3; and in John Dennis, Secrets of Angling (ab. A.D. 1613), in Arber's Eng. Garner, p. 171. — Swed. *flundra*, a flounder. + Dan. *flynder*. + Icel. *flydra*. Prob. named from flapping about, and formed similarly to **Flounder** (1). Cf. Swed. dial. *flunkka*, to float about, swim (Rietz, p. 151 b).

**FLOUR**, the finer part of meal. (F. — L.) 'Fyne *floure* of whete;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 11; also spelt *flower*, with which it is identical. — F. *fleur de farine*, 'flower, or the finest meal'; Cot. See **Flower**.

**FLOURISH**, to blossom, thrive. (F. — L.) M. E. *florissen*; Prompt. Parv. p. 167; Wyclif, Ps. lxxxix. 6. — O. F. *fleuriss-*, base of pres. pt. of *fleurir*, to flourish. — Lat. *florescere*, inceptive of *florere*, to flower, bloom. — Lat. *flor-*, base of *flos*, a flower. See **Flower**. Der. *flourish*, sb., *flourish-ing*.

**FLOUT**, to mock. (Du.) Merely a peculiar use of *flute*, used as a verb; borrowed from O. Dutch; see Minshew. In Shak. Temp. iii. 2. 130. — O. Du. *fluyten*, to play the flute, also to jeer, to impose upon; now spelt *fluiten* (Oudemans). — O. Du. *fluyt* (Du. *fluit*), a flute. See **Flute**. Der. *flout*, sb.

**FLOW**, to stream, glide. (E.) M. E. *flowen* (not very common), Chaucer, Troil. iii. 1758. — A. S. *flōwan*, Grein, i. 306. + Du. *vloeijen*. + Icel. *flóa*, to boil milk, to flood. + O. H. G. *flawen*, M. H. G. *flaen*, *flouwen*, to rinse, wash. + Lat. *pluit*, it rains; *pluvia*, rain. + Russ. *pluítie*, to sail, float. + Gk. *πλέειν*, *πλύνειν*, to swim, float; *πλύνειν*, to wash. + Skt. *flu*, to swim, navigate. — ✓ PLU, to swim;

¶ Curtius, i. 347. Der. *flow*, sb., *flow-ing*; also *flood*, q. v.; *float*, q. v. ¶ Distinct from Lat. *fluere*.

**FLOWER**, a bloom, blossom. (F. — L.) M. E. *flour*, Chaucer, C. T. 4; Havelok, 2917. — O. F. *flour*, *flor* (F. *fleur*). — Lat. *florem*, acc. of *flos*, a flower; cf. *florere*, to bloom, cognate with E. *blow*, to bloom. See **Blow** (2). Der. *flower-y*, *flower-et*; also *flor-id*, *flor-al*, *flor-in*, *flor-cule*, *flourish*, q. v. Doublet, *flour*, q. v.

**FLUCTUATE**, to waver. (L.) In Milton, P. L. ix. 668. — Lat. *fluctuatus*, pp. of *fluctuare*, to float about. — Lat. *fluctus*, a wave. — Lat. *fluctus*, old pp. of *fluere*, to flow; see **Fluent**. Der. *fluctuation*; and see *flotilla*.

**FLUE** (1), an air-passage, chimney-pipe. (F. — L.) Phaer (tr. of Virgil, x. 209) translates *concha*, the sea-shell trumpet of the Tritons, by 'wrinkly wreathed *flue*' (R.) It is a mere corruption of *flute*. — O. F. *fleute*, a flute, a pipe; 'le *fleute d'un alambic*, the beak or nose of a limbeck' = the flue or pipe of a retort; Cot. See **Flute**. ¶ Cf. the various uses of *pipe*.

**FLUE** (2), light floating down. (F. — L.?) In Johnson's Dict., explained as 'soft down or fur.' Also called *stuff*; cf. also: 'Flocks, refuse, sediment, down, inferior wool;' and again: 'Fluke, waste cotton, a lock of hair;' Halliwell. Origin uncertain; I suspect these all to be various forms of *flock*. — O. F. *floc de laine*, a lock or flock of wool. — Lat. *flocuus*. See **Flock** (2). ¶ We also find Dan. *flugg*, fluc; W. *lluch*, dust.

**FLUENT**, flowing, eloquent. (L.) Used in the sense of 'copious' in Shak. Hen. V. iii. 7. 36. — Lat. *fluentem*, acc. of pres. pt. of *fluere*, to flow. Cf. Gk. *φλέων*, to swell, overflow, *αναφλέων*, to spout up; see Curtius, i. 375. Der. *fluent-ly*, *fluency*; from same source, *flu-id*, q. v. *flu-or*, q. v. *flux*, q. v. *fluatate*, q. v.; also *af-fluence*, *con-flux*, *de-flux-ion*, *ef-flux*, *in-flux*, *re-flux*, &c.

**FLUID**, liquid. (F. — L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 349; Bacon, Nat. Hist. sect. 68 (R.). — O. F. *fluide*; Cot. — Lat. *fluidus*, flowing, liquid. — Lat. *fluere*, to flow; see **Fluent**. Der. *fluid-ity*, *fluid-ness*.

**FLUKE** (1), a flounder, kind of fish. (E.) M. E. *fluke*, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1088. — A. S. *flóc*, gloss to Lat. *platissa*, a plaice; Ælfric's Colloquy. + Icel. *flóki*, a kind of halibut; Lat. *solea*. Cf. Swed. dial. *flunka*, to swim (Rietz).

**FLUKE** (2), part of an anchor. (Low G.?) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Also spelt *flouk*. 'Low G. *flunk*, *flunka*, a wing, the palm of an anchor; from *flegen*, to fly, cognate with E. *fly*;' Webster. (I only find *flunk*, a wing; Bremen Wörterb. i. 429). Cf. Icel. *akkeris-fléinn*, Dan. *ankerflig*, Swed. *ankarflig*, the fluke of an anchor.

**FLUMMERY**, a light kind of food. (W.) 'Flummary, a whole-some jelly made of oatmeal;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — W. *llynru*, *llynruad*, flummary, sour oatmeal boiled and jellied. (So named from its sourness.) — W. *llynrig*, crude, raw, harsh; *llynruus*, of a sharp quality. — W. *llynu*, to sharpen, whet; *llyn*, sharp, severe.

**FLUNKEY**, a footman. (F. — L.) Modern. Its origin is clearly due to F. *flanquer*, to flank; it seems to be put for *flanquer*. 'Flanquer, to flank, run along by the side of; to support, defend, or fence; to be at ones elbow for a help at need;' Cot. See **Flank**.

**FLUOR**, **FLUOR-SPAR**, a mineral. (L.) The reason of the name is not clear. The Lat. *fluvor* (lit. a flowing) was formerly in use as a term in alchemy and chemistry. 'Fluor, a flux, course, or stream;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — Lat. *fluere*, to flow; see **Fluent**.

**FLURRY**, agitation, hurry. (Scand.?) 'The boat was over-set by a sudden *flurry* [gust of wind] from the North;' Swift, Voyage to Lilliput. And see Rich. Dict. Prob. of Scand. origin; cf. Norweg. dial. *flurutt*, rough, shaggy, disordered (Aasen); Swed. dial. *flur*, face, head, disordered hair, whim, caprice; *flurig*, disordered, dissolute, overloaded. ¶ Swift's use of the word may be incorrect; the proper word for a gust of wind is *flaw*.

**FLUSH** (1), to flow swiftly. (F. — L.) 'The swift recourse of *flushing* blood;' Spenser, F. Q. iv. 6. 29. G. Douglas uses *flush* to signify 'a run of water;' Jamieson. — F. *flux*, 'a flowing, running, streaming, or rushing out; a current or tide of water; also a flux; also a *flush* at cards;' Cot. — Lat. *fluxus*, a flowing; from the pp. of *fluere*, to flow; see **Fluent**. Der. *flush* (at cards); also *flush*, adj. in the phr. 'flush of money,' with which cf. 'cela est encore en flux,' that is as yet in action, or upon the increase; Cot. Doublet, *flux*. See **Flush** (3).

**FLUSH** (2), to blush, to redden. (Scand.) [Not, I think, the same word as the above, though easily confused with it.] Shak. has *flushing* = redness; Hamlet, i. 2. 155. M. E. *flushen*, to redden, as in 'flush for anger;' Rich. the Redeless, ed. Skeat, ii. 166. — Swed. dial. *flossa*, to burn furiously, to blaze (Rietz); Norw. dial. *flosa*, passion, vehemence, eagerness; Aasen. Closely allied to **Flare**, q. v. Der. *flush*, sb., *flush-ing*.

**FLUSH** (3), level, even. (Unknown.) In some senses, esp. in this one, the word *flush* is not fully accounted for. Perhaps from **Flush** (1); since flooded lands look level.

**FLUSTER**, to heat with drinking, confuse. (Scand.) See Shak. Oth. ii. 3. 60. — Icel. *flustra*, to be flustered; *flustr*, sb. fluster, hurry; of obscure origin; cf. Icel. *flasa*, to rush. Der. *fluster*, sb.

**FLUTE**, a musical pipe. (F., — L.) M. E. *flouten*, *flouten*, to play the flute; Chaucer, C. T. 91. The sb. *flute* is in North's Plutarch, p. 763 (R.) — O. F. *flaute* (Burguy); *fleute* (Cot.), a flute; *flauter*, to play the flute. — Low Lat. *flutuar*\* (not found), to blow a flute (cf. Low Lat. *flauta*, a flute); formed from Lat. *flatus*, a blowing. — Lat. *flare*, to blow, cognate with E. *blow*; see **Blow** (1). Der. *flageolet*, q. v.; and see *flue* (1), and *flout*.

**FLUTTER**, to flap the wings. (E.) M. E. *floteren*, to fluctuate, float about; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 11, l. 2817; Wyclif, Isa. xxix. 9. — A. S. *flotorian*, to float about (fluctibus ferri); Gloss. to Prudentius, 687; Leo. — A. S. *flot*, the sea; *flota*, a ship; *fleotan*, to 'fleet,' to float. β. Thus the orig. sense was to fluctuate, hover on the waves; and the form of the word is due to **Float**. The word was afterwards applied to other vibratory motions, esp. to the flapping of wings; cf. Low G. *fluttern*, flutter, flit about, Bremen Wörterbuch, i. 431, which is closely allied to *flit*; cf. prov. E. *flitter-mouse*, a bat. See **Flit**, which is likewise a derivative of **Float**. γ. But the sense has clearly been further influenced by Icel. *flökra*, *flögtá*, to flutter about, and other words connected with **Flicker** and **Flag** (1), q. v.

**FLUX**, a flowing, a disease. (F., — L.) M. E. *flux*, P. Plowman, C. vii. 161; xxii. 46. — O. F. *flux*, 'a flowing, flux;' Cot. — Lat. *fluxus*, a flowing; orig. a pp. of *fluere*, to flow; see **Fluent**. Der. *flux-ile*, *flux-at-ion*, *flux-ion*; and see *flöss*.

**FLY**, to float or move in air. (E.) M. E. *flegen*, *fleyen*, *fleen*; pt. t. *he flew*, Chaucer, C. T. 15423. — A. S. *fleogan*, pt. t. *fledh*; Grein, i. 303. + Du. *vliegen*. + Icel. *flýga*. + Dan. *flyve*. + Swed. *flyga*. + G. *fliegen*. β. The base is **FLUG**, an extension of **FLU**, which answers to **PLU**, to swim; see **Flow**. Cf. Lat. *pluma*, a feather, wing; see **Plume**. Der. *fly*, sb. = A. S. *fléoge* (Grein); *fly-boat*, whence *filibuster*, q. v.; *fly-blown*, *fly-catcher*, *fly-fish-ing*; *fly-leaf*, *fly-wheel*, *fly-ing-fish*, *fly-er*; also *flight* = A. S. *flynt*, Grein, i. 306; *flight-y*, *flight-il-y*, *flight-i-ness*.

**FOAL**, the young of a mare. (E.) M. E. *fole*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 335. — A. S. *folā*, Matt. xxi. 2. + Du. *veulen*. + Icel. *foli*. + Swed. *fåle*. + Goth. *fūla*. + G. *föhlen*. + Lat. *pullus*, the young of an animal. + Gk. *πῶλος*, a foal. β. The form of the root is **PU**, prob. meaning 'to beget'; cf. Skt. *putra*, a son, *pota*, the young of an animal; Curtius, i. 357. Der. *filly*, q. v.

**FOAM**, froth, spume. (E.) M. E. *fome*, Chaucer, C. T. 16032. — A. S. *fōm*, Grein, i. 267. + Prov. G. *fauin*; in Flügel's Ger. Dict. + Lat. *spuma*, foam; shewing that the E. word has lost an initial s. And cf. Skt. *phena*, foam. β. The verb from which the sb. is derived appears in Lat. *spuere*, E. *Spew*, q. v. Der. *foam*, verb. *foam-y*.

**FOB**, a pocket for a watch. (O. Low G.) In Hudibras, pt. iii. c. i. l. 107. An O. Low G. word, not preserved otherwise than in the cognate prov. H. G. (Prussian) *fuppe*, a pocket, which is cited in the Bremen Wörterbuch, i. 437.

**FOCUS**, a point where rays of light meet. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *focus*, a hearth; hence technically used as a centre of fire. Cf. Gk. *φῶς*, light. From a base BHAK, extended from **√BHA**, to shine. Der. *foe-al*.

**FODDER**, food for cattle. (E.) M. E. *fodder*, Chaucer, C. T. 3866. — A. S. *fōdor*, *fōddor*, *fōddur*, Grein, i. 334; an extended form from *fōda*, food. + Du. *voeder*. + Icel. *fóðr*. + Dan. and Swed. *foder*. + G. *futter*. See **Food**. Der. *fodder*, verb.

**FOE**, an enemy. (E.) M. E. *fo*, *foo*; Chaucer, C. T. 63. — A. S. *fūh*, *fīg*, *fū*; Grein, i. 266. — A. S. *feogan*, to hate; related to Goth. *fijan*, to hate. — **√FI**, to hate; Fick, i. 145. See **Fiend**, **Feud** (1). Der. *foe-man*.

**FETUS**, see **Fetus**.

**FOG**, a thick mist. (Dan.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 90. Orig. a sea term. — Dan. *fog*, in the comp. *sneefog*, a snow-storm, blinding fall of snow; from Dan. *fyge*, to drift. + Icel. *fogk*, spray, things drifted by the wind, a snow-drift; *fjök*, a snow-storm; from Icel. *fjúka*, strong verb, to be tossed by the wind, to drift. Der. *fogg-y*, *fogg-i-ness*, *fogg-bank*.

**FOIBLE**, a weak point in character. (F., — L.) See Rich. Dict. — F. *foible*, feeble; see **Feeble**.

**FOIL** (1), to disappoint, defeat. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 11. 33. *foyle* = to cover with dirt, to trample under foot. So *foyled* = trampled under foot; King Alisaunder, 2712. Corrupted from O. F. *fouler*, just as *defile* is from *defouler*; see **Defile**. — O. F. *fouler*, 'to tread, stamp, or trample on. . . to hurt, press, oppress, foyle, overcharge extremely;' Cot. — Low Lat. *fullare*, *folare*, to full cloth; see **Fuller**. Der. *foil*, sb., a blunt sword, so called because blunted or 'foiled'; see Much Ado, v. 2. 13; Oth. i. 3. 270; also *foil*, a defeat; 1 Hen. VI. v. 3. 23.

**FOIL** (2), a set-off, in the setting of a gem. (F., — L.) In Hamlet,

v. 2. 266. — O. F. *feuille*, 'a leaf; . . . also the foyle of precious stones;' Cot. — Lat. *folia*, pl. of *folium*, a leaf; see **Foliage**.

**FOIN**, to thrust or lunge with a sword. (F., — L.) Obsolete. In Chaucer, C. T. 1654; and in Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 3. 24. Lit. 'to thrust with an eel-spear.' — O. F. *fonine*, an eel-spear, 'a kind of instrument in ships like an eel-spear, to strike fish with;' Cot. — Lat. *fusina*, a three-pronged spear, trident (Littré).

**FOISON**, plenty, abundance. (F., — L.) Obsolete; but in Shak. Temp. ii. 1. 163; Chaucer, C. T. 4924. — O. F. *foison*, 'abundance;' Cot. — Lat. *fusionem*, acc. of *fusio*, a pouring out, hence, profusion. — Lat. *fusus*, pp. of *fundere*, to pour; see **Fuse**.

**FOIST**, to intrude surreptitiously, to hoax. (O. Du.) In Shak. Sonnet 123. l. 6. The sb. *foist* is a trick: 'Put not your foists upon me; I shall scent them;' Ben Jonson, The Fox, Act iii (last speech but 21). 'To foist, feist, fizzle, are all originally to break wind in a noiseless manner, and thus to foist is to introduce something, the obnoxious effects of which are only learned by disagreeable experience;' Wedgwood. — O. Du. *vysten*, 'to fizzle,' Sewel; closely connected with O. Du. *veest*, 'a fizzle;' id. A shorter form occurs in Dan. *fis*, sb., *fise*, verb; the latter of which is E. **Fizz**, q. v.

**FOLD**, to double together, wrap up. (E.) M. E. *folden*; P. Plowman, B. xvii. 145, 176. — A. S. *fealdan*, Grein, i. 286. + Dan. *folde*. + Swed. *fälla*. + Icel. *falda*. + Goth. *falthan*. + G. *faltten*. β. The base is **FALTH**, closely allied to Goth. *flak'o*, a plaiting (1 Tim. ii. 9), of which the base is **FLAHT** = Lat. *plectere*, to weave, plait. — **√PLAK**, to weave; whence Gk. *πλέκω*, to plait; Curtius, i. 202; Fick, i. 681. See **Plait**. Der. *fold*, sb. = A. S. *fald*, John, x. 1. — *fold*, in composition (cf. *-plex* in *com-plex*, *du-plex*, from the same root).

**FOLIAGE**, a cluster of leaves. (F., — L.) 'Foliage, branching work in painting or tapestry; also leafiness;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A F. word, but modified by the form *foliation*, borrowed directly from Latin, and in earlier use, viz. in Sir T. Browne, Cyrus Garden, c. 3. § 11. — O. F. *feuilleage*, 'branched work, in painting or tapestry;' Cot. — O. F. *feuille*, a leaf. — Lat. *folia*, pl. of *folium*, a leaf. + Gk. *φύλλον*, a leaf. See Curtius, i. 380. Der. *foliag-ed*; also (from Lat. *folium*) *foli-ate*, *foli-at-ed*, *foli-at-ion*, *foli-fer-ous*; also *folio*, from the phr. *in folio*, where *folio* is the ablative case.

**FOLK**, a crowd of people. (E.) M. E. *folk*; Chaucer, C. T. 2830. — A. S. *folc*; Grein. + Icel. *fólk*. + Dan. and Swed. *folk*. + Du. *volk*. + G. *volk*. + Lithuan. *pūlkas*, a crowd. + Russ. *polk*, an army. Cf. Lat. *plebs*, people. β. Particularly used orig. of a crowd of people, so that *flock* is probably the same word; both may be related to **Full**. Der. *folk-lore*.

**FOLLICLE**, a gland, seed-vessel. (F., — L.) 'Follicle, a little bag, purse, or bladder;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — O. F. *follicule*, 'a little bag, pouch, husk;' Cot. — Lat. *folliculus*, dimin. of *follis*, a bag; prob. connected with E. *bag*; see Curtius, ii. 102. See **Bag**.

**FOLLOW**, to go after. (E.) M. E. *folwen*, *folowen*, Chaucer, C. T. 3260; P. Plowman, B. vi. 2. [The *w* is due to the A. S. g.] — A. S. *fylegan*, *fylygan*, *fylygan*; Grein, i. 360. + Du. *volgen*. + Icel. *fylga*. + Dan. *følge*. + Swed. *följa*. + G. *folgen*. + O. H. G. *folken*. β. The A. S. *fylegan* is perhaps a derivative from A. S. *folc*, a folk, orig. a crowd of people; thus to 'follow' is to 'accompany in a troop.' Similarly we may compare Icel. *fylgja* with Icel. *fólk*; and so of the rest. See **Folk**. Der. *follow-ing*, *follow-er*.

**FOLLY**, foolishness. (F., — L.) M. E. *folye* (with one *l*); Layamon, later text, 3024. — O. F. *folie*, folly. — O. F. *fol*, a fool; see **Fool**.

**FOMENT**, to bathe with warm water, heat, encourage. (F., — L.) 'Which bruit [rumour] was cunningly fomented;' Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 22, l. 28. — O. F. *fomentier*, 'to foment;' Cot. — Lat. *fomentare*. — Lat. *fomentum*, contr. from *fouimentum*, a warm application, lotion. — Lat. *fouere*, to warm; of unknown origin. Der. *foment-er*, *foment-at-ion*.

**FOND**, foolish. (Scand.) M. E. *fond*, but more commonly *fonned*, Wyclif, Exod. xviii. 18. *Fonned* is the pp. of the verb *fonnen*, to act foolishly; thus *thou fonnist* = thou art foolish; Coventry Myst. p. 36. *Fonnen* is formed from the sb. *fon*, a fool; of which the fuller form *fonne* is in Chaucer, C. T. 4807. — Swed. *fåne*, a fool; *fånig*, foolish. + Icel. *fíni*, a standard; 'metaphorically, a buoyant, highminded person is now called *fíni*, whence *fínadigr*, buoyant, *fínaskapr*, buoyancy in mind or temper;' Cl. and Vigf. + Goth. *fana*, a bit of cloth. + G. *fahne*, a standard. + Lat. *pannus*, a bit of cloth. Thus *fond* = flag-like. See **Pane**. Der. *fond-ly*, *fond-ness*; also *fond-le*, frequentative verb, to caress, used by Swift and Gay; also *fond-ling* (with dimin. suffix *-ling* = *-l* + *-ing*), Shak. Venus and Adonis, 223.

**FONT** (1), a basin of water for baptism. (L.) In very early use. A. S. *fant*, Ælfric's Hom. i. 422. — Lat. *fontem*, acc. of *fons*, a fount; see **Fount**.

**FONT** (2), **FOUNT**, an assortment of types. (F., — L.) 'Font, a cast or complete set of printing-letters;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — O. F. *fonte*, 'a casting of metals;' Cot. — O. F. *fondre*, to cast. See **Found** (2).



**FOOD**, provisions, what one eats. (E.) M. E. *fode*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 271. — A. S. *fōda*, Ælf. Hom. ii. 396. Cf. Icel. *fæði*, *fæða*, food; Dan. *føde*; Swed. *föda*. In English, the verb *fēdan*, to feed, is derived from the sb. *fōda*, food; not vice versa. β. The sb. is an extension from √ PA. to guard, to nourish; cf. Skt. *pā*, to guard, Lat. *pascere*, to feed. See **Pasture**, **Pastor**. Der. *feed*, q. v.; *fodder*, q. v.

**FOOL**, a silly person, jester. (F., — L.) M. E. *fol*; Layamon (later text), 1442. — O. F. *fol* (F. *fou*), a fool. — Lat. *foliis*, a pair of bellows, wind-bag; pl. *folles*, puffed cheeks; whence the term was easily transferred to a jestor. Related to *flare*, to blow. See **Flatulent**. Der. *fool-ish*, *fool-er-y*; *fool-hardy* = M. E. *folherdi*, Ancren Riwe, p. 62 (see *hardy*); *fool-hardi-ness*; *fools-cap*, paper so called from the water-mark of a fool's cap and bells used by old paper-makers; also *folly*, q. v.

**FOOT**, the extremity of an animal below the ankle. (E.) M. E. *fat*, *foot*; pl. *fet*, *feet*; Chaucer, C. T. 474, 475. — A. S. *fōt*, pl. *fēt* (= *fūt*); Grein. + Du. *voet*. + Icel. *fótr*. + Dan. *fo*. + Swed. *fo*. + Goth. *fo*. + G. *fuss*. + Lat. *pes*; gen. *ped-is*. + Gk. *πούς*; gen. *ποδ-ός*. + Skt. *pad*, *pād*. All from √ PAD, to go; cf. Skt. *pad*, to fall, to go to. Der. *foot*, verb; *foot-ball*, -*boy*, -*bridge*, -*fall*, -*guard*, -*hold*, -*man*, -*mark*, -*pad*, -*passenger*, -*rot*, -*rule*, -*soldier*, -*sore*, -*stalk*, -*stall*, -*step*; also *foot-ing*, *foot-less*; also *fetter*, q. v. From the same source, *ped-al*, *ped-estal*, *ped-estrian*, *ped-icle*, *bi-ped*, *quadru-ped*, *ex-ped-ite*, *im-pede*, *centi-pede*, &c.

**FOP**, a coxcomb, dandy. (Du.) Shak. has *fops*, K. Lear, i. 2. 14; *fopped* (or *fobbed*) = befuddled, Oth. iv. 2. 197; *foppish*, K. Lear, i. 4. 182; *foppery*, id. i. 2. 128. — Du. *foppen*, to cheat, mock, prate; *fopper*, a wag; *fopperij*, cheating (= E. *foppery*). Der. *fopp-ish*, *fopp-er-y*, *fop-ling*.

**FOR** (1), in the place of. (E.) The use of *for* as a conj. is due to such phrases as A. S. *for-pām-be*, *for-pý* = on account of; the orig. use is prepositional. — A. S. *for*, for; also, before that; the same word as A. S. *fore*, before that, for. + Du. *voor*, for, before, from. + Icel. *fyrir*, before, for. + Dan. *for*, for; *fir*, adv. before. + Swed. *för*, before, for. + G. *vor*, before; *für*, for. + Goth. *faura*, before, for. + Lat. *pro*, before; not the same as (but related to) *præ*. + Gk. *πρό*; related to *παρά*. + Skt. *pra*, before, away. ¶ The orig. sense is 'beyond,' then 'before,' lastly 'in place of;' from the same root as *far*, *fore*, and *fare*. See **Far**, **Fare**, **Fore**; and see below. Der. *for-as-much*, *for-ever*.

**FOR-** (2), only in composition. (E.) *For-*, as a prefix to verbs, has usually an intensive force, or preserves the sense of *from*, to which it is nearly related. The forms are: A. S. *for-*, Icel. *for-* (sometimes *fyrir-*), Dan. *for-*, Swed. *för-*, Du. and G. *ver-*, Goth. *fra-* (rarely *fair-*), Skt. *para-*. The Skt. *para* is an old instrumental sing. of *para*, far; see **Far**, **From**; and see above. B. The derived verbs are *for-bear*, *for-bid*, *for-fend*, *for-go* (spelt *forego*), *for-get*, *for-give*, *for-lost*, *for-sake*, *for-swear*. ¶ It is distinct from *fore-*; see **Fore**.

**FOR-** (3), only in composition. (F., — L.) In *forclose* (misspelt *foreclose*) and *forfeit*, the prefix is French. See those words.

**FORAGE**, fodder, chiefly as obtained by pillage. (F., — Low Lat., — Scand.) M. E. *forage*, Chaucer, C. T. 9296. — O. F. *fourage*, forage, pillage. — O. F. *forrer*, to forage. — O. F. *forre*, *fuere* (F. *feurre*), fodder, straw. — Low Lat. *fodrum*, a Latinised form of O. Dan. *foder*, the same as E. *fodder*; see **Fodder**. Der. *forage*, verb; *forager*; also *foray*, sometimes spelt *forry*, a Lowland Scotch form of *forage*, occurring in Barbour's Bruce both as sb. and verb; see bk. ii. l. 281, xv. 511.

**FORAMINATED**, having small perforations. (L.) Modern and scientific. — Lat. *foramin-*, stem of *foramen*, a hole bored. — Lat. *forare*, cognate with E. **Bore**, q. v.

**FORAY**, **FORRAY**, a raid for foraging; see **Forage**.

**FORBEAR**, to hold away from, abstain from. (E.) M. E. *forberen*, Chaucer, C. T. 887. — A. S. *forberan*, Grein, i. 316. — A. S. *for-*, prefix; and *beran*, to bear. See **For-** (2) and **Bear**. Der. *forbear-ing*; *forbear-ance*, a hybrid word, with F. suffix, K. Lear, i. 2. 182.

**FORBID**, to bid away from, prohibit. (E.) M. E. *forbeden*, Chaucer, C. T. 12577. — A. S. *forbeddan*; Grein, i. 316. — A. S. *for-*, prefix; and *beddan*, to bid, command. See **For-** (2) and **Bid**. Cf. Du. *verbieden*; Icel. *forboda*, *fyrirbjóða*; Dan. *forbyde*; Swed. *förbjuda*; G. *verhieten*. Der. *forbid-en*, pp.; *forbid-ing*.

**FORCE** (1), strength, power. (F., — L.) M. E. *force*, *fors*, Chaucer, C. T. 7094; Will. of Palerne, 1217. — O. F. *force*. — Low Lat. *fortia*, strength. — Lat. *fortis*, strong; older form *fortis*. 'It comes probably from the expanded root *dhar-gh*, which occurs in the Skt. *dark*, to make firm (mid. be firm), in the Zend *darez*, of like meaning, and in *derezra*, firm, and in the Church Slavonic *druzati*, hold, rule;' Curtius, i. 319. Thus it is related to *firm*, from the √ DHAR, to hold; see **Firm**. Der. *force*, verb; *force-ful*, *force-ful-y*, *force-ible*, *force-ibl-y*, *force-ible-ness*, *force-less*, *force-ing*, *force-pump*. Also *fort*, *fort-i-tude*, *fort-ress*, &c.

**FORCE** (2), to stuff fowls, &c. (F., — L.) A corruption of

*farce*. 'Farced, crammed, stuffed with a farce;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. 'Farce, in cookery, a compound made of several meats and herbs;' id. M. E. *farsen*. 'His tipet was ay farsed ful of knyuis;' Chaucer, C. T. 233. — F. *farcer*, to stuff; see **Farce**. Der. *force-meat*, a corruption of *farce-meat* or *farced-meat*.

**FORCE** (3), **FOSS**, a waterfall. (Scand.) A Northern word, as in Stock Gill *Force*, &c. — Dan. *fos*; Icel. *foss*, formerly *fors*, a waterfall; see *fors* in Icel. Dict. Cf. Swed. *frusa*, to gush.

**FORCEPS**, pincers. (L.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — Lat. *forceps*, gen. *forcipis*, pincers, tongs; so called because used for holding hot iron, &c. (Paulus Diaconus). — Lat. *formus*, hot; and stem *cip-*, from *capere*, to take, cognate with E. **Have**. Der. *forcip-at-ed*, *forceps-like*.

**FORD**, a passage, esp. through a river. (E.) M. E. *ford*, more usually *forth*; see P. Plowman, B. v. 576, and footnote. — A. S. *ford*; Grein, i. 317. + G. *furt*, *furth*. β. Extended from A. S. *faran*, to fare, go; see **Fare**. Der. *ford*, vb.; *ford-able*.

**FORE**, in front, coming first. (E.) The adj. use, as in *fore feet*, is uncommon; but we find *fore fet* = *fore feet*, in Will. of Palerne, 3284. The word is properly a prep. or adv., and in the former case is only another form of *for*. — A. S. *fore*, for, before, prep.; *fore*, *foran*, adv. See **For** (1). Der. *for-mer*, q. v.; *fore-most*, q. v.; and used as a prefix in numerous compounds, for which see below. Also in *for-ward* (= *fore-ward*), q. v. ¶ The old comparative of *fore* is *fur-ther*, q. v.

**FORE-ARM** (1), the fore part of the arm. (E.) A comparatively modern expression; I find no good example of it. Merely made up from *fore* and *arm*. See **Arm** (1).

**FORE-ARM** (2), to arm beforehand. (Hybrid; E. and F.) In Dryden, tr. of Virgil's *Æneid*, vi. 1233. Compounded of *fore* and the verb to *arm*; see **Arms**.

**FORE-BODE**, to bode beforehand. (E.) In Dryden, tr. of Virgil's *Æneid*, iii. 470. Compounded of *fore* and *bode*; see **Bode**. Cf. Icel. *fyrirboda*; Swed. *förelåda*. Der. *fore-bod-er*, *fore-bod-ing*, *fore-bode-ment*.

**FORECAST**, to contrive beforehand. (E. and Scand.) See Chaucer, C. T. 15223. Compounded of *fore* and *cast*; see **Cast**. Der. *forecast*, sb., *forecast-er*.

**FORECASTLE**, the fore part of a ship. (Hybrid; E. and L.) 'Forecastle of a ship, that part where the foremast stands;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Also in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A short deck placed in front of a ship, above the upper deck, is so called, because it used in former times to be much elevated, for the accommodation of archers and crossbowmen. From *fore* and *castle*; see **Castle**. ¶ Commonly corrupted to *foe'sle* or *foxle*.

**FORECLOSE**, to preclude, exclude. (F., — L.) 'Foreclosed, barred, shut out, or excluded for ever;' Blount's Law Dict., ed. 1691; with a reference to 33 Hen. VIII. c. 39. It should rather be spelt *foreclosed*. — O. F. *forclous*, pp. of *forclorre*, to exclude (Roquefort). — O. F. *for-*, from Lat. *foris*, outside; and *clorre* = Lat. *claudere*, to shut. See **Forfeit** and **Close**. Der. *forclous-ure*.

**FOREDATE**, to date beforehand. (Hybrid; E. and F.) Merely a compound of *fore* and *date*. Todd gives an example from Milton, Reason of Church Government, b. ii. See **Date**.

**FOREFATHER**, an ancestor. (E.) The pl. *forfadres* is in P. Plowman, C. viii. 134, where two MSS. have *forme faderes*, the fuller form. The M. E. *forme* is the superlative of *fore*; see **Former**. Cf. Du. *voorvader*; G. *vorva'er*; Icel. *forfadir*.

**FOREFEND**, to avert; see **Forefend**.

**FORE-FINGER**, the first of the four fingers. (E.) In Shak. All's Well, ii. 2. 24. It is not improbable that the orig. expression was *forme finger* (= first finger) rather than *fore-finger*. See **Forefather**.

**FOREFOOT**, a front foot of a quadruped. (E.) From *fore* and *foot*; see reference under **Fore**.

**FOREFRONT**, the front part. (Hybrid; E. and F.) In the Bible (A. V.), 2 Sam. xi. 15. And in Hall's Chron., Rich. III (description of preparations for the battle of Bosworth); see Eastwood and Wright, Bible Word-book. See **Fore** and **Front**.

**FOREGO** (1), to relinquish; see **Forego**.

**FOREGO** (2), to go before. (E.) Chiefly in the pres. part. *foregoing* and the pp. *foregone* = gone before, previous; Othello, iii. 3. 428. Cf. A. S. *foregangan*, to go before; Grein, i. 321. Der. *forego-er*; see P. Plowman, B. ii. 187.

**FOREGROUND**, front part. (E.) Dryden speaks of 'the foreground of a picture;' see Todd's Johnson. From *fore* and *ground*. Cf. Du. *voorground*; G. *vorgrund*.

**FOREHAND**, preference, advantage. (E.) Used in several senses, and both as adj. and sb.; see Shak. Hen. V, iv. 1. 297; Troil. i. 3. 143; Much Ado, iv. 1. 51; 2 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 52. A difficult word; but the etymology is clearly from *fore* and *hand*.

**Der. forehand-ed**; in the phr. 'a pretty *forehanded* fellow;' Beaumont and Fletcher, *Scornful Lady*, ii. 3 (last speech but 6).

**FOREHEAD**, the front part of the head above the eyes. (E.) M. E. *forheed*; Chaucer, C. T. 154. Older form *forheued* (with *u* = *v*); spelt *vorheued*, Ancren Riwle, p. 18. From *fore* and *head*. Cf. Du. *voorhoofd*; G. *vorhaupt*.

**FOREIGN**, out of doors, strange. (F., -L.) The insertion of the *g* is unmeaning. M. E. *foreine*, *foreyne*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 2, l. 851. - O. F. *forain*, 'fornaine, strange, alien;' Cot. - Low Lat. *foraneus*, applied to a canon who is not in residence, or to a travelling pedlar. - Lat. *foras*, out of doors; adv. with an acc. pl. form, from Lat. pl. *fores*, doors, related to Lat. *forum*, a market-place, and cognate with E. *door*. See **Door**. **Der. foreign-er**, Shak. K. John, iv. 2. 172.

**FOREJUDGE**, to judge beforehand. (Hybrid; E. and F.) In Levens. [The pp. *forjudged*, cited from Fabyan, vol. ii. an. 1400 (R.), has the prefix *for-*, not *fore-*.] Spenser has *forejudgement*; Muiopotmos, l. 320. From *fore* and *judge*. **Der. forejudge-ment**.

**FOREKNOW**, to know beforehand. (E.) Shak. has *foreknowing*, Hamlet, i. 1. 134; also *foreknowledge*, Tw. Night, i. 5. 151. Chaucer has *forknowyng*; tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 6, l. 5187. From *fore* and *know*. **Der. foreknow-ledge**.

**FORELAND**, a headland, cape. (E.) In Milton, P. L. ix. 514. From *fore* and *land*. Cf. Dan. *forland*; Du. *voorland*; G. *vorland*; Icel. *forlendi*, the land between the sea and hills.

**FORELOCK**, the lock of hair on the forehead. (E.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 302; P. R. iii. 173; Spenser, son. 70. From *fore* and *lock*.

**FOREMAN**, a chief man, an overseer. (E.) The expression '*foreman* of the petty jury' occurs in The Spectator, No. 122. From *fore* and *man*. Cf. Du. *voorman*, G. *worman*, the leader of a file of men; Icel. *fyrirmaðr*, *formaðr*.

**FOREMOST**, most in front. (E.) A double superlative, due to the fact that the old form was misunderstood. **a.** From the base *fore* was formed the A. S. superlative adj. *forma*, in the sense of first; a word in common use; see Grein, i. 329. Hence the M. E. *forme*, also meaning 'first;' see Stratmann. **β.** A double superlative *formest* was hence formed, usually modified to *fyrmost*; as in 'þæt fyrreste bebód' = the first commandment; Matt. xxii. 38. This became the M. E. *formest*, both adj. and adv.; as in Will. of Palerne, 939. See examples in Stratmann. **γ.** Lastly, this was corrupted to *foremost*, by misdividing the word as *for-mest* instead of *form-est*. Spenser has *formost*, F. Q. v. 7. 35. See **Former**. ¶ The Mæso-Gothic also has *frumists*, a double superlative; the single superlative being *fruma*, cognate with Skt. *parama*, Lat. *primus*. Thus *foremost* is a mere doublet of *prime*; see **Prime**.

**FORENOON**, the part of the day before noon. (Hybrid; E. and L.) In Shak. Cor. ii. 1. 78. From *fore* and *noon*; see **Noon**.

**FORENSIC**, legal, belonging to law-courts. (L.) '*Forensal*, pertaining to the common-place used in pleading or in the judgment-hall;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. *Forensic* and *forens-al* are coined words, formed (with suffixes *-ic* and *-al*) from Lat. *forens-is*, of or belonging to the *forum* or market-place or place of public meeting. - Lat. *forum*, a market-place, orig. a vestibule; connected with Lat. *fores*, doors. See **Foreign**.

**FORE-ORDAIN**, to ordain beforehand. (Hybrid; E. and F.) See 1 Pet. i. 20 (A. V.). From *fore* and *ordain*.

**FOREPART**, front part. (Hybrid; E. and F.) In Acts, xxvii. 41; and in Levens. From *fore* and *part*.

**FORERANK**, front rank. (Hybrid; E. and F.) In Shak. Hen. V. v. 2. 97. From *fore* and *rank*.

**FORERUN**, to run before. (E.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 3. 380. From *fore* and *run*. Cf. Goth. *fauirinnan*, G. *vorrennen*. **Der. forerunn-er**, Heb. vi. 20 (A. V.); cf. Icel. *fyrir-rennari*, *forrennari*.

**FORESEE**, to see beforehand. (E.) In Shak. Troil. v. 3. 64. - A. S. *foresēon*; Grein, i. 322. - A. S. *fore*, before; and *sēon*, to see. + Du. *voorzien*. + Swed. *forese*. + G. *vorsehen*. See **See**. **Der. foresee-ight**, q. v.

**FORESHIP**, the front part of a ship. (E.) In Acts, xxvii. 30 (A. V.). From *fore* and *ship*. + Du. *voorschip*. ¶ Perhaps actually borrowed from the Dutch.

**FORESHORTEN**, to shorten parts that stand forward in a picture. (E.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. From *fore* and *shorten*. **Der. foreshorten-ing**.

**FORESHOW, FORESHEW**, to shew beforehand. (E.) In Shak. Cymb. v. 5. 473. From *fore* and *shew*.

**FORESIGHT**, prescience. (E.) M. E. *foresiht*, *forsyghte*; Prompt. Parv. p. 171. From *fore* and *sight*. See **Foresee**.

**FOREST**, a wood, a wooded tract of land. (F., -L.) M. E. *forest*, King Alisaunder, 3581. - O. F. *forest*, 'a forest;' Cot. - Low Lat. *foresta*, a wood; *forestis*, an open space of ground over which

rights of the chase were reserved. Medieval writers oppose the *forestis* or open wood to the walled-in wood or *parcus* (park). '*Forestis* est ubi sunt fere non incluse; *parcus*, locus ubi sunt fere incluse;' document quoted in Brachet, q. v. - Lat. *foris*, out of doors, abroad; whence *forestis*, lying open - Lat. *fores*, doors; see **Foreign**. **Der. forest-er**, contracted to *forster*, Chaucer, C. T. 117; and to *foster*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 1. 17.

**FORESTALL**, to anticipate in a transaction. (E.) M. E. *forestallen*, *forstallen*; P. Plowman, B. iv. 56, where we find: '*forstalleth* my feires' = anticipates my sales in the fair. Thus to *forestall*, orig. used as a marketing term, was to buy up goods before they had been displayed at a *stall* in the market; see Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 172. The object was, to sell again in the market at a higher price; see Kersey's Dict. From *fore* and *stall*. See **Stall**. ¶ The A. S. *steallian* means 'to come to pass,' said of a prediction, like our modern phrase 'to take place.' I find no A. S. *foresteallian*, as is pretended.

**FORETASTE**, to taste beforehand. (Hybrid; E. and F.) In Milton, P. L. ix. 929. From *fore* and *taste*. **Der. foretaste**, sb.

**FORETELL**, to prophesy. (E.) M. E. *foretellen*; P. Plowman, A. xi. 165. From *fore* and *tell*. **Der. foretell-er**.

**FORETHOUGHT**, a thinking beforehand, eare. (E.) In Johnson's Dict. Shak. has the verb to *forethink*; Cymb. iii. 4. 171. From *fore* and *thought*.

**FORETOKEN**, a token beforehand. (E.) M. E. *foretoken*; see Gower, C. A. i. 137, where a *foretoken* is misprinted *afore token*; spelt *fortaken*, Ormulum, 16157. - A. S. *fortācen*; Grein, i. 322. + Du. *voorteeken*, a presage. + G. *vorzeichen*. From *fore* and *token*; see **Token**. **Der. foretoken**, verb.

**FORETOOTH**, a front tooth. (E.) M. E. *foretoþ*, pl. *foreteþ*; in Le Bon Florence, 1609, in Ritson's Metrical Romances, and in P. Plowman, C. xxi. 386. From *fore* and *tooth*.

**FORETOP**, the hair on the fore part of the head. (E.) M. E. *fortop*, Treatises on Popular Science, ed. Wright, p. 137, l. 230. The simple form *top* or *toppe* is in P. Plowman, B. iii. 139. See **Top**. **Der. foretop-mast**.

**FOREWARN**, to warn beforehand. (E.) In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 215. From *fore* and *warn*; see **Warn**.

**FORFEIT**, a thing forfeited or lost by misdeed. (F., -L.) Properly a pp. as in 'So that your life be not *forfete*;' Gower, C. A. i. 104. Hence M. E. verb *forfeten*, P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 25; and the M. E. sb. *forfeiture*, *forfeiture*, Gower, C. A. ii. 153. - O. F. *forfait*, a crime punishable by fine, a fine; also pp. of *forfaire*, orig. *forsfaire*, to trespass, transgress. - Low Lat. *forisfactum*, a trespass, a fine; also pp. of *forisfacere*, to transgress, do amiss, lit. 'to act beyond.' - Lat. *foris facere*, lit. to do or act abroad or beyond. - Lat. *foris*, out of doors; and *facere*, to do. See **Foreign**; and see **Fact**. **Der. forfeit**, vb., *forfeit-ure*, *forfeit-able*; and cf. *counter-feit*.

**FORFEND, FOREFEND**, to avert, forbid. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 541. M. E. *forfenden*, Wyclif, Job, xxiv. 31. An extraordinary compound, due to E. *for-* (as in *for-bid*), and *fend*, a familiar abbreviation of *defend*, just as *fence* (still in use) is a familiar abbreviation of *defence*. See **For-** (2) and **Fence**.

¶ The spelling *forefend* is bad.

**FORGE**, a smith's workshop. (F., -L.) In Gower, C. A. i. 78; hence M. E. *forgen*, to forge, Chaucer, C. T. 11951. - O. F. *forge*, a forge; whence *forgier*, to forge. - Lat. *fabrica*, a workshop, also a fabric; whence, by usual letter-changes, we have *fabr'ca*, *fauarca*, *faurga*, *forga*, and finally *forge*; see Brachet. Cf. Span. *forja*, a forge, *forjar*, to forge. Thus *forge* is a doublet of *fabric*. **Der. forge**, vb., *forg-er*, *forg-er-y*. See further under **Fabric**.

**FORGET**, to lose remembrance of, neglect. (E.) M. E. *forgeten*, *forseten*; Chaucer, C. T. 1916. - A. S. *forgitan*; Grein, i. 324. - A. S. *for-*, prefix; and *gitan*, to get. See **For-** (2) and **Get**. Cf. Du. *vergeten*; Dan. *forgiette*; Swed. *förgäta*; G. *vergessen*. **Der. forget-ful** (which has supplanted A. S. *forgitof*); *forget-ful-ly*, *forget-ful-ness*, *forget-me-not*.

**FORGIVE**, to give away, remit. (E.) M. E. *forgiuen* (with *u* = *v*), *forgiuen*, *forzeuen*; Chaucer, C. T. 8402. - A. S. *forgifan*; Grein, i. 323. - A. S. *for-*, prefix; and *gifan*, to give. See **For-** (2) and **Give**. Cf. Du. *vergeuen*; Icel. *fyrirgefa*; Swed. *förgifva*, to give away, forgive; G. *vergeben*; Goth. *fragiban*, to give, grant; Dan. *tilgive*, to forgive, pardon (with prefix *til* in place of *for*). **Der. forgive-ing**, *forgive-ness*.

**FORGO, FOREGO**, to give up. (E.) The spelling *forego* is as absurd as it is general; it is due to confusion with *foregone*, in the sense of 'gone before,' from a verb *forego* of which the infinitive is not in use. M. E. *forgon*, Chaucer, C. T. 8047. - A. S. *forgán*, to pass over; 'he forgæð þæs huses duru' = he will pass over the door of the house; Exod. xii. 23. - A. S. *for-*, prefix; and *gán*, to go. See **For-** (2) and **Go**.



**FORK**, a pronged instrument. (L.) M. E. *forke*; the pl. *forkis* is in King Alisaunder, 1191. Chaucer has 'a forked berd' = beard, C. T. 272. — A. S. *forc*; Ælfric's Homilies, i. 430. — Lat. *furca*, a fork; of uncertain origin. Der. *fork*, vb., *fork-ed*, *fork-ed-ness*; *fork-y*, *fork-i-ness*; also *car-fax*, q. v. ¶ The Du. *work*, Icel. *forkr*, *F. fourche*, are all from Lat. *furca*.

**FORLORN**, quite lost, desolate, wretched. (E.) M. E. *forlorn*, used by Chaucer in an active sense = quite lost; C. T. 11861. It is the pp. of M. E. *forloosen*, to lose entirely. — A. S. *forloren*, pp. of *forleisan*, to destroy, lose utterly; Grein, i. 328. — A. S. *for-*, prefix; and *loren*, pp. of *leusan*, to lose, whence M. E. *lorn*, Chaucer, C. T. 3536. Cf. Dan. *forloren*, lost, used as an adj.; Swed. *förlorad*, pp. of *förlora*, to lose wholly; Du. *verloren*, pp. of *verliezen*, to lose; G. *verloren*, pp. of *verlieren*, to lose; Goth. *fraliusan*, to loose. See **FOR-** (2) and **LOSE**. Der. *forlorn hope*, in North's Plutarch, p. 309 (R.), or p. 372, ed. 1631, a vanguard; a military phrase borrowed from Du. *de verloren hoop van een leger* = the forlorn hope of an army. Cotgrave has: 'Perdu, lost, forlorn, past hope of recovery. *Enfans perdus*, perdis, or the forlorn hope of a camp, are commonly gentlemen of companies.' 'Forlorn hope, a body of soldiers selected for some service of uncommon danger, the hope of whose safety is a forlorn one;' Chambers' Dict.

**FORM**, figure, appearance, shape. (F., -L.) M. E. *forme*, King Alisaunder, 388; whence *formen*, *fournen*, to form, id. 5687. — O. F. *forme*. — Lat. *forma*, shape. — ✓ DHAR, to hold, maintain; cf. Skt. *dhrī*, to bear, maintain, support; *dharma*, virtue, right, law, duty, character, resemblance. Der. *form*, vb.; *form-al*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 125 f; *form-al-ly*, *form-al-ism*, *form-al-ist*, *form-al-ity*; *formation*, *form-at-ive*, from Lat. *formatus*, pp. of *formare*, to form; *form-er*, sb.; *form-ul-a*, from Lat. *formula*, dimin. of *forma*; *form-ul-ar-y*. Also *con-form*, *de-form*, *in-form*, *per-form*, *re-form*, *trans-form*, *uni-form*, &c. ¶ *Form*, a bench, is the same word. See *F. forme* in Cotgrave.

**FORMER**, more in front, past. (E.) Not in very early use. In Shak. Jul. Cæs. v. 1. 80. Spenser has *formerly*, F. Q. ii. 12. 67. a. The word is really of false formation, and due to the mistake of supposing the M. E. *formest* (now *foremost*) to be a single superlative instead of a double one; see this explained under **FOREMOST**. β. Just as M. E. *form-est* was formed from A. S. *forma* by adding *-est* to the base *form-*, so *form-er* was made by adding *-er* to the same base; hence *form-er* is a comparative made from the old superlative *forma*, which is cognate with the Lat. *primus*. γ. We may therefore resolve *for-m-er* into *for-* (= *fore*), *-m-*, superlative suffix, and *-er*, comparative suffix. Der. *former-ly*.

**FORMIC**, pertaining to ants. (L.) Modern; chiefly used of 'formic acid.' — Lat. *formica*, an ant. Prob. related to Gk. *μύρμηξ*, an ant, and to the latter syllable of E. *pis-nire*; see Curtius, i. 421. Der. *chloro-form*.

**FORMIDABLE**, causing fear. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 649. — F. *formidable*, 'fearful'; Cot. — Lat. *formidabilis*, terrible. — Lat. *formidare*, to dread; Lat. *formido*, fear; of uncertain origin. Der. *formidabl-y*, *formidable-ness*.

**FORMULA**, a prescribed form. (L.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — Lat. *formula*, dimin. of *forma*, a form; see **FORM**. Der. *formul-a'te*, *formul-ar-y*.

**FORNICATE**, to commit lewdness. (L.) The E. verb *fornicate* is of late use, appearing in the Works of Bp. Hall (R.). It was certainly developed from the sbs. *fornication* and *fornicator*, both in early use. Chaucer has *fornication*, C. T. 6886; and *fornicatour* is in P. Plowman, C. iii. 191 (footnote). These are, respectively, O. F. *fornication* and *fornicateur*; Cot. — Lat. *fornicatus*, pp. of *fornicari*. — Lat. *fornic-*, base of *fornix*, (1) a vault, an arch, (2) a brothel. Perhaps so named from the firmness of an arch, from ✓ DHAR, to hold, maintain, whence also *firm* and *form*. Der. *fornicat-ion*, *fornicat-or*, explained above.

**FORSAKE**, to give up, neglect. (E.) M. E. *forsaken*, Chaucer, C. T. 14247. — A. S. *forsacan*, Ælfric's tr. of Orosius, i. 12. sect. 3. The orig. sense seems to be 'to contend strongly against,' to 'oppose.' — A. S. *for-*, intensive prefix; and *sacan*, to contend, Exod. ii. 13. β. This verb *sacan* is a strong verb, cognate with Goth. *sakan*, to strive, dispute, and is represented in E. by the derived sb. *sake*. Cf. Dan. *forsage*, to forsake; Swed. *försaka*; Du. *verzagen*, to deny, revoke, forsake; G. *versagen*, to deny, renounce. See **FOR-** (2) and **SAKE**.

**FORSOOTH**, in truth, verily. (E.) M. E. *for sothe* = for the truth, verily; P. Plowman, B. iv. 2. — A. S. *for*, for; and *sōðe*, dat. of *sōð*, truth. See **SOOTH**.

**FORSWEAR**, to deny on oath, esp. falsely. (E.) M. E. *forsweren*, Prompt. Parv. p. 173; earlier *forswerien*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 13. l. 11. — A. S. *forswerian*; Grein, i. 332. — A. S. *for-*, prefix; and *sverian*, to swear. See **FOR-** (2) and **SWEAR**.

**FORT**, a stronghold. (F., -L.) In Hamlet, i. 4. 28. — O. F. *fort*,

'a fort, hold'; Cot. A peculiar use of O. F. *fort*, strong. — Lat. *fortis*, strong. See **FORCE**. Der. *fort-al-ice*, q. v.; *fort-i-fy*, q. v.; *fort-i-tude*, q. v.; *fort-r-ess*, q. v. From Lat. *fortis* we have also Ital. *forte*, loud (in music), with its superl. *fortissimo*.

**FORTALICE**, a small outwork of a fort. (F., -L.) Rare; see Jamieson's Scottish Dict. — O. F. *for'elesee*, a fortress. Cf. Span. *fortaleza*. — Low Lat. *fortalitia*, *fortalitum*. See **FORTRESS**.

**FORTIFY**, to make strong. (F., -L.) In Shak. K. John, iii. 4. 10. — O. F. *fortifier*, 'to fortify, strengthen'; Cot. — Low Lat. *fortificare*. — Lat. *forti-*, crude form of *fortis*, strong; and *fic-*, from *facere*, to make. See **FORT**, **FORCE**. Der. *fortifi-er*; *fortific-at-ion*, from Low Lat. pp. *fortificatus*.

**FORTITUDE**, strength. (L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 154. Borrowed from Lat. *fortitudo*, strength; see 'spiritus fortitudinis' in P. Plowman, B. xix. 284. — Lat. *fortis*, strong. See **FORT**, **FORCE**.

**FORTH**, forward, in advance. (E.) M. E. *forth*, Chaucer, C. T. 858. — A. S. *forð*, adv. (common); extended from *fore*, before. + Du. *voort*, forward; from *voor*, before. + G. *fort*, M. H. G. *vort*; from *vor*, before. See **FORE**. Der. *forth-coming*, Shak. Tam. Shrew, v. 1. 96. Also *forth-with*, in a poem of the 15th century called Chaucer's Dream, l. 1109; a strange formation, and prob. corrupted from M. E. *forthwithall*, Gower, C. A. iii. 262; see **WITHAL**.

**FORTNIGHT**, a period of two weeks. (E.) M. E. *fourtenight*, (trisyllable), Chaucer, C. T. 931. Written *fourten niht*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 533, l. 17. From M. E. *fourten* = fourteen; and *niht*, old pl. = nights. The A. S. form would be *feowertyne niht*. β. Similarly, we have *sewnight* = seven night; the phr. *se fon niht* (= a week) occurs in Caedmon, ed. Grein, l. 1349. It was usual to reckon by *nights* and *winters*, not by *days* and *years*; see Tacitus, Germania, c. xi. Der. *fortnight-ly*.

**FORTRESS**, a small fort. (F., -L.) M. E. *fortresse*, King Alisaunder, 2668. — O. F. *forteresce*, a variant of *fortelesee*, a small fort (Burguy). — Low Lat. *fortalitia*, a small fort. — Lat. *fortis*, a fort. — Lat. *fortis*, strong; see **FORT**, **Fortalice**.

**FORTUITOUS**, depending on chance. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. [The M. E. *fortuit*, borrowed from O. F. *fortuit*, occurs in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 1. l. 4355, in the Camb. MS.; see the footnote.] Englished, by change of *-us* to *-ous* as in *arduous*, *strenuous*, &c.) from Lat. *fortuitus*, casual. — Lat. *fortis*, related to *forti-*, crude form of *fors*, chance; see **FORTUNE**. Der. *fortuitous-ly*, *fortuitous-ness*.

**FORTUNE**, chance, hap. (F., -L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 1254. — F. *fortune*. — Lat. *fortuna*. — Lat. *fortu-*, allied to *forti-*, crude form of *fors*, chance, orig. 'that which is produced'; allied to Lat. *ferre*, and to E. *bear*. — ✓ BHAR, to bear; see **BEAR**. See Curtius, i. 373. Der. *fortun-ate*, M. E. *fortunat*, Chaucer, C. T. 14782, from Lat. pp. *fortunatus*; *fortun-ate-ly*, *fortun-ate-ness*; *fortune-less*, *fortune-hunter*, *fortune-teller*; from the same source. *fortu-it-ous*, q. v.

**FORTY**, four times ten. (E.) M. E. *fourty*, Chaucer, C. T. 16820. — A. S. *feowertig*; Grein, i. 296. — A. S. *feower*, four; and *-tig*, a suffix formed from the base TEHAN, ten; see **FOUR** and **TEN**. + Du. *veertig*. + Icel. *fjörutín*. + Dan. *fyretyve*. + Swed. *fjortie*. + G. *viertig*. + Goth. *fiduortigjus*. Der. *forti-eth*, from A. S. *feowertigoða*.

**FORUM**, the Roman market-place. (L.) In Pope's Homer's Odyssey, vi. 318. — Lat. *forum*; allied to *fores*, doors; see **DOOR**. Der. *for-ensic*, q. v.

**FORWARD**, adj. towards the front. (E.) M. E. *forward*, adj. and adv.; but rare, as the form *forthward* was preferred. *Forward*, adv. occurs in Chaucer, C. T. Six-text, Group B, 263, in the Camb. MS., where the other 5 MSS. have *forthward*. — A. S. *foreward*, adj.; Grein, i. 322. — A. S. *fore*, before; and *-ward*, suffix; see **TOWARD**. Der. *forwards*, M. E. *forwardes*, Maundeville, p. 61, where *-es* is an adv. suffix, orig. the sign of the gen. case (cf. Du. *voorwaarts*, G. *vorwärts*); *forward*, verb, Shak. 1 Hen. IV, i. 1. 33; *forward-ly*; *forward-ness*, Cymb. iv. 2. 342.

**FOSSE**, a ditch. (F., -L.) In Holland, tr. of Suetonius, p. 185 (R.); Pope, Homer's Iliad, xv. 410. — O. F. *fosse*, 'any pit or hole'; Cot. — Lat. *fossa*, a ditch. — Lat. *fossa*, fem. of *fossus*, pp. of *fodere*, to dig. Allied to Gk. *βόθρος*, a ditch, but (perhaps) not to *βάθος*, deep. See Curtius, ii. 75. Der. *fossil*, q. v.

**FOSSIL**, petrified remains of an animal, obtained by digging. (F., -L.) Formerly used in a more general sense; see Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — O. F. *fossile*, 'that may be digged'; Cot. — Lat. *fossilis*, dug up. — Lat. *fossus*, pp. of *fodere*, to dig; see above. Der. *fossil-ise*, *fossil-ferous*.

**FOSTER** (1), to nourish. (E.) M. E. *fostrén*, Chaucer, C. T. 8098. — A. S. *fóstrian*, in a gloss; Leo. — A. S. *fóstor*, *fóstar*, nourishment; Leo, p. 23; Grein, i. 335; standing for *fíð-stor* (cf. Du. *voedster*, a nurse). — A. S. *fíða*, food; see **FOOD**, **FODDER**. + Icel. *fóstr*, nursing; *fústra*, to nurse, foster. + Dan. *foster*, offspring; *fostre*, *offostre*, to rear, bring up. + Swed. *foster*, embryo; *fostra*, to

foster. **Der.** *foster-er*; also (from A. S. *fōstor*) *foster-brother*, *foster-child*, *foster-parent*; and cf. *fester*.

**FOSTER** (2), a forester; see **Forest**.

**FOUL**, dirty, unclean. (E.) M. E. *foul*, P. Plowman, C. xix. 54. — A. S. *fūl*, Grein, i. 358. + Du. *vuil*. + Icel. *full*. + Dan. *ful*. + Swed. *ful*. + Goth. *fuls*. + G. *faul*. — ✓ PU, to stink; see **Putrid**. **Der.** *foul-ly*, *foul-ness*, *foul-mouth-ed*; also *foul*, vb.; *de-file*, q. v.

**FOUMART**, a polecat. (Hybrid; E. and F.) Lowland Sc. *fowmart*; Jamieson. M. E. *folmart*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 534; also *fulmart*, *fulmart*, as in Stratmann, s. v. *ful* = *foul*. A hybrid compound. — M. E. *ful* = A. S. *fūl*, foul, stinking; and O. F. *marte*, *martre*, a marten. Thus it means 'foul marten'; see **Foul** and **Marten**. ¶ Sometimes derived from F. *fouine*, the beech-marten, but the O. F. form was *foine* or *faine*, so that the slight resemblance thus vanishes.

**FOUND** (1), to lay the foundation of. (F., — L.) M. E. *founden*, Wyclif, Heb. i. 10; P. Plowman, B. i. 64. — O. F. *fonder*, to found. — Lat. *fundare*. — Lat. *fundus*, foundation, base, bottom; cognate with E. *bottom*; see **Bottom**. **Der.** *found-er*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 109; *found-r-ess*; *found-al-ten*.

**FOUND** (2), to cast metals. (F., — L.) The verb is rare. In Holland, tr. of Pliny, we find 'famous for mettall-founding,' b. xxxiv. c. 2; 'the excellent founders and imageurs of old time,' id. c. 8 (of Dædalus); 'the art of founderie or casting mettals for images;' id. c. 7. — O. F. *foudre*, 'to melt, or cast, as metals;' Cot. — Lat. *fundere*, to pour, cast metals; see **Fuse**. **Der.** *found-er*, *found-r-y* (= *found-er-y*), *found-ing*, *font* (2) or *font*.

**FOUNDER**, to go to the bottom. (F., — L.) M. E. *foundren*, said of a horse falling; 'and foundred as he leep;' Chaucer, C. T. 2689. — O. F. *fondrer*, only recorded in the comp. *afondrer* (obsolete) and *effondrer*, to fall in (still in use), as well as in the sb. *fondrière*, a place to founder in, a slough, bog; see *fond* in Burguy, and *fondrière* in Brachet. The sense seems to have been 'to sink in,' and the deriv. is from F. *fond*, the bottom of anything. — Lat. *fundus*, the bottom; see **Found** (1). ¶ The form of the O. F. verb should rather have been *fonder*; ther is intercalated, as in *chanvre* = *chanve*, hemp, from Lat. *cannabis*. We have instances in E. *part-r-idge*, *r-r-asure*, *cart-r-idge*, &c.

**FOUNDLING**, a deserted child. (E.) M. E. *fundeling*, Will. of Paleme, 481; *fundling*, King Horn, 226. — M. E. *fund-*, base of *funden*, pp. of *finden*, to find; and -*ling* = -*ling*, double dimin. suffix. + Du. *vondeling*; similarly formed.

**FOUNT** (1), a spring, fountain. (F., — L.) In Shak. iv. 3. 102; and probably earlier. — O. F. *funt*, *font*, a fountain. — Lat. *fontem*, acc. of *fons*, a spring; cf. Gk. *χέοντα*, acc. of *χέω*, pres. pt. of *χέω*, to pour. — ✓ GHU, to pour; see **Found** (2), and **Fuse**. **Der.** *fountain*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 12. 60, from O. F. *fontaine* (F. *fontaine*), which from Low Lat. *fontana*; *fontain-head*; and see *font* (1).

**FOUR**, twice two. (E.) M. E. *feowur*, *fower*, *seour*, *four*, Layamon, 25, 194, 1902, 2092, 25395. Chaucer adds a final *e*, and treats it as a pl. adj. 'With fouré white bolés in the trays;' C. T. 2141. — A. S. *feowur*, Grein, i. 296. + O. Fries. *fiower*, *fiuwer*, *fior*. + Icel. *fjórir*. + Dan. *fire*. + Swed. *fyra*. + Du. *vier*. + Goth. *fidwor*. + O. H. G. *fior*. + G. *vier*. + W. *pedwar*. + Gael. *ceithir*. + Lat. *quatuor*. + Gk. *τέτταρες*, *τέσσαρες*; dial. *τίσσιες*. + Russ. *chetvero*. + Skt. *chatvar*, *chatur*. From an orig. form KWATWAR. **Der.** *four-fold*, *four-foot-ed*, *four-square*; also *four-th* (A. S. *feorþa*); *four-teen* (A. S. *feowertene*); *four-teen-th*; also *for-ty*, q. v.

**FOWL**, a kind of bird. (E.) In M. E. it signifies 'bird,' generally. M. E. *foul*, Chaucer, C. T. 190; earlier, *fuzel*, *fowel*, Layamon, 2832. — A. S. *fugol*; Grein, i. 355. + Du. *voegel*. + Icel. *fugl*, *fogl*. + Dan. *fugl*. + Swed. *fågel*. + Goth. *fugls*. + O. H. G. *fugal*; G. *vogel*. All from a Teut. base FUGLA, of unknown origin. ¶ There is not any evidence to connect it with the Teut. base FLUG, to fly, by imagined loss of *l*. **Der.** *fowl-er* = M. E. *foulere*, Wyclif, Prov. vi. 5; *fowl-ing-piece*.

**FOX**, a cunning animal. (E.) M. E. *fox*, also (Southern M. E.) *vovx*; P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 44; Owl and Nightingale, 812, 819. — A. S. *fox*; Grein, i. 334. + Du. *vos*. + Icel. *fox*, also *fóa*. + Goth. *fanhō*. + O. H. G. *fōha*; M. H. G. *vōhe*; also M. H. G. *vūhs*, G. *fuchs*. β. Hence we obtain Teut. base FUHAN (whence Icel. *fóa*, Goth. *fauho*, O. H. G. *fōha*), which was afterwards extended to FUHSI (whence M. H. G. *vūhs*, G. *fuchs*, E. *fox*). Similarly, we have LUHAN, a lynx (whence Swed. *lo*), extended to LUHSI (whence G. *luchs*); see Fick, iii. 187. Root unknown. **Der.** *fox-hound*, *fox-y*; also *fox-glove*, a flower = A. S. *foxes glofa*, Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 327 (cf. Norwegian *revhandskje* = foxglove, from *rev*, a fox, Chambers; also prov. E. *fox-fingers*, a fox-glove). And see *vix-en*.

**FRACAS**, an uproar. (F., — Ital., — L.) Not in Johnson; borrowed from mod. F. *fracas*, a crash, din. — F. *fracasser*, to shatter; borrowed from Ital. in 16th cent. (Brachet). — Ital. *fracassare*, to

break in pieces; whence *fracasso*, a crash. — Ital. *fra-*, prefix, from *fra*, prep. amongst, within, amidst; and *cassare*, to break. Imitated (or translated) from Lat. *interrumpere*, to break in amongst, destroy (Diez). The vb. *cassare* is from Lat. *quassare*, to shatter, intensive of *quater*, to shake. See **Quash**.

**FRACTION**, a portion, fragment. (F., — L.) M. E. *fraction*, *fraccion*; Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, prol. l. 51. — O. F. (and F.) *fraction*, 'a fraction, fracture;' Cot. — Lat. acc. *fractionem*, from nom. *fractio*, a breaking. — Lat. *fractus*, pp. of *frangere*, to break (base *frag-*), cognate with E. *break*; see **Break**. **Der.** *fraction-al*; also (from pp. *fractus*) *fract-ure*; also (from base *frag-*), *frag-ile*, q. v., *frag-ment*, q. v.; and (from *frangere*) *frang-ible*, q. v.

**FRACTIOUS**, peevish. (E.) Not found in early literature; it is given in Todd's Johnson, without a quotation. A prov. E. word, from the North. E. *fratch*, to squabble, quarrel, chide with another; see Atkinson's Cleveland Glossary. Cf. M. E. *frachen*, to creak as a cart; 'Frachyn, as newe cartys;' Prompt. Parv. p. 175. ¶ This seems better than to connect it with North. E. *frack*, forward, bold, impudent. It is certainly unconnected with Lat. *frangere*.

**FRACTURE**, a breakage. (F., — L.) In Minshew; and G. Herbert's Poems, Repentance, last line. — O. F. *fracture*, 'a fracture, breach;' Cot. — Lat. *fractura*, a breach; orig. fem. of *fracturnus*, fut. part. of *frangere*, to break; see **Fraction**. **Der.** *fracture*, vb.

**FRAGILE**, frail. (F., — L.) In Shak. Timon, v. 1. 204. — F. *fragile*, 'frail;' Cot. — Lat. *fragilis*, easily broken; from the base *frag-*, to break; see **Fraction**. **Der.** *fragil-i-ty*. Doublet, *frail*, q. v.

**FRAGMENT**, a piece broken off. (F., — L.) In Shak. Much Ado, i. 1. 288. — F. *fragment*, 'a fragment;' Cot. — Lat. *fragmentum*, a piece; formed with suffix -*mentum* from the base *frag-*, to break; see **Fraction**. **Der.** *fragment-ary*, *fragment-al*.

**FRAGRANT**, sweet-smelling. (F., — L.) 'The fragrant odor;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1366 c. — F. *fragrant*, 'fragrant;' Cot. — Lat. *fragrantem*, acc. of *fragrans*, pres. pt. of *fragrare*, to emit an odour; cf. *fragum*, a strawberry, named from its smell. Root uncertain. **Der.** *fragrant-ly*, *fragrance*.

**FRAIL**, easily broken. (F., — L.) M. E. *freel*, *frele*, Wyclif, Rom. viii. 3. Chaucer has *freelte*, frailty; C. T. 12012. — O. F. *fraile*, 'fraile, brittle;' Cot. — Lat. *fragilis*; see **Fragile**. **Der.** *frail-y*, *frail-ness*.

**FRAME**, to form, construct. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 8. 5. M. E. *fremen*, Havelok, 441. — A. S. *fremman*, to promote, effect, do; Grein, i. 339. Lit. 'to further.' — A. S. *fram*, from, strong, excellent; lit. 'surpassing,' or 'forward.' — A. S. *fram*, prep. from, away; see **From**. + Icel. *fremja*, to further; from *framr*, adj. forward; which from *fram*, adv. forward; and closely related to *frá*, from. β. The A. S. adj. *fram*, excellent, is cognate with Icel. *framr*, Du. *vroom*, G. *fromm*, and closely related to Goth. *fruma*, first, Skt. *parama*, most excellent, Lat. *primus*, first. See **Former**, **Foremost**, **Fore**, **Prime**. **Der.** *frame*, sb. = M. E. *frame*, a fabric (Prompt. Parv.), also profit, Ormulum, 961; cf. Icel. *frami*, advancement; also *fram-er*, *fram-ing*, *frame-work*.

**FRAMPOLD**, quarrelsome. (C.) Obsolete. In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 2. 94. Spelt *frampald*, *frampard*, and explained as 'fretful, peevish, cross, forward' in Ray, Gloss. of South-Country Words. — W. *ffromfol*, passionate; from *ffromi*, to fume, fret; *ffrom*, testy. Cf. Gael. *frionas*, fretfulness; *freoine*, fury, rage.

**FRANC**, a French coin, worth about 10d. (F.) M. E. *frank*, Chaucer, C. T. 13117. — O. F. (and F.) *franc*; see Cotgrave. Named from its being French; see **Frank**.

**FRANCHISE**, freedom. (F.) M. E. *franchise*, freedom; Chaucer, C. T. 9861, 11828. Hence the verb *franchisen*, *franchisen*, to render free, endow with the privileges of a free man; P. Plowman, C. iv. 114. — O. F. *franchise*, privileged liberty. — O. F. *franchiss-*, stem of parts of the verb *franchir*, to frank, render free. — O. F. *franc*, free; see **Frank**.

**FRANGIBLE**, brittle. (L.) Rare. In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Late Lat. *frangibilis*, a coined word, from Lat. *frangere*, to break. See **Fraction**. **Der.** *frangibil-i-ty*.

**FRANK**, free. (F., — Low Lat., — O. H. G.) In Spenser, Shepherd's Kal. Nov. 203. — O. F. *franc*, free. — Low Lat. *francus*, free. — O. H. G. *franko*, a Frank, free man. The Franks were a Germanic people; the origin of their name is obscure. **Der.** *frank*, vb., *frank-ly*, *frank-ness*; *frank-incense*, q. v.; *franchise*, q. v., *frank-lin*, q. v.

**FRANKINCENSE**, an odorous resin. (F.) In Holland's tr. of Pliny, b. xii. c. 14. — O. F. *franc encens*, pure incense. See *franc* in Cotgrave, who gives the example: 'Terre franche, mould, pure soyle, soyle of it selfe; a soyle without sand, gravell, or stones.' See **Frank** and **Incense**.

**FRANKLIN**, a freeholder. (F.) M. E. *frankeleyn*, Chaucer, C. T. 333; shortened to *franklen*, P. Plowman, C. vi. 64. — O. F. *frankeleyn* = *francheleyn*; see quotation in Tyrwhitt's note to Chaucer,



C. T. 333. — Low Lat. *franchilanus*; Ducange. — Low Lat. *franchire*, to render free. — Low Lat. *franchius*, *francus*, free; see **FRANK**.  
**β**. The suffix is from O.H.G. *-linc* = G. and E. *-ling*, as in G. *fremdling*, a stranger, and E. *darling*; see **Darling**.

**FRANTIC**, full of rage or madness. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *frenetik*, contr. form *frenetik*. Chaucer has *frenetik*, Troilus, v. 206; *frenetik* is in P. Plowman, C. xii. 6. — O. F. *frenatiqu* (better *frenetique*), 'frantick'; Cot. — Lat. *phreneticus*, *phrenitis*, mad. — Gk. *φρενητικός*, rightly *φρενητικός*, mad, suffering from *φρενίτις*, or inflammation of the brain. — Gk. *φρεν*, base of *φρήν*, the heart, mind, senses. See **Frensy**.

**FRATERNAL**, brotherly. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. L. xii. 20; Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Cotgrave. Altered to the Lat. spelling. — O. F. *fraternel*, 'fraternal'; Cot. — Low Lat. *fraternalis*, substituted for Lat. *fraternus*, brotherly. — Lat. *frater*, cognate with E. *brother*; see **Brother**. Der. *fraternally*; from the same source, *fraternité*, q. v.; *fratricide*, q. v.

**FRATERNITY**, brotherhood. (F., — L.) M. E. *fraternité*, Chaucer, C. T. 366. — O. F. *fraternité*. — Lat. *fraternitatem*, acc. of *fraternitas*. — Lat. *fraternus*, brotherly. — Lat. *frater*, a brother; see above. Der. *fraternise* = O. F. *fraterniser*, 'to fraternize'; Cot.; *fraternise-er*, *fraternise-ation* (from *fraternus*).

**FRATRICIDE** (1), a murderer of a brother. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. This is the true sense; see below. — O. F. *fratricide*, 'a murderer of his own brother'; Cot. — Lat. *fratricida*, a fratricide. — Lat. *fratri-*, crude form of *frater*, a brother; and *-cida*, a slayer, from *cedere* (pt. t. *ce-cidi*), to slay. See **FRATERNAL** and **Cæsura**.

**FRATRICIDE** (2), murder of a brother. (L.) 'Fratricide, brother-slaughter'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *fratricidium*, a brother's murder. — Lat. *fratri-*; and *-cidium*, a slaying; see above.

**FRAUD**, deceit. (F., — L.) M. E. *fraude*; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4, l. 340. — O. F. *frande*, 'fraud, guile'; Cot. — Lat. *fraudem*, acc. of *frans* (old form *frus*), guile. Cf. Skt. *dūrāra*, fraudulent, knavish. — ✓ DHWAR, DHURU, to bend; cf. Skt. *dhrvi*, to bend; whence also E. *dull*, *duell*, q. v. Der. *fraud-ful*, *fraud-ful-ly*, *fraud-less*; *fraud-u-lent*, from O. F. *fraudent*, 'fraudulent'; Cot. = Lat. *fraudentus*; *fraud-u-lent-ly*, *fraud-u-lence*.

**FRAUGHT**, to lade a ship. (Scand.) 'If after this command thou *fraught* the court'; Cymb. i. 1. 126; 'The *fraughting* souls within her'; Temp. i. 2. 13. M. E. *frachten*, *fragten*, only used in the pp. *fraught*, Will. of Palerne, 2732, Chaucer, C. T. Group B, l. 171 (see my note on the line). **β**. At a later period, *fraught* though used most often as a pp., was also accepted as an infim. mood, as shewn by the quotations above. The form *freight* was also used; see **Freight**. Neither form is quite close to the original; *fracht* would have done better. Cf. Mätzner, Eng. Gram. i. 344. — Swed. *frakta*, to fraught, freight; Dan. *fragte*; from Swed. *frakt*, Dan. *fragt*, a cargo. + Du. *bevrachten*, to freight; from *vracht*, a cargo. + G. *frachten*, to freight, load, carry goods; from *fracht*, a cargo, load, carriage of goods. **B**. The change of vowel from *au* to *ei* was due to the influence of O. F. (and F.) *fret*, which Cotgrave explains as 'the fraught, or freight of a ship; also the hire that's paid for a ship, or for the freight thereof.' [We actually find *fret* for *fraught* in old edd. of Chaucer, pr. in 1532 and 1561.] This *F. fret* is from O. H. G. *freht*, of which the proper meaning is 'service'; whence the senses of 'use, hire' would easily result; and, in fact, it is thought to be the same word as G. *fracht*, though the sense has changed. Of unknown origin. ¶ The connection with prov. G. *ferchen*, *fergen*, to despatch, cannot be clearly made out.

**FRAY** (1), an affray. (F., — L.) 'There began a great *fray* between some of the gromes and pages'; Berners, tr. of Froissart, v. i. c. 16 (R). Short for *affray* (also *effray*), of which an older sense was 'terror.' See this proved by comparing *fray*, terror, in Barbour's Bruce, xv. 255, with *effray*, id. xi. 250; and again compare *effray*, id. xiii. 173, with mod. E. *afraid*. Thus *fray* is a doublet of M. E. *affray*, terror; see **Affray**. And see below.

**FRAY** (2), to terrify. (F., — L.) In the Bible, Deut. xxviii. 26, Jer. vii. 33, Zech. i. 21. Short for *affray*, to terrify, whence the mod. E. *afraid*. See above; and see **Affray**.

**FRAY** (3), to wear away by rubbing. (F., — L.) Ben Jonson, Sad Shepherd, i. 2. 13, has *frayings*, in the sense of peel rubbed off a stag's horn. 'A deer was said to *fray* her head, when she rubbed it against a tree to renew it'; Halliwell. — O. F. *frayer*, 'to grate upon, rub'; Cot. An older form was *froier*; also *frier* (Burguy). — Lat. *fricare*, to rub. See **Friction**. ¶ Wholly unconnected with the words above, with which Richardson confuses it.

**FREAK** (1), a whim, caprice. (E.) 'The fickle *freaks* . . . Of fortune false'; Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 50. This use as a sb., though now common, is unknown in M. E. in the same sense. Yet the word can hardly be other than the once common adj. *freak* or *frik*, in the sense of 'vigorous.' 'Fryke, or craske, or yn grete helthe, crassus'; Prompt. Parv. p. 179. Thus the lit. sense is 'a vigorous or quick

thing,' hence 'a sudden movement.' 'Freak, quick, cager, hasty'; Halliwell. And see *free* in Stratmann. — A. S. *free*, bold, rash; whence *fricen*, danger; Grein, i. 338, 340. + Icel. *frekr*, voracious, greedy. + Swed. *fräck*, impudent, audacious. + Dan. *frak*, audacious. + G. *frech*, saucy; O. H. G. *freh*, greedy. Cf. Goth. *faihufriki*, lit. fee-greedy, avaricious. Der. *freak-ish*, Pope, Wife of Bath, 91.

**FREAK** (2), to streak, variegate. (E.) 'The pansy *freak'd* with jet'; Milton, Lycidas, 144. *Freak*, as sb., is the word of which *freckle* is the diminutive; see **Freckle**.

**FRECKLE**, a small spot. (Scand.) Spelt *freckell* in Sir T. More, Works, p. 7. From a base *frek-*, whence *frek-el* and *frek-en* are diminutives. The latter is used by Chaucer, who has the pl. *freknes*, *fraknes*, C. T. 2171. — Icel. *freckur*, pl. freckles; Swed. *fräke*, pl. *fräknar*, freckles; Dan. *fregne*, pl. *fregner*, freckles. Cf. Gael. *breac*, spotted, speckled; Gk. *πεπνός*, sprinkled with dark spots; Skt. *pignī*, variegated; see Curtius, i. 340, 341. Perhaps related to *fleck*, q. v. Der. *freckle*, vb., *freckl-ed*, *freckl-y*.

**FREE**, at liberty. (E.) M. E. *fre*, Chaucer, C. T. 5631. — A. S. *fréo*; Grein, i. 344. + Du. *vrij*. + Icel. *fri*. + Swed. and Dan. *fri*. + Goth. *freis* (base *frija-*). + G. *frei*. **β**. The orig. sense is having free choice, acting at pleasure, rejoicing, and the word is closely connected with Skt. *frīya*, beloved, dear, agreeable. — ✓ PRI, to love, rejoice. See **Friend**. Der. *free*, vb., *free-ly*, *free-ness*; *free-dom* = A. S. *fréo-dóm*; *free-booter* (see **Booty**); *free-hold*, *free-holder*; *free-man* = A. S. *fréoman*; *free-mason*, *free-mason-ry*; *free-stone* (a stone that can be freely cut); *free-think-er*, *free-will*.

**FREEZE**, to harden with cold, to be very cold. (E.) M. E. *freesen*, *fresen*; P. Plowman, C. xiii. 192. — A. S. *fréosan*, Grein, i. 347. + Icel. *frjása*. + Swed. *frysa*. + Dan. *fryse*. + Du. *vriezen*. + G. *frieren*; O. H. G. *freosan*. + Lat. *prurire*, to itch, orig. to burn; cf. *pruina*, hoar-frost, *pruna*, a burning coal. + Skt. *plush*, to burn. — ✓ PRUS, to burn; whence the Teutonic base FRUS, appearing in Goth. *frius*, frost, as well as in the words above. Der. *fros-t*, q. v., *frore*, q. v.

**FREIGHT**, a cargo. (F., — O. H. G.) A later form of *fraught*, and better spelt *fret*, being borrowed from the O. F. *fret*. *Freighted* occurs in North's Plutarch; see Shakespeare's Plutarch, ed. Skeat, p. 16, l. 3. See further under **Fraught**. Der. *freight*, vb., *freight-age*.

**FRENZY**, madness, fury. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *frenesye* [not *frenseye* as in Tyrwhitt]; Chaucer, Troil. i. 728; P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 85. — O. F. *frenaise* [better *frenesie*], 'frenzie'; Cot. — Lat. *phrenesis*. — Late Gk. *φρένησις*, equivalent to Gk. *φρενίτις*, inflammation of the brain. — Gk. *φρεν*, base of *φρήν*, the midriff, heart, senses; of uncertain origin. Der. *frantic*, q. v.

**FREQUENT**, occurring often, familiar. (F., — L.) 'How *frequent* and famylar a thyng'; Sir T. Elyot, Governour, b. iii. c. 7 (R). 'Frequent' in his mouth'; id. b. i. c. 23 (R). — O. F. *frequent*, omitted by Cotgrave, but given in Sherwood's Index. — Lat. *frequentem*, acc. of *frequens*, crowded, crammed, frequent; pres. part. of a lost verb *frequere*, to cram, closely allied to *farcire*, to cram, and from the same root. See **Farce**. Der. *frequent-ly*, *frequent-ness*, *frequent-y*; also *frequent*, vb. = O. F. *frequenter*, 'to frequent'; Cot. = Lat. *frequentare*; *frequent-ation*, *frequent-ative*.

**FRESCO**, a painting executed on plaster while fresh. (Ital., — O. H. G.) See *Fresco* in Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — Ital. *fresco*, cool, fresh. — O. H. G. *frisg*, *frisc* (G. *frisch*), fresh. See **Fresh**. See Max Müller, Lectures, ii. 298 (8th ed.)

**FRESH**, new, recent, vigorous. (E.) M. E. *fresh*, *fresch*. 'Ful *freshe* and newe'; Chaucer, C. T. 367. Also spelt *fersch*, *fersh*, by the shifting of the *r* so common in English; cf. *bride*, *bird*, *brimstone*. Spelt *fersse* (= *fershe*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 397; also *nerse* (= *ferse*), O. Eng. Homilies, i. 175, l. 248. — A. S. *ferse*; 'ne *ferse* ne *mersc*' = neither fresh water nor marsh; Ancient Laws, ed. Thorpe, i. 184, l. 8. + Icel. *ferskr*, fresh; *friskr*, frisky, brisk, vigorous. + Swed. *frisk*. + Dan. *fersk*, *frisk*. + Du. *ver:ch*. + G. *frisch*; M. H. G. *vrisch*, *virsch*; O. H. G. *frisg*. **B**. The base of A. S. *ferse* (for *far-isc*) is FAR, to travel; the same vowel-change appears in E. *ferry*, from the same ✓ PAR; see **Fare**. Thus the orig. sense would be 'moving,' esp. used of water. Der. *fresh-ly*, *fresh-ness*, *fresh-en*, *fresh-man*; also *fresh-et*, a small stream of flowing water, Milton, P. R. ii. 345. See **Frisk**, **Fresco**.

**FRET** (1), to eat away. (E.) M. E. *freten*, a strong verb; Chaucer, C. T. 2070. — A. S. *fretan*, pt. t. *frat*, Grein, i. 340. Contracted from *for-etan*, as is clearly shewn by the Gothic form; from *for-*, intensive prefix, and *etan*, to eat. + Swed. *fräta*, to corrode = *for-äta*, to eat entirely. + Du. *vreten* = *ver-et-en*. + G. *fressen* = *ver-essen*. + Goth. *fraitan*; from *fra-*, intensive prefix, and *itan*, to eat. See **For** (2) and **Eat**. Der. *fret-ful*, Shak. 2 Hen. VI, iii. 2. 403; *fret-ful-ly*, *fret-ful-ness*, *frett-ing*. ¶ The strong pp. occurs in Levit. xiii. 55 in the form *fret*; contr. from the M. E. strong pp. *freten*, *freet*; see Chaucer, C. T. 4895.

**FRET** (2), to ornament, variegate. (E.) M. E. *fretien*; 'Alle hir

fyue fyngres were *fretted* with rynges' = all her five fingers were adorned with rings; P. Plowman, A. ii. 11. = A.S. *fretwan*, *fretwian*, to adorn; Grein, i. 338. Cf. A.S. *fretuwe*, *fretuwe*, ornament; id. 337. + O. Sax. *fratahon*, to adorn; *fratahi*, ornament. It seems to have been particularly used of carved work. Of unknown origin. Der. *fret-work* (unless it belong to the word below).

**FRET** (3), a kind of grating. (F., -L.) A term in heraldry, meaning 'a bearing composed of bars crossed and interlaced.' See explanation in Minshew, ed. 1627. Kersey, ed. 1715, has: 'in heraldry, a bearing wherein several lines run crossing one another.' = O. F. *frete*, 'a verrill [ferrule], the iron band or hoop that keeps a wooden tool from riving;' Cot. a. The mod. F. *fretter* means 'to hoop,' or 'to put a ferrule on a tool.' Cotgrave also gives '*fretté*, fretty, a term of blazon' [heraldry]. According to Diez, *frettes*, pl., means an iron grating. Roquefort gives: '*fretter*, to cross, interlace.' All these words seem to be related; and may be resolved into a verb *fretter*, *fretter*, to hoop, bar, interlace, and a sb. *frette*, *frete*, a hoop, bar. β. We may, I suppose, connect these with O. F. *ferret*, 'a tag of a point,' and the verb *ferrer*, to shoe, hoop with iron; making the sb. *frette* = *ferrette*, a dimin. of *ferret*. In the same way, *fretter* would mean 'to provide with a small hoop or ferrule,' while *ferrer* means, generally, 'to bind with iron;' Cot. γ. Cf. Span. *fretes*, 'frets, narrow bands of a shield, a term in heraldry' (Meadows); from a sing. *frete*. Also Ital. *ferriata*, 'a grate of iron for any window, a portcullis;' Florio. Also *ferretta*, 'little irons, as tags for points;' id. = Low Lat. *ferrata*, an iron grating. = Low Lat. *ferrare*, to bind with iron. = Lat. *ferrum*, iron. *Ferrum* = *fersum*; from the same root as E. *bristle*; see **BRISTLE**. Fick, i. 698. Der. *fret-work*, *frett-ed*, *frett-y*. ¶ It is sometimes difficult to separate this word from the preceding, owing to the use of *fret* in architecture to signify 'an ornament consisting of small fillets intersecting each other at right angles;' Webster. Littré accounts for our word differently.

**FRET** (4), a stop on a musical instrument. (F., -L.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, ii. 150. A *fret* was a stop such as is seen on a guitar, to regulate the fingering; formed by thin pieces of metal or wires running like bars across the neck of the instrument; see Levins. I take it to be a particular use of O. F. *frete*, a ferrule; and therefore the same word as the above.

**FRIABLE**, easily crumbled. (F., -L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 23. § 5. = O. F. *friable*, 'bruizeable, easie to be broken;' Cot. = Lat. *friabilis*, easily crumbled. = Lat. *friare*, to rub, crumble. Cf. Skt. *ghrish*, to grind; Curtius, i. 251. Der. *friable-ness*, *friabil-ity*.

**FRIAR**, a member of a religious order. (F., -L.) M. F. *frere*, Chaucer, C. T. 208; Rob. of Glouc. p. 530. = O. F. *frere*, *freire*. = Lat. *fratrem*, acc. of *frater*, cognate with E. *brother*; see **BROTHER**. Der. *friar-y*.

**FRIBBLE**, to trifle. (F.?) 'Than those who with the stars do *fribble*,' Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 36; and see Spectator, no. 288. Of unknown origin. ¶ 'To be explained from Central Fr. *friboler*, to flutter, flit to and fro without fixed purpose like a butterfly; *barivoler*, to flutter in the wind; Jaubert;' Wedgwood. It is more likely to stand for *frippe*, from O. F. *fripper*; see **FRIPPERY**.

**FRICASSEE**, a dish made of fowls. (F., -L.?) 'A dish made by cutting chickens or other small things in pieces, and dressing them with strong sauce;' Todd's Johnson. 'Soups, and olios, *fricassees*, and ragouts;' Swift, Tale of a Tub, § 7; id. = F. *fricassée*, a fricassee; fem. pp. of *fricasser*, to fricassee, also, to squander money. Of unknown origin (Brachet). ¶ The orig. sense seems to have been to 'mince,' rather than to 'fry' (see *fricassée* in Cot.); I should refer it to Lat. *fricare*, to rub, not to *frigere*, to fry; and I suppose it to have been prepared from pounded meat; cf. Chaucer, C. T. 12472. We once had *fricasy* in the sense of rubbing; as in '*fricases* or rubbings;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 32.

**FRICTION**, rubbing, attrition. (F., -L.) 'Hard and vehement *friction*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxviii. c. 4. = F. *friction*, 'a friction, or frication;' Cot. = Lat. *frictionem*, acc. of *frictio*, a rubbing. = Lat. *frictus*, contr. pp. of *fricare*, to rub; an extended form of *friare*, to crumble. Cf. Skt. *ghrish*, to grind; Curtius, i. 251. Der. *friction-wheel*; cf. *friable*.

**FRIDAY**, the sixth day of the week. (E.) M. E. *Friday*, Chaucer, C. T. 1536. = A.S. *frige-dæg*, rubric to S. Mark, xi. 11. = A.S. *frige*, gen. case of *frigu*, love, also the goddess of love (the word *frigu* being feminine); and *dæg*, a day; see Grein, i. 349. = ✓ Pk1, to love; see **FRIEND**. Cf. Icel. *frjádagr*, Friday, O. H. G. *Frīdtag*, *Frigetag*; words not quite exactly equivalent in form, but from the same root.

**FRIEND**, an intimate acquaintance. (E.) M. E. *friend*, *freond*; Ormulum, 443, 1609, 17960. = A.S. *freond*; Grein, i. 346. Orig. pres. pt. of *freón*, *freogan*, to love; so that the sense is 'loving;' id. 345. + Du.  *vriend*, a friend; cf. *vrijen*, to court, woo. + Icel. *frændi*,

a kinsman; from *frjú*, to love. + Dan. *frænde*, Swed. *fründe*, a kinsman. + Goth. *frijonds*, a friend; pres. pt. of *frijon*, to love. + G. *freund*, a friend; O. H. G. *friunt*. = ✓ Pk1, to love; cf. Skt. *pri*, to love. Der. *friend-ly* (A.S. adv. *freondlice*), *friend-li-ness*, *friend-less* (A.S. *freondleás*), *friend-less-ness*, *friend-ship* (A.S. *freondscipe*).

**FRIEZE** (1), a coarse woollen cloth. (F., -Du.?) 'Woven after the manner of deep, *frieze* rugges;' Holland's tr. of Pliny, b. viii. c. 48. = F. *frise*, *frieze*, 'frise;' Cot. He also gives *drap de frise* as an equivalent expression; lit. cloth of Friesland. = Du. *Vriesland*, Friesland; *Vries*, a Frieslander. ¶ The M. E. *Frise*, meaning 'Friesland,' occurs in the Romaunt of the Rose, 1093. Similarly, the term 'cheval de Frise' means 'horse of Friesland,' because there first used in defensive warfare. But the etymology of the word is much disputed.

**FRIEZE** (2), part of the entablature of a column. (F.) In Shak. Macb. i. 6. 6. = O. F. *frize*, 'the cloth called frize; also (in architecture) the broad and flat band, or member, that's next below the cornish [cornice], or between it and the architrave; called also by our workman the *frize*;' Cot. Cf. F. *frise*, *fraise*, a ruff (Cot.), Span. *friso*, a frieze, Ital. *fregio*, 'a fringe, lace, border, ornament; also, a wreath, crowne, or chaplet;' Florio. β. Brachet derives F. *frise* (O. F. *frize*) from the Ital. *fregio*; but see Diez. The source of the word is much disputed; perhaps there is a reference to the 'curling' nature of the ornamentation (?); see **FRIZ**.

**FRIGATE**, a large ship. (F., -Ital.) In Cotgrave. = O. F. *frigate*, 'a frigate, a swift pinnace;' Cot. = Ital. *fregata*, 'a frigate, a spial ship;' Florio. ¶ Of uncertain origin; Diez supposes it to stand for *fargata*, a supposed contracted form of *fabricata*, i. e. constructed, from Lat. *fabricatus*, pp. of *fabricare*, to build; see **FABRIC**. Cf. Span. *fragata*, a frigate, with Span. *fraguar* (= Lat. *fabricare*) to forge; see **FORGE**. We know that F. *bâtiment*, a building, also means a ship. Der. *frigate-oon* (Ital. *fregatone*), *frigate-bird*.

**FRIGHT**, terror. (E.) M. E. *fryht*; Seven Sages, ed. Wright, 984. It stands for *fyrht*, by the shifting of *r* so common in English, as in *bride*, *bird*, *brimstone*, &c. = A.S. *fyrhto*, *fyrhtu*, fright; Grein, i. 362. Cf. *fyrht*, timid; *áfyrrhan*, to terrify. + O. Sax. *forohht*, *forahht*, *forht*, fright. + Dan. *frygt*, fright; *frygte*, to fear. + Swed. *fruktan*, fright; *frukta*, to fear. + Goth. *faurhtei*, fright; *faurhtjan*, to fear; *faurhts*, fearful. + G. *furcht*, O. H. G. *forhta*, *forohhta*, *forahhta*, fright; G. *furchten*, to fear. ¶ The root is not known. I should suppose the Goth. *faurhts* to be possibly due to the prefix *faur-* and the Goth. base *agan*, seen in *ogan*, to fear; see **AWE**. The O. H. G. *for-ohhta* points in the same direction. Der. *fright*, verb (later form *fright-en*); Shak. uses the form *fright* only; *fright-ful*, Rich. III, iv. 4. 169; *fright-ful-ly*, *fright-ful-ness*. ¶ The change from *fyrhtu* to M. E. *fryht* may have been due to Scand. influence; observe the Swed. and Dan. forms.

**FRIGID**, cold, chilly. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. *Frigidity* is in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 1. § 4. = Lat. *frigidus*, cold. = Lat. *frigere*, to be cold. = Lat. *frigus*, sb. cold. + Gk. *ψύος*, cold; *ψύειν*, to freeze; see Curtius, i. 438. Der. *frigid-ly*, *frigid-ness*, *frigid-ty*; and see **FRILL**.

**FRILL**, a ruffle on a shirt. (F., -L.) In Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. It orig. was a term in hawking; 'Frill, to quake as with cold;' 'the hawk *frills*;' id. And see *frill* in Halliwell. It seems to have been used of the ruffling of a hawk's feathers, due to its feeling chilly; and thence to have been transferred to the *frill* or ruffle of a shirt. = O. F. *friller*, 'to shiver, chatter, or didder for colde;' Cot. = O. F. *frilleux*, 'chill, cold of nature;' id. = Low Lat. *frigidulosus*\*, a word coined from Lat. *frigidulus*, chilly, which is formed, as a dimin., from Lat. *frigidus*, cold. See above. Der. *frill*, to furnish with a frill.

**FRINGE**, a border of loose threads. (F., -L.) In Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 228. = O. F. *fringe*\*, supposed older form of F. *frange* (see Brachet, and *frange* in Burguy). Cot. has: '*Frangé*, fringe.' The Wallachian form (according to Diez) is *frimbie*, which stands for *fimbrie*, by a transposition of *r*, for greater ease of pronunciation; cf. F. *brebis* from Lat. *vernucem*. = Lat. *fimbria*, fringe; chiefly in the pl. *fimbriae*, curled ends of threads, fibres. *Fimbria* is a strengthened form of *fibra*, a fibre, filament. See **FIBRE**. Der. *fringe*, verb, *fringed*, Tempest, i. 2. 403; *fring-y*.

**FRIPPERY**, worn out clothes, trifles. (F.) 'Some *frippery* to hide nakedness;' Ford, Fancies Chaste and Noble, A. i. sc. 1 (R.) Shak. has it in the sense of an old-clothes' shop; Temp. iv. 225. = O. F. *friperie*, 'a friperie, broker's shop, street of brokers, or of frippers;' Cot. = O. F. *fripier*, 'a fripier, or broker; a mender or trimmer up of old garments, and a seller of them so mended;' id. = O. F. *fripper*, 'to rub up and downe, to weare unto rags;' id. Of unknown origin.

**FRISK**, to skip about. (F., -Scand.) In Shak. Wint. Ta. i. 2. 67. A verb formed from the adj. *frisk*, which occurs in Cotgrave. = O. F. *frisque*, 'friske, lively, jolly, blithe, brisk, fine, spruce, gay;' Cot. = Icel. *friskr*, frisky, brisk, vigorous; Swed. *frisk*, fresh, but also



lively; Dan. *frisk*, well, hale, hearty. All cognate with E. **Fresh**, q. v. **Der.** *frisk-y*, equivalent to the old adj. *frisk*; *frisk-i-ly*, *frisk-i-ness*, *frisk-et*, a printer's term for a light frame often in motion.

**FRITH, FIRTH**, an estuary. (Scand.) M. E. *firth*, Barbour's Bruce, xvi. 542, 547. — Icel. *fjörðr*, pl. *firðir*, a firth, bay; Dan. *fiord*; Swed. *fjörd*. Allied to Lat. *portus*, a haven, Gk. *πορθμός*, a ferry. — **✓ PAR**, to cross, pass through; whence Skt. *par*, to carry over, and E. *fare*, to travel. See **Fare**. ¶ The orig. sense was 'ferry'; cf. 'ford.' Not connected with Lat. *fretum*.

**FRITTER**, a kind of pancake. (F., — L.) Spelt *frytoure* in Prompt. Parv. Cotgrave has: '*Friteau*, a fritter.' But the E. word rather answers to O. F. *friture*, a frying, a dish of fried fish; and, because esp. used of thin slices ready to be fried, it came to mean a fragment, shred; as in 'one that makes fritters of English;' Merry Wives, v. 5. 151. Both *friteau* and *friture* are related to O. F. *frit*, fried. — Lat. *fritetus*, fried, pp. of *frigere*, to fry. See **Fry**. **Der.** *fritter*, vb., to reduce to slices, waste.

**FRIVOLOUS**, trifling. (L.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, v. 1. 28. Cotgrave translates *F. frivolé* by 'frivolous, vain.' — Lat. *frivolus*, silly, trifling; by direct change of Lat. *-us* to E. *-ous*, as in *abstemious*, *arduous*, &c. The orig. sense of *frivolus* seems to have been 'rubbed away'; also applied to refuse, broken sherds, &c. '*Friola* sunt proprie uasa fictilia quassa;' Festus. — Lat. *friare*, *fricare*, to rub; see **Friction**. **Der.** *frivously*, *frivolous-ness*; also *frivol-i-ty*, from *F. frivolité*.

**FRIZ, FRIZZ**, to curl, render rough. (F., — Du.?) Rarely used except in the frequentative form *frizzle*. 'Mæcenas, if I meete with thee without my *frisled* top;' Drant, tr. of Horace, Epist. i. 1. 94 (Lat. text). — O. F. *frizer*, 'to frizle, crispe, curle;' Cot. β. The orig. sense perhaps was to roughen the nap of a cloth, to make it look like *frieze*. This is rendered probable by Span. *frisar*, to frizzle, to raise the nap on frieze; from Span. *frisa*, frieze. — O. F. *frize*, 'the cloth called frize;' Cot. See **Frieze** (1). **Der.** *frizzle*.

**FRO**, adv. from. (Scand.) M. E. *fra*, *fro*, also used as a prep. Ormulum, 1265, 4820; Havelok, 318 — Icel. *frá*, from; also adv. as in the phrase *til ok frá* = to and fro, whence our phrase 'to and fro' is copied. + Dan. *fra*. + A. S. *from*; see **From**. ¶ *Fro* is the doublet of *from*; but from a Scand. source.

**FROCK**, a monk's cowl, loose gown. (F., — Low L.) In Shak. Hamlet, iii. 4. 164. M. E. *frok*, of which the dat. *frokke* occurs in P. Plowman, B. v. 81. — O. F. *froc*; whence '*froc de moine*, a monk's cowl or hood;' Cot. — Low Lat. *frocus*, a monk's frock; also spelt *flocus*, by the common change of *l* to *r*; see *flocus* in Ducange. Prob. so called because woollen (Diefz). See **Flock** (2). ¶ Otherwise in Brachet; viz. from O. H. G. *hroch* (G. *rock*), a coat.

**FROG** (1), a small amphibious animal. (E.) M. E. *frogge*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 69; pl. *froggen*, O. E. Homilies, i. 51, l. 30. — A. S. *froga*, pl. *frogan*, Ps. civ. 28. We also find the forms *froega* (pl. *froegan*), and *frox* (pl. *froxas*); Ps. lxxvii. 50. Of these, *frox* = *frocs* = *frose*, cognate with Icel. *froskr* (also *fraukr*), Du. *vorsch*, G. *frosch*. Cf. also Swed. and Dan. *frö*. β. The M. E. forms are various; we find *froke*, *frosche*, *frosch*, *froske*, and *frogge*, all in Prompt. Parv. p. 180. ¶ Root uncertain; perhaps it meant 'jumper;' from **✓ PRU**, to spring up; see **Frolie**.

**FROG** (2), a substance in a horse's foot. (E.?) α. The *frog* of a horse's foot is shaped like a fork, and I suspect it to be a corruption of *fork*, q. v. β. On the other hand, it was certainly understood as being named after a *frog* (though it is hard to see why), because it was also called a *frush*, which is a variant of *frosch*, a M. E. form of *frog*; see **Frog** (1). '*Frush* or *frog*, the tender part of a horse's hoof, next the heel;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715.

**FROLIC**, adj., sportive, gay, merry. (Du.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 394. Gascogne speaks of a '*fröliche* fauour' = a merry look; Fruits of Warre, st. 40. It seems to have been one of the rather numerous words imported from Dutch in the reign of Elizabeth. — Du. *vrolijk*, frolic, merry, gay. + G. *fröhlich*, merry. β. Formed by help of the suffix *-lijk* (= E. *like*, *-ly*) from the base *vro*, orig. an adj. with the sense of 'merry,' found in O. Sax. *fráhh*, O. H. G. *fro*, O. Fries. *fro*, and preserved in mod. G. *froh*, joyous, glad. γ. The orig. sense is 'springing, jumping for joy.' — **✓ PRU**, to spring up; cf. Skt. *pru*, to go. Fick, iii. 190. **Der.** *frolie*, verb, *frolie*, sb.; *frolie-some*, *frolie-some-ness*.

**FROM**, prep., away, forth. (E.) M. E. *from*; common. — A. S. *fram*, *fram*. + Icel. *fram*, forward; distinguished in use from *frá*, from. + Swed. *fram*, forth; cf. *från*, from. + Dan. *frem*, forth; cf. *fra*, from. + O. H. G. *fram*, adv. forth; prep. forth from. + Goth. *fram*, prep. from; *framis*, adv. further, from a positive *fram*, forth, forward. — Teutonic **FAR**, to go on = **✓ PAR**, to cross, go through. See **Fare**. Doublet, *fro*. **Der.** *from-ward*, q. v.

**FROND**, a leafy branch. (L.) Not in Johnson. Modern and scientific. — Lat. *frond-*, base of *frons*, a leafy branch; of uncertain

origin. **Der.** *frond-esc-ence*, *frondi-fer-ous* (from crude form *frondi-*, and *fer-re*, to bear).

**FRONT**, the forehead. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *front*; used in the sense of 'forehead,' King Alisaunder, 6550. — O. F. *front*, 'the forehead, brow;' Cot. — Lat. *frontem*, acc. of *frons*, the forehead. The base is supposed to be *bhrū-vant*, 'having a brow,' from BHRU, Skt. *bhrū*, an eye-brow. See **Brow**. **Der.** *front*, verb, 2 Hen. IV, iv. 1. 25; *front-age*, *front-less*; *front-al*, q. v., *front-ier*, q. v., *front-let*, q. v., *front-spice*, q. v. Also *front-ed* (rare), Milton, P. L. ii. 532. Also *af-front*, *con-front*, *ef-front-ery*. Also *frounce*, *frounce*.

**FRONTAL**, a band worn on the forehead. (F., — L.) 'Which being applied in the manner of a *frontall* to the forehead;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xx. c. 21. — O. F. *frontal*, 'a frontlet, or forehead-band;' Cot. — Lat. *frontale*, an ornament for a horse's forehead. — Lat. *front-*, base of *frons*, the front. See **Front**.

**FRONTIER**, a part of a country bordering on another. (F., — L.) In Shak. Hamlet, iv. 4. 16. — O. F. *frontiere*, 'the frontier, marches, or border of a country;' Cot. — Low Lat. *fronteria*, *frontaria*, a frontier, border-land; formed with suffix *-aria*, fem. of *-arius*, from *front-*, base of *frons*. See **Front**.

**FRONTISPIECE**, a picture at the beginning of a book, front of a house. (F., — L.) A perverse spelling of *frontispice*, by ignorant confusion with *piece*; see Trench, Eng. Past and Present. In Minshew, ed. 1627; and Milton, P. L. iii. 506. — O. F. *frontispice*, 'the frontispiece, or fore-front of a house;' Cot. — Low Lat. *frontispicium*, a beginning, the front of a church; lit. 'front view.' — Lat. *fronti-*, crude form of *frons*, the front; and *spicere*, a form of *specere*, to view, behold, see. See **Front**, and **Special** or **Spy**.

**FRONTLET**, a small band on the forehead. (F., — L.) In Shak. K. Lear, i. 4. 208. See Exod. xiii. 16, Deut. vi. 8 (A. V.). Put for *frontal-et*, a dimin. of *frontal*, with suffix *-et*. 'A *frontlet*, also the part of a headstall of a bridle, that cometh over the forehead;' Baret's Alvearie. See **Frontal**.

**FREEZE**, frozen. (E.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 595. Short for *frozen*, the old pp. of the verb 'to freeze.' See An O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 151. — A. S. *frozen*, *gefroren*, pp. of *fresan*, to freeze; Lye. + Du. *gevroren*, pp. of *vriesen*, to freeze. + G. *gefroren*, pp. of *frieren*. See **Freeze**.

**FROST**, the act or state of freezing. (E.) M. E. *frost*; also *forst*, by the common shifting of *r*; Wyclif, Ps. lxxvii. 47. — A. S. *forst* (the usual form), Grein, i. 331. — A. S. *fresan*, to freeze. + Du. *vorst*. + Icel., Dan., and Swed. *frost*. + G. *frost*. Cf. Goth. *frīus*, frost, cold; which shews that the *t* is a formative suffix, as might have been expected. See **Freeze**. **Der.** *frost*, verb, *frost-y*, *frost-i-ly*, *frost-i-ness*, *frost-bite*, *frost-bitt-en*, *frost-bound*, *frost-ing*, *frost-mail*, *frost-work*.

**FROTH**, foam upon liquids. (Scand.) M. E. *frothe*, Prompt. Parv. p. 180. Chaucer has the verb *frothen*, C. T. 1660. — Icel. *froða*, *fraud*. + Dan. *fraade*. + Swed. *fradga*. β. The form of the root is PRU, meaning, perhaps, 'to swim, float;' see **Flow**. **Der.** *froth-y*, *froth-i-ly*, *froth-i-ness*.

**FROUNCE**, to wrinkle, curl, plait. (F., — L.) The older form of **Frounce**, q. v. **Der.** *frounce*, sb.

**FROWARD**, perverse. (E.) M. E. *froward*, but commonly *fraward*; Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 87; Ormulum, 4672. This *fraward* is a Northern form of *from-ward*, due to substitution of the Scand. Eng. *fro* for the A. S. *from*; see **Fro**. — A. S. *fromweard*, only in the sense of 'about to depart' in Grein, i. 351; but we have retained the orig. sense of *from-ward*, i. e. averse, perverse. See **From** and **Towards**. **Der.** *froward-ly*, *froward-ness*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 6. 20.

**FROWN**, to look sternly. (F., — Scand.) M. E. *frounen*; Chaucer, C. T. 8232. — O. F. *frogner*\*, *frongner*\*, only preserved in *re-frogner*, 'to frown, lower, look sternly, sullenly;' Cot. In mod. F., *se refragner*, to frown. Cf. Ital. *infrigno*, wrinkled, frowning; Ital. dialectal (Lombardic) *frignare*, to whimper, to make a wry face. β. Of Scand. origin; cf. Swed. dial. *fryna*, to make a wry face (Rietz), Norweg. *fröyna*, the same (Aasen); also Swed. *flina*, to titter, giggle, Swed. dial. *flina*, to make a wry face (Rietz); also Norweg. *flisa*, *flira*, whence E. *fleece*. See **Fleece**. **Der.** *frown*, sb.

**FRUCTIFY**, to make fruitful. (F., — L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 30. In A Balade of Our Lady, st. 6; pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 320. — F. *fructifier*, 'to fructify;' Cot. — Lat. *fructificare*, to make fruitful. — Lat. *fructi-*, for *fructu-*, crude form of *fructus*, fruit; and *-ficare*, suffix due to *facere*, to make. See **Fruit** and **Fact**. **Der.** *fructificat-ion*, from Lat. pp. *fructificatus*.

**FRUGAL**, thrifty. (F., — L.) In Shak. Much Ado, iv. 1. 130. — F. *frugal*, 'frugall;' Cot. — Lat. *frugalis*, economical, lit. of or belonging to fruits. — Lat. *frug-*, base of *frux*, fruits of the earth; of which the dat. *frugi* was used to signify useful, temperate, frugal. — Lat. base FRUG, to enjoy, cognate with E. *brook*, to put up with. See **Brook** (1); and see **Fruit**. **Der.** *frugal-ly*, *frugal-i-ty*; also *frugi-*

*fer-ous*, i.e. fruit-bearing, *frugi-vor-ous*, fruit-eating, from Lat. *frugi-*, crude form of *frux*, combined with *fer-re*, to bear, *vor-are*, to eat.

**FRUIT**, produce of the earth. (F., -L.) M. E. *fruit*, *frut*; spelt *frut* in the Ancien Riwle, p. 150. — O. F. *fruit* (Burguy). — Lat. *fructum*, acc. of *fructus*, fruit. — Lat. *fructus*, pp. of *frui* (for *frug-ui*), to enjoy. — Lat. base *FRUG*, to enjoy, cognate with E. *brook*, to endure. — ✓ *BHRUG*, to enjoy; see *Brook* (1). Der. *fruit-age*; *fruit-er-er* (put for *fruit-er*, with suffix -er unnecessarily repeated), 2 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 36; *fruit-ful*. Tam. Shrew. i. 1. 3; *fruit-ful-ly*, *fruit-ful-ness*, *fruit-less*, *fruit-less-ly*, *fruit-less-ness*; also *fruition*, q. v., *fructify*, q. v., *fructiferous*, *fructivorous*.

**FRUITION**, enjoyment. (F., -L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI, v. 5. 9. — O. F. *fruition*, 'fruition, enjoying'; Cot. Coined as if from a Lat. *fruitio*. — Lat. *fruitus*, another form of *fructus*, pp. of *frui*, to enjoy. See *Fruit*.

**FRUMENTY, FURMENTY, FURMETY**, food made of wheat boiled in milk. (F., -L.) Spelt *firmentie* in Gascoigne, Steel Glas, 1077; see Specimens of English, ed. Skeat, p. 322. Holland speaks of '*frumenty* or spike come'; tr. of Pliny, b. xviii. c. 23. — O. F. *froumenté*, 'furmentie, wheat boyled'; Cot. Formed by suffix -é (= Lat. -atus), equivalent to E. -ed, as if it meant 'wheat-ed,' i.e. made with wheat. — O. F. *froument*, 'wheat'; id. — Lat. *frumentum*, com; formed (with suffix -mentum) from the base *frū*=*FRUG*; see *Fruit*, *Frugal*.

**FRUSTRATE**, to render vain. (L.) Formerly used as an adj., as in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 10; and in Shak. Temp. iii. 3. 10. — Lat. *frustratus*, pp. of *frustrare*, to disappoint, render vain. — Lat. *frustra*, in vain; properly fem. abl. of obsolete adj. *frustrus*, put for *frud-trus*, originally meaning 'deceitful.' — Lat. base *FRUD*, an extension of *FRU*, whence also E. *fraud*. See *Fraud*. Der. *fru-trot-ion*.

**FRUSTUM**, a piece of a cone or cylinder. (L.) Mathematical; mere Latin. — Lat. *frustum*, a piece cut off, or broken off. + Gk. *θραυστός*, broken, brittle; *θραύσμα*, a fragment; from *θραύειν*, to break in pieces; Curtius, i. 275.

**FRY** (1), to dress food over a fire. (F., -L.) M. E. *frien*; Chaucer, C. T. 669; P. Plowman, C. ix. 334. — O. F. *frirre*, to fry; Cot. — Lat. *frigere*, to roast. + Gk. *φρύγειν*, to parch. + Skt. *bhrājī*, to boil, fry. — ✓ *BHARĠ*, to roast, parch; prob. akin to ✓ *BHARK*, to shine. Curtius, i. 231. Der. *fry*, sb.

**FRY** (2), the spawn of fishes. (Scand.) In Shak. All's Well, iv. 3. 20. M. E. *fri*, *fry*; 'to the and to thi *fri* mi blissing graunt i' = to thee and to thy seed I grant my blessing; Towneley Mysteries, p. 24. — Icel. *fræ*, *frjó*, spawn, fry; Dan. and Swed. *frö*. + Goth. *frainu*, seed. ¶ Hence also F. *frai*, fry, spawn; spelt *fray* in Cotgrave.

**FUCHSIA**, the name of a flower. (G.) A coined name, made by adding the Lat. suffix -ia to the surname of the German botanist Leonard Fuchs, about a.d. 1542. Haydn, Dict. of Dates.

**FUDGE**, an interjection of contempt. (F., -Low G.) In Goldsmith, Vicar of Wakefield. — Prov. F. *fuche*, *feuche*, an interjection of contempt; cited by Wedgwood from Hécart. — Low G. *futsch!* begone! cited by Wedgwood from Danneil; see also Sanders, Ger. Dict. i. 525. Of onomatopoeitic origin; cf. *fish*.

**FUEL**, materials for burning. (F., -L.) Also spelt *fewel*, *fewell*; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 7. 36. Also *fuaille*, *fewell*; Barbour's Bruce, iv. 170. Here, as in Richard Coeur de Lion, 1471, it seems to mean 'supplies.' — O. F. *fouaille*\*, not recorded, but rendered certain by the occurrence of O. F. *fouailler*, a wood-yard (Roquefort), and the Low Lat. *foallia*, fuel; cf. O. F. *fuellies*, brushwood (Roquefort). — Low Lat. *focale*, fuel, or the right of cutting fuel. — Lat. *focus*, a hearth, fire-place. See *Focus*.

**FUGITIVE**, fleeing away, transitory. (F., -L.) Properly an adj., Shak. Antony, iii. 1. 7; also as a sb., id. iv. 9. 22. — O. F. *fugitif*, 'fugitive'; Cot. — Lat. *fugitivus*, fugitive. — Lat. *fugitum*, supine of *fugere*, to flee; cognate with E. *bow*, to bend. + Gk. *φύγειν*, to flee. + Skt. *bhuj*, to bend, turn aside. — ✓ *BHUGH*, to bow, to bend. Der. *fugitive-ly*, *fugitive-ness*. From the same source, *fug-ac-ious*, *fug-ac-i-ty*; *fugue*, q. v.; also *centri-fug-al*, *re-fuge*, *subter-fuge*.

**FUGLEMAN**, the leader of a file. (G.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. According to Webster, also written *flugelman*. Borrowed from G. *flugelmann*, the leader of a wing or file. — G. *flügel*, a wing, dimin. of *flüg*, a wing, from *fliegen*, to fly; and *mann*, man. See *Fly*.

**FUGUE**, a musical composition. (F., -Ital., -L.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 563. — O. F. (and F.) *fugue*, 'a chase or report of music, like two or more parts in one'; Cot. — Ital. *fuga*, a flight, a fugue. — Lat. *fuga*, flight. See *Fugitive*. Der. *fugu-ist*.

**FULCRUM**, a point of support. (L.) 'Fulcrum, a stay or prop'; Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *fulcrum*, a support. — Lat. *fulcre*, to prop. The base *ful-c* is an extension of *ful*, which is prob. related to Skt. *dhru*, to stand firm; cf. Skt. *dhruva*, firm, stable.

**FULFIL**, to complete. (E.) M. E. *fulfillen*; P. Plowman, B. vi. 3.

36. — A. S. *fulfyllan*, which, according to Bosworth, occurs in Ælfric's Grammar. Compounded of *ful*, full; and *fyllan*, to fill. See *Full* and *Fill*. Der. *fulfill-er*, *fulfil-ment*.

**FULGENT**, shining, bright. (L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627; and Milton, P. L. x. 449. — Lat. *fulgens*, stem of pres. pt. of *fulgere*, to shine. + Gk. *φλέγειν*, to burn, shine. + Skt. *dhṛj*, to shine. — ✓ *BHARK*, to shine; whence also E. *bright*. See *Bright*. Der. *fulgent-ly*, *fulgent-ness*; also *ef-ful-gence*, *re-ful-gent*.

**FULIGINOUS**, sooty. (L.) In Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 18 (R.) Either from O. F. *fuligineux* (Cot.); or, more likely, immediately from Lat. *fuliginosus*, sooty. — Lat. *fuligin-*, base of *fuligo*, soot. From the same base as *fu-mus*, smoke; cf. Skt. *dhūli*, dust. See *Fume*.

**FULL** (1), filled up, complete. (E.) M. E. *ful*; P. Plowman, B. prol. 17. — A. S. *ful*; Grein, i. 355. + Du. *vol.* + Icel. *fullr*. + Dan. *fuld* (for *full*). + Swed. *full*. + Goth. *fills*. + G. *voll*. + Skt. *pūrṇa*, full. + Gk. *πλήρης*. + Lat. *plenus*. — ✓ *PAR*, to fill; cf. Skt. *pūr*, *pri*, to fill. Der. *full*, adv., *full-y*, *full-ness*; *full-blown*, *full-faced*, *full-hearted*, *full-orbed*; *ful-fil* (= *full fill*), *ful-fil-ment*; also *fill*, by vowel-change, q. v. Also *ful-some*, q. v. And see *Plenary*.

**FULL** (2), to whiten cloth, bleach. (L.) Only used now in this sense in the sb. *full-er*, a bleacher; this is M. E. *fuller*, Wyclif, Mark, ix. 3. — A. S. *fullere*, a cloth-bleacher; Mark, ix. 3. — A. S. *fullian*, to whiten, purify, baptise; Mark, iii. 11. — Low Lat. *fullare* (1) to cleanse clothes, (2) to full cloth. — Lat. *fullo*, a fuller, one who cleanses clothes. Of uncertain origin; but prob. from the sense of bleaching. Cf. Lat. *infula*, a white fillet. Gk. *φάλος*, white; see Fick, ii. 170. ¶ This word is to be carefully distinguished from the word below, which has a different history, though drawn from the very same source.

**FULL** (3), to full cloth, to felt. (F., -L.) To full cloth is to felt the wool together; this is done by severe beating and pounding. The word occurs in Cotgrave. — O. F. *fuller*, 'to full, or thicken cloth in a mill'; Cot. Also spelt *fouler*, 'to trample on, press'; id. — Low Lat. *fullare* (1) to cleanse clothes, (2) to full cloth. — Lat. *fullo*, a fuller. See above. ¶ This word is to be distinguished from the word above, as having a different history. Yet the source is the same; see my note on *full* in Notes to P. Plowman, B. xv. 445. The orig. sense of Lat. *fullo* was probably a cleanser or bleacher; then, as clothes were often washed by being trampled on or beaten, the sense of 'stamping' arose; and the verb to full is now only used in this sense of stamping, pounding, or felting wool together.

Der. *full-ing-mill*, mentioned by Strype, Annals, Edw. VI, an. 1553.

**FULMINATE**, to thunder, hurl lightning. (L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. Sir T. Browne has *fulminating*, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5. § 19. [Spenser has the short form *fulmine*, F. Q. iii. 2. 5; from O. F. *fulminier*, 'to thunder, lighten'; Cot.] — Lat. *fulminatus*, pp. of *fulminare*, to thunder, lighten. — Lat. *fulmin-*, (= *fulg-min*), stem of *fulmen*, lightning, a thunder-bolt. — Lat. base *fulg-*, to shine; seen in *fulg-ere*, to shine. See *Fulgent*, *Flame*. Der. *fulmin-at-ion*.

**FULSOME**, cloying, satiating, superabundant. (E.) M. E. *fulsum*, abundant, Genesis and Exodus, 748, 2153; cf. Will. of Palermo, 4325. Chaucer has the sb. *fulsomnes*. C. T. 10719. Made up from M. E. *ful*=A. S. *ful*, full; and the suffix -some=A. S. -sum (mod. E. -some). See *Full*. Der. *ful-some-ness*. ¶ Not from *foul*.

**FULVOUS, FULVID**, tawny. (L.) Rare. *Fulvid* is in Todd's Johnson. Borrowed, respectively, from Lat. *fulvus*, tawny, and *fulvidus*, somewhat tawny; both prob. related to Lat. *flavus*, reddish yellow; of uncertain origin.

**FUMBLE**, to grope about. (Du.) In old authors 'to bungle.'

'False fumbling hereticks.' Sir T. More, Works, p. 279; Shak. Antony, iv. 4. 14. The *b* is excrement, and *fumble* stands for *fummle*.

— Du. *fommelen*, 'to fumble, grapple'; Sewel. + Swed. *famle*, to grope. + Dan. *famle*. + Icel. *fulma*, to grope about. B. The Icel. form is the oldest, and is derived from the sb. which appears in A. S. as *folm*, the palm of the hand (Grein, i. 311), cognate with Lat. *palmā*. See *Palm* (of the hand). ¶ Hence Du. *fommelen*=*folm-el-en*, and the verb is a frequentative, with suffix -le, and the orig. sense is 'to keep moving the palm of the hand.' Der. *fumbl-er*.

**FUME**, a smoke, vapour. (F., -L.) Sir T. Elyot speaks of '*fumes* in the stomake'; The Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 17. — O. F. *fum*, smoke (Burguy). — Lat. *fumus*, smoke. + Skt. *dhūma*, smoke. — ✓ *DHU*, to blow, fan a flame, shake; cf. Skt. *dhū*, to shake, blow. From the same root is E. *Dust*, q. v. Der. *fume*, verb (see Minsheu); *fumi-ferous*; *fumi-ge-ate*, q. v., *fumi-tory*, q. v.

**FUMIGATE**, to expose to fumes. (L.) 'You must be bath'd and fumigated first'; Ben Jonson, The Alchemist, A. i. — Lat. *fumigatus*, pp. of *fumigare*, to fumigate. — Lat. *fum-*, base of *fumus*, smoke; and -ig-, put for ag-, base of *agere*, to drive; thus the sense is 'to drive smoke about.' See *Fume*. Der. *fumigat-ion*, from O. F. *fumigation*, 'fumigation, smooking'; Cot.

**FUMITORY**, a plant; earth-smoke. (F., -L.) In Shak. Hen. V,



v. 2. 45; a corruption of the older form *fumiter*, K. Lear, iv. 4. 3; M. E. *fumetere*, Chaucer, C. T. 14969. — O. F. *fume-terre*, 'the herb fumitory'; Cot. This is an abbreviation for *fumede terre*, smoke of the earth, earth-smoke; named from its smell. — Lat. *fumus de terra* = *fumus terræ*. — Lat. *fumus*, smoke; and *terra*, earth. See **Fume** and **Terrace**.

**FUN**, merriment, sport. (C.; or perhaps Scand.) Not found early. 'Rare compound of oddity, frolic, and fun;' Goldsmith, Retaliation. Probably imported from Ireland, and of Celtic origin; cf. Irish *fonn*, delight, pleasure, desire, longing, a tune, song; Gael. *fonn*, pleasure, longing, temper or frame of mind. ¶ It can scarcely be the same as the prov. E. verb 'to fun, to cheat, to deceive'; *Somersetshire*;' Halliwell. This is M. E. *funnen*, to be foolish, dote; or, as act. vb., to deceive, befool; whence pp. *fonned* = mod. E. *fond*. See **Fond**; where the word is traced further back.

Der. *funn-y*, *funn-i-ly*.  
**FUNAMBULIST**, one who walks on a rope. (Span., — L.) Formerly *funambulo*, a rope-dancer; see Gloss. to Bacon, Adv. of Learning, ed. Wright; so that the word really is Spanish; though *-ist* has been put for *-o*. — Span. *funambulo*, a walker on a rope. — Lat. *fun-*, stem of *funis*, a rope; and *ambulus*\*, a walker, a coined sb. from *ambulare*, to walk; see **Ambule**. β. Perhaps *funis* = *fud-nis*, from the root BHADH, to bind; but it is doubtful; Curtius, i. 325.

**FUNCTION**, performance, duty, office. (F., — L.) Common in Shak.; see Meas. i. 2. 14; ii. 2. 39; &c. — O. F. *function*, 'a function'; Cot. — Lat. *functionem*, acc. of *functio*, performance. — Lat. *functus*, pp. of *fungi*, to perform; orig. to enjoy, have the use of; from a base *fung-*. + Skt. *bhuj*, to enjoy, have the use of. — √ BHUG, to enjoy; akin to √ BHRUG, to enjoy, whence E. *fruit* and E. *brook*, verb. See **Brook** (1). Der. *function-al*, *function-ary*.

**FUND**, a store, supply, deposit. (F., — L.) 'Fund, land or soil; also, a foundation or bottom;' Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. And see Burnet, Hist. of his Own Time, an. 1698 (R.) [It should rather have been *fond*, but it has been accommodated to the Lat. form.] — O. F. *fond*, 'a bottom, floore, ground; . . . a merchant's stock;' Cot. — Lat. *fundus*, bottom, depth; cognate with E. *bottom*. See **Bottom**, and see **Fond** (1). And see below.

**FUNDAMENT**, foundation, base. (F., — L.) M. E. *fundement*, *fundement*; Chaucer, C. T. 7685; Wyclif, Luke, vi. 48. [Really F., and properly *fundement*, but altered to the Lat. spelling.] — O. F. *fondement*, foundation. — Lat. *fundamentum*, foundation. Formed, with suffix *-mentum*, from *funda-re*, to found. See **Found** (1). Der. *fundament-al*, All's Well, iii. 1. 2.

**FUNERAL**, relating to a burial. (Low L.) Properly an adj., as in 'To don the office of funeral service;' Chaucer, C. T. 2914. [An ecclesiastical word; and taken directly from Low Lat.] — Low Lat. *funeralis*, belonging to a burial. — Lat. *funer-*, base of *funus*, a burial; with suffix *-alis*. β. Perhaps so called with reference to the burning of bodies, and connected with Lat. *funus*; see **Fume**. Der. *funeral*, sb.; *funer-e-al*, Pope, Dunciad, iii. 152, coined from Lat. *funere-us*, funereal, with suffix *-al*.

**FUNGUS**, a spongy plant. (L., — Gk.) 'Mushromes, which be named fungi;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, bk. xxii. c. 23. — Lat. *fungus*, a fungus; put for *fungus*. — Gk. σπόγγος, Attic form of σπόγγος, a sponge. Thus *fungus* is a doublet of *sponge*. See **Sponge**. Der. *fung-ous*, *fung-oid*.

**FUNICLE**, a small cord, fibre. (L.) In Johnson's Dict. — Lat. *funi-culus*, double dimin. of *funis*, a rope. See **Funambulist**. Der. *funicul-ar*.

**FUNNEL**, an instrument for pouring in liquids into vessels; an air-tube. (W.?) In Ben Jonson, Discoveries, sect. headed *Præcipiendi modi*. And in Levins' Dict., ed. 1570. Perhaps borrowed from W. *ffynel*, an air-hole, vent, allied to W. *ffyned*, respiration, breathing; *ffun*, breath. We find also Breton *fouuil*, a funnel for pouring in liquids. ¶ The etymology is uncertain; the Lat. word for the same thing is *infundibulum*, but it is a long way from this form to E. *funnel*. *Infundibulum* is derived from Lat. *in*, in; and *fundere*, to pour.

**FUR**, short hair of animals. (F., — O. Low G.) The orig. sense is 'protection.' M. E. *forre*; whence *forred* (or *furred*) *hodes* = furred hoods; P. Plowman, B. vi. 271. Spelt for in King Alisaunder, 3295. — O. F. *forre*, *fuerre*, a sheath, case; cf. Span. *forro*, lining of clothes; Ital. *fodero*, lining, fur, scabbard. β. From an O. Low G. source, preserved in Goth. *fodr*, a scabbard, sheath (John, xviii. 11); and in Icel. *födr*, lining. The cognate High German word is *futter*. γ. Both G. *futter* and Icel. *födr* also have the sense of *fodder*, and are cognate with E. *fodder*; so that *fur* and *fodder* are doublets. The connecting sense is seen in the √ PA, to cherish, protect, feed; Skt. *pā*, to guard, preserve. Der. *fur*, verb, *furr-ed*, *furry-y*, *furr-ier* (Goldsmith, Animated Nature, b. iv. c. 3), *furr-ier-y*.

**FURBELOW**, a flounce. (Dialectal F.) In the Spectator, no. 15. — F. *farbala*, a flounce; which, according to Diez (who follows Hécart), is a Hainault word; the usual form is F., Span., Ital., and

Port. *fabala*, a word traced back to the 17th century (Brachet). Origin unknown.

**FURBISH**, to polish, trim. (F.) In Shak. Rich. II, i. 3. 76; Mach. i. 2. 32. — O. F. *fourbiss-*, stem of pres. pt. of *fourbir*, 'to furbish, polish;' Cot. — O. H. G. *furppan*, M. H. G. *vürben*, to purify, clean, rub bright. β. Prob. from the Teut. base F U, to purify = √ PU, to purify. See **Purge**, **Pure**.

**FURCATE**, forked. (L.) The sb. *furcation* occurs in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 9. § 4. — Lat. *furcatus*, forked. — Lat. *furca*, a fork. See **Fork**. Der. *furcat-ion*.

**FURFURACEOUS**, scurfy. (L.) Scarce. Merely Lat. *furfuraceus*, like bran. — Lat. *furfur*, bran; a reduplicated form, of uncertain origin.

**FURIOUS**, full of fury. (F., — L.) 'Was in thyself fekel and furious;' Henryson, Compt. of Cresiede, l. 136. — O. F. *furieux*, 'furious;' Cot. (older form *furieux*). — O. F. *furie*; see **Fury**. Der. *furiously*, *furiousness*.

**FURL**, to roll up a sail. (F.) α. A contracted form of an older *furdle*. 'Nor to urge the thwart enclosure and furdling of flowers;' Sir T. Browne, Cyrus Garden, c. iii. § 15; spelt *fardling* in Wilkin's edition. 'The colours furdled [furdled] up, the drum is mute;' John Taylor's Works, ed. 1630; cited in Nares, ed. Halliwell. 'Farthel, to furl;' Kersey, ed. 1715. β. *Furdle* and *farthel* are corruptions of *fardle*, to pack up (see Nares); from the sb. *fardel*, a package, burden. See further under **Fardel**.

**FURLONG**, one-eighth of a mile. (E.) M. E. *furlong*, *four-long*; P. Plowman, B. v. 5; Chaucer, C. T. 11484. — A. S. *furlang*, Luke, xxiv. 13. The lit. sense is 'furrow-long,' or the length of a furrow. It thus came to mean the length of a field, and to be used as a measure of length. Cf. 'And wolde nat neyhe him by nyne londes lengthe' = and would not approach him by the length of nine lands (i. e. fields); P. Plowman, B. xx. 58. — A. S. *furh*, a furrow; and *lang*, long. See **Furrow** and **Long**.

**FURLOUGH**, leave of absence. (Du., — Scand.) 'Capt. Irwin goes by the next packet-boat to Holland, he has got a *furlow* from his father for a year;' Chesterfield's Misc. Works, vol. iv. let. 42. Spelt *furlough* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. The *gh* was probably once sounded as *f*. [More likely to be Dutch than Danish; we borrowed some military terms from Holland at one time; see Gascoigne's Fruits of Warre.] — Du. *verlof*, leave, furlough; cf. Dan. *forlov*, leave, furlough; Swed. *förlof*; G. *verlaub*. β. But the Du. word seems to have been borrowed from Scandinavian; moreover, the Dan. has not only *forlov*, but *orlov*, and the latter appears to be the older form. γ. These forms differ in the prefix; Du. *ver* = Dan. *for* = E. *for*; see **For**. But Dan. *orlov* is the Icel. *orlof*, where the prefix *or* = Goth. *us*, out. δ. The syllable *lof* is the Icel. *lof*, signifying (1) praise, (2) leave; cognate with G. *lob* (= *laub*), praise. The Teutonic base is LUB (= √ LUBH), which appears again in Lat. *lub-et*, it pleases. From the same base is E. *lief*, dear. See **Lief**.

**FURMENTY**, **FURMETY**; see **Frumenty**.

**FURNACE**, an oven. M. E. *forneis*; Chaucer, C. T. 14169. — O. F. *forneise*, later *fournaise*, 'a furnace;' Cot. — Lat. *fornacem*, acc. of *fornax*, an oven. — Lat. *fornus*, *furnus*, an oven; with suffix *-ac*; allied to Lat. *formus*, warm; as also to Russ. *goriete*, to burn, glow, and Skt. *gharma*, glow, warmth; see Curtius, ii. 99. See **Glow**. ¶ I doubt the connection with E. *warm*.

**FURNISH**, to fit up, equip. (F., — O. H. G.) Common in Shak.; see Merch. of Ven. ii. 4. 9. — O. F. *fourniss-*, stem of pres. part. of *fournir*, 'to furnish;' Cot. Formerly spelt *fornir*, *furnir* (Burguy); which are corruptions of *fornir*, *furnir*. The form *fornir* occurs in Prov., and is also spelt *fromir*, which is the older spelling. — O. H. G. *frumjan*, to perform, provide, procure, furnish. — O. H. G. *fruma* (M. H. G. *vrum*, *vrume*), utility, profit, gain; cf. mod. G. *fromm*, good. From the same root as E. *former*; see **Former**. Der. *furnish-er*, *furnish-ing*; also *furni-ture* (Spenser, F. Q. v. 3. 4), from F. *fourniture*, 'furniture;' Cot.

**FURROW**, a slight trench, wrinkle. (E.) M. E. *forwe*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 106; older form *forhe*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. met. 5. l. 4959. — A. S. *furh*, a furrow; Ælfric's Gloss., l. 17. The dat. pl. *furum* is in Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, v. 2; lib. i. met. 6. + Icel. *for*, a drain. + O. H. G. *furh*, M. H. G. *vurh*, *G-furche*, a furrow. Cf. Lat. *porca*, a ridge between two furrows. Root uncertain. Der. *furrow*, verb. ¶ The change from final *-h* to *-gh*, *-we*, and *-ow* is quite regular; so with *borrow*, *sorrow*.

**FURTHER**, comparative of *fore*. (E.) M. E. *furðer*, Ancren Riwle, p. 228; *forþer*, *ferþer*; Chaucer, C. T. 36, 4119. — A. S. *furður*, *furður*, further; Grein, i. 358. — A. S. *for-e*, adv. before; with comp. suffix *-ðor*, *-ður*, answering to Goth. *-thar* in *an-thar*, other. + Du. *verder*, *vorders*, adv. further, besides; from *vor*, with suffix *-der* (= *-dar*). + O. H. G. *furdir*, *furdar*, *furdor*; from O. H. G. *fur-i*, before, with suffix *-dar*. ¶ Generally said to be a comparative from

forth; but this explanation breaks down in Dutch and German. And cf. Gk. *ππο-τερός*, a comparative form from *ππό*. The suffix is Goth. *-thar* = Gk. *-τερος* = Skt. *-tara*, just as in *After*, q. v. Der. *further*, verb, from A. S. *fyrðran*, *gefyrdran*, Grein (cf. Du. *vorderen*, G. *fördern*); *further-ance*, a hybrid compound, with F. suffix, spelt *further-ance* in Tyndal's Works, p. 49. col. 1; *further-more*, Chaucer, C. T. 9316; *further-most*; *further-er*, Gower, C. A. iii. 111; *further-est*, spelt *forthest* in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 6, l. 3918. The superl. *furtherest* is, in fact, a mistaken form, on the false assumption that *fur-ther* is to be divided as *furth-er*. The true superl. form of *fore* is *fir-st*; see **FIRST**. *Far* is a different word.

**FURTIVE**, thief-like, stealthy. (F., -L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. O. F. *furtif*, m. *furtive*, f. 'filching, thevish'; Cot. - Lat. *furtivus*, stolen, secret. - Lat. *furtum*, theft. - Lat. *furari*, to steal. - Lat. *fur*, a thief. + Gk. *φύρ*, a thief; connected with *φύρω*, to bear, carry off. - ✓ **BHAR**, to bear. See **Bear**. Der. *furtive-ly*.

**FURY**, rage, passion. (F., -L.) M. E. *furie*, Chaucer, C. T. 11262. - O. F. *furie*, 'fury'; Cot. - Lat. *furia*, madness. - Lat. *furere*, to rage; cf. Skt. *bhūranya*, to be active. - ✓ **BHUR**, to move about quickly. Der. *furi-ous*, q. v., *furi-ous-ly*, *furi-ous-ness*.

**FURZE**, the whin or gorse. (E.) M. E. *firste*, also *frīste*, Wyclif, Isaiah, lv. 13, Mic. vii. 4. - A. S. *fyrz*, Ælfred's tr. of Boethius, lib. iii. met. 1; c. xliii. + Gael. *preas*, a briar, bush, shrub. ¶ As the E. f. answers to Celtic *p*, I have little hesitation in linking the above words. It follows that *furze* and *briar* are doublets; see **BRIAR**.

**FUSCOUS**, brown, dingy. (L.) 'Sad and fuscous colours'; Burke, On the Sublime, s. 16. - Lat. *fuscus*, dark, dusky; by change of *-us* into *-ous*, as in *arduous*, *strenuous*. β. Most likely *fuscus* stands for *fur-cus*, and is allied to *furius*, brown, and to E. *brown*. See **Brown**. See Curtius, i. 378.

**FUSE** (1), to melt by heat. (L.) In Johnson; but the verb is quite modern, and really due to the far older words (in E.), viz. *fus-ible* (Chaucer, C. T. 16325), *fus-il*, i. e. capable of being melted (Milton, P. L. xi. 573), *fus-ion* (Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 1. § 11); all founded upon Lat. *fusius*. - Lat. *fusius*, pp. of *fundere*, to pour, melt; from the base FUD. + Gk. *χέειν*, for *χέειν* (base *χv*), to pour. + Goth. *giutan*, to pour (base GUT). All from ✓ **GHU**, to pour; of which the extended form **GHUD** (= Goth. GUT) appears in Latin. Der. *fus-ible*, from O. F. *fusible*, 'fusible' (Cot.), from Late Lat. *fusibilis*\*, not recorded in Ducange; *fus-i-bili-ty*; *fus-ion*, from F. form of Lat. *fusionem*, acc. of *fusio*, a melting; *fus-il* (Milton, as above), from Lat. *fusilis*, molten, fluid. ¶ From the same root are *found* (2), *con-found*, *con-fuse*, *dis-fuse*, *ef-fusion*, *in-fuse*, *pro-fusion*, *re-fund*, *suf-fuse*, *trans-fuse*; *fut-ile*; also *chyme*, *chyle*, *gush*, *gut*.

**FUSEE** (2), a tube with combustible materials for discharging shells, &c. (F., -L.) Also spelt *fusee*, and even *fusel*. *Fuse* is short for *fusee*, and *fusee* is a corruption of *fusel*, or (more correctly) *fusil*, which is the oldest form of the word. In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715, we find: 'Fuse, Fusee, or Fusel, a pipe filled with wild fire, and put into the touch-hole of a bomb.' Also: 'Fusee or Fusil, a kind of short musket.' See further under **FUSIL** (1).

**FUSEE** (1), a fusc or match. (F., -L.) A corruption of **FUSIL** (1), q. v. See the quotation under **FUSE** (2).

**FUSEE** (2), a spindle in a watch. (F., -L.) 'Fusee or Fuzy of a watch, that part about which the chain or string is wound'; Kersey, ed. 1715. - O. F. *fusée*, 'a spoole-ful or spindle-ful of thread, yarn, &c.'; Cot. - Low Lat. *fusata*, a spindle-ful of thread; orig. fem. pp. of Low Lat. *fusare*, to use a spindle. - Lat. *fusius*, a spindle. β. Prob. allied to Lat. *funda*, Gk. *σφενδύνη*, a sling; and, further, to Skt. *spandana*, a quivering, throbbing (whence the sense of jerking), and to Skt. *spand*, to throb. - ✓ **SPAD**, to tremble, vibrate, swing. See Curtius, i. 306; Fick, i. 831. ¶ Observe the change in meaning, which has reverted from the 'spindle-ful' to the spindle itself. Der. *fusil* (2), q. v.

**FUSIL** (1), a light musket. (F., -L.) The name has been transferred from the steel or fire-lock to the gun itself. In Kersey's Dict.; see **FUSE** (2). - O. F. *fusil*, 'a fire-steel for a tinder-box'; Cot.; the same word as Ital. *focele*, a steel for striking fire. - Low Lat. *focele*, a steel for kindling fire. - Lat. *focus*, a hearth. See **Focus**. Der. *fusil-ier*, *fusil-ier*.

**FUSIL** (2), a spindle, in heraldry. (L.) Explained in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *fusillus*\*, not found, but formed as a dimin. from *fusius*, a spindle; spelt *fusellus* in Ducange. See **FUSEE** (2).

**FUSIL** (3), easily molten. (L.) See **FUSE** (1).

**FUSS**, haste, flurry. (E.) The sb. corresponding to M. E. *fus*, anxious, willing, ready, eager. 'And fús to follhenn heore will' = and ready to follow their wish; Ormulum, 9065. - A. S. *fús* [for *funs*], prompt, quick; Cædmon, ed. Thorpe, p. 10, l. 10. + Icel. *fúss*, eager for, willing. + O. H. G. *funs*, ready, willing. β. Hence the true form is *funs*; and this again is for *fund-s*, from A. S. *fundian*, to strive after, Grein, i. 357. And again, *fundian* is a derivative of

A. S. *findan*, to find. Fick, iii. 173. ¶ Thus *fuss* is really 'anxiety to find.' See **FIND**. Der. *fuss-y*, *fuss-i-ness*.

**FUST** (1), to become mouldy or rusty. (F., -L.) 'To *fust* in us unused'; Hamlet, iv. 4. 39. 'I mowld or *fust* as come or bread does, *je mois*'; Palsgrave. Made from the form *fusted*, which is a lit. translation of O. F. *fusti*, 'fusty, tasting of the cask, smelling of the vessel'; Cot. - O. F. *fuste*, 'a cask'; Cot.; the same word as O. F. *fust*, 'any staffe, stake, stocke, stump, trunke, or log; . . . also fustiness'; id. [The cask was so named from its resemblance to the trunk of a tree.] - Lat. *fustem*, acc. of *fustis*, a thick knobbed stick, cudgel; connected with Lat. *fendere*\*, to strike, used in the compounds *defendere*, *offendere*; cf. *infensus*, *infestus*. - ✓ **DHAN**, to strike; whence also Gk. *θείωω*, to strike. ¶ From the same root we have *de-fend*, *of-fend*, *in-fest*; also *dint*, *dent*. Der. *fus-ty*, *fust-i-ness*; and see below.

**FUST** (2), the shaft of a column. (F., -L.) 'Fust, the shaft, or body of a pillar'; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. - O. F. *fust*, a stump, trunk; Cot. - Lat. *fustem*; as in the case of the word above. Der. *fust-ig-ate*, q. v.

**FUSTIAN**, a kind of coarse cloth. (F., -Ital., -Low L., -Egypt.) In early use. M. E. *fustane*. 'The mes-hakele of medeme *fustane*' = the mass-cloth [made] of common fustian; O. E. Homilies, cd. Morris, ii. 162. Also *fustian*, Chaucer, C. T. 75. - O. F. *fustaine*; Roquefort, Cot. - Ital. *fustagno*. - Low Lat. *fustaneum*, *fustanium*. - Arab. *fustit*, another name of Cairo, in Egypt; whence the stuff first came. The Arab. *fustit* also means 'a tent made of goat's hair.' See Rich. Arab. Dict. p. 1090. ¶ Introduced into French in the middle ages, through Genoese commerce, from Ital. *fustagno* (Brachet).

**FUSTIGATE**, to cudgel. (L.) 'Fustigating him for his faults'; Fuller's Worthies, Westmorland (R.) 'Six fustigations'; Fox, Martyrs, p. 609 (R.) - Late Lat. *fustigare*, to cudgel (White and Riddell). - Lat. *fust*, base of *fustis*, a cudgel; and *-ig-*, weakened form from *agere*, to drive. See **FUST** (2). Der. *fustigat-ion*.

**FUSTY**, mouldy. In Shak. Cor. i. 9. 7. See **FUST** (1).

**FUTILE**, trifling, vain. (F., -L.) Orig. signifying 'pouring forth,' esp. pouring forth vain talk, talkative. 'As for talkers and futile persons, they are commonly vain'; Bacon, Essay VI. - O. F. *futile*, 'light, vain'; Cot. - Lat. *futilis*, that which easily pours forth; also, vain, empty, futile. The *u* is long, because *futilis* stands for *fud-tilis*, formed with suffix *-tilis* from the base *fud-*; cf. *fudi*, pt. t. of *fundere*, to pour. The base *fud-* is an extension of the base *fus-*, to pour. - ✓ **GHU**, to pour; see **FUSE**. Der. *futile-ly*, *futil-i-ty*.

**FUTTOCKS**, certain timbers in a ship. (E.) 'Futtocks, the compassing timbers in a ship, that make the breadth of it'; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Origin uncertain; it is thought to be a corruption of *foot-hooks*. The first syllable is, no doubt, the prov. E. *fut*, a foot. ¶ Called *foot-stocks* in Florio's Ital. Dict., s. v. *stamine*. If hence corrupted, the corruption is considerable.

**FUTURE**, about to be. (F., -L.) M. E. *future*; Chaucer, C. T. 16343. - O. F. *futur*, m. *future*, f. 'future'; Cot. - Lat. *futurus*, about to be; future part. from base *fut-*, to be; cf. *fu-i*, I was. - ✓ **BIU**, to be. See **Be**. Der. *futur-i-ty*, Shak. Oth. iii. 4. 117; *future-ly*, Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 1. 174 (Leopold Shakspeare).

**FUZZ-BALL**, a spongy fungus. (E.) Spelt *fusseballe* in Minshew, ed. 1627. A *fuzz-ball* is a light, spongy ball resembling (at first sight) a mushroom. Cf. prov. E. *fuzzy*, light and spongy; *fozy*, spongy (Halliwell). Of English origin. Cf. Du. *voos*, spongy. Perhaps also allied to Icel. *fausk*, a rotten dry log. ¶ Also called *fuckfiste*, as in Cotgrave (s. v. *vesse de loup*); but this is from *foist*.

## G.

**GABARDINE, GABERDINE**, a coarse frock for men. (Span., -C.) In Shak. Merch. i. 3. 113. - Span. *gabardina*, a coarse frock. Cf. Ital. *gavardina* (Florio); and O. F. *galvardine*, 'a gaberdine'; Cot. An extended form from Span. *gaban*, a great coat with hood and close sleeves; cf. Ital. *gabano*, 'a shepherds cloake' (Florio), Ital. *gabanello*, 'a gaberdine, or shepherds cloake' (id.); O. F. *gaban*, 'a cloake of felt for rainy weather, a gaberdine'; Cot. Connected with Span. *cabaza*, a large cloak with hood and sleeves, and Span. *cabaña*, a cabin, hut; and of Celtic origin. See **Cabin**, and **Cape** (1).

**GABBLE**, to chatter, prattle. (Scand.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 356. Formed, as a frequentative, with suffix *-le*, from M. E. *gabben*, to talk idly, once in common use; see Chaucer, C. T. 15072; P. Plowman, B. iii. 179. The M. E. *gabben* is esp. used in the sense 'to lie,' or 'to delude.' Of Scand. origin; the A. S. *gabban*, due to Sommer, being unauthorised. - Icel. *gabba*, to mock; *gabb*, mocking, mockery. Cf. Swed. *gabb*, mockery. β. Of imitative origin; and probably allied to Irish *cab*, *gob*, the mouth; cf. Irish *cabach*,



Gael. *gobach*, garrulous. See **Gape**, **Gobble**; and compare **Babble**.  
 ¶ Otherwise in Fick, iii. 101. Der. *gabbl-er*, *gabbl-ing*.  
**Doublet**, *jabber*.

**GABION**, a bottomless basket filled with earth, as a defence against the fire of an enemy. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'Gabions, great baskets 5 or 6 foot high, which being filled with earth, are placed upon batteries;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Also found in Minshew. — O. F. *gabion*, 'a gabion'; Cot. — Ital. *gabbione*, a gabion, large cage; augmentative form of *gabbia*, a cage. The Ital. *gabbia* also means 'the cage or top of the mast of a ship whereunto the shrouds are fastened' (Florio); the Span. *gavia* is used in the same sense. The Ital. *gabbia*, in the latter sense, is also spelt *gaggia*, which is the same word with F. *cage* and E. *cage*. β. All from Lat. *cauea*, a hollow place, cage, den, coop. — Lat. *cauus*, hollow. See **Cage**, **Cave**, and **Gaol**. ¶ Thus *gabion* is the augmentative of *cage*. Der. *gabionn-ade* (F. *gabionnade*, Cot.; from Ital. *gabionata*, an intrenchment formed of gabions).

**GABLE**, a peak of a house-top. (F., — M. H. G., — C.) M. E. *gable*, Chaucer, C. T. 3573; P. Plowman, B. iii. 49. — O. F. *gable*, a rare word cited by Stratmann; cf. Low Lat. *gabulum*, a gable, front of a building; Ducange. — M. H. G. *gabel*, *gabel* (G. *gabel*), a fork; cf. M. H. G. *gebel*, *gibel* (G. *giebel*), a gable; O. H. G. *kapala*, *kabala*, a fork; *gipil*, *gibil*, a gable. + Icel. *gafll*, a gable. + Dan. *gavl*, a gable. + Swed. *gafvel*, a gable; *gaffel*, a fork. + Mæso-Goth. *gibla*, a gable, pinnacle; Luke, iv. 9. + Du. *gevel*, a gable. β. The Teutonic form is **GABALA** (Fick, iii. 100); apparently a dimin. form from a base **GAB**; but the whole word appears to be borrowed from Celtic. — Irish *gabhal*, a fork, gable; Gael. *gobhal*, W. *gafll*, a fork. See **Gaff**. Der. *gable-end*; and see **gaff**.

**GABY**, a simpleton. (Scand.) A dialectal word; see Halliwell. — Icel. *gapi*, a rash, reckless man; cf. *gapamur* (lit. gape-mouthed), a gaping, heedless fellow. — Icel. *gapa*, to gape; cf. Dan. *gape*, to gape. See **Gape**.

**GAD** (1), a wedge of steel, goad. (Scand.) 'A gad of steel;' Titus Andron. iv. 1. 103. Also 'upon the gad,' i. e. upon the goad, suddenly; K. Lear, i. 2. 26. 'Gadde of Steele, quarreau dacier;' Palsgrave. M. E. *gad*, a goad or whip; 'bondemen with her gaddes' = husbandmen with their goads or whips; Havelok, 1016. — Icel. *gaddr* (for *gaddr*), a goad, spike, sting, cognate with E. *goad*, *yard*. See **Goad**, **Yard**. Der. *gad-fly*, i. e. sting-fly; and see **Gad** (2).

**GAD** (2), to ramble idly. (Scand.) 'Where have you been gadding?' Romeo, iv. 2. 16. 'Gadde abrode, *vagari*;' Lévin, 7. 47. The orig. sense was to drive, or drive about. — Icel. *gadda*, to goad. — Icel. *gaddr*, a goad. See above. ¶ I see no connection with M. E. *gadeling*, an associate, for which see **Gather**.

**GAFF**, a light fishing-spear; also, a sort of boom. (F., — C.) The *gaff* of a ship takes its name from the fork-shaped end which rests against the mast. 'Gaff, an iron hook to pull great fishes into a ship; also, an artificial spur for a cock;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — O. F. *gaffe*, 'an iron hook wherewith sea-men pull great fishes into their ships;' Cot. Cf. Span. and Port. *gafa*, a hook, gaff. β. Of Celtic origin. — Irish *gaf*, *gafa*, a hook; with which cf. Irish *gabhal*, a fork, *gabhlá*, a spear, lance; Welsh *caff*, a grasp, grapple, a sort of dungfork; *gafael*, a hold, grasp, *gafll*, a fork. See further under **Gable**.

β. The root appears in Gael. and Irish *gabhl*, to take, receive, Welsh *cafael*, to hold, get, grasp; cf. Lat. *capere*, to take, which is cognate with E. *have*. — ✓ **KAP**, to take, grasp. Der. *gavelock*, a spear (W. *gafllach*), now obsolete; *jav-e-lin*, q. v.

**GAFFER**, an old man, grandfather. (Hybrid; F. and E.) 'And gaffer madman;' Beaumont and Fletcher, The Captain, iii. 5. Similarly, *gammer* is a familiar name for an old woman, as in the old play of 'Gammer Gurton's Needle.' The words are corruptions of *gramfer* and *grammer*, which are the West of England forms of *grandfather* and *grandmother*; see Halliwell. ¶ Compare *gomman* and *gommer*, which are similar corruptions of *good man* and *good mother*; also given in Halliwell. See **Grandfather** and **Grandmother**. For loss of *r*, see **Gooseberry**.

**GAG**, to stop the mouth forcibly, to silence. (C. ?) In Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 5. 94; v. 384. M. E. *gaggen*, to suffocate; Prompt. Parv. — W. *cegio*, to mouth, to choke; *ceg*, the mouth, throat, an opening. Possibly related to Irish *gaggach*, stammering; but this is not clear. Der. *gag*, sb.

**GAGE** (1), a pledge. (F., — L.) M. E. *gage*, King Alisaunder, 904. — F. *gage*, 'a gage, pawne, pledge;' Cot. A verbal sb. — F. *gager*, 'to gage, engage;' id. — Low Lat. *uadiare*, for *uadiare*, to pledge. — Low Lat. *uadium*, a pledge. — Lat. *uadi-*, crude form of *uas*, gen. *uadis*, a pledge; cognate with A. S. *wed*, a pledge. See **Wed**, **Wager**, **Wage**. Der. *gage*, vb.; *en-gage*, *dis-en-gage*.

**GAGE** (2), to gauge; see **Gauge**.  
**GAILETY**, mirth. (F., — G.) 'Those *gayities* how doth she slight;' Habington, Castara, pt. iii. (R.); the 1st ed. (in 3 parts) appeared in

1640. — O. F. *gayeté*, 'mirth, glee;' Cot. — O. F. *gay*, 'merry;' id. See **Gay**.

**GAIN** (1), profit, advantage. (Scand.) M. E. *gain*, *gein*; spelt *gain*, Chaucer, C. T. 536, ed. Tyrwhitt (but the reading is bad, not agreeing with the best MSS.); *gein*, St. Marherete, ed. Cockayne, p. 18, l. 3; *gashen*, Ormulum, 13923. — Icel. *gagn*, gain, advantage, use. + Swed. *gagn*, benefit, profit. + Dan. *gavn*, gain. β. Not found in German; but the root-verb *ga-geign*, to gain, occurs in Mæso-Gothic, Mk. viii. 36, Lu. ix. 25, 1 Cor. ix. 19; suggesting a base **GAG**, not found elsewhere. γ. Hence was formed the (obsolete) M. E. verb *gainen*, to profit, be of use, avail, gen. used impersonally; see Chaucer, C. T. 1178, &c. This answers to Icel. and Swed. *gagna*, to help, avail, Dan. *gavne*, to benefit. See further below. Der. *gain-ful*, *gain-ful-ly*, *gain-ful-ness*, *gain-less*, *gain-less-ness*.

**GAIN** (2), to acquire, get, win. (Scand.) Really a derivative of the sb. above, and independent of the F. *gagner*, with which it was easily confused, owing to the striking similarity in form and sense. [Thus Cotgrave gives '*gaigner*, to gain.'] Not in early use. 'Yea, though he *gaine* and cram his purse with crounes;' Gascoigne, Fruits of Warre, st. 69. That Gascoigne took the verb from the sb. is evident; for he has just above, in st. 66: 'To get a *gaine* by any trade or kinde.' See **Gain** (1). β. Still, the F. word probably influenced the use of the pre-existing E. one; and superseded the old use of the M. E. *gainen*, to profit. ¶ The etymology of F. *gagner*, O. F. *gaigner* (Cotgrave), *gaagnier*, *gaaignier* (Burguy) = Ital. *guadagnare*, is from the O. H. G. *weidyanan*\*, not found, but equivalent to O. H. G. *weidenon*, to pasture, which was the orig. sense, and is still preserved in the F. sb. *gagnage*, pasturage, pasture-land. — O. H. G. *weida* (G. *weide*), pasturage, pasture-ground; cf. M. H. G. *weiden*; to pasture, hunt. + Icel. *veidr*, hunting, fishing, the chase; *veida*, to catch, to hunt. + A. S. *wáðu*, a wandering, journey, a hunt; Græin, ii. 636. Cf. Lat. *uenari* (= *uenerari*), to hunt. Perhaps from ✓ **WI**, to go, drive; cf. Skt. *vi*, to go, approach, sometimes used as a substitute for *aj*, to drive. See Fick, iii. 302; i. 430.

**GAINLY**, suitable, gracious. (Scand.) Obsolete, except in *ungainly*, now meaning awkward. In Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 83; B. 728. Formed, with suffix *-ly*, from Icel. *gegn*, ready, serviceable, kind, good. See **Ungainly**.

**GAINSAY**, to speak against. (E.) In the A. V. Luke, xxi. 15. M. E. *geinseien*, a rare word. 'That thei not *gein-seye* my sonde' = that they may not gainsay my message; Cursor Mundi, 5769 (Trinity MS.). The Cotton MS. reads: 'þat þai noght *sai agains* mi sand.' β. The latter part of the word is E. *sai*, q. v. The prefix *gein-* is the A. S. *gegn*, against, as occurring in the sb. *gegncwilde*, a speech against anything; better known in the comp. *ongegn*, *ongein*, signifying *again* or *against*. See **Again**. Der. *gainsay-er*, A. V. Titus, i. 9; *gainsay-ing*, A. V. Acts, x. 29.

**GAIRISH**, **GARISH**, gaudy; see **Garish**.  
**GAIT**, manner of walking. (Scand.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 102. A particular use of M. E. *gate*, a way. 'And goth him forth, and in his *gate*' = and goes forth, and in his way; Gower, C. A. iii. 196. — Icel. *gata*, a way, path, road; Swed. *gata*, a street; Dan. *gade*, a street. + Goth. *gatuwa*, a street. + G. *gasse*, a street. See **Gate**. ¶ It is clear that the word was thus used, because popularly connected with the verb *to go*; at the same time, the word is not really derived from that verb, but from the verb *to get*.

**GAITER**, a covering for the ancle. (F., — M. H. G.) Modern. Not in Johnson's Dict. — F. *guêtre*, a gaiter; formerly spelt *güestre*. 'Güestres, startups, high shoes, or gamashes for country folks;' Cot. Marked by Brachet as 'of unknown origin.' β. However, the form of the word shews it to be of Teutonic origin; and prob. from the same source as M. H. G. *wester*, a child's chrisom-cloth (G. *westerhemd*) and the Goth. *wasti*, clothing; from ✓ **WAS**, to clothe; see **Vesture**, **Vest**.

**GALA**, pomp, festivity. (F., — Ital.) Perhaps only in the phrase 'a gala-day.' Modern; not in Johnson. — F. *gala*, borrowed from Ital. *gala*, ornament, finery, festive attire. Cf. Ital. *di gala*, merrily; closely connected with Ital. *galante*, gay, lively. See **Gallant**. Der. *gala-day*; = F. *jour de gala*, Span. and Port. *dia de gala*.

**GALAXY**, the 'milky way' in the sky; a splendid assemblage. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'See yonder, lo, the *galaxie* which that men clepe the milky way;' Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, ii. 428. — O. F. *galaxie*, 'the milky way;' Cot. — Lat. *galaxiam*, acc. of *galaxias*. — Gk. *γαλαξίας*, 'the milky way.' — Gk. *γαλακτ-*, for *γαλακτ-*, stem of *γάλα*, milk. Certainly allied to Lat. *lact-*, stem of *lac*, milk; root uncertain.

**GALE**, a strong wind. (Scand. ?) In Shak. Temp. v. 314. To be explained from Dan. *gal*, mad, furious; the Norweg. *galen* is particularly used of storm and wind, as *ein galen storm*, *eit gal veer*, a furious storm (Aasen). We say, 'it blows a *gale*.' Cf. Icel. *gola*, a breeze, *fall-gola*, a breeze from the fells. β. The Icel. *galinn*, furious, is from *gala*, to sing, enchant; there may be an allusion to



witches. Cf. *galdrahrif*, a storm raised by spells (Wedgwood). See **Gallant**. ¶ Hardly from Irish *gal*, vapour.

**GALEATED**, helmeted. (L.) Botanical. — Lat. *galeatus*, helmeted. — Lat. *galea*, a helmet.

**GALIOT**, a small galley; see **Galliot**.

**GALL** (1), bile, bitterness. (E.) M. E. *galle*; P. Plowman, B. xvi. 155. — O. Northumb. *galla*, A. S. *gealla*; Matt. xxvii. 34. + Du. *gal*. + Icel. *gall*. + Swed. *galla*. + Dan. *galde* (with excrement *d*). + G. *galle*. + Lat. *fel*. + Gk. *χολή*. β. From the same root as Gk. *χλωρός*, greenish, Lat. *helvus*, yellowish, and E. *yellow* and *green*; so that gall was named from its yellowish colour; Curtius, i. 250. See **Green**, **Gold**, and **Yellow**. Der. *gall-bladder*.

**GALL** (2), to rub a sore place, to vex. (F., — L.) 'Let the galled jade wince;' Hamlet, iii. 2. 253. M. E. *gallen*. 'The hors . . . was . . . galled upon the bak;' Gower, C. A. ii. 46. — O. F. *galler*, 'to gall, fret, itch, rub;' Cot. — O. F. *galle*, 'a galling, fretting, itching of the skin;' id. = mod. F. *gale*, a scab on fruit, properly a hardness of skin, and thence a cutaneous disorder which makes the skin hard. — Lat. *callus*, hard thick skin; 'found in sense of the itch in medieval Latin;' Brachet. See **Callous**. Der. *gall*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 6522.

**GALL** (3), **GALL-NUT**, a vegetable excrescence produced by insects. (F., — L.) In Shak.; 'Though ink be made of gall;' Cymb. i. 1. 101. — O. F. *galle*, 'the fruit called a gall;' Cot. — Lat. *galla*, an oak-apple, gall-nut.

**GALLANT**, gay, splendid, brave, courteous. (F., — M. H. G.) 'Good and gallant ship;' Shak. Temp. v. 237. 'Like young lusty galantes;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 105 (R). — O. F. *gallant*; Cotgrave gives 'gallant homme, a gallant, goodly fellow;' properly spelt *galant* (with one *l*), as in mod. F. β. *Galant* is the pres. part. of O. F. *galer*, to rejoice; Cotgrave has 'galler le bon temps, to make merry, to pass the time pleasantly.' — O. F. *gale*, show, mirth, festivity; the same word as Ital., Span., and Port. *gala*, ornament, festive attire.

γ. Of Teutonic origin; from a base *GAL*, which appears in Goth. *gailjan*, to make to rejoice, 2 Cor. ii. 2; A. S. *gál*, Du. *geil*, lascivious, luxurious; O. Sax. *gél*, mirthful; Icel. *gáll*, a fit of gaiety; M. H. G. *geil*, mirthful, mirth; M. H. G. *geilen*, to make merry. It is a little difficult to tell the exact source of the F. word; it is gen. referred to the M. H. G. δ. The Icel. *gallinn*, enchanted, mad, voluptuous, is pp. of *gala*, to crow, sing; and leads us to the Teutonic base *GAL*, to sing, as in the E. *nightingale*, q.v. See **Gale**. Der. *gallant*, sb., whence also *gallant*, vb.; *gallant-ly*, *gallant-ness*; also *gallant-ry* (Spectator, no. 4) from O. F. *gallanterie*, 'gallantness,' Cot. Also see *gala*, *gall-oon*, *gall-ery*.

**GALLEON**, a large galley. (Span.) Cotgrave explains O. F. *gallion* as 'a gallion, an armada, a great ship of warre;' but the word is Spanish. — Span. *galeon*, a galleon, Spanish armed ship of burden; formed, with augmentative suffix *-on*, from Low Lat. *galea*, a galley. See **Galley**.

**GALLERY**, a balcony, long covered passage. (F., — Ital.) 'The long galleries;' Surrey, tr. of Virgil's *Æneid*, b. ii. l. 691. — O. F. *gallerie*, *galerie*, 'a galerie, or long room to walke in; also mirth, glee, good sport;' Cot. — Ital. *galleria*, a gallery (Brachet). — Low Lat. *galeria*, a long portico, gallery; Ducange. β. Uncertain; perhaps from Low Lat. *galare*, to rejoice, amuse oneself; the orig. sense of Low Lat. *galeria* being, probably, a place of amusement, according to Cotgrave's definition. See **Gallant**, and **Gala**.

**GALLEY**, a long, low-built ship. (F.) In early use. M. E. *galeie*; King Horn, ed. Lumby, 185. — O. F. *galie* (Burguy); *gall'ie* (Cotgrave). — Low Lat. *galea*, a galley. Of unknown origin; see Diez. Der. *galley-rove*; see *galle-on*, *galli-as*, *galli-ot*.

**GALLIARD**, a lively dance. (Span. — C.?) In Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 3. 127, 137. — Span. *gallarda* [in which *ll* is pronounced as *ly*], a kind of lively Spanish dance. — Span. *gallardo*, pleasant, gay, lively. β. Of uncertain origin; Diez rejects a connection with *gala* and *gallant* (Span. *galante*) on account of the double *l* and the F. form *galliard*. The O. F. *galliard* meant 'valiant' or 'bold;' perhaps of Celtic origin. Cf. Bret. *galloud*, power, *galloudek*, strong; Corn. *gallindoc*, able; Irish and Gael. *galach*, valiant, brave; W. *gallad*, able, gall, energy. Cf. Lith. *galiù*, I am able.

**GALLIAS**, a sort of galley. (F.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, ii. 380. — O. F. *galeace*, 'a galleass;' Cot. — Ital. *galeazza*, a heavy, low-built galley. — Ital. and Low Lat. *galea*, a galley. See **Galley**. ¶ On the termination *-ace*, see **Cutlass**.

**GALLIGASKINS**, large hose or trousers. (F., — Ital.) α. Cotgrave has: 'Garguesques, a fashion of strait Venitians without codpeeces.' Also: 'Greguesques, slops, gregs, gallogascoins, Venitians.' Also: 'Gregues, wide slops, gregs, gallogascoins, Venitians, great Gascon or Spanish hose.' Also: 'Greguesque, the same as Gregois, Grecian, Greekish.' β. Here it is clear that *Garguesques* is a corruption of *Greguesques*; that *Greguesque* originally meant Greekish; and that *Gregues* (whence obs. E. *gregs*) is a mere contraction of *Greguesque*.

γ. And further, *Greguesque* is borrowed from Ital. *Grechesco*, Greekish, a form given by Florio; which is derived (with suffix *-esco* = E. *-ish*) from Ital. *Greco*, Greek. δ. Finally, it seems probable that *gallogascoin* is nothing but a derivative of Ital. *Grechesco*, a name given (as shewn by the evidence) to a particular kind of hose or breeches originally worn at Venice. The corruption seems to have been due to a mistaken notion on the part of some of the wearers of *galligaskins*, that they came, not from Venice, but from Gascony. ¶ This suggestion is due to Wedgwood; it would seem that *galliga-kins* = *garisgascans* = *garguesquans*; where the suffix *-an* is the same as in *Greci-an*, &c.

**GALLINACEOUS**, pertaining to a certain order of birds. (L.) Modern. Englished from Lat. *gallinaceus*, belonging to poultry. Formed, with suffix *-ac*, from Lat. *gallina*, a hen. — Lat. *gallus*, a cock. Root uncertain; possibly from ✓ *GAR*, to cry aloud; Curtius, i. 218.

**GALLIOT**, a small galley. (F.) M. E. *galiote*, Minot's Poems, Expedition of Edw. III to Brabant, l. 81 (Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 129). — O. F. *galiote*, 'a galliot;' Cot. — Low Lat. *galeota*, a small galley; dimin. of Low Lat. *galea*, a galley. Cf. Ital. *galeotta*, a galliot. See **Galley**.

**GALLIPOT**, a small glazed earthen pot. (Du.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, Nice Valour, iii. 1. 43. A corruption of O. Du. *gleypot*. 'Gleywerk, glazed work; een gleypot, a gallipot;' Sewel's Du. Dict. Similarly earthen tiles were called *gallej-tiles*. Wedgwood quotes from Stow: 'About the year 1570, I. Andries and I. Janson, potters, came from Antwerp and settled in Norwich, where they followed their trade, making *gallej-tiles* and apothecaries vessels' [gallipots]. β. Again, Du. *gley* (O. Du. *gleye*, shining potter's clay, Hexham) appears to be N. Friesic *gläy*, shining (Outzen), cognate with G. *glatt*, polished, smooth, and with E. *glad*. See **Glad** and **Pot**.

**GALLON**, a measure holding 4 quarts. (F.) M. E. *galon*, *galun*, *galoun*; P. Plowman, B. v. 224, 343; Chaucer, C. T. 16973. Spelt *gahun* in King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1123. — O. F. *galon*, *jallon*, *jalon*, a gallon; Roquefort: = Low Lat. *galona* (also *galo*), an English measure for liquids; Ducange.

β. The suffix *-on* is augmentative; and a shorter form appears in mod. F. *jale*, a bowl, which evidently stands for an older form *gale*, just as *jalon* is for *galon*. Thus the sense is 'a large bowl.' γ. Of unknown origin; the Lat. *gavus* (itself from Gk. *γαβλος*, a milk-pail, a bucket) has been suggested; but the diphthong is against it.

**GALLOON**, a kind of lace or narrow ribbon. (Span.?) The compound *galloon-laces* occurs in Beaum. and Fletcher, Philaster, v. 4. 46. Cotgrave has: 'Galon, galloon-lace.' But the peculiar accent of the E. word answers better to Span. *galon*, galloon, lace; orig. any kind of finery for festive occasions. — Span. *gala*, parade, finery, court-dress; the suffix *-on* being augmentative, as in *balloon*. See **Gala**. ¶ We find also Ital. *gallone*, galloon; but it does not seem to be an old word, being omitted in Florio's Dict.

**GALLOP**, to ride very fast. (F., — O. Flemish.) M. E. *galopen* (with one *h*); King Alisunder, ed. Weber, 461. 'Styll he galoped forth right;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 140. We also find the form *walopen*, in the Romance of Partenay, ed. Skeat, 4827 (and note on p. 259); and the pres. pt. *walopande*, Morte Arthur, ed. Brock, 2827. — O. F. *galoper*, to gallop; of which an older form must have been *waloper*, as shewn by the derivative *walopin* in Roquefort, spelt *galopin* in mod. F. Of Flemish origin. — O. Flemish *walop*, a gallop. Delfortrie, in his *Analogie des Langues Flamande, Allemande, et Anglaise*, p. 379, cites the line: 'Ende loopen enen hoghen walop' = and run at a fast gallop, from the Roman van Walewein, l. 1517.

β. Mr. Wedgwood is certainly right in saying that the original signification of *wallop* is the boiling of a pot; it is retained in the familiar E. *potwalloper*, a pot-boiler, for which see Webster's Dict. 'The name is taken from the sound made by a horse galloping compared to the *wallop*ing or boiling of a pot;' Wedgwood.

γ. The explanation of the suffix is not quite clear, but perhaps it may be the Flem. and Du. *op*, E. *up*. δ. However, the word is a mere extension from the O. Low G. *wallen*, to boil, amply vouched for by the A. S. *weallan*, O. Friesic *walla*, O. Sax. *wallan*, to boil; cf. Du. *wellen*, E. *well*, to spout up, spring up (as water). From the Teut. base *WAL*, to turn; and the Aryan ✓ *WAK*, to wind, turn; whence also Lat. *uol-uere*, to roll, Skt. *vāra*, a turn; E. *wal-k* (q.v.); and esp. note Skt. *valg*, to gallop, to go by leaps, to bounce, to move in different ways, to fluctuate; and Skt. *val*, to move to and fro. ¶ The existence of Skt. *valg*, to gallop, suggests that the final *-op* may be a mere corruption of a final guttural added to the base, just as in E. *wal-k*. The usual derivation of *gallop* from Goth. *gahlaupjan*, to leap (= E. *leap*), is clearly wrong. Der. *gallop-ade*.

**GALLOW**, to terrify. (E.) In Shak. King Lear, iii. 2. 44. Prov. E. (Somerset.) *gally*. — A. S. *galwian*, in the comp. *agalwian*,



to astonish; 'þa wearð ic ágalwed' = then was I astonished; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxiv. § 5; lib. iii. pr. 10.

**GALLOWAY**, a nag, pony. (Scotland.) So called from *Galloway* in Scotland; the word occurs in Drayton's *Polyolbion*, s. 3. See the quotation in Richardson establishing the etymology.

**GALLOW-GLASS**, a heavy-armed foot-soldier. (Irish.) In *Macbeth*, i. 2. 13. — Irish *galloglach*, a servant, a heavy-armed soldier. — Irish *giolla*, a man-servant, lacquey; and *gleac-aim*, I wrestle, struggle. (Mahn.) See *Gillie*.

**GALLOWS**, an instrument for hanging criminals. (E.) M. E. *galwes*, Chaucer, C. T. 6240. — A. S. *galga*, *gealga*, a cross, gibbet, gallows; Grein, i. 492. Hence was formed M. E. *galwe*, by the usual change from *-ga* to *-we* (and later still to *-ow*); and it became usual to employ the word in the plural *galwes*, so that the mod. E. *gallows* is also, strictly speaking, a plural form. + Icel. *gálgi*, the gallows, a gibbet. + Dan. and Swed. *galge*, a gibbet. + Du. *galg*. + Goth. *galga*, a cross. + G. *galgen*. Root unknown.

**GALOCHE**, a kind of shoe or slipper. (F., — Low L., — Gk.) M. E. *galoche*, Chaucer, C. T. 10869; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 14. — F. *galoches*, 'a wooden shoe or patten, made all of a piece, without any latchet or tie of leather, and worn by the poor clown in winter'; Cot. — Low Lat. *calopedia*, a clog, wooden shoe; see the letter-changes explained in Brachet. — Gk. *καλοπόδιον*, dimin. of *καλόπους*, *καλάπους*, a shoe-maker's last. — Gk. *κάλω*, stem of *κάλων*, wood; and *ποῦς* (gen. *ποδός*), a foot. β. The orig. sense of *κάλων* is fuel, wood for burning; from Gk. *καίω*, to burn. The Gk. *ποῦς* is cognate with E. *foot*.

**GALVANISM**, a kind of electricity. (Ital.) Named from *Galvani*, of Bologna in Italy, inventor of the galvanic battery in A. D. 1791. Der. Hence also *galvani-c*, *galvani-se*.

**GAMBADO**, a kind of legging. (Span. ? — L.) 'Gambadoes, much worn in the west, whereby, while one rides on horseback, his legs are in a coach, clean and warme'; Fuller's *Worthies*, Cornwall (R.) — Span. (or Ital.) *gamba*, the leg; see **Gambol**, of which it is nearly a doublet. ¶ The form of the suffix is rather Span. than Italian.

**GAMBLE**, to play for money. (E.) Comparatively a modern word. It occurs in Cowper, *Tirocinium*, 246. Formed, by suffix *-le* (which has a frequentative force), from the verb to *game*, the *b* being merely excrement; so that *gamble* = *gamm-le*. This form, *gamm-le* or *gam-le*, has taken the place of the M. E. *gamenien* or *gamenen*, to play at games, to gamble, which occurs in King *Alisaunder*, ed. Weber, 5461. — A. S. *gamenian*, to play at a game, in the *Liber Scintillarum* (unprinted); Bosworth. — A. S. *gamen*, a game. See **Game**. Der. *gambl-er*.

**GAMBOGE**, a gum-resin, of a bright yellow colour. (Asiatic.) In Johnson's Dict. 'Brought from India by the Dutch, about A. D. 1600'; Haydn, *Dict. of Dates*. The word is a corruption of *Cambodia*, the name of the district where it is found. Cambodia is in the Anamese territory, not far from the gulf of Siam.

**GAMBOL**, a frisk, caper. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Shak. *Hamlet*, v. 1. 209. Older spellings are *gambold*, Phaer, tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* vi. (l. 643 of Lat. text); *gambawd*, or *gambaud*, Skelton, *Ware the Hawk*, 65; *gambauld*, Udal, *Flowers of Lat. Speaking*, fol. 72 (R.) — O. F. *gambade*, 'a gamboll'; Cot. — Ital. *gambata*, a kick (Brachet). — Ital. *gamba*, the leg; the same word as F. *jambe*, O. F. *ganbe*. β. Referred in Brachet to late Lat. *gamba*, a hoof, or perhaps a joint of the leg (Vegetius), which is no doubt the same word; but the true Lat. form of the base is rather *camp-* (as suggested in Diez), corresponding to Gk. *καμπή*, a bending; with reference to the flexure of the leg. Cf. Gael. *cam*, crooked; W. *cam*, crooked, also a step, stride, pace. — ✓ KAMP, to move to and fro, to bend; cf. Skt. *kamp*, to move to and fro. See *Pick*, i. 519; *Curtius*, ii. 70. ¶ The spelling with *l* seems to have been due to the confusion of the F. suffix *-ade* with F. suffix *-alde*, the latter of which stands for an older *-alde*. Hence *gambade* was first corrupted to *gambaude* (Skelton); then written *gambauld* (Udal) or *gambold* (Phaer); and lastly *gambol* (Shakespeare), with loss of final *d*. Der. *gambol*, vb., Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 168. ⚡ Brachet translates *gamba* in Vegetius by 'thigh,' and quotes the passage; it rather means 'a joint,' either of the thigh or of the pastern of a horse.

**GAME**, sport, amusement. (E.) In Shak. *Mids. Nt. Dr.* i. 1. 240. M. E. *game*, Chaucer, C. T. 1808; older form *gamen*, spelt *gamyn* and *gamyn* in Barbour's *Bruce*, ed. Skeat, iii. 465, ix. 466, &c. — A. S. *gamen*, *gomen*, a game, sport; Grein, i. 366. + O. Sax. *gaman*. + Icel. *gaman*. + Dan. *gammen*, mirth, merriment. + O. Swed. *gammán*, joy (Ihre). + O. H. G. *gaman*, M. H. G. *gamen*, joy. Root unknown. Der. *game*, vb., *gam-ing*; *game-some*. M. E. *gamsum* (= *gamen-sum*), Will. of Palerne, 4193; *game-ster* (Merry Wives, iii. 1. 37), where the suffix *-ster*, orig. feminine, has a sinister sense, Koch, *Engl. Grammar*, iii. 47; also *game-cock*, *game-keeper*. Doublet, *gammon* (2). **GAMMER**, an old dame; lit. 'grandmother'; see *Gaffer*.

**GAMMON** (1), the thigh of a hog, pickled and dried. (F., — L.) 'A gammon of bacon'; 1 Hen. IV. ii. 1. 26. — O. F. *gambon*, the old form of F. *jambon*, corresponding to O. F. *gambe* for *jambe*. Cotgrave explains *jambon* by 'a gammon'; and Florio explains Ital. *gambone* by 'a hanch [haunch], a gamon, a thigh.' Formed, with suffix *-on*, from O. F. *gambe*, a leg. See **Gambol**.

**GAMMON** (2), nonsense, orig. a jest. (E.) A slang word; but really the M. E. *gamen* preserved; see **Backgammon** and **Game**.

**GAMUT**, the musical scale. (Hybrid; F., — Gk., and L.) In Shak. *Tam. Shrew*, iii. 1. 67, 71. A compound word, made up from O. F. *game* or *gamme*, and *ut*. 1. Gower has *gamme* in the sense of 'a musical scale'; C. A. iii. 90. — O. F. *game*, *gamme*, 'gamut, in music'; Cot. — Gk. *γάμμα*, the name of the third letter of the alphabet. — Heb. *gimel*, the third letter of the alphabet, so named from its supposed resemblance to a camel, called in Hebrew *gámál* (Farrar, *Chapters on Language*, 136). Brachet says: 'Guy of Arezzo [born about A. D. 990] used to end the series of seven notes of the musical scale by this mark, γ [gamma]. He named the notes a, b, c, d, e, f, g, and the last of the series has given its name to the whole scale.' 2. The word *ut* is Latin, and is the old name for the first note in singing, now called *do*. The same Guy of Arezzo is said to have named the notes after certain syllables of a monkish hymn to S. John, in a stanza written in sapphic metre. The lines are: 'Ut queant laxis resonare fibris Mira gestorum famuli tuorum Solue polluti labiis reatum Sante Iohannes'; the last term *si* being made from the initials of the final words.

**GANDER**, the male of the goose. (E.) M. E. *gandre*, Mandeville's *Travels*, p. 216. — A. S. *gandra*; Ælfric's *Gram. De Teritia Declinatione*, sect. xviii; where it translates Lat. *anser*. Also spelt *ganra*, Wright's *Vocab.* i. 77, col. 1. + G. *ganser-ich*, with an additional suffix. β. The *d* is excrement, as in *thunder*, and as usual after *n*; *gandra* stands for the older *gan-ra*.

γ. And the suffix *-ra* is the Aryan *-ra*, as in the Goth. *ak-ra* = Lat. *ag-ro* = Gk. *ἀγ-ρό* (the crude forms corresponding to E. *acre*); Schleicher, *Compend.* pp. 404, 405. See further under **Goose**; and see **Gannet**.

**GANG** (1), a crew of persons. (Scand.) The word *gang* occurs in M. E. in the sense of 'a going,' or 'a course.' The peculiar use of *gang* in the sense of a 'crew' is late, and is rather Scand. than E. In Skinner, ed. 1671. 'Gang, a company, a crew'; Kersey's *Dict.* ed. 1715. He adds that 'in sea-affairs, gangs are the several companies of mariners belonging to a ship'; so that the term arose amongst our sailors. — Icel. *gangr*, a going; also, collectively, a gang, as *músa-gangr*, a gang of mice, *þjófagangr*, a gang of thieves. + Swed. *gång*, a going, a time. + Dan. *gang*, walk, gait. + Du. *gang*, course, pace, gait, tack, way, alley, passage. + Goth. *gaggis* (= *gangr*), a way, street.

β. The M. E. *gang*, a course, way, is from A. S. *gang*, a journey (Bosworth); which is from A. S. *gangan*, to go; Grein, i. 307, 368. So also Icel. *gangr*, is from Icel. *ganga*. See **Go**. Der. *gang-way*, from M. E. *gang*, a way, with the word *way* unnecessarily added, after the sense of the word became obscured; *gang-board*, a Dutch term, from Du. *gangboord*, a gangway.

**GANGLION**, a tumour on a tendon. (L., — Gk.) Medical. In Kersey's *Dict.* ed. 1715. — Lat. *ganglion* (Vegetius). — Gk. *γάγγλιον*, a tumour near a tendon. Perhaps allied to Gk. *γαγγύλος*, round. Der. *ganglion-ic*.

**GANGRENE**, a mortification of the flesh, in its first stage. (F., — L., — Gk.) Shak. has the pp. *gangrened*, *Cor.* iii. 1. 307. The sb. is in Cotgrave. — O. F. *gangrene*, 'a gangreen, the rotting or mortifying of a member'; Cot. — Lat. *gangræna*. — Gk. *γάγγραινα*, an eating sore. A reduplicated form. — Gk. *γρᾶνεν*, *γρᾶνεν*, to gnaw. — ✓ GAR, to devour; cf. Skt. *grī*, to devour; *gras*, to devour. Der. *gangrene*, vb.; *gangren-ous*.

**GANNET**, a sea-fowl, Solan goose. (E.) M. E. *gante* (contracted from *ganet*); Prompt. *Parv.* p. 186; see Way's note. — A. S. *ganot*; 'ofer ganotes bæð' = over the sea-fowl's bath, i. e. over the sea; A. S. Chron. an. 975. + Du. *gant*, a gander. + O. H. G. *ganazo*, M. H. G. *ganze*, a gander. β. Formed with dimin. suffix *-ot* (= *-at*, *-et*), from the base *gan-*; for which see **Gander**, **Goose**.

**GANTLET** (1), a spelling of **Gauntlet**, q. v.

**GANTLET** (2), also **GANTLOPE**, a military punishment. (Swed.) In Skinner, ed. 1671. Formerly written *gantlope*, but corrupted to *gantlet* or *gauntlet* by confusion with *gauntlet*, a glove. 'To run the gantlope, an usual punishment among soldiers'; Kersey's *Dict.*, ed. 1715. Again, the *n* is inserted, being no part of the orig. word, which should be *gatlope*. — Swed. *gatlopp*, lit. 'a running down a lane,' because the offender has to run between two files of soldiers, who strike him as he passes. — Swed. *gata*, a street, lane (see **Gate**); and *lopp*, a course, career, running, from *lōpa*, to run, cognate with E. **Leap**. ¶ Prob. due to the wars of Gustavus Adolphus (died 1632).

**GAOL**, **JAIL**, a cage, prison. (F., — L.) Spelt *gayole* in Fabyan's *Chron.* an. 1293; *gayhol* in An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed.



Morris, p. 153, l. 219. The peculiar spelling *gaol* is due to the O. F. *gaole* (Burguy), and has been preserved in Law French. Chaucer has *gailer*, C. T. 1476; whence *jailer* and *jail*.—O. F. *gaiole*, *gaole*, mod. F. *geôle*, a gaol, prison, cage for birds. 'In the 13th cent. people spoke of the *geôle d'un oiseau* as well as of the *geôle d'un prisonnier*;' Brachet. [But it must be remembered that the 13th cent. spelling was not *geôle*, but *gaiole*.]—Low Lat. *gabiola*, a cage, in a charter of A. D. 1229, cited by Brachet. A dimin. of Low Lat. *gabia*, a cage; Ducange. β. The Low Lat. *gabia* is a corruption of Lat. *cauea*, a cage, coop, lit. a hollow place, cavity.—Lat. *cauus*, hollow. See **Cage**, **Cave**, and **Gabion**. Der. *gaol-er* or *jail-er*.

**GAPE**, to yawn, open the mouth for wonder. M. E. *gafen*, P. Plowman, B. x. 41.—A. S. *geāfan*, to gape (Bosworth, Lye); perhaps better spelt *geāfan*, as it seems to be a derivative of A. S. *geāp*, wide, which see in Grein, i. 496. + Du. *gafen*, to gape, yawn, + Icel. *gafa*. + Swed. *gapu*. + Dan. *gabe*. + G. *gaffen*. Cf. Skt. *jabh*, *jambh*, to gape, yawn. Der. *gap-er*; and *gaby*, q. v. Also *gap*, sb., M. E. *gappe* (dat.) in Chaucer, C. T. 1639; a word which is rather Scand. than E.; cf. Icel. and Swed. *gap*, a gap, breach, abyss, Dan. *gab*, mouth, throat, gap, chasm. See **Gabble**.

**GAR** (1), **GARFISH**, a kind of pike. (E.) A fish with a long slender body and pointed head. Prob. named from A. S. *gār*, a spear, from its shape; see **Garlic**. Cp. Icel. *geirsil*, a kind of herring, Icel. *geirr*, a spear; and observe the names *pike* and *ged*.

**GAR** (2), to cause. (Scand.) Common in Lowland Scotch; and see P. Plowman, B. i. 121; v. 130; vi. 303.—Icel. *göra*; Dan. *gjøre*; Swed. *göra*, to cause, make, do. A causal verb, lit. 'to make ready.'—Icel. *görr*, ready; cognate with E. *yare*. See **Yare** and **Gear**. See Fick, iii. 102.

**GARB** (1), dress, manner, fashion. (F.,—O. H. G.) Used by Shak. to mean 'form, manner, mode of doing a thing' (Schmidt); Hamlet, ii. 2. 390; K. Lear, ii. 2. 103.—O. F. *garbe*, 'a garbe, comeliness, handsomeness, gracefulness, good fashion'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *garbo*, 'grace, handsomeness, garbe'; Florio.—O. H. G. *garawi*, preparation, getting ready, dress, gear; M. H. G. *gerwe*, *garwe*.—O. H. G. *garawen*, M. H. G. *gerwen*, to get ready.—O. H. G. *garo*, M. H. G. *gar*, *gere*, ready; cognate with E. *yare*. See **Gear**.

**GARB** (2), a sheaf. (F.,—O. H. G.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. An heraldic term.—F. *garbe*, a sheaf.—O. H. G. *garba*, a sheaf.

**GARBAGE**, offal, refuse. (F.?) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 5. 57. 'The *garbage*, alius, intestina'; Levins, 11. 13. Florio translates the Ital. *tara* by 'the tare, waste, or *garb*ish of any ware or merchandise'; and doubtless, the orig. sense was merely 'refuse.' We may, therefore, readily suppose it to have been a coined word from the base *garb*- of the verb to *garble*; the sense being 'garble-age.' See **Garble**. Cf. F. *grabeau*, refuse of drugs (Littré).

**GARBLE**, to select for a purpose, to mutilate or corrupt an account. (F.,—Span.,—Arab.) The old sense was 'to pick out,' or 'sort,' so as to get the best of a collection of things. The statute 1 Rich. III. c. 11, was made 'for the remedie of the excessive price and badnesse of bowstaues, which partly is growen because the merchants will not suffer any *garbeling* or sorting of them to be made.' There was an officer called the *Garbler of spices*, whose business was to visit the shops, examine the spices, and *garble*, or make clean the same; mentioned an. 21 Jacob. c. 1. See Blount's Nomolcicon, where it is further explained that '*garbling* of spice, drugs, &c. (1 Jacob. cap. 19) is nothing but to purifie it from the dross and dirt that is mixed with it.'—O. F. *garbeler*\*, not recorded, but a mere variant of the O. F. *grabeller*, 'to garbell spices, also to examine precisely, sift nearly'; Cot. The same word as Span. *garbillar*, to sift, garble; Ital. *garbellare*, 'to garbell wares' (Florio); and Low Lat. *garbellare*, to sift, a word which occurs A. D. 1269 (Ducange).—Span. *garbillo*, a coarse sieve, sifter.—Pers. *gharbil*, a sieve; Arab. *ghirbal*, a large sieve. The word seems to be Arab. rather than Pers.; cf. Arab. *gharbalat*, sifting, searching; Rich. Dict. 1046.

¶ We can hardly identify Span. *garbillo* with Span. *cribillo*, a small sieve, which is a corruption of Lat. *cribellum*, a small sieve; cf. Lat. *cribellare*, to sift. *Cribellum* is a dimin. of *cribrum*, a sieve.—Lat. base *cri-*, a variant of *cre-*, as seen in *cre-tum*, supine of *cernere*, to separate; see **Discreet**, **Discern**.—✓ SKAR, to separate; Fick, i. 811. Der. *garbl-er*.

¶ Perhaps *garbage* is from the same source; or resulted from a confusion of *garble* with O. F. *garber*, to collect (Roquefort). See above.

**GARBOIL**, a disturbance, commotion. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Antony, i. 3. 61; ii. 2. 67.—O. F. *garboil*, 'a garboile, hurlibury, great stirre'; Cot. Cf. Span. *garbullo*, a crowd, multitude; Ital. *garbuglio*, 'a trouble, a garboil, a disorder'; Florio.

β. Of uncertain origin. Referred by Diez to Lat. *garr-ire*, to prattle, chatter; in conjunction with *bullire*, to boil, bubble, boil with rage.

γ. The latter part of the word is thus well accounted for; see **Boil**. The former part is less sure, and seems to be more directly from the Ital. *gara*, strife,

since Florio has '*garabillare*, to rave.' Yet the source is probably the same either way; see **Jar**, to creak.

**GARDEN**, a yard, enclosure. (F.,—O. H. G.) M. E. *gardin*, Chaucer, C. T. 1053; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 1028.—O. F. *gardin* (Burguy); whence F. *jardin*.—O. H. G. *gartin*, gen. and dat. of O. H. G. *garto*, a yard, garden (Diez); cf. mod. G. *garten*, a garden. This gen. form was retained in compounds, such as O. H. G. *gartin-are*, a gardener, M. H. G. *garten-maysterin*, the nun in a convent who took care of the garden.

β. The O. H. G. *garto* is cognate with A. S. *geard*, whence E. *yard*; see **Yard**. γ. For the change from O. H. G. *t* to F. *d* see Brachet, Introd. § 117. Der. *garden*, vb.; *garden-er*, *garden-er*.

**GARGLE**, to rinse the throat. (F.) In Cotgrave. Modified from O. F. *gargouiller*, just as the M. E. *gargyll* (a gargyle) is from O. F. *gargouille*.—O. F. *gargouiller*, 'to gargle, or gargarize'; Cot.—O. F. *gargouille*; for which see **Gargyle**.

β. The M. E. *gargarise*, used by Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iv. c. 2 (R.), is from O. F. *gargarizer*, to gargle (Cot.), borrowed (through Lat. *gargarizare*) from Gk. *γαργαρίζω*, to gargle. This is a reduplicated form from the ✓ *GAR*, to swallow, devour; as explained in Curtius, ii. 80. The words were probably confused. Der. *gargle*, sb.

**GARGOYLE**, in architecture, a projecting spout. (F.,—L.) M. E. *gargyle*, also spelt *gargyll*. The spelling *gargyle* is in Lidgate's Troybook (R.); we read of '*gargylles* of golde fiersly faced with spoutes running' in Hall's Chron. Henry VIII, an. 19.—O. F. *gargouille*, 'the weesle or weason [weazand] of the throat; also, the mouth of a spout, a gutter'; Cot. Cf. Span. *gargola*, a gargyle. β. We find, in Ital., not only *gargatta*, *gargozza*, the throat, windpipe, but also *gorgozza*, the throat, gullet, dimin. of *gorga*, the throat. Thus *gargyle* is merely the dimin. of F. *gorge*, the throat; see **Gorge**. γ. The change of vowel was due to confusion with Lat. *gargarizare*; just as *gargle* (q. v.) was confused with M. E. *gargarise* (explained under **Gargle**).

**GARISH**, **GAIRISH**, glaring, staring, showy. (Scand.) 'The garish sun'; Romeo, iii. 2. 25. 'Day's *garish* eye'; Milton, Il Penseroso, 141. From the verb to *gare*. Chaucer uses the slightly different form *gauren*, to stare; C. T. 5332, 14375.

β. By the frequent change of *s* to *r*, we see that *gare*, to stare, is a variant of M. E. *gasen*, to gaze. (For an example of the change, see **Frore**.) See **Gaze**.

**GARLAND**, a wreath. (F.) In early use. M. E. *gerlond*, Chaucer, C. T. 668. The form *gerlandesche* occurs in Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 23.—O. F. *garlande*, 'a garland'; Cot. [The mod. F. *guirlande* is borrowed from Ital. *ghirlanda*.] Cf. Span. *guirnalda*, Ital. *ghirlanda*, a garland.

β. Of uncertain origin; see the discussion of the word in Diez. It seems as if formed with a suffix *-ande* from an M. H. G. *wierelen*\*, a supposed frequentative of *wieren*, to adorn; from O. H. G. *wiara*, M. H. G. *wiere*, refined gold, fine ornament.

¶ Mr. Wedgwood's explanation, that the *r* is intrusive, and that it belongs to the sb. *gala*, wholly fails for the Ital. and Span. forms. Der. *garland*, vb.

**GARLIC**, a plant of the genus *Allium*. (E.) Lit. 'spear-plant'; from the shape of the leaves. M. E. *garlik*; Chaucer, C. T. 636.—A. S. *gārleac*, used to translate Lat. *allium* in Ælfric's Glossary, ed. Sommer, Nomina Herbarum.—A. S. *gār*, a spear; and *leic*, a leek, plant. + Icel. *geirlaukr*, sim. formed. See **Gar** (1), **Gore**, and **Leek**. ¶ The W. *garleg* is borrowed from E. See **Barley**.

**GARMENT**, a robe, coat. (F.,—O. H. G.) A corruption of M. E. *garment*, P. Plowman, C. x. 119.—O. F. *garment*, *garment*, a robe; formed (with suffix *-ment* = Lat. *-mentum*) from O. F. *garinir*, to garnish, adorn, fortify. See **Garnish**.

**GARNER**, a granary, store for grain. (F.,—L.) M. E. *garner*; Chaucer, C. T. 595.—O. F. *garnier*, a variant of *grenier*, a granary (Burguy).—Lat. *granaria*, a granary. Doublet, *granary*, q. v. Der. *garner*, vrb.

**GARNET**, a kind of precious stone. (F.,—L.) 'And gode *garnettes* bytwene'; Romance of Emare, ed. Ritson, l. 156. A corruption of *granat*, a form also used in E., and found in Cotgrave.—O. F. *grenat* [older form prob. *granat*], 'a precious stone called a granat, or garnet'; Cot. Cf. Span. *granate*, Ital. *granato*, a garnet.—Low Lat. *granatus*, a garnet. 'So called from its resemblance in colour and shape to the grains or seeds of the pomegranate'; Webster.—Lat. *granatus*, having many grains or seeds; *granatum* (for *malum granatum*), a pomegranate.—Lat. *granum*, a grain; see **Grain**.

**GARNISH**, to embellish, decorate. (F.,—O. Low G.) In Spenser, Verses addressed to Lord Ch. Howard, l. 2; Prompt. Parv. p. 188. Also spelt *warnish* in M. E.; the pp. *warnished* is in Will. of Paleme, l. 1c83.—O. F. *garnir*, *guarnir*, older form *warnir*, to avert, warn, defend, fortify, garnish (Burguy); pres. part. *garnis-ant*, *warnis-ant*, whence E. *garn-ish*, *warn-ish*. Of O. Low G. origin; the form of the original is best shewn by A. S. *warnian* (also *wearnian*), to beware of; cf. O. Sax. *wernian*, to refuse, O. Friesic *wernia*, to give a



pledge; all from the notion of 'wariness.' See further under **Warn**.  
**Der.** *garnish*, sb., *garnish-ment*, *garnish-er*; also *garniture* (Cotgrave), from F. *garniture*, 'garniture, garnishment' (Cot.), formed from Low Lat. *garnitura*, prop. fem. of fut. part. of Low Lat. *garnire*, to adorn, which is merely the F. word Latinised; also *garnish-ee* = 'the party in whose hands another man's money is attached' (Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715), barbarously formed on the model of a F. pass. part. as opposed to *garnish-er* considered as an agent; also *garment*, q. v., and *garrison*, q. v.

**GARRET**, a room at the top of a house. (F., -G.) M. E. *garite* (with one r), Prompt. Parv. p. 187; P. Plowman's Creed, ed. Skeat, 214. It properly means 'a place of look out,' or 'watch-tower.' - O. F. *garite*, a place of refuge, place of look-out, watch-tower. - O. F. *garir*, older spelling *warir*, to preserve, save, keep. - O. H. G. *warjan*, to defend; cf. A. S. *varian*, to hold, defend. The latter is derived from A. S. *wer*, wary. See **Wary** and **Warn**.  
**¶** The O. F. *garir* is perhaps rather of Low G. than of High G. origin, as such seems to be also the case with the O. F. *garnir*; see **Garnish**.

**GARRISON**, a supply of soldiers for defending a fort. (F., -O. Low G.) M. E. *garrison*, provision, in La Belle Dame sans Mercy, l. 175, pr. in Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 57; Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xvii. 294 (footnote), where another spelling is *warryson*, and other readings is *varrynsyn*. - O. F. *garrison*, store, provision, supply. - O. F. *garnis-ant*, pres. part. of *garnir*, to supply, garnish; see **Garnish**. This *garrison* nearly is a doublet of *garniture*; also (nearly) of *garment*.  
**¶** Not quite the same word as M. E. *garison* or *warison*, on which see note to *Waryson* in Gloss. to Bruce.

**GARROTE, GARROTTE**, a method of effecting strangulation. (Span., -C.) 'Garrotte, a machine for strangling criminals, used in Spain. Many attempts to strangle were made by thieves called *garroters*, in the winter of 1862-63. An act was passed in 1863 to punish these acts by flogging;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. [See *garrot* and *garroter* in Cotgrave.] - Span. *garrote*, a cudgel, tying a rope tight, strangling by means of an iron collar. Formed, with dimin. suffix *-ote*, from Span. *garra*, a claw, a talon, clutch, whence also the phrase *echarle a wo la garra*, to grasp, imprison. Of Celtic origin; connected with Breton *gar*, *garr*, W. and Corn. *gar*, the shank of the leg (Diez); cognate with Irish *cara*, the leg. - **✓** KAR, to run, move. See **Car**. **Der.** *garrotte*, verb; *garrot-er*; and see *garter*.

**GARRULOUS**, talkative. (L.) 1. Milton has *garrulity*, Samis. Agonistes, 491; and it occurs in Cotgrave, to translate F. *garrulité*, from Lat. acc. *garrulitatem*, talkativeness. 2. The adj. *garrulous* occurs in Chapman's Homer, Comment. on Iliad, b. iii; note 2. It is borrowed from Lat. directly, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, *strenuous*, &c. - Lat. *garrulus*, talkative. Formed, with suffix *-(u)lus*, from *garr-ire*, to prattle. - **✓** GAR, to shout, call; whence also E. *Call*, q. v. **Der.** *garrulous-ness*, also *garrul-ity*, as above.

**GARTER**, a band round the leg, for fastening the hose. (F., -C.) 'Eke ther be knyghtes old of the *garter*;' The Flower and the Leaf (15th cent.), l. 519. The order was instituted by Edw. III, 23 April, 1349. - O. F. *gartier*, in dialects of N. France (Hécart), spelt *gartier* in Cotgrave, and explained by him as 'a garter;' mod. F. *jarretière*. Closely connected with O. F. *garret* (Burguy), mod. F. *jarret*, the ham of the leg; both words being alike formed from an O. F. *garre\** (equivalent to Span. *garra*, a claw, talon). - Bret. *gar*, *garr*, the shank of the leg; cf. W. *gar*, the shank; see **Garrote**. **Der.** *garter*, verb, All's Well, ii. 3. 265.

**GAS**, an aeriform fluid. (Dutch.) The term is known to have been a pure invention. The Belgian chemist Van Helmont (died A. D. 1644) invented two corresponding terms, *gas* and *blas*; the former came into use, the latter was forgotten. We may call it a Dutch word, as *gas* is the Du. spelling. **¶** As the word is thus known to have been an invention, it is absurd to find an origin for it. The utmost that can be said is that Van Helmont may have had in his mind the Du. *geest*, spirit, ghost, volatile fluid, as a foundation for *gas*; and the verb *blazen*, to blow, as a foundation for *blas*. **Der.** *gas-e-ous*, *gas-o-meter*.

**GASCONADE**, boasting, bragging. (Gascony.) 'That figure of speech which is commonly distinguished by the name of *Gasconade*;' The Tatler, no. 115 (part 2). - F. *gasconade*, boasting; said to be a vice of the Gascons. - F. *Gascon*, an inhabitant of Gascony, formerly Vasconia. **Der.** *gasconade*, verb, *gasconad-ing*, *gasconad-er*.

**GASH**, to hack, cut deeply. (F., -Low Lat.) 'His *gashed* stabs;' Macbeth, ii. 3. 119. A corruption of an older form *garsh* or *garse*. 'A *garse* or *gashe*, incisura;' Levins, 33. 14. 'Garsshe in wode or in a knife, *hoche*;' Palsgrave. The pl. sb. *garreen* (another MS. has *garses*) occurs in the Ancien Riwele, p. 258, in the sense of 'gashes caused by a scourge.' - O. F. *garser*, to scarify, pierce with a lancet (Roquefort); *garscher*, to chap, as the hands or

lips (Cotgrave). - Low Lat. *garsa*, scarification, or the making of numerous small incisions in the skin and flesh; an operation called by the Greeks *ἐγχαράφις*; Ducange. **β.** Origin obscure; it is possible that *garsa* may be a mere corruption of *χαράφις*, an incision; either way, the root appears to be SKAR, to cut; whence also E. **Shear**. **¶** Not connected with Du. *gat*, a hole, as suggested in Wedgwood. **Der.** *gash*, sb.

**GASP**, to gape for breath. (Scand.) M. E. *gaspen*, Gower, C. A. ii. 260. - Icel. *geispa*, to yawn. + Swed. *gäspa*, + Dan. *gispe*. **β.** It is well known that *sp* commonly represents an earlier *ps*; thus *clasp* is M. E. *clapsen*, *hasp* was formerly *haps*, and *aspen* is from *aps*. Hence *gaspa* (the old form) stands for *gap-sa*, an extension of early Scand. and Icel. *gapa*, to gape; and we may consider *gasp* as a frequentative of *gape*; see **Gape**. **Der.** *ga-p*, sb.

**GASTRIC**, belonging to the belly. (L., -Gk.) Kersey, ed. 1715, has only the Lat. *gastricus succus*, which becomes *gastrick juice* in Bailey's Dict., ed. 1731, vol. ii. - Lat. *gastricus*, gastric; formed with suffix *-e* from a crude form *gastrī* = *gastro*. - Gk. *γαστήρ*, crude form of *γαστήρ*, the belly (stem *γαστερ*). **β.** Cognate with Skt. *jathara*, the belly, and prob. with Lat. *uenter*, though the letter-changes present difficulty. Prob. the orig. form was *gatarā*, whence Gk. *γᾶσ-τήρ* and Lat. (*g*)*ue-n-ter*. **Der.** from the same root, *gastro-nomy*; from Gk. *γαστήρ*, and *νόμος*, derivative of *νόμος*, usage.

**GATE**, a door, opening, way. (E.) [In prov. E. and M. E. we often find *gate* = a street; this use is Scand.] M. E. *gate*, *zate*, *yate*. Spelt *gate*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 237, l. 31; *zate*, Will. of Palerne, 3757; *zet*, Ancien Riwele, p. 74. - A. S. *geat*, a gate, opening; Matt. vii. 13. + Du. *gat*, a hole, opening, gap, mouth. + Icel. *gat*, an opening; *gata*, a way, path, street. + Swed. *gata*, a street, lane. + Dan. *gade*, a street. + Goth. *gatwo*, a street. + G. *gasse*, a street. **β.** The root is seen in A. S. *gitan*, to get, hence, to arrive at, reach; so that *gate* = a way to get at a thing, a passage, lane, opening; Fick, iii. 98. See **Get**. (So also O. H. G. *gazza*, a street, is from *kezzan*, to get.) **¶** Not from the verb to go. **Der.** *gat-ed*, *gate-way*.

**GATHER**, to draw into a heap, collect. (E.) Just as *father* corresponds to M. E. *fader*, so *gather* corresponds to M. E. *gaderen* or *gaderien*, to gather; as also mod. E. *together* corresponds to M. E. *togideres*. 'And *gadred* hem alle *togideres*' = and gathered them all together; P. Plowman, B. xvi. 80. - A. S. *gædrian*, *gaderian*; Luke, vi. 44; Grein, i. 366, 373. **β.** Formed, with causal suffix *-ian*, from A. S. *gader*, together, preserved in the compound *gader-lang*, associated with (Grein, i. 365), and also as *gador* or *geador*, together (Grein, i. 491); see **Together**. **γ.** Again, the suffix *-er* or *-or* (orig. *-ar*) has a frequentative force, and is a mere addition. A shorter form appears in the A. S. *ged*, society, fellowship, company; whence also the A. S. *gæd-el-ing*, an associate, comrade; cf. Goth. *gad-il-iggs* (= *gad-il-ings*), a sister's son, Col. iv. 10. According to Fick (iii. 98) the Teutonic base *GAD* means to fit, to suit, and is also the origin of E. *good*; see **Good**. + Du. *gaderen*, to collect, from *gader*, together; the base *GAD* appears in *gade*, a spouse, consort; with which cf. G. *gatte*, a husband, *gattin*, a wife. **Der.** *gather*, sb.; *gather-ing*, *gather-er*.

**GAUD**, a show, ornament. (L.) Also spelt *gawd*, Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 33. Chaucer uses *gaude* in the sense of 'specious trick;' C. T. 12323. - Lat. *gaudium*, gladness, joy; used in Low Lat. of 'a large bead on a rosary;' whence M. E. *gauded*, furnished with large beads. 'A peire of bedes *gauded* al with grene;' Chaucer, C. T. 159 (see note in Clarendon Press edition); or see *Gaudees* in Halliwell. Cf. Lat. *gaudere*, to rejoice, pt. t. *gauius sum*; from a base *gau-*. + Gk. *γαῖν*, to rejoice; *γαῖπος*, proud; see Curtius, i. 211. **Der.** *gaudy*, i. e. show-y; 'In *gaudy* grene,' Chaucer, C. T. 2081; *gaud-i-by*, *gaud-i-ness*. Doublet, joy, q. v.

**GAUGE, GAGE**, to measure the content of a vessel. (F., -Low L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. ii. 2. 208 (where the old edd. have *gage*). 'Or bore or *gage* the hollow caues uncouth;' Surrey, tr. of Virgil, Æneid, ii. 52. - O. F. *gauger* (printed *gaugir* in Roquefort), later *jauger*, 'to gage, or measure a piece of [or?] cask;' Cot. - O. F. *gaugue\** (not found), old form of *jaugue*, 'a gage, the instrument wherewith a cask is measured, also an iron lever;' Cot. - Low Lat. *gaugia*, the standard measure of a wine-cask (A. D. 1446); Ducange. Also spelt *gauja*; and cf. Low Lat. *gaugatum*, the gauging of a wine-cask; *gaugettum*, a tribute paid for gauging, a guage; *gaugiator*, a gauger.

**β.** All these words are probably further allied to Low Lat. *jalogium*, the right of gauging wine-casks; *jalea*, a gallon, F. *jaille*, a bowl; and hence related also to E. *gallon*; see **Gallon**. The orig. sense seems to have been 'to test the capacity of a gallon measure.' **Der.** *guage* or *gage*, sb., *gaug-ing*, *gaug-er*.

**GAUNT**, thin, lean. (Scand.) In Shak. Rich. II. ii. 1. 74. 'His own *gaunt* eagle;' Ben Jonson, Catiline, iii. 1. 'Gaunt, or lene;' also 'Gaunte, or slendyr;' Prompt. Parv. p. 189. 'Gant, slim, slender;' Ray's South- and East-Country Words, ed. 1691. Also mentioned in



Forby as a Norfolk, and in Moor as a Suffolk word. **β.** Being an East-Anglian word, it is presumably Scandinavian. It corresponds to Norweg. *gant* [= *gant*], a thin pointed stick, a tall and thin man, an overgrown stripling (Aasen); we also find Swed. dial. *gank*, a lean and nearly starved horse (Rietz). Cf. 'arm-gaunt steed,' Shak. Ant. and Cleop. i. 5. 48. Der. *gaunt-ly*, *gaunt-ness*.

**GAUNTLET**, an iron glove. (F.,—Scand.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 33. — O. F. *gantlet*, 'a gauntlet, or arming-glove;' Cot. Formed, with dimin. suffixes *-el-* and *-et-*, from O. F. *gant*, a glove. Of Scand. origin. — O. Swed. *gant*, a glove (Ihre); whence O. F. *gant* by the usual change of *w* to *g* in French; see **Garnish**. + Dan. *vante*, a mitten. + Icel. *vötr* (stem *vatt* = *vant*), a glove. + Du. *want*, a mitten. **β.** The most probable source is O. Swed. *winda*, to wind, hence to involve, wrap, cognate with E. *wind*, verb. See **Wind**.

**GAUZE**, a thin silken fabric. (F.,—Palestine.) 'Gawz, a thin sort of silk-stuff;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. — O. F. *gaze*, 'cushion canvas, the thin canvas that serves women for a ground unto their cushions or pursework; also, the sleight stuffe tiffany;' Cot. Of historical origin; so called because first brought from Gaza, in Palestine. Cf. Low Lat. *gazetum*, wine brought from Gaza; *gazzatum*, gauze. ¶ Several kinds of stuffs are named from places; e.g. *damask* from Damascus, *calico* from Calicut, &c.

**GAVELKIND**, a peculiar sort of tenure. (C.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. 'Gavelkind, a tenure, or custom, whereby the lands of the father are equally divided at his death among all his sons;' Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. **α.** The word has clearly taken its present form owing to a supposed derivation from M. E. *gavel* (with *u* = *v*), tribute, occurring in Ancrén Riwle, p. 202, &c., and derived from A. S. *gífol*, tribute (Leo, Bosworth); with the E. suffix *kind* (as in *man-kind*).

**β.** Yet this is a mere adaptation, the word being really of Celtic origin, and the custom a remnant from O. British. — Irish *gabhailcine*, the ancient law of gavelkind; where *gabhail* signifies a receiving, a tenure, from *gabhaim*, I take, receive; and *cine* signifies a race, tribe, family; so that the word means 'family-tenure.' Cf. W. *gafael*, Corn. *gavel*, a hold, holding, tenure; and *enedl*, a tribe.

**GAVOTTE**, a kind of dance. (F.) Spelt *gavot* in Arbuthnot and Pope's *Martinus Scriblerus*, as quoted in Todd's Johnson. — O. F. *gavotte*, 'a kind of brawle [dance], danced, commonly, by one alone;' Cot. Of historical origin; 'orig. a dance of the Gavotes, i. e. people of Gap;' Brachet. Gap is in the department of the Upper Alps, and in the old province of Dauphiné.

**GAWK**, a simpleton, awkward fellow. (E.) The orig. sense is a 'cuckoo.' M. E. *gouke*, a cuckoo, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 927. The dimin. form *goky* is used in the sense of 'simpleton;' P. Plowman, B. xi. 299. — A. S. *geac*, a cuckoo; Grein, i. 495. + Icel. *gaur*, a cuckoo. + Dan. *giög*, a cuckoo. + Swed. *gök*, a cuckoo; *en otacksam gök*, an unthankful fellow. + O. H. G. *couch*, M. H. G. *gouch*, G. *gouch*, a cuckoo, a simpleton. Cf. also Lat. *cucus*, a cuckoo, a fool; used as a term of reproach. An imitative word; see **Cuckoo**. Der. *gawk-y*, awkward, ungainly.

**GAY**, lively, merry, sportive. (F.,—M. H. G.) M. E. *gay*, Chaucer, C. T. 3213; Will. of Palerne, 816; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 3204. — O. F. *gai*, merry; spelt *gay* in Cotgrave. — M. H. G. *gähe*, O. H. G. *gähi* (older form *kähi*), G. *jähe*, quick, sudden, rash, and hence, lively; we also find M. H. G. *güch*, with the same sense. — M. H. G. *gün*, G. *gehen*, to go; cognate with E. *go*; see **Go**. Cf. the E. slang phrase 'to be full of go.' Der. *gai-ly*, Will. of Palerne, 1625; *gai-e-ty*, used by Bp. Taylor, Holy Dying, c. 5. s. 5 [not 15] (R.), from O. F. *gayeté*, 'mirth,' Cot. Also *gay*, q. v.

**GAZE**, to behold fixedly, stare at. (Scand.) M. E. *gasen*. 'When that the peple gased up and down;' Chaucer, C. T. 8879. Of Scand. origin, and perfectly preserved in Swed. dial. *gasa*, to gaze, stare, as in the phrase *gasa dkring se*, to gaze or stare about one (Rietz). **β.** The original notion is 'to stare in terror,' or 'to stick to the spot in terror;' from the Goth. base *gais*, which occurs in *u-gais-jan*, to make utterly afraid, and *u-geis-nan*, to be amazed. + **GHAI**, to stick fast (esp. with terror); see this root discussed s. v. **Aghast**, sect. B. ¶ By the change of *s* to *r*, we have the form *gauren*, to stare, Chaucer, C. T. 10504, 14375. Der. *gaze*, sb., *gaz-ing-stock*; also *gar-ish*.

**GAZELLE**, a kind of antelope. (F.,—Arab.) Formerly *gazel*. 'Gazel, a kind of Arabian deer, or the antelope of Barbary;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — O. F. *gazel*, *gazelle*, 'a kind of wild goat;' Cot. 'Of Oriental origin; introduced from Africa by St. Louis' crusaders;' Brachet. — Arab. *ghazil*, 'a fawn just able to walk; a wild goat;' Richardson's Dict. p. 1050. Explained as 'a gazelle' in Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 440.

**GAZETTE**, a small newspaper. (F.,—Ital.) 'As we read a gazett;' Bp. Taylor, vol. ii. ser. 1 (R.) — O. F. *gazette*, 'a certain Venetian coin scarce worth our farthing; also, a bill of news, or a short relation of the generally occurrences of the time, forged most

commonly at Venice, and thence dispersed, every month, into most parts of Christendom;' Cot. **B.** The word is certainly from Ital. *gazetta*, but that word has two meanings, viz. (1) 'a young piot or magot a pie' [mag-pie]; and (2) 'a small coin in Italie;' Florio. Now the value of the latter (less than a farthing) was so small, that Mr. Wedgwood's objection is sound, viz. 'that it never could have been the price either of a written or a printed sheet;' so that this (the usual) explanation is to be doubted. **C.** We may rather suppose that the word *gazetta* in the sense of magpie (and hence tittle-tattle) may have given name to the original Venetian gazette, first published about 1536 (Haydn); and hence came the Ital. *gazzettare*, to chatter as a magpie, to write gazettes (Florio).

**D.** *Gazzetta*, a magpie, is a dimin. from Ital. *gazza*, a magpie (Florio). **E.** *Gazzetta*, a small coin, is prob. a dimin. from Lat. *gaza*, treasure, wealth, a word borrowed from Gk. *γάza*, wealth, a treasury; which, again, is said to be from the Persian.

¶ 1. The word *gazel*, meaning a small coin, occurs in Massinger, *Maid of Honour*, iii. 1 (speech by *Jacomo*), and in Ben Jonson, *The Fox*, ii. 1 (speech by *Peregrine*). 2. In Chambers' Etym. Dict. it is suggested that the coin *gazetta* was paid, not for the gazette itself, but for the privilege of reading it; and it is added that it was 'a written sheet, which appeared about the middle of the 16th century, during the war with Soliman II.' The reader can take his choice. Der. *gazett-er*, orig. a writer for a gazette, now used to denote a geographical dictionary.

**GEAR**, dress, harness, tackle. (E.) The orig. sense is 'preparation.' M. E. *gere*, Chaucer, C. T. 354. — A. S. *gearwe*, pl. fem., preparation, dress, ornament; Grein, i. 495; whence was formed the verb *gearwian*, to prepare, cognate with Icel. *göra*, to cause; see **Gar** (2). + O. Sax. *garwi*, gear. + Icel. *göwi*, *gjöwi*, gear. + O. H. G. *garawi*, M. H. G. *garwe*, gear; whence O. F. *garbe*, and E. *garb*; see **Garb** (1).

**B.** These sbs. are derived from an older adjective, preserved in Shak. in the form *yare*; viz. A. S. *gearu*, ready, Grein, i. 493; O. Sax. *garu*; O. H. G. *garo* (cf. G. *gar*, entirely); Du. *gaar*, dressed; see **Yare**. Der. *gear*, verb; *gear-ing*. Doublet, *garb*. **GED**, the fish called a pike. (Scand.) A North. E. word. — Icel. *gadda*, a pike; Swed. *gädd*; allied to Icel. *gaddr*, a goad; see **Gad**, **Goad**. Named from the sharp thin head; whence also the name 'pike.' So also *gar-fish*, q. v.

**GELATINE**, a substance which dissolves in hot water and cools as a jelly. (F.,—L.) 'Gelatina, any sort of clear gummy juice;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. The mod. form is French. — F. *gelatine*. — Low Lat. *gelatina*, as cited by Kersey; formed from Lat. *gelatus*, pp. of *gelare*, to congeal. — Lat. *gelu*, frost; allied to E. *cool*, *cold*; see **Cool**. Der. *gelatin-ate*, *gelatin-ous*; and see **Gelid**. From the same source, *jelly*.

**GELD**, to emasculate. (Scand.) M. E. *gelden*; Wyclif, Matt. xix. 12. 'Geldyn, castro, testiculo, emasculo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 190. [The A. S. *gylte*, gelt, is due to Sommer, and unauthorised.] — Icel. *gelda*. + Swed. *gälla* (for *gülda*). + Dan. *gilde*. Possibly related to Goth. *giltha*, a sickle; Mark, iv. 29. Der. *geld-er*; also *geld-ing* (Chaucer, C. T. 693), from Icel. *gelding*, a gelding = Swed. *gälling* = Dan. *gilding*. On the suffix *-ing*, see March, A. S. Gram. sect. 228.

**GELID**, cool, cold. (L.) 'Dwells in their gelid pores;' Thomson, *Autumn*, 642. — Lat. *gelidus*, cool, cold. — Lat. *gelu*, frost. See **Cool**. Der. *gelid-ly*, *gelid-ness*. Doublet, *cool*.

**GEM**, a precious stone. (F.,—L.) M. E. *gemme*; Chaucer, C. T. 8130, 13539. — O. F. *gemme*, 'a gem;' Cot. — Lat. *gemma*, a swelling bud; also a gem, jewel. **β.** Of uncertain origin; either connected with Lat. *gemere*, to sigh (orig. to swell or be full), Gk. *γέμειν*, to be full (Curtius, i. 214); or else connected with Skt. *jannan*, birth, production (Fick, i. 66). The form of the root is, accordingly, either *GAM* or *GAN*. Der. *gemmi-fer-ous*, bud-bearing (Lat. *ferre*, to bear); *gemmi-par-ous*, bud-producing (Lat. *parere*, to produce); *gemmate*, having buds (Lat. *gemmatus*, pp. of *gemmare*, to bud); *gemmat-ion*.

**GEMINI**, twins. (L.) The name of a sign of the Zodiac. 'He was that time in *Geminis*;' Chaucer, C. T. 10096; where *Geminis* is the ablative case. — Lat. *geminii*, pl., twins; from the base *gam*, a variant of **GAN**, to generate; see **Genus**. Der. *gemin-ous*, double (= Lat. *geminus*, double), Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. iii. c. 15. § 5; *gemin-at-ion*, a doubling, Bacon, *Colours of Good and Evil*, sect. 8.

**GENDER** (1), kind, breed, sex. (F.,—L.) M. E. *gendre*; Chaucer, *Ho. of Fame*, i. 18. The *d* is excrescent, as so commonly the case after *n* in English; cf. *tender*, and see *engender*. — O. F. (and mod. F.) *genre*, 'kind;' Cot. — Lat. *genere*, abl. case of *genus*, kind, kin, cognate with E. *kin*; see **Genus** and **Kin**. ¶ The deriv. from the abl. case is unusual, but is here due to the frequent use of the Lat. ablative in such phrases as *genere natus*, *hoc genere*, *omni genere*, &c.; cf. Ital. *genere*, kind. See below.

**GENDER** (2), to engender, produce. (F.,—L.) M. E. *gendren*, Wyclif, Acts, vii. 8 (where the Vulgate has *genuit*). Really a clipped form of **Engender**, q. v.



**GENEALOGY**, a pedigree of a family, descent by birth. (F., — Gk.) M. E. *genealogie*, Wyclif, Heb. vii. 3 (where the Vulgate has *genealogia*). — O. F. *genealogie*, 'a genealogy, pedigree;' Cot. — Lat. *genealogia*. — Gk. *γενεαλογία*, an account of a family; 1 Tim. i. 4. — Gk. *γενεά*, birth, race, descent; and *-λογία*, an account, from *λέγειν*, to speak of. Cf. Gk. *γένος*, birth, race, descent; see **Genus** and **Logie**. Der. *genealogic-al*, *genealogic-al-ly*, *genealog-ist*.

**GENERAL**, relating to a genus or class, common, prevalent. (F., — L.) 'The viker general of alle;' Gower, C. A. i. 253. Chaucer has the adv. *generally*, C. T. 17277. — O. F. *general*, 'general, universall;' Cot. — Lat. *generalis*, belonging to a genus. — Lat. *gener-*, stem of *genus*, a race. See **Genus**. Der. *general*, sb., esp. in the phrase in *general*, Gower, C. A. iii. 189, and in the sense of 'leader,' All's Well, iii. 3. 1; *general-ly*; *general-ship*; also *general-ise*, *general-is-at-ion*; also *general-ity* (Hooker, Eccl. Polity, ed. Church, b. i. sect. 6. subsect. 4), from O. F. *generalité*, 'generality, generalness,' Cot.; also *general-iss-ino*, supreme commander (see examples in Todd's Johnson), from Ital. *generalissimo*, a supreme commander, formed with the superlative suffix *-ssimo* = Lat. *-simo* = *-lmo* = Aryan *-lama* (Schleicher, Compendium, p. 477).

**GENERATE**, to produce. (L.) Orig. a pp., as in 'S. Cubba was generate,' i. e. born; Bale's English Votaries, pt. i (R.). 'Let the waters generate;' Milton, P. L. vii. 387. — Lat. *generatus*, pp. of *generare*, to procreate, produce. — Lat. *gener-*, stem of *genus*, a race, kind. See **Genus**. Der. *generat-or*, *generat-ive*; also *generation* (Wyclif, Mark, viii. 12), from O. F. *generation* = Lat. acc. *generat-ionem*, from nom. *generatio*.

**GENERIC**, pertaining to a genus. (L.) The older word, in E., is *generical*. 'Generical, pertaining to a kindred;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A coined word, with suffix *-ic* (or *-ical*) from Lat. *generi-*, crude form of *genus*; see **Genus**. Der. *generical-ly*.

**GENEROUS**, of a noble nature. (F., — L.) 'The generous [noble] and gravest citizens;' Meas. for Meas. iv. 6. 13. — O. F. *genereux* [older forms *generous*, *genereux*], 'generous;' Cot. — Lat. *generosus*, of noble birth; formed with suffix *-osus* from *gener-*, base of *genus*; see **Genus**. Der. *generous-ly*, *generous-ness*; *generos-ity* (Cor. i. 1. 215), from O. F. *generosité* = Lat. acc. *generositatem*, from nom. *generositas*.

**GENESIS**, generation, creation. (L., — Gk.) Lat. *genesis*, the name of the first book of the Bible in the Vulgate version. — Gk. *γένεσις*, origin, source. — Gk. *✓GEN*, to beget, produce; equivalent to *✓GAN*, to beget.

**GENET**, a carnivorous animal, allied to the civet. (F., — Span., — Arab.) 'Genet, a kind of cat;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Spelt *gennet* in Skinner, ed. 1671. — F. *genette*, 'a kind of weasel, black-spotted, and bred in Spain;' Cot. — Span. *gineta*, a genet. — Arab. *jarneit* (with hard *t*); cited by Dozy, who refers to the Journal Asiatique, Juil. 1859, p. 541.

**GENIAL**, cheering, merry. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — O. F. *genial*, 'genial, belonging to luck or chance, or to a man's nature, disposition, inclination;' Cot. — Lat. *genialis*, pleasant, delightful. — Lat. *genius*, genius; also, social enjoyment. See **Genius**. Der. *genial-ly*, *genial-ness*, *genial-ity*.

**GENICULATE**, jointed. (L.) A botanical term. Bailey gives it in the Lat. form, viz. '*geniculatus*, jointed;' vol. ii., ed. 1731. — Lat. *geniculum*, a little knee, a knot or joint in a plant. Formed, with suffixes *-cu-* and *-l-*, from *geni-*, put for *genu*, a knee; cognate with E. *knee*. See **Knee**.

**GENITAL**, belonging to generation. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — O. F. *genital*, 'genital, fit for breed, apt to beget;' Cot. — Lat. *genitalis*, generative. — Lat. *genitum*, supine of *gignere*, to beget. *Gignere* (= *gi-gene-ere*) is a reduplicated form, from *✓GAN*, to beget; cf. Gk. *γίγνομαι* = *γι-γεν-ομαι*; and Skt. *jan*, to beget. See **Genus**. Der. *genitals*, pl. sb., which occurs in Gower, C. A. ii. 156.

**GENITIVE**, the name of a case in grammar. (F., — L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 1. 59. The suffix *-ive* is a substitution for an older *-if*, answering to *F.-if*, from Lat. *-ivus*. — O. F. *genitif*, 'the genitive case;' Cot. — Lat. *genitivus*, lit. of or belonging to generation or birth, applied in grammar to a particular case of nouns. — Lat. *genitum*, supine of *gignere*, to beget. See above.

**GENIUS**, a spirit; inborn faculty. (L.) See Shak. Macb. iii. 1. 56; Jul. Cæsar, ii. 1. 66; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 12. 47; Gower, C. A. i. 48. — Lat. *genius*, the tutelary spirit of a person; also, inclination, wit, talent; lit. 'inborn nature' — *✓GAN*, to produce, beget. See **Genus**. Der. *genii*, pl., *genius-es*, pl.; also *geni-al*, q. v.

**GENNET**, a Spanish horse; see **Jennet**.

**GENTEEL**, lit. belonging to a noble race, well-bred, graceful. (F., — L.) A doublet of *gentle*; the *ee* represents the sound of the O. F. *i*. M. E. *gentil*, *gentyl*. 'Thy fayre body so *gentyl*;' Rob. of Glouc., p. 205. — O. F. *gentil*, 'gentle, . . . gracious, . . . also *gentile*;' Cot. — Lat. *gentilis*, orig. belonging to the same clan; also, a

gentile. See **Gentile**. Der. *genteel-ly*, *genteel-ness*; also *gentil-ity*, As You Like It, i. 2. 22. Doublet, *gentle*; also *gentile*.

**GENTIAN**, the name of a plant. (F., — L.) In Minshew. — O. F. *gentiane*, 'gentian, bitterwort;' Cot. — Lat. *gentiana*, gentian. So named after the Illyrian king *Gentius* (about B. C. 180), who was the first to discover its properties; see Pliny, Nat. Hist. xxv. 7.

**GENTILE**, a pagan. (F., — L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. ii. 6. 51. — O. F. *gentil*, 'gentle, . . . Gentile;' Cot. — Lat. *gentilis*, a gentile, lit. belonging to the same clan. — Lat. *genti-*, crude form of *gens*, a tribe, clan, race. — Lat. base *GEN*, from *✓GAN*, to beget, produce. Doublet, *gentle*; also, *genteel*.

**GENTLE**, docile, mild. (F., — L.) M. E. *gentil*. 'So hardy and so *gentil*;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 167. 'Noble men and *gentile* and of heh burde' [high birth]; O. Eng. Homilies, i. 273. — O. F. *gentil*, 'gentle;' Cot. — Lat. *gentilis*. See **Gentile** and **Genteel**. Der. *gentl-ly*, *gentle-ness*; *gentle-man* (M. E. *gentilman*, Gower, C. A. ii. 78); *gentle-woman* (M. E. *gentilwoman*, Chaucer, C. T. 15893); *gentle-man-ly*, *gentle-folks*; also *gent-ry*, q. v.

**GENTRY**, rank by birth; gentlefolks. (F., — L.) M. E. *gentrie*. 'Also, to have pride of *gentrie* is right great foly; for oft time the *gentrie* of the body benimeth [taketh away] the *gentrie* of the soul;' Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Superbia. *Gentrie* is a corruption of the older form *gentrise*; see P. Plowman, C. xxi. 21, where we find the various spellings *gentrise*, *gentrice*, *gentrise*, and *gentrye*. — O. F. *gentrise*, rank, formed from O. F. *gentilise*, or *gentillece*, by the change of *l* into *r* (Burguy). *Gentillece* is formed, with O. F. suffix *-ee* (F. *-esse*) from the adj. *gentil*, gentle; like F. *noblesse* from noble. See **Gentle**.

**GENUINE**, of the true stock, natural, real. (L.) 'The last her *genuine* laws which stoutly did retain;' Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 9. Borrowed directly from Latin. — Lat. *genuinus*, innate, genuine. From the base *genuo-*, an extension of the base *gen-* as seen in *genus*, &c. — *✓GAN*, to beget. See **Genus**. Der. *genuine-ly*, *genuine-ness*.

**GENUFLECTION**, **GENUFLEXION**, a bending of the knee. (F., — L.) Spelt *genuflexion* in Howell's Letters, b. iii. let. 2. § 2. — F. *genuflexion*, 'a bending of the knee;' Cot. — Late Lat. acc. *genuflexionem*, from nom. *genuflexio*; Ducange. — Lat. *genu*, the knee; and *flexus*, pp. of *flectere*, to bend. See **Knee** and **Flexible**. *¶* The correcter spelling is with *x*; cf. Lat. *flexio*, a bending.

**GENUS**, breed, race, kin. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. In early use as a term in logic. — Lat. *genus* (stem *gener-*), race; cognate with E. *kin*; see **Kin**. — *✓GAN*, to beget; cf. Skt. *jan*, to beget; Gk. *γέν-ος*, race, *γι-γ(ε)ν-ομαι*, I am born; Lat. *gi-g(e)n-ere*, to beget; &c. Doublet, *kin*, q. v. Der. *gener-a*, pl.; *gener-ic*, *gener-ic-al*, *gener-ic-al-ly*. From the same root, *gener-al*, *gener-ate*, *gener-ous*; *gender*, *en-gender*, *con-gener*; *gen-i-us*, *gen-i-al*, *gen-it-al*, *con-gen-it-al*; *gen-it-ive*, *gen-u-ine*, *gen-t-ile*, *gen-t-le*, *gen-t-eel*; *con-gen-i-al*; *de-gen-er-ate*, *indi-gen-ous*, *in-gen-i-ous*, *in-gen-u-ous*, *pro-gen-i-tor*, *pro-gen-y*, *re-gener-ate*, &c. Also, from the Gk., *gen-e-a-logy*, *gen-esis*, *hetero-gen-e-ous*, *homo-gen-e-ous*; *endo-gen*, *exo-gen*, *hydro-gen*, *oxy-gen*, *nitro-gen*, &c.

**GEOGRAPHY**, a description of the earth. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Minshew. — O. F. *geographie*, 'geography;' Cot. — Lat. *geographia*. — Gk. *γεωγραφία*, geography, lit. earth-description. — Gk. *γεω-* = *γ-ε-ω-* = *γ-η-ω-*, put for *γ-η-ος*, belonging to the earth, from *γ-η*, earth, land, and *-γραφία*, description, from *γραφ-ειν*, to write. Cf. Skt. *go*, the earth; see Curtius, i. 217. Der. *geograph-er*, *geograph-ic-al*. From the same form *geo-* as a prefix, we have numerous derivatives, such as *geo-centr-ic* (see **Centre**), *geo-logy* (from Gk. *λέγειν*, to speak of), *geo-mancy* (from Gk. *μαντεία*, divination, through the French); and other scientific terms. See also **Geometry** and **Georgic**.

**GEOMETRY**, the science of measurement. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *geometrie*, Gower, C. A. iii. 90. — O. F. *geometrie*, 'geometry;' Cot. — Lat. *geometria*. — Gk. *γεωμετρία*, lit. 'the measurement of land.' — Gk. *γεω-* = *γ-ε-ω-* = *γ-η-ω-*, put for *γ-η-ος*, belonging to land; and *-μετρία*, measurement, from *μετρέω*, I measure, which from *μέτρον*, a measure. See above, and see **Metre**. Der. *geometr-ic*, *geometr-ic-al*, *geometr-ic-al-ly*, *geometr-ic-i-an*, *giometer*.

**GEORGIC**, a poem on husbandry. (L., — Gk.) 'Georgicks, bookes intreating of the tillage of the ground;' Minshew, ed. 1627. The title of four books on husbandry by Virgil. — Lat. *georgica*, neut. pl. (put for *georgica carmina* = georgic poems). — Lat. *georgicus*, relating to husbandry. — Gk. *γεωργικός*, relating to husbandry. — Gk. *γεωργία*, tillage. — Gk. *γεωργεῖν*, to till. — Gk. *γ-ε-ω-* (for *γ-η-ος*, relating to the earth); and *έργειν*, to work. See **Geography** and **Work**. Der. *George* = Gk. *γεωργός*, a farmer.

**GERANIUM**, a kind of plant. (L., — Gk.) Sometimes called *crane's-bill* or *stork's-bill*. 'Geranium, stork-bill or herb robert;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — Lat. *geranium*, Latinised from Gk. *γέρανιον*, a geranium, crane's bill. — Gk. *γέρανος*, a crane; cognate with E. *crane*; see **Crane**.



**GERFALCON**, a kind of falcon; see **Gyrfalcon**.

**GERM**, a seed. (F., -L.) Sir T. Browne speaks of the 'germ of . . . an egg;' Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 28, § 3. -F. *germe*, 'a young shoot, sprout;' Cot. -Lat. *germen* (stem *germin-*), a sprout, shoot, bud.

β. Prob. for *cermen* (= *kar-man*), growth; from the ✓ **KAR**, to move about; cf. Skt. *char*, to move about, live, act. See Fick, i. 522. Der. *germin-al*, *germin-ate*, *germin-at-ion*, from the stem *germin-*; from the same source, *german*, q. v., *germane*. Doublet, *germen*, Macbeth, iv. 1. 59.

**GERMAN**, **GERMANE**, akin. (F., -L.) Nearly obsolete, except in quotations and in the phrase *cousins-german* or *cousins-germans*, i. e. cousins having the same grandfather. In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 802; Timon, iv. 3. 344; Hamlet, v. 2. 165. Formerly also spelt *germain*, as in Cotgrave, and orig. derived rather from the French than directly from Latin. The phrase 'cosins *germain*' (with the pl. adj. in *s* according to the F. idiom) occurs in Chaucer, Tale of Melibeus, C. T. Group B, 2558. -O. F. *germain*, 'germaine, come of the same stock;' Cot. -Lat. *germanus*, fully akin, said of brothers and sisters having the same parents. From the same root as **Germ**, q. v.

**GERMEN**, **GERMINAL**, **GERMINATE**; see **Germ**.

**GERUND**, a part of a Latin verb. (L.) The derivative *gerundine* is used as a coined word in Beaumont and Fletcher, Wit at Several Weapons, i. 1 (speech of Wittipate). -Lat. *gerundium*, a gerund. -Lat. *gerundus*, that which is to be done or carried on; fut. part. pass. of *gerere*, to carry on, perform. -✓ **GAS**, to bring, cause to go; an extension of ✓ **GA**, to go, come; allied to **E. come**. Der. *gerund-i-al* (from *gerundi-um*). See also below.

**GESTATION**, the carrying of young in the womb. (F., -L.) It occurs in the Index to Holland's tr. of Pliny. -O. F. *gestation*, 'a bearing, or carrying;' Cot. -Lat. acc. *gestationem*, from nom. *gestatio*, a carrying. -Lat. *gestatus*, pp. of *gestare*, to carry; intensive form of *gerere*, to carry. See above. Der. *gestat-or-y*.

**GESTICULATE**, to make gestures. (L.) 'Or what their servile apes *gesticulate*;' Ben Jonson, Poetaster, To the Reader (an Epilogue). -Lat. *gesticulatus*, pp. of *gesticulari*, to make mimic gestures. -Lat. *gesticulus*, a mimic gesture; formed, with suffixes *-cu* and *-l-* from *gesti*=*gestu*, crude form of *gestus*, a gesture. -Lat. *gestus*, pp. of *gerere*, to carry; reflexively, to behave. See **Gerund**. Der. *gesticulat-ion*, *gesticulat-or*, *gesticulat-or-y*.

**GESTURE**, a movement of the body. (L.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 3. 37. -Low Lat. *gestura*, a mode of action. -Lat. *gesturus*, fut. part. act. of *gerere*, to carry; reflexively, to behave oneself. See **Gerund** and **Gesticulate**.

**GET**, to seize, obtain, acquire. (E.) M. E. *geten*, pt. t. *gat*, pp. *geten*; Chaucer, C. T. 5792, 293. -A. S. *gitan*, also *gytan*, *gielan*, *geotan*; pt. t. *gat*, pp. *giten*; rarely used in the simple form, but common in the compounds *on-gitan*, *and-gitan*, *for-gitan*, *be-gitan*, &c.; Grein, ii. 346, i. 511. + Icel. *geta*, + Goth. *gitan*, in the comp. *bi-gitan*, to find, obtain. + Lat. *-hendere* (base *hed*), in the comp. *prehendere*, to seize. + Gk. *χάδανειν* (base *χadē*), to seize. -✓ **GHAD**, to seize; Fick, i. 576. Der. *gett-er*, *gett-ing*; *be-get*, *for-get*; from the same root are *ap-pre-hend*, *com-pre-hend*, *re-pre-hend*, &c.; also *apprise*, *comprise*, *enterprize*, *surprise*; *impregnable*, &c.

**GEWGAW**, a plaything, specious trifle. (E.) 'Gewgaws and gilded puppets;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Four Plays in One, Triumph of Time, sc. 1. Spelt *gewgawdes*, id. Woman's Prize, i. 4 (Rowland). Also *gugawes*, Holinshed, Descr. of Ireland, c. 4. 'He counteth them for *gygawes*;' Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Court, 1060. Cotgrave explains *babioles* as 'a trifle, whimwham, *gugaw*, or small toy;' and *fariboles* as 'trifles, nifles, flim-flams, *why-whaws*, idle discourses.' The latter form *why-whaw* is a mere imitation of the older *gugaw*. The form *gugaw* is a corruption of M. E. *givegoue* (= *givegove*); 'worldes weole, ant wunne, ant wurschipe, and oðer swuche *givegouen*' = the world's wealth and joy and worship, and other such gewgaws; Ancren Riwle, p. 196. β. The hard sound of *g*, and the pl. ending in *-en*, shew the word to be E. Also *u* between two vowels = *v* = older *f*; so that *givegoue* = *gifegefofe*. Here *gife* is the dat. of *gifu*, a gift, and signifies 'for a gift;' or it may simply stand for the nom. *gifu*. And *gofe* may be A. S. *geafe*, a gift, Grein, i. 491; cf. A. S. *geafe*, the dat. case of a sb. signifying 'grace' or 'favour'; Diplomatarium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici, ed. Thorpe, p. 459, l. 2. γ. In any case, the word is clearly a reduplicated form from the verb *gifan*, to give; and the sense is 'given as a gift,' a trifling present, favour, trinket. δ. It is preserved in North E. 'giffgaff', interchange of discourse, mutual donation and reception; hence the proverb—*giffgaff* makes good fellowship;' Brockett's Glossary of Northern Words. ¶ The derivation from A. S. *gegaf*, base, vile, is impossible. In that word, the *ge-* is a mere unaccented prefix; yet the latter syllable may be from the same root. Cf. Icel. *gyli-gjöf*, gcwgaws, showy gifts; where *-gjöf* = E. *-gaw*.

✠ **GEYSIR**, a hot spring in Iceland. (Icelandic.) 'Geysir, the name of a famous hot spring in Iceland. . . The word *geysir* = "a gusher," must be old, as the inflexive *-ir* is hardly used but in obsolete words;' Cleasby and Vigfusson. -Icel. *geysa*, to gush; a secondary form from *gjósa*, to gush; see **Gush**.

**GHAISTLY**, terrible. (E.) The *h* has been inserted, for no very good reason. M. E. *gastly*; 'gastly for to see;' Chaucer, C. T. 1986. -A. S. *gæstlic*, terrible; Grein, i. 374. Formed, with suffix *-lic* (= like, -ly), from a base *gaist* (from an older *gist*), which is an extension of the base *gais* (from an older *gis*) seen in the Goth. *us-gais-jan*, to terrify, and in the Goth. *us-geis-nan*, to be astonished. See further under **Aghast**. ¶ Not to be confused with *ghostly*, q. v. Der. *ghastli-ness*; cf. also *gasted*, K. Lear, ii. 1. 57; *gastness*, Oth. v. 1. 106.

**GHERKIN**, a small cucumber. (Du., -Pers.) The *h* is inserted to keep the *g* hard. 'Gherkins or *Guerkins*, a sort of pickled cucumbers;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Spelt *gherkin* in Skinner, ed. 1671. Shortened for *agherkin*. -Du. *agurkje*, a gherkin; cf. 'Gherkins, agurkes' in Sewel's Eng.-Du. Dict. ed. 1754. β. Note that the Du. dimin. suffix *-ken* was formerly used (as explained by Ten Kate) where the dimin. suffix *-je* now occurs; so that *agurkje* stands for an older form *agurkhen*, whence the E. *gherkin* must have been borrowed, with the loss merely of initial *a*. The form *agurkhen* or *agurken* presupposes the older form *agurke*, cited from Sewel. γ. Of Oriental origin; the *a-* is due to the Arab. article *al*; *-gur-k* is due to Pers. *khiyār*, a cucumber; Rich. Dict., p. 641.

**GHOST**, a spirit. (E.) The *h* has been inserted. M. E. *goost*, *gost*; Chaucer, C. T. 2770. -A. S. *gāst*, a spirit; Grein, i. 371. + Du. *geest*. + Dan. *geist*, genius, a spirit (perhaps borrowed from G.). + G. *geist*, a spirit. β. The root is the Teutonic GIS = Aryan GHIS, to terrify; as seen in Goth. *us-gais-jan*, to terrify. It seems to have been given as denoting an object of terror, much as in mod. E. Closely allied to *ghastly*, from which it differs, however, in the vowel-sound. See **Ghastly**; and see **Yeast**. Der. *ghost-ly*, *ghost-li-ness*.

**GHOUL**, a kind of demon. (Pers.) Pron. *gool*, to rime with *cool*. -Pers. *ghōl*, an imaginary sylvan demon; supposed to devour men and animals; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1062.

**GIAOUR**, an infidel. (Ital., -Pers.) 'In Dr. Clarke's Travels, this word, which means *infidel*, is always written *djour*. Lord Byron adopted the Ital. spelling usual among the Franks of the Levant;' note 14 to Lord Byron's poem of The Giaour. -Pers. *giāur*, an infidel; Rich. Dict. p. 1227. An Aryan word (Max Müller).

**GIANT**, a man of great size. (F., -L., -Gk.) The *i* was formerly *e*; but *i* has been substituted to make the word look more like the Lat. and Gk. forms. M. E. *geant*, *geaunt*; Chaucer, C. T. 13738; King Alisaunder, 3465. -O. F. *geant*, 'a giant;' Cot. -Lat. acc. *gigantem*, from nom. *gigas*, a giant. -Gk. *γίγας*, a giant (stem *γίγαντ-*). β. From the ✓ **GAN**, to beget, as if the word meant 'produced;' the prefix *γι-* seeming to be no more than a reduplication, though sometimes explained from Gk. *γῆ*, the earth, as if the word meant 'earth-born.' But this is merely a specimen of popular etymology. Cf. Gk. *γί-γ(ε)ν-ομαι*, I am born. Der. *gigant-ic*, q. v.; *giant-ess*.

**GIBBERISH**, nonsensical talk. (E.) Holinshed speaks of 'gibberishing Irish;' Descr. of Ireland, c. 1. 'All kinds of gibberish he had learnt to know;' Drayton, The Mooncalf (R.) Formed from the old verb *gibber*, to gabble; Hamlet, i. 1. 116. This is merely an imitative word, formed as a variant of *jabber*, and allied to *gabble*. The suffix *-er* is frequentative, and the base *gib-* is a weak form of *gab*. See **Gabble**, **Jabber**.

**GIBBET**, a gallows. (F.) M. E. *gibbet*, *gibet*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, i. 106; 'hangen on a *gibet*;' Ancren Riwle, p. 116. -O. F. *gibbet*, 'a gibbet;' Cot. (mod. F. *gibet*). β. Of unknown origin; Littré suggests a comparison with O. F. *gibet*, a large stick (Roquefort); apparently a dimin. of O. F. *gibbe*, a sort of arm, an implement for stirring the earth and rooting up plants, apparently a hoe (Roquefort). In this case, the old sense of *gibbet* was prob. 'an instrument of torture.' γ. Perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. Irish *giob-aim*, I tear, tug, pull; *gibin*, a jag. But this a mere guess.

**GIBBON**, a kind of ape. (?) Cf. F. *gibbon*, in Buffon.

**GIBBOSE**, swelling. (L.) The Lat. form of the word below.

**GIBBOUS**, humped, swelling. (F., -L.) 'Its round and gibbous back;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 26, § 5. The suffix *-ous* is put for F. *-eux*, by analogy with other words in which *-ous* represents O. F. *-os* (later *-eux*). -F. *gibbeux*, 'hulch, bunched, much swelling;' Cot. -Lat. *gibbosus*, hunched. Formed, with suffix *-osus*, from Lat. *gibba*, a hump, hunch; cf. *gibbus*, bent; *gibber*, a hump. Cf. Skt. *kubja*, hump-backed, *kumbh*, *kubh*, to be crooked, a lost verb seen in the deriv. *kumbha*, a pot (Benfey). See **Cubit** and **Hump**. Der. *gibbous-ness*.

**GIBE**, to mock, taunt. (Scand.) 'And common courtiers love to gybe and fleare;' Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, 716. Of Scand.



origin; cf. Swed. dial. *gipa*, to gape, also, to talk rashly and foolishly (Rietz); Icel. *geipa*, to talk nonsense; Icel. *geip*, idle talk. See **Jape**, **Jabber**. ¶ Also spelt *jibe*. Der. *gibe*, sb.

**GIBLETS**, the internal eatable parts of a fowl, removed before cooking. (F.) 'And set the hare's head against the goose *gyblets*;' Harrington's tr. of Orlando Furioso, b. xliii. st. 136 (R.); the date of the 1st edition is 1591. 'May feed on *giblet-pie*;' Dryden, tr. of Persius, vi. 172. 'Sliced beef, *giblets*, and petticoes;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman-hater, i. 2. M. E. *gibelet*; see Wright's Vocab. i. 179. — O. F. *giblet*, which, according to Littré, is the old form of F. *gibelotte*, stewed rabbit. Of unknown origin; not necessarily related to F. *gibier*, game. Cf. Gael. *giaban*, a fowl's gizzard.

**GIDDY**, unsteady, dizzy. (E.) M. E. *gidi*, *gydi*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 68, l. 3. [The A. S. *gidig* is unauthorised, being only found in Somner's Dict.] Formed from A. S. *gyddian*, *gyddigan*, to sing, be merry; whence the orig. sense of *giddy* was 'mirthful.' It is said of Nebuchadnezzar, when his heart was elate with pride, that 'ongan ða *gyddigan* jurh gylp micel' = he began then to sing (or, to be merry or giddy) through great pride; Cædmon, ed. Thorpe, p. 253; see Grein, i. 505. The verb *gyddian* is a derivative from *gid*, *gidd*, *gied*, *gyd*, a song, poem, saying; Grein, i. 504; a common sb., but of obscure origin. Der. *giddy-ly*, *giddy-ness*. ¶ Perhaps the base *gid* stands for an older *gig*; see **Gig**, **Fig**.

**GIER-EAGLE**, a kind of eagle. (Du. and F.) In Levit. xi. 18. The first syllable is Dutch, from Du. *gier*, a vulture; cognate with G. *geier*, M. H. G. *gir*, a vulture. The word *eagle* is F. See **Eagle**.

**GIFT**, a thing given, present. (E.) M. E. *gift*, commonly *sift*, *seft*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 122; P. Plowman, A. iii. 90; B. iii. 99. [The word is perhaps rather Scand. than E.] — A. S. *gift*, *gyft*, rare in the sing., but common in the pl. (when it often has the sense of 'nuptials,' with reference to the marriage dowry). In Bosworth's Dict., we find the form *gyfta*, with a note that there is no singular, but immediately below is given a passage from the Laws of Ine, no. 31, in which the word *gyft* appears as a fem. sing., with the fem. sing. art. *sio*; see Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 122, sect. 31. In this obscure passage, *sio gyft* may mean either 'the dowry' or 'the marriage.' + Icel. *gift*, *gíft* (pron. *gift*), a gift. + Du. *gift*, a gift, present. + Goth. *-gibts*, *-gists*, only in comp. *fragibts*, *fragists*, promise, gift, espousal. + G. *gift*, chiefly used in comp. *mitgift*, a dowry. β. All from the corresponding verb, with the suffix *-t* (for *-ti*, weak form of *-ta*). See **Give**. Der. *gift-ed*; *heaven-gifted*, Milton, Samson Agon. 36.

**GIG**, a light carriage, a light boat. (Scand.) The orig. idea is that of anything that easily whirls or twirls about. In Shak. *gig* means a boy's top; L. L. L. iv. 3. 167; v. 1. 70. 73. In Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 852, we have: 'This hous was also ful of *giggess*;' where the sense is uncertain; it may be 'full of whirling things;' since we find 'ful . . . of other werkings' = full of other movements, immediately below. Dr. Stratman interprets *giggess* by 'fiddles;' but this is another sense of the same word. β. The hard *g* shews it to be of Scand. origin, as distinguished from *gig*, the French form. The mod. Icel. *gigja* only means 'fiddle,' but the name seems to have been given to the instrument from the rapid motion of the player; cf. Icel. *geiga*, to take a wrong direction, to rove at random, to look askance; the orig. sense being perhaps 'to keep going.' Some translate Icel. *geiga* by 'to vibrate, tremble;' cf. Icel. *gjöggra*, to reel, stagger; Prov. E. *jigger*, a swaggerer; Halliwell. γ. Possibly from Teut. *GA*, to go, which seems to be reduplicated. See **Fig**.

**GIGANTIC**, giant-like. (L., — Gk.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 659; Sams. Agon. 1249. A coined word, from the crude form *giganti-* of Lat. *gigas*, a giant; see **Giant**.

**GIGGLE**, to laugh lightly, titter. (E.) 'Giggle, to laugh out, laugh wantonly;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. 'A set of *giggles*;' Spectator, no. 158. An attenuated form of M. E. *gagelen*, to 'gaggle,' or make a noise like a goose; where again *gaggle* is a weaker form of *cackle*. 'Gagelin, or cryn as gees, *clingo*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 184. Cf. Icel. *gagl*, a goose; G. *kichern*, O. Du. *gichelen* (Kilian), to giggle. A frequentative form, from an imitative root. See **Cackle**. Der. *giggle*, sb., *giggl-er*.

**GIGLET**, **GIGLOT**, a wanton woman. (Scand.; with F. suffix.) In Shak. Meas. for Meas. v. 352; 1 Hen. VI. iv. 7. 41. Earlier, in Prompt. Parv. p. 194; and see the note. Cf. *geglotrye*, giddiness; How the Good Wife taught her Daughter, l. 159 (in Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat). A dimin., with suffix *-et* or *-ol*, from an older *giggle* or *gigle*. Cotgrave has: 'Gadrouillette, a minx, *gigle*, flirt, callet, *gixie*.' Here again, *gigle* and *gixie* (= *gig-sy*) are connected with Icel. *gikkir*, a pert person, Dan. *giek*, a wag; and perhaps with the base *gig*, applied to rapid motion, and thence to lightness of behaviour. See **Gig**.

**GILD**, to overlay with gold. (E.) M. E. *gilden*, Wyclif, Exod. xxvi. 29. — A. S. *gyldan*, only found in the sense 'to pay,' but this is

the same word. The *y* is the usual substitution, by vowel-change, for an original *u*, which appears in the Goth. *gulth*, gold. Cf. Icel. *gylla* (for *gylda*), to gild. See **Gold**, **Guild**. Der. *gilt*, contracted form of *gild-ed*; *gild-er*, *gild-ing*.

**GILL** (1), an organ of respiration in fishes. (Scand.) 'Gylle of a fische, *branchia*;' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *gile*, Wyclif, Tobit, vi. 4. — Dan. *gialle*, a gill; Swed. *gäl*. + Icel. *gjólnar*, sb. pl., the gills of a fish. Cf. Icel. *gin*, the mouth of a beast. — ✓ **GHI**, to gape, yawn. See **Yawn**, and see below.

**GILL** (2), a ravine, yawning chasm. (Scand.) Also spelt *ghyll*; common in place-names, as Dungeon *Ghyll*. — Icel. *gil*, a deep narrow Glen with a stream at the bottom; *geil*, a ravine. — ✓ **GHI**, to yawn; see above.

**GILL** (3), with *g* soft; a quarter of a pint. (F.) M. E. *gille*, *gylle*; P. Plowman, B. v. 346 (where it is written *lille* = *jille*). — O. F. *gelle*, a sort of measure for wine; Roquefort. Cf. Low Lat. *gillo*, a wine-vessel; *gella*, a wine-vessel, wine-measure; Ducange. Allied to F. *jale*, a large bowl; also to E. *gallon*, which is the augmentative form, since a *gallon* contains 32 *gills*. See **Gallon**.

**GILL** (4), with *g* soft; a woman's name; ground-ivy. (L.) The name *Gill* is short for *Gillian*, which is in Shak. Com. Errors, iii. 1. 31. And *Gillian* is a softened form of Lat. *Juliana*, due to F. pronunciation. This personal fem. name is formed from Lat. *Iulius*; see **July**. β. The ground-ivy was hence called *Gill-creeper-by-the-ground* (Halliwell); or briefly *Gill*. Hence also *Gill-ale*, the herb ale-hoof (Hall.); *Gill-burnt-tail*, an ignis fatuus; *Gill-hooter*, an owl; *Gill-flirt*, a wanton girl; *flirt-gill*, the same, Romeo, ii. 4. 162.

**GILLIE**, a boy, page, menial. (Gael. and Irish.) Used by Sir W. Scott; but Spenser also speaks of 'the Irish horse-boyes or *cuiilles*, as they call them;' View of the State of Ireland, Globe ed., p. 641, col. 2. — Gael. *gille*, *giolla*, Irish *giolla*, a boy, lad, youth, man-servant, lacquey. Cf. Irish *ceile*, a spouse, companion, servant; whence *Culdee*, q. v.

**GILLYFLOWER**, a kind of flower, a stock. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *gelliflowres* in Spenser, Shep. Kal. April, 137. Spelt *gilloflower* by Cotgrave. By the common change of *r* to *l*, *gilloflower* stands for *giroflower*, spelt *gerafleur* in Baret's Dict. (Halliwell); where the ending *flower* is a mere E. corruption, like the *fish* in *crayfish*, q. v. — O. F. *girofle*, 'a gilloflower; and most properly, the clove gilloflower;' Cot. β. Here we have *clove-gilloflower* as the full form of the name, which is Chaucer's *clove gilofre*, C. T. 13692; thus confirming the above derivation. γ. From F. *clou de girofle*, where *clou* is from Lat. *clavus*, a nail (see **Clove**); and *girofle* is corrupted from Low Lat. *caryophyllum*, a Latinised form of Gk. *καρυόφυλλον*, strictly 'nut-leaf,' a clove-tree. (Hence the name means 'nut-leaf,' or 'nut-leaved clove'.) — Gk. *κάρυον*, crude form of *κάρυον*, a nut; and *φύλλον*, a leaf (= Lat. *folium*, whence E. *foliage*).

**GIMBALS**, a contrivance for suspending a ship's compass so as to keep it always horizontal. (F., — L.) The contrivance is one which admits of a double movement. The name *gimbals* is a corruption (with excrement *b*) of the older word *gimmals*, also called a *gemmow* or *gemmow-ring*. See also *gimbal* and *gimnal* in Halliwell; and the excellent remarks in Nares. 'Gemmow, or *Gemmow-ring*, a double ring, with two or more links;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. In Shak. 'a *gimnal* bit' is a horse's bit made with linked rings; Hen. V. ii. chor. 26. The forms *gemmow* and *gimnal* correspond to O. F. *gemeau*, masc., and *gemelle*, fem., a twin. — Lat. *gemellus*, a twin; a dimin. form from Lat. *geminus*, double. See **Gemini**.

**GIMCRACK**, a piece of trivial mechanism, slight device, toy. (F.? and C.) Formerly also *ginerack*. 'This is a *ginerack*;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Elder Brother, iii. 3; where it is applied to a young man, and signifies 'a fop,' or 'a spruce-looking simpleton.' 1. The former syllable may either be *gin*, an engine, contrivance see **Gin** (2); or, as would rather appear, is the prov. E. *gim* or *jim*, signifying 'neat, spruce, smart;' Halliwell, and Kersey. In the latter case, the spelling *ginerack* is erroneous. 2. The latter syllable is the sb. *crack*, 'an arch, lively boy,' a common sense of the word in old plays; see Halliwell and Nares. It is derived from the prov. E. *crack*, to boast, also spelt *crake*, well exemplified by Nares under the latter form. Hence a *ginerack* = a spruce arch lad; or, as a term of contempt, an upstart or fop. Later, it was used of anything showy but slight; esp. of any kind of light machinery or easily broken toy. Cf. Gael. *cracaire*, a talker. See **Crack**.

**GIMLET**, **GIMBLET**, a tool for boring holes. (F., — G.) 'And see there the *gimblets*, how they make their entry;' Ben Jonson, The Devil is an Ass, i. 1. — O. F. *gimblelet*, 'a gimlet or piercer;' Cot. = mod. F. *gibelet* (by loss of *m*). Formerly (better) spelt *guimbelet* or *guibelet*; as seen by quotations in Littré. β. As we also have the form *wimble* in English with the same sense, the O. F. *gu* = M. H. G. *w*. Hence the word is formed (with a frequentative suffix *-el*, and a dimin. suffix *-et*) from a Teutonic base **WIMB**



or WIMP, which is a substitution (for greater ease of pronunciation) for the base WIND.

**Y.** Of M. H. G. origin; the base *wind* and frequentative suffix *-el* produced a form *windelen* or *wendelen*, to turn repeatedly, preserved in mod. G. *wendel-bohrer*, a wimble or gimlet, *wendel-baum*, an axle-tree, and *wendel-treppe*, a winding staircase. See **Wimble** and **Wind**. ¶ There are Celtic forms for *gimlet*, but they seem to have been borrowed. The word is plainly Teutonic; cf. Icel. *vindla*, to wind up, *vindill*, a wisp.

**GIMMAL, GIMMAL-RING**; see **Gimbals**.

**GIMP**, with hard *g*, a kind of trimming, made of silk, woollen, or cotton twist. (F., -O. H. G.) 'Gimp, a sort of mohair thread covered with the same, or a twist for several works formerly in use;' Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. Named from a resemblance to the folds of a nun's *wimple*, or neck-kerchief; at any rate, it is the same word. - F. *guimpe*, a nun's wimple, or lower part of the hood, gathered in folds round the neck; a shortened form of *guimpe*; thus the index to Cotgrave has: 'the crepin [wimple] of a French hood, *guimpe*, *guimpe*, *guimpe*.' - O. H. G. *wimpal*, which (according to Littré) meant a summer-dress or light robe; G. *wimpel*, a pennon, pendant, streamer. See **Wimple**. ¶ It looks as if there has been confusion between the F. *guimpe*, a wimple, and the F. *guipure*, a thread of silk lace; since *gimp* (while answering to the former in form) certainly answers better to the latter in sense. The F. *guipure* is also of Teutonic origin, from the base WIP, to twist or bind round, appearing in Goth. *weipan*, to crown, *wipja*, a crown, *waips*, a crown = E. *wisp*, formerly *wips*. See **Wisp**. Note further, that *wimple* and *wisp* are both, probably, from the same root; which may account for the confusion above noted.

**GIN** (1), to begin. (E.; pron. with *g* hard.) Obsolete; or only used as a supposed contraction of *begin*, though really the orig. word whence *begin* is formed. It should therefore never be denoted by 'gin'; but the apostrophe should be omitted. Common in Shak. Macb. i. 2. 25, &c. M. E. *ginnen*; Chaucer, C. T. 3020. - A. S. *ginnan*, to begin; only used in the compounds *on-ginnan*, to begin, Matt. iv. 7; and *be-ginnan*, to begin. + Du. *be-ginnen*; the simple *ginnen* being unused. + O. H. G. *bi-ginnan*; G. *be-ginnen*. + Goth. *ginnan*, only in the comp. *du-ginnan*, to begin. β. Fick (iii. 98) connects it with Icel. *ginnr*, war; as if the orig. sense was 'to strike.' Cf. Skt. *han*, to strike. He also cites the Lithuanian *ginù*, I defend (connected with *genu*, I drive), Ch. Slavonic *žena*, I drive; i. 79, 577. - ✓ GHAN, to strike. See **Begin**.

**GIN** (2), a trap, snare. (1. Scand.; 2. F., -L.) 1. M. E. *gin*; 'uele *ginnēs* heþ þe dýeuel uor to nime þet uolk' = many snares hath the devil for to catch the people; Aynbite of Inwyrt, ed. Morris, p. 54. In this particular sense of 'trap' or 'snare,' the word is really Scandinavian. - Icel. *ginna*, to dupe, deceive; whence *ginnig*, imposture, fraud; and *ginnungr*, a juggler. 2. But the M. E. *gin* was also used in a far wider sense, and was (in many cases) certainly a contraction of F. *engin* = Lat. *ingenium*, a contrivance or piece of ingenuity. Thus, in describing the mechanism by which the horse of brass (in the Squieres Tale) was moved, we are told that 'therein lieth the effect of al the *gin*' = therein is the pith of all the contrivance; C. T. 10636. For this word, see **Engine**. ¶ Particularly note the use of the word in P. Plowman, B. xviii. 250; 'For *gygas* the geaunt with a *gynne engyned*' = for *Gigas* the giant contrived by a contrivance.

**GIN** (3), a kind of spirit. (F., -L.) Formerly called *geneva*, whence *gin* was formed by contraction. Pope has *gin-shops*; Dunciad, iii. 148. 'Geneva, a kind of strong water;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. So called by confusion with the town in Switzerland of that name; but really a corruption. - O. F. *genevre*, 'juniper;' Cot. [It is well-known that *gin* is flavoured with berries of the juniper.] - Lat. *iuniperus*, a juniper; for letter-changes, see Brachet. See **Juniper**.

**GINGER**, the root of a certain plant. (F., -L., -Gk., -Skt.) So called because shaped like a horn; the resemblance to a deer's antler is striking. In early use. M. E. *ginger*; whence *ginger-bred* (gingerbread); Chaucer, C. T. 13783. An older form *gingiuere* (= *gingiviere*) occurs in the Ancrén Riwle, p. 370. - O. F. *gengibre* and doubtless also *gingibre* in the 12th century; mod. F. *gingembre*; Littré. - Lat. *zingiber*, ginger. - Gk. *ζίγγιβερος*, ginger. - Skt. *çṛiṅga-vera*, ginger. - Skt. *çṛiṅga*, a horn; and (perhaps) *vera*, body (i. e. shape). Der. *ginger-bread*.

**GINGERLY**, with soft steps. (Scand.) 'Go gingerly;' Skelton, Garl. of Laurell, l. 1203; see Dyce's note. Lit. 'with tottering steps;' cf. Swed. dial. *gingla*, *gingla*, to go gently, totter; frequent. verb from *gāng*, a going; see **Gang**.

**GINGHAM**, a kind of cotton cloth. (F.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. Called *guingan* in French. Both F. and E. words are corruptions (according to Littré) of *Guingamp*, the name of a town in Brittany where such fabrics are made. ¶ Webster says 'Java *ginggan*;' without any further explanation. E. Müller cites from Heyse, p. 384, the Javanese *ginggang*, perishable.

**GINGLE**, another spelling of **Jingle**, q. v.

**GIPSY**, the same as **Gypsy**, q. v.

**GIRAFFE**, the camelopard, an African quadruped with long neck and legs. (F., -Span., -Arab., -Egyptian.) 'Giraffa, an Asian beast, the same with *Camelopardus*;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Here *giraffa* = Span. *girafa*. We now use the F. form. - F. *giraffe*. - Span. *girafa*. - Arab. *zarāf* or *zarāfat*, a camelopard; Rich. Dict. p. 772, col. 2. See Dozy, who gives the forms as *zarāfa*, *zorāfa*, and notes that it is also called *jorāfa*.

**GIRD** (1), to enclose, bind round, surround, clothe. (E.) M. E. *gurdan*, *girden*, *gerden*; the pp. *girt* is in Chaucer, C. T. 331. - A. S. *gyrdan*, to gird, surround; Grein, i. 536. + Du. *gorden*. + Icel. *gyrða*, to gird (a kindred word to *gerða*, to fence in). + Dan. *giorde*. + G. *gürten*.

β. These are weak verbs; an allied strong verb occurs in the Goth. comp. *bi-gairdan*, to begird; from a base GARD, to enclose, an extension of the Teut. base GAR, to seize. - ✓ GHAR, to seize (Fick, i. 580); whence also Gk. *χαίρ*, the hand; Skt. *har*, to seize, and Lat. *hortus*, an enclosure. γ. Fick (iii. 102) gives the old base GARD, to enclose, as the Teutonic form, whence were formed the Teutonic *garda*, a hedge, yard, garden; *gerda*, a girth, girdle; and *girdja*, to gird. Der. *gird-er*; *gird-le*, q. v.; *girth*, q. v. From the same root we also have *garden*, *yard*; and even *chirography*, *horticulture*, *cohort*, *court*, and *surgeon*.

**GIRD** (2), to jest at, jibe. (E.) See **Gride**.

**GIRDLE**, a band for the waist. (E.) M. E. *girdel*, *gerdel*; Chaucer, C. T. 360. - A. S. *gyrdel*, a girdle; Mark, i. 6. + Du. *gordel*. + Icel. *gyrdill*. + Swed. *gördel*. + G. *gürtel*.

β. From the A. S. *gyrdan*, to gird, with suffix *-el*; see **Gird**. Doublet, *girth*. **GIRTH**, the measure round the waist; the bellyband of a saddle. (Scand.) M. E. *gerth*. 'His *gerth* and his stiropes also;' Richard Coer de Lion, 5733; and see Prompt. Parv. This is a Scand. form. - Icel. *gjörð*, a girdle, girth; *gerð*, girth round the waist. + Dan. *giord*, a girth. + Goth. *gairda*, a girdle, Mark, i. 6.

β. From the Teutonic base GARD, to enclose (Fick, iii. 102); see **Gird**. Der. *girth*, verb; also written *girt*. Doublet, *girdle*.

**GIRL**, a female child, young woman. (O. Low G.) M. E. *gerl*, *girl*, *gurl*, formerly used of either sex, and signifying either a boy or girl. In Chaucer, C. T. 3767, *girl* is a young woman; but in C. T. 666, the pl. *girlēs* means young people of both sexes. In Will. of Palerne, 816, and King Alisaunder, 2802, it means 'young women;' in P. Plowman, B. i. 33, it means 'boys;' cf. B. x. 175. Both boy and *girl* are of O. Low German origin; see **Boy**. β. Formed as a dimin., with suffix *-l* (= *-la*), from O. Low G. *gür*, a child; see Bremen Wörterbuch, ii. 528. Cf. Swiss *gurre*, *gurrli*, a depreciatory term for a girl; Sanders, G. Dict. i. 609, 641. Root uncertain. Der. *girl-ish*, *girl-ish-ly*, *girl-ish-ness*, *girl-hood*.

**GIST**, the main point or pith of a matter. (F., -L.) Not in Todd's Johnson. The sb. *giste* (= O. F. *giste*, a lodging, resting-place) occurs in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, and in Kersey. The latter has: '*Giste*, a couch, or resting-place.' But the use of the word is really due to an old F. proverb, given by Cotgrave, s. v. *lievre*. 'Je scay bien ou *gist* le lievre, I know well which is the very point, or knot of the matter,' lit. I know well where the hare lies. This *gist* is the mod. F. *git*, and similarly we have, in modern French, the phrase 'tout *git* en cela,' the whole turns upon that; and again, 'c'est là que *git* le lievre,' there lies the difficulty, lit. that's where the hare lies; Hamilton's F. Dict. β. The O. F. sb. *giste* (F. *gite*) is derived from the vb. *gésir*, to lie, of which the 3 pers. pres. was *gist* (mod. F. *git*). - Lat. *iacēre*, to lie; an intransitive verb formed from Lat. *iacōre*, to throw. See **Jet**, verb.

**GITTERN**, a kind of guitar. (O. Du., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *giteren* (with one *t*); Chaucer, C. T. 12400; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 233. A corruption of *cittern* or *cithern*; see **Cithern** and **Guitar**. The form of the word is O. Dutch. '*Ghiterne*, *ghitterne*, a guitar; Kilian and Oudemans.

**GIVE**, to bestow, impart, deliver over. (E.) M. E. *yenen*, *yiuen*, *zeuen*, *ziuen* (with *u* for *v*); Chaucer, C. T. 230. In old Southern and Midland English, the *g* almost always appears as *y* (often written *ȝ*); the modern hard sound of the *g* is due to the influence of Northern English. 'Gifand and takand woundis wyd;' Barbour's Bruce, xiii. 160. The pt. t. is *yaf* or *ȝaf*, Northern *gaf*, changing to *yeuen* or *zeuen* in the pl. number; pp. *yiuen*, *ziuen*, *zeuen*, *yoven*, rarely *ȝifen*, *gifen*. - A. S. *gifan* (also *giefan*, *geofan*, *gyfan*), Grein, i. 505; pt. t. *ic geaf*, pl. *we geafon*, pp. *gifen*. + Du. *geven*. + Icel. *gefa*. + Dan. *give*. + Swed. *gifva*. + Goth. *giban*. + G. *geben*. β. From Teutonic base GAB, to give; root unknown. Der. *giv-er*; also *gift*, q. v.

**GIZZARD**, a first stomach in birds. (F., -L.) Spelt *gisard* in Minshew. The *d* is excrescent. M. E. *giser*. 'The fowel that hyt volor that etith the stomak or the *giser* of ticius' = the bird that is named the vulture, that eats the stomach or gizzard of Tityus;



Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 12, l. 3054. — O. F. *gezier*, *jugier*, *juisier* (mod. F. *gésier*); see Littré, who quotes a parallel passage from Le Roman de la Rose, 19506, concerning 'li *juisier* Ticius' = the gizzard of Tityus. — Lat. *gigerium*, only used in the pl. *gigeria*, the cooked entrails of poultry.

**GLABROUS**, smooth. (L.) Rare. 'French elm, whose leaves are thicker, and more florid, *glabrous*, and smooth;' Evelyn, i. iv. § 1 (Todd's Johnson). Coined, by adding suffix *-ous*, from Lat. *glabr-*, base of *glaber*, smooth. Akin to Lat. *glubere*, to peel, and *gluma*, a husk; the orig. sense being 'peeled.' Akin to Gk. *γλαφρός*, hollowed, smoothed, from *γλάφειν*, to hew, carve, dig, a variant of *γράφειν*, to grave. See **Grave**, verb.

**GLACIAL**, icy, frozen. (F., — L.) 'Glacial, freezing, cold;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'White and glacial bodies;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, bk. ii. c. 1. § 3. — F. *glacial*, 'icy;' Cot. — Lat. *glacialis*, icy. — Lat. *glacies*, ice. Cf. Lat. *gelu*, cold; see **Gelid**. Der. From same source, *glacier*, q. v.; *glacis*, q. v.

**GLACIER**, an ice-slope or field of ice on a mountain-side. (F., — L.) Modern in E. A Savoy word. — F. *glacier*, as in 'les glaciers de Savoie;' Littré. — F. *glace*, ice. — Lat. *glacem*, acc. of *glacies*, ice. See above.

**GLACIS**, a smooth slope, in fortification. (F., — L.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — F. *glacis*, 'a place made slippery. . . a sloping bank or causey;' Cot. — O. F. *glacer*, 'to freeze, harden, cover with ice;' id. — F. *glace*, ice. See above.

**GLAD**, pleased, cheerful, happy. (E.) M. E. *glad*, Chaucer, C. T. 310; also *gled*, Ancren Riwle, p. 282. — A. S. *glæd*, shining, bright, cheerful, glad; Grein, i. 512. + Du. *glad*, bright, shining, sleek; O. Du. *glad*, glowing (Kilian). + Icel. *gladr*, bright, glad. + Dan. *glad*, joyous. + Swed. *glad*, joyous. + G. *glatt*, smooth, even, polished. + Russ. *gladkie*, even, smooth, polished, spruce. β. According to Fick, iii. 112, the base is GAL, equivalent to Aryan GHAR, to shine, Fick, i. 81; cf. Skt. *ghri*, to shine, *gharma*, heat; Gk. *χλαρός*, warm. See **Glide**, **Glow**. Der. *glad-ly*, *glad-ness*; also *gladsome* = M. E. *gladsum*, Wyclif, Psalm, ciii. 15, Chaucer, C. T. 14784; *glad-some-ly*, *glad-some-ness*; also *gladd-en*, in which the suffix *-en* is modern and due to analogy; cf. '*gladeth* himself' = gladdens himself, Chaucer, C. T. 10923. And see below.

**GLADE**, an open space in a wood. (Scand.) 'Farre in the Forrest, by a hollow *glade*;' Spenser, F. Q. vi. 5. 13. Of Scand. origin, and closely connected with Icel. *gladr*, bright, shining (see **Glad**), the orig. sense being an opening for light, a bright track, hence an open track in a wood (Nares), or a passage cut through reeds and rushes, as in Two Noble Kinsmen, ed. Skeat, iv. 1. 64. Cf. Swed. dial. *glad-yppen*, completely open, said of a lake from which the ice has all melted away (Rietz); Swed. dial. *glatt* (= *gladt*), completely, as in *glatt öppet*, completely open; id. Mr. Wedgwood also cites the Norwegian *glette*, 'a clear spot among clouds, a little taking up of the weather; *gletta*, to peep; *glott*, an opening, a clear spot among clouds;' see Aasen. These are exactly similar formations from Icel. *glita*, to shine; see **Glitter**, a word which is from the same root as **Glad**. And see **Glow**.

**GLADIATOR**, a swordsman. (L.) 'Two hundred *gladiators*;' Dryden, tr. of Persius, vi. 115. — Lat. *gladiator*, a swordsman. — Lat. *gladius*, a sword. See **Glaive**. Der. *gladiator-i-al*; also, from the same source, *gladi-ole*, a plant like the lily, from Lat. *gladi-ol-us*, a small sword, dimin. of *gladius*.

**GLADSOME**, glad, cheerful; see **Glad**.

**GLAIR**, the white of an egg. (F., — L.) Little used now. M. E. *gleyre* of an ey = white of an egg; Chaucer, C. T. 16274; and Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *glaire*; 'la *glair* d'un œuf, the white of an egg;' Cot. β. Here *glair* is a corruption of *claire*, as evidenced by related words, esp. by Ital. *chiara d'un ovo*, 'the white of an egg,' Florio (where Ital. *chi* = Lat. *cl*, as usual); and by Span. *clara de huevo*, glair, white of an egg. — Lat. *clarus*, clear, bright; whence Low Lat. *clara oui*, the white of an egg (Ducange). See **Clear**, **Clarify**. ¶ Not to be confused with **Glaire**.

**GLAIVE**, a sword. (F., — L.) M. E. *gleiue* (with *u* = *v*); Havelok, 1770; *glayue*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 653 (or 654). — O. F. *glaiue*, 'a glaive, or sword, also, a lance, or horsman's staffe;' Cot. — Lat. *gladius*, a sword; see Brachet. β. The form *gladius* stands for *cladius*, as shewn by the Irish *claidheamh*, a sword; see **Claymore**. Cf. Lat. *clades*, destruction, slaughter. γ. The form of the base is *kla*, for *kal*, leading to ✓ **KAR**. The sense of the root seems to be 'to strike;' cf. Skt. *grī*, to hurt, to wound, break.

¶ Perhaps allied to **Hilt**, q. v.

**GLANCE**, a swift dart of light, a glimpse, hasty look. (Scand.) Not in early use. Spencer has *glance* as a verb: 'The *glancing* sparkles through her bever glared;' F. Q. v. 6. 38. It occurs often in Shak., both as vb. and sb.; Two Gent. i. 1. 4; Mids. Nt. Dr. v.

13. Either borrowed from O. Dutch, or of Scand. origin; it is better to take it as the latter, since the Swedish and Danish account for it more completely. Also note that the sb. is older than the verb, contrary to what might (at first) be expected. — Swed. *glans*, lustre, gloss, brightness, splendour; O. Swed. *glans*, splendour; whence the derived verb *glänsa*, to shine. + Dan. *glands*, lustre, brightness, splendour, gloss; whence the verb *glänsde*, to gloss, glaze. + Du. *glans*, lustre, brightness, splendour, gloss; whence *glansen*, to put a gloss upon. + G. *glanz*, splendour; whence *glänzen*, to glitter. β. But this sb. *glans* is formed from an older verb, preserved in Dan. *glindse*, to shine, and in the Swed. dial. *glinta*, *glänta*, to slip, slide, glance aside (as when we speak of an arrow *glancing* against a tree); Rietz. Rietz makes the important and interesting remark, that Grimm (Gramm. iii. 59) supposes the existence of a strong verb *glintan*, to shine, with a pt. i. *glant*, and pp. *gluntun*, 'which is precisely the very form which survives among us [Swedes] still.' γ. It is further evident that *glint* is a nasalised form from the Teutonic base GLIT, to shine, glance (Fick, iii. 112); whence Icel. *glit*, a glitter, *glita*, *glitra*, to glitter, Goth. *glit-munjan*, to shine, glitter; also (with inserted *n*), Swed. dial. *glinta*, M. E. *glinten*; we may also compare Du. *glinster*, a glittering, *glinsteren*, to glitter. See **Glint**, **Glitter**, **Glisten**, **Glass**, and **Glow**.

**GLAND**, a cell or fleshy organ in the body which secretes animal fluid. (F., — L.) 'Gland, a flesh-kernel;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — O. F. *glande*, 'a kernell, a fleshy substance filled with pores, and growing between the flesh and skin;' Cot. — O. F. *gland*, an acorn. — Lat. *glandem*, acc. of *glans*, an acorn.

β. Lat. *glans* stands for *gal-*, and is cognate with Gk. *βαλ-av-os*, an acorn, lit. the 'dropped' or 'shed' fruit, from Gk. *βάλλειν*, to cast. — ✓ GAL, older form GAR, to fall, to let fall, cast; cf. Skt. *gal*, to fall, to drop. ¶ The change to Gk. β occurs also in Gk. *βῶς* = Skt. *go* = E. *cow*; &c. Der. *glandi-form*, from Lat. *glandi-*, crude form of *glans*; *glandi-fer-ous* (from Lat. *-fer*, bearing); *gland-ule*, a dimin. form, whence *glandul-ar*, *glandul-ous*; *gland-ers*, a disease of the glands of horses, Taming of the Shrew, iii. 2. 51.

**GLARE**, to shine brightly, to stare with piercing sight. (E.) M. E. *glaren*. 'Swiche *glaring* eyen hadde he, as an hare;' Chaucer, C. T. 686 (or 684). 'It is not al gold that *glareth*;' id. House of Fame, i. 272. 'Thet gold thet is bricht and *glareth*;' Kentish Sermons, in An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 27, l. 31. Probably a true E. word; cf. A. S. *glær*, a pellucid substance, amber (Bosworth, Leo). + Du. *glören*, to glimmer. + Icel. *glóra*, to gleam, glare like a cat's eyes. + M. H. G. *glosen*, to shine, glow.

β. The *r* stands for an older *s*, as shewn by the M. H. G. form. Hence *glare* is closely connected with **Glass**, q. v. Der. *glar-ing-ly*, *glar-ing-ness*.

**GLASS**, a well-known hard, brittle, transparent substance. (E.) Named from its transparency. M. E. *glas*, Chaucer, C. T. 198. — A. S. *glas*, glass; Grein, i. 513. + Du. *glas*. + Dan. *glas*, *glar*. + Swed. *glas*; O. Swed. *glas*, *glær* (Ihre). + Icel. *glær*, sometimes *glas*. + G. *glas*, O. H. G. *clas*. β. One of the numerous derivatives of the old European base GAL, to shine (Fick, iii. 103). — ✓ GHAR, to shine; cf. Skt. *ghri*, to shine; *gharma*, warmth. See **Glow**. Der. *glass-blow-er*, *glass-wort*, *glass-y*, *glass-i-ness*; also *glaze* = M. E. *glasen*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 49, 61; whence *glaz-ing*, *glaz-i-er* (= *glaz-er*, like *bow-y-er*, *law-y-er* = *bow-er*, *law-er*).

**GLAUCOUS**, grayish blue. (L., — Gk.) A botanical word; see Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. — Lat. *glaucaus*, blueish. — Gk. *γλαυκός*, gleaming, glancing, silvery, blueish; whence *γλαύσειν* (= *γλαυκεῖν*), to shine.

**GLAZE**, to furnish a window with glass. (E.) See **Glass**.

**GLEAM**, a beam of light, glow. (E.) M. E. *gleam*, *gleem*, *glen*; Havelok, 2122; Ancren Riwle, p. 94. — A. S. *glēm* or *glēm* [accent uncertain], splendour, gleam, brightness, Grein, i. 513; Leo. Cf. *gliomu*, *glimu*, brightness, ornament; Grein, i. 515. + O. Sax. *glīmo*, brightness; in 'glitandi glīmo' = glittering splendour; Heliland, 3146. + O. H. G. *glīmo*, a glow-worm.

β. The exact formation of the word is a little obscure; but the final *m* is merely suffixed (as in *doo-m*), the Teutonic base being *gli-* or *gl-*, put for an older base GAL.

γ. Related words further appear in the Gk. *χλα-ρός*, warm, *χλι-ω*, I become warm; Skt. *ghri*, to shine (base *ghar*).

δ. Thus the Teutonic base GAL = Aryan GHAR; so that the root is GHAR, to shine. Fick, i. 578, 579. See **Glow**, **Glimmer**. Der. *gleam*, vb., *gleam-y*.

**GLEAN**, to gather small quantities of corn after harvest. (E.; modified by F.) M. E. *glenen*, P. Plowman, C. ix. 67. — O. F. *glener*, *glaner*, to glean; mod. F. *glaner*. — Low Lat. *glenare*, found in a document dated A. D. 561 (Brachet). — Low Lat. *glena*, *glenna*, *gelina*, *gelima*, a handful; a word ultimately of E. origin.

β. We must notice the by-form *gleam* or *gleme*. 'To *gleame* corne, *spicilegere*;' Levins, 208. 20. 'To *gleme* corne, *spicilegium facere*; *Gleamer* of corne, *spicilegus*;' Huloet. γ. The form *gleme* is also found, by



metathesis, as *gelm*, which was weakened, as usual, to *yelm*. *Yelm*, v. to place straw ready for the thatcher, lit. to place handfuls ready. Women sometimes *yelm*, but they do not thatch; Oxfordshire Glossary, E. D. S. Gl. C. 5. **8.** The original of *gelm*, or *yelm*, is the A. S. *gilm*, a handful; cf. *'gilm*, a yelm, a handful of reaped corn, a bundle, bottle, *manipulus*. Eowre *gilmas stodon*=your sheaves stood up; Gen. xxxvii. 7; Bosworth's A. S. Dict. **9.** The prob. root is GHAR, to seize, whence, by the usual and regular gradations, would be formed a Teutonic base GAL or GHL, giving the sb. *gil-m*, a handful; cf. Gk. *χείρ*, the hand, Skt. *harana*, the hand, also a seizing, a carrying away, Skt. *hary*, to take, *hri*, to seize, carry away. ¶ In this view, the O. F. *glener* was really derived from E., and not vice versa. In fact, the Low Lat. form cannot be clearly traced to any other source. The better form is *gleam*. **Der.** *glean-er*.

**GLEBE**, soil; esp. land attached to an ecclesiastical benefice. (F., -L.) 'Have any *glebe* more fruitful;' Ben Jonson, The Fox, A. v. sc. 1 (Mosca). The comp. *glebe-land* is in Gascoigne, Fruits of War, st. 21. - O. F. *glebe*, 'glebe, land belonging to a parsonage;' Cot. - Lat. *gleba*, soil, a clod of earth; closely allied to Lat. *globus*. See **Globe**. **Der.** *gleb-ous*, *gleb-y*; *glebe-land*.

**GLEDE** (1), the bird called a kite. (E.) M. E. *glede*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 1696. - A. S. *glida*, a kite, lit. 'the glider,' from the sailing motion of the bird; Grein, i. 56; allied to A. S. *glidan*, to glide. See **Glide**. ¶ Strictly, *glida* is from a base GLID, whence also *glidan*.

**GLEDE** (2), a glowing coal; *obsolete*. (E.) M. E. *glede*, Chaucer, C. T. 1999. - A. S. *gléd*, Grein, i. 513. [Here *é*=*o*, mutation of *o*.] - A. S. *glówan*, to glow; see **Glow**. So also Dan. *gløde*, a live coal; from *gloe*, to glow.

**GLEE**, joy, mirth, singing. (E.) M. E. *gle*, *glee*; Will. of Palerne, 824; also *glew*, *glew*, Havelok, 2332. - A. S. *gleow*, *gléo*, *gliw*, and sometimes *glig*, joy, mirth, music; Grein, i. 515. + Icel. *glý*, glee, gladness. + Swed. dial. *gly*, mockery, ridicule (Rietz). Cf. Gk. *χλεύη*, a jest, joke; Russ. *glum*, a jest, joke. **β.** Form of the root, GHLU; sense unknown.

**GLEN**, a narrow valley. (C.) In Spenser, Sheph. Kalendar, April, 26. - Gael. and Irish *gleann*, a valley, *glen*; W. *glyn*; Corn. *glyn*. **β.** Perhaps related to W. *glan*, brink, side, shore, bank (of a river); with which cf. Goth. *hlains*, a hill, orig. 'a slope'; Luke, iii. 5; Lat. *clinare*, E. *lean*. See **Lean**. ¶ The alleged A. S. *glen* is unauthorised.

**GLIB** (1), smooth, slippery, voluble. (Dutch.) The orig. sense is 'slippery'; Shak. has '*glib* and oily'; K. Lear, i. 1. 227; '*glib* and slippery'; Timon, i. 1. 53. We also find *glibbery*. 'What, shall thy lubrical and *glibbery* muse,' &c.; Ben Jonson, Poetaster, Act v (Tibullus). These are forms borrowed from Dutch. - Du. *glibberig*, slippery; *glibberen*, to slide; related to *glippen*, to slip away, *gliden*, to glide, *glad*, smooth, slippery. **β.** This Du. *glibbery* (of which *glib* is, apparently, a familiar contraction) prob. superseded the M. E. *glider*, a form not found in books, but preserved in Devonshire *glidder*, slippery (Halliwell), of which the more original *glid* occurs as a translation of *lubricum* in the A. S. version of Psalm, xxiv. 7, ed. Spelman. This form *glid*, with its extension *glider*, is from A. S. *glidan*, to glide. [In exactly the same way we find M. E. *slider*, slippery (Chaucer, C. T. 1266), from the verb to *slide*.] See **Glide**.

¶ I find '*glib*, slippery' in O'Reilly's Irish Dictionary, but this is doubtful; it seems due to Irish *glibslamhain*, slippery with sleet, in which it is really the latter half of the word that means 'slippery.' The Gael. *glib*, *glibh* really means 'sleet,' and orig. 'moisture'; cf. Corn. *gleb*, wct, moist, *glibor*, moisture. These words give no satisfactory explanation of Du. *glibberig*, which must not be separated from Du. *glippen*, to slip, steal away, *glissen*, to slide, and *gliden*, to glide. **Der.** *glib-ly*, *glib-ness*.

**GLIB** (2), a lock of hair. (C.) 'Long *glibbes*, which is a thick curled bush of heare, hanging downe over their eyes;' Spenser, View of State of Ireland; Globe ed. p. 630, col. 2. - Irish and Gael. *glib*, a lock of hair; also, a slut.

**GLIB** (3), to castrate; *obsolete*. (E.) In Shak. Wint. Tale, ii. 1. 149. The *g* is merely prefixed, and stands for the A. S. prefix *ge-* (Goth. *ga-*). The orig. form is *lib*. 'Accaponare, to capon, to gelde, to *lib*, to spaike;' Florio, ed. 1612. Of E. origin, as shewn by the prefixed *g*; *lib* would answer to an A. S. *lybban*\*, where *y* would stand for an older *u*. Clearly cognate with Du. *lubben*, to castrate; and prob. allied to *lop*. See **Lop**.

**GLIDE**, to slide, flow smoothly. (E.) M. E. *gliden*, pt. t. *glod* or *glood*; Chaucer, C. T. 10707. - A. S. *glidan*, Grein, i. 516. + Du. *gliden* + Dan. *glide* + Swed. *glida* + G. *gleiten*. Cf. Russ. *gladkie*, smooth; *gladite*, to make smooth; also *goluii*, naked, bare, bald. **β.** Closely connected with **Glad**, q. v. Fick suggests for the latter the Teutonic base GLA or GAL = Indo-European GHAL = Aryan

✓ GHAR, to shine; whence also E. *gl-ib*, *gl-eam*, *gl-ow*, *gl-immer*, *gl-ance*, &c. See **Gleam**, **Glow**.

**GLIMMER**, to shine faintly. (Scand.) M. E. *glimeren*, whence the pres. part. *glimerand*, Will. of Palerne, 1427. - Dan. *glimre*, to glimmer; *glimmer*, glitter, also mica; Swed. dial. *glimmer*, to glitter, *glimmer*, a glimmer, glitter; Swed. *glimmer*, mica (from its glitter).

+ G. *glimmer*, a glimmer, mica; *glimmeru*, to glimmer. **β.** These are frequentative forms with suffix *-er-*; shorter forms appear in Dan. *glimme*, to shine, Swed. *glimma*, to glitter, Du. *glimmen*, G. *glimmen*, to shine. **γ.** Even these shorter forms are unoriginal; cf. prov. G. *glimm*, a spark (Flügel); Swed. dial. *glim*, a glance (Rietz); words closely related to the E. sb. *gleam*. See **Gleam**, **Glow**.

We even find the sb. *glim*, brightness, in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 1087; this is borrowed from the Scandinavian rather than taken from A. S. **Der.** *glimmer*, sb.; and see below.

**GLIMPSE**, a short gleam, weak light; hurried glance or view. (Scand.) The *p* is excrescent; the old word was *glimse*. M. E. *glimsen*, to glimpse; whence the sb. *glimsing*, a glimpse. 'Ye have som *glimsing*, and no parfit sight;' Chaucer, C. T. 10257. The word is a mere variant of *glimmer*, and formed by suffixing *-s* to the base *glim-*. See above.

**GLINT**, to glance, to shine. (Scand.) Obsolete; but important as being the word whence *glance* was formed; see **Glance**. 'Her eye *glent* Aside;' Chaucer, Troil. iv. 1223; cf. Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 70, 114, 671, 1026; B. 218. A nasalised form from the base GLIT, to shine; see **Glitter**, **Glow**.

**GLISTEN**, **GLISTER**, to glitter, shine. (E.) These are mere extensions from the E. base *glis-*, to shine; which appears in M. E. *glisien*, to shine; 'in *glisynde* wede' = in glistening garment; An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 91, l. 21. - A. S. *glisian*\*, only in the deriv. *glisian*, to gleam; Grein, i. 516. **β.** *Glisian* is formed from the base *glis-* by the addition of the *n* so often used to extend such bases; and hence we had M. E. *glisnien*, with pres. part. *glisnaude*, glittering; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 165. This M. E. *glisnien* would give a later E. *glisen*, but the word is always spelt *glis-t-en*, with an excrescent *t*, which is frequently, however, not sounded. **B.** Similarly, from the base *glis-*, with suffixed *-t* and the frequentative *-er-*, was formed M. E. *glisteren* or *glistren*. 'The water *glistred* over al;' Gower, C. A. ii. 252. Cf. O. Du. *glisteren* (Oudemans); now nasalised into mod. Du. *glinsteren*, to glitter. **C.** Finally, the base *glis-* stands for an older *glits-*; see **Glitter**, **Glint**.

**GLITTER**, to gleam, sparkle. (Scand.) M. E. *glitteren* (with one *t*); Chaucer, C. T. 979 (or 977); '*glitteren* and *glent*;' Gawain and the Grene Knight, 604. - Icel. *glitra*, to glitter; frequentative of *glita*, to shine, sparkle. + Swed. *glittra*, to glitter; *glitter*, sb. glitter, spangle. Cf. A. S. *glitnian*, to glitter, Mark, ix. 3; Goth. *glitmunjan*, to shine, Mark, ix. 3. **β.** Shorter forms appear in O. Sax. *glitan*, M. H. G. *glizen* (G. *gleissen*), to shine; Icel. *glit*, sb. glitter.

**γ.** All from the Teutonic base GLIT, to shine; Fick, iii. 112. This is an extension of the Teutonic base GLI, to shine; from Aryan ✓ GHAR, to shine. See **Gleam**, **Glow**. **Der.** *glitter*, sb.; and see *glisten*, *glister*, *glint*.

**GLOAT**, to stare, gaze with admiration. (Scand.) Also spelt *glote*. 'So he *glotes* [stares], and grins, and bites;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Mad Lover, ii. 2. '*Gloting* [peeping] round her rock;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, Odyssey, xii. 150. - Icel. *glotta*, to grin, smile scornfully. + Swed. dial. *glotta*, *glutta*, to peep (Rietz); connected with Swed. dial. *gloa*, (1) to glow, (2) to stare. Cf. Swed. *glo*, to stare; Dan. *gloe*, to glow, to stare. **β.** Hence *glu-te* is a mere extension of *glow*. See **Glow**.

**GLOBE**, a ball, round body. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 153. - O. F. *globe*, 'a globe, ball;' Cot. - Lat. *globum*, acc. of *globus*, a ball; allied to *glomus*, a ball, clue (E. *clue* or *clew*), and to *gleba*, a clod of earth (E. *glebe*). See **Glebe** and **Clew**. Root uncertain. **Der.** *glob-ate* (Lat. *globatus*, globe-shaped); *glob-ose* (Lat. *globosus*), Milton, P. L. v. 753, also written *glob-ous*, id. v. 649; *glob-y*; *glob-ule* (Lat. *globul-us*, dimin. of *globus*); *glob-ul-ar*, *glob-ul-ous*, *glob-ul-ar-ity*. See below.

**GLOMERATE**, to gather into a mass or ball. (Lat.) 'A river, which after many *glomerating* dances, increases Indus;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 70 (p. 69 in R.) - Lat. *glomeratus*, pp. of *glomerare*, to collect into a ball. - Lat. *glomer-*, stem of *glomus*, a ball or clew of yarn; allied to E. *clew* and to Lat. *globus*, a globe. See **Clew** and **Globe**. **Der.** *glomerat-ion*, Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 832; also *ag-glomerate*, *con-glomerate*.

**GLOOM**, cloudiness, darkness, twilight. (E.) In Milton, P. L. i. 244, 544. [Seldom found earlier except as a verb. 'A *glooming* peace;' Romeo, v. 3. 305. 'Now *glooming* [frowning] sadly;' Spenser, F. Q. vi. 6. 42. Cf. M. E. *glommen*, *glomben* (with excrescent *b*), to frown; Rom. of the Rose, 4356.] - A. S. *glóm*, gloom, twilight; Grein, i. 517; also *glómung* (whence E. *glooming*); id. +



Swed. *glâm*, in adj. *glâmig*, wan, languid of look; Swed. dial. *glâmug*, staring, woful, wan, from the vb. *glo*, *gloa*, to glow, shine, stare (Rietz). β. This connects the word at once with E. *glow*; see **GLOW**. The orig. sense was 'a glow,' i.e. faint light; similarly *glimmer* is used of a faint light only, though connected with *gleam*. γ. Note also prov. G. *glumm*, gloomy, troubled, *glum*; see **GLUM**. ¶ The connection between *gloom*, faint light, and *glow*, light, is well illustrated by Spenser. 'His *glistering* armour made A little *glooming* light, much like a shade;' F. Q. i. 14. Der. *gloom-y*, Shaks. *Lucrece*, 803; *gloom-i-ly*, *gloom-i-ness*; *gloom-ing*.

**GLORY**, renown, fame. (F., -L.) M. E. *glorie*, Ancrén Riwle, pp. 358, 362. - O. F. *glorie*, later *gloire* - Lat. *gloria*, glory; no doubt for *cloria*; cf. Lat. *inclytus* (*in-clu-tus*), renowned. + Gk. *κλέος*, glory; *κλυτός*, renowned. + Skt. *gravas*, glory. + Russ. *slava*, glory. β. From the verb which appears in Lat. *cluere*, Gk. *κλύειν*, Russ. *slumate*, Skt. *gru*, to hear; all from ✓ KRU, KLU, to hear; whence also E. *loud*. See **LOUD**. Der. *glori-ous*, in early use, Rob. of Glouc. p. 483; *glori-ous-ly*, P. Plowman, C. xx. 15; *glori-ous-ness*; also *glorify*, M. E. *glorifien*, Wyclif, John, vii. 39 (F. *glorifier*, Lat. *glorificare*, to make glorious, from *glori* = *gloria*, and *fic* = *fac-ere*), to do, make); also *glori-fic-at-ion* (from Lat. acc. *glorificationem*). Also *Slav-onic*, from Russ. *slav-a*, glory.

**GLOSS** (1), brightness, lustre. (Scand.) In Shaks. Much Ado, iii. 2. 6. Milton has *glossy*, P. L. i. 672. - Icel. *glossi*, a blaze; *glýs*, finery. + Swed. dial. *glåsa*, a glowing, dawning, becoming light; *glossa*, to glow, shine. + M. H. G. *glosen*, to glow; *glose*, a glow, gleam. β. An extension of Swed. dial. *glåsa*, Icel. *glåsa*, to glow. See **GLOW**. Der. *gloss*, verb. ¶ Quite distinct from *gloss* (2), though some writers have probably confused them. Der. *gloss-y*, *gloss-i-ly*, *gloss-i-ness*.

**GLOSS** (2), a commentary, explanation. (L., - Gk.) M. E. *glose* (with one s), in early use; P. Plowman, C. xx. 15. [But the verb *glosen*, to gloss or glose, was much more common than the sb.; see Chaucer, C. T. 7374, 7375; P. Plowman, B. vii. 303.] This M. E. *glose* is from the O. F. *glose*, 'a glosse,' Cot. But the Lat. form *glosse* (with double s) was substituted for the F. form in the 16th century; as, e.g. in Udal on S. Luke, c. 12 (R.). - Lat. *glossa*, a difficult word requiring explanation. - Gk. *γλῶσσα*, the tongue; also, a tongue, language, a word needing explanation. Of uncertain origin. Der. *gloss*, verb; *gloze*, q. v.; *gloss-ar-y*, q. v.; *glossography*, *glossology*; *glottis*, q. v.

**GLOSSARY**, a collection of glosses or words explained. (L., - Gk.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. - Lat. *glossarium*, a glossary; formed with suffix *-arium* from Lat. *gloss-a*, a hard word needing explanation. - Gk. *γλῶσσα*, the tongue, &c. See **GLOSS** (2). Der. *glossari-al*, *glossar-ist*. See below.

**GLOSSOGRAPHER**, a writer of glossaries or glosses. (Gk.) In Blount's *Glossographia*, ed. 1674. Coined from *gloss-o*, put for Gk. *γλῶσσα*, a hard word; and Gk. *γράφειν*, to write. See **GLOSS** (2).

**GLOTTIS**, the entrance to the windpipe. (Gk.) 'Glottis, one of the five gristles of the larynx;' Kersey, ed. 1715. - Gk. *γλῶττις*, the mouth of the windpipe (Galen). - Gk. *γλῶττα*, Attic form of *γλῶσσα*, the tongue. See **GLOSS** (2). Der. *glott-al*, adj.; *epi-glottis*.

**GLOVE**, a cover for the hand. (E.) M. E. *gloue* (with u for v), *gloue*; Chaucer, C. T. 2876; King Alisaunder, 2033. - A. S. *glōf*, *glōve*; Grein, i. 516. Cf. Icel. *glófi*; prob. borrowed from A. S. *glōf*.

β. Possibly the initial *g* stands for *ge* (Goth. *ga*), a common prefix; and the word may be related to Goth. *lofa*, Icel. *lófi*, the flat or palm of the hand; Scottish *loof*. Cf. Gael. *lamh*, the hand; whence *lanhainn*, a glove. Der. *glov-er*, *fox-glove*.

**GLOW**, to shine brightly, be ardent, be flushed with heat. (E.) M. E. *glowen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2134. - A. S. *glōwan*, to glow; very rare, but found in a gloss, as cited by Leo; the word is, rather, Scandinavian. + Icel. *glóa*. + Dan. *gløe*, to glow, to stare. + Swed. *glo*, to stare; Swed. dial. *glo*, *gloa*, to glow, to stare. + Du. *gloeijen*, to glow, to heat. + G. *glühen*. Cf. Skt. *gharma*, warmth. β. From a Teut. base GLO (Fick, iii. 104), which from an older base GAL = GAR. - ✓ GHAR, to shine; cf. Skt. *ghri*, to shine, glow. Der. *glow*, sb.; *glou-worm*, Hamlet, i. 5. 89. ¶ The E. derivatives from the ✓ GHAR, to shine, are numerous. The Teutonic form of this root was GAL, whence, by various modifications, we obtain the following. (1) Base GLA; whence (a) GLA-D, giving E. *glad*, *glade*; and (b) GLA-S, giving E. *glass*, *glare* (= *glase*). (2) Base GLO; whence E. *glow*, *gloat*, *gloom*, *glum*, *gloss* (1), *glède* (= *glod*). (3) Base GLI; whence *gliib*, *glide*; also GLI-M, giving *gleam* (= *glima*), *glimmer*, *glimpse*; also GLI-T, giving *glitter*, *glint*, *glean*, *glisten*, *glisten*. See each word discussed in its due place.

**GLOZE**, to interpret, deceive, flatter. (F., - L.) In Rich. II, ii. 1. 10. M. E. *glosen*, to make glosses; from the sb. *glose*, a gloss. See further under **GLOSS** (2).

**GLUE**, a sticky substance. (F., - L.) M. E. *glue*, Gower, C. A.

ii. 248, l. 3. - O. F. *glu*, 'glew, birdlime;' Cot. - Low Lat. *glutem*, acc. of *glus* (gen. *glutis*), glue; a form used by Ausonius (Brachet). Allied to Lat. *gluten*, *glutinum*, glue; *glutus*, tenacious; from an unused verb *gluere*, to draw together. β. Perhaps from the same root as **Clew**, **Claw**, **Cleave** (2). Der. *glue-y*; and see *glutin-ous*, *agglutin-ate*.

**GLUM**, gloomy, sad. (Scand.) 'With visage sad and *glum*;' Drant, tr. of Horace; to translate Lat. *sævus*, Epist. ii. 2. 21. But the word was formerly a verb. M. E. *glommen*, *glomben*, to look gloomy, frown; Rom. of the Rose, 4356; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 94; Halliwell's Dict., p. 404. - Swed. dial. *glomma*, to stare; from Swed. dial. *gloa*, to stare; connected with Swed. *glâmug*, gloomy, and E. *gloom*; see **GLOOM**.

**GLUME**, a husk or floral covering of grasses. (L.) A botanical term. Borrowed, like F. *glume*, from Lat. *gluma*, a husk, hull. - Lat. *glubere*, to peel, take off the husk; whence *glubma* = *glûma*. ¶ Fick (i. 574) suggests a connection with E. *cleave*, to split asunder. See **Cleave** (1). Der. *glum-ac-e-ous* (Lat. *glumaceus*).

**GLUT**, to swallow greedily, gorge. (L.) In Shaks. Temp. i. 1. 63. 'Till leade (for golde) do *glut* his greedie gal;' Gascoigne, Fruits of War, st. 68. - Lat. *glutire*, *glutture*, to swallow, gulp down. + Skt. *gri*, to devour; *gal*, to eat. - ✓ GAR, to devour; whence also Lat. *gula*, the throat. Der. *glutt-on*, q. v.; from the same root, *de-glut-it-ion*, *gullet*, *gules*; probably *glycerine*, *liquorice*.

**GLUTINOUS**, gluey, viscous, sticky. (L.) 'No soft and *glutinous* bodies;' Ben Jonson, Sejanus, i. 1. 9. Englished from Lat. *glutinosus*, sticky. - Lat. *glutin-um*, glue; also *gluten* (stem *glutin-*), glue. See **GLUE**. Der. *glutinous-ness*; also Cot. has 'glutinosité, glutinosité, glewinness;' *glutin-al-ive*; *ag-glutin-ate*.

**GLUTTON**, a voracious eater. (F., - L.) M. E. *gloton*, Chaucer, C. T. 12454; whence *glotonie*, gluttony; id. 12446. - O. F. *gloton*, later *glouton*, 'a glutton;' Cot. - Lat. acc. *glutonium*, from *gluto*, a glutton. - Lat. *glutire*, to devour. See **GLUT**. Der. *glutton-y*, *glutton-ous*.

**GLYCERINE**, a certain viscid fluid, of a sweet taste. (F., - Gk.) Modern. Named from its sweet taste. F. *glycérine*; coined from Gk. *γλυκερός*, sweet, an extension of *γλυκίς*, sweet; on which see Curtius, i. 446. 'If Gk. *γλυκίς* and Lat. *dulcis*, sweet, go together, *g* must be earlier than *d*;' Curtius. Cf. Lat. *glut-ire*, to devour; from ✓ GAR, to devour. See **GLUT**. Der. from the same source, *liquorice*, q. v.

**GLYPTIC**, relating to carving in stone. (Gk.) Mere Greek. - Gk. *γλυπτικός*, carving; *γλυπτός*, carved, fit for carving. - Gk. *γλύφειν*, to hollow out, engrave. Allied to Gk. *γλάφειν*, to hew, *γράφειν*, to grave. See **Grave**, verb.

**GNARL**, to snarl, to growl. (E.) Perhaps obsolete. Shaks. has 'gnarling sorrow hath less power to bite;' Rich. II, i. 3. 292; 'Wolves are gnarling;' 2 Hen. VI, iii. 1. 192. *Gnar-l* (with the usual added -l) is the frequentative of *gnar*, to snarl. 'For and this cur do *gnar*' = for if this cur doth snarl; Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, 297. This word is imitative; the alleged A. S. *gnyrren*, rests only on the authority of Somner. But the word may be called E. + Du. *knorren*, to grumble, snarl. + Dan. *knurre*, to growl, snarl; cf. *knarre*, *knarke*, to creak, grate; *knur*, a growl, the purring of a cat. + Swed. *knorra*, to murmur, growl; *knorr*, a murmur. + G. *knurren*, to growl, snarl; *knarren*, *knirren*, to creak. Allied to **Gnash**, q. v.

**GNARLED**, twisted, knotty. (E.) 'Gnarled oak;' Meas. for Meas. ii. 2. 116. *Gnarled* means 'full of gnarls,' where *gnar-l* is a dimin. form of *gnar* or *knar*, a knot in wood. M. E. *knarre*, a knot in wood; Wyclif, Wisdom, xiii. 13; whence the adj. *knarry*, full of knots. 'With knotty *knarry* barein trees olde;' Chaucer, C. T. 1979. B. The spelling *knur* or *knurr* (for *knar*) also occurs; 'A bounche [bunch] of *knur* in a tree;' Elyot's Dict., ed. 1559, s. v. *Bruscum*. This word has also a dimin. form *knurl*, with the same sense of 'hard knot.' These words may be considered E., though not found in A. S. + O. Du. *knor*, 'a knurl;' Sewel's Du. Dict.; cf. Du. *knurf*, a knot. + Dan. *knort*, a knot, gnarl, knag; *knortet*, knotty, gnarled. + Swed. *knorla*, a curl, ringlet; *knorlig*, curled. + Icel. *guerr*, a knot, knob. + G. *knorren*, an excrescence, lump; *knorrig*, gnarled. Remoter origin unknown. See **Knurr**.

**GNASH**, to grind the teeth, to bite fiercely. (Scand.) A modification of M. E. *gnasten*, to gnash the teeth; Wyclif, Isaiah, v. 29; viii. 19. - Swed. *knastra*, to crash (between the teeth). + Dan. *knaske*, to crush between the teeth, to gnash. + Icel. *gnastan*, sb. a gnashing; *gnista*, to gnash the teeth, to snarl; *gnesta*, to crack. + G. *knastern*, to gnash, crackle. β. Cf. also Du. *knarsen*, to gnash; G. *knirschen*, to gnash, crash, grate. The word seems to be a mere variant of **Crash**, and ultimately related to **Crack**. The same substitution of *n* for *r* is seen in Gael. *cnac*, to crack, break, crash, split, splinter.

**GNAT**, a small stinging insect. (E.) M. E. *gnat*, Chaucer, C. T. 5929. - A. S. *gnæt*, Matt. xxiii. 24. β. It has been suggested that the insect was so named from the whirring of its wings; cf. Icel. *gnata*,



to clash; *gnat*, the clash of weapons; *gnauða*, to rustle, *gnauð*, a rustling noise. Note also Norweg. *knetta* (Aasen), Dan. *knittré*, Du. *knitteren*, to crackle. ¶ It should, however, be noted that Swed. *gnēt* means 'a nit'; this suggests a possible connection between the two words; yet the A. S. form of *nit* is *hnit*, which does not seem to be quite the same thing.

**GNAW**, to bite furiously or roughly. (E.) M. E. *gnawen*; the pt. t. *gnou* occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 14758; and *gnew* in Rich. Coer de Lion, ed. Weber, 3089. — A. S. *gnagan*; the compound *for-gnagan*, to devour entirely, occurs in Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 194, l. 1. + Du. *knagen*. + O. Icel. *gnaga*, mod. Icel. *naga*. + Dan. *gnave*. + Swed. *gnaga*.

β. In this word the *g* is a mere prefix, standing for A. S. *ge-* = Goth. *ga-*. The simple verb appears in Icel. *naga*, Dan. *nage*, G. *nagen*, to gnaw, Swed. *nagga*, to nibble; and in the prov. E. *nag*, to tease, worry, irritate, scold. See **Nail**.

**GNEISS**, a species of stratified rock. (G.) Modern. A term in geology. Borrowed from G. *gneiss*, a name given to a certain kind of rock. Der. *gneisso-id*, with a Gk. suffix, as in **Asteroid**, q. v.

**GNOME**, a kind of sprite. (F., — Gk.) In Pope, Rape of the Lock, i. 63. — F. *gnome*, a gnome. Littré traces the word back to Paracelsus; it seems to be an adaptation of Gk. *γνώμη*, intelligence, from the notion that the intelligence of these spirits could reveal the secret treasures of the earth. The *gnomes* were spirits of earth, the *sylphs* of air, the *salamanders* of fire, and the *nymphs* of water. β. Others regard the word as a briefer form of *gnomon*, but the result is much the same. The Gk. *γνώμη* is from *γνώμαι*, to know. See **Gnomon**.

**GNOMON**, the index of a dial, &c. (L., — Gk.) 'The style in the dial called the *gnomon*.' Holland's Pliny, b. ii. c. 72. — Lat. *gnomon*, which is merely the Gk. word. — Gk. *γνώμων*, an interpreter, lit. 'one who knows;' an index of a dial. — Gk. *γνώμαι*, to know. — ✓ GAN, to know; whence also E. **Know**, q. v. Der. *gnomon-ic*, *gnomon-ics*, *gnomon-ical*.

**GNOSTIC**, one of a certain sect in the second Christian century. (Gk.) 'The vain science of the *Gnosticks*;' Gibbon, Rom. Empire, c. 14. And see Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Gk. *γνωστικός*, good at knowing. — Gk. *γνωστός*, longer form of *γνώτος*, known. — Gk. *γνώμαι*, to know. See **Gnomon**. Der. *gnostic-ism*.

**GNU**, a kind of antelope. (Hottentot.) Found in S. Africa. The word is said to belong to the Hottentot language.

**GO**, to move about, proceed, advance. (E.) M. E. *gon*, *goon*, *go*; Chaucer, C. T. 379 (or 377); common. — A. S. *gān*, a contracted form of *gangan* (i. e. *gang-an*, where *-an* is the suffix of infin. mood); Grein, i. 368, 369. + Du. *gaan*. + Icel. *ganga*. + Dan. *gaæ*. + Swed. *gå*. + Goth. *gaggan*, put for *gangan*. + G. *gehen*; O. H. G. *kankan*, *gangan*, *gān*, *gcn*. ¶ Not to be confused with Skt. *gá*, which is etymologically related to E. *come*; see Curtius, ii. 75. Doublet, *gang*, q. v. Der. *go-by*, *go-cart*, *go-er*, *go-ing*; also *gait*, q. v. ¶ The pt. t. *went* is from *wend*; see **Wend**.

**GOAD**, a sharp pointed stick for driving oxen. M. E. *gode*. 'Wip a longe gode;' P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 433. — A. S. *gād*, not common; but we find 'ongean þa *gāde*' = against the goad (cf. Acts, ix. 5); Ælfric's Hom. i. 386. l. 9 (where the accent seems to be that of the MS. itself). We find also *gadu*, a goad; Grein, i. 366. β. The appearance of the word under two forms is puzzling. Perhaps *gadu* was borrowed from Icel. *gaddr*, a goad; see **Gad** (1). The form *gād* answers to *gasd*, the *s* being dropped before *d* in this instance. Similarly, the Icel. *gaddr* = *gasdr*, by assimilation. These words are cognate with Goth. *gazds*, a goad, prick, sting (Gk. *κέντρον*); 1 Cor. xv. 55. γ. Again, by the common change of *s* to *r*, the form *gasd* also passed into an A. S. *gard\**, a rod, written *gierd*, *gyrd*. Grein, i. 536; whence E. *yard*. See **Yard**, in the sense of 'rod' or 'stick'.

δ. Again, the Goth. *gazds* is cognate with Lat. *hasta*, a spear; and the collation of all the forms leads us to infer an Aryan form *ghasta*, from a supposed ✓ GHAS, to strike, pierce, wound; cf. Skt. *hims*, to strike, kill.

**GOAL**, the winning-post in a race. (F., — O. Low G.) 'A term in running races. 'As, in rennyge, passynge the *gole* is accounted but rasshenesse;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 20. l. 4. 'No person . . . should haue won the rnyng or gott the *gole* before me;' Hall's Chron. Rich. III, an. 2. The '*gole*' was a pole set up to mark the winning-place, and is now called the 'post.' — F. *gaule*, 'a pole, big rod;' Cot. In O. F., spelt *waule* (Roquefort). β. Of O. Low G. origin. O. Frisian *walu*, a staff; North Frisian *wal* (Outzen). + Icel. *völur*, a round stick, staff. + Goth. *walus*, a staff; Luke, ix. 3. Cf. prov. E. *wallop*, in the sense 'to beat'; and see **Wale**, in the sense of 'a stripe made by a blow.' γ. The staff was named *walus* from its roundness; cf. Russ. *val'*, a cylinder, from *valiate*, to roll; also Goth. *walujan*, to roll; Lat. *uoluere*. See **Volute**.

**GOAT**, the name of a well-known quadruped. (E.) M. E. *goot*, *gote*; Chaucer, C. T. 690 (or 688). — A. S. *gūt*; Grein, i. 373. + Du.

*geit*. + Dan. *ged*. + Swed. *get*. + Icel. *geit*. + G. *geiss*, *geisse*. + Go h. *gaitsa*. + Lat. *haedus*. β. All from an Aryan form GHADA, which from ✓ GHID, prob. meaning 'to play, sport'; cf. Lithuanian *žaid-žu*, I play (base *ghid-*). Fick, i. 584. Der. *goats-beard*, *goat-moth*, *goat-sucker*.

**GOBLET**, a mouthful, a little lump, small piece. (F., — C.) The short form *gob* is rare. 'Gob or Gobbet, a great piece of meat;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. M. E. *gobet*, a small piece; P. Plowman, C. vi. 100; Chaucer, C. T. 698. 'Thei tooken the relifs of brokun gobetis, twelve cofyns ful;' Wyclif, Matt. xiv. 20. — O. F. *gobet*, a morsel of food, not given in Burguy or Cotgrave, but preserved in the modern F. *gobet*, given as a popular word in Littré. A dimin. form, with suffix *-et*, from O. F. *gob*, a gulp, as used in the phrase 'l'avalla tout de *gob*' = at one gulp, or, as one gobbet, he swallowed it all; Cot. — O. F. *gober*, 'to ravine, devour, feed greedily;' Cot. β. Of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *gob*, the beak or bill of a bird, or (ludicrously) the mouth; Irish *gob*, mouth, beak, snout; W. *gwp*, the head and neck of a bird. ¶ The prov. E. *gob*, the mouth, is borrowed from Celtic directly. And see **Gobble**.

**GOBBLE**, to swallow greedily. (F.; with E. suffix.) 'Gobble up, to eat gobs, or swallow down greedily;' Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Not in early use. A frequentative, formed by adding *-le*, of O. F. *gober*, 'to ravine, devour, feed greedily, swallow great morsels, let downe whole gobbits;' Cot. See **Gobbet**. β. At a late period, the word *gobble* was adopted as being a suitable imitative word, to represent the sound made by turkeys. In this sense, it occurs in Goldsmith's Animated Nature.

**GOBELIN**, a rich French tapestry. (F.) 'So named from a house at Paris, formerly possessed by wool-dyers, whereof the chief (Giles Gobelin) in the reign of Francis I. [1515-1547] is said to have found the secret of dyeing scarlet;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates.

**GOBLET**, a large drinking-cup. (F., — L.) 'A goblet of syluer;' Bernal, tr. of Froissart, v. ii. c. 87. — F. *gobeleit*, a goblet, bole, or wide-mouthed cup; Cot. Dimin. (with suffix *-et*) of O. F. *gobel*, (later form *gobeau*) which Cot. explains by 'a mazer or great goblet' — Low Lat. *cupellum*, acc. of *cupellus*, a cup; a variant of Lat. *cupella*, a kind of vat, dimin. of *cupa*, a tub, cask, vat. See **Coop**, **Cup**. For the change from *c* to *g*, cf. Bret. *kóp*, *góp*, a cup.

**GOBLIN**, a kind of mischievous sprite, fairy. (F., — L., — Gk.) Formerly *gobeline*, in 3 syllables. 'The wicked *gobbelines*;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 10. 73. — O. F. *gobelin*, 'a goblin, or hob-goblin;' Cot. — Low Lat. *gobelinus*, an extension of Low Lat. *cobalus*, a goblin, demon. — Gk. *κύβαλος*, an impudent rogue, a sprite, goblin. See **Cobalt**.

**GOBY**, a kind of sea-fish. (L., — Gk.) 'Gobio or Gobius, the gudgeon or pink, a fish;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. The *goby* is a mere corruption of Lat. *gobius* (cf. F. *gobie*), orig. applied to the gudgeon. — Gk. *κωβίος*, a kind of fish, gudgeon, tench. See **Gudgeon**.

**GOD**, the Supreme Being. (E.) M. E. *god* (written in MSS. with small initial letter); Chaucer, C. T. 535. — A. S. *god*; Grein, i. 517. + Du. *god*. + Icel. *guð*. + Dan. *gud*. + Swed. *gud*. + Goth. *guth*. + G. *gott*. β. All from a Teutonic base GUTHA, God; Fick, iii. 107. Of unknown origin; quite distinct and separate from *good*, with which it has often been conjecturally connected. See Max Müller, Lectures, ii. 316, 8th ed. Der. *god-ess*, q. v.; *god-child*; *god-father*, q. v.; *god-head*, q. v.; *god-less*, *god-like*, *god-ly*, *god-send*, *god-son*; also *good-bye*, q. v.; *gospell*, q. v.; *gossip*, q. v.

**GODDESS**, a female divinity. (E.; with F. suffix.) M. E. *goddesse* (better *godesse*), a hybrid compound, used by Chaucer, C. T. 1103; Gower, C. A. i. 91. Made by adding to *God* the O. F. suffix *-esse* (= Lat. *-issa* = Gk. *-ισσα*). ¶ The A. S. word was *gyden* (Grein, i. 536); correctly formed by vowel-change and with the addition of the fem. suffix *-en*, as in **Vixen**, q. v. Cf. G. *göttin*, fem. of *gott*.

**GODFATHER**, a male sponsor in baptism. (E.) M. E. *god-fader*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 69. Earlier, in William of Shoreham's Poems, ed. Wright, p. 69 (temp. Edw. II). From *god*, God; and *fader*, father. β. Other similar words are *godchild*, Ancren Riwe, p. 210; M. E. *goddozter* = god-daughter, Ayeubite of Inwyt, p. 48; M. E. *godmoder* = god-mother, id. same page; M. E. *godsume* = god-son, Wright's Vocab. i. 214, col. 2. And see **Gossip**.

**GODHEAD**, divinity, divine nature. (E.) M. E. *godhed*, Chaucer, C. T. 2383; spelt *godhod*, Ancren Riwe, p. 112. The suffix is wholly different from E. *head*, being the same suffix as that which is commonly written *-hood*. The etymology is from the A. S. *hūd*, office, state, dignity; as in 'pri on *hādum*' = three in (their) Persons; Ælfric's Hom. ii. 42. ¶ This A. S. *hūd* properly passed into *-hood*, as in E. *man-hood*; but in M. E. was often represented by *-hede* or *-hed*, so that we also find *manhede*, Will. of Palerne, 431. This accounts for the double form *maiden-hood* and *maiden-head*.

**GODWIT**, the name of a bird. (E.) 'Th' Ionian *godwit*;' Ben



Jonson, tr. of Horace's Odes lib. v. od. 2, l. 53. The supposed etymology is from A.S. *gód wiht* = good creature, good animal. The A.S. *wiht*, a wight, was applied to creatures of every kind, including birds. 'Þonne *wihta* gehwylice deóra and *fugla* deaðlégnimeð' = then the death-fire consumes every creature, animals and birds; Cynewulf's Crist, l. 982. ¶ The form is even closer to A.S. *gód wit* = good wit, intelligence; but the sense is too abstract.

**GOGGLE-EYED**, having rolling and staring eyes. (*Of C. origin?*) 'They *gogle* with their eyes hither and thither;' Holinshed, Descr. of Ireland, c. 1. 'Glyare, or *gogul-eye*, limus, strabo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 199. 'Gogyl-eyid, *gogelere*, limus, strabo;' id. p. 201. Wyclif translates Lat. *luscum* by 'gogil-ized' = goggle-eyed; Mark, ix. 46. 'Goggle-eyed man, *louche*;' Palsgrave. The suffix *-le* is, as usual, frequentative; the base appears to be Celtic. — Irish and Gael. *gog*, a nod, slight motion; Irish *gogaim*, I nod, gesticulate; *gogach*, wavering, reeling; *gogor*, light (in demeanour); Gael. *gogach*, nodding, fickle; *gogaill*, a silly female, coquette. The special application of the word appears clearly in Irish and Gael. *gogshuileach*, goggle-eyed, having wandering eyes; from *gog*, to move slightly, and *suil*, the eye, look, glance. β. The original sense is clearly 'having roving, unsteady, or rolling eyes;' afterwards used of ugly or staring eyes. The use of the word by Wyclif, in the sense of 'one-eyed,' suggests that he was thinking of the Lat. *coecus*, which is probably not connected. Der. *goggle*, verb, to roll the eyes (Butler): *goggles*, i. e. a facetious name for spectacles.

**GOITRE**, a swelling in the throat. (F., —L.) Modern. Used in speaking of the Swiss peasants who are afflicted with it. — F. *goitre*, a swelled neck — Lat. *guttur*, the throat (through a debased form *gutter*); see Juvenal, Sat. xiii. 162.

**GOLD**, a precious metal. (E.) M.E. *gold*, Chaucer, C. T. 12704. — A.S. *gold*; Grein, i. 519. + Du. *goud* [for *gold*]. + Icel. *gull*. + Swed. and Dan. *guld*. + G. *gold*. + Goth. *gulth*; 1 Tim. ii. 9. + Russ. *zlato*. + Gk. *χρυσός*. + Zend. *zarana*, *zaranya*, gold. + Skt. *hirana*, gold. See the letter-changes noticed in Curtius, i. 251. β. The primary form is *ghar-ta* (whence Goth. *gul-th*, Russ. *zla-to*), whence also *ghar-tja* (giving Gk. *χρυσος* = *χρυρτος*); &c. — ✓GHAR, to be yellow, related to GHAR, to shine. See Fick, i. 579. And see Green, Yellow, Chlorine; all from the same source. Der. *gold-en* (A.S. *gyld-en*, by the usual letter change, but altered in F. to *gold-en*); *gold-beater*, *gold-dust*, *gold-finch* (Chaucer, C. T. 4365), *gold-fish*, *gold-leaf*, *gold-smith* (Prompt. Parv. p. 202); *mary-gold* or *marigold*.

**GOLF**, the name of a game. (Du.) Mentioned in Acts of James II. See Jamieson's Dict., where the earliest mention of it is said to be in 1538. The name is taken from that of a Du. game played with a mallet and ball. — Du. *kolf*, 'a club to strike little bouls or balls with, a mallet-stick;' Sewel's Du. Dict. + Icel. *kólfir*, the (rounded) clapper of a bell, a bulb, a bolt for a crossbow; *kylfa*, a club. + Dan. *kolbe*, the butt-end of a weapon; *kolv*, a bolt, shaft, arrow. + Swed. *kolf*, a butt-end, bolt, retort (in chemistry). + G. *kolbe*, a club, mace, knob, butt-end of a gun; retort (in chemistry). β. The original sense seems to have been 'rounded end.' Of uncertain origin; see Fick, iii. 45.

**GOLOSH**, a waterproof overshoe. (F., —L.) The same as *Galoche*, q. v.

**GONDOLA**, a Venetian pleasure-boat. (Ital., —Gk.) Shak. has *gondola*, Merch. of Ven. ii. 8. 8; and *gondolier*, Oth. i. 1. 26. — Ital. *gondola*, a boat used (says Florio) only at Venice; a dimin. of *gonda*, used with the same meaning. — Gk. *κόνδυ*, a drinking-vessel; which the *gondola* was supposed to resemble. Said to be a word of Pers. origin. Perhaps from Pers. *kandú*, an earthen vessel, butt, vat; Rich. Dict. p. 1210.

**GONFANON**, **GONFALON**, a kind of standard or banner. (F., —M. H. G.) M.E. *gonfanon*, Rom. of the Rose, 1201, 2018. The form *gonfalon* is a corruption. The sb. *gonfaneur* = banner-bearer, occurs in the Ancien Riwle, p. 300. — O.F. *gonfanon*, *gunfanon*. — M. H. G. *gunfano*, a banner, lit. battle-standard. — M. H. G. *gunt*, *gund*, battle (chiefly preserved in female names, as *Rhade-gund*); and *fano*, *vano* (mod. G. *fahne*), a standard, banner. β. The M. H. G. *gund* is cognate with A.S. *gūð* (for *gund*), war, battle; Icel. *gunnr*, *guðr*, battle; from ✓GHAN, to strike; cf. Skt. *han*, to strike, kill; Russ. *gnate*, *goniate*, to chase; Pers. *jang*, war. γ. G. *fahne* is cognate with E. *vane*; see Vane.

**GONG**, a circular disc, used as a bell. (Malay.) Modern. In Douce, Illustrations of Shakespeare, i. 29. — Malay *agóng* or *góng*, 'the gong, a sonorous instrument;' Marsden's Malay Dict., p. 12, col. 1.

**GOOD**, virtuous, excellent, kind. (E.) M.E. *good*, *gode*, Chaucer, C. T. 479. — A.S. *gód*; Grein, i. 520. + Du. *goed*. + Icel. *góðr*.

+ Dan. and Swed. *god*. + Goth. *gods*. + G. *gut*. β. According to Fick, i. 98, the Teutonic base is GAD, to suit, fit; for which see GATHER. Cf. Russ. *godno*, suitably; *godnui*, suitable. Der. *good*, sb., pl. *goods* (M. E. *goodes*, P. Plowman, C. ix. 251); *good-day*;

*good-Friday* (M. E. *gode fridaye*, P. Plowman, B. x. 414); *good ly* = A.S. *gódlic*, Grein, i. 523; *good-li-ness* (not in early use, used in A. V. of Bible, Isaiah, xl. 6, and by Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, b. xx. st. 107); *good-natured*; *good-ness* = A.S. *gódnes*, Grein, i. 523; *good-will*. Also *good-bye*, q. v.; *good-man*, q. v.

**GOOD-BYE**, farewell. (E.) A familiar (but meaningless) contraction of *God be with you*, the old form of farewell. Very common in Shak., where old edd. often have *God buy you*. 'God buy you, good Sir Topas;' Tw. Nt. iv. 2. 108 (first folio). 'God be with you; I have done;' Oth. i. 3. 189 (first folio).

**GOODMAN**, the master of the house. (E.) In the Bible, A. V. Luke, xii. 39, &c. See Eastwood and Wright's Bible Wordbook (where, however, a wrong suggestion is made as to the etymology). M. E. *godeman*, in the Seven Sages, Thornton Romances, Introd. xlv, l. 5. Observe especially the occurrence of *godeman*, as a tr. of Lat. *pater-familias*, in An O Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 33. 'Two bondmen, whyche be all vnder the rule and order of the *good man* and the *good wyfe* of the house;' Sir T. More's Utopia (E. version), ed. Arber, p. 75. Compounded of *good* and *man*. Cf. Lowland Scotch *guide man*, the master of a family; Jamieson.

**GOOSE**, the name of a bird. (E.) M.E. *gos*, *goos*, pl. *gees*; Chaucer, C. T. 4135, 15397. — A.S. *gós*, pl. *gés*; Grein, i. 523 (where *gós* stands for an older *gans*, the long *ó* being due to loss of *n*). + Du. *gans*. + Dan. *gaas* (for *gans*), pl. *gæs*. + Swed. *gås* (for *gans*). + Icel. *gás* (for *gans*). + G. *gans*. + Lat. *an-ser*. + Gk. *χην*. + Skt. *hamsa*. + Russ. *gus*. + Lithuan. *žāsis*. β. 'Kuhn (Zeitschrift, ii. 261) is doubtless right in referring the stem *χην* to a form *χεῖς*...

The oft-repeated etymology from *χαῖναι*, to gape, does very well so far as the meaning goes, but the *s*, which is found in the word in all languages, is against it. It seems to be an addition to the root;' Curtius, i. 200. ¶ From the same base GHAN we have also *gann-et* and *gan-d-er*. See Gannet, Gander. The occurrence of these words favours the theory that, in the primary form GHANSI (= *goo-e*), the *s* is a mere addition; thus making the derivation from ✓GHA, to gape, yawn, very probable. See Yawn. Der. *goose-grass* (so called because geese are fond of it), *goose-quill*, *gos-hawk*, q. v., *gos-ling*, q. v.

**GOOSEBERRY**, the berry of a certain shrub. (Hybrid; F., —M. H. G.; and E.) 'Not worth a *gooseberry*;' 2 Hen. IV, i. 2. 196. 'A *gooseberrie*, *vua* [*uva*] *crispa*;' Levins, 104. 28. The ending *berry* is E. A. As in *groom*, q. v., an *r* has been inserted, so in *gaffer* and *gooseberry* an *r* has been lost. It is retained in North E. *grozers*, *gooseberries* (Halliwell, Brockett). Burns has *grozet*, a *gooseberry*; To a Louse, st. 5.

B. Thus *gooseberry* is equivalent to *groise-berry* or *grose-berry*, where *groise* or *grose* is an abbreviated (or more likely an original, but unrecorded) form of O.F. *groiselle*, *groiselle*, or *groiselle*, a *gooseberry*. The spellings *groiselle* and *groiselle* are in Cotgrave; the spelling *groisele* occurs in a poem of the 13th century; see Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, col. 308, l. 33. Cf. *groiseller*, *groiseller*, 'a *gooseberry* shrub;' Cotgrave.

C. We have further proof; for the same O.F. *groise* (= *groisele*) has found its way into Irish, Gaelic, and Welsh; cf. Irish *groisaid*, Gael. *groiseid*, a *gooseberry*; W. *gruys*, a wild *gooseberry*.

D. The O.F. *groisele* is a dimin. of *groise*\*, obviously of Teutonic origin; viz. from M. H. G. *krús*, curling, crisp; whence mod. G. *krausbeere*, a *cranberry*, rough *gooseberry*. Cf. Swed. *krusbär*, a *gooseberry*; Du. *kruisbezie* (lit. a cross-berry), a singular corruption of *krøesbezie*, by confusion between *kruis*, a cross, and *krøes*, crisp, frizzled. Thus, the orig. form of the first syllable is traced back, with great probability, to M. H. G. *krús*, Swed. *krus*, Du. *krøes*, crisp, curled, frizzled; with reference to the short crisp curling hairs upon the rougher kinds of the fruit; cf. the Lat. name *vua crispa* in Levins, given above. ¶ Add, that the F. *groiseller* was Latinised as *grossularia*, with a further tendency to confusion with Lat. *grossus*, thick; so that if the name had been turned into *gross-berry*, it would not have been surprising. The suggestion (in Webster) of a connection with E. *gorse* (formerly *gorsf*) is quite out of the question, and entirely unsupported.

**GOPHER**, a kind of wood. (Heb.) In A. V. Gen. vi. 14. — Heb. *gopher*, a kind of wood; supposed to be pine or fir.

**GORBELLED**, having a fat belly. (E.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 2. 93. Compounded of E. *gore*, lit. filth, dirt (here used of the contents of the stomach and intestines); and *belly*. β. All doubt as to the origin is removed by comparing Swed. dial. *går-bäl*, a fat paunch, which is certainly compounded of Swed. dial. *går* (Swed. *gorr*), dirt, the contents of the intestines, and *bäl*, the belly. See Rietz, p. 225. See Gore (1). And see below.

**GORCROW**, the carrion-crow. (E.) 'Raven and *gorcrow*, all my birds of prey;' Ben Jonson, The Fox, Act i. Compounded of E. *gore*, filth, dirt, carrion (a former sense of the word); and *crow*. See Gore (1). And see above.



**GORDIAN**, intricate. (Gk.) Only in the phr. 'Gordian knot'; Cymb. ii. 2. 34. Named from the Phrygian king *Gordius* (Gk. Γόρδιος), father of Midas, who, on being declared king, 'dedicated his chariot to Zeus, in the Acropolis of Gordium. The pole was fastened to the yoke by a knot of bark; and an oracle declared that whosoever should untie the knot should reign over all Asia. Alexander, on his arrival at Gordium, cut the knot with his sword, and applied the oracle to himself,' Smith's Classical Dict.

**GORE** (1), clotted blood, blood. (E.) It formerly meant also dirt or filth. It occurs in the sense of 'filthiness' in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 306. — A. S. *gor*, dirt, filth; Grein, i. 520. + Icel. *gor*, gore, the cud in animals, the chyme in men. + Swed. *gorr*, dirt, matter.

β. Allied to Icel. *garrir*, *görn*, the guts; Gk. γορῆ, a string of gut, cord; Lat. *kira*, gut, *hernia*, hernia. See Fick, i. 580; iii. 102; Curtius, i. 250. — ✓ GHAR, of uncertain meaning. Hence **Cord**, **Chord**, **Yarn**, and **Hernia** are all related words.

**Der.** *gor-belly*, q. v., *gor-crow*, q. v. Also *gor-y*, Macbeth, iii. 4. 51.

**GORE** (2), a triangular piece let into a garment; a triangular slip of land. (E.) M. E. *gore*, Chaucer, C. T. 3237. — A. S. *gura*, a projecting point of land; Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, i. 1. 27. — A. S. *gár*, a spear; see **Gore** (3).

β. Similarly we have Icel. *geiri*, a triangular piece of land; from *geirr*, a spear. Also O. H. G. *kero*, M. H. G. *gere*, a promontory; G. *gehre*, a wedge, gusset; Du. *geer*, a gusset, gore.

**GORE** (3), to pierce, bore through. (E.) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. 1. 25. Formed, as a verb, from M. E. *gare*, *gore*, *gar*, a spear. 'Brennes . . . lette glide his gar' = Brennes let fall his spear; Layamon, 5079. — A. S. *gár*, a spear; Grein, i. 370. (The vowel-change is perfectly regular; cf. *bone*, *stone*, *loaf*, from A. S. *bán*, *stán*, *hláf*).

+ Icel. *geirr*, a spear. + M. H. G. *gér*, O. H. G. *kér*, a spear. β. We know that *r* here stands for an older *s*, because the Lat. *gæsum*, a javelin, is a borrowed word from the Teutonic. Hence the theoretical Teutonic form is *gaisa*, a spear; Fick, iii. 96. **Der.** *gore* (2); see above.

**GORGE**, the throat; a narrow pass. (F., — L.) M. E. *gorge*, the throat; Allit. Morte Arthur, ed. Brock, 3760. — O. F. *gorge*, the throat, gullet. — Low Lat. *gorgia*, the throat, a narrow pass; *gorga*, *gurga*, the same as Lat. *gurgis* (Ducange). — Lat. *gorgæ*, a whirlpool, abyss; hence applied, in late times, to the gullet, from its voracity. Cf. Lat. *gurgulio*, the gullet. + Skt. *gargara*, a whirlpool; a reduplicated form, from ✓ GAR, to swallow, devour; cf. Skt. *grí*, to devour. **Der.** *gorge*, verb, Romeo, v. 3. 46; *gorge-et*, a piece of armour to protect the throat, Troilus, i. 3. 174; Spenser, F. Q. iv. 3. 12. And see *gorgeous*.

**GORGEIOUS**, showy, splendid. (F., — L.) 'In gorgeous array,' Sir T. More, Works, p. 808c; 'they go gorgeously arrayed,' id. 808a. A corruption of the singular O. F. *gorgias*, 'gorgeous, gaudy, flaunting, brave, gallant, gay, fine, trimme, quaintly clothed'; Cot. Cf. *se gorgiaser*, 'to flaunt, brave, or gallantise it,' id.

β. Perhaps formed from O. F. *gorgas*, 'a gorget'; id.; as though to wear a gorget were a fine thing; or from the swelling of the throat considered as a symbol of pride. γ. Either way, the word depends upon F. *gorge*, the throat; and much light is thrown upon the word by another entry in Cotgrave, viz. '*se rengorger*, to hold down [let sink down] the head, or thrust the chin into the neck, as some do in *pride*, or to make their faces look the fuller; we say, to bridle it.'

δ. Note also Span. *gorja*, the throat; *gorjal*, a gorget, the collar of a doublet; *gorguera*, a gorget; *gorguero*, a kind of neckcloth, of ladies of fashion; *gorguerin*, a ruff round the neck. See **Gorge**. **Der.** *gorgeous-ly*, *gorgeous-ness*.

**GORGON**, a terrible monster. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. Macb. ii. 3. 77. — Lat. *Gorgon*, *Gorgo*. — Gk. Γοργώ, the Gorgon, a monster of fearful aspect. — Gk. γοργός, fearful, terrible. Root unknown; perhaps related to Skt. *garj*, to roar. **Der.** *Gorgon-ian*, Milton, P. L. ii. 611.

**GORILLA**, a kind of large ape. (O. African.) The word is an old one, lately revived. It occurs just at the end of a treatise called the *Periplus* (περίπλους), i. e. 'circumnavigation,' written by a Carthaginian navigator named Hanno. This was originally written in the Punic language, and afterwards translated into Greek. He there describes some creatures 'which the interpreters called Gorillas.'

**GORMANDIZE**, to eat like a glutton. (F.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. ii. 5. 3. Cotgrave has: '*Gourmander*, to ravine, devour, glut, gormandize or gluttonize it.' The addition of -ize was no doubt suggested by the previous existence in E. of the sb. *gourmandise*, as in 'they ate withoute *gourmandise*;' Sir T. Elyot, Castle of Helth, b. ii. c. 1. This is from O. F. *gourmandise*, gluttony; Cot. Both the sb. *gourmandise* and the vb. *gourmander* are from the O. F. *gourmand*, 'a glutton, gormand, belly-god;' Cot. See **Gourmand**. **Der.** *gormandiz-er*, *gormandiz-ing*.

**GORSE**, a prickly shrub, furze. (E.) For *gorst*. M. E. *gorst*, furze; Wyclif, Isaiah, lv. 13. — A. S. *gorst*. 'On *gorste*;' Luke, vi.

44; A. V. 'of a bramble-bush;' Vulgate, 'de rubo.' β. Remoter origin unknown. By some compared with O. Du. *gors*, grass (Oudemans); Wedgwood refers it to W. *gores*, *gorest*, waste, open. But *gorse* is neither 'grass' nor 'an open space.'

γ. I should rather suppose *gorst* = *gro-st* [cf. *frost* = A. S. *forst*]; and refer it to A. S. *grōuan*, to grow, with the sense of 'growth.' Cf. *blast* from *blow* = A. S. *blūwan*; *blo-ssom* (A. S. *blō-st-ma*) from *blow* = A. S. *blōwan*.

¶ In this way, *gorse* is related to *grass* indirectly. See **Grass**, **Grow**.

**GOSHAWK**, a kind of hawk. (E.) Lit. a 'goose-hawk.' M. E. *gos-hawk*, Wyclif, Job, xxxix. 13. The connection with *goose* is proved by two successive entries in Wright's Vocab. i. 29, col. 1, viz. '*Anca*, gos;' and '*Aucarius*, gos-hafuc.' Here *gos* = A. S. *gós*, a goose; and *hafuc* = a hawk. The Vocabulary is ascribed to the tenth century. + Icel. *gús-haukr*, similarly formed. And see below.

**GOSLING**, a young goose. (E.) In Shak. Cor. v. 3. 35. Here *gos* = M. E. *gos* = A. S. *gós*, a goose. The suffix -ling is a double diminutive, = *l-ing*. Cf. *duck-ling*, from *duck*. See **Goose**.

**GOSPEL**, the life of Christ. (E.) M. E. *gospel*, Chaucer, C. T. 483. Also *godspel*, P. Plowman, C. xiii. 100. — A. S. *godspell*, Grein, i. 519. — A. S. *god*, God; and *spell*, a story, history, narrative; see Grein, ii. 469. β. Thus the lit. sense is the 'narrative of God,' i. e. the life of Christ. It is constantly derived from A. S. *gód*, good, and *spell*, story, as though *gód spell* were a translation of Gk. εὐαγγέλιον; and it was no doubt sometimes so understood, as, e. g. in the Ormulum, l. 157 of the Introduction, where we read: '*Goddspell* onn Ennglissch nemmedd iss god word and god tilpenne' = Gospel is named in English good word and good tidings.

γ. This derivation gives an excellent sense, and would have served well for a translation of the Greek word. Yet it is not a little remarkable that, when the A. S. word was introduced into Iceland, it took the form *gudsþjall* = God-story, and not *gód-spjall* = good story. And the O. H. G. word was likewise *gotsþel* (= God story), and not *gnot þpel*. We must accept the fact, without being prejudiced; remembering that, in compound substantives, the former element is much more often a sb. than an adjective. ¶ Some have conjectured that the word may have been altered from *gódspel*. If so, the O. H. G. word requires a similar conjecture. And we have no proof of it.

**GOSSAMER**, fine spider-threads seen in fine weather. (E.) M. E. *gossomer*, Chaucer, C. T. 10573. Spelt *gosesomer* by W. de Biblesworth (13th cent.); Wright's Vocab. i. 147, last line. Of disputed origin; but M. E. *gossomer* is lit. *goose-summer*, and the prov. E. (Craven) name for gossamer is *summer-goose*; see Craven Gloss. The word is probably nothing but a corruption of 'goose-summer' or 'summer-goose,' from the downy appearance of the film. Thus the Gael. name is *cleit lusan*, lit. down on plants; and the Du. Dict. gives *dons der planten*, with the same sense, as an equivalent for *gossamer*. β. We may note, further, that Jamieson's Scottish Dict. gives *summer-cout*, i. e. summer-colt, as the name of exhalations seen rising from the ground in hot weather; and the Yorkshire expression for the same is very similar. 'When the air is seen on a warm day to undulate, and seems to rise as from hot embers, it is said, "see how the *summer-colt* rides!"' Whitby Glossary, by F. K. Robinson; quoted from Marshall.

γ. In the same Whitby Glossary, the word for 'gossamer' is entered as *summer-gauze*. This may be confidently pronounced to be an ingenious corruption, as the word *gauze* is quite unknown to Middle-English and to the peasants of Craven, who say *summer-goose*; see Carr's Craven Glossary, where the *summer-colt* and *summer-goose* are, however, confounded together. A homely derivation of this kind is likely to be the true one; the only real difficulty is in the transposition of the words.

δ. But here we are helped out by the German, which shows that the difficulty really lies in the double sense of the word *summer*. The G. *sommer* means not only 'summer,' but also 'gossamer,' in certain compounds. The G. name for 'gossamer' is not only *sommerfüden* (summer-threads), but also *mädchen-sommer* (Maiden-summer), *der-alte-Weiber-sommer* (the old women's summer), or *Mechtildesommer*; see E. Müller. This makes G. *sommer* = summer-film; and gives to *gossamer* the possible sense of 'goose-summer-film.' The connection of the word with *summer* is further illustrated by the Du. *zomerdraden*, *gossamer*, lit. 'summer-threads,' and the Swed. *sommertråd*, *gossamer*, lit. 'summer-thread.' ¶ Such guesses as 'God-summer,' 'gorse-summer,' and the like, have little to support them. It may be observed that the spelling *gossamer* (with *a*) is certainly corrupt. It should rather be *gossomer* or *gossommer*.

**GOSSIP**, a sponsor in baptism, a crony. (E.) The old sense was 'sponsor in baptism,' lit. 'god-relative.' The final *p* stands for *b*, and *ss* for *ds*. M. E. *gossib*, Chaucer, C. T. 5825; earlier, spelt *godsiþ*. See Poems of Will. of Shoreham, ed. Wright, pp. 68–70, where occur the words *gossibbe*, *sibbe*, and *gossibrede* (also spelt *gossibrede*), a derivative from *god:ib* by suffixing M. E. -*rede* (= A. S.



*raiden*, E. -red in kind-red).

**β.** Thus *gossip* stands for *god-sib*, i. e. related in God, as said above. The word *sib* in A. S. means 'peace,' but there was a derived word meaning 'relative' of which there are some traces. Thus, in Luke, xiv. 12, the Northumb. glosses to Latin *cognatos* are (in one MS.) *sibbo* and (in the other) *gisibbe*; and again, in the Ormulum, l. 310, it is said of Elizabeth that she was 'Sante Marje sibb,' i. e. Saint Mary's relative. Cf. Icel. *sif*, affinity; *sif*, a relative; G. *sippe*, affinity; pl. *sippen*, kinsmen; Goth. *sibja*, relationship, adoption as sons, Gal. iv. 5; *unsibis*, lit. unpeaceful, hence, lawless, wicked, Mark, xv. 28; *unsibja*, iniquity, Matt. vii. 23. These are further related to Skt. *sabhya*, relating to an assembly, fit for an assembly, trusty, faithful; from *sabhu*, an assembly.

**GOUGE**, a chisel with a hollowed blade. (F., -Low Lat.) Formerly *googe*. 'By *googing* of them out; Ben Jonson, The Devil is an Ass. A. ii. sc. 1 (Meercraft). -F. *gouge*, 'a joiners gouge;' Cot. Cf. Span. *gubia*, a gouge. -Low Lat. *guvia*, a kind of chisel, in Isidore of Seville, lib. xix. De Instrumentis Lignariis (Brachet). **β.** Of obscure origin. I suggest a connection with Gk. *konis*, a chisel, *konis*, a broad curved knife; from *SKAP*, to hew.

**GOURD**, a large fleshy fruit. (F., -L.) M. E. *gourd*, Chaucer, C. T. 17031. -F. *gourde*, formerly spelt *gouhourde* or *cougourde*, both of which spellings are in Cotgrave. *Gourde* is short for *gouhourde*, which is a corruption of *cougourde*. -Lat. *cucurbita*, a gourd; evidently a duplicated form. Perhaps related to *corbis*, a basket; Fick, i. 542.

**GOURMAND**, a glutton. (F.) Also *gormand*, *gormond*. 'To that great *gormond*, fat Apicius;' Ben Jonson, Sejanus, A. i. sc. 1. 'To *gurmander*, abligurire;' Levins, 83. 21. -F. *gormand*, 'a glutton, gormand, belly-god;' Cot. **β.** Of unknown origin; possibly from the Scandinavian. Cf. Icel. *gornir*, ooze, mud, grounds of coffee, &c., allied to *gor*, gore; see *Gore* (1). The Span. *gormar* means 'to vomit.' Der. *gormand-ize* or *gormand-ise*, q. v.

**GOUT** (1), a drop, a disease. (F., -L.) 'Gouts of blood;' Macb. ii. 1. 46. 'And he was also sik with *goute*,' i. e. with the disease; Rob. of Glouc. p. 564. The disease was supposed to be caused by a defluxion of humours, so that it is the same word as *gout*, a drop. -O. F. *goute*, *goutte*, a drop; also, 'the gowt;' Cot. -Lat. *gutta*, a drop. Prob. related to Skt. *schut*, to ooze, drop, distil; *chyt*, to drop; from *chyu* (= *schyu*), to move, depart, fall. Der. *gout-y*, *gout-i-ness*.

**GOUT** (2), taste. (F., -L.) Merely borrowed from F. *gout*, taste. -Lat. *gustare*, to taste; from the same root as E. *choose*. See *Choose*.

**GOVERN**, to steer, direct, rule. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *governen*, (with *u* for *v*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 44. -O. F. *gouverner*, later *gouverner*. -Lat. *gubernare*, to steer a ship, guide, direct. (Borrowed from Gk.) -Gk. *κυβερνᾶν*, to steer. **β.** Of doubtful origin; apparently allied to a supposed Gk. *κύβη*, the head; and perhaps to *κυπτεν*, to bend downwards; &c. Der. *govern-able*; *govern-ess*, Mids. Nt. Dream, ii. 1. 103; *govern-ment*, Tempest, i. 2. 75 (the older term being *governance*, as in Chaucer, C. T. 12007); *govern-ment-al*; *govern-or*, M. E. *gouvernor* (with *u* for *v*), King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 1714, also *gouvernour* (*u* for *v*), Wyclif, James, iii. 4, from O. F. *gouverneur* = Lat. acc. *gubernatorem*; *governor-ship*.

**GOWAN**, a daisy. (Gael.) 'And pu'd the *gowans* fine;' Burns, Auld Lang Syne, st. 2. -Gael. and Irish *gugan*, a bud, flower, daisy.

**GOWN**, a loose robe. (C.) M. E. *goune*, Chaucer, C. T. 393; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 227. [Probably borrowed directly from the Celtic, rather than through O. F. *gone*, a gown, which is likewise of Celtic origin.] -W. *gun*, a gown, loose robe; cf. *gunio*, to sow, stitch. + Irish *gunn*, Gael. and Corn. *gun*, a gown; Manx *goon*. Der. *gown-s-man*.

**GRAB**, to seize, clutch. (Scand.) A vulgar word, seldom used, yet answering exactly to Swed. *grabba*, to grasp, and very near to O. Skt. *grabh*, to seize, a Vedic form, of which the later form is *grah*. The standard E. word is *gripe*. See *Grapple*, *Gripe*, *Grip*, *Grasp*.

**GRACE**, favour, mercy, pardon. (F., -L.) M. E. *grace*, in early use; Layamon, 6616 (later text). -O. F. *grace*. -Lat. *gratia*, favour. -Lat. *gratus*, dear, pleasing. -✓GHAR, to yearn; whence also Gk. *χαίρειν*, to rejoice, *χαρά*, joy, *χάρις*, favour, grace; Skt. *hary*, to desire; and E. *yearn*. See *Yearn*. Der. *grace-ful*, *grace-ful-ly*, *grace-ful-ness*; *grac-i-ous*, Chaucer, C. T. 8489; *grac-i-ous-ly*, *grac-i-ous-ness*; *grace-less*, *grace-less-ly*, *grace-less-ness*. Doublet, *charity*, q. v. And see *grateful*.

**GRADATION**, an advance by short steps, a blending of tints. (F., -L.) In Shak. Oth. i. 1. 37. -O. F. *gradation*, 'a gradation, step, degree;' Cot. -Lat. *gradationem*, acc. of *gradatio*, an ascent by steps. Cf. Lat. *gradatim*, step by step. -Lat. *gradus*, a step. See *Grade*. Der. *gradation-al*, *gradation-ed*.

**GRADE**, a degree, step in rank. (F., -L.) Of late introduction into E.; see Todd's Johnson. [But the derived words *graduate*, &c., have been long in use; see below.] -F. *grade*, 'a degree;' Cot.

-Lat. *gradus*, a step, degree. -Lat. *gradi* (pp. *gressus*), to step, walk, go.

**β.** Supposed to be cognate with Gk. *γλίχεται*, I strive after; Skt. *gridh*, to be greedy. -✓GARDH, to strive after; Fick, i. 74. See *Greedy*. Der. *grad-at-ion*, q. v., *grad-i-ent*, q. v., *grad-u-al*, q. v., *grad-u-ate*, q. v. Doublet, *gradus*. From the same source are *de-gree*, *de-grade*, *retro-grade*; *in-gred-i-ent*; also *ag-gression*, *con-gress*, *di-gress*, *e-gress*, *in-gress*, *pro-gress*, *trans-gress*; and see *greedy*, *grallatory*.

**GRADIENT**, gradually rising; a slope. (L.) Chiefly used in modern mechanics. -Lat. *gradient*, stem of *gradiens*, pres. part. of *gradi*, to walk, advance. See *Grade*.

**GRADUAL**, advancing by steps. (L.) 'By *gradual* scale;' Milton, P. L. v. 483. [Also as sb., a *gradual*, a service-book called in Latin *graduale*, and more commonly known in M. E. by the F. form *grail*.] -Low Lat. *gradualis*\*, but only used in the neut. *graduale* (often *gradale*), to signify a service-book 'containing the portions to be sung by the choir, so called from certain short phrases after the Epistle sung in *gradibus*' [upon the steps]; Proctor, On the Common Prayer, p. 8. Formed, with suffix *-alis*, from *gradu*, crude form of *gradus*, a step. See *Grade*. Der. *gradual-ly*. And see *grail* (1).

**GRADUATE**, one who has received a university degree; as verb, to take a degree, to mark off degrees. (L.) Cotgrave has: 'Gradué, graduated, having taken a degree;' and also: 'Gradé, graduate, or having taken a degree.' 'I would be a graduate, sir, no freshman;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Fair Maid, A. iv. sc. 2 (Dancer). -Low Lat. *graduatus*, one who has taken a degree; still in use at the universities. -Lat. *gradur*, crude form of *gradus*, a degree; formed with pp. suffix *-atus*. Der. *graduat-ion*, *graduat-or*.

**GRAFT**, **GRAFF**, to insert buds on a stem. (F., -L., -Gk.) The form *graft* is corrupt, and due to a confusion with *graffed*, which was orig. the pp. of *graff*. Shak. has *grafted*, Macb. iv. 3. 51; but he also rightly has *graft* as a pp. 'Her royal stock *graft* with ignoble plants;' Rich. III. iii. 7. 127. Also the verb to *graft*, As You Like It, iii. 2. 124. Cf. Rom. xii. 17. M. E. *graffen*, to graft; P. Plowman, B. v. 137. **β.** The verb is formed from the sb. *graff*, a scion. 'This bastard *graff* shall never come to growth;' Shak. Lucr. 1062. -O. F. *graffe*, *grafe*, a style for writing with, a sort of pencil; whence F. *greffe*, 'a graft, a slip or young shoot;' Cot. [So named from the resemblance of the cut slip to the shape of a pointed pencil. Similarly we have Lat. *graphiolum*, (1) a small style, (2) a small shoot, scion, graft.] -Lat. *graphium*, a style for writing with. -Gk. *γραφιον*, another form of *γραφειον*, a style, pencil. -Gk. *γράφειν*, to write, grave. See *Grave* (1), *Graphic*. Der. *grafter*.

**GRAIL** (1), a gradual, or service-book. (F., -L.) M. E. *graille*, *grayle*, *Grayle*, boke, gradale, vel gradalis; Prompt. Parv. p. 207; and see Way's note. -O. F. *greel*; Roquefort. -Low Lat. *gradale*; see explanation s. v. *Gradual*.

**GRAIL** (2), the Holy Dish at the Last Supper. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 10. 53. A much disputed word; but the history has been thoroughly traced out in my Pref. to Joseph of Arimathea, published for the Early Eng. Text Society. Some of my remarks are copied into the article on *Grail* in the Supplement to the Eng. Cyclopædia. It is there shewn that the true etymology was, at an early period, deliberately falsified by a change of *Sau Greal* (Holy Dish) into *Sang Real* (Royal Blood), but perversely made to mean Real Blood. -O. F. *grail*, *greal*, *grasal*, a flat dish. -Low Lat. *gradale*, *gras-ale*, a flat dish, a shallow vessel. [The various forms in O. F. and Low Lat. are very numerous; see the articles in Roquefort, Ducange, and Charpentier's Supplement to Ducange.] **β.** The word would appear to have been corrupted in various ways from Low Lat. *cratella*, a dimin. of *crater*, a bowl. See *Crater*.

**γ.** The sense of *grail* was, in course of time, changed from 'dish' to 'cup.' It was, originally, the dish in which Joseph of Arimathea is said to have collected Our Lord's blood; but this was forgotten, and the Cup at the Last Supper was substituted to explain it.

**GRAIL** (3), fine sand. (F., -L.) Spenser uses the word in a way peculiarly his own; he seems to have meant 'fine particles;' he speaks of 'sandie *graille*,' and of 'golden *grayle*;' F. Q. i. 7. 6; Visions of Bellay, st. 12. -O. F. *graille*, fine, small; Burguy (mod. F. *grêle*). -Lat. *gracilis*, slender. + Skt. *kriṣa*, thin, emaciated. -✓KARK, to be thin or lean; cf. Skt. *kriṣ*, to become thin. From the same root is *Colossus*. ¶ It is, of course, possible that Spenser was merely coining a new form of *gravel*.

**GRAIN**, a single small hard seed. (F., -L.) M. E. *grein*, *greyn*, *grain*; Chaucer, C. T. 598; P. Plowman, B. x. 139. -O. F. *grain*. -Lat. *granum*, a grain, corn. + A. S. *corn*, a grain. -✓GAR, to grind; cf. Skt. *jri*, to grow old, *jaraya*, to cause to wax old, to grind. See *Corn*. Der. *grain-ed*; also *granule*, q. v., *grange*, q. v., *granary*, q. v., *granite*, q. v.

Grain in the sense of fibre of wood is the same word; cf. F. *grain des pierres*, the grain of stones



(Hamilton). The phrase 'to dye in grain' meant to dye of a fast colour, by means of cochineal, &c.; whence *grained*, deeply dyed, Hamlet, iii. 4. 90. The phrase is an old one; see P. Plowman, C. iii. 14, and the note.

**GRALLATORY**, long-legged, said of birds. (L.) A term applied to wading birds. Coined from Lat. *grallator*, a walker on stilts. — Lat. *grallæ*, stilts, contracted from *gradule*, dimin. formed from *gradus*, a step. — Lat. *gradi*, to walk. See **Grade**. Der. *grallatori-al*.

**GRAMERCY**, thanks! (F., —L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. ii. 2. 128. Formerly *grand mercy*, Chaucer, C. T. 8964. — F. *grand merci*, great thanks. See **Grand** and **Mercy**.

**GRAMINEOUS**, relating to grass. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Coined from Lat. *gramin-*, stem of *gramen*, grass. — ✓ **GAR**, to eat, devour; cf. Skt. *grī*, to devour. Der. *gramini-vorous*, grass-eating, from *gramini-*, crude form of *gramen*, and *vorare*, to devour; see **Voracious**.

**GRAMMAR**, the science of the use of language. (F., —L., —Gk.) M. E. *grammere*, Chaucer, C. T. 13466; P. Plowman, B. x. 175. — O. F. *gramaire*, (13th cent.); see quotation in Littre. — Low Lat. *grammaria*\*, fem. of *grammarius*\*, not found, but regularly formed by adding the suffix *-arius* to Low Lat. *gramma*, a letter of the alphabet. — Gk. *γράμμα*, a letter of the alphabet. — Gk. *γράφειν*, to write. See **Grave** (1). Der. *grammar-i-an*, *grammar-school*; from the same source, *grammatical*; see below.

**GRAMMATICAL**, belonging to grammar. (F., —L., —Gk.) 'Those *grammatic* flats and shallows;' Milton, Of Education (R.) *Grammatical* is in Cotgrave. — O. F. *grammatical*, 'grammaticall'; Cot. Formed with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *grammaticus*, grammatical. — Gk. *γραμματικός*, versed in one's letters, knowing the rudiments. — Gk. *γραμματ-*, stem of *γράμμα*, a letter. See above. Der. *grammatical-ly*.

**GRAMPUS**, a kind of fish. (Ital.?—L.) '*Grampus*, a fish somewhat like a whale, but less;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Sir T. Herbert mentions 'porpice, *grampasse* (the *sus marinus*), mullet,' &c.; Travels, p. 404, ed. 1655 (or p. 384, Todd's Johnson). 'There likewise we saw many *grandpiscies* or herring-hogs hunting the scholes of herrings;' Josselyn (A. D. 1675); cited (without a reference) in Webster. The word is a sailor's corruption, either of Ital. *gran pesce*, great fish, or of Port. *gran peixe*, or Span. *gran pez*, with the same meaning. — Lat. *grandis piscis*, a great fish; see **Grand** and **Fish**. ¶ The word *porpice* is similarly formed. See **Porpoise**.

**GRANARY**, a storehouse for grain. (L.) '*Granary* or *Garner*;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *granaria*, a granary. — Lat. *granum*, corn. See **Grain** and **Garner**. Doublet, *garner*; also, *grange*.

**GRAND**, great, large. (F., —L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 274. Not much used earlier, except in compounds. But it must have been known at a very early period. The comp. *grandame* occurs in St. Marharette, ed. Cockayne, p. 22, l. 32. *Grand-father* is in Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 3. Fabyan has *graund-mother*, vol. i. c. 124; ed. Ellis, p. 102. — O. F. *grand*, great. — Lat. *grandis*, great; prob. from the same root as *gravis*, heavy; see **Grave** (2). Der. *grand-child*, *grandame*, *grand-sire*, *grand-father*, *grand-son*, *grand-mother*, *grand-daughter*; *grand-ly*, *grand-ness*. And see below.

**GRANDEE**, a Spanish nobleman. (Span., —L.) Spelt *grandy*; 'in a great person, right worshipful sir, a right honourable *grandy*;' Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, To the Reader, p. 35 (R.). — Span. *grande*, great; also, a nobleman. — Lat. *grandem*, acc. of *grandis*, great. See **Grand**.

**GRANDEUR**, greatness. (F., —L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 110. — F. *grandeur*, 'greatness'; Cot. Formed, with suffix *-eur* (as if from a Lat. acc. *grandorem*), from F. *grand*, great. See **Grand**.

**GRANDILOQUENT**, pompous in speech. (L.) Not in early use. The sb. *grandiloquence* is in Kersey, ed. 1715. Formed (in rivalry of Lat. *grandiloquus*, grandiloquent), from *grandi-*, crude form of *grandis*, great, and *loquent-*, stem of pres. part. of *loqui*, to speak. See **Grand** and **Loquacious**. Der. *grandiloquence*.

**GRANGE**, a farmhouse. (F., —L.) M. E. *grange*, *graunge*; Chaucer, C. T. 12996; P. Plowman, B. xvii. 71. — O. F. *grange*, 'a barn for corn; also, a grange;' Cot. Cf. Span. *granja*, a farmhouse, villa, grange. — Low Lat. *granea*, a barn, grange. — Lat. *granum*, corn. See **Grain**.

**GRANITE**, a hard stone. (Ital., —L.) '*Granite* or *Granita*, a kind of speckled marble;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — Ital. *granito*, 'a kind of speckled stone;' Florio. — Ital. *granito*, pp. of *granire*, 'to reduce into grains'; Florio; hence, to speckle. — Ital. *grano*, corn. — Lat. *granum*, corn. See **Grain**.

**GRANT**, to allow, bestow, permit. (F., —L.) M. E. *graunten*, *grauten*, in very early use; Layamon, 4789, later text; Ancren Riwle, p. 34. — O. F. *graanter*, *graunter*, another spelling of O. F. *craanter*, *creanter*, to caution, to assure, guarantee; whence the later senses of promise, yield. Cf. Low Lat. *creantare*, to assure, gua-

rantee; *creantium*, a caution, guarantee; Ducange. — Late Lat. *creantare*\*, to guarantee, not found except in the corrupter form *creantare*; closely related to Low Lat. *credentia*, a promise, whence F. *créance*. — Lat. *credent-*, stem of pres. part. of *credere*, to trust. See **Creed**. Der. *grant*, sb., *grant-or*, *grant-ee*. ¶ The change of initial may have been influenced by confusion with O. F. *garantir*, to warrant; see **Guarantee**.

**GRANULE**, a little grain. (L.) '*Granule*, a little grain, or barley-corn;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. (Prob. directly from Lat.; but cf. F. *granule*.) — Lat. *granulum*, a little grain; dimin. of *granum*, a grain. See **Grain**. Der. *granul-ar*, *granul-ate*, *granul-at-ion*, *granul-ous*.

**GRAPE**, the fruit of the vine. (F., —M. H. G.) In Chaucer, C. T. 17032; P. Plowman, B. xiv. 30. — O. F. *grappe*, 'a bunch, or cluster of grapes;' Cot. [The orig. sense was 'a hook,' then 'clustered fruit' (Brachet). In E., the sense has altered from 'cluster' to 'single berry']. Cf. Span. *grapa*, a hold-fast, cramp-iron; Ital. *grappare*, to seize; *grappo*, a clutching; *grappolo*, a cluster of grapes. — M. H. G. *krapfe*, O. H. G. *chrapfo*, a hook. — M. H. G. *krispen*, O. H. G. *chripphen*, to seize, clutch; allied to E. *cramp*. See **Cramp**. Der. *grape-ry*, *grape-shot*. ¶ The senses of 'hook' and 'cluster' or 'hand-ful' result from that of 'clutching.' See *grapnel*.

**GRAPHIC**, pertaining to writing; descriptive. (L., —Gk.) 'The letters will grow more large and *graphicall*;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 503 (R.) 'Each line, as it were *graphic*, in the face;' Ben Jonson, An Elegy on My Muse, Underwoods, 101. ix. 154. — Lat. *graphicus*, belonging to painting or drawing. — Gk. *γραφικός*, the same. — Gk. *γράφειν*, to write; see **Grave**. (1) Der. *graphic-al*, *graphic-al-ly*.

**GRAPNEL**, a grappling-iron. (F., —M. H. G.) M. E. *grapnel* (trisyllabic); Chaucer, Legend Of Good Women, 640 (Cleopatra). — O. F. (and F.) *grappin*, a grapnel; with dim. suffix *-el*, thus giving *grapnel*, in three syllables. Formed, with suffix *-in*, from F. *grappe*, a hook. — M. H. G. *krapfe*, a hook. See **Grape**, **Grapple**.

**GRAPPLE**, to lay fast hold of, clutch. (F.) In Shak. L. L. L. ii. 218; Spenser, F. Q. iv. 4. 29. Properly to seize with a grapnel; and formed from the sb. — O. F. *grappil*, 'the grapple of a ship;' Cot. The same in sense as F. *grappin*. Both *grapp-il* and *grapp-in* are formed from F. *grappe*, sometimes formerly used in the sense of 'hook;' cf. the phrase *mordre à la grappe*, to bite at the hook, to swallow the bait (Hamilton). See further under **Grape**.

**GRASP**, to seize, hold fast. (E.) M. E. *graspen*, used in the sense of 'gripe,' to feel one's way; as in 'And *graseth* by the walles to and fro;' Chaucer, C. T. 4291 (or 4293); also in Wyclif, Job, v. 14, xii. 25 (earlier version), where the later version has *grobe*. Just as *clasp* was formerly *claps*, so *grasp* stands for *graps*. The M. E. *graspen* stands for *grap-sen*, an extension of M. E. *grapen* = *gropen*, to grope. Thus *grasp* = *grap-s* is a mere extension of *grobe*. See **Grobe**. ¶ Similarly transpositions of *sp* are seen in the prov. E. *wops* for *wasp*, in A. S. *hæps*, a hasp, A. S. *æps*, an aspen-tree; &c. The extension of the stem by the addition of *s* is common in A. S., and remains in E. *clean-se* from *clean*.

**GRASS**, common herbage. (E.) M. E. *gras*, *gres*; also *gers*. Spelt *gras*, Chaucer, C. T. 7577; *gres* and *gresse*, Prompt. Parv. p. 210; *gers*, Ayenbite of Inwyrt, ed. Morris, p. 111. — A. S. *gærs*, *græs*, Grein, i. 373, 525. + Du. and Icel. *gras*. + Swed. and Dan. *gräs*. + Goth. *gras*. + G. *gras*. β. The connection with Lat. *gramen* is not at all certain. It is rather to be connected with *green* and *grow*. See **Grow**. Der. *grass-plot*, *grass-y*; *grass-hopper* = A. S. *gars-hoppa*, Ps. lxxvii. 51, ed. Spelman; *graze* = M. E. *gresin*, Prompt. Parv. p. 210; *graz-i-er* = *graz-er* (cf. *bou-yer*, *law-yer*).

**GRATE** (1), a frame-work of iron-bars. (Low Lat., —L.) M. E. *grate*. '*Grate*, or trelys wyndowe, cancellus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 207. — Low Lat. *grata*, a grating; cf. Ital. *grata*, a grate, gridiron. A variant of Low Lat. *crata*, a grating, grate. — Lat. *crates*, a hurdle. See **Crate**. Thus *grate* is a mere variant of *crate*, due to a weakened pronunciation. Der. *grat-ing*, a dimin. form; *grat-ed*.

**GRATE** (2), to rub, scrape, scratch, creak. (F., —Scand.) M. E. *graten*. '*Grate* brede [to grate bread], *mico*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 207. '*Gratynge* of gyngure, *frictura*;' id. — O. F. *grater*, 'to scratch, to scrape;' Cot. = F. *gratter*. Cf. Ital. *grattare*, to scratch, rub. — Low Lat. *cratare*, found in the Germanic codes; 'si quis alium unguibus *cratauerit*;' Lex Frisonum, app. 5. — Swed. *kratta*, to scrape; Dan. *kratte*, *krade*, to scrape. + Du. *krassen*, to scratch. + G. *kratzen*, to scratch. Cf. M. E. *cracchen*, to scratch, P. Plowman, B. prol. 186. Der. *grat-er*, *grat-ing*, *grat-ing-ly*. Doublet, *scratch*.

**GRATEFUL**, pleasant, thankful. (Hybrid; F. and E.) In Shak. All's Well, ii. 1. 132. The suffix *-ful* is E., from A. S. *-ful*, full. The first syllable appears again in *in-grate*, and is derived from O. F. *grat*, likewise preserved in O. F. *ingrat*, 'ungrateful;' Cot. — Lat. *gratus*, pleasing. See **Grace**. Der. *grate-ful-ly*, *grate-ful-ness*; also *gratify*, q. v.; and see *gratis*, *gratitude*, *gratuitous*, *gratulate*; also *agree*.



**GRATIFY**, to please, soothe. (F., -L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. iv. 1. 406. -O. F. *gratifier*, 'to gratify'; Cot. -Lat. *gratificare*, *gratificari*, to please. -Lat. *grati* = *grato*, crude form of *gratus*, pleasing; and *-ficare* (= *facere*), to make. See **Grateful**, **Grace**. Der. *gratificat-ion*, from Lat. acc. *gratificationem*, which from *gratificatus*, pp. of *gratificari*.

**GRATIS**, freely. (L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. i. 3. 45. -Lat. *gratis*, adv. freely; put for *gratius*, abl. pl. of *gratia*, favour. See **Grace**.

**GRATITUDE**, thankfulness. (F., -L.) In Shak. Cor. iii. 1. 291. -F. *gratitude*; Cot. -Low Lat. *gratitudinem*, acc. of *gratitudo*, thankfulness. Formed (like *beatitudo* from *beatus*) from *gratus*, pleasing; see **Grateful**.

**GRATUITOUS**, freely given. (L.) 'By way of gift, merely *gratuitous*;' Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. ii. c. 3. rule 81. -Lat. *gratuitus*, freely given. Extended from *gratus*, for *gratus*, pleasing. See **Grateful**. Der. *gratuitous-ly*; and see below.

**GRATUITY**, a present. (F., -L.) So called because given freely or *gratis*. 'To be given me in *gratuity*;' Ben Jonson, The Humble Petition of Poor Ben to K. Charles, l. 10. And in Cotgrave. -O. F. *gratuité*, 'a gratuity, or free gift'; Cot. -Low Lat. *gratuitatem*, acc. of *gratuitas*, a free gift. -Lat. *gratuitus*, freely given. See above.

**GRATULATE**, to congratulate. (L.) In Shak. Rich. III. iv. 1. 10. -Lat. *gratulatus*, pp. of *gratulari*, to wish a person joy. Formed as if from an adj. *gratulus*\*, joyful; an extension of *gratus*, pleasing. See **Grateful**. Der. *gratulat-ion*, *gratulat-or-y*; also *con-gratulate*, which has now taken the place of the simple verb.

**GRAVE** (1), to cut, engrave. (E.) M. E. *grauen* (with *u* for *v*), to grave, also to bury; Chaucer, C. T. 8557; Layamon, 9960. -A. S. *grafan*, to dig, grave, engrave; Grein, i. 523. + Du. *graven*, to dig; + Dan. *grave*, to dig; + Icel. *grafa*, to dig; + Swed. *gräva*, to dig; + Goth. *graban*; Luke, vi. 48. + G. *graben*. + Gk. *γράφειν*, to scratch, engrave, write. + Lat. *scribere*, to write, inscribe; cf. Lat. *scrobis*, *scrobs*, a ditch, dike, i.e. cutting; *scalp-ere*, to cut. -✓SKRABH, SKARBH, an extended form of ✓SKAR, to cut, shear; see **Shear**; also **Scalp**, **Sculpture**, **Scribe**. ¶ The loss of initial *s* at once accounts for the close likeness between the Gk. and E. forms. Der. *grave*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 12599, lit. 'that which is dug out,' a word which is found again even in the Russ. *grab*, a grave, a tomb; also *graver*, *grav-ing*, *grove*, *groove*. Doublet, *scalp*, verb; also (probably) *carve*. From the same root are *glabrous*, *grammar*, *graphic*, *en-grave*, and the endings *-graph*, *-graphy*, *-gram*.

**GRAVE** (2), solemn, sad. (F., -L.) Lit. 'heavy.' In Spenser, F. Q. v. 7. 18. -F. *grave*, 'grave, stately'; Cot. -Lat. *gravis*, heavy, grave. + Goth. *kauris*, heavy, burdensome; 2 Cor. x. 10. + Gk. *βαρύς*, heavy. + Skt. *guru*, heavy. All from an Aryan form *G* *U*, heavy. Der. *grave-ly*, *grave-ness*; also *grav-i-ty* (Shak.), from *gravi-té* (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *grauitatem*; *gravi-tate*, *gravi-tat-ion*; *gravi-d*, from Lat. *grauitus*, burdened. From the same root, *care*, q. v.; *grief*, q. v.; also *ag-grav-ate*, *ag-grieve*, *baro-meter*.

**GRAVEL**, fine small stones. (F., -C.) M. E. *grauel* (with *u* for *v*), in early use; in King Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 1465. -O. F. *gravelle*, later *gravelle* (Burguy, Cot.); dimin. of O. F. *grave* (spelt *greve* in Burguy), rough sand mixed with stones (Brachet). β. Prob. of Celtic origin; the original is also the base of the Bret. *grouan*, gravel, Corn. *grou*, gravel, sand, W. *gro*, pebbles; cf. also Gael. *grothlach*, gravelly, and Skt. *grāvan*, a stone, rock. Der. *gravelly*.

**GRAVY**, juice from cooked meat. (Scand.?) In Shak. 2 Hen. IV. i. 2. 184. Also spelt *greavy*, or *greauy* (with *u* for *v*). 'In fat and *greauy*;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, Odys. xviii. 167. 'With all their fat and *greauy*;' id. xviii. 63. Origin uncertain; but prob. originally the adjective formed from *greave* or *greaves* (also *grave*, *graves*), tallow-drippings. Thus *gravy* would signify (1) tallow-y, fat; and (2) fat, gravy. Observe that the word *fat* has suffered the very same change, from adj. to sb. See **Greaves** (1).

**GRAY**, ash-coloured; white mixed with black. (E.) M. E. *gray*, *grey*. 'Hire eyen *gray* as glas'; Chaucer, C. T. 152. -A. S. *græg*; Grein, i. 525. [The final *g* passes into *y* by rule, as in E. *day* from A. S. *dæg*.] + Du. *grauw*. + Icel. *grár*. + Dan. *graa*. + Swed. *grå*. + G. *grau*. + Lat. *rauis*, gray (put for *hravus*, according to Fick, iii. 110). Cf. Skt. *ghūr*, to become old; also spelt *jūr*. The Gk. *γρᾱῖος*, aged, gray, is also related. Der. *gray-ish*, *gray-beard*; *gray-ling* (with double dimin. suffix).

**GRAZE** (1), to scrape slightly, rub lightly. (F.?) 'With the *grazing* of a bullet upon the face of one of the servants;' Ludlow, Memoirs, vol. i. p. 51 (R.) Apparently a coined word, founded on *rase*, i.e. to scrape lightly, the initial *g* having been suggested by the verb to *grate*. β. *Rase* is from F. *raser*, 'to touch or grate on a thing in passing by it'; Cot. See **Rase**. ¶ The form of the word may be due to some confusion with *graze* (2).

**GRAZE** (2), to feed cattle. (E.) Merely formed from *grass*. M. E. *grasen*. 'And lich an oxe, under the fote, He *graseth* as he nedes mote'; said of Nebuchadnezzar; Gower, C. A. i. 142. See **Grass**. Der. *graz-i-er*.

**GREASE**, animal fat, oily matter. (F., -L.) M. E. *grece*, *grese*; Chaucer, C. T. 135, 6069. -O. F. *gresse*, *graisse*, fatness (Burguy, s. v. *cras*). -O. F. *gras*, orig. *cras*, fat. -Lat. *crassus*, thick, fat. See **Crass**. Der. *greas-y*, *greas-i-ness*.

**GREAT**, large, ample, big. (E.) M. E. *gret*, *grete*; Chaucer, C. T. 1279. -A. S. *grēat*, Grein, i. 527. + Du. *groot*. + G. *gross*. β. Perhaps further related to Lat. *grandis*, great. Der. *great-ly*, *great-ness*; *great-coat*, *great-hearted*; also *great-grandfather*, *great-grandson*. And see *groat*.

**GREAVES** (1), **GRAVES**, the sediment of melted tallow. (Scand.) 'To *Grave* a ship, to preserve the calking, by laying over a mixture of tallow or train-oil, rosin, &c. boiled together;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. This verb merely means to smear with *grave* or *graves*, i.e. a tallowy mess. Of Scand. origin; cf. O. Swed. *grefuar*, dirt, *lys-grefwar*, candle-dirt, refuse of tallow (Ihre); Swed. dial. *grevar*, sb. pl. leavings of tallow, greaves (Rietz); cf. Platt-Deutsch *greven*, greaves; Bremen Wörterbuch, ii. 541. + G. *griebe*, the fibrous remains of lard, after it has been fried (Flügel). β. Of uncertain origin; see the account in Rietz. Der. *gray-y*, q. v.

**GREAVES** (2), armour for the legs. (F.) In Milton, Samson, 1121. -O. F. *greves*, 'boots, also greaves, or armour for the legs'; Cot. Cf. Span. *grebas* (pl. of *greba*), greaves. -O. F. *greve*, 'the shank, shin, or forepart of the leg'; Cot. β. Origin unknown; Littre derives it from Arab. *jawrab*, a shoe, stocking, sandal; Rich. Dict. p. 525. He adds that this word is pronounced *gawrab* in Egypt. This is not convincing.

**GREBE**, an aquatic bird. (F., -C.) Modern; not in Johnson. So named from its crest. -F. *grèbe*, a grebe (Hamilton). -Bret. *krib*, a comb; cf. Bret. *kriben*, a crest or tuft of feathers on a bird's head. + Corn. and W. *crib*, a comb, crest; Corn. *criban*, a crest, tuft, plume; W. *cribyn*, a crest, *cribell*, a cock's comb.

**GREEDY**, hungry, voracious. (E.) M. E. *gredi*, *gredy*; Ancren Riwe, p. 416; whence *grediness*, id. p. 416. -A. S. *grēdig*, *grēdig*; Grein, i. 525. + Du. *gretig* (for *gredig*). + Icel. *gráðugr*. + O. Swed. *gradig*, *grädig* (Ihre). + Dan. *graadig*. + Goth. *grēdags*. + Skt. *grīdhnu*, *grīdhra*, *grīddhin*, greedy; from the verb *grīdh* (base *grādh*), to be greedy. -✓GARDH, to be greedy; whence also E. *grade*; see **Grade**. Der. *greed-i-ly*, *greed-i-ness*. The sb. *greed*, though of late use, is a perfectly correct form, answering to Icel. *gráðr*, Goth. *gredus*, hunger, Russ. *golod*, hunger.

**GREEN**, of the colour of growing plants. (E.) M. E. *green*, *grene*, Chaucer, C. T. 6568; used as sb., 159, 6580, 6964. -A. S. *grēne*, Grein, i. 526. [Here *e* stands for *ǣ*, the mutation of *o*, so that the base is *gro-*] + Du. *groen*. + Icel. *grænn* (for *grænn*). + Dan. and Swed. *grön*. + G. *grün*, M. H. G. *gruene*, O. H. G. *kruoni*. + Russ. *zelene*, greenness. + Lithuan. *žalies*, green (Schleicher). + Gk. *χλωπός*, greenish. + Skt. *hari*, green, yellow. -✓GHRA, GHAR, GHAL, to be green; whence also *yellow*. See **Yellow** and **Chlorine**. From the same root is *Grow*, q. v. Der. *green-s*; the phrase 'wortes of *greenes*' is used to translate *herbarum* in The Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalters, ed. Stevenson (Surtees Soc.), vol. i. p. 111; Ps. xxxvi. 2. Also *green-cloth*, *green-crop*, *greengage* (of obscure origin), *green-grocer* (see *grocer*), *green-house*, *green-ish*, *green-ish-ness*, *green-room*, *green-sand*, *green-stone*.

**GREET** (1), to salute. (E.) M. E. *greten*, Chaucer, C. T. 8890; Ancren Riwe, p. 430. -A. S. *grētan*, to approach, visit, address; Grein, i. 526. + Du. *groeten*, to greet, salute. + M. H. G. *gruezen*, G. *grüssen*, to greet. Root obscure. Der. *greet-ing*.

**GREET** (2), to weep, cry, lament. (E.) In Northern E. only. M. E. *greten*, Havelok, 164, 241, 285. -A. S. *grētan*, *grētan*, to weep; Grein, i. 525. + Icel. *gráta*. + Dan. *græde*. + Swed. *gråta*. + Goth. *grētan*, to weep. Probably allied to Skt. *hrad*, to sound inarticulately, roar as thunder. -✓GHIRAD, to sound, rattle; Fick, i. 82.

**GREGARIOUS**, associating in flocks. (L.) 'No birds of prey are *gregarious*;' Ray, On the Creation, pt. i. (R.) -Lat. *gregarius*, belonging to a flock. -Lat. *greg-*, base of *grex*, a flock; with suffix *-arius*. β. Apparently from a base *gar-g*, lengthened form of ✓GAR, to assemble; cf. Gk. *ἀγείναι*, to assemble. Fick, i. 566.

Der. *gregarious-ly*, *gregarious-ness*; from the same source, *ag-greg-ate*, *con-greg-ate*, *se-greg-ate*, *e-greg-ions*.

**GRENADE**, a kind of war-missile. (F., -Span., -L.) Formerly also *granado*, which is the Span. form. 'Granado, an apple filled with delicious grains; there is also a warlike engine, that being filled with gunpowder and other materials, is wont to be shot out of a wide-mouthed piece of ordnance, and is called a *granado* for the likeness it hath to the other *granado* in fashion, and being fully stuffed as the other *granado* is, though the materials are very



different; Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. — O. F. *grenade*, 'a pomegranet; also a ball of wildfire, made like a pomegranet;' Cot. — Span. *granada*, a pomegranate, a hand-grenade. — Span. *granado*, full of seeds. — Lat. *granatus*, full of seeds. — Lat. *granum*, a grain. See **Grain, Garnet**. Der. *grenad-ier*.

**GREY**, the same as **Gray**, q. v.

**GREYHOUND**, a swift slender hound. (Scand.) 'Greihoundes he hadde as swift as foul of flight;' Chaucer, C. T. 190. Also spelt *grehund*, Ancrén Riwlé, p. 333. last line. — Icel. *greyhoundr*, a greyhound; composed of *grey*, a dog, and *hundr*, a hound. The Icel. *grey* is also used alone in the sense of greyhound or dog; and the Icel. *greybaka* means a bitch. Cf. also Icel. *greygigr*, paltry. ¶ Whatever be the source of Icel. *grey*, there is no pretence for connecting it with E. *gray*, for which the Icel. word is *grár*.

**GRIDDLE**, a pan for baking cakes. (C.) M. E. *gredil*, a gridiron (in the story of St. Lawrence), Ancrén Riwlé, p. 122. Called a *girdle* (= *griddle*) in North. E. — W. *gredyll*, *greidell*, *gradell*, a circular iron plate to bake on, a griddle, grate; from *greidio*, to scorch, singe. + Irish *greideal*, *greideil*, a griddle, gridiron; also *greaddo*, a griddle; from *greaddim*, I scorch, parch, burn. (The Swed. *grädda*, to bake, is prob. of Celtic origin.) Der. From the same base, by a slight change, was made the M. E. *gredire*, a griddle, P. Plowman, C. iii. 130. Very likely, this was at first a mere change of *l* to *r*, but the latter part of the word thus became significant, the M. E. *ire* meaning 'iron;' hence our *grid-iron*, spelt *gyrdiron* in Levins, 163. 69. ¶ Not related to *grill*.

**GRIDE**, to pierce, cut through. (E.) A favourite word with Spenser; see F. Q. ii. 8. 36; Sheph. Kal. February, l. 4; Virgil's Gnat, 254. And cf. 'griding sword;' Milton, P. L. vi. 329. A mere metathesis of *gird*, M. E. *girden*, to strike, pierce, cut through, used by Chaucer, and borrowed from him by later poets. 'Thurgh girt [pierced through] with many a grevous bloody wound;' Chaucer, C. T. 1012. β. This verb *girden* means to strike with a rod, from M. E. *gerde*, generally softened to *zerde*, a rod (mod. E. *yard*); cf. 'Or if men smot it with a *zerde*;' Chaucer, C. T. 149. Cf. G. *gerte*, a switch; and see **Yard**. γ. The same word is used metaphorically in the phrase 'to *gird* at,' i. e. to strike at, try to injure; see Shak. 2 Hen. IV, i. 2. 7; so also a *gird* is a cut, a sarcasm, Tam. Shrew, v. 2. 48. ¶ The same metathesis of *r* takes place in *bride*, q. v. The usual derivation of *gride* from Ital. *gridare*, to cry aloud, is absurd, and explains nothing.

**GRIEF**, great sorrow. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *grief*, *gref*; spelt *gref*, Floriz and Blanchefleur, ed. Lumby, 187. — O. F. *gref*, *grief*, adj. burdensome, heavy, sad. — Lat. *gravis*, heavy, sad, grave. See **Grave**. Der. *grieve*, &c. See below.

**GRIEVE**, to afflict; to mourn. (F., — L.) M. E. *greuen* (with *u=v*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 41; P. Plowman, C. v. 95. — O. F. *greuer*, to grieve, burden, afflict. — Lat. *gruare*, to burden. — Lat. *gravis*, heavy. See **Grave**. Der. *griev-ous* (M. E. *greuous*, P. Plowman, C. xvii. 77); *griev-ous-ly*, *griev-ous-ness*; *griev-ance*, M. E. *greuance*, Gower, C. A. i. 289; and see above.

**GRIFFIN, GRIFFON**, an imaginary animal. (F., — L., — Gk.) *Griffin* is a weakened spelling; a better spelling is *griffon*. M. E. *griffon*, Chaucer, C. T. 2135. — F. *griffon*, 'a gripe, or griffon;' Cot. Formed, with suffix *-on*, from Low Lat. *griffus*, a griffin. — Lat. *gryphus*, an extended form of *gryps*, a griffin. — Gk. γρύψ (stem γρυπ-), a griffin, a fabulous creature named from its hooked beak. — Gk. γρυμός, curved; also, hook-nosed, hook-beaked. Root unknown.

**GRIG**, a small lively eel; a cricket. (Scand.) 'A grigge, a young eele. A merie grigge;' Minshew, ed. 1627. The final *g* must be due to an older *k*, and the word is easily deducible from *crick*, the word of which *crick-et* is the diminutive. Cf. Lowland Sc. *crick*, *crick*, a tick, a louse (Jamieson). It is certainly of O. Low G. origin, and probably Scandinavian. — Scand. dial. *kräk*, also *krik*, a little creature, esp. a crawling creature; Rietz. (Cf. Du. *kriek*, a cricket; *krekkel*, a cricket.) — Swed. dial. *kräka*, to creep (Rietz); Icel. *krieka*, to crouch. Cf. G. *kriechen*, to creep. See **Cricket**. (1). ¶ The phrase as *merry* as a *grig* is either of independent origin, or an easy corruption of the (apparently) older phrase as *merry* as a *Greek*; see quotations in Nares, amongst which we may note 'she's a merry Greek indeed;' Troilus, i. 2. 118; 'the merry Greeks,' id. iv. 4. 58. *Merygreek* is a character in Udall's Roister Doister; A. D. 1553. Cf. Lat. *græcari*, to live like Greeks, i. e. effeminately, luxuriously; Horat. Sat. ii. 2. 11.

**GRILL**, to broil on a gridiron. (F., — L.) Extended to *grilly* by Butler. 'Than have them *grilled* on the embers;' Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 2. l. 15 from end. — F. *griller*, 'to broil on a gridiron, to scorch;' Cot. — F. *gril*, 'a gridiron;' id. Formerly spelt *greil*, *grail* (Brachet). — Lat. acc. *craticulum*, a masc. form of *craticula*, a small gridiron; Mart. xi. 221 (whence F. *grille*, a grating). These are dimin. forms from Lat. *crates*, a hurdle. See **Grate** (1), **Crate**.

**GRIM**, fierce, angry-looking. (E.) M. E. *grim*, Chaucer, C. T. 11458. — A. S. *grim*, fierce, cruel, severe, dire, Grein, i. 527; a weakened form of A. S. *gram*, angry, furious, hostile; id. i. 523. Cf. also A. S. *grímetan*, to rage, roar, grunt. + Du. *grimmig*, angry; cf. *grimmen*, to foam with rage. + Icel. *grimmr*, grim, stern; *gramr*, wrathful. + Dan. *grim*, ugly, grim; *gram*, wrathful. + Swed. *gryn*, cruel, grim, furious; cf. *grynita*, to grunt. + Goth. *gram\**, angry; only preserved in the derived verb *granjian*, to make angry, excite to wrath. + G. *grimmig*, furious; *grimmen*, to rage; *grimm*, fury; *gram*, grief; *gram*, hostile. β. Other allied words are Russ. *grom'*, a loud noise, thunder; *gremiete*, to thunder; Gk. ῥόμη, ῥόμος, noise; χρεμίζειν, χρεμετίζειν, to neigh; see Curtius, i. 250. γ. All from ✓ GHARM, to make a loud noise, an extension of ✓ GHAR, to make a noise, to yell; cf. Skt. *gharghara*, an inarticulate noise, a rattle, gurgle; *ghargharita*, grunting. See **Yell**.

**GRIMACE**, an ugly look, smirk. (F., — Scand.) 'Grimace and affectation;' Dryden, Poet. Epist. to H. Higden, l. 10. — F. *grimace*, 'a crabd looke;' Cot. — Icel. *gríma*, a mask, kind of hood or cowl; whence *grímu-madr*, a man in disguise. A *grimace* is so called from the disguised appearance due to it. + A. S. *gríma*, a mask, helmet. β. Origin obscure; Fick connects it with the verb to *grin*; iii. 111. This relationship is rendered very probable by the Du. *gríjms*, a mask, a grin. See **Grin**. Der. *grimace*, verb. And see **Grime, Grim**.

**GRIMALKIN**, a cat. (E.; partly from Heb.) See Nares, who suggests that it stands for *gray malkin*, 'a name for a fiend, supposed to resemble a grey cat.' He is probably right. In this view, *Malkin* is for *Moll-kin*, a dimin. of *Moll* (for *Mary*), with suffix *-kin*. The name *Mary* is Hebrew. The M. E. *Malkin*, as a dimin. of *Mary*, was in very common use; see Chaucer, C. T. 4450. It was a name for a slut or loose woman.

**GRIME**, dirt that soils deeply, smut. (Scand.) In Shak. Com. of Errors, iii. 2. 106. As a verb, K. Lear, ii. 3. 9. M. E. *grim*; 'grim or gore;' Havelok, 2497. [The A. S. *gríma*, a mask, is (apparently) the same word, but the peculiar sense is Scand.] — Dan. *grim*, *grím*, lampblack, soot, grime; whence *grímet*, streaked, begrimed. + Swed. dial. *gríma*, a spot or smut on the face; Rietz. + Icel. *gríma*, a cowl worn for disguise, mask. + O. Du. *grímsel*, *grímsel*, soot, smut (Kilian); *grímsleu*, to soil, begrime (Oudemans). + Friesic *gríme*, a mask, dark mark on the face; cited by Rietz. Cf. also Du. *gríjns*, a mask, a grin; which connects the word with **Grin**, q. v. And see **Grimace**. Der. *grim-y*.

**GRIN**, to snarl, grimace. (E.) M. E. *greunen*, Ancrén Riwlé, 212; Layamon, 29550. — A. S. *greunian*, to grin; Grein, i. 525. + Du. *gríjnen*, to weep, cry, fret, grumble; whence *gríjnsen*, to grumble, to grin. + Icel. *grénja*, to howl. + Dan. *gríne*, to grin, simper. + Swed. *grína*, to distort the face, grimace, grin. + G. *greinen*, to grin, grimace, weep, cry, growl. β. A mere variant of **Groan**, q. v. Also further related to **Grim**, q. v. From ✓ GHARN, an extension of ✓ GHAR, to make a noise, discussed under **Grim**. Der. *grin*, sb.

**GRIND**, to reduce to powder by rubbing. (E.) M. E. *grinden*, Chaucer, C. T. 14080; Ancrén Riwlé, p. 70. — A. S. *grindan*, Grein, i. 528. β. The base is CHRI, whence also Lat. *fri-are*, to rub, crumble to pieces; cf. Gk. χρίειν, to graze, Skt. *ghrīsh*, to grind, from a base GHARS, in which the *s* is additional, as noted by Curtius, i. 251. These analogies are quite clear, though not pointed out in Fick or Curtius. All from ✓ GHAR, to grind. The Lat. *fri-c-are*, to rub, also shews an addition to the base. Der. *grind-er*, *grind-stone*; also *grist*, q. v. From the same base, *fri-able*, *fri-c-tion*.

**GRIPE**, to grasp, hold fast, seize forcibly. (E.) Also *grip*; but the form with long *i* is the original. 1. *Grip* is a very late form, altogether unnoticed in Todd's Johnson; it is French, from F. *gripper*, a word of Scand. origin, from Icel. *grípa*. 2. *Gripe* is the common old form, both as sb. and verb; see Shak. Macb. iii. 1. 62; K. John, iv. 2. 190. M. E. *grípen*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 248. — A. S. *grípan*, to seize; Grein, i. 529. + Du. *gríjpen*. + Icel. *grípa*. + Dan. *gríbe*. + Swed. *grípa*. + Goth. *grípan*. + G. *greifen*. + Russ. *grabite*, to seize, plunder. + Lith. *grebiù*, I seize (Schleicher). + Skt. *grah* (Vedic *grāh*), to seize, take. — ✓ GARBH, to seize; cf. E. *grab*. Der. *gripe*, sb., *gripes*; and see *grab*, *grope*, *grasp*. [But *grapnel* and *grapple* are not related.]

**GRISETTE**, a gay young Frenchwoman of the lower class. (F., — M. H. G.) Lately borrowed from F. *grisette*, orig. a cheap dress of gray colour, whence they were named. — F. *gris*, gray. — M. H. G. *gris*, gray; cf. G. *gris*, a gray-haired man. See **Grizzly**. ¶ Hence also F. *gris*, the fur of the gray squirrel; Chaucer, C. T. 194.

**GRISLED**, the same as **Grizzled**, q. v.

**GRISKIN**, the spine of a hog; prov. E. (Scand.) The lit. sense is 'a little pig;' it is formed by the dimin. suffix *-kin* from the once common word *gris* or *grice*, a pig. 'Bothe my gees and my grys' — both my geese and pigs; P. Plowman, B. iv. 51. 'Gryce, swyne, or pygge, *porcellus*,' Prompt. Parv. p. 211; and see Way's



note. — Icel. *griss*, a young pig. + Dan. *griis*, a pig. + Swed. *gris*, a pig. + Gk. *χοῖρος* (for *χορ-ος*), a young pig; Curtius, i. 250. + Skt. *grishvis*, a boar; cited by Curtius. β. The root is clearly GHARS, to grind, rub; though the reason for the sense of the sb. is not clear; it may refer to the use of the animal's snout. See **Grind**.

**GRISLY**, hideous, horrible. (E.) M. E. *grisly*, Chaucer, C. T. 1973, 14115. — A. S. *gryslie*, in the compound *an-gryslie*, horrible, terrible; Grein, i. 8. By the common change of *s* to *r*, we also find A. S. *gryrelie*, terrible; Grein, i. 532. Allied to A. S. *grýsan\**, to feel terror, shudder (base *grus*), only found in the comp. *ágrisan*, put for *ágrýsan*. 'And for helle *ágrise*' = and shudder at the thought of hell; Laws of Cnut, i. 25; see Ancient Laws, ed. Thorpe, vol. i. p. 374. Cf. G. *grausig*, causing horror; *graus*, horrible, horror; *grausen*, to make to shudder = M. H. G. *grúsen*. β. Possibly related to Goth. *gaurjan*, to grieve, make to grieve; *gauris*, sad, grieved; which answers in form to Skt. *ghora*, horrible, dreadful, violent. Doublet, *gruesome*, q. v.

**GRIST**, a supply of corn to be ground. (E.) M. E. *grist*. 'And moreover . . . *grynd* at the Citeis myllis . . . as long as they may have sufficiant *grist*;' Eng. Gids, ed. Toulmin Smith, pp. 335, 336. — A. S. *grist*, as a gloss to Lat. *molitura*; Wright's Vocab. i. 34, col. 2. We also find A. S. *gristbitan*, to gnash or grind the teeth (Grein, i. 529), with the same word forming a prefix. Formed from the base *grí-* of the verb *grindan*, to grind. See **Grind**. ¶ Cf. *bla-st* from *blow* (as wind) *grindsom* (= *blo-st-ma*) from *blow* (to flourish). Der. *grist-le*.

**GRISTLE**, cartilage. (E.) 'Seales have *gristle*, and no bone;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xi. c. 37; vol. i. p. 345 a. The word *gristly* occurs in the preceding clause. It was especially used with reference to the nose. 'Gristyle of the nose, cartilago;' Prompt. Parv. 'Nease-gristles,' i. e. gristles of the nose (speaking of many people together); O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 251. — A. S. *gristle*, as a gloss to *cartilago*; Ælfric's Glos. in Wright's Vocab. i. 43, col. 2. + O. Fries. *gristel*, *gristel*, *gristel*, *gerstel*; Richtofen. β. The word is certainly the dimin. of *grist*, and derivable from the root of *grind*; with reference to the necessity of crunching it if eaten. So also Du. *knarsbeen*, *gristle*, from *knarsen*, to crunch (Wedgwood). See **Grist**. Der. *grist-le*.

**GRIT**, gravel, coarse sand. (E.) Formerly *greet*. 'Greete, sabulum;' Levins, 89. 11. 'Sablonniere, a sand-bed, . . . a place full of sand, *greet*, or small gravel;' Cotgrave. M. E. *greet*, Ancien Riwle, p. 70. — A. S. *gréot*, grit, dust; Grein, i. 527. + O. Fries. *gret*. + Icel. *grjót*. + G. *gries*. Closely allied to **Groat**, q. v. Der. *gritt-y*, *gritt-i-ness*; see also *groats*, *groat*.

**GRIZZLY**, **GRIZZLED**, of a grey colour. (F., — M. H. G.; with E. suffix.) Shak. has *grizzled*, Hamlet, i. 2. 240 (in some copies *grisly*); also *grizzled* as sb., a tinge of gray, Tw. Nt. v. 168. Formed with suffix -y (or -ed) from M. E. *grisel*, a gray-haired man. 'That olde *grisel* is no fole' [fool]; Gower, C. A. iii. 356. *Grisel* is formed, with suffix -el, from F. *gris*, gray. — M. H. G. *gris*, gray; cf. G. *greis*, a gray-haired man. β. Possibly related to E. *gray*, but the connection is not at all clear. Der. From the same source, *gris-ette*, q. v.

**GROAN**, to moan. (E.) M. E. *grouen*, Chaucer, C. T. 14892; Ancien Riwle, p. 326. — A. S. *gráuan*, to groan, lament; Grein, i. 524; allied to *grennian*, to grin. See **Grin**. Der. *groaning*.

**GROAT**, a coin worth 4d. (O. Low G.) M. E. *grote*, Chaucer, C. T. 7546; P. Plowman, B. v. 31. — O. Low G. *grote*, a coin of Bremen, described in the Bremen Wörterb. ii. 550. The word (like Du. *groot*) means 'great'; the coins being greater than the small copper coins (Schwaren) formerly in use in Bremen. Cognate with E. *great*. See **Great**.

**GROATS**, the grain of oats without the husks. (Scand.) M. E. *grotes*, Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, 47 (Stratmann). — Icel. *grautr*, porridge. Cognate with A. S. *grūt*, coarse meal, whence E. *grout*, coarse meal, *grouts*, dregs. See **Grout**. ¶ *Groats* and *grouts* are the same word; the only difference is one of dialect. *Groats* is the North. E. or Scand. form, and *grouts* the English.

**GROCER**, a dealer in tea and sugar. (F., — L.) Formerly spelt *grosser*, as in Holinshed's Chron. Rich. II, an. 1382; Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 193 (R.). A. In olden times, those whom we now call *grocers* were called *spicers*. Dealers were of two kinds, as now; there were wholesale dealers, called *grossers* or *engrossers*, and retail dealers, called *regrators*; see Liber Albus, ed. Kiley, p. 547, note 1. Thus the word *grosser*, properly 'a whole-sale dealer,' is now spelt *grocer*, and means 'a spicer.' B. Borrowed from O. F. *grossier*, 'a grocer; marchand grossier,' that sells only by the great, or utters his commodities wholesale; Cot. — O. F. *gros*, fem. *grosse*, great. See **Gross**. Der. *grocer-y*, formerly *grossery*, from O. F. *grosserie*, 'great worke; also grossery, wares uttered, or the uttering of wares, by whole-sale;' Cot.

**GROG**, spirits and water, not sweetened. (F., — L.) An abbreviation of *rogram*. 'It derived its name from Admiral Edward Vernon, who wore *rogram* breeches, and was hence called "Old Grog." About 1745, he ordered his sailors to dilute their rum with water. . . He died 30 Oct., 1757;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. See **rogram**.

**GROGRAM**, a stuff made of silk and mohair. (F., — L.) Formerly *grogran*, a more correct form (Skinner). 'He shall have the *grograms* at the rate I told him;' Ben Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, ii. 1. 10. So called because of a coarse grain or texture. — O. F. *grograin*, 'the stuffe *grogeran*;' Cot. — F. *gros*, gross, great, coarse; and *grain*, grain. See **Gross** and **Grain**. Der. *grog*, q. v.

**GROIN**, the fork of the body, part where the legs divide. (Scand.) In Shak. 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 227. The same word as prov. E. *grain*, the fork of the branches of a tree. The word occurs in the Percy Folio MS., ed. Hales and Furnivall, i. 75, l. 12, where it is misinterpreted by Percy, but rightly explained in a note at p. lxxiii. 'Grain, (1) the junction of the branches of a tree or forked stick; (2) the groin;' Peacock, Gloss. of Words used in Manley (E. D. S.). And see Atkinson's Cleveland Glossary, and Halliwell. — Icel. *grein*, a branch, arm; cf. *greina*, to fork, branch off. + Dan. *green*, a branch, prong of a fork. + Swed. *gren*, a branch, arm, fork, stride; see *gren* in Kietz. (Root unknown.) Der. *groin-ed*, i. e. having angular curves which intersect or fork off.

**GROOM**, a servant, lad. (E.) Now esp. used of men employed about horses; but orig. of wider use. It meant a lad, servant in waiting, or sometimes, a labourer, shepherd. M. E. *grom*, *grome*; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 135; P. Plowman, C. ix. 227; Havelok, 790; King Horn, 971. β. Of uncertain origin; Stratmann cites the O. Du. *grom* and O. Icel. *gromr*, a boy, as parallel forms; but neither of these forms have any obvious etymology, and may be no more than corruptions of Du. *gom* (only used in the comp. *bruidegom*, a bridegroom) and Icel. *gumi*, a man, respectively. γ. In our word *bridegroom*, q. v., the *r* is well known to be an insertion, and the same may be the case when the word is used alone. Though the insertion of *r* is very remarkable, there are other instances, as in *cart-r-idge* for *cartouche*, *part-r-idge*, *co-r-poral* for F. *caporal*, *vag-r-ant*, *hoa-r-se*, &c.; see Mätzner, Engl. Gramm. i. 175. δ. A remarkable example showing the probability of this insertion occurs in P. Plowman. In the A-text, vii. 205, the text has *gomes*, but three MSS. have *gromes*. In the B-text, vi. 219, at least seven MSS. have *gomes*. In the C-text, ix. 227, the MSS. have *gromes*. ε. If the *r* can thus be disposed of, the etymology becomes extremely simple, viz. from A. S. *guma*, a man, Grein, i. 532; which is cognate with Du. *gom* (in *bruide-gom*), G. *gam* (in *bräutigam*), O. H. G. *gumo*, Icel. *gumi*, Goth. *guma*, Lat. *homo*, a man. See **Human**.

**GROOVE**, a trench, furrow, channel. (Du.) In Skinner; rare in early books. 'Groove, a channel cut out in wood, iron, or stone;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Also: 'Groove or Grove, a deep hole or pit sunk in the ground, to search for minerals;' id. β. The proper spelling of the latter word is *grove*; see Manlove's poem on Leadmines (E. D. S. Glos. B. 8, ll. 18, 22, and the Glossary), printed A.D. 1653. We certainly ought to distinguish between the two forms. 1. The form *groove*, as a joiner's term, is Dutch, and borrowed from Du. *groef* (pron. *groof*) or *groove*, a grave, channel, groove. 2. *Grove*, a mine, is the real E. form, and merely a peculiar use of the word *grove*, usually applied to trees. See **Grove**.

**GROPE**, to feel one's way. (E.) M. E. *gropen*, C. T. 646 (or 644); used in the sense of 'grasp,' King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 1957. — A. S. *gráþian*, to seize, handle, Grein, i. 524; a weak verb, and unoriginal. — A. S. *gráp*, the grip of the fingers, grasp of the hand; id. — A. S. *grípan*, to gripe. See **Gripe**. β. Similarly the Icel. *greip*, grip, grasp, is from Icel. *grípa*, to gripe; and the O. H. G. *greifa*, a two-pronged fork (cited by Fick, iii. 111) is from O. H. G. *grífan*, to gripe. And see **Grasp**. Der. *grop-ing-ly*.

**GROSS**, fat, large. (F., — L.) Very common in Shak.; Merry Wives, iii. 3. 43, &c. 'This *grosse* imagination;' Frith's Works, p. 140, col. 2. — O. F. *gros* (fem. *grosse*), 'grosse, great, big, thick;' Cot. — Lat. *grossus*, thick (a late form). Of uncertain origin; see Fick, i. 525 (s. v. *krat*). Der. *gross-ly*, *gross-ness*, *gross-beak* or *gross-beak* (F. *gros bec*, great beak, the name of a bird), *grocer*, q. v., *grocer-y*; also *gross*, sb., *en-gross*, *in-gross*, *gro-gram*, *grog*.

**GROT**, a cavern. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Umbrageous *grots* and caves;' Milton, P. L. iv. 257. — F. *grotte*, 'a grot, cave;' Cot. (Cf. Prov. *crota*, formerly *cropta*, cited by Littré). — Low Lat. *grupta*, a crypt, cave; a form found in a Carolingian document: 'Insuper eidem contuli *gruptas* eremitarum . . . cum omnibus ad dictas *gruptas* pertinentibus,' in a Chaturary of A.D. 887 (Brachet). — Lat. *crypta*, a crypt; Low Lat. *cripta*. From Greek; see **Crypt**. And see **Grotto**. Doublet, *crypt*; also *grotto*. Der. *grot-esque*, q. v.

**GROTTO**, a cavern. (Ital., — L., — Gk.) A corruption of the older form *grotta*. 'And in our *grottoes*;' Pope, tr. of Homer's



Odyss. b. x. 480. (Pope had his own *grotto* at Twickenham.) 'A *grotta*, or place of shade;' Bacon, Essay 45 (Of Building). - Ital. *grotta*, a grotto, cognate with F. *grotte*. See *Grot*.  
**GROTESQUE**, ludicrous, strange. (F., - Ital., - L., - Gk.) 'Grotesque and wild;' Milton, P. L. iv. 136. 'And this grotesque design;' Dryden, Hind and Panther, iii. 1044. - O. F. *grotesque*; pl. *grotesques*, 'pictures wherein all kinds of odd things are represented;' Cot. - Ital. *grotesca*, 'an tick or landskip worke of painters;' Florio. [So called because such paintings were found in old crypts and grottoes.] - Ital. *grotta*, a grotto. See *Grot*, *Grotto*. ¶ Sir T. Herbert uses the Ital. form. 'The walls and pavements, . . . by rare artificers carved into story and grotesco work;' Travels, ed. 1665, p. 147.

**GROUND**, the surface of the earth. (E.) M. E. *grund*, *ground*, Chaucer, C. T. 455; Havelok, 1979; Layamon, 2296. - A. S. *grund*; Grein, i. 530. + Du. *grond*. + Icel. *grunnr*. + Dan. and Swed. *grund*. + Goth. *grundus*\*, only in the comp. *grundu-waddjus*, a ground-wall, foundation; Luke, vi. 48, 49. + O. H. G. *grunt*, G. *grund*. + Lith. *grūntas* (Schleicher). β. The common supposition that the orig. sense was 'dust' or 'earth,' so the word meant 'ground small,' is very plausible. Certainly it appears as if connected with the verb to *grind*. See *Grind*. We also find Gael. *gruind*, Irish *gruinn*, *ground*, bottom, base. Der. *ground*, verb (Chaucer, C. T. 416); *ground-less*, *ground-less-ly*, *ground-less-ness*, (*ground-ling*, q. v., *ground-sill*, q. v., *ground-sel*, q. v.; also *ground-floor*, *-ivy*, *-plan*, *-rent*, *-swell*, *-work*). Also *grounds*, q. v.

**GROUNDLING**, a spectator in the pit of a theatre. (E.) In Shak. Hamlet, iii. 2. 12; Beaum. and Fletcher, Prothetess, i. 3. 32. A term of contempt; made by suffixing *-ling*, a double dimin. ending (= *-ling*) to the sb. *ground*. 2. There is also a fish called the *groundling*, so called because it keeps near the bottom of the water.

**GROUNDS**, dregs. (C.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. 'Grounds, the settling or dregs of drink;' Kersey, ed. 1715. This peculiar use of the word is Celtic. - Gael. *grumdas*, lees, dregs; from Gael. *gruind*, *ground*, cognate with E. *ground*. + Irish *gruatas*, dregs, *gruindas*, lees, dross; from *gruinn*, the *ground*, bottom. See *Ground*.

**GROUNDSEL**, a small plant. (E.) Spelt *gruinswoyle*, *gruinsel*, *gruneswel* in Levins. Better *groundswell*, as in Holland's Pliny, b. xxv. c. 13. - A. S. *grundeswylige*, *grundeswelge*, *grundeswile*, with numerous references; Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 329. 'Senecio, *grundswylige*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 68, col. 2, l. 1. β. The lit. sense is 'ground-swallower,' i. e. occupier of the ground, abundant weed. - A. S. *grund*, *ground*; and *swelgan*, to swallow. See Leo's Glossar, col. 249.

**GROUNDSILL**, the timber of a building next the ground; a threshold. (E.) Spelt *gruinsel*, Milton, P. L. i. 460. 'And so fyll downe deed on the *groundsyll*;' Bernal, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 176 (R.). Compounded of *ground* and *sill*; see *Sill*.

**GROUPE**, a cluster, assemblage. (F., - Ital., - G.) 'Group, in painting, a piece that consists of several figures;' Kersey, ed. 1715. 'The figures of the groups;' Dryden, Parallel of Painting and Poetry (R.). - F. *groupe*, a group; not in Cot. - Ital. *groppa*, a knot, heap, group, bag of money. - G. *kroppf*, a crop, craw, maw, wen on the throat; orig. a bunch. Cf. Icel. *kroppr*, a hunch or bunch on any part of the body. Prob. originally of Celtic origin. See *Crop*, of which *group* is a doublet. Der. *group-ing*, *group*, verb.

**GROUSE**, the name of a bird. (F.) 'Grouse, a fowl, common in the North of England;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Prof. Newton has kindly sent me a much earlier instance of the word. 'Attagen, perdis Asclepica, the Heath-cock or Grouss. . . . Hujus in Anglia duas habemus species, quarum major vulgo dicitur, the black game, . . . minor vero, the grey game;' Charleton, Onomasticon Zoicon, London, 1668, p. 73. β. *Grouse* appears to be a false form, evolved as a supposed sing. from the older word *grice* (cf. *mouse*, *mice*). *Grice* was used (according to Cotgrave) in the same sense. He gives: 'Griesche, gray, or peckled [speckled?] as a stare [starling]; *Perdrix griesche*, the ordinary, or gray partridge; *Poule griesche*, a moorhen, the hen of the *grice* or moorgame.' γ. *Grice* is merely borrowed from this O. F. *griesche*; cf. also O. F. *greoche*, a 13th cent. form given by Littré, s. v. *grièche*. He quotes as follows: 'Contornix est un oiseau que li François clament *greoche*, parce que ele fu premiers trovee en Grece,' i. e. *Coturnix* is a bird which the French call *greoche*, because it was first found in Greece; Brunetto Latini, Trés. p. 211. δ. The stinging-nettle was called *orie griesche* even in the 13th cent.; see Wright, Vocab. i. 140, col. 2. Of unknown origin; it can hardly be from Lat. *Græiscus*, Greekish.

¶ 1. That our E. *grouse* can be in any way related to Pers. *khurús*, a dung-hill cock (Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 221), is, I think, out of the question. The suggestion appears in Webster. 2. Another suggestion is to connect *grouse* with W. *grugiar*, a moor-hen (from *grug*, heath, and *iur*, a hen), but the

Gaelic form of this word is *fraoch-cheare* (from *fraoch*, heather, and *ceare*, a hen), and it does not seem possible to deduce *grouse* from this, or even from the W. form.

**GROUT**, coarse meal; in pl. grounds, dregs. (E.) M. E. *grut*; which appears in the adj. *grutten*, grouty. '†et tu ete *grutene* bread' = that thou eat grouty bread; Ancrén Riwe, p. 186. - A. S. *grūt*, groats, coarse meal; Codex Diplomaticus, ed. Kemble, 235 (Leo). + Du. *grut*, groats. + Icel. *grautr*, porridge. + Dan. *grød*, boiled groats. + Swed. *gröt*, thick pap. + G. *grütze*, groats. + Lithuan. *grudas*, corn; cited by Fick, i. 586. + Lat. *rudus*, stones broken small, rubble. β. From a base *ghruda* (Fick). Doublet, *groats*, q. v. Allied to *grit*, q. v. Der. *gruel*, q. v.

**GROVE**, a collection of trees. (E.) The orig. sense must have been 'a glade,' or lane cut through trees; for this sense, cf. *Glade*. The word is a mere derivative of the E. verb *grave*, to cut. M. E. *groue* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 1480, 1602; Layamon, 469. - A. S. *gráf*, a grove (Lyc); but the word is very scarce. Leo refers to Codex Diplomaticus, ed. Kemble, 305. - A. S. *grafan*, to dig, grave, cut. See *Grave* (1). Doublet, *groove*, q. v.

**GROVEL**, to fall flat on the ground. (Scand.) In Shak. K. John, ii. 305. The formation of the verb to *grovel* was perhaps due to a singular grammatical mistake. *Groveling* was in use as an adverb with the suffix *-ling*, but this was readily mistaken for the pres. part. of a verb, and the *-ing* being dropped, the new verb to *grovel* emerged. β. Spenser uses the form *groveling* only. 'Streight downe againe herselfe, in great despite She *groveling* threw to ground;' F. Q. ii. 1. 45. 'And by his side the Goddess *groveling* Makes for him endlesse mone;' F. Q. iii. 1. 38. 'Downe on the ground his carkas *groveling* fell;' F. Q. iii. 5. 23. In the last instance, the sense is 'flatly' or 'flat.' γ. The M. E. *groveling* or *grovelings* is a mere adverb. 'Groveling to his fete thay fell;' Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1120. 'Grovelynge, or grovelingys, adv. Suppine, resupine;' Prompt. Parv. p. 215. After which is added: 'Grovelynge, nom. Suppinus, resupinus;' shewing that, in A. D. 1440, the word was beginning to be considered as being sometimes a nom. pres. part. Note also: 'Therfor *groveling*es thou shall be layde;' Towneley Myst. p. 40. Way notes that, in Norf. and Suff. the phrase 'to lie *grubblins*,' or with the face downwards, is still in use. δ. The correct M. E. form is *grofing* or *grofingles*, where the *-ling* or *-lings* is the adv. suffix that appears in other words, such as *dark-ling*, *flat-ling*; see *Darkling*, *Headlong*. The former part of the word could be used *alone*, with exactly the same adverbial sense; as 'they fallen *grof*;' Chaucer, C. T. 951. The phrase is of Scand. origin. - Icel. *grífa*, in the phr. *liggja á grífu*, to lie groveling, to lie on one's face, *symja á grífu*, to swim on one's belly. Cf. also *grífa*, verb, to grovel, couch, or cower down. Hence was formed *grífta*, to grovel, which justifies the E. verb, though clear proof of direct connection between the words is wanting. + Swed. dial. *gruva*, flat on one's face; *ligga á gruve*, to lie on one's face; Rietz. Root uncertain; perhaps related to *Grave* (1). Der. *grovell-er*.

**GROW**, to increase, become enlarged by degrees. (E.) M. E. *growen*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 56; C. xiii. 177. - A. S. *grōwan*, pt. t. *grēow*, pp. *grōwen*; Grein, i. 529. + Du. *groeiën*. + Icel. *groa*. + Dan. *groe*. + Swed. *gro*. β. Esp. used of the growth of vegetables, &c., and hence closely connected with the word *green*, which is from the same root. See *Green*. ¶ The A. S. word for the growth of animals is properly *wæxan*, mod. E. *wax*, q. v. Der. *grow-er*; *growth*, Othello, v. 2. 14, not an A. S. word, but of Scand. origin, from Icel. *gróðr*, *gróði*, growth.

**GROWL**, to grumble. (Du.) In Skinner, ed. 1671; and in Pope, Moral Essays, iii. 195. Apparently borrowed from Dutch. - Du. *grollen*, to grumble. + G. *grollen*, to bear ill-will against, to be angry; also, to rumble (as thunder). + Gk. γρῦλλῖζειν, to grunt; γρῦλλος, a pig; from γρῦ, the noise of grunting. β. Of imitative origin; see *Grumble*. Der. *growl*, sb., *groul-er*.

**GROWTH**, sb.; see under *Grow*.

**GRUB**, to grope in the dirt. (E.) M. E. *grubben*, *grobben*. 'To *grobbe* vp metal;' Chaucer, Aetas Prima, l. 29. 'So depe thei *grubbed* and so fast;' Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 94, l. 268. Of obscure origin; but probably a mere variant of *grope*. The M. E. *grobben* may stand for *grobien* = *gropien*, from A. S. *grāpian*, to grope. The orig. sense of *grub* would thus be 'to grope,' hence 'to feel for' or 'search for,' esp. in the earth. See *Grope*. ¶ It cannot well be from the Teutonic base GRAB, to dig, because the A. S. form of this verb was *grafan*, whence E. *grave* and *grove*. The connection of *grub* is rather with *grab*, *gripe*, *grope*, and *grasp*. Der. *grub*, sb., an insect; *grubb-er*, *grubb-y*.

**GRUDGE**, to grumble, murmur. (F., - Scand.?) M. E. *grochen*, *gruchen*, *grucchen*, to murmur. 'Why *grucchen* we?' Chaucer, C. T. 3060; cf. ll. 3047, 3064. '3if þe gomes *grucche*' = if the men murmur, P. Plowman, B. vi. 219. Spelt *grochi*, Aenbite of Inwyt,



p. 67; *grucchen*, Ancren Riwle, p. 186. The earliest spelling was *grucchen*, then *gruggen*, and finally *grudge*, Tempest, i. 2. 249.—O. F. *grocer*, *groucer*, *groucher*, to murmur (Burguy); later *gruger*, 'to grudge, repine'; Cot. Cf. Low Lat. *groussare*, to murmur, found in a passage written A. D. 1358 (Ducange). **β.** Of somewhat uncertain origin, but prob. Scandinavian; cf. Icel. *krytja* (pt. t. *krutti*), to murmur, *krutr*, a murmur; Swed. dial. *kruttla*, to murmur (Rietz). **γ.** Burguy refers O. F. *grocer* to M. H. G. *grunzen*, to grunt, but it comes to much the same thing. The orig. source is clearly the imitative sound *kru* or *gru*, as seen in Gk. *γρυ*, the grunt of a pig; the words *gru-dge*, *gru-nl*, *grow-l* being all mere variants from the same base. See **GROWL**, **GRUNT**. **¶** Different from mod. F. *gruger*, to crumble. **Der.** *grudge*, sb., *grudge-ing-ly*.

**GRUEL**, liquid food, made from meal. (F.,—O. Low G.) 'Or castel al the *gruel* in the fyr,' Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 711.—O. F. *gruel* (Burguy)=mod. F. *griau*.—Low Lat. *grutellum*, a dimin. of *grutum*, meal, in a Carolingian text (Brachet).—O. Low G. *grut* (evidenced by Du. *grut*), groats, cognate with A. S. *grūt*, groats, grout, coarse meal. See **GROUT**.

**GRUESOME**, horrible, fearful. (Scand.) Also *grewsome*, *grusome*, *grousum*. 'Death, that *grusome* carl,' Burns, Verses to J. Rankine. And see Jamieson's Sc. Dict., s. v. *grousum*. 'Gruesome, horridus,' Levins, 162. 10.—Dan. *gru*, horror, terror; with Dan. suffix *-som*, as in *virksom*, active. Cf. Dan. *grue*, to dread, *gruelig*, horrid.—Du. *gruwzaam*, terrible, hideous.—G. *grausam*, cruel, horrible. **β.** A fuller form of Dan. *gru* appears in O. Sax. *gruri*, horror, cognate with A. S. *gyre*, horror. See further under **GRISLY**.

**GRUFF**, rough, surly. (Dutch.) A late word. 'Such an one the tall, . . . such an one the *gruff*,' Spectator, no. 433.—Du. *grof*, coarse, plump, loud, blunt, great, heavy.—Swed. *grof*, coarse, big, rude, gross.—Dan. *gruv*, the same.—G. *grob*, coarse; M. H. G. *gerob*, *grop*.

**β.** The M. H. G. form shews that the initial *g* stands for *ge* (=A. S. *ge*=Goth. *ga-*), a mere prefix. The prob. root is the Teutonic *RUB*, to break, violate, break through; whence A. S. *reifan*. Icel. *riufa*, to break, cognate with Lat. *rumpere*, to break. See **RUPTURE**. If this be right, the orig. sense was 'broken,' hence rough, coarse, &c. **Der.** *gruff-ly*, *gruff-ness*.

**GRUMBLE**, to growl, murmur. (F.,—G.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 249; &c.—F. *grommeler*, 'to grumble, repine,' Cot.—O. and prov. G. *grummelen*, used by E. Müller to translate E. *grumble*; a frequentative of the verb *gruimen*, *grumen*, or *grommen*; cf. Bavarian *sich grumen*, to be vexed, fret oneself, Schmeller, 997; Du. *grommen*, to grumble, growl.

**β.** The orig. sense is 'to be angry,' and the word is closely connected with G. *gram*, vexation, *grinnen*, to rage. Cf. Russ. *grome*, thunder.—✓ **GHAKM**, to make a loud noise; see further under **GRIM**. **Der.** *grumbl-er*, *grumbl-ing-ly*.

**GRUME**, a clot as of blood. (F.,—L.) Very rare, but used by De Quincy (Webster). Commoner in the adj. *grumous*. 'Grumous, full of clots or lumps;' Kersey, ed. 1715.—O. F. *grume*, 'a knot, bunch, cluster;' Cot. Cf. O. F. *grumeau*, a clot of blood; id.—Lat. *grumus*, a little heap or hillock of earth.—Gk. *κρόμαξ*, *κλώμαξ*, a heap of stones. Root uncertain. **Der.** *grumous*.

**GRUNSEL**, used for **Groundsill**, q. v.

**GRUNT**, to make a sound like a pig. (E.) M. E. *gruten*, Ancren Riwle, p. 326. An extension of A. S. *grutan*, to grunt, found in Ælfric's Grammar (Bosworth).—Dan. *grynte*, to grunt.—Swed. *grynta*, to grunt.—G. *grunzen*.—Lat. *grunire*, O. Lat. *gruindire*.—Gk. *γρύειν*.

**β.** All of imitative origin; cf. Gk. *γρυ*, the noise made by a pig. See **GRUDGE**. **Der.** *grunt-er*.

**GUAIACUM**, a genus of trees in the W. Indies; also, the resin of the lignum vitæ. (Span.,—Hayti.) In Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Kersey, ed. 1715. Latinised from Span. *guayaco* or *guayacan*, lignum vitæ. 'From the language of Hayti,' Webster.

**GUANO**, the dung of a certain sea-fowl of S. America, used for manure. (Span.,—Peruvian.) See Prescott, Conq. of Peru, c. 5.—Span. *guano* or *huanu*.—Peruvian *huanu*, dung (Webster).

**GUARANTEE**, **GUARANTY**, a warrant, surety. (F.,—O. H. G.) *Guarantee* appears to be a later spelling of *garanty*, *garanty*, or *garranti*, probably due to the use of words such as *lessee*, *feoffee*, and the like; but the final *-ee* is (in the present case) incorrect. Blount's Nomo-lexicon gives the spellings *garanty* and *warranty*. Cotgrave has *garrantie* and *warrantie*.—O. F. *garrantie* (better *garantie*), 'garrantie, warrantie, or warrantise,' Cot.; fem. form of *garanti*, warranted, pp. of *garantir*, to warrant.—O. F. *garant*, also spelt *guarant*, *warrant* (Burguy), and explained by Cotgrave as 'a vouchee, warrant, warranter, supporter, maintainer.' See further under **WARRANT**.

**¶** The O. H. G. *w* became in O. F. first *w*, then *gu*, and finally *g*. Thus O. F. *garant* and E. *warrant* are the same word. **Der.** *guarantee*, vb.

**GUARD**, to ward, watch, keep, protect. (F.,—O., H. G.) Common in Shak. both as verb and sb. [He also has *guardage*, Oth. i. 2.

70; *guardant*, Cor. v. 2. 67; *guardian*, Macb. ii. 4. 35. But the word does not seem to be much older. Rich. cites *guardens* (= guardians) from Surrey, tr. of Virgil's Æn. b. ii.]—O. F. *garder*, 'to keep, ward, guard,' Cot.; also spelt *guardier*, as in the Chanson du Roland, xxiii (Littre); and, in the 11th century, *warder*.—O. H. G. *uarten*, M. H. G. *warden*, to watch; cognate with E. *ward*. See further under **WARD**. **Der.** *guard*, sb.; *guard-age*, *guard-ant*, *guard-ian* (=O. F. *gardien*, which Cot. explains by 'a warden, keeper, gardien'); *guard-ed*, *guard-ed-ly*, *guard-ed-ness*; *guard-room*, *guard-ship*. Doublet, *ward*; doublet of *guardian*, *warden*, q. v.

**GUAVA**, a genus of trees and shrubs of tropical America. (Span.,—W. Indian.) The Span. name *guayaba* is no doubt borrowed from the W. Indian name. The *guava* is found within the tropics in Mexico, the W. Indies, and S. America.

**GUDGEON**, a small fresh-water fish. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. i. 1. 102. M. E. *gojone*. 'Gaione, fysche; gobius, gobio,' Prompt. Parv.—F. *gojon*, 'a gudgeon-fish, also the pin which the truckle of a pully runneth on; also, the gudgeon of the spindle of a wheele; any gudgeon;' Cot.—Lat. *gobionem*, acc. of *gobio*, a by-form of *gobius*, a gudgeon.—Gk. *κωβίος*, a kind of fish, gudgeon, tench. The Sicilian name was *κῶβος* (Liddell and Scott).

**GUELDER-ROSE**, a species of *Viburnum*, bearing large white ball-shaped flowers. (Dutch.) So named from some resemblance of the flower to a white rose. The word *rose* is of Latin origin; see **ROSE**. The word *guelder* stands for *Geldre*, the F. spelling of the province of Gelderland in Holland.

**GUERDON**, a reward, recompense. (F.,—O. H. G. and L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 7460, 8759. He also has the verb *guerdonen*=to reward; Pers. Tale, Group I, l. 283, Six-text ed.; but this is derived from the sb. *Guerdonless* occurs in Lydgate, Complaint of Black Knight, l. 400.—O. F. *guerdon*, 'guerdon, recompence, meed;' Cot. Equivalent to Ital. *guidardone*, a guerdon.—Low Lat. *widerdonum*, which, according to Littre, is found in the time of Charles the Bald. **β.** This is a singular hybrid compound from O. H. G. *wider* (G. *wider*), against, back again, and the Lat. *donum*, a gift; and the whole word is an adaptation of O. H. G. *widarlön*, a recompence (Graff, ii. 220). **γ.** The O. H. G. word has its exact cognate in the A. S. *wider-leán*, a recompence, Grein, ii. 697; which is compounded of the prefix *wider*, against, back again (connected with E. *with-* in the word *with-land*) and the sb. *leán*=mod. E. *loan*. See **WITH**, **DONATION**, and **LOAN**.

**¶** The same notion of 'back' occurs in the synonymous words *re-ward*, *re-compence*, *re-muneration*.

**GUERRILLA**, **GUERRILLA**, an irregular warfare carried on by small bands of men. (Span.,—O. H. G.) We speak of '*guerilla* warfare,' making the word an adj., but it is properly a sb.—Span. *guerrilla*, a skirmish, lit. a petty war; dimin. of *guerra*, war (=F. *guerre*).—O. H. G. *uerria*, discord, the same word as E. *war*. See **WAR**.

**GUESS**, to form an opinion at hazard, to conjecture. (Scand. or O. Low G.) The insertion of *u* was merely for the purpose of preserving the *g* as hard. M. E. *gessen*; Chaucer, C. T. 82.—Dan. *gisse*; Swed. *gissa*, to guess.—Icel. *giska*, to guess.—Du. *gissen*.—N. Friesic *gezze*, *gedse* (Outzen).

**β.** Closely related to Dan. *gjette*, to guess; the Icel. *giska*=*git-ska*, formed from Icel. *geta* (1), to get, (2) to guess. The latter word is cognate with A. S. *gitan*, and mod. E. *get*; and it is highly probable that *guess* meant originally 'to try to get,' being a secondary (desiderative) verb formed from *get*. See **GET**. **Der.** *guess*, sb.; *guess-work*.

**GUEST**, a stranger who is entertained. (E.) The *u* is inserted to preserve the *g* as hard. M. E. *gest*, Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 1374; also *gist*, Ancren Riwle, p. 68.—A. S. *gast*, *gest*, *gast*; also *gist*, *giest*; Grein, i. 373.—Icel. *gestr*.—Dan. *giest*.—Swed. *gast*.—Du. *gast*.—Goth. *gasts*.—G. *gast*.—Lat. *hostis*, a stranger, guest, enemy.

**β.** The orig. sense appears to be that of 'enemy,' whence the senses of 'stranger' and 'guest' arose. The lit. sense is 'striker.'—✓ **GHAS**, **GHANS**, to strike; an extension of ✓ **GHAN**, to strike. Cf. Skt. *hims*, to strike, injure, desiderative of *han*, to strike, wound. **Der.** *guest-chamber*, Mark, xiv. 14. From the same root, *gore*, verb, *garlic*, *goad*, *hostile*.

**GUIDE**, to lead, direct, regulate. (F.,—Teut.) M. E. *gyden*, Chaucer, C. T. 13410, 13417. [The M. E. form *gyen* is also common (C. T. 1052); see **GUY**.] The sb. is *gyde*, C. T. 806.—O. F. *guider*; cf. Ital. *guidare*, Span. *guiar*.

**β.** The etymology has not been well made out; the initial *gu*, corresponding to Teutonic *w*, shews that the word is of Teutonic origin. **γ.** The obscurity is merely due to the want of a connecting link; the ultimate origin is doubtless, as suggested by Diez, to be found in the Macso-Goth. *wiltan*, to watch, observe; cf. A. S. *witan*, to know. The original sense of *guide* was, probably, 'to make to know,' to shew; cf. Icel. *viti*, a leader, also a signal; A. S. *witan*, to observe; A. S. adj. *wis*, wise, knowing, *wisa*, a leader, director, *wisian*, to guide, lead, shew the way. See **WIT**, **WISE**. **Der.** *guide*, sb., *guide-post*.



**GUILD, GILD**, an association of men of one class for mutual aid. (E.) The insertion of *u*, though common, is quite unnecessary, and is unoriginal. See English Guilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, Early Eng. Text Soc., 1870. M. E. *gilde*, *zilde*; the pl. *zilden*=guilds, occurs in Layamon, 32001. Cf. A. S. *gegyldscipe*, a guild, *gegilda*, a member of a guild, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, Æthelst. v. 8. 6; vol. i. p. 236. These words are formed from A. S. *gild*, a payment, also spelt *gield*, *gyld*, Grein, i. 507; cf. A. S. *gieldan*, *gyldan*, to pay, whence mod. E. *yield*; see **Yield** and **Gold**. + Du. *gild*, a guild, company, society. + Icel. *gildi*, payment, tribute; a guild. + Goth. *gild*, tribute-money, Lu. xx. 22. + G. *gilde*, a guild. β. All from a Teut. base *GALD*, to pay; see Fick, iii. 105. Der. *guild-hall*, M. E. *gild-halle*, Chaucer, C. T. 372.

**GUILE**, a wile, cunning, deceit. (F., -O. Low G.) In early use. M. E. *gile*, *gyle*; Layamon, 3198, 16382 (later text); and common later. -O. F. *guile*, *guille*; Burguy. From an old Low G. source, represented by A. S. *wil*, Icel. *vel*, *væl*, a trick, guile. See **Wile**. Der. *guile-ful* (M. E. *gileful*, Wyclif, Job, xiii. 7, Ps. v. 7), *guile-ful-ly*, *guile-ful-ness* (M. E. *gilefulness*, Wyclif, Eccles. xxxvii. 3); *guile-less*, *guile-less-ness*. Doublet, *wile*.

**GUILLotine**, an instrument for beheading men. (F. personal name.) 'Named after the supposed inventor, a physician named Joseph Ignatius Guillotin, who died in 1814. The first person executed by it was a highway robber named Pelletier, April 25, 1792'; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Der. *guillotine*, verb.

**GUILT**, crime, punishable offence. (E.) The *u* is inserted to preserve the *g* as hard. M. E. *gilt*, Gower, C. A. ii. 122; Chaucer, C. T. 5057; commonly also *gult*, as in Ancren Riwle, p. 258. -A. S. *gylt*, a crime; Grein, i. 536. β. The orig. sense was probably 'a fine' or 'a payment,' by way of recompense for a trespass; and the word is to be connected with A. S. *gyld*, a recompense. Both words are from the Teutonic base *GALD*, to pay, whence A. S. *gyldan*, to pay, yield. See **Guild**, **Yield**. Der. *guilt-less*=M. E. *giltles*, Chaucer, C. T. 5063; *guilt-less-ly*, *guilt-less-ness*; also *guilt-y*=A. S. *gyltig*, Matt. xxiii. 18; *guilt-i-ly*, *guilt-i-ness*.

**GUINEA**, the name of a gold coin. (African.) 'So named from having been first coined of gold brought by the African company from the coast of Guinea in 1663, valued then at 20s.; but worth 30s. in 1695. Reduced at various times; in 1717 to 21s.'; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Der. *guinea-fowl*, *guinea-hen*, named from the same country. ¶ The *guinea-pig* is from S. America, chiefly Brazil. Hence it is supposed to be a corruption of *Guiana-pig*.

**GUISE**, way, manner. wise. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *gise*, *gyse*, Chaucer, C. T. 995. Also *guise*, *guyse*; first used in Layamon, 10641, later text, where the earlier text has *wise*. -O. F. *guise*, way, wise; cf. Prov., Port., Span., and Ital. *guisa*. [The *gu* stands for an older *u*.] -O. H. G. *wisa*, M. H. G. *weise* (G. *weise*), a way, wise, *guise*; cognate with A. S. *wise*, whence E. *wise*, sb. See **Wise**, sb. Doublet, *wise*.

**GUITAR**, a musical stringed instrument. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Skinner, ed. 1671. -F. *guitare* (Litttré). -Lat. *cithara*. -Gk. *κithára*, a kind of lyre. ¶ The M. E. form of the word is *giterne*, Chaucer, C. T. 3333. This also is of F. origin; Cotgrave gives '*Güterne*, or *Güterre*, a gitterne.'

**GULES**, the heraldic name for red. (F., -L.) M. E. *goules*. Richardson cites: 'And to bere armes than are ye able Of gold and *goules* sete with sable'; Squier of Low Degre, l. 203, in Ritson's Metrical Romances, vol. iii. At p. 484 of Rob. of Glouc., ed. Ihearne, is a footnote in which we find: 'that bere the armes of *goules* with a white croys.' -F. *gueules*, 'gules, red, or sanguine, in blazon,' Cot.; answering to Low Lat. *gula*, pl. of *gula* (1) the mouth, (2) *gules*. β. This word is nothing but the pl. of F. *gueule*, the mouth (just as Low Lat. *gula* is the pl. of *gula*), though the reason for the name is not very clear, unless the reference be (as is probable) to the colour of the open mouth of the (heraldic) lion. -Lat. *gula*, the throat. See **Gullet**.

**GULF**, a hollow in the sea-coast, a bay, a deep place, whirlpool. (F., -Gk.) Formerly spelt *goulfe*, *gulph*. 'Hast thou not read in books Of fell Charybdis *goulfe*?' Turberville, Pyndara's Answer to Tymetes. Milton has the adj. *gulphy*, Vacation Exercise, l. 92; Spenser has *gulphing*, Virgil's Gnat, 542. -F. *golfe* (formerly also *goulfe*), 'a gulph, whirlpool'; Cot. Cf. Port., Span., and Ital. *golfo*, a gulf, bay. -Late Gk. *κόλπος*, variant of Gk. *κόλπος*, the bosom, lap, a deep hollow, bay, creek. [Cf. the various senses of Lat. *sinus*.] Der. *gulf-y*, *en-gulf*.

**GULL** (1), a web-footed sea-bird. (C.) 'Timon will be left a naked *gull*. Which flashes now a Phoenix'; Timon, ii. 1. 31. -Corn. *gullan*, a gull (Williams); W. *gwyllan*; Bret. *gwelan*. See below.

**GULL** (2), a dupe. (C.) 'Yond *gull* Malvolio'; Tw. Nt. iii. 2. 73. So called from an untrue notion that the *gull* was a stupid bird. Thus a person who entraps dupes is called a *gull-catcher*, Tw. Nt. ii.

5. 204; and the word is identical with **Gull** (1). ¶ Similarly a stupid person is called an *owl*, though it is the bird of wisdom. Der. *gull*, verb, Tw. Nt. ii. 3. 145; *gull-ible*.

**GULLET**, the throat. (F., -L.) M. E. *golet*, *gullet*; Chaucer, C. T. 12477. '*Golet*, or throte, *gutter*, *gluma*, *gula*'; Prompt. Parv. -F. *goulet*, 'the gullet'; Cot. Dimin. of O. F. *gole*, *goule* (mod. F. *gueule*), the throat. -Lat. *gula*, the throat. -✓ **GAR**, to devour; cf. Skt. *gri*, to devour, *gal*, to eat. From the same source we have *gules*, q. v. Doublet, *gully*, q. v.

**GULLY**, a channel worn by water. (F., -L.) In Capt. Cook's Third Voyage, b. iv. c. 4 (R.) Formerly written *gullet*. 'It meeteth afterward with another *gullet*,' i. e. small stream; Holinshed, Desc. of Britain, c. 11 (R.) -F. *goulet*, 'a gullet, . . . a narrow brook or deep gutter of water'; Cot. Thus the word is the same as **Gullet**, q. v.

**GULP**, to swallow greedily and quickly. (Du.) 'He has *gulped* me down, Lance'; Beaum. and Fletcher, Wit without Money, A. i. sc. 2. -Du. *gulpen*, to swallow eagerly; O. Du. *golpen*, *gulpen*, to quaff (Hexham). -Du. *gulf*, a great billow, wave, draught, *gulp*; O. Du. *golpe*, a gulf (Hexham). β. Remoter origin obscure; the Dan. *gulpe* has an almost opposite meaning, viz. to disgorge. There is a remarkable similarity in meaning to Du. *golf*, a billow, wave, gulf, which is a word merely borrowed from the French; and perhaps *gulp* is a mere variant of *gulph* or *gulf*. See **Gulf**. Der. *gulp*, sb.

**GUM** (1), the flesh of the jaws. (E.) M. E. *gome*. In Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 213, l. 230, where it means 'palate,' '*Gome* in mannys mowthe, pl. *goonys*, *Gingiva*, vel *gingive*, plur.,' Prompt. Parv. -A. S. *gōma*, the palate, jaws; Grein, i. 523. + Icel. *gómur*, the palate. + Swed. *gom*, the palate. + Dan. *gane* (for *game*?), the palate. + O. H. G. *guomo*, G. *gaumen*, the palate. -✓ **GHA**, to gape, the orig. sense being 'open jaws'; cf. Gk. *χῆμη*, a cockle, 'from its gaping double shell' (Liddell and Scott); *χαίειν*, to gape. Der. *gum-boil*.

**GUM** (2), the hardened adhesive juice of certain trees. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *gomme*, Chaucer, Good Women, 121; P. Plowman, B. ii. 226. -F. *gomme*, gum. -Lat. *gummi*. -Gk. *κόμμι*, gum; but not orig. a Gk. word. Remoter source unknown. Der. *gum*, verb; *gummi-ferous*, from Lat. suffix *-fer*, bearing, which from *ferre*, to bear; *gumm-y*, *gumm-i-ness*.

**GUN**, an engine for throwing projectiles. (C.?) M. E. *gomme*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, 553; P. Plowman, C. xxi. 293; King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 3268. See note by Way in Prompt. Parv. p. 218. -W. *gun*, a bowl, a gun (used in the latter sense by Dafydd ab Gwilym in the 14th cent.); cf. Irish and Gael. *gunna*, a gun. ¶ Of obscure origin; the word was first applied to a catapult, or machine for throwing stones, &c. Perhaps the signification 'bowl' of W. *gun* points to the orig. sense, viz. that of the cup wherein the missile was placed. Der. *gunn-er*, *gunn-er-y*, *gun-barrel*, *-boat*, *-carriage*, *-cotton*, *-powder*, *-shot*, *-smith*, *-stock*; also *gun-wale*, q. v.

**GUNWALE**, the upper edge of a ship's side. (C. and E.) Corruptly pronounced *gunnel* [gun'l]. In Skinner, ed. 1671. '*Gunwale*, or *Gunnell* of a Ship, a piece of timber that reaches from the halwale to the fore-castle on either side'; Kersey, ed. 1715. '*Wales* or *Wails*, those timbers on the ship's sides, which lie outmost, and are usually trod upon, when people climb up the sides to get into the ship'; id. β. Compounded of *gun* and *wale*; see **Wale**. So called because the upper guns used to be pointed from it. The sense of *wale* is 'stick' or 'beam,' and secondly, 'the mark of a blow with a stick.'

**GURGLE**, to flow irregularly, with a slight noise. (Ital., -L.) 'To *gurgling* sound Of Lifys tumbling streams'; Spenser, Mourning Muse of Thestylis, l. 3. Imitated from Ital. *gorgogliare*, to gargle, purl, bubble, boil; cf. *gorgoglio*, a warbling, the gurgling of a stream. -Ital. *gorgo*, a whirlpool, gulf. -Lat. *gurgēs*, a whirlpool; cf. Lat. *gurgulio*, the gullet. See **Gorge**. ¶ To be distinguished from *gargle*, though both are from the same root **GAR**, to devour. Der. *guggle*, a corrupted form (Skinner).

**GURNARD, GURNET**, a kind of fish. (F., -L.; with Teut. suffix.) '*Gurnard*, fische'; Prompt. Parv. '*Gurnarde*, a fysche, *gournault*'; Palsgrave. See Levins. Shak. has *gurnet*, 1 Hen. IV, iv. 2. 13. Cotgrave has: '*Gournauld*, a gurnard fish'; but the E. word answers rather to a F. *gournard* (the suffixes *-ard*, *-ald*, *-auld* being convertible); and this again stands, by the not uncommon shifting of *r*, for *grounard*. The latter form is represented in Cotgrave by '*Grougnant*, a gurnard,' marked as being a Languedoc word.

β. Again, we find another form of the word in O. F. *grongnard* (mod. F. *grogniard*), explained by Cotgrave as 'grunting'; and, in fact, the word *gurnard* means 'grunter.' 'The *gurnards* . . . derive their popular appellation from a grunting noise which they make when taken out of the water'; Eng. Cyclop. s. v. *Trigla*. γ. Formed by the suffix *-ard* (= O. H. G. *hard*, *hart*) from F. *grogner*, to grunt. -Lat. *grumire*, to grunt. See **Grunt**.

**GUSH**, to flow out swiftly. (Scand.) M. E. *guschen*, Morte



Arthure, ed. Brock, 1130. — Icel. *gusa*, to gush, spirt out, another form of the common verb *gjósa* (pt. t. *gauss*, pp. *go-inn*), to gush, break out as a volcano. + Du. *gudsen*, to gush; 'het blood *gudsde* uyt zyne wonde, the blood did gush out of his wound;' Sewel. + Swed. dial. *gása*, to blow, puff, reek (Rietz). + Lat. *haurire*, to draw water, also to spill, shed. — ✓ GHUS, an extension of ✓ GHU, to pour; cf. Gk. *γέειν*, *χέειν*, to pour. β. Closely allied to the ✓ GHUS is ✓ GHUD, to pour, whence Lat. *fundere* (E. *fuse*), Goth. *gutan*, G. *giessen*, Icel. *gjóta*, Swed. *gjuta*, Dan. *gyde*, A. S. *geotan*, to pour. See Fick, i. 585. See Gut, Geysir, and Fuse. Der. *gush-ing*, *gush-ing-ly*; also *gust* (1), q. v.

**GUSSET**, a small insertion of cloth in a garment, for the purpose of enlarging it. (F., — Ital.) Particularly used of an insertion in the armhole of a shirt. The word occurs in Cotgrave. — F. *gousset*, 'a gusset; the piece of armour, or of a shirt, whereby the arm-hole is covered;' Cot. β. Named from some fancied resemblance to the husk of a bean or pea; the word being a dimin. of F. *gousse*, 'the huske, swad, cod, hull of beanes, pease, &c.;' Cot. — Ital. *guscio*, a shell, husk; a word of unknown origin.

**GUST** (1), a sudden blast or gush of wind. (Scand.) In Shak. Mer. of Ven. iv. 1. 77. — Icel. *gustr*, a gust, blast; also *gjósta*, a gust. Cf. Swed. dial. *gust*, a stream of air from an oven (Rietz). — Icel. *gjósa*, to gush; Swed. dial. *gása*, to reek (Rietz). See Gush. Der. *gust-y*, *gust-i-ness*.

**GUST** (2), relish, taste. (L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 3. 33; and in Spenser, F. Q. vii. 7. 39. — Lat. *gustus*, a tasting, taste (whence F. *gout*); cf. *gustare*, to taste. — ✓ GUS, to choose; whence also Skt. *jush*, to enjoy, like, Gk. *γέειν*, to taste, and E. *choose*. See Choose. Doublet, *gusto*, the Ital. form of the word. Der. *dis-gust*, q. v.

**GUT**, the intestinal canal. (E.) [The same word as prov. E. *gut*, a water-course, wide ditch; M. E. *gote*, Prompt. Parv. p. 205; see Way's note.] M. E. *gutte*, *gotte*; P. Plowman, B. i. 36; Rob. of Glouc. p. 289. — A. S. *gut*, 'receptaculum viscerum,' A. S. Gloss. in Haupt's Zeitschrift, ix. 408; A. S. Gloss. in Mone's Quellen und Forschungen, i. 1830, 198 (Leo). Ettmüller gives the pl. as *guttas*. β. The orig. sense is 'channel;' cf. Swed. *gjuta*, a mill-leaf (Rietz); Dan. *gyde*, a lane; O. Du. *gote*, a channel (Hexham); G. *gosse*, a drain; M. E. *gote*, prov. E. *gut*, a drain, water-course. γ. All from ✓ GHUD, to pour; see Gush, Fuse. ⚡ Not connected with *gutter*, which is of Latin origin. Der. *gut*, verb.

**GUTTA-PERCHA**, a solidified juice of certain trees. (Malay.) 'Made known in England in 1843;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. The trees yielding it abound in the Malayan peninsula and in Borneo. — Malay *gatah*, *guttah*, gum, balsam (Marsden's Malay Dict., p. 283); and *percha*, said to be the name of the tree producing it. Hence the sense is 'gum of the Percha-tree.' β. The spelling *gutta* is obviously due to confusion with the Lat. *gutta*, a drop, with which it has nothing whatever to do. 'Gutta in Malay means gum, *percha* is the name of the tree (Isonandra gutta), or of an island from which the tree was first imported (Pulo-percha);' Max Müller, Lect. on Language, 8th ed. i. 231. Marsden (p. 218) gives *Pūlau percha* as another name for the island of Sumatra. *Pūlau* means 'island,' id. p. 238; *percha* is explained in Marsden as meaning 'a remnant, small piece of cloth, tatters, rags;' and from this he takes *Pūlau-percha* to be named, without further explanation.

**GUTTER**, a channel for water. (F., — L.) M. E. *gotere*; Prompt. Parv. The pl. *goteres* is in Trevisa, i. 181. — O. F. *goutiere*, [gotiere?], *goutiere*; see quotations in Littré, s. v. *gouttière*, a gutter; cf. Span. *gotera*, a gutter. β. Esp. used of the duct for catching the drippings of the eaves of a roof; hence the deriv. from O. F. *gote*, *goute* (mod. F. *goutte*), a drop. — Lat. *gutta*, a drop. Root uncertain. Der. *gutter*, verb. See below.

**GUTTURAL**, pertaining to the throat. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *guttural*, 'gutturall, belonging to the throat;' Cot. — Lat. *gutturalis*; formed with suffix *-alis* from *guttur*, the throat. β. Probably from the same root as *gutta*, a drop; see above. Der. *guttural-ly*.

**GUY, GUY-ROPE**, a rope used to steady a weight. (Span. — Teut.) A nautical term. In Skinner, ed. 1671. 'Guy, a rope made use of to keep anything from falling or bearing against a ship's side, when it is to be hoisted in;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — Span. *guia*, a guide, leader, guy. — Span. *guiar*, to guide; the same word as F. *guider*, to guide. See Guide.

**GUZZLE**, to swallow greedily. (F.) 'Guzzle, to drink greedily, to tippie;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Cotgrave explains O. F. *martiner* by 'to quaffe, swill, guzzle.' — O. F. *gouzziller*, given by Cotgrave only in the comp. *desgouzziller*, 'to gulp, or swill up, to swallow down;' but Littré gives *gosiller*, saying that brandy is said *gosiller*, when, in distillation, it passes over mixed with wine. Cf. also F. *s'égosiller*, to make one's throat sore with shouting; clearly connected with F. *gosier*, the throat. β. Littré connects *gosier* with Lorraine *gosse*,

the throat, the stomach of fatted animals; cf. Ital. *gozzo*, the crop of a bird, throat. Remoter source unknown. Der. *guzzler*.

**GYMNASIUM**, a place for athletic exercises. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *gymnasium*. — Gk. *γυμνάσιον*, an athletic school; so called because the athletes were naked when practising their exercises. — Gk. *γυμνάζειν*, to train naked, to exercise. — Gk. *γυμνός*, more commonly *γυμνός*, naked. Root unknown. Der. From the same source are *gymnast* = Gk. *γυμναστής*, a trainer of athletes; *gymnast-ic*, *gymnast-ics*; also *gymnick*, a coined word, Milton. Samson Agon. 1324.

**GYNARCHY**, government by a woman. (Gk.) Spelt *gunarchy* by Lord Chesterfield (Todd). Coined from Gk. *γυν-ή*, a woman, and *ἀρχεω*, to rule; cf. *olig-archy*, *tetr-archy*, &c. See Queen.

**GYP SUM**, a mineral containing sulphate of lime and water. (L., — Gk., — Pers.) 'Gypsum, parget, white-lime, plaster; also, the parget-stone;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *gypsum*, chalk. — Gk. *γύψον*\*, not found, a by-form of *γύψος*, chalk; Herod. vii. 69. β. Prob. of Eastern origin; cf. Pers. *jabsin*, lime; Arab. *jibs*, plaster, mortar; Rich. Dict. p. 494.

**GYPSY**, one of a certain nomad race. (F., — L., — Gk., — Egypt.) Spelt *gipsen* by Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, l. 86. This is a mere corruption of M. E. *Egyptien*, an Egyptian. Chaucer calls St. Mary of Egypt 'the *Egipcien* Marie;' C. T. Group B. 500 (l. 4920); and Skelton, swearing by the same saint, says 'By Mary *Gifcy*!' Garland of Laurell, 1455. — O. F. *Egyptien*, *Egipcien*. — Late Lat. *Ægyptianus*, formed with suffix *-anus* from Lat. *Ægyptus*, an Egyptian. — Gk. *Αἰγύπτιος*, an Egyptian. — Gk. *Αἰγύπτιος*, Egypt. From the name of the country. ⚡ The supposition that they were Egyptians was false; their orig. home was India.

**GYRE**, a circle, circular course. (L., — Gk.) 'Or hurtle rownd in warlike gyre;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 5. 8; cf. iii. 1. 23. — Lat. *gyrus*, a circle, circuit. — Gk. *γύρος*, a ring, circle; cf. *γύρος*, adj. round. Der. *gyrate*, from Lat. *gyratus*, pp. of *gyrare*, to turn round, formed from *gyrus*; *gyrat-ion*, *gyrat-or-y*; also *gyr-falcon*, q. v.

**GYRFALCON, GERFALCON**, a bird of prey. (F., — L.?) 'Gyrfalcon, a bird of prey;' Kersey, ed. 1715; spelt *gerfalcon* in Cotgrave; *girefalcon* in Trevisa, i. 323, to translate Lat. *gyrfalco*. α. The prefix is French, the word being modified from O. F. *gerfaut*, 'a gerfalcon, the greatest of hawks, called also falcon gerfaut;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *gerfalco*, *girfalco*, *girifalco*, a gerfalcon. — Low Lat. *gerofalco*, a gerfalcon, a corruption of Low Lat. *gyrofalco*, a gyrfalcon. β. So named from his circling flight. — Lat. *gyro-*, crude form of *gyrus*, a circle (of Gk. origin); and *falco*, a falcon. See Gyre and Falcon. ¶ Not from G. *geier*, a vulture, which is itself derived from Lat. *gyrare* (Diez). But others take *gyro-* to be put for *gero-*, which is referred to M. H. G. *gir*, G. *geier*, a vulture, supposed in that case to be a Teutonic word.

**GYVES**, fetters. (C.) In early use; only in the plural. M. E. *giues*, *gyues* (with *u* for *v*); Layamon, 15338; P. Plowman, C. xvi. 254. Of Celtic origin; cf. W. *gefy*, a fetter, gyve; Gael. *geimheal* [with *mh=v*], a fetter, chain; Irish *geimheal*, *geibhinn*, chains, gyves, fetters, restraint, bondage, captivity. β. The source of these sbs. appears in the Irish *geibhim*, I get, obtain, find, receive; *gabhaim*, I take, receive; Gael. *gabh*, to take, accept, receive.

## H.

**HA**, an exclamation. (E.) 'A ha! the fox!' Chaucer, C. T. 15387. When reduplicated, it signifies laughter. 'Ha! ha! ha!' Temp. ii. 1. 36. Common in Shak. as an exclamation of surprise. Of onomatopoeic origin; see also Ah. + O. Fries. *kaha*, to denote laughter. + M. H. G. *hā*, G. *he*; M. H. G. *hahā*, to denote laughter.

**HABERDASHER**, a seller of small wares. (F., — Scand.) 'An *haberdasher*;' Chaucer, C. T. 363. 'The *haberdasher* heapeth wealth by hattes;' Gascoigne, Fruits of War, st. 64. 'Haberdasher, a hatter, or seller of hats; also, a dealer in small wares;' Kersey. 'A *haberdasher*, mercier; a poor, petty *haberdasher* of small wares, mercerot;' Sherwood, index to Cotgrave. α. So named from their selling a stuff called *hapertas* in Old French, of which (possibly) hats were sometimes made. In the Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 225, is mentioned 'la charge de *hapertas*;' in the E. version by Riley, 'the load of *hapertas*. And again, at p. 231, we find 'les fees de leyne d'Espagne, wadmál, mercerie, canevas, . . . feutre, lormerie, peil, *haberdashrie*, esquireux, . . . et les autres choses qe l'em acustument par fee, vi. d.;' thus Englished by Riley: 'the fixed charge upon wool of Spain, wadmál, mercery, canvas, . . . felt, lymere, pile, *haberdassherie*, squirrel-skins, . . . and upon other articles that pay custom at a fixed rate, is six pence.' β. The word is of Scand. origin. Mr. Fiedrich wood cites from an old Icel. lexicon (by Gudmundus Andreæ) the



Icel. *hapurtask*, which he explains by 'trumpetry, things of trifling value, scruta frivola, ripsraps.' But this throws no light on the Icel. word itself.

γ. I suspect that the true sense of the word *hapertas* was, originally, 'pedlars' wares,' and that they were named from the bag in which they were carried; cf. Icel. *haprtask*, *hafrtask*, a haver-sack (Cleasby and Vigfusson).

δ. In this case, the primary use of the bag was to carry oats or provisions in; and the former part of the word is the same as the former part of the word **Haversack**, q. v. ε. The syllable *task* is from Icel. *taska*, a trunk, chest, pouch, pocket; cognate with G. *tasche*, a pouch, scrip. Thus the orig. sense of *haberdasher* was 'one who bears an oat-bag,' hence, a pedlar. Der. *haberdasher-y*.

**HABERGEON**, a piece of armour to defend the neck and breast. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *habergeon*, Chaucer, C. T. 76; *hawberion*, Wyclif, 1 Kings, xvii. 5. -O. F. *haubergon*, *hauberjon*, a small hauberk (Burguy); dimin. of O. F. *hauberc*; see **Hauberk**.

**HABILIMENT**, dress, attire. (F., -L.) 'The whiche furnyschyng his people with all *habylymentys* of warre;' Fabyan's Chron., Charles VII. (of France); ed. Ellis, p. 553. -F. *habillement*, 'apparell, clothing;' Cot. Formed with suffix *-ment* from *habiller*, 'to cloth, dresse, apparell;' Cot. β. The verb *habiller* signified orig. 'to get ready,' and is a clumsy formation from the F. *habile*, able, ready; which is from the Lat. *habilis*, manageable, fit. See **Able**. Der. from the same source, *dis-habile*, q. v.

**HABIT**, practice, custom, dress. (F., -L.) M. E. *habit*, *abit*; the latter spelling being common. Spelt *habit*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 3; *abit*, id. C. prol. 3; Ancren Riwele, p. 12, l. 8. -O. F. *habit*, 'a garment, raiment, . . . also, an habit, a fashion settled, a use or custom gotten;' Cot. -Lat. *habitus*, acc. of *habitus*, condition, habit, dress, attire. -Lat. *habitus*, held in a certain condition, pp. of *habere*, to have, hold, keep. β. The origin of Lat. *habere* remains quite uncertain; it is not the same word with E. *have*, which = Lat. *capere*; see **Have**. Der. *habit*, verb, pp. *habited*, i. e. dressed, Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 557; *habit-u-al*, from O. F. *habitual* (mod. F. *habituel*), explained 'habituaill' by Cotgrave, and from Low Lat. *habitu-alis*, formed with suffix *-alis* from *habitu*, crude form of *habitus*, habit; *habit-u-al-ly*; *habitu-ate*, from Lat. *habituatus*, pp. of *habituare*, to bring into a certain habit or condition. Also, from the same source, *habit-ude*, q. v., *habit-able*, q. v., *habit-at*, q. v., *habit-at-ion*, q. v., *hab-ili-ment*, q. v. From the Lat. *habere* are also numerous derivatives, as *ex-hibit*, *in-hibit*, *in-habit*, *pro-hibit*; *ab-le*, *ab-ili-ty*, *dis-hab-ille*; *debt*; *prebend*; *binnacle*, *malady*.

**HABITABLE**, that can be dwelt in. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. viii. 157; earlier, in Gower, C. A. iii. 104. -F. *habitable*, 'inhabitable;' Cot. -Lat. *habitabilis*, habitable; formed with suffix *-bilis* from *habita-re*, to dwell, frequentative form of Lat. *habere*, to have (supine *habitu-um*). See **Habit**. Der. *habitabl-y*, *habitable-ness*, *in-habitable*.

**HABITANT**, an inhabitant. (F., -L.) Perhaps obsolete. In Milton, P. L. viii. 99; x. 588. -F. *habitant*, 'an inhabitant;' Cot.; pres. part. of F. *habiter*, to dwell. -Lat. *habitare*, to dwell. See **Habitable**. Der. *in-habitant*.

**HABITAT**, the natural abode of an animal or plant. (L.) A word coined for use in works on natural history. It means 'it dwells (there).'-Lat. *habitat*, 3 pers. s. pres. of *habitare*, to dwell. See **Habitable**.

**HABITATION**, a dwelling. (F., -L.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 17. M. E. *habitacioun*, Chaucer, C. T. 2928. -F. *habitation*, 'a habitation;' Cot. -Lat. *habitationem*, acc. of *habitatio*, a dwelling. -Lat. *habitus*, pp. of *habitare*, to dwell. See **Habitable**.

**HABITUDE**, usual manner, quality. (F., -L.) In Shak. Complaint, 114. -F. *habitude*, 'custom, use;' Cot. -Lat. *habitus*, condition; formed with suffix *-do* from *habitu*, crude form of *habitus*, a habit; see **Habit**.

**HACK** (1), to cut, chop, mangle. (E.) M. E. *hakken*. 'To *hakke* and hewe;' Chaucer, C. T. 2867. 'Hacked' of his headed' = hacks of his head; Ancren Riwele, p. 298. -A. S. *haccan*, to hack (Bosworth); for which I can find no authority. + Du. *hakken*, to hew, chop. + Dan. *hakke*, to hack, hoe. + Swed. *hacka*, to chop. + G. *hacken*, to chop, cleave. β. All from a base HAK, to cut.

Der. *haggle*, q. v. **Doublet**, *hash*; and see *hatch*. ☞ Mr. Oliphant calls attention to O. Northumb. *hackande*, troublesome, in Early Eng. Psalter, Surtees Soc., Ps. xxxix. 13. 'Hence, perhaps, our "hacking cough."'

**HACK** (2), a hackney. See **Hackney**. **HACKBUT**, an arquebus, an old kind of musket. (F., -Du.) In Hollinshed, Hist. Scotland, an. 1583; *hackbutter*, a man armed with a hackbut, id. an. 1544. Rich. says that 'the 33 Hen. VIII. c. 6, regulates the length in stock and gun of the *hagbut* or *demihaque*, and sets forth who may keep and use them.' Also spelt *hackbut*, less correctly. -O. F. *haquebute*, 'an haquebut, or arquebuz, a caliver;'

Cot. β. So called from the bent shape of the gun, which was an improvement upon the oldest guns, which were made straight; see **Arquebus**. It seems to be a mere corruption of Du. *haakbus* (*haeckbusse* in Hexham), an arquebus; due, apparently, to some confusion with O. F. *buter*, to thrust. -Du. *haak*, a hook; and *bus*, a gun-barrel; thus the sense is 'gun with a hook.'

**HACKLE** (1), **HATCHEL**, an instrument for dressing flax or hemp. (Du.) Better spelt **Heckle**, q. v.

**HACKLE** (2), any flimsy substance unspun, as raw silk. (Du.) So named from its looking as if it had been dressed or *hacked*; see **Hackle** (1). It also means a long shining feather on a cock's neck; or a fly for angling, dressed with such a feather.

**HACKNEY**, **HACK**, a horse let out for hire. (F., -Du.) M. E. *hakeney*; Chaucer, C. T. 16027; P. Plowman, B. v. 318. -O. F. *haquene*, *haquen'ie*, 'an ambling horse, gelding, or mare;' Cot. Cf. Span. *hacanea*, Ital. *china* (short for *acchina*), the same. -O. Du. *hackeneye*, an hackney (Hexham). β. Of obscure origin; but probably derived from Du. *hakken*, to hack, chop, hew, mince; and Du. *negge*, a nag. Cf. Swed. *hacka*, to hack, hew, peck, chatter with cold, stammer, stutter; this suggests that the Du. *hakken* was here familiarly used in the sense of 'jolt;' and, probably, the orig. sense was 'jolting nag,' with reference to the rough horses which customers who hired them had to put up with, or with reference to their 'faltering' pace. See **Hack** and **Nag**.

¶ Littré gives the syllable *hack* in this word the sense of 'horse;' this is quite wrong, as *hack* in the sense of 'horse' is merely a familiar abbreviation of *hackney*, just as *cab* stands for *cabriolet*, or *bus* for *omnibus*. So, too, the verb *to hack*, in the sense of 'treat roughly,' or 'use for rough riding,' is quite modern, and due to the abbreviated form of the substantive. Der. *hackney-ed*, *hackney-coach*.

**HADDOCK**, a sea-fish. (E.?) M. E. *haddoke*. 'Hic morus, a haddock;' Wright's Vocab. i. 222, col. 2. Spelt *haddok*, Prompt. Parv. Of unknown origin; the Gael. *adag*, a haddock, seems merely a borrowed word from English; similarly, the O. F. *hadot*, 'a salt haddock' (Cotgrave), is plainly a less original form. The suffix *-ock* is perhaps diminutive, as in *hill-ock*; the base *had* has some similarity to Gk. *γᾰδος*, a cod, but it is hard to explain the forms. The Irish name is *codog*. ¶ Webster explains it from W. *hadog*, having seed, prolific, from the sb. *had*, seed; but I find no proof that W. *hadog* means a haddock. Can *haddock* be a corruption of A. S. *hacod*? See **Hake**.

**HADES**, the abode of the dead. (Gk.) Spelt *Ades*, Milton, P. L. ii. 964. -Gk. *ᾠδης*, *ᾠδης* (Attic), *ᾠδης* (Homeric), the nether world. 'Usually derived from α, privative, and *ιδεῖν*, to see [as though it meant 'the unseen']; but the aspirate in Attic makes this very doubtful;' Liddell and Scott.

**HÆMATITE**, **HÆMORRHAGE**; see **Hematite**, **Hemorrhage**.

**HAFT**, a handle. (E.) M. E. *haft*, *heft*. 'Los in the *haft*' = loose in the handle; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 339. Spelt *haft*, Wyclif, Deut. xix. 5; *heft*, Prompt. Parv. -A. S. *hæft*, a handle; Grein, ii. 20. + Du. *heft*, *hecht*. + Icel. *hefti* (pron. *hefti*). + G. *heft*, a handle, hilt, portion of a book. β. The orig. sense is 'that which is seized;' from the pp. seen in Icel. *haftr*, one who is taken, a prisoner, and in Goth. *haftr*, joined together; with which compare Lat. *captus*, taken.

γ. All from the verb seen in A. S. *habban*, Icel. *hafa*, Goth. *haban*, Lat. *capere*. See **Have**.

**HAG**, an ugly old woman. (E.) M. E. *hagge*; P. Plowman, B. v. 191. The pl. *heggen* is in the Ancren Riwele, p. 216. The A. S. form is fuller, viz. *hægetse*, used to translate Lat. *pythionissa*, a prophetess or witch; Wright's Vocab. i. 60, col. 1. In the same column, we also find: '*Tisiphona*, wælcyrie; *Parce*, *hægetse*;' on which Mr. Wright remarks: 'The Anglo-Saxon of these words would appear to be transposed. *Hægetse* means properly a fury, or in its modern representative, a *hag*, and would apply singly to Tysiphone, while *wælcyrian* was the name of the three fates of the A. S. mythology.' [Sommer also gives a form *hægesse*, but for this I can find no authority.] + G. *hexe*, a witch; O. H. G. *hāzissa*, apparently short for *hagazissa*; cf. M. H. G. *hacke*, a witch. β. The suffix *-esse*, O. H. G. *-zissa*, contains a feminine ending; the base is possibly (as has been suggested) the A. S. *haga* (G. *hag*), a hedge, bush; it being supposed that witches were seen in bushes by night. See **Hedge**, and **Haggard**.

¶ The Du. *haagdis*, *haagedis*, a lizard, strikingly resembles in form the A. S. *hægetse*; and is easily derived from Du. *haag*, a hedge. Der. *hag-gard* (2), q. v.; and even *haggard* (1) is from the same base.

**HAGGARD** (1), wild, said of a hawk. (F., -G.) Orig. the name of a wild, untrained hawk. 'As *hagard* hauke;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 11. 19. 'For *haggard* hawkes mislike an empty hand;' Gascoigne's Flowers, Memories, John Vaughan's Theme, l. 26. -O. F. *hagard*, 'hagard, wild, strange, froward . . . *Falcon hagard*, a hagard,



a falcon that preyed for herself long before she was taken; Cot. β. The orig. sense is 'living in a hedge,' hence, wild. Formed with suffix *-ard* (of G. origin) from M. H. G. *hag* (O. H. G. *hac*), a hedge; see **Hedge, Haw**. ☞ Quite distinct from *haggard* (2), though perhaps from the same root.

**HAGGARD** (2), lean, hollow-eyed, meagre. (E.) This word is certainly a corruption of *haggid*, confused in spelling by the influence of the word above. 'The ghostly prudes with *haggid* face;' Gray, A Long Story, 4th stanza from end. Wedgwood cites from Lestrang's Fables: 'A *haggid* carrion of a wolf and a jolly sort of dog with good flesh upon's back fell into company.' The orig. sense is 'hag-like,' or 'witch-like,' formed with suffix *-ed* from *Hag*, q. v.

**HAGGLE** (1), to cut awkwardly, mangle. (E.) 'York, all *haggled* over;' Hen. V, iv. 6. 11. A weakened form of *hack-le*, the frequentative of *hack*, to cut. See **Hack** (1). Cf. Lowland Sc. *hag*, to *hack*. And see below.

**HAGGLE** (2), to be slow in making a bargain. (E.) Cotgrave explains O. F. *harceler* by 'to vex, harry, . . . also, to *haggle*, hucke, hedge, or pautler long in the buying of a commodity.' He similarly explains *barguigner* by 'to chaffer, . . . dodge, *haggle*, brabble, in the making of a bargain.' It is plain that *higgle* is a weakened form of the same word.

β. It seems probable that *haggle* stands for *hackle*, the frequentative of *hack*; see **Hack** (1). The particular use of the word appears more plainly in Dutch. Cf. Du. *hakkelen*, to mangle, to stammer; explained by Sewel as 'to hackle, mangle, fault;' also Du. *hakketeren*, to wrangle, cavil; both derivatives of Du. *haken*, to *hack*.

γ. Thus the word is ultimately the same as **Haggle** (1). Der. *haggi-er*; and see *higgle*.

**HAGIOGRAPHIA**, holy writings. (Gk.) A name given to the last of the three Jewish divisions of the Old Testament, containing Ps., Prov., Job, Dan., Ez., Nehem., Ruth, Esther, Chron., Cant., Lam., and Eccles.—Gk. *ἁγιογραφα* (*βιβλία*), books written by inspiration.—Gk. *ἅγιος*, crude form of *ἅγιος*, devoted to the gods, sacred, holy; and *γράφειν*, to write. β. *ἅγιος* is from ✓ **YAG**, to worship; cf. Skt. *yaj*, to worship. For *γράφειν*, see **Grave**. Der. *hagiograph-y* (in Minsheu), *hagiograph-er*.

**HA-HA**, the same as **Haw-haw**; see **Haw**.

**HAIL** (1), frozen rain. (E.) M. E. *hysel*, Layamon, 11975; spelt *havel* in the later text. Later *hnyl* (by loss of *h* or *w*). Chaucer, Good Women, Cleop. 76.—A. S. *hagal*, *hagol*; Grein. + Icel. *hagl*. + Du., Dan., Swed. *hagel*. + G. *hagel*. Allied to Gk. *καχλαξ*, *κοχλαξ*, a round pebble; so that *hail-stone* is tautological. Der. *hail*, verb. M. E. *hailen*, Prompt. Parv.; also *hail-stone*, M. E. *hailston*, Wyclif, Wisdom, v. 23 (later text).

**HAIL** (2), to greet, call to, address. (Scand.) M. E. *heilen*. 'Heylyn, or gretyn, *saluto*;' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *hezzen* (for *heslen*), Ormulum, 2814. A verb formed from Icel. *heill*, hale, sound, in good health, which was particularly used in greeting, as in *kom heil*=welcome, hail! *far heil*, farewell! β. The usual Icel. verb is *heilsa*, to say hail to one, to greet one, whence M. E. *hailsen*, to greet. In P. Plowman, B. v. 101, we have: 'I *hailse* hym hendeliche, as I his frende were'=I greet him readily, as if I were his friend; and, in this very passage, the Bodley MS. reads: 'I *haile* him.' Cf. Swed. *hel*, hale, *helsa*, health, *helsa*, to salute, greet; Dan. *heel*, hale, *hilse*, to salute, greet. See **Hale** (1), and **Whole**.

**HAIL!** (3), an exclamation of greeting. (Scand.) 'All *hail*, great master! grave sir, *hail*, I come!' Temp. i. 2. 189. 'Hayl be þow, mary'=Lat. *ave Maria*; Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, ed. Peacock, l. 422.—Icel. *heill*, hale, whole; but esp. used in greeting. See **Hail** (2), and **Hale**.

☞ Similar is the use of A. S. *ues hál*, lit. be whole, may you be in good health; but the A. S. *hál* produced the E. *whole*, as distinct from Scand. *hale*. See **Wassail**.

**HAIR**, a filament growing from the skin of an animal. (E.) M. E. *heer*, *heir*, Chaucer, C. T. 591; Ancren Riwle, p. 424.—A. S. *hár*, *hár*, Grein, ii. 24. + Du. *haar*. + Icel. *hár*. + Dan. *haar*. + Swed. *hår*. β. The European type is **HARA**, Fick, iii. 67. Root unknown. Der. *hair-y*, M. E. *heeri*, Wyclif, Gen. xxvii. 11; *hair-iness*; *hair-less*; also *hair-breadth*, *-cloth*, *-powder*, *-splitting*, *-spring*, *-stroke*, *-trigger*, *-worm*.

**HAKE**, a sea-fish of the cod family. (Scand.) 'Hake, fische, *squilla*;' Prompt. Parv.—Norweg. *hakefisk* (lit. hook-fish), a fish with hooked under-jaw, esp. of salmon and trout (Aasen); from Norweg. *hake*, a hook; see **Hook**. Compare A. S. *hacod*, glossed by Lat. *lucius*; Wright's Vocab. i. 55, col. 2; whence also Prov. E. *haked*, a large pike (Cambridgeshire); Blount's Glossographia. + G. *hecht*, M. H. G. *hechet*, O. H. G. *hachit*, a pike.

β. This explains A. S. *hacod* as meaning 'hooked,' *-od* being the pp. ending; see **Hatch** (1). Observe also Icel. *haka* (Swed. *haka*, Dan. *hage*), the chin, with reference to the peculiar under-jaw of the fish; cf. Icel. *haki*, Swed. *hake*, Dan. *hage*, a hook.

☞ **HALBERD, HALBERT**, a kind of pole-axe. (F.,—M. H. G.) In Shak. Com. Errors, v. 185. Ben Jonson has *halbardiers*, Every Man, ed. Wheatley, iii. 5. 14.—O. F. *halebarde*, 'an halberd;' Cot. —M. H. G. *helmbarte*, later *halenbarte*, mod. G. *hellebarte*, an axe with which to split a helmet, furnished with a conveniently long handle, as if derived from M. H. G. (and G.) *helm*, a helmet; and M. H. G. (and G.) *barte*, O. H. G. *parta*, a broad axe.

β. But this was an accommodation of the sense to the common meaning of *helm*; the real orig. meaning was 'long-handled axe,' from M. H. G. *halm*, a helve, handle; see **Helm** (1). 2. The origin of O. H. G. *parta* is obscure; some derive it from O. H. G. *perjan*, M. H. G. *bern*, *berren*, to strike, cognate with Icel. *berja*, Lat. *ferire*, to strike; see **Ferule**. Others connect O. H. G. *parta* with O. H. G. *part*, G. *bart*, a beard, and this certainly accounts better for the vowel. As to the connection between 'beard' and 'axe,' compare Icel. *barð* (the same word as E. *beard*, but used in the sense of a fin of a fish, or beak of a ship) with Icel. *barða*, a kind of axe; whilst the Icel. *skeggja*, a kind of halberd, is plainly derived from *skegg*, a beard. The connection is again seen in O. F. *barbelé*, explained by Cotgrave as 'bearded, also full of snags, snips, jags, notches; whence *flesche barbelée*, a bearded, or barbed arrow;' see **Barb**. Similarly the *halberd* may have been named from the jagged and irregular shape of the iron head. Der. *halberd-ier*, O. F. *halebardier*, 'an halberdier;' Cot.

**HALCYON**, a king-fisher; as adj., serene. (L.,—Gk.) 'Halcyon days'=calm days, 1 Hen. VI, i. 2. 131. It was supposed that the weather was always calm when the kingfishers were breeding. 'They lay and sit about midwinter, when daies be shortest; and the time whiles they are broody, is called the *halcyon* daies; for during that season, the sea is calme and naugable, especially in the coast of Sicilie;' Holland's Pliny, b. x. c. 32.—Lat. *halcyon*, commonly *alecyon*, a kingfisher.—Gk. *ἀλκυών*, *ἀλκυών*, a kingfisher. β. Of uncertain origin; the aspirate seems to be wrong; clearly cognate with Lat. *alcedo*, the true Lat. name for the bird.

**HALE** (1), whole, healthy, sound. (Scand.) 'For they bene *hale* enough, I trowe;' Spenser, Sheph. Kal., July, 107. M. E. *heil*, *heyl*. 'Heyl fro sekenesse, *sanus*;' Prompt. Parv.—Icel. *heill*, hale, sound; Swed. *hel*; Dan. *heel*. β. Cognate with A. S. *hail*, whence M. E. *hool*, E. *whole*. See **Whole**. Der. *hail* (2), *hail* (3).

**HALE** (2), **HAUL**, to drag, draw violently. (E.) M. E. *halien*, *halen*; whence mod. E. *hale* and *haul*, dialectal varieties of the same word. Spelt *halie*, P. Plowman, B. viii. 95; *hale*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 151.—A. S. *holian*, *geholian*, to acquire, get; it occurs as *gehólode*, pl. of the pp., in Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, p. 209, l. 19. + O. Fries. *halia*, to fetch. + O. Sax. *halón*, to bring, fetch. + Du. *halen*, to fetch, draw, pull. + Dan. *hale*, to haul. + Swed. *hala*, to haul. + G. *holen*, to fetch (as a naut. term, to haul); O. H. G. *holón*, *halón*, to summon, fetch. β. Allied to Lat. *calare*, to summon, Gk. *καλεῖν*, to summon.—✓ **KAR**, to resound. cry out. See **Calends**. Der. *haul*, sb., *haul-er*, *haul-age*; also *halyard*, q. v. ☞ *Hale* is the older form; we find 'halede hine to grunde'=haled him to the ground, Layamon, 25888 (later text); *haul* first occurs in the pp. *ihauled*, Life of Becket, ed. W. H. Black, l. 1497.

**HALF**, one of two equal parts of a thing. (E.) M. E. *half*; 'half a bushel;' Chaucer, C. T. 4242.—A. S. *healf*, Northumb. *half*, Luke, xix. 8; where the later A. S. text has *half*. + Du. *half*. + Icel. *halfr*. + Swed. *half*. + Dan. *halv*. + Goth. *halbs*. + G. *halb*, O. H. G. *halp*.

β. In close connection with this adj. we find M. E. *half*, A. S. *healf* (Gen. xiii. 9), Icel. *hálf*, Goth. *halba*, O. H. G. *halpa*, used with the sense of 'side,' or 'part'; and this may have been the orig. sense. It occurs, e.g. in the Goth. version of 2 Cor. iii. 9, where the Gk. *ἐν τοῦτω τῷ μέτρῳ* is translated by *in thizai halbai*. Thus the European type is **HALBA**, sb., a part, side.

γ. A late example of the sb. is in the phrase *left half*=left side, or left hand; P. Plowman, B. ii. 5. It survives in mod. E. *behalf*; see **Behalf**. Der. *halve*, verb, M. E. *haluen* (= *halven*), Wyclif, Ps. liv. 24; *halved*; *half-blood*, *half-breed*, *half-bred*, *half-brother*, *half-sister*, *half-moon*, *half-pay*, *half-way*, *half-witted*, *half-yearly*. Also *half-penny*, in which the *f* (as well as the *h*) has long been lost in pronunciation; spelt *halpeny*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 307. Also *be-half*.

**HALIBUT**, a large flat-fish. (E.) 'Hallibut, a fish like a plaice;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Cotgrave translates O. F. *flatelet* by 'a hallibut (fish).' Compounded of M. E. *hali*, holy (see **Holy**), and *butte*, a flounder, plaice, which occurs in Havelok, 759. So called because excellent eating for holidays; the sense being 'holy (i.e. holiday) plaice.' The fish often attains to a large size, and weighs as much as 400 lbs. The cognate languages have similar names for it. + Du. *heilbot*; from *heilig*, holy, and *bot*, a plaice. Cf. Swed. *helgflundra*, from *helg*, holidays, and *flyndra*, a flounder: Dan. *helle-flynder*, from *hellig*, holy, and *flynder*, a flounder.



**HALL**, a large room. (E.) M. E. *halle*, Chaucer, C. T. 2523. — A. S. *heall*, *heal* (for older *hal*), Grein, ii. 50; the acc. *healle* occurs in Mark, xiv. 15, where the latest text has *halle*. + Du. *hal*. + Icel. *hall*, *höll*. + O. Swed. *hall*. (The G. *halle* is a borrowed word.) β. From the Teutonic base *HAL*, to conceal, whence A. S. *helan*, to hide, conceal, cover; just as the corresponding Lat. *cella* is from Lat. *celare*, to conceal, cover; the orig. sense being 'cover,' or place of shelter. See *Cell*, a doublet, from the same root. Der. *hall-mark*, *guild hall*. ☞ Quite unconnected with Lat. *aula*.

**HALLELUJAH**, the same as *Alleluiah*, q. v.

**HALLIARD**, the same as *Halyard*, q. v.

**HALLOO, HALLOA**, a cry to draw attention. (E.) 'Halow, schyppmannys crye, *Celeuma*.' Prompt. Parv. Cf. *halloo*, King Lear, iii. 4. 79, where the folio edd. have *alow*, and the quarto edd. have *a lo* (Schmidt). I suppose it to differ from *Holla*, q. v., and to be nothing else but a modification of the extremely common A. S. interj. *eald*, Matt. xxiii. 33. 37. β. In this word, *ea* stands for *a*, the modern *ah*! whilst *la* is the modern *lo*. See *Ah* and *Lo*.

γ. The prefixing of *h* is an effect of shouting, just as we have *ha*! for *ah*! when uttered in a bolder tone; or it may have been due to confusion with *holla*. Der. *halloo*, verb, Tw. Nt. i. 5. 291. ☞ Cotgrave has F. *halle*, 'an interj. of cheering or setting on a dog,' whence *haller*, 'to hallow, or encourage dogs with hallowing.'

**HALLOW**, to sanctify, make holy. (E.) M. E. *halzien*, Layamon, 17496; later *halwe*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 557; *halewe*, *halowe*, Wyclif, John, xi. 55. — A. S. *hālgian*, to make holy; from *hālig*, holy. See *Holy*. And see below.

**HALLOWMASS**, the feast of *All Hallows* or *All Saints*. (Hybrid; E. and L.) In Shak. Rich. II, v. i. 80. A familiar abbreviation for *All Hallows' Mass* = the mass (or feast) of *All Saints*. In Eng. Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 351, we have the expression *alle halowene tyd* = all hallows' tide; and again, the *tyme of al halowene* = the time of all hallows. β. Here *halows* is the gen. pl. of M. E. *halowe* or *halwe*, a saint; just as *halowene* is the M. E. gen. pl. of the same word. The pl. *halwes* (= saints) occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 14.

γ. The M. E. *halwe* = A. S. *hālga*, definite form of the adj. *hālig*, holy; so also the M. E. *halowen* = A. S. *hālgan*, definite form of the noun, pl. of the same adj. See *Holy*, and see *Mass* (2). 2. Similarly, *halowe'en* = all hallows' even.

**HALLUCINATION**, wandering of mind. (L.) 'For if vision be abolished, it is called *cæcitas*, or blindness; if depraved, and receive its objects erroneously, *hallucination*;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 18. § 4. Also in Minshew, ed. 1627. Formed, by analogy with F. sbs. in *-tion*, from Lat. *hallucinatio*, *allucinatio*, or *alucinatio*, a wandering of the mind. — Lat. *hallucinari*, *allucinari*, or *alucinari*, to wander in mind, dream, rave. Of uncertain origin. Der. *hallucinate*, verb, *hallucinat-or-y*.

**HALM**, the same as *Haulm*, q. v.

**HALO**, a luminous ring round the sun or moon. (L., — Gk.) 'This *halo* is made after this manner;' Holland's Plutarch, p. 681 (R.) — Lat. acc. *halo*, from nom. *halos*, a halo. — Gk. *ἅλως*, a round threshing-floor, in which the oxen trod out a circular path; cf. *ἀλέειν*, to grind, *ἐλέειν*, to wind, curve. — ✓ WAL, for WAR, to turn; cf. Lat. *volvere*, to roll, Skt. *valaya*, a circle, circular enclosure. See *Voluble*.

**HALSER** (in Minshew), the same as *Hawser*, q. v.

**HALT**, lame. (E.) M. E. *halt*, Havelok, 543. — A. S. *healt*, Northumb. *halt*, Luke, xiv. 21. + Icel. *haltr*. + Dan. *halt*. + Swed. *halt*. + Goth. *halts*. + O. H. G. *halz*. Root uncertain. Der. *halt*, verb = M. E. *halten*, A. S. *healtian* (Ps. xvii. 47); *halt!*, interj., orig. imp. of verb; *halt-ing*, *halt-ing-ly*.

**HALTER**, a rope for leading a horse, a noose. (E.) M. E. *halter*, Gower, C. A. ii. 47. [Perhaps *halter* = halter, in O. Eng. Misc., ed. Morris, i. 53. l. 18.] — A. S. *healfter* (rare); the dat. *on healfte* = with a halter, occurs as a translation of Lat. *in camo* in Ps. xxxi. 12 (Camb. MS.), ed. Spelman; also spelt *hælfte*; we find 'capistrum, hælfte,' Wright's Vocab. i. 84, col. 1; cf. Thorpe's Analecta, p. 28. l. 1. + O. Du. *halfter* (Hexham). + G. *halfter*, a halter. Perhaps from ✓ KAL (Skt. *kal*), to drive. Der. *halter*, verb.

**HALVE**, to divide in half. (E.) See *Half*.

**HAILYARD, HALLIARD**, a rope for hoisting or lowering sails. (E.) Both spellings are in Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. The ropes are so called because fastened to the yards of the ship from which the sails are suspended; and the word is short for *hale-yard*, because they *hale* or draw the yards into their places. See *Hale* (2) and *Yard*.

**HAM**, the inner or hind part of the knee; the thigh of an animal. (E.) M. E. *hamme*, *hommie*; the pl. is spelt both *hommen* and *hammes*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 122. — A. S. *hamm*; 'pöples, hamm;' Wright's Vocab. i. 44, col. 2; 'suffragines, hamma' (pl.); id. + O. H. G. *hamma*, prov. G. *hamme*. β. So called because of the 'bend' in the leg; cf. Lat. *camurus*, crooked, W. *cam*, bent. — ✓ KAM, to be crooked. See *Chamber*. Der. *ham-string*, sb.

Shak. Troil. i. 3. 154; *ham-string*, verb. ☞ Diez derives Ital. *gamba*, F. *jambe*, the lower part of the leg, from the same root KAM, to bend; see *Gambol*, and *Gammon* (1).

**HAMADRYAD**, a dryad or wood-nymph. (L., — Gk.) Properly used rather in the pl. *Hamadryades*, whence the sing. *hamadryad* was (incorrectly) formed, by cutting off the suffix *-es*. Chaucer, C. T. 2930, has the corrupt form *Amadrydes*. — Lat. pl. *hamadryades* (sing. *hamadryas*), wood-nymphs. — Gk. pl. 'Ἀμαδρυάδες, wood-nymphs; the life of each nymph depended on that of the tree to which she was attached. — Gk. ἅμα, together with (i. e. coexistent with); and δρῦς, a tree. 'Ἄμα is co-radicate with *same*; and δρῦς with *tree*. See *Same* and *Tree*.

**HAMLET**, a small village. (F., — O. Low G.) M. E. *hamelet*, of three syllables; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 269; spelt *hamelat*, Barbour, Bruce, iv. 195; *hamillet*, id. ix. 403 (Edinb. MS.); *hamlet*, id. x. 403 (Camb. MS.). — O. F. *hamel* (whence mod. F. *hameau*), with dimin. suffix *-et*. *Hamel* is used by Froissart, ii. 2. 232 (Littre). The suffix *-el* is also dimin.; the base being *ham*. — O. Friesic *ham* (North Friesic *hamm*, Outzen), a home, dwelling; cognate with A. S. *hām*, whence E. *home*. See *Home*. ☞ The fact that the word is French explains the difference of vowel.

**HAMMER**, a tool for driving nails. (E.) M. E. *hamer*, *hammer*; Chaucer, C. T. 2510; Havelok, 1877. — A. S. *hamor*, Grein, ii. 11. + Du. *hamer*. + Icel. *hamarr*. + Dan. *hammer*. + Swed. *hammare*. + G. *hammer*; O. H. G. *hamar*.

β. Of doubtful origin; Curtius (i. 161) connects it with Church Slavonic *kamen* (Russ. *kamene*), a stone, Lithuanian *akmĩ* (stem *aknen*), a stone, Gk. *ἀκμων*, an anvil, thunderbolt, Skt. *açman*, a stone, thunderbolt; and remarks that 'in German, as in Slavonic, metathesis has taken place.' This etymology appears to be correct; and the root is (probably) ✓ AK, to pierce, the orig. sense of Skt. *açman* being 'pointed stone;' cf. Skt. *açan*, the thunderbolt of Indra; and note the 'hammer of Thor,' i. e. a thunderbolt.

γ. Fick (iii. 64) says that the comparison of *hammer* with Skt. *açman* is 'not to be thought of,' and refers it to ✓ KAM, to be crooked; but this gives no appreciable sense. We should naturally expect the original *hammer* to have been a stone, and the metathesis of form is quite possible. Der. *hammer*, verb, K. John, iv. 1. 67; *hammer-head* (a kind of shark).

**HAMMERCLOTH**, the cloth which covers a coach-box. (Hybrid; Du. and E.) In Todd's Johnson. The form *hammer* is an E. adaptation of the Du. word *hemel* (which was not understood); with the addition of E. *cloth*, by way of giving a sort of sense. — Du. *hemel* (1), heaven (2) a tester, covering. 'Den *hemel* van een koetse, the seeling of a coach,' Hexham; explained by Sewel as 'the testern of a coach.' β. Cognate with Swed., Dan., and G. *himmel*, heaven, a canopy, tester. All these are derivatives from the form appearing in A. S. *hamia*, Icel. *hamr*, a covering. — Teut. base HAM = ✓ KAM, to curve, cover as with a vault; see *Chamber*.

**HAMMOCK**, a piece of strong netting slung to form a hanging bed. (West Indian.) 'Those beds which they call *hamacas*, or Brasil beds;' Hackluyt's Voyages, iii. 641 (R.). 'Cotton for the making of *hamaccas*, which are Indian beds;' Raleigh, Discovery of Guiana, ed. 1596, p. 32 (Todd). 'Beds or *hamacks*;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 6 (id.). Columbus, in the Narrative of his First Voyage, says: 'a great many Indians came today for the purpose of bartering their cotton, and *hamacas*, or nets, in which they sleep' (Webster). Cf. Span. *hamaca*, a hammock. Of West Indian origin; perhaps slightly changed to a Span. form. ☞ Ingeniously corrupted in Dutch to *hangmat*, i. e. a hanging mat; but the older Du. form was *hammak* (Sewel).

**HAMPER** (1), to impede, hinder, harass. (E.) M. E. *hamperen*, *hampren*; the pp. is *hampered* and *hamfred*, Will. of Palerne, 441, 4694. 'For, I trow, he can *hamper* thee;' Rom. of the Rose, 6428. A difficult word; the *p* is probably excrement, giving an older form *hameren*, equivalent to M. E. *hamelen*, to mutilate, which itself took an excrement *b* at a later time, so that *hamper* and *hample* are, in fact, doublets. 'Hampling or hampling of dogs is all one with *expeditating*. Manwood says, this is the ancient term that foresters used for that matter;' Blount's Law Lexicon. 'Expeditate, in forest laws, signifies to cut out the ball of great dogs' fore-feet, for preservation of the king's game;' id. The orig. sense of *to hample* or *hamper* is to mutilate, render lame; cf. Lowland Sc. *hammle*, to walk in an ungainly manner; *hamp*, to halt in walking, to stutter; *hamrel*, one who stumbles often in walking; *hamper*, one who cannot read fluently (Jamieson). — A. S. *hamelian*, to mutilate, maim; Grein, ii. 10. + Icel. *hamla*, to mutilate, maim. + G. *hammeln*. β. According to Fick, iii. 65, the forms *hamla*, *hamelian* are from an older *hamfla*, formed from the base *hamf* in Goth. *hamfs*, maimed, Mark, ix. 43. γ. This Goth. *hamfs* is cognate with Gk. *καψός*, blunt, dumb, deaf (Curtius, i. 187), and with Gk. *κάπων*, a capon. — ✓ SKAP, to cut; see *Capon*. Der. *hamper*, a fetter (rare).



**HAMPER** (2), a kind of basket. (Low Lat., -F., -G.) 'An hamper of golde;' Fabian's Chron., an. 1431-2; ed. Ellis, p. 607. A corruption of **HANAPER**, q. v. 'Clerk of the Hamper or hanaper (Clericus hanaperii) is an officer in chancery (Anno 2 Edw. iv. c. 1) otherwise called *Warden of the Hamper* in the same statute;' Blount's Law Lexicon.—Low Lat. *hanaperium*, a large vessel for keeping cups in.—O. Fr. *hanap* (Low Lat. *hanapus*), a drinking-cup.—O. H. G. *hnappf* (M. H. G. *nappf*), a drinking-cup. + A. S. *hnap*, as a gloss to Lat. *ciathus* (*cyathus*); Wright's Vocab. i. 24, col. 2. + Du. *nap*, a cup, bowl, basin. Root unknown. Doublet, *hanaper*.

**HANAPER**, the old form of **Hamper**, q. v. Cf. '*hanyfere*, or *hamper*, canistrum;' Prompt. Parv., p. 226. 'The Hanaper office in the Court of Chancery derives its name from the *hanaperium*, a large basket in which writs were deposited,' &c.; Way's note.

**HAND**, the part of the body used for seizing and holding. (E.) M. E. *hand*, *hond*, Chaucer, C. T. 843.—A. S. *hand*, *hond*; Grein, ii. 11. + Du. *hand*. + Icel. *hönd*, *hand*. + Dan. *haand*. + Swed. *hand*. + Goth. *handus*. + G. *hand*; O. H. G. *hant*.

**β**. The European type is **HANDU**; derived from **HANTH**, base of Goth. *hinthan*, to seize, a strong verb (pt. t. *hanth*, pp. *hunthans*), only found in the compounds *frakinthan*, to take captive, *ushinthan*, to take captive. Remoter origin unknown. Der. *hand*, verb, Temp. i. 1. 25; *hand-er*; *hand-barrow*, *hand-bill*, *hand-book* (imitated from G. *handbuch*, see Trench, Eng. Past and Present); *hand-breadth*, Exod. xxv. 25; *hand-cart*; *hand-ful* (Wyclif has *hondfullis*, pl., Gen. xxxvii. 7); *hand-gallop*; *hand-glass*, *hand-grenade*, *hand-kerchief* (see **Kerchief**), *hand-less*, *hand-maid* (Gen. xvi. 1), *hand-maiden* (Luke, i. 48), *hand-spike*, *hand-staves* (Ezek. xxxix. 9), *hand-weapon* (Numb. xxxv. 18), *hand-writing*. And see *hand-cuff*, *hand-i-cap*, *hand-i-craft*, *hand-i-work*, *hand-le*, *hand-sel*, *hand-some*, *hand-y*.

**HANDCUFF**, a manacle, shackle for the hand. (E.) In Todd's Johnson, without a reference; rare in books. The more usual word (in former times) was *hand-fetter*, used by Cotgrave to translate O. F. *manette*, *manicle*, and *manotte*. The word is undoubtedly an adaptation of M. E. *handcops*, a handcuff; the confusion between *cops*, a fetter (an obsolete word) and the better known M. E. *coffes* (cuffs) was inevitable. We find '*manica*, *hond-cops*' in a vocabulary of the 12th century; Wright's Vocab. i. 95, col. 2.—A. S. *hand-cops*; we find '*manice*, *hand-cops*' in an earlier vocabulary; id. i. 86, col. 1; also '*compes*, *föt-cops*,' just above. The A. S. *cops* is also spelt *cosp*; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, lib. iv. met. 3.

**HANDICAP**, a race for horses of all ages. (E.) In a *handicap*, horses carry different weights according to their ages, &c., with a view to equalising their chances. The word was formerly the name of a game. 'To the Miter Taverne in Woodstrete . . . Here some of us fell to *handycappe*, a sport I that never knew before;' Pepys' Diary, Sept. 18, 1660. The game is thus explained in Dr. Brewer's Dict. of Phrase and Fable. 'A game at cards not unlike Loo, but with this difference; the winner of one trick has to put in a double stake, the winner of two tricks a triple stake, and so on. Thus: if six persons are playing, and the general stake is 1s., and A gains 3 tricks, he gains 6s., and has to "hand i' the cap" or pool 3s. [4s.?] for the next deal. Suppose A gains two tricks and B one, then A gains 4s. and B 2s., and A has to stake 3s. and B 2s. for the next deal.' But this game does not seem to have originated the phrase.

**β**. There was, I believe, a still older arrangement of the kind, described in Chambers' Etym. Dict., where it is explained as 'originally applied to a method of settling a bargain or exchange by arbitration, in which each of the parties exchanging put his *hand* into a *cap* while the terms of the award were being stated, the award being settled only if money was found in the hands of both when the arbiter called "Draw."'

**γ**. A curious description of settling a bargain by arbitration is given in P. Plowman, B. v. 327; shewing that it was a custom to barter articles, and to settle by arbitration which of the articles was more valuable, and how much (by way of 'amends') was to be given to the holder of the inferior one. From this settlement of 'amends' arose the system known as *handicapping*. The etymology is from *hand i' cap* (=hand in cap), probably rather from the drawing of lots than from the putting in of stakes into a pool. See my Notes on P. Plowman.

**HANDICRAFT**, manual occupation, by way of trade. (E.) Cotgrave translates O. F. *mestier* by 'a trade, occupation, mystery, handicraft.' A corruption of *handcraft*; the insertion of *i* being due to an imitation of the form of *handiwork*, in which *i* is a real part of the word.—A. S. *handcraft*, a trade; Canons under K. Edgar, sect. xi; in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, ii. 246. See **Hand and Craft**. Der. *handicrafts-man*.

**HANDIWORK, HANDYWORK**, work done by the hands. (E.) M. E. *handiwerk*, *hondiwerk*; spelt *hondiwerk*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 129, l. 20.—A. S. *handgeweorc*, Deut. iv. 28.—A. S. *hand*, hand; and *geweorc*, another form of *weorc*, work. See **Hand**

and **Work**.

**¶** The prefix *ge-* in A. S. is extremely common, and makes no appreciable difference in the sense of a word. In later E., it is constantly rendered by *i-* or *y-*, as in *y-clept*, from A. S. *gecleopod*. In Icel. *handaverk*, *handa* is the gen. pl.

**HANDLE**, to treat of, manage. (E.) M. E. *handlen*, Chaucer, C. T. 8252.—A. S. *handlian*, Gen. xxvii. 12. Formed with suffix *-l* and causal *-ian* from A. S. *hand*, hand. + Du. *handelen*, to handle, trade. + Icel. *höndla*. + Dan. *handle*, to treat, use, trade. + Swed. *handla*, to trade. + G. *handeln*, to trade. All similarly formed. See **Hand**. Der. *handle*, sb., lit. a thing by which to manage a tool; the pl. *hondlen* occurs early, in St. Juliana, ed. Cockayne and Brock, p. 59; cf. Dan. *handel*, a handle.

**HANSEL, HANSEL**, a first instalment or earnest of a bargain. (E. or Scand.) 1. In making bargains, it was formerly usual to pay a small part of the price at once, to conclude the bargain and as an earnest of the rest. The lit. sense of the word is 'delivery into the hand' or 'hand-gift.' The word often means a gift or bribe, a new-year's gift, an earnest-penny, the first money received in a morning, &c. See *Hansel* in Halliwell. M. E. *hansel*, P. Plowman, C. vii. 375; B. v. 326; *hansell*, Rich. Redeles, iv. 91. 2. Another sense of the word was 'a giving of hands,' a shaking of hands by way of concluding a bargain; see *handsal* in Icel. Dict.; and it is probable that this is the older meaning of the two.—A. S. *handselen*, a delivery into the hand; cited by Lye from a Glossary (Cot. 136), but the reference seems to be wrong. [The A. S. word is rare, and the word is rather to be considered as Scand.]—A. S. *hand*, the hand; and *sellan*, to give, deliver, whence E. *sell*. Thus the word *hansel* stands for *hand-sale*. See **Hand and Sell, Sale**. + Icel. *handsal*, a law term, the transaction of a bargain by joining hands; 'hand-shaking was with the men of old the sign of a transaction, and is still used among farmers and the like, so that to shake hands is the same as to conclude a bargain' (Cleasby and Vigfusson); derived from Icel. *hand*, hand, and *sal*, a sale, bargain. + Dan. *hansel*, a handsel, earnest. + Swed. *handsöl*. Der. *hansel* or *hansel*, verb, used in Warner's Albion's England, b. xii. c. 75 (R.).

**HANDSOME**, comely, orig. dexterous. (E.) Formerly it signified able, adroit, dexterous; see Trench, Select Glossary; Shak. has it in the mod. sense. M. E. *handsom*. '*Handsum*, or esy to hond werke, esy to han hand werke, *manualis*;' Prompt. Parv.—A. S. *hand*, hand; and suffix *-sum*, as in *wyn-sum*, winsome, joyous; but the whole word *handsum* does not appear. + Du. *handzaam*, tractable, serviceable. **β**. The suffix *-sum* is the same as Du. *-zaam*, G. *-sam* (in *lang-sam*); see **Winsome**. Der. *handsome-ly*; *handsomeness*, Troil. ii. 1. 16.

**HANDY** (1), dexterous, expert. (E.) 'With *handy* care;' Dryden, Baucis and Philemon, l. 61. The M. E. form is invariably *hendi* (never *handi*), but the change from *e* to *a* is a convenience; it is merely a reversion to the orig. vowel. It occurs in King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1336. 'Thenne beo 3e his *hendi* children' = then ye are his dutiful children; Ancrén Riwe, p. 186.—A. S. *hendig*, appearing in the comp. *list-hendig*, having skilful hands (Grein); which is composed of A. S. *list*, skill, and *hendig*, an adj. regularly formed from the sb. *hand* by the addition of the suffix *-ig* and the consequent vowel change from *a* to *e*. See **Hand**. + Du. *handig*, handy, expert. + Dan. *hændig*, usually *behændig*, expert, dexterous. + Swed. *händig*, dexterous. + Goth. *handugs*, clever, wise. Cf. G. *behend*, agile, dexterous; and see **Handy** (2).

**HANDY** (2), convenient, near. (E.) This is not quite the same word as the above, but they are from the same source. 'Ah! though he lives so *handy*, He never now drops in to sup;' Hood's Own, i. 44. M. E. *hende*. 'Nade his help *hende* ben' = had not help been near him; William of Palerne, 2513.—A. S. *gehende*, near; 'sumor is *gehende*' = summer is nigh at hand, Luke, xii. 30; 'he was *gehende* þam scipe' = he was nigh unto the ship, John, vi. 19. [The prefix *ge-* could always be dropped, and is nearly lost in mod. English.] The A. S. *gehende* is an adv. and prep., formed from *hand* by suffixing *-e* (for *-i*?) and vowel-change. See **Handy** (1).

**HANDYWORK**, the same as **Handiwork**, q. v.

**HANG**, to suspend; to be suspended. (E.) In mod. E. two verbs have been mixed together. The orig. verb is *intransitive*, with the pt. t. *hung*, pp. *hung*; whence the derived *transitive* verb, pt. t. and pp. *hanged*. [So also in the case of *lie*, *lay*, *sit*, *set*, *fall*, *fell*, the intrans. is the orig. form.] The infin. mood follows the form of the A. S. trans. rather than of the intransitive verb, on which account the unoriginal form will be first considered here. **A**. Trans. and weak verb, pt. t. and pp. *hanged*. 'Born to be *hanged*;' Temp. i. 1. 35. But the pt. t. is generally turned into *hung*, as in 'hung their eyelids down;' 1 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 81. M. E. *hangien*, *hongien*; also *hangen*, *hongen*. 'Hanged hym after' = he hanged himself afterwards; P. Plowman, B. i. 68; pp. *hanged*, id. B. prol. 176.—A. S.



*hangian*, *hongian*, Grein, ii. 14; the pt. t. *hangode* occurs in Beowulf, ed. Grein, 2085. + Icel. *hengja*, to hang up (weak verb). + G. *hängen* (weak verb). These are the causal forms of the strong verb following. B. M. E. *hangen*, pt. t. *heng* (sometimes *hing*), pp. *hongen*. 'And theron *heng* a broche of gold ful schene;' Chaucer, C. T. 160. 'By unces *henge* his lokkes that he hadde;' id. 679. The infin. *hangen* is conformed to the causal and Icel. forms, the A. S. infin. being always contracted. — A. S. *hōn*, to hang, intr. (contr. from *hahan* or *hahanan*); pt. t. *hēng*, pp. *hungen*; Grein, ii. 95. + Icel. *hanga*, to hang, intr.; pt. t. *hēkk* (for *hēng*), pp. *hanginn*. + Goth. *hahan*, pt. t. *haihah* (formed by reduplication), pp. *hohans*. + G. *hangen*, pt. t. *hieng*, *hing*, pp. *gehangen*.

C. All these verbs are from a European base HANH (Fick, iii. 58), corresponding to a root KANK, whence Lat. *cunctari*, to hesitate, delay, and Skt. *ṛank*, to hesitate, be in uncertainty, doubt, fear. And again, KANK is a nasalised form of ✓KAK, whence Gk. *ῥακνέω*, to linger, be anxious, fear, standing for an older form *ῥακνέω*. 'We must assume an Indo-European root *kak*, nasalised *kank*, and refer *ῥακνός* to *ῥακνός*;' Curtius, ii. 375. The orig. sense of ✓KAK seems to be 'to be in doubt,' 'be anxious,' 'be suspended in mind,' or simply 'to waver.' ¶ The Du. *hangen*, Dan. *hænge*, Swed. *hånga*, are forms common to both trans. and intrans. senses. Der. *hang-er*, (1) one who hangs, (2) a suspended sword, orig. part of a sword-belt where the sword was suspended, Hamlet, v. 2. 157: *hanger-on*, *hang-ing*; *hang-ings*, Tam. Shrew, ii. 351; *hang-man*, Meas. iv. 2. 18; *hang-dog*, Pope, Donne Versified, Sat. iv. 267; also *hank*, q. v.; *hank-er*, q. v.

**HANK**, a parcel of two or more skeins of yarn tied together. (Scand.) Cotgrave translates O. F. *bobine* by 'a skane or *hanke* of gold or silver thread.' Cf. prov. E. *hank*, a skein, a loop to fasten a gate, a handle (Halliwell). The rare M. E. verb *hanken*, to fetter, occurs in Cursor Mundi, 16044. — Icel. *hanki*, the hasp or clasp of a chest; *hōnk*, *hangr*, a hank, coil; *hangr*, a coil of a snake. + Dan. *hank*, a handle, ear of a vessel. + Swed. *hank*, a string, tie-band. + G. *henkel*, a handle, ring, ear, hook. β. The orig. sense seems to be 'a loop' for fastening things together, also a loose ring to hang a thing up by; and the form *hangr* shews the connection with Icel. *hanga*, to hang, also to hang on to, cleave to; whence the sense of fastening. Cf. G. *henken*, to hang (a man). See **Hang**, **Hanker**.

**HANKER**, to long importunately. (E.) Not in early use. 'And felt such bowel-hankings To see an empire, all of kings;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 2. l. 239. Cf. prov. E. *hank*, to hanker after (North); Halliwell. This verb is a frequentative of *hang*, with the same change of *ng* to *nk* as in the sb. *hank*; cf. the phrases 'to hang on,' and 'to hang about,' and the use of Icel. *hanga* in the sense of 'to cleave to.' + O. Du. *hengelen*, to hanker after (Sewel), from Du. *hangen*, to hang, depend; mod. Du. *hunken*, to hanker after, corrupted from the older form *houkeren* (= *hankeren*); see Sewel. ¶ The change from *ng* to *nk* is also well shewn by G. *henker* (= *hang-er*), a hangman; G. *henken*, to hang (a man). See **Hank**, **Hang**.

**HANSEATIC**, pertaining to the Hanse Towns in Germany. (F., — O. H. G.) The *Hanse* towns were so called because associated in a league. — O. F. *hanse*, 'the hanse; a company, society, or corporation of merchants;' Cot. — O. H. G. *hansa*, mod. G. *hanse*, an association, league (Flügel). + Goth. *hansa*, a band of men, Mk. xv. 16; Luke, vi. 17. + A. S. *hōs* [for *hans*], a band of men; Beowulf, 924. ¶ The league began about A. D. 1140 (Haydn).

**HANSEL**, the same as **Handsel**, q. v.

**HANSOM**, a kind of cab. (E.) Modern. An abbreviation for 'Hansom's patent safety cab.' From the name of the inventor. *Hansom* is no doubt the same as *handsome*, in which the *d* is frequently dropped. Many surnames are nicknames; see **Handsome**.

**HAP**, fortune, chance, accident. (Scand.) M. E. *hap*, *happ*; P. Plowman, B. xii. 108; Layamon, 816, 3857. — Icel. *happ*, hap, chance, good luck. Cf. A. S. *gehap*, fit; Ælfric's Colloquy, in Thorpe's Analecta, p. 21, l. 7; also A. S. *mægenhap*, full of strength, *mōðhap*, full of courage, Grein, ii. 219, 259. ¶ The W. *hap*, luck, hap, chance, must be borrowed from E.; but the Irish *cobh*, victory, triumph, is prob. cognate. Der. *happ-ry*, orig. lucky, Pricke of Conscience, 1334; *happ-i-ly*, *happ-i-ness*; *hap-less*, Gascoigne, Fruits of War, st. 108; *hap-less-ly*; *hap-ly*, Shaks. Two Gent. i. 1. 32 (*happily* in the same sense, Meas. iv. 2. 98); *hap-hazard*, Holland, tr. of Livy, p. 578 (R.); *happen*, verb, q. v.; *mis-hap*, *per-haps*.

**HAPPEN**, to befall. (Scand.) M. E. *happenen*; Gower has *hapneth* = it happens; C. A. iii. 62. '3if me þe lyffe *happene*' = if life be granted me; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1269. β. The form *happenen* is an extension of the commoner form *happen* (mod. E. *hap*); 'In any cas that mighte falle or *happe*;' Chaucer, C. T. 587. γ. The latter verb is formed directly from the sb. *hap* above. ¶ With the ending *-enen* compare Goth. verbs in *-nan*.

**HARANGUE**, a popular address. (F., — O. I. G.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 663. — O. F. *harangue*, 'an oration, . . set speech, long tale;' Cot. Cf. Span. *arenga*, Ital. *aringa*, *arringa*, an harangue. β. The Ital. *aringa* signifies a speech made from an *aringo*, which Florio explains by 'a pulpit;' *aringo* also meant an arena, lists, and prob. a hustings. The more lit. sense is a speech made in the midst of a ring of people. — O. H. G. *hring* (mod. G. *ring*), a ring, a ring of people, an arena, circus, lists; cognate with E. *ring* and *circus*. See **Ring**, **Circus**. ¶ The vowel *a* (for *i*) reappears in the sb. *rank*; see **Rank**, **Range**. The prefix *ha-* in F., and *a-* in Span. and Ital., are due to the G. *h-*, now dropped. Der. *harangue*, verb, Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 2. l. 438.

**HARASS**, to torment, vex, plague. (F.) Also spelt *harras*. 'To harass and weary the English;' Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 61 (spelt *harrasse* in R.). — O. F. *harrasser*, 'to tire, or tole out, . . vex, disquiet;' Cot. β. Of disputed origin; but it seems best to suppose it to be an extension of O. F. *harer*; 'harer *vn chien*, to hound a dog at, or set a dog on a beast;' Cot. — O. H. G. *haren*, to cry out. — ✓KAK, to call out; cf. Gk. *ῥῆπυξ*, a herald. Der. *harass*, sb., Milton, Samson, 257; *harass-er*.

**HARBINGER**, a forerunner. (F., — O. H. G.) In Shak. Macb. i. 4. 45. See Trench, Select Glossary. The *n* stands for *r*, and the older form is M. E. *herbergeour*, one who provided lodgings for a host or army of people. This sense is retained in Bacon, who says: 'There was a *harbinger* who had lodged a gentleman in a very ill room?' Apophthegms, no. 54. 'The fame anon throughout the town is born . . By *herbergeours* that wenten him befor;' Chaucer, C. T. 5417. In the title of the legend of St. Julian, in Bodley MS. 1596, fol. 4, he is called 'St. Julian the gode *herberjour*,' i. e. the good harbinger. *Herbergeour* is formed (by help of the suffix *-our*, denoting the agent) from the O. F. *herberger*, 'to harbour, lodge, or dwell in a house;' Cot. (and see Burguy). — O. F. *herberge*, 'a house, harbour, lodging;' Cot.; mod. F. *auberge*. — M. H. G. *herberge*, O. H. G. *hereberga*, a lodging, harbour; see further under **Harbour**.

**HARBOUR**, a lodging, shelter, place of refuge. (Scand.) M. E. *herberwe*, Chaucer, C. T. 767; whence mod. E. *harbour* by change of *-erwe* to *-our*, and the use of *ar* to represent the later sound of *er*. The *w* stands for an older *s*, and this again for *g*; the spelling *herberse* is in Layamon, 28878. — Icel. *herbergi*, a harbour, inn, lodging, lit. a 'host-shelter,' derived from Icel. *herr*, an army, and *bjarga*, to save, help, defend. + O. Swed. *herberge*, an inn; derived from *hær*, an army, and *berga*, to defend (Ihre). + O. H. G. *hereberga*, a camp, lodging; der. from O. H. G. *heri*, *hari* (mod. G. *heer*), an army, and *bergan*, to shelter: whence come mod. F. *auberge*, Ital. *albergo*, an inn, and mod. E. *harbinger*, q. v. β. For the former element, cf. also A. S. *here*, Goth. *harjis*, a host, army, the European form being HARJA (Fick, iii. 65). Cognate with Lithuan. *karas*, war, army, lit. 'destroyer,' from ✓KAR, to kill, destroy, whence Skt. *ḡra*, hurting, *ḡri*, to hurt, wound, Gk. *κλάειν*, to break, and perhaps Russ. *karate*, to punish; see **Harry**.

C. For the latter element, cf. Goth. *baigan*, A. S. *beorgan*, to preserve; and see **Bury**. ¶ It is usual to cite A. S. *hereberga* as the original of *harbour*; but it is quite unauthorised. Der. *harbour*, verb, M. E. *herberwen*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 73, from Icel. *herbergja*, to shelter, harbour, a verb formed from the sb. *herbergi*; also *harbour-er*; *harbour-age*, K. John, ii. 234; *harbour-less*; *harbour-master*; also *harbinger*, q. v.

**HARD**, firm, solid, severe. (E.) M. E. *hard*, Chaucer, C. T. 229 (and common). — A. S. *heard*, John, vi. 60. + Du. *hard*. + Dan. *haard*. + Swed. *hård*. + Icel. *hardr*. + Goth. *hardus*. + G. *hart*. + Gk. *κρᾶνός*, strong; cf. *κρᾶνός*, *κορπῆρός*, valiant, stout. β. There is a little doubt about the relationship of Gk. *κρᾶνός*; if it be right, the forms are all from a base KART, from ✓KAR, to make. See Curtius, i. 189. Der. *hard-ly*, *hard-ness* = A. S. *heardnes*, Mark, x. 5; *hard-en* = M. E. *hardnen*, Ormulum, 1574, 18219, which is an extension of the commoner M. E. *harden*, of which the pp. *yharded* occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 10559; *hard-en-ed*; *hard-ship*, M. E. *heardschipe*, Ancren Riwle, p. 6, l. 9; *hard-ware*; *hard-featured*, *hard-fisted*, *hard-handed*, *hard-hearted*, *hard-mouthed*, *hard-visaged*; also *hard-y*, q. v.

**HARDY**, stout, strong, brave. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. *hardi*, *hardy*, P. Plowman, B. xix. 285; the comp. *hardier* is in Layamon, 4348, later text. — O. F. *hardi*, 'hardy, daring, stout, bold;' Cot. *Hardi* was orig. the pp. of O. F. *hardir*, of which the compound *enhardir* is explained by Cotgrave to mean 'to hearten, imbolden.' — O. H. G. *hartjan* (M. H. G. *herten*), to harden, make strong. — O. H. G. *harti* (G. *hart*), hard; cognate with A. S. *heard*, hard. See **Hard**. Der. *hardi-ly*, *hardi-ness*, P. Plowman, B. xix. 31; *hardi-head*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 38; *hardi-hood*, Milton, Comus, 650. ⚡ *Hardi-ly*, *hardi-ness*, *hardi-head*, *hardi-hood* are all hybrid compounds, with E. suffixes; shewing how completely the word was naturalised.

**HARE**, the name of an animal. (E.) M. E. *hare*, Chaucer, C. T. 13626. — A. S. *hara*, as a gloss to Lat. *lepus*, Ælfric's Gloss., in



Wright's Vocab. i. 22, 78. + Du. *haas*. + Dan. and Swed. *hare*. + Icel. *hæri*. + G. *hase*; O. H. G. *haso*. + W. *ceinach* (Rhys). + Skt. *çaga*, orig. *çasa*, a hare, lit. a jumper. β. The A. S. form stands for an older *hasa*, as shewn by the Du., G., and Skt. forms. The Skt. gives the etymology; *çaga* being from the verb *çag*, orig. *ças*, to jump, move along by leaping. Hence all the forms are from a root KAS, to jump, prob. connected with E. *haste*. See **HASTE**. Der. *hare-brained*, 1 Hen. IV. v. 2. 19; *hare-lip*, K. Lear, iii. 4. 123; *hare-lipped*; *harr-i-er*, q. v.; *hare-bell*, q. v.

**HAREBELL**, the name of a flower. (E.) In Cymb. iv. 2. 222. The word does not appear among A. S. names of plants. Certainly compounded of *hare* and *bell*; but, owing to the absence of reason for the appellation, it has been supposed to be a corruption of *hairbell*, with reference to the slenderness of the stalk of the true *hairbell*, the *Campanula rotundifolia*. The apparent absence of reason for the name is, however, rather in favour of the etymology from *hare* than otherwise, as will be seen by consulting the fanciful A. S. names of plants given in Cockayne's Leechdoms, vol. iii. To name plants from animals was the old custom; hence *hare's beard*, *hare's ear*, *hare's foot*, *hare's lettuce*, *hare's palace*, *hare's tail*, *hare-thistle*, all given in Dr. Prior's Popular Names of British Plants; to which add A. S. *haran-hyge* (hare's foot trefoil), *haran-speel* (now called viper's bugloss), *haran-uyrt* (hare's wort), from Cockayne's Leechdoms. The spelling *hair-bell* savours of modern science, but certainly not of the principles of English etymology.

¶ A similar modern error is to derive *fox-glove* from *folks-glove* (with the silly interpretation of *folks* as being 'the good folks' or fairies), in face of the evidence that the A. S. name was *foxes glôfa* = the glove of the fox.

**HAREM**, the set of apartments reserved for females in large Eastern houses. (Arab.) Not in Todd's Johnson. Spelt *harām* in Moore's Lalla Rookh; 'And the light of his *harām* was young Nourmahal.' Also in Byron, *Bryde of Abydos*, c. i. st. 14. — Arab. *haram*, women's apartments; lit. 'sacred'; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 107. — Arab. root *harama*, he prohibited; so that the *haram* is the place which men are prohibited from entering.

**HARICOT**, (1) a stew of mutton, (2) the kidney bean. (F.) *Haricot*, in cookery, a particular way of dressing mutton-cutlets; also, a kind of French beans; Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — F. *haricot*, 'mutton sod with little turneps, some wine, and toasts of bread crumbled among,' &c.; Cotgrave (who gives two other methods of preparing it, shewing that it was sometimes served with 'chopped herbs').

β. See Littre, who discusses it; it is found that the sense of 'bean' is late, whilst the sense of 'minced mutton with herbs' is old. The oldest spelling is *herigote* (14th cent.); cf. O. F. *harligote*, a piece, morsel (Burguy). We may certainly conclude that the bean was so named from its use in the dish called *haricot*. γ. Of unknown origin, but presumably Teutonic. We also find the following. *'Herigotes*, dew-claws, also spurs; Cot. *'Harigot*, petite flûte, flageolet fait avec les os des pieds, ou tibia de chevreau et d'agneau'; Roquefort. *'Arigot, larigot*, sorte de fifre, petite flûte militaire; id. (The right key would probably connect and explain these words).

**HARK!** listen! (E.) M. E. *herke*, Coventry Mysteries, 55 (Stratmann). The imp. mood of M. E. *herken*; 'to *herken* of his sawe,' Chaucer, C. T. 1528. Closely allied to M. E. *herkennen*, to hearken. See **HEARKEN**.

**HARLEQUIN**, the leading character in a pantomime. (F.) 'The joy of a king for a victory must not be like that of a *harlequin* upon a letter from his mistress;' Dryden (in Todd's Johnson; no reference). — F. *arlequin*, a harlequin; spelt *harlequin* in the 16th cent. Cf. Ital. *arlecchino*, a harlequin, buffoon, jester. β. Some derive the F. word from the Italian; but it is not an old word in the latter language, and the borrowing seems to have been the other way.

γ. It seems best to connect F. *arlequin* (*harlequin*) with the O. F. *hierlekin* or *hellequin* (13th century) for which Littre gives quotations. This word was used in the phrase *li maisnie hierlekin* (Low Lat. *harlequini familias*) which meant a troop of demons that haunted lonely places, called in Middle-English *Hurlewainnes kynne* or *Hurlewainnes meyne* = Hurlewain's kin or troop, mentioned in Richard the Redeles, i. 90, and in the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, l. 8. The orig. signification of O. F. *hierlekin*, Low Lat. *harlequinnus*, and M. E. *hurlewain* seems to have been a demon, perhaps the devil. Cf. also Ital. *Alichino*, the name of a demon in Dante, Inf. xxi. 118. The origin of the name is wholly unknown. See note to Rich. Redeles, ed. Skeat, i. 90.

¶ I shall here venture my guess. Perhaps *hierlekin* may have been of O. Low German origin; thus O. Frisian *helle kin* (A. S. *helle cyn*, Icel. *heljar kyn*) would mean 'the kindred of hell' or 'the host of hell,' would be a troop of demons. The sense being lost, the O. F. *maisnie* would be added to keep up the idea of 'host,' turning *hierlekin* into (apparently) a personal name of a single demon. The change from *hellekin* to *herlequin*, &c., arose from a

popular etymology which connected the word with *Charles Quint* (Charles V.); see the story in Max Müller, Lectures, ii. 581.

**HARLOT**, a wanton woman. (F.) Orig. used of either sex indifferently; in fact, more commonly of men in Mid. Eng. It has not, either, a very bad sense, and means little more than 'fellow.' 'He was a gentil *harlot* and a kind;' Chaucer, C. T. 649. 'A sturdy *harlot* [a stout fellow] wente hem ay behind;' id. 7336. 'Dauwe the dykere with a dosen *harlotes* of portours and pykeporres and pylede toth-drawers' = Davy the ditcher with a dozen fellows who were porters and pick-purses and hairless (?) tooth-drawers; P. Plowman, C. vii. 369. 'Begge as on *harlot*' = beg like a vagabond, Ancren Riwle, p. 356. Undoubtedly of Romance origin. — O. F. *arlot* (probably once *harlot*), explained by Roquefort as 'fripon, coquin, voleur,' a vagabond, a robber; also spelt *herlot*, for which Diez gives a reference to the Romance of Tristan, i. 173. β. The Prov. *arlot*, a vagabond, occurs in a poem of the 13th century; Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Provençale*, 207, 20. Florio explains Ital. *arlotto* by 'a lack-Latin, a hedge-priest,' and *arlotta* as a harlot in the modern E. sense. Ducange explains Low Lat. *arlotus* to mean a glutton.

γ. Of disputed origin, but presumably Teutonic, viz. from the O. H. G. *karl*, a man. This is a well-known word, appearing also as Icel. *karl*, a man, fellow, A. S. *ceorl*, a man, and in the mod. E. *churl*; see **CHURL**. The suffix is the usual F. dimin. suffix *-ot*, as in *bill-ot* from *bille*; see Brachet's Dict. § 281; it also appears in the E. personal name *Charlotte*, which is probably the very same word. We actually find the whole word *carlot* in Shak. As You Like It, iii. 5. 108. Note also the form *Arletta*, said to have been the name of the mother of William I.

¶ We find also W. *herlod*, a stripling, lad; but this is merely the E. word borrowed; the Cornish not only borrowed the E. *harlot* unchanged (with the sense of 'rogue'), but also the word *harlutry*, corruption, which is plainly the M. E. *harlotrie*, with a suffix (*-rie*) which is extremely common in Frnch. See Williams, Cornish Lexicon, p. 211. Der. *harlot-ry* = M. E. *harlotrie*, of which one meaning was 'ribald talk;' see Chaucer, C. T. 563, 3147. The suffix *-ry* is of F. origin, as in *caval-ry*, *bribe-ry*, &c.

**HARM**, injury, wrong. (E.) M. E. *harm*, P. Plowman, C. xvi. 113; spelt *herm*, Ancren Riwle, p. 116. — A. S. *hearm*, *herm*, grief of mind, also harm, injury; Grein, ii. 60. + Icel. *harmr*, grief. + Dan. *harme*, wrath. + Swed. *harm*, anger, grief, pity. + G. *harm*, grief. β. Cf. Russ. *srame*, shame; Skt. *grāma*, toil, fatigue. The latter is from the vb. *gram*, to exert one's self, toil, be weary. — ✓ KRAM, or KARM, to be tired; whence some derive also Lat. *clemens*, and E. *clement* (Fick, i. 48). Der. *harm-verb*, M. E. *harmen*, spelt *hearmen* in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, p. 263, l. 7; *harm-ful*, Wyclif, Prov. i. 22; *harm-ful-ly*, *harm-ful-ness*; *harm-less* = M. E. *harmiles*, Will. of Palerne, 1671; *harm-less-ly*, *harm-less-ness*.

**HARMONY**, concord, esp. of sounds. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *harmonie*, Gower, C. A. iii. 90. 'There is a melodye in heauen, whiche clerkes clepen *armony*;' Testament of Love, in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. ccii. col. 2. — F. *harmonie*. — Lat. *harmonia*. — Gk. *ἀρμονία*, a joint, joining, proportion, harmony. — Gk. *ἀρμός*, a fitting, joining. — Gk. *ἀρμω* (fut. *ἀρμω*), to fit, join together. — ✓ AR, to fit; whence also E. *arm*, *article*, &c. Der. *harmon-ic*, Milton, P. L. iv. 689; *harmoni-cs*, *harmoni-c-al*, *harmoni-c-al-ly*; *harmoni-ous*, Temp. iv. 119; *harmoni-ous-ly*, *harmoni-ous-ness*; *harmon-ise* (Cudworth), *harmon-ise-er*, *harmon-ist*, *harmoni-um* (about A. D. 1841).

**HARNESS**, equipment for a horse. (F., — C.) In old books, it almost always means body-armour for soldiers; 1 Kings, xx. 11; &c. M. E. *harneis*, *harneys*, Chaucer, C. T. 1613; spelt *herneys*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 215. 'He dude quyk *harnesche* hors' = he commanded horses to be quickly harnessed, King Alisaunder, 4708. — O. F. *harnas*, *har-nois*, *hernois*, armour. — Bret. *harnez*, old iron; also armour. — Bret. *houarn* (pl. *hern*), iron; cognate with W. *haiarn*, Gael. *iarunn*, Irish *iaran*, iron. See **IRON**. ¶ The G. *harnisch*, Du. *harnas*, &c., are borrowed from French. Der. *harness*, verb, = O. F. *harnascher*.

**HARP**, a stringed musical instrument. (E.) M. E. *harpe*, Gower, C. A. iii. 301; Layamon, 4898. — A. S. *hearpe*, Grein, ii. 62; and see Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxv. § 6 (b. iii. met. 12). + Du. *harp*. + Icel. *harpa*. + Swed. *harpa*. + Dan. *harpe*. + G. *harfe*, O. H. G. *harpha*.

β. Root unknown; but perhaps connected with Lat. *crepare*, to crackle, *crabro*, a hornet; if so, it orig. meant 'loud-sounding.' ¶ There is no pretence for connecting it, as usual, with Gk. *ἄρπη*, meaning 'a sickle' or 'a bird of prey.' See note to **HARPOON**. Der. *harp-er* = A. S. *hearpere*, in Ælfred, as above; *harp*, verb, A. S. *hearpian*, id.; also *harpsichord*, q. v.

**HARPOON**, a dart for striking whales. (Du., — F.) 'Some fish with *harpons*' (late edd. *harpoons*), Dryden, Art of Love, 875. The dart is also called 'a harping-iron.' *Harpon* is the F., *harpoon* the Du. form. — Du. *harpoen* (pron. like E. *harpoon*), 'a harping-iron;' Sewel. — F. *harpon*, orig. 'a crampiron wherewith masons fasten stones together' (Cotgrave); hence, a grappling-iron. — O. F. *harpe*,



'a dog's claw or paw;' Cot.; cf. 'se harper l'un à l'autre, to grapple, grasp, hasp, clasp, imbrace, cope, close together, to scuffle or fall together by the ears;' id. Cf. Span. *arpon*, a harpoon, *arpeo*, a grappling-iron, *arpar*, to tear to pieces, rend, claw. Also Ital. *arpagone*, a harpoon, *arpeze*, a cramp-iron, clamp, *arpicare*, to clamber up, *arpino*, a hook, *arpione*, a hinge, pivot, hook, tenter.

β. The notion of 'grappling' seems to underlie all these words; but the origin is by no means clear; Littré cites an O. H. G. *harfan*, to seize, which Scheler spells *hrepfan*, this seems to be nothing but mod. G. *raffen*, to snatch up; and I doubt its being the true source. γ. Surely the Ital. *arpagone* is nothing but the Lat. acc. *harpagonem*; I suppose the base *harp-* to be no other than that which appears in Lat. *harpago*, a hook, grappling-iron, *harpaga*, a hook, and *harpax*, rapacious; all words borrowed from Gk.; cf. Gk. *ἀρπαγή*, a hook, rake, *ἀρπαξ*, rapacious, *ἀρπη*, a bird of prey, all from the base *ΑΡΠ* in *ἀρπάειν*, to snatch, tear, ravish away; the true form of the root being *RAP*, as in Lat. *rapere*, to seize. See **Harpy**. ¶ Diez identifies F. *harpe*, a dog's claw, with F. *harpe*, a harp, on the plea that the harp was probably 'hook-shaped;' of which there is no proof. Der. *harpoon-er*.

**HARPSICHORD**, an old harp-shaped instrument of music. (F.) Also spelt *harpsicon* or *harpsicol*. 'On the *harpsicon* or virginals;' Parthenia Sacra, ed. 1633, p. 144 (Todd). '*Harpsichord* or *Harpsicol*, a musical instrument;' Kersey. Spelt *harpsichord* in Minshew, ed. 1627. The corrupt forms of the word are not easy to explain; in particular, the letter *s* seems to have been a mere intrusion. — O. F. *harpechorde*, 'an arpsichord or harpsichord;' Cot. Compounded of O. F. *harpe*, a harp (from a Teutonic source); and *chorde*, more commonly *corde*, a string. See **Harp**, **Chord**, and **Cord**.

**HARPY**, a mythological monster, half bird and half woman. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 3. 83. — O. F. *harpie*, or *harpye*, 'a harpy;' Cot. — Lat. *harpyia*, chiefly used in pl. *harpyiæ*, Verg. Æn. iii. 226. — Gk. pl. *ἁρπυιᾶς*, harpies; lit. 'the spoilers.' — Gk. *ἀρπ-*, the base of *ἀρπάειν*, to seize; cognate with Lat. *rap-*, the base of *rapere*, to seize. See **Rapacious**.

**HARQUEBUS**, the same as **Arquebus**, q. v.

**HARRIDAN**, a worn-out wanton woman. (F.) In Pope, Macer, a Character, l. 24. It is a variant of O. F. *haridelle*, which Cot. explains by 'a poor tit, or leane ill-favored jade;' i. e. a worn-out horse. Probably connected with O. F. *harer*, to set a dog on a beast, hence, to drive, urge. See **Harass**.

**HARRIER** (1), a hare-hound. (E.) Formerly *harier*, more correctly. So spelt in Minshew, ed. 1627. The word occurs also in Blount, Ancient Tenures, p. 39 (Todd). Formed from *hare*, with suffix *-ier*; cf. *bow-yer* from *bow*, *law-yer* from *law*.

**HARRIER** (2), a kind of buzzard. (E.) Named from its *harrying* or destroying small birds. See **Harry**.

**HARROW**, a frame of wood, fitted with spikes, used for breaking the soil. (E.) M. E. *harwe*, P. Plowman, B. xix. 268; spelt *haru*, *harou*, *harwe*, Cursor Mundi, 12388. Not found in A. S., but prob. an E. word. The doubtful form *hyrwe* is given in Somner and Lye. + Du. *hark*, a rake. + Icel. *herfi*, a harrow. + Dan. *haru*, a harrow; *harve*, to harrow. + Swed. *harka*, a rake; *harka*, to rake; *hark*, a harrow; *harkva*, to harrow. + G. *harke*, a rake (Fligel); *harken*, to rake. Root unknown; cf. Gk. *κέρας*, a peg, pin, skewer. ¶ The F. *herce*, a harrow, is a different word; see **Hearse**. Der. *harrow*, verb. M. E. *harwen*, P. Plowman, C. vi. 19.

**HARRY**, to ravage, plunder, lay waste. (E.) Also written *harrow*, but this is chiefly confined to the phrase 'the *Harrowing* of Hell,' i. e. the despoiling of hell by Christ. M. E. *herzien*, later *herien*, *herwen*, *harwen*. 'By him that *harwed* helle;' Chaucer, C. T. 3512. 'He that *heried* helle;' Will. of Palerne, 3725. — A. S. *hergian*, to lay waste, Grein, ii. 38. Lit. to 'over-run with an army;' cognate with Icel. *herja*, Dan. *hæрге*, to ravage. — A. S. *herg-*, which appears in *herg-es*, gen. case of *here*, an army, a word particularly used in the sense of 'destroying host;' Grein, ii. 35.

β. The A. S. *here* is cognate with Icel. *herr*, Dan. *har*, Swed. *här*, G. *heer*, and Goth. *harjis*, a host, army; all from European base *HARJA*, an army, from Europ. root *HAR*, to destroy, answering to Aryan ✓ *KAR*, to destroy; cf. Skt. *grī*, to hurt, wound, *gīra*, wasted, decayed; Lithuan. *karas*, war, army. Der. *harrier* (2).

**HARSH**, rough, bitter, severe. (Scand.) M. E. *harsk*, rough to the touch, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1084. '*Harske*, or *haske*, as sundry frutys;' Prompt. Parv. — Dan. *harsk*, rancid; Swed. *hårsk*, rank, rancid, rusty; O. Swed. *harsk* (Ihre). + G. *harsch*, harsh, rough. β. Cf. Lithuan. *kartus*, harsh, bitter (of taste); Skt. *katu*, pungent, *krit*, to cut. Der. *harsh-ly*, *harsh-ness*.

**HART**, a stag, male deer. (E.) M. E. *hart*, Chaucer, C. T. 11503; spelt *heort*, Layamon, 26762. — A. S. *heort*, *heorat*, Grein, ii. 69. + Du. *hert*. + Icel. *hjórtir*. + Dan. *hiort*. + Swed. *hjört*. + G. *hirsch*. O. H. G. *hiruz*. β. These answer to a European type *HERUTA* (Fick, iii. 67), from a shorter *HERU*; the latter corresponds to Lat. *ceruus*, a hart, W. *caru*, a hart, stag, and these are again expansions from the base *KAR* which appears in the Gk. *κέρας*, a horn, and is related to E. *horn*. The orig. sense is 'horned animal.' See further under **Horn**. Der. *harts-horn*, so called because the horns of the hart abound with ammonia; *harts-tongue*.

(Fick, iii. 67), from a shorter *HERU*; the latter corresponds to Lat. *ceruus*, a hart, W. *caru*, a hart, stag, and these are again expansions from the base *KAR* which appears in the Gk. *κέρας*, a horn, and is related to E. *horn*. The orig. sense is 'horned animal.' See further under **Horn**. Der. *harts-horn*, so called because the horns of the hart abound with ammonia; *harts-tongue*.

**HARVEST**, the ingathering of crops, the produce of labour. (E.) Sometimes used in the sense of 'autumn;' see Wyclif, Jude, 12; Shak. Temp. iv. 116. M. E. *heruest* (with *u* for *v*), P. Plowman, B. vi. 292, 301. — A. S. *hærfest*, autumn, Grein, ii. 24; the orig. sense being 'crop.' + Du. *herfst*, autumn. + Icel. *haust*, autumn (contracted form). + Dan. *høst*, harvest, crop (contr. form). + Swed. *höst*, autumn (contr. form). + G. *herbst*, autumn, harvest; M. H. G. *herbest*, O. H. G. *herpist*. β. All with a suffix *-as-ta* from Teut. base *harf-*, equivalent to the base *karp-* of the cognate Gk. *κάρπος*, fruit. — ✓ *KARP*, to seize; as in Lat. *carp-ere*, to pluck, gather. γ. This root is perhaps related to ✓ *SKARP*, to cut; see **Sharp**. Der. *harvest*, verb; *harvest-er*; *harvest-home*, 1 Hen. IV. i. 3. 35; *harvest-man*, Cor. i. 3. 39; *harvest-moon*, *harvest-time*. From the same root, *ex-cerpt*.

**HASH**, a dish of meat cut into small slices. (F., — G.) '*Hash*, cold meat cut into slices and heated again with spice, &c.;' Kersey, ed. 1715. An abbreviation of an older form *hachey* or *hachee*, in Cotgrave. — O. F. *hachis*, 'a hachey, or hachee; a sliced gallinaufrey or minced meat;' Cot. — O. F. *hacher*, 'to hack, shread, slice;' id. — G. *hacken*, to hack; cognate with E. *hack*. See **Hack**. ¶ In E., the sb. is older than the vb. to *hash*; conversely in F. Der. *hash*, vb.; and see *hatch* (3).

**HASPE**, a clasp. (E.) M. E. *haspe*, Chaucer, C. T. 3470. '*Hespe* of a dore, *pesulum*; Prompt. Parv. [*Haspe* stands for *hapse*, by the same change as in *clasp* from M. E. *clapsen*, *aspen* from A. S. *aps*.] — A. S. *hæspe*, as a gloss to *sera* (a bolt, bar), in Wright's Vocab. i. 81, col. 1. + Icel. *hespa*. + Dan. *haspe*, a hasp, reel. + Swed. *haspe*, a hasp. + G. *haspe*, a hasp; *haspel*, a staple, reel, windlass; cf. Du. *haspel*, a windlass, reel. β. All from an old Teut. base *HAP-SA*, in which the suffix may be compared with that in A. S. *rædel-s* (for *rædel-sa*), a riddle. The orig. sense 'that which fits;' cf. A. S. *gehæp*, fit; and see **Hap**.

**HASSOCK**, a stuffed mat for kneeling on in church. (C.) '*Hassock*, a straw-cushion us'd to kneel upon;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Also in Phillips, New World of Words, 1706, in the same sense; see Trench, Select Glossary. So called from the coarse grass of which it was made; M. E. *hassok*. '*Hassok*, ulphus;' Prompt. Parv.; see Way's Note, showing the word to be in use A. D. 1147; whilst in 1465 there is mention of 'segges, soddes, et *hassokes*' = sedges, sods, and hassocks. Forby explains Norfolk *hassock* as 'coarse grass, which grows in rank tufts on boggy ground.' β. In this case, the suffix answers rather to W. *-og* than to the usual E. dimin. suffix; the W. *-og* being used to form adjectives, as in *goludog*, wealthy, from *golud*, wealth. The orig. signification of the word is 'sedg-y,' the form being adjectival. — W. *hesg-og*, sedgy, from *hesg*, s. pl. sedges; cf. W. *hesgyn*, a sieve, *hesor*, a hassock, pad. Cf. also Corn. *hescen*, a bulrush, sedge, reed; and (since the W. initial *h* stands frequently for *s*) also Irish *seisg*, a sedge, bog-reed. Thus *hassock* (= *sedg-y*) is co-radicate with *sedge*. See **Sedge**.

**HASTATE**, shaped like the head of a halberd. (Lat.) Modern, and botanical. — Lat. *hastatus*, spear-like, formed from *hasta*, a spear, which is co-radicate with E. *goad*. See **Goad**.

**HASTE, HASTEN**, to go speedily; **Haste**, speed. (Scand.) The form *hasten* appears to be nothing more than the old infin. mood of the verb; the pt. t. and pp. *hastened* (or *hastned*) do not occur in early authors; perhaps the earliest example is that of the pp. *hastened* in Spenser, Shep. Kal., May, 152. Strictly speaking, the form *haste* (pt. t. *hasted*) is much to be preferred, and is commoner than *hasten* both in Shak. and in the A. V. of the Bible. M. E. *hasten* (pt. t. *hastede*), where the *n* is merely the sign of the infin. mood, and was readily dropped. Thus Gower has: '*Cupide* . . . *Seih* [saw] *Phebus hasten* him so sore, And, for he shulde him *haste* more, . . . A dart throughout his hert he caste;' C. A. i. 336. 'To *hasten* hem;' Chaucer, C. T. 8854. 'But *hasteth* yow' = make haste, id. 17383. 'He *hasteth* wel that wysly can abyde; and in wikked *haste* is no profit;' id., Six-text, B. 2244. β. It is hard to say whether the vb. or sb. first came into use in English; perhaps the earliest example is in the phr. in *hast* = in haste; K. Alisaunder, 3264. Neither are found in A. S. — O. Swed. *hasta*, to haste; *hast*, haste (Ihre); Dan. *haste*, to haste; *hast*, haste. + O. Fries. *hast*, haste. + Du. *haasten*, to haste; *haast*, haste. + G. *hasten*, to haste; *hast*, haste (not perhaps old in G.). γ. The base appears to be *HAS*, corresponding to ✓ *KAS*, whence Skt. *ças* (for *ças*), to jump, bound along (Benfey). See **Hare**. The suffix *-ta* is prob. used to form a sb., as in *trus-ta* (base *traus-ta*); and the verb was formed from the sb. Der. *hast-y*



(from the sb.; cf. Swed. and Dan. *hastig*, Du. *haastig*, O. Fries. *hastich*, *hastig*). Will. of Palerne, 475; *hast-i-ly*, *hast-i-ness*. We also find M. E. *hastif*, hasty, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, iii. 520; this is from O. F. *hastif*, adj. formed from the O. F. *haste* (mod. F. *hâte*), *haste*, which was borrowed from the Teutonic.

**HAT**, a covering for the head. (E.) M. E. *hat*, Chaucer, C. T. 472, 1390. — A. S. *hæt*; 'Galerus, vel pileus, *fellen hæt*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 22, col. 1; 'Calamanca, *hæt*;' id. i. 41, col. 1. + Icel. *hatt*. + Swed. *hatt*. + Dan. *hat*.

β. Prob. connected with Lat. *cassis* (base *cad*), a helmet, from the base KAD, shortened form of ✓SKAD, to cover; cf. Skt. *chhad*, to cover.

¶ Not to be confused with G. *hut*, which is cognate with E. *hood*. Der. *hatt-er*, *hat-band* (Minsheu).

**HATCH** (1), a half-door, wicket. (E.) A word presenting some difficulty. 'Leap the *hatch*;' King Lear, iii. 6. 76. It is the same as North of E. *heck*, an enclosure of open-work, of slender bars of wood, a hay-rack, the bolt or bar of a door; a *heck-door* is a door only partly panelled, the rest being latticed (Halliwell); cf. Lowland Sc. *hack* or *heck*, a rack for cattle, a frame for cheeses (Jamieson). It seems to have been specially used of anything made with cross-bars of wood. Palsgrave has: '*Hatche* of a door, *hecq*.' In a 15th-cent. vocabulary we find: 'Hoc osticulum, *a hatche*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 261, col. 1. [The form *hatch* is prob. E.; the form *heck* is Scand.] — A. S. *haca*, the bolt of a door, a bar; a rare word, found in a gloss (Leo); whence probably a form *hacce*, for which the dictionaries give no reference. + Du. *hek*, a fence, rail, gate. + Swed. *hück*, a coop, a rack. + Dan. *hak*, *hække*, a rack; cf. *hækkebur*, a breeding-cage.

β. All, probably, from the same source as *hook*; the name seems to have been given to various contrivances made of light rails or bars fastened or 'hooked' together; cf. prov. E. *hatch*, to fasten (Halliwell); and see Shak. Per. iv. 2. 37. But the word remains obscure. See note to **Hatch** (2), and see **Hook**. Der. *hatch* (2), q. v., *hatch-es*, q. v.; also *hatch-uay*.

**HATCH** (2), to produce a brood by incubation. (E.) M. E. *hachen*. 'This brid [this bird] . . . hopith for to *hacche*;' Richard the Redeles, Pass. iii. 1. 44. Not found earlier, but formed from the sb. *hatch* discussed above.

β. To *hatch* birds is to produce them under a hatch or coop. Thus, from Swed. *häck*, a coop, is formed the verb *hücka*, to hatch, to breed; and from Dan. *hække*, a rack, is formed *hækkebur*, a breeding-cage (lit. a hatch-bower), and *hække-fugl*, a breeder (lit. a hatch-fowl). In German, we have *hecken*, to hatch, from the sb. *hecke*, a breeding-cage.

¶ The G. *hecke* also means a hedge, but its connection with E. *hedge* is not at all certain; the words for *hatch* and *hedge* seem to have been confused, though probably from different sources. Hence much of the difficulty of tracing the word clearly.

**HATCH** (3), to shade by minute lines, crossing each other, in drawing and engraving. (F., -G.) '*Hatch*, to draw small strokes with a pen;' Kersey, ed. 1715. A certain kind of ornamentation on a sword-hilt was called *hatching*; hence '*hatched* in silver,' Shak. Troil. i. 3. 65; 'my sword well *hatcht*;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonduca, ii. 2. — F. *hacher*, 'to hack, . . . also to hatch a hilt;' Cot. — G. *hacken*, to cut; cognate with E. *hack*. See **Hack** (1), and **Hash**. Der. *hatch-ing* (perhaps sometimes confused with *etching*); and see *hatch-et*.

**HATCHES**, a frame of cross-bars laid over an opening in a ship's deck. (E.) M. E. *haches*, Chaucer, Good Women, 648; Will. of Palerne, 2770. Merely the pl. of **Hatch** (1), q. v. Der. *hatch-way*, from the sing. *hatch*.

**HATCHET**, a small axe. (F., -G.) M. E. *hachet*. 'Axe other [or] *hatchet*;' P. Plowman, B. iii. 304. — F. *hachette*, 'a hatchet, or small axe;' Cot. Dimin. of F. *hache*, 'an axe;' id. — F. *hacher*, to hack; see **Hatch** (3).

**HATCHMENT**, the escutcheon of a deceased person, publicly displayed. (F., -L.) In Shak. Hamlet, iv. 5. 214. Well known to be a corruption of *atch'ment*, the shortened form of *achievement* (mod. E. *achievement*), the heraldic name for the same thing. Dryden uses *achievement* in the true heraldic sense; Palamon and Arcite, l. 1620. See **Achieve**.

**HATE**, extreme dislike, detestation; to detest. (E.) A. The sb. is M. E. *hate*, Chaucer, C. T. 14506. — A. S. *hete*, Grein, ii. 39; the mod. E. sb. takes the vowel *a* from the verb; see further. + Du. *haat*. + Icel. *hatr*. + Swed. *hat*. + Dan. *had*. + Goth. *hatis*. + G. *hass*.

β. All from a Teutonic base HAT, which Fick (iii. 60) connects with E. *hunt*, with the notion of 'pursue.' The form of the root is KAD; cf. W. *cas*, hateful, *casau*, to hate. B. The verb is M. E. *hätien*, *haten*. 'Alle ydel ich *hätie*' = all idle men I hate; P. Plowman, B. iii. 225. — A. S. *hätian*, Grein, ii. 18. + Du. *haten*. + Icel. *hata*. + Swed. *hata*. + Dan. *hade*. + Goth. *hatjan*, *hatan*. + G. *hassen*. Der. *hat-er*; *hate-ful*, Chaucer, C. T. 8608, *hate-ful-ly*, *hate-ful-ness*; also *hat-red*, q. v.; from the same source, *heinous*, q. v.

**HATRED**, extreme dislike. (E.) M. E. *hatred*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 140; fuller form *hatreden*, Pricke of Conscience, 3363. Not found in A. S.; but the suffix is the A. S. suffix *-ræden*, signifying 'law,' 'mode,' or 'condition,' which appears in *frændræden*, friendship (Gen. xxxvii. 4), &c.; see **Kindred**. And see **Hate**.

**HAUBERK**, a coat of ringed mail. (F., -O. H. G.) Orig. armour for the neck, as the name implies. M. E. *hauberk*, Chaucer, C. T. 2433; *hawberk*, King Alisaunder, 2372. — O. F. *hauberc*, older form *halberc* (Burguy). — O. H. G. *halsberc*, *halsberge*, a *hauberk*. — O. H. G. *hals* (G. *hals*), the neck, cognate with A. S. *heals*, Lat. *collum*, the neck; and O. H. G. *bergan*, *perkan*, to protect, cognate with A. S. *beorgan*, to protect, hide. See **Collar** and **Bury**. Der. *habergeyn*, q. v.

**HAUGHTY**, proud, arrogant. (F., -L.) a. The spelling with *gh* is a mistake, as the word is not E.; it is a corruption of M. E. *hautein*, loud, arrogant. 'I peine me to have a *hautein* speech' = I endeavour to speak loudly; Chaucer, C. T. 12264. 'Myn *hauteyn* herte' = my proud heart; Will. of Palerne, 472. β. The corruption arose from the use of the adj. with the E. suffix *-ness*, producing a form *hautein-ness*, but generally written *hauenesse*, and easily misdivided into *hauti-ness*. 'For heo [she, i. e. Cordelia] was best and fairest, and to *hauenesse* drow lest' [drew least]; Rob. of Glouc. p. 29. — O. F. *hautain*, also spelt *hautain* by Cotgrave, who explains it by 'haudy, proud, arrogant.' — O. F. *haut*, formerly *halt*, high, lofty; with suffix *-ain* = Lat. *-anus*. — Lat. *altus*, high; see **Altitude**. Der. *haughti-ly*; *haughti-ness* (put for *hautin-ness* = *hautein-ness*, as explained above).

**HAUL**, to hale, draw; see **Hale** (2).

**HAULM**, **HALM**, **HAUM**, the stem or stalk of grain. (E.) Little used, but an excellent E. word. 'The *haume* is the strawe of the wheat or the rie;' Tusser's Husbandry, sect. 57, st. 15 (E. D. S.). 'Halm, or stobyl [stubble], *Stipula*;' Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *healm*; in the compound *healm-streaw*, lit. haulm-straw, used to translate Lat. *stipulam* in Ps. lxxxii. 12, ed. Spelman. + Du. *halm*, stalk, straw. + Icel. *hálmr*. + Dan. and Swed. *halm*. + Russ. *soloma*, straw. + Lat. *culmus*, a stalk; *calamus*, a reed (perhaps borrowed from Gk.) + Gk. *κάλamos*, a reed; *καλήμη*, a stalk or straw of corn. β. From the same root as **Culminate**, q. v.

**HAUNCH**, the hip, bend of the thigh. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *hanche*, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1100; spelt *haunche*, Ancren Riwle, 280. — F. *hanche*, 'the haunch or hip;' Cot. Cf. Span. and Ital. *anca*, the haunch; the F. word was also sometimes spelt *anche* (Cotgrave), the *h* being unoriginal. — O. H. G. *enchû*, *enchû* (according to Diez, also *ancha*), the leg; allied to O. H. G. *enchila*, the ankle, and E. *Ancle*.

β. The orig. sense is 'joint' or 'bend;' cf. Gk. *ἀγκυή*, the bent arm; and see **Ancle**, **Anchor**.

**HAUNT**, to frequent. (F.) M. E. *haunten*, *hanten*, to frequent, use, employ. 'That *haunted* folie' = who were ever after folly; Chaucer, C. T. 12398. 'We *haunten* none tauernes' = we frequent no taverns; Pierce Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, 106. 'Hanned Maumetrie' = practised Mohammedanism, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 320. The earliest use of the word is in Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 25, l. 15. — O. F. *hanter*, 'to haunt, frequent, resort unto;' Cot.

β. Origin unknown, and much disputed. Suggestions are: (1) Icel. *heimta*, lit. to fetch home, to draw, claim, recover; but neither form nor sense suit; (2) Bret. *hent*, a path; (3) a nasalised form of Lat. *habitare*, to dwell (Littre); (4) a Low Lat. form *ambitare* (not found), to go about, from Lat. *ambitus*, a going about (Scheler). The last seems to me the most likely; there are many such formations in F. Der. *haunt*, sb.

**HAUTBOY**, a kind of musical instrument. (F., -L. and Scand.) Also called *oboe*, the Ital. name. In Shak. 2 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 351; where the old edd. have *hoebuy*. Spelt *han'boy* (sic) in Ben Jonson, tr. of Horace's Art of Poetry, where the Lat. has *tibia*; Ars Poet. 202. Spelt *hobois*, *hoboy* in Cotgrave. — O. F. *hautbois* (or *hautbois*), 'a hoboïs, or hoboy;' Cot. — O. F. *hault*, later *haut*, high, from Lat. *altus*, high; and F. *bois* = Low Lat. *boscus*, a bush. See **Altitude** and **Bush**. Thus the lit. sense is 'high wood;' the *hautboy* being a wooden instrument of a high tone. Doublet, *oboe*.

**HAVE**, to possess, hold. (E.) M. E. *hauen*, pt. t. *hadde*, pp. *had* (common). — A. S. *habban*, pt. t. *hæfde*, pp. *geheafd*. + Du. *hebben*. + Icel. *hafa*. + Swed. *hafva*. + Dan. *have*. + Goth. *haban*. + G. *haben*. β. All from the Teut. base HAB; Fick, iii. 63. Allied to Lat. *capere*, to seize, hold; Gk. *κῶνν*, a handle; W. *caffaell*, to get (Rhys). — ✓KAP, to seize, hold; Fick, i. 518. Der. *haft*, q. v.; perhaps *haven*, q. v., *hawk*, q. v.; from the same root, *cap-acious*, and numerous other words; see **Capacious**.

**HAVEN**, an inlet of the sea, harbour, port. (E.) M. E. *hanen* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 409; spelt *haune*, Layamon, 8566. — A. S. *hafene* (acc. *hafenan*), A. S. Chron. an. 1031. + Du. *haven*. + Icel. *höfn*. + Dan. *havn*. + Swed. *hamn*. + G. *hafen*. β. Allied

to A. S. *hæf* (Grein, ii. 19), Icel. and Swed. *haf*, Dan. *hav*, the open sea, main; we also find O. H. G. *haba* in the sense, not only of 'possessions,' but of 'the sea.' **γ.** From the Teut. base *HAB*, (A. S. *habban*, Goth. *haban*), to have, hold; the *haven* being that which contains ships, and the deep sea being capacious or all-containing. See *HAVE*.

**HAVERSACK**, a soldier's bag for provisions. (F., -G.) Lit. 'oat-bag' or 'oat-sack.' A late importation. It occurs in Smollet's tr. of Gil Blas, b. ii. c. 8 (R.). -F. *havresac*, a haversack, knapsack (Hamilton). -G. *habersack*, *hafersack*; a sack for oats. -G. *haber*, *hafer*, oats (cognate with Icel. *hafur*, Du. *haver*, Swed. *hafre*, Dan. *havre*, oats), from M. H. G. *habere*, O. H. G. *habaro*, oats; and G. *sack*, cognate with E. *sack*. See *HABERDASHER*.

**HAVOC**, general waste, destruction. (E.?) 'Cry *havoc*.' Shak. Cor. iii. 1. 275; Jul. Cæs. iii. 1. 273; 'cries on *havoc*,' Hamlet v. 2. 375. 'Pell-mell, *havoc*, and confusion;' 1 Hen. IV, v. 1. 82. Not in early use (in this sense at least). Of uncertain origin. **β.** The best etymology seems to be that which supposes it to be the A. S. *hafoc*, a hawk (see *HAWK*); the chief difficulty being in the late preservation of an A. S. form, esp. when the form *hawk* was in general use. But it may have been handed down in a popular proverb, without remembrance of the meaning; the phrase 'cry *havoc*!' (like Skelton's '*ware the hawke*') seems to have been a popular exclamation, and has been supposed to have been orig. a term in hawking. The form *hauk* (*havek*) in the sense of 'hawk' occurs as late as about A. D. 1200, in Layamon, 3258. **γ.** Others derive it from W. *hafoc*, *havoc*, destruction; this would, of course, be right, were it not for the probability that this W. word is but the E. word borrowed; a probability which is strengthened by observing that there is a true W. word *hafoc*, meaning 'abundant,' or 'common,' allied to W. *hafug*, abundance. Der. *havoc*, verb (rare), Hen. V, i. 2. 173, where a cat is said 'to tear and *havoc* more than she can eat.'

**HAW**, a hedge; a berry of the haw-thorn. (E.) The sense of 'inclosure' or 'hedge' is the orig. one. In the sense of 'berry,' the word is really a short form for *haw-berry* or *hawthorn-berry*; still it is of early use in this transferred sense. M. E. *hawe*. Chaucer uses *hawe*, lit. a haw-berry, to signify anything of no value, C. T. 6241; but he also has it in the orig. sense. 'And eke ther was a polkat in his *hawe*'=there was a polecat in his yard; C. T. 12789. -A. S. *haga*, an enclosure, yard, house, Grein, ii. 5; whence the usual change to later *hage*, *haze*, *hawe*, by rule. + Icel. *hagi*, a hedged field, a pasture. + Swed. *hage*, an enclosed pasture-ground. + Dan. *have* [for *hage*], a garden. + Du. *haag*, a hedge; whence *Gravenhage*, i. e. the count's garden, the place called by us *the Hague*. + G. *hag*, a fence, hedge; whence the deriv. *hagen*, a grove, now shortened to *hain*.

**β.** All from the Teut. base *HAG*, to surround. -✓ *KAK*, to surround; cf. Skt. *kach*, *kaich*, to bind, *kakshya*, a girdle, an enclosed court; from the same root is Lat. *cingere*, to surround, and E. *cincture*. See *CINCTURE*. Der. *haw-haw*, a sunk fence, a word formed by reduplication; *haw-finch*; *haw-thorn* = A. S. *hægþorn*, which occurs as a gloss to *alba spina*, Wright's Vocab. i. 33, col. 2. Also *hedg*, q. v.

**HAWK** (1), a bird of prey. (E.) M. E. *hawk*, Chaucer, C. T. 4132, 5997. Earlier *hauk* (= *havek*), Layamon, 3258. -A. S. *hafoc*, more commonly *heafoc*, Grein, ii. 42. + Du. *havic*. + Icel. *haukr*. + Swed. *hök*. + Dan. *hög*. + G. *habicht*, O. H. G. *hapuh*. **β.** All probably from the Teut. base *HAB*, to seize, hold; see *HAVE*, and cf. Lat. *capere*. Der. *hawk*, verb, M. E. *hauken*, Chaucer, C. T. 7957; *hawk-er*.

**HAWK** (2), to carry about for sale. (O. Low G.) Not in early use. Rich. quotes from Swift, A Friendly Apology, the line: 'To hear his praises *hawk'd* about.' The verb is a mere development from the sb. *hawker*, which is an older word. See *HAWKER*.

**HAWK** (3), to force up phlegm from the throat, to clear the throat. (W.) 'Without *hawking* or spitting;' As You Like It, v. 3. 12. -W. *hochi*, to throw up phlegm; *hoch*, the throwing up of phlegm. Apparently an imitative word.

**HAWKER**, one who carries about goods for sale, a pedlar. (O. Low G.) Minshew tells us that the word was in use in the reign of Hen. VIII; it is much older, in E., than the verb to *hawk*. 'Hawkers, be certain deceitful fellows, that goe from place to place buying and selling brasse, pewter, and other merchandise, that ought to be vttered in open market. . . You finde the word An. 25 Hen. VIII, cap. 6, and An. 33 eiusdem, cap. 4.' Minshew. 'Those people which go up and down the streets crying newbooks and selling them by retail, are also called *Hawkers*,' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. The earliest trace of the word is in P. Plowman, B. v. 227, where the trade of the pedlar is denoted by *hokkerye*, spelt also *hukkerye* and *hukrie*; shewing that the base of the word is the same as that of the word *huckster*. **β.** A word introduced from the Netherlands; cf. O. Du. *heukeren*, to sell by retail, to huckster; *heukelaar*, a huckster,

retailer (Sewel). We find also Dan. *høker*, a chandler, huckster, *høkere*, a hawker's trade, *høkere*, to hawk; Swed. *hökari*, higgling, *hökare*, a chandler, cheesemonger. Also G. *hücker*, a retailer of goods. See further under *HUCKSTER*.

**HAWSER, HALSER**, a small cable. (Scand.) 'Hawser, a three-strund [three-strand?] rope, or small cable. *Hawsers*, two large round holes in a ship under the beak, through which the cables pass when the ship lies at anchor;' Kersey, ed. 1715. In Sherwood's index to Cotgrave, *halser* means a tow-rope by which boats are drawn along. In Grafton's Chron., Rich. III, an. 3, we read: 'He wayed up his ancors and *hal-ed* up his sayles.' Like many sea-terms, it is of Scand. origin. Both the sb. *hawser* and the verb to *halse* are formed from *halse*, sb. the orig. form of *hause*, used as a sea-term. -Icel. *hals*, *hals*, the neck; also (as a sea-term), part of the bow of a ship or boat; also, the front sheet of a sail, the tack of a sail, the end of a rope; whence the verb *halsa*, to clew up a sail. + Dan. *hals*, the neck; (as a sea-term) tack; *ligge med styrbords halse*, to be on the starboard tack; *halser!* raise tacks and sheets! + Swed. *hals*, neck, tack. And cf. Du. *hals*, neck; *halsklamp*, a hawse-hole. **β** Thus the orig. sense is neck, then front of the bow of a ship; then a hole in the front of the bow; whence *halser*=a rope passing through such a hole; also *halse*, to clew up a sail, from the Icel. use of the derived verb. ¶ Not to be confused with *hale*, *haul*, *hoist*, or *hoise*. As to the word *hals*, a neck, see further under *HAUBERK*.

**HAWTHORN**, from *haw* and *thorn*; see *HAW*.

**HAY**, grass cut and dried. (E.) Formerly used also of uncut growing grass. M. E. *hey*, *hay*; Chaucer, C. T. 16963. 'Vpon grene *hey*'=on green grass; Wyclif, Mark, vi. 39. -A. S. *hig*, grass, *hay*; 'ofer þæt grēne *hig*'=on the green grass; Mark, vi. 39. + Du. *hooi*. + Icel. *hey*. + Dan. and Swed. *hø*. + Goth. *hawi*, grass. + G. *heu*, M. H. G. *houwe*, O. H. G. *hewi*, *hay*. **β.** The true sense is 'cut grass;' the sense of 'growing grass' being occasional. The common Teutonic type is *HAUYA*, from the base *HAU* of the E. verb to *hew*, i. e. to cut; Fick, iii. 57. See *HEW*. Der. *hay-cock*, *hay-maker*. (But not M. E. *hay-ward*, where *hay*=hedge.)

**HAZARD**, chance, risk. (F., -Span., -Arab., -Pers.) M. E. *hasard*, the name of a game of chance, generally played with dice; Chaucer, C. T. 12525. Earlier, in Havelok, 2326. -F. *hasard*, 'hazard, adventure;' Cot. The orig. sense was certainly 'a game at dice' (Littré). **β.** We find also Span. *azar*, an unforeseen accident, hazard, of which the orig. sense must have been 'a die;' O. Ital. *zara*, 'a game at dice called hazard, also a hazard or a nicke at dice;' Florio. It is plain that F. *ha-*, Span. *a-*, answers to the Arab. article *al*, turned into *az* by assimilation. Thus the F. word is from Span., and the Span. from Arab. *al zār*, the die, a word only found in the vulgar speech; see Devic's Supplement to Littré. -Pers. *zār*, a die; Zenker. Der. *hazard*, verb, *hazard-ous*.

**HAZE**, vapour, mist. (Scand.?) Not in early use. The earliest trace of it appears to be in Ray's Collection of Northern-English Words, 1691 (1st. ed. 1674). He gives: 'it *hazes*, it mingles, or rains small rain.' As a sb., it is used by Burke, On a Regicide Peace, let. 4 (R.). 'Hazy weather' is in Dampier's Voyages, ed. 1684 (R.). Being a North-Country word, it is probably of Scand. origin. Cf. Icel. *höss*, gray, dusky, said of the colour of a wolf; a word certainly related to A. S. *hasu*, *heasu*, used to signify a dark gray colour, esp. the colour of a wolf or eagle; whence also *hasn-fíg*, of a gray colour; see Grein, ii. 14, 15. If this be right, the orig. sense was 'gray,' hence dull, as applied to the weather; and the adj. *hazy* answers to A. S. *hasuig*, only found in the compound *hasuig-federe*, having gray feathers (Grein). ¶ Mahn suggests the Breton *azzen*, a vapour, warm wind. Der. *haz-y*, *haz-i-ness*.

**HAZEL**, the name of a tree or shrub. (E.) M. E. *hasel*. 'The *hasel* and the *haz-þorne* [haw-thorn]; Gawayne and the Grene Knight, ed. Morris, 744. -A. S. *hasel*. 'Corilus, *hasel*. *Saginus*, *hwit hasel*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 32, col. 1. 'Abellana, *hæsl*, *vel hasel-hnutu* [hazel-nut]; id. 33, col. 2. + Du. *hazelaar*. + Icel. *hasl*, *hesli*. + Dan. and Swed. *hasel*. + G. *hasel*; O. H. G. *hasala*. + Lat. *corulus* (for *cosulus*). + W. coll (Rhys).

**β.** All from the base *KASALA*, root *KAS*; but the orig. meaning is unknown. Der. *hazel-nut*=A. S. *hæ elhnutu*, as above; *hazel-twig*, Tam. Shrew, ii. 255.

**HE**, pronoun of the third person. (E.) M. E. *he*; common. -A. S. *hē*; declined as follows. Masc. sing. nom. *hē*; gen. *his*; dat. *him*; acc. *hine*. Fem. sing. nom. *heo*; gen. and dat. *hire*; acc. *hi*. Neut. sing. nom. and acc. *hit*; gen. *his*; dat. *him*. Plural (for all genders); nom. and acc. *hi*, *hig*; gen. *hira*, *heora*; dat. *him*, *heom*. + Du. *hi*. + Icel. *hann*. + Dan. and Swed. *han*. **β.** The E. and A. S. forms are not connected with the Gothic third personal pronoun *is* (=G. *er*), but with the Goth. demonstrative pronoun *his*, this one, only found in the masc. dat. *himma*, masc. acc. *hina*, neut. acc. *hita*, in the singular number. Cf. Gk. *ἐκείνος*, *κεῖνος*, that one, from a base *KI*, related to the pronominal base *KA*. The latter base has an



interrogative force; cf. Skt. *kas*, who, cognate with E. *who*. See **Who**.

**HEAD**, the uppermost part of the body. (E.) M. E. *hed*, *heed*; earlier *heued* (= *heved*), from which it is contracted. 'His hed was balled' [bald]; Chaucer, C. T. 198. In P. Ploverman, B. xvii. 70, it is spelt *hed*; but in the corresponding passage in C. xx. 70, the various readings are *hede*, *heed*, and *heuede*. — A. S. *heafod*, Mark, xvi. 24, where the latest MS. has *heafed*. + Du. *hoofd*. + Icel. *höfuð*. + Dan. *hoved*. + Swed. *hufvud*. + Goth. *hambith*. + G. *haupt*, O. H. G. *houbit*. + Lat. *caput*.

β. Further allied to Gk. κεφαλή, the head; Skt. *kapila*, the skull. From ✓ KAP, but it is uncertain in what sense; perhaps 'to contain'; see **Have**. Der. *head*, vb.; *head-ache*, -band (Isa. iii. 20), -dress, -gear, -land, -less, -piece (K. Lear, iii. 2. 26), -quarters, -stall (Tam. Shrew, iii. 2. 58), -stone (Zech. iv. 7), -tire (1 Esdras iii. 6), -way, -wind. Also *head-ing*, a late word; *head-sman* (All's Well, iv. 3. 342); *head-y* (2 Tim. iii. 4), *head-ly*, *head-i-ness*. Also *head-long*, q. v. Doublet, chief, q. v.

**HEADLONG**, rashly; rash. (E.) Now often used as an adj., but orig. an adv. M. E. *hedling*, *heedling*, *hedlynges*, *heuedlynges*; Wyclif, Deut. xxii. 8; Judg. v. 22; Matt. viii. 32; Luke, viii. 33. 'Heore hors *hedlyng* mette' = their horses met head to head; King Alisaunder, 2261. The suffix is adverbial, answering to the A. S. suffix -*lunga*, which occurs in *grund-lunga*, from the ground. 'Funditus, *grundlunga*;' Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Sommer (1659); p. 42, l. 4. In this suffix, the *l* is a mere insertion; the common form being -*unga* or -*inga*; as in *eall-unga*, entirely, *fær-unga*, suddenly. Again, -*unga* is an adv. form, made from the common noun-suffix -*ung*, preserved abundantly in mod. E. in the form -*ing*, as in the word *learn-ing*.

**HEAL**, to make whole. (E.) M. E. *helen*. 'For he with it coude bothe *hele* and dere'; i. e. heal and harm; Chaucer, C. T. 10554. — A. S. *hælan*, to make whole; very common in the pres. part. *hæleand* = the healing one, saviour, as a translation of *Jesus*. Regularly formed from A. S. *hail*, whole; see **Whole**. + Du. *heelen*, from *heel*, whole. + Icel. *heila*, from *heill*, hale; see **Hale**. + Dan. *hele*, from *heel*, hale. + Swed. *hela*, from *hel*. + Goth. *hailjan*, from *hails*. + G. *heilen*, from *heil*. Der. *heal-er*, *heal-ing*; and see **Heal**.

**HEALTH**, soundness of body, or of mind. (E.) M. E. *helth*, P. Ploverman, C. xvii. 137. — A. S. *hælb* (acc. *hælbde*), Ælfric's Hom. i. 466, l. 8; ii. 396, l. 21. Formed from A. S. *hail*, whole; *hælan*, to heal. The suffix -*ð* denotes condition, like Lat. -*tas*. ¶ Not a very common word in old writers; the more usual form is M. E. *hele* (P. Ploverman, C. vi. 7, 10), from A. S. *hælu*, Grein, ii. 22. Der. *health-y*, *health-i-ly*, *health-i-ness*; *health-ful*, *health-ful-ly*, *health-fulness*; *health-some*, Romeo, iv. 3. 34.

**HEAP**, a pile of things thrown together. (E.) M. E. *heep* (dat. *heepe*, *hepe*), Chaucer, C. T. 577; P. Ploverman, B. vi. 190. — A. S. *heap*, a heap, crowd, multitude, Grein, ii. 56. + Du. *hoop*. + Icel. *höpp*. + Dan. *hob*. + Swed. *hop*. + G. *haufe*, O. H. G. *hufo*. + Russ. *kupa*, a heap, crowd, group. + Lithuanian *kaupas*, a heap (Fick, iii. 77). β. All from ✓ KUP, which is perhaps the same as Skt. *kup*, to be excited; the orig. sense seems to be 'tumult'; hence, a swaying crowd, confused multitude, which is the usual sense in M. E. Der. *heap*, vb., A. S. *heapian*, Lu. vi. 38. Doublet, *hope* (2).

**HEAR**, to perceive by the ear. (E.) M. E. *heren* (sometimes *huyre*), pt. t. *herde*, pp. *herd*; Chaucer, C. T. 860, 13448, 1577. — A. S. *hýran*, *hýran*, pt. t. *hýrde*, pp. *gehýred*; Grein, ii. 132. + Du. *hooren*. + Icel. *hýra*. + Dan. *høre*. + Swed. *höra*. + Goth. *hausjan*. + G. *hören*, O. H. G. *hórjan*. β. Of uncertain origin; it seems best to connect Gk. ἀκούειν, to hear, with Lat. *cauere*, to beware, Skt. *kavis*, a wise man, and the E. *show* (all from ✓ SKAW), rather than with the Goth. *hausjan*, E. *hear*. See Curtius, i. 186. γ. It does not seem possible so to ignore the initial *h* as to connect it with the word *ear*, though there is a remarkable similarity in form between Goth. *hausjan*, to hear, and Goth. *auso*, the ear. The latter, however, is allied to Lat. *audire*, which is far removed from E. *hear*. See **Ear**. Der. *hear-er*, *hear-ing*, *hear-say*, q. v., *hearken*, q. v.

**HEARKEN**, to listen to. (E.) M. E. *herken*, Chaucer, C. T. 1528. Another form was *harknen*, id. C. T. 2210. Only the latter is found in A. S. — A. S. *hyrcnian* (sometimes *heorcnian*), Grein, ii. 133. Evidently an extended form from *hýran*, to hear. + O. Du. *horken*, *horken*, *harken*, to hearken, listen (Oudemans); from Du. *hooren*, to hear. + G. *horken*, to hearken, listen, from O. H. G. *hórjan* (G. *hören*) to hear. See **Hear**.

**HEARSAY**, a saying heard, a rumour. (E.) From *hear* and *say*. 'I speake unto you since I came into this country by *hearesay*. For I *heard say* that there were some homely theeves,' &c.: Bp. Latimer, Ser. on the Gospel for St. Andrew's Day (R.). The verb *say*, being the latter of two verbs, is in the infin. mood, as in A. S. 'Ful ofte time I haue *herd sain*;' Gower, C. A. i. 367. 'He . . . *segan hýrde*' = he heard say, Beowulf, ed. Grein, 875.

✠ **HEARSE**, a carriage in which the dead are carried to the grave. (F., -L.) Much changed in meaning. M. E. *herse*, *herce*. First (perhaps) used by Chaucer: 'Adown I fell when I saw the *herse*;' Complaint to Pity, st. 3. 'Heerce on a dede corce (*herce* vpon dede corcys), *Pirama*, *piramis*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 236. Mr. Way's note says: 'This term is derived from a sort of pyramidal candlestick, or frame for supporting lights, called *hercia* or *herpica*, from its resemblance in form to a harrow, of which mention occurs as early as the xiith century. It was not, at first, exclusively a part of funeral display, but was used in the solemn services of the holy week . . . Chaucer appears to use the term *herse* to denote the decorated bier, or funeral pageant, and not exclusively the illumination, which was a part thereof; and towards the 16th century, it had such a general signification alone. Hardyng describes the honours falsely bestowed upon the remains of Richard II. when cloths of gold were offered "upon his *hers*" by the king and lords;' &c. See the whole note, which is excellent. The changes of sense are (1) a harrow, (2) a triangular frame for lights in a church service, (3) a frame for lights at a funeral, (4) a funeral pageant, (5) a frame on which a body was laid, (6) a carriage for a dead body; the older senses being quite forgotten. — O. F. *herce*, 'a harrow, also, a kind of portecullis, that's stuck, as a harrow, full of sharp, strong, and outstanding iron pins' [which leads up to the sense of a frame for holding candles]; Cot. Mod. F. *herse*, Ital. *erpice*, a harrow. — Lat. *hirpicem*, acc. of *hirpex*, a harrow, also spelt *irpex*. ¶ A remarkable use of the word is in Berners' tr. of Froissart, cap. cxxx, where it is said that, at the battle of Crecy, 'the archers ther stode in maner of a *herse*,' i. e. drawn up in a triangular form, the old F. harrow being so shaped. See Specimens of English, ed. Skeat, p. 160.

**HEART**, the organ of the body that circulates the blood. (E.) M. E. *herte*, properly dissyllabic. 'That dwelled in his *hertē* sike and sore, Gan failen, when the *hertē* feltē deth;' Chaucer, C. T. 2806, 2807. — A. S. *heorte*, fem. (gen. *heortan*), Grein, ii. 69. + Du. *hart*. + Icel. *harta*. + Swed. *hjerla*. + Dan. *hierte*. + Goth. *hairto*. + G. *herz*, O. H. G. *herzi*. + Irish *criidhe*. + Russ. *serdtse*. + Lat. *cor* (crude form *cordi*). + Gk. *κῆρ*, *καρδία*, + Skt. *hrid*, *hridaya* (probably corrupt forms for *crīd*, *crīdaya*). β. The Gk. *καρδία* is also spelt *καρδία* (Doric) and *καρδίη* (Ionic); this is connected with *καρδάειν*, *καρδάινειν*, to quiver, shake; the orig. sense being that which quivers, shakes, or beats. — ✓ KARD, to swing about, hop, leap; cf. Skt. *kurd*, to hop, jump; Fick, i. 47; Benfey, 197. Der. *heart-ache*, Hamlet, iii. 1. 62; *heart-blood* = M. E. *herte blod*, Havelok, 1819; *heart-breaking*, Ant. i. 2. 74; *heart-broken*, *heart-burn*, *heart-burning*, L. L. L. i. 1. 280; *heart-ease*, *heart-en*, 3 Hen. VI, ii. 2. 79; *heart-felt*, *heart-less* = M. E. *herteles*, Wyclif, Prov. xii. 8; *heart-less-ly*, *heart-less-ness*, *heart-rending*, *heart-sick*, *heart-sickness*, *heart-whole*. Also *heart's-ease*, q. v., *heart-y*, q. v.

**HEARTH**, the floor in a chimney on which the fire is made. (E.) M. E. *herth*, *herthe*; a rare word. 'Herthe, where fyre ys made;' Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *heorð*, as a gloss to *foculare*; Wright's Vocab. i. 27, col. 1. + Du. *haard*. + Swed. *hürd*, the hearth of a forge, a forge. + G. *herd*, a hearth; O. H. G. *hert*, ground, hearth. β. Perhaps orig. 'a fireplace'; cf. Goth. *haurja*, burning coals, Lithuan. *kurti*, to heat an oven (Nesselmann). Der. *hearth-stone* (in late use).

**HEARTS-EASE**, a pansy. (E.) 'Hearts-ease, or Pansy, an herb;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Lit. *ease of heart*, i. e. pleasure-giving. **HEARTY**, cordial, encouraging. (E.) M. E. *herty*. 'Herty, cordialis;' Prompt. Parv. An accommodation of the older M. E. *hertly*. '3e han *hertely* hate to oure hole peple' = ye have hearty hate against our whole people; Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Skeat, 961. Thus the orig. sense was *heart-like*. Der. *hearti-ly*, *hearti-ness*.

**HEAT**, great warmth. (E.) M. E. *hete*, Chaucer, C. T. 16876. — A. S. *hætu*, *hæto*; Grein, ii. 24; formed from the adj. *hät*, hot. + Dan. *hede*, heat; from *hed*, hot. + Swed. *hetta*, heat; from *het*, hot. β. The Icel. *hiti*, heat, Du. *hitte*, G. *hitze*, are not precisely parallel forms; but are of a more primitive character. See further under **Hot**. Der. *heat*, verb = A. S. *hætan*, in comp. *onhætan*, to make hot, formed rather from the adj. *hät*, hot, than from the sb.; *heat-er*.

**HEATH**, wild open country. (E.) M. E. *hethe* (but the final *e* is unoriginal); Chaucer, C. T. 6, 608; spelt *heth*, P. Ploverman, B. xv. 451. — A. S. *hæð*, Grein, ii. 18. + Du. *heide*. + Icel. *heiðr*. + Swed. *hed*. + Dan. *hede*. + Goth. *hailthi*, a waste. + G. *heide*. + W. *coed*, a wood. + Lat. -*etum* in comp. *bu-etum*, a pasture for cows; where *bu-* is from *bos*, a cow. β. All from an Aryan base KAITA, signifying a pasture, heath, perhaps 'a clear space'; cf. Skt. *chitra*, visible. Der. *heath-y*; also *heath-en*, q. v., *heath-er*, q. v.

**HEATHEN**, a pagan, unbeliever. (E.) Simply orig. 'a dweller on a heath'; see Trench, Study of Words; and cf. Lat. *paganus*, a pagan, lit. a villager, from *pagus*, a village. The idea is that dwellers in remote districts are among the last to be converted. M. E. *hetheu*. 'Hethene is to mene after *heth* and untiled erthe' =



heathen takes its sense from heath and untilled land; P. Plowman, B. xv. 451. — A. S. *hæðen*, a heathen; Grein, ii. 18. — A. S. *hæð*, a heath. See **Heath**. β. So also Du. *heiden*, a heathen, from *heide*, a heath; Icel. *heiðinn*, from *heiðr*; Swed. *heden*, from *hed*; Dan. *heden*, from *hede*; Goth. *haiþna*, a heathen woman, from *haiþi*; G. *heiden*, from *heide*. Der. *heathen-dom* = A. S. *hæðendóm*, Grein, ii. 19; *heathen-ish*, *heathen-ish-ly*, *heathen-ish-ness*, *heathen-ise*, *heathen-ism*.

**HEATHER, HEATH**, a small evergreen shrub. (E.) So named from its growing upon *heaths*. *Heather* is the Northern form, and appears to be nothing more than *heath-er* = inhabitant of the heath; the former syllable being shortened by the stress and frequency of use. Compare *heath-en*, in which the suffix is adjectival. See **Heath**.

**HEAVE**, to raise, lift or force up. (E.) M. E. *heuen* (with *u* for *v*); Chaucer, C. T. 552; earlier form *hebben*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 17, l. 8. — A. S. *hebban*, Grein, ii. 28; pt. t. *hōf*, pp. *hafen*; orig. a strong verb, whence the later pt. t. *hove*, occasionally found. + Du. *heffen*. + Icel. *hefja*. + Swed. *hūfa*. + Dan. *hæve*. + Goth. *hafjan*. + G. *heben*, O. H. G. *heffan*. β. Root uncertain; prob. connected with Lat. *capere*, to seize, and with E. **Have**, but it is not clear in what manner it is related. Der. *heav-er*, *heave-offering*; also *heav-y*, q. v.

**HEAVEN**, the dwelling-place of the Deity. (E.) M. E. *heuen* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 2563. — A. S. *heofon*, *hiofon*, *hefan*, Grein, ii. 63. + O. Icel. *hifinn* (mod. Icel. *himinn*). + O. Sax. *hevan* (the *v* being denoted by a crossed *b*). β. Of unknown origin; a connection with the verb *to heave* has been suggested, but has not been clearly made out. ¶ The G. *himmel*, Goth. *himins*, heaven (and perhaps the mod. Icel. *himinn*) are from a different source; probably from the ✓ KAM, to bend; cf. Lat. *camera*, a vault, chamber. See Fick, iii. 62, 64. Der. *heaven-ly* = A. S. *heofonlic*; *heavenly-minded*; *heaven-ward*, *heaven-wards*, as to which see **Towards**.

**HEAVY**, hard to heave, weighty. (E.) M. E. *heui*, *heny* (with *u* = *v*). Chaucer has *heuy* and *heunesse*; C. T. 11134, 11140. — A. S. *hefig*, heavy; Grein, ii. 29; lit. 'hard to heave,' from A. S. *hebban* (= *heffan*, cf. pt. t. *hōf*), to heave. + Icel. *höfgr*, heavy; from *hefja*, to heave. + O. H. G. *hepig*, *hebig* (obsolete), heavy; from *heffan*, *heffan*, to heave. ¶ The shortened sound of the former syllable is the result of stress of accent. Der. *heavi-ly*; *heavi-ness* = A. S. *hefignes* (Grein).

**HEBDOMADAL**, weekly. (L., — Gk.) 'As for *hebdomadal* periods or weeks;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 12. § 11. — Lat. *hebdomadalis*, belonging to a week. — Lat. *hebdomad-*, stem of *hebdomas*, a number of seven, a week; with suffix *-alis*. — Gk. *ἑβδομάς*, a number of seven, a week; cf. *ἑβδομος*, seventh. — Gk. *ἑβρα* (for *ἑβρα*), seven; cognate with E. *seven*. See **Seven**.

**HEBREW**, a descendant of Abraham. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb.) In Merch of Ven. i. 3. 58, 179. — F. *hebreu*, spelt *hebrieu* in Cotgrave. — Lat. *Hebraeus*. — Gk. *ἑβραῖος*. — Heb. 'ibri, a Hebrew (Gen. xiv. 13); of uncertain origin, but supposed to be applied to Abraham upon his crossing the Euphrates; from Heb. 'abar, he crossed over.

**HECATOMB**, a sacrifice of a large number of victims. (F., — L., — Gk.) Lit. a sacrifice of a hundred oxen. In Chapman's tr. of Homer's *Iliad*, b. i. l. 60. — F. *hecatombe*; Cot. — Lat. *hecatombē*. — Gk. *ἑκατόμβη*, a sacrifice of a hundred oxen; or any large sacrifice. — Gk. *ἑκατόν*, a hundred, put for *ἑν-κατόν*, where *ἑν* is neut. of *εἷς*, one, and *-κατόν* is cognate with Skt. *ṣata*, Lat. *centum*, A. S. *hund*; and *boûs*, an ox, cognate with E. *cow*. See **Hundred** and **Cow**.

**HECKLE, HACKLE, HACHEL**, an instrument for dressing flax or hemp. (Du.) M. E. *hekele*, *hechele*. 'Hekele, mataxa;' Prompt. Parv. 'I heckell (or hetchyll) flaxe;' Palsgrave. 'Hec mataxa, a hekyll;' Wright's Vocab. i. 269, col. 2. — Du. *hekel*, a heckle. [The word came to us from the Netherlands.] It is the dimin. of Du. *haak*, a hook, with dimin. suffix *-el* and consequent vowel-change. + Dan. *hegle*, a heckle; from *hage*, a hook. + Swed. *häckla*; from *hake*, a hook. + G. *heckel*, doublet of *hükel*, a little hook; from *haken*, a hook. See **Hook**. Der. *hackle* (1), *hackle* (2), q. v.

**HECTIC**, continual; applied to a fever. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'My fits are like the fever *ectick* fits;' Gascoigne, Flowers, The Passion of a Lover, st. 8. Shak. has it as a sb., to mean 'a constitutional fever;' Hamlet, iv. 3. 68. — F. *hectique*, 'sick of an hectic, or continual fever;' Cot. — Low Lat. *hecticus*\*, for which I find no authority, but it was doubtless in use as a medical word. — Gk. *ἡκτικός*, hectic, consumptive (Galen). — Gk. *ἡκτις*, a habit of body; lit. a possession. — Gk. *ἔχω*, fut. of *ἐχειν*, to have, possess. — ✓ SAGH, to hold in, stop; whence also Skt. *sah*, to hold in, stop, bear, undergo, endure, &c. Der. *hectic*, sb.

**HECTOR**, a bully; as a verb, to bully, to brag. (Gk.) 'The hectoring kill-cow Hercules;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. i. l. 352.

From the Gk. *Hektor* ('ἔκτωρ), the celebrated Trojan hero, the lit.

sense of Gk. *ἔκτωρ* is 'holding fast;' from the Gk. *ἐχειν*, to hold. See **Hectic**.

**HEDGE**, a fence round a field, thicket of bushes. (E.) M. E. *hegge*, Chaucer, C. T. 15224. — A. S. *hege*; nom. pl. *hegas*; Ælfric's Hom. ii. 376, ll. 14, 17. *Hege* comes from a base *hag-ia*, formed from *hag-* with suffix *-ia*, causing vowel-change of *hag-* to *heg-*; i. e. it is a secondary form from A. S. *haga*, a hedge, preserved in mod. E. in the form *haw*; see **Haw**. + Du. *hegge*, *heg*, a hedge; from *haag*, a hedge. + Icel. *hegger*, a kind of tree used in hedges; from *hagi*, a hedge (see note in Icel. Dict. p. 774). Der. *hedge*, verb (Prompt. Parv. p. 232), *hedge-bill*, *hedge-born*, 1 Hen. VI. iv. 1. 43; *hedge-hog*, Temp. ii. 2. 10; *hedge-pig*, Macb. iv. 1. 2; *hedge-priest*, L. L. L. v. 2. 545; *hedge-row*, Milton, L'Allegro, 58; *hedge-school*; *hedge-sparrow*, K. Lear, i. 4. 235; also *hedg-er*, Milton, Comus, 293.

**HEED**, to take care, attend to. (E.) M. E. *heden*, pt. t. *hedde*; Layamon, 17801; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1050 (or 1051). — A. S. *hēdan*, to take care; pt. t. *hēdde*; Grein, ii. 29. A weak verb, formed by vowel change from a sb. *hōd\**, care, not found in A. S. but equivalent to G. *hut*, O. H. G. *huota*, heed, watchfulness. + O. Friesic *huda*, *hoda*, to heed, protect; from *hude*, *hode*, sb. protection. + O. Sax. *hōdian*, to heed. + Du. *heden*, to heed, guard; from *hoe*, guard, care, protection. + G. *hüten*, to protect (O. H. G. *huaten*), from G. *hut* (O. H. G. *huota*, protection). β. For the vowel-change, cf. *bleed* (A. S. *blēdan*) from *blood* (A. S. *blōd*).

γ. There is a distinction to be made between this A. S. *hōd\**, care (doubtless a fem. sb.), and A. S. *hōd*, a hood (doubtless masc.); just as between Du. *hoe*, fem. heed, and *hoed*, masc. hood; and again, between G. *hut*, fem. heed, and *hut*, masc. a hat. Yet it seems reasonable to refer them to the same root. The notion of 'guarding' is common to both words. See **Hood**. Der. *heed*, sb. = M. E. *hede*, Chaucer, C. T. 305; *heed-ful*, *heed-ful-ly*, *heed-ful-ness*, *heed-less*, *heed-less-ly*, *heed-less-ness*.

**HEEL** (1), the part of the foot projecting behind. (E.) M. E. *heel*, *heele*; Wyclif, John, xiii. 18. — A. S. *hēla*, the heel; Grein, ii. 30. We find also the gloss: 'Calx, hēla, hōh nipeward' = the heel, the lower part of the heel; Wright's Vocab. i. 283, col. 2. + Du. *hiel*. + Icel. *hell*. + Swed. *höl*. + Dan. *hæl*. β. Probably also the same word with Lat. *calx*, Gk. *λάξ* (for *κλάξ*), the heel; Lithuanian *kulnis*, the heel; Curtius, i. 451.

γ. If so, there is probably a further connection with Lat. *-cellere*, to strike, occurring in the compound *percellere*, to strike, smite, the form of the root being KAR. Cf. Skt. *kal*, to drive; Fick, i. 45.

¶ It is proper to note Grein's theory, viz. that A. S. *hēla* is a contraction for *hōh-ila*, with the usual vowel-change from *ō* (followed by *i*) to *é*; this would make the word a diminutive of A. S. *hōh*, which also means 'the heel,' and is a commoner word. But this seems to set aside the Du. and Scand. forms, and ignores the generally accepted identification of E. *heel* with Lat. *calx*. Der. *heel-piece*.

**HEEL** (2), to lean over, incline. (E.) α. This is a very corrupt form; the word has lost a final *d*, and obtained (by compensation) a lengthened vowel. The correct form would be *held* or *hild*. M. E. *helden*, *hilden*. Palsgrave has: 'I hylde, I leane on the one syde, as a bote or shyp, or any other vessel. *ie encline de couste*. Sytte fast, I rede [advise] you, for the bote begynneth to hylde.' 'Heldyn, or bowyn, *inclino, flecto, deflecto*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 234; see Way's note.

β. The M. E. *helden* or *hilden* was frequently transitive, meaning (1) to pour, esp. by tilting a vessel on one side; and (2) intransitively, to heel over, to incline. Wyclif has: 'and whanne the boxe of alabastre was brokun, she *helde* it [poured it out] on his heed;' Mark, xiv. 3. — A. S. *hyldan*, *heldan*, trans. to tilt, incline, intrans. to bow down; Grein, ii. 131. 'þú gestaðoladest eorðan swá fæste, þæt hió on ænige heafle ne *helded*' = Thou hast founded the earth so fast, that it will not *heel over* on any side: Ælfred's Metres, xx. 164. It is a weak verb, formed from the (participial) adjective *head*, inclined, bent down, which occurs in *nider-head*, bent downwards; Grein, ii. 295. + Icel. *halla*, to lean sideways, heel over, esp. used of a ship; from *hallr*, leaning, sloping. + Dan. *helde*, to slant, slope, lean, tilt (both trans. and intrans.); from *held*, an inclination, slope. + Swed. *hälla*, to tilt, pour. + M. H. G. *halden*, to bow or incline oneself downwards; from *hald*, leaning forwards. Root uncertain: perhaps Teut. HAL, to strike, bend; Fick, iii. 71.

**HEFT**, a heaving. (E.) In Shak. Wint. Ta. ii. 1. 45. Formed from the verb *to heave* just as *haft* is formed from the verb *to have*. ¶ *Heft* also occurs as another spelling of *haft*.

**HEGIRA**, the flight of Mohammed. (Arab.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'The era of the *Hegira* dates from the flight of Mohammed from Mecca to Medina, on the night of Thursday, July 15, 622. The era begins on the 16th;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. — Arab. *hijrah*, separation (here flight); the Mohammedan era; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 695. Cf. Arab. *hajr*, separation, absence; id. ¶ Hence pronounce the E. word as *hejra*, with soft *g* and no *i*.



**HEIFER**, a young cow. (E.) M. E. *hayfare*, *hekfere*. 'Juvena, *hayfare*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 177, l. 4; 'Hec juvena, a *hekfere*;' id. 250, col. 2. — A. S. *heahfore*. 'Annucula, vel vaccula, *heahfore*;' also, 'Altium, *fæt heahfore* [a fat heifer];' id. p. 23, col. 2. Lit. 'a high ox,' i. e. a full-grown ox or cow. Compounded of A. S. *heah*, high; and *feor* (Northumb. *far*), an ox. In Matt. xxii. 4, the Lat. *tauri* is glossed by *feorras*, *feorras* in the Wessex versions, and by *farras* in the Lindisfame MS. **β**. The A. S. *feor* is cognate with M. H. G. *pfar*, O. H. G. *varro*, *far*, an ox, and the Gk. *πόπις*, a heifer.

— **✓** PAR, as seen in Lat. *parere*, to produce; see **PARENT**.  
**HEIGH-HO**, an exclamation of weariness. (E.) Also, in Shak., an exclamation of joy; As You Like It, iv. 3. 169; ii. 7. 180, 182, 190; iii. 4. 54. Compounded of *heigh*, a cry to call attention, Temp. i. 1. 6; and *ho!* interjection. Both words are of natural origin, to express a cry to call attention.

**HEIGHT**, the condition of being high; a hill. (E.) A corruption of *highth*, a form common in Milton, P. L. i. 24, 92, 282, 552, 723; &c. *Height* is common in Shak. Merch. Ven. iv. 1. 72; &c. M. E. *highte*, *hyghte*, as in Chaucer, C. T. 1786 (where it rhymes with *lyghte*); also *heþe* (= *heghthe*), Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 317; *heighthe*, Mandeville's Travels, p. 40. — A. S. *heahdu*, *hēhdu*; Grein, ii. 47. — A. S. *heah*, high. + Du. *hoogte*, height; from *hoog*, high. + Icel. *hæð*; from *hær*. + Swed. *höjd*, from *hög*. + Dan. *høide*; from *höi*. + Goth. *haukitha*; from *hauhs*. **¶** The G. *höhe* does not exhibit the suffix. See **High**. Der. *height-en*, Shak. Cor. v. 6. 22; formed by analogy with *length-en*, *strength-en*, &c.; not an orig. form; the A. S. vrb is *heian* (= high-en), Grein, ii. 55.

**HEINOUS**, hateful, atrocious. (F., — L., — G.) Properly trisyllabic. M. E. *heinous*, *hainous*; Chaucer, Troilus, ii. 1617. — O. F. *hainos*, odious; formed with suffix *-os* (= Lat. *-osus*, mod. F. *-eux*) from the sb. *haine*, hate. — O. F. *haïr*, to hate. From an O. Low G. form, well exemplified in Goth. *hatjan* or *hatjan* (= *harian*), to hate; not from the cognate O. H. G. *hazzon*. See **Hate**. Der. *heinous-ly*, *heinousness*.

**HEIR**, one who inherits property. (F., — L.) The word being F. the *h* is silent. M. E. *heire*, *heyre*; better *heir*, *heyr*; Chaucer, C. T. 5188; also *eyr*, Will. of Palerne, 128; *eyr*, Havelok, 410. — O. F. *heir*, *eyr* (later *hoir*), an heir. — Lat. *heres*, an heir; allied to Lat. *herus*, a master, and Gk. *χεῖρ*, the hand. — **✓** GHAR, to seize, take; cf. Skt. *hri*, to convey, take, seize. Curtius, i. 246. **¶** The O. F. *heir* is either from the nom. *heres*, or from the old acc. *herem*, the usual acc. form being *heredem*. Der. *heir-dom*, *heir-ship*, hybrid words, with E. suffixes; *heir-apparent*, 1 Hen. IV. i. 2. 65; *heir-less*, with F. suffix, Blackstone's Comment., b. iv. c. 15 (R.); *heir-less*, Wint. Ta. v. 1. 10; *heir-presumptive*, *heir-male*; also *heir-loom*, q. v.

**HEIR-LOOM**, a piece of property which descends to an heir along with his inheritance. (Hybrid; F. and E.) 'Which he an *heir-loom* left unto the English throne;' Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 11. Compounded of *heir* (see above); and *loom*, a piece of property, furniture, the same word with *loom* in the sense of a weaver's frame. See **Loom**.

**HELICAL**, relating to the sun. (L., — Gk.) A term in astronomy, used and defined in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 13. § 7; 'We term that . . . the *helical* [ascension of a star], when a star which before, for the vicinity of the sun, was not visible, being further removed, beginneth to appear.' — Late Lat. *heliacus*, Latinised from the Gk. *ἡλιακός*, belonging to the sun. — Gk. *ἥλιος*, the sun; on which difficult word see Curtius; he shews the probability that it is from the **✓** US, to shine, burn, whence also Skt. *ush*, to burn. Der. *heliacal-ly*.

**HELIOCENTRIC**, belonging to the centre of the sun. (Gk.) An astronomical term; in Kersey, ed. 1715. Coined from *helio* = Gk. *ἥλιος*, crude form of *ἥλιος*, the sun; and *centric*, adj. coined from Gk. *κέντρον*, centre. See **Heliacal** and **Centre**. **β**. Similar formations are *helio-graphy*, equivalent to photography, from *γράφειν*, to write; *helio-latry*, sun-worship, from *λατρεία*, service, worship; *helio-trope*, q. v.

**HELIOTROPE**, the name of a flower. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *heliotrope*, 'the herbe turnsole;' Cot. — Lat. *heliotropium*. — Gk. *ἡλιότροπον*, a heliotrope. — Gk. *ἥλιος*, crude form of *ἥλιος*, the sun; and *τροπή*, base connected with *τρέπειν*, to turn; so that the lit. sense is 'sun-turner,' or the flower which turns to the sun. See **Heliacal** and **Trope**.

**HELIX**, a spiral figure. (L., — Gk.) 'Helix, barren or creeping ivy; in anatomy, the outward brim of the ear; in geometry, a spiral figure;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *hēlix*, a volute, spiral; kind of ivy. — Gk. *ἐλῆξ*, anything twisted, a tendrill, spiral, volute, curl. — Gk. *ἐλίσσειν*, to turn round. — Gk. root *fel*, *fal*; equivalent to Lat. *vol-* in *volute*, to roll. — **✓** WAR, to turn about. See **Volute**, of which *helix* is, practically, a doublet. Der. *helices*, the pl. form; *helic-al*, *helic-al-ly*.

**HELL**, the place of the dead; the abode of evil spirits. (E.) M. E. *helle*; Chaucer, C. T. 1202. — A. S. *hel*, *helle*, a fem. sb., *gn.* *helle*; Grein, ii. 29. + Du. *hel*. + Icel. *hel*. + Dan. *helvede*; Swed. *helvete*; from O. Swed. *hēlvēite*, a word borrowed (says Ihre) from A. S. *helle-wite*, lit. hell-torment, in which the latter element is the A. S. *wite*, torment. + G. *hölle*, O. H. G. *hella*, + Goth. *halja*, hell. **β**. All from the Teutonic base HAL, to hide, whence A. S. *helan*, G. *hehlen*, to hide; so that the orig. sense is the hidden or unseen place. The A. S. *helan* is cognate with Lat. *celare*, to hide, from the base KAL, to hide, whence also Lat. *cella*, E. *cell*. **γ**. It is supposed that the base KAL, older form KAR, is a development from a root SKAR, of which one meaning was 'to cover;' cf. Skt. *kri*, to pour out, to cast, to cover. Der. *hell-i-h*, *hell-i-h-ly*, *hell-i-h-ness*; *hell-fire* = A. S. *helle-fyr*, Grein, ii. 31; *hell-hound*, M. E. *helle-hund*, Sainte Marherete, ed. Cockayne, p. 6, l. 4 from bottom.

**HELLEBORE**, the name of a plant. (F., — L., — Gk.) Also spelt *ellebore*, as frequently in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxv. c. 5. — O. F. *ellebore*, 'hellebore;' Cot. Properly *hellebore*. — Lat. *helleborus*. — Gk. *ἐλλέβορος*, the name of the plant. Of uncertain origin; the latter half of the word is probably related to Gk. *βόρᾱ*, food.

**HELM** (1), the instrument by which a ship is steered. (E.) Properly used of the tiller or handle of the rudder. M. E. *helme*; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, iii. 149. — A. S. *helma*, masc., Ælfred's tr. of Boethius, cap. xxxv. § 4; lib iii. pr. 12. + Icel. *hjálmr*, a rudder. + G. *helm*, a helve, handle.

**β**. Closely allied to *haulm*, from the likeness between a stalk and a handle. Another kindred word is *helve*. See **Haulm**, **Helve**, **Halberd**. Der. *helms-man*; where *helms* = *helmi's* (the possessive case). Also *hal-berd*.

**HELM** (2), **HELMET**, armour for the head. (E.) M. E. *helm*, Chaucer, C. T. 2611. — A. S. *helm*, masc., (1) a protector, (2) a protection, *helm*; Grein, ii. 31. + Du. *helm* (also *helmet*), a helm, casque. + Icel. *hjálmr*, a helmet. + Dan. *hielm*, + Swed. *hjälm*, + G. *helm*. + Goth. *hilmis*, + Russ. *shleme*, a helmet. + Lithuan. *szalmas*. **β**. All formed with suffix *-ma* from the base KAL (Teutonic HAL), to cover, protect; the orig. sense being 'covering.' See **Hell**. Der. *helm-ed*, Chaucer, C. T. 14376; *helme-et*, a dimin. form, with suffix *-et* of F. origin, perhaps borrowed from Du. *helmet*.

**HELMINTHOLOGY**, the natural history of worms. (Gk.) A scientific word. Coined from Gk. *ἐλμυνθολογία*, crude form of *ἐλμυνθολογία*, a worm; and *-λογία*, a discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak. The Gk. *ἐλμυνθ* is also found as *ἐλμυς*, i. e. that which curls about; from the same source as *ἐλῆξ*, a helix. See **Helix**. Der. *helminthologi-c-al*.

**HELOT**, a slave, among the Spartans. (L., — Gk.) Rare. The pl. *helots* answers to Lat. pl. *hēlotēs*, borrowed from Gk. *Εἰλωτες*, pl. of *Εἷλωτς*, a helot, bondsman; said to have meant originally an inhabitant of Elos (Ἐλος), a town of Laconia, who were enslaved under the Spartans. Der. *helot-ism*.

**HELP**, to aid, assist. (E.) M. E. *helpen*, pt. t. *halp*, pp. *holpen*; Chaucer, C. T. 1670, 1651, 10244. — A. S. *helpan*, pt. t. *healp*, pp. *holpen*; Grein, ii. 33. + Du. *helpen*. + Icel. *hjálpa*. + Dan. *hielp*. + Swed. *hjelpa*. + Goth. *hilpan*. + G. *helfen*, O. H. G. *helfan*. **β**. All from the Teutonic base HALP = Aryan KALP, to help; whence also Skt. *klip*, to be fit for, *kalpa*, able, able to protect; Lithuan. *szelpiti*, to help. Der. *help*, sb. = A. S. *helpe* (Grein); *help-er*, *help-ful*, *help-ful-ness*, *help-less*, *help-less-ly*, *help-less-ness*; also *help-mate*, a coinage due to a mistaken notion of the phrase *an help meet* (Gen. ii. 18, 20); thus Rich. quotes from Sharp's Sermons, vol. iv. ser. 12: 'that she might be an *help-mate* for the man.'

**HELVE**, a handle of an axe. (E.) M. E. *helve* (= *helve*), Wyclif, Deut. xix. 5; spelt *helfe* (for *helpe*), Ormulum, 9948. — A. S. *hief*, of which the dat. *hielfe* occurs in Gregory's Pastoral, ed. Sweet, p. 166, l. 8; also *helfe*, as in 'Manubrium, hēft and hēfe;' Wright's Vocab. i. 35, col. 1. + O. Du. *helve*, a handle; Oudemans. + M. H. G. *halp*, a handle. Allied to **Helm** (1) and **Haulm**.

**HEM** (1), the border of a garment. (E.) M. E. *hem*; pl. *hemmes*, Wyclif, Matt. xxiii. 5. — A. S. *hemm*, *hem*; 'Limbus, stemning vel hem;' Wright's Vocab. i. 26, col. 1. Allied to Friesic *häm*, a hem, edge, border, noted by Outzen s. v. *hemmel*, heaven. Cf. G. *hamme*, a fence, hedge; Flügel. Also G. *himmel*, heaven, a canopy, orig. a vault, allied to Latin *camera*, a vault, chamber.

**β**. All from the Teut. base HAM, equivalent to Lat. KAM. — **✓** KAM, to bend. Thus the orig. sense is a 'bend' or curved border, edge. Der. *hem*, verb, chiefly in the phr. *to hem in* (cf. G. *hemmen*, to stop, check, hem, from *hamme*, a fence), Shak. Troilus, iv. 5. 193.

**HEM** (2), a slight cough to call attention. (E.) 'Cry hem! when he should groan,' Much Ado, v. 2. 16; cf. As You Like It, i. 3. 19. An imitative word, formed from the sound. Allied to **Hum**. In Dutch, we also find the same word *hem*, used in the same way. Der. *hem*, verb, As You Like It, i. 3. 18.

**HEMATITE**, an ore of iron. (L., — Gk.) The sesqui-oxide of iron; so called because of the red colour of the powder (Webster).



'The sanguine load-stone, called *hamatites*;' Holland's Pliny, b. xxvi. c. 16.—Lat. *hamatites*; Pliny.—Gk. *αματίνης*, blood-like.—Gk. *αματ-*, stem of *αἷμα*, blood.

**HEMI-**, half. (Gk.) From a Lat. spelling (*hemi-*) of the Gk. prefix *ἡμι-*, signifying half; cognate with Lat. *semi-*, half. See **Semi-**.

**HEMISPHERE**, a half sphere, a half globe. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Cotgrave.—O. F. *hemisphere*, 'a hemisphere'; Cot.—Lat. *hemisphaerium*.—Gk. *ἡμισφαῖρον*, a hemisphere.—Gk. *ἡμι-*, prefix, signifying half; and *σφαῖρα*, a ball, sphere. See **Hemi-** and **Sphere**. Der. *hemispheri-c-al*; Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. ii. c. 1. § 13.

**HEMISTICH**, half a line, in poetry. (L.,—Gk.) Not from F. *hemistique* (Cotgrave), but directly from Lat. *hemistichium*, by dropping the two latter syllables. Kersey has: '*Hemistichium*, a half verse.'—Gk. *ἡμιστίχιον*, a half verse.—Gk. *ἡμι-*, half; and *στίχος*, a row, order, line, verse. See **Hemi-** and **Distich**.

**HEMLOCK**, a poisonous plant. (E.) M. E. *hemlok*; spelt *hum-loke*, *humlok*, Wright's Vocab. i. 226, col. 1, 265, col. 1; *homelok*, id. i. 191, col. 2.—A. S. *hemlic*, *hymlice*; Gloss. to Cockayne's Saxon Leechdoms. 1. The first syllable is of unknown origin; Stratmann connects it with a supposed M. E. *hem*, malign; but the instances of this word are not quite certain. Still it probably implies something bad; and may be related to G. *hammen*, to maim; see **Hamper**.

2. The second syllable is from A. S. *leic*, a leek, plant, whence the M. E. *loke* above, and modern E. *-lock*. The same ending occurs in *char-lock*, *gar-lic*. See **Leek**.

**HEMORRHAGE**, a great flow of blood. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Spelt *hemorragie* by Ray, On the Creation, pt. 1 (R.).—O. F. *hemorrhagie*, 'an abundant flow of blood'; Cot.—Late Lat. *hemorrhagia*, Latinised from Gk. *αιμορραγία*, a violent bleeding.—Gk. *αἷμα*, for *αἷμα*, blood; and *παγ-*, base of *πέγνυμι*, I break, burst; the lit. sense being 'a bursting out of blood.' Gk. *ῥαγ* = E. *break*; see **Break**.

**HEMORRHOIDS**, **EMERODS**, painful tubercles round the margin of the anus from which blood is occasionally discharged. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) '*Hemorroides* be vaynes in the fundament;' Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. iii. c. 10.—F. *hemorrhoides*, 'an issue of blood by the veins of the fundament'; Cot.—Lat. *hemorrhoides*, hemorrhoids, pl. of *hemorrhoid*.—Gk. *αιμορροΐδες*, pl. of *αιμορροΐς*, adj., liable to flow of blood.—Gk. *αἷμα*, for *αἷμα*, blood; and *πέειν*, to flow, cognate with Skt. *sru*, to flow. Der. *hemorrhoid-al*. Doublet, *emerods*.

**HEMP**, a kind of plant. (L.,—Gk.—Skt.) M. E. *hemp*, Havelok, 782. Contracted from a form *henep*; the *n* becoming *m* by the influence of the following *p*.—A. S. *henep*, *hænep*; Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, i. 124, ll. 1, 3, and note. Cf. Du. *henep*; Icel. *hampr*; Dan. *hamp*; Swed. *hampa*; G. *hanf*; O. H. G. *hanaf* (Fick). All from Lat. *cannabis*; Gk. *κάνναβις*; *hemp*.—Skt. *qana*, *hemp*. β. The Lat. word is merely borrowed from Gk. 'Grimm and Kuhn both consider the Gk. word borrowed from the East, and the Teutonic one from the Lat. *cannabis* which certainly made its way to them;' Curtius, i. 173. The word was borrowed so early that it suffered letter-change. Der. *hemp-en*, with adj. suffix, as in *gold-en*; Hen. V, iii. chor. 8. Also *canvas*, q. v.

**HEN**, the female of a bird, especially of the domestic fowl. (E.) M. E. *hen*, Chaucer, C. T. 15445; pl. *hennes*, id. 14872.—A. S. *henn*, *hen*, *han*; Grein, ii. 23. The proper form is *han*, formed by vowel-change from A. S. *hana*, a cock; Grein, ii. 11. + Du. *hen*, fem. of *haan*, a cock. + Icel. *hæna*, fem. of *hani*, a cock. + Dan. *høne*, fem. of *hane*, a cock. + Swed. *höna*, fem. of *hane*, a cock. + G. *henne*, fem. of *hahn*, a cock. Cf. Goth. *hana*, a cock. β. Thus *hen* is the fem. of a word for cock (obsolete in English), of which the old Teutonic type was HANA.

γ. The word *hana* means, literally, 'singer,' the suffix *-a* denoting the agent, as in A. S. *hant-a*, a hunter.—✓KAN, to sing; whence Lat. *canere*, to sing. Der. *hen-bane*, Prompt. Parv. p. 235; lit. 'fowl-poison'; see **Bane**. Also *hen-coop*, *hen-harrier*, a kind of hawk (see **Harrier**); *hen-pecked*, i. e. pecked by the hen or wife, as in the Spectator, no. 176: 'a very good sort of people, which are commonly called in scorn the *hen-peckt*.'

**HENCE**, from this place or time. (E.) α. M. E. *hennes*, P. Plowman, B. i. 76; whence the shorter form *hens*, occurring in Lidgate's Minor Poems, p. 220 (Stratmann). In the modern *hence*, the *-ce* merely records that the M. E. *hens* was pronounced with sharp *s*, not with a final *z*-sound. β. In the form *hennes*, the suffixed *s* was due to a habit of forming adverbs in *-s* or *-es*, as in *twy-es*, twice, *need-es*, needs; an older form was *henne*, Havelok, 843, which is found as late as in Chaucer, C. T. 2358.

γ. Again, *henne* represents a still older *henen* or *heonen*, spelt *heonene* in Ancien Riwle, p. 230, l. 8.—A. S. *heonan*, *hionan*, hence; Grein, ii. 67; also *heonane*, id. 68. Here *heonan* stands as usual for an older *hinan*. Shorter forms appear in the A. S. *heona* (for *hina*), hence, Grein, ii. 67; *hine*, id. 76. + G. *hinnen* (chiefly used with *von* preceding it), hence; O. H. G. *hinnan*, hence; a shorter form appears in *hin*, there, thither. β. All

these forms are adverbial formations from a pronominal base; cf. Goth. *hina*, him, accus. case of the third personal pronoun, cognate with A. S. *hine*, him, and G. *ihn*, him; also in the accus. case. The nom. of A. S. *hine* is *he*, he; to which accordingly the reader is referred. See **He**.

¶ Similarly, Lat. *hinc*, hence, is connected with Lat. *hic*, this. Der. *hence-forth*, compounded of *hence* and *forth*, and answering to A. S. *forð heonan*, used of time; see examples in Grein, ii. 68, ll. 1-4; *hence-forward*, comp. of *hence* and *forward*.

**HENCHMAN**, a page, servant. (E.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 121. 'Compare me the few . . . disciples of Jesus with the solemn pomp . . . of such as go before the bishop, of his *hensemen*, of trumpets, of sundry tunes,' &c.; Udal, on St. Mark, c. 11 (R.). 'And every knight had after him riding Three *hensmen* on him awaiting;' The Flower and the Leaf, l. 252 (a poem wrongly ascribed to Chaucer, and belonging to the fifteenth century). β. Of disputed origin; but we also find *Hinxman* as a proper name in Wilts. (in the Clergy List, 1873); and this renders it almost certain that the right etymology is from M. E. *hengest* (cognate with Du. and G. *hengst*, Swed. and Dan. *hingst*), a horse, and E. *man*. We find similar formations in Icel. *hestvörðr* (lit. horse-ward), a mounted guard (Cleasby); and in Swed. *hingstridare* (lit. horse-rider), 'a groom of the king's stable, who rides before his coach'; Widgren's Swed. Dict. In this view, the sense is simply 'groom,' which is the sense required by the earliest quotation, that from the Court of Love.

γ. The M. E. *hengest* occurs in Layamon, l. 3546, and is from A. S. *hengest*, a horse (Grein, ii. 34), once a common word. It is cognate with Icel. *hest*, Swed. and Dan. *hingst* and *hüst*, G. *hengst*, from an orig. Teutonic *hangista*; Fick, iii. 59. ¶ The usual derivation is from *hanch-man*, a clumsy hybrid compound, clumsily explained to mean 'one who stands beside one's hip.' Surely, a desperate guess. I find in Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691, the following: '*Henchman*, qui equo innititur bellicoso, from the G. *hengst*, a war-horse: with us it signifies one that runs on foot, attending upon a person of honor or worship. [Mentioned] Anno 3 Edw. 4. cap. 5, and 24 Hen. 8. cap. 13. It is written *henxman*, anno 6 Hen. 8. cap. 1.'

**HENDECAGON**, a plane figure of eleven sides and angles. (Gk.) So called from its eleven angles.—Gk. *ἐνδεκα*, eleven; and *γωνία*, an angle. *Ἐνδεκα* = *έν*, one, and *δέκα*, ten. See **Heptagon**.

**HENDECASYLLABIC**, a term applied to a verse of eleven syllables. (Gk.) From Gk. *ἐνδεκα*, eleven (= *έν*, one, and *δέκα*, ten); and *σλλαβή*, a syllable. See **Decasyllabic**.

**HEP, HIP**, the fruit of the dog-rose. See **Hip** (2).

**HEPATIC**, pertaining to the liver. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) '*Hepctiques*, obstructions of the liver;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—O. F. *hepatique*, 'hepatic, of or belonging to the liver'; Cot.—Lat. *hepaticus*.—Gk. *ἥπατικός*, belonging to the liver.—Gk. *ἥπατι-*, crude form of *ἥπαρ*, the liver. + Lat. *iecur*, the liver. + Skt. *yakrit*, *yakan*, the liver. All from a base YAK. Der. *hepatic-al*; *hepatic-a*, a flower, the liverwort; see *hepaticque*, *hepatique* in Cotgrave.

**HEPTAGON**, a plane figure with seven sides and angles. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. So called from its seven angles.—Gk. *ἐπτά*, seven, cognate with E. *seven*; and *γωνία*, an angle, corner, from *γωνν*, a knee. See **Seven** and **Knee**. Der. *heptagonal*.

**HEPTAHEDRON**, a solid figure with seven bases or sides. (Gk.) Spelt *heptaedron* in Kersey, ed. 1715.—Gk. *ἐπτά*, seven, cognate with E. *seven*; and *ἔδρα*, a seat, base, from the same base as E. *seat* and *sit*. See **Seven** and **Sit**.

**HEPTARCHY**, a government by seven persons. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Applied to seven Old-English kingdoms, viz. those of Kent, Sussex, Wessex, Essex, Northumberland, Mercia, and East Anglia. The term is not a good one; see Freeman, Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 40.—Gk. *ἑπτάρχ*, for *ἑπτα*, seven; and *-αρχία*, government. See **Seven** and **Anarchy**.

**HER**, possessive and objective case of the fem. of the third pers. pronoun. (E.) M. E. *hire*, the usual form; also *here*, Chaucer, C. T. 4880; *hure*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 45-48.—A. S. *hire*, gen. and dat. case of *heo*, she; the possessive pronoun being made from the gen. case, and indeclinable; see Sweet's A. S. Reader, Grammat. Introduction. The word is to be divided as *hi-re*, where *hi-* is to be referred to the Teutonic pronominal base III (Fick, iii. 74), signifying 'this'; and *-re* is the usual A. S. fem. inflection in the gen. and dat. of adjectives declined according to the strong declension. See **He**. Der. *her-s*, M. E. *hires*, Chaucer, C. T. 4647, not found much earlier; *her-self*.

**HERALD**, an officer who makes proclamations. (F.,—O. H. G.) M. E. *herald*, *heraud*; Chaucer, C. T. 2601; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 16.—O. F. *heralt*, *heraut*, a herald; Low Lat. *heraldus*; cf. Ital. *araldo*, a herald.—O. H. G. *herolt* (G. *herold*), a herald; we also find O. H. G. *Heriold*, *Harliold*, as a proper name, answering to Icel. *Haraldr* and E. *Harold*. β. *Harliold* is a contracted form for *Hari-wald*, where *Hari*=O. II. G. *hari* (G. *heer*), an army; and *wald*=O. II. G. *walt*, strength. Thus the name means 'army-strength,' i. e. support or stay



of the army, a name for a warrior, esp. for an officer. The limitation of the name to a herald was due to confusion with O. H. G. *forharo*, a herald, from *forharin*, to proclaim; cf. Gk. *κῆρυξ*, a herald. γ. We may note that O. H. G. *hari* answers to A. S. *here*, army; a word also used in forming proper names, as in *Here-ward*. See further under **Harry**. And, for the latter part of the word, see **Valid**. **Der.** *herald-ic*; also *herald-ry*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 213, spelt *heraldie*, Gower, C. A. i. 173.

**HERB**, a plant with a succulent stem. (F., -L.) The word being of F. origin, the *h* was probably once silent, and is still sometimes pronounced so; there is a tendency at present to sound the *h*, the word being a short monosyllable. M. E. *herbe*, pl. *herbes*; Chaucer, C. T. 14972, 14955; King Alisaunder, 331. -F. *herbe*, 'an herb'; Cot. -Lat. *herba*, grass, a herb; properly herbage, food for cattle. β. Supposed to be allied to O. Lat. *forbea*, food, and to Gk. *φωβή*, pasture, fodder, forage. -✓ BIIARB, to eat; cf. Skt. *bharb*, to eat; Gk. *φῆρβειν*, to feed. **Der.** *herb-less*, *herb-ac-eous*, in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 6. § 15, from Lat. *herbaceus*, grassy, herb-like; *herb-age*, from F. *herbage*, 'herbage, pasture' (Cot.), answering to a Lat. form *herbaticum*\*; *herb-al*; *herb-al-ist*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 6. § 4; *herb-ar-ium*, from Lat. *herbarium*, a book describing herbs, a herbal, but now applied to a collection of plants; *herbivorous*, herb-devouring, from Lat. *vorare*, to devour (see **Voracious**). And note M. E. *herbere*, a herb-garden, from Lat. *herbarium* through the French; a word discussed under **Arbour**.

**HERD** (1), a flock of beasts, group of animals. (E.) M. E. *heerde*, *heorde*. 'Heerde, or flok of beestys,' Prompt. Parv. p. 236. 'Ane heerde of heorten' = a herd of harts; Layamon, 305. -A. S. *heord*, *herd*, *hyrd*, (1) care, custody, (2) herd, flock, (3) family; Grein, ii. 68. + Icel. *hjórd*. + Dan. *hiord*. + Swed. *hjord*. + G. *heerde*. + Goth. *hairda*. Root unknown. **Der.** *herd*, vb., M. E. *herdien*, to draw together into a herd, P. Plowman, C. xiv. 148; *herd-man*, M. E. *herdeman*, *hirdeman*, Ormulum, 6852; later form *herd-s-man*, Shak. Wiint. Ta. iv. 4. 344. **Der.** *herd* (2).

**HERD** (2), one who tends a herd. (E.) Generally used in the comp. *shep-herd*, *cow-herd*, &c. M. E. *herde*, Chaucer, C. T. 605 (or 603); Will. of Palerne, 6; spelt *hurde*, P. Plowman, C. x. 267. -A. S. *heorde*, *hirde*; Grein, ii. 77. + Icel. *hirdir*. + Dan. *hyrde*. + Swed. *herde*. + G. *hirt*. + Goth. *hairdeis*. β. Formed from the word above; thus A. S. *heorde* is from *heord*; Goth. *hairdeis* is from *hairda*; the A. S. suffix *-e* here denotes the agent, and signifies 'keeper,' or 'protector of the herd.' Cf. Lithuan. *kerdzus*, a cow-herd. **Der.** *cow-herd*, *goat-herd*, *shep-herd*.

**HERE**, in this place. (E.) M. E. *her*, *heer*; Chaucer, C. T. 1610, 1612. -A. S. *hér*; Grein, ii. 34. + Du. *hier*. + Icel. *hír*. + Dan. *her*. + Swed. *här*. + G. *hier*; O. H. G. *hiar*. + Goth. *her*. β. All from a type *HIRA*, formed from the pronominal base *HI* (Fick, iii. 74); so that *here* is related to *he* just as *where* is related to *who*. See **He**. **Der.** *here-about*, Temp. ii. 2. 41; *hereabouts*; *hereafter*, M. E. *her-after*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 243; *here-by*, M. E. *her-by*, Owl and Nightingale, 127; *here-in*, M. E. *her-inne*, Havelok, 458; *here-of*, M. E. *her-of*, Havelok, 2585; *here-tofore*, 1 Sam. iv. 7; *here-unto*, 1 Pet. ii. 21; *here-upon*, answering to M. E. *her-on*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 130; *here-with*, Malachi, iii. 10.

**HEREDITARY**, descending by inheritance. (L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 1. 223; and in Cotgrave, to translate F. *héréditaire*. Englished from Lat. *hereditarius*, hereditary. -Lat. *heredita-*, base of *hereditare*, to inherit. -Lat. *heredi-*, crude form of *heres*, an heir. See **Heir**. **Der.** *hereditary-ly*. From the same base we have *heredita-ble*, a late and rare word, for which *heritable* was formerly used, as in Blackstone's Comment. b. ii. c. 5 (R.); also *heredita-ment*, given in Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715.

**HERESY**, the choice of an opinion contrary to that usually received. (F., -L., -Gk.) The word means, literally, no more than 'choice.' M. E. *heresye*, Aynbite of Inwynt, p. 267 (see Spec. of English, ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 103, l. 149); *eresie*, Wyclif, Acts, xxiv. 14. -O. F. *heresie*, 'heresie, obstinate or wicked error'; Cot. -Lat. *heresis*. -Gk. *αἵρεσις*, a taking, choice, sect, heresy. -Gk. *αἵρεῖν*, to take; on which see Curtius, ii. 180. **Der.** *heretic*, q. v.

**HERETIC**, the holder of a heresy. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *eretik*, *heretik*, Wyclif, Tit. iii. 10. -O. F. *heretique*, 'an heretic'; Cot. -Lat. *hæreticus*. -Gk. *αἵρετικός*, able to choose, heretical. -Gk. *αἵρεῖν*, to take, choose. See **Heresy**. **Der.** *heretic-al*.

**HERIOT**, a tribute paid to the lord of a manor on the decease of a tenant. (E.) See Blackstone, Comment. b. ii. capp. 6, 28; and see *Harlot* in Blount's Law Lexicon; and *Heriot* in Jamieson's Scot. Dict. Sir D. Lyndesay speaks of a *herield hors*, a horse paid as a heriot, The Monarchie, b. iii. l. 4734. Corrupted from A. S. *heregeatu*, lit. military apparel; Grein, ii. 36. The *heregeatu* consisted of 'military habiliments or equipments, which, after the death of the vassal, escheated to the sovereign or lord, to whom they were delivered by

the heir'; Thorpe, Ancient Laws, b. ii. glossary, s. v. In later times, horses and cows, and many other things were paid as *heriots* to the lord of the manor. 'And þam cinge minne hæregeatwa, feower sword, and feower spæra, and feower scyldas, and feower beagas, . . . feower hors, and twa sylfene fata;' i. e. And [I bequeath] to the king my *heriots*, viz. four swords, and four spears, and four shields, and four torques . . . four horses, and two silver vessels; Will dated about 946-955; in Thorpe's Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, p. 499. -A. S. *here*, an army (hence, belonging to war); and *geatu*, *geatwe*, preparation, apparel, adornment; Grein, i. 495.

**HERITAGE**, an inheritance. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *heritage*, Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 25, last line but one; King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1281; also *eritage*, Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Skcat, 981. -O. F. *heritage*, 'an inheritance, heritage'; Cot. Formed, with suffix *-age* (answering to Lat. *-aticum*) from O. F. *heriter*, to inherit. -Lat. *hereditare*, to inherit; the loss of a syllable is exemplified by Low Lat. *heritator*, used for *heredicator*; it would seem as if the base *heri-* was substituted for *heredi-*. -Lat. *heredi-*, crude form of *heres*, an heir; see **Heir**. **Der.** from same source, *heri-able*, *heri-or*.

**HERMAPHRODITE**, an animal or plant of both sexes. (L., -Gk.) In Gascoigne, The Steele Glas, l. 53. See Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 17. -Lat. *hermaphroditus*. -Gk. *ἐρμαφρόδιτος*; a coined word, made up from Gk. *Ἑρμῆς*, Hermes (Mercury), as representing the male principle; and *Ἀφροδίτη*, Aphrodité (Venus), the female. Hence the legend that Hermaphroditus, son of Hermes and Aphrodite, when bathing, grew together with Salmacis, the nymph of a fountain, into one person. **Der.** *hermaphrodit-ic*, *-ic-al*, *-ism*; also *hermaphroditism*.

**HERMENEUTIC**, explanatory. (Gk.) A modern word. From Gk. *ἐρμηνευτικός*, skilled in interpreting. -Gk. *ἐρμηνεύς*, an interpreter; of which a shorter form is *ἐρμηνεύς*. Connected (perhaps) with *Ἑρμῆς*, Hermes (Mercury), the tutelary god of skill; but the connection is not certain; see Curtius, l. 434. **Der.** *hermeneutic-al*, *hermeneutic-ly*, *hermeneut-ics* (the science of interpretation).

**HERMETIC**, chemical, &c. (Gk.) 'Their seals, their characters, hermetic rings;' Ben Jonson, Underwoods, lxi. An Execration upon Vulcan, l. 73. -Low Lat. *hermeticus*, relating to alchemy; a coined word, made from the name *Hermes* (= Gk. *Ἑρμῆς*); from the notion that the great secrets of alchemy were discovered by *Hermes Trismegistus* (Hermes the thrice-greatest). **Der.** *hermetic-al*, *hermetic-ly*. ¶ *Hermetically* was a term in alchemy; a glass bottle was said to be *hermetically* (i. e. perfectly) sealed when the opening of it was fused and closed against the admission of air.

**HERMIT**, one who lives in solitude. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *eremite*, *heremite*; in early use. It first appears in Layamon, 18763, where the earlier text has *avemite*, the later *heremite*. This form was probably taken directly from Lat. *heremita*, the later form *hermite* being from the French. *Heremite* occurs in P. Plowman, B. vi. 190, and even as late as in Holinshed's Description of Britain, b. i. c. 9 (R.) The shorter form *hermyte* is in Berners' tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 204 (R.) -F. *hermie*, 'an hermit'; Cot. -Low Lat. *heremita*, a form occurring in P. Plowman, B. xv. 281; but usually *eremita*. -Gk. *ἐρημίτης*, a dweller in a desert. -Gk. *ἐρημία*, a solitude, desert. -Gk. *ἐρημος*, deserted, desolate. Root uncertain. **Der.** *hermit-age*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 34, spelt *heremytage*, Mandeville's Travels, p. 93, from F. *hermitage*, 'an hermitage'; Cot. Also *hermitic-al*, spelt *heremitticall* in Holinshed, Desc. of Britain, b. i. c. 9 (R.), from Lat. *heremiticus* (better *eremiticus*), solitary.

**HERN**, the same as **Heron**, q. v.

**HERNIA**, a kind of rupture; a surgical term. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. -Lat. *hernia*, a rupture, hernia. Of uncertain origin.

**HERO**, a warrior, illustrious man. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Hamlet, ii. 2. 270. -O. F. *heroë*, 'a worthy, a demigod'; Cot. -Lat. *heroinm*, acc. of *heros*, a hero. -Gk. *ἥρως*, a hero, demi-god. + Skt. *vīra*, a hero. + Lat. *uir*, a man, hero. + A. S. *wer*, a man. See **Virile**. ¶ The mod. F. *héros* is now accommodated to the spelling of the Lat. nom. The Lat. acc. is, however, still preserved in the Span. *heroe*, Ital. *eroe*. **Der.** *hero-ic*, spelt *heroicke* in Spenser, F. Q. v. 1. 1, from O. F. *heroïque* (Cot.), which from Lat. *heroicus*; *hero-ic-al-ly*, *hero-ism*; also *hero-ine*, q. v.

**HEROINE**, a famous woman. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Minshew. 'A heroine is a kinde of prodigy;' Evelyn, Memoirs; Mrs. Evelyn to Mr. Bohun, Jan. 4, 1672 (R.) -F. *heroïne*, 'a most worthy lady'; Cot. -Lat. *heroine*. -Gk. *ἡρώην*, fem. of *ἥρως*, a hero. See **Hero**.

**HERON**, a long-legged water-fowl. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *heronne*, Chaucer, Parliament of Fowles, 346. Also *hayron*, Wright's Vocab. i. 177. 'Hec ardea, a herne;' id. 252. 'Heern, byrde, heryn, herne, ardea;' Prompt. Parv. p. 237. -O. F. *hairon*, 'a heron, herne, hemshaw;' Cot. (Mod. F. *héron*; Prov. *aigros*; Ital. *aghirone*, *airone*; Span.



*airon.*)—O. H. G. *heigir*, *heiger*, a heron; with suffixed *-on* (Ital. *-one*).  
 + Swed. *hüger*, a heron. + Dan. *heire*, a heron. + Icel. *hegri*, a heron.  
 β. Fick further compares these words with G. *haher*, *heher*, a jackdaw, lit. 'laugher,' from the ✓ KAK, to laugh; cf. Skt. *kakk*, *kakh*, to laugh; Lat. *cachinnus*, laughter; prov. E. *heighaw*, a wood-pecker. Similarly it is probable that the 'heron' was named from its harsh voice.

¶ The A. S. name was *hragra*, Wright's Vocab. i. 29, col. 1; 77, col. 1; with which cf. W. *cregyr*, a screamer, a heron (from W. *creg*, *cryg*, hoarse); G. *reihir*, a heron; Lat. *graculus*, a jay; all similarly named from the imitative word which appears in E. as *crake*, *creak*, *croak*. See **Crake**. Der. *heron-er*, M. E. *heronere*, Chaucer, Troilus, iv. 413; from O. F. *haironnier*, Cotgrave explains *faulcon haironnier* as 'a heron, a faulcon made only to the heron.' Also *heron-ry*. And see **Heronshaw**, **Égret**.

**HERONSHAW, HERNSHAW**, (1) a young heron (2) a heronry. (F.) Spenser has *hernshaw* in the sense of heron; F. Q. vi. 7. 9. Two distinct words have been confused here. 1. *Hernshaw*, a heron, is incorrect, being a corruption of *heronsew*; the name *heronsew* for the heron is still common in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. Mr. Peacock's Glossary of Manley and Corringham (Lincoln) words has: '*Heronsew*, the common heron. "There were vewed at this present survey certayne *heronsewes* whiche have allwayes used to brede there to the number of iiii."—Survey of Glastonbury, temp. Hen. VIII, Mon. Ang. i. 11. See Chaucer, Squyeres Tale, 68.' The etymology of this *heronsew* is not really known; Tyrwhitt cites the F. *heronseau* from 'the glossary,' meaning probably that in Urry's ed. of Chaucer; and this has been copied *ad nauseam*, with the information that *heronseau* means 'a young heron.' I will only say that 'a young heron' in French is certainly *heronneau*, O. F. *haironneau*; and that *-seau* would not give M. E. *-sew*. 2. *Hernshaw* in its other sense is correct; and is compounded of *heron*, and *shaw*, a wood. The sense is given by Cotgrave, who explains O. F. *haironniere* by 'a heron's nest, or ayrie; a *hernshaw*, or *shaw* of wood wherein *herons* breed.'

**HERRING**, a small fish. (E.) M. E. *hering* (with one r), Havelok, 758.—A. S. *hæring*; the pl. *hæringas* is in Ælfric's Colloquy, in Thorpe's Analecta, p. 24; also *hæring*, Wright's Vocab. i. 56, l. 4. + Du. *haring*. + G. *hüring*. β. The explanation in Webster is probably correct; viz. that the fish is named from its appearance in large shoals; from the Teutonic base HARYA, an army (Fick, iii. 65), as seen in Goth. *harjis*, A. S. *here*, G. *heer*, (O. H. G. *hart*), an army. See **Harry**.

**HESITATE**, to doubt, stammer. (L.) Spelt *hesitate*, *hæsitare* in Minshew, ed. 1627. [Perhaps merely made out of the sb. *hesitation*, which occurs in Cotgrave to translate F. *hesitation*, whereas he explains *hesiter* only by 'to doubt, feare, stick, stammer, stagger in opinion.'—Lat. *hæsitatus*, pp. of *hæsitare*, to stick fast; intensive verb formed from *hæsum*, supine of *hære*, to stick, cleave. + Lithuanian *gaizti*, *gaizoti*, to tarry, delay (Nesselmann); Fick, i. 576.—✓GHAIS, to stick, cleave. Der. *hesitat-ion*, *hesit-anc-y*; from the same root, *ad-her-e*, *co-her-e*, *in-her-ent*.]

**HEST**, a command. (E.) M. E. *hest*, *heste*, a command; also, a promise; Chaucer, C. T. 14062. The final *t* is properly excrement, as in *whils-t*, *agains-t*, *amongst*, *amidst*, from M. E. *whiles*, *againes*, *amonges*, *amidides*. And it was easily suggested by confusion with the Icel. *heit*.—A. S. *hæs*, a command, Grein, i. 24.—A. S. *hætan*, to command. + Icel. *heit*, a vow; from *heita*, to call, promise. + O. H. G. *heiz* (G. *geheiss*), a command; from O. H. G. *heizan* (G. *heissen*), to call, bid, command. Cf. Goth. *haitan*, to name, call, command. β. Fick (iii. 55) suggests a connection with Gk. *κίνεω*, I hasten, E. *hie*, q. v. In this case, the base is KID, an extension of ✓ KI.

**HETEROCLITE**, irregularly inflected. (L.,—Gk.) A grammatical term; hence used in the general sense of irregular, disorderly. 'There are strange *heteroclitis* in religion now adies;' Howell, Familiar Letters, vol. iv. let. 35.—Lat. *heteroclitus*, varying in declension.—Gk. *ἐτερόκλιτος*, otherwise or irregularly inflected.—Gk. *ἐτερο-*, crude form of *ἐτερος*, other; and *-κλιτος*, formed from *κλίνειν*, to lean, cognate with E. *lean*.

**HETERODOX**, of strange opinion; heretical. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. Compounded from Gk. *ἐτερο-*, crude form of *ἐτερος*, another, other; and *δόξα*, opinion, from *δοκεῖν*, to think. Der. *heterodox-y*, Gk. *εἰεροδοξία*.

**HETEROGENEOUS**, dissimilar in kind. (Gk.) Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674, gives the adjectives *heterogene*, *heterogeneal*, and the sb. *heterogeneity*. Compounded from Gk. *ἐτερο-*, crude form of *ἐτερος*, another, other; and *γένος*, kind, kin, cognate with E. *kin*. Der. *heterogeneous-ly*, *-ness*; *heterogene-it-y*.

**HEW**, to hack, cut. (E.) M. E. *hewen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1424.—A. S. *heuiwan*, to hew; Grein, ii. 62. + Du. *houwen*. + Icel. *höggva*. + Swed. *hugga*. + Dan. *hugge*. + G. *hauen*. + O. H. G. *houwan*. + Russ. *kovate*, to hammer, forge. Allied to Lat. *cutere*, to strike, pound,

beat. The root appears to be KU, to strike, beat. Der. *hew-er*; also *hoe*, q. v.

**HEXAGON**, a plane figure, with six sides and angles. (L.,—Gk.) *Hexagonal* is in Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. *Hexagone* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Named from its six angles.—Lat. *hexagonum*, a hexagon.—Gk. *ἑξάγωνος*, six-cornered.—Gk. *ἕξ*, six, cognate with E. *six*; and *γωνία*, an angle, corner, from Gk. *γωνία*, a knee, cognate with E. *knee*. See **Six** and **Knee**. Der. *hexagon-al*, *hexagon-al-ly*.

**HEXAMETER**, a certain kind of verse having six feet. (L.,—Gk.) 'This provoking song in *hexameter* verse;' Sidney's Arcadia, b. i. (R.) 'I like your late English *hexameters*;' Spenser, letter to Harvey, qu. in Globe ed. of Spenser, p. xxviii.—Lat. *hexameter*; also *hexametrus*.—Gk. *ἑξάμετρος*, a hexameter; properly an adj. meaning 'of six metres' or feet.—Gk. *ἕξ*, six, cognate with E. *six*; and *μέτρον*, a measure, metre. See **Six** and **Metre**.

**HEY**, interjection. (E.) M. E. *hei*, Legend of St. Katharine, l. 579; *hay*, Gawain and Grene Knight, 1445. A natural exclamation. + G. *hei*, interjection. + Du. *hei*, *hey*! ho!

**HEYDAY** (1), interjection. (G. or Du.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 2. 190. '*Heyda*, what Hans Flutterkin is this? what Dutchman does build or frame castles in the air?' Ben Jonson, Masque of Augurs. Borrowed either from G. *heida*, ho! hallo! or from Du. *hei daar*, ho! there. It comes to much the same thing. The G. *da*, Du. *daar*, are cognate with E. *there*. ¶ The interj. *hey* is older; see above.

**HEYDAY** (2), frolicsome wildness. (E.) 'At your age the *heyday* in the blood is tame;' Hamlet, iii. 4. 69. I take this to be quite a different word from the foregoing, though the commentators confuse the two. In this case, and in the expression '*heyday* of youth,' the word stands for *high day* (M. E. *hey day*); and it is not surprising that the old editions of Shakespeare have *highday* in place of *heyday*; only, unluckily, in the wrong place, viz. Temp. ii. 2. 190. Cf. 'that sabbath day was an *high day*;' John, xix. 31. For the old spellings of *high*, see **High**.

**HIATUS**, a gap, defect, &c. (L.) In Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731.—Lat. *hiatus*, a gap, chasm.—Lat. *hiatus*, pp. of *hiare*, to yawn, gape; cognate with E. *yawn*. See **Yawn**. Doublet, chasm. q. v.

**HIBERNAL**, wintry. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 13. § 10, where it is spelt *hybernal*.—F. *hibernal*, 'winterly'; Cot.—Lat. *hibernalis*, wintry; lengthened from Lat. *hibernus*, wintry. β. *Hi-bernus* is from the same root as Lat. *hi-ems*, winter, Gk. *χιών*, snow, and Skt. *hi-ma*, cold, frost, snow; the form of the root is GHI. Der. from same source, *hibern-ate*.

**HICCOUGH, HICCUP, HICKET**, a spasmodic inspiration, with closing of the glottis, causing a slight sound. (E.) Now generally spelt *hiccup*. Spelt *hiccup* (riming with *prick up*), Butler's Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 1. 346. Also *hicket*, as in the old edition of Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 9. § 5; and in Minshew. Also *hickcock*; Florio explains Ital. *singhiozzo* by 'yexings, *hickcocks*.' Also *hickcock*; Cotgrave has: '*Hoquet*, the *hickcock*, or yexing;' also '*Hoquette*, to yex, or clock [cluck], to have the *hickup* or *hickcock*.' β. It seems to be generally considered that the second syllable is *cough*, and such may be the case; but it is quite as likely that *hiccup* is an accommodated spelling, due to popular etymology. The evidence takes us back to the form *hick-ock*, parallel to *hick-et*, both formed from *hick* by the help of the usual dimin. suffixes *-ock*, *-et*. Cf. F. *hoquet*, the hiccough, in which the final *-et* is certainly a dimin. suffix; and probably some confusion with F. *hoquet* caused the change from *hick-ock* to *hick-et*. γ. The former syllable *hic*, *hik*, or *hick* is of imitative origin, to denote the spasmodic sound or jerk; and is preserved in the word **Hitch**, q. v. It is not peculiar to English. + Du. *hik*, the hiccough; *hikken*, to hiccough. + Dan. *hikke*, the hiccough; also, to hiccough. + Swed. *hicka*, the hiccough; also, to hiccough. And cf. W. *ig*, a hiccough, sob; *igio*, to sob; Breton *hik*, a hiccough, called *hak* in the dialect of Vannes, whence (probably) F. *hoquet*. δ. All from a base HIK, weakened form of KIK, used to denote convulsive movements in the throat; see **Chincough**.

**HICKORY**, an American tree of the genus *Carya*. Origin unknown.

**HIDALGO**, a Spanish nobleman of the lowest class. (Span.,—L.) The word occurs in Terry, Voyage to East India, ed. 1655, p. 169 (Todd); also in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 116.—Span. *hidalgo*, a nobleman; explained to have originally been *hijo de algo*, the son of something, a man of rank, a name perhaps given in irony. β. *Hijo*, O. Span. *figo*, is from Lat. *filium*, acc. of *filius*, son; see **Filial**. *Algo* is from Lat. *aliquid*, something.

**HIDE** (1), to cover, conceal. (E.) M. E. *hiden*, *huden*; Chaucer, C. T. 1479; Ancien Riwele, p. 130.—A. S. *hidan*, *hýdan*; Grein, ii. 125. + Gk. *κείθεω*, to hide. And cf. Lat. *custos* (for *cut-tos*), a guardian, protector.—✓ KUDH, to hide; an extension of ✓ KU, to hide; which again is a weakened form of ✓ SKU, to cover; Fick, i. 816. See **Sky**. Der. *hid-ing*; and see **hide** (2).



**HIDE** (2), a skin. (E.) M. E. *hide*, Pricke of Conscience, l. 5299; *hude*, Ancrén Riwele, p. 120. — A. S. *hýd*, the skin; Grein, ii. 125. + Du. *huid*. + Icel. *húð*. + Dan. and Swed. *hud*. + O. H. G. *hūt*; G. *haut*. + Lat. *cutis*, skin. + Gk. *kýtos*, *skýtos*, skin, hide. — √ SKU, to cover; Fick, i. 816. See **SKY**. Der. *hide-bound*, said of a tree the bark of which impedes its growth, Milton's *Areopagitica*, ed. Hales, p. 32, l. 2; also *hide* (3).

**HIDE** (3), to flog, castigate. (E.) Colloquial. Merely 'to skin' by flogging. Cf. Icel. *lýða*, to flog; from Icel. *húð*, the hide. Der. *hid-ing*.

**HIDE** (4), a measure of land. (E.) '*Hide of land*;' Blount's Law Dict., ed. 1691. Of variable size; estimated at 120 or 100 acres; or even much less; see Blount. Low Lat. *hida*; Ducange. — A. S. *hid*; Ælfred's tr. of Bede, b. iii. c. 24; b. iv. c. 13, 16, 19. (See Kemble's Saxons in England, b. i. c. 4; and the Appendix, shewing that the estimate at 120 or 100 acres is too large.) β. This word is of a contracted form; the full form is *higid*; Thorpe, Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, p. 657; Kemble, Codex Diplomaticus, no. 240. This form *higid* is equivalent to *hwise*, another term for the same thing; and both words orig. meant (as Bede says) an estate sufficient to support one family or household. They are, accordingly, closely connected with A. S. *hiwan*, domestics, those of one household, and with the Goth. *heiva-frauja*, the master of a household; see further under **HIVE**.

¶ Popular etymology has probably long ago confused the *hide* of land with *hide*, a skin; but the two words must be kept entirely apart. The former is A. S. *higid*, the latter A. S. *hýd*.

**HIDEOUS**, ugly, horrible. (F.) The central *e* has crept into the word, and it has become trisyllabic; the true form is *hidous*. It is trisyllabic in Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 3, 34. M. E. *hidous* (the invariable form); Chaucer, C. T. 3520; he also has *hidously*, C. T. 1701. — O. F. *hidos*, *hidus*, *hideus*, later *hideux*, hideous; the oldest form is *hidos*. β. Of uncertain origin; if the former *s* in *hidos* is not an inserted letter, the probable original is Lat. *hispidus*, roughish, an extended form of Lat. *hispidus*, rough, shaggy, bristly. Der. *hideous-ly*, *hideous-ness*.

**HIE**, to hasten. (E.) M. E. *hien*, *hyen*, *hisen*; P. Plowman, B. xx. 322; cf. Chaucer, C. T. 10605. The M. E. sb. *hie* or *hye*, haste, is also found; id. 4627. — A. S. *higian*, to hasten; Grein, ii. 72. β. Allied to Gk. *hieu*, to go, move, *κίωμα*, I go; also to Lat. *ciere*, to summon, cause to go; *citius*, quick. — √ KI, to sharpen, excite; cf. Skt. *gi*, to sharpen; whence also E. *hone*. See **CITE**.

**HIERARCHY**, a sacred government. (F., — Gk.) Gascoigne has the pl. *hierarchies*; Steel Glass, 993; ed. Arber, p. 77. The sing. is in Cotgrave. — F. *hierarchie*, 'an hierarchy'; Cot. — Gk. *ἱεραρχία*, the power or post of an *ἱεράρχης*. — Gk. *ἱεράρχης*, a steward or president of sacred rites. — Gk. *ἱερ*, for *ἱερό*, crude form of *ἱερός*, sacred; and *ἀρχών*, to rule, govern. β. The orig. sense of *ἱερός* was 'vigorous'; cognate with Skt. *ishiras*, vigorous, fresh, blooming (in the Peterb. Dict.); see Curtius, i. 499; from √ IS, probably 'to be vigorous.' For *ἀρχών*, see **ARCH**, prefix. Der. *hierarchi-cal*; we also find *hierarch* (Milton, P. L. v. 468), from Gk. *ἱεράρχης*.

**HIEROGLYPHIC**, symbolical; applied to picture writing. (L., — Gk.) 'The characters which are called *hieroglyphicks*;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 1051 (R.) 'An hieroglyphical answer;' Raleigh. Hist. of the World, b. iii. c. 5. s. 4 (R.) — Lat. *hieroglyphicus*, symbolical. — Gk. *ἱερογλυφικός*, hieroglyphic. — Gk. *ἱερό*, crude form of *ἱερός*, sacred; and *γλύφειν*, to hollow out, engrave, carve, write in incised characters. See **Hierarchy** and **Glyptic**. Der. *hieroglyphic-al*, *-al-ly*; also the sb. *hieroglyph*, coined by omitting *-ic*.

**HIEROPHANT**, a revealer of sacred things, a priest. (Gk.) In Warburton's Divine Legation, b. ii. s. 4 (R.) — Gk. *ἱεροφάντης*, teaching the rites of worship. — Gk. *ἱερό*, crude form of *ἱερός*, sacred; and *φαίνειν*, to shew, explain. See **Hierarchy** and **Phantom**.

**HIGGLE**, to chaffer, bargain. (E.) '*To higggle thus*;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 2. l. 491. And used by Fuller, Worthies, Northumberland (R.) A weakened form of *haggle*; see **HAGGLE** (2). Der. *higgle-er*.

**HIGH**, tall, lofty, chief, illustrious. (E.) M. E. *heigh*, *high*, *hey*, *hy*; Chaucer, C. T. 318; P. Plowman, B. x. 155. — A. S. *heah*, *hēh*; Grein, ii. 44. + Du. *hoog*. + Icel. *hír*. + Swed. *hög*. + Dan. *høi*. + Goth. *hauhs*. + G. *hoch*; O. H. G. *hoh*. β. The orig. sense is 'knoblike,' humped or bunched up; cf. G. *hocken*, to set in heaps; *höcker*, a knob, hump, bunch; G. *hügel*, a bunch, knob, hillock; Icel. *haugr*, a mound. The still older sense is simply 'bent' or 'rounded'; cf. Skt. *kukshi*, the belly, *kucha*, the female breast. γ. From Teutonic base HU1, to bend, bow, project upwards in a rounded form. — √ KUK, to bend, make round; cf. Skt. *kuch*, to contract, bend. Der. *height*, q. v.; *high-ly*; also *high-born*, K. John, v. 2, 70; *high-bred*; *high-coloured*, Ant. and Cleop. ii. 7, 4; *high-fed*; *high-flown*; *high-handed*; *high-minded*, 1 Hen. VI. i. 5, 12; *high-minded-ness*; *high-ness*, Temp. ii. 1, 172; *high-priest*; *high-road*; ±

high-spirited; *high-way* = M. E. *heigh weye*, P. Plowman, B. x. 155; *high-way-man*; *high-wrought*, Othello, ii. 1, 2; with numerous similar compounds. Also *high-land*, which see below.

**HIGHLAND**, belonging to a mountainous region. (E.) 'A generation of *highland* thieves and redshanks;' Milton, Observ. on the Art. of Peace (qu. in Todd). From *high* and *land*; corresponding somewhat to the M. E. *upland*, used of country people as distinguished from townsfolk. Der. *highland-er*; *highlands*.

**HIGHT**, was or is called. (E.) Obsolete. A most singular word, presenting the sole instance in English of a *passive* verb; the correct phrase was *he hight* = he was (or is) called, or he was named. 'This grisly beast, which lion *hight* by name' = which is called by the name of lion; Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 140. M. E. *highte*. 'But ther as I was wont to *highte* [be called] Arcite, Now *highte* I Philostrate;' Chaucer, C. T. 1557. Older forms *hatte*, *hette*. 'Clarice *hatte* that maide' = the maid was named Clarice; Floriz and Blanchefur, ed. Lumby, l. 479. 'Thet *hetten* Calef and Iosue' = that were named Caleb and Joshua; Aenbite of Inwyt, p. 67. And see Stratmann's Dict. s. v. *hāten*. — A. S. *hūtte*, I am called, I was called; pres. and pt. t. of A. S. *hātan*, to be called, a verb with passive signification; from A. S. *hātan*, active verb, to bid, command, call; Grein, ii. 16, 17. + G. *ich heisse*, I am named; from *heissen*, (1) to call, (2) to be called. β. Best explained by the Gothic, which has *haitan*, to call, name, pt. t. *haihait*; whence was formed the true passive pres. tense *haitada*, I am called, he is called; as in 'Thomas, saei *haitada* Didymus' = Thomas, who is called Didymus; John, xi. 6. See further under **Hest**.

**HILARITY**, cheerfulness, mirth. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Restraining his ebriety unto *hilarity*;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. v. c. 23, part 16. — F. *hilarité*, mirth; omitted by Cotgrave, but see Littré. — Lat. *hilaritatem*, acc. of *hilaritas*, mirth. — Lat. *hilaris*, *hilarus*, cheerful, gay. Not an orig. Lat. word; but borrowed. — Gk. *ἰλαρός*, cheerful, gay. Cf. Gk. *ἰλαος*, propitious, kind. Der. Hence the late word *hilarious*, formed as if from a Lat. *hilariosus*; *hilarious* does not occur in Todd's Johnson. From same source, *ex-hilarate*. ¶ *Hilary* Term is so called from the festival of St. Hilary (Lat. *hilaris*); Jan. 13.

**HILDING**, a base, menial wretch. (E.) In Shak. used of both sexes; Tam. Shrew, ii. 26; &c. [Not derived, as Dr. Schmidt says, from A. S. *healdan*, to hold; which is impossible.] 'The word is still in use in Devonshire, pronounced *ulderling*, or *hinderling*;' Halliwell. Hence the obvious etymology. *Hilding* is short for *hilderling*, and *hilderling* stands for M. E. *hinderling*, base, degenerate; Ormulun, 4860, 4889. Made up from A. S. *hinder*, behind; and the suffix *-ling*. See **Hind** (3) and (on the suffix) **Chamberlain**.

**HILL**, a small mountain. (E.) M. E. *hil* (with one *l*); Havelok, 1287; also *hul*, Ancrén Riwele, p. 178. — A. S. *hyll*; Grein, ii. 132. 'Collis, *hyll*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 54, col. 1. And see Northumbrian version of St. Luke, xxiii. 30. + O. Du. *hil*, *hille*; Oudemans. β. Further allied to Lithuan. *kalnas*, Lat. *collis*, a hill; Lat. *celsus*, lofty; *culmen*, a top. See **Culminate**, and **Haulm**. Der. *hill-y*, *hill-iness*; dimin. *hill-ock*, in Shak. Venus and Adonis, 237. ¶ Not connected with G. *hügel*, a hill; for that is related to E. *how*, a hill; see **How** (2).

**HILT**, the handle of a sword. (E.) In Shak. Hamlet, v. 2, 159; it was common to use the pl. *hilt*s with reference to a single weapon; Jul. Cæsar, v. 3, 43. M. E. *hilt*; Layamon, 6506. — A. S. *hilt*, Grein, ii. 75. + Icel. *hyalt*. + O. H. G. *helza*, a sword-hilt. β. The Icel. *hyalt* also means the guard between the hilt and blade; the Lat. *gladius*, sword, is perhaps related; Fick, iii. 72. ¶ In any case, it is quite unconnected with the verb to hold. Der. *hilt-ed*.

**HIM**, the objective case of *he*; see **He**.

**HIN**, a Hebrew liquid measure. (Heb.) In Exod. xxix. 40, &c. Supposed to contain about 6 quarts. — Heb. *hin*, a hin; said to be a word of Egyptian origin.

**HIND** (1), the female of the stag. (E.) M. E. *hind*, *hynde*; P. Plowman, B. xv. 274. — A. S. *hind*, fem.; Grein, ii. 76. + Du. *hinde*, a hind, doe. + Icel., Dan., and Swed. *hind*. + O. H. G. *hintā*, M. H. G. *hinde*; whence G. *hindin*, a doe, with suffixed (fem.) *-in*. β. Fick (iii. 61) gives the Teutonic type as HENDA, as if from the Teut. base HANTH, to take by hunting; see **Hand**.

**HIND** (2), a peasant. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 8, 12. The *d* is excrement. M. E. *hine*, Chaucer, C. T. 605; *hyne*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 133. — A. S. *hina*, a domestic; but the word is unauthenticated as a nom. sing., and is rather to be considered a gen. pl.; so that *hina* really stands for *hina man* = a man of the domestics. We find *hina ealdor* = elder of the domestics, i. e. master of a household; Ælfred's tr. of Bede, iii. 9. β. Further, *hina* stands for *hiwna*, *hiwena*, gen. pl. of *hiwan* (pl. nom.), domestics; Grein, ii. 78. So called because belonging to the household or *hive*. See **Hive**.

**HIND** (3), adj. in the rear. (E.) We say '*hind feet*,' i. e. the two feet of a quadruped in the rear. But the older expression is '*hinder*



feet,' as in St. Brandan. ed. Wright, 30, the pos. degree not being used; we also find *hynderere*, *hyndere*, Wyclif, Gen. xvi. 13. — A.S. *hindan*, only as adv., at the back of; *hindeward*, hindwards, backwards; *hinder*, adv. backwards; Grein, ii. 76. + Goth. *hindar*, prep. behind; *hindana*, prep. beyond. + G. *hinter*, prep. behind; *hinten*, adv. behind. All from the base which appears in A.S. *hine*, hence. See **Hence**, **He**, **Behind**. Der. *hind-ward*, Wyclif, Ps. xlix. 17, lxx. 4; also *hind-most*, q.v.; *hinder*, verb, q.v.; *be-hind*.

**HINDER**, to put behind, keep back, check. (E.) M.E. *hindren*, *hyndren*; Gower, C. A. i. 311. He also has the sb. *hinderer*; i. 330; iii. 111. — A.S. *hindrian*; A.S. Chron. an. 1003. — A.S. *hinder*, adv. behind; from *hindan*, behind. + Icel. *hindra*, to hinder. See **Hind** (3). Der. *hinder-er*; also *hindr-ance* (for *hinder-ance*), with F. suffix *-ance*; 'damage, hurt, or hinderance'; Frith's Works, p. 15.

**HINDMOST**, last. (E.) In Shak. Sonnet 85, 12; 2 Hen. VI, iii. 1. 2.

a. The suffix has nothing to do with the word *most*; the word is to be divided as *hind-m-ost*, a double superlative; where both *-m-* and *-ost* (= *-est*) are superlative suffixes; so also in the case of **Aftermost**, **Utmost**. The corruption of *-est* to *-ost* is due to confusion with the word *most* in popular etymology. The form *hind-most* is not old; Chaucer has *hinderest*, C. T. 624.

β. The suffix *-est* being the usual one for the superlative, we have only to account for the rest of the word. — A.S. *hindema*, hindmost; Grein, ii. 76. Here the suffix *-ma* is the same as that seen in Lat. *opti-mus*, *optu-mus*, best; see **Aftermost**. + Goth. *hindumists*, hindmost, Matt. viii. 12; to be divided as *hind-u-m-ists*; cf. Goth. *fru-na*, first. See **Hind** (3). ¶ Also spelt *hindmost*, as in Holinshed, Hist. Scotland, an. 1290 (R.) Here the *r* is an insertion, due to confusion with *hinder*; but the *e* is correct; cf. A.S. *hindema*.

**HINGE**, the joint on which a door turns. (Scand.) The *i* was formerly *e*. M.E. *henge* (with hard *g*), a hinge; with dimin. form *hengel*, a hinge. 'As a dore is turned in his hengis' [earlier version, in his heeng]; Wyclif, Prov. xxvi. 14. 'Hengyl of a dore'; Prompt. Parv. p. 235. 'Hic gunser, a hengylle'; Wright's Vocab. i. 261, col. 1. β. So called because the door hangs upon it; from M.E. *hengen*, to hang, a word of Scand. origin. 'Henged on a tre'; Havelok, 1429. — Icel. *hengja*, to hang; cognate with A.S. *hangian*, to hang; see **Hang** (A). Cf. Du. *hengsel*, a hinge. Der. *hing*, v.

**HINT**, a slight allusion. (E.) a. The verb is later than the sb. 'As I have *hinted* in some former papers'; Tatler, no. 267. Only the sb. occurs in Shak., where it is a common word; Oth. i. 3. 142, 166. Esp. used in the phrases 'to take the *hint*,' or 'upon this *hint*.' β. *Hint* properly signifies 'a thing taken,' i.e. a thing caught or apprehended; being a contraction of M.E. *hinted*, taken; or rather a variant of the old pp. *hent*, with the same sense. 'Hyntyd, raptus; Hyntyn, or revyn, or hentyn, rapio, arripio'; Prompt. Parv. p. 240. The earlier spelling of the verb was *henten*, pt. t. *hente*, Chaucer, C. T. 700; the pp. *hent* occurs even in Shak. Meas. iv. 6. 14. — A.S. *hentian*, to seize, to hunt after; Grein, ii. 34. Cf. Goth. *hinthan*, to seize, catch with the hand. See **Hit**, **Hunt**. Der. *hint*, verb.

**HIP** (1), the haunch, upper part of the thigh. (E.) M.E. *hupe*, *hipe*, *hippe*. 'About hire *hippes* large'; Chaucer, C. T. 474. 'Hupes had hue faire' = she had fair hips; Alisaunder, l. 190; printed with Will. of Palerne, ed. Skeat. — A.S. *hype*; Gregory's Pastoral, ed. Sweet, p. 383, l. 2. + Du. *heup*. + Icel. *huppr*. + Dan. *høfte*. + Swed. *höft*. + Goth. *hups*. + G. *hüfte*, O. H. G. *huf*. β. The suffixed *-t* or *-te* in some of these words stands for the old Aryan suffix *-ta*; the Teutonic base of *hip* is *HUPI*; Fick, iii. 77. The orig. sense was probably 'a bend,' a joint, or else, 'a hump'; cf. Gk. *κύπτειν*, to bend forward; *κύφος*, bent; *κύφος*, a hump, hunch. — ✓ KUP, also KUBH, to go up and down; Fick, i. 536, 537. See **Heap**, **Hump**, **Hoop**, **Hop**. Der. *hipbone*, A.S. *hype-bān*; Wright's Vocab. i. 44, col. 1, last line. ¶ From the phrase 'to have on the *hip*,' or 'catch on the *hip*' (Merch. of Ven. i. 3. 47, iv. 1. 334) may very well have been formed the word *hipped*, i.e. beaten, flogged; but this word was sooner or later connected with *hypochondria*; see **Hippish**.

**HIP** (2), also **HEP**, the fruit of the dog-rose. (E.) M.E. *hepe*. 'And swete as is the bramble flour That bereth the rede *hepe*'; Chaucer, C. T. 13677. — A.S. *heop*, in the comp. *heop-brynnel*, a hip-bramble; Wright's Vocab. i. 33, col. 1; to translate Lat. *rubus*. + M. H. G. *hiefe*, O. H. G. *hufo*, a bramble-bush. Root unknown.

**HIPPISH**, hypochondriacal. (Gk.) In Byron, Beppo, st. 64. The word is merely a colloquial substitute for *hypochondriacal*, of which only the first syllable is preserved. And see note at end of **Hip** (1).

**HIPPOCAMPUS**, a kind of fish. (Gk.) It has a head like a horse, and a long flexible tail; whence the name. — Gk. *ἵπποκάμπος*, *ἵπποκάμψα*, a monster, with a horse's head and fish's tail. — Gk. *ἵππο-*, crude form of *ἵππος*, a horse; and *κάμπτειν*, to bend.

**HIPPOPOTAMUS**, the river-horse. (L., — Gk.) M.E. *ypotamus*, Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Skeat, 157. Also *ypotanos*, King Alisaunder, 6554. Both corrupted from Lat. *hippopotamus*. — Gk.

*ἵπποπόταμος*, the river-horse of Egypt; also called *ἵππος ποτάμιος* = river-dwelling horse. — Gk. *ἵππο-*, crude form of *ἵππος*, a horse; and *ποτάμιος*, a river. β. The Gk. *ἵππος* stands for *ἵκκος*, cognate with Lat. *equus*, a horse; see **Equine**. *Ποταμός* is fresh, drinkable water; see **Potable**. ¶ From the same Gk. *ἵππος* we have *hippo-drome*, a race-course for horses; *hippo-phagy*, a feeding on horse-flesh; *hippo-griff*, a monster, half horse, half griffin; &c.

**HIRE**, wages for service. (E.) M.E. *hire*, Chaucer, C. T. 509; also *hure*, *huyre*, *hyre*, P. Plowman, A. ii. 91; B. ii. 122. — A.S. *hýr*, fem. (gen. *hýre*), Luke, x. 23. + Du. *huur*, wages, service. + Swed. *hyra*, rent, wages. + Dan. *hyre*, hire. + O. Fries. *here*, a lease. + G. *heuer*, hire (Flügel's Dict.). β. The orig. sense was perhaps 'service'; the word is probably connected with A.S. *hired* (for *hiured*), a family, household, and with E. *hind* (a servant) and *hive*.

See **Hive**, **Hide** (4), **Hind** (2). Der. *hire*, verb, A.S. *hýrian*, Matt. xx. 7; *hire-ling*, A.S. *hýreling*, Mark, i. 20.

**HIRSUTE**, rough, shaggy, bristly. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; and in Bacon, Nat. Hist., § 616 (R.) — Lat. *hirsutus*, rough, bristly. Allied to Lat. *horrere*, to bristle. See **Horror**. Der. *hirsute-ness* (Todd).

**HIS**, of him, of it. (E.) Formerly neut. as well as masc. See **He**, **Its**.

**HISS**, to make a sound like a serpent or a goose. (E.) Wyclif has *hissing*, a hissing, 2 Chron. xxix. 8. The Lat. *siibulat* is glossed by *hys-yt*, i.e. hisses; Wright's Vocab. i. 180, l. 1. — A.S. *hysian*, to hiss; the Lat. *irridebit* is glossed by *hyseð*; A. S. Psalter, ed. Spelman, ii. 4. + O. Du. *hisschen*, to hiss; Kilian, Oudemans. β. Formed from the sound; the Du. *sissen*, G. *zischen*, to hiss, are even more expressive; cf. *fizz*, *whizz*, *whistle*. Der. *hiss*, sb.; *hiss-ing*, Jer. xviii. 16, &c.; and see *hist*, *hush*.

**HIST**, an interjection enjoining silence. (E. or Scand.) In Shak. Romeo, ii. 2. 159. In Milton, Il Penseroso, 55, the word *hist* appears to be a past participle = hushed, silenced; so that 'with thee bring . . . the mute silence *hist* along' = bring along with thee the mute hushed silence. (So also *whist*; see **Whist**.) Perhaps the orig. form was *hiss*, a particular use of the verb above. Cf. Dan. *kys*, interj. silence! *hyssse*, to hush. See **Hush**.

**HISTOLOGY**, the science which treats of the minute structure of the tissues of plants and animals. (Gk.) A modern scientific term. Coined from Gk. *ιστο-*, crude form of *ιστός*, a web; and *-λογία*, equivalent to *λόγος*, a discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak. β. The orig. sense of *ιστός* is a ship's mast, also the bar or beam of a loom, which in Greek looms stood upright; hence, a warp or web. γ. So called because standing upright; from Gk. *ἵστημι*, to make to stand, set, place; from ✓ STA, to stand; see **Stand**.

**HISTORY**, also **STORY**, a narrative, account. (L., — Gk.) *Story* (q. v.) is an abbreviated form. M.E. *historie*, Fabian gave to his Chronicle (printed in 1516) the name of The Concordance of *Histories*. In older authors, we commonly find the form *storie*, which is of F. origin. *Historie* is Englished directly from Lat. *historia*, a history. — Gk. *ἱστορία*, a learning by enquiry, information, history. — Gk. *ἱστορ-*, stem of *ἵστωρ* or *ἵστωρ*, knowing, learned; standing for *ἵδ-τωρ*, from the base *ἵδ-* of *εἰδέναι*, to know. — ✓ WID, to know; see **Wit**. Der. *histori-an*, formerly *historien*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 11 (R.); *histori-cal*, Tyndal's Works, p. 266, col. 2; *histori-cal-ly*; *histori-c*; *histori-o-grapher*, a writer of history (from Gk. *γράφειν*, to write), Gascoigne's Steel Glas, 981; *histori-o-graphy*.

**HISTRIONICAL**, relating to the stage. (L.) In Minshew. 'And is a *histrionical* contempt'; Ben Jonson, Magnetic Lady, A. iii. sc. 4. Coined, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *histrionicus*, of or belonging to a player. — Lat. *histrioni-*, crude form of *histrío*, a player, actor. β. The orig. sense was probably 'one who makes others laugh'; cf. Skt. *has*, to laugh, *hasra*, a fool.

**HIT**, to light upon, to strike, to attain to, succeed. (Scand.) M.E. *hitten*, P. Plowman, B. xii. 108; xvi. 87; Layamon, l. 1550. — Icel. *hitra*, to hit upon, meet with. + Swed. *hitla*, to find, discover, light upon. + Dan. *hitte*, to hit upon. β. Prob. allied to Goth. *hinthan*, to catch, occurring in the compound *frakinthan*, to take captive; and to E. *hent*, *hint*. See **Hint**. Cf. also Lat. *cadere*, to fall, happen. Der. *hit*, sb.

**HITCH**, to move by jerks, catch slightly, suddenly. (E.) M.E. *hiechen*. 'Hytechyn, hychyn, hytchen, or remevyn, Amoveo, moveo, removeo'; Prompt. Parv. p. 239; where the word should have been printed as *hyechyn* or *hycchen*. We also find; 'Hatchyd [read *hachyd*], or remevyd, hichid, hychyd, Amotus, remotus'; ibid. Cf. Lowland Scotch *hatch*, *hotch*, to move by jerks; Jamieson. β. The M.E. *hiechen* can only be a weakened form from an older *hikken*, used to denote convulsive movement; see **Hiccough**.

¶ I see no evidence for connecting *hitch* with *hook*; though the notion of hooking seems to have crept into the word in modern use. It is rather connected with **Hustle**, q. v. Der. *hitch*, sb.



**HITHE, HYTHE**, a small haven. (E.) M.E. *hithe*; as in *Garlik-hithe*, P. Plowman, B. v. 324; and see Prompt. Parv., p. 242, note 1. — A.S. *hýð*, a haven; Grein, ii. 126. Allied to the verb to *hide*, and to *hide*, a skin, covering; with the same sense of protecting or shielding; from ✓KU, shortened form of ✓SKU, to protect, cover. See **Hide** (1) and **Hide** (2).

**HITHER**, to this place. (E.) M.E. *hider*, *hither*, Chaucer, C. T. 674; the right form in Chaucer being probably *hider*, since he rhymes *thider* with *slider*; C. T. 1265. [So also M.E. *fader*, *m-der* are now *father*, *mother*; the difference being probably one of dialect.] — A.S. *hider* (common); also *hīder*; Grein, ii. 71. + Icel. *hīdra*. + Dan. *hid*. + Swed. *hit*. + Goth. *hidre*. + Lat. *citra*, on this side. β. From the Teutonic pronominal base HI, answering to Aryan KA; with comparative suffix, as in *af-ter*, *whē-ther*. See **He**. Der. *hither-to*; *hither-ward*. M.E. *hiderward*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 323.

**HIVE**, a basket for bees. (E.) The old sense is 'house.' M.E. *liue* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 15398. Spelt *hyfe*, Wright's Vocab. i. 223, col. 2. From the A.S. *hīw*\*, a house; preserved only in the comp. *hīwreðen*, a family, household (Lat. *domus*), Matt. x. 6; *hīwisc*, a household, Luke, xiii. 25; &c. Cf. Northumbrian *hīzo*, used to translate Lat. *familia*; Luke, ii. 4. The word is also to be traced in A.S. *hīwan*, sb. pl. domestics, Grein, ii. 78; Icel. *hjú*, a household, *hībýli*, a homestead; Goth. *hīwafrañja*, the master of a house, Mark, xiv. 14; and (probably) in M.H.G. *hīrāt*, G. *heirath*, marriage. β. All from a Teutonic base HI, equivalent to Aryan ✓KI, to lie, rest; whence Skt. *śi*, to lie, repose, Gk. *κείμαι*, I lie. From the same root are also Lat. *ciuis*, a citizen; E. *civic*, *civil*, *city*, *cenetery*, *quiet*, &c. And see **Hide** (4), **Hind** (2), **Hire**, **Home**.

**HO, HOA**, a call to excite attention. (E.) α. 'And cried ho!' Chaucer, C. T. 1706. Merely a natural exclamation; cf. Icel. *hó*, interj. *ho!*, also Icel. *hóa*, to shout out *ho!* β. In some cases, it seems to have been considered as a shortened form of *hold*; so that we even find 'withouten *ho*' = without intermission, Chaucer, Troil. ii. 1083. Cf. Du. *hou*, hold! stop! from *houden*, to hold.

**HOAR**, white, grayish white. (E.) M.E. *hor*, *hoor*; Chaucer, C. T. 3876, 7764; P. Plowman, B. vi. 85. — A.S. *hár*, Grein, ii. 14. + Icel. *hárr*, hoar, hoary. β. Fick (iii. 67) suggests comparison with Skt. *śára*, variegated in colour, also used of hair mixed with gray and white; Benfey, p. 942. ¶ To be kept distinct from Icel. *hár*, which is the E. *high* (the *r* being merely the sign of the nom. case); and also from E. *hair*. Der. *hoar-y*, occurring in the comp. *horilocket*, having hoary locks, Layamon, 25845; *hoar-i-ness*; also *hoar-frost*, M.E. *hoorfrost*, Wyclif, Exod. xvi. 14; also *hoar-hound*, q. v.

**HOARD**, a store, a treasure. (E.) M.E. *hord*, Chaucer, C. T. 3262; Gower, C. A. iii. 155. — A.S. *hord*, Grein, ii. 96. + Icel. *hodd*. + G. *hort*. + Goth. *huzd*, a treasure. β. The Teutonic type is HUS-DA (Fick, iii. 79): from the same source as *house*; a hoard is 'a thing housed.' See **House**. Der. *hoard*, verb. A.S. *hordian*, in Sweet's A.S. Reader; cf. Goth. *huzdjan*, to hoard; *hoard-er*, A.S. *hordere* (Bosworth).

**HOARDING, HOARD**, a fence enclosing a house while builders are at work. (F., — Du.; or Du.) Rare in books; it is difficult to say how long it may have existed in E. as a builders' term. Either taken directly from Du. *horde*, a hurdle; or from O. F. *horde*, a palisade, barrier (Burguy), which is the same word. The suffix *-ing* is, of course, English. The true E. word is **Hurdle**, q. v.

**HOARHOUND, HOREHOUND**, the name of a plant. (E.) The true *hoarhound* is the white, *Marrubium vulgare*; the first part of the word is *hoar*, and the plant is so called because its bushy stems 'are covered with white woolly down'; Johns, Flowers of the Field. It is also 'aromatic'; whence the latter part of the name, as will appear. The final *d* is excrement; the M.E. form being *horehune*. 'Marubium, horehune'; Wright's Vocab. i. 139. — A.S. *hūrhuine*; or simply *huine*; for numerous examples of which see Cockayne's A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 334; where we also find: 'the syllable *hár*, hoary, describes the aspect, so that "black horehound" shews how we have forgotten our own language.' The words are also found separate; þa *hóran hūnan*. We also find *hwíte hóre hūnan*, white horehound, an early indication of the black horehound, *Ballota nigra*, a very strong-smelling plant. β. The first syllable is obvious; see **Hoar**. The second syllable means 'strong-scented'; cf. Lat. *cunila*, a species of origanum, Pliny, xix. 8. 50; Gk. *κορίνη*, a species of origanum; so named, in all probability, from its strong scent; cf. Skt. *knúy*, to stink; Benfey, p. 224. ¶ It thus appears that the right names should have been *hoar houn* and *black houn*; *white hoarhound* involves a reduplication; and *black hoarhound*, a contradiction.

**HOARSE**, having a rough, harsh voice. (E.) The *r* in this word is wholly intrusive, and is (generally) not sounded; still, it was inserted at an early period. M.E. *hoos*, *hos*, *hors*; all three spellings occur in P. Plowman, B. xvii. 324 (and various readings); *horse*,

Chaucer, Book of the Duchesse, 347. — A.S. *hás*, Grein, ii. 14. + Icel. *háss*. + Dan. *hæs*. + Swed. *hes*. + Du. *heesch*. + G. *heiser*. β. All from a Teutonic type HAISA; Fick, iii. 57. Root unknown. Der. *hoarse-ly*, *hoarse-ness*.

**HOARY**, white; see **Hoar**.

**HOAX**, to trick, to play a practical joke. (Low Lat.) In Todd's Johnson not found in early writers. The late appearance of the word shews that it is a mere corruption of *hocus*, used in just the same sense. 'Legerdemain, with which these jugglers *hocus* the vulgar'; Nalson, in Todd. 'This gift of *hocus-pocussing*'; L'Estrange (Todd). See **Hocus-Pocus**. ¶ Not from the A.S. *huix*, *huse*, a taunt, occurring in Layamon; as has been too cleverly suggested. There is no bridge to connect the words chronologically; and they have different vowels. Der. *hoax*, sb.

**HOB** (1), **HUB**, the nave of a wheel, part of a grate. (E.) The true sense is 'projection.' Hence *hub*, 'the nave of a wheel (Oxfordshire); a small stack of hay, the mark to be thrown at in quoits, the hilt of a weapon; up to the hub, as far as possible'; Halliwell. The mark for quoits is the same word as *hob*, 'a small piece of wood of a cylindrical form, used by boys to set on end, to put half-pence on to chuck or pitch at'; Halliwell. *Hob* also means the shoe (projecting edge) of a sledge. The *hob* of a fire-place is explained by Wedgwood as 'the raised stone on either side of the hearth between which the embers were confined.' β. Though not easily traced in early English, the sense is well preserved in the related word *hump*, which is the same word with a nasalised termination. Thus the true orig. base was *hup*, easily corrupted to *hub*, *hob*. From the Teutonic base HIU<sup>1</sup>, to go up and down (Fick, iii. 77), whence also E. *hop*, *hump*. See **Hop** (1), **Hump**. Der. *hob-nail*, a nail with a projecting head, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 398; 2 Hen. VI, iv. 10. 63; *hob-nail-ed*.

**HOB** (2), a clown, a rustic, a fairy. (F., — O. H. G.) 'The *hobbes* as wise as grauest men'; Drant's tr. of Horace's Art of Poetry (R.). 'From elves, *hobs*, and fairies That trouble our dairies'; Beaumont and Fletcher, Monsieur Thomas, iv. 6. See Nares; also *Hob* in Atkinson's Cleveland Glossary, where, however, the suggestion of identification of *hob* with *elf* is to be rejected. It is quite certain that *Hob* was a common personal name, and in early use. 'To beg of *Hob* and Dick'; Cor. ii. 3. 123. That it was in early use is clear from its numerous derivatives, as *Hobbs*, *Hobbins*, *Hobson*, *Hopkins*, *Hopkinson*. β. That *Hob*, strange as it may seem, was a popular corruption of *Robin* is clearly borne out by the equally strange corruption of *Hodge* from *Roger*, as well as by the name of *Robin Good-fellow* for the *hob-goblin* Puck; (Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 34, 40). γ. The name *Robin* is French, and, like *Robert*, is of O. H. G. origin; Littre considers it as a mere pet corruption from *Robert*, a name early known in England, as being that of the eldest son of Will. I. Der. *hob-goblin*.

**HOBBLE**, to limp, walk with a limp. (E.) M.E. *hobelen* (with one b), P. Plowman, A. i. 113; P. Plowman's Crede, 106; and see Barbour's Bruce, iv. 447. The frequentative of *hop*; so that the lit. sense is 'to hop often.' + Du. *hobbelen*, to toss, ride on a hobby-horse, stammer, stutter (all with the notion of repetition of uneven motion). + Prov. G. *hoppeln*, to hop, hobble (Flügel). See **Hop** (1). Der. *hobble*, sb.

**HOBBY** (1), **HOBBY-HORSE**, an ambling nag, a toy like a horse, a favourite pursuit. (F., — O. Low G.) See *Hobby* in Trench, Select Glossary. A *hobby* is now a favourite pursuit, but formerly a toy in imitation of a prancing nag, the orig. sense being a kind of prancing horse. In Hamlet, ii. 2. 142. 'They have likewise excellent good horses, we term the *hobbies*'; Holland, Camden's Ireland, p. 63. A corruption of M.E. *hobin*, a nag; Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xiv. 68, 500. — O. F. *hobin*, 'a hobby, a little ambling and shortmaned horse'; Cot. [Said in Littre to be a Scotch word; but it was merely a F. word in use in Scotland in the fourteenth century; the suffix *-in* (= Lat. *-inus*) being wholly French. Cf. Ital. *ubino*, a Shetland pony.] — O. F. *hober*, 'to stirre, move, remove from place to place, a rustic word'; Cot. β. Of O. Du. or Scand. origin. — O. Du. *hobben*, to toss, move up and down; Du. *hobben*, to toss; a weakened form of *hoppén*, to hop, which is cognate with E. **Hop** (1), q. v. γ. So too we find O. Swed. *hoppa*, a young mare, from *hoppa*, to hop; Ihre. So also Dan. *hoppe*, a mare; North Friesic *hoppe*, a horse, in children's language (Outzen).

**HOBBY** (2), a small species of falcon. (F.) Obsolete. Cotgrave translates O. F. *hobreau* by 'the hawke teamed a *hobby*.' M.E. *hobi*, *hoby* (with one b). 'Hoby, hawke'; Prompt. Parv.; pl. *hobies*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, cap. xviii; see Spec. of English, ed. Skeat, p. 204. Like other terms of falconry, it is of F. origin; being merely the corruption of the O. F. *hobreau* mentioned above. So named from its movement. — O. F. *hober*, 'to stirre, move, remove from place to place'; Cot. See **Hobby** (1). ¶ This etymology is con-

firmed by noting that the O. F. verb *hober* was sometimes spelt *auher* (Cot.); corresponding to which latter form, the hobby was also called *aubereau*. Note also M. E. *hobeler*, a man mounted on a hobby or small horse; Barbour's Bruce, xi. 110.

**HOBGOBLIN**, a kind of fairy. In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 40. Compounded of *hob* and *goblin*. See **Hob** (2) and **Goblin**.

**HOBNAIL**, a kind of nail. See **Hob** (1).

**HOBNOB, HABNAB**, with free leave, in any case, at random. (E.) Compounded of *hab* and *nab*, derived respectively from A. S. *habban*, to have, and *nabban*, not to have. 1. In one aspect it means 'take it or leave it;' implying free choice, and hence a familiar invitation to drink, originating the phrase 'to *h-b-nob* together.' '*Hob-nob* is his word; give't or take't'; Twelfth Night, iii. 4. 262. 2. In another aspect, it means hit or miss, at random; also, in any case. 'Philautus determined, *hab, nab*, to sende his letters;' i. e. whatever might happen; Lyly's Euphues, ed. Arber, p. 354. 'Althrough se down *hab-nab*, at random;' Butler's Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 990. **β.** *Hab* is from A. S. *habban*; see **Have**. *Nab* is from A. S. *nabban*, a contracted form of *ne habban*, not to have.

**HOCK** (1), the hough; see **Hough**.

**HOCK** (2), the name of a wine. (G.) 'What wine is it? *Hock*;' Beaumont and Fletcher. The Chances, A. v. sc. 3. A familiar corruption of *Hochheim*, the name of a place in Germany, on the river Main, whence the wine came. It means 'high home;' see **High** and **Home**.

**HOCKEY**, the name of a game. (E.) Also called *hookey*; so named because played with a *hooked* stick; see **Hook**. ¶ In some places called *bandy*, the ball being *bandied* backwards and forwards.

**HOCUS-POCUS**, a juggler's trick, a juggler. (Low Lat.) *Hokos-Pokos* is the name of the juggler in Ben Jonson, Magnetic Lady, Chorus at end of Act i. In Butler's Hudibras, it means a trick; 'As easily as *hocus-pocus*;' pt. iii. c. 3. l. 708. If the word may be said to belong to any language at all, it is bad Latin, as shewn by the termination *-us*. The reduplicated word was a mere invention, used by jugglers in playing tricks. 'At the playing of every trick, he used to say "*hocus pocus*, tontus, talontus, vade celeriter, jubeo;"' Ady's Candle in the Dark, Treat. of Witches, &c. p. 29; cited in Todd. See the whole article in Todd. ¶ The 'derivations' sometimes assigned are ridiculous; the word no more needs to be traced than its companions *tontus* and *talontus*. **Der.** *hocus*, to cheat; see Todd. Hence, perhaps, *hoax*, q. v.

**HOD**, a kind of trough for carrying bricks on the shoulder. (F., -G.) 'A lath-hammer, trowel, a *hod*, or a traie;' Tusser, Five Hundred Points of Husbandry, sect. 16, st. 16 (E. D. S. edition, p. 37, last line). Corrupted from *hot*, prob. by confusion with prov. E. *hod*, a box (lit. a *hold*, receptacle); Whitby Glossary. - F. *hotte*, 'a scuttle, dorse, basket to carry on the back; the right *hotte* is wide at the top and narrow at the bottom;' Cot. Of Teutonic origin; O. Du. *hotte*, a pedler's box or basket, carried on the back (Oudemans); provin. G. *hotte*, a wooden vessel, tub, a vintager's dorse (Flügel). **β.** Root uncertain; but the word is probably related to *hut*; thus the Skt. *kutī* not only means 'a hut,' but also 'a vessel serving for fumigation;' Benfey, p. 191. See **Hut**. **Der.** *hod-man*.

**HODGE-PODGE**, a mixture; see **Hotchpot**.

**HOE**, an instrument for cutting up weeds, &c. (F., -G.) '*Hoe*, pronounced as [i. e. to rhyme with] *mow* and *throw*; a narrow iron rake without teeth, to cleanse gardens from weeds; *rastrum Gallicum* [a French rake]; Ray's Collection of South-Country Words, ed. 1691. Written *haugh* by Evelyn (R.). - F. *houe*, 'an instrument of husbandry, which hath a crooked handle, or helve of wood, some two foot long, and a broad and in-bending head of iron;' Cot. - O. H. G. *houwa*, G. *haue*, a hoe. - O. H. G. *houwan*, to hew; cognate with E. *hew*. See **Hew**. **Der.** *hoe*, vb.

**HOG**, the name of an animal, a pig. (C.) M. E. *hog*; Wyclif, Luke, xv. 16; King Alisaunder, 1885. - W. *huch*, a sow. + Bret. *houch*, *hoch*, a hog. + Corn. *hoch*, a pig, hog. **β.** Since a Welsh initial *h* answers to an Aryan *s*, we may doubtless consider these words as cognate with Irish *suig*, a pig, and A. S. *sugu*, a sow; cf. also Lat. *sus*, Gk. *ūs*. See **Sow**. **Der.** *hogg-ish*, *hogg-ish-ly*, *hogg-ish-ness*; *hogg-ring-er*; *hogg's-lard*. **Doublet**, *sow*.

**HOGSHEAD**, a measure containing about 52½ gallons; a half-pipe. (O. Du.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 2. 52; L. L. L. iv. 2. 88; &c. Also in Cotgrave, to translate F. *tonneau*; it seems to have meant a large cask. Minshew, ed. 1627, refers us to 'An. i Rich. III, cap. 13.' The E. word is a sort of attempt at a translation or accommodation of the O. Du. word, which was imported into other languages as well as English. - O. Du. *okshoofd*, *oxhoofd*, a hog'shead; see Sewel's Dn. Dict. and Bremen Wörterbuch. **β.** This word was certainly understood to mean 'ox-head,' though the mod. Du. form for 'ox' is *os*. We may, however, compare Dan. *oxhoved*, meaning (1) head

of an ox, (2) a hog'shead; O. Swed. *oxhufvud*, a hog'shead, lit. 'ox-head' (Ihre); G. *oxhoft*, a hog'shead, borrowed directly from the Dutch unchanged. **γ.** Origin of the name unknown; the most probable suggestion is that by H. Tiedeman, in Notes and Queries, iv. 2. 46, that the cask may have been named from the device of an 'ox-head' having been branded upon it. In any case, the first syllable, in English, is a corruption. ¶ Numerous guesses, mostly silly, have been made. The word is found in Dutch as early as 1550 (Tiedeman).

**HOLDEN, HOYDEN**, a romping girl. (O. Du.) See *hoyden* in Trench, Select Glossary; in old authors, it is usually applied to the male sex, and means a clown, a lout, a rustic. '*Badault*, a fool, dolt, sot, . . . gaping *hoydon*;' Cot. '*Falourdin*, a luske, lowte, . . . lumpish *hoydon*;' id. '*Hilts*. You mean to make a *hoiden* or a hare Of me, to hunt counter thus, and make these doubles;' Ben Jonson, Tale of a Tub, A. ii. sc. 1. - O. Du. *heyden* (mod. Du. *heiden*), a heathen, gentle; also a gipsy, vagabond; Sewel. - O. Du. *heyde*, a heath. See **Heathen, Heath**. ¶ The Du. *ey* being sounded nearly as English long *i*, the vowel-change is slight; precisely the same change occurs in *hoise*; see **Hoist**. The W. *hoeden*, having only the modern E. meaning of 'coquette,' must have been borrowed from English, and is not the original, as supposed in Webster.

**HOIST**, to heave, raise with tackle. (O. Du.) The *t* is excrement, and due to confusion with the pp. The verb is properly *hoise*, with pp. *hoist* = *hoised*. '*Hoised* up the main-sail;' Acts, xxvii. 40. Shak. has both *hoise* and *hoist*, and (in the pp.) both *hoist* and *hoisted*; Rich. III, iv. 4. 529; Temp. i. 2. 148; Hamlet, iii. 4. 207; Antony, iii. 10. 15, iv. 12. 34, v. 2. 55. 'We *hoise* up mast and sayle;' Sackville's Induction, st. 71 (A. D. 1563). - O. Du. *hysen*, to hoise (Sewel); mod. Du. *hijscen*. [The O. Du. *y* (mod. *y*) being sounded like English long *i*, the vowel-change is slight, and much like that in *hoyden*, q. v.] + Dan. *heise*, *hisse*, to hoist. + Swed. *hissa*, to hoist; *hissa upp*, to hoist up. Cf. F. *hisser*, to hoist a sail, borrowed from the Scandinavian; quite distinct from F. *hausser*, to exalt, which is from Lat. *altus*, high (F. *haut*). Root unknown; cf. Lithuan. *kiszti*, to place.

**HOLD** (1), to keep, retain, defend, restrain. (E.) M. E. *holden*, Chaucer, C. T. 12116. - A. S. *healdan*, *haldan*, Grein, ii. 50. + Du. *houden*. + Icel. *halda*. + Swed. *hålla*. + Dan. *holde*. + Goth. *haldan*. + G. *halten*. **β.** The general Teutonic form is *haldan* (Fick, iii. 73); which is probably an extension from the Teutonic base *HAL*, to raise; see **Hill, Haulm, Holm**. **Der.** *hold*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 10481; *hold-fast*, *hold-ing*.

**HOLD** (2), the 'hold' of a ship. (Du.) 'A hulk better stuffed in the *hold*;' 2 Hen. IV, iv. 2. 70. Not named, as might be supposed, from what it *holds*; but a nautical term, borrowed (like most other such) from the Dutch. The *d* is really excrement, and due to a natural confusion with the E. verb. The right sense is 'hole.' - Du. *hol*, a hole, cave, den, cavity; Sewel gives also 'het *hol* van een schip, the ship's hold or hull.' Cognate with E. **Hole**, q. v.

**HOLE**, a cavity, hollow place. (E.) M. E. *hole*, *hol*; Chaucer, C. T. 3440, 3442; Havelok, 1813. - A. S. *hol*, a cave; Grein, ii. 92. + Du. *hol*. + Icel. *hol*, *hola*. + Dan. *hol*. + Swed. *hål*. + G. *hohl*; O. H. G. *hol*. Cf. also Goth. *hulundi*, a hollow, cave; *us-hulon*, to hollow out, Matt. xxvii. 60. **β.** The root is not quite certain; Fick (iii. 70, i. 527) refers it to Teutonic base *HAL*, to cover, hide; from ✓ *KAL*, to hide; see **Hell**.

**γ.** But it seems far better to connect E. *hole*, hollow with Gk. *κόλος*, hollow; from Gk. *κύνειν*, to take in, whence also *κύαρ*, *κύρος*, a cavity; all from ✓ *KU*, to contain, take in, be hollow; Fick, i. 551. The latter view is that taken by Curtius, i. 192; in this case, the *-l* is merely suffixed. See **Hollow** and **Hold** (2).

**HOLIBUT**, a fish. (E.) See **Halibut**.

**HOLIDAY**, a holy day, festival, day of amusement. (E.) For *holy day*. Spelt *holy day*; Chaucer, C. T. 3309; *haliday*, P. Plowman, B. v. 409. See **Holy** and **Day**.

**HOLINESS**, a being holy. (E.) See **Holy**.

**HOLLA, HOLLO**, stop, wait! (F.) Not the same word as *halloo*, q. v., but somewhat differently used in old authors. The true sense is stop! wait! and it was at first used as an interjection simply, though easily confused with *halloo*, and thus acquiring the sense of to shout. '*Holla*, stand there;' Othello, i. 2. 56. '*Cry holla* [stop!] to thy tongue;' As You Like It, iii. 2. 257. - F. *holà*, 'an interjection, hoe there, enough; . . . also, hear you me, or come hither;' Cot. - F. *ho*, interjection; and *là*, there. **β.** The F. *li* is an abbreviation from Lat. *illac*, that way, there, orig. fem. ablative from *illie*, pron. he yonder, which is a compound of *ille*, he, and the enclitic *ce*, meaning 'there.' **Der.** *holla*, *hollo*, verb; K. Lear, iii. 1. 55; Twelfth Night, i. 5. 291.

¶ But note that there is properly a distinction between *holla* (with final *a*), the French form, and *hollo* (with final *o*), a variant of *halloo*, the English form. Confusion was



inevitable; yet it is worth noting that the F. *la* accounts for the final *a*, just as A. S. *la* accounts for the final *o* or *oo*; since A. S. *a* becomes long *o* by rule, as in *butin*, a bone, *stán*, a stone.

**HOLLAND**, Dutch linen. (Du.) In Shak. 1 Hen, IV, iii, 3. 82. From the name of the country; Du. *Holland*. It means hollow (i. e. low-lying) land. **Der.** from the same source, *hollands*, i. e. gin made in Holland.

**HOLLOW**, vacant, concave; as sb., a hole, cavity. (E.) M. E. *holwe*, Chaucer, C. T. 291, 1365. — A. S. *holh*, only as a sb., signifying a hollow place, vacant space; also spelt *holg*, *healoc*; see Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, iii, 365; Gregory's Pastoral, ed. Sweet, p. 218, ll. 1, 3, 4, 9; p. 241, l. 7. An extended form from A. S. *hol*, a hole; see **Hole**. **Der.** *hollow*, verb; 'hollow your body more, sir, thus;' Ben Jonson, Every Man in his Humour, ed. Wheatley, i. 5. 136; *hollow-ly*, Temp. iii. 1. 70; *hollow-ness*, M. E. *hollownesse*, Chaucer, Troil. v. 1821; *hollow-eyed*, Com. Errors, v. 240; *hollow-hearted*, Rich. III, iv. 4. 435.

**HOLLY**, the name of a prickly shrub. (E.) The word has lost a final *n*. M. E. *holin*, *holyn*. The F. *hous* [holly] is glossed by *holyn* in Wright's Vocab. i. 163, l. 17; the spellings *holin*, *holie* both occur in the Ancien Riwe, p. 418, note l. — A. S. *holen*, *holegn*; Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, iii, 332. + W. *celyn*; Corn. *celin*; Bret. *kelen*, holly. + Gael. *cuillean*; Irish *cuileann*, holly. **β.** The change from A. S. *h* to Celtic *c* shows that the words are cognate; the base of the A. S. word is also preserved in Du. *hulst*, G. *hülse*, holly; and from the older form (said to be *hülliz*) of the G. word the F. *houx* is derived. **γ.** Thus the form of the base appears as KUL (= Teutonic HUL); possibly connected with Lat. *culmen*, a peak, *culmus*, a stalk; perhaps because the leaves are 'pointed.' **Der.** *holm-oak*, q. v.

**HOLLYHOCK**, a kind of mallow. (Hybrid; E. and C.) It should be spelt with one *l*, like *holiday*. M. E. *holihoc*, to translate Lat. *althæa* and O. F. *ymalve*, in a list of plants; Wright's Vocab. i. 140, col. 1, l. 6. [Here the O. F. *ymalve* = mod. F. *guinauve*, the marsh mallow (Cot.)] Also spelt *holihocce*, *holihoke*; see Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii, 332, col. 1, bottom. Compounded from M. E. *holi*, holly; and *hocce*, *hoke*, *hoc*, a mallow, from A. S. *hœc*, a mallow; id. Minshew, ed. 1627, gives 'Holie hocke, i. e. malua sacra.'

**β.** The mallow was also called in A. S. *hœleif*, which at first sight seems to mean 'hook-leaf;' but we should rather keep to the orig. sense of 'mallow' for *hoc*, as the word seems to have been borrowed from Celtic; cf. W. *hocys*, mallows; *hocys bendigaid*, hollyhock, lit. 'blessed mallow' (where *bendigaid* is equivalent to Lat. *benedictus*). **γ.** The hollyhock was doubtless so called from being brought from the Holy Land, where it is indigenous; Wedgwood.

**HOLM**, an islet in a river; flat land near a river. (E.) 'Holm, a river-island;' Coles, ed. 1684. 'Holm, in old records, an hill, island, or fenny ground, encompassed with little brooks;' Phillips, ed. 1706. The true sense is 'a mound,' or any slightly rising ground; and, as such ground often has water round it, it came to mean an island. Again, as a rising slope is often situated beside a river, it came to mean a bank, wharf, or dockyard, as in German. The most curious use is in A. S., where the main sea itself is often called *holm*, from its convex shape, just as we use 'The Downs' (lit. hills) to signify the open sea. M. E. *holm*. 'Holm, place besydone a water, *Hulmus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 243; see Way's note, which is full of information about the word. [The Low Lat. *hulmus* is nothing but the Teutonic word Latinised.] — A. S. *holm*, a mound, a billow, the open sea; Grein, ii. 94. + Icel. *holmr*, *holmi*, *holmr*, an islet; 'even meadows on the shore with ditches behind them are in Icelandic called *holms*;' Dan. *holm*, a holm, quay, dockyard. + Swed. *holme*, a small island. + G. *holm*, a hill, island, dockyard, wharf (Flügel). + Russ. *kholm*, a hill. + Lat. *columnen*, *culmen*, a mountain-top; cf. Lat. *collis*, a hill. See **Culminate**, **Column**.

**HOLM-OAK**, the evergreen oak. (E.) Cotgrave translates O. F. *yeuse* by 'the holme oake, barron scarlet oak, French oak.' The tree is the *Quercus Ilex*, or common evergreen oak, 'a most variable plant, . . . with leaves varying from being as prickly as a holly to being as even as the edge as an olive;' Eng. Cyclop. s. v. *Quercus*. Whether because it is an ever-green, or because its leaves are sometimes prickly, we at any rate know that it is so called from its resemblance to the holly.

**β.** The M. E. name for holly was *holin*, sometimes corrupted to *holm* or *holy*. 'Holme, or holly;' Prompt. Parv. p. 244; and see Way's note. 'Hollie, or Holmtree;' Minshew. The form *holm* is in Chaucer, C. T. 2923. Thus *holm-oak* = *holly-oak*. See **Holly**.

**HOLOCAUST**, an entire burnt sacrifice. (L., — Gk.) So called because the victim offered was burnt entire. It occurs early in the Story of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 1319, 1326, where it is plainly taken from the Vulgate version of Gen. xxii. 8. — Lat. *holocaustum*; Gen. xxii. 8. — Gk. *ὁλόκαυστον*, neut. of *ὁλόκαυστος*, *ὁλόκαυτος*, burnt whole. — Gk. *όλο-*, crude form of *όλος*, whole, entire; and *καίειν* (fut. *καύσω*), to burn.

**β.** The Gk. *όλος* is related to Lat. *solidus*; *καίειν* is from ✓ KU, to burn. See **Solid** and **Calm**.

**HOLSTER**, a leathern case for a pistol. (Du.) Merely 'a case,' though now restricted to a peculiar use. In Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 1. l. 391. — Du. *holster*, a pistol-case, holster; also, a soldier's knapsack (Sewel).

**β.** The word is not orig. E., though we find *hulstred* = covered, Rom. of the Rose, 6146; but the Du. word is cognate with A. S. *heolstor*, a hiding-place, cave, covering, Grein, ii. 67; as well as with Icel. *hulstr*, a case, sheath; Goth. *hulistr*, a veil, 2 Cor. iii. 13.

**γ.** Derived from Du. *hullen*, to cover, mask, disguise; similarly the Icel. *hulstr* is from Icel. *hylja*, to cover; and the Goth. *hulistr* is from Goth. *huljan*, to cover. The A. S. verb corresponding to the weak verbs Du. *hullen*, Icel. *hylja*, Goth. *huljan*, to cover, does not appear in MSS. but is preserved in the prov. Eng. *hull*, to cover up = M. E. *hulen*, to cover (Stratmann).

**δ.** This verb is closely related to Goth. *hulandi*, a hollow, A. S. *hol*, a hole, and E. *hole*; and all these words are to be referred back to the Teutonic base HAL, to cover = ✓ KAL, to cover, whence A. S. *helan*, Lat. *celare*, to cover; also Lat. *occulere*, to cover over. See **Hole**, **Conceal**, **Occult**. **ε.** Fick gives the European form as HULISTRA = *hul-is-tra*, with double suffix, denoting the agent, so that the word means 'coverer;' cf. Lat. *mag-is-ter*, *min-is-ter*. Thus the suffix is not simply *-ster*, but *-s-ter*; where the *-s-* answers to Aryan suffix *-as-*, which mostly is used to form neuter nouns of action, seldom for nouns denoting an agent; Schleicher, Compendium, § 230. The suffix *-ter* is common, and occurs in Lat. *pa-ter*, *ma-ter*; and commonly denotes the agent. See also **Hull**, a related word.

**HOLT**, a wood, woody hill. (E.) 'Holt, a small wood, or grove;' Kersey, ed. 1715. M. E. *holt*, Chaucer, C. T. 6. 'Hoc virgultum, a holt;' Wright's Vocab. i. 270, col. 1. — A. S. *holt*, a wood, grove; Grein, ii. 95. + Du. *hout* (for *holl*), wood, timber. + Icel. *holt*, a copse. + G. *holz*, a wood, grove; also wood, timber. **β.** Cf. also W. *celt*, a covert, shelter; from *celu*, to hide. Also Irish *coill* (pl. *coillte*), a wood; *coillteach*, woody; *ceilt*, concealment.

**γ.** The orig. sense was 'covert' or 'shelter;' from ✓ KAL, to hide. See **Holster**, **Hole**.

**HOLY**, sacred, pure, sainted. (E.) This word is nothing but M. E. *hool* (now spelt *whole*) with suffix *-y*. M. E. *holi*, *holy*; Chaucer, C. T. 178, 5095. — A. S. *hūlig*; Grein, ii. 7. — A. S. *hūl*, whole; with suffix *-ig* (= mod. E. *-y*); so the orig. sense is 'perfect,' or excellent. + Du. *heilig*; from *heel*, whole. + Icel. *heilagr*, often contracted to *heilgr*; from *heill*, hale, whole. + Dan. *heilig*; from *heel*. + Swed. *heilig*; from *hel*. + G. *heilig*; from *heil*. See **Whole**, **Hale**. **Der.** *holi-ly*; *holi-ness*, A. S. *hūlignes*; *holi-day*, q. v.; *holly-hock* (for *holy hock*), q. v.; *hali-but* (= *holy but*), q. v.

**HOMAGE**, the submission of a vassal to a lord. (F., — L.) In early use. In Rob. of Glouc. p. 46, l. 5; p. 134, l. 17; P. Plowman, B. xii. 155. — O. F. *homage*, later *hommage*, the service of a vassal. — Low Lat. *homaticum* (also *hominium*), the service of a vassal or 'man.' — Lat. *homo* (stem *homin-*), a man; hence, a servant, vassal; lit. 'a creature of earth.' — Lat. *humus*, earth, the ground. **β.** From the base GHAMA, earth; whence also Russ. *zemlia*, earth, land; Gk. *χαμαί*, on the ground. And see **Human**.

**¶** The A. S. *guma*, a man, is cognate with Lat. *homo*; see **Bridegroom**.

**HOME**, native place, place of residence. (E.) M. E. *hoom*, *home*; Chaucer, C. T. 2367; P. Plowman, B. v. 365; vi. 203; commonly in the phrase 'to go home.' — A. S. *hām*, home, a dwelling; Grein, ii. 9. The acc. case is used adverbially, as in *hām cuman*, to come home; cf. Lat. *ire domum*. + Du. *heim*, in the comp. *heimelikh*, private, secret. + Icel. *heimr*, an abode, village; *heima*, home. + Dan. *hiem*, home; also used adverbially, as in E. + Swed. *hem*, home; and used as adv. + G. *heim*. + Goth. *haims*, a village. + Lithuanian *kēmas*, a village (Fick, iii. 75). + Gk. *κῶμη*, a village. **β.** All from ✓ KI, to rest; cf. Gk. *κείμαι*, I lie, *κοίτος*, sleep, *κοίτη*, a bed; Skt. *śi*, to lie down, repose. From the same root is Lat. *ciuis*, a villager, hence a citizen, and E. *hive*. See **Hive**, **City**, **Cemetery**, **Quiet**. Thus the orig. sense is 'resting-place.' **Der.** *home-bred*, Rich. II, i. 3. 187; *home-farm*; *home-felt*; *home-keeping*, Two Gent. of Verona, i. 1. 2; *home-less*, A. S. *hāmleās* (Grein); *home-less-ness*, *home-ly*, Chaucer, C. T. 330; *home-li-ness*, M. E. *homlinesse*, Chaucer, C. T. 8305; *home-made*; *home-sick*; *home-sick-ness*; *home-spun*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 79; *home-stall*; *home-stead* (see **Stead**); *home-ward*, A. S. *hāmweard*, Gen. xxiv. 61; *home-wards*.

**HOMEOPATHY**, **HOMEOPATHY**, a particular treatment of disease. (Gk.) The system is an attempt to cure a disease by the use of small doses of drugs such as would produce the symptoms of the disease in a sound person. Hence the name, signifying 'similar feeling.' Proposed by Dr. Hahnemann, of Leipsic (died 1843). Englished from Gk. *ὁμοιοπάθεια*, likeness in feeling or condition, sympathy. — Gk. *ὁμοιος*, crude form of *ὁμοιος*, like, similar; and *παθεῖν*, aorist infin. of *πάσχειν*, to suffer. The Gk. *ὁμοιος* is from *ὁμός*,



same, like, cognate with E. *same*. See **Same** and **Pathos**. Der. *homeopath-ic*, *homeopath-ist*.

**HOMER**, a large Hebrew measure. (Heb.) As a liquid measure, it has been computed at from 44 to 86 gallons. Also used as a dry measure. — Heb. *chómer*, a homer, also a mound (with initial *cheth*); from the root *chamar*, to undulate, surge up, swell up.

**HOMESTEAD**, a dwelling-place, mansion-house, with its enclosures. (E.) In Bp. Hall, *Contemplations*, New Test. b. ii. cont. 3. § 6 (Todd). 'Both house and *homestead* into seas are borne;' Dryden (qu. in Todd, without a reference). Compounded of *home* and *stead*.

**HOMICIDE**, man-slaughter; also, a man-slayer. 1. Chaucer has *homicide* in the sense of manslaughter; C. T. 12591. — F. *homicide*, 'manslaughter;' Cot. — Lat. *homicidium*, manslaughter. — Lat. *homi-*, short for *homin-* or *homin-*, stem or crude form of *homo*, a man (see **Homage**); and *-cidere*, for *cadere*, to cut, to kill, from *SKID*, to cut (see **Scissors**). 2. Chaucer also has: 'He that hateth his brother is an *homicide*;' Pers. Tale, De Ira, § 4. — F. *homicide*, 'an homicide, man-killer;' Cot. — Lat. *homicida*, a man-slayer; similarly formed from *homi-* and *-cidere*. Der. *homicid-al*.

**HOMILY**, a plain sermon, discourse. (L., — Gk.) In As You Like It. iii. 2. 164. And see Pref. to the Book of Homilies. Englished from Lat. *homilia*, a homily; in partial imitation of O. F. *homelie*, of which Littré says that it was a form due to a dislike of having the same vowel recurring in two consecutive syllables, as would have been the case if the form *homilie* had been retained. — Gk. *ὁμιλία*, a living together, intercourse, converse, instruction, homily. — Gk. *ὁμιλος*, an assembly, throng, concourse. — Gk. *ὁμι-*, short for *ὁμο-*, crude form of *ὁμός*, like, same, cognate with E. *Same*; and *ἔλλη*, *ἐλλη*, a crowd, band, from *εἶλεν*, to press or crowd together, compress, shut in; which from *√WAR*, to surround. Cf. Skt. *vrī*, *vrī*, to cover, surround. See Curtius, ii. 169, 170. [The Gk. *εἶλεν* is not to be connected with Lat. *volvere*.] Der. *homiletic*, from Gk. *ὁμιλητικός*, sociable, the adj. formed from *ὁμιλία*, used in E. as the adj. belonging to *homily*; hence *homiletic-al*, *homiletic-s*. Also *homil-ist* (= *homily-ist*).

**HOMINY**, maize prepared for food. (West Indian.) 'From Indian *auhūmīnea*, parched corn;' Webster.

**HOMMOCK**, a hillock; see **Hummock**.

**HOMOGENEOUS**, of the same kind or nature throughout. (Gk.) 'Homogeneous, of one or of the same kind, congenious;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Of homogeneous things;' State Trials, Earl of Strafford, an. 1640 (R.). Englished from Gk. *ὁμογενής*, of the same race. — Gk. *ὁμο-*, for *ὁμός*, cognate with E. *same*; and *γένος*, cognate with E. *kin*. See **Same** and **Kin**. Der. *homogeneous-ness*.

**HOMOLOGOUS**, agreeing, corresponding. (Gk.) 'Homologous, having the same reason or proportion;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Englished from Gk. *ὁμόλογος*, agreeing, lit. saying the same. — Gk. *ὁμο-*, crude form of *ὁμός*, cognate with E. *same*; and *λόγος*, a saying, from *λέγειν*, to say. See **Same** and **Logic**. Der. so also *homology*, agreement, from Gk. *ὁμολογία*.

**HOMONYMOUS**, like in sound, but different in sense. (L., — Gk.) Applied to words. In Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Lat. *homonymus*, of the same name. — Gk. *ὁμώνυμος*, having the same name. — Gk. *ὁμο-*, crude form of *ὁμός*, cognate with E. *same*; and *ὄνομα*, *ἑοῖα* form of *ὄνομα*, a name, cognate with E. *name*. See **Same** and **Name**. The Gk. *ω* is due to the double *ο*. Der. *homonymously*; also *homonym*, sb., from F. *homonyme*, 'a word of divers significations;' Cot. Hence *homonym-y*. ¶ Similarly we have *homo-fonous*, like-sounding; from Gk. *φωνή*, a voice, sound.

**HONE**, a stone for sharpening various implements. (E.) 'Hoone, barbary instrument, cos;' Prompt. Parv. p. 245. — A. S. *hān*, a hone; in Bosworth's smaller A. S. Dict., without authority; but see references in Leo; it can also be inferred with certainty from the M. E. and Icel. forms; and, still more clearly, from the derived verb *hānan*, to stone, John, x. 32. + Icel. *heina*, a hone. + Swed. *hēn*, a hone (Wiedegren). + Skt. *śina*, a grind-stone; from *śa*, to sharpen, allied to *śi*, to sharpen. Cf. Gk. *κῶνος*, a cone, peak; which is the same word. See **Cone**.

**HONEST**, honourable, frank, just. (F., — L.) M. E. *honest*, frequently in the sense of 'honourable;' Chaucer, C. T. 246, 8302. — O. F. *honeste* (Burguy); later *honneste*, 'honest, good, virtuous,' Cot.; mod. F. *honnête*. — Lat. *honestus*, honourable; put for *honas-tus*, from Lat. *honus* (*honas*), honour. See **Honour**. Der. *honest-ly*; *honest-y*, M. E. *honestee*, Chaucer, C. T. 6849, from O. F. *honestet* (Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Française*, col. 5, l. 7) = Lat. acc. *honestatem*, from nom. *honestas*, honourableness.

**HONEY**, a fluid collected by bees from plants. (E.) M. E. *hony*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 43; P. Plowman, B. xv. 56; *huni*, Ancren Riwle, p. 404. — A. S. *hunig*, Mark, i. 6. + Du. *honig*. + Icel. *hunang*. + Dan. *honning*. + Swed. *håning*. + G. *honig*, M. H. G. *honey*, O. H. G. *honang*. β. The European type is HUNANGA or HONANGA, Fick, iii. 78. Perhaps allied to Skt. *kana*, grain, broken rice, the

fine red powder which adheres to the rice-berry beneath the husk. The suffix is probably adjectival, so that the sense may have been 'grain-like,' or 'like broken rice.' Der. *honey-bag*, Mid. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 171; *honey-bee*, Hen. V, i. 2. 187; *honey-comb*, q. v.; *honey-dew*, Titus, iii. 1. 112; *honey-ed*, Hen. V, i. 1. 50; *honey-moon*, 'the first sweet month of matrimony,' Kersey, ed. 1715; *honey-mouthed*, Wint. Ta. ii. 2. 33; *honey-suckle*, q. v.; *honey-tongued*, L. L. L. v. 2. 334. **HONEYCOMB**, a mass of cells in which bees store honey. (E.) M. E. *honeycomb*, Chaucer, C. T. 3698. — A. S. *hunig-camb*; Bosworth, Lye. — A. S. *hunig*, honey; and *camb*, a comb. See **Honey** and **Comb**. ¶ The likeness to a comb is fanciful, but there is no doubt about the word. It seems peculiar to E.; cf. G. *honig-scheibe* = a 'shive' or slice of honey, a honey-comb; Swed. *höningskaka*, Dan. *honningkage* (honey-cake); Icel. *hunangsseimr*, Du. *honigzeem* (honey-string). Der. *honeycomb-ed*.

**HONEYSUCKLE**, the name of a plant. (E.) So named because *honey* can be easily suckled or sucked from it. M. E. *honysoele*, Prompt. Parv. p. 245. — A. S. *hunigsucle* \* (Lye); an unauthorised word. We find, however, A. S. *huni-suge*, privet, Wright's Vocab. i. 33, col. 1; named for a similar reason. See **Honey** and **Suckle**.

**HONOUR**, respect, excellence, mark of esteem, worth. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *honour*, Chaucer, C. T. 46; earlier *honure*, Layamon, 6084 (later text). The verb *honouren* is in Rob. of Glouc., p. 14, l. 16. — O. F. *honur*, *honor*. — Lat. *honōrem*, acc. of *honor*, *honor*, *honour*. Root uncertain; the word seems to be *ho-nos*, with suffix *-nos* (= *-nas*). Der. *honour*, v., *honour-able*, Chaucer, C. T. 12574; *honour-abl-y*, *honour-able-ness*, *honour-ed*, *honour-less*; *honour-ar-y*, used by Addison (Todd), from Lat. *honorarius*; also *honest*, q. v. ¶ The spelling *honor* assumes that the word is from the Lat. nominative; which is not the case.

**HOOD**, a covering, esp. for the head. (E.) M. E. *hood*, Chaucer, C. T. 105; P. Plowman, B. v. 329; *hod*, Ancren Riwle, p. 56. — A. S. *hōd*, a hood; in a gloss (Leo, Lye). + Du. *hoed*, a hat. + G. *hut*, O. H. G. *hwat*, *hót*, a hat. β. Allied to E. *heed*; cf. G. *hüten*, to protect. Cf. also Gk. *κοτύλη*, a hollow vessel. Perhaps from *√KAT*, to hide. See **Cotyledon** and **Heed**. Der. *hood-ed*; *hood-man-blind*, Hamlet, iii. 4. 77; *hood-wink*, Romeo, i. 4. 4, lit. to make one *wink* or close his eyes, by covering him with a hood.

**-HOOD, -HEAD**, suffix. (E.) A. S. *hād*, state, quality; cognate with Goth. *haidus*, manner, way, and Skt. *ketu*, a sign by which a thing is known. — *√KIT*, to know; Skt. *kit*, to perceive, know (Vedic).

**HOOF**, the horny substance covering the feet of horses, &c. (E.) M. E. *hoof*, *huf*; dat. sing. *hufe*. Prick of Conscience, 4179; pl. *hooves*, Gawayn and the Green Knight, 459. — A. S. *hōf*, to translate Lat. *ungula*; Wright's Vocab. i. 43, col. 2, 71, col. 2. + Du. *hoef*. + Icel. *höfr*. + Dan. *hov*. + Swed. *hof*. + G. *huf*. + Russ. *kopuito*, a hoof. + Skt. *gāṭha*, a hoof, esp. a horse's hoof. Root uncertain. Der. *hoof-ed*, *hoof-less*.

**HOOK**, a bent piece of metal. (E.) M. E. *hok*, Havelok, 1102; pl. *hokes*, P. Plowman, B. v. 603. — A. S. *hōc*, Ælfric's Homilies, i. 362; also *hooc*; 'Arpago, vel palum, *hooc*;' Wright's Vocab., i. 16, col. 2. + Du. *haak*. + Icel. *haki*. + Dan. *hage*. + Swed. *hake*, a hook, clasp, hinge. + G. *haken*, a hook, clasp. Cf. Skt. *chakra*, a wheel. β. Cf. also Gk. *κύκλος*, a circle, whence E. *cycle*; Skt. *kuch*, to bend. γ. Perhaps from the *√KAK*, to surround, Fick, i. 515; the Skt. *kuch* being from a variant KWAK of the same root. See **Hatch** (1), **Hucklebone**. Der. *hook*, v.; *hook-ed*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 53; *hook-er*; *hook-nosed*, 2 Hen. IV, iv. 3. 35; also *arquebus*, q. v. ¶ Hence 'by *hook* or by *crook*;' Spenser, F. Q. v. 2. 27.

**HOOKAH, HOOKA**, a kind of pipe for smoking. (Arab.) Best spelt *hooka*. 'Divine in *hookas*, glorious in a pipe;' Byron, The Island, c. ii. st. 19. — Arab. *huqqa*, a casket, a pipe for smoking. Cf. Arab. *huqq*, a hollow place. Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 201; Rich. Dict. p. 574. The initial letter is *hū*; the third letter, *kūf*.

**HOOP** (1), a pliant strip of wood or metal bent into a band. (E.) M. E. *hoop*, *hope*, *hoope*. 'Hoore, hope, cuneus, circulus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 245. 'Hic circulus, a *hope*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 276, col. 1. Doubtless an E. word, but the supposed A. S. *hōp* is quite unauthorised, and due to Sommer. + Du. *hoep*, a hoop. β. Cf. also Icel. *hōp*, Lowland Sc. *hope*, a haven, a bay; named from its ring-like form; also prov. E. *hope*, meaning (1) a hollow, (2) a mound, according as the flexure is concave or convex. γ. Connected with Gk. *κάμπτεω*, to bend (Fick, iii. 62). The Icel. *hōp* well answers to Skt. *chāpa*, a bow; from the *√KAP* (nasalised form KAMP), to vibrate, undulate, bend; Fick, i. 39. See **Hump**, and **Hop** (1). Der. *hoop*, verb; *hoop-er*.

**HOOP** (2), to call out, shout. (F., — Teut.) M. E. *houpen*, to call out; Chaucer, C. T. 15406; P. Plowman, B. vi. 174. — O. F. *houper*, 'to hoop unto, or call afar off;' Cot. Of Teutonic origin; cf. Goth. *huofjan*, to boast; Romans, xi. 18. Doublet, *whoop*,



which is the true E. form; see **Whoop**. Der. *hoop-ing-cough*, a cough, accompanied with a *hoop* or convulsive noisy catching of the breath; formerly called the *chincough*. See **Chincough**. ¶ Also spelt *whooping-cough*, but this makes no real difference.

**HOOPOE**, the name of a bird. (L.) α. The old name for the bird was *houpe* or *hoofe*, as in Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627. This is the F. form; from F. *huppe*, O. F. *hupe*, *huppe*; spelt *huppe* in Philip de Thaun, *Livre des Creatures*, l. 1238, pr. in Wright's *Popular Treatises on Science*, p. 119.

β. Both E. *hoopoe* and F. *huppe* are from Lat. *urupa*, a hoopoe; the initial *h* in the mod. E. form being borrowed from the *h* in the F. form.

γ. Called ἐπὶ in Greek; both Lat. *ur-up-a* and Gk. ἐπ-ὸς (= *ap-ap-s*) are words of onomatopoeic origin, due to an imitation of the bird's cry. ¶ The bird has a remarkable tuft on its head; hence F. *huppe*, a tuft of feathers. But the tuft is named from the bird; not vice versa.

**HOOT**, to shout in derision. (Scand.) M. E. *houten*, whence the pp. *houted*, *yhouted* = hooted at; P. Plowman, B. ii. 218; also *huten*, Ormulum, 2034. Of Scand. origin; the original being preserved in O. Swed. *huta*, in the phrase *huta ut en*, lit. to hoot one out, to cast out with contempt, as one would a dog (Ihre); Swed. *huta ut*, to take one up sharply.

β. Formed from the Swed. interj. *hut*, begone! a word prob. of onomatopoeic origin, and perhaps Celtic; cf. W. *hut*, off! away! Irish *ut*, out! psha! Gael. *ut!* *ut!* interjection of dislike.

γ. Cognate with *hoot* is M. H. G. *hiuzen*, *hūzen*, to call to the pursuit, from the interjection *hiu* (mod. G. *hü*), hallo! So also Dan. *huie*, to shout, hoot, halloo, from *hui*, hallo! The loss of *t* in the Danish form well illustrates the O. F. *huer*, to shout. Der. *hoot*, sb.; *hue*, in the phrase *hue and cry*; see **Hue** (2).

**HOP** (1), to leap on one leg. (E.) Formerly used of dancing on both legs. M. E. *hoppen*, *huppen*. 'At every bridal wolde he singe and *hoppe*,' i. e. dance; Chaucer, C. T. 4373. 'To *huppe* aboute' = to dance about, P. Plowman, C. xviii. 279. — A. S. *hoppian*, to leap, dance; Ælfric's Homilies, i. 202, l. 22. + Du. *hoppē*, to hop, + Icel. *hoppa*, to hop, skip, + Swed. *hoppa*, to leap, jump, hop, + Dan. *hoppe* (the same). + G. *hüpfen* (the same).

β. All from the Teutonic base HUP, to hop, go up and down; Fick, iii. 77. — ✓ KUP, to go up and down; whence Skt. *kup*, to be excited, and Lat. *cupido*, strong desire; see **Cupidity**. Der. *hop*, sb. (we still sometimes use *hop* in the old sense of 'a dance'); *hopp-er* (of a mill), M. E. *hoper* or *hopper*, Chaucer, C. T. 4034, 4037; *hop-scootch*, a game in which children *hop* over lines *scotched* or traced on the ground (see **Scotch**); *hopp-le*, a fetter for horses, causing them to *hop* or progress slowly, a frequentative form. Also *hobb-le* (= *hopp-le*); see **Hobble**. Also *grass-hopper*, q. v. And see **Hip** (1), **Heap**, **Hump**, **Hoop** (1); all from the same root.

**HOP** (2), the name of a plant. (Du.) In Cotgrave, to translate O. F. *houblon* (= F. *houblon*). Also in Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627. 'Hoppe, humulus, lupulus'; Levins, ed. 1570. 'Hoppes in byere' [beer]; Sir T. Eliot, *Castel of Helth*, b. ii. c. 21. 'Introduced from the Netherlands into England about 1524, and used in brewing'; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. — Du. *hop*, the hop-plant. + G. *hopsen*, the hop.

β. We also find Icel. *hinnall*, Swed. and Dan. *humle*, O. Du. *hommel*, the hop (Kilian); whence was formed the late Lat. *humulus*, now used as the botanical name. [The F. *houblon* is of Walloon origin, and ultimately from the Dutch.]

γ. These forms must be connected, and point back to a base *hump* (see **Hump**) and to the ✓ KAMP, to bend; cf. Gk. *καμπίλος*, bent, crooked, curved; in allusion to the twining nature of the plant. See **Hoop** (1). δ. This is made clearer by noting that the Gk. *κούφος*, light, Skt. *chapala*, trembling, unsteady, giddy, wanton, are from the same ✓ KAMP; and that the Skt. *kamp* also means to tremble, vibrate. These words illustrate the loss of *m*, and further give to the *hop* the notion of slenderness and lightness as well as of twining.

¶ We may also note that the ✓ KAP, KAMP is probably related to the ✓ KUP, producing a sort of connection with the verb to *hop* above. Der. *hop-vine*, *hop-bind* (corruptly *hop-bine*).

**HOPE** (1), expectation; as a verb, to expect. (E.) The verb is weak, and seems to be derived from the sb. M. E. *hope*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 88. M. E. *hopen*, verb, sometimes in the sense 'to expect'; as, 'Our manciple, I *hope* he wol be deed' = I fear he will be dead; Chaucer, C. T. 4027. See P. Plowman, C. xviii. 313, and the note. — A. S. *hopa*, sb., only used in the comp. *tóhpa*, hope, Grein, ii. 545; *hopian*, v. to hope, Grein, ii. 96. + Du. *hoop*, sb., *hopen*, v. + Dan. *haab*, sb., *haabe*, v. + Swed. *hopp*, sb.; whence the reflexive verb *hoppas*, to hope, + M. H. G. *hoffe*, sb., represented by mod. G. *hoffnung*; G. *hoffen*, to hope.

β. Perhaps allied to Lat. *cupere*, to desire; see **Cupidity**. Der. *hope-ful*, *hope-ful-ly*, *hope-ful-ness*; *hope-less*, *-ly*, *-ness*.

**HOPE** (2), a troop. (Du.) Only in the phr. *forlorn hope*, North's Plutarch, ed. 1631, p. 372; from Du. *verloren hoop*; See **Forlorn**.

Here *hoop* = band, troop, as in 'een *hoop krijghs-volck*, a troupe or a band of souldiers'; Hexham. The usual sense is *heap*; see **Heap**.

**HORDE**, a wandering troop or tribe. (F., — Turk., — Pers.) Used in Sir T. Herbert's *Travels*, ed. 1665, p. 61. — F. *horde*, first in use in the 16th century (Littré). — Turk. *ordú*, a camp. — Pers. *órdú*, 'a court, camp, horde of Tartars'; also *urdú*, a camp, an army; Rich. Pers. Dict., pp. 56, 201. First applied to the Tatar tribes.

**HOREHOUND**, a plant; see **Hoarhound**.

**HORIZON**, the circle bounding the view where earth and sky seem to meet. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. 3 Hen. VI, iv. 7. 81. [But we also find M. E. *orizonte*, Chaucer, *Treatise on the Astrolabe*, prol. l. 7. This is (through the O. F.) from the Lat. acc. *horizontem*.] — F. *horizon*, 'a horizon'; Cot. — Lat. *horizon* (stem *h-orizont-*). — Gk. ὁρίζων, the bounding or limiting circle; orig. the pres. pt. of the vb. ὁρίζω, to bound, limit. — Gk. ὅρος, a boundary, limit; of which the Ionic form is οὐρος = ὄρος, from the base ὀρ-; Curtius, ii. 350. — ✓ AR, perhaps in the sense of 'reach'; cf. Skt. *ri*, to go, to go to; Fick assigns the meaning 'to separate'; i. 21. Der. *horizont-al*, *horizont-al-ly*.

**HORN**, the hard substance projecting from the heads of some animals. (E.) M. E. *horn*, Chaucer, C. T. 116. — A. S. *horn*, Grein, ii. 98. + Icel., Dan., and Swed. *horn*. + Du. *horen* [for *horn*, the *e* being due to the trilling of the r.] + G. *horn*. + Goth. *hauru*. + W., Gael., and Irish *corn*. + Lat. *cornu*.

β. All from a base *kar-na*, a horn, the *-na* being a suffix which does not appear in the Gk. *κέρας*, a horn (base *kar-wa*). Probably from ✓ KAR, to be hard; see Curtius, i. 177, 180. Der. *horn-beam*, a tree; *horn-bill*, a bird; *horn-blende*, a mineral term, wholly borrowed from G. *horn-blende*, where *-blende* is from *blenden*, to dazzle, lit. to make blind; *horn-book*, L. L. L. v. i. 49; *horn-ed*, Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 243, spelt *hornyd* in Prompt. Parv. p. 247; *horn-owl* or *horn-ed owl*; *horn-pipe*, Wint. Tale, iv. 3. 47, a dance so called because danced to an instrument with that name, mentioned in the Rom. of the Rose, 4250; *horn-stone*; *horn-work*, a term in fortification, named from its projections; *horn-less*; *horn-y*, Milton, P. R. ii. 267; also *horn-et*, q. v. From the same source are *corn* (2), *corn-er*, *corn-el*, &c.

**HORNET**, a kind of large wasp. (E.) So called from its antennæ or *horns*. In Holland's *Pliny*, b. xi. c. 21. — A. S. *hyrnet*, *hyrnyt*; the pl. *hyrnytta* occurs in Exod. xxiii. 28. 'Crabro, *hyrnet*;' Ælfric's Gloss, De Nominibus Insectorum. Formed, with dimin. suffix *-et*, from *horn*, a horn, by regular vowel-change; cf. *kyrned* = horned, Grein, ii. 133. The vowel has, however, reverted in mod. E. to the original *o*, for clearness. See **Horn**.

**HOROLOGE**, an instrument for telling the hours, a clock. (F., — Lat., — Gk.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 3. 135. Perhaps obsolete. M. E. *orologe*, Chaucer, C. T. 14860. — O. F. *horologe*, later *horloge*; 'Horloge, a clock or dyall'; Cot. — Lat. *horologium*, a sun-dial, a water-clock. — Gk. ὥρολογιον, the same. — Gk. ὥρο-, for ὥρα, a season, period, hour; and -λογιον, formed from λέγειν, to tell. See **Hour** and **Logie**. Der. *horolog-y*, *horolog-i-c-al*.

**HOROSCOPE**, an observation of the sky at a person's nativity. (F., — L., — Gk.) A term in astrology. In Cotgrave. [Chaucer uses the Lat. term *horoscopum*; *Treatise on the Astrolabe*, ed. Skeat, pt. ii. § 4. 8. 36.] — F. *horoscope*, 'the horoscope, or ascendant at a nativity'; Cot. — Lat. *horoscopus*, a horoscope; from *horoscopus*, adj., that shews the hour. — Gk. ὥροσκοπος, a horoscope; from the adj. ὥροσκοπος, observing the hour. — Gk. ὥρο-, for ὥρα, season, hour; and σκοπεῖν, to consider, related to σκέπτομαι, I consider. See **Hour** and **Spy**. Der. *horoscop-y*, *horoscop-i-c*, *horoscop-i-st*.

**HORRIBLE**, dreadful, fearful. (F., — L.) M. E. *horrible*, also written *orrible*, Chaucer, C. T. 4893. — O. F. *horrible*, 'horrible, terrible'; Cot. — Lat. *horribilis*, terrible, lit. to be trembled at; formed with suffix *-bilis* from *horrere*, to tremble, shake. See **Horror**.

Der. *horrib-ly*, Chaucer, C. T. 15435; *horrible-ness*. **HORRID**, dreadful. (Lat.) Directly from Latin. Spenser uses it in the Lat. sense of 'rough'. 'His haughty helmet, *horrid* all with gold'; F. Q. i. 7. 31. — Lat. *horridus*, rough, bristly, &c. — Lat. *horrere*, to be rough. See **Horror**. Der. *horrid-ly*, *horrid-ness*.

**HORRIFY**, to make afraid, scare. (Lat.) A late word; not in Johnson. Coined by analogy with words in *-fy* (mostly of F. origin), from Lat. *horrificare*, to cause terror. — Lat. *horrificus*, causing terror. — Lat. *horri-*, from *horrere*, to dread; and *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make. Der. From Lat. *horrificus* has also been coined the adj. *horriffe*, Thomson's *Seasons*, Autumn, 782. See **Horror**.

**HORROR**, dread, terror. (Lat.) Formerly also spelt *horrour* (Minshew), as if taken from the French; yet such does not seem to have been the case. We find 'sad *horror*' in Spenser, F. Q. ii. 7. 23; and *horrors* in Hamlet, ii. 1. 84, in the first folio edition. Cf. F. *horreur*, 'horror'; Cot. — Lat. *horror*, terror, dread. — Lat. *horrere*, to bristle, be rough; also, to dread, with reference to the bristling of the hair through terror. Cf. Skt. *krish*, to bristle, said of the hair,



esp. as a token of fear or of pleasure. Thus *horrere* is for *horrere* (cf. Lat. *hirsutus*, rough, shaggy); from ✓GHARS, to be rough (Fick, i. 589); probably related to ✓GHAR, to grind; see **Grind**. Der. From Lat. *horrere* we have *horrent* (from the stem of the pres. part.); also *horri-ble*, q. v., *horri-d*, q. v.; *horri-fy*, q. v.; and *horri-fic*.

**HORSE**, a well-known quadruped. (E.) The final *e* merely marks that the *s* is hard, and is not to be pronounced as *z*. M. E. *hors*; pl. *hors* (unchanged), also *hors-es*, as now. Chaucer, C. T. 74, 10504. 'They sellen bothe here *hors* and here *harnays*' = they sell both their horses and their harness; Mandeville's Travels, p. 38. — A. S. *hors*, neut.; pl. *hors*, Grein, ii. 98. + Icel. *hross*; also *hors*. + Du. *ros*. + G. *ross*, M. H. G. *ros*, ors, O. H. G. *hros*. β. It is usual to compare these words with the Skt. *hresh*, to neigh; Benfey's Dict., p. 1126. But the comparison, obvious as it may look, is unlikely, since the E. *h* and Skt. *h* are not corresponding letters. Indeed, Fick takes the Teutonic type to be **HORSA**, as if the A. S. were the older form, and ingeniously refers it to a Teutonic root **HAR** (HOR), to run, cognate with Lat. *currere*, to run, whence also E. *courser* with the sense of 'horse.' See **Courser**.

γ. This supposition is made more probable by the fact that the same base will account for A. S. *horse*, swift, Grein, ii. 98; cf. M. H. G. *rosch*, swift; and see **Rash**. Der. *horse*, verb, Wint. Ta. i. 2. 288; *horse-back*, M. E. *hors-bak*, Gower, C. A. iii. 256; *horse-block*, *horse-breaker*, *horse-fly*, *horse-guards*; *horse-hair*, Cymb. ii. 3. 33; *horse-leech*, Hen. V. ii. 3. 57; *horse-man*, Wint. Ta. iv. 3. 67; *horse-man-ship*, Hen. V. iii. 7. 58; *horse-power*, *horse-race*, *horse-racing*; *horse-shoe*, Merry Wives, iii. 5. 123; *horse-tail*, *horse-trainer*, *horse-whip*, sb. and vb. Also numerous other compounds, as *horse-bread*, *horse-flesh*, *horse-pond*, all readily understood. Also *horse-chesnut*, said to be so called because the nuts were ground and given to horses; the word also occurs in several plant-names, as *horse-foot*, *horse-knop*, *horse-radish*, *horse-tail*, *horse-thistle*, *horse-tongue*, *horse-vetch*. Also *wal-rus*.

**HORTATORY**, full of encouragement. (L.) 'He animated his soldiers with many *hortatorie* orations;' Holland, Ammianus, p. 202 (R.) Formed as if from Lat. *hortatorius*\*, a coined word from *hortator*, an encourager. — Lat. *hortatum*, supine of *hortari*, to encourage; prob. connected with *hori* (pres. tense *horior*), to urge, incite. Root uncertain. Der. So also *hortative* (Minshew), a better form, from Lat. *hortativus*, encouraging; also *ex-hort*, q. v.

**HORTICULTURE**, the art of cultivating gardens, gardening. (L.) A modern word. Coined from *horti* = *horto*, crude form of *hortus*, a garden; and *culture*, Englished form of Lat. *cultura*, cultivation. See **Culture**. β. Lat. *hortus* is cognate with Gk. *χόρος*, a yard; also with E. *garth* and *yard*. See **Cohort**. Der. *horticultur-al*, *horticultur-ist*.

**HOSANNA**, an expression of praise. (Gk., — Heb.) In Matt. xxi. 9, 15; &c. It is rather a form of prayer, as it signifies 'save, we pray.' — Gk. *δοῦναι*, Matt. xxi. 9. — Heb. *hōshānā*, save, we pray (or save, I pray); Ps. cxviii. 25. — Heb. *hōshā'a*, to save, Hiphil of *yāsha'*; and *nā*, a particle signifying entreaty.

**HOSE**, a covering for the legs and feet; stockings. (E.) M. E. *hose*, pl. *hosen*; Chaucer, C. T. 458; Ancren Riwle, p. 420. — A. S. *hosa*, pl. *hosan*; 'Caliga vel ocrea, *hosa*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 81, col. 2. + Du. *hoos*, hose, stocking, spout, water-spout. + Icel. *hosa*, the hose covering the leg between the knee and ankle, a kind of gaiter. + Dan. *hose*, pl. *hoser*, hose, stockings. + G. *hose*, breeches. Root unknown. Cf. Russ. *koshul'a*, a fur jacket. Der. *hos-i-er*, where the inserted *i* answers to the *y* in *law-y-er*, *bow-y-er*; *hos-i-er-y*.

**HOSPICE**, a house for the reception of travellers as guests. (F., — L.) Modern; chiefly used of such houses in the Alps. — F. *hospice*, a hospice. — Lat. *hospitium*, a hospice. — Lat. *hospiti-*, crude form of *hospes*, a guest; also, a host. See **Host** (1), **Hospital**.

**HOSPITABLE**, shewing kindness to strangers. (F., — L.) In K. John, ii. 244; Cor. i. 10. 26. — F. *hospitable*, 'hospitable;' Cot. Coined, with suffix *-able*, from Low Lat. *hospitare*, to receive as a guest; Ducange. — Lat. *hospiti-*, stem of *hospes*, a guest, host. See **Host** (1). Der. *hospitab-ly*, *hospitable-ness*.

**HOSPITAL**, a building for receiving guests; hence, one for receiving sick people. (F., — L.) M. E. *hospital*, *hospitalle*; Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 81; *hospital*, Eng. Gilds, ed. T. Smith, p. 350, l. 25. — O. F. *hospital*, 'an hospital, a spittie;' Cot. — Low Lat. *hospitale*, a large house, palace, which occurs A. D. 1243 (Brachet); a sing. formed from Lat. pl. *hospitalia*, apartments for strangers. — Lat. *hospiti-*, stem of *hospes*; see **Host** (1). Der. *hospital-er*, M. E. *hospiteler* Chaucer, C. T. Persones Tale, De Luxuria; *hospital-ity*, As You Like It, ii. 4. 82. Doublets, *hospital*, *hotel*, *spital*.

**HOST** (1), one who entertains guests. (F., — L.) M. E. *host*, *hoste*, Chaucer, C. T. 749, 753, &c. — O. F. *hoste*, 'an hoste, inn-keeper;' Cot. Cf. Port. *hospede*, a host, a guest. — Lat. *hospitem*, acc. of *hospes*, (1) a host, entertainer of guests, (2) a guest. β. The base *hospit-* is commonly taken to be short for *hosti-pit-*; where *hosti-* is the

crude form of *hostis*, a guest, an enemy; see **Host** (2). Again, the suffix *-pit-* is supposed to be from Lat. *potis*, powerful, the old sense of the word being 'a lord;' cf. Skt. *pāti*, a master, governor, lord; see **Possible**.

γ. Thus *hospes* = *hosti-pes* = guest-master, guest-lord, a master of a house who receives guests. Cf. Russ. *gospode*, the Lord, *gospodare*, governor, prince; from *goste*, a guest, and *-pode* = Skt. *pāti*, a lord. Der. *host-ess*, from O. F. *hostesse*, 'an hostesse,' Cot.; also *host-el*, q. v., *host-ler*, q. v., *hotel*, q. v.; and from the same source, *hospital*, q. v., *hospice*, q. v., *hospitable*, q. v.

**HOST** (2), an army. (F., — L.) The orig. sense is 'enemy' or 'foreigner.' M. E. *host*, Chaucer, C. T. 1028; frequently spelt *ost*, Will. of Palerne, 1127, 1197, 3767. — O. F. *host*, 'an host, or army, a troop;' Cot. — Lat. *hostem*, acc. of *hostis*, a stranger, an enemy; hence, a hostile army, *host*. + Russ. *goste*, a guest, visitor, stranger, alien. + A. S. *gæst*; see **Guest**. Der. *host-ile*, Cor. iii. 3. 97, from F. *hostile*, which from Lat. *hostilis*; *host-ile-ly*; *host-il-i-ty*, K. John, iv. 2. 247, from F. *hostilité*, which from Lat. acc. *hostilitatem*. Doublet, *guest*. ¶ Further remarks are made in **Wedgwood**.

**HOST** (3), the consecrated bread of the eucharist. (L.) 'In as many *hostes* as be consecrate;' Bp. Gardner, Of the Presence in the Sacrament, fol. 35 (R.) And in Holland's Plutarch, p. 1097 (R.) Coined by dropping the final syllables of Lat. *hostia*, a victim in a sacrifice; afterwards applied to the host in the eucharist. β. The old form of *hostia* was *fostia* (Festus), and it signified 'that which is struck or slain.' — Lat. *hostire* (old form *fostire*), to strike. γ. Probably from a ✓GHAS, to strike (Fick, i. 582); whence also E. *gad*, *goad*, and Lat. *hasta*, a spear; cf. Skt. *hims*, to strike, an anomalous desiderative form from *han*, to strike. See **Goad**.

**HOSTAGE**, a person delivered to the enemy as a pledge for the performance of the conditions of a treaty. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *hostage*, Layamon, 4793, 8905 (later text only). — O. F. *hostage*, 'an hostage, pawne, surety,' Cot.; mod. F. *otage*. Cf. Ital. *ostaggio*; Prov. *ostatge*, Bartsch, Chrestomathie Prov. col. 173, l. 18. — Low Lat. *obsidaticum*\*, acc. of *obsidaticus*\*, not found, yet preserved also in Ital. *statico*, a hostage, and regularly formed from late Lat. *obsidatus*, the condition of a hostage, hostage-ship. *Obsidatus* is formed (by analogy with *principatus* from *princip-*, stem of *princeps*) from Lat. *obsid-*, stem of *obses*, a hostage, one who remains behind with the enemy. — Lat. *obsidere*, to sit, stay, abide, remain. — Lat. *ob*, at, on, about; and *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*. See **Sit**. ¶ The *h* is prosthetic; the supposed connection with Lat. *hostis*, the enemy, is wrong.

**HOSTEL**, an inn. (F., — L.) Now commonly *hotel*, q. v. M. E. *hostel*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 1397; Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knight, 805. — O. F. *hostel*, an inn. Regularly contracted from Low Lat. *hospitale*; see **Hospital**. Doublets, *hotel*, *hospital*, *spital*. Der. *hostel-ry*, M. E. *hostelrie*, Chaucer, C. T. 23; *hostler*, q. v.

**HOSTLER**, **OSTLER**, a man who takes care of horses at an inn. (F., — L.) 'Host'ler, the horse-groom, but properly the keeper of an *hostelry*;' Coles, ed. 1684. Orig. the inn-keeper himself, so named from his *hostel*. M. E. *hostiler*, Chaucer, C. T. 241. — O. F. *hostelier*, 'an inn-keeper;' Cot. — O. F. *hostel*; see **Hostel**.

**HOT**, very warm, fiery, ardent. (E.) The vowel was formerly long. M. E. *hot*, *hoot*, *hote*, *hoote*, Chaucer, C. T. 396, 1739. 'Nether cold, nether *hoot*;' Wyclif, Rev. iii. 16. — A. S. *hāt*, hot; Grein, ii. 15. + Du. *heet*. + Icel. *heitr*. + Swed. *het*. + Dan. *hed*. + G. *heiss*, O. H. G. *heiz*. β. The common Teut. type is **HAITA** (Fick, iii. 75), from the base **HIT**, to be hot, to burn (cf. Icel. *hiti*, heat, G. *hitze*); extended from the base **HI**, to burn, whence Goth. *hais*, a torch. — ✓KI, to burn, Fick, i. 550; but it seems uncertain. Cf. Lithuan. *kaitra*, heat. Der. *hot-bed*; *hot-blooded*, Merry Wives, v. 5. 2; *hot-headed*; *hot-house*, Meas. ii. 1. 66; *hot-ly*, *hot-spur*. Also *heat*, q. v.

**HOTCH-POT**, **HODGE-PODGE**, a farrago, confused mass. (F., — Du.) *Hodge-podge* is a mere corruption; the old term is *hotch-pot*. The intermediate form *hotch-potch* is in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 336. 'A *hotchpot*, or mangle-mangle;' Minshew. An *hotchpotte*, incision;' Levins. — F. *hockepot*, 'a hotch-pot, or gallimaufrey, a confused mangle-mangle of divers things jumbled or put together;' Cot. Cf. F. *hocher*, 'to shake, wag, jog, nob, nod;' id. — O. Du. *huts-pot*, 'hodge-podge, beef or mutton cut into small pieces;' Sewel. So called from shaking or jumbling pieces of meat in a pot. — O. Du. *huts-*, base of *hutsen*, to shake, jolt (Oudemans); and Du. *pot*, a pot. From *hutsen* was also formed the frequentative verb *hutselen*, 'to shake up and down, either in a tub, bowl, or basket;' Sewel. The verb *hutsen* was also spelt *hotsen* (Sewel), which comes still closer to the French. See **Hustle** and **Pot**.

**HOTEL**, an inn, esp. of a large kind. (F., — L.) A modern word; borrowed from mod. F. *hôtel* = O. F. *hostel*. See **Hostel**.

**HOTTENTOT**, a native of the Cape of Good Hope. (Du.) The word is traced in Wedgwood, who shews that the Dutch gave the natives this name in ridicule of their peculiar speech, which sounded



to them like stuttering. He cites the word from Schouten (1653). *En* is Dutch for 'and'; hence *hot en tot* = 'hot' and 'tot'; where these words indicate stammering. Cf. *hateren*, to stammer, in Hexham's Du. Dict., 1647; *tateren*, to tattle (Sewel).

**HOUDAH, HOWDAH**, a seat to be fixed upon an elephant's back. (Arab.) Used in works of travel; and in The Surgeon's Daughter, c. xiv. by Sir W. Scott. — Arab. *hawdaj*, a litter carried by a camel, in which Arabian ladies travel; a seat to place on an elephant's back; Rich. Dict. p. 1694, col. 2; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 709. (Initial letter, *hā*, the 27th letter.)

**HOUGH, HOCK**, the joint in the hind-leg of a quadruped, between the knee and fetlock, corresponding to the ankle-joint in man; in man, the back part of the knee-joint. (E.) Now generally spelt *hock*; but formerly *hough*. 'Unto the camel's hough;' 2 Esdras, xv. 36. (A.V.) Cotgrave translates *F. jarret* by 'the hamme, the hough.' M. E. *houch*, Wallace, ed. Jamieson, i. 322. The pl. *hoses* occurs in Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knight, l. 1357. — A. S. *hōh*, the heel; Grein, ii. 92. + Icel. *hú*, in the comp. *húsin* = hock-sinew. + Dan. *hå*, in the comp. *håse*, corruption of *hasen* = hock-sinew. + Du. *hak*, the heel; also, a hoe.

β. Probably allied to Lat. *coxa*, the hip. The E. *heel* may perhaps also be related; see **HEEL**. Fick (iii. 59) also compares the Lithuanian *kinka*, a knee-joint; and the Skt. *kaksha*, an arm-pit. Der. *hough*, verb, to cut the hamstring of a horse, Josh. xi. 6, 2 Sam. viii. 4; often corrupted to *hox*, sometimes spelt *hocks*; see Shak. Wint. Ta. i. 2. 244; Wyclif, Josh. xi. 6 (later version); and examples in Richardson, s. v. *hock*.

**HOUND**, a dog. (E.) M. E. *hound*, *hund*; P. Plowman, B. v. 261; Iavelok, 1094. — A. S. *hund*, Matt. vii. 6. + Du. *hond*. + Icel. *hundr*. + Dan. and Swed. *hund*. + Goth. *hunds*. β. All from a Teutonic type HUN-DA, extended from HUN = HWAN; a form cognate with the base of Lat. *can-is*, a dog, Gk. *κύων* (genitive *κυ-ός*), Skt. *çvan*, a dog; the Aryan base being KWAN, a dog. Hence also Irish *cu*, Gael. *cu*, W. *ci*, a dog; Russ. *suka*, a bitch. Root uncertain. Der. *hound*, verb, in Otway, Caius Marius, Act iv. sc. 2 (R.); *hound-fi-h*, Chaucer, C. T. 9699; *hound's-tongue*.

**HOURL**, a certain definite space of time. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *houre*, Chaucer, C. T. 14733. — O. F. *hore*, *heure* (mod. F. *heure*). — Lat. *hora*. — Gk. *ώρα*, a season, hour; cf. *ώρος*, a season, a year; probably cognate with E. *year*. — ✓ YĀ, to go, an extension of ✓ I, to go; cf. Skt. *yātu*, time. See **YEAR**. Der. *hour-ly*, adj. Temp. iv. 108, adv. Temp. i. 2. 402; *hour-glass*, Merch. of Ven. i. 1. 25; *hour-plate*. Also (from Lat. *hora*) *hor-ary*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; *hor-al*, Prior, Alma, c. 3 (R.). Also *horo-loge*, *horo-scope*, which see.

**HOURL**, a nymph of Paradise. (Pers.) 'With Paradise within my view And all his *houris* beckoning through;' Byron, The Giaour; see note 39 to that poem. — Pers. *hūrī*, one virgin of Paradise; *hūrīd*, *hūr*, a virgin of Paradise, a black-eyed nymph; so called from their fine black eyes. Cf. Arab. *hawrā*, fem. of *ahwar*, having fine black eyes; Rich. Arab. Dict. pp. 585, 33; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 206. (The initial letter is *hā*, the 6th letter of the Arab. alphabet.)

**HOUSE**, a dwelling-place; a family. (E.) M. E. *hous*, Chaucer, C. T. 252. — A. S. *hūs*, Matt. xii. 25. + Du. *hūs*. + Icel. *hūs*. + Dan. *hus*. + Swed. *hus*. + Goth. *hus\**, in the comp. *gud-hus*, a house of God. + G. *haus*, O. H. G. *hūs*.

β. Probably cognate with Skt. *kosha* or *koça*, a coop, a sheath, a shell, an egg, an abode, a store-room. The form of the root is KUS, of uncertain meaning; perhaps related to ✓ KU, to cover, and further to ✓ SKU, to cover; Fick, i. 537. See **HIDE** (2) and **SKY**. Der. *house*, verb, now 'to provide a house for,' as in Gower, C. A. iii. 18, but the M. E. *housen* also meant 'to build a house,' as in Rob. of Glouc. p. 21, l. 13 (cf. 'howsyn, or puttyn yn a howse, *domifero*;' 'howsyn, or makyn howsyes, *domifico*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 251); *house-breaker*, *house-breaking*; *house-hold*, M. E. *houshold*, Chaucer, C. T. 5681, so called because held together in one house; *house-holder*, M. E. *housholder*, Chaucer, C. T. 341; *house-keeper*, Cor. i. 3. 55, Macb. iii. 1. 97; *house-keeping*, L. L. L. ii. 104; *house-leek*, M. E. *hous-leke*, Prompt. Parv. p. 251; *house-less*, K. Lear, iii. 4. 26; *house-maid*, *house-steward*, *house-warming*, *house-wife*, spelt *huswife*, Ancien Riwe, p. 416, also *hosewif* or *huswif*, Wyclif, 3 Kings, xvii. 17, and frequently *huswife*, as in Shak. Cor. i. 3. 76, Romeo, iv. 2. 43; *house-wife-ry* or *hus-wife-ry*, Oth. ii. 1. 113, with which cf. 'huswifery, yconomia;' Prompt. Parv. See also **HUSBAND**, **HUSSY**, **HUSTINGS**, **HOARD**.

**HOUSEL**, the eucharist or sacrament of the Lord's Supper. (E.) The orig. sense is 'sacrifice.' M. E. *housel*, Rom. of the Rose, 6386; P. Plowman, C. xxii. 394. — A. S. *hūsel* (for *hunsel*), the eucharist; Grein, ii. 112. + Goth. *hunsil*, a sacrifice, Matt. ix. 13. β. No doubt derived from a root signifying 'to kill'; and perhaps connected with Gk. *καίνειν*, *κτείνειν*, to kill. Skt. *kshan*, to wound, *kshin*, to hurt, kill, *kshi*, to destroy, hurt. Der. *housel*, verb, M. E. *hoselen*, *houselen*, P. Plowman, C. xxii. 3; *unhousel'd*, Hamlet, i. 5. 77.

**HOUSINGS**, trappings of a horse. (F., — G.) Unconnected

with *house*, but probably often supposed to be related to it; the old form was *hous*, the addition *-ings* being English. 'The cattle used for draught . . . are covered with *housings* of linnen;' Evelyn, Diary, end of May, 1645. 'A velvet bed of state drawn by six horses, *houss'd* with the same;' Evelyn, Diary, Oct. 22, 1658. 'Spread on his back, the *houss* and trappings of a beast;' Dryden, tr. of Ovid's Metam. b. xii. 582. '*Houss*, the cloth which the king's horse-guards wear behind the saddle;' Coles' Dict., ed. 1684. — F. *houss*, 'a short mantle of course cloth (and all of a peece) worn in ill weather by country women about their head and shoulders; also a footcloth for a horse; also a coverlet;' Cot. Cf. Low Lat. *hucia*, a long tunic; *housia*, a long tunic, coverlet for a horse, also spelt *husia*, *hussia*. Ducange dates *hucia* in A. D. 1326, and *husia* in A. D. 1259, so that the word is of some antiquity. The sense is clearly 'covering.' β. Of Teutonic origin; Benecke, in his M. H. G. Dict., gives the forms *hulst*, *hulft*, a covering, and cites *hulft* = Low Lat. *hulcicum*, *hulcia*, from a gloss; he also gives *hulsche*, a husk; cf. G. *hülse*, a husk, shell; Du. *hulse*, a husk, *hulsel*, a woman's head-attire (Sewel). — O. H. G. *hullen*, to cover. See **HOLSTER**, **HUSK**. ¶ The W. *hws*, a covering, may be merely borrowed from E. *hous*.

**HOVEL**, a small hut. (E.) M. E. *hovel*, *hovil*. '*Hoville*, lytlylle howse, *Teges*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 250. '*Hovyl* for swyne, or ojer beestys;' ibid. A diminutive, with suffix *-el*, from A. S. *hof*, a house; Grein, ii. 92; also spelt *hofa*. 'Ædes, *hofa*; Ædicula, *lytel hof*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 57, col. 2. + Icel. *hof*, a temple, a hall. + G. *hof*, a yard, court. The common Teutonic type is HOFA; Fick, iii. 63. β. Perhaps related to A. S. *habban*, to have, contain; cf. Lat. *capax*, capable of holding. See **HAVE**. ¶ Some connect it with A. S. *hebban*, to heave, a temple being built up; this does not so well suit the G. sense of 'yard.' Cf. Gk. *κήπος*, a garden.

**HOVER**, to fluctuate, hang about, move to and fro. (E.?) In Macb. i. 1. 12. '*Hover*, to stay, wait for. "Will you hover till I come?"' E. D. S. Gloss. B. 22, p. 96. A frequentative, with suffix *-er*, of M. E. *hounen* (= *hoven*), sometimes used in precisely the same sense, and once a common word. 'O night! alas! why nilt thou [wilt thou not] over us *hove*;' Chaucer, Troil. iii. 1433; also in P. Plowman, C. xxi. 83 (on which see the note); 'Where that she *hoved* and abode;' Gower, C. A. iii. 63; 'He *huede* and abode;' Seven Sages, ed. Wright, 2825; 'He *houede*' = he waited, Rob. of Glouc. p. 172, l. 12.

β. The orig. sense seems to have been to 'abide' or 'dwell'; and the verb was probably formed from A. S. *hof*, a house; on which see **Hovel** above. This is made more probable by the fact, that, though the A. S. verb *hofian* does not occur, we nevertheless find the closely related O. Friesic *hovia*, to receive into one's house, entertain, whence the sense of merely lodging or abiding easily flows. Similarly, the O. Du. *hoven* meant to entertain in a house; as, 'Men mag hem huizen *hoven*' = one may neither lodge nor entertain him (Sewel). ¶ The chief difficulty about the word is the existence of W. *hofian*, *hōfio*, to hover, to fluctuate, to suspend; but possibly the W. word may have been borrowed from the English. Then all is clear.

**HOW** (1), in what way. (E.) M. E. *how*, *hou*, *hu*; spelt *hu*, Ancien Riwe, p. 182, l. 20; also *hwu*, id., p. 256, l. 10; also *howu*, P. Plowman's Crede, l. 141. — A. S. *hū*; Grein, ii. 110. + O. Fries. *hu*, *hō*, *how*. + Du. *hoe*. + Goth. *hwaiwa*.

β. The Goth. form shews that the word is undoubtedly formed from the interrogative pronoun *who*, which is Goth. *hwaz*, A. S. *hwā*. And if the Goth. *hwaiwa* is to be resolved into *hwe aiwa* = why ever, then *how* only differs from *why* by the added *aye*. See **WHO**, **WHY**, **AYE**. Or perhaps Goth. *-iwa* = Skt. *-iva*, like, in some way. Der. *how-be-it*, Hen. V. i. 2. 91, Cor. i. 9. 70; *how-ever*, K. John, i. 173; *how-so-ever*, Hamlet, i. 5. 84.

**HOW** (2), a hill. (Scand.) Chiefly in place-names; as Silver How, near Grasmere. M. E. *hogh*; 'bath ouer hil and *hogh*' = both over hill and how, Cursor Mundi, 15826 (Göttingen MS.). — Icel. *hangr*, a how, mound; Swed. *hög*, a heap, pile, mound; Dan. *høj*, a hill. See Fick, iii. 77; where it is well remarked that the orig. Teutonic type is HAUGA, which is nothing but the substantive form of the Teutonic adj. HAUHA, high. Cf. Icel. *hvir*, Swed. *hög*, Dan. *høj*, high; also Lithuan. *kaukasas*, a hill. See **High**.

**HOWDAH**, the same as **Houdah**, q. v.

**HOWITZER**, a short light cannon. (G., — Bohemian.) Sometimes spelt *howitz*; a mod. word, in Todd's Johnson. Borrowed from G. *haubitze*, a howitzer; a word formerly spelt *hauffnitz*. — Bohemian *haufnice*, orig. a sling for casting a stone. (Webster, E. Müller.)

**HOWL**, to yell, cry out. (F., — L.) M. E. *houlen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2819; Gower, C. A. ii. 265. — O. F. *huller*, 'to howle or yell;' Cot. — Lat. *ululare*, to shriek, howl. — Lat. *ulula*, an owl. + Gk. *ὕλην*, to howl; *ὕλον*, a wailing cry. + G. *heulen*, to howl, hoot as an owl; M. H. G. *hiuveln*, *hiulen*, *hulen*; from G. *eule*, M. H. G. *hiuuel*, O. H. G. *hiuweld*, also *ūwila* (without the aspirate), an owl. See **Owl**.



β. All from ✓UL, to howl; cf. Skt. *ulika*, an owl; Fick, i. 511. ¶ As Scheler remarks, the *h* in O. F. *huller* was due to German influence. Even in German, the *h* is unoriginal; cf. Icel. *ýla*, to howl.

**Der.** *howl*, sb.; also *hurly-burly*, q.v.

**HOX**, to hamstring; see **Hough**.

**HOY** (1), a kind of sloop. (Du.) In Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 10. 64. 'Equypt a *hoye*, and set hir under sayle;' Gascoigne, *Fruits of War*, st. 136.—Du. *heu*, *heude*, a kind of flat-bottomed merchantman, a hoy; whence also *F. heu*, explained by Cotgrave to mean 'a Dutch boy.' The E. word perhaps answers better to the Flemish form *hui*, cited by Littré. Of uncertain origin.

**HOY** (2), interj. stop! (Du.) A nautical term. 'When one ship hails another, the words are, What ship. *hoy*? that is, stop, and tell the name of your ship;' Pegge, *Anecdotes of the English Language*, p. 16 (Todd).—Du. *hui*, hoy! come! well! An exclamation, like E. *ho*. See **Ho!** **Der.** *a-hoy*, q.v.

**HOYDEN**, the same as **Hoiden**, q.v.

**HUB**, the projecting nave of a wheel; a mark at which quoits are cast; &c. (E.). The orig. sense is 'projection.' '*Hubs*, naves of wheels;' Marshall's *Leicestershire and Warwickshire Words*, ed. 1790 (E. D. S.). Marked by Halliwell as an Oxfordshire word. The same word as *hob*; see **Hob** (1), **Hump**.

**HUBBUB**, a confused noise alarm. (E.) The old spelling is *whooobub*, Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 629; Two Noble Kinsmen, ed. Skeat, ii. 5. 35. Possibly for *whop-whoop*, by reduplication; but, in any case, connected with *whoop*.—A. S. *woþ*, an outcry; see **Whoop**.

**HUCKABACK**, a sort of linen cloth. (Low G.?) '*Huckaback*, a sort of linen cloth that is woven so as to lie partly raised;' Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. The word bears so remarkable a resemblance to Low G. *hukkebak*, G. *huckeback*, pick-a-back, that it seems reasonable to suppose that it at first meant 'peddler's ware;' see **Huckster**.

**HUCKLE-BONE**, the hip-bone. (E.) 'The hip . . . wherein the joint doth move The thigh, 'tis called the *huckle-bone*;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, *Iliad*, v. 296. 'Ache in the *huckle-bones*;' Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. iv. c. 7. *Huckle* is the dimin. of prov. Eng. *huck*, a hook, common in many dialects (Halliwell); and *huck* is a mere variant of *hook*; thus *huck-le* = *hook-el*. Cf. Skt. *kuch*, to bend; the sense of *huckle* being 'a small joint.' See **Hook**. ¶ Similarly, *huckle-backed*, 'having round shoulders' (Webster), is the equivalent of *crook-backed*, as regards its sense.

**HUCKSTER**, a peddler, hawkier, retailer of small articles. (O. Du.) Properly a feminine form, the corresponding masc. form being *hawker*, as now spelt, though it should rather have been *hucker*. We have the expression '*she* hath holden *hokkerie*,' i. e. followed a huckster's trade; P. Plowman, B. v. 227. But the A. S. distinction in gender between the terminations *-er* and *-ster* was lost at an early period, so that the word was readily applied to men. '*Hukstare*, *hukstere*, auxionator, auxionatrix, auxionarius. *Hukstare* of frute, colibista;' Prompt. Parv. p. 252. *Hucster*, as a gloss to *institorum*; Wright's Vocab. i. 123. 'For þatt te3 turndenn Godess hus intill *hucsterness* boje'—for that they turned God's house into a huckster's booth; Ormulund, 15816, 7.

β. An O. Low G. word, but it does not appear in A. S. The related words are Du. *heuker*, a retailer, *heuken*, to retail; also '*heukeren*, to sell by retail, to huckster; *heukelaar*, a huckster, retailer;' Sewel's Du. Dict. Also Swed. *hökare*, a cheesemonger, *hökari*, higgling; Dan. *hükre*, a chandler, huckster, *hökeri*, the huckster's trade; *hökerske*, a 'huxteress' (this form is just the Dan. equivalent of E. *huckster*); *hükre*, to huckster.

γ. The word was imported, about A. D. 1200, probably from the Netherlands; the termination *-ster* being Dutch as well as English, as shewn by Du. *spin-ster*, a spinster, &c. δ. The etymology is much disputed; but it is solved by Hexham's Du. Dict., which gives us *hucken*, to stoop or bow; *een hucker*, a stooper, bower, or bender; *ouder eenen swaeren last hucken*, to bow under a heavy burden; *een hucker*, a huckster, or a mercer. Compare also the Icel. *hökra*, to go bent, to crouch, creep, slink about, on which it is noted that 'in modern usage *hökra* means to live as a small farmer, whence *hökr*, in *bü-hökr*, small farming;' Cleasby and Vigfusson. Nothing could be more fitting than to describe the peddler of olden times as a croucher, creeper, or slinker about; his bent back being due to the bundle upon it. (See Sir W. Scott's description of Bryce Snailsfoot in *The Pirate*.) ε. Hence the word is directly derived from O. Du. *huycken*, *huken*, to stoop down, crouch (Oudemans). Cf. Icel. *húka*, to sit on one's hams, with its deriv. *hökra*; Low G. *huken*, to crouch (Brem. Wört.); E. *hook*, *hug*; with which cf. Skt. *kuch*, to bend. So also G. *hucke* is properly the bent back, whence G. *huckeback*, pick-a-back; G. *hocken* is to squat, and G. *höcker* means (1) a hump on the back, and (2) a huckster. See **Hug**, **Hucklebone**, **Hook**, **Hawker**.

**HUDDLE**, to throw together confusedly, to crowd together. (E.) Used in late authors in the sense of performing a thing hastily; see examples in Todd; but it simply meant, originally, to throng or

crowd; see Merch. of Ven. iv. 1. 28; Much Ado, ii. 1. 152. 'To huddle up together;' Minshew. Rare in early writers; but the equivalent form to *hudder* (the suffixes *-er*, *-le* being similarly used to express a frequentative) is represented by M. E. *hoderen* = *hoderen* (with one d). 'For scatted ar thi Scottis, and *hodered* in þer hottes'—for thy Scots are scattered, and huddled together in their huts; Rob. Manning, tr. of Langtoft, ed. Hearne, p. 273.

β. But again, this M. E. *hoderen* also had the sense of 'cover;' as in '*hodur* and *happe*'=cover and wrap up; Le Bone Florence, 112, in Ritson's Met. Romances, vol. iii; and the true notion of *huddle* or *hudder* was to crowd together for protection or in a place of shelter, a notion still preserved when we talk of cattle being huddled together in rain. β. Briefly, *hoderen* is the frequentative of M. E. *huden*, to hide, Ancræn Riwe, p. 174, more frequently written *hiden*, whence mod. E. *hide*; see **Hide**. Thus to *huddle* is to hide closely, to crowd together for protection, to crowd into a place of shelter. The change from *hudder* to *huddle* was probably due to the influence of the derived sb. *hudels* (=A. S. *hýdels*), a hiding-place; Ancræn Riwe, p. 146; Wyclif, Deut. xxvii. 15.

δ. The notion of doing things hastily may have been due to the influence of Du. *hutsen*, to shake, jolt (see **Hustle**); and see *houd*, *hondle*, *hott*, *holch*, *hotter* (all connected with *hustle*), in Jamieson's Scot. Dict. ¶ The connection with G. *huden*, to bungle, is to be rejected; this verb belongs to *hustle*; yet it may have influenced the later and extended senses of *huddle*. The etymology given above is curiously verified by the Low G. *hudderken*, used chiefly of hens, meaning to sit upon the chickens and keep them warm; also of children, as, *de Kinder in der Slaap hudderken*=to lull the children asleep. That is, the hens huddle up the chickens, and the nurses the children. Moreover, this *hudderken* is the frequentative of Low G. *hüden*, to hide, with insertion of *k*, characteristic of diminution. See Bremen Wörterb. ii. 665. ¶ Perhaps it may be well to remark that G. *huden* = Du. *hoetelen* Swed. *hulla*, Dan. *hutte*, to bungle; and the corresponding E. word, if it existed, would take the form *huttle*, not *huddle*.

**HUE** (1), show, appearance, colour, tint. (E.) M. E. *hewè*, often a dissyllabic word; Chaucer, C. T. 396, 3255; but properly monosyllabic, and spelt *heu*, *Havelok*, 2918.—A. S. *hiw*, *heow*, *heō*, appearance, Grein, ii. 78. + Swed. *hy*, skin, complexion. + Goth. *hiwi*, form, show, appearance, 2 Tim. iii. 5. Cf. Icel. *hégómi*, falsehood, where *hé*=E. *hue*; see Cleasby and Vigfusson. Root unknown. **Der.** *hue-d*, M. E. *hewed*, Chaucer, C. T. 11557; *hue-less*.

**HUE** (2), clamour, outcry. (F.,—Scand.) Only in the phr. *hue and cry*, Merry Wives, iv. 5. 92; 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 556. See *Hue and cry* in Blount's *Nomolexicon*; he notes that '*hue* is used alone, anno 4 Edw. I. stat. 2. In ancient records this is called *hutesium* et *clamor*;' for the latter phrase he cites a passage from the Close Rolls, 30 Hen. III. m. 5. M. E. *hue*, a loud cry; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 872 (or 873).—O. F. *huer*, 'to hoot, . . . make hue and cry;' Cot. He also gives *hué*, 'a shouting, . . . outcry, or hue and cry.' Of Scand. origin; from O. Swed. *huta*, to hoot; see **Hoot**.

**HUFF**, to puff, bluster, bully. (E.) '*A huff*, a huffing or swaggering fellow. *Huff*, to puff or blow, to rant or vapour;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Hence *huffer*, a braggart; 'By such a braggadocio *huffer*;' Butler, *Hudibras*, pt. ii. c. 3, l. 1034. The old sense was 'to blow' or 'puff up.' 'When as the said winde within the earth, able to *huffe* up the ground, was not powerful enough to breake forth and make issue;' Holland's Pliny, b. ii. c. 85. Also spelt *hoove*; 'But if it thunder withall, then suddenly they [the pearl-oysters] shut all at once, and breed only those excrescences . . . like unto bladders puffed vp and *hooved* with wind;' Holland's Pliny, b. ix. c. 35.

β. Of imitative origin; cf. Lowland Sc. *hauch* (with guttural *ch*), the forcible respiration of one who exerts all his strength in giving a stroke; *hech* (with guttural *ch*), to breathe hard; Jamieson. We find *huf*, *puf*, and *hof*, *paf* in Reliq. Antiq. i. 240, to represent forcible blowing; cf. *puff*. We find the cognate word in the G. *hauchen*, to breathe, blow, puff. Also, *huff* probably stands for an older *hugh*, with a final guttural. Cf. **Puff**, **Whiff**. ¶ It is likely that the form *hoove* arose from confusion with *heven*, the old pp. of to *heave*. **Der.** *huff*, at draughts, simply means 'to blow;' it seems to have been customary to blow upon the piece removed; Jamieson gives '*blaw*, to blow, also, to huff at draughts; I *blaw*, or *blow you*, I take [i. e. huff] this man.' (So also in Danish; *blæse en brikke*, to huff (lit. blow) a man at draughts.) Also *huff-er*, in Hudibras, as above; *huff-ish*, *huff-ish-ly*, *huff-ish-ness*, *huff-y*, *huff-i-ness*.

**HUG**, to embrace closely. (Scand.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. ii. 6. 16; Rich. III. i. 4. 252; &c. The original sense is to squat, cower together; cf. the phrase 'to *gug oneself*.' Palsgrave has: '*I hugge*, I shrink in my bed. It is good sport to see this little boy *hugge* in in his bed for cold.'

β. Of Scand. origin; best shewn in the Dan. *sidde paa hug* (lit. to sit in a crouched form, to sit in a hook), to squat upon the ground, sit on one's hams. The verb is the Swed.



*huka*, in the phrase *huka sig*, to squat down; Icel. *húka*, to sit on one's hams. It appears again in the O. Du. *huycken, hūken*, to crouch, *G. hocken*, to crouch, squat, Skt. *kuch*, to bend. *γ*. Fick refers these to the *✓KUK, KWAK*, to bend; related to *✓KAK*, to surround; i. 36. Closely related words are *Hucklebone, Hook, Hunch*, &c.

**HUGE**, very great, vast. (F.) M. E. *huge*, Chaucer, C. T. 2953; P. Plowman, B. xi. 242; Will. of Palerne, 2569. Oddly spelt *hogge*; 'an *hogge* geant'; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 31, l. 17. The etymology is much disguised by the loss of an initial *a*, mistaken for the E. indef. article; the right word is *ahuge*. (The same loss occurs in M. E. *avow*, now always *vow*, though this is not quite a parallel case, since *vow* has a sense of its own.)—O. F. *ahuge*, huge, vast; a 12th-century word. In the account of Goliath, in *Les Livres des Rois*, we find: 'É le fer de la lance sis cenx, e la hanste fud grosse e *ahuge* cume le suble as teissures' = and the iron of his lance weighed six hundred (shekels), and the shaft (of it) was great and huge as a weaver's beam; Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Française*, col. 45, l. 36. The word is spelt *ahugue* in Roquefort, who cites this passage, and points out that it corresponds with the E. word. *β*. Of unknown origin; but not improbably from the old form of mod. G. *erhöhen*, to exalt, heighten, increase, from the adj. *hoch*, M. H. G. *houch*, high, cognate with E. *High*, q. v. Der. *huge-ly*; *huge-ness*, Cymb. i. 4. 157.

**HUGUENOT**, a French protestant. (F.,—G.) 'Huguenots, Calvinists, Reformists, French Protestants'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. And in Minshew.—F. *huguenots*, s. pl. 'Huguenots, Calvinists, Reformists'; Cot. Named from some person of the name of *Huguenot*, who was at some time conspicuous as a reformer. Such was Mahn's conjecture, who added that the name was probably a diminutive of F. *Hugues*, Hugh, and was nothing but a Christian name. *β*. The conjecture is perfectly verified by Littré's discovery, that *Huguenot* was in use as a Christian name two centuries before the time of the Reformation. 'Le 7 octobre, 1387, Pascal *Huguenot* de Saint Junien en Limousin, docteur en decret'; Hist. Litt. de la France, t. xxiv. p. 307. Cf. *Jeannot* as a dimin. of *Jean*. *γ*. The F. *Hugues* is of German origin.—M. H. G. *Hûg, Hûc*, Hugh; lit. a man of intelligence, a thoughtful man.—O. H. G. *hugu*, thought; *huggen*, to think; the verb being cognate with Lat. *cogitare*, to think. See *Cogitate*.

*¶* Scheler enumerates 15 false etymologies of this word; the favourite one (from G. *eidenossen*) being one of the worst, as it involves incredible phonetic changes.

**HULK**, a heavy ship. (Low Lat.,—Gk.) Sometimes applied to the body of a ship, by confusion with *hull*; but it is quite a different word, meaning a heavy ship of clumsy make; Shak. Troil. ii. 3. 277. The *hulks* were old ships used as prisons. M. E. *hulke*. 'Hulke, shyppe, Hulcus'; Prompt. Parv. p. 252. 'Hulke, a shyppe, hevrque'; Palsgrave. 'Orque, a hulke or huge ship'; Cot.—Low Lat. *hulka*, a heavy merchantship, a word used by Walsingham; see quotation in Way's note to Prompt. Parv.; also spelt *hulcus*, as quoted above. Also spelt (more correctly) *holcas*; Ducange.—Gk. *ὄλκας*, a ship which is towed, a ship of burden, merchantman.—Gk. *ἐλκεν*, to draw, drag; whence also *ὄλκή*, a dragging, *ὄλκος*, a machine for dragging ships on land; from the base *ελκ*. + Russ. *vleche, vleshech*, to trail, drag, draw. + Lithuan. *welku*, I pull. *β*. The form of the root is WALK, for WARK; the sense is perhaps 'to pull'. See Curtius, i. 167. Der. *hulk-ing*, *hulk-y*, i. e. bulky or unwieldy. *¶* Not the same word as M. E. *hulke*, a hovel, Wyclif, Isaiah, i. 8; which is from A. S. *hule*, a hut; Wright's Vocab. i. 58.

**HULL** (1), the husk or outer shell of grain or of nuts. (E.) M. E. *hule, hole, hoolle*. 'Hoolle, hole, holl, or huske, Siliqua'; Prompt. Parv. p. 242. 'Hull of a beane or pese, escosse. Hull or barcke of a tree, escorce'; Palsgrave; and see Way's note in Prompt. Parv. *Peese hole* (or *pese hule*) = pea-shell; P. Plowman, B. vii. 194, in two MSS.; see the footnote.—A. S. *hulu*, a husk; in two glosses (Leo). Connected with the causal verb *hulian*\*, to hide, cover, not found in A. S., but appearing at a very early period, and spelt *hulen* in the Ancien Riwle, p. 150, note a; so also 'hule and huide' = cover up and hide, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 279, l. 4. Cognate words are O. Saxon *bihullean*, to cover, Heliand, 1406 (Cotton MS.); Du. *hullen*, to put a cap on, mask, disguise; Goth. *huljan*, to hide, cover; G. *ver-hüllen*, to wrap up; Icel. *hylja*, to hide, cover; Swed. *hölja*, to cover, veil; Dan. *hülle*, to wrap. *β*. All from *✓KAL*, to hide; see further under *Holster*. Der. see *hulk*, *housings*.

**HULL** (2), the body of a ship. (E.) Not in very early use. 'She never saw above one voyage, Luce, And, credit me, after another, her hull Will serve again'; Beaumont and Fletcher. Wit Without Money, i. 2. 17. The *hull* is, literally, the 'shell' of the ship, being the same word with the above; see *Hull* (1). *β*. But it is probable that its use with respect to a ship was due to some confusion with Du. *hol*, the hold of a ship; see *Hold* (2). Der. *hull*, verb, to float about, as a ship does when the sails are taken down, &

Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 5. 217; Rich. III. iv. 4. 438; Hen. VIII. ii. 4. 199. So in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, we find: 'Hull, the body of a ship, without rigging. Hulling is when a ship at sea takes in all her sails in a calm.

**HUM** (1), to make a low buzzing or droning sound. (E.) M. E. *hummen*; Chaucer, Troilus, ii. 1199; Palladius on Husbandry, ed. Lodge, vii. 124. Of imitative origin. + G. *hummen*, to hum. Cf. also Du. *hommelen*, to hum; the frequentative form. Der. *hum* (2), q. v., *hum-bug*, q. v., *hum-drum*, q. v., *humble-bee*, q. v.; also *humming-bird*, Pope's Dunciad, iv. 46, called a *hum-bird*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vi. c. 8. § 10.

**HUM** (2), to trick, to cajole. (E.) A particular use of the word above. In Shak. *hum* not only means to utter a low sound, as in Temp. ii. 1. 317, but also to utter a sound expressive of indignation, as in 'turns me his back And hums,' Macb. iii. 6. 42; 'to bite his lip and hum At good Cominius,' Cor. v. 1. 49. See Richardson and Todd, where it further appears that applause was formerly expressed by *humming*, and that to *hum* was to applaud; from applause to flattery, and then to cajolery, is not a long step. See the passage in Ben Jonson, The Alchemist, Act i. sc. 1, where Subtle directs his dupe to 'cry *hum* Thrice, and then *buz* as often'; shewing that the word was used in a jesting sense. *β*. Wedgwood well points out a similar usage in Port. *zumbir*, to buzz, to hum, *zombar*, to joke, to jest; to which add Span. *zambar*, to hum, resound, joke, jest, make one's self merry, *zambon*, waggyish. Der. *hum*, sb. a hoax (Todd); *humbug*, q. v. Cf. *humh!* interj., Beaumont and Fletcher, Mons. Thomas, i. 2.

**HUMAN**, pertaining to mankind. (F.,—L.) Formerly *humaine*, but now conformed to the Lat. spelling. 'All *humaine* thought,' Spenser, F. Q. vi. 3. 51. 'I meruayle not of the inhumanities that the *humain* people committeth'; Golden Book, lett. 11 (R.).—O. F. *humain*, 'gentle, . . . humane, manly'; Cot.—Lat. *humanus*, human.

—Lat. *hom-o*, a man. See *Homage*. Der. *human-ly*, *human-ise*, *human-is-at-ion*, *human-ist*, *human-kind*; also *human-i-ty*, M. E. *humanitee*, Chaucer, C. T. 7968, from O. F. *humaniteit*, which from Lat. acc. *humanitatem*, nom. *humanitas*; hence *humanit-ar-i-an*. And see *Humane*. *¶* The accent distinguishes *human*, of French origin, from *humane*, taken directly from Latin. The older word has the accent thrown back; see below.

**HUMANE**, gentle, kind. (Lat.) In Shak., *humane* (so spelt) does duty both for *human* and *humane*, the accent being always on the former syllable; see Schmitz, Shak. Lexicon. Hence it has the sense of 'kind'; Temp. i. 2. 346. We have now differentiated the words, keeping the accent on the latter syllable in *humane*, to make it more like the Lat. *humanus*. We may therefore consider this as the Lat. form. Both Lat. *humanus* and F. *humain* have the double sense (1) human, and (2) kind. See *Human*. Der. *humane-ly*, *humane-ness*.

**HUMBLE**, lowly, meek, modest. (F.,—L.) M. E. *humble*, Chaucer, C. T. 8700.—O. F. (and F.) *humble*, 'humble'; Cot. (With excrement b.)—Lat. *humilis*, humble; lit. near the ground.—Lat. *humus*, the ground; *humil*, on the ground; whence also E. *human* and *homage*. See *Human*, *Homage*. Der. *humbl-y*; *humble-ness* (formerly *humbleesse*, Chaucer, C. T. 1783). Also, from Lat. *humilis*, *humili-ty*, q. v., *humili-ate*, q. v. Also, from Lat. *humus*, *ex-hume*, q. v. And see *Chameleon*.

**HUMBLE-BEE**, a humming bee. (E.) To *humble* is to hum; or more literally, to hum often, as it is the frequentative form, standing for *hum-le*; the *b* being excrement. 'To *humble* like a bee'; Minshew. M. E. *humbelen*, for *hummelen*. 'Or elles lyk the *humbeling* [old texts, *humbling*] After the clappe of a thundring'; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, ii. 531. Hence *hombel-be* or *hombul-be*; Reliquiæ Antiquæ, ed. Wright and Halliwell, i. 81. 'Hic tabanus, a *humbyl-bee*'; Wright's Vocab. i. 255.—Du. *hommelen*, to hum, a frequentative form; *hommel*, a humble-bee, a drone. + G. *hummel*, a humble-bee; *hummen*, to hum. See *Hum* (1).

**HUMBUG**, a hoax, a piece of trickery, an imposition under fair pretences. (E.) 'Humbug, a false alarm, a bugbear'; Dean Milles MS. (written about 1760), cited in Halliwell. The word occurs in a long passage in The Student, vol. ii. p. 41, ed. 1751, cited in Todd. The earliest trace of the word is on the title-page of an old jest-book, viz. 'The Universal Jester, or a pocket companion for the wits; being a choice collection of merry conceits, drolleries, . . . bon-mots, and *humbugs*,' by Ferdinando Killigrew, London, about 1735-40. See the Slang Dictionary, which contains a very good article on this word. It is a mere compound of *hum*, to cajole, to hoax, and the old word *bug*, a spectre, bugbear, ghost; the sense being 'sham bugbear' or 'false alarm,' exactly as given by Dean Milles. The word has changed its meaning from 'false alarm' or 'sham scare' to 'false pretence' or 'specious cheat,' an easy change. See *Hum* (2) and *Bug*. Der. *humbug*, verb; *humbug*, sb., improperly used for *humbugger*.



**HUMDRUM**, dull, droning. (E.) Used as an adv., with the sense of 'idly' or 'listlessly' in Butler. 'Shall we, quoth she, stand still *hum-drum*?' Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3. l. 112. But it is properly an adj., signifying monotonous, droning, tedious, as in 'an old *humdrum* fellow'; Addison, Whig Examiner (1710), No. 3 (Todd). Merely compounded of *hum*, a humming noise, and *drum*, a droning sound. See **Hum** (1) and **Drum**.

**HUMERAL**, belonging to the shoulder. (Lat.) '*Humeral muscle*, the muscle that moves the arm at the upper end'; Kersey, ed. 1715. — Low Lat. *humeralis*, belonging to the shoulder; cf. Lat. *humeralē*, a cape for the shoulders. — Lat. *humerus*, better *umerus*, the shoulder. + Gk. ὤμος, the shoulder + Goth. *amsa*, the shoulder. + Skt. *amsa*, the shoulder. β. All from ✓AM, of uncertain meaning; perhaps 'to be strong'.

**HUMID**, moist. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 151; and in Cotgrave. — F. *humide*, 'humid, moist'; Cot. — Lat. *humidus*, better *umidus*, moist. — Lat. *humēre*, better *umēre*, to be moist; from a base UG, whence also *uens*, moist, *uidus*, *udus*, moist. + Gk. ὑγρός, moist. β. From ✓UG, earlier form WAG, to moisten, wet; whence also Skt. *uksh*, to wet, sprinkle; also (from the earlier form) Icel. *vökr*, moist, prov. E. *wokey*, moist (Halliwell), and M. E. *woken*, to moisten, P. Plowman, C. xv. 25. See Curtius, i. 229; Fick, i. 287.

**Der. humid-ness, humid-i-ty**, Merry Wives, iii. 3. 43; and see *humour*. **HUMILIATE**, to make humble. (Lat.) A late word, really suggested by the sb. *humiliatio*, used in Milton, P. L. iii. 313, x. 1092. Both words are formed from Lat. *humiliatus*, pp. of *humiliare*, to humble. — Lat. *humili-*, crude form of *humilis*, humble. See **Humble**.

**Der. humiliat-ion** (formed by analogy with other words in -ation) from Lat. acc. *humiliat-ionem*, nom. *humiliatio*. **HUMILITY**, humbleness, meekness. (F., -L.) M. E. *humilitee*, Chaucer, C. T. 13405. — O. F. *humeli* *et*, later *humilité*. — Lat. acc. *humiliat-em*, from nom. *humilitas*, humility. — Lat. *humili-*, crude form of *humilis*, humble. See **Humble**.

**HUMOUR**, moisture, temperament, disposition of mind, caprice. (F., -L.) See Trench, Select Glossary, and Study of Words. 'He knew the cause of every malady, And wher engendred, and of what *humour*;' Chaucer, C. T. 422, 423. [The four *humours*, according to Galen, caused the four temperaments of mind, viz. choleric, melancholy, phlegmatic, and sanguine.] — O. F. *humor* (Littre), later *humour*, 'humour, moisture'; Cot. — Lat. *humōrem*, acc. of *humor*, moisture. — Lat. *humēre*, better *umēre*, to be moist. See **Humid**.

**Der. humour**, verb, *humor-ous*, *humor-ous-ly*, *humor-ous-ness*, *humour-less*, *humor-ist*; from the same source, *hum-ect-ant*, moistening (rare).

**HUMMOCK, HOMMOCK**, a mound, hillock, mass. (E.) 'Common among our voyagers,' Rich.; who refers to Anson, Voyage round the World, b. ii. c. 9; Cook, Second Voyage, b. ii. c. 4. It appears to be merely the diminutive of *hump*, which again is merely a nasalised form of *heap*. Cf. Du. *homp*, a hump, hunch; 'een *homp kaas*, a lunch [i. e. hunch] of cheese'; Sewel. 'Hompeelig, rugged, craggy'; id. So too Low G. *hümpel*, a little heap or mound; Bremen Wörterb. ii. 669. *Hummock* is formed with dimin. -ock, as in *hill-ock*; whilst the Low G. *hümpel* is formed with the dimin. -el. See **Hump, Hunch**.

**HUMP**, a lump, bunch, esp. on the back. (E.) '*Hump*, a hunch, or lump, *Westmoreland*;' Halliwell. Of O. Low G. origin, and may be claimed as E., though not in early use. 'Only a natural *hump* [on his back]; Addison, Spectator, no. 558. 'The poor *hump-backed* gentleman;' id. no. 559. + Du. *homp*, a hump, lump; cf. Low G. *hümpel*, a small heap, Bremen Wörterbuch, ii. 669. β. A nasalised form of *heap*, and from the same source, viz. the Teut. base HUP, to go up and down, preserved in E. *hop*; see **Heap, Hop** (1). γ. The Aryan root is ✓KUP, KUBH, to go up and down, bend about (Fick, iii. 77); whence also Gk. κύφος, a hump, κυφῶμα, a hump on the back, κυφώματος, hump-backed; Lithuan. *kumpas*, hunched; also Skt. *kubhya*, hump-backed; and see Benfey's note on Skt. *kumbha*, a pot. **Der. hump-backed; humm-ock**, q. v.; *hunch*, q. v.

**HUNCH**, a hump, bump, a round or ill-shaped mass. (E.) Used as nearly a parallel form to *hump*, but the likeness in sense is due to the similar sense of the roots of the words. It is really the nasalised form of *hook*; see **Hook**. *Hunch-backed* occurs in the later quarto edd. of Shak. Rich. III, iv. 4. 81 (Schmidt). 'Thy crooked mind within *hunch'd* out thy back;' Dryden, qu. in Todd (no reference). β. Without the nasal, we find E. *hook* and *hug*, Icel. *hokra*, to go bent, crouch, *húka*, to sit on one's hams, O. Du. *huycken*, *húken*, to stoop down, crouch (Oudemans), O. Low G. *húken*, to bend one's self together, squat down (Bremen Wörterb. ii. 665); G. *hucke*, the bent back, *höcker*, a hunch on the back, *höckerig*, hunch-backed. See **Hug**.

γ. In Skt. we have both forms, with and without the nasal; *kuñch*, to bend, *dkuñchita*, contracted; *kukh*, to bend, *sam kuch*, to contract one's self. δ. All from ✓KUK, for KWAK, to bend; Fick, i. 36. **Der. hunch**, vb., *hunch-backed*.

**HUNDRED**, ten times ten. (E.) M. E. *hundred*, Chaucer, C. T. 2155; also *hundreth*, Pricke of Conscience, 4524. — A. S. *hundred*, Grein, ii. 111. A compound word. — A. S. *hund*, a hundred, Grein, ii. 111; and *réd*, usually *réd*, speech, discourse, but here used in the early sense of reckoning or rate; cf. Goth. *garathjan*, to reckon, number, Matt. x. 30; and see **Rate, Read**. β. The same suffix occurs not only in Icel. *hund-rad*, O. H. G. *huni-e-rít*, but also in Icel. *át-ræðr*, eighty, *ní-ræðr*, ninety, *tí-ræðr*, a hundred, and *tolf-ræðr*, a hundred and twenty. And as Icel. *át-, ní-, tí-, and tolf-* mean eight, nine, ten, and twelve respectively, it is seen that the 'rate' of numbering was originally by tens; moreover, *hundred* = *tenth-red*, as will appear. γ. We easily conclude that the word grew up by the unnecessary addition of -red (denoting the rate of counting) to the old word *hund*, used by itself in earlier times. δ. Dismissing the suffix, we have the cognate O. H. G. *huni* (also once used alone), Goth. *hund*, W. *cant*, Gael. *ciad*, Irish *cead*, Lat. *centum*, Gk. *ἐκατ-ὄν*, Skt. *çata*, all meaning a hundred.

ε. All from an Aryan form KANTA, a hundred. It is known (from Gothic) that KANTA stands for DAKANTA, tenth, from DAKAN, ten, and originally meant the tenth ten, i. e. the hundred; the Gothic (in speaking of a single hundred) has the full form *taihun-taihund*, a hundred (= *dakan-dakanta*), i. e. ten-tenth. Hence *hund* = *t-enth* without the *t*, just as *centum* = *de-centum*, &c. ¶ The M. E. *hundreth* is a Scand. form; from the Icel. *hundræð*. **Der. hundred-th, hundred-fold, hundred-weight**, often written *cwt.*, where *c* = Lat. *centum*, and *wt* = Eng. *weight*.

**HUNGER**, desire of food. (E.) M. E. *hunger*, Chaucer, C. T. 14738. — A. S. *hungor*, Grein, ii. 111. + Icel. *hungr.* + Swed. and Dan. *hunger*. + Du. *honger*. + G. *hunger*. + Goth. *huhrus*, hunger; whence *huggrian* (= *hungrian*), to hunger. β. Probably allied to Skt. *kuñch*, to make narrow, contract, *kuñchana*, shrinking; so that *hunger* denotes the feeling of being shrunk together, like the expressive prov. E. *clemmed*, lit. pinched, used in the phr. 'clemm'd wi' hunger.'

See **Hunch** and **Hug**. **Der. hunger**, verb = A. S. *hyngran* (with vowel-change of *u* to *y*); *hungry* = A. S. *hungrig* (Grein); *hungri-ly*; *hunger-bitten*, Job, xviii. 12.

**HUNT**, to chase wild animals. (E.) M. E. *huten*, *honten*, Chaucer, C. T. 1640. — A. S. *hūntian*; see Ælfric's Colloquy, in Thorpe's *Analecta*, p. 21. Properly 'to capture'; a secondary verb formed from a supposed verb *hindan*\*, pp. *hunden*\*; only found in Gothic. We find however another A. S. derivative from the same source, viz. *hentan*, to seize, also a weak verb; Grein, ii. 34. β. So also we find Goth. *hunths*, captivity, Eph. iv. 8; formed from the pp. *hunthans* of the verb *hūn/han* (pt. t. *hūnth*), to seize, take captive, only used in the comp. *fra-hinthan*, with pp. *fra-hunthans*, a captive, Luke, iv. 19. γ. The base HANTH is a nasalised form of HATH, equivalent to Aryan ✓KAT, to fell, to drive, appearing in Skt. *çátaya*, to fell, to drive, a causal from Skt. *çad*, to fall (= Lat. *cadere*), from ✓KAD, to fall. Fick, i. 56. **Der. hunt**, sb.; *hunt-er*, later form from M. E. *hunte*, Chaucer, C. T. 1638, from A. S. *hunta*, a hunter, in Ælfric's Colloquy; *hunt-ress*, with F. suffix -ess, As You Like It, iii. 2. 4; *hunt-ing*, sb., *hunt-ing-box*, *hunt-ing-seat*; *hunt-s-man* (= *hunt's man*), Mid. Nt. Dr. iv. 1. 143; *hunts-man-ship*; *hunts-up* (= *the hunt is up*, i. e. beginning), Rom. iii. 5. 34, replaced by *the hunt is up*, Tit Andron. ii. 2. 1.

**HURDLE**, a frame of twigs interlaced or twined together, a frame of wooden bars. (E.) M. E. *hurdle*; pl. *hurdles*, K. Alisaunder, 6104. — A. S. *hyrdel*; 'cleta, cratis, *hyrdel*'; 'crates, i. e. flecta, *hyrdel*'; Wright's Vocab. i. 26, col. 2, 34. col. 1. A dimin. from an A. S. base *hurd*\*, not found, but having several cognates, as seen below. + Du. *horde*, a hurdle. + Icel. *hurd*. + G. *hürde*, M. H. G. *hurt*. + Goth. *haurds*, a door, i. e. one made of wicker-work, Matt. vi. 6. γ. All from a Teut. base HORDI, from a Teut. verb HARD, to weave. Cognate with Lat. *erates*, *cratis*, a hurdle, Gk. *κάρπλος*, a (woven) basket, from ✓KART, to weave; whence also Skt. *krít*, to spin, *chrit*, to connect together. See Fick, i. 525, iii. 68. **Der. hurdle**, verb, pp. *hurdled*, Milton, P. L. iv. 186. **Doublet, erate**, q. v.

**HURDY-GURDY**, a kind of violin, but played by turning a wheel. (E.) 'Hum! plays, I see, upon the *hurdy-gurdy*;' Foote's play of *Midas* (Todd). Foote died A. D. 1777. It is in vain to seek far for the etymology, as it was doubtless coined in contempt, to express the disagreeable sound of the instrument, and is of purely imitative origin. Cf. Lowland Sc. *hur*, to snarl; *gurr*, to snarl, growl, purr; Jamieson. 'R is the dog's letter, and *hur-reth* in the sound;' Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar. The word seems to have been fashioned on the model of *hurly-burly*. See **Hurry**.

**HURL**, to throw rapidly and forcibly, to push forcibly, drive. (F., -C.; with E. suffix.) 'And *hurlst* [Tyrrwhitt has *hurlest*] al from est till occident' = and whirled all from east to west; Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 297 = l. 4717. 'Into which the flood was *hurled*;' Wyclif, Luke, vi. 49, in six MSS.; but seventeen MSS. have *hurtilid*. So again, in Luke, vi. 48, most MSS. have *hurtilid*, but eight have *hurtilid*. In the Ancien Ryle, p. 166, we find 'mid a lutel *hurlunge*' =



with a slight collision; where another reading is *hurtinge*. **β.** It is plain that *hurl* is, in fact, a contraction of *hurtle*; for the M. E. *hurten* and *hurten* are equivalent words, used in the sense of to push violently, jostle, strike with a forcible collision. For those who wish to make the comparison, further references are (1) for *hurten*: Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 211; Poems and Lives of Saints, ed. Furnivall, xxiii. 25; Will. of Palerne, 1243; Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 140; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 44, 223, 376, 413, 874, 1204, 1211; Destruction of Troy, 1365; Rob. of Glouc. p. 487, 537; Fabian's Chron., an. 1380-1 (R.); Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 2, &c.; (2) for *hurten*, Wyclif, Jerem. xlviii. 12; Prompt. Parv. p. 253; Will. of Palerne, 5013; Pricke of Conscience, 4787; Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, Cleopatra, 59; &c.

**γ.** The equal value of these words is best seen in passages where they are followed by *together*, and express 'collision.' Thus, we have: 'thet *hurled togederes*' = that come into collision, Ancrén Riwe, p. 166; and again: 'þat heuen hastili and erje schuld *hurte togader*' = that quickly heaven and earth should come into collision; Will. of Palerne, 5013. Both *hurl* and *hurtle* are frequentatives of *hurt*. See further under **Hurtle** and **Hurt**. Der. *hurl-er*.

**HURLY-BURLY**, a tumult. (F. and E.) In Macb. i. 1. 3; as adj., 1 Hen. IV. v. 1. 78. A reduplicated word, the second syllable being an echo of the first, to give more fullness. The simple form *hurl* is the original; see K. John, iii. 4. 169; 2 Hen. IV. iii. 1. 25. — F. *hurler*, 'to howle, to yell'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *urlare*, to howl, yell. Both these forms are corrupt, and contain an inserted *r*. The O. F. form was orig. *huller*, to howl, also in Cot.; cf. Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française. col. 354, l. 24; and the correct Ital. form is *ululare*, to shriek, also to howl or yell as a wolf (Florio). — Lat. *ululare*, to howl. — Lat. *ulula*, an owl. See **Howl**, **Owl**. ¶ The mod. F. *hurluburlu* was probably borrowed from Shakespeare: it is a later word than the English; see Littré. The mod. E. *hullabaloo* seems to be a corruption.

**HURRAH**, an exclamation of joy. (Scand.) The older form is **Huzzah**, q. v.

**HURRICANE**, a whirlwind, violent storm of wind. (Span., — Caribbean.) Formerly *hurricane*. 'The dreadful spout, which shipmen do the *hurricane* call;' Shak. Troilus, v. 2. 172. — Span. *huracan*, a hurricane (of which another form was probably *huracano*). — Caribbean *huracan*, as written by Littré, who refers to Oviedo, Hist. des Indes. See also Washington Irving's Life of Columbus, b. viii. c. 9 (Trench); Rich. quotes from Dampier's Voyages, v. ii. pt. ii. c. 6, that hurricanes are 'violent storms, raging chiefly among the Caribbee islands.'

**HURRY**, to hasten, urge on. (Scand.) Quite different from *harry*, with which Richardson confuses it. In Shak. Romeo, v. 1. 65; Temp. i. 2. 131. Extended by the addition of *y* from an older form *hur*, just as *scurry* is from *skirr*. It is probably the same word with the rare M. E. *horien*, to hurry. 'And by the hondes hym hent and *horyed* hym withinne' = and they [the angels] caught him [Lot] by the hand, and *hurried* him within; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 883. — O. Swed. *hurra*, to swing or whirl round (Ihre); Swed. dial. *hurra*, to whirl round, to whiz; Swed. dial. *hurr*, great haste, hurry (Rietz). — Dan. *hurre*, to buzz, to hum. — Icel. *hurr*, a noise.

**β.** Of purely imitative origin, and the same word with the more expressive and fuller form *whir*; see **Whir**, **Whiz**. Ben Jonson says of the letter R that it is 'the dog's letter, and *hur-reth* in the sound.' Der. *hurry*, sb.

**HURST**, a wood. (E.) In Drayton's Polyolbion, s. 2: 'that, from each rising *hurst*.' M. E. *hurst* (Stratmann). Very common in place-names in Kent, e.g. *Pens-hurst*. — A. S. *hyrst*, i.e. Hurst in Kent; Thorpe, Diplomatarium, p. 65. — M. H. G. *hurst*, a shrub, thicket. Lit. 'interwoven thicket;' allied to **Hurdle**.

**HURT**, to strike or dash against, to injure, harm. (F., — C.) In early use. M. E. *hurten*, *hirten*, used in both senses (1) to dash against, push; and (2) to injure. Ex. (1) 'And he him *hurteþ* [pusheth] with his hors adoun;' Chaucer, C. T. 2618 (Six-text, A. 2616), according to 4 MSS.; 'heo *hurten* heora hafden' = they dashed their heads together, Layamon, 1878. (2) 'That no man *hurte* other' = that none injure other; P. Plowman, B. x. 366. In the Ancrén Riwe, it has both senses; see the glossary. — O. F. *hurter*, later *heurter*, 'to knock, push, jur, jolt, strike, dash, or hit violently against;' Cot. 'Se *heurter* à une pierre, to stumble at a stone,' id.; which explains the sense 'to stumble' in the quotation from Wyclif given under **Hurtle**.

**β.** Of Celtic origin; best shewn by W. *hyrddu*, to ram, push, impel, butt, make an assault, *hurdd*, a push, thrust, butt, *hurdd*, pl. *hyrddod*, a ram; corroborated by Corn. *hordh*, a goat, spelt *hor* in later Cornish (Williams); and cf. Manx *heurin*, a he-goat (Williams). Thus the orig. sense was 'to butt as a ram;' from which the other senses easily flow. ¶ We find also Prov. *urtar*, *hurtar* (Gloss. to Bartsch, Chrest. Provençale), Ital. *urtare*, to knock,

hit, dash against; also from the Celtic source. Also Du. *horten*, to jolt, shake, M. H. G. *hurten*, to dash against; but these (according to Diez) are not very old words, and must have been simply borrowed from the Romance languages. The alleged A. S. *hyrt*, wounded, is unauthorised. Der. *hurt*, sb., Ancrén Riwe, p. 112, Chaucer, C. T. 10785; *hurt-ful*, *hurt-ful-ly*, *hurt-ful-ness*; *hurt-less*, *hurt-less-ly*, *hurt-less-ness*.

**HURTLE**, to come into collision with, to dash against, to rattle. (F., — C.; with E. suffix.) Nearly obsolete, but used in Gray's Fatal Sisters, st. 1; imitated from Shak. Jul. Caesar, ii. 2. 22. M. E. *hurten*, to jostle against, dash against, push; see references under **Hurl**. To these add: 'And he him *hurteþ* with his hors adoun;' Chaucer, C. T. 2618 (Six-text, A. 2616), in the Ellesmere MS., where most other MSS. have *hurteþ*.

**β.** In fact, *hurt-le* is merely the frequentative of *hurt* in the sense 'to dash.' And this *hurt* is the M. E. *hurten*, to dash, also to dash one's foot against a thing, to stumble. 'If any man wandre in the dai, he *hurtleth* not,' i.e. stumbles not; Wyclif, John, xi. 9. *Hurten*, to dash, is the same with the mod. E. word. See further under **Hurt**.

**HUSBAND**, the master of a house, the male head of a household, a married man. (Scand.) The old sense is 'master of a house.' M. E. *husbonde*, *husebonde*. 'The *husebonde* . . . warneð his hus þus' = the master of the house guardeth his house thus; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 246. 'Till a vast *husbandis* hous' = to an empty [waste] house of a farmer; Barbour's Bruce, vii. 151. — A. S. *hūs-bōnda*; 'æt hira *hūs-bōndum*' = from their fellow-dwellers in the same house; Exod. iii. 22. Not a true A. S. word, but borrowed from Scandinavian. — Icel. *húsbóndi*, the master or 'goodman' of a house; a contracted form from *húsbóndi* or *húsbúandi*. — Icel. *hús*, a house; and *búandi*, dwelling, inhabiting, pres. part. of *búa*, to abide, dwell. See **Busk**, **Bondman**. Der. *husband-man*, M. E. *housbonde-man*, a householder, Wyclif, Matt. xx. 1, spelt *husbond-man*, Chaucer, C. T. 7350; *husband-ry*, M. E. *housbondery*, P. Plowman, B. i. 57, spelt *husbondrie*, Chaucer, C. T. 9173.

**HUSH**, to enjoin silence. (E.) Chiefly used in the imp. mood and in the pp. M. E. *huschen*, *husken*; 'and *husht* was al the place,' Chaucer, C. T. 2983, ed. Tyrwhitt; spelt *husht*, *hust* in Six-text, A. 2981. 'Tho weren the cruel clariouns ful *whist* [Camb. MS. *husht*] and full stille;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. met. 5, l. 1340. 'After ianglyng wordes cometh *huishle*, peace and be still;' Test. of Love, ed. 1561, fol. 290 a, col. 1.

**β.** The word is purely imitative, from the use of the word *hush* or *husht* to signify silence; and it is seen that *whist* is but another expression of the same thing. See **Whist**. Cf. Low G. *husse bussee*, an expression used in singing children to sleep; Bremen Wörterb. ii. 678. So also G. *husch*, hush! quick! And see **Hist**. Der. *hush-money*, Guardian, no. 26, April 10, 1713.

¶ In the form *hushed* or *husht*, the *t* was often regarded as an integral part of the word, just as in *whist*. 'I *huste*, I styll,' Palsgrave; 'to *huste*, silere;' Levins.

**HUSK**, the dry covering of some fruits, &c. (E.) M. E. *huske*. 'Huske of frute or oþer lyke;' Prompt. Parv. p. 254. The word has lost an *l*, which is preserved in other languages; the right form is *hulsk*. [The A. S. has only the closely related word *hulc*, a hut, as in 'tugurium, *hulc*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 58, col. 1. This is a totally different word from the mod. E. *hulk*, but is closely allied to *holster* (a Dutch word) and to the A. S. *heolster*, a cave, covering, and to Icel. *hulstr*, a case, sheath.] The orig. sense is 'covering' or sheath; and *hul-sk* is derived (with suffixed *-sk*) from M. E. *hulen*, to cover, mod. prov. E. *hull*, to cover, cognate with Goth. *huljan*, to cover. See further under **Hull** (1). — Du. *hulse*, 'a husk' (Sewel). — Swed. *hylsa*, 'a cod, pod' (Wiedgren). — Low G. *hulse*, a husk; Bremen Wörterb. ii. 668. — M. H. G. *hulsche*, a husk (Benecke); G. *hulse*, a husk, shell. Der. *husk*, verb, to take off the shells; *husk-ed*.

**HUSKY**, hoarse, as applied to the voice. (E.) Not connected with *husk*, but confused with it. In Todd's Johnson; but a rare word in literature. A corruption of *husty* or *hausty*, i.e. inclined to cough. Formed from 'haust, a dry cough;' Coles' Eng. Dict. ed. 1684. M. E. *hoost*, *host*, a cough; Prompt. Parv. p. 248. — A. S. *hwoستا*, a cough; which occurs to translate *tussis* in Ælfric's Grammar (Bosworth, Lye). — Du. *hoest*, a cough. — Icel. *hósti*. — Dan. *hoste*. — Swed. *hosta*. — G. *husten*, a cough; also, to cough. — Russ. *ka-hele*, a cough. — Lithuan. *kosulys*, a cough; *kósti*, to cough. — Skt. *kāsa*, a cough. All from ✓ KĀS, to cough; Skt. *kās*, to cough. Der. *husk-i-ness*.

**HUSSAR**, a cavalry soldier. (Hungarian.) 'Hussars, Hussares, Hungarian horsemen;' Coles' Dict. ed. 1684. 'After the manner of the Hussars;' Spectator, no. 576. 'Hussars, light cavalry in Poland and Hungary, about 1600 [rather, 1460]. The British Hussars were enrolled in 1759;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. — Hungarian *hussar*, the twentieth; from *husz*, twenty. So called because Mathias Corvinus, king of Hungary and Bohemia (1458-1490), raised a corps of horse-soldiers in 1458 by commanding that one man should be chosen



out of every twenty in each village; see Littré, Scheler, and Mahn. <sup>66</sup> The Hungarian or Magyar belongs to the Finno-Ugrian or Finno-Hungarian group of languages, and is of an agglutinative character; it belongs to the Turanian family; see Max Müller's Lect. on Language vol. i. App. no. iii.

**HUSSIF**, a case containing thread, needles, and other articles for sewing. (Scand.) 'Hussif, that is, house-wife; a roll of flannel with a pin-cushion attached, used for the purpose of holding pins, needles, and thread;' Peacock. Gloss. of words used in Manley and Corringham, co. Lincoln. And in common use elsewhere.  $\beta$ . That the word has long been confused with *hussy*, *huswife*, or *house-wife*, and hence obtained its final *f*, is certain.  $\gamma$ . It is equally certain that this is an error; it is of Scand. origin.—Icel. *húsi*, a case; *skærishúsi*, a scissors-case.—Icel. *hús*, a house. See **HOUSE**.  $\eta$  Thus the connection with *house* is correct; but the latter syllable has been misunderstood.

**HUSSY**, a pert girl. (E.) 'The young *husses*;' Spectator, no. 242. *Hussy* is a corruption of *huswife*; cf. 'Doth Fortune play the *huswife* with me now?' Hen. V, v. 1. 85. And again, *huswife* stands for *house-wife*=woman who minds a house; from *house* and *wife* in the general sense of woman; cf. 'the good *housewife* Fortune,' As You Like It, i. 2. 33; 'Let *housewives* make a skillet of my helm;' Oth. i. 3. 273. See **HOUSE** and **WIFE**. And see **HUSSIF**.

**HUSTINGS**, a platform used by candidates for election to parliament. (Scand.) The modern use is incorrect; it means rather a 'council,' or assembly for the choice of such a candidate; and it should rather be used in the singular *husting*. Minsheu has *hustings*, and refers to 11 Hen. VII. cap. 21. M. E. *husting*, a council; 'hulden muchel *husting*'=they held a great council; Layamon, 2324.—A. S. *hūsting*, a council (of Danes); A. S. Chron. an. 1012; see gloss. to Sweet's A. S. Reader. Not an A. S. word, but used in speaking of Danes.—Icel. *hústing*, 'a council or meeting, to which a king, earl, or captain summoned his people or guardsmen.'—Icel. *hús*, a house; and *þing*, (1) a thing, (2) as a law term, 'an assembly, meeting, a general term for any public meeting, esp. for purposes of legislation; a parliament, including courts of law.' Cf. Swed. *ting*, a thing, an assize; *hålla ting*, to hold assizes; Dan. *ting*, a thing, court, assize.

$\beta$ . The Icel. *hús* is cognate with E. *house*; and *þing* with E. *thing*. See **HOUSE** and **THING**.

**HUSTLE**, to push about, jostle in a crowd. (Du.) It should have been *hutsle*, but the change to *hustle* was inevitable, to make it easier of pronunciation. In Johnson's Dict., but scarce in literature.—Du. *hutselen*, to shake up and down, either in a tub, bowl, or basket; *ender malkanderen hutselen*, to huddle together [lit. to hustle one another]; Sewel. A frequentative form of O. Du. *hutsen*, Du. *hutsen*, to shake, jog, jolt. Cf. Lowland Sc. *hutch*, *hott*, to move by jerks, *hotter*, to jolt. See **HITCH**, **HOTCHPOT**. Der. *hodge-podge*.

**HUT**, a cottage, hovel. (F.,—O. H. G.) M. E. *hotte*. 'For scatred er þi Scottis, and hodred in þer *hottes*'=for scattered are thy Scots, and huddled in their huts; Rob. Manning, tr. of Langtoft, ed. Heame, p. 273.—F. *hutte*, 'a cote [cot] or cottage;' Cot.—O. H. G. *hutta*, G. *hütte*, a hut, cottage; whence also Span. *huta*, a hut; and probably Du. *hut*, Dan. *hytte* (since these words have not the Low G. *d* for H. G. *t*). + Swed. *hydda*, a hut. + Skt. *kuti*, a hut; -from *kut*, to bend (hence, to cover). See **COTYLEDON**.

**HUTCH**, a box, chest, for keeping things in. (F.,—Low L.) Chiefly used now in the comp. *rabbit-hutch*. Shak. has *bolting-hutch*, a hutch for bolted (or bouted) flour; 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 495. Milton has *hutch'd*=stored up; Comus, 719. M. E. *huche*, *hucche*, P. Plowman, B. iv. 116; pl. *huches*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 850.—O. F. (and F.) *huche*, 'a hutch or binne;' Cot.—Low Lat. *hutica*; 'quadam cista, vulgo *hutica* dicta;' Ducange.  $\beta$ . Of unknown origin; but almost certainly Teutonic; and prob. from O. H. G. *huatan*, M. H. G. *hueten*, to take care of, from O. H. G. *huota*, heed, care, cognate with E. *heed*. See **HEED**.

**HUZZAH** (G.), **HURRAH** (Scand.), a shout of approbation. *Huzzah* is the older form, and was also written *huzza*. 'Loud *huzzas*;' Pope, Essay on Man, iv. 256. 'They made a great *huzza*, or shout, at our approach, three times;' Evelyn's Diary, June 30, 1665. It appears to be one of the very few words of German origin.—G. *hussa*, *huzza*; *hussa rufen*, to shout *huzza*.  $\beta$ . Probably of merely interjectional origin. We find also Dan. *hurra*, *hurrah*! Swed. *hurra*, *hurrah*! *hurrap*, a cheer (*rap*=a shout); *hurra*, v., to salute with cheers. Cf. Dan. *hurre*, to hum, to buzz. See **HURRY**.

**HYACINTH**, a kind of flower. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Cotgrave and Minsheu; and in Milton, P. L. 701.—F. *hyacinthe*, 'the blew or purple jacinth, or hyacinth flower; we call it also crow-toes;' Cot.—Lat. *hyacinthus*.—Gk. *ῥάβδος*, an iris or larkspur (not what is now called a hyacinth); said, in Grecian fable, to have sprung from the blood of the youth Hyacinthos; but, of course, the fable is later

than the name. Der. *hyacinth ine*, i. e. curling like the hyacinth, Milton, P. L. iv. 301. Doublet, *jacinth*.

**HYÆNA**, the same as **HYENA**, q. v.

**HYBRID**, mongrel, an animal or plant produced from two different species. (L.,—Gk.?) 'She's a wild Irish born, sir, and a *hybride*;' Ben Jonson, New Inn, A. ii. sc. 2 (Host); also spelt *hybride* in Minsheu.—Lat. *hibrida*, *hybrida*, a mongrel, hybrid.  $\beta$ . Usually derived from Gk. *ὑβρις*, stem of *ὑβρίσ*, insult, wantonness, violation.  $\gamma$ . See this word discussed in Curtius, ii. 155; he takes the *i* to be formative, whilst *ὑβρ-* is compared with Lat. *super-us*, above (cf. Lat. *super-bia*, pride) and Skt. *upari*, over, above. See **SUPERIOR** and **OVER**.  $\eta$  The Greek origin of the Latin word is somewhat doubtful.

**HYDRA**, a many-headed water-snake. (L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Cor. iii. 1. 93.—Lat. *hydra*.—Gk. *ὑδρα*, a water-snake; also *ὑδρος*; from the base *ὑδ-* which appears in *ὑδωρ*, water. + Skt. *udras*, a water-animal, otter; cited by Curtius, i. 308. + Russ. *vidra*, an otter. + Lithuan. *udra*, an otter. + A. S. *oter*, an otter. See **OTTER** and **WATER**. Der. *hydra-headed*, Hen. V, i. 1. 35.

**HYDRANGEA**, a kind of flower. (Gk.) A coined name, referring to the cup-form of the capsule, or seed-vessel; Johnson's Gardeners' Dict., 1877. Made from Gk. *ὑδωρ*, water; and *ἀγγεῖον*, a vessel.

**HYDRAULIC**, relating to water in motion, conveying or acting by water. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'Hydraulick, pertaining to organs, or to an instrument to draw water, or to the sound of running waters (Bacon);' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Bacon has *hydraulicks*, Nat. Hist. § 102.—F. *hydraulique*, 'the sound of running waters, or music made thereby;' Cot.—Lat. *hydraulicus*.—Gk. *ὑδραυλικός*, belonging to a water-organ.—Gk. *ὑδραυλῆς*, an organ worked by water.—Gk. *ὑδρ-*, for *ὑδωρ*, water; and *αἰλός*, a tube, pipe; from the base *af*, to blow.  $\eta$  For a description of what the *hydraulic organ* really was, see Chappell's Hist. of Music.

**HYDRODYNAMICS**, the science relating to the force of water in motion. (Gk.) A scientific term; coined from Gk. *ὑδρo-*, from *ὑδωρ*, water; and E. *dynamics*, a word of Gk. origin. See **WATER** and **DYNAMIC**.

**HYDROGEN**, a very light gas. (Gk.) A scientific term; coined from *hydro-*, standing for Gk. *ὑδρo-*, from *ὑδωρ*, water; and *gen*, for Gk. root *γεν-*, to produce, generate. The name means 'generator of water.' See **WATER** and **GENERATE**.

**HYDROPATHY**, the water-cure. (Gk.) Coined from *hydro-*, standing for Gk. *ὑδρo-*, from *ὑδωρ*, water; and Gk. *πάθος*, suffering, hence, endurance of treatment. See **WATER** and **PATHOS**. Der. *hydropathic*, *hydropathist*.

**HYDROPHOBIA**, fear of water. (L.,—Gk.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715; spelt *hydrophobie*, a French form, in Minsheu. A symptom of the disease due to a mad dog's bite. Coined from Gk. *ὑδρo-*, from *ὑδωρ*, water; and Gk. *φόβος*, fear, from  $\surd$  BHA, to tremble, whence also Skt. *bhi*, to fear, and Lat. *febris*, a fever. See **WATER** and **FEVER**.

**HYDROPSY**, the old spelling of **DROPSY**, q. v.

**HYDROSTATICS**, the science which treats of fluids at rest. (Gk.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. Scientific. Coined from *hydro-*=Gk. *ὑδρo-*, from *ὑδωρ*, water; and E. *statics*. See **WATER** and **STATICS**.

**HYÆNA**, a sow-like quadruped. (L.,—Gk.) Also spelt *hyæna*; Milton, Samson, 748. [Older authors use the French form, as *hyen*, Shak. As You Like It, iv. 1. 156. M. E. *hyene*, Chaucer, Le Responcoun de Fortune a Pleintif, st. 2.]—Lat. *hyæna*.—Gk. *ὑαίνα*, a hyena, lit. 'sow-like;' thought to resemble a sow.—Gk. *ὑ-*, stem of *ὑς*, a sow, cognate with E. *sow*; with fem. adj. suffix *-aiva*. See **HOG**, **SOW**.

**HYMEN**, the god of marriage. (L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 1. 23.—Lat. *hymen*.—Gk. *Ἥμην*, the god of marriage. Der. *hymenean* or *hymenean*, Milton, P. L. iv. 711, from O. F. *hymenean*, 'of or belonging to a wedding,' Cot., from Lat. *Hymenæus*, Gk. *Ἥμεναῖος*, another name of Hymen, though the proper signification is a wedding-song; later turned into *hymen-eal*, as in 'hymeneal rites,' Pope's Homer. II. xviii. 570.

**HYMN**, a song of praise. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *ympe*, Wyclif, Matt. xxvi. 30; in which the *p* is excrement after *m*, as in M. E. *solempne*=*solemn*.—O. F. *ymne* (Littré), later *hymne*, 'a hymne,' Cot.—Lat. *hymnum*, acc. of *hymnus*.—Gk. *ῥυμος*, a song, festive song, hymn.

$\beta$ . Some suppose that the expression *ῥυμος δαδῆς* in Homer, Od. viii. 429, means 'a web of song;' thus linking *ῥυμος* with *ῥάψ*, a web, from the base *ῥφ-*, from  $\surd$  WABH, to weave. See **WEAVE**. Der. *hymno-log*.

**HYPALLAGE**, an interchange. (L.,—Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; and in Minsheu, ed. 1627.—Lat. *hypallage*, 'a rhetorical figure, by which the relations of things seem to be mutually interchanged; as, *dare classes austros* (=to give the winds to the fleet) instead of *dare classes austris* (to give the fleet to the winds); Virg.



Æn. iii. 61; 'White.—Gk. ὑπαλλαγή, an interchange, exchange, hypallage.—Gk. ὑπ-, for ὑπό, under (see Sub-); and ἀλλάγη, a change, from ἀλλάσσειν, to change.—Gk. ἀλλ-ος, another, other; from a base ALIA, whence also *alien* and *else*. See **Alien**, **Else**.

**HYPER-**, prefix, denoting excess. (L.,—Gk.) Lat. *hyper*, put for Gk. ὑπέρ, above, beyond, allied to Lat. *super*, above. See **Super-**. Hence *hyper-baton*, a transposition of words from their natural order, lit. 'a going beyond,' from βαίνειν, to go, cognate with E. *come*; *hyper-critical*, coined from *hyper-* and *critical*; *hyper-borean*, extreme northern (Minsheu), from Lat. *boreas*, Gk. Βορέας, the north wind; *hyper-metrical*, &c. And see below.

**HYPERBOLE**, a rhetorical exaggeration. (L.,—Gk.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 407.—Lat. *hyperbole*.—Gk. ὑπερβολή, excess, exaggeration.—Gk. ὑπέρ, beyond (see **Hyper-**); and βάλλειν, to throw, cast.—✓GAR, GAL, to fall; see **Gland**. Der. *hyperbol-ic-al*, Cor. i. 9. 51. Doublet, *hyperbola*, as a mathematical term.

**HYPHEN**, a short stroke (-) joining two parts of a compound word. (L.,—Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *hyphen*, which is merely a Latinised spelling of Gk. ὑφέν, together, lit. 'under one.'—Gk. ὑφ-, for ὑπό, under (see **Hypo-**); and ἕν, one thing, neuter of εἶς, one, which is prob. allied to E. *Same*, q. v.

**HYP-**, prefix, lit. 'under.' (Gk.) Gk. ὑπό, under; cognate with Lat. *sub*. See **Sub-**.

**HYPOCHONDRIA**, a mental disorder, inducing gloominess and melancholy. (L.,—Gk.) The adj. *hypochondriac* occurs in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Named from the spleen, which was supposed to cause hypochondria, and is situate under the cartilage of the breast-bone.—Lat. *hypochondria*, sb. pl., the parts beneath the breast-bone.—Gk. ὑποχόνδρια, pl. sb., the same.—Gk. ὑπό, under, beneath; and χόνδρος, a corn, grain, groat, gristle, and esp. the cartilage of the breast-bone. Der. *hypochondria-c*, *hypochondria-c-al*; also *hip*, to depress the spirits, *hipp-i-h*. See **Hippish**.

**HYPOCRISY**, pretence to virtue. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *hypocrisie*, Chaucer, C. T. 12344; *ypocrisie*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 108.—O. F. *hypocrisie*, 'hypocrisy, dissembling'; Cot.—Lat. *hypocrisis*, in 1 Tim. iv. 2 (Vulgate).—Gk. ὑπόκρισις, a reply, answer, the playing of a part on the stage, the acting of a part, hypocrisy.—Gk. ὑποκρίνομαι, I reply, make answer, play a part.—Gk. ὑπό, under; and κρίνομαι, I contend, dispute, middle voice of κρίνειν, to judge, discern. See **Critic**. Der. from the same source, *hypocrite*, Chaucer, C. T. 10828, F. *hypocrite*, Lat. *hypocrita*, *hypocrites*, from Gk. ὑποκριτής, a dissembler, Matt. vi. 2; *hypocrit-ic*, *hypocrit-ic-al*, *hypocrit-ic-al-ly*.

**HYPOGASTRIC**, belonging to the lower part of the abdomen. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Spelt *hypogastrick* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'The *hypogaster* or paunch'; Minsheu.—O. F. *hypogastrique*, 'belonging to the lower part of the belly'; Cot.—Late Lat. *hypogastrius*.—Gk. ὑπογάστριον, the lower part of the belly. See **Hypo-** and **Gastric**.

**HYPOTASIS**, a substance, personality of each Person in the Godhead. (L.,—Gk.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715; and in Minsheu, ed. 1627. 'The *hypostatical* union is the union of humane nature with Christ's Divine Person'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *hypostasis*.—Gk. ὑπόστασις, a standing under, prop, groundwork, substance, substance, Person of the Trinity.—Gk. ὑπό, under; and στάσις, a placing, a standing, from ✓STA, to stand. See **Hypo-** and **Stand**. Der. *hypostatic* = Gk. ὑποστατικός, adj. formed from ὑπόστασις; *hypostatic-al*.

**HYPOTENUSE, HYPOTHENUSE**, the side of a right-angled triangle which is opposite the right angle. *Hypotenuse* in Kersey, ed. 1715; but it should rather be *hypotenuse*.—F. *hypoténuse*.—Lat. *hypotenusa*.—Gk. ὑποτείνουσα, the subtending line (γραμμή, a line, being understood); fem. of ὑποτείνων, pres. pt. of ὑποτείνειν, to subtend, i. e. to stretch under.—Gk. ὑπό, under; and τείνειν, to stretch.—✓TAN, to stretch. See **Subtend**.

**HYPOTHEC**, a kind of pledging or mortgage. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) A law term. The adj. *hypothecary* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. *Hypothec* is Englished from O. F. *hypothèque*, 'an engagement, mortgage, or pawning of an immovable'; Cot.—Lat. *hypotheca*, a mortgage.—Gk. ὑποθήκη, an under-prop, also a pledge, mortgage.—Gk. ὑπό, under; and base θη-, to place, from ✓DHA, to place. See **Hypothesis**. Der. *hypothec-ate*, to mortgage; *hypothec-at-ion*.

**HYPOTHESIS**, a supposition. (L.,—Gk.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. The pl. *hypotheses* is in Holland's Plutarch, p. 623 (R.).—Late Lat. *hypothesis*.—Gk. ὑποθέσις, a placing under, basis, supposition.—Gk. ὑπό, under; and base θε-, to place, from ✓DHA, to place. See **Hypo-** and **Thesis**. Der. *hypothetic*, adj. = Gk. ὑποθετικός, supposed, imaginary; *hypothetic-al*, *hypothetic-al-ly*.

**HYSSOP**, an aromatic plant. (F.,—L.,—Gk.,—Heb.) Spelt *hyssop* in Minsheu. M. E. *ysope*, Wyclif, Hebrews, ix. 19.—O. F. *hyssope*, 'hisop'; Cot.—Lat. *hyssopum*, *hyssopus*.—Gk. ὕσσωπος, an aromatic plant, but different from our hyssop; Heb. ix. 19.—Heb.

עֶזְבָּה, a plant, the exact nature of which is not known; see Concise Dict. of the Bible.

**HYSTERIC**, convulsive, said of fits. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Kersey has *hysteric* and *hysterical*; only the latter is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—O. F. *hy terique*; 'affection *hysterique*, the suffocation of the matrix'; Cot.—Lat. *hystericus*; whence *hysterica* *fissio*, called in E. 'the mother'; see K. Lear, ii. 4. 57.—Gk. ὑστερικὸς, suffering in the womb, hysterical.—Gk. ὑστέρα, the womb; prob. connected with ὑστερος, latter, lower, comparative from base UD, out; see **Out**, **Utter**.

β. Similarly Lat. *uterus*, the womb, is thought to stand for *ut-terus*, compar. from the same base. Cf. Skt. *udara*, the belly, lower part; from *ud*, out. Der. *hysteric-al*, *-al-ly*; *hysterics*, *hysteria*.

## I.

**I**, nom. case of first personal pronoun. (E.) M. E. (Northern) *ih, i*; (Southern) *ich, uch, i*.—A. S. *ic*.—Du. *ik*.—Icel. *ek*.—Dan. *jeg*.—Swed. *jag*.—Goth. *ik*.—G. *ich*.—O. H. G. *ih*.—W. i. + Russ. *ia*.—Lat. *ego*.—Gk. ἐγώ, ἐγών. + Skt. *aham*, prob. corrupted from *agam*; see Curtius, i. 383. β. All from the Aryan form AGAM, apparently a compound word; composed of the pronominal base A, and the enclitic particle GAM or GA which appears in Gk. γε and Skt. *ha* (Vedic *gha*) as well as at the end of Goth. *mi-k, thu-k, si-k*, accusative cases of the first, second, and third (reflexive) pronouns. See Curtius, ii. 137. See **Me**, which is, however, from a different base.

**I-**, prefix with negative force. (L.) Only in *i-gnoble*, *i-gnominy*, *i-gnore*, as an abbreviation of Lat. *in-*; see **In-** (3).

**IAMBIC**, a certain metre or metrical foot, denoted by ♩, for short followed by long. (L.,—Gk.) 'Iambick, Elegiack, Pastorall'; Sir P. Sidney, Apologie for Poetrie (1595); ed. Arber, p. 28.—Lat. *iambicus*.—Gk. ἱαμβικός, iambic.—Gk. ἱαμβος, an iamb or iambic foot, also iambic verse, a lampoon. β. So called because used for satiric poetry; the lit. sense being 'a throw,' or 'a cast.'—Gk. ἵαπτειν, to throw, cast; doubtless closely related to Lat. *iacere*, to throw. See Curtius, ii. 59, 154. See **Jet**. ¶ *Iamb* is sometimes used to represent Gk. ἱαμβος.

**IBEX**, a genus of goats. (L.) *Ibex* in Minsheu. A scientific name.—Lat. *ibex*, a kind of goat, chamois.

**IBIS**, a genus of wading birds. (L.,—Gk.,—Coptic.) 'A fowle in the same Egypt, called *ibis*'; Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. viii. c. 27.—Lat. *ibis*.—Gk. ἰβίς, an Egyptian bird, to which divine honours were paid; Herod. ii. 75, 76. Of Coptic or Egyptian origin.

**ICE**, any frozen fluid, esp. water. (E.) M. E. *ys, ijs*; spelt *ijs* (= *is*), P. Ploughman's Crede, 436; *yse* (dat. case), Rob. of Glouc. p. 493, l. 4.—A. S. *is*, ice; Grein, ii. 147. + Du. *ijs*. + Icel. *iss*. + Dan. *is*. + Swed. *is*. + G. *eis*. + O. H. G. *is*. β. Apparently from a ✓IS, to glide, go swiftly; cf. Skt. *ikh*, to go, hasten, fly; Icel. *ei-a*, to go swiftly, as in *ganga eisandi*, to go dashing through the waves, said of a ship. See Fick, i. 29, 30; iii. 31, 32. See **Iron**. Der. *ice-berg*, quite a modern word, not in Todd's Johnson, in which the latter element is the Du. and Swed. *berg*, Dan. *bjerg*, G. *berg*, a mountain, hill; whence Du. *isberg*, Swed. *isberg*, Dan. *iisbjerg*, G. *eisberg*, an iceberg. [It is not at all clear in which of these languages *iceberg* first arose; it does not seem to be an old word in Danish or Swedish, yet it is probable that we borrowed it (together with *ice-blink*) from one of these languages. It is certainly a sailor's word.] Also *ice-blink*, from Dan. *iisblink*, Swed. *isblink*, a field of ice extending into the interior of Greenland; so named from its shining appearance; from Dan. *blink*, to gleam; see **Blink**. Also *ice-boat*, *ice-bound*, *ice-cream* (abbreviated from *iced-cream*), *ice-field*, *ice-float*, *ice-floe*, *ice-house*, *ice-land*, *ice-land*, *ice-man*, *ice-pack*, *ice-plant*. Also *ice*, vb., *ic-ing*. Also *ic-y* = A. S. *isig*; Grein, ii. 147; *ic-ly*, *ic-i-ness*. And see **Icele**.

**ICHNEUMON**, an Egyptian carnivorous animal. (L.,—Gk.) In Holland's Pliny, b. viii. c. 24.—Lat. *ichneumon* (Pliny).—Gk. ἰχνεύμων, an ichneumon; lit. 'a tracker'; so called because it tracks out the eggs of the crocodile, which it devours. See Aristotle, Hist. Animals, 9. 6. 5.—Gk. ἰχνεύειν, to track, track, hunt after.—Gk. ἵχνος, a track, footstep. β. The origin of Gk. ἵχνος is not clear; it appears to be related to Gk. ἐλκεν, to go back, to yield, from ✓WIK, perhaps to separate. Cf. Skt. *vich*, to separate. See Curtius, i. 166. Der. from the same source is *ichno-graphy*, a design traced out, ground-plan, a term in architecture (Vitruvius).

**ICHOR**, the juice in the veins of gods. (Gk.) 'The sacred *ichor*'; Pope, tr. of Homer, Il. v. 216.—Gk. ἰχὼρ, juice, the blood of gods; related to Gk. ἱκμάς, moisture, *ικμαίνειν*, to wet. —✓SIK, to moisten, sprinkle; cf. Skt. *sich*, to sprinkle, to wet, G. *seihen*, to strain, to filter. Curtius, i. 168; ii. 344. Der. *ichor-ous*.

**ICHTHYOGRAPHY**, a description of fishes. (Gk.) A scientific term. Coined from Gk. *ichtho-*, crude form of *ichthys*, a fish; and *γράφειν*, to describe.

β. So also *ichthyology*, spelt *ichthyology* by Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. iii. c. 24. § 1; from Gk. *ichthys*, a fish, and *λόγος*, a discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak of.

**ICICLE**, a hanging point of ice. (E.; *parly C.*) M. E. *isikel*; spelt *yekel*, *iseyokel*, *isykle*, *isechel*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 227; C. xx. 193. Compounded of M. E. *ys*, ice (see **ICE**); and *ikyl*, also used alone in the same sense of 'icicle,' as in Prompt. Parv., p. 259. Levins also has *ickles*=icicles.—A. S. *isgicel*, compounded of *is*, ice, and *gicel*, a small piece of ice; orig. written *ises gicel*, where *ises* is in the gen. case. \**Stiria*, *ises gicel*; \**Ælfric's Gloss.*, in Wright's *Vocab.* i. 21, col. 2.

β. *Gicel* is a dimin. form from *gic-*, put for *IK* or *IAK*, an old word for 'ice,' still preserved in Celtic, viz. in the Irish *aigh*, Gael. *eigh*, W. *ia* (for *iag*), ice. Thus the word really = *ice-ice-l*, though the second *ice* is a Celtic word and not the same word with the first. + Icel. *iss*, ice; and *jökull* (used by itself), an icicle, dimin. of *jaki*, a piece of ice, cognate with or borrowed from the Celtic word above indicated. + Low G. *is-hekel*, in the Dittmarsh dialect *isjükel*; Bremen Wörterbuch, ii. 704. ¶ Observe that *-ic-* in *ic-ice-le* is totally different from *-ic-* in *art-ic-le*, *part-ic-le*.

**ICONOCLAST**, a breaker of images. (Gk.) \**Iconoclasts*, or breakers of images; β. P. Taylor, *Of the Real Presence*, s. 12 (R.) A coined word; from Gk. *εἰκόνο-*, crude form of *εἰκών* (Latinised as *icon*), an image; and *κλάσσης*, a breaker, one who breaks, from *κλάειν*, to break. Der. *iconoclast-ic*.

**ICOSAHEDRON**, a solid figure, having twenty equal triangular faces. (Gk.) Spelt *icosadron* in Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Coined from Gk. *εἰκοσι*, twenty; and *ἔδρα*, a base, lit. a seat, from base *ἐδ-*, to sit, cognate with E. *Sit*. Der. *icosahedr-al*.

**IDEA**, a (mental) image, notion, opinion. (L.—Gk.) \**Idea* is a bodiless substance, &c.; Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 666. \**The fayre Idea*; Spenser, Sonnet 45.—Lat. *idea*.—Gk. *ἰδέα*, the look or semblance of a thing, species.—Gk. *ἰδεῖν*, to see.—✓ **WID**, to see; cf. Skt. *vid*, to perceive, know. See **WIT**, verb. Der. *ide-al*, from O. F. *ideal*, 'ideall' (Cot.), which from Lat. *idealis*; whence *ide-al-ly*, *ide-al-ise*, *ide-al-ism*, *ide-al-ist*, *ide-al-ist-ic*, *ide-al-ist-ic-ly* (most of these terms being modern).

**IDENTICAL**, the very same. (L.) \**Of such propositions as in the schools are called identical*; Digby, *Of Man's Soul*, c. 2. Coined by adding *-al* to the older term *identice*, spelt *identick* in Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. \**The beard's th' identique beard you knew*; Butler,  *Hudibras*, pt. ii. c. 1. l. 149. *Identice* is formed as if from a Low Lat. *identicus*\*, suggested by the older *identitas*; see **IDENTITY**. Der. *identice-al-ly*, *-ness*.

**IDENTITY**, sameness. (F.,—Low Lat.,—L.) \**Identity and diversity*; Holland's Plutarch, p. 54 (R.); and in Minshew.—F. *identité*, 'identity, likeness, the being almost the very same'; Cot.—Low Lat. *identitatem*, acc. of *identitas*, sameness; a word which occurs A. D. 1249; Ducange.—Lat. *ident-*, occurring in *identidem*, repeatedly; with suffix *-itas*.—Lat. *idem*, the same.—Lat. *i-*, from base *I*, pronominal base of the 3rd person; and *-dem* from base *DA*, likewise a pronom. base of the 3rd person. Der. From the same Lat. *identiv-* we have *identivfy* = F. *identifiser* (Littré); whence *identivfic-at-ion*; see *identical*.

**IDES**, the 15th day of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of other months. (F.,—L.) \**The ides of March*; Jul. Caesar, i. 2. 18, 19.—F. *ides*, 'the ides of a month'; Cot.—Lat. *ides*, the ides.

β. Of disputed origin; we can hardly derive it from a supposed *idware*, as that would rather be a derivative from *idus*. It is prob. connected with Skt. *indu*, the moon.

**IDIOM**, a mode of expression peculiar to a language. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) \**The Latin and Greeke idiom*; Milton, *Of Education* (R.) Spelt *idiome* in Minshew.—F. *idiome*, 'an ideom, or proper form of speech'; Cot.—Lat. *idioma*.—Gk. *ἰδιώμα*, an idiom, peculiarity in language.—Gk. *ἰδιώω*, I make my own.—Gk. *ἰδιό-*, crude form of *ἴδιος*, one's own, peculiar to one's self. Corrupted from the stem *σφε-* with suffix *-yos*, as explained by Curtius, ii. 272. \**In this way (he says) from the stem σφε- . . . came also σφε-yos, σφε-δyos, later σφε-δyos, φε-δyos, and finally ἴδιος*. Cf. Skt. *svayam*, reflexive pronoun of the three persons, self; from the base *SAWA*, *SWA*, one's own, reflex. possess. pronoun, with suffix *YA*. Der. *idiom-at-ic*, from *ἰδιωπατ-*, stem of *ἰδιώμα*; *idiom-at-ic-al*, *idiom-at-ic-al-ly*. Also *idiopath-*, a primary disease not occasioned by another, from *ἴδιος*, crude form of *ἴδιος*, and *παθ-*, as seen in *πάθος*, to suffer (see **PATHOS**); *idiopath-ic*, *idiopath-ic-al-ly*. And see below.

**IDIOSYNCRASY**, peculiarity of temperament, a characteristic. (Gk.) \**Whether quails, from any idiosyncrasy or peculiarity of constitution, &c.*; Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. iii. c. 28, last section.—Gk. *ἰδιό-*, crude form of *ἴδιος*, peculiar to one's self; and *σύνκρασις*, a mixing together, blending. For Gk. *ἴδιος*, see **IDIOM**. The Gk.

*σύνκρασις* is compounded of *σύν*, together, and *κράσις*, a mingling; see **CRASIS**.

**IDIOT**, a foolish person, one weak in intellect. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) See Trench, *Study of Words*. M. E. *idiot*, Chaucer, C. T. 893 (not 3893).—F. *idiot*, 'an ideot (*sic*) or natural fool'; Cot.—Lat. *idiota*, an ignorant, uneducated person.—Gk. *ἰδιώτης*, a private person, hence one who is inexperienced or uneducated. (See 1 Cor. xiv. 16, where the Vulgate has *locum idiotæ*, and Wyclif 'the place of an idyot.')

—Gk. *ἰδιώω*, I make my own.—Gk. *ἰδιό-*, crude form of *ἴδιος*, one's own. See **IDIOM**. Der. *idiot-ic*, *idiot-ic-al*, *idiot-ic-al-ly*, *idiot-ism* (= *idiom*); also *idiocy*, in Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715, formed from *idiot* as *frequen-y* is from *frequent*.

**IDLE**, unemployed, useless, unimportant. (E.) M. E. *idel*, Chaucer, C. T. 2507, 12572; hence the phr. *in idel* = in vain, id. 12576.—A. S. *idel*, vain, empty, useless; Grein, ii. 135. + Du. *ijdel*, vain, frivolous, trifling. + Dan. *idel*, sheer, mere. + Swed. *idel*, mere, pure, downright. + G. *eitel*, vain, conceited, trifling; O. H. G. *ital*, empty, useless, mere.

β. The orig. sense seems to have been 'clear' or 'bright'; hence, pure, sheer, mere, downright; and lastly, vain, unimportant. The A. S. *idel* exactly answers to the cognate Gk. *ἰδαρός*, clear, pure (used of springs), a scarce word, given in Curtius, i. 310, which see.—✓ **IDH**, to kindle; cf. Skt. *indh*, to kindle; whence Gk. *αἶθερ*, to burn, *αἰθήρ*, upper (clear) air, *αἰθήρα*, clear sky; also A. S. *aid* (for *aid*), a burning, funeral pile, O. H. G. *eit*, a funeral pile, *eiten*, to burn, glow. See **ÆTHER**. Der. *idl-y*; *idle*, verb; *idl-er*; *idle-ness*, *Ormulum*, 4736, from A. S. *idelnes*, Grein, ii. 135.

**IDOL**, a figure or image of a god. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *idole*, Chaucer, C. T. 15753.—O. F. *idole*; see Sherwood's index to Cot.—Lat. *idolum*, 1 Cor. viii. 4 (Vulg.); also *idolon*.—Gk. *εἰδωλον*, an image, likeness.—Gk. *εἶδομαι*, I appear, seem; cf. Gk. *εἶδον*, I saw, *ἰδεν*, to see.—✓ **WID**, to see; cf. Skt. *vid*, to perceive; and see **WIT**, verb. Der. *idol-atry* (corruption of *idololatry*), M. E. *idolatrie*, Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Avaritia, § 2, from F. *idolatrie* = Low Lat. *idolatria*, shortened form of *idololatria*, from Gk. *εἰδωλολατρεία*, service of idols, Coloss. iii. 5; composed of *εἰδωλο-*, crude form of *εἶδωλον*, and *λατρεία*, service, from *λάτρεω*, a hired servant, which from *λάτρον*, hire. Also *idolater*, from O. F. *idolatre*, 'an idolater' (Cot.); also ill-spelt *idolastre* in O. F., whence M. E. *idolastre*, an idolater, Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Avaritia, § 3; the O. F. *idolatre* is developed from O. F. *idolatr-ic*, explained above. Hence also *idolatr-ess*, *idolatr-ise*, *idolatr-ous-ly*. Also *idol-ise* (Kersey), *idol-is-er*; see *idyl*.

**IDYL**, **IDYLL**, a pastoral poem. (L.,—Gk.) \**Idyl*, a little pastoral poem; Kersey, ed. 1715. \**Idyl*, a poem consisting of a few verses; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *idyllium*.—Gk. *εἰδυλλιον*, a short descriptive pastoral poem; so called from its descriptive representations.—Gk. *εἶδος*, form, shape, figure, appearance, look.—Gk. *εἶδομαι*, I appear, seem; see further under **IDOL**. Der. *idyll-ic*.

**IF**, a conjunction, expressive of doubt. (E.) M. E. *if*, Chaucer, C. T. 145; *ȝif*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 7; *giff*, Barbour, Bruce, i. 12.—A. S. *gif*, if; Grein, i. 505. + Icel. *ef*, older form also *if*, if. + Du. *of*, or, if, whether, but; cf. Du. *alsof*=as if. + O. Fries. *ief*, *gef*, *ef*, *of*, if. + O. Sax. *ef*, *of*, if. + Goth. *iba*, *ibai*, perhaps, answering in form to E. *if*, Icel. *ef*, O. Fries. *ief*, *gef*, *ef*, O. Sax. *ef*; whence *jabai*, if (compounded of *jah*, and also, and *ibai*) answering in form to Du. *of*, O. Fries. *of*, O. Sax. *of*, G. *ob*, + O. H. G. *iba*, condition, stipulation, whence the dat. case *ibu*, *ipu*, used in the sense of 'if,' lit. 'on the condition'; also (answering to Goth. *jabai*) O. H. G. *upi*, *upa*, *ube*, *oba*, mod. G. *ob*, whether.

β. The O. H. G. *ibu* is the dat. case of *iba*, as said above; so also the Icel. *ef*, *if*, is closely related to (and once a case of) Icel. *ef* (older form *if*), doubt, hesitation, whence also the verb *efa* (formerly *ifa*), to doubt. All the forms beginning with *e* or *i* can be derived from a Teutonic type *EBAI*, dat. case of *EBA*, stipulation, doubt; see Fick, iii. 20. The other forms are evidently closely related.

γ. The W. *o*, if (for *op*, Rhys) is also cognate; we may also compare Lat. *op-* in *op-inus*, imagining, *op-inari*, to suppose, *op-inio*, an opinion; see **OPINION**. There is a probable further connection with Lat. *apisci*, to acquire, and *aptus*, fit; see **APT**. The probable root is ✓ **AP**, to attain; cf. Skt. *áp*, to attain, obtain. Thus the train of thought would pass from 'attainment' to 'stipulation,' and thence to 'doubt.' ¶ The guess of Horne Tooke's, that A. S. *gif* is the imperative mood of A. S. *gifan*, to give, has been copied only too often. It is plainly wrong, (1) because the A. S. use of the words exhibits no such connection, and (2) because it fails to explain the Friesic, Icelandic, German, and Gothic forms, thus ignoring the value of comparison in philology. But it will long continue to be held as indubitably true by all who prefer plausibility to research, and who regard English as an isolated language.

**IGNITION**, a setting on fire. (F.,—L.) \**Not a total ignition*; Sir T. Browne, Works, b. ii. c. 2. § 6.—F. *ignition*, 'a burning, firing'; Cot. Coined (as if from Lat. *ignitio*\*, a burning) from Lat. *ignitus*, pp. of *ignire*, to set on fire.—Lat. *ignis*, fire. + Skt. *agni*, fire.



**β.** 'It is not improbable that Skt. *agni-s* = Lat. *igni-s*, Lith. *ugñs*, is derived from the root AG (Skt. *ag*) to move; Curtius, i. 134. For this root, see **Agile**. Der. Hence *ignite*, a later word, though perhaps formed directly from Lat. pp. *ignitus*; *ignit-ible*. Also *igneous*, Englished from Lat. *igneus*, fiery, by the common change from Lat. -us to E. -ous. Also, directly from the Latin, *ignis fatuus*, lit. 'foolish fire,' hence, a misleading meteor; see **Fatuus**. Fuller (Comment. on Ruth, p. 38) would scarcely have spoken of "a meteor of foolish fire," if *ignis fatuus*, which has now quite put out "firedrake," the older name for these meteors, had not been, when he wrote, still strange to the language, or quite recent to it; Trench, Eng. Past and Present, lect. iv.

**IGNOBLE**, not noble, mean, base. (F., -L.) In Shak. Rich. III, iii. 7. 127. -F. *ignoble*, 'ignoble;' Sherwood's index to Cotgrave. -Lat. *ignobilis*. -Lat. *i-*, short for *in-*, not; and *gnobilis*, later *nobilis*, noble. See **I-** and **Noble**. Der. *ignobly*, *ignoble-ness*. And see **Ignominy**.

**IGNOMINY**, disgrace, dishonour. (F., -L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, v. 4. 100. -F. *ignominie*, 'ignominy;' Cot. -Lat. *ignominia*, disgrace. -Lat. *i-*, short for *in-*, not; and *gnomini-*, crude form of *gnomen*, later *nomen*, name, renown. See **Name**. Der. *ignomini-ous*, *ignominy-ous-ly*, -ness. See **Ignore**.

**IGNORE**, not to know, to disregard. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. -F. *ignorer*, 'to ignore, or be ignorant of;' Cot. -Lat. *ignorare*, not to know. -Lat. *i-*, short for *in-*, not; and the base *gnō-*, seen in *gnoscere*, later *noscere*, to know. See **Know**. Der. *ignorant*, in the Remedy of Love, st. 34, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 323 b, from F. *ignorant* (Cot.), which from Lat. *ignorant-*, stem of pres. pt. of *ignorare*; *ignorant-ly*; also *ignorance*, in early use, Ancræn Riwle, p. 278, l. 7, from F. *ignorance* (Cot.), which from Lat. *ignorantia*, ignorance. Also *ignoramus*, formerly a law term; 'Ignoramus (i. e. we are ignorant) is properly written on the bill of indictments by the grand enquest, empanelled on the inquisition of causes criminal and publick, when they mislike their evidence, as defective or too weak to make good the presentment;' Blount's Law Dict., 1691; cf. Minshen.

**IGUANA**, a kind of American lizard. (Span., -W. Indian.) 'The *iguana*' is described in a translation of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792, vol. ii. 263. Also called *guana*. -Span. *iguana*. β. 'Cuvier states, on the authority of Hernandez and Scaliger, that it was originally a St. Domingo word, where it was pronounced by the natives *hivana* or *igoana*;' Beeton's Dict. of Universal Information. Littré gives *guana* as a Caribbean word, cited by Oviedo in 1525.

**IL-** (1), the form assumed by the prefix *in-* (= Lat. *in*, prep.) when followed by *l*. Exx.: *il-lapse*, *il-lation*, *il-lision*, *il-lude*, *il-luminate*, *il-lusion*, *illustrate*, *illustrious*. See **In-** (2).

**IL-** (2), the form assumed by the prefix *in-*, used in a negative sense, when followed by *l*. Exx.: *il-legal*, *il-legible*, *il-legitimate*, *il-liberal*, *il-licit*, *il-limtable*, *il-literate*, *il-logical*. See **In-** (3).

**ILIAC**, pertaining to the smaller intestines. (F., -L.) 'The *iliac* passion is most sharpe and grieuous;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxx. c. 7. -F. *ilique*, 'of or belonging to the flanks;' Cot. Formed as if from Lat. *iliacus* \* (not given in White's Dict.), adj. regularly formed from Lat. *ilia*, sb. pl. the flanks, groin.

**ILIAD**, an epic poem by Homer. (L., -Gk.) Called 'Homer's *Iliads*' by the translator Chapman. -Lat. *Iliad-*, stem of *Ilias*, the Iliad. -Gk. *Ἰλιάδ-*, crude form of *Ἰλιάς*, the Iliad. -Gk. *Ἰλιος*, Ilios, the city of Ilus; commonly known as Troy. -*Ἴλος*, Ilus, the grandfather of Priam, and son of *Tros* (whence *Troy*).

**ILL**, evil, bad, wicked. (Scand.) The comp. and superl. forms are **Worse**, **Worst**, q. v. M. E. *ill*, *ille*, Ormulum, 6647; common as adv., Havelok, 1165; chiefly used in poems which contain several Scand. words. -Icel. *illr*, adj. ill; also (better) written *illr*. + Dan. *ilde* (for *ille*), adv. ill, badly. + Swed. *illa*, adv. ill, badly. β. The long vowel in Icel. is a mark of contraction; *illr* is nothing but a contraction of the word which appears in A. S. as *yfel*, and in mod. E. as *evil*. See **Evil**. Der. *ill*, adv., *ill*, sb.; *ill-ness*, Macb. i. 5. 21 (not in early use); *ill-blood*, *ill-bred*, *ill-breeding*, *ill-favoured*, *ill-natured*, *ill-starred*, *ill-will*.

**ILLAPSE**, a gliding in, sudden entrance. (L.) Rare. 'The *illapse* of some such active substance or powerful being, *illaping* into matter,' &c.; Hale, Origin. of Mankind, p. 321 (R.) Coined (in imitation of *lapse*) from Lat. *illapsus*, a gliding in. See **Il-** (1) and **Lapse**. Der. *illapse*, vb.

**ILLATION**, an inference, conclusion. (F., -L.) 'Illation, an inference, conclusion;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; and in Cotgrave. -F. *illaion*, 'an illation, inference;' Cot. -Lat. acc. *illationem*, from nom. *illatio*, a bringing in, inference. -Lat. *il-* = *in-*, prefix, in; and *latus* = *latus*, borne, carried, brought = Gk. *τλητός*, borne, from *✓TAL*, to lift. See **Il-** (1) and **Tolerate**. ¶ Since *latus* is used as the pp. of *ferre*, to bear, whence *in-fer-ence*, the senses of *illation* and *inference* are much the same. Der. *il-lative* (rare), *il-lative-ly*.

**ILLEGAL**, contrary to law. (L.) 'Not an *illegal* violence;' Milton, Reason of Church Government, b. ii (R.) And in Kersey. From **Il-** (2) and **Legal**. β. Prob. suggested by the sb. *illegality*, which is in earlier use, from F. *illegalité*, 'illegality;' Cot. Der. *illegal-ity* (but see remark); *illegal-ly*, *illegal-ise*.

**ILLEGIBLE**, not to be read. (F., -L.) 'The secretary poured the ink-bottle all over the writings, and so defaced them that they were made altogether *illegible*;' Howell (in Todd; no reference). Coined from **Il-** (2) and **Legible**. Der. *illegibl-y*, *illegible-ness*; also *illegibil-ity*.

**ILLEGITIMATE**, not born in wedlock. (L.) In Shak. Troil. v. 7. 18. From **Il-** (2) and **Legitimate**. Der. *illegitimate-ly*, *illegitimac-y*.

**ILLIBERAL**, niggardly, mean. (F., -L.) 'Ilberral, niggardly;' Coles' Dict., ed. 1684. Bacon has *ilberrali'te*; Essay vii (Of Parents). From **Il-** (2) and **Liberal**. Der. *ilberral-ly*, *ilberral-ity*.

**ILLICIT**, unlawful. (F., -L.) 'Illicitous, *illicite*, unlawful;' Blount's Gloss., cd. 1684. -F. *illicite*, 'illicitous;' Cot. -Lat. *illicitus*, not allowed. -Lat. *il-* = *in-* = E. *un-*, not; and *licitus*, pp. of *licere*, to be allowed, to be lawful. 'Licet, it is left to me, open to me (cf. *καταλείπεται*, *ὑπολείπεται*) is the intransitive to *linquere*, to leave; and is related to it as *pendet* is to *pendere*, *jacet* to *jacere*;' Curtius, ii. 61. See **Leave**, vrb. and **License**. Der. *illicit-ly*, *illicit-ness*.

**ILLIMITABLE**, boundless. (L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 892. From **Il-** (2) and **Limitable**; see **Limit**. Der. *ilimitabl-y*, *ilimitable-ness*.

**ILLISION**, a striking against. (L.) In Holland's Plutarch, p. 867; and Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 27, part 10. Formed (by analogy with F. sbs. from Lat. accusatives) from Lat. *illisio*, a striking or dashing against. -Lat. *il-* = *in*, prep. against; and *laesus*, pp. of *laedere*, to strike, hurt. See **Il-** (1) and **Lesion**.

**ILLITERATE**, unlearned, ignorant. (L.) In Shak. Two Gent. iii. 1. 296. -Lat. *illiteratus*, unlettered. -Lat. *il-* = *in-* = E. *un-*, not; and *literatus*, literate. See **Il-** (2) and **Literate**. Der. *illiterate-ly*, -ness.

**ILLOGICAL**, not logical. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. From **Il-** (2) and **Logical**; see **Logic**. Der. *illogical-ly*, -ness.

**ILLUDE**, to deceive. (L.; or F., -L.) 'I cannot be *illuded*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 166. Cf. F. *illuder*, 'to illude, delude, mock;' Cot. -Lat. *illudere*, pp. *illusus*, to make sport of, mock, deceive. -Lat. *il-* = *in-*, on, upon; and *ludere*, to play. See **Il-** (1) and **Ludicrous**. Der. *illus-ion*, q. v.; also *illus-ive*, Thomson, To Seraphina, l. 2; *illus-ive-ly*, *illus-ive-ness*.

**ILLUMINATE**, to enlighten, light up. (L.) In the Bible, A. V., Heb. x. 32; Shak. Jul. Caesar, i. 3. 110. But properly a pp., as in Bacon, Adv. of Learning, b. i. 7. § 3; G. Douglas, tr. of Virgil, prol. to bk. xii., l. 54. [Older writers use *illumine*; see Dunbar, Thissill and Rois, st. 3. We also find the shortened form *illume*, Hamlet, i. 1. 37. Both from F. *illuminer*; Cot.] -Lat. *illuminatus*, Heb. x. 32 (Vulgate); pp. of *illuminare*, to give light to. -Lat. *il-*, for *in*, on, upon; and *luminare*, to light up. -Lat. *lumin-*, stem of *lumen*, light. See **Il-** (1) and **Luminary**. Der. *illuminat-ion*, *illuminat-ive*, *illuminat-or*; also *illumine* (see above), for which Gower uses *enlumine*, C. A. iii. 86; whence the short form *illume* (see above), with which cf. *relume*, Oth. v. 2. 13.

**ILLUSION**, deception, false show. (F., -L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 11446. -F. *illusion*, 'illusion;' Cot. -Lat. acc. *illusionem*, from nom. *illusio*, a deception. -Lat. *illusus*, pp. of *illudere*. See **Illude**; which also see for *illusive*.

**ILLUSTRATE**, to throw light upon. (L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VIII, iii. 2. 181. Properly a pp.; see L. L. L. iv. 1. 65; v. 1. 128. -Lat. *illustratus*, pp. of *illustrare*, to light up, throw light on. -Lat. *il-*, for *in*, upon; and *lustrare*, to enlighten. See **Illustrious**. Der. *illustrat-or*, *illustrat-ion*, *illustrat-ive*, *illustrat-ive-ly*; and see below.

**ILLUSTRIOUS**, bright, renowned. (F., -L.; or L.) In Shak. L. L. L. i. 1. 178. A badly coined word; either from F. *illustre*, by adding -ous, or from the corresponding Lat. *illustris*, bright, renowned; the former is more likely. [Its form imitates that of *industrious*, which is correct.] β. The origin of Lat. *illustris* is disputed. According to one theory, it is from Lat. *lustrum*, a lustration, which is prob. to be referred to *✓LU*, to wash; see **Lustration**. Or, more likely, it stands for *illuc-s-tris*, from the base *luc-* seen in *luc-id-us*, bright (shortened to *lū* in *lu-men*, light, *lu-na*, moon); see **Lucid**. γ. The prefix is the prep. *in*; see **Il-** (1). Der. *illustrious-ly*, -ness.

**IM-** (1), prefix. (F., -L.; or E.) A. In some words, *im-* is a corruption of the O. French prefix *em-*, but is spelt *im-* (as sometimes in later F.) by confusion with the Latin prefix *im-* whence it is derived. B. And further, by a confusion arising from the double use of the prefix *in-* (which is both Eng. and Lat.) it was often looked upon as a fair substitute for the E. *in*, and is prefixed to words of purely E. origin, when the next letter is *b* or *p*. Exx.: *im-bed*, *im-bitter*, *im-body*, *im-bosom*, *im-bower*, *im-brown*; and similarly *im-park*.

**IM-** (2), prefix. (L.) In many words, *im-* = *in-*, from the Lat. prep. *in*, in; the next letter being *b*, *m*, or *p*. Exx.: *im-bue*, *im-merge*, *im-migrate*, *im-ninent*, *im-nit*, *im-pel*, *im-pend*, &c.

**IM-** (3), prefix. (F., = L.) In some words *im-* = F. *im-* = Lat. *im-*, substituted for *in-*, negative prefix, when the letter following is *b*, *m*, or *p*. See **IN-** (3). Exx.: *im-becile*, *im-mediate*, *im-memorial*, *im-mense*, *im-modest*, *im-munity*, *im-palpable*, &c. And see **IM-** (1).

**IMAGE**, a likeness, statue, idol, figure. (F., = L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 420, 14167. — F. *image*, 'an image'; Cot. — Lat. *imaginem*, acc. of *imago*, a likeness. Formed, with suffix *-ago*, from the base *im-* seen in *im-itari*, to imitate. See **IMITATE**. Der. *image-ry*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 100; Gower, C. A. ii. 320; also *imag-ine*, q. v.

**IMAGINE**, to conceive of, think, devise. (F., = L.) M. E. *imaginen*; Chaucer, C. T. 5309. — F. *imaginer*, 'to imagine, think'; Cot. — Lat. *imaginari*, pp. *imaginatus*, to picture to one's self, imagine. — Lat. *imagin-*, stem of *imago*, a likeness; see **IMAGE**. Der. *imagin-er*; *imagin-able*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 1193 d; *imagin-abl-y*, *imagin-able-ness*; *imagin-ar-y*, Com. of Errors, iv. 3. 10; *imagin-at-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 15223; *imagin-at-ive* = M. E. *imaginatif*, Chaucer, C. T. 11406; *imagin-at-ive-ness*.

**IMBALM**, the same as **Embalm**, q. v. (F.) Milton has *imbalm'd*, Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 6, l. 7.

**IMBANK**, the same as **Embank**, q. v. (F. and E.)

**IMBARGO**, the same as **Embargo**, q. v. (Span.) In Coles' Dict. ed. 1684.

**IMBARK**, the same as **Embark**, q. v. (F.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.

**IMBECILE**, feeble. (F., = L.) 'We in a manner were got out of God's possession; were, in respect to Him, become *imbecile* and lost;' Barrow, Sermons, vol. ii. ser. 22 (R.) [Formerly a rare word as an adj.; but the verb to *imbecill* (accented on the penultimate) was rather common; see note below.] *Imbecility* is in Shak. Troil. i. 3. 114. — O. F. *imbecille*, 'weak, feeble'; Cot. — Lat. *imbecillum* or *imbecillum*, acc. of *imbecillus* or *imbecillis*, feeble. Root uncertain. Der. *imbecil-ity*. ¶ The examples in R. shew that the verb to *imbecill* or *imbecile*, to weaken, enfeeble, was once tolerably well known. It also meant 'to diminish' or 'subtract from,' and this is probably the origin of our modern E. *embezzle*, to purloin, the etymology of which is not given in its proper place. The example from Udal, on the Revelation of St. John, c. 16, shews the intermediate stage in the sense. It runs as follows: 'The seconde plage of the seconde angell, as the seconde iudgemente of God againste the regimēt of Rome, and this is *imbeseilynge* and dimynishe [diminution] of their power and dominion, many landes and people fallynge from them.' The quotations (in R.) from Drant's tr. of Horace, b. i. sat. 5 and sat. 6, introduce the lines: 'So tyrannous a monarchie *imbecelyng* freedome, than' [then]; and: 'And so *imbecill* all they strengthe that they are naught to me.' These lines completely establish the accentuation of the verb, and further illustrate its sense. See **EMBEZZLE**, and the quotations in Richardson under *embezzle*, *imbecile*, and *imbezzle*. The old word *bezzle*, to squander, is still the same word, with loss of the first syllable.

**IMBED**, to lay, as in a bed. (E.; with F. prefix.) In Todd's Johnson. From **IM-** (1) and **Bed**.

**IMBIBE**, to drink in. (F., = L.; or L.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. — F. *imbiber*, in use in the 16th cent. — Lat. *imbibere*, to drink in. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, in; and *bibere*, to drink. See **BIB**. β. *Bibere* is a reduplicated form from the base *BI*, weakened form of *PI*, to drink. — ✓ PA, to drink; cf. Skt. *pi*, to drink; *pibāmi*, I drink. See **POTATION**. ¶ Or taken immediately from Latin. Der. *imbibit-ion*, once a common term in alchemy; see Ben Jonson, Alchemist, ii. 1 (Subtle). Der. *imbue*, q. v.; *imbrue*, q. v.

**IMBITTER**, to render bitter. (E.; with F. prefix.) 'Why loads he this *imbitter'd* life with shame?' Dryden, tr. of Homer's Iliad, b. i. From **IM-** (1) and **Bitter**.

**IMBODY**, the same as **Embody**. (E.; with F. prefix.) See Milton, P. L. i. 574; Comus, 468.

**IMBORDER**, to border. From **IM-** (1) and **Border**. In Milton, P. L. ix. 438.

**IMBOSOM**, the same as **Embosom**. (E.; with F. prefix.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 75, v. 597.

**IMBOWER**, to shelter with a bower. (E.; with F. prefix.) From **IM-** (1) and **Bower**. In Milton, P. L. i. 304.

**IMBRICATED**, bent and hollowed like a gutter-tille. (L.) A term in botany. Both *imbricated* and *imbrication* are in Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *imbricatus*, pp. of *imbricare*, to cover with a gutter-tille. — Lat. *imbric-*, stem of *imbrex*, a gutter-tille. — Lat. *imbr-*, crude form of *imber*, a shower of rain. + Gk. ὀμβρος, a shower. + Skt. *ambhas*, water; *abhra*, a rain-cloud. Said to be from ✓ ABH, to swell. Der. *imbricat-ion*.

**IMBROWN**, to make brown. (E.; with F. prefix.) From **IM-** (1) and **Brown**. In Milton, P. L. iv. 246.

**IMBRUE, IMBREW, EMBREW**, to moisten, drench. (F., = L.) '[Mine eyes] With teares no more *imbrue* your mistresse face;' Turberville, The Lover Hoping Assuredly. 'Imbrew'd in guilty blood;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 47. — O. F. *embruer*; Cot. gives 's'embruer, to imbrue or bedabble himself with.' Allied to O. Ital. *imbevere*, which Florio gives as equivalent to *imbuire*, 'to sinke into, to wet or moisten in, to steepe into, to embrue'; cf. mod. Ital. *imbevere*, to imbibe. β. The O. F. *embruer* is formed, like mod. F. *abreuer*, from a causal verb *-bever*, to give to drink, turned into *-breuer* in the 16th century, and thence into *-bruer*. See *abreuer* in Brachet. γ. This causal verb is founded on O. F. *bevre* (F. *boire*), to drink; from Lat. *bibere*, to drink. δ. Hence *imbrue* is the causal of to *imbibe*, and signifies 'to make to imbibe,' to soak, drench. See **IMBIBE**.

¶ Probably it has often been confounded with *imbuere*, which is really its doublet; see **IMBUE**. Utterly unconnected with E. *brew*, with which it is sometimes supposed to be allied.

**IMBUE**, to cause to drink, tinge deeply. (L.) 'With noysome rage *imbu'd*;' Spenser, Ruines of Rome, st. 24, l. 6. Cf. Milton, P. L. viii. 216. — Lat. *imbuere*, to cause to drink in. — Lat. *im-*, for *in*, in; and base BU, weakened form of PU, which is the causal from the base BI, to drink, weakened form of PI, to drink. See **IMBIBE**. Doublet, *imbrue*, q. v.

**IMITATE**, to copy, make a likeness of. (L.) 'Imitate and follow his passion;' Sir T. More, Works, 1346 b. — Lat. *imitatus*, pp. of *imitari*, to imitate. *Imitari* is a frequentative form of *imare* \*, not found. Root uncertain. Der. *imitat-ion*, *imitat-or*, *imitat-ive*, *imitat-ive-ly*; *imit-a-ble*, *imit-a-bil-ity*.

**IMMACULATE**, spotless. (L.) 'The moste pure and *immaculate* lamb;' Udal, on St. Matt. c. 26; Shak. Rich. II, v. 3. 61. And in Levins. — Lat. *immaculatus*, unspotted. — Lat. *im-* = *in-*, not; and *maculatus*, pp. of *maculare*, to spot. — Lat. *macula*, a spot. See **MAIL** (1). Der. *immaculate-ly*, *immaculate-ness*.

**IMMATERIAL**, not material. (F., = L.) In Shak. Troil. v. 1. 35. — O. F. *immaterial*, 'immaterial'; Cot. See **IM-** (3) and **MATERIAL**. ¶ The final syllable has been changed to *-cl*, to make it nearer the Latin. Der. *immaterial-ly*, *-ise*, *-ism*, *-ist*, *-ity*.

**IMMATURE**, not mature. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vii. 277. See **IM-** (3) and **Mature**. Der. *immature-ly*, *-ness*; *immatur-ed*.

**IMMEASURABLE**, not to be measured. (F., = L.) 'Their *immeasurable* outrages;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 590 b. See **IM-** (3) and **MEASURABLE**. Der. *immeasurable-ness*, *immeasurabl-y*. Doublet, *immense*.

**IMMEDIATE**, without intervention, direct, present. (F., = L.) 'Their authoritye is so hygh and so *immediate* of [not to] God;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 893 d. — O. F. *immediat*, 'immediate'; Cot. See **IM-** (3) and **MEDIATE**. Der. *immediate-ly*, *-ness*.

**IMMEMORIAL**, beyond the reach of memory. (F., = L.) 'Their *immemorial* antiquity;' Howell, Familiar Letters, b. ii. let. 59 (R.); let. 60, ed. 1678. — F. *immemorial*, 'without the compass, scope, or reach of memory'; Cot. See **IM-** (3) and **MEMORIAL**. Der. *immemorial-ly*.

**IMMENSE**, immeasurable, very large. (F., = L.) In Milton, P. L. i. 790; and in Cotgrave. — F. *immen-e*, 'immense'; Cot. — Lat. *immensus*, immeasurable. — Lat. *im-* = *in-*, not; and *ensus*, pp. of *metiri*, to measure. See **IM-** (3) and **METE**. Der. *immense-ly*, *immense-ness*, *immensus-ity*; *immensus-ur-able*, from *mensurus*, fut. pp. of *metiri*; *immensus-ur-abil-ity*.

**IMMERGE**, to plunge into. (L.) 'Immerged, or Immersed, dipt in or plunged;' also 'Immerse, to plunge or dip over head and ears;' Kersey, ed. 1715. *Immerse* occurs as a pp. in Bacon, Nat. Hist. s. 114. — Lat. *immergere*, pp. *immer-us*, to plunge into. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, into; and *mergere*, to plunge, sink. See **IM-** (2) and **MERGE**. Der. *immerse*, from pp. *immersus*; *immers-ion*.

**IMMIGRATE**, to migrate into a country. (L.) 'Hitherto I have considered the Saracens, either at their *immigra-tion* into Spain about the ninth century,' &c.; Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, Diss. i.; ed. 1840, vol. i. p. xviii. The verb is quite modern. — Lat. *immigratus*, pp. of *immigrare*, to migrate into. See **IM-** (2) and **MIGRATE**. Der. *immigrat-ion*; *immigrant*.

**IMMINENT**, projecting over, near at hand. (L.) 'Against the sinne *imminent* or to come;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 370 b. — Lat. *imminere*, stem of pres. part. of *imminere*, to project over. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, upon, over; and *minere*, to jut out. See **Eminent**. Der. *imminent-ly*; *imminence*, Shak. Troil. v. 10. 13.

**IMMIT**, to send into, inject. (L.) 'Immit, to squirt, or convey into;' Kersey, ed. 1715. *Immission* is in Bp. Taylor, Great Exemplar, pt. ii. dis. 12 (R.). — Lat. *immittere*, pp. *immissus*, to send into. See **IM-** (2) and **MISSILE**. Der. *immiss-ion*, from pp. *immissus*.

**IMMOBILITY**, steadfastness. (F., = L.) 'The earth's settled-ness and *immobility*;' Wilkins, That the Earth may be a Planet, b. ii. prop. 5 (R.). — F. *immobilité*, 'steadfastness'; Cot. — Lat. acc. *immo-*



*bilitatem*, from Lat. *immobilitas*, immobility. — Lat. *immobilis*, immovable. See **Im-** (3) and **Mobile**.

**IMMODERATE**, not moderate. (L.) In Shak. Meas. i. 2. 131. Sir T. More has *immoderately*; Works, p. 87 a, l. 1. — Lat. *immoderatus*. See **Im-** (3) and **Moderate**. Der. *immoderate-ly*.

**IMMODEST**, not modest. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. b. ii. c. 6. st. 37. — F. *immodeste*, 'immodest'; Cot. — Lat. *immodestus*. See **Im-** (3) and **Modest**. Der. *immodest-ly*, *immodest-y*.

**IMMOLATE**, to offer in sacrifice. (L.) Cotgrave has *immolater*, to explain F. *immole*. — Lat. *immolatus*, pp. of *immolare*, to sacrifice; lit. to throw meal upon a victim, as was the custom. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, upon; and *mola*, meal, cognate with E. *meal*. See **Im-** (2) and **Meal**. Der. *immolation*, from F. *immolation*, 'an immolation, sacrifice'; Cot.

**IMMORAL**, not moral, wicked. (F., — L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. From **Im-** (3) and **Moral**. Der. *immoral-ly*, *-ity*.

**IMMORTAL**, not mortal. (F., — L.) M. E. *immortal*, Chaucer, C. T. 5059. — O. F. *immortel*, 'immortal'; Cot. — Lat. *immortalis*. See **Im-** (3) and **Mortal**. Der. *immortal-ly*; *immortal-ise*, 1 Hen. VI. i. 2. 148; *immortal-i-ty*, Shak. Lucrece, 725.

**IMMOVABLE**, not movable (F., — L.) M. E. *immouable*; Test. of Love, ed. 1561, fol. 317 back, col. 1, l. 5. [There are 2 folios called 317.] From **Im-** (3) and **Movable**; see **Move**. Der. *immovable-ness*, *immovable-ly*.

**IMMUNITY**, freedom from obligation. (F., — L.) In Hall's Chron. Edw. IV, an. 10 (R.); and in Minsheu. — F. *immunité*, 'immunity'; Cot. — Lat. *immunitatem*, acc. of *immunitas*, exemption. — Lat. *immunis*, exempt from public services. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, not; and *munis*, serving, obliging (whence also *communis*, common). — ✓ **MU**, to bind; see **Common**.

**IMMURE**, to shut up in prison. (F., — L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iii. 126; Merch. Ven. ii. 7. 52. Shak. also has *immures*, sb. pl. fortifications, walls, Troilus, prol. l. 8; spelt *emures* in the first folio. Similarly *immure* stands for *emmure*. — O. F. *emmurer*, 'to immure, or wall about'; Cot. — F. *em-* = Lat. *im-* = *in*, in, within; and F. *murer*, 'to wall'; Cot. — Lat. *murare*, to wall. — Lat. *murus*, a wall. See **Im-** (1) and **Mural**.

**IMMUTABLE**, not mutable. (F., — L.) 'Of an immutable necessitie'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 838 h [not p. 839]. — F. *immutabile*, with same sense as *immuable*, which is the better form; both are in Cotgrave. — Lat. *immutabilis*. See **Im-** (3) and **Mutable**. Der. *immutabl-y*, *immutability-ness*; *immuta-bili-ty*.

**IMP**, a graft, offspring, demon. (Low Lat., — Gk.) Formerly used in a good sense, meaning 'scion' or 'offspring.' 'Well worthy *impe*;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 9. 6. 'And thou, most dreaded *impe* of highest Jove;' id. Intro. to b. i. st. 3. M. E. *imp*, *ymp*, a graft on a tree; *impen*, *ympen*, to graft. 'I was sumtyme a frere [friar], And the couentes [convent's] gardynere, for to graffe *ympes*; On limitours and listres lesynges I *ymped*;' P. Plowman, B. v. 136–8. 'Of feble trees ther comen wretched *impes*;' Chaucer, C. T. 13962. The pl. sb. *impen* occurs in the Ancien Riwle, p. 378, l. 24; and the pp. *i-imped*, i. e. grafted, in the same, p. 360, l. 6. The verb is due to the sb. [The A. S. *infian*, to graft (Lye), is unauthorised.] — Low Lat. *impotus*, a graft, occurring in the Lex Salica; see the text called Lex Emendata, c. xxvii. § 8. — Gk. *ἐμφύτος*, engrafted; James, i. 21. — Gk. *ἐμφύειν*, to implant. — Gk. *ἐμ-* for *ἐν*, in, and *φύειν*, to produce, from ✓ **BHU**, to be. See **In** and **Be**. ¶ From the same source are W. *impio*, to graft, *imp*, a graft, scion; Dan. *ympe*, Swed. *ympe*, G. *impfen*, O. H. G. *impitōn*, *imphōn*, to graft; also F. *enter*, to graft; shewing that the word was widely spread at an early period. Der. *imp*, vb., Rich. II, ii. 1. 292, M. E. *impen*, as above.

**IMPACT**, a striking against, collision. (L.) Modern. 'The quarrel [crossbow-bolt] by that *impact* driven, True to its aim, fell fatal'; Southey, Joan of Arc, b. viii. — Lat. *impactus*, pp. of *impingere*, to impinge. See **Impinge**. ¶ The right form of the sb. should rather have been *impaction*. The word *impacted* occurs in Holland's Pliny, b. xx. c. 21. 'Impacted, dashed or beaten against, cast or put into'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.

**IMPAIR**, to make worse, injure, weaken. (F., — L.) 'Whose praise hereby no whit *impaired* is;' Spenser, Colin Clout, l. 655. M. E. *empeiren*, also written *enpeiren*; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 3, l. 3418; b. iv. pr. 6, l. 4015. — O. F. *empeier* (Burguy); later *empier*, 'to impair'; Cot. — Low Lat. *impeiorare*, to make worse. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, with an intensive force; and Low Lat. *peiorare*, to make worse. — Lat. *peior*, worse; a comparative form from a lost positive, and of uncertain origin.

**IMPALE**, the same as **Empale**, q. v. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; and in Minsheu, ed. 1627. In Shak. it means 'to surround'; Troilus, v. 7. 5; but it is the same word. Der. *impalment*.

**IMPALPABLE**, not palpable. (F., — L.) In Holland's Plutarch, p. 193 (R.); and in Cotgrave. — F. *impalpable*, 'impalpable'; Cot. See **Im-** (3) and **Palpable**. Der. *impalpabl-y*.

**IMPANEL, IMPANNEL**, the same as **Empanel**, q. v.

**IMPARITY**, want of parity. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. From **Im-** (3) and **Parity**; cf. Lat. *imparitas*. See **Par**. [No O. F. *imparité* in Cotgrave.]

**IMPARK, EMPARK**, to close for a park. (F.) 'Impark, to enclose . . . a piece of ground for a park;' Kersey, ed. 1715. 'Not . . . held nor *emparked* within any laws or limits;' Bp. King, Vine Palatine, 1614, p. 32 (Todd). Cf. O. F. *emparcher*, of which Cotgrave gives the pp. *emparché*, 'impounded.' Coined from **Im-** (1) and **Park**.

**IMPART**, to give a part of, communicate. (F., — L.) 'The secret thoughts *impartes* with such trust;' Surrey, Prisoned in Windsor, l. 37; see Specimens of English, ed. Skeat, p. 220. — O. F. *impartir*, 'to impart'; Cot. — Lat. *impartire*, *impartire*, to bestow a share on. — Lat. *im-*, for *in*, on, upon; and *partire*, *partiri*, to share. — Lat. *parti-*, crude form of *pars*, a part. See **Part**. Der. *impart-ible*.

**IMPARTIAL**, not partial. (F., — L.) In Shak. Rich. II, i. 1. 115. From **Im-** (3) and **Partial**. Der. *impartial-ly*, *impartial-i-ty*.

**IMPASSABLE**, not to be passed through. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. L. x. 254. From **Im-** (3) and **Passable**; see **Pass**. Der. *impassabl-y*, *impassability-ness*.

**IMPASSIBLE**, incapable of feeling. (F., — L.) 'This most pure part of the soule, . . . deuine, *impassible*, and incorruptible;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 23 (R.) *Impassibilis* is in Sir T. More's Works, p. 1329 b. — F. *impassible*, 'impassible, sence-lesse'; Cot. — Lat. *impassibilis*, incapable of passion or suffering. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, not; and *passibilis*, capable of suffering. — Lat. *passus*, pp. of *pai*, to suffer. See **Im-** (3) and **Passion**, **Patience**. Der. *impassible-ness*, *impassibility*.

**IMPASSIONED**, roused to strong feeling. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. L. ix. 678. From the prefix *im-* = Lat. *in*, with an intensive force; and **Passion**. Der. A similar formation is *impassionate*, rarely used.

**IMPASSIVE**, not susceptible of feeling, not shewing feeling. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 455. From **Im-** (3) and **Passive**. Der. *impassive-ly*, *-ness*; Burton uses *impassionate* in a like sense (R.)

**IMPATIENT**, not patient. (F., — L.) M. E. *impatient*. 'Impatient is he that wol not be taught;' Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Superbia, sect. 1. — F. *impaient*, 'impatient'; Cot. See **Im-** (3) and **Patient**. Der. *impatient-ly*, *impatience*, *impatience-y*.

**IMPAWN**, to pledge. (F.) In Shak. Hen. V, i. 2. 21; Hamlet, v. 2. 155, 171. From *im-*, prefix, a substitute for F. *em-* = L. *im-*, in; and *pawn*; see **Im-** (1) and **Pawn**.

**IMPEACH**, to charge with a crime. (F., — L.) The orig. sense is 'to hinder'; and it was once so used. 'The victorie was much hindered and *impeached*;' Holland, tr. of Livy, p. 308 (R.) 'To *impeach* and stop their breath;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xi. c. 3. M. E. *apechen*, a corruption of *emfechen*; the pp. *ajeched* occurs in Shoreham's Poems, ed. Wright (Percy Soc.), p. 38, l. 24. — O. F. *empecher*, 'to hinder, let, stop, bar, impeach'; Cot. β. There is also an old F. form *empecheur*, in which the s again appears to be merely adventitious. Littré and Scheler connect these with Prov. *emfedegar*, which they cite; and these forms may all be derived from Low Lat. *impedicare*, to fether. *Impedicare* is from the prefix *im-* = *in*, in, on; and *pedica*, a fether, from *pedi-*, crude form of *pes*, a foot; see **Im-** (1) and **Foot**. γ. At the same time, the Span. *empechar*, Ital. *impacciare*, to delay, are to be referred to Low Lat. *impaciare* \* (not found), a frequentative from *impingere*, pp. *impactus*, to bind, to fasten. *Impingere* is compounded of *im-* = *in*, in, on; and *pingere* (base PAG), to fasten, from ✓ **PAK**, to bind; cf. Skt. *paś*, to bind, *pāśa*, a fether, Gk. *πῆγνυμι*, I fix. It is very likely that the two sources may have been more or less confused, and may both have influenced the O. F. *empecher*. See **Despatch**. Der. *impeach-er*, *impeach-able*; *impeach-ment*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 15.

**IMPEARL**, to adorn with pearls. (F.) In Milton, P. L. v. 747. From **Im-** (1) and **Pearl**.

**IMPECCABLE**, not liable to sin. (L.) 'Impeccable, that cannot offend or do amiss;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *impeccabilis*, faultless. — Lat. *im-*, for *in*, negative prefix; and *peccabilis*, peccable. See **Im-** (3) and **Peccable**. Der. *impeccabili-ty*.

**IMPEDE**, to obstruct. (L.) In Macbeth, i. 5. 29. The sb. *impediment* is commoner, and earlier; in Wyatt, Ps. 102 (R.). — Lat. *impedire*, to intangle the feet, obstruct. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, in; and *pedi-*, crude form of *pes*, a foot; see **Im-** (2) and **Foot**. Der. *impedi-ment*, *impedi-i-ive*.

**IMPEL**, to drive forward, urge. (L.) 'The flames *impell'd*;' Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 230. — Lat. *impellere*, pp. *impulsus*, to urge on. — Lat. *im-* = *in*, on, forward; and *pellere*, to drive. See **Im-** (2) and **Pulsate**. Der. *impell-ent*, *impell-er*; and (from pp. *impulsus*) *im-pulse*, Milton, P. L. iii. 120; *impuls-ion*, id. Sams. Agon. 422; *impuls-ive*, *impuls-ive-ly*, *impuls-ive-ness*.

**IMPEND**, to hang over, be near. (L.) Milton has *impendent*,

P. L. ii. 177, v. 891.—Lat. *impēdēre*, to hang over.—Lat. *im=*in, on, over; and *pēdēre*, to hang. See **Im-** (2) and **Pendant**. Der. *impēd-ing*; also *impēd-ent*, from the stem of the pres. part.

**IMPENETRABLE**, not penetrable. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 23; Shak. Merch. Ven. iii. 3. 18.—F. *impénétrable*, 'impenetrable'; Cot. See **Im-** (3) and **Penetrate**. Der. *impēnētrabl-y*, Milton, P. L. vi. 400; *impēnētrabili-ty*.

**IMPENITENT**, not penitent. (F.,—L.) Sir T. More has both *impēnitent* and *impēnitence*; Works, p. 573 a. From **Im-** (3) and **Penitent**. Der. *impēnitent-ly*, *impēnitence*; *impēnitenc-y*, Bible, A. V. heading to Isa. ix.

**IMPERATIVE**, authoritative. (F.,—L.) In Minsheu.—O. F. *imperatif*, 'imperative, imperious; the imperative mood in grammar'; Cot.—Lat. *imperativus*, due to a command.—Lat. *imperatum*, a command; neut. of *imperatus*, pp. of *imperare*, to command.—Lat. *im=*in; and *parare*, to make ready, order. See **Im-** (1) and **Parade**. Der. *imperat-ive-ly*; and see *imperial*.

**IMPERCEPTIBLE**, not perceptible. (F.,—L.) 'Hang on such small *impercēptible* strings' [not things]; Cowley, Davideis, b. iv; last line of sect. 25.—F. *impercēptible*, 'impercēptible'; Cot. See **Im-** (3) and **Perceptible**, **Perceive**. Der. *impercēptibl-y*, *impercēptible-ness*, *impercēptibili-ty*.

**IMPERFECT**, not perfect. (F.,—L.) Really of French origin, but conformed to the Latin spelling. M. E. *imparfit*, *imparfit*, *imparfit*; P. Plowman, B. xv. 50; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 9, l. 2291.—O. F. *imperfet* (Burguy); *imperfait* (Cotgrave).—Lat. *imperfectus*. See **Im-** (3) and **Perfect**. Der. *imperfect-ly*, *imperfect-ness*, *imperfect-ion*.

**IMPERIAL**, relating to an empire. (F.,—L.) M. E. *emperial*, Gower, C. A. iii. 61, 113.—O. F. *emperial* (Burguy); later *imperial* (Cot.).—Lat. *imperialis*, belonging to an empire.—Lat. *imperium*, an empire. See **Empire**. Der. *imperial-ly*, *imperial-ism*, *imperial-ist*; also (from Lat. *imperium*) *imperi-ous*, Hamlet, v. i. 236, Oth. ii. 3. 276; *imperi-ous-ly*, *imperi-ous-ness*.

**IMPERIL**, to put in peril. (E. and F.,—L.) In Ben Jonson, Magnetic Lady, at the end of Act ii; Probee's second speech. From **Im-** (1) and **Peril**.

**IMPERISHABLE**, not perishable. (F.,—L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 435.—F. *imperissable*, 'unperishable'; Cot. See **Im-** (3) and **Perish**. Der. *imperishabl-y*, *imperishable-ness*, *imperishabil-ity*.

**IMPERSONAL**, not personal. (F.,—L.) In Levins. Ben Jonson treats of *impersonal* verbs; Eng. Grammar, b. i. c. 16.—F. *impersonnel*, 'impersonal'; Cot.—Lat. *impersonalis*. See **Im-** (3) and **Person**. Der. *impersonal-ly*, *impersonal-ity*.

**IMPERSONATE**, to personify, to personate or represent a person's qualities. (L.) 'The masques . . . were not only furnished by the heathen divinities, but often by the virtues and vices *impersonated*;' Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, sect. lxi; ed. 1840, iii. 400. From Lat. *im=*in, used as a prefix; and *personate*. See **Im-** (2) and **Person**. Der. *impersonat-ion*.

**IMPERTINENT**, not pertinent, trifling, rude. (F.,—L.) M. E. *impertinent*; Chaucer, C. T. 7930.—F. *impertinent*, 'impertinent, unfit'; Cot.—Lat. *impertinent*, stem of *impertinens*, not belonging to. See **Im-** (3) and **Pertinent**, **Pertain**. Der. *impertinence*, Milton, P. L. viii. 105; *impertinenc-y*, K. Lear, iv. 6. 178; *impertinent-ly*.

**IMPETURABLE**, not easily disturbed. (L.) In Ash's Dict., ed. 1775.—Lat. *impeturbabilis*, that cannot be disturbed. See **Im-** (3) and **Perturb**. Der. *impeturbabili-ty*.

**IMPERVIOUS**, impassable. (L.) In Cowley, Ode upon Dr. Harvey, st. ii. l. 6; and in Milton, P. L. x. 254.—Lat. *imperiuius*, impassable; the Lat. *-us* being turned into *-ous*, as in *arduus*, *conspicuous*, &c.—Lat. *im=*in=*E. un=*, not; *per*, through; and *uia*, a way. See **Viaduct**. Der. *impervious-ly*, *-ness*.

**IMPETUS**, sudden impulse, violent push. (L.) In Boyle's Works, vol. i. p. 138 (R.).—Lat. *impetus*, an attack, impulse; lit. 'a falling on.'—Lat. *im=*in, on, upon; and *petere*, to seek, tend, to, lit. to fly or fall.—✓**PAT**, to fall, fly; cf. Skt. *pat*, to fly, *E. find*, to light on; see **Im-** (2) and **Find**. Der. *impetu-ous*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 9. 16, from F. *impétueux*, which from Lat. *impetuosus*; *impetu-ous-ly*, *impetu-ous-ness*, *impetu-ous-ity*.

**IMPIETY**, want of piety. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Much Ado, iv. 1. 105.—F. *impiété*, 'impiety'; Cot. See **Im-** (3) and **Piety**. And see **Impious**.

**IMPINGE**, to strike or fall against. (L.) 'Impinge, to hurl or throw against a thing;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1678.—Lat. *impingere*, pp. *impactus*, to strike upon or against.—Lat. *im=*in, on; and *pingere*, to fasten, also to strike.—✓**PAK**, to fasten; see **Im-** (2) and **Peace**. Der. *impact*, q. v.

**IMPIOUS**, not pious, wicked. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 2. 94. Coined from **Im-** (3) and **Pious**. [The O. F. word is *impie*.] Der. *impious-ly*, *-ness*; and see *impiety*.

**IMPLACABLE**, not to be appeased. (F.,—L.) 'Bering *implacable* anger;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 83 a.—F. *implacable*, 'unplacable'; Cot.—Lat. *implacabilis*. See **Im-** (3) and **Placable**. Der. *implacabili-ty*.

**IMPLANT**, to plant in. (F.,—L.) In Minsheu; and Milton, P. L. xi. 23.—F. *implanter*, 'to implant, to fix, or set into'; Cot.—Lat. *im=*in, in; and *plantare*, to plant. See **Im-** (1) and **Plant**. Der. *implant-at-ion*.

**IMPLEAD**, to urge a plea or suit at law. (F.,—L.) In Acts, xix. 38 (A. V.); and Fuller, Hist. of Waltham Abbey, § 16 (p. 10, ed. 1655). See **Im-** (1) and **Plead**. Der. *implead-er*.

**IMPLEMENT**, a utensil, tool. (Low Lat.,—L.) In Hamlet, i. 1. 74.—Low Lat. *implementum*, an accomplishing; hence, means for accomplishing.—Lat. *implere*, to fill, discharge, execute.—Lat. *im=*in, in; and *plere*, to fill.—✓**PAR**, to fill; see **Im-** (2) and **Full**.

**IMPLICATE**, to involve. (L.) Cot. has *implication*, to translate F. *implication*; the verb is later, in Ash's Dict. ed. 1775, and in Boyle's Works, cited (without a reference) by Todd.—Lat. *implicatus*, pp. of *implicare*, to infold, involve.—Lat. *im=*in, in; and *plica*, a fold. See **Im-** (2) and **Ply**. Der. *implicat-ion*, from F. *implication*; also *implicit*, Milton, P. L. vii. 323, from Lat. *implicitus*, pp. of *implicare*; *implicit-ly*, *-ness*; and see *imply*.

**IMPLORE**, to entreat, beg earnestly. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 11. 18; used as a sb., id. ii. 5. 37.—F. *implorer*, 'to implore'; Cot.—Lat. *implorare*, to implore.—Lat. *im=*in, on, upon; and *plorare*, to wail. See **Im-** (1) and **Deplore**. Der. *implor-ing-ly*.

**IMPLY**, to mean, signify. (F.,—L.) 'It *implyeth* first repugnance;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1127 b. A coined word; from **Im-** (1) and **Ply**, as if from an O. F. *implier*; but the O. F. form was *impliquer*, a doublet of the more orig. form *emploier*. Doublets, *implicate*, q. v.; *employ*, q. v.

**IMPOLITE**, not polite. (L.) 'I never saw such *impolite* confusion at any country wedding in Britain;' Drummond, Trav. (let. 3. 1744), p. 76 (Todd).—Lat. *impolitus*, unpolished, rude. See **Im-** (3) and **Polite**. Der. *impolite-ly*, *-ness*.

**IMPOLITIC**, not politic. (L.,—Gk.) 'They [the merchants] do it *impolitically*;' Bacon, Report on the Petition of the Merchants (R.). Spelt *impolitic* in Phillips and Kersey. From **Im-** (3) and **Politic**. Der. *im-politic-ly*.

**IMPONDERABLE**, without sensible weight. (L.) Modern. The older word is *imponderous*; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5. § 10. From **Im-** (3) and **Ponderable** or **Ponderous**.

**IMPORT**, to bring in from abroad, to convey, signify, interest. (F.,—L.; or L.) In the sense 'to bring in from abroad,' the word is Latin. 'It *importeth* also playne and open blasphemy;' Sir T. More, Works, pp. 325, 326 a.—F. *importer*; 'cela *importe* moult, that imports much, that is of great consequence;' Cot.—Lat. *importare*, to import, bring, introduce, cause.—Lat. *im=*in, in; and *portare*, to carry; see **Port** (1). Der. *import*, sb.; *import-aut*, L. L. L. v. 1. 104, from F. *important*, pres. pt.; *important-ly*; *importance*, Wint. Ta. v. 2. 20, from F. *importance*; also *import-er*, *import-at-ion*.

**IMPORTABLE**, intolerable. (F.,—L.) Obsolete. In the Prayer of Manasses (A. V.); Spenser, F. Q. ii. 8. 35; and earlier, in Chaucer, C. T. 9020.—F. *importable*, 'intolerable'; Cot.—Lat. *importabilis*, that cannot be borne. See **Im-** (3) and **Port** (1).

**IMPORTUNE**, to molest, urge with eager solicitation. (F.,—L.) In Ant. and Cleop. iv. 15. 19; Meas. i. 1. 57. Formed from M. E. *importune*, adj., molesting, troublesome; cf. 'And for he will be *importune* Unto no man, ne onerous;' Rom. of the Rose, 5635.—O. F. *importun*, 'importunate, urgent, earnest with, troublesome'; Cot.—Lat. *importunus*, unfit, unsuitable, troublesome, grievous, rude. β. The Lat. *importunus* (with prefix *im=*in=*E. un=*, not) and *opportunus* (with prefix *ob*) are both related to Lat. *portus*, a harbour, of which the orig. sense was rather approach or access; so that *importunus*=hard of access, unsuitable, &c. See **Port** (2). Der. *importun-ity* (Levins), from F. *importunité*=Lat. acc. *importunitatem*; also *importun-ate* (Levins), a coined word; *importun-ate-ly*, *importun-ate-ness*.

**IMPOSE**, to lay upon, enjoin, obtrude, palm off. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 8. 49.—F. *imposer*, 'to impose'; Cot.—F. *im=*Lat. *im=*in, on, upon; and *poser*, to place; see **Im-** (1) and **Pose**. Der. *impos-ing*, *impos-ing-ly*.

**IMPOSITION**, a laying on, tax, deception. (F.,—L.) 'The second cause of *thimposicion*;' Remedie of Love, st. 64; a 15th-cent. poem, pr. in some edd. of Chaucer.—F. *imposition*.—Lat. acc. *impositionem*, from nom. *impositio*, a laying on.—Lat. *impositus*, pp. of *imponere*, to lay on.—Lat. *im=*in, on; and *ponere*, to put, lay; see **Im-** (1) and **Position**. Der. from same source: *impost*, from F. *impost*, 'an impost, custom' (Cot.), which from Lat. pp. *impositus*; *impostor*, Temp. i. 2. 477, from Lat. *impostor*, a deceiver; *impost-ure*, Hall's Chron. Hen. VI, an. 26, from F. *imposture*, 'imposture, guile' (Cot.).



**IMPOSSIBLE**, not possible. (F., -L.) M.E. *impossible*, Chaucer, C. T. 6270, 9483. -F. *impossible*, 'impossible'; Cot. -Lat. *impossibilis*. See **Im-** (3) and **Possible**. Der. *impossibility*.

**IMPOSTHUME**, an abscess. (F., -L., -Gk.) 'A boyle or imposthume;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 25. Also (better) spelt *apostume*, as in Cotgrave. -O.F. *apostume*, 'an apostume, an inward swelling full of corrupt matter'; Cot. Also (better) spelt *aposteme*; Cot. -Lat. *apostema*, an abscess. -Gk. ἀπόστημα, a standing away from; hence, a separation of corrupt matter. -Gk. ἀπό, from, cognate with E. *of*, *off*; and στήν, base of *sternum*, I set, place, stand, from *√STA*, to stand. See **Apo-** and **Stand**. Der. *imposthum-at-ion*.

Here the prefix *im-* is due to mere corruption; so also in *impoverish*.

**IMPOSTOR, IMPOST**; see under **Imposition**.

**IMPOTENT**, not potent, feeble. (F., -L.) M.E. *impotent*; Gower, C. A. iii. 383. -F. *impotent*, 'impotent'; Cot. -Lat. *impotentem*, acc. of *impotens*, unable. See **Im-** (3) and **Potent**. Der. *impotently*, *impotence*, *impotency*.

**IMPOUND**, to put into a pound, as cattle. (E.) In Shak. Hen. V. i. 2, 160. From **Im-** (1) and **Pound** (2). Der. *impound-age*.

**IMPOVERISH**, to make poor. (F., -L.) 'Him and his subjects still impoverishing;' Drayton, Barons' Wars, b. v (R.) And in Minshew. A corruption from O. F. *appovriss-*, base of pres. part. of *appovrir*, 'to impoverish, beggar'; Cot. Cf. *appovrissement*, an impoverishment, begging; id. -F. *ap-* = Lat. *ad*, towards; and O. F. *povre*, poor. See **Poor**. ¶ For a similar corruption of the prefix, see **Imposthume**. Der. *impoverish-ment* (Cotgrave).

**IMPRACITABLE**, not practicable. (Low Lat. -Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706, and Kersey, ed. 1715. From **Im-** (3) and **Practicable**. Der. *impracticably*, *impracticable-ness*, *impracticability*.

**IMPRECATE**, to invoke a curse on. (L.) The sb. *imprecation* (from F. *imprecation*) is in earlier use than the verb, and is given in Minshew. So too: 'the imprecation of the vestal nun Tuccia;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxviii. c. 2. -Lat. *imprecatus*, pp. of *imprecari*, to call down by prayer. -Lat. *im-* = *in*, upon, on; and *precari*, to pray. See **Im-** (2) and **Pray**. Der. *imprecation* (see above); *imprecator-y*.

**IMPREGNABLE**, not to be taken or seized upon. (F., -L.) 'Impreignable cities and strong holdes;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 27. [The *g* is inserted much as in *sovereign*, and was no doubt once silent.] -O. F. *imprenable*, 'impreignable'; Cot. -F. *im-* = Lat. *in* = *in-*, negative prefix; and F. *prendre*, to take, from Lat. *prehendere*, to seize. See **Comprehend** and **Get**. Der. *impregnably*, *impregnability*.

**IMPREGNATE**, to render pregnant. (L.) Milton uses *impregn*, P. L. iv. 500, ix. 737; this is a mere abbreviation, not a true F. form. -Lat. *impragnatus*, pp. of an (unused) *impragnare*, to make pregnant. -Lat. *im-* = *in*, in; and *pragnat-*, seen in *pragnans*, *pragnas*, pregnant. See **Im-** (2) and **Pregnant**. Der. *impragnation*.

**IMPRESS**, to imprint, make an impression, press. (L.) M.E. *impressen*, Chaucer, Troil. iii. 1543; Gower, C. A. i. 257. The sb. *impression* is in Chaucer, C. T. 3613. -Lat. *impressare*, frequentative of *imprimere*, to impress. -Lat. *im-* = *in*, upon; and *primere*, to press. See **Im-** (2) and **Press**. Der. *impress*, sb., Two Gent. iii. 2, 6; *impress*, from Ital. *impresa*, an emprise, also, an emblem, Rich. II. iii. 1, 25; *impress-ion*, Gower, C. A. ii. 14; *impress-ible*, *impress-ibly*, *impress-ible-ness*, *impress-ive*, *impress-ive-ly*, *impress-ive-ness*. ¶ But *impress-ment*, a seizing of provisions or sailors for public service, is a coined word from the *press* in **Press-gang**, q. v.

**IMPRINT**, to print upon, impress deeply. (F., -L.) 'Imprinted that feare so sore in theyr imaginacyon;' Sir T. More, Works, 1196d [not 1197]. From **Im-** (1) and **Print**. Der. *imprint*, sb. (a late word).

The O. F. word is *empreindre*.  
**IMPRISON**, to put in prison. (F., -L.) M.E. *imprisonen*, occurring in a note on p. 464 of Rob. of Glouc., ed. Hearne. Put for *emprison*. -O. F. *emprisonner*, 'to imprison'; Cot. -F. *em-* = Lat. *in* = *in*, in; and F. *prison*, a prison. See **Im-** (1) and **Prison**. Der. *imprison-ment*.

**IMPROBABLE**, not probable. (F., -L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4, 141. -F. *improbable*, 'improbable'; Cot. See **Im-** (3) and **Probable**. Der. *improbably*, *improbability*.

**IMPROMPTU**, off hand; a thing composed extempore. (F., -L.) 'They were made *ex tempore*, and were, as the French call them, *impromptus*;' Dryden, A Discourse on Satire; in Dryden's Poems, ed. 1856, p. 366. -F. *impromptu*; 'L'Impromptu de Versailles' is the title of a comedy by Molière. -Lat. *in promptu*, in readiness; where *promptu* is the abl. of *promptus*, a sb. formed from *promere*, to bring forward. See **In** and **Prompt**.

**IMPROPER**, not proper. (F., -L.) M.E. *improper*. 'Improperlich he demeth fame;' Gower, C. A. i. 21. -F. *impropre*, 'unproper'; Cot. From **Im-** (3) and **Proper**. Der. *improper-ly*; so also *im-*

*propriety*, in Selden's Illustrations to Drayton's Polyolbion, s. 2 (R.), from *im-* and *propriety*.

**IMPROPRIATE**, to appropriate to private use. (L.) 'Canst thou *impropriate* to thee Augustus' worthy praise?' Drant, tr. of Horace, Ep. to Quinctius (Ep. i. 16, l. 29). Coined from Lat. *im-* = *in*, in, hence to (a person); and *propriare*, to appropriate. -Lat. *proprius*, one's own; see **Im-** (2) and **Proper**. Der. *impropriation*.

**IMPROVE**, to make better. (F., -L.) In Shak. Jul. Caesar, ii. 1, 159. 'Approve and improve, *improvement* and *improvement*, are used in our old law as respectively equivalent;' Richardson. See Blount's Nomolexicon. *Improve* is a coined word, made with the prefix *im-* (= Latin *in*, in) instead of with the prefix *ap-* (= Lat. *ad*) but with much the same sense as *approve*. The latter part of the word is therefore E. *prove*, F. *prouver*, Lat. *probare*. See **Approve** and **Prove**. Der. *improv-able*, *improv-ably*, *improv-able-ness*, *improving-ly*, *improve-ment*, Bacon, Essay 34, Of Riches.

**IMPROVIDENT**, not provident. (L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI. ii. 1, 58. From **Im-** (3) and **Provident**; see **Provide**. Der. *improvidently*, *improvidence*. Doublet, *imprudently*.

**IMPROVISE**, to recite extemporaneously, bring about on a sudden. (F., -Ital., -L.) Quite modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. -F. *improviser*. -Ital. *improvvisare*, to sing extempore verses. -Ital. *improvviso*, sudden, unprovided for. -Lat. *improvisus*, unforeseen. -Lat. *im-* = *in*, negative prefix; and *provisus*, pp. of *providere*, to foresee. See **Im-** (3) and **Provide**. Der. *improvis-er*, *improvis-ate*, *improvis-at-ion*; we even find *improvis-at-ise*, Chambers, Cyclop. of Eng. Literature, ii. 499, col. 2.

**IMPRUDENT**, not prudent. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. Milton has *imprudence*, P. L. xi. 686. -F. *imprudent*, 'imprudent'; Cot. -Lat. *imprudens*, stem of *imprudens*, not prudent. See **Im-** (3) and **Prudent**. Der. *imprudently*, *imprudence*.

**IMPUDENT**, shameless. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 12, 5. -F. *impudent*, 'impudent'; Cot. -Lat. *impudent-*, stem of *impudens*, shameless. -Lat. *im-* = *in* = E. *un-*, not; and *pu-dens*, modest, properly pres. part. of *pu-dere*, to feel shame (a word of doubtful origin). Der. *impudent-ly*; *impudence*, from F. *impudence*, 'impudence' (Cot.).

**IMPUGN**, to attack, call in question. (F., -L.) In rather early use. M.E. *impugnen*; P. Plowman, B. vii. 147. -F. *impugner*, 'to impugn, fight or stirre against'; Cot. -Lat. *impugnare*, to fight against. -Lat. *im-* = *in*, against; and *pugnare*, to fight. See **Im-** (1) and **Pugnacious**, **Pugilism**. Der. *impugn-er*, *impugn-able*.

**IMPULSE, IMPULSION, IMPULSIVE**; see **Impel**.

**IMPUNITY**, safety from punishment. (F., -L.) 'As touching both the *impunitie* and also the recompense of other the informers;' Holland, tr. of Livy, p. 1035 (R.); and in Cotgrave. -F. *impunité*, 'impunity'; Cot. -Lat. *impunitatem*, acc. of *impunitas*, impunity. -Lat. *impunit-*, crude form of *impunis*, without punishment. -Lat. *im-* = *in* = E. *un-*, not; and *pæna*, penalty. See **Im-** (3) and **Pain**.

**IMPURE**, not pure. (F., -L.) 'Impure and uncleane'; Tyndall, Works, p. 193, col. 2. -F. *impur*, 'impure'; Cot. -Lat. *impurus*. See **Im-** (3) and **Pure**. Der. *impure-ly*, *impure-ness*, *impurity*, Shak. Lucrece, 854.

**IMPUTE**, to place to the account of, reckon against as a fault, ascribe, charge. (F., -L.) In Levins. 'Th' *imputed* blame'; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1, 20. -F. *imputer*, 'to impute, ascribe, or attribute unto'; Cot. -Lat. *imputare*, to bring into a reckoning. -Lat. *im-* = *in*, in; and *putare*, to reckon, suppose, orig. to cleanse. -Lat. *putus*, cleansed, pure; from the same source as *purus*, pure. See **Im-** (1) and **Pure**. Der. *imput-er*, *imput-able*, *imput-ably*, *imput-able-ness*, *imputability*; *imput-at-ion*, Merch. Ven. i. 3, 13; *imput-at-ive*, *imput-at-ive-ly*.

**IN**, prep. denoting presence or situation in place, time, or circumstances. (E.) M.E. *in*; passim. -A.S. *in*; passim. + Du. *in*. + Icel. *í*. + Swed. and Dan. *í*. + Goth. *in*. + G. *in*. + W. *yn*. + O. Irish *in* (Fick, i. 486). + Lat. *in*. + Gk. *ἐν*, *ἐν*. β. *In* is a weakened form of *en*, appearing in Gk. *ἐν*, *ἐν-δω*; the Gk. *ἐν* seems to be a locative case, and is further related to Gk. *ἀνά*, Goth. *ana*, G. *an*, E. *on*; see **On**. γ. All from ANA, pronominal base of the third person; *ἀνά* is evidently a case-form of the demonstrative stem, which is preserved as *ana* in Sanskrit, as *anas* (= Lat. *ille*) in Lithuanian, and as *onū* with the same meaning in Church-Slavonic; Curtius, i. 381. Der. *inn-er*, from A.S. *innera*, a comparative adj., Grein, ii. 143; *in-most*, M.E. *inemaste* (written for *innemest*), Castel of Love, ed. Weymouth, l. 809 (Stratmann), from A.S. *innemest*, an authorised form (Bosworth). ¶ The form *innermost* is doubly corrupt, having an inserted *r*, and *o* substituted for older *e*; the correct form is *innemest* = A.S. *innemest* above. Even this is a double superlative, with the suffix *-est* added to the formative *m* which in itself denotes the superlative (as in Latin *prīm-us*); see this explained under **Aftermost**, **Foremost**. Similarly *inmost* should rather have been *innemest*. Der. (continued): *in-ward*, q. v.; also *there-in*, *where-in*, *with-in*; *in-as-much*, *in-so-much*; *in-ter*, *in-tro*; also *inn*, q. v.



**IN-** (1), *prefix*, in. (E.) In some words, the prefix *in-* is purely E., and is merely the prep. *in* in composition. Exx.: *in-born*, *in-bred*, *in-land*, *in-lay*, *in-let*, *in-ly*, *in-mate*, *in-side*, *in-sight*, *in-snare*, *in-stall*, *in-step*, *in-twine*, *in-twist*, *in-weave*, *in-wrap*, *in-wrought*. See **IN**.

**IN-** (2), *prefix*, in. (L.; or F., -L.) In some words, the prefix is not the E. prep. *in*, but the cognate Lat. form. Exx.: *in-augurate*, *in-carcerate*, *in-carnate*, *in-cidence*, &c. These words are rather numerous.

β. Sometimes the Lat. word has passed through F. before reaching E. Exx.: *in-cise*, *in-cite*, *in-cline*, *in-dication*, &c.

¶ **IN-** (2) becomes *il-* before *l*, as in *il-lusion*; *im-* before *m* and *p*, as in *im-bue*, *im-peril*; *ir-* before *r*, as in *ir-rogate*.

**IN-** (3), *prefix*, with negative force. (L.; or F., -L.) In numerous words, the prefix *in-* has a negative force; from Lat. neg. prefix *in-*, which is cognate with E. *un-* (with the same force), O. Irish *an-*, Skt. *an-* (frequently shortened to *a-*), Gk. *ἀν-*, *ἀν-* (often shortened to *ἀ-*), Zend *ana-*, *an-*, *a-*.

β. This negative prefix is probably identical with the preposition *ANA*, which appears as Gk. *ἀνά*, up, Zend *ana*, up, Goth. *ana*, up, to, against. Thus the Gk. *ἀνά* occasionally has the sense of 'back' or 'backwards,' as in *ἀνα-ρέω*, to throw the head back in token of refusal, to deny; cf. *ἀνά πρὸς*, up stream, against the stream; whence the negative use may easily have arisen. See Curtius, i. 381. And see **ON**, **IN**.

β. In many words, the Lat. word has reached us through the medium of French. Exx.: *incapable*, *in-certainly*, *in-clement*, *in-compatible*, &c.

¶ **IN-** (3) becomes *i-* before *gn*, as in *i-gnoble*; *il-* before *l*, as in *il-legal*; *im-* before *m* and *p*, as in *im-mense*, *im-pure*; *ir-* before *r*, as in *ir-rational*.

**INABILITY**, lack of ability. (F., -L.) M. E. *inabylytē*; in A. Goodly Balade, a poem wrongly ascribed to Chaucer, l. 61; see Chaucer's Works, ed. Morris, vi. 277. See **IN-** (3) and **Able**.

**INACCESSIBLE**, not accessible. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 1. 37. -F. *inaccessibile*; Cot. From **IN-** (3) and **Accessible**; see **Accede**. Der. *inaccessibility*, *inaccessibility*.

**INACCURATE**, not accurate. (L.) 'Very inaccurate judgments;' Warburton, Divine Legation, b. ii. s. 6 (R.) *Inaccuracy* is in Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. From **IN** (3) and **Accurate**. Der. *inaccurate ly*, *inaccuracy*.

**INACTION**, want of action. (F., -L.) In Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. From **IN-** (3) and **Action**; see **Act**. Der. *inact-ive*, *inactive-ly*; *in-ac-tiv-ly*, Swift, Horace, b. iv, ode 9.

**INADEQUATE**, not adequate. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. From **IN-** (3) and **Adequate**. Der. *inadequate-ly*, *inadequate-ness*, *inadequacy*.

**INADMISSIBLE**, not admissible. (F., -L.) In late use. Used by Burke, On a Regicide Peace, let. 1, note (R.) -F. *inadmissible*, 'unadmittable;' Cot. From **IN-** (3) and **Admissible**; see **Admit**.

**INADVERTENT**, unattentive, heedless. (L.) Spelt *inadvertant* in Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. *Inadvertence* is in earlier use; Coles' Dict., ed. 1684; *inadvertency* in Bp. Taylor, vol. i. ser. 5 (R.) *Inadvertent* is of Lat. origin; *inadvertence* is from the F. *inadvertence*, 'inconsideration;' Cot. See **IN-** (3) and **Advert**. Der. *inadvertent-ly*; also *inadvertence*, *inadvertency*, as above.

**INALIENABLE**, not alienable. (F., -L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. -F. *inalienable*, 'unalienable;' Cot. From **IN-** (3) and **Alienable**; see **Alien**.

**INANE**, empty, void, silly, useless. (L.) 'We speak of place, distance, or bulk, in the great *inane*' [i.e. void, used as a sb.]; Locke, On Human Underst. b. ii. c. 15. s. 7. [Not from F., but suggested by F. *inanié*, 'emptiness, inanity' (Cot.), which is from Lat. *inani-tatem*, acc. of *inani-tas*, emptiness.] -Lat. *inanis*, void, empty. β. The Lat. *inanis* is of uncertain etymology; the prefix is almost certainly *in-*, with a neg. force; *ā-nis* would appear to be from ✓AK, but the sense is not clear. Der. *inan-i-ty*; *inan-it-ion*, q. v.

**INANIMATE**, lifeless. (L.) '*Inanimate*, without life;' Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. -Lat. *inanimatus*, lifeless. See **IN-** (3) and **Animate**. Der. *inanimat-ion*.

**INANITION**, emptiness, exhaustion from lack of food. (F., -L.) 'Repletion and *inanition* may both doe harme;' Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, p. 235 (R.) -F. *inani-tion*, 'an emptying;' Cot. Formed from pp. *inani-tus* of Lat. *inani-re*, to empty; from *inani-*, crude form of *inani-s*, empty. See **Inane**.

**INAPPLICABLE**, not applicable. (L.) Bailey has *inapplicableness*, vol. ii. ed. 1731. From **IN-** (3) and **Applicable**; see **Apply**. Der. *inapplicability*, *inapplicability*.

**INAPPRECIABLE**, not appreciable. (L.) A late word; not in Todd's Johnson. From **IN-** (3) and **Appreciable**; see **Appreciate**.

**INAPPROACHABLE**, not approachable. (F., -L.) A late word; not in Todd's Johnson. From **IN-** (3) and **Approachable**; see **Approach**.

**INAPPROPRIATE**, not fit. (L.) Late; not in Todd. From **IN-** (3) and **Appropriate**. Der. *inappropriately*, *inappropriateness*.

**INAPT**, not apt. (F., -L.) Quite modern; but *ineptitude* is in Howell, Familiar Letters, b. i. s. 1. let. 9; dated 1619. From **IN-** (3) and **Apt**.

¶ Note that *ineptitude* is a correct spelling, from Lat. *ineptitudo*; so too the Lat. adj. is *ineptus*, not *inaptus*. Der. *inapt-ly*, *inapt-i-tude*. Doublet, *inept*, q. v. (a better form).

**INARTICULATE**, not distinct. (L.) 'The *inarticulate* sounds of music;' Giles Fletcher, Poems; Pref. to the Reader. -Lat. *inarticulatus*, indistinct. From **IN-** (3) and **Articulate**. Der. *inarticulate-ly*, *-ness*; *inarticulat-ion*.

**INARTIFICIAL**, without artifice. (L.) 'An *inartificial* argument;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 7. § 2. -Lat. *inartificialis*, not according to the rules of art. From **IN-** (3) and **Artificial**; see **Artifice**. Der. *inartificial-ly*.

**INASMUCH**, seeing that. (E.) Merely the three words *in* *as* *much* run together. It does not appear to be in early use, but to have been suggested by the older phrases *forasmuch* as (Luke, i. 1, A. V.), and *by as much as*. Cf. 'be als moche as that ryvere may serve' = by as much as that river, &c.; Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 45. See Mätzner's Engl. Gram. ii. 457.

**INATTENTION**, lack of attention. (F., -L.) 'The universal indolence and *inattention* among us;' Tatler, no. 187. From **IN-** (3) and **Attention**; see **Attend**. Der. *inattent-ive*, *inattentive-ly*.

**INAUDIBLE**, not audible. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, v. 3. 41. See **IN-** (3) and **Audience**. Der. *inaudibil-y*, *inaudibility*.

**INAUGURATE**, to consecrate, install, enter upon or invest with an office formally, begin formally. (L.) 'The seat on which her kings *inaugurate* were;' Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 17. Properly a pp., as in 'being *inaugurate* and invested in the kingdoms;' Holland, tr. of Livy, p. 14 (R.) 'When is the *inaugurati-o*?' Beaumont and Fletcher, Valentinian, v. 5. 1. -Lat. *inauguratus*, pp. of *inaugurare*, to consult the divining birds, practise augury, inaugurate. -Lat. *in-* prep. *in*, for, towards; and *augurare*, to act as augur. See **IN-** (2) and **Augur**. Der. *inaugurat-ion* (see above); *inaugurat-or*; *inaugural*.

**INAUSPICIOUS**, not auspicious. (L.) In Shak. Romeo, v. 3. 111. See **IN-** (3) and **Auspice**. Der. *inauspicious-ly*, *-ness*.

**INBORN**, born within one, native. (E.) 'And straight, with inborn vigour, on the wing;' Dryden, Mrs. Anne Killigrew, l. 191. Coined from *in*, prep.; and *born*, pp. of *bear*. See **IN-** (1) and **Bear** (1). So also Icel. *innborinn*, inborn.

**INBREATHED**, breathed in. (E.) 'Dead things with *in-breathed* sense;' Milton, At a Solemn Musick, l. 4. See **IN-** (1) and **Breathe**.

**INBRED**, bred within, innate. (E.) 'My *inbred* enemy;' Milton, P. L. ii. 785. From *in*, prep.; and *bred*, pp. of **Breed**.

**INCEGE**, to put in a cage. (F., -L.) Better *encage*. In Shak. Rich. II, ii. 1. 102. -F. *encager*, 'to incage, to shut within a cage;' Cot. -F. *en* = Lat. *in*, in; and *cage*, a cage. See **IN-** (2) and **Cage**.

**INCALCULABLE**, not to be counted. (L.) 'Do mischiefs *incalculable*;' Burke, On Scarcity (R.) From **IN-** (3) and **Calculable**; see **Calculate**. Der. *incalculabl-y*.

**INCANDESCENT**, glowing hot. (L.) *Incandescence* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. -Lat. *incandescens*, stem of pres. part. of *incandescere*, to glow. -Lat. *in*, towards; and *candescere*, inceptive form of *candere*, to glow. See **IN-** (2) and **Candle**. Der. *incandescence*.

**INCANTATION**, a magical charm. (L.) M. E. *incantacion*, Gower, C. A. iii. 45. Coined, in imitation of F. words with suffix *-tion*, from Lat. *incantatio*, an enchanting. -Lat. *incantatus*, pp. of *incantare*, to sing charms. See **Enchant**.

**INCAPABLE**, not capable. (F., -L.) In Drayton, Moses his Birth, b. i (R.); Milton, P. L. ii. 140, v. 505; and in Minsheu. -F. *incapable*, 'uncapable;' Cot. From **IN-** (3) and **Capable**. Der. *incapabili-ty*; and see below.

**INCAPACITY**, want of capacity. (F., -L.) In Minsheu. -F. *incapacité*, 'incapacity;' Cot. Cf. Lat. *incapax*, incapable. From **IN-** (3) and **Capacity**; see **Capacious**. Der. *incapacit-ate*; *incapacit-at-ion*, Burke, Thoughts on the Present Discontents, ed. E. J. Payne (Clar. Press), p. 63, l. 3.

**INCARCERATE**, to put in prison. (L.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. -Lat. *in*, in; and *carceratus*, pp. of *carcerare*, to imprison. -Lat. *carcer*, a prison; a word of uncertain origin. Der. *incarcerat-ion*.

**INCARNADINE**, to dye of a red colour. (F., -Ital., -L.) In Shak. Macb. ii. 2. 62; see Rich. and Nares. -F. *incarnadin*, 'carnation, of a deep, rich, or bright carnation;' Cot. -Ital. *incarnadino*, 'carnation or flesh colour;' Florio. Also spelt *incarnatino* (Florio), as in mod. Italian. -Ital. *incarnato*, incarnate, of flesh colour. -Lat. *incarnatus*, incarnate. See **Incarnation**.

**INCARNATION**, embodiment in flesh. (F., -L.) M. E. *incarnacion*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 9, l. 8. -F. *incarnation*. -Low Lat. *incarnationem*, acc. of *incarnatio*. -Lat. *incarnatus*, pp. of *incarnare*, to clothe with flesh. -Lat. *in*, in; and *carn-*, stem of *caro*, flesh. See



**Carnal.** Der. *incarnate*, Merch. Ven. ii. 2. 29, from pp. *incarnatus*; *incarnat-ive*, i. e. causing flesh to grow, Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxvii. c. 11 (near end).

**INCASE**, the same as **Encase**. In Pope, tr. of Homer, Od. i. 333. **INCAUTIOUS**, not cautious. (L.) 'You treat adventurous, and incautious tread;' Francis, tr. of Horace, b. ii. ode 1 (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Cautious**; see **Caution**. Der. *incautiously*, -ness.

**INCENDIARY**, one who sets fire to houses, &c. (L.) 'Others called him . . . incendiary;' Holland, tr. of Suetonius, p. 238. — Lat. *incendiarius*, setting on fire. — Lat. *incendium*, a burning. — Lat. *incendere*, to kindle. See **Incense** (1). Der. *incendiary*, -ism.

**INCENSE** (1), to inflame. (L.) 'Much was the knight incense;' Spenser, F. Q. v. 3. 36. — Lat. *incensus*, pp. of *incendere*, to kindle, inflame. — Lat. *in*, in, upon; and *candere*\*, to burn (found also in comp. *accendere*), allied to *candere*, to glow. See **In-** (2) and **Candle**. Der. *incend iary*, q. v.; *incense-ment*, Twelfth Nt. iii. 4. 260.

**INCENSE** (2), spices, odour of spices burned. (F., — L.) M. E. *encense*, Chaucer, C. T. 2279. — F. *encens*, 'incense, frankincense;' Cot. — Lat. *incensum*, incense, lit. what is burnt; orig. neuter of *incensus*, pp. of *incendere*; see **Incense** (1). Der. *frank-incense*.

**INCENTIVE**, provoking, inciting. (L.) 'Part incentive reed Provide, pernicious with one touch to fire;' Milton, P. L. vi. 519. [Yet not connected with Lat. *incendere*, to kindle.] — Lat. *incitius*, that which strikes up or sets a tune; hence, that provokes or incites. — Lat. *incensus*\*, unused pp. of *incinere*, to blow or sound an instrument. — Lat. *in*, into; and *canere*, to sing. See **Enchant**, **Chant**.

**INCEPTIVE**, beginning. (L.) In Phillips' Dict. ed. 1706. Formed, with suffix -ive (= Lat. -ius), from *inceptum*, supine of *incipere*, to begin, lit. to seize on. — Lat. *in*, on; and *capere*, to seize; see **In-** (2) and **Capable**. Der. *inceptive-ly*; and see **incipient**.

**INCESSANT**, ceaseless. (L.) In Levins. And in Shak. Hen. V. ii. 2. 38. — Lat. *incessans*\*, stem of *incessans*, unceasing. — Lat. *in*, negative prefix; and *cessans*, pres. pt. of *cessare*, to cease. See **In-** (3) and **Cease**. Der. *incessant-ly*.

**INCEST**, impurity. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *incest*, Ancren Riwle, p. 204, l. 20. — F. *inceste*, 'incest;' Cot. — Lat. *incestus*, unchaste. — Lat. *in*, not; and *castus*, chaste. See **In-** (3) and **Chaste**. Der. *incestuous*, Hamlet, i. 2. 157; *incestuous-ly*.

**INCH**, the twelfth part of a foot. (L.) M. E. *inche*, Prompt. Parv. p. 261. Older spelling also *unche*; 'fewer *unche* long;' Layamon, 23970. — A. S. *ynce*; Laws of Æthelberht, 67; in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 19. — Lat. *uncia*, an inch; also, an ounce. See **Ounce** (1), which is the doublet. Der. *inch-meal*, Temp. ii. 2. 3 (see **Piecemetal**); *inch-thick*, Wint. Tale, i. 2. 186. — The A. S. *y = ū*, derived from *u* by vowel-change; the changes from Lat. *u* to A. S. *y*, and thence to M. E. *i*, are quite regular.

**INCIDENT**, falling upon, liable to occur. (F., — L.) In Levins; and in Shak. Timon, iv. 1. 21. Also used as sb. — F. *incident*, 'an incident, circumstance;' Cot. — Lat. *incident*\*, stem of pres. pt. of *incidere*, to befall. — Lat. *in*, on; and *cadere*, to fall. See **Cadence**. Der. *incid n-al*, -ly, -ness; *incidence*; *incidence-y*, Wint. Ta. i. 2. 403.

**INCIPIENT**, beginning. (L.) A late word. 'Incipient apoplexies;' Boyle, Works, vol. iv. p. 641 (R.) — Lat. *incipiens*\*, stem of *incipiens*, pres. pt. of *incipere*, to begin; see **Inceptive**. Der. *incipient-ly*, *incipience*.

**INCIRCLE**, the same as **Encircle**. (F., — L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. **INCISE**, to cut into, gash. (F., — L.) 'But I must be incised first, cut, and opened;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Mad Lover, ii. 1. 17. — F. *inciser*, 'to cut into, make an incision;' Cot. — Lat. *incisus*, pp. of *incidere*, to cut into. — Lat. *in*, into; and *cadere*, to cut. See **In-** (2) and **Cæsura**. Der. *incision*, L. L. L. iv. 3. 97, from F. *incision* (Cot.); *incis-ive*, from F. *incisif*, 'cutting;' Cot.; *incisive-ly*, *incisive-ness*; *incis-or*, from Lat. *incisor*; *incis-or-y*.

**INCITE**, to rouse, instigate. (F., — L.) In K. Lear, iv. 4. 27. — F. *inciter*, 'to incite;' Cot. — Lat. *incitare*, to urge forward. — Lat. *in*, towards, forwards; and *citare*, to urge. See **In-** (2) and **Cite**. Der. *incite-ment*, from F. *incitement*, 'an inciting;' Cot.; *incit-at-ion*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 551 c.

**INCIVIL**, uncivil, rude. (F., — L.) In Shak. Cymb. v. 5. 292. — F. *incivil*, 'uncivil;' Cot. — Lat. *incivilis*, rude. From **In-** (3) and **Civil**. Der. *incivil-i-y*, Com. Errors, iv. 4. 49, from F. *incivillité*, 'incivility;' Cot.

**INCLEMENT**, not clement. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 426. — F. *inclement*, 'unclement;' Cot. From **In-** (3) and **Clement**. Der. *inclement-ly*; *inclement-y*, used by Cot. to translate F. *inclemente*.

**INCLINE**, to lean towards, bow towards. (F., — L.) M. E. *inclinen*, Gower, C. A. i. 168, 266; also *enclinen*, Chaucer, C. T. 13908. — F. *incliner*, 'to incline;' Cot. — Lat. *inclinare*, to incline. — Lat. *in*, towards; and *clinare*\*, to lean, cognate with E. *lean*. See **Lean** (1). Der. *inclin-at-ion*, Hamlet, iii. 3. 39, from F. *inclination*, 'an inclination;' Cot.; also *inclin-able*, Cor. ii. 2. 60.

**INCLOSE**, the same as **Enclose**. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 2. 31. Der. *inclos-ure*, Milton, P. L. iv. 133. See **Include**.

**INCLUDE**, to shut in, contain. (L.) In Barnes, Works, p. 228, col. 2. — Lat. *includere*, pp. *inclusus*, to shut in. — Lat. *in*, in; and *claudere*, to shut. See **In-** (2) and **Close** (1). Der. *inclus-ion*; *inclus-ive*, Rich. III. iv. 1. 59; *inclus-ive-ly*.

**INCOGNITO**, in concealment. (Ital., — L.) In Dryden, Kind Keeper, Act i. sc. 1; and in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Ital. *incognito*, unknown. — Lat. *incognitus*, unknown. — Lat. *in*-, not; and *cognitus*, known. See **In-** (3) and **Cognition**. ¶ Shortened to *inco-g*, Tatler, no. 230.

**INCOHERENT**, not coherent. (L.) 'Two incoherent and uncombining dispositions;' Milton, On Divorce, b. i. c. 1. 'Besides the incoherence of such a doctrine;' id. b. ii. c. 2. See **In-** (3) and **Cohere**. Der. *incoherent-ly*, *incoherence*.

**INCOMBUSTIBLE**, that cannot be burnt. (L.) 'Stories of incombustible napkins;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 14. § 3. From **In-** (3) and **Combustible**; see **Combustion**. Der. *incombustible-ness*, *incombustibility*.

**INCOME**, gain, profit, revenue. (E.) Properly, the 'coming in,' accomplishment, fulfilment. 'Pain pays the income of each precious thing;' Shak. Lucrece, 334. From **In-** (1) and **Come**.

**INCOMMENSURABLE**, not commensurable. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *incommensurable*, 'unmeasurable;' Cot. — Lat. *incommensurabilis*. See **In-** (3) and **Commensurate**. Der. *incommensurabil-y*, *incommensurable-ness*, *incommensurability*.

**INCOMMENSURATE**, not commensurate. (L.) In Boyle, Works, vol. iv. p. 780 (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Commensurate**.

**INCOMMODE**, to cause inconvenience to. (F., — L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *incommoder*, 'to incommode, hinder;' Cot. — Lat. *incommodare*, to cause inconvenience to. — Lat. *incommodus*, inconvenient. — Lat. *in*-, not; and *commodus*, convenient. See **In-** (3) and **Commodious**. Der. *incommod-i-ous*, North's Plutarch, p. 77 (R.); *incommod-i-ous-ly*, -ness; also *incommod-i-ty*, Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 31.

**INCOMMUNICABLE**, not communicable. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *incommunicable*, 'uncommunicable;' Cot. See **In-** (3) and **Commune**. Der. *incommunicabl-y*, *incommunicable-ness*, *incommunicability*; so also *incommunic-at-ive*.

**INCOMMUTABLE**, not commutable. (F., — L.) In Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. — F. *incommutable*; Cot. See **In-** (3) and **Commute**. Der. *incommutabl-y*, *incommutable-ness*, *incommutability*.

**INCOMPARABLE**, matchless. (F., — L.) In Shak. Timon, i. 1. 10. — F. *incomparable*, 'incomparable;' Cot. See **In-** (3) and **Compare**. Der. *incomparabl-y*, *incomparable-ness*.

**INCOMPATIBLE**, not compatible. (F., — L.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, Four Plays in One, Triumph of Love, sc. 1, l. 7. — F. *incompatible*, 'incompatible;' Cot. From **In-** (3) and **Compatible**. Der. *incompatibl-y*; *incompatibil-i-y*, from F. *incompatibilité* (Cot.).

**INCOMPETENT**, not competent. (F., — L.) In Minsheu. — F. *incompetent*, 'incompetent, unfit;' Cot. See **In-** (3) and **Competent**. Der. *incompetent-ly*, *incompetence*; also *incompetency*, used by Cot. to translate F. *incompetence*.

**INCOMPLETE**, not complete. (L.) 'A most imperfect and incomplete divine;' Milton, Animad. upon Remonstrants Defence against Smectymnus (R.) — Lat. *incompletus*. See **In-** (3) and **Complete**. Der. *incomplete-ly*, -ness.

**INCOMPREHENSIBLE**, not to be comprehended. (F., — L.) 'How incomprehensible are his waies;' Frith, Works, p. 84, col. 2, last line. And see Bible Wordbook. — F. *incomprehensibile*; Cot. From **In-** (3) and **Comprehensible**; see **Comprehend**. Der. *incomprehensibl-y*, *incomprehensibility*; so also *incomprehens-ive*, *incomprehens-ive-ness*.

**INCOMPRESSIBLE**, not compressible. (L.) In Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. From **In-** (3) and **Compressible**; see **Compress**. Der. *incompressibility*.

**INCONCEIVABLE**, not to be conceived. (F., — L.) Bailey has *inconceivable-ness*, vol. ii. ed. 1731. A coined word; see **In-** (3) and **Conceive**. Der. *inconceivabl-y*, *inconceivable-ness*.

**INCONCLUSIVE**, not conclusive. (L.) A late word; see Todd's Johnson. From **In-** (3) and **Conclusive**; see **Conclude**. Der. *inconclusive-ly*, -ness.

**INCONGRUOUS**, inconsistent, unsuitable. (L.) 'Two such incongruous natures;' Milton, Tetrachordon (R.) — Lat. *incongruus*. From **In-** (3) and **Congruous**; see **Congrue**. Der. *incongrui-ty*, in Minsheu, and used by Cot. to translate F. *incongruité*.

**INCONSEQUENT**, not following from the premises. (L.) Kersey has *inconsequency*, ed. 1715; Bailey has *inconsequentness*, vol. ii. ed. 1731. — Lat. *inconsequens*\*, stem of *inconsequens*, inconsequent. See **In-** (3) and **Consequent**. Der. *inconsequent-ly*, -ness; *inconsequence*, *inconsequency*; also *inconsequent-ial*, *inconsequent-ial-ly*.

**INCONSIDERABLE**, unimportant. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. R. iv. 457. From *In-* (3) and *Considerable*; see *Consider*. Der. So also *inconsider-ate*, Shak. K. John, ii. 67; *inconsider-ate-ly*, *inconsider-ate-ness*; *inconsider-at-ion*, in Cotgrave, to translate F. *inconsideration*.

**INCONSISTENT**, not consistent. (L.) 'Though it be inconsistent with their calling;' Howell, Foreign Travel, ed. 1642, s. 18; ed. Arber, p. 76. From *In-* (3) and *Consistent*; see *Consist*. Der. *inconsistent-ly*, *inconsistence*, *inconsistenc-y*.

**INCONSOLABLE**, not to be consoled. (F., -L.) In Minshew, -F. *inconsolable*, 'inconsolable;' Cot. -Lat. *inconsolabilis*. See *In-* (3) and *Console*. Der. *inconsolabl-y*.

**INCONSTANT**, not constant. (F., -L.) 'Inconstant man;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 26. -F. *inconstant*, 'inconstant;' Cot. See *In-* (3) and *Constant*. Der. *inconstant-ly*; *inconstanc-y*, used by Cot. to translate F. *inconstance*.

**INCONSUMABLE**, that cannot be consumed. (L.) 'Coats, inconsumable by fire;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 14. § 4. A coined word. See *In-* (3) and *Consume*.

**INTESTABLE**, not contestable. (F., -L.) 'By necessary consequences, as *intestable* as those in mathematics;' Locke, Of Human Underst. b. iv. c. 3. s. 18 (R.) -F. *intestable*, 'not to be contested or stood on;' Cot. See *In-* (3) and *Contest*. Der. *intestabl-y*.

**INCONTINENT** (1), unchaste. (F., -L.) In Shak. As You Like It, v. 2. 43; Timon, iv. 1. 3. -F. *incontinent*, 'incontinent, immoderate;' Cot. -Lat. *incontinent-*, stem of *incontinens*. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *continens*, containing, pres. pt. of *continere*, to contain. See *In-* (3) and *Contain*. Der. *incontinent-ly*; *incontinence*, used by Cot. to translate F. *incontinencia*; also *incontinenc-y*, spelt *incontinencie* in Sir T. More, Works, p. 297 g.

**INCONTINENT** (2), immediately. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 9. 19; Shak. Oth. iv. 3. 12. -F. *incontinent*, 'adverb, incontinently, instantly;' Cot. Lit. 'immoderately'; and due to the word above. Der. *incontinent-ly*, Oth. i. 3. 306.

**INCONTROLLABLE**, not to be controlled. (F., -L.) 'An uncontrollable conformity;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 12. § 15. A coined word. See *In-* (3) and *Control*. Der. *incontrollabl-y*.

**INCONVERTIBLE**, not to be gainsaid. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vii. c. 13. § 4 [not c. 23]. A coined word. See *In-* (3) and *Controversy*. Der. *inconvertibl-y*, *inconvertibility*.

**INCONVENIENT**, not suitable, incommodious. (F., -L.) 'I wene that none *inconuenient* shall thou finde betwene Goddes forweting and libertie of arbitrement;' Test. of Love, b. iii; in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 310 [misnumbered 309] back, col. 1, l. 7. 'Withouten any *inconuenience* thereof to folow;' id. fol. 317, col. 1, l. 22. -F. *inconuenient*; Cot. -Lat. *inconuenient-*, stem of *inconueniens*, unsuitable. See *In-* (3) and *Convenient*. Der. *inconuenient-ly*, *inconuenience*, *inconuenienc-y*.

**INVERTIBLE**, not convertible. (L.) 'And accompanieth the *invertible* portion;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5. § 8 [reference in R. quite wrong]. -Lat. *inuerteribilis*, unchangeable. See *In-* (3) and *Convert*. Der. *invertibility*.

**INCONVINCIBLE**, not convincible. (L.) 'Yet it is not much less injurious unto knowledge, obstinately and *inconvincibly* [inconvincedly, R.] to side with any one;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 7. § 6. A coined word; from *In-* (3) and *Convince*. Der. *inconvincibl-y*.

**INCORPORATE**, to form into a body. (L.) In Shak. Romeo, ii. 6. 37. Orig. a pp. as in Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 208; and much earlier (spelt *incorporat*) in Trevisa, tr. of Higden, i. 329. -Lat. *incorporatus*, pp. of *incorporare*, to furnish with a body. -Lat. *in-*, in; and *corpor-*, stem of *corpus*, a body. See *In-* (2) and *Corporal* (2). Der. *incorporat-ion*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 1045 h; so also *incorpor-eal*, Milton, P. L. i. 789; *incorpor-eal-ly*.

**INCORRECT**, not correct. (F., -L.) In Hamlet, i. 2. 95. -F. *incorrect*, 'incorrect;' Cot. -Lat. *incorrectus*, uncorrected. See *In-* (3) and *Correct*. Der. *incorrect-ly*, -ness; so also *incorrigible*, in Minshew, and used by Cot. to translate F. *incorrigibile*; *incorrigible-ness*, *incorrigibili-ty*.

**INCORRUPT**, not corrupt. (L.) 'The most iuste and *incorrupt* iuge' [judge]; Joye, Expositio[n] of Daniel, c. 7. -Lat. *incorruptus*, uncorrupted. See *In-* (3) and *Corrupt*. Der. *incorrupt-ly*; *incorrupt-ion*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 1345 d; *incorrupt-ness*; also *incorruptible*, Bible, 1551, 1 Cor. xv. 52, from F. *incorruptible*, Cot.; *incorruptibl-y*, *incorruptible-ness*.

**INCRASSATE**, to make thick. (L.) 'Liquors which time hath *incrassated* into jellies;' Sir T. Browne, Urn-burial, c. iii. § 3. -Lat. *incrassatus*, pp. of *incrassare*, to make thick. -Lat. *in-*, in, into; and

*crassare*, to thicken, from *crassus*, thick. See *Crass*. Der. *incrassation*, *incrassat-ive*.

**INCREASE**, to grow in size, to augment. (F., -L.) M. E. *incre-en*, Prompt. Parv. p. 261. Earlier, *encre-en*, Chaucer, C. T. 13394. -Norman F. *encreser*\* (unauthenticated), to increase; of which the component parts are found. -F. *en*, in; and Norm. F. *creser*, to grow. 'Un arbresu ki eu munt lu *creuant*' = a small tree which was growing on the mount; Vie de St. Auban, ed. Atkinson, 1172. Cf. O. F. *creisser*, given in Roquefort, though the usual form is *croistre* (mod. F. *croître*); also Prov. *creisser*, Bartsch. Chrest. Provençale. -Lat. *increscere*, to increase. -Lat. *in*, in; and *crescere*, to grow. See *In-* (2) and *Creseent*. Der. *increase*, sb., Bible, 1551, Ezek. xxxiv. 27. And see *increment*.

**INCREDIBLE**, not credible. (F., -L.) 'Reioysing *incredibly*;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 2 (R.); Shak. Tam. Shrew, ii. 308. -F. *incredible*, 'incredible;' Cot. -Lat. *incredibilis*. From *In-* (3) and *Credible*; see *Creed*. Der. *incredibl-y*, *incredibili-ty*, so also *incred-ul-ous*, 2 Hen. IV. 5. 154, from Lat. *incredulus*, by change of -us to -ous as in numerous other instances; *incredulous-ly*; *incredul-ity*, from F. *incredulité*, 'incredulity,' Cot.

**INCREMENT**, increase. (L.) Used by Bp. Taylor, Liberty of Prophesying, § 16. 'Increment, incrementum;' Levins, ed. 1570. -Lat. *incrementum*, increase. Formed with suffix -mentum from *incrē-*, base of *increscere*, to increase. See *Increase*.

**INCROACH**, the same as *Encroach*. (F.) In Minshew; and in Cotgrave, to translate O. F. *enjamber*.

**INCRUST**, to cover with a crust. (F., -L.) 'The chapel is *incrusted* with such precious materials;' Evelyn, Diary, Nov. 10, 1644. 'Incrustate, incrustare;' Levins, ed. 1570. -F. *incruster*, 'to set a scab or crust on;' Cot. -Lat. *incrustare*, to cover with a crust. -Lat. *in*, on; and *crusta*, a crust. See *In-* (2) and *Crust*. Der. *incrustation*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. ⚔ Better than *encrust*.

**INCUBATE**, to sit on eggs to hatch them. (L.) The verb is late, and suggested by the sb. *incubation*. 'The daily incubation of ducks;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 7. § 9. -Lat. *incubatus*, pp. of *incubare*, to lie upon, sit upon eggs. See *Incubus*. Der. *incubat-ion*, *incubat-or*.

**INCUBUS**, a nightmare, oppressive weight. (L.) 'Ther is non other *incubus* but he;' Chaucer, C. T. 6462. -Lat. *incubus*, a nightmare. -Lat. *incubare*, to lie upon. -Lat. *in*, upon; and *cupare*, to lie down, lit. to be bent down. Cf. Gk. *κῦπτεν*, to stoop down. -✓ KUP. to go up and down; see *Hop* (1), *Hump*.

**INCULCATE**, to enforce by admonitions. (L.) 'To *inculcate*, *inculcare*;' Levins. -Lat. *inculcatus*, pp. of *inculcare*, lit. to tread in. -Lat. *in*, in; and *calcare*, to tread. See *Calk*. Der. *inculcat-ion*.

**INCULPABLE**, not culpable. (L.) 'As one that was *inculpable*;' Chapman, Homer's Iliad, b. iv. l. 103; and in Minshew. -Lat. *inculpabilis*. See *In* (3) and *Culpable*. Der. *inculpabl-y*.

**INCULPATE**, to bring into blame. (L.) Quite modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. -Low Lat. *inculpare*, to bring blame upon, accuse; Ducange. -Lat. *in*, upon; and *culpa*, blame; see *In-* (2) and *Culpable*. Der. *inculpat-ion*, *inculpat-or-y*.

**INCUMBENT**, lying upon, resting upon as a duty. (L.) 'Aloft, *incumbent* on the dusky air;' Milton, P. L. i. 226. -Lat. *incumbent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *incumbere*, to lie upon; a nasalised form allied to *incubare*, to lie upon. See *Incubus*. Der. *incumbent*, sb., one who holds an ecclesiastical office, see Minshew and Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; *incumbent-ly*, *incumbency*.

**INCUMBER**, the same as *Encumber*. (F., -L.) In Minshew, and in Milton, P. L. vi. 874, ix. 1051.

**INCUR**, to become liable to, bring on. (L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. iv. 1. 361. -Lat. *incurrere*, to run into, fall into, run upon, attack, befall, occur. -Lat. *in*, upon; and *currere*, to run. See *In-* (2) and *Current*. Der. *incursion*, q. v.

**INCURABLE**, not curable. (F., -L.) M. E. *incurable*, P. Plowman, B. x. 327; Gower, C. A. i. 119. -F. *incurable*; Cot. -Lat. *incurabilis*. See *In-* (3) and *Cure*. Der. *incurabl-y*, *incurable-ness*, *incurabili-ty*.

**INCURSION**, an inroad, encounter. (F., -L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV. iii. 2. 108. -F. *incursion*, 'an incursion, inroad;' Cot. -Lat. *incursionem*, acc. of *incursio*, an attack. -Lat. *incursus*, pp. of *incurrere*, to attack. See *Incur*.

**INCURVATE**, to bend, crook. (L.) Suggested by the sb. *incurvation*, which is in earlier use. 'Incurvation, a crook'ning or bowing;' Kersey, ed. 1715. -Lat. *incurvatus*, pp. of *incuruare*, to bend into a curve. -Lat. *in*, in, into; and *curuare*, to curve. -Lat. *curuus*, crooked; see *In-* (2) and *Curve*. Der. *incurvat-ion*.

**INDEBTED**, being in debt. (F., -L.) In Luke, xi. 4 (A. V.). M. E. *endetted*; Chaucer, C. T. 16202. -O. F. *endetter*, *endebier*, 'to bring into debt;' Cot. -F. *en*, in, into; and O. F. *dette*, *debte*, a debt. See *In-* (2) and *Debt*. Der. *indebted-ness*.



**INDECENT**, not decent. (F., -L.) In Spenser, b. ii. c. 9. st. 1. -F. *indecent*, 'undecent'; Cot. -Lat. *indecent-*, stem of *indeceus*, unbecoming. See **In-** (3) and **Decent**. Der. *indecent-ly*, *indecent-y*. **INDECISION**, want of decision. (F., -L.) Used by Burke (R.) -F. *indecision*, 'an undecision'; Cot. See **In-** (3) and **Decide**. Der. *indecis-ive*, *indecis-ive-ly*, -ness.

**INDECLINABLE**, that cannot be declined. (L.) A grammatical term. In Minshew. -Lat. *indeclinabilis*, indeclinable. -Lat. *in-*, neg. prefix; and *declinare*, to decline, inflect a substantive. See **In-** (3) and **Decline**. Der. *indeclinabl-y*.

**INDECORUM**, want of propriety. (L.) 'Should commit the indecorum to set his helmet sideways'; Milton, *Tetrachordon* (R.) And in Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627. -Lat. *indecorum*, what is unbecoming; neut. of *indecorus*, unbecoming. See **In-** (3) and **Decorum**. Der. *indecor-ous*, used by Burke (R.); a later word in E., though directly from Lat. *indecorus*; hence *indecor-ous-ly*.

**INDEED**, in fact, in truth. (E.) M. E. in *dede*, in reality, according to the facts. 'And how that all this proces fil in *dede*' = and how all this series of events happened in reality; Chaucer, C. T. 14328. We find nearly the modern usage in the following. 'Made her owne weapon do her finger blede, To fele if pricking wer so good in *dede*;' Sir T. Wiat, Of his Love that pricked her finger with a needle. From *in*, prep.; and *dede*, dat. case of *deed*. See **In** and **Deed**.

**INDEFATIGABLE**, that cannot be wearied out. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 408; and in Minshew. -F. *indefatigable*, 'indefatigable'; Cot. -Lat. *indefatigabilis*, not to be wearied out. -Lat. *in-*, negative prefix; and *defatigare*, to weary out, from *de*, down, extremely, and *fatigare*, to weary. See **In-** (3) and **Fatigue**. Der. *indefatigabl-y*, *indefatigable-ness*.

**INDEFEASIBLE**, not to be defeated or made void. (Norm. F., -L.) A French law-term. 'An *indefeasible* title'; Burnet, Hist. Reformation, an. 1553 (R.) Also spelt *indefeasable*; Tatler, no. 187. From **In-** (3) and **Defeasible**; see **Defeasance**, **Defeat**. Der. *indefeasibl-y*, *indefeasibili-ty*.

**INDEFENSIBLE**, not defensible. (L.) Used by South, vol. v. sermon 4 (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Defensible**. See **Defend**. Der. *indefensibl-y*.

**INDEFINABLE**, that cannot be defined. (L.) Modern. Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. From **In-** (3) and **Definable**. See **Indefinite**.

**INDEFINITE**, not definite, vague. (L.) 'It was left somewhat *indefinitely*;' Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 102, l. 25. From **In-** (3) and **Definite**. See **Define**. Der. *indefinite-ly*, -ness.

**INDELEBLE**, not to be blotted out. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. Misspelt for *indeleble*. Owing to the lack of E. words ending in *-eble*, it has been made to end in *-ible*, by analogy with *terr-ible*, *horr-ible*, and the like. The correct spelling *indeleble* often occurs (see Rich. and Todd) and is given in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Might fix any character *indeleble* of disgrace upon you;' Bacon, Letters, ed. 1657, p. 13 (Todd). -O. F. *indeleble*, 'indelible'; Cot. -Lat. *indelebilis*, indelible. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *delebilis*, destructible, from *delere*, to destroy. See **In-** (3) and **Delete**. Der. *indelebil-y*, *indelebili-ty*.

**INDELICATE**, not delicate, coarse. (F., -L.) 'If to your nice and chaster ears That term *indelicate* appears;' Churchill, The Ghost, b. iii (R.) *Indelicacy* is in the Spectator, no. 286. From **In-** (3) and **Delicate**. Der. *indelicate-ly*, *indelicate-y*.

**INDEMNIFY**, to make good for damage done. (F., -L.) 'I believe the states must at last engage to the merchants here that they will *indemnify* them from all that shall fall out on this occasion;' Sir W. Temple, to Lord Arlington (R.) Cf. O. F. *indemniser*, 'to indemnize, or *indanniffe*;' Cot. [A clumsy and ignorantly formed compound, made as if from an O. F. *indemnifier* or Low Lat. *indemnificare*, neither of which are used; the true words being O. F. *indemniser* and Low Lat. *indemnizare*.] -Lat. *indemni-*, crude form of *indemnis*, unharmed; and F. suffix *-fier* = Lat. *-ficare*, forms due to Lat. *facere*, to make; see **Fact**. β. Lat. *indemnis* is from *in-*, neg. prefix; and *damnum*, harm, loss; see **In-** (3) and **Damage**. Der. *indemnific-at-ion*. And see **Indemnity**.

**INDEMNITY**, security from loss, compensation for loss. (F., -L.) 'Provide sufficiently for *thindemny* [i. e. the indemnity] of the wytnes;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 970 b. -F. *indemnité*, 'indemnity'; Cot. -Lat. *indemnitate*, acc. of *indemnitatis*, security from damage. -Lat. *indemni-*, crude form of *indemnis*; see **Indemnify**.

**INDEMONSTRABLE**, not demonstrable. (L.) 'Undiscernable, and most commonly *indemonstrable*;' Bp. Taylor, Liberty of Prophesying, s. 2. -Lat. *indemonstrabilis*, not to be shewn. See **In-** (3) and **Demonstrate**.

**INDENT**, to notch, cut into points like teeth. (Law Lat.) A law term. In making duplicates of deeds, it was usual to cut or *indent* the edges exactly alike so that they would tally with each other upon comparison. The deeds with edges so cut were called

*indentures*, and the verb to *indent* came also to mean to execute a deed or make a compact. See *indentura* in Ducange. 'Shall we buy treason, and *indent* with fears, When they have lost and forfeited themselves?' 1 Hen. IV, i. 3. 87. It was also used as a term in heraldry, as in the following. 'His baner, . . . the which was goules, . . . bordred with syluer, *indented*;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 60 (R.) Hence used in a general sense. 'With *indented* glides;' As You Like It, iv. 3. 113. -Law Lat. *indentare*, to notch or cut into teeth; whence also O. F. *enderter* (Cotgrave). -Lat. *in*, in, into; and *dent-*, stem of *dens*, a tooth, cognate with E. **Tooth**, q. v. Der. *indenture*, Hamlet, v. 1. 119, (= Law Lat. *indentura*, Ducange) formed with F. suffix *-ure* (= Lat. *-ura*) by analogy with F. sbs. such as *bless-ure* from *bless-er*, &c. Also *indentat-ion*.

**INDEPENDENT**, not dependent. (L.) The *Independents* formed a sect famous in history. 'Robert Brown preached these views [i. e. such views as they held] in 1585 . . . A church was formed in London in 1593, when there were 20,000 *independents* . . . Cromwell, himself an Independent, obtained them toleration;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. From **In-** (3) and **Dependent**; see **Depend**. Der. *independent-ly*, *independence*, *independency*.

**INDESCRIBABLE**, not to be described. (L.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. From **In-** (3) and **Describable**; see **Describe**.

**INDESTRUCTIBLE**, not to be destroyed. (L.) 'Primitive and *indestructible* bodies;' Boyle, Works, vol. i. p. 538 (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Destructible**; see **Destroy**. Der. *indestructibl-y*, *indestructible-ness*, *indestructibili-ty*.

**INDETERMINATE**, not fixed. (L.) 'Both imperfect, disordered, and *indeterminate*;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 845 (R.) -Lat. *indeterminatus*, undefined. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *determinatus*, pp. of *determinare*, to define, limit, fix; see **In-** (3) and **Determine**. Der. *indeterminate-ly*, *indeterminat-ion*; so also *indetermin-able*, *indetermin-abl-y*; and *indetermin-ed*.

**INDEX**, a hand that points out, a table of contents to a book. (L.) See Nares. In Shak. Rich. III, ii. 2. 149; Troil. i. 3. 343; Hamlet, iii. 4. 52. [The Lat. pl. is *indices*; the E. pl. is *indexes*.] -Lat. *index* (stem *indic-*), a discloser, informer, index, indicator. -Lat. *indicare*, to point out. See **Indicate**. Der. *index*, verb (modern); *index-learning*. Pope, Dunciad, ii. 279.

**INDIAMAN**, a large ship employed in trade with India; from *India* and *man*. See **Indigo** and **Man**.

**INDIAN RUBBER**, **INDIA-RUBBER**, caoutchouc, so named from its rubbing out pencil marks, and because brought from the W. Indies; from *India* and **Rubber**. ¶ The use of *Indian* with reference to the West Indies was once common; see Temp. ii. 2. 34; Pope, Horace, Ep. I. i. 69. See **Indigo**.

**INDICATE**, to point out, shew. (L.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. *Indication* is earlier, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. -Lat. *indicatus*, pp. of *indicare*, to point to, point out. -Lat. *in*, towards; and *dicare*, to proclaim, make known. -✓ DIK, to shew; whence also E. **Token**, q. v. Der. *indicat-or*, *indicat-or-y*, *indicat-ion*; also *indicat-ive*, a grammatical term, used in the F. grammar prefixed to Cotgrave's F. Dict.; *indicative-ly*; also *index*, q. v.

**INDICT**, to accuse. (L.; rather F., -L.) The spelling is Latin; but the pronunciation is invariably *indite* [i. e. rhyming with *bite*], shewing that it is really French. See further under **Indite**. Shak. has *indict* (old editions *indite*) in Hamlet, ii. 2. 464; Oth. iii. 4. 154. Der. *indict-able*; *indict-ment*, Wint. Ta. iii. 2. 11; and see **Indiction**.

**INDICTION**, a cycle of 15 years. (F., -L.) Lit. an imposition of a tax, an impost, tax. Specially applied to the period called the *Indiction*, 'a cycle of tributes orderly disposed for 15 years, not known before the time of Constantine . . . In memory of the great victory obtained by Constantine over Mezentius, 8 Cal. Oct. 312, the council of Nice ordained that the accounts of years should be no longer kept by the Olympiads, but by the Indiction, which has its epocha 1 Jan. 313. It was first used by the Latin church in 342;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Given and explained in Minshew and Blount. -F. *indiction*, 'a tearme of 5, 10, or 15 years used by the ancient Romans in their numbering of years; also an imposition, tax, or tallage;' Cot. -Lat. *indictionem*, acc. of *indictio*, an imposition of a tax. -Lat. *indictus*, pp. of *indicare*, to appoint, impose. -Lat. *in*, in, to; and *dicere*, to say, speak, tell, appoint. See **In-** (2) and **Diction**.

**INDIFFERENT**, impartial, neutral, unimportant. (F., -L.) In Eccles. xlii. 5 (A. V.) See Bible Wordbook and Nares. And see Shak. Rich. II, ii. 3. 116; Jul. Cæs. i. 3. 115; Tam. Shrew, iv. 1. 94. -F. *indifferent*, 'indifferent, equall, tollerable, in a mean between both;' Cot. -Lat. *indifferent-*, stem of *indifferens*, indifferent, careless. From **In-** (3) and **Different**; see **Differ**. Der. *indifferent-ly*, Jul. Cæsar, i. 2. 87; Titus Andron. i. 430; Hamlet, iii. 2. 41; *indifference*.

**INDIGENOUS**, native, born in, naturally produced in. (L.)



'Negroes . . . not *indigenous* or proper natives of America;' Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. vi. c. 10. § 7.—Lat. *indigenus*, native; by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in very numerous instances.—Lat. *indi-*, put for *indo* or *indu*, old Lat. extensions from the prep. *in* (cf. Gk. *ἐνδον*, within); and *-genus*\*, born, formed from *√GAN*, to beget. Cf. Lat. *genitus*, pp. of *gignere*, to beget. See *Genus*.

**INDIGENT**, destitute, needy, poor. (F.,—L.) M. E. *indigent*; the sb. *indigence* is in Chaucer, C. T. 4524, 4534; Gower, C. A. iii. 153.—F. *indigent*, 'indigent'; Cot.—Lat. *indigent*, stem of *indigens*, a needy person, lit. needing; orig. pres. pt. of *indigere*, to need, to be in want.—Lat. *ind-*, shortened from *indo* or *indu*, an old Lat. extension from the prep. *in* (cf. Gk. *ἐνδον*, within); and *egere*, to be in want.

β. *Egere* is formed from an adj. *egus*\*, needy, only found in comp. *ind-ig-us*, needy. Cf. Gk. *ἀχρῦ*, poor, needy (rare), Theocritus, 16. 33. Both Lat. and Gk. words appear to be from *√AGH*, to be in want; Fick, i. 482. Perhaps this root is closely related to *√AGH*, to choke, compress. Der. *indigent-ly*, *indigence*.

**INDIGESTED**, not digested, unarranged. (L.) *Indigested* in the sense of 'unarranged' is now commonly so written, as if to distinguish it from *undigested*, applied to food; but the words are the same. 'Hence, heap of wrath, foul *indigested* lump;' 2 Hen. VI. v. 1. 157. The shorter form *indigest* also occurs; 'monsters and things *indigest*;' Shak. Sonnet 114, l. 5.—Lat. *indigestus*, (1) unarranged, (2) undigested.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *digestus*, pp. of *digerere*, to arrange, digest. See *In-* (3) and *Digest*. Der. *indigest-ible* (cf. *digestible* in Chaucer, C. T. 439), from F. *indigestible*, 'indigestible,' Cot., from pp. *indigestus*; *indigest-ibl-y*; also *indigest-ion*, from F. *indigestion*, 'indigestion,' Cot.

**INDIGNATION**, anger at what is unworthy. (F.,—L.) M. E. *indignacion*. 'The hates and *indignacions* of the accusour Ciprian;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4, l. 327.—F. *indignation*, 'indignation;' Cot.—Lat. *indignatio*, acc. of *indignare*, displease.—Lat. *indignatus*, pp. of *indignari*, to consider as unworthy, be displeased at.—Lat. *indignus*, unworthy.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *dignus*, worthy. See *In-* (3) and *Dignity*. Der. So also *indignant*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 5. 23, from Lat. *indignant-*, stem of pres. part. of *indignari*; *indignant-ly*; also *indignify*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 7. 36, from O. F. *indignete*, 'indignity' (Cot.), from Lat. *indignitatem*, acc. of *indignitas*, unworthiness, indignity, indignation.

**INDIGO**, a blue dye obtained from a certain plant. (F.,—Span.,—L.,—Gk.,—Pers.,—Skt.) Most of it comes from India, whence the name. The mod. name *indigo* is French, a word borrowed from Spanish. Holland uses the Span. form. 'There cometh from India . . . great store of *indico*;' tr. of Pliny, b. xxxv. c. 7.—F. *indigo*.—Span. *indico*, *indigo*; lit. 'Indian.'—Lat. *Indicum*, *indigo*; neut. of *Indicus*, Indian.—Gk. *ἰνδικόν*, *indigo*; neut. of *ἰνδικός*, Indian.—Pers. *Hind*, India; Rich. Dict. p. 1691. The name is due to the *Indus*, a large river.—Skt. *sindhu*, the river Indus, a river.—Skt. *syand*, to flow. ¶ The Persian changes *s* into *h*; see Max Müller, Lectures, i. 265. From the same source we have *Cinder*, q. v.

**INDIRECT**, not direct, crooked. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. iv. 1. 350.—F. *indirect*, 'indirect, not right;' Cot.—Lat. *indirectus*. See *In-* (3) and *Direct*. Der. *indirect-ly*, *-ness*, *indirect-ion*, Hamlet, ii. 1. 66.

**INDISCERNIBLE**, not discernible. (L.) Spelt *indiscernible* in Kersey, ed. 1715. From *In-* (3) and *Discernible*; see *Discern*. Der. *indiscernibl-y*.

**INDISCREET**, not discreet. (F.,—L.) M. E. *indiscret*; spelt *indyscrete* in Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, ed. Peacock, l. 825.—F. *indiscret*, 'indiscret;' Cot.—Lat. *indiscretus*, unseparated, indiscriminate; also, that does not discern or distinguish. See *In-* (3) and *Discreet*; also *Discern*. Der. *indiscreet-ly*, *-ness*; also *indiscretion*, from F. *indiscretion*, 'indiscretion;' Cot. See below.

**INDISCRIMINATE**, confused. (L.) 'The use of all things *indiscriminate*;' Bp. Hall, b. v. sat. 3, l. 25. Here it is used as an adverb.—Lat. *indiscriminativ*, adv., without distinction.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *discriminativ*, with a distinction.—Lat. *discrimin-*, stem of *discrimen*, a separation, distinction. See *In-* (3) and *Discriminate*. Der. *indiscriminate-ly*.

**INDISPENSABLE**, that cannot be dispensed with. (L.) In Bale's Apology, fol. 133 (R.). From *In-* (3) and *Dispensable*; see *Dispense*. Der. *indispensabl-y*, *indispensable-ness*.

**INDISPOSED**, disinclined, unwell in health. (F.,—L.) 'The *indisposed* and sickly;' K. Lear, ii. 4. 112.—O. F. *indispos*, also *indisposé*, 'sickly, crazie, unhealthfull, ill-disposed;' Cot.—F. *in-*—Lat. *in-*, not; and O. F. *dispos*, also *disposé*, 'nimble, well disposed in body,' Cot.; from the verb *disposer*. See *In-* (3) and *Dispose*. Der. Hence the verb *indispose*, which is quite modern; *indisposed-ness*; similarly, *indispos-it-ion*, Timon, ii. 2. 139, from F. *indisposition*, Cot.

**INDISPUTABLE**, not disputable, certain. (F.,—L.) 'Indisputably certain;' Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. v. c. 12. § 1. From

*In-* (3) and F. *disputable*, 'disputable,' Cot.; see *Dispute*. Der. *indisputabl-y*, *indisputable-ness*.

**INDISSOLUBLE**, not dissolvable. (F.,—L.) 'The *indissoluble* knot;' Udal, on St. Matthew, c. 19.—F. *indissoluble*, 'indissoluble;' Cot.—Lat. *indissolubilis*.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *dissolubilis*, that may be dissolved. See *In-* (3) and *Dissolute*. Der. *indissolubl-y*, *indissoluble-ness*, *indissolubili-ty*.

**INDISTINCT**, not distinct. (F.,—L.; or L.) In Ant. and Cleop. iv. 14. 10.—F. *indistinct*, 'indistinct;' Cot.—Lat. *indistinctus*. From *In-* (3) and *Distinct*. Der. *indistinct-ly*, *-ness*; so also *indistinguish-able*, Shak. Troil. v. 1. 33; *indistinguishabl-y*.

**INDITE**, to dictate for writing, compose, write. (F.,—L.) It should rather be *endite*. M. E. *enditen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1874, 2743. 'Indytet or endytet of clerkly speche, Dictatus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 261. 'Indytet be [by] lawe, for trespass, Indictatus;' id.—O. F. *endictet*, 'toi ndict, accuse, impeach;' Cot. Also spelt *enditer*, with the sense 'to point out;' Bartsch, Chrest. Française.—Low Lat. *indictare*, to accuse; frequentative of Lat. *indicare*, to proclaim, enjoin, impose. It is clear that the senses of the related words *indicare*, to point out, and *dictare*, to dictate, have influenced the sense of *indite*, and it is hardly possible to separate the influence of *dicare* from that of *dicere*. See *Dictate*, *Diction*. ¶ The spelling *indict* is reserved for the sense 'to accuse.' Der. *indit-er*, *indite-ment*. Doublet, *indict*, q. v.

**INDIVIDUAL**, separate, pertaining to one only. (L.) 'If it were not for two things that are constant . . . no *individuall* would last one moment;' Bacon, Essay 58, Of Vicissitude. Formed, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *individuus*, indivisible, inseparable; hence, distinct, apart.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *dividuus*, divisible, from *dividere*, to divide; see *In-* (3) and *Divide*. Der. *individual-ly*, *individual-ise*, *individual-is-at-ion*, *-ism*, *-ity*; also *individu-ate* (rare), *individu-at-ion*; and see below.

**INDIVISIBLE**, not divisible. (F.,—L.) 'That *indivisible* point or centre;' Hooker, Eccl. Polity, ed. Church, b. i. sect. viii. subsect. 8. Also in Cotgrave.—F. *indivisible*, 'indivisible;' Cot.—Lat. *indivisibilis*. From *In-* (3) and *Divisible*; see *Divide*. Der. *indivisibl-y*, *indivisible-ness*, *indivisibili-ty*.

**INDOCILE**, not docile. (F.,—L.) 'Hogs and more *indocile* beasts;' Sir W. Petty, Adv. to Hartlib (1648), p. 23; Todd.—F. *indocile*, 'indocible;' Cot.—Lat. *indocilis*, not teachable. See *In-* (3) and *Docile*. Der. *indocil-ity*.

**INDOCTRINATE**, to instruct in doctrine. (L.) 'His *indoctrinating* power;' Milton, Apology for Smectymnus (R.). Coined as if from Low Lat. *indoctrinare*\*, not found.—Lat. *in-*, and *doctrina*, learning. See *In-* (2) and *Doctrine*. Der. *indoctrinat-ion*.

**INDOLENCE**, idleness. (L.) A shortened form of the older *indolency*. 'Indolence or Indolency;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Only *indolency* is given in Coles and Blount, and occurs in Holland's Plutarch, p. 480 (R.). *Indolence* and *indolent* both occur in the Spectator, no. 100. *Indolency* is Englished from Lat. *indolentia*, freedom from pain; hence, ease.—Lat. *in-*, neg. prefix; and *dolent-*, stem of *dolens*, pres. part. of *dolere*, to grieve. See *In-* (3) and *Dolour*. Der. *indolent* (later than *indolency*); *indolent-ly*.

**INDOMITABLE**, untameable. (L.) 'It is so fierce and *indomitabile*;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 383 (R.). A coined word; from Lat. *in-*, not; and *domitare*, frequentative of *domare*, to tame, cognate with E. *tame*; see *In-* (3) and *Tame*. Der. *indomitabl-y*.

**INDORSE**, the same as *Endorse*. (L.) ¶ The O. F. is *endorser*; the Low Lat. is *indorsare*. Der. *indors-er*, *indors-ee*, *indorse-ment*.

**INDUBITABLE**, not to be doubted. (F.,—L.) 'He did not *indubitably* believe;' Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. i. c. 1. § 6.—F. *indubitable*, 'undoubtable;' Cot.—Lat. *indubitabilis*, indubitable.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *dubitabilis*, doubtful, from *dubitare*, to doubt. See *Doubt*. Der. *indubitabl-y*, *indubitabile-ness*; so also *in-dubious*.

**INDUCE**, to lead to, prevail on. (L.) 'Induceth in many of them a love to worldly things;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 880 h.—Lat. *inducere*, to lead in, conduct to.—Lat. *in-*, towards; and *ducere*, to lead. See *In-* (2) and *Duct*. Der. *induc-er*, *induc-ible*; *induce-ment*, Spenser, F. Q. vii. 6. 32; also *induct*, q. v.

**INDUCT**, to introduce, put in possession. (L.) 'Inducted and brought in thither;' Holland, tr. of Livy, p. 1029 (R.).—Lat. *inductus*, pp. of *inducere*, to bring in; see above. Der. *induct-ion*, from F. *induction*, 'an induction, entry, or leading into' (Cot.), from Lat. *inductionem*, acc. of *inductio*, an introducing; *induct-ive*, *induct-ive-ly*. ¶ *Induction* was formerly used for 'introduction;' as in Sackville's *Induction* to the Mirror for Magistrates.

**INDUE** (1), to invest or clothe with, supply with. (L.) 'Infinite shapes of creatures there are found . . . Some fit for reasonable soul's t'indue;' Spenser, F. Q. iii. 6. 35. 'Indu'd with robes of various hue;' Dryden, tr. of Ovid's Metam. b. xi. l. 264; where the Lat. has '*induitur* uelamina mille colorum,' Metam. xi. 589.—Lat.



*indue*, to put into, put on, clothe with. **β.** Connected with *ind-*, clothes, *ex-niua*, spoils; the prefix is *ind-* rather than *in-*, there being no connection with Gk. *ἐνδύειν*, *ἐνδύειν*, to put on. See *Exuviae*. Der. *indue-ment* (rare). Lat. *indue*. Der. *indue-ment* (rare). Lat. *indue*.

**INDUE** (2), a corruption of **Endue**, q. v. (F., -L.) This word is totally distinct from the above, but some of our best writers seem to have much confused them. For instances. see Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 5. 105, Oth. iii. 4. 146, &c.; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 2. 6. See Todd's Johnson. The mistake chiefly arises in the phrase 'indued with,' miswritten for 'endued with,' in the sense of 'endowed with;' see Shak. Two Gent. v. 4. 153, Com. Errors, ii. 1. 22. Dryden uses 'indued with' correctly, as in the instance cited under **Indue** (1).

**INDULGENCE**, permission, licence, gratification. (F., -L.) M. E. *indulgence*, P. Plowman, B. vii. 193; Chaucer, C. T. 5666. -F. *indulgence*, 'indulgence;' Cot. -Lat. *indulgentia*, indulgence, gentleness. -Lat. *indulgenti*, crude form of pres. part. of *indulgere*, to be courteous to, indulge. **β.** Origin unknown; it is not even certain whether the prefix is *in-* or *ind-*. Der. *indulgent*, Ant. and Cleop. i. 4. 16, from F. *indulgent*, 'indulgent,' Cot. Hence the (later) verb *indulge*, Dryden, tr. of Persius, Sat. v. 74, answering to Lat. *indulgere*.

**INDURATE**, to harden. (L.) *Indurated* occurs thrice, and *induration* twice, in Barnes, Works, p. 282. Properly a pp., as in Tyndal, Works, p. 28, col. 1; 'for their hearts were *indurate*,' -Lat. *induratus*, pp. of *indurare*, to harden. See **Endure**. Der. *induration*.

**INDUSTRY**, diligence. (F., -L.) In Shak. Two Gent. i. 3. 22; spelt *industree*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 45. -F. *industrie*, 'industry;' Cot. -Lat. *industria*, diligence. -Lat. *industrius*, diligent. **β.** Of uncertain origin; perhaps for *industrius* = *indo-stru-us*, from *indo*, O. Lat. extension from *in*, *in*; and the base *stru-*, occurring in *struere*, to arrange, build (hence, to toil); see **Instruct**. Der. *industri-al*, *industri-ally*; also *industri-ous*, Temp. iv. 33, from F. *industrieux*, 'industrious' (Cot.), which from Lat. *industri-osus*, abounding in industry; *industri-ously*.

**INDWELLING**, a dwelling within. (E.) 'The personal indwelling of the Spirit;' South's Sermons, vol. v. ser. 7 (R.) From **In** (1), and **Dwelling**, sb. formed from **Dwell**. Der. So also *indwell-er*, Spenser, F. Q. vii. 6. 55.

**INEBRIATE**, to intoxicate. (L.) In Levins. -Lat. *inebriatus*, pp. of *inebriare*, to make drunk. -Lat. *in*, *in*, used as an intensive prefix; and *ebriare*, to make drunk, from *ebri-us*, drunk. See **Ebriety**. Der. *inebriat-ion*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. v. c. 23, part 16; also *in-ebriety*.

**INEDITED**, unpublished. (L.) Modern; see Todd. From **In** (3) and **Edit**.

**INEFFABLE**, unspeakable. (F., -L.) In Levins and Minshew. -F. *ineffable*, 'ineffable;' Cot. -Lat. *ineffabilis*, unutterable. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *effabilis*, utterable, from *effari*, to speak out, utter. -Lat. *ef* = *ex*, out; and *fari*, to speak; see **Fame**. Der. *ineffabl-y*, Milton, P. L. vi. 721.

**INEFFACEABLE**, not to be effaced. (F., -L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. -O. F. *ineffaçable*, 'uneffaceable;' Cot. See **In** (3) and **Efface**. Der. *ineffaceabl-y*.

**INEFFECTIVE**, not effective. (L.) 'An *ineffective* pity;' Bp. Taylor, vol. i. ser. 12 (R.) From **In** (3) and **Effective**; see **Effect**. Der. *ineffective-ly*; so also *ineffect-u-al*, Milton, P. L. ix. 301; *ineffectual-ly*, -ness. And see below.

**INEFFICACIOUS**, that has no efficacy. (F., -L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. From **In** (3) and **Efficacious**; see **Efficacy**. Der. *inefficacious-ly*; so also *inefficient*, a late word, added by Todd to Johnson's Dict.; whence *inefficient-ly*, *inefficiency*.

**INELEGANT**, not elegant. (L.) In Levins; and Milton, P. L. v. 335. -Lat. *inelegant*, stem of *inelegans*. See **In** (3) and **Elegant**. Der. *inelegance*, *inelegant-y*.

**INELIGIBLE**, not eligible. (F., -L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. From **In** (3) and **Eligible**. Der. *ineligibl-y*, *ineligibili-ty*.

**INELOQUENT**, not eloquent. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. viii. 219. -F. *ineloquent*, 'uneloquent;' Cot. See **In** (3) and **Eloquent**.

**INEPT**, not apt, inexpert, foolish. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave and Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. -O. F. *inepte*, 'inept, unapt;' Cot. -Lat. *ineptus*, improper, foolish. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *aptus*, fit, proper. See **Apt**. Der. *inept-ly*, *inept-i-tude*. Doublet, *inapt*, q. v.

**INEQUALITY**, want of equality. (F., -L.) 'But only considering the *inequalite*;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 1 (R.) -F. *inegalité*, 'inequality;' Cot. See **In** (3) and **Equal**. ¶ The adj. *inequal* (for *unequal*) is in Chaucer, C. T. 2273.

**INERT**, dull, inactive. (L.) 'Inertly strong;' Pope, Dunciad, iv. 7. -Lat. *inert*, stem of *iners*, unskilful, inactive. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *ars* (gen. *art-is*), art, skill. See **Art**. Der. *inert-ly*, *inert-ness*; also *inert-ia* = Lat. *inertia*, inactivity.

**INESTIMABLE**, that cannot be valued, priceless. (F., -L.)

In Shak. Rich. III. i. 4. 27. From **In** (3) and **Estimable**; see **Estimate**. Der. *inestimabl-y*.

**INEVITABLE**, that cannot be avoided. (F., -L.) 'Inevitable destiny;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 645 d. -F. *inevitable*, 'inevitable;' Cot. -Lat. *inevitabilis*, unavoidable. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *evitabilis*, avoidable. -Lat. *evitare*, to avoid. -Lat. *e-*, out, away; and *vitare*, to shun (of doubtful origin). Der. *inevitabl-y*, *inevitable-ness*.

**INEXACT**, not precise. (L.) Modern; not in Todd; coined from **In** (3) and **Exact**. Der. *inexact-ly*, -ness.

**INEXCUSABLE**, not excusable. (F., -L.) In Bible, 1551, Rom. ii. 1. -F. *inexcusable*, 'unexcusable;' Cot. -Lat. *inexcusabilis*, Rom. ii. 1 (Vulgate). See **In** (3) and **Excuse**. Der. *inexcusabl-y*, *inexcusable-ness*.

**INEXHAUSTED**, not spent. (L.) In Dryden, On Mrs. Anne Killigrew, l. 28. From **In** (3) and **Exhausted**; see **Exhaust**. Cf. Lat. *inexhaustus*, inexhausted. Der. *inexhaust-ible*, in Cowley's Pref. to Poems, on his Davideis (R.); *inexhaustibl-y*, *inexhaustibili-ty*.

**INEXORABLE**, unrelenting. (F., -L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. iv. 1. 128; Romeo, v. 3. 38. -F. *inexorable*, 'inexorable;' Cot. -Lat. *inexorabilis*, that cannot be moved by entreaty. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *exorabilis*, easily entreated. -Lat. *exorare*, to gain by entreaty. -Lat. *ex*, from; and *orare*, to pray. See **Adore**, **Oral**. Der. *inexorabl-y*, *inexorable-ness*, *inexorabili-ty*.

**INEXPEDIENT**, unfit. (F., -L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. From **In** (3) and **Expedient**; see **Expedite**. Der. *inexpedient-ly*, *inexpedience*, *inexpedienc-y*.

**INEXPERIENCE**, want of experience. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 931. From **In** (3) and **Experience**. Cf. Lat. *inexperientia* (though *inexperience* is not in Cotgrave). Der. *inexperient-ly*.

**INEXPERT**, not expert. (F., -L.; or L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 52; xii. 218. From **In** (3) and **Expert**. Der. *inexpert-ly*, -ness.

**INEXPIABLE**, that cannot be expiated. (F., -L.) In Levins; and in Milton, Samson, 839. From **In** (3) and **Expiable**; see **Expiate**. Der. *inexpiabl-y*, *inexpiable-ness*.

**INEXPLICABLE**, that cannot be explained. (F., -L.) In Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 12 (R.); and Hamlet, iii. 2. 13. -F. *inexplicable*, 'inexplicable;' Cot. -Lat. *inexplicabilis*. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *explicare*, to unfold, explain. See **Explicate**. Der. *inexplicabl-y*, *inexplicabili-ty*.

**INEXPRESSIBLE**, that cannot be expressed. (L.) In Milton, P. L. v. 595; viii. 113. From **In** (3) and **Expressible**; see **Express**. Der. *inexpressibl-y*; so also *inexpress-ive*, *inexpress-ive-ly*, -ness.

**INEXTINGUISHABLE**, that cannot be quenched. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 88; vi. 217. From **In** (3) and **Extinguish**.

¶ The old form is *inextinguible*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 825 g, from F. *inextinguible* (Cot.), Lat. *inextinguibilis*, Matt. iii. 12 (Vulgate). Der. *inextinguishabl-y*.

**INEXTRICABLE**, that cannot be extricated. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave; and Milton, P. L. v. 528. -F. *inextricable*, 'inextricable;' Cot. -Lat. *inextricabilis*. See **In** (3) and **Extricate**. Der. *inextricabl-y*.

**INFALLIBLE**, quite certain. (F., -L.) In Shak. Meas. iii. 2. 119. -F. *infallible*, 'infallible;' Cot. From **In** (3) and **Fallible**. Der. *infallibl-y*, *infallibili-ty*.

**INFAMY**, ill fame, villainess. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 6. 1. -F. *infamie*, 'infamy.' -Lat. *infamia*, ill fame. -Lat. *infami-*, of ill report, disreputable. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *fam-a*, fame; see **Fame**. Der. So also *in-fam-ous*, accented *infamous*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 27, from *in-* and *famous*.

**INFANT**, a babe, person not of age. (L.) [The M. E. *enfant* (shortened to *faunt*, P. Plowman, B. vii. 94), from F. *enfant*, has been supplanted by the Law Lat. form.] In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 9. 14. -Lat. *infant-*, stem of *infans*, a babe, lit. one who cannot speak. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *fans*, speaking, pres. part. of *fari*, to speak. See **Fame**. Der. *infanc-y*, Temp. i. 2. 484, suggested by F. *enfance*, infancy; *infant-ile*, from O. F. *infantile* (Cot.), which from Lat. *infantilis*; *infant-ine*, from O. F. *infantín*, 'infantine,' Cot.; *infanti-cide* = F. *infanticide*, 'child-murdering' (Cot.), from Lat. *infanticidium*, child-murder: and this from Lat. *infanti-*, crude form of *infans*, and *-cid* (= *cæd*-) in *cæd-ere*, to kill (see **Cæsura**); *infanticid-al*; and see **Infantry**.

**INFANTRY**, a band of foot-soldiers. (F., -Ital., -L.) 'The principal strength of an army consisteth in the *infantry* or foot;' Bacon, Hist. Hen. VII. ed. Lumby, p. 72. -F. *infanterie*, 'the infantry or footmen of an army;' Cot. -Ital. *infanteria*, 'infantry, soldiery on foot;' Florio. **β.** The lit. sense is 'a band of infants,' i. e. of young men or servants attendant on knights. -Ital. *infante*, an infant. -Lat. *infantem*, acc. of *infans*, an infant; see **Infant**.

**INFATUATE**, to make foolish, besot. (L.) In Minshew. Properly a pp., as: 'There was never wicked man that was not *infatuate*;'

Bp. Hall, Contemplations on O. T., b. xviii. c. 4. par. 7. — Lat. *infatuatus*, pp. of *infatuare*, to make a fool of. — Lat. *in-*, as intensive prefix; and *fatuu-s*, foolish; see **Fatuous**. Der. *infatuat-ion*.

**INFECT**, to taint. (F., —L.) Properly a pp., as: 'the pynce, whose mynd in tender youth infect, shal redily fal to mischief'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 39 b. So also *infect* in Chaucer, C. T. 422 (Six-text, A. 420), where Tyrwhitt has 'in suspect.' Hence M. E. *infecten*, to infect, Prompt. Parv. p. 261. — O. F. *infect*, 'infect, infected'; Cot. — Lat. *infectus*, pp. of *infectere*, to put in, dip, mix, stain, tinge, infect. — Lat. *in*, in; and *facere*, to make, put; see **Fact**. Der. *infect-ion*, *infect-i-ous*, *infect-i-ous-ly*, *infect-i-ous-ness*; *infect-ive* (Levins), from Lat. *infectivus*.

**INFELICITY**, misfortune. (F., —L.) M. E. *infelicitie*, Complaint of Creseide, st. 6. — O. F. *infelicitie* (omitted by Cot.). — Lat. *infelicitatem*, acc. of *infelicitas*, ill luck. See **In-** (3) and **Felicity**. Der. *infelicit-ous*.

**INFER**, to bring into, deduce, imply. (F., —L.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 840 h. — F. *inferer*, 'to inferre, imply'; Cot. — Lat. *inferre*, to bring into, introduce, infer. — Lat. *in*, into; and *ferre*, to bring, cognate with E. *bear*; see **Bear**. Der. *infer-able*, or *inferrible*, *infer-ence*, *infer-ent-i-al*, *infer-ent-i-al-ly*.

**INFERIOR**, lower, secondary. (F., —L.) Now conformed to the Lat. spelling. Spelt *inferiour* in some edd. of Spenser, F. Q. iii. 3. 54 (R.). Spelt *inferioure* in Levins. — O. F. *inferieur*, 'inferiour, lower'; Cot. — Lat. *inferiorem*, acc. of *inferior*, lower, compar. of *inferus*, low, nether. β. Strictly, *infer-i-ior* is a double comparative; *inferus* and *infimus* (lowest) are comparative and superl. forms answering to Skt. *adhara*, lower, and *adhamas*, lowest, from *adhas*, adv. underneath, low, down. γ. Again, the Skt. *adhas* is from a pronom. base A, with suffix -DHA. *Inferus* appears to be a nasalised form of *adhara*. Der. *infer-i-ior-i-ty*; and see **Infernal**.

**INFERNAL**, hellish. (F., —L.) M. E. *infernal*, Chaucer, C. T. 2686. — F. *infernal* (Burguy). — Lat. *infernalis*, belonging to the lower regions, infernal. — Lat. *infernus*, lower; extended from *inferus*, low. See **Inferior**. Der. *infernal-ly*.

**INFEST**, to disturb, harass, molest. (F., —L.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 48. — F. *infester*, 'to infest'; Cot. — Lat. *infestare*, to attack, trouble. — Lat. *infestus*, attacking, hostile. β. *Infestus* = *infed-tus*, from *in*, against, and *federe* = *fendere*\*, to strike, found in *de-fendere*, *of-fendere*; see **Defend**, **Offend**. So also Lat. *infensus*, hostile = *infend-tus*, from *in* and *fendere*\*.

**INFIDEL**, faithless, unbelieving; a heathen. (F., —L.) 'Oute of the handes of the *infidelles*;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 40 (R.). — O. F. *infidèle*, 'infidell'; Cot. — Lat. *infidelis*, faithless. See **In-** (3) and **Fidelity**. Der. *infidel-i-ty*, from F. *infidélité*, 'infidelity'; Cot.

**INFINITE**, endless, boundless. (L.) M. E. *infinyt*, Chaucer, C. T. 2829. — Lat. *infinitus*, infinite. See **In-** (3) and **Finite**. ¶ The O. F. form is *infini*; but it is not improbable that there was an older form *infinyt*, from which the M. E. word was really taken. Der. *infinite-ly*, *infinyt-y* (M. E. *infinyte*), from F. *infinité*, which from Lat. acc. *infinitatem*; *infinyt-ude*, from F. *infinitude* (Cot.); *infinyt-ive*, from F. *infinytif* (Sherwood's index to Cot.), which from Lat. *infinitus*, the unlimited, indefinite mood (in grammar); also *infinyt-esimal*, a late and coined word, in which the suffix is imitated from that of *cent-esimal*, q. v.; *infinyt-esimal-ly*.

**INFIRM**, feeble, weak. (L.) 'Infirm of purpose;' Mach. ii. 2. 52. — Lat. *infirmus*, not firm, weak. See **In-** (3) and **Firm**. Der. *infirm-ly*; also *infirm-ar-y*, q. v., *infirm-i-ty*, q. v.

**INFIRMARY**, a hospital for the infirm. (F., —L.) Modified from M. E. *enfermerye* so as to bring it nearer to the Lat. spelling. The M. E. *enfermerye* is almost always shortened to *fermerye*, as in Prompt. Parv. p. 157. — O. F. *enfermerie*, 'an hospitall'; Cot. — Low Lat. *infirmaria*, a hospital. — Lat. *infirmus*; see **Infirm**.

**INFIRMITY**, feebleness. (F., —L.) M. E. *infirmitee*, spelt *infirmite*, Wyclif, 2 Cor. xi. 30. — F. *infirmité*, 'infirmity'; Cot. — Lat. *infirmitem*, acc. of *infirmitas*, weakness. — Lat. *infirmus*; see **Infirm**.

**INFIX**, to fix into. (L.) 'Infixed into his flesh;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1114 a. — Lat. *infixus*, pp. of *infigere*, to fix in. — Lat. *in*, in; and *figere*, to fix; see **Fix**.

**INFLAME**, to cause to burn, excite. (F., —L.) In Shak. K. John, v. 1. 7. Modified from O. F. *enflamber*, 'to inflame' (Cot.), so as to bring it nearer to Lat. *inflammare*, to set in a flame. — Lat. *in*, in; and *flamma*, a flame. See **Flame**. Der. *inflamm-able*, from F. *inflammable*, 'inflammable' (Cot.), formed from Lat. *inflammare*; *inflamm-a-bili-ty*; *inflamm-at-ion*, 2 Hen. IV. iv. 3. 103; *inflamm-at-or-y*.

**INFLATE**, to blow into, puff up. (L.) In Levins; and in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 7 (Of Fylberts). Orig. a pp., as in The Complaint of Creseide, l. 48. — Lat. *inflatus*, pp. of *inflare*, to blow into. — Lat. *in*, into; and *flare*, cognate with E. **Blow**, q. v. Der. *inflat-ion*, from F. *inflation*, 'an inflation'; Cot.

**INFLECT**, to bend, bend in, modulate the voice; (in grammar) to vary the terminations. (L.) 'Somewhat *inflected*,' i. e. bent; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 1. § 4. — Lat. *inflectere*, to bow, curve, lit. bend in. — Lat. *in*, in; and *flectere*, to bend; see **Flexible**. Der. *inflect-ion* (better spelt *inflex-ion*, as in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 1. § 2), from Lat. *inflexio*, from *inflex-us*, pp. of *inflexere*; *inflex-ion-al*; *inflex-ive*.

**INFLEXIBLE**, that cannot be bent. (F., —L.) In Minsheu; and Milton, Samson, 816. — F. *inflexible*, 'inflexible'; Cot. — Lat. *inflexibilis*, not flexible. See **In-** (3) and **Flexible**. Der. *inflexibl-y*, *inflexibili-ty*.

**INFLECT**, to lay on, impose. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 8. 22. — Lat. *infectus*, pp. of *infigere*, to inflict. — Lat. *in*, upon; and *figere*, to strike. — ✓ **BHLAGH**, to strike; whence also E. **Blow**, a stroke, q. v. Der. *inflict-ion*, Meas. i. 3. 28; *inflict-ive*, from O. F. *inflictif*, 'inflictive'; Cot.

**INFLORESCENCE**, mode of flowering, said of plants. (F., —L.) A modern botan. term. — F. *inflorescence* (Littre). Coined from Lat. *inflorescent*, stem of pres. part. of *inflorescere*, to burst into blossom. — Lat. *in*, in; and *florescere*, to flourish; see **Flourish**.

**INFLUENCE**, an inspiration, authority, power. (F., —L.) Properly a term in astrology; see quotation from Cotgrave below. 'Than faire Phebus . . . causing, by his mouing And influence, life in al ertly thing;' Testament of Creseide, st. 29. — O. F. *influence*, 'a flowing in, and particularly an influence, or influent course, of the planets; their vertue infused into, or their course working on, inferior creatures'; Cot. — Low Lat. *influentia*, an inundation, lit. a flowing into. — Lat. *influenti*, crude form of pres. part. of *influerre*, to flow into. — Lat. *in*, in; and *fluere*, to flow; see **Fluid**. Der. *influence*, verb; *influential*, from Lat. *influenti* (as above); *influenti-al-ly*; *influx*, q. v. Doublet, *influenza*.

**INFLUENZA**, a severe catarrh. (Ital., —L.) Modern. Borrowed from Ital. *influenza*, lit. influence, also (according to Littre) an epidemic catarrh. A doublet of **Influence**, q. v.

**INFLUX**, a flowing in, abundant accession. (L.) Formerly used as we now use 'influence.' 'That dominion, which the starres have . . . by their *influxes*;' Howell, Forrairie Travell, sect. vi; ed. Arber, p. 36. — Lat. *influxus*, a flowing in. — Lat. *influxus*, pp. of *influerre*, to flow in; see **Influence**.

**INFOLD**, to inwrap. (E.) Sometimes written *enfold*, but badly. In Shak. Macb. i. 4. 31. From **In-** (1) and **Fold**.

**INFORM**, to impart knowledge to. (F., —L.) M. E. *informen*, Gower, C. A. i. 87. — F. *informe*, 'to informe'; Cot. — Lat. *informare*, to put into form, mould, tell, inform. — Lat. *in*, into; and *forma*, form; see **Form**. Der. *inform-er*; *inform-ant*; *inform-at-ion*, M. E. *informacion*, Gower, C. A. iii. 145.

**INFORMAL**, not formal. (L.) In Shak. Meas. v. 236. From **In-** (3) and **Formal**; see **Form**. Der. *informal-ly*, *informal-i-ty*.

**INFRACTION**, a violation, esp. of law. (F., —L.) Used by Waller (Todd's Johnson; without a reference). A later substitution for the older term *infractione*. — F. *infraction*, the same as *infractione*, 'an infraction, infringement'; Cot. — Lat. *infractionem*, acc. of *infractione*, a weakening. — Lat. *infractus*, pp. of *infringere*; see **Infringe**.

**INFRANGIBLE**, that cannot be broken. (F., —L.) In Minsheu; and in Holland's tr. of Plutarch, p. 661 (R.). — F. *infrangible*, 'infrangible, unbreakable'; Cot. See **In-** (3) and **Frangible**. Der. *infrangibili-ty*.

**INFREQUENT**, not frequent. (L.) In Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 21 (R.). — Lat. *infrequent*, stem of *infrequens*, rare. See **In-** (3) and **Frequent**. Der. *infrequent-ly*, *infrequent-y*.

**INFRINGE**, to break into, violate, esp. law. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 3. 144, 146. — Lat. *infringere*, to break into. — Lat. *in*, into; and *frangere*, to break. See **Fraction**. Der. *infringe-ment*.

**INFURIATE**, to enrage. (Ital., —L.) Properly a pp., as in Milton, P. L. vi. 486. Introduced by Milton (who was a scholar of Italian) from Ital. *infuriato*, pp. of *infuriare*, 'to grow into fury or rage'; Florio. — Ital. *in furia*, 'in a fury, ragingly'; Florio. — Lat. *in*, in; and *furia*, properly a Fury, hence, fury. See **Fury**.

**INFUSE**, to pour into. (F., —L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. iv. 1. 132, 137. — F. *infuser*, 'to infuse'; Cot. — Lat. *infusus*, pp. of *infundere*, to pour into. — Lat. *in*, in; and *fundere*, to pour; see **Fuse** (1). Der. *infus-ion*. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 816; *infus-or-i-a*, *infus-or-i-al*.

**INFUSIBLE**, not fusible. (F., —L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 1. § 11. From **In-** (3) and **Fusible**; see **Fuse** (1).

**INGATHERING**, a gathering in. (E.) In Bible, ed. 1551, and A. V.; Exod. xliii. 16. From **In-** (1) and **Gather**.

**INGENDER**, the same as **Engender**. (F., —L.) In Minsheu; and Milton, P. L. ii. 794, iv. 809, x. 530.

**INGENIOUS**, witty, skilful in invention. (F., —L.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, i. 1. 9. Shak. often uses it indiscriminately with *ingenuous* (Schmidt). Cf. *ingeniously*, Timon, ii. 2. 230. — F. *ingenieux*,



'ingenious, witty, inventive;' Cot. = Lat. *ingeniosus*, clever. = Lat. *ingenium*, temper, natural capacity. See **Engine**, **Genius**. Der. *ingenious-ly*, -ness. And see below.

**INGENUOUS**, frank, honourable. (L.) In Shak., who confuses it with *ingenious* (Schmidt); see L. L. L. i. 2. 29; iii. 59; iv. 2. 80. = Lat. *ingenuus*, inborn, free-born, frank, candid. = Lat. *in*, in; and *genere\**, old form of *gignere*, to beget (pt. t. *gen-ui*), from **GAN**, to beget. Der. *ingenuous-ly*, -ness; also *ingenu-ity*, Ben Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, Act iii. sc. 3 (some edd., sc. 9, Macilente's speech), from F. *ingenuité*, 'ingenuity' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *ingenuitatem*. And see above.

**INGLE**, fire. (C.) Burns has *ingle-lowe*, blaze of the fire. The Vision, st. 7. 'Ingle, fire;' Ray's Gloss., ed. 1691. = Gael. and Irish *aingeal*, fire; allied to Lat. *ignis*, Skt. *agni*, fire. See **Ignition**.

**INGLORIOUS**, not glorious. (F., -L.) In Shak. K. John, v. 1. 65. = F. *inglorieux*, 'inglorious;' Cot. = Low Lat. *ingloriosus*, formed from Lat. *inglorius*, inglorious. See **In-** (3) and **Glory**. Der. *inglorious-ly*, -ness. ¶ Perhaps borrowed directly from Lat. *inglorius*, like *arduous* from Lat. *arduus*, &c.

**INGOT**, a mass of metal poured into a mould, a mass of unwrought metal. (E.) See my note to Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 2. 17. M. E. *ingot*, Chaucer, C. T. 16677, 16691, 16696, 16701; where it means 'a mould in which metal is cast;' see the passages. But the true sense is that which is still preserved, viz. 'that which is poured in,' a mass of metal. = A. S. *in*, in; and *goten*, poured, pp. of *geotan*, to pour, shed water, fuse metals; Grein, i. 504. Cf. Du. *ingieten*, Swed. *ingjuta*, to pour in. β. The A. S. *geotan* is cognate with Du. *gieten*, G. *giessen*, Icel. *gjóta* (pp. *gotinn*), Dan. *gyde*, Swed. *gjuta* (pp. *guten*), Goth. *gjutian*, to pour, shed, fuse; all from **GHUD**, to pour, seen also in Lat. *fundere* (pt. t. *fudi*, pp. *fusus*); which is an extension of **GHU**, to pour. See **Fuse**, **Chyle**. ¶ A. From the E. *ingot* is derived the F. *lingot*, an ingot, which stands for *l'ingot*, by that incorporation of the article which is not uncommon in French; cf. *lendemain* (= *le en demain*), *loriot* (from Lat. *aureolus*), *hiette* (from Lat. *uua*), *lierre* (from Lat. *hedera*). And again, from F. *lingot* was formed the Low Lat. *lingotus*, which is not an early word, but assigned by Ducange to A. D. 1440. This Low Lat. word has been by some fancifully derived from Lat. *lingua*, the tongue; owing to a supposed resemblance of a mass of molten metal to the shape of the tongue; much as the countryman described the size of a stone as being 'as big as a lump of chalk.' B. Scheler hesitates to accept the derivation here given, from the notion that the A. S. verb *geotan* soon became obsolete. This is quite a mistake, as it is still extant; see 'Yote, to pour,' in Halliwell, and cf. Cleveland *yelling*, a small iron pan; and more E. dialect-words from the same source might be adduced. The M. E. verb *ȝeten* was long in use also; see examples in Stratmann, s. v. *ȝoten*, 3rd ed., p. 262. 'His mase [mace] he toke in his honde tho, That was made of yoten bras,' i. e. brass formed in a mould; Rich. Coer de Lion, ed. Weber, 371. 'The lazar tok forth his coupe [cup] of gold; Bothe were yoten in o mold,' i. e. both the lazar's cup and another were cast in one mould; Amis and Amiloun, ed. Weber, 2023. 'Mawmez igoten of golde' = idols cast out of gold; Juliana, ed. Cockayne, p. 38, l. 13. C. Moreover, there was a derivative sb. *gote*, a channel; see Prompt. Parv., p. 205, and note; it occurs in the statutes 33 Hen. VIII. c. 33, 2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 30; still in use in the forms *gote*, *gout*, *gut*, *got*, in various parts of England; cf. Du. *goot*, a gutter; Low G. *güte*, *gete*, a can for pouring out, the beak of such a can; *göte*, a pouring out; see Bremen Wörterb. ii. 502. D. And note particularly that the whole word *ingot* has its exact parallel in the cognate (yet independent) G. *einguss*, 'infusion, instillation, pouring in, potion, drink (given to horses); as a technical term, jet, ingot;' Flügel's G. Dict. This word, by Grimm's law, and by the usual vowel-changes, corresponds to the E. word, letter for letter, throughout. (Much more might be added.)

**INGRAFT**, **ENGRAFT**, to graft upon. (F., -L., -Gk.) See **Engrafted** and **Engraft** in Schmidt, Shak. Lexicon. Spelt *ingraft*, Milton, P. L. xi. 35. Coined from **In-** (1) or **In-** (2) and **GRAFT**, q. v.

**INGRAIN**, to dye of a fast colour. (F., -L.) M. E. *engreynen*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 15, xiv. 20; cf. P. Plowman's Crede, l. 230. See the excellent note by Mr. Marsh, in his Lect. on the E. Language, ed. Smith, p. 55, on the signification of *to dye in grain*, or of a fast colour. And see Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 5. 255, Hamlet, iii. 4. 90; Milton, Il Pens. 33, Comus, 750. = F. *en graine*, in grain; Cot. gives 'graine, the seed of herbs, also grain wherewith cloth is died in grain, scarlet die, scarlet in graine.' β. The F. *en* = Lat. *in*, in; the F. *graine* is from Low Lat. *grana*, the dye produced from cochineal, which appears also in Span. and Ital. *grana*, grain, seed, cochineal. γ. So named from the resemblance of the dried cochineal to fine grain or seed; see **Grain**. ¶ It is probable that *grana* is really a

Spanish word; and even *Granada* is said to take its name from the number of trees on which the cochineal-insect is found.

**INGRATITUDE**, to commend to the favour of. (L.) In Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 93, l. 2. Coined from Lat. *in*, into; and *gratia*, favour; see **Grace**.

**INGRATITUDE**, want of gratitude. (F., -L.) M. E. *ingratitude*, Ayenbite of Inwyte, ed. Morris, p. 18, l. 4. = F. *ingratitude*, 'ingratitude;' Cot. = Lat. *ingratitude*, unthankfulness. = Lat. *ingratus*, crude form of *ingratus*, unpleasant, unthankful. See **In-** (3) and **Grateful**. Der. *ingrate*, Tam. Shrew, i. 2. 70, from F. *ingrat* = Lat. *ingratus*; whence *ingrate-ful*, Tw. Nt. v. 50.

**INGREDIENT**, that which enters into a compound. (F., -L.) In Shak. Wint. Ta. ii. 1. 33. = F. *ingredient*, 'an ingredient, a beginning or entrance; also, in physick, a simple put into a compound medicine;' Cot. = Lat. *ingredient-*, stem of pres. pt. of *ingredi* (pp. *ingressus*), to enter upon, begin. = Lat. *in*, in; and *gradi*, to walk; see **Grade**. And see **Ingress**.

**INGRESS**, entrance. (L.) In Holland, Pliny, b. xxi. c. 14 (R.) = Lat. *ingressus*, an entering. = Lat. *ingredi*, to enter upon; see above.

**INGUINAL**, relating to the groin. (L.) A medical term; apparently modern. = Lat. *inguinalis*, belonging to the groin. = Lat. *inguin-*, stem of *inguen*, the groin. β. Perhaps 'a narrowing;' from the same root as *anxious*.

**INGULF**, the same as **Engulf**. (F.) Spelt *ingulfe* in Minshew.

**INHABIT**, to dwell in, occupy. (F., -L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 391. M. E. *enhabiten*, Wyclif, Acts, xvii. 26. = F. *inhabiter*, 'to inhabit;' Cot. = Lat. *inhabitare*, to dwell in. = Lat. *in*, in; and *habitare*, to dwell; see **Habit**. Der. *inhabit-able*; *inhabit-ant*, Mach. i. 3. 41; *inhabit-er*, Rev. viii. 13 (A. V.).

**INHALE**, to draw in the breath. (L.) A late word. In Thomson, Spring, 834. = Lat. *inhalare*, to breathe upon. = Lat. *in*, upon; and *halare*, to breathe. ¶ The E. sense assumes the Lat. verb to mean 'to draw in breath,' which is not the case. *Inhale* is used in contrast with **Exhale**, q. v. Der. *inhal-at-ion*.

**INHARMONIOUS**, not harmonious. (F., -L., -Gk.) A mod. word; in Cowper, The Task, i. 207. Coined from **In-** (3) and **Harmonious**; see **Harmony**. Der. *inharmounious-ly*, -ness.

**INHERENT**, existing inseparably, innate. (L.) 'A most inherent baseness;' Shak. Cor. iii. 2. 123. = Lat. *inhærent-*, stem of pres. part. of *inhære*, to stick fast in. = Lat. *in*, in; and *hære*, to stick. See **Hesitate**. Der. *inherent-ly*; *inherence*, from F. *inherence*, an inherence; *inherency*. Very rarely, *inhere* is used as a verb.

**INHERIT**, to possess as an heir, come to property. (F., -L.) 'Inherite, or recceue in heritage, Heredito;' Prompt. Parv. p. 261. Coined by prefixing *in* (Lat. *in*) to O. F. *heriter*, 'to inherit;' Cot. = Lat. *hereditare*, to inherit. = Lat. *heredi-* or *heredi-*, crude form of *heres* or *hæres*, an heir. See **Heritage**, **Heir**. Der. *inherit-able*, *inherit-or*, *inherit-ress*; *inherit-ance*, K. John, i. 72.

**INHIBIT**, to check, restrain. (L.) In Levins; and in Shak. All's Well, i. 1. 157; Oth. i. 2. 79. = Lat. *inhibitus*, pp. of *inhibere*, to have in hand, check. = Lat. *in*, in; and *habere*, to have. See **Habit**. Der. *inhibit-ion*, Dunbar, Thrissill and Rois, st. 10, from F. *inhibition*, 'an inhibition,' Cot.; *inhibit-or-y*.

**INHOSPITABLE**, not hospitable. (F., -L.) In Shak. Per. v. 1. 254. = F. *inhospitable*, 'unhospitable;' Cot. See **In-** (3) and **Hospitable**. Der. *inhospitabl-y*, *inhospitable-ness*; so also *in-hospitality*.

**INHUMAN**, not human, barbarous, cruel. (F., -L.) Also written *inhumane* in old authors; Shak. Merch. Ven. iv. 1. 4. = F. *inhumain*, 'inhuman, ungentle;' Cot. = Lat. *inhumanus*. See **In-** (3) and **Human**. Der. *inhuman-ly*, *inhuman-ity*.

**INHUME**, to inter, deposit in the earth. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *inhumer*, 'to bury, inter;' Cot. = Lat. *inhumare*, to bury in the ground. = Lat. *in*, in; and *humus*, the ground. See **Humble**. Der. *inhum-at-ion*, Sir T. Browne, Urn Burial, c. 1.

**INIMICAL**, like an enemy, hostile. (L.) 'Inimical to the constitution;' Brand, Essay on Political Associations, 1796; Todd's Johnson. = Lat. *inimicilis*, extended from *inimicus*, unfriendly. = Lat. *in-*, not; and *amicus*, a friend; see **In-** (3) and **Amity**. Der. *inimical-ly*.

**INIMITABLE**, that cannot be imitated. (F., -L.) 'For the native and inimitable eloquence;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 23. = F. *inimitable*, 'unimitable;' Cot. = Lat. *inimitabilis*. = Lat. *in-*, not; and *imitabilis*, that can be imitated; see **In-** (3) and **Imitate**. Der. *inimitabl-y*.

**INIQUITY**, wickedness, vice, crime. (F., -L.) M. E. *iniquitee*, Chaucer, C. T. 4778, 12196. = F. *iniquité*, 'iniquity;' Cot. = Lat. *iniquitatem*, acc. of *iniquitas*, injustice, lit. unequalness. = Lat. *in-*, not; and *æquitas*, equalness, uniformity, justice; see **In-** (3) and **Equity**. Der. *iniquit-ous*, *iniquit-ous-ly*.

**INITIAL**, commencing, pertaining to the beginning. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. = Lat. *initialis*, incipient. = Lat. *initium*, a beginning. = Lat. *initus*, pp. of *inire*, to enter into. = Lat. *in*, into; and *ire*,



to go, from *✓I*, to go. Der. from same source, *commence*, q. v. And see **Initiate**.

**INITIATE**, to instruct in principles. (L.) The participial form occurs in Shak. Macb. iii. 4. 143; 'the initiate fear that wants hard use.'—Lat. *initiatu*, pp. of *initiare*, to begin.—Lat. *initium*, a beginning. See **Initial**. Der. *initiat-ion*, *initiat-ive*, *initiat-or-y*.

**INJECT**, to throw into, cast on. (L.) 'Applied outward or injected inwardly;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxvi. c. 15. 'The said injection;' id. b. xx. c. 22 (Of Horehound).—Lat. *iniec-tus*, pp. of *in-icere* (*in-icere*), to throw into.—Lat. *in*, into; and *iacere*, to throw; see **Jet**. Der. *in-ject-ion*.

**INJUDICIOUS**, not judicious. (F.,—L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; and Bp. Hall, Cases of Conscience, dec. 3. cas. 9 (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Judicious**. Der. *in-judicious-ly*, -ness; so also *in-judicial*.

**INJUNCTION**, an enjoining, order. (L.) 'After the special injunction of my lord and master;' Bale, Image, pt. i. Formed, by analogy with F. sbs. in -ion, from Lat. *in-iunctionem*, acc. of *in-iunctio*, an injunction, order.—Lat. *in-iunctus*, pp. of *in-iungere*, to join into, enjoin. See **Enjoin**.

**INJURE**, to hurt, harm. (F.,—L.) (Perhaps really made from the sb. *injury*, which was in earlier use.) In Shak. As You Like It, iii. 5. 9.—F. *injurier*, 'to wrong, injure, misuse;' Cot.—Lat. *iniuriari*, to do harm to.—Lat. *iniuria*, an injury.—Lat. *iniurius*, wrongful, unjust.—Lat. *in-*, neg. prefix; and *iuri-*, crude form of *iur*, law, right; see **Just**. Der. *in-jury*, M. E. *injurie*, Wyclif, Col. iii. 25, evidently formed rather from an O. F. *injurie*\* (not recorded) than from O. F. *injure*, an injury (the usual form), both forms answering to Lat. *iniuria*, an injury; *in-juri-ous*, *in-juri-ous-ly*, -ness. And see below.

**INJUSTICE**, want of justice. (F.,—L.) 'If he be seen to exercise injustice or wrong;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 4.—F. *injustice*, 'injustice;' Cot.—Lat. *iniustitia*. See **In-** (3) and **Justice**.

**INK**, a fluid for writing with, usually black. (F.,—L.) 'Inke, encaustum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 261. Older form *enke*, Wyclif, Jer. xxxvi. 18.—O. F. *enque*, ink (Littre); the mod. F. form being *encre*, with inserted *r*.—Lat. *encaustum*, the purple red ink used by the later Roman emperors; neut. of *encaustus*, burnt in, encaustic.—Gk. *ἐγκαυστος*, burnt in. See **Encaustic**. ¶ Littre remarks that the accent on the Lat. *encaustum* varied; from *encaustum* was derived the O. F. *enque*, whilst from *encaustum* was derived the Ital. *inchiostro* (ink). Der. *ink-y*; *ink-holder*, *ink-stand*; *ink-horn*, Ezek. ix. 2 (A. V.), but otherwise obsolete.

**INKLE**, a kind of tape. (F.,—L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iii. 140; Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 208. a. In the Prompt. Parv. we find the curious entry: 'Lyn-yolf, or inniolf, threde to sow wythe schone or botys, lynolf, Indula, lincium.' Here the final *f* appears to be a corrupt addition, leaving *inniol* as another form of *lyn-yolf* or *linniol*.

β. But it is certain that *linniol* is the same word with O. F. *lignel* or *ligniol* (Roquefort) or *ligneuil* (Cotgrave), which also took the form *lingell* in English. 'Lyngell that souters sowe with, cheffgros, lignier;' Palsgrave. And since *linniol* also appears as *inniol*, we have good ground for supposing that *lingell* might appear as *ingle* or *inkle*, by an easy corruption.

γ. This shews that Mr. Wedgwood is probably right in deriving *inkle* from *lingell* by the loss of initial *l*, which might easily have been mistaken for the French definite article, and thus be dropped as being supposed to be unnecessary. There are similar cases in which an *l* has been prefixed owing to a similar mistake; I have met with *landiron* with the sense of *andiron*; see **Andiron**. For further examples of *lingell*, *lingel*, or *linge*, see Halliwell and Jamieson.—O. F. *ligneuil*, 'shoomakers thread, or a tatching end.' Cot.; spelt *lignel* in the 13th cent. (Littre). Dimin. of *F. ligne*, thread (Littre).—Lat. *linea*, fem. of *lineus*, hempen, flaxen.—Lat. *linum*, flax. See **Lin**.

**INKLING**, a hint, intimation. (Scand.) In Shak. Hen. VIII, ii. 1. 140; Cor. i. 1. 50. 'What cause hee hadde soo to thynke, harde it is to saye, whyther hee, being toward him, anye thynge knewe that hee suche thyng purposed, or otherwyse had anye in-kylynge thereof; for hee was not likely to speake it of noughte;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 38 a. *Inkling* is a verbal sb. formed from the M. E. verb *in-ckle*. 'To in-ckle the truthe;' Alisaunder, ed. Skeat, 616 (in Appendix to Will. of Palerne). β. *In-ckle* or *in-ckle* is a frequentative verb from a base *in-ck*, to murmur, mutter. This word is now only preserved in the parallel form *in-ck*, appearing in Icel. *ymta*, Dan. *ymte*, to murmur, mutter, an iterative verb from *ymja*, to whine, which from *ymr*, a humming sound.

γ. And again, *ymr* is from a base *um-*, appearing in Icel. *umla*, to mutter, to mumble; cf. Swed. *hum*, a slight sound, whence the phrase *få hum om*, to get a hint of, get an inkling of. δ. Finally, the Swed. *hum*, like E. *hum*, is of imitative origin; see **Hum**. Cf. O. Dan. *ymmel*, a murmur, *ymle*, to whisper, rumour (Molbeck's Dan. Dict. s. v. *ymle*), which is a parallel form with M. E. *in-ckle*.

¶ Observe that the base *um-* changes to *ym-* by the usual vowel-change in the Scand. languages, which

becomes *im-* in E., also regularly. The formative suffix *-k-* together with the frequentative *-l-* gives *in-k-le* in place of *im-k-le*, whilst the equivalent suffix *-t-* gives Dan. *ym-te*, Norweg. *ymta* (Aasen).

**INLAND**, an accessible part of the country. (F.) Orig. a sb., signifying a place near some great town or centre, where superior civilisation is supposed to be found. The counties lying round London are still, in a similar spirit, called 'home' counties. Used in contrast to *upland*, which signified a remote country district where manners were rough. See Shak. Tw. Nt. iv. 1. 52; Hen. V. i. 2. 142; &c.—A. S. *inland* (a legal term), a domain; see Laws of King Edgar, i. 1, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 263; also p. 432, last line but one.—A. S. *in*, within; and *land*, land, country. Cf. Icel. *in-landr*, native. See **In** and **Land**. Der. *in-land*, adj. As You Like It, ii. 7. 96; *inland-er*, Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. iii. c. 11, l. 7.

**INLAY**, to lay within, ornament with inserted pieces. (E.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. v. 59; Cymb. v. 5. 352. From **In** and **Lay**. Der. *in-lay-er*; *in-laid* (pp. of the verb).

**INLET**, a place of ingress; a small bay. (E.) The orig. sense is 'admission' or 'ingress'; hence, a place of ingress, esp. from the sea to the land. Spelt *inlate*: 'The king o blis will haf inlate' = the king of glory will have admission, must be admitted; Cursor Mundi, 18078.—A. S. *in*, in; and *létan*, to let. Cf. the phr. 'to let in.' See **In** and **Let**.

**INLY**, adj., inward; adv., inwardly. (E.) As adj. in Two Gent. ii. 7. 18; commonly an adv., Temp. v. 200. M. E. *inly* (chiefly as adv.), Chaucer, C. T. 6930.—A. S. *inlic*, adj. inward, Ælfred, tr. of Beda, b. iii. c. 15; whence *inlice*, adv. inwardly.—A. S. *in*, in; and *lic*, like; see **In** and **Like**.

**INMATE**, one who lodges in the same place with another, a lodger, co-inhabitant. (E.) In Minshew; and Milton, P. L. ix. 495, xii. 166. From **In**, prep. within; and **Mate**, a companion, q. v.

**INMOST, INNERMOST**; see under **In**.

**INN**, a large lodging-house, hotel, house of entertainment. (E.) M. E. *in*, *inn*; Ancr. Riwle, p. 260, l. 6; dat. *inne*, P. Plowman, B. viii. 4.—A. S. *in*, sb.; Grein, ii. 140.—A. S. *in*, *inn*, adv. within.—A. S. *in*, prep. in; see **In** + Icel. *inni*, an inn; cf. *inni*, adv. indoors; *inn*, adv. indoors; from *in*, the older form of *i*, prep. in. Der. *inn*, verb (see **Inning**); *inn-holder*; *inn-keeper*, 1 Hen. IV, iv. 2. 51.

**INNATE**, in-born, native. (L.) In Minshew. Formerly spelt *innated*; see examples in Nares.—Lat. *innatus*, in-born; pp. of *innasci*, to be born in.—Lat. *in*, in; and *nasci*, to be born; see **Native**. Der. *innate-ly*, -ness.

**INNAVIGABLE**, impassable by ships. (F.,—L.) 'Th' *innavigable flood*;' Dryden, tr. of Virgil, vi. 161.—F. *innavigable*.—Lat. *innavigabilis*. From **In-** (3) and **Navigable**; see **Navigate**.

**INNER, INNERMOST**; see under **In**.

**INNING**, the securing of grain; a turn at cricket. (E.) As a cricket term, invariably used in the pl. *innings*, though only one side has an *inning* at a time. Merely a peculiar use of the verbal sb. formed from the verb to *inu*, i. e. to house or secure corn when reaped, also to lodge. Cf. 'All was *inned* at last into the king's barn;' Bacon, Hist. Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 65, l. 6. The verb to *inu* is from the sb. **Inn**, q. v.

**INNOCENT**, harmless, not guilty. (F.,—L.) M. E. *innocent*, Chaucer, C. T. 5038, 5102. *Innocence* also occurs, id. 11905.—F. *innocent*, 'innocent;' Cot.—Lat. *innocent-*, stem of *innocens*, harmless.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *nocens*, harmful; pres. part. of *nocere*, to hurt; see **In-** (3) and **Noxious**. Der. *innocent-ly*, *innocence*; *innocency*, Gen. xx. 5 (A. V.). And see **Innocuous**.

**INNOCUOUS**, harmless. (L.) Sir T. Browne has *innocuously*, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 28, § last. Englished from Lat. *innocuus*, harmless; by change from *-us* to *-ous*, as in numerous instances.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *nocuus*, harmful, from *nocere*, to harm; see **Inno-cent**. Der. *innocuously*, -ness. Doublet, *innoxious*.

**INNOVATE**, to introduce something new. (L.) In Levins. Shak. has *innovation*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 347; *innovator*, Cor. iii. 1. 175.—Lat. *innovatus*, pp. of *innovare*, to renew.—Lat. *in*, in; and *novare*, to make new, from *novus*, new; see **In-** (2) and **Novel**. Der. *innovat-ion*, *innovat-or*.

**INNOXIOUS**, harmless. (L.) 'Benign and of innoxious qualities;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 13, § 25.—Lat. *innoxius*, harmless. From **In-** (3) and **Noxious**. Der. *innoxiously*.

**INNUENDO, INUENDO**, an indirect hint. (L.) The spelling *innuendo*, though not uncommon, is incorrect. 'Innuendo is a law term, most used in declarations and other pleadings; and the office of this word is only to declare and ascertain the person or thing which was named uncertain before; as to say, he (*innuendo*, the plaintiff) is a thief; when as there was mention before of another person;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *innuendo*, i. e. by intimation; gerund of *innuere*, to nod towards, intimate.—Lat. *in*, in, to-wards; and *nuere*, to nod. See **In-** (2) and **Nutation**.



**INNUMERABLE**, that cannot be counted. (F., -L.) M. E. *innumerable*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 267, l. 17. -F. *innumerable*, 'innumerable'; Cot. -Lat. *innumerabilis*. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *numeralis*, that can be counted, from *numerare*, to number; see **Number**. Der. *innumerable-ly*.

**INNUTRITIOUS**, not nutritious. (L.) *Innutrition*, sb., is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; the adj. appears to be later. From **In-** (3) and **Nutritious**. Der. So also *in-nutrition*.

**INOBSERVANT**, not observant, heedless. (L.) *Inobservance* is used by Bacon (R.) -Lat. *inobservant*, stem of *inobservans*; from **In-** (3) and **Observant**; see **Observe**. Der. *inobservance*.

**INOCULATE**, to engraft, introduce into the human system. (L.) 'The Turkish inoculation for the small pox was introduced to this country under the name of *ingrafting*' (R.); he refers to Lady Mary W. Montague's Letters, let. 31. On the other, *inoculate* in old authors signifies to engraft; see Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xix. c. 8. sect. on 'grafting herbs'; and Hamlet, iii. 1. 119. -Lat. *inoculatus*, pp. of *inoculare*, to engraft, insert a graft. -Lat. *in*, in; and *oculus*, an eye, also a bud or burgeon of a plant; see **Eye**. Der. *inoculation*.

**INODOROUS**, not odorous. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. -Lat. *inodorus*, inodorous. From **In-** (3) and **Odorous**; see **Odour**.

**INOFFENSIVE**, giving no offence. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. v. 345, viii. 164. From **In-** (3) and **Offensive**; see **Offend**. Der. *inoffensive-ly*, -ness.

**INOFFICIAL**, not official. (F., -L.) Apparently modern. From **In-** (3) and **Official**; see **Office**. Der. *inofficial-ly*.

**INOPERATIVE**, not operative. (F., -L.) In South's Sermons, vol. vi. ser. 4 (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Operative**.

**INOOPORTUNE**, not opportune, unfitting. (F., -L.) 'An *inopportune* education'; Bp. Taylor, Great Exemplar, pt. iii. ad s. 15. From **In-** (3) and **Opportune**. Der. *inopportune-ly*.

**INORDINATE**, unregulated, immoderate. (L.) Skelton has *inordinat*, Why Come Ye Nat to Court, 1228; and *inordinally*, 701. -Lat. *inordinatus*, irregular. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *ordinatus*, pp. of *ordinare*, to set in order. -Lat. *ordin-*, stem of *ordo*, order; see **Order**. Der. *inordinate-ly*, -ness; *inordinat-ion*.

**INORGANIC**, not organic. (F., -L.) Formerly *inorganic*; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Organical or *inorganic*'; Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, p. 26 (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Organic**; see **Organ**. Der. *inorganic-al-ly*; *inorgan-ism*.

**INQUEST**, a judicial inquiry. (F., -L.) M. E. *enqueste*, Will. of Shoreham, p. 94, l. 26. -O. F. *enqueste*, 'an inquest'; Cot. -Lat. *inquisita* (sc. res), a thing enquired into; fem. of *inquisitus*, pp. of *inquirere*, to search into. See **Inquire**, **Enquire**. Doublet, *inquiry*.

**INQUIETUDE**, want of rest, disquiet. (F., -L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. -O. F. *inquietude*, 'disquiet'; Cot. -Lat. *inquietudo*, restlessness. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *quietudo*, rest, from *quietus*, quiet. See **Quiet**.

**INQUIRE, ENQUIRE**, to search into or after. (L.) The spelling *inquire* is Latin, but the word is really a modification of the older *enquire*, of F. origin. Spelt *inquire*, Spenser, F. Q. b. ii. introd. st. 4. -Lat. *inquirere*, pp. *inquisitus*, to search into. See **Enquire**. Der. *inquir-er*, *inquir-ing*, *inquir-ing-ly*; *inquir-y*, Spenser, F. Q. vi. 5. 24; also *inquisit-ion*, Temp. i. 2. 35, from F. *inquisition* = Lat. *inquisitionem*, acc. of *inquisitio*, a searching for, from pp. *inquisit-us*; *inquisition-al*; *inquisit-or* (Levins), from Lat. *inquisitor*, a searcher; *inquisit-or-ial*, *inquisit-or-ial-ly*; *inquisit-ive*, M. E. *inquisitif*, Gower, C. A. i. 226, iii. 289, an O. F. spelling of Lat. *inquisitivus*, searching into; *inquisit-ive-ly*, -ness. And see *inquest*.

**INROAD**, a raid into an enemy's country. (E.) 'Many hot *inroads* They make in Italy'; Ant. and Cleop. i. 4. 50. Compounded of *in*, prep., and *road*, the Southern E. equivalent of North E. *raid*, a riding, from A. S. *rad*, a riding. See **Road**, **Raid**, **Ride**. ¶ The change from A. S. *á* to later *oa* is the usual one.

**INSANE**, not sane, mad. (L.) In Mach. i. 3. 84. -Lat. *insanus*, not sane. See **In-** (3) and **Sane**. Der. *insane-ly*, *insan-i-ty*.

**INSATIABLE**, not satiable. (F., -L.) 'With their vengeance *insatiable*'; Lament, of Mary Magdalen, st. 17. -F. *insatiable*, 'insatiate, unsatiable'; Cot. -Lat. *insatiabilis*. See **In-** (3) and **Satiate**. Der. *insatiabl-ly*, *insatiable-ness*, *insatiability-ty*.

**INSCRIBE**, to engrave as on a monument, engrave, imprint deeply. (L.) In Shak. Hen. VIII. iii. 2. 315. -Lat. *inscribere*, pp. *inscriptus*, to write upon. -Lat. *in*, upon; and *scribere*, to write. See **Scribe**. Der. *inscrib-er*; also *inscription*, Merch. Ven. ii. 7. 4, from F. *inscription* = Lat. *inscriptionem*, acc. of *inscriptio*, an inscription, from pp. *inscriptus*; *inscript-ive*.

**INSCRUTABLE**, that cannot be scrutinised. (F., -L.) 'God's *inscrutable* will'; Barnes, Works, p. 278, col. 1. -F. *inscrutable*, 'inscrutable'; Cot. -Lat. *inscrutabilis*. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *scrutabilis*\* (not found), formed from *scrutari*, to scrutinise. See **Scrutiny**. Der. *inscrutabl-ly*, *inscrutable-ness*, *inscrutability-ty*.

**INSECT**, a small animal, as described below. (F., -L.) 'Well may they all be called *insecta*, by reason of those *cuts* and *divisions*, which some have about the necke, others in the breast and belly, the which doe goe round and part the members of the bodie, hanging together only by a little pipe and fistulous conveyance'; Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xi. c. 1. -F. *insecte*, 'an insect'; Cot. -Lat. *insectum*. 'Hure omnia *insecta* appellata ab *incisuris*, quæ nunc ceruicum loco, nunc pectorum atque alui, præcincta separant membra, tenui modo fistula coherentia'; Pliny, b. xi. c. 1. § 1. -Lat. *insectus*, pp. of *insecare*, to cut into. -Lat. *in*, into; and *secare*, to cut. See **Section**. Der. *insect-ile*; *insecti-vorous* (from Lat. *vorare*, to devour).

**INSECURE**, not secure. (L.) Bp. Taylor has '*insecure* apprehensions'; The Great Exemplar, pt. i. ad s. 2; also '*insecurities* and inconveniences'; id. ib. pt. i. ad s. 6 (R.) -Lat. *insecurus*, not secure. See **In-** (3) and **Secure**. Der. *insecure-ly*, *insecur-i-ty*.

**INSENSATE**, void of sense. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 789; Samson, 1685. -Lat. *insensatus*, irrational. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *sensatus*, gifted with sense, from *sensus*, sense; see **In-** (3) and **Sense**.

**INSENSIBLE**, devoid of feeling. (F., -L.) In Levins; and Shak. Cor. iv. 5. 239. -F. *insensible*, 'insensible'. -Lat. *insensibilis*. From **In-** (3) and **Sensible**; see **Sense**. Der. *insensibl-y*, *insensibility-ty*. So also *in-sentient*.

**INSEPARABLE**, not separable. (F., -L.) In Shak. As You Like It, i. 3. 78. -F. *inseparable*, 'inseparable'; Cot. -Lat. *inseparabilis*. From **In-** (3) and **Separable**; see **Separate**. Der. *inseparabl-y*, *inseparable-ness*, *inseparability-ty*.

**INSERT**, to join into, introduce into. (L.) 'I haue . . . *inserted*'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 1053 f. -Lat. *insertus*, pp. of *inserere*, to insert, introduce into. -Lat. *in*, into; and *serere*, to join, bind, connect; see **In-** (2) and **Series**. Der. *insert-ion*.

**INSESSORIAL**, having feet (as birds) formed for perching on trees. (L.) Scientific and modern. Formed from *insessus*, pp. of *insidere*, to sit upon. -Lat. *in*, upon; and *sedere*, to sit; see **Sit**.

**INSHRINE**, the same as **Enshrine**. (E. and L.)

**INSIDE**, the inward side or part. (E.) Sir T. More, Works, p. 1256 f, has 'on the *outsyde*' opposed to 'on the *insyde*.' Formed from **In** and **Side**.

**INSIDIOUS**, ensnaring, treacherous. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. -F. *insidieux*, 'deceitful'; Cot. -Lat. *insidiosus*, cunning, deceitful. -Lat. *insidiæ*, sb. pl. (1) troops of men who lie in wait, (2) a plot, snare, cunning wiles. -Lat. *insidere*, to sit in, take up a position, lie in wait. -Lat. *in-*, in; and *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*; see **In-** (2) and **Sit**. Der. *insidious-ly*, -ness.

**INSIGHT**, the power of seeing into. (E.) M. E. *insight*, *insiht*. 'Salomon, Which hadde of every thing *insight*' = Solomon, who had insight into everything; Gower, C. A. ii. 80. Spelt *insiht*, Layamon, 30497. -O. Northumbrian *insiht*, used to translate Lat. *argumentum* in the phrase 'incipit argumentum secundum Johanrem' in the Lindisfarne MS. -A. S. *in*, in; and *sight*, sight. See **In** and **Sight**. + Du. *inzicht*, insight, design. + G. *einsicht*, insight, intelligence.

**INSIGNIA**, signs or badges of office. (L.) Borrowed from Lat. *insignia*, pl. of *insigne*, a distinctive mark, which was orig. the neut. of the adj. *insignis*, remarkable. See **Ensign**.

**INSIGNIFICANT**, poor, mean, vile. (L.) 'Little *insignificant* monk'; Milton, A Defence of the People of England (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Significant**; see **Sign**. Der. *insignificant-ly*, *insignificance*, *insignificanc-y*. So also *in-significative*.

**INSINCERE**, not sincere. (F., -L.) 'But ah! how *insincere* are all our joys'; Dryden, Annus Mirab. st. 209. From **In-** (3) and **Sincere**. Der. *insincere-ly*, *insincer-i-ty*.

**INSINUATE**, to introduce artfully, hint. (L.) In Levins; and in Shak. Rich. H. iv. 165. -Lat. *insinuatus*, pp. of *insinuare*, to introduce by winding or bending. -Lat. *in*, in; and *sinuare*, to wind about, from *sinus*, a bend. See **Sinuous**. Der. *insinuat-ing*, *insinuat-ing-ly*; *insinuat-ion*, K. John, v. 1. 68, from F. *insinuation*, 'an insinuation.' Cot.; *insinuat-or*, *insinuat-ive*.

**INSIPID**, tasteless. (F., -L.) 'His salt, if I may dare to say so, [is] almost *insipid*,' spoken of Horace; Dryden, Discourse on Satire; Poems, ed. 1856, p. 377, l. 7. -F. *insipide*, 'unsavory, smack-lesse'; Cot. -Lat. *insipidus*, tasteless. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *sapidus*, well-tasting, savoury. See **Savour**. Der. *insipid-ly*, *insipid-i-ty*.

**INSIST**, to dwell upon in discourse. (F., -L.) In Shak. Jul. Cæs. ii. 1. 245. -F. *insister*, 'to insist on'; Cot. -Lat. *insistere*, to set foot on, persist. -Lat. *in*, upon; and *sistere*, to set, causal verb formed from *stare*, cognate with E. **Stand**.

**INSNARE**, the same as **Ensnare**. (E.)

**INSOBRIETY**, intemperance. (F., -L.) A late word; in Todd's Johnson. From **In-** (3) and **Sobriety**; see **Sober**.

**INSOLENT**, contemptuous, rude. (F., -L.) M. E. *insolent*, Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Superbia. -F. *insolent*, 'insolent, malapert, saucy'; Cot. -Lat. *insolent*, stem of *insolens*, not customary,



unusual, haughty, insolent. — Lat. *in-*, not; and *solens*, pres. part. of *solere*, to be accustomed, to be wont. See **Solemn**. Der. *insolent-ly*; *insolence*, Court of Love, l. 936; *insolency*, in the Bible Wordbook.

**INSOLIDITY**, want of solidity. (F., — L.) Used in 1660; see quotation in Todd. From **In-** (3) and **Solidity**; see **Solid**.

**INSOLUBLE**, not soluble, that cannot be solved. (F., — L.) *Insolubles*, in the sense of 'insoluble problems,' occurs in Sir T. More, Works, p. 355 b. — F. *insoluble*, 'insoluble'; Cot. — Lat. *insolubilis*. See **In-** (3) and **Soluble**. Der. *insolub-ly*, *insoluble-ness*, *insolubility*. And see below.

**INSOLVENT**, unable to pay debts. (L.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. 'If his father was *insolvent* by his crime;' Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. iii. c. 2. Formed from Lat. *in-*, not; and *solvēt*, stem of *solvens*, pres. part. of *solvere*, to solve, to pay; see **Solve**. Der. *insolvency* (Kersey).

**INSOMUCH**, to such a degree. (E.) '*Insomuch* I say I know you are;' As You Like It, v. 2. 60. From **In**, **So**, and **Much**; see **Inasmuch**.

**INSPECT**, to look into, examine. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. [But the sb. *inspection* is in much earlier use, and occurs in Gower, C. A. iii. 46, 99.] — Lat. *inspicere*, to observe; frequent. of *inspicere*, to look into. — Lat. *in*, in; and *specere*, to spy; see **Spy**. Der. *inspect-or-ship*; also *inspect-ion* = F. *inspection*, 'an inspection' (Cot.), from Lat. *inspectionem*, acc. of *inspectio*, a looking into.

**INSPIRE**, to breathe into, infuse, influence. (F., — L.) M. E. *enspiren*, Chaucer, C. T. 6, Gower, C. A. iii. 226. — O. F. *inspirer*, usually *inspirer*, the latter being the form in Cotgrave. — Lat. *inspirare*, to breathe into, inspire. — Lat. *in*, into; and *spirare*, to breathe; see **Spirit**. Der. *inspir-able*, *inspir-at-ion*, *inspir-at-or-y*, *inspir-er*; also *in-spirit* (Pope, To Mrs. M. B., l. 13), from *in* and *spirit*.

**INSPISSATE**, to make thick, as fluids. (L.) 'The sugar doth *inspissate* the spirits of the wine;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 726. — Lat. *inspissatus*, pp. of *inspissare*, to thicken. — Lat. *in*, into, here used as intensive prefix; and *spissare*, to thicken — Lat. *spissus*, dense. β. Lat. *spissus* stands for *spittus*, a pp. form, meaning 'joined together' or 'compressed.' Cf. Lith. *spittu*, I beset; Fick, i. 834. — European base SPI, to bind together (Fick).

**INSTABILITY**, want of stability. (F., — L.) 'For some, lamenting the *instabilitie* of the Englishe people;' Hall's Chron. Hen. IV, an. 1. — F. *instabilité*, 'instability'; Cot. — Lat. *instabilitatem*, acc. of *instabilitas*. — Lat. *instabilis*, unstable. See **In-** (3) and **Stable**, adj.

**INSTALL**, **INSTAL**, to place in a stall, seat, or office. (F., — Low Lat., — O. H. G.) Though the word might easily have been coined from Eng. elements, yet, as a fact, it was borrowed. 'To be *installed* or *enthronised* at Yorke;' Hall's Chron. Hen. VIII, an. 22. — F. *installer*, 'to install, settle, establish, place surely in.' — Low Lat. *installare*, to install. — Lat. *in*, in; and Low Lat. *stallum*, a stall, seat, place to sit in; Ducange. β. The Low Lat. *stallum* is from O. H. G. *stal*, G. *stall*, a stall, place, cognate with E. *stall*. See **Stall**. Der. *install-at-ion*, from O. F. *installation* (Cot.); *installment*, formerly used in the sense of installation, Shak. Rich. III, iii. 1. 163; a coined word.

**INSTANCE**, solicitation, occasion, example. (F., — L.) 'At his *instance*;' Chaucer, C. T. 9485. — F. *instance*, 'instance, earnestness, urgency, importunity'; Cot. — Lat. *instantia*, a being near, urgency. — Lat. *instanti*, crude form of *instans*, present, urgent; pres. part. of *instare*, to be at hand, press, urge. — Lat. *in*, upon, near; and *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. **Stand**, q. v. Der. *instant*, adj. urgent, Luke, xxiii. 23, from Lat. *instant*, stem of *instans*; *instant-ly* = urgently, Luke, vii. 4; also *instant*, sb. = moment, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 5. 11, from F. *instant*, 'an instant, moment' (Cot.), from the same Lat. *instant*. Also *instant-an-e-ous*, Thomson, To the Memory of Lord Talbot, l. 27, coined as if from a Lat. *instant-aneus*\*, made by analogy with Lat. *contempor-aneus*, whence E. *contempor-aneous*; *instant-an-e-ous-ly*.

**INSTATE**, to put in possession. (F., — L.) In Shak. Meas. v. 249. Coined from *in-*, equivalent to F. *en-*, prefix; and *state*. See **In-** (2) and **State**.

**INSTEAD**, in the place. (E.) M. E. *in stede*, Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 227. We also find *on stede* nearly in the same sense. 'And he toc him *on sunes stede*' = and he took him in place of a son, received him as a son; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2637. — A. S. *on stede*, lit. in the place. 'On þæra nægla stede' = in the place of the nails; John, xx. 25. See **In** and **Stead**.

**INSTEP**, the upper part of the foot, where it rises to the front of the leg. (E.) So defined in R. In The Spectator, no. 48. A rare word; formerly spelt *instup* or *instop*. 'Coudepied, the *instup*;' Cot. Minshew, ed. 1627, refers, under *Instep*, to *Instop*; and also gives: 'the *instop* of the foot,' as well as '*Instuppe*, vide *Instoppe*.' β. It is clear that *instep* is a corruption of an older *instop* or *instup*; and it

is probable that the etymology is from *in* and *stoop*, i. e. the 'in-bend' of the foot; and not from *in* and *step*, which makes no sense; see **Stoop**. γ. It is an E. word, though unfortunately not found, as yet, in old writers. The earliest quotation (in R.) is from Drayton, The Muses' Elysium, Nymphal 2.

**INSTIGATE**, to urge on, incite. (L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iii. 5. 77; and in Levins. — Lat. *instigatus*, pp. of *instigare*, to goad on, incite. — Lat. *in*, in, on; and ✓ **STIG**, to stick, prick, sting, whence Lat. *stingere*, to prick or scratch out, to quench. See **Sting**, **Stigma**. Der. *instigat-ion*, Wint. Ta. ii. 1. 163, from F. *instigation*, 'an instigation'; Cot.; *instigat-or*; and see *ins incit*.

**INSTIL**, to infuse drop by drop. (F., — L.) 'A faythfull preacher . . . doth *instill* it into us;' Fryth, Works, p. 166, col. 2. — F. *instiller*, 'to drop, trill, drizzle'; Cot. — Lat. *instillare*, to pour in by drops. — Lat. *in*, in; and *stilla*, a drop. See **Still** (3). Der. *instill-at-ion*, from F. *instillation*, 'an instillation'; Cot.

**INSTINCT**, a natural impulse or instigation, esp. that by which animals are guided aright. (F., — L.; or L.) 'A secrete inward *instincte* of nature;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 521 c. — F. *instinct*, 'an instinct or inclination'; Cot. [Or perhaps directly from Latin.] — Lat. *instinctus*, an instigation, impulse. — Lat. *instinctus*, pp. of *instingere*, to goad on, instigate. — Lat. *in*, on; and ✓ **STIG**, to stick, prick; see **Instigate**. Der. *instinct-ive*, *instinct-ive-ly*, Temp. i. 2. 148; also *instinct*, adj. = instigated, moved, Pope, tr. of Iliad, b. xviii. l. 442, from Lat. pp. *instinctus*.

**INSTITUTE**, to establish, set up, erect, appoint. (L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 162; Tam. Shrew, i. 1. 8; and in Levins. — Lat. *institutus*, pp. of *instituere*, to set, plant, establish. — Lat. *in*, in (with little force); and *statuere*, to place, from *status*, a position. See **Statute**, **State**. Der. *institute*, sb.; *institut-ion*, Meas. for Meas. i. 1. 11, from F. *institution*, 'an institution'; Cot.; *institut-ion-al*, *institut-ion-ar-y*, *institut-ive*.

**INSTRUCT**, to inform, teach, order. (L.) Properly a pp., as in 'to be taught and *instruct*;' Tyndal, Works, p. 435, col. 1. — Lat. *instructus*, pp. of *instruere*, to build into, instruct. — Lat. *in*, into; and *struere*, to build; see **Structure**. Der. *instruct-ible*; *instruct-ion*, L. L. L. iv. 2. 81, from F. *instruction*, 'an instruction'; Cot.; *instruct-ive*, *instruct-ive-ly*, -ness; *instruct-or*, -ress; and see **instrument**.

**INSTRUMENT**, a tool, machine producing music, contract in writing, a means. (F., — L.) M. E. *instrument* = a musical instrument, Chaucer, Assembly of Fowles, 197. — F. *instrument*, 'an instrument, implement, engine,' &c.; Cot. — Lat. *instrumentum*, formed with suffix *-mentum* and prefix *in-*, from *struere*, to build; see **Instruct**. Der. *instrument-al*, *instrument-al-ly*, *instrument-al-ity*, *instrument-al-ist*, *instrument-at-ion*.

**INSUBJECTION**, want of subjection. (F., — L.) A late word; added to Johnson by Todd. From **In-** (3) and **Subjection**.

**INSUBORDINATE**, not subordinate. (L.) Quite modern. From **In-** (3) and **Subordinate**. Der. *insubordinat-ion*.

**INSUFFERABLE**, intolerable. (F., — L.) 'Perceiving still her wrongs *insufferable* were;' Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 6. Coined with prefix *in-* (=not) and suffix *-able* from **Suffer**, q. v. Der. *insufferab-ly*, Milton, P. L. ix. 1084.

**INSUFFICIENT**, not sufficient. (L.) Shak. has *insufficiency*, Wint. Ta. i. 1. 16; also *insufficiency*, Mid. Nt. Dr. ii. 2. 128. — Lat. *insufficiens*, stem of *insufficiens*. From **In-** (3) and **Sufficient**; see **Suffice**. Der. *insufficient-ly*, *insufficiency*, *insufficiency-y*.

**INSULAR**, belonging to an island. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *insulaire*. — Lat. *insularis*, *insular*. — Lat. *insula*, an island. β. Supposed to be so called because situate *in salo*, 'in the main sea'; from *in*, in, and *salō*, abl. of *salum*, the main sea. γ. The Lat. *salum* is cognate with Gk. *σάλος*, the 'swell' or surge of the sea, hence, open sea; and *σάλος* probably stands for *σφαλος*, cognate with E. *swell*; see **Swell**. Thus *insula* = in the swell of the sea. Der. *insular-ly*, *insular-ity*; also *insul-ate*, from Lat. *insulatus*, made like an island; *insul-at-or*, *insul-at-ion*. And see **Isle**.

**INSULT**, to treat with indignity, affront. (F., — L.) In Shak. Rich. II, iv. 254. — F. *insulter*, 'to insult'; Cot. — Lat. *insultare*, to leap upon or against, scoff at, insult; frequent. form of *insilire*, to leap into, spring upon. — Lat. *in*, upon; and *salire*, to leap. See **Salient**. Der. *insult*, sb. = O. F. *insult*, 'an affront'; Cot.; *insult-er*, *insult-ment*, Cymb. iii. 5. 145.

**INSUPERABLE**, insurmountable. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave; and Milton, P. L. iv. 138. — F. *insuperable*, 'insuperable'; Cot. — Lat. *insuperabilis*, insurmountable. — Lat. *in-*, not; and *superare*, to surmount, from *super*, above. See **Super-**. Der. *insuperab-ly*, *insuperability*.

**INSUPPORTABLE**, intolerable. (F., — L.) Accented as *insupportable*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 11. — F. *insupportable*, 'unsupportable'; Cot. — F. *in-* = Lat. *in-*, not; and F. *supportable*, from *supporter*, to support; see **Support**. Der. *insupportab-ly*, *insupportable-ness*.



**INSUPPRESSIBLE**, that cannot be suppressed. (L.) A coined word; used by Young, On Orig. Composition (R.) Shak. has *insuppressive*, Jul. Cæs. ii. 1. 134. From *In-* (3) and *Suppress*.

**INSURE**, to make sure, secure. (F., -L.) M. E. *ensuren*, Chaucer, C. T. 12971 (Petworth MS.; most MSS. have *assuren*). Used instead of O. F. *asseurer* (Cot.), *aseurer* (Burguy), by the substitution of the prefix *eu* (= Lat. *in*) for the prefix *a* (= Lat. *ad*). The form *-seurer* is from O. F. *seur*, sure. See *In-* (2) and *Sure*; also **Assure**. Der. *insur-able*, *insur-er*, *insur-ance*; *insur-anc-er*, Dryden, Threnodia Augustalis, 186.

**INSURGENT**, rebellious. (L.) A late word, added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. - Lat. *insurgent-*, stem of pres. part. of *insurgere*, to rise up. - Lat. *in*, upon; and *surgere*, to rise; see **Surge**. Der. *insurgenc-y*; and see *insurrection*.

**INSURMOUNTABLE**, not surmountable. (F., -L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. - F. *insurmoutable*, 'unsurmountable'; Cot. - F. *in* = Lat. *in*, not; and *surmountable*, from *surmonter*, to surmount; see **Surmount**. Der. *insurmoutabl-y*.

**INSURRECTION**, rebellion. (L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, v. 1. 79. Formed by analogy with F. words in *-tion* from Lat. *insurrectio*, an insurrection. - Lat. *insurrectus*, pp. of *insurgere*, to rise up, rebel; see **Insurgent**. Der. *insurrection-al*, *insurrection-ar-y*, *insurrection-ist*.

**INTACT**, untouched. (L.) Quite modern; neither in Rich. nor Todd. - Lat. *intactus*, untouched. - Lat. *in*, not; and *tactus*, pp. of *tangere*, to touch; see **Tangent**, **Tact**.

**INTANGIBLE**, that cannot be touched. (L.) 'Intactible or Intangible'; Kersey, ed. 1715. From *In-* (3) and **Tangible**.

**INTAGLIO**, an engraving, esp. a gem in which the design is hollowed out. (Ital., -L.) 'We meet with the figures which Juvenal describes on antique intaglios and medals'; Addison on Italy (Todd). - Ital. *intaglio*, an engraving, sculpture, carving. - Ital. *intagliare*, to cut into, engrave. - Ital. *in* = Lat. *in*, in; and *tagliare*, to cut. - Low Lat. *taleare*, to cut, esp. to cut twigs. - Lat. *talea*, a rod, stick, bar, twig. See **Tally**. Der. *intagli-at-ed*.

**INTEGER**, that which is whole or entire, a whole number. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715, as an arithmetical term. - Lat. *integer*, adj. whole, entire; lit. untouched, unharmed. - Lat. *in*, not; and *tag-*, base of *tangere*, to touch; see **Tangent**. Der. *integr-al*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, formed from *integr-um*, neut. of *integer* used as sb.; *integr-al-ly*, *integr-ate*, *integr-at-ion*, *integr-ant*; also *integr-it-y*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 1337 h, from F. *intégrité* (Cot.) = Lat. *integritatem*, acc. of *integritas*, soundness, blamelessness. Doublet, *entire*, q. v.

**INTEGUMENT**, a covering, skin. (L.) In Chapman, tr. of Homer, Il. xxii. l. 7 from end. - Lat. *integumentum*, a covering. - Lat. *in*, upon; and *tegere*, to cover. See **Tegument**. Der. *integument-ar-y*.

**INTELLECT**, the thinking principle, understanding. (F., -L.) M. E. *intellect*, Chaucer, C. T. 2805. - O. F. *intellect*, 'the intellect'; Cot. - Lat. *intellectus*, perception, discernment. - Lat. *intellectus*, pp. of *intelligere*, to discern; see **Intelligence**. Der. *intellect-u-al*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 23; *intellect-u-al-ly*; *intellection*, *intellect-ive*.

**INTELLIGENCE**, intellectual skill, news. (F., -L.) M. E. *intelligence*, Gower, C. A. iii. 85. - F. *intelligence*; Cot. - Lat. *intelligentia*, perception. - Lat. *intelligenti-*, crude form of *intelligens*, pres. part. of *intelligere*, to understand, lit. 'to choose between.' - Lat. *intel-*, put for *inter*, between, before *l* following; and *legere*, to choose; see **Legend**. Der. *intelligenc-er*, Rich. III, iv. 4. 71; *intelligencing*, Wint. Ta. ii. 3. 68; also *intelligent*, Wint. Ta. i. 2. 378, from Lat. *intelligent-*, stem of *intelligens*; *intelligent-ly*, *intelligent-i-al*; also *intelligible*, Wyclif, Wisdom, vii. 23, from F. *intelligible*, 'intelligible' (Cot.), from Lat. *intelligibilis*, perceptible to the senses, Wisdom, vii. 23 (Vulgate); *intelligibl-y*, *intelligibility*.

**INTEMPERANCE**, want of temperance, excess. (F., -L.) Spelt *intemperance*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 4. 36. - F. *intemperance*, 'intemperance'; Cot. - Lat. *intemperantia*, want of mildness or clemency, intemperance, excess. See *In-* (3) and **Temperance**. Der. *intemperate*, Meas. v. 98, and in Levins, from Lat. *intemperatus*, untempered; *intemperate-ly*, *intemperate-ness*.

**INTEND**, to fix the mind upon, purpose. (F., -L.) M. E. *entenden*, Gower, C. A. i. 12; later spelt *intend*, to bring it nearer Latin. - F. *entendre*, 'to understand, conceive, apprehend'; Cot.; whence *entendre à*, 'to study, mind, heed', id. - Lat. *intendere*, to stretch out, extend, stretch to, bend, direct, apply the mind. - Lat. *in*, towards; and *tendere*, to stretch; see **Tend**. Der. *intend-ant*, Kersey, ed. 1715, from O. F. *intendant*, one of 'the four overseers or controllers of the exchequer, at first brought in by king Francis the First' (Cot.), formed as a pres. part. from Lat. pres. part. *intendens*; *intend-anc-y*; *intend-ed*; *intend-ment*, As You Like It, i. 1. 140; also *intense*, q. v.; *intent*, q. v.

**INTENSE**, highly increased, esp. in tension, severe. (L.) In Milton, P. L. viii. 389. - Lat. *intensus*, stretched out, pp. of *intendere*, to stretch out; see **Intend**. Der. *intense-ly*, *intense-ness*, *intens-it-y*; *intens-ify* (from F. suffix *-fier* = Lat. *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make); *intens-ive*, *intens-ive-ly*, *intens-ive-ness*.

**INTENT**, design, intention. (F., -L.) M. E. *entente*, Chaucer, C. T. 960; Ancrén Riwele, p. 252, note a. Later, *intent*, Gower, C. A. ii. 262. - F. *entente*, 'intention, purpose, meaning'; Cot. *Entente* is a participial sb. formed from the vb. *entendre*; see **Intend**. Der. The adj. *intent* (Milton, P. L. ix. 786) is directly from Lat. *intensus*, pp. of *intendere*; *intent-ly*, *intent-ness*. Also *intent-ion*, Wint. Ta. i. 2. 138, (spelt *intencyone* in Prompt. Parv.), from F. *intention*, 'an intention, intent', from Lat. *intentionem*, acc. of *intentio*, endeavour, effort, design; *intent-ion-al*, *intent-ion-al-ly*, *intent-ion-ed*.

**INTER**, to bury. (F., -L.) M. E. *enterren*. 'And with gret dule entyrit was he'; Barbour's Bruce, xix. 224. Later, *inter*, K. John, v. 7. 99. - F. *enterrer*, 'to interre, bury'; Cot. - Low Lat. *interrare*, to put into the ground, bury. - Lat. *in*, in; and *terra*, the earth; see **Terrace**. Der. *inter-ment* = M. E. *enterment*, Gower, C. A. ii. 319, from F. *enterrement*, 'an interring'; Cot.

**INTER-**, prefix, among, amongst, between. (L.) Lat. *inter-*, prefix; from *inter*, prep. between, among. A comparative form, answering to Skt. *antar*, within, and F. *under*, and closely connected with Lat. *interus*, *interior*. See **Interior**, **Under**. In a few cases, the final *r* becomes *l* before *l* following, as in *intel-lect*, *intel-ligence*. Most words with this prefix are purely Latin, but a few, as *inter-weave*, are hybrid. In some cases, *inter-* stands for the F. *entre*.

**INTERACTION**, mutual action. (L.; and F., -L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Coined from **Inter-** and **Action**.

**INTERCALATE**, to insert between, said of a day in a calendar. (L.) In Raleigh, Hist. of World, b. ii. c. 3. s. 6. *Intercalation* is explained in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *intercalatus*, pp. of *intercalare*, to proclaim that something has been inserted. - Lat. *inter*, between, among; and *calare*, to proclaim; see **Calends**. Der. *intercalat-ion*; also *intercalar* = Lat. *intercalaris*; *intercalar-y* = Lat. *intercalarius*.

**INTERCEDE**, to go between, mediate, plead for one. (F., -L.) Milton has *intercede*, P. L. xi. 21; *intercession*, P. L. x. 228; *intercessour*, P. L. iii. 219. - F. *interceder*; 'interceder pour, to intercede for'; Cot. - Lat. *intercedere*, lit. to go between. - Lat. *inter*, between; and *cedere*, to go; see **Inter-** and **Cede**. Der. *interced-ent*, *interced-ent-ly*; also (from pp. *intercessus*) *intercess-ion* = F. *intercession*, 'intercession'; Cot.; *intercession-al*; *intercess-or*, formerly *intercessour*, from F. *intercesseur*, 'an intercessor' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *intercessōrem*; hence *intercessor-i-al*, *intercessor-y*.

**INTERCEPT**, to catch by the way, cut off communication. (F., -L.) Orig. a pp.; thus Chaucer has *intercept* = intercepted; On the Astrolabe, pt. ii. § 29, l. 34 (ed. Skeat). 'To intercept, interciper'; Levins (1570). - F. *intercepter*, 'to intercept, forestall'; Cot. - Lat. *interceptus*, pp. of *intercipere*, lit. to catch between. - Lat. *inter*, between; and *capere*, to catch, seize. See **Inter-** and **Capable**. Der. *intercept-er*; *intercept-ion*, Hen. V. ii. 2. 7.

**INTERCESSION**, **INTERCESSOR**; see **Intercede**.

**INTERCHANGE**, to change between, exchange. (F., -L.) Formerly *entrenchange*. 'Full many strokes . . . were entrenchanged twixt them two'; Spenser, F. Q. iv. 3. 17. - F. *entrenchanger*; 's'entrenchanger, to interchange'; Cot. - F. *entre* = Lat. *inter*, between; and *changer*, to change. See **Inter-** and **Change**. Der. *interchange-able*; *interchange-abl-y*, Rich. II, i. 1. 146; *interchange-ment*, Tw. Nt. v. 162.

**INTERCOMMUNICATE**, to communicate mutually. (L.) Modern; not in Todd. Coined from **Inter-** and **Communi-cate**; see **Commune**. Der. *intercommunicat-ion*; so also *intercommun-ion*.

**INTERCOSTAL**, lying between the ribs. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - F. *intercostal*, 'between the ribs'; Cot. Coined from Lat. *inter*, between; and *costa*, a rib. See **Inter-** and **Costal**.

**INTERCOURSE**, commerce, connection by dealings, communication. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 1031, vii. 751. Spelt *entrecourse* in Minsheu, ed. 1627. Modified from F. *entrecours*, intercourse; omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 16th century in the sense of commerce; see Litttré. - Low Lat. *intercursus*, commerce; Lat. *intercursus*, interposition. See **Inter-** and **Course**. Der. So also *inter-current*, *inter-currence*.

**INTERDICT**, a prohibitory decree. (L.) A law term, from Law Latin. [The F. form *entredit* is in early use; Rob. of Glouc. p. 495, l. 6 (and note); *entredite*, Gower, C. A. i. 259. Hence the M. E. verb *entrediten*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 495, l. 17.] 'An *interdicte*, that no man shal rede, ne syngen, ne crystene children, ne burye the deede, ne receyue sacramente'; Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed.



Arber, p. 70, last line. — Law Lat. *interdictum*, a kind of excommunication, Ducange; Lat. *interdictum*, a decree of a judge. — Lat. *interdictus*, pp. of *interdicere*, to pronounce judgment between two parties, to decree. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *dicere*, to speak, utter. See **Inter-** and **Diction**. Der. *interdict*, vb.; *interdict-ion*, Macb. iv. 3. 106; *interdict-ive*, *interdict-or-y*.

**INTEREST** (1), profit, advantage, premium for use of money. (F., — L.) Differently formed from the word below. 'My well-won thrift, Which he calls *interest*;' Merch. Ven. i. 3. 52. — O. F. *interest* (mod. F. *intérêt*), 'an interest in, a right or title to a thing; also interest, or use for money;' Cot. — Lat. *interest*, it is profitable, it concerns; 3 p. s. pres. indic. of *interesse*, to concern, lit. to be between. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *esse*, to be. See **Inter-** and **Essence**. ¶ Littre remarks that the F. has considerably modified the use of the Lat. original; see his Dict. for the full history of the word. He also bids us observe that the Span. *interes*, Port. *interesse*, Ital. *interesse*, interest, are all taken from the infinitive mood of the Lat. verb, not from the 3 p. s. pres., as in French; cf. Low Lat. *interesse*, interest. Besides this, the use of this sb. helped to modify the verb below; q. v. Spenser has the Ital. form *interesse*, F. Q. vii. 6. 33.

**INTEREST** (2), to engage the attention, awaken concern in, excite in behalf of another. (F., — L.) A very curious word; formed (by partial confusion with the word above) from the pp. *interess'd* of the obsolete verb *interess*. The very same confusion occurs in the formation of **Disinterested**, q. v. 'The wars so long continu'd between The emperor Charles and Francis, the French king, Have *interess'd*, in either's cause, the most Of the Italian princes;' Massinger, Duke of Milan, i. 1. 'Tib. By the Capitol, And all our gods, but that the dear republic, Our sacred laws and just authority Are *interess'd* therein, I should be silent;' Ben Jonson, Sejanus, iii. 1. 'To *interest* themselves for Rome, against Carthage;' Dryden, On Poetry and Painting (R.) 'To *interest* or *interest*, to concern, to engage;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — O. F. *interessé*, 'interested, or touched in;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *interessare* (pp. *interessato*), Span. *interesar* (pp. *interesado*), to interest. — Lat. *interesse*, to concern; see **Interest** (1). Der. *interest-ed* (really a reduplicated pp.), a late word, added by Todd to Johnson's Dict.; *interest-ing*, *interest-ing-ly*; also *dis-interest-ed*, q. v.

**INTERFERE**, to interpose, intermeddle. (F., — L.) A word known in the 15th cent., but not much used. Chiefly restricted to the peculiar sense of hitting one leg against another; said of a horse, 'Enyrferyn, intermisceo;' Prompt. Parv. 'To *interfeere*, to hacke one foot or legge against the other, as a horse doth;' Minshew, ed. 1627. 'To *enterfeir*, to rub or dash one heel against the other, to exchange some blows;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — O. F. *entreferir*, 'to interchange some blows; to strike or hit, at once, one another; to *interfeere*, as an horse;' Cot. — F. *entre*, between; and *ferir*, to strike. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *ferire*, to strike. See **Inter-** and **Ferule**. Der. *interfer-er*, *interference*.

**INTERFUSE**, to pour between. (L.) Milton has *interfus'd*, P. L. vii. 89. — Lat. *interfusus*, pp. of *interfundere*, to pour between. See **Inter-** and **Fuse** (1). Der. *interfus-ion*.

**INTERIM**, an interval. (L.) At least 14 times in Shak.; see Jul. Caesar, ii. 1. 64; &c. — Lat. *interim*, adv. in the mean while. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *im*, old acc. of *is*, demonstr. pronoun, from pronom. base I.

**INTERIOR**, internal. (L.) In Shak. Rich. III. i. 3. 65. — Lat. *interior*, compar. of *interus*, which is itself a comparative form. Thus *interior* (like *inferior*) is a double comparative. The Lat. *interus* and *intimus* correspond to Skt. *antara* (interior) and *antima*, Vedic *antama* (last), which are, respectively, compar. and superl. forms. The positive form appears in Lat. and E. in. See **In**. Der. *interior*, sb., Merch. Ven. ii. 9. 28; *interior-ly*; and see *internal*.

**INTERJACENT**, lying between. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. *Interjacency* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *interiacent-*, stem of pres. part. of *interiacere*, to lie between. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *iacere*, to lie. See **Inter-** and **Gist**. Der. *interjacency*.

**INTERJECTION**, a word thrown in to express emotion. (F., — L.) In Shak. Much Ado, iv. 1. 22. — F. *interjection*, 'an interjection;' Cot. — Lat. *interiectionem*, acc. of *interiectio*, a throwing between, insertion, interjection. — Lat. *interiectus*, pp. of *interiacere*, to cast between. — Lat. *inter*; and *iacere*, to cast; see **Inter-** and **Jet**. Der. *interjection-al*; also *interject*, verb (rare).

**INTERLACE**, to lace together. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 3. 23; and in Sir T. More, Works, p. 739 b. Spelt *enterlace* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Modified from O. F. *entrelasser*, 'to interlace;' Cot. — F. *entre*, between; and *lasser*, *lacer*, to lace; Cot. See **Inter-** and **Lace**. Der. *interlace-ment*.

**INTERLARD**, to place lard amongst. (F., — L.) 'Whose grain doth rise in flakes, with fatness *interlarded*;' Drayton, Polyolbion,

s. 26, l. 225. Modified from F. *entrelarder*, 'to interlard, mingle different things together;' Cot. See **Inter-** and **Lard**.

**INTERLEAVE**, to insert blank leaves in a book between the others. (Hybrid; L. and E.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Coined from **Inter-** and **Leave**, the latter being a coined verb from the sb. *Leaf* (pl. *leaves*).

**INTERLINE**, to write between the lines. (L.) 'I *interline*, I blot, correct, I note;' Drayton, Matilda to K. John (R.); and in Cotgrave, to translate F. *entrealigner*. — Low Lat. *interlineare*, to write between lines for the purpose of making corrections; used A. D. 1278; Ducange. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *linea*, a line. See **Inter-** and **Line**. Der. *interline-ar*, from Low Lat. *interlinearis*; whence *interline-ar-y*, Milton, Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 41, l. 2; *interline-at-ion*.

**INTERLINK**, to connect by uniting links. (Hybrid; L. and Scand.) 'With such infinite combinations *interlinked*;' Daniel, Defence of Rhyme (R.) Coined from Lat. *inter* and *link*. See **Inter-** and **Link**.

**INTERLOCUTION**, a conference, speaking between. (F., — L.) 'A good speech of *interlocution*;' Bacon, Essay 32, Of Discourse. — F. *interlocution*, 'an interlocution, interposition;' Cot. — Lat. *interlocutionem*, acc. of *interlocutio*. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *locutus*, pp. of *loqui*, to speak; see **Inter-** and **Loquacious**. Der. So also *interlocut-or*, Bp. Taylor, Great Exemplar, pt. iii. s. 11 (R.), from Lat. *inter* and *locutor*, a speaker; *interlocut-or-y*.

**INTERLOPER**, an intruder. (Hybrid; L. and Du.) 'Interlopers in trade;' Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627. 'Interlopers, leapers or runners between; it is usually applied to those merchants that intercept the trade or traffick of a company, and are not legally authorised;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *inter*, between; and Du. *looper*, a runner, from *loopen*, to run, cognate with E. *leap*. See **Inter-** and **Leap**; and see **Elope**. Der. *interlope*, vb., coined from the sb.

**INTERLUDE**, a short piece played between the acts of a play. (L.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 2. 6; and in G. Douglas, ed. Small, v. i. p. 45, l. 18. Coined from Lat. *inter*, between; and *ludus*, a play, or *ludere*, to play; see **Inter-** and **Ludicrous**. Der. *interlud-er*.

**INTERLUNAR**, between the moons. (L.) 'Hid in her vacant *interlunar* cave;' Milton, Samson Agon., 89. Applied to the time when the moon, about to change, is invisible. Coined from Lat. *inter*, between; and *luna*, moon. See **Inter-** and **Lunar**.

**INTERMARRY**, to marry amongst. (Hybrid; L. and F.) See examples in R. from Bp. Hall and Swift. Coined from Lat. *inter*, amongst; and *marry*, of F. origin; see **Inter-** and **Marry**. Der. *intermarriage*.

**INTERMEDDLE**, to mingle, meddle, mix with. (F., — L.) M. E. *entremedden*; 'Was *entremeddel* ther emong;' Rom. of the Rose, 906. — O. F. *entremedder*, a variant of *entremesler*, 'to intermingle, interlace, intermix;' Cot. [For this variation, see *mesler*, *medler*, in Burguy.] — O. F. *entre*, from Lat. *inter*, among; and O. F. *medler*, to meddle. See **Inter-** and **Meddle**. Der. *intermeddl-er*.

**INTERMEDIATE**, intervening. (F., — L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. — F. *intermediat*, 'that is between two;' Cot. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *mediatus*, pp. of *mediare*, to halve. See **Inter-** and **Mediate**. Der. *intermediate-ly*.

**INTERMINABLE**, endless. (L.) In Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 6, l. 4987. — Lat. *interminabilis*, endless. — Lat. *in-*, not; and *terminare*, to terminate, from *terminus*, an end. See **In-** (3) and **Term**. Der. *interminabl-y*, *interminable-ness*.

**INTERMINGLE**, to mingle together. (Hybrid; L. and E.) In Shak. Oth. iii. 3. 25; earlier, in Surrey, tr. of Virgil, Æn. b. iv (R.) From Lat. *inter*, amongst; and *mingle*. See **Inter-** and **Mingle**.

**INTERMIT**, to interrupt, cease for a time. (L.) In Shak. Jul. Cæs. i. 1. 59. — Lat. *intermittere*, to send apart, interrupt. — Lat. *inter*, between; and *mittere*, to send; see **Inter-** and **Missile**. Der. *intermit-ent*, as in 'an *intermittent* ague;' Holland, tr. of Ammianus, p. 420, from the pres. part.; *intermitt-ing-ly*; also *intermiss-ion*, Macb. iv. 3. 232, from F. *intermission* (Cot.) = Lat. *intermissionem*, acc. of *intermissio*, formed from *intermissus*, pp. of *intermittere*; *intermiss-ive*, 1 Hen. VI. i. 1. 88.

**INTERMIX**, to mix together. (Hybrid; L. and E.) Shak. has *intermixed*; Rich. II. v. 5. 12. Coined from Lat. *inter*, among, and E. *mix*; see **Inter-** and **Mix**. Der. *inter-mixture*, from *inter-* and *mixture*, q. v.

**INTERNAL**, being in the interior, domestic, intrinsic. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 10. 59. Coined, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *internus*, inward; extended from *inter-*, inward; see **Interior**. Der. *internal-ly*. From the same source, *deuizen*, q. v., *entrails*, q. v.

**INTERNECINE**, thoroughly destructive. (L.) 'Internecine war;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 1. l. 774. — Lat. *internecinus*, thoroughly destructive. — Lat. *internecio*, utter slaughter. — Lat. *inter*, thoroughly (see White); and *necare*, to kill. See **Inter-** and **Necromancy**.



**INTERPELLATION**, an interruption, intercession, summons. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. -F. *interpellation*, 'an interruption, disturbance;' Cot. -Lat. *interpellationem*, acc. of *interpellatio*, an interruption, hindrance. -Lat. *interpellatus*, pp. of *interpellare*, to drive between, hinder. -Lat. *inter*, between; and *pellere*, to drive; see **Inter-** and **Pulsate**.

**INTERPOLATE**, to insert a spurious passage. (L.) 'Although you admit Cæsar's copy to be therein not interpolated;' Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 11; Remarks (R.) -Lat. *interpolatus*, pp. of *interpolare*, to furnish up, patch, interpolate. -Lat. *interfolius*, *interfolis*, polished up. -Lat. *inter*, between, here and there; and *polire*, to polish. See **Inter-** and **Polish**. Der. *interpolat-ion*, from F. *interpolation*, 'a polishing;' Cot.

**INTERPOSE**, to put between, thrust in, mediate. (F., -L.) In Shak. Jul. Cæs. ii. 1. 98. -F. *interposer*, 'to interpose, to put or set between. See **Inter-** and **Pose**. Der. *interpos-er*, Merch. Ven. iii. 2. 329.

**INTERPOSITION**, intervention, mediation. (F., -L.) 'By reason of the often *interposicion*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1291 d. -F. *interposition*, 'an interposition, or putting between;' Cot. See **Inter-** and **Position** (which is not formed directly from *pose*).

**INTERPRET**, to explain, translate. (F., -L.) M. E. *interpretet*, Wyclif, 1 Cor. xiv. 27; *interpretet* is in verse 28. -F. *interpretet*, 'to interpret;' Cot. -Lat. *interpretari*, to expound. -Lat. *interpretet*, stem of *interpretet*, an interpreter; properly an agent, broker, factor, go-between. β. Of uncertain origin; the former part of the word is, of course, Lat. *inter*, between; the base *-pret-* is perhaps cognate with the Gk. base *φράδ-* in *φράζειν* (= *φράδ-yein*), to speak, rather than with Gk. *πράττειν*, *πράσσειν*, to do. Der. *interpret-able*, *interpret-er* (in Wyclif, as above); also (from Lat. pp. *interpretatus*) *interpretat-ion* = F. *interpretation*, 'an interpretation' (Cot.), *interpretat-ive*, *interpretat-ive-ly*.

**INTERREGNUM**, an interval between two reigns. (L.) 'Interreign or Interregnum;' Kersey, ed. 1715. -Lat. *interregnum*. -Lat. *inter*, between; and *regnum*, a reign, rule. See **Inter-** and **Reign**.

**INTERROGATE**, to examine by questions, question. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. Shak. has *interrogatory*, K. John, iii. 1. 147; shortened to *interrogatories*, Merch. Ven. v. 298. -Lat. *interrogatus*, pp. of *interrogare*, to question. -Lat. *inter*, thoroughly (see **White**); and *rogare*, to ask; see **Rogation**. Der. *interrogat-or*, *interrogat-or-y*; *interrogat-ion* = F. *interrogation*, 'an interrogation' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *interrogationem*; *interrogat-ive*, from Lat. *interrogativus*; *interrogat-ive-ly*.

**INTERRUPT**, to break in amongst, hinder, divide continuity. (L.) 'With much work and oft interrupting;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 628 g. -Lat. *interruptus*, pp. of *interrumpere*, to burst asunder, break up, hinder. -Lat. *inter*, between; and *rumpere*, to break. See **Inter-** and **Rupture**. Der. *interrupt-ed-ly*, *interrupt-ive*, *interrupt-ive-ly*; also *interruption*, M. E. *interruption*, Gower, C. A. i. 37 = F. *interruption* (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *interruptionem*.

**INTERSECT**, to cut between, cross as lines do. (L.) 'Intersecteth not the horizon;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vi. c. 7. § 4. -Lat. *intersectus*, pp. of *intersecare*, to cut apart. -Lat. *inter*, between, apart; and *secare*, to cut. See **Inter-** and **Section**. Der. *intersect-ion*.

**INTERPERSE**, to disperse amongst, set here and there. (L.) 'Interspersed, bestrewn, scattered or sprinkled between;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. -Lat. *interspersus*, pp. of *interspergere*, to sprinkle amongst. -Lat. *inter*, amongst; and *spargere*, to scatter; see **Sparse**. Der. *interspers-ion*.

**INTERSTELLAR**, lit. between the stars. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined from Lat. *inter*, amongst; and E. *stellar*, adj. dependent on Lat. *stella*, a star; see **Stellar**.

**INTERSTICE**, a slight space between things set closely together. (F., -L.) 'For when the airy *interstices* are filled;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5. § 14. -F. *interstice*, in use in the 14th century; Littré. -Lat. *interstitium*, an interval of space. -Lat. *inter*, between; and *stare*, pp. of *sistere*, to place, a causal verb formed from ✓STA, to stand; see **Stand**. Der. *interstiti-al*, from Lat. *interstitium*.

**INTERTWINE**, to twine amongst. (Hybrid; L. and E.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 405. From Lat. *inter*, amongst; and E. *twine*, q. v. ¶ So also *inter-twist*.

**INTERVAL**, a space or period between. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave; and Milton, P. L. vi. 105. -O. F. *intervalle*, 'an interval;' Cot. -Lat. *intervallum*, lit. the space between the rampart of a camp and the soldiers' tents. -Lat. *inter*, between; and *vallum*, a rampart, whence E. *wall*. See **Inter-** and **Wall**. ¶ Otherwise explained as the distance between the *valli*, or stakes of which the rampart was made.

**INTERVENE**, to come between, interpose. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. ix. 222. -F. *intervenire*, 'to interpose himself;' Cot. -Lat. *intervenire*, to come between. -Lat. *inter*, between; and *venire*, to come, cognate with E. **Come**, q. v. Der. *intervention* = F. *intervention*, 'an intervention' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *interventionem*, from Lat. pp. *interventus*.

**INTERVIEW**, a mutual view or sight, a meeting. (F., -L.) In Shak. L. L. L. ii. 167. Modified from O. F. *entreveu*, pp. of *entrevoir*; cf. 's'entrevoir, to behold or visit one another;' Cot. -F. *entre*, from Lat. *inter*, between; and O. F. *veu*, pp. of *voir*, from Lat. *videre*, to see; see **View**.

**INTERWEAVE**, to weave together. (Hybrid; L. and E.) The pp. *interwoven* is in Milton, P. R. ii. 263. Coined from Lat. *inter*, between; and **Weave**, q. v.

**INTESTATE**, without a will. (L.) 'Or dieth intestate;' P. Plowman, B. xv. 134. -Lat. *intestatus*, that has made no testament or will. -Lat. *in-*, not; and *testatus*, pp. of *testari*, to be a witness, to make a will; see **Testament**. Der. *intestac-y*.

**INTESTINE**, inward, internal. (F., -L.) In Shak. Com. Errors, i. 1. 11. -F. *intestin*, 'intestine, inward;' Cot. -Lat. *intestinus*, adj. inward. β. Formed from Lat. *intus*, adv. within; cognate with Gk. *ἐντός*, within. These are extensions from Lat. *in*, Gk. *ἐν*, in; see **In**. Der. *intestines*, pl. sb., in Kersey, ed. 1715, from F. *intestin*, 'an intestine' (Cot.), which from Lat. *intestinum*, neut. of *intestinus*. Also *intestin-al*, from F. *intestinal* (Cot.).

**INTHRAL**, the same as **Enthral**, q. v., but with E. prefix. (E.) Spelt *inthrall* in Kersey, ed. 1715; and in Phineas Fletcher, Purple Island, c. 5 (R.). Der. *inthrall-ment*.

**INTIMATE** (1), to announce, hint. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. ii. 129. Properly a pp., as: 'their enterpryse was intimate and published to the kyng;' Hall's Chron. Hen. IV, an. 1 (R.) -Lat. *intimatus*, pp. of *intimare*, to bring within, to announce. -Lat. *intimus*, innermost; superl. corresponding to comp. *interior*; see **Interior**. Der. *intimat-ion*, from F. *intimation*, 'an intimation;' Cot. And see **Intimate** (2).

**INTIMATE** (2), familiar, close. (L.) The use of this word is due to confusion with the word above. The correct form is *intime*, as in: 'requires an *intime* application of the agents;' Digby, On Bodies, b. 5. s. 6. This is O. F. *intime*, 'inward, secret, hearty, especial, dear, intirely affected' (Cot.), from Lat. *intimus*, innermost, closely attached, intimate; see above. Der. *intimate-ly*, *intimac-y*.

**INTIMIDATE**, to frighten. (Low Lat.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. [Probably suggested by O. F. *intimidare*, 'to fear, to scare;' Cot.] -Low Lat. *intimidatus*, pp. of *intimidare*, to frighten; in the Acta Sanctorum (Ducange). -Lat. *in-*, intensive prefix, from the prep. *in*; and *timidus*, timid, fearful; see **Timid**. Der. *intimidat-ion*, from F. *intimidation*, 'a fearing, a scaring;' Cot.

**INTITULED**, entitled. (F., -L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 1. 8; Lucrece, 57. -F. *intitulé*, 'intitled or intituled;' Cot.; *intituler*, 'to intitle,' id. See **Entitle**.

**INTO**, prep. denoting passage inwards. (E.) M. E. *into*, Chaucer, C. T. 2431; Layamon, 5150. -A. S. *in tō* (two words), where *in* is used adverbially, and *tō* is the preposition. 'Ne gā þū mid þinum esne *in tō dōme*' = go not thou *into* judgment [lit. *inwards* to judgment] with thy servant; Psalm, cxlii. 2; Grein, ii. 140. See **In** and **To**.

**INTOLERABLE**, not tolerable. (F., -L.) 'For longer to endure it is *intollerable*;' Lament of Mary Magdalen, st. 54; and see st. 10. -F. *intollerable*, 'intollerable;' Cot. -Lat. *intolerabilis*; see **In-** (3) and **Tolerable**. Der. *intolerabl-y*, *intolerable-ness*. So also *in-tolerant*, a late word, in Todd's Johnson; *intolerance* = F. *intolerance*, 'impatience;' Cot.

**INTOMB**, the same as **Entomb**. (F., -L.; but with E. prefix.) In Shak. Macb. ii. 4. 9 (first folio).

**INTONE**, to chant. (Low Lat., -Lat. and Gk.) 'Ass intones to ass;' Pope, Dunciad, ii. 253. -Low Lat. *intonare*, to sing according to tone. -Lat. *in tonum*, according to tone; where *tonum* is acc. of *tonus*, not a true Lat. word, but borrowed from Gk. *τόνος*; see **Tone**. Der. *inton-at-ion*.

¶ Note that *intonation* was also formerly used in the sense of 'loud noise.' Thus Minshew (ed. 1627) has: '*Intonation*, loud noise or sound, a thundering.' This is from the classical Lat. *intonare*, to thunder forth, compounded of *in* (used as intensive prefix) and *tonare*, to thunder, which is from O. Lat. *tonus*, thunder. But this O. Lat. *tonus* is cognate with Gk. *τόνος* (instead of being borrowed from it, like the *tonus* above); so that the result is much the same. See **Thunder**. We may also note that, in the quotation from Pope above, there is probably a play upon words; so that both Low Lat. *intonare* and Lat. *intonare* are involved in it.

**INTOXICATE**, to make drunk. (Low Lat., -Gk.) In Shak. Hen. V, iv. 7. 39. Used as a pp. in Fryth's Works, p. 77: 'they mind is so *intoxicate*.' -Low Lat. *intoxicatus*, pp. of *intoxicare*, to

poison.—Lat. *in*, into; and *toxicum*, poison, a word borrowed from Gk. *τοξικόν*, poison in which arrows were dipped.—Gk. *τόξον*, a bow, of which the pl. *τόξα*=(1) bow and arrows, (2) arrows only. Der. *intoxicant-ion*.

**INTRACTABLE**, not tractable. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *intractable*, 'intractable'; Cot.—Lat. *intractabilis*. See **In-** (3) and **Tractable**, **Trace**. Der. *intractabl-y*, *intractable-ness*.

**INTRAMURAL**, within the walls. (L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson.—Lat. *intra*, within; and *murus*, a wall; see **Mural**.

**INTRANSITIVE**, not transitive. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715.—Lat. *intransitivus*, that does not pass over to another person; used of verbs in grammar. See **In-** (3) and **Transitive**. Der. *intransitive-ly*.

**INTREAT**, the same as **Entreat**. (F.,—L.; with E. prefix.) Minshew, ed. 1627, gives both spellings; and see the Bible Word-book and Nares.

**INTRENCH**, the same as **Entrench**. (F.,—L.; with E. prefix.) In Shak. I Hen. VI, i. 4. 9. Der. *intrench-ment*.

**INTREPID**, dauntless, brave. (L.) 'That quality [valour] which signifies no more than an *intrepid* courage;' Dryden; Dedication to Virgil's *Æneid*.—Lat. *intrepidus*, fearless.—Lat. *in-*, not; and *trepidus*, restless, alarmed; see **In-** (3) and **Trepidation**. Der. *intrepid-ly*; *intrepid-i-ty*, Spectator, no. 122.

**INTRICATE**, perplexed, obscure. (L.) In Shak. Com. Errors, v. 269.—Lat. *intricatus*, pp. of *intricare*, to perplex, embarrass, entangle.—Lat. *in*, in; and *trica*, pl. sb., hindrances, vexations, wiles (whence also **Extricate**). Der. *intricate-ly*, *intricate-ness*; *intricac-y*, Milton, P. L. viii. 102. And see *intrigue*.

**INTRIGUE**, to form secret plots. (F.,—L.) 'Intriguing fops;' Dryden, Absalom and Achitophel, pt. ii. l. 521.—F. *intriguer*, formerly spelt *intriquer*, 'to intricate, perplex, pester, insnare;' Cot.—Lat. *intricare*, to perplex; see above. Der. *intrigue*, sb.; *intriguer*.

**INTRINSIC**, inward, genuine, inherent. (F.,—L.) A mistake for *intrinsec*. *Intrinsecal* was formerly in use, as in Minshew, ed. 1627. Shak. has *intrinsec*, K. Lear, ii. 2. 81; and *intrinsecate*, Antony, v. 2. 307. 'Intrinsecal or Intrinsecal, inward or secret;' Kersey, ed. 1715.—O. F. *intrinseque*, 'intrinsecal, inward;' Cot.—Lat. *intrinsecus*, inwards; lit. following towards the inside.—Lat. *intra*, within; *in*, into, towards; and *secus*, lit. following, connected with Lat. *secundus*, second, and *sequi*, to follow. See **Inter-**, **In**, and **Second**. ¶ Similarly **Extrinsic**, q. v. Der. *intrinsic-al* (for *intrinsec-al*), *intrinsec-al-ly*.

**INTRODUCE**, to lead or conduct into, bring into notice or use. (L.) 'With which he *introduceth* and bringeth his readers into a false understanding;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 341 e.—Lat. *introducere*, pp. *introducitus*, to bring in.—Lat. *intro*, short for *intero*, orig. abl. of *interus*, inward (see **Interior**); and *ducere*, to lead; see **Duke**. Der. *introduc-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 16854, from F. *introduction*=Lat. acc. *introductionem* (nom. *introductio*); *introduct-ive*; *introduc-or-y*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, prol. 68; *introduct-or-i-ly*.

**INTROMISSION**, a letting in, admission. (L.) 'Intromission, a letting in;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A rare word. Formed by analogy with F. sbs. in *-ion*, from the Lat. pp. *intromissus* of the verb *intromittere*, to introduce.—Lat. *intro*, within (see **Introduce**); and *mittere*, to send; see **Mission**. Der. Sometimes the verb *intromit* is used, but it is very rare.

**INTROSPECTION**, a looking into. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. Formed, by analogy with F. sbs. in *-ion*, from Lat. acc. *introspectionem*, from nom. *introspectio*, a looking into.—Lat. *intro*, within (see **Introduce**); and *spectus*, pp. of *specere*, to look; see **Spy**.

**INTRUDE**, to thrust oneself into. (L.) In Hamlet, iii. 4. 31.—Lat. *intrudere*, to thrust into, obtrude (oneself).—Lat. *in*, into; and *trudere*, to thrust. See **Thrust**. Der. *intrud-er*; also *intrus-ion*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 640 b=F. *intrusion*, 'an intrusion' (Cot.), formed from Lat. pp. *intrusus*; *intrus-ive*, Thomson, Liberty, pt. i. l. 209; *intrus-ive-ly*, *intrus-ive-ness*.

**INTRUST**, to give in trust, commit to one's care. (Scand.; with E. prefix.) Sometimes *entrust*, but *intrust* is much better, as being purer English; the latter part of the word being of Scand. (not F.) origin. In Dryden, Character of a Good Parson, l. 57. Compounded of **In** and **Trust**.

**INTUITION**, a looking into, ready power of perception. (L.) Used by Bp. Taylor in the sense of 'looking upon;' Great Exemplar, pt. i. s. 36; and Rule of Conscience, b. iv. c. 2 (R.) *Intuitive* is in Cotgrave, and in Milton, P. L. v. 488. Formed, by analogy with F. sbs. in *-ion*, from Lat. *intuivus*, pp. of *intueri*, to look upon.—Lat. *in*, upon; and *tueri*, to look; see **Tuition**, **Tutor**. Der. *intuit-ive*=F. *intuitif*, 'intuitive' (Cot.); *intuit-ive-ly*.

**INTUMESCENT**, a swelling. (F.,—L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—F. *intumescence*, 'a swelling, puffing;' Cot. Formed (as

if from a Low Lat. *intumescencia*\*), from Lat. *intumescere*-, crude form of pres. pt. of *intumescere*, to begin to swell.—Lat. *in*, used intensively; and *tumescere*, inceptive form of *tumere*, to swell. See **Tumid**.

**INTWINE**, another form of **Entwine**, q. v. (E.) Really a better form, as being purer English. ¶ So also *in-twist*; see **Entwist**.

**INUNDATION**, an overflowing of water, a flood. (L.) In Shak. K. John, v. 1. 2; v. 2. 48. [Imitated from F. *inondation*.]—Lat. *inundationem*, acc. of *inundatio*, an overflowing.—Lat. *inundatus*, pp. of *inundare*, to overflow, spread over in waves.—Lat. *in*, upon, over; and *unda*, a wave. See **Undulate**. Der. *inundate*, vb., really suggested by the sb., and of later date.

**INURE**, to habituate, accustom. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 160. Also *enure*, as in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 2. 29; v. 9. 39; vi. 8. 14; and Sonnet 14, l. 7. β. On the one hand, the F. prefix *en-* is more consonant with the analogy of other words, as *en-able*,

*en-camp*, *en-large*, &c.; whilst, on the other, the E. *in* is more consistent with the origin of the word, since it arose from the old phrase 'in ure,' where *ure* is a sb. γ. The sb. *ure* is commonly explained by *use*, but its true sense is *work* or *operation*, or such use as is due to constant work. For examples, see *ure* in Nares. Thus, in Ferrex and Porrex, Act iv. sc. 2, we have: 'And wisdom willéd me without protract [delay] In speedy wise to put the same in ure,' i. e. in operation, not in use; see the passage in Morley's Library of Eng. Literature, Plays, p. 59, col. 1. And again, 'I wish that it should straight be put in ure;' id. Act v. sc. 1. δ. Hence was also formed the verb *to ure*, used in the same sense as *inure*. 'Ned, thou must begin Now to forget thy study and thy books, And ure thy shoulders to an armour's weight;' Edw. III, Act i. sc. 1. l. 159 (in the Leopold Shakspeare, p. 1038). 'The Frenche souldiers whyche from their youthe have byne practysed and urede in feats of arms;' Robinson's tr. of More's Utopia, ed. 1551, C 6 (*inurede* in ed. 1556, p. 40 of Arber's reprint).

B. The etymology of *ure* is clearly the O. F. *ovre*, *oeuvre*, *œuvre*, *eure*, work, action, operation; see *œuvre* in Burguy, and *eure* in Roquefort, and mod. F. *œuvre* in Littré. [Mr. Wedgwood well remarks upon the similar letter-changes by which the F. *man-œuvre* has become the E. *man-ure*.]—Lat. *opera*, work; see **Opera**, **Operate**. Der. *inure-ment* (rare).

¶ The word *ure* here treated of is quite distinct from M. E. *ure*, fate, destiny, luck, as used in Barbour's Bruce, i. 312, ii. 434, &c.; see glossary to my edition. In this case, *ure* is the O. F. *eur*, *aur* (mod. F. *heur* in *bon-heur*), from Lat. *augurium*; see **Augur**. There is also an O. F. *ure*, put for Lat. *hora*; see **Hour**.

**INURN**, to put into a sepulchral urn. (F.,—L.; or L.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 4. 49. See **In-** (1) and **Urn**.

**INUTILITY**, uselessness. (F.,—L.) In Cotgrave.—F. *inutilité*, 'inutility;' Cot.—Lat. *inutilitatem*, from nom. *inutilitas*. See **In-** (3) and **Utility**.

**INVADE**, to enter an enemy's country, encroach upon. (F.,—L.) 'And streight *invade* the town;' Lord Surrey, tr. of *Æneid*, b. ii. l. 338.—F. *invader*, 'to invade;' Cot.—Lat. *invadere*, to go into, enter, invade.—Lat. *in*, in, into; and *vadere*, to go. See **Wade**. Der. *invad-er*; *invas-ion*, K. John, iv. 2. 173=F. *invasion*, 'an invasion' (Cot.), from Lat. *invasionem*, acc. of *invasio*, from pp. *invasus*; also *invas-ive*, K. John, v. 1. 69.

**INVALID**, not valid. (F.,—L.) A. Accented *invalid*, Milton, P. L. viii. 116. From **In-** (3) and **Valid**. B. Accented *invalid*, and pronounced as a F. word, when used as a sb. 'As well stow'd with gallants as with *invalids*;' Tatler, no. 16.—F. *invalidé*, 'impotent, infirm;' Cot.—Lat. *invalidus*, not strong, feeble.—Lat. *in*, not; and *validus*, strong; see **Valid**. Der. *invalid-ate*, Burnet, Own Time, an. 1680 (R.); *invalid-at-ion*; *invalid-i-ty*.

**INVALUABLE**, that cannot be valued. (F.,—L.) 'For rareness of *invaluable* price;' Drayton, Moses, his Birth and Miracles, bk. i (R.) From **In-** (3) and **Valuable**. Der. *invaluabl-y*.

**INVARIABLE**, not variable. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 6. § last.—F. *invariable*, 'unvariable;' Cot. From **In-** (3) and **Variable**. Der. *invariabl-y*, *invariable-ness*.

**INVASION**, an entry into an enemy's country. (F.,—L.) See **Invade**.

**INVEIGH**, to attack with words, rail. (L.) In Shak. Lucrece, 1254. The close connection of *inveigh* with the sb. *inveective* at once points out the etymology. In this word, the Lat. *h* is expressed by the guttural *gh*, just as the A. S. *h* was replaced by the same combination; see Mätzner, Eng. Gram. i. 149. Cf. Span. *invehir*, to inveigh.—Lat. *invehere*, (pp. *invectus*), to carry into or to, to introduce, attack, inveigh against.—Lat. *in*, into; and *vehere*, to carry; see **Vehicle**. Der. *invect-ive*, sb. from F. *inveective*, 'an invective' (Cot.), from Lat. adj. *invectivus*, scolding, from the pp. *invectus* hence *invect-ive*, adj.; *invect-ive-ly*, As You Like It, ii. 1. 58.

**INVEIGLE**, to seduce, entice. (Unknown.) 'Achilles hath



*inveigled* his fool from him; 'Shak. Troil. ii. 3. 99. 'Yet have they many baits and guileful spells To *inveigle* and invite the unwary sense;' Milton, Comus, 537, 538. And see Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 32. The origin is unknown, it being difficult to account for the *ei*; the word is spelt *inveagle* as well as *inveigle* in Minshew. ¶ 1. By

some guessed to be from Ital. *invogliare*, to give a desire to, make one long for; cf. *invogliato*, loving, desirous. — Ital. *in* = Lat. *in*, in; and *voglio*, a desire; cf. Ital. *voglio*, I wish, from *volere*, to wish. — Lat. *velle*, to wish; pres. t. *uolo*, I wish. See **Voluntary**. 2. By others thought to be corrupted from O. F. *aveugler*, 'to blind, hoodwink' [hoodwink], Cot.; formed from the adj. *aveugle*, blind = Low Lat. *aboculis*, blind. — Lat. *ab*, off, away, deprived of; and *oculus*, an eye. (Neither origin is satisfactory; hence some have supposed that the word arose from a confusion of the Ital. and F. words. Even thus, the spelling remains unexplained.) Der. *inveigle-ment* (rare).

**INVENT**, to find out, devise, feign. (F., — L.) In Gower, C. A. ii. 262. — F. *inventer*, 'to invent'; Cot. — Lat. *invent-us*, pp. of *invenire*, to come upon, discover, invent. — Lat. *in*, upon; and *venire*, to come, cognate with E. *Come*, q. v. Der. *invention*, M. E. *invention*, Testament of Creseide, st. 10 = F. *invention*, 'an invention' (Cot.), from Lat. *inventionem*, acc. of *inventio*; *inventive* = F. *inventif*, 'inventive' (Cot.); *invent-ive-ly*, *invent-ive-ness*; *invent-or* = M. E. *inventour*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 20 (R.) = F. *inventeur*, from Lat. acc. *inventorem*; *invent-or-y*, Cor. i. 1. 21.

**INVERSE**, inverted, opposite. (F., — L.) M. E. *invers*, Gower, C. A. iii. 3. — O. F. *invers*, 'inverse' (Cot.) — Lat. *inversus*, pp. of *invertere*; see **Invert**. Der. *inverse-ly*, *inverse-ion*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 15. § 6, formed by analogy with F. sbs. in *-ion* from Lat. acc. *inversionem*.

**INVERT**, to turn upside down, reverse. (L.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 1. 70. — Lat. *invertere*, to invert. — Lat. *in*, signifying motion towards, or up; and *vertere*, to turn. See **Verse**. Der. *invert-ed-ly*; also *inverse*, q. v.

**INVERTEBRATE**; see **In-** (3) and **Vertebrate**. (L.)

**INVEST**, to dress with, put in office, surround, lay out money. (F., — L.) 'This girdle to *invest*;' Spenser, F. Q. iv. 5. 18. — F. *investir*, 'to invest, inrobe, install'; Cot. — Lat. *investire*, to clothe, clothe in or with. — Lat. *in*, in; and *vestire*, to clothe, from *vestis*, clothing; see **Vest**. Der. *invest-ment*, Hamlet. i. 3. 128; *invest-iture*, in Tyndal's Works, p. 362 [misnumbered 374] = F. *investiture* (Cot.), as if from Lat. *investitura*, fem. of fut. part. of *investire*.

**INVESTIGATE**, to track out, search into. (L.) 'She [Prudence] doth *investigate* and prepare places apt and convenient;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 22 (R.) — Lat. *investigatus*, pp. of *investigare*, to track out, search into a track. — Lat. *in*, in; and *vestigare*, to trace. See **Vestige**. Der. *investigation*, *investigat-ive*, *investigat-or*, *investigat-or-y*; also *investiga-ble*. ¶ Note that *investigable* also sometimes means 'unsearchable,' from Lat. *investigabilis*, unsearchable (distinct from *investigabilis*, that may be investigated); where the prefix *in-* has a negative force.

**INVETERATE**, grown old, firmly established or rooted. (L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 122; Rich. II. i. 1. 14. — Lat. *inveteratus*, pp. of *inveterare*, to retain for a long while. — Lat. *in*, with intensive force; and *vetere*, stem of *vetus*, old. See **Veteran**. Der. *inveterately*, *inveterate-ness*, *inveteracy*.

**INVIDIOUS**, envious, productive of odium. (L.) 'Invidious crimes;' Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Æn. xi. 518. Formed by analogy with adjectives in *-ous* (of F. origin) from Lat. *invidiosus*, envious, productive of odium. — Lat. *invidia*, envy. See **Envy**. Der. *invidiously-ly*, *invidious-ness*.

**INVIGORATE**, to give vigour to. (L.) 'This polarity . . . might serve to *invigorate* and touch a needle;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 2. § 6. A coined word, formed as if from a Lat. *invigorare*\* (not found); from *in*, prefix, and *uigor*, vigour. See **Vigour**.

**INVINCIBLE**, unconquerable. (F., — L.) In Shak. Cor. iv. 1. 10. — F. *invincible*, 'invincible'; Cot. — Lat. *invincibilis*. — Lat. *in*, not; and *vincibilis*, vincible. See **In-** (3) and **Vincible**. Der. *invincibly-y*, *invincible-ness*, *invincibility*.

**INVIOABLE**, that cannot be violated or profaned. (F., — L.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 527g; and in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 10. 35. — F. *invioable*, 'invioable'; Cot. — Lat. *invioabilis*. — Lat. *in*, not; and *violabilis*, that may be violated, from *violare*. See **In-** (3) and **Violate**; and see below. Der. *invioabl-y*, *invioability*.

**INVIOLEATE**, not profaned. (L.) In Spenser, tr. of Virgil's Gnat, l. 425. — Lat. *invioleatus*, unhurt, inviolate. — Lat. *in*, not; and *violatus*, pp. of *violare*; see **In-** (3) and **Violate**.

**INVISIBLE**, that cannot be seen. (F., — L.) M. E. *invisible*, Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, 1019; Gower, C. A. ii. 247. 262. — F. *invisible*; in Sherwood's index to Cotgrave. — Lat. *invisibilis*. See **In-** (3) and **Visible**. Der. *invisibly-y*, *invisibility*.

**INVITE**, to ask, summon, allure. (F., — L.) 'God *invited* men

unto the following of himself;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1205 e. — F. *invier*, 'to invite'; Cot. — Lat. *invitare*, to ask, bid, request, invite (of uncertain origin). Der. *invitat-ion*, Merry Wives, i. 3. 50 = F. *invitation*, 'an invitation,' Cot.; *invit-er*, *invit-ing-ly*.

**INVOCATE**, to invoke. (L.) In Shak. Rich. III. i. 2. 8. — Lat. *inuocatus*, pp. of *inuocare*; see **Invoke**. Der. *invocat-ion*, Gower, C. A. iii. 46 = F. *invocation*, 'an invocation' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *invocationem*.

**INVOICE**, a particular account of goods sent. (F., — L.) 'Invoice is a particular of the value, custom, and charges of any goods sent by a merchant in another man's ship, and consigned to a factor or correspondent in another country; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. The word is almost certainly a corruption of *envois*, an English plural of F. *envoi*, O. F. *envoy*, a sending. Compare the phrases in Littré: 'par le dernier *envoi*, j'ai reçu' = by the last conveyance, I have received, &c.; 'j'ai reçu votre *envoi*' = I have received your last consignment; 'lettre d'*envoi*, an invoice. See **Envoy**. ¶ A similar corruption occurs in the pronunciation of 'bourgeois' type, called by printers *burjoise*.

**INVOKE**, to call upon. (F., — L.) 'Whilst I *invoke* the Lord, whose power shall me defend;' Lord Surrey, Psalm 73 (R.); and in Shak. Hen. V. i. 2. 104. — F. *invoker*, 'to invoke'; Cot. — Lat. *inuocare*, to call on. — Lat. *in*, on; and *uocare*, to call, from *uoc*, stem of *vox*, voice; see **Voice**. Doublet, *invocate*, q. v.

**INVOLUNTARY**, not voluntary. (L.) In Pope, Imit. of Horace, Odes, iv. 1. l. 38. — Lat. *involuntarius*. See **In-** (3) and **Voluntary**. Der. *involuntari-ly*, *involuntarily*.

**INVOLUTE**, involved, rolled inward. (L.) 'Involute and Evolute Figures, certain geometrical figures;' Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *involutus*, pp. of *involvere*; see **Involve**. Der. *involution* = F. *involution*, 'an involution, enwrapping, enfolding,' Cot., from Lat. *involutionem*, acc. of *involutio*, a rolling up.

**INVOLVE**, to infold, wrap up. (F., — L.) 'That reuerende study is *involved* in so barbarous a language;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 14 (R.) — F. *involver*, 'to involve'; Cot. — Lat. *involvere*, to roll in or up. — Lat. *in*, in; and *uolvere*, to roll; see **Volute**. Der. *involve-ment*; and see **Involute**.

**INVULNERABLE**, not vulnerable. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 4. 4. — F. *invulnerable*, 'invulnerable'; Cot. — Lat. *invulnerabilis*. See **In-** (3) and **Vulnerable**. Der. *invulnerabl-y*, *invulnerability*.

**INWARD**, internal. (E.) M. E. *inward*, adj., St. Juliana, p. 44. l. 12; commonly adv., as in Aucun Riwle, p. 272. [The adv. is also *inwardes*, id. p. 92.] — A. S. *inneueard*, *innanueard*, adj., Grein, i. 143. — A. S. *innan*, *inne*, adv. within, formed from prep. *in*, in; and suffix *-ueard*, with the notion of 'towards'; see **Toward**, **Towards**. Der. *inward-s*, adv., where *-s* answers to M. E. adverbial suffix *-es*, orig. the inflection of the gen. case; *inward-ly*, A. S. *inneardlice*, Grein, i. 144. Also *inwards*, sb. pl., Milton, P. L. xi. 439.

**INWEAVE**, to weave in, intertwine. (E.) Milton has *inwove*, P. L. iii. 352; *inwoven*, P. L. iv. 693. Compounded of **In-** (1) and **Weave**.

**INWRAP**, the same as **Enwrap**, q. v. (E.)

**INWREATH**, to wreath amongst. (E.) Milton has *inwreath'd*; P. L. iii. 361. From **In-** (1) and **Wreath**.

**INWROUGHT**, wrought in or amongst. (E.) 'Inwrought with figures dim;' Milton, Lycidas, 105. From **In-** (1) and **Wrought**, i. e. worked.

**IODINE**, an elementary body, in chemistry. (Gk.) Modern. So named from the violet colour of its vapour. Formed, with suffix *-ine* (as in *chlor-ine*, *brom-ine*), from Gk. *ιώδης*, contr. form of *ιοειδής*, violet-coloured. — Gk. *ίω-ν*, a violet; and *είδ-ος*, appearance. See **Violet** and **Idyl**. Der. *iod-ide*.

**IOTA**, a jot. (Gk.) See **Jot**.

**IPECACUANHA**, a medicinal West-Indian root. (Port., — Brazilian.) So defined in Bailey's Dict., vol. ii, ed. 1731. — Port. *ipecacuanha*, given in the Eng.-Port. part of Vieyra's Dict. Cf. Span. *ipecacuanha*. Both Port. and Span. words are from the South-American name of the plant; it is said to be a Brazilian word, and to mean 'the road-side sick-making plant.'

**IR-** (1), prefix. (L.; or F., — L.) The form assumed by the prefix *in-* (= prep. *in*), when the letter *r* follows. See **In-** (2). Exx.: *ir-radiate*, *ir-rigate*, *ir-rision*, *ir-ritate*, *ir-ruption*.

**IR-** (2), prefix. (L.; or F., — L.) Put for *in-*, negative prefix, when the letter *r* follows. See **In-** (3). Exx.: all words beginning with *ir-*, except those given under **Ir-** (1).

**IRE**, anger. (F., — L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 7587. — F. *ire*, 'ire'; Cot. — Lat. *ira*, anger (of doubtful origin). Der. *ire-ful*, Com. Errors, v. 151; *ir-asc-i-ble*, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from F. *irascible*, 'choleric' (Cot.), which from Lat. *irascibilis*, adj. formed from *irasci*, to become angry; *irascibl-y*, *irascibility*.

**IRIS**, a rainbow. (L., -Gk.) In Shak. All's Well, i. 3. 158. — Lat. *iris*, a rainbow. — Gk. *ἴρις*, Iris, the messenger of the gods; *ἴρις*, a rainbow (Homer). Root uncertain. Der. *irid-esc-ent*, a coined word, as if from pres. part. of a Lat. verb *irid-esc-ere*, to become like a rainbow, formed with inceptive suffix *-esc-* from *irid-*, stem of *iris* (gen. *irid-is*); hence *iridescence*; also *iridi-um* (from the crude from *iridi-*). *Iris*, a flower, is the same word; and see *orrise*.

**IRK**, to weary, distress. (Scand.) Now used impersonally, as in Shak. As You Like It, ii. 1. 22. A. Formerly used personally. M. E. *irken*, (1) to make tired, (2) to become tired. Of these, the transitive (orig.) sense does not often appear, though preserved in the mod. phrase 'it irks me,' and in the word *irksome* = tiring. 'Irkesum, fastidiosus; Irkesumnesse, fastidium; Irkyn, fastidior, accidior,' Prompt. Parv. The intrans. sense is common. 'To preche also þow myst not yrke' = you must not grow weary of preaching; Myrc, Instructions for Parish Priests, 526. *Irked* = shrank back, drew back; Gawain and Grene Knight, 1573. 'Swa þat na man mought irk withalle' = so that none may grow tired withal; Pricke of Conscience, 8918. B. We also find M. E. *irk* = tired, oppressed. 'Oure frendis of us wille some be irke' = our friends will soon be tired of us; Sir Isumbras, 118. 'Syr Arther was irke,' i.e. tired; Anturs of Arthur, st. vi. C. The references in Strattmann shew that the word occurs chiefly in poems marked with strong Scandinavian peculiarities; and the original word is still found in Swedish.

—Swed. *yrka*, 'to urge, enforce, press; *yrka lagen*, to enforce the law; *vi yrkade på vår afresa*, we pressed for our departure; *yrka på någon*, to urge one; *yrka på en sak*, to urge an affair; Widegren's Swed. Dict. D. This word is exactly cognate with Lat. *urgere*, to urge; see **URGE**. From **WARG**, to press; whence also Skt. *vrij*, to press out, exclude; Gk. *εἴργω*, to press in, repress; Goth. *wrikan*, to persecute, and E. *wreak*; see **WREAK**. [Perhaps distinct from **WARG**, to work, whence E. *work*.] E. An interesting derivative from this root **WARG** is the A.S. *weorcesum*, painful, irksome (Grein, ii. 678), which clearly suggested the adj. *irksome*. Cf. Dan. *værke*, to pain (perhaps distinct from *virke*, to work); and North of England *toothwark* = tooth-ache (rather than tooth-work). Also Lithuan. *wargas*, need; *wargus*, irksome. See Curtius, i. 222; Fick, i. 773, iii. 293.

F. Thus the Swed. *yrka* stands for *wirka*, weakened form of *warka*, from Teut. base **WARK** = Aryan **WARG**. Der. *irk-some*, *irk-some-ness*, in the Prompt. Parv., as above. ¶ Observe how the word may be distinguished from *work*, though the roots may be connected. And note that there is no connection with A.S. *earg* (= *arg*), slothful, which has a different guttural letter and is represented in English by **Arch**, **Arrant**. See further under **URGE**, **Wreak**, and **Wrong**.

**IRON**, a common metal. (E.) M. E. *iren*, Chaucer, C. T. 502, *yren*, 1994; *yzen* (for *isen*), Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 139, l. 31. — A.S. *iren*, both adj. and sb., Grein, ii. 145; older form *isen*, both adj. and sb., id. 147. + Du. *ijzer*, formerly *zyer*. + Icel. *járn*, contracted from the old form *isarn*. + Dan. and Swed. *jern*. + O. H. G. *isarn*; M. H. G. *isern*, *isen*; G. *eisen*. + Goth. *eisarn*, sb.; *eisarnēin*, adj. And cf. W. *haiarn*, Irish *iarann*, Bret. *houarn*, iron. β. The Teut. forms are all from the base **ISARNA**, perhaps an adjectival form from **ISA**, ice; see **ICE**. This suggests that *iron* (= *ice-en*) may have been named (like *crystal*) from some fancied resemblance to ice; perhaps from its hard smooth surface when brightened. See Fick, iii. 32. Der. *iron-bound*, -clad, -founder, -foundry, -grey, -handed, -hearted, -master, -mould, -ware, -work, -witted, Rich. III, iv. 2. 28. Also *iron-monger*, q. v.

**IRONMONGER**, a dealer in iron goods. (E.) In Minshew's Dict., 1627; Pepys' Diary, Feb. 6, 1668-9; Beaum. and Fletcher, Cupid's Revenge, iv. 3. See **IRON** and **Monger**. Der. *iron-monger-y*.

**IRONY**, dissimulation, satire. (F., -L., -Gk.) 'Ironie, a speaking by contraries, a mocke, a scoffe;' Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627. — F. *ironie* (not in Cotgrave, but cited by Minshew). — Lat. *ironia*. — Gk. *εἰρωνεία*, dissimulation, irony. — Gk. *εἰρων*, a dissembler, one who says less than he thinks or means. β. This Gk. word is merely the pres. part. of *εἰπεῖν*, to speak, say, talk; so that *εἰρων* means 'a talker.' Thus the root is **WAR**, to speak; see **Verb**, **Word**. Der. *ironi-c-al*, *ironi-c-al-ly*.

**IRRADIATE**, to throw rays of light upon, light up. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 53. — Lat. *irradiatus*, pp. of *irradiare*, to cast rays on. — Lat. *ir* = *in*, on; and *radius*, a ray. See **IR** (1) and **Ray**. Der. *irradiat-ion*; also *irradiant*, from stem of pres. pt. of *irradiare*; *irradiance*, Milton, P. L. viii. 617.

**IRRATIONAL**, not rational. (L.) In Milton, P. L. ix. 766, x. 708. — Lat. *irrationalis*. See **IR** (2) and **Rational**. Der. *irrational-ly*, -i-ty.

**IRRECLAIMABLE**, that cannot be reclaimed. (F., -L.) Rare, and a late word; see Richardson. Coined from **IR** (2) and **Reclaim**. Der. *irreclaimabl-y*.

**IRRECONCILABLE**, that cannot be reconciled. In Minshew, ed. 1627; in Cotgrave; and in Milton, P. L. i. 122. — F. *irreconcilable*, 'irreconcilable;' Cot. — F. *ir* = Lat. *ir* = *in*-, not; and F. *reconcilier*, 'to reconcile;' Cot. See **IR** (2) and **Reconcile**. Der. *irreconcilabl-y*, *irreconcilable-ness*.

**IRRECOVERABLE**, that cannot be recovered. (F., -L.) In Shak. 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 360. Milton has *irrecoverably*, Samson Agon. 81. Coined from *ir*-, not; and F. *recouvrable*, 'recoverable;' Cot. See **IR** (2) and **Recover**. Der. *irrecoverabl-y*. Doublet, *irrecoverable*.

**IRRECUPERABLE**, irrecoverable. (F., -L.) 'Ye [yēa], what *irrecuperable* damage;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 27. — F. *irrecuperable*, 'unrecoverable;' Cot. — Lat. *irrecuperabilis*. — Lat. *ir* = *in*-, not; and *recuperare*, to recover. See **IR** (2) and **Recover**. Doublet, *irrecoverable*.

**IRREDEEMABLE**, not redeemable. (F., -L.) A coined word; in late use. From **IR** (2) and **Redeem**. Der. *irredeemabl-y*.

**IRREDUCIBLE**, not reducible. (L.) In Boyle's Works, vol. i. p. 50 (K.) From **IR** (2) and **Reduce**. Der. *irreducibl-y*, *irreducible-ness*.

**IRREFRAGABLE**, that cannot be refuted. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *irrefragable*, 'irrefragable, unbreakable;' Cot. — Lat. *irrefragabilis*, not to be withstood. — Lat. *ir* = *in*-, not; and *refragari*, to oppose, thwart, withstand. β. *Refragari* is of doubtful origin. Perhaps from *re*-, back, and *frag*-, base of *frangere*, to break; the orig. sense being 'to break back.' See **Fragment**.

¶ The long *a* appears also in Lat. *suffragium*, perhaps from the same root. Der. *irrefragabl-y*, *irrefragable-ness*, *irrefragabili-ty*.

**IRREFUTABLE**, that cannot be refuted. (F., -L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. Coined from **IR** (2) and **Refute**. Der. *irrefutabl-y*.

**IRREGULAR**, not regular. (L.) In Shak. K. John, v. 4. 54. — Lat. *irregularis*. See **IR** (2) and **Regular**. Der. *irregular-ly*; *irregular-i-ty*, from F. *irregularité*, 'irregularity,' Cot.

**IRRELEVANT**, not relevant. (F., -L.) Used by Burke (R.) From **IR** (2) and **Relevant**. Der. *irrelevant-ly*, *irrelevance*.

**IRRELIGIOUS**, not religious. (F., -L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, v. 5. 242. — F. *irreligieux*, 'irreligious;' Cot. — Lat. *irreligiosus*. See **IR** (2) and **Religious**. Der. *irreligious-ly*; *irreligious-ness* (Bible Wordbook). So also *ir-religion*, Holland's Pliny, b. ii. c. 7, ed. 1634, p. 41.

**IRREMEDIAL**, that cannot be remedied. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *irremediable*, 'remediless;' Cot. — Lat. *irremediabilis*. See **IR** (2) and **Remedy**. Der. *irremediabl-y*, *irremediable-ness*.

**IRREMISSIBLE**, that cannot be remitted or forgiven. (F., -L.) 'Your sinne is *irremissible*;' Fryth, Works, p. 3, col. 1. — F. *irremissible*, 'unremittable;' Cot. — Lat. *irremissibilis*, unpardonable. See **IR** (2) and **Remit**. Der. *irremissibl-ness*.

**IRREMOVABLE**, not removable, firm. (F., -L.) In Shak. Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 518. Coined from *ir* = *in*-, not; and *removable*; see **IR** (2) and **Remove**. Der. *irremovabl-y*.

**IRREPARABLE**, that cannot be repaired. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 140. — F. *irreparable*, 'irreparable, unrepairable;' Cot. — Lat. *irreparabilis*. See **IR** (2) and **Repair**. Der. *irreparabl-y*, *irreparable-ness*.

**IRREPREHENSIBLE**, free from blame. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and Cotgrave. — F. *irreprehensible*, 'irreprehensible, blameless;' Cot. — Lat. *irreprehensibilis*, unblamable. See **IR** (2) and **Reprehend**. Der. *irreprehensibl-y*, *irreprehensible-ness*.

**IRREPRESSIBLE**, not repressible. (F., -L.) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson. Coined from *ir* = *in*-, not; and *repressible*. See **IR** (2) and **Repress**. Der. *irrepressibl-y*.

**IRREPROACHABLE**, not reproachable. (F., -L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. — F. *irreproachable*, 'unreproachable;' Cot. — F. *ir* = *in*-, not; and *reproachable*, 'reproachable;' Cot. See **IR** (2) and **Reproach**. Der. *irreproachabl-y*.

**IRREPROVABLE**, not reprovable, blameless. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *irreprovable*, 'unreprovable;' Cot. See **IR** (2) and **Reprove**. Der. *irreprovable-y*, *irreprovable-ness*.

**IRRESISTIBLE**, that cannot be resisted. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 63. Coined from **IR** (2) and *resistible*; see **Resist**. Der. *irresistibl-y*, *irresistible-ness*, *irresistibili-ty*.

**IRRESOLUTE**, not resolute. (L.) In Shak. Hen. VIII, i. 2. 209. Coined from **IR** (2) and **Resolute**. Der. *irresolute-ly*, *irresolute-ness*; also *irresolut-ion*.

**IRRESPECTIVE**, not respectful. (F., -L.) 'God's absolute *irrespective* decrees of election;' Hammond, Works, v. i. p. 462 (R.) From F. *ir* = *in*-, not; and F. *respectif*, 'respective;' Cot. See **Respect**. Der. *irrespectiv-ly*.

**IRRESPONSIBLE**, not responsible. (L.) 'Such high and



irresponsible licence over mankind; Milton, *Tenure of Kings* (R.) From *Ir-* (2) and *responsible*; see *Response*. Der. *irresponsibly*, *irresponsibility*.

**IRRETRIEVABLE**, not retrievable. (F., -I) 'The condition of Gloriana, I am afraid, is *irretrievable*;' Spectator, no. 423. From F. *ir*=*in*, not; and *retrievable*; see *Retrieve*. Der. *irretrievably*, *irretrievability*.

**IRREVERENT**, not reverent. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. xii. 101. -F. *irreverent*, 'unreverent'; Cot. -Lat. *irreverent*, stem of *irreverens*, disrespectful. -Lat. *ir*=*in*, not; and *reverens*, respectful, properly pres. part. of *reuereri*, to revere. See *Revere*. Der. *irreverently*; *irreverence*. Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Superbia, sect. 1.

**IRREVOCABLE**, that cannot be recalled. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vi. 2. 15. -F. *irrevocabile*, 'irrevocable'; Cot. -Lat. *irrevocabilis*. -Lat. *ir*=*in*, not; and *revocabilis*, revocable, from *revocare*, to recal. See *Revoke*. Der. *irrevocably*, *irrevocableness*.

**IRRIGATE**, to water. (L.) 'Irrigate, to water ground;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. And earlier, in Minshew, ed. 1627. -Lat. *irrigatus*, pp. of *irrigare*, to moisten, irrigate, flood. -Lat. *in*, upon, or as an intensive prefix; and *rigare*, to wet, moisten. From the same source as E. *rain*; see *Rain*. Der. *irrigation*; also *irriguous*, Milton, P. L. iv. 255, from Lat. *irriguus*, adj. irrigating, formed from *irrigare*.

**IRRISION**, mocking, scorn. (F., -L.) Rare; in Minshew, ed. 1627. -F. *irrisio*, 'irrisio, mocking'; Cot. -Lat. *irrisio*, acc. from *irrisio*, a deriding. -Lat. *irrisus*, pp. of *irridere*, to laugh at. -Lat. *ir*=*in*, at; and *ridere*, to laugh. See *Risible*.

**IRRITATE**, to provoke. (L.) 'Irritate [provoke] the myndes of the dauncers;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 19. -Lat. *irritatus*, pp. of *irritare*, to snarl greatly (said of dogs), also to provoke, tease, irritate. β. Of uncertain origin; but perhaps a frequentative from *irrire*, also spelt *hirrre*, to snarl as a dog, which is perhaps an imitative word. Der. *irritation*=F. *irritation*, 'an irritation' (Cot.). from Lat. acc. *irritationem*; *irritative*, *irritatory*; *irritant*, from the stem of pres. pt. of *irritare*; also *irritable*, in Minshew, ed. 1627, from Lat. *irritabilis*; *irritably*, *irritability*, *irritableness*, *irritability*.

**IRRUPTION**, a bursting in upon, sudden invasion. (F., -L.) 'An irruption, or violent bursting in;' Minshew, ed. 1627. -F. *irruption*, 'an irruption, a forcible entry'; Cot. -Lat. *irruptionem*, acc. of *irruptio*, a bursting into. -Lat. *ir*=*in*, in, upon; and *ruptio*, a bursting, from *ruptus*, pp. of *rumpere*, to burst. See *Rupture*. Der. *irruptive*, *irruptively*, from pp. *irruptus* of *irrumperere*, to burst in.

**IS**, the 3 pers. pres. of the verb substantive. (E.) A. S. *is*; see further under *Are*, *Essence*.

**ISINGLASS**, a glutinous substance made from a fish. (Du.) 'Ising-glass, a kind of fish-glue brought from Island [Iceland], us'd in medicines;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. A singular corruption (as if there were reference to *icing* in confectionery, and to the glassy appearance of jellies made with it) from O. Du. *huyzenblas*, mod. Du. *huyzenblas*. 'Isinglass, *huyzenblas*;' Sewel's Eng.-Du. Dict.; 1754. The lit. sense is 'sturgeon-bladder'; isinglass being obtained from the bladder of the sturgeon (*Acipenser sturio*). + G. *hausenblase*, isinglass; from *hausen*, a kind of sturgeon (answering to Du. *huizen*); and *blase* (= Du. *blas*), a bladder, from *blasen*, to blow, allied to E. *Blow*.

¶ That the word is of Du. rather than of G. origin, is obvious. The G. *au* (= *ow* in *cow*) could not have produced E. *i*; whereas the Du. *ui* (sometimes nearly = *oy* in *coy*) easily did so. The corruption was easily made by sailors.

**ISLAND**, an isle, land surrounded by water. (E.) The *s* is ignorantly inserted, owing to confusion with *isle*, a word of F. origin; see below. In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 6. 11, the word is spelt *island* in the Globe edition, but *iland* in the passage as quoted in Richardson. M. E. *iland*, *ilond*, *ylavil*, *ylond*; spelt *ylond* in Octovian Imperator, l. 539 (Weber's Met. Romances, iii. 179); *ilond*, Layamon, l. 1133 (later text). -A. S. *igland*, Grein, ii. 136. β. The A. S. *ig-land* is compounded of *ig*, an island, and *land*, land. Grein (ii. 136) gives *ig*, *ieg* as equivalent forms, with references; the word is also written *eg* (id. i. 233); and in Eng. local names appears as *-ea* or *-ey*, as in *Batters-ea*, *Aldern-ey*, *Angles-ey*.

γ. Cognate words are: Du. *eiland*, an island, formerly written *eyland* (Sewel); Icel. *eyland*; Swed. *öland*, used as a proper name for an island in the Baltic Sea; G. *eiland*.

δ. Dropping the syllable *-land*, we also find A. S. *ig*, *ieg*, *eg* (as above); Icel. *ey*, an island; Dan. and Swed. *ö*, an island; also O. H. G. *-awa*, *-auwa*, in composition (Fick), with which cf. G. *au*, a meadow near water; and see *Ait*, *Eyot*, the dimin. forms. All these Fick (iii. 10) deduces from an orig. Teut. form *AHWIA*, belonging to water or a place in water, a secondary formation from Teut. *AHWA*, water, which appears in Goth. *ahwa*, A. S. *ea*, O. H. G. *aha*, a stream, with which cf. Lat. *aqua*, water; see *Aquatic*. Thus the A. S. *ea* signifies 'water'; whence *ieg*, *ig*, 'a place near water,' and *ig-land*, an island. Der. *island-er*, Temp. ii. 2. 37.

**ISLE**, an island. (F., -L.) Quite distinct from the E. *island*, in which the *s* was ignorantly inserted. It is singular that, in the word *isle*, the *s* was formerly dropped, thus tending still further to confound the two words. M. E. *ile*, *yle*; Rob. of Glouc., p. 1, l. 3; Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], xxviii. 1. -O. F. *isle*, 'an isle'; Cot.; mod. F. *île*. -Lat. *insula*, an island. See *Insular*. Der. *islet*, in Drayton's Polyolbion, s. 24, note, from O. F. *islette*, 'a little island' (Cot.), a dimin. form. And see *isolate*.

**ISOCHRONOUS**, performed in equal times. (Gk.) In Phillips' Dict., ed. 1706 (s. v. *Isochrome*). Imitated from Gk. *ισόχρονος*, consisting of an equal number of times (a grammatical term). -Gk. *ἴσος*, crude form of *ἴσος*, equal; and *χρόνος*, time, whence also E. *Chronicle*.

β. The Gk. *ἴσος* or *ἴσος* is closely related to Skt. *vishu*, adv. equally, with which cf. Skt. *vishuva*, the equinox; the Aryan form being *WISWA*, equal; Fick, i. 221. Der. *isochronism*.

**ISOLATE**, to insulate, place in a detached situation. (Ital., -L.) The word occurs in the Preface to Warburton's Divine Grace, but was censured in 1800 as being a novel and unnecessary word (Todd). And see note in Trench, Eng. Past and Present. Todd remarks, further, that *isolated* was at first used as a term in architecture, signifying detached. It was thus at first a translation of Ital. *isolato*, detached, separate, formed as an adj. (with pp. form) from *isola*, an island. -Lat. *insula*, an island; also, a detached house or pile of buildings, whence *insulatus*, insulated, answering to Ital. *isolato*. See *Insular*.

¶ The F. *isolé* is likewise borrowed from the Ital. *isolato*; the E. word was not taken from the F. (which would only have given a form *isolead*), but directly from the Italian. Der. *isolation*. Doublet, *insulate*.

**ISOSCELES**, having two sides equal, as a triangle. (L., -Gk.) In Phillips' Dict., ed. 1706. -Lat. *isosceles*. -Gk. *ἰσοσκελῆς*, with equal legs or sides. -Gk. *ἴσος*, crude form of *ἴσος*, equal (see *Isosynchronous*); and *σκέλος*, a leg, probably connected with *σκαίρειν*, to dance, and *σκαληνός*, halting (see *Scalene*).

**ISOTHERMAL**, having an equal degree of heat. (Gk.) Modern. A coined word. -Gk. *ἴσος*, crude form of *ἴσος*, equal; and *θερμ-η*, heat; with adj. suffix *-al*. See *Isosynchronous* and *Thermometer*.

**ISSUE**, that which proceeds from something, progeny, produce, result. (F., -L.) M. E. *issue*. 'To me and to myn issue;' P. Plowman, C. xix. 259. 'An issue large'; Chaucer, Troil. v. 205. -O. F. *issuë*, 'the issue, end, success, event'; Cot. A fem. form of *issu*, 'issued, flown, sprung, proceeded from'; pp. of *issir*, 'to issue, to go, or depart out'; id. -Lat. *exire*, to go out of; from *ex*, out, and *ire*, to go; see *Exit*. Der. *issue*, verb, merely borrowed from the sb., and in later use; 'we issued out' is in Surrey's tr. of Virgil, where the Lat. text has 'iuuat ire,' Æneid, ii. 27. [The M. E. verb was *isch*, common in Barbour's Bruce, and borrowed from the F. vb. *issir*.] Also *issu-er*; *issue-less*, Wint. Ta. v. 1. 174.

**ISTHMUS**, a neck of land connecting a peninsula with the mainland. (L., -Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; spelt *istmus* in Cotgrave, to translate O. F. *isthme*. -Lat. *isthmus*. -Gk. *ἰσθμός*, a narrow passage, neck of land; allied to *ἴθμα*, a step; extended from √ *I*, to go. Cf. Skt. *i*, to go; Lat. *ire*, to go.

**IT**, the neuter of the third personal pronoun. (E.) Formerly also *hit*, P. Plowman, A. i. 85, C. ii. 83; but *it* in the same, B. i. 86. -A. S. *hit*, neuter of *he*; see *He*. + Icel. *hit*, neut. of *hinn*. + Du. *het*, neut. of *hij*. ¶ The gen. case *its* was just coming into use in Shakespeare's time, and occurs in Temp. i. 2. 95, &c., but the usual form in Shak. is *his*, as in A. S. We also find *it* in Shak. (with the sense of *its*) in the first folio, in 13 passages, Temp. ii. 1. 163, &c. See the articles in The Bible Wordbook and in Schmidt's Shak. Lexicon. *Its* does not once occur in the Bible, ed. 1611, which has *it* where mod. editions have *its* in Levit. xxv. 5. The use of *hit* for *his* (= *its*) occurs early, viz. in the Anturs of Arthur, st. viii, l. 11. The A. S. neuter form is *hit*, nom.; *his*, gen.; *him*, dat.; *hit*, acc. Der. *it-self*; see *Self*.

**ITALICS**, the name given to letters printed thus—in sloping type. (L.) So called because invented by Aldo Manuzio (Aldus Manutius), an Italian, about A. D. 1500. Aldo was born in 1447, and died in 1515. Letters printed in this type were called by the Italians *corsivi* (cursive, or running hand), but were known to other nations as *Italics*; see Engl. Cyclop. s. v. Manuzio. -Lat. *Italicus*, Italian. -Lat. *Italia*, Italy. Der. *italicise*.

**ITCH**, to have an irritating sensation in the skin. (E.) Like *if* (= M. E. *yif*, *zif*=A. S. *gif*) this word has lost an initial M. E. *y* or *z*=A. S. *g*. M. E. *iken*, *icchen*, *zichen*, *ziken*; see Prompt. Parv. pp. 259, 538. The pp. occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 3684, where the Six-text (A. 3682) has the various spellings *ieched*, *yched*, and *zechid*. -A. S. *gicean*, to itch; in A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, p. 50, l. 13; whence A. S. *gic-enes*, an itching (Bosworth), and *gic-þa*, used to translate Lat. *pruritus* (an itching) in Ælf. Gloss., pr. in Wright's



Vocab. i. 20, col. 1, l. 6. + Du. *jeuken*, to itch; whence *jeuking*, & *jeukte* (= A.S. *gicpa*), an itching. + G. *jucken*, to itch. Root unknown. Der. *itch*, sb., *itch-y*.

**ITEM**, a separate article or particular. (L.) The mod. use of *item* as a sb. is due to the old use of it in enumerating particulars. Properly, it is an adv. meaning 'also' or 'likewise,' as in Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 5. 265: 'as, *item*, two lips, indifferent red; *item*, two grey eyes;' &c. — Lat. *item*, in like manner, likewise, also; closely related to *ita*, so. Cf. Skt. *ittham*, thus; *itthá*, thus; *iti*, thus. All extensions from the pronominal base I of the third person; cf. Skt. *i-dam*, this.

**ITERATE**, to repeat often. (L.) Bacon has *iterations* and *iterate* in Essay 25 (Of Dispatch). Shak. has *iterance*, Oth. v. 2. 150 (folio edd.); *iteration*, 1 Hen. IV. i. 2. 101. — Lat. *iteratus*, pp. of *iterare*, to repeat. — Lat. *iterum*, again; a comparative adverbial form (with suffix *-tar-*) from the pronom. base I of the third person; see **Item**. Der. *iterat-ion*, *iterat-ive*.

**ITINERANT**, travelling. (L.) 'And glad to turn *itinerant*;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 2. l. 92. — Lat. *itinerant-*, stem of pres. pt. of obsolete verb *itinerare*, to travel. — Lat. *itiner-*, stem of *iter*, a journey. — Lat. *it-um*, supine of *ire*, to go. — √ I, to go; cf. Skt. i, to go. Der. *itinerant-ly*, *itineranc-y*, *itinerac-y*. Also *itinerary* (Levins), from Lat. *itinerarium*, an account of a journey, neut. of *itiner-arius*, belonging to a journey, from base *itiner-* with suffix *-arius*.

**IVORY**, a hard white substance chiefly obtained from the tusks of elephants (F., — L.). M. E. *ivory*, *ivorie* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 7323; also spelt *euery*, Trevisa, i. 79. — O. F. *ivurie*, *ivory*, a 12th-century form, cited by Littré; later *ivoire*, 'ivory;' Cot. [Cf. Prov. *evori*, Bartsch, Chrestomathie Provençale, 29. 20, whence perhaps the M. E. form *euery*. Also Ital. *avorio*, *avolio*.] — Lat. *eboreus*, adj. made of ivory. — Lat. *ebor-*, stem of *ebur*, sb. ivory. β Supposed by some to be connected with Skt. *ibha*, an elephant. Der. *ivory*, adj., *ivory-black*, *ivory-nut*.

**IVY**, the name of a creeping evergreen. (E.) 'He mot go pipen in an *ivy-leef*;' Chaucer, C. T. 1840. — A. S. *ifig*, *ivy*; see Gloss. to A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne; also *ifegn*, an old form in the Corpus M.S. glossary. [The A. S. *f* between two vowels was sounded as *v*, and the change of A. S. *-ig* to *-y* is regular, as in A. S. *stánig* = E. *ston-y*.] + O. H. G. *ebah*, *ivy* (cited by E. Müller). β There seems to be a further possible connection with the Lat. *apium*, parsley, a word borrowed from Gk. *ἀμύον*, (1) a pear, (2) parsley. The G. *epheu*, *ivy*, *epich*, (1) parsley, (2) *ivy*, seem to be due to Lat. *apium*, rather than to be true Teutonic words. Der. *ivy-mantled*, *ivy-ed*.

**TWIS**, certainly. (E.) M. E. *ywis*, *iwis*; Chaucer, C. T. 3277, 3705. Common in Shak., as in Merch. Ven. ii. 9. 68, Tam. Shrew, i. 1. 62, Rich. III. i. 3. 102. — A. S. *gewis*, adj. certain; *gewislice*, adv. certainly; Grein, i. 43. + Du. *gewis*, adj. and adv., certain, certainly. + G. *gewiss*, certainly. Cf. Icel. *viss*, certain, sure; *vissuliga*, certainly. β All these words are closely connected with E. *wise*, and with A. S. *witan*, to know; from √ WID, to know. ⚡ It is to be particularly noted that the M. E. prefix *i-* (= A. S. *ge-*) is often written apart from the rest of the word, and with a capital letter. Hence, by the mistake of editors, it is sometimes printed *I wis*, and explained to mean 'I know.' Hence, further, the imaginary verb *wis*, to know, has found its way into our dictionaries. But it is pure fiction; the verb being *wit*. See **Wit**, verb.

## J.

**JABBER**, to chatter, talk indistinctly. (Scand.) Former *jaber* or *jable*. 'Whatsoever the Jewes would *jaber* or iangle agayn;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 665 (R.). 'To *iabli*, multum loqui;' Levins, ed. 1570. And cf. *gibber*, Hamlet, i. 1. 116. *Jabber*, *Jable* are weakened forms of *gabber*, *gabble*, frequentative forms from the base *gab*. seen in Icel. *gabba*, to mock, scoff. See **Gabble**; and cf. Du. *gabberen*, 'to jabber' (Sewel). Der. *jabber-er*.

**JACINTH**, a precious stone. (F., — L., — Gk.) In the Bible, Rev. ix. 17; xxi. 20. 'In Rev. ix. 17, the hyacinthine, or dark purple, colour is referred to, and not the stone; as in Sidney's Arcadia (B. i. p. 59, l. 28), where mention is made of "Queene Helen, whose *Iacinth* haire curled by nature," &c.;' Bible Wordbook, which see. [But I should explain '*iacinth* haire,' like '*hyacinthine* locks' in Milton, P. L. iv. 301, to mean 'hair curling like the hyacinth,' without reference to colour.] M. E. *iacynte*, Wyclif, 2 Chron. ii. 7 (earlier version), *iacynet* (later version). Gower has *jacinctus*; C. A. iii. 112. — O. F. *jacinthe*, 'the precious stone called a jacinth;' Cot. — Lat. *hyacinthus*, a jacinth, Rev. xxi. 20 (Vulgate). — Gk. *ῥάκυνθος*; Rev. xxi. 20. See **Hyacinth**. ¶ This *jacinth* is for *hyacinth*, as *Jerome* for *Hieronimus*, and *Jerusalem* for *Hierusalem*.

**JACK** (1), a saucy fellow, sailor. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb.) The phrase 'thou Sire John' is in Chaucer, C. T. 14816; on which Tyrwhitt remarks: 'I know not how it has happened, that in the principal modern languages, John, or its equivalent, is a name of contempt, or at least of slight. So the Italians use *Gianni*, from whence *Zani*; the Spaniards *Juan*, as *bobo Juan*, a foolish John; the French *Jean*, with various additions; and in English, when we call a man a *John*, we do not mean it as a title of honour. Chaucer, in l. 3708, uses *Jacke fool*, as the Spaniards do *bobo Juan*; and I suppose *jack-ass* has the same etymology.' 'Go fro the window, *Jacke fool*, she said;' Chaucer, C. T. 3708. This M. E. *Jacke* is obviously borrowed from the F. *Jagues*; but it is very remarkable that this common French name is considered as an equivalent to the E. common name *John*, since it really answers to *Jacob*. — Lat. *Jacobus*. — Gk. *Ἰακώβος*. — Heb. *Ya'aqob*, Jacob; lit. one who seizes by the heel. — Heb. root *aqab*, to seize by the heel, supplant. B. It is difficult to tell to what extent the various senses of the word *jack* depend upon the name above. α. It is, however, clearly to be traced in the phrase *Jack o' the clock*, Rich. II. v. 5. 60, where it means a figure which, in old clocks, used to strike upon the bell. β. In a similar way, it seems to have been used to name various implements which supplied the place of a boy or attendant, as in *boot-jack* and in the *jack* which turns a spit in a kitchen. γ. Similarly, it denoted the key of a virginal; Shak. Sonnet 128. δ. Hence perhaps also a familiar name for the small bowl aimed at in the game of bowls; Shak. Cymb. ii. 1. 2. ε. And for a small pike (fish), as distinct from a full-grown one. Der. *Jack-o-lent* = *Jack of Lent*, a puppet thrown at in Lent, Merry Wives, iii. 3. 27; *Jack-a-lantern* = *Jack o' lantern*, also called *Jack-with-the-lantern*, an ignis fatuus (see Todd's Johnson); *Jack-pudding*, Milton, Defence of the People of England, c. 1 (R.), compounded of *Jack* and *pudding*, just as a buffoon is called in French *Jean-potage* (John-potage) and in German *Hans-wurst* (Jack-sausage); *Jack-an-apes*, Tyndall's Works, p. 132, col. 1. l. 11, put for *Jack o' apes*, with the insertion of *n* in imitation of the M. E. *an* (really equivalent to *on*) and for the avoiding of hiatus (see Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, p. 195), so that the word meant 'a man who exhibited performing apes;' *Jack-by-the-hedge*, 'an herb that grows by the hedge-side,' Kersey, ed. 1715; *jack-ass*, and probably *jack-daw*, Pliny, b. x. c. 29 (and not a corruption of *chough-daw*, as it has been desperately guessed to be): cf. O. F. *jaquette*, 'a proper name for a woman, a piannet, or megatapy' [magpie], Cot. Also (probably) *jack-screw*, a screw for raising heavy weights. ¶ 1. Thorpe, in his edit. of Ancient Laws, vol. i, Glossary, gives an A. S. *ceac*, a sort of stocks or pillory (cf. Du. *kaak*, a pillory (Sewel), Dan. *kag*, a whipping-post), and adds: 'our word *jack*, signifying several kinds of engines and instruments, is probably derived from *ceac*, pronounced, as in later times, *chack*.' In this guess I have no belief; there is no trace of '*chack*,' and nothing to connect *jack* (not earlier than the 14th century) with A. S. times. Add to this, that the A. S. word seems to have been *ceac* (with long *a*), which would have given a later form *cheek*; cf. Du. *kaak*, a pillory, which is the cognate word. 2. There is, however, an A. S. *ceac*, a pitcher (Mark vii. 4), which would have given *chack* or *jack*; this might seem to account for *jack* (more commonly *black-jack*) in the sense of a sort of leathern jug; but the jug really took its name from its likeness to a *jack-boot*; see **Jack** (2).

**JACK** (2), a coat of mail, a military coat worn over the coat of mail. (F.) '*Iakke* of defence, *iak* of fence, garment, Balthus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 256, and note, shewing that the word was in use as early as 1375. '*Iacke*, harnesse, *iaeq*, *iaque*;' Palsgrave. — O. F. *Jaque*, 'James, also a lack, or coat of mail, and thence, a Lack for the body of an Irish grey-hound . . . put on him when he is to coap' [with a wild boar]; Cot. Cf. Ital. *giaco*, a coat-of-mail, Span. *jaco*, a soldier's jacket; also Du. *jak*, G. *jacke*, Swed. *jacka*, a jacket, jerkin. β. Of obscure origin; it is even somewhat doubtful whether it is of Romance or Teutonic origin, but the latter is hardly probable. Most likely Ducange is right in assigning the origin of it to the *Jacquerie*, or revolt of the peasantry nicknamed *Jacques Bonhomme*, A. D. 1358. That is, it is from the O. F. name *Jacques*. See **Jack** (1). Der. *jack-et*, q. v.; also *jack-boots*, boots worn as armour for the legs, in the Spectator (Todd); *black-jack* (Nares, s. v. *jack*).

**JACKAL**, a kind of wild animal. (Pers.) In Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 82, l. 327; Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 115. — Pers. *shaghāl*; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 383. Cf. Skt. *ṣṛigāla*, a jackal, a fox; and perhaps Heb. *shū'al*, a fox, from Heb. root *shū'al*, to dig, hollow out.

**JACKET**, a short coat. (F.) 'In a blew *jacket*;' Spenser, Mother Hubberd's Tale, l. 205. — O. F. *jaquette*, 'a jacket, or short and sleevelesse country-coat;' Cot. Dimin. of O. F. *jaque*, 'a jack, or coat of mail;' Cot. See **Jack** (2). Der. *jack-et*.

**JACOBIN**, a friar of the order of St. Dominick. (F., — L., — Gk.,



—Heb.) 'Now frere minor, now *jacobin*;' Rom. of the Rose, l. 6341. — *F. jacobin*, 'a jacobin;' Cot. — Low Lat. *Jacobinus*, adj. formed from *Jacobus*; see **JACK** (1). **B.** Hence one of a faction in the French revolution, so called from the *Jacobin club*, which first met in the hall of the Jacobin friars in Paris, Oct. 1789; see Haydn, Dict. of Dates. **C.** Also the name of a hooded (friar-like) pigeon. **Der.** *Jacobin-ic-al*, *Jacobin-ism*.

**JACOBITE**, an adherent of James II. (L., — Gk., — Heb.) Formed with suffix *-ite* (= Lat. *-ita*), from *Jacob-us*, James. See **JACK** (1). **Der.** *Jacobit-ism*.

**JADE** (1), a sorry nag, an old woman. (Unknown.) M. E. *jade* (MS. *Iade*), Chaucer, C. T. 14818. The same as Lowland Sc. *yad*, *yaud*, North of Eng. *yand*, a jade. Of unknown origin; perhaps connected with Du. *jagen*, to hunt, chase, drive, ride, *jagten*, to hurry, *jagt*, the chase. Cf. Low G. *jagd*, a chase, crowd of people, Bremen Wörterb. ii. 683; Dan. *jage*, G. *jagen*, to chase; see **YACHT**. ¶ The use of Lowland Sc. *y* shows that the word is probably Teutonic. Mr. Wedgwood's etymology, from Span. *ijadear*, to pant (from *ijada*, the flank, which is from Lat. *ilia*, the groin), is improbable. **Der.** *jade*, vb. to tire, spurn, Antony, iii. 1. 34.

**JADE** (2), a hard dark green stone. (F., — Oriental?) In Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. Cf. F. *jade*, Span. *jade*, *jade*. Florio's Ital. Dict. gives the form *iada*. It is of unknown origin; but probably Oriental. Prof. Cowell finds *yedá*, a material out of which ornaments are made, in the Divyádvána; but it does not seem to be Sanskrit.

**JAG**, a notch, ragged protuberance. (C.) 'Jagge, or dagge of a garment;' Prompt. Parv. p. 255. 'I jagge or cutte a garment; Jagge, a cutting;' Palsgrave. Prob. of Celt. origin. — Irish *gag*, a cleft; *gagaim*, I split, or notch; W. *gag*, an aperture, cleft; *gagen*, a cleft, chink; Gael. *gag*, a cleft, chink; *gag*, to split, notch. **Der.** *jagg-ed*, spelt *tagged* in Gascoigne, Steel Glas, 1161; whence *to-jagged*, Skelton, Elinour Rummyng, l. 124; *jagg-ed-ness*; *jagg-y*. 687. The Icel. *jaki*, a rough piece of ice, can hardly be related; see **ICE**.

**JAGUAR**, a S. American beast of prey. (Brazilian.) In a translation of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792. The word is Brazilian; see Buffon, Quadruped. t. iii. pp. 289, 293 (Littre). 'Jagua in the Guarani [Brazilian] language is the common name for tigers and dogs. The generic name for tigers in the Guarani language is *Jaguarete*;' Clavigero, Hist. of Mexico, tr. by Cullen, ii. 318 (ed. 1787).

**JAIL**, another spelling of **GAOL**, q. v. (F., — L.)

**JALAP**, the root of a Mexican plant. (Mexican.) 'Jalap, the root of a kind of Indian night-shade;' Phillips' Dict., ed. 1706. Named from *Jalapa* or *Xalapa*, in Mexico. The Span. letters *j* and *x* are equivalent, and denote a guttural sound; thus Don *Quijote* is Don *Quijote*, the *j* or *x* being sounded something like the G. *ch*.

**JAM** (1), to press, squeeze tight. (Scand.) 'Jam to squeeze;' Halliwell. 'Jaumed in between the rocks;' Swinburne, Travels through Spain (1779), let. 3, p. 8. 'Jam, to render firm by treading, as cattle do land they are foddered on;' Marshall's Rural Economy of Norfolk (E. D. S. Gloss. B. 3). The same word as *cham*, or *champ*. 'Cham, to chew or champ;' Palsgrave. 'Champ [with excrement *p*], to tread heavily, Warwickshire; to bite or chew, Suffolk;' Halliwell. Whence also: 'Champ, hard, firm, Sussex; id.; i. e. *chammed* or *jaumed* down, as if by being trodden on. See **Champ**, which is of Scand. origin. ¶ For the common and regular change from *ch* to *j*, see **Jaw**, **Jowl**.

**JAM** (2), a conserve of fruit boiled with sugar. (Scand.?) In Johnson's Dict. Of uncertain origin, but most likely from **Jam** (1). The following quotation suggests that it may mean a soft substance, resembling what has been chewed. 'And if we have anye stronger meate, it must be *chammed* afore by the nurse, and so put into the babe's mouthe;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 241 h. See **Champ**.

**JAMB**, the side-post of a door. (F., — L.) 'Jamb of the door, the side-post. The word is also in use in the South, where they say the *jaum* of the chimney;' Ray, Collection of North-Country Words, 1691. Spelt *jaumbe* in Cotgrave. 'Yea, the *jambes*, posts, principals, and standards, all of the same mettall;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxiii. c. 3. — F. *jambe*, of the leg or shank, . . . the *jaumbe* or side-post of a door;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *gamba*, Span. *gamba*, the leg; Port. *gambas*, pl. the legs. — Late Lat. *ganba*, a hoof; Vegetius, i. 56, near the end; 3. 20. This is certainly a corruption from an older form *camba*, which appears in O. Spanish (Diez, whom see). — ✓ **KAM**, to bend; whence Lat. *camurus*, crooked, *camera*, a vault; so that the word was orig. used of the bent leg or the knee. Cf. W. *cani*, crooked. And see **Chamber**, **Gambol**, **Ham**. **Der.** *giamb-eux*, leggings, greaves, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 6. 29 (apparently a coined word).

**JANGLE**, to sound discordantly, to quarrel. (F., — O. Low G.) 'A jangling of the bells;' Shak. Per. ii. 1. 45. Hence *jangle* = to make discordant; 'like sweet bells jangled;' Hamlet, iii. 1. 166. M. E. *janglen*, to quarrel, talk loudly. 'To jangle and to jape;' P.

Plowman, B. ii. 94. Spelt *gangle*, Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 7413. — O. F. *jangler*, 'to jangle, prattle, talk saucily or scurvily;' Cot. **β.** Of Old Low G. origin. Cf. Du. *jangelen*, to importune (Sewel); a frequentative form (with suffix *-el*) from Du. *janke*, to howl, yelp as a dog (Sewel). Cf. Low G. *janke*, to yelp as a dog; Bremen Wörterb. ii. 636. Of imitative origin; cf. Lat. *gannire*, to yelp as a dog, talk loudly. **Der.** *jangl-er*, *jangl-ing*; see **Jingle**.

**JANIZARY, JANISSARY**, a soldier of the old Turkish footguard. (F., — Turkish.) Bacon speaks of 'the Janizaries' in Essay 19, Of Empire, near the end. There is an earlier reference to them in Sir T. More, Works, p. 279 f. 'Janissaries, an order of infantry in the Turkish army: originally, young prisoners trained to arms; were first organised by Orcan, about 1330, and remodelled by his son Amurath I. 1360. . . . A firman was issued on 17 June, 1826, abolishing the Janizaries;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. And see Gibbon, Roman Empire, c. 64. — O. F. *Janissaires*, 'the Janizaries;' Cot. Of Turkish origin; the word means 'new soldiers;' from Turk. *yeñi*, new, and 'askari, a soldier. The *ñ* represents *saghir noon*, a nasal letter peculiar to Turkish. Cf. Pers. 'askari, a soldier; Arab. 'askar, an army, troops; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1008.

**JANUARY**, the first month of the year. (L.) M. E. *January* (MS. *Ianuary*), Chaucer, C. T. 9267 (March. Tale). Englished from Lat. *Ianuarius*, January, named from the god *Ianus*, a name connected with Lat. *ianua*, a door; the doors of houses being supposed to be under his especial protection. Prob. from ✓ **YA**, to go; cf. Skt. *yá*, to go.

**JAPAN**, a name given to certain kinds of varnished work. (Japan.) Properly 'Japan work,' where *Japan* is used adjectivally. Named from the country. Pope playfully alludes to 'shining altars of Japan;' Rape of the Lock, iii. 107. **Der.** Hence *japan*, verb, to varnish like Japan work, to polish; *japann-er*, a polisher of shoes, shoe-black, Pope, Imit. of Horace, Epist. i. 1. 156.

**JAR** (1), to make a discordant noise, creak, clash, quarrel. (E.) 'Out of al ioynt ye *iar*;' Skelton, Duke of Albany, l. 378. And see Shak. Tam. Shrew, iii. 1. 39, 47; v. 2. 1.

**α.** *Jar* stands for an older form *char*, only found in the derivative *charken*, to creak like a cart or barrow (Prompt. Parv.), also to creak like a door (Gower, C. A. ii. 102).

**β.** Again, *char* stands for an older *kar*, answering to the Teut. base *KAR*, to make a harsh sound, murmur, complain, seen in Goth. *karón*, to sorrow, O. Sax. *karón*, to lament, and in E. *care*, *crane* (= *car-ane*); see further under **Care**, **Crane**, **Jargon**. This Teut. base *KAR* is from ✓ **GAR**, to call, cry, whence also Lat. *garrire*, to prate, croak, *garrulus*, talkative; see **Garrulous**. **Der.** *jar*, sb., spelt *jarre*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 3. 23.

**JAR** (2), an earthen pot. (F., — Pers.) 'A great *jar*;' Ben Jonson, tr. of Horace's Art of Poetry; l. 28. And in Cotgrave. — O. F. *jarre*, 'a jarre;' Cot.; mod. F. *jarre*. [Cf. Span. *jarra*, a jug, pitcher; Ital. *giara*, *giarra*, 'a iaire;' Florio.] — Pers. *jarrah*, a jar, earthen water-vessel; cf. Pers. *jurrah*, a little cruise, or jar; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 504, col. 2. Probably borrowed by the Spanish from the Arabs.

**JARGON**, a confused talk. (F., — L.?) M. E. *jargon*, *jergon*, chattering. 'And ful of *jargon*' = very talkative; Chaucer, C. T. 9722. Particularly used of the chattering of birds; Gower, C. A. ii. 264, 318; Rom. of the Rose, 716. — F. *jargon*, 'gibridge, fustian language;' Cot.; *jargonner*, 'to speak fustian, jangle, chatter,' id. The word is old, and appears with the sense of the chattering of birds in the 13th cent. (Littre). Cf. Span. *gerigonza*, *jargon*; *gerigonzar*, to speak a jargon; Ital. *gergo*, *jargon*. **β.** All perhaps from a Lat. base *GARG*, an extension from ✓ **GAR**, to call, cry out, make a noise, seen in Lat. *garrire*; see **Jar** (1). This extended form *GARG*, answering to a Teut. base *KARK*, is exactly represented in English by M. E. *charken*, to creak as a cart, and the A. S. *cearcian*, to gnash the teeth (Elfric's Homilies, i. 132). An attenuated form of *charken* is the M. E. *chirken*, to chirp, to make a harsh noise. 'Al ful of *chirking* [= *jargon*] was that sory place;' Chaucer, C. T. 2006.

**JARGONELLE**, a variety of pear. (F., — Ital., — Pers.?) In Johnson's Dict. — F. *jargonelle*, a variety of pear, very stony (Littre). Formed (according to Littre) as a dimin. from F. *jargon*, a yellow diamond, a small stone. — Ital. *giargone*, a sort of yellow diamond. Perhaps from Pers. *zargün*, gold-coloured, from *zar*, gold; see Devic, Supp. to Littre.

**JASMINE, JESSAMINE**, a genus of plants. (Pers.) Spelt *jasmin*, *jessemin*, *jelsomine*, *jesse*, in Cotgrave. Milton has *jessamine*, P. L. iv. 698; Lycidas, 143. The spelling *jasmin* agrees with O. F. *jasmin*; Cot. *Jessemin*, *jelsomine* answer to the Ital. forms *gesmino*, *gelsomino*. The Span. form is *jazmin*. All are from Pers. *yásmin*, jasmine; of which another form is *yásamin*, *jessamine*; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1703; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 715.

**JASPER**, a precious stone. (F., — L., — Gk., — Arab.) M. E. *Iaspre*, *Iasper*. 'What is better than gold: *Iaspre*;' Chaucer, C. T., Tale of Melibeus, Six-text, B. 2297. Also spelt *Iaspi*; Gower, C. A.



iii. 112; *Iaspe*, id. 131.—O. F. *jaspre* (see Littré), an occasional spelling of O. F. and F. *jaſpe*, 'a jasper stone'; Cot. [Thus the *r* is an addition, and no real part of the word.]—Lat. *iaſpidem*, acc. of *iaſpis*, a jasper.—Gk. *iaſmis*.—Arab. *yaſb*, *yaſf*, also spelt *yaſhb*, jasper; Pers. *yaſhp*, *yaſhf*, jasper; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1707; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 719. Cf. Heb. *yaſhpheh*, a jasper. And see **DIAPER**.

**JAUNDICE**, a disease caused by bile. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. i. 1. 85. The *d* is purely excrement, as commonly in E. words after *n*; cf. *sound* from F. *son*. M. E. *Jaunys*, Pricke of Conscience, l. 700; spelt *jaundys*, Trevisa, ii. 113; further corrupted to *jaundres*, in a 15th-cent. tr. of Higden, on the same page as the last reference.—O. F. (and F.) *jaunisse*, so spelt in the 13th cent. (Littré); but Cot. gives it as *jaunisse*, 'the jaundies.' Formed with suffix *-isse* (= Lat. *-itia*) from F. *jaune*, yellow; because the disease is characterized by yellowness of the skin and eyes. The oldest spelling of *jaune* is *jaſne* (Littré).—Lat. *galbinus*, also *galbanus*, greenish yellow.—Lat. *galbus*, yellow.

β. The origin of Lat. *galbus* is obscure; it is a rare word, and allied to Lat. *gilvus*, yellow, used by Virgil, Georg. iii. 83. The likeness of Lat. *galbus*, *gilvus*, to G. *gelb* and E. *yellow* is so close as to suggest that they are Latinised forms of Teutonic words; the true Lat. form being *helvus*, answering to Gk. *χλωπος*. See **Chlorine, Green, and Yellow**. Der. *jaundic-ed*.

**JAUNT**, to ramble, make an excursion. (Scand.) It is clear from the exx. in Shak. that *jaunt* and *jaunce* are equivalent terms. *Jaunt* is a wild and fatiguing ramble. Romeo, ii. 5. 26; where another reading is *jaunce*. It also means to ramble, rove, id. ii. 5. 53, where another reading for *jaunting* is *jauncing*.

α. It is easier to trace *jaunce* first. Shak. has: 'Spurred, galled, and tired by *jauncing* Bolingbroke,' i. e. hard-riding Bolingbroke. This *jaunce* is from O. F. *jancer*, of which Cotgrave says: '*jancer un cheval*, 'to stirre a horse in the stable till he be swart with-all, or as our *jaunt*;' an old word.' This O. F. *jancer*, to play tricks with or tease a horse, is from the same source as *jaunt*, as will appear.

β. The proper sense of *jaunt* is to play tricks, play the fool, hence to talk wildly, and hence, to ramble, rove. This appears from Lowland Sc. *jaunt*, to taunt, to jeer; whence the frequentative form *jaunder*, to talk idly, to converse in a roving way; whence to *jaunder about*, to go about idly from place to place, without any object (Jamieson). Of Scand. origin.—Swed. dial. *ganta*, to play the buffoon, to romp, sport, jest; *gantas*, to jest; cf. O. Swed. *gantas*, to toy; see Rietz and Ihre. So also Dan. dial. *gantast*, to jest (Aasen). This Swed. dial. *ganta* is from the sb. *gant*, a fool, buffoon; from the adj. *gan*, droll (Rietz). Cf. Icel. *gan*, frenzy, frantic gestures.

¶ It will thus be seen that the form *jaunt* (also written *jant*) came to us directly from the Scandinavian, whilst the form *jaunce* came to us mediately through the French, causing the change from *t* to *c*. Der. *jaunty*, q. v.

**JAUNTY, JANTY**, fastastical, finical. (Scand.) 'We owe most of our *jan'y* fashions now in vogue to some adept beaum among them' [the French]; Guardian, no. 149; dated 1713. An adj. formed with suffix *-y* from the verb *jaunt*, to ramble idly about. See above. Der. *jaunt-i-ness*; 'that jauntyness of air I was once master of,' Spectator, no. 530. ¶ Observe how the orig. sense of 'buffoon-like' is preserved in *jaunty*.

**JAVELIN**, a kind of spear or dart. (F.,—C.?) Used in the sense of boar-spear, Shak., Venus, 616.—O. F. *javelin*, m., *javeline*, f., 'a javeling, a weapon of the size between a pike and partizan'; Cot. Cf. O. F. *javelot*, 'a gleave, dart, or small javelin'; Cot. Also Span. *jabalina*, Ital. *giavellotto*, a javelin.

β. Perhaps of Celtic origin. The orig. sense is merely a pointed weapon, and the orig. javelin was doubtless a piece of a branch of a tree with a forked head made by cutting off the sprays. The Breton *gavlin* and *gavlod* may merely be borrowed from the French, yet the Bret. also has the true Celtic word *gaul* (also *gaol*), a place where a tree forks. But the origin appears more clearly from the Irish *gaf*, *gafa*, a hook, any crooked instrument; *gabhlá*, a spear, lance; *gabhlach*, forked, divided, peaked, pointed; *gabhlán*, a branch, a fork of a tree; *gabhlóg*, any forked piece of timber; *gabhal*, a fork. Cf. Gael. *gobhal*, a fork; *gobhlach*, forked, pronged; *gobhlóg*, a small fork, two-pronged instrument; *gobhlán*, a prong, small fork, weeding-hook. Also W. *gaf*, a fork; *gaflach*, a fork, a dart. See **Gaff**. γ. Hence may also be explained the M. E. *gavelok*, a javelin, dart, in King Alisaunder, l. 1620; A. S. *gafeluc*, *gafeloc* (Leo); also M. H. G. *gabilót*, a javelin. As these words are all borrowed from Celtic, the initial letter remains unchanged.

**JAW**, part of the mouth. (E.) Also spelt *chaw*. 'I wyll put an hooke in thy *chawes*'=an hook in thy jaws; Bible, 1551, Ezek. xxix. 4 (A. V. *jaws*). 'The swelling of the *chaws* and the nape of the necke,' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxiii. c. 2 (end). Spelt *cheues* in Lord Surrey, How no age is content, l. 16 (in Tottel's Miscellany, ed. Arber, p. 31). Also *jowe*; 'Jowe or chekebone, Mandibula,' Prompt. Parv. '3it drow [drew] I hym out of þe *Jowes*, *scilicet*

*faucibus*, of hem þat gapeden;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4. l. 323. 'Þe ouer *jawe*'=the upper jaw, Trevisa, iii. 109; with various readings, *jowe*, *geowe*. Merely formed from the verb *chaw* or *chew*; see **Chew**. There is no corresponding A. S. sb., except that which represents the dimin. *jowl*, and that which is related to *chaps*; see **Jowl, Chaps**; but we find Dan. *kieve*, a jaw, O. Du. *kauwe*, the jaw of a fish (Hexham). ¶ The spelling *joue* may have been suggested by the F. *joue*, a cheek; still, it is certain that this F. word is not the original, since *chaw* and *jaw* are stronger forms than *joue*, and could never have come out of it. Precisely parallel with E. *jaw* is the O. Du. *kouwe*, the cavity of the mouth, from O. Du. *kouwen* (Du. *kauwen*), to chew; Kilian. Der. *jaw-bone*, Bible, 1551, Judg. xv. 15; *jaw-teeth*; *jaw-fallen*, Fuller, Worthies, Essex (R.); *lantern-jaw-ed*.

**JAY**, a bird with gay plumage. (F.,—O. H. G.) M. E. *Jay*, *Jay*; Chaucer, C. T. 644; King Alisaunder, l. 142.—O. F. *Jay* (older spellings *gay*, *gai*), a jay; Cot. Mod. F. *geai*. So also Span. *gayo*, a jay, *gaya*, a magpie. β. So called from its gay colours; cf. Span. *gayar*, to garnish with variegated trimming; *gaya*, a stripe of different colours on stuffs. Of Teut. origin; see further under **Gay**.

**JEALOUS**, suspicious of rivalry, tender of honour. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *jalous*, Chaucer, C. T. 1331. Earlier *gelus*, Ancren Riwe, p. 90, where it occurs to translate Lat. *zelotes*.—O. F. *jalous*, later *jaloux*, 'jealous'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *geloso*, Span. *zeloso*, jealous.—Low Lat. *zelosus*, full of zeal; related to Lat. *zelotes*, one who is jealous.—Lat. *zelus*, zeal.—Gk. *ζῆλος*, zeal; see **Zeal**. Der. *jealously*; *jealous-y*, M. E. *jealousie*, Chaucer, C. T. 12300, from F. *jealousie*. Doublet, *zealous*.

**JEER**, to mock, scoff. (Du.) In Shak. Com. Errors, ii. 2. 22. 'He saw her toy, and gibe, and *geare*;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 6. 21. 'There you named the famous *jeerer*, That ever *jeered* in Rome or Athens;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Nice Valour, v. 1 (Song). It seems to have been regarded as a foreign word; see Ben Jonson, Staple of News, iv. 1. 5: 'Let's *jeer* a little. *Jeer*? what's that? Expect, sir,' i. e. wait a bit, and you will find out. β. The origin of the word is very curious. From the Du. *gek*, a fool, and *scheeren*, to shear, was formed the phrase *den gek scheeren* (lit. to shear the fool), to mock, jeer, make a fool of one. Soon these words were run together, and the word *gekscheeren* was used in the sense of jeering. See Sewel's Du. Dict. which gives the above forms, as well as the sb. *gekscheeren*, 'a jeering, fooling, jesting'; *Ik laat my niet gek scheeren*, I will not be trifled with.' This is still preserved in mod. Du. *gekscheren*, to jest, banter, and in the phrase *het is geen gekscheren*, it is no laughing matter. γ. The phrase was also used as *scheeren den gek*, to play the fool; whence simply *scheeren*, 'to gibe, or to jest' (Hexham). And hence the E. *jeer*. δ. The word *gek*, a fool, is probably connected with *gawky*; *scheeren* is E. *shear*. See **Gawky and Shear**.

¶ Such I take to be the true explanation of this difficult word. It is hardly worth while to notice the numerous other solutions. Mahn's objection that G. *sch* cannot become E. *j* does not apply to the Du. *sch*. Wedgwood's remark that the word is also spelt *yeer* is a mistake; it is founded on the fact that Junius, in manipulating the word, chose to spell it so without authority. Der. *jeer*, sb., Oth. iv. 1. 83.

**JEHOVAH**, the chief Hebrew name of the Deity. (Heb.) In Exod. vi. 3.—Heb. *yahóvâh*, or more correctly *yahaveh*; see the article on *Jehovah* in the Concise Dict. of the Bible. The etymology is uncertain, but it is perhaps from the root *hávâh*, to be, to exist; and, if so, the sense is 'the self-existent.'

**JEJUNE**, hungry, meagre, empty. (L.) 'We discourse *jejune*ly, and false, and unprofitably;' Bp. Taylor, pref. to Great Exemplar.—Lat. *ieiunus*, fasting, hungry, dry, barren, trifling, poor. Of uncertain origin; perhaps connected with Skt. *yam*, to restrain, hence to fast; Benfey, Skt. Dict. p. 736. Der. *jejune-ly*, *jejune-ness*.

**JELLY**, anything gelatinous, the juice of fruit boiled with sugar. (F.,—L.) In Hamlet, i. 2. 105. Sometimes spelt *gelly*.—F. *gelée*, 'a frost, also gelly;' Cot. Properly the fem. form of *gelé*, frozen, pp. of *geler*, 'to freeze, to thicken or congeal with cold;' Cot.—Lat. *gelare*, to congeal.—Lat. *gelu*, frost. See **Gelatine, Gelid, Congeal**. Der. *jelly-fish*.

**JENNET, GENNET**, a small Spanish horse. (F.,—Span.,—Arab.) *Jennets*; Shak. Oth. i. 1. 113. 'A breeding *jennet*;' Shak. Venus, 260. 'We have xx. thousand of other mounted on *genettes*;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 236. 'The fairest *Iennet*;' Lyly's Euphues, ed. Arber, p. 150.—O. F. *genette*, 'a genet, or Spanish horse;' Cot.—Span. *ginele*, a nag; but the orig. sense was a horse-soldier, esp. a light-armed horse-soldier. Meadows gives: '*Ginete*, a horse-soldier, horseman, pretty nag.' Of Moorish origin. The word is traced by Dozy (Glos. p. 276) to Arab. *zendita*, a tribe of Barbary celebrated for its cavalry; see Devic, Suppl. to Littré.

**JENNETING**, a kind of early apple. (Unknown.) 'In July



come . . . plumes in fruit, *ginnings*, quadlins; 'Bacon, Essay 46, Of Gardens. 'Contrariwise, pomgranat-trees, fig-trees, and apple-trees, live a very short time; and of these, the hasty kind or *ienings*, continue nothing so large as those that bear and ripen later; 'Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xvi. c. 44. Of unknown origin. ¶ Commonly said to be a corruption of *June-eating* apples! It will be observed that they do not 'come' till July, as Bacon observes.

**JEOPARDY**, hazard, peril, danger. (F., -L.) M. E. *jupartie*, later *jeopardy* or *jeopardy*. 'Hath lost his owen good thurgh *jupartie*;' Chaucer, C. T. 16211. The various readings in this line are *jupartie*, *lopardy*, *lopardye*, and *Iepardye*; Six-text, G. 743. Spelt *jeopardie*, Chaucer, Troilus, ii. 465; iv. 1529. The original sense was a game in which the chances are even, a game of hazard, hence hazard or chance; as in: 'To put that sikernes in *jeopardie*' = to put in hazard that which is secure (last reference). - O. F. *jeu parti*, lit. a divided game. 'A *jeu parti* is properly a game, in which the chances are exactly even. See Froissart, v. i. c. 234; Ils n'estoient pas a *jeu parti* contre les François [= for they were unequal in numbers to the French (Johnes' translation)]; and vol. ii. c. 9, si nous les voyons a *jeu parti*. From hence it signifies anything uncertain or hazardous. In the old French poetry, the discussion of a problem where much might be said on both sides, was called a *jeu parti*. See Poesies du Roy de Navarre, chanson xlviii. - Tyrwhitt's note to Chaucer, C. T. 16211, - Low Lat. *iocus partitus*, an alternative, a phrase used when a choice was given, of choosing one side or the other; see Ducange. - Lat. *iocus*, a joke, jest, sport, play, game; and *partitus*, divided, pp. of *partiri*, to part, from *part-*, stem of *pars*, a part. See **JOKE** and **PART**. Der. *jeopard*, to hazard (coined by dropping -y), Judges, v. 18, M. E. *jeoparden*, Chaucer, Troil. iv. 1566; *jeopardise*, vb., suggested by M. E. *jeopardise*, sb., Chaucer, Book of the Duchesse, 666; also *jeopardous*, spelt *ieopardeous* in Hall's Chron. Hen. VIII, an. 25 (R.); *jeopardous-ly*. ¶ Observe the diphthong *eo*, representing the F. *eu*.

**JERBOA**, a genus of small rodent quadrupeds. (Arabic) Mentioned in an E. translation of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792. The animal takes its name from the strong muscles in its hind legs. - Arab. *yarbū*, '(1) the flesh of the back or loins, an oblique descending muscle; (2) the jerboa, an animal much resembling the dormouse, which makes prodigious bounds by means of its long hind legs; see Nat. Hist. of Aleppo, by Russell; 'Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1705, col. 2.

**JERK**, to give a sudden movement, throw with a quick action. (E.) Cotgrave has: 'Fouetter, to scourge, lash, *yerk*, or *jerke*.' In Shak. as a sb., L. L. L. iv. 2. 129. 'A *ierk*, verber; 'Levins, ed. 1570. 'With that which *jerks* [lashes?] the hams of every jade; 'Bp. Hall, Satires, b. iii. sat. 5, l. 26. Lowland Sc. *yerk*, to beat, strike smartly; a smart blow. 'To *jerke* or *gerke*; 'Minsheu, ed. 1627. Halliwell also gives: 'Girk, a rod; also, to beat.' β. Another form is *jert*. Cotgrave has: 'Attainte, a reach, hit, blow, stroke, . . . a gentle nip, quip, or *jert*, a sleight *gird*, or taxation.'

γ. Moreover, the words *jert* and *gird* were regarded as equivalent; thus Sherwood has, in his index to Cotgrave: 'A *jert* or *gird*, Attainte.' The words *jerk*, *jert*, and *gird* are probably all connected, and all had once the same meaning, viz. to strike, esp. with a whip or rod. δ. The only one of these three forms found in M. E. is *girden*, to strike; see *gurden*, in Stratmann. The original of *girden*, to strike, is seen in A. S. *gyrd*, *gierd*, a rod; Grein, i. 536. See **GIRD** (2), **GRIDE**, and **YARD**. ¶ It may be added that the usual meaning of *jerk* in old authors is to whip, to lash; as partly shewn above. Der. *jerk*, sb.

**JERKED BEEF**, dried beef. (Peruvian.) The beef thus called is cut into thin slices and dried in the sun to preserve it. The process is explained in Capt. Basil Hall's Extracts from a Journal written on the coasts of Chili, Peru, and Mexico, vol. i. c. 4. The name is a singular corruption of *charqui*, the S. American name for it, which appears to be a Peruvian word. 'The male deer and some of the coarser kind of the Peruvian sheep were slaughtered; . . . and their flesh, cut into thin slices, was distributed among the people, who converted it into *charqui*, the dried meat of the country; 'Prescott, Conquest of Peru, c. v. The term is here applied only to dried venison and mutton; the beef is prepared in Chili.

**JERKIN**, a jacket, short coat. (Du.) 'With Dutchkin dublets, and with *Ierkins* iagdge; 'Gascoigne, Steel Glass, l. 1161 (in Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat). - Du. *jurkken* \* or *jurken* \* (not recorded), regularly formed as a diminutive from Du. *jurk*, a frock (Sewel). See Sewel's Du. Grammar, where we find that 'almost all Dutch nouns may be changed into diminutives' (p. 35); the termination used for this purpose being formerly *-ken*, now disused and supplanted by *-je* or *-je*. Sewel instances '*huys*, a house; whence *huysje* or *huysken*, a little house.'

**JERSEY**, fine wool, a woollen jacket. (Jersey.) 'Jersey, the

finest wooll taken from other sorts of wooll, by combing it; 'Kersey, ed. 1715. Lit. 'Jersey wool,' and named from *Jersey*, one of the Channel islands. On the termination *-ey*, meaning 'island,' see **ISLAND**. Of Scand. origin.

**JERUSALEM ARTICHOKE**, a kind of sunflower. (Ital., -L.) 'There is a soup called Palestine soup. It is made, I believe, of artichokes called *Jerusalem artichokes*, but the Jerusalem artichoke is so called from a mere misunderstanding. The artichoke, being a kind of sun-flower, was called in Italian *girasole*, from the Latin *gyrus*, circle, and *sol*, sun. Hence Jerusalem artichokes and Palestine soups! 'Max Müller, Lect. on Language, 8th ed. ii. 404. - Ital. *girasole*, a sun-flower. - Ital. *girare*, to turn; and *sole*, sun. - Lat. *gyrare*, to turn round, from *gyrus* (= Gk. γῦρος), a circle; and *solem*, acc. of *sol*, sun. See **GYRE** and **SOLAR**.

**JESSAMINE**, the same as **JASMINE**, q. v.

**JESSES**, straps of leather or silk, with which hawks were tied by the legs. (F., -L.) In Shak. Oth. iii. 3. 261. 'That like an hawke, which feeling herself freed from bells and *jesses* which did let her flight; 'Spenser, F. Q. vi. 4. 19. So called from their use in letting the hawk fly. A corruption of O. F. *jects* or *geets*. 'Geet, a cast or throw, as at dice; *les jects d'un oiseau*, a hawk's jesses; 'Cot. - O. F. *jecter*, 'to cast, hurl; 'id. - Lat. *iactare*, to hurl, throw, frequentative of *iacere*, to throw. See **JET** (1). ¶ Really a double plural. *Jess* = O. F. *jects* (jets) is really a plural form; but this not being perceived, *-es* was added. A similar double plural occurs in *sixpences* (= *six-pen-s-es*), prov. E. *nesses*, for *nests-es*, nests.

**JEST**, a joke, fun. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 241. Orig. a story, tale. M. E. *geste*, a story, a form of composition in which tales were recited. 'Let see wher [whether] thou canst tellen ought in *geste*; 'Chaucer, C. T. 13661. 'I cannot *geste* = I cannot tell tales like a *gestour*, or professed tale-teller; id. 17354. *Geste* = a tale, a saying; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 277. - O. F. *geste*, an exploit, a history of exploits, romance, tale; *chansons de geste*, heroic poems; see Burguy. - Lat. *gesta*, used for *res gesta*, a deed, exploit, lit. 'a thing performed.' - Lat. *gestus*, pp. of *gerere*, to carry on, do, perform.

β. *Gerere* stands for *gerere*, as shewn by pt. t. *ges-si*; from ✓ **GAS**, to bring, extended from ✓ **GA**, to come; cf. Skt. *gā*, to come; and see **COME**. Der. *jest*, vb., *jest-ing-ly*; also *jest-er* = M. E. *gestour*, a reciter of tales, as in: 'And *gestours* for to tellen tales; 'Chaucer, C. T. 13775. From Lat. *gerere* are also formed *gest-ure*, *gest-i-cu-late*, *con-gest-ion*, *di-gest*, *in-di-gest-ion*, *sug-gest*, *re-gist-er*; also *belli-ger-ent*, *con-ger-ies*, *ex-ag-ger-a-te*.

**JESUIT**, one of the Society of Jesus. (F., -Span., -L., -Gk., -Heb.) In Cotgrave. The order was founded in 1534 by Ignatius Loyola; see Haydn, Dict. of Dates. - O. F. *jesuite*, 'a Jesuite; 'Cot. - Span. *jesuita* (the order being of Spanish foundation). Formed with suffix *-ita* (= Lat. *-ita* as in Lat. *erem-ita* = Gk. -ιτης as in ἐρημιτης, a hermit) from Lat. *jesu-*, crude form of *jesus*, q. v. Der. *jesuit-ic*, *jesuit-ic-al*, *jesuit-ic-al-ly*, *jesuit-ism*; all words with a sinister meaning, craft being commonly attributed to the Jesuits.

**JESUS**, the Saviour of mankind. (L., -Gk., -Heb.) In Wyclif's Bible. - Lat. *Jesus* (Vulgate). - Gk. Ἰησοῦς. - Heb. *Yeshu'a* (Jeshua, Nehem. viii. 17, another form of Joshua); contracted form of *Yehōshu'a* (Jehoshua, Numb. xiii. 16), signifying 'help of Jehovah' or 'Saviour.' - Heb. root *yāshā*, to be large; in the Hiphil conjugation, to save. Der. *Jesuit*, q. v. Doublets, *Joshua*, *Jeshua*, *Jehoshua*. ¶ In M. E. commonly written in a contracted form (Ihs), which by editors is often printed *Jhesus*. This is really an error, the *h* standing for the Gk. *h* (long *e*), so that 'Ihs' = *Iesus*. So also 'Ihu' = *Iesu*. In Gk. capitals, it is ΙΗΣ, where *h* = long *e* and *C* = *s*, being a form of the Gk. *sigma*; the mark above signifying that the form is contracted. In later times ΙΗΣ became ΙΗΣ. Lastly (the *h* being misunderstood) the ingenious fiction arose that ΙΗΣ meant *Iesus Hominum Salvator* = Jesus Saviour of Men. The mark, being then unmeaning, was turned into a little cross, as on modern altarcloths.

**JET** (1), to throw out, fling about, spout. (F., -L.) In Tudor-English it commonly means to fling about the body, to strut about, to stalk about proudly. 'How he *jets* under his advanced plumes; 'Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 36. 'Then must ye stately goe, *ietting* vp and downe; 'Ralph Roister Doister, A. iii. sc. 3. l. 121 (in Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat). M. E. *getten*, *ietten*; see Prompt. Parv. pp. 192, 258, and Way's notes. 'I *iette*, I make a countenance with my legges, *ie me iambaye*; 'I *ietle* with faycon and countenance to sette forthe myselfe, *ie bragque*; 'Palsgrave. - O. F. *jetter*, *jecter*, also *getter*, 'to cast, hurl, throw, fling, dart or send out violently, put or push forth; 'Cot. - Lat. *iactare*, to fling, frequent. of *iacere*, to throw. β. Lat. *iacere* is certainly closely related to Gk. ἵακναι, to throw; see **IAMBIC**. Der. *jet*, sb., M. E. *get*, in early use in the sense of 'fashion; 'cf. 'Get, or manner of custome, Modus, consuetudo; 'Prompt. Parv.; 'al of the newe *get* = all in the new fashion, Chaucer, C. T. 684;



this answers to O. F. *iect* or *geet* (mod. F. *jet*), which Cot. explains by 'a cast or throw, as at dice.' [The mod. sense of *jet* is a spout of water, as in Pope, *Dunciad*, ii. 177.] Hence also *jeteau*, *Spectator*, no. 412, written for F. *jet d'eau*=a spout of water, a fountain (where F. *eau*=Lat. *aqua*, water). Also *jet-sam*, q. v., *jetty*, q. v. From Lat. *iacere* (pp. *iactus*) are numerous derivatives; as, *ab-ject*, *ad-ject-ive*, *con-ject-ure*, *de-ject*, *e-ject*, *in-ject*, *inter-ject-ion*, *ob-ject*, *pro-ject*, *re-ject*, *sub-ject*; also *ad-jac-ent*, *e-jac-ulate*; also *anice*, *gist*, *joist*, *jesses*.

**JET** (2), a black mineral, used for ornaments. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'His bill was blak, and as the *jet* it shon;' Chaucer, C. T. 14867.—O. F. *jet*, *jaet*, *gayet*, *gagate*, 'jet;' Cot.—Lat. *gagatem*, acc. of *gūgūtes*, jet (whence the forms *gagate*, *gayet*, *jaet*, jet in successive order of development); see Trevisa, ii. 17, where the Lat. has *gagates*, Trevisa has *gagates*, and the later E. version has *iette*. Described in Pliny, xxxvi. 19.—Gk. γάργας, jet; so called from γάργας, or γάργας, a town and river in Lycia, in the S. of Asia Minor.

**JETSAM, JETSON, JETTISON**, things thrown overboard. (Hybrid; F. and Scand.) 'Jetson is a thing cast out of the ship, being in danger of wreck, and beaten to the shore by the waters, or cast on the shore by mariners; Coke, vol. vi. fol. 106. a;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. An old term in Law French. A hybrid word, from O. F. *jetter*, to throw; and the Scand. suffix *-sam*, signifying 'together,' for which see **FLOTSAM**. Cf. F. 'faire le iect, to throw the lading of a ship overboard;' Cot. See **JET** (1).

**JETTY**, a projection, a kind of pier. (F.,—L.) Lit. 'thrown out.' The same as **JUTTY**, q. v.—O. F. *jettye*, 'a cast, hurl, throw, fling, also a jetty or jutting; also, the bank of a ditch, or the earth cast out of it when it is made;' Cot. Properly the fem. of the pp. of O. F. *jetter*, to throw. See **JET** (1).

**JEW**, a Hebrew. (F.,—L.,—Gk.,—Heb.) M. E. *Jewes*, pl. Jews; Chaucer, C. T. 12409; earlier, *Giwes*, *Giws*, Ancren Riwe, p. 106.—O. F. *Juis*, pl. Jews (13th cent., Littré); later *Juifs*, pl., *Juif*, sing.; Cotgrave.—Late Lat. *Iudæus*.—Gk. Ἰουδαῖος, an inhabitant of Judæa.—Gk. Ἰουδαία, Judæa.—Heb. Yehūdāh, Judah, son of Jacob; lit. 'celebrated' or 'illustrious'.—Heb. root yādāh, to throw; in the Hithpiel conjugation, to praise, celebrate. Der. *Jew-ess* (with F. suffix); *Jew-ish*; *Jew-ry*, M. E. *Iewerie*, Chaucer, C. T. 13419, earlier *Giwerie*, Ancren Riwe, p. 394, signifying 'a Jew's district,' from O. F. *Juierie* (Littré)=mod. F. *Juiverie*. Also *Jew-harp*, sometimes called *Jews-trump*, as in Beaumont and Fletcher, *Humorous Lieutenant*, A. v. sc. 2. l. 10; a name given in derision, prob. with reference to the harp of David.

**JEWEL**, a precious stone, valuable ornament. (F.,—L.) M. E. *iowel*, Aenbite of Inwyt, p. 112, l. 6; *iucl*, id. p. 77, l. 1.—O. F. *joiel*, *joel*, *jouel* (Burguy); later *jouay*, 'a jewel;' Cot. A dimin. (with suffix *-el*) of O. F. and F. *joie*, joy, pleasure; so that the sense is 'a little joy,' i. e. a toy, trinket. Cf. Span. *joyel*, a jewel, trinket, dimin. of *joya*, a jewel, present (answering in form to F. *joie*, though not used in same sense). Also Ital. *gioiello*, a jewel, dimin. of *gioia*, (1) joy, (2) a jewel. See further under **JOY**. ¶ The use of Span. *joya* and Ital. *gioia* in the sense of 'jewel' leaves no doubt as to the etymology; but the word was misunderstood in the middle ages, so that 'jewel' was translated into Low Latin in the form *jocale*, preserving the sense of 'toy,' but missing the etymology, which was thought to be from Lat. *iocus* instead of from *gaudium*, the sense of the two words being not very different. Der. *jewell-er*, with which cf. O. F. *joyallier*, 'a jeweller,' Cot.; *jewell-er-y* or *jewel-ry*, with which cf. O. F. *joyaulerie*, 'jewelling, the trade or mystery of jewelling,' Cot.

**JIB** (1), the foremost sail of a ship. (Dan.) 'Jib, the foremost sail of a ship;' Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. So called because readily shifted from side to side; the sb. being derived from the verb, not *vice versa*. See **JIB** (2). Der. *jib-boom* (Ash).

**JIB** (2), to shift a sail from side to side. (Dan.) 'Jib, to shift the boom-sail from one side of the mast to the other;' Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. 'To jib round the sail;' Cook, Third Voyage, b. ii. c. 3. (R.) Also spelt *jibe*. 'Jibing, shifting the boom-sail from one side of the mast to the other (Falconer);' id. Also spelt *gybe*. 'Gybing, the act of shifting the boom-sail, &c.; id.—Dan. *gibbe*, 'to gybe, a naut. term;' Ferrall. + Du. *gijsen* (of sails), to turn suddenly; Halma (cited by Wedgwood). Sewel gives: 'Gypen, 't overslaan der zeilen [the overturning of a sail] a sail's being turned over by an eddy wind.' [The form *gibe*, *gybe*, with the long vowel, are probably due to this Du. form rather than to the Danish.] + Swed. dial. *gippa*, verb, used of a sudden movement or jerk; thus, if a man stands on the lower end of a slanting plank, and a sudden weight falls on the upper end and tips it up, he is *gippad*, i. e. jerked up; Rietz. Cf. Swed. *guppa*, to move up and down. β. A nasalised form from the same base GIP appears in M. H. G. *gempeln*, to spring; and corresponding to Swed. *guppa* we have M. H. G. *gumpen*, to

spring, and E. *jump*. See **JUMP**. γ. Conversely *jib* is a weakened form of *jump*, and is used of slight sudden movements. See further below.

**JIB** (3), to move restively, as a horse. (F.,—Scand.) 'Jib, said of a draught-horse that goes backwards instead of forwards;' Halliwell. A very early use of a compound from this verb occurs in M. E. *regibben*, to kick. 'Hit *regibbeth* anon, ase uet kelf and idel' = it kicks back again, like a fat and idle calf; Ancren Riwe, p. 138.—O. F. *giber*, 'se débattre des pieds et des mains, s'agiter, lutter,' i. e. to struggle with the hands and feet; Roquefort. Whence O. F. *regiber* (Roquefort), mod. F. *regimber*, to kick; accounting for the M. E. *regibben*. β. Of Scand. origin; cf. Swed. dial. *gippa*, to jerk; Swed. *guppa*, to move up and down. See **JIB** (2) and **JUMP**.

**JIBE**, the same as **GIBE**, q. v. (Scand.)

**JIG**, a lively tune or dance. (F.,—M. H. G.) As sb. in Shak. Much Ado, ii. 1. 77; Hamlet, ii. 2. 522. As vb., Hamlet, iii. 1. 150.—O. F. *gige*, *gigue*, a sort of wind instrument, a kind of dance (Roquefort); but it was rather a stringed instrument, as noted by Littré and Burguy; which may be verified by consulting Dante's use of the Ital. *giga* in *Paradiso*, xiv. 118. Cf. Span. *giga*, a jig, lively tune or dance; Ital. *giga*, 'a fiddle, a croud, a kit, a violin' (Florio).—M. H. G. *gige*, mod. G. *geige*, a fiddle. β. Allied to M. E. *gigge*, a whirling thing (cf. E. *whirligig*); and perhaps to **JOG**. Cf. 'This hous was al so iul of *giggis*'=this house was as full of irregular sounds; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 852. See **GIG**, **Giglet**. Der. *jig*, verb, *jig-maker*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 131. Doublet, *gig*, q. v.

**JILT**, a flirt, inconstant woman. (L.) 'Where dilatory fortune plays the *jilt*;' Otway, The Orphan, i. 1. 66. 'And who is *jilted* for another's sake;' Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, Sat. vi. 530. A contraction of *jillett*. 'A *jillett* brak his heart at last;' Burns, On a Scotch Bard, Gone to the W. Indies, st. 6. A diminutive (with suffix *-et*) of *jill*, a personal name, but used in the same sense as *jill* or *flirt*. Hence the compounds *flirt-gill*, *Romeo*, ii. 4. 162; and *flirt-Gillian*, Beaumont and Fletcher, The Chances, iii. 1 (Landlady). Cf. 'Bagasse, a baggage, queane, *jyll*, punke, *flirt*;' Cot. *Gill* is short for *Juliana*; see **GILL** (4). Der. *jilt*, verb. γ. The use of *jillett* for *jill* was probably suggested by the similar word *giglot* or *giglet*, a wanton woman (Meas. v. 352), which is to be connected with O. F. *gignes*, a gay girl (Roquefort), and with **JIG**. The sense of *jig* may have affected that of *jilt*.

**JINGLE**, to make a tinkling sound. (E.) M. E. *gingelen*, *ginglen*; Chaucer, C. T. 170. A frequentative verb from the base *jink*, allied to and probably the same word as *chink*, a word of imitative origin; see **CHINK** (2). A fuller form appears in *jangle*; see **JANGLE**. Der. *jingle*, sb.

**JOB** (1), to peck with the beak, as a bird. (C.?) 'Bequade, a pecke, job, or bob with the beake;' Cot. 'Jobby wythe the bylle' = to job with the beak; Prompt. Parv. Prob. of Celtic origin; from Irish and Gael. *gob*, the beak or bill of a bird; W. *gwp*, a bird's head and neck. For the change of *g* to *j*, see **JOB** (2). ¶ The use as a verb may have been suggested by the verb to *chop*.

**JOB** (2), a small piece of work. (F.,—C.) In Pope, Epilogue to Satires, i. 104; ii. 40; Donne versified, Sat. iv. 142. He also has the verb: 'And judges *job*.' Moral Essays, to Bathurst, 141. Spelt *jobb* in Kersey, ed. 1715. Also spelt *gob*. 'Gob, a portion, a lump; hence the phrase, to work by the *gob*;' Halliwell. Dimin. forms are seen in: 'Gobbet, a morsel, a bit; a large block of stone is still called a *gobbet* by workmen;' Halliwell. 'Jobbet, *Jobbet*, a small load, generally of hay or straw, Oxfordshire;' id. In earlier authors, only *gobbet* is found; M. E. *gobet*, Chaucer, C. T. 698.—O. F. *gob*, lit. a mouthful. 'L'avalla tout de *gob*, at one gulp, or as one gobbet, he swallowed it;' Cot. Cf. *gober*, 'to ravine, devour, swallow great morsels, let down whole gobbets;' Cot. β. Of Celtic origin; cf. Celt. and Irish *gob*, the bill or beak of a bird, also, ludicrously, the mouth. Thus a *job* is a mouthful, morsel, bit; we use *bit* in the same way. See **Gobbet**, and **JOB** (1). Der. *job*, verb; *jobb-er*, *jobb-er-y*.

**JOCKEY**, a man who rides a race-horse. (F.,—L.,—Gk.,—Heb.) 'As *jockies* use;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 1. l. 6 from end. 'Whose *jockey-rider* is all spurs;' id. pt. iii. c. ii. last line. A Northern E. pronunciation of *Jackey*, dimin. of *Jack* as a personal name; see **JACK** (1). A name given to the lads who act as grooms and riders. Der. *jockey*, verb; *jockey-ism*, *jockey-ship*.

**JOCOSE**, merry. (L.) *Jocose* is in Kersey, ed. 1715. *Jocosity*, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *iocus*, sportive.—Lat. *iocus*, a joke, sport. See **JOKE**. Der. *jocose-ly*, *jocos-ity*.

**JOCULAR**, droll. (L.) 'My name is *Johthiel*, . . . An airy *jocular* spirit;' Ben Jonson, Masques, The Fortunate Isles.—Lat. *iocularis*, *jocular*.—Lat. *ioculus*, a little jest; dimin. of *iocus*, a jest; see **JOKE**. And see **JUGGLE**. Der. *jocular-ly*, *jocular-ity*.



**JOCUND**, merry, pleasant. (F., -L.) M. E. *ioconde*, *loconde*; Chaucer, C. T. 16064. -O. F. *joconde*\*, not recorded, but it obviously must have existed; Roquefort gives the derived adj. *jocond-eux*, and the derived sb. *jocondité*. -Lat. *incundus*, pleasant, agreeable. Put for *iuu-cundus* (*iuu-cundus*), from Lat. *iuuare*, to help, aid; so that the origin was 'help-ful.' See **Adjutant**. Der. *jocund-ly*, *jocund-ity*.

**JOG**, to push slightly, jolt. (C.) M. E. *joggen*, *juggen*. 'And him she *joggeh*;' Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, 2705. 'And *jugged* till a justice' (Trin. MS. *iogged* to a Justice); P. Plowman, B. xx. 133, where it is used of riding in a jolting manner. -W. *gogi*, to shake, to agitate; *gogis*, a gentle slap. Cf. Irish *gog*, a nod of the head; *gogaim*, I nod, gesticulate; Gael. *gog*, a nodding or tossing of the head. Cf. Gk. *κνύειν*, to stir up, to mix up. β. From ✓KAG, weakened form of ✓SKAG, to shake; whence W. *ysgogi*, to wag, stir, shake, *ysgog*, a quick motion, and E. *shog*, as used in Hen. V, ii. 1. 47. See **Shake**. Der. Hence *jog* as a neuter verb, to move by jolts, ride roughly, trot, Wint. Ta. iv. 3. 132, Tam. Shrew, iii. 2. 213; *jog-trot*; *jogg-le*, frequentative form. ⚡ Note that the connection with *shake* is only an ultimate one.

**JOHN DORY**, the name of a fish. (F., -L.) *John Dory* is the vulgar name of the fish also called the *dory*. It occurs in Todd's Johnson, spelt *John Dory*, *dory*, and *doree*. 1. *Dory* or *doree* is merely borrowed from the F. *dorée*, the vulgar F. name of the fish, signifying 'golden' or 'gilded,' from its yellow colour. *Dorée* is the fem. of the pp. of the verb *dorer*, to gild. -Lat. *deaurare*, to gild, lit. 'cover with gold.' -Lat. *de*, prep. of, with; and *aurum*, gold. See **Aureate**. 2. The prefix *John* is probably a mere sailor's expletive, and nothing but the ordinary name; cf. *jack-ass*. It is usually explained as a corruption of F. *jaune*, yellow; but there is no reason why Englishmen should have prefixed this F. epithet, nor why Frenchmen should use such a tautological expression as *jaune dorée*. This suggested corruption is not 'a well-known fact,' but given as a mere guess in Todd's Johnson.

**JOIN**, to connect, unite, annex. (F., -L.) M. E. *ioynen*, *ioignen*; P. Plowman, B. ii. 136; A. ii. 106. -O. F. *joindre*, to join. -Lat. *iungere*, pp. *iunctus*, to join (base *iug-*). -✓YUG, to join, longer form of ✓YU, to join; cf. Skt. *yuj*, to join, connect, *yu*, to bind, join, mix; also Gk. *ἐϋϋνω*, to join, yoke. From the same root is E. *yoke*; see **Yoke**. Der. *join-er*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 345 d; *join-er-y*; *joind-er* (from F. *joindre*), Tw. Nt. v. 160; and see *joint*, *junct-ure*, *junct-ion*, *junta*. From F. *joindre* we also have *ad-join*, *con-join*, *dis-join*, *en-join*, *sub-join*. From Lat. *iungere* (pp. *iunct-us*) we have *ad-junct*, *con-junct-ure*, *con-junct-ion*, *dis-junct-ion*, *in-junct-ion*; whilst the Lat. base *iug-* appears in *con-jug-al*, *con-jug-ate*, *sub-jug-ate*, *jug-ant-ar*.

**JOINT**, a place where things are joined, a hinge, seam. (F., -L.) M. E. *ioynt*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 175, C. xx. 142; 'out of ioynete,' id. C. x. 215. -O. F. *joinct*, *joint*, 'a joint, joining;' Cot. -O. F. *joinct*, *joint*, pp. of *joindre*, to join; see **Join**. Der. *joint*, adj. (from the pp.); *joint-ly*, *joint-stock*; *joint*, verb, Ant. and Cleop. i. 2. 96; *joint-ure*, Merry Wives, iii. 4. 50, from O. F. *joincture*, 'a joining, coupling, yoking together' (Cot.), from Lat. *iunctura*, orig. fem. of fut. part. of *iungere*, to join; *joint-ress* (short for *joint-ur-ess*), Hamlet, i. 2. 9.

**JOIST**, one of a set of timbers which support the boards of a floor. (F., -L.) Sometimes called *jist* (with *i* as in *Christ*); and vulgarly *jice*, riming with *mice*. 'They were fayne to lay pavesses [large shields] and targes on the joistes of the bridg to passe over;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 415 (R.) M. E. *giste*, *gyste*. 'Gyyste, balke, Trabes;' Prompt. Parv. p. 196. 'Gyst that gothe over the florthe, *soline*, *giste*;' Palsgrave -O. F. *giste*, 'a bed, couch, lodging, place to lie on' (Cot.); also a joist, as in Palsgrave; mod. F. *gite*. So called because these timbers form a support for the floor to lie on. -O. F. *gésir*, to lie, lie on. See **Gist**, which is a doublet. Der. *joist*, verb.

**JOKE**, a jest, something mirthful. (L.) 'Joking decides great things;' Milton, tr. of Horace (in Minor Poems). -Lat. *iocus*, 'a joke, jest.' β. Probably from the ✓DIW, to play (cf. Skt. *div*, to play at dice); whence *dincus*, *diocus*, *iocus*. Der. *joke*, vb.; and see *joc-ose*, *joc-ul-ar*. ⚡ The Du. *jok*, a joke, is merely borrowed (like the E. word) from Latin.

**JOLE**, another form of **Jowl**, q. v. (E.)

**JOLLY**, merry, plump. (F., -Scand.) M. E. *Ioly*, *ioly*, *iolli*, Chaucer, C. T. 3263. He also has *iolily*, id. 4368; *iolinesse*, id. 10603; *iolitee*, id. 10592. The older form is *Iolif* or *iolif*; King Alisaunder, l. 155. -O. F. *jolif*, later *joli*, 'jolly, gay, trim, fine, gallant, neat;' Cot. β. The orig. sense is 'festive.' -Icel. *jól*, Yule, a great feast in the heathen time; see *jól* in Icel. Dict. See **Yule**. Cf. Du. *joelen*, to revel; from the same source. Der. *jolli-ly*, *jolli-ty*, *jolli-ness*.

**JOLLY-BOAT**, a small boat belonging to a ship. (Dan.) In Todd's Johnson, -Dan. *jolle*, a yawl, jolly-boat. + Swed. *julle*, a yawl. + Du. *jol*, a yawl, skiff. See **Yawl**. ¶ *Jolly* is a corruption of the Dan. form, and *yawl* of the Du. form. *Boat* is here a needless addition, due to the corruption into what appears like the E. adj. *jolly*.

**JOLT**, to shake violently, to jerk. (E.) Formerly also *joult*. Cotgrave explains F. *heurtade* as 'a shock, knock, jur [jar], jolt, push;' and *heurtier* as 'to knock, push, jur, jolt, strike.' Also found in the comp. *jolt-head*, a thick-headed fellow, Two Gent. iii. 1. 290; Tam. Shrew, iv. 1. 169. 'Teste de bæuf, a *joult-head*, *jober-noll*, *loger-head*, one whose wit is as little as his head is great;' Cot. In North's Plutarch, p. 133 (R.), or p. 158, ed. 1631, we find some verses containing the word *jolt-head*, as well as the expression 'this heavy jolting pate,' said of Jupiter, when regarded as a stupid tyrant.

β. The frequent association of *jolt* with *head* or *pate* is the key to the history of the word. *Jolt-head*=*jolled-head*, one whose head has been knocked against another's, or against the wall, a punishment for stupid or sulky scholars. The shorter form *joll* was especially (perhaps only) used in this sense, for the plain reason that it was formed from the sb. *joll* or *jowl*, the cheek or side of the head.

γ. It will be found, accordingly, that the words occur in the following chronological order, viz. (1) *joll*, the cheek, of A. S. origin; (2) *joll*, to knock the head; and (3) *jolt-head* and *jolt*. 'Iol, or heed, *iolle*, Caput;' Prompt. Parv. 'Iolle of a fysshe, *teste*;' Palsgrave. 'Ther they *jollde* [beat on the head] Jewes thorowe;' M. S. Calig. A. ii. f. 117; cited in Halliwell. 'They may *joll* horns [knock heads] together;' As You Like It, i. 3. 39. 'How the knave *jowls* it [viz. a skull] to the ground;' Hamlet, v. 1. 84. 'Joll, the beak of a bird, or jaw-bone of an animal; hence, to peck; Norfolk;' Halliwell. 'Joll, to job with the beak, as rooks job for worms, or for corn recently sown;' Marshall's Rural Economy, East Norfolk (E. D. S. Gloss. B. 3).

δ. Even if the above equation of *jolt* to *joll'd* be not accepted, the facts remain (1) that *jolt* is an extension of *joll*, to knock the head, or peck with the head (as a bird), and (2) that *joll*, verb, is from *joll* or *jowl*, sb. ε. It may be added that *jolt* seems to have acquired a frequentative sense, 'to knock often,' and was soon used generally of various kinds of jerky knocks. 'He whipped his horses, the coach *jolted* again;' Rambler, no. 34 (R.) See further under **Jowl**. Der. *jolt*, sb.

**JONQUIL**, a kind of narcissus. (F., -L.) In Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. Accented *jonquil*, Thomson's Seasons, Spring, 548. -Mod. F. *jonquille*, a jonquil. So named from its rush-like leaves; whence it is sometimes called *Narcissus juncifolius*. -F. *jonc*, a rush. -Lat. *iuncus*, a rush. See **Junket**. ¶ So also Span. *junquillo*, Ital. *giunchiglia*, a jonquil; from Span. *juncos*, Ital. *giuncos*, a rush.

**JORDAN**, a pot, chamber-pot. (L.? -Gk.? -Arab.?) M. E. *Jordan*, Chaucer, C. T. 12239; see Tyrwhitt's note. Also *Iurdon*, *Iordeyne*; see Prompt. Parv., and Way's note; p. 267. Halliwell explains it as 'a kind of pot or vessel formerly used by physicians and alchemists. It was very much in the form of a soda-water bottle, only the neck was larger, not much smaller than the body of the vessel; &c.' β. Origin uncertain; but it may very well have been named from the river Jordan (Lat. *Iordanes*, Gk. *Ἰορδάνης*, Arab. *urduwan*, Rich. Pers. Dict., p. 56). The explanation is simple enough, and accounts at the same time for the English use of *Jordan* as a surname. 'We must remember this was the time of the Crusades. It was the custom of all pilgrims who visited the Holy Land to bring back a bottle of water from the Jordan for baptismal purposes. . . . It was thus that *Jordan* as a surname has arisen. I need not remind students of early records how common is *Jordan* as a Christian name, such cognomens as 'Jordan de Abingdon' or 'Jordan le Clerc' being of the most familiar occurrence;' Bardsley, Our English Surnames; p. 53. Thus *Jordan* is merely short for 'Jordan-bottle.' Halliwell further explains how the later sense (as in Shakespeare) came about; the bottle being, in course of time, occasionally used for baser purposes. ¶ The explanation usually given, that *jordan*=earthen, from Dan. and Swed. *jord*, earth, is impossible. The latter syllable was originally long, as in Chaucer's use of *Iordānes*, riming with *Galiānēs*, and as shewn by the M. E. spelling *Iordeyne*. Besides which, there is no such word as *jord-en*; the Dan. and Swed. adj. is *jord-isk*, which, moreover, does not mean 'earthen,' but rather 'earthly' or 'terrestrial.' The suggestion is, in fact, inadmissible.

**JOSTLE**, **JUSTLE**, to strike or push against. (F.; with E. suffix.) [Not in P. Plowman, as said in R.] 'Thou *justlest* now too nigh;' Roister Doister, iii. 3. 129 (in Spec. of Eng., ed. Skeat). Formed, with E. frequentative suffix *-le*, from *just* or *joust*; see **Joust**.

**JOT**, a tittle. (L., -Gk., -Heb.) In Spenser, Sonnet 57. Spelt *iote* in Udal, Prol. to Ephesians, and Phae'r's Virgill, Æn. b. xi; see Richardson. Englished from Lat. *iota*, Matt. v. 18 (Vulgate). -Gk.



*iōta*, the name of the Gk. letter *ι*.—Heb. *yōd* (*y*), the smallest letter of the Heb. alphabet. β. Hence also Du. *jot*, Span. and Ital. *jota*, a jot, tittle. See the Bible Word-book. Der. *jot*, verb, in the phr. 'to jot down' = to make a brief note of. ¶ Not the same word as prov. E. *jot*, to jolt, jog, nudge; which is prob. from O. F. *jacter*, 'to swing, toss, tumble'; Cot. See **Jet** (1).

**JOURNAL**, a day-book, daily newspaper, magazine. (F.,—L.) Properly an adj., signifying 'daily.' 'His *journal* greeting.' Meas. for Meas. iv. 3. 92. 'Their *journal* labours'; Spenser, *F. Q. i.* 1. 31.—F. *journal*, adj. 'journally, daily'; Cot.—Lat. *diurnalis*, daily; from *dies*, a day. See **Diurnal**, **Diary**. Der. *journal-ism*, *journalist*, *journal-ist-ic*. And see *journey*, *ad-journ*. Doublet. **diurnal**.

**JOURNEY**, a day's travel, travel, tour. (F.,—L.) M. E. *Iornnee*, *Journee*. It means 'a day's travel' in Chaucer, C. T. 2740. Spelt *jurueie*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 352, l. 29.—F. *journée*, 'a day, or whole day; also . . . a daies worke or labour; a daies journey, or travell'; Cot. β. F. *journée* answers to Span. *jornada*, Ital. *giornata*, Low Lat. *jornata*, a day's work; all formed with the fem. ending of a pp. as if from a verb *jornare*\*, from the stem *jorn-* (= *diurn-*), which appears in Low Lat. *jorn-ale* = E. *journal*.—Lat. *diurn-us*, daily. See **Journal**. Der. *journey*, verb, Rich. III, ii. 2. 146; *journey-man*, Rich. II, i. 3. 274.

**JOUST, JUST**, to tilt, encounter on horseback. (F.,—L.) M. E. *Iusten*, *Iousteu*; Chaucer, C. T. 96; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 82.—O. F. *jouster*, 'to just, tilt, or tourney'; Cot. (mod. F. *jouter*). [Cf. Ital. *giostrare*, Span. *justar*, to tilt.] β. The orig. sense is merely 'to meet' or 'to approach,' a sense better preserved in O. F. *adjuster*, to set near, to annex; see **Adjust**. γ. The hostile sense was easily added as in other cases; cf. E. *to meet* (often in a hostile sense), to encounter, and M. E. *assemblen*, to fight, contend, so common in Barbour's Bruce. So also F. *rencontre*.—Low Lat. *iuxtare*, to approach, cause to approach, join; see Ducange.—Lat. *iuxta*, near, close, hard by; whence O. F. *jouste*, 'near to, hard by'; Cot.

δ. The form *iuxta* = *iug-is-tā*, fem. abl. of the superl. form of adj. *iug-is*, continual; from base *iug-* of *iungere*, to join.—✓ **YUG**, to join; see **Join**. Der. *joust*, sb., M. E. *Iuste*, *Iouste*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 74. Also *jost-le*, q. v.

**JOVIAL**, mirthful. (F.,—L.) In the old astrology, Jupiter was 'the joyfulest star, and of the happiest augury of all;' Trench. Study of Words. 'The heavens, always joviall,' i. e. propitious, kindly; Spenser, *F. Q. ii.* 12. 51.—O. F. *joivial*, 'joviall, sanguine, born under the planet Jupiter'; Cot.—Lat. *ioivialis*, pertaining to Jupiter.—Lat. *Iovis*, crude form of O. Lat. *Iovis*, Jove, only used in later Lat. in the form *Iu-piter* (= *Iou-pater* = Jove-father), Jupiter. β. Again *Iovis* stands for an older *Dionis*, from the base *DYAU*, from ✓ **DIW**, to shine. Cf. Skt. *div*, to shine, whence *deva*, a deity, *Lat. deus*, god; Skt. *daiva*, divine; also Skt. *dyu*, inflectional base of *Dyaus*, which answers to Lat. *Iovis*, Gk. *Zeus*, A. S. *Tiu*, Icel. *Týr*, O. H. G. *Zio* or *Ziu*, one of the chief divinities of the Aryan races. See Max Müller, Lect. on Lang. vol. ii. See **Deity** and **Tuesday**. Der. *jovial-ly*, *jovial-ness*, *jovial-i-ty*.

**JOWL, JOLE**, the jaw or cheek. (E.) 'Cheek by *jowl*;' Mids. Nt. Dream, iii. 2. 338. 'Jol, or heed, *iolle*, Caput;' Prompt. Parv.; see Way's note. 'Iolle of a fish, *teste*;' Palsgrave.

β. A corruption of *chole*, *choul*, or *chaul*. 'The *choule* or crop adhering unto the lower side of the bill [of the pelican], and so descending by the throat; a bag or sachel very observable;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. v. c. i. § 5. 'His chyn with a *chol* lollode' = his chin wagged with the hanging flesh beneath it; Piers Ploughman's Crede, l. 224 (in Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat). 'Bothe his *chaul* [jowl] and his chynne;' Alisaunder, fragment A, ed. Skeat, 1119 (in App. to Wm. of Palerne).

γ. Again, *chaul* is a corruption of an older form *chanel* = *chavel*. Thus in the Cursor Mundi, l. 7510, when David describes how he slew the lion and the bear, he says: 'I scok þam be þe berdes sua þat I pair *chaffes* raue in twa' = I shook them by the beards so that I reft their chaps in twain; where other MSS. read *chaulis*, *chaulis*, and *chaulis*. So also: 'Chavylbone, or chawlbone or chawle-bone, Mandibulæ;' Prompt. Parv. p. 70; and see Way's note, who cites: 'A *chafte*, a chawylle, a chekebone, *maxilla*;' and: 'Brancus, a gole, or a chawle.' And again: 'And þat deor to-dede his *chaffes*' (later text, *choules*) = and the beast opened (?) his jaws; Layamon, 6507.—A. S. *ceafl*, the jaw; pl. *ceaflas*, jaws, chaps; Grein, i. 157. 'David . . . his *ceaflas to-tar*' = David tare asunder the chaps (of the bear); Ælfric on the Old Test.; in Sweet's A. S. Reader, p. 66, l. 319. + O. Sax. *kaplūs*, pl. the jaws. Allied to Icel. *kjaptr*, the mouth, jaw, esp. of a beast; see further under **Chaps**. The *l* in A. S. *ceafl* is a mere suffix, and the word must have originated from a Teutonic form *KAF*, signifying *jaw*; this exactly corresponds to the Aryan base *GAP*, akin to ✓ **GABIH**, to gape, to yawn; cf. Skt. *jābh*, to gape, yawn, *jambha*, the jaws; Fick, i. 69. Another derivative from the Teut. base *KAF* appears in G. *kiefen*, the

jaws. ¶ 1. It will be observed that *jowl* is used rather vaguely, meaning (1) jaw, (2) flesh on the chin, (3) cheek, (4) head. 2. The successive changes in the form of the word are numerous, but perfectly regular; commencing with a Teut. dimin. *kaf-la*, we deduce A. S. *ceafl*, whence *chafle* (weakened to *chafle* in Layamon), *chavel*, *chawl*, *chaul*, *chöl*, *jöl*, *jole*, *jowl*. 3. The usual derivation from A. S. *ceole*, the throat, is impossible; the *o* in that word is short, and *ceole* answers to G. *kehle*, the throat, with a different vowel-sound and a different sense. 4. The change from *ch* to *j* is well illustrated by the Norfolk *jig-by-jole* = cheek by jowl = cheek by chowl; see Halliwell. Der. *jolt*, q. v.

**JOY**, gladness, happiness. (F.,—L.) M. E. *Joye*, *ioyè* (dissyllable), Chaucer, C. T. 1873; earlier, in Ancrén Riwe, p. 218.—O. F. *joye*, *joie*, 'joy, mirth'; Cot. Oldest form *goie*; cf. Ital. *gioja*, joy, a jewel; Span. *joya*, a jewel.—Lat. neut. pl. *gaudia*, which was turned into a fem. sing. as in other cases (see **Antiphon**); from sing. *gaudium*, joy.—Lat. *gaudere*, to rejoice. See **Gaud**. Der. *joy*, verb, 2 Cor. vii. 13 (A. V.); *joy-ful*, M. E. *ioiefull*, Gower, C. A. i. 191; *joy-ful-ly*, *joy-ful-ness*; *joy-less*, *joy-less-ly*, *joy-less-ness*; *joy-ous*, M. E. *joy-ous*, Shoresham's Poems, ed. Wright, p. 120, l. 10; *joy-ous-ly*, *joy-ous-ness*.

**JUBILATION**, a shouting for joy. (L.) In Cotgrave.—F. *jubilatio*, 'a jubilation, exultation'; Cot.—Lat. *iubilatio*, acc. of *iubilatio*, a shouting for joy.—Lat. *iubilatus*, pp. of *iubilare*, to shout for joy.—Lat. *iubilum*, a shout of joy.

β. There is nothing to connect this with the following word; the resemblance seems to be accidental. The root is perhaps ✓ **DIW**, to play; see **Joke**. Der. *jubil-ant*, from pres. pt. of *iubilare*.

**JUBILEE**, a season of great joy. (F.,—L.,—Heb.) M. E. *Jubilee*, Chaucer, C. T. 7444.—O. F. *jubilé*, 'a jubilee, a year of releasing, liberty, rejoicing'; Cot.—Lat. *iubilæus*, the jubilee, Levit. xxv. 11; masc. of adj. *iubilæus*, belonging to the jubilee; Levit. xxv. 28.—Heb. *yobel*, a blast of a trumpet, a shout of joy. ¶ There is some doubt as to the origin of the word; see *Jubilee* in the Concise Dict. of the Bible. Distinct from the word above.

**JUDGE**, an arbitrator, one who decides a cause. (F.,—L.) M. E. *Juge*, *iuge*, Chaucer, C. T. 15931.—F. *juge*, 'a judge'; Cot.—Lat. *iudicem*, acc. of *iudex*, a judge. β. The stem *iū-dic-* = *ius-dic-*, meaning 'one who points out what is law'; from *ius*, law, and *dic-are*, to point out, make known. For *ius*, see **Just**. For *dicare*, see **Indicate**, **Token**. Der. *judge*, verb, M. E. *Iugen*, *iuggeu*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 345, l. 11; *judge-ship*; *judge-meut*, M. E. *iugement* (three syllables), Chaucer, C. T. 807, 820; *judgment-day*, *judgment-seat*; and see *judicature*, *judicial*, *judicious*. Also *ad-judge*, *pre-judge*.

**JUDICATURE**, judgment. (F.,—L.) In Cotgrave.—F. *judicature*, 'judicature'; Cot.—Lat. *iudicatura*, fem. of fut. part. of *iudicare*, to judge.—Lat. *iudic-*, stem of *iudex*, a judge. See **Judge**. Der. (from Lat. *iudicare*) *judica-ble*; (from pp. *iudicatus*) *judicial-ive* (Lat. *iudiciarius*), *judicat-ory* (Lat. *iudicatorius*).

**JUDICIAL**, pertaining to courts of law. (F.,—L.) In Cotgrave.—O. F. *judiciel*, 'judicial'; Cot.—Lat. *iudicialis*, pertaining to courts of law.—Lat. *iudici-um*, a trial, suit, judgment.—Lat. *iudici-*, crude form of *iudex*, a judge. See **Judge**. Der. *judicial-ly*; *judici-ary* (Lat. *iudiciarius*); and see below.

**JUDICIOUS**, full of judgment, discreet. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Macb. iv. 2. 16.—F. *judicieux*, 'judicious'; Cot.—Lat. *iudicius*\*, not found, but regularly formed with suffix *-osus* from *iudici-*, crude form of *iudex*, a judge. Der. *judicious-ly*, *judicious-ness*.

**JUG**, a kind of pitcher. (Heb.?) 'A *iugge*, poculum;' Levins, ed. 1570. 'A *jugge* to drink in;' Minshew, ed. 1627. Of uncertain origin. Mr. Wedgwood's suggestion is probably right; he connects it with 'jug or *judge*, formerly a familiar equivalent of Joan or Jenny.' In this case, the word is of jocular origin; which is rendered probable by the fact that a drinking-vessel was also called a *jack*, and that another vessel was called a *jill*. 'A *jacke* of leather to drink in;' Minshew. *Jack* seems to have been the earlier word, and *jill* was used in a similar way to go with it. 'Be the *Jacks* fair within, the *Jills* fair without;' Tam. of Shrew, iv. 1. 51; on which Steevens remarks that it is 'a play upon the words, which signify two drinking-measures as well as men and maid-servants.' β. The use of *jug* for *Joan* appears in Cotgrave, who gives: 'Jehannette, Jug, or Jinny;' and again: 'Jannette, Judge, Jenny, a woman's name.' How *jug* came to be used for *Joanna* is not very obvious; but pet names are liable to strange confusion, as in the case of *Jack* (Jacob) and *John*. The forms *jug* and *judge* are (I think) due to the Heb. *Judith* (Gen. xxvi. 34). Similarly, Wedgwood cites 'Susan, a brown earthenware pitcher,' used in the district of Gower (Philol. Proceedings, iv. 223). ¶ The curious word *jubbe*, in the sense of bottle, occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 13000; but *jug* can hardly be a corruption of it.

**JUGGLER**, one who exercises sleight of hand. (F.,—L.) M. E.



*Iogelour, iogelour*, Chaucer, C. T. 7049, 10533. 'Ther saw I pleyen *iogelours*, Magiciens, and tregetoures;' Chaucer, Ho. Fame, iii. 169. Spelt *juglur*, with the sense of 'buffoon;' Ancien Riwle, p. 210, l. 30.—O. F. *jogleres, jogleor, jugleor, jougleor* (Burguy); later *jongleaur*, with inserted *n*; hence '*jongleur*, a juggler;' Cot.—Lat. *ioculator*, a jester.—Lat. *ioculatus*, pp. of *ioculator*, to jest.—Lat. *ioculus*, a little jest, dimin. of *iocus*, a joke; see **JOKE**. [The A. S. *geogelere* (Somner) is unauthorised.] Der. *juggler-y*, M. E. *Ioglerie*, Chaucer, C. T. 11577. Hence also was developed the verb *juggle*, formerly *jugglen*, used by Tyndall, Works, p. 101, col. 2, l. 7 from bottom (see Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 169, l. 70, p. 170, l. 101); *juggl-ung, juggle*, sb.

**JUGULAR**, pertaining to the side of the neck. (L.) Formerly *jugularis*, of or belonging to the throat; 'Minsheu, ed. 1627. Formed with suffix *-ar* or *-ary* (=Lat. *-arius*) from *ingulum* or *ingulus*, the collar-bone (so called from its joining together the shoulders and neck); also, the hollow part of the neck above the collar-bone; also, the throat. Dimin. of *ingum*, that which joins, a yoke.—✓YUG, to join. See **YOKE**, **JOIN**.

**JUICE**, sap, fluid part of animal bodies. (F.,—L.) M. E. *Iuse*, *iuce*; Gower, C. A. ii. 265.—O. F. *jus*, 'juice, liquor, sap, pottage, broth;' Cot.—Lat. *ius*, broth, soup, sauce, pickle; lit. 'mixture.' + Skt. *yūsha*, soup.—✓YU, to bind, mix; cf. Skt. *yu*, to bind, join, mix; Gk. *ζυμός*, broth; *ζύμη*, leaven. Der. *juic-y*, *juice-less*, *juic-i-ness*.

**JUJUBE**, the fruit of a certain tree. (F.,—L.,—Gk.,—Pers.) The tree is the *Rhamnus zizyphus* or *Rhamnus jujuba*. '*Juibes*, or *iubeb-fruit*;' Minsheu, ed. 1627.—O. F. *jubes*, 'the fruit or plum called jubes;' Cot. A pl. form.—Lat. *zizyphum*, the jujube; fruit of the tree *zizyphus*.—Gk. *ζίζυφον*, fruit of the tree *ζίζυφος*.—Pers. *zayzafin*, *zizafin*, *zizafin*, the jujube-tree; Rich. Dict. p. 793.

**JULEP**, a sweet drink, demulcent mixture. (F.,—Span.,—Pers.) 'This cordial *julep* here;' Milton, Comus, 672. 'Good wine . . . made in a *julep* with sugar;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 18.—F. *julep*, 'a julep, or juleb, a drink made either of distilled waters and syrups mixed together; or of a decoction sweetened with honey and sugar, or else mingled with syrups;' Cot.—Span. *julepe*, *julep*.—Pers. *julab*, julep; from *gulab*, rose-water, also, julep; Rich. Dict. pp. 512, 1239.—Pers. *gul*, a rose; and *ab*, water; id. pp. 1238, 1.

**JULY**, the name of the seventh month. (L.) Chaucer, Treat. on the Astrolabe, calls the month *Julius*, *Juyl*, *Juyll*; pt. i. § 10. *July* is Englished from Lat. *Julius*, a name given to this month (formerly called *Quinctilis*) in honour of Caius Julius Cæsar, who was born in this month. ¶ *Quinctilis* is from *quintus*, fifth, because this was formerly the fifth month, when the year began in March. *Quintus* is from *quinque*, five; see **FIVE**.

**JUMBLE**, to mix together confusedly. (Scand.) 'I *jumbylle*, I make a noyse by removing of heavy thynges. I *jumble* as one dothe that can [not] play upon an instrument, *je brouille*;' Palsgrave. Here it means to make a confused noise. Chaucer uses the equivalent form *jombren*. 'Ne *jombre* eek no discordant thing yere' = do not jumble discordant things together; Troilus, ii. 1037. But Sir T. More uses the word in the sense of 'to mingle harmoniously;' as in: 'Let vs . . . see how his diffinition of the church and hys heresies will *jumper* and agree together among themselves;' Works, p. 612a. Comparing this with the phr. 'to jump together' (= to agree with) we may conclude that *jumble* (or *jumber*, or *jumper*) is merely the frequentative form of the verb to *jump*, used transitively. Thus *jumble* = to make to jump, i. e. to jolt or shake about, confuse; hence, to rattle, make a discord; or, on the other hand, intransitively, to jump with, agree with. See **JUMP** (1). ¶ The frequent suffix appears to be English, not (in this case) borrowed. Der. *jumble*, sb.; *jumbly-ing-ly*.

**JUMP** (1), to leap, spring, skip. (Scand.) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. 1. 53. The frequentative form *jumper* occurs in Sir T. More, and *jombren* in Chaucer; see quotations s.v. *jumble*. Hence the word *jump* may be referred at least to the 14th century, though, apparently, once a rare word. Of Low German, or Scand. origin.—Swed. dial. *gumpa*, to spring, jump, or wag about heavily and clumsily (Rietz); cf. Swed. *guppa*, to move up and down. + Dan. *gumpe*, to jolt. + M. H. G. *gumpen*, to jump; *gumpeln*, to play the buffoon; *gumpeln*, to jump, dimin. form of prov. G. *gampen*, to jump, spring, hop, sport; see Schmeller's Bavarian Dict.; cf. M. H. G. *gampelmann*, a buffoon, jester, one who plays antics. + Icel. *goppa*, to skip. β. Fick (iii. 101) gives the Teut. base as GAMB, and connects these words with Icel. *gabba*, to mock; see **GAB**. But I would rather connect *jump* with *jib*; see **JIB** (2), **JIB** (3). Der. *jump*, sb., used in the sense of 'lot' or 'hazard,' Antony, iii. 8. 6. Also *jumb-le*, q. v., and *jump* (2).

**JUMP** (2), exactly, just, pat. (Scand.) 'Jump at this dead hour;' Hamlet, i. 1. 65; cf. v. 2. 386; Oth. iii. 3. 392. From the verb above, in the sense to agree or tally, commonly followed by

with, but also used without it. 'Both our inventions meet and *jump* in one;' Tam. Shrew, i. 1. 295. 'They *jump* not on a just account;' Oth. i. 3. 5. See **JUMP** (1), **JUMBLE**.

**JUNCTION**, a joining. (Lat.) Used by Addison, according to Todd, who omits the reference. Formed, by analogy with F. sbs. in *-ion*, from Lat. *unctionem*, acc. of *unctio*, a joining. — Lat. *unctus*, pp. of *ungere*, to join. See **JOIN**.

**JUNCTURE**, a union, critical moment. (Lat.) 'Signes workings, planets *injuries*, and the elevated poule' [pole]; Warner, Albion's England, b. v. (R.). 'Juncture, a joining or coupling together;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *inectura*, a joining; orig. fem. of fut. part. of *ungere*, to join. See **JOIN**. ¶ The sense of 'critical moment' is probably of astrological origin; cf. the quotation from Warner.

**JUNE**, the sixth month. (Lat.) Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 10, has *Iunius* and *Iun*; the latter answering to F. *juin*. Englished from Lat. *Iunius*, the name of the sixth month and of a Roman gens or clan. The word is probably from the same root as **JUNIOR**, q. v.

**JUNGLE**, country covered with trees and brushwood. (Skt.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. — Skt. *jaṅgala*, adj. dry, desert. Hence *jungle* = waste land. ¶ The Skt. short *a* sounds like *u* in *mad*; hence the E. spelling. Der. *jungly*.

**JUNIOR**, younger. (Lat.) In Levins, ed. 1570.—Lat. *junior*, comparative of *iuuenis*, young; so that *junior* stands for *iuuenior*. Cf. Skt. *yuvān*, young. See **JUVENILE**. Der. *junior-ship*, *junior-ity*.

**JUNIPER**, an evergreen shrub. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. Spelt *junipere*; Spenser, Sonnet 26. — Lat. *juniperus*, a juniper-tree. β. The sense is 'young-producing,' i. e. youth-renewing; from its evergreen appearance. From *iūni* = *iuueni*, crude form of *iuuenis*, young; and *-perus* = *-parus*, from *parere*, to produce. See **JUVENILE** and **PARENT**. Der. *gin* (3), q. v.

**JUNK** (1), a Chinese three-masted vessel. (Port.,—Chinese.) 'China also, and the great Atlantis, . . . which have now but *junks* and canoas' [canoes]; Bacon, New Atlantis, ed. 1639, p. 12. Also in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, pp. 42, 384.—Port. (and Span.) *junko*, a junk.—Chinese *chow'an*, 'a ship, boat, bark, junk, or whatever carries people on the water;' Williams, Chinese Dict., 1874, p. 120. Hence also Malay *ajóng*, a Chinese vessel called a junk; Marsden's Dict. p. 2.

**JUNK** (2), pieces of old cordage, used for mats and oakum. (Port.,—L.) '*Junk*, pieces of old rope;' Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. '*Junk*, a sea-word for any picce of an old cable;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715.—Port. *junko*, a rush; (in a ship) the junk; Vieira's Dict. [So called from rush-made ropes.] — Lat. *inuncus*, a rush. β. Salt meat is also facetiously termed *junk* by the sailors, because it is as tough as old rope. ¶ *Junk*, a lump (Halliwell), is a different word, being put for *chunk*, a log of wood; see **CHUMP**.

**JUNKET**, a kind of sweetmeat. (Ital.,—L.) Also spelt *juncate*; Spenser, F. Q. v. 4. 49. In Shak. Tam. Shrew, iii. 2. 250; Milton, L'Allegro, 102. The orig. sense was a kind of cream-cheese, served up on rushes, whence its name. Also used as a name for various delicacies made of cream.—Ital. *giuncata*, 'a kind of fresh cheese and cream, so called because it is brought to market upon rushes; also a iunket;' Florio. [Cf. O. F. *jonchie*, 'a bundle of rushes; also, a green cheese or fresh cheese made of milk thats curdled without any rennet, and served in a fraile [basket] of green rushes;' Cot. Also O. F. *joncade*, 'a certain spoon-meat made of cream, rose-water, and sugar;' id.] Formed as a pp. from Ital. *giuncare*, 'to strewe with rushes;' Florio.—Ital. *giunco*, a rush.—Lat. *inuncum*, acc. of *inuncus*, a rush. Der. *junket*, vb., *junket-ing*, Spectator, no. 466. From the same source, *jonquil*, q. v., *junk* (2).

**JUNTA**, a congress, council. (Span.,—L.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. — Span. *junta*, a junta, congress. A fem. form of *junto*; see **JUNTO**.

**JUNTO**, a knot of men, combination, confederacy, faction. (Span.,—L.) 'And these to be set on by plot and consultation with a *junto* of clergymen and licensers;' Milton, Colasterion (R.). — Span. *junto*, united, conjoined.—Lat. *inunctus*, pp. of *ungere*, to join. See **JOIN** and **JUNTA**.

**JURIDICAL**, pertaining to a judge or to courts of law. (L.) Blount, in his Glossographia, ed. 1674, has *juridical* and *juridick*. Formed, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *iuridicus*, relating to the administration of justice.—Lat. *iuri*, crude form of *ius*, law; and *dicare*, to proclaim. See **JUST** and **DICTION**. Der. *juridical-ly*.

**JURISDICTION**, authority to execute laws. (F.,—L.) M. E. *Iurisdiction*, Chaucer, C. T. 6901.—F. *jurisdiction*, 'jurisdiction;' Cot.—Lat. *iurisdictionem*, acc. of *iurisdiclio*, administration of justice.—Lat. *iuris*, gen. of *ius*, justice; and *dictio*, a saying, proclaiming. See **JUST** and **DICTION**.

**JURISPRUDENCE**, the knowledge of law. (F.,—L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *jurisprudence*; Cot. — Lat. *iurispru-*

*dentia*, the science of law. — Lat. *iuris*, gen. of *iūs*, law; and *prudētia*, skill, prudence. See **Just** and **Prudence**.

**JURIST**, a lawyer. (F., — L.) ‘*Jurist*, a lawyer;’ Blount’s Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *juriste*, ‘a lawyer;’ Cot. — Low Lat. *iurista*, a lawyer. Formed, with suffix *-ista* (= Gk. *-ιστης*), from *iur-*, stem of *iūs*, law. See **Just**.

**JUROR**, one of a jury. (F., — L.) In Shak. Hen. VIII, v. 3. 60. Imitated from F. *jureur*, ‘a swearer or depositor, a juror;’ Cot. — Lat. *iuratore*, acc. of *iurator*, a swearer. — Lat. *iuratus*, pp. of *iurare*, to swear. See **Jury**.

**JURY**, a body of sworn men. (F., — L.) ‘I durst as well trust the truth of one iudge as of two iuries;’ Sir T. More, Works, p. 988 d. — F. *jurée*, ‘a jury;’ Cot.; lit. a company of sworn men. Properly the fem. pp. of F. *juror*, to swear. — Lat. *iurare*, to swear; lit. to bind oneself by an oath. — √ YU, to bind; cf. Skt. *yu*, to bind. Der. *jury-man*, Tw. Nt. iii. 2. 17. From same source, *con-jure*. And see *juror*.

**JURY-MAST**, a temporary mast. (Scand.?) ‘*Jury-mast*, a yard set up instead of a mast that is broken down by a storm or shot, and fitted with sails, so as to make a poor shift to steer a ship;’ Kersey, ed. 1715. Of unknown origin. β. Doubtless a sailor’s word, and presumably of Du. or Scand. origin. A probable source is Dan. *kiøre*, a driving, from *kiøre*, to drive; common in compounds, as in *kiøre-hes*, a draught-horse, *kiørevei*, a carriage-way. Cf. Norw. *kyøre*, a drive, a journey without a stoppage; Swed. *köra*, Icel. *keyra*, to drive. In this view, a *jury-mast* is one by help of which a vessel drives along. ¶ The supposition that it is short for *injury-mast* is most unlikely, owing to the difference in accent.

**JUST** (1), righteous, upright, true. (F., — L.) M. E. *Iust*, *iust*; Wyclif, Luke, i. 17. — F. *juste*, ‘just;’ Cot. — Lat. *iustus*, just. Extended from *iūs*, right, law, lit. that which binds. — √ YU, to bind; cf. Skt. *yu*, to bind. Der. *just* = exactly, Temp. ii. 1. 6; *just-ly*, *just-ness*; and see *justice*, *justify*.

**JUST** (2), the same as **Joust**, q. v. (F., — L.)

**JUSTICE**, integrity, uprightness; a judge. (F., — L.) M. E. *Iustice*, *iustice*, generally in the sense of judge; Chaucer, C. T. 316. — O. F. *justice*, (1) justice, (2) a judge (Burguy); the latter sense is not in Cotgrave. — Lat. *iustitia*, justice; Low Lat. *iustitia*, a tribunal, a judge; Ducange. — Lat. *iusti* = *iusto*, crude form of *iustus*, just; with suffix *-ia* (Schleicher, Compend. § 226). See **Just** (1). Der. *justice-ship*, *justice-er*, K. Lear, iii. 6. 59; *justice-i-ary*, from Low Lat. *iustitarius*.

**JUSTIFY**, to shew to be just or right. (F., — L.) M. E. *Iustifien*, *iustifien*; Wyclif, Matt. xii. 37; Gower, C. A. i. 84. — F. *justifier*, ‘to justify;’ Cot. — Lat. *iustificare*, to justify, shew to be just. — Lat. *iusti* = *iusto*, crude form of *iustus*, just; and *-ficare*, used (in composition) for *facere*, to make. See **Just** and **Fact**. Der. *justifiable*, *justifi-able-y*, *justifi-able-ness*, *justifier*; also *justification*, Gower, C. A. i. 169; Wyclif, Rom. v. 16, from F. *iustification* = Lat. acc. *iustificationem*, which from pp. *iustificat-us*; also *justificat-ive*, *justificat-or-y*.

**JUSTLE**, the same as **Jostle**, q. v. In Temp. v. 158.

**JUT**, to project. (F., — L.) ‘*Jutting*, projectus;’ Levins. ‘*For-jetter*, to jut, leane out, hang over;’ Cot. A corruption of **Jet** (1), q. v. Der. *jutt-y*, sb. a projection, Mach. i. 6. 6, from O. F. *jettée*, ‘a cast, . . . a jetty, or jutting;’ Cot.; hence *jutt-y*, vb. to project over, Hen. V. iii. 1. 13. See **Jetty**.

**JUVENILE**, young. (F., — L.) ‘*Juvenile* is in Blount’s Gloss., ed. 1674; *juvenilitie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *juvenile*, ‘youthful;’ Cot. — Lat. *iuuenilis*, youthful. — Lat. *iuuenis*, young; cognate with E. **Young**, q. v. Der. *juvenile-ness*, *juvenil-i-ty*. Cf. *juvenal* (= *juvenile*), jocularly used, L. L. i. 2. 8. And see *junior*, *June*.

**JUXTAPOSITION**, contiguity, nearness. (L.; and F., — L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. A coined word, from Lat. *iuxta*, near; and F. *position*, position. See **Joust** and **Position**.

## K.

**KAIL, KALE**, a cabbage. (North. E., — C.) *Kail* or *kale* is the North. E. form of *cole* or *cole-wort*. Spelt *keal* in Milton, Apology for Smectymnus (R.) — Gael. *cal* (gen. *cail*), kail, cabbage. + Irish *cal*. + Manx *kail* (Williams, Corn. Lexicon). + Corn. *caul*. + W. *cawl*. + Bret. *kaol*. + Lat. *caulis*, a stalk, a cabbage; whence were borrowed Icel. *kál*, Dan. *kaal*, Swed. *kål*, A. S. *cawel*, *caul*; see **Cole**.

**KAILS**, nine-pins. (O. Low G.) Perhaps obsolete. Formerly also *keyles*. ‘*Quille*, the keel of a ship, also a *keyle*, a big peg, or pin of wood, used at nine-pins or *keyles*;’ Cotgrave. Spelt *cailis*, Reliquie Antique, ii. 224 (Stratmann). Of O. Low Ger. origin; Du. *kegel*, ‘a pin, kail;’ *mid kegels spelen*, to play at ninepins; Sewel. (It may be observed that *kails* were shaped like a cone.) + Dan. *kegle*, a cone; *kegler*, ninepins. + Swed. *kegla*, a pin, cone. +

G. *kegel*, a cone, ninepin, bobbin (whence F. *quille*). β. Evidently a dimin. form, with suffix *-la*. It seems to be related, on the one hand, to Du. *keg*, *kegge*, a wedge; and, on the other, to Icel. *kaggi*, a keg; see **Keg**.

**KALEIDOSCOPE**, an optical toy. (Gk.) Modern. Invented in 1814–17; Haydn. Coined from Gk. *καλ-ός*, beautiful, *εἶδος*, crude form of *εἶδος*, appearance, and *σκοπ-εῖν*, to behold, survey. See **Hale**, **Vision**, **Scope**. Thus the sense is an instrument for ‘beholding beautiful forms.’

**KALENDAR, KALENDS**; see **Calendar**, **Calends**.

**KANGAROO**, the name of a quadruped. (Australian.) ‘The kangaroo is one of the latest discoveries in the history of quadrupeds;’ tr. of Buffon’s Nat. Hist., London, 1792. The native name (Todd).

Der. *kangaroo-rat*.

**KAYLES**, ninepins; see **Kails**.

**KEDGE** (1), to warp a ship. (Scand.) ‘*Kedge*, to set up the foresail, and to let a ship drive with the tide, lifting up and letting fall the kedge-anchor, as often as occasion serves;’ Kersey’s Dict. ed. 1714. And see the longer description in Todd’s Johnson. — Swed. dial. *keka*, to tug at anything tough, to work continually at anything, to drag oneself slowly forward, go softly, drive softly; Rietz. ‘*Hästen keka fot om fot i oföre*,’ the horse goes slowly, one foot before another, in the bad road; id. This well describes the tedious process of *kedging*, or making headway when the wind is contrary to the tide. Der. *kedge-er*, *kedge-anchor*. ‘*Kedge-anchors*, or *Kedgers*, small anchors used in calm weather, and in a slow stream;’ Kersey. So called because used to assist in *kedging*; see Todd’s Johnson. ¶ Mr. Wedgwood identifies *kedge-anchor* with *keg-anchor*, which he supposes to be named from the *keg* or ‘cask which is fastened to the anchor to shew where it lies.’ See **Keg**. This seems to me to contradict the evidence, which points to the verb as being the older word; the form *kedge-er* is almost enough to prove this. But the prov. E. *kedge-belly*, a glutton, and *kedge*, to stuff oneself in eating, are undoubtedly derived from the notion of a round *keg*; cf. Norweg. *kaggje*, a keg, a round thick person (Aasen).

**KEDGE** (2), **KIDGE**, cheerful, lively. (Scand.) ‘*Kedge*, brisk, lively;’ Ray’s Gloss., ed. 1691; see reprint, ed. Skeat (Eng. Dial. Soc.), pref. p. xviii. Also called *kidge* (Forby). An East Anglian word. ‘*Kygge*, or *ioly*, *kydge*, *kyde*, jocundus, hilaris. vernosus;’ Prompt. Parv. — Icel. *kykr*, corrupter form of *kvíkr*, quick, lively. + G. *keck*, brisk, lively; M. H. G. *quec*, quick. Merely another form of **Quick**, q. v.

**KEEL** (1), the bottom of a ship. (E. or Scand.) M. E. *kele* (rare). ‘The schippe [Noah’s ark] was . . . thritty cubite high from the *cule* to the hatches vnder the cabans;’ i. e. from the *bottom* to the hatches; where [instead of *cule* = bottom, from F. *cul*] another reading is *kele* = keel; Trevisa, tr. of Higden, ii. 233. The etymology is due to a confusion between two words. 1. The form answers to A. S. *ceol*, a ship, cognate with Icel. *kjöll*, O. H. G. *cheol*, a ship, barge. These are from a Teutonic base KEULA, a ship (Fick, iii. 46), prob. connected with Gk. *γαῦλος*, a round-built Phœnician merchant vessel, *γαυλός*, a round vessel, milk-pail, bucket, bee-hive, Skt. *gola*, a ball. 2. But the sense is that of Icel. *kjölr*, Dan. *kjöl*, Swed. *kål*, the keel of a ship; answering to a Teutonic base KELA; Fick, iii. 47. The G. and Du. *kiel*, a keel, seem to belong to the latter base. ¶ For the change of A. S. *eó* to mod. E. *ee*, cf. *wheel* from A. S. *hwēdl*. Der. *keel-ed*, *keel-age*; also *keel-son*, q. v. Also *keel-haul*, from O. Du. *kielhaalen* (mod. Du. *kielhalen*); ‘*Kielhaalen*, to careen a ship; *eenen matroos kielhaalen*, to pull a mariner up from under the keel, a seaman’s punishment;’ Sewel. See **Haul**.

**KEEL** (2), to cool. (E.) ‘While greasy Joan doth *keel* the pot;’ L. L. L. v. 2. 930. The proper sense is not to *scum* the pot (though it may sometimes be so used) but to *keep it from boiling over* by stirring it round and round; orig. merely to cool it or keep it cool. ‘*Keel*, to keep the pot from boiling over;’ A Tour to the Caves, 1781; see Eng. Dial. Soc. Gloss. B. 1. ‘Faith, Doricus, thy brain boils; *keel* it, *keel* it, or all the fat’s in the fire;’ Marston, What You Will, 1607; in Anc. Drama, ii. 199 (Nares). M. E. *kelen*, to cool, once a common word; see Ormulum, 10584; O. Eng. Homilies, i. 141; Prompt. Parv., p. 270; Court of Love, 775; Gower, C. A. ii. 360; &c. (Stratmann). — A. S. *cēlan*, to cool. — A. S. *cól*, cool; see **Cool**. ¶ Note the regular change from *ó* to *e*, as in *fót*, foot, pl. *fét*, feet; so also *bleed* from *blood*, *feed* from *food*, &c.

**KEELSON, KELSON**, a piece of timber in a ship next to the keel. (Scand.) ‘*Keelson*, the second piece of timber, which lies right over the keel;’ Kersey, ed. 1715. Spelt *kelsine*, Chapman, tr. of Homer, Iliad, i. 426. — Swed. *kölsvin*, the keelson; Dan. *kjölsvin*; Norweg. *kjölsvill* (Aasen). + G. *kielschwein*, a keelson. β. For the former syllable, see **Keel**. The latter syllable wholly agrees, in appearance, with Swed. *svin*, Dan. *sviin*, G. *schwein*, which = E. *swine* (see **Swine**). But this can hardly be the original sense. A better



sense is given by Norweg. *kjölsvill*, where *svill* answers to G. *schwelle*, E. *sill*; see **SILL**. The suffix *svill*, not being understood, was corrupted (1) to *svine*, and (2) to *son*.

**KEEN**, sharp, eager, acute. (E.) M. E. *kene*, Chaucer, C. T. 1968; Havelok, 1832. — A. S. *cēne*; Grein, i. 157. Here *e* comes from an older *ō*; the orig. sense is 'knowing' or 'wise,' or 'able.' + Du. *koen*, bold, stout, daring. + Icel. *kenn* (for *kænn*), wise. + O. H. G. *chūni*, *kuani*, M. H. G. *kuene*, G. *kühn*, bold. β. All from a Teutonic base KONJA (KONYA), Fick, iii. 41. The orig. sense is shewn by the Icel. word, which also implies ability. From Teut. root KANN, to know; see **Ken**, **Can**. Der. *keen-ly*, *keenness*, Merch. of Ven. iv. 1. 125.

**KEEP**, to regard, have the care of, guard, maintain, hold, preserve. (L.) M. E. *kepen*, pt. t. *kepte*, pp. *kept*; Chaucer, C. T. 514 (or 512). — A. S. *cēpan* (weak verb), another form of *cýpan*, orig. to traffic, sell, hence also to seek after, store up, retain, keep. See Ælfric's Homilies, i. 412, where we find *cýpa*, sb., a merchant, chapman; *gecýpe* adj. for sale; also: 'gif he dysigra manna herunga cýpð on ærfæstum weorcum' = if he seek after the praises of men in pious works. 'Geome ðæs andagan cēptan' = they earnestly awaited the appointed day; Ælf. Hom. ii. 172. 'Cēpað heora tīnan' = they observe (or keep) their times; id. ii. 324. And see *cýpan*, *cēpan*, *gecýpan*, *gecēpan*; Grein, i. 182, 385; also spelt *geceþpan*, as at the last reference. We find also *cýpe* as a gloss to Lat. *uendo*, I sell; Ælfric's Colloquy, in Wright's Vocab. i. 8, l. 8. β. The A. S. *cýpan*, *cēpan*, *ceþpan*, are all derivatives from the sb. *ceþp*, traffic, barter, price; and it has been shewn (s. v. **Cheap**) that they are not true English words, but of Latin origin. In fact, *keep* is a mere doublet of *cheapen*. The vowel-changes are perfectly regular; if a word contain *ea* (as *ceaf*), the derivative contains *e* in Early West Saxon, which passes into *i*, and later into *y*; thus the successive forms are *cēpan*, *cýpan*, *cýpan* (Sweet). Der. *keep*, sb., *keep-er*, *keep-er-ship*; *keep-ing*, As You Like It, i. 1. 9; also *keep-sake*, i. e. something which we keep for another's sake, apparently quite a modern word, added by Todd to Johnson's Dict.

**KEG**, a small cask or barrel. (Scand.) Formerly also spelt *cag*. 'Cacque, Cague, a cag;' Cot. And in Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave, we find: 'A kegge, cague; voyez a Cag.' — Icel. *kaggi*, a keg, cask; Swed. *kagge*, 'a cag, rundlet, runlet,' Tauchnitz, Swed. Dict.; Norwegian *kagge*, a keg, a round mass or heap, a big-belched animal or man (whence prov. E. *kegde-bellied*, pot-bellied). β. Root uncertain; but probably named from its roundness. Cf. Gk. γογγύλος, round. And see **Kails**, which is probably the dimin. form.

**KELP**, the calcined ashes of sea-weed. (Unknown.) Formerly *kilp* or *kilpe*. 'As for the reits [sea-weeds] *kilpe*, tangle, and such like sea-weeds, Nicander saith they are as good as treacle. Sundry sorts there be of these reits, going under the name of *Alga*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxii. c. 6. Of unknown origin.

**KELSON**, the same as **Keelson**, q. v. (Scand.)

**KEN**, to know. (Scand.) Not E., but Scand. M. E. *kennen*, to know, discern. 'Men may hem *kennen* by smelle of brimstoon' = men may know them by smell of brimstone; Chaucer, C. T. 16353. — Icel. *kenna*, to know. + Swed. *känna*. + Dan. *kiende*. + Du. *kennen*. + G. *kennen*.

β. The sense 'to know' is Scand.; but it is not the original sense. The verb is, etymologically, a causal one, signifying to make to know, to teach, shew; a sense frequently found in M. E. 'Kenne me on Crist to bileue' = teach me to believe in Christ; P. Plowman, B. i. 81. Such is also the sense of A. S. *cennan*, Grein, i. 156; and of Goth. *kannjan*, to make known, John, xvii. 26.

γ. This explains the form of the word; *kennan* = *kannian*, causal of Teutonic KANN, base of KONNAN, to know, spelt *cunnan* in A. S. and *kunnan* in Gothic; see Fick, iii. 40. [The *e* is the regular substitute for *a*, when *i* follows in the next syllable.] For further remarks, see **Can** (1). Der. *ken*, sb., Cymb. iii. 6. 6; a coined word, not in early use.

**KENNEL** (1), a house for dogs, pack of hounds. (F., — L.) Properly 'a place for dogs'; hence, the set of dogs themselves. M. E. *kenel* (with one *n*), Prompt. Parv.; Sir Gawayn and Grene Knight, 1140. — Norm. French *kenil*\*, answering to O. F. *chenil*, a kennel.

β. The Norman form is proved by the *k* being still preserved in English, and by the Norman F. *kenet*, a little dog, occurring in a Norman poem cited in Way's note in Prompt. Parv., p. 271, where the M. E. *kenet* also occurs. This *kenet* is dimin. of a Norman F. *ken*, answering to Picard *kien*, O. F. *chen* (Littre), mod. F. *chien*, a dog. So also in O. F. *chen-il*, the former syllable = the same O. F. *chen*.

γ. The termination *-il* is imitated from the Lat. termination *-ile*, occurring in *ou-ile*, a house or place for sheep, a sheepfold, from *ou-is*, a sheep. Hence *chen-il* = a place for dogs; Ital. *canile*, a kennel.

δ. The O. F. *chen* is from Lat. *canem*, acc. of *canis*, a dog, cognate with E. **Hound**, q. v. Der. *kennel*, vb.; *kennel'd*, Shak. Venus, 913.

**KENNEL** (2), a gutter. (F., — L.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 98. A corruption of the M. E. *canel* or *canell*, of which M. E. *chanell* (= mod. E. *channel*) is a weakened form. — O. F. *canel*, a channel (Roquefort). — Lat. *canalis*, a canal; hence, a channel or kennel. See **Channel**, of which *kennel* is a doublet; also **Canal**.

**KERBSTONE**, **CURBSTONE**, a stone laid so as to form part of the edging of stone or brick-work. (Hybrid; F., — L.; and E.) 'Kerbstone, a stone laid round the brim of a well;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. A phonetic spelling of *curbstone*; so called from its curbing the stone-work, which it retains in its place. See **Curb** and **Stone**.

**KERCHIEF**, a square piece of cloth used to cover the head; and later, for other purposes. (F., — L.) Better spelt *curchief*. In Shak. Merry Wives, iii. 3. 62, iv. 2. 74. M. E. *couverchef* (= *coverchief*), Chaucer, C. T. 6172; also spelt *coverchief* (= *coverchief*), id. 455, or Six-text, A. 453. Also *kerchief*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 272. — O. F. *covre-chef*, later *couvre-chef*; cf. 'Couvre-chef, a kerchief;' Cot. — O. F. *covrir*, later *couvrir*, to cover; and *chef*, *chief*, the head, which is from Lat. *caput*, the head, cognate with E. *head*. See **Cover** and **Chief**. ¶ A word of similar formation is *curfew*, q. v. Der. *hand-kerchief*, *pocket-hand-kerchief*.

**KERMES**, the dried bodies of insects used in dyeing crimson. (Arab., — Skt.) See **Crimson**.

**KERN** (1), **KERNE**, an Irish soldier. (Irish.) In Shak. Macb. i. 2. 13, 30; v. 7. 17. 'The *kearne* . . . whom only I took to be the proper Irish soldiour;' Spenser, View of the State of Ireland; in Globe ed. of Spenser, p. 640, col. 1. — Irish *earn*, a man.

**KERN** (2), another spelling of **Quern**, q. v.

**KERNEL**, a grain, the substance in the shell of a nut. (E.) M. E. *kirnel* (badly *kirnelle*), P. Plowman, B. xi. 253; better *curnel*, id. C. xiii. 146. — A. S. *cyrnel*, to translate Lat. *granum*; Wright's Vocab., i. 80, col. 1, l. 7. Formed (with dimin. suffix *-el*, and vowel-change from *o* to *y*) from A. S. *corn*, grain; see **Corn**. β. The Icel. *kjarni*, Dan. *kierne*, *kierne*, Swed. *kärna*, G. *kern* (O. H. G. *chern*), all signifying 'kernel,' are closely related words, from the same ✓ GAR, to grind. See Fick, iii. 42.

**KERSEY**, coarse woollen cloth. (E.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 413. The word is certainly English, and the same word as the personal name *Kersey*; perhaps named from Kersey, 3 miles from Hadleigh, in the S. of Suffolk, where a woollen trade was once carried on. A little weaving still goes on at Hadleigh. β. The usual pretence, that the cloth came from *Jersey*, and was named after it, is a pure fiction; there is nothing to shew that *Jersey* was ever called *Kersey*, and the 'corruption' from *j* to *k* is, phonetically impossible. I find that the island was already called *Jersey* in a charter of Edward III, cited in Falle's Account of Jersey, 1694. The place of the manufacture of *kersey* is now the North of England, but it was once made in the South (Phillips' Dict.). γ. The F. *carizé*, 'kersie' (Cot.), Du. *karsai*, Swed. *kersing*, are mere corruptions of the E. word.

**KERSEYMERE**, a twilled cloth of fine wool. (Cashmere.) A modern corrupt spelling of *cassimere*, an old name for the cloth also called *Cashmere*. See **Cassimere**, **Cashmere**. The corruption is clearly due to confusion with *kersey*, a coarse cloth of a very different texture.

**KETCH**, a small yacht or hoy. (Turkish.) 'Ketch, a vessel like a hoy, but of a lesser size;' Kersey, ed. 1715. The word was picked up in the Mediterranean, as would appear from the following quotation. 'We stood in for the channel: about noon we saw a sail having but one mast; judged it to be a *ketch*; but, drawing nearer, found it was a ship in distress, having lost her main and mizen masts;' Randolph's Islands in the Archipelago, 1687, p. 103 (Todd). Corrupted from Turk. *qaiq*, *qaiq*, a boat, skiff, Zenker's Dict., p. 688; whence also Ital. *caicco*, F. *caïque*. ¶ We also find F. *caiche*, *quaique*, a ketch (Littre), borrowed from the English; so also is the Du. *kits*, a ketch, in the Eng.-Du. part of Sewel's Dict. 459

Distinct from *cock-boat*, or *cog*, for which see **Cock** (5).

**KETTLE**, a metal vessel for boiling liquids. (L.) M. E. *ketel* (with one *t*), Prompt. Parv.; Wyclif, Levit. xi. 35. — A. S. *cetel*, spelt *cytel* in Ælfric's Glossary, to translate Lat. *cacabus*; Wright's Vocab. i. 25, col. 1. But the spelling *cetel* is authorised by the occurrence of the weakened form *chetel* in a gloss of the 12th cent.; id. p. 93, col. 1. The Mæso-Goth. form is *katils*, occurring in the gen. pl. *katile* in Mark, vii. 4 (Gk. χαλκίων, Lat. *aramentorum*, A. V. 'brazen vessels'). β. Borrowed from Lat. *catillus*, a small bowl, also found in the uncontracted form *catinulus*; dimin. form of Lat. *catinus*, a bowl, a deep vessel for cooking food. The Lat. *catinus* is a kindred word to Gk. κοτύλος, a cup, κοτύλη, a small cup; see **Cotyledon**.

¶ From the Lat. *catillus* were also borrowed Icel. *ketill*, Swed. *kittel*, Dan. *kedel*, Du. *ketel*, G. *kessel*, and even Russ. *kotel*. Der. *kettle-drum*, Hamlet, i. 4. 11.

⚡ **KEX**, hemlock; a hollow stem. (C.) 'Bundles of these empty



*kexes*; Beaum. and Fletcher, Elder Brother, iii. 5. 13. M. E. *kex*, *kix*; P. Plowman, B. xvii. 219; Prompt. Parv. — W. *cecsy*, sb. pl., hollow stalks, hemlock; allied to W. *cegid*, hemlock. + Corn. *cegas*, hemlock. + Lat. *cicuta*, hemlock. ¶ Hence also prov. E. *kecksies* = *kexes*, in Shak. Hen. V, v. 2. 52; a pl. sb. of which the proper singular form is not *kecksy*, but *kex*. See Way's note in Prompt. Parv., s. v. *kyx*. Note also that *kex* really = *kecks*, and is itself a plural; *kexes* being a double plural.

**KEY**, that which opens or shuts a lock. (E.) Formerly called *key*, riming with *may*, Merch. of Ven. ii. 7. 59; and with *survey*, Shak. Sonnet 52. M. E. *keye* (riming with *pleye*, to play), Chaucer, C. T. 9918. — A. S. *cæg*, *cæge*, Grein, i. 156; whence M. E. *keye* by the usual change of *g* into *y*, as in *day* from A. S. *dæg*. + O. Fries. *kai*, *kei*, a key. β. The gen. case of the A. S. fem. sb. *cæge* is *cagan*, so that the base of the word takes the form KAGAN. The remoter origin is unknown, but the form of the base renders any connection with *quay* extremely improbable. See **Quay**, a word of Celtic origin. Der. *key-board*, *key-hole*, *key-note*, *key-stone*.

**KHAN**, a prince, chief, emperor. (Pers., — Tatar.) Common in Mandeville's Travels, spelt *Cham*, *Cane*, *Chane*, *Can*, *Chan*; pp. 42, 215, 216, 224, 225. — Pers. *khán*, lord, prince (a title); Palmer's Pers. Dict., col. 212. But the word is of Tatar origin; the well-known title *Chingis Khan* signifies 'great khan' or 'great lord,' a title assumed by the celebrated conqueror Temugin, who was proclaimed Great Khan of the Moguls and Tatars, A.D. 1205. He is always known by the sole title, often also spelt Gengis Khan, corrupted (in Chaucer) to Cambuscan. See Intro. to Chaucer's Prioresses Tale, &c., ed. Skeat, p. xli. Der. *khan-ate*, where the suffix is of Lat. origin.

**KIBE**, a chilblain. (C.) In Hamlet, v. 1. 153. 'She halted of [owing to] a *kybe*;' Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, l. 493. 'He haltith often that hath a *kybe* hele;' id. Garland of Laurell, l. 502. — W. *cibwst*, 'chilblains, kibes;' Spurrell. β. Explained in Pughe's Welsh Dict. as standing for *cib-gwst*, from *cib*, a cup, seed-vessel, husk, and *gwst*, a humour, malady, disease. Thus the sense would appear to be 'a malady in the shape of a cup,' from the swelling or rounded form. γ. It is clear that E. *kibe* has preserved the former syllable only, rejecting the latter. δ. We may compare Gael. *copan*, a cup, a boss of a shield, a dimple. Probably the same word with **Cup**, q. v.

**KICK**, to strike or thrust with the foot. (C.) M. E. *kiken*, Chaucer, C. T. 6523; P. Plowman, C. v. 22. — W. *cicio*, to kick; given in the Eng.-Welsh portion of Spurrell's Dict. + Gael. *ceig*, to kick; *ceigeadh*, the act of kicking. Der. *kick*, sb.

**KICKSHAWS**, a delicacy, fantastical dish. (F., — L.) 'Any pretty little thin *kickshaws*;' 2 Hen. IV, v. 1. 29. The pl. is *kickshaws*. 'Art thou good at these *kickshaws*?' Twelfth Nt. i. 3. 122. At a later time, *kickshaws* was incorrectly regarded as being a pl. form. *Kickshaws* is a curious corruption of F. *quelque chose*, lit. something, hence, a trifle, small delicacy. This can be abundantly proved by quotations. 'Fricandeaux, short, skinlesse, and dainty puddings, or *quelkeshaws*, made of good flesh and herbs chopped together, then rolled up into the form of liverings, &c., and so boiled;' Cotgrave's F. Dict. 'I made bold to set on the board *kickeshaws*, and variety of strange fruits;' Featley, Dippers Dipt, ed. 1645, p. 199 (Todd). 'Fresh salmon, and French *kickshaw*;' Milton, Animadversions upon Remonstrant's Defence (R.) 'Nor shall we then need the monsieurs of Paris . . . to send [our youth] over back again transformed into mimicks, apes, and *kickschaws*;' Milton, Treatise on Education (Todd). 'As for French *kickschaws*, Cellery, and Champaign, Ragous, and Fricasees, in truth we've none;' Rochester, Works, 1777, p. 143. 'Some foolish French *quelquechose*, I warrant you. *Quellequechose*! oh! ignorance in supreme perfection! He means a *kek shose*!' Dryden, Kind Keeper, A. iii. sc. 1. — F. *quelque chose*, something. — Lat. *qual-is*, of what kind, with suffix *-quam*; and *causa*, a cause, thing. *Qualis* answers to E. *which*; *quam* is fem. acc. of *qui*, answering to E. *who*. See **Which**, **Who**, and **Cause**.

**KID**, a young goat. (Scand.) M. E. *kid*, Chaucer, C. T. 3260, 9238; Ormulum, 7804. — Dan. *kid*, a kid; Swed. *kid*, in Widgren's Swed. Dict., also *kidling*; Icel. *kið*, *kiðlingr*, a kid. + O. H. G. *kizzi*, M. H. G. and G. *kitze*, a kid. β. From the Low G. root *KI*, to germinate, produce, seen in Goth. *keian* or *uskeian*, to produce as a shoot. — γ. GA, another form of GAN, to generate. Thus *kid* means 'that which is produced,' or 'a young one,' a sense still preserved in modern colloquial English. See **Chit**, **Child**, **Kin**. Der. *kid*, verb; *kid-ling*, with double suffix *-ling*; *kid-fox*, a young fox, Much Ado, ii. 3. 44; also *kid-nap*, q. v.

**KIDNAP**, to steal children. (Scand.) 'These people lie in wait for our children, and may be considered as a kind of *kidnappers* within the law;' Spectator (Richardson, without a reference). Compounded of *kid*, a child, in thieves' slang; and *nap*, more commonly *nab*, to steal. *Kid* is of Scand. origin; see **Kid**. *Nap* is also of

Scand. origin; from Dan. *nappe*, to snatch, Swed. *nappa*, to catch, to snatch, lay hold on; see **Nab**. Der. *kid-napp-er*.

**KIDNEY**, a gland which secretes the urine. (Scand.) A corruption of M. E. *kidnere*, the kidney; also spelt *kidneer*. 'And the two *kydneers*;' Wyclif, Exod. xxix. 13 (earlier version); 'and twey *kidneris*;' (later version). The word *here* or *neere* is also used alone, in the same sense. 'Neere of a beest, *ren*;' Prompt. Parv., p. 253; and see Way's note. Thus the latter syllable means 'kidney'; whilst the former means 'belly' or 'womb,' from the position of the glands. 1. *Kid* is here a corruption of *quid* = *qui h*; cf. prov. E. *kite*, *kyte*, the belly, which is the same word. — Icel. *kviðr*, the womb; Swed. *qued*, the womb, in the Swed. tr. of Luke, xi. 27. + A. S. *cwið*, the womb; used to translate Lat. *matrix*; Wright's Vocab. i. 45, col. 1. + Goth. *kwithus*, the womb. All from a Teutonic base KWETHU (Fick, iii. 54), allied to Teutonic KWETHRA, the belly, occurring in Goth. *lauskwithrs*, having an empty [lit. loose] stomach. The latter is further allied to the Aryan base GATARA, the belly, womb, whence Skt. *jathara*, the belly, womb, Gk. *γαστήρ*, Lat. *uenter* (for *guenter*). See **Gastric**, **Ventral**. 2. M. E. *neere* is also Scand. — Icel. *nýra*, a kidney, pl. *nýru*; Dan. *nyre*, pl. *nyrer*; Swed. *njure*. + Du. *nier*, kidney, loin. + G. *niere*, pl. *nieren*. All from a Teutonic base NEURAN (Fick, iii. 163), allied to Gk. *νεφρός*, pl. *νεφροί*. Lat. *nefrones*, *nebrundines* (see White's Dict.); words which are probably to be referred to a √NIW, to be fat; cf. Skt. *niv*, to be fat, become corpulent; with allusion to the fat in which the kidneys are enclosed. ¶ It may be further observed that the Icel. *kviðr* is freely used in composition; as in *kvið-slit*, rupture, *kvið-verkr*, colic, *kvið-brati*, a swelling of the stomach; &c. Der. *kidney-bean*. The phrase 'of his *kidney*' means 'of his size or kind'; see Merry Wives, iii. 5. 116.

**KILDERKIN**, a liquid measure of 18 gallons. (Du.) In Levins, ed. 1570; spelt *kylderkin*. 'Take a *kilderkin* . . . of 4 gallons of beer;' Bacon, Nat. Hist., § 46. The size of the measure appears to have varied. A corruption (by change of the liquid *n* to *l*) of O. Du. *kindeken*. Kilian gives: 'Kindeken, kinneken, the eighth part of a vat, the same as *kinnetje*.' In mod. Du., *kinnetje* means 'a firkin,' which in English measure is only half a kilderkin. β. The name was obviously given because it is only a small measure as compared with barrels, vats, or tuns. The lit. sense is 'little child.' 'Kindeken, a little child;' Sewel. Formed, with dimin. suffix *-ken* (= E. *-kin* = G. *-chen*), from Du. *kind*, a child, cognate with E. *child*; see **Child**. So also *kinnetje* = *kind-etje*, with the common Du. double dimin. suffix *-tje*.

**KILL**, to slay, deaden. (Scand.) M. E. *killen*, more commonly *cullen*; a weak verb. Spelt *cullen*, P. Plowman, A. i. 64; *kullen* (various reading, *killen*), id. B. i. 66. The old sense appears to be simply 'to hit' or 'strike.' 'We *kylle* of thin heued' = we strike off thy head; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 876. 'I auh a word *culle* þe ful herde up o þine herte' = though a word *strike* thee full hard upon the heart; Ancren Riwle, p. 126, l. 13; with which compare: 'þe *cul* of þer eaz' = the *stroke* of the axe; id. p. 128, l. 1. — Icel. *kolla*, to hit in the head, to harm; from *kollr*, top, summit, head, crown, shaven crown, pate. + Norweg. *kylla*, to poll, to cut the shoots off trees; from Norweg. *koll*, the top, head, crown; Aasen. Hence also Norweg. *kolla*, a beast without horns; id. Cf. also Swed. *kulle*, crown, top, hillock; *kullig*, without horns, cropped, polled; *kullfälla*, to fell, cut down. Also Dan. *kuldet*, having no horns. + Du. *kollen*, to knock down; *kol*, a knock on the head; whence *kollbijl*, a butcher's axe, lit. 'kill-bill.' β. The verb is clearly a derivative from the sb., viz. Icel. *kollr*, Norweg. *koll*, Swed. *kulle*. Very likely this sb. is of Celtic origin; cf. W. *col*, a peak, summit, beard of corn, Irish *coll*, a head, perhaps Lat. *collis*, a hill; the root being perhaps √KAR, to project, be prominent. ¶ This etymology was suggested by Dr. Morris. It is usual to regard *kill* as a mere variant of *quell*, which, after all, is not impossible; but the history of the word is against this derivation. See **Quell**. Der. *kill-er*.

**KILN**, a large oven for drying corn, bricks, &c.; bricks piled for burning. (L.) 'Kylne, Kyll, for malt dryngne, Ustrina;' Prompt. Parv., p. 274; and Reliquiæ Antiquæ, ii. 81. — A. S. *cyln*, a drying-house; 'Siccatorium, *cyln*, vel *ast*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 58 (where *ast* = *ast* = E. *oast* in *oast-house*, a drying-house). Also spelt *cylene*, according to Lye, who explains it by *culina*, *forname*, *ustrina*. β. Merely borrowed from Lat. *culina*, a kitchen; whence the sense was easily transferred to that of 'drying-house.' The Icel. *kylna*, Swed. *kölna*, a kiln, are from the same source; and probably also W. *cyllyn*, *cyl*, a kiln. See **Culinary**.

**KILT**, a very short petticoat worn by the Highlanders of Scotland. (Scand.) The sb. is merely derived from the verb *kilt*, to tuck up, added by Todd to Johnson's Dict.; he makes no mention of the sb. 'Her tartan petticoat she'll *kilt*,' i. e. tuck up; Burns, Author's Earnest Cry, st. 17. 'Kilt, to tuck up the clothes;' Brockett's North-Country Words. — Dan. *kilte*, to truss, tuck up. + Swed. dial.



*kilta*, to swathe or swaddle a child (Rietz). Cf. Icel. *kíling*, a skirt. **β.** The verb is derived from a sb., signifying 'lap'; occurring in Swed. dial. *kilta*, the lap; cf. Icel. *kjalta*, the lap, *kjöltu-barn* a baby in the lap, *kjöltu-rakki*, a lap-dog. The oldest form of the sb. occurs in Mæso-Goth. *kilthei*, the womb. From the same root as E. *Child*, q. v. ¶ Thus the orig. sense of *kilt* as a sb. is 'a lap,' hence 'tucked up clothes.'

**KIMBO**; see this discussed under *Akimbo*.

**KIN**, relationship, affinity, genus, race. (E.) M. E. *kun*, *kyn*, *kin*. 'I haue no *kun* þere' = I have no kindred there; P. Plowman, A. vi. 118, where some MSS. have *kyn*; spelt *kyne*, id. B. v. 639. — A. S. *cynn*; Grein, i. 177. + O. Sax. *kunni*. + Icel. *kyn*, kin, kindred, tribe; whence *kygni*, acquaintance. + Du. *kunne*, sex. + Goth. *kuni*, kin, race, tribe. **β.** All from a Teut. base KONYA, a tribe, from the Teut. root KAN, equivalent to Aryan ✓GAN, to generate; whence Lat. *genus*. See *Genus*, *Generate*. Der. from the same source are *kind*, q. v., *kindred*, q. v., *king*, q. v. Also *kin-man* = *kin's man* = man of the same kin or tribe, Much Ado, v. 4. 112; *kin-woman*, id. iv. 1. 103; *kin-folk*, Luke, ii. 44.

**KIND** (1), adj., natural, loving. (E.) M. E. *kunde*, *kinde*; Chaucer, C. T. 8478. 'For þe *kunde* folk of þe lond' = for the native people of the land; Rob. of Glouc. p. 40, l. 11. A common meaning is 'natural' or 'native.' — A. S. *cynde*, natural, in-born; more usually *gecynde*, where the common prefix *ge-* does not alter the sense; Grein, i. 178, 388. The orig. sense is 'born'; as in Goth. *kwina-kunds*, born as a woman, female, Gal. iii. 28. The Teut. base is KONDA (Fick, iii. 39), a past participial form from KAN = Aryan ✓GAN, to generate. See *Kin*. Der. *kind* (2), q. v.; *kind-ness*, M. E. *kindnesse* (four syllables), Chaucer, C. T. 5533; *kind-ly*, adv.; *kind-hearted*, Shak. Sonnet 10.

**KIND** (2), sb., nature, sort, character. (E.) M. E. *kund*, *kunde*, *kind*, *kinde*; Chaucer, C. T. 2453; spelt *kunde*, Ancrén Riwele, p. 14, l. 10. — A. S. *cynd*, generally *gecynd*, Grein, i. 387, 388; the prefix *ge-* making no difference to the meaning; the most usual sense is 'nature.' From the adj. above. Der. *kind-ly*, adj., M. E. *kyndeli* = natural, Wyclif, Wisdom, xii. 10, and so used in the Litany in the phr. 'kindly fruits;' whence also *kindli-ness*.

**KINDLE** (1), to set fire to, inflame. (Scand., — E., — L.) M. E. *kindlen*; Chaucer, C. T. 12415; Havelok, 915; Ormulum, 13442. Formed from Icel. *kyndill*, a candle, torch. [The Icel. verb *kynda*, to light a fire, kindle, may be nothing else than a verb formed from the same sb., and not an original verb. According to Ihre, the Old Swed. has only the sb., occurring in the comp. *kyndelmessa*, Candle-mass.] **β.** The Icel. has also *kyndill-messa*, Candlemass; shewing, indubitably, that the word was borrowed from the A. S. *candel*, a candle (whence *candel-messe*, Candlemass), at the time of the introduction of Christianity into Iceland. **γ.** Again, the A. S. *candel* is merely borrowed from Lat. *candela*; thus explaining the close resemblance of the Icel. to the Lat. word. ¶ An original Icel. word corresponding to Latin words beginning with *c* would, by Grimm's law, begin with *k*. See *Candle*. Der. *kindler*.

**KINDLE** (2), to bring forth young. (E.) 'The cony that you see dwell where she is *kindled*;' As You Like It, iii. 2. 358. M. E. *kindlen*, *kindlen*. 'Thet is the uttre uondunge that *kundled* wredde' = it is the outward temptation that produces wrath, Ancrén Riwele, p. 194, l. 20: where we also find, immediately below, the sentence: 'thus beoð the inre uondunges the seouen heaued-sunnen and hore fule *kundles*' = thus the inward temptations are the seven chief sins and their foul progeny. Cf. also: 'Kyndlyn, or bryngre forthe yonge kyndelyngis, *Feto, effeto*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 275. And in Wyclif, Luke, iii. 7, we find 'kyndlis of edderis' in the earlier, and 'kyndlyngis of eddris' in the later version, where the A. V. has 'generation of vipers.' **β.** The verb *kindlen*, to produce, and the sb. *kindel*, a generation, are of course due to the sb. *kind*; see *Kind* (1). We may probably regard the sb. *kindel* as a dimin. of *kind*, and the verb as formed from it. Both words refer, in general, to a numerous progeny, a litter, esp. with regard to rabbits, &c.

**KINDRED**, relatives, relationship. (E.) The former *d* is ex-crescent, the true form being *kinred*, which occurs occasionally in old edd. of Shakespeare. 'All the *kinred* of Marius;' Shakespeare's Plutarch, ed. Skeat, p. 47, l. 27. M. E. *kinrede*, Chaucer, C. T. 2792; spelt *cunreden*, St. Juliana, ed. Cockayne, p. 60, l. 13. Composed of A. S. *cyn*, kin (see *Kin*), and the suffix *-ræden*, signifying 'condition,' or more literally 'law.' The A. S. *cynræden* does not appear, but we find the parallel word *hiwræden*, a household, Matt. x. 6; and the same suffix is preserved in E. *hat-red*. *Ræden* is connected with the verb *Read*, q. v. Der. *kindred*, adj., K. John, iii. 4. 14.

**KINE**, cows. (E.) Not merely the plural, but the double plural form; it is impossible to regard it as a contraction of *cōwen*, as some have absurdly supposed. **α.** The A. S. *cū*, a cow, made the pl. *cý*, by the usual vowel change of *ú* to *y*; cf. *mūs* (E. mouse), pl. *mýs* (E. mice).

Hence the M. E. *ky* (= cows), Barbour, Bruce, vi. 405, and still common in Lowland Scotch. 'The *kye* stood rowtin' i' the loan;' Burns, The Twa Dogs, l. 5 from end. **β.** By the addition of *-en*, a weakened form of the A. S. plural-ending *-an*, was formed the double plural *ky-en*, so spelt in the Trinity-College MS. of P. Plowman, B. vi. 142, where other MSS. have *kyene*, *kyne*, *kijn*, *ken*. Hence *kine* in Gen. xxxii. 15; &c. See *Cow*. ¶ Cf. *ey-ne* for *ey-en* (A. S. *edg-an*), old pl. of *eye* (A. S. *edge*).

**KING**, a chief ruler, monarch. (E.) M. E. *king*, a contraction of an older form *kinging* or *kyning*. Spelt *king*, Ancrén Riwele, p. 138, last line; *kinging*, Mark, xv. 2 (Hatton MS.) = A. S. *cyning*, also *cynineg*, *cynine*, *cynynig*, Mark, xv. 2; Grein, i. 179. — A. S. *cyn*, a tribe, race, kin; with suffix *-ing*. The suffix *-ing* means 'belonging to,' and is frequently used with the sense 'son of,' as in 'Ælfred Æþel-wulfing' = Ælfred son of Æthelwulf; A. S. Chronicle, an. 871. Thus *cyn-ing* = son of the tribe, i. e. elected by the tribe, and hence 'chief.' + O. Sax. *kuning*, a king; from *kuni* *kunni*, a tribe. + O. Friesic *kinging*, *kening*; from *ken*, a tribe. + Icel. *konungr*, a king; with which cf. O. Icel. *kour*, a kind, Icel. *kyn*, a kind, kin, tribe. + Swed. *konung*. + Dan. *konge*. + Du. *koning*. + G. *könig*, M. H. G. *künic*, O. H. G. *chuning*, *kunnine*; from M. H. G. *künne*, O. H. G. *chunni*, a race, kind. See *Kin*. ¶ The Skt. *janaka*, a father, is from the same root, but expresses a somewhat different idea. Cf. Lat. *genitor*. Der. *king-crab*, *king-craft*, *king-cup*, Spenser, Shepherd's Calendar, April, l. 141; *king-fisher* (so called from the splendour of its plumage), Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 10; *king-less*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 105; *king-let*, a double diminutive, with suffixes *-l-* and *-et*; *king-like*, *king-ly*, M. E. *kingly*, Lidgate's Minor Poems, 20; *king-li-ness*. Also *king's bench*, so called because the king used to sit in court; *king's evil*, Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xiii. c. 4, so called because it was supposed that a king's touch could cure it. And see *kingdom*.

**KINGDOM**, the realm of a king. (E.) M. E. *kingdom*, *kyngdom*; P. Plowman, B. vii. 155. Evidently regarded as a compound of *king* with suffix *-dom*. But, as a fact, it took the place of an older form *kinedom*; 'þene *kinedom* of heouene' = the kingdom of heaven, Ancrén Riwele, p. 148, l. 3. — A. S. *cyneðom*, a kingdom; Grein, i. 179.

**β.** Really formed (with suffix *-dóm*) from the adj. *cyne*, royal, very common in composition, but hardly used otherwise. This adj. answers nearly to Icel. *kour*, a man of royal or noble birth; and is related to *Kin* and *King*. Thus the alteration from *kin-* to *king-* makes little practical difference. ¶ So also, for *king-ly*, there is an A. S. *cyneleic*, royal; Grein, i. 179.

**KINK**, a twist in a rope. (Du. or Swed.) 'Kink, a twist or short convolution in a rope;' Brockett, Gloss. of North Country Words, ed. 1846. — Du. *kink*, Swed. *kink*, a twist in a rope. **β.** From a Low G. base KIK, to bend; appearing in Icel. *kikna*, to sink at the knees through a heavy burden, *keikr*, bent backwards, *keikja*, to bend backwards; whence also Icel. *keugr*, a crook of metal, a bend, a bight, answering to Swed. *kink*. The base is well preserved in Norweg. *kika*, to writhe, *keika*, to bend back or aside, *kinka*, to writhe, twist, *kink*, a twist (Aasen). ¶ There is possibly an ultimate relation to Chincough, q. v.

**KIPPER**, to cure or preserve salmon. (Du.) This meaning is quite an accidental one, arising from a practice of curing *kipper-salmon*, i. e. salmon during the spawning season. Such fish, being inferior in kind, were cured instead of being eaten fresh. 'The salmon, after spawning, become very poor and thin, and are called *kipper*;' Pennant, Zoology, iii. 242 (Todd). 'Kipper-time, a space of time between May 3 and Twelfth-day, during which salmon-fishing in the river Thames was forbidden;' Kersey, ed. 1715. The lit. sense of *kipper* is 'spawn-er' = Du. *kippen*, to hatch; also to catch, seize. + Norweg. *kippa*, to snatch, &c.; Aasen. + Swed. dial. *kippa*, to snatch; Rietz. + Icel. *kippa*, to pull, snatch.

**KIRK**, a church. (Scand., — E., — Gk.) The North. E. form; see Burns, The Twa Dogs, l. 19. M. E. *kirke*, P. Plowman, B. v. 1; Ormulum, 3531. — Icel. *kirka*; Dan. *kirke*; Swed. *kyrka*. Borrowed from A. S. *cirice*, *circe*, a church. Of Gk. origin. See *Church*.

**KIRTLE**, a sort of gown or petticoat. (E. or Scand.) Used rather vaguely. M. E. *kirtel*, Chaucer, C. T. 3321; *kurtel*, Ancrén Riwele, p. 10. — A. S. *cyrtel*, to translate Lat. *palla*; Ælfric's Gloss., in Wright's Vocab., i. 16, col. 2. Also O. Northumbrian *cyrtel*, to translate Lat. *tunica*; Matt. v. 40 (Lindisfarne M.S.). + Icel. *kyrtill*, a kirtle, tunic, gown. + Dan. *kjortel*, a tunic. + Swed. *kjortel*, a petticoat.

**β.** Evidently a diminutive, with suffixed *-l-*. I have to suggest that it is probably a dimin. of *Skirt*, q. v. Thus the Icel. *kyrtill* may well be a dimin. of Icel. *skyrta*, a shirt, a kind of kirtle; the Dan. *kiortel*, of Dan. *skiorte*, a shirt; and the Swed. *skjorta*, a shirt. *Shirt* and *skirt* are doublets, so that these words answer to *skirt* also. Perhaps the A. S. *cyrtel* was merely borrowed from the Scandinavian. **γ.** The loss of *s* before *k*, common in Latin and Greek, is unusual in Teutonic; still it actually



occurs in words related to *skirt*, viz. in Du. *kort* = E. *s-hort* = A. S. *s-ceort* (with which cf. Du. *schort*, an apron, skirt); and in G. *kurz*, short. The Lat. *curtus*, short, is from the same root; and its influence may have contributed to this loss of *s*. See **Shirt, Short, Curt**.

**KISS**, a salute with the lips, osculation. (E.) M. E. *cos*, *kos*, *cus*, *kus*; later *kisse*, *kiss*. The vowel *i* is really proper only to the verb, which is formed from the *sb.* by vowel-change. 'And he cam to Jhesu, to *kisse* him; And Jhesus seide to him, Judas, with a *cos* thou bytrayest mannys sone;' Wyclif, Luke, xxii. 47, 48. The form *kusse* is as late as Skelton, Phylip Sparowe, 361. In the Ancien Riwle, p. 102, we find *cos*, nom. sing., *cosses*, pl., *cosse*, dat. sing.; as well as *cus*, verb in the imperative mood. — A. S. *cos*; Luke, xxii. 48; whence *cyssan*, to kiss, id. xxii. 47. + Du. *kus*, *sb.*; whence *kussen*, vb. + Icel. *koss*, *sb.*; whence *kyssa*, vb. + Dan. *kys*, *sb.*, *kyss*, vb. + Swed. *kyss*, *sb.*, *kyssa*, vb. + G. *kuss*, M. H. G. *kus*, *sb.*; whence *küssen*, O. H. G. *chusau*, vb. β. All from a Teut. base KUSSA, a kiss; which is connected with Icel. *kostr*, choice, Goth. *kustus*, a proof, test, Lat. *gustus*, a taste. The connection is shown by Lat. *gustulus*, a small dish of food, a smack, relish, also a kiss; dimin. of Lat. *gustus*, a taste, whet, relish. γ. The Goth. *kustus* is from the verb *kisau*, to choose, cognate with E. *choose*. Hence the *sb.* *kiss* is, practically, a doublet of *choice*; and the sense is 'something choice' or 'a taste.' See **Choice, Choose, Gust**. Der. *kiss*, verb; as shewn above.

**KIT** (1), a vessel of various kinds, a milk-pail, tub; hence, an outfit. (O. Low G.) 'A *kit*, a little vessel, *Cantharus*;' Levins. 'Hoc mul[er]trum, a *kytt*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 217, col. 2. In Barbour's Bruce, b. xviii. l. 168, we are told that Gib Harper's head was cut off, salted, put into 'a *kyt*, and sent to London.' — O. Du. *kitte*, a tub (Kilian); Du. *kit*, 'a wooden can;' Sewel. Cf. Norweg. *kitte*, a space in a room shut off by a partition, a large corn-bin in the wall of a house (Aasen); Swed. dial. *kätte*, a little space shut off by a partition (Rietz). β. We find also A. S. *cyte*, a cell, which may be related; 'Cella, *cyte*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 85, col. 2. If so, *kit* may be related to **Cot**; see Grein, i. 181.

**KIT** (2), a small violin. (L., — Gk.) 'I'll have his little gut to string a *kit* with;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Philaster, Act v. sc. 4 (4th Citizen). Abbreviated from A. S. *cytere*, a cittern, or cithern; which is borrowed from Lat. *cithara*. See **Cithern, Gittern**.

**KIT** (3), a brood, family, quantity. (E.) See Halliwell; a variant of **Kith**, q. v.

**KIT-CAT, KIT-KAT**, the name given to portraits of a particular kind. (Personal name.) α. A portrait of about 28 by 36 in. in size is thus called, because it was the size adopted by Sir Godfrey Kneller (died 1723) for painting portraits of the members of the *Kit-kat* club. β. This club, founded in 1703, was so named because the members used to dine at the house of *Christopher Kat*, a pastry-cook in King's Street, Westminster; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. γ. *Kit* is a familiar abbreviation of *Christopher*, a name of Gk. origin, from Gk. *Χριστο-φόρος*, lit. 'Christ-bearing.'

**KITCHEN**, a room where food is cooked. (L.) The *t* is inserted. M. E. *kichene*, *kychene*, *kechene*, Will. of Palerne, 1681, 1707, 2171; *kychyne*, P. Plowman, B. v. 261. Spelt *kuchene*, Ancien Riwle, p. 214. — A. S. *cicen* (put for *cyen*); we find 'Coquina, vel culina, *cicen*;' Supp. to Ælfric's Gloss.; in Wright's Vocab. i. 57, col. 2. — Lat. *coguina*, a kitchen. — Lat. *coquere*, to cook; see **Cook**. Der. *kitchen-maid*, *kitchen-stuff*, *kitchen-garden*.

**KITE**, a voracious bird; a toy for flying in the air. (E.) M. E. *kitē*, *kytē* (disyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 1181. — A. S. *cýta*; we find the entry 'Butio (*sic*), *cyta*' in Ælfric's Gloss. (Nomina Auium). The Lat. *butio* is properly a bittern; but doubtless *buteo* is meant, signifying a kind of falcon or hawk. The *y* must be long, as shewn by the modern sound; cf. E. *mice* with A. S. *mýs*. β. The W. name is *barcud*, *barcutan*, a buzzard, kite; we find also *cudyll*, a sparrowhawk. If the A. S. *cýta* and W. *cud* are related, this points to loss of initial *s*, and the most likely root is the Teutonic ✓ SKUT, to shoot, go swiftly; cf. W. *cud*, celerity, flight. In this view, *cýta* stands for *scýta*, 'the shooter;' the suffix *-a* being the mark of the agent, as in A. S. *hunt-a*, a hunter. See **Shoot**.

**KITH**, kindred, acquaintance, sort. (E.) Usual in the phrase 'kith and kin.' M. E. *cudde*, *kibbe*, *kith*; see Gower, C. A. ii. 267, l. 10; P. Plowman, B. xv. 497. — A. S. *cýðde*, native land, *cýð*, kindred; Grein, i. 181, 182. — A. S. *cýð*, known; pp. of *cunnan*, to know; see **Can** (1) and **Kythe**. Doublet, *kit* (3).

**KITTEN**, a young cat. (E.; with F. suffix.) M. E. *kyton*, P. Plowman, C. i. 204, 207; *kitoun*, id., B. prol. 190, 202. A dimin. of *cat*, with vowel-change and a suffix which appears to be rather the F. *-on* than the E. *-en*. This suffix would be readily suggested by the use of it in the F. *chatton*. 'Chatton, a kitling or young cat;' Cot. See **Cat**. ⚡ The true E. form is *kit-ling*, where *-ling* (= *-l + -ing*) is a double dimin. suffix. The same vowel-change appears

in the old verb to *kittle*, to produce young as a cat does. Cf. Norweg. *kjelling*, a kitling or kitten, *kjetla*, to kittle or kitten; Aasen. 'To kittle as a catte dothe, *chattonner*. Gossyppe, whan your catte *kytellet*, I praye you let me haue a *kytlynge* (*chatton*);' Palsgrave, cited in Way's note in Prompt. Parv. p. 277. The Lat. *catulus*, though meaning a whelp, is a dimin. from *catus*, a cat.

**KNACK**, a snap, quick motion, dexterity, trick. (C.) 'The more quaint *knackes* that they make' = the more clever tricks they practise; Chaucer, C. T. 4049. On which Tyrwhitt remarks: 'The word seems to have been formed from the *knacking* or snapping of the fingers made by jugglers.' This explanation, certainly a correct one, he justifies by references to Cotgrave. 'Matassiner des mains, to move, *knack*, or waggle the fingers, like a jugler, plaier, jeaster, &c.;' Cot. 'Niquet, a *knick*, tick, snap with the teeth or fingers, a trifle, nifle, bable [bauble], matter of small value;' id. *Faire la nique*, to threaten or defie, by putting the thumb nail into the mouth, and with a jerke (from the upper teeth) make it to *knack*;' id. The word is clearly (like *crack*, *click*) of imitative origin; the form being Celtic. — Gael. *cnac*, a crack, crash, *cnac*, to crack, crash, split; Irish *cnag*, a crack, noise, *cnagain*, I knock, strike; W. *cnec*, a crash, snap, *cnecian*, to crash, jar. The senses are (1) a snap, crack, (2) a snap with the finger or nail, (3) a jester's trick, piece of dexterity, (4) a joke, trifle, toy. See Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 34; Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 67; Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 360, 439. β. From the same Celtic source are Du. *knak*, a crack; *knakken*, to crack; *knak*, interj. crack! Dan. *knage*, to creak, crack, crackle; Swed. *knaka*, to crack. The English form is **Crack**, q. v. ¶ A similar succession of ideas is seen in Du. *knap*, a crack; *knappen*, to crack, snap; *knap*, clever, nimble; *knaphandig*, nimble-handed, dexterous. See **Knop**. Der. *knick-knack*, q. v., *knag*, q. v. ⚡ The F. *nique* (above) is from Du. *knikken*, to crack slightly, an attenuated form of *knakken*. *Knack* is merely another form of **Knock**, q. v.

**KNACKER**, a dealer in old horses. (Scand.) Now applied to a dealer in old horses and dogs' meat. But it formerly meant a saddler and harness-maker. 'Knacker, one that makes collars and other furniture for cart-horses;' Ray, South and East Country Words, 1691 (E. D. S. Gloss. B. 16). — Icel. *knakkr*, a man's saddle; cf. *knakkmar*, a saddle-horse.

**KNAG**, a knot in wood, a peg, branch of a deer's horn. (C.) 'I shall hyt hange on a *knagg*' = I shall hang it on a peg; Le Bone Florence, l. 1795; in Ritson, Metrical Romances, v. iii. 'A *knagge* in wood, *Bosse*;' Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave. We read also of the 'sharp and branching *knags*' of a stag's horn; Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 1039. Of Celtic origin. — Irish *cnag*, a knob, peg, *cnag*, a knot in wood; Gael. *cnag*, a pin, peg, knob; with which cf. W. *cnwc*, a lump, bump, *encyio*, to form into knobs. β. All these appear to be derived from the verb which appears as Irish *cnagain*, I strike, knock, Gael. *cnag*, to crack, snap the fingers, knock, rap, W. *cnocio*, to knock, beat. In the same way, the E. *bump* denotes not only to beat or thump, but also the excrescence produced by a blow; so that the orig. sense of *knag* is 'a bump.' γ. From the same Celtic source we have also Dan. *knag*, a wooden peg, cog, handle of a scythe; Swed. *knagg*, a *knag*, knot in wood. δ. The word is closely related to **Knack** and **Knock**. Der. *knagg-y*; also (probably) *knoll* (1), q. v., *knuckle*, q. v.

**KNAP**, to snap, break with a noise. (Du., — C.) 'He hath *knapped* the speare in sonder;' Ps. xli. 9, in the Bible of 1551; still preserved in the Prayer-book version. 'As lying a gossip as ever *knapped* ginger;' Merch. Ven. iii. 1. 10. Not found (I think) earlier than about A.D. 1550, and probably borrowed from Dutch; but *knag*, to knock (K. Lear, ii. 4. 125) preserves the sense of Gael. *cnap*. — Du. *knappen*, to crack, snap, catch, crush, eat; whence *knapper*, (1) hard gingerbread, (2) a lie, untruth. [This brings out the force of Shakespeare's phrase.] + Dan. *kneppe*, to snap, crack with the fingers; *knep*, a snap, crack, fillip. Cf. Swed. *knep*, a trick, artifice; *bruka knep*, to play tricks; which illustrates the use of the parallel word *knack*, q. v. β. Of imitative origin; and parallel to **Knack**; the source is Celtic, like that of *knack*; see further under **Knop**. Der. *knap-sack*, q. v.

**KNAPSACK**, a provision-bag, case for necessities used by travellers. (Du.) 'And each one fills his *knapsack* or his scrip;' Drayton, The Barons' Wars, b. i (R.). — Du. *knapszak*, a knapsack; orig. a provision-bag. — Du. *knap*, eating, *knappen*, to crack, crush, eat; and *zak*, a bag, sack, pocket. See **Knop** and **Sack**.

**KNAPWEED**, i. e. knopweed; see **Knop**.

**KNAVE**, a boy, servant, sly fellow, villain. (E.; perhaps C.) The older senses are 'boy' and 'servant.' M. E. *knaue* (with *u* for *v*). 'A *knaue* child' = a male child, boy; Chaucer, C. T. 8320, 8323, 8488. 'The kokes *knaue*, thet wasshed the dishes;' = the cook's boy, that washes the dishes; Ancien Riwle, p. 380, l. 8. — A. S. *cnafa*, a boy, a later form of *cnapa*, a boy; *cnapa* occurs in Matt. xii. 18, and in Ps. lxxxv. 15, ed. Spelman, where another reading (in the latter



passage) is *cnafa*. + Du. *knaap*, a lad, servant, fellow. + Icel. *knapi*, a servant-boy. + Swed. *knävel*, a rogue (a dimin. form). + G. *knabe*, a boy.

β. The origin of the word is perhaps Celtic. It appears to be preserved in Gael. *cnafach*, 'a youngster, a stout smart middle-sized boy'; Macleod. This word may safely be connected with the adj. *cnafach*, 'knobby, hilly, lumpy, bossy, stout'; which is from the sb. *cnaf*, a knob. Thus the sense is 'knobby,' hence, stout or well-grown, applied to a lad. Note also Gael. *cnappar*, stout, strong, sturdy. See **Knob**. Der. *knau-ish*, Chaucer, C.T. 17154; *knau-ish-ly*; *knau-er y*, Spenser, F.Q. ii. 3. 9.

**KNEAD**, to work flour into dough, mould by pressure. (E.) M. E. *kneden*, Chaucer, C.T. 4092; Ormulum, 1486. — A. S. *cnedan*, to knead, very rare; in the O. Northumbrian versions of Luke, xiii. 21, the Lat. *fermentaretur* is glossed by *sie gedærsted vel geœnoeden* in the Lindisfarne MS., and by *sie gedærsted vel cneden* in the Rushworth MS.; hence we infer the strong verb *cnedan*, with pt. t. *cnæd*, and pp. *cnoden*. We also find the form *geœneden*, Gen. xviii. 6; where the prefix *ge-* does not affect the force of the verb. The verb has become a weak one, the pp. passing from *knoden* to *kneded* in the 15th century, as shewn by the entry: '*Knodon, knedid, Pistus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 280. + Du. *kneden*. + Icel. *knoda*. + Swed. *knäda*. + G. *kneten*, O. H. G. *chnetan*. + Russ. *gnëti*, *gnësti*, to press, squeeze. β. The Teut. base is **KNAD**, to press; Fick, iii. 48. Der. *knead-ing-trough*, M. E. *kneding-trough*, Chaucer, C.T. 3548.

**KNEE**, the joint of the lower leg with the thigh. (E.) M. E. *knee*, *knee*; pl. *knees*, Chaucer, C.T. 5573; also *cnœo*, pl. *cnœwen* (= *kneen*), Ancrén Riwle, p. 16, last line but one. — A. S. *cnœw*, *cnœw*, a knee; Grein, i. 164. + Du. *knē*. + Icel. *kné*. + Dan. *knæ*. + Swed. *knä*. + G. *knie*, O. H. G. *chniu*. + Goth. *knia*. + Lat. *genu*. + Gk. *γόνυ*. + Skt. *jānu*.

β. All from Aryan base **GANU**, the knee; Fick, iii. 49, i. 69. The root does not appear. ¶ The loss of vowel between *k* and *n* is well illustrated by the Gk. *γνύ-περος*, fallen upon the knees, put for *γονύπερος*. Der. *knee-d*, *knee-pan*; also *kneel*, q. v. And see *genu-culate*, *genu-flection*, *penta-gon*, *hexa-gon*, &c.

**KNEEL**, to fall on the knees. (Scand.) M. E. *knulen*, Havelok, 1420; Ormulum, 6138. A Scand. form; as shewn by Dan. *knæle*, to kneel. [The A. S. verb was *cnœwian* (Bosworth).] Formed from *knee* by adding *-l-*, to denote the action.

**KNELL**, **KNOLL**, to sound as a bell, toll. (E.) 'Where bells have knolled to church;' As You Like It, ii. 7. 114. M. E. *knillen*; 'And let also the belles knille;' Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, ed. Peacock, l. 779. '*Knyllunge* of a belle, *Tintillacio*;' Prompt. Parv., p. 279. 'I knolle a belle, *Ie frappe du batant*;' Palsgrave. The orig. sense is to beat so as to produce a sound. — A. S. *cnyllan*, to beat noisily; in the O. Northumb. version of Luke, xi. 9, we find: '*cnyllað* and ontyned bið iow' = knock and it shall be opened to you (Rushworth MS.). We find also A. S. *cnyl*, a knell, the sound of a bell (Bosworth). + Du. *knallen*, to give a loud report; *knal*, a clap, a report. + Dan. *knalde* (= *knalle*), to explode, make a report; *knalde med en fjidsk*, to crack a whip; *knald* (= *knall*), a report, explosion, crack. + Swed. *knalla*, to make a noise, to thunder; *knall*, a report, loud noise. + G. *knallen*, to make a loud noise; *knall*, a report, explosion. + Icel. *gnella*, to scream. β. All words of imitative origin, like *knack*, *knap*, *knock*. ¶ We find also W. *cnill*, a passing-bell, *cnul*, a knell; but the word does not appear to be of Celtic origin. Der. *knell*, sb., Temp. i. 2. 402.

**KNICK-KNACK**, a trick, trifle, toy. (C.) A reduplication of *knack* in the sense of 'trick,' as formerly used; or in the sense of 'toy,' as generally used now. 'But if ye use these *knick-knacks*,' i. e. these tricks; Beaum. and Fletcher, Loyal Subject, ii. 1 (Theodore). The reduplication is effected in the usual manner, by the attenuation of the radical vowel *a* to *i*; cf. *click-clack*, *ding-dong*, *pit-a-pat*. Cf. Du. *knikken*, to crack, snap, weakened form of *knakken*, to crack; also W. *cnic*, a slight rap, weakened form of *cnoc*, a rap, knock. Ultimately of Celtic origin. See further under **Knack**.

**KNIFE**, an instrument for cutting. (E.) M. E. *knif*, *cnif*; pl. *knives* (with *u=v*), Chaucer, C.T. 233. The sing. *knif* is in the Ancrén Riwle, p. 282, last line but one. — A. S. *cnif*, a knife (Lye). + Du. *knif*. + Icel. *knifr*, *knifr*. + Dan. *kniv*. + Swed. *knif*. + G. (provincial) *knief*, a hedging-bill, clasp-knife (Flügel). β. The sense is 'an instrument for nipping' or cutting off. The sb. is derived from the verb which appears in Du. *knijpen*, to pinch, nip; G. *knepfen*, to pinch, *kniefen*, to nip, squeeze; from the Teutonic base **KNIB** (or **KNIP**), to nip, pinch; Fick, iii. 48. See **Nip**. ¶ The F. *canif* is of Teut. origin. Der. *knife-edge*.

**KNIGHT**, a youth, servant, man at arms. (E.) M. E. *knight*; see Chaucer's *Knights Tale*. — A. S. *cnicht*, a boy, servant; Grein, i. 165. + Du. *knecht*, a servant, waiter. + Dan. *knegt*, a man-servant, knave (at cards). + Swed. *knekt*, a soldier, knave (at cards). + G. *knecht*, a man-servant. Cf. Irish *cniocht*, a soldier, knight; perhaps borrowed from English.

β. Origin unknown; the A. S. suffix

*-iht* is adjectival, as in *stin-iht* = stony. Probably *cn-iht* = *cyn-iht*, belonging to the 'kin' or tribe; it would thus signify one of age to be admitted among the tribe. A similar loss of vowel occurs in Gk. *γν-ήστος*, legitimate, from *γέν-ος* = kin. Der. *knight*, verb, *knight-ly*, Wyclif, 2 Macc. viii. 9, with which cf. A. S. *cnichtlic*, boyish (Bosworth); *knight-hood*, M. E. *knuythod*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 112, from A. S. *cniththād*, lit. boyhood, youth (Bosworth); *knight-errant*, 2 Hen. IV, v. 4. 24; *knight-errant-ry*.

**KNIT**, to form into a knot. (E.) M. E. *knitten*, Chaucer, C.T. 1130; P. Plowman, B. prol. 169. — A. S. *cnyttan*, *cnittan*; the comp. *be-cnittan* is used in Ælfric's Homilies, i. 476, l. 5. Formed by vowel-change from A. S. *cnotta*, a knot. + Icel. *knýta*, *knýtja*, to knit; from *knútr*, a knot. + Dan. *knytte*, to tie in a knot, knit; from *knude*. + Swed. *knyta*, to knit, tie; from *knut*. See **Knott**. Der. *knitt-er*, *knitt-ing*.

**KNOB**, a later form of **Knop**, q. v. (C.) In Levins; and Chaucer, C.T. 635. Der. *knobb-ed*, *knobb-y*, *knobb-i-ness*.

**KNOCK**, to strike, rap, thump. (C.) M. E. *knocken*; Chaucer, C.T. 3432. — A. S. *cnucian*, later *cnokien*, Matt. vii. 7; Luke, xi. 10. Borrowed from Celtic. — Gael. *cnac*, to crack, crash, break, *cnag*, to crack, snap the fingers, knock, rap; Irish *cnag*, a crack, noise, *cnagaim*, I knock, strike; Corn. *cnoucy*, to knock, beat, strike. Thus *knock* is the same with *knack*, both being imitative words corresponding to E. *crack*; from the noise of breaking. See **Knack**, **Crack**. Der. *knock*, sb., *knock-kneed*, *knock-er*.

**KNOLL** (1), the top of a hill, a hillock, mound. (E.; perhaps C.) M. E. *knoll*, a hill, mound; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 4129. — A. S. *cnol*; 'þæra munta *cnollas*' = the tops of the hills; Gen. viii. 5. + Du. *knol*, a turnip; from its roundness. + Dan. *knold*, a knoll. + Swed. *knöl*, a bump, knob, bunch, knot. + G. *knollen*, a knoll, clod, lump, knot, knob, bulb (provincially, a potatoe).

β. *Knoll* is probably a contracted word, and a guttural has been lost. It may stand for *knok-el*, a dimin. of a Celtic *knok*; the word being ultimately of Celtic origin. We find W. *cnol*, a knoll, hillock; and the orig. word is seen in Gael. *cnoc*, a hill, knoll, hillock, eminence; Irish *cnoc*, 'a hill, nawew, nape, *Brassica napus*' (O'Reilly), explaining the Du. sense of 'turnip.' The parallel form Gael. *cnag*, a peg, knob, explains the Swed. *knöl*.

γ. I thus regard *knoll*, a hillock, as a dimin. of Gael. *cnoc*, a hill, and G. *knollen*, a knob, as a dimin. of Gael. *cnag*, a knob. See **Knag**.

δ. Also, it is a doublet of **Knuckle**, q. v.

**KNOLL** (2), the same as **Knell**, q. v. (E.)

**KNOP**, **KNOB**, a protuberance, bump, round projection. (C.) *Knob* is a later spelling, yet occurs as early as in Chaucer, C.T. 635, where we find the pl. *knobbes*, from a singular *knobbē* (dissyllabic). *Knop* is in Exod. xxv. 31, 33, 36 (A.V.). The pl. *knoppis* is in Wyclif, Exod. xxvi. 11; spelt *knoppes*, Rom. of the Rose, 1683, 1685, where it means 'rose-buds.' A third form is *knap*, in the sense of 'hill-top'; as in: 'some high *knop* or tuft of a mountaine'; Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xi. c. 10. — A. S. *cnap*, the top of a hill; Luke, iv. 29; Numb. xiv. 44. + Du. *knop*, a knob, pummel, button, bud; *knopf*, a knob, button, knot, tie. + Icel. *knapp*, a knot, stud, button. + Dan. *knap*, a knob, button; *knop*, a knob, bud. + Swed. *knopp*, a knob; *knop*, a knot. + G. *knopf*, a knob, button, pummel, bud.

β. But all these appear to be of Celtic origin. — Gael. *cnap*, a slight blow, a knob, button, lump, boss, stud, little hill; from the verb *cnap*, to thump, strike, beat. So also W. *cnap*, a knob, button; Irish *cnap*, a button, knob, bunch, hillock, from *cnapaim*, I strike. Here, as in the case of *bump*, the original sense is 'to strike'; whence the sb. signifying (1) a slight blow, (2) the effect of a blow, a contusion, or anything in the shape of a contusion. γ. The verb *cnap*, to knap, strike, is of imitative origin, from the sound of a blow; cf. Gael. *cnapadh*, thumping, falling with a great noise; see **Knap**. It is a parallel form to **Knock**, q. v.

¶ A Celtic *c* answers to Teut. *k*; and we find a cognate, not a borrowed form, appearing in Goth. *dis-hniupan*, to tear asunder; whence *dis-hniupan*, to be torn asunder. *Knop*, in the sense of 'to beat,' occurs in King Lear, ii. 4. 125. Der. *knop-weed* or *knop-weed*.

**KNOT**, a tight fastening, bond, cluster. (E.) M. E. *knottē* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C.T. 10715. — A. S. *cnotta*, a knot; Ælfric's Hom. ii. 386, l. 22. + Du. *knot*. + Icel. *knútr*. + Dan. *knude*. + Swed. *knut*. + G. *knuten*. + Lat. *nodus* (for *gnodus*). Root uncertain; see Fick, iii. 49. Der. *knot*, verb; *knit*, q. v.; *knott-y*, *knot-less*, *knot-grass*.

**KNOUT**, a whip used as an instrument of punishment in Russia. (Russian.) Not in Todd's Johnson. — Russ. *knute*, a whip, scourge. Der. *knout*, verb.

**KNOW**, to be assured of, recognise. (E.) M. E. *knowen*; pt. t. *knew*, Chaucer, C.T. 5474; pp. *knowen*, id. 5310. — A. S. *cnāwan*, pt. t. *cnēw*, pp. *cnāwen*; gen. used with prefix *ge-*, which does not affect the sense; Grein, i. 386. + Icel. *kná*, to know how to be able; a defective verb. + O. Sax. *knēgan*; only in the comp. *bi-knēgan*, to obtain, know how to get. + O. H. G. *chudan*; only in the compounds *bi-chudan*, *ir-chudan*, *int-chudan*; cited by Fick, iii. 41. +



Russ. *znate*, to know. + Lat. *noscere* (for *gnoscere*), to know. + Gk. γινώσκειν (fut. γνώσεται); a reduplicated form. + Skt. *jñā*, to know.

β. All from ✓GNĀ, to know; a secondary form from ✓GAN, to know; whence **Can** (1), **Ken**, **Keen**, **Noble**, &c. Der. *know-ing*, *know-ing-ly*; also *know-ledge*, q.v.

**KNOWLEDGE**, assured belief, information, skill. (E.; with Scand. suffix.) M. E. *knowlege*, Chaucer, C. T. 12960; spelt *knowliche*, *knowleche* in Six-text ed., B. 1220. In the *Cursor Mundi*, 12162, the spellings are *knawlage*, *knawleche*, *knowleche*. The *d* is a late insertion; and *-lege* is for older *-leche*. For *know-*, see above. As to the suffix, it is a Scand., not an A. S. form; the *ch* is a weakened form of *k* as usual; and *-leche* stands for *-leke*, borrowed from Icel. *-leikr* or *-leiki* (=Swed. *-lek*), occurring in words such as *kær-leikr*, love (=Swed. *kärlek*), *sannleikr*, truth, *heilagleiki*, holiness. β. This suffix is used for forming abstract nouns, much as *-ness* is used in English; etymologically, it is the same word with Icel. *leikr* (Swed. *lek*), a game, play, sport, hence occupation, from the verb *leika*, to play, cognate with A. S. *lúcian*, Goth. *laikan*, to play, and still preserved in prov. E. *laik*, to play, Southern E. *lark*, a piece of fun, where the *r* is inserted to preserve the length of the vowel. The A. S. sb. *lúc* is cognate with Icel. *leikr*, and is also used as a suffix, appearing in *wed-lúc*=mod. E. *wedlock*.

γ. It will now be seen that the *-ledge* in *knowledge* and the *-lock* in *wedlock* are the same suffix, the former being Northern or Scandinavian, and the latter Southern or Wessex (Anglo-Saxon). See further under **Lark** (2), **Wedlock**.

δ. It may be added that the compound *knúleiki* actually occurs in Icelandic, but it is used in the sense of 'prowess'; we find, however, a similar compound in Icel. *kunnleikr*, *knowledge*. Der. *acknowledge*, a bad spelling of *a-knowledge*; see **Acknowledge**.

**KNUCKLE**, the projecting joint of the fingers. (C.) M. E. *knokil*. 'Knokyl of an honde, *knokil-bone*, Condilus;' Prompt. Parv. 'Knokylle-bone of a legge, Coxa;' id. Not found in A. S.; the alleged form *cnuel*, due to Sommer, appears to be a fiction. Yet some such form probably existed, though not recorded; it occurs in O. Friesic as *knokle*, *knokle*. + Du. *knokkel*, a knuckle (Sewel); dimin. of *knokke*, *knake*, a bone, or a knuckle (Ilexham). + Dan. *knokkel*. + Swed. *knoge*, a knuckle (in which the dimin. suffix is not added). + G. *knöchel*, a knuckle, joint; connected with *knochen*, a bone.

β. All formed, with dimin. suffix *-el* or *-il*, from a primitive *knok* or *knak*, a bump, knob, projection, still preserved in the form *knag*, which is of Celtic origin. See **Knag**.

¶ *Knoll* (1) is probably a doublet. **KNURR**, **KNUR**, a knot in wood, wooden ball. (O. Low G.) 'A *knur*, bruscum, gibbus;' Levins, 190. 16. 'Bosse, a knob, knot, or *knur* in a tree;' Cot. M. E. *knor*. 'Without knot or *knor*, or eny signe of goute;' Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, l. 2514. Not found in A. S., but of O. Low G. origin. = O. Du. *knorre*, a hard swelling, knot in wood; Kilian, Oudemans. + Dan. *knort*, a knot, gnarl, *knag*. + G. *knorren*, a hunch, lump, protuberance, knot in reed or straw; prov. G. *knorz*, a knob, knot (Flügel). β. It seems to belong to the same class of words as *knob*, *knop*, *knag*; cf. also Du. *knorf*, a knot; G. *knospe*, a bud, knot, button. And see **Gnarled**.

**KORAN**, the sacred book of the Mohammedans. (Arab.) Also *Alcoran*, where *al* is the Arabic def. article. Bacon has *Alcoran*, Essay 16 (Of Atheism). = Arab. *qurán*, Palmer's Pers. Dict., col. 469; explained by 'reading, a legible book, the *kurán*,' Rich. Pers. and Arab. Dict. p. 1122. = Arab. root *qara-a*, he read; Rich. Dict. p. 1121. ¶ The *a* is long, and bears the stress.

**KYTHE**, to make known. (E.) In Burns, Hallowe'en, st. 3. M. E. *kythen*, *kithen*; Chaucer, C. T. 5056. = A. S. *cýðan*, to make known; formed by regular vowel change from *cúð*, known, pp. of *cunnan*, to know. See **Uncouth**, **Can**.

## L

**LABEL**, a small slip of paper, &c. (F., = Teut.) Various uses. In heraldry, it denotes a horizontal strip with three pendants or tassels. It is also used for a strip or slip of silk, parchment, or paper. M. E. *label*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 22; where it denotes a moveable slip or rule of metal, used with an astrolabe as a sort of pointer, and revolving on the front of it. [Not 'fitted with sights,' as said in Webster.] = O. F. *label*, a label in the heraldic sense, later F. *lambel*; see quotations in Littré. Cotgrave has: 'Lambel, a labell of three points.' The doublet of *lambel* is *lambeau*; Cotgrave has: 'Lambeau, a shread, rag, or small piece of stuffe, or of a garment ready to fall from, or holding but little to the whole; also, a labell.' The orig. sense is 'a small flap' or 'lappet'; the E. *lapel* being a doublet. = O. H. G. *lappa*, M. H. G. *lappe*, cited by Fick as the older forms of G. *lappen*, 'a flap, botch, patch, rag, tatter, ear

of a hound, lobe;' Flügel. This is cognate with E. *lap*; see **Lap** (2). Der. *label*, verb; Twelfth Night, i. 5. 265. Doublets, *lapel*, *lappet*.

**LABELLUM**, a pendulous petal. (L.) A botanical term. = Lat. *labellum*, a little lip. Put for *labrellum*, dimin. of *labrum*, a lip, akin to *labium*, a lip; see **Labial**.

**LABIAL**, pertaining to the lips. (L.) 'Which letters are *labial*;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 198. [The *labial* letters are *p*, *b*, *f*; closely allied to which is the nasal *m*.] = Late Lat. *labialis*, belonging to the lips; coined from Lat. *labium*, the lip. See **Lap** (1), **Lip**.

**LABIATE**, having lips or lobes. (L.) A botanical term. Coined, as if from a Lat. pp. *labiatus*, from Lat. *labium*, the lip. See **Labial**.

**LABORATORY**, a chemist's workroom. (L.) 'Laboratory, a chymists workhouse;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Shortened from *elaboratory*, by loss of *e*. 'Elaboratory, a work-house;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Cf. O. F. *laboratoire*, 'an laboratory, or workhouse;' Cot. Formed, as if from a Lat. *laboratorium*, from *elaboratus*, pp. of *elaborare*, to take pains, compounded of Lat. *e*, out, extremely, and *laborare*, to work. See **Elaborate**, **Labour**.

**LABORIOUS**, toilsome. (F., = L.) M. E. *laborious*; Chaucer, C. T. 7010. = F. *laborieux*, 'laborious;' Cot. = Lat. *laboriosus*, toilsome; formed with suffix *-osus* from *labori*, crude form of *labor*. See **Labour**. Der. *laborious-ly*, *-ness*.

**LABOUR**, toil, work. (F., = L.) M. E. *labour* (accented on *-our*); Chaucer, C. T. 2195. = O. F. *labour*, later *labueur*. = Lat. *labōrem*, acc. of *labor* (oldest form *labos*), labour, toil.

β. *Labos* stands for an older *rabos*, akin to Lat. *robur*, strength. = ✓ **LABH**, to get, perform, later form of ✓ **RABH**, to seize; cf. Skt. *labh*, to get, acquire, undergo, perform; *rabh*, to seize; Gk. λαμβάνειν, to take. See Fick, i. 192. 751. Der. *labour*, verb, M. E. *labouren*, Chaucer, C. T. 186; *labourede*; *laboure-er*, M. E. *laborere*, Chaucer, C. T. 1411; and see *labor-i-ous*, *labor-at-ory*. ¶ The spelling with final *-our*, answering to O. F. *-our*, shews that the derivation is not from Lat. nom. *labor*, but from the acc. *labōrem*.

**LABURNUM**, the name of a tree. (L.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xvi. c. 18. = Lat. *laburnum*; Pliny, xvi. 18. 31. Root unknown.

**LABYRINTH**, a place full of winding passages, a maze. (F., = L., = Gk.) In Shak. Troil. ii. 3. 2. = F. *labyrinthe*; Cot. = Lat. *labyrinthus*. = Gk. λαβύρινθος, a maze, place full of lanes or alleys. β. Put for λαβύρινθος; from λαβρα, usually λαύρα, a lane, alley, Homer, Od. xxii. 128. ¶ Cotgrave spells the E. word 'labyrinth'; so also Low Lat. *labyrinthus*, Trevisa, i. 9; by confusion with Lat. *labor*. Der. *labyrinth-ine*, *labyrinth-i-an*.

**LAC** (1), a resinous substance. (Pers., = Skt.) A resinous substance produced mainly upon the banyan-tree by an insect called the *Coccus lacca*. 'Lacca, a kind of red gum;' Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. = Pers. *lak*, *luk*, 'the substance commonly called gum-lac, being the nids of an insect found deposited on certain trees in India, and from which a beautiful red lake is extracted, used in dyeing;' Richardson's Pers. Dict. p. 1272. = Skt. *lakshā*, lac, the animal dye; put for *raktā*, lac, formed from *rakta*, pp. of the verb *rañj*, to dye, to colour, to redden; cf. Skt. *ranga*, colour, paint (Benfey). [Skt. *ksh* for *kt* is regular.] Doublet, *lake* (2). Der. *lacquer*, *gum-lac*, *shel-lac*.

**LAC** (2), a hundred thousand. (Hind., = Skt.) Imported from India in modern times; we speak of 'a lac of rupees' = 100,000 rupees. = Hind. *lak*. = Skt. *laksha*, a mark, aim; also a lac, a hundred thousand; prob. standing for an orig. *rakta*, pp. of the verb *rañj*, to dye, colour (Benfey). See **Lac** (1).

**LACE**, a cord, tie, plaited string. (F., = L.) M. E. *las*, *laas*, King Alisaunder, 7698; Chaucer, C. T. 394. = O. F. *las*, *lags*, a snare; cf. *lags courant*, a noose, running knot; Cot. = Lat. *laqueus*, a noose, snare, knot. β. From the same source as Lat. *laevē*, to allure, used in the comp. *allicere*, to allure, *elicere*, to draw out, *delicere*, to entice, delight. See **Delight**. Der. *lace*, verb, Spenser, F. Q. v. 5. 3. Doublet, *lasso*. ¶ The use of *lace* in the orig. sense of 'snare' occurs in Spenser, Muipopotmos, 427.

**LACERATE**, to tear. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *lacerer*; and in Minshew, ed. 1627. = Lat. *laceratus*, pp. of *lacerare*, to tear, rend. = Lat. *lacer*, mangled, torn. + Gk. *lakepós*, torn; cf. *lakis*, a rent. = ✓ **WRAK**, to tear; cf. Skt. *vrajch*, to tear; whence also Gk. *rákos*, a rag; see **Rag**. See Curtius and Benfey. Der. *lacerat-ion*, *lacerat-ive*.

**LACHRYMAL**, **LACRIMAL**, pertaining to tears. (L.) The usual spelling *lachrymal* is false; it should be *lacrimal*. In anatomy, we speak of 'the *lachrymal* gland.' Not an old term; but we find 'lachrymable, lamentable,' 'lachrymate, to weep,' and 'lachrymatory, a tear-bottle' in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. All formed from Lat. *lacryma*, a tear, better spelt *lacruma* or *lacrima*. β. The oldest form is *lacrina* (Festus); cognate with Gk. *δάκρυ*, a tear, and with E. *tear*. See **Tear**, sb. Der. from the same Lat. *lacrima* are *lachrym-ose*, *lachrymat-ory*.

**LACK** (1), want. (O. Low G.) The old sense is often 'failing,' 'failure,' or 'fault.' M. E. *lak*, spelt *lac*, Havelok, l. 191; the pl



*lakkes* is in P. Plowman, B. x. 262. Not found in A. S., but an Old Low G. word. Cf. Du. *lak*, blemish, stain; whence *laken*, to blame. We also find Icel. *lakt*, defective, lacking. β. Fick connects Icel. *lakt* with Icel. *leka*, to leak (iii. 261). In this view *lack* is a defect or leak; see **Leak**. We find A. S. *læc*, wounded (Grein, ii. 161), a rare word, which agrees with the Du. adj. *lek*, leaky, G. *leck*, leaky. ¶ There is no reason for connecting E. *lack* with Goth. *laian*, to revile; for this answers to A. S. *leian*, to revile, which is quite a different word. Der. *lack*, verb; see below.

**LACK** (2), to want, be destitute of. (O. Low G.) M. E. *lakken*, Chaucer, C. T. 758, 11498; P. Plowman, B. v. 132. The verb is formed from the sb., not *vice versa*; this is shewn by the O. Fries. *lakia*, to attack, blame, where the suffix *-ia* is the usual one in the case of a causal verb formed from a sb. Hence the verb is a *weak* one; and the pt. t. is *lakkede*, as in Chaucer. See therefore **Lack** (1) above.

**LACKER**, another form of **Lacquer**, q. v.

**LACKEY**, **LACQUEY**, a footman, menial attendant. (F., Span. ?—Arab.?) In Shak. As You Like It, iii. 2. 314; Tam. Shrew, iii. 2. 66. — O. F. *laquay*, 'a lackey, footboy, footman'; Cot. Mod. F. *laquais*. There was also an O. F. form *alacay*; see Littré, who shews that, in the 15th cent., a certain class of soldiers (esp. cross-bow-men) were called *alagues*, *alacays* or *lacays*. The prefix *-a* is for *al*, and due to the Arab. def. article. — Span. *lacayo*, a lackey; cf. Port. *lacaio*, a lackey, *lacaia*, a woman-servant in dramatic performances. β. The use of *a-* (for *al*) in O. F. *alacays* points to an Arab. origin. — Arab. *luka'*, worthless, slavish, and, as a sb., a slave. The fem. form *lak'at*, mean, servile (applied to a woman) accounts for the Port. *lacaia*. Allied words are *laku'*, *laku'*, abject, servile, *laku'*, slovenly. See Richardson, Pers. Dict. pp. 1272, 1273. γ. However, this is but a guess; the etymology is quite uncertain; Diez connects it with Ital. *laccare*, G. *lecken*, to lick; see **Lick**. Der. *lackey*, verb, Ant. and Cleop. i. 4. 46.

**LACONIC**, brief, pithy. (L., — Gk.) 'Laconical, that speaks briefly or pithily;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Quitting the thrifty style *laconic*;' Denham, A Dialogue between Sir J. Pooley and Mr. Killigrew (R.) [Denham died A. D. 1668.] — Lat. *Laconicus*, Laconian. — Gk. *Λακωνικός*, Laconian. — Gk. *Λάκων*, a Laconian, an inhabitant of Lacedæmon or Sparta. These men were proverbial for their brief and pithy style of speaking. Der. *laconic-al*, *laconic-al-ly*, *laconic-ism*; also *lacon-ism*, from Gk. *Λάκων*.

**LACQUER**, **LACKER**, a sort of varnish. (F., — Port., — Pers., — Skt.) 'Lacker, a sort of varnish;' Kersey, ed. 1715. 'Lacquer'd chair;' Pope, Horace, Ep. ii. 1. 337. 'The lack of Tonquin is a sort of gummy juice, which drains out of the bodies or limbs of trees. The cabinets, desks, or any sort of frames to be *lackered*, are made of fir or pine-tree. The work-houses where the *lacker* is laid on are accounted very unwholesome;' Dampier, Voyages, an. 1638 (R.). — F. *lacre*, 'a confection or stuffe made of rosin, brimstone, and white wax mingled, and melted together,' &c.; Cot. — Port. *lacre*, sealing-wax. — Port. *laca*, gum-lac. — Pers. *lak*, *luk*, lac. — Skt. *lākshá*, lac. See **Lac** (1). Der. *lacquer*, verb.

**LACTEAL**, relating to milk, conveying chyle. (L.) 'Lacteal, Lacteous, milky;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Lactory [read lactary] or milky plants, which have a white and lacteous juice;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vi. c. 10. § 2. Formed with suffix *-al* from Lat. *lacteus*, milky. — Lat. *lact-*, stem of *lac*, milk. + Gk. *γάλακ-* stem of *γάλα*, milk. β. From a base GLAKT or GALAKT, milk; root unknown. Der. *lacte-ous* ( = Lat. *lacteus*); *lactesc-ent*, from pres. part. of *lactescere*, to become milky; whence *lactescence*. Also *lacti-c*, from *lacti-*, crude form of *lac*; whence also *lacti-ferous*, where the suffix is from Lat. *-fer*, bearing, from *ferre*, to bear, cognate with E. *bear*. Also *lettuce*, q. v.

**LAD**, a boy, youth. (C.) M. E. *ladde*, pl. *laddes*; Havelok, l. 1786; P. Plowman, B. xix. 32; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 36. Of Celtic origin; W. *llaud*, a youth; Irish *lath*, a youth, champion, which O'Reilly connects with Irish *luth*, nimble, active, also yearning, strength; cf. Gael. *laidir*, strong, stout, *luth*, strength. β. The word may very well be cognate with Goth. *lauths*, used in the comp. *jugga-lauths*, a young lad, young man; from Goth. *liudan*, to grow, spring up, Mark, iv. 29. The Goth. base LUD = Celt. base LUTH; Fick, i. 757. Der. *lass*, q. v. γ. The word cannot be connected with G. *lasse*, a vassal of a lord, as G. ss = E. t.

**LADANUM**, the same as **Laudanum**, q. v.

**LADDER**, a frame with steps, for climbing up by. (E.) M. E. *ladder*, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 44; Rob. of Glouc. p. 333. The word has lost an initial *h*. — A. S. *hlæder*, a ladder; Grein, ii. 80. + Du. *ladder*, a ladder, rack or rails of a cart. + O. H. G. *kleitra*, G. *leiter*, a ladder, scale. β. Perhaps allied to Lat. *clathri*, s. pl. a trellis, grate, set of bars, Gk. *κλείθρον*, *κλήθρον*, a bar, bolt. The latter is from Gk. *κλείειν*, to shut. See **Cloister**. In this view, a *ladder* is a set of bars.

**LADE** (1), to load. (E.) 'And they *laded* their asses with the corn;' Gen. xlii. 26. The same word as **Load**, q. v. The vowel *a* is also used in the pp. *laden* = loaded; Ant. and Cleop. iii. 11. 5; v. 2. 123. Der. *lad-ing*, a load, cargo, Merch. Ven. iii. 1. 3. And see **Lade** (2).

**LADE** (2), to draw out water, drain. (E.) 'He'll *lade* it [the sea] dry;' 3 Hen. VI. iii. 2. 139. M. E. *hladen*, *laden*; 'hladen out that water' = lade out the water, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 178, l. 19 [where *lh* is written for *hl*]. — A. S. *hladan*, (1) to heap together, (2) to load, (3) to lade out; Grein, ii. 79. 'Hlōd water' = drew water; Exod. ii. 19. The same word as **Lade** (1) and **Load**. Der. *lad-le*, q. v.

**LADLE**, a large spoon. (E.) So called because used for *lading* or dipping out water from a vessel. M. E. *ladel*, Chaucer, C. T. 2022; P. Plowman, B. xix. 274. Formed with suffix *-el* from M. E. *laden* or *hladen*, to lade; see **Lade** (2). [The A. S. *hlædle* has not been established; it is due to Sommer, and may be a fiction.] β. The suffix *-el* in this case denotes the means or instrument, as in E. *sett-le* (= A. S. *set-l*), a seat, a thing to sit upon.

**LADY**, the mistress of a house, a wife, woman of rank. (E.) M. E. *lady*, Chaucer, C. T. 88, 1145. Older spellings *læfdi*, Layamon, 1256; *lefdi*, *leafui*, Ancræn Riwele, pp. 4, 38; *læuedi* (= *hæuedi*), Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 24; *læfdi*, Ormulum, 1807. — A. S. *hlæfdige*, a lady; Grein, ii. 81; O. Northumb. *hlæfdia*, in the margin of John, xx. 16, in the Lindisfarne M.S. β. Of uncertain origin; the syllable *hlæf* is known to represent the word *hlaf*, a loaf; see **Loaf**, **Lord**. But the suffix *-dige* remains uncertain; the most reasonable guess is that which identifies it with A. S. *dæge*, a kneader, from the root which appears in Goth. *digan* or *deigan*, to knead. This gives the sense 'bread-kneader,' or maker of bread, which is a very likely one; see **Lord**. The A. S. *dæge* occurs in the accus. case in the following passage. 'Godwig . . . hæfð geboht Leofgife þā dægean æt Nordstoke and hyre ofspring' = Godwig has bought Leofgifu the dough-woman at Northstoke, and her offspring; Thorpe, Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, p. 641. Cf. Icel. *deigja*, a dairy-maid; and see further under **Dairy**, **Dough**.

¶ The Icel. *lafrí*, a lady, is merely borrowed from English. β. The term *Lady* was often used in a special sense, to signify the blessed Virgin Mary; hence several derivatives, such as *lady-bird*, *lady-fern*, *lady's-finger*, *lady's-mantle*, *lady's-slipper*, *lady's-smock*, *lady's-tresses*. Cf. G. *Marien-küfer* (Mary's chafer), a lady-bird; *Marien-blume* (Mary's flower), a daisy; *Marien-mantel* (Mary's mantle) lady's-mantle; *Marien-schuh* (Mary's shoe), lady's-slipper. Der. A. (in the general sense), *lady-love*; *lady-ship*, M. E. *ladiship*, Gower, C. A. ii. 301, last line, written *lefdischip* (= deference), Ancræn Riwele, p. 108; *lady-like*. β. (in the special sense) *lady-bird*, &c., as above. Also *lady-chapel*, *lady-day*, which strictly speaking are not compound words at all, since *lady* is here in the gen. case, so that *lady chapel* = chapel of our Lady, and *lady day* = day of our Lady. The M. E. gen. case of this word was *lady* or *ladie*, rather than *ladies*, which was a later form; this is remarkably shewn by the phrase 'in his lady grace' = in his lady's favour, Chaucer, C. T. 88; where Tyrwhitt wrongly prints *ladies*, though the MSS. have *lady*. The contrast of *Lady day* with *Lord's day* is striking, like that of *Fri-day* with *Thurs-day*, the absence of *s* marking the fem. gender; the A. S. gen. case is *hlæfdig-an*.

**LAG**, sluggish, coming behind. (C.) 'Came too *lag* [late] to see him buried;' Rich. III. ii. 1. 90. Cf. prov. E. *lag*, late, last, slow; *lag-last*, a loiterer; *lag-teeth*, the grinders, so called because the last in growth; Halliwell. — W. *llag*, slack, loose, sluggish. + Gael. and Irish *lag*, weak, feeble, faint. + Corn. *lac*, adv. loose, remiss, lax, out of order, bad (Williams). + Lat. *laxus*, lax, loose; cf. Lat. *languor*, languor; *languidus*, languid. Cf. Icel. *lakra*, to lag behind.

β. The form of the root is **LAG**, to be slack or loose; whence also E. *lax*, *languid*; and Gk. *λαγρός*, slack; see **Languish**. Der. *lag*, verb, Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 6, with which cf. Corn. *lacca*, to faint away, Gk. *λήγειν*, to cease; also *lagg-ing-ly*, *lagger*, *lag-end*, 1 Hen. IV. v. 1. 24; *lagg-ard* (a late word), where the suffix *-ard* is French (of Teut. origin) and is affixed even to English bases, as in *drunk-ard*.

**LAGOON**, **LAGUNE**, a shallow lake. (Ital., — L.) Modern; we may speak of 'the lagoons of Venice'; — Ital. *lagone*, a pool; also *laguma*, a pool. The former is an augmentative form of Ital. *lago*, a lake; the latter is from Lat. *lacuna*, a pool. Both are from Lat. *lacus*, a lake; see **Lake** (1).

**LAIC**, **LAICAL**, pertaining to the people. (L., — Gk.) 'A *Laicke*, or Lay-man;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. — Lat. *laicus*; of Gk. origin. See **Lay** (3), the more usual form of the word.

**LAIR**, the den or retreat of a wild beast. (E.) M. E. *leir*; the dat. case *leire* occurs in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, 2nd Series, p. 103, l. 11, where it means 'bed.' Spelt *layere*, meaning 'camp,' Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, l. 2293. — A. S. *leger*, a lair, couch bed:



Grein, ii. 167; from A. S. *liegan*, to lie down. See **LIE** (1). + Du. *leger*, a bed, couch, lair; from *liggen*, to lie. + M. H. G. *leger*, O. H. G. *legar*, now spelt *lager*, a couch; from O. H. G. *liggan*, to lie. + Goth. *ligrs*, a couch; from *ligan*, to lie. **Doublet**, *leaguer*.

**LAITY**, the lay people. (L., -Gk.; with F. suffix.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. A coined word; from the adj. *lay*, with suffix -ty in imitation of the F. suffix -té, due to Lat. acc. suffix -tatem. Formed by analogy with *gaite*-ty from *gay*, *du*-ty from *due*; &c. See **LAY** (3).

**LAKE** (1), a pool. (L.) In very early use; and borrowed immediately from Latin; not through the French. A. S. *lac*, a lake; 'þás meres and laces' = these meres and lakes; in an interpolation in the A. S. Chron. an. 656 or 657; see Thorpe's edition, vol. i. p. 52, vol. ii. p. 27. - Lat. *lacus*, a lake (whence also F. *lac*). The lit. sense is 'a hollow' or depression. + Gk. *λάκκος*, a hollow, hole, pit, pond. **Der.** *lag-oon*, q. v.

**LAKE** (2), a colour, a kind of crimson. (F., -Pers., -Skt.) A certain colour is called 'crimson lake,' 'Vermillion, lake, or crimson;' Ben Jonson, *Expostulation* with Inigo Jones, l. 11 from end. - F. *laque*, 'sanguine, rose or rubic colour;' Cot. - Pers. *lák*, lake produced from lac; Rich. Dict. p. 1253; - Pers. *lak*, lac; see **LAC** (1).

**LAMA** (1), a high priest. (Thibetan.) We speak of the *Grand Lama* of Thibet. The word means 'chief' or 'high priest' (Webster).

**LAMA** (2), the same as **Lilama**, q. v.

**LAMB**, the young of the sheep. (E.) M. E. *lamb*, *lomb*; Chaucer, C. T. 5037. - A. S. *lamb*, Grein, ii. 154. + Du. *lam*. + Icel. *lamb*. + Dan. *lam*. + Swed. *lamm*. + G. *lamm*. + Goth. *lamb*. β. All from Teut. base **LAMBA** (Fick, iii. 267); root unknown. **Der.** *lamb*, verb, *lamb-like*, *lamb-skin*; also *lamb-k-in* (with double dimin. suffix). Hen. V, ii. 1. 133.

**LAMBENT**, flickering. (L.) 'Was but a *lambent* flame;' Cowley, *Pindaric Odes*, *Destiny*, st. 4. - Lat. *lambent*, stem of pres. part. of *lambere*, to lick, sometimes applied to flames; see Virgil, *Æn.* ii. 684. + Gk. *λάπτειν*, to lick. β. Both from a base **LAB**, to lick; whence also E. *labial*, *lip*, and *lap*, verb. See **LAP** (1).

**LAME**, disabled in the limbs, esp. in the legs. (E.) M. E. *lame*, Wyclif, *Acts*, iii. 2; Havelok, 1938. - A. S. *lama*, Matt. viii. 6. + Du. *lam*. + Icel. *lami*, *lama*. + Dan. *lam*, palsied. + Swed. *lam*. + M. H. G. *lam*; & *lahm*. β. The orig. sense is maimed, bruised, broken; from the base **LAM**, to break, preserved in Russ. *lomate*, to break; Fick, iii. 267. Cf. Icel. *lama*, to bruise, prov. E. *lam*, to beat. **Der.** *lame*, verb; *lame-ly*, *lame-ness*.

**LAMENT**, to utter a mournful cry. (F., -L.) Though the sb. is the orig. word in Latin, the verb is the older word in English, occurring in John, xvi. 20, in Tyndal's version, A. D. 1526. - F. *lamente*, 'to lament;' Cot. - Lat. *lamentari*, to wail. - Lat. *lamentum*, a mournful cry; formed with suffix -mentum from the base *la-*, to utter a cry, which appears again in *la-trare*, to bark. β. Cf. Goth. *laian*, to revile; Russ. *laiate*, to bark, snarl, scold; Gk. *λάλειν*, to bark. All from ✓ **RA**, to bark, make a noise; Fick, iii. 259. Of imitative origin; cf. Lat. *raucus*, hoarse. **Der.** *lament*, sb.; *lament-able*; *lament-at-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 937, from F. *lamentation*.

**LAMINA**, a thin plate or layer. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *lamina*, a thin plate of metal. Root uncertain. **Der.** *lamin-ar*, *lamin-at-ed*, *lamin-at-ion*.

**LAMMAS**, a name for the first of August. (E.) M. E. *lammasse*; P. Plowman, B. vi. 291; see note on the line (Notes, p. 173). - A. S. *hlāfmasse*, Grein, i. 80; A. S. Chron. an. 921; at a later period spelt *hlammæsse*, A. S. Chron. an. 1009. β. The lit. sense is 'loaf-mass,' because a loaf was offered on this day as an offering of first-fruits; see Chambers, *Book of Days*, ii. 154. - A. S. *hlif*, a loaf; and *mæsse*, mass. See **Loaf** and **Mass** (2). ¶ Not from *lamb* and mass, as the fiction sometimes runs.

**LAMP**, a vessel for giving light. (F., -L., -Gk.) In early use. M. E. *lampe*; St. Margaret, ed. Cockayne, p. 20, l. 21. - O. F. *lampe*, 'a lampe;' Cot. - Lat. *lampas*. - Gk. *λαμπάς*, a torch, light. - Gk. *λάμπειν*, to shine. - Gk. and Lat. base **LAP**, to shine; Fick, iii. 750; whence also E. *lymph*, *limpid*. **Der.** *lamp-black*; *lantern*, q. v.

**LAMPOON**, a personal satire. (F., -O. Low G.) In Dryden, *Essay on Satire*, l. 47. - F. *lampon*, orig. a drinking song; so called from the exclamation *lampons* = let us drink, frequently introduced into such songs. (See Littré, who gives an example.) - F. *lamper*, to drink; a popular or provincial word; given in Littré. β. This is a nasalised form of O. F. *lapper*, 'to lap or lick up;' Cot. Of O. Low G. origin; see **LAP** (1). **Der.** *lampoon-er*.

**LAMPREY**, a kind of fish. (F., -L.) M. E. *lamprei*, *lampree*; Havelok, ll. 771, 807. - O. F. *lamproie*, spelt *lamproye* in Cot. Cf. Ital. *lampreda*, a lamprey. - Low Lat. *lampreda*, a lamprey, of which an older form was *lampetra* (Ducange). β. So called from its cleaving to rocks; lit. 'licker of rocks;' coined from Lat. *lamb-ere*, to lick, and *petra*, a rock. See **Lambent** and **Petrify**. ¶ Scientifically named *Petromyzon*, i. e. stone-sucking.

**LANCE**, a shaft of wood, with a spear-head. (F., -L.) M. E. *launce*; King Alisaunder, l. 936. - F. *lance*, 'a lance;' Cot. - Lat. *lancea*, a lance. + Gk. *λόγχη*, a lance. Root uncertain. **Der.** *lance*, verb, Rich. III, iv. 4. 224 (sometimes spelt *lanch*) = M. E. *launcen*, spelt *lawneyn* in Prompt. Parv., p. 290; *lanc-er*, formerly written *lanceer*, from F. *lancier*, 'a lanceer' (Cot.); also *lancegay*, q. v., *lanc-et*, q. v., *lance-ol-ate*, q. v. (But not *lansquen-et*.)

**LANCEGAY**, a kind of spear. (Hybrid; F., -L.; and F., -Span., -Moorish.) Obsolete. In Chaucer, C. T. 13682, 13751 (Six-text, B, 1942, 2011). A corruption of F. *lance-zagaye*, compounded of *lance*, a lance (see **Lance**), and *zagaye*, 'a fashion of slender . . . pike, used by the Moorish horsemen;' Cot. Cf. Span. *azagaya* = *al zagaya*, where *al* is the Arab. def. art., and *zagaya* is an O. Span. word for 'dart,' a word of Berber or Algerian origin. See my note to Chaucer, loc. cit., and see Way's note 2 to Prompt. Parv., p. 290. ¶ *Assegai* is from the Port. *azagaia*.

**LANCEOLATE**, lance-shaped. (L.) A botan. term, applied to leaves which in shape resemble the head of a lance. - Lat. *lanceolatus*, furnished with a spike. - Lat. *lanceola*, a spike; dimin. of *lancea*, a lance; see **Lance**. ¶ Orig. applied to the leaf of the plantain; cf. F. *lancelle*, 'ribwort plantaine' (Cot.).

**LANCET**, a surgical instrument. (F., -L.) M. E. *lanccet*, also spelt *launset*, *lawncet*, Prompt. Parv., p. 290. - O. F. *lancette*, 'a surgeon's lancet; also, a little lance;' Cot. Dimin. of F. *lance*; see **Lance**.

**LANCH**, another spelling of **Lance**, verb, and of **Launch**.

**LAND**, earth, soil, country, district. (E.) M. E. *land*, *lond*; Chaucer, C. T. 4912, 4914. - A. S. *land*; Grein, ii. 154. + Du. *land*. + Icel. *Dan*, and Swed. *land*. + Goth. *land*. + G. *land*; M. H. G. *lant*. Cf. Russ. *liada*, a field overgrown with brushwood. Root unknown; perhaps related to **Lawn** (1). **Der.** *land*, verb, A. S. *lendan* (= *landian*), Grein, ii. 168; *land-breeze*, *land-crab*, *land-flood*, *land-grave*, q. v., *land-holder*, *land-ing*, *land-lady*, *land-lord*, Tyndal's Works, p. 210, col. 1; *lands-man* (= *land-man*, Ant. and Cleop. iv. 3. 11); *land-mark*, Bible, 1551, Job, xxiv. 2; *land-rail*, q. v.; *land-scape*, q. v.; *land-slip*, *land-steward*, *land-tax*, *land-waiter*, *land-ward*.

**LANDAU**, a kind of coach. (G.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Supposed to be named from *Landau*, a town in Bavaria. Here, *Land* = E. *land*; on -au, see **Island**.

**LAND-GRAVE**, a count of a province. (Du.) 'Landgrave, or Landgrave, the earl or count of a province, whereof in Germany there are four;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Du. *landgraaf*, a landgrave. - Du. *land*, land, province; and *graaf*, a count, earl. So also G. *landgraf*, from *land* and *graf*. β. The word was borrowed from the Du. rather than the G., as is easily seen by the E. fem. form *landgravine*, which answers to Du. *landgravin* rather than to G. *landgräfin*. See **Land** and **Margrave**. **Der.** *landgrav-in*, as above; *landgravitate*, 'that region or country which belongs to a landgrave;' Blount.

**LANDRAIL**, a kind of bird; see **Rail** (2).

**LANDSCAPE**, the aspect of a country. (Du.) In Milton, *L'Allegro*, l. 70. Formerly spelt *landskip*; see Trench, *Select Glossary*. And see Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, which makes it clear that it was orig. a painter's term, to express 'all that part of a picture which is not of the body or argument;' answering somewhat to the mod. term *back-ground*. It was borrowed from the Dutch painters. - Du. *landschap*, a landscape, province; cf. *landschap-schilder*, a landscape painter. - Du. *land*, cognate with E. *land*; and -*schap*, a suffix = A. S. -*scipe* = E. -*ship* (in *friend-ship*, *wor-ship*), derived from the verb which in Eng. is spelt *shape*. See **Land** and **Shape**. ¶ The Du. *sch* is sounded more like E. *sk* than E. *sh*; hence the mod. sound.

**LANE**, an open space between hedges, a narrow passage or street. (E.) M. E. *lane*, *lone*; Chaucer, C. T. 16126; P. Plowman, A. ii. 192, B. ii. 216. - A. S. *lāne*, *lone*, a lane; Codex Diplomaticus, ed. Kemble, vol. i. p. 1. l. 13; vol. iii. p. 33 (no. 549). [Cf. Prov. E. *lone* (Cleveland), *lonnin* (Cumberland).] + O. Friesic *lona*, *lana*, a lane, way; North Fries. *lona*, *lana*, a narrow way between houses and gardens (Outzen). + Du. *laan*, an alley, lane, walk. β. Of unknown origin; perhaps allied to Icel. *lón*, an inlet, a sea-loch, *lena*, a hollow place, a vale.

**LANGUAGE**, speech, diction. (F., -L.) M. E. *langage*, King Alisaunder, l. 6857; Chaucer, C. T. 4936. - F. *langage*, language; formed with suffix -age (= Lat. -aticum) from *langue*, the tongue. - Lat. *lingua*, the tongue. See **Lingual**, **Tongue**.

**LANGUID**, feeble, exhausted, sluggish. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *languidus*, languid. - Lat. *languere*, to be weak. See **Languish**. **Der.** *languid-ly*, *languid-ness*.

**LANGUAGE**, to become enfeebled, pine, become dull or torpid. (F., -L.) M. E. *languishen*, Chaucer, C. T. 11262. - F. *languiss*, stem. of pres. part. of *languir*, 'to languish, pine;' Cot. - Lat. *languere*, to be weak; whence *languescere*, to become weak, which furnishes the F. stem *languiss*. β. From classical base **LAG**, to



be slack or lax, whence also E. *lax*, q. v., also Gk. *λαγγάειν*, to slacken, loiter, *λαγρός*, slack; Icel. *lakra*, to lag. See **Lag**. Der. *languish-ing-ly*, *languish-ment*; and see *languid*, *languor*.

**LANGUOR**, dullness, listlessness. (F., -L.) M. E. *languor*, Will. of Palerne, 918, 986; *languore*, id. 737. [Now accommodated to the Lat. spelling.] - F. *languueur*, 'languor'; Cot. - Lat. *languorem*, acc. of *languor*, languor. - Lat. *languere*, to be weak. See **Languish**.

**LANIARD**, the same as **Lanyard**, q. v.

**LANIFEROUS**, wool-bearing. (L.) A scientific term in zoology. Coined from Lat. *lanifer*, producing wool. - Lat. *lani-*, for *lana*, wool; and *ferre*, to bear. β. The Lat. *lāna* (= *lak-na*) is cognate with Gk. *λάων*, down, wool; Lat. *ferre* is cognate with E. *bear*. Der. So also *lani-gerous*, wool-bearing, from Lat. *gerere*, to bear.

**LANK**, slender, lean, thin. (E.) M. E. *lank*, *lonk*; spelt *lonc*, O. Eng. Homilies, cd. Morris, i. 249, l. 9: 'lonc he is ant leane' = he is lank and lean. - A. S. *hlanc*, slender; Grein, ii. 80. β. The orig. sense was probably 'bending,' weak; cf. G. *lenken*, to turn, bend; see further under **Link** (1). Der. *lank-ly*, *lank-ness*.

**LANSQUENET**, a German foot-soldier; a game at cards. (F., -G.) Corruptly spelt *lanceknight* in old authors, by a popular blunder. See Ben Jonson, Every Man, ed. Wheatley, A. ii. sc. 4. l. 21. - F. *lansquenet*, 'a lanceknight, or German footman; also, the name of a game at cards'; Cot. - G. (and Du.) *lands knecht*, a foot-soldier. - G. *lands*, put for *landes*, gen. case of *land*, land, country; and *knecht*, a soldier. *Land* = E. *land*; and *knecht* = E. *knight*. Thus the word is *land's-knight*, not *lance-knight*. ¶ The term means a soldier of the flat or Low Countries, as distinguished from the men who came from the highlands of Switzerland; see Revue Britannique, no. for Sept. 1866, p. 29 (Litttré).

**LANTERN**, a case for carrying a light. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *lanterne*, Floriz and Blanchefur, ed. Lumby, l. 238. - F. *lanterne*. - Lat. *lanterna*, *lūterna*, a lantern; the spelling *lanterna* occurs in the Landisfarne MS., in the Lat. text of John, xviii. 3. *Lanterna* = *lamterna* = *lampterna*; not a true Lat. word, but borrowed from Gk. *λαμπτήρ*, a light, torch. - Gk. *λάμπειν*, to shine. See **Lamp**. ¶ Sometimes spelt *lan'horn* (Kersey), by a singular popular etymology which took account of the *horn* sometimes used for the sides of lanterns.

**LANYARD, LANIARD**, a certain small rope in a ship. (F., -L.?) The spelling *laniard* is the better one, since the word has nothing to do with *yard*. The *d* is excrement; the old spelling was *lannier*. 'Lanniers, Lanniards, small ship-ropes that serve to slacken or make stiff the shrouds, chains, &c.; Kersey, ed. 1715. 'Laniers, vox nautica;' Skinner, ed. 1671. 'Lanyer of leather, lasniere;' Palsgrave. - O. F. *laniere*, 'a long and narrow band or thong of leather'; Cot. β. Origin uncertain, but prob. Latin; yet it is not clear how it is connected either with Lat. *lanarius*, woollen, made of wool, or with *lanarius*, belonging to a *lanius*, or butcher.

**LAP** (1), to lick up with the tongue. (E.) M. E. *lappen*, *lapen*, Wyclif, Judges, vii. 7; Gower, C. A. iii. 215. - A. S. *lapan*, to lap; rare, but found in Ælfric's Grammar (Lye), and in Glosses to Prudentius (Leo). The derivative *lapelder*, a spoon, is in Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 244, l. 4. + Icel. *leþja*, to lap like a dog. + Dan. *labe*, to lap. + M. H. G. *laffen*, O. H. G. *laffan*, to lap up. + W. *llepio*, to lap up. + Lat. *lambere* (with inserted *m*), to lick. + Gk. *λάπτειν*, to lap with the tongue; Fick, i. 751, iii. 266. All from a base **LAP**, **LAP**, to lap, lick up. Der. from the same base are *lab-i-al*, *lamb-ent*, *lip*.

**LAP** (2), the loose part of a coat, an apron, part of the body covered by an apron, a fold, flap. (E.) M. E. *lapp* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 688; P. Plowman, B. ii. 35, xvi. 255; often in the sense of 'skirt of a garment'; see Prompt. Parv., and Way's note. - A. S. *lappa*, a loosely hanging portion; 'lifre *lappan*' = portions of the liver; Ælfric's Gloss., in Wright's Vocab. i. 45, col. 2, l. 18. + O. Fries. *lappa*, a piece of a garment. + Du. *lap*, a remnant, shred, rag, patch. + Dan. *lap*, a patch. + Swed. *lapp*, a piece, shred, patch. + G. *lappen*, a patch, shred. β. The Teut. base is **LAPAN**, a shred, patch (Fick, iii. 266); a sb. formed from the Teut. base **LAP**, to hang down, occurring in Icel. *lapa*, to hang down (not given in Cleasby, but cited by Fick and others). γ. This Teut. base = Aryan √ **RAB**, to hang down, fall, glide or slip down. From this root are Skt. *lamb* (oldest form *ramb*), to hang, fall down; Lat. *lābi*, to glide, &c. See **Lobe**, **Limbo**, **Lapse**, **Limp** (1). Der. *lap-jul*; *lap-el*, i. e. part of a coat which laps over the facing (a mod. word, added by Todd to Johnson), formed with dimin. suffix *-el*; *lapp-et*, dimin. form with suffix *-et*, used by Swift (Johnson); *lap-dog*, Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, Sat. vi. 853; also *lab-el*, q. v. ¶ Doubtless the verb to *lap* (see **Lap** (3)) has often been supposed to be connected with this sb.; but the two words should be kept quite distinct. In the phrase 'to lap over,' it is probable that the verb really belongs to the present sb. Cf. *lop-eared* = *lap-eared*, with hanging ears, applied to rabbits.

**LAP** (3), to wrap, involve, fold. (E.) Doubtless frequently confused with the word above, but originally quite distinct from it. M. E. *lappen*, to wrap, fold, Will. of Palerne, 1712; 'lapped in cloutes' = wrapped up in rags, P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 438. β. This word has lost an initial *w*; an older form was *wlappen*; thus in Wyclif, Matt. xxvii. 59, the Lat. *inuoluit* is translated in the later version by 'lapped it,' but in the earlier one by 'wlappe it.' γ. Lastly, the M. E. *wlappen* is a later form of *wrappen*, to wrap, by the frequent change of *r* to *l*; so that *lap* is a mere corruption or later form of *wrap*. See **Wrap**. ¶ The form *wlappen* explains the latter part of the words *de-velop*, *en-velop*, q. v.

**LAPIDARY**, one who cuts and sets precious stones. (L.) Cotgrave translates F. *lapidaire* by 'a lapidary or jeweller.' Englished from Lat. *lapidarius*, a stone-mason, a jeweller. - Lat. *lapid-*, stem of *lapis*, a stone. Allied to Gk. *λίπας*, a bare rock, *λέπας*, a scale, flake. From the base **LAP**, to scale off, peel; seen in Gk. *λέπειν*, to peel, Russ. *lupite*, to peel; see **Leaf**. Der. from the same source, *lapidi-fy*, *lapid-esc-ent*, *lapid-esc-ence*, *lapid-esc-enc-y*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 23, § 5. Also *di-lapid-ate*, q. v.

**LAPSE**, to slip or fall into error, to fail in duty. (L.) In Shak. Cor. v. 2. 19; the sb. *lapse* is in All's Well, ii. 3. 170. - Lat. *lapsare*, to slip, frequentative of *labi* (pp. *lapsus*), to glide, slip, trip. - √ **RAB**, to fall, hang down; see **Lap** (2). Der. *lapse*, sb., from Lat. *lapsus*, a slip. Also *e-lapse*.

**LAPWING**, the name of a bird. (E.) M. E. *lappewinke* (four syllables), Gower, C. A. ii. 239; later *lapwinke*, Prompt. Parv. p. 288; spelt *lhapwynche*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 61, l. 31. - A. S. *hleþwince*, Wright's Vocab., i. 62, col. 1, l. 22. β. The first part is *hleþe-*, connected with *hlepian*, to run, spring, leap; see **Leap**. γ. The second part of the word is, literally, 'winker;' but we must assign to the verb *wink* its original sense. This orig. sense appears in the O. H. G. *winchan*, M. H. G. *winken*, to move from side to side, a sense preserved in mod. G. *wanken*, to totter, stagger, vacillate, reel, waver, &c. Thus the sense is 'one who turns about in running or flight,' which is (I believe) fairly descriptive of the habit of the male bird. The G. *wanken* is from the same root as Lat. *uagus*, wandering; see **Vagrant** and **Wink**.

¶ Popular etymology explains the word as 'wing-flapper;' but *lap* does not really take the sense of *flap*; it means, rather, to droop, hang down loosely; see **Lap** (2). This interpretation is wrong as to both parts of the A. S. form of the word, and is too general.

**LARBOARD**, the left side of a ship, looking from the stern. (E. or Scand.) Cotgrave has: 'Babor, the larboard side of a ship.' It is also spelt *larboord* in Minshew, ed. 1627. The spelling is probably corrupt; the M. E. spelling appears to be *laddebord*, if indeed this be the same word. In Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. l. 106, some sailors are preparing to set sail, and after spreading the mainsail, 'þay layden in on ladde-borde and the lofe wyntes' = they laid in [hailed in?] on the *larboard* and set right the loof (see **Luff**). β. It is certain that *board* is the same as in *star-board*, and that the word is of E. or Scand. origin, probably the latter. The only word which answers in form to *larde* is Swed. *ladda*, to lade, load, charge, answering to Icel. *hlada*, A. S. *hladan*, E. *lade*. *Ladda* is pronounced *laa* in prov. Swed. and Norw. (Rietz, Aasen). We find Icel. *hlaða seglum* = to take in sail. γ. Beyond this, all is uncertainty; we may conjecture that the sails, when taken down, were put on the left side of the ship, to be out of the way of the steersman, who originally stood on the *starboard* (= steer-board) or right side of the ship. See **Starboard**.

¶ The F. *babor* = G. *backbord*, where *back* means 'forecastle,' orig. placed on the left side (Litttré).

**LARCENY**, theft, robbery. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave, who explains O. F. *larrecin* by 'larceny, theft, robbery.' An old law term; see Blount's Nomolexicon. - O. F. *larrecin*, *larcin* (both forms are in Cotgrave); mod. F. *larcin*. The spelling *larrecin* occurs in the Laws of William the Conqueror, § xiv; in Thorpe's Ancient Laws of England, i. 472. [The suffix *-y* appears to be an E. addition, to conform the word to *forger-y*, *burglar-y*, *felon-y*, and the like; but it is unnecessary]. - Lat. *latrocinium*, freebooting, marauding, robbery; formed with suffix *-cinium* (occurring also in *tiro-cinium*) from *latro*, a robber. β. Curtius (i. 453) considers *latro* as borrowed from Gk. At any rate it is equivalent to Gk. *λάτεις*, a hireling, used in a bad sense. The suffix *-tro* or *-tris* denotes the agent, and the base is *laf*, to get, seen in *ἀπο-λαύειν*, to enjoy, get; cf. *λήσις*, *λεία*, booty, spoil, *lu-crum*, gain. See **Lucre**. Der. *larcen-ist*. The word *burg-lar* contains a derivative from *latro*.

**LARCH**, a kind of tree like a pine. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *larche* in Minshew, ed. 1627. - O. F. *larege*, 'the larch, or larinx tree;' Cot. - Lat. *laricem*, acc. of *larix*, the larch-tree. - Gk. *λόριξ*, the larch-tree.

**LARD**, the melted fat of swine. (F., -L.) 'Larde of flesche, *lar-da*, vel *lardum*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 288. - O. F. *lard*, 'lard;' Cot.



—Lat. *larda*, shortened form of *lārīda* (also *lārīdum*), lard, fat of bacon. Akin to Gk. *λαρός*, pleasant to the taste, nice, dainty, sweet, *λαρός*, fat. Der. *lard*, verb, M. E. *larden* (Prompt. Parv.), from F. *larder*, to lard (see note to Ben Jonson, Every Man, ed. Wheatley, A. iii. sc. 4, l. 174); *lard-er*, Gower, C. A. iii. 124, with which cf. O. F. *lardier*, 'a tub to keep bacon in' (Cotgrave), hence applied to a room in which bacon and meat are kept; *lard-y*, *lard-ac-e-ous*; *inter-lard*.

**LARGE**, great, bulky, vast. (F., —L.) In early use. M. E. *large* (which usually has the sense of liberal), O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 143, l. 32. —F. *large*. —Lat. *largus*, large, long. Root uncertain. Der. *large-ly*; *large-ness*, King Alisaunder, l. 6879; *large-heart-ed*; *large-hand-ed*, Timon of Ath. iv. 1. 11; and see *largess*, *en-large*.

**LARGESS**, a liberal gift, donation. (F., —L.) M. E. *largesse*, P. Plowman, A. vi. 112; Ancren Riwe, p. 166. —F. *largesse*, bounty; Cot. —Low Lat. *largitia*\* (not found), put for Lat. *largitio*, a bestowing, giving. —Lat. *largitus*, pp. of *largiri*, to bestow. —Lat. *largus*, large, liberal; see *Large*.

**LARK** (1), the name of a bird. (E.) *Lark* is a contraction of *lawrock*; see Burns, Holy Fair, st. 1. M. E. *larke*. Chaucer, C. T. 1493; spelt *lawrock*, Gower, C. A. ii. 264. —A. S. *lāwerce*, later *lāwerce*, *lāwerce*, *liferce*. The spelling *lawerce* is in Wright's Vocab. i. 62, col. 2; *lawerce* (for *lawerce*) in the same, i. 29, col. 1, i. 77, col. 2. *Lafierce* is in the comp. *lafircan-beorh*, a place-name cited in Leo + Icel. *lāvirkir*, a lark. + Low G. *lewerke* (Bremen Wörterbuch).

+ O. H. G. *lerehha*; G. *lerche*. + Du. *leewerik*, *leewerik*. + Swed. *lärka*. + Dan. *lærke*. β. The Icel. *lā-virkir* = skilful worker or worker of craft, from *lā*, craft, and *virkir*, a worker; cf. Icel. *lā-vissi*, craft, skill, *lā-viss*, crafty, skilful; and (as to *virkir*), *ill-virkir*, a worker of ill, *spell-virkir*, a doer of mischief. Similarly, the A. S. *lāwerce* may be decomposed into *lāw-werca* = guile-worker; cf. *lāwa*, a traitor, betrayer, Mark, xiv. 44; also Goth. *lew*, an occasion, opportunity (Rom. vii. 8, 11), whence *leujan*, *leujan*, to betray. The name points to some superstition which regarded the bird as of ill omen.

**LARK** (2), a game, sport, fun. (E.) Spelt *lark* in modern E., and now a slang term. But the *r* is intrusive, and the word is an old one; it should be *laak* or *lahk*, where *aa* has the sound of *a* in *father*. M. E. *lak*, *lok*; also *laik*, which is a Scand. form. See Will. of Palerne, 678; P. Plowman, B. xiv. 243; Ormulum, 1157, 2166; Ancren Riwe, p. 152, note b; &c. (Stratmann). —A. S. *lāc*, play, contest, prey, gift, offering; Grein, ii. 148. + Icel. *leikr*, a game, play, sport. + Swed. *lek*, sport. + Dan. *leg*, sport. + Goth. *laiks*, a sport, dance. β. All from a Teut. base *LAIK*, to dance, skip for joy, play; cf. Goth. *laikan*, to skip for joy, Luke, i. 41, 44, A. S. *lācan*, Icel. *leika*, to play; Fick, iii. 259. Der. *wed-lock*, *know-ledge*; see these words.

**LARUM**, short for *Alarum*, q. v. In Shak. Cor. i. 4. 9.

**LARVA**, an insect in the caterpillar state. (L.) A scientific term. —Lat. *larua*, a ghost, spectre, mask; the insect's first stage being the mask of its last one; a fanciful term. Root uncertain. Der. *larv-al*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.

**LARYNX**, the upper part of the windpipe. (L.—Gk.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. —Lat. *larynx*. —Gk. *λάρυγξ*, the larynx, throat, gullet; gen. case. *λάρυγγος*. Der. *laryng-e-al*, *laryng-e-an*, *laryng-itis*.

**LASCAR**, a native E. Indian sailor. (Pers.) Modern. —Pers. *lashkar*, an army; whence *lashkarī*, a soldier, camp-follower; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1265.

**LASCIVIOUS**, lustful. (L.) In Shak. Rich. II, ii. 1. 19. Corrupted (prob. by the influence of the F. form *lascif*) from Lat. *lascivius*, lascivious. Lengthened from an older form *lascus*\* (not found), as *festivus* is from *fest-us*. Cf. Gk. *λάστρος*, *λάστροπος*, lecherous; Russ. *laskate*, to caress, flatter, fawn; Skt. *lash*, to desire, covet, akin to *las*, to embrace, sport; all from the base LAS = ✓RAS, to desire, extended form of LA; cf. Gk. *λάω*, I wish, will. Der. *lascivious-ly*, *lascivious-ness*.

**LASH** (1), to fasten firmly together. (Du.) 'Lash (in sea affairs), to fasten or bind up anything to the ship's sides;' Kersey, ed. 1715. —Du. *la-schen*, to join, scarf together; *lasch*, sb., a piece, joint, seam, notch. Cf. Swed. *laska*, to stitch, *lask*, a scarf, joint; Dan. *laske*, to scarf, *lask*, a scarf. β. The true sense is to scarf or join together two pieces that fit; hence, to bind tightly together in any way, to tie together. The verb appears to be formed from the sb., which further appears as Low G. *laske*, a flap (Bremen Wörterbuch), G. *lasche*, a flap, scarf or groove to join timber. γ. I should propose to refer the orig. form LASKA, a flap (which would probably stand for LAKSA by the usual interchange of *sk* and *ks*, as in E. *ax* = *aks* = *ask*) to a Teut. base LAK, to droop, hang down, answering by Grimm's law to the Lat. and Gk. base LAG, to droop, appearing in Lat. *laxus* and *languere*; see *Lax*, *Languid*. We thus get, from LAK, to droop, the sb. LAKSA, LASKA, a flap; with the extended sense

of joint, jointed piece, whence Du. *lasschen*. δ. That this is probably right is supported by the use of **Lash** (2), q. v. Der. *lash-ing*, a fastening.

**LASH** (2), a thong, flexible part of a whip, a stroke, stripe. (O. Low G. or Scand.) M. E. *lasche*. 'Lasche, stroke, ligula, flagrum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 288. 'Whippes *lasshe*;' Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 178. β. The *lash* is the part of the whip that is flexible and droops; this is best explained by comparison with O. Low G. *laske*, a flap (see Bremen Wörterbuch), answering to G. *lasche*, a flap. γ. *Lash* in the sense of 'thong' may be explained by its being used for tying or lashing things together; cf. Swed. *laska*, to stitch. See further under **Lash** (1), which is ultimately the same word. Der. *lash*, verb, to flog, scourge; cf. 'Laschyn, lashyn, betyn, ligulo, verbero;' Prompt. Parv.

**LASS**, a girl. (C.) M. E. *lasse*, spelt *lasce* in Cursor Mundi, l. 2608. *Lass* may be regarded as short for *laddess*, where, however, the suffix *-ess* does not represent a French, but a Welsh ending. The W. fem. suffix *-es*, as in *llew-es*, a she-lion, from *llew*, a lion; *llanc-es*, a young woman, from *llanc*, a youth. Contracted from W. *lloes*, a girl, wench, fem. form of *llawd*, a lad. See **Lad**.

**LASSITUDE**, weariness. (F., —L.) 'The one is called cruditie, the other *lassitude*;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iv. c. 1 (R.) —F. *lassitude*; Cot. —Lat. *lassitudo*, faintness, weariness. —Lat. *lassi-*, from *lassus*, tired, wearied; with suffix *-itudo* (Schleicher, Comp. § 227).

β. *Lassus* is put for *lad-tus*, where *lad-* corresponds to *lat-* in Goth. *lats*, slothful, cognate with E. *late*. See **Late**. Fick, i. 750.

**LASSO**, a rope with a noose. (Port. —L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. —Port. *lazo*, a snare; cognate with Span. *lazo*, a snare, slip-knot, and with F. *lacs*. —Lat. *laqueus*, a snare. See **Lace**.

¶ Not from Spanish, because the Span. *z* is sounded like the voiceless *th*. Der. *las-o*, verb.

**LAST** (1), latest, hindmost. (E.) *Last* is a contraction of *latest*, through the intermediate form *latst* (= *lat'st*), for which see Ormulum, l. 4168. See **Late**. Cf. Du. *laatst*, last, which is the superl. of *laat*; late; Icel. *ú lesi*, at last, from *latr*, late.

**LAST** (2), a wooden mould of the foot on which shoes are made. (E.) The form is E., but the peculiar sense is rather Scand. M. E. *last*, *leste*. 'Ilec formula, a last;' Wright's Vocab. i. 196; in a glossary of the 15th cent. 'Leste, sowtarys [shoemaker's] forme, formula;' Prompt. Parv. p. 298. —A. S. *lāst*, *lēst*, a foot-track, path, trace of feet; Grein, ii. 160. + Du. *leest*, a last, shoe, form. + Icel. *leistr*, the foot below the ankle. + Swed. *läst*, a shoe-maker's last. + Dan. *læst*, the same. + G. *leisten*, the same. + Goth. *laists*, a track, way, footstep; 2 Cor. xii. 18. β. The standard Teut. form is the Goth. *laist*, and the original sense is foot-track, trace of a man's path. Formed from Goth. *laits*, I know (Phil. iv. 12); the trace being that whereby a man's path is known. This word *laits* was orig. used in the sense 'I have experienced,' and it is the pt. t. of Goth. *leisan*, to find out. From Teut. base LIS, to find out; see Fick, iii. 272. See **Learn**. Der. *last* (3).

**LAST** (3), to endure, continue. (E.) M. E. *lasten*, Havelok, 538; also *lesten*, Prompt. Parv. p. 299. —A. S. *lēstan*, to observe, perform, last, remain; the orig. sense being 'to follow in the track of,' from *lāst*, a foot-track; see **Last** (2). + Goth. *laistjan*, to follow, follow after; from *laists*, a foot-track. + G. *leisten*, verb, to perform, follow out, fulfil; from *leisten*, sb., a form, model, shoemaker's last. Der. *last-ing-ly*, *ever-last-ing*. ¶ The train of ideas in *learn*, *last* (2), and *last* (3) is: learn, know, trace, foot-track, follow out, fulfil, continue.

**LAST** (4), a load, a large weight, ship's cargo. (E.) M. E. *last*. 'A thousand last quad yere' = a thousand cargoes of bad years; Chaucer, C. T. 13368; and see Deposition of Rich. II, ed. Skeat, iv. 74. —A. S. *hlæst*, a burden; Grein, ii. 81. —A. S. *hladan*, to load; see **Lade**, **Load**. + Icel. *lest*, a load, *hlæss*, a cart-load; from *hlada*, to load. + Dan. *last*, a weight, burden, cargo, *laes*, a load; from *lade*, to load. + Swed. *last*, a burden, *lass*, a cart-load; from *ladda*, to load. + Du. and G. *last*; from *laden*, to load.

**LATCH**, a catch, fastening. (E.) M. E. *lache*, used by Walter de Bibbesworth to translate O. F. *cliket*; Wright's Vocab. i. 170. [See *cliket* in Chaucer, C. T. 9920.] 'Latche, *lache*, *lach*, or *snekke*, Clitorium, vel pessula;' Prompt. Parv. p. 283. From M. E. verb *lachen*, to seize, catch hold of, Will. of Palerne, 666, 671; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 324. —A. S. *læccan*, to seize, lay hold of, Grein, ii. 161; also *ge-læccan*, Ælfric's Homilies, i. 182, ii. 50, 90, 506. β. A. S. *læccan* is a weak verb (pt. t. *læhte*), of a causal form, standing for *lak-ian*, from a base *lak-*. It is just possible that it was formed from Lat. *laqueus*, a snare; but this is by no means certain. The assertion in Trench's Select Glossary that *lace* and *latch* are 'the same word,' is a mere guess; in fact, the history of the words, as far as we can trace them, shews that they were quite distinct; *latch* being of A. S. origin, and *lace* of F. origin. Der. *latch*, verb, to fasten with a



latch, merely formed from the sb., and not the same as M.E. *lacchen*; also *latch-key*.

**LATCHET**, a little lace, a thong. (F., -L.) In the Bible, Mark, i. 7, Isa. v. 27. The former *t* is intrusive. M.E. *latchet*, as in 'latchet of a schoo'; Prompt. Parv. p. 284. '*Latchet* outhou loupe' = latchet or loop; Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight, l. 591. - O.F. *lacet*, 'the lace of a petticoat, a woman's lace or lacing, also a snare or ginne'; Cot. Dimin. (with suffix -et) of O.F. *lags*, a snare. See **LACE**.

Observe that *latchet* is the dimin. of *lace*, and distinct from *late*. **LATE**, tardy, coming behind, slow, delayed. (E.) 1. M.E. *lat*, rare as an adj. in the positive degree. 'A *lat* mon' = a man slow of belief; Joseph of Arimathea, ed. Skeat, l. 695. The adv. is *late*, as in 'late ne rathe' = late nor early, P. Plowman, B. iii. 73. 2. The compar. form is *later* or *latter*, spelt *lætere* in Layamon, l. 5911. 3. The superl. is *latest*, *latst*, or *last*, the intermediate form appearing in the Ormulum, l. 4168. - A.S. *læt*, slow, late; Grein, ii. 165. + Du. *laat*, late. + Icel. *latr*, slow, lazy. + Dan. *lætz*, slothful. + Swed. *lat*, lazy, idle. + Goth. *lats*, slothful, Luke, xix. 22. + G. *lass*, weary, indolent. + Lat. *lassus* (= *lad-tus*), weary.

β. All from Teut. base LAT (= Lat. LAD), to let, let go, let alone; so that *late* means let alone, neglected, hence slothful, slow, coming behindhand. See **LET** (1). Der. *late-ly*, *late-ness*, *lat-ish*, *latt-er*, *latt-er-ly*, *last*, q. v., *last-ly*. Also let (2). From the same source, *lassitude*, q. v.

**LATEEN**, triangular, applied to sails. (F., -L.) In Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. Vessels in the Mediterranean frequently have *lateen* sails, of a triangular shape. The E. spelling preserves the pronunciation of the F. word *Latine*, the fem. of *Latin*, Latin; the lit. sense being 'Latin sails', i.e. Roman sails. See **LATIN**. 'Voile *Latine*, a mizen or smack sail'; Cot. '*Latina*, the mizen saile of a ship; also, the *Latine* toong'; Florio, Ital. Dict. ed. 1598. So also Span. *Latina vela*, a lateen sail; *a la Latina*, of a triangular form.

**LATENT**, lying hid, concealed. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *latent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *latere*, to lie hid. + Gk. *λαθ-*, base of *λάνθάνειν*, to lie hid. - RADH, to quit, leave, abandon; cf. Skt. *rah* (for orig. *radh*), to quit, leave; Benfey, p. 763. Der. *latent-ly*, *latency*. And see *lethe*, *lethargy*.

**LATERAL**, belonging to the side. (L.) In Milton, P. L. x. 705. - Lat. *lateralis*, belonging to the side. - Lat. *later-*, stem of *latens*, the side. Root uncertain. Der. *lateral-ly*.

**LATH**, a thin slip of wood. (E.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iv. 2. 136. In the North of England, the form used is *lat*; see Ray, Halliwell, and the Holderness Glossary (E.D.S.). This corresponds with M.E. *latte*, a lath. 'Hic asser, a *latt*'; Wright's Vocab. i. 235, col. 1. - A.S. *lættu*, pl. *lætta*; 'Asseres, *lætta*'; Ælfric's Gloss., in Wright's Vocab. i. 26, col. 2, l. 7; also *lætta*, pl., id. i. 58, col. 2, l. 2. + Du. *lat*, a lath. + G. *latte*, a lath, whence F. *latte* is borrowed. β. The exact correspondence of the dental sound in A.S. *lættu* and G. *latte* presents a difficulty, and raises the suspicion that the words are borrowed. Perhaps they are of Celtic origin; cf. W. *llath*, a rod, staff, yard, as to which, however, it is difficult to say whether the E. or the W. word is the original. Der. *latt-ice*, q. v., *latt-en*, q. v.

**LATHE** (1), a machine for 'turning' wood and metal. (Scand.) 'Could turn his word, and oath, and faith, As many ways as in a *lathe*'; Butler, Hudibras, b. iii. c. 2. ll. 375, 376. Cotgrave explains F. *tournoir* by 'a turner's wheel, a *lathe* or *lare*'. - Icel. *löd* (gen. sing. and nom. pl. *ladar*), a smith's lathe. Perhaps the pl. *ladar* accounts for the E. form *lare*.

β. Perhaps *löd* stands for *hlöd*, from *hlada*, to lade, load; see **LADE** (2). This is rendered probable by the occurrence of A.S. *hlæd-weogl* (lit. lade-wheel), an engine or wheel of a well, to draw water (Bosworth); also of A.S. *hlæd-trendel*, a wheel for drawing water (Leo); which are clearly derived from A.S. *hladan*, to lade out water. The transference of name from the water-wheel to the lathe was easy.

γ. Some consider *lathe* cognate with G. *lade*, a chest, linen-press; this is from G. *laden*, to store up (E. *lade*), and leads to the same source.

**LATHE** (2), a division of a county. (E.) Kent is divided into five *lathes* or portions; see Pegge's Alphabet of Kenticisms; E. D. S. Gloss. C. 3. - A.S. *læð* or *léd*, a portion of land; 'ne gyme ic pines, ne *læðes* ne landes' = I covet not thine, neither lathe nor land; Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 184. 'In quibusdam vero provinciis Anglice vocabatur *læð*, quod isti dicunt *tithinge*'; id. i. 455, note 3; and see Glossary in vol. ii. β. I suspect it to stand for *legð*, from *liegan*, to lie. Cf. Dan. *lægð*, a division of the country (in Denmark) for military conscription; we also find Dan. *lægð*, a site.

**LATHER**, foam or froth, esp. when made with soap and water. (E.) M.E. *lather*, for which Stratmann gives no reference; but we find the derived verb *latherien*, as in 'he *leþerede* a swote' = he was in a lather with sweat; Layamon, l. 7489 (later text). - A.S. *leaðor*, lather; occurring in the comp. *leaðor-wyrð*, lit. lather-wort, i.e. soap-wort; Gloss. to A.S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne; whence the verb *leðrian*, to anoint, John, xi. 2 (Lindisfarne MS.). + Icel. *lauðr*, later

*löd*r, froth, foam, scum of the sea, soap; whence *lauðra*, *löd*'ra, to foam, also to drip with blood; *leýðra*, to wash. From a Teut. base LAU, to wash; see **LYE**. Cf. Lat. *lauare*, to wash; for which see **LAUE**. Der. *lather*, vb.

**LATIN**, pertaining to the Romans. (F., -L.) M.E. *Latin*; Chaucer, C. T. 4939; and earlier, in St. Juliana, p. 2. - F. *Latin*. - Lat. *Latinus*, Latin, belonging to Latium. - Lat. *Latium*, the name of a country of Italy, in which Rome was situate. Der. *Latin-i-m*, *Latin-i-st*, *Latin-i-ty*, *Latin-ise*. Also *latin-er* = *Latin-er*, an interpreter, Layamon, 14319; well known as a proper name. Also *lateen*, q. v.

**LATITUDE**, breadth, scope, distance of a place N. or S. of the equator. (F., -L.) M.E. *latitude*; Chaucer, C. T. 4433. - F. *latitude*. - Lat. *latitudo*, breadth. - Lat. *latus*, broad; from an O. Lat. *stlatus*, appearing in *stlata*, a broad ship. *Stlatus* = *stratus*, spread out, from *sternere*, to spread abroad, stretch out. - ✓ STAR, to spread, strow; see **Street**, **Strew**, **Star**. Der. *latitudin-al*, from stem *latitudin-* of the sb. *latitudo*; *latitudin-ar-i-an*, *latitudin-ar-i-an-ism*, *latitudin-ous*.

**LATTEN**, a mixed metal, a kind of brass or bronze. (F., -G. ?) 'This *latten* bilbo'; Merry Wives, i. 1. 165. M.E. *latoun*, *laton*; Chaucer, C. T. 701, 11557. - O.F. *laton* (13th cent., see Littré); mod. F. *laiton*. Cotgrave has: '*Laiton*, latten (metall)'. Cf. Span. *laton*, latten, brass; Port. *latão*, brass; Ital. *ottone* (corrupted from *lottone* or *lattice*), latten, brass, yellow copper. β. According to Diez, the O.F. *laton* is from *latte*, a lath (also spelt *late*, as in Cotgrave); because this metal was hammered into thin plates. This is rendered almost certain by the Ital. *latta*, tin, a thin sheet of iron tinned, answering in form to Low Lat. *latta*, a lath (occurring in Wright's Vocab. i. 235, col. 1, last line); so also Span. *latas*, laths, *hoja de lata*, tin-plate, tinned iron plate [where *hoja* = foil, leaf]; also Port. *lata*, tin plate, *latas*, laths. γ. If this be right, these words are of G. origin, viz. from G. *latte*, a lath; see **LATH**.

**LATTER**, another form of *later*; see **LATE**. (E.)

**LATTICE**, a network of crossed laths. (F., -G.) Here, as in other words, the final -ce stands for s; a better form is *lattis*, as in Spenser, F. Q. iii. 12. 15. M.E. *latis*, *latys*; Wyclif, Prov. vii. 6. - F. *lattis*, lath-work (Hamilton). - F. *latte*, a lath. - G. *latte*, a lath; see **LATH**. Der. *lattice-work*.

**LAUD**, to praise. (L.) M.E. *lauden*. 'If thou *laudest* and ioyest any wight'; Test. of Love, b. i. last section; in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 294, back, col. 2. - Lat. *laudare*, to praise. - Lat. *laud-*, stem of *laus*, praise. Root uncertain. Der. *laud-er*, *laud-able*, *laud-able-ness*, *laud-abl-y*; also *laud-at-ory-y* (from pp. *laud-atus*); *laud*, sb., Troil. iii. 3. 179; Hamlet, iv. 7. 178. And see *allow* (2).

**LAUDANUM**, a preparation of opium. (L., -Gk., -Pers.) '*Laudanum* or *Opiate Laudanum*, a medicine so called from its excellent qualities'; Kersey, ed. 1715. This remark refers to an absurd supposed connection with Lat. *laudare*, to praise; on which Mahn (in Webster) remarks: 'this word cannot be derived from Lat. *laudandum*, to be praised, nor was it invented by Paracelsus, as it previously existed in Provençal.' The name, in fact, was an old one; but was transferred from one drug to another. '*Laudanum*, *Ladanum*, or *Labdanum*, a sweet-smelling transparent gum gathered from the leaves of *Cistus Ledon*, a shrub, of which they make pomander; it smells like wine mingled with spices'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Spelt *ladanum*, Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 2 (Perfumer). - Lat. *ladanum*, *lëdanum*, the resinous substance exuding from the shrub *lada*; Pliny, xxvi. 8. 30, § 47; xii. 17. 37, § 45. - Gk. *λῆδανον*, *lädanov*, the same. - Gk. *λῆδον*, an oriental shrub, *Cistus Creticus*. - Pers. *lädan*, the gum-herb *lada*; Rich. Pers. Dict., p. 1251, col. 2, last line.

**LAUGH**, to make the noise denoting mirth. (E.) M.E. *laughen*, Chaucer, C. T. 3847. Various spellings are *laukhen*, *lauhen*, *laghen*, *lehzen*, *lihzen*, &c.; see Stratmann. - A.S. *hlehhan*, *hlihan*, *hlihan*, *hlyhhan*, pt. t. *hlöh*; Grein, ii. 81. + Du. *laghen*. + Icel. *hlæja*, pt. t. *hló*. + Dan. *lee*. + Swed. *le*. + G. *lachen*. + Goth. *hlahan*, pt. t. *hlöh*. β. All imitative words from a Teut. base HLAH, corresponding to an Aryan base KAR, to make a noise, an extension of ✓ KAR, to call; see Fick, iii. 87, i. 42. Allied words are Gk. *κλάσσειν*, to chuckle as a hen, *κλάζειν*, to cry as a jackdaw, *κράζειν*, to caw, *κράζειν*, to clash, *κράζειν*, to croak, &c.; Lat. *crociare*, *glocire*; and cf. E. *crake*, *creak*, *crack*, *click*, *clack*, &c. Der. *laugh*, sb., *laugh-er*, *laugh-able*, *laugh-abl-y*, *laugh-able-ness*, *laugh-ing-ly*, *laugh-ing-as*, *laugh-ing-stock*. Also, *laugh-ter*, Chaucer, Troil. ii. 1169, from A.S. *hleahtor*, Grein, ii. 82, cognate with Icel. *hlátr*, Dan. *latter*, G. *lächter*.

**LAUNCH**, to throw forward like a spear, hurl, send forth, send (a ship) into the water. (F., -L.) M.E. *launcen*, to hurl, Will. of Palerne, l. 2755; cf. P. Plowman's Crede, 551. '*Lawncyn*, *lawunchyn*, or stynges with a spere or blode-ryne, lanceo'; Prompt. Parv. - F. *lancer*, 'to throw, fling, hurl, dart; also, to prick, pierce'; Cot. - F. *lance*, a lance; see **LANCE**. Doublet, *lance*, verb.



**LAUNDRESS**, a washerwoman. (F., -L.) Formerly *laundress* (see below), formed by adding the F. suffix *-ess* to the old word *launder* or *launderer*, which had the same sense. M. E. *launder*, Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, l. 358; spelt *launder*, *laynder*, *laudar*, Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xvi. 273, 292. - O. F. *lavandiere*, 'a laundress or washing-woman'; Cot. - Low Lat. *lavandaria*, a washerwoman; occurring A. D. 1333; Ducange. - Lat. *laund-us*, future pass. part. of *lavare*, to wash; see **Lave**. Der. *laundry* (= *laundery*), spelt *lauendrye* in P. Plowman, B. xv. 182.

**LAUREATE**, crowned with laurel. (L.) M. E. *laureat*, Chaucer, C. T. 14614. - Lat. *laureatus*, crowned with laurel. - Lat. *laurea*, a laurel; fem. form of adj. *laureus*, from *laurus*; see **Laurel**. Der. *laureate-ship*.

**LAUREL**, the bay-tree. (F., -L.) In Shak. Troil. i. 3. 107. Formed, by the common substitution of *l* for *r*, from M. E. *laurer*, a laurel, Chaucer, C. T. 9340; spelt *lorer*, Gower, C. A. i. 337; *lore*, Will. of Palerne, l. 2983. - F. *laurier*, 'a laurel, or bay-tree'; Cot. - Low Lat. *laurarius*\* (not found), an adjectival formation with suffix *-arius*. - Lat. *laurus*, a laurel-tree. Der. *laurell-ed*; also *laur-e-ate*; see above.

**LAVA**, the matter which flows down a burning mountain. (Ital., -L.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. - Ital. *lava*, 'a running gullet, stream, or gutter sodainly caused by rain'; Florio's Ital. Dict., ed. 1598. - Ital. *lavare*, to wash. - Lat. *lavare*; see **Lave**.

**LAVATORY**, a place for washing. (L.) In Levins. Cotgrave explains F. *lavatoire* as 'a lavatory, a place or vessell to wash in.' - Lat. *lavatorium*, a lavatory; neut. of *lavatorius*, belonging to a washer. - Lat. *lavator*, a washer. - Lat. *lavatus*, pp. of *lavare*; see **Lave**.

**LAVE**, to wash, bathe. (F., -L.) M. E. *lauen*; 'And *laue*th hem in the *laundrie*' [laundry]; P. Plowman, C. xviii. 330; cf. Layamon, 7489. - F. *laver*, to wash. - Lat. *lavare*, to wash. + Gk. *lauein*, to wash. From the Gk. and Lat. base LU, to wash. Der. *lav-er* (Exod. xxxviii. 8), M. E. *lavour*, *lavour*, Chaucer, C. T. 5869, from O. F. *lavoir*, 'a washing poole' (Cot.) And see *lavender*, *laundress*, *lotion*. From the same base are *de-luge*, *al-luvial*.

**LAVENDER**, an odoriferous plant. (F., -Ital., -L.) M. E. *lavendre*, Reliquie Antique, i. 37 (Stratmann); cf. Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 104. The *r* is an E. addition. - F. *lavande*, 'lavender'; Cot. - Ital. *lavanda*, lavender; we find also Ital. *laventola*, Span. *lavandula*, and (according to Mahn) Low Lat. *lavandula*. - Ital. *lavanda*, a washing; cf. Lat. *lavandria*, things to be washed (White). β. The plant is so called from its use in washing, esp. from its being laid with fresh-washed linen. - Lat. *lavanda*, fcm. of fut. pass. part. of *lavare*, to wash; see **Lave**.

**LAVISH**, adj., profuse, prodigal. (E.) α. The adj. is older than the verb, and the word is English; the suffix answers to A. S. *-isc*, not to the suffix *-ish* in *flour-ish*, which is of F. and L. origin. This is shewn by the co-existence of the North of E. *lavy*, lavish (Halliwell), where the suffix is the A. S. *-ig* (E. *-y*) as in *ston-y*. *Lav-ish* and *lav-y* mean 'profuse' or abundant, and are formed from the obsolete verb *lave*, to pour out. This verb being uncommon, the adj. was ill-understood, and was sometimes spelt *laves*.

β. Examples of the adj. are as follows. 'In al other thing so light and *laves* [are they] of theyr tong'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 250 b. 'Punishing with losse of life the *lavens* of the toung'; Brende, Quintus Curtius, fol. 67 (R.) 'Although some *lavische* lippes, which like some other best'; Gascoigne, In Praise of Lady Sandes, l. 7 (Poems, ed. Hazlitt, vol. i. p. 53). '*Lavish* Nature'; Spenser, Muioptomos, l. 163. Spelt *lavas* in 'Romeus and Juliet', p. 20 (Halliwell). γ. The verb *lave*, to pour out, lade out water, is given in Richardson; and occurs as late as in Dryden. 'A fourth, with labour, *laves* The intruding seas, and waves ejects on waves'; Dryden, tr. of Ovid, Metam. b. xi. 488; where the Lat. text has: 'Egerit hic fluctus, æquorque refundit in æquor'; lib. xi. v. 488. δ. From M. E. *lauen*, to draw water out of a well, to pour forth. Examples of this rare word are as follow. 'And [Orpheus] spak and song [sang] . . . alle þat euer he had reseyued and *laue*d oute of þe noble welles of hys modir Caliope'; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 12, l. 3037. 'Mony ladde þer forth-lep to *laue* & to kest' = many a lad leapt forward there to bale and cast out the water (in a description of a storm at sea); Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 154. Note especially the following, which clearly shews the metaphorical use, and the source of the modern word. 'He *laue*z hys gyftez as water of dyche' = God *lavishes* his gifts as (freely as one would take) water out of a ditch; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 607; see the whole passage, which treats of God's profuseness of reward to the souls in heaven.

ε. Not found in A. S., unless (which is very doubtful) it can be connected with the verb *gelifian*, to refresh, which only occurs *once*, viz. in Beowulf, ed. Grein, 2722; this A. S. *gelifian* appearing to be the same as Du. *laven*, G. *laben*, to refresh. But we may assume *lave* to be an E. word, from a Teut. base LABH; for this would answer to a Gk. base LAP, of which there seems to be good evidence in *λαπ-άειν*, to empty out, to purge, *λαπ-άεις*, an emptying out, *λαπ-τειν*, to lap, drain, suck out, *ἀ-λαπ-άειν*, to exhaust. ζ. I see no reason for connecting this word with the ordinary E. *lave*, to wash, though there may have been some confusion with it. Mr. Wedgwood's suggestion that *lavish* = O. F. *lavace*, an inundation (Cotgrave) does not help us; for (1) *lavish* is not a sb., and (2) this F. word does not at all explain the M. E. verb to *lave*. Der. *lavish-ly*, *lavish-ness*, *lavish-ment*; also *lavish*, verb (Levins).

**LAW**, a rule of action, edict, statute. (E.) M. E. *lawè* (two syllables), Chaucer, C. T. 1167. - A. S. *lagu*, Grein, ii. 153; the compound *feorh-lagu* (= loss of life, death) occurs in Beowulf, ed. Grein, l. 2800; the simple form is not common. + O. Sax. *lag* (pl. *lagu*), a statute, decree. + Icel. *lög* (s. pl., but used in the sing. sense), a law; it is the pl. of *lag*, a stratum, order, due place, lit. 'that which lies' or is placed. + Swed. *lag*. + Dan. *lov*. Cf. Lat. *lex* (stem *lēg*), law; whence F. *loi*. β. The sense is 'that which lies' or is in due order; from Teut. base LAG, to lie; see Fick, iii. 261, i. 749. - European ✓ LAGH, to lie; see **Lie** (1). ¶ Not from the verb 'to lay,' since that is a longer, derivative, and more complex form, as explained s. v. **Lay** (1). Der. *law-ful*, M. E. *lawful*, Trevisa, iii. 193; *law-ful-ly*, M. E. *lawfulliche*, P. Plowman, C. x. 59; *law-ful-ness*, see Owl and Nightingale, ed. Stratmann, l. 1741; *law-giver*; *law-less*, M. E. *laweles*, Trevisa, iii. 73; *law-less-ly*, *law-less-ness*; *law-book*, see Ormulum, l. 1953; *law-suit*; also *law-yer*, q. v.

**LAWN** (1), a space of ground covered with grass in a garden. (F., -G. or C.) Properly an open space, esp. in a wood; a glade (see **Glade**). The spelling *laun* is not old; the older spelling is invariably *laund*, which was still in use in the 18th century. 'Laund or *lawn*, in a park, plain untilld ground'; Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. Spelt *laund* in Shak. Venus, 813; 3 Hen. VI, iii. 1. 2. M. E. *laund*, Chaucer, C. T. 1691; (observe that Dryden substitutes *lawn* in his Palamon and Arcite, l. 845); P. Plowman, C. i. 8. - O. F. *lande*, 'a land or laund, a wild, untilld, shrubby, or bushy plain'; Cot. Cf. Ital. and Span. *landa*, a heath, tract of open country. β. Of disputed origin; Littré refers it to G. *land*, open country, the same word with E. *land*; see **Land**. Diez refers it to Bret. *lann*, a bushy shrub, of which the pl. *lannon* is only used to signify waste land, like the F. *landes*. Note also W. *lawn*, a smooth hill, a lawn. γ. But does it not come to the same thing? The Bret. *lawn* is also used in a variety of senses, corresponding to those of Gael. and Irish *lann*, and W. *llan*; one of these senses is *land* or territory, though most often used of an inclosure. Spurrell gives W. *llan*, 'an arca, yard, church'; but the Gael. *lann* means 'an inclosure, a house, a church, a repository, land'; and the Irish *lann* is 'land, a house, church, repository.' Perhaps, then, the Irish *lann* and E. *land* are cognate words.

**LAWN** (2), a sort of fine linen. (F.? - L.?) In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 209, 220. 'In the third year of the reign of Queene Elizabeth, 1562, beganne the knowledge and wearing of *lawne* and cambric, which was then brought into England by very small quantities'; Stow, King James, an. 1604 (R.) The word is supposed to be a corruption of the F. *linon* (or Span. *linon*) which has the same sense. 'Linon, Linomple, a fine, thin, or open-waled linnen, much used in Picardie (where it is made) for womens kerchers and churchmen's surplices; also, *lawn*'; Cot. The F. *linon* is formed (with suffix *-on*) from F. *lin*, flax, linen. - Lat. *linum*, flax. See **Linen**. β. Or perhaps from Span. *lona*, canvas, Port. *lona*, sail-cloth (Wedgwood). Der. *lawn*, adj.

**LAWYER**, one versed in the law, one who practises law. (E.) M. E. *lawyer*, *lawier*; P. Plowman, B. vii. 59. From *law*, with suffix *-er*. This suffix originated in the use of the suffix *-ien* in place of *-en* in causal verbs, and verbs derived from sbs. Thus, from the A. S. *lufu*, love, was formed the vb. *lufigan* or *lufian*, to love, which became *lov-ien* in M. E. Hence the sb. *lov-ier* or *lov-er*, a lover, another form of *lov-er* or *lov-ere*, a lover; see the readings in the Petworth and Lansdowne MSS. in Chaucer, C. T. Group A, 1347 (or 1349, ed. Tyrwhitt). By analogy, from *lawe*, law, was formed *law-ier* or *law-er*. So also *bow-er*, one who uses a bow; *saw-er*, one who uses a saw.

**LAX**, slack, loose, soft, not strict. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vii. 162. - Lat. *laxus*, lax, loose. - Lat. base LAG, to be weak; whence also *langu-ere*, to be languid, with inserted *u*. From the same base is E. *lag*, a Celtic word. See **Lag**, **Languid**. Der. *lax-ly*, *lax-ness*; *lax-i-ty*, from F. *laxité* (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *laxitatem*; and see *lax-at-ive*.

**LAXATIVE**, loosening. (F., -L.) M. E. *laxatif*, Chaucer, C. T. 14949. - F. *laxatif*, 'laxative'; Cot. - Lat. *laxativus*, loosening. - Lat. *laxatus*, pp. of *laxare*, to render lax. - Lat. *laxus*; see **Lax**. Der. *laxative-ness*.



**LAY** (1), to cause to lie down, place, set. (F.) The causal of *lie*, from which it is derived. M. E. *leggen*; weak verb, pt. t. *leide*, pp. *leid*; Chaucer, C. T. 3935, 81. — A. S. *leggan* (where *cg* = *gg*), to lay; pt. t. *legde*, pp. *gelegd*; Grein, ii. 166. Formed (by vowel-change of *a* to *e*) from *lag*, orig. form of A. S. *læg*, pt. t. of *liegan*, to lie; see **LIE** (1). + Du. *leggen*, pt. t. *legde*, *leide*, pp. *gelegt*. + Icel. *leggja*, pt. t. *lagði*, pp. *lagior*, *lagör*. + Dan. *lægge*, pt. t. *lagde*, pp. *lagt*. + Swed. *lägge*, pt. t. *lade*, pp. *lagd*. + Goth. *lagjan*, pt. t. *lagida*, pp. *lagiths*. + G. *legen*, pt. t. *legte*, pp. *gelegt*. Der. *lay-er*, q. v.

**LAY** (2), a song, lyric poem. (F., — C.) M. E. *lai*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 199, l. 167; *lay*, P. Plowman, B. viii. 60. — O. F. *lai*, spelt *lay* in Cotgrave; cf. Prov. *lais*, a lay. β. The *lay* was regarded as specially belonging to the Bretons; Mr. Wedgwood cites from Marie de France: 'Les cuntes ke jo sai verais Dunt li Breton unt fait lor *lais* Vus cunterai assez briefment' = the tales which I know to be true, of which the Bretons have made their *lays*, I will briefly relate to you. See further in note 24 to Tyrwhitt's Introductory Discourse to the Cant. Tales; and see Chaucer, C. T. 11021, 11022. The word is not preserved in Breton, but it answers to W. *llaix*, a voice, sound; Irish *laoi*, *laoidh*, a song, poem, hymn; Gael. *laoidh*, a verse, hymn, sacred poem. γ. These Celtic words may be akin to A. S. *lēðð*, *liðð*, Icel. *ljóð*, O. H. G. *liod*, G. *lied*, a song; cf. Goth. *liuthon*, to sing, Rom. xv. 9. ¶ There is no 'A. S. *ley*,' as pretended.

**LAY** (3), **LAIC**, pertaining to the laity. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *lay*; 'Lered men and *lay*' = learned men and laymen; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 171, last line. — O. F. *lai*, 'lay, secular, of the laity'; Cot. — Lat. *laicus*, belonging to the people (whence the E. *laic*). — Gk. *λαϊκός*, belonging to the people. — Gk. *λαός* (Ionic *ληός*, Attic *λεως*), the people. Root uncertain. Der. *laic-al*, *layman*; also *lai-ty*, used by Cotgrave (as cited above), formed with suffix *-ty* by analogy with words such as *chasti-ty*, *quan-ty*, &c.

**LAYER**, a stratum, row, tier, bed. (E.) 'Layer, a bed or channel in a creek, where small oysters are thrown in to breed; among gardeners, it is taken for a young sprout covered with mould, in order to raise its kind'; Kersey, ed. 1715. *Layer* = that which lays, hence a place for laying or propagating. It is extended to mean anything carefully laid in due order. See **LAY** (1). ¶ Distinct from *lair*, which is from the *intrans.* verb to lie. Der. *layer-ing*.

**LAZAR**, a leper. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb.) M. E. *lazar*, Chaucer, C. T. 242. — F. *Lazare*; see Littré. — Lat. *Lazarus*. — Gk. *Δαζαρος*, the name of the beggar in the parable; Luke, xvi. 20; contracted from the Heb. name *Eleazar*. — Heb. *El'ázur*, he whom God helps. Der. *lazar-like*, Hamlet, i. 5, 72; *lazar-house*, Milton, P. L. xi. 479; also *lazar-etto*, from Ital. *lazzaretto*, a plague-hospital.

**LAZY**, slow, sluggish, slothful. (F., — L.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 1, 28; spelt *laesie* in Spencer, Shep. Kal. July, 33; *lazier* in Minshew, ed. 1627. We also find the verb to *laze*. 'S'endormir en sentinelle, to sleep when he hath most cause to watch; to *laze* it when he hath most need to looke about him'; Cot. Thus the suffix *-y* is the usual E. suffix, gen. added to sbs. (as in *ston-y*), but in rare instances to verbs and adjectives, as in *shin-y*, *murk-y*. β. In the present case, *laze* is a corruption of the M. E. *lasche*, *lache*, *lash*, *laish*, vapid, insipid; see Prompt. Parv. p. 288, and note 1. It also meant 'slow,' as in Palsgrave, who has: '*lashe*, not fast, *lache*.' The word has the authority of Chaucer. 'And yif he be slowe and astoned and *lache*, he lyueþ as an asse' = and if he be slow and stupid and *lazy*, he lives like an ass; tr. of Boethius, bk. iv. pr. 3, l. 3470. We also find that *lazy* in the North of England means 'bad, wicked'; Halliwell. This sense is noticed by Skinner, ed. 1671. All the uses of the word are explained by its F. original. — O. F. *lasche* (F. *lache*), 'slack, loose, wide, flagging, weak, faint, unlusty, languishing, remisse, lither, slow, cold, cowardly, faint-hearted, unmanly, effeminate, lewd, unworthy, base, treacherous'; Cot. F. *lache* = Ital. *lasco*, 'lazy, idle, sluggish, heavy'; Meadows. — Low Lat. *lascus*\* (not found), a corrupted pronunciation of Lat. *laxus* (= *lascus*), by the interchange of *sc* with *cs* or *x*, as in prov. E. *ax* = *ask*. See **LAX**.

¶ More might be said in support of this etymology, which was suggested by Minshew. Cf. Isle of Wight *lass* = *lazy* (Halliwell); M. E. *lasken* (= *laschen*), to relax, mitigate, Will. of Palerne, 950, Myrc's Parist Priest, 1736. The G. *lassig*, weary, is quite a different word, being from G. *lass*, weary, cognate with E. *late*, which would have produced an E. *lat-y*. Of course we did not borrow words from German in the 16th century, except in very rare and peculiar instances, such as *carouse*. Der. *lazi-ly*, *lazi-ness*.

**LEA, LEY, LAY**, a meadow. (E.) 'On the watry *lea*,' i. e. plain; Spenser, F. Q. iv. 2, 16. Often spelt *ley*, *leigh*, in E. place-names, as in *Brom-ley*, *Haw-ley*, *Had-leigh*. *Lay* occurs in Beaum. and Fletcher, where it means unemployed; 'Let wife and land lie

*lay* till I return; ' Love's Pilgrimage, A. iii. sc. 3 (Sanchio). M. E. *ley*, P. Plowman, B. vii. 5; *lay*, untitled land, Prompt. Parv. p. 285; on which see Way's note. — A. S. *leah*, *lei*, gen. case *leáhe*, *leðge*; see Thorpe, Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, p. 109, l. 8, p. 292, l. 4; also p. 526, where the place-name *Had-leah* (Hadleigh) occurs; also p. 658.

β. Just as A. S. *fleah* (= E. *flea*) is cognate with G. *floh*, so *lea* is cognate with prov. G. *loh*, a morass, bog, wood, forest (Flügel), which also appears in place-names, such as *Hohen-lohe*, i. e. high leas. So also we find the Low G. *loge*, which in place-names near Bremen signifies a low-lying tract, a grassy plain; Bremen Wörterb. iii. 80. So also *Water-loo* = water-lea. γ. The various Teut. forms furnish a primitive Teut. base LAUHA (Fick, iii. 275), from the Teut. root LUH, to shine. Further cognates occur in Lithuanian *laukas*, an open field (Nesselmann); Lat. *lucus*, a grove, glade, open space in a wood [derived a *lucendo*!]; and prob. Skt. *loka*, a space, the world, universe, from *loch*, to see, a derivative of *ruch*, to shine. All are from the Aryan ✓ RUK, to be bright, to shine; see **Lucid**. ¶ No connection whatever with *lay* (1).

**LEAD** (1), to bring, conduct, guide, precede, direct, allure. (E.) M. E. *leden*, pt. t. *ladde*, *ledde*, pp. *lad*, *led*; Chaucer, C. T. 4777, 4862, 5066. — A. S. *lédan*, pt. t. *lédde*, pp. *léded*; Grein, ii. 161; lit. 'to show the way.' — A. S. *léd*, a way, path; Grein, ii. 150. — A. S. *līðan*, strong verb, to travel, go; Grein, ii. 183; of which *lédan* may be regarded as the causal form. + Icel. *leiða*, to lead, from *leid*, a way; which from *līða*, to go, pass, move along. + Swed. *leda*, to lead, from *led*, a way, course; which from *līða*, to pass, go on. + Dan. *lede*, to lead, from *led*, a gate; which from *līde*, to glide on. + G. *leiten*, to lead; causal of O. H. G. *līdan*, to go, go away, undergo, endure, suffer = mod. G. *leiden*, to suffer; cf. G. *begleiten* (= *be-ge-leiten*), to accompany, go on the way with. Cf. Du. *leiden*, to lead. β. All from Teut. base LITH, to go; best seen in Goth. *ga-leithan* to go, pt. t. *ga-leith*, pp. *ga-lithans*; see Fick, iii. 269, 270. Der. *lead*, sb., *lead-er*, *lead-er-hip*, *lead-ing-strings*. And see *lode*.

**LEAD** (2), a well-known metal. (E.) M. E. *lead*, *led*; dat. *lede*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 333; P. Plowman, B. v. 600; cf. Havelok, 924. — A. S. *lēad* (or *lead*); Grein, ii. 168. + Du. *lood*, lead, a plummet. + Swed. *lod*, a weight, plummet. + Dan. *lod*, a weight, plummet. + G. *loth*, a plummet, bullet; M. H. G. *lōr*, lead. β. Of unknown origin; it is not easy to connect it with Goth. *liudan*, to grow, as in Fick (iii. 276), from the notion of its being easily moulded. Der. *lead-en*, M. E. *leden*, Chaucer, C. T. 16196 (with suffix as in *gold-en*); *lead-pencil*; also *lead*, vb., *lead-ed*.

**LEAF**, part of a plant, two pages of a book. (E.) M. E. *leef*, *lef*, pl. *leues* (= *leves*); Chaucer, C. T. 1840, 3177, 1642. — A. S. *leaf*, pl. *leaf*; Grein, ii. 168. + O. Fries. *laf*. + O. Sax. *lōf*. + Du. *loof*, foliage. + Icel. *lauf*. + Swed. *lōf*. + Dan. *lōv*, foliage. + Goth. *laufs*, pl. *laubos*. + O. H. G. *laup*, M. H. G. *loup*, a leaf; O. H. G. *laup*, M. H. G. *loup*, leaves, G. *laub*, leaves, foliage. β. All from Teut. base LAUBA, a leaf, a neut. sb., unchanged in the pl. in A. S. and O. H. G.; Fick, iii. 261. Again, this Teut. form is cognate with Russ. *lepeste*, a leaf, Lithuanian *līpas*, a leaf (Nesselmann), with which cf. Gk. *λεπτός*, a scale. The orig. sense of Russ. *lepeste* is a shred, strip, which thus furnishes also the orig. sense of E. *leaf*. γ. All these words are from the European base LAP or LUP, to strip, peel; appearing in Gk. *λεπναι*, to scale, peel, Russ. *lupite*, to peel, Lithuanian *lūpti*, to strip, flay (as above). See **Leper**. Der. *leaf-age* (made in imitation of *foli-age*), *leaf-less*, *leaf-let*, *leaf-ed*, *leaf-y* (also *leaf-y* in some edd. of Shak. Macb. v. 6. 1), *leaf-i-ness*, *inter-leave*.

**LEAGUE** (1), a bond, alliance, confederacy. (F., — L.) In Shak. Mer. Wives, iii. 2, 25. — F. *ligue*, 'a league or confederacy'; Cot. Cf. Span. *liga*, a band, garter, alliance; Ital. *lega*, a league, confederacy. — Low Lat. *liga* (sometimes *lega*, whence the Ital. form), a league, confederacy. — Lat. *ligare* (in Low Lat. sometimes *legare*, whence Ital. *legare*), to clasp, bind, fasten, tie, ratify an agreement. Root uncertain. ¶ It is remarkable that the E. form is nearer to the Ital. than to the F. form, but this is accidental; we also have *peak* = F. *pic*. Der. *league*, verb, Oth. ii. 3, 218; cf. 'se *liquer l'un à l'autre*, to make a league'; Cot. And see *ligature*.

**LEAGUE** (2), a distance of about three miles. (F., — L., — C.) The distance varied. 'A *league* or myle'; Levins, ed. 1570. Cotgrave, s. v. *lieue*, notes that German or long leagues are about 4 miles long, those of Languedoc, about 3 miles, and Italian or short leagues are about 2 miles. 'A hundred *leagues* from the place'; Berners, tr. of Froissart, Chron. vol. i. c. 81. — O. F. *legue*, a league (Roquefort); but the more usual form was *leu* or *luie*; mod. F. *lieue*. Cf. Ital. *lega* (Florio); Span. *legua*. — Low Lat. *lega*, which occurs A. D. 1217, Ducange; another form being *leuca*, which is the more original. — Lat. *leuca* (sometimes *leuga*), a Gallic mile of 1,000 Roman paces; a word of Celtic origin; see White's Dict. β. The Celtic word remains in Bret. *leó* or *lev*, a league; in the district of Vannes, *leu*. We find also Irish *leige*, a league, three miles; but



this may have been borrowed from the English. The best-preserved form is that afforded us in Latin. Der. *seven-leagu-ed*.

**LEAGUER**, a camp. (Du.) In All's Well, iii. 6. 27.—Du. *leger*, a lair; also, a camp, army. See **Beleaguer**. Doublet, *lair*.

**LEAK**, to ooze through a chink. (Scand.) M. E. *leken*. 'That humoure oute may leke' = that the moisture may leak out; Palladius on Husbandry, ed. Lodge, b. vi. l. 33.—Icel. *leka*, to drip, dribble, leak as a ship. + Swed. *lücke*. + Dan. *lække*. + Du. *lekken*, to leak, drop. + G. *lecken*, to leak, run, trickle. + A. S. *leccan*, to wet, to moisten; Ps. vi. 6 (ed. Spelman). β. All from Teut. base LAK, to drip, leak; Fick, iii. 261. ¶ The mod. E. word is from the Scand., not from the A. S. Der. *leak*, sb., from Icel. *leki*, a leak; *leak-y*, Temp. i. 1. 51; *leak-i-ness*; also *leak-age*, a late word, with F. suffix *-age* (= Lat. *-aticum*). Also *lack* (1), *lack* (2).

**LEAL**, loyal, true. (F., = L.) Spelt *leale* in Levins, ed. 1570. A Northumbrian form; in Burns, Halloween, st. 3. M. E. *lel*; 'And be *lel* to the lord'; Will. of Palerne, l. 5119.—Norm. F. *leal*; see Vie de St. Auban, ed. Atkinson; O. F. *leial*, mod. F. *loyal*. See further under **Loyal**, of which it is a doublet.

**LEAN** (1), to incline, bend, stoop. (E.) M. E. *lenen*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 9, xviii. 5. The trans. and intrans. forms are now alike; properly, the intrans. form is the more primitive, and the mod. E. verb follows rather the trans. or causal form.—A. S. *hlēanian*, trans. weak verb, to make to lean, Grein, i. 81; we find also A. S. *hlēonian*, *hlīnian*, intrans. weak verb, to lean, id. i. 85. + O. Sax. *hlīnōn*, intrans. form. + Du. *leunen*, intrans. + Dan. *læne*, tr. and refl. (causal). + Swed. *lūna*, tr. and refl. (causal). + O. H. G. *leinan*, properly the causal form; O. H. G. *hlīnen*, M. H. G. *lenen*, G. *lehnen*, intrans. form. + Lat. *clinare*\*, obsolete causal form; occurring in *inclinare*; see **Incline**. + Gk. *κλίνειν*, causal form (with long *ι*), to make to bend, cause to lean. + Skt. *gri*, to go to, enter, undergo; 'the orig. signification is probably to cling to, to lean'; Benfey. β. All from ✓ KKI, to go to, cling to, lean against; the Teut. base being HLI. See Fick, i. 62, iii. 88. Der. *lean* (2). From the same root, *in-cline*, *de-cline*, *re-cline*, *en-cline*, *ac-cliv-i-ty*, *de-cliv-i-ty*.

**LEAN** (2), slender, not fat, frail, thin. (E.) M. E. *lene* (two syllables). 'As *lenē* was his hors as is a rake'; Chaucer, C. T. 289.—A. S. *hlēne*, lean; used of Pharaoh's lean kine; Gen. xli. 3. β. The orig. sense was prob. leaning, bending, stooping; hence weak, thin, poor. Cf. Lat. *declivus*, bending down, declining; *cæta declivis*, in the decline of life. See **Lean** (1). ¶ The occurrence of the initial *h* in A. S. *hlēne* at once connects it with the verb, and at the same time separates it from A. S. *lēne*, adj. transitory, which is connected with *lend* and *loan*; see Grein, ii. 163. Der. *lean-ly*, *lean-ness*.

**LEAP**, to bound, spring, jump. (E.) M. E. *lepen*, pt. t. *leep*, *lep*, pp. *lopen*; Chaucer, C. T. 4376, 2689; P. Plowman, B. v. 198.—A. S. *hleāpan*, to run, leap, spring; a strong verb; pt. t. *hleōp*, pp. *gehleāpen*; Grein, ii. 82, and i. 24 (s. v. *ahleāpan*). + O. Sax. *hlōfan*, to run; in comp. *dhlōfan*. + O. Fries. *hlapa*. + Du. *loopen*, to run, flow; pt. t. *liep*; pp. *geloopen*. + Icel. *hlaupa*, to leap, jump, run; pt. t. *hlyóp*, pp. *hlaufinn*. + Dan. *løbe*, to run. + Swed. *löpa*, to run. + Goth. *hlaupan*, to leap, only in comp. *us-hlaupan*; pt. t. *hlaihlaupt* (reduplicated). + O. H. G. *hlaufan*, M. H. G. *loufen*, G. *laufen* (pt. t. *liep*, pp. *gelaufen*), to run. β. All from Teut. base HLAUPAN, to leap; Fick, iii. 86. Der. *leap*, sb., A. S. *hlyp*, Grein, ii. 89, cognate with Icel. *hlaup*, a leap, G. *lauf*, a course. Also *leap-frog*; *leap-year*, M. E. *lepezeer*, Mandeville's Travels, p. 77.

**LEARN**, to acquire knowledge of. (E.) M. E. *lernen*, Chaucer, C. T. 310.—A. S. *leornian*, to learn; Grein, ii. 179. + O. Sax. *linōn* [better *linōn*], to learn; contracted form of *linōn*. + O. H. G. *lirnan*, G. *lernen*.

β. These are neuter (or passive) forms answering to a primitive Teut. form *lis-n-an*, in which LIS is the base, and *-n-* is a formative element used in certain verbs. 'Verbs ending in *-nan* have a passive or neuter signification, as in Goth. *full-nan*, to become full, and *bund-nan*, to become unbound, *af-lif-nan*, to be left remaining, *ga-hail-nan*, to become whole, *ga-wak-nan*, to become awake'; Skeat, Mæso-Goth. Glossary, p. 303. The change from primitive *s* to a later *r* is common; see **Iron**, **Hare**.

γ. From the same base LIS was formed the causal verb LAISYAN, to make to know, to teach; appearing in Goth. *laisjan*, to teach, A. S. *læran*, Icel. *læra*, Du. *leeren*, Swed. *lära*, Dan. *lære*, G. *lehren*, to teach; of which the Icel. *læra*, Du. *leeren*, and Swed. *lära* are also sometimes improperly used in the sense of 'learn'; cf. Dan. *lære sig*, to teach oneself, to learn. Similarly, the M. E. *leren*, to teach, was sometimes improperly used in the reflexive sense, just as the opposite mistake also occurs of the use of *learn* in the sense of 'teach'; see Ps. xxv. 4 (Prayer Book). δ. The base LIS probably meant 'to find out'; whence the Goth. verb *laisan*, to find out, only used in the pt. t. *lais* = I have found out, I know; Phil. iv. 12. It was particularly used of finding one's way; hence Goth. *laists*, a foot-track; see **Last** (2).

Cf. G. *ge-leise*, a track, rut; Lat. *lira*, a furrow. To the primitive sense we may perhaps refer A. S. *leoran*, to go away, depart (perhaps orig. to find one's way, go along); Grein, ii. 179. Der. *learn-ed*, orig. merely the pp. of the verb, *learn-ed-ly*, *learn-ed-ness*, *learn-er*, *learn-ing*.

**LEASE** (1), to let tenements for a term of years. (F., = L.) 'To lease or let *leas*, locare, dimittere; the *lease*, letting, locatio, dimissio'; Levins, ed. 1570. An O. F. law term; see Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691.—F. *laisser*, 'to leave, relinquish'; Cot. [Cf. Ital. *lasciare*, to quit.] *Laisser* is still used in the sense 'to put with' or 'let go' at a fixed price; see Littré. Another form of the word in O. F. was *lessor*, which accounts for E. *less-or*, *less-ee*; see Burguy, who (wrongly) gives *lessor* under *laier*, which is really a different word.—Lat. *laxare*, to slacken, let go.—Lat. *laxus*, lax, slack; see **Lax**. ¶ Not related to G. *lassen*, which = E. *let*; see **Let** (1). Der. *lease-hold*; also *less-or* (spelt *leassor* in Blount's Nomolexicon), signifying 'one who leases,' with suffix *-or* of the agent; *less-ee* (spelt *leasse* in Blount), signifying 'one to whom a lease is granted,' with suffix *-ee* in place of O. F. *-e* (= Lat. *-atus*), the pp. ending with a passive sense.

**LEASE** (2), to glean. (E.) In Dryden, tr. of Theocritus, Idyl 3, l. 72. M. E. *lesen*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 68.—A. S. *lesan*, to gather (Grein). + Du. *lezen*, to gather, read. + G. *lesen*. + Goth. *lisan*, to gather; pt. t. *las*. All from the base LAS, to pick out; whence also Lith. *lësti*, to pick out. See **Legend**.

**LEASH**, a thong by which a hawk or hound is held; a brace and a half. (F., = L.) 1. M. E. *lees*, *leese*, *leece*. 'Alle they renne in o *lees*' = they all run in one leash; Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Septem Peccatis (Six-text, Group I, 387). And see Prompt. Parv. p. 291.—O. F. *lesse* (mod. F. *laisse*), 'a leash, to hold a dog in'; Cot. also gives: 'Laisse, the same as Lesse, also, a lease of hounds, &c.' Cf. Ital. *lascio*, a leash, band; also a legacy, will.—Low Lat. *laxa*, a lease, thong; lit. a loose rope.—Lat. *laxa*, fem. of *laxus*, loose, lax; see **Lax**. 2. The sense of 'three' arose from the application of the word to the number usually leashed together (Richardson); see Shak. i Henry IV, ii. 4. 7. Der. *leash*, verb, Hen. V, prol. 7.

**LEASING**, falsehood, lying. (E.) In Ps. iv. 2, v. 6; A. V. M. E. *lesynge*, *lesinge*; Chaucer, C. T. 1929.—A. S. *læsing*, *læsung*, a falsehood; Grein, ii. 179.—A. S. *læds*, false, orig. empty; the same word with A. S. *læds*, loose. Cf. Icel. *lausung*, falsehood; Du. *loos*, false; Goth. *laus*, empty, vain; *lausu-waurds*, loose-worded, speaking loose and random words, Tit. i. 10. See **Loose**.

**LEAST**; see under **Less**.

**LEATHER**, the prepared skin of an animal. (E.) M. E. *lether*, Chaucer, C. T. 3250.—A. S. *leðer*, in comp. *gewæld-leðer*, lit. 'wield-leather,' i. e. a bridle; Grein, i. 478. 'Bulga, leþer-coddas,' i. e. leathern bags; Ælfric's Gloss., in Wright's Vocab. i. 21, col. 2. + Du. *leder*. + Icel. *leðr*. + Dan. *læder*. + Swed. *läder*. + G. *leder*. β. The Teut. base is LETHRA; Fick, iii. 278. Root unknown. Der. *leather-n*, M. E. *letheren*, P. Plowman, B. v. 192, formed with suffix *-en*, as in *gold-en*; also *leather-y*.

**LEAVE** (1), to quit, abandon, forsake. (E.) M. E. *leuen* (with *u = v*), pt. t. *lafe*, *lefte*, pp. *laft*, *left*; Chaucer, C. T. 8126, 14204, 10500.—A. S. *lēfan*, Grein, ii. 162. The lit. sense is 'to leave a heritage,' to leave behind one.—A. S. *lāf*, a heritage, residue, remnant.—A. S. *lifan*, to be remaining, hence, to live; see **Live**. Or we may simply regard *leave* as the causal of *live*. + Icel. *leifa*, to leave, leave a heritage; from *leif*, a leaving, patrimony; which from *lifa*, to be left, to live. + M. H. G. *leiben*, to leave; from M. H. G. *leibe*, O. H. G. *leipa*, that which remains; which from O. H. G. *liban*, *lipan*, only used in the comp. *beliban*, *belipan*, M. H. G. *beliben*, G. *bleiben*, to remain, be left. β. The Goth. form is *laibjan*, but the word is uncertain; we find, however, the sb. *laiba*, a remnant, from the verb *liban*, to live. We may also compare Swed. *lemnä*, to leave; Dan. *levne*, to leave. See further under **Live**. ¶ Fick (iii. 271) confidently rejects the oft-cited connection with Gk. *λείπειν*, to leave, and considers the similarity in form to be merely accidental. Curtius, ii. 61, thinks that he is probably right in this suggestion. The Gk. *λείπειν* really answers to Lat. *linquere*, and to Goth. *leihtwan*, G. *leihen*, to lend (orig. to let go). See Curtius, as cited. Der. *leav-ings*.

**LEAVE** (2), permission, farewell. (E.) α. In the phr. 'to take leave,' the word appears to be the same as *leave*, permission. The orig. sense was, probably, 'to take permission to go,' hence, 'to take a formal farewell.' Cf. 'to give leave.' We may, then, remember that the sb. is entirely and always independent of the verb above. M. E. *leue*, *leawe* (with *u = v*). 'By your *leue*' = with your permission; Chaucer, C. T. 13377. 'But taketh his *leue*' = but takes his leave; id. 1219.—A. S. *læf*, permission; Grein, ii. 168; whence was formed the verb *lāfan*, to permit = M. E. *leuen*, to permit, grant (now obsolete), one of the most troublesome words in old authors, as it is frequently confounded by editors with M. E. *lenen*, to lend, and misprinted accordingly; see note to Chaucer's Prioress's



Tale, ed. Skeat, l. 1873. The orig. sense of *leave* is 'that which is acceptable or pleasing,' and it is closely connected with A. S. *leof*, pleasing, lief, dear; see **Lief**. We may further remark that the A. S. *gelyfan*, (compounded of *ge-* and the vb. *lyfan* just mentioned) answers to mod. E. *be-lieve*; see **Believe**. + Du. *-lof*, only in the comp. *oor-lof*, permission, *ver-lof*, leave. + Icel. *lefi*, leave; *leyfa*, to permit; cf. also *lofan*, permission, *lob* (1) praise, (2) license, permission. + Dan. *lov*, praise, leave. + Swed. *lof*, praise, leave. + G. *ur-laub*, leave, furlough; *ver-laub*, leave, permission; *er-lauben*, to permit; *lob*, praise. See **Furlough**.

**LEAVEN**, the ferment which makes dough rise. (F., -L.) Not a good spelling; *leven* would be better. M. E. *leuain*, *leuein* (with *u* for *v*). 'He is the *leuein* of the brede' [bread]; Gower, C. A. i. 294; cf. Prompt. Parv. p. 300. - F. *levain*, 'leaven'; Cot. - Lat. *leuamen*, an alleviation, mitigation; but also used (as here) in the orig. sense of 'that which raises.' Ducange records the sense of 'leaven' for Lat. *leuamentum*, a parallel form to *leuamen*. - Lat. *leuare*, to raise. See **Lever**. Similarly, Ital. *lievito*, leaven, is from Ital. *lievare*, to raise (= Lat. *leuare*). Der. *leaven*, verb.

**LECHER**, a man addicted to lewdness. (F., -G.) In early use. M. E. *lechor*, *lechor*; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 53, l. 27; Ancien Riwle, p. 216; Rob. of Glouc. p. 119. - O. F. *lecheor* (Burguy), *lescheur*, *lecheur* (Cotgrave), lit. one who licks up. - O. F. *lecher*, mod. F. *lécher*, to lick. - O. H. G. *lecchôn*, *lechôn*, G. *lecken*, to lick; cognate with E. **Lick**, q. v. Der. *lecher-ous*, P. Plowman, C. ii. 25; *lecher-ous-ly*, *lecher-ous-ness*; *lecher-y*, M. E. *lecherie*, *leccherie*, Holi Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 11, l. 3.

**LECTERN**, **LECTURNE**, a reading-desk. (Low Lat., -Gk.) 'Leterone, lectorne, lectrone, lectrun, deske, Lectrinum;' Prompt. Parv. p. 299. Spelt *lecterne* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Corrupted from Low Lat. *lectrinum*, a reading desk, pulpit; an extension from Low Lat. *lectrum*, a pulpit, in Isidore of Seville. - Gk. *λέκτρον*, lit. a couch; hence a rest, support for a book. Akin to *λέχος*, a couch, bed; from European base LAGH (Gk. *λεχ-*), to lie, whence also E. *lie*; see **Lie** (1). Cf. Lat. *lectus*, a couch. ¶ Observe that this word has no connection with *lecture*, though much resembling it in form and present use. The F. form is *lutrin*.

**LECTION**, a reading, portion to be read. (L.) 'Other copies and various *lections*;' Milton, A Defence of the People of England. (R.) Formed, by analogy with F. words in *-ion*, from Lat. *lectionem*, acc. of *lectio*, a reading. - Lat. *lectus*, pp. of *legere*, to gather, read; see **Legend**. Der. *lection-ary*; and see below. Doublet, *lesson*.

**LECTURE**, a discourse, formal reproof. (F., -L.) 'Wherof oure present *lecture* speaketh;' Sir T. More, p. 1301 c. - F. *lecture*, 'a lecture, a reading;' Cot. - Lat. *lectura*, fem. of fut. part. of *legere*, to read; see **Legend**. Der. *lecture*, verb, *lectur-er*, *lecture-ship*.

**LEDGE**, a slight shelf, ridge, small moulding. (Scand.) In Norfolk, a bar of a gate, or stile, of a chair, table, &c., is termed a *ledge*, according to Forby. A door made of three or four upright boards, fastened by cross-pieces, is called a *ledger-door*; a *ledger* is a horizontal slab of stone, a horizontal bar, and is also called a *ligger* (Halliwell). A *ligger* is 'a lie,' that which lies, from A. S. *liegan*, to lie; and *ledge* is from the same source. The word is, however, rather Scand. than E. 'Ledge of a dore, *barre*. Ledge of a shelve, *apvy* [apvy], *estaye*;' Palsgrave. [The word *legge* in Prompt. Parv. p. 293 is probably unrelated.] β. Of Scand. origin; allied to Norweg. *logg*, the lowest part of a vessel, pl. *legger*, and written *lagge* when used in composition; Swed. *lagg*, the rim of a cask; Icel. *lög*, the ledge or rim at the bottom of a cask. We may also note Norweg. *lega*, a lying, couch, lair, bed, a support upon which anything rests. Both *logg* and *lega* are from Norweg. *liggja* = Dan. *ligge*, to lie; Aasen. See **Lie** (1).

**LEDGER**, a book in which a summary of accounts is preserved. (Du.) Formerly called a *ledger-book*; Kersey, ed. 1715. The word had other meanings, most of them involving the sense of 'lying down.' Thus a *ledger* was a horizontal slab of stone (Halliwell); *leger* ambassadors were such as remained for some time at a foreign court; see *leger* in Shak. Meas. iii. 1. 59. A *ledger-bait* was a bait that was 'fixed or made to rest in one certain place;' I. Walton, Angler, pt. i. c. 8. 'A rusty musket, which had lien long *leger* in his shop;' Fuller's Worthies, London (R.) See further in Richardson. - Du. *legger*, 'one that lies down' (Sewel); hence mod. Du. *legger*, the nether mill-stone [answering to E. *ledger*, a horizontal slab of stone]. - O. Du. *leggen*, to lie, once in common use, though the true form is *liggen*, and the proper sense of *leggen* is to lay. We know how these words are constantly confused in English. 'Te bed *leggen*, to ly a-bed. Neêr *leggen*, to lie down. Waar *legt* hy t'huys, where does he ly, or lodge?' Sewel. See **Lie** (1).

¶ Thus a *ledger-book* is one that lies always ready in one place. The etymology of the word was ill-understood, and it was confused with O. F. *legier*, light; see **Ledger-line**. Hence it was some-

times spelt *ligier* (see Richardson); and Howell goes so far as to use a *leger-book* in the sense of a portable memorandum-book, apparently from thus mistaking the true sense. 'Some do use to have a small *leger-booke* fairely bound up table-book-wise,' i. e. like a memorandum-book; Howell, Forraine Travell, sect. iv, ed. Arber, p. 27. **LEDGER-LINE**, the same as **Leger-line**, q. v. (F., -L.)

**LEE**, a sheltered place, shelter; part of a ship away from the wind. (Scand.) M. E. *lee*, shelter. 'We lurked vndyr *lee*,' we lay hid under shelter; Mort Arthure, ed. Brock, l. 1446. *A-lee* = on the lee; Deposition of Rich. II., ed. Skeat, iv. 74. The word and its use are both Scand.; the true E. word is *lew*, a shelter, still in use provincially; see Halliwell. - Icel. *hlé*, lee, used (as in England) only by seamen; *sigla á hlé*, to stand to leeward; *hlé-bord*, the lee-side. + Dan. *læ*; Swed. *lä*. + Du. *lij*. + A. S. *hleô*, *hleow*, a covering, protection, shelter; Grein, ii. 82. Hence prov. E. *lew*, a shelter, also, as adj., warm; see **Lukewarm**. + O. Sax. *hleô*, a protection, covering. And cf. Goth. *hlija*, a tent, tabernacle. β. Allied to A. S. *hleôð*, *hleowð*, a shelter (Grein, ii. 83); the same word as prov. E. *leuth*, shelter, warmth (Halliwell). With these forms we may compare Icel. *hlý*, warmth, *hlar*, *hlýr*, warm, *hlyja*, to shelter, *hlína*, to thaw. From a Teut. base HLAWA, warm; whence also G. *lau*, tepid (Fick, iii. 87). ¶ Note the pronunciation *lew-ard*, for *lee-ward*. Der. *lee-shore*, *lee-side*, *lee-way*. Also *lee-ward*, allied to O. Du. *lywaard*, lee-ward (Sewel); the mod. Du. form being *lijwaarts*.

**LEECH** (1), a physician. (E.) In Shak. Timon, v. 4. 84. M. E. *leche*, Chaucer, C. T. 15524. - A. S. *lêce*, a physician; Matt. ix. 12; Lu. iv. 23. Connected with A. S. *læcnian*, to heal; Grein, ii. 150. + Icel. *læknir*, a physician; *lækna*, to cure, heal. + Dan. *læge*, a physician; from *læge*, to heal. + Swed. *läkare*, a physician; from *läka*, to heal. + Goth. *leiheis*, *leiheis*, a physician, Lu. iv. 23; connected with *leiknon*, *lekinon*, to heal. + O. H. G. *lîhhi*, *lîchi*, a physician; connected with O. H. G. *lîhkinôn*, to heal, M. H. G. *lîchenen*, to employ remedies, M. H. G. *lîchen*, a remedy. β. We may further compare Irish and Gael. *leigh*, a physician, *leigheas*, a cure, remedy. Root unknown.

**LEECH** (2), a blood-sucking worm. (E.) M. E. *leche*, Prompt. Parv. p. 291. - A. S. *lêce*; we find 'Sanguisuga, vel hirudo, *lêce*' in Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Insectorum. Lit. 'the healer;' and the same word as the above.

**LEECH** (3), **LEACH**, the border or edge of a sail at the sides. (Scand.) 'Leech, the edge of a sail, the goring;' Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. 'The *leetch* of a sail, vox nautica;' Skinner, ed. 1671. - Icel. *lik*, a leech-line; Swed. *lik*, a bolt-rope, *stående liken*, the leeches; Dan. *lig*, a bolt-rope, *staaende lig*, a leech. + O. Du. *lyken*, a bolt-rope (Sewel).

**LEEK**, a kind of onion. (E.) M. E. *leek*, Chaucer, C. T. 3877; P. Plowman, B. v. 82. - A. S. *lêac*; in Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Herbarum. + Du. *look*. + Icel. *laukr*. + Dan. *løg*. + Swed. *lök*. + G. *lauch*. β. All from Teut. base LAUKA, a leek (Fick, iii. 200). Root unknown; but answering in form to LUK, to lock. Cf. W. *llysian*, herbs, plants. Der. *gar-lic*, *char-lock*, *hem-lock*.

**LEER**, a sly or arch look. (E.) The verb is a later development from the sb., which is an old word. The M. E. *lere* means the cheek, also the face, complexion, mien, look. 'A lovely lady of *lere*' = a lady of lovely mien; P. Plowman, B. i. 3. It was orig. almost always used in a good sense, and with adjectives expressive of beauty, but in Skelton we find it otherwise in two passages. 'Her lothely *lere* Is nothing clere, But vgly of chere' = her loathsome look is not at all clear, but ugly of aspect; Elynoure Rummyng, l. 12. 'Your lothesum *lere* to loke on;' and Poem against Garnesche, l. 5. Shakespeare has it in two senses; (1) the complexion, aspect, As You Like It, iv. 1. 67, Titus Andron. iv. 2. 119; (2) a winning look, Merry Wives, i. 3. 50. At a later period it is generally used in a sinister sense. - A. S. *hleor*, the cheek; hence the face, look, Grein, ii. 85. + O. Sax. *hlior*, the cheek; O. Du. *lier* (Oudemans). + Icel. *hlýr*, the cheek. β. The orig. sense may have been 'slope,' from the Teut. base HLI, to lean; see **Lean** (1). Fick (iii. 88) supposes A. S. *hleor* = Teut. HLIURA = HLIWRA, so that the base would be HLI, not HLU. ¶ The Tauchnitz Du. Dict. gives *loeren*, 'to peep, peer, leer, lurk.' This may mislead, as I believe two verbs are here mixed together, viz. *loeren*, 'to peep, peer, leer;' and *loeren*, 'to lurk.' Of these, the former may very well be cognate with E. *leer*; but the latter is clearly cognate with Dan. *lure*, Swed. *lura*, to lurk, and has no connection with the other word. Moreover, the former may be related to **Lower** (2); whilst the latter is perhaps related to **Lure** or **Lurk**. Der. *leer*, verb, of which an early use is in Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 480, 2 Hen. IV, v. 2. 7, Troil. v. i. 97, only in the sense 'to sipper,' to give a winning glance.

**LEES**, dregs of wine. (F.) In A. V. Isa. xxv. 6. Jer. xlviii. 11. 'Verily the *lees* of wine are so strong;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xiii. c. 2. A pl. sb., from a sing. *lee*, not used. - F. *lie*, 'the lees,



dregs, grounds, thick substance that settles in the bottom of liquor; Cot. Of unknown origin; the Low Lat. form is *lia*; the phr. 'fecula sive *lias* vini' occurs in a MS. of the 10th century (Littre).

**LEFT**, a term applied to the (usually) weaker hand. (E.) M. E. *left*, *lift*, *lyft*. Spelt *left*. Chaucer, C. T. 2955; *lift*, Will. of Palerne, 2961; *lyft*, P. Plowman, A. ii. 5, 7; Layamon, 24461. The word may be considered as E., being certainly of O. Low G. origin. It can scarcely be found in A. S., which has the term *winster* instead; see Grein, ii. 716. We do, however, find 'inanis, *left*,' in a Gloss (Mone, Quellen, i. 443), and the same MS. has *senne* for *synne* (sin); so that *left* may stand for *lyft*, with the sense of 'worthless' or 'weak.' + N. Friesic *leest*, *leester hnd* (left hand); Outzen. + O. Du. *lyft*, left (Oudemans); Kilian also gives the form *lucht*, which does not, however, seem to be the original one. β. The *t* is a later suffix, and the base appears to be LUB, perhaps related to **Lop**, q. v. γ. It is difficult to trace any connection with Russ. *lievui*, left, *lievsha*, the left hand; Lat. *laeuus*, Gk. *λαίος* (for *λαίφος*), left, which are from a base LAIWA. ¶ Certainly not connected with the verb to leave, of which the M. E. pp. was (usually) *laft*. For A. S. *lyft*, see *lyft-ād*, palsy, Cockayne's Leechdoms, ii. 338. Der. *left-handed*, -ness.

**LEG**, one of the limbs by which animals walk, a slender support. (Scand.) M. E. *leg* (pl. *legges*), Chaucer, C. T. 593; Layamon, l. 1876 (later text, the earlier text has *sconken* = shanks). - Icel. *leggr*, a leg, hollow bone, stem of a tree, shaft of a spear. + Dan. *leg*, the calf of the leg. + Swed. *lägg*, the calf or bone of the leg. β. Referred by Fick (iii. 262) to the Europ. base LAK, to bend; this is unsatisfactory, as the Icel. word seems to involve the notion of stiffness; cf. Icel. *hand-leggr* (lit. hand-stem), the fore-arm, *arm-leggr*, the upper-arm. Der. *leg-less*, *leggings*.

**LEGACY**, a bequest of personal property. (L.) M. E. *legacie*. 'Her *legacie* and lamentation'; Henryson, Complaint of Crescide, 3rd st. from end. Cf. O. F. *legat*, 'a legacy'; Cot. A coined word (as if from a Lat. *legatia*) from Lat. *legatum*, a legacy, bequest; orig. neut. of pp. of Lat. *legare*, to appoint, bequeath. - Lat. *leg-*, stem of *lex*, law. See **Legal**. Der. *legacy-hunter*; also *legat-ee*, a barbarously formed word, coined by adding the F. suffix *-é* (= Lat. *-atus*), denoting the pp., to the stem of Lat. *legatus*, pp. of *legare*.

**LEGAL**, pertaining to the law. (F., -L.) In Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627. - F. *legal*, 'legall, lawful'; Cot. - Lat. *legalis*, legal. - Lat. *leg-*, stem of *lex*, law, which is cognate with *E. law*. β. The lit. sense is 'that which lies,' i. e. that which is settled or fixed, as in the Gk. phrases *οἱ νόμοι οἱ κείμενοι*, the established laws, *κείμενοι νόμοι*, the law is fixed, from *κείμεναι*, to lie. From European base LAGH, to lie, whence also Gk. *λέχος*, a bed, Lat. *lect-us*, a bed. See Fick, i. 748, 749. See **Law**, and **Lie** (1). Der. *legal-ly*, *legal-ise*; *legal-ity*, from F. *légalité*, 'lawfulness' (Cot.), which from Low Lat. acc. *legalitatem*. And see *legacy*, *legate*, *allege*, *delegate*, *relegate*, *college*, *colleague*, *privilege*, &c.

**LEGATE**, a commissioner, ambassador. (F., -L.) M. E. *legate*, *legat*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 499, l. 23; Layamon, l. 24501. - O. F. *legat*, 'a legat, the pope's ambassador'; Cot. - Lat. *legatus*, a legate, deputy; pp. of *legare*, to appoint, send. - Lat. *leg-*, stem of *lex*, law. See **Legal**. Der. *legat-ship*; *legat-ion*, from F. *legation*, 'a legat-ship' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *legationem*; also *legat-ine*, adj. Hen. VIII. iii. 2. 339.

**LEGATEE**; see under **Legacy**.

**LEGEND**, a marvellous or romantic story. (F., -L.) M. E. *legende*, Chaucer, C. T. 3143; P. Plowman, C. xii. 206. - O. F. *legende*, 'a legend, a writing, also the words that be about the edge of a piece of coyne'; Cot. - Low Lat. *legenda*, as in *Aurea legenda* = the Golden Legend. - Lat. *legenda*, neut. pl. of fut. pass. part. of *legere* (pp. *lectus*), to read, orig. to gather, collect. + Gk. *λέγειν*, to collect, gather, speak, tell. β. From a base LAG, to gather; whence, probably, by the extension of the Teutonic form *lak* to *laks* and subsequent loss of *k* (producing *las*), we have also Goth. *lisan*, to collect; see **Lase** (2). Cf. also Lithuanian *lėsti*, to gather, pick up grains as birds do, cited by Curtius, i. 454; whom see. Der. *legend-ary*; also (from Lat. *leg-ere*) *leg-ible*, *leg-ibl-y*, *leg-ible-ness*, *leg-i-bili-ty*; together with numerous other words such as *legion*, *lecture*, *lesson*, *lection*, *col-lect*, *de-light*, *di-lig-ent*, *e-leg-ant*, *e-lect*, *e-lig-ible*, *intel-lect*, *intel-lig-ent*, *neg-lect*, *neg-lig-ent*, *re-col-lect*, *se-lect*, *pre-di-lect-ion*, *sacri-lege*, &c. Also (from Gk. *λέγειν*) *lexicon*, *dia-lect*, *ec-lect-ic*, *log-ic*, *log-withm*, and the suffix *-logy*.

**LEGERDEMAIN**, sleight of hand. (F., -L.) 'And of *legierdemayne* the mysteries did know'; Spenser, F. Q. v. 9. 13. 'Perceiue they *legier demaine*'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 813 g. - O. F. *legier de main*, lit. light of hand; see **Leger-line** below. The F. *main* is from Lat. *manum*, acc. of *manus*, the hand; see **Manual**.

**LEGER-LINE**, **LEDGER-LINE**, in music, a short line added above or below the staff. (F., -L.) [On the word *line*, see

**Line.**] Properly spelt *leger-line*, as in Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. Not in Todd's Johnson. These lines are very small and light. - F. *léger*, light; formerly *legier*, as in Cotgrave. Cf. Ital. *leggiere*, *leggiere*, light. Formed as if from a Lat. *leuiarius*\*, made by adding *-arius* to *leui-*, crude form of *lenis*, light. See **Levity**. Der. from the same source, *leger-i-ty*, lightness, Hen. V. iv. 1. 23; see *legiereté* in Cotgrave.

**LEGIBLE**, that can be read. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. - O. F. *legible*, 'legible, readable'; Cot. - Lat. *legibilis*, legible. - Lat. *legere*, to read; see **Legend**. Der. *legibl-y*, *legible-ness*, *legibil-ity*.

**LEGION**, a large body of soldiers. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *legiun*, Layamon, 6024; later, *legioun*, *legion*. - O. F. *legion*, 'a Roman legion'; Cot. - Lat. *legionem*, acc. of *legio*, a Roman legion, a body of troops of from 4200 to 6000 men. - Lat. *legere*, to gather, select, levy a body of men. See **Legend**. Der. *legion-ary*.

**LEGISLATOR**, a law-giver. (L.) In Bacon, Life of Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 69, l. 30. - Lat. *legis-lator*, lit. proposer of a law. - Lat. *legis*, gen. case of *lex*, a law; and *lator*, a proposer of a law, lit. a carrier, bearer, from *latum*, to bear, used as supine of *ferre*, to bear, but from a different root. β. For Lat. *lex*, see **Legal**. Lat. *latum* stands for *tlatum*, from ✓ **TAL**, to lift; see **Tolerate**. Der. *legislat-ive*, *legislat-ure*; hence was at last developed the word to *legislate*; whence also *legislat-ion*. And see **Legist**.

**LEGIST**, one skilled in the laws. (F., -L.) 'A great iuryst and *legyst*'; Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 210 (R.) - O. F. *legiste*, in use in the 13th century; mod. F. *légiste*; Littre. - Low Lat. *legi-sta*, a legist. - Lat. *leg-*, stem of *lex*, law; with (Gk.) suffix *-ista*. See **Legal**.

**LEGITIMATE**, lawful, lawfully begotten, genuine, authorised. (L.) In Shak. K. John, i. 116. - Low Lat. *legitimus*, pp. of *legitimare*, to declare to be lawful. - Lat. *legitimus*, pertaining to law, legitimate; formed with suffix *-imus* (Aryan *-ta-ma*) from *legi-*, crude form of *lex*, a law; see **Legal**. Der. *legitimate-ly*, *legitimac-y*, *legitim-ist* (from *legitim-us*).

**LEGUME**, a pod. (F., -L.) A botanical term. In Todd's Johnson. Formerly, the Lat. *legumen* was used, as in Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. - F. *légume*, pulse; in botany, a pod. - Lat. *legumen*, pulse, bean-plant; applied to that which can be gathered or picked, as opposed to crops that must be cut. - Lat. *legere*, to gather; see **Legend**. Der. *legumin-ous*, from stem *legumin-* (of *legumen*).

**LEISURE**, freedom from employment, free time. (F., -L.) M. E. *leyser*, *leysere*; Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, l. 172; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 229, l. 1. - O. F. *leisir* (Burguy), later *loisir* (Cot.), leisure. The O. F. *leisir* was orig. an infin. mood, signifying 'to be permitted'; Littre. - Lat. *licere*, to be permitted. See **Licence**. Der. *leisure-ly*. ¶ We may note the bad spelling; it should be *leis-er* or *leis-ir*.

**LEMAN**, **LEMMAN**, a sweetheart, of either sex. (E.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 2. 172; Tw. Nt. ii. 3. 26. M. E. *lemman*, Havelok, 1283; older form *loefmon*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 90, l. 14. - A. S. *loef*, dear; and *mann*, a man or woman. See **Lief** and **Man**.

**LEMMA**, in mathematics, an assumption. (L., -Gk.) In Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. - Lat. *lemma*. - Gk. *λήμμα*, a thing taken; in logic, a premiss taken for granted. - Gk. *ἐ-λημμαι*, perf. pass. of *λαμβάνειν*, to take (base *λαβ-*). - ✓ **RABH**, to take, seize; cf. Skt. *rabh*, to take, seize (Vedic).

**LEMMING**, **LEMING**, a kind of Norwegian rat. (Norwegian.) Described as 'the *leming* or Lapland marmot' in a translation of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792. Not in Todd's Johnson. - Norweg. *lemende*; also used in many various forms, as *læmende*, *limende*, *lemende*, *lömende*, *lemming*, *lemelde*, &c.; see Aasen. - Swed. *lemel*. There is also, according to Ihre (Lexicon Lapponicum), a Lapp form, *loumek*.

β. Origin obscure; Aasen thinks that the word means 'laming,' i. e. spoiling, very destructive, and connects it with Norweg. *lenja*, to palsy, strike, beat, Icel. *lenja*, to beat, thrash, maim, disable, Dan. *laime*, to paralyse; cf. slang E. *lam*, to beat. See **Lame**. γ. But perhaps it is of Lapp origin, after all.

**LEMON**, an oval fruit, with acid pulp. (F., -Pers.) Formerly spelt (more correctly) *limon*; as in Levins, ed. 1570. - F. *limon*, 'a lemon'; Cot. - Pers. *limūn*, *limūdūn*, a lemon, citron; Richardson's Pers. Dict., p. 1282, col. 1. Cf. Turk. *limūn*; Arab. *laimūn*, a lemon; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 517. Der. *lemon-ade*, from F. *limonade*.

**LEMUR**, a nocturnal mammal. (L.) From its habit of going about at night, it has been nicknamed 'ghost' by naturalists. - Lat. *lemur*, a ghost.

**LEND**, to let for hire, allow the use of for a time. (E.) The final *d* is excrement, as in *sound* from F. *son*. M. E. *lenen*, pt. t. *lenede*, *lende*, *lente*, pp. *lened*, *lend*, *lent*. Thus the mod. final *d* was easily suggested by the forms of the pt. t. and pp. 'Lene me your hand' = *lend* me your hand; Chaucer, C. T. 3084. 'This lond he hire *lende*' = he lent [granted] her this land; Layamon, l. 228. - A. S.



*lénan*, to lend, also, to give, grant; Grein, ii. 163. — A.S. *lén*, a loan, Grein, ii. 163. + Du. *leenen*, to lend; from *leen*, a fee, fief. + Icel. *lana*, to lend; from *lín*, a loan; also *lína*, to grant, from *lén*, a fief. + Dan. *laane*, to lend; from *laan*, a loan. + Swed. *låna*, to lend; from *lån*, a fee, fief. + G. *leihen*, to lend (a provincial word); from *lehen*, *lehn*, a fief. See further under **Loan**. Der. *lend-er*; *lend-ings*, K. Lear, iii. 4. 113.

**LENGTH**, extent, the quality of being long. (E.) M.E. *lengthe* (two syllables), Chaucer, C. T. 83, 4428. — A.S. *lengð*; the dat. *lengðe* occurs in the A.S. Chron. an. 1122. Formed with suffix -ð and vowel-change of *a* to *e* from A.S. *lang*, long. + Du. *lengte*, from *lang*. + Dan. *længde*, from *lang*. + Swed. *längd*, from *lång*. + Icel. *lengd*, from *langr*. See **Long**. Der. *length-en*, in which the final -en has a causal force, though this peculiar formation is conventional and unoriginal; in the M.E. *lengthen*, the final -en merely denoted the infinitive mood, and properly produced the verb to *length*, as in Shak. *Passionate Pilgrim*, l. 210. Also *length-y*, *length-i-ly*, *length-i-ness*; *length-wise*, *length-ways*.

**LENIENT**, mild, merciful. (L.) In Milton, *Samson*, 659. — Lat. *lenient-*, stem of pres. part. of *lenire*, to soften, soothe. — Lat. *lenis*, soft, mild. See **Lenity**, **Lithe**. Der. *lenient-ly*, *lenient-cy*.

**LENITY**, mildness, clemency. (L.) In Shak. *Hen. V.*, iii. 2. 26, 6. 118. Formed, by analogy with F. words in -ity (F. -ité), from Lat. *lenitatem*, acc. of *lenitas*, softness, mildness. — Lat. *leni-*, crude form of *lenis*, soft, gentle, mild; with suffix -itas. Root uncertain; but *re-lent* and *lithe* are related words. Der. *lenit-ive* = O.F. *lenitif*, a 'lenitive' (Cot.), as if from a Lat. *lenitius*. And see **Lenient**.

**LENS**, a piece of glass used for optical purposes. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. So called, from the resemblance in shape to the seed of a lentil, which is like a *double-convex lens*. See **Lentil**. Der. *lenticul-ar*, from Lat. *lenticula*, a little lentil.

**LENT**, a fast of forty days, beginning with Ash Wednesday. (E.) The fast is in the spring of the year, and the old sense is simply 'spring.' M.E. *lenten*, *lente*, *lent*; spelt *lenten*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 359. — A.S. *lencen*, the spring; Grein, ii. 167. + Du. *lente*, the spring. + G. *lenz*, spring; O.H.G. *lenzin*, *lengzen*. β. Supposed to be derived from A.S. *Du*, and G. *lang*, long, because in spring the days *lengthen*; this is possible, but not certain. Der. *lenten*, adj., Hamlet, ii. 2. 329; here the suffix -en is not adjectival (as in *gold-en*), but the whole word is the M.E. *lenten* fully preserved; so also *Lenten-tide* = A.S. *lencen-tíd*, spring-time, Gen. xlviii. 7.

**LENTIL**, an annual plant, bearing pulse for food. (F., -L.) M.E. *lentil*; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, i. 1488. — O.F. *lentille*, 'the little or lentill'; Cot. — Lat. *lenticula*, a little lentil; double dimin. (with suffix -cu-l-) from *lenti-*, crude form of *lenis*, a lentil. See **Lens**. Der. *lenticul-ar*, resembling a lens or lentil.

**LENTISK**, the mastic-tree. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *lentisque*, 'the lentiske or mastic-tree'; Cot. — Lat. *lentiscum*, *lentiscus*, a mastic-tree; named from the clamminess of the resin yielded by it. — Lat. *lenti-*, crude form of *lentus*, tenacious, sticky, pliant. See **Relent** and **Lithe**.

**LEO**, a lion. (L., -Gk.) As the name of a zodiacal sign; Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, i. 8. 2. We even find A.S. *leo*, Grein, ii. 171. — Lat. *leo*, a lion; see **Lion**. Der. *leon-ine* = F. *leonin* (Cot.), from Lat. *leon-in-us*, from *leon-*, stem of *leo*.

**LEOPARD**, the lion-pard, an animal of the cat kind. (F., -L., -Gk.) M.E. *leopard*, *leopard*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 293. — O.F. *leopard*, 'a leopard, or libbard, a beast ingendered between a lion and a panther'; Cot. — Lat. *leopardus*, a leopard. — Gk. *λεοπάρδος*, *λεοντόπαρδος*, a leopard; supposed to be a mongrel between a pard or panther and a lioness; Pliny, Nat. Hist. b. viii. c. 16. — Gk. *λεό-*, *λεοντο-*, shortened form or crude form of *λέων*, a lion; and *πάρδος*, a pard. See **Lion** and **Pard**.

**LEPER**, one afflicted with leprosy. (F., -L., -Gk.) The form of the word is founded on a mistake; the word properly means the *disease itself* (2 Kings, v. 11), now called *leprosy*; the old term for 'leper' was *leprous man*. 'And lo! a leprouse man cam . . . And anon the lepre of him was clesid'; Wyclif, Matt. viii. 2, 3. This confusion first appears (perhaps) in Henrysoun's Complaint of Creseide, where we find 'after the lawe of lepers,' l. 64; 'the lepre-folk,' l. 110, 'a lepre-man,' l. 119, &c.; see Richardson. — F. *lepre*, 'a leprosie'; Cot. — Lat. *lepra*. — Gk. *λέπρα*, leprosy. So called because it makes the skin, scaly. — Gk. *λέπος*, scaly, scabby, rough. — Gk. *λέπος*, a scale, husk, rind. — Gk. *λέπειν*, to strip, peel, take off the husk or rind, scale. + Russ. *lupite*, to scale, peel, bark. + Lithuanian *lūpti*, to scale, flay; cited by Fick, i. 751. β. All from European base LAP, to scale, strip off the rind or husk (Fick, as above). See **Leaf**, **Lapidary**, **Limpet**. Der. *lepr-ous* = O.F. *lepreux*, from Lat. *leprosus*, adj.; whence was coined the sb. *leprosy*, Matt. viii. 3.

**LEPIDOPTERA**, s. pl., a certain order of insects. (Gk.) Modern, and scientific. Used of the butterfly, and other insects

whose four wings are covered with very fine scales. Coined from Gk. *λεπίδο-*, crude form of *λεπίς*, a scale; and *πτερά*, pl. of *πτερόν*, a wing. *Λεπίς* is from *λέπειν*, to scale (see **Leprosy**); and *πτερόν* = *πτερόν*, cognate with E. *feather*, from *✓PAT*, to fly; see **Feather**, Pen. Der. *lepidopter-ous*.

**LEPORINE**, pertaining to the hare. (L.) Modern, and scientific. Either from F. *leporin*, 'of or belonging to a hare' (Cot.), or more probably directly from Lat. *leporinus*, with same sense. — Lat. *lepori-*, crude form of *lepus*, a hare. See **Leveret**.

**LEPROSY**; see under **Leper**. (F., -L., -Gk.)

**LESION**, an injury, wound. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *lesion*, 'hurt, wounding, harme'; Cot. — Lat. *lesionem*, acc. of *lesio*, an injury. — Lat. *lesus*, pp. of *ledere*, to hurt. Root uncertain. Der. (from Lat. *ledere*), *col-lide*, *e-lide*, *il-li-sion*.

**LESS**, smaller. (E.) Used as compar. of *little*, but from a different root; the coincidence in the first letter is accidental. M.E. *lessè*, *lassè*, adj., *les*, adv. 'The *lessè* luue' = the less love; Ancrer Riwle, p. 92, l. 7. *Les* as adv., id. p. 30, l. 7. — A.S. *lessa*, adj., *les*, adv.; Grein, ii. 164. + O. Fries, *lessa*, *less*. β. *Lassa* stands for *las-ra*, by assimilation, or we may regard *las-sa* as preserving the orig. s of the comparative suffix; see **Worse**. It is the compar. form from a base LAS, feeble, which appears in Goth. *lasius*, feeble (2 Cor. x. 10), and in Icel. *lasinn*, feeble, ailing, *lasna*, to become feeble, to decay.

**LEAST**, the superl. form, is the M.E. *lestè*, *lastè*, adj., P. Plowman, B. iii. 24; *lest*, adv., Gower, C. A. i. 153, l. 5. — A.S. *læst*, *læ-est* (whence *lest* by contraction), Grein, ii. 164; from the same base *las-*, feeble, with the usual suffix -ast or -est. + O. Fries, *lerest* (for *lerest*), *leist*. See Koch, Eng. Gramm. i. 448; March, A.S. Gramm. p. 65. Der. *less*, sb.; *less-er*, a double comparative, Gen. i. 16; *less-en*, vb., M.E. *lassen*, Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, l. 1800, *lessin* (for *lessen*), Prompt. Parv., p. 298, where the suffix -en appears to be merely the suffix of the M.E. infin. mood retained for greater distinctness. And see *lest*.

**LESS**, suffix. (E.) A.S. -*leas*, the same word as **Loose**, q. v.

**LESSEE, LESSOR**; see under **Lease**.

**LESSON**, a reading of scripture, portion of scripture read, a task, lecture, piece of instruction. (F., -L.) M.E. *lesson*, Chaucer, C. T. 9069; spelt *lesoun*, Ancrer Riwle, p. 282, l. 3. — F. *leçon*. — Lat. *lectionem*, acc. of *lectio*, a reading. — Lat. *lectus*, pp. of *legere*, to read; see **Legend**. Doublet, *lection*.

**LEST**, for fear that, that not. (E.) Not for *least*, as often erroneously said, but due to *less*. It arose from the A.S. equivalent expression *ðý læs ðe*, as in the following sentence. 'Nelle we ðas race ná leng teón, ðý læs ðe hit eow æþryt þynce' = we will not prolong this story farther, lest it seem to you tedious; Sweet's A. S. Reader, p. 94, l. 211. Here *ðý læs ðe* literally = for the reason less that, where *ðý* (= for the reason) is the instrumental case of the def. article; *læs* = less; and *ðe* (= that) is the indeclinable relative. β. At a later period *ðý* was dropped, *læs* became *les*, and *læs ðe*, coalescing, became one word *lesthe*, easily corrupted to *leste*, and lastly to *lest*, for ease of pronunciation. The form *leste* occurs in the Ancrer Riwle, p. 58, l. 12, whilst the older expression *þi læs þe* occurs in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 117, l. 2 from bottom; so that the word took its corrupted form about the beginning of the 13th century. See **Nevertheless**.

**LET** (1), to allow, permit, suffer, grant. (E.) M.E. *leten* (with one t), a strong verb; pt. t. *lat*, *let*, *leet*; pp. *laten*, *leten*, *lete*. In Chaucer, C. T. 128, 510, Tyrwhitt misprints *lette* for *leet*, and in l. 4344, *letten* for *leten*. — A.S. *létan*, *létan*, to let, allow; pt. t. *lét*, *leot*, pp. *létten*; Grein, ii. 165. + Du. *laten*, pt. t. *liet*, pp. *gelaten*. + Icel. *lata*, pt. t. *lét*, pp. *látinn*. + Dan. *lade*, pt. t. *lod*, pp. *ladet*. + Swed. *låta*, pt. t. *låt*, pp. *låten*. + Goth. *letan*, pt. t. *lailot*, pp. *letans*. + G. *lassen*, pt. t. *liess*, pp. *gelassen*. β. The Teut. form is *LÁTAN*, from a base LAT, to let, let go, whence also E. **Late**, q. v. Fick, iii. 263. Cf. Lith. *leidmi*, I let (base LAD). And see **Let** (2).

**LET** (2), to hinder, prevent, obstruct. (E.) M.E. *letten* (with double t), a weak verb. 'He letted nat his felawe for to see' = he hindered not his fellow from seeing; Chaucer, C. T. 1894. — A.S. *lettan*, to hinder; also *gelettan*; Grein, ii. 168. A causal verb, with the sense 'to make late,' just as *hinder* is derived from the *-hind* in *behind*. — A.S. *læt*, slow; see **Late**. + Du. *letten*, to impede; from *laat*. + Icel. *leija*, from *latr*. + Goth. *latjan*, intrans., to be late, to tarry; from *lats*, slothful.

**LETHAL**, deadly, mortal. (F., -L.; or L.) Spelt *lethall* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *lethal*, 'deadly, mortal'; Cot. [Or directly from Latin.] — Lat. *lethalis*, better *letalis*, mortal. — Lat. *letum*, death. Root uncertain. Der. *lethi-ferous*, deadly; from *lethi* = *letho*, crude form of *lethum*, and -fer-ous = -fer-us, bearing, from *ferre*, to bear.

**LETHARGY**, heavy slumber, great dullness. (F., -L., -Gk.)

In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 627. Spelt *letarge*, Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 34. — O. F. *lethargie*, 'a lethargy'; Cot. — Lat. *lethargia*. — Gk. *ληθαργία*, drowsiness. — Gk. *ληθαργος*, forgetting, forgetful. — Gk. *λήθη*, oblivion. See **LETHE**. Der. *lethargi-c*, from Gk. *ληθαργικός*, drowsy; *lethargi-c-al*; *lethargi-ed*, K. Lear, i. 4. 249.

**LETHE**, forgetfulness, oblivion. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 5. 33. — Lat. *lethe*. — Gk. *λήθη*, a forgetting; also Lethe, the river of oblivion in the lower world. — Gk. *λαθ-*, base of *λανθάνειν*, to lie hid. — ✓ **RADH**, to quit; see **LATENT**. Der. *leth-argy*, q. v.; *lethe-an*; *lethe'd*, Antony, ii. 1. 27.

**LETTER**, a character, written message. (F., — L.) M. E. *lette*, Genesis and Exod., ed. Morris, l. 993. — F. *lettre*. — Lat. *littera* (also *littera*), a letter; so called because the character was smeared or scrawled on parchment not engraved with a knife on wood. — Lat. *litus*, pp. of *linere*, to besmear; see **LINIMENT**. Der. *letter-ed*, Will. of Palerne, l. 4088; *letter-founder*, *letter-ing*, *letter-press*; *letters-patent*, Rich. II, ii. 1. 202, where *patents* is the F. plural adjective.

**LETTUCE**, a succulent plant. (F., — L.) M. E. *letuce*, Palladius on Husbandry, b. ii. st. 29, l. 202. — O. F. *laictuce*\*, *laituce*\*, not recorded, older form of *laictuë* (Cotgrave), mod. F. *laitue*, lettuce. — Lat. *lactuca*, lettuce; named from its juiciness; Varro, De Lingua Latina, v. 104. — Lat. *lact-*, stem of *lac*, milk. See **LACTEAL**.

**LEVANT**, the East of the Mediterranean Sea. (Ital., — L.) *Levant* and *Ponent*, lit. rising and setting (with ref. to the sun) are old terms for East and West. 'Forth rush the *Levant* and the *Ponent* winds'; Milton, P. L. x. 704. — Ital. *levante*, 'the east winde, the cuntrey lying toward or in the east'; Florio. — Lat. *levant-*, stem of pres. part. of *levare*, to raise, whence *se levare*, to rise; see **LEVER**. Der. *levant-ine*. Cf. slang E. *levant*, from Span. *levantar*, lit. to raise.

**LEVEE**, a morning assembly. (F., — L.) 'The good man early to the levee goes'; Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, Sat. vi. l. 428. — F. *levée*, a levy, &c.; properly fem. of the pp. of *lever*, to raise; see **LEVY**.

**LEVEL**, an instrument by which a thing is determined to be horizontal. (F., — L.) M. E. *liuel*, *level* (with *u* for *v*); P. Plowman, A. xi. 135; B. x. 179. — O. F. *livel*, preserved in the expression 'd'un *livel*, level'; Cot. Later spelt *liveau*, afterwards corrupted to *niveau*; both spellings are in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'a mason's or carpenter's level or triangle.' He also gives the verb *niveler* (corruption of *liveler*), 'to level'. — Lat. *libella*, a level; dimin. of *libra*, a level, balance; see **LIBRATE**. ¶ Not an A. S. word, as sometimes said. Der. *level*, verb, of which the pp. *leaveld* (= *level'd*) occurs in Sir P. Sidney, Apology for Poetry, ed. Arber, p. 55; *levell-er*, *level-ness*.

**LEVER**, a bar for raising weights. (F., — L.) M. E. *leuour* (with *u* = *v*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 126, l. 8; Romance of Partenay, ed. Skeat, l. 4177. — F. *levueur*, 'a raiser, lifter'; Cot. [Not quite the same word as F. *levier*, a lever, which differs in the suffix.] — Lat. *levatorem*, acc. of *levator*, a lifter. — Lat. *levatus*, pp. of *levare*, to lift, lit. to make light. — Lat. *levis*, light. See **LEVITY**. Der. *lever-age*.

**LEVERET**, a young hare. (F., — L.) Spelt *lyueret* in Levins, ed. 1570. — O. F. *levrault*, a 'leveret, or young hare'; Cot. β. The suffix *-ault* = Low Lat. *-aldus*, from O. H. G. *wald*, power; see Intro. to Brachet, Etym. Dict., § 195; it is here used merely with a dimin. sense. Cf. Ital. *leprezza*, a leveret. The base *levr-* is from Lat. *lepor-*, stem of *lepus*, a hare. Root uncertain. See **LEPORINE**.

**LEVIATHAN**, a huge aquatic animal. (L., — Heb.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 174. — Late Lat. *leviathan*, Job. xl. 20 (Vulgate). — Heb. *liwyāthin*, an aquatic animal, dragon, serpent; so called from its twisting itself in curves. — Heb. root *lāwāh*, to cleave; Arab. root *lawā'*, to bend, whence *lawā'*, the twisting or coiling of a serpent; Rich. Dict. pp. 1278, 1275.

**LEVIGATE**, to make smooth. (L.) Perhaps obsolete. [Richardson cites an example from Sir T. Elyot, where *levigate* = lightened, from Lat. *levigare*, to lighten, whence *levis*, light; see **LEVITY**. But this is quite another word.] 'When use hath *levigated* the organs, and made the way so smooth and easie'; Barrow, vol. iii. ser. 9 (R.). — Lat. *levigatus*, pp. of *levigare*, to make smooth. — Lat. *lūv-*, stem of *levis*, smooth; with suffix *-ig-* weakened from *ag-ere*, to drive. The Lat. *levis* is cognate with Gk. *λεῖος*, smooth. Der. *levigat-ion*.

**LEVITE**, one of the tribe of Levi. (L., — Gk., — Heb.) In A. V. Lu. x. 32. — Lat. *Leuita*, Lu. x. 32. — Gk. *Λευίτης*, Lu. x. 32. Formed with suffix *-της* from *Λεύϊ*, Rev. vii. 7. — Heb. *Levi*, one of the sons of Jacob. Der. *Levit-i-c-us*, *Levit-i-c-al*.

**LEVITY**, lightness of weight or of conduct. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, i. 2. 35. Not a French word, but formed by analogy with words in *-ty* (= F. *-té*) from Lat. *levitatem*, acc. of *levis*, light-

ness. — Lat. *levis*, light; which (by comparison with other languages) stands for *leguis*. Cognate with E. *light*. See **LIGHT** (2).

**LEVY**, the act of raising men for war; a force raised. (F., — L.) In Shak. Macb. iii. 2. 25. [The verb is from the sb., but I find an earlier example of it. 'Whanne kyng Iohn had *leuyed* many great summes of money'; Fabyan, Chron., Edw. III, an. 30.] — F. *levée*, 'a bank, or causey; also, a levy, or levying of money, souldiers, &c.'; Cot. Properly the fem. of the pp. of the vb. *lever*, to raise. — Lat. *levare*, to raise; lit. 'to make light'. — Lat. *levis*, light; see **LEVITY**. Der. *levy*, verb, *levi-able*; see *lev-er*, *lev-ant*, *e-lev-ate*, *lev-en*, *carnival*. Doublet, *levee*.

**LEWD**, ignorant, base, licentious. (E.) Contracted for *lewed*. M. E. *lewed*, Chaucer, C. T. 576. — A. S. *læwed*, adj. lay, i. e. belonging to the laity; 'þæt *læwede* folc' = the lay-people, Ælfric's Homilies, ed. Thorpe, ii. 74, l. 17. The word thus originally merely meant 'the laity,' hence the untaught, ignorant, as opposed to the clergy. The phrase *lered and lewed* = clergy and laity, taught and untaught, is not uncommon; see P. Plowman, B. iv. 11.

β. The form *læwed* is a pp., and it can only be the pp. of the verb *læwan*, of which one sense was to weaken, debilitate, enfeeble, so that the orig. sense was 'feeble'; a sense which appears again in the comp. *alæwed*, feeble (Lye). The word *gelæwed* (which is merely another spelling of *gelæwd* or *læwed*, the prefix *ge-* making no difference) is used to translate the Lat. *debilitatum* (enfeebled) in Exod. xxii. 10, 14; where Grein (unnecessarily and without any authority) has substituted *gelefed* in place of the reading in Thwaites' edition. Cf. *læusa* = Lat. *inopia*, Ps. lxxxvii. 9, ed. Spelman. The change of sense from 'feeble' or 'weak' to 'ignorant, untaught,' causes no difficulty.

γ. The more usual sense of *læwan* is to betray; see Matt. xxvi. 15, 16; and Ettmüller's A. S. Dict., p. 169. It is cognate with Goth. *lewjan*, to betray, Mark, xiv. 44, John, xviii. 5; which is a mere derivative of Goth. *lew*, an occasion, opportunity (hence opportunity to betray), used to translate the Gk. *ἀφορμή* in Rom. vii. 8, 11, 2 Cor. v. 12, Gal. v. 13. δ. Thus the train of thought can be deduced in the order following, viz. opportunity, opportunity to betray, betrayal, enfeeblement, ignorance, baseness, vileness, licentiousness.

¶ It may be added that any connection with the A. S. *leód*, M. E. *lede*, people, is absolutely out of the question. Der. *lewd-ly*, *lewd-ness* = ignorance, Acts, xviii. 14.

**LEXICON**, a dictionary. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Gk. *λεξικόν* (with *βιβλίον*, a book, understood), a lexicon; properly neut. of *λεξικός*, adj., of or for words. — Gk. *λέγειν*, a saying, speech. — Gk. *λέγειν*, to speak; see **LEGEND**. Der. *lexico-graph-y*, *lexico-graph-i-c-al*, *lexico-graph-i-c-al-ly*, *lexico-graph-er*; all from *γράφειν*, to write; see **GRAPHIC**.

**LEY**, a meadow; see **LEA**. (E.)

**LIABLE**, responsible, subject. (F., — L.) In Shak. John, ii. 490; v. 2. 101. In the latter passage it means 'allied, associated, compatible'; Schmidt. Formed, with the common suffix *-able*, from F. *lier*, 'to tie, bind, fasten, knit, . . . unite, oblige, or make beholden to.' Cot. — Lat. *ligare*, to tie, bind; see **LIGAMENT**. Der. *liabil-i-ty*.

**LIAS**, a formation of limestone, underlying the oolite. (F., — C.?) Modern in E., and only as a geological term; but old in French. Not in Todd's Johnson. — F. *lias*, formerly *lais*, *liois*. 'Liais, a very hard free-stone whereof stone-steps and tombe-stones be commonly made'; Cot. Spelt *liois* in the 13th cent. (Littré.) Perhaps from Bret. *liach*, *leach*, a stone; of which Legonidec says that he only knows it by the Dict. of Le Pelletier, but that it seems to be the same as one of the flat stones to which the name of *dolmen* is commonly given in Brittany. The *ch* is marked as a guttural, shewing that it is a real Celtic word. Cf. Gael. *leac*, a flat stone, W. *llech*; see **CROMIECH**. Der. *liass-ic*.

**LIB**, to castrate; obsolete. (E.) Florio, ed. 1598, has: 'Accapnare, to geld, spleia, or lib.' See **GLIB** (3).

**LIBATION**, the pouring forth of wine in honour of a deity. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *libation* (Cot.) — Lat. *libationem*, acc. of *libatio*, a libation. — Lat. *libatus*, pp. of *libare*, to sip, taste, drink, pour out. + Gk. *λείβειν*, to pour out, offer a libation, let flow, shed. β. Prob. from ✓ *libi*, to distil, ooze; cf. Skt. *ri*, to distil, ooze, drop. See **LIQUID**, **RIVER**.

**LIBEL**, a written accusation, defamatory publication. (L.) The orig. sense is merely 'a little book' or 'a brief piece of writing.' Hence Wyclif has: '3yue he to hir a *libel* of forsakyng'; Matt. v. 31. — Lat. *libellus*, a little book, writing, written notice; hence 'libellum repudiij' in Matt. v. 31 (Vulgate). Dimin. of *liber*, a book; see **LIBRARY**. ¶ Evidently taken directly from the Latin; see F. *libelle* in Cotgrave. Der. *libel*, verb, *libell-er*, *libell-ous*, *libell-ous-ly*.

**LIBERAL**, generous, candid, free, noble-minded. (F., — L.) M. E. *liberal*. Gower, C. A. iii. 114, l. 4. — O. F. *liberal*, 'liberal';



Cot. — Lat. *liberalis*, befitting a free man, generous. — Lat. *liber*, free.  $\beta$ . The orig. sense seems to have been 'acting at pleasure,' pursuing one's own pleasure, at liberty to do as one likes; it is thus connected with *libet*, *libet*, it pleases, it is one's pleasure; from  $\checkmark$ LUBH (weakened form LIBH), to desire; cf. Skt. *lubbh*, to desire, covet. See **Lief**. Der. *liberal-ly*; *liberal-ty* = F. *libéralité* (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *liberalitatem*; *liberal-ism*, *liberal-ise*. And see *liberate*, *liberty*, *libertine*, *libidinous*.

**LIBERATE**, to set free. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *liberalus*, pp. of *liberare*, to set free. — Lat. *liber*, free; see **Liberal**. Der. *liberal-ion*, *liberator*.

**LIBERTINE**, a licentious man. (L.) In Shak. Much Ado, ii. 1. 144. 'Applied at first to certain heretical sects, and intended to mark the licentious liberty of their creed;' Trench, Select Glossary; q. v. Cf. Acts, vi. 9. — Lat. *libertinus*, adj., of or belonging to a freed man; also, as sb., a freed man; used in the Vulgate in Acts, vi. 9. An extended form of Lat. *libertus*, a freed man. — Lat. *liber*, free; with participial suffix *-tus*. See **Liberal**. Der. *libertin-ism*.

**LIBERTY**, freedom. (F., — L.) M. E. *liberté*, *libertee*, Chaucer, C. T. 8047. — O. F. *liberte*, later *liberté*, 'liberty, freedom;' Cot. — Lat. *libertatem*, acc. of *libertas*, liberty. — Lat. *liber*, free; see **Liberal**.

**LIBIDINOUS**, lustful. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Holinshed's Chron. Hen. II, an. 1173 (R.) = F. *libidineux*, 'libidinous, lascivious;' Cot. — Lat. *libidinosus*, eager, lustful. — Lat. *libidin-*, stem of *libido*, lust, pleasure. — Lat. *libet*, it pleases. —  $\checkmark$ LUBH, weakened form of LUBH, to desire; see **Liberal**, **Lief**. Der. *libidin-ous-ly*, *libidinous-ness*.

**LIBRARY**, a collection of books, a room for books. (F., — L.) M. E. *librairie*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4. l. 257. — F. *librairie*. — Lat. *librarium*, a book-case; neut. of *librarius*, of or belonging to books. — Lat. *libr-*, for *libro-*, crude form of *liber*, a book, orig. the bark of a tree, which was the earliest writing material; with suffix *-arius*.  $\beta$ . Prob. connected with Gk. *λέμις*, a scale, rind; from Europ.  $\checkmark$ LAP, to peel. See **Leaf**. Der. *librari-an*, *librari-an-ship*.

**LIBRATE**, to balance, be poised, move slightly as things that balance; **LIBRATION**, a balancing, slight swinging motion. (L.) The verb is rare, and merely made out of the sb. 'Libration, a ballancing or poising; also, the motion of swinging in a pendulum;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Formed, by analogy with F. sbs. in *-ion*, from Lat. *librationem*, acc. of *libratio*, a poising. — Lat. *libratus*, pp. of *librare*, to poise. — Lat. *libra*, a balance, a level, machine for levelling, a pound of 12 ounces. + Gk. *λίτρα*, a pound of 12 ounces, a coin.  $\beta$ . Lat. *li-bra* = Gk. *λί-τρα*, the words being cognate. Root uncertain. Der. *librat-or-y*, from the same source are *de-liberate*, *equi-libri-um*, *level*. Also F. *litre*, from Gk. *λίτρα*.

**LICENCE**, **LICENSE**, leave, permission, abuse of freedom, excess. (F., — L.) 'Leue and lycence' = leave and licence; P. Plowman, A. prol. 82. 'A lycence and a leue;' id. B. prol. 85. [The right spelling is with e; sometimes the spelling with s is reserved for the verb, to make a difference to the eye.] — F. *licence*, 'licence, leave;' Cot. — Lat. *licentia*, freedom to act. — Lat. *licent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *licere*, to be allowable, to be permissible; the orig. sense being 'to be left free.'  $\beta$ . Connected with Lat. *linquere*, to leave, Gk. *λείπειν*, to leave, and Skt. *rich*, to leave, to evacuate. —  $\checkmark$ RIK, to leave, leave empty, clear off. Curtius, ii. 60. ¶ The supposed connection with E. *leave* is probably false; see note to **Leave** (1). Der. *licence*, or more commonly *license*, verb, 1 Hen. IV, i. 3. 123; *licens-er*, Milton's Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 24, l. 8; also *licentiate*, q. v., *licentious*, q. v. See also *leisure*, *il-licit*. From the same root are *de-liquent*, *de-re-lict-ion*, *re-liquish*, *re-lic*, *re-lict*, *de-re-lict*, *el-lipse*, *ec-lipse*.

**LICENTIATE**, one who has a grant to exercise a profession. (L.) M. E. *licenciat*, Chaucer, C. T. 220. Englished from Low Lat. *licentiatus*, pp. of *licentiare*, to license. — Lat. *licentia*, a license. See **Licence**.

**LICENTIOUS**, indulging in excess of freedom, dissolute. (F., — L.) 'A licentious liliertie;' Spenser, F. Q. v. 5. 25. — F. *licentieux*; in Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave. — Lat. *licentiosus*, full of licence. — Lat. *licentia*, licence. See **Licence**. Der. *licentious-ly*, *-ness*.

**LICHEN**, one of an order of cellular flowerless plants; also, an eruption on the skin. (L., — Gk.) See Holland, tr. of Plutarch, b. xxvi. c. 4. Also Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. — Lat. *lichen*, in Pliny, Nat. Hist. xxvi. 4. 10, § 21; xxiii. 7. 63, § 117. — Gk. *λείχην*, lichen, tree-moss; also, a lichen-like eruption on the skin, a tetter. Generally connected with Gk. *λείχων*, to lick, to lick up; from its encroachment; see **Lick**. Cf. Russ. *lishai*, a tetter, morphew, lichen, liverwort.

**LICH-GATE**, a church-yard gate with a porch under which a bier may be rested. (E.) In Johnson's Dict. The word is scarce,

though its component parts are common. Chaucer has *lich-wake* [or rather *lichē-wakē* in 4 syllables] to signify the 'waking' or watching of a dead body; C. T. 2960. The lit. sense is 'corpse-gate.' M. E. *lich*, the body, most often a dead body or corpse (sometimes lengthened to *liche* in two syllables, as above); see Layamon, 6682, 10434; Ormulum, 8183, 10300; St. Marharet, ed. Cockayne, p. 5; An O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 149, l. 78, p. 131, l. 471; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2441, 2447, 2488, 4140; P. Plowman, B. x. 2; &c. — A. S. *lic*, the body, almost always used of the living body; Grein, ii. 179. The orig. sense is 'form,' shape, or likeness, and it is from the same root as *like*, adj., with which it is closely connected; see **Like** (1). + Du. *lijk*, a corpse. + Icel. *lik*, a living body (in old poems); also a corpse. + Dan. *lig*, a corpse. + Swed. *lik*, a corpse. + Goth. *leik*, the body, Matt. v. 29; a corpse, Matt. xxvii. 52. + G. *leiche*, O. H. G. *lih*, the body, a corpse; whence G. *leichnam*, a corpse. And see **Gate**.

**LICK**, to pass the tongue over, to lap. (E.) M. E. *licken*, *likken*; Wyclif, Luke, xvi. 21. — A. S. *liccinn*, Luke, xvi. 21; Grein, ii. 180. + Du. *likken*. + Goth. *laigon*, only in the comp. *bi-laigon*, Luke, xvi. 21. + G. *lecken*. + Russ. *lizate*. + Lat. *lingere*. + Gk. *λείχων*. + Skt. *lih*, Vedic form *rikh*, to lick.  $\beta$ . All from  $\checkmark$ RIKH, to lick. Fick, i. 196. Der. *lecher*, q. v.

**LICORICE**, **LIQUORICE**, a plant with a sweet root, used in medicine. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *licoris*. In early use; Layamon, 1745; Chaucer, C. T. 3207. — O. F. *licorice\**, not recorded, but obviously the old form of *liquorice*, 'lickorice,' in Cotgrave. Littré gives also the corrupt (but old) spellings *reculisse*, *regulisse*, whence mod. F. *réglisse*. So also in Ital., we have the double form *legorizia*, *regolizia*. — Lat. *liquiritia*, liquorice, a corrupted form; the correct spelling being *glycyrrhiza*, which is found in Pliny, Nat. Hist. xxii. 9. 11. — Gk. *γλυκύριζα*, the liquorice-plant; so called from its sweet root. — Gk. *γλυκύ*, crude form of *γλυκύς*, sweet; and *ρίζα*, a root, cognate with E. *wort*. The Gk. *γλυκύς* is usually regarded as cognate with Lat. *dulcis*, sweet. See **Dulcet** and **Wort**.

**LICTOR**, an officer in Rome, who bore an axe and fasces. (L.) In Shak., Antony, v. 2. 214. — Lat. *lictor*, a lictor, so called (perhaps) from the fasces or bundles of bound rods which he bore, or from binding culprits. Connected with *ligare*, to bind. See **Ligament**.

**LID**, a cover. (E.) M. E. *lid* (rare, see exx. in Stratmann); spelt *led*, Sir Cleges, l. 272, in Weber's Met. Romances, vol. i. — A. S. *hlid*, Matt. xxvii. 60. + Du. *lid*, a lid; (not the same word as *lid*, a joint). + Icel. *hlid*, a gate, gateway, gap, space, breach. + M. H. G. *lit*, *lid*, a cover (obsolete).  $\beta$ . Apparently from A. S. *hlidan*, to shut, cover, Grein, ii. 86; cf. O. Sax. *hlidan*, to cover. It seems to be further connected with A. S. *hlið*, a slope, side of a hill, Lat. *clinus*; from the Teut. base HLI, to lean = Gk. KAI, to lean, whence Gk. *κλίνειν*, to lean, *κλισιάς*, a folding door, gate, entrance (like Icel. *hlid* above). —  $\checkmark$ KRI, to lean; see **Lean** (1). Der. *Lid-gate*, occurring as a poet's name.

**LIE** (1), to rest, lean, lay oneself down, repose, abide, be situated. (E.) A strong verb. M. E. *liggen*, *lien*, pt. t. *lei*, *lai*, *lay*, pp. *leien*, *lein*, *lain*; Chaucer, C. T. 3051, 20; P. Plowman, B. iii. 175, i. 30, iii. 38. — A. S. *liegan*, pt. t. *lag*, pp. *legen*; Grein, ii. 181. + Du. *liggen*, pt. t. *lag*, pp. *gelegen*. + Icel. *liggia*, pt. t. *lú*, pp. *leginn*. + Dan. *ligge*, pt. t. *laae*, pp. *ligget*. + Swed. *ligga*, pt. t. *låg*, pp. *legad*. + G. *liegen*, pt. t. *lag*, pp. *gelegen*. + Goth. *ligan*, pt. t. *lag*, pp. *ligans*. + Russ. *leiate*. + Lat. base *leg-*, to lie; only in *lectus*, a bed. + Gk. base *λεχ-*, appearing in aorist *ἐλεξα*, Homer, Iliad, xiv. 252; *λέχος*, a bed.  $\beta$ . All from European base LAGH, to lie; Fick, i. 748. ¶ The pp. *lien* occurs in Gen. xxvi. 10, Ps. lxxviii. 13. Der. *lay*, q. v., *law*, q. v.

**LIE** (2), to tell a lie, speak falsely. (E.) M. E. *lizen*, *lien*, *lyen*, a strong verb; Layamon, 3034. Chaucer, C. T. 765; pt. t. *leh*, Layamon, 12942, 17684; pp. *lowen*, P. Plowman, B. v. 95. — A. S. *leogan*, pt. t. *leig*, pp. *lugen*; Grein, ii. 176. + Du. *liegen*, pt. t. *loog*, pp. *gelogen*. + Icel. *ljuga*, pt. t. *laug*, pp. *login*. + Dan. *lyve*, pt. t. *løj*, pp. *løjet*. + Swed. *ljuga*, pt. t. *lög*, pp. *lügen*. + Goth. *liugan*, pt. t. *lauh*, pp. *lugans*. + G. *lügen*, pt. t. *log*, pp. *gelogen*.  $\beta$ . All from Teut. base LUG, to lie; Fick, iii. 275. Cf. Russ. *lgate*, *luigate*, to lie; *loje*, a lie. Der. *lie*, sb. = A. S. *lyge*, *lige*, Grein, ii. 199; *li-ar* = A. S. *leogere*; *ly-ing*, *ly-ing-ly*.

**LIEF**, dear, beloved, loved, pleasing. (E.) Now chiefly used in the phr. 'I had as lief,' which is common in Shak.; see Hamlet, iii. 2. 4. M. E. *lief*, *leef*, *lef*, Chaucer, C. T. 3790; vocative and pl. *leue* (= *leve*), id. 1138; compar. *leuer* (= *lever*), id. 295; superl. *leuest* (= *levest*), P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 16. — A. S. *leof*, *liof*, vocative *leofa*, pl. *leofe*, compar. *leofra*, superl. *leofesta*, Grein, ii. 174, 175 (a common word). + Du. *lief*, dear. + Icel. *ljúfr*. + Swed. *ljuf*. + Goth. *liubs*. + G. *lieb*, M. H. G. *liep*, O. H. G. *liup*. [So also Russ. *lioboi*, agreeable, from *liobo*, it pleases; cf. *liobite*, to love.]  $\beta$ . All from Teut. base LUB, to be pleasing to; cf. Lat. *libet*, *libet*, it pleases; Skt. *lubbh*, to covet, desire. —  $\checkmark$ LUBH, to desire. Der.



(from the same root) *love*, *leave* (2), *lib-eral*, *lib-erty*, *lib-erate*, *lib-ertine*, *lib-idinous*; also *de-lib-erate*, *de-liv-er*; perhaps *clever*.

**LIEGE**, faithful, subject, true, bound by feudal tenure. (F., — O. H. G.)

**a.** The etymology is disguised by a change both of sense and usage. We now say 'a *liege* vassal,' i. e. one bound to his lord; it is easy to see that this sense is due to a false etymology which connected the word with Lat. *ligatus*, bound, pp. of *ligare*, to bind; see **Ligament**.

**β.** But the fact is, that the older phrase was 'a *liege* lord,' and the older sense 'a free lord,' in exact contradiction to the popular notion.

**γ.** The popular notion even corrupted the spelling; the M. E. spelling *lege* or *liege* being sometimes altered to *lige* or *lyge*. The phrase 'my *lege* man' occurs twice, and 'my *lege* men' once, in Will. of Palerne, 1174, 2663, 3004. The expression 'oure *lyge* lord' occurs in Rob. of Glouc. p. 457, l. 7, and in Chaucer, C. T. 12271 (Six-text, C. 337, where the MSS. have *lige*, *lege*, *liege*). In Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, v. 165, we find both the old spelling and the old sense. 'Bot and I lif in *lege* pouste' = but if I survive in free and undisputed sovereignty or power. — O. F. *lige*, 'liege, leall, or loyall; Prince *lige*, a liege lord; Seigneur *lige*, the same;' Cot. Also (better) spelt *liege* in the 12th cent. (Litttré.) — O. H. G. *ledec*, *ledic*, also *lidic*, *lidig* (mod. G. *ledig*), free, unfettered, free from all obligations. The expression 'ligius homo, quod Teutonice dicitur *ledigman*' occurs A. D. 1253; Ducange. 'A *liege* lord' seems to have been a lord of a free band; and his *lieges*, though serving under him, were privileged men, free from all other obligations; their name being due to their freedom, not to their service.

**B.** Further; the O. H. G. *lidic* is, properly, free of one's way, free to travel where one pleases, from O. H. G. *lidan*, to go, depart, experience, take one's way; cognate with A. S. *lidan*, to go, travel. Also, the cognate Icel. *lidagr*, ready, free, is from Icel. *lida*, to travel; see **Lead** (1).

¶ For further information on this difficult word, see Diez, Scheler, and Litttré; and the O. Du. *ledig*, free, in Kilian. Some have observed that the O. Du. spelling of *lee* for *ledig* throws an additional light upon the word; to which may be further added that the M. E. spelling *lege* is of some importance. Diez and Scheler, who incline to the derivation given above, would (I should suppose) have been confirmed in their opinion had they known that form. 'Leecheyt [= *ledigheid*] is moeder van alle quaethede' = idleness is mother of all vices; O. Du. Proverb, cited in Oudemans. Ducange's attempt to connect the word with Low Lat. *litus*, a kind of vassal, is a failure; and all other attempts are worse.

**LIEGER, LEIGER**, an ambassador; see **Ledger**.

**LIEN**, a legal claim, a charge on property. (F., — L.) A legal word; not in Todd's Johnson; preserved as a law term from olden times. — F. *lien*, 'a band, or tye, . . . anything that fasteneth or fettereth;' Cot. — Lat. *ligamen*, a band, tie. — Lat. *ligare*, to tie; see **Ligament**.

**LIEU**, place, stead. (F., — L.) In the phr. 'in lieu of' = in place of; Temp. i. 2. 123. — F. *lieu*, 'a place, roome;' Cot. Spelt *liu* in the 10th cent. (Litttré.) — Lat. *locum*, acc. of *locus*, a place; see **Locus**. Der. *lieu-tenant*, q. v.

**LIEUTENANT**, a deputy, vicegerent, &c. (F., — L.) M. E. *lieutenant*, Gower, C. A. i. 73; P. Plowman, B. xvi. 47. — F. *lieutenant*, 'a lieutenant, deputy;' Cot. — Lat. *locum-tenentem*, acc. of *locum-tenens*, one who holds another's place, a deputy. — Lat. *locum*, acc. of *locus*, a place; and *tenens*, pres. part. of *tenere*, to hold. See **Locus** and **Tenant**. Der. *lieutenantcy*.

**LIFE**, animate existence. (E.) M. E. *lif*, *lyf*, gen. case *lyues*, dat. *lyue*, pl. *lyues* (with *u* = *v*); Chaucer, C. T. 2757, 2778, 14100. — A. S. *lif*, gen. *lifes*, dat. *life*, pl. *līfas*; Grein, ii. 183. + Icel. *lif*, *lifi*. + Dan. *liv*. + Swed. *lif*. + O. H. G. *lip*, *leip*, life; mod. G. *leib*, the body. Cf. Du. *lijf*, the body.

**β.** All from Teut. base **LIBA**, life; Fick, iii. 271. This sb. is a derivative from Teut. base **LIB**, to remain, occurring in Icel. *lifa*, to be left, to remain, to live, A. S. *lifian*, to be remaining, to live; O. H. G. *liban*, *lipan*, only used in the comp. *beliban*, M. H. G. *beliben*, G. *bleiben*, to remain, be left. **γ.** Perhaps the sense 'remain' arose from that of 'to cleave;' and thus *life* may be connected with Lithuanian *lipti*, to cleave, stick, Skt. *lip*, to anoint, smear, Gk. *ἀλείπειν*, to anoint; the form of the European root being **LIP**; Fick, i. 754. Der. *life-blood*, *life-boat*, *life-estate*, *life-guard*, q. v., *life-hold*, *life-insurance*, &c.; also *life-less*, *life-less-ly*, *life-less-ness*, *life-long*. Also *live*, *live-ly*, *live-lihood*, *live-long*. From the same source, *leave* (1). And see **Alive**.

**LIFEGUARD**, a body-guard. (Hybrid; E. and F.) 'The Cherethites were a kind of *lifeguard* to king David;' Fuller. Pisgah Sight of Palestine, ed. 1650, p. 217. From **Life** and **Guard**. ¶ See Trench, Eng. Past and Present. The word is not borrowed from the G. *leibgarde*, a body-guard; and it is much to the purpose to observe that, if it were so, it would make no difference; for the G. *leib* is the G. spelling of the word which we spell *life*, despite the difference in sense. The M. H. G. *lip* meant 'life' as well as 'body.'

**LIFELONG**, lasting for a life-time. (E.) Also spelt *livelong*, as in Shak.; see **Livelong**. *Lifelong* is not in Todd's Johnson; and is, in fact, a mere modern revival of the orig. form of *livelong*, differentiated from it as to sense.

**LIFT** (1), to elevate, raise. (Scand.) M. E. *liften*, to raise; Prompt. Parv. p. 303; P. Plowman, B. v. 359; Havelok, 1028; spelt *leften* (*leffenn*), Ormulum, 2658, 2744, 2755, 6141, 7528, &c. The orig. sense is to raise aloft, to exalt into the air. — Icel. *lyfta* (pronounced *lyfta*), to lift; from *lyft*, the air. + Dan. *lyfte*, to lift; from *lyft*, a loft, a cock-loft, orig. 'the air.' + Swed. *lyfta*, to lift; from *lyft*, a loft, garret, orig. 'the air.' Thus *lift* is a mere deriv. of **Loft**, q. v. The *i* = *y*, mutation of *u* (o).

**LIFT** (2), to steal. (E.) 'But if night-robbers *lift* [steal from] the well-stored hive;' Dryden. Annus Mirabilis, st. 228, l. 916. The sb. *lifter*, a thief, occurs in Shak., Troil. i. 2. 129. This verb is unconnected with the verb above, though doubtless early confused with it. Strictly, it should be *lift*, the *-t* denoting the agent, and rightly employed in the sb. only. We still speak of 'a shop-lifter.' An E. word, but only preserved in Gothic, Gk., and Latin. Cf. Goth. *hlifan*, to steal, 'to lift,' Matt. vi. 19, Mk. x. 19; Lu. xviii. 20; whence the sb. *hliftus* (= *hlif-tus*), a thief, John, x. 1.

**β.** The Goth. *hlifan* is exactly equivalent to the cognate Lat. *clepere*, to steal; and Goth. *hliftus* = Gk. *κλέπτης*, a thief, connected with *κλέπτειν* (base *κλερ-*), to steal; the form of the root being **KLAP** = **KARP**.

**LIGAMENT**, a band, the membrane connecting the moveable bones. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Cotgrave. — F. *ligament*, 'a ligament, or ligature;' Cot. — Lat. *ligamentum*, a tie, band. — Lat. *liga-re*, to tie; with suffix *-mentum*. Root uncertain. Der. *ligament-al*, *ligament-ous*. From Lat. *ligare* we have also *ligature*, *liable*, *lielor*, *lien*, *ally*, *alligation*.

**LIGATURE**, a bandage. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Cotgrave. — F. *ligature*, 'a ligature, tic, band;' Cot. — Lat. *ligatura*, a binding, bandage; properly fem. of fut. part. of *ligare*, to bind; see **Ligament**.

**LIGHT** (1), illumination. (E.) M. E. *light*, Chaucer, C. T. 1989, 1991. — A. S. *leoht*, Grein, ii. 177; cf. *lyhtan*, *lihtan*, to shine, id. ii. 200. [The vowel *i* = A. S. *i* = *y*, due to mutation of *eo* = Goth. *iu*.] + Du. *licht*. + G. *licht*. O. H. G. *liuhta*. + Goth. *liuhtath*, light. **β.** Observe that the *t* is a mere suffix; A. S. *leoht* = O. H. G. *liuht-a* = Goth. *liuht-ath*; thus the base is **LUH**, to shine, Fick, iii. 274. **γ.** Neglecting the final *t*, we have cognate words in Icel. *ljós* (= *liuh-sa*), light, Icel. *logi*, a flame (whence Lowland Scotch *lowe*, a flame), Lat. *lux* (= *luc-sa*), light, Lat. *lumen* (= *luc-men*), light, *luna* (= *luc-na*), the moon; with numerous connected terms, such as Lat. *lucubrare*, *lucus*, *lustrare*, *illustris*, &c. So also Gk. *λευκός*, white, bright, *λῦχνος* (= *λυκ-vos*), a light, lamp, &c.

**δ.** All from **✓KUK**, to shine; cf. Skt. *ruch*, to shine, whence *ruch*, light, splendour, the exact equivalent of Lowland Scotch *lowe*. Der. *light-house*. Also *light*, verb, M. E. *lighten*, Chaucer, C. T. 2428, A. S. *lyhtan*, *lihtan*, Grein, ii. 200; whence *light-er*, sb. Also *light-en* (1), q. v., *light-ning*, q. v. Connected words are *lu-id*, *luc-i-fer*, *e-lucidate*, *il-lu-minate*, *lu-nar*, *lu-natic*, *luc-ubration*, *lea* (q. v.), *lustre*, *il-lu-strate*, *il-lu-strious*, *lu-minous*, *lynx*, &c.

**LIGHT** (2), active, not heavy, unimportant. (E.) M. E. *light*, Chaucer, C. T. 9087; *lightly*, adv., id. 1463. — A. S. *leoht*, adj., Grein, ii. 176. Here *eo* = *i*; and *leoht* = *liht*. + Du. *ligt*. + Icel. *lietr*. + Dan. *let*. + Swed. *lätt*. + Goth. *lehts*, 2 Cor. i. 17. + G. *leicht*, M. H. G. *lihte*, O. H. G. *lihti*, *liht*.

**β.** The *t* is a suffix (= *-ta*), and the base *lih* appears to be equivalent to *linh*, the long *i* being due to loss of *u*; also, the form *linh* is a nasalised form for *lah*, answering to the Gk. *λαχ-*, appearing in *ε-λαχ-ús*, light. 'Lih-ta stands, according to rule, for *linh-ta*, and comes from the same root as Lithuanian *lengua-s*, light, Church Slavonic *ligúki*, light [Russ. *légtii*], Gk. *ε-λαχ-ús* and Skt. *laghu*, light;' Fick, iii. 264. To which may be added Lat. *levis*, light, usually supposed to stand for *leguis*, from the same base.

**γ.** The common ground-form is **LAGHU** or **RAGHU**, light, as evidenced by the preceding forms, esp. by the Gk. and Skt.; to which add Skt. *raghu*, the Vedic form for *laghu*; Benfey, p. 753.

**δ.** All from the **✓RAGH**, to spring, run, hasten; appearing in Skt. *rangh*, to move swiftly, *langh*, to jump over, *ramh*, to move swiftly; Irish *lingim*, I spring, skip, bound. See Fick, i. 190. Thus the orig. sense is 'springy,' active, nimble; from which the other senses are easily deduced. Der. *light-ly*, *light-ness*, *lights*, q. v., *light-fingered*, *light-headed*, *light-hearted*, *light-minded*, &c.; *light-some*, Rom. of the Rose, l. 936; *light-some-ness*; *light-en* (2), q. v.; *light-er*, q. v. From the same root we have (from Lat. *leu-is*) *lev-ant*, *lev-er*, *lev-ity*, *lev-y*, *al-lev-iate*, &c. And see **Long**.

**LIGHT** (3), to settle, alight, descend. (E.) M. E. *lighten*, *lihten*; 'adun heo gunnen *lihten*' = they alighted down; Layamon, 26337; 'he *lighte* a-down of lyard' = he lighted down from his horse, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 64. **β.** The sense is to relieve a horse of his burden,



and the word is identical with M. E. *lighten* in the sense of to relieve of a burden. The derivation is from the adj. *light*, not heavy; see **Light** (2). **γ**. When a man *alights* from a horse, he not only relieves the horse of his burden, but completes the action by descending or *alighting* on the earth; hence *light* came to be used in the sense of to descend, settle, or follow with the prep. *on*. 'New *lighted* on a heaven-kissing hill'; Hamlet, iii. 4. 59; 'this murderous shaft Hath yet not *lighted*'; Macb. ii. 3. 148. Hence this verb is really a doublet of **Lighten** (2), q.v., as well as of **Lighten** (3). Der. *light-er*, q.v. And see **Alight**, verb.

**LIGHTEN** (1), to illuminate, flash. (E.) The force of the final *-en* is somewhat dubious, but appears to be due rather to the intransitive than to the transitive form. **1. Intrans.** to shine as lightning; 'it *lightens*'; Romeo, ii. 2. 120. M. E. *lightenen*, Prompt. Parv. p. 304; more correctly, *lightnen*, best shown by the derived word *lightn-ing*. In this word *light-n-en* the *n* gives the word a neuter sense, the sense being 'to become light'; this is clearly evidenced by the use of the same letter in Mæso-Gothic, which has *full-n-an*, to become full, and *bund-n-an*, to become unbund; see note on Goth. verbs in *-nan* in Skeat's Goth. Dict., p. 303. **2. Trans.** The trans. use is in Shak. Hen. VIII, ii. 3. 79, Titus And., ii. 3. 227, with the sense 'to illuminate.' This is really no more than the intrans. verb incorrectly used. The correct trans. form is to *light*, as in: 'the eye of heaven that *lights* the lower world'; Rich. II, iii. 2. 38. This is the M. E. *lighten*, *lightē* (where the final *-en* is merely the mark of the infin. mood, often dropped); Chaucer, C. T. 2428. — A. S. *leohtan*, to illuminate; Grein, ii. 178. — A. S. *leoht*, light; see **Light** (1). Der. *lightn-ing*.

**LIGHTEN** (2), to make lighter, alleviate. (E.) The final *-en* is merely formative, as in *strengthen*, *length-en*, *short-en*, *weak-en*. It is intended to have a causal force, though, curiously enough, its original sense was such as to make the verb intrans. or passive, as noticed under **Lighten** (1). The true form should rather have been to *light* merely, as it answers to M. E. *lighten*, *lightē* (in which the final *-en* is merely the mark of the infin. mood, and is often dropped). 'Lyghteyn, or make weytys [weights] more esy, *lightyn* burdens, heuy weightis, *Alleuo*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 304. 'To *lihten* ower heaved' = to take the weight [of hair] off your head; Ancrén Riwle, p. 422. From the adj. *light*; see **Light** (2), and **Light** (3). So also Dan. *lette*, to lighten, from *let*, light.

**LIGHTEN** (3), to descend, settle, alight. (E.) 'O Lord, let thy mercy *lighten* upon us;' Te Deum, in the Prayer-book (Lat. 'fiat'). Here *lighten* is a mere extension of **Light** (3), q.v.

**LIGHTER**, a boat for unloading ships. (Du.) In Skinner, ed. 1671; and in Pope, Dunciad, ii. 287. Not really E., but borrowed from Du. *ligter*, a lighter (Sewel); spelt *lichter* in Skinner. Hence also *lighter-man*, from Du. *ligterman*, a lighter-man (Sewel). — Du. *ligt*, light (not heavy); see **Light** (2). ¶ Thus the sense is the same as if the word had been purely English; it means 'unloader'; from the use made of these vessels. Der. *lighter-man* (as above); *lighter-age*.

**LIGHTNING**, an illuminating flash. (E.) See **Lighten** (1). **LIGHTS**, lungs. (E.) M. E. *lightes*, Destruction of Troy, 10705; þa *lihte* = the lights, Layamon, 6499, answering to A. S. *ðá lihtan*, i.e. the light things. So called from their lightness. So also Russ. *legkoe*, lights; from *legkii*, light. See **Light** (2).

**LIGN-ALOES**, a kind of tree. (Hybrid; L. and Gk.) In Numbers, xxiv. 6 (A. V.) 'A kind of odoriferous Indian tree, usually identified with the *Aquilaria Agallochum* which supplies the aloes-wood of commerce. Our word is a partial translation of the Lat. *lignum aloes*, Gk. *ξύλαλον*. The bitterness of the aloes is proverbial;' Bible Wordbook, ed. Eastwood and Wright. Chaucer has: 'As bitter . . . as is *lignee aloes*, or galle;' Troilus, iv. 1137. — Lat. *lignum*, wood; and *aloes*, of the aloes, gen. case of *aloē*, the aloes, a word borrowed from Gk. *ἀλόη*, the aloes. ¶ From the complete difference between *aloe* and *aloe-wood*, see note to **Aloe**. And see **Ligneous**.

**LIGNEOUS**, woody, wooden, wood-like. (L.) 'Of a more *lignous* nature;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 504. Formed by mere change of Lat. *-us* into E. *-ous* (as in *ingenious*, *arduous*, and many others), from Lat. *lignus*, wooden. — Lat. *lignum*, wood; a word of disputed origin. Der. from crude form *ligni-* (for *ligno-*) we have *ligni-fer-ous* = wood-producing (from *ferre*, to bear); *ligni-fy* = to turn to wood; and from the stem *lign-* has been formed *lign-ite*, coal retaining the texture of wood, where the suffix *-ite* is Gk.

**LIGULE**, a strap-shaped petal. (L.) A mod. botanical term; also applied to the flat part of the leaf of a grass. — Lat. *ligula*, a little tongue, a tongue-shaped extremity; also spelt *lingula*. Dimin. of *lingua* a tongue; see **Lingual**.

**LIGURE**, a precious stone. (L., — Gk.) In the Bible, A. V., Ex. xxviii. 19, xxxix. 12. 'Our translators have followed the Septuagint *λαγύριον* and Vulgate *ligurius* in translating the Heb. *leshem* by

*figure*, which is a precious stone unknown in modern mineralogy;' Bible Wordbook, by Eastwood and Wright. — Lat. *lignivus*. — Gk. *λαγύριον*, also spelt *λαγγούριον*, *λαγκούριον*, *λαγκούριον*, a sort of gem; acc. to some, a reddish amber, acc. to others, the hyacinth (Liddell).

**LIKE** (1), similar, resembling. (E.) M. E. *lyk*, *lik*; Chaucer, C. T. 1414, 1973. — A. S. *lic*, in comp. *ge-lic*, like, in which form it is common; Grein, i. 422. The prefix *ge-* was long retained in the weakened form *i-* or *y-*; Chaucer has *ylliche* as an adv., C. T. 2528. + Du. *ge-lyk*, like; where *ge-* is a prefix. + Icel. *líkr*, *glíkr*, like; where *ge-* = *ge-*, prefix. + Dan. *lig* + Swed. *lik* + Goth. *ga-leiks*, Mark, vii. 8. + G. *gleich*, M. H. G. *ge-lich*, O. H. G. *ka-lih*. β. All from Teut. base GA-LIKA, adj., signifying 'resembling in form,' and derived from the Teut. sb. LIKA, a form, shape, appearing in A. S. *lic*, a form, body (whence **Lich-gate**), O. Sax. *lik*, Icel. *lík*, Goth. *leik*, the body, &c. Hence the form of the Teut. base is LIK, perhaps with the sense 'to resemble;' Fick, iii. 268.

γ. A further trace of the word perhaps appears in Gk. *τη-λίος*, such, of such an age, Lat. *ta-li-s*, such, Russ. *to-li-ii*, such, Lat. *qua-li-s*, of what sort. Der. *like-ly*, M. E. *likly*, Chaucer, C. T. 1174; *like-li-hood*, M. E. *liklihed*, id. 13526; *like-li-ness*, M. E. *liklines*, id. 8272; *like-ness*, M. E. *liknes*, P. Plowman, B. i. 113, formerly *i-liknes*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 230, from A. S. *ge-licnes*; *like-wise*, short for *in like wise* (see **Wise**, sb.); *like* (2), q.v.; *like*, sb.; *lik-en*, q.v. δ. All adjectives ending in *-ly* have adopted this ending from A. S. *-lic*, lit. 'like'; all adverbs in *-ly* take this suffix from A. S. *-lice*, the same word with the adverbial final *-e* added. The word *like-ly* = *like-like*, a reduplication.

**LIKE** (2), to approve, be pleased with. (E.) The mod. sense is evolved by an alteration in the construction. The M. E. verb *lyken* (or *liken*) signified 'to please,' and was used impersonally. We have, in fact, changed the phrase *it likes me* into *I like*, and so on throughout. Both senses are in Shak.; see Temp. iii. 1. 43, Hamlet, v. 2. 276. Chaucer has only the impers. verb. 'And if you *liketh*' = and if it please you; C. T. 779; still preserved in the mod. phrase 'if you *like*.' 'That oughte *liken* you' = that ought to please you; id. 13866. — A. S. *lician*, to please, rarely *lican*; Grein, ii. 182. The lit. sense is to be like or suitable for. — A. S. *lic*, *ge-lic*, like; see **Like** (1). + Du. *lijken*, to be like, resemble, seem, suit; from *ge-lyk*, like. + Icel. *líka*, to like; from *líkr*, like. + Goth. *leikan*, *ga-leikan*, to please; from *ga-leiks*, like. + M. H. G. *lichen*, *ge-lichen*, to be like; from *ge-lich*, like (G. *gleich*). Der. *lik-ing*, M. E. *likinge*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 20, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 271. Also *well-liking* = well-pleasing, Ps. xcii. 13, Prayer-book.

**LIKEN**, to consider as similar, to compare. (Scand.) M. E. *liknen*. 'The water is *likened* to the world'; P. Plowman, B. viii. 39, A. ix. 34. 'And *lyknez* hit to heuen lyste' = and likens it to the light of heaven; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 500. But the true sense is probably *intransitive*, as in the case of Goth. verbs in *-nan*, and several Swed. verbs in *-na*; and the peculiar use and form of the word is Scand., not E. It appears to be intrans. in Allit. Poems, B. 1064. — Swed. *likna*, (1) to resemble, (2) to liken; from *lik*, like. + Dan. *ligne*, (1) to resemble, (2) to liken; from *lig*, like. See **Like** (1).

**LILAC**, a flowering shrub. (Span., — Turkish, — Pers.) Spelt *lilac* in Kersey, ed. 1715. — Span. *lilac*, *lila*, a lilac. Of Oriental origin. — Turk. *leilag*, a lilac; Zenker's Turk. Dict. p. 797, col. 3. Borrowed from the Pers. *lilaj*, *lilanj*, or *lilang*, of which the proper sense is the indigo-plant; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1282. Here the initial *l* stands for *n*, and the above forms are connected with Pers. *níl*, the indigo-plant; whence *nílak* (dimin. form), blueish; Rich. Dict. pp. 1619, 1620. Cf. Skt. *níla*, dark-blue, *níli*, the indigo-plant.

**LILY**, a bulbous plant. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *lilie*; Chaucer, C. T. 15555, 15559. — A. S. *lilie*, pl. *lilian*; Matt. vi. 28; Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Herbarum. — Lat. *lilium*; Matt. vi. 28. — Gk. *λίερον*, a lily; the change of Gk. *p* to Lat. *l* being quite in accordance with usual laws. ¶ The more usual Gk. name is *κρίνον*, as in Matt. vi. 28. Der. *lil-i-ae-e-ous* = Lat. *lilicæus*.

**LIMB** (1), a jointed part of the body, member, branch of a tree. (E.) M. E. *lim*, pl. *linmes*; Chaucer, C. T. 4881, 9332. — A. S. *lim*, pl. *leomu*; Grein, ii. 188. + Icel. *limr*. + Dan. and Swed. *lem*. We also find Icel. *lim*, foliage of a tree, pl. *linar*, boughs; *limi*, a rod; Dan. *lime*, a twig. β. The orig. sense seems to have been a twig, a branch broken off, fragment; from A. S. *lemian* or *lenman*, to oppress, or to break, Grein, ii. 167; cf. Icel. *lenfa*, to beat, break (= slang E. *lam*, to thrash); Russ. *lomate*, *lonuite*, to break, whence *lom*, fragments, débris. From Teut. base LAM, to break; see **Lame**. See Fick, iii. 267. Der. *limber* (2), *strong-limbed*, &c.

**LIMB** (2), the edge or border of a sextant, &c. (L.) 'Limb, in mathematics, the outermost border of an astrolabe; . . . in astronomy, the utmost border of the disk or body of the sun or moon, when either is in eclipse;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Kersey also gives the form



*limbus*.—Lat. *limbus*, a border, edging, edge. Cf. Skt. *lamb*, to fall, to hang downwards; from the same root as *lap* (2), *lobe*, *lip*; see **Lap** (2), **Lobe**. Cotgrave gives O. F. *limbe de bouteille*, 'the mouth or brink of a bottle.' Doublet, *limbo*.

**LIMBECK**, the same as **Alembic**, q. v.

**LIMBER** (1), flexible, pliant. (E.) Not found very early. 'With *limber* vows;' Wint. Tale, i. 2. 47. Richardson quotes an earlier and better example. 'Ne yet the bargeman, that doth rowe With long and *limber* oare;' Turberville, A Myrrour of the Fall of Pride. Closely allied to *limp*, flexible, and similarly formed from the same Teut. base LAP, to hang loosely down; the *p* being weakened to *b* for ease of pronunciation. The suffix *-er* is adjectival, as in *bitt-er*, *fai-r* (= A. S. *fæg-er*), &c.; see Mätzner, Engl. Gramm. i. 435; it answers to the Aryan suffix *-ra*. See **Limp** (1).

**LIMBER** (2), part of a gun-carriage consisting of two wheels and a shaft to which horses are attached. (Scand.) Taken up from prov. E. 'Limbers, thills or shafts (Berkshire); *Limmers*, a pair of shafts (North);' Grose's Prov. Eng. Glossary, ed. 1790. It is obvious that *b* is excrement, and the form *limmers* is the older one. β. Further, *limm-er-s* is a double plural, like *child-r-en* (= *child-er-en*). The true orig. singular is *limm*, a shaft or thill of a cart, preserved only in the old sb. *limm-er*, a thill-er, a thill-horse, given in Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave; he translates it into F. by *limonier*, but the resemblance between the words is purely accidental; see F. *limon* in Littré. [That is, it is accidental unless the F. *limon*, a word of somewhat doubtful origin, be orig. Scandinavian.] The pl. form *limm-er-s* is explained by the etymology. — Icel. *limar*, boughs, branches, pl. of *lim*, foliage, a word closely related to *limr*, a limb. The latter word is cognate with A. S. *lim*, a limb, also used in the sense of a 'branch of a tree' at the earliest period; see Beowulf, ed. Grin. i. 97. See **Limb** (1). ¶ We may conclude that the original cart-shafts were merely rough branches. Der. *limber*, veb.

**LIMBO, LIMBUS**, the borders of hell. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, v. 3. 261. The orig. phrase was in *limbo*, Com. Errors, iv. 2. 32; or more fully, in *limbo patrum*, Hen. VIII, v. 4. 67. — Lat. *limbo* (governed by the prep. *in*), abl. case of *limbus*, a border; see **Limb** (2). 'The *limbus patrum*, in the language of churchmen, was the place bordering on hell, where the saints of the Old Testament remained till Christ's descent into hell;' Schmidt. B. The word *limbo* came to be used as a nominative all the more readily, because the Ital. word is *limbo*, derived (not from the ablative, but) from the acc. *limbum* of the same Lat. word. Hence Milton's '*limbo* large and broad;' P. L. iii. 495. But it began its career in E. as a Latin word. Doublet, *limb* (2).

**LIME** (1), viscous substance, bird-lime, mortar, oxide of calcium. (E.) The orig. sense is 'viscous substance.' M. E. *lym*, *liim*, *lyme*. 'Lyne, to take with byrds [to catch birds with], viscus; Lyne, or mortare, Calx;' Prompt. Parv. p. 305. And see Chaucer, C. T. 16274. — A. S. *lim*, bitumen, cement; Grein, ii. 188. + Du. *lijm*, glue, lime. + Icel. *lim*, glue, lime, chalk. + Dan. *liim*, glue. + Swed. *lim*, glue. + G. *leim*, glue; M. H. G. *lim*, bird-lime. + Lat. *linus*, mud, slime.

β. Formed with suffixed *-m* (= Aryan *-ma*) from the base LI, to pour, smear, appearing in Lat. *li-nere*, to smear, daub, Russ. *lite*, to pour, flow, Skt. *li*, to melt, to adhere; allied to Skt. *ri*, to distil. — ✓ RI, to pour, distil. Fick, i. 412; iii. 268. See **Liquid**, **River**. Der. *lime*, verb, Ancr. Riwle, p. 226, Hamlet, iii. 3. 68; *lim-y*; *lime-kiln*, Merry Wives, iii. 3. 86; *lime-stone*; *lime-twigg*, Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 189; *lime-road*, Chaucer, C. T. 14694.

**LIME** (2), the linden-tree. (E.) In Pope, Autumn, 25. A corruption of the earlier spelling *line*. 'Linden-tree or Line-tree;' Kersey, ed. 1715. 'In the *line-grove*' (modern edd. *lime-grove*); Shak. Temp. v. 10. The change from *line* to *lime* does not seem to be older than about A. D. 1700. The form *lime* is in Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. β. Again, *line* is a corruption of *lind*, the older name, by loss of final *d*. See **Linden**. Der. *lime-tree*.

**LIME** (3), a kind of citron. (F., = Pers.) 'Lime, a sort of small lemon;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *lime*, a lime; Hamilton. — Pers. *limû*, a lemon, citron; Rich. Dict. p. 1282. Also called *limûn*; see **Lemon**. Dozy gives Arab. *limah*, a lime; made from a collective form *lim*.

**LIMIT**, to assign a boundary; a boundary. (F., = L.) The verb is in older use in E. than the sb. *limit*, though really the younger word. M. E. *limiten*, to limit. 'To *lymyte* or assigne us;' Chaucer, Tale of Melibeus, Six-text, B. 2956. [Hence the sb. *limit-or*, Chaucer, C. T. 209, 6460.] — F. *limiter*, 'to limit;' Cot. — F. *limite*, a limit; id. — Lat. *limitem*, acc. of *limes*, a boundary; akin to Lat. *limen*, a threshold. Etym. doubtful; see Curtius, i. 456; but prob. allied to Lat. *linus*, transverse. Der. *limit-ed*, *limit-ed-ly*, *limit-ed-ness*, *limit-less*, *limit-able*; also *limit-at-ion* = F. *limitation*, 'a limitation' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *limitationem*.

**LIMN**, to illuminate, paint. (F., = L.) M. E. *linnen*, a contracted

form of *luminen*. 'Lymnyd, or lumynid, as bookys;' Prompt. Parv. p. 317. 'Lymmore, luminour, Alluminator, illuminator;' id. β. Again, *luminen* is short for *enluminen*, by loss of the prefix. Chaucer has *enluminé* = enlightened; C. T. 7909. — O. F. *enluminer*, 'to illuminate, enlighten; . . . also to sleek, burnish; also, to *limn*;' Cot. — Lat. *illuminare*, to enlighten; see **Illuminate**. Der. *linn-er* = M. E. *luminour*, as above, short for *enluminour*; 'Enluminour de livres, a burnisher of books, an alluminer;' Cot.

**LIMP** (1), flaccid, flexible, pliant, weak. (E.) 'Limp, limber, supple;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Scarce in books, but known to our mod. E. dialects, and doubtless an old E. word. A nasalised form from the base LIP, which is a weakened form of Teut. LAP, to hang loosely down, whence the sb. *lap*, a flap; see **Lap** (2). β. Allied words are Icel. *limpa*, limpness, weakness; Icel. Dict. Appendix, p. 776; 'Swiss. *lampig*, *lampelig*, faded, loose, flabby, hanging,' and similar words, cited in Wedgwood. Also Bavarian *lampecht*, flaccid, *lampende Ohren*, hanging ears (answering to E. *lop-ears*, as in 'a *lop-eared* rabbit'); from the verb *lampen*, to hang loosely down; Schmeller, Bav. Dict. 1474. Also Skt. *lamba*, depending, *lambana*, falling; from the verb *lamb*, to fall, hang downwards. γ. Without the nasal we find W. *lleipr*, flaccid, flabby, *llibin*, limber, soft, drooping, *llipa*, limp, flabby. Thus the base is (as was said) the Teut. LAP, to hang down. — ✓ KAB, RAMB, to hang down; cf. Skt. *ramb*, to hang down, Vedic form of *lamb* cited above; Fick, i. 102. Der. *limp-ness*; cf. *limber* (1).

**LIMP** (2), to walk lamely. (E.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. iii. 2. 130. Not easily traced earlier, and the orig. form is uncertain. Probably the same as A. S. *lemp-healt*, limp-halting, halting, lame, given in Lye, with a reference that I cannot verify; the word wants confirmation. β. Such confirmation appears to some extent in M. H. G. *limphin*, to limp; whence *lempel*, hastening in a limping manner. Possibly connected with **Limp** (1), rather than (as some think) with **Lame**. ¶ We also find Low G. *lumpen*, *lunschen*, to limp (Bremen Wörterbuch); Dan. dial. *lumsa*, to limp, hobble (Aasen); Swed. dial. *loma*, *lomma*, to walk with heavy steps, *lumra*, to limp. Note also prov. E. *lumper*, *lumber*, to stumble, *lummack*, to tumble (Suffolk); Halliwell. These words can hardly be connected with *limp*, on account of the difference of the vowel. They seem rather to go with **Lump**, q. v.

**LIMPET**, a small shell-fish, which cleaves to rocks. (F., = L., = Gk.) Cotgrave explains O. F. *berdin* by 'the shellfish called a *lympyne* or a *lempet*.' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxii. c. 9, translates Lat. *mutili* by '*limpius*.' There is a missing link here, but there can be small doubt that the word came to us, through a F. form *lempette*\* or *lempine*\* (not recorded); from the Lat. *lepad-*, crude form of *lepas*, a limpet. Cf. Span. *lepada*, a limpet. [The insertion of *m* causes no difficulty; cf. F. *lambruche*, the wild vine, from Lat. *labrusca*.] — Gk. *λεπας*, a shell-fish, limpet; allied to *λεπας*, a scale; see **Leper**, **Leaf**.

**LIMPID**, pure, clear, shining. (F., = L.) In Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — F. *limpide*, 'clear, bright;' Cot. — Lat. *limpidus*, limpid, clear. Allied to Lat. *lympba*, pure water; see **Lymph**. β. Further allied to Gk. *λαμπρός*, bright, *λαμπειν*, to shine. From a base LAP, to shine; cf. Lithuanian *lepsni*, flame, Old Prussian *lopis*, flame, cited by Fick, i. 750. Der. *limpid-ty*, *limpid-ness*.

**LINCH-PIN**, a pin to fasten the wheel on to the axle. (E.) Formerly also spelt *lins-pin*; see Kersey, ed. 1715; Coles, ed. 1684; Skinner, ed. 1671. [Linch appears to be a corrupted form, obviously by confusion with *link*.] The pl. *lines* in Will. of Shoreham's Poems, p. 109, seems to mean 'axles.' — A. S. *lynis*, an axle-tree, in a gloss (Bosworth, Lye). + Du. *luns*, a linch-pin; whence *lunzen*, to put the linch-pin to a wheel + Low G. *linse*, a linch-pin; Bremen Wörterbuch. + G. *lünse*, a linch-pin. β. Cf. also Dan. *lundstikke*, *lunstikke*, *luntestik*, a linch-pin; O. Swed. *lunta*, *lunsticka*, a linch-pin (Ihre); M. H. G. *lun*, *lune*, O. H. G. *lunā*, a linch-pin. γ. The orig. sense of *lins* (*linch*) was perhaps a rounded bar, hence, an axle; cf. Gael. *lunn*, the handle of an oar, a staff; Irish *lung*, the handle of an oar; and perhaps Icel. *hlunnr*, a wooden roller for launching ships.

**LIND, LINDEN**, the lime-tree. (E.) Here (as in the case of *asp-en*) the true sb. is *lind*, whence *lind-en* was formed as an adjective, with the suffix *-en* as in *gold-en*, *birch-en*, *beech-en*. The true name is *lind*, or, in longer phrase, *linden tree*. *Lind* was in time corrupted to *line*, and later to *lime*; see **Lime** (2). M. E. *lind*, *lynd*; Chaucer, C. T. 2924. — A. S. *lind*, Grein, ii. 128. 'Senio vel tilia, *lind*;' Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Arborum. Hence the adj. *linden* (Grein, ii. 189), as in *linden bord* = the linden shield, shield made of lind. + Du. *linde*, *linde-boom*. + Icel. *lind*. + Dan. *lind*, *lind-træ*. + Swed. *lind*. + G. *linde*, O. H. G. *lindā*. β. The wood is white and smooth, and much used for carved work; indeed the most usual meaning of A. S. *lind* is 'a shield,' i. e. one made of linden wood. The word is to be connected, accordingly, with G. *gelind*, *gelinde*,



smooth, Icel. *linr*, smooth, soft, Lat. *lentus*, pliant, A.S. *līðe* [= *linðe*], gentle, pliant; see **Lithe**.

**LINE**, a thread, thin cord, stroke, row, rank, verse. (L.; or F., -L.) In all senses, the word is of Lat. origin; the only difference is that, in some senses, the word was borrowed from Lat. directly, in other senses through the French. We may take them separately, as follows. 1. *Line* = a thin cord or rope, a thread, rope of a ship. M.E. *lyne*; P. Plowman, B. v. 355. - A.S. *line*, a cord; Grein, ii. 189. - Lat. *linea*, a string of hemp or flax, hempen cord; properly the fem. of adj. *lineus*, made of hemp or flax. - Lat. *linum*, flax. Prob. rather cognate with than borrowed from Gk. *λίον*, flax. Root unknown. [The G. *lein*, &c. are probably borrowed from Latin.] 2. *Line* = a verse, rank, row; Chaucer, C. T. 1553; P. Plowman, B. vii. 110. - F. *ligne*, a line. - Lat. *linea*, a line, stroke, mark, line of descent; the same word as the above. Der. *line*, verb, in various senses; to line garments is properly to put linen inside them (see **Linen**); also *lin-ing*; *lineal*, q. v., *linear*, q. v., *lineage*, q. v., *lineament*, q. v. And see **linnet**, **linseed**, **linsey-woolsey**, **lint**, **de-lin-eate**.

**LINEAGE**, race, family, descent. (F., -L.) M.E. *linage* (without the medial e), Chaucer, C. T. 1552; Romance of Partenay, 5033; *lignage*, Gower, C. A. i. 344. - F. *lignage*, 'a lineage'; Cot. [Here E. ne = F. gn.] Made with suffix -age (= Lat. -aticum) from F. *ligne*, a line. - Lat. *linea*, a line; see **Line**.

**LINEAL**, belonging to a line. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 11. 12. 'Lineally hir kinred by degrees'; Lidgate, Story of Thebes, pt. iii. ed. 1561, p. 373, col. 1. - Lat. *linealis*, belonging to a line. - Lat. *linea*, a line; see **Line**. Der. *lineal-ly*. Doublet, *linear*.

**LINEAMENT**, a feature. (F., -L.) 'In the *liniamentes* and favor of his visage'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 61 b. - F. *lineament*, 'a lineament or feature'; Cot. - Lat. *lineamentum*, a drawing, delineation, feature. - Lat. *lineare*, to draw a line; with suffix -mentum. - Lat. *linea*, a line; see **Line**.

**LINEAR**, consisting of lines. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *linearis*, belonging to a line. - Lat. *linea*; see **Line**. Doublet, *lineal*, which is an older word. Der. *linear-ly*.

**LINEN**, cloth made of flax. (L.) Used as a sb., but really an adj., with adj. suffix -en as in *wool-en*, *gold-en*; the orig. sb. was *lin*, preserved in *lin-seed*. M.E. *lin*, sb., *linen*, adj. The sb. is rare. 'The bondes . . . That weren of ful strong *line*' = the bonds that were of very strong flax; Havelok, 539. The adj. is common. 'Clothid with *lynnun* cloth . . . he lefted the *lynnyn* clothing'; Wyclif, Mark, xiv. 51, 52. It was also used as a sb., as now. 'In *lynnyn* yclothed' = clothed in linen; P. Plowman, B. i. 3. - A.S. *lin*, flax, linen; in comp. *lin-wād*, a linen garment; John, xiii. 5. Thence was formed the adj. *linen*, as in *linen hrægt* = a linen cloth, John, xiii. 4. - Lat. *linum*, flax; cognate with Gk. *λίον*, flax. See **Line**. And see **linseed**, **linnet**.

**LING** (1), a kind of fish. (E.) 'Lyng, fysshie'; Palsgrave. Spelt *leenge* in Prompt. Parv. p. 296; and see Way's note. Spelt *leuge*, Havelok, l. 832. Not found in A.S., but answering to A.S. *lenga*, weakened form of *langa*, i. e. 'the long one,' definite form of *lang*, long; see **Long**. So called from its slender shape. + Du. *leng*, a ling; from *lang*, long. + Icel. *langa*, a ling; from *langr*, long. + Norweg. *langa*, *longa* (Aasen). + Swed. *långa*. + G. *lunge*, a ling; also called *långschiff*, i. e. long fish.

**LING** (2), heath. (Scand.) 'Lyng, or heth'; Prompt. Parv. p. 305; and see Way's note. 'Dede in the *lyng*' = lying dead on the heath; Sir Degrevant, l. 336, in Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell. (Not A.S.) - Icel. *lyng*, ling, heather; Dan. *lyng*. + Swed. *ljung*, ling, heather; Swed. dial. *ling* (Rietz). Root unknown.

**LINGER**, to loiter, tarry, hesitate. (E.) 'Of *lingring* doubts such hope is sprong, perdie'; Surrey, Bonum est mihi, l. 10; in Tottell's Miscellany, ed. Arber, p. 31. Formed by adding the frequentative suffix -er or -r to the M.E. *lengen*, to tarry; with further thinning of e to i. This M.E. verb is by no means rare. 'I may no longer *leuge*' = I may no longer linger; P. Plowman, B. i. 207. Cf. Will. of Palerne, 5421; Havelok, 1734. - A.S. *lengan*, to prolong, put off; Grein, i. 168; formed by the usual vowel-change (of a to e) from A.S. *lang*, long; see **Long**. Cf. Icel. *lengja*, to lengthen, from *langr*, long; G. *verlängern*, to prolong, from *lang*, long; Du. *lengen*, to lengthen, *verlengen*, to prolong.

**LINGUAL**, pertaining to the tongue. (L.) A late word, not in Todd's Johnson. Coined, as if from an adj. *lingualis*, from Lat. *lingua*, the tongue, of which the O. Lat. form was *dīgua* (see White's Dict.); cognate with E. **Tongue**, q. v. Der. (from Lat. *lingua*) *lingu-ist*, q. v., *language*, q. v.

**LINGUIST**, one skilled in languages. (L.) In Shak. Two Gent. iv. 1. 57; and in Minshew, ed. 1627. Coined, with suffix -ist (= Lat. -ista, from Gk. -ιστης), from Lat. *lingua*, the tongue; see **Lingual**. Der. *linguist-ic*, *linguist-ic-s*.

**LINIMENT**, a salve, soft ointment. (F., -L.) The word

occurs 3 or 4 times in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxii. c. 21. - F. *liniment*, 'a liniment, a thin ointment'; Cot. - Lat. *linimentum*, smearing-stuff, ointment. Formed, with suffix -mentum, from *linere*, to smear. Cf. Gk. *λείβειν*, to pour forth, *λείβος*, dripping; Skt. *ri*, to distil, ooze, drop; *li*, to melt, adhere. - ✓ RI, to distil, ooze; see **Libation**, **Liquid**, **River**.

**LINING**, a covering on the inner surface of a garment. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 791. Formed, with E. suffix -ing, from the verb to *line*, meaning to cover the inside of a garment with *line*, i. e. *linen*; see **Line**, **Linen**.

**LINK** (1), a ring of a chain, joint. (E.) In Shak. Cor. i. 1. 73. Cf. 'Truth [truth] and mercy linked in a chain'; Lydgate, Story of Thebes, pt. ii (How truth is preferred). - A.S. *hlence* or *hlencea*, an uncertain word in the passage cited by Grein, ii. 82; but one meaning was 'link,' as appears from the derived verb *ghehlencian* in Cockayne's A.S. Leechdoms, ii. 343, also from the comp. sb. *wahl-hlencea*, a slaughter-link, i. e. linked coat of mail, Grein, ii. 646. + Icel. *hlekk* (by assimilation for *hlenkr*), a link. + Dan. *lænke*, a chain, fetter. + Swed. *länk*, a link. + G. *gelenk*, a joint, link, ring; cf. G. *lenken*, to turn, bend. β. Closely connected with A.S. *hlinc*, a hill, but esp. a balk or boundary, a sense still preserved in mod. provincial E. *linch* (see Halliwell); with which cf. O. Lat. *clingere*, to surround. γ. The A.S. *hlinc* may well be connected with A.S. *hring*, a ring; and similarly *clingere* may be connected with Gk. *κρίκος* and Lat. *circus*, words cognate with A.S. *hring*. See **Ring**, **Circus**; of which *link* is little else than a third form. ¶ We can hardly connect it with Lithuan. *lenkti*, to bend, *linkus*, pliant, because the A.S. *h* requires an initial *k* in Lithuanian. Der. *link*, verb.

**LINK** (2), a torch. (Du.) 'A *link* or torch'; Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627. 'Links and torches'; Shak. 1 Hen. IV, iii. 3. 48. A corruption of *lint*, as it appears in *lint-stock*, old form of *lin-stock*; see **Linstock**. β. And again, *lint* is a corruption of *lunt*, by confusion with *lint* in the sense of scraped linen. A *lunt* is a torch, a match, a rag for lighting a fire; see Jamieson's Scot. Dict. The word (like *linstock*) is borrowed from Dutch. - Du. *lont*, a match for a gun; whence *lont-stok*, 'a lint-stock'; Sewel. + Dan. *lunte*, a match; whence *lunte-stok*, a *linstock*. + Swed. *lunta*, a match, an old bad book (fit to be burnt); whence *luntstake*, a *linstock*; O. Swed. *lunta*, 'funis igniarius,' fire. Der. *lin-stock*.

**LINNET**, a small singing-bird. (F., -L.) M.E. *lynnet*, Court of Love, ed. 1561, 5th stanza from end. - F. *linotte*, 'a linnet'; Cot. [So called from feeding on the seed of flax and hemp, as is clearly shewn by similar names in other languages, e.g. G. *hünfling*, a linnet, from *hanf*, hemp, G. *lein-finke*, a linnet (cited by Wedgwood), lit. a lin-finch, flax-finch.] - F. *lin*, flax. - Lat. *linum*, flax; see **Linen**, **Line**. ¶ The E. name is *luntu-hite*, Scotch *luntu-hit*; see Complaint of Scotland, ed. Murray, p. 39, l. 24. From A.S. *linetwige*, a linnet; Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Avium. This name is also (probably) from Lat. *linum*, flax. So also W. *llinos*, a linnet; from *llin*, flax.

**LINSEED**, flax-seed. (Hybrid; L. and E.) M.E. *lin-seed*; spelt *lynn-seed* in P. Plowman, C. xiii. 190; *linseed* (to translate O.F. *lynois*) in Walter de Bibbesworth; Wright's Vocab. i. 156. From M.E. *lin* = A.S. *lin*, flax, borrowed from Lat. *linum*, flax; and E. *seed*. See **Line**, **Linen**, and **Seed**. Der. *linseed-oil*, *linseed-cake*.

**LINSEY-WOOLSEY**, made of linen and wool mixed. (Hybrid; L. and E.) Used facetiously in Shak. All's Well, iv. 1. 13; Minshew (ed. 1627) has: '*linsie-woolsie*, i. e. of linnen and woollen.' Made up from M.E. *lin*, linen, and E. *wool*; with -sey as a suffix twice over. See **Linen** and **Wool**.

**LINSTOCK**, **LINTSTOCK**, a stick to hold a lighted match. (Du.) In Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 188. '*Lint-stock*, a carved stick (about half a yard) with a cock at one end to hold the gunner's match, and a sharp pike at the other, to stick it anywhere'; Coles' Dict., ed. 1684. - Du. *lontstok*, 'a lint-stock'; Sewel. - Du. *lont*, a match; and *stok*, a stick, for which see **Stock**. + Dan. *lunte-stok*, a *linstock*; from *lunte*, a match, and *stok*, a stick. + Swed. *lunt-stake*; from *lunta*, a match, an old bad book (fit to be burnt), and *stake*, a stick, candlestick. β. The derivation of Du. *lont*, Swed. *lunta*, is uncertain; but it would appear from Kilian that Du. *lomp*, a rag, tatter, O. Du. *lompe*, was also used in the same sense as *lont*, O. Du. *lonte*. And, as we find in the Teutonic languages the occasional interchange of *mp* with *nk*, *nt* (cf. E. *hunch* = *hunk* with *hump*, and *link* (2) with *lint* in *lint-stock*) we may perhaps suppose that O. Du. *lonte*, a match, rag = O. Du. *lompe*, a rag, tatter; and that Swed. *lunta*, a match = Swed. *lumpor*, rags (only used in the plural). See *Ihre*, s. v. *lunta*.

γ. If so, we may further regard Du. *lompe*, a tatter, as a nasalised form of Du. *lap*, a remnant, shred, rag, tatter, which is cognate with E. *lap*; see **Lap** (2).

**LINT**, scraped linen. (L.) 'Lynt, schauynge of lynen clothe, Carpea'; Prompt. Parv. p. 306. Lye gives a A.S. *linet*, flax; but without a reference. However, it is easily concluded that *lin-t* is an



extension from M. E. *lin*, A. S. *lin*, flax, linen, which was borrowed from Lat. *linum*, flax. See **Line**, **Linen**.

**LINTEL**, the head-piece of a door or casement. (F., -L.) M. E. *lintel*, *lyntel*; Wyclif, Exod. xii. 22. - O. F. *lintel* (see Littré), later F. *linteau*, 'the lintell, or head-piece, over a door'; Cot. - Low Lat. *lintellus*, a lintel; which (as Diez suggests) stands for *lintellus*\*, dimin. of Lat. *limes* (stem *limit-*), a boundary, hence a border; see **Limit**. ¶ A similar contraction is found in Span. *linde* = Lat. *limitem*, a boundary.

**LION**, a large and fierce quadruped. (F., -L., -Gk.) In early use. In Layamon, 1463, we find *leon* in the earlier text, *lion* in the later. A still earlier form was *leo*, but this was borrowed from the Latin directly; see **Leo**. - O. F. *leon*, *lion*. - Lat. *leonem*, acc. of *leo*, a lion. [Hardly a Lat. word, but borrowed from Gk.] - Gk. *λέων*, a lion. Root unknown; we also find G. *löwe*, O. H. G. *leo*, *lewo*; Russ. *lev*; Lithuanian *lėvas*, *lavas*; Du. *leeuw*; &c. Cf. Heb. *lābī*, a lion. Der. *lion-ess*, As You Like It, v. 3. 115, from F. *lionnesse*; *lion-hearted*; also *lion-ise*, orig. to show strangers the lions which used to be kept in the Tower of London.

**LIP**, the muscular part forming the upper and lower parts of the mouth. (E.) M. E. *lippe*, Chaucer, C. T. 128, 133. - A. S. *lippa*, *lippe*. 'Labium, ufeaward lippa' = upper lip; Ælfric's Gloss., in Wright's Vocab. i. 42, col. 1. 'Labrium, niðera lippe' = nether lip; id. + Du. *lip*. + Dan. *læbe*. + Swed. *läpp*. + G. *lippe*, *lefze*; O. H. G. *lefs*, *leffur*. Further allied to Lat. *lab-rium*, *lab-ium*, the lip; Irish *lab*, Gael. *lob*, the lip; Lithuan. *lupa*; Pers. *lab*, the lip, Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 511. β. The orig. sense is 'lapper,' or that which laps or sucks up; from the Teut. base LAP, to lap = Lat. base LAB, seen in *lumbere*, to lick. See **Lap** (1). Der. *lipp-ed*; from the same root are *lab-ial*, *lab-iate*, *lamb-ent*.

**LIQUEFY**, to become liquid. (F., -L.) Also 'to make liquid,' but this is prob. a later sense. 'The disposition not to *liquefie*' = to become liquid; Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 840. - F. *liquefier*; but only found in Cot. as a pp.; he gives '*liquefié*,' dissolved, melted, made liquid.' β. The E. *liquefy* is formed by analogy with other words in -fy, which answers properly to F. -fier = Lat. -ficare, used in place of *facere*, to make. But in sense the word really corresponds to Lat. *liquefieri*, to become liquid, used as pass. of *liquefacere*, to make liquid. - Lat. *lique-*, from *liquere*, to be fluid; and *facere*, to make. See **Liquid** and **Fact**. Der. *lique-fact-ion*, Minshew, ed. 1627; formed from *liquefactus*, pp. of *liquefacere*.

**LIQUESCENT**, melting. (L.) Modern; in Todd's Johnson. - Lat. *liquescent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *liquescere*, to become liquid; inceptive form of *liquere*, to be liquid. See **Liquid**. Der. *liquescent-y*, *de-liquescence*.

**LIQUEUR**, a cordial. (F., -L.) A modern F. version of the older term **Liquor**, q. v.

**LIQUID**, fluid, moist, soft, clear. (F., -L.) 'The playne [flat] and *liquide* water;' Tyndal, Works, p. 265, col. 2. - F. *liquide*, 'liquid, moist, wet'; Cot. - Lat. *liquidus*, liquid, moist. - Lat. *liquere*, to be liquid or moist. The base is LIK, an extension of LI, to flow, melt. - ✓ RI, to distil; cf. Skt. *ri*, to distil, ooze, drop, *li*, to melt, dissolve, liquefy. See **River**. Der. *liquid*, sb., *liquid-i-ty*, *liquid-ness*; also *liquid-ate*, q. v.; *liquor*, q. v., *lique-fy*, q. v.

**LIQUIDATE**, to make clear, clear or pay off an account. (L.) Bailey has *liquidated*, vol. ii. ed. 1731. - Low Lat. *liquidatus*, pp. of *liquidare*, to clarify, make clear. - Lat. *liquidus*, liquid, clear; see **Liquid**. Der. *liquid-at-ion* = F. *liquidation*; *liquidat-or*.

**LIQUOR**, anything liquid, moisture, strong drink. (F., -L.) The word is really F., but has been accommodated to the orig. Lat. spelling; yet we retain somewhat of the F. pronunciation, the *qn* being sounded as *c (k)*. M. E. *licour*, Chaucer, C. T. l. 3; spelt *licur*, Ancren Riwle, p. 164, l. 13. - O. F. *liqueur* (Burguy), later *liqueur*, 'liquor, humor'; Cot. - Lat. *liquorem*, acc. of *liquor*, moisture. - Lat. *liquere*, to be liquid; see **Liquid**. Doublet, *liqueur*.

**LIQUORICE**, the same as **Licorice**, q. v.

**LISP**, to pronounce imperfectly, utter feebly, in speaking. (E.) M. E. *lispen*, *lispes*; Chaucer, C. T. 266 (Six-text, A. 264, where 5 MSS. have *lispes* for *lisped*). - A. S. *wlispian*\*, to lisp; not found, but regularly formed from the adj. *wlisp*, imperfect in utterance, lispings. 'Blesus, *wlisp*;' Ælfric's Gloss., in Wright's Vocab. i. 45, col. 2. + Du. *lispen*, to lisp. + Dan. *læspe*, to lisp. + Swed. *lispä*. + G. *lispeln*, to lisp, whisper. β. An imitative word, allied to **Whisper**, q. v. A somewhat similar word is Lat. *blæsus*, lispings. Der. *lisp*, sb.; *lisp-ing-ly*.

**LIST** (1), a stripe or border of cloth, selvage. (E.) M. E. *list*, *liste*. 'With a brode *liste*' = with a broad strip of cloth; P. Plowman, B. v. 524. - A. S. *list*; Lye gives '*list*, a list of cloth, limbus pauni, fimbria;' from a gloss. + Du. *lijst*, list, a border. + Icel. *lista*, *li-ti*, list, selvage, border of cloth. + Dan. *liste*, list, fillet. + Swed. *list*, list, cornice. + G. *leiste*, list, border; O. H. G. *lista*. Root uncertain; see Fick, iii. 272. Der. *list* (2).

**LIST** (2), a catalogue. (F., -G.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 1. 98, i. 2. 32. - F. *liste*, 'a list, roll, catalogue; also, a list, or selvage;' Cot. The older sense is the latter, viz. border; hence it came to mean a strip, roll, list of names. - O. H. G. *lista*, G. *leiste*, a border; cognate with A. S. *list*, whence *list*, a border. See **List** (1). ¶ Thus *list* (1) and *list* (2) are the same word, but the latter is used in the F. sense. Der. *list*, verb, *en-list*.

**LIST** (3), gen. used in the pl. **Lists**, q. v.

**LIST** (4), to choose, to desire, have pleasure in. (E.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI. i. 5. 22. Often used as an impers. verb in older authors. M. E. *listen*, *lusten*; 'if thee *lust*' or 'if thee *list*' = if it pleases thee; Chaucer, C. T. 1185; cf. l. 1054. - A. S. *lystan*, to desire, used impersonally; Grein, ii. 200. Formed (by regular vowel-change from *u* to *y*) from A. S. *lust*, pleasure; see **Lust**. + Du. *lusten*, to like; from *lust*, delight. + Icel. *lysta*, to desire; from *losti*, lust. + Dan. *lyste*; from *lyst*. + Swed. *lysta*, from *lust*. + Goth. *luston*; from *lustus*. + G. *gelüsten*; from *lust*. Der. *list*, sb., Oth. ii. 1. 105. And see *list-less*.

**LIST** (5), to listen. (E.) In Hamlet, i. 5. 22. See **Listen**.

**LISTEN**, to hearken, give ear. (E.) In Shak. Macb. iv. 1. 89; ii. 2. 29. We also find *list*, as above. So we also find both M. E. *lustnen* or *listnen*, and *lusten* or *listen*. 1. 'Or *lysteneth* to his reson,' P. Plowman, B. xiv. 307; where the Trinity MS. has *listmeth*, ed. Wright, l. 9534. Here *list(e)nth* stands for the older *listmeth*, the *e* being inserted for greater ease of pronunciation, and still retained in mod. E. spelling, though seldom sounded. We further find the pt. t. *lustnede*, Layamon, 26357; and the pp. *lustned*, id. 25128. The form *lust-n-en* is derived from *lust-en* by the insertion of *n*, not uncommonly thus introduced into verbs to give them a passive or neuter sense; this most clearly appears in Mæso-Gothic verbs in -nan, such as *full-n-an*, to become full, &c.; see Skeat's Mæso-Goth. Glossary, p. 303. 2. The form *lusten* is in Layamon, 919; and is derived from A. S. *hlystan*, *hlistan*, *ge-hlystan*, to hear, listen to; Grein, ii. 90. - A. S. *hlyst*, hearing, the sense of hearing; id. + Icel. *hlusta*, to listen; from *hlust*, the ear. Cf. W. *clust*, the ear. β. The sb. *hlyst* (= *hlust*) is formed with the usual formative suffix -t (= Aryan -ta) from the base HLUS, to hear; cf. A. S. *hlos-nian*, O. H. G. *hlos-én*, to hearken, Grein, ii. 88. γ. Again, HLU-S is an extension of Teut. base HLU, to hear, appearing in Goth. *hliu-ma*, hearing, A. S. *hlūd-d*, loud, Icel. *hlæra* or *hlōra*, to listen; and HLU = Lat. and Gk. KLU, appearing in Lat. *cluere*, to hear, Gk. *κλῡειν*, to hear. - ✓ KRU, to hear; cf. Skt. *gru*, to hear. See **Loud**. Der. *listen-er*. Doublet, *lurk*, q. v.

**LISTLESS**, careless, uninterested. (E.) The lit. sense is 'devoid of desire.' Not really derived from the verb to *list* (see **List** (4)), but put in place of the older form *lustless*. We find *lystles* in Prompt. Parv. p. 307; but *lustles* in Gower, C. A. ii. 111. Formed from *lust* with the suffix -less. See **Lust** and **less**. Cf. Icel. *lystarlauss*, having no appetite, from *lyst* = *losti*, lust. Der. *list-less-ly*, *list-less-ness*.

**LISTS**, the ground enclosed for a tournament. (F., -L.) Scarcely used in the singular. Used to translate O. F. *lices* in the Rom. of the Rose, 4199. M. E. *listes*, pl. sb., the lists, Chaucer, C. T. 63, 1861. The *t* is excrement; the correct form would be *lisses*, but we often find *t* added after *s* in E. words; cf. *whil-t*, *among-t*, *letwix-t*. The sing. form would be *lisse*, in old spelling. - O. F. *lisse*, *lice* (mod. F. *lice*), 'a list or tiltyard;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *liccia*, a barrier, palisade, list; Span. *liza*, a list for tilting; Port. *liça*, *liçada*, list, enclosed ground in which combats are fought. - Low Lat. *licia*, s. pl., barriers, palisades; *licia duelli*, the lists. β. Etym. disputed; in spite of the difference in sense, it seems best to suppose a connection with F. *lice*, 'the woof or thread of the shuttle [shuttle] in weaving' (Cot.), Ital. *liccio*, woof, texture, cloth, yarn, Span. *lizo*, a skein of silk; all due to Lat. *licium*, a thread, a small girdle. There seems to have been an O. Lat. phrase *illicium uocare*, put for *in licium uocare*, to call together into an enclosure; which may account for the peculiar use of the word. Root uncertain.

**LITANY**, a form of prayer. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *letanie*, Ancren Riwle, p. 20, l. 4; altered to *litanie*, *litany*, to bring it nearer to the Lat. spelling. - O. F. *letanie*, a litany; so spelt in the 13th century (Littré); mod. F. *litanie*. - Lat. *litanía*. - Gk. *λειτουργία*, a prayer. - Gk. *λατρεύειν*, to pray. - Gk. *λατρεῖν*, *λάτρουμαι*, I beg, pray, beseech; cf. *λατρός*, praying; *λατήρ*, prayer, entreaty.

**LITERAL**, according to the letter. (F., -L.) 'It hath but one simple *litterall* sense;' Tyndal, Works, p. 1, col. 2. - O. F. *lital*, F. *litéral*, 'literal'; Cot. - Lat. *litteralis*, literal. - Lat. *littera*, a letter; see **Letter**. Der. *lital-ly*, -ness; also *lital-ar-y*, a late word, Englished from Lat. *litterarius*, belonging to learning; and see **Literature**.

**LITERATURE**, the science of letters, literary productions. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *litterature*, 'literature, learning;' Cot. - Lat. *litteratura*, scholarship; properly fem. of fut. part. corresponding to the pp. form *litteratus*, learned. - Lat. *littera*, a



letter; see **Letter**. Der. *literate* = Lat. *literatus*; *literatur*-ed, Hen. V. iv. 7. 157.

**LITHARGE**, protoxide of lead. (F., -L., -Gk.) Lit. 'stone-silver.' M. E. *litarage*, Chaucer, C. T. 631, 16243. - F. *litharge*, 'lithargie, white lead'; Cot. - Lat. *lithargyrus*. - Gk. *λιθάργυρος*. litharge. - Gk. *λιθ-*, stem of *λίθος*, a stone (root unknown); and *ἀργυρος*, silver (see **Argent**).

**LITHE**, pliant, flexible, active. (E.) M. E. *lithe*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, i. 118. - A. S. *liðe* (for *linðe*), gentle, soft; Grein, ii. 183; *lið*, gentle, id. 182. + G. *ge-lind*, *ge-linde*, O. H. G. *lindi*, soft, tender. + Lat. *lentus*, pliant. β. Shorter forms appear in Icel. *linr*, soft, Lat. *lenis*, gentle; see **Lenient**. Der. *lind* (the linden-tree); *lithe-ness*; *lissom* = *lithe-some*. And see *lenity*, *lentisk*, *re-lent*.

**LITHOGRAPHY**, writing on stone. (Gk.) Modern. Coined from Gk. *λίθο-*, crude form of *λίθος*, a stone; and *γράφειν*, to write. Der. *lithograph-er*, *lithograph-ic*; *lithograph*.

**LITHOTOMY**, the operation of cutting for stone. (L., -Gk.) Englished from Lat. *lithotomia*, the form given in Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715. - Gk. *λιθοτομία*. - Gk. *λίθο-*, crude form of *λίθος*, a stone; and *τομή*, for *τομή*, base of *τέμνειν*, to cut; see **Tome**. Der. *lithotomist*.

**LITIGATION**, a contest in law. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Formed by analogy with F. words in -*ion*, from Lat. *litigatio*, a disputing. - Lat. *litigatus*, pp. of *litigare*, to dispute. - Lat. *lis*, stem of *lis*, strife; and -*ig-*, weakened form of *ag-ere*, to drive, conduct (see **Agent**). β. The Lat. *lis* was in O. Lat. *stlis* (Festus), cognate with E. **Strife**, q.v. Der. *litigate*, a late verb, really due to the sb.; *litigant* = Lat. *litigant-*, stem. of pres. pt. of *litigare*; also *litigious*, q. v.

**LITIGIOUS**, contentious. (F., -L.) In old authors it also means 'debatable' or doubtful; see Trench, Select Glossary. *Litigious* = precarious; Shak. Pericles, iii. 3. 3. - F. *litigieux*, 'litigious, debatefull'; Cot. - Lat. *litigiosus*, (1) contentious, (2) doubtful. - Lat. *litigium*, strife. - Lat. *litigare*, to dispute; see **Litigation**. Der. *litigious-ly*, *litigious-ness*.

**LITMUS**, a kind of dye. (Du.) Spelt *litmose-blew* in Phillips. ed. 1706. Put for *lakmose*. - Du. *lakmoes*, a blue dye-stuff (Sewel). - Du. *lak*, lac; and *moes*, pulp. So also G. *lackmus*, litmus; from *lack*, lac, and *mus*, pulp. See **Lac**.

**LITTER** (1), a portable bed. (F., -L.) M. E. *litere*, Cursor Mundi, 13817; Wyclif, Isa. lxxi. 20. Spelt *lytier* in Caxton, Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 61, l. 1. - O. F. *litiere* (F. *litière*), 'a horse-litter'; Cot. - Low Lat. *lectaria*, a litter. - Lat. *lectus*, a bed. Cf. Gk. *λέκτρον*, a bed, *λέχος*, a couch. - Lat. and Gk. base LAGH, to lie; see **Lie** (1). Allied to **Leetern**.

**LITTER** (2), materials for a bed, a heap of straw for animals to lie on, a confused mass of objects scattered about; &c. (F., -L.) Really the same word as the above; with allusion to beds of straw for animals, and hence a confused heap. Thus Cotgrave has: '*Litiere*, a horse-litter, also *litter* for cattell, also old dung or manure.' See **Litter** (1). Der. *litter*, verb, Temp. i. 2. 282.

**LITTER** (3), a brood. (Scand.) In Shak., Merry Wives, iii. 5. 12. Confused in form with the words above, but really derived from Icel. *litr*, *litr*, a place where animals produce their young, whence *litrask*, to litter; all derivatives of *lag*, a layer, from *leggja*, to lay, or *liggja*, to lie. See **Lie** (1). Cf. prov. E. *lafter*, *lawter*, eggs laid by a hen.

**LITTLE**, small. (E.) M. E. *litel*, *lutel* (with one *l*); Chaucer, C. T. 492; Havelok, 481; Layamon, 9124. - A. S. *lytel*, *litel*; Grein, ii. 201. A lengthened form from A. S. *lyt*, sb. a little; *lyt*, adv. little; id. 200. + Du. *luttel*, little, few; cf. *lutje*, a little, a bit. + Icel. *litill*, little; cf. *litt*, adv. little. + Dan. *liden*, little; also found as *lille* (= *little*). + Swed. *liten*. + Goth. *leitils*. + M. H. G. *lützel*; O. H. G. *luzil*; also M. H. G. *luzlic*, *luzig* (base *luz*). β. All from a base LUT, to deceive, in connection with which we also find A. S. *lytig*, deceitful, Ælfrie's Colloquy, in Wright's Vocab. i. 12, l. 14; also A. S. *lot*, deceit, Grein, i. 194; and the Goth. *liuts*, deceitful, *liuta*, dissembler, *lutan*, to betray. Thus the old sense of *little* is 'deceitful' or 'mean'; a sense still retained. γ. Further, the Teut. base LUT meant orig. to stoop, to bow down (hence to creep, or sneak), as in A. S. *lutan*, to stoop, 'lout', incline to; see **Lout**. See Pick, iii. 276. Der. *little-ness*. ⚡ The forms *less*, *least*, are from a different source. But see **Loiter**.

**LITTORAL**, belonging to the sea-shore. (L.) Spelt *littoral* in Kersey; *litoral* in Blount, ed. 1674. Mere Latin. - Lat. *littoralis*, better *litoralis*, belonging to the sea-shore. - Lat. *litor-*, stem of *litus*, the sea-shore. Root uncertain.

**LITURGY**, public worship, established form of prayer. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *lithurgie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. - O. F. *lyturgie*, 'a liturgy, or form of service'; Cot. - Low Lat. *liturgia*. - Gk. *λειτουργία*, public service. - Gk. *λειτουργός*, performing public service or duties. - Gk. *λείτρο*, crude form of *λείρος*, public; and *ἔργον*, work, cognate with E. **Work**. β. *λείρος*, *λείρος*, *λάίρος*, ⚡

public, is derived from *λαός*, *λαός*, the people; whence E. **Laic**, **Laity**. Der. *liturgi-c*, *liturgi-cal*, *liturgist*.

**LIVE** (1), to continue in life, exist, dwell. (E.) M. E. *liuen*, *liuen* (with *u* for *v*); Chaucer, C. T. 508; Havelok, 355. - A. S. *lifian*, *lyfian*; Grein, ii. 185; also *libban*, *lybban*, id. 179; where *bb* stands for *ff*, due to *fi*. + Du. *leven*; also used as sb., with sense of 'life.' + Icel. *lífa*, to be left, to remain behind; also to live. + Dan. *leve*. + Swed. *lefva*. + Goth. *liban*. + G. *leben*, to live (whence *leben*, sb. life). M. H. G. *leben*, *lepen*, to live (also spelt *libjan*, *lipjan*); allied to *b-leiben*, M. H. G. *beliben*, O. H. G. *beliban*, to remain, be left. β. The sense of 'live' is unoriginal; the older sense is to remain, to be left behind. See further under **Life**. Der. *liv-er*, *liv-ing*; and see *live* (2).

**LIVE** (2), adj. alive, having life, active, burning. (E.) 'Upon the next *live* creature that it sees;' Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 172. The use of this adj. is really due to a mistake; it is merely short for *alive*, which is not a true adj., but a phrase consisting of a prep. and a dat. case; see **Alive**. β. The use as an adj. arose the more easily owing to the currency of the words *live-ly* and *liv-ish*. The former is still in use, but the latter is obsolete; it occurs in Gower, C. A. iii. 93. Der. *live-stock*.

**LIVELIHOOD**, means of subsistence. (E.) α. Cotgrave translates F. *patrimoine* by 'patrimony, birthright, inheritance, *livelihood*.' And Drayton speaks of a man 'Of so fair *livelihood*, and so large rent;' The Owl (R.) The metre shows that the word was then, as now, trisyllabic. β. But it is a singular corruption of the M. E. *livelode*, *liuelode*, i. e. life-leading, means of living; due to confusion with *livelihood* in the sense of 'liveliness,' as used (quite correctly) in Shak. Venus, 26; All's Well, i. 1. 58. γ. Again *livelode* is better spelt *lifode*, as in P. Plowman, B. prol. 30. Cf. *Lyfode*, *lyfode*, *lylode*, or warysome, *Donatium*; Prompt. Parv. p. 308; indeed, we find *livelode* as late as in Levins, ed. 1570. An older spelling is in St. Marharete, ed. Cockayne, p. 20, l. 16, where we find *liflade*, meaning 'way of life,' lit. leading of life. δ. Compounded of *lif* = A. S. *lif*, life; and *lade* = A. S. *lād*, a leading, way, also provisions to live by, Grein, ii. 150. Another sense of A. S. *lād* is a course, as preserved in mod. E. *lode*. See **Life** and **Lode**.

**LIVELONG**, long-lasting, long as it is. (E.) 'The *livelong* night;' Mach. ii. 3. 65. Put for *life-long*, as *live-ly* is for *life-ly*. See **Life** and **Long**. β. The use of *life-long* has, in modern times, been revived, but only in the strict sense of 'lasting through life;' whereas the sense of *live-long* (really the same word) is much wider.

**LIVELY**, vigorous, active. (E.) A corruption of *lively*. '*Lively*, *lyfly*, or qwyk, or fulle of lyf, *Vivax*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 308. Chaucer uses *lyfly* in the sense of 'in a life-like manner,' C. T. 2089. Compounded of **Life** and **Like**. Der. *liveli-ness*, in Holinshed, Conquest of Ireland, c. 9 (R.) Cf. *lively*, adv., in a life-like manner, Two Gent. iv. 4. 174.

**LIVER**, an organ of the body, secreting bile. (E.) M. E. *liuer* (with *u* for *v*); Chaucer, C. T. 7421. - A. S. *lifer*, Grein, ii. 184. + Du. *lever*. + Icel. *lifir*. + Dan. *lever*. + Swed. *lever*. + G. *leber*, M. H. G. *lebere*, O. H. G. *lepara*, *lipara*. Cf. Russ. *liver*, the pluck (of animals). β. The apparent form of the base is LIP; but the origin is uncertain; see Pick, iii. 271. Der. *liver-coloured*; also *liver-wort*, Prompt. Parv. p. 309.

**LIVERY**, a thing delivered, as e.g. a uniform worn by servants; a delivery. (F., -L.) M. E. *liuerè* (with *u* for *v*, and trisyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 365. - F. *livrée*, 'a delivery of a thing that's given, the thing so given, hence, a livery'; Cot. Properly the fem. of the pp. of *livrer*, to deliver, give. Cf. Ital. *liberare*, to deliver. - Low Lat. *liberare*, to give, give freely; a particular use of Lat. *liberare*, to set free; see **Liberate**. Der. *livery-man*; *livery-stable*, a stable where horses are kept at *livery*, i. e. at a certain rate or on a certain allowance; *liveri-ed*. ⚡ The word is fully explained in Spenser, View of the State of Ireland, Globe ed., p. 623, col. 2; and Prompt. Parv. p. 308.

**LIVID**, black and blue, discoloured. (F., -L.) 'Purple or *livid* spots;' Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 12, l. 21. - F. *livide* (Cot.) - Lat. *lividus*, leaden-coloured, bluish. - Lat. *liuere*, to be bluish. Root uncertain. Der. *livid-ness*.

**LIZARD**, a kind of four-footed reptile. (F., -L.) M. E. *lesarde*, Prompt. Parv. p. 298; *lusarde*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 335. - F. *lesard*, *lezard*, 'a lizard'; Cot. - Lat. *lacerta*, a lizard; also *lacertus*. Root unknown.

**LLAMA**, a Peruvian quadruped. (Peruvian.) See Prescott, Conquest of Peru, c. v. '*Llama*, according to Garcilasso de la Vega, is a Peruvian word signifying *flock*; see Garcilasso, Com. Real. parte i. lib. viii. c. xvi;' note in Prescott.

**LO**, interj. see, behold. (E.) M. E. *lo*, Chaucer, C. T. 3019. - A. S. *lā*, lo! Grein, ii. 148. β. *Lo* is gen. considered as equivalent to *look*; but the A. S. *lā*, lo! and *lōcian*, to look, have nothing in common but the initial letter. The fact is, rather, that *lā* is a natural



interjection, to call attention. Cf. Gk. ἀλαλή, a loud cry, ἀλαλάζειν, to utter a war-cry, Lat. *la-trare*, to bark; &c.

**LOACH, LOCHE**, a small river-fish. (F.) M. E. *loche*; Prompt. Parv. p. 310. — F. *loche*, 'the loach'; Cot. Cf. Span. *loja*, a loach; also spelt *locha*, *loche*. Origin unknown.

**LOAD**, to lade, heap on a burden. (E.) A doublet of *lade*. *Load* is common in Shak. both as sb. and verb, but in M. E. it seems to be a sb. only, the verb being *lade*, which is a still older word. [The A. S. word for the sb. is *hlæst*, a burden; see **Last** (4).] M. E. *lade*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 2920; Gower, C. A. ii. 293. l. 24. The pp. *laden* occurs in Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 1800; Rich. Cœur de Lion, 1389. — A. S. *hladan*, to lade, load, heap up, Grein, ii. 79. [It also means to draw water; see **Lade** (2).] + Du. *laden*, to lade, load. + Icel. *hlada*. + Dan. *lade*. + Swed. *ladda*. + Goth. *hlathan*\*, only in comp. *af-hlathan*. + G. *be-laden*, O. H. G. *hladan*. β. All from Teut. base HLATHI, to load; Fick, iii. 87. Cf. Russ. *lade*, a load. Der. *load*, sb. (see above); *load-ing*. Doublet, *lade* (1).

**LOAD-STAR, LOAD-STONE**, the same as **Lode-star, Lode-stone**.

**LOAF**, a mass of bread; also of sugar. (E.) M. E. *lof*, *loof*. 'A pese-lof' = a loaf made of peas; P. Plowman, B. vi. 181; pl. *looues* (= *loves*), Wyclif, Matt. iv. 3. — A. S. *hlíf*, a loaf; Grein, ii. 79. + Icel. *hleifr*. + Goth. *hlaihs*, or *hlaihs*. + G. *laib*, M. H. G. *leip*. Cf. also Lithuanian *klėpas*, Lettish *klaiipas*, bread; cited by Fick, iii. 86. Also Russ. *khlib*, bread. Der. *loaf-sugar*.

**LOAM**, a mixed soil of clay, sand, &c. (E.) M. E. *lam*, dat. *lame*; Cursor Mundi, 11985; where one MS. has *clei* (clay). — A. S. *lām*; Grein, ii. 153. + Du. *leem*. + G. *lehm*, O. H. G. *leim*. β. The A. S. *lām* (= *laim*) is a strengthened form of *lim*, lime, to which *loam* is closely allied. See **Lime** (1). Der. *loam-y*, M. E. *lami*, Holi Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 47. l. 28.

**LOAN**, a lending, money lent. (E.) M. E. *lone*, Chaucer, C. T. 7443; P. Plowman, B. xx. 284. This would correspond to an A. S. form *lūn*, but we only find *lén*, Grein, ii. 163; Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 176, last line. There was, no doubt, also a form *lūn*. [We find a similar duplication of forms in *dole* and *deal*, answering to A. S. *dāl* and *dēl* respectively; see those words. And cf. the Icel. forms given below.] + Du. *leen*, a fief; lit. 'a grant'. + Icel. *lán*, a loan; *lén*, a fief. + Dan. *laan*, a loan. + Swed. *lån*. + G. *lehn*, *lehen*, a fief; O. H. G. *lēhan*, a thing granted. β. These words answer to a Teut. form LAIHNA, i. e. a thing lent or granted; from the base LIHW (LIH), to grant or lend; appearing in Goth. *leihwān*, to lend (Luke, vi. 34), A. S. *lūhan*, to lend, give (Grein, ii. 187), Icel. *ljá*, to lend, G. *leihen*, O. H. G. *līhan*.

γ. This base exactly answers to the base LIQU (LIK), of the Lat. *linguere* (pt. t. *liqui*), to leave; which is closely related to Gk. *λείπειν*, Skt. *rich*, to leave. — √RIK, to leave, empty; whence also Lat. *licere* and E. *licence*. ¶ Quite distinct from A. S. *leān*, Icel. *laun*, G. *lohn*, a reward; for which see **Lucre**. Der. *len-d*, q. v.

**LOATH**, disliking, reluctant, unwilling. (E.) M. E. *loth* (opposed to *leef*, dear, willing), Chaucer, C. T. 1839; Havelok, 261. — A. S. *lōð*, hateful (very common), Grein, ii. 150. + Icel. *leiðr*, loathed, disliked. + Dan. *led*, loathsome. + Swed. *led*, odious. + O. H. G. *leit*, odious.

β. All from a Teut. form LAITHA, painful; from the Teut. base LITHI, to go, pass, move on, hence to go through, undergo, experience, suffer. This base appears in A. S. *līðan*, to go, travel, Icel. *liða*, to go, pass, move on, also to suffer, O. H. G. *līdan*, to go, experience, suffer, mod. G. *leiden*, to suffer. From the notion of experience the sense passed on to that of painful experience, suffering, pain, &c. From the same base is **Lead** (1), q. v. Der. *loath-ly* = A. S. *lōðlic*, Grein, ii. 151; *loathe*, verb = A. S. *lōðian*, Ælfric's Hom. ii. 506, l. 24; *loath-ing*, sb., Prompt. Parv. p. 316; *loath-some*, Prompt. Parv. p. 314, where the suffix *-some* = A. S. *-sum* as in *win-some*; also *loath-some-ness*.

**LOBBY**, a small hall, waiting-room, passage. (F. or Low Lat., — G.) In Hamlet, ii. 2, 161, iv. 3, 39. [We can hardly suppose that the word was taken up into E. directly from the Low Lat.; it must have come to us through an O. F. *lobie*\*, not recorded.] — Low Lat. *lobia*, a portico, gallery, covered way, Ducange; also spelt *lobium*. — M. H. G. *loube*, an arbour, a bower, also an open way up to the upper story of a house (Wackernagel). The latter sense will be at once intelligible to any one who has seen a Swiss *châlet*; and we can thus see also how it easily passed into the sense of a gallery to lounge or wait in. The same word as mod. G. *laube*, a bower. So called from being formed orig. with branches and foliage. — M. H. G. *lob*, *loup*, O. H. G. *laup*, mod. G. *laub*, a leaf; cognate with E. **Leaf**, q. v. Doublet, *lodge*.

**LOBE**, the flap or lower part of the ear, a division of the lungs or brain. (F., — Low Lat., — Gk.) In Cotgrave. — F. *lobe*, 'the lap or lowest part of the ear, also a lobe or lappet of the liver'; Cot. — Late Lat. *lobus*, not given in Ducange, but it may (I suppose) be found in old works on medicine as a transliteration of the Gk. word.

— Gk. *λοβός*, a lobe of the ear or liver; cognate with E. *lap*; see **Lap** (2), **Limb** (2). It means 'the part hanging down'; from √KAB, to hang down; whence also Skt. *ramb*, *lamb*, to hang down. — Gk. *λοβός*, a husk, is a different word, and connected with *λέπειν*, to peel. Der. *lob-ate*, mod. and scientific; *lob-ed*.

**LOBSTER**, a kind of shell-fish. (L.) M. E. *lopstere*, *loppester*, *loppister*. 'A *loppyster* or a crabbe'; Wright's Vocab. i. 176, l. 21. 'Hic polipus, *loppstere*'; id. i. 189, col. 2. — A. S. *loppestre*; Wright's Vocab. i. 56, col. 1, l. 2; i. 77, col. 2; better spelt *loppystre*, as in Ælfric's Colloquy, id. p. 6, l. 11.

β. The sense of the word is said to be 'leaper' in Richardson, but this can hardly have been the case, since the A. S. for 'leap' is *hleāpan*; the fact is rather that the word had no sense in A. S., *loppstere* being a mere corruption of Lat. *locusta*, meaning (1) lobster, (2) locust; see **Locust**. [Prov. E. *lop*, A. S. *loppe*, a flea, is a Scand. form; cf. Dan. *loppe*, a flea.] ¶ The interchange of *k* and *p* is well shown in Schleicher, Compend. § 123; thus the root KAK, to cook, becomes *pach* in Skt., *coquere* in Lat., *πέπειν* in Gk., &c. The Skt. *ap* = Lat. *aqua*; Gk. *ἵππος* = Lat. *equus*. So here, the *c* turns to *p* the more readily because the vowel *u* follows. The A. S. *y* represents a modified *u*, as usual.

**LOCAL**, belonging to a place. (F., — L.) Spelt *local* in Frith, Works, p. 139, last line. — F. *local*, 'local'; Cot. — Lat. *localis*, local. — Lat. *locus*, a place; see **Locus**. Der. *local-ly*, *local-ise*, *local-is-at-ion*, *local-ity*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; also *loc-ate*, q. v.

**LOCATE**, to place. (L.) A late word, added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. — Lat. *locatus*, pp. of *locare*, to place. — Lat. *locus*, a place; see **Local**. Der. *local-ion*; *local-ive*.

**LOCH**, a lake. (Gaelic.) In place-names, as *Loch Lomond*, *Loch Ness*. — Gael. and Irish *loch*, a lake, arm of the sea. + W. *lluch* (Spurrell, p. 183). + Corn. *lo*. + Manx *logh*. + Bret. *louch* (with guttural *ch*). + Lat. *lacus*; see **Lake**. Doublets, *lake*, *lough*.

**LOCK** (1), an instrument to fasten doors, an enclosure in a canal; &c. (E.) M. E. *loke*, Prompt. Parv. p. 311; pl. *loken*, also *locun*, Layamon, 5926. — A. S. *loca*, pl. *locan*; Grein, ii. 191. + Icel. *loka*, a lock, latch; *lok*, a cover, lid of a chest. + Swed. *locka*, a lid. + G. *loch*, a dungeon, hole; orig. a locked-up place. β. The Teut. form is LUKA (Fick, iii. 274) from the Teut. base LUK, to lock, enclose, appearing in the strong verb *lūcan*, to enclose, Grein, ii. 194; also in Icel. *luka*, to shut, finish (strong verb); M. H. G. *luchen*, to shut; Goth. *galukan*, to shut, shut up. Remoter relations doubtful; see suggestions in Fick, as above. Der. *lock*, verb, M. E. *lokken*, *locken*, Chaucer, C. T. 5899 (observe that this verb is a secondary formation from the sb., and not to be confused with the old strong verb *luken*, *louken* = A. S. *lūcan*, now obsolete, of which the pp. *loken* occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 14881); also *lock-er*, a closed place that locks = M. E. *lokere*, Prompt. Parv. p. 311, answering to O. Flemish *loker*, a chest (Kilian); also *lock-jaw*, put for *locked-jaw*; *lock-keeper*; *lock-smith*; *lock-up*. And see *lock-et*.

**LOCK** (2), a tuft of hair, flock of wool. (E.) M. E. *lok*; pl. *lokkes*, *lockes*, Chaucer, C. T. 81. — A. S. *locc*, *loc*, Grein, ii. 191; pl. *locas*. + Du. *lok*, a lock, tress, curl. + Icel. *lokk*. + Dan. *lok*. + Swed. *lock*. + O. H. G. *loch*, G. *locke*. β. The form of the Teut. word is LUKKA (Fick, iii. 274); from a Teut. base LUK, to bend, which perhaps appears in Icel. *lykk*, a loop, bend, crook. γ. The corresponding Aryan base is LUG; whence Gk. *λύγος*, a pliant twig, withy; *λυγίειν*, to bend. But this does not seem to be quite certain.

**LOCKET**, a little gold case worn as an ornament. (F., — Scand. or E.) The old sense is a small lock, something that fastens. 'With wooden *hudgets* 'bout their wrists,' with reference to the pillory; Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 1. l. 808. — F. *loquet*, 'the latch of a door'; Cot. Dimin. of O. F. *loc*, a lock; Burguy. Borrowed either from Icel. *loka*, a lock, latch; or from English.

**LOCKRAM**, a cheap kind of linen. (F., — Breton.) In Shak. Cor. ii. 1, 225; see Nares and Halliwell. — F. *locrenan*, the name given to a sort of unbleached linen; named from the place in Brittany where it is manufactured; Dict. de Trévoux. — F. *Loc-renan*, also called *S. Renan*, the name of a place in Basse Bretagne, a few miles N. by W. from Quimper. — Bret. *Lok-ronan*, the Bret. name for the same place. The sense of the name is 'St. Ronan's cell'; from Bret. *lok*, a cell, and *Ronan*, St. Ronan; see Legonidec's Bret. Dict., where this very name is cited as an instance of the use of *Lok*- as a prefix in place-names.

**LOCOMOTION**, motion from place to place. (L.) 'Progression or animal locomotion'; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 1. § 2. Coined from Lat. *loco*, crude form of *locus*, a place; and *motio*. See **Locus** and **Motion**. Der. *locomot-ive*, adj., Kersey's Dict., ed. 1715; hence *locomotive*, sb. = locomotive engine, the first of which was used A. D. 1814, Haydn, Dict. of Dates.

**LOCUS**, a place. (L.) 'Locus, a place, room, or stead'; Phillips, ed. 1706. He also gives instances of its technical use in astronomy and philosophy. — Lat. *locus*, a place; a corruption from O. Lat.



*stlocus*, a place. Of uncertain origin; apparently the same word as *E. stall* (Fick, i. 821); but Corssen rejects this, and connects it with the ✓ *STAR*, to strew; cf. *G. strecke*, a tract, extent. See *Stall*, *Stretch*. Der. *loc-al*, q. v., *loc-ate*, *al-locate*, *col-locate*, *dis-locate*, *lieu*, *lieu-tenant*, *loco-motive*; also *couch*.

**LOCUST**, a winged insect. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715, it also means 'a fish like a lobster, called a long-oyster;' see **Lobster**. M. E. *locust*, *Cursor Mundi*, 6041; Wyclif, Rev. ix. 3. — Lat. *locusta*, a shell-fish; also a locust. Root uncertain. Doublet, *lobster*, q. v.

**LODE**, a vein of ore. (E.) In Halliwell. Also spelt *load*, as in Carew's Survey of Cornwall, p. 10 (R.). An old mining term. The lit. sense is 'course.' — A. S. *lād*, a way, course, journey; on *lāde* = in the way, Beowulf, ed. Grein, l. 1987. — A. S. *līdan*, to go, travel. + Icel. *leið*, a lode, way, course; from *liða*, to go, pass, move. + Dan. *led*, a gate; from *lide*, to glide on. + Swed. *led*, a way, course; from *lida*, to pass on.

β. The Teut. base is LAITHA, a course, from Teut. verb LITHAN, to go, pass on; Fick, iii. 270. See **Lead** (1). Der. *lode-star*, *lode-stone*; also *lead* (1).

**LODESTAR**, **LOADSTAR**, the pole-star. (E.) Lit. 'way-star;' i. e. the star that shews the way, or that leads. M. E. *lodesterre*, Chaucer, C. T. 2061. Compounded of *lode*, a way, course; and *star*. See **Lode** and **Star**. + Icel. *leiðar-stjarna*; from *leiðar*, gen. case of *leið*, a way, and *stjarna*, a star. + Swed. *led-stjärna*. + G. *leit-sterne*. ¶ Not to be derived from the verb to lead, because that word is a mere derivative of *lode*, as shewn by the vowel-change; but the words are, of course, connected.

**LODESTONE**, **LOADSTONE**, an ore that attracts pieces of iron. (E.) 'For lyke as the *lodestone* draweth unto it yrou;' Udall, on S. Mark, c. 5. And see Robinson's tr. of More's Utopia (1556), ed. Arber, p. 32. Spelt *lodestone*, *loadstone*, in Minshew, ed. 1627. Compounded of *lode* and *stone*, in imitation of the older word *lodestar*; see above. ¶ It may be remarked that it is an incorrect formation; it is intended to mean 'a leading or drawing stone,' whereas the lit. sense is 'way-stone.' The same remark applies to the cognate Icel. *leiðarsteinn*.

**LODGE**, a small house, cottage, cell, place to rest in. (F., — Low Lat., — G.) M. E. *loge*, *logge*; Chaucer, C. T. 14859; Seven Sages, ed. Weber, 2603. — O. F. *loge*, 'a lodge, cote, shed, small house;' Cot. [Cf. Ital. *loggia*, a gallery, a lodge.] — Low Lat. *laubia*, a porch; cf. *lobia*, a gallery. 'We find in an act of A. D. 904, "In palatio quod est fundatum iuxta basilica beatissimi principis apostolorum, in *laubia* . . . ipsius palatii;"' Brachet (see Ducange). — O. H. G. *loubā* (M. H. G. *loubē*, G. *laube*), an arbour, a hut of leaves and branches. — O. H. G. *laup* (M. H. G. *laub*, G. *laub*), a leaf; cognate with E. **Leaf**, q. v. Der. *lodge*, verb, M. E. *loggen*, Chaucer, C. T. 14997, 15002, Ancren Riwe, p. 264 = O. F. *loger*, 'to lodge, lie, sojourn' (Cot.); *lodg-ing* = M. E. *loggging*, Chaucer, C. T. 15001; *lodg-er*; *lodg-ment*, in Kersey, ed. 1715. Doublet, *lobby*, q. v.

**LOFT**, a room in a roof, attic, upper room. (Scand.) See Bible Word-book. M. E. *loft*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, ed. Morris, l. 1096. The proper sense of *loft* is 'air,' as in **Aloft**, q. v. The peculiar sense is Scand. — Icel. *loft* (pron. *loft*), meaning (1) air, sky, (2) an upper room, balcony; cf. the prov. E. *sky-parlour* as applied to an attic. + Dan. *loft*, a loft, cock-loft. + Swed. *loft*, a garret. + A. S. *lyft*, air, sky, Grein, ii. 198; whence M. E. *lyft*, sky, P. Plowman, B. xv. 351. + Goth. *luftus*, the air. + Du. *lucht* [for *luft*], air, sky. + G. *luft*, the air. Root unknown. Der. *loft-y*, Shak. Lucrece, 1167, Rich. II, iii. 4. 35; *loft-i-ly*; *loft-i-ness*, Isa. ii. 17; also *lift*, q. v.; *a-loft*, q. v.

**LOG** (1), a block, piece of wood. (Scand.) 'A long log of timbre;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 54 g. — Icel. *lög*, a felled tree, a log. + Swed. dial. *läga*, a felled tree, a tree that has been blown down, a wind-fall (Rietz). Cf. O. Swed. *läge*, broken branches (13re); also prov. E. *log-wood* (= *log-wood*), the larger sticks from the head of an oak-tree when felled; Dorsetshire (Halliwell).

β. So called from its lying flat on the ground, 'as distinguished from the living tree. Formed from the Teut. base LAG, to lie; see **Lie** (1). Der. *log-cabin*, *log-hut*; *log-man*, Temp. iii. 1. 67; *logg-et*, a small log (with dimin. suffix -et, of F. origin), Ben Jonson, Tale of a Tub, A. iv. sc. 5, Puppy's 5th speech; *logg-ats*, another spelling of *logg-ets*, the name of a game, Hamlet, v. i. 100; *log-wood*, so called because imported in logs, for which reason it was also called *block-wood*, as appears from Kersey's Dict. and the Stat. 23 Eliz. c. 9, cited in Wedgwood; also *log* (2), q. v.; *logger-head*, q. v.

**LOG** (2), a piece of wood with a line, for measuring the rate of a ship. (Scand.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. Rather Scand. than Dutch, and ultimately of Scand. origin, being identical with **Log** (1). — Swed. *logg*, a log (as a sea-term), whence *log-lina*, a log-line, *log-bok*, a log-book, *logga*, to heave the log (Wiedgren); so also Dan. *log*, *log-line*, *log-bog*, *logge*. We also find Du. *log*, *log-lijn*, *log-boek*, *loggen*; but these do not seem to be old words, being un-

noticed by Sewel, who translates E. *log-line* by Du. *minuit-lyn* or *knoop-lyn*. See **Log** (1). Der. *log-board*, *book*, *line*, *reel*.

**LOG** (3), a Hebrew liquid measure. (Heb.) The twelfth part of a *hin*. In Levit. xiv. 10. — Heb. *lóg*, a word which orig. signified 'a basin;' Smith, Dict. of the Bible.

**LOGARITHM**, the exponent of the power to which a given number or base must be raised in order to produce another given number. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. Logarithms were invented by Napier, who published his work in 1614; Haydn. Coined from Gk. *λογ-*, stem of *λόγος*, a word, a proportion; and *ἀριθμός*, a number; the sense being 'ratio-number.' See **Logic** and **Arithmetic**. Der. *logarithmic*, *-ic-al*, *-i-al-ly*.

**LOGGER-HEAD**, a dunce, a piece of round timber (in a whale-boat) over which a line is passed to make it run more slowly. (Hybrid; Scand. and E.) In Shak. it means a blockhead; L. L. L. iv. 3. 204. The word evidently means *log-head*, and is a similar formation to *block-head*; the only difficulty is to account for the syllable -er. Webster gives: 'logger, one engaged in getting timber.' See **Log** (1) and **Head**.

**LOGIC**, the science of reasoning correctly. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *logike*, Chaucer, C. T. 288. — O. F. *logique*, 'logick;' Cot. — Lat. *logica* (= *ars logica*), logic; properly fem. of *logicus*, logical. — Gk. *λογική* (= *λογική τέχνη*), logic; properly fem. of *λογικός*, belonging to speaking, reasonable. — Gk. *λόγος*, a speech. — Gk. *λέγειν*, to collect, gather, select, tell, speak. + Lat. *legere*, to collect, select, read.

β. See Curtius, i. 454; he suggests LAK as the form of the European base, which by extension to LAKS and subsequent loss of *k*, prob. gave rise to Goth. *lisan*, to collect, Lithuanian *lės-ti*, to gather up, Lettish *lasz-it*, to collect; with which cf. prov. E. *leaze*, to glean. Der. *logic-al*, *logic-al-ly*, *logic-i-an* (Levins). Also (from Gk. *λογιστής*, a calculator, *λογιστικός*, skilled in calculating), *logistic*, *logistic-al*. Also *logo-machy*, a strife about words = Gk. *λογομαχία*, i Tim. vi. 4. from Gk. *λόγο-*, crude form of *λόγος*, and *μάχομαι*, I fight or contend. From the same Gk. source we have numerous words, as *ana-logue*, *apo-logue*, *cata-logue*, *deca-logue*, *dia-logue*, *ec-logue*, *epi-logue*, *mono-logue*, *pro-logue*; also *syl-log-ism*; also *log-arithm*; also *ana-logy*, *apo-logy*, *etymo-logy*, *eu-logy*; also all scientific terms in -logy, such as *bio-loggy*, *concho-loggy*, &c.

**LOIN**, part of an animal just above the hip-bone. (F., — L.) M. E. *loine*, *loyne*; Prompt. Parv. p. 312; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 191, in a song written temp. Edw. II. — O. F. *logne* (Burguy), also *longe*, 'the loyne or flank;' Cot. — Low Lat. *lumbea* \* (not found), fem. of an adj. *lumbens* \*, formed from Lat. *lumbus*, the loin. See **Lumbago**.

¶ We may note that the A. S. *lenden*, pl. sb., the loins, is probably cognate with the Lat. word; hence came M. E. *lendis*, *leendis*, the loins, in Wyclif, Matt. iii. 4, &c. See **Lumbar**.

**LOITER**, to delay, linger. (Du.) 'Loyter and goe a-begging;' Tyndall's Works, p. 217, col. 1; see Trench, Select Glossary, where the orig. bad sense of the word is noted. M. E. *loitren*. 'Loitron, or byn ydyl, Ocior;' Prompt. Parv. p. 311. — Du. (and O. Du.) *lenteren*, to linger, loiter, trifle, waver; also O. Du. *loteren*, to delay, linger, act negligently, deceive, waver, vacillate (Kilian, Oudemans); cf. O. Flemish *lutsen*, with the same senses (Kilian). β. The true sense is 'to stoop,' and figuratively to sneak; and the word is formed with the frequentative suffix -er from the Teut. base LUT, to stoop, appearing in A. S. *lutan*, Icel. *lúta*, to stoop, give way, *lútr*, stooping, and in E. **Lout**, q. v. Thus to loiter is 'to act like a lout.' The Dan. form is weakened to *lude*, to stoop, with which perhaps cf. Icel. *loddari*, a loiterer, a tramp, O. Du. *lodderen*, 'to lie lazie in bed,' Hexham; &c.

¶ *Loiter* comes also very near to A. S. *gelutian*, to crouch (Grein), whence M. E. *lotien*, to creep about, lurk, lie hid, Chaucer, C. T. 15654 (Six-text, G. 186), P. Plowman, B. xvii. 102; this is another word (without the frequentative -er-) from the same base. Der. *loiter-er*.

**LOLL**, to lounge about lazily. (O. Low G.) M. E. *lollen*; 'And wel loselyche he *lolleth* there' = and very idly he lounges there; P. Plowman, B. xii. 23. 'He that *lolleth* is lame, other his leg out of ioynthe, Other meymed in som membre' = he who lounges is lame, or his leg is out of joint, or he is maimed in some member; id. C. x. 215. See also id. B. v. 192; P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 224. An old Low G. word, of which the traces are slight. Probably borrowed from O. Du. rather than an E. word. — O. Du. *lollen*, to sit over the fire. 'Wie sit en *lolt* of sit en vrijt Verlet sijn werck, vergeet sijn tijt' = he who sits and warms himself, or sits and woos, neglects his work and loses his time; Cats, ed. 1828, i. 428, a; cited by Oudemans. Kilian also gives *lollebancke*, a sleeping-bench, as a Zealand word. The older sense was prob. to 'doze,' to sleep, hence to brood over the fire, to lounge about. It appears to be a mere derivative of *lull*, i. e. to sing to sleep; see **Lull**. β. Related words are Icel. *lulla*, to loll (thought to be borrowed from



English); O. Icel. *lolla*, to move or act slowly, *loll*, *lolla*, sloth, words cited by Wedgwood, but not in Cleasby's Dict.; Icel. *lalla*, to toddle (as a child); Swed. and Dan. dial. *lulla*, a cradle (Rietz, Outzen). Der. *loll-er*; and see **Lollard**.

**LOLLARD**, a name given to the followers of Wyclif. (O. Du.) The history of the word is a little difficult, because it is certain that several words have been purposely mixed up with it. 1. In the first place, the M. E. word most commonly in use was not *lollard*, but *loller*=one who lolls, a lounge, an idle vagabond. 'I smelle a *loller* in the wind, quod he'; Chaucer, C. T. 12914. That 'lounge' is the true sense of *this* form of the word, is clear from a passage in P. Plowman, C. x. 188-218, the whole of which may be consulted. The most material lines are: 'Now kyndliche, by Crist, beth suche called *lolleres*, As by englysch of oure eldres of olde menes techynge; He that *lolleth* is lame other his leg out of ioynthe Other maymed in som membre,' i. e. such fellows are naturally called *lollers* in the English of our forefathers; he that *lolls about* is lame, or broken-jointed, or maimed; see **Loll**.

2. At the same time, the name *lollard* was also in use as a term of reproach; and this was an O. Du. term, Latinised as *Lollardus*. It had been in use before Wyclif. Ducange quotes from Johannes Hocsemius, who says, under the date 1309: 'Eodem anno quidam hypocritae gyrovagii, qui *Lollardi* sive Deum laudantes vocabantur, per Hannoniam et Brabantiam quasdam mulieres nobiles deceperunt;' i. e. In this year certain vagabond hypocrites, called *Lollards* or God-praisers, deceived certain noblewomen in Hainault and Brabant. He adds that Trithemius says in his Chronicle, under the date 1315: 'ita appellatos a Gualtero *Lolhard*, Germano quodam.' This latter statement makes no difference to the etymology, since *Lolhard* as a surname (like our surnames Fisher, Baker, or Butcher) is precisely the same word as when used in the sense of 'God-praiser.' The lit. sense is 'a singer,' one who chants. — O. Du. *lollaerd* (1) a number of prayers or hymns (Lat. *missi-tator*), one who hums; (2) a *Lollard*; Kilian, Oudemans. This is a mere dialectical variation of a form *lull-ard*, formed regularly from the O. Du. *lullen* (also *lollen*), to sing, hum, with the suffix *-ard* as in E. *drunk-ard*, *slugg-ard*, &c., denoting the agent. This O. Du. *lullen* is our E. word **Lull**, q. v.

3. Besides the confusion thus introduced, it was common to compare the *Lollards* to tares, by help of a bad pun on the Lat. *lolia*, tares; this has, however, nothing to do with the etymology. See my note on Chaucer, C. T. Group B. 1173, in the Prioresses Tale, &c. (Clarendon Press). ¶ Since *loll* and *lull* are allied words, it makes no very great difference to which verb we refer *loller* and *Lollard*; still *loller* = *loll-er*, and *Lollard* = *lull-er*.

**LONE**, solitary, retired, away from company. (E.) Not in early use; the word does not appear in Minshew or Levins, and I find no example much earlier than Shakespeare, who has: 'a poor *lone* woman;' 2 Hen. IV, ii. 1. 35. It probably was at first a colloquial or vulgar word, recommended by its brevity for more extended use. It seems to be a mere corruption of *alone*, as has generally been explained by lexicographers; even Shakespeare brings it in as a pun: 'a long *loan* for a poor *lone* woman to bear.' Observe: 'I go *alone*, Like to a *lone* dragon;' Cor. iv. 1. 30. Todd cites a slightly earlier instance. 'Moreover this Glycerie is a *lone* woman;' Kyffin, transl. of Terence, ed. 1588. See **Alone**. β. Other examples of loss of initial *a* occur in the words *mend*, *portenance*, *limbeck*, *vanguard*. ¶ The Icel. *laun*, secrecy, has nothing to do with *lone*; and the Icel. *á laun* properly means 'secretly,' rather than 'alone.' *Alone* is for *al-one*, as is proved in its due place. Der. *lone-ly*, Cor. iv. 1. 30; *lone-li-ness*, Hamlet, iii. 1. 46; also *lone-some*, spelt *lonesom* in Skinner, ed. 1671; *lone-some-ness*; also *lone-ness*: 'One that does wear himself away in *lone-ness*,' Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, A. i. sc. 2 (Amarillis).

**LONG** (1), extended, not short, tedious. (E.) M. E. *long*, Northern *lang*; Chaucer, C. T. 3021; Pricke of Conscience, l. 632. — A. S. *lang*, *long*; Grein, ii. 156. + Du. *lang* + Icel. *langr* + Dan. *lang* + Swed. *lång* + Goth. *laggrs* (= *langrs*). + G. *lang* + Lat. *longus*. β. Further allied to M. H. G. *lingen*, to go hastily, G. *er-langen*, to attain, reach; and to Skt. *lañgh*, to jump over, surpass. 'The orig. signification of *lañgh* was prob. to overtake by jumping, then, to attain;' Benfey, p. 786. γ. The orig. notion seems to have had reference to the stride taken in jumping or fast running; and, as an active runner commonly moves lightly over the ground, we get Skt. *laghu*, Gk. *ελαχύς*, E. *light*, Lat. *levis*, from the same root; and with the singular result that the Gk. *ελαχύς* also means 'short.'

δ. An older Skt. spelling appears in the verb *rañgh*, to move swiftly; giving ✓ RAGH, to run, hasten, as the common source, appearing without the nasal in Skt. and Gk., but nasalised to RANGH for other languages. See **Light** (2), **Levity**. Der. *long*, adv.; *long-boat*, *long-measure*, *long-run*, *long-sight-ed*, *long-stop*, *long-suffering*. Also (from Lat. *longus*) *long-evity*, q. v., *long-itude*,

q. v. Also *long*, verb (see below); *length*, q. v.; *ling* (1), q. v.; *ling-er*, q. v., *lunge*, q. v. Also *lumber* (1).

**LONG** (2), to desire, yearn; to belong. (E.) Often used with *for* or *after*. Very common in Shak. *Long*=wish for, and *long*=belong (Hen. V, ii. 4. 80) are the same word. M. E. *longen*, *longien*. 'Than *longen* folk to gon on pilgrimages'=then people desire, &c.; Chaucer, C. T. 12. 'That to the sacrifice *longen* shal'=that are to belong to the sacrifice; id. 2280. — A. S. *langian*, *longian*, to lengthen, also to long after, crave. 'þonne se dæg *langað*'=when the day lengthens; Popular Treatises on Science, ed. Wright, p. 9. 'Hæleð *langode*'=the hero longed; Grein, ii. 157. The orig. sense is to become long, hence to stretch the mind after, to crave; also to apply, belong. — A. S. *lang*, *long*, long; see **Long** (1). Der. *long-ing*, sb.; *long-ing*, adj., *long-ing-ly*.

**LONGEVITY**, length of life. (L.) 'In *longevity* by many considered to attain unto hundreds' [of years]; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 9. § 1. Spelt *longauite* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Coined, by analogy with F. words in *-ité* (=E. *-ity*), from Lat. *longuitas*, long life. — Lat. *long-*, stem of *longus*, long; and *aitas*, full form of the word commonly written *ætas*, age. See **Long** and **Age**.

**LONGITUDE**, lit. length; distance in degrees from a given meridian. (F., — L.) 'Longitudes and latitudes'; Chaucer, On the Astrolabie, Prol. l. 53. — F. *longitude*. — Lat. *longitudo* (gen. *longitudinis*), length, long duration; in late Lat., longitude. — Lat. *longi*=*longo*, crude form of *longus*, long; with suffix *-tudo*. See **Long**. Der. *longitudin-al* (from stem *longitudin-*); *longitudinal-ly*.

**LOO**, a game at cards. (F.) Spelt *lu* in Pope, Rape of the Lock, c. iii. l. 62 (l. 350). Formerly called *Lanterloo* (Engl. Cycl. Supp.). — F. *lanturelu* or *lanturlu*, interj. nonsense! fiddlestick! fudge! (Hamilton); also a game at cards, *jeu de la bête* (i. e. *loo*); see Littre and Hamilton. [The more usual F. name for *loo* is *mouche*.] β. The expression was orig. the refrain of a famous vaudeville in the time of Cardinal Richelieu (died 1642); hence used in order to give an evasive answer. As the expression is merely nonsensical, it admits, accordingly, of no further etymology.

**LOOF**, another spelling of **Luff**, q. v.

**LOOK**, to behold, see. (E.) M. E. *loken*, *lokien*; Chaucer, C. T. 1697. — A. S. *lócian*, to look, see, Grein, ii. 192. + O. H. G. *luogen*, M. H. G. *luogen*, to mark, behold. β. The O. H. G. verb is said to mean 'to peep through a hole,' mark; and to be derived from O. H. G. *looc*, M. H. G. *luoc*, G. *loch*, a hole. If so, the A. S. *lócian* is to be connected with A. S. *loca*, a prison, enclosure, and *loc*, a lock; see **Lock**. ¶ The resemblance to Skt. *lok*, to see, is perhaps accidental. Der. *look*, sb., M. E. *loke*, Chaucer, C. T. 3342; *look!* interj.; *look-er*, *look-out*, *look-ing*, *look-ing-glass*.

**LOOM** (1), a machine for weaving cloth. (E.) In Spenser, Muipotmos, l. 272. M. E. *lome*, a tool, instrument; P. Plowman, C. vi. 45; and see Prompt. Parv., p. 312. The pl. *lomen*=implements for tilling the soil, occurs in the Ancien Riwle, p. 384. — A. S. *gelóma*, a tool, implement, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, iv. 28, ed. Whelock, p. 351; cf. A. S. *and-lóma*, a tool, implement, utensil, in a gloss (Lye). Root uncertain.

**LOOM** (2), to appear faintly or at a distance. (Scand.) The orig. sense is to glimmer or shine faintly. Rare; and usually used of a ship. 'Looming of a ship,' is her prospective [appearance] or shew. Hence it is said, *such a ship looms a great sail*, i. e. she appears or seems to be a great ship; Kersey's Dict. ed. 1715. So also Skinner, ed. 1671, who adds: 'she *looms* but small,' i. e. looks small. M. E. *lumen*, to shine. 'Hire lure *lumes* liht, Ase a launterne a nyht'=her face looms brightly, like a lantern in the night; Spec. of Lyric Poetry, ed. Wright, p. 52. — Icel. *ljóma*, to gleam, shine, dawn as the day does; from the sb. *ljómi*, a beam, ray. β. The sb. is cognate with A. S. *leóma*, a beam, ray (Grein, ii. 178); whence M. E. *leme*, Chaucer, ed. Tyrwhitt, C. T. 14936. This would have given a later form *leem* or *leam*, but it became obsolete. A similar substitution of a Scand. for an E. form occurs in the case of **Boon**, q. v. γ. Both Icel. and A. S. sbs. are from a Teut. form LEUHMANN (Fick, iii. 275), due to the Teut. base LUH, to shine; see **Light** (1). ¶ There does not appear to be any real connection with *gloom* or *gleam*, which are from a different root. Der. *loom-ing*, sb.

**LOON** (1), **LOWN**, a base fellow. (O. Low G.) Spelt *loon* in Macbeth, v. 3. 11; *loun* in Oth. ii. 3. 95. The latter passage is 'he called the tailor *loun*,' cited from an old ballad. In the Percy Folio MS., ed. Hales and Furnivall, ii. 324, l. 52, the line appears as: 'therefore he called the taylor *clowne*.' Jamieson gives *loun*, *loon*, *loun*, and says that the word is used by Dunbar. β. Just as in the case of **Loon** (2), the form *loon* stands for an older *loun* or *loum*. This is shewn by M. E. *lowmyshe*, old spelling of *lowmyshe*, Prompt. Parv., p. 316, and by the etymology. Cf. Scot. *loamy*, dull, slow; Jamieson. γ. Of O. Low G. origin; as appears from



O. Du. *loen*, a lown (Kilian, Oudemans), whence mod. Du. *loen*. Kilian also gives O. Du. *lome*, slow, inactive; noted by him as an old word. That *m* is the older letter is to be seen from the derived words, viz. Du. *lummel*, Dan. *lømmel*, Swed. *lymmel*, G. *lommel*, a lown, lubber. 8. An older form appears in O. H. G. *luomi* (only used in compounds), yielding, mild; and all the forms are from a Teut. base which appears in M. H. G. *luomen*, *lōmen*, to droop, be weary; which is prob. connected with E. *lame*, q. v. And see **Loon** (2).

**LOON** (2), a water-bird, diver. (Scand.) A corruption of the Shetland name *loom*; see Gloss. of Shetland Words by T. Edmondston; Phil. Soc. 1866. — Icel. *lómur*, a loon. + Swed. and Dan. *lom*. Root unknown; but not improbably the same word as **Loon** (1), from the awkward motion of such birds on land. For derogatory use of the names of birds, cf. *booby*, *gull*, *goose*, *owl*, &c.

**LOOP**, a bend, a bend in a cord leaving an opening, noose. (C.) Spelt *loupe* in the Bible of 1551, Exod. xxvi. 4, 5. The M. E. *loupe* is only used in the sense of 'loop-hole,' but it is prob. the same word, denoting a small hole in a wall shaped like a loop in a piece of string. In this sense it occurs in P. Plowman, C. xxi. 288; and Romance of Partenay, l. 1175. — Irish and Gael. *lub*, a loop, bow, staple, fold, noose; the orig. sense being a bend or curve. — Irish and Gael. *lub*, to bend, incline. Cf. Skt. *ropa*, a hole. Der. *loop*, verb; *loop-ed*, full of holes, K. Lear, iii. 4. 31; *loop-hole*, Shak. Lucr. 1383, the older term being M. E. *loupe*, as above; *loop-hol-ed*.

**LOOSE**, free, slack, unfastened, unconfined. (E.) M. E. *laus*, loose, Chaucer, C. T. 4062; where the Camb. MS. has *los*, and the Petworth MS. has *loupe*. Spelt *louse*, *lousse*, in the Ancien Riwe, p. 228, note d.

a. It is difficult to account for the vowel-sound of the word; it is a dialectal variety of M. E. *lees*, false; see Prompt. Parv. p. 298. The latter is from A. S. *leās*, (1) loose, (2) false; cognate with Icel. *lauss*, loose, vacant, Dan. and Swed. *lös*, loose. β. The E. *loose* is better represented by O. Sax. *lōs*, O. Du. *loos*, (1) loose, (2) false (Oudemans); the mod. Du. separates the two senses, having *los*, loose, and *loos*, false. Further cognate words appear in Goth. *laus*, empty, vain; G. *los*, loose. γ. All are from a Teut. adj. LAUSA, loose (Fick, iii. 273); from Teut. base LUS, to lose; see **Lose**.

¶ We may, however, fairly assume that the vowel-sound in *loose* was due to the influence of the verb to *loosen*, which was in much commoner use than the adj., and naturally affected it; see **Loosen**. Der. *loose-ly*, *loose-ness*. Note that *loose* is the commonest suffix in E., but is always spelt *-less*; see **-less**. And see **Leasing**.

**LOOSE, LOOSEN**, to make loose, set free. (E.) The suffix *-en* is due to analogy with words like *lengthen*, *strengthen*, and is less common in early than in later times. M. E. *losen*, *lousen*, *loosen*; where the final *n* is very commonly dropped, and merely marks the infinitive mood, without having the causal force which is implied by the final *n* at present. 'The boondis of alle weren *loosid*' = the bonds of all were loosed; Wyclif, Acts, xvi. 26. — A. S. *losian*, to lose, to become void, almost always used in a neut. sense, Grein, ii. 194. We find, however, *losade* = Lat. *dissipavit*, Luke, ix. 26; and the cognate O. Sax. *lōsian* is transitive, and signifies 'to make free.' So also Du. *lossen*, to loosen, release; Icel. *leysa*, to loosen; Swed. *lösa*; Dan. *löse*; G. *lösen*; Goth. *lausjan*; all active. β. In every language but E. the verb is derived from the adj. signifying 'loose'; thus O. Sax. *lōsian* is from *lōs*; Du. *lossen*, from *los*; Icel. *leysa*, from *lauss*; Swed. *lösa*, from *lös*; Dan. *löse*, from *lös*; G. *lösen*, from *los*; and Goth. *lausjan*, from *laus*. γ. In E., the verb *losian* (= E. *loose*) has affected the vowel of the adjective; the A. S. for 'loose' being *leās*, which should have given a mod. E. adj. *lees*. The verb *losian* itself is from A. S. *los*, destruction, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, lib. v. c. 9 (or c. 10, ed. Whelock); see **Loss**, **Loose**, adj., and **Lose**.

**LOOT**, plunder, booty. (Hindi. = Skt.) A modern term, imported from India. — Hindi *lūt* (with cerebral *t*), loot, plunder. The cerebral *t* shows that an *r* is elided [Prof. Cowell so informs me]. — Skt. *lotra*, shorter form of *loptṛa*, booty, spoil. — Skt. *lup*, to break, spoil; the pp. *lupta* is also used in the sense of 'booty,' like the deriv. *loptṛa*; see Benfey, p. 798. — √RUP, to break; whence Lat. *rumpere*, G. *rauben*, and E. *rob*. See **Rob**, **Rupture**. ¶ Thus *loot* = that which is robbed. Der. *loot*, verb.

**LOP**, to maim, to cut branches off trees. (O. Du.) In Levins, ed. 1570; and in Shak. Cymb. v. 4. 141. — O. Du. *luppen*, to maim, castrate (Oudemans); whence mod. Du. *lubben*, with the same sense; cf. obsol. E. *lib*, used by Massinger, City Madam, A. ii. sc. 2 (see Nares). Cf. Lithuan. *lūp-ti*, to peel; see **Leaf**. Der. *lop*, sb., small branches cut off, Henry VIII, i. 2. 96. And see *glib* (3), *left*.

**LOQUACIOUS**, talkative. (L.) In Milton, P. L. x. 161. A coined word, formed by adding *-ious* to Lat. *loquac-*, stem of *loquax*, talkative. [Prob. suggested by the sb. *loquacity*, which had previously been introduced into the language from F. *loquacité*, 'loquacity';

Cot. *Loquacity* occurs in Minsheu, ed. 1627.] — Lat. *loqui*, to speak. + Russ. *reche*, *reshchi*, to speak. + Skt. *lap* (for *lak*), to speak. — √ RAK, to speak; Fick, iii. 738. Der. *loquacious-ly*, *-ness*. Also *loquac-i-ty*, from F. *loquacité*, which from Lat. acc. *loquacitatem*. From the same root are *col-loqu-ial*, *e-loqu-ence*, *ob-loqu-y*, *sol-i-loqu-y*, *ventri-loqu-ist*; also (from Lat. pp. *locut-us*) *al-locut-ion*, *circum-locut-ion*, *e-locut-ion*, *inter-locut-ion*.

**LORD**, a master, ruler, peer. (E.) M. E. *louerd* (= *loverd*), Havelok, l. 96; gen. contracted to *lord*, Chaucer, C. T. 47. — A. S. *hlford*, a lord; Grein, ii. 80. β. It is certain that the word is a compound, and that the former syllable is A. S. *hlif*, a loaf. It is extremely likely that *-ord* stands for *weard*, a warden, keeper, master; whence *hlif-weard* = loaf-keeper, i. e. the master of the house, father of the family. See **Loaf** and **Ward**. ¶ The etym. sometimes given, from *ord*, a beginning, is impossible, the proper sense of *ord* being 'point'; *loaf-point* could only mean the corner of a crust; and *loaf-beginning* could only refer to flour or grain. The simple word *weard*, however, is used nearly synonymously with the comp. *hlif-weard*; and cf. *hord-weard*, a treasure-keeper, lord (Grein). Der. *lord*, verb (gen. used with *it*), 2 Hen. VI, iv. 8. 47; *lord-ed*, Temp. i. 2. 97; *lord-ing* (with dimin. suffix *-ing*), Wint. Ta. i. 2. 62 = M. E. *lauerd-ing*, Layamon, 27394; *lord-l-ing* (with double dimin.), Bp. Hall's Satires, b. ii. sat. 2, l. 12 = M. E. *louerd-ling*, Layamon, 12664, later text; *lord-ly* = M. E. *lordlich*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 302; *lord-li-ness*, Shak. Ant. v. 2. 161; *lord-ship* = M. E. *lord-schip*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 206.

**LORE**, learning, doctrine. (E.) M. E. *lore*, Chaucer, C. T. 529, 4424, 12202. [The final *e* is unessential, and due to the frequent use of the dat. case.] — A. S. *lār*, lore; Grein, ii. 158. Here *lār* stands for *laisa\**, from Teut. base LIS, to find out; so that *laisa\** = *lār* means 'what is found out,' knowledge, learning. + Du. *leer*, doctrine. + Swed. *lära*. + Dan. *lære*. + G. *lehre*, M. H. G. *lere*, O. H. G. *lëra*. And cf. Goth. *laisjan*, to teach; *laiseins*, doctrine. See further under **Learn**.

**LORIOT**, the golden aureole. (F., -L.) 'Loriot, a bird otherwise called a witwall; Kersey, ed. 1715. — F. *loriot*, 'the bird called a witwall, yellowpeake, hickway;' Cot. Corruptly written for *l'oriot*, *l'orion*, the prefixed *l* being the def. article (= Lat. *ille*). Cotgrave has: 'Orriot, a heighaw, or witwall;' also spelt *Oriol*, id. The latter form is the same as E. **Oriole**, q. v.

**LORN**, old pp. of the verb to *lose*. (E.) See **Lose**, **Forlorn**.

**LORY**, a small bird of the parrot kind. (Malay.) In Webster. Also called *lury*. — Malay *liri*, a bird of the parrot kind, also called *nuri*; Marsden's Malay Dict., p. 311. *Nuri*, the lury, a beautiful bird of the parrot kind, brought from the Moluccas; id. p. 350.

**LOSE**, to part with, be separated from. (E.) The mod. E. *lose* appears to be due to confusion between two M. E. forms, viz. (1) *losien*, (2) *loesen*. 1. *Losien* is recorded in Stratmann, 3rd ed., at p. 372; it commonly means 'to loose' or 'loosen,' but we also find it in the sense 'to be lost,' or 'to perish,' as in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 117, ll. 28, 35; and in Layamon, 20538, it is used exactly in the sense of 'lose.' — A. S. *losian*, to become loose, to escape, Grein, ii. 194. See **Loosen**. 2. The M. E. *loesen*, more commonly *lesen*, is in Stratmann, at p. 360. This is the verb which invariably has the force of 'lose,' but it should rather have produced a mod. E. *leese*. It is a strong verb, with pt. t. *lees*, and pp. *loren*, *loru*; see Chaucer, C. T. 1217, 3536; P. Plowman, B. v. 499. — A. S. *leósan*, to lose; pt. t. *leás*, pp. *loren*; perhaps only used in comp. *for-leósan*, to lose entirely, Luke, xv. 4, 9, Grein, i. 328. + Du. *liezen*, only in comp. *ver-liezen*, to lose; pt. t. *verloor*, pp. *verloren*. + G. *lieren*, only in comp. *ver-lieren*, pt. t. *verlor*, pp. *verloren*. + Goth. *liusan*, only in comp. *fra-liusan*, to loose, Luke, xv. 8, with which cf. *fra-lusnan*, to perish, 1 Cor. i. 18. β. Both A. S. *losian* and *leósan* are from the Teut. base LUS, to lose, become loose (Fick, iii. 273). This base is an extension of the older base LU, to set free, appearing in Gk. *labeiv*, to set free, release; Lat. *luere*, to set free. A still older sense, 'to set free by cutting a bond,' is suggested by Skt. *lú*, to cut, clip; Benfey, p. 799; Fick, i. 755. ¶ Note the double form of the pp., viz., *lost*, *loru*; of which *lost* (= *los-ed*) is formed from M. E. *losien*: but *loru* (= *lor-en*) is the regular strong pp. of *loesen* = A. S. *leósan*. Der. *los-er*, *los-ing*; from the same Teut. base are *loose*, vb., also spelt *loosen*, q. v., *loose*, adj.; *leasing*, q. v.; *lern*, *for-lorn*; *loss*, q. v.; *louse*, q. v. From the base LU we also have *solve*, *solution*, *ana-ly-sis*, *para-ly-sis*, *palsy*.

**LOSS**, a losing, damage, waste. (E.) M. E. *los*, Chaucer, C. T. 4447, 4448. — A. S. *los*, destruction; *tó lose wurdon*, i. e. perished, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, lib. iv. c. 9 (or c. 10). O. Northumb. *los*, Matt. vii. 13 (Lindisfarne MS.). — A. S. *leósan*, to lose; see **Lose**.

**LOT**, a portion, share, fate. (E.) M. E. *lot*, a share; Rich. C.uer de Lion, 4262, in Weber's Met. Romances. — A. S. *hlōt*; Matt. xxvii. 35, Luke, xxiii. 34; more usually (and better) spelt *hlyt*, Grein, ii. 90.



The A. S. *hlȳt* (= *hluti*) is formed by vowel-change from *hlut*, the stem of the pt. pl. of *hleotan*, to cast lots, a strong verb. + Du. *lot*, a lot; *loten*, to cast lots. + Icel. *hluti*, a part. share, *hlutr*, a lot; from the strong verb *hljóta*, to obtain by lot. + Dan. *lod*, a lot. + Swed. *lott*, a lot; *lotta*, to cast lots. + G. *loos*, a lot; *loosen*, to cast lots. + Goth. *hlauts*, a lot; Mark, xv. 24.

β. All the sbs. answer to Teut. HLUTA or HLUTI, a lot; from the Teut. base HLUT, to obtain by lot; Fick, iii. 90. Der. *lot*, vb.; *lott-er-y*, q. v.; *al-lot*, q. v.

LOTH, reluctant; the same as Loath, q. v.

LOTION, a washing, external medicinal application. (L.) 'Lot-ion, a washing or rinsing;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Formed by analogy with F. words in *-ion*, from Lat. *lotio*, a washing. = Lat. *lotus*, pp. of *lavare*, to wash; see Lave.

LOTO, LOTTO, the name of a game. (Ital. = Teut.) Modern; the spelling *loto* is the correct Ital. spelling; *loto* is a F. form of the Ital. word. = Ital. *lotto*, a lot, lottery. Of Teut. origin; cf. O. H. G. *hlōz* (G. *loos*), a lot; see Lot.

LOTTERY, a distribution by lot or chance. (E., with F. suffix.) In Levins, ed. 1570; and in Shak. Merch. Ven. i. 2. 32, ii. 1. 15. Formed, by analogy with words like *brew-ery*, *fish-ery*, *scull-ery*, and others, directly from E. *lot*; the suffix *-ery* is of F. origin, answering to Lat. *-arium*, *-erium*.

¶ The F. *loterie* is plainly borrowed from E.; it is in much later use; thus it is omitted by Cotgrave, and Sherwood's index to Cotgrave only gives *balotage*, *sort*, as equivalent words to E. *lottery*. The words *brew*, *fish*, are E. words, just as *lot* is. See Lot.

LOTUS, the Egyptian water-lily. (L. = Gk.) 'Lotos, or Lotus, the lote-tree;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Minshew, ed. 1627, speaks of the *lothe-tree* or *lote-tree*. It is spelt *lote* by Chapman, tr. of Odyssey, ix. 163. = Lat. *lotus*, *lotos*. = Gk. *λωτός*, a name given to several shrubs; (1) the Greek lotus; (2) the Cyrenean lotus, an African shrub, the eaters of which were called *Lotophagi* = Lotus-eaters, from Gk. *φαγείν*, to eat; (3) the lily of the Nile; see Liddell and Scott. Der. *Lotophagi*; *lotus-eater*.

LOUD, making a great sound, noisy. (E.) M. E. *loud*; more common in the adv. form *loudly* = loudly; Chaucer, C. T. 674, 15339. = A. S. *hlūd*, loud, Grein, ii. 88. + Du. *luid*. + G. *laut*. O. H. G. *hlūt*. β. Cf. Lat. *-clutus*, in comp. *in-clutus*, renowned. + Gk. *κλυτός*, renowned. + Skt. *gruta*, heard. γ. The Teut. form is HLUDA, a pp. form from HLU, to hear, answering to Skt. *gru*, to hear, Gk. *κλέναι*. = ✓ KRU, to hear; later form KLU; Fick, i. 62, 552. Der. *loud-ly*, *loud-ness*; from the same root are *cli-ent*, *glo-ry*, *slave*, and prob. *laud*, *al-low* (2).

LOUGH, a lake. (Irish.) The Irish spelling of *lake*. = Irish *loch*, a lake, lough, arm of the sea; see Loch.

LOUNGE, to loll about, move about listlessly. (F. = L.) In Skinner's Dict., ed. 1671. Not an early word. 'A very flourishing society of people called *loungeurs*, gentlemen whose observations are mostly itinerant;' The Guardian, no. 124, dated Aug. 3, 1713. The verb is formed from a sb., being a corruption of the term *lungis*, defined in Minshew, ed. 1627, as meaning 'a slimme, a tall and dull slangam, that hath no making to his height;' and even as late as in Kersey, ed. 1715, we find *lungis* explained as 'a drowsy or dreaming fellow.' It was once a well-known term, and occurs in Decker's Satiromastix; Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of the Burning Pestle, Act ii. sc. 3, speech 1; Lyly's Euphues and his England, ed. Arber, p. 325; and the Play of Misogonus, written about 1560; see Nares and Halliwell. = F. *longis*, 'a lungis; a slimme, slow-back, dreaming luske [idle fellow], drowsie gangrill; a tall and dull slangam, that hath no making to his height, nor wit to his making; also, one that being sent on an errand is long in returning;' Cot. β. Littré supposes that the sense of F. *longis* was due to a pun, having reference to Lat. *longus*, long; see Long. For, strictly, *Longis* was a proper name, being the O. F. form of Lat. *Longius*, or *Longinus*, the name of the centurion who pierced the body of Christ. This name *Longinus* first appears in the Apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus, and was doubtless suggested by the Gk. *λόγχη*, a lance, the word used in John, xix. 34. See my note to P. Plowman, C. xxi. 82. See the word Lunge, which is certainly due to Lat. *longus*. Der. *lounge-er*.

LOUSE, the name of an insect. (E.) M. E. *lous*, pl. *lys* or *lis*; P. Plowman, B. v. 197, 198. = A. S. *lūs*, as a gloss to Lat. *pediculus*; Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Insectorum; the pl. form was *lys*. + Du. *luis*. + Dan. *laus*, pl. *laus*. + Swed. *lus*, pl. *löss*. + Icel. *lús*, pl. *lýss*. + G. *laus*, pl. *lause*. β. All from Teut. form LUSI, a louse; named from its destroying; from Teut. base LUS, to set free, also to cause to perish; cf. Goth. *lausjan*, to make of none effect, 1 Cor. i. 17. See Loose, Loosen, Lose. Der. *lous-y*, *lous-i-ness*.

LOUT, a clown, awkward fellow. (E.) The lit. sense is 'stooping;' or 'slouching.' In Levins; and in K. John, ii. 509, iii. 1. 220. Sidney has: 'this *loutish* clown;' Arcadia, b. i. (R.) Obviously

from the old verb *lout*, to stoop, bow: 'he humbly *louted*;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 44. M. E. *louten*, to stoop, bow down; Chaucer, C. T. 14168; P. Plowman, B. iii. 115. = A. S. *lútan*, to stoop, Grein, ii. 197. + Icel. *lúta*, to bow down; whence *lútr*, adj. bent down, stooping, which may have suggested our modern *lout*. + Swed. *luta*, to lean. + Dan. *lude*, to stoop.

β. All from Teut. base LUT, to stoop; whence also *Little*, q. v. Der. *lout-ish*, *lout-ish-ness*, *loit-er*.

LOUVER, LOOVER, an opening in the roofs of ancient houses. (F. = L.) M. E. *lover*, Prompt. Parv. p. 315; see Way's note. He cites: 'A *louwer*, or tunnell in the rooffe, or top of a great hall, to auoid smoke, *fumarium*, *spiramentum*;' Baret. Also in P. Plowman, C. xxi. 288; Romance of Partenay, 1175. In the latter passage we find: 'At *louers*, lowpes, archers had plente, To cast, draw, and shete, the diffence to be' = it (the town) had plenty of archers at openings and loop-holes. to cast, draw (bow), and shoot. It is translated from a French text, which has: 'Murderiers il a a *louwert* Pour lancier, traire, et defendre' = it had murderers [soldiers] at each loop-hole to cast lances, &c. = O. F. *louwert* (written *louuert* in the 15th cent. MS. just cited), put for *l'ouvert* = the open (space), opening; from *le*, def. art., and *ouvert*, open. The older spelling *louer* (*lover*) is due to the old F. spelling *l'ouvert*, which is still preserved in E. *Overt*, q. v. ¶ The ingenious suggestion of a derivation from Icel. *ljóri*, explained as 'a louvre or opening in the roof of ancient halls for the smoke to escape by and also for admitting light,' is, I think, to be rejected; it does not agree with the M. E. spelling, and the explanation is a forced one, written to suit the supposed etymology of *louwer*. The etymology of the Icel. *ljóri* shews that the true old sense was not a hole for permitting smoke to escape, but for the admission of light, which further accounts for the fact mentioned in the Icel. Dict., that men were accustomed to watch, sitting by the *ljóri*, i. e. by the window, not up a lantern-tower. That is, the word *ljóri* is from *ljós*, light, by the common change of *s* into *r*; and *ljós* (= *luksa*) is from the Teut. base LUHS, to shine, an extension of LUH, to shine; see Light (1) and Lucid.

β. Still more clearly, the F. origin of *louwer* is shewn by the prov. E. *luffer-boards*, a name given to the sloping boards of a bellry-tower window (looking like a Venetian blind) which have openings to admit (not of the escape of smoke or the entrance of light, but) of the escape of the sound of the bells; see Webster. This term shews that the word *luffer* merely meant 'opening,' and its form is close enough to that of O. F. *louwert*, whilst it is far removed from *ljóri*.

LOVAGE, an umbelliferous plant. (F. = L.) In Levins, ed. 1570, and in Cotgrave. From O. F. *levesche* (mod. F. *livèche*), 'common lovage, Lombardy lovage,' Cot.; spelt *livesche* in the 13th cent. (Littré); also *livesche*, as in Wright's Vocab. i. 139, col. 2, whence the E. form. Cf. Ital. *levistico*, lovage. = Lat. *ligusticum*, lovage, a plant indigenous to Liguria; whence its name. = Lat. *Ligusticus*, belonging to Liguria. = Lat. *Liguria* (prob. formerly *Ligusia*), a country of Cisalpine Gaul, of which the principal town was *Genua*, the modern Genoa. Similarly, we have *Etruscan* from *Etruria* [*Etrusia*?].

LOVE, affection, fondness, attachment. (E.) M. E. *loue* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 1137, 1161, 1167, 1170. = A. S. *lufu*, love; Grein, ii. 196. + G. *liebe*. O. H. G. *liupa*, *liupi*, love. + Russ. *liubov*, love. + Skt. *lobha*, covetousness. β. Closely allied to *lief*, dear; from Teut. base LUB = Skt. base LUBH, to covet, desire. See Lief. Der. *love*, verb, M. E. *louen* (= *loven*), older forms *louien*, *hauen*, A. S. *lufigan*, *lufian*, Grein, ii. 195; also *lov-able*, *lov-er* (Chaucer, C. T. 1349), *lov-ing*, *lov-ing-ly*, *lov-ing-ness*, *lov-ing-kind-ness*; also *love-ly*, M. E. *luvelich*, Ancien Riwele, p. 428, l. 25, *love-li-ness*; also *love-less*, *love-bird*, *love-knot*, *love-lock*, *love-lorn*.

LOW (1), inferior, deep, mean, humble. (Scand.) M. E. *low*, pl. *lowe*; Chaucer, C. T. 17310; older spellings *lowh*, Ancien Riwele, p. 140, l. 2, *lah*, Ormulum, 15246, *loogh* (in the comp. *bitoogh* = below), Allit. Poems, B. 116. [Not found in A. S.] = Icel. *lág*, low; Swed. *låg*; Dan. *lav*. + Du. *laag*. β. The Teut. form is LÁGA, low (Fick, iii. 262); the orig. sense is 'lying flat,' used of the aspect of a country, as when we distinguish *lowlands* from *highlands*. = Teut. base LAG, to lie; see Lie (1). Der. *low-ness*, P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 513; *low-ly*, Chaucer, C. T. 99, *low-li-ness*; *low-er*, verb = to make or become more low, formed from the comparative of the adj. (cf. *better*), Shak. Ant. i. 2. 129; *low-church*, *low-land*, *low-lander*, *low-spirited*.

LOW (2), to bellow as a cow or ox. (E.) M. E. *loowen*, *lowen*, Wyclif, Job, vi. 5; Jer. li. 52. = A. S. *hlōwan*, to bellow, resound; Grein, ii. 88. + Du. *loejen*, to low. + M. H. G. *luejen*, O. H. G. *hlōjan*, to low. β. From a base HLA, to low; doubtless of imitative origin. We find a similar imitative base LĀ, to make a loud noise, appearing in Goth. *laian*, to revile, Russ. *laiate*, Lith. *loti*, Lat. *latrare*, to bark; answering to ✓ RA, to bark, whence Skt. *rā*,



to bark, cited by Fick, iii. 259. See **Roar**. Der. *low-ing*, 1 Sam. xv. 14.

**LOW** (3), a hill. (E.) In place-names; thus *Lud-low* = people's hill. — A. S. *hlāw*, a hill; also spelt *hlāw*, Grein, ii. 81. It also means a mound, a grave. † Goth. *hlaiw*, a grave, tomb; allied to Goth. *hlains*, a hill. Further related to Lat. *clivus*, a hill; *clinare*, to lean; and E. *lean*, verb. See **Lean** (1); the Teut. base being *ILI*, to lean.

**LOW** (4), flame. (Scand.) In Burns, *The Weary Pund o' Tow*, l. 10. M. E. *lozhe*, Ormulum, 16185. — Icel. *log*, a flame; allied to Lat. *lux*; see **Lucid**.

**LOWER** (1), to let down, abase, sink. (E.) See **Low** (1).

**LOWER** (2), to frown, look sour. (E.?) M. E. *louren*, Chaucer, C. T. 6848; P. Plowman, B. v. 132; spelt *luren*, K. Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 270. Of uncertain origin. α. The usual etymology is to connect it with O. Du. *loeren*, which Hexham explains 'to leere; also, to frowne with the fore-head'; similarly, we find Low German *luren* identified with E. *lower* in the Bremen Wörterbuch, iii. 101. So also mod. Du. *loeren*, to peep, peer, leer (which is, I believe, quite a different word from Du. *loeren*, to lurk; see note on **Leer**). β. But these words (at least when used in the sense of E. *lower*) are probably from the Teut. form *HLIURA*, the cheek, face, given by Fick, iii. 88. It seems easiest, therefore, to deduce M. E. *luren* directly from M. E. *lure*, an occasional form of the word which is better known as M. E. *lere*, the cheek. We have at least one instance of it. 'Hire *lure* lumes liht' = her face shints bright; Specimens of Lyric Poetry, p. 52; (a quotation already noticed, s. v. **Loom** (2)). Lastly, *lure* is allied to A. S. *hleor*. γ. In this view, *lower* is merely a variant of *leer*; which is, in fact, the usual opinion (see Webster, Wedgwood, E. Müller); the only difference being that I regard both *leer* and *lower* as English words, instead of looking on them as having been borrowed from Dutch. The orig. sense was merely to look, to glance; afterwards used in a sinister sense. See **Leer**. Der. *lower-ing* or *lowr-ing*, Matt. xvi. 3.

**LOYAL**, faithful, true. (F., — L.) Common in Shak. Rich. II, i. 1. 188, 181; &c. — F. *loyal*, 'loyall'; Cot. — Lat. *legalis*, legal. Doublets, *leal*, *legal*, q. v. Der. *loyal-ly*, *loyal-ty*, *loyal-ist*.

**LOZENGE**, a rhombus; a small cake of flavoured sugar, &c., orig. of a diamond shape. (F.) Formerly spelt *losenge*; and esp. used as an heraldic term, to denote a shield of a diamond shape; see Romaunt of the Rose, l. 893. The word *losinges* in Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 227, is prob. the same word. — O. F. *losenge*, *lozenge*, 'a losenge, a lozenge, a little square cake of preserved herbs, flowers, &c.'; Cot. Mod. F. *losange*. Of uncertain origin; see Littré, Diez, and Scheler. β. The Spanish form is *lozanje*, a lozenge or figure in the shape of a diamond or rhombus; and the most likely connection is with Span. *losa*, a flag-stone, marble-slab, a square stone used for paving; whence *losar*, to pave. So also we find O. F. *lauze*, Port. *lousa*, a flat stone, a slate for covering roofs. γ. Perhaps these words can be referred back to Lat. pl. *laudes*, praises, as suggested by Diez, who observes the use of Span. *lauda* in the sense of 'a tomb-stone with an epitaph'; Meadows. This connects it with O. F. *losange*, *losenge*, praise, flattery (Burguy), formed from O. F. *los*, *loz*, praise (Cot.) = Low Lat. *laudes*, lauds, pl. of Lat. *laus*, praise; see **Laud**. In this case the word meant epitaph or encomium, then grave-stone, square slab, and finally a flat square cake. Cf. E. *hatchment* for *achievement*.

**LUBBER**, a clumsy fellow, dolt. (C.) Another form is *looby*. M. E. *lobre*, *lobur*, P. Plowman, A. prol. 52; B. prol. 55; where some MSS. have *loby*. Of Celtic origin; cf. W. *llob*, a dolt, block-head; *llabi*, a stripling, looby. β. The orig. sense is perhaps flabby, feeble, inefficient, from the notion of hanging loosely down, being slack. Cf. W. *lleipr*, flabby, feeble, *llibin*, flaccid, drooping, *llipa*, flaccid, limp; all from the Aryan base *LAB*, to hang loosely down; see **Lap** (1). We find similar forms in Du. *lobbes*, a booby; Swed. dial. *lubber*, a thick, clumsy, lazy man (Rietz). It is probable, however, that the author of P. Plowman borrowed the word from the Welsh directly. Shak. has *lob*, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 16, which is exactly the W. word; also *lob down* = to droop, Hen. V. iv. 2. 47. Der. *lubber-ly*, Merry Wives, v. 5. 195. And see *lump*.

**LUBRICATE**, to make smooth or slippery. (L.) Used by Ray, On the Creation, pt. ii. (R.) Kersey, ed. 1715, has *lubricitate*, to make slippery. The adj. *lubrick* occurs in Cotgrave to translate F. *lubrique*; and the sb. *lubricity*, for F. *lubricité*. — Lat. *lubricatus*, pp. of *lubricare*, to make slippery. — Lat. *lubricus*, slippery (whence F. *lubrique*). Root uncertain. Der. *lubricat-ion*, *lubricat-or*; also *lubricity* = F. *lubricité*, as above.

**LUCE**, a fish, prob. the pike. (F., — L.) 'Luce, fische, *Lucius*;' Prompt. Parv.; and see Chaucer, C. T. 352. — O. F. *lus*, 'a pike;' Cot. — Lat. *lucius*, a fish, perhaps the pike. It is probable that *luc* in Shak. Merry Wives, i. 1. 16, means a louse; see note in Schmidt.

**LUCID**, bright, shining, clear. (L.) '*Lucid* firmament;' Spenser, ♀

Mother Hubbard's Tale, l. 1259. [There is no O. F. *lucide* in Cot.; the E. word was taken directly from Latin.] — Lat. *lucidus*, bright, shining. — Lat. *lucere*, to shine. — Lat. *luc-*, stem of *lux*, light. — ✓ RUK, to shine; whence also Skt. *ruch*, to shine, *ruch*, light, Gk. *λευκός*, white, &c. Der. *lucid-ly*, *lucid-ness*, *lucid-ly*. Also *Luci-fer*, Chaucer, C. T. 14005, from Lat. *luci-fer* (bringer of light, morning-star), from Lat. *luci-*, crude form of *lux*, and *fer-re*, to bring. Also *lucent*, Ben Jonson, Epigram 76, l. 8, from Lat. *lucent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *lucere*, to shine. Also *lubrication*, q. v. From the same root we have *lu-nar*, *lu-min-ary*, *e-lu-cid-ate*, *il-lu-min-ate*, *pel-lu-cid*, *lu-strat-ion*, *il-lu-s-trate*, *lustre* (1), *lynx*. And see **Light** (1).

**LUCK**, fortune, chance, good hap. (O. Low G.) 'Lurke [prob. a misprint for *lukke*], or wynnynge, *luk*, *Lucrum*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 316. [It would seem as if the writer wrongly identifies the word with Lat. *lucrum*.] Not found in A. S.; but we find O. Fries. *luk*, luck, good fortune; Du. *luk*, *geluk*, good fortune, happiness. † Swed. *lycka*. † Dan. *lykke*. † G. *glück*, contr. from M. H. G. *gelück*. β. The orig. sense is favour or enticement; the above words being derived from a Teut. verb LUK, to entice, allure, appearing in Du. *lokken*, Swed. *locka*, Dan. *lokke*, G. *locken*, M. H. G. *lücken*, O. H. G. *lucchen*, to entice, allure, decoy; also in the Shetland word *luck*, to entice, to entreat (Edmondston). Der. *luck-y*, Much Ado, v. 3. 32; *luck-ily*, *luck-i-ness*, *luck-less*, *luck-less-ly*, -ness.

**LUCRE**, gain, profit. (F., — L.) M. E. *lucre*, Chaucer, C. T. 16870. — F. *lucre*. — Lat. *lucrum*, gain. Allied to Irish *luach*, value, price, wages, hire; G. *lohn*, a reward; Gk. *λεία*, booty; Russ. *lov'*, catching of prey, *lovite*, to capture. All from ✓ LU, to win, capture as booty; Fick, i. 755. Der. *lucr-at-ive*, from F. *lucratif*, 'lucrative,' Cot. = Lat. *lucratiuus*, from *lucratus*, pp. of *lucrari*, to gain, which from *lucrum*, sb.; also *lucrative-ly*, -ness.

**LUCUBRATION**, a production composed in retirement. (L.) '*Lucubration*, a studying or working by candle light;' Phillips' Dict. ed. 1706. Coined, in imitation of F. words in -*tion*, from Lat. *lucubratio*, a working by lamp-light, night-work, lucubration. — Lat. *lucubratus*, pp. of *lucubrare*, to bring in lamps, to work by lamp-light. — Lat. *lucubrum*\* (not given in White), prob. a faint light; clearly formed from *luc-*, stem of *lux*, light. See **Lucid**, **Light** (1).

**LUDICROUS**, laughable, ridiculous. (L.) 'Some *ludicrous* schoolmen;' Spectator, no. 191, l. 1. Formed (like *arduous*, &c.) immediately from Lat. *ludicrous*, done in sport; by change of -*us* to -*ous*. — Lat. *ludi* = *ludo*, crude form of *ludus*, sport. — Lat. *ludere*, to play. Root unknown. Der. *ludicrous-ly*, -ness; also (from *ludere*) *e-lude*, *de-lude*, *inter-lude*, *pre-lude*; and (from pp. *lusus*), *al-lus-ion*, *col-lus-ion*, *il-lus-ion*.

**LUFF**, **LOOF**, to turn a ship towards the wind. (E.) The pp. *loofed* is in Shak. Ant. iii. 10. 18. 'To *loof*, usually pron. to *luff*;' Phillips' Dict. ed. 1706. Shak. prob. took the word from North's Plutarch, since we find 'he was driven also to *loof* off to have more room' in the description of the battle of Actium; see Shakespeare's Plutarch, ed. Skeat, p. 212, note 1. The verb answers to Du. *loeven*, to luff, to keep close to the wind. B. But the verb is due to an older sb., found in Mid. E. more than once. This is the M. E. *lof*, a 'loof,' the name of a certain contrivance on board ship, of which the use is not quite certain. We find it in Layamon, ll. 7859, 9744; the pl. being *lones* (= *loves*), 20949, 30922; see Sir F. Madden's remarks in vol. iii. p. 476 of his edition. See also Richard Cœur de Lion, l. 71; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 106; Ancien Riwle, p. 104, l. 1 (though this passage is of doubtful meaning). The word seems to have had different senses at different times; thus the mod. Du. *loef* is 'weather-gage,' like mod. E. *luff*; but Kilian explains the O. Du. *loef* by *scalmus*, i. e. a thole-pin. In Falconer's Marine Dict. we find *loof* explained as 'the after-part of a ship's bow;' whilst in Layamon and other passages in M. E. we find (as Sir F. Madden says) that it is 'applied to some part of a ship, the agency of which was used to alter its course.' Sir F. Madden quotes from the Supplement to Ducange, s. v. *dracena*, which Lat. word is used as equivalent to E. *loof*, and explained by *gubernaculum*. The reader should consult Sir F. Madden's note. The *loof* was certainly, as Mr. Wedgwood remarks, 'a timber of considerable size, by which the course of the ship was directed.' It was not, however, what we now call a rudder. C. In my opinion, the passages in which the word occurs go to prove that it was orig. a kind of paddle, which in large ships became a large piece of timber, perhaps thrust over the after-part of a ship's bow (to use Falconer's expression) to assist the rudder in keeping the ship's head right. D. In any case, we may safely infer that the orig. sense was 'paddle;' and the word is really an English one, though we may have also re-borrowed the word, in the 16th century, from the cognate Du. *loef*. Cf. also Dan. *luv*, luff, weather-gage; *luve*, to luff; Swed. *lof*, weather-gage; but these may have been borrowed from Dutch. We find, however, the cognate Bavarian *laffen*, the blade of an oar, flat part of a rudder (Schmeller),



allied to Icel. *löff* (gen. *lappar*), the paw of an animal; see Fick, iii. 266. These words are further to be connected with Icel. *lófi*, the flat hand, Goth. *lōfa*, the flat hand, palm of the hand, Russ. *lapa*, a paw; the Lowland Scotch form being *loof*, the very same form as that with which we started. See **Glove**. **E.** Recapitulating, we may conclude that the flat or palm of the hand was the original *loof* which, thrust over the side of the primitive canoe, helped to direct its course when a rude sail had been set up; this became a paddle, and, at a later time, a more elaborate piece of mechanism for keeping the ship's head straight; which, being constantly associated with the idea of the wind's direction, came at last to mean 'weather-gage,' esp. as in the Du. *loef houden*, to keep the luff, *de loef afwinnen*, to gain the luff, *te loef*, windward; &c. A similar idea is seen in Lat. *palma*, (1) the palm of the hand, (2) the blade of an oar. The verb is from the older sb. ¶ We must not connect Du. *loef*, luff, with Du. *luht*, air; nor with our own word *loft*. **Der.** *a-loof*, q. v.

**LUG**, to pull, haul, drag. (Scand.) 'To *lugga*, trahere, vellere;' **Levins**. The old sense was 'to pull by the hair.' In *Gower*, iii. 148, 149, we have: 'And by the chin and by the cheke She *luggeth* him right as she list,' i. e. she pulls him by his beard and whiskers as she pleases. So also: 'to-lugged of manye' = pulled by the hair by many people; P. Plowman, B. ii. 216. = Swed. *lugga*, to pull by the hair; from Swed. *lugg*, the fore-lock, which is prob. merely a corrupter form of Swed. *lock*, a lock of hair; see **Lock** (2). + Norweg. *lugga*, to pull by the hair; from *lugg*, the hair of the head. β. The older *k* (for *g*) appears in O. Low G. *luken*, to pull, esp. to pull by the hair; Brem. Wörterbuch, iii. 97, and in prov. E. *louk*, to weed, pull up weeds (see *loukers* = weeders, in Halliwell); cf. Icel. *lok*, a weed; A.S. *lycan*, to pull. 'Ceorl of his æcere lyed yfel weod monig' = a peasant lugs many an evil weed out of his field: Ælfred's tr. of Boethius, met. xii. 28. This word becomes in Danish *luge*, to weed, by the usual Dan. habit of putting *g* for *k* between two vowels. Thus Swed. *lugga* is from Swed. *lugg*, which again is from the base LUK, to pull; cf. Skt. *ruj*, to break, from ✓RUG, to break. γ. The Lowland Sc. *lug*, the ear, orig. the lobe of the ear, is the same word as Swed. *lugg*, the fore-lock; it appears to be a later use of it. **Der.** *lugg-age* (with F. suffix *-age*), Temp. iv. 231. And see **Lugsail**. **Der.** The alleged A.S. *geluggian*, due to Somner, is unauthorised, and perhaps a fiction.

**LUGSAIL**, a sort of square sail. (Hybrid; Scand. and E.) 'Lugsail, a square sail hoisted occasionally on a yard which hangs nearly at right angles with the mast;' Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. [He does not mention *lugger*, which appears to be a later word; the Dan. *lugger*, Du. *logger*, a lugger, may be borrowed from E.] Apparently from the verb to *lug*, it being so easily hoisted by a mere pull at the rope which supports the yard. **Der.** *lugg-er*, a ship rigged with *lug-sails*.

**LUGUBRIOUS**, mournful. (L.) Spelt *lugubrous* and *lugubrious* in Kersey, ed. 1715; but *lugubrous* only in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Imitated from Lat. *lugubris*, mournful. = Lat. *lugere*, to mourn. Cf. Gk. *λυγρός*, sad, *λοιγός*, destruction. = ✓RUG, to break, bend; whence also Skt. *ruj*, to break, bend. **Der.** *lugubrious-ly*, *-ness*.

**LUKEWARM**, partially warm, not hot. (E.) *Luke* means 'tepid,' and can correctly be used alone, as by Sam. Weller, in Dickens, *Pickwick Papers*, ch. 33: 'let me have nine penn'orth o' brandy and water *luke*.' It is sufficient to trace this word alone. M. E. *leuk*, *leuke*, *luke*, warm, tepid. 'Als a *leuke* bath, nouthur hate ne calde;' = as a tepid bath, neither hot nor cold; Pricke of Conscience, l. 7481 (Harl. MS.). 'Tha blod com forð *luke*' = the blood came forth warm; Layamon, 27557. β. The word is a mere extension of the older word *lew*, with the same sense. 'Thou art *lew*, nether cold nether hoot;' Wyclif, Rev. iii. 16, where one MS. has *leuk*. This adj. is closely allied to A.S. *hleō*, *hleōw*, a shelter, a place that is protected from cold wind, &c., still preserved in mod. E. *lee*; see **Lee**. Cf. Icel. *hlíka*, a thaw; *hlína*, to thaw; *hlýr*, warm, mild; *hlýja*, *hlíja*, to shelter. γ. The addition of *k* may have been suggested by A.S. *wlæc*, tepid; see Sweet's A.S. Reader. It is usual, indeed, to derive *luke* from A.S. *wlæc* immediately, but it is difficult to explain so extraordinary a change; it is more reasonable to take into account both words, viz. *hleō* and *wlæc*, the former being the more important. It is curious that, whilst Du. has the extended form *leukwarm*, G. has the shorter form *lauwarm*, O. H. G. *lāo*. ¶ The old sense of A.S. *wlæc* seems to have been 'weak;' cf. Goth. *thlakrus*, flaccid, tender, Mk. xiii. 28; and perhaps Lat. *flaccidus*. **Der.** *luke-warm-ly*, *luke-warm-ness*.

**LULL**, to sing to rest, quiet. (Scand.) M. E. *lullen*, Chaucer, C. T. 8429, 9697. Not found much earlier. = Swed. *lulla*, to hum, to lull; Dan. *lulle*, to lull. + O. Du. *lullen*, to sing in a humming voice, sing to sleep; Oudemans. β. Purely an imitative word, from the repetition of *lu lu*, which is a drowsier form of the more cheerful *la! la!* used in singing. Cf. G. *lallen*, to lisp as children do,

to babble (lit. to say *la la*); so also Gk. *λαλεῖν*, to speak. **Der.** *lull*, sb.; *lull-a-by*; and see *loll*, *loll-ard*.

**LUMBAGO**, pain in the loins. (L.) In Phillips' Dict., ed. 1706. = Lat. *lumbago* (a rare word), pain in the loins. = Lat. *lumb-us*, the loin. See **Lumbar**.

**LUMBAR**, belonging to the loins. (L.) 'Lumbar or *Lumbary*, belonging to the loins;' Phillips, ed. 1706. = Lat. *lumbaris*, adj., only found in the neut. *lumbare*, used as sb. to signify 'apron;' Jerem. xiii. 1 (Vulgate). = Lat. *lumbus*, the loin. Cf. A. S. *lendenu*, pl. the loins, Matt. iii. 4; Du. *lendenen*, s. pl.; Swed. *lånd*, Dan. *lend*, the loin; G. *lende*, the haunch. Root unknown. **Der.** (from Lat. *lumbus*) *lumb-ago*; also *loin*, q. v.

**LUMBER** (1), cumbersome or useless furniture. (F. = G.) See Trench, Select Glossary, where we find: 'The *lumber-room* was orig. the Lombard-room, or room where the Lombard banker and broker stowed away his pledges. . . As these would naturally often accumulate here till they became out of date and unserviceable, the steps are easy to be traced by which the word came to possess its present meaning.' [I see no point in Mr. Wedgwood's objections to this etymology, which is clear enough.] 'To put one's clothes to *lumber*, pignori dare;' Skinner's Dict., ed. 1671. 'Lombardeer, an usurer or broker, so called from the Lombards . . . hence our word *lumber*, which signifies refuse household stuff. *Lombard* is also used for a bank for usury or pawns;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. This shews that the word *lombard* had so completely passed into the name of a place or room, that the word *Lombardeer* was actually coined out of this sense of it, merely to express the original sense of the word *Lombard* itself! Even in Shak., we find Mrs. Quickly pronouncing *Lombard* as *Lumbert*, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 1. 31. Minshew, ed. 1627, gives *Lumbar*, *Lombar*, or *Lombard*, 'a hancke for vsury or pawns.' He also gives: 'Lumber, old baggage of household stuffe, so called of the noise it maketh when it is removed, *lumber*, *lumber*, &c.;' and if any reader prefer this fancy, he may do so; see **Lumber** (2). β. The *Lombards* were early known as lenders of money on pawn; see P. Plowman, C. vii. 241, B. v. 242, and the note. = F. *Lombard*, 'a Lombard;' Cot. (It also formerly meant a pawn-broker's shop; Hamilton.) = G. *Langbart*, Long-beard; a name given to the men of this tribe (Littré). See **Long and Beard**. **Der.** *lumber-room*.

**LUMBER** (2), to make a great noise, as a heavy rolling object. (Scand.) 'The *lumbering* of the wheels;' Cowper, John Gilpin, st. 6 from end. 'I *lumber*, I make a noise above ones head, *Ie fais bruit*. You *lumbred* so above my head I could not sleep for you;' Palsgrave. 'They *lumber* forth the lawe;' Skelton, Colin Clout, l. 95. A frequentative verb of Scand. origin; preserved in Swed. dial. *lomra*, to resound, frequent. of *ljumma*, or *ljomma*, to resound, thunder; from *ljumm*, a great noise; Rietz. [Similarly *lumber* (with excrement *b*) stands for *lumm-er*, where *-er* is the frequentative suffix.] β. The Swed. *ljummi* is cognate with Icel. *hljómr*, a sound, tune, voice; but differs from A.S. *hlyn*, a loud noise (Grein), in the suffix and quantity. The Goth. *hliuma* means 'hearing;' Mk. vii. 35. γ. Swed. *ljumm*, Icel. *hljómr*, Goth. *hliuma*, are from a Teut. base HLEU-MA or HLIU-MA (Fick, iii. 89); from the Teut. verb HLU, to hear = ✓KRU, to hear. From the same Teut. verb is the Teut. adj. HLŪDA, A. S. *hlūd*, E. *loud*; see **Loud**.

**LUMINARY**, a bright light. (F. = L.) 'O radiant *Luminary*;' Skelton, Prayer to the Father of Heaven, l. 1. = O. F. *luminarie* (Littré); later *luminare*, 'a light, candle, lampe;' Cot. = Lat. *luminare*, a luminary, neut. of *luminaris*, light-giving. = Lat. *lumin-*, stem. of *lūmen* (= *luc-men*), light. Cf. Lat. *lucere*, to shine; see **Lucid**. And see **Luminous**.

**LUMINOUS**, bright, shining. (F. = L.) 'Their sunny tents, and houses *luminous*;' Giles Fletcher, Christ's Triumph after Death (R.) = F. *lumineux*, 'shining;' Cot. = Lat. *luminosus*, luminous. = Lat. *lumin-*, stem of *lumen*, light; see **Luminary**. **Der.** *luminous-ly*, *-ness*. Also (from Lat. *lumen*) *lumin-ar-y*, *il-lumin-ate*. See **Lucid**. ¶ Perhaps taken directly from Latin.

**LUMP**, a small shapeless mass, clot. (Scand.) M. E. *lompe*, *lumpe*; 'a *lompe* of chese' = a lump of cheese; P. Plowman, C. x. 150. Of Scand. origin; cf. Swed. dial. *lump*, a piece hewn off a log (Rietz); Norweg. *lump*, a block, knop, stump (Aasen). β. Allied words are Du. *lomp* (O. Du. *lompe*), a rag, tatter, lump; Du. *lomp*, clumsy, dull, awkward; Norweg. *lopputt*, lumpy (Aasen); Icel. *loppinn*, with hands numbened with cold; as well as Swed. dial. *lubber*, a thick, awkward, slow fellow, *lubba*, to be slow (Rietz). γ. Thus it is easily seen that *lump* is a nasalised form of *lup* (weakened form *lub*), from a Scand. base LUP, to be slow or heavy; see **Lubber**. δ. This base LUP is a by-form of the Teut. base LAP, to droop, hang loosely down, Fick, iii. 266. The notion of drooping, or flapping heavily and loosely, is the fundamental one throughout. See **Lap** (1). ¶ The likeness to *clump* is accidental, but the latter word may easily have affected the sense of



*lump*, and probably did so. See **Clump**. Der. *lump-ing*; *lump-ish*. Two Gent. iii. 2. 62; *lump-y*, *lump-fish*. Also *lunch*, q. v.

**LUNAR**, belonging to the moon. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. [The older word was *lunary*, used by Cot. to tr. F. *lunaire*.] — Lat. *lunaris*, lunar. — Lat. *luna* (= *luc-na*), the moon, lit. light-giver. Cf. Lat. *lucere*, to shine; see **Lucid**. Der. (from Lat. *luna*) *lun-ate*, i. e. moon-shaped, crescent-like; *lun-at-ion*, in Kersey, ed. 1715; *lun-at-ic*, q. v.; *lun-ette*, 'in fortification, a small work gen. raised before the courtin in ditches full of water,' Phillips = F. *lunette*, dimin. of F. *lune*, the moon. Also *inter-lunar*.

**LUNATIC**, affected with madness. (F., — L.) M. E. *lunatik*, P. Plowman, C. x. 107; used as sb. id. B. prol. 123. — F. *lunatique*, 'lunatick'; Cot. — Lat. *lunaticus*, insane; lit. affected by the moon, which was supposed to cause insanity. — Lat. *lunatus*, moon-like. — Lat. *luna*, the moon; see **Lunar**. Der. *lunacy*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 49, iii. 1. 14.

**LUNCH**, a lump, large piece of bread, &c. (Scand.) 'Lunches, slices, cuts of meat or bread;' Whitby Glossary. Minshew (ed. 1627) mentions *lunch*, as being equivalent to 'gobbet, or peece.' The word presents no real difficulty, being a mere variant of *lump*; just as *bunch*, *hunch*, are variants of *bump* and *hump*; see those words. And see **Lump**. Der. *lunch-eon*, q. v.

**LUNCHEON, LUNCH**, a slight meal between breakfast and dinner. (Scand.) *Lunch*, in the modern sense, is a mere abbreviation of *luncheon*, though we shall trace the latter back to *lunch* in the sense mentioned in the article above. Cotgrave translates O. F. *caribot* by 'a *lunchion*, or big piece of bread, &c.,' also O. F. *horion* by 'a dust, cuff, rap, knock, thump, also, a *luncheon*, or big piece.' We may suspect the spellings *lunch-ion*, *lunch-eon*, to be merely literary English for *lunch-in*. 'A huge *lunshin* of bread, i. e. a large piece;' Thoresby's (Yorkshire) Letter to Ray, 1703 (E. D. S. Gloss. B. 17, p. 103). And this *lunshin* is probably nothing but *lunching*, with the *g* obscured, just as *curmudgeon* (q. v.) is nothing but *cornmudging*. At any rate, *luncheon*, *lunchion*, or *lunshin*, is nothing but an old provincial word, and a mere extension of *lunch*, a lump, without, at first, any change of meaning. It was easily extended to mean a slight meal, just as we now say 'to take a snack,' i. e. a snatch of food. ¶ Many and silly are the conjectures that have been made concerning this word; Wedgwood has it rightly, as above. It is quite distinct from **Nuncheon**, q. v. Der. *lunch*, verb.

**LUNG**, one of the organs of breathing. (L.) Gen. in the pl. *lungs*. M. E. *lunge* (sing.), Gower, C. A. iii. 100; *lunges* (pl.), id. iii. 99. Also *longes*, pl., Chaucer, C. T. 2754. — A. S. *lung*, neut. sing.; *lungan*, pl., of which *lungen* is a weakened form. 'Pulmo, *lungen*;' Wright's Gloss., i. 45, col. 1, l. 12. + Du. *lung*, s. pl., lungs, lights. + Icel. *lunga*, neut. sing.; usually in pl. *lungu*. + Dan. *lung*; pl. *lung*. + Swed. *lunga*. + G. *lunge*, pl. ¶ Allied to A. S. *lungre*, quickly (orig. *lightly*). Grein, ii. 196; also to E. *long*, which has been shewn to be related to Gk. *ἐλαγύς*, Skt. *laghu*, light; see **Long** (1). Thus the *lungs* are named from their lightness; indeed, they are also called *lights*. Finally, *lungs*, *light*, *levity* are all from the same root. Fick, iii. 265. Der. *lung-wort*, A. S. *lungenwyr*, Gloss. to Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms.

**LUNGE**, a thrust, in fencing. (F., — L.) In Todd's Johnson; formerly *longe*, used by Smollet (Johnson). The E. *a longe* is a mistaken substitute for F. *allonge* (formerly also *alonge*), 'a lengthening,' Cot. So named from the extension of the body in delivering the thrust. — F. *allonger* (formerly *alonger*), to lengthen; cf. Ital. *allongare*, *allungare*, to lengthen (Florio). Compounded of F. *à* (Lat. *ad*) and *longare*\*, only in comp. *e-longare*, to lengthen; see **Elongate**.

**LUPINE**, a kind of pulse. (F., — L.) The pl. is both *lupines* and *lupins* in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxii. c. 25. — F. *lupin*, 'the pulse lupines;' Cot. — Lat. *lupinum*, a lupine, kind of pulse; neut. of *lupinus*, wolfish, though the reason of the name is not apparent; perhaps 'because it eagerly penetrates the soil' (Webster). — Lat. *lupus*, a wolf; cognate with Gk. *λύκος*, a wolf. β. Both Lat. *lupus* (for *lukus*) and Gk. *λύκος* have lost initial *w* (u or f), which is preserved in Skt. *vrika*, Russ. *volk*, Lithuan. *wilkas*, and E. *wolf*; see **Wolf**. Curtius, i. 197.

**LURCH** (1), to lurk, dodge, steal, pilfer. (Scand.) Merely a variant of *lurk*, due to a weakened pronunciation; see **Lurk**. The senses are: (1) to lie in wait, lurk, Merry Wives, ii. 2. 26; (2) to pilfer, steal, rob, plunder, Cor. ii. 2. 105. Der. *lurch-er*, 'one that lies upon the lurch, or upon the catch, also a kind of hunting-dog,' Phillips, ed. 1706.

**LURCH** (2), the name of a game. (F., — L.?) The phr. 'to leave in the lurch' was derived from its use in an old game; to *lurch* is still used in playing cribbage. 'But rather leave him in the lurch;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 1151. The game is mentioned in Cotgrave. — F. *lourche*, 'the game called Lurche, or, a Lurch in

game; il demoura lourche, he was left in the lurch;' Cot. He also gives: 'Ourche, the game at tables called lurch.' β. This suggests that *lourche* stands for *fourche*, the initial *l* being merely the def. article. A *lurch* is a term esp. used when one person gains every point before another makes one; hence a plausible derivation may be obtained by supposing that *ourche* meant the 'pool' in which stakes were put. The loser's stakes remained in the *lurch*, or he was left in the *lurch*, when he did not gain a single piece from the pool, which all went to others. γ. If this be so, the sense of *ourche* is easily obtained; it meant the 'pool,' i. e. the vase or jar into which the stakes were cast. Roquefort gives O. F. *ourcel*, a little vase, also spelt *orcel*, shewing that O. F. *orce*, *ource*, or *ourche* meant a vase; cf. Ital. *orcio*, a jar. The etymology is then obvious, viz. from Lat. *urceus*, a pitcher, vase. But this is a guess.

**LURCH** (3), to devour; obsolete. (L.) Bacon says that proximity to great cities 'lurcheth all provisions, and maketh every thing deare;' Essay xlv, Of Building. That is, it absorbs them, lit. gulps them down. 'To lurch, deuour, or eate greedily, *Ingurgito*;' Baret, Alvearie. — Late Lat. *lurchare*, *lurcare*, to devour greedily. Thought to be connected with *lura*, the mouth of a bag (White). ¶ Perhaps *Lurch* (3) is really *Lurch* (1), to filch; the Lat. verb being falsely mixed up with it.

**LURCH** (4), a sudden roll sideways. (Scand.?) Not in Todd's Johnson. 'A lee lurch, a sudden roll to the leeward, as when a heavy sea strikes the ship on the weather side;' Webster. A sea term. Of obscure origin; but prob. nothing but *lurch* (1) or *lurk* in the sense of to stoop or duck like one who skulks or tries to avoid notice. See **Lurch** (1), **Lurk**.

**LURE**, a bait, enticement, decoy. (F., — G.) M. E. *lure*, Chaucer, C. T. 17021. The pp. *lured*, enticed, occurs in P. Plowman, B. v. 439; cf. Chaucer, C. T. 5997. A term of the chase; and therefore of F. origin. — O. F. *loerre*, *loirre* (see Littré), later *leurre*, 'a falconer's lure;' Cot. — M. H. G. *luoder* (G. *luder*), a bait, decoy, lure. β. A derivation from M. H. G. and G. *laden*, to invite, is not impossible; since that verb makes *lud* in the past tense. See **Lade**, **Load**. Der. *lure*, vb.

**LURID**, wan, gloomy. (L.) 'Lurid, pale, wan, black and blew;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *luridus*, pale yellow, wan, ghastly. Prob. allied to Gk. *χλωρός*, green; see **Chlorine**.

**LURK**, to lie in wait, skulk, lie hid. (Scand.) M. E. *lurken*, *lorken*, Chaucer, C. T. 16126; P. Plowman, B. ii. 216. Of Scand. origin. By the usual corruption of *s* to *r*, *lurken* stands for an older *lusken*; still preserved in Swed. dial. *luska*, to lurk, to sneak about in order to listen, to play the eaves-dropper; Dan. *luske*, to sneak, skulk about; cf. G. *lauschen*, to listen, lurk, lie in wait; O. Du. *luschen*, to lurk (Oudemans). β. By the common interchange of *sk* with *st*, we see that Dan. *luske* is merely another form of A. S. *hlystan*, to listen; see **Listen**. γ. That M. E. *lurken* has lost initial *h*, and stands for *hlurken*, and that *r* is a later substitution for *s*, further appears from the shortened forms in Swed. *lura*, Dan. *lure*, to lurk, outwit, G. *lauern*, Icel. *hlæra*, *hlöra*, to stand eaves-dropping, to listen, Du. *loeren*, to peep, peer, lurk, cheat, gull, senses which appear under the form *lurch*; see **Lurch** (1). So also Du. *op den loer liggen*, to lie in ambush, corresponds to the sense seen in *lurcker*, also given under **Lurch** (1). δ. Thus the Teut. base is HLU, to hear; answering to ✓ KRU, to hear. See **Loud**, **Listen**.

**Doublet**, *lurch* (1); perhaps *lurch* (4); and perhaps even *lurch* (3).

**LURY**, the same as **Lory**, q. v.

**LUSCIOUS**, delicious, very sweet. (E.; with F. suffix.) Also spelt *lushious*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 12. 54; and in Skinner. Wedgwood cites from Palsgrave: 'Fresh or lussuose, as meate is that is not well seasoned or hath an unpleasant swetnesse in it, *fade*.' The word cannot be traced further back, but it evidently arose (I think) from attaching the suffix *-ous* to the M. E. *lusty*, pleasant, delicious. The phonetic change from *lust-i-ous* to *luscious* and *lush-i-ous* is a most easy corruption; in fact, the word could not have lasted long with a pure pronunciation, as it requires care to say it. [Similarly, the M. H. G. *lussam* stands for an older *lust-sam* (Wackernagel); *fashion* is a doublet of *faction*, and *t* is lost after *s* in *listen*, *hasten*, *waistcoat*, *Christmas*, &c.] β. Observe the peculiar use of M. E. *lusty*; thus Chaucer speaks of 'a *lusty* plain,' 'lusty wether' [weather], 'the *lusty* season,' &c.; C. T. 7935, 10366, 10703. See **Lust**.

γ. Shakespeare has *lush* (short for *lush-i-ous*) in the sense of luxuriant in growth, where Chaucer would certainly have said *lusty*; the curious result being that Shak. uses both words together. 'How *lush* and *lusty* the grass looks;' Temp. ii. 1. 52. The equivalence of the words could not be better exemplified. Der. *luscious-ness*.

**LUST**, longing desire. (E.) The old sense is 'pleasure.' M. E. *lust*, Chaucer, C. T. 192, 7956. — A. S. *lust*, pleasure; Grein, ii. 196. + Du. *lust*, delight. + Icel. *lust*, *losti*. + Dan. *lust*. + Swed. *lust*. + Goth. *lustus*. + G. *lust*. β. We find a Goth. *fralustus*, destruction,

from the verb *fraliusan*, to lose utterly, as also G. *verlust*, destruction, from *verlieren* (= *verliesen*). This suggests a possible derivation from the verb to lose; see **Lose**. **γ**. The sense gives no difficulty; the Teut. base LUS meant 'to set free' or release; thus the orig. sense of *lust* was release, relaxation, perfect freedom to act loosely or at pleasure, or to do as *one lists*; see **List** (4).

8. The base LUS is an extension of LU, to release, cut loose; seen in Lat. *luere*, Gk. *λύειν*, to release, Skt. *lú*, to cut, cut away. See **Loose**. **¶** This seems to me better than to connect *lust* with Skt. *lash*, to desire, for which see **Lascivious**; the vowel is against it. However, such is the view taken by Curtius, i. 450. **Der. lust**, verb, K. Lear, iv. 6. 166, the older form being *list* = A. S. *lystan*; *lust-y*, M. E. *lust-y*, Chaucer, C. T. 80; *lust-i-ly*, *lust-i-ness*; *lust-ful*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 80; *lust-ful-ness*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 21; *lust-less* (= *lust-less*), Gower, C. A. ii. 111, Prompt. Parv. p. 307; *lust-less-ness*. And perhaps *lus-cious*, q. v.

**LUSTRATION**, a purification by sacrifice, a sacrifice. (L.) 'The doctrine of lustrations, amulets, and charms;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 11. sect. 12. Formed, by analogy with F. words in *-tion*, from Lat. *lustratio*, an expiation, sacrifice. = Lat. *lustrare*, to purify. = Lat. *lustrum*, an expiatory sacrifice. See **Lustre** (2).

**LUSTRE** (1), splendour, brightness. (F., -L.) '*Lustre* of the diamante;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 73e. Spelt *luster* in Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *lustre*, 'a luster, or gloss;' Cot. = Low Lat. *lustrum*, a window; lit. a place for admitting light; and hence, the light itself; connected with Lat. *lustrare*, to enlighten, illumine. **β**. This verb *lustrare* appears to be quite distinct from *lustrare*, to purify; for which see **Lustre** (2). It is prob. formed from a lost adjective *lustrus*\*, shining, an abbreviation of *luc-strus*; in any case, it is to be connected with *lucere*, to shine; see **Lucid**. **Der. lustr-ous**, All's Well, ii. 1. 41; *lustrous-ly*; *lustre-less*; also *lustering*, q. v.

**LUSTRE** (2), **LUSTRUM**, a period of five years. (L.) Spelt *lustrum* in Minshew, ed. 1627; which is the Lat. form. At a later period it was changed to *lustre*, rather as being a more familiar form than because it was the F. spelling; the F. form *lustre* is given in Cotgrave. = Lat. *lustrum*, an expiatory offering, a lustration; also a period of five years, because every five years a *lustrum* was performed. **β**. The orig. sense is 'a washing' or purification; connected with Lat. *lauare*, to wash, *luere*, to cleanse, purify; see **Lave**. **Der. lustr-al**, adj.; *lustr-at-ion*, q. v.

**LUTE** (1), a stringed instrument of music. (F., -Arab.) M. E. *lute*, Chaucer, C. T. 12400. It is not easy to say how the word came to us; but prob. it was through the French. The forms are: O. F. *luz*, *leus* (Rougefort), *lut* (Cot.), mod. F. *luth*; Prov. *laut*, Span. *laud*, Port. *alaude*, Ital. *liuto*, *lento*; also O. Du. *luyte* (Kilian), Du. *luit*, Dan. *lut*, G. *laute*. **β**. The Port. form *alaude* clearly shews the Arab. origin of the word, the prefix *al-* being the Arab. def. article, which in other languages appears merely as an initial *l*. The sb. is Arab. 'ūd with initial *ain*), wood, timber, the trunk or branch of a tree, a staff, stick, wood of aloes, lute, or harp; Rich. Dict. p. 1035, col. 1. **Der. lute-string**, Much Ado, iii. 2. 61.

**LUTE** (2), a composition like clay, loam. (F., -L.) Chaucer has *enluting*, Six-text, Group G, l. 766, on which see my note. We also find the pp. *luted*, i. e. protected with lute; see Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 99; Massinger, A Very Woman, iii. 1. 38. = O. F. *lut*, 'clay, mould, loam, dirt;' Cot. = Lat. *lutum*, mud, mire; lit. that which is washed over or washed down. = Lat. *luere*, to wash, *lave*; see **Lave**. **Der. lut-ing**.

**LUTESTRING**, a lustrous silk. (F., -Ital., -L.) In Skinner, ed. 1671. 'The price of *lutestring*;' Spectator, no. 21. A curious corruption of *lustring* or *lustrine*. '*Lustring* or *Lutestring*, a sort of silk;' Kersey. = F. *lustrine*, *lustring*; Hamilton. = Ital. *lustrino*, *lutestring* (a shining silk), tinsel; Meadows. **β**. So called from its glossiness. = Ital. *lustrare*, to shine. = Lat. *lustrare*, to shine; see **Lustre** (1). **¶** Distinct from *lute-string* under **lute** (1).

**LUXURY**, free indulgence in pleasure, a dainty. (F., -L.) M. E. *luxurie*, Chaucer, C. T. 12418. = O. F. *luxurie* (?), F. *luxure*, 'luxury;' Cot. = Lat. *luxuria*, luxury. An extended form from Lat. *luxus*, pomp, excess, luxury. **β**. Prob. connected with *pollucere*, to offer in sacrifice, serve up a dish, entertain; and from the same root as *licere*, to be lawful; see **License**. **Der. luxuri-ous**, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4, l. 498; *luxuri-ous-ly*, *-ness*; *luxuri-ate*, from Lat. *luxuriatus*, pp. of *luxuriare*, to indulge in luxury; *luxuri-ant*, Milton, P. L. iv. 260, from Lat. *luxuri-ant*, stem of pres. pt. of *luxuriare*; *luxuri-ant-ly*, *luxuri-ance*, *luxuri-anc-y*.

**-LY**, a common adj. and adv. ending. (E.) As an adj. ending, in *-manly*, &c., the A. S. form is *-lic*. As an adv. ending, the A. S. form is *-lice*. The suffix *-lic* is the same word as A. S. *lic*, like; see **Like**.

**LYE**, a mixture of ashes and water, water impregnated with alkaline salt imbibed from wood-ashes. (E.) '*Ley* for waschynge, *lye*, *leye*, Lixivium;' Prompt. Parv. p. 294. = A. S. *lēth*, 'lic, lee' [lyc],

in a gloss; Lye, Bosworth. + Du. *loog*. + G. *lauge*, O. H. G. *louga*. **β**. Further allied to Icel. *laug*, a bath; from a Teut. base LAU, to wash, akin to Lat. *lauare*, to wash; see **Lave**. Fick, iii. 260.

**LYMPH**, a colourless fluid in animals. (L.) A shortened form of *lymphā*, the older term. '*Lymphā*, a clear humour;' Kersey, ed. 1715. = Lat. *lymphā*, water. lymph; also, a water-nymph. **β**. The spelling with *y* is due to a supposed derivation from the Gk. *νύμφη*, a nymph, which is probably false. The word is rather to be connected with Lat. *limpidus*, clear; see **Limpid**. **Der. lymph-at-ic**, from Lat. *lymphaticus*.

**LYNCH**, to punish summarily, by mob-law. (E.) 'Said to derive its name from John Lynch, a farmer, who exercised it upon the fugitive slaves and criminals dwelling in the "dismal swamp," N. Carolina. . . . This mode of administering justice began about the end of the 17th century;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. The name *Lynch* is from A. S. *hline*, a ridge of land; see **Link** (1). **Der. Lynch-law**.

**LYNX**, a keen-sighted quadruped. (L., -Gk.) M. E. *lynx*; Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 81, l. 6. = Lat. *lynx*. = Gk. *λύγξ*, a lynx; allied to *λύχνος*, a lamp, light, and named from its bright eyes. = **✓ RUK**, to shine; cf. Skt. *ruch*, to shine, *loch*, to see. The corresponding Teut. base is LUH, to shine, whence G. *luchs*, Swed. *lo*, A. S. *lox*, a lynx. Fick, iii. 275. See **Lucid**. **Der. lynx-eyed**.

**LYRE**, a stringed musical instrument. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 17; he also has *lyrick*, P. R. iv. 257. = F. *lyre*, 'a lyra [sic], or harp;' Cot. = Lat. *lyra*. = Gk. *λύρα*, a lyre, lute. **Der. lyre-bird**; *lyr-ic*, spelt *liric* in Sir P. Sidney, Apol. for Poetry, ed. Arber, p. 45, last line; *lyr-ic-al*, *lyr-ic-al-ly*, *lyr-ate*.

## M.

**MACADAMISE**, to pave a road with small, broken stones. (Hybrid; Gael. and Heb.; with F. suffix.) '*Macadamising*, a system of road-making devised by Mr. John Macadam, and published by him in an essay, in 1819, &c.; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. *Macadam* = son of Adam; from Gael. *mac*, son; and Heb. *ádám*, a man, from the root *ádám*, to be red.

**MACARONI, MACCARONI**, a paste made of wheat flour. (Ital., -L.?) 'He doth learn to make strange sauces, to eat anchovies, *macaroni*, bovelli, fagioli, and caviare;' Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, A. ii (Mercury). '*Macaroni*, gobbets or lumps of boyled paste, &c.; Minshew, ed. 1627. = O. Ital. *macaroni*, 'a kind of paste meate boyled in broth, and drest with butter, cheese, and spice;' Florio. The mod. Ital. spelling is *maccheroni*, properly the plural of *maccherone*, used in the sense of a 'macarone' biscuit. **β**. Of somewhat doubtful origin; but prob. to be connected with Gk. *μακαρία*, a word used by Hesychius to denote *βάρμα ἐκ ζαμοῦ καὶ ἀλφίτων*, a mess of broth and pearl-barley, a kind of porridge. This word is derived by Curtius (i. 405) from Gk. *μάσσειν*, to knead, of which the base is *μακ-*; cf. Gk. *μαζα*, dough, Russ. *muka*, flour, meal.

**γ**. Similarly the Ital. *macaroni* is prob. from O. Ital. *maccare*, 'to bruise, to batter, to pester;' Florio. And, again, the Ital. *maccare* is from a Lat. base *mac-*, to knead, preserved in the deriv. *macerare*, to macerate, reduce to pulp. See **Macerate**.

**δ**. Thus the orig. sense seems to have been 'pulp;' hence anything of a pulpy or pasty nature. **Der. Macaron-ic**, from F. *macaronique*, 'a macaronick, a confused heap or huddle of many several things' (Cot.), so named from *macaroni*, which was orig. a mixed mess, as described by Florio above. The name *macaroni*, according to Haydn, Dict. of Dates, was given to a poem by Theophilus Folengo (otherwise Merlinus Coccaius) in 1509; *macaronic* poetry is a kind of jumble, often written in a mixture of languages. And see **macaroon**.

**MACAROON**, a kind of cake or biscuit. (F., -Ital., -L.?) Formerly *macaron*, as in Cotgrave. = F. *macaron*; pl. *macarons*, 'macarons, little fritter-like buns, or thick losenges, compounded of sugar, almonds, rose-water, and musk, pounded together and baked with a gentel fire; also [the same as] the Ital. *macaroni*;' Cot. = Ital. *macarone*, a macaroon. See further under **Macaroni**. **¶** The sense of the word has somewhat altered.

**MACAW**, a kind of parrot. (Caribbean?) Said to be the native name in the Antilles, i. e. the Caribbean Islands (Webster).

**MACE** (1), a kind of club. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *mace*, King Alisaunder, 1901. = O. F. *mace*, *mache* (Burguy), mod. F. *masse*, a mace. = Lat. *matea*\*, a beetle, only preserved in the dimin. *mateola*, a beetle, mallet; Pliny, 17. 18. 29. Prob. connected with Skt. *math*, to churn, crush, hurt, kill. **Der. mace-bearer**.

**MACE** (2), a kind of spice. (F., -L., -Gk., -Skt.?) The pl. *maces* occurs in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 10. = F. *macis*, 'the spice called mace;' Cot. [Much more probably from this F.



form than from Ital. *mace*, mace, in which the *c* is pron. as E. *ch*.<sup>2</sup> β. The etym. is a little obscure; the Lat. *macis* is a doubtful word. It is most likely that the F. *macis* was confused with O. F. *macer*, of which Cot. says that it 'is not mace, as many imagine, but a reddish, aromatic, and astringent rind of a certain Indian root.' This O. F. *macer* is the word concerning which we read in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xii. c. 8, that 'the *macir* is likewise brought out of India; a reddish bark or rind it is of a great root, and beareth the name of the tree itself.' In all likelihood, the *mace* and the *macir* are kindred words, named from some common quality, as, possibly, from their fragrance. — Lat. *macer*, i. e. 'macir'; Pliny. — Gk. *μάκερ*; doubtless a borrowed word from the East. Prob. from a Skt. source; cf. Skt. *makar-anda*, the nectar of a flower, a kind of jasmine; *makura*, *mukura*, a bud, a tree (the *Mimusops elengi*), Arabian jasmine.

**MACERATE**, to soften by steeping, to soak. (L.) In Spenser, Virgil's Gnat, l. 94. — Lat. *maceratus*, pp. of *macerare*, to steep; a frequentative from a base *mac-*. — Russ. *mochite*, to steep. — Gk. *μάσσω* (base *μακ-*), to knead, wipe; Curtius, i. 405. — Skt. *mach*, to pound (very rare; see Fick, i. 707). — √ MAK, to pound, knead; whence also Russ. *nuka*, meal. Der. *macerat-ion*. From the same root, *mass* (1), q. v.; perhaps *macaroni*, *meagre*, *e-maciated*.

**MACHINE**, a contrivance, instrument. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Hamlet, ii. 2. 124. Rare in earlier times, but we find the spelling *machine* in Layamon, l. 15478. — F. *machine*. — Lat. *machina*. — Gk. *μηχανή*, a device, machine; cf. *μήχος*, means, contrivance. β. From the base *μηχ*, answering to an Aryan √ MAGH, and Teut. MAG, to have power; whence also the E. verb *may*; Curtius, i. 416. The E. *make* is also an allied word. See **MAY** (1), **Make**. Der. *machin-er-y*, *machin-ist*; *machin-ate*, from Lat. *machinatus*, pp. of *machinari*, to contrive, which is from the sb. *machina*; *machin-at-ion*, K. Lear, i. 2. 122, v. 1. 46, *machin-at-or*.

**MACKEREL**, the name of a fish. (F., — L.) M. E. *makerel*, Havelok, 758. — O. F. *makerel*, in Neckam's Treatise de Utensilibus; Wright's Vocab. i. 98, l. 1. (Mod. F. *maquereau*.) β. It is usual to derive O. F. *makerel* from Lat. *macula*, a stain; 'from the dark blotches with which the fish is marked' (Wedgwood). It is rather from the original Lat. word (*macus* or *maca*) of which *macula* is the extant diminutive form, and of which we find a trace in Span. *maca*, a stain, a bruise on fruit. γ. That this is the right etymology of the word is clear from another sense of O. F. *maquereau*; Cotgrave gives: 'Maquereaux, red scorches or spots on the legs of such as use to sit near the fire.' [The name of the *brill* arose in a similar way; see **Brill**.]

γ. The right etymology of Lat. *macula* is perhaps that given by Fick, i. 707; viz. from √ MAK, to pound, whence also E. *macerate*; see **Macerate**. This is sustained by Ital. *ammaccare*, to crush, bruise, Span. *machar*, to pound, and other words mentioned by Diez (s. v. *macco*). The senses 'pound, bruise, beat black and blue, stain,' are thus arranged in what is probably their right order.

¶ The suggestion in Mahn's Webster, that the F. *maquereau*, a mackerel, is the same word as O. F. *maquereau*, a pandar (Cotgrave), from 'a popular tradition in France that the mackerel, in spring, follows the female shads, which are called *vierges* or maids, and leads them to their mates,' is one which I make bold to reject. It is clear that the story arose out of the coincidence of the name, and that the name was not derived from the story. The etymology of O. F. *maquereau*, a pandar, is from the Teut. source preserved in Du. *makelaar*, a broker, pandar, from Du. *makelen*, to procure, bring about, frequentative form of *maken*, to make.

**MACKINTOSH**, a waterproof overcoat. (Gael.) From the name of the inventor.

**MACROCOSM**, the whole universe. (Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Spelt *macrocosmus* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Coined from Gk. *μακρός*, crude form of *μακρός*, long, great; and *κόσμος*, the world. See **Microcosm**.

**MACULATE**, to defile. (L.) Used as a pp. in The Two Noble Kinsmen, ed. Skeat, v. i. 134. — Lat. *maculatus*, pp. of *maculare*, to spot. — Lat. *macula*, a spot. — √ MAK, to pound, bruise, hence, to mark with a bruise. See further under **Mackerel**. Der. *maculat-ion*. Shak. Troil. iv. 4. 66; *im-maculate*, q. v. And see **mail** (1).

**MAD**, insane, foolish. (E.) The vowel was formerly long. M. E. *mad*, spelt *maad* in Li Beau Disconus, l. 2001, in Ritson's Met. Romances, vol. ii.; *made* in The Seven Sages, ed. Wright, 2091. Stratmann also cites 'I waxe *mod*' (MS. *mot*) from Specimens of Lyric Poetry, ed. Wright, p. 31, where it rhimes with *blod* = blood. Cf. *medschipe* = madness; Ancren Riwle, p. 148, l. 1. — A. S. *ge-mād*, *ge-maad*, in a gloss (Lye); cf. A. S. *mād-mūd*, madness, Grein, ii. 202. — O. Sax. *ge-mēd*, foolish. — O. H. G. *ka-meit*, *gi-meit*, vain. — Icel. *meiddr*, pp. of *meiða*, to maim, hurt. — Goth. *ga-maids*, bruised, maimed; Luke, iv. 19, xiv. 13, 21. β. Thus the orig. sense appears to be 'damaged,' or 'seriously hurt.' Root uncertain. ¶ Not connected with Ital. *matto*, mad (see **Mate** (2)); nor with

Skt. *matta*, mad (pp. of *mad*, to be drunk). Der. *mad-ly*, *mad-ness*; also M. E. *madden*, to be mad, Wyclif, John, x. 20 (*obsolete*); also *madd-en*, to make mad, for which Shak. uses the simple form *mad*, Rich. II, v. 5, 61, &c.; *mad-cap* (from *mad* and *cap*), K. John, i. 84; *mad-house*; *mad-man*, L. L. v. 2. 338; *mad-wort*.

**MADAM**, my lady, a lady. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *madame*, King Alisaunder, 269. — F. *madame* = *ma dame*, my lady. — Lat. *mea domina*, my lady. See **Dame**. Doublet, *madonna*.

**MADDER**, the name of a plant. (E.) M. E. *madir*, *mader* (with one *d*); Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *mæderu*, *mædere*, in Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 337; cf. *feld-mædere*, field-madder, Wright's Vocab. i. 68, col. 2. — Icel. *madra*. — Du. *meed*. Cf. Skt. *madhura*, sweet, tender; whence fem. *madhurā*, the name of several plants (Benfey).

**MADMOISELLE**, miss; lit. my damsel. (F., — L.) Milton, Apology for Smectymnus, speaks slightly of 'grooms and *madamoiselles*' (R.) — F. *mademoiselle*, spelt *madamoiselle* in Cotgrave. — F. *ma*, my; and *demoiselle*, formerly *damoiselle*, a damsel. See **Madame** and **Damsel**.

**MADONNA**, my lady, Our Lady. (Ital., — L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 5. 47. — Ital. *madonna*. — Ital. *ma*, my; and *donna*, lady. — Lat. *mea*, my; and *domina*, lady, dame. See **Dame**. Doublet, *madame*.

**MADREPORE**, the common coral. (F., — Ital., — L. and Gk.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. — F. *madrepore*, *madrepore*. — Ital. *Madrepora*, explained in Meadows as 'a petified plant.' β. Of somewhat uncertain origin; but prob. the first part of the word is Ital. *madre*, mother, used in various compounds, as *madre-selva* (lit. mother-wood), honeysuckle, *madre-bosco* (lit. mother-bush), woodbine (Florio), *madre perla*, mother of pearl (Florio); from Lat. *matrem*, acc. of *mater*, mother; see **Mother**. γ. The part *-pora* appears to be from the Gk. *πῶρος*, a light, friable stone, also a stalactite. Hence *madre-pore* = mother-stone, a similar formation to *madre perla* (lit. mother-pearl).

¶ If this be right, it has nothing to do with F. *madré*, spotted, nor with *pore*. But it has certainly been understood as connected with the word *pore*, as shewn by the numerous similar scientific terms, such as *catenipora*, *tubipora*, *dentipora*, *gemmipora*, &c.; see the articles in Engl. Cycl. on *Madrephyllia* and *Madreporea*. It does not follow that the supposed connection with *pore* was originally right; it only shews that this sense was substituted for that of the Gk. *πῶρος*.

**MADRIGAL**, a pastoral song. (Ital., — L., — Gk.) 'Melodious birds sing *madrigals*;' Marlowe, Passionate Shepherd; cited in Shak. Merry Wives, iii. 1. 18, 23. — Ital. *madrigale*, pl. *madrigali*, *madriali*, 'madrigals, a kind of short songs or ditties in Italian;' Florio. It stands for *mandrigale*, and means 'a shepherd's song;' cf. *mardiale*, *mandriano*, 'a herdsman, a grasier, a drover; [also] as *madrigale*;' Florio. — Ital. *mandra*, 'a herde, drove, flock, folde;' Florio. — Lat. *mandra*, a stall, stable, sty. — Gk. *μάνδρα*, an inclosure, fold, stable. — Skt. *mandurā*, a stable for horses; prob. from *mand*, to sleep.

¶ The suffix *-gale* = Lat. *-calis*.

**MAGAZINE**, a storehouse, store, store of news, pamphlet. (F., — Ital., — Arab.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 816. — O. F. *magazin*, 'a magazin,' Cot.; mod. F. *magasin*. — Ital. *magazzino*, a storehouse. [Cf. Span. *magacen*, also *almagacen*, where *al* is the Arab. article.] — Arab. *makhzan* (pl. *makhāzin*), a storehouse, granary, cellar; Rich. Dict. p. 1366. Cf. also *khizānat*, a magazine, treasure-house; from *khazn*, a laying up in store; id. pp. 609, 610.

**MAGGOT**, a grub, worm. (W.) M. E. *magot*, *magat* (with one *g*), given as a variant of 'make, *mathe*, wym in the fleshe;' Prompt. Parv. p. 321. Spelt *maked* in Wright's Vocab. i. 255, col. 1, to translate Lat. *tarinus* [misprint for *tarinus*] or *simax* [= Lat. *cimex*.] — W. *macai*, *macelad*, a maggot; cf. *magiaid*, worms, grubs. The latter form is clearly connected with *magiad*, breeding, rearing, *magad*, a brood; from *magu*, to breed, cognate with Bret. *maga*, Corn. *maga*, to feed, nourish. Thus a *maggot* is 'a thing bred.' β. Perhaps W. *magu* is connected with Lat. *magnus*, Gk. *μέγας*, great, from the notion of 'growth;' see **MAY** (1). ¶ This word *maggot* is quite distinct from M. E. *make*, cited above; the latter is more commonly written *mawk*, as in Wright's Vocab. i. 190, col. 1; and is still in use in prov. E. *Mawk* is a contraction from *maðek*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 326; from Icel. *maðkr*, a maggot; see **Mawkish**. Cf. Dan. *maddik*, *madike*, a maggot. Icel. *mað-kr*, Dan. *mað-ike*, are merely diminutives of the word which appears in E. as *moth*; see **Moth**. (Fick, iii. 224.) Der. *maggot-y*.

**MAGI**, priests of the Persians. (L., — Gk., — Pers.) In P. Plowman, C. xxii. 85. Borrowed from Lat. *magi*, Matt. ii. 1 (Vulgate). — Gk. *μάγοι*, Matt. ii. 1; pl. of *μάγος*, a Magian, one of a Median tribe (Herod. i. 101), hence, an enchanter, wizard, juggler. Properly, one of the priests or wise men in Persia who interpreted dreams, &c. (Liddell.) β. The orig. sense was probably 'great;' from the Zend. *maz*, great (Fick, i. 168), cognate with Gk. *μέγας*, Lat. *magnus*,



great. — **✓MAGH**, to have power. See **May** (1). Der. *mag-ic*, q.v. It is interesting to note that the word *magus*, which Sir H. Rawlinson translates by 'the Magian,' occurs in cuneiform characters in an inscription at Behistan; see Schleicher, *Indogerm. Chrestomathie*, p. 151; Nineveh and Persepolis, by W. S. W. Vaux, ed. 1851, p. 405.

**MAGIC**, enchantment. (F., — L., — Gk. — Pers.) M. E. *magike*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 4634. — F. *magique*, adj., 'magically;' Cot. — Lat. *magicus*, magical. — Gk. *μαγικός*, magical. — Gk. *μάγος*, one of the Magi, an enchanter. See **Magi**. β. The sb. *magic* is an abbreviation for 'magic art,' Lat. *ars magica*. Der. *magic-al*, *magic-al-ly*; *magic-ian*, M. E. *magicien*, Chaucer, C. T. 14213, from F. *magicien*, 'a magician;' Cot.

**MAGISTERIAL**, master-like, authoritative. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *magisteri-us*, magisterial, belonging to a master. — Lat. *magister*, a master. See **Magistrate**. Der. *magisterial-ly*, *magisterial-ness*.

**MAGISTRATE**, a justice of the peace. (F., — L.) M. E. *maiestrat* (= *majestrat*), Wyclif, Luke, xxiii. 13. — F. *magistrat*, 'a magistrate, ruler;' Cot. — Lat. *magistratus*, (1) a magistracy, (2) a magistrate. — Lat. *magister*, a master. See **Master**. Der. *magistrat-y*.

**MAGNANIMITY**, greatness of mind. (F., — L.) M. E. *magnanimité*, Chaucer, C. T. 15578. — F. *magnanimité*, 'magnanimity;' Cot. — Lat. *magnanimitatem*, acc. of *magnanimitas*, greatness of mind. — Lat. *magn-*, stem. of *magnus*, great; and *animus*, the mind. See **Magnate** and **Animus**. See **Magnanimous**.

**MAGNANIMOUS**, high-minded, noble. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, iii. 6. 70. Formed (by changing *-us* to *-ous*, as in *ardu-ous*, *contemporane-ous*, &c.) from Lat. *magnanimus*, great-souled. — Lat. *magn-*, stem of *magnus*, great; and *animus*, the mind. See **Magnanimity**. Der. *magnanimous-ly*.

**MAGNATE**, a great man, noble. (F., — L.) A late word; not in Todd's Johnson. — F. *magnat*. — Lat. *magnatem*, acc. of *magnas*, a prince. — Lat. *magn-*, stem of *magnus*, great. β. Lat. *magnus* is cognate with Gk. *μέγας*, great, Skt. *mahant*, great, and E. *much*; see **Much**. ¶ *Magnate* is a Hungarian and Polish use of the Lat. word; the F. *magnat* is, more strictly, due to the pl. *magnatus* = Lat. *magnates*. For derivatives from Lat. *magnus*, see **Magnitude**.

**MAGNESIA**, the oxide of magnesium. (Late Lat., — Gk.) Modern. Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Coined from some supposed resemblance to the mineral called by a similar name in Gk., from Lat. *Magnesia*, fem. of *Magnesium*, of or belonging to the country called Magnesia. (The name *magnesia*, for a mineral, occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 16923.) — Gk. *Μαγνήσιος*, belonging to Magnesia, in Thessaly; whence *λίθος Μαγνήτης* or *λίθος Μαγνήσιος*, lit. Magnesian stone, applied to (1) the magnet, (2) a metal that looked like silver. Der. *magnesi-um*. See **Magnet**.

**MAGNET**, the loadstone, a bar having magnetic properties. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *magnete*, Prompt. Parv. p. 325. — O. F. *magnete\**, a variation of *manete*, a word found in a F. MS. of the 13th cent.; see Littré, s. v. *magnétique*. — Lat. *magnetem*, acc. of *magnes*, put for *magnes lapis* = Magnesian stone, the loadstone. — Gk. *Μάγνης* (stem *Μαγνήτ-*), Magnesian; also *Μαγνήτης*, whence *λίθος Μαγνήτης*, the Magnesian stone, magnet. See **Magnesia**. ¶ Spenser has the Lat. form *magnes*, F. Q. ii. 12. 4. Der. *magnet-ic*, *magnet-ic-al*, *magnetic-al-ly*, *magnet-ism*, *magnet-ise*.

**MAGNIFICENT**, doing great things, pompous, grand. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. i. 1. 193. — Lat. *magnificēt-*, stem of *magnificēs*, doing great things. — Lat. *magnū-*, for *magnō-*, crude form of *magnus*, great; and *-fic-*, put for *fac-*, base of *facere*, to do; with suffix *-ent* of a pres. part. See **Magnify**. Der. *magnificent-ly*; *magnificence* = F. *magnificence*, 'magnificence,' Cot. So also *magnific-al*, A. V. 1 Chron. xxii. 5, from Lat. *magnificus*, grand.

**MAGNIFY**, to enlarge, praise highly. (F., — L.) M. E. *magnifier*, Wyclif, Matt. xxiii. 5. — F. *magnifier*, 'to magnify;' Cot. — Lat. *magnificare*, to make large. — Lat. *magnū-* = *magnō-*, crude form of *magnus*, great; and *-fic-*, put for *fac-*, base of *facere*, to make, do. See **Magnate** and **Fact**.

**MAGNILOQUENCE**, elevated or pompous language. (L.) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Coined, by analogy with F. words in *-ence* (= Lat. *-entia*), from Lat. *magniloquentia*, elevated language. — Lat. *magnū-* = *magnō-*, crude form of *magnus*, great; and *loquentia*, discourse, from *loquent-*, stem of pres. part. of *loqui*, to speak. See **Magnate** and **Loquacious**. Der. *magniloquent*, a coined word.

**MAGNITUDE**, greatness, size. (L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. [There is no F. *magnitude*.] — Lat. *magnitudo*, greatness. — Lat. *magnū-* = *magnō-*, crude form of *magnus*, great; with suffix *-tudo*, expressive of quality. See **Magnate**. ¶ The derivatives from Lat. *magnus* are numerous, viz. *magn-animity*, *magn-animous*, *magn-ate*, *magni-ficent*, *magni-fy*, *magni-loquence*, *magni-tude*. From the

base *mag-* of the same word we have also *mag-istrate*, *mag-isterial*, *master*, *majesty*, *major*, *mayor*. And see **Much** and **May** (1).

**MAGNOLIA**, the name of a genus of plants. (F.) 'A genus of plants named in honour of Pierre *Magnol*, who was professor of medicine and prefect of the botanic garden of Montpellier [in France]. He was born in 1638, and died in 1715;' Engl. Cycl. See his *Botanicum Monspelienae*, 1686.

**MAGPIE**, the name of a bird. (Hybrid; F., — L., — Gk.; and F., — L.) 1. Called *magot-pie* in Macbeth. iii. 4. 125. We also find prov. E. *maggoty-pie*; and *madge*, meaning (1) an owl, (2) a magpie. The prefixes *Mag*, *Magot*, *Maggoty* (like *Madge*) are various forms of the name *Margaret*; cf. *Robin* as applied to the red-breast, *Jenny* to the wren, *Philip* to the sparrow. *Mag* may be taken to be short for *Magot* = F. *Margot*, which is (1) a familiar form of F. *Marguerite*, and (2) a name for the magpie. — F. *Margot*, put for *Marguerite*. — Lat. *margarita*, a pearl. — Gk. *μαργαρίτης*, a pearl, prob. a word of Eastern origin; cf. Pers. *murwārid*, a pearl; Rich. Dict. p. 1396. 2. The syllable *pie* = F. *pie*, from Lat. *pica*, a magpie; see **Pie** (1).

**MAHOGANY**, the name of a tree and a wood. (W. Indian.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict.; 'said to have been brought to England by Raleigh, in 1595;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. *Mahogany* is 'the native S. American name' (Webster). It comes from Campeachy, Honduras, Cuba, &c.

**MAHOMETAN**; see **Mohammedan**.

**MAID**, **MAIDEN**, a girl, virgin. (E.) 1. *Mayde* occurs in Rob. of Glouc. p. 13, l. 14. It is not common in early M. E., and is, practically, merely a corruption of *maiden*, by the loss of final *n*, rather than a form derived from A. S. *mæð* or *mægeð*, a maiden (Grein, ii. 216). 2. The usual early M. E. word is *maiden* or *meiden*, Ancrer Riwle, pp. 64, 166. — A. S. *mæðgen*, a maiden (Grein, ii. 216); also *mæden*, Mark, iv. 28, later text *maiden*. 3. We also find M. E. *may* in the same sense; Chaucer, C. T. 5271. — A. S. *mæg*, a female relation, a maid; Grein, ii. 215. β. Both A. S. *mæg-den* and *mæg-eð* are extensions from the older word *mæg*, also spelt *mæge*, Grein, ii. 216. Moreover, *mæg-den* = *mæg-ed-en* = *mægeð-en* is the dimin. form of *mægeð*; see March, A. S. Gram. art. 228. γ. *Mægeð* is cognate with Goth. *magaths*, a virgin, maid, where the suffix *-ths* answers to Aryan suffix *-ta*. A. S. *mæg* or *mæge* is the fem. of A. S. *mæg*, a son, kinsman (Grein, ii. 214), a very common word, and cognate with Goth. *magus*, a boy, child, Luke, ii. 43; also with Icel. *mögr*, a boy, youth, son. 8. The orig. sense of *magus* is 'a growing lad,' one increasing in strength; from the Teut. base **MAG**, to have power, whence also *might*, *main*. See **May** (1). Der. *maiden-hood* = A. S. *mægenhād*, Grein, ii. 216; also spelt *maiden-head* = M. E. *meidenhed* or *meidenhede*, Gower, C. A. ii. 230, l. 8, which is a mere variant of *maiden-hood*; *maiden-ly*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 217, Skelton, Garland of Laurel, l. 865; *maiden-li-ness*; *maiden-hair*; also *maid-child*, Levit. xii. 5.

**MAIL** (1), steel network forming body-armour. (F., — L.) 'For though thy husband armed be in *maille*;' Chaucer, C. T. 9078; the pl. *mayles* is in the Anturs of Arthur, st. xxx. — O. F. *maille*, 'maile,' or a link of maile, whereof coats of maile be made; . . . any little ring of metall; . . . also, a mash [mesh] of a net;' Cot. — Lat. *macula*, a spot, speck, hole, mesh of a net, net. See **Maculate**.

**MAIL** (2), a bag for carrying letters. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. *male*, a bag, wallet; Chaucer, C. T. 3117, 12854. — O. F. *male* (mod. F. *malle*), 'a male, or great budget;' Cot. — O. H. G. *malaha*, M. H. G. *malhe*, a leather wallet. + Gael. and Irish *mala*, a bag, sack. Cf. Gk. *μολγός*, a hide, skin. Der. *mail-bag*, *mail-coach*, *mail-cart*.

**MAIM**, a bruise, injury, crippling hurt. (F., — C.?) Also spelt *mahim* in Law-books; Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. M. E. *maim*, pl. *maimes*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 135, l. 27; the pp. *y-maymed* is in the preceding line. The verb occurs also in Chaucer, C. T. 6314. — O. F. *mehaing*, 'a maim, or . . . abatement of strength . . . by hurts received;' Cot. Whence the verb *mehaigner*, 'to maim;' id. Cf. Ital. *magagna*, a defect, blemish; whence *magagnare*, to spoil, vitiate. β. Of uncertain origin; perhaps Celtic; from Bret. *machañ*, mutilation; whence *machaña*, to maim, mutilate. This etym. would be quite satisfactory if we were sure that the Bret. word is not adapted from the F. Yet *machañ* looks as if it might be connected with Bret. *macha*, to press, oppress, trample on, and *mach*, crowd, press, oppression. We can hardly connect it with Lat. *mancus*, maimed. The word remains unsolved. Der. *maim*, verb.

**MAIN** (1), sb., strength, might. (E.) To be distinguished from *main* (2), though both are from the same Aryan root. M. E. *main*, dat. *maine*, Gower, C. A. iii. 4. l. 20; also *mein*, as in 'with al his mein,' Floriz and Blancheflor, ed. Lumby, l. 17. — A. S. *mægen*, strength; Grein, ii. 217. + Icel. *megin*, strength. — Teut. base **MAG**, to have power = Aryan **✓MAGH**; see **May** (1).

**MAIN** (2), adj., chief, principal. (F., — L.) In Shak. Rich. III,



v. 3. 299. Prob. not in use much earlier, though *maine saile* (=main-sail) occurs in the Bible of 1551, Acts, xxvii. 40. — O. F. *maine*, *magne*, great, chief (Burguy). — Lat. *magnus*, great. — ✓ **MAGH**, to have power. See **May** (1). ¶ In some cases, *main* = Icel. *megin*, strength, also chief. Thus *main sea* = Icel. *meginsjór*. But the root is the same. Der. *main-ly*; also *main-deck*, *-mast*, *-sail*, *-spring*, *-stay*, *-top*, *-yard*; *main-laid*.

**MAINTAIN**, to keep in a fixed state, keep up, support. (F., — L.) M. E. *mainteneu*, *mayntenen*, K. Alisaunder, l. 1592. — F. *maintenir*, 'to maintain'; Cot. — Lat. *manu tenere*, to hold in the hand; or more likely, in late Latin, to hold by the hand, to support or aid another, as shewn by the use of M. E. *mainteneu*, to aid and abet, P. Plowman, B. iii. 90, and note. — Lat. *manu*, abl. case of *manus*, the hand; and *tenere*, to hold. See **Manual** and **Tenable**. Der. *maintain-able*, *maintain-er*; *mainten-ance*, M. E. *meintenance*, spelt *mentenance* in Shoreham's Poems, p. 100, l. 19, from O. F. *maintenance*, 'maintenance'; Cot.

**MAIZE**, Indian corn or wheat. (Span., — W. Indian.) 'Indian *maiz*'; Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 49; and in Essay 33. Also in Dampier's Voyages, an. 1681 (R.) — Span. *maiz*, *maize*. — W. Indian *mahiz*, *mahis*, in the language of the island of Hayti (S. Domingo); Mahn (in Webster).

**MAJESTY**, grandeur, dignity. (F., — L.) M. E. *magestee*, Chaucer, C. T. 4320. — O. F. *majestet*, *majestas*, later *majesté*, 'majesty'; Cot. — Lat. *maiestatem*, acc. of *majestas*, dignity, honour. — Lat. *māies*, put for *mag-ias*, with suffix *-as* significant of state or condition. Here *mag-ias* = *mag-yans* is from the base *mag-* of Lat. *mag-nus*, great, with the addition of a comparative suffix; see Schleicher, Compendium, § 232. The sense of *maiestas* is the 'condition of being greater,' hence, dignity. See **Major**, **Magnitude**. Der. *majest-ic*, a coined word, Temp. iv. 118; *majest-ic-al*, L. L. v. 2. 102; *majest-ic-al-ly*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 479.

**MAJOR**, greater; the title of an officer in the army. (L.) Chiefly used (as an adj.) as a term in logic, as in 'this *maior* or first proposition'; Fryth, Works, p. 147, col. 1. 'The *major* part'; Cor. ii. 1. 64. — Lat. *maior*, greater; comparative of *magnus*, great; see **Magnitude**. See Schleicher, Compendium, § 232. Der. *major-ship*, *major-general*; *major-domo*, imitated from Span. *mayordomo*, a house-steward (see **Domestic**); also *major-i-ty*, 1 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 109, from F. *majorité*, 'majority'; Cot. Doublet, *mayor*.

**MAKE**, to fashion, frame, cause, produce. (E.) M. E. *maken*, *makien*; pt. t. *makede*, *made*, pp. *maked*, *maad*, *mad*; Chaucer, C. T. 9. 33, 396. — A. S. *macian*, pt. t. *macode*, pp. *macod*; see Sweet, A. S. Reader; also *ge-macian* (Grein). + G. *machen*, O. H. G. *machôn*, to make.

β. From the Teut. base **MAK**, another form of **MAG**, to have power; see **May** (1). Der. *make*, sb., Gower, C. A. ii. 204, l. 10 (see Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, sect. xx. l. 24); *mak-er*, P. Plowman, B. x. 249; *make-peace*, Rich. II, i. 1. 160; *make-shift*, *make-weight*; and see *match* (1).

**MALACHITE**, a hard green stone. (Gk.) \**Malachites*, *Molochites*, a kind of precious stone of a dark green colour, like the herb mallows; Phillips, ed. 1706. Formed with suffix *-ites* (=Gk. *-ιτης*) from Gk. *μαλάχη*, a mallow. See **Mallow**.

**MALADMINISTRATION**, bad administration. (F., — L.) Spelt *maleadministration* in Swift, Sentiments of a Church of Eng. Man, s. 2 (K.). — F. *male*, fem. of *mal* (=Lat. *malus*), bad; and *F. administration*. See **Malice** and **Administer**. ¶ So also *mal-adjustment*, *mal-adroit*, *mal-apt*, *mal-conformation*, *mal-content*, &c.; these have the same F. adj. as a prefix.

**MALADY**, disease, illness. (F., — L.) M. F. *maladie*, *maladye*, Chaucer, C. T. 421, 1375. Also earlier, in O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 31, l. 13. — F. *maladie*, 'malady'; Cot. — F. *malade*, sick, ill; oldest spelling *malade* (Littre). Cf. Prov. *malaptes*, *malautes*, *malaudes*, sick, ill; Bartsch, Chrestomathie. — Lat. *male habitus*, out of condition; see White, s. v. *habitus*. — Lat. *male*, adv., badly, ill, from *malus*, bad; and *habitus*, held, kept, kept in a certain condition, pp. of *habere*, to have. See **Malice** and **Habit**. ¶ The usual derivation is that given by Diez, who imagined F. *malade* to answer to *male aptus*; there appears to be no authority for the phrase, which (like *ineptus*) would mean 'foolish' rather than 'ill.' See Mr. Nicol's letter in *The Academy*, April 26, 1879. We find *male habens*, sick, in the Vulgate, Matt. iv. 24, Luke, vii. 2, &c.

**MALAPERT**, saucy, impudent, ill-behaved. (F., — L.) The true sense is 'ill-skilled,' 'ill-bred.' In *The Court of Love*, 737 (about A. D. 1500). O. F. *mal apert*. — O. F. *mal* = Lat. *male*, adv. badly, ill; and *apert* (also ill-spelt *appert*), 'apparent (sic), open, evident, plain, manifest; also expert, ready, dexter, prompt, active, nimble; feat, handsome in that he does'; Cot. β. The O. F. *apert*, open, acquired the sense of 'skilful' or 'well-behaved'; see Littre, s. v. *apertement*, where he cites from Joinville: 'Mal apertement se partirent les Turs de Damieté' = the Turks departed from Damietta in a very

unskilful way. Compare also the following: 'Gardes vos, dames, tot acertes Qu'au manger soies molt apertes' = take care, ladies, for a certainty, that ye be very well-bred at meal-time; Bartsch, Chrestomathie, col. 279, l. 5. γ. Hence the O. F. *apert* is simply derived from Lat. *apertus*, open, pp. of *aperire*, to open; see **Aperient**. Der. *malapert-ly*, *malapert-ness*.

**MALARIA**, miasma, noxious exhalation. (Ital., — L.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. — Ital. *mal' aria*, for *mala aria*, bad air. *Mala* is fem. of *malo*, bad, from Lat. *malus*, bad; see **Malice**. *Aria* is noticed under **Debonair**.

**MALCONTENT**, **MALECONTENT**, discontented. (F., — L.) In Shak. 3 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 10, 60. — O. F. *malcontent*, 'male-content'; Cot. — F. *mal*, adv., from Lat. *male*, badly; and F. *content*. See **Malice** and **Content**.

**MALE**, masculine. (F., — L.) M. E. *male*. 'Male and female'; Wyclif, Matt. xix. 4. Cf. Chaucer, C. T. 5704. — O. F. *masle* (later *male*), 'a male,' Cot. (who gives both spellings); mod. F. *mâle*; earliest spelling *mascle* (Burguy). — Lat. *masculus*, male; formed with suffixes *-eu-* and *-l-* from *mas*, stem of *mās*, a male creature, man (gen. *mar-is* = *mas-is*). β. The Lat. *mās* stands for *man-s*, a man, cognate with E. *man* and Vedic Skt. *manus*, a man. See **Man**. Der. *mascul-ine*, *mallard*. ¶ Nowise connected with *female*.

**MALEDICTION**, a curse, execration. (F., — L.) In Shak. K. Lear, i. 2. 160. Spelt *malediccion* in the Bible of 1551, Gal. iii. 10. — F. *malediction*, 'a malediction'; Cot. — Lat. *maledictionem*, acc. of *maledictio*, a curse. — Lat. *maledictus*, pp. of *maledicere*, to speak evil against. — Lat. *male*, adv., badly; and *dicere*, to speak. See **Malice** and **Diction**. Doublet, *malison*.

**MALEFACTOR**, an evil-doer. (L.) 'Heretik or any *malefactor*'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 941 f. — Lat. *malefactor*, an evil-doer. — Lat. *male*, adv., badly; and *factor*, a doer, from *facere*, to do. See **Malice** and **Fact**. Der. So also *malefactor*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 621, from *factionem*, acc. of *factio*, a doing.

**MALEVOLENT**, ill-disposed to others, envious. (L.) Lit. 'wishing ill.' In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, i. 1. 97. — Lat. *malevolens*, stem of *malevolens*, wishing evil. — Lat. *male*, adv., badly, ill; and *volens*, pres. pt. of *velle*, to wish. See **Malice** and **Voluntary**. Der. *malevolent-ly*, *malevolence* (made to pair with *benevolence*, but the Lat. *malevolentia* is a real word, though there is no F. *malevolence*).

**MALFORMATION**, an ill formation. (F., — L.) Coined from *mal* and *formation*; see **Maladministration**.

**MALICE**, ill will, spite. (F., — L.) M. E. *malice*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 570, l. 18. — F. *malice*. — Lat. *malitia*, badness, ill will. — Lat. *mal-*, for *malo-*, crude form of *malus*, bad; with suffix *-i-a*. β. The orig. sense of Lat. *malus* was dirty, or black; cf. Gk. μέλας, black, Skt. *malā*, dirty, *malina*, dirty, black, sinful, bad. Cf. also Irish *maile*, evil, W. *mall*, softness, evil; Corn. *malan*, the devil; and see **Mole** (1). γ. All from a root **MAL**, to soil, dirty; a secondary formation from ✓ **MAR**, to grind, grind to dust or powder. [Hence W. *mall* also means 'softness,' and is allied to Lat. *molles*, soft, from the same root.] See **Mar**. Der. *malici-ous*, M. E. *malicious*, K. Alisaunder, 3223, 5045, from F. *malicieux*; *malicious-ly*, *-ness*.

**MALIGN**, unfavourable, malicious. (F., — L.) 'The spirit *malign*'; Milton, P. L. iii. 553; cf. iv. 503, &c. [Curiously enough, the derived verb *malign*, to curse, is found earlier, in Sir T. More, Works, p. 37 b.] — O. F. *malin*, fem. *maligne*, 'malignant'; Cot. (Mod. F. *malin*). — Lat. *malignus*, ill-disposed, wicked; put for *malign-us*, ill-born; like *benignus* for *beni-gen-us*. — Lat. *mal-* = *malo-*, crude form of *malus*, bad; and *gen-*, base of *gignere*, to produce. See **Malice** and **Generate**. Der. *malign*, verb (as above), due to Lat. *malignare*, to act spitefully; *malign-ly*, *malign-er*; also *malignant*, Temp. i. 2. 257, from Lat. *malignant-*, stem of pres. pt. of *malignare*, to act spitefully; *malign-ant-ly*; *malign-anc-y*, Tw. Nt. ii. 1. 4; *malign-i-ty*, M. E. *malignitee*, Chaucer, Persones Tale, De Invidia (Six-text, I. 513), from F. *malignité* = Lat. *malignitatem*, acc. of *malignitas*, inalignity.

**MALINGER**, to feign sickness. (F., — L.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. Coined from F. *malinger*, adj. diseased, sickly, or 'sore, scabby, ugly, loathsome'; Cot. — F. *mal*, badly; and O. F. *haingre*, *heingre*, thin, emaciated (Burguy). — Lat. *male*, adv. badly, from *malus*, bad; and *agerum*, acc. of *ager*, ill, sick (whence O. F. *haingre* with intercalated *n* and initial *h*). See **Malice**.

**MALISON**, a curse. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *malison*, spelt *malisun* in Havelok, 426. — O. F. *malison*, *malichons*, *malicecon*, *maldecon*; see *maldecon*, *malichons* in Roquefort. A doublet of *malediction*, just as *benison* is of *benediction*; see **Malediction** and **Benison**.

**MALL** (1), a large wooden hammer or beetle. (F., — L.) Prob. obsolete. It occurs in the Spectator, no. 195, near the beginning; and in Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 51. M. E. *malle*; spelt *mealle* in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 253, l. 12; *melle*, Hampole, Pricke of Con-



science, 6572. — O. F. (and F.) *mail*, 'a mall, mallet, or beetle;' Cot. — Lat. *malleum*, acc. of *malleus*, a hammer. [The vowel *a* in the E. word is perhaps due to a knowledge of the Lat. form.] β. The Lat. *malleus* is prob. to be derived from the ✓ *MAL* = *MAR*, to crush, grind, pound; cf. Icel. *mjölur*, i. e. the crusher, the name given to Thor's hammer; see Max Müller, Lect. on Language, Series ii. lect. 7, note 34. And cf. Russ. *molot*, 'a hammer, *molote*, to grind. Der. *mall* (2), q. v.; *mall-e-able*, q. v., *mall-et*, q. v.

**MALL** (2), the name of a public walk. (F., — L.) Preserved in the name of the street called *Pall Mall*, and in *The Mall* in St. James's Park. In Pope, Rape of the Lock, v. 133. 'To walk in *the Mall*;' Parsons, Wapping Old Stairs, l. 9. Named from O. F. *pale-maille*, 'a game wherein a round box bowle is with a mallet struck through a high arch of iron,' &c. [i. e. the game imitated in mod. croquet]; Cot. A representation of the game is given in Knight's Old England, vol. ii. fig. 2152. — O. Ital. *palamaglio*, 'a stick with a mallet at one end to play at a wooden ball with; also, the name of such a game;' Florio. Better spelt *pallamaglio*, as in Meadows' Dict. Lit. 'a ball-mallet' or 'ball-mall.' — Ital. *palla*, a ball; and *maglio* (= F. *mail*), a mace, mall, hammer. β. A hybrid word; from O. H. G. *pallā*, *pallō* (M. H. G. *balle*, *G. ball*), a ball, cognate with E. *Ball*, q. v.; and Lat. *malleum*, acc. of *malleus*, a hammer; see **Mall** (1). ¶ See my note to P. Plowman, C. xix. 34.

**MALLARD**, a wild drake. (F., — L.) M. E. *malard*, 'Malarde, anas;' Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *malard*, later *malart*, 'a mallard, or wild drake;' Cot. Formed with suffix *-ard* (of G. origin) from O. F. *male* (mod. F. *mâle*), male; see **Male**. β. The suffix *-ard* (= Goth. *hardus*, *G. hart*, hard) was much used in forming masculine proper names, to give the idea of force or strength; hence it was readily added to O. F. *male*, producing a word *mal-ard*, in which the notion of 'male' is practically reduplicated. See Intro. to Brachet, Etym. Dict. § 196.

**MALLEABLE**, that can be beaten out by the hammer. (F., — L.) In Shak. Per. iv. 6. 152; and even in Chaucer, C. T. 16598. — O. F. *malleable*, 'malleable, hammerable, pliant to the hammer;' Cot. Formed with suffix *-able* from obs. Lat. *malleare*\*, to hammer, of which the pp. *malleatus* occurs. — Lat. *malleus*, a hammer; see **Mall** (1). Der. *malleability*, *malleable-ness* (see Locke, On Hum. Underst. b. iii. c. 6. s. 6. c. 10. s. 17); *malleat-ed*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from Lat. pp. *malleat-us*; *malleat-ion*.

**MALLET**, a small mall, a wooden hammer. (F., — L.) 'Bearing great *malettes* of iron and stele;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 422 (R.). M. E. *mailet*, Romance of Partenay, 4698. — F. *maillet*, 'a mallet or hammer;' Cot. Dimin. of F. *mail*; see **Mall** (1).

**MALLOW**, the name of a plant. (L.) M. E. *malwe*; Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *malwe*, *mealewe*; Wright's Vocab. i. 31, col. 2; 67, col. 2. Prob. not a Teut. word, but merely borrowed from Lat. *malva*, a mallow. + Gk. *μαλάχη* (= *mal-ua-ka*), a mallow. β. Named from its supposed emollient properties; cf. Gk. *μαλάσσειν* (= *malak-yein*), to make soft, *μαλακός*, soft, mild. — ✓ *MAL*, to grind down, later form of ✓ *MAR*, to grind. See **Mar**. Der. *marsh-mallow*, A. S. *mersc-mealewe*, Wright's Voc. i. 67, col. 1. Also *malv-ac-e-ous* = Lat. *malvaceus*, adj. ¶ Mr. Wedgwood shews that the Arabs still use mallows for poultices to allay irritation.

**MALMSEY**, a strong sweet wine. (F., — Gk.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 233. Spelt *malmesay* in Tyndall, Works, p. 229, col. 2. Also called *malvesie*, Chaucer, C. T. 13000. — O. F. *malvoisie*, 'malmesie;' Cot. From *Malvasia*, now called *Napoli di Malvasia* (see Black's Atlas), the name of a town on the E. coast of Lacedæmonia in the Morea. We may therefore call it a Gk. word. Cf. Span. *malvasia*, Ital. *malvagia*, malmsey.

**MALT**, grain steeped in water, and dried in a kiln, for brewing. (E.) M. E. *malt*, Chaucer, C. T. 3089. — A. S. *mealt*, in comp. *mealt-hūs*, a malt-house, Wright's Vocab. i. 58, col. 2. — A. S. *mealt*, pt. t. of *meltan*, strong verb, to melt; hence, to steep, soften. + Du. *mont*. + Icel. *malt*, whence the weak verb *melta*, to malt (not the same as E. *melt*). + Dan. and Swed. *malt*. + G. *malz*, malt; cf. M. H. G. *malz*, soft, weak. Cf. Skt. *mrīdu*, soft, mild. See **Melt**, **Mild**. Der. *malt*, vb., M. E. *malten*, Prompt. Parv.; *malt-horse*, Com. Errors, iii. 1. 32; *malt-house*; *malt-worm*, 1 Hen. IV. ii. 1. 83; also *malt-ster*, M. E. *malte-ster*, Prompt. Parv. ¶ The suffix *-ster* was once looked upon as a fem. termination, as in *brew-ster*, *baxter* for *bake-ster*, *web-ster*, *spin-ster*; and the baking, brewing, weaving, and spinning were once all alike in the hands of females. See **Spinster**.

**MALTREAT**, to treat ill. (F., — L.) 'Yorick indeed was never better served in his life; but it was a little hard to maltreat him after;' Sterne, Tristram Shandy, vol. ii. c. 17, not far from the end. — F. *maltraiter*, to treat ill. Cf. Ital. *maltrattare*, to treat ill. — Lat. *male*, adv., ill, badly; and *tractare*, to treat, handle. See **Malice** and **Treat**. Der. *maltreat-ment* = O. F. *maltraicement*, 'hard dealing;' Cot.

✠ **MALVERSATION**, fraudulent behaviour. (F., — L.) '*Mal-versation*, ill conversation, misdemeanour, misuse;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *malversation*, 'misdemeanor;' Cot. Regularly formed (with suffix *-a-tion*) from F. *malverser*; Cot. gives '*malverser en son office*, to behave himself ill in his office.' — Lat. *male*, adv., badly; and *uersari* (pp. *uersans*), to dwell, be engaged in, from *versare*, frequentative form of *vertere*, to turn. See **Malice** and **Verse**.

**MAMALUKE**, **MAMELUKE**, an Egyptian light horse-soldier. (F., — Arab.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 279 f. Also in Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, l. 476; see Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 143, and the note. — F. *Mamaluq*, 'a Mameluke, or light-horseman;' Cot. Cf. Span. *Mameluco*, Ital. *Mammaluco*. They were a corps of slaves. — Arab. *mamlūk*, a purchased slave or captive; lit. 'possessed.' — Arab. root *malaka*, he possessed; Rich. Dict. pp. 1494, 1488.

**MAMMA**, an infantine term for mother. (E.) Seldom found in books, except of late years; it occurs in Prior's poems, entitled 'Venus Mistaken,' and 'The Dove.' In Skinner and Cotgrave it is spelt *mam*; Cot. gives: '*Mammam*, the voice of infants, *mam*.' Skelton has *mammy*, Garl. of Laurel, l. 974. The spelling *mamma* is doubtless pedantic, and due to the Lat. *mamma*; it should rather be *mama*, as it is merely a repetition of *ma*, an infantine syllable. It may also be considered as an E. word; most other languages have something like it. Cf. O. F. *mammam*, cited above, mod. F. *maman*; Span. *mama*, Ital. *mamma*, Du. *mama*, G. *mama*, *männne*, *memme*, all infantine words for mother; also W. *mam*, mother, Lat. *mamma*, mother, &c. ¶ We have no evidence against the borrowing of the word from French; still it was, most likely, not so borrowed.

**MAMMALIA**, the class of animals that suckle their young. (L.) Modern and scientific; not in Johnson. Formed from Lat. *mammalis*, belonging to the breasts. — Lat. *mamma*, the breast. β. There is a doubt whether the word is the same as Lat. *mamma*, mother; if it be, we may consider it as of infantine origin; see above. γ. Otherwise, we may connect it with Gk. *μαστός*, *μαστῖς*, the breast, from ✓ *MAD*, to be wet, trickle; cf. Skt. *mad*, orig. to be wet, Lat. *madere*, to be wet, &c. Der. *mammalian*; we also use *mammal* as a convenient short term for 'one of the mammalia.'

**MAMMILLARY**, pertaining to the breasts. (L.) 'The *mammillary* teats;' Dr. Robinson, Endoxa (ed. 1658), p. 51; Todd's Johnson. Coined from Lat. *mammillaris*, adj. formed from *mammilla*, a teat, dimin. of *mamma*, a breast. See **Mammalia**.

**MAMMON**, riches, the god of riches. (L., — Gk., — Syriac.) In A. V. Matt. vi. 24; Luke, xvi. 9. — Lat. *mammona*, Matt. vi. 24 (Vulgate). — Gk. *μαμωνάς*; ibid. — Syr. *mamōnā*; a word which often occurs in the Chaldee Targums of Onkelos, and later writers, and in the Syriac version, and which signifies 'riches;' Dict. of the Bible. Cf. Heb. *matnōn*, a hidden treasure; from *tāman*, to hide.

**MAMMOTH**, an extinct species of elephant. (Russ., — Tatar.) 'An entire *mammoth*, flesh and bones, was discovered in Siberia, in 1799;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. — Russ. *mamant*, a mammoth. — Siberian *mammont*. 'From Tartar *manma*, the earth, because the Tunguses and Yakoots believed that this animal worked its way in the earth like a mole;' Webster. ¶ 'The inhabitants of [Siberia] have a traditional fable to account for the constant occurrence [of remains of elephants]. They hold that the bones and the tusks which they incessantly find in their agricultural operations, are produced by a large subterranean animal, living in the manner of the mole, and unable to bear the light. They have named this animal *mammont* or *mammooth*—according to some authorities, from the word *mamma* which signifies "earth" in Tartar idioms, or, according to others, from the Arabic *behemoth* or *mehemoth*, an epithet which the Arabs apply to an elephant when he is very large. The fossil tusks which the Siberians find are called by them *mamontovakost*, the horns of the *mammont*;' The Menageries, vol. ii. 363, in the Lib. of Entertaining Knowledge. We cannot credit Siberian peasants with a knowledge of Arabic!

**MAN**, a human being. (E.) M. E. *man*, Chaucer, C. T. l. 43. — A. S. *mann*, also *mon*; Grein, ii. 105. + Du. *man*. + Icel. *maðr* (for *mannr*); also *man*. + Swed. *man*. + Dan. *mand* (with excrement *d*). + Goth. *manna*. + G. *mann*; [the G. *mensch* = *männisch*, i. e. mannish, human]. + Lat. *mās* (for *mans*), a male. + Skt. *manu*, Vedic form *manus*, a man. β. The sense is 'thinking animal;' from ✓ *MAN*, to think; cf. Skt. *man*, to think; and see **Mind**. Der. *man-child*, Gen. xvii. 10; *man-ful*, Lydgate, Complaint of the Black Knight, st. 60; *man-ful-ly*, Two Gent. iv. 1. 28; *man-ful-ness*; *man-hood*, Chaucer, C. T. 758; *man-of-war*, Luke, xxiii. 11; *man-kind*, q. v.; *man-ly*, M. E. *manlich*, P. Plowman, B. v. 260, from A. S. *manlic*, man-like, see Grein, ii. 211; *man-li-ness*; *man-slaughter*, M. E. *man-slagter*, Cursor Mundi, 25772; *man-slay-er*, M. E. *mansleer*, Trevisa, iii. 41, l. 8, Wyclif, John, viii. 44. Also *man*, vb., Rich. II. ii. 3. 54. ✠ Also *man-like*, Antony, i. 4. 5; *man-ly*, adv., Mach. iv. 3. 235; *mann-*



ish, As You Like It, i. 3. 123. Chaucer, C. T. 5202; *man-queller*, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 1. 58, Wyclif, Mark, vi. 27; *man-ik-in*, q. v. From the same root are *male*, *masculine*, *mallard*, *mandarin*, *mind*, &c.

**MANACLE**, a fetter, handcuff. (F.,—L.) Better spelt *manicle*, as in Cotgrave. M. E. *manyle*, Wyclif, Ps. cxlix. 8, earlier text; where the later text has *manacle*.—O. F. *manicle*, pl. *manicles*, 'manicles, hand-fetters, or gyves'; Cot.—Lat. *manicula*, dimin. of *manica*, a long sleeve, glove, gauntlet, manacle, handcuff.—Lat. *manus*, the hand; see **Manual**. Der. *manacle*, Temp. i. 2. 461.

**MANAGE**, government of a horse, control, administration. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) Orig. a sb., but now superseded by *management*. 'Wanting the manage of unruly jades'; Rich. II, iii. 3. 179.—O. F. *manège*, 'the manage, or managing of a horse'; Cot. Mod. F. *manège*.—Ital. *maneggio*, 'a business, a managing, a handling, . . . an exercise'; Florio. Particularly used of managing horses; the mod. Ital. *maneggio* means 'a riding-school.' The lit. sense is 'a handling,' the word being formed upon Ital. *mano*, the hand.—Lat. *manum*, acc. of *manus*, the hand; see **Manual**. Der. *manage*, vb., to handle, Rich. II, iii. 2. 118; *manage-er*, L. L. l. i. 2. 188; *manage-able*, *manage-able-ness*; *manage-ment* (a coined word), used by Bp. Hall in a Fast Sermon, April 5, 1628 (R.). Doublet, *manège*, from mod. F. *manège*. ☞ Not to be confused with M. E. *menage*, a household, K. Alisaunder, 2087, from O. F. *mesnage* (Cot.), mod. F. *ménage*; this O. F. *mesnage* stands for *maison-âge*, extended from F. *maison*, a mansion; see **Mansion**. (Scheler.)

**MANATEE**, a sea-cow, a dugong. (Span.,—W. Indian.) The word occurs in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 404.—Span. *manatí*, a sea-cow; also written *manato*. A West Indian word; 'from the name of the animal in the language of Hayti'; Webster. ☞ The Malay name is *dugong*, q. v.

**MANDARIN**, a Chinese governor of a province. (Port.,—Malay,—Skt.) Not a Chinese, but a Malay word; brought to us by the Portuguese. In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 395.—Port. *mandarin*, a mandarin.—Malay, *mantri*, 'a counsellor, minister of state; *ferdana mantri*, the first minister, vizir; Marsden, Malay Dict., p. 334.—Skt. *mantrin*, a counsellor; *mahā-mantrin*, the prime minister.—Skt. *mantra*, a holy text, charm, prayer, advice, counsel. Formed, with suffix *-tra*, from Skt. *man*, to think, mind, know; cf. Skt. *man-tu*, a man, *man-tri*, an adviser.—✓ **MAN**, to think. See **MAN**, **Mind**. 2. Otherwise, it may have been brought from India; directly from Skt. *mandala*, a district, a province, the older sense being 'circle'; cf. Skt. *mand*, to dress, to divide.

**MANDATE**, a command, order, charge. (F.,—L.) In Hamlet, iii. 4. 204.—O. F. *mandat*, 'a mandate, or mandamus, for the preferment of one to a benefice'; Cot.—Lat. *mandatum*, a charge, order, commission.—Lat. *mandatus*, pp. of *mandare*, to commit to one's charge, enjoin, command. β. Lit. 'to put into one's hand,' from *man-*, stem of *manus*, the hand, and *dare*, to give. [So also *maniceps* = a taker by the hand; from *man-* and *capere*, to take.] See **Manual** and **Date** (1). Der. *mandat-or-y*. Doublet, *maundy*, in the term *Maundy Thursday*, q. v. From Lat. *mandare* are also *counter-mand*, *com-mand*, *de-mand*, *re-mand*, *com-mend*, *re-com-mend*.

**MANDIBLE**, a jaw. (L.) 'Mandibula, the mandible, or jaw'; Phillips, ed. 1706.—Lat. *mandibula*, a jaw.—Lat. *mandere*, to chew, eat. Root uncertain. Der. *mandibul-ar*, adj., from Lat. *mandibula*.

**MANDRAKE**, a narcotic plant. (L.,—Gk.) In Gen. xxx. 14, where the Bible of 1551 has pl. *mandragoras*. M. E. *mandragores*, Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 19. l. 613. A. S. *mandragora*, Cockayne's Leechdoms, i. 244. *Mandrake* (also spelt *mandrage* in Minshew) is a mere corruption of *mandragora*, the form used by Shak. in Oth. iii. 3. 330. Cf. O. F. *mandragore*, Ital. *mandragora*, Span. *mandragora*.—Lat. *mandragoras*.—Gk. *μανδραγόρας*, the name of the plant; of uncertain origin.

**MANDREL**, the revolving shank in which turners fix their work in a lathe. (F.,—Gk.?) 'Manderil, a kind of wooden pulley, that is part of a turner's leath'; Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. Corrupted from F. *mandrin*, a punch, a mandrel (Hamilton). β. Marked by Littré as of unknown origin; but prob. derived (through a Low Lat. *mandra*) from Gk. *μάνδρα*, an enclosed space, sheepfold, also used to mean 'the bed in which the stone of a ring is set,' which is very nearly the English sense. See **Madrigal**.

**MANE**, long hair on the neck of a horse, &c. (Scand.) M. E. *mane*, King Alisaunder, 1957.—Icel. *mön* (gen. *manar*, pl. *manar*), a mane; Swed. and Dan. *man*. + Du. *maan* (Sewel); O. Du. *mane* (Hexham). + G. *mähne*, O. H. G. *mana*. Cf. W. *myngan*, a horse's mane; plainly derived from *man*, the neck. So also Irish *muine*, a collar (W. *mynei*, the hame of a horse-collar), is from Irish *muin*, the neck. Hence E. *mane* is plainly connected with Skt. *manyá*, the tendon forming the nape of the neck. We are further reminded of Lat. *monile*, a necklace.

**MANEGE**, the control of horses; see **Manage**.

**MANGANEESE**, the name of a metal. (F.,—Ital.,—Gk.?) The metal was discovered in 1774 (Littré). But the term is much older, otherwise used. 'Manganese, so called from its likeness in colour and weight to the *magnes* or loadstone, is the most universal material used in making glass'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—O. F. *manganese*, 'a certain mineral which, being melted with glasse, amends the colour thereof'; Cot.—Ital. *manganese*, 'a stuffe or stone to make glasses with; also a kind of mineral stone'; Florio. β. Of uncertain origin; perhaps Blount's suggestion is correct; see **Magnesia**.

**MANGE**, the scab or itch in dogs, &c. (F.,—L.) Minshew, ed. 1627, gives 'the *mange*' as sb., and *mangie* as adj. It is clear that the adj. *mangy* is the earlier word, out of which the sb. was developed. The adj. was in common use, whereas the sb. is scarce; Rich. quotes a use of it from Rochester (died 1680). Cf. 'a *mangy* dog,' Timon, iv. 3. 371; 'In wretched beggary and *maungy* misery,' Skelton, How the Douty Duke of Albany, &c., ll. 137, 138. The adj. *mangy* is an adaptation of F. *mangé*, 'eaten, fed on,' Cot.; pp. of *manger*, to eat. [The F. sb. for 'mange' is *mangeson*.] See further under **Manger**. Der. *mangi-ness*.

**MANGER**, an eating-trough for cattle. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 1139 h.—F. *mangeoire*, 'a manger'; Cot.—F. *manger*, to eat.—Lat. *manducare*, to eat.—Lat. *manducus*, a glutton.—Lat. *mandere*, to chew. See **Mandible**.

**MANGLE** (1), to render maimed, tear, mutilate. (L.; with E. suffix.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 538 f. A weakened form of *mankelen*, frequentative form of M. E. *manken*, to maim. 'Mankyd or maymyd, Mutilatus. Mankyn or maymyn, Mutilo. Mankynge, or maymynge, Mutilacio'; Prompt. Parv.; and see Way's note.—A. S. *mancian*\*, to mutilate, only found in the comp. *be-mancian*, which is very rare. 'Gif þú geshist earmas þine *bemancude*, gód getacnað' = if thou seest [in a dream] thine arms cut off, it betokens good; Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 214. Not a true A. S. word, but obviously formed from Lat. *maneus*, maimed. *Maneus* is allied to Icel. *minnka*, to lessen, diminish; and signifies 'lessened' or 'weakened'; see further under **Minish**. Der. *mangl-er*.

**MANGLE** (2), a roller for smoothing linen; vb., to smooth linen. (Du.,—Low Lat.,—Gk.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Borrowed from Dutch.—Du. *mangelen*, to roll with a rolling-pin; *linnen mangelen*, to roll linen on a rolling-pin; *mangelstok*, a rolling-pin (Sewel); *een mangelstok*, a smoothing role, or a battle-dore (Hexham). The corresponding O. Ital. word is *mangano*, 'a kind of presse to presse buckram'; Florio. Both Du. and Ital. words are modifications of Low Lat. *manganum*, *manganus*, *mangona*, a very common word as the name of a military engine for throwing stones; see **Mangonel**. The mangle, being worked with an axis and winch, was named from its resemblance to the old war-engine; sometimes it was reduced to an axis or cylinder worked by hand. The Ital. *mangano* also means 'a mangonel.'—Gk. *μάγανον*, a machine for defending fortifications; also, the axis of a pulley. Allied to *μάχανη*, a machine; see **Machine**. ¶ Thus *mangle*, *mangonel*, are merely various machines; cf. the etym. of *calender* (for pressing cloth) from *cylinder*.

**MANGO**, the fruit of an E. Indian tree. (Malay.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 350.—Malay *maingá*, 'the mango-fruit, of which the varieties are numerous'; Marsden's Dict., p. 327.

**MANGONEL**, a war-engine for throwing stones. (F.,—Low Lat.,—Gk.) M. E. *mangonel*, in a MS. of the time of Edw. II; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 69.—O. F. *mangonel*, later *mangomeau*, 'an old-fashioned sling or engine,' &c.; Cot.—Low Lat. *mangonellus*, dimin. of *mangona*, *manganum*, a war-engine.—Gk. *μάγανον*; see **Mangle** (2).

**MANIA**, madness, frenzy. (L.,—Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. [M. E. *manie*, Chaucer, C. T. 1376, is from F. *manie*, 'madness'; Cot.]—Lat. *mania*.—Gk. *μάνια*, madness, frenzy. β. The orig. sense is 'mental excitement'; cf. *μένος*, mind, spirit, force; from ✓ **MAN**, to think. See **Mind**. Der. *mania-c*, spelt *maniac* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from F. *maniaque*, 'mad,' Cot.; as if from a Lat. *maniacus*\*. Hence *maniac-al*.

**MANIFEST**, evident, apparent. (F.,—L.) M. E. *manifest*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 10, l. 2558.—F. *manifeste*, 'manifest'; Cot.—Lat. *manifestus*, evident. β. The lit. sense is 'struck by the hand,' hence, palpable.—Lat. *mani-*, for *manu-*, crude form of *manus*, the hand; and *-festus*, = *-fed-tus*, *-fend-tus*, pp. of obs. verb *fendere*\*, to strike, occurring in the comp. *de-fendere*, *of-fendere*; cf. *in-festus*, *in-fensus*, hostile.—✓ **DHAN**, to strike; see **Defend**. And see **Manual**. Der. *manifest-ly*, *manifest-ness*; *manifest*, vb., *manifest-at-ion*; also *manifesto*, q. v.

**MANIFESTO**, a written declaration. (Ital.,—L.) 'Manifesto or evidence'; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 17. § 5.—Ital. *manifesto*, sb., a manifesto.—Ital. *manifesto*, adj., manifest.—Lat. *manifestus*; see **Manifest**.



**MANIFOLD**, various. (E.) M. E. *manifold*, *manyfold*, Gower, C. A. i. 344, last line. — A. S. *manigfeald*, manifold; Grein, ii. 210. — A. S. *manig*, many; and *-feald*, suffix (E. *-fold*), connected with *fealdan*, to fold. See **Many** and **Fold**.

**MANIKIN, MANAKIN**, a little man, dwarf. (Du.) In Tw. Nt. iii. 2. 57. [Not an E. word.] — O. Du. *manneken*, a little man (Hexham); mod. Du. *mannetje*, by alteration of the suffix. Formed, with double dimin. suffix *-ek-en*, from Du. *man*, a man. See **Man**. Cf. G. *männchen*, from *man*.

**MANIPLE**, a handful; small band of soldiers, a kind of priest's scarf. (L.) 'Our small divided *maniples*,' i. e. bands of men; Milton, *Areopagitica*, ed. Hales, p. 48, l. 6. Englished from Lat. *manipulus*, a handful; hence, a wisp of straw, &c. used as an ensign; and hence, a company of soldiers under the same standard, a band of men. — Lat. *manī-*, for *manu-*, crude form of *manus*, the hand; and *-pulus*, lit. filling, from the *✓PAL*, later form of *✓PAR*, to fill; cf. Lat. *plenus*, full, and A. S. *full*. See **Manual** and **Full**. Der. *manipul-ate*, q. v.

**MANIPULATE**, to handle. (L.) A modern word; not in Johnson; the sb. *manipulation* (but not the verb) was added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. The verb was prob. suggested by the sb. *manipulation*. Even the sb. is quite a coined word, there being nothing nearer to it than the Lat. *manipulatio*, by troops, an adv. formed from *manipulus*, a troop. The word *manipulate* should mean 'to fill the hands' rather than merely to use them. Altogether, the word has little to recommend it on etymological grounds. Der. *manipulat-ion*, *-ive*, *-or*.

**MANKIND**, the race of men. (E.) M. E. *mankinde*, Gower, C. A. ii. 83, l. 23. The final *d* is excrement, the older form being *mankin*, Ormulum, 799. — A. S. *manecynn*, mankind; Grein, ii. 207. — A. S. *man*, a man; and *cynn*, kind, race; see **Man** and **Kind**.

**MANNA**, the food supplied to the Israelites in the wilderness of Arabia. (L., — Gk., — Heb.) In A. V. Exod. xvi. 15; Numb. xi. 7; Deut. viii. 3; &c. — Lat. *manna*, Deut. viii. 3 (Vulgate); but in Exod. xvi. 15 the Vulgate has *manhu*, and in Numb. xi. 7 it has *man*. — Gk. *μάννα*. — Heb. *mán*, manna. β. Two explanations are given: (1) from Heb. *mán hu*, what is this? from the enquiry which the Hebrews made when they first saw it on the ground, where *mán* is the neuter interrogative pronoun; see Exod. xvi. 15. And (2) that the sense of *mán* is 'it is a gift' (cf. Arab. *mann*, beneficence, grace, favour, also manna, Rich. Dict. p. 1495); from the Arab. root *mánan*, he divided or distributed.

**MANNER**, way, fashion, habit, sort, kind, style. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *manere*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 51, l. 30. — O. F. *maniere*, 'manner'; Cot. Mod. F. *manière*; properly 'habit'. — O. F. *manier*, adj. habitual, accustomed to (Burguy); allied to O. F. *manier*, 'to handle, hand, manage, wield'; Cot. — O. F. *main* = Lat. *manum*, acc. of *manus*, the hand; see **Manual**. Der. *manner-ly*, in Skelton, who wrote a poem called *Manerly Margery Myll* and *Ale*; *manner-li-ness*; *m-manner-ly*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 364; *manner-ism*. ☞ The phrase *to be taken in the manner* (a law phrase) is a corruption of *to be taken with the mainour*; the Lat. phrase is *cum manu opere captus*. See Wedgwood, s. v. *mainour*, which is the same word as *manœuvre*, q. v.

**MANŒUVRE**, dexterous management, stratagem. (F., — L.) Introduced into E. in the 18th cent. Added to Johnson's Dict. by Todd, who cites it from Burke, but without a satisfactory reference. — F. *manœuvre*, a manœuvre, properly a work of the hand. — Low Lat. *manuopera* (more commonly *manopera*), a working with the hand. Cf. Span. *maniobra*, handiwork; *maniobrar*, to work with the hands, manœuvre; Ital. *manovra*, the working of a ship; *manovrare*, to steer a ship. — Lat. *manu operari*, to work with the hand. — Lat. *manu*, abl. of *manus*, the hand; and *operari*, to work, from *opera* work. See **Manual** and **Operate**. Der. *manœuvre*, vb., *manœuvrer*. Doublet, *manure*.

**MANOR**, a place of residence for a nobleman in former times; estate belonging to a lord. (F., — L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 2. 19. M. E. *manere*, P. Plowman, B. v. 595. — O. F. *manoir*, 'a mansion, manor, or manor-house'; Cot.; formerly also spelt *manier*, *maner* (Burguy). Properly 'a place to dwell in'; from O. F. *manoir*, *manier*, to dwell (Burguy). — Lat. *manere*, to dwell, remain; see **Mansion**. Der. *manor-house*, L. L. i. i. 208; *manor-seat*; *manor-i-al*.

**MANSE**, a clergyman's house, in Scotland. (L.) 'Manse, a habitation, a farm'; Blount's Law Lexicon, ed. 1691. An old law term. — Low Lat. *mansa*, a farm. — Lat. *mansa*, fem. of *mansus*, pp. of *manere*, to dwell; see **Mansion**.

**MANSION**, a large house, dwelling-place. (F., — L.) M. E. *mansion*, Chaucer, C. T. 1976. — O. F. *mansion*, a dwelling-place; Burguy. — Lat. *mansionem*, acc. of *mansio*, an abiding, place of abode. — Lat. *mansus*, pp. of *manere*, to dwell. + Gk. *μένειν*, to stay, remain; allied to *μένειν*, staying, steadfast, and to *μέμνηναι*, I wish, yearn. — ✓MAN, to think, wish; cf. Skt. *man*, to think, wish. [So

also E. *linger*, to tarry, is connected with E. *long*, to yearn after; to think implies continued action of the mind.] See **Mind**. Der. *mansion-house*; *mansion-ry*, Macb. i. 6. 5; from Lat. *manere* are also *manse*, *manor*. And see *menial*, *menagerie*, *manstiff*.

**MANTEL**, a shelf over a fire-place. (F., — L.) Hardly used except in the comp. *mantel-piece* and *mantel-shelf*; formerly, only used in the comp. *mantle-tree*, which occurs in Cotgrave, s. v. *manteau*. In old fire-places, the mantel slopes forward like a hood, to catch the smoke; the word is a mere doublet of **Mantle**, q. v. ¶ The difference in spelling between *mantel* and *mantle* is an absurdity. Der. *mantel-piece*, *-shelf*.

**MANTLE**, a cloak, covering. (F., — L.) Better spelt *mantel*, as it is the same word as that above. In early use. M. E. *mantel*, Layamon, 14755, 15724. [Cf. A. S. *mentel*, a mantle, Ps. cviii. 28.] — O. F. *mantel* (Burguy), later *manteau*, 'a cloke, also the mantle-tree of a chimney'; Cot. — Lat. *mantellum*, a napkin; also, a means of covering, a cloak (in a figurative sense); cf. Lat. *mantile*, *mantile*, a napkin, towel. A more primitive form appears in the Low Lat. *mantum*, a short cloak, used by Isidore of Seville, whence Ital. and Span. *manto*, F. *manle*, a mantle. Root unknown; the orig. sense seems to be 'covering'. Der. *mantle*, vb., to cloak, cover, Temp. v. 67; also *mantle*, vb., to gather a scum on the surface, Merch. Ven. i. 1. 89; *mantel-et* (with dimin. suffix), 'a short purple mantle, ... in fortification, a moveable pent-house', Phillips, ed. 1706, from F. *manilelet*, 'a little mantle, a movable pent-house', &c., Cotgrave.

**MANTUA**, a lady's gown. (Ital.) Seldom used except in the comp. *mantua-maker*, a lady's dressmaker. 'Mantoe or Mantua gown, a loose upper garment, now generally worn by women, instead of a straight body'd gown'; Phillips, ed. 1706. 'By th' yellow mantos of the bride'; Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 1. l. 700. *Manto* is from Ital. (or Span.) *manto*, a mantle; but *Mantua gown* must refer to *Mantua* in Italy, though this connection seems to have arisen from mere confusion. As to Ital. *manto*, see **Mantle**.

**MANUAL**, done by the hand, suitable for the hand. (F., — L.) We recognise it as a F. word from its use after its sb., in such phrases as 'sign manual', or 'seal manual'; the spelling has been conformed to the Lat. vowel in the final syllable. Shak. has *seal manual*, Venus, l. 516. Formerly spelt *manuel*, as in Cotgrave. — F. *manuel*, 'manuel, handy, of the hand'; Cot. — Lat. *manualis*, manual. — Lat. *manu-*, crude form of *manus*, the hand. β. The sense of *manus* is 'the former' or 'maker'; formed (with suffix *-na*) from *✓MA*, to measure, whence also Skt. *mí*, to measure, a verb which when used with the prep. *nis*, out, also means to build, cause, create, compose; cf. also Skt. *mána*, sb., measuring, measure. See **Mete**. Der. *manual*, sb., a hand-book; *manual-ly*. From Lat. *manus* we also have *manacle*, *man-age*, *mani-fest*, *mani-ple*, *mani-pul-ate*, *man-er*, *man-œuvre*, *man-ure*; *manu-facture*, *manu-mit*, *manu-script*, *a-manu-ensis*; also *main-tain*, *e-man-cip-ate*, *quadru-man-ous*, &c.

**MANUFACTURE**, a making by hand. (F., — L.) In Bacon, Life of Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 58, l. 19, p. 196, l. 4. Also spelt *manufacture*, as in Cotgrave. — F. *manufacture* (also *manufacture* in Cot.), 'manufacture, workmanship'; Cot. Coined from Latin. — Lat. *manu*, by the hand, abl. of *manus*; and *factura*, a making, from *facere*, to make. See **Manual** and **Fact**. Der. *manufacture*, vb., *manufactur-al*, *manufactur-er*, *manufact-or-y*.

**MANUMIT**, to release a slave. (L.) 'Manumitted and set at liberty'; Stow, Edw. III, an. 1530. The pp. *manumitted* occurs in North's Plutarch, p. 85 (R.), or p. 103, ed. 1631. — Lat. *manumittere* (pp. *manumissus*), to set at liberty a slave, lit. 'to release from one's power,' or 'send away from one's hand'. — Lat. *manu*, abl. of *manus*, the hand; and *mittere*, to send. See **Manual** and **Missile**. Der. *manumission*, from F. *manumission*, 'a manumission or dismissing' (Cot.), from Lat. *manumissionem*, acc. of *manumissio*, a dismissal, formed from the pp. *manumissus*.

**MANURE**, to enrich with a fertilising substance. (F., — L.) The old sense was simply 'to work at with the hand,' 'Arable land, which could not be manured [tilled] without people and families, was turned into pasture'; Bacon, Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 70, l. 26. 'Manured with industry'; Oth. i. 3. 328. See Trench, Select Glossary. *Manure* is a contracted form of *manœuvre*; see **Manœuvre** and **Inure**. Der. *manure*, sb., *manur-er*, *manur-ing*.

**MANUSCRIPT**, written by the hand. (L.) Properly an adj., but also used as a sb. 'A manuscript'; Minsheu, ed. 1627. — Low Lat. *manuscriptum*, a manuscript; Lat. *manu scriptum*, written by the hand. — Lat. *manu*, abl. of *manus*, the hand; and *scriptum*, neut. of *scripsit*, pp. of *scribere*, to write. See **Manual** and **Scribe**.

**MANY**, not few, numerous. (E.) M. E. *mani*, many, *moni*, frequently followed by *a*, as 'many a man'; Chaucer, C. T. 229, 3905. The oldest instances of this use are in Layamon, 7993, 16189, 29131. — A. S. *manig*, *menig*, *monig*, Grein, ii. 209. + Du. *menig*. + Dan. *mange*. + Swed. *mänge*. + Icel. *margr* (with a singular change from



*n* to *r*). † Goth. *manags*. † G. *manch*, M. H. G. *manec*, O. H. G. *manac*.

β. All from a Teut. base MANAGA, many; Fick, iii. 228. Further allied to Irish *minic*, Gael. *minig*, W. *mynych*, frequent, Russ. *mnogie*, pl. many; and prob. to Skt. *mañkshu*, much, exceedingly, and *maksha*, multitude.

γ. Thus the base appears to be MANK, a nasalised form of ✓ MAK or MAG, to have power, whence also Lat. *magnus*, great, and E. *much*. See **Much**. ¶ The Icel. neut. *margt* = prov. E. *mort*, as 'a mort of people.'

**MAP**, a representation of the earth, or of a part of it. (F., -L.) The oldest maps were maps of the world, and were called *mappe-mounde*, as in Gower, C. A. iii. 102. This is a F. form of the Lat. name *mapa mundi*, which occurs in Trevisa, i. 27, and in the corresponding passage of Higden's Polychronicon.

β. The original sense of Lat. *mapa* was a napkin; hence, a painted cloth. According to Quintilian, it is a Punic word. See **Napkin**.

**MAPLE**, the name of a tree. (E.) M. E. *maple*, *mapul*; Chaucer, C. T. 2925. A. S. *mapulder*, the maple-tree; 'Acer, *mapulder*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 33; we also find *majolder*, a maple, *Mapulderstede*, now Maplestead (in Essex), in Thorpe's Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, pp. 146, 403; and Leo cites *mapelthyrst* (=maple-hurst, maple-grove) from Kemble's A. S. Charters. [The suffix *der* is a mere corruption of *treowu*, a tree; thus an apple-tree is called *æpeltre* in Wright's Vocab. i. 79, col. 2, but *apulder* in i. 32, col. 2. Hence the A. S. name is *mapul*.]

β. The sense of *mapul* is unknown; it bears a certain resemblance to Lat. *macula*, a spot. It is not unlikely that the tree was named from the spots on the wood, as we find G. *maser*, a spot, speckle, whence *maserholz*, speckled wood, maple. The more usual G. name is *masholder*, a maple-tree, a word which has not yet been explained. See **Mazer**.

**MAR**, to injure, spoil, damage. (E.) M. E. *merren*, less commonly *marren*, P. Ploughman's Crede, l. 66; Will. of Palermo, 664. — A. S. *merran* \*, in comp. *ámerran*, *ámýrran*, used in various senses, such as to dissipate, waste, lose, hinder, obstruct; see Matt. x. 42, Luke, xv. 14; Ælfric's Hom. ii. 372, l. 3; Grein, i. 28, 29. Cf. also A. S. *mirran*, to impede, Exod. v. 4; *gemarr*, an impediment, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past Care, ed. Sweet, p. 401, ll. 17, 20. † O. Du. *merren*, to stay, retard (Hlexham); Du. *marren*, to tarry. † O. H. G. *marrian*, to hinder, disturb, vex; whence mod. F. *marri*, vexed, sad. β. Said to be further related to Goth. *marzjan*, to offend, cause to stumble, which is possible; but the next step, whereby Goth. *marzjan* is linked to Skt. *mrish*, to endure patiently (Benfey, p. 724), is very forced. I prefer to leave out the Goth. word, and to proceed as follows.

γ. The A. S. *merran*, O. H. G. *marrian*, is obviously a causal verb; I connect it (with Leo) with the A. S. adj. *mearu*, tender (Grein), O. H. G. *maro*, tender; thus assigning to *mar* the orig. sense of 'weaken,' or 'make tender,' whence the senses of dissipate, lose, spoil.

δ. This seems to be the more probable, because the true orig. sense of A. S. *mearu* (cf. Lat. *mollis*) was a softness produced by grinding down, rubbing away, bruising, crushing, pounding, &c. — ✓ MAR, to grind, bruise, pound, crush; on which fertile root see Max Müller's Lectures, vol. ii. lect. 7. ¶ I think this view is supported by the Icel. *merja*, to bruise, crush, pound. This verb, whilst retaining the orig. sense of the root, answers in form to the causal A. S. *merran*, O. H. G. *marrian*. Note also Gk. *papalveiv*, to weaken, waste, wear out, which, on the one hand, is certainly from the ✓ MAR, and on the other, is very nearly parallel in sense with A. S. *ámerran*. Even the Goth. *marzjan*, if related to Skt. *mrish*, is due (I suppose) to the same root; see **Mild**. Der. The derivatives from the root MAR are numerous; such as *mal-ice*, *mal-ign*, *mil-d*, *moul-d*, *mall-ow*, *mill*, *meal*, *mall*, *mall-eable*, *marc-escant*, *mil-d*, *mel-t*, *mal-t*, &c. Doublet, *moor* (2).

**MARANATHA**, our Lord cometh. (Syriac.) In 1 Cor. xvi. 22. 'It is a Græcised form of the Aramaic words *máran athá*, our Lord cometh;' Dict. of the Bible.

**MARAUD**, to wander in quest of plunder. (F.) 'Marandig, ranging about as soldiers in quest of plunder, forage, &c.;' Bailey's Dict. v. ii. ed. 1731. — F. *marauder*, 'to beg, to play the rogue;' Cot. — F. *maraud*, 'a rogue, beggar, vagabond, varlet, rascal;' Cot.

β. The etymology is much disputed; see Scheler, also Mahn's Etym. Forschungen. The Port. *maroto*, a rogue, is borrowed from the French.

γ. If we take the form of the word as it is, perhaps the simplest (and most probable) solution is to suppose that *-and* is the usual F. suffix (=Low Lat. *-aldus*, from O. H. G. *-wald*) expressing merely the agent; while the verb is O. F. *marir*, also *marrir*, of which, according to Burguy, one sense was to stray, wander, lose one's way. At this rate, the sense is exactly 'vagabond.'

δ. The verb also appears in Span. *marrar*, to deviate from truth, to err, and in Prov. *marrir*, to lose one's way. 'Si cum hom non pot pervenir lai unt vai ses via, atressi non pot anar scs charitat, mas marrir' = as a man cannot arrive thither where he goes without a road, so he cannot proceed without charity, but (will be sure to) lose his way; Bartsch,

Chrest. Provençal, col. 233, l. 32.

ε. The O. F. *marrir* is derived from O. H. G. *marrian*, to hinder, cognate with E. *mar*; see **Mar**.

Der. *maraud* *er*. **MARAVEDI**, a small coin, less than a farthing. (Span., -Arab.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. — Span. *maravedi*, the smallest Span. coin. Called in Port. both *marabitiño* and *maravedim*. The name is an old one, the coin being so called because first struck during the dynasty of the Almoravides at Cordova, A.D. 1094-1144 (Haydn, Dict. of Dates, s. v. Spain). *Maravedi* is derived from the Arab. name of this dynasty. — Arab. *Murābiitūn*, the name of an Arab. dynasty; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1382.

**MARBLE**, a sort of stone. (F., -L.) Gen. called *marbreston* (=marble-stone) in M. E.; afterwards shortened to *marbre*, and thence changed to *marbel* or *marble*. Spelt *marbreston*, Layamon, 1317 (later text); *marbelston*, P. Plowman, A. x. 101; *marbel*, Chaucer, C. T. 1895. — O. F. *marbre*, 'marble;' Cot. — Lat. *marmoreum*, acc. of *marmor*, marble, considered as a masc. sb.; but it is commonly neuter. A reduplicated form. † Gk. *μάρμαρος*, a glistening white stone, from *μαρμαίρειν*, to sparkle, glitter; cf. *μαρμαίρειος*, sparkling, *μαίρα*, the dog-star, lit. 'sparkler.'

β. Formed, by reduplication, from ✓ MAR, to shine, sparkle, whence Skt. *marichi*, a ray of light, Gk. *μαίρα*, the dog-star. Der. *marbl-y*; also *marble-hearted*, K. Lear, i. 4. 281, &c.

**MARCESCENT**, withering. (L.) Botanical. In Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. — Lat. *marcescent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *marcescere*, inceptive form of *marcere*, to wither, lit. to grow faint. β. *Marcere* is formed as if from an adj. *marcus* \*, faint (cf. Gk. *μαλακός*, soft, weak), from the base MARK, an extension of ✓ MAR, to grind, crush, pound. See Max Müller, Lect. on Language, vol. ii. lect. 7; and see **Mar**.

**MARCH** (1), a border, frontier. (E.) Usually in the pl. *marches*, as in Hen. V, i. 2. 140. M. E. *marche*, sing., P. Plowman, B. xv. 438. — A. S. *mearc*, a mark, fixed point, boundary; Grein, ii. 237. See **Mark** (1), of which *march* is a doublet.

**MARCH** (2), to walk with regular steps, as a soldier. (F., -L.? or G.?) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 10. 33. — F. *marcher*, 'to march, goe, pace;' Cot.

β. Of disputed origin; a good suggestion is Scheler's, who sees in it the notion of regular beating (cf. E. 'to be on the beat', 'to beat time'), and connects it with Lat. *marcus*, a hammer, whence a verb *marcare* \*, to beat, could easily have arisen in Low Latin, and would well express the regular tramp of a marching host. The Lat. *marcus*, like *mallus*, is from ✓ MAR, to pound; see **Mallet**. γ. Otherwise, from F. *marche*, a frontier, from O. H. G. *marcha*, cognate with A. S. *mearc*; see **Mark** (1). Cotgrave has: 'Marche, . . a march, frontire, . . a march, marching of soldiers.' Diez cites an O. F. phr. *aller de marche en marche*, to go from land to land, to make expeditions. Der. *march*, sb., K. John, ii. 60.

**MARCH** (3), the name of the third month. (L.) M. E. *March*, Chaucer, C. T. 10361. Not from O. F. and F. *mars*, but corrupted from Low Lat. *Martius*, the name of the month in Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 10. — Lat. *Martius*, the month of Mars, lit. belonging to Mars. — Lat. *Marti-*, crude form of *Mars*, the god of war. β. Etym. doubtful; but perhaps from ✓ MAR, to shine; see **Marble**. If so, *Mars* means 'bright' or 'glorious,' applicable to the god of war, and to the early spring. γ. Or from ✓ MAR, to crush.

**MARCHIONESS**, the fem. of **Marquis**, q. v.

**MARE**, the female of the horse. (E.) M. E. *mere*, Chaucer, C. T. 543. — A. S. *mere*; we find 'equa, mere' in Wright's Gloss. i. 23, col. 1. This is the fem. form of A. S. *meah*, a horse, Grein, ii. 238; also spelt *mearg*, *meah*. † Icel. *merr*, a mare, *mer-kross*, *mer-hryssi*, a mare-horse, used as fem. of *marr*, a steed. † Dan. *mär*, a mare. † Swed. *mär*, a mare. † Du. *merrie*, a mare. † G. *mähre*, O. H. G. *merihä*, a mare; fem. of O. H. G. *marah*, a battle-horse. β. The A. S. *meah*, Icel. *marr*, O. H. G. *marah*, a battle-horse, steed, are cognate with (if not borrowed from) Irish and Gael. *mare*, W. and Corn. *march*, a horse, a stallion. Root uncertain. Der. *mar-shal*, q. v. 65. The mare in *night-mare* (q. v.) is a different word.

**MARGIN**, an edge, border. (L.) M. E. *margin*; spelt *margyne*, P. Plowman, B. vii. 18. Trevisa (i. 41) translates Lat. *marginibus* by *margyns*. — Lat. *margin-*, stem of *margo*, a brink, margin, border; cognate with E. **Mark**, q. v. Der. *margin-al*, *margin-al-ly*, *margin-al-ed*. Doublets, *margent*, with excrement t, Tyndal, Works, p. 32; *marge*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 8. 61, from F. *marge*.

**MARGRAVE**, a marquis, a lord of the marches. (Du.) 'The *maregrane*, as thei call him, of Bruges;' tr. of Sir T. More's Utopia, 1551, ed. Arber, p. 28. — Du. *markgraaf*, a margrave. — Du. *mark*, a mark, also a march, border, border-land; and *graaf*, a count, earl. † G. *markgraf*, similarly compounded.

β. For the first element, see **March** (1). The second element is Du. *graaf*, G. *graf*, M. H. G. *gräve*, O. H. G. *krávo*, *gráveo*, *grávo*, a lord chief justice, administrator of justice, count. Not a G. word, but taken from Low Lat. *grafio*, a judge, prefect, count, *grafio*, an exactor of taxes (so used



in A.D. 1061; Ducange. Evidently formed from Gk. γράφειν, to write, propose a law, prescribe, ordain; see **Grave**. Der. *margravine*, from Du. *markgravin*, where *-in* is a fem. suffix. Doublet, *marquis*.

**MARIGOLD**, the name of a plant. (Hybrid; Heb. and E.) Spelt *margould* in Levins; *margyuld* in G. Douglas, Palace of Honour, Prol. st. 5. In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 105. It bears a yellow flower, whence also the Du. name *gond-bloem* (gold-bloom), a marigold. Compounded of **Mary** and **Gold**. Chaucer has *gold for marigold*; C. T. 1931 (whence W. *gold*, a marigold). The Gaelic name is *lus-mairi*, Mary's leek or plant. Flowers named from the Virgin Mary are numerous; hence our *lady's-slipper*, *lady's tresses*, &c. The name *Mary* (from F. *Marie*, Lat. *Maria*, Gk. *Μαρία*) is Hebrew, and is the same as Heb. *Miryām* or *Miriam*.

**MARINE**, belonging to the sea. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. [The sb. *mariner* is in much earlier use, spelt *marinere*, Chaucer, C. T. 13367.] = F. *marin*, 'marine, of the sea'; Cot. = Lat. *marinus*, adj., of the sea. = Lat. *mare*, the sea; cognate with E. *mere*, a pool; see **Mere** (1). Der. *mariner*, which first occurs in Floriz and Blanchefleur, ed. Lumby, l. 71, from F. *marinier*, 'a mariner'; Cot.

**MARISH**, a marsh. (F., -O. Low G.) In Ezek. xlvii. 11. This form of the word answers rather to O. F. *maresgs*, a marsh (Burguy, Roquefort), *marez*, *marets* in Cotgrave, Low Lat. *mariscus*, than to M. E. *mareis*, Chaucer, C. T. 6552, F. *marais*, with the same sense. [The latter forms, like Ital. *marese*, a marsh, answer better to a Low Lat. *marensis*\*, a form not found.] *Marish* = Low Lat. *mariscus*, is a word wholly Teutonic, from Low G. *marsch* (Bremen Wörterbuch), cognate with E. **Marsh**, q. v. ¶ The F. *marais* is preserved in the name *Beaumaris*, in Anglesey. Doublet, *marsh*.

**MARITAL**, belonging to a husband. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = F. *marital*, 'belonging to a marriage, esp. on the husband's side'; Cot. = Lat. *maritalis*, adj., formed from *maritus*, a husband; see **Marry**.

**MARITIME**, pertaining to the sea. (F., -L.) In Shak. Ant. i. 4. 51. = F. *maritime*, 'maritime'; Cot. = Lat. *maritimus*, adj., formed with suffix *-timus* from *mari*-, crude form of *mare*, the sea, cognate with E. **Mere** (1), q. v.

**MARJORAM**, an aromatic plant. (F., -L., -Gk.) The first *r* is often omitted in various languages. M. E. *majoran*, Gower, C. A. iii. 133. = F. *marjolaine*, 'margerome', Cot.; of which an older form must have been *marjoraine*, though it is not recorded. Cf. Ital. *majorana*, Span. *mayorana*, Port. *maiorana*, *marjoram*. β. All corruptions from Low Lat. *majoraca*, *marjoram*, Ducange; which again is a much disfigured form of Lat. *a-maracus*, *marjoram*, with loss of initial *a*. = Gk. ἀμάρακος, *marjoram*. (Probably of Oriental origin.)

**MARK** (1), a stroke, outline, bound, trace, line, sign. (E.) M. E. *merke*, Chaucer, C. T. 6201. = A. S. *mearc*, a mark, bound, end; also a border, confine (Grein, ii. 327); see **March** (1). + Du. *merk*. + Icel. *mark*. + Swed. *märke*. + Dan. *mærke*. + M. H. G. *marc*, a mark, token; M. H. G. *marke*, O. H. G. *marcha*, a march, boundary, border; (hence F. *marque*). + Goth. *marka*, a border-country, coast, Matt. viii. 34. + Lat. *margo*, a border, margin (whence F. and E. *marge*, E. *margin*).

β. Prob. further related to Lithuan. *margas*, particoloured, esp. striped; and perhaps to Skt. *mārga*, a trace, esp. used of the trace of a hunted animal, from the verb *mrij*, to rub lightly, wipe, stroke, cleanse. = ✓ **MARG**, to rub lightly, an extension of ✓ **MAR**, to rub, pound, bruise, crush, grind. See **Mar**. ¶ The order of ideas appears to be to rub, rub lightly, leave a trace; hence a trace, line, mark, boundary. Cf. E. *to stroke* with the sb. *a stroke*. Der. *mark*, vb., from A. S. *mearcian* (Grein); *mark-er*, *mark-ing-ink*; *marks-man*, Dryden's Meleager (from Ovid, b. viii), l. 188, earlier form *markman*, Romeo, i. 1. 212. Also *mark* (2).

**MARK** (2), the name of a coin. (E.) The Old E. *mark* was valued at 13s. 4d. M. E. *mark*, Chaucer, C. T. 12324. = A. S. *marc*, pl. *marcan*; '1. *marc* goldes' = 1 mark of gold, Diplomatarium Ævi Saxon., ed. Thorpe, p. 379. + G. *mark*, a certain weight of silver, viz. 8 oz.; also a coin. + Icel. *mörk*. β. Merely a particular use of the word above, as denoting (1) a fixed weight, and (2) a fixed value. Cf. the use of *token* to denote a coin.

**MARKET**, a place of merchandise. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *market*, Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 16, l. 491. = O. F. *market*\*, not recorded, also spelt *markiet*, *market* (Burguy), mod. F. *marketé*. Cf. Prov. *mercatz* (Bartsch), Ital. *mercato*, Span. *mercado*, a market. = Lat. *mercatus*, traffic, trade, also a market (whence also G. *markt*, Du. *markt*, Icel. *markaðr*, &c.). = Lat. *mercatus*, pp. of *mercari*, to trade. Closely connected with Lat. *merx* (crude form *merci*-), merchandise.

β. It is supposed that the base *mer-c* is extended from *mer-* as seen in *mer-ere*, to obtain, get, gain; so that *merx* is 'gain' or profit, hence traffic as a means of getting gain. 'Corssen takes *merx* simply as "the earning one";' Curtius, i. 413. See further under **Merit**. Der. *market-able*, Temp. v. 266; *market-cross*, -town. And see *merchant*.

✚ **MARL**, a rich earth. (F., -L.) M. E. *marle*, *marl*, Trevisa, ii. 15; see Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 236, ll. 25, 27. Dissyllabic in *marle-pit*, Chaucer, C. T. 3460. = O. F. *marle*, *merle*, *malle*, now spelt *marne*; see Littré, s. v. *marne*. Cot. has the derivative *marliere*, 'a marle-pit.' = Low Lat. *margila*, *marl*; dimin. of Low Lat. *marga*, *marl* (a common word); Ducange. It occurs in Pliny, xvii. 6. 4, § 42, who considers it to be a word of Gaulish origin. Probably, like *mould*, from ✓ **MAR**, to rub, grind. See **Mould**. ¶ The Irish and Gael. *marla*, W. *marl*, must be borrowed from E.; the G., Du., Dan., and Swed. *mergel* are from the Low Lat. *margila*. Der. *marl-y*, *marl-pit*.

**MARLINE**, a small cord used for binding large ropes, to protect them. (Du.) 'Some the galled ropes with dauby *marling* bind'; Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 148. = Du. *marling*, *marlijn*, a marline; also called *marreep* (corruption of *marreep*). So called from its use in binding ropes. = Du. *marren*, to tie (O. Du. *marren*, *maren*, 'to hynde, or to tie knots,' Hexham); and *lijn* (corruptly *ling*), a line. Similarly *mar-reep*, from *reep*, a rope. The Du. *waren* is used by us in the expression 'to moor a ship.' See **Moor** (2) and **Line**. Der. *marline-spike*.

**MARMALADE**, a jam or conserve, gen. made of oranges, but formerly of quinces. (F., -Port., -L., -Gk.) 'Marmaleet, *Marmelade*, a kind of confection made of quinces, or other fruit'; Phillips. Spelt *marmalat*, *marmaleet* in Levins; *marmelad* in Tyndall, Works, p. 229, col. 2. = O. F. *marmelade*, 'marmelade'; Cot. Mod. F. *marmelade*. = Port. *marmelada*, *marmelade*; orig. made of quinces. Formed with suffix *-ada* (like that of a fem. pp.) from *marmel-o*, a quince; thus the sense is 'made of quince.' = Lat. *mēlimēlum*, lit. a honey-apple, sometimes applied to the quince, as shewn by the allied word *mēlomēli*, the syrup of preserved quinces. = Gk. μελίμηλον, a sweet apple, an apple grafted on a quince; cf. μολόμελι, honey flavoured with quince. = Gk. μέλι-, honey, cognate with Lat. *mel*, honey; and μήλον, an apple. See **Mellifluous** and **Melon**.

**MARMOSET**, a small variety of American monkey. (F., -L.) Formerly applied to a different animal, as the word is older than Columbus. M. E. *marnosette*, *marmozette*. 'Apes, *marmozettes*, babewyns [baboons], and many other dyverse bestes'; Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell (1866), p. 210; see Wright's note to Temp. ii. 2. = F. *marmouset* (O. F. *marnoset*), 'the cock of a cistern or fountain, made like a woman's dug; any antick image, from whose teats water trilleth; any puppet, or antick; any such foolish or odd representation; also, the minion, favorite, or flatterer of a prince'; Cot. It is hence perfectly clear that the word was applied to some kind of ape because of its grotesque antics. β. The origin of O. F. *marmoset* (Cotgrave) looks uncertain; but Scheler's statement that the Low Lat. *vicus marmoretorum* occurs as a translation of F. *rue des Marmousets* (a statement repeated by Littré with the additional information that the said street is in Paris) is decisive. The sense of *marmoretum* is 'made in marble'; applied, as shewn by Cotgrave, to spouts of cisterns and drinking-fountains, the grotesqueness of them being an accident. = Lat. *marvior*, marble; see **Marble**.

B. At the same time, it is perfectly clear that one reason for the transference of this particular word to a kind of ape was due to simple confusion with the wholly unrelated F. word *marmot* (not to be confused with E. *marmot*, which is again a different word). Cotgrave has: '*Marmot*, a marmoset, or little monkey'; also: '*Marmotte*, a she marmoset, or she monkey.' The etym. of this F. *marmot* is uncertain; the most likely explanation is Scheler's; he takes it to be a dimin. with suffix *-ot* from O. F. *merme*, little, tiny, lit. very small. This O. F. *merme* is a curious corruption of Lat. *minimus* (like O. F. *arme* from Lat. *animus*); see **Minim**. This gives to F. *marmot* the sense of 'dear little creature,' and accounts for the mod. use in the senses of 'puppet' and 'little child' (Hamilton); cf. Ital. *marmotta*, 'a marmoset, a babie for a child to play withall, a puggle'; Florio.

**MARMOT**, a mountain-rat, a rodent animal. (Ital., -L.) Introduced into Eng. from Ital., not from F. Ray speaks of 'the *Marvotto* or *mus Alpinus*, a creature as big [as] or bigger than a rabbit'; On the Creation, pt. ii (R.). '*Marmotto*, a mountain-rat'; Kersey, ed. 1715. = Ital. *marvotto*, a marmot; Meadows, Eng.-Ital. division. Cf. O. F. *marmontaine*, *marmotan*, 'the Alpine mouse, or mountain-rat'; Cot.

β. Another O. F. form of the name was *marmountain* (Littré); Diez cites the Romansh names (canton Grisons) as *montaniella* and *murmunt*; the O. H. G. name was *murmunt*, *murmunto*, *muremunt*, now corrupted to *inurmeltier* (where *thier* = deer or animal). γ. The comparison of these names, variously corrupted, at once leads us, without any doubt, to the right solution; viz. that the word is a debased Latin one, founded on *mur-*, stem of *mus*, a mouse, and *mont-* or *montan-*, stem of *mons*, a mountain, or of *montanus*, belonging to a mountain. The sense is certainly 'mountain-mouse.' See **Mountain** and **Mouse**. And see **Marmoset**.

**MAROON** (1), brownish-crimson. (F., -Ital.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Lit. 'chestnut-coloured.' = F. *marron*, 'the great



chestnut; Cot. — Ital. *marrone*; Florio gives the pl. as *marroni*, *maroni*, 'a kind of greater chestnuts than any we have.' Of unknown origin. Cf. late Gk. *μάραον*, the fruit of the cornel-tree, in Eustathius (12th cent.).

**MAROON** (2), to put ashore on a desolate island. (F., — Span., — L., — Gk.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. It occurs in Scott, *The Pirate*, c. xli. And see *Maroons* in Haydn, Dict. of Dates. — F. *marron*, adj., an epithet applied to a fugitive slave; *negre marron*, a fugitive slave who takes to the woods and mountains (Littre); hence the E. verb *to maroon* = to cause to live in a wild country, like a fugitive slave. See Scheler, who points out that the F. word is a clift form of Span. *cimarron*, wild, unruly, lit. living in the mountain-tops. — Span. *cima*, a mountain-summit. Cf. Ital. and Port. *cima*, F. *cime*, a mountain-top. β. According to Diez, the O. Span. *cima* also meant a twig, sprout; from Lat. *cyma*, a young sprout of a cabbage. — Gk. *κύμα*, anything swollen, a wave, young sprout. — ✓ KU, to swell; see **COLEWORT**.

¶ Mr. Wedgwood says that 'the fugitive negroes are mentioned under the name of *symarons* in Hawkins' Voyage, § 68, where they are said to be settled near Panama.' He also cites the following: 'I was in the Spanish service, some twenty years ago in the interior of Cuba, and *negro cimarrón* or briefly *cimarrón*, was then an every-day phrase for fugitive or outlawed negroes hidden in the woods and mountains;' Notes and Queries, Jan. 27, 1866. I may add that the pronunciation of *c* (before *i*) as *s*, is Portuguese rather than Spanish.

**MARQUE, LETTERS OF**, letters authorising reprisals. (F., — G.) The old sense of a *letter of marque* was a letter signed by a king or prince authorising his subjects to make reprisals on another country, when they could not otherwise get redress. It is now only used in naval affairs, to shew that a ship is not a pirate or a corsair. \* *Law of Marque*, or [corruptly] *Mart*; this word is used 27 Edw. III, stat. 2. c. 17, and grows from the German word *march* [which, however, is the English form of the word], i. e. *limes*, a bound or limit. And the reason of this appellation is because they that are driven to this law of reprisal, take the goods of that people (of whom they have received wrong and can get no ordinary justice) when they catch them within their own territories or precincts; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. '*Marque* . . . signifies in the ancient statutes of our land as much as reprisals; as A. 4 Hen. V. c. 7, *Marques* and *Reprisals* are used as *synonima*; and letters of *marque* are found in the same signification in the same chapter;' id. See also Ducange, s. v. *Marcha*. In one instance, cited by Wedgwood and Littre, the O. F. *marquer* seems to mean 'to pillage,' the lit. sense being 'to catch within one's borders.' Littre also shews that the spelling *marche* was used in the same sense as *marque*, in this connection; it would hence appear that *marque* is lit. a border, and hence a catching within one's borders, perhaps also a border-raid, foray. — O. F. *marque*, properly a boundary; explained by Cot. as 'a distresse, arrest, or seizure of body or goods.' He also gives: '*Droit de Marque*, power to arrest the body, and seize the goods of another; granted by the king, and in old time given by the parliament, against a stranger or forreiner.' — M. H. G. *marke*, O. H. G. *marca*, a march, boundary, border. See **MARCH** (1) and **MARK** (1). ¶ The corrupt form *letters of mart* occurs in Beaum. and Fletcher, *Wife for a Month*, ii. 1 (Tony).

**MARQUEE**, a large field-tent. (F., — G.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. This is one of the words in which a final *s* has been cut off, from a false idea that *marquees* is a plural form; so also we have *sherry* for *sherris*, *pea* for *pease*, and 'Chinese' for *Chineese*, &c. *Marquees* is nothing but an E. spelling of F. *marquise*, an officer's tent, large tent, marquee.

β. Littre says that *marquise*, a tent, a little elegant construction, was no doubt so named from *marquise*, a marchioness, or lady of rank who was to be protected from the inclemency of the weather. That is, it is short for 'tent of the marchioness.' The F. *marquise* is the fem. of *marquis*, a marquis; see **MARQUIS**.

**MARQUETRY**, inlaid work. (F., — M. H. G.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 146. — F. *marqueterie*, 'inlaid work of sundry colours;' Cot. — F. *marqueter*, 'to inlay, to diversifie, flourish, or work all over with small pieces of sundry colours, also, to spot;' id. Lit. 'to mark slightly, or with spots;' iterative form of *marquer*, to mark. — F. *marque*, a mark. — M. H. G. *mark*, G. *marke*, a mark, token; cognate with E. *mark*; see **MARK** (1).

**MARQUIS**, a title of nobility. (F., — Low Lat., — G.) M. E. *markis*, *marquis*; Chaucer, C. T. 7940, 8473. — O. F. *markis*, *marchis* (Burguy), later *marquis*, 'a marquee, in old time the governour of a frontire, or frontire town;' Cot. Cf. Prov. and Span. *marques*, Port. *marquez*, Ital. *marchese*. — Low Lat. *marchensis*, a prefect of the marches. — Low Lat. *marca*, a march, boundary. — O. H. G. *marca*, a march, boundary; see **MARCH** (1) and **MARK** (1). Der. *marquisate*, in Minsheu; also *marchioness* = Low Lat. *marchionissa*, formed with fem. suffix *-issa* (= Gk. *-ισσα*) from Low Lat. *marchion-em*, acc.

of *marchio*, a prefect of the marches, which is a doublet of *marchensis*. Also *marquee*, q. v. Doublets, *marquess*, Merch. Ven. i. 2. 125, from Span. *marques*; also *margrave*, q. v.

**MARROW**, pith, soft matter within bones. (E.) M. E. *marow*, *marwhe*, *marughe* (with one *r*), Prompt. Parv. p. 326. More commonly *mary*, Chaucer, C. T. 12476. — A. S. *meaeh*, marrow; Wright's Vocab. i. 44, col. 2. + Du. *merg*, marrow, pith + Icel. *mergr*, marrow. + Swed. *merg*, marrow. + Dan. *maro*, marrow. + G. *mark*, M. H. G. *mare*, O. H. G. *marag*, marrow. + W. *mer*, Corn. *maru*, marrow.

β. The orig. Teut. form *MARGA* prob. stands for an older *MASGA*, which is the form given in Fick, iii. 236. This links the word with Russ. *mozg'*, marrow; Zend *mazga* (cited by Fick); and Skt. *majjan* (for *marjan* or *masjan*), marrow of bones, pith or sap of trees. Root unknown. ¶ The Gael. *smior*, marrow, strength, Irish *smear*, grease, do not belong here, but are related to E. *smear*.

Der. *marrow-bone*, M. E. *mary-bone*, Chaucer, C. T. 382.

**MARRY**, to take for a husband or wife. (F., — L.) Properly 'to provide with a husband.' M. E. *marien* (with one *r*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 30, l. 5. — F. *marier*, to marry. — Lat. *maritare*, (1) to give a woman in marriage, (2) to take a woman in marriage. — Lat. *maritus*, a husband; the fem. *marita* means lit. provided with a husband, or joined to a male. — Lat. *mar-*, crude form of *mas*, a male. See **MALE**. Der. *marri-age*, M. E. *marriage* (with one *r*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 31, l. 7, from F. *marriage*, which from Low Lat. *maritaticum*, a woman's dowry, in use A. D. 1062, later *maritagium* (Ducange); *marriage-able*, *marriage-able-ness*. And see *marital*.

**MARSH**, a morass, swamp, fen. (E.) M. E. *mersche*, Wyclif, Gen. xli. 18 (earlier text). — A. S. *mersc*, a marsh; Grein, ii. 234. [The change from *sc* to *sh* is usual and regular.] *Mersc* is a contraction of *mer-isc*, orig. an adj. signifying full of meres or pools (=mere-ish); formed with suffix *-isc* (*-ish*) from A. S. *mere*, a mere, pool, lake; see **MERE**. + Low G. *marsch*, Bremen Wörterbuch, iii. 133; whence Low Lat. *mariscus*, and E. *marish*. Der. *marsh-y*, *marsh-i-ness*. Doublet, *marsh*.

**MARSHAL**, a master of the horse; variously applied as a title of honour. (F., — O. H. G.) The orig. sense is 'horse-servant,' a farrier or groom; it rose to be a title of honour, like *constable*, q. v. M. E. *mareschal*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 491, l. 10; *marschal*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 200. — O. F. *mareschal* (mod. F. *maréchal*), 'a marshall of a kingdom or of a camp (an honourable place), also, a blacksmith, farrier;' Cot. — O. H. G. *maraschalh* (M. H. G. *marshale*, G. *marshall*), an attendant upon a horse, groom, farrier. — O. H. G. *marah*, a battle-horse, whence the fem. *merihā*, a mare, cognate with E. **MARE**, q. v.; and *schalh*, M. H. G. *shale*, a servant, whence G. *schalk*, a knave, a rogue (by a change of sense exactly parallel to that of E. *knave*).

β. The latter element is cognate with A. S. *secale*, a servant, man (Grein). Du. *schalk*, a knave, Icel. *skalkr*, a servant, knave, rogue, Swed. *skalk*, a rogue; the oldest form and sense being preserved in Goth. *skalks*, a servant, Mat. viii. 9. γ. Perhaps we may refer this word to the Teut. root *SKAL*, to be obliged to do; see **SHALL**. Der. *marshal*, vb., Macb. i. 1. 42, the sense being 'to act as marshal,' it being orig. a part of his duty to arrange for tournaments and to direct ceremonies; *marshall-er*, *marshal-ship*. ¶ The syllable *-hal* occurs also in *sene-schal*, q. v.

**MARSUPIAL**, belonging to a certain order of animals. (L., — Gk.) Modern. Applied to such animals as have a pouch in which to carry their young. — Lat. *marsupium*, a pouch. — Gk. *μαρσούπιον*, *μαρσίνιον*, a little pouch; dimin. of *μάροντος*, *μάροπος*, a bag, pouch (Xenophon, Anab. 4. 3. 11).

**MART**, a contracted form of **MARKET**, q. v. In Hamlet, i. 1. 74.

**MARTELLO TOWER**, a circular fort on the S. coast of England. (Ital. — L.) 'The English borrowed the name of the tower from Corsica in 1794;' Webster. — Ital. *martello*, a hammer; a name given to 'towers erected on the coasts of Sicily and Sardinia against the pirates in the time of Charles V' (A. D. 1519–1556); Webster. — Low Lat. *martellus*, a hammer; dimin. from a form *martius*\*, which is equivalent to Lat. *marcus*, a hammer. — ✓ **MAR**, to crush, pound; see **MALLET**. ¶ I cannot verify the above statements; another theory, that the fort taken in 1794 by the English was situate in *Mortella* bay, Corsica, is given in the Eng. Cyclopaedia. The Ital. *mortella* means a myrtle.

**MARTEN**, a kind of weasel. (F., — Low Lat., — Teut.) α. *Marten* is a contraction of the older form *martern*, in Harrison's Description of England, b. ii, c. 19, ed. Furnivall, p. 310.

β. Again, the final *n* in *martern* is excrement, as in *bitter-n*; see Mätzner, Gramm. i. 177. The older term is *martre* or *martre*; it is spelt *martre* in Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 112, l. 18. — F. *martre* (also *marle*), 'a martin,' Cot.; spelt *martre* in the 11th cent. (Littre). Cf. Ital. *martora*, Span. *marta*. — Low Lat. *marturis*\*, of which Ducange gives the pl. *martures*, as being a common word; also *martalus* (with the common change of *l* for *r*). — M. H. G. and G.



*mar*der, a marten; Du. *marter*, a marten. + A. S. *meard*, a marten, Orosius, i. 1; see Sweet's A. S. Reader. + Icel. *mörðr* (gen. *marðar*). + Swed. *mård*. + Dan. *maar* (for *mar*d). Root unknown. ¶ 1. The supposed Lat. *martes*, a marten, is due to a doubtful reading in Martial, 10. 37. 18, and cannot be relied on. It is curious that the A. S. name was lost, and replaced by the F. one. 2. We may also note, that Cot. gives an O. F. *martin* as another name for the marten; but the E. word does not seem to have been taken from it.

**MARTIAL**, warlike, brave. (F., -L.) In Shak. Hen. V, iv. 8. 46. - F. *martial*, 'martial'; Cot. - Lat. *Martialis*, dedicated to Mars. - Lat. *Marti-*, crude form of *Mars*, the god of war; see **MARCH** (3). Der. *martial-ly*; also *martial-ist* (obsolete), Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 2. 16.

**MARTIN**, a bird of the swallow kind. (F.) In Minshew, ed. 1627, the name of the bird is given as *martin*, *marten*, *martinet*, and *martelet*. Of these forms, *martien* is corrupt; and *martinet*, *martelet* are dimin. forms, for which see **Martlet**. - F. *martin*, (1) a proper name, Martin, (2) the same name applied to various birds and animals (Scheler); thus *martin-pêcheur* is a king-fisher (Hamilton), and *oiseau de S. Martin* is 'the ring-tailed or hen-harm,' Cot. *Martin* was once a proverbially common name for an ass, as shewn in Cot., s. v. *asne*. β. The name is, in fact, a nick-name, like *robin*, *jenny-wren*, *Philip* for a sparrow, &c. Der. *mart-let*, q. v. Also (from the name *Martin*) *Martin-mas* or (corruptly) *Martile-mas*, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 2. 110; *martinet*, q. v.

**MARTINET**, a strict disciplinarian. (F.) 'So called from an officer of that name, whom Voltaire describes as the regulator of the French infantry under Louis XIV' (A. D. 1643-1715); Todd's Johnson. The name is a dimin. of the name *Martin*; see **Martin**.

**MARTINGALE**, **MARTINGAL**, a strap fastened to a horse's girth to hold his head down; in ships, a short spar under the bowsprit. The ship's *martingale* is named from its resemblance, in situation, to the horse's. The word, spelt *martingale*, is given in Johnson only with respect to the horse. Minshew, ed. 1627, speaks of 'a *martingale* for a horse's tail'; the word also occurs in Cotgrave. - F. *martingale*, 'a martingale for a horse'; Cot. He also gives: 'a *la martingale*, absurdly, foolishly, untowardly, ... in the homeliest manner.' β. See the account in Littre, who shews that the term arose from an oddly made kind of breeches, called *chausses à la martingale*, a phrase used by Rabelais. Cf. Span. *martingal*, an old kind of breeches; Ital. *martingala*, an old kind of hose. γ. The explanation of Ménage is accepted by Littre and Scheler. He says the breeches were named after the *Martigaux* (pl. of *Martigal*), who were the inhabitants of a place called *Martigues* in Provence (S. of France). For the intrusive *n*, cf. *messenger*, *passenger*, &c.

**MARTINMAS**, **MARTLEMAS**, the feast of St. Martin; Nov. 11. (Hybrid; F. and L.) The corruption to *Martlemas* (2 Hen. IV, ii. 2. 110) is due to the easy change of *n* to *l*; see **Lilac**. M. E. *Martinmesse*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 230, l. 1. Compounded of the F. proper name *Martin*; and M. E. *messe* = A. S. *mæsse*, from Lat. *missa*, a mass. See **Martin** and **Mass** (2).

**MARTLET**, a kind of bird, a martin. (F.) In Levins; and in Shak. Merch. Ven. ii. 9. 28. A corruption of the older name *martnet* or *martinet* by the same change of *n* to *l* as is seen in *Martlemas* for *Martinmas*. 'Martnet, martinet, byrd,' Prompt. Parv. p. 327. - F. *martinet*, 'a martlet or martin'; Cot. Dimin. of F. *martin*, a martin; with suffix *-et*. See **Martin**.

**MARTYR**, one who suffers for his belief. (L., -Gk.) Lit. 'a witness' to the truth. M. E. *martir*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 185, l. 10. - A. S. *martyr*, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, lib. i. c. 7, l. 5. - Lat. *martyr*. - Gk. *μάρτυρ*, *μάρτυς*, a witness; lit. one who remembers, records, or declares. Cf. Skt. *smṛi*, to remember, desire, record, declare. - ✓ SMAR, to remember; whence also E. *memory*, Gk. *μνήμη*, care, &c.; Fick, i. 254. Der. *martyr-dom*, A. S. *martyr-dóm* (Lye); also *martyro-logy*, from Gk. *μάρτυρο-λογία*, crude form of *μάρτυς*, with the common suffix *-logy* of Gk. origin, from *λέγειν*, to speak; *martyro-log-ist*.

**MARVEL**, a wonder. (F., -L.) M. E. *merveille*; King Alisaunder, l. 218. - F. *merveille*, 'a marvell'; Cot. Cf. Span. *maravilla*, Ital. *maraviglia*, Port. *maravilha*. - Lat. *mirabilia*, neut. pl., wonderful things; according to the common confusion in Low Lat. between the fem. sing. and neut. pl.; from the adj. *mirabilis*, wonderful. - Lat. *mirari*, to wonder at. - Lat. *mirus*, wonderful; formed with suffix *-rus* from the base *mi-*, later form of *smi-*. Cf. Gk. *μειδᾶν*, to smile, Skt. *smi*, to smile; Skt. *smṛa*, smiling; *vi-smṛita*, astonished, surprised; *smṛipaya*, to cause to be surprised. - ✓ SMI, to smile, surprise; whence also E. **Smile**, q. v. Der. *marvell-ous*, M. E. *meruailous*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 174, l. 20; *marvell-ous-ly*, *marvell-ous-ness*; also *marvel*, vb., M. E. *meruailen*, *meruailen*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 342.

**MASCULINE**, male. (F., -L.) M. E. *masculyn*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 3. l. 947. - F. *masculin*, 'masculine'; Cot. - Lat. *masculinus*, lengthened from *masculus*, male; see **Male**. Der. *masculine-ly*, *masculine-ness*.

**MASH**, to beat into a mixed mass. (E. or Scand.) The old sense was 'to mix.' 'To *masche*, miscere;' Levins, 35. 10. 'Maschyn, yn brewynge, misceo; Maschyng, mixtura, mixtio;,' Prompt. Parv. To *mask* is, in particular, to steep malt; the tub into which the refuse grains are put is called the *mask-tub*, whence pigs are fed. A *mask* for horses is a mixture of malt and bran. Cf. Lowland Scotch *mask-fat*, a vat for brewing; *masking-fat*, a mashing-vat; *masking-pat*, a tea-pot, lit. a pot for steeping or infusing tea (see Burns, When Guildford good our pilot stood, st. 1). See Halliwell and Jamieson. Perhaps E.; cf. A. S. *mex-fæt*, a mashing-vat, cited by Lye without authority; also *max-wyrte*, wort, new beer, Cockayne's Leechdoms, ii. 87, 97, 107. Here *mask* stands for *masc*, as usual, whence Sc. *mask*, E. *mask*; the sense of *masc* was probably a mixture, esp. brewers' grains. + Swed. dial. *mask*, brewers' grains (Rietz), Swed. *mäsk*, grains; whence Swed. *miske*, to mash. + Dan. *mask*, a mash; whence *mask-kar*, a mashing-tub, also *maske*, to mash, to fatten pigs (with grains). + North Friesic *mask*, grains, draff (Outzen). + G. *meisch*, a mash (of distillers and brewers); whence *meischfass*, a mash-vat, *meischen*, to mash, mix. β. Thus the verb to *mask* is due to the sb. *mask*, meaning 'a mixture;' it is probable that the sb. is due to the verb to *mix*; see **Mix**. We may further compare Irish *masgaim*, I infuse, *mask* malt, *measgaim*, I mix, mingle, stir, move; also Gael. *masg*, to mix, infuse, steep, *measg*, to mix, stir. Also Lithuan. *maisyti*, to stir things in a pot, from *miszi*, to mix (Nesselmann). ¶ Unconnected with O. F. *mascher*, F. *mâcher*, which is merely Lat. *masticare*, to chew. Der. *mess* (2), q. v.

**MASK**, **MASQUE**, a disguise for the face; a masked entertainment. (F., -Span., -Arab.) It is usual to write *mask* in the sense of visor, and *masque* in the sense of masquerade; there is no reason for this distinction. Perhaps we may call *mask* the E., and *masque* the F. spelling. No doubt it is, and long has been, gen. supposed that the entertainment takes its name from the visor, according to the F. usage; but it is remarkable that the sense of entertainment is the true one, the use of the visor at such an entertainment being (from an etymological point of view) an accident. The sense of entertainment is the usual one in old authors. 'A jolly company In maner of a *maske*;' Spenser, F. Q. iii. 12. 5. 'The whiles the maskers marched forth in trim array;' id. iii. 12. 6. 'Some haue I sene ere this, full boldlye come daunce in a *maske*, whose dauncing became them so well, that yf they vysours had bene of [off] theyr faces, shame would not haue suffred theym to set forth a foote;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1039 g. 'Cause them to be deprehended and taken and theyr maskers taken of [off] and theyr hypocrisie to be dyscouered;' id. p. 758 b. Note here the use of *ma-kers* in the sense of *masks*; it is not a mistake, but correct according to the Span. spelling, as will appear. - F. *masque*, 'a mask, a visor;' Cot. β. This F. *masque* is an incorrect and clipped form (for *masquere*), due to a verb *masquer*, to mask, which is really a mistake for *masquerer*; but the apparently reduplicated ending was of course neglected, so that we find in Cot. the supposed pp. 'masqué, masked.' Yet the fuller form comes out in O. F. *masquarizé*, 'masked,' Cot.; as well as in *masquerie*, *masquerade*, *mascarade*, 'a mask or mummery.'

γ. The last form, *mascarade*, is plainly borrowed from Span. *mascarada*, a masquerade, assembly of maskers, from *mascara*, a masker, masquerader, also a mask. Cf. Ital. *mascherata*, a masquerade; *mascherare*, to mask, *maschera*, a mask; so that Sir T. More's use of *masker* = mask, is fully accounted for. The true sense of Span. *mascara* was, however, orig. a masker or masquerader. - Arab. *maskharat*, 'a buffoon, a fool, jester, droll wag, a man in masquerade; a pleasantry, anything ridiculous or mirthful, sport; Pers. *maskharah kardan*, to ridicule or deride, to play the buffoon;' Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1416. - Arab. root *sakhr*, he ridiculed; id. p. 815. ¶ Other etymologies are worthless; as M. Devic remarks, in the Supplement to Littre, it is needless to give all the details in full by which this etymology can be proved. It is sufficient to refer to Mahn's Etymologische Forschungen, and to Engelmann and Dozy, Glossaire des Mots Espagnols tirés de l'Arabe. Der. *mask-er*; also *masquer-ade*, explained above; whence *masquerad-er*.

**MASON**, a worker in stone. (F., -Low Lat., -G.?) In early use. M. E. *mason*, King Alisaunder, l. 2370; spelt *masun*, Floriz and Blancheflor, l. 326. - O. F. *maçon*, *masson* (F. *maçon*), 'a mason;' Cot. - Low Lat. *macionem*, acc. of *macio*, a mason; we find also the forms *machio*, *macho*, *maco*, and even *marcio*, *macio*, *matio*, *malltio*, as well as *macerio*. β. The last form *macerio* is plainly 'wall-maker,' from Lat. *maceria*, an inclosure, a wall, which is allied to Gk. *μάκρον*, an inclosure. But whether this will account for all the other



forms is doubtful. **γ.** The difficulty is to tell the true Low Lat. form; *marcio* is probably wrong, and *mactio* may be a misreading of *matio*. If we take *matio* or *matto* as the standard form, we may perhaps suppose *machio*, *macho*, *macio*, *maco* to be corruptions of it; the difficulty of distinguishing between *c* and *t* in MSS. is often very great.

**δ.** *Mattio* may be referred to M. H. G. *mezzo*, a mason, whence mod. G. *stein-metz*, a stone-mason; and this is prob. closely related to M. H. G. *meizen*, O. H. G. *meizan*, to hew, to cut, whence G. *meissel*, a chisel. Cf. Icel. *meita*, to hew, cut, *meitill*, a chisel; Goth. *maitan* (strong verb), to hew, cut; all from Teut. base MIT, to hew, cut; Fick, iii. 239. **Der.** *mason-ic*; also *mason-ry*, Rom. of the Rose, l. 302, from F. *maçonnerie*, from the verb *maçonner*, to do mason's work.

**MASQUE, MASQUERADE**; see **Mask**.

**MASS** (1), a lump of matter, quantity, size. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *masse*, Prompt. Parv. - F. *masse*, 'a masse, lump'; Cot. - Lat. *massa*, a mass. (Prob. not a true Lat. word, but taken from Gk.) - Gk. *μάζα*, a barley-cake, closely allied to *μάζα*, any kneaded mass. - Gk. *μάσσειν* (for *μάκ-yeiv*), to knead. - **✓** MAK, to grind, to knead; whence also Lat. *macerare*; see **Macerate**. **Der.** *mass*, vb.; *mass-ive*, from F. *massif*, 'massive'; Cot.; *mass-ive-ly*, *mass-ive-ness*; also *mass-y* (an older adj., with E. suffix -y = A. S. -ig), Spenser, F. Q. iii. 11. 47; *mass-i-ness*.

**MASS** (2), the celebration of the Eucharist. (L.) M. E. *messe*, *masse*, P. Plowman, B. v. 418, C. viii. 27; Chaucer has *masse-peny*, C. T. 7331. Spelt *messe* in Havelok, 188. [Perhaps not from F. *messe*, but directly from Lat.] - A. S. *masse*, (1) the mass, (2) a church-festival, Grein, ii. 226; Ælfred, tr. of Beda, b. iii. c. 22, ed. Whelock, p. 319. - Low Lat. *missa*, (1) dismissal, (2) the mass; see Ducange. **β.** The name is usually accounted for by supposing that the allusion is to the words *ite, missa est* (go, the congregation is dismissed), which were used at the conclusion of the service. 'Come I to *ite, missa est*, I holde me yserued' = If I come in time to hear the last words of the service, it suffices for me; P. Plowman, B. v. 419. Wedgwood suggests that it meant rather the dismissal of the catechumens who were not allowed to remain during the celebration of the eucharist; for which he cites the following passage from Papias: '*Missa tempore sacrificii est quando catechumeni foras mittuntur, clamante leuita [the deacon], Si quis catechumenus remansit, exeat foras; et inde missa, quia sacramentum altaris interesse non possunt, quia nondum regenerati sunt.*' **γ.** It matters little; for we may be sure that *missa* is, in any case, derived from Lat. *missa*, fem. of *missus*, pp. of *mittere*, to send, send away; see **Missile**.

**¶** The change of vowel from Lat. *i* to A. S. *æ* is remarkable, but we find just the same change in Icel. *mess*, Swed. *mess*, Dan. *messe*; and still more clearly in G. *messe* from O. H. G. *mess* and *missa*. The Du. *mis* alone retains the Lat. vowel. (All these words are, of course, borrowed from Latin.) **Der.** *Candle-mas*, *Christ-mas*, *Hallow-mas*, *Lam-mas*, *Martin-mas*, *Michael-mas*.

**MASSACRE**, indiscriminate slaughter, carnage. (F., -O. Low G.) Pronounced *massacre* in Spenser, F. Q. iii. 11. 29; he also has *massacred*, id. iii. 3. 35. - F. *massacre*, 'a massacre'; Cot. Also *massacrer*, 'to massacre'; id. Wedgwood cites a passage from Monstrelet in which the verb is spelt *massaceler* (= *massacrer*). **β.** The double ending of the verb in -*rer* or -*ler* answers to the frequentative suffix -*eren* or -*elen* so common in Low G. and Du. as a verbal ending; cf. Du. *brokkelen*, to break small, from *brokken*, to break, *klepperen*, to clatter, from *kleppen*, to clap; &c. This suggests, for the origin of the F. *massacrer*, a similar extension from Low G. *matsken*, to cut, to hew (Bremen Wörterb. iii. 137), Du. *matsen*, to maul, to kill. We might thus readily suppose F. *massacrer* (if put for *mascaler*) to be a corruption of a Low G. form *matskelen*\*, the exact equivalent of which actually occurs in G. *metzeln* (for *metzelen*), to massacre. **γ.** Of these forms, the G. *metzeln* is an extension of *metzen*, to cut, to kill (Flügel); cf. G. *metzelei*, a massacre, butchery, slaughter. *Metzen* is perhaps related to M. H. G. *meizen*, O. H. G. *meizan*, to cut, hew.

**δ.** Similarly, we find Icel. *mjatta*, to cut small, slice, from *meita*, to cut. And we may compare Du. *matsen*, Low G. *matsken*, with Goth. *maitan*, to cut. **ε.** The O. H. G. *meizan*, Icel. *meita*, Goth. *maitan*, are all from the Teut. base MIT, to cut; see **Mason**. **¶** The F. word is one of much difficulty; the above solution is open to objection.

**MAST** (1), a pole to sustain the sails of a ship. (E.) M. E. *mast*, Chaucer, C. T. 3264. - A. S. *mæst*, the stem of a tree, bough, mast of a ship; Grein, i. 226 (whence Icel. *mastr* was prob. borrowed). + Du. *mast*. + Swed. and Dan. *mast*. + G. *ma.st*. **β.** It is probable that -*st* is a suffix, as in *bla-st*, in A. S. *blo-st-ma* (a blossom), and in other words. Accordingly, Fick (iii. 237) suggests that A. S. *mæst* may stand for *mah-sta*, from the base *mah-* (= Lat. and Gk. *magh-*) which appears in Lat. *mā-lus* (for *magh-lus*), a mast, and in Gk. *μαχ-λος* (for *magh-lus*), a pole, stake, bar, lever. If so, the orig.

sense has reference to the *might* or *strength* of the pole thus employed, whether as a mast or as a lever; from **✓** MAGH, to have power; see **May** (1). **Der.** *mast-less*, *dis-mast*.

**MAST** (2), the fruit of beech and forest trees. (E.) The orig. sense is 'edible fruit,' with reference to the feeding of swine. M. E. *mast*. 'They cten *mast*;' Chaucer, *Ætas Prima*, l. 7. - A. S. *mæst*; 'þrim hund swina *mæst*' = mast for three hundred swine; Thorpe, *Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici*, p. 70. + G. *mast*, (1) mast, (2) stall-feeding, fattening; whence *müsten*, to fatten. **β.** Doubtless allied to E. *Meat*, q. v. Perhaps *mast* = *mat-st*; like *bet* for *bet-st*.

**MASTER**, a superior, lord, teacher. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *maister*, *meister*, spelt *meister*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 41, l. 29. - O. F. *maistre*, *meistre*; mod. F. *maître*, a master. - Lat. *magistrum*, acc. of *magister*, a master. **β.** Lat. *mag-is-ter* = *mag-yans-tara*, a double comparative form, formed with the Aryan compar. suffixes -*yans* and -*tara*, for which see Schleicher, *Compend.* §§ 232, 233. [*Min-is-ter*, q. v., is a precisely similar formation.] **γ.** The base *mag-* is the same as in *mag-nus*, great, Gk. *μέγ-ας*, great; so that the sense is 'great-er-er = much more great. - **✓** MAG, to have power; see **May** (1). **Der.** *master*, verb; *master-ly*, *master-ship*, *master-y*, q. v.; also *master-builder*, -*hand*, -*key*, -*less*, -*piece*, -*work*, &c.

**MASTERY**, lordship, dominion. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *maistrie*, *meistrie*; spelt *meistrie* in Ancien Riwe, p. 140. - O. F. *maistrie*, *meistrie*, mastery (Burguy). - O. F. *maistre*, a master; see **Master**.

**MASTIC, MASTICH**, a kind of gum resin. (F., -L., -Gk.) The tree yielding it is also called *mastic*, but should rather be called the *mastic-tree*, spelt *mastick-tree* in the Bible, Story of Susanna, v. 54. Another name for the tree is *lentisk*. 'The lentiskes also have their rosin, which they call *mastick*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xiv. c. 20. M. E. *mastyk*, Prompt. Parv. - F. *mastic*, 'mastick, a sweet gum'; Cot. - Lat. *masticē*. - Gk. *μαστίχη*, the gum of the tree *σχις*, called in Lat. *lentiscus*. **β.** So called because it was used for chewing in the East; from the base *μαστ-*, seen in *μάσται*, the mouth, *μαστίζω*, to chew. - Gk. *μασάωμαι*, I chew. Perhaps allied to Gk. *μαβάπος*, melting away; and to Lat. *mandere*, to chew. **Der.** *mastic-ale*, q. v.

**MASTICATE**, to chew. (L., -Gk.) The E. verb was suggested by the previous use of the sb. *mastication*, which alone appears in Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Cotgrave, who uses it to translate the F. *mastication*. - Lat. *masticatus*, pp. of *masticare*, to chew; a late word, marked by White as 'post-classical'. **β.** Quite an unoriginal word, and formed, like most verbs in -*are*, from a sb. The orig. sense is evidently 'to chew mastic,' from Lat. *masticē*, *masticē*, mastic, a word borrowed from Gk. *μαστίχη*, mastic; see **Mastic**. **¶** The true Lat. word for 'chew' is *mandere*. The explanation under **Mastic**, that *mastic* is so named from being chewed, only applies to Greek; in Latin, the verb is derived from the sb. **Der.** *mastication*, from F. *mastication*, as above; *masticat-or-y*.

**MASTIFF**, a large dog. (F., -Low Lat., -L.) M. E. *mestif*. 'Als grehound or *mastif*' (riming with *mastif*), Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 189, l. 8. '*Mastyf*, or *mestyf*, hownde;' Prompt. Parv. - O. F. *metif*, adj., mongrell; *un chien mestif*, a mongrell, understood by the French especially of a dog that's bred between a *mastive* or great cur and a greyhound; Cot. This is the adj. corresponding to the O. F. sb. *mastin* (mod. F. *matin*), 'a mastive, or bandog, a great country cur'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *mastino*, Port. *mastim*, Span. *mastin*, a mastiff. **β.** The Low Lat. form would be, accordingly, *mastinus*\*, prob. standing for *masnatinus*\*, the adj. corresponding to Low Lat. *masnata*, a household, also written *masnada* or *maisnada*; for the account of which see **Menial**. Thus the sense is 'house-dog,' just as that of *bandog* (= *band-dog*) is a dog that is tied up. See Scheler and Diez.

**MASTODON**, the name of an extinct elephant. (Gk.) Modern; so called from the conical or nipple-like projections on its molar teeth. Coined from Gk. *μαστ-*, stem of *μαστρός*, the female breast (connected with *μαβάω*, Lat. *madere*, to be moist); and *δων*, short for *δδωντ-*, stem of *δδούς*, a tooth, cognate with E. *Tooth*, q. v.

**MAT**, a texture of sedge, rushes, or other material, to be laid on a floor, &c. (L.) M. E. *matte*. '*Matte*, or *natte*, *Matta*, *storium*,' Prompt. Parv. - A. S. *meatta*; '*Storia*, vel *psiata*, *meatta*;' Wright's *Vocab. i. 41*. [Lat. *storea* or *storia* means 'a mat.' Observe the variant M. E. *natte* given in the Prompt. Parv.] - Lat. *matta*, a mat; cf. Low Lat. *natta*, a mat (Ducange). **β.** From the form *matta* were borrowed E. *mat*, Du. *mat*, G. *matte*, Swed. *matta*, Dan. *maatte*, Ital. *matta*, Span. *mata*; whilst the form *natta* is preserved in F. *natte*. Precisely a similar interchange of *m* and *n* occurs in F. *nappe* from Lat. *nappa*; see **Map**. **γ.** Root uncertain; the curious shifting of *m* and *n* suggests that (as in the case of *map*) the word may have



been a Punic word; indeed, it would not be very surprising if the words *matpa* and *matta* were one and the same. Der. *mat*, verb; *matt-ed*, *matt-ing*.

**MATADOR**, the slayer of the bull in bull-fights. (Span., -L.) In Dryden, Span. Friar, A. i. sc. 2. Spelt *matadore*, Pope, Rape of the Lock, iii. 33, 47. = Span. *matador*, lit. 'the slayer'; formed with suffix *-dor* (= Lat. acc. *-torem*) from *matar*, to kill. = Lat. *mactare*, (1) to honour, (2) to honour by sacrifice, to sacrifice, (3) to kill. = Lat. *mactus*, honoured; from the base *makh* or *magh*, which appears in Skt. *mah*, to honour, to adore, orig. to have power. See **May** (1).

**MATCH** (1), one of the same make, an equal, a contest, game, marriage. (E.) M. E. *macche*, *mache*. Spelt *macche* = mate, companion; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 47. 'This was a *mache* vnnete' = this was an unfit contest; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 4070; whence the pp. *machede* = matched, id. 1533, 2904. The orig. sense was 'companion' or 'mate,' hence an equal, giving the verb *to match* = to consider equal; the senses of 'contest, game, marriage,' &c., are really due to the verb. = A. S. *macca*, generally *ge-macca*, a companion, comrade, spouse; Grein, i. 426. [The prefix *ge-*, often and easily dropped, makes no difference.] The change of sound from final *-cca* to *-che*, and later to *-tch*, is perfectly regular. β. The form *gemacca* or *macca* is one of secondary formation, due to a causal suffix *-ya*; thus *mac-ya\** passes into *macca* (with double *c*, and vowel-change), and would mean 'one who is made a companion,' the orig. word thus operated on being *maca*, a companion, the word now spelt *mate*. See further under **Mate**. Der. *match*, verb, see exx. above, and see P. Plowman, B. ix. 173; also *match-less*, *matchless-ly*, *match-less-ness*.

**MATCH** (2), a prepared rope for firing a cannon, a 'lucifer.' (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *macche*; 'the *macche* brenneth' = the match burns (used of a smouldering torch); P. Plowman, B. xvii. 231. = O. F. *mesche*, *meiche*, 'the wicke or snuffe of a candle; the match of a lamp; also, match for a harquebuse, &c.;' Cot. Mod. F. *mèche*. = Low Lat. *myxa\**, not found, but justified by the orig. Gk. form; we find Low Lat. *myxus*, the wick of a candle (Ducange); and Martial (14. 41. 2) uses the acc. pl. *myxos*, as if from nom. *myxus*, i. e. the nozzle of a lamp, the part through which the wick protrudes. Gk. *μύξα*, the nozzle of a lamp; the more orig. senses being (1) mucus, discharge from the nose, (2) a nostril. See further under **Mucus**. Der. *match-lock*, i. e. a lock of a gun holding a match, and hence the gun itself; added by Todd to Johnson's Dict.

**MATE** (1), a companion, comrade, equal. (E.) Spelt *mate* in Prompt. Parv., p. 329; Rob. of Glouc. p. 536, l. 1. But it has been well suggested that the word is a corruption of the older M. E. *make*, with the same sense. The same change from *k* to *t* occurs in M. E. *bakke*, now spelt *bat*; see **Bat** (2); also in O. Fries. *matia*, to make. 'In *bat* and *mate* a *t* supplies the place of an orig. *k*,' &c., Morris, Eng. Accidence, p. 25. The M. E. *make* is of common occurrence; see P. Plowman, B. iii. 118, Chaucer, C. T. 9954, Havellok, 1150, &c. = A. S. *gemaca* (or *maca*), a mate; 'tweogen *gemaca*' = two mates, i. e. a pair, Gen. vi. 19. [The prefix *ge-*, easily and often dropped, makes no difference.] + Icel. *maki*, a mate, used of birds, & + Swed. *make*, a fellow, mate, match; cf. *maka*, a spouse, wife. + Dan. *mage*, a mate, fellow, equal. + O. Sax. *gi-mako*, a mate; whence O. Du. *maet*, 'a mate' (Hexham), with change from *k* to *t* as in E.; mod. Du. *maat*. β. All closely related to the adj. which appears as Icel. *makr*, suitable, M. H. G. *gemach*, O. H. G. *kamah*, belonging to, suitable, like, peaceful (whence G. *gemach*, gently), and further related to A. S. *macian* = mod. E. *make*. Thus a *mate* is 'one of like *make*,' anything that is 'suitably made' for another; this force comes out still more clearly in the closely related sb. *match*, which is a secondary formation from A. S. *gemaca*. See **Match** (1), **Make**.

γ. *Mate*, as used by sailors, is from O. Du. *maet*. Der. *mate*, vb., All's Well, i. 1. 102; *mate-less*.

**MATE** (2), to check-mate, confound. (F., -Pers., -Arab.) Used by Shak. in the sense 'to confound;' as in 'My mind she has *mated*, and amazed my sight;' Macb. v. 1. 86. It is the same word as is used in chess, the true form being *check-mate*, which is often used as a verb.

β. Properly, *check mate* is an exclamation, meaning 'the king is dead;' this occurs in Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, 658. = O. F. *eschec et mat*, 'check-mate;' Cot. Here the introduction of the conj. *et* is unnecessary and unmeaning, and due to ignorance of the sense. = Pers. *sháh mât*, the king is dead. = Pers. *sháh*, king; and *mât*, he is dead, Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 518. γ. *Sháh* is a Pers. word; but *mât* is not, being of Arab. origin. = Arab. root *mâtâ*, he died; Rich. Dict. p. 1283; whence is derived the Turk. and Pers. *mât*, 'astonished, amazed, confounded, perplexed, conquered, subjected, . . . receiving check-mate,' id.; also Pers. *mât kardan*, 'to give check-mate, to confound;' id. Cf. Heb. *mûth*, to die. ¶ We have here the obvious original of O. F. *mat*, 'deaded, mated, amated,'

quelled, subdued,' Cot. Also of M. E. *mate*, confounded, Ancren Riwle, p. 382, Will. of Palerne, 2441, &c.; a word merely borrowed from O. F. Also of Ital. *matto*, mad; explained by Florio as 'fond, foolish; also a mate at chess;' a word often heedlessly connected with E. *mad*, with which it has nothing to do. See also **Check**, **Chess**.

**MATERIAL**, substantial, essential. (F., -L.) 'Hys *materiall* body;' Tyndall, Works, p. 460, col. 2. = O. F. *matériel*, 'material;' Cot. = Lat. *materialis*, material. = Lat. *matéria* (also *materies*), matter; see **Matter**. Der. *material-ly*, *material-ness*, *material-i-ty*, *material-ise*, *material-ism*, *material-ist*, *material-ist-ic*, *material-ist-ic-al*.

**MATERNAL**, belonging to a mother. (F., -L.) Spelt *maternall* in Minshew and Cotgrave. = F. *maternel*, 'maternal;' Cot. = Low Lat. *maternalis*, extended from Lat. *maternus*, motherly. This adj. is formed with suffix *-nus* (= Aryan suffix *-na*, Schleicher, Compend. § 222) from Lat. *mater*, cognate with E. mother; see **Mother**. Der. *maternal-ly*; also *matern-i-ty*, from F. *maternité*, 'maternity' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *maternitatem*.

**MATHEMATIC**, pertaining to the science of number. (F., -L., -Gk.) Gower speaks of 'the science . . . *mathematique*;' C. A. iii. 87. = O. F. *mathematique*, 'mathematical;' Cot. = Lat. *mathematicus*. = Gk. *μαθηματικός*, disposed to learn, belonging to the sciences, esp. to mathematics. = Gk. *μαθήματ-*, stem of *μάθημα*, that which is learnt, a lesson, learning, science. = Gk. *μαθή-*, appearing in *μαθήσομαι*, I shall learn, fut. of *μαθήναι*, to learn; one of the very numerous derivatives from ✓MA or MAN, to think; cf. *μάντις*, a seer, *μένος*, mind, Skt. *manu*, to think. See **Mind**, **Man**. Der. *mathematic-al*, *-al-ly*, *mathematic-i-an*; also *mathematic-s*, sb. pl.

**MATINS**, **MATTINS**, morning prayers. (F., -L.) 'Masse and *matyns*;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 369. 'Matyns and masse;' P. Plowman, B. v. 418. = F. *matins*, 'matins, morning praier;' Cot. A pl. sb. from F. *matin*, properly an adj., but used as a sb. to mean 'the morning.' = Lat. *matutinum*, acc. of *matutinus*, belonging to the morning; which passed into F. with the loss of *u*, thus producing *mat'in*, contracted to *matin*; cf. Ital. *matino*, morning. = Lat. *Matuta*, the goddess of morning or dawn; cf. Lucretius, v. 655; as if from a masc. *matutus\**, with the sense of 'timely,' or 'early;' closely related to Lat. *maturus*; see **Mature**. Der. *matin*, sb. morning (in later use), Hamlet, i. 5. 89, from F. *matin*, the morning; hence *matin*, adj., as in 'the *matin* trumpet,' Milton, P. L. vi. 526. And see *matutinal*. ¶ The spelling with double *t* may be due to Ital. *matino*, or simply to the doubling of *t* to keep the vowel *a* short, as in *matter*, *mattock*.

**MATRICIDE**, the murderer of one's mother. (F., -L.) 1. The above is the correct sense, but rare; see Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = F. *matricide*, adj., 'mother-killing;' Cot. = Lat. *matricida*, a murderer of a mother. = Lat. *matrī-*, crude form of *mater*, a mother (see **Mother**); and *-cida*, killing, formed from *cadere* (pt. t. *ce-cidī*), to kill (see **Casura**). 2. Sir T. Browne has the word in the sense 'murder of one's mother;' Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 17. § 5. In this case, it is coined directly from Lat. *matricidium*, a killing of a mother. = Lat. *matrī-*, as before; and *-cidium*, a killing, from *cadere*, as before. ¶ *Fratricide*, *paricide*, are equally ambiguous.

Der. *matricid-al*.

**MATRICULATE**, to admit to membership, esp. in a college, to register. (L.) Used as a pp., with the sense of 'enrolled,' in Skelton, Garland of Laurel, l. 1281. = Late Lat. *matriculatus*, pp. of *matriculare*, to enrol, a coined word. = Lat. *matricula*, a register; a dimin. of *matrīx*, (1) a breeding animal, (2) a womb, matrix, (3) a public register, roll, list, lit. a parent-stock. See **Matrix**. Der. *matriculat-ion*.

**MATRIMONY**, marriage. (F., -L.) M. E. *matrimoine*, Chaucer, C. T. 3097. = O. F. *matrimonie*, 'matrimony,' Cot.; of which another (unrecorded) form was probably *matrimoine*. = Lat. *matrimonium*, marriage. = Lat. *matrī-*, crude form of *mater*, a mother (see **Mother**); with suffix *-monio-* = Aryan *man-ja*, on which see Schleicher, Compend. § 219. Der. *matrimoni-al*, *matrimonial-ly*.

**MATRIX**, the womb, a cavity in which anything is formed, a mould. (L.) Exod. xiii. 12, 15. [Written *matrice* in Numb. iii. 12 in A. V., ed. 1611. Minshew has both *matrice* and *matrix*; the former is the F. form. Cf. 'matrice, the matrix,' Cot.; from the Lat. *matricem*, the acc. case.] = Lat. *matrix*, the womb. = Lat. *matrī-*, crude form of *mater*, mother, cognate with E. **Mother**, q. v.

**MATRON**, a married woman, elderly lady. (F., -L.) M. E. *matrone*, Gower, C. A. i. 98. = F. *matrone*, 'a matron;' Cot. = Lat. *matrona*, a matron; extended from *matr-*, stem of *mater*, a mother; see **Mother**. Der. *matron-ly*, *matron-al*, *matron-hood*; also (from Lat. *matrī-*), *matrix*, q. v., *matric-ul-ate*, q. v., *matricide*, *matrimony*; and see *mater-nal*.

**MATTER** (1), the material part of a thing, substance. (F., -L.) M. E. *matere* (with one *t*), Chaucer, C. T. 6492. Earlier form



*materie*, Ancren Riwle, p. 270, l. 7. — O. F. *matiere*, *matere* (prob. also *materie*); mod. F. *matière*. — Lat. *materia*, matter, materials, stuff; so called because useful for production, building, &c. **β**. Formed with suffix *-ter-* (= Aryan *-tar*, on which see Schleicher, Compend. § 225) from **✓** MA, to measure; cf. Skt. *mā*, to measure, also (when used with *nis*) to build, form, produce. **¶** Allied to **Mother**, q. v. Der. *matter*, vb., not in early use; *matter-less*; *materi-al*, q. v. Also *matter* (2), q. v.

**MATTER** (2), pus, a fluid in abscesses. (F., — L.) '*Matter*, that which runs out of a sore;' Kersey, ed. 1715. Really the same word as the above; see Littré, s. v. *matière*, sect. 8, who gives: '*Matière purulente*, ou simplement *matière*, le pus qui sort d'un plaie, d'un abcès.' So also in the Dict. de Trevoux. Littré gives the examples: '*Il est sorti beaucoup de matière de cette plaie*' = much matter has come out of this sore. See **Matter** (1).

**MATTINS**, the same as **Matins**, q. v.

**MATTOCK**, a kind of pickaxe. (C.) M. E. *mattoke*. '*Hoc bidens, a mattoke*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 234; and see Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *matuc*, Orosius, b. iv. c. 8. § 2. **β**. Of Celtic origin. — W. *matog*, a mattock, hoe; cf. Gael. *madag*, a mattock, pickaxe, Russ. *motuika*, Lithuan. *matikkas*, a mattock.

**MATRESS**, a quilt to lie upon. (F., — Arab.) '*A matress, culcitra*;' Levins. — O. F. *matelas*, 'a matresse, or quilt to lie on;' Cot. Mod. F. *matelas* (by change of *r* to *l*); cf. Span. and Port. *al-madrake*, a quilted cushion, mattress (where *al* is the Arab. def. article). — Arab. *matrah*, 'a place, station, post, situation, foundation, a place where anything is thrown; *mutrah*, thrown away, rejected;' Rich. Dict. p. 1440. This Arab. word came to mean anything hastily thrown down, hence, something to lie upon, a bed (Devic); just as the Lat. *stratum*, lit. 'anything spread,' came to mean a bed. The Arab. *matrah* is derived from the Arab. root *taraha*, he threw prostrate; Rich. Dict. p. 967.

**MATURE**, ripe, completely. (L.) '*Maturity* is a mean between two extremities, . . . they be *maturely* done;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 22 (R.). — Lat. *maturus*, mature, ripe, arrived at full growth.

**β**. It seems to be related to a lost noun signifying 'period,' cognate with Lithuan. *metas*, a period, a year (Nesselmann); and with Lithuan. *matoti*, to measure (id.). If so, the root is **✓** MA, to measure; see **Mete**. The sense is then 'measured,' or 'completed;' hence fully ripe. Der. *mature-ly*; *matur-i-ty*, from F. *maturité*, 'maturity' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *maturitatem*; *mature-ness*; *matur-at-ion*, from O. F. *maturation*, 'a maturation, ripening' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *maturationem*, due to *maturatus*, pp. of *maturare*, to ripen; *matur-at-ive*, from O. F. *maturatif*, 'maturative, ripening' (Cot.), a coined word; *matur-esc-ent*, from the stem of the pres. pt. of *maturescere*, inceptive form of *maturare*. Closely related words are *matin*, *matutinal*.

**MATUTINAL**, pertaining to the morning, early. (L.) *Matutinal* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; *matutine* in Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *matutinalis*, belonging to the morning; formed with suffix *-alis* from *matutin-us*, belonging to the morning; see further under **Matins**.

**MAUDLIN**, sickly sentimental. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb.) The orig. sense was 'shedding tears of penitence,' like Mary Magdalene, who was taken as the type of sorrowing penitence. Hence the expression '*their maudlin eyes*' in Dryden's Prol. to Southerne's play of The Loyal Brother, l. 21 (A. D. 1682). Corrupted from M. E. *Maudelein*, or *Magdelaine*, Chaucer, C. T. 412; P. Plowman, B. xv. 289. — O. F. *Magdaleine*. — Lat. *Magdalene*. — Gk. *Μαγδαληνή*, i. e. belonging to Magdala; Luke, viii. 2. Here 'Magdala' answers to Heb. *migdal*, a tower; Smith's Dict. of the Bible. **¶** Observe the spelling *Maudlin* (for *Magdalen*) in All's Well, v. 3. 68.

**MAUGRE**, in spite of. (F., — L.) Obsolete, except in imitating archaic writing. In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. l. 163; Titus, iv. 2. 110; K. Lear, v. 3. 131. In P. Plowman, B. ii. 204, it means 'in spite of;' but in B. vi. 242, it is (rightly) a sb., signifying 'ill will.' — O. F. *malgre*, *maugre*, *maulgre*; Cot. has '*maulgre* *eux*, maugre their teeth, in spite of their hearts, against their wils.' The lit. sense of *malgre* is 'ill will' or 'displeasure.' Compounded of *mal*, from Lat. *malus*, bad, ill; and O. F. *gre*, *gret*, from Lat. *gratum*, a pleasant thing. See **Malice** and **Agree**.

**MAUL**, to beat grievously, to bruise greatly, disfigure. (F., — L.) Formerly *mall*. '*Then they malled the horsess legges*, that their mightie coursers lefte prausynge;' Bible, 1551, Judges, v. 22. M. E. *mallen*, to strike with a mall or mace, Joseph of Arimathe, ed. Skeat, l. 508. Merely formed from M. E. *malle*, a mall, mace; see **Mall** (1). **¶** Even the sb. is spelt *maul* in A. V. Prov. xxv. 18.

**MAULSTICK**, a stick used by painters to steady the hand. (G.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. One of the few G. words imported into English. — G. *malerstock*, a maulstick, lit. 'painter's stick.' — G.

*maler*, a painter, from *malen*, to represent, paint; and *stock*, a stick, staff. **β**. G. *malen*, O. H. G. *malōn*, to mark (hence to delineate, draw, paint), is der. from G. *mahl*, M. H. G. and O. H. G. *māl*, *mōl*, a mark, spot, cognate with E. *mole* in the sense of 'mark;' see **Mole** (1). **γ**. G. *stock* is cognate with E. *stock*, *stake*; see **Stock**.

**MAUNDY THURSDAY**, the day preceding Good Friday. (F., — L.; and E.) *Thursday* is the E. name of the fifth day of the week; see **Thursday**. *Maundy* is M. E. *maundee*, *maunde*, a command, used with especial reference to the text '*Mandatum novum*,' &c.; John, xiii. 34. '*He made his maundee*, He [Christ] performed his own command, i. e. washed his disciples' feet; P. Plowman, B. xvi. 140. '*Lord, where wolte thou kepe thi maunde?*' Coventry Mysteries, ed. Halliwell, p. 259. The '*new commandment*' really is 'that ye love one another;' but in olden times it was, singularly enough, appropriated to the particular form of devotion to others exemplified by Christ when washing his disciples' feet, as told in earlier verses of the same chapter. '*The Thursday before Easter is called Maundy Thursday, dies mandati*, a name derived from the ancient custom of washing the feet of the poor on this day, and singing at the same time the anthem—*Mandatum novum*, &c.; John, xiii. 34. . . The notion was, that the washing of the feet was a fulfilling of this command, and it is so called in the rubric, *convenit clerici ad faciendum mandatum*. This rite, called *mandatum* or *lavipedium*, is of great antiquity, both in the Eastern and Western church;' &c.; Humphrey on the Common Prayer, p. 179. See my long note on P. Plowman, B. xvi. 140, and *Maundy Thursday* in the Index to the Parker Society's publications. *Maundy*, for *mandatum*, occurs in Grindal's Works, p. 51; Hutchinson, pp. 221, 259, 346; Tyndale, i. 259, iii. 256 (Parker Soc.). **β**. From O. F. *mande*, that which is commanded. Cot. has '*maudé*, commanded, . . . directed, appointed.' — Lat. *mandatum*, a command, lit. that which is commanded, neut. of *mandatus*, pp. of *mandare*, to command. See **Mandate**, of which *maundy* is, in fact, the doublet. **¶** Spelman's trumpery guess, that the word is derived from *maund*, a basket, is one of the fables which are so greedily swallowed by the credulous.

**MAUSOLEUM**, a magnificent tomb. (L., — Gk.) '*This mausoleum* was the renowned tombe or sepulchre of *Mausolus*, a petie king of Carie;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxvi. c. 5. — Lat. *mausoleum*, a splendid tomb, orig. the tomb of Mausolus. — Gk. *Μαυσωλεῖον*, the tomb of Mausolus. — Gk. *Μαύσωλος*, the name of a king of Caria, to whom a most splendid monument was erected by his queen Artemisia.

**MAUVE**, the name of a colour. (F., — L.) Modern. So named from its likeness to the tint of the flowers of a mallow. — F. *mauve*, a mallow. — Lat. *malva*, a mallow; see **Mallow**.

**MAVIS**, the song-thrush. (F., — C.) M. E. *mavis*, Rom. of the Rose, 619. — F. *mauvie*, 'a mavis, a throstle;' Cot. Cf. Span. *malvis*, a thrush. Supposed to be derived from Bret. *milvid*, also *milfid*, a mavis; called *milchoud* (with guttural *ch*) in the neighbourhood of Vannes. Cf. Corn. *melhues*, O. Corn. *melhuet*, a lark (Williams).

**MAW**, the stomach, esp. in the lower animals. (E.) M. E. *maue* (disyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 4906. — A. S. *maga*, the stomach; Wright's Vocab. i. 45, col. 1. + Du. *maag*. + Icel. *magi*. + Swed. *mage*. + Dan. *mave*. + G. *magen*, O. H. G. *mago*. **β**. Apparently named from the notion of power, growth, or strength; from **✓** MAGH, to have power; see **May** (1). **¶** The change from *maga* to *mawe*, *maw*, is quite regular; cf. A. S. *haga*, M. E. *hawe*, E. *haw*. Der. *maw-worm*, i. e. stomach-worm, parasite, Beaum. and Fletcher, Bonduca, i. 2 (3rd Soldier).

**MAWKISH**, squeamish. (Scand.; with E. suffix.) '*Mawkish*, sick at stomach, squeamish;' Phillips, ed. 1706. The older sense is 'loathsome,' or, more literally, 'maggoty.' Formed with suffix *-ish* from M. E. *mawk*, *mawke*, a maggot. '*Hec cimex, Anglicè mawke*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 190, col. 1. *Mawk* is a corruption, or rather, an easy contraction of the older form *maðek*, a maggot, which occurs (in another MS.) as a variant of *meaðe*, a maggot; O. Eng. Homilies, i. 251, l. 19; cf. note on p. 326. — Icel. *maðkr*, a maggot. + Dan. *maddik*, a maggot; whence the Norweg. *makk* (Aasen) = E. *mawk*.

**β**. This is a dimin. form with suffix *-k* (or *-ik*) from the older form appearing in A. S. *maða*, Goth. *matha*, Du. and G. *made*, a maggot; see **Moth**. **γ**. The comparison of G. *mado* (O. H. G. *madari*) with O. H. G. *madari*, a mower, reaper, suggests that the orig. sense of A. S. *maða* was 'mower,' or 'reaper,' i. e. devourer; cf. the A. S. *mað* with Lat. *met-ere*, to reap; see **Mow** (1). Der. *mawkish-ly*, *mawkish-ness*.

**MAXILLAR**, **MAXILLARY**, belonging to the jaw-bone. (L.) Blount, ed. 1674, gives both forms. Bacon has '*maxillary* bones;' Nat. Hist. § 747. — Lat. *maxillaris*, belonging to the jaw-bone. — Lat. *maxilla*, the jaw-bone; dimin. of *māla*, the cheek-bone



(which stands for *mac-sa-la*). — Lat. *mac-*, base of *macerare*, to macerate, chew; see **Macerate**.

**MAXIM**, a proverb, general principle. (F., — L.) Lit. 'a saying of the greatest importance.' In Shak. Troil. i. 2. 318. = F. *maxime*, 'a maxime, principle'; Cot. — Lat. *maxima*, greatest (put for *maxima sententiarum*, the chief of opinions); fem. of *maximus*, greatest, superl. of *magnus*, great. — ✓ **MAGH**, to have power; see **May** (1).

**MAXIMUM**, the greatest value or quantity. (L.) A mathematical term. — Lat. *maximum*, neut. of *maximus*, greatest; see **Maxim**.

**MAY** (1), I am able, I am free to act, I am allowed to. (E.) There is no infinitive in use; if there were, it would rather take the form *mow* than *may*. *May* is the present tense (once, the past tense of a strong verb); *might* is the past tense (really a secondary past tense or pluperfect). M. E. infin. *mouen* (for *mouen*), Prompt. Parv. p. 346; pres. t. sing. *I may*, Chaucer, C. T. 4651; pt. t. *I mighte*, id. 322, 634. — A. S. *magan*, infin., to be able; pres. t. *ic mag*, I may or can; pt. t. *ic mihte*, I might. — O. Sax. *magan*; pres. t. *ik mag*; pt. t. *mahta*. — Icel. *mega*; pres. t. *ek mi*; pt. t. *ek mátti*. — Du. *mogen*; pres. t. *ik mag*; pt. t. *ik mogt*. — Dan. pres. t. *maa*; pt. t. *maatte*. — Swed. pres. t. *må*; pt. t. *mätte*. — G. *mögen*; pres. t. *mag*; pt. t. *mochte*. — Goth. *magan*; pres. t. *ik mag*; pt. t. *ik mahta*. β. All from a Teut. base *MAG*, to have power. Further allied to Russ. *moche*, to be able; cf. *moche*, sb., power, might; Lat. *magnum*, great, *mactus*, honoured; Gk. *μηχανή*, means; Skt. *mah*, to honour. All from ✓ **MAGH**, to have power, be great, further, help; see **Fick**, i. 388. **DER**. The derivatives from this root are very numerous. Some of the chief are *main*, sb., *main*, adj., *magnate*, *magnitude*, *magistrate*, *maid*, *major*, *mayor*, *make*, *machine*, *master*, *matador*, *maxim*, *mechanics*, *megatherium*, &c. Also *dis-may*, q. v. Also *might*, *mickle*, *much*, *more*, *most*; perhaps *many*; perhaps *maw* and **May** (2).

**MAY** (2), the fifth month. (F., — L.) M. E. *Mai*, *May*; Chaucer, C. T. 1502, 1512. — O. F. *May*, *Mai*, 'the month of May'; Cot. — Lat. *Maius*, *May*; so named as being the month of 'growth.' It was dedicated to *Maia*, i. e. 'the increaser' or 'the honoured.' Allied to *maior*, greater, *magnum*, great, *maclare*, to honour, &c. — ✓ **MAGH**, to have power; see **May** (1). **DER**. *May-day*, *-flower*, *-fly*, *-pole*, *-queen*.

**MAYOR**, the chief magistrate of a town. (F., — L.) M. E. *maire*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 87. There were mayors of London much earlier. — F. *maire*, a mayor. — Lat. *maiores* (shortened to *maires*), acc. of *maior*, greater; hence, a superior. See **Major**. It is most remarkable that we have adopted the Span. spelling *mayor*, which came in in Elizabeth's time. Spelt *maior* in Shak. Rich. III. iii. 1. 17 (first folio). The word *maire* was first used temp. Hen. III; Liber Albus, p. 13. **DER**. *mayor-ess*, a coined word, formed by adding the F. fem. suffix *-esse* (— Lat. *-issa*, Gk. *-ισσα*); Ben Jonson speaks of 'the lady *mayress*' in An Elegy, Underwoods, lx. 1. 70. Also *mayor-at-ty*. Lord Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 209, l. 24; a coined word, as if from a Lat. acc. *maioralitem*\*. Also *mayorship*, *mayor-dom*, in Cotgrave, s. v. *mairie*.

**MAZE**, a labyrinth, confusion, perplexity. (Scand.) M. E. *mase*, P. Plowman, B. i. 6. [We also find M. E. *masen*, to confuse, puzzle; Chaucer, C. T. 4946.] Of Scand. origin; cf. Norweg. *masa-st* (where the final *-st* = *-sk* = *sik*, oneself), a verb of reflexive form, to fall into a slumber, to lose one's senses and begin to dream; *mas-a*, to be continually busy at a thing, to have a troublesome piece of work to do, also, to prate, chatter (Aasen). Icel. *masa*, to chatter, prattle; Swed. dial. *masa*, (1) to warm, (2) to bask before the fire or in the sun, . . . (4) to be slow, lazy, work slowly and lazily; *mas*, adj., slow, lazy (Rietz). β. These senses of lounging, poring stupidly over work, dreaming, and the like, agree with the E. phrase to be in a *maze*, i. e. in a dreamy perplexity. Compare the following: 'Auh þe *bimased* Isboet, lo! hwu he dude *maseliche*' = but the stupid Ish-boeth, lo! how stupidly he acted; Ancræn Riwle, p. 272. Prob. the orig. sense was 'to be lost in thought,' to dream; hence to be in perplexity, lounge, be idle, &c.; from the ✓ **MA**, to think (shorter form of **MAN**); cf. Skt. *man*, to think, Gk. *μέμα*, I was eager, *ματεύειν*, to strive after, seek, *μάτην*, vainly, *μάταιος*, foolish, stupid. **DER**. *maz-ed*, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 113 (cf. M. E. *mased*, *bimased* above); *maz-y*, *maz-i-ness*. Also *a-maze*, q. v.

**MAZER**, a large drinking-bowl. (O. Low G.) Obsolete. 'Mazer, a broad standing-cup, or drinking-bowl'; Phillips, ed. 1706. M. E. *maser*. Prompt. Parv. (Not found in A. S.) Of O. Low G. origin; cf. O. Du. *maser*, 'a knot in a tree,' Hexham. *Mazers* were so called because often made of maple, which is a spotted wood; the orig. sense of the word being 'a spot,' a knot in wood, &c. Cf. Icel. *mösurr*, 'a maple-tree, spot-wood'; *mösurr-bolli*, a mazer-bowl; *mösurtre*, a maple-tree. β. The word is merely extended from the form which appears in M. H. G. *mase*, O. H. G. *māsa*, a

spot, mark of a blow; whence also E. **Measles**, q. v. **DER**. *masel-in* (= *maser-in*), a dimin. form, used in the same sense, Chaucer, C. T. 13781.

**ME**, *pers. pron.* the dat. and obj. case of *I*. (E.) M. E. *me* = A. S. *mē*; fuller form *mec*, in the acc. only. + Du. *mij*. + Icel. *mér*, dat.; *mik*, acc. + Swed. and Dan. *mig*. + Goth. *mīs*, dat.; *mik*, acc. + G. *mir*, dat.; *mich*, acc. + Corn. *me*, *mi*; Bret. *me*, + Irish, Gael., and W. *mi*. — Lat. *mihi*, dat.; *me*, acc. + Gk. *μοί*, *ἐμοί*, dat.; *μέ*, *ἐμέ*, acc. + Skt. *mahyam*, *me*, dat.; *mām*, *mā*, acc. β. All from Aryan pron. ✓ **MA**, indicative of the first person. **DER**. *mine* (1), *my*.

**MEAD** (1), a drink made from honey. (E.) M. E. *mede*, Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 138, l. 202. Also spelt *meth*, *methe*, Chaucer, C. T. 3261, 3378. — A. S. *medu*, *meodu*, *medo*, *meodo*, Grein, ii. 239. + Du. *mede*. + Icel. *mjóðr*. + Dan. *mjød*. + Swed. *mjød*. + G. *meth*; O. H. G. *me/o*. + W. *medd*. + Lithuan. *middus*, *mead*; *medūs*, honey. + Russ. *med'*. + Gk. *μέθυ*, intoxicating drink. + Skt. *madhu*, sweet; also, as sb., honey, sugar, liquorice. Root unknown. **DER**. *me/heglin*, q. v.

**MEAD** (2), **MEADOW**, a grass-field, pasture-ground. (E.) So called because 'mowed.' 1. M. E. *mede*, Chaucer, C. T. 89. — A. S. *mēd*; 'Pratum, *mēd*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 38, l. 1. Allied to the prov. E. *ma/h*, a mowing, used only in the comp. *after-ma/h*, an after-mowing, a second crop. — A. S. *mūwan*, to mow; see **Mow** (1). Cf. G. *mähd*, a mowing; M. H. G. *mūt*, a mowing, a crop, a mead; M. H. G. *mate*, *matte*, a meadow; Swiss *mat*, a meadow, in the well-known names *Zermatt*, *Andermatt*; all from O. H. G. *mūjan*, to mow, cognate with E. *mow*. 2. The fuller form *meadow* is due to an A. S. form *mēadu*, of which the stem is *mēadu-*; the change from final *-ue* to later *-ow* is the usual one, as in *sparrow*, *arrow*, &c. 'Mid *lēswe* and mid *mēdwe* = with leasow and with meadow; A. S. Chron., an. 777, M. S. E. (see Thorpe's edit. p. 92, note 1); where *mēdwe* is the dat. case. **DER**. *meadow-y*.

**MEAGRE**, lean, thin, poor, scanty. (F., — L.) M. E. *meagre*, P. Plowman, B. v. 128; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1198. (Not in earlier use; and not from the supposed A. S. *mæger*, an unauthorised form in Lye.) — F. *maigre*, thin. — Lat. *macrum*, acc. of *macer*, thin, lean; whence also Icel. *magr*, Dan., Swed., and G. *mager*, thin, lean, were borrowed at an early period (which will also account for A. S. *mæger*, if it be a true word); see **Fick**, iii. 228. β. The Lat. *macer* is prob. cognate with Gk. *μακρός*, small; see **Microcosm**. **DER**. *meagre-ly*, *-ness*. From the same source, *e-mac-i-ate*.

**MEAL** (1), ground grain. (E.) M. E. *mele*, Chaucer, C. T. 3993. — A. S. *melu*, *mele*, gen. *meleweas*, Matt. xiii. 33. + Du. *meel*. + Icel. *mjöl*, later form *mél*. + Dan. *meel*. + Swed. *mjöl*. + G. *mehl*. β. All from the Teut. base **MAL**, to grind, appearing in Icel. *mala*, Goth. *malan*, O. H. G. *mal'an*, to grind, which are cognate with W. *malu*, Lat. *molere*, to grind. — ✓ **MAR**, to grind; see **Mill**, **Mar**. **DER**. *meal-y*, *meal-i-ness*, *meal-y-mouth-ed*.

**MEAL** (2), a repast, share or time of food. (E.) M. E. *mele*, Chaucer, C. T. 4886. — A. S. *mæl* (1), a time, portion of time, stated time, Grein, ii. 221. Hence the orig. sense was 'time for food'; cf. mod. E. 'regular meals.' It has reference to the common meal at a stated time, not to the hastily snatched repast of a wayfaring man. + Du. *maal*, (1) time, (2) a meal. + Icel. *mál*, (1) a measure, (2) time, nick of time, (3) a meal. + Dan. *maal*, measure, dimension; *maaltid*, a meal (lit. meal-time). + Swed. *mål*, measure, due size, meal. + Goth. *mel*, time, season. + G. *mahl*, a meal; *mal*, a time. β. All from the Teut. base **MALA**, a measured or stated time. — ✓ **MA**, to measure; cf. Skt. *mā*, to measure; see **Metre**. (Fick, iii. 223.) **DER**. *meal-time*, *meal-tide*.

**MEAN** (1), to have in the mind, intend, signify. (E.) M. E. *menen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2065. — A. S. *mēnan*, to intend; Grein, ii. 222. + Du. *meenen*, to think, believe, fancy, mean. + Dan. *mene*, to mean, think. + Swed. *mena*, to mean, think. + G. *meinen*, O. H. G. *meinjan*, to think upon, mean, signify. β. These are all causal or secondary verbs, as shewn by the O. H. G. form, and derived from the sb. which appears as M. H. G. *meine*, O. H. G. *meina*, thought, intent, signification. A still more orig. form appears in Icel. *minni*, O. H. G. *minni*, remembrance, memory, mind, which are closely related to E. **Mind**, q. v. — ✓ **MAN**, to think. **DER**. *mean-ing*, M. E. *mening*, Chaucer, C. T. 10465 (cognate with G. *meinung*); *mean-ing-less*. See **moan**.

**MEAN** (2), common, vile, base, sordid. (E.) M. E. *meane*; 'þe mene and þe riche'; P. Plowman, B. prol. 18. — A. S. *mēne*, wicked, Grein, ii. 222, closely related to A. S. *mān*, iniquity, id. 207. (Perhaps further related to A. S. *gemēne*, common, general; but this is by no means so certain as might at first appear.) + Du. *gemeen*, common, vulgar, bad, low, mean (but the relationship is uncertain). + Icel. *meinn*, mean, base, hurtful; cf. *mein*, a hurt, harm. Cf. Dan. *meen*, Swed. *men*, hurt, injury. + M. H. G. *mein*, false; a falsehood; cf. G. *meineid*, perjury. And cf. Goth. *gamains*, common,



Tit. i. 4; unclean, Mk. vii. 2.

β. Root uncertain; but I think the word may perhaps be referred to  $\sqrt{MI}$ , to diminish, hence, to injure; see **Minish**. γ. It might then be best to refer A.S. *gemēne*, common, general, and Du. *gemeen* (at any rate in the senses of 'common' and 'vulgar') to the same root as Lithuan. *mainas*, barter, *mainyti*, to barter. δ. The oft-suggested connection between A.S. *gemēne* and Lat. *communis* is very doubtful; I would rather reject it. Der. *mean-ly*, L. L. v. 2. 328; *mean-ness* (not in early use).

**MEAN** (3), coming between, intermediate, moderate. (F., -L.) M. E. *mene*. 'And a *mene* [i. e. an intermediate one, a mediator] bitwene þe kyng and þe comune' [commons]; P. Plowman, B. i. 158. 'In þe *mene* while;' Will. of Palerne, 1148. - O. F. *meien* (Burguy), mod. F. *moyen*, mean, intermediate. - Lat. *medianus*, extended form from *medius*, middle; see **Mediate**. Der. *mean*, sb., Rom. of the Rose, 6529; *mean-s*, M. E. *menes*, Chaucer, C. T. 11195.

**MEANDER**, a winding course. (L., -Gk.) 'Through forthrights and *meanders*;' Temp. iii. 3. 3. - Lat. *maender*. - Gk. *Maíandros*, the name of a river, remarkable for its circuitous course; Pliny, b. v. c. 29. Der. *meander*, vb., *meander-ing*.

**MEASLES**, a contagious fever accompanied by small red spots on the skin. (Du.) The remarks in Trench, Select Glossary, are founded on a misconception. The word is quite distinct from M. E. *mesel*, a leper, which will be explained below. 'The *maysills*, variolæ,' Levins, 125. 15. 'Rougeolle, the *meazles*;' Cot. In Shak. Cor. iii. 1. 78, the sense is 'measles,' not 'leprosy,' as explained in Schmidt. The use of the term was quite definite. 'The *maisils*, a disease with many reddish spots or speckles in the face and bodie, much like freckles in colour;' Baret. M. E. *maseles*, to translate O. F. *rugeroles* (14th cent.), in Wright's Voc. i. 161, l. 23. Borrowed from Dutch. - Du. *maselen*. 'De *maselen*, ofte [or] *masel-siechte*, the measles, or sick of the measles. De *masel-sucht*, the measles-sickness;' Hexham. The same word as O. Du. *masselen*. 'Masselen ofte masseren, black spots or blemishes of burning upon one's body or leggs;' Hexham. He also gives: 'Maesche, *masche*, *maschel*, a spot, a blemish, or a blott.' β. It is obvious that the word simply means 'spots,' or rather 'little spots;' the form *masel* or *maschel* being a dimin. of an older form *mase* or *masche*. Of these older forms, Hexham actually gives the latter, whilst the former is cognate with (and vouched for by) the M. H. G. *māse*, O. H. G. *māsa*, a spot, the mark of a wound; whence G. *māser* [= *masel*], a spot, speckle, and *masern*, pl. measles. Cf. O. H. G. *masala*, a bloody tumour on the knuckles. γ. Precisely the same form *masa*, 'a spot,' is the source whence is derived the E. **Mazer**, q. v. ¶ It thus appears that *measle* means 'a little spot.' It is therefore wholly unconnected with M. E. *mesel*, which invariably means 'a leper' (see Stratmann); whence *meselrie*, i. e. leprosy. Both *mesel* and *meselrie* occur in Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Ira. The spelling with the simple vowel *e* (instead of *ai* or *ea*) makes all the difference. This word is borrowed from O. F. *mesel*, which is from Lat. *misellus*, wretched, unfortunate, dimin. of *miser*, wretched; see **Miser**. The confusion between the words is probably quite modern; when, e. g., Cotgrave explains O. F. *mesel*, *meseau*, by 'a meselled, scurvy, leoporous, Lazarous person,' he clearly uses *meselled* as equivalent to *leprous*; whilst he reserves the spelling *meazles* to translate *rougeolle*. Der. *meas-l*ed, *meas-l*y.

**MEASURE**, extent, proportion, degree, moderation, metre. (F., -L.) M. E. *mesure*, P. Plowman, B. i. 35; Ancren Riwle, p. 372, l. 1; O. Eng. Homilies, 2nd Ser. p. 55, l. 8. - O. F. *mesure*. - Lat. *mensura*, measure. - Lat. *mensura*, fem. of *mensurus*, fut. part. of *metiri*, to measure. -  $\sqrt{MA}$ , to measure; see **Mete**. Der. *measure*, vb., M. E. *mesuren*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 2, l. 1782; *measur-able*, M. E. *mesurable*, P. Plowman, B. i. 19; *measur-abl-y*, *measur-ed*, *measure-less*, *measure-ment*.

**MEAT**, food, flesh of animals used as food. (E.) M. E. *mete*, Chaucer, C. T. 1615. - A. S. *mete*, John, iv. 32, 34. + Du. *met*, flesh for sausages. + Icel. *matr*, food. + Dan. *mad*, victuals, food. + Swed. *mat*, victuals. + Goth. *mut*s, food (whence *matjan*, to use as food, eat). + O. H. G. *maz*, food. β. Prob. from  $\sqrt{MAD}$ , to chew, appearing in Lat. *mandere*; see **Mandible**. Der. *meat-offering*.

**MECHANIC**, pertaining to machines. (F., -L., -Gk.) First used as a sb., with the sense 'mechanic art.' M. E. *mechanike*. 'Whos arte is cleped *mechanike*'=whose art is called *mechanic*; Gower, C. A. iii. 142. - O. F. *mechanique*, *meccanique*, 'mechanicall'; Cot. - Lat. *mechanica*, mechanic; also used as sb., the science of mechanics. - Gk. *μηχανική*, sb., the science of mechanics; fem. of adj. *μηχανικός*, relating to machines. - Gk. *μηχανή*, a machine; see **Machine**. Der. *mechanic-al* (see Trench, Select Glossary); *mechanic-al-ly*; *mechanic-s*, *mechanic-i-an*; also *mechan-ist*, *mechan-ism*.

**MEDAL**, a piece of metal in the form of a coin. (F., -Ital., -

Low Lat., -L.) Shak. has *medal* to signify 'a piece of metal stamped with a figure;' Wint. Ta. i. 2. 307. - O. F. *medaille*, 'a medall, an ancient and flat jewel,' &c.; Cot. (Mod. F. *medaille*). - Ital. *medaglia*, a medal, coin; equiv. to O. F. *meaille*, whence mod. F. *maille*, a small coin. - Low Lat. *medalia*, a small coin; 'obolus, quod est *medalia*,' in a Lat. glossary cited by Brachet; we also find Low Lat. *medalla*, a small coin; Ducange. These are corrupted forms due to Lat. *metallum*, metal. See **Metal**. Der. *medal-ist* or *medall-ist*; *medall-i-on*, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from O. F. *medaillon* (F. *médailon*), 'a little medall,' Cot., which is from the Ital. *medaglione*, formed from *medaglia*.

**MEDDLE**, to mix or interfere with. (F., -L.) To *meddle* with is to mix with. The M. E. verb *medden* simply means 'to mix.' 'Medled togideres'=mixed together, P. Plowman, B. ix. 3. Also frequently spelt *mellen*; thus, for 'imelled togideres,' another reading is *ymelled*, in Trevisa, iii. 469, l. 4. - O. F. *mesler*, *medler*, *meller*, to mix, interfere or meddle with (Burguy). Cotgrave has: '*mesler*, to mingle, mix, . . . jumble; *se mesler de*, to meddle, intermeddle, deal with, have a hand in.' Mod. F. *mêler*. Cf. Span. *mezclar*, Port. *mesclar*, Ital. *mischiare* [put for *misciare*, by usual change of *cl* to *chi*], to mix. - Low Lat. *misculare*, to mix; cf. Lat. *miscellus*, mixed. - Lat. *miscere*, to mix; for which see **Mix**. β. The orig. O. F. form was *mesler*, of which *medler* was a curious corruption, and *meller* a simplification. An intrusive *d* occurs, similarly, in *medlar*, q. v. Der. *meddl-er*, *meddle-some* (with E. suffix), *meddl-ing*. Also *medley*, q. v.

**MEDIATE**, middle, acting by or as a means. (L.) Rare as an adj., and not very common in the adv. form *mediate-ly*. 'Either immediately or *mediatly*;' Fryth's Works, p. 18. - Lat. *mediatus*, pp. of *mediare*, to be in the middle. - Lat. *medius*, middle; cognate with A. S. *midda*, middle; see **Mid**. Der. *mediate*, verb (rare in old books); Rich. quotes: 'employed to *mediate* A present marriage, to be had between Him and the sister of the young French queen;' Daniel, Civil Wars, b. viii. Also *mediat-ion*, q. v., *mediat-or*, q. v. Also *im-mediate*. Also *medial*, from Lat. *medi-alis*.

**MEDIATION**, intercession, entreaty for another. (F., -L.) M. E. *mediation*, *mediacioun*, Chaucer, C. T. 4654. - O. F. *mediation*, 'mediation;' Cot. Formed as if from a Lat. acc. *mediationem*\*, from a nom. *mediatio*\*. - Lat. *mediatus*, pp. of *mediare*, to be in the middle, be between; see **Mediate**.

**MEDIATOR**, an intercessor. (F., -L.) Now conformed to the Lat. spelling. M. E. *mediatour*, Wyclif, 1 Tim. ii. 5. - O. F. *mediateur*. - Lat. *mediatorem*, acc. of *mediator*, one who comes between, a mediator. - Lat. *mediatus*, pp. of *mediare*; see **Mediate**. Der. *mediator-i-al*, *mediator-i-al-ly*.

**MEDIC**, a kind of clover. (L., -Gk.) Botanical. Lit. 'Median.' Phillips, ed. 1706, has both *medick* and the Lat. form *medica*. - Gk. *μηδική*, put for *μηδική ποά*, Median grass; fem. of *μηδικός*, Median. From *Media*, the name of a country in Asia; Pliny, b. xviii. c. 16.

**MEDICAL**, relating to the art of healing diseases. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Low Lat. *medicālis*, medical. - Lat. *medicus*, a physician. - Lat. *mederi*, to heal. See **Medicine**. Der. *medical-ly*.

**MEDICATE**, to impregnate with anything medicinal. (L.) Rich. quotes 'his *medicated* posie at his nose' from Bp. Hall, A Sermon of Thanksgiving. - Lat. *medicatus*, pp. of *medicari*, to heal. - Lat. *medicus*, a physician. See **Medicine**. Der. *medicat-ed*, *medicat-ion*, *medicat-ive*. Also *medica-ble*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from Lat. *medicabilis*; *medicament*, from O. F. *medicament*, 'a medicament, salve' (Cot.), which from Lat. *medicamentum*.

**MEDICINE**, something given as a remedy for disease. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *medicine*, in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 187, l. 4 from bottom. - O. F. *medicine* (put for *medicina*). - Lat. *medicina*, medicine. - Lat. *medicus*, a physician. - Lat. *mederi*, to heal. β. Closely allied to Gk. base *μαδ-*, in *μαβάειν*, to learn; with reference to the science of healing. Fick (i. 714) compares also Zend *madh*, to treat medically, *madha*, medical science. From a base *MADH*, to learn, heal; which from  $\sqrt{MA}$ , shorter form of *MAN*, to think. See **Meditate**, **Man**. Der. *medicine*, vb., Oth. iii. 3. 332; *medicin-al*, Wint. Ta. ii. 3. 37; *medicin-al-ly*; *medicin-able*, Much Ado, ii. 2. 5. And see *medical*, *medicate*.

**MEDIEVAL**, relating to the middle ages. (L.) Also written *medieval*. Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Coined from Lat. *medi-* put for *medio*, crude form of *medius*, middle; and Lat. *æu-um*, an age; with suffix *-al*. See **Mediate** and **Age**.

**MEDIOCRE**, middling, moderate. (F., -L.) 'A very *mediocre* poet, one Drayton;' Pope, To Dr. Warburton, Nov. 27, 1742 (R.). - F. *médiocre*, middling. - Lat. *mediocrem*, acc. of *mediocris*, middling; extended from *medius*, middle. (Cf. *ferox* from *ferus*.) See **Mid**. Der. *mediocri-ty*, F. *médiocrité*, from Lat. acc. *mediocritatem*.

**MEDITATE**, to think, ponder, purpose. (L.) In Shak. Rich.



III, iii. 7. 75. [The sb. *meditation* is in much earlier use, spelt *meditaciun* in the Ancrén Riwle, p. 44, l. 4.]—Lat. *meditatus*, pp. of *meditari*, to ponder. β. A frequentative verb, from the base *med-* (= Gk. *μαθ-*) appearing in Lat. *med-eri*, to heal, Gk. *μαθάνειν*, to learn; from the ba-e MADH, due to ✓MA (also MAN), to think. See **Medicine**, **Man**. Der. *medita-ion*, from O. F. *meditation* = Lat. acc. *meditationem*; *meditat-ed*, *meditat-ive*, *meditat-ive-ly*, *meditative-ness*.

**MEDITERRANEAN**, inland. (L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 234; and in Cotgrave, who translates O. F. *Mediterrané* by 'the mediterranean or mid-earth sea.'—Lat. *mediterrane-us*, situate in the middle of the land; with suffix *-an* (= F. *-an*, Lat. *-anus*).—Lat. *medi-*, for *medio-*, crude form of *medius*, middle; and *terra*, land; with suffix *-an-e*. See **Mid** and **Terrace**. ¶ Chiefly applied to the *Mediterranean Sea*, which appeared to the ancients as nearly in the middle of the old world; but the word was sometimes used more generally; see Trench, Select Glossary.

**MEDIUM**, the middle place, means, or instrument. (L.) In Dryden, Art of Poetry, c. iv. l. 888.—Lat. *medium*, the midst, a means; neut. of *medius*, middle; see **Mid**.

**MEDLAR**, a small tree with a fruit somewhat like an apple or pear. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Properly, *medlar* is the name of the tree; the fruit should be called a *medle*, but the word is obsolete; the *medlar* is so called because it bears *medles*. M. E. *medlar*, a medlar-tree; Rom. of the Rose, 1375. Also called *medle-tre*, Sir Beves of Hamptoun, ed. Turnbull, 52 (Stratmann).—O. F. *meslier*, 'a medlar-tree'; Cot.—O. F. *mesle*, 'a medlar (a Picard word)'; Cot.—Lat. *mespilum*, a medlar; cf. *mespilus*, a medlar-tree; Pliny, b. xv. c. 20.—Gk. *μέσπιλον*, a medlar. ¶ The introduction of *d* before *l* in this word is curious; but the same phenomenon occurs also in *meddle* and *medley*; it appears to be due to the O. F. *s*.

**MEDLEY**, a confused mass, confusion, mixture. (F.,—L.) M. E. *medle*, *medlee*. 'Medle, mixtura'; Prompt. Parv. p. 331. Also spelt *melle* (dissyllabic), which occurs in Barbour's Bruce in the sense of 'mixture,' b. v. l. 404, and over and over again in the sense of 'fray,' 'contest,' exactly corresponding to the mod. F. *mêlée*, which is in fact the same word. See Trench, Select Glossary. Chaucer has *medlee* in the sense of 'mixed in colour,' as in: 'He rood but hoomly in a medlee cote'; Prol. to C. T. 330.—O. F. *medle*, *mesle*, *melle* (fem. forms *medlee*, *meslee*, *mellee*), pp. of *medler*, *mesler*, or *meller* (mod. F. *mêler*), to mix. See further under **Meddle**. ¶ The verb to *meddle* is sometimes contracted to *mell*, All's Well, iv. 3. 257; and see Nares. The M. E. *mellè*, easily shortened to *mell*, is obviously the original of the slang word *mill*, a contest; for the change of vowel from *e* to *i*, see **Mill**.

**MEDULLAR**, **MEDULLARY**, belonging to the marrow. (L.) *Medullar* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Kersey, ed. 1715, has both forms.—Lat. *medullaris*, belonging to the marrow.—Lat. *medulla*, the marrow. β. The orig. sense was prob. 'inmost,' from Lat. *med-ius*, middle; see **Mid**.

**MEED**, reward, wages, hire, reward of merit. (E.) M. E. *mede*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 20, 27, 34, 36, 39, &c.—A. S. *mēd*, Matt. vi. 1; older form *meord* (with *r* for older *s*), John, iv. 36, Rushworth MS. + G. *miethe*, hire; M. H. G. *miete*, O. H. G. *mietā*. + Goth. *mizdo*, reward. + Russ. *mzda*, remuneration. + Gk. *μισθός*, pay. β. Origin doubtful; an ingenious suggestion is that cited in Vaníček, that the orig. form was *mad-dha*, that which is set or put by measure; from MAD, an extension of ✓MA, to measure, and ✓DHA, to put, place. Observe that *meed* stands for *mizd*.

**MEEK**, mild, gentle. (Scand.) M. E. *meke*, Chaucer, C. T. 69; Havelok, 945; spelt *meoc*, Ormulum, 667.—Icel. *mjúkr*, soft, agile, meek, mild. + Swed. *mjuk*, soft, pliable, supple. + Dan. *myg*, pliant, soft. + Du. *muk*, soft. + Goth. *muk-s*, only in comp. *muka-modei*, gentleness. Perhaps allied to Lith. *vinksztas*, soft, *minkyti*, to knead; from ✓MAK, to knead; see **Mass** (1). Der. *meek-ly*, *meek-ness*.

**MEERSCHAUM**, a substance used for making tobacco-pipes. (G.) Modern. — G. *meerschäum*, lit. sea-foam. — G. *meer*, sea, cognate with E. *mere*; and *schaum*, foam, cognate with E. *scum*.

**MEET** (1), fitting, according to measure, suitable. (E.) M. E. *mete*, Chaucer, C. T. 2293. We also find M. E. *mete* with the sense of moderate, small, scanty; P. Plowman's Crede, l. 428. This is a closely related word, from the notion of fitting tightly.—A. S. *gemet*, meet, fit, Grein, i. 429. (The prefix *ge-*, readily dropped, makes no difference.) Cf. A. S. *mæte*, small, scanty, lit. tight-fitting; whence *unmæte*, immense, immeasurable; Grein, ii. 227, 624.—A. S. *metan*, to mete; see **Mete**. Cf. G. *mässig*, moderate, frugal; from *messen*, to measure. Der. *meet-ly*, *meet-ness*.

**MEET** (2), to encounter, find, assemble. (E.) M. E. *meten*, Chaucer, C. T. 1526.—A. S. *métan*, to find, meet; Grein, ii. 234. (Formed with the usual vowel-change from *ó* to *é*, that is, long *ó*.) A. S. *mót*, *gemót*, a meeting; see **Moot**. + O. Sax. *mótian* (the exact

equivalent of A. S. *métan*); from *mót*. + Du. *moeten*\*, only in comp. *ontmoeten*, to meet; from *gemoet*, a meeting. + Icel. *mæta*, *mæta*, to meet; from *mót*, a meeting. + Swed. *möta*, to meet; from *mot*, preserved only in the prep. *mot*, against, towards. + Dan. *møde*, to meet; cf. *mod*, against. + Goth. *gamotjan*, to meet. Der. *meet-ing*, A. S. *gemeting*, Grein, i. 429; *meet-ing-house*.

**MEGALOSAURUS**, a fossil animal. (Gk.) Lit. 'great lizard.' — Gk. *μέγαλο-*, crude form extended from *μέγα-*, base of *μέγας*, great, cognate with E. *Much*, q. v.; and *σαῦρος*, a lizard.

**MEGATHERIUM**, a fossil quadruped. (Gk.) Lit. 'great wild beast.' — Gk. *μέγα-*, base of *μέγας*, great, cognate with E. *Much*, q. v.; and *therium*, put for Gk. *θήριον*, dimin. of *θήρ*, a wild beast, cognate with Lat. *fera*, a wild beast; see **Deer**.

**MEGRIM**, a pain affecting one side of the head. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *migrim*, *migreim*, *nigrene*. 'Mygreynie, migrym, mygrene, sekenesse, Emigranea'; Prompt. Parv. Here *migrim* is a corruption, by change of *n* to *m*, of the older form *migreue*. — F. *migraine*, 'the megrim, head-ach'; Cot. — Low Lat. *hemigranea*, megrim, Ducange; cf. *emigranea* in Prompt. Parv., just cited. — Lat. *hemigranium*, a pain on one side of the face. — Gk. *ἡμικράνιον*, half the skull. — Gk. *ἡμι-*, half (see **Hemi-**); and *κράνιον*, the cranium, skull (see **Cranium**).

**MELANCHOLY**, depression or dejection of spirits, sadness. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Supposed to be caused by an excess of black bile; whence the name. M. E. *melancolie*, Gower, C. A. i. 39; cf. 'engendered of humours *melancholike*,' Chaucer, C. T. 1377.—O. F. *melancholie*, 'melancholy, black choler'; Cot.—Lat. *melancholia*. — Gk. *μελαγχολία*, melancholy. — Gk. *μελάγχολος*, jaundiced, filled with black bile. — Gk. *μέλαν-*, stem of *μέλας*, black, dark, gloomy (allied to Skt. *malā*, dirty, *malina*, black); and *χολή*, bile, cognate with E. *Gall*, q. v. Der. *melanchol-ic*, O. F. *melancholique*, 'melancholick' (Cot.), from Lat. *melancholicus*.

**MELILOT**, the name of a plant. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Levins and Cotgrave.—O. F. *melilot*, 'melilot'; Cot.—Lat. *melilotos*. — Gk. *μελίλωτος*, *μελίλωτον*, a kind of clover; so called from the honey it contained. — Gk. *μέλι*, honey; and *λωτός*, lotus, clover. See **Mellifluous** and **Lotus**.

**MELIORATE**, to make better, improve. (L.) Bacon has *meliorate* and *melioration*, Nat. Hist. §§ 232, 433 (R.)—Lat. *melioratus*, pp. of *meliorare*, to make better (White).—Lat. *melior*, better. β. Cognate with Gk. *μᾶλλον*, rather, compar. of *μάλα*, adv., very much, exceedingly. Root unknown. Der. *meliorat-ion*, *a-meliorate*.

**MELLIFLUOUS**, flowing sweetly, sweet. (L.) In Milton, P. L. v. 429; P. R. iv. 277. And in Shak. Tw. Nt. ii. 3. 54.—Lat. *mellifluus*, flowing like honey (by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in numerous other instances). — Lat. *melli-*, crude form of *mel*, honey; and suffix *-fluus*, flowing, formed from *fluere*, to flow. β. Lat. *mel* is cognate with Gk. *μέλι*, Goth. *milith*, honey; the root is uncertain. For Lat. *fluere*, see **Fluent**. Der. So also *melli-fluent*, from *melli-* (as above) and *fluent-*, stem of pres. pt. of *fluere*. So also *melli-ferous*, i. e. honey-bearing, from Lat. *ferre*, to bear. And see **marmalade**.

**MELLOW**, fully ripe. (E.) 'Melwe, melowe, or rype, *Maturus*'; Prompt. Parv. The true sense is 'soft' or 'pulp-y,' like very ripe fruit. By the frequent substitution of *l* for *r*, it stands for (or is a mere variant of) A. S. *mearu*, soft, tender, Grein, ii. 239. Closely allied words are **Marrow**, **Meal** (1), which see. + Du. *murw*, soft, tender; cf. *mollig*, soft, *malsch*, soft, tender. + M. H. G. *mar*, O. H. G. *maro*, soft, tender. Cf. also Lat. *mollis*, soft, Gk. *μαλακός*, soft; Goth. *gamalwiths*, contrite (Luke, iv. 18), from *gemalwjan*, to grind down, extension of *malan*, to grind. β. All from the common ✓MAR, MAL, to grind, crush, pound; see **Mar**, **Melt**, **Mild**. Der. *mellow-ness*.

**MELODRAMA**, **MELODRAME**, a theatrical performance, with songs. (F.,—Gk.) Given in Todd's Johnson only in the form *melodrame*, noted by Todd as a modern word lately borrowed from French. It is now always written *melodrama*. — F. *mélodrame*, properly, acting with songs. A coined word. — Gk. *μελο-*, crude form of *μέλος*, a song (see **Melody**); and *δράμα*, an action, drama (see **Drama**). Der. *melodramat-ic*, *melodramat-ist*, from the stem *δράματ-*.

**MELODY**, an air or tune, music. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *melodie*, *melodye*, Chaucer, C. T. 9; Legend of St. Christopher, l. 18. — O. F. *melodie*. — Lat. *melodia*. — Gk. *μελωδία*, a singing. — Gk. *μελωδός*, adj., singing, musical. — Gk. *μελ-*, for *μέλο-*, crude form of *μέλος*, a song, music; and *ᾠδή*, a song, ode (see **Ode**). Perhaps *μέλος* is allied to *μαλακός*; see **Mellow**. Der. *melodi-ous*, *-ly*, *-ness*.

**MELON**, a kind of fruit. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'Of melons'; see Sir T. Elyot, Castell of Helth, b. ii. c. 7.—O. F. *melon*, 'a melon'; Cot.—Lat. *meloneum*, acc. of *melo*, an apple-shaped melon. — Gk. *μήλον*, (1) an apple, (2) fruit of various kinds. Cf. Lat. *mālum*, an apple (possibly borrowed from Gk.). Der. *mar-mal-ade*, q. v.

**MELT**, to make liquid, dissolve. (E.) M. E. *melten*; pt. t. *mal-*,



Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 1017; pp. *molten*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 82. — A.S. *mehtan*, pt. t. *mealt*, Grein, ii. 230. **β.** It seems best to connect this word with Skt. *mr̥du* (base *mar-*), soft, and the O. Slavonic *mladu*, soft (cited by Max Müller, Lect. on Language, 8th edit., ii. 363). — **✓MARD**, to rub down, crush, overcome; an extended form of **✓MAR**, to grind, pound. Cf. **Marrow**, **Mellow**, from the same root. **¶** The connection with *smelt* is by no means so sure as might at first appear. The words may be independent of each other. **Der.** *melt-ing*, *melt-ing-ly*. Also *malt*, q. v., *milt*, q. v.

**MEMBER**, a limb, a clause, one of a community. (F., — L.) M. E. *membre*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 511, l. 12. — F. *membre*, a member. — Lat. *membrum*, a member. Cf. Skt. *marman*, a member, a joint. Root uncertain. **Der.** *member-ship*, with E. suffix. Also *membr-ane*, q. v.

**MEMBRANE**, a thin skin or film. (F., — L.) 'The skin is a membrane of all the rest the most large and thick;' P. Fletcher, Purple Island, c. 2, note 13 (R). — F. *membrane*, 'a membrane;' Cot. — Lat. *membrana*, a skin covering a member of the body, a membrane. — Lat. *membr-um*, a member; see **Member**. **Der.** *membran-ous*, *membran-ac-e-ous*.

**MENTO**, a memorial or token whereby to remember another. (L.) A Lat. word, adopted into E., but it is not easy to say at what date. The phrase *memento mori* (remember you must die) is in Shak. 1 Hen. IV, iii. 3. 35; but this is used in a different connection. 'That *memento* would do well for you too, sirrah;' Dryden, Kind Keeper, A. iv. sc. 1. We find 'for *memento* sake' as early as in P. Plowman, B. v. 476, where there is a special allusion to the text 'Remember me,' Luke, xxiii. 42. — Lat. *memento* (see Luke, xxiii. 42, Vulgate); imperative of *memini*, I remember; see **Mention**, **Mind**.

**MEMOIR**, a record, short biographical sketch, collection of recollections. (F., — L.) Commonly in the pl. *memoirs*, spelt *memoires* in Phillips' Dict., ed. 1706. — O. F. *memoires*, 'notes of [read or] writings for remembrance. . . records;' Cot. Pl. of *memoire*, memory. — Lat. *memoria*, memory; also, a historical account, record, memoir. See **Memory**.

**MEMORY**, remembrance, recollection. (F., — L.) M. E. *memorie*, Chaucer, C. T. 10118; King Alisaunder, 4790. — O. F. *memoire*, memory (of which an older form was probably *memorie*). — Lat. *memoria*, memory. — Lat. *memor*, mindful. **β.** The Lat. *me-mor* appears to be a reduplicated form (like *me-min-i*, I remember); cf. Gk. *μῆρ-μῆρος*, anxious, *μῆρ-μῆρῖς*, to be anxious, to ponder earnestly (with which the notion of *memory* is closely associated); the simpler form in Gk. appears in *μῆρμνα*, care, thought. **γ.** Thus the base appears as *MAR*, a later form of **✓SMAR**, to remember, as seen in Skt. *smri*, to remember; whence also E. **Martyr**, q. v. See Benfey, Skt. Dict., p. 1091. **Der.** *memori-al*, Gower, C. A. ii. 19, from O. F. *memorial*, 'a memorial' (Cot.), from Lat. *memorialis*; *memori-al-ist*, *memori-al-ise*. Also *memor-able*, Hen. V, ii. 4. 53, from O. F. *memorable*, 'memorable' (Cot.) = Lat. *memoria-bilis*, from *memorare*, which from *memor*. Hence *memor-ably*. Also *memorandum*, pl. *memorandums*, 1 Hen. IV, iii. 3. 179, from Lat. *memorandum*, neut. of fut. pass. part. of *memorare*, to record. Also *com-memor-ate*, *im-memor-ial*, *re-mem-ber*. Doublet, *memoir*.

**MENACE**, a threat. (F., — L.) M. E. *menace*, *manace*; spelt *manas*, King Alisaunder, l. 843. 'Now cometh *manace*, that is an open folie; for he that ofte *manaceth*,' &c.; Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Ira, near end. — O. F. *menace*, *menache*, *manache* (Burguy), *menace* (Cot.), a threat. — Lat. *minacia*, a threat, of which the pl. *minacie* is used by Plautus. — Lat. *minaci*, crude form of *minax*, full of threats; also, projecting. — Lat. *minae*, pl., things projecting, hence (from the idea of threatening to fall) threats, menaces. — Lat. *minere*, to jut out, project. **Der.** *menace*, verb, as above; *menac-ing*, *menac-ing-ly*. From the same source, *com-min-at-ion*, *de-mean*; also *e-min-ent*, *prominent*.

**MENAGERIE**, a place for keeping wild animals. (F., — L.) 'The *menagerie* in the tower;' Burke, On a Regicide Peace, let. 1 (R). — F. *menagerie*, 'properly a place where the animals of a household are kept, then by extension a place in which are kept rare and foreign animals;' Brachet. (So also Scheler.) — F. *ménager*, to keep house. — F. *ménage*, a household, housekeeping; O. F. *menage*, 'houshold stuffe, businesse, or people, a houshold, family, or meyney;' Cot. See further under **Menial**, **Mansion**.

**MEND**, to remove a fault, repair. (F., — L.) M. E. *menden*, Will. of Palerne, 647. The sb. *mending* is in King Alisaunder, 5206. *Mend* is a mere corruption of *amend*, by the loss of the initial vowel. See **Amend**. **Der.** *mend-er*, *mend-ing*.

**MENDACITY**, falsehood, lying. (L.) 'The mendacity of Greece;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 6. § 9. Formed, by analogy with F. words in *-y*, from Lat. acc. *mendacitatem*, from nom. *mendacitas*, falsehood. — Lat. *mendaci*, crude form of *mendax*, false, **lying**. Allied to *mentiri*, to lie. **β.** The orig. meaning of Lat. *mentiri* was 'to think out, invent, devise;' cf. *commentum*, a device, a falsehood, *comminisci*, to devise. **γ.** Hence the base *man-i-* is plainly an extension from the common **✓MAN**, to think. See **Mention**, **Mentor**, **Man**. **Der.** *mendaci-ous*, formed with suffix *-ous* from the crude form *mendaci*-above; *mendaci-ous-ly*, *-ness*.

**MENDICANT**, a beggar. (L.) Properly an adj., as 'the mendicant (or begging) friars.' The word came in with these friars, and must have been well known, as a Latin word at least, in the 14th century. Chaucer has the F. form *mendiant*, C. T. 7488. But it does not appear very early as an E. word; it occurs in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *mendicant*, stem. of pres. part. of *mendicare*, to beg. — Lat. *mendicus*, beggarly, poor; of uncertain origin. **Der.** *mendicanc-y*. Also *mendic-i-y*, M. E. *mendicite*, Rom. of the Rose, 6427, 6436, from O. F. *mendicite*, 'mendicity,' Cot.

**MENIAL**, one of a household, servile. (F., — Low Lat., — L.) Properly an adj. but also used as sb. 'His seruantes *menyall*;' Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, 592. M. E. *meineal*, *meyneal*. 'Grete 3e wel her *meyneal* chirche,' i. e. the church of their household, Wyclif, Rom. xvi. 5. This adj. is formed, by help of the common suffix *-al* (= F. *-al*, Lat. *-alis*) from the M. E. sb. *meine*, *meinee*, *maine*, *mainee*, a household, now obsolete, but once in common use; see Rob. of Glouc., pp. 167, 202; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 15; Will. of Palerne, 184, 416; Havelok, 827; Wyclif, Matt. x. 25, Luke, ii. 4; Chaucer, C. T. 7627, 7738, 14348, 17177. **β.** Note that this word is entirely unconnected with E. *many*, with which Richardson confuses it. In Spenser, prob. owing to such confusion, the word is badly spelt *many* or *manue*, F. Q. v. 11. 3. — O. F. *maisee*, *maisie*, *maisee*, *maisee* (Burguy); cf. 'Mesnie, a meyny, family;' Cot. The same word as Ital. *mansueta*, a family, troop, company of men. — Low Lat. *mansueta*\*, for which Ducange gives the forms *mansuada*, *maisuada*, a family, household; whence the derivative *mansuaticum*, expenses of a household, as explained in Brachet, s. v. *ménage*. **γ.** Formed, with fem. part. suffix *-ata*, from *mansio*, stem of Lat. *mansio*, a dwelling. See **Mansion**.

**MENIVER, MINEVER, MINIVER**, a kind of fur. (F., — L.) M. E. *meniuier* (with *u* for *v*); spelt *menyuere*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 137. — O. F. *menu ver*; 'menu ver, ou verk, the furre minever, also, the beast that bears it;' Cot. Also spelt *menu vair*, 'minever, the furre of ermine mixed or spotted with the furre of the weasel called *gris*;' Cot. — O. F. *menu*, 'little, small,' Cot.; and *vair*, 'a rich fur of ermines powdered thick with blue hairs;' Cot. **β.** The F. *menu* is from Lat. *minutus*, small; see **Minute**. The F. *vair* is from Lat. *varius*, variegated, spotted; see **Vair**, **Various**. Thus the sense is 'little spotted' fur or animal.

**MENSES**, the monthly discharge from the womb. (L.) A Lat. medical phrase. In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *menses*, with the same sense; pl. of *mensis*, a month; from the same root as E. **Month**, q. v. **Der.** *menstruous*, q. v.

**MENSTRUOUS**, having or belonging to menses. (L.) In Isaiah, xxx. 22 (A. V.) — Lat. *menstruus*, monthly. — Lat. *mensis*, a month. See **Month**. **Der.** *menstru-ate*, from *menstruare*. Also *menstruum*, a solvent, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 1. § 11; so called, says Richardson, 'because its action was, as we are told, assisted by a moderate fire during a month;' or, says Wedgwood, 'from the notion that chemical solvents could only be duly prepared in dependence on the changes of the moon.'

**MENSURATION**, measuring, measurement. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Formed, by analogy with F. words in *-tion*, from Lat. *mensurationem*, acc. of *mensuratio*, a measuring. — Lat. *mensuratus*, pp. of *mensurare*, to measure. — Lat. *mensura*, measure; see **Measure**.

**-MENT**, a common suffix. (F., — L.) F. *-ment*, from Lat. *-mentum*, crude form *-men-to*, an extension of *-men* = Aryan *-man*; see Schleicher, Compend. § 219.

**MENTAL**, pertaining to the mind. (F., — L.) In Shak. Timon, i. 1. 31. — F. *mental*, 'mentall;' Cot. — Low Lat. *mentalis*, mental. — Lat. *ment-*, stem of *mens*, the mind; see **Mind**. **Der.** *mental-ly*.

**MENTION**, a notice, remark, hint. (F., — L.) M. E. *mentiou*, Chaucer, C. T. 895. — F. *mention*, 'mention.' — Lat. *mentionem*, acc. of *mentio*, a mention. Closely related to *mens* (crude form *menti-*), the mind, and to *me-min-i*, I remember. See **Mind**. **Der.** *mention*, vb., Wint. Tale, iv. 1. 22; *mention-able*.

**MENTOR**, an adviser, monitor. (Gk.) Not in Todd's Johnson. Simply adopted from the story in Homer, where Athene takes the form of *Mentor* with a view to give advice to Ulysses. See Pope's Homer, Od. b. ii. — Gk. *Μέντωρ*, proper name; it means 'adviser,' and is equivalent to Lat. *monitor*. Doublet, *monitor*, q. v.

**MEPHITIS**, a pestilential exhalation. (L.) In Phillips, World of Words, ed. 1706. The adj. *mephitick* is in Blount's Gloss.,



ed. 1674. — Lat. *mephitis*, a pestilential exhalation; Æn. vii. 84. Der. *mephitis*.

**MERCANTILE**, commercial. (F., — L.) 'That I may use the mercantile term;' Howell, Familiar Letters, vol. i. let. 29; A.D. 1621. — F. *mercantil*, 'merchantly;' Cot. — Low Lat. *mercantilis*, mercantile. — Lat. *mercant-*, stem of pres. part. of *mercari*, to trade. See **Merchant**.

**MERCENARY**, hired for money, greedy of gain. (F., — L.) M. E. *mercenarie*, Chaucer, C. T. 516. — F. *mercenaire*, 'mercenary;' Cot. — Lat. *mercenarius*, older form *mercennarius*, a hireling; put for *merced-narius*. — Lat. *merced-*, stem of *merces*, a reward. See **Mercury**.

**MERCER**, a dealer in silks and woollen cloths. (F., — L.) The sense is simply 'a trader.' In early use. M. E. *mercier*; Ancren Riwle, p. 66, l. 18. — F. *mercier*. — Low Lat. *mercarius*, a mercer, trader. — Lat. *merc-*, stem of *merx*, merchandise; with suffix *-arius* = *arius*, denoting the agent. See **Merchant**. Der. *mercier-y*.

**MERCHANDISE**, a merchant's goods, wares. (F., — L.) M. E. *merchandise*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 63. — F. *merchandise*, 'merchandise;' Cot. — F. *marchand*; see **Merchant**.

**MERCHANT**, a trader. (F., — L.) M. E. *marchant*, Chaucer, C. T. 272; Floriz and Blanchefleur, ed. Lumby, 42. — O. F. *merchant* (Burguy), F. *marchand*, a merchant. — Lat. *mercant-*, stem of pres. pt. of *mercari*, to barter. — Lat. *merc-*, stem of *merx*, merchandise. — Lat. *merere*, to gain, buy, purchase; see **Merit**. Der. *merchant-man*, Matt. xiii. 45; *merchand-ise*, q. v. And see *com-merce*.

**MERCURY**, the messenger of the gods; quicksilver. (F., — L.) M. E. *mercurie*, with the sense of quicksilver, Chaucer, C. T. 16240, 16242; as the name of the god, id. 1387. — Norman F. *mercurie*, Livre des Creatures, by Philippe de Thau, l. 264 (in Wright, Popular Treatises on Science); F. *mercure*. — Lat. *Mercurium*, acc. of *Mercurius*, Mercury, the god of traffic. — Lat. *merc-*, stem of *merx*, merchandise; see **Merchant**. Der. *mercuri-al*, Cymb. iv. 2. 310; *mercurial-ise*.

**MERCY**, favour, clemency. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *merci*, Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 43; Ancren Riwle, p. 30. — F. *merci*; oldest form *mercit*. — Lat. *mercedem*, acc. of *merces*, reward, pay; which in Low Lat. had the sense of mercy or pity. — Lat. *merc-*, stem of *merx*, merchandise, traffic. — Lat. *merere*, to gain, buy, purchase; see **Merit**. Der. *merci-ful*, spelt *merciul*, Ayenbite of Inwy, p. 188; *merci-ful-ly*, *merci-ful-ness*; *merci-less*, *merci-less-ly*, *merci-less-ness*; *mercy-seat*, Exod. xxv. 17.

**MERE** (1), a lake, pool. (E.) M. E. *mere*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 158. — A. S. *mere*, a mere; Grein, ii. 232. + Du. *meer*. + Icel. *marr*, the sea. + G. *meer*, O. H. G. *mari*, sea. + Goth. *marei*, sea. + Russ. *more*, sea. + Lithuan. *marės*, sea (Schleicher). + W. *môr*. + Gael. and Irish *muir*. + Lat. *mare*. β. The orig. sense is 'that which is dead,' hence a desert, waste, a pool of stagnant water or the waste of ocean; cf. Skt. *maru*, a desert, derived from *mri*, to die. See **Mortal**. Der. *mar-sh*, q. v.; *mar-ish*, q. v. Doublet, *moor* (1), q. v.

**MERE** (2), pure, simple, absolute. (L.) Very common in Shak.; see *Meas* for *Meas*. iii. 1. 30, &c. See Trench, Select Glossary. — Lat. *merus*, pure, unmixed; esp. used of wine. β. The orig. sense is 'bright;' cf. Skt. *marichi*, a ray of light. — ✓ **MAR**, to gleam; whence Gk. *μαρμαίρω*, to glitter; see **Marble**. Der. *merely*.

**MERETRICIOUS**, alluring by false show. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. Formed, by the common change of *-us* to *-ous*, from Lat. *meretricius*, pertaining to a courtesan. — Lat. *meretrici-*, crude form of *meretrix*, a courtesan. Formed with fem. suffix *-trix* (signifying an agent) from *merere*, to gain. See **Merit**. Der. *meretricious-ly*, -ness.

**MERGE**, to sink, plunge under water. (L.) It occurs in Prynne's Breviate of the Prelates, ed. 1637, p. 64; Todd's Johnson. The sb. *mercion* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *mergere*, to dip. + Skt. *majj*, to dive, bathe, sink. Der. *merge-r*; *mers-ion*, from *mercionem*, acc. of *mersio*, a dipping, from *mersus*, pp. of *mergere*. Also *e-merge*, *im-merge*.

**MERIDIAN**, pertaining to mid-day. (F., — L.) M. E. *meridian*; 'the altitude meridian;' Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, prol. l. 56. Also used as sb. — O. F. *meridien*, 'meridian, south; also as sb., the meridian;' Cot. — Lat. *meridianus*, belonging to mid-day. — Lat. *meridies*, mid-day; corrupted from *medidies*. — Lat. *medi-*, for *medius*, middle; and *dies*, a day. See **Mediate** and **Diurnal**. Der. *meridional-al*, Chaucer, C. T. 10577, from O. F. *meridional*, Lat. *meridionalis*; *meridional-ly*.

**MERINO**, a variety of sheep. (Span., — L.) Not in Todd's Johnson. — Span. *merino*, roving from pasture to pasture; a name given to a certain kind of sheep. — Span. *merino*, an inspector of pastures and sheep-walks. — Low Lat. *majorinus*, a major-domo, steward of a household; cf. Low Lat. *majoralis*, a head-shepherd. See **Ducange**. Formed from Lat. *maior*, greater; see **Major**.

**MERIT**, excellence, worth, desert. (F., — L.) M. E. *merite*, Gower, C. A. iii. 187. — O. F. *merite*, 'merit;' Cot. — Lat. *meritum*, lit. a thing deserved; orig. neut. of *meritus*, pp. of *merere*, to deserve. β. The orig. sense of *merere* was 'to receive as a share;' and it is allied to Gk. *μερίποις*, I obtain a portion, *μέρος*, a portion, share. Root uncertain; see Curtius, i. 413. Der. *merit-or-i-ous*, Tyndall's Works, p. 171, col. 1, Englished from Lat. *meritorius*, deserving; *meritor-i-ous-ly*, -ness. And see *mercantile*, *mercenary*, *mercer*, *merchant*, *Mercury*, *meretricious*.

**MERLE**, a blackbird. (F., — L.) In Henrysoun's Complaint of Cresceide, l. 24. — O. F. *merle*, 'a mearle, owsell, blackbird;' Cot. — Lat. *merula*, a blackbird. Root uncertain. Der. *merl-in*.

**MERLIN**, a kind of hawk. (F., — L.?) M. E. *merlion*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 339. — O. F. *emerillon*, *esmerillon*, 'the hawk termed a marlin;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *smerlo*, a kind of hawk, whence *smerrigione*, a merlin; Span. *esmerleon*, a merlin. β. Diez supposes these words to have been formed from Lat. *merula*, a blackbird; the initial *s* being unoriginal. See **Merle**.

**MERMAID**, a fabled marine animal. (E.) M. E. *mermaid*, Chaucer, C. T. 15276; also *meremaidens*, Rom. of the Rose, 682. — A. S. *mere*, a lake, mere; and *maegd*, a maid; cf. A. S. *mere-wif*, a mere-woman, Grein, ii. 233. See **Mere** and **Maid**. ¶ The sense of *mere* was easily exchanged for that of *sea* under the influence of *F. mer*, the cognate word. Der. *mer-man*, similarly formed.

**MERRY**, sportive, cheerful. (C.) M. E. *merie*, *mirie*, *murie* (with one *r*), Chaucer, C. T. 235, 1388. — A. S. *merg*, merry, Grein, ii. 233. β. Not a Teutonic word, but borrowed from Celtic. — Irish and Gael. *meur*, merry, mirthful, playful, wanton. The root appears in Gael. *mir*, to sport, play, flirt, whence also Gael. *mire*, play, pastime, mirth, transport, fury, *mireagach*, merry, playful, Irish *míre*, play, levity, madness. Perhaps allied to **Mild**, q. v. Der. *merri-ly*, *merri-ness*, L. L. L. i. 1. 202; also *merri-ment* (a hybrid word, with *F.* suffix, which has almost displaced *merriness*), Spenser, F. Q. ii. 6. 3. Also *merry-andrew*, where *Andrew* is a personal name, asserted by Hearne (Benedict. Abbas, ed. 1735, tom. i. pref. p. 50) to have been given to jesters in remembrance of the once famous *Andrew Boorde*, Doctor of Physic in the reign of Henry VIII; several jest-books were ascribed to him, perhaps wrongly; see Mr. Furnivall's preface to his edition of *Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge*, and see the passage from Hearne cited at length in Todd's Johnson. Also *merry-thought*; Cot. translates *F. lunette* by 'the merry-thought', the forked crow-bone of a bird, which we use in sport to put on our noses.' And see *mirth*.

**MESENTERY**, a membrane in the middle of the intestines. (L., — Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. Englished from Lat. *mesenterium*. — Gk. *μεσεντέριον*, also *μεσέντερον*, the membrane by which all the intestines are connected. — Gk. *μεσ-*, for *μέσος*, middle, cognate with Lat. *medius* (see **Mid**); and *έντερον*, a piece of the entrails (see **Entrails**). Der. *mesenteric*.

**MESH**, the opening between the threads of a net. (E.) Sometimes *mesh*. Surrey has *meash* as a verb. 'How smal a net may take and *meash* a hart of gentle kinde;' Description of the Fickle Affections, l. 44; in Tottel's Misc., ed. Arber, p. 7. M. E. *maske*; 'maske of nette, macula;' Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *max*, a net (equivalent to *mase*, by the frequent interchange of *x* and *se*, as in *ask* = A. S. *axian*, *acxian*). We find 'max mine,' glossed by *retia mea*; Ælfric's Colloquy, in Thorpe's *Anallecta*, p. 23, l. 5 (or in Wright's Vocab. i. 5, l. 18). The very rare dimin. *mascre*, a mesh, is glossed by Lat. *macula* in a gloss (Bosworth). + Du. *maas*, a mesh, net. + Icel. *möskvi*, a mesh. + Dan. *maske*. + Swed. *maska*. + G. *masche*. + W. *masg*, a mesh, net-work; *masgl*, a mesh. β. The orig. sense seems to have been 'a knot,' from the use of knots in netting; this sense appears in Lithuanian *magas*, a knot, *magzas*, a knitting-needle, allied to the verb *megsti* (pres. t. *mezgu*), to knot, to weave nets; forms cited by Fick, iii. 236; Nesselmann, p. 387. Der. *mesh*, vb., as above.

**MESMERISE**, to induce an extraordinary state of the nervous system, in which the operator controls the action of the patient. (G. proper name.) Formed with verbal suffix *-ise* (= *F. -iser*), from *Mesmer*, the name of a German physician, of Mersburg, who first published his doctrines in 1766. See Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Der. *mesmer-ist*, *mesmer-ism*, *mesmer-ic*.

**MESS** (1), a dish of meat, portion of food. (F., — L.) 'A mease of meat, *ferculum*;' Levins, 204. 36. 'A messe, or dish of meate borne to the table, *ferculum*;' Baret, Alvearie. And see Gen. xlii. 34. M. E. *messe*; 'Messe of mete, *ferculum*;' Prompt. Parv. [Cf. M. E. *entremesse*, a side dish, on which see my note to Barbour's Bruce, b. xvi. l. 457.] — O. F. *mes*, a dish, course at table (the invariable form, Burguy). Cotgrave has: '*més*, a messe, or service of meat, a course of dishes at table.' Mod. *F. mets* (which also appears in Cotgrave), is a misspelt form due to a wish to point out more dis-



tinctly its connection with the verb *mettre*, of which the old pp. was *mes*; see Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Française*, col. 11, l. 43. Cf. Ital. *messo*, a course of dishes at table; also, a messenger (the former = Lat. *missum*, the latter = Lat. *missus*). — O. F. *mes* (= Low Lat. *missum*), that which is set or placed, viz. on the table; pp. of *mettre*, to place. — Low Lat. *mittere*, to place; Lat. *mittere*, to send. See **Message**.

¶ Not to be derived from A. S. *myse*, a table, nor from Lat. *mensa*, nor from O. H. G. *maz*, meat; all of which have been (absurdly) suggested. Der. *mess*, sb., a number of persons who eat together, the orig. number being *four*; see Levins, and Trench, *Select Glossary*; also L. L. L. iv. 3. 207. Also *mess*, vb., to eat of a mess, associate at table; whence *mess-mate*.

**MESS** (2), a mixture, disorder. (E., or Scand.) 'As pure a mess almost as it came in;' Pope, *Epilogue to Satires*, Dial. ii. 166. A corruption of *mesh*, which is another form of *mask*; as pointed out by Wedgwood. 'Mescolare, to mix, to mingle, . . . to intermeddle, to mash, to me-h, to mell;' Florio. 'Mescolanza, . . . a meddle, a mesh, . . . a mixture;' id. It is, accordingly, a mere variant of **Mash**, q. v.

**MESSAGE**, a communication sent to another, an errand. (F., — L.) In early use. In Rob. of Glouc. p. 359, l. 24. — F. *message*, 'a message;' Cot. — Low Lat. *missaticum*, message. Extended from Lat. *missus*, pp. of *mittere*, to send; see **Mission**. Der. *messenger*, q. v. And see *mess* (1), *mass* (2).

**MESSANGER**, the bearer of a message. (F., — L.) The *n* is excrement, as in *scavenger* for *scavager*, *passenger* for *passager*; so also *messenger* is for *messager*. M. E. *messenger*, Chaucer, C. T. 5163, 5191, 5205, 5226; Ancren Riwle, p. 100, l. 20. Formed from *message* with suffix *-er* of the agent; see **Message**. ¶ We also find M. E. *message* in the sense of 'messenger,' as in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 454. This form answers to Low Lat. *missaticus*.

**MESSIAH**, the anointed one. (Heb.) In Dan. ix. 25. — Heb. *mishichah*, anointed; from *mishach*, to anoint.

**MESSUAGE**, a dwelling-house with offices, &c. (F., — L.) '*Messuage* (*messuagium*), a dwelling-house; but by that name may also pass a curtilage, a garden, an orchard, a dove-house, a shop, a mill, a cottage, a toft, as parcel of a *messuage*;' &c.; Blount, *Noulexicon*, ed. 1691. M. E. *messuage*, Chaucer, C. T. 3977. — O. F. *mesuage*, a manor-house (Roquefort); cf. Low Lat. *mesuagium*, *messuagium*, a manor-house (Ducange), closely allied to Low Lat. *mansuagium*, *mansuagium*, a farm-house.

β. Closely allied to (if not the same word as) O. F. *masage*, *masaige* (given by Roquefort s. v. *mas*), *maissage*, *massaige* (Burguy), a tenement. All these words are derivatives from O. F. *mas* (also *mes*, *mez*, *mex*, *meix*, *metz*), answering to E. *manse*. Cotgrave has: '*mas de terre*, an ox-gang, plow-land, or hide of land, containing about 20 acres, and having a house belonging to it.' Also: '*metz*, a mesuage, tenement, or plowland, a Walloon word.' — Low Lat. *masa*, *massa*, *mansa*, a small farm with a house, a manse. — Lat. *mansa*, fem. of *mansus*, pp. of *manere*, to remain, dwell. See **Manse**, **Mansion**. Thus *messuage* = *mans-age*.

**META-**, prefix. (Gk.) From Gk. *μετά*, prep., among, with, after; frequently used as a prefix, when it commonly implies 'change.' Cognate with Goth. *mith*, A. S. *mid*, G. *mit*, with. Der. *met-al*, *meta-morpho-is*, *meta-phor*, *meta-phrase*, *meta-physics*, *meta-thesis*, *metempsychosis*, *met-eor*, *met-hod*, *met-onymy*.

**METAL**, a name given to certain solid opaque substances, as gold. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *metal*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 28, l. 16; also *metel*, id. p. 6, l. 20. — O. F. *metal*, 'mettal, mettle;' Cot. — Lat. *metallum*, a mine, metal. — Gk. *μέταλλον*, a pit, cave, mine, mineral, metal. Cf. *μεταλλάω*, I search after, search carefully, explore; also *μετέρχομαι*, I come among, follow, go after, seek for.

β. The prefix is certainly Gk. *μετ-*, short for *μετά*, among, with, cognate with Goth. *mith*, A. S. *mid*, G. *mit*, with. γ. The base *ἀλ-* in *ἀλλ-λόω* is supposed to be from the same root as *ἐρ-* in *ἐρ-χομαι*, viz. √AR, to go; cf. Skt. *ri*, to go, meet, attain, whence *richchha*, *archchha*, to go (corresponding to Gk. *ἐρχομαι*). See **Richth**. Thus the orig. sense would seem to be 'a place for going about among,' a mine; later, a mineral. Der. *metall-ic*, Milton, P. L. i. 673, immediately from Lat. *metallus*; *metalli-fer-ous*, from *metalli* = *metallo*, crude form of *metallum*, and *-fer*, producing, from *ferre*, to bear; also *metalloid*, i. e. metal-like, from Gk. *μέταλλο*, crude form of *μέταλλον*, and *είδος*, form; also *metallurgy*, q. v. **Doublet**, *mettle*.

**METALLURGY**, a working in metals. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Phillips, *World of Words*, ed. 1706. — O. F. *metallurgie*, 'a search for metall in the bowels of the earth;' Cot. [But this would appear to be but a partial explanation.] — Low Lat. *metallurgia*\*, not recorded, but such a form must have existed as a transcription from the Gk. — Gk. *μεταλλουργία*, adj., working in metals, mining; *μεταλλουργεῖν*, to smelt ore or work metals. — Gk. *μέταλλο*, crude form of *μέταλλον*, a metal; and *ἔργον*, work, cognate with E. *work*. See **Metal** and **Work**. ¶ The vowel *u* = Gk. *ou*, resulting from *o* and *ε*. Der. *metallurg-ic-al*, *metallurg-ist*.

**METAMORPHOSIS**, change of form, transformation. (L., — Gk.) Chaucer has *Metamorphoseos*, short for *Metamorphoseos liber*, book of metamorphosis, C. T. 4513. He alludes to the celebrated *Metamorphoseon Libri*, books of metamorphoses, by Ovid; and there is no doubt that the word became widely familiar because Ovid used it. — Lat. *metamorphosis* (gen. sing. *metamorphosis* or *metamorphoseos*, the latter being the Gk. form; gen. pl. *metamorphoseon*), a transformation. — Gk. *μεταμόρφωσις*, a transformation. — Gk. *μεταμόρφωμαι*, I am transformed. — Gk. *μετά*, which in comp. has the sense of 'change;' and *μορφή*, I form, from *μορφή*, form. β. The etymology of *μορφή* is uncertain; but it is probably to be connected with *μαρπτειν*, to grasp, and with Skt. *mr̥i*, to touch, to stroke; the orig. sense being 'a moulded shape.' See Curtius. Der. *metamorphose*, Two Gent. i. 1. 66, ii. 1. 32, a verb coined from the sb. above; also used by Gascoigne, *Complaint of Philomene*, l. 18 from end. Also *metamorph-ic*, a geological term, likewise a coined word.

**METAPHOR**, a transference in the meaning of words. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'And make therof a *metaphore*;' Gascoigne, *Complaint of Philomene* (near the end); ed. Arber, p. 116. — F. *metaphore*, 'a metaphor;' Cot. — Lat. *metaphora*. — Gk. *μεταφορά*, a transferring of a word from its proper signification to another. — Gk. *μεταφέρειν*, to transfer. — Gk. *μετά*, which in comp. often gives the sense of 'change;' and *φέρειν*, to bear, carry, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Meta-** and **Bear**. Der. *metaphor-ic*, *metaphor-ic-al*, *metaphor-ic-al-ly*.

**METAPHRASE, METAPHRASIS**, a literal translation. (Gk.) '*Metaphrasis*, a bare translation out of one language into another;' Phillips, *World of Words*, ed. 1706. — Gk. *μετάφρασις*, a paraphrasing. — Gk. *μεταφράζειν*, to paraphrase, translate, lit. to change the style of phrase. — Gk. *μετά*, signifying 'change;' and *φράζειν*, to speak. See **Meta-** and **Phrase**. Der. *metaphrast* = Gk. *μεταφράστης*, a translator; *metaphrast-ic*.

**METAPHYSICS**, the science of mind. (L., — Gk.) Formerly called *metaphysic*; thus Tyndall speaks of 'textes of logike, . . . of *metaphysike*;' Works, p. 104, l. 1. — Lat. *metaphysicus*, metaphysical; whence *metaphysica*, sb. pl., metaphysics. — Gk. *μετά τα φυσικά*, after physics; because the study was supposed fitly to follow the study of physics or natural science. The name is due to editors of Aristotle. See **Physics**. Der. *metaphysic-al*, *Levins*; *metaphysic-al-ly*, *metaphysic-i-an*.

**METATHESIS**, transposition of the letters of a word. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *metathesis*. — Gk. *μετάθεσις*, transposition. — Gk. *μετά*, signifying 'change;' and *θέσις*, a setting, place. See **Meta-** and **Thesis**.

**METE**, to measure. (E.) M. E. *meten*, P. Plowman, B. i. 175. — A. S. *metan*, *gemetan*, to measure; Grein, ii. 234. + Du. *meten*. + Icel. *meta*, to tax, value. + Swed. *mäta*, to measure. + Goth. *mitan*. + G. *messen*. Cf. Gk. *μέδω*, to rule; Lat. *modus*, measure, moderation. β. All from Teut. base MAT, an extension from √MA, to measure; cf. Skt. *mā*, to measure, Gk. *μέτρον*, a measure; Lat. *me-tiri*, to measure. Der. *mete-yard*, Levit. xix. 35, from A. S. *met-gæard*, a measuring-rod, Wright's Vocab. p. 38, l. 5 (see **Yard**). From the same root are *meet* (1), *measure*, *mensuration*, *mature*, *manual*, *material*, *moral*, *mode*, *modest*, *month*, *moon*, *metre*, &c. Also *baro-meter*, *thermo-meter*, &c.: *im-mense*, *fir-man*.

**METEMPSYCHOSIS**, the transmigration of souls. (Gk.) '*Metempsychosis*, a passing of the soul from one body to another;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Spelt *metempsychosis* in Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 53. — Gk. *μετεμψύχωσις*, a transferring of the soul. — Gk. *μετεμψύχω*, I make the soul pass from one body to another. — Gk. *μετ-*, for *μετά*, denoting 'change;' *εμ-*, put for *ἐν*, in, into, before the *ψ* following; *ψυχή*, for *ψυχή*, the soul; with causal suffix *-ω*. See **Psychology**.

**METEOR**, an apparition in the sky. (F., — Gk.) Frequent in Shak.; see Rich. II, ii. 4. 9, &c. — O. F. *meteore*, 'a meteor;' Cot. — Gk. *μετέωρος*, adj., raised up above the earth, soaring in air; hence *μετέωρον*, a meteor. — Gk. *μετ-*, for *μετά*, among; and *ἔωρα*, collateral form of *αἶωρα*, anything suspended, from *αἰεῖν*, to lift, raise up. β. '*Μετέωρος* (Ionic *μετ-ήρος*) points to *αἰεῖω*, stem *ἀφερ*, which has prob. arisen from *ἀσφερ* with a prothetic *ἀ*, whilst its various ramifications may all be well developed from the idea of swinging or making to swing (*ἄσφρ*, *δοστήρ*, *αἶωρα*, *ἀρτάω*, *ἀρτόνη*);' Curtius, i. 442. That is, *αἰεῖν* is from √SWAR, to swing, hover, appearing in Lithuan. *sverti*, to balance, *svartis*, the beam of a balance (Nesselmann). Der. *meteor-ic*; *meteo-rology*, from *λόγος*, a discourse, *λέγειν*, to speak; *meteo-rologi-c-al*, *meteo-ro-log-ist*.

**METHEGLIN**, mead. (W.) In Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. ii. c. 22; L. L. L. v. 2. 233. — W. *meddyglyn*, mead; lit. mead-liquor. — W. *medd*, mead; and *llyn*, liquor (Spurrell, p. 189). See **Mead**.

☞ **METHINKS**, it seems to me. (E.) M. E. *me thinkes*, Will. of



Palerne, 430; also *me thinketh*, id. 839. — A. S. *me þynceð*, it seems to me, Grein, ii. 613. Here *me* is the dat. case of the 1st pers. pronoun; and *þynceð* is from the impersonal verb *þyncan*, to seem, quite distinct from *þencan*, to think (Grein, ii. 579).

**β.** Cognate with A. S. *þyncan* are O. Sax. *thuncean*, Icel. *þykkja* (= *þynkja*), Goth. *thugkjan* (= *thunkjan*), G. *dünken*, O. H. G. *dunchan*, to seem. These answer to a Teut. base THONKYA (Fick, iii. 128), which is a secondary verb formed from the base THANK, to think; see **Think**.

**METHOD**, arrangement, system, orderly procedure, way. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Meas. for Meas. iii. 2. 52. — O. F. *methode*, 'a method, a short, ready, and orderly course for the teaching, learning, or doing of a thing'; Cot. — Lat. *methodus*, *methodos*. — Gk. *μέθοδος*, an enquiry into, method, system. — Gk. *μεθ-*, for *μετά*, after; and *δός*, a way; the lit. sense being 'a way after,' or 'a following after.' **β.** The Gk. *δός* is from *✓SAD*, to go; cf. Skt. *sádya* (with *d*), to approach (Benfey, p. 999); Russ. *chodite*, to go, walk, march, *chod*, a going, course. Der. *method-ic-al*, *method-ise*, *method-ist* (Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, and see Trench, Select Glossary), *method-ise*, *Method-ism*.

**METONYMY**, a rhetorical figure. (L., — Gk.) 'I understand your *metonymy*;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 588. '*Metonymie*, a putting one name for another; a figure, when the cause is put for the effect, or contrarily;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *metonymia*. — Gk. *μεταωνυμία*, a change of names, the use of one word for another. — Gk. *μετά*, implying 'change;' and *ὄνομα*, a name, cognate with E. *name*; see **Name**. The vowel *ω* results from the coalescence of *a* and *o*. Der. *metonym-ic-al*, *metonym-ic-al-ly*.

**METRE**, **METER**, poetical arrangement of syllables, rhythm, verse. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *metre*, Chaucer, C. T. 13987. — O. F. *metre*, 'meeter;' Cot. — Lat. *metrum*. — Gk. *μέτρον*, that by which anything is measured, a rule, metre. **β.** From base *με-*, with suffix *-τρον* answering to Aryan *-tar*, signifying the agent; see Schleicher, Compendium, § 225. — *✓MA*, to measure; cf. Skt. *mā*, to measure. See **Metre**. ¶ The word *meter* occurs in A. S. (see Bosworth), from Lat. *metrum*; but Chaucer took it from the French. Der. *metr-ic-al* (Skelton, A Replication, 338), *metr-ic-al-ly*; *dia-meter*. Also *metro-nome*, a musical time-measurer, from *μέτρον*, for *μέτρον*, and *νόμος*, distribution, from *νέμειν*, to distribute.

**METROPOLIS**, a mother city. (L., — Gk.) Properly applied to the chief cathedral city; thus Canterbury is the *metropolis* of England, but London is not, except in modern popular usage. In K. John. v. 2. 72; and Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. The adj. *metropolitanus* (= Lat. *metropolitanus*) was in much earlier use, having a purely ecclesiastical sense. 'Byssshopes *metropolitanes*' = metropolitan bishops; Sir T. More, Works, p. 1091 h. (Here Sir T. More uses the word as a F. adj., with added *s*, and following its sb.) — Lat. *metropolis*. — Gk. *μητρόπολις*, a mother-state; ecclesiastically, the city of a primate. — Gk. *μήτρο*, used as crude form from *μήτηρ*, a mother, cognate with E. **Mother**; and *πόλις*, a city, for which see **Police**. Der. *metropolit-an*, from Lat. *metropolitanus* (cf. Gk. *πολίτης*, a citizen).

**METTLE**, spirit, ardour. (F., — L., — Gk.) Absolutely the same word as *metal*, though the difference in sense is now indicated by a difference in the spelling. Common in Shak.; see K. John, ii. 401, Jul. Caesar, i. 1. 66, i. 2. 313, ii. 1. 134, iv. 2. 24, &c. 'No distinction is made in old editions between the two words, either in spelling or in use;' Schmidt. The allusion is to the temper of the *metal* of a sword-blade. See **Metal**. Der. *mettl-ed*; *mettle-some* (with E. suffix).

**MEW** (1), to cry as a cat. (E.) In Shak. Macb. iv. 1. 1; Hamlet, v. 1. 315; 'cry *mew*!' 1 Hen. IV, iii. 1. 129. M. E. *mawen*. 'Tybert [the cat] coude not goo awaye, but he *mawed* and galped so loude, i. e. *mewed* and yelped so loudly,' Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 22. Of imitative origin, like **Mew** (2), q. v. So also Pers. *maw*, the mewling of a cat; Arab. *mau*, a mewling; Rich. Dict. p. 1517. Der. *mew-l*, As You Like It, ii. 7. 144; this is a F. form, from O. F. *mauler*, 'to mewl or mew like a cat,' Cot.

**MEW** (2), a sea-fowl, gull. (E.) M. E. *maue*. 'Hec fuliga, *semaue*' [sea-mew]; Wright's Vocab. i. 189, col. 1. l. 6. — A. S. *māw*; 'Alcedo, vel alcion, *mew*;' id. p. 29, col. 1. + Du. *meewu*. + Icel. *mír*. + Dan. *maage*. + Swed. *måke*. + G. *möwe*. **β.** All words of imitative origin; from the *mew* or cry of the bird. See **Mew** (1).

**MEW** (3), a cage for hawks, &c. (F., — L.) In English, the sense of 'cage' is the oldest, whence the verb *mew*, to enclose. At a later date, the verb *mew* also meant 'to moulte,' which is the orig. sense in French. M. E. *meue*, *meuwe*, *mue*. 'And by hire beddes heed she made a *meue*;' Chaucer, C. T. 10957. 'In *meuwe*;' Will. of Palerne, 3336. 'In *mue*;' Knight de la Tour Landry, ed. Wright, p. 85, l. 3 from bottom. — O. F. *mue*, 'a change, or changing; any casting of the coat or skin, as the *mewing* of a hawke; ... also, a hawks *mue*; and a *mue*, or coope wherein fowle is fattened;' Cot.

— F. *muer*, 'to change, to *mew*, to cast the head, coat, or skin;' Cot. — Lat. *mūtare*, to change. **β.** Put for *mūtare*, intensive form of *mouere*, to move; see **Move**. Der. *mew-s*, s. pl., a range of stabling, orig. a place for falcons; the reason for the change of name is given in Stow's Survey of London, ed. 1842, p. 167. 'Then is the *Mewe*, so called of the king's falcons there kept by the royal falconer, which of old time was an office of great account, as appeareth by a record of Rich. II, in the 1st year of his reign ... After which time [A. D. 1534] the fore-named house called the *Mewe*, by Charing-cross, was new built, and prepared for stabling of the king's horses, in the reign of Edw. VI and Queen Mary, and so remaineth to that use.' Also *mew*, vb., to cage up, confine, of which the pp. *mewed* occurs in The Knight de La Tour Landry, p. 85, l. 29. Also *mew*, vb., to moult, cast the coat; 'But I have *mew'd* that coat,' Beaum. and Fletcher, Little French Lawyer, iii. 2. See **Moult**.

**MEZZOTINTO**, a mode of engraving. (Ital., — L.) See Evelyn's Diary, Mar. 13, 1661. — Ital. *mezzo tinto*, half tinted. — Ital. *mezzo* (Lat. *medius*); and *tinto*, pp. of *tingere*, to tinge. See **Mediate** and **Tinge**.

**MIASMA**, pollution, infectious matter. (Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Gk. *μίασμα*, pollution, stain. — Gk. *μιαίνω*, to stain.

**MICA**, a glittering mineral. (L.) '*Mica*, a crum, or little quantity of anything that breaks off; also glimmer, or cat-silver, a metallic body like silver, which shines in marble and other stones, but cannot be separated from them;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Cf. mod. F. and Span. *mica*, mica. Apparently from Lat. *mica*, a crumb (see **Microcosm**); but it seems to have been applied to the mineral from a notion that this word was related to Lat. *micare*, to shine, glimmer; which is not the case. See **Microscope**. Der. *mic-ac-eous*, a coined adj.

**MICH**, to skulk, hide, play truant. (F.) M. E. *michen*, Prompt. Parv. Prov. E. *mooch*, *mouch*. The sb. *micher* occurs in the Rom. of the Rose, 6543 (or 6541); and, much earlier, spelt *michare*, in Ancren Riwle, p. 150, last line. — O. F. *mucier*, *mucier* (Burguy), later *musser*, 'to hide, conceal, ... lurke, skowke, or squat in a corner;' Cot. Origin unknown. Der. *mich-er*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 450, and in Ancren Riwle (as above); *mich-ing*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 146; also *cur-mudgeon*, q. v.

**MICHAELMAS**, the feast of St. Michael. (Hybrid; F., — Heb. and L.) M. E. *michelmesse*, *mychelmesse*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 240. 1. *Michel* is from F. *Mich-l*, the F. form of Heb. *Mikhiel*, a proper name, signifying 'who is like unto God?' from Heb. *mí*, who? and El, God. 2. The suffix *-mas*, M. E. *messe*, A. S. *mæsse*, is from Lat. *missa*, a mass; see **Mass** (2).

**MICKLE**, great. (E.) M. E. *mikel*, *mukel*, *michel*, *muchel*, *mochel*; used as adv. in Chaucer, C. T. 260. And see Havelok, 1025; Ormulum, 788; &c. — A. S. *mycel*, *micel*; Grein, ii. 242. + Icel. *mikill*, *mykill*. + Goth. *mikils*. + M. H. G. *michel*, O. H. G. *mihil*. + Gk. *μεγᾶλος*, great. See **Much**. The suffix *-le* answers to Aryan *-ra*; Schleicher, Compend. § 220.

**MICROCOSM**, a little world. (F., — L., — Gk.) This term, meaning 'a little universe,' was applied in old times to man, who was regarded as a model or epitome of the universe. In Minshew, ed. 1627. 'This word is sometimes applied to man, as being a compendium of all other creatures, his body being compared to the baser part of the world, and his soul to the blessed angels;' Blount, ed. 1674. Also in Shak. Cor. ii. 1. 68. — F. *microcosme*, 'a little world;' Cot. — Lat. *microcosmus*. — Gk. *μικρόκοσμος*, a little world. — Gk. *μικρο-*, crude form of *μικρός*, fuller form *σικρός*, small, little; and *κόσμος*, a world (see **Cosmetic**).

**MICROSCOPE**, an instrument for viewing small objects. (Gk.) In Milton, P. R. iv. 57. Coined from Gk. *μικρο-*, crude form of *μικρός*, small; and *σκοπεῖν*, to behold, see. Cf. Gk. *ἐπι-σκοπος*, an overseer, bishop. See **Microcosm** and **Scope**. Der. *microscop-ic*, *microscop-ic-al*. (So also *micro-meter*, an instrument for measuring small distances; see **Metre**.)

**MID**, middle. (E.) M. E. *mid*, *midde*; only used in compounds and phrases; see Stratmann. — A. S. *mid*, *midd*, adj., middle; Grein, ii. 248. + Du. *mid*, used in composition, as *mid-dag*, mid-day. + Icel. *miðr*, adj. + Swed. and Dan. *mid*, in composition. + Goth. *midja*. + O. H. G. *mitti*, adj. + Lat. *medius*, adj. + Gk. *μέσος*, *ἄλιος* (= *μέθ-γος*). + Skt. *mādhya*, adj., middle. **β.** All from an adjectival base MADHYA, middle; root unknown. The Teutonic form of the base is MEDYA; Fick, iii. 240. Der. *amid*, q. v., whence the use of *mid* (for '*mid*') as a preposition, like Russ. *mejdu*, *mej*, amid; *a-mid-s-t*, q. v. Also *mid-day*, A. S. *mid-dæg*, John, iv. 6; *mid-land*, 2 Mac. viii. 35 (A. V.); *mid-night*, A. S. *mid-niht*, Wright's Vocab. i. 53, l. 5; *mid-rib*, a modern botanical term, not in Todd's Johnson; *mid-riff*, q. v.; *mid-ship*, short for *amid-ship*, first appearing in the term *mid hip-beam*, Phillips, World of Words, ed. 1706; *mid-ship-man*; *mid-summer*, A. S. *midsumor*, A. S. Chron., an. 1131; *mid-*



way, M. E. *midwei*, Ancren Riwle, p. 412. Also *midde-le*, q. v.; *mid-st*, q. v. Also (from Lat. *medi-us*) *medi-ate*, *med-ullar*, &c.

**MIDDLE**, adj., intervening, intermediate. (E.) M. E. *middel*, adj. 'In the *myddel* place,' Mandeville's Travels, p. 2 (in Spec. of English, p. 165, l. 34). Also *middel*, sb. 'Aboute hire *middel*,' Gower, C. A. ii. 47, l. 12. — A. S. *midde*, sb., Grein, ii. 249. β. Formed with suffix *-el* (due to Teut. suffix *-la*, Aryan *-ra*, Schleicher, Compend. § 220) from A. S. *mid*, adj.; see **Mid**. (Compare *mick-le*, M. E. *muck-el*, with E. *muck*). + Du. *middel*, adj., adv., and sb. + G. *mittel*, sb., means; O. H. G. *mittil*, adj., middle. Cf. Icel. *medal*, prep. among; *milli* (for *mid-li*), prep. between; Dan. *mellem*, Swed. *melan*, prep., between. Der. *middle-man*, given in Phillips, ed. 1706, as a military term, signifying 'he that stands middlemost in a file;' *midde-ing*, used by L'Estrange and Dryden (Johnson), not an early word; *middle-most*, Ezek. xlii. 5 (in the Bible of 1551 and in the A. V.), an ill-coined superlative on the model of *fore-most* and *after-most*.

**MIDGE**, a small fly or gnat. (E.) M. E. *migge*, *mygge*. 'Hec sicoma, a *myge*' [better *mygge*]; Wright's Vocab. i. 223, note 4. — A. S. *micge*, Ælfric's Gloss., Nom. Insectorum; in Wright's Vocab. i. 24; see 'Culix, *myge*' [misprint for *mycg*]; id. i. 281, col. 1. Here *myge* is put for *myge*, where *y* is due to an earlier *u*, by the usual vowel-change. + Du. *mug*, a gnat. + Low. G. *mugge*; Bremen Wörterbuch. + Swed. *mygg*. + Dan. *myg*. + Icel. *my*. + G. *mücke*, O. H. G. *mucca*, *mugga*. β. All from a Teutonic type MUGYA (Fick, iii. 241); perhaps the orig. sense was 'buzzing,' from the noise made by the insect's wings. Cf. Lat. *mug-ire*, Skt. *muj*, to sound, make a low sound, low, Gk. *μύγειν*, to mutter, E. *moo*, *mew*. ¶ It cannot well be connected with Lat. *musca*, Russ. *mukha*, a fly, which (together with Gk. *μύα*) Curtius refers to Skt. *makshas*, a fly; for this word see **Mosquito**. Der. *mug-wort*, q. v.

**MIDRIFF**, the diaphragm, separating the heart from the stomach, &c. (E.) M. E. *midrif*, *mydryf*, Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *midrif*. 'Disseptum, *midrif*; *Extā*, *midrif*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 44, col. 2. (Here *midrif* stands for an older *midrif*). — A. S. *mid*, middle; and *hrif*, the belly, the womb, Grein, ii. 104. Cf. Du. *rif*, in the sense of 'carcase'; O. H. G. *href*, the body, O. Fries. *rif*, *ref*, the belly, *midref*, the midriff. ¶ Note also O. Fries. *midrithere*, *midriff*, allied to A. S. *hredre*, the breast.

**MIDST**, the middle. (E.) 'In the *midst*,' Com. Errors, i. 1. 104; and 11 other times in Shakespeare. 'In *middest* of his race'; Spenser, F. Q. vi. 3. 25. In the *midst* is from this older phrase in *middest*. Moreover, the *t* is excrement, as in *whils-t*, *amongst*; and in *middest* answers to M. E. in *midde*, as in 'in *midde* the se' = in the *midst* of the sea, Pricke of Conscience, l. 2938. A parallel phrase is *amidde*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 82. β. Here the *s* gives the phrase an adverbial force, and is due to the habit of forming adverbs from the A. S. gen. case in *-es*. The older form is without the *s*, as in a *midde*, Layamon, 4836, also spelt a *midden*, id. 8154. Still earlier, we have on *midlen*, Luke, xxii. 36, in the latest version of the A. S. Gospels, where the earlier version has on *mydene*. γ. The M. E. form *midde* answers to A. S. *middan*, dat. case of the sb. *midde*, formed from the adj. *mid*, middle. See **Mid**; and see **Amiōst**.

**MIDWIFE**, a woman who assists another in childbirth. (E.) M. E. *midwif*, P. Plowman's Crede, l. 78; spelt *mydwif*, Myrc's Duties of Parish Priest, ed. Peacock, l. 98; *mydwyf*, id. l. 87; *mydwif*, Wyclif, Gen. xxxviii. 27 (later version); *medewife*, id. (earlier version). The false spelling *medewife* (not common) is due to confusion with *mede*, i. e. meed, reward; this has misled Verstegan and others as to the etymology. β. The prefix *mid-* is certainly nothing but the once common A. S. and M. E. *mid*, prep., together with; it occurs again as a part of the M. E. *midpoling*, compassion (lit. suffering with), Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 157. There are several such compounds in A. S.; as *mid-wyranc*, to work with, Mk. xvi. 20, *mid-wyrhta*, a worker together with, co-adjutor, A. S. Chron. an. 945; see Bosworth. This A. S. *mid* is cognate with Du. *mede*, with (whence *medebroeder*, a companion, lit. mid-brother, *medegenoot*, a partner, *medehelpen*, to assist); also with G. *mit* (whence G. *mitbruder*, a comrade, *mitheifer*, a helper, *mitmachen*, to take a part in, &c.); also with Gk. *μετά*, with (whence *μετακαθάρειν*, to participate). The sense of *mid* in this compound is clearly 'helping with,' or 'assisting.' The Span. *comadre*, a midwife, lit. co-mother, expresses the same idea. γ. The M. E. *wif* means no more than 'woman'; see **Wife, Woman**. And see **Meta-**. Der. *midwifer-y*, spelt *midwifry* in Bp. Hall, Sat. i. 1. 25, a clumsy compound, with F. suffix *-erie* (= F. *-erie*).

**MIEN**, look, bearing, demeanour. (F., — Ital., — L.) Spelt *meen* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. He has: 'Meen (F. *mine*), the countenance, figure, gesture, or posture of the face.' Perhaps *meane* in Spenser, F. Q. vi. 7. 39, is the same word. The spellings *meen*, *meane*, are remarkable, and indicate confusion with O. Ital. *mena* (see below). — F. *mine*, 'the countenance, look, cheer;' Cot. β. The F. word is not an old one in the language, not being found earlier than the 15th century. Borrowed from Ital. *mina*, with same sense, a word omitted in Meadows' Dict., but cited by Littré, Scheler, and Brachet. There is some doubt about the etymology, but the E. spellings *meen*, *meane* clearly point to the O. Ital. *mena*, 'behaviour, fashion, carriage of a man,' Florio; a word which the etymologists appear to have overlooked. It is clear that *mena*, *mina*, are dialectal variations of one and the same word. This appears still more clearly from the consideration that *mena*, conduct, is a sb. due to the Ital. *menare*, 'to lead, bring, conduct,' Florio; whilst *mina* is due to the equivalent Low Lat. *minare*, to lead (Ducange); whence F. *mener*, which is the verb to which F. *mine* really belongs. γ. From Lat. *minare*, to threaten; used in Low Lat. in the peculiar sense 'to drive flocks, to conduct.' See **Menace**, **Mine** (2). Der. *de-meane*. **MIGHT** (1), power, strength. (E.) M. E. *might*, *mizt*; Chaucer, C. T. 5580. — A. S. *miht*, *meht*, *maht*, *meaht*; Grein, ii. 235. + Du. *magt*. + Icel. *miðtr* (for *maðtr*). + Dan. and Swed. *magt*. + Goth. *mahts*. + G. *macht*, O. H. G. *maht*. β. All from Teut. type MAHTI, might (Fick, iii. 227); from MAG, to be able; see **May** (1). Cf. Russ. *moche*, might, from *moche*, to be able. Der. *might-y*, A. S. *mihhtig*, *meahhtig*, Grein, ii. 237; *might-i-ly*, *might-i-ness*. **MIGHT** (2), was able. (E.) A. S. *meahte*, *mihhte*, pt. t. of *mugan*, to be able; Grein, ii. 267. See **May** (1). **MIGNONETTE**, an annual plant. (F., — G.) Modern. Added by Todd to Johnson. — F. *mignonette*, dimin. of *mignon*, a darling. See **Minion**. **MIGRATE**, to remove from one country to another. (L.) The sb. *migration* is in Cotgrave, and in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *migratus*, pp. of *migrare*, to wander; connected with *meare*, to go. Der. *migration*, from F. *migration*, 'a migration' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *migrationem*. Also *migrat-or-y*, *e-migrate*, *im-migrate*. **MILCH**, milk-giving. (E.) In Gen. xxvii. 15. 'A hundred *milk* kine;' Tam. Shrew, ii. 1. 359. Merely a weakened form of **Milk**, q. v. 'Mylche, or mylke of a cowe, lac;' Prompt. Parv. p. 337. 'Mylch cowe, vacca mulsaria;' id. ¶ This use of *milk* as an adj. is Scandinavian. Cf. Icel. *mjólk*, milk; *milkr*, *mjólkr*, adj., milk-giving; *milkr ar*, a milk ewe. So G. *melk*, adj., milk. **MILD**, gentle, kind, soft. (E.) M. E. *mild*, *milde*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 72, l. 8. — A. S. *milde*, Grein, ii. 250. + Du. *mild*. + Icel. *mildr*. + Dan. and Swed. *mild*. + G. *mild*, O. H. G. *mitti*. + Goth. *milds*, only in comp. *un-milds*, without natural affection, 2 Tim. iii. 3. β. All from a Teut. type MILDA, mild; Fick, iii. 235. To be divided as *mil-da*; allied to Lithuan. *melas*, dear, *myleti*, to love (Schleicher); Russ. *milui*, amiable, kind, *miloste*, kindness, *miloserdii*, gracious (= A. S. *mild-heort*, mild-hearted, pitiful). Also to Gk. *μείλιχος*, mild, *μείλιχος*, mild, soft. And further, to Skt. *mīlāmi*, I am gracious, I rejoice, *mīlīkam*, grace, pity; the primitive form being MARL, to be mild; Curtius, i. 410. Der. *mild-ly*, *mild-ness*. And see **merry**. **MILDEW**, a kind of blight. (E.) M. E. *meldew*, Wyclif, Gen. xli. 6. — A. S. *meledēaw*, honey-dew, Grein, ii. 230; *mildeāw*, Lye. Cf. O. H. G. *mitow*, mildew, cited by Grein. β. The sense is prob. 'honey-dew,' from the sticky honey-like appearance of some kinds of blight, as, e.g. on lime-trees. Cf. Goth. *milth*, honey; allied to Lat. *mel*, Gk. *μέλι*, honey; Irish *mil*, honey, *milceog*, mildew. See **Mellifluous** and **Dew**. ¶ The mod. G. word is *mehlthau*, i. e. meal-dew; but this is probably an altered form, as it does not agree with the O. H. G. *mitow*; the O. H. G. for 'meal' being *melo*. **MILE**, a measure of distance, 1760 yards. (L.) M. E. *mile*, pl. *mile*, Chaucer, C. T. 16023. — A. S. *mil*, a mile; fem. sb., with pl. *mila*, *mile*; Grein, ii. 250. Formed from Lat. pl. *milia*, more commonly *millia*, used in the sense of a Roman mile; the proper sense is 'thousands.' The older name for the Roman mile was *mille passus*, or *mille passuum*, a thousand paces. γ. Hence also G. *meile*, O. H. G. *mila*, a mile; Du. *milj*, a mile; &c. ¶ The M. E. unchanged pl. *mile* explains such a phrase as 'a ten-mile stage.' Der. *mile-age* (with F. suffix); *mile-stone*. And see *millenary*, *milfoil*, *million*. **MILFOIL**, the name of a plant. (F., — L.) In a Vocabulary of Plant-names, said to be of the thirteenth century, we find 'Mille-folium, milfoil;' Wright's Vocab. i. 139. The sense is 'thousand-leaf,' from the minute and numerous sections into which the plant is divided. — F. *mille*, a thousand; and O. F. *fuil*, *foil*, mod. F. *feuille*, a leaf. — Lat. *mille*, a thousand; and *folium*, a leaf. See **Foil**. ¶ The true E. name is *yarrow*, q. v. **MILITATE**, to contend, fight, be opposed to. (L.) Modern. Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. [But *militant*, chiefly used of 'the church militant,' occurs in Barnes, Works, p. 253, col. 2.] — Lat. *militatus*, pp. of *militare*, to serve as a soldier, fight. — Lat. *milit-*



stem of *miles*, a soldier. Root uncertain. Der. *militant*, from Lat. *militant-*, stem of pres. pt. of *militare*. From Lat. *milit-* we have also *milit-ar-y*, All's Well, i. 1. 132; *milit-ar-ist*, a coined word, All's Well, iv. 3. 161. Also *milit-ia*, q. v.

**MILITIA**, a body of soldiers for home service. (L.) 'Except his militia of natives be of good and valiant soldiers;' Bacon, Essay 29, Of Greatness of Kingdoms. — Lat. *militia*, (1) warfare, (2) troops, army. — Lat. *milit-*, base of *miles*, a soldier. See *Militate*. Der. *militia-man*.

**MILK**, a white fluid secreted by female mammals for feeding their young. (E.) M. E. *milk*, Chaucer, C. T. 360. — A. S. *milc* \* (not found), parallel to *meolc*, sometimes *meoluc*; Grein, ii. 240. + Du. *melk*. + Icel. *mjólk*. + Dan. *melk* + Swed. *mjölk*. + Goth. *miluks*, with inserted unoriginal *u*, as in A. S. *meoluc*. + G. *milch*. β. All from a Teut. type MELKI, Fick, iii. 236; derived from MALK, the base of the strong verb which is preserved only in the G. *melken* (pt. t. *molk*, pp. *gemolken*), O. H. G. *melchan*, to milk; orig. 'to stroke,' from the action employed in milking a cow. γ. This Teut. base MALK answers to European MALG, Aryan MARG, to stroke, milk, appearing in Lithuan. *milsti*, to stroke, milk (Nesselmann), Gk. ἀμέλγειν, to milk, Lat. *mulgere*, to milk. The older sense appears in Skt. *mrj*, *mrj*, to wipe, rub, stroke, sweep, answering to Aryan ✓MARG, to rub, wipe.

δ. This root is an extension of ✓MAR, to grind, pound, rub; see *Mar*. Der. *milc*, vb., A. S. *meolcian*, Beda, ed. Wheelock, b. v. c. 22, p. 461, l. 13, shewing that the E. verb is derived from the sb., instead of the contrary, as in German; *milk-er*, *milk-y*; *milk-maid*, *milk-pail*, *milk-tree*; *milk-sop*, q. v.; *milch*, q. v.

**MILKSOP**, an effeminate man. (E.) 'Alas, quoth she, that euer I was yshape To wedde a *milk-soppe*, or a coward ape;' Chaucer, C. T. 13916. The lit. sense is 'bread soaked in milk;' hence, a soft, effeminate man. From M. E. *milk*, milk; and *soppe*, a sop, bread soaked in milk. See *Milk* and *Sop*.

**MILL**, a machine for grinding corn, &c. (L.) M. E. *melle* (riming with *telle*); Chaucer, C. T. 3921. Also *mulle*, in comp. *windmulle*, a windmill, Rob. of Glouc. p. 547, l. 22. *Mill* is a corruption, for ease of pronunciation, of *miln*, still in use provincially; cf. the name *Milner*, equivalent to the commoner *Miller*. Similarly, M. E. *mulle* is for M. E. *mulne*, which occurs in Sir Gawain, ed. Morris, 2203. In P. Plowman, A. ii. 80, we have as various readings the forms *mulnere*, *mylhner*, *myllere*, *mellere*, a miller, corresponding respectively to *mulne*, *mylne*, *mylle*, *melle*, a mill. — A. S. *myln*, a mill; 'Molendenum, *myln*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 83, col. 1, l. 7. Also spelt *nylen*, Grein, ii. 270. Not an E. word, but borrowed from Lat. *molina*, a mill; whence also Icel. *mylna*, a mill. Extended from Lat. *mola*, a mill, lit. 'that which grinds;' cf. *molere*, to grind. — ✓MAR, to grind, rub; whence also Lithuan. *maliti*, Goth. *malan*, G. *mahlen*, to grind. Der. *mill-cog*, *mill-dam*, *mill-race*, *mill-stone*, *mill-wright*, *mill-wheel*. Also *mill-er*, *mill-er's-thumb* (a fish).

**MILLENNIUM**, a thousand years. (L.) In Johnson's Dict. — Lat. *millennium*, a period of a thousand years. — Lat. *millie*, a thousand; and *annus*, a year; see *Annual*. The same change of vowel occurs in *bi-ennial*, *tri-ennial*, &c. Der. *millenni-al*. ¶ We also find *millenary*, Bp. Taylor, Sermons, vol. ii. ser. 2 (R.) 'This is from Lat. *millenarius*, belonging to a thousand, a derivative of pl. adj. *milleni*, extended from *mulle*, a thousand.

**MILLET**, the name of a plant. (F., — L.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, bk. xviii. c. 7. — F. *millet*, 'millet, mill;' Cot. Dimin. of F. *mil*, 'mill, millet;' Cot. — Lat. *milium*, millet; whence also A. S. *mil*, millet (Bosworth). + Gk. μῆλιν, millet. Root uncertain. Der. *mili-ar-y*, directly from Lat. *milium*.

**MILLINER**, one who makes bonnets, &c. (Ital.?) In Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 192. 'A *millaner's* wife;' Ben Jonson, Every Man (ed. Wheatley), i. 3. 120; see the note. A *milliner* or *millaner* was formerly of the male sex. Spelt *millener* in Phillips; *millenier* in Minshew. Origin somewhat uncertain; but probably a corruption of *Milaner*, a dealer in wares from Milan, in Italy. Milan steel was in good repute at an early period; we find 'And a *Millaine* knife fast by my knee' in the Percy Folio MS., ed. Hales and Furnivall, i. 68; where a note says: 'The dealers in miscellaneous articles were also called *milliners*, from their importing *Milan* goods for sale, such as brooches, aiglets, spurs, glasses, &c.; Saunders's Chaucer, p. 241.' We must also remember that the old sense of *milliner* was a haberdasher, or seller of small wares; see Minshew, ed. 1627, whose suggestion that *milliner* is derived from Lat. *millie* (a thousand) is, probably, to be rejected, though it shews that their wares were of a very miscellaneous character, and that they had 'a thousand small wares to sell.' ¶ We also have the term *mantua-maker*, as if from the Italian town of Mantua, but this appears to be a corruption of Ital. *manto*. Der. *milliner-y*.

**MILLION**, a thousand thousand. (F., — L.) M. E. *millioun*;

Chaucer, C. T. 7267. — F. *million*, 'a million;' Cot. — Low Lat. *millionem*, acc. of *millio*; Ducange. Evidently a coined word, extended from Lat. *millie*, a thousand. See *Mile*. Der. *million-th*; *million-aire*, from F. *millionnaire*.

**MILT** (1), the spleen. (E.) M. E. *milte*, O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 178, l. 171. — A. S. *milte*; 'Splen, *milte*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 45, col. 1. + Du. *milt*, the spleen. + Icel. *milti*, the spleen. + Dan. *milt*, the spleen. + Swed. *mjälte*, the spleen. + G. *miltz*, *milt*. β. The Teut. type is MELTYA (Fick, iii. 236); from the verb to *melt*, in the sense 'to digest;' cf. Icel. *melta*, (1) to malt for brewing, (2) to digest; see *Melt*.

**MILT** (2), soft roe of fishes. (Scand.) In Walton's Angler; see Todd. In this sense, it must be regarded as a mere corruption of *milk*. This use of the word is Scandinavian. Cf. Swed. *mjölkk*, milk; *mjölke*, milt of fishes; *mjölksfisk*, a milter, lit. milk-fish; Dan. *fiske-melk*, soft roe, lit. fish-milk. So also G. *milch*, (1) milk, (2) milt of fishes. Der. *milt*, vb., *milt-er*.

**MIMIC**, imitative, apt in imitating. (L., — Gk.) 'Mimic Fancy;' Milton, P. L. v. 110. The sb. *mimick* occurs in Milton, Samson, 1325; and once in Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 19, spelt *mimnick* in the folios. — Lat. *mimicus*, farcical. — Gk. μιμικός, imitative, belonging to or like a mime. — Gk. μῖμος, an imitator, actor, mime. β. The form *μῖ-pos* is a reduplicated one, from a repetition of ✓MA, to measure; cf. the forms *mimá*, *mimi*, cited under Skt. *má*, to measure; Benfey, p. 694. The sense is one who measures or compares himself with another, an imitator. Der. *mimic*, sb., *mimic*, vb., *mimic-ry*. We sometimes find *mime*, directly from Gk. μῖμος; also *mim-et-ic*, from Gk. μιμητικός, imitative, from μιμη-τής, an imitator.

**MINARET**, a turret on a mosque. (Span., — Arab.) Added by Todd to Johnson; it occurs in Swinburne's Travels through Spain; letter 44. — Span. *minarete*, a high slender turret. — Arab. *manárat*, a candle-stick, lamp, light-house, a turret on a mosque; Rich. Dict. p. 1496. — Arab. *manúr*, the same, id.; connected with *núr*, fire, p. 1548. + Heb. *manóráh*, a candle-stick; from *núr*, to shine.

**MINCE**, to chop small. (E.?) M. E. *mincen*; the pp. *mincid* occurs in the Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, 18 (Stratmann). β. The word appears to be the same as F. *mincer*, 'to mince, to shred;' Cot. But the F. word was, probably, borrowed from a Teutonic source cognate with English, since Diez connects F. *mince*, small, with O. H. G. *minst*, *minni-st*, smallest, least. γ. It is better to derive E. *mince* from A. S. *minsian*; the effect of added *s* is well seen in E. *clean-se* = to make clean. Cf. Swed. *minska*, Dan. *mindeke*, to lessen. δ. The only difficulty is that the A. S. *minsian* (rather a rare word) appears only in an *intransitive* sense, viz. to become small, to fail. It only occurs twice: 'wériga wlite *minsode*' = the comeliness of the accursed ones failed; Daniel, 268, ed. Grein; and again, 'swíðe ne *minsode*' = it did not greatly fail; Reimold, 29 (in a very obscure passage). ε. But it may fairly be urged that to use *minsian* in an active sense, 'to make small,' would be quite proper; cf. A. S. *wansian*, to make small, diminish, cause to wane; A. S. Chronicle, an. 656, ed. Thorpe, p. 53, note, l. 9. So also *clean-se*, A. S. *clénsian*, to make clean. ζ. Formed, with suffix *-s*, implying 'to make,' from the adj. *min*, small, Grein, ii. 2552. Cf. Du. *min*, less; Lat. *min-or*, less; see *Minish*. Der. *minc-ing* = taking small steps, Isa. iii. 16; *mince-pie*, formerly *minced-pie*, Spectator, no. 629; *mince-meat*, formerly *minced-meat*.

**MIND**, the understanding, intellect, memory. (E.) M. E. *mind*, *mynd*, often in the sense of memory; Chaucer, C. T. 1908, 4972. — A. S. *gemynd*, memory, mind, thought (where the prefixed *ge-* makes no difference); Grein, ii. 432. Formed (with the usual vowel-change of *u* to *i*) from A. S. *munan*, to think, *gemunan*, to remember; id. i. 431; ii. 268. + Icel. *minni* (for *minni*), memory; from *muna*, to remember. + Dan. *minde*, memory. + Goth. *gamunds*, remembrance, *gaminthi*, remembrance; from *gamunan*, to remember. + Lat. *mens* (stem *menti-*), mind; connected with *memini*, I remember. + Lithuan. *mintis* in comp. *isz-mintis*, intelligence; from *mineti*, to think (Nesselmann, p. 381). + Russ. *pa-miate*, memory; *po-miute*, to remember. Cf. also Gk. μῆτις, wisdom, μένος, the mind; Skt. *manas*, the mind. β. All from ✓MAN, to think; cf. Skt. *man*, to think, Lat. *me-min-i*, I remember. See *Man*. Der. *mind*, verb, A. S. *gemyndgian*, to remember, Grein, ii. 433; *mind-ed*; *like-mind-ed*; *mind-ful*, Shak. Lucrece, l. 1583; *mind-ful-ly*, *mind-ful-ness*; *mind-less*, Pricke of Conscience, 2288. From the same root, *man*, *mental*, *mentor*, *mania*, *mandarin*, *money*, *mint* (1), *mendacious*, *com-ment*, &c.

**MINE** (1), belonging to me. (E.) M. E. *min*, pl. *mine*. Chaucer, C. T. 1146; frequently shortened to *my*, as in id. 1145. — A. S. *min*, poss. pron. (declinable), Grein, ii. 252. — A. S. *min* (unchangeable), gen. case of the 1st pers. pronoun; see *Me*. + Goth. *meins*, poss. pron. (declinable), mine; from *meina*, gen. case of 1st personal pronoun. So in other Teut. tongues. Doublet, *my*.

**MINE** (2), to excavate, dig for metals. (F., — L.) In King



Alisaunder, l. 1216; cf. l. 1218. 'And therupon anon he bad His minours for to go and mine;' Gower, C. A. ii. 198. — F. *miner*, 'to mine, or undermine;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *minare*, Span. and Port. *minar*, to mine. — Low Lat. *minare*, to conduct; with the esp. sense of leading onwards along a vein of metal; so also E. *lode*, or vein of ore, is allied to the verb to lead. The sense of 'driving cattle' also belongs to *minare*, and connects it with Lat. *minari*, to threaten; see **Menace**. Der. *mine*, sb.; *min-er*, M.E. *minour*, as above; *min-ing*; *min-er-al*, q. v. Also *counter-mine*, *under-mine*. And see *mien*.

**MINERAL**, what is dug out of mines. (F., — L.) M.E. *mineral*. 'The thridde stone in special By name is cleped *mineral* Whiche the metalles of every mine Attempreth, till that they been fine;' Gower, C. A. ii. 87. — F. *mineral*, 'a minerall;' Cot. Formed as adj. to accompany the sb. *miniére*, 'a mine of metals or minerals;' Cot. — F. *miner*, to mine; see **Mine** (2). Cf. Span. *minera*, a mine. Der. *mineral-ise*, *mineral-ist*, *mineral-logy* (where the final *l* is dropped, owing to the *l* following), a coined word from Gk. *λόγος*, discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak; *minera-logi-c-al*, *minera-log-ist*.

**MINEVER, MINIVER**, the same as **Meniver**, q. v.

**MINGLE**, to mix, confuse. (E.) Common in Shak; both trans. and intrans. K. Lear, i. 1. 242; Macb. iii. 4. 3. A frequentative form, lit. 'to mix often,' from the older verb *ming*, M.E. *meagen*, *mingen*. 'The busy bee, her honye now she *minges*;' Surrey, Desc. of Spring; see Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 217 (C), l. 11. The M.E. verb occurs as *myngen*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 42, l. 13; it is more often *mengen*, and mostly used in the pp. *meint* (contracted form of *menged*), or *meind*, Gower, C. A. ii. 262. — A.S. *mengan*, to mix, also to become mixed; also spelt *mengan*, *mengan*, Grein, ii. 231. β. The vowel-change (of *a* to *æ* or *e*) shews that *mengan* is a causal verb, derived from the older form *mang*, a mixture, preserved in the forms *ge-mang*, *ge-mong*, a mixture, crowd, assembly (where the prefixed *ge-* makes no difference), Grein, i. 425. + Du. *mengelen*, to mingle; from *mengen*, to mix. + O. Fries. *mengia*, to mix; cf. *mong*, prep. among. + Icel. *menga*, to mingle. + G. *mengen*, to mingle.

γ. These forms are due to the sb. *ming*, a mixture, crowd, as above. It seems best to refer this to the Teut. type MANAGA, many; see **Many**. Cf. G. *menge*, a crowd, O.H.G. *menigi*, a crowd, clearly related to O.H.G. *manac*, G. *manch*, many. Similarly, Mr. Vigfusson rightly derives the Icel. *menga*, to mix, from Icel. *mangr*\*, a form not found, yet undoubtedly the orig. form from which Icel. *margr*, many, is corrupted. The root is probably ✓MAG, to have power (see **Many**).

¶ Under the word **Among** I have, by a strange oversight, deduced the form *mang* from its derivative *mengan*, thus referring *among* to *mingle*. The derivation of course runs the other way. From the ✓MAG, to have power, we have a nasalised *mang*, whence *many*, numerous, and A.S. *mang*, a great number, crowd, mixture; hence *on-mang*, in a crowd, E. *among*; also A.S. *mengan*, to mix, E. *ming-le*.

§ Observe that there is no connection with the verb to mix; the slight resemblance to Gk. *μίγνυμι*, I mix, is purely accidental, and need not delude us. Der. *mingl-ing*; *com-mingle*, q. v. And see **Monger**, and **Mongrel**.

**MINIATURE**, a painting on a small scale. (Ital., — L.) 'Miniature (from *minium*, i.e. red lead), the art of drawing pictures in little, being done with red lead. *Miniated*, painted or inlaid, as we read of porcellane dishes *miniatted* with gold;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. — Ital. *miniatura*, a miniature. — Ital. *miniato*, pp. of *miniare*, 'to die, to paint, to colour or linne with vermilion or sinople or red lead;' Florio. — Lat. *minium*, cinnabar, red lead. β. Said to be an Iberian word, the Romans getting their *minium* from Spain; see Pliny, b. xxxiii. c. 7.

**MINIKIN**, a little darling. (Du.) Florio (in 1598) translates Ital. *mignone* by 'a minion, a fauorit, a *minikin*, a darling.' — Du. *minneken*, a cupid; Sewel's Du. Dict.; 'Minne, Minneken, my love;' Hexham's Du. Dict. ed. 1658. Dimin. of Du. *minne*, love, cognate with O.H.G. *minna*, love, allied to E. *mind*. See **Mind**, **Minion**. Der. *minikin*, adj., i.e. dear little, K. Lear, iii. 6. 45.

**MINIM**, a note in music; 1/16th of a drachm. (F., — L.) The *minim* was once the shortest note, a quarter of the *breve*, or short note. The modern *semibreve* is so long a note that the *breve* is out of use. Formerly also spelt *minum*; Romeo, ii. 4. 22, second quarto (Schmidt). — O.F. *minime*; 'minime blanche, a minime in musick [so called from its white centre]; minime noire, a crochet' [because wholly black]; Cot. — Lat. *minimium*, *minumum*, acc. of *minimus*, *minumus*, very small; a superlative form with Aryan suffix -ma (Schleicher, Compend. § 235) from a base *min-*, small. See **Minor**, **Minish**. Doublet, *minumum*, directly from Lat. neut. *minimum*, the smallest thing.

**MINION**, a favourite, flatterer. (F., — O.H.G.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 98; see Trench, Select Glossary. — F. *mignon*, 'a minion, favorite;' Cot. — F. *mignon*, adj., 'minion, dainty, neat, spruce; also pleasing, gentle, kind;' Cot. [The use as a sb., with a sinister

sense, was prob. borrowed from Ital. *mignone*, 'a minion, a favorite, a dilling, a minikin, a darling;' Florio.] β. The F. -on, Ital. -one, is a mere suffix; the base *mign-* is due to M.H.G. *minne*, O.H.G. *minna*, *minni*, memory, remembrance, love; well-known by its derivative *minnesinger* = singer of love. γ. This O.H.G. *minna*, memory, is closely related to E. *mind*; see **Mind**.

**MINISH**, to make little, diminish. (F., — L.) In Exod. v. 19; see Bible Word-book. M.E. *menusen*. 'Mennsed, or maad lesse;' Wyclif, John, iii. 30, earlier version. Chaucer has the comp. *amenuse*, Pers. Tale, Group I, 377 (Six-text). — F. *menuiser*, 'to diminish, extenuate;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *minuzzare*, to mince, cut small. — Low Lat. *minutiare*\*, not found, a by-form of Low Lat. *minutare*, to reduce to fragments. — Lat. *minutia*, smallness. — Lat. *minutus*, small (whence F. *menu*); see **Minute**, **Minor**. Der. *di-minish*.

**MINISTER**, a servant. (F., — L.) M.E. *ministre*, Chaucer, C. T. 1664; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 312, l. 13. [Afterwards altered to the Lat. form.] — F. *ministre*. — Lat. *ministerium*, acc. of *minister*, a servant.

β. In *min-is-ter* (from base *min*, small) and in *mag-is-ter*, a master (from base *mag*, great), we have a double comparative suffix answering to Aryan -yanu-tara; see Schleicher, Compend. § 233.

γ. The base *min*, small, appears in *min-ow*, less, and *min-imus*, least; see **Minor**, **Minim**. Der. *minister*, vb., M.E. *ministren*, Rob. of Brunne, p. 80, from F. *ministre*, Lat. *ministrare*; *minister-i-al*, *minister-i-al-ly*, *ministr-ant*, from the stem of pres. pt. of Lat. *ministrare*; *ministr-at-ion*, from Lat. acc. *ministrationem*, from *ministratus*, pp. of *ministrare*; *ministr-at-ive*; *ministr-y*. Also *minstrel*, q. v.

**MINIVER**, the same as **Meniver**, q. v.

**MINNOW**, the name of a very small fish. (E.) There are two similar names for the fish in early books; one corresponds to *minnow*, and is prob. a pure E. word; the other corresponds to O.F. *menuise*.

1. M.E. *menow*, spelt *menaue* in a Nominal of the 15th cent., in Wright's Vocab. i. 222, col. 2; spelt *menoun*, pl. *menounys*, Barbour's Bruce, ii. 577. The suffix -ow cannot be traced to the earliest period; we find only A.S. *myne*. 'Capito, myne, vel élepitte' [eel-pout]; Wright's Voc. i. 55, col. 2. We also find, in Ælfrie's Colloquy (Wright's Voc. i. 6), the acc. pl. *mynas and élepitān* as a gloss to Low Lat. *menas et capitones*. This A.S. *myne* (= *mine*) may be derived from A.S. *min*, small, and thus prob. means 'small fish.' It does not seem to be a mere borrowing from Lat.

*mena*. Cf. Irish *min*, small; *miniag*, a small fish (*iag* = fish). 2. The M.E. *menuise* occurs (spelt *menuce*) in the Prompt. Parv. p. 333; and (spelt *menuse*) in the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 168, l. 747. Cf. 'Hec menusa, a *menys*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 253, col. 2. — O.F. *menuise*, 'small fish of divers sorts, the small frie of fish;' Cot. Clearly connected with O.F. *menuiser*, to diminish; and therefore with Lat. *minutia*, smallness, also, a small particle; from Lat. *minutus*, minute; see **Minute**. If this be correct, the E. *minnow* and O.F. *men-use* are from the same base *min*, small; and merely differ in the suffix. Whatever be the exact history of the words, we are clear as to the ultimate base. ¶ The Low Lat. *mena*, Lat. *mena*, is not the same word, being borrowed from Gk. *μαῖνη*, a small sea-fish, often salted.

**MINOR**, less, inferior. (L.) Like *major*, it was a term familiar in logic. It occurs in Sir T. More, Works, p. 504 d. — Lat. *minor*, less; compar. from a base *min*, small, not found in Latin, but occurring in the very form *min* in A.S. and Irish. + Icel. *minur*, less (no positive). + Goth. *minniza*, less (no positive). β. All from ✓MI, to diminish; cf. Skt. *mī*, *minā*, *minī*, Vedic *minā*, *minī*, to hurt; Fick, i. 724. Der. *minor-i-ty*, Rich. III, i. 3. 11, coined in imitation of *major-ity*.

**MINOTAUR**, a fabulous monster. (L., — Gk.) M.E. *Minotaure*, Chaucer, C. T. 982. — Lat. *Minotaurus*. — Gk. *Μινώταυρος*, a monster, half man, half bull; born, according to the story, of Pasiphaë, daughter of Minos. — Gk. *Μίνω-*, for *Μίνως*, Minos, king of Crete; and *ταύρος*, a bull.

**MINSTER**, a monastery. (L., — Gk.) M.E. *minster*; in the name *West-minster*, of frequent occurrence; P. Plowman, B. iii. 12; &c. — A.S. *mynster*, Grein, ii. 271. Corrupted from Lat. *monasterium*, a monastery. See **Monastery**, which is a doublet.

**MINSTREL**, a musical performer. (F., — L.) M.E. *minstrel*, *minstral*; spelt *myustral*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 33; *minstral*, Chaucer, C. T. 10392; *menestral*, Ayenbite of Inwyt p. 192. The pl. *menestraws* occurs in Ancien Riwle, p. 83, l. 11. — O.F. *menestrel*, 'a minstrell;' Cot. Also *menestral* (whence pl. *menestraws*). — Low Lat. *ministralis*, *ministerialis*, an artisan, servant, retainer; hence applied to the lazy train of retainers who played instruments, acted as buffoons and jesters, and the like. — Lat. *ministerium*, an employment. — Lat. *minister*, a servant; see **Minister**. Der. *minstrel-y*, Lydgate, London Lyckpeny, st. 12; see Spec. of English, ed. Skeat, p. 26; spelt *minstralcie*, Chaucer, C. T. 2673.

**MINT** (1), a place where money is coined. (L.) M. E. *mint*; spelt *mynt*, Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, l. 1775; *menet*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 241. — A. S. *myntet*, *mynt*, latest text *menet*, a coin; Matt. xxii. 19. Not an A. S. word, but borrowed from Lat. *moneta*, (1) a mint, (2) money. β. *Moneta* was a surname of Juno, in whose temple at Rome money was coined. The lit. sense is 'the warning one, from *monere*, to warn, admonish, lit. 'to cause to remember'; cf. Lat. *me-min-i*, I remember. — ✓ **MAN**, to think; see **Mind**, **Man**. Der. *mint*, vb., *mint-er*, *mint-age*. Doublet, *money*.

**MINT** (2), the name of an aromatic plant. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *mynte*, *mynte*, Wyclif, Matt. xxiii. 23. — A. S. *mynte*, Matt. xxiii. 23; Wright's Vocab. i. 67, col. 2. Prob. not an E. word, but merely borrowed from Lat. *menta*, *mentha*, Matt. xxiii. 23 (Vulgate). — Gk. *μίνθα*, *μίνθος*, mint.

β. The plant has flowers in whorls; hence the suggestion that the root may occur in Skt. *manth*, *math*, to churn. ¶ The G. *münze* answers to E. *mint* in both senses; this makes it almost certain that both the G. and E. words are borrowed.

**MINUET**, the name of a dance. (F., — L.) 'Menuet or Minuet, a sort of French dance, or the tune belonging to it;' Phillips, ed. 1706. So called from the short steps in it. — F. *menuët*, 'smallish, little, pretty;' Cot. Dimin. of F. *menu*, small. — Lat. *minutus*; see **Minute**.

**MINUS**, the sign of subtraction. (L.) Mathematical. — Lat. *minus*, less; neuter of *minor*, less; see **Minor**.

**MINUTE**, very small, slight. (L.) The accentuation on the last syllable is modern. 'The minute drops;' Milton, Il Penseroso, l. 130. But the word first came into use as a sb., in which use it is much older. M. E. *minute*, meaning (1) a minute of an hour, (2) a minute of a degree in a circle. 'Four minutes, that is to seyn, minutes of an hour;' Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 7. l. 8. 'A degree of a signe contienith 60 mynutis;' id. pt. i. § 8. l. 10. — Lat. *minutus*, small (whence F. *menu*); Low Lat. *minuta*, fem., a small portion, a mite (of money). Pp. of *minuere*, to make small. — Lat. *min-*, small, only found in *min-or*, less, *min-imus*, least; but cognate with A. S. *min*, small. + Gk. *μνύ-θew*, to make small. — ✓ **MI**, to diminish; cf. Skt. *mi*, to hurt. See **Minor**, **Minish**. Der. *minute-ly*, *minuteness*; and from the sb., *minute-book*, *minute-glass*, *minute-gun*, *minute-hand*.

**MINX**, a pert, wanton woman. (Du.?) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 133; Oth. iii. 3. 475. The final *x* is difficult to account for. The word is most likely a corruption of O. Du. *minneken*, used as a term of endearment, meaning 'my love;' see **Minikin**. β. Schmidt connects it with *minion* (F. *mignon*), but the base is, either way, the same; viz. Du. and G. *minne*, love. See **Minion**.

**MIOCENE**, less recent, in geology. (Gk.) A coined word, signifying 'less recent.' — Gk. *μειον*, for *μειων*, less; and *καιν-ος*, new, recent.

**MIRACLE**, a wonder, prodigy. (F., — L.) In very early use. M. E. *miracle*, Chaucer, C. T. 4897. The pl. *miracles* is in the A. S. Chron. an. 1137 (last line). — F. *miracle*. — Lat. *miraculum*, anything wonderful. Formed with suffixes *-cu-* and *-lu-* (= Aryan suffixes *ka-*, *ra-*) from *mira-ri*, to wonder at. — Lat. *mirus*, wonderful (base *smi-roi-*, *smi-ro-*). — ✓ **SMI**, to smile, laugh, wonder at; see **Smile**. Cf. Skt. *smi*, to smile, whence *smaya*, wonder. Der. *miracul-ous*, Macb. iv. 3. 177, from F. *miraculeux*, 'miraculous' (Cot.), answering to a Lat. type *miracul-osus* \*, not used; *miracul-ously-ly*, *-ness*. From Lat. *mirari* we have also *mir-age*, *mirr-or*.

**MIRAGE**, an optical illusion. (F., — L.) Modern. — F. *mirage*, an optical illusion by which very distant objects appear close at hand; in use in 1809 (Littré). — F. *mirer*, to look at. — Low Lat. *mirare*, to behold. — Lat. *mirari*, to wonder at. See **Miracle**, **Mirror**.

**MIRE**, deep mud. (Scand.) M. E. *mire*, *myre*; Chaucer, C. T. 510; *myre*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 70, l. 18; *mire*, Will. of Palerne, 3507. — Icel. *myrr*, mod. *myri*, a bog, swamp. + Swed. *myra*, a bog, marsh. + Dan. *myr*, *myre*, a marsh. + O. Du. *moer*, 'mire, dirt, or mudd;' Hexham. + O. H. G. *mios*, M. H. G. *mies*, moss, swamp.

β. Fick (iii. 241) refers Icel. *myrr* and O. H. G. *mios* to a Teut. type MEUSA, a swamp, a mossy place, a derivative from the type MUSA, whence E. *moss*; see **Moss**. Thus the sense is 'mossy ground,' bog, swamp, deep mud. ¶ There seems to be no reason for connecting it with *mere*; but see **Moor** (1). I cannot find any authority for an alleged A. S. *myre*, mire. Der. *mire*, vb., Much Ado, iv. 1. 135; *mir-y*, Tam Shrew, iv. 1. 77.

**MIRROR**, a looking-glass. (F., — L.) M. E. *mirour*, *myroure* (with one *r*); P. Plowman, B. xi. 8. — O. F. *miroir*, later *miroir*, 'a myrror;' Cot. This form Burguy equates to a Lat. type *miratorium* \*, not found. Evidently from the Low Lat. *mirare*, to behold. — Lat. *mirari*, to wonder at. See **Miracle**.

**MIRTH**, merriment, pleasure jolity. (C.) M. E. *mirth*, Chau-

cer, C. T. 775. — A. S. *myrgð*, *myrð*, *mirkð*, *mirigð*, mirth, Grein, ii. 271. Allied to A. S. *myrg*, merry. Not a true A. S. word, but of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *miréadh*, play, frolic, mirth, *miréad*, mirth; Irish *miroig*, Gael. *miroag*, a sporting, frolic. See **Merry**. Der. *mirth-ful*, *mirth-ful-ly*, *-ness*.

**MIS-** (1), prefix. (E. and Scand.) The A. S. prefix *mis-* occurs in *mis-déd*, a misdeed, and in other compounds. It answers to Du., Dan., and Icel. *mis-*, Swed. *miss-*, G. *miss-*; Goth. *missa-* as in *missa-deds*, a misdeed. Hence the verb to *miss*; see **Miss** (1). It is sometimes Scand., as in *mis-take*. And see **Mis-** (2).

**MIS-** (2), prefix. (F., — L.) Not to be confused with *mis-* (1). The proper old spelling is *mes-*, as in O. F. *mes-chief*, mischief. The comparison of this with Span. *menos-cabo*, diminution, Port. *menos-cabo*, contempt, &c. shews that this prefix undoubtedly arose from Lat. *minus*, less, used as a depreciatory prefix. At the same time, Scheler's observation is just, that the number of F. words beginning with *mi-* (O. F. *mes-*) was considerably increased by the influence of the G. prefix *miss-* (see above) with which it was easily confused. Clear examples of this F. prefix occur in *mis-adventure*, *mis-alliance*, *mis-chance*, *mis-chief*, *mis-cant*, *mis-creant*.

**MISADVENTURE**, ill luck. (F., — L.) M. E. *misaventure*; spelt *mesaventure*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 710. — O. F. *mesaventure* (Burguy). — O. F. *mes-*, prefix (= Lat. *minus*); and F. *aventure*, adventure. See **Mis-** (2) and **Adventure**.

**MISALLIANCE**, an improper alliance. (F., — L.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. — F. *misalliance*. See **Mis-** (2) and **Ally**.

**MISANTHROPE**, a hater of mankind. (Gk.) 'I am *mis-anthropos*;' Timon, iv. 3. 53. — Gk. *μισάνθρωπος*, adj., hating mankind. — Gk. *μισ-ειν*, to hate, from *μῖσος*, hatred; and *άνθρωπος*, a man. See **Anthropology**. Der. *mis-anthrop-ic*, *misanthrop-ic-al*, *mis-anthrop-ist*, *mis-anthrop-y* (Gk. *μισανθρωπία*).

**MISAPPLY**, to apply amiss. (Hybrid; F., — L.; with E. prefix.) In Shak. Romeo, ii. 3. 21. From **Mis-** (1) and **Apply**. Der. *mis-applic-a-tion*.

**MISAPPREHEND**, to apprehend amiss. (Hybrid; E. and L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. From **Mis-** (1) and **Apprehend**. Der. *misapprehens-ion*.

**MISAPPROPRIATE**, to appropriate amiss. (Hybrid; E. and L.) Late; not in Johnson. From **Mis-** (1) and **Appropriate**. Der. *misappropriat-ion*.

**MISARRANGE**, to arrange amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F.) From **Mis-** (1) and **Arrange**.

**MISBECOME**, not to suit. (E.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 778; and in Palsgrave. From **Mis-** (1) and **Become**.

**MISBEHAVE**, to behave amiss. (E.) In Shak. Romeo, iii. 3. 143; and in Palsgrave. From **Mis-** (1) and **Behave**. Der. *mis-behav-iour*, spelt *mysbehaviour* in Palsgrave; see **Behaviour**.

**MISBELIEVE**, to believe amiss. (E.) M. E. *mis-believen*, Gower, C. A. ii. 152, l. 5. From **Mis-** (1) and **Believe**. Der. *misbeli-f*, spelt *my-bylyfe*, Pricke of Conscience, 5521; *mis-bileau*, St. Katharine, 348.

**MISCALL**, to abuse, revile. (Hybrid; E. and Scand.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 8. 24. From **Mis-** (1) and **Call**.

**MISCALCULATE**, to calculate amiss. (Hybrid; E. and L.) Late. In Johnson. From **Mis-** (1) and **Calculate**. Der. *miscalculat-ion*.

**MISCARRY**, to be unsuccessful, to fail, to bring forth prematurely. (Hybrid; E. and F.) In Shak. Meas. for Meas. iii. 1. 217. M. E. *miscarien*. 'Yet had I leuer dye than I sawe them *myscarye* to-fore myn eyen;' Caxton. tr. of Reynard Fox, ed. Arber, p. 79, l. 10. From **Mis-** (1) and **Carry**. Der. *miscarri-age*.

**MISCELLANEOUS**, various, belong to or treating of various subjects. (L.) 'An elegant and *miscellaneous* author;' Sir T. Browne, Works, b. i. c. 8, part 6. — Lat. *miscellaneous*, miscellaneous, varied (by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c.). — Lat. *miscellus*, mixed. — Lat. *miscere*, to mix. See **Mix**. Der. *miscellaneous-ly*, *-ness*. Also *miscellany*, which appears to be due to Lat. neut. pl. *miscellanea*, various things. 'As a *miscellany*-woman, [I would] invent new tires;' Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, iv. 1 (Phantaste's long speech).

**MISCHANCE**, mishap, ill luck. (F., — L.) M. E. *me-chance*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 137, l. 14. — O. F. *me-chance*, 'a mischief, or mischance;' Cot. See **Mis-** (2) and **Chance**.

**MISCHIEF**, an ill result, misfortune, damage, injury, evil. (F., — L.) M. E. *me-chief*; P. Plowman, B. prol. 67. Opposed in M. E. to *bounchief*, i. e. a good result. 'Good happes and *bo nchief*, as wel as *yuel* happes and *meschief*;' Trevisa, i. 87, l. 19. — O. F. *meschief*, a bad result, misadventure, damage. Cf. Span. *menos-cabo*, diminution, loss; Port. *menos-cabo*, contempt; which are varied forms of the same word. From **Mis-** (2) and **Chief**. (The Lat. words



in the compound are *minus* and *caput*.) **Der.** *mischiev-ous*, a coined word, As You Like It, ii. 7. 64; *mischiev-ous-ly*, -ness.

**MISCONCEIVE**, to conceive amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) 'He which that *misconceiveth* oft misdemeeth;' Chaucer. C. T. 10284. A coined word. From **Mis-** (1) and **Conceive**. **Der.** *misconception*.

**MISCONDUCT**, ill conduct. (Hybrid; E. and L.) It occurs in the Spectator (Todd's Johnson, no reference). From **Mis-** (1) and **Conduct**. **Der.** *misconduct*, verb.

**MISCONSTRUE**, to interpret amiss. (Hybrid; E. and L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. ii. 2. 197. From **Mis-** (1) and **Construe**. **Der.** *misconstruction*.

**MISCOUNT**, to count wrongly. (F., -L.) M. E. *miscounten*, Gower, C. A. i. 147, l. 12. - O. F. *mesconter*, to miscount (Burguy). From **Mis-** (2) and **Count**.

**MISCREANT**, a vile fellow, wretch. (F., -L.) Orig. an unbeliever, infidel; see Trench, Select Glossary. Formerly also used as an adjective. 'Al *miscreant* [unbelieving] paynims;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 774 a. 'This *miscreant* [unbeliever] now thus baptised;' Frith's Works, p. 91, col. 1. - O. F. *mescreant*, 'miscreant, misbelieving;' Cot. β. The prefix *mes-* answers to Lat. *minus*, less, used in a bad sense; see **Mis-** (2). By comparing O. F. *mescreant* with Ital. *miscredente*, incredulous, heathen, we at once see that *F. creant* is from Lat. *credent-*, stem of pres. part. of *credere*, to believe; see **Creed**. And see **Recreant**.

**MISDATE**, to date amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) 'Oh! how *misdated* on their flattering tombs!' Young's Night Thoughts, Night v. l. 777. From **Mis-** (1) and **Date**.

**MISDEED**, a bad deed. (E.) M. E. *misdede*, Ancren Riwele, p. 124, l. 22. - A. S. *misddæd*, Grein, ii. 255; + Du. *misdaad*. + Goth. *missaðed*. + G. *missethat*, O. H. G. *missitaat*. From **Mis-** (1) and **Deed**.

**MISDEEM**, to judge amiss. (E.) M. E. *misdemen*, Chaucer, C. T. 10284. From **Mis-** (1) and **Deem**. (Icel. *misdema*.)

**MISDEMEANOUR**, ill conduct. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. ii. 3. 106. From **Mis-** (1) and **Demeanour**. ¶ It is possible that the prefix is French; see **Mis-** (2). But I find no proof of it.

**MISDIRECT**, to direct amiss. (Hybrid; E. and L.) Added by Todd to Johnson. From **Mis-** (1) and **Direct**. **Der.** *misdirection*.

**MISDO**, to do amiss. (E.) M. E. *misdon*, *misdo*; P. Plowman, B. iii. 122. We find 'yfe vel *mis doed*' as a gloss to 'male agit' in the O. Northumb. glosses of John, iii. 20. + Du. *misdoen*. + G. *misstun*. From **Mis-** (1) and **Do**. **Der.** *misdo-er*, M. E. *misdoer*, *mysdoer*, Wyclif, 1 Pet. ii. 12. And see *misdeed*.

**MISEMPLOY**, to employ amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Dryden, Absalom, l. 613. From **Mis-** (1) and **Employ**. **Der.** *misemployment*.

**MISER**, an avaricious man, niggard. (L.) It sometimes means merely 'a wretched creature;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 8. See Trench, Select Glossary. - Lat. *miser*, wretched. Cf. Ital. and Span. *miserio*, (1) wretched, (2) avaricious. Prob. connected with Gk. *μῖσος*, hatred; Curtius, ii. 225. **Der.** *miser-ly*, *miser-y*, M. E. *misérie*, Chaucer, C. T. 14012, from O. F. *miserie* (Littre, mod. F. *misère*), which from Lat. *miseria*, wretchedness; also *miser-able*, q. v.

**MISERABLE**, wretched. (F., -L.) Skelton has *miserably* and *miserableness*; Why Come Ye Nat to Court, 865, 1029. - F. *miserable*, 'miserable;' Cot. - Lat. *miserabilis*, pitiable. - Lat. *miserari*, to pity. - Lat. *miser*, wretched; see **Miser**. **Der.** *miserabl-y*, *miserable-ness*.

**MISFORTUNE**, ill fortune. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In the Bible of 1551, Nehem. i. 3. From **Mis-** (1) and **Fortune**. ¶ Or the prefix may be French; but I find no proof of it.

**MISGIVE**, to fail, be filled with doubt. (E.) In Shak. Julius, iii. 1. 145. From **Mis-** (1) and **Give**. **Der.** *misgiving*.

**MISGOVERN**, to govern amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Shak. Rich. II, v. 2. 5; and in Palgrave. From **Mis-** (1) and **Govern**. **Der.** *misgovern-ment*, Much Ado, iv. 1. 100.

**MISGUIDE**, to guide wrongly. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) M. E. *misguide*, Gower, C. A. iii. 373, l. 14; where it is contrasted with *guide*. Also *misgyen*, Chaucer, C. T. 14451. From **Mis-** (1) and **Guide**. ¶ The prefix does not seem to be French. **Der.** *misguidance*.

**MISHAP**, ill hap. (Hybrid; E. and Scand.) In Prompt. Parv. The verb *misshappen*, to mishap, fall out ill, occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 1646. From **Mis-** (1) and **Hap**.

**MISINFORM**, to inform amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) M. E. *misinformen*, Gower, C. A. i. 178, l. 19. From **Mis-** (1) and **Inform**. **Der.** *misinform-at-ion*.

**MISINTERPRET**, to interpret amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Shak. Rich. II, iii. 1. 18. From **Mis-** (1) and **Interpret**. **Der.** *misinterpret-at-ion*.

**MISJUDGE**, to judge amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) 'And therefore no more *mysse-judge* any manne;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 95, h. From **Mis-** (1) and **Judge**. **Der.** *mis-judg-ment*.

**MISLAY**, to lay in a wrong place, lose. (E.) 'The *mislaier* of a meere-stone [boundary-stone] is to blame;' Bacon, Essay lvi, Of Judicature. From **Mis-** (1) and **Lay**. (Icel. *misleggja*.)

**MISLEAD**, to lead astray. (E.) 'Misleader [misleader] of the papacie;' Gower, C. A. i. 261. - A. S. *misledan*, to mislead, seduce (Bosworth). From **Mis-** (1) and **Lead**, verb.

**MISLIKE**, to dislike. (E.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. ii. 1. 1. M. E. *misliken*, to displease (usually impersonal); Will. of Palerne, 2039. - A. S. *mislican*, to displease; Exod. xxi. 8. **Der.** *mislike*, sb., 3 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 24.

**MISNAME**, to name amiss. (E.) In Skelton, A Replycacion, l. 59. From **Mis-** (1) and **Name**.

**MISNOMER**, a wrong name. (F., -L.) 'Misnomer, French Law-Term, the using of one name or term for another;' Phillips, ed. 1706. It properly means 'a misnaming.' Also in Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691, where the prefix is said to be the F. *mes-*, which is probably correct. The E. word prob. answers to an O. Law-French *mesnommer*. - O. F. *mes-* (= Lat. *minus*), badly; and *nommer*, to name, from Lat. *nominare*, to name. See **Mis-** (2) and **Nominate**.

**MISPLACE**, to place amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In As You Like It, i. 2. 37. From **Mis-** (1) and **Place**. **Der.** *misplacement*.

**MISPRINT**, to print wrongly. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) 'By misse-writing or by *mysse-prynnyng*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 772 b. From **Mis-** (1) and **Print**. **Der.** *misprint*, sb.

**MISPRIZE**, **MISPRIZE**, to slight, undervalue. (F., -L.) In As You Like It, i. 1. 177. Spenser has the sb. *mesprize* = contempt; F. Q. iii. 9. 9. - O. F. *mespriser*, 'to disesteem, contemn;' Cot. - O. F. *mes-* (= Lat. *minus*), badly; and Low Lat. *pretiare*, to prize, esteem, from Lat. *pretium*, a price. See **Mis-** (2) and **Prize**, **Price**.

**MISPRISION**, a mistake, neglect. (F., -L.) See Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. He says: '*misprision* of clerks (Anno 8 Hen. VI. c. 15) is a neglect of clerks in writing or keeping records... *Misprision* also signifies a mistaking (Anno 14 Edw. III. stat. 1. cap. 6). - O. F. *mesprison*, 'misprision, error, offence, a thing done, or taken, amisse;' Cot. β. This O. F. *mesprison* has the same sense and source as mod. F. *méprise*, a mistake (Littre). It is written *mispriso* in Low Latin (Ducange); but this is only the O. F. word turned into Latin. γ. From O. F. *mes-* = Lat. *minus*, badly; and Low Lat. *prehensionem*, acc. of *prehensio*, a taking, contracted form of Lat. *prehensio*, a seizing. The latter is from Lat. *prehensus*, pp. of *prehendere*, to take. See **Mis-** (2) and **Prison**. ¶ 1. *Misprison* is, in fact, a bad form; it should be *misprison*. 2. It is tolerably certain that *misprison* was ignorantly confused with *misprise*, and wrongly used in the sense of contempt. Thus Blount, in the article already cited, says: '*misprison* of treason is a neglect or light account made of treason;' and he derives the word from F. *mepris*, contempt. This easy error has probably resulted in false law.

**MISPRONOUNCE**, to pronounce amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) 'They *mis-pronounced*, and I *mislik'd*;' Milton, Apology for Smectymnus (R.). From **Mis-** (1) and **Pronounce**. **Der.** *mispronunci-at-ion*.

**MISQUOTE**, to quote amiss, misinterpret. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, v. 2. 13. From **Mis-** (1) and **Quote**. **Der.** *misquot-at-ion*.

**MISREPRESENT**, to represent amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Milton, Samson, 124. From **Mis-** (1) and **Represent**. **Der.** *misrepresent-at-ion*.

**MISRULE**, want of rule, disorder. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) Gower has it as a verb. 'That any king himself *misrule*;' C. A. iii. 170, l. 5. Stow mentions 'the lord of *misrule*' under the date 1552 (R.); the name does not seem to be in very early use, nor to be a F. word. From **Mis-** (1) and **Rule**.

**MISS** (1), to fail to hit, omit, feel the want of. (E.) M. E. *missen*, Will. of Palerne, 1016. Rather a Scand. than an E. word, but the prefix *mis-*, which is closely connected with it, is sufficiently common in A. S. - A. S. *missan* or *missian* (rare). 'Py læs þe him *misse*,' lest aught escape his notice, or, go wrong with him; Canons under King Edgar, 32; in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, ii. 250. A weak verb, formed from an old sb. signifying 'change,' or 'error,' or 'failure,' or 'lack,' preserved in A. S. only as the prefix *mis-*, signifying amiss or wrongly.

+ Du. *missen*, to miss; from *mis*, sb., an error, mistake. Cf. *mis*, adv., amiss; *mis-*, as prefix, amiss. + Icel. *missa*, to miss, lose; *mis*, or *á mis*, adv., amiss; *mis-*, prefix. + Dan. *miste* (for *miste*), to lose; *mis-*, prefix. + Swed. *mista* (for *missa*), to lose; *miste*, adv., wrongly, amiss; *missa*, prefix. + Goth. *misso*, adv., reciprocally, interchangeably; *missa*, prefix, wrongly. + M. H. G. *missen*, O. H. G. *missan*, to



miss; O. H. G. *mis* or *missi*, variously; O. H. G. *missa*, prefix; M. H. G. *mis-se*, an error. **β.** The general Teutonic types are *MISSYA*, verb, to miss, *MISSA*, adv., reciprocally; from *MISSA*, change, lack, failure, error (Fick, iii. 238). The last stands for *mid-sa*, by assimilation (answering to Aryan *mit-sa*), formed with the suffix *-sa* from the base *MID* (Aryan *MIT*). **γ.** This base appears in A. S. *miðan*, to conceal, avoid, dissimulate, escape notice (Grein, ii. 250); O. H. G. *midan*, G. *meiden*, to avoid (a strong verb). Allied to Skt. *mith-as*, reciprocally (= Goth. *misso*), *mith-yā*, falsely, untruly, wrongly, amiss; from the root *MITH*, which in Vedic Skt. means 'to rival' (Benfey), p. 706. See further in Fick, i. 722, 723. **Der.** *miss*, sb., M. E. *misse*, a fault; 'to mende my misse' = to repair my fault, Will. of Palermo, l. 532; this sb. is, theoretically, older than the verb, but does not appear in A. S. Also *mis-ing*.

**MISS** (2), a young woman, a girl. (F., -L.) Merely a contraction from *Mistress*, q. v. One of the earliest instances in dramatic writing occurs in the introduction of *Miss Prue* as a character in Congreve's *Love for Love*. The earliest example appears to be the following: 'she being taken to be the Earle of Oxford's *misse*, as at this time they began to call lewd women;' Evelyn's Diary, Jan. 9, 1662. Thus Shak. has: 'this is *Mistress Anne Page*,' where we should now say '*Miss Anne Page*;' Merry Wives, i. 1. 197.

**MISSAL**, a mass-book. (L.) Not in early use; the old term was *mass-book*, M. E. *messebok*, Havelok, 186. In Minshew, ed. 1627. In Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave we find E. *missal*, given as equivalent to O. F. *messe*, *missel*; but Cotgrave himself explains the O. F. words as 'masse-book.' The E. word is rather taken directly from the familiar Latin term than borrowed from O. F. - Low Lat. *missale*, a missal. - Low Lat. *missa*, the mass. See further under *Mass* (2).

**MISSEL-THRUSH, MISTLE-THRUSH**, the name of a kind of thrush. (E.) So called because it feeds on the berries of the *mistle-toe*. The name is prob. old, though not early recorded. 'We meet in Aristotle with one kind of thrush [*ἔφοβός*] called the *miselthrush*, or feeder upon *miseltoe*;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 6. § 21 (part 3). + G. *mistel-drossel*, a mistle-thrush; from *mistel*, mistletoe, and *drossel*, a thrush. See *Mistletoe* and *Thrush*.

**MISSHAPE**, to shape amiss. (E.) Chiefly in the pp. *misshaped*, 3 Hen. VI. iii. 2. 170; or *misshapen*, Temp. v. 268. M. E. *misshapen*, pp., spelt *mysshape* (with loss of final *n*), P. Plowman, B. vii. 95. From *Mis-* (1) and *Shape*. + O. Du. *misscheppen*, to misshape, used by Vondel; Oudemans. + G. *misschafften*, to misshape (rare).

**MISSILE**, that may be thrown; a missile weapon. (L.) Properly an adj., now chiefly used as a sb. Taken directly from Lat. rather than through the F. Cotgrave gives '*feu missile*, a squib or other firework thrown,' but the word is not in Littré, and probably not common. 'His *missile* weapon was a lying tongue;' P. Fletcher, The Purple Island (R.) - Lat. *missilis*, adj., that can be thrown; the neut. *missile* is used to mean a missile weapon (*telum* being understood). - Lat. *missus*, pp. of *mittere*, to throw. **β.** The orig. sense is thought to be 'to whirl;' cf. Lithuan. *misti*, to throw, to wind yarn, pres. t. *metu*, I throw; Russ. *metate*, to throw, cast, cast lots. - ✓ *MAT*, to whirl, to throw; cf. Skt. *math*, to whirl, to agitate. We may particularly note the O. Celtic word *mataris* or *matarā*, a javelin, preserved in Livy, vii. 24; Cæsar, Bell. Gall. i. 26. See Fick, iii. 710. **Der.** From Lat. *mittere* are also derived *ad-mit*, *com-mit*, *e-mit*, *im-mit*, *inter-mit*, *manu-mit*, *o-mit*, *per-mit*, *re-mit*, *sub-mit*, *trans-mit*, with their derivatives; from the pp. *miss-us* are also *miss-ion*, q. v., *miss-ive*, q. v., *dis-miss*, *e-miss-ar-y*, *pro-miss-or-y*; *com-pro-mise*, *de-mise*, *pre-mise*, *pre-mises*, *pro-mise*; &c.

**MISSION**, a sending, an embassy. (L.) In Shak. Troil. iii. 3. 189. [The O. F. *mission* merely means 'expence, disbursement;' Cot.] Formed, by analogy with F. words in *-ion*, from Lat. *missionem*, acc. of *missio*, a sending. - Lat. *missus*, pp. of *mittere*, to send. See *Missile*. **Der.** *mission-er*, a missionary, Dryden, Hind and Panther, ii. 565; later *mission-ar-y*, Tatler, no. 270, Dec. 30, 1710.

**MISSIVE**, a thing sent. (F., -L.) Used by Shak. to mean 'a messenger;' Macb. i. 5. 7. - O. F. *missive*, 'a letter missive, a letter sent;' Cot. Coined, with suffix *-ive* (= Lat. *-ivus*), from Lat. *missus*, pp. of *mittere*, to send; see *Missile*.

**MISSPEND**, to spend ill, to squander. (Hybrid; E. and L.) The pres. t. *misspene* (for *misspende*) occurs as early as in Layamon, l. 13483, later text. From A. S. *mis*, prefix, wrongly, amiss; and A. S. *spendan*, occurring in the compounds *āspendan*, *forspendan*; see Sweet's A. S. Reader. But the A. S. *spendan* is not a true E. word; it is only borrowed from Lat. *expendere*. See *Mis-* (1) and *Spend*.

**MIST**, watery vapour, fine rain. (E.) M. E. *mist*, P. Plowman, A. prol. 88; B. prol. 214. - A. S. *mist*, gloom, darkness; Grein, ii. 256. + Icel. *mistr*, mist. + Swed. *mist*, foggy weather at sea. + Du. *mist*, fog. + G. *mist*, dung (certainly the same word, the difference in

sense being explicable from the root). + Goth. *mahstus*, dung. **β.** The final *-st* is a noun-ending, as in *blast* from *blow*, and *mist* stands for *mih-st* or *mig-st*, from the base *mig* (Aryan *migh*, Skt. *mih*) which appears in Lithuan. *mig-la*, mist (Nesselmann), Russ. *mgla* (for *mig-la*), mist, vapour, Gk. *ὁμίχλη*, mist, fog, Skt. *mih-ira*, a cloud, *megh-a*, a cloud. **γ.** All from *MIGH* (Teutonic *MIG*), to sprinkle, to urine; appearing in Skt. *mih* (for *migh*), to sprinkle, Lat. *ming-ere*, *meiere*, Du. *mygen*, Icel. *miga*, A. S. *migan*, all with the sense of Lat. *mingere*. See Fick, iii. 239. **Der.** *mist-y*, A. S. *mist-ig* (Grein); *mist-i-ness*; also *mizzle*, q. v.

**MISTAKE**, to take amiss, err. (Scand.) M. E. *mistaken*, Rom. of the Rose, l. 1540. - Icel. *mistaka*, to take by mistake, to make a slip. - Icel. *mis*, cognate with A. S. *mis*, prefix; and *taka*, to take. See *Mis-* (1) and *Take*. **Der.** *mistake*, sb., *mistaken-enly*.

**MISTER, MR.**, a title of address to a man. (F., -L.) The contraction *Mr.* occurs on the title-page of the first folio edition of Shakespeare (1623); but it is probably to be read as *Master*. Cotgrave explains *monieur* by 'sir, or master.' It is difficult to trace the first use of *mister*, but it does not appear to be at all of early use, and is certainly nothing but a corruption of *master* or *maister*, due to the influence of the corresponding title of *mistress*. See *Master*, *Mistress*. **β.** Richardson's supposition that it is connected with M. E. *mister*, a trade, is as absurd as it is needless; notwithstanding the oft-quoted 'what *mister* wight,' Spenser, F. Q. i. 9. 23. ¶ It may be remarked that M. E. *mister* is from O. F. *mestier* (F. *métier*), Lat. *ministerium*, and is therefore a doublet of *ministry*. Also that *mistry*, in the sense of trade or occupation, also answers to *ministry*, though usually misspelt *mystery*. See *Mystery* (2).

**MISTERM**, to term or name amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Shak. Romeo, iii. 3. 21. From *Mis-* (2) and *Term*.

**MISTIME**, to time amiss. (E.) M. E. *mistimen*, to happen amiss, Ancren Riwle, p. 200, note e. - A. S. *mistiman*, to happen amiss, turn out ill (Lye). From *Mis-* (1) and *Time*.

**MISTLETOE**, a parasitic plant. (E.) In Shak. Titus, ii. 3. 95. Scarcely to be found in M. E., but it must have existed. - A. S. *mistel-tōn*. 'Viscarago, *mistellan*' (sic); Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Herbarum; in Wright's Vocab. i. 31, col. 2. [The *a* is of course long; cf. E. *stone* with A. S. *stān*, &c.] This should have produced *mistle-tone*, but the final *n* (ne) was dropped, probably because the M. E. *tone* (better *toon*) meant 'toes,' which gave a false impression that the final *n* was a plural-ending, and unnecessary. + Icel. *mistel-teinn*, the mistletoe. **β.** The final element is the easier to explain; it simply means 'twig.' Cf. A. S. *tān*, a twig (Grein), Icel. *teinn*, Du. *teen*, M. H. G. *zain*, Goth. *tains*, a twig, Dan. *teen*, Swed. *ten*, a spindle; all from a Teut. type *TAINA*, a twig, rod, which Fick (iii. 121) thinks may be connected with *Tin*, q. v. **γ.** The former element is A. S. *mistel*, which could be used alone to mean 'mistletoe,' though it was also called *āc-mistel* (oak-mistle), to distinguish it from *eorð-mistel* (earth-mistle), a name sometimes given to wild basil or calamint; see Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms. In Danish, the mistletoe is called either *mistel* or *mistelteen*. In Swed. and G. the mistletoe is simply *mistel*. **δ.** The word *mist-el* is clearly a mere dimin. of *mist*, which in E. means 'vapour' or fog, in A. S. 'gloom,' but in G. has the sense of 'dung.' The reason for the name is not quite clear; it may be because the seed is deposited by birds who eat the berries, or it may rather refer to the slime or bird-lime in the berries; cf. *'mistel, glew'* [glue], Hexham's Du. Dict.; O. Du. *mistel*, bird-lime. See further under *Mist*. ¶ Since *mist-el* may take also the sense of 'gloom,' we see why Balder, the sun-god, was fabled to have been slain by a twig of the mistletoe. The sun, at mid-winter, is obscured; and we still connect mistletoe with Christmas. This sense of the word originated the legend; we must not reverse the order by deriving the sense from the story to which it gave rise.

**Der.** *mistel-thrush*, q. v.

**MISTRESS**, a lady at the head of a household. (F., -L.) Also written *Mrs.*, and called *Missis*. In Shak. Macb. iii. 5. 6. M. E. *maistresse*, Chaucer, C. T. 10691. - O. F. *maistresse*, 'a mistress, dame;' Cot. (Mod. F. *maîtresse*.) Formed with F. suffix *-esse* (= Lat. *-issa*, Gk. *-ισσα*) from O. F. *maistre*, a master; see *Master*. **Der.** *mistriss-ship*, Titus, iv. 4. 40.

**MISTRUST**, to regard with suspicion. (Scand.) M. E. *misse-trost*, Coventry Plays, ed. Halliwell, 126 (Stratmann); *mistrast*, Bruce, x. 327 (in Hart's edition, see the footnote); *mistriste*, Chaucer, C. T. 12303. Rather Scand. than E. See *Mis-* (1) and *Trust*. **Der.** *mistrust*, sb.; *mistrust-ful*, 3 Hen. VI. iv. 2. 8; *mistrust-ful-ly*, -ness.

**MISUNDERSTAND**, to understand amiss. (E.) M. E. *mis-understanden*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 42, l. 14. From *Mis-* (1) and *Understand*. **Der.** *misunderstand-ing*.

**MISUSE**, to use amiss. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) 'That *mis-use*th the myght and the power that is yeven him;' Chaucer, C. T.



(Melibeus), Gronp B. 3040 (Six-text); Gower, C. A. ii. 279, l. 12. From **Mis-** (1) and **Use**. Der. *misuse*, sb., 1 Hen. IV, i. 1. 43.

**MITE** (1), a very small insect. M. E. *mite*, Chaucer, C. T. 6142. — A. S. *mite*. 'Tomus, maða, mite; Ælfric's Gloss., Nom. Insectorum, in Wright's Vocab. i. 24. + Low G. *mite*, a mite. + O. H. G. *mizd*, a mite, midge, fly. β. The word means 'cutter' or 'biter,' from the Teut. root MIT, to cut small; whence Goth. *maitan*, to cut, Icel. *meita*, to cut, also Icel. *meitill*, G. *meissel*, a chisel, G. *messer*, a knife. This appears to be a secondary root from ✓MI, to diminish; Fick, iii. 239. Sec **Minish**. Der. *mit-y*.

**MITE** (2), a very small portion. (O. Du.) M. E. *mite*; 'not worth a mite'; Chaucer, C. T. 1558. 'A myte [small coin] that he offreþ; P. Plowman, C. xiv. 97. — O. Du. *myt*, a small coin, the sixth part of a doit; *mite*, *myte*, a small coin, worth a third of a *penning*, according to some, or a *penning* and a half, according to others; anything small; *niet eener myte*, not worth a mite (Oudemans). From the Teut. base MIT, to cut small; see **Mite** (1).

¶ Ultimately from the same root as *minute*.

**MITIGATE**, to alleviate. (L.) 'Breake the ordinaunce or mitigat it; Tyndall's Works, p. 316, col. 1. — Lat. *mitigatus*, pp. of *mitigare*, to make gentle. — Lat. *mit-*, stem of *mitis*, soft, gentle; with suffix *-ig-*, for *agere*, to make. Root uncertain. Der. *mitigation*, M. E. *mitigacioun*, P. Plowman, B. v. 477, from F. *mitigation*, 'mitigation,' Cot.; *mitigat-or*; *mitigat-ive*, from O. F. *mitigatif*, 'mitigative,' Cot.; also *mitiga-ble*, Lat. *mitigabilis*, from *mitiga-re*.

**MITRE**, a head-dress, esp. for a bishop. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Thy mytrede bisschopes' = thy mitred bishops; P. Plowman, C. v. 193. 'On his mytre,' referring to a bishop; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 302, l. 2. — O. F. *mitre*, 'a bishop's miter; Cot. — Lat. *mitra*, a cap. — Gk. *μίτρα*, a belt, girdle, head-band, fillet, turban. β. Perhaps allied to Gk. *μίτος*, a thread of the wool, from ✓MAT, to whirl; cf. Skt. *math*, to churn; see Fick, i. 710.

**MITTEN**, a covering for the hand. (F., — G.?) M. E. *mitaine*; spelt *mitaine*, Chaucer, C. T. 12307; *myteyne*, P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 428. — O. F. *mitaine*; Cot. gives: 'mitaines, mittains, winter-gloves.' β. Of disputed origin; if the orig. sense be 'half-glove,' it may be connected with M. H. G. *mittemo*, *mittamo*, sb., the middle, orig. 'mid-most,' a superlative form from *mitte*, adj., mid, middle; see **Mid**, **Middle**. γ. On the other hand, it may have been of Celtic origin. We find Gael. *miotag*, Irish *miotog*, a mitten; Gael. and Irish *mutan*, a muff, a thick glove. Also Irish *mutog*, a stump, a hand or glove without fingers; Gael. *mutach*, short, thick, and blunt; which reminds us of Lat. *mutilis*.

**MIX**, to mingle, confuse. (E.) In Shak. 2 Hen. IV, v. 2. 46. Rich. cites 'mixed with faith' from the Bible of 1561, Heb. iv. 2. But in earlier books it is extremely rare; Stratmann cites the pp. *mixid* from Songs and Carols, ed. Wright, no. VI. *Mix* is a corruption of *misk* (just as *ax* is another form of *ask*); this appears in the A. S. *miscan*, to misk or mix, not a common word. 'And þonan *miscap* and metgaþ ælcum be his gewyrhtum' = and thence He [God] mixes and metes out to each according to his deserts; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, cap. xxix. § 9, last line (lib. iv. pr. 6). Notwithstanding the close similarity to Lat. *miscere*, we may consider it as merely cognate with it, not borrowed, the word being very widely spread. (But the derived word *mixture* is of course of Lat. origin.) That the word is really E. is supported by the derivative *mask*; see **Mask**. + G. *mischen*, to mix; O. H. G. *miskan*. + W. *mysgu*, to mix; *cymysgu*, to mix together. + Gael. *measg*, to mingle, mix, stir; Irish *measgaim*, I mix, mingle, stir, move. + Russ. *mieshate*, to mix. + Lithuan. *maiszyti*, to mix (Nesselmann). + Lat. *miscere*. + Gk. *μίγειν*. Cf. Skt. *miçra*, mixed. β. All from a base MIKSH, to mingle, which is obviously an extension (perhaps an inchoative form) of ✓MIK, to mingle, appearing in Gk. *μύ-νυμι* (for *μικ-νυμι*), I mix. See Curtius, i. 417; Fick, i. 725. Der. *mix-er*, *com-mix*; also *mixture*, Romeo, iv. 3. 21, Sir T. More, Works, p. 83, a, from Lat. *mixtura*, a mixing, mixture, from *mixturus*, fut. part. of *miscere*.

**MIZEN**, **MIZZEN**, the hindmost of the fore and aft sails, in a three-masted vessel. (F., — Ital., — L.) Spelt *misen* in Minsheu, ed. 1627, and in Florio, ed. 1598. — O. F. *misaine*, which Cotgrave defines as 'the foresaile of a ship.' — Ital. *mezzana*, 'a saile in a ship called the poepe or misen-saile; Florio, ed. 1598. Cf. *mezzano*, 'a meane or countenour in singing, a meane man, betwene great and little; id. β. Perhaps the sense was 'middling-sized,' with respect to the old make of it; or from its mid position between bowsprit and main-mast, for it was once a fore-sail. The reason for the name is uncertain, but the etymology is clear. — Low Lat. *medianus*, middle, of middle size; whence also F. *moyen*, and E. *mean* (3). Extended from Lat. *medius*, middle; see **Mid**. Doublet, *mean* (3). Der. *mizen-mast* or *mizzen-mast*.

**MIZZLE**, to rain in fine drops. (E.) 'As the *miseling* vpon the herbes, and as the droppes vpon the grasse; Deut. xxxii. 2, in the

Bible of 1551. 'Immoysturid with *mislyng*;' Skelton, Garland of Laurell, 698. Here *mis-le* plainly stands for *mist-le*, the frequentative of *mist*; i. e. the sense is 'to form vapour constantly.' For the loss of *t*, cf. our pronunciation of *listen*, *glisten*, *whistle*, *gristle*, &c.

**MNEMONICS**, the science of assisting the memory. (Gk.) 'Mnemonicæ, precepts or rules, and common places to help the memory;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — Gk. *μνημονικά*, mnemonics; neut. pl. of *μνημονικός*, belonging to memory. — Gk. *μνήμωνι*, crude form of *μνήμων*, mindful. — Gk. *μνῶμαι*, I remember. — ✓MAN, to think; see **Mind**.

**MOAN**, a complaint, a low sound of pain. (E.) M. E. *none*, Chaucer, C. T. 11232. This corresponds to an A. S. form *mān*, which does not appear with the modern sense; but the derived verb *mānan*, to moan, to lament, is common; see exx. in Grein, ii. 222. β. This A. S. verb passed into the M. E. *menen*, to moan; whence *menel hire* = bemoaned herself, made her complaint, P. Plowman, B. iii. 169. After a time this verb fell into disuse, and its place was supplied by the sb. form, used verbally. 'Than they of the towne began to *mone*;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 348. γ. Stratmann and others identify A. S. *mānan*, to moan, with A. S. *mānan*, to mean; see **Mean** (1). I doubt this identification; Grein records the verbs separately. Ettmüller refers A. S. *mānan* in both senses to A. S. *mān*, adj., evil, wicked, sb. evil, wickedness. δ. It seems right to refer A. S. *mānan*, to moan, to A. S. *mān*, wickedness; the difficulty is in the remarkable change of sense. Note, however, that the Icel. *mein* (cognate with A. S. *mān*, wickedness), means a hurt, harm, disease, sore, whence there is but a step to a *moan* as the expression of pain. Cf. Dan. *meen*, defect, blemish, harm, damage.

ε. Fick refers A. S. *mān*, from a supposed Teut. type MAINA, to ✓MI, to change, deceive; iii. 237. Der. *moan*, verb, as explained above; also *be-moan*, q. v.

**MOAT**, a trench round a fort, filled with water. (F., — Teut.) M. E. *mote*, P. Plowman, B. v. 595. — O. F. *mote*, 'chaussée, levée, digue,' i. e. a causeway, embankment, dike; Roquefort. Just as in the case of *dike* and *ditch*, the word *moat* originally meant either the trench dug out, or the embankment thrown up; and in O. F. the usual sense was certainly an embankment, hill. It is therefore the same word as mod. F. *motte*, a mound, also a clod, or piece of turf. 'Motte, a clod, lump, round sodd, or turfe of earth; also, a little hill or high place; a fit seat for a fort or strong house; hence, also, such a fort, or house of earth; . . a butt to shoot at;' Cotgrave. The orig. sense is clearly a sod or turf, such as is dug out, and thrown up into a mound; and the word is associated with earthen fortifications, whence it was transferred to such a trench as was used in fortification. Thus Shak. speaks of 'a moat defensive to a house;' Rich. II, ii. 1. 48; and in P. Plowman, the 'mote' is described as being 'the manere aboute,' i. e. all round the manor-house. Cf. also: 'Mothe, a little earthen fortresse, or strong house, built on a hill;' Cotgrave.

β. Of Teut. origin, but rarely found; it occurs, however, in the Bavarian *mott*, peat, esp. peat such as was dug up, burnt, and used for manure; whence *motten*, to burn peat; Schmeller, Bavarian Dict., col. 1693. This Bavarian word is perhaps related to E. *mud*; see **Mud**. Cf. Du. *mot*, dust of turf; Ital. *mota*, mire, *motta*, a heap of earth, also a hollow; Span. *mota*, a mound; Irish, *mota*, a mound, moat. Der. *moat-ed*, Meas. for Meas. iii. 1. 277.

**MOB** (1), a disorderly crowd. (L.) Used by Dryden, in pref. to Cleomenes, 1692; as cited in Nares. A contraction from *mobile vulgus*. 'I may note that the rabble first changed their title, and were called 'the mob' in the assemblies of this [The Green Ribbon] Club. It was their beast of burden, and called first *mobile vulgus*, but fell naturally into the contraction of one syllable, and ever since is become proper English;' North's Examen (1740), p. 574; cited in Trench, Study of Words. In the Hutton Correspondence, ed. E. M. Thompson (Camden Soc.), the editor remarks that *mob* is always used in its full form *mobile* throughout the volumes (see ii. 40, 99, 124, 156); but, as Mr. Thompson kindly pointed out to me, he has since noted that it occurs once in the short form *mob*, viz. at p. 216 of vol. ii. Thus, under the date 1690, we read that 'Lord Torrington is most miserably reproached by the *mobile*' (ii. 156); and under the date 1695, that 'a great *mob* have been up in Holborn and Drury Lane' (ii. 216). And see Spectator, no. 135. — Lat. *mobile*, neut. of *mobilis*, moveable, fickle; *mobile vulgus*, the fickle multitude. See **Mobile** and **Vulgar**. Der. *mob*, verb.

**MOB** (2), a kind of cap. (Dutch.) 'Mob, a woman's night-cap;' Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. We also say *mob-cap*. — Du. *mop-muts*, a woman's night-cap; where *muts* means 'cap;' O. Du. *mop*, a woman's coif (Sewel). Cf. prov. E. *mop*, to muffle up (Halliwell). Probably connected with **Muff** and **Muffle**.

**MOBILE**, easily moved, moveable. (F., — L.) 'Fyxt or els *mobyll*;' Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, l. 522. The expression '*mobile* people' occurs, according to Richardson, in The



Testament of Love, b. i. — F. *mobile*, 'movable'; Cot. — Lat. *mobilis*, moveable (put for *mōibilis*). — Lat. *mouere*, to move; see **MOVE**. Der. *mobili-ty*, from F. *mobilité*, which from Lat. acc. *mobilitatem*; also *mobil-ise*, from mod. F. *mobiliser*; hence *mobil-is-at-ion*.

**MOCCASIN, MOCCASSIN, MOCASSIN**, a shoe of deer-skin, &c. (N. American Indian). Spelt *moccasin* in Fenimore Cooper, The Pioneers, ch. i. A North-American Indian word. Webster gives: 'Algonquin *makisin*.'

**MOCK**, to deride. (F., — Teut.) M. E. *mokken*, Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *moquer*, later *moquer*. 'Se *moquer*, to mock, flowt, frumpe, scoffe'; Cot. From a Teutonic source, of which we have ample evidence in G. *mucken*, to mumble, mutter, grumble; O. Swed. *mucka*, to mumble (Hrre); Low G. *mukken*, to put the mouth in a position for speaking, to mumble (Bremen Wörterbuch); O. Du. *mocken*, to mumble (Kilian), 'to move one's cheeks in chawing' (Hexham). From the sense of moving the mouth in grumbling to that of mocking is an easy step; cf. Ital. *mocca*, 'a mowing mouth', *moccare*, 'to mock'; Florio.

β. All from the imitative root MUK, an extension of MU, to make a muttered sound. This root MUK also appears as MAK, to make derisive sounds with the lips, whence Lat. *maccus*, a buffoon; Gk. *μῆκος*, mockery; Gael. *mag*, to scoff, deride; Irish *magaire*, a scoffer, jester; W. *mocio*, to mimic.

γ. The roots MAK, MUK, being imitative, are unaffected by Grimm's law. From the base MU we have also **MOTTO, MUMBLE, MUTTER, MOW** (3). The Du. *moppen*, to pout, is a variant of *mock*; see **MOPE**. Der. *mock*, sb.; *mock-er*; *mock-er-y*, Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 100 (R.), from F. *moquerie*; *mock-ing*, *mock-ing-bird*.

**MODE**, a manner, measure, rule, fashion. (F., — L.) 'In the first figure and in the third mode'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 504 d; where it is used in a logical sense. — F. *mode*, 'manner, sort, fashion'; Cot. — Lat. *modus*, acc. of *modus*, a measure, manner, kind, way. β. Akin to Gk. *μῆδος*, a plan, *μῆδομαι*, I intend, plan; from *✓MAD* (Teut. MAT), to measure, to plan, best exemplified in E. *mete*; cf. Icel. *máti*, a mode, manner, way; see **METE**.

γ. This *✓MAD* is merely a secondary root from *✓MA*, to measure; cf. Skt. *mā*, to measure, whence also E. *measure*, *moon*, &c. Der. *mod-ate*, a coined word from Lat. *mod-us*; *mod-ish* coined from F. *mode*; *mod-el*, q. v., *mod-er-ate*, q. v., *mod-ern*, q. v., *mod-est*, q. v., *mod-ic-um*, q. v., *mod-i-fy*, q. v.; *mod-ul-ate*, q. v. From the Lat. *modus* we also have *accommod-ate*, *com-mod-ious*. Doublet, *mood* (2).

**MODEL**, a pattern, mould, shape. (F., — Ital., — L.) See Shak. Rich. II, iii. 2. 153; Hen. V, ii. chor. 10; &c. — O. F. *modelle* (F. *modèle*), 'a modell, pattern, mould'; Cot. — Ital. *modello*, 'a model, a frame, a plot, a mould'; Florio. Formed as if from a Latin *modellus*\*, dimin. of *modus*, a measure, standard, which again is a dimin. of *modus*. See **MODULATE, MODE**. Der. *model*, vb., *modell-er*, *modell-ing*.

**MODERATE**, temperate, within bounds, not extreme. (L.) 'Moderately and with reuerence'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 361 h. — Lat. *moderatus*, pp. of *moderari*, to fix a measure, regulate, control. From a stem *moder-us*\*, answering to an older *mod-es-us*\*, extended from *modus*, a measure; see **MODEST, MODE**. Der. *moderate*, verb, Shak. Troil. iv. 4. 5; *moderate-ly*, *moderate-ness*, *moderat-or*, Sir P. Sidney, Apology for Poetrie, ed. Arber, p. 32, from Lat. *moderator*; *moderat-ion*, Troil. iv. 4. 2, from O. F. *moderation*, 'moderation' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *moderationem*.

**MODERN**, belonging to the present age. (F., — L.) Used by Shak. to mean 'common-place'; Macb. iv. 3. 70; &c. — F. *moderne*, 'modern, new, of this age'; Cot. — Lat. *modernus*, modern; lit. of the present mode or fashion; formed from a stem *moder-us*\*, from *modus*, a measure; cf. *modo*, adv., just now. See **MODERATE**. Der. *modern-ly*, *modern-ness*, *modern-ise*.

**MODEST**, moderate, decent, chaste, pure. (F., — L.) *Modestly* is in Gascoigne, Fruits of Warre, st. 208 (and last). *Modestie* is in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 25 (R.) — F. *modeste*, 'modest'; Cot. — Lat. *modestus*, modest, lit. keeping with bounds or measure. From a stem *mod-es*\* (extended from *modus*), with Aryan suffix *-ta*; the same stem, weakened to *moder-*, gives *moder-ate*, *moder-n*. — Lat. *modus*, a measure; see **MODE**. Der. *modest-ly*, *modest-y*.

**MODICUM**, a small quantity. (L.) In Shak. Troil. ii. 1. 74, Merely Lat. *modicum*, neut. of *modi-c-us*, moderate. From *modus*, a measure; see **MODIFY, MODE**.

**MODIFY**, to moderate, change the form of. (F., — L.) M. E. *modifien*, Gower, C. A. iii. 157, l. 25. — F. *modifier*, 'to modifie, moderate'; Cot. — Lat. *modificare*. — Lat. *modi-*, for *modo-*, crude form of *modus*, a measure; and *-fic-*, put for *fac-ere*, to make. See **MODE** and **FACT**. Der. *modi-fier*, *modi-fiable*; *modi-fic-at-ion* = F. *modification*, 'modification' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *modificat-ionem*.

**MODULATE**, to regulate, vary. (L.) 'To modulate the sounds'; Grew, Cosmographia Sacra (1701), b. i. c. 5, sect. 16 (R.)

[But the verb is really due to the sb. *modulation*, given as both a F. and E. word by Cotgrave; from the Lat. acc. *modulationem*.] — Lat. *modulatus*, pp. of *modulari*, to measure according to a standard. — Lat. *modulus*, a standard; dimin. of *modus*, a measure. See **MODE**. Der. *modulat-ion*, as above; *modulat-or*, from Lat. *modulator*. So also *module*, from F. *module*, 'a modell or module' (Cot.), from Lat. *modulus*. Also *modulus* = Lat. *modulus*.

**MOGUL**, a Mongolian. (Mongolia.) In Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 75; Milton, P. L. xi. 391. 'Mr. Limberham is the mogul [lord] of the next mansion'; Dryden, Kind Keeper, iv. 1. The word *Mogul* is only another form of *Mongol*; the *Great Mogul* was the emperor of the Moguls in India. 'The Mogul dynasty in India began with Baber in 1525'; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Cf. Pers. *Moghöl*, a Mogul; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1460.

**MOHAIR**, cloth made of fine hair. (F., — Arab.) The E. spelling is a sophisticated one, from a ridiculous attempt to connect it with E. *hair*; just as in the case of *cray-fish*, *cause-way*; see those words. Spelt *mohaire* in Skinner, ed. 1691. — O. F. *mouaire*, cited by Skinner; the mod. F. is *moire*. Other O. F. forms are *mohère*, *mouhaire*, cited by Scheler. The name was given to a stuff made from the hair of the Angora goat (Asia Minor). — Arab. *mukhayyar*, 'a kind of coarse camelot or hair-cloth'; Rich. Dict. p. 1369, col. 2. See Devic, in Supp. to Littré. Doublet, *moire*, from F. *moire*.

**MOHAMMEDAN**, a follower of Mohammed. (Arab.) From the well-known name. — Arab. *muhannad*, praiseworthy; Rich. Dict. p. 1358. — Arab. *hamd*, praise; id. p. 581.

**MOHUR**, a gold coin current in India. (Pers.) From Pers. *muh*, *mukur*, 'a gold coin current in India for about £1 16s.'; Rich. Dict. p. 1534, col. 1.

**MOIDORE**, a Portuguese gold coin. (Port., — L.) 'Moidore, a Portugal gold coin, in value 27 shillings sterling'; Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. — Port. *moeda d'ouro* or *moeda de ouro*, a moidore, £1 7s. Lit. 'money of gold.' — Lat. *moneta*, money; *de*, of; *aurum*, gold. See **MONEY** and **AUREATE**.

**MOIETY**, half, a portion. (F., — L.) See K. Lear, i. 1. 7, where it means 'a part' merely. It means 'a half' in All's Well, iii. 2. 69. — F. *moitié*, 'an half, or half part'; Cot. — Lat. *medietatem*, acc. of *medietas*, a middle course, a half. — Lat. *medius*, middle; see **MEDIATE**.

**MOIL**, to toil, to drudge. (F., — L.) Skinner, ed. 1691, explains *moil* by 'impigrè laborare,' i. e. to toil, drudge. But it is prob. nothing but a peculiar use of the word *moile*, given in Minshew, ed. 1627, with the sense 'to defile, to pollute'; cf. *moil*, 'to drudge, to dawb with dirt'; Phillips, ed. 1706. As Mr. Wedgwood suggests, *moil*, to drudge, is probably 'only a secondary application from the laborious efforts of one struggling through wet and mud'; or simply, from the dirty state in which hard labour often leaves one. β. The sense seems to have been affected by confusion with prov. E. *moil*, a mule, and again, with Lat. *moliri*, to use effort, to toil. The latter, in particular, may easily have been present to the mind of early writers. But we must not derive the word from these; for (1) we never meet with a verb *to mule*; and (2) the Lat. *moliri* would only have given a form *to mole*; see **MOLE** (3). γ. We find earlier quotations for both senses; Halliwell cites 'we *moyle* and *toyle*' from the Marriage of Wit and Humour, A. D. 1579. Rich. quotes from Gascoigne: 'A simple soule much like myself did once a serpent find, Which, almost dead with cold, lay *moysing* in the myre'; i. e. wallowing in the dirt. So also Spenser uses *moyle* for 'to wallow'; see his Hymn of Heavenly Love, st. 32. Still earlier, the sense is simply to wet or moisten. M. E. *moillen*, to wet. 'A monk . . . *moillid* al hir patis,' i. e. moistened all their heads by sprinkling them with holy water; Introd. to Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, p. 6, l. 139. — O. F. *moiller*, *moiler* (Littré), *moillier* (Burguy), later *mouiller*, 'to wet, moisten, soak'; Cot. The orig. sense was 'to soften,' which is effected, in the case of clay, &c., by wetting it. The O. F. *moiler* answers to a Low Lat. form *molliare*\*, to soften (not found), formed directly from Lat. *molli-*, stem of *mollis* (O. F. *mol*), soft. See **MOLLIFY**.

**MOIRE**, watered silk. (F., — Arab.) A later form of **Mohair**, q. v.; in a slightly altered sense.

**MOIST**, damp, humid. (F., — L.) M. E. *moiste*; 'a *moiste* fruit with alle'; P. Plowman, B. xvi. 68. The peculiar use of M. E. *moiste* is decisive as to the derivation of the F. word. It means 'fresh' or 'new'; thus the Wife of Bath's shoes were 'ful *moiste* and newe'; Chaucer, C. T. 459. The Host liked to drink '*moiste* and comely ale'; id. 12249. And again '*moisty* ale' is opposed to old ale; id. 17009. — O. F. *moiste* (Littré), later *moite*, 'moist, liquid, humid, wet'; Cot. But the old sense of F. *moiste* must have agreed with the sense with which the word was imported into English. — Lat. *musteus*, of or belonging to new wine or must, also new, fresh; as *musteus caseus*, new cheese (Pliny). — Lat. *mustum*, new wine; a



neut. form from *mustus*, adj., young, fresh, new. **β.** Of uncertain origin; but if *mustus* be for *mud-tus*, a connection with Skt. *mud*, to rejoice, is not improbable. **Der.** *moist-ly*, *moist-ness*; *moist-en*, Spenser, *F. Q.* iii. 6. 34, where the final *-en* is really of comparatively late addition (by analogy with other verbs in *-en*), since Wyclif has 'bigan to *moiste* hise feet with teeris,' Luke, vii. 38; *moist-ure*, Gower, *C. A.* iii. 109, l. 8, from *O. F.* *moisteur*, *moistour*, mod. *F.* *moiteur* (Littré).

**MOLAR**, used for grinding. (L.) '*Molar* teeth or grinders;' Bacon, *Nat. Hist.* § 752. — *Lat.* *molaris*, belonging to a mill, *molar*. — *Lat.* *mola*, a mill. — **✓MAR** (later form **MAL**), to grind; see **Mar**, **Mill**.

**MOLASSES**, syrup made from sugar. (Port., — L.) Also *molasses*; in Phillips, ed. 1706. It ought rather to be *melasses*. As it came to us from the West Indies, where the sugar is made, it is either a Port. or a Span. word. However, the Span. spelling is *melaza*, where the *z* (sounded like *th* in *bath*) would hardly give the *E. ss*. We may consider it to be from Port. *melaço*, molasses; where the *ç* is sounded like *E. ss*. [We also find Span. *melaza*, Ital. *mellassa*, *F.* *mélasse*.] — *Lat.* *mellaceus*, made with honey, hence honey-like; cf. Port. *melado*, mixed with honey. Formed with ending *-ac-e-us* from *mel*, honey. See **Mellifluous** (with which cf. also *marmalade*, another decoction).

**MOLE** (1), a spot or mark on the body. (E.) *M. E.* *mole*. 'Many moles and spots;' P. Plowman, B. xiii. 315. [As usual, the *M. E.* answers to *A. S. d.*] — *A. S.* *mól*, also written *maal* (where *aa* = *d*). '*Stigmentum*, fúl maal on rægel' = a foul spot on a garment; Ælfric's Gloss, in Wright's Vocab. i. 26, col. 1. + *Dan.* *maal*, a goal, end, butt; properly, a mark. + *Swed.* *mål*, a mark, butt. + *O. H. G.* *meil*, a spot; *G.* *maal*, a mark. + *Goth.* *mail*, a spot, blemish. **β.** All from a base **MAH**, answering to **✓MAK**, to pound, whence *Lat.* *mac-ula*, a spot, orig. a bruise. See Fick. iii. 226, i. 737. And see **Maculate**, **Mackerel**.

**MOLE** (2), a small animal that burrows. (E.) *Mole* is merely a shortened form of the older name *molwarp*. Shak. has both forms, viz. *mole*, Temp. iv. 194; and *molwarp*, 1 Hen. IV. iii. 1. 149. Palsgrave has *mole*. Earlier, we find *M. E.* *molwarp*, Wyclif, Levit. xi. 30. **β.** The sense is 'the animal that casts up mould or earth,' in allusion to mole-hills. From *M. E.* *molde*, mould; and *werpen*, to throw up, mod. *E.* to *warp*. See **Mould** and **Warp**. So also *Du. mol*, 'a mole or want' (Hexham; cf. prov. *E.* *wont*, a mole); from *O. Du.* *molworp* (Kilian). So also Icel. *molvarpa*, a mole, similarly formed. **Der.** *mole-hill*, Cor. v. 3. 30.

**MOLE** (3), a breakwater. (F., — L.) '*Mole* or peer' [pier]; Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. — *F.* *mole*, 'a peer, a bank, or causey on the sea-side;' Cot. — *Lat.* *molem*, acc. of *môles*, a great heap, vast pile. A word of doubtful origin. **Der.** From *Lat.* *môles* we also have *molecule*, q. v., *molest*, q. v., and *e-mol-u-ment*.

**MOLECULE**, an atom, small particle. (L.) Formerly written *molecula*. '*Molecula*, in physics, a little mass or part of anything;' Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1751. A coined word; formed with double dimin. suffix *-cul-* (in imitation of *particula*, a particle) from *Lat.* *môles*, a heap. A Roman would have said *molecula*. See **Mole** (3). **Der.** *molecul-ar*.

**MOLEST**, to disturb, annoy. (F., — L.) *M. E.* *molesten*, Chaucer, Troilus, b. iv. l. 880. — *F.* *molester*, 'to molest;' Cot. — *Lat.* *molestare*, to annoy. — *Lat.* *molestus*, adj., troublesome, burdensome. **β.** Formed (with suffix *-tus* = *Aryan -ta*) from a stem *môles-*, which again is from *moli-*, crude form of *môles*, a heap. See **Mole** (3). **Der.** *molest-er*, *molest-at-ion*, Oth. ii. 1. 16.

**MOLLIFY**, to soften. (F., — L.) In Isa. i. 6. (A. V.) 'It [borage] *mollyfeth* the body;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 9. [The sb. *mollification* is in Chaucer, *C. T.* 16322.] — *O. F.* *mollifier*, 'to mollify;' Cot. — *Lat.* *mollificare*, to soften. — *Lat.* *mollis*, crude form of *mollis*, soft; and *-fic-*, put for *facere*, to make. **β.** *Lat.* *mollis* is akin to *Gk.* *μαλακός*, soft, and *ἀπαλός*, tender; the lit. sense is 'ground to powder,' hence soft; from **✓MAL**, weakened form of **✓MAR**, to grind. See **Mar**. **Der.** *mollifi-able*, *mollifi-er*; also *mollific-at-ion*, regularly formed from *mollificatus*, pp. of *mollificare*. And see *moil*, *mollusc*.

**MOLLUSC**, an invertebrate animal, with a soft fleshy body, as a snail. (F., — L.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. — *F.* *mollusque*, a mollusc (Littré). — *Lat.* *mollusca*, a kind of nut with a soft shell, which some molluscs were supposed to resemble. — *Lat.* *molluscus*, softish; allied to *mollescere*, to become soft. — *Lat.* *mollis*, soft; see **Mollify**.

**MOLTEN**, melted. (E.) In Exod. xxxii. 4; &c. The old pp. of *melt*; see **Melt**.

**MOLY**, the name of a certain plant. (L., — Gk.) In Spenser, Sonnet 26. — *Lat.* *moly*. — *Gk.* *μῶλυ*; Homer, Od. x. 305.

**MOMENT**, importance, value, instant of time. (F., — L.) '*In*

a *moment*;' Wyclif. 1 Cor. xv. 52. — *F.* *moment*, 'a moment, a minute, a jot of time; also moment, importance, weight;' Cot. — *Lat.* *mōmentum*, a movement, hence an instant of time; also moving force, weight. **β.** Put for *mōūmentum*; formed with the common suffix *-ment-* from *mouere*, to move; see **Move**. **Der.** *moment-ar-y*, Temp. i. 2. 202, from *Lat.* *momentarius*; *moment-ar-i-ly*, -ness; *moment-an-y* (obsolete), Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 143, from *Lat.* *momentaneus*; *moment-ly*; *moment-ous*, from *Lat.* *momentosus*; *momentous-ly*, -ness. Doublets, *momentum* (= *Lat.* *mōmentum*); also *movement*.

**MONAD**, a unit, &c. (L., — Gk.) The pl. *monades* was formerly used as synonymous with digits. '*Monades*, a term in arithmetick, the same as *digits*;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — *Lat.* *monad-*, stem of *monas*, a unit. — *Gk.* *μόνας*, a unit. — *Gk.* *μόνος*, alone, sole. See **Mono-**.

**MONARCHY**, sole government, a kingdom. (F., — L., — Gk.) The word *monarchy* is much older than *monarch* in English. Sir David Lyndsay's book entitled 'The Monarchè,' written in 1552, treats of monarchies, not of monarchs; see l. 1979 of the poem. *M. E.* *monarchie*, Gower, *C. A.* i. 27, l. 11. — *F.* *monarchie*, 'a monarchie, a kingdom;' Cot. — *Lat.* *monarchia*. — *Gk.* *μοναρχία*, a kingdom. — *Gk.* *μόναρχος*, adj., ruling alone = *Gk.* *μον-*, for *μόνος*, alone; and *ἀρχεῖν*, to be first. See **Mono-** and **Arch-**. **Der.** *monarch*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 270, from *F.* *monarque* = *Lat.* *monarcha*, from *Gk.* *μονάρχης*, a sovereign; *monarch-al*, Milton, *P. L.* ii. 428; *monarch-ic*, from *F.* *monarchique* (Cot.), *Gk.* *μοναρχικός*; *monarch-ic-al*; *monarch-ise*, Rich. II. iii. 2. 165; *monarch-ist*.

**MONASTERY**, a house for monks, convent. (L., — Gk.) The older word was *minster*, q. v. Sir T. More has *monastery*, Works, p. 135 e. Englished from *Lat.* *monasterium*, a minster. — *Gk.* *μοναστήριον*, a minster. — *Gk.* *μοναστής*, dwelling alone; hence, a monk. — *Gk.* *μόναξεν*, to be alone. — *Gk.* *μόνος*, alone. See **Mono-**. **Der.** From *Gk.* *μοναστής* we also have *monast-ic*, As You Like It, iii. 2. 441 = *Gk.* *μοναστικός*, living in solitude; hence *monast-ic-al*, *monastic-ism*. Doublet, *minster*.

**MONDAY**, the second day of the week. (E.) *M. E.* *monenday*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 495, l. 13; later *Moneday*, *Monday*. — *A. S.* *Mōnan dæg*, Monday; *rubric* to John, vii. 32. The lit. sense is 'day of the Moon.' — *A. S.* *mōnan*, gen. of *mōna*, the moon (a masc. sb. with gen. in *-an*); and *dæg*, a day. See **Moon** and **Day**.

**MONETARY**, relating to money. (L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Imitated from *Lat.* *monetarius*, which properly means 'belonging to a mint,' or a mint-master. — *Lat.* *moneta*, (1) a mint, (2) money; see **Money**.

**MONEY**, current coin, wealth. (F., — L.) *M. E.* *monie*; Chaucer, *C. T.* 705. — *O. F.* *monie*; mod. *F.* *monnaie*. — *Lat.* *moneta*, (1) a mint, (2) money. See further under **Mint** (1). **Der.** *money-bag*, Merch. Ven. ii. 5. 18; *money-ed*, Merry Wives, iv. 4. 88; *money-changer*; *money-less*. Also *monetary*, q. v.

**MONGER**, a dealer, trader. (E.) Generally used in composition. *M. E.* *wol-monger*, a wool-monger; Rob. of Glouc. p. 539, l. 20. — *A. S.* *mangere*, a dealer, merchant; the dat. case *mangere* occurs in Matt. xiii. 45. Formed with suffix *-ere* (= mod. *E.* *-er*) from *mangian*, to traffic, barter, gain by trading, Luke, xix. 15. Cf. *mangung*, merchandise, Matt. xxii. 5. **β.** The form *mangian* is phonetically equivalent to *mengan*, in which the *i* is lost after a change of *a* to *e*; and the derivation of *mangian* is the same as that of *mengan*, to mingle, already treated of under **Mingle**, q. v. But I may here further observe that *mangian* is 'to deal in a mixture of things,' i. e. in miscellaneous articles. — *A. S.* *mang*, a mixture, preserved in the forms *ge-mang*, *ge-moug*, a mixture, crowd, assembly, Grein, i. 425. *Mang* may be taken as allied to *manig*, many; see **Many**.

**γ.** Similarly, Vigfusson derives the Icel. *mangari*, a monger, from *manga*, to trade, which again is from *mang*, barter, so named 'from traffic in mingled, miscellaneous things; as *manga* is used in Kormak, and even in a derived sense, it need not be borrowed from the *A. S.*, but may be a genuine Norse word formed from *margr* [many] at a time when the *n* had not yet changed into an *r*' (for the Icel. *margr* stands for *mangr*). **δ.** Compare also *Du.* *mangelen*, to bart. The relationship to the *Lat.* *mango*, a dealer in slaves, is not clear; but the *E.* word does not appear to have been borrowed from it. **Der.** *cheese-monger*, *fell-monger*, *fish-monger*, *iron-monger*, &c.

**MONGREL**, an animal of a mixed breed. (E.) In Macbeth, iii. 1. 93. Spelt *mungrel*, *mungril* in Levins, ed. 1570. The exact history of the word fails, for want of early quotations; but we may consider it as short for *mong-er-el*, with double dimin. suffixes as in *cock-er-el*, *pick-er-el* (a small pike), so that it was doubtless orig. applied to puppies and young animals. **B.** As to the stem *mong-*, this we may refer to *A. S.* *mangian*\*, old form of *mengan*, to mingle; cf. *mong-er*, *a-mong*, which are from the same *A. S.* base *mang*, a mixture. The sense is 'a small animal of mingled breed.' See **Mingle**, **Monger**.

**MONITION**, a warning, notice. (F., -L.) 'With a good *monition*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 245 g. - F. *monition*, 'a monition, admonition;' Cot. - Lat. *monitionem*, acc. of *monitio*, a reminding. - Lat. *monitus*, pp. of *monere*, to remind; lit. to bring to mind or make to think. - *MAN*, to think; see *Man*. Der. *monit-or*, from Lat. *monitor*, an adviser, from *monit-us*, pp. of *monere*; hence *monit-or-y*, Bacon, Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 73, l. 6; *monit-or-ship*; *monit-r-ess* (with fem. suffix -ess = F. -esse, Lat. -issa, Gk. -ισσα); *monit-or-i-al*. And see *Admonish*. The doublet of *monitor* is *monitor*.

**MONK**, a religious recluse. (L., -Gk.) M. E. *monk*, Chaucer, C. T. 165. - A. S. *munec*, Grein, ii. 269; also *munuc*, Sweet's A. S. Reader. - Lat. *monachus*. - Gk. *μοναχός*, adj. solitary; sb. a monk. Extended from Gk. *μονός*, alone; see *Mono-*. Der. *monk-ish*; *monk's-hood*. Also (from Lat. *monachus*) *monach-ism*. And see *monastery*, *minster*.

**MONKEY**, an ape. (Ital., -L.) Spelt *munkie* in Levins, *monkey*, *munkey*, in Palsgrave; perhaps not found earlier. Corrupted from O. Ital. *monicchio*, 'a pugge, a munkie, an ape;' Florio, ed. 1598. Dimin. from O. Ital. *mona*, 'an ape, a munkie, a pug, a kitlin [kitten]', a munkie-face; also a nickname for women, as we say gammer, goodie, good-wife such an one;' Florio. He notes that *mona* is also spelt *monna*; cf. mod. Ital. *monna*, mistress, dame, ape, monkey (Meadows). Cf. also Span. *mona*, Port. *mona*, a she-monkey; Span. and Port. *mona*, a monkey. The order of ideas is: mistress, dame, old woman, monkey, by that degradation of meaning so common in all languages.

β. The orig. sense of Ital. *monna* was 'mistress,' and it was used as a title; Scott introduces *Monna Paula* as a character in the Fortunes of Nigel. As Diez remarks, it is a familiar corruption of *madonna*, i.e. my lady, hence, mistress or madam; see *Madonna*, *Madam*. ¶ The Span. and Port. *mona* were, apparently, borrowed from Italian; being feminine sbs., the masc. sb. *mono* was coined to accompany them.

**MONO-**, prefix, single, sole. (Gk.) From Gk. *μόνος*, crude form of *μόνός*, single. Perhaps allied to Skt. *manúḥ*, adv., a little. Shortened to *mon-* in *mon-arch*, *mon-ocular*, *mon-ody*; see also *mon-ad*, *mon-astery*, *mon-k*.

**MONOCHORD**, a musical instrument with one chord. (Gk.) In Hall's Chron. Hen. VII, an. 1 (R.). - Gk. *μόνος*; and *χορδή*, the string of a musical instrument. See *Mono-* and *Chord*.

**MONOCOTYLEDON**, a plant with one cotyledon. (Gk.) Modern and botanical. See *Mono-* and *Cotyledon*.

**MONOCULAR**, with one eye. (Hybrid; Gk. and Lat.) A coined word; used by Howell (R.). From Gk. *μῶν*, for *μόνος*, from *μόνος*, sole; and Lat. *oculus*, an eye. See *Mono-* and *Ocular*.

**MONODY**, a kind of mournful poem. (Gk.) 'In this *monody*,' &c.; Milton, Intro. to Lycidas. So called because sung by a single person. - Gk. *μονωδία*, a solo, a lament. - Gk. *μῶν*, for *μόνος*, crude form of *μόνος*, alone; and *ὕδῃ*, a song, ode, lay. See *Mono-* and *Ode*. Der. *monod-ist*.

**MONOGAMY**, marriage to one wife only. (L., -Gk.) Spelt *monogamie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Used by Bp. Hall, Honour of the Married Clergie, sect. 19, in speaking of a book by Tertullian. - Lat. *monogamia*, monogamy, on which Tertullian wrote a treatise. - Gk. *μονογαμία*, monogamy; *μονόγαμος*, adj., marrying but once. - Gk. *μῶν*, crude form of *μόνος*, alone, sole; and *γαμῖν*, to marry, *γάμος*, marriage. See *Mono-* and *Bigamy*. Der. *monogam-ist*, Goldsmith, Vicar of Wakefield, ch. xiv.

**MONOGRAM**, a single character, a cipher of characters joined together. (L., -Gk.) Used by Ben Jonson, according to Richardson. - Lat. *monogramma*, a monogram. - Gk. *μονογράμματον*, a mark formed of one letter; neut. of *μονογράμματος*, consisting of one letter. - Gk. *μόνος*, sole; and *γράμματ*, stem of *γράμμα*, a letter, from *γράφειν*, to grave, write. See *Mono-* and *Grave* (1). Der. So also *mono-graph*, a modern word, from Gk. *γραφή*, writing.

**MONOLOGUE**, a soliloquy. (F., -Gk.) 'Besides the chorus or *monologues*;' Dryden, Essay of Dramatic Poesie. But Minshew, ed. 1627, distinguishes between *monologue*, a sole talker, and *monologie*, 'a long tale of little matter.' - F. *monologue*, given by Cotgrave only in the sense 'one that loves to hear himselfe talke;' but, as in *dia-logue*, the last syllable was also used in the sense of 'speech.' - Gk. *μονόλογος*, adj. speaking alone. - Gk. *μόνος*, alone; and *λέγειν*, to speak. See *Mono-* and *Logic*.

**MONOMANIA**, mania on a single subject. (Gk.) A coined word; from *Mono-* and *Mania*.

**MONOPOLY**, exclusive dealing in the sale of an article. (L., -Gk.) 'Monopolies were formerly so numerous in England that parliament petitioned against them, and many were abolished, about 1601-2. They were further suppressed by 21 Jas. I, 1624;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. 'Thou hast a monopoly thereof;' Sir T. More,

Works, p. 1303 h. - Lat. *monopolium*. - Gk. *μονοπώλιον*, the right of monopoly; *μονοπωλία*, monopoly. - Gk. *μονό-*, sole (see *Mono-*); and *πωλείν*, to barter, sell, connected with *πέλειν*, to be in motion, to be busy; and this is perhaps to be further connected with *κέλλομαι*, I urge on, *έλλειν*, to drive, from *MAN*, to drive. Der. *monopol-ise*, spelt *monopolize* in Bacon, Hist. Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 147, l. 33; a coined word, formed by analogy, since the O. F. word was simply *monopoler* (Cotgrave).

**MONOSYLLABLE**, a word of one syllable. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; he makes it an adjective. Altered from F. *monosyllabe*, adj. 'of one syllable;' Cot. - Lat. *monosyllabus*, adj. - Gk. *μονοσύλλαβος*, adj. of one syllable. See *Mono-* and *Syllable*. Der. *monosyllab-ic*.

**MONOTONY**, sameness of tone. (Gk.) Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731, gives it in the form *monotonia*. - Gk. *μονοτονία*, sameness of tone. - Gk. *μόνотονος*, adj., of the same tone, monotonous. See *Mono-* and *Tone*. Der. *monoton-ous*, formed from Gk. *μόνотονος* by change of -os into -ous; this is rare, but the change of Lat. -us into E. -ous (as in *arduous*, &c.) is very common. Also *monotone*, a late term. Also *monoton-ous-ly*, -ness.

**MONSOON**, a periodical wind. (Ital., -Malay, -Arab.) Spelt *monson* in Hackluyt's Voyages, ii. 278. Sir T. Herbert speaks of the *monsoones*; Travels, ed. 1605, pp. 409, 413. Ray speaks of 'the monsoons and trade-winds;' On the Creation, pt. 1 (R.) It is not quite certain whence the word reached us, but *monsoon* agrees more closely with Ital. *monsone* than with Span. *monzon*, Port. *monção*, or F. *mousson*. [The Span. z is not sounded as E. z, but more as *th*.] - Malay *músim*, 'a season, monsoon, year;' cf. also *awal músim*, 'beginning of the season, setting in of the monsoon;' Marsden, Malay Dict. pp. 340, 24. - Arab. *mawsim*, a time, a season; Rich. Dict. p. 1525. - Arab. *wasm* (root *wasama*), marking; id. p. 1643.

**MONSTER**, a prodigy, unusual production of nature. (F., -L.) M. E. *monstre*, Chaucer, C. T. 11656. - F. *monstre*, 'a monster;' Cot. - Lat. *monstrum*, a divine omen, portent, monster. To be resolved into *mon-es-tru-m* (with Aryan suffixes -as- and -tar, for which see Schleicher's Compendium) from *mon-ere*, to warn, lit. to make to think. - *MAN*, to think; see *Man*, *Mind*. Der. *monstr-ous*, formerly *monstru-ous*, as in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. met. 3, l. 3502, from O. F. *monstriueux*, 'monstrous' (Cot.), which from Lat. *monstruosus* (also *monstrosus*), monstrous; *monstrous-ly*, *monstrousness*; *monstros-i-ty*, spelt *monstruosity*, Troilus, iii. 2. 87. Also *demonstrate*, *re-monstrate*. Doublet, *muster*.

**MONTH**, the period of the moon's revolution. (E.) Properly 28 days; afterwards so altered as to divide the year into 12 parts. M. E. *moneth* (of two syllables), Rob. of Glouc., p. 59, l. 16. Sometimes shortened to *month*. - A. S. *mōnað*, sometimes *mōnd*, a month; Grein, ii. 262; properly 'a lunation.' - A. S. *mōna*, moon; see *Moon*. + Du. *maand*; from *maan*. + Icel. *mánuðr*, *mínuðr*, *mónuðr*, from *míni*. + Dan. *maaned*; from *maane*. + Swed. *månad*; from *måne*. + Goth. *menoths*; from *mena*. + G. *monat*; from *mond* (O. H. G. *munno*). Cf. also Lithuan. *mėnesis*, a month, from *mėnė*, moon; Russ. *miasiat*, a month, also the moon; Lat. *mensis*, a month; Irish and W. *mis*, Gael. *mios*, a month; Gk. *μήν*, month, *μήνην*, moon; Skt. *māsa*, a month. Der. *month-ly*, adj., K. Lear, i. 1. 134; *month-ly*, adv., Romeo, ii. 2. 110.

**MONUMENT**, a record, memorial. (F., -L.) Tyndall speaks of 'reliques and monuments;' Works, p. 283, col. 1. - F. *monument*, 'a monument;' Cot. - Lat. *monumentum*, a monument. β. Formed, with suffix -ment, from *mon-u-* = *mon-i-*, seen in *moni-tus*, pp. of *monere*, to remind, cause to think. - *MAN*, to think; see *Monition*. Der. *monument-al*, All's Well, iv. 3. 20.

**MOOD** (1), disposition of mind, temper. (E.) It is probable that the sense of the word has been influenced by confusion with *mood* (2), and with *mode*. The old sense is simply 'mind,' or sometimes 'wrath.' M. E. *mood*; 'aslaked was his mood' = his wrath was appeased; Chaucer, C. T. 1762. - A. S. *mōd*, mind, feeling, heart (very common); Grein, ii. 257. + Du. *moed*, courage, heart, spirit, mind. + Icel. *móðr*, wrath, moodiness. + Dan. and Swed. *mod*, courage, mettle. + Goth. *mods*, wrath. + G. *muth*, courage. β. All from a Teut. type *MODA*, courage, wrath; Fick, iii. 242. Cf. Gk. *μέ-πα-α*, I strive after, *μῶμαι*, I seek after. Perhaps from *MAN*, shorter form of *MAN*, to think; see *Mind*. Der. *mood-y*, A. S. *mōdig*, Grein, ii. 260; *mood-i-ly*, *mood-i-ness*.

**MOOD** (2), manner, grammatical form. (F., -L.) A variant of *mode*, in the particular sense of 'grammatical form of a verb.' Spelt *mode* in Palsgrave. 'Mood, or Mode, manner, measure, or rule. In Grammar there are 6 moods, well known;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. See *Mode*. ¶ Perhaps it has often been confused with *Mood* (1); see *Mood* in Trench, Select Glossary.

**MOON**, the planet which revolves round the earth. (E.) M. E.



*monē*, of two syllables; Chaucer, C. T. 9759. — A. S. *mōna*, a masc. sb.; Grein, ii. 262. + Du. *maan*. + Icel. *máni*, masc. sb. + Dan. *maane*. + Swed. *måne*, masc. + Goth. *mena*, masc. + G. *mond*, masc.; O. H. G. *mūno*. + Lithuan. *mėnū*, masc. + Gk. *μήνη*. Cf. Skt. *māsa*, a month, which Benfey refers to *mīnt*, pres. pt. of *mī*, to measure. — ✓ *MA*, to measure, as it is a chief measurer of time. See also *Month*. Der. *moon-beam*, *moon-light*, *moon-shine*; *moon-calf*, Temp. ii. 2, 111; *moon-ish*, As You Like It, iii. 2, 430.

**MOOR** (1), a heath, extensive waste ground. (E.) M. E. *more*, King Alisaunder, 6074. — A. S. *mōr*, a moor, morass, bog; Grein, ii. 262. + Icel. *mór*, a moor, also peat. + O. Du. *moer*, 'mire, dirt, mud'; *moerlandt*, 'moorish land, or turfy land of which turfe is made'; Hexham. + Dan. *mor*. + M. H. G. *muor*, G. *moor*. β. An adjectival form, derived from this sb., occurs in O. Du. *moerasch*, later *moeras*, whence E. *morass*; see **MORASS**. γ. The account in Fick, iii. 224, is not satisfactory; it is plain that *morass* is an adjectival form from *moor*; and it would seem that the Icel. *mýr-lendi*, Swed. *myra*, a moorland, as well as the sense of Du. *moer*, link the word to *mire* and *moss*. If this be so, we must be careful to separate *morass* (allied to *moor* and *moss*) from the words *marsh* and *marish* (allied to *mere*). See **Mire**, **Moss**. Der. *moor-ish*, *moorland*, *moor-cock*; *moor-ken*, M. E. *mor-ken*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 158, l. 6. Also *mor-ass*, q. v., *mire*, q. v.

**MOOR** (2), to fasten a ship by cable and anchor. (Du.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; Milton, P. L. i. 207. Like many sea-terms, it is borrowed from Dutch. — Du. *marren*, to tie, to moor a ship; O. Du. *marren*, *maren*, to bind, or tie knots (Hexham). The Du. *marren* also means to tarry, loiter, O. Du. *marren*, *merren*, to stay, retard (Hexham). Cognate with A. S. *merran*, whence the compound *ámerran*, which signifies not only to mar, but also to hinder, obstruct; see Bosworth and Grein. Hence *moor* is a doublet of *mar*; see **Mar**. The successive senses are: to pound, mar, spoil, obstruct, fasten. Der. *moor-ing*, *moor-age*; and see *marline*.

**MOOR** (3), a native of North Africa. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'A Moore, or one of Mauritania, a blacke moore, or neger'; Minshew, ed. 1627. — O. F. *Maur*, 'a Moor, Maurian, blackamore'; Cot. — Lat. *Maurus*. — Gk. *Μαῦρος*, a Moor; see Smith's Class. Dict. β. Apparently the same word as Gk. *μαῦρος*, *ἀμαρῖος*, dark; on which see Curtius, ii. 189. Der. *Moor-ish*; and see *morris*, *morocco*. Also *black-a-moor*, spelt *blackamore*, in Cotgrave, as above; a corruption of *black moor* in Minshew, as above; also spelt *blackmoor* in Beaum. and Fletcher, Mons. Thomas, v. 2.

**MOOSE**, the American elk. (W. Indian.) The native West Indian name; 'Knisteneaux *monsawah*, Algonquin *monse* [mouse?], Mackenzie;' cited in Mahn's Webster.

**MOOT**, to discuss or argue a case. (E.) Little used, except in the phr. 'a moot point.' 'To moote, a tearme used in the innes of the Court, it is the handling of a case, as in the Vniuersitie, their disputations, problemes, sophismes, and such other like acts'; Minshew, ed. 1627. The true sense is 'to discuss in or at a meeting,' and the verb is unoriginal, being due to A. S. *mót*, M. E. *mote*, later *moot*, an assembly or meeting, whence also *moot-hall*, i. e. a hall of assembly, occurring in P. Plowman, B. iv. 135; cf. also *ward-mote*, i. e. meeting of a ward, id. prol. 94. M. E. *motien*, *moten*, to moot, discuss, also to cite, plead, P. Plowman, B. i. 174. — A. S. *mótian*, to cite, summon (to an assembly or court); 'gif man . . . þane mannan móte' = if one summon (or cite) the man; Laws of Hlothære, sec. 8; see Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 31. — A. S. *mót*, a meeting, an assembly; usually spelt *gemót*, a word familiar in the phrase *witena gemót*, an assembly of wise men, a parliament. + Icel. *mót*, a meeting, court of law. + M. H. G. *muoz*, *múz*, a meeting. β. From a Teutonic type *MŌTA* or *MŌTI*, Fick, iii. 242. Fick takes the *ō* to stand for *an*, as in *gōs* for *gans* (goose); this gives an orig. form MAN-TA, which he thinks is 'obviously' from the ✓ *MAN*, to remain, which appears in Lat. *man-ere*, Gk. *μέν-ειν*. Der. *moot-able*, *moot-case*, i. e. case for discussion; *moot-point*, i. e. point for discussion; *moot-hall*, a hall of assembly, law court. Also *meet*, q. v. ¶ Observe that *meet* is a mere derivative of *moot*, as shewn by the vowel-change; to derive *moot* from *meet* would involve an impossible inversion of A. S. phonetic laws.

**MOP** (1), an implement for washing floors, &c. (F., — L.?) Mr. Wedgwood says that, in a late edition of Florio's Ital. Dict., the word *pannatore* is explained by 'a maulkin, a map of rags or clouts to rub withal.' It is not in the 1st ed., 1598. Halliwell gives prov. E. *mo*, a napkin, as a Glouc. word. β. Of uncertain origin; but most likely borrowed from O. F. *mappe*, a napkin, though this word is almost invariably corrupted to *nappe*. See *Nappe* in Littré, who cites the spelling *mappe* as known in the 15th century, though the corrupt form with initial *n* was already known in the 13th century. Both *mappe* and *nappe* are from Lat. *mappa*, a napkin; whence also **Map** and **Napkin**, the former being taken from the form *mappe*,

whilst the latter was due to *nappe*. γ. Owing to the rare occurrence of O. F. *mappe*, some suppose *mop* to be of Celtic origin; and, in fact, we find Welsh *mop*, *mofa*, a mop; Gael. *moibeal*, a besom, broom, mop, Irish *moipal*, a mop; but it is difficult to say to what extent these Celtic languages have borrowed from English. δ. It deserves to be added that if these words be Celtic, they are unconnected with Lat. *mappa*, because the latter is not of true Lat. origin, but borrowed from Carthaginian; see **Map**. Der. *mop*, verb.

**MOP** (2), a grimace; to grimace. (Du.) Obsolete. 'With mop and mow'; Temp. iv. 47. Also as a verbal sb.; 'mopping and moving'; K. Lear, iv. 64. The verb to *mop* is the same as **MOPE**, q. v.

**MOPE**, to be dull or dispirited. (Du.) In Shak. Temp. v. 240. The same word as *mop*, to grimace; see **MOP** (2). Cf. 'in the mops, sulky'; Halliwell. — Du. *moffen*, to pout; whence to grimace, or to sulk. Cf. prov. G. *muffen*, to sulk (Flügel). This verb to *mop* is a mere variant of *mock*, and has a like imitative origin; see **Mock**. And see **Mow** (3). Der. *mo-ish*, *mop-ish-ness*.

**MORaine**, a line of stones at the edges of a glacier. (F., — Teut.) Modern; well known from books of Swiss travel. — F. *moraine*, a moraine; Littré. Cf. Port. *morraria*, a ridge of shelves of sand, from *morra*, a great rock, a shelf of sand; Ital. *mora*, a pile of rocks. (But not Span. *moron*, a hillock.) β. Of Teut. origin; cf. Bavarian *mur*, sand and broken stones, fallen from rocks into a valley; Schmeller, Bayerisches Wörterbuch, col. 1642. Schmeller notes the name *moraine* as used by the peasants of Chamouni, according to Saussure. γ. The radical sense is 'mould' or 'crumbled material'; hence fallen rocks, sand, &c.; cf. G. *mürbe*, soft, O. H. G. *murawi*, soft, brittle, A. S. *mearu*, tender. — ✓ **MAR**, to pound, bruise, crumble; whence also Lat. *mola*, a mill, E. *meal*, &c. See **Mould** (1), **Meal**.

**MORAL**, virtuous, excellent in conduct. (F., — L.) 'O moral Gower'; Chaucer, Troilus, b. v, last stanza but one. — F. *moral*, 'moral'; Cot. — Lat. *moralis*, relating to conduct. — Lat. *mor-*, stem of *mos*, a manner, custom. Root uncertain. Der. *moral*, sb., *morals*, sb. pl.; *moral-er*, i. e. one who moralises, Oth. ii. 3. 301; *moral-ly*; *morale* (a mod. word, borrowed from F. *morale*, morality, good conduct); *moral-ise*, As You Like It, ii. i. 44; *moral-ist*; *moral-i-ty*, Meas. for Meas. i. 2. 138, from F. *moralité*, 'morality'; Cot. From the same source, *de-mure*.

**MORASS**, a swamp, bog. (Du.) 'Morass, a moorish ground, a marsh, fen, or bog'; Phillips, ed. 1706. Todd says that P. Heylin, in 1656, noted the word as being 'new and uncouth'; but he omits the reference. — Du. *moeras*, marsh, fen (Sewel). The older Du. form is *moerasch*, adj., 'moorish' (Hexham); from the sb. *moer*, 'mire, dirt, or mud' (id.). But this Du. *moer* also means a moor, since Hexham also gives 'moerlandt, moorish land, or turfy land of which turfe is made'; and is plainly cognate with E. *moor*; see **MOOR** (1). β. The suffix *-as*, older form *-asch*, is adjectival, and an older form of the common suffix *-ish*; it is due to the Aryan suffixes *-as-* and *-ka-* (for which see Schleicher, Compend. §§ 230, 231). It occurs again in various cognate words, viz. in G. *morast* (corrupted from *morask*), a morass; Swed. *moras*; Dan. *morads* (a corrupt form). ¶ The words *marsh*, *marish*, are to be referred to a different base, viz. to **Mere** (1).

**MORBID**, sickly, unhealthy. (F., — L.) 'Morbid (in painting), a term used of very fat flesh very strongly expressed'; Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. — F. *morbide*, sometimes similarly used as a term in painting (Littré). — Lat. *morbidus*, sickly (which has determined the present sense of the E. word). — Lat. *morbus*, disease. Allied to *mor-i*, to die, *mors*, death; see **MORTAL**. Der. *morbid-ly*, *morbid-ness*; also *morbi-fic*, causing disease, a coined word, from *morbi-* (= *morbo-*), crude form of *morbus*, and Lat. suffix *-fic-ns*, due to *facere*, to make.

**MORDACITY**, sarcasm. (F., — L.) Little used. It occurs in Cotgrave. — F. *mordacité*, 'mordacity, easie detraction, bitter tearms'; Cot. — Lat. acc. *mordacitatem*, from nom. *mordacitas*, power to bite. — Lat. *mordaci-*, crude form of *mordax*, biting; with suffix *-tas* (= Aryan *-ta-*). — Lat. *modere*, to bite. β. Prob. from the same root as E. *Smart*, q. v. Der. *mordaci-ous*, little used, from the crude form *mordaci-*; *mordaci-ous-ly*.

**MORE**, additional, greater. (E.) The mod. E. *more* does duty for two M. E. words which were, generally, well distinguished, viz. *mo* and *more*, the former relating to number, the latter to size. 1. M. E. *mo*, more in number, additional. 'Mo than thries ten' = more than thirty in number; Chaucer, C. T. 578. — A. S. *mā*, both as adj. and adv., Grein, ii. 201. Thus 'þær byð wundra mā' = there are wonders more in number, lit. more of wonders (Grein). This A. S. *mā* seems to have been originally an adverbial form; it is cognate with G. *mehr*, more, Goth. *mais*, more, adv., Lat. *magis*, more.



The full form of the orig. base is MAG-YANS, formed with the Aryan compar. suffix *-yans* (Schleicher, Compend. § 232) from the base *mag*, great, *✓MAG*, to have power; see **MAY** (1). 2. M. E. *more*, larger in size, bigger; 'more and lesse' = greater and smaller, Chaucer, C. T. 6516. [The distinction between *mo* and *more* is not always observed in old authors, but very often it appears clearly enough.] — A. S. *māra*, greater, larger; Grein, ii. 212. Cognate with Icel. *meiri*, greater; Goth. *maiza* (stem *maizan-*), greater. This is really a double comparative, with the additional comp. suffix *-ra*, the orig. base being MAG-YANS-RA; for the Aryan suffix *-ra* see Schleicher, Compend. § 233. It is therefore an extension of the former word. ¶ It deserves to be noted that some grammarians, perceiving that *more* has one comparative suffix more than *mo*, have rushed to the conclusion that *mo* is a positive form. This is false; the positive forms are *mickle*, *much*, and (practically) *many*.

Der. *more-over*.

**MOST**, the superl. form, answers to M. E. *most*, Chaucer, C. T. 2200, also spelt *meste*, *maste*, *measte*, in earlier authors (see Strámann). — A. S. *mǣst*, most; Grein, ii. 226. Cognate with Icel. *mestr*, G. *meist*, Goth. *maists*; from an orig. form MAG-YANS-TA, where *-ta* is a superl. suffix. See above.

**MORGANATIC**, used with reference to a marriage of a man with a woman of inferior rank. (Low Lat., —G.) 'When the left hand is given instead of the right, between a man of superior and a woman of inferior rank, in which it is stipulated that the latter and her children shall not inherit the rank or inherit the possessions of the former. The children are legitimate. Such marriages are frequently contracted in Germany by royalty and the higher nobility. Our George I. was thus married;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. — Low Lat. *morganatica*. Ducange explains that a man of rank contracting a morganatic marriage was said 'accipere uxorem ad *morganaticam*.' This Lat. word was coined, with suffix *-atica*, from the G. *morgen*, morning, which was in this case understood as an abbreviation for M. H. G. *morgengabe*, morning-gift, a term used to denote the present which, according to the old usage, a husband used to make to his wife on the morning after the marriage-night. This G. *morgen* is cognate with E. *morn*; see **MORN**.

**MORION**, an open helmet, without visor. (F., —Span.) In Spenser, *Muiopotmos*, l. 322. — F. *morion*, 'a murrian, or head-peece;' Cot. Cf. Span. *morion*, Port. *morrião*, Ital. *morione*. a morion. The word is Spanish, if we may accept the very probable derivation of Span. *morion* from *morra*, the crown of the head. The latter word has no cognate form in Ital. or Port. Cf. Span. *morro*, anything round; *moron*, a hillock. Perhaps from Basque *murua*, a hill, heap (Diez).

**MORMONITE**, one of a sect of the Latter-day Saints. (E.; but a pure invention). The *Mormonites* are the followers of Joseph Smith, 'called the prophet, who announced in 1823, at Palmyra, New York, that he had had a vision of the angel Moroni. In 1827 he said that he found the book of *Mormon*, written on gold plates in Egyptian characters;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates, q. v. We may call the word E., as used by English-speaking people; but it is really a pure invention. Der. *Mormon-ism*.

**MORN**, the first part of the day. (E.) M. E. *morn*, a North E. form. 'On the *morn*' = on the morrow; Barbour's Bruce, i. 601; *to-morn* = to-morrow; id. i. 621. *Morn* and *morrow* are merely doublets; the former being contracted from M. E. *morwen*, and the latter standing for M. E. *morwe*, the same word with loss of final *n*. The form *morwe* is in Chaucer, C. T. 1492; the older form *morwen* is in the Ancien Riwle, p. 22, l. 16. — A. S. *morgen*, morn, morrow, Grein, ii. 264; whence *morn* by mere contraction, and *morwen* by the common change of *g* to *w*. + Du. *morgen*, + Icel. *morginn*, *morgunn*. + Dan. *morgen*. + Swed. *morgon*. + G. *morgen*. + Goth. *maurgins*. β. Fick compares Lithuan. *merkiti*, to blink; iii. 243. Perhaps we shall not be wrong in referring these words to an extension of the *✓MAR*, to glimmer, shine, appearing in Gk. *μαρπαλεω*, to glitter, Lat. *marmor*, marble, Skt. *marichi*, a ray of light. That the original sense was 'dawn' is probable from the deriv. *morn-ing*, q. v.

**MORNING**, dawn, morn. (E.) M. E. *morning*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 5; contracted from the fuller form *m'wening*, Chaucer, C. T. 1064. *Morwening* signifies 'a dawning,' or 'a becoming morn;' formed with the substantival (not participial) suffix *-ing* (A. S. *-ung*) from M. E. *morwen* = A. S. *morgen*, morn; see **MORN**. Der. *morning-star*.

**MOROCCO**, a fine kind of leather. (Morocco.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Named from Morocco, in N. Africa; whence also F. *maroquin*, morocco leather. Der. *moor* (3), *morris*.

**MOROSE**, ill-tempered, gloomy, severe. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. See Trench, Select Gloss., who shews that the word was once used as if it owed its derivation to Lat. *mora*, delay; but this

use is obsolete. — Lat. *morosus*, self-willed; (1) in a good sense, scrupulous, fastidious, (2) in a bad sense, peevish, morose. — Lat. *mor-*, stem of *mos*, (1) self-will, (2) usage, custom, character. See **MORAL**. Der. *morose-ly*, *morose-ness*. Also *moros-i-ty*, in Minsheu, ed. 1627, from O. F. *morosité*, 'morosity, frowardnesse,' Cot.; but now obsolete.

**MORPHIA, MORPHINE**, the narcotic principle of opium. (Gk.) Modern; coined words from Gk. *Morpheus* (*Morpheus*), the god of sleep and dreams, lit. 'the shaper,' i. e. creator of shapes seen in dreams. — Gk. *μορφή*, a shape, form; prob. from Gk. *μαρπτειν*, to grasp, seize, clasp.

**MORRIS, MORRIS-DANCE**, an old dance on festive occasions. In Shak. Hen. V, ii. 4. 25. See Nares' Glossary. The dance was also called a *morisco*, as in Beaumont and Fletcher, Wild Goose Chase, v. 2. 7. A *morris-dancer* was also called a *morisco*, 2 Hen. VI, iii. 1. 365; and it is clear that the word meant 'Moorish dance,' though the reason for it is not quite certain, unless it was from the use of the tabor as an accompaniment to it. — Span. *Morisco*, Moorish. Formed with suffix *-isco* (= Lat. *-iscus*, E. *-ish*) from Span. *Moro*, a Moor; see **MOOR** (3). ¶ We also find *morris-pike*, i. e. Moorish pike, Com. Errors, iv. 3. 38.

**MORROW**, morning, morn. (E.) A doublet of *morn*. From M. E. *morwe* by the change of final *-we* to *-ow*, as in *arr-ow*, *sfarr-ow*, *sorr-ow*, &c. 'A *morwe*' = on the morrow, Chaucer, C. T. 824. Again, *morwe* is from the older *morwen*, by loss of final *n*; and *morwen* = mod. E. *morn*. See **MORN**. Der. *to-morrow* = A. S. *tó morgene*, where *tó* = mod. E. *to*; the sense is 'for the morrow;' see Grein, ii. 264.

**MORSE**, a walrus. (Russ.) Spelt *morsse*, Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 5 (margin). 'The tooth of a *morse* or sea-horse;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 23. § 5. A Russ. word; walrus being found in the White Sea, as described in Ohthere's Voyage. — Russ. *morj*, a walrus; where the *j* is sounded as French *j*. As another Russ. name for the walrus is *morskaia korova*, i. e. sea-cow, I suppose we may derive Russ. *morj* from *moré*, the sea, cognate with E. *Mere* (1), q. v.

**MORSEL**, a mouthful, small piece. (F., —L.) M. E. *mor-el*, Chaucer, C. T. 128. Also *mossel*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 342, l. 6; 'thys *mossel* bred' = this morsel of bread. The corrupt form *mossel* is still in common use in prov. E. — O. F. *morsel*, *morsel*, mod. F. *morceau*, 'a morsel, bit,' Cot. (And see Burguy.) Cf. Ital. *morsello*. Dimin. from Lat. *morsum*, a bit. — Lat. *morsus*, pp. of *mordere*, to bite; see **MORDACITY**.

**MORTAL**, deadly. (F., —L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. M. E. *mortal*, Chaucer, C. T. 61, 1590. — O. F. *mortal* (Burguy), later *mortel* (Cot.) — Lat. *mortalis*, mortal. — Lat. *mort-*, stem of *mors*, death. The crude form *mor-ti-* contains the Aryan suffix *-ta*. — *✓MAR*, to die, intrans. form from *✓MAR*, to grind, rub, pound (hence bruise to death); cf. Skt. *mri*, to die, pp. *mrita*, dead; Lat. *mori*, to die. Der. *mortal-ly*; *mortal-i-ty*, from F. *mortalité*, 'mortality' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *mortalitatem*; *morti-fer-ous*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from Lat. *ferre*, to bring, cause. And see *mort-gage*, *morti-fy*, *mort-main*, *mort-u-ary*.

**MORTAR** (1), **MORTER**, a vessel in which substances are pounded with a pestle. (L.) [A certain kind of ordnance was also called a *mortar*, from its orig. resemblance in shape to the *mortar* for pounding substances in. This is a French word.] M. E. *morter*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 44; King Alisaunder, l. 332. — A. S. *mortere*, a mortar; A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 142. [Cf. O. F. *mortier*, 'a mortar to bray [pound] things in, also, the short and wide-mouthed piece of ordnance called a mortar,' &c.; and Cot.] — Lat. *mortarium*, a mortar. Cf. Lat. *martulus*, *marculus*, a hammer. — *✓MAR*, to pound, bruise; see **MAR**. See *mortar* (2).

**MORTAR** (2), cement of lime, sand, and water. (F., —L.) M. E. *mortier*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 128, l. 6. — O. F. *mortier*, 'mortar used by dawkers;' Cot. — Lat. *mortarium*, mortar; lit. stuff pounded together; a different sense of the word above; see **MORTAR** (1).

**MORTGAGE**, a kind of security for debt. (F., —L.) M. E. *mortgage*, spelt *morgage* in Gower, C. A. iii. 234, l. 6. — O. F. *mort-gage*, *mortgaige*, 'a mortgage, or mortgage;' Cot. 'It was called a *mortgage*, or *dead pledge*, because, whatever profit it might yield, it did not thereby redeem itself, but became lost or dead to the mortgagee on breach of the condition;' Webster. — F. *mort*, dead, from Lat. *mortuus*, pp. of *mori*, to die; and F. *gage*, a pledge. See **MORTAL** and **GAGE** (1). Der. *mortgage-er*; *mortgage-ee*, where the final *-ee* answers to the F. *-é* of the pp.

**MORTIFY**, to destroy the vital functions, vex, humble. (F., —L.) M. E. *mortifien*, used as a term of alchemy, Chaucer, C. T. 16594. — O. F. *mortifier*, 'to mortify,' Cot. — Lat. *mortificare*, to cause death. — Lat. *morti-*, crude form of *mors*, death; and *-fic-*, for *fac-ere*, to make, cause; see **MORTAL** and **FACT**. Der. *mortify-ing*; *mortific-*



at-ion, Sir T. More, Works, p. 700 f, from O. F. *mortification* (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *mortificationem*.

**MORTISE**, a hole in a piece of timber to receive the tenon, or a piece made to fit it. (F.) Spelt *mortesse* in Palsgrave; *mortaise* in Cot. Shak. has *mortise* as a sb., Oth. ii. 1. 9; and the pp. *mortised*, joined together, Hamlet, iii. 3. 20. M. E. *morteyss*, Prompt. Parv. = F. *mortaise*, 'a mortise in a piece of timber;' Cot. Cf. Span. *mortaja*, a mortise.

β. Of unknown origin; it cannot be from Lat. *mordere*, to bite, which could not have given the *t*. Devic (in a supplement to Ducange) thinks the Span. word may be of Arabic origin; cf. Arab. *murtazz*, fixed in the mark (said of an arrow), immovably tenacious (said of a miser); Rich. Dict. p. 1386. Der. *mortise*, verb.

**MORTMAIN**, the transfer of property to a corporation. (F., — L.) 'Agaynst all mortmayn;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 333 h. The Statute of Mortmain was passed A.D. 1279 (7 Edw. I). Property transferred to the church was said to pass into *main mort* or *mort main*, i. e. into a dead hand, because it could not be alienated. = F. *mort dead*; and *main*, a hand (Lat. *manus*). See **Mortgage** and **Manual**.

**MORTUARY**, belonging to the burial of the dead. (L.) The old use of *mortuary* was in the sense of a fee paid to the parson of a parish on the death of a parishioner. 'And [pore over] Linwode, a booke of constitutions to gather tithes, *mortuaries*, offerings, customs,' &c.; Tyndall's Works, p. 2, col. 1. Lyndwode, to whom Tyndall here refers, died A.D. 1446. Englished from Low Lat. *mortuarium*, a mortuary; neut. of Lat. *mortuarius*, belonging to the dead. — Lat. *mortu-us*, dead, pp. of *mori*, to die; see **Mortal**.

**MOSAIC, MOSAIC-WORK**, ornamental work made with small pieces of marble, &c. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *mosaick*, Milton, P. L. iv. 703. 'Mosaicall-worke, a worke of small inlayed peeces;' Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627. — O. F. *mosaïque*, 'a mosaicall work;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *mosaico*, mosaic; Span. *mosaica obra*, mosaic work. Formed from a Low Lat. *musaiicus*\*, adj., an extended form from Lat. *musæum opus* (also called *musium opus*), mosaic work. The Low Lat. form *musaiicus* answers to a late Gk. *μουσαϊκός*\*, an extended form from late Gk. *μουσεῖον*, mosaic work; neut. of *μουσεῖος*, of or belonging to the Muses (hence artistic, ornamental). — Gk. *μοῦσα*, a Muse; see **Muse** (2).

**MOSLEM**, a Mussulman or Mohammedan; as *adj.*, Mahomedan. (Arab.) 'This low salam Replies of Moslem faith I am;' Byron, The Giaour (see note 29). — Arab. *muslim*, 'a muselman, a true believer in the Muhammedan faith;' Rich. Dict. p. 1418. Allied to Arab. *musallim*, 'one who submits to, and acquiesces in the decision of another;' id. A muselman is one who professes *islām*, i. e. 'obedience to the will of God, submission, the true or orthodox faith;' id. p. 91. Derived from the 4th conjugation of *salama*, to submit (whence *salm*, submitting, id. p. 845). The words *moslem*, *mussulman*, *islam*, and *salaam* are all from the same root *salama*. Doublet, *mussulman*.

**MOSQUE**, a Mahomedan temple or church. (F., — Span., — Arab.) 'Moche or Mosque, a temple or church among the Turks and Saracens;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *mosquée*, 'a temple or church among the Turks;' Cot. — Span. *mezquita*, a mosque. — Arab. *masjad*, *masjid*, a mosque, temple; Rich. Dict. p. 1415. Cf. Arab. *sajjidah*, 'a carpet, &c., place of adoration, mosque;' also *sijdat*, *sajdat*, 'adoring, adoration;' id. p. 812. — Arab. root *sajada*, to adore, prostrate oneself.

**MOSQUITO**, a kind of gnat. (Span., — L.) Spelt *moskito* in Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 128. — Span. *mosquito*, a little gnat; dimin. of *mosca*, a fly. — Lat. *musca*, a fly. Cf. Gk. *μύα*, a fly; Lithuan. *musė*, a fly. ¶ It can hardly be related to *midge*, unless we may refer it to the same ✓ MU, to murmur, buzz.

**MOSS**, a cryptogamic plant. (E.) M. E. *mos*, P. Plowman, C. xviii. 14; *mosse* (dat.), id. B. xv. 282. — A. S. *meós*, Deut. xxviii. 42. + Du. *mos*. + Icel. *mosi*, moss; also, a moss, moorland. + Dan. *mos*. + Swed. *mossa*. + G. *moos*, M. H. G. *moos*, moss; also a moss, swamp; allied to which is M. H. G. *mies*, O. H. G. *mios*, moss. β. Further allied to Russ. *mokh*, moss; Lat. *muscus*, moss; perhaps also to Gk. *μόσχος*, a young, fresh shoot of a plant, a scion, sucker (though the last seems to me doubtful). ¶ We may note the E. use of *moss* in the sense of bog or soft moorland, as in Solway Moss, Chat Moss; this sense comes out again in E. *mire*, which is certainly related to *moss*, being cognate with O. H. G. *mios*; see **Mire**. Der. *moss-land*, *moss-rose*; *moss-trooper*, i. e. a trooper or bandit who rode over the mosses on the Scottish border; *moss-ed*, As You Like It, iv. 3. 105; *moss-grown*, 1 Hen. IV. iii. 1. 33; *moss-y*, *moss-i-ness*. Also *nire*.

**MOST**, greatest; see under **More**.

**MOTE**, a particle of dust, speck, spot. (E.) M. E. *mot*, *mote*; Chaucer has the pl. *motes*, C. T. 6450. — A. S. *mot*, Matt. vii. 3. Root unknown.

♀ **MOTET**, a short piece of sacred music. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *motet*, 'a verse in musick, or of a song, a poesie, a short lay;' Cot. — O. Ital. *motetto*, 'a dittie, a verse, a jigge, a short song; a witty saying;' Florio. Dimin. of Ital. *motto*, a motto, a witty saying; see **Motto**.

**MOTH**, a lepidopterous insect. (E.) M. E. *mothe*, Chaucer, C. T. 6142; also spelt *moþe*, *mouþe*, *mouste*, P. Plowman, C. xiii. 217. — A. S. *mōððe*, Grein, ii. 261; also *mohðe*, Matt. vi. 20, latest text; O. Northumbrian *mohðe*, *mohða*, Matt. vi. 20. + Du. *mot*. + Icel. *mo'tti*. + Swed. *mått*, a mite. + G. *motte*, a moth. β. It is remarkable that there is a second form of the word, which can hardly be otherwise than closely related. This appears as A. S. *maðu*, a maggot, bug; 'Cimex, *maðu*,' Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Insectorum, in Wright's Vocab. i. 24; cognate forms being Du. and G. *made*, a maggot, Goth. *matha*, a worm; also the dimin. forms Icel. *maðkr*, Dan. *madlik*, a maggot, whence is derived the prov. E. *mauk*, a maggot, discussed above in a note to **Maggot**, q. v. A late example of M. E. *mathe*, a maggot, occurs in Caxton's tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 69; 'a dede hare, full of *mathes* and wormes.' γ. It is probable that both words mean 'a biter' or 'eater;' Fick refers A. S. *maðu* to the root of E. *mow*, to cut grass. Der. *moth-eaten*, M. E. *moth-eten*, P. Plowman, B. x. 362.

**MOTHER** (1), a female parent. (E.) M. E. *moder*, Chaucer, C. T. 5261, where Tyrwhitt prints *mother*; but all the six MSS. of the Six-text ed. have *moder* or *mooder*, Group B. l. 841. [The M. E. spelling is almost invariably *moder*, and it is difficult to see how *mother* came to be the present standard form; perhaps it is due to Scand. influence, as the Icel. form has the *th*.] — A. S. *mōðer*, *mōðor*, *mōður*; Grein, ii. 261. + Du. *moeder*. + Icel. *móðir*. + Dan. and Swed. *moder*. + G. *mutter*, O. H. G. *muotar*. + Irish and Gael. *mathair*. + Russ. *mate*. + Lithuan. *motė* (Schleicher). + Lat. *mater*. + Gk. *μήτηρ*. + Skt. *mātā*, *mātri*. β. All formed with Aryan suffix *-tar* (denoting the agent) from ✓ MA, orig. to measure; cf. Skt. *mā*, to measure. It is not certain in what sense *mā* is here to be taken; but most likely in the sense to 'regulate' or 'manage;' in which case the *mother* may be regarded as 'manager' of the household. Some explain it as 'producer,' but there is little evidence for such a sense. Der. *mother-ly*, *mother-li-ness*, *mother-hood*, *mother-less*.

**MOTHER** (2), the hysterical passion. (E.) In K. Lear, ii. 4. 56. Spelt *moder* in Palsgrave; the same word as the above. So also Du. *moeder* means 'mother, womb, hysterical passion;' cf. G. *mutterbeschwörung*, mother-fit, hysterical passion; *mutterkolik*, hysterical passion.

**MOTHER** (3), lees, sediment. (E.) 'As touching the *mother* or lees of oile oliue;' Holland, tr. of Pliny b. lxiii. c. 3. It is prob. an E. word, though there is no early authority for it. The form should really be *mudder*, as it is nothing but an extension of the word **Mud**, q. v. But it has been confused with M. E. *moðer*, a mother, and the very common word has affected the very rare one. β. This phenomenon is not confined to English. Cf. O. Du. *modder*, 'mudd or mire in which swine and hogs wallow' (Illexham); whence O. Du. *modder*, *moeyer*, *ofte grond-sop*, the lees, dreggs, or the mother of wine or beere;' id. But in mod Du. we have *moer* signifying both sediment or dregs, also a matrix or female screw, by a confusion of *moer* (short for *modder*) with *moer* (short for *moeder*). γ. So again, G. *moder*, mud, mould, mouldering decay (whence *moderig*, mouldy, exactly like prov. E. *motherly*, mouldy) also appears as *mutter*, mother, sediment in wine or other liquids. Der. *mother-y*.

**MOTION**, movement. (F., — L.) 'Of that *mocyon* his cardynalles were sore abashed;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 326. — F. *motion*, omitted in Cotgrave, but used by Froissart in this very passage, as quoted by Littré. — Lat. *mo'tionem*, acc. of *mo'tio*, a movement. — Lat. *motus*, pp. of *mo'uere*, to move; see **Move**. Der. *motion-less*, Hen. V. iv. 2. 50.

**MOTIVE**, an inducement. (F., — L.) Properly an adj., but first introduced as a sb. M. E. *motif*, a motive, Chaucer, C. T. 5048, 9365. — O. F. *motif*, 'a motive, a moving reason;' Cot. — Low Lat. *motiuum*, a motive; found A.D. 1452; but certainly earlier. — Low Lat. *motiuus*, moving, animating; found A.D. 1369. Formed with Lat. suffix *-iuus* from *mot-*, stem of *motus*, pp. of *mo'uere*; see **Move**. Der. *motiv-i-ty* (modern). Also *motor*, i. e. a mover, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 2. § 2, borrowed from Lat. *motor*, a mover.

**MOTLEY**, of different colours. (F., — G.) M. E. *mottelee*, Chaucer, C. T. 273. So called because spotted; orig. applied to curdled milk, &c. — O. F. *mattellé*, 'clotted, knotted, curdled, or curd-like;' Cot. Cf. O. F. *mattonné*, in the expression *ciel mattonné*, 'a curdled [i. e. mottled] skie, or a skie full of small curdled clouds;' id. The O. F. *mattellé* answers to a pp. of a verb *matteler*\*, representing an O. H. G. *matteln*\*, a frequentative verb regularly formed from Bavarian *watte*, curds; Schmeller's Bayerisches Wörterbuch, col. 1685. ♂ Root unknown. Der. *mottled*, Drayton, Muses' Elysium, Nymph. 6

(R.); this is a mere translation of O. F. *matellé*, with E. -ed for *matellé*. F. -é.

**MOTTO**, a sentence added to a device. (Ital., -L.) In Shak. Per. ii. 2. 38. — Ital. *motto*, 'a word, a mot, a saying, a posie or briefe in any shield, ring, or emprise' [device]; Florio. — Lat. *mutum*, a mutter, a grunt, a muttered sound; cf. *mutire*, *muttire*, to mutter, mumble. Formed from *✓MU*, to make a low sound; cf. Gk. *μῦ*, a muttered sound. See **Mutter**. Der. *mot-et*.

**MOULD** (1), earth, soil, crumbling ground. (E.) M. E. *molde*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 67, iii. 80. — A. S. *molde*, dust, soil, earth, country; Grein, ii. 261. + Du. *mul*, dust, dirt, refuse; cf. *molm*, mould. + Icel. *mold*, mould, earth. + Dan. *muld*. + Swed. *mull* (for *muld*). + Goth. *mulda*, dust; Mk. vii. 11. + G. *mull*; prov. G. *molt*, *molten*, garden mould (Flügel). β. All from a Teut. type **MOLDA**, Fick, iii. 235. — *✓MAL*, to grind, bruise, crumble; see **Meal** (1). Der. *mould-warpe*, the old name for a mole (see *mole*); *mould-y*, *mould-i-ness*; also *mould-er*, a frequentative verb, 'to crumble often,' hence, to decay, cf. 'in the mouldering of earth in frosts and sunne,' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 337.

**MOULD** (2), a model, pattern, form, fashion. (F., -L.) M. E. *molde*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 341. Formed (with excrement *d*, like the *d* after *l* in *boul-d-er*) from O. F. *molle*, *mole*, mod. F. *moule*, a mould. Littré gives *molle* as the spelling of the 14th century; a still earlier form was *molle*, in the 13th cent. — Lat. *modulum*, acc. of *modulus*, a measure, standard, size. See **Model**. ¶ It is far more likely that M. E. *molde* is from the form *molle* than from *modle*, whence it might, however, have been formed by transposition. But the Span. *molde*, on the other hand, is from *modulus*, by transposition. Der. *mod-el*, a dimin. form. Also *mould*, vb., Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 211; *mould-er*, *mould-ing*.

**MOULT**, to cast feathers, as birds do. (L.) The *l* is intrusive, just as in *fauld* from M. E. *faute*; see **Fault**. M. E. *mouten*; 'his haire moutes,' i. e. falls off, Pricke of Conscience, l. 781. 'Moutyn, as fowlys, Plumee, deplumee,' Prompt. Parv. 'Mowter, moulter, quando auim pennæ decidunt,' Gouldman, cited by Way to illustrate 'Mowtare, or mowtard [i. e. moulder, moulting bird], byrde, Plutor,' Prompt. Parv. — Lat. *mutare*, to change; whence F. *muer*, to moult; see **Mew** (3). So also O. H. G. *muzon*, to moult, is merely borrowed from Lat. *mutare*; now spelt *mausen* in mod. G. Der. *moulting*; also *meus*; and see *mutable*.

**MOUND**, an earthen defence, a hillock. (E.) 'Compast with a mound,' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 7. 56. The sense of 'hillock' is due to confusion with the commoner word *mount*; but the two words are not at all nearly connected, though possibly from the same root. The older sense of *mound* was 'protection,' and it was even used of a body-guard or band of soldiers. M. E. *mound*, a protection, guard. 'Sir Jakes de Seint Poul herde how it was, Sixtene hundred of horsmen assemblede o the gras; He wende toward Bruges pas pur pas, With swithe gret mounde' = Sir J. de S. P. heard how it was, he assembled 1600 horsemen on the grass; He went towards B. step by step, with a very great body of men; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 189; — A. S. *mund*, protection, chiefly used as a law-term; see Bosworth. Grein, ii. 268, gives *mund* (1) the hand, (2) protection. We may note also the comp. *mund-beorg*, lit. a protecting mountain, as giving something of the sense of the mod. E. *mound*. + O. Fries. *mund*, *mond*, a protector, guardian. + O. H. G. *munt*, a protection, protector, hand; whence G. *vormund*, a guardian. β. The sense of 'protection' is more radical than that of 'hand,' and should be put first; the contrary order is due to a supposed connection with Lat. *manus*, which I hold to be a mistake. γ. Fick (iii. 231) gives the Teutonic type as **MONDI**; and refers it to *✓MAN*, to jut out, as seen in Lat. *e-min-ere*, to jut out. This I believe to be right, as we may fairly deduce both *promontory* and *mount* from the same root as *mound*. The successive senses seem to be 'jutting out,' 'mountain,' 'protection,' 'hand.' See **Mount**.

**MOUNT** (1), a hill, rising ground. (L.) M. E. *munt*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 11, l. 14. — A. S. *munt*, Grein, ii. 269. [Immediately from Latin, not through the F. *mont*.] — Lat. *montem*, acc. of *mons*, a mountain; stem *mon-ti*. Formed (with suffix -*ta*) from *✓MAN*, to project, seen in Lat. *e-min-ere*, to jut out; cf. E. *promont-or-y*. See **Eminent**, and **Menace**. Der. *mount-ain*, q. v.; *mount* (2), q. v.

**MOUNT** (2), to ascend. (F., -L.) M. E. *mounten*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 67; older form *monten*, King Alisaunder, 784. — F. *monter*, 'to mount'; Cot. — F. *mont*, a mountain, hill. [The verb is due to the use of the O. F. adverb *a mont*, up-hill; so also the adv. *a val*, down-hill, produced F. *aval*, to swallow, and *avalanche*.] — Lat. *montem*, acc. of *mons*, a hill. See **Mount** (1). Der. *mount-er*, *mount-ing*; also *mount-e-bank*, q. v. Also *a-mount*, q. v.

**MOUNTAIN**, a hill. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *montaine*, Layamon, l. 1282. — O. F. *montaigne*, *montaine*; mod. F. *montagne*, a

mountain. — Low Lat. *montanea*, *montana*, a mountain; Ducange. — Lat. *montana*, neut. pl., mountainous regions; from *montanus*, adj., hilly. — Lat. *mont-*, stem of *mons*, a mountain. See **Mount** (1). Der. *mountain-ous*, Cor. ii. 3. 127, from O. F. *montaigneux*, 'mountainous,' Cot.; *mountain-er*, Temp. iii. 3. 44, with suffix -*er* = F. -*ier*.

**MOUNTEBANK**, a charlatan, quack doctor. (Ital., -L. and G.) Lit. 'one who mounts on a bench,' to proclaim his nostrums. See Trench, Select Glossary. In Shak. Hamlet, iv. 7. 142. 'Fellows, to mount a bank! Did your instructor In the dear tongues, never discourse to you Of the Italian mountebanks?' Ben Jonson, Volpone, i. 2 (Sir Politick). — Ital. *montebanco*, a mountebank; O. Ital. *monta in banco*, 'a mountebank, montar' in banco, 'to plaie the mountebank'; Florio. β. Hence the *e* stands for older *i*, which is short for *in*; the mod. Ital. must be divided *monta-m-banco*, where -*m-* (put for *in*) has become *m* before the following *b*. — Ital. *montare*, to mount, cognate with F. *monter*, to mount; *in* = Lat. *in*, in, on; and Ital. *banco*, from O. H. G. *banc*, a bench, money-table. See **Mount** (2), **In**, and **Bank** (2).

**MOURN**, to grieve, be sad. (E.) M. E. *murnen*, *mournen*, *mornen*; Chaucer, C. T. 3704. — A. S. *murnan*, to grieve; Grein, ii. 269. Also *meornan*, id. ii. 240. + Icel. *morna*. + Goth. *maurnan*. + O. H. G. *mornen*. β. The Goth. -*n-* before -*an* is a mere suffix, giving the verb an intransitive character, and as *au* is from older *u*, the base is simply **MUR**, to make a low moaning sound, which occurs also (reduplicated) in **Murmur**, q. v. This is accurately preserved in G. *murren*, 'to murmur, mutter, grumble, growl, snarl'; Icel. *murra*, to murmur. Der. *mourn-ful*, Spenser, F. Q. i. i. 54; *mourn-ful-ly*, *mourn-ful-ness*; *mourn-ing*, sb., A. S. *murnung*.

**MOUSE**, a small rodent quadruped. (E.) M. E. *mous* (without final *e*), Chaucer, C. T. 144. — A. S. *mūs*, in Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Ferarum; Wright's Vocab. i. 23, col. 1. The pl. is *mýs*, by vowel-change; whence E. *mice*. + Du. *muis*. + Icel. *mús*, pl. *mýs*. + Dan. *mus*. + Swed. *mus*. + G. *maus*. + Russ. *muish*. + Lat. *mus*. + Gk. *μῦς*. + Pers. *mush*; Rich. Dict. p. 1325. + Skt. *músha*, a rat, a mouse. β. The sense is 'the stealing animal.' — *✓MUS*, to steal; whence Skt. *mush*, to steal, *músha*, a stealer. Der. *mouse*, vb., Macb. ii. 4. 13, *mouse-er*; *mouse-ear*, a plant, *mouse-tail*, a plant. Also *muscle*. (But not *tit-mouse*.)

**MOUSTACHE, MUSTACHE**, the hair on the upper lip. (F., - Ital., - Gk.) Formerly *mustachio*, Shak. L. L. v. 1. 110; this is taken from the Ital. form given below. Both *mustachio* and *mustache* are given in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *moustache*, 'a mustachoe'; Cot. — Ital. *mostaccio*, 'a face, a snout, a mostacho'; Florio. [Cf. Span. *mostacho*, a whisker, mustache; answering to the E. form *mostacho* in Florio.] — Gk. *μύστακ*, stem of *μύσταξ*, the upper lip, a mustache; Doric and Laconic form of *μύσταξ*, that wherewith one chews, the mouth, the upper lip; cf. *μύσταξεν*, to chew, eat. See **Mastic**.

**MOUTH**, the aperture between the lips, an aperture, orifice, outlet. (E.) M. E. *mouth*, Chaucer, C. T. 153. — A. S. *múð*, Grein, ii. 266. + Du. *mond*. + Icel. *munnr* (for *mundr*). + Dan. *mund*. + Swed. *mun*. + Goth. *munths*. β. Fick gives the Teutonic type as **MONTHA**; iii. 231. The proposed connection with Lat. *mentum*, the chin, seems doubtful. Der. *mouth*, vb., Hamlet, iv. 2. 20; *mouth-ful*, Pericles, ii. 1. 35; *mouth-piece*.

**MOVE**, to set in motion, stir, impel. (F., -L.) M. E. *mouen*, *moeuen*, *meuen*; P. Plowman, B. xvii. 194 (where all three spellings occur in the MSS. The *u* is written for *v*; the form *meuen* is common.) Also in Chaucer, Assembly of Foules, l. 150. — O. F. *mouvoir*, mod. F. *mouvoir*. — Lat. *mouēre*, to move; pp. *motus*. — *✓MU*, to push; whence also Skt. *miv*, to push (with pp. *múta*, moved, corresponding to Lat. *motus*; also Gk. *ἀνέβουαι*, Doric form of *ἀνέβουαι*, I change, change place. Der. *mov-er*, Chaucer, C. T. 2989; *mov-able*, of which the M. E. form was *meble* or *moeble*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 267, borrowed from F. *meuble*, Lat. *mobilis*, movable; *mov-ably*, *mov-able-ness*; *move-ment*, Gower, C. A. iii. 107, l. 12, from O. F. *movement* (Burguy); *mov-ing*, *mov-ing-ly*. Also *mobile*, from Lat. *mobilis*, moveable, often contracted to *mob*; see **Mob**. Also *mot-ion*, q. v., *mot-ive*, q. v., *mot-or*; from Lat. pp. *motus*. Also *mo-ment*, *com-mot-ion*, *e-mot-ion*, *pro-mote*, *re-mote*, *re-move*.

**MOW** (1), to cut down with a scythe. (E.) M. E. *mowen*; 'Mowe other mowen' (other MSS. *mouwen*), i. e. mow (hay) or stack (in a mow); P. Plowman, C. vi. 14. The old pt. t. was *mew*, still common in Cambridgeshire; see Layamon, 1942. — A. S. *máwan*, Grein, ii. 213. (The vowel-change from A. S. *á* to E. *o* is perfectly regular; cf. *stán*, stone, *bán*, bone.) + Du. *maaijen*. + Dan. *meie*. + G. *mähen*, O. H. G. *májan*, *mán*. β. All from a base **MA**, to mow, reap; whence also Gk. *ἀ-μά-ω*, I reap, Lat. *me-t-ere*, to reap. Der. *mow-er*, *mow-ing*; also *mea-d*, *mea-d-ow*, *after-ma-th*, and (perhaps) *mo-th*.



**MOW** (2), a heap, pile of hay or corn. (E.) M. E. *mowe*; 'mowe of scheues' = heap of sheaves, given as a various reading in Wyclif, Ruth. iii. 7 (later text). — A. S. *mūga*, a mow, Exod. xxii. 6, where the Vulgate has *aceruus frugum*. + Icel. *mūga*, *mūgi*, a swathe in mowing, also a crowd of people, a mob. β. The change from A. S. *g* to M. E. *w* is common; so also in M. E. *morue* (morrow) from A. S. *morgen*. γ. Perhaps from *✓MU*, to bind; cf. Skt. *mū*, *mav*, to bind.

**MOW** (3), a grimace; *obsolete*. (F., — O. Du.) 'With mop and mow'; Temp. iv. 47. 'Mopping and moving'; K. Lear, iv. 1. 64. 'I mowe, I mocke one; he useth to mocke and mowe'; Palsgrave. — F. *moue*, 'a moe, or mouth, an ill-favoured extension or thrusting out of the lips'; Cot. — O. Du. *mouwe*, the protruded underlip; see Oudemans, who cites the phrase *maken die mouwe* = to make a grimace, deride, in two passages. Cf. O. Du. *mocken*, or *moelen*, 'to move ones cheeks in chawing'; Hexham. Allied to **MOCK**, q. v. ¶ The word *mop*, its companion, is also Dutch; see **MOP** (2).

**MUCH**, great in quantity. (Scand.) M. E. *moche*, *muche*, *miche*. Formerly also used with respect of size. 'A moche man' = a tall man; P. Plowman, B. viii. 70; where one MS. reads *mykil*. 'Moche and lite' = great and small; Chaucer, C. T. 496 (Six-text, A. 494), where other MSS. have *muche*, *miche*, *meche*. β. When we compare M. E. *miche*, *moche*, *muche*, with the corresponding forms *michel*, *mochel*, *muchel*, all variants of *mickel* or *mickle* (A. S. *mycel*, *micel*), we see at once that the mod. E. *much* and *mickle* only differ by the suffix at the end of the latter. *Muche* occurs in Layamon, 10350; but not in A. S. — Icel. *mjök*, adv., much. *Much* answers to Gk. *μέγας* just as *mickle* does to Gk. *μεγάλος*\*, appearing in the fem. form *μεγάλη*. See further under **MICKLE**. And see **MORE**, **MOST**. ¶ Just as we have both *much* and *mickle*, we find A. S. *lyt* and *lytel*; see **LITTLE**.

**MUCILAGE**, a slimy substance, gum. (F., — L.) Richardson cites the word from Bacon's Philosophical Remains. The adj. *mucilaginous* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *mucilage*, 'slime, clammy sap, glewy juice'; Cot. — Lat. *mucilago* (stem *mucilagin-*), mouldy moisture; not in White's Lat. Dict., but used by Theodorus Priscianus (iv. 1), a physician of the 4th century. Extended from *mucilus*\*, an adj. formed from *mucus*; see **MUCUS**. Der. *mucilagin-ous* (from the stem).

**MUCK**, filth, dung, dirt. (Scand.) M. E. *muck*; spelt *muck*, Gower, C. A. ii. 290, l. 3; *muc*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2557. (Stratmann also refers to Havelok, 2301, but the ref. is wrong). — Icel. *myki*, dung; whence *myki-reka*, a muck-rake, dung-shovel; cf. *moka*, to shovel dung out of a stable. + Dan. *mög*, dung. Cf. Swed. *mocka*, to throw dung out of a stable, like prov. E. 'to muck out.' ¶ Not allied to A. S. *meox*, dung, whence prov. E. *miken*, a dung-heap, which seems to go with A. S. *migon*, Icel. *miga*, the same as Lat. *mingere*, Skt. *mih*. See **MIST**. Der. *muck-y*, *muck-i-ness*; *muck-heap*, *muck-rake* (Bunyan's Pilg. Progress).

**MUCK**, **AMUCK**, a term applied to malicious rage. (Malay.) Only in the phrase 'to run amuck'; the word has been absurdly turned into a *muck*. Dryden goes further, and inserts an adjective between *muck* and the supposed article! 'And runs an Indian muck at all he meets'; Hind and Panther, iii. 1188. 'To run amuck is to run about in a mad rage. — Malay *amuk*, 'engaging furiously in battle, attacking with desperate resolution, rushing in a state of frenzy to the commission of indiscriminate murder, running amuck. It is applied to any animal in a state of vicious rage'; Marsden, Malay Dict. p. 16.

**MUCUS**, slimy fluid. (L.) The adj. *mucous* is in older use, the sb. being modern. Sir T. Browne says the chameleon's tongue has 'a mucous and slimy extremity'; Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 21. § 7. — Lat. *mucus*, *muccus*, slime from the nose; whence the adj. *mucosus*, Englished by *mucous*. + Gk. *μῦκος*, a rare word, allied to *μύξα*, the discharge from the nose, *μύκης*, snuff of a wick; cf. Gk. *ἀπορῶσθαι* (= ἀπορῶν-yeu), to wipe the nose; Lat. *mingere*. — ✓ **MUK**, to cast away; appearing in Skt. *muck*, to let loose, dismiss, cast, effuse; *muk-taka*, a missile weapon; Fick, i. 727. Der. *muc-ous*; and see *mucilage*, *muck* (2).

**MUD**, wet, soft earth, mire. (O. Low G.) M. E. *mud*; the dat. *mudde* occurs in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 407; see Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 156, l. 407. Not found in A. S. Of Old Low G. origin. — O. Low G. *mudde*, mud; whence the adj. *muddig*, muddy, Bremen Wörterbuch; cf. O. Swed. *modd*, mud (Ihre). Commoner in an extended form; cf. Du. *modder*, mud, Swed. *modder*, mother, lees of wine; Dan. *mudder*, mud; see **MOTHER** (3). β. The cognate High German form is found in the Bavarian *mott*, peat, already mentioned as the origin of E. *moat*; see **MOAT**. This establishes it as a Teut. word. γ. Prob. further related to Icel. *móðr*, muddy snowbanks, heaps of snow and ice; to Icel. *móða*, (1) a large river, (2) mud, as in 'af leiri ok af móðu' = of earth and mud; and to Icel. *móð*, refuse of hay. δ. The form of the root appears to be *MU*, to pollute, render turbid, whence Gk. *μυαίνω* (= *μυ-av-yeu*), to pollute; Russ. *mytite*, to disturb, render muddy, whence *myte*, a muddy place (in water). Der. *mudd-y*, *mudd-i-ly*, *mudd-i-ness*, *mudd-le*.

**MUDDLE**, to confuse. (O. Low G.) 'Muddle, to rout with the bill, as geese and ducks do; also, to make tipsy and unfit for business; Kersey, ed. 1715. A frequentative verb, formed with the usual suffix *-le*, from the sb. *mud*. Thus to *mudd-le* is to go often in mud, to dabble in mud; hence, to render water turbid, and, generally, to confuse. Similarly, Dan. *muddre*, to stir up mud in water, said of a ship, from Dan. *mudder*, mud. (The G. *muddern* has the same sense, but is merely borrowed from Low G. or Danish.) See **Mud**.

**MUEZZIN**, a Mohammedan crier of the hour of prayer. (Arab.) Spelt *muezin* in Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 339. — Arab. *mu-zin*, *mu-azzin*, 'the public crier, who assembles people to prayers by proclamation from a minaret'; Rich. Dict. p. 1523; *mu'azzin*, 'the crier of a mosque'; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 617. Connected with Arab. *azan*, the call to prayers, Palmer, col. 17; *uzn*, the ear, Rich. p. 48, Palmer, col. 17; *azina*, he listened, Rich. p. 48.

**MUFF** (1), a warm, soft cover for the hands. (Scand.) Spelt *muffe* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Of Scand. origin. — O. Swed. *muff*, a muff (Ihre); Dan. *muffe*. + Du. *mof*, a muff; O. Du. *mouwe*, a sleeve (Hexham). + G. *muff*, a muff; M. H. G. *mouwe*, *mowe*, a sleeve, esp. a wide-hanging woman's sleeve (Wackernagel). + O. Fries. *mowe*, a hanging sleeve; Low G. *moue*, a sleeve (Bremen Wörterbuch).

β. The old sense is 'a sleeve', esp. a long hanging sleeve such as was worn by women, in which the hands could be wrapped in cold weather. Fick gives the Teut. type as *MOWA*, a sleeve, iii. 225; and cites Lithuan. *už-mová*, a muff, derived from Lith. *mauti*, to strip, whence *už-mauti*, to strip up, tuck up; see Nesselmann, p. 389.

γ. He further compares Lith. *mauti* with Lat. *mouere*, to move. If this be right, the word is derived from the verb which appears in E. as *move*; see **MOVE**. But the connection is hard to perceive. Der. *muff-le*, q. v.

**MUFF** (2), a silly fellow, simpleton. (E.) A prov. E. word, of imitative origin. It simply means 'a mumbler' or indistinct speaker. Cf. prov. E. *muff*, *muffle*, to mumble (Halliwell); *muffle*, to do anything ineffectually; id. So also prov. E. *muffle*, to speak indistinctly, an old word, occurring in Richard the Redeles, ed. Skeat, iv. 63: 'And somme mafflid with the mouth, and nyst [knew not] what they mente.' A *muff* knows not what he means. Cf. Du. *muffen*, to dote; prov. G. *muffen*, to be sulky (Flügel). See **Mumble**.

**MUFFLE**, to cover up warmly. (F., — O. Low G.) Levins, ed. 1570, gives: 'A muffle, focale [i. e. a neck-cloth]; to muffle the face, velare; to muffle the mouth, obturare'; col. 184. 'I muffyll, je emouffle'; Palsgrave. Only the verb is now used, but it is derived from the sb. here given. — O. F. *moufle*, *moufle* (13th cent., Littré), the same as *mouffle*, which Cot. explains by 'a winter mittaine.' — O. Du. *muffel*, 'a muff, or muffle lined with fur'; Hexham. Cf. Norweg. *muffel*, a half-glove, mitten; Aasen. β. It is clear that *muff-le*, sb., is a mere dimin. of *muff*, with the common Teut. dimin. suffix *-el* (*-le*). The Low Lat. *muffula*, a winter glove (whence F. *moufle*, Span. *muffla*), is a mere borrowing from Teutonic.

γ. From the sb. *muffle* came the verb to *muffle*, in common use owing to analogy with the numerous frequentative verbs ending in *-le*. See **Muff** (1). B. To *muffle* a bell is to wrap a cloth round the clapper; a *muffled peal* is a peal rung with such bells, rung on the 31st of December. At midnight, the muffles are taken off, and the New Year is rung in. Hence the phrase 'a muffled sound'; the sense of which approaches that of prov. E. *muffle*, to mumble, from a different source, as explained under **Muff** (2). Der. *muffler*, Merry Wives, iv. 2. 73.

**MUFTI**, an expounder of the law, magistrate. (Arab.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, pp. 175, 285; spelt *mufti*, Howell, Directions for Travel, ed. Arber, p. 85. — Arab. *mufti*, 'a magistrate' (Palmer, col. 590); 'wise, one whose sentence has the authority of the law, an expounder of the Muhammedan law, the mufti or head law-officer amongst the Turks'; Rich. Dict. p. 1462. Connected with *fatwá*, 'a judicious or religious decree pronounced by a mufti, a judgment, sentence'; id. p. 1070. ¶ The phrase 'in mufti' means in civilian costume, as opposed to military dress.

**MUG**, a kind of cup for liquor. (C.) 'A mugge, pottle, Ollula'; Levins, 184. 24. Household utensils are sometimes Celtic, as *noggin*, *figgín* (sometimes shortened to *fig*); and the like. Probably of Celtic origin; cf. Irish *mugan*, a mug; *mucog*, a cup. β. On the other hand, a Swed. *mugg*, a mug, is given in the Tauchnitz Swed. Dict., but not in Widegren or Ihre; perhaps that also is of Celtic origin. It is difficult to decide, for want of materials.

**MUGGY**, damp and close, said of weather. (Scand.) Both *muggy* and *muggish* are in Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. — Icel. *mugga*, soft drizzling mist; whence *mugguvedr*, muggy, misty weather. Cf. Icel. *mygla*, to grow musty, allied to Swed. *mügel*, mould, mouldiness.



We find also Dan. *muggen*, musty, mouldy, *mugne*, to grow musty. Not improbably allied to **Muck**; cf. prov. E. *moky*, misty (Lincolnshire); Halliwell. Der. *muggi-ness*.

**MUGWORT**, the name of a wild flower. (E.) Spelt *mogwort* in Palsgrave. A.S. *mucgwyrt*, the *Artemisia*; see numerous examples of the word in Cockayne's A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 339. It plainly means 'midge-wort'; see **Midge**. Perhaps regarded as being good against midges; cf. *flea-bane*.

**MULBERRY**, the fruit of a certain tree. (Hybrid; L. and E.) M.E. *moolbery*. Trevisa translates *sycomoros* by *moolberyes*, i. 11, l. 4. Here the *l*, as is so often the case, stands for an older *r*; the A.S. name for the tree was *mor-beám*; see Cockayne's A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 339. '*Morus, vel rubus, mor-beám*;' Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Arborum, in Wright's Vocab. i. 32, col. 2. [The A.S. *beám*, a tree, is mod. E. *beam*.] β. *Berry* is an E. word; *mul* = M.E. *mwl* = A.S. *mor*-. The A.S. *mor*- is from Lat. *morus*, a mulberry-tree. The Gk. *μῶρον, μόρον*, a mulberry, *μορέα*, a mulberry-tree, are rather cognate than the orig. of the Lat. word. γ. Root unknown. The G. *maulbeere* is similarly compounded, from Lat. *morus* and G. *beere*. See **Sycamore**. Der. *murrey*.

**MULCT**, a fine, penalty. (L.) Given as a sb. in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *multa*, a fine, penalty; whence also O. F. *multe* (Cotgrave). The older and better Lat. form is *multa*. Root unknown. Der. *mulct*, vb.

**MULE**, the offspring of the horse and ass. (L.) M.E. *mule*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 189, l. 3. — A.S. *mul*; '*Mulus, mul*,' Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Ferarum, in Wright's Voc. i. 23. — Lat. *mūlus*. β. The long *u* points to a loss of *c*; the word is cognate with Gk. *μῦκλος*, an ass, *μῦχλος*, a stallion ass; we also find *μῦκα, μῦκλος*, a black stripe on the neck and feet of the ass. Perhaps allied to Gk. *μάχλος*, lewd. Der. *mul-ish*; *mul-et-eer*, spelt *muletier* in old edd. of Shakespeare, 1 Hen. VI. iii. 2. 68, from F. *muletier*, 'a mulet' (Cot.), which from F. *mulet*, 'a moyle, mulet, or great mule' (id.), formed with suffix *-et* from F. *mule* = Lat. *mulum*, acc. of *mulus*. Also *mul-atto*, one of mixed breed, the offspring of black and white parents, in Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 116, from Span. *mulato*, by-form of *muleto*, a young mule, a mulatto, cognate with F. *mulet*.

**MULLED**, a term applied to sweetened ale or wine. (E.) Corrupted from *mould*, as will appear. From this term has been evolved the verb to *mul*, to sweeten ale or wine; but this is modern, and due to a total loss of the orig. sense of the word. The older term is *mulled ale*, a corruption of *muld-ale*, or *old-ale*, lit. a funeral ale or banquet. [It must be remembered that M.E. *ale* meant a feast or banquet; see **Bridal**.] M.E. '*mold-ale, molde ale, Potacio funerosa vel ineralis*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 341; see the account of funeral entertainments in Brand's Popular Antiquities. Cf. Lowland Sc. *mulde-mete*, lit. mould-meat, a funeral banquet; Jamieson. For further proof that *mulde* = mould, cf. Lowland Sc. *muldes, mools*, pulverised earth, esp. the earth of the grave; *mule, mool*, to crumble; Jamieson. Note also Icel. *mold*, earth, pl. *moldar*, a funeral. See **Mould**. B. It is easy to see how the word took up a new sense, viz. by confusion with M.E. *mullen*, to break to powder, crumble (Prompt. Parv. p. 348), and the sb. *mull*, powder, the sense of which was transferred (as Way suggests) to the 'powdered condiments' which the ale contained, esp. grated spices, and the like. C. It is remarkable that this confusion did not much affect the etymology; for the M.E. *mull*, powder, is only another form of *mould*, which is still spelt *mull* in Swedish.

**MULLEIN**, a kind of wild flower. (E.) The great mullein is *Verbascum thapsus*. Spelt *mullein* in Minshew, ed. 1627. M.E. *moleyn*, Prompt. Parv. — A.S. *molegn*, *mullen*; in Cockayne's A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 339; cf. Wright's Voc. i. 290, l. 34. β. The suffix *-egn* (= *ign*) is due to a combination of the Aryan suffixes *-ka* and *-na*. It occurs again in *holegn*, holly; and the prov. E. *hollen* or *hollin* (holly) is formed from *holegn* (with loss of *g*) just as *mullein* or *mullen* is formed from *molegn*. The weakening of *g* explains the *i* in the form *mullein*. Thus the word is certainly E., and the F. *moline* is borrowed from it. γ. One kind of mullein is called *moth-mullein* (*Verbascum blattaria*, from *blatt*, a moth), from a notion that it was good against moths; cf. '*Herbe aux mites, moth-mullein*;' Cot. This renders very plausible the suggestion (in Diefenbach) of a derivation from the old Teutonic word preserved in Goth. *mało*, a moth (Matt. vi. 29), and in Dan. *möl*, a moth. Cf. G. *moten-kraut*, moth-mullein (Wedgwood).

**MULLETT** (1), a kind of fish. (F., — L.) M.E. *molet*; '*Molet, fische, Mullus*;' Prompt. Parv. Older form *mulet*, occurring as a gloss to Lat. *mulus* in a list of fishes of the 12th cent.; see Wright's Vocab. i. 98, l. 1. — O. F. *mulet*, 'the mullet-fish'; Cot. Formed, with dimin. suffix *-et*, from Lat. *mullus*, late Lat. *mulus*, the red mullet. Root unknown.

**MULLETT** (2), a five-pointed star. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. A term in heraldry. — O. F. *molette*, a rowel; '*molette d'esperon*, the rowel of a spur,' Cot.; '*mollette*, 'a mullet, the ram-head of a windlesse, the rowel of a spur;' id. Cf. O. Ital. *mollette*, 'mullets, nippers, or fire-tongs,' Florio; dimin. of *molla*, 'a wheel of a clock that moueth all the rest,' id. Again, Ital. *molla* is another form of Ital. *mola*. 'a mill-stone, grinding-stone, wheel;' id. — Lat. *mola*, a mill. See **Molar, Mill**. ¶ The transference of sense was from 'wheel of a water-mill' to any wheel, including the spur-rowel, which the mullet resembled. Perhaps the F. word was borrowed from the Ital. instead of directly from the Latin.

**MULLION**, an upright division between the lights of windows. (F., — L.) A corruption of *munion*, with the same sense, which is still in use in Dorsetshire; Halliwell. It occurs in some edd. of Florio; see below. — F. *moignon*, 'a stump, or the blunt end of a thing; *moignon des ailes*, the stumps, or pinions of the wings; *moignon du bras*, the brawn, or brawny part of the arm;' Cot. β. Hence *munion*, just as O. F. *troignon* gives E. *trunnion*. Cf. O. Ital. *muigone*, a carpenter's munion or trunnion, Florio (as cited by Wedgwood); it is not in the ed. of 1598. As Wedgwood well observes, 'the munion or mullion of a window is the stump of the division before it breaks off into the tracery of the window.' It clearly took its name from the likeness to the stump of a lopped tree, which is one of the senses of F. *moignon*; see Littré. The word also occurs as Span. *muñion*, the brawn or muscle of the arm, the stump of an arm or leg cut off; Port. *munhões*, pl. of *munhão*, the trunnions of a gun. Further allied to Span. *muñeca*, the wrist, Port. *munheca*. γ. From O. F. *moing*, maimed (Diez, 4th ed. p. 725). Diez cites only the Breton *moñ, moñ*, mutilated in the hand or arm. But Legonidec, in his Breton Dict., says that the forms *mañk, moñk*, and *moñs* occur in the same sense; and it seems to me likely that the Bret. *mañk*, clearly the oldest form, is cognate with Lat. *mancus*, maimed, mutilated. And when Diez rightly derives *trunnion* (O. F. *troignon*) from O. F. *tronc* (= Ital. *tronco*), we can hardly be wrong in connecting *munion* (O. F. *moignon*) with Ital. *monco*, maimed, which of course is the Lat. *mancus*.

δ. Whatever irregularities there may be in the one case are the same as in the other, with the exception of the vowel. But this need not prevent us from identifying Ital. *monco* with *mancus*, though the more usual form is *manco*. The fact is that the nasal *n* is apt to turn *a* into *o*, as in E. *long*, from A.S. *laug*, corresponding to which is Lat. *longus*. ¶ For the change from *n* to *l*, cf. *Boulogne* from *Bononia*, and Ital. *alma* from Lat. *anima*.

**MULTANGULAR**, having many angles. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. — Lat. *mult-*, stem of *multus*, many; and *angularis*, angular. See **Multitude** and **Angular**. ¶ Similarly, *multi-lateral*, from *multi* = *multo*, crude form of *multus*, and E. *lateral*, q. v. So also *multi-form*.

**MULTIFARIOUS**, manifold, diversified. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; he says it occurs in Bacon. Englished (by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *ardu-ous*, &c.) from Lat. *multifarius*, manifold, various. The orig. sense appears to be 'many-speaking,' i. e. speaking on many subjects. — Lat. *multi* = *multo*, crude form of *multus*, much; and *-farius*, prob. connected with *fari*, to speak. Cf. the rare word *fariari*, to speak. See **Multitude** and **Fate**.

**MULTIPLE**, repeated many times. (L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. A coined word, analogous to *tri-ple, quadri-ple*, &c., the suffix being due to the Lat. suffix *-plex*; see **Multiply**.

**MULTIPLY**, to increase many times, make more numerous. (F., — L.) M.E. *multiplier*, Chaucer, C. T. 16303. He also has *multiplyng*, sb., C. T. 12308; and *multiplication*, C. T. 16317. — F. *multiplier*, 'to multiply;' Cot. — Lat. *multiplicare*, to render manifold. — Lat. *multipl-* stem of *multiplex*, manifold. — Lat. *multi* = *multo*, stem of *multus*, much; and the suffix *-plex*, answering to E. *fold*. See **Multitude** and **Complex, Plait, Fold**. Der. *multipl-* and, from the fut. pass. part. *multiplicandus*; *multipl-* at-ion, from F. *multiplication* = Lat. acc. *multiplicationem*; *multipl-* at-ive; *multipl-* er; *multipl-* ic-ty, Drayton, The Mooncalf (R.).

**MULTITUDE**, a great number, a crowd. (F., — L.) M.E. *multitude*, Gower, C. A. i. 220. — F. *multitude*, 'a multitude;' Cot. — Lat. *multitudin-*, acc. of *multitudo*, a multitude. Formed (with suffix *-tudo*) from *multi* = *multo*, crude form of *multus*, many, much. Root unknown. Der. *multitudin-*ous, Macb. ii. 2. 62, from the stem *multitudin-*.

**MUM**, an interjection, impressing silence. (E.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 2. 59. M.E. *mom, mum*, expressive of the least possible sound with the lips; P. Plowman, B. prol. 215; Lydgate, London Lyckpeny, st. 4, in Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 24. So also Lat. *mu*, Gk. *μῦ*, the least sound made with the lips; Skt. *man*, to murmur. Evidently of imitative origin. Der. *num-ble*; and see *nummer*. Compare *mew, murmur, mutter, myth*.

**MUMBLE**, to speak indistinctly, to chew inefficiently. (E.) The *b* is excrement, and due to emphasis; the final *-le* is the usual frequentative ending. M.E. *nomeleken, mameleken*, to speak indistinctly or



weakly; P. Plowman, A. v. 21, B. v. 21. Formed with the frequent suffix *-el-* from M. E. *mom*, a slight sound. See **MUM**. Cf. Du. *mommielen*, G. *mummeln*, to mutter, mumble; similarly formed. Der. *mumbl-er*, *mumbl-ing*.

**MUMMER**, a masker, buffoon. (F., -Du.) 'That goeth a *mummyng*;' Tyndall, Works, p. 13, col. 2, l. 1. 'As though he came in in a *mummyary*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 975 b. 'Made prouysyon for a dysguysynge or a *mummyng*;' Fabyan's Chron. an. 1399-1400. 'Mommery, *mommerie*;' Palsgrave. This early use of the F. form *mummy* shews that we took the word through the French, though it was orig. a Dutch or Platt-deutsch word. Cotgrave gives, however, no verb; but this was easily developed. -O. F. *monneur*, 'a mummer, one that goes a mummyng;' also *mommerie*, 'a mummery, a mummyng;' Cot. -O. Du. *mommen*, 'to goe a moming, or in a maske;' also *mom*, *mommer*, or *mommekans*, 'a mommer, or a masker;' also *mommye*, 'mommie, or masking' (with F. suffix); Hexham. He also gives *mom-aensicht*, 'a vizard, or a mommers vizard.' Cf. Low G. *nuammeln*, *benuummeln*, to mask, *munne*, a mask; Bremen Wörterbuch. (Hence G. *vermummen*, to mask.) β. The origin is imitative, from the sound *mum* or *mom*, used by nurses to frighten children, like the E. *bo!* See Wedgwood, who refers to the habit of nurses who wish to frighten or amuse children, and for this purpose cover their faces and say *mum!* or *bo!* whence the notion of masking to give amusement. Cf. G. *mummel*, a bugbear. Thus the origin is much the same as in the case of *mum*, *mumble*; see **MUM**. Der. *mummy-y*.

**MUMMY**, an embalmed human body. (F., -Ital., -Pers.) Formerly used of stuff derived from mummies. 'Mumy, *Mummy*, a thing like pitch sold by the apothecaries; . . one [kind] is digged out of the graves, in Arabia and Syria, of those bodies that were embalmed, and is called *Arabian Mumy*;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Mummy hath great force in stanching blood;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 980. -O. F. *munie*, 'mummy; man's flesh embalmed; or rather the stuffe wherewith it hath been long embalmed;' Cot. -Ital. *mumma* (cf. Span. *momia*). -Pers. *munidyān*, a mummy. -Pers. *mūm*, *mūm*, wax (much used in embalming); Rich. Dict. p. 1529.

**MUMP**, to mumble, sulk, whine, beg. (Du.) A *mumper* was an old cant term for a beggar; and to *mump* was to beg, also to be sulky; see Nares, ed. Halliwell and Wright. The original notion was to mumble, hence to mutter, be sulky, to beg; used derisively with various senses. 'How he *mumps* and bristles!' where the sense appears to be 'grimaces'; Beaum. and Fletcher, iii. 2 (Pedro). -Du. *mompēn*, to mump, to cheat (Sewel). Cf. O. Du. *mompelen*, to mumble (Sewel); *mommielen*, *mompelen*, to mumble (Hexham). β. The form *mompelen* is nothing but an emphasised form of *mommielen*, and *mompēn* of *monnen*, to say mum, to mask. That is, *mump* is merely a strengthened form of the imitative word *mum*; see **MUM**, **Mumble**, **Mummer**. The curious Goth. verb *bi-mamp-jan*, to deride, mock at, Luke, xvi. 14, has a similar origin. Der. *mump-er*, *mump-ish* (sullen); *mumps*, q. v.

**MUMPS**, a swelling of the glands of the neck. (Du.) This troublesome disease renders speaking and eating difficult, and gives the patient the appearance of being sullen or sulky. 'To have the *mumps*' or 'to be in the *mumps*' was, originally, to be sullen; the sense was easily transferred to the disease which gave such an appearance. It is derived from the verb **MUMP**, q. v. We find *mumps* used as a term of derision. 'Not such another as I was, *mumps*!' Beaum. and Fletcher, Scornful Lady, v. 1 (Elder Loveless). 'Sick o' the *mumps*,' i. e. sulky; B. and F., Bonduca, i. 2 (Petilius), near the end.

**MUNCH**, to chew, masticate. (E.) In Mach. i. 3. 5 (where old edd. have *mounch'd*). M. E. *monchen*, Chaucer, Troil. i. 915. *Monch* answers to an older form *manck*, evidently an imitative word parallel to the base *mam-* in M. E. *namelen*, to mumble; see **MUMBLE**. ¶ We cannot deduce it from F. *manger*, for phonetic reasons; yet it is quite possible that this common F. word may have helped to suggest the special sense. The F. *manger* is from Lat. *manducare*, to chew, extended from *manducans*, a glutton, which is from *mandere*, to chew; see **Mandible**. Der. *munch-er*.

**MUNDANE**, worldly. (F., -L.) Taken from F., but now spelt as if from Latin. 'For followinge of his pleasurea *mondayne*;' Skelton, Book of Three Fooles, ed. Dyce, i. 205. -F. *mondain*, 'mundane;' Cot. -Lat. *mundanus*, worldly. -Lat. *mundus*, the world (lit. order, like Gk. *κόσμος*). -Lat. *mundus*, clean, adorned. -✓**MAND**, to adorn; preserved in Skt. *mand*, to dress, adorn.

**MUNICIPAL**, pertaining to a township or corporation. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. -F. *municipal*, 'municipal;' Cot. -Lat. *municipalis*, belonging to a *municipium*, i. e. a township which received the rights of Roman citizenship, whilst retaining its own laws. -Lat. *municipi-*, crude form of *municeps*, a free citizen, lit. one who takes office or undertakes duties. -Lat. *munici-* (see **MUNIFICENCE**) and *capere*, to take; see **Capture**. Der. *municipal-ty*.

**MUNIFICENCE**, bounty, liberality. (F., -L.) Both *munificence* and *munificent* are in Minsheu, ed. 1627. The sb. is the more orig. word. -F. *munificence*, 'munificence;' Cot. -Lat. *munificentia*, bounty, bountifulness. Formed as if from a pres. pt. *munificent-*, from a verb *munificare* \*; but the only related word found is the adj. *munificus*, bountiful, liberal, formed upon *mun-*, base of *munus*, a duty, a present, and *facere*, to make; so that *munificus* = present-making. [The verb *munificare* is a mere derivative of *munificus*.] β. For the verb *facere*, see **Fact**. The Lat. *munus* signifies orig. 'obligation;' from ✓**MU**, to bind, whence also E. *munition*, *muniment*, *com-mon*, *com-mune*, *com-muni-cate*, *im-muni-ty*, *re-muner-ate*. See below. Der. *munificent*, coined to suit the sb.; *munificent-ly*.

**MUNIMENT**, a defence, a record of a claim, title-deed. (F., -L.) In Shak. *muniments* means expedients or instruments; Cor. i. 1. 122. -F. *muniment*, 'a fortifying; also used in the sense of *munition*;' Cot. -Lat. *munimentum*, a defence, safeguard. Formed with suffix *-mentum* from *munire*, to fortify, put for *munire*, lit. to furnish with a wall. -Lat. *moenia*, neut. pl., ramparts, walls, defences. -✓**MU**, to bind, hence, to protect; cf. Skt. *mu*, *mav*, to bind. See *munition*.

**MUNITION**, materials used in war; also, a fortress. (F., -L.) In Isaiah, xxix. 7, xxxiii. 16; and in Shak. K. John, v. 2. 98. -F. *munition*, 'munition, store, provision, provant or victuals for an army;' Cot. -Lat. *munitionem*, acc. of *munio*, a blockading, defending, securing. -Lat. *munitus*, pp. of *munire*, to fortify. See **Munition**. Der. *am-munition*.

**MUNNION**, the older and correct form of **Mullion**, q. v.

**MURAL**, belonging to a wall. (F., -L.) 'He [Manlius Capitolinus] . . . was honoured with a *mural* crown of gold;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. vii. c. 28. -F. *mural*, 'mural, of or belonging to a wall;' Cot. -Lat. *muralis*, *mural*. -Lat. *murus*, a wall; O. Lat. *moeris*, *moirus*.

β. Probably akin to *moenia*, walls; from ✓**MU**, to bind; hence, to protect. See **Muniment**. Der. *im-mure*.

**MURDER**, **MURTHUR**, wilful killing of another man. (E.) M. E. *mordre*, *morder*; Chaucer, C. T. 15057. Also *morthre*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 560, l. 9. -A. S. *morðor*, *morður*, Grein, ii. 263. + Goth. *maurthar*.

β. The word appears without a suffix in A. S. and O. Sax. *morð*, O. Friesic *morh*, *mord*, G. *mord*, Icel. *morð*, death, murder, cognate with Lat. *mors* (stem *mort-*), death; see **Mortal**. Der. *murder*, vb., M. E. *mortheren*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 278; *murder-er*; *murder-ess*, spelt *mordrice* in Gowen, C. A. i. 351, last line; *murder-ous* or *murther-ous*, Macb. ii. 3. 147; *murder-ous-ly*.

**MURIATIC**, briny, pertaining to brine. (L.) In Johnson. -Lat. *muraticus*, pickled or lying in brine. -Lat. *muria*, salt liquor, brine, pickle. β. Prob. related to Lat. *mare*, the sea; see **Mere** (1).

**MURICATED**, prickly. (L.) 'Muricated, in botany, prickly, full of sharp points;' Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. -Lat. *muricatus*, adj. of the form of a pp. formed from *murice*, stem of *murex*, a fish having sharp prickles, also, a sharp pointed stone, a spike. Root unknown.

**MURKY**, **MIRKY**, dark, obscure, gloomy. (E.) The *-y* is a modern addition. 'Hell is *murky*;' Macb. v. 1. 41. M. E. *mirke*, *merke*. 'The *merke* dale;' P. Plowman, B. i. 1. 'The *mirke* nith' [night]; Havelok, 404. -A. S. *murc*, *myrce*, *mirce*, *murky*, dark; Grein, ii. 269, 271. + O. Sax. *mirki*, dark. + Icel. *myrk*. + Dan. and Swed. *mörk*.

β. The form of the word, according to Fick, iii. 234, is such as to remind us of Lithuan. *margas*, striped, variegated, which is certainly related to E. *mark*; in which case the orig. sense was covered with *marks*, streaky, parti-coloured. See **Mark** (1). γ. But we can hardly overlook the Russ. *mrake*, gloom, *mrachite*, to darken, obscure; though the final letters of the stem do not quite suit.

δ. The form of the root appears to be **MARG**; it is remarkable that the shorter form **MAR**, to rub, grind, is the root of Skt. *malas*, dirty, Gk. *μέλας*, black, Skt. *malina*, obscure, Lithuan. *melinas*, livid blue, &c. These certainly seem to be related words; and even E. *mark* is of the same family. ε. Otherwise, from ✓**MAR**, to glimmer; see **Morn**. Der. *murki-ly*, *murki-ness*.

**MURMUR**, a low muttering sound; to mutter, complain in a low voice. (F., -L.) M. E. *murmur*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Invidia; *murmuren*, vb., id. 10518. -F. *murmure*, 'a murmur'; also *murmurer*, 'to murmur'; Cot. -Lat. *murmur*, a murmur; whence the verb *murmurare*. + Gk. *μurmύρειν*, to rush and roar as water. + Skt. *marmara*, the rustling sound of the wind. β. Evidently a reduplicated form from the imitative ✓**MAR** or **MUR**, expressive of a rustling noise; as in Icel. *murra*, G. *murren*, to murmur. Der. *murmur-ous*, Pope, tr. of Odyssey, b. xx. l. 19.

**MURRAIN**, an infectious disease among cattle. (F., -L.) M. E. *moreyne*, *moreine*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 97. -O. F. *moreine*\*, not found; closely allied to O. F. *morine*, a carcase of a beast, a malady or murrain among cattle. See Roquefort, who cites an O. F. translation of Levit. xi. 8; 'tu eschiveras mortes *morines*' = thou shalt eschew dead carcases.' Cf. Span. *morri-a*, Port. *morrinha*, murrain. -O. F.



*mourir* (mod. F. *mourir*), to die (Burguy).—Lat. *mori*, to die; see **Mortal**.

**MURREY**, dark red; *obsolete*. (F.,—L.) 'The leaves of some trees turn a little murray or reddish;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 512. Spelt *murrey*; Palsgrave.—O. F. *morée*, 'a kind of murrey, or dark red colour;' Cot. This O. F. *morée* answers to a Low Lat. *morata*, fem. of *moratus*. We actually find Low Lat. *moratum* in the sense of a kind of drink, made of thin wine coloured with mulberries; see Ducange. Cf. Ital. *morato*, mulberry-coloured, from Ital. *mora*, a mulberry; Span. *morado*, mulberry-coloured, from Span. *mora*. Hence the derivation is from Lat. *morus*, a mulberry; and the sense is properly 'mulberry-coloured.' See **Mulberry**.

**MURRION**, another spelling of **Morion**, q. v.

**MUSCADEL, MUSCATEL, MUSCADINE**, a rich, fragrant wine, a fragrant pear. (F.,—Ital.,—L.,—Pers.,—Skt.) Shak. has *muscadell*, a wine, Tam. Shrew, iii. 2. 174. 'Muscadell, mulsum apianum;' Levins. Spelt *muscadine*, Beaum. and Fletcher, Loyal Subject, iii. 4, last line. And see Nares.—O. F. *muscadell*, 'the wine muscadell or muscadine;' Cot.—O. Ital. *moscadello*, *moscatello*, 'the wine muscadine;' *moscardino*, 'a kind of muske comfets, the name of a kind of grapes and pears;' *moscatini*, 'certaine grapes, pears, and apricocks, so called;' Florio. Dimin. forms from O. Ital. *moscato*, 'sweetened or perfumed with muske; also the wine muskadine;' id.—O. Ital. *muschio*, *musco*, 'muske; also, a muske or civet cat;' id.—Lat. *musculus*, musk; see **Musk**.

**MUSCLE** (1), the fleshy parts of the body by which an animal moves. (F.,—L.) Sir T. Elyot has the pl. *muscles*; Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 33. But this is a Latinised form. Spenser has *muscles*, Astrophel, 120.—F. *muscle*.—Lat. *musculus*, acc. of *musculus*, (1) a little mouse, (2) a muscle, from its creeping appearance. Dimin. of *mus*, a mouse, cognate with E. *mouse*; see **Mouse**. Der. *muscul-ar*, in Kersey, ed. 1715, substituted for the older term *musculous* (Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674), from Lat. *musculosus*, muscular.

**MUSCLE** (2), **MUSSEL**, a shell-fish. (L.) Really the same word as the above, but borrowed at a much earlier period, and directly from Latin. M. E. *muscle*, Chaucer, C. T. 7682; P. Plowman, C. x. 94; which follows the F. spelling.—A. S. *muxle*; 'Muscula, *muxle*;' and again, 'Geniscula, *muxle*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 65, 77. [Here the *x* (or *cx*) stands for *cs*, by metathesis for *sc*, just as in A. S. *áxian* for *úscian*; see **Ask**.]—Lat. *musculus*, a small fish, sea-muscle; the same word as *musculus*, a little mouse; see **Muscle** (1). ¶ The double spelling of this word can be accounted for; the Lat. *musculus* became A. S. *muscle*, early turned into *muxle*, whence E. *muscel*, the final *-el* being regarded as the A. S. dimin. suffix. The spelling *muscle* is French. ¶ The remarkable change of sense in Lat. *musculus* from 'little mouse' to 'muscle' has its counterpart in Dan. *mus-ling*, a muscle (the fish), lit. 'mouse-ling.' Cf. Swed. *mus*, a mouse; *mussla*, a muscle (fish); Gk. *mûs*, (1) mouse, (2) muscle, in both E. senses. We even find, as Mr. Wedgwood points out, F. *souris*, 'a mouse, also, the sinewy brawn of the arm;' Cot.

**MUSCOLD**, moss-like. (Hybrid; L., with Gk. suffix.) Botanical. Coined from Lat. *musco*, crude form of *muscus*, moss; and the Gk. suffix *-eidos*, like, from *eidōs*, form. See **Moss**.

**MUSE** (1), to meditate, be pensive. (F.,—L.) M. E. *musen*, Chaucer, C. T. 5453; P. Plowman, B. x. 181. [We also find M. E. *mosard*, *musard*, a dreamer, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, pp. 229, 266; from F. *musard*, sb. 'a musier, dreamer, also as adj. 'musing, dreaming,' &c.; Cot.]—F. *muser*, 'to muse, dreame, study, pause, linger about a matter;' Cot.—O. F. *muse*\*, the mouth, snout of an animal; only preserved in the dimin. *musel*, later *mouseau*, whence E. *muzzle*; see **Muzzle**. β. Strange as it may seem, this etymology, given by Diez, is the right one; it is amply borne out by Florio's Ital. Dict., where we find: '*Musare*, to muse, to thinke, to surmise, also to muzzle, to muffle, to mocke, to iest, to gape idlie about, to hould ones muzzel or snout in the aire.' This is plainly from Ital. *muso*, 'a muscle, a snout, a face.' The image is that of a dog snuffing idly about, and *musung* which direction to take; and may have arisen as a hunting term. γ. Other derivations, such as from Lat. *musinari*, to meditate, or from O. H. G. *muazôn*, to have leisure, or from Lat. *musare*, to mutter, are (phonetically) incorrect. Der. *mus-er*, *a-muse*.

**MUSE** (2), one of the nine fabled goddesses who presided over the arts. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Hen. V, prol. 1.—F. *muse*,—Lat. *musæ*, a muse.—Gk. *μοῦσα*, a muse. Root uncertain. Der. *mus-eum*, q. v., *mus-ic*, q. v., *mos-aic*, q. v.

**MUSEUM**, a repository for works of art, &c. (L.,—Gk.) 'Museum, a study, or library; . . . The Museum or Ashmole's Museum, a neat building in the city of Oxford . . . founded by Elias Ashmole, Esq.:' Phillips, World of Words, ed. 1706. This building was finished in 1683.—Lat. *museum*.—Gk. *μουσείον*, the temple of the muses, a study, school.—Gk. *μοῦσα*, a muse; see **Muse** (2).

**MUSHROOM**, a kind of fungus. (F.,—O. H. G.) In Shak.

Temp. v. 39. The final *m* is put for *n*. M. E. *muscheron*, explained as 'toddlis hatte, *boletus*, *fungus*;' Prompt. Parv.—O. F. *mouscheron*, *mousseron*, 'a mushroom;' Cot. Extended from O. F. *mousse*, moss.—O. H. G. *mos* (G. *moos*), moss; cognate with E. *moss*; see **Moss**.

**MUSIC**, the science of harmony. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *musik*, *mysyk*, P. Plowman, B. x. 172.—F. *musique*, 'music;' Cot.—Lat. *musica*.—Gk. *μουσική*, any art over which the muses presided, esp. music; fem. of *μουσικός*, belonging to the muses.—Gk. *μοῦσα*, a muse; see **Muse** (2). Der. *music-al*, L. L. iv. 3. 342; *music-al-ly*; *music-i-an*, Merch. Ven. v. 106, from F. *musicien*.

**MUSIT**, a small gap in a hedge; *obsolete*. (F.) In Shak. Venus, 683; and see Two Noble Kinsmen, iii. 1. 97, and my note thereon; also Nares.—O. F. *musette*, 'a little hole, corner, or hoord to hide things in;' Cot. Hence applied to the hole in a hedge through which a hare passes. Dimin. of O. F. *musse*, 'a secret corner;' Cot.—F. *muser*, 'to hide, conceal;' id. Of uncertain origin.

**MUSK**, a strong perfume obtained from the musk-deer. (F.,—L.,—Pers.,—Skt.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 2. 68.—F. *musc*, 'musk;' Cot.—Lat. *muscum*, acc. of *muscus*, musk.—Pers. *musk*, *musk*, musk; Rich. Dict. p. 1417; whence also late Gk. *μόςχος*, musk.—Skt. *mushka*, a testicle; because obtained from a bag behind the deer's navel. The orig. sense of Skt. *mushka* is thief; from *mush*, to steal. See **Mouse**. Der. *musc-adel*, q. v., *nut-meg*, q. v.; *musk-apple*, *musk-rose* (from the scent); *muskel-y*.

**MUSKET**, a small hawk; a hand-gun. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) α. The old guns had often rather fanciful names. One was called the *falconet*, a dimin. of *falcon*; another a *saker*, which was also the name of a hawk; another a *basilisk*; another a *culverin*, i. e. snake-like; see **Culverin**. So also the *musket* was called after a small hawk of the same name. β. Shak. has *musket*, a hand-gun; All's Well, iii. 2. 111. M. E. *musket*, spelt *muskytte* in Prompt. Parv., and explained as a 'byrde.' '*Musket*, a lytell hauke, *mouchet*;' Palsgrave. See Way's note, who remarks that 'the most ancient names of fire-arms were derived from monsters, dragons, or serpents, or from birds of prey, in allusion to velocity of movement.'—O. F. *mousquet*, 'a musket (hawke, or piece)'; Cot. [Here *piece*=gun.] [Cotgrave also gives O. F. *mouchet*, *mouschet*, 'a musket, the tassell of a spar-hauke; also the little singing-bird that resembles the *frigue*, [which is] a kind of sparrow that keeps altogether about walnut-trees.'—Ital. *moschetto*, 'a musket; also, a musket-hawke;' Florio. γ. Just as O. F. *mouchet*, *mouschet*, is related to O. F. *mouche*, *mousse*, a fly, so Ital. *moschetto* is related to Ital. *mosca*, a fly. The connection is not very obvious, but see the remarks in Scheler, who shews that small birds were sometimes called flies; a clear example is in G. *gras-mücke*, a hedge-sparrow, lit. a 'grass-midge.' The particular hawk here spoken of was so named from his small size. δ. And this, mere smallness of size, may be the reason for the name of 'fly,' not because of their speckled plumage, as some have supposed; the F. *moucheter*, to speckle, is a longer form than *mouchet*, not the original of it. Ample proofs of this appear in Florio, in the forms *moscardo*, 'a kind of birde, also a musket hauke;' *moscherino*, 'a kind of flie, the name of a birde;' *moschetti*, 'a kind of sparowes in India, so little, as with feathers and all one is no bigger then [than] a little walnut;' all of which words are derived from *mosca*. [We may also compare the Span. and E. *mosquito*.]—Lat. *musca*, a fly; see **Mosquito**. Der. *musket-er*, spelt *musqueteer* in Hudibras, pt. i. c. 2, l. 567, from O. F. *mousquetaire*, 'a musketeer, a souldier that serves with a musket;' Cot.; *musket-oon*, 'a short gun, with a very large bore;' Kersey, ed. 1715, from Ital. *moschettone*, a blunderbuss; *musket-r-y*.

**MUSLIN**, a fine thin kind of cotton cloth. (F.,—Ital.,—Syriac.) Spelt *muselin* and *muslin* in Phillips, ed. 1706.—F. *mousseline*, *muslin*.—Ital. *musolino*, *muslin*; a dimin. form of *muscolo*, also used in the same sense.—Syriac *Mosul* (Webster), the name of a city in Kurdistan, in the E. of Turkey in Asia, where it was first manufactured, according to Marco Polo. The Arab. name of the city is *Mausil*; Rich. Dict. p. 1526.

**MUSQUITO, MUSSEL**; see **Mosquito, Muscle** (2).

**MUSSULMAN**, a true believer in the Mohammedan faith. (Pers.,—Arab.) 'The full-fed *Mussulman*;' Dryden, Hind and Panther, i. 377. In Richardson's Arab. and Pers. Dict., p. 1418, the form *musulman*, an orthodox believer, is marked as Persian. The Arab. form is *muslim*, answering to E. *moslem*; see **Moslem**.

**MUST** (1), part of a verb implying 'obligation.' (E.) This verb is extremely defective; nothing remains of it but the *past tense*, which does duty both for past and present. The infinitive (*mote*) is obsolete; even in A. S. the infin. (*motan*) is not found. But the present tense is common in the Middle-English period. M. E. *mot*, *moot*, pres. t., I am able, I can, I may, I am free to, very seldom with the sense of obligation; pt. t. *moste* (properly dissyllabic), I could, I might, I ought. 'As euer *moot* I drinken wyn or ale'=as sure as I can (or



hope to be free to) drink wine or ale; Chaucer, C. T. 834. In Ch. C. T. 734, 737, 740, 742. Tyrwhitt has wrongly changed *moot* into *moste*, against both the MSS. and the metre. The right readings are: 'He *moot* rehearse' = he is bound to relate; 'he *moot* telle' = he will be sure to tell; 'He *moot* as wel' = he is bound as well; 'The wordes *mote* be' = the words should be. The pt. t. *moste*, *muste* occurs in l. 712; 'He *muste* preche' = he will have to preach; where many MSS. have the spelling *moste*. — A. S. *mōtan*\*, not used in the infinitive; pres. t. *ic mōt*, I am able, I may, can, am free to, seldom with the sense of obligation; pt. t. *ic mōste*; see Grein, ii. 265. + O. Sax. *mōtan*; pres. t. *ik mōt*, *ik muot*; pt. t. *ik mōsta*. + O. Fries. pres. t. *ik mot*; pt. t. *ik moste*. + Du. *moeten*, to be obliged; pres. t. *ik moet*, pt. t. *ik moest*. + Swed. *måste*, I must, both as pres. and pt. tense; so that the similar use in E. may be partly due to Scand. influence. + G. *müssen*, M. H. G. *muezen*, O. H. G. *mōzan*, of which the old sense was 'to be free to do' a thing, to be allowed; pres. t. *ich muss*; pt. t. *ich musste*. + Goth. *mōtan*\*, not found; pres. t. *ik mot*, pt. t. *ik mosta*. β. Root uncertain; it may be connected with *meet*, *moot*; but this is not at all made out.

**MUST** (2), new wine. (L.) In early use. M. E. *must*, *most*; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 368; Layamon, 8723. — A. S. *must*, in a gloss (Bosworth). — Lat. *mustum*, new wine; neut. of *mustus*, young, fresh, new; whence also E. *moist*. See **Moist**. Der. *must-ard*.

**MUSTACHE, MUSTACHIO**; see **Moustache**.

**MUSTARD**, a condiment made from a plant with a pungent taste. (F., — L.; *wi'h* Teut. *suffix*.) M. E. *mustard*, Prompt. Parv.; *mostard*, Avenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 143, l. 30. — O. F. *mostarde* (a spelling evidenced by the occurrence of a related word *mostaige* in Roquefort), later *moustarde* (Cotgrave), mod. F. *moutarde*. Cf. Ital. and Port. *mostarda*, Span. *mostaza* (with a different suffix). β. The suffix *-arde* is of Teut. origin; see Brachet, *Introd.* to *Etym.* Dict. § 196. The condiment took its name from the fact that it was made by mixing the pounded seeds of the mustard-plant with *must* or vinegar (Littré). The name was afterwards given to the plant itself (Lat. *sinapi*). γ. From O. F. *most*\*, only found in the form *most*, mod. F. *mout*, must. Cf. Ital., Span., and Port. *mosto*. — Lat. *mustum*, must, new wine; see **Must** (2).

**MUSTER**, an assembling in force, display, a fair show. (F., — L.) The E. sb. is older than the verb, and is nearly a doublet of *monster*. M. E. *moustre*. 'And the *moustre* was thretti thousandis of men;' Wyclif, 3 Kings, v. 13, earlier version; the later version has *summe* [sum]. 'And made a gode *moustre*' = and made a fair show; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 362. — O. F. *moistre* (13th cent.), another form of O. F. *monstre*, 'a pattern, also a muster, view, shew, or sight;' Cot. Mod. F. *monstre*, which see in Littré. Cf. Port. *mostra*, a pattern, sample, muster, review of soldiers, *mostrar*, to shew; Ital. *mostra*, a show, review, display, *mostrare*, to shew. — Low Lat. *monstra*, a review of troops, show, sample. — Lat. *monstrare*, to shew. See **Monster**. Der. *muster*, vb., M. E. *mustren*, Romance of Partenay, ed. Skeat, 3003; *muster-master*.

**MUSTY**, mouldy, sour, spoiled by damp. (L.?) 'Men shall find little fine flowre in them, but all very *mustie* branne, not worthy so muche as to fede either horse or hogges;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 649 h (not p. 694, as in Richardson). See Hamlet, iii. 2. 359. α. Of disputed origin; but it is evident that the final *-y* is the usual E. adjectival suffix, and equally evident that the sb. could only have been *must*. I see no reason why this may not be the usual E. *must* in the sense of new wine. This sb. was in very early use (as shewn) and was once common. All that is missing is sufficient historical evidence to shew how the new sense was acquired. β. We know (1) that Chaucer has *moisty* with respect to ale, C. T. 17009, where he really means *musty* ale, i. e. new ale; also (2) that *moisty* and *musty* are mere doublets from the same source. If *moisty* may have the sense of *musty*, there can be no reason why *musty* should not have the sense of *moisty*, i. e. damp; whence the senses of mouldy, &c. would easily result. We can further understand that a vessel once filled with *must* and afterwards emptied might easily leave a scent behind it such as we should call *musty*. γ. Until we have further evidence, I confidently reject all other interpretations; though admitting that some confusion with O. F. *moisi*, explained by Cotgrave as 'mouldy, musty, fusty,' may have taken place. But to derive the word from O. F. *moisi* is, phonetically, impossible. ¶ It may be added that *moisty* is used (in the sense of *moist*) by other authors; Rich. quotes from Brende, Quintus Curtius, fol. 87; and see Ascham, Topophilus, ed. Arber, p. 156, l. 23. See **Moist**. Der. *must-i-ly*, *-ness*.

**MUTABLE**, subject to change. (L.) M. E. *mutable*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 6, l. 3945. — Lat. *mutabilis*, subject to change. — Lat. *mutare*, to change; see **Moult**. Der. *mutabili-ty*, Chaucer, Troilus, i. 846. Also *mut-at-ion*, M. E. *mutacioun*, Chaucer, Boeth. b. i. pr. 6, l. 689, from F. *mutation* (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *mutationem*. Also (from *mutare*) *com-mute*, *per-mute*, *trans-mute*.

**MUTE** (1), dumb. (F., — L.) M. E. *muet*, Chaucer, Troilus, v. 194. — F. *muet*, 'dumb;' Cot. — Lat. *mutus*, acc. of *mutus*, dumb. β. The form is that of a pp. from ✓ *MU*, to bind; cf. Skt. *mū*, *mav*, to bind, Gk. *μνέω*, to close; and esp. Skt. *mūka*, dumb, Gk. *μῦθος*, dumb. γ. Some derive it from the notion of attempting to mutter low sounds; from the imitative Lat. *mu*, Gk. *μῦ*, a muttered sound. This also may be right, since ✓ *MU*, to bind, may have been of imitative origin, with the notion of speaking with closed lips, muttering. See **Mumble**, **Mutter**, **Mum**. See Curtius, i. 419. Der. *mute-ly*, *mute-ness*; also *mutter*.

**MUTE** (2), to dung; used of birds. (F., — O. Low G.) In Tobit, ii. 10 (A. V.) — O. F. *mutir*, 'to mute, as a hawk;' Cot. A clipped form of O. F. *esmeutir*, 'to mute, as birds do;' id. Spelt *esmeutir* in the 13th cent. (Littré, who strangely fails to give the etymology, which is to be found in Scheler). — O. Du. *smelten*, also *smillen*, to smelt, to liquify; also used of liquid animal discharge, as very plainly expressed in Hexham. See **Smelt**.

**MUTILATE**, to maim. (L.) Formerly a pp. 'Imperfect or mutilate,' i. e. mutilated; Frith, Works, p. 90, col. 1. — Lat. *mutilatus*, pp. of *mutilare*, to maim. — Lat. *mutilus*, maimed. + Gk. *μῦνλος*, also *μῦνλος*, curtailed, docked. β. Prob. from ✓ *MA* or *MI*, to diminish, whence also **Minish**, q. v. Der. *mutilat-ion*, from F. *mutilation*. 'a mutilation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *mutilationem*.

**MUTINY**, a rebellion, insurrection, tumult. (F., — L.) *Mutin-y* is formed from the old verb to *mutine*. 'If thou canst *mutine* in a matron's bones;' Hamlet, iii. 4. 83. [Hence were also formed *mutin-er*, Cor. i. 1. 254; *mutin-er*, Temp. iii. 2. 40; *mutin-ous*, Temp. v. 42.] — O. F. *mutiner*, 'to mutine;' Cot. — O. F. *mutin*, 'mutinous, tumultuous;' id. β. O. F. *mutin* stands for *meutin*, extended from O. F. *meute*, a sedition (Burguy), better known by the mod. F. derivative *émeute*. The mod. F. *meute*, though the same word, is only used in the sense of 'a pack of hounds;' answering to Low Lat. *mota canum* (Ducange). — Low Lat. *mota*, a pack of hounds, contracted form of *movita*, a movement, contention, strife. — Lat. *mota*, fem. of *mōtus* (= *movitus*), pp. of *mouere*, to move; see **Move**.

γ. Thus the orig. sense is 'movement,' well expressed by our 'commotion.' Parallel forms are O. Ital. *mutino*, 'a mutinie' (Florio), *mutinare*, 'to mutinie' (id.), whence mod. Ital. *ammutinarsi*, to mutiny; also Span. *motin*, a mutiny, sedition, Port. *motim*, a mutiny, uproar. The Span. and Port. forms are important for shewing the vowel-sound. Der. *mutiny*, verb, As You Like It, i. 1. 24; *mutin-er* (as above), *mutin-er* (as above), *mutin-ous* (as above), *mutin-ous-ly*, *mutin-ous-ness*.

**MUTTER**, to murmur, speak in a low voice. (F.) M. E. *mutren*, Chaucer, Troil. i. 542. Also *moteren*, whence the pres. part. *muttering*, used to tr. Lat. *missitates*, Wyclif, 2 Kings, xii. 19. The word is rather E. than borrowed from Lat. *mutire*, to mutter. To be divided as *mut-er-en*, where *-er* is the usual frequentative verbal suffix, and *mut-* or *mut-* is an imitative sound, to express inarticulate mumbling; see **Mum**. Cf. prov. G. *mustern*, to whisper, similarly formed from a base *must-*; Lat. *mut-ire*, *mutti-ire*, *muiss-are*, to mutter, *muttum*, a muttered sound; &c.

**MUTTON**, the flesh of sheep. (F., — C.) M. E. *motoun* (with one *t*), spelt *motone* in Prompt. Parv. In P. Plowman, B. iii. 24, the word *motoun* means a coin of gold, so called because stamped with the image of a sheep. The older spelling *molton* is in Gower, C. A. i. 39. — O. F. *motoun* (mod. F. *mouton*), a sheep; a still older spelling is *molton* (Burguy). — Low Lat. *multonem*, acc. of *multo*, a sheep, also a gold coin (as in P. Plowman). Cf. Ital. *montone*, 'a ram, a mutton,' Florio; where *n* is substituted for *l*, preserved in the Venetian form *molton*, cited by Diez. β. Of Celtic origin; as shewn by Irish and Manx *molt*, Gael. *mult*, W. *mollt*, Bret. *maout*, *meut* (for *molt*?), a wether, sheep. Root unknown. γ. Diez cites mod. Prov. *mout*, Como *mot*, Grisons *mutt*, castrated, which he thinks are corruptions from Lat. *mutilus*, mutilated, imperfect, which would be cut down to *mutlus*, and would then pass into *multus*. See **Mutilate**.

Compare (says Diez) mod. Prov. *cabro mouto*, a goat deprived of its horns, which in old Prov. would have been *cabra mouta*, exactly answering to *capra mutila* in Columella, and to the Swiss form *mutli*, with the same sense. ¶ The Celtic solution is surely the simpler. Der. *mutton-chop*.

**MUTUAL**, reciprocal, given and received. (F., — L.) 'Conspiracy and *mutuall* promise;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1019 c. — O. F. *mutuël*, 'mutuall, reciprocal;' Cot. Extended from Lat. *mutu-us*, mutual, by help of the suffix *-el* (= Lat. *-alis*). β. The orig. sense is 'exchanged;' from Lat. *mutare*, to change; see **Mutable**, **Moult**. Cf. *mort-u-us*, from the base *mort-*. Der. *mutual-ly*, *mutual-i-ty*.

**MUZZLE**, the snout of an animal. (F., — L.) M. E. *mosel*, Chaucer, C. T. 2153. — O. F. *mosel*\*, not found; later form *musel* (Burguy), whence *muscan*, 'the muzzle, snout, or nose of a beast;'

Cot. Here Chaucer preserves an older form *mosel* than is found in O. French; but (as Diez shews) a still older form *mor-el* is indicated by the Bret. *morzeel*, which (like Bret. *muzel*) means 'muzzle,' and is merely a borrowed word from O. French.

β. Again, the Provençal (according to Diez) not only has the form *mus*, but also *mursel*, in which the *r* is again preserved; but it is lost in Ital. *muso*, the muzzle, and in the E. *Muse* (1). γ. The O. F. *morsel* thus indicated is a dimin. (with suffix *-el*) from a form *mors*; cf. Ital. *muso*, standing for an older *morso*, which must have meant 'muzzle' as well as 'bit, bridle, or snaffle for a horse' (Florio). Cf. F. *mors*, 'a bite, or biting'; Cot. — Low Lat. *morsus*, (1) a morsel, (2) a buckle, (3) remorse, (4) a beak, snout, in which sense it is found A. D. 1309; Lat. *morsus*, a bite, a tooth, clasp of a buckle, grasp, fluke of an anchor. [The last sense comes very near to the sense of the grip of an animal that holds on by his muzzle.] — Lat. *morsus*, pp. of *mordere*, to bite. See **Morsel**. Der. *muzzle*, verb, spelt *mosell* in the Bible of 1551, Deut. xxv. 4.

**MY**, possessive pronoun. (E.) M. E. *mi*, formed from M. E. *min*, mine, by dropping the final *n*. 'Ne thenkest nowt of mine oþes that ich haue *mi* louerd sworn?' Havelok, 578; where grammar requires '*min* louerd' to answer to the plural '*min* oþes.' See **Mine**. ¶ The final *n* is often retained before vowels, as in the case of an. Der. *myself*, M. E. *mi self*, a substitution for *me self*; see Stratmann, s. v. *self*.

**MYRIAD**, ten thousand, a vast number. (Gk.) In Milton, P. L. i. 87, &c. Englished from Gk. *μυριάς*, stem of *μυράς*, the number of 10,000. — Gk. *μυρίος*, numberless. Root unknown.

**MYRMIDON**, one of a band of men. (L., — Gk.) Gen. in pl. *myrmidons*; the *Myrmidons* were the followers of Achilles; in Chapman, tr. of Homer, Iliad ii. 604; and in Surrey, tr. of Æneid, ii. l. 10. — Lat. *Myrmidones*, Verg. Æn. ii. 7. — Gk. *Μυρμιδόνες*, a warlike people of Thessaly, formerly in Ægina (Homer). There was a fable (to account for the name) that the *Myrmidons* were ants changed into men; Ovid, Met. vii. 635–654. Cf. Gk. *μυρμηδών*, an ant's nest; *μύρμηξ*, an ant, cognate with Pers. *mūr*, Lat. *formica*.

**MYRRH**, a bitter aromatic gum. (F., — L., — Gk., — Arab.) M. E. *mirre*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 372, l. 7; now adapted to the Lat. spelling. — O. F. *mirre* (11th cent.); mod. F. *myrrhe* (Littre). — Lat. *myrrha*. — Gk. *μύρρα*, the balsamic juice of the Arabian myrtle. — Arab. *murr*, (1) bitter, (2) myrrh, from its bitterness; Rich. Dict., p. 1381. — Heb. *mar*, bitter.

**MYRTLE**, the name of a tree. (F., — L., — Gk., — Pers.) In Shak. Meas. for Meas. ii. 2. 117. — O. F. *myrtil*, 'a mirtle-berrie; also, the lesse kind of mirtle, called noble mirtle'; Cot. Dimin. of *myrte*, *meurte*, 'the mirtle-tree'; id. — Lat. *murtus*, *myrtus*, *myrta*, the myrtle. — Gk. *μύρτος*. — Pers. *múrd*, the myrtle; Palmer, col. 617; Rich. Dict. p. 1524.

**MYSTERY** (1), anything kept concealed or very obscure, a secret rite. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *mysterie*, Wyclif, Rom. xvi. 25. Englished from Lat. *mysterium*, Rom. xvi. 25 (Vulgate). — Gk. *μυστήριον*, Rom. xvi. 25. — Gk. *μύστης*, one who is initiated. — Gk. *μύειν*, to initiate into mysteries. — Gk. *μύειν*, to close the eyes. — Gk. *μῦ*, a slight sound with closed lips; answering to ✓ MU, to bind, which appears to be of imitative origin. See **Mute**, **Mum**. Der. *mysteri-ous*, from F. *mysterieux*, 'mysterious'; Cot.; *mysteri-ous-ly*, *-ness*. And see *mystic*, *mystify*.

**MYSTERY** (2), **MISTERY**, a trade, handicraft. (F., — L.) Cotgrave translates O. F. *mestier* by 'a trade, occupation, *mystery*, handicraft.' Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, 221, speaks of the soldier's occupation as being 'the noblest *mysterie*.' And we read of '*mystery* plays,' so called because acted by craftsmen. This is a totally different word from the above, but sadly confused with it. It should rather be spelt *mistery*. Indeed, it owes to the word above not only the former *y*, but the addition of the latter one; being a corruption of M. E. *mistere*, a trade, craft, Chaucer, C. T. 615. — O. F. *mestier* (as above); mod. F. *métier*. [Cognate with Span. *menester*, want, need, employment, trade; Ital. *mestiere*, with same sense.] — Lat. *ministerium*, service, employment. — Lat. *minister*, a servant; see **Minister**.

**MYSTIC**, secret, allegorical. (F., — L., — Gk.) Milton has *mystick*, P. L. v. 178, ix. 442; also *mystical*, P. L. v. 620. — F. *mystique*, 'mysticall'; Cot. — Lat. *mysticus*. — Gk. *μυστικός*, mystic. — Gk. *μύστης*, fem. *μύστις*, one who is initiated into mysteries; see **Mystery**. Der. *mystic-al*, as above, *mystic-ism*; and see *mystify*.

**MYSTIFY**, to involve in mystery, puzzle. (F., — Gk. and L.) Quite modern; not in Todd's Johnson. — F. *mystifier*, to mystify. A ridiculous and ill-formed jumble from Gk. *μυστι-κός*, mystic (not well divided), and Lat. *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make. See Littre, who remarks that it was not admitted into the F. Dict. till 1835. See **Mystic**. Der. *mystific-at-ion*, from mod. F. *mystification*.

**MYTH**, a fable. (Gk.) Now common, but quite a mod. word

and formed directly from Gk. *μῦθος*, a fable; see **Mythology**, which is a much older word in the language. Der. *myth-ic*, *myth-ic-al*, *myth-ic-al-ly*.

**MYTHOLOGY**, a system of legends, the science of legends. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 8, Of Ctesias. — F. *mythologie*, 'an exposition, or moralising of fables'; Cot. — Lat. *mythologia*. — Gk. *μυθολογία*, legendary lore, a telling of fables. — Gk. *μῦθος*, crude form of *μῦθος*, a fable; and *λέγειν*, to tell. β. The Gk. *μῦθος* is from *μῦ*, a slight sound, hence a word, saying, speech, tale; which is from ✓ MU, to utter a low sound, of imitative origin; see **Mum**. Cf. Skt. *má*, to sound, *mím*, to sound, *man*, to sound, murmur. Der. *mytholog-ic*, *mytholog-ic-al*, *mytholog-ist*.

## N.

**N**. A few remarks upon this letter are necessary. An initial *n*, in English, is very liable to be prefixed to a word which properly begins with a vowel; and again, on the other hand, an original initial *n* is sometimes dropped. A. In the former case, the *n* is probably due to the final letter of an or *mine*; thus an *eut* becomes a *newt*, *mine uncle* becomes *my nuncle*, and hence *newt* and *nuncle*, used independently. Other examples occur in *nickname* for *eke-name*, and *nugget*, formerly *niggot* = *ningot*, for *ingot*. In Middle-English, numerous similar examples occur, such as a *noke* for an *oke*, an oak (cf. John Nokes = John an-oaks, i. e. John of the oaks); a *naye* = an *aye*, an egg; *thi nye* = *thin ye*, thine eye; *thi nynon* = *thin ynon*, thine eyes; examples of all these are given in Halliwell, under *noke*, *naye*, *nye*, and *nynon* respectively. In the case of *for the nonce*, the *n* belongs to the old dat. case of the article, the older phrase being *for then ones*; see **Nonce**. B. On the other hand, an original *n* is lost in *auger* for *nauger*, in the sense of a carpenter's tool; in *umpire* for *numpire*, adder for *nadder*, orange for *norange*, apron for *napron*, ouch for *nouch*. See my note to P. Plowman, C. xx. 306.

**NAB**, to seize. (Scand.) A cant word, prob. introduced by sailors, but of perfectly respectable origin. Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. — Swed. *nappa*, Dan. *nappe*, to catch, snatch at. Prob. allied to **Nip**, q. v. ¶ Rich. cites the word *nab-cheats* from Beaum. and Fletcher, Beggar's Bush, ii. 1, with the sense of *caps*. This is a totally different word; here *nab* = *knob*, the head; *cheat* = a thing, in the cant language; and *nab-cheat* = head-thing, cap; see Harman's Caveat, ed. Furnivall, p. 82.

**NABOB**, an Indian prince, very rich man. (Hindi, — Arab.) See Burke, Speech on the *Nabob* of Arcot's debts. The word signifies 'deputy' or vice-roy, esp. applied to a governor of a province of the Mogul empire (Webster). Also *nobob*, a nobleman; so spelt by Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 104, who assigns it that meaning 'in the language of the Mogul's kingdom, which hath mixt with it much of the Persian.' — Hindi *nauwáb* (pl. of *náib*), 'vice-gerents, deputies; vulg. nabob'; Bate's Dict., p. 367. But the word is merely borrowed from Arabic; Devic notes that Hindi often employs Arab. plurals as sing. — Arab. *nauwáb*, a nabob. Properly a plural form, signifying vice-gerents, deputies; pl. of *náib*, a vice-gerent, lieutenant, deputy. Cf. Arab. *nawb*, supplying the place of another. See Rich. Dict. pp. 1606, 1557, 1608. Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 665, has: Arab. *nawáb*, 'a viceroy, governor; in Persia, this title is given to princes of the blood'; cf. col. 639. Cf. Port. *nababo*, a nabob.

**NADIR**, the point of the sky opposite the zenith. (Arab.) Chaucer uses *nadir* to signify the point of the zodiac opposite to that in which the sun is situate; Treatise on the Astrolabe, pt. ii. sect. 6, l. 1. — Arab. *nazir*'s *samt* (or simply *nazir*), the point of the sky opposite the zenith. — Arab. *nazir*, alike, corresponding to; and *as' samt*, the azimuth, or rather an abbreviation of *samtu'r-ras*, the zenith. Rich. Dict. pp. 1586, 848. See **Azimuth**, **Zenith**. The Arab. *z* here used is the 17th letter of the Arab. alphabet, an unusual letter with a difficult sound, which came to be rendered by *d* in Low Lat. and E.

**NAG** (1), a small horse. (O. Low G.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. M. E. *nagge*. 'Nagge, or lytlyle beest, *bestula*, *equillus*;' Prompt. Parv. 'He neyt [neighed] as a nagge;' Destruction of Troy, ed. Pantan and Donaldson, l. 7727. — O. Du. *negghe*, a small horse (Kilian); *negge*, 'a nagge, a small horse'; Hexham. From the base *neg* of O. Du. *neyen* (for older *negen*), to neigh (Hexham, Oudemans). And compare prov. G. *nickel*, a nag, with North E. *nicker*, to neigh. The sense is 'neigher.' See **Neigh**. Der. *hack-nev*, q. v.

**NAG** (2), to worry, tease. (Scand.) Provincial; but a good word. — Swed. *nagga*, to nibble, peck; Dan. *nage*, Icel. *naga*, to gnaw. A doublet of **Gnaw**, q. v.



**NAIAD**, a water-nymph. (L., -Gk.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 128. — Lat. *naiad-*, stem of *naia*s, a water-nymph. — Gk. *vaiás* (gen. *vaiád-os*), a water-nymph. — Gk. *vaiuv*, to flow; Æolic form *vaveiv* (= *váfeyv*). — ✓ SNU, to flow; cf. Skt. *snu*, to distil, flow.

**NAIL**, the horny scale at the end of the human fingers and toes; a spike of metal. (E.) M. E. *nail*, *nayl*; the pl. *nayles*, used of the human nails, is in Havelock, 2163; the pl. *nailes*, i. e. iron spikes, is in Chaucer, C. T. 6351. — A. S. *nægel*, in both senses, Grein, ii. 274. [The loss of *g* is regular, and occurs in *hail*, *sail*, &c.] + Du. *nagel*, in both senses. + Icel. *nagl*, the human nail; *nagli*, a spike, peg. + Dan. *nagle*, in both senses. + Swed. *nagel*, in both senses. + Goth. *nagls*\*, only in the derived verb *ganagljan*, to nail. + G. *nagel*, in both senses. β. All from a Teut. type NAGLA or NAGLI, a nail (Fick, iii. 159); to be divided as *nag-la*, *nag-li*, the suffix denoting the agent. The sense is 'gnawer,' i. e. in the case of the finger-nails, 'scratcher,' and, in the case of the peg, 'piercer.' All from the Teut. base NAG, to gnaw, scratch, pierce, appearing in G. *nagen*, to gnaw, and in the E. *nag*, *g-naw*; see **Nag** (2), **Gnaw**. γ. It is difficult to explain fully the allied words in other languages, in which only the sense of finger-nail or toe-nail survives. Still we may certainly connect Lithuan *nagas*, a claw, nail, Russ. *nogoté*, a nail, Skt. *nakha* (for *nagha*), a nail of the finger or toe; all from a ✓ NAGHI, to gnaw or pierce, which is lost in these languages, except in so far as it is represented by Skt. *niksh*, to pierce. δ. The Gk. *ὄνυξ*, a nail, claw, Lat. *unguis*, Gael. and Irish *ionga*, W. *ewin*, go back to a ✓ ANGH, which appears to be a transposed (and earlier) form of the ✓ NAGHI; see Curtius, i. 400. Der. *nail*, vb., A. S. *næglian*, whence the pp. *nægled*, in Grein; *nail-er*. ☞ The remarkable variation of Lat. *unguis* from A. S. *nægel* throws doubt on the above solution.

**NAIVE**, artless, simple, ingenuous. (F., -L.) A late word; the adv. *naively* is used by Pope in a letter; see the quotation in Richardson. — F. *naïve*, fem. of *naïf*, which Cot. explains by 'lively, quick, naturall, kindly, . . . no way counterfeit.' — Lat. *nativus*, native, natural; see **Native**. ¶ The fem. form *naïve* was chosen, because it appears in the adv. *naïvement*, and in the sb. *naïveté*; and, in fact, it is nearer the Latin original than the masc. *naïf*. Der. *naive-ly*, put for F. *naïve-ment*; and *naive-té*, sb., directly from the French. Doublet, *native*.

**NAKED**, bare, uncovered, exposed. (E.) Always dissyllabic. M. E. *naked*, Chaucer, C. T. 2068. — A. S. *nacod* (= *nac-od*), which is plainly an old pp., with the pp. suffix -od; Grein, ii. 272. + O. Fries. *nakad*, *naken*. + Du. *naakt*. + Icel. *naktr*, *nakinn*, *nökviðr*. + Dan. *nögen*. + Swed. *naken*. + G. *nackt*, M. H. G. *nacket*, O. H. G. *nachot*, *nakot*. + Goth. *nakwaths* (where -*aths* is the usual pp. suffix). β. All these forms point to an old pp. form; the Du. -*t*, Icel. -*tr*, -*ðr*, G. -*t*, Goth. -*aths*, are all pp. suffixes of a weak verb, and lead us back to the orig. Teut. type NAKW-ATHA, from a base NAKW, NAK; Fick, iii. 157. γ. But it is not a little remarkable that some of the forms, viz. Icel. *nak-inn*, Dan. *nögen*, Swed. *nak-en*, O. Fries. *nak-en*, present the pp. suffixes of a strong verb from the base NAK, answering to an Aryan ✓ NAG, to strip, lay bare; whence are obviously also derived Skt. *nagna*, naked, Russ. *nagoi*, naked, Lith. *nūgas*, naked (Schleicher), Lat. *nūdus* (= *nugdus*, for *nogdus*, *nagdus*). Further allied words are the Irish and Gael. *nochd*, naked, bare, exposed, desolate, W. *noeth*, Bret. *noaz*. δ. Lastly, it is remarkable that English alone has preserved the verb, which appears in M. E. *naken*. The following are examples. 'He *nakide* the hous of the pore man,' Wyclif, Job, xx. 19, early version; the later version has 'he *made nakid* the hous.' 'O nice men, whi *nake* ye youre bakkes' = O foolish men, why do ye expose your backs (to the enemy, by turning to flee); Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. met. 7. l. 4288. It is also found much later. 'Lus. Come, be ready, *nake* your swords, Think of your wrongs'; Tourneur, The Revenger's Tragedy, Act v (R.). We even find a derived verb *naknen*; 'A! nu *nacnes* mon mi lef' = Ah! now men strip my beloved; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 283, l. 10. ¶ The sense of the Aryan ✓ NAG is somewhat doubtful; but the English use fairly assigns to it the sense 'to strip.' Hence also the secondary Skt. verb *naj*, to be ashamed, as the result of stripping. Der. *naked-ly*, M. E. *nakedliche*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 316; *naked-ness*, M. E. *nakednesse*, Wyclif, Rev. iii. 19. Also *stark-naked*, q. v. Doublet, *nude*.

**NAME**, that by which a thing or person is called, a designation. (E.) M. E. *name* (orig. dissyllabic); Chaucer, C. T. 3939. — A. S. *nama*, *noma*, Grein, ii. 273. + Du. *naam*. + Icel. *nafn*, *namn*. + Dan. *navn*. + Swed. *namn*. + Goth. *namo*. + G. *name*, O. H. G. *namo*. + Lat. *nomen* (for *gnomen*); cf. Lat. *co-gnomen*, *i-gnominia*. + Gk. *ὄνομα*, Ionic *ὄνομα* (for *ὄ-γνομα*); Curtius, i. 399. + Skt. *nāman* (for *jñāman*); Benfey. β. Perhaps from an Aryan form GNĀMAN, a name, designation by which a thing is known; from ✓ GNA, to know; see **Know**. If so, an initial *k* or *g* is lost in all but Latin;

✠ a trace of it remains in Russ. *znameníe*, a sign, token (from *znate*, to know), but even the initial *n* is lost in Russ. *imíá*, a name, fame, Gaelic *ainm*, a name. Der. *name*, vb., A. S. *nennan*, Grm. ii. 280; *nam-er*; *name-ly*, M. E. *nameliche*, *nomeliche*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 18, l. 17; *name-less*, M. E. *nameles*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 5, l. 3762; *name-less-ly*, *name-less-ness*; also *name-sake* (= *name's sake*, the 's' being dropped before s following), i. e. one whose name is given him for the sake of another's fame, Dryden, Absalom, pt. ii. l. 323 (see **Sake**). Allied words are *co-gnomen*, *i-gnomin-i-ous*, *i-gno-ble*; also *nominal*, *de-nominate*, *noble*, *note*, and all derivatives of **Know**. Doublet, *noun*. ☞ The Aryan form is disputed.

**NANKEEN, NANKIN**, a kind of cotton cloth. (China.) Added by Todd to Johnson. So called from Nankin in China.

**NAP** (1), a short sleep. (E.) We now say 'to take a *nap*,' and treat *nap* as a sb. We also say 'to be caught *napping*,' where it is a sb. formed from a verb. It was formerly a verb, though *napping* was also used. M. E. *nappen*, to doze. 'Se! how he *nappeth*'; Chaucer, C. T. 16958. — A. S. *hnappian*, to nap; *hnappað* is a gloss upon *dormit*, Ps. xl. 9, ed. Spelman. The orig. sense is 'to nod,' or 'droop,' or 'bend forwards'; allied to A. S. *hniþian*, to bend oneself, Grein, ii. 91; also to Icel. *hniþna*, to droop, despond. Cf. Bavarian *knappen*, to nod with the head, *knipfen*, to hobble (Schmeller); G. *nicken*, to nod, doze. Der. *napping*, A. S. *hnappung*, Grein, ii. 90.

**NAP** (2), the roughish surface of cloth. (C.) In Spenser, Muioptomos, l. 333. Shak. has *napless* = threadbare; Cor. ii. 1. 250. The older form is *nop*. M. E. *noppe*; 'noppe of a cloth, villus'; Prompt. Parv. See Way's note, where he cites passages to shew that *noppe* 'denotes those little knots, which, after cloth has passed through the fulling-mill, are removed by women with little nippers; a process termed *curling cloth*.' He cites: 'noppy, as cloth is that hath a gross woffe [woof]'. Also: 'Clarisse the *nopster* (*esbourysse*) can well her craft, syth whan she lerned it, cloth for to *noppe*'; Caxton, Book for Travellers. We now apply the term, not to the *knobby* or *knobby* (i. e. knotty) surface, but to the *sheared* surface, by a natural change in the sense, due to our not seeing the cloth till the process is completed. — A. S. *hnoppa*, nap of cloth; an unauthorised form given by Sommer, but prob. correct. It is plainly a mere variant of A. S. *cneap*, a top, a knob, knob; see **Knop, Knob**. + Du. *nop*; O. Du. *noppe*, 'the nap of wool or cloath'; Hexham; cf. O. Du. *noppen*, 'to sheare off [off] the nap'; id. Allied to Du. *knopp*, a knot, knob, *knop*, a knob. + Dan. *noppe*, frizzed nap of cloth; cf. Dan. *knop*, a knob. + O. Swed. *nopp*, nap; cf. Swed. *knop*, a knot. + Low G. *nobbe*, nap; Bremen Wörterbuch. (All are words of Celtic origin.) And see **Nape**. Der. *nap-less*, as above.

**NAPE**, the joint of the neck behind. (C.) In Shak. Cor. ii. 1. 43. M. E. *nape*, Prompt. Parv. 'Dedly woundid through the *nape*'; King Alisaunder, l. 1347. The orig. sense is projection or 'knob'; and the term must have been first applied to the slight knob at the back of the head, felt on passing the finger upwards from the neck. It is, in fact, a mere variant of M. E. *knappe*, a knob, button, P. Ploverman, B. vi. 272. Cf. Icel. *hnappr*, *knappr*, W. *cnap*, a knob, stud, button. See **Nap** (2), **Knop**, and **Neck**.

**NAPERIE**, linen for the table. (F., -L.) 'Manie farmers . . . have learned also to garnish their cupboards with plate, . . . and their tables with fine *naperie*'; Harrison, Descr. of England, ed. Furnivall, b. ii. c. 12, p. 239. — O. F. *naperie*, orig. the office in a household for providing table-linen; Roquefort. — Low Lat. *naparia*, the same; Ducange. — Low Lat. *nafa*, a cloth; corrupted from Lat. *mapta*, a cloth. See **Napkin**.

**NAPHTHA**, an inflammable liquid. (L., -Gk., -Arab.) In Milton, P. L. i. 729. Spelt *nephtha* by Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 182 (Todd). — Lat. *naphtha*. — Gk. *νάφθα*. — Arab. *naft*, *nift*, 'naphtha, bitumen'; Rich. Dict. p. 1593. The final letter of the Arab. word is the 16th letter of the alphabet, sometimes rendered by *th*.

**NAPKIN**, a cloth used at the table, a small cloth. (F., -L.; with E. suffix.) M. E. *napekin*. 'Napet or *napekyn*, Napella, manupiarium, mapella'; Prompt. Parv. Both these forms, *nap-et* and *nape-kyn*, are formed with dimin. suffixes from F. *nappe*, 'a table-cloth'; Cot. — Low Lat. *nappa*\*, *nappa*; corruptions of Lat. *mapta*, a cloth. See **Map**. Der. *ap-ron* (for *nap-ron*); *nap-er-y*, q. v.

**NARCISSUS**, a kind of flower. (L., -Gk.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *narcisse*. — Lat. *narcissus*. — Gk. *νάρκισσος*, the narcissus; named from its narcotic properties; see **Narcotic**.

**NARCOTIC**, producing torpor; an opiate. (F., -Gk.) Chaucer has the pl. *narcotikes* as a pl. sb., C. T. 1474. It is properly an adj. — F. *narcotique*, 'stupefactive, benumbing'; Cot. [The Lat. form does not appear.] — Gk. *ναρκωτικός*, benumbing. — Gk. *ναρκώω*, I benumb; *ναρκάω*, I grow numb. — Gk. *νάρκη*, numbness, torpor. Put for *σνάρκη*, i. e. contraction; see **Narrow, Snare**. Der. *narcissus*, from *νάρκη*.

**NARD**, an unguent from an aromatic plant. (F., -L., -Gk., -



Pers., =Skt.) In the margin of A.V., Mark, xiv. 3, where the text has *spikenard*; and in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xii. c. 12. =F. *nard*, 'spikenard'; Cot. =Lat. *nardus*, Mk. xiv. 3 (Vulgate). =Gk. *vapōds*, Mk. xiv. 3. =Pers. *nard*, merely given as 'the name of a tree' in Rich. Dict. p. 1571. =Skt. *nalada*, the Indian spikenard, *Nardostachys jatamansi*; Benfey. =Skt. *nal*, to smell. β. The name is Aryan; the Arab. *nardin* is borrowed. The interchange of *l* and *r* is common in many languages. Der. *spike-nard*.

**NARRATION**, a tale, recitation. (F., =L.) [The verb *narrare* is late.] *Narration* is in Minsheu, ed. 1627. It is prob. much earlier, and perhaps to be found in M.E. =F. *narration*, 'a narration'; Cot. =Lat. *narrationem*, acc. of *narratio*, a tale. =Lat. *narratus*, pp. of *narrare*, to relate, tell; lit. to make known. =Lat. *narus*, another form of *gnarus*, knowing, acquainted with. =✓GNĀ, to know; cf. Skt. *ñā*, to know, Russ. *znate*, E. *know*; see **Know**. Der. From Lat. *narrare* we also have *narrate*, vb., in Johnson's Dict.; *narrat-ive*, adj., from F. *narratif*, 'narrative' (Cot.); *narrat-ive*, sb., Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 54, l. 14; *narrat-or*.

**NARROW**, of little breadth or extent. (E.) =M.E. *narrowe*, *narewe*, *narwe* (with one *r*); Chaucer has *narwe* (=narrowly) as an adv., C.T. 3224; also as an adj., C.T. 627. =A.S. *nearu*, *nearo*, adj.; *nearwe*, adv., Grein, ii. 287, 288. + O. Sax. *narū*, adj., *narawo*, adv. β. There seems at first sight to be some connection with *near*; but this is an unoriginal word derived from *nigh* (see **Near**), and *nigh* and *narrow* have nothing in common but the letter *n*. γ. We also find Du. *naauw*, O. Du. *nanu* (Hexham), narrow, close; this appears to be O. Sax. *narū*, with loss of *r*. δ. Connected by Curtius (i. 392) with *nerve* and *snares*; see **Narcotic** and **Snares**.

Der. *narrow-ly*, *narrow-ness*, *narrow-mind-ed*.

**NARWHAL**, the sea-unicorn. (Scand.) In Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. =Dan. and Swed. *narhval*; Icel. *núhvalr*, a narwhale. β. The latter part of the word is the same as E. *whale*. As to the sense of the prefix, the lit. sense of Icel. *nú-hvalr* is 'corpse-whale,' from Icel. *núr* (in compounds *nú-*), a corpse; and the fish is often of a pallid colour. Such is the usual explanation. γ. We should rather expect the prefix to stand for Icel. *nas-* (=nose), as in *nas-hyrningar*, a 'nose-horned' animal, a rhinoceros, from Icel. *nös* (stem *na-*), the nose. The long horn projects like a nose from the upper jaw. The change from *s* to *r* is quite regular and common; cf. E. *iron* from A.S. *isen*, E. *hare* = G. *hase*. But this guess does not explain Icel. *á*.

**NASAL**, belonging to the nose. (F., =L.) In Kersey, ed. 1715. Burton uses *nasals* for medicines operating through the nose; Anat. of Melancholy, p. 384 (R.); or p. 393 (Todd). =F. *nasal*, belonging to the nose; Cot. =Low Lat. *nasalis*, nasal; a coined word, not used in good Latin. =Lat. *nas-us*, the nose, cognate with E. *nose*; see **Nose**. Der. *nas-turt-ium*, q. v.

**NASCENT**, springing up, arising. (L.) A late word, added by Todd to Johnson. =Lat. *nascent-*, stem of pres. part. of *nasci*, to be born, to arise, an inceptive form with pp. *natus*. See **Natal**.

**NASTURTIUM**, the name of a flower. (L.) In Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. 'Cresses took the name in Latine *nasturtium*, a *narium tormento*, as a man would say, nose-wring, because it will make one writh and shrink vp his nostrils; Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xix. c. 8. =Lat. *nasturtium*, cress; better spelt *nasturcium*. =Lat. *nas-*, stem of *nasus*, the nose; and *torc-* = *torc-*, from *torquere*, to twist, torment. See **Nose** and **Torture**.

**NASTY**, dirty, filthy, unpleasant. (Scand.) In Hamlet, iii. 4. 94. Formerly also (as Wedgwood points out) written *nasky*. 'Mau-lavé, ill-washed, slubbered, *naskie*, *nasty*, foul;' Cot. In such cases, the form with *k* is the older. Of Scand. origin; preserved in Swed. dial. *naskug*, nasty, dirty, foul (used of weather); we also find the form *nasket*, dirty, sullied (Rietz). The word has lost an initial *s* (which occasionally drops off before *n*, as in Lat. *nix* beside E. *snow*). Cf. Swed. dial. *snaskig*, nasty, swinelike; Swed. *snuskig*, slovenly, nasty. =Swed. dial. *snaska*, to eat like a pig, to eat greedily and noisily, to be slovenly (Rietz); Dan. *snaske*, to champ one's food with a smacking noise. These words are of imitative origin, like various other suggestive words of a like character, such as Swed. *snatträ*, to chatter, E. *snap*, *snatch*; see **Snatch**. The word appears also in Low G. *nask*, nasty, Bremen Wörterbuch; and in Norweg. *nask*, greedy, *naska*, to eat noisily. Der. *nasti-ly*, *nasti-ness*.

**NATAL**, belonging to one's birth. (F., =L.) 'By *nattal* Joves feest' = by the feast of Jove, who presides over nativity, Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 150. =F. *natal*, in use at least as early as the 15th cent. (Littre); though the true O. F. form is *nöel*. =Lat. *natalis*, natal, also presiding over a birth. =Lat. *natus* (for *gnatus*), born. Cf. Gk. *-γενος*, in *κασι-γενος*, a blood relation. From the base GNA, formed from ✓GAN, to beget, produce; see **Kin**, **Genus**. Der. From Lat. *natus* are *in-nate*, *cog-nate*; and see *nat-ion*, *nat-ive*, *nat-ure*.

**NATION**, a race of people. (F., =L.) M.E. *nation*, Chaucer, C.T. 4688. =F. *nation*. =Lat. *nationem*, acc. of *natio*, a race. =Lat.

*natus*, born; see **Natal**. Der. *nation-al*, *nation-al-ly*, *nation-al-ity*, *nation-al-ise*.

**NATIVE**, original, produced by nature, due to birth. (F., =L.) 'O *noïve* land!' Surrey, tr. of Æneid, b. ii. l. 305; where the Lat. text has *patria*; see Spec. of English, ed. Skeat, p. 207. 'Hys *native* country;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 306 a. =F. *natif*, masc. *native*, fem. 'native'; Cot. =Lat. *nativus*, natural, native. =Lat. *natus*, born; see **Natal**. Der. *native-ly*, *native-ness*; also *nativ-i-ty*, M.E. *natiuite*, Chaucer, C.T. 14022, from F. *nativité*, from Lat. acc. *natiuitatem*. Doublet, *naive*.

**NATURE**, kind, disposition. (F., =L.) M.E. *nature*, in O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 35, l. 29. =F. *nature*. =Lat. *natura*, nature; orig. fem. of fut. part. of *nasci*, to be born; see **Natal**. Der. *natur-al*, M.E. *naturel*, O. Eng. Miscellany, p. 30, l. 17, from F. *naturel* = Lat. *naturalis*; *natur-al-ly*, *natural-ness*, *natur-al-ism*, *natur-al-ise*, *natur-al-ist* (see Trench, Select Gloss.), *natur-al-is-at-ion* (Minsheu); also *un-natural*, *preter-natural*, *super-natural*.

**NAUGHT, NOUGHT**, nothing. (E.) M.E. *naught*, Chaucer, C.T. 758. Older spelling *nawiht*, Layamon, 473. =A.S. *nāwihit*, often contracted to *nāht*, Grein, ii. 274. =A.S. *nā*, no, not; and *wiht*, a whit, thing; Grein, ii. 272, 703. See **No** and **Whit**. Der. *naught*, adj., i. e. worthless, As You Like It, i. 2. 68, 69, iii. 2. 15; whence *naught-y*, i. e. worthless (Prov. vi. 12), Sir T. More, Works, p. 155 e; *naught-i-ly*, *naught-i-ness*. Doublet, *not*.

**NAUSEOUS**, disgusting. (L., =Gk.) *Nauseous* and *nauseate* are in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Englied from Lat. *nauseosus*, that produces nausea. =Lat. *nausea*, *nausia*, sea-sickness, sickness. =Gk. *ναύια*, sea-sickness. =Gk. *ναῦς*, a ship, cognate with Lat. *navis*; see **Nave** (2). Der. *nauseous-ly*, *-ness*; *nause-ate*, from Lat. *nause-atus*, pp. of *nauseare*, to feel sick, from *nausea*, sickness. We have also adopted the sb. *nausea*, which occurs in Phillips, ed. 1706.

**NAUTICAL**, naval, belonging to ships. (L., =Gk.) Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, has *nautical* and *nautick*, the latter being the more orig. form. =Lat. *nauticus*, nautical. =Gk. *ναυτικός*, pertaining to ships. =Gk. *ναύτης*, a sea-man. =Gk. *ναῦς*, a ship, cognate with Lat. *navis*; see **Nave** (2). Der. *nautical-ly*.

**NAUTILUS**, a kind of shell-fish. (L., =Gk.) 'The *Nautilus* or Sailer, a shell-fish, that swims like a boat with a sail;' Phillips, ed. 1706. =Lat. *nautilus*. =Gk. *ναυτίλος*, a sea-man, also, the nautilus. =Gk. *ναύτης*, a sea-man; see **Nautical**.

**NAVAL**, belonging to ships, marine. (F., =L.) In Cotgrave. =F. *naval*, 'navall'; Cot. =Lat. *navalis*, naval. =Lat. *navis*, a ship; see **Nave** (2).

**NAVE** (1), the central portion or hub of a wheel, through which the axle passes. (E.) M.E. *nave* (with *u* = *v*), Chaucer, C.T. 7848 [not 7938]. =A.S. *nafu*, *nafa*; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 6, cap. xxxix, § 7. + Du. *naaf*. + Icel. *nöf*. + Dan. *nav*. + Swed. *naf*. + G. *nabe*. + Skt. *nābhi*, the navel, the nave of a wheel, the centre. β. The Skt. word is supposed to be derived from *nabh*, to burst; hence the sense of swelling or projection easily results; similarly *breast* is connected with E. *burst*. 'The navel... appears at the first period of life as a button or small projection;' Wedgwood. Der. *nav-el*, q. v. From the same root, *nebula*, *nimbus*, &c.

**NAVE** (2), the middle or body of a church. (F., =L.) In Phillips, World of Words, ed. 1706. Spelt *nef* in Addison, Travels in Italy, description of the church of St. Justina in Padua. =F. *nef*, 'a ship; also, the body of a church'; Cot. =Low Lat. *navem*, acc. of *navis*, the body of a church. The similitude by which the church of Christ is likened to a ship tossed by waves was formerly common. See my note to P. Plowman, C. xi. 32, where I cite the passage from Augustine about 'navis, i. e. ecclesia'; S. Aug. Sermo lxxv. cap. iii. ed. Migne, v. 475. =Lat. *navis*, a ship. + Gk. *ναῦς*, a ship. + Skt. *nav*, a ship, boat. + A.S. *naca*, a boat; Grein, ii. 270. + Icel. *núkkvi*, a boat. + G. *nachen*, a skiff. β. All formed (with suffixes *-wa* or *-ka*) from a base *na*, for older *sna*, signifying to 'swim,' or 'float'; cf. Lat. *nare*, to swim, Gk. *ναίειν*, to flow. =✓SNA, SNU, to flow, swim, float; cf. Skt. *sná*, to bathe, *snu*, to flow. Der. *nav-al*, q. v., *nav-ti-c-al*, q. v., *nav-ti-lus*, q. v., *argo-naut*, q. v., *nav-ig-ate* (see *navigation*), *nav-y*. From the same root are *nai-ad*, *ne-re-id*, *nav-sea*, *a-ner-oid*; perhaps *snake*; perhaps *adder*.

**NAVEL**, the central point of the belly. (E.) Merely the dimin. of *nave* (1). We find *nave* used for *navel*, Mach. i. 2. 22; and conversely *navels* (=navels) for the *naves* of a wheel, Bible, ed. 1551, 3 Kings, vii. 33. M.E. *navel* (=navel), Chaucer, C.T. 1959. =A.S. *nafela*, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. iv. c. i. § 3. + Du. *navel*, from *naaf*, a nave. + Icel. *nafli*, from *nöf*. + Dan. *navle*, from *nav*. + Swed. *nafle*, from *naf*. + G. *nabel*, from *nabe*. Cf. Skt. *nūbhi*, navel, nave, centre. See **Nave** (1).

**NAVIGABLE**, that may be travelled over by ships. (F., =L.) In Cotgrave. =F. *navigable*, 'navigable'; Cot. =Lat. *navigabilis*, navigable. =Lat. *navigare*, to navigate; see **Navigation**. Der. *navigabl-y*, *navigable-ness*.



**NAVIGATION**, management of a ship. (F., -L.) In Shak. Macb. iv. 1. 54. -F. *navigation*, 'navigation, sailing;' Cot. -Lat. *navigationem*, acc. of *navigatio*, a sailing. -Lat. *naugare*, to sail, manage a ship. -Lat. *navis*, stem of *navis*, a ship; and *-ig-*, put for *ag-*, base of *agere*, to drive. See **Nave** (2) and **Agent**. Der. *navigate*, from Lat. *navigatus*, pp. of *naugare*, but suggested by the sb.; *navigat-or*, familiarly contracted to *navvy*, formerly applied to the labourers on canals for internal navigation, and now applied to labourers on railways! Also *circum-navigate*.

**NAVY**, a fleet of ships. (F., -L.) M.E. *navie*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, i. 216. -O.F. *navie*, a fleet (Burguy); the orig. sense was a single ship. -Lat. *navia*, a ship, vessel. -Lat. *navi-*, crude form of *navis*, a ship; see **Nave** (2).

**NAY**, no, a form of denial. (Scand.) There was a difference in usage between *nay* and *no* formerly; the former answered simple questions, the latter was used when the form of the question involved a negative expression. Besides this, *nay* was the simple, no the emphatic form, often accompanied by an oath. The distinction went out of use in the time of Henry VIII; see Skeat, Spec. of Eng. p. 192, l. 22, and the note; Student's Manual of the Eng. Language, ed. Smith, pp. 414, 422. Moreover, *nay* is of Scand. origin, whilst *no* is E. M.E. *nay*, Chaucer, C.T. 1667, 8693; spelt *nai*, *nai*, Layamon, 13132. -Icel. *nei*, no, Dan. *nei*, Swed. *nej*; cognate with E. *no*; see **No**. Opposed to **Aye**.

**NAZARITE**, a Jew who made vows of abstinence, &c. (Heb.; with Gk. suffix.) 'To vowe a vowe of a Nazarite to separate [himself] unto the Lorde;' Geneva Bible, 1561, Numb. vi. 5 (R.); [rather, vi. 2]. Formed with suffix *-ite* (=Lat. *-ita*, from Gk. *-ιτης*) from Heb. *nāzār*, to separate oneself, consecrate oneself, vow, abstain. Der. *Nazarite-ism*.

**NEAP**, scanty, very low; said of a tide. (E.) M.E. *neep*, very rare. 'In the *neep*-seasons,' i.e. in the neap-tide seasons, when boats cannot come to the quay; Eng. Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 425. -A.S. *nēp*, in the term *nēp-flōd*, as opposed to *heah-flōd* = high flood; Wright's Vocab. i. 57, col. 1. The word has lost an initial *h*, and *nēp* stands for *hneþ*, the orig. sense being 'scanty.' + Icel. *neþr*, *hneþr*, scanty. + Dan. *knap*, scanty, strait, narrow; cf. adv. *knap*, *neþpe*, scarcely. β. The orig. sense is 'pinched, narrow, scanty'; the derivation being from the verb to *nip*; see **Nip**. ¶ Quite a distinct word from *ebb*. Der. *neap-tide*.

**NEAR**, nigh, close at hand. (E.) By a singular grammatical confusion, this word, orig. used as the comparative of *nigh*, came to be used as a *positive*, from which the new comparative *nearer* was evolved. In Schmidt's Shakespeare Lexicon, the explanation is given wrongly; he says that *near* is put by contraction for *nearer*, whereas it is the old form of the word. Shak. uses both *near* and *nearer* as comparatives; both forms occur together, Macb. ii. 3. 146; cf. 'nor near nor farther off;' Rich. II, iii. 2. 64; 'being ne'er the near,' id. v. 1. 88. The form *near-er* is late, not found in the 14th cent., perhaps not in the 15th. Dr. Morris (Outlines of E. Accidence) observes that '*near*, for *nigh*, first came into use in the phrase *far and near*, in which *near* is an adverb.' [He goes on to cite an A.S. *neorran*, not given in the dictionaries.] It is clear that the precise form was first of all adverbial; the M.E. form of *nigher* was *nerre*, whilst the adv. was *ner*, or *neer*. 'Cometh *neer*' = come near; Chaucer, C.T. 841. -A.S. *neār*, comp. adverb from *neāh*, nigh; Grein, ii. 283. + Icel. *neār*, adv.; both pos. and comp. See **Nigh**. Der. *near-ly*, Macb. iv. 2. 67; *near-ness*, Rich. II, i. 1. 119; *near-sight-ed*.

**NEAT** (1), black cattle, an ox, cow. (E.) M.E. *neet*, both sing. and pl.; used as pl. in Chaucer, C.T. 599. -A.S. *neāt*, neut. sb., unchanged in the plural (like *sheep*, *deer*, also neutrs); Grein, ii. 288. + Icel. *naut*, neut. sb., unchanged in the plural, and gen. used to mean cattle, oxen. + M.H.G. *nōz*, *nōss*, neut. sb., cattle. β. So named from their usefulness and employment. -A.S. *neōtan*, *niohtan*, to use, employ; Grein, ii. 292. + Icel. *njóta*, to use, enjoy. + M.H.G. *niesen*, O.H.G. *niozan*, G. *geniessen*, to enjoy, have the use of. + Goth. *nintan*, to receive joy (or benefit) from. γ. All from Teut. base NUT (Fick, iii. 164), answering to an Aryan base NUD, whence Lithuan. *naudā*, usefulness, *naudingas*, useful, *duņgrūs*, profitable. See Schmidt, Vocalismus, i. 157. ¶ The etymology given in Ælfred's tr. of Boethius, c. xiv. § 3, from *nitan*, not to know (!), is an utter mistake. Der. *neat-herd*.

**NEAT** (2), tidy, unadulterated. (F., -L.) '*Neat* and fine;' Two Gent. of Verona, i. 2. 10. Also spelt *nett*; Spenser, F.Q. iii. 12. 20. -F. *net*, masc., *nette*, fem., 'neat, clean, pure;' Cot. [Cf. *beast* from O.F. *beste*.] -Lat. *nitidum*, acc. of *nitidus*, shining, clear, handsome, neat, elegant. -Lat. *nitere*, to shine. Prob. allied to Icel. *gneisti*, a spark; see **Gneiss**. Der. *neat-ly*, *neat-ness*. Doublet, *net* (2).

**NEB**, the beak of a bird, the nose. (E.) In Winter's Tale, i. 2.

183. M.E. *neb*. '*Ostende mihi faciem*, scheau thi *neb* to me' = show me thy face; Ancr. Riwe, p. 90. -A.S. *nebb*, the face, John, xi. 44. + Du. *neb*, bill, beak, nib, mouth. + Icel. *nef*, the nose. + Dan. *nab*, beak, bill. + Swed. *nübb*, beak, bill. β. The word has lost an initial *s*; we also find Du. *sneb*, a bill, beak; G. *schuabel*, a bill, beak, nib; *schneppe*, a nozzle. The M.H.G. *snabel*, a bill, is derived from M.H.G. *snaben*, to snap; and the E. sb. *nipple* (dimin. of *nib*) is spelt with *p*. Hence *sneb* stands for *sneþ*, derived from the verb to *snap*; see **Snap**. Der. See *nib*, *nipple*, *sniþe*.

**NEBULA**, a little cloud; a cluster of very faintly shining stars. (L.) Modern and scientific. -Lat. *nebula*, a mist, little cloud; allied to *nubes*, a cloud, *nimbus*, cloud. + Gk. *νεφέλη*, a cloud; dimin. of *νέφος*, cloud, mist. + G. *nebel*, mist, fog. β. The Gk. *νέφος* is cognate with Skt. *nabhas*, sky, atmosphere, ether. -✓NABH, to swell, burst; Skt. *nabh*, to burst, injure; from the 'bursting' of rain-clouds and storms. See **Nave** (1). Der. *nebul-ar*, *nebul-ose*, *nebul-ous*, *nebul-os-i-ty*.

**NECESSARY**, needful, requisite. (F., -L.) M.E. *necessary*, Chaucer, C.T. 12615. -O.F. *neccessaire*, 'necessary;' Cot. -Lat. *necessarius*, needful. -Lat. *necesse*, neut. adj., unavoidable, necessary. β. The usual derivation from *ne*, not, and *cedere*, to give way, is not satisfactory; it is more probably connected with Lat. *nancisci* (pp. *nac-tus*), to get, obtain, come upon; which would give to *ne-esse* the orig. sense of 'coming in one's way,' or *nigh*. See **Nigh**. Der. *necessari-ly*; also *necessity*, M.E. *necessitee*, Chaucer, C.T. 3044, from O.F. *necessite* = Lat. acc. *necessitatem*; hence *necessit-ous*, *-ly*, *-ness*, *necessit-ate*, *necessit-ar-ian*.

**NECK**, the part of the body joining the head to the trunk. (E.) M.E. *nekke* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C.T. 5859. -A.S. *hnecca*, Deut. xxviii. 35. + Du. *nek*, the nape of the neck. + Icel. *hnakki*, the nape of the neck, back of the head. + Dan. *nakke*, the same. + Swed. *nacke*, the same. + G. *nacken*, O.H.G. *hnoch*, the same. β. Frequently derived from A.S. *hnigan*, to bend, which is impossible; we cannot derive *k* from *g*. The evidence shows that the orig. sense is rather the 'nape of the neck,' or back of the head; and *neck* and *nape* are nearly parallel forms with much the same sense. Just as *nape* is a mere variant of *knop*, so *neck* is allied to *knag*, *knuck-le*. Cf. Norweg. *nakk*, a knoll, *nakke*, nape, neck; G. *knocken*, a knot, *knag*. The O. Du. *knoke*, 'the knob or knot of a tree' (Hexham), explains both E. *knuckle* and F. *nuque*, the nape of the neck. See **Knuckle**. Der. *neck-cloth*, *neckerchief* (for *neck-kerchief*, see **Kerchief**), *neck-band*, *neck-tie*; *neck-lace*, Winter's Tale, iv. 4. 244, compounded of *neck* and *lace*; *neck-verse*, Tyndall's Works, p. 112, col. 1, on which see my note to P. Plowman, C. xv. 129.

**NECROLOGY**, a register of deaths. (Gk.) Added by Todd to Johnson. From Gk. *νεκρός*, stem of *νεκρός*, a corpse; and *-λογία*, due to *λόγος*, discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Necromancy**.

**NECROMANCY**, divination by communion with the dead. (F., -L., -Gk.) The history of the word is somewhat concealed by our modern knowledge of Gk., which enables us to spell the word correctly. But the M.E. forms are *nigromance*, *nigromantie*, and the like. Precisely the same 'correction' of the spelling has been made in modern French. Spelt *nygremauncye* in King Alisaunder, l. 138; *nigromancye* in P. Plowman, A. xi. 158, on which see my Notes to P. Pl., p. 246. Trench rightly remarks, in his Eng. Past and Present, that 'the Latin mediæval writers, whose Greek was either little or none, spelt the word *nigromantia*, as if its first syllables had been Latin.' -O.F. *nigromance*, 'nigromancy, conjuring, the black art;' Cot. Spelt *nygromancye* in the 15th cent.; see Littré. -Low Lat. *nigromantia*, corrupt form of *necromantia*. -Gk. *νεκρομαντεία*, necromancy. -Gk. *νεῦρο*, crude form of *νεκρός*, a corpse; and *μαντεία*, prophetic power, power of divination. β. The Gk. *νεκρός* is extended from *νέκυσ*, a corpse, dead body. -✓NAK, to perish, to kill; whence Skt. *naṣ*, to perish, *nāgaya*, to destroy, Lat. *necare*, to kill, and E. *inter-nec-ine*, q.v. γ. The Gk. *μαντεία* is from *μάντις*, a prophet, seer, inspired one, from ✓MAN, to think, whence also E. *man-ia*, *men-tor*. Der. *necrominc-er*, Deut. xviii. 11 (A.V.); *necromantic*, from Gk. *νεκρο-*, and *μαντικός*, prophetic; *necromantic-al*. ¶ From the singular confusion with Lat. *niger*, black, above mentioned, the art of necromancy came to be called the *black art*!

**NECTAR**, a delicious beverage. (L., -Gk.) In Spenser, Sonnet 39, l. 13. -Lat. *nectar*. -Gk. *νέκταρ*, the drink of the gods; Homer, Il. xix. 38, Od. v. 93. Root unknown. Der. *nectar-e-an*, *nectar-e-ous*, *nectar-ous*, *nectar-y*; also *nectar-ine*, the name given to a variety of the peach, orig. an adj., as in 'Nectarine fruits,' Milton, P. L. iv. 332.

**NEED**, necessity, distress. (E.) M.E. *need*, *nede*, Chaucer, C.T. 4523. -A.S. *nȳd*, *niēd*, *neād*, *nēd*; Grein, ii. 301. + Du. *nood*. + Icel. *naud*. + Dan. and Swed. *nöd*. + Goth. *nauths*. + G. *noth*, O.H.G. *nūt*. β. The Teut. type is NAUDI (Fick, iii. 156), to



be divided as *nav-di*. The orig. sense is that of compulsion, or being driven or pushed about; cf. A. S. *á-nydan*, to repel, drive away, force. The base is NU, appearing in O. H. G. *niuwan*, M. H. G. *niuwen*, *nüen*, to pound, to crush (orig. to drive, force), Wackernagel; and again, in Skt. *nud* (= *nu-d*), to push on, push away, drive. Cf. Russ. *nydite*, to force; *nyda*, need. Der. *need-ful*, M. E. *needful*, Ancren Riwle, p. 260, l. 10; *need-less*, *need-less-ly*, *need-less-ness*; *need-y*, M. E. *nedy*, P. Plowman, xx. 40, 41, 47, 48, 49, *need-i-ly*, *need-i-ness*. Also *need-s*, adv., M. E. *needes*, *nedes*, Chaucer, C. T. 1171, where the final *-es* has an adverbial ending, orig. due to A. S. gen. cases in *-es*; but in this case *nedes* supplanted an older form *nede*, Layamon, l. 1051, which originated in A. S. *nyde*, gen. case of *nyd*, which was a fem. sb. with gen. in *-e*.

**NEEDLE**, a sharp pointed steel implement, for sewing with. (E.) M. E. *nedle*, *nedel*, also spelt *nelde*, *neelde*; P. Plowman, C. xx. 56, and various readings. — A. S. *nedl*, Grein, ii. 274. + Du. *naald* (for *naadl*). + Icel. *nál* (by contraction). + Dan. *naal*. + Swed. *nål*. + G. *nadel*, O. H. G. *nidelā*. + Goth. *nethla*. β. The Teut. type is NA-THLA (Fick, iii. 156), from a base NA, to sew, fasten with thread, preserved in O. H. G. *nāhen*, G. *nāhen*, to sew, and also in Lat. *nere*, Gk. *νήθew*, *νέειν*, to spin. The suffix = Aryan *-tar*, denoting the agent. γ. This is clearly one of the rather numerous cases in which an initial *s* has dropped off; the orig. root is ✓SNA, prob. to bind; see Curtius, i. 393. The initial *s* appears in Irish *snathad*, a needle, *snathaim*, I thread, or string together, *snaidhe*, thread, Gael. *snathad*, a needle, *snath*, thread, yarn; also G. *schuur*, a noose, and E. *snare*. From the same root is *nerve*. See **Nerve**, **Snare**. Der. *needle-book*, *-ful*, *-gun*, *-woman*, *-work*.

**NEESE, NEEZE**, to breathe hard, sneeze. (E.) 'To neeze' = to sneeze, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 56. The sb. *neesing* is in Job, xli. 18 (A. V.). — M. E. *nesen*, vb., *nesing*, sb.; see Prompt. Parv., and Way's note. Sommer gives an A. S. form *nie-an*, but it is unauthorised. Still the word must be E., being known to all the Teut. languages. + Du. *niezen*, to sneeze. + O. Icel. *hnjósa*; mod. Icel. *hnera*. + Dan. *nyse*. + Swed. *nysa*. + G. *nie-sen*, O. H. G. *nisan*. β. From a Teut. base HNUŠ, to sneeze; Fick, iii. 82. The word, like the parallel form *sneeze*, is doubtless of imitative origin. γ. In the later version of Wyclif, Job, xli. 18, the reading is *fnesynge*; this is not quite the same word, though of similar formation. The sense of *fnesynge* is 'violent blowing,' but it also means sneezing; cf. A. S. *fneosung*, sneezing, *fræst*, a puff, Du. *fniezen*, to sneeze. Cf. 'And *fneseth* faste' = and puffs hard, Chaucer, C. T. Six-text ed., Group H, l. 62. It reminds us of Gk. *νέειν*, to blow. Der. *nees-ing*, *neez-ing*, as above.

**NEFARIOUS**, unlawful, very wicked. (L.) In Butler, To the Memory of Du-Val, l. 20. Englished from Lat. *nefarius*, impious, very wicked; by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c. — Lat. *nefas*, that which is contrary to divine law, impiety, great wickedness. — Lat. *ne*, not; and *fas*, divine law, orig. that which is divinely spoken, from *fari*, to speak; see **No** and **Fate**. Der. *nefariously*, *-ness*.

**NEGATION**, denial. (F., — L.) In Shak. Troilus, v. 2. 127. — F. *negation*, 'a negation'; Cot. — Lat. acc. *negationem*, from nom. *negatio*. — Lat. *negatus*, pp. of *negare*, to deny. β. *Negare* is opposed to *aierē*, to affirm; and though the mode of its formation is not clear, it may be taken as due to *ne*, not, and *aierē*, to say. γ. This verb *aierē* is allied to Gk. *ἡμῖ*, I say, and to Skt. *ah*, to say, to speak. The Skt. *ah* stands for older *agh*; and all are from ✓AGH, to say, speak, affirm. For the prefix *ne*, see **No**. Der. *negat-ive*, adj., Wint. Tale, i. 2. 274, M. E. *negatif* (to be found, according to Richardson, in b. iii of the Testament of Love), from F. *negatif* = Lat. *negatīvus*; *negative-ly*, *negative-ness*; also *negative*, sb., Twelfth Nt. v. 24. From the same Lat. *negare* we have *de-ny*, *ab-negate*, *re-negate*, *re-negade*.

**NEGLECT**, to disregard. (L.) Orig. a pp. 'Because it should not be neglected or left undone'; Tyndall, Works, p. 276, col. 2. 'To neglecte and set at nought'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 257 g. — Lat. *neglectus*, pp. of *negligere*, to neglect. *Negligere* = *nec-legere*. — Lat. *nec*, nor, not, contr. form of *ne-que*, compounded of *ne*, not, and *que*, enclitic particle related to *qui*, who; and *legere*, to gather, collect, select. See **No**, **Who**, and **Legend**. Der. *neglect-ful*, *neglect-ful-ly*, *neglect-ful-ness*; *neglect-ion*, a coined word, 1 Hen. VI, iv. 3. 49; and see *neglect*.

**NEGLECTANCE**, disregard. (F., — L.) M. E. *negligence*, Chaucer, C. T. 1883. — F. *negligence*, 'negligence'; Cot. — Lat. *negligentia*, carelessness. — Lat. *negligent-*, stem of pres. part. of *negligere*, to neglect; see **Neglect**. Der. *negligent*, M. E. *negligent*, Chaucer, C. T. 7398, from F. *negligent* (Cot.) = Lat. *negligentem*, acc. of pres. part. of *negligere*; *negligent-ly*; also *negligē*, from F. *negligē*, pp. of *negligere*, to neglect = Lat. *negligere*.

**NEGOTIATE**, to do business, transact. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.

'She was a busy negotiating woman'; Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 24, l. 14. — Lat. *negotiatūs*, pp. of *negotiarī*, to transact business. — Lat. *negotium*, business. Compounded of Lat. *nec*, nor, not (see **Neglect**); and *otium*, leisure (root uncertain). Der. *negotiat-or*, from Lat. *negotiator*; *negotiat-iou*, from F. *negociation*, 'negociation'; Cot., from Lat. acc. *negotiationem*; *negotia-ble*; *negotiat-or-y*. γ. The right (historical) spelling is *negotiate* for the verb, *negociation* for the sb.; but this is seldom attended to.

**NEGRO**, one of the black race of mankind. (Span., — L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. iii. 5. 42. — Span. *negro*, a black man. — Lat. *nigrum*, acc. of *niger*, black; see **Nigrescent**. γ. Minshew gives the form *neger*; this is from the O. F. *negre* (mod. F. *nègre*), 'a negro' (Cot.), and answers to mod. E. *nigger*.

**NEGUS**, a beverage of wine, water, sugar, &c. (E.) 'The mixture now called *negus* was invented in Queen Anne's time by Colonel *Negus*'; Malone, Life of Dryden, p. 484 (Todd's Johnson). Col. Francis Negus was alive in the reign of Geo. I. The Neguses are a Norfolk family; see Notes and Queries, 1 Ser. x. 10, 2 Ser. v. 224; Gent. Mag. Feb. 1799, p. 119.

**NEIF, NEAF**, the fist. (Scand.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. iv. 1. 20; 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 200. M. E. *neue* (= *neve*, dat. case), Havelok, 2405. — Icel. *hnēfi*, the fist; Swed. *nūfve*; Dan. *næve*. The sense is the closed hand, with 'bent' fingers; as explained by the allied Gk. form *κνώμπειν*, *γνώμπειν*, to crook, bend, *γνώμπος*, bent, curved. These are nasalised forms from *κάμπειν*, to bend.

**NEIGH**, to make a noise as a horse. (E.) M. E. *nezen*, Wyclif, Isa. xxiv. 14, earlier version. — A. S. *hnégan*, to neigh; Ælfric's Grammar, 22. 30; whence the sb. *hnégung*, a neighing, id. 1. + Icel. *gnægja*, *hnægja*. + Swed. *gnägga*. + Dan. *gnege*. + M. H. G. *nēgen* (Benecke). An imitative word. Der. *nag* (1).

**NEIGHBOUR**, one who dwells near. (E.) M. E. *neighebour*, Chaucer, C. T. 9423. — A. S. *neihgebūr*, a neighbour, John, ix. 8; so that the trisyllabic form *neigh-e-bour* in Chaucer is easily explained. The A. S. form *neahbūr* also occurs, but more rarely. — A. S. *neah*, nigh; and *gebūr*, a husbandman, for which see the Laws of Ine, sect. vi, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 106. The A. S. *gebūr* or *būr* is cognate with Du. *boer*, a boor (the prefix *ge-* making no difference). + M. H. G. *nāchgebūr*, *nāchbūr*; mod. G. *nachbar*. See **Nigh** and **Boor**. Der. *neighbour*, adj., Jerem. xlix. 18, l. 40 (A. V.). *neighbour-hood*, M. E. *neighbourhede*, Prompt. Parv.; *neighbour-ing*, All's Well, iv. 1. 18; *neighbour-ly*, Merch. Ven. i. 2. 85; *neighbour-li-ness*.

**NEITHER**, not either. (E.) M. E. *neither*, Wyclif, Mk. v. 3. Various spelt *noither*, *nouther*, *nother* (whence the contracted form *nor*); earlier *nowther* (Ormulum, 3124), *nawther*, *nauther*; see examples in Stratmann. — A. S. *nūwðer*, contracted form of *nā-hwæðer*, neither; Sweet's A. S. Reader. — A. S. *nā*, no; and *hwæðer*, whether. Thus *neither* = *no-whether*; see **No** and **Whether**. β. It is rightly opposed to *either*, which also contains the word *whether*; see **Either**. Doublet, *nor*. γ. The word ought rather to be *nother*; it has been altered under the influence of *either*.

**NEMESIS**, retributive justice. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI, iv. 7. 78. — Lat. *Nemesis*. — Gk. *νέμεις*, distribution of what is due, retribution. — Gk. *νέμειν*, to distribute; see **Nomad**.

**NEOLOGY**, the introduction of new phrases. (Gk.) Modern. Compounded from Gk. *néo-*, crude form of *néos*, new; and *-λογία*, from *λόγος*, discourse, which from *λέγειν*, to speak. See **New** and **Logic**. Der. *neologi-c-al*, *neologi-c-al*, *neologi-ise*, *neologi-ism*, *neologi-ist*.

**NEOPHYTE**, a new convert, a novice. (L., — Gk.) 'There stands a *neophyte* glazing of his face'; Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, iii. 2 (Crites). — Lat. *neophytus*. — Gk. *νεόφυτος*, lit. newly planted, hence, a novice. — Gk. *νέο-*, for *νέος*, new; and *φύτον*, a plant, *φύτός*, grown, from the vb. *φύειν*, (1) to cause to grow, (2) to grow, allied to E. *be*. See **New** and **Be**.

**NEOTERIC**, recent, novel. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *neoterique* in Minshew, ed. 1627; but not given in Cotgrave or Litttré. — Lat. *neotericus*. — Gk. *νεωτερικος*, novel; expanded from *νέωτερος*, comp. of *néos*, new, which is cognate with E. *new*. See **New**. Der. *neoteric-al*.

**NEPENTHE, NEPENTHES**, a drug which lulled sorrow. (Gk.) Spelt *nepenthe* in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 3. 43; better *nepenthēs*, as in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxi. c. 21. — Gk. *νηπενθής*, an epithet of a soothing drug in Homer, Od. iv. 221; neut. of *νηπενθής*, free from sorrow. — Gk. *νη-*, negative prefix allied to E. *no*; and *πένθος*, grief, a nasalised form allied to *πάθος*, suffering. See **No** and **Pathos**.

**NEPHEW**, a brother's or sister's son. (F., — L.) The old meaning is 'grandson,' as in 1 Tim. v. 4, &c. The *ph* is a substitute for the older *v*, often written *u*. M. E. *newew* (= *newew*), Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, l. 2656; *neweu* (= *neweu*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 169, l. 17. — O. F. *neveu*, 'a nephew'; Cot. — Lat. *nepotem*, acc. of *nepos*, a grandson, a nephew (for the letter-changes, see Brachet). + Skt. *napit*, a grandson. + A. S. *nefa*, a nephew; Ælfric, tr. of Bede, b. iii. c. 6 (near the end). [This A. S. word was supplanted by the



F. form.] + O. H. G. *nefo*, *nevo*, G. *neffe*. Cf. Gk. *ἀνεψίος*, a first cousin, kinsman. Root uncertain. Der. *nepot-i-m*, i.e. favouritism to relations, from Lat. stem *nepot-*, with suffix *-ism*. See *niece*.

**NEREID**, a sea-nymph. (L., -Gk.) Minsheu has the pl. form *Nereides*. -Lat. *Nereid-*, stem of *Nereis* (pl. *Nereides*), a sea-nymph, a daughter of Nereus. -Gk. *Νηρείς*, a sea-nymph, a daughter of Nereus. -Gk. *Νηρεΐς*, an ancient sea-god. -Gk. *νηρός*, wet; an allied word to *vaís*, *vaús*, a naiad; see *Naiad*.

**NERVE**, physical strength, firmness, a fibre in the body conveying sensation. (F., -L.) M. E. *nerfe*, Chaucer, Troilus, b. ii. l. 642. -F. *nerf*, 'a sinew, might'; Cot. -Lat. *neruim*, acc. of *neruus*, a sinew. + Gk. *νεῦρον*, a sinew, string; cf. Gk. *νευρά*, a string. β. The Lat. and Gk. forms have lost an initial *s*, which appears in G. *schnur*, a string, cord, line, lace, and in E. *snare*. The form of the root is *SNA*, to tie (?); hence also Irish *snaidhe*, thread, *snaitheam*, I thread together, and E. *needle*. See *Needle*, *Snare*. Der. *nerve*, verb, not in early use; *nervous*, formerly used in the sense of 'sinewy' (Phillips), from F. *nerveux*, 'sinewy' (Cot.), which from Lat. *neruosus*, full of nerve; *nervous-ly*, *nervous-ness*; also *neru-y*, i.e. sinewy (obsolete), in Shak. Cor. ii. l. 177; *nerve-less*; *neur-algia*.

**NESH**, tender, soft. (E.) Still in use in prov. E. M. E. *nesh*; 'tendre and *nesh*'; Court of Love, l. 1092 (15th cent.); 'That tendre was, and swithe [very] *nesh*'; Havelok, 2743. -A. S. *hnæsc*, *hnesc*, soft; Grein, ii. 91. + Goth. *hnaskunus*, soft, tender, delicate, Matt. xi. 8.

**NESS**, a promontory. (E.) Preserved in place-names, as *Tot-ness*, *Sheer-ness*. -A. S. *nas*, *nes*, (1) the ground, (2) a promontory, headland, as in Beowulf, ed. Grein, l. 1360; the form *nassa* also occurs, Grein, ii. 277. + Icel. *nes*; Dan. *nes*; Swed. *näs*. β. The sense of 'promontory' is due to some confusion with *nose*; but it is not quite certain that the words are related.

**NEST**, the bed formed by a bird for her young. (E.) M. E. *nest*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 336. -A. S. *nest*, a nest; Grein, ii. 282. + Du. *nest*. + Swed. *näste*. + G. *nest*. + Bret. *neiz*. + Gael. and Irish *nead*. + Lat. *nidus* (for *nis-dus*). + Lithuan. *lidas* (for *nidas*); Nesselmann. + Skt. *nida*, a nest, a den. β. All from ✓ *NAS*, to go to, join oneself to, visit; cf. Skt. *nas*, to go to, join (Vedic); Gk. *νέσσαι*, *νίσσασθαι*, I go, *νόςτος*, a return home, *ναίειν* (= *νασ-yein*), to dwell. Thus the orig. sense is 'a place to go to', a home, den, nest. Fick, iii. 161; Curtius, i. 391. Der. *nest*, vb.; *nest-le*, a frequentative form, orig. 'to frequent a nest'; *nest-ling*, with double dimin. suffix (= *-ling*), as in *gos-ling*, *duck-ling*.

**NET** (1), an implement made of knitted or knotted twine for catching fish, &c. (E.) M. E. *net*, *nett*, Wyclif, John, xxi. 6. -A. S. *net*, *nett*, Grein, ii. 282. + Du. *net*. + Icel. and Dan. *net*. + Swed. *nät*. + Goth. *nati*. + G. *netz*. β. Root uncertain; some consider it to be related to Goth. *natjan*, to wet, *netzen*, to wet, to steep; these are rather related words than original verbs, as shewn by their form. Probably named from their employment in rivers; cf. Skt. *nada*, a river. ¶ Certainly not connected with *kniit*, which has initial *k*. Der. *net*, verb, (1) to use a net, (2) to make a net; *nett-ing*, *net-work*.

**NET** (2), clear of all charges. (F., -L.) Merely a doublet of *neat*; see *Neat* (2).

**NETHER**, lower. (E.) M. E. *nethere*; 'the ouere lippe and the nethere' = the upper lip and the lower one, Wright's Vocab. i. 146, l. 14. -A. S. *neodra*, *neodra*, Ps. lxxxvii. 6, ed. Spelman. A comparative adj. due to the compar. adv. *niðer*, *niðor*, downward; Grein, ii. 294. Related forms are *niðe*, adv. below, *neodan*, adv. below, Grein, ii. 294, 290; but these are really forms suggested by *niðer*, and not original ones. β. In fact, the word is to be divided as *ne-ther*, the suffix *-ther* being comparative, as in *o-ther*, and answering to the *-ter* in *af-ter*, and the Skt. *-tara* (Gk. *-τερος*). + Icel. *neðri*, nether, lower; *neðarr*, adv. lower; cf. *neðan*, from below. + Dan. *neder-*, in comp. *nederdele*, the lower part of a thing; cf. *neden*, adv. below, *nede*, *ned*, down. + Swed. *nedre*, nether, as in *nedre läppen*, the nether lip; cf. *neder*, below, *neder*, *ned*, down. + G. *nieder*, nether, lower.

γ. As said above, the base is *ni-*, and the orig. Teut. form is *NI-THAR*. This is shewn at once by the Skt. *nitārim*, adv. used in the sense of 'excessively, continually,' but grammatically a comparative form (with suffix *-tara*) from *ni*, downward, into. Cf. also Russ. *nije*, lower. Der. *nethermost*, 1 Kings, vi. 6; a false form, due to a popular etymology which connected the ending with *most* (as if the sense were 'most more down,' an absurd expression); it is really a corruption of A. S. *niðemesta*, in Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 2 (cap. vii. § 3); and A. S. *niðe-m-est* is from *ni*, down, with the Aryan suffixes *ta-na-* (as in Lat. *op-ti-mus*, best) and the usual A. S. superl. suffix *-est*. For a further account of these double superl. forms, see *After*, *Aftermost*. Also *be-neath*.

**NETTLE**, a well-known stinging plant. (E.) M. E. *nelle*, *nettle* (better with one *t*); 'Nettle in, dock out'; Chaucer, Troil. iv. 461.

-A. S. *netele*, *netle*; Cockayne, A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 340. + Du. *netel*. + Dan. *nelde* (for *nedle*). + Swed. *nässla* (for *nätla*). + G. *nessel*, O. H. G. *nezzilá*, *nezilá*. β. A dimin. form, with suffix *-la* = Aryan *-ra*; the simple form appears in O. H. G. *nazza*, Gk. *κνίδη*, a nettle.

γ. The Gk. form shews that the Teut. forms have lost an initial *h*, which easily drops off in the Teut. languages. The common Teut. type is *HNATILA*, dimin. of *HNATYA*; see Fick, iii. 81.

δ. All from a Teut. base *HNAT* = Gk. *KNAD*, to sting, scratch; cf. Gk. *κναδ-άλλειν*, to scratch; we also find Gk. *κνίζειν* (= *κνιδ-yein*), to scrape, grate, cause to itch, but this is a derivative from the sb. *κνίδη*. Thus the orig. sense is 'scratcher'; alluding to its stinging. Allied to *Nit*, q. v. Der. *nettle-rash*; *nettle*, vb., Phillips, ed. 1706.

**NEURALGIA**, pain in the nerves. (Gk.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Coined from Gk. *νεῦρ-*, stem of *νεῦρον*, a nerve, cognate with Lat. *neruus*; and Gk. *ἄλγ-*, stem of *ἄλγος*, pain (root uncertain); with Gk. suffix *-ia* (*-ia*). See *Nerve*. Der. *neuralgic*.

**NEUTER**, neither, sexless, taking neither part. (L.) 'The duke . . . abode as *neuter* and helde with none of both parties'; Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 252 (R.) -Lat. *neuter*, neither. Compounded of *ne*, not; and *uter*, whether of the two (put for *quater*), cognate with E. *Whether*, q. v. Cf. Skt. *katara*, whether of two. Thus *neuter* = *no-whether*; which is the exact force of E. *neither*; see *Neither*. Der. *neutr-al*, Macb. ii. 3, 115, from Lat. *neutalis*; *neutr-al-ly*, *neutral-ise*, *neutral-is-at-ion*; *neutral-i-ty* = F. *neutralité* (Cotgrave), from Lat. acc. *neutralitatem*.

**NEVER**, not ever, at no time. (E.) M. E. *neuer* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 1135. -A. S. *næfre*; compounded of *ne*, not, and *æfre*, ever; Grein, ii. 275. See *No* and *Ever*. Der. *never-the-less*, M. E. *neverpeles*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 9, l. 16, substituted for the earlier form *napeles* = A. S. *nā þe læs* (= *no-the-less*, not the less). In this phrase, the A. S. *þe*, also written *þý*, is the instrumental case of the def. article *se*, *seo*, *þæt*, and is cognate with Goth. *thé*, on that account, instrum. case of *sa*, *so*, *thata*; for examples, see *læs* in Grein, ii. 164. See *The*.

**NEWE**, recent, fresh. (E.) M. E. *newe* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 459, 8733. -A. S. *niwe*, *neowe*, *niowe*, Grein, ii. 298. + Du. *nieuw*. + Icel. *nýr*. + Dan. and Swed. *ny*. + Goth. *niujis*. + G. *neu*, O. H. G. *niuwī*. + Lat. *nouus*. + W. *newydd*. + Irish *nua*, *nuadh*, Gael. *nuadh*. + Lithuan. *navjas*; of which an older form was perhaps *nawas* (Nesselmann). + Russ. *novuii*. + Gk. *νέος*. + Skt. *nava*, new. We also find Skt. *nūtana*, new, fresh. β. All formed from a base *NU*, which is no other than E. *now*; cf. Skt. *nu*, *nú*, now; see *Now*. Thus *new* means 'that which is now,' recent. Der. *new-ly*, = A. S. *niwlice*, Grein, ii. 299; *new-ness*, used by Sir T. More, Works, p. 1328 g; *new-ish*, *new-fashioned*; and see *new-fangled*, *news*, *re-new*; also *nov-el*, *nov-ice*.

**NEWEL**, the upright column about which a circular staircase winds. (F., -L.) 'The staires, . . . let them bee upon a faire open *newell*, and finely raild in'; Bacon, Essay 45, Of Building. Cotgrave, s.v. *noyau*, spells it *nuell*, which is an older and better spelling. The right sense is much the same as that of *nucleus*, with which word it is closely connected. The form shews that the word was borrowed early, prob. not later than A.D. 1400. -O. F. *nual* (12th cent., see Littré), later F. *noyau*, 'the stone of a plumme, also, the *nuell* or spindle of a winding staire'; Cot. So called because it is the centre or nucleus of the staircase, round which the steps are ranged. -Lat. *nucule*, neut. of *nucalis*, lit. belonging to a nut; hence applied to the kernel of a nut or the stone of a plum. -Lat. *nuc-*, stem of *nux*, a nut; with suffix *-alis*. See *Nucleus*.

**NEWFANGLED**, fond of what is new, novel. (E.) The old sense is 'fond of what is new'; see Shak. L. L. L. i. 1, 106, As You Like It, iv. 1, 152; and in Palsgrave. The final *-d* is a late addition to the word, due to a loss of a sense of the old force of *-le* (see below); the M. E. form is *newefangel* (4 syllables), fond of novelty, Chaucer, C. T. 10932. So also Gower, C. A. ii. 273: 'But every newe loue quemeth To him, that *newefangel* is' = but every new love pleases him who is fond of what is new. β. Compounded of *newe*, new; and *fangel*, ready to seize, snatching at, not found in A. S., but formed with perfect regularity from the base *fang-*, to take (occurring in A. S. *fang-en*, pp. of *fán*, contracted form of *fangan*, to take), with the suffix *-el* (= A. S. *-ol*) used to form adjectives descriptive of an agent. γ. This suffix is preserved in mod. E. *witt-ol* = one who knows, sarcastically used to mean an idiot; cf. A. S. *sprec-ol*, fond of talking, talkative; *wac-ol*, vigilant; and see *Nimble*. So also *fangel* = fond of taking, readily adopting, and *new-fangle* = fond of taking up what is new; whence *new-fangle-d*, by later addition of *d*.

δ. The suffix *-ol*, by the usual interchange of *l* and *r*, is nothing but another form of the familiar suffix *-er*, expressive of the agent. Thus *newfangle* = *new-fang-er*. See *Fang*. Der. *newfangled-ness*, a corruption of M. E. *newefangelnes*,



Chaucer, C. T. 10924; formed by adding *-nes* (*-ness*) to M. E. *newefangel*.

**NEWS**, what is new, tidings. (E.) Formerly *newes*, which does not seem to be older than about A. D. 1500. 'Desyrous to here *newes*;' Beimers, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 66. 'What *newes* he brought;' Surrey, tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* ii. l. 95. It is nothing but a plural, formed from *new* treated as a sb.; so also *tidings*. It is a translation of F. *nouvelles*, news, pl. of *nouvelle*, new (Cotgrave); so also Lat. *novæ*=new things, i. e. news. See **NEW**. Der. *news-boy*, *-monger*, 1 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 25, *-paper*, *-room*, *-vender*.

**NEWT**, a kind of lizard. (E.) This is one of the words which has taken to itself an initial *n*, borrowed from the indef. art. *an*; see remarks on the letter **N**. A *newt*=an *ewt*. M. E. *newte*, *ewte*. 'Neute, or ewte, wyrm, lacertus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 355. *Ewte* is a contraction of the older form *ewete* (= *ewete*). The O. F. *lesard*, a lizard, is glossed by *ewete* (the MS. prob. has *ewete*), in Walter de Bibbesworth; see Wright's Vocab. i. 159. — A. S. *efeta*; 'Lacerta, efeta,' in a gloss; Wright's Voc. i. 78, col. 2.

β. The word is to be divided as *ef-eta*, where *-eta* is a suffix due to Aryan suffix *-ta*; see March, A. S. Grammar, p. 120. The base *ef-*, for *af-*, answers to Aryan *AP*, signifying 'river'; cf. Skt. *ap*, water (whence *apchara*, living in water), Lithuan. *uppis*, a stream. γ. The Lithuanian has the parallel form *uppetakis*, adj., that which goes in the water, which was used as a sb. to mean 'a trout' (Nesselmann). Hence a *newt* or *eft* is a 'water-animal,' or inhabitant of a stream, a name due to their amphibious nature.

¶ The mod. prov. E. *eft* is a contraction of A. S. *efeta*. For further references, see King Alisaunder, l. 6027, Mandeville's Travels, p. 61, &c.; see Stratmann.

**NEXT**, highest, nearest. (E.) *Next* is a doublet of *nighest*, of which it is an older spelling. 'When þe bale is *hest*, þenne is þe bote *nest*' = when the sorrow is highest, then is the remedy nighest; Proverbs of Hendyng, st. 23. This is often cited in the form: 'When bale is *hest*, then bote is *next*;' and just as *hest* or *hest* is a contraction of M. E. *hehest* (highest), so is *next* or *nest* a contraction of M. E. *nehest* (nighest). See Stratmann, s. v. *neh*. The A. S. forms are *neahst*, *neahst*, *neahst*, *neahst*; Grein, ii. 283. See **NIGH**.

**NIB**, the point of a pen. (E.) Another form of *neb*, which is the older spelling. The spelling *nib* is in Johnson's Dict., but does not seem to be old. See **Neb**. Der. *nipp-le*, q. v.

**NIBBLE**, to eat in small portions. (E.) In Shak. Temp. iv. r. 62. Not connected with *nib*, or *neb*, but with *nip*, of which it is the frequentative form, and means 'to nip often.' In fact, it has lost an initial *k*, and stands for *knibble*, just as *nip* does for *knip*. + Low G. *knibeln*, *knibeln*, to nibble, gnaw slightly; Bremen Wört. Cf. also Du. *knibelen*, to cavil, haggle; the same word, differently employed. See **Nip**. Der. *nibbl-er*.

**NICE**, hard to please, fastidious, dainty, delicious. (F., — L.) M. E. *nice*, foolish, simple; later, it took the sense of fastidious; and lastly, that of delicious. In Chaucer, C. T. 5508, 6520; in the latter passage 'wise and nothing *nice*' = wise and not simple at all. So also in P. Plowman, B. xvi. 33. 'For he was *nice*, and kowþe no wisdom' = for he was foolish, and knew no wisdom; Rob. of Glouc. p. 106, last line. — O. F. *nice*, 'lazy, slothful, idle, faint, slack, dull, simple;' Cot. The orig. sense was 'ignorant.' — Lat. *nescius*, acc. of *nescire*, ignorant. — Lat. *ne*, not; and *sci-*, related to *scire*, to know. See **No** and **Science**. ¶ The remarkable changes in the sense may have been due to confusion with E. *nesh*, which sometimes meant 'delicate' as well as 'soft.' Der. *nice-ty*. M. E. *nicetee*, Chaucer, C. T. 4044, from O. F. *nicete*, 'sloth, simplicity' (Cot.); *nice-ness*.

**NICHE**, a recess in a wall, for a statue. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *niche*, 'a niche;' Cot. — Ital. *nicchia*, a niche; closely allied to *nicchio*, a shell, hence a shell-like recess in a wall, so called (probably) from the early shape of it. Florio explains *nicchio* as 'the shell of any shell-fish, a nooke or corner, also such little cubboords in churches as they put images in or as images stand in.' — Lat. *mitulum*, *mytilum*, acc. of *mitulus*, *mytilus*, a sea-muscle. 'Derived in the same way as Ital. *secchia* from *situla*, a bucket, and Ital. *vecchio* from Lat. *uetulus*, old; as to the change of initial, cf. Ital. *nespola* with Lat. *mespilum*, a medlar;' Diez. A similar change of initial occurs in E. *naphin*, due to Lat. *mapta*. β. Referred by some to Gk. *μυρίλος*, a muscle; but the Gk. word may be of Lat. origin. The Lat. *mytilus* is also found in the form *mitulus*, and is allied to *musculus*, a little mouse, also a sea-muscle; cf. Gk. *μύαξ*, a sea-muscle. γ. All dimin. forms from *mu-*, put for *mus*, a mouse. See **Muscle**, **Mouse**. ¶ The similarity to E. *nick* is accidental.

**NICK** (1), a small notch. (O. Low G.) 'Though but a stick with a *nick*;' Fotherby, Atheom., p. 62, ed. 1622 (Todd's Johnson). 'To *nick*, to hit the time right; I *nick'd* it, I came in the *nick* of time, just in time. *Nick* and *notch*, i. c. *crena*, are synonymous words, and

to *nick* a thing seems to me to be originally no more than to hit just the notch or mark;' J. Ray, pref. to Collection of English (dialectal) Words, ed. 1691. *Nick* is an attenuated form of *noek*, the old spelling of *notch*, and means a little notch; so also *tip* from *top*. See **Notch**. β. Hence *nick*, a score on a tally, a reckoning; 'out of all *nick*' = past all counting, Two Gent. iv. 2. 76. Der. *nick*, to notch slightly, Com. Errors, v. 175.

**NICK** (2), the devil. (E.) In the phrase 'Old *Nick*,' A name taken from the old Northern mythology. A. S. *nicor*, a water-sprite; Beowulf, ed. Grein, ll. 422, 575, 845, 1427. + Icel. *nykr*, a fabulous water-goblin. + Dan. *nök*, *nisse*. + Swed. *nicken*, a sea-god. + O. H. G. *nichus*, a water-sprite, fem. *nichessa*; G. *nix*, fem. *nixe*. Root unknown; cf. Fick, iii. 163.

**NICKEL**, a grayish white metal. (G., — Gk.?) One of the few G. words in E. Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. — G. *nickel*, *nickel*; *kupfernickel*, nickel of copper.

β. In Mahn's Webster we are told that *nickel* is an abbreviation of *kupfer-nickel*, i. e. 'copper of *Nick*, or *Nicholas*, a name given in derision, as it was thought to be a base ore of copper.' The Swed. form *kopparnickel* is added, which I fail to trace, though *nickel* was first described by Cronstedt, a Swede, in 1751.

γ. If this be right, the word is not a true G. word, but borrowed from Gk. *Νικολάος*; cf. Acts, vi. 5.

**NICKNACK**, the same as **Knickknack**, q. v.

**NICKNAME**, a surname, sobriquet. (E.) In Shak. Romeo, ii. 1. 12. One of the words which has acquired an unoriginal initial *n*; see remarks on the letter **N**. M. E. *nekename*, corruption of *ekename*, an additional name; in later times changed to *nickname*, from a popular etymology which connected the word with the verb *nick*, which properly means 'to notch,' not 'to clip.' It may further be remarked that a *nickname* is not so much a docking of the name, as an addition to it, a *sur-name*. 'Neke-name, or eke-name, agnomen;' Prompt. Parv. p. 352. Way cites in his note similar glosses, such as: 'Agnomen, an *ekename*, or a surname (*sic*), Medulla; 'An *ekname*, agnomen;' Catholicon. Spelt *ekename*, Testament of Love; Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, p. 295 back, col. 2, l. 9. There can be no doubt as to the purely E. origin of the word, which has just the sense of Lat. *agnomen*, and is a mere variation of M. E. *toname*, a to-name, additional name, surname (cognate with G. *zuname*, a nick-name), for which see P. Plowman, C. xiii. 211, Layamon, 9383. Thus the word is simply compounded of *eke* and *name*; see **Eke**, **Name**.

+ Icel. *auknaft*, a nickname; from *auka*, to eke, and *naft*, a name. + Swed. *öknamn*, from *öka*, to eke, and *namn*, a name. + Dan. *ögenavn*, from *öge*, to eke. Der. *nickname*, verb, Hamlet, iii. 1. 151.

**NICOTIAN**, belonging to tobacco. (F.) 'Your *Nicotian* [tobacco] is good too;' Ben Jonson, Every Man, ed. Wheatley, A. iii. sc. 5, l. 89. — O. F. *Nicotiane*, 'Nicotian, tobacco, first sent into France by *Nicot* in 1560;' Cot. Coined, with fem. suffix *-iane* (= Lat. *-iana*), from the name *Nicot*. Der. Hence also *nicot-ine*.

**NIECE**, the daughter of a brother or sister. (F., — L.) The fem. form of *nephew*. M. E. *nece*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 353, l. 9; spelt *neyce*, King Alisaunder, l. 1712. — O. F. *niece*, mod. F. *niece*. Cf. Prov. *nepta*, a niece, in Bartsch, Chrestomathie Provençale. — Low Lat. *neptia*, which occurs A. D. 809 (Brachet). — Lat. *neptis*, a granddaughter, a niece; used as fem. of *nepos* (stem *nepot-*); see **Nephew**.

**NIGGARD**, a miser. (Scand.) M. E. *nigard* (with one g), Chaucer, C. T. 5915; whence the sb. *nigardie*, id. 13102. The suffix *-ard* is of F. origin, as usual; and the F. *-ard* is of O. H. G. origin; see Brachet, Introd. to F. Etym. Dict. § 196. But this suffix was freely added to E. words, as in *drunk-ard*; and we find a parallel form in M. E. *nygun*. '[He was] a *nygun* and auarous' = he was a niggard and an avaricious man; Rob. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, l. 5578. We also find an adj. *niggish*; Richardson. Of Scand. origin. — Icel. *hnögg*, niggardly, stingy; Swed. *njugg*, niggardly, scanty, *noga*, exact, strict, precise; Dan. *nöie*, exact. + G. *genau*, close, strict, precise. + A. S. *hneow*, sparing. β. These forms answer to a Teut. type HNAWA, sparing; Fick, iii. 81. The form of the root is KNU (= Teut. HNU), preserved in Gk. *κνύειν*, to scratch, *κνύος*, the itch, *κνύα*, a scratching; so that the orig. sense is 'one who scrapes.' Der. *niggard*, adj. Hamlet, iii. 1. 13; *niggard-ly*, 1 Hen. V, ii. 4. 46; *niggard-ly*, adv., Merry Wives, ii. 2. 205; *niggard-li-ness*.

**NIGH**, near, not far off, close. (E.) M. E. *neh*, *neih*, *ney*, *neigh*, *nigh*; Chaucer, C. T. 1528; Iavelok, 464; &c. — A. S. *neih*, *nēh*, Grein, ii. 282, used as adj., adv., and prep. + Du. *na*, adv., *nigh*. + Icel. *ná-*, adv., *nigh*; only used in composition, as *ná-bili*, a neighbour. + Goth. *nehw*, *nehwa*, adv., *nigh*; whence *nehujan*, to draw nigh. + G. *nahe*, adj., *nach*, prep., *nigh*, next, &c.

β. These forms answer to a Teut. type NAHW or NAHWA, adv., *nigh*, nearly, allied to Goth. *ganohs*, A. S. *geuich*, E. *enough*; see **Enough**. γ. The base of Goth. *ganohs* is NAH, appearing in Goth. *ganah*, it suffices, Matt. x. 25. — ✓NAK, to attain, reach to; cf. Skt. *naç*, to attain, Lat. *nancisci*, to acquire. Thus the sense of *nigh* is 'that



which reaches to, or 'that which suffices.' Der. *near*, q. v., *neigh-bour*, q. v., *next*, q. v. And see *necessary*, *enough*.

**NIGHT**, the time of the sun's absence. (E.) M. E. *niht*, *night*; Chaucer, C. T. 23. — A. S. *niht*, *neht*, *neacht*, Grein, ii. 284. + Du. *nacht*. + Icel. *nátt*, *nótt*. + Dan. *nat*. + Swed. *natt*. + Goth. *nahts*. + G. *nacht*. + W. *nos*. + Irish *nochd*. + Lithuan. *naktis*. + Russ. *noche*. + Lat. *nox* (stem *noct-*). + Gk. *νύξ* (stem *nuet-*). + Skt. *nakta*. β. All from the ✓ NAK, to fail, disappear, perish, from the failure of light; cf. Skt. *naq*, to disappear, Gk. *νέκ-υς*, a corpse, Lat. *nex*, death, destruction, Skt. *nashta*, lost, invisible, dead. Der. *night-cap*, -dress, -fall, -jar (from its jarring noise), -piece, -watch; also *night-ly*, M. E. *nichtliche*, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 131 (Stratmann), *night-less*, *night-ward*; also numerous compounds in Shak., as -bird, -crow, -dog, -fly, -foe, -gown, &c. And see *night-mare*, *night-shade*, *night-in-gale*, *nocturn*.

**NIGHTINGALE**, the bird that sings by night. (E.) The *n* before *g* is excrement, as in *messenger* for *messager*, *passenger* for *passager*, &c. M. E. *nightingale*, Chaucer, C. T. 98; earlier form *niztegale*, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 241 (Stratmann). — A. S. *nihtegale*, Wright's Vocab. i. 62, col. 2. Lit. 'singer of the night.' — A. S. *nihte*, gen. case of *niht*, *neacht*, night; and *gale*=singer, from *galan*, to sing (Grein). + Du. *nachtegaal*. + Dan. *nattergal*. + Swed. *näktergal*. + G. *nachtigall*, O. H. G. *nahtagala*, *nahtegala*, *nahtagala*. β. In each case the second syllable is due to a case-ending of the sb.; thus Dan. *natter*, Swed. *näkter*, answer to an O. Icel. gen. sing. *náttar*, mod. Icel. *nætr*; cf. Icel. *náttartal*, a tale or number of nights, a parallel form to *nightertale* in Chaucer, C. T. 97. γ. The verb *galan* became *galen* in M. E., and occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 6414; it is cognate with Dan. *gale*, Swed. *gala*, to crow as a cock, O. H. G. *kalan*, to sing; and is closely related to E. *yell*. See *Yell*.

**NIGHTMARE**, an incubus, a dream at night accompanied by pressure on the breast. (E.) M. E. *nightmare*. 'Nyghte mare, or mare, or wytche, Epialtes, vel effialtes,' [epialtes]; Prompt. Parv. [Tyrrwhitt's reading of *nygtes mare* in Chaucer, C. T. 3485, is unauthorised.] — A. S. *neacht*, *niht*, night; and *mara*, a night-mare, a rare word, occurring in Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 306, l. 12. + Du. *nack:merrie*, a night-mare; an accommodated spelling, due to confusion with Du. *merrie*, a mare, with which the word has no connexion. A like confusion is probably common in modern English, though the A. S. forms are distinct. + Icel. *mara*, the nightmare, an ogress. + Swed. *mara*. + Dan. *mare*. + Low G. *moor*, *nacht-moor*; Bremen Wörterbuch, iii. 184, where the editor, against the evidence, confuses *moor* with Low L. *müre*, a mare. + O. H. G. *marra*, a night-mare, incubus; also spelt *mar*. β. The sense is 'crusher;' from ✓ MAR, to pound, bruise, crush; see *Mar*. The A. S., Icel., and O. H. G. suffix -a denotes the agent, as in numerous other cases; e. g. A. S. *hunt-a*, a hunter, huntsman.

**NIGHTSHADE**, a narcotic plant. (E.) A. S. *nihtscadu*, *niht-scada*, nightshade; Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 340. Compounded of *niht*, night, and *scadu*, shade; perhaps because thought to be evil, and loving the shade of night. See *Night*, *Shade*.

**NIGRESCENT**, growing black. (L.) In Todd's Johnson. — Lat. *nigrescent*, stem. of pres. pt. of *nigrescere*, to become black, inceptive form of *nigrere*, to be black. — Lat. *nigr-*, stem of *niger*, black. β. *Niger* has the crude form *nigro*=*nig-ro*, formed from *nic-*, allied to Skt. *niç*, night, which is an attenuated form of *nakta*, night. Thus the sense of *niger* is 'night-like.' See *Night*, *Negro*. Der. *nigritude*, from Lat. *nigritudo*, blackness; see Hood's Poems, A Black Job, last line but one.

**NIMBLE**, active. (E.) The *b* is excrement. M. E. *nimel*, *nimil*; see 'Nymyl, capax' in Prompt. Parv., and Way's note. Formed from A. S. *nim-an*, to take, catch, seize, with the A. S. suffix -ol, still preserved in E. *witt-ol*, lit. a wise man, used sarcastically to mean a simpleton. We find the parallel A. S. forms *numol*, *numul*, *numel*, occurring in the compounds *seecarp-numul*, lit. 'sharp-taking,' i. e. efficacious, and *teart-numul*, also lit. 'tart-taking,' i. e. efficacious; Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, i. 134, l. 10, 152, l. 3, and footnotes; these are formed from *num-*, the base of the past tense pl. and pp. of the same verb *niman*. The sense is 'quick at seizing,' hence active, nimble. So also Icel. *naenia*, keen, quick at learning, from *nema*, to take; Dan. *nem*, quick, apprehensive, adroit, from *nemme*, to apprehend, learn. β. The A. S. *niman*, to seize, is cognate with Icel. *nema*, Dan. *nemme*, G. *nehmen*, Goth. *niman*, to take; a strong verb, with A. S. and Goth. pt. t. *nam*. The orig. sense is 'to take as one's share,' — ✓ NAM, to apportion, distribute, allot; whence also Gk. *νέμειν*, to distribute, Lat. *num-erus*, a number, &c. Der. *nimbl-y*, *nimble-ness*. From the same root, *nem-esis*, *nom-ad*, *num-b-er*, *num-ism-at-ic*. And see *Numb*.

**NINE**, a numeral, one less than ten. (E.) M. E. *nyne*, *nine*, Chaucer, C. T. 24. Here the final -e is the usual pl. ending, and *nyne* stands for an older form *nigene*, extended form of *nizen*, Layamon, 2804. — A. S. *nigon*, *nigen*, Grein, ii. 296. + Du. *negen*. + Icel. *níu*. +

Dan. *ní*. + Swed. *nio*. + G. *neun*. + Goth. *niun*. + W. *naw*. + Irish and Gael. *naoi*. + Lat. *nouem*. + Gk. *ἐννέα* (= *é-vé-fa*). + Skt. *navan*. β. All from an orig. NAWAN, nine; of unknown origin. Cf. also Lithuan. *devyni*, *dewyni* (Nesselmann), nine, Russ. *deviate*, with initial *d* for *n*. As Curtius remarks, the word reminds us of Skt. *nava*, Lat. *novus*, new, and perhaps points 'to an old system of numbering by fours;' but this is mere guesswork. Der. *nine-fold*, *nine-pins*; *nine-teen*, A. S. *nigontyne* (Grein); *nine-ty*, A. S. *nigontig* (Grein); *nin-th*, A. S. *nigoða*, *nigeða* (id.); *nine-teen-th*, *nine-ti-eth*; *nin-th-ly*. And see *Novem-ber*.

**NINNY**, a simpleton. (Ital.) 'What a pied *ninny's* this!' Temp. iii. 2. 71. — Ital. *ninno*, a child, a dialectal form cited by Diez, not given in Florio nor in Meadows' Dict., but the same word with Span. *niño*, a child, infant, one of little experience. Of imitative origin; cf. Ital. *ninna*, a lullaby, nurse's song to rock a child to sleep, *ninnare*, to lull to sleep, *nanna*, 'a word that women use to still their children with' (Florio). From the repetition of the syllables *ni*, *ni*, or *na*, *na*, in humming or singing children to sleep. See *Nun*.

**NIP**, to pinch, break off the edge or end. (E.) M. E. *nippen*; 'nyfftyng his lypes' = biting his lips, pressing them with his teeth, P. Plowman, C. vii. 104. Put for *knip*; see G. Douglas, Prol. to XII Book of the Æneid, l. 94. Not found in A. S., though the derivative *cuif*, a knife, occurs; see *Knife*. + Du. *knippen*, to pinch; *knippen*, to fillip, crack, snap, entrap. + Dan. *knibe*, to pinch, nip. + Swed. *knipa*, to pinch, squeeze, catch. + G. *kneifen*, to pinch, nip; *kneipen*, to pinch, twitch. + Lithuan. *žnybti*, *žnypti*, to pinch, nip, as a crab with his claws, to bite as a goose with its beak (Nesselmann). β. All from a Teut. base KNIB, to nip (Fick, iii. 48). Der. *nip*, sb., a cut, Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 90; *nipp-er*, *nipp-ers*, *nibb-le*. And see *knife*, *neap*.

**NIPPLE**, a teat, a small projection with an orifice. (E.) In Shak. Macb. i. 7. 57; and in Minshew, ed. 1627. A dimin. of *nib*, just as *neble* is the dimin. of *neb*. 'Neble of a womans pappe, *bont de la mamelle*;' Palsgrave. *Nib* and *neb* are the same word; see *Nib*, *Neb*. ¶ The alleged 'A. S. *nyple*, a nipple,' in Lye's Dict., is wholly unauthorised. Der. *nipple-wort*.

**NIT**, the egg of a louse or small insect. (E.) M. E. *nite*, *nyte*, also used to mean a louse. 'Nyte, wyrm, Lens;' Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *hnitu*, to translate Lat. *lens*; Wright's Vocab. i. 24, col. 1. + Du. *neet*. + Icel. *nitr*, O. Icel. *gnit*. + Dan. *gnid*. + Swed. *gnet*. + G. *niss*, M. H. G. *niz*. Cf. also Russ. *gnida*, a nit, Gk. *κόμης* (stem *κόμνδ-*). β. The Teut. type is HNITI or HNITA; Fick, iii. 81; the sense is 'that which attacks' or 'stings' (orig. 'that which makes to itch'), from the Teut. base HNIT, to attack, thrust. This appears in A. S. *hnitan*, only used of an ox, meaning 'to gore,' Exod. xxi. 28, Icel. *hnita*, to attack, strike. The corresponding Aryan root is KNID, appearing in Gk. *κνίξεν* (= *κνιδ-γεν*), to scrape, tease, make to itch; and KNID is another form of KNAD, which is the root of *nettle*; see *Nettle*.

**NITRE**, saltpetre. (F., — L., — Gk., — Arab.) Spelt *niter* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *nitre*, 'niter;' Cot. — Lat. *nitrum*. — Gk. *νίτρον*, 'natron, a mineral alkali, our potassa or soda, or both (not our *nitre*, i. e. saltpetre);' Liddell and Scott. This means that the sense of the word has changed; but the form is the same. — Arab. *natrān*, *natrān*, natron, native alkaline salt; Rich. Dict. p. 1585. Der. *nit-rate*, *nit-ic*, *nit-ous*, *nit-ify*, *nit-ite*. Also *nitro-gen*, i. e. that which produces nitre, from *νίτρον*, crude form of *νίτρον*, and *γεν-*, base of *γίγνεν*, to produce; see *Generate*.

**NO** (1), a word of refusal or denial. (E.) M. E. *no*, Will. of Palerne, 2701, 3115. There is a clear distinction in M. E. between *no* and *nay*, the former being the stronger form; see *Nay*, which is of Scand. origin. — A. S. *nū*, *nō*, adv., never, no. Compounded of *ne*, not, and *ā*, ever. The form *ā* became *oo* in M. E., occurring in Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 111; but this form was entirely superseded by the cognate word *ai*, *ay*, mod. E. *ay*, *aye*, which is of Scand. origin. See *Aye*, adv., ever. β. The neg. particle *ne*, signifying 'not,' is cognate with O. H. G. *nī*, M. H. G. *ne*, not; Goth. *nī*, not; Russ. *ne*, not; Irish, Gael., and W. *nī*, not; Lat. *ne*, in *non-ne*; Skt. *na*, not. The Skt. form *na* is the most original. C. In mod. E. this neg. particle is represented by the initial *n* of *n-ever*, *n-ought*, *n-one*, *n-either*, *n-ay*, *n-or*, and the like. ¶ It is quite a mistake to suppose that the M. E. *ne*, not, so common in Chaucer, is of F. origin. It is rather the A. S. *ne*, which happens to coincide in form with F. *ne*, of Lat. origin; and that is all.

**NO** (2), none. (E.) Merely a shortened form of *none*, as *a* is of *an*; see *None*. Der. *no-body*, q. v.

**NOBLE**, illustrious, excellent, magnificent. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *noble*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 273, l. 16. — F. *noble*. — Lat. *nobilem*, acc. of *nobilis* (= *gnō-bilis*), well-known, notable, illustrious, noble. — Lat. *gnō-*, base of *gnoscere* (= *gnoscerē*), to know,

cognate with E. *know*; with suffix *-bilis*. See **Know**. Der. *nobl-y*, adv.; *noble-man*, in O. Eng. Homilies, as above; *noble-ness* (a hybrid word, with E. suffix), Wint. Tale, ii. 3. 12. Also *nobil-i-ty*, K. John, v. 2. 42, from O. F. *nobilite*, *nobilité* = Lat. acc. *nobilitatem*.

**NOBODY**, no one. (E.) In Shak. Merry Wives, i. 4. 14. Compounded of *no*, short for *none*, and *body*; not in early use. It took the place of M. E. *no man*, which is now not much used. See **None** and **Body**.

**NOCK**, the old form of **Notch**, q. v.

**NOCTURN**, the name of a service of the church. (F., -L.) See Palmer, Origines Liturgice, i. 202, ed. 1832. 'A nocturne of the Psalter;' Lord Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 26 (R.) M. E. *nocturne*, Ancren Riwle, p. 270, l. 1. - F. *nocturne*, nocturnal; also, a nocturn. - Low Lat. *nocturna*, a nocturn; orig. fem. of Lat. *nocturnus*, belonging to night. β. To be divided as *noct-tur-nus*, answering to Gk. *νυκ-τερ-ι-νός*, nocturnal; from *noc-* = *noct-*, stem of *nox*, night, cognate with E. *night*; with Aryan suffixes *-tar* and *-na*. See **Night**. Der. *nocturn-al*, Milton, P. L. iii. 40, viii. 134, from late Lat. *nocturnalis*, extended from *nocturnus*; *nocturn-al-ly*.

**NOD**, to incline the head forward. (E.) M. E. *nodden*, Chaucer, C. T. 16996. Not found in A. S., and difficult to trace. But it answers to a G. form *notten\**, found in the frequentative form *noteln*, a prov. G. word, meaning to shake, wag, jog (Flügel). To *nod* is to shake the head by a sudden inclination forwards, as is done by a sleepy person; to make a butting movement with the head. Closely allied to M. H. G. *noctōn*, O. H. G. *hnōtōn*, to shake. β. A parallel form occurs in prov. E. *nog*, to jog, to move on (Halliwell); Lowland Sc. *noggan*, 'walking steadily, and regularly nodding the head' (Jamieson). Cf. also Low Sc. *nodge*, to strike with the knuckles, *nodge*, a push or stroke, properly with the knuckles (Jamieson); mod. E. *nudge*. The orig. notion seems to be that of butting or pushing; and there is a connection with Icel. *knjófa*, to hammer, clinch, rivet, *knýðja*, a rammer for beating turf. Fick (iii. 82) gives HNUD as the form of the Teut. base of the latter words. See also **Knock**, **Nudge**. ¶ Not connected with Lat. *nuere*, to nod (base *nu*). Der. *nod*, sb.

**NODDLE**, a name for the head. (E.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, i. 1. 64. Wedgwood well says: 'the *noddle*, *noddock*, or *niddock* is properly the projecting part at the back of the head, the nape of the neck, then ludicrously used for the head itself.' M. E. *nodle*, *nodil*. 'Nodyl, or noddle of the heed, or nolle, Occiput;' Prompt. Parv. β. It really stands for *knoddle*, and is the dimin. of *knod*, a word lost in Early E., but preserved in other languages; cf. O. Du. *knodde*, a knob (Hexham); Icel. *knúðr*, a knob, ball; G. *knoten*, a knot, a knob. γ. This *knod* is a mere variant of **Knot**, q. v. And see **Node**, below.

**NODE**, a knot. (L.) 'Nodes, in astronomy, are the points of the intersection of the orbit of the sun or any other (!) planet with the ecliptic;' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'Nodus or Node, a knot, or noose, &c.;' id. - Lat. *nodus* (= *gnodus*), a knot; cognate with E. **Knot**, q. v. Der. *nod-ous*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 4. § 1, Englished from Lat. *nodosus*; *nod-os-i-ty*, id. b. v. c. 5. § 2, from F. *nodosité*, 'knottness' (Cot.) = Lat. acc. *nodositatem*; *nod-ule*, Englished from Lat. *nodulus*, a little knot, dimin. of *nodus*.

**NOGGIN**, a wooden cup, small mug. (C.) 'Of drinking-cups . . we have . . mazers, broad-mouthed dishes, *noggins*, whisks, piggins, &c.;' Heywood, Drunkard Opened, &c., ed. 1635, p. 45 (Todd). Also in Minshew, ed. 1627. - Irish *noigin*, 'a noggin, a naggin, quarter of a pint,' O'Reilly; Gael. *noigeán*, a wooden cup. The word has lost an initial *c*, appearing in Irish *cnagaire*, 'a naggin'; Gael. *cnagan*, a little knob peg, pin, an earthen pipkin. β. All these words are from Gael. and Irish *cnag*, a knob, peg, also a knock; note also Gael. *cnagaire*, a knocker, a noggin, *cnagaidh*, bunchy. Hence the *noggin* is named from its round form, or from its being made of a knotty piece of wood; cf. Irish *cnraig*, a knot in wood. γ. Also the orig. sense of *cnag* was a knock, a blow, hence a bump, as being the effect of a blow. All from Irish and Gael. *cnag*, to knock; see **Knag**, **Knock**. ¶ Hence the spelling *knoggin* in Swift, cited by Richardson, is correct.

**NOISE**, a din, troublesome sound. (F., -L., -Gk.?) In early use. M. E. *noise*, Ancren Riwle, p. 66, l. 18. - F. *noise*, 'a brabble, brawle, debate, . . also a noise;' Cot. β. The O. F. form is *nose*; and the Provençal has *nausa*, *navza*, *noisa*, *nueiza* (Bartsch). The origin is uncertain; it is discussed by Diez, who decides that the Prov. form *nausa* could only have been derived from Lat. *nausea*, so that a *noise* is so called because *nauseous*; see **Nausea**. If this be right, the word is really of Greek origin. γ. Others hold to a derivation from Lat. *noxia*, harm, as if a noise were *noxious*; see **Noxious**. This latter derivation, though at first sight more obvious, hardly agrees with the Prov. *nausa*, and perhaps not even with O. F. *noise*. Der. *nois-y*, for which formerly *noise-ful* was used, as in Dryden,

Annus Mirabilis, st. 40; *nois-i-ly*, *nois-i-ness*; *noise-less*, *-ly*, *-ness*; also *noise*, verb, M. E. *noi:en*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 6, l. 2171.

**NOISOME**, annoying, troublesome. (F., -L.; with E. suffix.) Formed from M. E. *noy*, annoyance, injury; with E. suffix *-some* = A. S. *-sum*, as in **Winsome**, q. v. We find three forms in use formerly, viz. *noy-ous*, Wyclif, 2 Thess. iii. 2; *noy-ful*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 481 e; and *noy-some*, id. p. 1389 h. β. *Noy* is a mere contraction of M. E. *anoy*, *anoi*; see Romaunt of the Rose, 4404, &c. The derivation is from the Lat. phrase in *odio habere*, as explained s. v. **Annoy**, q. v. ¶ Not connected with Lat. *nocere*, to hurt.

**NOMAD**, wandering; one of a wandering tribe. (Gk.) 'The Numidian *nomades*, so named of changing their pasture;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. v. c. 3. - Gk. *νομάδ-*, stem of *νομᾶς*, roaming, wandering, esp. in search of pasture. - Gk. *νομός*, a pasture, allotted abode. - Gk. *νέμειν*, to assign, allot. - ✓ **NAM**, to assign; cf. Skt. *nam*, to bow to, bow, bend, *upa-nam*, to fall to one's share, *upa-nata*, due. Hence also *nen-esis*, *nim-ble*, *num-ber*; and the suffix *-nomy* in *astronomy*, *auto-nomy*, *gastro-nomy*, *anti-nomi-an*. Der. *nomad-ic*.

**NOMENCLATOR**, one who gives names to things. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. - Lat. *nomenclator*, one who gives names, lit. 'name-caller.' - Lat. *nomen*, a name; and *calare*, to call. See **Name** and **Calendar**. Der. *nomenclat-ure*, from Lat. *nomenclatura*, a calling by name, naming.

**NOMINAL**, pertaining to a name, existing only in name. (L.) 'One is a *reall*, another a *nominal*;' Tyndal's Works, p. 104, col. 1; see Spec. of English, ed. Skeat, p. 176, l. 316. This refers to the famous dispute between the *Nominalists* and *Realists*; the founder of the former sect was condemned by a council at Soissons, A.D. 1092; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. - Lat. *nominalis*, nominal. - Lat. *nomín-*, stem of *nomen*, a name, cognate with E. **Name**, q. v. See **Nominate**.

**NOMINATE**, to name. (L.) In Shak. L. L. l. 2. 16. - Lat. *nominatus*, pp. of *nominare*, to name. - Lat. *nomín-*, stem of *nomen*, a name, cognate with E. **Name**, q. v. Der. *nominat-ion*, Fryth's Works, p. 58, col. 2, from F. *nominat-ion*, 'a nomination' (Cot.); *nominat-or*, *nominat-ive*, M. E. *nominatif*, Trevisa, i. 327, from O. F. *nominatif*, in use in the 13th century (Littré), from Lat. *nominatius*. Also *nomín-ee*, a term of law, formed as if from a F. verb *nominer*, with a pp. *nominé*; but the real F. verb is *nommer*.

**NON-**, prefix, not. (L.) In compounds, such as *non-appearance*, *non-compliance*. - Lat. *non*, not; orig. none, not one; compounded of Lat. *ne*, not, and *unum*, old form of *unus*, neut. of *unus*, one. Thus Lat. *non* is of parallel formation with E. **None**, q. v.

**NONAGE**, minority. (L.; and F., -L.) In Shak. Rich. III. ii. 3. 13. Compounded of Lat. *non*, not, and *age*; see **Non-** and **Age**.

**NONCE**, in phr. *for the nonce*. (E.) M. E. *for the nones*, Chaucer, C. T. 381. The sense is for the once, for the occasion or purpose. The older spelling is *for then ones*, still earlier for *then aues*, as in St. Juliana, ed. Cockayne, p. 71. Thus the *n* really belongs to the dat. case of the article, viz. A. S. *ðim*, later *ðan*, *then*. *Ones* = mod. E. *once*; see **Once**. We may note that *ones* was first a gen. case, then an adv., and was lastly used as a sb., as here.

**NONCONFORMING**, refusing to conform. (L.; and F., -L.; with E. suffix.) The Act of Uniformity came into operation on 24 Aug. 1662; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Hence arose the name *nonconformist*, and the adj. *nonconforming*. Compounded of Lat. *non*, not; and **Conform**, q. v. Der. *nonconform-ist*, *non-conform-i-ty*.

**NONDESCRIPT**, not yet described, novel, odd. (L.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. - Lat. *non*, non; and *descriptus*, pp. of *describere*, to describe; see **Describe**.

**NONE**, not one. (E.) M. E. *noon*, *non*; as in 'non other' = no other, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 5. Before a consonant it commonly becomes *no*, as in mod. E.; but in very early authors we find *non* even before a consonant, as in 'none tonge;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 285, l. 19. - A. S. *nūn*, none; compounded of *ne*, not, and *án*, one; see **No** (1) § B, and **One**.

**NONENTITY**, a thing that does not exist. (L.) In Johnson. From **Non-** and **Entity**.

**NONES**, the ninth day before the ides. (L.) Also used of the old church service at the ninth hour, which is the older use in E. This ninth hour or *nones* was orig. 3 p.m., but was changed to mid-day; whence our *noon*. See further under **Noon**.

**NONJUROR**, one who refuses to take the oath of allegiance. (L.; and F., -L.) First used of those who refused allegiance to Will. III in 1689. From **Non-** and **Juror**.

**NONPAREIL**, one without equal, matchless. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 2. 108. - F. *non*, not, from Lat. *non*; and *pareil*, equal, from Low Lat. *pariculus*, double dimin. from Lat. *par*, equal. See **Apparel**, and **Par**.

**NONPLUS**, a state of perplexity; to perplex. (L.) Most commonly a verb. 'He has *non-plus'd* me;' Dryden, Kind Keeper,



iii. i. The orig. phrase was, probably, 'to be at a *non-plus*,' which occurs in Locke (Todd), and probably earlier. A half-ludicrous coined term for a state of perplexity, in which one can do no more, nor go any further. — Lat. *non plus*, no more. See **Non-** and **Plural**.

**NONSENSE**, language without meaning. (L.; and F., — L.) It occurs, according to Richardson, in an Elegy by Mr. R. B. in Memory of Donne. From **Non-** and **Sense**. Der. *nonsens-ic-al*.

**NONSUIT**, a withdrawal of a suit at law. (L.; and F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, which see. From **Non-** and **Suit**. Der. *nonsuit*, verb.

**NOOK**, a corner, recess. (C.) M. E. *nok*, Havelok, 820; pl. *nokes*, Cursor Mundi, 17675. The comp. *fewer-noked* = four-cornered, occurs in Layamon, ii. 500, l. 21999. The Lowland Sc. form is *neuk* (Jamieson); which leads us to the Celtic. — Irish and Gael. *niuc*, a nook, corner. Root unknown; nor is it at all certain that there is any connection with *nock* or *notch*.

**NOON**, midday. (L.) Orig. the ninth hour of the day, or 3 P.M., but afterwards the time of the church-service called *nones* was altered, and the term came to be applied to midday. M. E. *nones*, pl., P. Plowman, B. v. 378, vi. 147 (see notes). A. S. *nón-tid* (= noon-tide), the ninth hour, Mark, xv. 33, 34. — Lat. *nona*, put for *nona hora*, ninth hour; where *nona* is the fem. of *nonus*, ninth. *Nōnus* = *nōvī-mus*, from *nouem*, nine; cf. *decimus* from *decem*, ten. The Lat. *nouem* is cognate with E. **Nine**, q. v. Der. *noon-tide*, A. S. *nón-tid*, as above; *noon-day*, Jul. Caesar, i. 3. 27. Also *nones*, *nun-chion*.

**NOOSE**, a slip-knot. (Unknown.) 'Caught in my own noose;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Rule a Wife, iii. 4 (Perez). Perhaps not found earlier. Origin unknown; perhaps it is due to O. F. *nous*, pl. of *nou* or *neu*, knot. F. *noud*, a knot; which is from Lat. *nodus*, cognate with E. **Knot**. See Littré. Wedgwood cites Languedoc *nous-couren*, a running-knot; *nouzelut*, knotty. β. Mahn suggests W. *nais*, a band, tie; Gael. *nasg*, a tie-band, a wooden collar for a cow; Irish *nasc*, *nasg*, a tie, collar, chain, ring; Bret. *nask*, a cord used for tying up cows by their horns, either to fasten them to the stall, or to lead them about. Cf. Lat. *nexus*, a tie, fastening, noose. γ. The Celtic verb appears in Irish *nas gaim*, I bind, tie, chain, Gael. *naisg*, to bind, make fast, Lat. *nectere*, to fasten. ¶ The vowel occasions a difficulty in the latter case. Der. *noose*, verb.

**NOR**, neither. (E.) M. E. *nor*, short for *nother*, which is merely another spelling of *neither*. 'Vor her hors were al astoned, and nolde after wyllle Sywe *noþer* spore ne byrdel' = for their horses were all astoned, and would not, according to their will, obey *nor* spur nor bridle; Rob. of Glouc. p. 396. For a full account of the word, see Mätzner, Gramm. ii. 2. 352. See **Neither**.

**NORMAL**, according to rule. (L.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson. — Lat. *normalis*, made according to a carpenter's square. — Lat. *norma*, a carpenter's square, rule, pattern. Contracted from a form *gnorima*\*, and perhaps merely a borrowed word from Gk. The corresponding Gk. word is γνῶριση, fem. of γνῶριμος, well-known, whence the sense of 'exact' in Latin; cf. Gk. γνῶριμων, that which knows or indicates, an index, a carpenter's square. Both γνῶριμων and γνῶριμος are from the ✓GNA, to know. See **Gnomon** and **Know**. Der. *normal-ly*; also *e-norm-ous*, q. v., *ab-norm-al* (modern).

**NORMAN**, a Northman. (F., — Scand.) M. E. *Norman*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 360, l. 9. — O. F. *Normand*, 'a Norman'; Cot. — Dan. *Normand*; Icel. *Norðma'r* (= *Norðmannr*), pl. *Norðmenn*, a Northman, Norwegian. See **North**. Der. *Norman-dy*, M. E. *Normandy*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 345, F. *Normandie*, Dan. *Normandi*, Icel. *Norðmannði*, Normandy, Norman's land; where the suffix = F. *-ie*, Lat. *-ia*.

**NORSE**, Norwegian. (Scand.) Short for *Norsk*, the Norwegian and Dan. spelling of *Norse* = Icel. *Norskr*, *Norse*, adj., which appears in the 14th cent. instead of the older Icel. *Norrann*. *Norsk* is short for *North-isk*, i. e. *North-ish*; see **North**.

**NORTH**, the cardinal point opposite to the sun's place at noon. (E.) M. E. *north*, Wyclif, Luke, xiii. 29. — A. S. *norð*, Grein, ii. 300. + Du. *noord*. + Icel. *norðr*. + Dan. and Swed. *nord*. + G. *nord*. Root unknown. The Skt. *nāra*, water, does not help us; the suggestion that *north* meant 'rainy quarter' is a mere guess. Der. *north-ern*, Chaucer, C. T. 1989, A. S. *norðern* (Grein), cognate with O. H. G. *norda-rūni*, where the suffix is from the verb to run, and means north-running, i. e. coming from the north (Fick, iii. 251). Also *north-east*, -west, &c. Also *north-ward*; *north-er-ly* (short for *north-ern-ly*), &c. Also *Nor-man*, *Nor-se*.

**NOSE**, the organ of smell. (E.) M. E. *nose* (orig. dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 123, 152, 556. — A. S. *nōsu*, Grein, ii. 300. + Du. *neus*. + Icel. *nös*. + Dan. *næse*. + Swed. *näsa*. + G. *nase*. + Russ. *nos'*. + Lithuan. *nosis*. + Lat. *nasus*. + Skt. *nāsá* (the base of some cases and derivatives is *nas*). Root uncertain. Der. *nose-bag*, *nose-less*; *nose*, v., Hamlet, iv. 3. 38; *nose-gay*, Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 34, and Palsgrave,

with which cf. prov. E. (Essex) *gay*, a painted picture in a child's book, derived from *gay*, adj. And see *nos-tril*, *nozz-le*, *nuzz-le*.

**NOSOLOGY**, the science of disease. (Gk.) In Johnson's Dict. — Gk. *nóso-*, crude form of *nóσos*, disease; and *-λογία*, from *λόγος*, a discourse, which from *λέγειν*, to speak. The Gk. *nóσos* is perhaps from the same root as Gk. *νέκρος*, dead; see **Neeromancy**.

**NOSTRIL**, one of the orifices of the nose. (E.) *Nostril* = *nose-thrill* or *nose-thirl*. M. E. *nosethirl*, Chaucer, C. T. 559. — A. S. *nōsðyrl*; the pl. *nōsðyrla* (= *nōsðyrlu*, the sb. being neuter) is used to translate Lat. *nares* in Wright's Vocab. i. 43, col. 1. — A. S. *nōs-*, for *nōsu*, the nose; and *ðyrl*, *hyrl*, a perforation, orifice, Grein, ii. 613. See further under **Thrill**.

**NOSTRUM**, a quack medicine. (L.) In Pope, Prol. to Satires, l. 29. — Lat. *nostrum*, lit. 'our own,' i. e. a special drug only known to the seller of it. Neut. of *noster*, ours, possess. pron. formed from *nos*, we. Cf. Skt. *nas*, us.

**NOT** (1), a word expressing denial. (E.) M. E. *not*, often spelt *nought*, Chaucer, C. T. 294. The same word as **Naught**, q. v.

**NOT** (2), I know not, or he knows not. (E.) Obsolete. M. E. *not*, *noot*, Chaucer, C. T. 286. — A. S. *nūt*, I know not, or he knows not; Grein, ii. 274. Equivalent to *ne wūt*; from *ne*, not, and *wūt*, I know or he knows. See **Wot**, **Wit**.

**NOTABLE**, remarkable. (F., — L.) M. E. *notable*, Chaucer, C. T. 13615. — F. *notable*, 'notable'; Cot. — Lat. *notabilis*, remarkable. — Lat. *notare*, to mark. — Lat. *nota*, a mark, note; see **Note**. Der. *notabl-y*, *notable-ness*; *notabil-ity*, M. E. *notabilitee*, Chaucer, C. T. 15215, answering to F. *notabilité*, as if from Lat. acc. *notabilitatem*\*, from nom. *notabilitas*\*, a word not recorded.

**NOTARY**, a scrivener, one who takes notes. (F., — L.) The pl. *notaries* occurs in the Ayenbite of Inwynt, p. 40, l. 8. Englished from O. F. *notaire*, 'a notary, a scrivener'; Cot. — Lat. *notarium*, acc. of *notarius*, a short-hand writer, one who makes notes; formed with the adj. suffix *-arius* from *not-a*, a mark; see **Note**.

**NOTATION**, a system of symbols. (L.) In Ben Jonson's Eng. Grammar, cap. viii is on 'the notation of a word,' by which he means the etymology. The word was really taken directly from Latin, but was put into a French form, by analogy. Formed as if from a F. *notation* (not in Cotgrave); from Lat. *notationem*, acc. of *notatio*, a designating, also, etymology. — Lat. *notatus*, pp. of *notare*, to mark; from *nota*, a mark; see **Note**.

**NOTCH**, **NOCK**, an indentation, small hollow cut in an arrow-head, &c. (O. Low G.) Formerly *nock*, of which *notch* is a weakened form. 'The *nocke* of the shaft;' Ascham, Toxophilus, b. ii. ed. Arber, p. 127. M. E. *nokke*, Prompt. Parv. p. 357; Way, in the footnote, cites: 'Nocke of a bowe, oche de l'arc; nocke of a shafte, oche de la flesche, penon, coche, loche; I nocke an arrowe, I put y<sup>e</sup> nocke in-to y<sup>e</sup> stryng, Ie encoyche;' Palsgrave. In the Romaunt of the Rose, l. 942, we read of arrows 'Nocked and feathered aright.' — O. Du. *nock*; 'een nock ofte kerfken in een pijl, a notch in the head of an arrow;' Hexham. + O. Swed. *nocka*, a notch, incision (Ihre); Swed. dial. *nokke*, *nokk*, an incision or cut in timber (Rietz). β. Whether this is the same word with Dan. *nok*, a pin, peg, Icel. *knokki*, a small metal hook on a distaff, is not clear; perhaps not, though both senses are given by Rietz under the same form *nokk*. γ. The O. Ital. *nocca*, 'the nocke of a bowe' (Florio), is merely a borrowed word from Teutonic; the E. *nock* is older than the period of our borrowings from Italian. Der. *notch*, verb, Cor. iv. 5. 199. Also *nick* (1), q. v.

**NOTE**, a mark, sign. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *note*, Chaucer, C. T. 13477; Layamon, 7000. — F. *note*. — Lat. *nota*, a mark, sign, note.

β. The *o* is short, and *nota* stands for *gnōta*, allied to *nōtus* (for *gnōtus*), known. The shortening of the syllable appears still more decisively in *cognitus* = *cognōtus*, known. — ✓GNA, to know, whence also E. **Know**, q. v. Thus a *note* is 'a mark whereby a thing is known.' Der. *note*, verb, M. E. *noten*, Gower, C. A. iii. 164, l. 16; *not-ed*, *ibid.*; *not-ed-ly*, *note-less*, *not-er*; *note-book*, Jul. Cæs. iv. 3. 98; *note-worthy* (= *worthy of note*), Two Gent. of Verona, i. 1. 13. And see *not-able*, *not-ary*, *not-at-ion*, *not-ice*, *not-ify*, *not-ion*, *not-or-i-ous*.

**NOTHING**, absence of being, insignificance. (E.) Merely an abbreviation, in pronunciation, for *no thing*. The words were formerly written apart. Thus, in Chaucer, C. T. 1756 (Six-text, A. 1754), the Ellesmere and Hengwrt MSS. have *no thyng*, where the Camb. MS. has *noþyng*. See **No** (2) and **Thing**. Der. *nothing-ness*, in Bp. Hall, Select Thoughts, § 22 (R.).

**NOTICE**, an observation, warning, information. (F., — L.) In Shak. Hen. V, iv. 7. 122. — F. *notice*, 'notice'; Cot. — Lat. *notitia*, a being known, knowledge, acquaintance. Extended from *notus*, known, pp. of *noscere*, to know. See **Note**, **Know**. Der. *notice*, verb, *notice-able*, *notice-abl-y*.

**NOTIFY**, to signify, declare. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; cf. Oth. iii. 1. 31. -F. *notifier*, 'to notify'; Cot. - Lat. *notificare*, to make known. - Lat. *noti* = *noto*, crude form of *notus*, known; and *-fic*, for *fac-ere*, to make. See **Notice** and **Fact**. Der. *notific-at-ion*.

**NOTION**, an idea. (F., -L.) Formerly, intellectual power, sense, mind; see Shak. Cor. v. 6. 107. - F. *notion*, omitted by Cotgrave, but given in Sherwood's Index to the same. - Lat. *notionem*, acc. of *notio*, an investigation, notion, idea. - Lat. *notus*, known; see **Notice**. Der. *notion-al*.

**NOTORIOUS**, manifest to all. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, i. 1. 111. *Notoriously* is in Sir T. More, Works, p. 960 f. Englished from Lat. *notorius*\*, by changing *-us* into *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c. This Lat. word is only represented in White's Dict. by the fem. and neut. forms *notoria*, *notorium*, both used substantively; cf. O. F. *notoire*, 'notorious' (Cot.), which points back to the same Lat. adj. Formed from Lat. *notor*, a voucher, witness; which again is formed with suffix *-or* from *not*, base of *notum*, supine of *noscere*, to know, cognate with E. *know*; see **Know**. Der. *notorious-ly*, *-ness*.

**NOTORIETY**, notoriousness. (F., -L.) Used by Addison, on the Christian Religion (Todd). - O. F. *notoriété*, 'notoriousness'; Cot.; mod. F. *notoriété*. - Low Lat. *notorietatem*, acc. of *notorietas* (Ducange). - Lat. *notorius*\*; see **Notorious**.

**NOTWITHSTANDING**, nevertheless. (E.) M. E. *nought withstanding*, Gower, C. A. ii. 181, l. 11. From *nought* = *naught*; and *withstanding*, pres. part. of *withstand*. Perhaps suggested by Lat. *non obstante*. See **Naught** and **Withstand**.

**NOUCH**, the same as **Ouch**, q. v.

**NOUGHT**, the same as **Naught**, q. v.

**NOUN**, the name of a thing. (F., -L.) Used so as to include adjectives, as being descriptive. Rich. quotes 'that *nowne* knowledging and that verbe knowledge' from Sir T. More, Works, p. 437 a; but the word is much older, and belongs at least to the 14th cent., as shewn by the form. - O. F. *non* (Littré), *noun*, *nun* (Burguy), mod. F. *nom*, a name, a noun. In Philip de Thau, Livre des Creatures, we have the Norman F. forms *nun*, l. 241, *nun*, l. 233; see Wright's Popular Treatises on Science. - Lat. *nomen*, a name, noun; cognate with E. **Name**, q. v. Doublet, *name*.

**NOURISH**, to feed or bring up. (F., -L.) In early use. M. E. *norisen*, *norysen*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 238, l. 5; whence the sb. *norysunge* in the preceding line. - O. F. *noris* (mod. F. *nouriss-*), base of parts of the verb *norir* (mod. F. *nourrir*), to nourish. - Lat. *nutrire*, to suckle, feed, nourish. β. Root uncertain; probably ✓ **SNU**, to distil; cf. Skt. *snu*, to distil. Der. *nourish-er*, Macb. ii. 2. 40, *nourish-able*; *nourish-ment*, Spenser, F. Q. vi. 9. 20. And see *nurse*, *nurture*, *nutri-ment*, *nutri-ti-ous*, *nutri-tive*.

**NOVEL**, new, strange. (F., -L.) In Shak. Sonnet 123. It seems to be far less old in the language than the sb. *novelty*, which is M. E. *noveltee*, Chaucer, C. T. 10933. But it follows the O. F. spelling of the sb. - O. F. *novel* (Burguy), later *nouvel*, mod. F. *nouveau*. - Lat. *novellus*, new; dimin. form from *novus*, which is cognate with E. **New**, q. v. Der. *novel-ty*, M. E. *noveltee* (as above), O. F. *noveliteit*, from Lat. *novellitatem*, acc. of *novellitas*, newness; *novel*, sb., a late word in the mod. sense, but the pl. *novels* (= news) occurs in the Towneley Mysteries (see Trench, Select Glossary); *novel-ist*, formerly an innovator (Trench); and see *novice*, *in-nov-ate*.

**NOVEMBER**, the eleventh month. (L.) In Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 10. l. 10. - Lat. *Novembris*, the ninth month of the Roman year. - Lat. *novem*, nine. See **Nine**.

**NOVICE**, a beginner. (F., -L.) In Shak. Meas. i. 4. 18. M. E. *novice*, Chaucer, C. T. 13945. - F. *novice*, 'a novice, a young monk or nunne'; Cot. - Lat. *novicius*, *novitius*, new, fresh, a novice; Juvenal, Sat. iii. 265. Extended from *novus*, new; see **Novel**, **New**. Der. *noviti-ate*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from F. *novitiat*, 'the estate of a novice,' from Low Lat. *novitiatius*, sb.; see *novitiari* in Ducange.

**NOW**, at this present time. (E.) M. E. *now*, Chaucer, C. T. 763; also spelt *now*, for older *nu*. - A. S. *nu*, Grein, ii. 301. + Du. *nu*. + Icel. *nú*. + Dan. and Swed. *nu*. + O. H. G. *nu*. + Goth. *nu*. + Skt. *nu*, *nú*, now (Vedic). β. The G. *nu-n*, Gk. *νῦν*, Lat. *nu-n*, *n-c*, are extended forms from the same source; NU seems to be an old pronominal stem; cf. the pronom. stem NA, whence Gk. *νῦν*, we two, Lat. *no-s*, we. Der. *now-a-days* (= now on days), Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 148, Chaucer, C. T. 16864; see A- (2), prefix. Hence also *new*, *novel*.

**NOWAY**, **NOWAYS**, in no way. (E.) The older form is *noways*, put for M. E. *nanes weies*, in no way, by no way, Layamon, 11216. This answers to A. S. *nanes weges*, the gen. case used adverbially, as usual. - A. S. *nan*, gen. of *nán*, none; and *weges*, gen. of *weg*, a way. See **No** (2) and **Way**.

**NOWHERE**, in no place. (E.) A. S. *náhwær*, nowhere; Grein, ii. 273. - A. S. *ná*, no; and *hwær*, where. See **No** (1) and **Where**.

**NOWISE**, in no way. (E.) Short for *in no wise*, M. E. *on none wise*, Castell of Lovc, ed. Weymouth, 573 (Stratmann). Here *on* = *in*, is a prep.; *none* is dat. case of M. E. *noon*, A. S. *nán*, none; and *wise* is dat. case of A. S. *wise*, a wise, a way. See **No** (2) and **Wise**, sb.

**NOXIOUS**, hurtful. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Englished from Lat. *noxius*, hurtful, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c. - Lat. *nox*, harm, hurt; cf. *nocere*, to hurt, *nex* (stem *nec-*), destruction. - ✓ **NAK**, to perish, or cause to perish; whence also Skt. *naç*, to be lost, disappear, Gk. *nékus*, a corpse. Der. *noxious-ly*, *-ness*. From the same root are *nec-ro-mancy*, *night*, *inter-nec-ine*, *per-nic-i-ous*, *ob-nox-i-ous*, *nig-resc-ent*, *neg-ro*, *nuisance*, &c.

**NOZZLE**, a snout. (E.) Rare in books. Spelt *nozzle* in Arbuthnot and Pope, Martinus Scriblerus (Todd). The dimin. of *nose*, with suffix *-le* (or *-el*). See **Nose**, **Nuzzle**.

**NUCLEUS**, the kernel of a nut, core. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. - Lat. *nucleus*, a small nut, a kernel; cf. *nucula*, a small nut. Dimin. from Lat. *nux*, a nut (stem *nuc-*). Root uncertain. ¶ *Not* allied to E. *nut*. Doublet, *newel*, q. v.

**NUDGE**, a slight push. (Scand.) 'Knudge, v. to kick with the elbow'; E. D. S. Glos. B. 1; A. D. 1781. Lowland Sc. *nodge*, 'a push or strike, properly with the knuckles, *nodge*, to strike with the knuckles'; Jamieson. Cf. Lowland Sc. *gnidge*, to press, squeeze; id. Allied to **Knock**, and **Knuckle**; and see under **Nod**. Cf. Icel. *knú*, a knuckle, *knúja*, to press down with the fists and knees; Swed. *knoge*, a knuckle; Dan. *knuge*, to press.

**NUDE**, naked, bare. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. Taken from the Lat. directly; cf. *nude contract*, Englished from Lat. law term *nudum pactum*, Blount's Nomolexicon. - Lat. *nudus*, naked. Lat. *nūdus* = *nugdus*, allied to Skt. *nagna*, naked, and to E. **Naked**, q. v. Der. *nude-ly*; *nud-i-ty*, spelt *nuditie* in Minshew, from F. *nudité*, 'nudity' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *nuditatem*.

**NUGATORY**, trifling, vain. (L.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. - Lat. *nugatorius*, trifling. - Lat. *nugator*, a trifler. - Lat. *nugatus*, pp. of *nugari*, to trifle. - Lat. pl. *nugæ*, trifles. Root unknown. Cf. Lat. *naucum*, a trifle.

**NUGGET**, a lump or mass of metal. (E.) Formerly spelt *niggot*. 'After the fire was quenched, they found in *niggots* of gold and silver mingled together, about a thousand talents'; North, tr. of Plutarch's Lives, p. 499; cited in Trench, Eng. Past and Present, without a statement of the edition used; it is not that of 1631. Another quotation from the same author is also cited. *Niggot* is supposed to be a corruption of *ningot*, which stands for *ingot*; as to the frequent prefixing of *n* in English words, see note on the letter **N**. See **Ingot**, a purely E. word.

**NUISANCE**, a troublesome or annoying thing. (F., -L.) Spelt *nuissance* in Minshew, ed. 1627; but *nuisance* is better, as in Cotgrave. - F. *nuisance*, 'nuisance, hurt, offence'; Cot. - F. *nuisant*, 'hurtful,' id.; properly the pres. part. of *nuire*, to hurt. - Lat. *nocere*, to hurt; see **Noxious**.

**NULL**, of no force, invalid. (L.) In Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, Sat. i. 87. Rather from the Lat. than the F.; or prob. suggested by the sb. *nullity*, which occurs earlier, in Minshew, ed. 1627. - Lat. *nullus*, none, not any. - Lat. *ne*, not, related to E. *no*; and *ullus*, any, short for *unulus*, dimin. from *unus*, one. See **No** (1) and **One**. Der. *null-i-ty*, from F. *nullité*, 'a nullity' (Cot.), from Low Lat. acc. *nullitatem*; *nulli-fy*, formed (as if from F. *nullifier*) from Lat. *nullificare*, to make void, from *nulli* = *nullo*, crude form of *nullus*, and *-fic*, for *facere*, to make; also *null*, verb, Milton, Samson, 935. Also *an-null*, *dis-an-null*.

**NUMB**, deprived of sensation. (E.) The *b* is excrement; spelt *numme* in Shak. 1 Hen. VI, ii. 5. 13 (first folio). M. E. *nome*, a shortened form of *nomen*, which was orig. the pp. of M. E. *nimen*, to take. Thus *nome* = taken, seized, hence overpowered, and lastly, deprived of sensation. 'When this was said, into weeping She fel, as she that was through-*nome* With love, and so fer overcome' = when this was said, she fell a-weeping, as being thoroughly overcome by love, &c.; Gower, C. A. ii. 249. Gower uses the same word *nome* elsewhere in the ordinary sense of 'taken'; C. A. ii. 227, l. 23, ii. 386, l. 4. - A. S. *numen*, pp. of *niman*, to take; see **Nimble**. So also Icel. *numinn*, the pp. of *nema*, to take, is similarly used; as in *numinn milli*, bereft of speech; *fjörvi numma*, life-bereft. Der. *be-numb*, q. v.; also *numb*, verb, Spenser, F. Q. vi. 11. 45; *numb-ness*, Wint. Tale, v. 3. 102 (spelt *nummesse* in the first folio). Also *num-scull*.

**NUMBER**, a unit in counting, a quantity. (F., -L.) The *b* is excrement in the F. form. M. E. *nombre*, *noumbre*, Rob. of Glouc.



p. 60, last line; Chaucer, C.T. 718. — F. *nombre*; Norman F. *nombre* (see Philip de Thau, *Livre des Créatures*, l. 127, in Wright, *Popular Treatises on Science*, p. 24). — Lat. *numeram*, acc. of *numerus*, a number. — ✓ NAM, to distribute; see **Nomad**, **Nimble**. Curtius, i. 389, 390. Der. *number*, verb, M.E. *nombren*, *noubren*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 61; *number-er*; *number-less*; and see *numer-al*, *numer-ation*, *numer-ous*.

**NUMERAL**, a figure expressing a number. (L.) Orig. an adj. 'Numeral, of or belonging to number;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *numeralis*, belonging to number. — Lat. *numerus*, a number; see **Number**. Der. *numeral-ly*.

**NUMERATION**, numbering. (F., — L.) In Phillips, *World of Words*, ed. 1706. — F. *numération* (Litttré), in use in the 16th cent. — Lat. *numerationem*, acc. of *numratio*, a counting out. — Lat. *numratns*, pp. of *numrare*, to number. — Lat. *numerus*, a number; see **Number**. Der. *numerate* (really due to the sb.), formed from Lat. *numerus*; *numerat-or* = Lat. *numerator*, a counter, numberer. Also *e-numerate*, *in-numerate*.

**NUMEROUS**, many. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. L. i. 675, &c. — F. *nombreux*, a less usual form than *nombreux*; both are in Cotgrave. — Lat. *numerosus*, numerous. — Lat. *numerus*, a number; see **Number**. Der. *numerous-ly*, *numerous-ness*; also (obsolete) *numerosity* = F. *numerosité*, 'numerosity, a great number' (Cot.) So also *num-er-ic*, Butler, *Hudibras*, pt. i. c. 3, l. 461, as if from Lat. *numericus* \* (not used); *numeric-al*, *-al-ly*.

**NUMISMATIC**, relating to coins. (L., — Gk.) The pl. sb. *numismatics* was added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Coined from Lat. *numismat-*, stem of *numisma*, current coin. — Gk. *νόμισμα*, a custom, also, current coin. — Gk. *νομίζω*, to practise, adopt, to use as current coin. — Gk. *νόμος*, usage. — Gk. *νέμειν*, to distribute; see **Nomad**. Der. *numismatic-s*; *numismatico-logy*, from *-λογία*, which from *λόγος*, a discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak.

**NUN**, a female celibate, living in seclusion. (L.) M.E. *nonne*, Chaucer, C.T. 118; but this is an alteration to the F. spelling; cf. F. *nonne*, a nun. The mod. E. agrees with the A.S. spelling, and with M.E. *nunne*, as found in the Ancræn Riwle, p. 316, last line. — A.S. *nunna*, a nun; Laws of Ælfred (political), sect. 8; in Thorpe's *Ancient Laws*, i. 66. — Low Lat. *nunna*, more commonly *nonna*, a nun, orig. a title of respect, esp. used in addressing an old maiden lady, or a widow who had devoted herself to sacred duties. The old sense is 'mother,' answering to Lat. *nonnus*, father, later, a monk; a word of great antiquity. + Gk. *νάννη*, *νένη*, an aunt; *νάνας*, *νένος*, an uncle. + Skt. *nanā*, a familiar word for mother, used by children; see the St. Petersburg Dict. iv. 25; answering to Skt. *tata*, father. β. Formed by repetition of the syllable *na*, used by children to a father, mother, aunt, or nurse; just as we have *ma-na*, *da-da* or *daddy*, and the like. Compare **Mamma**, and **Dad**. Der. *nunn-er-y*, M.E. *nonnerie*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 291, l. 13, from O.F. *nonnerie*, spelt *nonerie* in Roquefort, which was formed from O.F. *nonne*, a nun, from Lat. *nonna*.

**NUNCHION**, a luncheon. (Hybrid; L. and E.) In Butler, *Hudibras*, i. 1. 346. Cotgrave explains O.F. *ressie* by 'an afternoon's *nunchion*, or drinking;' and rightly, for the old sense had relation to drinking, not to eating, as will appear. The M.E. spelling, in one instance at least, is *nonechenche*. We find that certain donations for drink to workmen are called in the [London] Letter-book G, fol. iv (27 Edw. III), *nonechenche*; see Riley, *Memorials of London*, p. 265, note 7; see my note to P. Plowman, C. ix. 146. It should rather be spelt *noneschence*. β. The etymology is obvious, viz. from M.E. *none*, noon; and *schenche*, a pouring out or distribution of drink. The *none-schenche* or 'noon-drink' was the accompaniment to the *none-mete* or 'noon-meat,' for which see *num-mete* in the Prompt. Parv. p. 360, and Way's note upon it. γ. The M.E. *none*, noon, is from Lat. *nona*, the ninth hour, as explained s. v. **Noon**. δ. M.E. *schenche*, a pouring out of drink, is a sb. made from M.E. *schenchen*, to pour out drink. 'Bachus the wyn hem *schenchith* al aboute' = Bacchus pours out the wine for them all round; Chaucer, C.T. (Harleian MS.) ed. Wright, l. 9596. Tyr-whitt's ed. has *skinketh*, l. 9596; the Six-text edition (E. 1722) has *skynketh*, *shynketh*, *shenketh*, *schenketh*, as various readings. All these are various forms of the verb *skenken*, from A.S. *scencan*, to pour out drink, occurring in *Beowulf*, ed. Grein, l. 496. This A.S. verb is cognate with Du. *schenken*, to pour out, fill, give, present, Icel. *skenkja*, to serve drink, fill one's cup, Dan. *skienke*, G. *schenken*, *einschenken*.

ε. The derivation of A.S. *scencan* is very curious; it is a causal verb, derived with the usual vowel-change of *a* to *e*, from A.S. *scanc*, usually written *seanc*, a shank; see **Shank**. The explanation is, that a *shank* also meant a hollow bone, a bone of the leg, shin-bone, and hence 'a pipe;' in particular, it denoted the pipe thrust into a cask to tap it and draw off the liquor. Thus prov. E. *shank* means 'a tunnel for a chimney' (Halliwell), i.e. a chimney-  
 +

pipe; the O. Du. *schekkan* means 'a pot with a pipe or a gullet to pour out,' Sewel. A precisely parallel interchange of sense occurs in G. *rohr*, a reed, tube, pipe; whence *rührbein*, the hollow bone of a leg, shin-bone; *rührbrunnen*, a jet of a fountain; *röhre*, a pipe, also a funnel, shaft, or tunnel (like the use of prov. E. *shank*). ¶ It would be easy to add further proofs of this curious derivation of *nunchion* from *noon-schen*, and of *shenk* from *shank*. We can now understand the full force of the quotation in Way's note from Kennett's MS., viz. 'Nooning, beavre, drinking, or repast ad *nonam*, three in the afternoon, called . . . in the North parts a *nouchion*, an afternoon's *nunchion*.' In many parts, the use of *nunchion* was driven out by the use of *bever* (lit. a drinking) in the same sense, and in East Anglia by the more intelligible word *nooning*. Lastly, by a curious confusion with the prov. E. *lunch*, a lump of bread, *nunchion* was turned into the modern *luncheon*; see **Luncheon**. The same change of initial *n* to *l* occurs in *lilac*, from Pers. *nil*, blue; see **Lilac**. The verb *schenchen* is used by Gower as well as Chaucer; see the quotation in Halliwell; it was afterwards turned into *skink*, and occurs in Shakespeare in the deriv. *under-skinker*, 1 Hen. IV. ii. 4. 26. The derivation of the verb from *shank* is given by Fick and Wackernagel, and is nothing new; but the complete history of *nunchion* and *luncheon* is now (I believe) here given for the first time.

**NUNCIO**, a messenger, esp. a papal ambassador. (Ital., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 4. 28. — Ital. *nuncio*, *nuntio*, 'an ambassador'; Florio — Lat. *nuntium*, acc. of *nuntius*, a bringer of tidings; see further under **Announce**. Cf. *de-nounce*, *pro-nounce*, *e-nounce*, *re-nounce*.

**NUNCUPATIVE**, declared by word of mouth. (F., — L.) 'Nuncupative, called, named, pronounced, expressly declared by word of mouth;' Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. It occurs in Cotgrave. — F. *nuncupatif*, 'nuncupative'; Cot. — Low Lat. *nuncupatius*, nominal. — Lat. *nuncupatus*, pp. of *nuncupare*, to call by name. β. Etym. doubtful; but prob. from *nomen*, a name, and *capere*, to take. We find *cup* for *cap* in *oc-cup-are*, to occupy. Der. *nuncupat-or-y*, formed from Lat. *nuncupator*, a namer, caller by name.

**NUPTIAL**, pertaining to marriage. (F., — L.) 'Our nuptial hour;' Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 1. — F. *nuptial*, 'nuptial'; Cot. — Lat. *nuptialis*, belonging to a marriage. — Lat. sb. pl. *nuptiae*, a wedding. — Lat. *nupta*, a bride, fem. of *nuptus*, pp. of *nubere*, to marry, lit. to cover, cover with a veil, because the bride was veiled. Allied to *nubes*, a cloud, and to *nebula*, a little cloud; see **Nebula**, **Nimbus**. Der. *nuptial*, sb., Meas. for Meas. iii. 1. 122, usually in pl. *nuptials*, Pericles. v. 3. 80. And see *con-nub-ial*.

**NURSE**, one who nourishes an infant. (F., — L.) Contracted from M.E. *nurice*, a nurse; Ancræn Riwle, p. 82, l. 20. Also *norice*, King Alisaunder, l. 650. — O.F. *norrice*, *nurrice* (Litttré), later *nurrice* (Cot.), a nurse. — Lat. *nutricem*, acc. of *nutrix*, a nurse, formed with fem. suffix from *nutrire*, to feed, nourish; see **Nourish**. Der. *nurse*, verb, Wyatt, To his Ladie, cruel ouer her yelden Louer, l. 5, in Tottell's Miscellany, ed. Arber, p. 62; *nurs-er*, 1 Hen. VI. iv. 7. 46; *nurs-er-y*, K. Lear, i. 1. 126, Cymb. i. 1. 59, and see Trench, Select Glossary; *nurs-ling*, spelt *noursling* in Spenser, Virgil's Gnat, 282, formed with double dimin. suffix *-ling*, as in *duck-ling*; *nurs-ing-father*, Numb. xi. 12. And see *nurture*.

**NURTURE**, nourishment, education. (F., — L.) M.E. *norture*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 188, l. 3. — O.F. *noriture* (Burguy), mod. F. *nouriture*, 'nourishment, nutriment, . . . also nurture;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *nutritura*, nutriment. — Lat. *nutritura*, fem. of *nutriturus*, fut. part. of *nutrire*, to nourish; see **Nourish**. Der. *nurture*, verb, spelt *nourter* in the Bible of 1551, Deut. viii. 5; *nurtur-er*. And see *nutriment*.

**NUT**, the fruit of certain trees, a hard shell with a kernel. (E.) M.E. *note*, Havelok, 419; King Alisaunder, 3293; *nute*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 79, l. 14. — A.S. *hnutu*, to translate Lat. *nux*; Wright's Vocab. i. 32, col. 2, l. 1. + Du. *noot*. + Icel. *hnót*. + Swed. *nöt*. + Dan. *nöd*. + G. *nuss*. β. Fick (iii. 81) gives the Teutonic type as HNOTI, from the Teut. base HINAT, to bite, for which see **Nettle**. Cf. Lithuan. *kandūlas*, a kernel (Schleicher), from the verb *kandti*, I bite (Nesselmann). ¶ It cannot be brought under the same form with Lat. *nux*. Der. *nut*, verb, to gather nuts; *nut-shell*, M.E. *noteschale*, Trevisa, iv. 141; *nut-brown*, M.E. *nute-brun*, Cursor Mundi, 18846; *nut-cracker*, *nut-hatch*, a bird also called the *nutjobber* or *nutpecker*, M.E. *nuthake*, Squire of Low Degree, 55, the sense being *nut-hacker*, the bird that hacks or pecks nuts, see **Hatch** (3) and **Hack** (1). And see *nut-meg*.

**NUTMEG**, the musk-nut. (Hybrid; E. and F., — L., — Pers., — Skt.) M.E. *notemuge*, Chaucer, C.T. 13693; later *nutmegge*, Rom. of the Rose, 1361. A hybrid word; the former half being E. *nut*; see **Nut**. β. The latter half is from O.F. *muge*, musk, standing for *musge*, which from Lat. *muscum*, acc. of *muscus*, musk; see **Musk**.

This O. F. *muge* occurs in a quotation cited by Littré from Ducange, s. v. *muscus*. 'Que plus que *muge* ne que mente Flaira souef lor renomee' = that their renown will smell sweeter than musk or mint. The s of the form *muge* occurs in the dimin. form *musquet* (Burguy), the old form of mod. F. *muquet*, a lily of the valley, similarly named from its scent; the same s is represented by r in the dialectal F. *murget* cited by Littré.

γ. The identification is completely established by comparing O. F. *muquette*, 'a nutmeg,' Cot.; F. *noix muscade*, 'a nutmeg,' id.; Span. *nuez moscada*, a nutmeg, Ital. *noce moscada*, the same; Low Lat. *muscata*, a nutmeg, lit. 'musk-like,' formed with suffix *-ata* from *musc-*, stem of *muscus*. The Lat. *muscus* is from the Pers., and this again from the Skt., as shewn s. v.

**NUTATION**, a nodding, vibratory movement of the earth's axis. (L.) In Pope, Dunciad, ii. 409. Astronomical. Englished from Lat. *nutatio*, a nodding, swaying. — Lat. *nutatus*, pp. of *nutare*, to nod, frequentative form of *nuere*, to nod. + Gk. *νέμω*, to nod. From a base NU, signifying 'to move slightly.' Der. Hence also *in-nu-endo*.

**NUTRIMENT**, nourishment, food. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *nutrimentum*, food; formed with suffix *-mentum* from *nutri-re*, to nourish; see **Nourish**. Der. *nutriment-al*; and see *nutritious*.

**NUTRITIOUS**, furnishing nutriment. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Englished from Lat. *nutritius*, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *ardu-ous*, &c. The Lat. word is also (better) spelt *nutricius*. — Lat. *nutric-*, stem of *nutrix*, a nurse; see **Nurse**. Der. *nutritious-ly*, *-ness*. So also *nutrition*, Pope, Essay on Man, ii. 64; a coined word.

**NUTRITIVE**, nourishing. (F., — L.) In Minshew and Cotgrave. — F. *nutritif*, 'nutritive;' Cot. Formed with suffix *-if* (= Lat. *-ivus*) from *nutrit-*, stem pp. of *nutrire*, to nourish; see **Nourish**. Der. *nutritive-ly*, *-ness*.

**NUZZLE**, to thrust the nose in. (E.) Also spelt *nouse*; Shak. Venus, 1115; Pericles, i. 4. 42; *no-yll* in Palsgrave. A frequentative verb, with suffix *-le*, from the sb. *nose*. It means 'to nose often,' i. e. to keep pushing the nose or snout towards. Cf. Low G. *nusseln*, with the same sense. See **Nose**, and cf. **Nozzle**.

**NYLGHAU**, a large species of antelope. (Pers.) Lit. 'blue cow;' the males being of a blueish colour. — Pers. *nilgāw*, 'the white-footed antelope of Pennant,' and antelope picta of Pallas; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1620. — Pers. *nil*, blue; and *gāw*, a bullock, cow, cognate with E. *cow*; id. pp. 1619, 1226. See **Lilac** and **Cow**.

**NYMPH**, a bride, maiden. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *nimphe*, Chaucer, C. T. 2930. — F. *nymphé*, 'a nymph;' Cot. — Lat. *nympha*. — Gk. *νύμφη*, a bride, lit. 'a veiled one,' like Lat. *nupta*. A nasalised form from the same root as *νέφος*, a cloud, covering; see **Nuptial**, **Nebula**, **Nimbus**. Der. *nymph-like*, Milton, P. L. 452.

## O.

**O** (1), **OH**, an interjection. (E.) M. E. *o*, Ancren Riwle, p. 54; Layamon, 17126. Not in A. S. + Du. o. + Dan. and Swed. *o*. + G. o. + Goth. *o*, Mk. ix. 19. + Lat. *o*. + Gk. *ὦ*, *ὦ*. β. A natural exclamatory sound, akin to **Ah**!

¶ There is no particular reason for the spelling *oh*, which is not old. Some make a distinction in use between *o* and *oh*; this is merely arbitrary.

**O** (2), a circle. (E.) In Shak. Hen. V, prol. 13; Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 188. So called because the letter *o* is of a circular shape.

**OAF**, a simpleton. (Scand.) 'You oaf, you!' Dryden, Kind Keeper, i. 1; where the old ed. has *auph*; see ed. 1763, vol. iv. p. 302. In Drayton's Nymphidia, l. 79, the old ed. of 1627 has *auf*; Prof. Morley prints *aaf*. It is the same word as prov. E. *auf*, an elf (Halliwell). Again, *auf* or *auf* stands for *aulf*, a dialectal variety of E. *elf*. — Icel. *álfr*, an elf, cognate with E. **Elf**, q. v. β. Thus *aaf* is the Northern or Scand. variant of *elf*; a similar loss of *l* is common in the North; cf. Lowland Sc. *bauk* for *balk*, *a'* for *all*, &c.

**OAK**, the name of a tree. (E.) M. E. *oke*, better *ook*, Chaucer, C. T. 3019. — A. S. *ác*, Grein, i. 14; the long *a* changes into later *oo*, by rule. + Du. *eik*. + Icel. *eik*. + Dan. *eeg*, *eg*. + Swed. *ek*. + G. *eiche*. β. All from the Teut. type AIIKA; Fick, iii. 3. Cf. Lith. *avizolas*, an oak. Root unknown. Der. *oak-en*, adj. A. S. *ácen* (Bosworth), with adj. suffix *-en* as *gold-en*, *beech-en*, &c. Also *oak-apple*, *oak-leaf*, *oak-gall*. [But not *acorn*, as often wrongly supposed.]

**OAKUM**, tow, old ropes teased into loose hemp. (E.) Spelt *oakam* in Skinner, ed. 1671. Spelt *oakam* in Dampier's Voyages, v. i. p. 295, an. 1686 (R.). — A. S. *ácumba*, tow, in a gloss (Leo); cf. 'Stuppa, *ácumba*,' Ælfric's Gloss, in Wright's Vocab. i. 40, col. 2. †

[The Lat. *stuppa* means 'tow.']

β. The sense is 'that which is combed out;' the prefix is the usual A. S. *á-*, cognate with G. *er-*, Goth. *us-*; see **A-** (4), prefix. The rest of the word is related to A. S. *cemban*, to comb, and *camb*, a comb; see **Comb**. Mr. Wedgwood says: 'O. H. G. *ácambi*, tow; M. H. G. *hanef-ácamb*, the combings or hards of hemp, tow, what is combed out in dressing it; as *ásuine*, the refuse *swinged* out in dressing flax. "Stuppa pectitur ferreis hamis, donec omnis membrana decorticatur;" Pliny, xix. 1. 3, cited by Aufrecht in Philological Transactions.' Holland's translation of the passage is as follows: 'Now that part thereof which is vtmost and next to the pill [peel] or rind, is called *tow* or *hurds*, and it is the worst of the line or flaxe, good for little or nothing but to make lampe-match or candle-wick; and yet the same must be better kemed with hetchell teeth of yron, untill it be clesed from all the grosse barke and rind among;' vol. ii. p. 4.

**OAR**, a light pole with a flat blade, for rowing boats. (E.) M. E. *ore*, Havelok, 1871; Northern form *ar*, Barbour's Bruce, iii. 576, 691.

— A. S. *ár*, Grein, i. 34; the change from *á* to *long o* being quite regular. + Icel. *ár*. + Dan. *aare*. + Swed. *åra*.

β. Further allied to Gk. *ἀρ-ήρ-ης*, double-oared, *ἀλ-ήρ-ης*, rowing through the sea, *ἐρ-έτης*, an oarsman, *ἐρ-έσσειν*, to row, *ἐρ-ετμός*, an oar = Lat. *rēmus* (for *eretmus*); also to Lithuan. *ir-ti*, to row, *ir-klas*, an oar; also to Skt. *ar-itra*, a rudder (orig. a paddle). γ. All from the **✓AK**, perhaps in the sense 'to drive'; see Curtius, i. 427, Fick, i. 19, iii. 22. Der. *oar*, verb, Temp. ii. 1. 118; *oar-ed*; *eight-oar*, i. e. eight-oared boat, &c.; *oar-s-man*, formed like *hunt-s-man*; from the same root we have also *row*, *rudder*.

**OASIS**, a fertile spot in a desert. (L., — Gk., — Egyptian.) Quite modern, but now common; see Todd. — Lat. *oasis*. — Gk. *ὄασις*, *ἀβάσις*, a name of the fertile islets in the Libyan desert; Herod. iii. 26. Of Egyptian origin; cf. Coptic *ouake*, a dwelling-place, oasis; *ouih*, to dwell; from *ouih*, to add; Peyron, Copt. Lexicon, 1835, pp. 159, 160.

**OAST**, **OAST-HOUSE**, a kiln for drying hops. (E.) Spelt *oast* or *east* in Ray's Collection of South-Country Words, ed. 1691. [The form *east* is from Du. *eest*.] M. E. *ost*, *oste*; for examples, see Pegge's Kenticisms (E. D. S.), s. v. *oast*. — A. S. *ást*, a kiln. 'Siccatorium [i. e. a drying-house], cylind. vel *ást*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 58, col. 1. Thus the word is purely E., the change from *á* to *oa* being quite regular; cf. A. S. *ác*, an oak, *ár*, an oar. + Du. *eest*; O. Du. *ast*; *een ast*, a place where barley is dried to make malt with; Hexham.

β. Allied to A. S. *áda*, a funeral pile (Leo), M. H. G. *eit*, a fire, oven; just as Lat. *æstus*, glow, is related to Lat. *ædes*, a hearth, house. Cf. Gk. *αἶθος*, a burning heat. — **✓IDH**, to kindle; see **Ether**.

**OATH**, a solemn vow. (E.) M. E. *ooth*, *oth*; Chaucer, C. T. 120. — A. S. *að*, Grein, i. 17; the change from *á* to *oa* being regular, as in *ác*, oak, *ár*, oar. + Du. *eed*. + Icel. *eidr*. + Dan. and Swed. *ed*. + Goth. *aiths*. + G. *eid*; O. H. G. *eit*. β. The Teut. type is AITHA; Fick, iii. 4; allied to O. Irish *oeth*, oath (Rhys); cf. W. *an-ud-on*, a false oath, perjury.

**OATS**, the name of a kind of grain. (E.) M. E. *otes*, s. pl., Chaucer, C. T. 7545. The sing. form appears in mod. E. *oat-cake*, *oat-meal*, and the adj. *oat-en*. — A. S. *áta*; we find *wilde áta* as a gloss to *zizania* in the Northumb. gloss to Matt. xiii. 38; also *æcer-sád áten*, an acre-seed of oats, A. S. Chron. an. 1124, where *áten* is for *átan*, gen. sing. of *áta*.

β. Mr. Wedgwood compares A. S. *áta* with Icel. *áta*, food to eat; but the A. S. word rightly answering to Icel. *áta* is *át*, Grein, i. 73, which of course is from the verb *etan*, to eat.

γ. Instead of this, I should prefer to connect A. S. *áta* with Icel. *eitill*, a nodule in stone, Norweg. *eitel*, a gland, knot, nodule in stone, Russ. *iadro*, a kernel in fruit, bullet, ball, shot, Gk. *αἶδος*, a swelling. If this be right, the orig. meaning of *oat* was grain, corn, kernel, with reference to the manner of its growth, the grains being of bullet-like form; and it is derived from **✓ID**, to swell, not from **✓AD**, to eat. See Fick, i. 28, iii. 4. Der. *oat-en*, adj., with suffix *-en* as in *gold-en*, *oak-en*; *oat-meal*, *oat-cake*.

**OB-**, prefix. (L.) A common prefix, changing to *oc-* before *c*, *of-* before *f*, and *op-* before *p*, as in *oc-cur*, *of-fer*, *op-pose*. The Lat. prep. *ob* is supposed by some to answer to Gk. prep. *ἐπί*, and to Skt. adv. *api*, thereto, moreover. Cf. also Lithuan. *apė*, near, about. The force of *ob-* in composition is variable, viz. towards, at, before, upon, over, about, against, near. See Curtius, i. 329.

**OBDURATE**, hardened, stubborn. (L.) 'Obdurate in malice;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 503 b. — Lat. *obduratus*, pp. of *obdurare*, to render hard. — Lat. *ob*, prefix (which hardly affects the sense); and *durare*, to harden, from *durus*, hard. See **Ob-** and **Dure**. Der. *obdurate-ly*, *-ness*; *obdurac-y*, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 2. 50.

**OBEDIENT**, submissive, dutiful. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *obedient*, Ancren Riwle, p. 424, l. 11. — O. F. *obedient*, 'obedient;' Cot. — Lat. *obedient-*, stem of pres. pt. of *obedire*, to obey. β. The



old Lat. form was *oboedire*. — Lat. *ob-*, prefix (of little force); and *audire*, to hear, listen to. See **Ob-** and **Audience**. Der. *obedient-ly*, *obedience*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 213, l. 5, from bottom, = O. F. *obedience*, Lat. *obediencia*. And see *obseance*, *obey*.

**OBEISANCE**, a bow or act of reverence. (F., — L.) M. E. *obseance*, formerly also used in the orig. sense of obedience or act of obedience. Chaucer, C. T. 8106, 8378; cf. Gower, C. A. i. 370, ii. 219. — O. F. *obseance*, later *obseance*, 'obedience, obeisance, a dutiful observing of'; Cot. — Lat. *obediencia*, obedience. Doublet, *obedience*. See **Obeey**. — The F. *obéissant*, pres. part. of *obéir*, to obey, exhibits similar letter-changes.

**OBELISK**, a tall tapering pillar. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxvi. c. 8 and c. 9; and in Minshew, ed. 1627. And see Trench, Select Glossary. — O. F. *obelisque*, 'an obelisk'; Cot. — Lat. *obeliscum*, acc. of *obeliscus*. — Gk. *ὀβελίσκος*, lit. a small spit, hence a thin pointed pillar; dimin. of *ὀβελός*, a spit; iEolic and Doric *ὀβελός*. Root uncertain. See **Obolus**.

**OBESE**, fat, fleshy. (L.) The sb. *obeseness* is in Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. [The sb. *obesity* is older, and occurs in Cotgrave to translate F. *obésité*, der. from Lat. acc. *obesitatem*.] — Lat. *obesus*, (1) wasted, eaten away, (2) fat, lit. that which has eaten away from something. — Lat. *obesus*, pp. of *obedere*, to eat away. See **Ob-** and **Eat**. Der. *obese-ness*, *obesity*.

**OBEY**, to submit, yield to, do as bid. (F., — L.) M. E. *obeyen*, Gower, C. A. ii. 219, l. 15. — O. F. *obeïr*, 'to obey'; Cot. — Lat. *obedire*; see **Obedience**.

**OBFUSCATE**, to darken, bewilder. (L.) '*Obfuscate*, or made darke'; Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 22 (R.) — Lat. *obfuscatus*, pp. of *obfuscare*, to darken over, obscure; also spelt *offuscare*. — Lat. *ob*, over; and *fuscare*, to darken, from *fuscus*, dark, swarthy. See **Ob-** and **Fuscous**.

**OBIT**, a funeral rite. (F., — L.) Almost obsolete. 'Men shall care little for *obites* within a while'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 880 d. — O. F. *obit*, 'an obit, obsequy, buriall'; Cot. — Lat. *obitus*, a going to, a going down, downfal death. — Lat. *obitum*, supine of *obire*, to go near. — Lat. *ob*, near; and *ire*, to go, from *√* *ī*, to go. See **Ob-** and **Itinerant**. Der. *obitu-al*, formed with suffix *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*) from *obitus*, crude form of *obitus*; also *obitu-ary*, adj. relating to a decease, whence *obitu-ary*, sb. notice of a decease.

**OBJECT**, to offer in opposition, oppose. (F., — L.) 'The kinges mother *objected* openly against his mariage'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 60, l. 1. 'To *objecte* [venture] their owne bodies and lynes for their defence'; Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 12. — O. F. *obiecter*, 'to object'; Cot. — Lat. *obiectare*, to throw against, oppose; frequentative of *obicere* (*objicere*), to throw towards. — Lat. *ob*, towards, against; and *iacere*, to throw. See **Ob-** and **Jet** (1). Der. *object*, sb., a thing thrown before or presented to the senses or mind, Merch. Ven. i. 1. 20; *object-glass*; *object-ion*, 1 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 129, and in Palsgrave, from F. *objection* (*objection* in Cotgrave), from Lat. acc. *objectionem*; *object-ion-able*; *object-ive*, in Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731, a coined word, *object-ive-ly*, *object-ive-ness*, *object-ive-ity*.

**OBJURGATION**, a blaming, reproving. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Cotgrave. — F. *objurgation*, 'an objurgation, chiding'; Cot. — Lat. *objurgationem*, acc. of *objurgatio*, a chiding. — Lat. *obiurgatus*, pp. of *obiurgare*, to chide. — Lat. *ob*, against; and *iurgare*, to sue, proceed against, quarrel, chide. β. Lat. *iurgare* stands for *iur-igare*, from *iur-*, stem of *ius*, law; and *-ig-*, to drive-ere, to drive. See **Jurist** and **Agent**.

**OBULATE**, widened at the sides. (L.) Mathematical. — Lat. *oblatus*, pushed forwards, viz. at the sides, said of a sphere that is flattened at the poles, and (by comparison) protrudes at the equator. — Lat. *ob*, towards; and *latus*, pushed, lit. borne, put for *flatus* (= Gk. *πλητός*), from *√* *TAL*, to bear, sustain. See **Ob-** and **Tolerate**. ¶ *Obulus* is used as the pp. of *offerre*, with which it has no etymological connection. Der. *oblature-ness*; also *oblature-ion*. (And see *prolate*.)

**OBULATION**, an offering. (F., — L.) 'Blessed oblation of the holy masse'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 338 f. — F. *oblation*, 'an oblation, an offering'; Cot. — Lat. *oblationem*, acc. of *oblatio*, an offering. — Lat. *oblatus*, used as pp. of *offerre*, to offer. See **Oblate**.

**OBLIGE**, to constrain, to bind by doing a favour to, to do a favour to. (F., — L.) M. E. *obligen*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 12, l. 21. — F. *obliger*, 'to oblige, tie, bind'; Cot. — Lat. *obligare*, to bind together, oblige. — Lat. *ob*, to; and *ligare*, to bind. See **Ob-** and **Ligament**. Der. *oblig-ing*, used as adj., Pope, Prol. to Satires, 208; *oblig-at-ion*, M. E. *obligacion*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 391, l. 11, from F. *obligation* = Lat. acc. *obligationem*; *oblig-at-or-y*, from Lat. *obligatorium*; *oblig-at-or-i-ly*, *oblig-at-or-i-ness*.

**OBLIQUE**, slanting, perverse. (F., — L.) In Shak. Timon, iv. 3. 18. — F. *oblique*, 'crooked, oblique'; Cot. — Lat. *obliquus*, *obliquus*, slanting, sideways, awry. — Lat. *ob* (scarcely affecting the sense); and

*liquis* (rare), oblique (White). β. The orig. sense of *liquis* or *limus* is 'bent'; cf. Russ. *luka*, a bend, *luka*, a bow, G. *lenksam*, pliable, flexible, Lithuan. *lenkti*, to bend. — *√* *LAK*, to bend; Fick, i. 748. See **Lake** (1). Der. *obliqui-ty*, from F. *obliquité*, 'obliquity' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *obliquitatem*; *oblique-ness*.

**OBLITERATE**, to efface. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *oblitteratus*, pp. of *oblitterare* or *oblitterare*, to efface, smear out. — Lat. *ob*, over; and *littera littera*, a letter; see **Letter**, **Line**. β. The etymology is generally given from *litus*, pp. of *linere*, to smear; which will not account for the syllable *-er-*; the fact is, that the orig. sense of *littera* is a smear, mark, stroke, and that it is *littera* which is connected with *litus*.

γ. Hence the usual derivation is *ultimately* correct, but it passes over (without explanation) a stage in the word's history. Der. *obliteration*.

**OBLIVION**, forgetfulness. (F., — L.) M. E. *obliuion* (for *oblivion*), Gower, C. A. ii. 23, l. 10. — F. *obliuion*. — Lat. *obliuionem*, acc. of *obliuio*, forgetfulness. — Lat. *obliu-*, base of the inceptive verb *obliuisci*, to forget. Root uncertain; the prefix is the prep. *ob*. Perhaps connected with *linescere*, to become livid, turn black and blue (hence, perhaps, to become dark). See **Livid**. Der. *obliu-ous*, Minshew, *oblyuouse* in Palsgrave, from F. *obliuieux* (Cot.) = Lat. *obliuio-ns*; *obliu-ous-ly*, *obliu-ous-ness*.

**OBLONG**, long from side to side. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *oblong*, 'oblong, somewhat long'; Cot. — Lat. *oblongus*, long, esp. long across. — Lat. *ob*, across, over; and *longus*, long. See **Ob-** and **Long**.

**OBLIQUE**, calumny. (L.) 'From the great *obloquy* in which hee was'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 44 f. Englished from Lat. *obloquium*, contradiction. — Lat. *obloqui*, to speak against. — Lat. *ob*, against; and *loqui*, to speak. See **Ob-** and **Loquacious**.

**OBNOXIOUS**, offensive, answerable. (L.) Formerly used in the Lat. sense of 'liable to'; as in Milton, Samson, 106; P. L. ix. 170, 1004. See Trench, Select Glossary. — Lat. *obnoxius*, liable to hurt; also, hurtful; whence the E. word was formed by change of *-us* to *-ous*. — Lat. *ob*, prefix; and *noxius*, hurtful. See **Ob-** and **Noxious**. Der. *obnoxious-ly*, *-ness*.

**OBOE**, a hautboy. (Ital., — F., — L. and Scand.) The Ital. spelling of hautboy. — Ital. *oboe*, a hautboy (Meadows, Eng.-Ital. section). — F. *hautbois*. See **Hautboy**.

**OBOLUS**, a very small Gk. coin. (L., — Gk.) Sometimes used in mod. E. — Lat. *obolus*. — Gk. *ὀβολός*, a small coin, perhaps orig. in the shape of a small rod or nail; a collateral form of *ὀβελός*, a spit. See **Obelisk**.

**OBSCENE**, unchaste, foul. (L.) Spelt *obscæne* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *obscenus*, *obscænus*, *obscænus*, repulsive, foul. Etym. very doubtful; as one sense of *obscenus* is ill-boding, inauspicious, it may be connected with Lat. *scævus*, left, left-handed, unlucky, inauspicious. Der. *obscene-ness*, *obscene-ity*.

**OBSCURE**, dark, little known. (F., — L.) 'Now is faire, and now obscure'; Rom. of the Rose, 5351. — F. *obscur*, 'obscure'; Cot. — Lat. *obscurus*, dark, lit. 'covered over'. — Lat. *ob*, over; and *-scurus*, covered, from *√* *SKU*, to cover. Cf. Skt. *sku*, to cover; and see **Sky**. Der. *obscure-ly*, *-ness*; *obscure*, verb, used by Surrey to translate Lat. *caligare* in Virgil, Æn. ii. 606; *obscure-ity*, from F. *obscurité*, 'obscurity' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *obscuritatem*; also *obscure-at-ion*, directly from Lat. *obscuratio*.

**OBSEQUIES**, funeral rites. (F., — L.) M. E. *obsequies*, Chaucer, C. T. 995 (Six-text, A. 993). — O. F. *ob.eques*, 'obsequies'; Cot. — Lat. *obsequias*, acc. of *obsequia*, s. pl., funeral rites; lit. 'followings'. — Lat. *ob*, prep., near; and *sequi*, to follow. See **Ob-** and **Sequence**; also **Obsequious**.

**OBSEQUIOUS**, compliant. (F., — L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. In Shak. Oth. i. 1. 46. — O. F. *obsequieux*, 'obsequious'; Cot. — Lat. *obsequiosus*, full of compliance. — Lat. *obsequium*, compliance. — Lat. *obsequi*, to comply with; lit. 'to follow near'. — Lat. *ob*, near; and *sequi*, to follow. See **Ob-** and **Sequence**. Der. *obsequious-ly*, *-ness*.

**OBSERVE**, to heed, regard, keep. (F., — L.) M. E. *obseruen* (with *u* = *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 13561. — O. F. *ob.ever*, 'to observe'; Cot. — Lat. *observare*, to mark, take notice of. — Lat. *ob* (scarcely affecting the sense); and *servare*, to keep, heed. See **Ob-** and **Serve**. Der. *observ-er*, *observ-able*, *observ-abl-y*, *observ-able-ness*; *observ-ance*, M. E. *observaunce*, Chaucer, C. T. 1502, 10830, from F. *observance*, which from Lat. *observantia*; *observ-ant*, Hamlet, i. 1. 71, from F. *observant*, pres. part. of the verb *observer*; *observant-ly*; *observ-at-ion*, L. L. L. iii. 28, and in Palsgrave, directly from Lat. *observatio*; *observ-at-or*, *observ-at-or-y*.

**OBSOLESCE**, going out of use. (L.) In Johnson's Dict., s. v. *Hereout*. — Lat. *obsolescent*, stem of pres. part. of *obsolescere*, to grow old, inceptive form of *obsoleo*, to decay. See **Obsolete**. Der. *ob-ole-scence*.

**OBSOLETE**, gone out of use. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *obsoletus*, pp. of *obsoletus*, to grow old, decay. β. The etym. of this word is very doubtful; it is not even known how it should be divided. Perhaps from *ob*, against, and *solere*, to be wont, as if *obsoletus* = to go against custom. Moreover, the Lat. *solere* is also a difficult word; perhaps from *✓SAL*, for *SAR*, to keep; see Fick, ii. 254. Der. *obsolete-ness*; and see *obsolescent*.

**OBSTACLE**, a hindrance. (F., —L.) M. E. *obstacle*, Chaucer, C. T. 9533. — F. *obstacle*. — Lat. *obstaculum*, a hindrance, a double dimin. form with suffixes *-cul-* and *-l-*. — Lat. *obstare*, to stand in the way. — Lat. *ob*, over against; and *stare*, to stand, from *✓STA*, to stand. See **Ob-** and **Stand**; also **Obstetric**.

**OBSTETRIC**, pertaining to midwifery. (L.) In Pope, Dunciad, iv. 394. Shortened from *obstetricius*, occurring in Cudworth, Intellectual System, b. i. c. 4 (R.). — Lat. *obstetricius*, obstetric. — Lat. *obstetrici-*, crude form of *obstetric*, a midwife; the stem being *obstetric-*. β. In *obstetric*, the suffix *-trix* is the fem. suffix answering to masc. suffix *-tor*; the lit. sense is 'a female who stands near or beside.' — Lat. *obstare*, to stand near. — Lat. *ob*, near; and *stare*, to stand. See **Obstacle**. Der. *obstetric-s*, *obstetric-al*.

**OBSTINATE**, stubborn. (L.) M. E. *obstinat*, Gower, C. A. ii. 117, l. 10. We find the sb. *obstinacy* 5 lines above, with the Lat. *obstinatio* in the margin. — Lat. *obstinatus*, resolute, stubborn; pp. of *obstinare*, to set about, be resolved on. — Lat. *ob*, over against; and an obsolete sb. *stina* (= *stana*), only occurring in the comp. *de-stina*, a support, stay, prop. See **Ob-** and **Destine**. The root is *✓STA*, to stand, stand firm. Der. *obstinate-ly*; *obstinac-y*, formed by analogy with *legacy* from *legate*, &c.

**OBSTREPEROUS**, noisy, clamorous. (L.) In Beaumont and Fletcher, Maid in a Mill, iii. 1. 5. — Lat. *obstreperus*, clamorous; by change of *-us* to *-ous*. — Lat. *ob*, against, near; and *strepere*, to make a noise, rattle, roar, perhaps of imitative origin. Der. *obstreperous-ly*, *-ness*.

**OBSTRUCTION**, obligation. (L.) Very rare. In Milton, Samson, 312. A coined word; made from Lat. *obstrictus*, bound, obliged, pp. of *obstringere*, to bind, fasten. — Lat. *ob*, over against; and *stringere*, to bind. See **Ob-** and **Strict**.

**OBSTRUCT**, to block up a way, &c. (L.) In Milton, P. L. v. 257, x. 636. [Probably really due to the earlier sb. *obstruction*, occurring in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 32, a word taken directly from Lat. *obstructio*.] — Lat. *obstructus*, pp. of *obstruere*, to build in the way of anything. — Lat. *ob*, over against; and *struere*, to build. See **Ob-** and **Structure**. Der. *obstruct-ion*, as above; *obstruct-ive*, *obstruct-ive-ly*.

**OBTAIN**, to get, gain, hold. (F., —L.) 'Possible for vs in this life to obtaine;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 7 d. — F. *obtenir*. — Lat. *obtinere*, to hold, obtain. — Lat. *ob*, near, close to; and *tenere*, to hold. See **Ob-** and **Tenable**. Der. *obtain-able*.

**OBTRUDE**, to thrust upon, thrust in upon. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *obtrudere*, pp. *obtrusus*, to thrust against, obtrude on one. — Lat. *ob*, against; and *trudere*, to thrust, allied to E. *threaten*. See **Ob-** and **Threat**. Der. *obtrus-ion*, *obtrus-ive*, *obtrus-ive-ly*; from the pp. *obtrusus*.

**OBTUSE**, blunt, dull. (F., —L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — O. F. *obtus*, 'dull, blunt;' Cot. — Lat. *obtusus*, blunt; pp. of *obtrudere*, to beat against or upon, to dull, deaden. — Lat. *ob*, upon; and *tundere*, to beat, strike, from *✓TUD*, to strike; cf. Skt. *tud*, to strike. Der. *obtuse-ly*, *-ness*.

**OBVERSE**, lit. turned towards one, used of the face of a coin, as opposed to the reverse. (L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. — Lat. *obversus*, pp. of *obvertere*, to turn towards. — Lat. *ob*, towards; and *vertere*, to turn. See **Ob-** and **Verse**. Der. *obverse-ly*.

**OBVIATE**, to meet in the way, prevent. (L.) 'Obviate, to meet with one, withstand, resist;' Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *obuiatus*, pp. of *obuiare*, to meet in the way, go towards. — Lat. *ob*, over against; and *uia*, a way. See **Ob-** and **Voyage**. And see **Obvious**.

**OBVIOUS**, evident. (L.) Orig. 'meeting in the way,' as defined by Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *obuius*, meeting, lying in the way, obvious. — Lat. *ob*, near; and *uia*, a way; see **Obviate**. Der. *obvious-ly*, *-ness*.

**OCCASION**, opportunity, occurrence. (F., —L.) M. E. *occasion*, *occasioun*, Chaucer, C. T. 12000. — F. *occasion*. — Lat. *occasionem*, acc. of *occasio*, opportunity. — Lat. *oc-*, put for *ob* before *c*; and *casus*, pp. of *cadere*, to fall, befall; see **Ob-** and **Chance**. Der. *occasion-al*, *occasion-ally*. And see *occident*.

**OCCIDENT**, the west. (F., —L.) Not now common. M. E. *occident*, Chaucer, C. T. 4717. — O. F. *occident*, 'the occident, the west;' Cot. — Lat. *occidentem*, acc. of pres. pt. of *occidere*, to set (as the sun), go down. — Lat. *oc-* (for *ob* before *c*); and *cadere*, to fall; see **Ob-** and **Chance**. Der. *occident-al*, All's Well, ii. 1. 166.

**OCCIPUT**, the back part of the skull. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. [The adj. *occipital* is found earlier, in Minshew, ed. 1627.] — Lat. *occiput*, the back of the head. — Lat. *oc-* (for *ob* before *c*), over against; and *caput*, the head. See **Ob-** and **Chief**. Der. *occipit-al*, formed from *occipit-*, crude form of *occiput*.

**OCCULT**, hidden, secret. (F., —L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *occulte*, 'hidden;' Cot. — Lat. *occultum*, acc. of *occultus*, hidden, pp. of *occultare*, to cover over. — Lat. *oc-* (for *ob* before *c*); and *calere*\*, to hide (not found), from *✓KAL*, to cover, hide, whence also E. *hell*. See **Ob-** and **Hell**. ¶ The change from *a* in *calere*\* to short *u* is the same as in *occupy* from *capere*, to take. Der. *occult-ly*, *-ness*; *occult*, verb, Hamlet, iii. 2. 85, from F. *occultus*, 'to hide' (Cot.), which from Lat. *occultare*, frequentative of *occultare*. Also *occult-at-ion*, in Palsgrave, an astronomical term, borrowed from Lat. *occultatio*, a hiding.

**OCCUPY**, to keep, hold, fill, employ. (F., —L.) M. E. *occupien*, Chaucer, C. T. 4844; P. Plowman, B. v. 409. — F. *occuper*. — Lat. *occupare*, to lay hold of, occupy. — Lat. *oc-* (for *ob* before *c*); and *capere*, to seize. See **Ob-** and **Captive**. ¶ Compare note to **Occult**. The final *-y* is due to the *i* in the M. E. infin. ending *-ien*, which was substituted for the ordinary ending *-en*, probably to strengthen the word; cf. the suffix *-ian* for *-an* in A. S. causal verbs. Der. *occupi-er*; also *occup-at-ion*, M. E. *occupation*, Gower, C. A. ii. 50, l. 18, from F. *occupation*, which from Lat. acc. *occupationem*; also *occup-ant*, from F. *occupant*, pres. pt. of *occuper*; *occup-anc-y*.

**OCCUR**, to happen. (F., —L.) The word occurs in a letter from Cromwell to Sir T. Wyatt dated Feb. 22, 1538 (R.). — F. *occurre*, 'to occur;' Cot. — Lat. *occurrere*, to run to meet, meet, appear. — Lat. *oc-* (for *ob* before *c*); and *currere*, to run. See **Ob-** and **Course**. Der. *occurr-ent*, Bible, 1 Kings, v. 4, from O. F. *occurrent*, 'occurrent, accidental' (Cot.), which from *occurrent-*, stem of the pres. part. of *occurrere*. Also *occurr-ence*, 1 Hen. V, v. chor. 40, from O. F. *occurrence*, 'an occurrence or accident,' Cot.

**OCEAN**, the main sea. (F., —L., —Gk.) M. E. *ocean*, Chaucer, C. T. 4925 (not 9425). — O. F. *ocean*, fem. *oceanne*; Cot. gives 'la mer oceane, the ocean, or maine sea.' — Lat. *oceanum*, acc. of *oceanus*, the main sea. — Gk. *Ὠκεανός*, the great stream supposed to encompass the earth, Homer, Il. xiv. 245, xx. 7; a word of unknown origin. Der. *ocean-ic*.

**OCELOTL**, a small carnivorous animal. (Mexican.) Described in a tr. of Buffon, London, 1793. i. 303. 'Ocelotl, or leopard-cat of Mexico;' Clavigero, Hist. of Mexico, tr. by Cullen, ii. 319. 'Ocelotl in Mexican is the name of the tyger, but Buffon applies it to the leopard-cat;' id., footnote. — Mex. *ocelotl*, a tiger.

**OCHRE**, a fine clay, commonly yellow. (F., —L., —Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxiii. c. 13. The *ch* is due to Gk. *χ*; it is spelt *occar* in Palsgrave, *oker* in Cotgrave. — O. F. *ocre*, 'painters' oker;' Cot. — Lat. *ochra*. — Gk. *ὄχρα*, yellow ochre, so called from its pale colour. — Gk. *ὀχρός*, pale, wan, esp. pale-yellow. Root uncertain. Der. *ochre-ous*, *ochr-y*.

**OCTAGON**, a plane figure with eight sides and angles. (Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined from Gk. *ὀκτάγωνον*, eight, cognate with E. *eight*; and *γωνία*, an angle, corner, derived from *γωνν*, the knee. See **Eight** and **Knee**. Der. *octagon-al*.

**OCTAHEDRON**, a solid figure with eight equal triangular sides. (Gk.) Spelt *octaedron* in Phillips, ed. 1706. The *h* represents the Gk. hard breathing. Coined from *ὀκτάγωνον*, eight, cognate with E. *eight*; and *ἑδρα*, a base, a seat, from the base *ἑδ-*, cognate with E. *sit*. See **Eight** and **Sit**. And see **Decahedron**.

**OCTANGULAR**, having eight angles. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Formed with adj. suffix *-ar* (= Lat. *-aris*) from Lat. *octangulus*, eight-angled. — Lat. *oct-*, for *octo*, eight; and *angulus*, an angle. See **Eight** and **Angle**.

**OCTANT**, the aspect of two planets when distant by the eighth part of a circle. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *octant-*, stem of *octans*, an instrument for measuring the eighth of a circle. — Lat. *octo*, eight. See **Eight**.

**OCTAVE**, lit. eighth; hence eight days after a festival, eighth note in music. (F., —L., —Gk.) [The true old F. form of *eight* was *oit*, *uit*, whence M. E. *uitas*, an octave (Halliwell); occurring as late as in Palsgrave.] 'The octavis [octaves] of the Epyphany;' Fabyan's Chron. an. 1324–5, ed. Ellis, p. 428. — F. *octaves*, pl. of *octave*; Cot. gives 'octave, an octave, an eighth; octaves d'une feste, the octave, eight days, [or] on the eighth day, after a holiday.' — Lat. *octava*, fem. of *octavus*, eighth. — Lat. *octo*, eight; see **Eight**. Der. *octav-o*, from Lat. *octavo*, abl. case of *octavus*; a book was said to be in *folio*, in *quarto*, in *octavo*, &c.

**OCTOBER**, the eighth month of the Roman year. (L.) In Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 10, l. 4. — Lat. *October*; from *octo*, eight. The origin of the suffix *-ber* is doubtful.



**OCTOGENARIAN**, one who is eighty years old. (L.) Added by Todd to Johnson. Coined from Lat. *octogenarius*, belonging to eighty. — Lat. *octogeni*, eighty each; distributive form belonging to *octoginta*, eighty. — Lat. *octo*, eight; and *-ginta* = *-cinta*, short for *decinta*, a derivative from *decem*, ten, cognate with E. *ten*. See **Eight** and **Ten**.

**OCTOSYLLABIC**, having eight syllables. (L., — Gk.) Tyrwhitt, in his Introd. to Chaucer, § vii, speaks of 'the octosyllable metre,' without the suffix *-ic*. — Lat. *octosyllabus*, adj., having 8 syllables. — Gk. ὀκτώ, eight; and συλλαβή, a syllable. See **Eight** and **Syllable**.

**OCULAR**, pertaining to the eye. (L.) 'Ocular proof;' Oth. iii. 3. 360. — Lat. *ocularis*, adj., formed from *oculus*, the eye, a dimin. of *oculus*\*, the eye, a form not used, but cognate with E. *eye*; see **Eye**. Der. *ocular-ly*, *bin-ocular*, *in-ocular*; also *ocul-ist*, from Lat. *oculus*.

**ODD**, not even, strange, queer. (Scand.) M. E. *odde*. 'Odde or euen;' Gower, C. A. iii. 138, l. 10. 'None *odde* zerez' = no odd years, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 426. 'None *odde* wedding' = no irregular marriage; Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, ed. Peacock, l. 108. — Icel. *oddi*, a triangle, a point of land; metaph. from the triangle, an odd number, opp. to even; also used in the metaphorical phrase *standask i odda*, to stand at odds, be at odds, quarrel. In composition, we find Icel. *oddamaðr*, the odd man, the third man, one who gives a casting vote; *oddatala*, an odd number. Hence it is clear that the notion of 'oddness' arose from the figure of a triangle, which has two angles at the base and an odd one at the vertex. Also *oddi* is closely related to *oddr*, a point of a weapon, which stands for *ordr*, by assimilation. + A. S. *ord*, point of a sword, point, beginning, chief. + Dan. *od*, a point; *odde*, a tongue of land. + Swed. *udda*, odd, not even; *udde*, a point, cape, promontory; *udd*, a point, prick. + G. *ort*, a place, region. M. H. G. *ort*, an extreme point. β. The common Teut. type is USDA, Fick, iii. 36; and the orig. sense is sharp point or edge, esp. of a weapon. — √ WAS, to cut; cf. Skt. *vas*, to cut. Perhaps Gk. ὄνυς, a plough-share, and Lat. *uomer*, a plough-share, are also from this root. And cf. Skt. *vāsi*, a carpenter's adze. ¶ The sense of 'strange,' or 'queer,' seems to be a mere development from that of uneven. The W. *od*, notable, excellent, odd, is prob. merely borrowed from E.; the sense of 'notable' is sometimes attached to A. S. *ord*. The phrase *odds and ends* means 'points and ends,' hence, scraps; it is closely allied to the M. E. *ord* and *ende* = beginning and end; see Tyrwhitt's note to Chaucer, C. T. 14639, and my note to the same line in the Monks Tale, Group B, l. 3911. ¶ Quite distinct from **Orts**, q. v. Der. *odd-ly*, *odd-ness*, *odd-ity*, *odd-fellow*; *odds*, Oth. ii. 3. 185.

**ODE**, a song. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 3. 99. — F. *ode*, 'an ode;' Cot. — Lat. *oda*, *ode*. — Gk. ὀδή, a song; contracted form of ὀδῆς, a song. — Gk. ἀείδω, to sing; related to ὀδῶν, a nightingale, singing bird. β. The base of ἀείδω is ἀείδω, where *d* is prosthetic, and *fid* is a weakened form of *fād* = *vad*, cognate with Skt. *vad*, to sound, to speak; cf. Skt. *vādya*, to cause to sound, to play, *vādya*, a musical instrument. — √ WAD, to speak, call, sing. Der. *ep-ode*, *com-ed-y* (for *com-od-y*), *trag-ed-y* (for *trag-od-y*), *mel-od-y*, *non-od-y*, *palin-ode*, *par-od-y*, *psalm-od-y*, *pros-od-y*, *rhaps-od-y*.

**ODIUM**, hatred. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. [The adj. *odious* is much older; in Henryson, Complaint of Creseide, st. 19, last line.] — Lat. *odium*, hatred. — Lat. *odi*, I hate; an old pt. t. used as a present. Allied to Gk. ὀδῆν, to thrust, push; so that the orig. sense was 'to thrust away.' Also to Skt. *vadh*, to strike. — √ WADH, to strike. See Curtius, i. 323. Der. *odi-ous*, Test. of Creseide, st. 33, from F. *odieux*, 'odious' (Cot.), which from Lat. *odiosus*, adj., formed from *odium*; *odi-ous-ly*, *-ness*. And see *annoy*.

**ODOUR**, scent, perfume. (F., — L.) M. E. *odour*, Wyclif, Eph. v. 2. — F. *odeur*, 'an odor, sent;' Cot. — Lat. *odorem*, acc. of *odor*, a scent. — √ AD, to smell; whence also Gk. ὀσφέν (= ὀδ-yeu), to smell; and Lithuan. *ūdzu*, I smell. Der. *odor-ous*, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 110, from Lat. *odorus*, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, and throwing back the accent; *odor-ous-ly*. Also *odori-fer-ous*, L. L. L. iv. 2. 128, coined from Lat. *odori-fer*, odour-bearing; which from *odori-*, crude form of *odor*, and *-fer*, bearing, from *ferre*, to bear; see **Bear** (1). And see **Olfactory**, **Osmium**, **Ozone**, **Redolent**.

**OE**, from, belonging to, among. (E.) M. E. *of*; passim. — A. S. *of*, of; Grein, ii. 308. + Du., Icel., Swed., Dan., and Goth. *af*. + G. *ab*. O. H. G. *aba*. + Lat. *ab*. + Gk. ἀπό. + Skt. *apa*, away. β. Apparently an instrumental case from a base *AP*. From the same base we have the gen. case appearing in Gk. ἀπ', back again, Lat. *abs*, away from; also the locative case appearing in Gk. ἐπί, Lat. *ob*, near to. Also Lat. *apud*, near, at. γ. The E. *off* is merely another spelling of *of*; see **Off**. δ. A comparative form occurs in E. *after* (= *of-ter*); see **After**. And see **A-** (6), **Ab-**, **Apo-**, **Ob-**, **Epi-**.

**OFF**, away, away from. (E.) Merely another form of *of*; and in old authors there is no distinction between the words, the spelling of doing duty for both. 'Smiteth of my hed' = smite off my head; Chaucer, C. T. 784. The spelling *off* for *of* occurs in Barbour's Bruce, l. 27, &c. The earliest instance appears to be in the line: 'For thou art mon off strange lond;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 115, l. 15. In the 13th century the spelling *off* is (I believe) never found. See **Of**. Der. see below, *of-fal*, *off-ing*, *off-scouring*, *off-set*, *off-shoot*, *off-spring*.

**OFFAL**, waste meat, refuse. (E.) See Trench, Select Glossary. M. E. *offal*; 'Offal, that ys bleuit of a thyng, as chyppys, or other lyke, Caducum;' Prompt. Parv. Thus it was formerly used of chips of wood falling from a cut log; and is merely compounded of *off* and *fall*; see **Off** and **Fall**. + Du. *afval*, fall, windfall, refuse, offal; from *af*, off, and *vallen*, to fall. + Dan. *affald*, a fall off, decline, refuse, offal. + G. *abfall*, offal; from *ab*, off, and *fallen*.

**OFFEND**, to annoy, displease. (F., — L.) M. E. *offenden*, Chaucer, C. T. 2306. — F. *offendre*, 'to offend, hurt;' Cot. — Lat. *offendere* (pp. *offensus*), to strike or dash against, hurt, injure. — Lat. *of-* (put for *ob* before *f*), against; and *fendere*\*, to strike, only occurring in compounds. See **Defend**. Der. *offence* or *offense*, M. E. *offence*, Chaucer, C. T. 5558, from O. F. *offence* or *offense* (Cot.), from Lat. *offensa*, an offence, orig. fem. of pp. *offensus*; *offens-ive*, K. Lear, iv. 2. 11, from F. *offensif* (Cot.), as if from Lat. *offensivus*\* (not used); *offens-ive-ly*, *offens-ive-ness*; also *offender*.

**OFFER**, to propose, present, lay before. (L.) Directly from Latin. In very early use; found even in A. S. M. E. *offren*, Chaucer, C. T. 12841; Rob. of Glouc. p. 14, l. 16. — A. S. *offrian*, to offer; see exx. in Sweet's A. S. Reader. — Lat. *offerre*, to offer. — Lat. *of-* (for *ob* before *f*), near; and *ferre*, to bring, to bear, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Ob-** and **Bear**. Der. *offer*, sb., *offer-er*; *offer-ing* = A. S. *offrung*, Mark. ix. 49. Also *offer-tor-y*, M. E. *offertorie*, Chaucer, C. T. 712 = F. *offertoire* (Cot.), from Lat. *offertorium*, a place to which offerings were brought, an offertory, extended from *offertor*, an offerer, formed from the verb *offerre* with agential suffix *-tor*.

**OFFICE**, duty, employment, act of worship, &c. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *offiz*, *office*. 'On thin *offiz*' = in thy official position; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 2071. — F. *office*. — Lat. *officium*, duty, service, lit. the doing of a service; contracted from *officium*. — Lat. *ofi-*, crude form of *opes*, sb. pl. wealth, also aid, help; and *facere*, to do. See **Opulent** and **Fact**. ¶ We can hardly derive *officium* from *opus*, work. Der. *office-bearer*; *office-er*, M. E. *officere*, Chaucer, C. T. 8066, from F. *officier* = Low Lat. *officiarius*, one who performs an office; *offici-al*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 136, from O. F. *official*, 'an official' (Cot.), which from Lat. *officialis*; *offici-al-ly*; *offici-ate*, in Milton, P. L. viii. 82, from Low Lat. *officiatus*, pp. of *officiare*, to perform an office, occurring A. D. 1314 (Ducange). Also *offici-ous* (see Trench, Select Glossary), used sometimes in a good sense, Titus Andron. v. 2. 202, from F. *officieux*, 'officious, dutiful, serviceable' (Cot.), which from Lat. *officiosus*, obliging; *offici-ous-ly*, *offici-ous-ness*.

**OFFING**, the part of the visible sea remote from the shore. (E.) 'Offin or Offing, the open sea, that part of it which is at a good distance from the shore;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Merely formed from *off* with the suffix *-ing*. See **Off**.

**OFFSCOURING**, refuse. (E.) Lit. anything scoured off; hence, refuse. In 1 Cor. iv. 13 (A. V.) From **Off** and **Scour**.

**OFFSET**, a young shoot, &c. (E.) Used in several senses. The sense 'shoot of a plant' occurs in Ray, as cited in Todd's Johnson (without a reference). From **Off** and **Set**.


**OFFSHOOT**, that which shoots off. (E.) Not in Todd's Johnson. From **Off** and **Shoot**.

**OFFSPRING**, progeny, issue. (E.) M. E. *ofspring*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 164, l. 14. The odd spelling *oxspring* occurs in Cursor Mundi, l. 11415. — A. S. *ofspring*, Gen. iii. 15. — A. S. *of*, off, from; and *springan*, to spring. See **Off**, **Of**, and **Spring**.

**OFT**, **OFTEN**, frequently. (E.) *Oft* is the orig. form; this was lengthened into *ofte* (dissyllabic), because *-e* was a common adverbial ending in the M. E. period. Lastly, *ofte* was lengthened to *often* before a vowel or *h* in *hadde*, &c. Thus: 'Ful ofte tyme,' Chaucer, C. T. 358 (Group A, 356), where Tyrwhitt prints *often* unnecessarily, the best MSS. having *ofte*. Again: 'That *often* hadde ben,' id. 312 (Group A, 310). — A. S. *oft*, Grein, ii. 320. + Icel. *oft*, *oft* (pronounced *oft*). + Dan. *ofte*. + Swed. *ofta*. + G. *oft*; O. H. G. *ofto*. + Goth. *ufta*, adv. oft, Mk. v. 4; used as adj. in the phrase *thizo ufta saukhte*, frequent infirmities, 1 Tim. v. 23. β. The common Teut. type is UFTA, adv., Fick, iii. 34. In form, the word answers to Gk. ὑπάρω, highest, best; and it is closely related to Gk. ὑπέρ, Lat. *super*, E. *over*; see **Over**. From the notion of what is 'over' or superfluous, we pass to that of frequency. Der. *often*, adj.,



first found in the phr. *ofte tyme* or *often-tyme*, Chaucer, C.T. 52, 358; *often-ness*. We now say *often-er*, *often-est*; the old forms were *oft-er*, *oft-est*.

**OGEE, OGIVE**, a double curve. (F., -Span., -Arab.) Sometimes absurdly written OG, as if compounded of two letters of the alphabet. *Ogee* is another form of *ogive* (with *i* as in *machine*). 'An *Ogive* or *Ogee*, a wreath, circlet, or round band in architecture;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. It is now generally used to mean a double curve , formed by the union of a convex and concave line. An *ogee* arch is a pointed arch, with doubly-curved sides. - O. F. *augive*, 'an ogive, a wreath, circlet, round band, in architecture;' Cot. He also has: '*Ogive*, an ogive, or ogee in architecture.' β. The suggestion in E. Müller is certainly right; he compares the Span. *auge*, highest point. Excellent examples of the ogee curve are to be found in Moorish domes and arches, and we may derive the term from the pointed top of such domes, &c. Cf. Span. *cimacio* *ogee*, an ogee moulding, where *cimacio* is derived from *cima*, a summit, top; late Lat. *cymatium*, an ogee curve (Vitruvius). Similarly, the F. *augive* is derived from Span. *auge*, highest point, which curious word is also found in Port. and Italian. γ. The Span. *auge* is obviously derived from Arab. *awj*, top, summit, vertex; Rich. Dict. p. 200. Der. *ogiv-al*, adj., sometimes oddly corrupted to *ogee-fall*.

**OGLE**, to look at sideways, glance at. (Du.) Not an old word in E. In Pope, Rape of the Lock, v. 23. Certainly of Du. origin; answering to a Du. verb *oogelen*\* (not in the Dict.), a regular frequentative of *oogen*, 'to cast sheeps eyes upon one;' Hexham. Such frequentative verbs are extremely common in Dutch, and may be numbered by hundreds; and we actually find the Low G. *oegeln*, to ogle, in the Bremen Wörterbuch, used as a frequentative of *oegen*, to look at; as well as O. Du. *oogheler*, a flatterer, eye-servant, i. e. ogler (Oudemans). - Du. *ooge*, the eye; cognate with E. *Eye*, q. v.

**OGRE**, a monster, in fairy tales. (F., -Span., -L.) Late. Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. The quotation in Todd is from the E. version of the Arabian Nights, which was taken from the F. version. It is pretty clear that the word came to us by means of that very book. - F. *ogre*, an ogre; by no means an early word; used by Voltaire in 1740 (Littre). Traced by Diez as borrowed from Span. *ogro* (not in Meadows), O. Span. *huergo*, *nerco*; cognate with Ital. *orco*, a hobgoblin, demon. - Lat. *orcum*, acc. of *orcus*, (1) the abode of the dead, (2) the god of the infernal regions, Orcus, Pluto. The O. Lat. form is said by Festus to have been *uragus* (White). Cf. A. S. *orc*, a demon; occurring in *oreneas* (perhaps better *orcanas*) = monsters, Beowulf, ed. Grein, 112. Der. *ogr-ess*, from F. *ogresse*.

**OH**, a later spelling of **O**, q. v.

**OIL**, juice from the olive-tree, a greasy liquid. (F., -L., -Gk.) We find in A. S. the form *ele*, in Goth. *alew*, forms borrowed ultimately from the Gk., but at a very early period; see Curtius, i. 448. The M. E. *oile* was borrowed from French; it occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 2963. - O. F. *oile* (Burguy), later *huile* (Cotgrave). - Lat. *oleum*. - Gk. *έλαιον*, oil; cf. *ελαία*, an olive-tree, also an olive. So named from its liquidity. - √ LI, later form of √ RI, to flow; see **Liquid**. β. 'With Benfey, ii. 120, Diefenbach, Wtb. i. 36, Hehn, 422, I now regard the words in all other languages as borrowed from *ελαία*; *oliua* is to *ελαία* as *Achini* to *Ἀχαιοί*; initial *o* for *e* as in *elogium* = *ἐλεγεῖον*. We ought perhaps to consider as the root of *έλαιον* (with Pott, i. 1. 208) the root LI, *liquefacere*. In Greek, the prefixing of a vowel is justified; it would not be so in the other languages; 'Curtius, i. 448. Der. *oil*, verb; the pp. *oyled* occurs in Hall's Satires, b. iv. sat. 4, l. 38. Also *oil-y*, K. Lear, i. 1. 227; *oil-i-ness*. Also *oil-bag*, *-cake*, *-cloth*, *-colour*, *-nut*, *-painting*. And see **Olive**, **Oleaginous**, **Oleaster**.

**OINTMENT**, a greasy substance for anointing wounds, &c. (F., -L.) The *t* is due to confusion with verb to *anoint*; the M. E. form being *oinement* or *oynement*. '[They] bouyten [bought] swete-smelling oynementis, to come and to anoynte Jesu;' Wyclif, Mark, xvi. 1. Spelt *oinement* in Chaucer, C. T. 633. - O. F. *oignement*, an anointing, also an unguent, liniment; Burguy. Formed with suffix *-ment* (= Lat. *-mentum*) from O. F. *ongier* (Burguy), another form of O. F. (and mod. F.) *oindre*, to anoint. - Lat. *ungere*, to anoint; see **Unguent**, **Anoint**.

**OLD**, aged, full of years, ancient. (E.) M. E. *old*, def. form and pl. *olde*; Chaucer, C. T. 5240, 10023. - A. S. *eald*, O. Northumb. *ald*, Luke, i. 18. + Du. *oud* (for *old*). + G. *alt*. + Goth. *althais*. And cf. Lat. *ad-ultus*, an adult, one of full age. β. The common Teut. type is ALTHA, whence ALDA; Fick, iii. 26. Like the *-ultus* in Lat. *adultus*, it is a pp. form from the √ AL, to nourish, as seen in Goth. *alan*, to nourish, Lat. *alere*, to nourish; cf. Goth. *us-althan*, to grow old. It means 'well nourished, grown up.' See further under **Adult**, **Adolescent**. Der. *old-en*, Macbeth, iii. 4. 75, apparently

a Scand. word from Icel. *aldinn*, old, or perhaps the adj. suffix *-en* is merely tacked on; cf. *gold-en*. Also *old-ness*, K. Lear, i. 2. 50; cf. *eldness*, Wyclif, Rom. vii. 6. Also *eld*, sb., *eld-er* (1), *eld-est*, *ald-er-man*.

**OLEAGINOUS**, oily. (L., -Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *oleaginus*, belonging to olive-oil; by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c. An adj. form from *oleum*, oil. Not a true Lat. word, but borrowed from Gk. *έλαιον*; see **Oil**.

**OLEANDER**, the rose-bay-tree. (F., -Low Lat.) '*Oleander*, rose-bay, rose-tree,' - O. F. *oleandre*, 'the rose-tree, rose-bay, rose-lawrell, rose-bay-tree;' Cot. The same as Ital. *oleandro*, Span. *eloandro*, 'the rose-bay-tree,' Minsheu (1623), Port. *eloandro*, *loandro*. All those forms are variously corrupted (it is supposed) from Low Lat. *lorandrum*, a word cited by Isidore of Seville.

β. Again, it has been suggested that *lorandrum* is an attempt at rendering *rhododendron*. This is but a guess; and there is no very great resemblance between the shrubs. Perhaps we may rather guess *lorandrum* to represent *laurodendron*\*, a quite conceivable compound from *lauro-*, from Lat. *laurus*, laurel, and Gk. *δένδρον*, a tree. γ. The change from *lorandrum* to *oleandrum* is clearly due to confusion with *oleaster*.

**OLEASTER**, the wild olive. (L., -Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. - Lat. *oleaster*, Rom. xi. 17 (Vulgate). Formed with suffix *-aster* (as in *poeta-ster*) from *olea*, an olive-tree. - Gk. *ελαία*, an olive-tree. See **Oil**.

**OLFACTORY**, pertaining to smell. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. - Lat. *olfactorius*, belonging to one that smells; only appearing in the fem. and neut. forms, *olfactoria*, *olfactorium*, a smelling-bottle. - Lat. *olfactor*, one who smells; (but only the fem. form *olfactrix* occurs). - Lat. *olfactus*, a smelling, also pp. of *olfacere*, to smell, to scent; of which a fuller form *olefacere* also occurs. - Lat. *olē-re*, to smell; and *facere*, to make; hence, to emit a scent. β. It is almost certain that *olere* stands for *odere*\*, whence *odor*, smell. The change of *d* to *l* is a peculiarity of Latin, as in *Ulysses* from *Odysseus*, *lacrima* for *dacrima*; see **Tear** (2). See **Odour**.

**OLIGARCHY**, government by a few. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *oligarchie* in Minsheu, ed. 1627. - F. *oligarchie*, 'an oligarchie;' Cot. - Low Lat. *oligarchia* (Ducange). - Gk. *ὀλιγάρχια*, government in the hands of a few. - Gk. *ὀλίγος*, few, little; and *-αρχία*, from *ἀρχεῖν*, to rule. β. In the Gk. *ὀλιγός*, the *ὀ* is prosthetic; the word is akin to Lithuan. *lēsas*, thin, lean, and to Skt. *lēga*, smallness, from *lig*, to become small. And see **Arch**, prefix. Der. *oligarchi-c-al*; also *oligarch*, Gk. *ὀλιγάρχης*; *oligarch-al*.

**OLIO**, a mixture, medley. (Span., -L.) A mistaken form of *olia*, which is an E. spelling of Span. *olla*, sounded very nearly as *olia*, the Span. *ll* answering to E. *ly* or to E. *lli* in *million*. The mistake occurs in Eikon Basilike, cap. xv, and is noticed by Milton. 'Not to tax him for want of elegance as a courtier in writing *oglio* for *olla*, the Spanish word;' Milton, Answer to Eikon Basilike, cap. 15. - Span. *olla*, 'a round earthen pot, an oglio' (*sic*); Meadows. Properly, the latter sense is due to the Span. dish called *olla podrida*, a dish of various meats and vegetables, hence a mixture, medley, olio. - Lat. *olla*, a pot; from O. Lat. *aula*, a pot. Root uncertain.

**OLIVE**, the name of an oil-yielding tree. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *oliue* (with *u* for *v*). O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 89, l. 5 from bottom. - F. *olive*. - Lat. *oliua*. - Gk. *ελαία*, an olive-tree. See further under **Oil**.

**OMBRE**, a game at cards. (F., -Span., -L.) In Pope, Rape of the Lock, i. 56. - F. *hombre*, ombre (Hamilton). - Span. *juego del hombre*, the game of ombre; lit. 'game of the man;' see Eng.-Span. part of Meadows' Dict. The Span. *juego* is from Lat. *iocus*; see **Joke**. The Span. *hombre* is from Lat. *hominem*, acc. of *homo*, a man; see **Human**.

**OMEGA**, the end. (Gk.) In Rev. i. 8. The sense 'end' is due to the fact that *omega* is the last letter of the Gk. alphabet. Its force is that of long *o*. - Gk. *ω*, called *ὀ μέγα*, i. e. great *o* or long *o*; where *μέγα* is the neut. of *μέγας*, great, allied to E. *mickle*; see **Mickle**. ¶ Opposed to *alpha*, the first letter; see **Alphabet**.

**OMELET**, a pancake made chiefly of eggs. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. - F. *omelette*, 'an omelet or pancake of eggs;' Cot. An older form was *aumelette*; Cot. also gives: '*Aumelette d'œufs*, an omelet, or pancake made of eggs.' β. The forms of the word are various; a very common old form, according to Scheler, was *amelette*, but this was preceded by the forms *alemette*, *alemelle*, and *alumelle*. It is clear that *amelette* is a corruption from the older *alemette*; and it seems that *alemette*, in its turn, took the place of *alemelle*.

γ. Now the O. F. *alemelle* signified 'a thin plate,' esp. the blade of a knife, and is still preserved in the mod. F. *alumelle* (a corrupted spelling), with the sense of 'sheathing of a ship,' as a nautical term (Hamilton). That is, the *omelette* was named from its thin, flat, shape, and has nothing to do with F. *œuf*, eggs, as some



supposed; so that the old expression in Cotgrave, viz. *aumelette d'œufs*, is quite correct, not tautological. See *alemele*, the blade of a knife, in Roquefort.

8. Lastly, *alemele* (or *alemele*) is a mistaken form, due to confusion of *la lemelle* (the correct form) with *l'alemele*, as if the article had been elided before a vowel. — Lat. *lamella*, a thin plate, properly of metal; dimin. of *lamina*, a thin, flat plate; see *Lamina*. ¶ There seems to be no reason for doubting the correctness of this curious etymology, due to Littré; see the articles in Littré and Scheler, under the words *omelette* and *alumelle*.

**OMEN**, a sign of a future event, prognostication. (L.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 1. 123. — Lat. *omen*, an omen; O. Lat. *osmen*. β. Root uncertain; some connect it with *os*, the mouth, others with *auscultare*, to hear, and *auris*, the ear; the latter is more likely. Der. *omen-ed*, chiefly in *ill-omened*; *omin-ous* (Minsheu), imitated from Lat. *omin-ousus*, adj., formed from *omin-*, stem of *omen*; *omin-ous-ly*, *omin-ous-ness*. Also *ab-omin-ate*.

**OMIT**, to leave out, neglect. (L.) 'Nor omitted no charitable means;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 887 e. — Lat. *omitere*, to omit; lit. 'to let go.' Put for *omnittere*, which stands (by assimilation) for *omittere*. — Lat. *ob* (which often scarcely affects the sense); and *mittere*, to send, let go. See **Ob-** and **Mission**. Der. *omission*, Troil. iii. 3. 230, from F. *omission*, 'an omission' (Cot.), which from Lat. *omissionem*, acc. of *omissio*, from pp. *omissus*. Also *omit-ance*, a coined word, As You Like It, iii. 5. 133.

**OMNIBUS**, a public vehicle. (L.) The name seems to have been first used in France. They were used in Paris about 1828; and were so called because intended for the use of all classes. — Lat. *omnibus*, for all, dat. pl. of *omnis*, all. Root uncertain.

**OMNIPOTENT**, almighty. (F., — L.) M. E. *omnipotent*, Chaucer, C. T. 6005. — F. *omnipotent*; Cot. — Lat. *omnipotent-*, stem of *omnipotens*, all-powerful. — Lat. *omni-*, crude form of *omnis*, all; and *potens*, powerful; see **Potent**. Der. *omnipotent-ly*, *omnipotence*, from F. *omnipotence* (Cot.).

**OMNIPRESENT**, everywhere present. (F., — L.) Milton has *omnipresence*, P. L. vii. 590, xi. 336. Coined from *omni-*, crude form of *omnis*, all; and **Present**, q. v. Der. *omnipresence*.

**OMNISCIENT**, all-knowing. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 430. Coined from *omni-*, crude form of *omnis*, all; and *scient-*, stem of *sciens*, pres. part. of *scire*, to know. See **Science**. Der. *omniscience*.

**OMNIVOROUS**, all-devouring, feeding on all kinds of food. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *omnivorus*, all-devouring; by change of *-us* to *-ous*. — Lat. *omni-*, crude form of *omnis*, all; and *-vorus*, devouring, from *vorare*, to devour; see **Voracious**.

**ON**, upon, at, near. (E.) M. E. *on*; passim. — A. S. *on*; passim. + Du. *aan*. + Icel. *á* (for *an*). + Dan. *an*, prep. and adv. + Swed. *å*, prep.; *an*, adv. + G. *an*. + Goth. *ana*, to, upon, on. + Gk. *aná*. + Russ. *na*.

β. All from ANA, pronom. base of the third person; 'aná is evidently a case-form of the demonstrative stem, which is preserved as *ana* in Skt., as *anas* (= *ille*) in Lithuanian, and as *onū* with the same meaning in Church-Slavonic; Curtius, i. 381. See **In**, which is a weakened form, or a different case; *on* is perhaps an instrumental case, and *in* a locative case. Der. *on*, adv.; *on-set*, *on-slaught*, *on-ward*, *on-wards*; and see *anon*.

**ONCE**, a single time; at a former time. (E.) M. E. *ones*, *ones*, *onis*, Chaucer, C. T. 5592, 5595; cf. *at ones*, id. 767. The final *s* was sharp, not pronounced as *z*; and this is why the word is now spelt with *ce*, which is an attempt to shew this. — A. S. *ānes*, once; orig. gen. case masc. and neut. of *án*, one; the gen. case was sometimes used adverbially, as in *need-s*, *twi-ce*, *thri-ce*. See **One** (1). Der. *nonce*, in the phr. *for the nonce*; see **Nonce**.

**ONCE**, **OUNCE**, an animal; see **Ounce** (2).

**ONE** (1), single, undivided, sole. (E.) [The mod. pronunciation [wun] seems to have arisen in the W. of England; it is noticed by Jones, in 1701, as in use 'in Shropshire and some parts of Wales.' Ellis, On Early Eng. Pronunciation, p. 1012. It does not appear to be older in literature than about A. D. 1500; I believe the spelling *won* occurs in the Works of Tyndal (a Gloucestershire man), but I have lost the reference. At any rate, the M. E. pronunciation was like that of *-one* in *stone*, *bone*, and is still preserved in *al-one*, *at-one*, *on-ly*; we never say *wunly*. We do, however, say *wuns* (with sharp *s*) for *once*.] M. E. *oon*, *on*; also *oo*, *o*; dative *oone*, *one*; Chaucer, C. T. 343, 365, 681, 749, &c. — A. S. *án*, one; Grein, i. 29. + Du. *een*. + Icel. *einn*. + Dan. *een*. + Swed. *en*. + G. *ein*. + Goth. *ains*. + W. un. + Irish and Gael. *aon*. + Lat. *unus*; O. Lat. *oinos*; + Gk. *óvōs*, one.

β. 'The stem AI-NA for *one* is proved to be a common European form. The Skt. *ka-s*, the Zend *at-va* [cf. Gk. *oíos*] are other extensions of the same base AI;' Curtius, i. 399. γ. The base AI appears to be a strengthened form from I, a pronominal base of the 3rd person, appearing in Skt. *i-dam*, this. Der. *one-sided*, *one-sided-ness*; *one-ness*; and see *on-ce*, *on-ly*, *al-one*, *l-one*, *at-one*;

*un-ique*, *un-ite*, *un-ion*, *un-animous*, *uni-sion*, *uni-versal*, *on-ion*; also *n-one*, *n-on-ce*, *an-on* (= in one), *an-other*. Doublet, *an* or *a*. The Gk. *εἷς*, one (base *hew*) cannot be fairly referred to the same source, but appears to be related to E. *same*; see **Ace**.

**ONE** (2), a person, spoken of indefinitely. (E.) In the phrase 'one says,' the *one* means a single person. Cf. 'One that moche wo wrouste, Slcuthe was his name' = one who wrought much wo, whose name was Sloth; P. Plowman, B. xx. 157. See Mätzner, Engl. Grammatik. 'The indefinite *one*, as in *one says*, is sometimes, but wrongly, derived from the F. *on*, Lat. *homo*. It is merely the use of the numeral *one* for the older *man*, *men*, or *me*;' Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, p. 143; which see for examples. The false explanation, that *one* stands for F. *on*, seems hard to kill; but the more Middle-English is studied, the sooner it will be disbelieved.

**ONEROUS**, burdensome. (F., — L.) In the Rom. of the Rose, l. 5636. — F. *oneroux*, 'onerous'; Cot. — Lat. *onerousus*, burdensome. — Lat. *oner-*, stem of *onus*, a burden. β. Benfey (Skt. Dict. p. 19) compares *onus* with Skt. *anas*, a cart. Der. *onerous-ly*, *-ness*; also *ex-oner-ate*.

**ONION**, the name of a plant. (F., — L.) M. E. *onion*, Chaucer, C. T. 636. — F. *oignon*, 'an onion'; Cot. — Lat. *unionem*, acc. of *unio*, (1) unity, oneness. (2) a single large pearl. (3) a kind of onion. — Lat. *unus*, one; cognate with E. **One**, q. v. Doublet, *union*, esp. in the sense 'a large pearl,' Hamlet, v. 2. 283.

**ONLY**, single, singly. (E.) Both adj. and adv. M. E. *oonli*, earlier *oonliche*, *onliche*. 'Onliche liue' = solitary life; Ancren Riwle, p. 152, last line but one. *Onliche*, adv., Will. of Palerne, 3155. — A. S. *ánlic*, adj., unique, lit. one-like; Grein, i. 33. — A. S. *án*, one; and *lic*, like. See **One** and **Like**.

**ONOMATOPCEIA**, name-making, the formation of a word with resemblance in sound to that of the thing signified. (Gk.) Esp. used of words such as *click*, *hiss*, and the like, directly imitative of sounds. In modern use; yet the Gk. word is a real one. — Gk. *ὀνοματοποιία*, the making of a name; we also find *ὀνοματοποίησις*. — Gk. *ὀνοματο-*, crude form of *ὄνομα*, a name; and *ποιεῖν*, to make. See **Name** and **Poem**. Der. *onomatopoeic*. Also (from Gk. *ὄνομα*) *an-onym-ous*, *hom-onym*, *met-onym-y*, *par-onym-ous*, *syn-onym*.

**ONSET**, an assault, attack. (E.) In King John, ii. 326. A good word; but not in early use. Due to the phrase to *set on*, i. e. to attack. 'Percy! and *set on*!' 1 Hen. IV, v. 2. 97. See **On** and **Set**.

**ONSLAUGHT**, an attack. (E.) In Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3. ll. 422, 424. The M. E. form would be *onslaht*; but I do not know that it occurs. Compounded of M. E. *on*, on; and *slaht*, *slaught*, a stroke, blow, also slaughter, as in Gower, i. 348, l. 16. — A. S. *on*, on; and *slaht*, a stroke, blow, found in the compounds *morðor-slaht*, *wæl-slaht*, Grein, ii. 264, 647, and derived from *sleān*, to strike. See **On** and **Slaughter**.

**ONWARD**, **ONWARDS**, forward. (E.) Not an old word. 'I haue driuen hym *onwarde* one steppe down;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 409 d. It does not seem to appear much earlier. Compounded of *on* and *-ward*, in imitation of *Toward*, q. v. So also *onwards*, Shak. Sonn. 126, in imitation of *towards*.

**ONYX**, a kind of agate. (L., — Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxvii. c. 6. — Lat. *onyx*. — Gk. *ὄνυξ*, a claw, a nail, a finger-nail, a veined gem, onyx, from the resemblance to the colour of the finger-nail. The stem is *ō-vvξ*, with prosthetic *o*; allied to Skt. *nakha*, a nail, Russ. *nogote*, a nail, and E. *nail*; see **Nail**.

**OOLITE**, a kind of limestone. (F., — Gk.) Modern and geological. A coined word, but coined in France; an Englishman would have said *oolith*. — F. *oolithe*, with *th* pronounced as E. *t*; Littré. — Gk. *ὄλις*, crude form of *ὄλιον*, an egg, cognate with Lat. *ouum*; and *λίθ-ος*, a stone. See **Oval** and **Lithography**.

**OOZE**, moisture, soft mud, gentle flow. (E.) This word has lost an initial *w*; it should rather be *woze*. For the loss of *w*, cf. prov. E. 'ooman for woman, Shropshire 'ood for wood. M. E. *woose*, P. Plowman, C. xiii. 229; and Prompt. Parv. p. 532. — A. S. *wāse*; the sepia or cuttle-fish was called *wāse* = *woose* = shooter, from the sepia which it discharges; see Wright's Voc. i. 56, col. 1. We also find A. S. *wās*, juice; as in *ofetes wās*, juice of fruit; Wright's Voc. i. 27, col. 2, l. 8. + Icel. *vás*, wetness. + M. H. G. *wāse*, O. H. G. *wāso*, turf, sod; *wāsal*, rain. β. Perhaps related to Icel. *úr*, drizzling rain, *ver*, sea, A. S. *wær*, sea, Skt. *vāri*, water, fluidity. Der. *ooze*, verb, Timon, i. 1. 21; *ooz-y*.

**OPACITY**, opaqueness; see **Opaque**.

**OPAL**, a precious stone. (F., — L.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxvii. c. 6; Tw. Nt. ii. 4. 77. — F. *opale*, 'the opal stone'; Cot. — Lat. *opalus*, an opal; Pliny, as above. Cf. Gk. *ὀπάλλιος*, an opal. Origin unknown; perhaps from Skt. *upala*, a stone; cf. *tapana-upala*, a fabulous gem, *rasa-upala*, a pearl (Benfey).

**OPAQUE**, not transparent, dark. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 619. — F. *opaque*, 'dusky, gloomy, obscure'; Cot. — Lat. *opacum*, acc.



of *opacus*, shady. Root unknown. Der. *opaque-ness*; also *opac-i-ty*, Minshew, from F. *opacité*, 'opacity' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *opacitatem*.

**OPE**, to open. (E.) A short form for *open*, verb; K. John, ii. 536. So also *ope* is used as a short form for *open*, adj., as in 'the gates are *ope*,' Cor. i. 4. 43. Seldom used except in poetry. See **Open**.

**OPEN**, unclosed, free of access, clear. (E.) The verb is formed from the adj., as is shown by the old forms. M. E. *open*, Chaucer, C. T. 8666. At a later period contracted to *ope*; see **Ope**. — A. S. *open*, *open*, Grein, ii. 355. 'Lit. 'that which is lifted up;' the metaphor being probably taken from the lifting of the curtain of a tent, or the lifting of a door-latch; cf. *duþ* (= do up), to open, Hamlet, iv. 5. 53. — A. S. *up*, up; see **Up**. + Du. *open*; from *op*, up. + Icel. *opinn*, open, also face upwards; from *upþ*, up. + Dan. *aaben*, from *op*, up; cf. the phr. *luk Døren op*, open the door, lit. 'lock the door up.' + Swed. *öppen*; from *upþ*. + G. *offen*; from *auf*, O. H. G. *ivf*. Der. *open*, verb, A. S. *openian*, causal verb from *adj. open*; so also Du. *openen*, from *open*; Icel. *opna*, from *opinn*; Dan. *aabne*, from *aaben*; Swed. *öppna*; G. *öffnen*. Also *open-ly*, *open-ness*, *open-ing*, *open-handed*, *open-hearted*.

**OPERA**, a musical drama. (Ital., — L.) 'A *opera* is a poetical tale or fiction,' &c.; Dryden, pref. to *Albion and Albanus*. — Ital. *opera*, work; hence a performance. — Lat. *opera*; see **Operate**. Der. *operatic*; *opera-glass*.

**OPERATE**, to produce an effect. (L.) In Shak. Cymb. v. 5. 197. [Really due to the sb. *operation*, in much earlier use; M. E. *operation*, Chaucer, C. T. 6730, Gower, C. A. iii. 128, l. 8; from F. *operation*, which from Lat. acc. *operationem*.] — Lat. *operatus*, pp. of *operari*, to work. — Lat. *opera*, work; closely allied to Lat. *opus* (stem *oper-*), work, labour, toil. + Skt. *apas*, work (Vedic). — √ AP, to attain; cf. Skt. *áp* (orig. also *ap*), to attain, obtain. Der. *operation*, as above; *operative*, King Lear, iv. 4. 14, from F. *operatif*, 'operative' (Cot.); *operative-ly*; *operator*, from Lat. *operator*; *operant*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 184, from *operant*, stem of pres. part. of *operari*; *oper-ance*, Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 3. 63. Also *oper-ose*, i. e. laborious, Blount's Gloss., from Lat. *operosus*; *oper-ose-ly*, *oper-ose-ness*; *oper-osity*, Minshew. From the same root we have *co-operate*, *en-ure*, *in-ure*, *man-ure*, *man-œuvre*, *office*. There is perhaps an ultimate connection with *ap-t*, *in-ef-t*, *op-tat-ive*, *op-tion*.

**OPHICLEIDE**, a musical instrument. (F., — Gk.) Modern. — F. *ophicleïde*, 'an ophicleid, key-serpent;' Hamilton. An odd name; due to the old twining musical instrument called 'a serpent,' to which keys were added, thus turning it into a 'key-serpent.' — Gk. *óphi-*, crude form of *óphis*, a serpent; and *κλειδ-*, stem of *κλείς*, a key. See **Ophidian** and **Clavicle**.

**OPHIDIAN**, relating to serpents. (Gk.) Modern; formed with E. suffix *-an* (= Lat. *-anus*) from Gk. *óphi-*\*, an imaginary form wrongly supposed to be the crude form of *óphis*, a serpent. The true crude form is *óphi-*, as seen in *ophi-cleide* and *Ophi-uchus* (Gk. *óphiouchus*, serpent-holder, from *échein*, to hold), Milton, P. L. ii. 709.

**OPHTHALMIA**, inflammation of the eye. (Gk.) Spelt *ophthalmie* in Blount's Gloss., which is borrowed from F. *ophthalmie* (Cotgrave). — Gk. *óphthalmia*, a disease of the eye. — Gk. *óphthalmós*, the eye; apparently put for *óphthalmós*; cf. Doric *óphthalmós*, the eye, *óptéuein*, to see, *óptēr*, one who looks, a spy, eye-witness. See **Optic**. Der. *ophthalmic*.

**OPINION**, a notion, judgment, estimation. (F., — L.) M. E. *opinion*, Chaucer, C. T. 183; Gower, C. A. i. 267. — F. *opinion*, 'opinion;' Cot. — Lat. *opinionem*, acc. of *opinio*, a supposition. — Lat. *opinari*, to suppose; rarely *opinare*. — Lat. *opinus*, thinking, only in the comp. *nec-opinus*, *in-opinus*, unexpected; connected with *apisci*, to obtain, also to comprehend, understand, and with *aptus*, fitted, fit; see **Apt**. — √ AP, to attain to; cf. Skt. *áp* (orig. also *ap*), to attain, obtain, get; whence follow the ideas of comprehending, thinking, expecting. See **Optative**. Der. *opinion-at-ive* (Johnson), which has taken the place of the older *opinative* (Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674), coined from Lat. *opinatus*, pp. of *opinari*, to suppose; *opinion-at-ive-ly*, *opinion-at-ive-ness*. We also use the coined word *opinion-at-ed*, a clumsy formation. The verb *opine* is not much used, but is a perfectly correct word, from F. *opiner*, 'to opine' (Cot.), which from Lat. *opinare*, more commonly *opinari*, as above; it occurs in Pope, Moral Essays, iii. 9. The derivatives *opin-able*, *opin-at-ive*, *opin-at-or* (all in Blount) are obsolete.

**OPIMUM**, a narcotic drug. (L., — Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xx. c. 18; and in Milton, Samson, 630. [The M. E. *opie*, Chaucer, C. T. 1474, answers to an O. F. *opie*.] — Lat. *opium*; Pliny. — Gk. *ópson*, poppy-juice, opium; dimin. from *ópis*, juice, sap. β. Perhaps connected with E. *sap*, Curtius, ii. 63; but Fick (i. 490) takes a different view. If Curtius be correct, it is also cognate with Lat. *sucus*, juice; see **Succulent**. Der. *opi-ate*, Milton, P. L. xi. 133, spelt *ofiat* in Cotgrave, from F. *ofiale*, which from Low Lat. *ofiatius* (Ducange), lit. 'provided with opium.'

**OPOSSUM**, an American quadruped. (W. Indian.) In a tr. of

Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792, i. 214. 'Orig. *opassom*, in the language of the Indians of Virginia;' Webster.

**OPPIDAN**, at Eton, a student who boards in the town, not in the college. (L.) Formerly in more general use. 'Oppidan, a citizen or townsman;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *oppidanus*, belonging to a town. — Lat. *oppidum*, a town; O. Lat. *oppedum*. Cf. Lat. *Pedum*, the name of a town in Latium, Livy, ii. 39. 4. β. 'The word *oppidum* I derive from *pedum* (cf. *Pedum*) = Gk. *πέδον*, ground, country, Skt. *pada-m*, tread, step, place, spot, foot-print, track, and *ob*, on, near, over, and interpret it accordingly as orig. 'What lies on or over the open ground;' . . . hence may well also be derived the old use of *oppida* for the barriers of a race-course, which lie on [or] over the arena;' Curtius, ii. 103, 303. The Skt. *pada* answers to E. *foot*. See **Ob-** and **Foot**.

**OPPONENT**, one who opposes. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *opponent*, stem of pres. pt. of *opponere*, to oppose, lit. set against. — Lat. *op-* (for *ob* before *p*); and *ponere*, to place. See **Ob-** and **Position**.

**OPPORTUNE**, seasonable. (F., — L.) Spelt *oportune* in Lydgate, Siege of Thebes, prol. 149. — F. *opportun*, 'timely;' Cot. — Lat. *opportunus*, convenient, seasonable; lit. near the harbour. — Lat. *op-* (for *ob* before *p*), near; and *portus*, a harbour, port. See **Ob-** and **Port** (2). Der. *opportune-ly*, *opportune-ness*; also *opportuni-ty*, M. E. *opportunité*, Wyclif, Matt. xxvi. 16, from F. *opportunité* (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *opportunitatem*.

**OPPOSE**, to resist, withstand. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *opposen*, used commonly in the special sense of to contradict in argument, as an examiner used to do in the schools; see Chaucer, C. T. 7179 (Six-text, Group D, 1597), where Tyrwhitt prints *apposen*; Gower, C. A. i. 49, l. 15. 'Aposen, or oposyn, Oppono;' Prompt. Parv. p. 13. — F. *opposer*; reflexively *s'opposer*, 'to oppose himself, to resist, withstand, gainsay, to object, except, or protest against;' Cot. — F. *op-* = Lat. *op-* (for *ob* before *p*), against; and F. *poser*, to place. See **Ob-** and **Pose**. Der. *oppos-er*, *oppos-able*.

**OPPOSITE**, over against, contrary, adverse. (F., — L.) M. E. *opposite*, Chaucer, C. T. 1896. — F. *opposite*, 'opposite;' Cot. — Lat. *oppositus*, pp. of *opponere*, to set against. — Lat. *op-* (for *ob* before *p*), against; and *ponere*, to put, set; see **Ob-** and **Position**. Der. *opposite-ly*, *opposite-ness*; also *opposit-ion*, M. E. *oppositioun*, Chaucer, C. T. 11369, from F. *oppositioun*, which from Lat. acc. *oppositiōnem*.

**OPPRESS**, to press against, constrain, overburden. (F., — L.) M. E. *oppressen*, Chaucer, C. T. 11723. — F. *oppresser*, 'to oppress;' Cot. — Low Lat. *oppressare*, to oppress; Ducange. — Lat. *oppress-us*, pp. of *opprimere*, to oppress, press upon. See **Ob-** and **Press**. Der. *oppress-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 6471, from F. *oppression*, which from Lat. acc. *oppressionem*; *oppress-ive*, *oppress-ive-ly*, *oppress-ive-ness*; *oppress-or*, Hamlet, iii. i. 71.

**OPPROBRIOUS**, reproachful, disgraceful. (L.) Spelt *opprobrious*, perhaps by a misprint, in The Remedy of Loue, st. 41, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 323, back. — Lat. *opprobrius*, full of reproach. — Lat. *opprobrium*, reproach. — Lat. *op-* (for *ob* before *p*), on, upon; and *probrum*, disgrace, infamy. Root uncertain. Der. *opprobrious-ly*, *ness*. The sb. *opprobrium* is also sometimes used, having taken the place of the older word *opprobri*; see Todd's Johnson.

**OPPUGN**, to oppose, resist. (F., — L.) 'The true catholike faythe is, and euer hath been, *oppugn*ed and assaulted;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 571 (h.). — F. *oppugner*, 'to oppugne;' Cot. — Lat. *oppugnare*, to buffet, beat with the fists. — Lat. *op-* (for *ob* before *p*), against; and *pugnare*, to fight, esp. with the fists, from *pugnus*, the fist.

β. *Pugnus* is from a base *pug-*, appearing in *pug-il*, a boxer, pugilist; it is also cognate with E. *fist*. See **Ob-** and **Pugilist** or **Fist**. Der. *oppugn-er*; *oppugn-anc-y*, Shak. Troil. i. 3. 111.

**OPTATIVE**, wishful, wishing. (F., — L.) The name of a mood in grammar, sometimes expressive of wishing. In Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave, where the F. *optatif* is also given. — F. *optatif*. — Lat. *optativus*, expressive of a wish; the name of a mood. — Lat. *optatus*, pp. of *optare*, to wish; a frequentative verb from a base *op-*, connected with *ap-isci*, to obtain. — √ AP, to obtain; cf. Skt. *áp*, *ap*, to obtain, attain. Der. *optative-ly*; from the same source, *opt-ion*, *op-ulent*, *op-in-ion*, *op-tim-ism*; *ad-opt*, *apt*, *ad-ept*, *in-ept*.

**OPTIC**, relating to the sight. (F., — Gk.) Formerly *optick*. 'Through *optick* glass;' Milton, P. L. i. 288. — F. *optique*, 'of, or belonging to, the eye-sight;' Cot. — Gk. *óptikós*, belonging to the sight; cf. *óptēr*, a spy, eye-witness. From the base *OP* (for *OK*) occurring in Ionic *ó-m-a*, I have seen, *ófoμαι*, I shall see; whence also Lat. *oc-ulus*, Russ. *ok-o*, the eye, cognate with E. *eye*; see **Eye**. Der. *optic*, sb., an eye, as in 'the cleere casements of his own *optiques*,' Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel, last sentence; *optic-s*, sb.; *optic-al*, *optic-al-ly*, *optic-i-an*. Also *aut-op-s-y*, *cat-op-tric*, *di-op-tric*, *syn-op-sis*; and see *oph-thalmia*, *antel-ope*, *authr-opo-logy*.

**OPTIMISM**, the doctrine that all is for the best. (L.; with Gk.



*suffix.*) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Coined by adding the suffix *-ism* (=Gk. *-ισμος*) to *optin*, stem of Lat. *optimus*, best, orig. 'choice'; from the same base as *optio*, choice, option. See **Optative**.  
**Der.** *optim-ist*, with Gk. suffix *-ιστης*.

**OPTION**, choice, wish. (F.,—L.) In Minshew. — F. *option*, 'option'; Cot.—Lat. *optionem*, acc. of *optio*, choice. Allied to *optare*, to wish; see **Optative**. **Der.** *option-al*, *option-al-ly*.

**OPULENT**, wealthy. (F.,—L.) In K. Lear, i. 1. 81.—F. *opulent*, 'opulent'; Cot.—Lat. *opulentus*, wealthy. Extended from *op-*, stem of *opes*, sb. pl., wealth, riches. Cf. Skt. *āpnas*, Gk. *ἀπνος*, wealth.—Lat. *ap-*, base of *ap-isci*, to obtain, *ap-ere*, to bind.—✓**AP**, to obtain; see **Optative**, **Apt**. **Der.** *opulence*; *opulenc-y*, Timon, v. 1. 38. From the same source are *c-op-y*, *c-op-i-ous*, *c-op-ul-ate*, &c.

**OR** (1), conjunction, offering an alternative. (E.) Short for *other*, *owther*, *outher*, *auther*, the older forms. 'Amys other elles' = amiss or else; P. Plowman, B. i. 175; where the Trin. MS. (printed by Wright) has 'amys *outher* ellis'. 'Other catell other cloth' = either property or cloth; P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 116. 'Auther to lunge lye, or to longe sitte' = either to lie long, or to sit long; Gawain and the Grene Knight, l. 88. **β.** This *other* or *auther* is not the mod. E. *other*, but the mod. E. *either*; see exx. in Stratmann. See **Either**. So also *nor* = *neither*. **Der.** *n-or*.

**OR** (2), ere. (E.) The use of *or* for *ere* is not uncommon; see 'or ever I had seen that day'; Hamlet, i. 2. 183. Particularly in the phrase *or ere*, Temp. i. 2. 11; Macb. iv. 3. 173, &c. The forms *or*, *er*, *ar* occur as exact equivalents in the same passage in the three texts of P. Plowman, C. viii. 66, B. v. 459, A. v. 232. All are from A. S. *ēr*, *ere*, or from its equivalents in various E. dialects. See **Ere**. ¶ It is probable that *or* *ere* arose as a reduplicated expression, in which *ere* repeats and explains *or*; later this was confused with *or ē'er*; whence *or ever*.

**OR** (3), gold. (F.,—L.) A common heraldic term.—F. *or*, gold.—Lat. *aurum*, gold; see **Aureate**.

**ORACLE**, the utterance or response of a deity. (F.,—L.) M. E. *oracle*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, b. i. l. 11.—F. *oracle*, 'an oracle'; Cot.—Lat. *oraculum*, a divine announcement; formed with double dimin. suffix *-culu-* from *orare*, to speak, announce, pray; see **Oral**. **Der.** *oracul-ar*, due to Lat. *oracularius*, oracular; *oracul-ar-ly*, *-ness*.

**ORAL**, spoken, uttered by the mouth. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A coined word; formed with suffix *-al* (=F. *-al*, *-el*, Lat. *-alis*) from *or-*, stem of *os*, the mouth. **β.** Allied to Skt. *āya*, the mouth, *ānana*, the mouth; the form *ans*, by loss of *n*, would give *ōs*, with long *o*.—✓**AN**, to breathe; whence also E. *animal*, *animate*; see **Animate**. **Der.** *oral-ly*; also *or-ac-le*, q. v., *or-at-ion*, q. v., *or-at-or*, q. v., *or-i-fice*, q. v., *ori-son*, q. v.; also *ad-ore*, *in-ex-or-able*.

**ORANG-OUTANG**, a large ape. (Malay.) 'Orang-outang is the name this animal bears in the E. Indies; Pongo, its denomination at Lowando, a province of Congo'; E. tr. of Buffon, London, 1792.—Malay *orang utan*, 'the wild man, a species of ape'; Marsden, Malay Dict., p. 22.—Malay *orang*, a man, id.; and *hutan*, *utan*, 'woods, a forest, wild or uncultivated parts of the country, wild, whether in respect to domestication or cultivation'; id. p. 364.

**ORANGE**, the name of a fruit. (F.,—Ital.,—Pers.) The pl. *oranges* is in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 7. 'Colour of orange' occurs in l. 7 of a 15th-century ballad beginning 'O mossie Quince', pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 344, back; and see *Orange* in Prompt. Parv.—O. F. *orenge* (14th century), Littré; later changed into *orange*, 'an orange'; Cot. The form should rather have been *nareng*, but the initial *n* was lost, and *areng* became *oreng* under the influence of F. or (Lat. *aurum*), gold; because the notion arose that the name denoted the golden colour of the fruit.—Ital. *arancio*, an orange, an orange-tree. Cf. Span. *naranja*, Port. *laranja* (put for *naranja*), an orange.—Pers. *nāranj*, *nārinj*, also *nārang*, an orange; Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 1548. Cf. Pers. *nār*, a pomegranate.

**ORATION**, a speech. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 399 a.—F. *oration*, 'an oration, or harang'; Cot.—Lat. *orationem*, acc. of *oratio*, a speech.—Lat. *oratus*, pp. of *orare*, to speak, pray; see **Oral**.

**ORATOR**, a speaker. (F.,—L.) Formerly *oratur*, but now conformed to the Lat. spelling. M. E. *oratur*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. 4. pr. 4, l. 3705.—F. *orateur*, 'an orator'; Cot.—Lat. *oratore*, acc. of *orator*, a speaker.—Lat. *oratus*, pp. of *orare*; see **Oration**. **Der.** *oratori-c-al*, *oratori-c-al-ly*; *orator-y*, M. E. *oratorie*, Chaucer, C. T. 1907, from F. *oratoire*, 'an oratory' (Cot.), from Lat. *oratorium*, a place of prayer, neut. of *oratorius*, belonging to prayer; *orator-i-o*, from Ital. *oratorio*, an oratory, also an oratorio, from the same Lat. *oratorius*.

**ORB**, a sphere, celestial body, eye. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. v. 50; and prob. earlier.—F. *orbe*, an orb; omitted in Cotgrave, but given in Sherwood's Index, and in use in F. in the 13th

century (Littré).—Lat. *orbem*, acc. of *orbis*, a circle, circuit, orb. Root unknown. **Der.** *orb-ed*, Haml. iii. 2. 166; *orbi-c-ul-ar*, Milton, P. L. iii. 718, from Lat. *orbicularis*, circular; *orbi-c-ul-ar-ly*; also *orb-it*, Phillips, ed. 1706, directly from Lat. *orbita*, a track, course, orbit, formed with suffix *-ta* from *orbi-*, crude form of *orbis*. Hence *orbit-al*.

**ORCHARD**, a garden of fruit-trees. (E.) M. E. *orchard*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 378, l. 2 from bottom; *orchard*, Layamon, 12955.—A. S. *orcard*, usually spelt *orcerd*, Gen. ii. 8, 16; Wright, Popular Treatises on Science, p. 10, l. 3. The older form is *ortgeard*, Elfred, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral, c. 40; ed. Sweet, p. 292, l. 4. We also find *wyrtgeard*, to translate Lat. *promptuarium*, Ps. cxliii. 16, ed. Spelman. *Ortgeard* and *wyrtgeard* are mere variants, both signifying 'wort-yard,' i. e. yard of worts or vegetables; the form *ort* is due to a Teutonic type URTI, put for WARTI; and the form *wyrt* to a Teut. WORTI, also put for WARTI; see Fick, iii. 35. 295. See **Wort** and **Yard**. + Icel. *jurtagardr*, a garden of herbs; from *jurt*, later *urt*, herbs, and *gardr*, a yard, garden; but perhaps *jurt* is only a borrowed word in Icelandic, from E. or G. + Dan. *urtgeard*, herb-garden; from *urt* and *gaard*. + Swed. *örtgård*; from *ört* and *gård*. + Goth. *aurtigards*, a garden, John, xviii. 1; cf. *aurtja*, a gardener, husbandman, Luke, xx. 10. ¶ It is singular that Lat. *hortus* is related to the latter syllable *yard*; but of course not to the former.

**ORCHESTRA**, the part of a theatre for the musicians. (L.,—Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Suetonius, p. 242 (R.).—Lat. *orchestra*.—Gk. *ὀρχήστρα*, an orchestra; which, in the Attic theatre, was a space on which the chorus danced.—Gk. *ὀρχέομαι*, I dance. Root uncertain. **Der.** *orchestr-al*.

**ORCHIS**, a name for certain plants. (L.,—Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxvi. c. 10; and in Swinburne, Trav. through Spain, (1779), p. 233, l. 1.—Lat. *orchis* (Pliny).—Gk. *ὄρχις*, a testicle; hence applied to a plant with roots of testicular shape. **Der.** *orchid-ac-e-ous*, a coined word, as if from *orchid*, stem of *orchis* (but the Lat. *orchis* makes gen. *orchis*, and Gk. *ὄρχις* makes gen. *ὄρχιδος*); also *orchid*, similarly coined. ¶ A similar mis-coining is seen in *ophidian*, for which see under **Opheleide**.

**ORDAIN**, to set in order, arrange, regulate. (F.,—L.) M. E. *ordeyner*; P. Plowman, B. prol. 119; Rob. of Glouc. p. 236, l. 10.—O. F. *ordener*, later *ordonner*, as in Cotgrave.—Lat. *ordinare*, to set in order.—Lat. *ordin-*, stem of *ordo*, order; see **Order**. **Der.** *ordin-ance*, q. v.; *ordin-ate*, adj., M. E. *ordinat*, Chaucer, C. T. 9160, from Lat. pp. *ordinatus*; *ordin-ate*, sb. (in mathematics); *ordin-ate-ly*; *ordin-at-ion*, in Phillips, ed. 1706, formed, by analogy with F. words in *-tion*, from Lat. *ordinatio*, an ordinance, also ordination. And see *ordin-al*, *ordin-ar-y*, *ord-nance*.

**ORDEAL**, a severe trial, a judgment by test of fire, &c. (E.) It is most remarkable that this word (from complete ignorance of its etymology) is commonly pronounced *ordē-al* in three syllables, though the *-deal* is absolutely the same word as when we speak of *dealing* cards, or of a *deal* board. M. E. *ordal*, Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 1048, ed. Tyrwhitt. (In order to correspond with the mod. form, it should rather have been *ordeel*).—A. S. *ordēl*, *ordāl*; the spelling *ordēl* is rare, but occurs in the Laws of Edward and Guthrum, sect. ix, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 172; this form answers to mod. E. *ordeal*. The usual spelling is *ordāl*, as in the Laws of Ethelred, sect. i (in Thorpe, i. 281), and sect. iv (id. i. 294), and see numerous references in Thorpe's Index; this form answers to Chaucer's *ordal*, and the latter part of the word (*dāl*) answers to mod. E. *dole*. The orig. sense is 'a dealing out,' separation, or discrimination; hence, a judgment, decision. + O. Fries. *ordel*. + O. Sax. *urdēli*, a judgment, decision. + Du. *oordeel*, judgment. + G. *urtheil*, O. H. G. *urteil*, *urteil*, judgment. **B.** The latter part of the word is the same as **Deal** (1) or **Dole**; as shewn by Du. *deel*, G. *theil*. The prefix is the Du. *oor-*, O. Sax. and G. *ur-*, answering to the O. H. G. prep. *ur*, Goth. *us*, out, out of; perhaps related to Skt. *ava*, away, off, down. It is not preserved in any other mod. E. word (except *Ort*, q. v.), but was common in A. S., in such words as *or-māte*, immense, *or-mōd*, despondent, *or-sorg*, free from care, *or-trýwe*, wanting in trust, *or-wína*, wanting in hope, *or-wige*, unwarlike, &c.; see Grein, ii. 356–360.

**ORDER**, arrangement, system. (F.,—L.) M. E. *ordre*; occurring four times on p. 8 of the Ancrén Riwe. — F. *ordre*, substituted for O. F. *ordene*, *ordine* by the not uncommon change of *n* to *r*; see **Coffer**.—Lat. *ordinem*, acc. of *ordo*, order, arrangement. **β.** Supposed to be connected with Lat. *oriri*, to arise, originate; though this is not very clear; see **Origin**. **Der.** *order*, verb, in Sir T. Wiat, Sat. ii. l. 87; *order-less*, K. John, iii. 1. 253; *order-ly*, adj., Cymb. ii. 3. 52; *order-ly*, adv., Two Gent. i. 1. 130; *order-li-ness*, *order-ing*. Also *dis-order*, *ordain*, *ordin-ance*, *ordn-ance*, *ordin-ate*, *ordin-at-ion*, *ordin-al*, *ordin-ar-y*, *in-ordin-ate*, *co-ordin-ate*, *sub-ordin-ate*.

**ORDINAL**, shewing order or succession. (L.) In Phillips, ed.



1706; chiefly in the phr. 'an ordinal number.' = Lat. *ordinalis*, in order, used of an ordinal number. = Lat. *ordin-*, stem of *ordo*, order; see **Order**. Der. *ordinal*, sb., 'a book of directions for bishops to give holy orders,' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from Low Lat. *ordinale*, neut. of *ordinalis*.

**ORDINANCE**, an order, regulation. (F., = L.) M. E. *ordenance*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 83, last line. = O. F. *ordenance*, later *ordonnance* (Cotgrave). = Low Lat. *ordinantia*, a command. = Lat. *ordinanti-*, crude form of pres. part. of *ordinare*, to set in order; see **Ordain**. Doublet, *ordnance*.

**ORDINARY**, usual, customary. (F., = L.) 'The ordinary manner;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 583 d. Ordinarily occurs on p. 582 h. = F. *ordinaire*, 'ordinary;' Cot. = Lat. *ordinarius*, regular, usual. = Lat. *ordin-*, stem of *ordo*, order; see **Order**. Der. *ordinary*, sb., from F. *ordinaire*, 'an ordinary' (Cot.), Lat. *ordinarius*, an overseer; *ordinari-ly*. Also *extra-ordinary*.

**ORDINATE, ORDINATION**; see **Ordain**.

**ORDNANCE**, artillery. (F., = L.) The same word as *ordnance*, which is the old spelling; see K. John, ii. 218; Hen. V, ii. 4. 126. It orig. meant merely the *bore* or *size* of the cannon, and was thence transferred to the cannon itself, exactly as in the case of **Caliver**, q. v. 'Engin de telle ordonnance, of such a bulk, size, or bore;' Cotgrave.

**ORDURE**, excrement. (F., = L.) In Shak. Hen. V, ii. 4. 39. M. E. *ordure*, Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Superbia (Six-text, Group I, l. 428). = F. *ordure*, 'ordure;' Cot. = O. F. *ord* (fem. *orde*), 'filthy, nasty, foule, . . . ugly, or loathsome to behold;' Cot. Cf. O. F. *ordir*, 'to foule, defile, soil;' id. [So also Ital. *ordura* is from the adj. *ordo*, dirty, slovenly, soiled, deformed.] = Lat. *horridus*, rough, shaggy, wild, frightful; see **Horrid**. So also Ital. *ordo* answers to O. Ital. *horrido*, mod. Ital. *orrido*, which Florio explains by 'horrid, hideous, . . . enill faoured, . . . loathsome to behold.'

**ORE**, one of the mineral. (E.) M. E. *or*, Ancr. Riwle, p. 284, note b; the dat. *ore* is in Chaucer, C. T. 6646. = A. S. *ór*; 'hit is eac berende on wegga *órum* áres and isernes,' it is fertile in ores of lumps of brass and iron; Ælfred, tr. of Bede, lib. i. c. 1. The word *ór* seems to be merely another form of *ár*, brass, occurring in the above quotation; the dat. case *áre*, meaning 'bronze,' occurs in Gregory's Pastoral, c. 37, ed. Sweet, p. 266. The change from A. S. *á* to long *o* is seen again in E. *oar* from A. S. *ár*. + Icel. *eir*, brass. + O. H. G. *ér*, brass. + Goth. *aiz*, *ais*, brass, coin, money, Matt. vi. 8; cf. *aizasmitha*, a copper-smith, 2 Tim. iv. 14. + Lat. *æs*, *oie*, bronze. Cf. Skt. *ayas*, iron; Max Müller, Lect. ii. 256.

**ORGAN**, an instrument, esp. of music. (F., = L., = Gk.) In old books, the instrument of music is commonly called the *organs* or a *pair of organs*; the pl. *orgone* or *orgoon* (answering to Lat. *organa*) occurs in P. Plowman, C. xxi. 7; Chaucer, C. T. 14857; the pl. *organs* is in Chaucer, C. T. 15603; see my note to P. Plowman, C. xxi. 7. = F. *organe*, 'an organ, or instrument wherewith anything may be made or done;' Cot. = Lat. *organum*, an implement. = Gk. *ὄργανον*, an implement; allied to Gk. *ἐργα*, I did, accomplished, and to Gk. *ἐργον*, a work; see **Work**. And see **Orgies**. Der. *organ-ic*, *organ-ic-al*, *organ-ic-al-ly*, *organ-ism*, *organ-ist*, *organ-ise*, *organ-ic-al-ion*. The A. S. *organan*, sb. pl., used to translate Lat. *organa* in Ps. cxxxvi. 2 (ed. Spelman), can hardly be called an A. S. word.

**ORGIES**, sacred rites accompanied with revelry, revelry, drunkenness. (F., = L.) In Milton, P. L. i. 415; Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 6 (R.) = F. *orgies*, 'the sacrifices of Bacchus;' Cot. = Lat. *orgia*, sb. pl., a nocturnal festival in honour of Bacchus, orgies. = Gk. *ὄργια*, sb. pl., orgies, rites; from sing. *ὄργιον*, a sacred act; closely connected with *ἐργον*, work. See **Organ** and **Work**.

**ORIEL**, a recess (with a window) in a room. (F., = L.) 'It may generally be described as a recess within a building; Blount has *oriel*, the little waste room next the hall in some houses and monasteries, where particular persons dined, and this is clearly an authorised and correct explanation;' Halliwell's Dict., which see. Spelt *oryall* in the Squire of Low Degree, l. 93; in Ritson's Metrical Romances, vol. iii. = O. F. *oriel*, a porch, alley, gallery, corridor; Roquefort. We find *le oriel* glossed by 'de la chambre,' i. e. the oriel of a chamber, in Wright's Vocab. i. 166, l. 9. The Low Lat. form is *oriolum*, explained as a small refectory or a portico in Matt. Paris, in Ducange; see the citations in Wedgwood and Halliwell. β. When we come to examine the matter more closely, there need be no doubt as to the etymology, though I am not aware that it has ever been pointed out. The passage from Walter de Bibbesworth, in Wright's Vocab. i. 166 (as above), runs thus: 'Plus est delit en le oriol (glossed de la chambre) Escoter la note de l'oriel (glossed a wodewale);' i. e. it is very delightful in the recess of a chamber to listen to the note of the oriole. Thus the 'oriel' and 'oriole' are spelt exactly alike in O. F., and may, for that reason, be referred

alike to the same Lat. source. The Lat. word for 'oriole' is *aureolus*, golden; and the Low Lat. *oriolum* (oriel) is plainly for Lat. neuter *aureolum*, gilded or ornamented with gold; see further under **Oriole**. γ. This explains at once the varied use of the word; it meant any portico, recess, or small room, which was more private and better ornamented than the rest of the building. Hence its special application to the small apartment in which it was the privilege of sick monks to dine; 'ut non in infirmaria sed seorsim in oriolu monachi infirmi carnem comederent;' Matt. Paris, in Ducange. And hence, again, its special application to a lady's closet, or as we should now say, a boudoir, as in the Squire of Low Degree and in the Erl of Tolouse, l. 307; Ritson, Met. Rom. vol. iii. Pliny speaks of 'laquearia, quæ nunc et in priuatis domibus auro teguntur;' or, in Holland's translation, 'now a daies you shall not see any good house of a priuat man, but it is laid thicke and couered ouer with gold; nay, the brauery of men hath not staid so, but they haue proceeded to the arched and embowed roufs [roofs], to the walls likewise of their houses, which we may see euerywhere as wel and thoroughly gilded as the siluer plate vpon their cupbours;' tr. of Pliny, b. xxxiii. c. 3. This shews that the custom of gilding certain apartments was derived from the Romans; it was probably common enough elsewhere in early times. ¶ There is a good article on the senses of the word *Oriel* in the Archæologia, vol. xiii; but the etymology there proposed is ridiculous.

**ORIENT**, eastern. (F., = L.) M. E. *orient*, in Chaucer, C. T. 14320. = F. *orient*. = Lat. *orient-*, stem of *oriens*, the rising sun, the east; properly pres. part. of *oriri*, to rise. See **Origin**. Der. *orient-al*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. sect. 5, l. 4, from F. *oriental*, Lat. *orientalis*; *orient-al-ist*.

**ORIFICE**, a small opening. (F., = L.) Spelt *orifis* in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 12. 22. = F. *orifice*, 'orifice;' Cot. = Lat. *orificium*, an opening, lit. 'the making of a mouth.' = Lat. *ori-*, crude form of *os*, a mouth; and *-fic-*, for *facere*, to make. See **Oral** and **Fact**.

**ORIFLAMME**, the old standard of France. (F., = L.) 'The *oryflambe*, a speciall relyke that the Frenshe kynges vse to bere before them in all battayles;' Fabyan's Chron. an. 1335, ed. Ellis, p. 467. = F. *oriflambe*, 'the great and holy standard of France;' Cot. = Low Lat. *auriflamma*, the standard of the monastery of St. Denis in France. The lit. sense is 'golden flame,' hence 'a golden banner;' so called because the banner was cut at the outermost edge into flame-shaped strips, and was carried on a gilt pole. Cf. Lat. *flamma*, a little flame, also a small banner used by cavalry. = Lat. *auri-*, for *auro-*, stem of *aurum*, gold; and *flamma*, a flame. See **Aureate** and **Flame**. A drawing, showing the shape of the oriflamme, is given in Webster's Dictionary.

**ORIGAN, ORIGANUM**, wild marjoram. (F., = L., = Gk.) [An older name is *organy*, mentioned in Cotgrave; this is A. S. *organe*, for which see Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 340, borrowed directly from Lat. *origanum*.] In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xx. c. 17; Spenser, F. Q. i. 2. 40. = F. *origan*, 'garden organy, wild marjorome;' Cot. = Lat. *origanum* (Pliny). = Gk. *ὀρίγανον*, *ὀρίγανος*, marjoram; lit. 'mountain-pride.' = Gk. *ὄρι-*, for *ὄρε-*, crude form of *ὄρος*, a mountain; and *γάνος*, brightness, beauty, ornament, delight. β. Gk. *ὄρος* is allied to Russ. *gora*, Skt. *giri*, a mountain; *γάνος* is perhaps from the same root as Lat. *gaudere*, to rejoice.

**ORIGIN**, source, beginning. (F., = L.) In Hamlet, i. 4. 26; the adj. *original* is much older, in Chaucer, C. T. 12434. = F. *origine*, 'an original, beginning;' Cot. = Lat. *originem*, acc. of *origo*, a beginning. = Lat. *oriri*, to arise, begin. = ✓ AR, to arise; cf. Skt. *ri*, to rise, Gk. *ὄρνυμι*, I stir up. Der. *origin-al* (as above), *origin-al-ly*, *origin-al-ity*, *origin-ate*, *origin-at-ion*, *origin-at-or*. And see *ori-ent*, *prim-ordial*.

**ORIOLE**, the golden thrush. (F., = L.) Called 'the golden oriole' in a translation of Buffon, London, 1792. The old names are golden thrush, witwall, wodewale, and heighaw. = O. F. *oriel*, 'a heighaw, or witwall;' Cot. (And see quotation under **Oriel**). = Lat. *aureolus*, golden; a dimin. form of *aureus*, golden. = Lat. *aurum*, gold; see **Aureate**. And see **Oriel**.

**ORISON**, a prayer. (F., = L.) M. E. *oryson*, *orisoun*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 235; Chaucer, C. T. 5016. = O. F. *orison*, *oreson*, *orison* (Burguy), later *oraison*, 'orison, prayer;' Cot. = Lat. *orationem*, acc. of *oratio*, a speech, prayer. = Lat. *oratus*, pp. of *orare*, to pray. = Lat. *or-*, stem of *os*, the mouth; see **Oral**. Doublet, *oration*.

**ORLOP**, a deck of a ship. (Du.) 'Orlope, the uppermost deck of a great ship, lying between the main and misen mast, and otherwise called the spare-deck; the second and lowest decks of a ship that has three decks, are likewise sometimes termed *orlopes*;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Contracted from *overlope*. = Du. *overloop*, 'a running over; de overloop van een schep, the deck of a ship, the orlope;' Sewel. So called because it runs over or traverses the ship; cf. Du. *overloopen*, 'to run over, to run from one side to the



other; Sewel. — Du. *over*, cognate with E. *over*; and *loopen*, to run, cognate with E. *leap*. See **Over** and **Leap**.

**ORMOLU**, a kind of brass. (F., — L.) '*Ormolu*, an alloy in which there is less zinc and more copper than in brass, that it may present a nearer resemblance to gold. . . . Furniture ornamented with *ormolu* came into fashion in France in the reign of Louis XV' [1715-1774]; Beeton's Dict. of Univ. Information. — F. *or moulu*, lit. pounded gold. — F. *or*, gold, from Lat. *aurum*; and *moulu*, pp. of *moudre*, to grind, pound, O. F. *moldre*, *molre*, from Lat. *molere*, to grind; see **Aureate** and **Mill**.

**ORNAMENT**, that which beautifies, adornment. (F., — L.) M. E. *ornament*; the pl. *ornamentes* occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 8134 (Six-text, E, 258); where it is remarkable that the Ellesmere and Camb. MSS. have *ornamentes*, and the Hengwrt MS. has *aornementes*. [These forms answer to O. F. *aornement*, an ornament, from the verb *aornier* (= Lat. *adornare*), to adorn.] Also *ornementes*, pl., Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1799. — F. *ornement*, 'an ornament'; Cot. — Lat. *ornamentum*, an ornament; formed with suffix *-mentum* from *ornare*, to adorn. β. Allied to Skt. *varna*, colour, gold, beauty, embellishment, a derivative from *vari*, to cover. — ✓ **WAR**, to cover; cf. Skt. *vari*, to cover. See Curtius, i. 323. Der. *ornament*, verb, added by Todd to Johnson; *ornament-al* (a late coinage), *ornament-al-ly*, *ornament-at-ion*; also (from Lat. pp. *ornatus*) *ornate*, Court of Love, l. 34; *ornate-ly*, *ornate-ness*. Also *ad-orn*.

**ORNITHOLOGY**, the science of birds. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, where it is noted as being 'the title of a late book.' — Gk. *ὀρνιθολογία*, crude form of *ὀρνιθολογία*, a bird; and *-λογία*, allied to *λόγος*, a discourse; see **Logic**. β. The Gk. *ὀρνιθολογία* is interesting as being cognate with A. S. *earn*, an eagle, Matt. xiv. 28. A shorter form appears in Goth. *ara*, G. *nar*, an eagle; cf. also Russ. *orël*, an eagle. Named from its soaring; cf. Gk. *ὀρνυμι*, I stir up. — ✓ **AR**, to arise; cf. Skt. *ri*, to rise; see **Origin**. Der. *ornithological*, *ornithologist*.

**ORNITHORHYNCHUS**, an Australian animal. (Gk.) Lit. 'bird-snout'; so called from the resemblance of its snout to a duck's bill. — Gk. *ὀρνιθορυνχός*, crude form of *ὀρνιθολογία*, a bird (see above); and *ὀρνυμι*, a snout, muzzle.

**ORPHAN**, a child bereft of father or mother, or of both parents. (L., — Gk.) 'He will not leue them *orphanes*, as fatherlesse children;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 173 e; with a reference to John, xiv. [This form supplanted the older F. form *orphelin*, used by Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 3, l. 939]. — Lat. *orphanus*, John, xiv. 18 (Vulgate). — Gk. *ὀρφανός*, destitute, John, xiv. 18; A. V. 'comfortless.' Cf. Gk. *ὀρφός*, with the same sense; whence *ὀρφόβοτος*, one who brings up orphans. The shorter form *ὀρφός* answers to Lat. *orbus*, deprived, bereft, destitute. Root uncertain. Der. *orphan-age*, a coined word.

**ORPIMENT**, yellow sulphuret of arsenic. (F., — L.) M. E. *orpiment*, Chaucer, C. T. 16291. Lit. 'gold paint.' — F. *orpiment*, 'orpiment'; Cot. — Lat. *auripigmentum*, *orpiment*. — Lat. *auri-*, for *auro-*, crude form of *aurum*, gold; and *pigmentum*, a pigment, paint. See **Aureate** and **Pigment**. Der. *orpine*.

**ORPINE**, **ORPIN**, a kind of stone-crop. (F., — L.) Also called *live-long*; whence Spenser speaks of the '*orpine* growing still,' i.e. growing continually; Muipotmos, l. 193. M. E. *orpy*; Prompt. Parv. — F. *orpin*, 'orpin, or live-long; also orpine, orpiment, or arsenick'; Cot. Merely a docked form of F. *orpiment*, orpiment; so called from its yellow flowers. See **Orpiment**.

**ORRERY**, an apparatus for illustrating the motions of the planets, &c. (Ireland.) 'Constructed at the expense of Charles Boyle, [second] earl of Orrery, about 1715;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Orrery is the name of a barony in the county of Cork, in Ireland; the chief town in it is Bannewant.

**ORRIS**, the name of a plant. (Ital., — L., — Gk.) 'The nature of the *orris-root* is almost singular;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 863. Spelt *orice* in Cotgrave, who explains F. *iris* by 'the rainbow, also, a flowerdeluce; *iris de Florence*, the flowerdeluce of Florence, whose root yields our *orice-powder*.' The Spanish term for *orris-root* is *raiz de iris florentina* = root of the Florentine iris. In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxi. c. 7, we read: 'but as for the flour-de-lis [commonly called *ireos*, Holland's note], it is the root only thereof that is comfortable for the odor.' It thus appears that *orris*, *orice*, and *orrice*, are English corruptions of the Ital. *irios* or *ireos*. — O. Ital. *irios*, 'a kinde of sweete white roote called orris-roote;' Florio, ed. 1598; cf. mod. Ital. *ireos*, corn-flag, sword-grass (Meadows). β. The form of the Ital. *irios*, *ireos* is not easy to explain; but it is certainly connected with Lat. *iris*, which is the very word in Pliny, b. xxi. c. 7; and this is borrowed from Gk. *ἴρις*, 'the plant iris, a kind of lily with an aromatic root;' Liddell and Scott. See **Iris**.

**ORT**, a leaving, remnant, morsel left at a meal. (O. Low G.) Usually in the pl. *orts*, Troil. v. 2. 158; Timon iv. 3. 400. M. E.

*orts*, sb. pl., spelt *ortus* in the Prompt. Parv. p. 371, which has: 'Ortus, releef of beestys mete,' i.e. orts, remnants of the food of animals. Not found in A. S., but it is at least O. Low G., being found in O. Du., Low G., and Friesic. The Friesic is *ort* (Outzen); the Low G. is *ort*, esp. used of what is left by cattle in eating; cf. Low G. *ortstro*, refuse-straw; Bremen Wörterbuch, iii. 272. The word is completely solved by the fuller form found in O. Du., viz. *oorrete*, *oorrete*, a piece left uneaten at a meal, also nausea due to over-eating; Oudemans, v. 403.

β. This is a compound word, made up of O. Du. *oor-*, cognate with A. S. *or-*, O. H. G. *ur-* (mod. G. *er-*), Goth. *us*, prep. signifying 'out' or 'without'; and Du. *eten*, cognate with E. *eat*. Thus the sense is 'what is left in eating,' an 'out-morsel,' if we may so express it. For the prefix, see further under **Ordeal**; and see **Eat**.

γ. This solution, certainly the right one, is pointed out by Wedgwood, but with some hesitation. He adduces some parallel words, some of which are cognate, others mere chance resemblances. We may particularly note Swed. dial. *or-äte*, *ur-äte*, refuse fodder, orts, from *ur-*, *or-*, the prefix corresponding to Du. *oor-* above, and Swed. *äta*, to eat, also victuals, food (Kietz). Also Bavarian *urässen*, *urezen*, to eat wastefully, *uräss*, *urez*, refuse; where *ur-* is the O. H. G. form of the same prefix, and *ässen* = G. *essen*, to eat; see Schmeller, Bav. Wort. i. 134. With such proof we may rest content. ¶ The A. S. *orettan*, to spoil, is probably not related. But Lowland Sc. *worts*, refuse fodder, is E. *orts* with a prefixed unoriginal *w*.

**ORTHODOX**, of the right faith. (F., — L., — Gk.; or L., — Gk.) Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, has *orthodox* and *orthodoxal*; so also in Cotgrave. — F. *orthodoxe*, *orthodoxe*, *orthodoxall*. — Late Lat. *orthodoxus* (White). — Gk. *ὀρθόδοξος*, of the right opinion. — Gk. *ὀρθο-*, crude form of *ὀρθός*, upright, right, true; and *δόξα*, opinion. β. For *ὀρθός*, there was a Doric form *βορθός*; Curtius, ii. 85. It answers to Skt. *ūrdhva*, erect, upright, connected with *uridh*, to grow, augment, from ✓ **WARDH**, to raise; see Fick, i. 775. γ. Gk. *δόξα* is from *δοkein*, to seem, allied to Lat. *deceat*, it is fitting; see **Decorum**. Der. *orthodox-y*, Gk. *ὀρθοδοξία*.

**ORTHOEPY**, correct pronunciation. (Gk.) The word occurs in Bp. Wilkins, Essay towards a Real Character, pt. iii. c. 1 (R.). This work appeared in 1668. Imitated from Gk. *ὀρθοεπεία*, correct pronunciation. — Gk. *ὀρθός*, crude form of *ὀρθός*, right, true; and *ἔπος*, a word. See **Orthodox** and **Épie**.

**ORTHOGRAPHY**, correct writing. (F., — L., — Gk.) In rather early use. 'Of this word the true *ortographie*;' Remedy of Love (15th cent.), st. 41, l. 6; pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 323, back. The word was at first spelt *orto-*, as in French, but afterwards corrected. — O. F. *ortographie*; Cot. only gives the verb *ortographier*, 'to orthographise, to write or use true orthography.' — Lat. *orthographia* (White). — Gk. *ὀρθογραφία*, a writing correctly. — Gk. *ὀρθός*, crude form of *ὀρθός*, right; and *γράφειν*, to write; see **Orthodox** and **Graphic**. Der. *orthographi-c*, *orthographi-c-al*, *-al-ly*; *orthograph-er*, *-ist*.

**ORTHOPTEROUS**, lit. straight-winged; an order of insects. (Gk.) Modern and scientific: coined from *ὀρθός*, crude form of *ὀρθός*, right, straight; and *πτερόν*, a wing. See **Orthodox** and **Diptera**. So also *orthoptera*.

**ORTOLAN**, the name of a bird. (F., — Ital., — L.) See Trench, Select Glossary; the word means 'haunting gardens,' and Trench cites *ortolan* in the early sense of 'gardener,' from the State Papers, an. 1536, vol. vi. p. 534. — O. F. *hortolan*, 'a delicate bird,' &c.; Cot. — O. Ital. *hortolano*, 'a gardiner; also a daintie bird so called'; Florio. — Lat. *hortulanus*, a gardener, belonging to a garden. — Lat. *hortulus*, a little garden, dimin. of *hortus*, a garden, cognate with E. *garth*; see **Court**, **Garth**, **Yard**. ¶ The change from *u* to *o* is common in Italian.

**ORTS**, the pl. of **Ort**, q. v.

**OSCILLATE**, to swing. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *oscillatus*, pp. of *oscillare*, to swing, sway. — Lat. *oscillare*, a swing. β. Vanicek (with a reference to Corssen in Kuhn's Zeitschrift, xv. 156) identifies *oscillum*, a swing, with *oscillum*, a little mouth, a little cavity, a little image of the face, mask or head of Bacchus which was suspended on a tree (White); with the remark that it meant a puppet made to swing or dance. If so, *oscillum* is a dimin. of *osculum*, the mouth, itself a dimin. from *os*, the mouth; see **Oral**. Der. *oscillat-ion*, *oscillat-or-y*. And see **oscilate**.

**OSCLATE**, to kiss. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *osculatus*, pp. of *osculari*, to kiss. — Lat. *osculum*, a little mouth, pretty mouth; double dimin. (with suffix *-culu-*) from *os*, the mouth; see **Oral**. Der. *osculat-or-y*, *osculat-ion*.

**OSIER**, the water-willow. (F., — Gk.?) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 112. M. E. *osyere*; Prompt. Parv. p. 371. — F. *osier*, 'the osier, red withy, water-willow tree'; Cot. β. Origin somewhat uncertain; Littre cites the Berry forms *oisi*, *oisil*, *oisis*, *ousier*; Walloon, *woisir*,



Burgundian *oseire*. Passing over the Low Lat. *oseria*, *oserius*, *ozilium*, & as merely F. words Latinised, he draws attention to Low Lat. *osaria*, *ausaria*, osier-beds, forms found in the 9th century. The most likely derivation is from Gk. *ōsos*, an osier; but it remains to be shewn by what route the Gk. word came into French.

**Y.** Yet we may be pretty sure as to the root; the Gk. *ōsos* is allied to Lat. *ui-tex*, *ui-men*, and to E. *wi-thy*, all from *√WI*, to bind, wind. So also the Berry *ci-i*, Walloon *woisir*, point to the same root. See **Withy**.

**OSMIUM**, a metal. (Gk.) Discovered in 1803 (Haydn). The oxide has a disagreeable smell; hence the name, coined from Gk. *ὀσμή*, a smell; earlier form *ὀδμή*. Connected with *ὀζειν* (= *ōd-yein*), to smell, and with Lat. *odor*; see **Odour**.

**OSPREY**, the fish-hawk. (L.) In Shak. Cor. v. 7. 34; cf. Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 1. 138. In the old texts, it is spelt *aspray* in both passages. Spelt *osfrey*, *ospreie*, *orfraie* in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. x. c. 3; all these forms are various corruptions of *ossifrage*, also occurring in the same chapter. The name signifies 'bone-breaker;' from the bird's strength.

**β.** The form *orfraie* is from O. F. *orfraye*, 'the osprey;' Cot. The forms *osfrey* and *ossifrage* are directly from Lat. *ossifragus*, *ossifraga*, the sea-eagle, osprey. — Lat. *ossifragus*, bone-breaking. — Lat. *ossi-*, crude form of *os*, a bone; and *frag-*, base of *frangere*, to break, cognate with E. *break*. See **Osseous** and **Break**. Doublet, *ossifrage*.

**OSSEOUS**, bony. (L.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson. — Lat. *osseus*, bony; by change of *-us* to *-ous* (common). — Lat. *oss-*, stem of *os*, a bone.

**β.** Allied to Gk. *ὀστέον*, Skt. *asthi*, a bone. Pictet suggests *√AS*, to throw; cf. Skt. *as*, to throw. He supposes that the bones were thrown away, after the animals were eaten; see Curtius, i. 258. Der. *ossi-*, to turn to bone, from *ossi-*, crude form of *os*, and F. *-fier* = Lat. *facere* (for *facere*), to make; *ossific-at-ion*; *ossu-ar-y*, Sir T. Browne, *Um-burial*, c. v. § 4, from Lat. *ossuarium*, a receptacle for the bones of the dead. Also *ossi-frage*, *os-prey*.

**OSSIFRAGE**, an osprey; also, the bearded vulture. (L.) In Levit. xi. 13; Deut. xiv. 12. — Lat. *ossifraga*, a bone-breaker; see **Osprey**.

**OSTENSIBLE**, that may be shewn, apparent. (L.) Late; see Todd's Johnson. Coined by adding the suffix *-ble* (F. *-ble*, Lat. *-bilis*) to *ostensi-*, put for *ostens-*, crude form of *ostensus*, pp. of *ostendere*, to shew.

**β.** *Ostendere* is for *ob-s-tendere*, where the *s* appears to be a mere insertion for ease of pronunciation. — Lat. *ob*, near, before; and *tendere*, to stretch; hence the sense is 'to spread before' one, to shew. See **Ob-** and **Tend**. Der. *ostensi-bl-y*, *ostensi-bili-ty*; we also find *ostens-ive* = 'that serves to shew,' Phillips, ed. 1706, perhaps obsolete. And see *ostent-at-ion*.

**OSTENTATION**, shew, pomp. (F., — L.) 'Ostentacion and shew;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1191 c. — F. *ostentation*, 'ostentation;' Cot. — Lat. *ostentationem*, acc. of *ostentatio*, display. — Lat. *ostentatus*, pp. of *ostentare*, intensive form of *ostendere*, to shew; see **Ostensible**. Der. *ostentati-ous*, a late coinage; *ostentati-ous-ly*, *-ness*. We also find *ostent*, Merch. Ven. ii. 2. 205, from Lat. *ostentus*, display.

**OSTEOLOGY**, the science of the bones. (Gk.) Scientific. — Gk. *ὀστέον*, crude form of *ὀστέον*, a bone; and *-λογία*, equivalent to *λόγος*, discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Osseous** and **Logie**.

**OSTLER**, the same as **Hostler**, q. v. (F., — L.) Wyclif has *ostler*, an innkeeper, Luke, x. 35.

**OSTRACISE**, to banish by a vote written on a potsherd. (Gk.) 'And all that worth from thence did ostracise;' Marvel, Lachrym. Mus., A. D. 1650 (R.) [The sb. *ostracisme* is in Minsheu, ed. 1627, and the O. F. *ostracisme* is in Cotgrave.] — Gk. *ὀστρακίζειν*, to banish by potsherds, to ostracise. — Gk. *ὀστρακον*, burnt clay, a tile, potsherd, tablet for voting; also, a shell, which appears to be the orig. meaning. **β.** Closely allied to Gk. *ὀστρεον*, an oyster, and to Gk. *ὀστέον*, a bone. See **Oyster** and **Osseous**. Der. *ostracis-m* (= F. *ostracisme*), from Gk. *ὀστρακισμός*.

**OSTRICH**, a very large bird. (F., — L. and Gk.) M. E. *ostryche*, Squire of Low Degree, l. 226; in Ritson, Met. Romances, vol. iii. Earlier *ostrice*, Ancien Riwle, p. 132, note e. *Ostrice* is a weakened form of *ostruce*. — O. F. *ostruce* (12th cent.), *ostruche*, Palsgrave, *ostruce*, Cotgrave, mod. F. *autruche*; see Littré. Cf. Span. *avestruz*, Port. *abestruz*, an ostrich.

**β.** All from Lat. *avis struthio*, i. e. ostrich-bird. — Lat. *avis*, a bird; and *struthio*, an ostrich, borrowed from Gk. *στρουθίαν*, an ostrich. **γ.** For the Lat. *avis*, see **Aviary**. The Gk. *στρουθίαν* is an extension from *στρουθός*, a bird. 'It is extremely probable that *στρουθός* or *στρουθός* is identical in its root with the synonymous Goth. *sparwa*, and the *-θo* may perhaps be regarded as a dimin. suffix;' Curtius, ii. 361. See **Sparrow**. ¶ The Lat. *avis* also occurs as a prefix in the singular word *bustard* (= *avis tarda*); see **Bustard**. N. B. We find also the spelling *estridge*, 1 Hen. IV, iv. i. 98.

**OTHER**, second, different, not the same. (E.) **A.** The word *second* is the only ordinal number of F. origin, till we come to *millionth*; it has taken the place of *other*, which formerly frequently had the sense of 'second.'

**B.** We constantly meet with *thet on*, *thet other* = the one, the other (lit. that one, that other); these phrases are often spelt *the ton*, *the tother*, the *t* being attached to the wrong word; and this explains the common prov. E. *the tother*, often used as *tother*, without *the*. It must be remembered that *thet* or *that* was orig. merely the neut. of the def. article. 'And euer whyl that on hire sorwe tolde That other wepte' = and ever, whilst the one told her sorrow, the other wept; Chaucer, C. T. 10809. — A. S. *ōðer*, other, second, Grein, ii. 305. The long *ō* is due to loss of *n*, as in *gōs* (goose) for *gans*, *tōð* (tooth) for *tunth*; hence *ōðer* stands for *anðer*. + Du. *ander*. + Icel. *annarr* (for *antharr*, by assimilation). + Dan. *anden*, neut. *andet*, pl. *andre*. + Swed. *andra*, next, second, other. + G. *ander*. + Goth. *anþar*. + Lithuan. *antras*, other, second (Nesselmann). + Lat. *alter* (for *anter*; cf. Lat. *alius* with Skt. *anya*). + Skt. *antara*, other.

**β.** We also find Skt. *anya*, other; which at once shews the division of the word. [We must be careful, by the way, to separate Skt. *antara*, other, from Skt. *antara*, interior, connected with *antar* (Lat. *inter*), within.] In Skt. *an-tara*, Goth. *an-thar*, E. *o-ther*, the suffix is the usual comparative suffix appearing in Gk. *σοφώ-τερος*, wiser, &c.; seen also in E. *whē-ther*, *ei-ther*, *hi-ther*, &c.; the Aryan form being *-TAR*.

**γ.** The base *an-* is from the Aryan pronominal base *ANA*, appearing as a base of some of the cases of Skt. *idam*, this; found also in Lithuan. *an-as*, that one (Nesselmann, p. 5), and in Russ. *on*, he. Thus the orig. sense is 'more than that,' or 'beyond that,' used in pointing out something more remote than that which was first contemplated; hence its use in the sense of 'second.' Der. *other-wise*, M. E. *other wise* = in another way, Will. of Palerne, l. 396; *an-other*. Distinct from M. E. *other* = or, which is a form of *either*, as shewn under **Or**.

**OTTER**, the water-weasel. (E.) M. E. *oter* (with one *t*); Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 70, l. 358. — A. S. *otor*, as a gloss to Lat. *lutria* in Elfric's Gloss, Nomina Ferarum; Wright, i. 222; spelt *oter*, id. i. 78. Hence the adj. *yteren*, by vowel-change; Sweet's A. S. Reader. + Du. *otter*. + Icel. *otr*. + Dan. *odder*. + Swed. *utter*. + G. *otter*. + Russ. *vidra*. + Lithuan. *udra*. + Gk. *ύδρα*, a water-snake, hydra.

**β.** The common Teutonic type is *UTRA*, answering to Aryan *UDRA*, standing for orig. *WADRA*; it is closely related to *water*; cf. Gk. *ύδρα*, water-snake, with *ύδωρ*, water. The sense is 'water-animal.' See **Water**, **Wet**. Doublet, *hydra*.

**OTTO**, a bad spelling of **ATTAR**, q. v. (Arab.)

**OTTOMAN**, a low stuffed seat. (F., — Turk.) — F. *ottomane*, 'an ottoman, sofa;' Hamilton. — F. *Ottoman*, Turkish, Turk. So named from *Olman* or *Osman*, the founder of the Ottoman or Turkish empire in A. D. 1299.

**OUCH**, **NOUCH**, the socket of a precious stone, an ornament. (F., — O. H. G.) The orig. sense is 'socket of a gem,' but it is commonly used for gem or ornament. The true form is *nouch*, but the initial *n* is often dropped; see remarks upon the letter **N**. Spelt *ouches* in Exod. xxviii, xxix; and in Shak. 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 53; *ouches* in Sir T. More, Works, p. 337 d. 'As a precious stone in a riche *ouch*;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 28. M. E. *nouche*, Chaucer, C. T. 8258 (after a word ending with a consonant); but an *ouch* (for a *nouch*) in C. T. 6325. '*Nouche*, monile;' Prompt. Parv. p. 359, and see Way's note; he cites: '*Fermaglio*, the hangyng *ouch*, or flowre that women use to tye at the chaine or lace that they weare about their neckes,' W. Thomas, Ital. Grammar, 1548. So that one sense of the word is exactly mod. E. 'locket.' 'A golden lase or *nouche*;' Wyclif, 1 Macc. x. 89; where the A. V. has 'a buckle of gold.' — O. F. *nouche*, *nosche*, *nusche*, a buckle, clasp, bracelet, given by Burguy, s. v. *nosche*. [It is, indeed, obvious that the Low Lat. *nouchia*, which occurs in the Inventory of jewels of Blanche of Spain (cited in Way's note) is nothing but the F. *nouche* Latinised.] The more correct Low Lat. form is *nusca* (Ducange). — M. H. G. *nusche*, *nuske*, O. H. G. *nusca*, *nuscha*, a buckle, clasp, or brooch for a cloak.

**OUGH** (1), past tense of **Owe**, q. v. (E.)

**UGHT** (2), another spelling of **Aught**, q. v. (E.) Spelt *ow3t* in Wyclif, Luke, ix. 36.

**OUNCE** (1), the twelfth part of a pound. (F., — L.) M. E. *unce*, Chaucer, C. T. 16224, 16589, 16631. — O. F. *unce* (12th cent.), mod. F. *once* (Littré). — Lat. *uncia*, (1) an ounce, (2) an inch.

**β.** The orig. sense is 'a small weight'; allied to Gk. *ὄγκος*, bulk, mass, weight. Doublet, *inch*.

**OUNCE** (2), **ONCE**, a kind of lynx. (F., — Pers.?) In Milton, P. L. iv. 344; and in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xviii. c. 8, last section. — F. *once*, an ounce. Cf. Port. *onça*, Span. *onza*, Ital. *lonza*, an ounce.

**β.** It is a question whether the Ital. shews the true form,



or not; it is more probable that *lonza* stands for *l'onza* in Ital. than that *l* has been dropped in the other languages. I believe this point admits of direct proof; for though *lonza* is an old word in Ital. (occurring in Dante, *Inf.* i. 32), it is certain that *onza* was also in use, a fact which the authorities have overlooked. Yet Florio, ed. 1598, records: 'Onza, an ounce weight, also a beast called an ounce or cat of mountaine.' **Y.** A derivation from Lat. *lynx* is (I think) out of the question; because we find Ital. *lince*, a lynx. It is most likely that all the forms are nasalised forms of the Pers. name for the animal. Cf. Pers. *yūz*, 'a panther, a pard, a lynx, those esp. used in hunting deer' [i.e. the ounce]; Rich. Dict. p. 1712.

**OUR**, possessive pronoun of the 1st pers. plural. (E.) M. E. *oure*, older form *ure*; Havelok, l. 13. — A. S. *ūre*, gen. pl. of 1st personal pronoun; orig. meaning 'of us.' This gen. pl. was used as a possessive pronoun, and regularly declined, with gen. *ūres*, dat. *ūrum*, &c.; see Grein, ii. 633. It then completely supplanted the older A. S. possess. pron. *ūser*, *usser* (Grein, ii. 633), cognate with G. *uns* and Goth. *unsar*.

**β.** Yet *ūre* is itself a contracted form for *ūsere* (contracted to *ūsre*, *ūrre*, *ūre*), which again stands for *unsara*, the Gothic form of the gen. pl. of the 1st pers. pronoun. Here *-ara* is the gen. pl. suffix, and a shorter form appears in Goth. *us*, equivalent to E. *us*.

**γ.** Briefly, *our* is the gen. pl. corresponding to the acc. pl. *us*; see **US**. Der. *our-s*, M. E. *oures*, Chaucer, C. T. 13203, due to A. S. *ūres*, gen. sing. of *ūre*, when declined as above; also *our-selves*, or (in regal style) *our-self*; see **SELF**. **δ.** As to the dispute as to whether we should write *ours* or *our's*, it cannot matter; we write *day's* for A. S. *dages* (gen. sing.), but *days* for A. S. *dagas* (nom. pl.), thus marking the omission, strangely enough, only where the weaker vowel is omitted. The apostrophe is merely conventional, and better omitted.

**OURANG-OUTANG**; see **Orang-Outang**. (Malay.)

**OUSEL**, a kind of thrush. (E.) M. E. *ousel*, Wright's Vocab. i. 164, l. 3; *osul*, Trevisa, tr. of Higden, l. 237. — A. S. *ōsle*, Wright's Vocab. i. 281, col. i, l. 17. Here, as in A. S. *ōðer*, other = Goth. *anþar*, the long *ō* stands for an or *au*; thus *ōsle* = *ōsele* = *ansele* or *amsele*. + G. *amsel*, O. H. G. *amsala*, a blackbird, *ousel*; we also find M. H. G. *amelsā*, O. H. G. *amalsā*. **β.** The orig. form is **AMSALA**; root unknown.

**OUST**, to eject, expel. (F., -L.) The word has come to us through Law French. 'Ousted, from the Fr. *oster*, to remove, or put out, as ousted of the possession (*Pecks Case*, Mich. 9 Car. 1. 3 *Part Crokes Rep. fol.* 349), that is, removed, or put out of possession;' Blount's *Nomolexicon*, ed. 1691. — O. F. *oster*, 'to remove, withdraw,' Cot.; mod. F. *ōter*. Cf. Prov. *ostar*, *hostar* (Bartsch). **β.** Of disputed origin; it has been proposed to derive it from Lat. *obstare*, to withstand, hinder, but this does not well suit the sense. The most likely solution is that of Diez, who derives it from *haustare*\*, a supposed derivative of *haurire*, to draw water; we at any rate have the word *exhaust* in English, formed from Lat. *exhaurire*, which was used in the precise sense required, viz. 'to take away, remove' (White). See **EXHAUST**. Der. *oust-er*.

**OUT**, without, abroad, completely. (E.) M. E. *oute*, older form *ute*, adv., out. 'That hi ne solde *oute* wende' = that they should not go out; Reb. of Glouc. p. 170, l. 16. — A. S. *ūt*, *ūtan*, adv., out, without; Grein, i. 634. Formed with adv. suffix *-e* (or *-an*) from A. S. *ūt*, adv. 'Fleogan of hūse *ūt*' = to fly out of the house; 'ūt of earce' = out of the ark; Grein, ii. 633. (This shews the origin of the phrase *out of* = out from.) + Du. *uit*. + Icel. *ūt*. + Dan. *ud*. + Swed. *ut*. + G. *aus*, O. H. G. *ūz*. + Goth. *ut*; whence *uta*, adv. (= A. S. *ūte*); *utana*, adv. and prep. (= A. S. *ūtan*). + Skt. *ud*, up, out. It appears also in Gk. *ύστερος* = *ύσ-τερος*, corresponding to E. *utter*, *outer*. All from an Aryan type **UD**, up, out. Der. *with-out*, *there-out*, *out-er*, *ut-ter*, *out-most*, *ut-most* (double superlatives); see **UTTER**, **UTMOST**, **UTTERMOST**. Also as a prefix in numerous compounds, for which see below. (But not in *outrage*.)

**OUTBALANCE**, to exceed in weight. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Dryden, tr. of Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 397. From **Out** and **Balance**.

**OUTBID**, to bid above or beyond. (E.) In Shak. 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 363. See **Bid** (2).

**OUTBREAK**, an outburst. (E.) In Hamlet, ii. 1. 33. See **Break**.

**OUTBURST**, a bursting forth. (E.) Apparently a modern coinage, in imitation of *out-break*; but a good word. Neither in Rich. nor Todd's Johnson. See **BURST**.

**OUTCAST**, one who is cast out, a wretch. (Hybrid; E. and Scand.) 'For if so be that he is most out cast (Lat. *abiection*) that most folk dispen;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 4. l. 2002. See **Cast**.

**OUTCOME**, result, event. (E.) An old word; M. E. *utcome*, a coming out, deliverance; Ancrén Riwe, p. 80. See **COME**.

**OUTCRY**, a crying out, clamour. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) In Shak. *Romeo*, v. 3. 193; and in Palsgrave. See **Cry**.

**OUTDO**, to surpass. (E.) In Shak. *Cor.* ii. 1. 150. See **Do**.

**OUTDOOR**, in the open air. (E.) A modern contraction for *out of door*. See **Door**.

**OUTER, OUTERMOST**; see **Utter, Uttermost**.

**OUTFIT**, equipment. (Hybrid; E. and Scand.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson. See **Fit**. Der. *outfit-er*, *outfit-ing*.

**OUTGO**, to surpass. (E.) In Shak. *Timon*, i. 1. 285; and Palsgrave. See **Go**. Der. *outgo-ing*, sb., expenditure. And see *outwent*.

**OUTGROW**, to grow beyond. (E.) In Shak. *Rich.* III, iii. 1. 104. See **Grow**.

**OUTHOUSE**, a small house built away from the house. (E.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, *The Coxcomb*, iii. 1. 53. See **House**.

**OUTLANDISH**, foreign. (E.) Very old. A. S. *ūtlendisc*, *Levit.* xxiv. 22. — A. S. *ūt*, out; and *land*, land. See **Land**.

**OUTLAST**, to last beyond. (E.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, *Nice Valour*, iv. 1 (Shamont). See **Last**.

**OUTLAW**, one not under the protection of the law. (Scand.) M. E. *outlawe*, Chaucer, C. T. 17173, 17180, 17183. — A. S. *ūtlagan*, *ūtlan*, an outlaw; see numerous references in Thorpe, *Ancient Laws*, index to vol. i. Borrowed from Icel. *ūtlagi*, an outlaw. See **Out** and **Law**. ¶ The word *law* is rather Scand. than E. Der. *outlaw*, verb, K. Lear, iii. 4. 172, from A. S. *ūtlagian*, A. S. Chron. an. 1052; *outlaw-ry* (with F. suffix *-rie* = *-erie*), *Jul. Cas.* iv. 3. 173.

**OUTLAY**, expenditure. (E.) Not in Todd's Johnson; but a good word. See **Lay**.

**OUTLET**, a place or means by which a thing is let out. (E.) An old word. M. E. *ūtlete*, Owl and Nightingale, l. 1754; lit. 'a letting out.' — A. S. *ūtletan*, verb, to let out, let down; Luke, v. 5. See **Let** (1).

**OUTLINE**, a sketch. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) Used by Dryden; Todd's Johnson (no reference). Lit. a line lying on the *outer edge*, a sketch of the lines enclosing a figure. See **Line**.

**OUTLIVE**, to live beyond. (E.) In Shak. *Merch. Ven.* iv. 1. 269. See **Live**.

**OUTLOOK**, a prospect. (E.) 'Which owe's to man's short out-look all its charms;' Young's *Night Thoughts*, Night 8 (later part). See **Look**. Der. *out-look*, verb, to look bigger than, K. John, v. 2. 115.

**OUTLYING**, remote. (E.) Used by Sir W. Temple and Walpole; see Richardson. See **Lie** (1).

**OUTPOST**, a troop in advance of an army. (Hybrid; E. and F., -L.) Late; see quotation in Richardson. See **Post**.

**OUTPOUR**, to pour out. (Hybrid; E. and C.?) In Milton, P. L. iii. 311; *Samson*, 544. See **Pour**. Der. *outpour-ing*.

**OUTRAGE**, excessive violence. (F., -L.) M. E. *outrage*, to be divided as *outr-age*, there being no connection with *out* or *rage*; Chaucer, C. T. 2014; Rob. of Glouc. p. 46, l. 6. — O. F. *outrage*, earlier *oltrage* (Burguy); also *outrage*, 'outrage, excès'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *oltraggio*, outrage. **β.** Formed with suffix *-age* (= Lat. *-aticum*) from O. F. *oltre*, *outre*, beyond; spelt *oultre* in Cotgrave; cf. Ital. *oltra*, beyond. — Lat. *ultra*, beyond. See **ULterior**. Der. *outrage*, verb, Spenser, F. Q. i. 6. 5; *outrag-e-ous*, M. E. *outrageous*, Chaucer, C. T. 3997, from O. F. *oltrageux*, *outrageux*, spelt *oultrageux* in Cotgrave; *outrageous-ly*, -ness.

**OUTREACH**, to reach beyond. (E.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, *Love's Pilgrimage*, v. 4 (Philippo). See **Reach**.

**OUTRIDE**, to ride faster than. (E.) In 2 Hen. IV, i. 1. 36. See **Ride**. Der. *outrid-er*, one who rides forth; Chaucer, C. T. 166.

**OUTRIGGER**, a naval term. (E. and Scand.) A projecting spar for extending sails, a projecting rowlock for an oar, a boat with projecting rowlocks. See **Rig**.

**OUTRIGHT**, thoroughly, wholly. (E.) Properly an adverb. 'The frere made the foole madde outright;' Sir T. More, *Works*, p. 483 a. See **Right**.

**OUTROAD**, an excursion. (E.) Lit. 'a riding out.' In 1 Macc. xv. 41 (A. V.) For the sense of *road* = a riding, see **Inroad**.

**OUTRUN**, to surpass in running. (E.) M. E. *out-rennen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2451. See **Run**.

**OUTSET**, a setting out, beginning. (E.) Used by Burke (R.) See **Set**.

**OUTSHINE**, to surpass in splendour. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 9. 21. See **Shine**.

**OUTSIDE**, the exterior surface. (E.) In King John, v. 2. 109. See **Side**.

**OUTSKIRT**, the outer border. (E. and Scand.) 'All that out-skirt of Mcathe;' Spenser, *View of the State of Ireland*; *Globe* ed. p. 668, col. 1, l. 27. See **Skirt**.

**OUTSTRETCH**, to stretch out. (E.) M. E. *outstrecchen*, pp. *outstraughte*, Rom. of the Rose, 1515. See **Stretch**.

**OUTSTRIP**, to outrun. (E.) In Hen. V, iv. 1. 177. See **Strip**.

**OUTVIE**, to exceed, surpass. (E. and F., -L.) In Tam. of the Shrew, ii. 387. See **Vie**.

**OUTVOTE**, to defeat by excess of votes. (E. and F., -L.) 'Sense and appetite *outvote* reason;' South's Sermons, vol. iii. ser. 6 (R.) See **Vote**.

**OUTWARD**, towards the outside, exterior. (E.) M. E. *outward*, earlier *utward*, adv., Ancren Riwle, p. 102, l. 3. - A. S. *úteward*, *úteuward*, Exod. xxix. 20. - A. S. *úte*, adv., out; and *-ward*, suffix indicating direction. See **Out** and **Toward**. Der. *outward*, adj., Temp. i. 2. 104; *outward*, sb., Cymb. i. 1. 23; *outward-ly*, Mach. i. 3. 54; *outward-s*, where the *-s* answers to the M. E. adv. suffix *-es*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 302; *outward-bound*, as to which see **Bound** (3).

**OUTWEIGH**, to exceed in weight. (E.) In Shak. Cor. i. 6. 71. See **Weigh**.

**OUTWENT**, went faster than. (E.) In Mark, vi. 33 (A. V.) From **Out**, and *went*, pt. t. of **Wend**.

**OUTWIT**, to surpass in wit. (E.) 'To *outwit* and deceive themselves;' South's Sermons, vol. ii. ser. 7 (R.) See **Wit**.

**OUTWORKS**, external or advanced fortifications. (E.) 'And stormed the *outworks* of his quarters;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 1, l. 1136. See **Work**.

**OVAL**, of the shape of an egg. (F., -L.) Spelt *ovall* in Minshew, ed. 1627. - O. F. *oval*, 'ovall, shaped like an egg;' Cot. Formed with suffix *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*) from Lat. *ovum*, an egg; there was prob. a late Latin *onalis*, adj., but it is not recorded. β. *Ouum* is cognate with Gk. *ὄν*, an egg; and both answer to a common base *AWIA*, from *AWI*, a bird, appearing in Lat. *avis*; see **Aviary**. The common Teutonic type is *AGGWIA*; 'the introduction of *gg* before *w*, in other cases chiefly confined to single dialects, appears in this word to be universally Teutonic;' Fick, iii. 13. From the Teut. type *AGGWIA* we have E. *egg*; see **Egg**. Der. (from Lat. *ovum*) *ov-ar-y*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 28, § 5, from Low Lat. *ouaria*, the part of the body where eggs are formed in birds (Ducange); *ov-ate*, i. e. egg-shaped, a coined word, with suffix answering to Lat. *-atus*, the pp. suffix of the 1st conjugation; and see *ovi-form*.

**OVATION**, a lesser Roman triumph. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *ovation*, 'a small triumph granted to a commander;' Cot. - Lat. *ovationem*, acc. of *onatio*, lit. shouting, exultation. - Lat. *ouatus*, pp. of *ouare*, to shout. + Gk. *αἶνεν*, to shout, call aloud. β. The verbs are of imitative origin, to denote the sound made by violent expulsion of breath. Cf. Skt. *vá*, to blow; and E. *wind*.

**OVEN**, a furnace, cavity for baking bread, &c. (E.) M. E. *oven* (with *u* for *v*), Wyclif, Luke, xii. 28. - A. S. *ofen*, *ofu*. Grein, ii. 310. + Du. *oven*. + Icel. *ofu*, later *omn*; of which an earlier form *ofn* is found. + Swed. *ugn*. + G. *ofen*. + Goth. *auhus*. β. It would appear that the common Teut. base is *UHNA*, for which some dialects substituted *UFNA*, putting the labial for the guttural sound, just as in the mod. pronunciation of E. *laugh*, *cough*; see Fick, iii. 32. Cf. Gk. *ἰνός*, an oven. Root unknown.

**OVER**, above, across, along the surface of. (E.) M. E. *ouer* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 3920. - A. S. *ofer* (Grein). + Du. *over*. + Icel. *yfir*; also *ofr*, adv., exceedingly. + Dan. *over*. + Swed. *öfver*. + G. *über*, O. H. G. *ubar*. + Goth. *ufar*. + Gk. *ἐνέφ*. + Lat. *super*. + Skt. *upari*, above. β. The prefixed *s* in Lat. *s-uper* has not yet been satisfactorily explained; see remarks in Curtius, i. 360; yet it clearly belongs to the set. The common Teut. type is *UFAR*, answering to Aryan *UPARI*, evidently the locative case of the Aryan adj. *UPARA*, upper, appearing in Skt. *upara* (Vedic, given under *upari* in Benfey), Lat. *superus*, A. S. *ufara* (Grein, ii. 614).

γ. It is obvious that *UPARA* is a comparative form; the superlative takes a double shape, (1) with suffix *-MA*, as in Lat. *summus* (from *s-upama*), highest, A. S. *ufema*, highest (only found with an additional suffix *-est* in *ufemyst*, written for *ufemest*, in Gen. xl. 17); and (2) with suffix *-TA*, as in Gk. *ὑψίστος*, highest, and in E. *oft*; see **Sum** and **Oft**.

δ. The positive form is *UPA*; this appears in Skt. *upa*, near, on, under, Gk. *ὑπό*, under, Lat. *sub*, under, Goth. *uf*, under, M. H. G. *obe*, *ob*, O. H. G. *oba*, *opa*, upon, over. A closely related adverbial form occurs in Goth. *ufan*, above, G. *oben*, and E. *-ove* in *ab-ove*. The orig. sense was prob. 'near,' with esp. reference to things lying above one another. The Goth. form *uf* appears to be further related to E. *up*, and G. *auf*, upon; so that there are two parallel Teutonic types, viz. *UF* (Goth. *uf*, G. *oben*, E. *ab-ove*) and *UP* (E. *up*, G. *auf*); with the parallel comparative forms seen in *over* and *upper*.

ε. The senses of 'under' and 'over' are curiously mixed, as in Lat. *sub*, under, and *super*, above; perhaps we may explain this from the sense of nearness; if we draw two parallel horizontal lines, near together, we say that the under one is close *up* to the *upper* one; and a ball thrown *up* to the ceiling is always

under it. ζ. We may further note M. E. *over*, adj., with the sense of 'upper,' Chaucer, C. T. 133; and M. E. *overest*, with the sense of 'uppermost,' id. 292. And see **Up**, **Sub-**, **Hypo-**, **Super-**, **Hyper-**, **Above**, **Oft**, **Sum**, **Summit**, **Supreme**, **Sovereign**. Der. verbs, as *over-act*, *over-awe*, &c.; adverbs, as *over-board*, &c.; sb., as *over-coat*, &c.; adjectives, as *over-due*, &c.; see below.

**OVERACT**, to act more than is necessary. (E. and L.) Used by Stillingsfleet and Tillotson; Todd's Johnson (no references). See **Act**.

**OVERALLS**, loose trousers worn above others. (E.) Modern; from **Over** and **All**.

**OVERARCH**, to arch over, (E. and F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. i. 304. See **Arch**.

**OVERAWE**, to keep in complete subjection. (E. and Scand.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI, i. 1. 36. See **Awe**.

**OVERBALANCE**, to exceed in weight. (E. and F., -L.) 'For deeds always *overbalance* words;' South's Sermons, vol. vii. ser. 13 (R.) See **Balance**. Cf. *out-balance*. Der. *overbalance*, sb.

**OVERBEAR**, to overrule. (E.) Much Ado, ii. 3. 157; pp. *overborne*, 1 Hen. VI, iii. 1. 53. See **Bear**. Der. *overbearing*, adj.

**OVERBOARD**, out of the ship. (E.) Rich. III, i. 4. 19. See **Board**.

**OVERBURDEN**, to burden overmuch. (E.) Spelt *ouerburdein*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 824 b. See **Burden**.

**OVERCAST**, to throw over, to overcloud. (E. and Scand.) The orig. sense is 'to throw over,' M. E. *ouerkasten*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 70. l. 14. The sense 'overcloud' is old; Chaucer, C. T. 1538. See **Cast**.

**OVERCHARGE**, to overburden, charge too much. (E. and F., -L., -C.) The old sense is 'to overburden;' Gascoigne, Steel Glass, 1062; and Palsgrave. See **Charge**. Der. *overcharge*, sb.

**OVERCLOUD**, to obscure with clouds. (E.) In Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Æn. xi. 1193. See **Cloud**.

**OVERCOAT**, a coat worn above the rest of the dress. (E. and F., -G.) Modern; see **Coat**.

**OVERCOME**, to subdue. (E.) M. E. *ouercomen*, Wyclif, John, xvi. 33. - A. S. *ofercuman*, Grein, ii. 314. - A. S. *ofer*, over; and *cuman*, to come. Cf. Icel. *yfirkominn*, pp. overcome. See **Come**.

**OVERDO**, to do too much, to fatigue, to cook too much. (E.) M. E. *ouerdon*; 'Thing that is *ouerdon*' = a thing that is overdone; Chaucer, C. T. 16113. - M. E. *ouer*, over; and *don*, to do. See **Do**.

**OVERDOSE**, to dose too much. (E. and F., -Gk.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. See **Dose**.

**OVERDRAW**, to exaggerate in depicting. (E.) Perhaps modern; not in Johnson. See **Draw**.

**OVERDRESS**, to dress too much. (E. and F., -L.) In Pope, Moral Essays, v. 52. See **Dress**.

**OVERDRIVE**, to drive too fast. (E.) In Gen. xxxiii. 13 (A. V.); and in the Bible of 1551. - A. S. *oferdrifan*. Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. 1. c. 7; ed. Bosworth, p. 30, l. 27. See **Drive**.

**OVERFLOW**, to flood, flow over. (E.) We find the pp. *overfloun*, inundated, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 5. 17. M. E. *ouerflowen*, Wyclif, Luke, vi. 38. - A. S. *oferflōwan*, Luke, vi. 38. - A. S. *ofer*, over; and *flōwan*, to flow; pt. t. *flēōw*, pp. *flōwen*; so that the form *overfloun* for the pp. is correct. See **Flow**. Der. *overflow*, sb.; *overflowing*.

**OVERGROW**, to grow over. (E.) Pp. *ouergrowen*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 74 d. See **Grow**.

**OVERHANG**, to project over, impend. (E.) Contracted to *o'erhang*, Hen. V, iii. 1. 13. See **Hang**.

**OVERHAUL**, to draw over, to scrutinise. (E.) Spenser has *overhaile*, to hale or draw over; Shep. Kal. Jan. 75. See **Hale**, **Haul**.

**OVERHEAD**, above one's head. (E.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 3. 281. See **Head**.

**OVERHEAR**, to hear without being spoken to. (E.) In Shak. Meas. iii. 1. 161. See **Hear**.

**OVERJOYED**, transported with gladness. (E. and F., -L.) In Shak. Much Ado, ii. 1. 230. See **Joy**. Der. *overjoy*, sb., 2 Hen. VI, i. 1. 31.

**OVERLADE**, to lade with too heavy a burden. (E.) 'For men may *overlade* a ship or barge;' Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, Cleop. 42. The pp. *overladen* is in Ancren Riwle, p. 368, l. 21. See **Lade**.

**OVERLAND**, passing over the land. (E.) Apparently modern; not in Todd's Johnson. See **Land**.

**OVERLAP**, to lap over. (E.) Apparently modern; not in Todd's Johnson. See **Lap**.



**OVERLAY**, to spread over, to oppress. (E.) Often confused with *overlie*; in particular, the pp. *overlaid* is often confused with *overlain*, the pp. of *overlie*. Richardson confounds the two. Wyclif has '*overleyng of folkis*' for Lat. *pressura gentium*; Luke, xxi. 25. See **Lay**.

**OVERLEAP**, to leap over. (E.) M. E. *ouerlepen*, pt. t. *ouerleep*; P. Plowman, B. prol. 150, where the true sense is 'outran,' in conformity with the fact that M. E. *lepen* (like G. *laufen*) commonly means 'to run.' — A. S. *oferhleaþan*; the pt. t. *oferhleaþ* occurs in Ælfred's tr. of Beda, b. v. c. 6. — A. S. *ofer*, over; and *hleaþan*, to run, to leap. See **Leap**.

**OVERLIE**, to lie upon. (E.) Often confused with *overlay*; the pp. *ouerlain*, in the sense of 'oppressed,' occurs in Gower, C. A. iii. 224, l. 4. The verb *ouerliggen* occurs in O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 53, l. 16. See **Lie** (1).

**OVERLIVE**, to outlive, survive. (E.) M. E. *ouerliuen*, Chaucer, C. T. 6842. — A. S. *oferlibban*, in Lye's Dict. (no reference). See **Live**.

**OVERLOAD**, to load overmuch. (E.) Gascoigne has *ouerloading*, Steel Glass, l. 1009. See **Load**. Doublet, *overlade*, q. v.

**OVERLOOK**, to inspect, also to neglect, slight. (E.) M. E. *ouerlooken*, in the sense 'to look over,' or 'revise,' Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, l. 232. See **Look**.

**OVERMATCH**, to surpass, conquer. (E.) M. E. *ouermachen*, Chaucer, C. T. 9096. See **Match**.

**OVERMUCH**, too much. (E.) Spelt *ouermyche* in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 7, l. 2191. See **Much**.

**OVERPASS**, to pass over. (E. and F., — L.) M. E. *ouerpassen*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 6, l. 5057. See **Pass**.

**OVERPAY**, to pay in addition. (E. and F., — L.) In All's Well, iii. 7. 16. See **Pay**.

**OVERPLUS**, that which is more than enough. (E. and L.) In Antony, iii. 7. 51, iv. 6. 22. From E. *over*; and Lat. *plus*, more; see **Nonplus**. Doublet, *surplus*.

**OVERPOWER**, to subdue. (E. and F., — L.) Contracted to *o'erpower*, Rich. II, v. i. 31. See **Power**. Der. *overpower*, sb., i. e. excess of power, Bacon, Ess. 58.

**OVERRATE**, to rate too highly. (E. and L.) Contr. to *o'errate*, Cymb. i. 4. 41. See **Rate**.

**OVERREACH**, to reach beyond, to cheat. (E.) M. E. *ouer-rechen*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 374. See **Reach**.

**OVERRIDE**, to ride over. (E.) M. E. *ouerriden*, pp. *ouerridden*, Chaucer, C. T. 2024. — A. S. *oferriðan*, to ride across (a ford); Ælfred, tr. of Beda, iii. 14. See **Ride**.

**OVERRULE**, to influence by greater authority. (E. and L.) In K. Lear, i. 3. 16. See **Rule**.

**OVERRUN**, to spread or grow over, to outrun. (E.) M. E. *ouerrennen*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 124, l. 10. See **Run**.

**OVERSEE**, to superintend. (E.) M. E. *ouersen*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 115. — A. S. *oferseon*, used in the sense to look down on, to despise; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. 36, sect. 2. See **See**. Der. *overseer*, Tyndall, Works, p. 252, l. 6; *over-sight*, (1) superintendence, Bible, 1551, 1 Chron. ix. 31, (2) omission, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 3. 47.

**OVERSET**, to upset, overturn. (E.) M. E. *ouersetten*, to oppress; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 51; and see Prompt. Parv. p. 273. — A. S. *oferseitan*, to spread over, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 7, c. xviii. sect. 1. See **Set**.

**OVERSHADOW**, to throw a shadow over. (E.) M. E. *ouerschadewen*, Luke, ix. 34. — A. S. *oferseadian*, Luke, ix. 34. See **Shadow**.

**OVERSHOOT**, to shoot beyond. (E.) The pp. *ouershotte* (better *ouershot*) is in Sir T. More, Works, p. 1134 h. Palsgrave has *I ouershotte my-selfe*. See **Shoot**.

**OVERSIGHT**, see **Oversee**.

**OVERSPREAD**, to spread over. (E.) M. E. *ouerspreden*, pt. t. *ouersprade*, Chaucer, C. T. 2873; Layamon, 14188. — A. S. *ofer-sprædan*, to overspread (Bosworth). — A. S. *ofer*, over; and *sprædan*; see **Spread**.

**OVERSTEP**, to step beyond, exceed. (E.) Contr. to *o'erstep*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 21. See **Step**.

**OVERSTOCK**, to stock too full. (E.) *O'erstock'd* is in Dryden, The Medal, 102. See **Stock**.

**OVERSTRAIN**, to strain too much. (E. and F., — L.) In Dryden, Art of Painting, § 54 (R.). See **Strain**.

**OVERT**, open, apparent, public. (F., — L.) 'The way ther-to is so *ouert*;' Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, b. ii. l. 210. — O. F. *ouert* (later *ouert*), pp. of *ouvir* (later *ouvir*), to open. β. The exact formation of the word is uncertain; Diez cites Prov. *obrir*, *ubrir*, O. Ital. *oprire* (Florio), to open, which he distinguishes from Span. *barir*, mod. Ital. *aprire*, derived directly from Lat. *aperire*, to open. γ. As to *ouvir*,

he supposes this to be a shorter form of O. F. *a-ouvir*, *a-uvir*, to open, words of three syllables, occurring in the Livre des Rois. These forms arose from Prov. *adubrir* (Raynoud, Lexique Roman, ii. 104), in which the prefixed *a-* (= Lat. *ad*) does not alter the sense, but is added as in *ablamar*, *afranher*; whilst *dubrir* is from the Lat. *de-oupire*, to open wide, lit. 'uncover,' used by Celsus (White). He supports this by instancing mod. Prov. *durbir*, Piedmontese *durvi*, Walloon *droui*, Lorraine *deurvi*, all corresponding to the same Lat. *deōpire*. δ. On the other hand, Littré supposes an early confusion between Lat. *aperire*, to open, and *opere*, to cover; and looks upon *ouvir* as a corruption of *avir* (= *aperire*); whence *dubrir* might be explained as being formed with *de* used intensively, so that *de-aperire* would be to 'open completely' rather than to 'uncover.' See the whole discussion in Littré.

ε. Even if we can settle the question as to whether the word depends on Lat. *aperire* or *opere*, difficulties remain in these words also. Perhaps *aperire* = *ab-ferire*, to uncover, and *opere* = *ob-ferire*, to cover up; and *-ferire* may be related to *parare*, to get ready, prepare; see **Parade**. Der. *ouert-ly*; *ouert-ure*, meaning 'an open, unprotected place,' Spenser, Shep. Kal. July, 28, from O. F. *ouerture*, later *ouerture*, 'an ouerture, or opening, an entrance, hole, beginning made, a motion made [i. e. proposal], also an opening, manifestation, discovery, uncovering,' Cot.

**OVERTAKE**, to come up with, in travelling. (E. and Scand.) M. E. *ouertaken*, Havelok, 1816; Ancrén Riwele, p. 244, note g. — A. S. *ofer*, over; and Icel. *taka*, to take. Cf. Icel. *yfirtak*, an overtaking, surpassing, transgression; which prob. suggested the E. word. See **Take**.

**OVERTASK**, to task too much. (E. and F., — L.) In Milton, Comus, 309. See **Task**. ¶ So also *over-tax*.

**OVERTHROW**, to throw over, upset, demolish. (E.) M. E. *ouerthrowen*, King Alisaunder, 1113. See **Throw**. Der. *overthrow*, sb., Much Ado, i. 3. 69.

**OVERTOP**, to rise above the top of. (E.) Temp. i. 2. 81. See **Top**.

**OVERTURE**, a proposal, beginning. (F., — L.) All's Well, iv. 3. 46. Also 'a disclosure,' K. Lear, iii. 7. 89. See **Over**.

**OVERTURN**, to overthrow, upset. (E. and F., — L.) M. E. *ouerturnen*, Ancrén Riwele, p. 356, l. 16. See **Turn**.

**OVERVALUE**, to value too much. (E. and F., — L.) Contracted to *o'ervalue*, Cymb. i. 4. 120. See **Value**.

**OVERWEENING**, thinking too highly, conceited. (E.) The pres. part. *ouerweinende* occurs in the Ayeubite of Inwyrt, ed. Morris, p. 169, l. 26; where *-inde* is the Kentish form for *-inge* (*-ing*). Shak. even uses the verb *ouerween*, 2 Hen. IV, iv. 1. 149. — A. S. *oferwēnan*, to presume, in a gloss (Bosworth). See **Ween**.

**OVERWEIGH**, to outweigh. (E.) M. E. *ouerwezen*; 'luue *ouerweid* hit' = love outweighs it, Ancrén Riwele, p. 386, l. 25. See **Weigh**. Der. *overweight*.

**OVERWHELM**, to turn over, bear down, demolish. (E.) M. E. *ouerwhelmen*, Rom. of the Rose, 3775; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 190, l. 10. See **Whelm**.

**OVERWISE**, wise overmuch. (E.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, Philaster, last line of Act iv. See **Wise**. Der. *overwise-ly*, *-ness*.

**OVERWORK**, excess of work. (E.) The verb to *overwork* is in Palsgrave. The sb. is, etymologically, the more orig. word. See **Work**. Der. *overwork*, verb; whence the pp. *overworked*.

**OVERWORN**, worn too much. (E.) In Twelfth Nt. iii. 1. 66. From *over*; and *worn*, pp. of *wear*. See **Wear**.

**OVERWROUGHT**, wrought to excess. (E.) In Dryden, Art of Poetry, c. i. l. 50. See **Overwork**.

**OVIFORM**, egg-shaped. (L.) Used by T. Burnet, Theory of the Earth, 1759 (R.). — Lat. *oui-*, for *ouo-*, crude form of *ouum*, an egg; and *form-a*, form. See **Oval** and **Form**. ¶ So also *ouiduct*, Phillips, ed. 1706, from Lat. *ductus*, a conducting, a duct; see **Duct**. Also *oui-parous*, Phillips, ed. 1706, from Lat. *oui-parus*, egg-producing, from *parere*, to produce; see **Parent**. Also *ouoid*, egg-shaped, a clumsy hybrid compound, from Lat. *ouo-*, crude form of *ouum*, an egg, and Gk. *ēidos*, form.

**OWE**, to possess; hence, to possess another's property, to be in debt, be obliged. (E.) M. E. *asen*, *awen*, *ozen*, *owen*, orig. 'to possess;' hence, to be obliged to do, to be in debt. 'The dette thet tu owest me' = the debt that thou owest me, Ancrén Riwele, p. 126, l. 13. 'How myche *ouist* thou?' Wyclif, Luke, xvi. 5. For this important verb, see Mätzner's O. Eng. Dict. p. 49, s. v. *azn*; or Stratmann, p. 23. The sense 'to possess' is very common in Shakespeare; see Schmidt. — A. S. *agan*, to have, possess, Grein, i. 19. The change from *ā* to *o* is perfectly regular, as in *bán*, bone, *stán*, stone; the *g* passes into *w*, as usual. + Icel. *eiga*, to possess, have, be bound, own. + Dan. *eie*, to own, possess. + Swed. *äga*, to own, possess, have a right to, be able to. + O. H. G. *eigan*, to possess, + Goth. *aigan*, to possess. β. Further related to Skt. *iṣ*, to possess,

to be able; whence *īca*, a proprietor, owner; the form of the root being *IK*; Fick, i. 28. ¶ It may be noted that the Goth. *aigan* has the old past tense *aīh*, used as a present tense; so also A. S. *āh*. Hence the base of the Teutonic words is *AIH*, strengthened from *IH*, answering to *IK*. There is, therefore, no connection with the Gk. *ἐχέειν*, which has, moreover, lost an initial *s*, and answers to Skt. *sah*; see **Scheme**.

**OUGHT**. The pres. tense of A. S. *āgan* is *āh*, really an old past tense; the past tense is *āhte* (= Goth. *aīhta*), really a secondary past tense or pluperfect; this became M. E. *akte*, *agte*, *aughte*, *oughte*, properly dissyllabic, as in 'oughtē be', Chaucer, C. T. 16808, where Tyrwhitt has the inferior reading 'ought to be.' The pp. of A. S. *āgan* was *āgen*, for which see **Own** (1). Der. *ow-ing*, esp. in phr. *owing to*, i. e. due to, because of. Also *own* (1), *own* (2).

**OWL**, a nocturnal bird. (E.) M. E. *ouile*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 343; pl. *oules*, id. 599. — A. S. *ūle*, Levit. xi. 16. + Du. *uil*. + Icel. *ugla*. + Dan. *ugle*. + Swed. *ugla*. + G. *eule*, O. H. G. *hiuwēla*, *ūwēla*. ¶ Allied to Lat. *ulula*, an owl, Skt. *ulbika*, an owl. All from *√UL*, to hoot, howl, screech, a root of imitative origin; cf. Gk. *ὕλαα*, I howl, *ὀλοῦμαι*, to howl, *ἐλελεῖ*, interjection; Lat. *ululare*, to howl, *ulucus*, a screech-owl.

γ. With a prefixed *h*, added for emphasis, we get G. *heulen*, whence O. F. *huller*, E. *howl*; see **Howl**. Something similar is G. *uhu*, an owl, M. H. G. *hūwe*, O. H. G. *hūwo*; cf. E. *hoot*. Der. *owl-et*, dimin. form, also spelt *howlet*, Macb. iv. 1. 17; *owl-ish*; and see *hurlly-burlly*.

**OWN** (1), possessed by any one, proper, peculiar, belonging to oneself. (E.) M. E. *āzen*, *awen* (North. E. *awin*), *owen*; later, contracted to *own* by omission of *e*. 'Right at min owēn cost, and be your gyde'; Chaucer, C. T. 806. 'That awyn fre'—their own free property; Barbour, Bruce, iii. 752. — A. S. *āgen*, *own*, Grein, i. 20; orig. the pp. of the anomalous strong verb *āgan*, to owe, i. e. to possess; see **Owe**. + Icel. *eigin*, one's own; orig. the old pp. of *eiga*, to possess. + Dan. and Swed. *egen*, one's own. + Goth. *aign*, property, possessions; a neut. sb. formed from the adj. which was orig. the old pp. of *aignan*, to possess. Thus the orig. sense is 'possessed' or 'held.' Der. *own*, verb, to possess; see *own* (2).

**OWN** (2), to possess. (E.) M. E. *āznien*, *ahnien*, *ohnien*, *ahnen*, *ohnen*; see Layamon, 11864, 25359; Ormulum, 5649. — A. S. *āgnian*, to appropriate, claim as one's own; Grein, i. 22. Formed with causal suffix *-ian* from *āgn*, contracted form of *āgen*, one's own; see **Own** (1). + Icel. *eigna*, to claim as one's own; from *eigin*, *own*. + Goth. *ga-aignon*, to make a gain of, lit. make one's own, 2 Cor. ii. 11; from *aign*, one's own property. ¶ It is thus evident that the verb is a derivative from the adjective. Der. *own-er*, M. E. *ozener*, Avenbite of Inwynt, ed. Morris, p. 37, last line but one; *owner-ship*.

**OWN** (3), to grant, admit. (E.) This word is, in its origin, totally distinct from the preceding, though the words have been confused almost inextricably. 'You will not own it,' i. e. admit it, Winter's Tale, iii. 2. 65. The verb should rather be *to own*, but the influence of the commoner *own* has swept away all distinction. M. E. *unnen*, to grant, admit, be pleased with. '3if þu hit wel unnest' = if you are well pleased with it; Ancren Riwle, p. 282, l. 23. 'Ge nowen nout unnen 3et eni vuel word kome of ou' = ye ought not to permit that any evil word should come from you; id. p. 380, l. 5. 'Godd haueð 3urh his grace se much luue unmed' = God hath, through his grace, granted so much love; Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 13, l. 27. See note on *unnan* in Sainte Marharete, ed. Cockayne, p. 111. β. The pres. tense singular, 1st and 3rd person, had the form *an*, *on*; as 'ich on wel that ye witen' = I fully own that ye know; St. Catharine, 1761; '3if god hit an' = if God will grant it, Layamon, 14851; 'he on' = he grants, allows, O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 116, l. 239, 241. See further as to this singular word in Stratmann, s. v. *an*, *unnen*. — A. S. *unnan*, to grant; old past tense used as present, *ic an*, Grein, ii. 625. + Icel. *unna*, pres. tense *ek ann*, to grant, allow, bestow (cognate with E. *own*, as noted in Icel. Dict.) + O. Sax. *gi-unnan*, to grant. + G. *ginnen*, to grant, M. H. G. *gumen*, O. H. G. *gi-unnan*. See Fick, i. 17. ¶ It may be remarked that the true old sense was 'to grant as a favour'; hence the sense 'to grant as an admission,' to allow, admit. In the constant presence of the common verb *to own*, both the history and the true sense of the word have suffered.

**OX**, a ruminant quadruped. (E.) M. E. *ox*, pl. *oxen*, Chaucer, C. T. 889; *oxis*, Wyclif, Luke, xvii. 7. — A. S. *oxa*, pl. *oxan*, Grein, ii. 360. + Du. *os*. + Icel. *uxi*, also *oxi*; pl. *ynn*, *önn*. + Dan. *oxe*, pl. *oxer*. + Swed. *oxe*. + G. *ochse*, *ochs*, pl. *ochsen*; O. H. G. *ohso*. + Goth. *auhsa*, *auhsus*. + W. *yeh*, pl. *yehen*. + Skt. *ukshan*, an ox, bull; also, 'a Vedic epithet of the Maruts who, by bringing rain, i. e. by sprinkling, impregnate the earth like bulls'; Benfey. The Maruts are storms; see Max Müller, Lectures, ii. 416. β. The etymology of Skt. *ukshan* is known, viz. from *uksh*, to sprinkle. Further, *uksh* stands for *waksh*, and is an extension of the root *WAG*, to wet, appearing in

Gk. *ὕγρος*, moist, and in Lat. *ūmidus* (= *ug-midus*), moist, as well as in Icel. *vökr*, moist, prov. E. *wokey*, moist (Halliwell); see Curtius, i. 229; Fick, i. 764; Benfey, p. 108. γ. Hence *ox* is ultimately co-radicate with *humid*; see **Humid**. Der. *ox-eye*, a plant, *ox-eyed*, *ox-fly*, *ox-goat*; also *ox-lip*, q. v.

**OXALIS**, wood-sorrel. (L., — Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xx. c. 21. — Lat. *oxalis* (Pliny). — Gk. *ὄξαλις*, (1) a sour wine, (2) sorrel. So named from its sourness. — Gk. *ὄξυς*, sharp, keen, cutting, acid. — √AKS, an extended form of √AK, to pierce; see **Axe**, **Acid**. Der. *oxali-c*; cf. *ox-side*, *oxy-gen*, *oxy-mel*, *oxy-tone*.

**OXIDE**, a compound of oxygen with a non-acid base. (Gk.) A coined word; from *ox-*, short for *oxy-*, part of the word *oxy-gen*; and *-ide*, which appears to be due to Gk. *-ειδής*, like, and more commonly appears as *-id*, as in *ellipso-id*, *sphero-id*, *ovo-id*, and the like. See **Oxygen**. Der. *oxid-ise*, *oxid-is-e*, *oxid-is-able*, *oxid-at-ion*; all coined words.

**OXLIP**, the greater crowslip. (E.) In Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. i. 250; Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 125. — A. S. *oxanslyppe*; see Cockayne's Leechdoms, iii. 340. — A. S. *oxan*, gen. case of *oxa*, an ox; and *slyppe*, a slop, i. e. a piece of dung. [This word fully confirms the etymology of *cowslip* already given; see **Cowslip**.] ¶ It should therefore be spelt *ox-slip*. Cf. M. E. *consloppe*, *cowslowpe*, Wright's Voc. i. 162, 226.

**OXYGEN**, a gas often found in acid compounds. (Gk.) The sense is 'generator of acids'; and it is a coined word. The discovery of oxygen dates from 1744 (Haydn). — Gk. *ὄξύς*, sharp, keen, acid; and *γεν-*, to produce, base of *γί-γνομαι* (= *γ-γεν-ομαι*), I am produced or born. See **Oxalis** and **Generate**. Der. *oxygen-ate*, *oxygen-ise*, *oxygen-ous*; and see *ox-ide*.

**OXYMEL**, a mixture of honey and vinegar. (L., — Gk.) In very early use; it occurs as A. S. *oxumelle*; see Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 368. — Lat. *oxymeli* (Pliny). — Gk. *ὄξύμελι*. — Gk. *ὄξύς*, crude form of *ὄξύς*, sharp, acid; and *μέλι*, honey. See **Oxalis** and **Mellifluous**.

**OXYTONE**, having an accute accent on the last syllable. (Gk.) A grammatical term. — Gk. *ὀξύτονος*, shrill-toned; also, as a grammatical term. — Gk. *ὄξύς*, crude form of *ὄξύς*, sharp; and *τόνος*, a tone. See **Oxalis** and **Tone**.

**OYER**, a term in law. (F., — L.) An O. F. law term. 'Oyer and terminer [lit. to hear and determine], is a commission specially granted to certain persons, for the hearing and determining one or more causes,' &c.; Blount's Law Dict., ed. 1691. — Norm. F. *oyer*, mod. F. *ouir*, to hear. — Lat. *audire*, to hear. See **Audience**. Der. *oyez*.

**OYEZ, OYES**, hear ye! (F., — L.) The first word of every proclamation by a public crier; now corrupted into the unmeaning *O! yes!* 'O yes, a corruption from the F. *oyez*, i. e. hear ye, is well known to be used by the cryers in our courts,' &c.; Blount, Law Dict., ed. 1691. — Norman F. *oyez*, 2 p. pl. imp. of *oyer*, to hear; see **Oyer**.

**OYSTER**, a well-known bivalve shell-fish. (F., — L., — Gk.) The A. S. form *ostre* was borrowed from Latin; cf. 'ostrea, *ostre*' in Wright's Vocab. i. 65. The diphthong shews the mod. E. form to be from the French. M. E. *oistre*, Chaucer, C. T. 182. — O. F. *oistre*, in the 13th cent. (Littre); whence mod. F. *huître*. — Lat. *ostrea*, more rarely *ostreum*. — Gk. *ὀστρεον*, an oyster; so called from its shell. — Gk. *ὀστρέον*, a bone, shell; akin to Lat. *os* (gen. *ossis*), a bone. See **Osseous**, **Ostracise**.

**OZONE**, a substance perceived by its smell in air after electric discharges. (Gk.) 'Ozone, a name given in 1840 by M. Schönbein of Basel to the odour in the atmosphere developed during the electric discharge'; Haydn. — Gk. *ὄζων*, smelling; pres. pt. of *ὄζειν*, to smell. Gk. *ὄζειν* stands for *ὀδ-yeu*, from the base *ὀδ-*, to smell, appearing also in Lat. *od-or*, smell; see **Odour**.

## P.

**PABULUM**, food. (L.) 'Pabulum or food'; Bp. Berkeley, Siris (1747), § 197 (Todd). — Lat. *pabulum*, food. Formed with suffix *-bulu-* from *pā-*, base of *pascere*, to feed (pt. t. *pā-ū*); see **Pastor**. Der. *pabul-ous*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 21. § 16; *pabul-ar*.

**PACE**, a step, gait. (F., — L.) M. E. *pas*, *paas*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 149, l. 12; Chaucer, C. T. 825, 1032. — F. *pas*. — Lat. *passum*, acc. of *passus*, a step, pacc, lit. a stretch, i. e. the distance between the feet in walking. — Lat. *passus*, pp. of *pandere*, to stretch. β. *Pandere* stands for *pantere*, causal form from *pātere*, to be open, spread out; see **Patent**. Der. *pace*, verb, the same word as **Pass**, q. v.; *pac-er*, Spectator, no. 104.



**PACHA**, another spelling of **Pasha**, q. v.

**PACHYDERMATOUS**, thick-skinned. (Gk.) Modern and scientific. — Gk. *παχύς*, crude form of *παχὺς*, thick; and *δέρμα*, stem of *δέρμα*, a skin; with suffix *-ous* (= Lat. *-osus*). **β.** The Gk. *παχύς* is lit. 'firm'; allied to *πῆγνυμι*, I fix, Lat. *pangere*, and to E. **Pact**, q. v.

**γ.** Gk. *δέμμα* is a hide, 'that which is flayed off'; from Gk. *δέπειν*, to flay, tear, cognate with E. **Tear**, verb, q. v. **Der.** *pachyderm*, an abbreviation for *pachydermatous animal*.

**PACIFY**, to appease, make peaceful. (F., — L.) Spelt *pacifie*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 871 b. — F. *pacifier*, 'to pacify'; Cot. — Lat. *pacificare*, *pacificari*, to make peace. — Lat. *pac-*, crude form of *pax*, peace; and *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make; see **Peace** and **Fact**. **Der.** *pacifi-er*, spelt *pacifyer*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 872 d; *pacificat-ion*, from F. *pacification*, 'a pacification' (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *pacificationem*, due to *pacificatus*, pp. of *pacificare*; *pacificat-or*, Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 52, l. 10, from Lat. *pacificator*; *pacific*, formerly *pacifick*, Milton, P. L. xi. 860, from F. *pacifique*, 'pacificous' (Cot.), which from Lat. adj. *pacificus*, peace-making; *pacific-al*, *pacific-al-ly*.

**PACK**, a bundle, burden, set of cards or hounds, &c. (C.) M. E. *pakke*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 201; pl. *packes*, Ancr. Riwle, p. 166, last line. Cf. Icel. *pakki*, a pack, bundle; Dan. *pakke*; Swed. *packa*; Du. *pak*; G. *pack*. **β.** But it does not appear to be a true Teutonic word; few Teutonic words begin with *p*. It is rather a survival of an O. Celtic *pak*, still preserved in Gael. *pac*, a pack, a mob (cf. E. *pack* of rascals), *pac*, verb, to pack up; Irish *pac*, *pacadh*, a pack, *pacaim*, I pack up; Bret. *pak*, a pack; cf. W. *baich*, a burden.

**γ.** And these words, in accordance with Grimm's law, may fairly be considered as allied to Lat. *pangere*, to fasten, Skt. *pac*, to bind, Skt. *pāga*, a tie, band. — **✓PAK**, to fasten; see **Pact**. Thus the orig. sense is 'that which is tied up.' **Der.** *pack*, verb, M. E. *pakken*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 184; *pack-er*, *pack-horse*, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 177; *pack-ing*; *pack-mau*; *pack-needle* or *pack-ing-needle*, M. E. *paknedde* or *paknedle*, P. Plowman, B. v. 212; *pack-saddle*, Cor. ii. 1. 99; *pack-thread*, Romeo, v. 1. 47. Also *pack-age*, q. v., *pack-et*, q. v. **☞** Quite distinct from *bag*.

**PACKAGE**, a packet, small bundle. (C.; with F. suffix.) A late and clumsy word; added by Todd to Johnson; formed by adding F. suffix *-age* (= Lat. *-aticum*) to E. *pack*; see **Pack**. Doublet, *packet*.

**PACKET**, a small pack, package. (F., — Low G., — C.) In Hamlet, v. 2. 15. — O. F. *paquet*, *paquet*, 'a packet, bundle'; Cot. Formed with dimin. suffix *-et* from Low Lat. *pacus*, a bundle, used A. D. 1506; Ducange. — Low G. *pak*, a pack (Bremen Wörterbuch); O. Du. *pack*, 'a pack' (Hexham); Icel. *pakki*. Of Celtic origin; see **Pack**. **☞** It does not seem to be an old word in G., so that the Low Lat. word is prob. from Low G. or Dutch. **Der.** *packet-boat*, a boat for carrying mail-bags, Evelyn's Diary, Oct. 10, 1641; now often shortened to *packet*. Doublet, *package*.

**PACT**, a contract. (L.) In Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 7, l. 19; and p. 27, l. 30. — Lat. *pactum*, an agreement. — Lat. *pactus*, pp. of *paciscere*, to stipulate, agree; inceptive form of O. Lat. *pacēre*, to agree, come to an agreement about anything. — **✓PAK**, to bind; whence also Skt. *pac*, to bind, Gk. *πῆγνυμι*, I fasten; as well as E. *fadge*; see **Fadge**. **Der.** *pact-ion*, Fox's Martyrs, p. 272 (R.), from F. *paction* (Cot.) = Lat. *pactionem*, acc. of *pactio*, an agreement. Also *con-pact*, *im-pact*, *im-pinge*. From the same root we have *fang*, *fee*; also *pack*, *peace*, *paci-fy*, *pachy-dermatous*, perhaps *pag-an* (with *paynim*), perhaps *page* (1), *page* (2), *pale* (1), *palette*, *pallet* (2), *pay*, *pro-pag-ate*, *peasant*, *pec-ultar*, *pec-uniary*.

**PAD** (1), a soft cushion, &c. (Scand.? or C.?) 'He was kept in the bands, haufing under him but onely a *pad* of straw'; Fox, Martyrs, p. 854 (R.). Spelt *padde*, Gascoigne, Fruits of War, st. 177. A stuffed saddle was called a *pad*; hence: '*Padde*, saddle,' in Levins, ed. 1570. It also occurs in the sense of 'bundle'; see Halliwell. It is merely another form of *pod*, the orig. sense being 'bag.' *Pod* is the better spelling, as the *o* represents an older *u*. See **Pod**. **Der.** *pad*, verb; *padding*.

**PAD** (2), a thief on the high road. (Du.) We now speak of a *foot-pad*. The old word is a *padder*, Massinger, A New Way, ii. 1. 15 from end; Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 1. l. 5 from end. This means 'one who goes upon the *pad* or foot-path.' A *pad* is also a 'roadster,' a horse for riding on roads; Gay's Fables, no. 46; also (more correctly) called a *pad-nag*, i. e. 'road-horse' (R.). — Du. *pad*, a path; O. Du. *padt* (Hexham); cf. Low G. *pad*. Cognate with E. *path*; see **Path**. **☞** Many cant words are of Du. origin; see Beaum. and Fletcher, Beggar's Bush. **Der.** *pad*, v., to tramp along.

**PADDLE** (1), to finger; to dabble in water. (E.) 1. It means 'to finger, handle'; Hamlet, iii. 4. 185; Oth. ii. 1. 259. It stands for *pattle*, of which it is a weakened form, and the frequentative of *pat*. Thus the sense is 'to pat often,' to keep

handling; see **Pat**, verb. So also prov. G. *padde*, *paddein*, to walk with short steps, i. e. to patter about, go with pattering steps; see **Patter**.

2. The sense 'to dabble in water' is in Palsgrave, who has: 'I *paddyl* in the myre;' and is perhaps due to O. F. *patouiller*, 'to slabber, to paddle or dabble in with the feet, to stirre up and down and trouble'; Cot. This appears to be a derivative from F. *patte*, the foot; and *patte* appears to be a word of onomatopoeic origin, connected with G. *pat-chen*, to tap, pat, splash, dabble, walk awkwardly, which is also allied to E. *pat*. 3. Or again, it is shown (s. v. **Pat**) that *pat* may stand for *plat*, so that *paddle* may be for *pladdle*, a form which may be compared with Low G. *pladdern*, to paddle, in the Bremen Wörterbuch. Either way, the ultimate origin is much the same. **Der.** *paddle*, sb., in the sense of broad-bladed oar, but there is probably some confusion with the word below; *paddl-er*, Beaum. and Fletcher, Wit at Several Weapons, i. 1. 20; *paddle-wheel*. Doublet, *patter*.

**PADDLE** (2), a little spade, esp. one to clean a plough with. (E.) In Deut. xxiii. 13 (A. V.) It has lost an initial *s*, and stands for *spaddle*, the dimin. of *spade*. 'Others destroy moles with a *spaddle*,' Mortimer's Husbandry (R.); and see *spud* and *spittle-staff* in Halliwell. Cf. also Irish and Gael. *spadal*, a plough-staff, paddle; words prob. borrowed from the O. English. **☞** In the sense of 'broad-bladed oar,' see **Paddle** (1).

**PADDOCK** (1), a toad. (Scand.) In Hamlet, iii. 4. 190; Macb. i. 1. 9. M. E. *paddok*. King Alisaunder, 6126. Dimin. with suffix *-ok* or *-ock* (as in *hill-ock*, *bull-ock*), from M. E. *padde*, a toad, frog; in Wyclif, Exod. viii. 9 (later version), one MS. has the pl. *paddis* for *paddokis*, which is the common reading. — Icel. *padda*, a toad. — Swed. *padda*, a toad, frog, + Dan. *padde*. + Du. *padde*, *pad*. **β.** As in many E. words beginning with *p*, an initial *s* has probably been lost. The form *padd-a* denotes an agent; cf. A. S. *hunt-a*, a hunter. The prob. sense is 'jerker,' i. e. the animal which moves by jerks; from Aryan **✓SPAD**, to vibrate, jerk, &c.; cf. Gk. *σφοδρός*, vehement, active, *σφενδύρα*, a sling, Skt. *spand*, to vibrate, throb. In accordance with this supposition, we actually find Skt. *sparṣa-spanda*, a frog. **☞** The supposed A. S. *pada* (in Bosworth) is due to a mistake; the true E. words are *toad* and *frog*. **Der.** *paddock-stool*, a toad-stool.

**PADDOCK** (2), a small enclosure. (E.) 'Delectable country-seats and villas environed with parks, *paddocks*, plantations,' &c.; Evelyn (Todd; no reference). Here *park* and *paddock* are conjoined; and it is tolerably certain that *paddock* is a corruption of *parrock*, another form of *park*. 'Parrocke, a lytell parke,' Palsgrave; cited in Way's note to Prompt. Parv. p. 384. He adds that 'a fenced enclosure of nine acres at Hawsted (Suffolk), in which deer were kept in pens for the course, was termed the *Parrock*;' Cullum's Hawsted, p. 210. See also *parrock* in Jamieson, and *parrick* in Halliwell. [The unusual change from *r* to *d* may have been due to some confusion with *paddock*, a toad, once a familiar word; cf. *pad-dish* for *porridge*.] — A. S. *pearruc*, *pearroc*, a small enclosure. 'On ðisum lytlum *pearroce*' = in this little enclosure; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xviii. § 2, b. ii. prosa 7. Formed, with dimin. suffix *-oc* (= mod. E. *-ock*, as in *padd-ock* (1), *hill-ock*, *bull-ock*), from *sparren*, to shut, enclose; so that an initial *s* has been lost. We find '*ges-parrado dure*' = thy door being shut, Matt. vi. 6 (Lindisfarne MS.). **β.** This loss of *s* is certified by the occurrence of M. E. *farren* (for *sparren*), to enclose, confine, bar in; Havelok, 2439; Ywain and Gawain, 3227, ed. Ritson; and see the curious quotation in Halliwell, s. v. *farred*, where the words *farred* and *speride* (spared) are used convertibly. Cf. G. *sperren*, to shut. **γ.** The verb *sparren* is, literally, to fasten with a *spar* or *bar*, and is formed from the sb. *spar*; see **Spar** (1). Doublet, *park*, q. v.

**PADLOCK**, a loose hanging lock. (E.?) A *padlock* is a loose hanging lock with a staple, suitable for hampers, baskets, &c., when the case to which it is affixed is not made of a solid substance. It occurs in Pope's Dunciad, iv. 162. Todd quotes from Milton's Colasterion (1645): 'Let not such an unmerciful and more than legal yoke be *padlocked* upon the neck of any Christian.' Of uncertain origin; but perhaps formed by adding *lock* to prov. E. *pad*, a pannier (Halliwell), given as a Norfolk word. This word is more commonly written *ped*, M. E. *pedde*. '*Pedde*, idem quod *panere*;' Prompt. Parv. Of unknown origin; see further under **Pedlar**.

**PÆAN**, a hymn in honour of Apollo. (L., — Gk.) 'I have ever hung Elaborate *pæans* on thy golden shrine'; Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, A. v. sc. 2; near the end. — Lat. *pæan*, (1) a name of Apollo, (2) a religious hymn, esp. to Apollo. — Gk. *Παιών*, *Παιών*, (1) Pæan, Pæon, the physician of the gods, who cures Iliades and Ares, Homer, Il. v. 401, 899; cf. Od. iv. 232; also Apollo; also his son Æsculapius; a deliverer, saviour; (2) a choral song, hymn, chant, song of triumph.

**β.** Perhaps 'praise' may be the old sense; cf. Skt. *pan*, to praise, honour. **Der.** *peon-y*, q. v.



**PÆDOBAPTISM**; the same as *Pedobaptism*, q. v.

**PAGAN**, a countryman, hence, a heathen. (L.) In Shak. Rich. II, iv. 95. [The M. E. form is *païen* or *payen*. Chaucer, C. T. 4954, 4962, from O. F. *païen* (Burguy); which from Lat. *paganus*.] — Lat. *paganus*, (1) a villager, countryman, (2) a pagan, because the rustic people were supposed to be unconverted at a time when townsmen were converts. The same idea appears in E. *heathen*, q. v. — Lat. *paganus*, adj., rustic, belonging to a village. — Lat. *pāgus*, a district, canton. β. The etymology is supposed to be from Lat. *pangere* (pt. t. *pēgi*), to fasten, fix, set, as being marked out by fixed limits; see **Pact**. Der. *pagan-ish*, *pagan-ism*, *pagan-ise*; and see *paynim*, *peasant*.

**PAGE** (1), a boy attending a person of distinction. (F., — Low Lat., — L. ?) M. E. *page*, King Alisaunder, 835; Havelok, 1730. — F. *page*, 'a page'; Cot. Cf. Span. *page*, Port. *pagem*, Ital. *paggio*. — Low Lat. *pagium*, acc. of *pagius*, a servant (Ducange). This word appears to be a mere variant of *pagensis*, constantly used in the sense of peasant, rustic, serf; and if so, the etymology is from Lat. *pagus*, a village; see **Pagan**, **Peasant**. ¶ See Littré, who does not admit the etymology suggested by Diez, viz. that Ital. *paggio* might have been formed from Gk. *παῖδιον*, a little boy, dimin. of *παῖς*, a boy, child; for which see **Pedagogue**. Littré argues that *pages* were, in the olden time, not particularly young; and thinks that Prov. *pages* (= *pagensis*), a peasant, may be a related word, though Diez admits no such relation. The Port. *pagem* (not noticed by the etymologists) seems to point directly to the form *pagensis*. The word remains doubtful, and something can be urged on both sides.

**PAGE** (2), one side of the leaf of a book. (F., — L.) 'If one leaf of this large paper were plucked off, the more *pages* took harne thereby;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xii. c. 12. [M. E. *pagine*, Ancr. Riwe, p. 286; an older form.] — F. *page*, 'a page, a side of a leaf;' Cot. — Lat. *pagina*, a page, or leaf. β. Orig. 'a leaf;' and so called because the leaves were once made of strips of papyrus fastened together. — Lat. *pangere* (base *pag-*), to fasten; see **Pact**. ¶ We also find M. E. *pagent* (with added *t*), Romance of Partenay, prol. 79. The three forms *page*, *pagine*, *pagent*, from Lat. *pagina*, answer to the three forms *marge*, *margin*, *margent*, from Lat. *marginem*. Der. *pagin-at-ion*, a modern coined word.

**PAGEANT**, an exhibition, spectacle, show. (Low Lat., — L.) A. The history of this curious word is completely known, by which means the etymology has been solved. It orig. meant 'a moveable scaffold,' such as was used in the representation of the old mysteries. A picture of such a scaffold will be found in Chambers, Book of Days, i. 634. The Chester plays 'were always acted in the open air, and consisted of 24 parts, each part or *pageant* being taken by one of the guilds of the city. . . Twenty-four large scaffolds or stages were made,' &c.; Chambers, as above; see the whole passage. Phillips, ed. 1706, well defines *pageant* as 'a triumphal chariot or arch, or other pompous device usually carried about in publick shows.' B. M. E. *pagent*. The entry '*pagent*, *pagina*,' occurs in Prompt. Parv. p. 377; where there is nothing to shew whether a *pageant* is meant or a page of a book, the words being ultimately the same; see **Page** (2). But Way's excellent note on this entry is full of information, and should be consulted. He says: 'the primary signification of *pageant* appears to have been a stage or scaffold, which was called *pagina*, it may be supposed, from its construction, being a machine *compaginata*, framed and compacted together. The curious extracts from the Coventry records given by Mr. Sharp, in his Dissertation on the Pageants or Mysteries performed there, afford definite information on this subject. The term is variously written, and occasionally *pagyn*, *pagen*, approaching closely the Lat. *pagina*. The various plays or pageants composing the Chester mysteries . . . are entitled *Pagina prima*, . . . *Pagina secunda*, . . . and so forth; see Chester Plays, ed. Wright. A curious contemporary account has been preserved of the construction of the *pageants* [scaffolds] at Chester during the xvth century, "which *pagians* were a high scaffold with 2 rowmes, a higher and a lower, upon 4 wheelles;" Sharp, Cov. Myst. p. 17. The term denoting the stage whereon the play was exhibited subsequently denoted also the play itself; but the primary sense . . . is observed by several writers, as by Iligins, in his version of Junius's Nomenclator, 1585: "*Pegma*, lignea machina in altum educta, tabulatis etiam in sublime crescentibus *compaginata*, de loco in locum portatilis, aut quæ vehi potest, ut in pompis fieri solet: *Eschaffaut*, a pageant, or scaffold." Palsgrave has: '*Pagiant* in a playe, mystère;' and Cotgrave explains O. F. *pegmate* as 'a stage or frame whereon *pageants* be set or carried.' See further illustrations in Wedgwood. C. Thus we know that, just as M. E. *pagent* is used as a variant of *pagine*, in the sense of page of a book, so the M. E. *pagent* (or *pagiant*, &c.) was formed, by the addition of an excrescent *t* after *n*, from an older

⊗ *pagen* or *pagin*, which is nothing but an Anglicised form of Low Lat. *pagina* in the sense of scaffold or stage. For examples of excrescent *t*, cf. *ancient*, *margent*, *tyrant*, *pheasant*. D. Though this sense of *pagina* is not given by Ducange, it was certainly in use, as shewn above, and a very clear instance is cited by Wedgwood from Munimenta Gildhalliæ Londoniensis, ed. Riley, iii. 459, where we find: '*parabatur machina satis pulcra* . . . in eadem *pagina* erigebantur duo animalia vocata antelops;' shewing that *machina* and *pagina* were synonymous.

E. The true sense of *pagina* I take to have been simply 'stage' or 'platform;' since we find one sense of Lat. *pagina* to be a slab of marble or plank of wood (White). Cf. Lat. *paginatus*, planked, built, constructed (White); which is rather a derivative from *pagina* than the original of it, as seems to have been Way's supposition.

F. Hence the derivation is (not from *paginatus*, but) from Lat. *pangere* (base *pag-*), to fasten, fix; see **Pact**. G. Finally, we may note that another word for the old stage was *pegma* (stem *pegmat-*, whence O. F. *pegmate* in Cotgrave); this is the corresponding and cognate Greek name, from Gk. *πήγμα* (stem *πηγμα-*), a platform, stage, derived from the base of Gk. *πήγνυμι*, I fix, cognate with Lat. *pangere*. Indeed it is very probable that Low Lat. *pagina*, a stage, is a translation of Gk. *πήγμα*, but it is not merely borrowed from it, being an independent formation from the same base and root. Der. *pageant*, verb, to play, Shak. Troil. i. 3. 151; *pageant-r-y*, Pericles, v. 2. 6.

**PAGODA**, an Indian idol's temple. (Port., — Pers.) Spelt *pagotha* in Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, pp. 69, 393; *pagod* in Skinner, ed. 1671. — Port. *pagoda*, now generally *pagode*; but both forms are given in the Eng.-Port. part of Vieyra's Dict. Corrupted from Pers. *but-kadah*, an idol-temple; Rich. Dict. p. 241, col. 2; spelt *but-kedah* in Palmer, Pers. Dict. col. 70. — Pers. *but*, an idol, image, God, id. p. 241, col. 1; and *kadah*, a habitation, id. p. 1175.

β. The singular perversion of the sounds may fairly be explained by supposing that the Portuguese connected it mentally with *pagão*, pagan (= Lat. *paganus*); for which see Vieyra, in the Eng.-Port. division. It may be added that the initial Persian letter is sometimes rendered by *p*, as in Devic, Supplement to Littré.

**PAIL**, an open vessel of wood, &c. for holding liquids. (F., — L.) M. E. *paille*, *payle*. 'Payle, or mylk-stoppe [milk-stoup];' Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *paele*, so spelt in the 13th century (Littré, Burguy). Both *aewm* and *patella* are glossed by O. F. *paele*; Wright's Vocab. i. 97, l. 2. Later *paille*, 'a footless posnet [little pot] or skellet, having brimmes like a bason; a little pan;' Cot. Cf. mod. F. *poêle*, a frying-pan. — Lat. *patella*, a small pan or dish, a vessel used in cooking; dimin. of *patera*, a flat dish, saucer, which answers to Gk. *παράνη*, a flat dish. See **Paten**.

β. There is a difficulty here in the fact that the sense does not quite correspond. We may perhaps explain this by supposing that the O. F. *paele* as used in England took up the meaning of the older corresponding word of Celtic origin, viz. Irish *padhal*, a pail, ewer, Gael. *padhal*, an ewer. These words, like W. *padell*, a pan, are either cognate with or borrowed from the Lat. *patella*.

¶ We may note that prov. E. *peel*, a fire-shovel, is not the same word, though Cotgrave seems so to regard it; it is from O. F. *pelle*, Lat. *pala*, a shovel; see **Peel** (3). Der. *pail-ful*. I now think that *pail* has no connection with *bale* (3), as suggested under that word.

**PAIN**, bodily suffering, anguish. (F., — L.) M. E. *peine*, *peyne*, King Alisaunder, 4522. — F. *peine*, 'a paine, penalty;' Cot. — Lat. *pœna*, punishment, penalty, pain. + Gk. *πῶνι*, penalty. β. Some suppose the Lat. word was borrowed from the Gk. The root is not surely known; see Curtius, i. 349; Fick, i. 147. Der. *pain*, verb, M. E. *peinen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1748; *pain-ed*; *pain-ful* (with E. suffix *-ful* = *full*), formerly used with the sense of 'industrious,' see exx. in Trench, Select Glossary; *pain-ful-ly*, *pain-ful-ness*, *pain-less*, *pain-less-ness*; also *pains-taking*, adj., i. e. taking pains or trouble, Beaum. and Fletcher, Span. Curate, iv. 5 (Diego); *pains-taking*, sb. And see *pen-al*, *pen-ance*, *pen-itent*, *pen-ish*, *pine* (2).

**PAINT**, to colour, describe, depict. (F., — L.) M. E. *peinten*, Chaucer, C. T. 11946, 11949, 11951; but the word must have been in use in very early times, as we find the derived words *peintunge*, painting, and *peinture*, a picture, in the Ancr. Riwe, p. 392, l. 16, p. 242, l. 14. — O. F. *peint*, *paint* (mod. F. *peint*), pp. of *peindre*, *peindre* (mod. F. *peindre*), to paint. — Lat. *pingere*, to paint. Allied to Skt. *piñj*, to dye, colour; *piñjara*, yellow, tawny. β. The form of the root is *PIG*, to colour; perhaps allied to ✓ *PIK*, to adorn, form, whence Skt. *piç*, to adorn, form, *pegas*, an ornament, and Gk. *ποικίλος*, variegated. See Fick, i. 145. Der. *paint*, sb. (a late word), Dryden, to Sir Robert Howard, l. 8; *paint-er*, Romeo, i. 2. 41; *paint-ing*, in early use, M. E. *peintunge*, as above. And see *pict-ure*, *de-pict*, *pig-ment*, *pi-mento*, *or-pi-ment*, *or-pine*.

**PAINTER**, a rope for mooring a boat. (F., — L., — Gk.) *Painter*, a rope employed to fasten a boat; Hawkesworth's Voy-



ages, 1773, vol. i. p. xxix. Corrupted (by assimilation to the ordinary sb. *painter*) from M. E. *panter*, a noose, esp. for catching birds; see Chaucer, *Legend of Good Women*, 131; *Prompt. Parv.* p. 381; spelt *pawuter*, *Polit. Songs*, ed. Wright, p. 344. — O. F. *panthiere*, a kind of snare for birds, Roquefort; *panthiere*, 'a great swoop-net;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *pantiera*, 'a kind of trammel or fowling-net;' Florio; *pantiera*, 'a net or haie to catch conies with, also a kind of fowling-net;' id. — Lat. *panther*, a hunting-net for catching wild beasts; cf. *panthera*, an entire capture. — Gk. *πάνθηρος*, catching all; cf. *πανθήρα*, the whole booty (a very late word). — Gk. *πᾶν*, neut. of *πᾶς*, every; and *θηρ*, a wild beast; see **Pan-** and **Deer**. ¶ The Irish *painteir*, Gael. *painteir*, a gin, snare, are forms of the same word; but may have been borrowed from French, as the M. E. word occurs as early as the reign of Edw. II. It is remarkable that, in America, a *panther* is also called a *painter*; see Cooper, *The Pioneers*, cap. xxviii.

**PAIR**, two equal or like things, a couple. (F., — L.) M. E. *peire*, *peyre*, applied to any number of like or equal things, and not limited, as now, to two only. Thus 'a *peire* of bedes' = a set of beads, Chaucer, C. T. 159. 'A *pair* of cards' = a pack of cards; Ben Jonson, *Masque of Christmas* (Carol). 'A *pair* of organs' = a set of organ-pipes, i. e. an organ; see my note to P. Plowman, C. xxi. 7. 'A *pair* of stairs' = a flight of stairs. Yet we also find 'a *peyre* hose' = a pair of hose; Rob. of Glouc. p. 390, l. 4. — F. *paire*, 'a pair, or couple of;' Cot. — F. *pair*, 'like, alike, equally, matching, even, meet;' Cot. — Lat. *parem*, acc. of *par*, alike. See **Par**, **Peer**. Der. *pair*, verb, Wint. Ta. iv. 4. 154. Also *un-paire*, q. v.

**PALACE**, a royal house. (F., — L.) M. E. *palais*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1256; *paleis*, Floriz and Blancheflur, 87. — F. *palais*, 'a palace;' Cot. — Lat. *palatium*, formerly a building on the Palatine hill at Rome. 'On this hill, the *Collis Palatinus*, stood . . . the houses of Cicero and Catiline. Augustus built his mansion on the same hill, and his example was followed by Tiberius and Nero. Under Nero, all private houses had to be pulled down on the *Collis Palatinus*, in order to make room for the emperor's residence . . . called the *Palatium*; and it became the type of all the palaces of the kings and emperors of Europe;' Max Müller, *Lectures on Language*, ii. 276. β. The *Collis Palatinus* is supposed to have been so called from *Pales*, a pastoral deity; see Max Müller, as above.

*Pales* was a goddess who protected flocks; and the name means 'protector;' cf. Skt. *pāla*, one who guards or protects. — √PA, to protect, feed; whence Skt. *pā*, to protect, cherish; Lat. *pater*, E. *father*, &c. See **Father**. Der. *palati-al* (Todd), formed with suffix *-al* from Lat. *palati-um*; also *palat-in*, q. v.; *palad-in*, q. v.

**PALADIN**, a warrior, a knight of Charlemagne's household. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *paladin*, 'a knight of the round table;' Cot. — Ital. *paladino*, 'a warrior, a valiant man at arms;' Florio. — Lat. *palatinus*; see **Palatine**. Properly applied to a knight of a palace or royal household. Doublet, *palatine*.

**PALANQUIN**, **PALANKEEN**, a light litter in which travellers are carried on men's shoulders. (Hind., — Skt.) 'A *pallan-keen* or litter;' Sir T. Herbert, *Travels*, 1665, p. 72. Spelt *palankeen* in Terry's *Voyage to East India*, 1655, p. 155 (Todd); *palanquin* in Skinner, ed. 1671. The spelling *palanquin* is French; in Portuguese it is *palanquin*. — Hind. *palang*, a bed, bedstead; Forbes, *Hindustani Dict.*, 1857, p. 202. Cf. Pers. *palank*, *palang*, a bedstead; Rich. Dict. p. 335. (Littré cites Siamese *baniangk*, Pali *pallangka*; Col. Yule, as cited in Wedgwood, gives the Pali form as *palanki*, a litter or couch carried on poles. Mahn cites Javanese *pilangkhi*, older form *palangkan*; as well as Hindi *pālki*, which is evidently a contracted form.) γ. All from Skt. *paryāṅka*, (Prakrit *pallāṅka*), a couch-bed, a bed; the change from *r* to *l* being very common. — Skt. *pari*, about, round (Gk. *περι*); and *āṅka*, a hook, the flank, &c. Apparently from being wrapped round one. The Skt. *āṅka* is allied to Lat. *uncus*, a hook, A. S. *angel*, a hook. See **Peri-** and **Angle** (2).

**PALATE**, the roof of the mouth, taste, relish. (F., — L.) In Cor. ii. 1. 61. M. E. *palet* (a better form would have been *palat*), Wyclif, *Lament*, iv. 4; *Prompt. Parv.* p. 378. — O. F. *palat*, a form found in the 14th century; see Littré. — Lat. *palatum*, the palate. Root uncertain. ¶ The mod. F. *palais* answers to a Low Lat. *palatium*, which seems to have been used by mistake for *palatum*. See remarks in Max Müller, *Lect. on Lang.* ii. 276. Der. *palat-al*, *palat-able*, *palat-ably*. Also *palate*, verb, Cor. iii. 1. 104.

**PALATINE**, orig. pertaining to a palace. (F., — L.) Chiefly in the phr. 'count *palatine*,' where the adj. follows the sb., as in French; see Merch. Ven. i. 2. 49. — F. *palatin*, 'a general and common appellation, or title, for such as have any special office or function in a sovereign prince's palace;' Cot. He adds: '*Compte palatin*, a count *palatine*, is not the title of a particular office, but an hereditary addition of dignity and honour, gotten by service done in a domestic charge.' — Lat. *palatinus*, (1) the name of a hill in

⚔ Rome, (2) belonging to the imperial abode, to the palace or court. See **Palace**. Der. *palatun-ate*, from F. *palatinat*, 'a palatinity, the title or dignity of a count *palatine*, also a county *palatine*;' Cot. Doublet, *paladin*.

**PALAUVER**, a talk, parley. (Port., — L., — Gk.) Frequently used in works of travel, of a parley with African chiefs; a word introduced on the African coast by the Portuguese. — Port. *palavra*, a word, parole. See **Parole**, **Parable**.

**PALE** (1), a stake, narrow piece of wood for enclosing ground, an enclosure, limit, district. (F., — L.) M. E. *paal*, Wyclif, Ezek. xv. 3 (earlier version); the later version has *stake*; Vulgate, *paxillus*. Dat. *pale*, Wyclif, Luke, xix. 43. — F. *pal*, 'a pale, stake, or pole;' Cot. — Lat. *pālus*, a stake. The long *a* is due to loss of *g*; the base is *pag-*, as seen in *pagere*, to fasten; see **Pact**. ¶ The A. S. *pal* or *pāl* is uncertain; we find '*Palus*, *pal*,' in Wright's *Voc.* i. 84; it answers rather to *pole*, q. v. The G. *pfahl* is merely borrowed from Latin. Der. *pal-ing*, Blackstone's *Comment.* b. ii. c. 3 (R.); *pale*, verb, 3 Hen. VI. i. 4. 103; *im-pale*; also *pal-is-ade*, q. v. Doublet, *pole*. ⚔ The heraldic term *pale* is the same word.

**PALE** (2), wan, dim. (F., — L.) M. E. *palé*, Chaucer, C. T. 5065. — O. F. *pale*, *palle* (Burguy), later *pasle* (Cot.), whence mod. F. *pâle*. — Lat. *pallidum*, acc. of *pallidus*, pale. On the loss of the last two atonic syllables, see Brachet, *Introd.* § 50, 51. Allied to Gk. *παλιός*, gray, Skt. *paliya*, gray, and to E. *fallow*; see **Fallow**. Der. *pale-ly*, *pale-ness*, *pal-ish*. Doublet, *pallid*.

**PALÆOGRAPHY**, the study of ancient modes of writing. (Gk.) Modern; coined from Gk. *παλαιός*, crude form of *παλιός*, old; and *γράφειν*, to write. *Παλαιός* is from *πάλαι*, adv., long ago.

**PALÆOLOGY**, archæology. (Gk.) Modern. From Gk. *παλαιός*, crude form of *παλιός*, old; and *-λογία*, from *λόγος*, a discourse, which from *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Palæography** and **Logic**. Der. *palæolog-ist*.

**PALÆONTOLOGY**, the science of fossils, &c. (Gk.) Modern. Lit. 'a discourse on ancient creatures.' Coined from Gk. *παλαι*, long ago; *ὄντο*, crude form of *ὄν*, being, from √AS, to be; and *-λογία*, from *λόγος*, a discourse, which from *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Palæography**, **Sooth**, and **Logic**. Der. *palæontolog-ist*.

**PALESTRA**, a wrestling-school. (L., — Gk.) Modern; yet the adj. *palestr-al* actually occurs in Chaucer, *Troilus*, v. 304. — Lat. *palestra*. — Gk. *παλαίστρα*, a wrestling-school. — Gk. *παλαίειν*, to wrestle. — Gk. *πάλη*, wrestling. Connected with Gk. *πάλλειν*, to quiver, brandish, swing, &c.; and with *σπαίρειν*, to quiver. — √SPAR, to struggle; preserved in E. *spar*, to box; see **Spar** (3). Der. *palestr-al*, as above.

**PALETOT**, a loose garment. (F., — Du.) Modern. Borrowed from mod. F. *paletot*, formerly *palatoc*, for which see below. However, the word is by no means new to English; the M. E. *paltok* is not an uncommon word; see numerous references in my note to P. Plowman, B. xviii. 25, where the word occurs; and see *Prompt. Parv.*, and Way's note. This form was borrowed from O. F. *palatoc*, 'a long and thick pelt, or cassock, a garment like a short cloak with sleeves, or such a one as the most of our modern pages are attired in;' Cot. Borrowed, as Littré points out, from O. Dutch, but rather from the form *paltroc* (with loss of *r*) than from the fuller form *paltrock*. — O. Du. *paltroc*, for which Oudemans gives a quotation. The same word as O. Du. *palsrock*, which Oudemans explains by a holiday-dress, and cites the expression 'fluweelen palsrock,' i. e. velvet dress, as in use A. D. 1521. Hexham gives: '*een paltrock*, a coat or a jacket.'

β. Littré (if I understand him rightly) takes it to mean a pilgrim's coat, and connects *pals* with O. Du. *pals-stock*, contracted form of *palster-stock*, a pilgrim's staff (Hexham). This is certainly wrong; a very slight examination will show that the coat was worn by soldiers, knights, and kings, and was made of silk or velvet. Way says that 'Sir Roger de Norwico bequeaths in 1370, *unum paltoc* de uelute, cum armis meis;' &c. Hexham evidently connects *paltrock* with *palts*, 'a pretour,' i. e. a praetor. It is clear that the first syllable is O. Du. *pals*, later written *palts* with intrusive *t* answering to G. *pfalz*; and this *pals* occurs in *pals-grave*, 'a count *palatine*' (Hexham), G. *pfalzgraf*, E. *palsgrave* or *palgrave*.

γ. The G. *pfalz* is a contraction of M. H. G. *phalzin* or *phalanze*, O. H. G. *phalanza*, *palinza*, a palace; a word due to Lat. *palatium*, a palace. Hence O. Du. *pals* = E. *palace*; and the sense is 'palace-coat,' i. e. court-dress.

δ. The O. Du. *roc* = G. *rock*, O. H. G. *hrock*, a coat, from which some derive E. *frock*. See **Palace** and **Frock**. ⚔ Not connected with *toque*, a cap; for the *paltok* was not hooded; though the borrowed Breton word *paltok* was used of a hooded mantle.

**PALETTE**, a small slab on which a painter mixes colours. (F., — Ital., — L.) '*Pallet*, a thin oval piece of wood, used by painters to hold their colours;' Kersey, ed. 1715. The word is used by Dryden; see Todd (who gives no reference). — F. *palette*, 'a



lingell, tenon, slice, or flat tool wherewith chururgians lay salve on plaisters; also, the saucer or porringer, whereinto they receive blood out of an opened vein; also, a battledoor; Cot. Thus it orig. meant a flat blade for spreading things, then a flat open saucer, then a slab for colours.—Ital. *palette*, a lingell, slice [such] as apothecaries vse; Florio. Dimin. of *pala*, 'a spade;' id.—Lat. *pāla*, a spade, shovel, flat-bladed 'peel' for putting bread into an oven; see *Peel* (3). The base *pā*=*pag*, seen in *pangere*, to fasten, also to set, plant; whence *pāla*=the instrument used for planting. See *Pact*. Doublet, *palette* (2).

**PALFREY**, a saddle-horse, esp. a lady's horse. (F.,—Low Lat.) In early use. M.E. *palefrai*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 5, l. 20; later *palfrei*, Chaucer, C.T. 2497.—O.F. *palefrei* (13th century, Littré), *palefroy*, 'a palfrey,' Cot.; mod. F. *palefroi*. Spelt *palefrei* in the 11th century; Littré.—Low Lat. *paraveredus*, a post-horse, lit. 'an extra post-horse' (White). Brachet gives quotations for the later forms *paravedus*, *parafredus*, and *palafredus* (10th century); and O.F. *palefreid*=Low Lat. acc. *palafredum*; every step being traced with certainty.

β. The Low Lat. *paraveredus* is a hybrid formation from Gk. *παρά*, beside (hence extra); and late Lat. *ueredus*, a post-horse, courier's horse (White).

γ. White gives the etymology of *ueredus* from Lat. *uehere*, to carry, draw; and *rheda*, a four-wheeled carriage; if so, it means 'the drawer of a four-wheeled carriage.'

δ. For *παρά*, see *Para*—; for *uehere*, see *Vehicle*. *Rheda* is said to be a Gaulish word; cf. W. *rhedu*, to run, to race, *rhe*, fleet, swift.

¶ The Low Lat. *paraveredus* is also the original of G. *pfers*, Du. *paard*, a palfrey, horse.

**PALIMPSEST**, a manuscript which has been twice written on, the first writing being partly erased. (Gk.) Modern in E., though found in Greek.—Gk. *παλινψηστον*, a palimpsest (manuscript); neut. of *παλινψηστος*, lit. scraped again.—Gk. *πάλιν*, for *πάλιν*, again, before the following ψ; and *ψηστος*, rubbed, scraped, verbal adj. from *ψάειν*, to rub. Ionic *ψέειν*.

**PALINDROME**, a word or sentence that reads the same backwards as forwards. (Gk.) Examples are *Hannah*, *madam*, *Eve*; Todd quotes *subi dura a rudibus* from Peacham, Experience in these Times (1638). 'Curious palindromes;' Ben Jonson, An Excretion upon Vulcan, Underwoods, lxi. l. 34.—Gk. *παλινδρομος*, running back again.—Gk. *παλίν*, back, again; and *δρομος*, a running, from *δραμειν*, to run; see *Dromedary*.

**PALINODE**, a recantation, in song. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'You, two and two, singing a *palinode*;' Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, last speech of Crites.—F. *palinodie*, 'a palinody, recantation, contrary song, unsaying of what hath been said;' Cot.—Lat. *palinodia*.—Gk. *παλινωδία*, a recantation, strictly of an ode.—Gk. *πάλιν*, back, again; and *ὄδῃ*, a song; see *Ode*.

**PALISADE**, a fence made of pales or stakes. (F.,—L.) Shak. has the pl. *palisadoes*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 3. 55; this is (I suppose) a Span. form, though the mod. Span. word is *palizada*. Dryden has *palisades*, tr. of Virgil, b. vii. l. 214.—F. *palissade*, 'a palisadoe;' Cot.—F. *paliss-er*, 'to inclose with pales,' id.; with suffix *-ade*=Lat. *-ata*.—F. *palis*, a 'pale, stake, pole,' id.; extended from *pal*, a pale. See further under *Pale* (1). Der. *palisade*, verb.

**PALL** (1), a cloak, mantle, archbishop's scarf, shroud. (L.) M.E. *pal*, Layamon, 897, 1296; pl. *palles*, id. 2368.—A.S. *pell*, purple cloth; we find *pellas* and *sidan*=purple cloths and silks, as a gloss to Lat. *purpuram et sericum* in Ælfric's Colloquy (the Merchant); see Thorpe, Analecta, p. 27.—Lat. *palla*, a mantle, loose dress, under garment, curtain; cf. *pallium*, a coverlet, pall, curtain, toga.

β. Origin uncertain; perhaps for *panula*, *pannula*, dimin. form from *panus*, *pannus*, cloth. We can hardly connect it with *pellis*, skin. Der. *pall-i-ate*, q. v.

**PALL** (2), to become vapid, lose taste or spirit. (C.) M.E. *pallen*. 'Pallyn, as ale and drynke, Emorior;' Prompt. Parv. Way, in the note on the passage, quotes from Lydgate's Order of Fools: 'Who forsakith wyne, and drynkythe ale *pallid*. Such foliishe foolis, God lete hem never the' [prosper]; Harl. MS. 2251, fol. 303. He also cites from Palsgrave: 'I *palle*, as drinke or bloode dothe, by longe standyng in a thyng, *ie* *appallys*. This drinke wyll *pall* (*s'appallyra*) if it stande vncouered all nyght. I *palle*, I fade of freshenesse in colour or beautye, *ie* *fleitris*.'

β. The word presents great difficulty; I incline to the belief that Palsgrave has here made an error in using the O.F. verb *appallir* as the equivalent of E. *pall*. This verb, like mod. F. *pâir*, seems to be only used with respect to loss of colour or light. See *apalir*, *palie*, in Roquefort, *paslir*, *pallir* in Cotgrave, and *pâir* in Littré. Palsgrave may have been thinking of M.E. *appallen*, which was a strange hybrid word, made by prefixing the F. *a* (=Lat. *ad*) to the word *pall* which we are now discussing. This confusion appears in Chaucer, C.T. 13033, where we find: 'But it were for an olde *appalled* wight'=except it were for an old enfeebled creature; where 3 MSS. have the reading *oldē*.

*palled* in place of *olde appalled*; Six-text, B. 1292. It is clear that the sense here implies loss of energy or vital power, and involves E. *pall*, not F. *pâir*. Gower speaks of a drink 'bitter as the galle, Which maketh a mannes herte *palle*,' i. e. lose energy; C. A. iii. 13. Careful consideration of the use of the word shews that it is of Celtic origin, but has been confused with F. *pâir* and E. *pale*.—W. *pallu*, to fail, to cease, to neglect; cf. *pall*, loss of energy, miss, failure; *pallder*, fallibility, *palliant*, failure, neglect. Allied to Corn. *palech*, weak, sickly, amending poorly.

γ. As no W. word begins with *sp*, we may readily admit a loss of initial *s*, and connect *pall* with Irish *spaillead*, a check, abuse, *spailleadh*, a fall, Gk. *σφάλλειν*, to make to totter, *σφάλλεισθαι*, to stumble, stagger, fall, fail. The *s* is also lost in Lat. *fallere* (whence E. *fail*), and in E. *fall*. δ. In fact *pall* is a mere doublet of *fail* or *fall*; all being from √SPAL, to fall, totter; cf. Skt. *sphal*, *sphul*, to tremble, *sphūlaya*, to crush (lit. to fell). The Skt. *phalgu*, pithless, sapless, weak, is a related word, from the same root. Der. *ap-pal*, q. v.

**PALLADIUM**, a safeguard of liberty. (L.,—Gk.) 'A kind of *palladium* to save the city;' Milton, Of Reformation in England, B. 1 (Todd).—Lat. *Palladium*; Virgil, Æn. ii. 166, 183.—Gk. *Παλλάδιον*, the statue of Pallas on which the safety of Troy was supposed to depend.—Gk. *Παλλάδ*, stem of *Παλλάς*, an epithet of Athene (Minerva).

**PALLET** (1), a kind of mattress or couch, properly one of straw. (F.,—L.) M.E. *pailet*, Chaucer, Troil. iii. 229.—F. *pailet*, a heap of straw, given by Littré as a provincial word. Cotgrave only gives *pailler*, 'a reek or stack of straw, also, bed-straw.' Dimin. of F. *paillie*, 'straw;' Cot.—Lat. *palea*, straw, chaff; lit. anything shaken or scattered about. Allied to Gk. *πάλη*, fine meal, dust, Skt. *palāla*, straw. See Curtius, i. 359. And see *paillasse*.

**PALLET** (2), an instrument used by potters, also by gilders; also, a palette. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) See definitions in Webster; it is, properly, a flat-bladed instrument for spreading plasters, gilding, &c., and for moulding; and is only another spelling of *Palette*, q. v.

**PALLIASSE**, a straw mattress. (F.,—L.) Not in Todd's Johnson. The introduction of *i* is due to an attempt to represent the 'il mouillés' of the F. *paillasse*, which see in Littré. The form in Cotgrave is *paillace*, 'a straw-bed.' The suffix *-ace*, *-asse* (=Lat. *-aceus*) is a diminutive one; Brachet, Etym. Dict. Introd. § 272; and *paill-ace* is from *paillie*, straw. See *Pallet* (1).

**PALLIATE**, to cloak, excuse. (L.) 'Being *palliated* with a pilgrim's coat and hypocritic sanctity;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 341. Properly a pp., as in 'certain lordes and citizens . . in habite *palliate* and dissimuled;' Hall's Chron., Hen. IV. introd. fol. 5 (R).—Lat. *palliatius*, cloaked, covered with a cloak.—Lat. *pallium*, a cloak, mantle. See *Pall* (1). Der. *palliat-ion*, *palliat-ive*.

**PALLID**, pale. (L.) '*Pallid* death;' Spenser, F. Q. v. 11. 45.—Lat. *pallidus*, pale. See *Pale* (2). Doublet, *pale* (2).

**PALL-MALL**, the name of an old game. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) Discussed under *Mall* (2), q. v.

**PALLOR**, paleness. (L.) Used by Bp. Taylor, Artificial Handsomeness, p. 2 (Todd).—Lat. *pallor*, paleness.—Lat. *pallere*, to be pale. Cf. Lat. *pallidus*, pale; see *Pale* (2).

**PALM**, the inner part of the hand; the name of a tree. (1. F.,—L.; 2. L.) 1. The sense of 'flat hand' is the more original, the tree being named from its flat spreading leaves, which bear some resemblance to the hand spread out. Yet it is remarkable that the word was first known in England in the sense of palm-tree. To take the orig. sense first, we find M.E. *paume*, the palm of the hand, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 141, 147, 150, 153.—F. *paume*, 'the palme of the hand;' Cot.—Lat. *palma*, the palm of the hand. + Gk. *πάλαμη*. + A.S. *folm*; Grein, i. 311. Root uncertain; see Fick, i. 671. Allied to A.S. *folm* is E. *fumble*; see *Fumble*.

2. We find A.S. *palma*, a palm-tree; borrowed directly from Latin. 'Palma, palm-twig, *vel* palm;' Wright's Vocab. i. 32, col. 2.

¶ We may note that the Lat. spelling has prevailed over the French, as in *palm*, &c. Der. (from the former sense) *palm-ate*, from Lat. *palmatus*; *palm-ist-r-y*, used by Sir T. Browne in his Vulg. Errors, b. v. c. 24, pt. 1, and coined by adding the suffixes *-ist-* (of Gk. origin), and *-r-y* (= F. *-er-ie*, Lat. *-ar-ia-*); also (from the latter sense) *palm-er*, M.E. *palmere*, Chaucer, C.T. 13, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1027, i. e. one who bears a palm-branch in token of having been to the Holy Land; *palm-er-worm*, Joel, i. 4. ii. 25, a caterpillar supposed to be so called from its wandering about like a pilgrim, and also simply called *palmer* (see Eastwood and Wright's Bible Word-book); *Palm-sunday*, M.E. *palmes-uneday*, O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 39, l. 65; *palm-y*, Hamlet, i. i. 113. The *palmer* or *palmer-worm* may be named from prov. E. *palme*, the catkin of a willow; but we also find *palmer* in the sense of wood-louse, and in Halliwell's Dict., ed. 1593, a *palmer* is described as 'a worme having a great many feete;' see Halliwell. It makes no ultimate difference.



**PALPABLE**, that can be felt, obvious. (F., -L.) In Mach. ii. 1. 40. — F. *palpable*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 15th century (Littre), and given by Palsgrave, who has: 'Palpable, apte or mete to be felt, *palpable*;' see Halliwell. — Lat. *palpabilis*, that can be touched. — Lat. *palpare*, to feel, *palpari*, to feel, handle. **β.** An initial *s* has been lost, as shewn by the related Gk. *ψηλάφω*, I feel, from the base SPAL; see Curtius, ii. 403. Moreover, the orig. sense of *palpare* was 'to quiver,' as shewn by the derivatives *palp-ebra*, that which quivers, the eye-lid, and *palpitare*, to quiver often, to throb. By comparing Skt. *spṛāḥ*, *spṛāḥ*, to quiver, tremble, palpitate, we derive all from *✓SPAR*, to quiver. Fick, i. 831. Der. *palpabl-y*, *palpable-ness*, *palpabili-ty*. And see *palpitate*.

**PALPITATE**, to throb. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. [It is not unlikely that the E. verb *palpitate* was really due to the sb. *palpitation*.] — Lat. *palpitatus*, pp. of *palpitare*, to throb; frequentative of *palpare*, to feel, orig. to move quickly. See **Palpable**. Der. *palpitation*, from F. *palpitation*, 'a panting;' Cot.

**PALSY**, paralysis. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *palesy*, Wyclif, Matt. iv. 24; fuller form *parlesy*, Prick of Conscience, ed. Morris, 2996. — F. *paralysie*, 'the palsy;' Cot. — Lat. *paralysin*, acc. of *paralysis*; see **Paralysis**. Der. *palsy*, verb: *palsi-ed*, Cor. v. 2. 46.

**PALTER**, to dodge, shift, shuffle, equivocate. (Scand.?) See Mach. v. 8. 20; Jul. Cæs. ii. 1. 126. Cotgrave, s. v. *harceler*, has: 'to haggle, hucke, hedge, or *paulter* long in the buying of a commodity.' It also means 'to babble,' as in: 'One while his tongue it ran and *pattered* of a cat, Another while he stammered styll upon a rat;' Gammer Gurton, ii. 2. If we take the sense to be 'to haggle,' we may esp. refer it to the haggling over worthless trash, or '*paltrie*,' as it is called in Lowland Scotch. This seems to be the most likely solution, as most of the dictionaries connect it with *paltry*, which is shewn below to be due to a Scand. word *palter*, signifying 'rags, refuse,' &c.; see **Paltry**. More literally, it meant 'to deal in rags.' This seems to be confirmed by comparing it with Dan. *pialtebod*, a rag-shop, old clothes' shop; *pialtehandel*, dealing in rags; *pialtekræmmer*, a rag-dealer, rag-man; &c. **β.** If this be the right solution, the verb appears to have been coined in England from the old sb. *palter*, rags, which must have been in use here, though only the derived adj. *paltr-y* has been recorded. In other words, though we cannot well derive the verb *to palter* from the adj. *paltry*, nor vice versa *paltry* from *to palter*, we may refer them both alike to a common source.

**PALTRY**, mean, vile, worthless. (Scand.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 1. 164; Marlowe, Edw. II, ii. 6. 57. Jamieson gives *paltrie*, *peltrie*, vile trash; Halliwell has *paltring*, a worthless trifle; Forby explains Norfolk *paltry* by 'rubbish, refuse, trash;' and Brockett gives *palterly* as the North. Eng. form of the adj. *paltry*. The word, being used in the North and Norfolk, is, presumably, of Scand. origin; and such is the case. The word stands for *palter-y* (North. E. *palter-ly*), formed with the adj. suffix *-y* (or *-ly*) from an old pl. *palt-er* (formed like M. E. *child-er* = children, *breth-er* = brethren), which is still preserved in Swed. and Danish. This account is verified by the G. forms; see below. The sense of *palter* is 'rags,' and that of *paltr-y* is 'ragged,' hence, vile, worthless, or, as a sb., trash or refuse. — Swed. *paltor*, rags, pl. of *palt*, a rag; I. 3 gives O. Swed. *paltor*, old rags, with a reference to Jerem. xxxviii. 11. + Dan. *pialter*, rags, pl. of *pialt*, a rag, tatter; hence the adj. *pialter*, ragged, tattered. + Low G. *palt*, *pult*, a rag, a piece of cloth torn or cut off; whence the adj. *paltrig*, *paltrig*, ragged, torn; Bremen Wörterb. iii. 287. + Prov. G. *palter* (pl. *paltern*), a rag; whence *palterig*, *paltry* (Flügel). Cf. also O. Du. *palt*, a piece, fragment, as, *palt brods*, a piece of bread (Oudemans, Kilian); Fries. *palt*, a rag (Outzen). **β.** The origin is by no means clear; I. 3 connects Swed. *paltor* with O. Swed. *palt*, a kind of garment. See Rietz, s. v. *pallt*. Perhaps allied to Lithuan. *spalai* (pl. of *spalas*), bits of broken flax, or trash in general. Der. *paltri-ly*, *paltri-ness*; and see *palter*.

**PAMPAS**, plains in South America. (Peruvian.) From the Peruv. *pampa*, a plain (Webster); hence *Moyo-bamba*, *Chuqui-bamba*, places in Peru, with *bamba* for *pampa*. The termination *-s*, indicating the plural, is Spanish.

**PAMPER**, to feed luxuriously, glut. (O. Low G.) In Much Ado, iv. 1. 61. 'Pampered with ease;' Court of Love, l. 177 (late 15th century or early 16th; first printed 1561). 'Oure *pamperde* paunchys,' Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 19, l. 25. But the word was known to Chaucer. 'They ne were nat *forpamperd* with owtrage,' *Ætas Prima*, l. 5; pr. in Appendix to Chaucer's tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, p. 180. Wedgwood quotes the following from Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 41: 'Thus the devil fareth with men and women; First, he stirith hem to *pappe* and *pampe* her fleisch, desyringe delicious metis and drynkis.' Not found in A. S., and prob. imported from the Netherlands. The form *pamper* is a frequentative from an older verb

*pamp* (as above), meaning to feed luxuriously; and this verb is a causal form from a sb. *pamp*, a nasalised form of *pap*; as will appear. — Low G. *pampen*, more commonly *slampampen*, to live luxuriously; Brem. Wörterb. iv. 800. — Low G. *pampe*, thick pap, pap made of meal; also called *pampelbry*, i. e. pap-broth; and, in some dialects, *pappe*; id. iii. 287. It is therefore a nasalised form of *Pap*, q. v. So also vulgar G. *pampen*, *pampeln*, to cram, pamper, from *pampe*, pap, thick broth; Bavarian *pampfen*, to stuff, *sich anpampfen*, *vollpampfen*, to cram oneself with pap or broth (Schmeller, i. 394). ¶ The etymology is quite clear; the suggested connection with O. F. *pamprer*, to cover with vine-leaves (Cot.), is purely imaginary. The use of the prefix *for-* in Chaucer is almost enough in itself to stamp the word as being of Teutonic origin. Der. *pamper-er*.

**PAMPHLET**, a small book, of a few sheets stitched together. (F.?) Spelt *pamflet*, Testament of Love, pt. iii. near the end, ed. 1561, fol. 317 b, col. 1; *pamphlet* in Shak. 1 Hen. VI, iii. 1. 2. [The mod. F. *pamphlet* is borrowed from English (Littre).] Of unknown origin, but presumably French, as it occurs in the Test. of Love. ¶ Three theories concerning it may be mentioned. 1. From O. F. *panne*, the palm of the hand, and *feuille*, 'a leaf of a book' (Cot.); as though it were a leaf of paper held in the hand. Suggested by Pegge; see Todd's Johnson. 2. 'From Span. *papelete* [Neuman only gives *papeleta*], a written slip of paper, a written newspaper; by the insertion of the nasal, as in Du. *pampier*, paper;' Wedgwood. But we did not borrow Span. words in the 14th century. 3. Rather, as I think, from Lat. *Pamphila*, a female historian of the first century, who wrote numerous *epitomes*; see Suidas, Aul. Gellius, xv. 17, 23; Diog. Laertius, in life of Pittacus. Hence might come O. F. *pamflet*\*, an epitome, and M. E. *pamflet*. Cf. F. *pamphile*, a name for the knave of clubs (Littre), due to the Gk. name *Pamphilus*. Der. *pamphlet-er*, Bp. Hall, Satires, b. ii. sat. 1, l. 30; *pamphlet-er-ing*.

**PAN**, a broad shallow vessel for domestic use. (L.) '*Pannes* and pottes;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 1. M. E. *panne*, Chaucer, C. T. 7196. — A. S. *panne*, a pan; 'isern *panne*' = an iron pan; *fyr-panne* = a fire-pan; Ælfric's Vocab. Nomina Vasorum, in Wright's Voc. i. 25, col. 2. And see Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral, c. cxi, ed. Sweet, p. 162, last line. Cf. Icel. *panna*, Swed. *panna*, Dan. *pande* (for *panne*), Du. *pan*, G. *panne*; also Low Lat. *panna*. **β.** Certainly not a Teutonic word, but borrowed by the English from the Britons; cf. Irish *panna*, W. *pan* (given in Spurrell in the Eng.-W. division). As a Celtic word, it was rather borrowed from the Romans than an independent word; *panna* is an easy change from Lat. *patina*, a shallow bowl, pan, bason, just as Lat. *penna* stands for *pet-na*. See **Patent**; and compare **Pen**.

**γ.** The Low Lat. *panna* was similarly formed; and the Lithuan. *pana*, a pan, was prob. borrowed from Latin. We may also note Irish *padhal*, a pail, W. *padell*, a pan, as corresponding to Lat. *patella*, the dimin. of *patina*; see **Pail**. Der. *brain-pan*, with which cf. M. E. *panne* in the transferred sense of skull, Chaucer, C. T. 1167; *knee-pan*; *pancake*, As You Like It, i. 2. 67, and in Palsgrave.

**PAN-**, prefix, all. (Gk.) From Gk. *πᾶν*, neut. of *πᾶς*, all. The stem is *παντ-*, answering to Lat. *quant-* in *quantus*, how great; see **Quantity**. Curtius, ii. 67.

**PANACEA**, a universal remedy. (L., -Gk.) '*Panacea*, a medicine . . . of much vertue;' Udall, pref. to Luke (R.). Oddly spelt *panachea*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 5. 32. — Lat. *panacea*. — Gk. *πανᾶκεια*, fem. of *πανᾶκεος*, the same as *πανακός*, all-healing. — Gk. *πᾶν*, neut. of *πᾶς*, all; and *ακ-*, base of *ἰκέωμαι*, I heal, *ἄκος*, a cure, remedy. See **Pan-**, prefix.

**PANCREAS**, a fleshy gland under the stomach, commonly known as the sweet-bread. (L., -Gk.) '*Pancreas*, the sweet-bread;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *pancreas*. — Gk. *πάγκρεας*, the sweet-bread; lit. 'all flesh.' — Gk. *πᾶν*, neut. of *πᾶς*, all; and *κρέας*, flesh, cognate with Lat. *caro*. See **Pan-** and **Carnal**. Der. *pancreat-ic*, from the stem *παγκρεατ-*.

**PANDECT**, a comprehensive treatise, digest. (F., -L., -Gk.) 'Thus thou, by means which th' ancients never took, A *pandect* mak'st, and universal book;' Donne, Vpon Mr. T. Coryat's Crudities (R.). More properly used in the pl. *pandects*. — O. F. *pandectes*, 'pandects, books which contain all matters, or comprehend all the parts of the subject whereof they treat;' Cot. — Lat. *pandectas*, acc. of pl. *pandecta*, the title of the collection of Roman laws made by order of Justinian, A. D. 529 (Haydn). The sing. *pandecta* also appears; also *pandectes*, the true orig. form. — Gk. *πανδέκτης*, all-receiving; whence pl. *πανδέκται*, pandects. — Gk. *πᾶν*, neut. of *πᾶς*, all; and *δεκ-*, base of *δέχομαι*, I receive, contain. See **Pan-** and **Digit**.

**PANDEMONIUM**, the home of all the demons, hell. (Gk.) In Milton, P. L. i. 756. Coined from Gk. *πᾶν*, all; and *δαίμων*, from *δαίμων*, a demon; see **Pan-** and **Demon**.



**PANDER, PANDAR**, a pimp, one who ministers to another's passions. (L., = Gk.) Commonly *pander*; yet *pandar* is better. Much Ado, v. 2. 31; used as a proper name, Troil. i. 1. 98. M. E. *Pandare*, shortened form of *Pandarus*; Chaucer uses both forms, Troil. i. 610, 618. — Lat. *Pandarus*, the name of the man 'who procured for Troilus the love and good graces of Chryseis; which imputation, it may be added, depends upon no better authority than the fabulous histories of Dictys Cretensis and Dares Phrygius; Richardson. In other words, the whole story is an invention of later times. — Gk. Πάνδαρος, a personal name. Two men of this name are recorded: (1) a Lycian archer, distinguished in the Trojan army; (2) a companion of Æneas; see Smith's Classical Dict. Der. *pander*, vb., Hamlet, iii. 4. 88; *pander-ly*, adj., Merry Wives, iv. 2. 122; *pander-er* (sometimes used, unnecessarily, for the sb. *pander*).

**PANE**, a patch, a plate of glass. (F., = L.) 'A pane of glass, or wainscote;' Minshew, ed. 1627. M. E. *pane*, applied to a part or portion of a thing; see Prompt. Parv. p. 380, and Way's note. 'Vch pane of pat place had þre jatez' = each portion of that place had three gates; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, i. 1034 (or 1033). — F. *pan*, 'a pane, piece, or pannell of a wall, of wainscot, of a glassed window, &c.; also, the skirt of a gown, the pane of a hose, of a cloak, &c.;' Cot. — Lat. *pannus*, acc. of *pannus*, a cloth, rag, tatter; hence, a patch, piece. Allied to *pānus*, the thread wound upon a bobbin in a shuttle; and to Gk. πῆνος, πῆνη, the woof. Also to Goth. *fana*, and E. *vane*; see **VANE**. Der. *pan-ed*, in the phr. *paned hose*, ornamented breeches, which see in Nares; also *pan-el*, q. v. And see *panon* (1), *pan-icle*.

**PANEGYRIC**, a eulogy, encomium. (L., = Gk.) Spelt *panegyricke* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *panegyricus*, a eulogy; from *panegyricus*, adj., with the same sense as in Greek. — Gk. πανηγυρικός, fit for a full assembly, festive, solemn; hence applied to a festival oration, or panegyric. — Gk. *pān*, neut. of *pās*, all; and *ἀγυρ-ς*, Æolic form of ἀγορά, a gathering, a crowd, related to ἀγείρειν, to assemble. See **PAN-** and **Gregarious**. Der. *panegyric*, adj. (really an older word); *panegyric-al*, *panegyric-al-ly*, *panegyric-ise*, *panegyric-ist*.

**PANEL, PANNEL**, a compartment with a raised border, a board with a surrounding frame. (F., = L.) In Shak. As You Like It, iii. 3. 89. M. E. *panel*, in two other senses: (1) a piece of cloth on a horse's back, to serve as a sort of saddle, Cursor Mundi, 14982; (2) a schedule containing the names of those summoned to serve as jurors, P. Plowman, B. iii. 315. The general sense is 'a piece,' and esp. a square piece, whether of wood, cloth, or parchment, but orig. of cloth only. — O. F. *panel*, later *paneau*, 'a pannel of wainscot, of a saddle, &c.;' Cot. — Low Lat. *panellus*, used in Prompt. Parv. p. 381, as equivalent to M. E. *paneale*. Dimin. of Lat. *pannus*, cloth, a piece of cloth, a rag; see **PANE**. Der. *em-panel*, *im-panel*; see **Empanel**.

**PANG**, a violent pain, a throe. (C.) In the Court of Love, l. 1150, we find: 'The prange of love so straineth them to crie;' altered, in modern editions, to 'The pange of love.' In Prompt. Parv. p. 493, we find: 'Throue, womannys pronge, sekeness, Erumpna;' i. e. a throe, a woman's pang. It is clear that the word has lost an *r*; for the etymology, see **Prong**. β. In Skelton, Philip Sparowe, l. 44, the word occurs as a verb: 'What heyness did me pange;' it is also a sb., id. l. 62. Cf. also: 'For there be in us certayne affectionate pangues of nature;' Udall, Luke, c. 4 (R.) Both sb. and vb. are common in Shakespeare. The loss of *r* is due, I think, to confusion with prov. F. *poigne*, a common term for 'a grip,' or the strength exerted by the wrist. 'La poigne de cet homme-là, c'est un étai' = that man's grip is like a vice. In the 15th century, we find: 'Car tourmenté sont de la poigne De tous les maux qu'en enfer sont' = for they are tormented with the grip of all the evils that are in hell; La Passion de Nostre Seigneur. See Littré, whence the whole of the above is cited. Cf. also O. F. *empoigner*, 'to seize, gripe, catch, lay hands on, lay hold of;' Cot. γ. The prov. F. *poigne* is closely related to O. F. *poine*, *poing*, mod. F. *poing*, the fist; from Lat. *pugnus*, acc. of *pugnus*, the fist; see **Pugnacious**. δ. It is extremely likely that the E. word has also been influenced by O. F. *poign-*, the base of several parts of F. *poindre*, to prick; cf. O. F. *poinct*, a stitch in the side (Cot.); and see **Poignant**. ¶ The word cannot be derived from A. S. *pyngan* (Lat. *pungere*), to prick; nor can it have any connection whatever with Du. *pijnigen*, to torture; words which have been needlessly adduced, and explain nothing.

**PANIC**, extreme fright. (Gk.) When we speak of a *panic*, it is an abbreviation of the phrase 'a panic fear,' given in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Camden has 'a panicall feare;' Remaines, chap. on Poems (R.). — Gk. τὸ Πανικόν, used with or without δέμα (= fear), Panic fear, i. e. fear supposed to be inspired by the god Pan. — Gk. Πανικός, of or belonging to Pan. — Gk. Πάν, a rural god of Arcadia, son of Hermes. Cf. Russ. *pan*, a lord, Lithuan. *ponas*, a lord, also,

the Lord. β. The orig. sense is prob. protector, guardian. — ✓PA, to protect; Skt. *pá*, to cherish; see **Father**. Der. *panic-struck* or *panic-stricken*.

**PANICLE**, a form of inflorescence in which the cluster is irregularly branched. (L.) Modern and scientific. — Lat. *panicula*, a tuft, panicle. Double dimin. form from *panus*, the thread wound round the bobbin of a shuttle; as to which see **PANE**. Der. *panicul-at-ed*, *panicul-ate*.

**PANNEL**, the same as **Panel**, q. v.

**PANNIER**, a bread-basket. (F., = L.) M. E. *panier* (with one *n*), Havelok, 760. — F. *panier*, 'a pannier, or dorse;' Cot. — Lat. *panarium*, a bread-basket. — Lat. *panis*, bread. — ✓PA, to nourish, cherish; see **Father**. Der. see **pantry**.

**PANOPLY**, complete armour. (Gk.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 527, 760. — Gk. πανοπλία, the full armour of an ὁπλίτης, or heavy-armed soldier. — Gk. *pān*, neut. of *pās*, all; and ὁπλ-α, arms, armour, pl. of ὅπλον, a tool, implement. β. Gk. ὀπ-λον is connected with ἔπω, I am busy about (whence ἐπομαι, I follow); and ἐπομαι corresponds to Lat. *sequor*, I follow. — ✓SAK, to follow. See **PAN-** and **Sequence**. Der. *panopli-ed*.

**PANORAMA**, a picture representing a succession of scenes. (Gk.) Late; added by Todd to Johnson. Invented by R. Barker, A. D. 1788 (Haydn). Coined to mean 'a view all round.' — Gk. *pān*, neut. of *pās*, all; and ὄραμα, a view, from ὁράω, I see, which from ✓WAR, to protect, observe. See **PAN-** and **Wary**. Der. *panoram-ic*.

**PANSY**, heart's-ease, a species of violet. (F., = L.) In Hamlet, iv. 5. 176. — F. *pensée*, 'a thought; . . also, the flower pansie;' Cot. Thus, it is the flower of thought or remembrance; cf. *forget-me-not*. The F. *pensée* is the fem. of *pensé*, pp. of *penser*, to think. — Lat. *pensare*, to weigh, ponder, consider; frequentative form of *pendere*, to weigh (pp. *pensus*). See **Pensive**, **Pension**, **Poise**.

**PANT**, to breathe hard. (E.?) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 323. 'To pant and quake;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 20. M. E. *panten*; Prompt. Parv. p. 381. And see Skelton, Phyllyp Sparowe, l. 132. Of uncertain origin; it is obviously connected with F. *panteler*, to pant, O. F. *panter*, 'to breath very fast, to blow thick and short;' Cot. Also with O. F. *pantois*, 'short-winded, oft-breathing, out of breath;' *pantais*, sb., 'short wind, purnesne, a frequent breathing, or a difficult fetching of wind by the shortness of breath; in hawks, we call it the *pantais*;' Cot. In Sherwood's index to Cotgrave we find: 'The *pantasse* or *pantois* in hawks, le *pantais*.' This use of the term in hawking appears to be the oldest. β. It is difficult to tell whether the F. word is from the E., or vice versa; but as the E. word occurs in the shorter form *panten* both in the Prompt. Parv. and, according to Strattmann, in the Towneley Mysteries (Surtees Soc.) p. 217, we may perhaps consider the word as E. It is obviously equivalent to Devonshire *pank*, to pant; see the Exmoor Scolding, l. 48 (E. D. S.); and cf. Low G. *pinkepank*, the bang-bang of hammers, *pinkepanken*, to hammer; Bremen Wörterbuch; words of imitative origin. And we may also note the curious Swed. dial. *pank*, exhausted, tired out, *pankna*, to be exhausted (Rietz); though there is no sure connecting link with this word. γ. Wedgwood suggests that it may be a nasalised form of the verb to *pat*, and cites from Skinner the remarkable Lincolnshire expression 'my heart went *pituledy-pantledy*,' where we now usually say *pit-a-pat*.

δ. Diez derives the F. word from the W. *pantu*, which he supposes to mean 'to press;' this does not seem right, as such is hardly the meaning; I find W. *pantu*, 'to sink in, to form a hollow, to indent, to dimple; *pant*, a depression, hollow; *pantog*, having a hollow or concavity;' Spurrell.

**PANTALOON** (1), a ridiculous character in a pantomime, buffoon. (F., = Ital., = Gk.) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. 7. 158; Tam. of Shrew, iii. 1. 37. — F. *pantalon*, (1) a name given to the Venetians, (2) a pantaloon; see Littré. — Ital. *pantalone*, a pantaloon, buffoon. 'The *pantalone* is the pantaloon of Italian comedy, a covetous and amorous old dotard who is made the butt of the piece;' Wedgwood. The name, according to Littré, was esp. applied to Venetians; and Mahn (in Webster) says that St. *Pantaleone* was 'the patron saint of Venice, and hence a baptismal name very frequent among the Venetians, and applied to them by the other Italians as a nickname.' Lord Byron speaks of the Venetian name *Pantaleone* as being 'her very by-word;' Childe Harold, c. iv. st. 14.

β. St. *Pantaleone*'s day is July 27; he was martyred A. D. 303; Chambers, Book of Days, ii. 127. The name is also written *Pantaleon* (as in Chambers), which is perhaps better. It is certainly Gk., and is given by Mahn as Πανταλέων, i. e. all-lion, 'a Greek personal name;' this is from παντα-, prefix, wholly, and λέων, a lion. γ. Littré says it stands for *Pantelemon*, which he explains as παντ-ελεήμων = all-pitiful; unless this rests on historical proof, it is very improbable, and one wonders why he did not at once write παντ-ελεών = all-pitying. δ. The etymology advocated by Lord Byron is still more extra-



ordinary, and indeed ridiculous, viz. Ital. *pianta-leone* = the planter of the lion, i.e. the planter of the standard bearing the lion of St. Mark, supposed to be applied to Venice; see note 9 to c. iv of Childe Harold. Der. *pantaloon*s.

**PANTALOONS**, a kind of trousers. (F., -Ital., -Gk.) 'And as the French, we conquered once Now give us laws for *pantaloon*s;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3, l. 923; on which Bell's note says: 'The *pantaloon* belongs to the Restoration. It was loose in the upper part, and puffed, and covered the legs, the lower part terminating in stockings. In an inventory of the time of Charles II. *pantaloon*s are mentioned, and a yard and a half of lutestring allowed for them.' See also Blount's Gloss. ed. 1674. -F. *pantalon*, a garment so called because worn by the Venetians, who were themselves called *Pantaloon*s (Littre). See **Pantalo**on.

**PANTHEISM**, the doctrine that the universe is God. (Gk.) In Waterland, Works, vol. viii. p. 81 (R.). Todd only gives *pantheist*. Coined from **Pan**- and **Theism**. And see **Pantheon**. Der. so also *pan-theist*, from *pan*- and *theist*; hence *pantheist*-ic, *pantheist*-ic-al.

**PANTHEON**, a temple dedicated to all the gods. (L., -Gk.) 'One temple of *pantheon*, that is to say, all goddesses;' Udall, on the Revelation, c. 16; and in Shak. Titus, i. 242. -Lat. *panthēon*. -Gk. *πάνθειον*, put for *πανθειον* ἱερόν, a temple consecrated to all gods. -Gk. *πάνθειον*, neut. of *πάνθεος*, common to all gods. -Gk. *πάν*, neut. of *πᾶς*, all; and *θεός*, divine, from *θεός*, god. See **Pan**-, and **Theism**.

**PANTHER**, a fierce carnivorous quadruped. (F., -L., -Gk.) M.E. *pantere*, King Alisaunder, 6820; *panter*, O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 23. [Cf. A. S. *panther* (sic); Grein, ii. 361.] -O. F. *panthere*, 'a panther;' Cot. -Lat. *panthēra*; also *panther*. -Gk. *πάνθηρ*, a panther. Origin unknown. ¶ A supposed derivation from *πᾶν*, all, and *θηρ*, a beast, gave rise to numerous fables; see Philip de Thau, Bestiaire, l. 224, in Wright's Pop. Treatises on Science, p. 82.

**PANTOMIME**, one who expresses his meaning by action; a dumb show. (F., -L., -Gk.) 'Pantomime, an actor of many parts in one play,' &c.; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. [Such is the proper sense of the word, though now used for the play itself.] -F. *pantomime*, 'an actor of many parts in one play,' &c.; Cot. -Lat. *pantomimus*. -Gk. *παντομίμος*, all imitating, a pantomimic actor. -Gk. *παντο*, crude form of *πᾶς*, all; and *μίμος*, an imitator, from *μιμέομαι*, I imitate. See **Pan**- and **Mimic**. Der. *pantomim*-ic, *pantomim*-ist.

**PANTRY**, a room for provisions. (F., -L., -Gk.) M.E. *pantrye*, *pantrie*; Prompt. Parv. -O. F. *paneterie*, 'a pantry;' Cot. -Low Lat. *panetaria*, *panitaria*, a place where bread is made (hence, where it is kept); Ducange. -Low Lat. *paneta*, one who makes bread. -Lat. *pan*-, base of *pānis*, bread. -✓PA, to nourish; cf. Skt. *pā*, to nourish. Der. from the same base, *pann*-ier, *com-pan*-y, *ap-pan*-age; and see *fa-ther*, *pa-ter*-nal.

**PAP** (1), food for infants. (E.) 'An Englishe infant, which liueth with *pappe*;' Hall's Chron. Hen. VI. an. 3. The M.E. *pappe* is only found in the sense of 'breast'; we have, however, *papmte* for *chylde*r; Prompt. Parv. p. 382. To be considered as an E. word, and perhaps of great antiquity, though seldom written down. β. Of onomatopoeitic origin, due to a repetition of the syllable *pa*, 'Words formed of the simplest articulations, *ma* and *pa*, are used to designate the objects in which the infant takes the earliest interest, the mother and father, the mother's breast, the act of taking or sucking food;' Wedgwood. + Du. *pap*, 'pap sod with milke or flower;' Hexham. + G. *pappe*, pap, paste. + Lat. *papa*, *pappa*, the word with which infants call for food. Cf. Dan. *pap*, Swed. *papp*, pasteboard; also Span. *papa*, Ital. *pappa*, pap, from Lat. *pappa*. This is one of those words of expressive origin which are not affected by Grimm's law. See **Pap** (2), **Papa**.

**PAP** (2), a teat, breast. (Scand.) M.E. *pappe*, Havelok, 2132; Ormulum, 6441. -O. Swed. *papp*, the breast; which, as Ihre notes, was afterwards changed to *patt*. Still preserved in Swed. *patt*, the breast. So also Dan. *patte*, suck, give *patte*, to give suck. The Swedish dialects retain the old form *pappe*, *papp* (Rietz). So also N. Friesic *pap*, *pape*, *papke* (Outzen); Lithuan. *pāpas*, the pap. β. Doubtless ultimately the same word as the preceding; and due to the infant's cry for food. Such words do not suffer mutation according to Grimm's law.

**PAPA**, a child's word for father. (F., -L.) Seldom written down; the earliest quotation for it seems to be one from Swift, in Todd's Johnson (without a reference, but it occurs in his Directions for Servants, 1745, p. 13): 'where there are little masters and misses in a house, bribe them, that they may not tell tales to *papa* and *mamma*.' Whilst admitting that the word might easily have been coined from the repetition of the syllable *pa* by infants, and probably was so in the first instance, we have no proof that the word is truly of native origin; the native word from this source took rather the

form of *pap*; see **Pap** (1) and **Pap** (2). In the sense of father, we may rather look upon it as merely borrowed. -F. *papa*, papa; in Molière, Malade Imaginaire, i. 5 (Littre). -Lat. *papa*, found as a Roman cognomen. Cf. Lat. *pappas*, a tutor, borrowed from Gk. *pāppas*, papa. Nausicaa addresses her father as *pāppa φίλε* = dear papa; Homer, Od. vi. 57. ¶ It is probable that the ✓PA, to nourish, whence Lat. *pa-ter*, and E. *fa-ther*, owes its origin to the same infantive sound. See **Pope**.

**PAPAL**, belonging to the pope. (F., -L., -Gk.) M.E. *papal*, *papall*, Gower, C. A. i. 257. -F. *papal*, 'papall;' Cot. -Low Lat. *papalis*, belonging to the pope. -Lat. *papa*, a bishop, spiritual father. See **Pope**. Der. *pap*-ac-y, M.E. *papacie*, Gower, C. A. i. 256, from Low Lat. *papatia*, papal dignity, formed from *papati*-, crude form of *papas*, *pappas*, borrowed from Gk. *pāppas*, papa, father. Also *pap*-ist, All's Well, i. 3. 56, from F. *pape*, pope; the word *pap*-ism occurs in Bale's Apology, p. 83 (R.); *pap*-ist-ic, *pap*-ist-ic-al, *pap*-ist-ic-al-ly.

**PAPER**, the substance chiefly used for writing on. (L., -Gk., -Egyptian?) M.E. *paper*, Gower, C. A. ii. 8, l. 8. Chaucer has *paper-white* = as white as paper; Legend of Good Women, 1196. Directly from Lat. *papyrus*, paper, by dropping the final syllable. See **Papyrus**. Der. *paper*-faced, 2 Hen. IV, v. 4. 12; *paper*-mill, 3 Hen. VI, iv. 7. 41; *paper*, adj., *paper*, vb., *paper*-ing; *paper*-hangings, *paper*-hang-er, *paper*-money, *paper*-reed, Isaiah, xix. 7, *paper*-stainer; and see *papier*-maché.

**PAPIER-MÂCHÉ**, paper made into pulp, then moulded, dried, and japanned. (F., -L.) Modern. F. *papier mâché*, lit. chewed paper. The F. *papier* is from Lat. *papyrus*; and *mâché* is the pp. of *mâcher*, O. F. *mascher*, from Lat. *masicare*, to masticate. See **Paper** and **Masticate**.

**PAPILIONACEOUS**, having a winged corolla somewhat like a butterfly. (L.) Botanical. Used of the bean, pea, &c. -Lat. *papilionaceus*\*, a coined word from *papilion*-, stem of *papilio*, a butterfly. See **Pavilion**.

**PAPILLARY**, belonging to or resembling the nipples or teats, warty. (L.) See examples in Todd's Johnson; Phillips, ed. 1706, gives the sb. *papilla*, a teat or nipple. -Lat. *papilla*, a small pustule, nipple, teat; dimin. of *papula*, a pustule. Again, *papula* is a dimin. from a base PAP, to blow out or swell. Cf. Lithuan. *pāpas*, a teat, *pampti*, to swell, Gk. *πομφός*, a bubble, blister on the skin. See Curtius, ii. 120; and see **Pimple**. Der. *papul*-ous, full of pimples; from *papula*.

**PAPYRUS**, the reed whence paper was first made. (L., -Gk., -Egyptian?) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xiii. c. 11 [not 21]. -Lat. *papyrus*. -Gk. *pāpyros*, an Egyptian kind of rush or flag, of which writing-paper was made by cutting its inner rind (*βέβλος*) into strips, and glueing them together transversely. The word is not Gk., but is thought to be of Egyptian origin. See **Bible**.

**PAR**, equal value, equality of real and nominal value or of condition. (L.) 'To be at *par*, to be equal;' Phillips, ed. 1706. -Lat. *par*, equal. β. Perhaps allied to Lat. *parare*, to prepare; see **Fare**. Der. *pari*-ty, q. v.; also *ap-par*-el, *non-par*-ail.

**PARA**-, beside; prefix. (Gk.) A common prefix. -Gk. *παρά*-, beside. Allied to Skt. *parā*, away, from, forth, towards, *param*, beyond, *pare*, thereupon, further, *paratas*, further, &c. Also to Lat. *per*, through, and to E. prefix *for-* in *for-give*; see Curtius, i. 334. From ✓PAR, to go, fare; see **Fare**.

**PARABLE**, a comparison, fable, allegory. (F., -L., -Gk.) M.E. *parabole*, Chaucer, C. T. 6261; *parable*, Wyclif, Mark, iv. 2. -O. F. *parabole*, 'a parable;' Cot. -Lat. *parabola*, Mark, iv. 2. -Gk. *παράβολή*, a comparison; also a parable, Mark, iv. 2. -Gk. *παράβαλλειν*, to throw beside, set beside, compare. -Gk. *παρά*-, beside; and *βάλλειν*, to throw, cast, allied to Skt. *gal*, to trickle down, fall away, from ✓GAR, to fall away. See **Para**- and **Balustrade**. Doublets, *parle* (old form of *parley*), *parole*, *palaver*; also *parabola*, as a mathematical term, from Lat. *parabola*, Gk. *παραβολή*, the conic section made by a plane *parallel* to the surface of the cone. Hence *parabol*-ic, *parabol*-ic-al, *parabol*-ic-al-ly. And see *parley*, *parole*, *palaver*.

**PARACHUTE**, an apparatus like an umbrella for breaking the fall from a balloon. (F., -L.) Modern; borrowed from F. *parachute*, put for *par* 'à chute', lit. that which parries or guards against a fall. -F. *parer*, to deck, dress, also to keep off or guard from, from Lat. *parare*, to prepare; *à*, prep., to, against, from Lat. *ad*, to; and *chute*, a fall, allied to Ital. *caduto*, fallen, from Lat. *cadere*, to fall. See **Parry**, A. (5), and **Chance**.

**PARACLETE**, the Comforter. (L., -Gk.) 'Braggyng Winchester, the Pope's *paraclete* in England;' Bale, Image, pt. iii (R.) -Lat. *paracletus*. -Gk. *παράκλητος*, called to one's aid, a helper, the Comforter (John, xiv. 16). -Gk. *παρακαλεῖν*, to call to one's aid, summon. -Gk. *παρά*-, beside; and *καλεῖν*, to call. See **Para**- and **Calendar**.



**PARADE**, show, display. (F.,—Span.,—L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 780.—F. *parade*, 'a boasting appearance, or shew, also, a stop on horseback;' Cot. The last sense was the earliest in French (Littre).—Span. *parada*, a halt, stop, pause.—Span. *parar*, to stop, halt; a particular restriction of the sense 'to get ready' or 'prepare.'—Lat. *parare*, to prepare, get ready. **β.** The sense of 'display' in F. was easily communicated to Span. *parada*, because F. *parar* (=Span. *parar*) meant 'to deck, trimme, adorn, dress,' as well as 'to ward or defend a blow' (which comes near the Spanish use); see Cotgrave. See **Pare**.

**PARADIGM**, an example, model. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Phillips, ed. 1706, gives *paradigma*, the Lat. form.—F. *paradigme* (Littre).—Lat. *paradigma*.—Gk. *παράδειγμα*, a pattern, model; in grammar, an example of declension, &c.—Gk. *παράδεικνυμι*, I exhibit, lit. shew by the side of.—Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *δείκνυμι*, I point out. See **Para-** and **Diction**.

**PARADISE**, the garden of Eden, heaven. (F.,—L.,—Gk.,—Pers.?) In very early use; in Layamon, l. 24122.—F. *paradis*, 'paradise;' Cot.—Lat. *paradisus*.—Gk. *παράδεισος*, a park, pleasure-ground; an Oriental word in Xenophon, Hell. 4. i. 15, Cyr. 1. 3. 14, &c., and used in the Septuagint version for the garden of Eden. See Gen. ii. 8 (LXX version); Luke, xxiii. 43 (Gk.) Cf. Heb. *pardes*, a garden, paradise. **β.** Said to be of Pers. origin, the Heb. word being merely borrowed, and having no Heb. root. Mahn (in Webster) gives the O. Pers. form as *paradaēsas*. It seems to have been a pl. form; cf. mod. Pers. and Arab. *firdaus*, a garden, paradise, Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 451, Rich. Dict. p. 1080; pl. *farādis*, paradises, Rich. Dict. p. 1075. The cognate Skt. *paradeśa* means 'foreign country;' Benfey, p. 416; from *para*, distant, excellent, and *deśa*, a country, allied to *dig*, a region, part of the earth. Doublet, *parvis*.

**PARADOX**, that which is contrary to received opinion; strange, but true. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, A. ii. sc. 1 (Amorphus' second speech). Spelt *paradoxe* in Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *paradoxe*, 'a paradox;' Cot.—Lat. *paradoxum*, neut. of *paradoxus*, adj.—Gk. *παράδοξος*, contrary to opinion, strange.—Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *δόξα*, a notion, opinion, from *δοκέειν*, to seem. See **Para-** and **Dogma**. Der. *paradoxical*, *paradoxical-ly*, Sidney, Apologie for Poetrie, ed. Arber, p. 51, l. 6 from bottom; *paradoxical-ness*.

**PARAFFINE**, a solid substance resembling spermaceti, produced by distillation of coal. (F.,—L.) 'First obtained by Reichenbach in 1830;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. It is remarkable for resisting chemical action, having little affinity for an alkali; whence its name.—F. *paraffine*, having small affinity. Coined from Lat. *par-um*, adv., little; and *affinis*, akin, having affinity. See **Affinity**.

**PARAGOE**, the addition of a letter or syllable at the end of a word. (L.,—Gk.) Examples are common in English; thus in *sound*, *ancient*, *whilst*, *tyrant*, the final letter is paragogic. The word has 4 syllables, the final *e* being sounded.—Lat. *paragoge*.—Gk. *παράγωγη*, a leading by or past, alteration, variety.—Gk. *παράγωγειν*, to lead by or past.—Gk. *παρά*, beside, beyond; and *άγειν*, to lead, drive, cognate with Lat. *agere*. See **Para-** and **Agent**. Der. *paragogic*, *paragogical*.

**PARAGON**, a model of excellence. (F.,—Span.,—L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 1. 75; Hamlet, ii. 2. 320.—F. *paragon*, 'a paragon, or peerless one;' Cot.—Span. *paragon*, a model, paragon. **β.** A singular word, owing its origin to two prepositions, united in a phrase.—Span. *para con*, in comparison with; in such phrases as *para con migo*, in comparison with me, *para con el*, in comparison with him.—Span. *para*, for, to, towards, which is itself a compound prep., answering to O. Span. *pora*, from Lat. *pro ad* (see Diczy); and *con*, with, from Lat. *cum*, with. Thus it is really equivalent to the three Lat. prepositions *pro*, *ad*, and *cum*. Der. *paragon*, vb., Oth. ii. 1. 62.

**PARAGRAPH**, a distinct portion of a discourse; a short passage of a work. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. But the word was in rather early use, and was corrupted in various ways, into *pargraffe*, *pylerafte* (by change of *r* to *l*), and finally into *pyllorow* or *pyllorow*. 'Pylcraste, yn a booke. *paragrapheus*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 398; see Way's note for further examples. Even the sign ¶, which was used to mark the beginning of a paragraph, was called a *pyllorow*; see Tusser's Husbandry, Introduction, st. 3.—F. *paragraphe*, 'a paragraffe, or pillerow;' Cot.—Low Lat. *paragaphum*, acc. of *paragaphus*, occurring in the Prompt. Parv., as above.—Gk. *παράγραφος*, a line or stroke drawn in the margin, lit. 'that which is written beside.'—Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *γράφειν*, to write. See **Para-** and **Graphic**. Der. *paragrapheic*, *paragrapheic-al*.

**PARALLAX**, the difference between the real and apparent place of a star, &c. (Gk.) In Milton, P. R. iv. 40. But since Milton's time, the word has acquired a peculiar meaning; he may have used it in the Gk. sense.—Gk. *παράλλαξις*, alternation, change; also, the

inclination of two lines forming an angle, esp. the angle formed by lines from a heavenly body to the earth's centre and the horizon.—Gk. *παράλλασσειν*, to make things alternate.—Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *άλλάσσειν*, to change, alter, from *άλλος*, other, cognate with Lat. *alius*. See **Para-** and **Alien**. See **Parallel**.

**PARALLEL**, side by side, similar. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 3. 355.—O. F. *parallele*, 'parallel;' Cot.—Lat. *parallelus*.—Gk. *παράλληλος*, parallel, side by side.—Gk. *παρ'* for *παρά*, beside; and *άλληλος*\*, one another, only found in the gen., dat., and acc. plural.

**β.** The base *άλλ-ηλο-* stands for *άλλ'* *άλλο-*, a reduplicated form, the two members of the word being dissimilated after reduplication; hence the sense is 'the other the other,' or 'one another,' i. e. mutual. *Άλλος* is cognate with Lat. *alius*, other. See **Para-** and **Alien**. Der. *parallel*, sb., Temp. i. 2. 74; *parallel*, vb., Macb. ii. 3. 67; *parallelism*; also *parallelogram*, q. v., *parallelogriped*, q. v.

**PARALLELOGRAM**, a four-sided rectilinear figure, whose opposite sides are parallel. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Cotgrave.—O. F. *parallelogramme*, 'a parallelogram, or long square;' Cot. [He uses only two l's.]—Lat. *parallelogrammum*, a parallelogram.—Gk. *παράλληλογραμμοι*, a parallelogram; neut. of *παράλληλογραμμος*, adj., bounded by parallel lines.—Gk. *παράλληλο-*, crude form of *παράλληλος*, parallel; and *γράμμα*, a stroke, line, from *γράφειν*, to write. See **Parallel** and **Graphic**.

**PARALLELOPIPED**, a regular solid bounded by six plane parallel surfaces. (L.,—Gk.) Sometimes written *paralleloipedon*, which is nearer the Gk. form. In Phillips, ed. 1706. A glaring instance of bad spelling, as it certainly should be *parallelepiped* (with *e*, not *o*). Moreover, Webster marks the accent on the *i*, which is, etymologically, the weakest syllable in the word.—Lat. *paralleloipedum*, used by Boethius (White).—Gk. *παράλληλεπίπεδον*, a body with parallel surfaces.—Gk. *παράλληλ'*, for *παράλληλο-*, crude form of *παράλληλος*, parallel; and *επίπεδον*, a plane surface. The form *επίπεδον* is neut. of *επίπεδος*, on the ground, flat, level, plane; from *επί*, upon, and *πέδον*, the ground. The Gk. *πέδον* is from the same root as *πούς* (gen. *ποδός*), the foot, and E. *foot*. See **Parallel**, **Epi-**, and **Foot**.

**PARALOGISM**, a conclusion unwarranted by the premises. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *paralogisme*, cited by Minshew.—Lat. *paralogismus*.—Gk. *παρολογισμός*, a false reckoning, false conclusion, fallacy.—Gk. *παρολογίζομαι*, I misreckon, count amiss.—Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *λογίζομαι*, I reckon, from *λόγος*, a discourse, account, reason. See **Para-** and **Logic**.

**PARALYSE**, to render useless, deaden. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. It came in, perhaps, about the beginning of the present century. Todd cites: 'Or has taxation chill'd the aguish land And paralysed Britannia's bounteous hand?' London Cries, or Pict. of Tumult, 1805, p. 39.—F. *paralyser*, to paralyse; Littre. Formed from the sb. *paralyse*, palsy; see further under **Paralysis**.

**PARALYSIS**, palsy. (L.,—Gk.) In Kersey, ed. 1706.—Lat. *paralysis*.—Gk. *παράλυσις*, a loosening aside, a disabling of the nerves, paralysis.—Gk. *παράλυειν*, to loose from the side, loose beside, relax.—Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *λύειν*, to loosen. See **Para-** and **Lose**. Der. *paralytic*, from F. *paralytique* (Cot.), which from Lat. *paralyticus* = Gk. *παράλυτικός*, afflicted with palsy (Matt. iv. 24). Doublet, *palsy*.

**PARAMATTA**, a fabric like merino, of worsted and cotton. (New South Wales.) So named from *Paramatta*, a town near Sydney, New South Wales.

**PARAMOUNT**, chief, of the highest importance. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. He also gives *paravail*, the term used in contrast with it. A lord *paramount* is supreme, esp. as compared with his tenant *paravail*, i. e. his inferior. 'Let him [the pope] no longer count himself lord *paramount* over the princes of the world, no longer hold kings as his servants *paravaile*;' Hooker, A Discourse of Justification (R.) Neither words are properly adjectives, but adverbial phrases; they correspond respectively to O. F. *par amont*, at the top (lit. by that which is upwards), and *par aval* (lit. by that which is downwards). Both are Norman F. phrases used in the old law; see Blount's Law Lexicon. The prep. *par* = Lat. *per*; see **Per-**, prefix. The F. *amont* is explained under **Amount**; and F. *aval* under **Avalanche**. Der. *paramount*, sb., Milton, P. L. ii. 508.

**PARAMOUR**, a lover, one beloved, now usually in a bad sense. (F.,—L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 6036. But orig. an adverbial phrase, as in: 'For *par amour* I loude hire first or thou;' id. C. T. 1157.—F. *par amour*, by love, with love.—Lat. *per*, by, with; and *amorem*, acc. of *amor*, love. See **Per-** and **Amour**.

**PARAPET**, a rampart, esp. one breast-high. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 3. 55.—F. *parapet*, 'a parapet, or wall breast-high;' Cot.—Ital. *parapetto*, 'a cuirace, a breast-plate, a fence for the breast or hart; also, a parapet or wall breast-high;' Florio. —



Ital. *para-*, for *parare*, 'to adorn, . . . to ward or defend a blow,' Florio; and *petto*, the breast. — Lat. *parare*, to prepare, adorn; and *pectus*, the breast. See **Parry** and **Pectoral**.

**PARAPHERNALIA**, ornaments, trappings. (L., — Gk.) Properly used of the property which a bride possesses beyond her dowry. 'In one particular instance the wife may acquire a property in some of her husband's goods; which shall remain to her after his death, and not go to his executors. These are called her *paraphernalia*, which is a term borrowed from the civil law; it is derived from the Greek language, signifying *over and above her dower*;' Blackstone's Commentaries, b. ii. c. 29 (R.) Formed from Lat. *paraphern-a*, the property of a bride over and above her dower, by adding *-alia*, the neut. pl. form of the common suffix *-alis*. — Gk. *παράφερνα*, that which a bride brings beyond her dower. — Gk. *παρά*, beyond, beside; and *φερνή*, a dowry, lit. that which is brought by the wife, from *φέρειν*, to bring, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Paradise** and **Bear** (1).

**PARAPHRASE**, an explanation or free translation. (F., — L., — Gk.) See Udall's translation of Erasmus' '*Paraphrase vpon the Newe Testamente*,' 2 vols. folio, 1548-9. — O. F. *paraphrase*, 'a paraphrase;' Cot. — Lat. *paraphrasin*, acc. of *paraphrasis*. — Gk. *παράφρασις*, a paraphrase. — Gk. *παράφραζειν*, to speak in addition, amplify, paraphrase. — Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *φράζειν*, to speak. See **Para-** and **Phrase**. Der. *paraphrase*, vb.; *paraphrast*, one who paraphrases, Gk. *παράφραστής*; *paraphrast-ic*, *paraphrast-ic-al*, *paraphrast-ic-al-ly*.

**PARAQUITO**, a little parrot. (Span.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 3, 88; pl. *paraquitos*, Ford, Sun's Darling, A. i. sc. i. — Span. *periquito*, a parakeet, small parrot; dimin. of *perico*, a parrot. β. The further etymology is uncertain; Diez says that *Perico* may mean 'little Peter,' as a dimin. from *Pedro*, Peter, which may also account for O. Span. *perico*, *perillo*, a little whelp (Minsheu). See **Parrot**.

**PARASITE**, one who frequents another's table, a hanger-on. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Rich. II, ii. 2, 70. — F. *parasite*, 'a parasite, a trencher-friend, smell-feast;' Cot. — Lat. *parasitus*. — Gk. *παράσιτος*, eating beside another at his table, a parasite, toad-eater. — Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *σιτος*, wheat, corn, grain, flour, bread, food, a word of unknown origin. Der. *parasit-ic*, from Gk. *παράσιτικός*; *parasit-ic-al*.

**PARASOL**, a small umbrella used to keep off the heat of the sun. (F., — Port. ? — L.) 'Upon another part of the wall is the like figure of another great man, over whose head one officer holds a *parasol*;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 153. — F. *parasol*, 'an umbrella;' Cot. It can hardly be an orig. F. word, but more likely borrowed from Portuguese, who would be just the people to apply it to the umbrellas of Eastern lands. — Port. *parasol*, an umbrella. — Port. *para-*, for *parar*, to ward off, parry; and *sol*, the sun. See **Parry** and **Solar**. We find also Span. *parasol*, Ital. *parasole*. ¶ Of similar formation is F. *para-pluie*, a guard against rain, an umbrella, from *pluie*, rain, Lat. *pluvia*.

**PARBOIL**, to boil thoroughly. (F., — L.) It now means 'to boil in part,' or insufficiently, from a notion that it is made up of *part* and *boil*. Formerly, it meant 'to boil thoroughly,' as in Ben Jonson, Every Man, iv. 1, 16 (ed. Wheatley), on which see Wheatley's note. 'To parboyle, *præcoquere*;' Levins. 'My liver's *parboild*,' i. e. burnt up; Webster, White Devil, near the end. M. E. *parboilen*; 'Parboylid, parbullitus; Parboylin mete, semibullio, parbullio.' Here the use of *semibullio* shews that the word was misunderstood at an early time. — O. F. *parbouillir*, to cook thoroughly (Roquefort); Cotgrave has: '*pourbouillir*, to parboile thoroughly.' — Low Lat. *parbullire* (as in the Prompt. Parv.); Lat. *perbullire*, to boil thoroughly. See **Per-** and **Boil**. ¶ For a somewhat similar change in sense, see **Purblind**.

**PARCEL**, a small part, share, division, small package. (F., — L.) M. E. *parcel*, P. Plowman, B. x. 63; *parcelle*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 135, l. 14. The old sense is 'portion.' — F. *parcelle*, 'a parcel, particle, piece, little part;' Cot. Cf. Port. *parcela*, an article of an account. Formed from Low Lat. *particella*\*, not recorded, but still preserved in Ital. *particella*, a small portion, a word given also in Florio; the true Lat. form is *particula*; see **Particula**. Der. *parcel*, vb.

**PARCH**, to scorch. (Unknown.) M. E. *parchen*, *paarchen*. '*Paarche* pecyn or benys [= to parch peas or beans], frigo, ustillo;' Prompt. Parv. Of unknown origin; but possibly from a Celtic source; cf. Irish *barg*, burning, red hot; O. Gael. *barg*, red hot. These words seem to be related to Skt. *bhrajji*, to boil, fry, from √BHARG, to fry, to parch. See **Fry**. β. Koch (Engl. Gramm. vol. iii. pt. 2, p. 193, suggests that *parch* is M. E. *perchen*, to pierce, an occasional form of *percen*, to pierce (F. *percer*); see **Pierce**. 'A knyghte . . . *perchede* the syde of Jesu;' Religious Pieces, ed. Perry (E. E. T. S.), p. 42; see another example in Halliwell, s. v. *perche*; and cf. √

*parche*, to pierce, id. Again, in Halliwell, s. v. *persaunt*, it appears that 'piercing' was an epithet of sun-beams. Still, 'to pierce peas or beans' is an odd expression. Other suggestions are valueless.

**PARCHMENT**, the skin of a sheep or goat prepared for writing on. (F., — L., — Gk.) The *t* is excrement. M. E. *perchemin*, *parchemyn*; P. Plowman, B. xiv. 191, 193. — F. *parchemin*, parchment. — Lat. *pergamina*, *pergamenta*, parchment; orig. fem. of *Pergamenus*, adj., belonging to Pergamos. [Parchment was invented by Eumenes, of Pergamos, the founder of the celebrated library at Pergamos, about 190 B. C.; Haydn.] — Gk. *περγαμήνη*, parchment; from the city of Pergamos in Asia, where it was brought into use by Crates of Mallos, when Ptolemy cut off the supply of biblus from Egypt (Liddell and Scott). Crates flourished about B. C. 160. Either way, the etymology is clear. — Gk. *Πέργαμος*, more commonly *Πέργαμον*, Pergamos, in Mysia of Asia Minor; now called *Bergamo*.

**PARD**, a panther, leopard, spotted wild beast. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *pard*, Wyclif, Rev. xiii. 2. — Lat. *pardus*, a male panther; Rev. xiii. 2 (Vulgate). — Gk. *πάρδος*, a pard; used for a leopard, panther, or ounce. An Eastern word; cf. Pers. *párs*, *pársh*, a pard; *pars*, a panther, Rich. Dict. pp. 316, 325. Der. *leo-pard*, *camelo-pard*.

**PARDON**, to forgive. (F., — L.) Common in Shakespeare. Rich. quotes 'nor *pardon*d a riche man' from the Golden Boke, c. 47. But the verb hardly appears in M. E., being formed (in English) from the M. E. sb. *pardounen*, *pardoun*, *pardon*, a common word, occurring in Chaucer, C. T. 12860. And see Chaucer's description of the *Pardonere*, l. 689. — F. *pardon*, sb., due to *pardonner*, vb., to pardon. — Low Lat. *perdonare*, to remit a debt (used A. D. 819), to grant, indulge, pardon. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *donare*, to give, from *donum*, a gift. See **Per-** and **Donation**. Der. *pardon*, sb. (but see above); *pardon-er*, *pardon-able*, *pardon-ably*.

**PARE**, to cut or shave off. (F., — L.) M. E. *paren*. 'To wey pens with a peys and *pare* the heuyest' = to weigh pence with a weight, and pare down the heaviest; P. Plowman, B. v. 243. — F. *parer*, 'to deck, trimme, . . . also to pare the hoof of a horse;' Cot. — Lat. *parare*, to prepare. β. The form of the root is PAR, but the sense is uncertain; it may be related either to PAR, to pass through (whence E. *fare*), or to PAR, to fill (whence E. *full*); see Curtius, i. 338, Fick, i. 664.

Der. *par-ing*. From Lat. *parare* we have *com-pare*, *pre-pare*, *re-pair* (1), *se-par-ate*, *em-per-or*, *im-per-ial*, *ap-par-ius*, *sever*, &c. And see **Parry**, **Parade**.

**PAREGORIC**, assuaging pain; a medicine that assuages pain. (L., — Gk.) '*Paregorica*, medicines that comfort, mollify, and assuage,' Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *paregoricus*, assuaging; whence neut. pl. *paregorica*. — Gk. *παρηγορικός*, addressing, encouraging, soothing. — Gk. *παρηγορος*, addressing, encouraging; cf. *παρηγορεῖν*, to address, exhort. — Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *ἀγορεύειν*, to speak in an assembly, from *ἀγορά*, an assembly. Cf. Gk. *ἀγείρειν*, to assemble; from √GAR, to assemble; Fick, i. 73.

**PARENT**, a father or mother. (F., — L.) In the Geneva Bible, 1561, Ephes. vi. 1 (R.) — F. *parent*, 'a cousin, kinsman, allie;' Cot. — Lat. *parentem*, acc. of *parens*, a parent, lit. one who produces, formed from *parere*, to produce, of which the usual pres. part. is *pariens*. — √PAR, to fill; whence also Skt. *pri*, to fill, *pri*, to bring over, protect. Gk. *πῶρειν*\* (aor. *ἔ-πορ-ον*), to give, offer, allot. See Fick, i. 664. The same root appears in the latter syllable of E. *hei-fer*; see **Heifer**. Der. *parent-al*, from Lat. *parentalis*; *parent-al-ly*, *parent-less*; also *parent-age*, in Levins, from F. *parentage*, 'parentage,' Cot.

**PARENTHESIS**, a phrase inserted in another which would appear complete without it. (Gk.) In Cotgrave, to translate O. F. *parenthese*. — Gk. *παρέθεσις*, a putting in beside, insertion, parenthesis. — Gk. *παρά*, for *παρά*, beside; ἐν, in; and *θέσις*, a placing, from √DHA, to place, set. See **Para-**, **In**, and **Thesis**. Der. *parenthet-ic*, extended from Gk. *παρέθετος*, put in beside, parenthetic; *parenthet-ic-al*, *-ly*.

**PARGET**, to plaister a wall. (L.?) Perhaps obsolete; once rather common. In Levins, Baret, Palsgrave, &c. M. E. *pargeten*. '*Pargetyn* walles, Gipso, linio (*sic*); *Parget*, or playster for wallys, Gipsum, litura;' Prompt. Parv., and see Way's note. It is frequently spelt *perget*.

β. The word has lost an initial *s*, as it is also found in the fuller form. '*Spargetyn* or *pargette* wallys, *sparchyn* or *pargetyn*, Gipso, limo;' Prompt. Parv. p. 467. This suggests a derivation from Low Lat. *spargiare*, to sprinkle frequently, a frequentative form of *spargere*, to sprinkle; see **Sparse**. See examples in Halliwell and Prompt. Parv. of M. E. *sparklen*, to sprinkle. Cf. '*Sparkling*, claying between the spars to cover the thatch of cottages; Norfolk;' Halliwell. '*Spark*, to splash with dirt; *North*;' id. ¶ The usual derivation is from Lat. *parietem*, acc. of *paries*, a wall. This does not account for initial *s*, nor does it seem to me to account for the *g*. Cf. O. F. *paroy*, 'a wall;' Cot.

**PARHELION**, a mock sun, a bright light sometimes seen near the sun. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *parhelium* and *parelium* in Phillips, ed.



1706. — Lat. *parhelion*, *parelion* (White). — Gk. *παρήλιον*, a parhelion; noun of *παρήλιος*, adj., beside the sun. — Gk. *παρ'*, for *παρά*, beside; and *ήλιος*, the sun. See **Para-** and **Heliacal**.

**PARIAN**, belonging to Paros. (Gk.) *Paros* is an island in the Aegean sea.

**PARIETAL**, forming the sides or walls, esp. applied to two bones in the fore part of the skull. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *parietalis*, belonging to a wall. — Lat. *pariet-*, stem of *paries*, a wall. **β.** *Paries* is supposed to mean that which goes round; from *par-*, equivalent to Gk. *περί*, Skt. *pari*, round about; and *-i*, base of *ire*, to go. Cf. Skt. *pariyanta*, a boundary, which (however) is from *pari*, around, and *anta*, a limit = E. *end*. Der. *pellitory* (1), q. v.

**PARISH**, a district under one pastor, an ecclesiastical district. (F., — L., — Gk.) Orig. an ecclesiastical division. M. E. *parische*, Chaucer, C. T. 493. — F. *paroisse*, a parish. — Lat. *paræcia*, a parish, orig. an ecclesiastical district. — Gk. *παρoικία*, an ecclesiastical district, lit. a neighbourhood. — Gk. *πάροικος*, neighbouring, living near together. — Gk. *παρ'*, for *παρά*, beside, near; and *oikos*, a house, abode, cognate with Lat. *uicus*. See **Para-** and **Vicinage**. Der. *parish-ion-er*, formed by adding *-er* to M. E. *parissen*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 67; this M. E. *parissen* = O. F. *paroisien* = Low Lat. *parochianus*, with the same sense as (and a mere variant of) Lat. *parochialis*; see **Parochial**. Also *paroch-i-al*. It follows that *parishioner* should rather have been spelt *parishianer* or *parishener*; also that the suffix *-er* is quite unnecessary. Indeed *Paroisien* survives as a proper name; I find it in the Clergy List, 1873.

**PARTY**, equality, resemblance, analogy. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *parité*, 'equality'; Cot. — Lat. *paritatem*, acc. of *paritas*, equality. — Lat. *pari-*, crude form of *par*, equal; with suffix *-tas*. See **Par**.

**PARK**, an enclosed ground. (E.) In early use; in Layamon, l. 1432 (later text). *Park* = O. F. *parc*, is a F. spelling, and is found in F. as early as in the 12th century; but the word is E., being a contraction of M. E. *parrok*, from A. S. *pearroc*, a word which is now also spelt *paddock*. See further under **Paddock** (2). We find also Irish and Gaelic *paire*, W. *park* and *parwg* (the latter preserving the full suffix), Bret. *park*; Du. *perk*, Swed. and Dan. *park*, G. *pferch* (an enclosure, sheepfold); also F. *parc*, Ital. *parco*, Span. *parque*. I suppose it to be of Teutonic origin, in which case the Celtic words are borrowed ones. Der. *park-ed*, 1 Hen. VI, ii. 4. 45; *park-er*, i. e. park-keeper (Levins); *park-keeper*; *im-park*.

**PARLEY**, a conference, treating with an enemy. (F., — L., — Gk.) 1. Shak. has *parley* as a sb., Macb. ii. 3. 87; also as a verb, Hamlet. i. 3. 123. — F. *parler*, sb., 'speech, talk, language'; Cot. This is derived from F. *parler*, vb., to speak. 2. Shak. also has the vb. *parle*, to speak, Lucrece, l. 100, whence the sb. *parle*, a parley, Hamlet. i. 1. 62. This is also from F. *parler*. — Low Lat. *parabolare*, to discourse, talk. — Low Lat. *parabola*, a talk; Lat. *parabola*, a parable. — Gk. *παράβολή*, a parable; see **Parable**. Der. *parl-ance*, borrowed from F. *parlance*, formed from F. *parlant*, pres. part. of *parler*; *parl-i-a-ment*, q. v., *parl-our*, q. v. And see *parole*, *palaver*.

**PARLIAMENT**, a meeting for consultation, deliberative assembly. (F., — L., — Gk.; with L. suffix.) M. E. *parlement*, Havelok, 1006; Rob. of Glouc., p. 169, l. 7; Chaucer, C. T. 2972. [The spelling *parliament* is due to Low Lat. *parliamentum*, frequently used in place of *parlamentum*, the better form.] — F. *parlement*, 'a speaking, parleying, also, a supreme court'; Cot. Formed with suffix *-ment* (= Lat. *-mentum*) from F. *parler*, to speak. See **Parley**. Der. *parliament-ar-y*, *parliament-ar-i-an*.

**PARLOUR**, a room for conversation, a sitting-room. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *parlour*, Chaucer, Troil. ii. 82; *parlur*, Ancren Riwle, p. 50, l. 17. — O. F. *parleor* (Littre), later *parloir*, 'a parlour'; Cot. — F. *parler*, to speak, with suffix *-oir* (= Lat. *-atorium*, *-itorium*; so that *parloir* answers to a Low Lat. *parabolatorium*\*, a place to talk in; cf. M. E. *dortour*, F. *dortoir* = *dormitorium*, a place to sleep in. See further under **Parley**.

**PARLOUS**, old pronunciation of **Perilous**. (F., — L.) 'A *parlous* fear,' Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 14. See **Peril**.

**PAROCHIAL**, belonging to a parish. (L., — Gk.) In the Rom. of the Rose, 7689. — Lat. *parochialis* (White). — Lat. *parochia*, another form of *paræcia*, a parish. — Gk. *παρoικία*; see **Parish**.

**PARODY**, the alteration of a poem to another subject, a burlesque imitation. (L., — Gk.) 'Satiric poems, full of *parodies*, that is, of verses patched up from great poets, and turned into another sense than their author intended them;' Dryden, Discourse on Satire [on the Grecian *Silli*]; in Dryden's Poems, ed. 1851, p. 365. — Lat. *parodia*. — Gk. *παρoδία*, the same as *παρoδή*, a song sung beside, a parody. — Gk. *παρ'*, for *παρά*, beside; and *oδή*, an ode. See **Para-** and **Ode**. Der. *parody*, verb; *parod-ist*.

**PAROLE**, a word, esp. a word of honour, solemn promise; a pass-word. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *parole*, 'a word, a term, a saying'; Cot. The same word as Prov.

*paraula* (Bartsch). Span. *palabra* (= *parabra* = *parabla*, by the frequent interchange of *r* and *l*), Port. *palavra*; all from Low Lat. *parabola*, a discourse, Lat. *parabola*, a parable. See further under **Parable**. Doublets, *parable*, *parle* (old form of *parley*), *palaver*.

**PARONYMOUS**, allied in origin; also, having a like sound, but a different origin. (Gk.) Rather a useless word, as it is used in two senses, (1) allied in origin, as in the case of *man*, *manhood*; and (2) unallied in origin, but like-sounding, as in the case of *hair*, *hare*. — Gk. *παρόνυμος*, formed from a word by a slight change; i. e. in the former sense. — Gk. *παρά*, beside; and *ὄνομα*, a name, cognate with E. *name*; the *ω* resulting from *a* and *o*. See **Para-** and **Name**. Der. *paronom-as-ia*, a slight change in the meaning of a word, from Gk. *παρωνομασία*, better *παρωνομασία*. Also *paronymy*, i. e. a paronymous word, esp. in the second sense.

**PAROXYSM**, a fit of acute pain, a violent action. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Paroxysme, the access or fit of an ague;' Minshew. — F. *paroxysme*, 'the return, or fit, of an ague'; Cot. — Lat. *paroxysmus*. — Gk. *παροξυσμός*, irritation, the fit of a disease. — Gk. *παροξύνειν*, to urge on, provoke, irritate. — Gk. *παρ'*, for *παρά*, beside; and *ὀξύνειν*, to sharpen, provoke, from *ὀξύς*, sharp. See **Para-** and **Oxalic**. Der. *paroxysm-al*.

**PARRICIDE**, (1) the murderer of a father; (2) the murder of a father. (F., — L., — Gk.) 1. The former is the orig. sense. Both senses occur in Shakespeare, (1) K. Lear, ii. 1. 48; (2) Macb. iii. 1. 32. — F. *parricide*, 'a parricide, a murderer of his own father'; Cot. — Lat. *parricida*, a murderer of his father. — Lat. *parri-*, put for *patri-*, crude form of *pater*, a father, cognate with E. *father*; and *-cida* = *cæda*, a slayer, from *cadere*, to slay, fell, causal verb from *cadere*, to fall. See **Father** and **Cadence**. 2. In the latter sense, it answers to Lat. *parricidium*, the murder of a father; formed from the same sb. and vb. ¶ There is the same ambiguity about *fratricide* and *matricide*. Der. *parricid-al*.

**PARROT**, a well-known tropical bird, capable of imitating the human voice. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. i. 1. 53. Spelt *parat* in Levins, ed. 1570; but *parrot* in Skelton; see his poem called 'Speke, Parrot.' — F. *perrot*, 'a man's proper name, being a diminutive or derivative of Peter'; Cot. Cf. F. *perroquet*, 'a parrot'; Cot.; also spelt *parroquet*.

β. The F. *Perrot* or *Pierrot* is still a name for a sparrow; much as *Philip* was the M. E. name for the same bird. The F. *perroquet* was probably an imitation of, rather than directly borrowed from, the Span. *perichito*, which may likewise be explained as a derivative of Span. *perico*, meaning both 'a parrot' and 'little Peter,' dimin. of *Pedro*, Peter.

γ. The mod. Ital. *parrocchetto* is also spelt *perucchetto*, as if it were a dimin. of *parruca*, a wig (!); but we find in Florio the O. Ital. forms *parochetto*, *parochito*, 'a kind of parrots, called a *parakito*,' which seems to be nothing but the Span. word adapted to Italian.

δ. The Port. form is also *periquito*, and we should expect the names to be borrowed from Spanish and Portuguese in particular, on account of their sea-voyages. The Ital. word would be borrowed from the Spanish name, and the F. *perrot* is a sort of translation of the same. If this be right, we may refer all the names to Lat. *Petrus*, Peter. — Gk. *πέτρος*, a stone, rock; as a proper name, Peter; a word of uncertain origin.

**PARRY**, to turn aside, ward off. (F., — L.) A late word. 'Parrying, in fencing, the action of saving a man's self, or staying off the strokes offered by another;' Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. — F. *paré*, used as equivalent to Ital. *parata*, a defence, guard; properly pp. of *parer*, 'to deck, trick, trimme, . . also to ward or defend a blow'; Cot. — Lat. *parare*, to prepare, deck. See **Pare**. Der. *par-a-chute*, q. v., *para-pet*, q. v., *para-sol*, q. v., *ram-part*, q. v.

**PARSE**, to tell the parts of speech. (L.) 'Let the child, by and by, both construe and *parse* it over again;' Ascham, Schoolmaster, b. i. ed. Arber, p. 26. An old school term; to *parse* is to declare 'quæ pars orationis' = what part of speech, a word is. It is merely the Lat. *pars* used familiarly. See **Part**. Der. *pars-ing*.

**PARSEE**, an adherent of the old Persian religion, in India. (Pers.) Spelt *Persee*, Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 55. — Pers. *pārsi*, a Persian; from *Pārs*, Persia; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 106.

**PARSIMONY**, frugality. (F., — L.) Spelt *parsimonie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *parsimonie*, not in Cotgrave, but cited by Minshew. — Lat. *parsimonia*, better *parcimonia*, parsimony. — Lat. *parci* = *parco*, crude form of *parcus*, sparing; with suffix *-monia*, formed by joining the Aryan suffixes *-man* and *-ya* (Schleicher, Compend. § 219). Cf. Lat. *parcere*, to spare.

β. An initial *s* has been lost; the word *parcus* is allied to Gk. *σπαρὸς*, scarce, rare, and to E. *spare*; see **Spare**. Der. *parsimoni-ous*, *-ly*, *-ness*.

**PARSLEY**, a well-known pot-herb. (F., — L., — Gk.) Formerly *persely*, Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 5. M. E. *persil*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 288; spelt *persely* in one of the MSS., id. A. vi. 273,



footnote. — *F. persil*, 'parsley'; Cot. Spelt *peresil* in the 13th cent.; Wright's Vocab. i. 139, col. 2. — Low Lat. *petrosillum*, at the same reference; contr. from Lat. *petroselinum*, rock-parsley. — Gk. *πετροσίλον*, rock-parsley. — Gk. *πέτρος*, crude form of *πέτρος*, a rock; and *σέλανον*, a kind of parsley, whence E. *Celery*. The roots of these words are unknown.

**PARSNEP, PARSNIP**, an edible plant with a carrot-like root. (F., — L.) Formerly *parsnep*; the pl. *parsnepps* occurs in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 9. (Palsgrave rightly drops the *r*, and spells it *pasneffe*). Corrupted from O. F. *pasnenague*, 'a parsnip'; Cot. [For the change from *qu* to *p*, compare Lat. *quinque* with Gk. *πέντε* (five). The *r* is due to the sound of the F. *a*; the *te* was dropped, and the latter *a* was weakened, first to *e*, and then to *i*.] Cotgrave also gives *pastenade* and *pastennaille* with the same sense. — Lat. *pastinaca*, a parsnip. β. *Pastinaca* prob. means 'that which is dug up,' hence a parsnip, also a carrot; the root being the edible part. — Lat. *pastinare*, to dig up. — Lat. *pastinum*, a kind of two-pronged dibble for breaking the ground. Prob. from a base PAS, weakened to PIS in *pinsere*, to beat, crush, bruise; cf. Skt. *pish*, *pinash*, *piñish*, to grind, pound, bruise. ¶ The corruption of the final syllable may have been influenced by the word *turnep* or *turnip*, in which the latter syllable is correct.

**PARSON**, the incumbent of a parish. (F., — L.) M. E. *persone*, Chaucer, C. T. 480. In the Ancien Riwle, p. 216, *persone* means person. It is certain that *parson* and *person* are the same word; for the Low Lat. *persona* is constantly used in the sense of 'parson.' See the Low Lat. *persona* in Ducange; it means dignity, rank, a choir-master, curate, parson, body, man, person. The sense of *parson* may easily have been due to the mere use of the word as a title of dignity; cf. 'Laicus quidam magnæ personæ' = a certain lay-man of great dignity; Ducange. β. The quotation from Blackstone is better known than his authority for the statement. He says: 'A *parson*, *persona ecclesiæ*, is one that hath full possession of all the rights of a parochial church. He is called *parson*, *persona*, because by his person the church, which is an invisible body, is represented;' Comment. b. i. c. 11. This reason may well be doubted, but without affecting the etymology. See **PERSON**. Der. *parson-age*, a coined word with F. suffix, Bp. Taylor, vol. iii. ser. 7 (K.). ¶ The proposed derivation from Lat. *parochianus* is impossible; this word is preserved in *parishen*, the old form of *parishioner*; see **PARISHIONER**. And a *parishioner* is precisely what a *parson* is not.

**PART**, a portion, piece. (F., — L.) M. E. *part*, sb., Floris and Blanchefur, ed. Lumby, l. 522; hence *parten*, vb., id. 387. — F. *part*, 'a part'; Cot. — Lat. *partem*, acc. of *pars*, a part. β. The crude form is *par-ti*, formed with a suffix (Aryan *ta*) from the base *par-*, occurring in Lat. *parere*\*, only found in *a-per-ire*, *o-per-ire*, *re-per-ire*, all nearly related to *par-are*, to get ready, furnish, provide; so that the orig. sense of *part* would be 'that which is provided,' a share. See **PAIRE**. Der. *part*, vb., M. E. *parten*, as above; *part-ible*, from Lat. *partibilis*; *part-ly*, Cor. i. l. 40; *part-ing*; and see *part-i-al*, *partake*, *parti-cip-ate*, *parti-cip-le*, *parti-cle*, *part-is-an*, *part-it-ion*, *part-ner*, *part-y*; also *a-part*, *com-part-ment*, *de-part*, *im-part*, *re-part-ee*, *par-cel*, *port-ion*.

**PARTAKE**, to take part in or of, share. (Hybrid; F., — L., and Scand.) For *part-take*, and orig. used as *part take*, two separate words; indeed, we still use *take part* in much the same sense. 'The breed which we breken, wher it is not [is it not] the delynge, or *part takynge*, of the body of the lord?' Wyclif, 1 Cor. x. 16 (earlier version; later version omits *part*). In the Bible of 1551, we find: 'is not the breade whiche we breake, *partakyng* of the body of Christ?' in the same passage. See further in a note by Dr. Chance in N. and Q. 4th Series, viii. 481. Similarly, we find G. *theilnehmen* = *theil nehmen*, to take a part. Indeed, E. *partake* may have been suggested by the corresponding Scandinavian word (viz. Dan. *deeltage*, Swed. *deltaga*, to partake, participate) since *take* is a Scand. word. See **PART** and **TAKE**. Der. *partak-er*, spelt *partetaker* in Coverdale's Bible (1538), Heb. xii. 8; *partak-ing*, spelt *partetakyng*, Palsgrave.

**PARTERRE**, a laid-out garden, a system of plots with walks, &c. (F., — L.) 'Thus . . . was the whole *parterre* environ'd'; Evelyn's Diary, 8 Oct., 1641. — F. *parterre*, 'a floor, even piece of ground, part of a garden which consists of beds, without any tree'; Cot. — F. *par terre*, along the ground. — Lat. *per terram*, along the ground; see **PER**- and **TERRACE**.

**PARTIAL**, relating to a part only. (F., — L.) Frequently in the sense of taking one part in preference to others, hence, inclined in behalf of. 'That in thine own behalf maist partiall seeme;' Spenser, F. Q. vii. 6. 35. — F. *partial*, 'solitary, . . . also partiall, unequal, factious'; Cot. — Low Lat. *partialis*; formed with suffix *-alis* from Lat. *parti-*, crude form of *pars*, a part. See **PART**. Der. *partial-ly*; *partial-i-ty*, spelt *parcyalyte*, Skelton, Colin Clout, l. 1195, from F. *partialité*, 'partiality,' Cot.

**PARTICIPATE**, to partake, have a share. (L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. v. 245; properly a pp. or adj., as in Cor. i. 1. 106. — Lat. *participatus*, pp. of *participare*, to have a share, give a share. — Lat. *particip-*, stem of *particeps*, sharing in. — Lat. *parti-*, crude form of *pars*, a part; and *capere*, to take. See **PART** and **CAPACIOUS**. Der. *participat-ion*, M. E. *participacioun*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 10, l. 2564, from F. *participation*, which from Lat. acc. *participationem*; also *particip-ant*, from the stem of the pres. part.; also *particip-le*, q. v.

**PARTICIPLE**, a part of speech. (F., — L.) So called because partaking of the nature both of an adjectival substantive and a verb. In Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar, c. 9. The insertion of the *l* is curious, and due to a misapprehension of the sound of the F. word, the difference in F. between *participe* and *participle* being slight. — F. *participe*, 'a participle, in grammar'; Cot. — Lat. *participium*, a participle. Lat. *participi-*, crude form of *particeps*, partaking; see **PARTICIPATE**.

**PARTICLE**, a very small portion, atom. (F., — L.) In Shak. Jul. Cæs. ii. 1. 139. An abbreviation for *particule*, due to loss of all stress in the last syllable. — F. *particule*, not in Cot., but in use in the 16th cent. (Littre). — Lat. *particula*, a small part; double dimin. (with suffixes *-cu-* and *-la*) from *parti-*, crude form of *pars*, a part. Der. *particul-ar*, M. E. *particuler*, Chaucer, C. T. 11434, from F. *particulier*, which from Lat. *particularis*, concerning a part; *particul-ly*; *particular-ise*, from F. *particulariser*, 'to particularize,' Cot.; *particul-i-ty*, from F. *particularité*, 'a particularity,' Cot. Doublet, *parcel*.

**PARTISAN** (1), an adherent of a party. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'These *partizans* of faction often try'd,' Daniel, Civil Wars, pt. ii. — F. *partisan*, 'a partner, partaker'; Cot. — Ital. *partigiano*, formerly also *partegiano*, 'a partner'; Florio. Cf. Ital. *parteggiare*, 'to share, take part with,' Florio; answering to F. *partager*, to take part in. The forms *partigiano*, *parteggiare*, answer to Low Lat. forms *partit-ianus*\*, *partaticare*\*, not found; the former being due to Lat. *partitius*, pp. of *partiri*, to part, divide, from *parti-*, crude form of *pars*, a part. See **PART**, **PARTITION**. Der. *partisan-ship*.

**PARTISAN** (2), **PARTIZAN**, a kind of halberd. (F., — O. H. G.?) In Hamlet, i. 1. 140. — F. *pertuisane*, 'a partisan, or leading-staff'; Cot. β. But the spelling *pertuisane* is an accommodated form, to make it appear as if derived from F. *pertuiser*, to pierce (from *pertuis*, a hole, which from Lat. *pertusus*, pp. of *pertundere*, to strike through). Cf. O. F. *pourtisaine* (15th cent.); Ital. *partegiana*, 'a partesan, a iavelin,' Florio; Swed. *bardisan*, a partisan; Low Lat. *partesana* (occurring A.D. 1488). γ. Etymology doubtful; but the word must almost certainly be extended from O. H. G. *partā*, M. H. G. *barte*, a battle-axe, which occurs in E. *hal-berd*. See further under **Halberd**. ¶ This etymology would be quite satisfactory if we could account for the suffix *-esan* or *-isan*; but this remains, at present, unexplained. Can we suppose that the weapon was jocosely termed 'a divider,' by intentional confusion with Low Lat. *partizare*, to divide, occurring as early as A.D. 1253? See **PARTISAN** (1).

**PARTITION**, a separate part, something that separates. (F., — L.) In Shak. meaning (1) division, Mid. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 210; (2) a party-wall, id. v. 168. — F. *partition*, omitted by Cot., but occurring in the 14th cent. (Littre). — Lat. *partitionem*, acc. of *partitio*, a sharing, partition. — Lat. *partiti-* = *partito-*, crude form of pp. of *partiri*, to divide. — Lat. *parti-*, crude form of *pars*, a part. See **PART**. Der. *partition*, vb. So also *partit-ive*, from F. *partitif* (Littre), as if from Lat. *partitivus*\*, not used; hence *partit-ive-ly*.

**PARTNER**, a sharer, associate. (F., — L.) A curious corruption, due to the eye, i. e. to the misreading of MSS. and books. In many MSS. *c* and *t* are just alike, and the M. E. word which appears as *partener* or *parcener* is really to be read as *parcener*, with *c*, not *t*. For a similar instance of misreading, see **CITIZEN**. The spelling *parcener* occurs as late as in Cotgrave, as will appear; and even in Blackstone's Commentaries, b. ii. c. 12 (R., s. v. *parcel*). For the spelling *partener*, see Wyclif, 1 Cor. ix. 12; for the spelling *parcener*, id. Rev. xviii. 4. — O. F. *parsonnier*, 'a partener, or co-parcener'; Cot. — Low Lat. *partitionarius*\*, not found; though we find *partitionarius* sometimes used in the sense of 'common' or 'mutual,' which seems to be a contracted form of it. — Lat. *partitio*-, stem of *partitio*; see **PARTITION**. Thus *partner* = *partitioner*. Der. *partner-ship*.

**PARTRIDGE**, a well-known bird preserved for game. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *partriche*, *pertriche*, Richard the Redeles, ed. Skeat, iii. 38. — F. *perdriz*, 'a partridge'; in which the second *r* is intrusive. — Lat. *perdicem*, acc. of *perdix*. — Gk. *πέρδικς*, a partridge; perhaps named from its cry, as some connect it with Gk. *πέρδομαι*, Skt. *pard*.

**PARTURIENT**, about to produce young. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *parturient-*, stem of pres. part. of *parturire*, to be ready to bring forth young. — Lat. *partur-us*, fut. part. of *parere*, to produce; see **PARENT**. Der. *partur-it-ion* = F. *parturition* (Littre), from Lat. acc. *parturitionem*, which from *parturitus*, pp. of *parturire*.

β. **PARTY**, a company, faction, assembly. (F., — L.) M. E. *partie*,



King Alisaunder, 4756; *parti, party*, Cursor Mundi, 7470. — F. *partie*, 'a part, share, party, side;' Cot. We also find F. *parti*, 'a match, bargain, party, side;' Cot. The former is the fem. of the latter. — Lat. *partita*, fem. of *partitus*, pp. of *partiri*, to divide. — Lat. *parti*, crude form of *pars*, a part. See **PART**. Cf. Ital. *partita*, a share, part; Span. *partida*, a party of soldiers, crew, &c. Der. *party-coloured*, Mereh. Ven. i. 3. 89; *party-verdict*, Rich. II. i. 3. 234.

**PARVENU**, an upstart. (F., — L.) Modern. — F. *parvenu*, lit. one who has arrived at a place, hence, one who has thriven; pp. of *parvenir*, 'to achieve, arrive, thrive;' Cot. — Lat. *peruenire*, to arrive. — Lat. *per*, through; and *uenire*, cognate with E. *come*. See **PER-** and **COME**.

**PARVIS**, a porch; also, a room over a church-porch for a school. (F., — L., — Gk., — Pers.) See Halliwell, and Prompt. Parv. p. 385. M. E. *parvis* (= *parvis*), Chaucer, C. T. 312; see note in Tyrwhitt's Glossary. — O. F. *parvis*, 'the porch of a church; also (or more properly), the outer court of a palace or great house;' Cot. — Low Lat. *paravissus*, a corruption of Low Lat. *paradisus*, used in the same sense, viz. a court or space before a church, a church-porch; also, paradise. It is thus the same word as **PARADISE**, q. v. Diez cites Neapolitan *paraviso* as a variant of Ital. *paradiso*. According to Littré, when the old mystery-plays were exhibited in the church-yard, the porch represented *paradise*. The word had numerous meanings; it also meant an altar, or a berth in a ship; see Ducange.

**PASCH**, the Jewish passover; Easter. (L., — Gk., — Heb.) M. E. *paske*, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 139; Ormulum, 15850. — A. S. *pascha*; the gen. *pasches* is in the A. S. Chron. an. 1122. — Lat. *pascha*. — Gk. *πάσχα*, the passover, John, vi. 4. — Heb. *pesach*, a passing over, the passover; from Heb. root *pásach*, he passed over. See Exod. xii. 11, 27. Der. *pasch-al*, from F. *paschal*, 'paschall,' Cot., from Lat. *paschalis*; *pasch-flower* or *pasque-flower*.

**PASH**, to dash, strike hard. (Scand.) 'As he was *pashing* it against a tree;' Ford, Lover's Melancholy, i. 1. And in Shak. Troil. ii. 3. 213, v. 5. 10. M. E. *paschen*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 99. — Swed. dial. *paska*, to dabble in water (Rietz); cf. Norweg. *baska*, to dabble in water, tumble, work hard, fight one's way on, *baksa*, to box (Aasen); Dan. *baske*, to slap, thwack, drub; *baxes*, to box, *baxer*, a boxer, pugilist. β. Thus *pash* is really one word with *box*, to fight; the former = *paska*, and the latter = *baksa* = *baska* = *paska*; see **BOX** (3). And see **PLASH**.

**PASHA, PACHA, PASHAW, BASHAW**, a prince, lord. (Pers.) Spelt *bashaw* in Evelyn's Diary, Dec. 17, 1684; *basha* in Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 139. — Pers. *bāshā*, *bāsh-shāh*, 'a governor of a province, counsellor of state, great lord, sometimes the grand vazir;' corruption of *pādshāh*, 'an emperor, sovereign, monarch, prince, great lord;' Rich. Diet. pp. 234, 228, 315. — Pers. *pād*, protecting, guarding; and *shāh*, a king; id. pp. 315, 873. Of these, the former occurs in E. *bezoar*, the latter in E. *shah* and *chess*. *Pād* is prob. from ✓ PA, to cherish, guard, protect; see **PATERNAL**.

**PASQUIN, PASQUINADE**, a lampoon, satire. (F., — Ital.) Formerly also *pasquil*, from F. *pasquille*, 'a pasquill;' Cot. — F. *pasquin*, 'the name of an image or post in Rome, whereon libels and defamatory rimes are fastened, and fathered; also, a pasquill;' Cot. [Hence *pasquinade*, which see in Littré.] — Ital. *Pasquino*, 'a statue in Rome on whom all libels are fathered;' Florio; whence *pasquinata*, a libel, the original of F. *pasquinade*. 'In the 16th century, at the stall of a cobbler named *Pasquin* [Pasquino], at Rome, a number of idle persons used to assemble to listen to his pleasant sallies, and to relate little anecdotes in their turn, and indulge themselves in raillery at the expense of the passers-by. After the cobbler's death the statue of a gladiator was found near his stall, to which the people gave his name, and on which the wits of the time, secretly at night, affixed their lampoons;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. 'The statue still stands at the corner of the Palazzo Braschi, near the Piazza Navona;' note in Gloss. to Bacon, Adv. of Learning, ed. Wright.

**PASS**, to walk onward, pace, move on. (F., — L.) In early use; Ancren Riwle, p. 330, l. 20; Layamon, 1341 (later text). — F. *passer*, to pass. — Low Lat. *passare*, to pass. β. Diez derives this verb from Lat. *passare*\*, a frequentative form of *pandere*, to stretch; Littré shews that it may rather have been taken from *passus*, a step, a pace; and certainly the common use of the E. verb accords better with this view. Happily, it makes little ultimate difference, since *passus* is itself derived from the same verb, and meant, originally, 'a stretch,' hence the difference of space between the feet in walking. Either way, we are led to Lat. *passus*, pp. of *pandere*, to stretch. See **PACE**. Der. *pass*, sb., Hamlet, ii. 2. 77; *pass-book*, *pass-key*, *pass-word*; *pass-able*, Cor. v. 2. 13; *pass-ably*, *pass-able-ness*; *pass-age*, q. v.; *pass-er*, *passer-by*; *pass-ing*, Two Gent. i. 2. 17; *pass-ing*, adv., L. L. L. iv. 3. 103; *passing-bell*, Shak. Venus, 702; *pass-over*, Exod. xii. 11, 27; *pass-port*, q. v.; *past*; *pastime*, q. v.

**PASSAGE**, a journey, course. (F., — L.) M. E. *passage*, King

Horn, ed. Lumby, 1323. — F. *passage*, 'a passage;' Cot. — Low Lat. *passaticum*, a right of passage, occurring A. D. 1095; Ducange. [Cf. Ital. *passaggio*, Span. *pasaje*.] — Low Lat. *passare*, to pass; see **PASS**. Der. *passeng-er*, in which the *n* is merely excrement before the following *g*, the old spelling being *passager*, as in North's Plutarch, ed. 1631, p. 24 (life of Romulus), where we read that some 'hold a false opinion, that the vulturs are *passagers*, and come into these parts out of strange countries.' See F. *passager* in Cotgrave.

**PASSERINE**, relating to sparrows. (L.) Scientific. — Lat. *passerinus*, adj., formed from *passeri*, crude form of *passer*, a sparrow. Root uncertain.

**PASSION**, suffering, strong agitation of mind, rage. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *passion*; spelt *passiun*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 119, l. 6 from bottom. — F. *passion*, 'passion, perturbation;' Cot. — Lat. *passionem*, acc. of *passio*, suffering, &c. — Lat. *passus*, pp. of *pati*, to suffer. Root uncertain; but clearly related to Gk. *πάθειν*, to suffer; see **PATIENT**, **PATHOS**. Der. *passion-flower*, *passion-less*, *passion-week*; *passion-ate*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 220, from Low Lat. *passionatus*, occurring A. D. 1409 (Ducange), with which cf. F. *passioné* (Cot.); *passion-ate-ly*, *passion-ate-ness*; *com-passion*. And see **PASSIVE**.

**PASSIVE**, enduring, unresisting. (F., — L.) In Shak. Timon, iv. 3. 254. — F. *passif*, 'passive, suffering;' Cot. — Lat. *passivus*, suffering. — Lat. *passus*, pp. of *pati*, to suffer. See **PASSION**. Der. *passive-ly*, *-ness*; *passiv-ity*, a coined word, in Bp. Taylor, vol. iii. ser. 10 (R.)

**PASSPORT**, a permission to travel. (F., — L.) 'A travelling warrant is call'd *Passeport*, whereas the original is *passe par tout*;' Howell, Familiar Letters, b. iv. let. 19. 'They gave us our *passeport*;' Hakluyt's Voyages, ed. 1598, vol. i. p. 71. Spelt *passeporte*, Gascoigne, Fruits of War, st. 116. [Howell's remark is wrong; a *passport* and a *passe-partout* are different things; one is 'leave to quit a town,' the other is 'permission to travel everywhere;' he probably means that the former word came to signify much the same as the latter. Dryden has: 'with this *passe par tout* I will instantly conduct her to my own chamber;' Kind Keeper, Act v. sc. 1.] — F. *passe-port*, 'a passe, or passe-port, or safe conduct;' Cot. — F. *passer*, to pass; and *porte*, a gate, from Lat. *porta*, a gate. See **PASS** and **PORT** (3).

**PASTE**, dough prepared for pies, flour and water, &c. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Paste for to make;' P. Plowman, B. xiii. 250. — O. F. *paste*, 'paste, or dough;' Cot. Mod. F. *pâte*; Span. and Ital. *pasta*. — Late Lat. *pasta*, paste, used by Marcus Empiricus, about A. D. 400 (White). — Gk. *παστή*, a mess of food; strictly a fem. form from *παστός*, besprinkled, salted, adj., formed from *πάσσειν*, to strew, sprinkle, esp. to sprinkle salt. Thus the orig. sense was 'a salted mess of food.' Der. *paste-board*; *past-y*, M. E. *pasteie*, Chaucer, C. T. 4344, from O. F. *pasté* (mod. F. *pâté*), 'a pie, or pastie,' Cot.; *past-r-y*, used in Shak. in the sense of a room in which pasties were made, Romeo, iv. 4. 2 (cf. 'Pastry, *pistorium*,' Levins), and formed accordingly on the model of *pant-r-y* and *butt-er-y* (i. e. *bottl-er-y*), but now applied to articles made of paste; *pastry-cook*; *pastry* (as applied to oyster-patties), from mod. F. *pâté*.

**PASTEL**, a roll of coloured paste used like a crayon, a coloured crayon. (F., — Ital., — L.) An artist's term. — F. *pastel*, 'a pastel, crayon;' Hamilton. — Ital. *pastello*, 'a bit of pie, small cake, pastil' (i. e. pastel); Meadows. — Lat. *pastillum*, acc. of *pastillus*, a little loaf or roll. Dimin. of *pastus*, food. — Lat. *pastus*, pp. of *pasce*, to feed. See **PASTOR**.

☞ Sometimes written *pastil*, but this makes it too like *pastille*. However, *pastel* and *pastille* are doublets; and neither are at all related to *pasty* or *paste*. Doublet, *pastille*.

**PASTERN**, the part of a horse's foot from the fetlock to the hoof. (F., — L.) Spelt *pasterne* in Levins, ed. 1570. Palsgrave has: '*Pastron* of an horse, *pasturon*.' — O. F. *pasturon*, 'the pastern of a horse;' Cot. Mod. F. *pâturon*. So called because when a horse was turned out to pasture, he was tethered to a peg by a cord passing round the *pastern*. It is, in short, the 'pasturing-joint.' The cord by which the horse was tied was called *pasture* in Old French. 'Le suppliant frappa icellui Godart deux ou trois coups par le costé d'un es cordes appellees *pastures*;' the petitioner beat this Godart twice or thrice on the side with cords called *pastures*; in a passage dated A. D. 1460, in Ducange, s. v. *pasturale*, and cited by Littré. — O. F. *pasture*, 'pasture, grasse, fodder;' Cot. See further under **PASTURE**. Thus O. F. *pasturon* was formed from *pasture*, a tether, by adding the suffix *-on*, which gave various meanings to the sb.; see Brachet, Introd. § 231. So also Ital. *pasturale*, the pastern, from *pastura*, a pasture.

☞ Hence we may explain a passage in Beaum. and Fletcher, The Chances, i. 8. 16, which Rich. notices, but could not understand, viz. 'She had better have worn *pasterns*.' It means tethers, or elogs tied to her foot; i. e. she had better have been tethered up. Indeed Kersey, ed. 1715, gives: '*Pastern*, the hollow of a beast's heel, the foot of a horse, that part under the



fetlock to the hoof; also, a *shackle for a horse*. It is remarkable that this sense should have been retained in English, though unnoticed in Cotgrave's F. Dict.

**PASTILLE**, a small cone made of aromatic substances, to be burnt to purify the air of a room. (F., -L.) Modern. Borrowed from F. *pastille*. Cot. gives: '*Pastilles*, little lumps or loaves of wood, &c.' - Lat. *pastillum*, acc. of *pastillus*, a little loaf or roll. Dimin. from *pastus*, food. See **Pastel**, which is a doublet. And see **Pastor**.

**PASTIME**, amusement. (Hybrid: F., -L.; and E.) In Shak. Temp. v. 38. Put for *pass-time*. Spelt both *passey-time* and *pastyme* in Sir T. Elyot, The Governor, b. i. c. 22. It is a sort of half translation of F. *passey-temps*, '*pastime*;' Cot. We also find, in old authors, the form *pastance* or *pastans*, which is the F. *passey-temps* Anglicised. Gawain Douglas has *pastans*, Prol. to Æneid, bk. xii. l. 212.

**PASTOR**, a shepherd. (L.) In Hamlet, i. 3. 47; spelt *pastour* in Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 203, l. 23. - Lat. *pastor*, a shepherd, lit. feeder. - Lat. *past-us*, pp. of *pascere*, to feed, an inceptive verb, pt. i. *pa-ni*. - ✓ PA, to feed; whence also E. *food*; see **Food**. Der. *pastor-al*, in Sir P. Sidney, Apology for Poetrie, ed. Arber, p. 43, l. 16, from F. *pastoral*, '*pastorall*, shepherdly,' Cot., from Lat. *pastoralis*; *pastor-ship*; *pasture*, Cursor Mundi, 18445, from O. F. *pasture* (mod. F. *pâturer*), '*pasture*' (Cot.), which from Lat. *pastura*, a feeding, properly fem. of fut. part. of *pasci*, to browse, from *pascere*, to feed; *pastur-able*, from O. F. *pasturable*, '*pasturable*,' Cot.; *pastur-age*, from O. F. *pasturage* (mod. F. *pâturage*), '*pasturage*,' Cot. And see *pastern*, *pabulum*.

**PAT** (1), to strike lightly, tap. (E.) 'It is childrens sport, to prove whether they can rubbe upon their brest with one hand, and *pat* upon their fore-head with another;' Lord Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 62. Not in M. E. or A. S.; but closely allied to (perhaps a weakened form of) A. S. *plættan*, to strike. 'Hi *plættan* hynce' = they smote him with their hands, John, xix. 3. So also Swed. dial. *plätta*, to pat, to strike lightly and often (Kietz), allied to Swed. *plätta*, to tap, *plätt*, a tap, pat. Cf. O. F. (Gascon) *patact*, 'a tack, clack, knock, flap,' Cot. Also Bavarian *patzen*, to pat, *patzen*, a pat on the hand; Schmeller. And see **Patch** (1). Der. *pat*, sb.; *pat-er*.

**PAT** (2), a small lump of butter. (C.) Of Celtic origin; cf. Irish *paid*, a hump, *paiteog*, a small lump of butter; Gael. *paid*, a hump, *paiteach*, humpy, *paiteag*, a small lump of butter. Thus the orig. sense is 'lump.'

**PAT** (3), quite to the purpose. (E.) Orig. an adv., as in '*Pat* he comes,' K. Lear, i. 2. 146; 'it will fall [happen] *pat*,' Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 188; 'now might I do it *pat*,' Hamlet, iii. 3. 73. This can hardly be other than the same word as *pat*, a tap; see **Pat** (1). But the sense is clearly due to an extraordinary confusion with Du. *pas*, pat, fit, convenient, in time, which is used in exactly the same way as E. *pat*; cf. *komt het te pas*, 'if it comes convenient,' i. e. *pat*, *te pas* dienen, 'to serve just at the time;' Hexham. So also G. *pass*, pat, fit, suitable; *zu passe*, apropos; *passen*, to fit, suit, to be just right. These do not appear to be true Teutonic words, but borrowed from F.; cf. '*se passer*, whence il *se passe à peu de chose*, he is contented, he maketh shift, he doth well enough;' Cot. The E. word seems to have been pitched upon to translate the Du. word, though it must be really of a different origin.

**PATCH** (1), a piece sewn on a garment, a plot of ground. (O. Low G.) M. E. *pacche*, *patche*, Wyclif, Mark, ii. 21; Prompt. Parv. p. 377.

a. The letters *teh* really appear as *ech* in old MSS.; the spelling *teh* is of later date, and sometimes due to the editors. The letters *ech* answer to an older *kk* (or A. S. *cc*), as in M. E. *strecchen*, to stretch, from A. S. *streccan*. Hence *pacche* presupposes an older form *pakke*.

β. The etymology is obscured by the loss of *l*; *patch* stands for *platch*, and *pakke* for *plakke*. We find: '*Platch*, a large spot, a patch, or piece of cloth sewed on to a garment to repair it;' Dialect of Banffshire, by W. Gregor. The loss of *l* was due to the difficulty of sounding it; for other instances, cf. E. *pat* with A. S. *plættan*, to pat, strike with the hands, and *pate*; see **Pat** (1), **Pate**.

γ. The word *plakke* is O. Low German. - Low G. *plakke*, *plakk* (1), a spot; (2) a piece, both a piece torn away, and a patch put on; (3) a piece of land (cf. E. *patch* of ground). Hence the verb *plakken*, to patch, fasten. 'Frisch, from Alberi Lexicon, cites: *ich plak*, reconcinno, resarcino; *ich setze einen placken* an, assuo; ' Bremen Wörterbuch. The orig. sense of *plakken* was 'to strike;' cf. O. Du. *placken*, (1) to strike, (2) to plaster, besmear with lime or chalk, (3) to spot, to stain; *placke*, mod. Du. *plek*, a spot (*een mooi plek grondes*, a fine spot [patch] of ground, Sewel); see Oudemans. So also Swed. dial. *plagga*, to strike, smite; *plagg*, an article of clothing.

δ. With a change of *kk* to *tt*, we have Dan. *plette*, to strike, A. S. *plættan*, to strike with the hands; and (most curious of all) Goth. *plats*, a patch, Mark, ii. 21, just where Wyclif has *pacche*. The A. S. *plæca* is really

the same as prov. E. *plek*, a patch of ground, which is related to *plot*. The phrase 'in the corners of the streets' (Lat. *in angulis platarum*) is glossed by 'huomum *ðæra plæcena vel wōrdum*' in the Northumb. version of Matt. vi. 5. See **Plot**.

ε. The root is PLAG, to strike, whence Gk. *πληγῆ*, Lat. *plaga*, a stroke, and E. *plague*, also Lithuanian *plak-i*, to strike, *pleka*, a stroke. By Grimm's law, *p* is G. *f*; and we also find a collateral form to Low G. *plakke* in G. *fleck*, a spot, place, piece, blotch, patch, speck, stain; which is just the cognate High German word. Cf. also M. E. *flakken*, to palpitate (orig. to beat), and E. *flap*; see **Flag** (1) and **Flap**. ¶ Other illustrations might be added; thus O. Du. *plack* means 'a ferule, or small battle-dore, wherewith school-boys are strooke in the palmes of their handes' (Hexham); this (by loss of *l*) is allied to G. *patsche*, an instrument for striking; cf. prov. G. *patschen*, to patch (Flügel), O. Du. *plagge*, rags, *plets*, a patch (Hexham). Der. *patch*, verb, Tw. Nt. i. 5. 52; *patch-work*.

**PATCH** (2), a paltry fellow. (O. Low G.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 2. 71, Com. Err. iii. 1. 32, Merch. Ven. ii. 5. 46; &c. 'In these passages, the word is by most commentators interpreted . . . "a domestic fool," supposed to be so called from his parti-coloured dress;' Schmidt. 'Wolsey we find had two fools, both occasionally called *patch*, though they had other names; see Douce, Illustrations of Shak., i. 258;' Nares. The supposition that *patch* is a nick-name from the dress is most probably right; if so, the derivation is from *patch* (1); see above. In Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 9, the word merely means clown, or an ill-dressed mechanic.

¶ It is independent of Ital. *pazzo*, a fool, madman, which is used in a much stronger sense. Der. *patch-ock*, a dimin. form (cf. *bull-ock*, *hill-ock*); 'as very *patchokes* [clowns] as the wild Irish,' Spenser, View of the State of Ireland, Globe ed. p. 636, col. 2; this is the word spelt *pajock* in Shak. Hamlet, iii. 2.

**PATE**, the head. (F., -G.) In Spenser, Shep. Kal., June, l. 16. M. E. *pate*; 'bi *pate* and bi polle,' Poit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 237, in a song of the time of Edw. II. The etymology is disguised by the loss of *l*; *pate* stands for *plate*, i. e. the crown of the head. - O. F. *pate*, not recorded in the special sense here required, but Cotgrave gives: '*Pate*, a plate, or band of iron, &c. for the strengthening of a thing;' which establishes the loss of *l*. - G. *platte*, a plate, bald pate, in vulgar language, the head (Flügel) † M. H. G. *platte*, O. H. G. *blatt*, a plate, plate-armour, the shaven crown of the head. β. Cf. also Low Lat. *platta*, the clerical tonsure from ear to ear (Ducange); obviously due to G. *platte*. Cf. O. Du. *platte kruyne*, 'flat-crowned, or ball-pated,' Hexham; *platte*, the shaven crown, Kilian. γ. Even in Irish, we find *plata*, plat; *plait*, the forehead, *plaitin*, a little pate, a skull, the crown of the head (with the usual change of *a* to *ai*); O'Reilly. These words were prob. borrowed from O. F. or M. E. We may note a similar change in sense in the word *crown*, meaning (1) the clerical tonsure, (2) the top of the head, esp. if bald. See **Plate**.

**PATEN**, the plate for the bread in the eucharist. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *patine* in Cotgrave; Shak. has *patines* = plates of metal, Merch. Ven. v. 59. M. E. *paten*, a paten, Havelok, 187. - O. F. *patene*, 'the patine, or cover of a chalice;' Cot. - Low Lat. *patena*, the paten in the eucharist; Lat. *patena*, *patina*, a wide shallow bowl, basin, pan. See **Pan**. Rather a word borrowed from Gk. than true Latin. - Gk. *πατάριον*, a kind of flat dish. So named from its flatness; from ✓ PAT, to spread out, whence Gk. *πατάσσω*, I spread out; Lat. *patere*, to lie open, spread out, extend; see **Patent**. Doublet, *pan*.

**PATENT**, lit. open, hence conspicuous, public; gen. as sb., an official document conferring a privilege. (F., -L.) The use as an adj. is less common, but it occurs in Cotgrave. M. E. *patente*, sb., a patent, Chaucer, C. T. 12271. [The *patent* was so called because open to the inspection of all men.] - O. F. *patent* (fem. *patente*), 'patent, wide open, discovered;' Cot. - Lat. *patent*, stem of pres. part. of *patere*, to lie open. - ✓ PAT, to spread out; whence also Gk. *πατάσσω*, I spread out, unfold, unfurl, and E. *fath-om*. See **Petal**. Der. *patent*, vb. (modern); *patent-ee*, where the suffix = F. *-é* = Lat. *-atus*. And see *pace*, *pass*, *paten*, *pan*, *petal*, *fathom*, *ex-panse*.

**PATERNAL**, fatherly. (F., -L.) In Shak. King Lear, i. 1. 115. - F. *paternel*, 'paternal;' Cot. - Low Lat. *paternalis*, extended from Lat. *paternus*, paternal, fatherly. Formed with suffix *-no-* (= Aryan -NA) from *pater*, a father. *Pater* is formed with suffix *-ter* (= Aryan -TAR) from ✓ PA, to guard, feed, cherish; cf. Skt. *pā*, to protect, cherish, and E. *food*. + Gk. *πατήρ*, + E. *father*; see **Father**. Der. *paternal-ly*; also *patern-ity*, from F. *paternité*, 'paternity, fatherhood,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *paternitatem*. Also *pater-noster*, Chaucer, C. T. 3485, so called from the first two words, *pater noster*, i. e. Our Father. And see *patri-arch*, *patri-cian*, *patri-mony*, *patri-ot*, *patri-istic*, *patri-on*.

**PATH**, a way, track, road. (E.) M. E. *path*, *paþ*, P. Plowman, B. xiv. 300; pl. *paþes*, Havelok, 268. - A. S. *pað*, *pað*, a path,



Grein. ii. 361. + Du. *pad*. + G. *pfad*. + Lat. *pons*, a bridge, orig. a path, way; crude form *ponti-*, from base *pat-*. + Gk. *pátros*, a trodden way, a path. + Skt. *patha*, a way, path. = √PAT, to go; whence Skt. *path*, *panth*, to go; Gk. *πατέιν*, to tread. ¶ We should expect to find A.S. *f* for Skt. *p*; but there may have been a loss of initial *s*; Fick suggests that the root PAT may be extended from SPA, to stretch out, whence PAT has also the sense of 'spread,' as in E. *patent*, *paten*. Der. *path-less*, *path-way*. And see *pontoon*, *pontiff*.

**PATHOS**, emotion, deep feeling. (Gk.) In South's Sermons, vol. iv. ser. I (R.); and in Phillips, ed. 1706. [But the adj. *pathetical* is in earlier use, occurring in Cotgrave, and is oddly used by Shak. As You Like It, iv. 1. 196, &c.] = Gk. *páthos*, suffering, deep feeling; from *παθεῖν*, used as 2 aor. infin. of *πάσχειν*, to suffer. β. There are numerous related words, such as *póthos*, a yearning, *pénthos*, grief, all from a base *pa-*, *nav-*; cf. *pónos*, work, *ponéō*, I work, suffer. An initial *s* seems to be lost; all from √SPA or SPAN, to draw or stretch out, as in G. *spannen*, to stretch out, E. *span* and *spin*. See *Span*. The notion of 'drawing out' leads to those of torture, suffering, labour, &c. See Curtius, i. 337. Der. *path-et-ic*, from O. F. *pathetique*, 'pathetically, passionately,' Cot., from Lat. *patheticus* (White) = Gk. *παθητικός*, extended from *παθῆνός*, subject to suffering, lit. one who has suffered; *path-et-ic-al*, *path-et-ic-al-ly*, *path-et-ic-al-ness*. Also *patho-logy*, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from O. F. *pathologie*, 'that part of physick which intreats of the causes, qualities, and differences of diseases,' Cot., from Gk. *παθολογείν*, to treat of diseases, which from *páthos*, put for *páthos*, and *légō*, to speak. Hence *patho-logic*, Gk. *παθολογικός*, *patholog-ic-al*, *patholog-ist*. And see *patient*.

**PATIENT**, bearing pain, enduring, long-suffering. (F., = L.) M. E. *patient*, *patient*, Chaucer, C. T. 486. = O. F. *patient*, 'patient.' = Lat. *patient-*, stem of pres. part. of *pati*, to suffer. β. Root uncertain; but clearly related to Gk. *παθεῖν*, to suffer, 2 aor. infin. of *πάσχειν*, to suffer. 'The *θ* is secondary, and we may fairly assume that the shorter root *pa-* (*pa-*) was in Greek expanded by *θ*, in Latin by *t*;' Curtius, ii. 17. Probably the orig. root was SPA, to draw out; see *Pathos*. Der. *patient-ly*; *patience*, M. E. *pacience*, Ancren Riwele, p. 180, from F. *patience*, Lat. *patientia*. And see *passion*.

**PATOIS**, a vulgar dialect, esp. of French. (F., = L.) Borrowed from F. *patois*, 'gibridge, clownish language, rusticall speech;' Cot. *Patois* stands for an older form *patrois*; see Diez and Littré. = Low Lat. *patriensis*, one who is indigenous to a country, a native; so that *patois* is the 'speech of the natives.' = Lat. *patria*, one's native country. See *Patriot*, *Paternal*, *Father*.

**PATRIARCH**, a chief father. (F., = L., = Gk.) The lit. sense is 'chief father.' M. E. *patriarche*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 131, l. 4; *patriarke*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 138. = O. F. *patriarche*, 'a patriarke,' Cot. = Lat. *patriarcha*, also *patriarchēs*. = Gk. *πατριάρχης*, the father or chief of a race. = Gk. *πατήρ*, short for *πατριά*, a lineage, race, from *πατήρ*, put for *πατήρ*, a father; and *ἀρχή*, beginning, rule, *ἀρχεῖν*, to rule. See *Father* and *Archaic*. Der. *patriarch-al*, *patriarch-ic*, *patriarch-ate*. ¶ The ecclesiastical historian Socrates gives the title of *patriarch* to the chiefs of Christian dioceses about A. D. 440; Haydn.

**PATRICIAN**, a nobleman in ancient Rome. (L.) In Shak. Cor. i. 1. 16, 68, 75. Formed with suffix *-an* (= Lat. *-anus*) from Lat. *patrici-us*, adj. patrician, noble, sb. a patrician; 'a descendant of the *patres*, senators, or fathers of the state;' Wedgwood. = Lat. *patri-*, crude form of *pater*, a father, cognate with F. *father*. See *Paternal* and *Father*.

**PATRIMONY**, an inheritance, heritage. (F., = L.) M. E. *patrimoine*, P. Plowman, C. xiii. 234; spelt *patrimoine*, id. B. xx. 233. = F. *patrimoine*, 'patrimony;' Cot. = Lat. *patrimonium*, an inheritance. Formed with suffix *-mon-io-* = Aryan *-man-ya*) from *patri-*, crude form of *pater*, a father, cognate with E. *father*. See *Paternal* and *Father*. Der. *patrimonial*.

**PATRIOT**, one who loves his fatherland. (F., = Low Lat., = Gk.) 'A patriot, or countryman;' Minshew, ed. 1627. = O. F. *patriote*, 'a patriot, ones countryman;' Cot. = Low Lat. *patriota*, a native. = Gk. *πατριώτης*, properly, a fellow-countryman. = Gk. *πάτριος*, belonging to one's fathers, hereditary. = Gk. *πατήρ*, put for *πατήρ*, a father, cognate with Lat. *pater* and E. *father*. See *Paternal* and *Father*. Der. *patriot-ic*, Gk. *πατριωτικός*, *patriot-ic-al-ly*, *patriot-ism*; also *com-patriot*, *ex-patriate*, *re-pair* (2). ¶ The peculiar use of *patriot* in its present sense arose in French.

**PATRISTIC**, pertaining to the fathers of the Christian church. (F., = L.) From F. *patristique*, which see in Littré. Coined from Lat. *pater*, stem of pl. *patres*, i. e. the fathers of the Christian church; from the sing. *pater*, a father. ¶ See *Father*. ¶ Not a well-made word, the suffix *-ist* being Greek rather than Latin.

**PATROL**, to go the rounds in a camp or garrison; a going of the rounds. (F., = Teut.) It occurs, spelt *patroll*, in Phillips, ed. 1706, both as a sb. and verb. 'And being then upon *patrol*;'

Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3, l. 801. = O. F. *patrouille*, a still night-watch in warre,' Cot. Lit. a paddling about, tramping about, from O. F. *patrouill-r*, 'to paddle or pudder in the water;' Cot. The same word (with inserted *r*) as *patouiller*, 'to slubber, to paddle or dabble in with the feet;' Cot.

β. Formed, as a sort of frequentative verb, from O. F. *pate* (mod. F. *patte*), 'the paw, or foot of a beast;' Cot. Cf. Span. *pata*, a paw, beast's foot; *patullar*, to run through mud; *patrulla*, a patrol, *patrullar*, to patrol; Ital. *patuglia*, patrol, watch, sentry (showing that the *r* is inserted).

γ. From a Teutonic base *pat-* appearing in G. *patsche*, an instrument for striking the hand, *patsch-fuss*, web-foot of a bird; *patschen*, to strike, dabble, walk awkwardly; Bavarian *patzen*, to pat (Schmeller). See *Pat*.

**PATRON**, a protector. (F., = L.) M. E. *patron*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 471, l. 16. = F. *patron*, 'a patron, protector,' = Lat. *patronum*, acc. of *patronus*, a protector, lit. one who takes the place of a father. = Lat. *patr-*, stem of *pater*, a father, cognate with E. *father*. See *Paternal* and *Father*. Der. *patron-age*, from O. F. *patronage*, 'patronage,' Cot.; *patron-ess*, Cor. v. 5. 1; *patron-ise*. Doublet, *pattern*.

**PATRONYMIC**, derived from the name of a father or ancestor. (F., = L., = Gk.) 'So when the proper name is used to note one's parentage, which kind of nouns the grammarians call *patronymics*;' Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar, b. ii. c. 3. = O. F. *patronymique*, 'derived of the fathers or ancestors names;' Cot. = Lat. *patronymicus*. Gk. *πατρωνυμικός*, belonging to the father's name. = Gk. *πατρωνυμία*, a name taken from the father. = Gk. *πατήρ*, extended from *πατήρ*, stem of *πατήρ*, a father; and *ὄνομα*, a name, usually spelt *ὄνομα*. The *ω* results from the doubling of the *ο*. The Gk. *πατήρ* is cognate with E. *father*; and Gk. *ὄνομα* is cognate with E. *name*. See *Father* and *Name*. Der. *patronymic*, sb.

**PATTEN**, a wooden sole supported on a iron ring; a clog. (F., = Teut.) 'Their shoes and *pattens*;' Camden's Remains, On Apparel (R.) Spelt *paten*, *patin* in Minshew, ed. 1627; *paten*, Palsgrave. = F. *patin*, 'a patten, or clog; also, the footstall of a pillar;' Cot. = O. F. *pate*, *patte*, mod. F. *patte*, 'the paw or foot of a beast, also, the footstall of a pillar;' Cot. See further under *Patrol*. Cf. Ital. *patino*, a skate, patten.

**PATTER**, to strike frequently, as hail. (E.) 'Or *pattering* hail comes pouring on the main;' Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Æn. ix. 910. A frequentative of *pat*, with the usual suffix *-er*; the doubt *t* being put in to keep the vowel short. See *Pat* (1). A dialectal (Lonsdale) variant is *pattle*, to pat gently (Peacock). Cf. Swed. dial. *padra*, to patter as hail does against a window (Rietz). ¶ It is probable that M. E. *pateren*, in the sense 'to repeat prayers,' was coined from *pater*, the first word of the *pater-noster*. 'And *patered* in my *pater-noster*;' P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 6; so also in the Rom. of the Rose, li. 6794.

**PATTERN**, an example, model to work by. (F., = L.) In many parts, as in Lincolnshire and Cambs, the common people say *patron* for *pattern*; and rightly. 'Patron, a pattern;' Peacock, Manley and Corringham Words (Lincoln); E. D. S. M. E. *patron*. 'Patrone, form to werk by, *patron* or example, *Exemplar*;' Prompt. Parv. 'Patrons of blacke paper;' Eng. Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 321. = F. *patron*, 'a patron, protector, .. also a pattern, sample;' Cot. See *Patron*.

**PATTY**, a little pie. (F., = L., = Gk.) Mod. F. *pâté*; O. F. *pasté*, a patty. See *Paste*. Doublet, *pasty*. Der. *patty-pan*.

**PAUCITY**, fewness in number. (F., = L.) Spelt *paucitie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *paucité*, 'paucity;' Cot. = Lat. *paucitatem*, acc. of *paucitas*, fewness. = Lat. *pauci* = *paucio*, crude form of *paucus*, few; with suffix *-itas*. β. Allied to Gk. *παῦρος*, small; and to Gk. *παύωμαι*, I cease, *παύω*, I make to cease. Curtius, i. 336. See *Pause*, *Pauper*. Also allied to E. *few*; see *Few*.

**PAUNCH**, the belly. (F., = L.) M. E. *paunch*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 87. = O. F. *panche*; also *pance*, 'the paunch, maw, belly;' Cot. = Lat. *panticem*, acc. of *pantex*, the paunch. Root unknown.

**PAUPER**, a poor person. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. = Lat. *pauper*, poor. β. The syllable *pau-* is the same as *pau-* in *paucus*, few, Gk. *παῦρος*; see *Paucity*. 'The second element in *pauper* must undoubtedly be compared, as Pott saw, with *opi-parus*, *parere*, *parare*; see Kuhn, Zeitschrift, x. 320;' Curtius, i. 336. See *Pare*. Der. *pauper-ise*, *pauper-ism*; and see *poor*, *poverty*.

**PAUSE**, a stop, cessation. (F., = L., = Gk.) In Shak. Hamlet, ii. 2. 509. Earlier in Skelton, Magnificence, l. 2466. = F. *pause*, 'a pause, a stop;' Cot. = Late Lat. *pansa*, a pause. Imitated from Gk. *παῦσις*, a pause, stopping, ceasing, end. = Gk. *παύω*, I make to cease; *παύωμαι*, I cease. β. From the same base *nav-* (*pau-*) we have *pau-ci-ty*, *pau-per*, and E. *few*. See *Few*. Der. *pause*, vb., Much Ado, iv. 1. 202. Doublet, *pose*, q. v.

**PAVE**, to floor, as with stones. (F., = L.) M. E. *pauen* (with *u=v*), Chaucer, C. T. 16094. = O. F. *pauer*, later *paver*, 'to pave,' Cot. = Lat. *pauare*\*, a corrupt form of Lat. *pauire*, to beat, strike,



also, to ram, tread down, tread the earth even and hard. † Gk. *πάβειν* (for *μαβειν*), to beat, strike.

β. Both from √PU, to strike, whence also Skt. *pavi*, the thunderbolt of Indra. See Curtius, i. 333; Fick, i. 677. Der. *pave-ment*, M.E. *pauiment* (with *u* for *v*, and trisyllabic), Rob. of Glouc. p. 476, l. 10, *pauement*, Chaucer, C.T. 7686, from F. *pavement* (Cot.), which from Lat. *pavimentum*, a hard floor, from *pavire*, to ram; also *pav-i-or* (where the *-i-* is an English insertion, as in *law-y-er*, *bow-y-er*, *saw-y-er*, intended to give the word a causal force), from O.F. *paveur*, 'a paver,' Cot., answering a Low Lat. form *pavitur*\*, from *pavitus*, pp. of *pavire*.

**PAVILION**, a tent. (F., = L.) The spelling with *li* is intended to represent the sound of the F. ll. M.E. *paulyon* (with *u=v*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 272, l. 13. — F. *pavillon*, 'a pavillion, tent;' Cot. So called because spread out like the wings of a butterfly. — Lat. *pavilionem*, acc. of *pavilio*, (1) a butterfly, (2) a tent. β. *Pa-pil-i-o* is a reduplicated form from a base *pal*, meaning to vibrate, cf. *pal-pebra*, the eyelid (from its quivering), *pal-p-it-are*, to palpitate. Thus the lit. sense is 'the flutterer;' cf. G. *schmetterling*, a butterfly, with G. *schmettern*, to dash, lit. to strike often. γ. Similarly the tent would be named from its fluttering when blown about. 'Cubacula aut tentoria, quos etiam *paviliones* uocant;' Augustine, cited in Ducange. See **Palpitate**. Der. *pavilion-ed*, Hen. V, i. 2. 129; also *pavilion-ac-cous*, q. v.

**PAVISE**, a large shield. (F.) Obsolete. See examples in Halliwell and R. Also spelt *pavese*, *pawish*, *paussse*, *pauice*, *pauys*. 'That impenetrable *pauice*,' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1179 c. Spelt *pauys*, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, ii. 22; *paues*, Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 8, l. 48. — F. *pavois*, 'a great shield,' Cot. Cf. Span. *paves*, O. Ital. *pavesce*, *pavesce* (Florio), Low Lat. *pavensis*, a large shield, occurring A.D. 1299. Of uncertain origin; some suppose it to have been named from the city of *Pavia*, in the N. of Italy.

**PAW**, the foot of a beast of prey. (C.?) M.E. *pawe*, Sir Isumbras, l. 181, in the Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell; *pawe*, Rich. Cœur de Lion, l. 1082, in Weber's Met. Romances. 1. Perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. W. *pawen*, a paw, claw, hoof, Corn. *paw*, a foot (found in the 15th century), Bret. *pad*, *pav*, a paw, or jocularly, a large hand. 2. Otherwise, it is from O.F. *poe*, a paw (Burguy), a word of Low G. origin, from Low G. *pote*, a paw (Bremen Wörterbuch), the same word as Du. *poot*, G. *pfote*. All these words seem to be related. Der. *paw*, verb, Job, xxxix, 21.

**PAWL**, a short bar, which acts as a catch to a windlass. (W.) A mechanical term; borrowed from W. *paul*, a pole, a stake, bar. Cognate with Lat. *palus*, whence E. *pale*; see **Pale** (1), **Pole**. Der. *pawl-windlass* (Halliwell).

**PAWN** (1), a pledge, something given as security for the repayment of money. (F., = L.) Spelt *pauue* in Minshew, ed. 1627; Levins (ed. 1570) has the verb to *pauue*. — F. *pau*, 'a pane, piece, or panel of a wall; also a pawn, or gage, also the skirt of a gown, the pane of a hose, of a cloak, &c.,' Cot. — Lat. *pannum*, acc. of *pannus*, a cloth, rag, piece. See **Pane**, which is a doublet. β. The explanation of this peculiar use of the word lies in the fact that a piece of clothing is the readiest article to leave in pledge; hence the O.F. *pauer* meant not only 'to take pledges,' but generally to take, seize (Burguy). So Span. *paño*, cloth, stuff, *pañós*, clothes, is accompanied by the verb *pañar*, to seize, grasp, take, dress, patch; Diez. ¶ In our old pronunciation, the sounds of *pane* and *pawn* approached much closer to each other than at present. The Du. *pand*, a pledge, pawn, G. *pfand*, O.H.G. *phant*, Icel. *pantr*, is doubtless the same word, and very old in the Teutonic languages; but it was borrowed directly from Lat. *pannum*, the acc. case of *pannus*, the *d* or *t* being excrement after *n*, as in many other instances. From the old Teutonic form *pand* seems to have been made the A.S. *pendig*, a penny; see **Penny**. Der. *pawn*, vb., *pawn-er*, *pawn-broker*. Doublet, *pauue*.

**PAWN** (2), one of the least valuable pieces in chess. (F., = L.) M.E. *pauue*, Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, l. 661 (Moxon); but spelt *pauue*, *poun* in the Tanner and Fairfax MSS. (Chaucer Soc.) — O.F. *paon*, a pawn at chess (Roquefort); spelt *poon* in the 12th cent. (Littré); the dimin. *paonnet* occurs in the 13th cent. (id.). Roquefort also gives the form *paoune*. β. The mod. F. name is *pion*, explained by Cotgrave as 'a pawn at chess,' of which an older form was *peon* (Burguy), spelt *pehon* in the 15th century; this is the same as Span. *peon*, a foot-soldier, a pawn, Port. *pião*, one of the lower people, a pawn, Ital. *pedone*, 'a footman' (Florio), *pedona*, 'a pawn at chess,' id. These are all from Low Lat. *pedonem*, acc. of *pedo*, a foot-soldier; from *ped-*, stem of *pes*, a foot, cognate with E. **Foot**.

γ. From the F. *piet*, O.F. *piet*, foot, was also formed O.F. *pieton* (mod. F. *piéton*), 'a footman, one that travels on foot, also, a pawn at chess;' Cot. δ. Littré supposes the O.F. *paon*, *poon*, to be the same as F. *paon*, a peacock; but there is no reason whatever for the supposition. It is more likely that *paon*, *poon*, are mere variants of *peon*; the form occasions no difficulty, since the

Low Lat. *letonem* = F. *faon* (Cot.) = E. *fawn*. Indeed, in Migne's epitome of Ducange, we find *pedones* explained as equivalent to O.F. *paons*, *paoniers*, where *paon* means a foot-soldier; cf. *paonnier*, 'fantassin, qui va à pied, piéton,' Roquefort.

δ. As to the fact of the origin of the name there is no difficulty; the pawns were regarded as the foot-soldiers of the game, and I have seen a set in which each pawn was carved as a foot-soldier armed with a short glaive or halberd. Such was, I suppose, the arrangement from the very first; cf. Skt. *chaturanga*, adj., consisting of four parts, which, when joined with *bala*, an army, signifies a complete army, consisting of chariots, elephants, horse, and foot; also *chaturaṅga*, sb. a complete army, chess (Benfey). More strictly, *chaturaṅga* is the name of the orig. game out of which chess (the game of the kings) was developed. But even *chaturaṅga* had its foot-soldiers; there were four players, and each had a king and an army. The army consisted of an elephant (bishop), chariot (rook), horse (knight), and four foot-soldiers (pawns). There was then no queen. Der. *pion-er*, q. v. (And see **Book**.)

**PAXWAX**, the strong tendon in the neck of animals. (E.) Still common provincially; also called *paxwaxy*, *packwax*, *faxwax*, *fixfax*. M.E. *paxwax*, Prompt. Parv.; see Way's note. He quotes: 'Le vendon, the fax-wax, MS. Harl. 219, fol. 150. Again he says: 'Gautier de Bibbesworth says, of a man's body, *Et si ad le wenne* (fex wex) *au col derere*,' i.e. and he has paxwax at the back of his neck. The orig. form is *fax-wax* or *fex-wex*, and it exactly corresponds to the equivalent G. *haarwachs*, lit. hair-growth; presumably because the hair grows down to the back of the neck, and there ceases. Compounded of M.E. *fax*, hair, as in *Fair-fux* = fair-hair; and *wax*, growth. — A.S. *feax*, *fex*, hair, Luke, vii. 38; and *weaxan*, to grow; see **Pectinal** and **Wax** (1).

**PAY** (1), to discharge a debt. (F., = L.) M.E. *paien*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 108, l. 9; Layamon, 2340 (later text). It often has the sense of 'please' or 'content' in old authors. 'Be we *paied* with these thingis' = let us be contented with these things, Wyclif, i Tim. vi. 8. — O.F. *paier* (also *paer*), later *payer*, 'to pay, satisfy, content;' Cot. — Lat. *pacare*, to appease, pacify; Low Lat. *pacare*, to pay (A.D. 1338). — Lat. *pac-*, stem of *pax*, peace. See **Peace**. Der. *pay*, sb., M.E. *paie*, satisfaction, P. Plowman, B. v. 556; *pay-able*, *pay-er*, *pay-ee* (= F. *payé*, pp.); *pay-master*; *pay-ment*, M.E. *paiement*, Chaucer, C.T. 5713, from O.F. *paiement*, later *payement*, 'a payment or paying,' Cot.

**PAY** (2), to pitch the seam of a ship. (Span. ? = L.) A nautical term, as noticed by Skinner, ed. 1671; and in the proverb: 'the devil to pay, and no pitch hot.' 'To pay a rope, *een kabel teeren*,' lit. to tar a cable; Sewel's Eng.-Du. Dict. 1754. Most likely caught up from Spanish, the present spelling merely representing the supposed sound of the word. — Span. *pega*, a varnish of pitch, *pegar*, to join together, cement, unite; *empegar*, to pitch. The Span. *pegar* is from Lat. *picare*, to pitch. — Lat. *picem*, acc. of *pix*, pitch. See **Pitch**. ¶ Wedgwood cites, from Bomhoff, Du. *paaien*, to careen a vessel, the usual sense of the Du. verb being 'to pay;' but the Du. word is merely borrowed, and possibly from English, just as Du. *paaien* (or *paaijen*), to pay money, is from F. *payer*. He next cites the O.F. *empoier*, to pitch, from *poix*, pitch, with the quotation: 'Et ne sont pas *empoïées*, car ils n'ont pas de *pois*' = and they are not paid, for they have no pitch; Marco Polo, Pautier's edition, p. 535. This is an excellent illustration, but I think the Span. word comes nearer to E. than the O.F. does. The M.E. *peys*, pitch, K. Alisaunder, 1620, is, of course, from O.F. *pois*; but the verb to pay is late.

**PAYNIM, PAINIM**, a pagan. (F., = L.) 'The *paynim* bold;' Spenser, F.Q. i. 4. 41; cf. Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, xviii. 80. M.E. *paynim*. 'The *paynymys* hii ouercome' = they overcame the pagans; Rob. of Glouc. p. 401. This E. use of the word is due to a singular mistake. A *paynim* is not a man, but a country; it is identical with *paganism*, which was formerly extended to mean the country of pagans, or heathen lands. It is correctly used in King Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 803, where we find 'a geaunt . . fram *paynym*' = a giant from heathen lands. — O.F. *paienisme*, spelt *paianisme* in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'paganisme.' The sense is borrowed from that of O.F. *paënie*, *paënie*, the country inhabited by pagans (Burguy). — Low Lat. *paganismus*, paganism; formed with suffix *-ismus* (Gk. *-ισμος*) from Lat. *paganus*, a pagan. See **Pagan**. ¶ When a writer, wishing to use fine language, talks of a *paynim*, he had better say a *pagan* at once.

**PEA**, a common vegetable. (L.) We now say *pea*, with pl. *peas*. This is due to mistaking the *s* of the older form for a plural termination; just as when people say *shay* for *chaise*, *Chinee* for *Chinese*, &c. Other words in which the same mistake is made are *cherry* (F. *cerise*), *sherry* (formerly *sherris*). M.E. *pese*, pl. *pesen* and *peses*. 'A *pese-lof*' = a loaf made of peas, P. Plowman, B. vi. 181; pl. *peses*, id. 189; *pesen*, id. 198. A later spelling of the pl. is *peason*; see examples in



Nares. Shak. has *peas-cod* = pea-pod, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 191; and otherwise only the form *pease*. We also find *pescodes* in Lydgate, London Lyckpeny, st. 9. — A. S. *piša*, pl. *pišan*, in a gloss (Bosworth). Not an E. word, but borrowed from Lat. *pisum*, a pea. [The vowel-change from *i* to *e* occurs again in the case of *pear*, q. v.] + Gk. *πίσος*, a pea. — *✓* PIS, to grind, pound, whence Lat. *pinsere*, to pound, Skt. *piśh*, to grind, pound. 'Hehn is prob. right in adding the Church-Slavonic *pēs-ukū*, sabulum, calculus, and in conjecturing "globule" or "grain-fruit" to be the primary meaning, one which is easily derived from the root; Curtius, i. 343. Cf. Russ. *pesok*, sand. Der. *pea-pod*, *peas-cod* (as above).

**PEACE**, quietness, freedom from war. (F., — L.) M. E. *pais*, occurring as early as in the A. S. Chron. an. 1135. — O. F. *pais*, later *paix*, 'peace'; Cot. — Lat. *pacem*, acc. of *pax*, peace, orig. a compact made between two contending parties. — Lat. *pac-*, seen in *pacisci*, to make a bargain, and in O. Lat. *pac-ēre*, to bind, to come to an agreement. — *✓* PAK, to fasten; see **PACT**. Der. *peace!*, interj.; *peace-able*, Much Ado, iii. 3. 61; *peace-abl-y*, *peace-able-ness*; *peace-ful*, K. John, ii. 340, *peace-ful-ly*, *peace-ful-ness*, *peace-maker*, As You Like It, v. 4. 108; *peace-offering*, *peace-officer*. Also *ap-peace*, pay (1), *pacify*.

**PEACH** (1), a delicious fruit. (F., — L., — Pers.) 'Of Peaches,' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 7. — M. E. *peche*, *peshe*, Prompt. Parv. p. 395; where it is also spelt *peske*, a form due to Low Lat. *pesca*. — O. F. *pesche*, 'a peach'; Cot. Cf. Port. *pêcego*, Ital. *persica*, shorter form *pesca*, a peach. — Lat. *Persicum*, a peach, Pliny, xv. 11. 11; so called because growing on the *Persicus* or peach-tree; where *Persicus* stands for *Persica arbor*, the Persian tree. — Pers. *Pārs*, Persia. See **PARSEE**. Der. *peach-coloured*, *peach-tree*.

**PEACH** (2), to inform against. (F., — L.) From M. E. *apechen*, by loss of *a*; see **IMPEACH**.

**PEACOCK**, a large gallinaceous bird with splendid plumage. (Hybrid; L., — Gk., — Pers., — Tamil; and E.) M. E. *pecok*, but also *pacok* and *pocok*. In P. Plowman, B. xii. 241, where the text has *pekok*, two other MSS. have *pokok*, *pacok*. In Chaucer, C. T. 104, the MSS. have *pekok*, *pokok*. We also find *po* used alone, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 159. The form *pekok* is due to *pakok*; and both *pa-*, *po-*, are from A. S. *pawe*, a peacock, which is not a true E. word, but borrowed from Lat. *pavo*. 'Pano, Pausus, pawe;' Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Avium, in Wright's Vocab. i. 28. Here *pawe* is meant to be the A. S. form, whilst *pavo*, *pausus*, are Lat. forms. From Lat. *pavo* come also Du. *pauw*, G. *pfau*, F. *paon*, &c. β. The Lat. word is not a native one, but borrowed from Gk. *ταῦς*, *ταῦν*, where the aspirate is a relic of the digamma, from a form *ταῦς*. See Liddell and Scott, and Curtius, ii. 101. The curious change from initial *t* to *p* indicates that both words are from a foreign source. — Pers. *tāwus*, *tāus*, Arab. *tāwūs*, a peacock; Rich. Dict., p. 962. — O. Tamil *tokēi*, *tōgei*, a peacock; Max Müller, Lect. i. 233. γ. The latter element of the word is E. *cock*, a native word of onomatopoeic origin. ¶ The suggestion, s. v. *Cock*, that the word is French, is wrong; it occurs in A. S. much earlier than I thought, viz. in Ælfric, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral, ed. Sweet, p. 459. Der. *pea-hen*, similarly formed; M. E. *pehen*, *pohen*, P. Plowman, B. xii. 240.

**PEA-JACKET**, a coarse thick jacket often worn by seamen. (Hybrid; Du. and F.) Prob. of modern introduction. The latter element is the ordinary word *jacket*. The former element is spelt so as to resemble *pea*, a vegetable, with which it has nothing to do. It is borrowed from Du. *pij*, *pije*, a coat of a coarse woollen stuff; the word *jacket* being a needless explanatory addition. 'Een *pije*, a *pie-gowne*, or a rough gowne, as souldiers and seamen ware;' Hexham, 1658. As the Du. *pij* is pronounced like E. *pie*, it should rather be called a *pie-jacket*, as the form *pie-gowne* suggests. The material of which the jacket is made is called *pj-laken*, where *laken* is cloth. β. The Du. *pije* is the same word as Low G. *pije*, a woollen jacket, called *pigge*, *pyke* in the Osnabrück dialect (Bremen Wörterbuch). Rietz gives the form *pade*, a coat, of which he considers the forms *paje*, *paja*, *paj-rokk* (*rokk* is a coat), *pait*, all found in various Swedish dialects, to be variants. If we are to connect all these, we may also compare Goth. *paida*, used to translate Gk. *χιτών*, a coat, Matt. v. 40; also M. H. G. *pfait*, a shirt, and even perhaps Gk. *βαῖτην*, a shepherd's or peasant's coat of skins. It is remarkable that we even find W. *pais*, Corn. *peis*, in the sense of coat. ¶ Cf. M. E. *courtepy* (short coat), Chaucer, C. T. 202.

**PEAK**, a sharp point, top. (C.) M. E. *pek*; 'the hul of the *pek*' = the hill of the Peak, in Derbyshire; Rob. of Glouc. p. 7. In the A. S. Chron. an. 924, the same district is called *Peac-lond* = Peak-land. Though the hill is flat at the top, it presents a remarkably peaked appearance from many points of view. It is one of the Celtic words so often met with in English place-names. — Irish *peac*, any sharp pointed thing, whence *peacach*, sharp-pointed, neat, showy. Cf. Gael. *beic*, a point, a nib, the bill of a bird; whence E. *beak*. See **BEAK**. Allied to *Pike*, q. v., *Peck*, q. v., and *Pick*, q. v. Der. ⚡

*peak-ed*, not quite the same word as M. E. *piked* (Prompt. Parv.) though used in the same sense; the M. E. form answers rather to mod. E. *pike*, sb., with the suffix *-ed* added. Also (probably) *peak* verb, to become thin, dwindle, Mach. i. 3. 23. Cf. *peeked*, thin, Dorsetshire (Halliwell).

**PEAL**, a loud sound, summons, chime of bells, sound of a trumpet. (F., — L.) 'A *peale* of gunnes, &c.;' Levins. The same phrase occurs in a tract dated 1532, in An English Garner, ed. Arber, vol. ii. p. 36. 'Peele of belles;' Palsgrave. A shortened form of *appel*, by loss of the first syllable, which in the O. F. *apel* was a sole vowel, and may have been mistaken for the E. indef. article, just as we now use *vow* where the M. E. form is commonly *avow*. We speak of a trumpet's *peal*; compare this with F. *appel*, a call with drum or trumpet (Hamilton). β. Besides the form *apel*, mod. F. *appel*, there was a later derived form *appeau*, now used in the sense of 'bird-call' (Hamilton). Cotgrave has: '*Appeau*, as *Appel*, also a bird-call; *Appeaux*, chimes, or the chiming of bells.' This at once explains our common use of the phrase 'a *peal* of bells.' Note also M. E. *apel*, 'an old term in hunting music, consisting of three long moods;' Halliwell. This etymology is noticed by Minshew, ed. 1627; he has: 'a *peal* of bells, from the F. *appeller*, i. e. vocare.' See **APPEAL**. Der. *peal*, verb.

**PEAR**, the same as **Pæan**, q. v. (L., — Gk.) **PEAR**, a well-known fruit. (L.) M. E. *pere*, Chaucer, C. T. 10205. — A. S. *pera* or *peru*; Ælfric's Grammar, 6, 9 (Bosworth); spelt *pere*, Wright's Vocab. i. 285, col. 2. [The A. S. *pirige*, a pear-tree, occurs in 'Pirus, pirige;' Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Arborum, in Wright's Vocab. i. 32. Hence M. E. *pery*, a pear-tree, Chaucer, C. T. 10199, or *pirie*, P. Plowman, B. v. 16.] — Lat. *pirum*, a pear, Pliny, xv. 15, 16. Root unknown. ¶ The vowel-change from *i* to *e* appears again in Ital. *pera*, a pear. Der. *pear-tree*, *perry*.

**PEARL**, a well-known shining gem. (F., — L.) M. E. *perle*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1. — F. *perle*, 'a pearly, an union, also a berrie;' Cot. β. Of disputed etymology, but doubtless Latin. It is best to collect the forms; we find Ital., Span., Prov. *perla*, Port. *perola*, sometimes *perla*; also A. S. *perl*, in Ælfric's Glossary (Lye); O. H. G. *perala*, *perla*, *berala*, *berla* (according to Diez). All prob. from Low Lat. *perula*, found in Isidore of Seville, in the 7th century (Brachet). γ. Diez explains *perula* to stand for *pirula*, a little pear, from *pirum*, a pear; the change of vowel is seen again in Ital. *pera*, a pear. See **PEAR**. This is perhaps the best solution; for, though the change of sense is curious, it may easily have been suggested by the use of the Lat. *bacca*, which meant (1) a berry, (2) an olive-berry, (3) any round fruit growing on a tree, (4) a pearl (Horace, Epod. viii. 14). Diez also draws attention to Span. *perilla*, (1) a little pear, (2) a pear-shaped ornament. Perhaps we may add O. Ital. *perolo*, 'a little button or tassell of wooll on the top and middle of a knit cap;' Florio. And observe the sense of 'berry' which Cotgrave assigns to F. *perle*. ¶ The next best solution appears to be that also due to Diez, viz. from Lat. *pilula*, a little ball, globule, pill, with change of the first *l* to *r*. Der. *pearl-y*, *pearl-i-ness*; *pearl-ash*, a purer carbonate of potash, named from its pearly colour; *pearl-barley*, F. *orge perlé*, 'pearl-barley,' Hamilton, but perhaps for *orge pelé*, 'pilled barley,' Cot. see **PEEL** (1).

**PEASANT**, a countryman. (F., — L.) The *t* is excrement, as in *ancien-t*, *tyrant*, but it occurs in O. F. In Gascoigne, Steele Glas, l. 647. — O. F. *paisant*, 'a peasant, boor;' Cot. Mod. F. *paysan*, and correct O. F. form *paisan*, answering to Ital. *paisano*, Span. *paesano*, one born in the same country, a compatriot. β. Formed with suffix *-an* (= Ital. *-ano*, Lat. *-anus*) from O. F. *païs* (mod. F. *pays*), a country; answering to Ital. *paese*, Span. *pais*, Port. *pais*, *paiz*. All these latter forms answer to Low Lat. *pagense*\*, neut. of *pagensis*, orig. meaning a villager. — Lat. *pagus*, a village. See **PAGAN**. Der. *peasant-ry*, Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 72, l. 16, a coined word.

**PEAT**, a vegetable substance like turf, found in boggy places, and used as fuel. (E.) 'There other with their spades the *peats* are squaring out;' Drayton, Polyolbion, s. 25. 'Turf and *peat* . . . are cheap fuels;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 774. The true form is *beat*, as in Devonshire; the change from *b* to *p* is very unusual, but we have it again in *purse* from F. *bourse*; see **PURSE**. 'Beat, the roots and soil subjected to the operation of burning *beat*, which answers to the paring and burning, or more technically, sod-burning, of other districts;' Marshall's Rural Economy of West Devonshire, 1796 (E. D. S., Gloss. B. 6). Marshall also gives *beating-axe* as the name of the implement used for paring the sods, but wrongly connects it with the verb *to beat*, with which it has nothing to do. The operation was so common in Devonshire that 'to Devonshire ground' or 'to Denshire land' passed into a proverb, and is mentioned in Fuller's Worthies, under Devonshire. β. The *beat* was so called because used for *beeting*, i. e. mending the fire; from M. E. *beten*, to replenish a



fire. 'I wol don sacrifice, and fyres bete;' Chaucer, C. T. 2255. — *A.S. betan*, to better, amend, repair, to make up a fire. 'Pa hēt he betan þær-inne mycel fyr' = he then caused men to make up therein a great fire; Ælfrid, tr. of Orosius, b. vi. c. xxxii. § 2. Formed (by usual vowel-change from *o* to *e*) from *A.S. bōt*, advantage; see **Boot** (2). See further in Wedgwood, who cites from Boucher, s. v. *beate-burning*, a passage from Carew about 'turves which they call beating,' i. e. fuel; also '*betting*, pared sods,' from Lewis's Herefordshire Glossary, &c. And see *beit* in Jamieson.

**PEBBLE**, a small round stone. (E.) In Shak. Cor. v. 3. 58; a *pebble-stone*, Two Gent. ii. 3. 11. M. E. *pobble*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 117; *pibbil-ston*, Wyclif, Prov. xx. 17. — *A.S. papol-stān*, a pebble-stone; Ælfric's Homilies, i. 64, l. 3. *β*. Prob. named from its roundness; cf. Lat. *papula*, a pustule, *papilla*, a little pustule, nipple of a teat, rose-bud; Gk. *πομφός*, a bubble, *πέμφξ*, a bubble, a blister. — *✓PAP*, to swell up; nasalised in Lithuan. *pampti*, to swell, puff up; cf. Skt. *pupputa*, a swelling at the palate. ¶ The difficulty in this etymology is in the preservation of the Aryan *p* in *A.S.*; but all Teutonic words beginning with *p* present unusual difficulties. The *A.S. papol* may have been borrowed from Lat. *papula* as far as its form is concerned, but the sense hints at its being a survival of something older. Der. *pebbly*, *pebbled*.

**PECCABLE**, liable to sin. (L.) Rare; Rich. gives quotations for *peccable* and *peccability* from Cudworth, Intellectual System (first ed. 1678, also 1743, 1820, 1837, 1845), pp. 564, 565. Englished from Lat. *peccabilis*\*, a coined word from *peccare*, to sin. Der. *peccability*-ly. See **Peccant**.

**PECCADILLO**, a slight offence, small sin. (Span., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Span. *pecadillo*, a slight fault, dimin. of *peccado*, a sin. — Lat. *peccatum*, a sin; orig. neut. of *peccatus*, pp. of *peccare*, to sin. See **Peccant**.

**PECCANT**, sinning. (F., — L.) First used in the phrase '*peccant humours*;' Bacon, Advancement of Learning, ed. Wright, p. 37, l. 32, p. 43, l. 28. — F. *peccant*, 'sinning; *l'humeur peccante*, the corrupt humour in the body;' Cot. — Lat. *peccant-*, stem of pres. part. of *peccare*, to sin. *β*. Etymology doubtful; Cicero (Parad. iii. 1. 20) says '*peccare est tanquam transilire lineas*,' like our *transgress* or *trespass*. It has been suggested that it may stand for *pedicare*, from *pedica*, a clog, fetter, shackle, like our phrase 'to put one's foot in it.' If there be any truth in this, the etymology is from *ped-*, stem of *pes*, a foot; see **Foot**. Der. *peccant-ly*, *peccant-y*; and see *pecc-able*, *pecc-ad-illo*.

**PECCARY**, a hog-like quadruped of S. America. (F., — S. American.) In a tr. of Buffon, Nat. Hist., London, 1792, i. 202. — F. *pécari*, a peccary. A S. American word. 'It is not improbable that the *pécari* has been so called by Buffon from *pachira*, which is the name given to this quadruped in Oronoko;' Clavigero's Hist. of Mexico, tr. by Cullen, 1787, ii. 319. It is also called, in different parts of America, *saino*, *cojameñ*, and *tatabro* (id.).

**PECK** (1), to strike with something pointed, to snap up. (Scand., — C.) A mere variant of *pick*. In Chaucer, C. T. 14973 (Six-text, B. 4157) we have: '*Pikke* hem right as they growe,' where most MSS. have *Pekke* or *Pek*. *Pick* is the older form; see **Pick**. *β*. A similar vowel-change appears in Corn. *peg*, a prick, answering to W. *pig*, a pike, point, also a nip. And some Swed. dialects have *pekka* for *pikka*. Der. *peck-er*, *wood-peck-er*.

**PECK** (2), a dry measure, two gallons. (Scand., — C.) M. E. *pekke*, Chaucer, C. T. 4008. The word is somewhat obscure, but it is probably a mere derivative of *peck*, to snap up. As in the case of most measures, the quantity was once quite indefinite, and prov. E. *peck* merely means 'a quantity;' we still talk of 'a *peck* of troubles.' In particular, it was a quantity for eating; cf. prov. E. *peck*, meat, victuals, from the prov. E. verb *peck*, to eat. 'We must scat before we *peck*,' i. e. scratch (work) before we eat; Halliwell. Hence slang E. *peg away*, i. e. peck away, eat quickly, or drive hard; *pecker*, appetite. *β*. We do indeed find Irish *peac*, Gael. *peic*, a peck; but there is a suspicion that these are rather borrowed from E. than the orig. Celtic words. *γ*. Similarly Scheler derives *picotin*, a peck, a measure, from the verb *picoter*, to peck as a bird does; and *picoter* is itself a mere extension from the Celtic root appearing also in E. *peck* and *pick*.

**PECTINAL**, comb-like, applied to fish with bones like the teeth of a comb. (L.) Sir T. Browne speaks of *pectinals*, i. e. pectinal fish; Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 1, last section. Coined from Lat. *pectin-*, stem of *pecten*, a comb. — Lat. *pectere*, to comb. + Gk. *πεκτεiv*, to comb; lengthened form from *πέκειν*, to comb, to card wool, to shear. *β*. From *✓PAK*, to pluck, pull hair, comb; preserved also in Lithuanian *pesz-ti*, to pluck, pull hair. From the same root is *A.S. fæx*, a head of hair, whence *Fairfax*, i. e. fair hair. And see **Fight**. Der. Hence also *pectin-ate*, *pectin-at-ed*; and see *paxuax*.

**PECTORAL**, belonging to the breast or chest. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *pectoral*, 'pectorall'; Cot. — Lat. *pectoralis*,

belonging to the breast. — Lat. *pector-*, stem of *pectus*, the breast. Perhaps allied to Skt. *paksha*, in the sense of flank or side. Der. *pectoral-ly*, *ex-pector-ate*.

**PECULATE**, to pilfer, steal. (Lat.) '*Peculator*, that robs the prince or common treasure;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *peculatus*, pp. of *peculāri*, to appropriate to one's own use. Formed as if from *pecūlum*\*, with the same sense as *pecūlium*, private property, and allied to *pecū-nia*, property; see **Peculiar**, **Pecuniary**.

Der. *peculat-ion*, *peculat-or*.

**PECULIAR**, appropriated, one's own, particular. (F., — L.) In Levins; and in Shak. Oth. i. 1. 60. — F. *peculier*, 'peculiar;' Cot. — Lat. *peculiaris*, relating to property, one's own. — Lat. *peculium*, property; allied to *pecunia*, property, money, from which it merely differs in the suffix. See **Pecuniary**. Der. *peculiar-ly*, *peculiar-i-ty*.

**PECUNIARY**, relating to property or money. (F., — L.) Spelt *pecuniarie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *pecuniaire*, 'pecuniary;' Cot. — Lat. *pecuniarius*, belonging to property. — Lat. *pecunia*, property. *β*. Formed with Aryan suffixes *-na* and *-ya* from *pecu-*, as appearing in pl. *pecu-a*, cattle of all kinds, sheep, money; the wealth of ancient times consisting in cattle. + Skt. *pagu*, cattle; lit. that which is fastened up, hence cattle possessed and controlled by men. — *✓PAK*, to fasten; cf. Skt. *pag*, to fasten; and see **Fee**. Der. *pecuniari-ly*.

**PEDAGOGUE**, a teacher, pedant. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *pedagogue*, 'a schoolmaster, teacher, pedant;' Cot. — Lat. *pedagogus*, a preceptor. — Gk. *παιδαγωγός*, at Athens, a slave who led a boy to school, hence, a tutor, instructor. — Gk. *παῖς*, stem of *παῖς*, a boy; and *ἀγωγός*, leading, guiding, from *άγειν*, to lead.

*β*. The Gk. *παῖς* is for *παῖς*, i. e. *pau-is*, from a probable *✓PU*, to beget, whence numerous derivatives, such as Lat. *pu-er*, a boy, Skt. *pu-tra*, a son, Gk. *πῶ-λος*, a foal, and E. **Foal**, q. v. The Gk. *άγειν*, to lead, is cognate with Lat. *agere*, whence **E. Agent**, q. v. Der. *pedagog-ic*; *pedagog-y*, O. F. *pedagogie* (Cot.).

**PEDAL**, belonging to the foot. (L.) '*Pedal*, of a foot, measure or space;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. '*Pedals*, or low keyes, of organs;' Sherwood, index to Cotgrave. Now chiefly used as a sb., as the *pedal* of an organ, i. e. a key acted on by the foot. — Lat. *pedalis*, (1) belonging to a foot, (2) belonging to a foot-measure (whence the old use, as in Blount). — Lat. *ped-*, stem of *pes*, a foot; cognate with **E. Foot**, q. v.

**PEDANT**, a schoolmaster, vain displayer of learning. (F., — Ital., — Gk.?) In Shak. L. L. L. iii. 179. — F. *pedant*, 'a pedant, or ordinary schoolmaster;' Cot. Borrowed from Italian (Littre). — Ital. *pedante*, 'a pedante, or a schoolmaster, the same as *pedagogo*;' Florio.

*β*. *Pedante* is a pres. participial form as if from a verb *pedare*\*, which, as Diez suggests, is probably not the O. Ital. *pedare*, 'to foote it, to track, to trace, to tread or trample with one's feet' (Florio), but an accommodation of the Gk. *παιδέειν*, to instruct, from *παῖς*, stem of *παῖς*, a boy. See **Pedagogue**. Diez cites from Varchi (Ercol., p. 60, ed. 1570), a passage in Italian, to the effect that 'when I was young, those who had the care of children, teaching them and taking them about, were not called as at present *pedanti* nor by the Greek name *pedagogi*, but by the more horrible name of *ripititori*' [ushers]. *γ*. If this etymology be not approved, we may perhaps fall back upon the verb *pedare* in Florio, as if a *pedant* meant 'one who tramps about with children at his heels.' This is, of course, from Lat. *ped-*, stem of *pes*, a foot, cognate with **E. Foot**. Der. *pedant-ic*, *pedant-ic-al*, *pedant-ry*.

**PEDDLE**, to deal in small wares. (Scand.?) Bp. Hall contrasts '*pedling* barbarismes' with '*classick* tongues;' Satires, bk. ii [not iii]. sat. 3, l. 25. Here *pedling* means 'petty,' from the verb *peddle* or *pedle*, to deal in small wares; a verb merely coined from the sb. *pedlar*, a dealer in small wares, which was in much earlier use. See **Pedlar**. Der. *piddle*, to trifle, q. v.

**PEDESTAL**, the foot or base of a pillar. (Span., — Ital., — L. and G.) Spelt *pedestall* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Span. *pedestal*, 'the base or foot of a pillar,' Minshew. Cf. O. F. *piéd-stal* in Cotgrave. As the Span. for 'foot' is *pie*, it is not a Span. word, but borrowed wholly from Ital. *pedestallo*, 'a footstall or a treshall [threshold] of a doore;' Florio.

*β*. A clumsy hybrid compound; from Ital. *pie*, 'a foote, a base, a footstall or foundation of anything' (Florio), which from Lat. *pedem*, acc. of *pes*, a foot; and Ital. *stallo*, a stable, a stall, from G. *stall*, a stable, stall, cognate with **E. stall**. See **Foot** and **Stall**.

*γ*. *Footstall* (G. *fussgestell*) is a better word. **PEDESTRIAN**, going on foot; an expert walker. (L.) Properly an adj. Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, gives the form *pedestrial*. Both *pedestrian* and *pedestrial* are coined words, from Lat. *pedestri-*, crude form of *pedester*, one who goes on foot. Formed, it is supposed, from *pedit-ter*\*, i. e. by adding the suffix *-ter* (Aryan *-tar*) to *pedit-*, stem of *pedes*, one who goes on foot. *Ped-it-* is from *ped-*, stem of *pes*, a foot; and *it-um*, supine of *ire*, to go, from *✓I*, to go. Cf.



*com-es* (stem *com-it-*), a companion, one who 'goes with' another. The Lat. *pes* is cognate with E. *foot*; see **Foot**. Der. *pedestrian-ism*.

**PEDICEL, PEDICLE**, the foot-stalk by which a leaf or fruit is joined on to a tree. (F., -L.) *Pedicel* is modern, from mod. F. *pedicelle*; not a good form, since Lat. *pedicellus* means 'a little louse.' *Pedicel* is the better word, as used by Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 592. — O. F. *pedicule*, 'the stalk of a leaf, or of fruit'; Cot. — Lat. *pediculum*, acc. of *pediculus*, a little foot, foot-stalk, pedicle. Double dimin. from *pedi-*, crude form of *pes*, cognate with E. *foot*. See **Foot**.

**PEDIGREE**, a register of descent, lineage, genealogy. (F.?) In Shak. Hen. V, ii. 4. 90. Spelt *pedegree* in Minshew (1627); *pedigrew* in Levins (1570); *petygrewe* in Palsgrave (1530). In the Prompt. Parv., A.D. 1440, we find the spellings *pedegru*, *pedegru*, *pedygru*, *pedegrewe*, *petygru*, *petygrue*, and it is explained by 'lyne of kynrede and awncetrye, *Stemma, in scalis*.' In the Appendix to Ihearne's ed. of Rob. of Gloucester, p. 585, he cites from a MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in the Herald's Office, a piece which begins: 'A *petegreu*, fro William Conquerour . . vn-to kyng Henry the vi.' The last circumstance mentioned belongs to A.D. 1431, so that the date is about the same as that of the Prompt. Parv. Wedgwood cites from the Rolls of Winchester College, temp. Henry IV, printed in Proceedings of the Archaeological Institute, 1848, p. 64, a passage relating to the expenses 'Stephani Austinwell . . ad loquendum . . de evidenciis scrutandis de *pe de gre* progenitorum hæredum de Husey.' This, being in a Latin document, is not much to be relied on for spelling, but it appears to be the earliest trace of the word at present known. Thus the word does not appear till the 15th century.

β. Etymology unknown; but we may feel sure it is French. The numerous guesses, *par degrés* (Mahn), *piet* and *gré*, *piere* and *degré*, *petendo gradus*, &c., are all utterly unsatisfactory. The evidence certainly points to something different from F. *gré* and Lat. *gradus*, or we should not have the forms *gru* and *grewe* in the Prompt. Parv. γ. I merely add the guess that there may be a reference to F. *grue*, a crane. *Danser la grue* meant to hop or stand on one leg only (Cotgrave), in allusion to the crane's frequently resting on a single leg; and there is a proverbial phrase *à pied de grue*, 'in suspension, on doubtful terms, or not wel, or but halfe, settled, like a crane that stands but upon one leg'; Cot. Thus a *pedigree* would be so named, in derision, from its doubtfulness; or from the crane's legs (single upright stalks) used in drawing out a pedigree.

δ. Wedgwood (in N. and Q. 6 S. i. 309) gives *piet* the sense of 'tree'; so that *piet de gres* is 'tree of degrees.' Cf. F. *piet-bornier*, 'a tree that serves to divide severall tenements'; Cot. **PEDIMENT**, an ornament finishing the front of a building. (L.) 'Fronton, in architecture, a member that serves to compose an ornament, raised over cross-works, doors, niches, &c., sometimes making a triangle, and sometimes part of a circle; it is otherwise called a *pediment*, and *fastigium* by Vitruvius'; Phillips, ed. 1706. I cannot trace the history of the word, and the dictionaries make no attempt to explain it. Mahn, in Webster, derives it from *pes*, a foot; which is but a poor account. The form of the word is clearly Latin; but there is no such word as *pedimentum*. I can only suppose that the orig. word is *pedamentum*, a stake or prop, with which trees and vines are supported; formed with suffix *-mentum* from *pedare*, to prop, from *ped-*, stem of *pes*, a foot; see **Foot**. The spelling *pediment* for *pedament* would naturally be brought about by confusion with the common word *impediment*.

β. This etymology is, as to the form, probably right; as to the reason of the use of the word, I can only guess that *pedamentum* was used as an equivalent to *pedatura*. *Pedatura* not only means a prop or 'pedament,' but in Low Lat. had the sense of a certain space, containing a certain number of feet, in which anything could be put, a site or plot (Ducange). And a pediment does, in fact, enclose a space which was often ornamented with sculpture. More light is desired as to the word's history.

**PEDLAR, PEDLER, PEDDLER**, a hawker, one who travels about selling small wares. (Scand.?) The verb to *peddle*, to sell small wares, is later, and a mere derivative from the sb. We find *pedler* in Cotgrave, to explain F. *mercero*, and *pedlar* in Sherwood's index. But the older form was *peddar* or *pedder*, appearing as late as in Levins, ed. 1570; although, on the other hand, *pedlere* occurs as early as in P. Plowman, B. v. 258. '*Peddare*, calatharius [basket-maker], *piscarius*' [one who sells fish hawked about in baskets]; Prompt. Parv.; formed from *pedde*, explained by 'panere,' i.e. a pannier; id. See Way's excellent illustrative note. The Prompt. Parv. also gives: '*Pedlare*, shapmann,' i.e. chapman, hawker.

β. As Way remarks, in the Eastern counties, a pannier for carrying provisions to market, esp. fish, is called a *ped*; 'the market in Norwich, where wares brought in from the country are exposed for sale, being known as the *ped-market*'; and a dealer who transports his wares in such a manner is termed a *pedder*. Probably *pedlar* is due

to a dimin. form *peddle*, i.e. little 'ped,' which is not recorded. The word *peddar* is old, and is spelt *peoddare* in the Ancr. Riwle, p. 66, l. 17, where it has the exact sense of pedlar or hawker of small wares. And see Lowland Sc. *peddier*, a pedlar (Jamieson). γ. Origin unknown; but presumably Scand., as *peddier* is found in Scotch, and *ped* or *pad* in Norfolk. Cf. 'A *haske* is a wicker *pad*, wherein they vse to cary fish'; Gloss by E. Kirke to Spenser, Shep. Kal. Novemb. 1. 16. Still, the word *ped*, or *pad*, a basket, is no longer to be traced in Scandinavian; and the word *pad*, in the sense of cushion, is almost as obscure. See **Pad**. Der. *peddle*, vb., q.v.

**PEDOBAPTISM**, infant baptism. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A coined word, as if from Lat. *pedobaptismus*\*, Latinised form of Gk. *παιδοβαπτισμός*; from *παιδο-*, crude form of *pais*, a boy; and *βαπτισμός*, baptism. See **Pedagogue** and **Baptism**. Der. *pedobaptist*.

**PEEL** (1), to strip off the skin or bark. (F., -L.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. i. 3. 85. [Two F. verbs are mixed up here, viz. F. *peler* and F. *piller*. It is true that *peler* and *piller* are now well distinguished in French, the former meaning 'to peel, strip,' and the latter 'to plunder,' a sense preserved in E. *pillage*. But in O. F. they were sometimes confused, and the same confusion appears in M. E. *piilen*, *pillen*, used in the sense of 'peel.' 'Rushes to *piilie*' = to peel rushes, P. Plowman, C. x. 81; *pilled* = bald, Chaucer, C. T. 3993. A clear case is in Palsgrave, who has: 'I *pyll* rysshes, *Je pille des ionez*.' For further remarks on *pill*, see **Pillage**.] We may consider *peel*, in the present place, as if due to *peler* only. — F. *peler*, 'to pill, pare, bark, unbind, unskin'; Cot. Cf. Span. *pelar*, Ital. *pelare*, to strip, peel, O. Ital. *pellare*, 'to vnskin,' Florio. — Lat. *pellis*, skin; see **Fell** (2). ¶ But some senses of F. *peler* are due to Lat. *pilare*, to deprive of hair, make bald. — Lat. *pilus*, hair. Der. *peel*-ed; *peel*, sb.

**PEEL** (2), to pillage. (F., -L.) '*Peeling* their provinces,' i.e. robbing them; Milton, P. L. iv. 136. This is not the same word as the above, but another spelling of the old verb *pill* (F. *piller*), to rob. See **Pillage**, and see remarks under **Peel** (1).

**PEEL** (3), a fire-shovel. (F., -L.) Once a common word; see Halliwell. '*Pele* for an ouyn, *pelle a four*'; Palsgrave. — F. *pelle*, older form *pale*, 'a fire-shovel,' Cot. — Lat. *pāla*, a spade, shovel, peel. Root uncertain; but prob. *pā* = *pag*, to fasten, plant, as in Lat. *pan-gere*; whence *pāla*, the instrument used in planting. Der. *pal-ette*.

**PEEP** (1), to chirp, or cry like a chicken. (F., -L.) In Isaiah, viii. 19, x. 14; see Bible Wordbook. M. E. *pipen*, to peep, chirp, Owl and Nightingale, 503. Certainly a purely imitative word, but it seems nevertheless to have been borrowed from F. On the confusion between the sounds denoted by the E. *ee* in the 16th century, see remarks in Palsgrave, cited by Ellis, Early Eng. Pron. i. 77. Palsgrave says that the mod. *bear* and *bier* were both spelt *beere* in his time. Thus E. *peep* may answer either to O. F. *pepier* or to F. *piper*; the M. E. *pipen*, however, is solely the latter. — O. F. *pepier*, 'to peep, cheep, or pule, as a young bird in the nest,' Cot.; *piper*, 'to whistle, or chirp, like a bird,' id.; cf. *pipée*, 'the peeping or chirping of small birds,' id. — Lat. *pipare*, *pipire*, to peep, chirp. Of imitative origin; due to repetition of the syllable *PI*. Cf. Gk. *πιπιζειν*, *πιπιζειν*, to chirp. See **Pipe**, **Pule**.

**PEEP** (2), to look out (or in) through a narrow aperture, to look slyly. (F., -L.) 'Where dawning day doth never *peepe*,' Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 39. 'To *peepe*, inspicere;' Levins, ed. 1570. The etymology offers great difficulties; but nearly all writers think it must be connected with the word above, as no other solution seems possible, the word being unknown in M. E.; whereas M. E. *pipen*, to peep, chirp, occurs in the Owl and Nightingale, 503. β. The explanations hitherto offered are very forced; Richardson suggests that the verb was 'transferred from the sound which chickens make upon the first breaking of the shell to the look accompanying it!' Wedgwood says: 'When we endeavour to sound the highest notes in our voice we strain for a moment without effect until after an effort a thin, sharp sound makes its way through the constricted passages, affording a familiar image of a hidden force struggling through obstructions into life; as the sprouting of a bud through the bursting envelopes, or the light of day piercing through the shades of night. Hence may be explained Dan. at *pippe frem* (of a bud or seed), to shoot, or peep forth, and the O. E. [M. E.] *day-pipe*, rendered by Palsgrave *la pipe du jour*. We now call it the peep of day, with total unconsciousness of the original image. In the same way Du. *kriecke*, *krieckeling*, the day spring or creak of day, from *krieken*, F. *criquer*, to creak. 'I peke or prie, *je pipe hors*' [I peep out]; Palsgrave.' γ. It is far simpler to derive E. *peep* at once from O. F. *piper*, formerly used, as the above happy quotation shows, in the phrase *piper hors*, to peep out, to pry. How the F. *piper* came to be used in that sense will appear at once if we refer the verb, not

to the bird, but to the fowler who lies in wait for him, which was, in



fact, a common use of it. '*Piper*, to whistle or chirp, like a bird; also to couden, deceive, cheat, gull, overreach, beguile, esp. by false cards or dice;' Cot. '*Pipée*, the peeping or chirping of small birds, counterfeited by a bird-catcher; also, a counterfeit shew, false countenance,' &c.; id. '*Pipe*, a bird-call, or little wooden pipe, wherewith fowlers do counterfeit the voices of the birds they would take;' id. Now at p. 212 of Lacroix (Manners, Customs, and Dress during the Middle Ages) there is an excellent illustration of 'bird-piping, or the manner of catching birds by piping,' being a fac-simile of a miniature in a MS. of the 14th century. The picture shews a man, nearly concealed within a bush, attracting wild birds by means of a pipe. He is *piping* and *peeping* out at once. I think we may therefore explain *piper* as meaning to act like a bird-catcher, to pipe, to peep, to beguile. The sense 'to beguile' is still common; see Littre. The above explanation shews why it is that to *peep* implies not merely to look out, but to look out slyly, to look out so as not to be seen, 'to look as through a crevice, or by stealth' (Schmidt, Shakespeare-Lexicon). 'Why pry'st thou through my window? leave thy peeping;' Lucrece, 1089. See further under **PEEP** (1). Der. *hy-peep*, Cymb. i. 6. 108; *peep-bo*. ¶ It deserves to be added that the use of the E. verb may have been further influenced by that of the old verb to *peak*, used in much the same sense. The quotation 'I *peke* or *prie*' has been given above, from Palsgrave. Cf. 'To *peake* into a place, inspiere;' Levins. This is the M. E. *piken*; 'Cam nere, and gan in at the curtein *pike*' = came near, and peeped in at the curtain, Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 60; apparently borrowed from F. *piquer*, to pierce, hence (metaphorically) to poke one's nose into a thing. See **PIQUE**, **PICK**, **PECK**.

**PEER** (1), an equal, a nobleman. (F., -L.) The orig. sense is 'equal;' the twelve peers of France were so called because of equal rank. M. E. *pere*, Chaucer, C. T. 10990 [not 11119]; *per*, Havelok, 2241. - O. F. *per*, *peer*, later *pair*, 'a peer, a paragon, also a match, fellow, companion;' Cot.; or, as an adj., 'like, equal,' id. Cf. Span. *par*, equal, also a peer; Ital. *pare*, *pari*, alike, *pari*, a peer. - Lat. *parem*, acc. of *par*, equal. See **PAR**, **PAIR**. Der. *peer-ess*, a late word, with fem. suffix -ess, of F. origin, Pope, Moral Essays, ii. 70, iii. 140; *peer-age*, used by Dryden (Todd; no reference), in place of the older word *peer-dom*, used by Cotgrave to translate F. *pairie*; also *peer-less*, Temp. iii. 1. 47; *peer-less-ly*, *peer-less-ness*.

**PEER** (2), to look narrowly, to pry. (O. Low G.) '*Peering* in maps for ports;' Merch. Ven. i. 1. 19. M. E. *piren*. 'Right so doth he, when that he *pireth* And tototh on her womanhede' = so does he, when he peers and looks upon her womanhood; Gower, C. A. iii. 29, l. 4. 'And preuylich *pirith* till þe dame passe' = and privily peers, or spies, till the mother-bird leaves the nest; Rich. Redeles, ed. Skeat, iii. 48. - Low G. *piren*, to look closely, a form in which *i* has been lost; it is also spelt *pliren*, *plüren*; see Bremen Wörterbuch. For the loss of *i*, cf. **PATCH**. + Swed. *plira*, to blink; Dan. *plire*, to blink. The orig. sense of Low G. *plüren* is to draw the eyelids together, in order to look closely. See **BLAR-EYED**. And see **PEER** (3). Doublet, *pry*.

**PEER** (3), to appear. (F., -L.) Distinct from the word above, though prob. sometimes confused with it. It is merely short for *appear*. M. E. *peren*, short for *aperen*. 'There was I bidde, in payn of deth, to *pere*;' Court of Love (late 15th cent.), l. 55. Cf. 'When daffodils begin to *peer*;' Shak. Wint. Ta. iv. 3. 1. As the M. E. *aperen* was frequently spelt with one *p*, the prefix *a-* easily dropped off, as in the case of *peal* for *appeal*; see **PEAL**. See further under **APPEAR**. ¶ In F. the simple verb *paraître* (Lat. *parere*) was used in a similar way. '*Paraître*, to appear, to peep out, as the day in a morning, or the sun over a mountain;' Cot.

**PEEVISH**, cross, ill-natured, fretful. (E.) M. E. *peuisch*; spelt *peyuesshe* in P. Plowman, C. ix. 151, where four MSS. have *peuysche*; the sense being 'ill-natured.' It occurs also in G. Douglas, tr. of Virgil, Æn. xi. 408 (Lat. text), where we find: 'Sik an *peuech* and catyve saule as thine' = such a perverse and wretched soul as thine. And again, in the same, Æn. vi. 301, where the Lat. 'Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus' is translated by: 'Hys smottit habyt, ovr his schulderis lydder Hang *pevagely* knyt with a knot togidder,' where it seems to mean 'uncouthly.' And yet again, Aruns is called 'thys *peuech* man of weyr' [war], where it answers to Lat. *improbus*; Æn. xi. 767. Ray, in his North-country Words, ed. 1691, gives: '*Peevish*, witty, subtil.' Florio explains *schifezza* by 'coynes, quaintnes, *peeuishnes*, fondnes, frowardnes.' *Peevish* in Shak. is silly, childish, thoughtless, forward. *Peevishnesse* = waywardness, Spenser, F. Q. vi. 7. 37. Thus the various senses are childish, silly, wayward, froward, uncouth, ill-natured, perverse, and even witty. All of these may be reduced to the sense of 'childish,' the sense of witty being equivalent to that of 'forward,' the child being toward instead of froward. β. A difficult and obscure word; but prob. of onomatopoeitic origin, from the noise made by fretful chil-

dren. The origin appears, perhaps, in Lowland Sc. *peu*, to make a plaintive noise, used in the Complaint of Scotland, ed. Murray, i. 39, to denote the plaintive cry of young birds: 'the chekyns [chickens] began to *peu*.' Wedgwood cites Dan. dial. *piæue*, to whimper or cry like a child; not given in Aasen. Cf. F. *piauler*, 'to peep or cheep as a young bird, also to pule, or howle as a young whelp;' Cot. Cf. also **PEEP** (1) and **PEWIT**. In this view, the suffix -ish has the not uncommon force of 'given to,' as in *thiev-ish*, *map-ish*. Similarly, from Gael. *piug*, a plaintive note, we have *piugach*, having a querulous voice, mean-looking. Der. *peevish-ly*, -ness.

**PEEWIT**, another spelling of **PEWIT**. (E.)

**PEG**, a wooden pin for fastening boards, &c. (Scand., -C.) M. E. *pegge*; '*Pegge*, or pyne of tymbyr;' Prompt. Parv. The nearest form is Dan. *pig* (pl. *pigge*), a pike, a spike, a weakened form of *pik*, a pike, peak; so also Swed. *pegg*, a prick, spike, from *pik*, a pike. (For the vowel-change, cf. Corn. *peg*, a prick.) β. These are words of Celtic origin; cf. W. *pig*, a point, pike, peak; and see **PECK**, **Peak**, **Pike**. Der. *peg*, verb, Temp. i. 2. 295; *pegg-ed*.

**PELF**, lucre, spoil, booty. (F., -L.?) 'But all his minde is set on mucky *pelfe*;' Spenser, F. Q. iii. 9. 4. M. E. *pelfyr*, *pelfrey*. 'Spolium;' Prompt. Parv. *Pelf*, to rob, occurs as a verb, Cursor Mundi, l. 6149. - O. F. *pelfre*, booty, allied to *pelfrer*, to pilfer (Burguy). β. Of unknown origin; Roquefort gives O. F. *pilfier*, *pilfeier*, to rob, plunder, which Mahn (in Webster) derives from Lat. *pilare*, to rob, and *facere*, to make. This derivation from two verbs is not satisfactory; yet it is highly probable that, at any rate, the first syllable of *pelfrer* is connected with F. and E. *pillage*. The difficulty is to explain the latter part of the word. γ. *Pelf* and *pilfer* are obviously related; but it is not clear which is the older word. See **PILFER**.

**PELICAN**, a large water-fowl. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Hamlet. iv. 5. 146. Spelt *pellican*, Ancren Riwle, p. 118. - F. *pellican*, 'a pellican;' Cot. - Lat. *pelicanus*, *pellicanus*. - Gk. *πελεκάν* (gen. *πελεκάνος*, *πελεκᾶς*, *πελέκας*, strictly, the wood pecker, the joiner-bird of Aristophanes, Av. 884, 1155; also a water-bird of the pelican kind. The wood-pecker was so called from its pecking; and the pelican from its large bill. - Gk. *πελεκᾶν*, I hew with an axe, peck. - Gk. *πέλεκυς*, an axe, hatchet. + Skt. *paraqu*, an axe, hatchet, *paravada*, an axe.

**PELISSE**, a silk habit, worn by ladies. (F., -L.) Formerly a furred robe. Of late introduction; added by Todd to Johnson. [The older E. form is *pilch*, q.v.] - F. *pelisse*, formerly also *pelice*, 'a skin of fur;' Cot. - Lat. *pellicca*, *pellicia*, fem. of *pelliccus*, *pellicinus*, made of skins. - Lat. *pellis*, a skin, cognate with E. *fell*, a skin; see **PELL** and **FELL** (2). Der. *sur-plice*. Doublet, *pilch*.

**PELL**, a skin, a roll of parchment. (F., -L.) M. E. *pell*, *pel* (pl. *pellis*); King Alisaunder, 7081. - O. F. *pel* (Burguy); mod. F. *peau*, a skin. - Lat. *pellis*, a skin, cognate with E. *fell*, a skin; see **FELL** (2). Der. *pel-isse*, *pell-ice*, *pel-t* (2), *sur-plice*, *pel*.

**PELLET**, a little ball, as of lint or wax, &c. (F., -L.) M. E. *pelet*. Formerly used to mean a gun-stone, or piece of white stone used as a cannon-ball. 'As pale as a *pelet*;' P. Plowman, B. v. 78. 'A *pelet* out of a gonne' [gun]. Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 553. - O. F. *pelote*, 'a hand-ball, or tennis-ball;' Cot. Cf. Span. *pelota*, a ball, cannon-ball, Ital. *pilotta*, a small ball. All diminutives from Lat. *pila*, a ball. β. Allied to Gk. *πάλλα*, a ball; *πάλλειν*, to brandish, toss, throw, Lat. *pellere*, to drive. See **PULSATE**. Der. *pellet-ed*; *plat-on*, q. v.

**PELLICLE**, a thin film. (F., -L.) 'A *pellicle*, or little membrane;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 27, part 10. - F. *pellicule*, 'a little skin;' Cot. - Lat. *pellicula*, a small skin or hide; dimin. from *pellis*, a skin. See **PELL**.

**PELLITORY** (1), **PARITORY**, a wild flower that grows on walls. (F., -L.) Often called *pellitory of the wall*, a tautological expression. *Pellitory* stands for *paritory*, by the common change of *r* to *l*. M. E. *paritorie*, Chaucer, C. T. 16049. - O. F. *paritoire*, 'pellitory of the wall;' Cot. - Lat. *parietaria*, pellitory; properly fem. of adj. *parietarius*, belonging to walls. - Lat. *pariet-*, stem of *paries*, a wall. β. Perhaps *paries* = that which goes round, from *par-* = Gk. *περί* = Skt. *pari*, around, and *√ I*, to go (whence Lat. *ire*).

**PELLITORY** (2), **PELLETER**, the plant pyrethrum. (Span., -L., -Gk.) Sometimes called *pelleter of Spain*, because it grows there (Prior). It is the *Anacyclus pyrethrum*, the name of which has been assimilated to that of the plant above, which was earlier known. On account of this it is called by Cotgrave 'bastard pellitory, or right pellitory of Spain;' but the name is not from O. F. *pirette* (Cot.), but from Span. *pelitre*, pellitory of Spain. - Lat. *pyrethrum*. - Gk. *πύρεθρον*, a hot spicy plant, feverfew (Liddell). So named from its hot taste. - Gk. *πῦρ*, fire, cognate with E. *fire*; with suffix -θρον = Aryan -tar, denoting the agent. See **FIRE**.

**PELL-MELL**, promiscuously, confusedly. (F., -L.) In Shak. K. John, ii. 406. - O. F. *pesle-mesle* (mod. F. *pêle-mêle*), 'pell-mell,



confusedly,' Cot.; also spelt *pelle-melle* in the 13th cent. (Littre). The lit. sense is 'stirred up with a shovel.' - F. *pelle*, a shovel, fire-shovel (E. *peel*, see Halliwell), which from Lat. *pāla*, a spade, peel, shovel; and O. F. *mesler*, to mix, from Low Lat. *misculare*, extended from *miscere*, to mix. See *Peel* (3) and *Medley*.

**PELT** (1), to throw or cast, to strike by throwing. (L.) 'The chidden billow seems to *pelt* the clouds;' Oth. ii. 1. 12. M. E. *pelten*, *piltten*, *pulten*, to thrust, strike, drive; pt. t. *pelle*, *pilte*, *pulte*; pp. *pelt*, *pilt*, *pult*. 'And hire oðer care *pilted* hire tail þer-inne' = and in her other ear she [the adder] thrusts her tail; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 197. 'Fikenhild azen hire *pelte* Wiþ his swerdes hiltē' = Fikenhild pushed against her with his sword-hilt; King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1415. The pp. *pilt* = thrust, put, is in Gen. and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2214. The pp. *ipult* = cast, thrown, is in Layamon, 10839 (later text). See further examples in Stratmann, to which add, from Halliwell: 'With grete strokes I shalle hym *pelte*,' MS. Ashmole 61; which comes very near the mod. usage. The sense of 'drive' comes out in the common mod. E. phrase *full pelt* = full drive.

β. The easiest way of interpreting the vowel-sounds is to refer the word to an A. S. form *pyltan*\*, to thrust, drive, not recorded. This would give M. E. *pulten* or *piltten*; cf. A. S. *lytel*, whence M. E. *lutel*, *litel*, and A. S. *pyt*, a pit, whence M. E. *put*, *pit*. The *e* is a dialectal variety, like Kentish *pet* for *pit*, and E. *dent* as well as *dint*, from A. S. *dynt*. γ. Just as *pyt* is from Lat. *puteus*, such a form as A. S. *pyltan*\* would answer to Lat. *pultare*, to beat, strike, knock; and this is the most prob. origin of the word. δ. Lat. *pultare*, like *pulsare*, is an iterative form from *pellere* (pp. *pulsus*), to drive; see *Pulsate*. The simple Lat. *pellere* appears, probably, in Havelok, 810: 'To morwen shal ich forth *pelle*' = tomorrow I shall drive forth, i.e. rush forth.

¶ It is usual to derive E. *pelt* from O. F. *peloter*, to throw a ball, from *pelote*, a ball, discussed under *Pellet*. But though the word *pellet* may have influenced the later usage of the verb to *pelt*, and probably did so, such an origin for the word must certainly be rejected, as the M. E. forms clearly shew; esp. as *pelt* was in use before *pellet*. Certainl *full pelt* is not *full pellet*, nor anything of the kind. Der. *pelt-ing*, *pelt*, sb.

**PELT** (2), a skin, esp. of a sheep. (F., -L.) Used in the North for the skin of a sheep; in hawking, a *pelt* is the dead body of a fowl killed by a hawk (Halliwell). The skin of a beast with the hair on (Webster). And see Richardson. M. E. *pelt*. 'Off shepe also comythe *pelt* and eke felle' [skin]; The Hors, Shepe, and Goos, l. 43 (by Lydgate), in Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. Furnivall. We also find prov. E. *peltry*, skins (Halliwell); formerly *peltry-ware*, as in Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 170 (R.); Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 192, l. 11 from bottom, where it occurs in a reprinted poem of the 15th century. The form *pelt* seems to have been shortened from *peltry* or *peltry-ware*, there being no such word as *pellet* in F.; whilst *peltry* = O. F. *pelletier*, 'the trade of a skinner, or peltmonger;' Cot. = O. F. *pelletier*, 'a skinner.' Formed (like *bijoutier*, *graine-tier*) by a suffix *-tier* (due to a diminutive *-et* and suffix *-ier*) from O. F. *pel*, mod. F. *peau*, a skin; see *Pell*. ¶ But it may be added that the passage quoted by Hackluyt says that *peltry-ware* was brought from Pruce (Prussia); so that *pelt* may have been borrowed directly from M. H. G. *pelliz* (mod. G. *pelz*), a skin, the *t* being due to G. *z*. However, the M. H. G. *pelliz*, like Du. *pels*, are mere borrowings from O. F. *pelice*, 'a skin of fur' (Cot.) = Lat. *pellicea*, fem. of *pelliceus*, adj. formed from *pellis*. So that it comes to much the same thing. See *Pelisse*.

**PELLUCID**, transparent. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - F. *pellucide*, 'bright, shining;' Cot. = Lat. *pellucidus*, transparent. - Lat. *pellucere*, *perlucere*, to shine through. - Lat. *per*, through; and *lucere*, to shine, from *lux*, light. See *Per* and *Lucid*.

**PELVIS**, the bony cavity in the lower part of the abdomen. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. - Lat. *pelvis*, lit. a basin; hence, the pelvis, from its shape. Allied to Gk. *πέλλα*, *πέλλα*, a wooden bowl, cup. Perhaps from ✓ *PAR*, to fill; whence Lat. *plenus*, E. *full*, &c.

**PEN** (1), to shut up, enclose. (L.) M. E. *pennen*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 43; also *pinnen*, see P. Plowman, C. vii. 219, and footnote. - A. S. *pennan*, only recorded in the comp. *on-pennan*, to un-pen. 'Ac gif sis pynding wierð *onpennad*' = but if the water-dam is unfastened or thrown open; Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral, ed. Sweet, c. xxxviii, p. 276. Cf. Low G. *pennen*, to bolt a door, from *penn*, a pin, peg. *Pennan* is thus connected with *pin*, and is ultimately of Latin origin. See *Pin*. Der. *pen*, sb., Merry Wives, iii. 4. 41; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 322. ¶ The verb to *pen* seems to have been connected with *pindar* at an early period; but *pindar* is related to a *pound* for cattle.

**PEN** (2), an instrument used for writing. (F., -L.) M. E. *penne*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 156, l. 15; P. Plowman, B. ix. 39. - O. F. *penne*, 'a quill, or hard feather, a pen-feather;' Cot. - Lat. *penna*, a feather; in late Lat. a pen. β. The old form of *penna* was *pesna*

(Festus); formed with suffix *-na* from ✓ *PAT*, to fly; whence also E. *feath-er*, *im-pet-us*, *pet-it-ion*, &c. See *Feather*. Der. *pen*, vb., Skelton, Phyllip Sparowe, l. 810; *pen-knife*, *pen-man*, *pen-man-ship*; *penn-er*, a case for pens, Chaucer, C. T. 9753; *penn-ate*, from Lat. *pennatus*, winged; *penn-on*, q. v. Also *pinu-acle*, *pinu-ate*, *pin-ion*. Doublet, *pin*.

**PENAL**, pertaining to or used for punishment. In Levins, ed. 1570. - O. F. *penal*, 'penall;' Cot. - Lat. *penalis*, penal. - Lat. *pena*, punishment. + Gk. *πῶνῃ*, a penalty, requital. Root uncertain, but perhaps from ✓ *PU*, to purify; see *Pure*. 'Corssen (Beitr. 78) is probably right in assuming an orig. form *pow-ina*, by expansion from *pu*; . . Mommsen (Roman Hist. i. 26, English tr.) is certainly right in holding *powῃ* to be a Græco-Italic conception;' Curtius, i. 349. See *Pain*. Der. *penal-ty*, L. L. l. i. 1. 123, from O. F. *penalité*, not in Cotgrave, but in use in the 16th century (Littre), coined as if from a Lat. *panalitas*\*. Also *pen-ance*, *pen-it-ence*, *pen-ish*.

**PENANCE**, repentance, self-punishment expressive of penitence. (F., -L.) M. E. *penance*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 303, l. 14; *penaunce*, in the sense of penitence or repentance, Wyclif, Matt. iii. 2. - O. F. *penance*, older form *penance* (Burguy); formed from Lat. *penitentia*, penitence, by the usual loss of medial *t* between two vowels. It is thus a doublet of *Penitence*, q. v.

**PENCIL**, a small hair-brush for laying on colours, a pointed instrument for writing without ink. (F., -L.) The old use of a *pencil* was for painting in colours; see Trench, Select Glossary. M. E. *pencil*; 'With subtil *pencil* painted was this storie;' Chaucer, C. T. 2051. - O. F. *pincel* (13th century, Littre), later *pinceau*, 'a pensill, a white-limer's brush;' Cot. - Lat. *penicillus*, a small tail, also, a painter's brush; dimin. of *peniculus*, a little tail, which again is a dimin. of *penis*, a tail. Der. *pencil*, vb.; *pencil-ed*, Timon, i. 1. 150.

**PENDANT**, anything hanging, esp. by way of ornament. (F., -L.) 'His earerings had *pendants* of golde;' Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 346, l. 12. 'It was a bridge . . With curious corbes and *pendants* craven faire;' Spenser, F. Q. iv. 10. 6. - F. *pendant*, 'a pendant;' Cot. - F. *pendant*, hanging, pres. part. of *pendre*, to hang. - Lat. *pendere*, to hang; allied to *pendere*, to weigh. β. The Lat. *pendere* is further allied to Gk. *σπενδόννῃ*, a sling, Skt. *spand*, to tremble, throb, vibrate. - ✓ *SPAD*, *SPAND*, to tremble, vibrate; Fick, iii. 831. Der. *pend-ent*, hanging, Latinised form of F. *pendant*; *pend-ing*, Anglicised form of F. *pendant*, as shewn by the F. phrase *pendant cela*, 'in the mean while, in the mean time,' Cot.; *pend-ence* (rare); *pend-ul-ous*, q. v., *pend-ul-um*, q. v., *pens-ile*, q. v. Also (from Lat. *pendere*) *ap-pend*, *com-pend-i-ous*, *de-pend*, *ex-pend*, *im-pend*, *per-pend*, *per-pend-ic-u-lar*, *sti-pend*, *sus-pend*, &c. Also (from pp. *pensus*) *pens-ion*, *pens-ive*, *com-pens-ate*, *dis-pense*, *ex-pense*, *pre-pense*, *pro-pens-i-ty*, *recomp-ense*, *sus-pens-ion*; also *poise*, *avoir-du-pois*, *pans-y*, *pent-house*.

**PENDULOUS**, hanging, impending. (L.) In Shak. K. Lear, iii. 4. 69. Englished directly from Lat. *pendulus*, hanging, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c. - Lat. *pendere*, to hang; see *Pendant*. Der. *pendulous-ly*, *-ness*.

**PENDULUM**, a hanging weight, vibrating freely. (L.) 'That the vibration of this *pendulum*;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3, l. 1024. - Lat. *pendulum*, neut. of *pendulus*, hanging; see *Pendulous*.

**PENETRATE**, to pierce into. (L.) In Palsgrave, ed. 1530. - Lat. *penetratus*, pp. of *penetrare*, to pierce into. β. Lat. *penetrare* is a compound. The part *pen-* is from the base of *penes*, with, *peni-tus*, within, *pen-us*, the inner part of a sanctuary; prob. connected with *penus*, stored food, provisions kept within doors, Lithuan. *pénas*, fodder, from ✓ *PA*, to feed. 'The idea "stores, store-room," furnishes the intermediate step from *penus* to *penetrare*;' Curtius, i. 336. γ. The suffix *-trare* is the same as in *in-trare*, to enter, connected with Lat. *in-tra*, within, *ex-tra*, without, *trans*, across; from ✓ *TAR*, TRA, to cross over, pass beyond, cf. Skt. *tri*, to cross. Der. *penetrable*, Hamlet, iii. 4. 36, immediately from Lat. *penetrabilis*; *im-penetrable*; *penetrabl-y*, *penetrable-ness*, *penetrabili-ty*; *penetrat-ing*; *penetrat-ive*, from O. F. *penetratif*, 'penetrative' (Cot.); *penetrat-ive-ly*, *penetrat-ive-ness*; *penetrat-ion*, Milton, P. L. iii. 585, immediately from Lat. *penetratio*.

**PENGUIN**, **PINGVIN**, the name of an aquatic bird. (C. ?) 'As Indian Britons were from *penguins*;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 2. l. 60. It occurs still earlier, in the 15th note (by Selden) to Drayton's Polyolbion, song 9, ed. 1613, where we find: 'About the year 1170, Madoc, brother to David ap Owen, Prince of Wales, made this sea-voyage [to Florida]; and, by probability, those names of *Capo de Breton* in Norumbeg, and *penguin* in part of the Northern America, for a *white rock* and a *white-headed bird*, according to the British, were reliques of this discovery.' Certainly, the form *penguin* bears a striking resemblance to W. *pen gwen*, where *pen* = head, and *gwen* = white; and if the name was given to the bird by W. sailors, this may be the solution. We can go still further



back, and shew that the word existed in Sir F. Drake's time. In a tract printed in 1588, and reprinted in An English Garner, ed. Arber, vol. ii. p. 119, we read that: 'On the 6th day of January, 1587, we put into the straits of Magellan; and on the 8th, we came to two islands named by Sir F. Drake, the one Bartholomew Island, because he came thither on that Saint's day; and the other Penguin Island, upon which we powdered [salted] three tons (!) of penguins for the victualling of our ship.' The etymology is open to the objection that the penguin's head is black, but the name may have been transferred to the penguin from some similar bird. 2. Another story (in Littre) is that some Dutchmen, in 1598, gave the name to some birds seen by them in the straits of Magellan, intending an allusion to Lat. *pinguis*, fat. But this will not account for the suffix *-in*, and is therefore wrong; besides which the 'Dutchmen' turn out to be Sir F. Drake, who named the island 11 years earlier than the date thus assigned. After all, is it certain that the name is not S. American? The F. *pingouin* appears to be derived from the E. word.

**PENINSULA**, a piece of land nearly surrounded by water. (L.) Cotgrave has '*peninsule*, a peninsula.'—Lat. *peninsula*, a piece of land nearly an island.—Lat. *pen-e*, *pene*, almost; and *insula*, an island; see **Isle**. Der. *peninsul-ar*, *peninsul-ate*.

**PENITENT**, repentant, sorry for sin. (F.,—L.) M. E. *penitent*, Chaucer, C. T. Persones Tale, near beginning.—O. F. *penitent*, 'penitent'; Cot.—Lat. *penitent*, stem of pres. part. of *penitere*, to cause to repent, frequentative form of *penire*, the same as *penire*, to punish; see **Punish**. Der. *penitent-ly*; *penitence*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 61, l. 4 (doublet, *penance*); *penitent-i-al*, *penitent-i-al-ly*, *penitent-i-ar-y*.

**PENNON**, **PENNANT**, a small flag, banner, streamer. (F.,—L.) *Pennant* is merely formed from *pennon* by the addition of *t* after *n*, as in *ancien-t*, *tyran-t*. It occurs in Drayton, Battle of Agincourt (R.) *Pennon* is in Shak. Hen. V. iii. 5. 49. M. E. *pennon*, *pennoun*, Chaucer, C. T. 980.—O. F. *pennon*, 'a pennon, flag, streamer; les *pennons d'une fleiche*, the feathers of an arrow'; Cot.—Cf. Span. *pendon*, a banner (with excrement *d*); Ital. *pennone*, a pennon, of which the old meaning was 'a great plume or bunch of feathers' (Florio). Formed, with suffix *-on*, from Lat. *penna*, a wing, feather; whence the sense of 'plume,' and lastly, of streamer or standard. See **Pen** (2). Der. *pennon-cel*, a dimin. form, from O. F. *pennonce*, 'a pennon on the top of a lance, a little flag or streamer'; Cot.

**PENNY**, a copper coin, one twelfth of a shilling. (L., with E. suffix.) Formerly a silver coin; the copper coinage dates from A.D. 1665. M. E. *peni*, *Ilavelok*, 705; pl. *penies*, *Havelok*, 776, also *pens* (pronounced like mod. E. *penice*) by contraction, P. Plowman, B. v. 243. The mod. E. *penice* is due to this contracted form.—A. S. *pening*, a penny, Mark, xii. 15, where the Camb. MS. has *penig*, by loss of *n* before *g*; the further loss of the final *g* produced M. E. *peni*. The oldest form is *pending* (A.D. 835), Thorpe, Diplomatarium, p. 471, l. 26; formed from the base *pand*- with dimin. suffix *-ing*.

β. It is clear that *pand*=Du. *pand*, a pawn, pledge, O. H. G. *pfant*, G. *pfand*; a word of Lat. origin; see **Pawn**. In this view, a *penny* is a little pledge, 'a token.' + Du. *penning*. + Icel. *penningr*. + Dan. and Swed. *penning*. + G. *pfennig*, O. H. G. *pfantinc*. Der. *penny-weight*, *penny-worth*, *penniless*.

**PENNY-ROYAL**, a herb. (F.,—L.) In Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 9, where however the first part of the word is a singular corruption of the old name *puliol* or *puliall*; we find Cotgrave translating O. F. *pulege* by 'penny royall, puliall royall,' the name being really due to Lat. *puleium regium*, penny-royal (Pliny, b. xx. c. 14), a name given to the plant (like E. *fla-bane*) from its supposed efficacy against fleas; from Lat. *pulex*, a flea (see **Flea**). So also '*Origanum, puliol real, wde-minte*,' i.e. wood-mint; Wright's Vocab. i. 140, col. 2.

**PENSILE**, suspended. (F.,—L.) 'If a weighty body be *pensile*,' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 763.—O. F. *pensil*, 'slightly hanging'; Cot.—Lat. *pensilis*, pendent; prob. for an older form *pend-li-lis*\*, formed with Aryan suffixes *-ta* and *-la* (= *-ra*) from *pendere*, to hang; see **Pendant**.

**PENSION**, a stated allowance, stipend, payment. (F.,—L.) In Shak. K. Lear, ii. 4. 217.—F. *pension*, 'a pension'; Cot.—Lat. *pensionem*, acc. of *pensio*, a payment.—Lat. *pensus*, pp. of *pendere*, to weigh, weigh out, pay; orig. to cause to hang, and closely connected with *pendere*, to hang; see **Pendant**. Der. *pension*, vb., *pension-er*, Mid. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 10; *pension-ar-y*. And see **Pensive**.

**PENSIVE**, thoughtful. (F.,—L.) M. E. *pensif*, Gower, C. A. ii. 65.—F. *pensif*, 'pensive'; Cot. Formed, as if from a Lat. *pensivus*\*, from *pensare*, to weigh, ponder, consider; intensive form of *pendere* (pp. *pensus*), to weigh; see **Pension**. Der. *pensive-ly*, *-ness*. And see *pansy*.

**PENT**, for *penned*, pp. of **Pen** (1), q. v.

**PENTAGON**, a plane figure having five angles. (F.,—L.,—Gk.)

The adj. *pentagonall* is in Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *pentagone*, 'five-cornered'; Cot.—Lat. *pentagonus*, *pentagonius*, pentagonal.—Gk. *πεντάγωνος*, pentagonal; neut. *πεντάγωνον*, a pentagon.—Gk. *πέντα*, old form of *πέντε*, five, cognate with E. *five*; and *γῶνία*, a corner, angle, lit. a bend, from *γόνυ*, a knee, cognate with E. *knee*. See **Five** and **Knee**. Der. *pentagon-al*.

**PENTAMETER**, a verse of five measures. (L.,—Gk.) In Skelton's Poems, ed. Dyce, i. 193, l. 6.—Lat. *pentameter*.—Gk. *πεντάμετρος*.—Gk. *πέντα*, old form of *πέντε*, five, cognate with E. *five*; and *μέτρον*, a metre; see **Five** and **Metre**.

**PENTATEUCH**, the five books of Moses. (L.,—Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Spelt *pentateuches* in Minshew, ed. 1627.—Lat. *pentateuchus*.—Gk. *πέντα*, old form of *πέντε*, five, cognate with E. *five*; and *τεῦχος*, a tool, implement, in late Gk., a book. Hence applied to the collection of the five books of Moses.

β. *Τεῦχος* is allied to *τεύχειν*, to prepare, get ready, make; older forms appear in Gk. *τύκος*, *τύχος*, an instrument for working stones with, a mason's pick or hammer, whence *τυκῆναι*, to work stones. The base of *τύκ-ος* is *tuk* or *twak*, allied to ✓ **TAK**, to hew, cut, prepare, arrange, seen in Gk. *τάσσειν* (= *τακ-εῖν*), to set in order, *τάξις*, order. The lengthened form **TAK-S** appears in Lat. *texere*, to weave, *Skt. taksh*, to cut, *takshan*, a carpenter. See **Five** and **Text**. ¶ Thus *-teuch* is, etymologically, nearly an equivalent of *text*; and it has much the same sense. Der. *pentateuch-al*.

**PENTECOST**, Whitsuntide; orig. a Jewish festival on the fiftieth day after the Passover. (L.,—Gk.) M. E. *pentecoste*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 89, l. 5.—A. S. *pentecosten*, rubric to John vi. 44.—Lat. *pentecosten*, acc. of *pentecoste*.—Gk. *πεντηκοστή*, Pentecost, Acts, ii. 1; lit. fiftieth, fem. of *πεντηκοστός*, fiftieth (*ἡμέρα*=day, being understood).—Gk. *πέντη*=*πέντα*, old form of *πέντε*, five; and *-κοστός*=*-κοντος*=*-κοντος*, formed from *-κοντα*, tenth, as appearing in *τριάκοντα*, thirty. Again, *-κοντα* is short for *δέκοντα*, tenth, from *δέκα*, ten, cognate with E. *ten*. See **Five** and **Ten**. Der. *pentecost-al*.

**PENTHOUSE**, a shed projecting from a building. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Much Ado, iii. 3. 110. A corruption of *penitice* or *pentis*, due to an effort at making sense of one part of the word at the expense of the rest, as in the case of *crayfish*, &c. M. E. *penitice*, *pentis*. '*Penitice* of an howse ende, *Appendicium*,' Prompt. Parv. Caxton, in the Boke of the Fayt of Armes, explains how a fortress ought to be supplied with fresh water, cisterns being provided 'where men may receiue inne the rayne-watres that fallen doune along the thackes of *thappentyzes* and houses;' Part ii. c. 17 (Way's note). Here *thackes*=thatches; and *thappentyzes*=the *apentices*, shewing that *penitice* stands for *apentice*, the first syllable having been dropped, as in *peal* for *appeal*. Way further quotes from Palsgrave: '*Penthouse* of a house, *apentis*;' and from the Catholicon: '*A pentis, appendix, appendicium*.'—O. F. *apentis*, *apentis*, 'a penthouse'; Cot.—Lat. *appendicium*, an appendage; allied to *appendix*, an appendage; see **Append**. ¶ Thus a *penthouse* is an 'appendage' or out-building. See the next word.

**PENTROOF**, a roof with a slope on one side only. (Hybrid; F.,—L. and E.) Given in Webster. I notice it because it has probably affected the sense of *penthouse*, which has been confused with it, though they mean quite different things. They are, however, from the same ultimate source. Compounded of F. *pente*, a slope; and E. *roof*. The F. *pente* is formed from *pendre*, to hang, like *vente* from *vendre*, to sell.—Lat. *pendere*, to hang; see **Pendant**.

**PENULTIMATE**, the last syllable but one. (L.) A grammatical term; coined from Lat. *pene*, almost; and *ultima*, last. See **Ultior**. Der. *penult*, the contracted form.

**PENUMBRA**, a partial shadow beyond the deep shadow of an eclipse. (L.) Coined from Lat. *pene*, almost; and *umbra*, a shadow. See **Umbrella**.

**PENURY**, want, poverty. (F.,—L.) 'In great *penury* and misery;' Fabyan's Chron. vol. i. c. 157.—F. *penurie*, 'penury'; Cot.—Lat. *penuria*, want, need. Allied to Gk. *πείνα*, hunger, *πείνα*, need, *σπανία*, *σπάνιος*, want, poverty; so that an initial *s* has been lost.—✓ **SPA**, **SPAN**, to draw out; see **Span**, **Spin**. Der. *penurios* (Levins); *penuri-ous-ness*.

**PEONY**, **PÆONY**, a plant with beautiful crimson flowers. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) The mod. E. *peony* answers to the 16th century F. *peone* (Cot.) and to Lat. *pæonia*. The M. E. forms were *pione*, *pioine*, *plane*, *plane*; P. Plowman, A. v. 155; B. v. 312; later, *peony*, Palsgrave.—O. F. *pione* (mod. F. *pioine*); Littre.—Lat. *pæonia*, medicinal, from its supposed virtues; fem. of *Pæonius*, belonging to *Pæon*.—Gk. *Παίων*, *Pæon*, the god of healing. See **Pæan**.

**PEOPLE**, a nation, the populace. (F.,—L.) M. E. *peple*, P. Plowman, A. i. 5; spelt *poeppe*, id. B. i. 5; spelt *peple*, *poeppe*, *pupe*, Chaucer, C. T. 8871 (Six-text, E. 995). [The spelling with *eo* or *oe* is an attempt at rendering the F. diphthong.]—O. F. *peuple* (Burguy), mod. F. *peuple*, people.—Lat. *populum*, acc. of *populus*, people.

β. *Populus* appears to be a reduplicated form; cf. Lat. *plebes*, people. Allied to *ple-nus*, full, from ✓ *PAR*, to fill. See it discussed in Curtius, i. 344. And see **Folk**, **Populace**.

**PEPPER**, the fruit of a plant, with a hot pungent taste. (L., — Gk., — Skt.) M. E. *peper* (with only two p's), P. Plowman, B. v. 122. — A. S. *pipor*; A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, iii. 341. — Lat. *piper*. — Gk. *πέπερι*. — Skt. *pippala*, (1) the holy fig-tree, (2) long pepper; *pippali*, the fruit of the holy fig-tree (and, presumably, of the pepper-tree); Benfey, p. 552. Cf. Pers. *pūpul*, pepper; Palmer's Dict. col. 114. Der. *pepper-corn*, *pepper-mint*.

**PEPSINE**, one of the constituents of the gastric juice, helpful in the process of digestion. (F., — Gk.) From mod. F. *pepsine*, formed with suffix *-ine* from Gk. *πέψω*, base of fut. of *πέπτειν*, to cook; from ✓ *PAK*, to cook, whence also Skt. *pach*, Lat. *coquere*. See **Cook**. Der. So also *pept-ic*, i. e. assisting in digestion, from Gk. *πέπτικός*; whence *dys-peptic*.

**PER-**, prefix, through. (L.) Lat. *per*, through; whence F. *per-*, *par-*, as a prefix. Orig. used of spaces traversed; allied to Gk. *παρά*, *πάρ*, by the side of, Skt. *parā*, away, from, forth, *param*, beyond, and to E. *from*. — ✓ *PAR*, to go through; see **Fare**, **From**. The prefixes *para-* and *peri-*, both Gk., are nearly related. See Curtius, i. 334, 338.

**PERADVENTURE**, perhaps. (F., — L.) The *d* before *v* is an insertion, as in *adventure*. M. E. *peraventure* (with *u = v*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 358, l. 20; often shortened to *paraunter* or *paraunter*, spelt *paraunter* in the same passage, in MS. Cotton, Calig. A. xi. — F. *par*, by; and *aventure*, *adventure*. — Lat. *per*, through, by; and see **Adventure**.

**PERAMBULATE**, to walk through or over. (L.) Prob. made from the earlier sb. *perambulation*; Lambarde's 'Perambulation of Kent' was printed in 1576. — Lat. *perambulus*, pp. of *perambulare*, lit. to walk through. — Lat. *per*, through; and *ambulare*, to walk; see **Per-** and **Amble**. Der. *perambulat-ion*; also *perambulat-or*, an instrument for measuring distances, as in Phillips, ed. 1706, but now used to mean a light carriage for a child.

**PERCEIVE**, to comprehend. (F., — L.) M. E. *perceyuen* (with *u = v*), also *parceyuen*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 241. — O. F. *percever* (Burguy); Cot. gives only the pp. *perceu*. The mod. F. has only the comp. *apercevoir*, with the additional prefix *a-* = Lat. *ad*. — Lat. *percipere*; from *per*, through, thoroughly, and *capere*, to take, receive. See **Per-** and **Capacious**. Der. *perceiv-er*, *perceiv-able*. Also *perception-ion*, from F. *perception*, 'a perception' (Cot.), from Lat. *perceptionem*, acc. of *perceptio*, from the pp. *perceptus*; also *percept-ive*, *percept-ive-ly*, *percept-iv-ity*, *percept-ive-ness*; *percept-ible*, F. *perceptible*, 'perceptible' (Cot.), from Lat. *perceptibilis*, perceivable; *percept-ibl-y*, *percept-ib-ity*. Also *perceptient*, from the stem of the pres. part. of *percipere*.

**PERCH** (1), a rod for a bird to sit on; a long measure of five and a half yards. (F., — L.) The orig. sense is 'rod'; whether for measuring or for a bird's perch. M. E. *perche*, Chaucer, C. T. 2206. — F. *perche*, 'a perch'; Cot. — Lat. *pertica*, a pole, bar, measuring-rod. Root uncertain. Der. *perch*, vb., Rich. III, i. 3. 71; *perch-er*.

**PERCH** (2), a fish. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *perche*, Prompt. Parv. p. 393; King Alisaunder, 5446. — F. *perche*. — Lat. *perca*. — Gk. *πέρκα*, a perch; so named from its dark colour. — Gk. *πέπρος*, *πέπρος*, spotted, blackish. + Skt. *prīṇi*, spotted, pied, esp. of cows; Curtius, i. 340.

β. The original meaning is 'sprinkled'; and the Lat. *spargere*, to scatter, and E. *sprinkle*, as well as the Skt. *spṛig*, to touch, sprinkle, shew that the word has lost an initial *s*. See **Sprinkle**.

**PERCHANCE**, by chance. (F., — L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 2. 17. [The M. E. phrase is *per cas* or *parcas*, Chaucer, C. T. 12819; from F. *par cas*; see **Case**.] — F. *par*, by; and *chance*, chance; see **Per-** and **Chance**.

**PERCOLATE**, to filter through. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Prob. due to the sb. *percolation*, in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 3. — Lat. *percolatus*, pp. of *percolare*, to strain through a sieve. — Lat. *per*, through; and *colare*, to filter, from *colum*, a filter. See **Per-** and **Colander**. Der. *percolat-ion*, *percolat-or*.

**PERCUSSION**, a shock, quick blow. (L.) Bacon has *percussio*, Nat. Hist. § 163; *percussed*, id. 164; *percipient*, id. 190. Formed by analogy with F. sbs. in *-ion*, from Lat. *percussio*, a striking. — Lat. *percussus*, pp. of *percute*, to strike violently. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *quiere*, to shake, which becomes *-cutere* in compounds. — ✓ *SKUT*, to shake; see **Concussion**. Der. *percuss-ive*; *percuti-ent*, from the stem of the pres. part.

**PERDITION**, utter loss or destruction. (F., — L.) M. E. *perdioun*, Wyclif, 2 Pet. ii. 1. — F. *perdition*; Cot. — Lat. *perditionem*, acc. of *perditio*, destruction. — Lat. *perditus*, pp. of *perdere*, to lose utterly, to destroy. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly, or (in this case) away, like Skt. *parā*, from, and Goth. *fra-* in verbal compounds; and *-dēre*, to put, gen. referred to ✓ *DIHA*, to place, but the form of the root is rather *DA*, to give; cf. pt. t. *per-didi* with *dedi*, I gave.

**PEREGRINATION**, travel, wandering about. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *peregrination*, 'peregrination'; Cot. — Lat. *peregrinationem*, acc. of *peregrinatio*, travel. — Lat. *peregrinatus*, pp. of *peregrinari*, to travel. — Lat. *peregrinus*, foreign, abroad; see **Pilgrim**. Der. *peregrinate*, verb, rare, from Lat. pp. *peregrinatus*; *peregrinat-or*. Also *peregrinate*, adj., L. L. L. v. 1. 15.

**PEREMPTORY**, authoritative, dogmatical. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii [not iv]. 8. 16. Englished from F. *peremptoire*, 'peremptory'; Cot. — Lat. *peremptorius*, destructive; hence, decisive. — Lat. *peremptor*, a destroyer. — Lat. *peremptus*, pp. of *perimere*, older form *peremere*, to take entirely away, destroy. — Lat. *per*, away (like Skt. *parā*, from); and *emere*, to take, also to buy. See **Per-** and **Example**. Der. *peremptori-ly*, *-ness*.

**PERENNIAL**, everlasting. (L.) In Evelyn's Diary, Nov. 8, 1644. Coined by adding *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*) to *perenni*, crude form of *perennis*, everlasting, lit. lasting through many years. — Lat. *per*, through; and *annus*, a year, which becomes *enni-* in compounds. See **Per-** and **Annual**. Der. *perennial-ly*.

**PERFECT**, complete, whole. (F., — L.) M. E. *parfit*, *perfit*, Chaucer, C. T. 72. [The word has since been conformed to the Lat. spelling.] — O. F. *parfit*, *parfeit*, later *parfait* (Cot.); mod. F. *parfait*. — Lat. *perfectus*, complete; orig. pp. of *perficere*, to complete, do thoroughly. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *-ficere*, for *facere*, to make. See **Per-** and **Fact**. Der. *perfect-ly*, *-ness*; *perfect*, vb., Temp. i. 2. 79; *perfect-ible*, *perfect-ibil-ity*; *perfect-er*; *perfect-ion*, M. E. *perfection*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 372, l. 9, from F. *perfection*; *perfection-ist*.

**PERFIDIOUS**, faithless, treacherous. (L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 68. Not a F. word, but formed (by analogy with words of F. origin) directly from Lat. *perfidiosus*, treacherous. — Lat. *perfidia*, treachery. — Lat. *perfidus*, faithless, lit. one that goes away from his faith. — Lat. *per*, away (like Skt. *parā*, from); and *fides*, faith. See **Per-** and **Faith**. Der. *perfidious-ly*, *-ness*; also *perfid-y*, in Phillips, ed. 1706, answering to F. *perfidie*, used by Molière (Littre), from Lat. *perfidia*.

**PERFOLIATE**, having the stem passing through the leaf. (L.) 'Perfoliata, the herb thorough-wax;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Botanical. — Lat. *per*, through; and *foli-um*, a leaf; with suffix *-ate* (= Lat. pp. suffix *-atus*). See **Per-** and **Folio**. ¶ Cf. O. F. *perfoliate*, 'through-wax, an herb;' Cot.

**PERFORATE**, to bore through. (L.) Bacon uses *perforate* as a pp., Nat. Hist. § 470. — Lat. *perforatus*, pp. of *perforare*, to bore through. — Lat. *per*, through; and *forare*, to bore, cognate with E. *bore*. See **Per-** and **Bore**. Der. *perforat-ion*, *-or*.

**PERFORCE**, by force, of necessity. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 8. 38; spelt *parforce*, Lord Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 38 (R). — F. *par*, by (= Lat. *per*); and *force*, force. See **Per-** and **Force**.

**PERFORM**, to achieve. (F., — O. H. G.; with Lat. prefix.) M. E. *parfournen*, P. Plowman, B. v. 607; *parfourmen*, Wyclif, John, v. 36. — O. F. *parfournir*, 'to perform, consummate, accomplish'; Cot. — F. *par* (= Lat. *per*), thoroughly; and *fournir*, to provide, furnish, a word of O. H. G. origin. See **Per-** and **Furnish**. ¶ The M. E. form *parfournen* is thus accounted for; the M. E. *parfourmen* is prob. due to an O. F. *furnir*, which (though not recorded) is the correct form of F. *fournir*. The word is not really connected with the sb. *form*, though this sb. has probably been long associated with it in popular etymology. Der. *perform-er*; *perform-ance*, Macb. ii. 3. 33, a coined word.

**PERFUME**, to scent. (F., — L.) The verb is the original word, and occurs in Shak. Temp. ii. 1. 48. But the sb. is found earlier, in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iv. c. 2 (R). — F. *parfumer*, 'to perfume'; Cot. Lit. 'to smoke thoroughly.' — F. *par* (= Lat. *per*), through; and *fumer*, to smoke, from Lat. *fumare*, vb. formed from *fumus*, smoke. See **Per-** and **Fume**. Der. *perfume*, sb., F. *parfum*; *perfum-er*, *perfum-er-y*.

**PERFUNCTORY**, done in a careless way. (L.) 'In a careless perfunctory way;' Howell, Foreign Travel, § 4, ed. Arber, p. 27. Englished from Lat. *perfunctorius*, done in a careless way, done because it must be done. — Lat. *perfunctus*, pp. of *perfungi*, to perform, discharge thoroughly. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *fungi*, to perform. See **Per-** and **Function**. Der. *perfunctori-ly*, *-ness*.

**PERHAPS**, possibly. (Hybrid; L. and Scand.) In Hamlet, i. 3. 14. A clumsy compound, which took the place of the M. E. *per cas*, and formed also on the model of *perchance*; see **Perchance**. The *per* is rather from the F. *par* than the Lat. *per*, but it makes no difference. *Haps* is the pl. of *hap*, a chance, a word of Scand. origin. See **Hap**.

**PERI**, a fairy. (Pers.) See Moore's poem of 'Paradise and the Peri,' in Lalla Rookh. — Pers. *pari*, a fairy; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 112. Lit. 'winged'; allied to *par*, a wing, a feather; Rich. Dict. pp. 329, 323. Cf. Zend *patara*, a wing (Fick, i. 361); from ✓ *PAT*, to fly; see **Feather**.



**PERI-**, prefix, round, around. (Gk.) Gk. *περί*, around, about. + Skt. *pari*, round about. Also allied to Lat. *per-* in *permagnus*, &c.; also to Gk. *παρά*, Skt. *pará*, from; all from ✓**PAR**, whence E. *fare*. See Curtius, i. 340.

**PERICARDIUM**, the sac which surrounds the heart. (L., -Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Anatomical. - Late Lat. *pericardium*. - Gk. *περικάρδιον*, the membrane round the heart. - Gk. *περί*, round; and *καρδία*, cognate with E. *heart*. See **Peri-** and **Heart**.

**PERICARP**, a seed-vessel. (Gk.) Botanical. - Gk. *περικάρπιον*, the shell of fruit. - Gk. *περί*, round; and *καρπός*, fruit, allied to E. *harvest*. See **Peri-** and **Harvest**.

**PERICRANIUM**, the membrane that surrounds the skull. (Late Lat., -Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Anatomical. - Late Lat. *pericranium*. - Gk. *περικράνιον*, neut. of *περικράνιος*, passing round the skull. - Gk. *περί*, round; and *κράνιον*, the skull. See **Peri-** and **Cranium**.

**PERIGEE**, the point of the moon's orbit nearest the earth. (Gk.) Scientific. In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Opposed to *apogee*. Coined from Gk. *περί*, about (here near); and *γῆ*, the earth, which appears in *geo-graphy*, &c.

**PERIHELION**, the point of a planet's orbit nearest the sun. (Gk.) Scientific. In Phillips, ed. 1706. Opposed to *aphelion*. - Gk. *περί*, around (here near); and *ἥλιος*, the sun. See **Peri-** and **Aphelion**.

**PERIL**, danger. (F., -L.) M.E. *peril*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 194, l. 24. - F. *peril*, 'perill'; Cot. - Lat. *periculum*, *periculum*, danger; lit. a trial, proof. - Lat. *periri*, to try, an obsolete verb of which the pp. *peritus*, experienced, is common. β. Allied to Gk. *περάω*, I try, prove, *περάω*, I press through, pass through, as well as to Goth. *faran*, to travel, fare. - ✓**PAR**, to pass over; see **Fare**. Thus a *peril* is a trial which one passes through. Der. *peril-ous*, Chaucer, C. T. 13925; *peril-ous-ly*, -ness.

**PERIMETER**, the sum of the lengths of all the sides of a plane figure. (L., -Gk.) Lit. the 'measure round.' In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *perimetros* (White). - Gk. *περίμετρος*, the circumference of a circle; hence, the perimeter of a plane figure. - Gk. *περί*, round; and *μέτρον*, a measure; see **Peri-** and **Metre**.

**PERIOD**, the time of a circuit, date, epoch. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. it often means 'conclusion, end;' Rich. III, ii. 1. 44; K. Lear, iv. 7. 97, v. 3. 204. - F. *periode*, 'a period, perfect sentence, conclusion;' Cot. - Lat. *periodus*, a complete sentence. - Gk. *περίοδος*, a going round, way round, circuit, compass, a well-rounded sentence. - Gk. *περί*, round; and *όδός*, a way. See **Peri-** and **Exodus**. ¶ The sense of 'time of circuit' is taken directly from the orig. Gk. Der. *period-ic*; *period-ic-al* (Blount, 1674), *period-ic-al-ly*, *period-i-ci-ty*.

**PERIPATETIC**, walking about. (L., -Gk.) 'Peripatetical, that disputes or teaches walking, as Aristotle did; from whence he and his scholars were called *peripateticks*;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *peripateticus*. - Gk. *περιπατητικός*, given to walking about, esp. while disputing; Aristotle and his followers were called *περιπατητικοί*. - Gk. *περιπατέω*, I walk about. - Gk. *περί*, about; and *πάτω*, I walk, from *πάτος*, a path, cognate with E. *path*. See **Peri-** and **Path**.

**PERIPHERY**, circumference. (L., -Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. M.E. *periferie*; 'This air in *periferies* thre Devided is,' Gower, C. A. iii. 93; where the side-note is: 'Nota, quod aer in tribus *periferiis* diuiditur.' - Lat. *periferia*, *peripheria*. - Gk. *περιφέρεια*, the circumference of a circle. - Gk. *περί*, round; and *φέρω*, to carry, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Peri-** and **Bear** (1).

**PERIPHRAISIS**, a roundabout way of speaking. (L., -Gk.) 'Periphrase, circumlocution;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; but this is rather a F. form. - Lat. *periphrasis*. - Gk. *περίφρασις*. - Gk. *περί*, round; and *φρασίς*, a speech, phrase. See **Peri-** and **Phrase**. Der. *periphrase*, vb.; *periphrast-ic*, adj., from Gk. *περιφραστικός*; *periphrast-ic-al*.

**PERISH**, to come to naught. (F., -L.) M.E. *perissen*, Cursor Mundi, 8789; *perischen*, Wyclif, John, vi. 27. - F. *periss*, stem of some parts of the verb *perir*, 'to perish;' Cot. (The stem *periss* is formed as if from a Lat. *periscere*\*, an imaginary inceptive form). - Lat. *perire*, to perish, come to naught. - Lat. *per*, thoroughly, but with a destructive force like that of E. *for-*; and *ire*, to go; thus *perire* = to go to the bad. *Ire* is from ✓**I**, to go; cf. Skt. *i*, to go. And see **For-** (2). Der. *perish-able*, *perish-abl-y*, *perishable-ness*.

**PERIWIG**, a peruke. (Du., -F., -Ital., -L.) In Shak. Two Gent. iv. 4. 196. The *i* after *r* is corruptly inserted; Minshew, ed. 1627, gives the spellings *perwigge* and *perwicke*. Of these forms, *perwigge* is a weakened form of *perwicke* or *perwick*; and *perwick* is an E. rendering of the O. Du. form, as distinct from *peruke*, which is the F. form. - O. Du. *peruyk*, 'a perwig;' Sewel. -

β. The form *periwig* gave rise to a notion that *peri-* was a prefix, like Gk. *περί*; see **Peri-**. Hence, it was sometimes dropt, the resulting form being *wig*. See **Wig**.

**PERIWINKLE** (1), a genus of evergreen plants. (L.) Formed with dimin. suffix *-le*, and insertion of *i*, from M. E. *peruénke*, a periwinkle; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 218, l. 11. - A. S. *peruínca*, as a gloss to Lat. *uinca*, in Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Herbarum; see Wright's Vocab. i. 31, col. 2. - Lat. *peruinca*, also called *uinca peruinca*, or (in one word) *uinca-peruinca* (White).

β. The name was doubtless orig. given to a twining plant, as it is clearly allied to *vincire*, to bind; the prefix *per* being the usual Lat. prep. *Vincire* is a nasalised form from a base *WIK*, appearing in E. **Cervical**, q. v. γ. Again, *WIK* is an extension of *WI*, to wind, to bind; cf. Lat. *uere*, to bind, *ui-tis*, a vine, *ui-men*, a flexible twig, E. *wi-thy*; see **Withy**, **Vine**.

**PERIWINKLE** (2), a small univalve mollusc. (E.; with L. (?) prefix.) In Levins. A corrupt form, due to confusion with the word above. The best name is simply *winkle*, as in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. ix. c. 32. *Periwinkle* is in Drayton, Polyolbion, song 25, l. 190; and is a corruption of the A. S. name *pinewincla*; Bosworth appears to explain this name of the plant, but we find 'sá-snael, vel pinewincla,' i. e. sea-snail, or periwinkles, in Wright's Vocab. i. 24, col. 2. Cf. prov. E. (Norfolk) *pin-patch*, *pin-paunch*, a periwinkle (Forby). Perhaps so called from being eaten with a pin; see **Pin** and **Winkle**.

**PERJURE**, to forswear (oneself), swear falsely. (F., -L.) The prefix has been conformed to the Lat. spelling. Shak. has *perjured*, Oth. v. 2. 63; also *perjure*, to render perjured, Antony, iii. 12. 30; also *perjure*, a perjured person, L. L. L. iv. 3. 47; *perjury*, L. L. L. iv. 3. 62. Skelton has *pariured*, perjured; How the Douty Duke of Albany, &c., l. 125. - F. *parjurer*; whence *se parjurer*, 'to forswear himself;' Cot. Cf. F. *parjure* (also O. F. *perjure*), a perjured person; Cot. - Lat. *periurare*, to forswear; *periurus*, a perjured person. - Lat. *per-*, prefix used in a bad sense, exactly equivalent to the cognate E. *for-* in *forswear*; and *iurare*, to swear. See **Per-** and **Jury**. Der. *perjury*, directly from Lat. *perjurius*; *perjur-er*.

**PERK**, to make smart or trim. (W.) 'To be perked up [dressed up] in a glistering grief;' Hen. VIII, ii. 3. 21. 'How it [a child] speaks, and looks, and *perks* up the head!' Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of the Burning Pestle, i. 1 (Wife). Prov. E. *perk*, 'proud, peart, elated;' *peart*, 'brisk, lively;' Halliwell. - W. *perc*, compact, trim; *percu*, to trim, to smarten; *percus*, smart. Also *perst*, smart, spruce; *pertu*, to smarten, trim; *pertyn*, a smart little fellow. ¶ I suspect that an initial *s* has been lost, and that the word is connected with prov. E. *sprack*, brisk, lively (Halliwell), Irish *spraic*, vigour, sprightliness. Icel. *sparkr*, lively. See **Pert**.

**PERMANENT**, enduring. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. vii. 6. 2; and in Skelton's Poems, ed. Dyce, i. 199, l. 19. - F. *permanent*, 'permanent;' Cot. - Lat. *permanens*, stem of pres. part. of *permanere*, to endure. - Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *manere*, to remain. See **Per-** and **Mansion**. Der. *permanent-ly*; *permanence*.

**PERMEATE**, to penetrate and pass through small openings or pores, pervade. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Sir T. Browne has 'permeant parts,' Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5. § 8 (in speaking of gold). - Lat. *permeatus*, pp. of *permeare*, to pass through. - Lat. *per*, through; and *meare*, to pass, go, allied to *migrare*. See **Per-** and **Migrate**. Der. *permeal-ion*; *permeal* (from the stem of the pres. part.); *permeal-able*, from Lat. *permealibilis*.

**PERMIT**, to let go, let pass, allow. (L.) In Skelton, Magnificence, l. 58. 'Yet his grace . . . wolde in no wise *permyt* and suffice me so to do;' State Papers, vol. i. Wolsey to Henry VIII, 1527 (R.) - Lat. *permittere* (pp. *permissus*), to let pass through, lit. to send through. - Lat. *per*, through; and *mittere*, to send; see **Per-** and **Mission**. Der. *permit*, sb.; also (from pp. *permissus*) *permiss-ible*, *permiss-ibl-y*, *permiss-ion*, Oth. i. 3. 340; *permiss-ive*, Meas. for Meas. i. 3. 38; *permiss-ive-ly*.

**PERMUTATION**, exchange, various arrangement. (F., -L.) M. E. *permutacion*, Lament of Mary Magdalen, st. 9. - F. *permutation*, 'permutation;' Cot. - Lat. *permutationem*, acc. of *permutatio*, a changing. - Lat. *permutatus*, pp. of *permutare*, to change, exchange. - Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *mutare*, to change; see **Per-** and **Mutation**. Der. *permute*, vb. (rare), from Lat. *permutare*; *permut-able*, *permut-abl-y*, *permutable-ness*.

**PERNICIOUS**, hurtful, destructive. (F., -L.) In Shak. Meas. ii. 4. 150. - F. *pernicieux*, 'pernicious;' Cot. - Lat. *perniciosus*, destructive. - Lat. *perniciēs*, destruction. - Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *nici-*, put for *neci-*, crude form of *nex*, violent death. See **Internecine**. Der. *pernicious-ly*, -ness.

**PERORATION**, the conclusion of a speech. (F., -L.) In Shak. 2 Hen. VI, i. 1. 105. - F. *peroration*, 'a peroration;' Cot. - Lat. *perorationem*, acc. of *peroratio*, the close of a speech. - Lat.



*peroratus*, pp. of *perorare*, to speak from beginning to end, also, to close a speech. — Lat. *per*, through; and *orare*, to speak; see **Per-** and **Oration**.

**PERPENDICULAR**, exactly upright. (F., — L.) M. E. *perpendicular*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. ii. § 23, l. 26. — F. *perpendiculaire*; Cot. — Lat. *perpendicularis*, according to the plumb-line. — Lat. *perpendicularum*, a plummet; used for careful measurement. — Lat. *perpendere*, to weigh or measure carefully, consider. — Lat. *per*, through; and *pendere*, to weigh. See **Per-** and **Pension**, **Pendant**. Der. *perpendicular-ly*, *perpendicular-i-ty*. Also *perpend*, to consider, Hamlet, ii. 2. 105, from *perpendere*.

**PERPETRATE**, to execute, commit. (L.) Orig. a pp. 'Which were perpetrate and done;' Hall, Hen. VI, an. 31 (R.) — Lat. *perpetratus*, pp. of *perpetrare*, to perform thoroughly. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *patrare*, to make, accomplish, allied to *potis*, able, capable, and to *potens*, powerful. Cf. Skt. *pat*, to be powerful. See **Per-** and **Potent**. Der. *perpetrat-or*, from Lat. *perpetrator*; *perpetrat-ion*.

**PERPETUAL**, everlasting. (F., — L.) M. E. *perpetuel*, Chaucer, C. T. 1178. — F. *perpetuel*, 'perpetuall'; Cot. — Lat. *perpetualis*, universal; later used in same sense as *perpetuarius*, permanent. — Lat. *perpetuare*, to perpetuate. — Lat. *perpetuus*, continuous, constant, perpetual. — Lat. *perpet-*, stem of *perpes*, lasting throughout, continuous. — Lat. *per*, throughout; and *pet-*, weakened form of *pat*, to go, appearing in Gk. *patros*, a path, *patreiv*, to tread. See **Per-** and **Path**. Thus the orig. sense has reference to a continuous path, a way right through. Der. *perpetual-ly*, M. E. *perpetuall*, Chaucer, C. T. 1344; *perpetu-ate*, Palsgrave, from Lat. pp. *perpetuatus*; *perpetuat-ion*; *perpetu-i-ty*, from F. *perpetuité*, 'perpetuity' (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *perpetuitatem*.

**PERPLEX**, to embarrass, bewilder. (F., — L.) 'In such perplexed plight;' Spenser, F. Q. iii. 1. 59. Minshew gives only the participial adj. *perplexed*, not the verb; and, in fact, the form *perplexed* seems to have been first in use, as a translation from the French. — F. *perplex*, 'perplexed, intricate, entangled'; Cot. — Lat. *perplexus*, entangled, interwoven. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *plexus*, entangled, pp. of *plectere*, to plait, braid. See **Per-** and **Plait**, Der. *perplex-i-ty*, M. E. *perplexitee*, Gower, C. A. iii. 348, l. 18, from F. *perplexité*, which from Lat. acc. *perplexitatem*.

**PERQUISITE**, an emolument, small gain. (L.) Applied to a special allowance as being a thing sought for diligently and specially obtained. 'Perquisite (Lat. *perquisitum*) signifies, in Bracton, anything purchased, as *perquisitum facere*, lib. ii. c. 30, num. 3, and lib. iv. c. 22. Perquisites of Courts, are those profits that accrue to a lord of a manor, by virtue of his *Court Baron*, over and above the certain and yearly rents of his land; as, fines for copyhold, waives, estrays, and such like;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *perquisitum*, as above; properly neut. of *perquisitus*, pp. of *perquirere*, to ask after diligently. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *quarere*, to seek; see **Per-** and **Query**.

**PERRY**, the fermented juice of pears. (F., — L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. 'Perrie, drinke of peares;' Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *poiré*, 'perry, drink made of pears;' Cot. [The change from *poiré* to the form *perry* was perhaps due to some confusion with M. E. *pery*, a pear-tree; for which see **Pear**.] Formed with suffix *-é* (= Lat. *-atus*, i. e. made of) from *poire*, a pear. — Lat. *pirum*, a pear; see **Pear**.

**PERSECUTE**, to harass, pursue with annoyance. (F., — L.) The sb. *persecution* is older in E. than the vb., and is spelt *persecucion* in Wyclif, Second Prologue to Apocalypse, l. 1. Shak. has *persecute*, All's Well, i. 1. 16. — F. *persecuter*, 'to persecute, prosecute'; Cot. Formed as if from a Low Lat. *persecutare*\*, from Lat. *persecutus*, pp. of *persequi*, to pursue, follow after. — Lat. *per*, continually; and *sequi*, to follow. See **Per-** and **Sequence**. Der. *persecut-ion*.

**PERSEVERE**, to persist in anything. (F., — L.) Formerly accented and spelt *perséver*, Hamlet, i. 2. 92. M. E. *perseueren* (with *u=v*), Chaucer, C. T. 15585. — F. *perseuerer*, 'to persevere'; Cot. — Lat. *perseuerare*, to adhere to a thing, persist in it. — Lat. *perseuerus*, very strict. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *seuerus*, strict; see **Per-** and **Severe**. Der. *persever-ance*, M. E. *perseuerance*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 168, l. 22, from O. F. *perseuerance*, Lat. *perseuerantia*.

**PERSIST**, to continue steadfast, persevere. (F., — L.) In Shak. All's Well, iii. 7. 42. — F. *persister*, 'to persist'; Cot. — Lat. *persistere*, to continue, persist. — Lat. *per*, through; and *sistere*, properly to make to stand, set, a causal form from *stare*, to stand, from *sta*, to stand. See **Per-** and **Stand**. Der. *persistent*, from the stem of the pres. part.; *persistence*; *persistency*, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 2. 50.

**PERSON**, a character, individual, body. (F., — L.) M. E. *person*, (1) a person, Chaucer, C. T. 10339; (2) a parson, id. 480; earlier *persun*, Ancien Riwe, p. 126, l. 15. — F. *personne*, 'a person, wight, creature'; Cot. — Lat. *persōna*, a mask used by an actor, a personage, &

character, part played by an actor, a person. The large-mouthed masks worn by the actors were so called from the resonance of the voice sounding through them; the lengthening of the vowel *o* may have been due to a difference of stress. — Lat. *persōnare*, to sound through. — Lat. *per*, through; and *sonare*, to sound, from *sonus*, sound. See **Per-** and **Sound**. Doublet, *parson*, q. v. Der. *person-able*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 4. 5; *person-age*, id. F. Q. ii. 2. 46, from O. F. *personage* (Cot.); *person-al*, Macb. i. 3. 91, from O. F. *personnel*, Lat. *personalis*; *person-al-ly*; *personal-i-ty*, also in the contracted form *personal-ty*, with the sense of personal property; *person-ate*, Timon, i. 1. 69, from Lat. pp. *personatus*; *person-at-ion*, *person-at-or*; *person-ify*, a coined and late word, in Johnson's Dict.; whence *person-ific-at-ion*.

**PERSPECTIVE**, optical, relating to the science of vision. (F., — L.) Properly an adj., as in 'the perspective or optike art;' Minshew, ed. 1627; but common as a sb., accented *perspective*, in the sense of an optical glass or optical delusion; see Rich. II, ii. 2. 18; also Skelton's Poems, ed. Dyce, i. 25, l. 22. — F. *perspective*, sb. f., 'the perspective, prospective, or optike art;' Cot. — Lat. *perspectiva*, sb. f., the art of thoroughly inspecting; fem. of *perspectivus*, relating to inspection. — Lat. *perspectus*, clearly perceived, pp. of *perspicere*, to see through or clearly. — Lat. *per*, through; and *specere*, to see, spy. See **Per-** and **Spy**. Der. *perspective-ly*, Hen. V, v. 2. 347. And see **Perspicacity**, **Perspicuous**.

**PERSPICACITY**, keenness of sight. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Cotgrave. — F. *perspicacité*, 'perspicacity, quick sight'; Cot. — Lat. *perspicacitatem*, acc. of *perspicacitas*, sharp-sightedness. — Lat. *perspicaci-*, crude form of *perspicax*, sharp-sighted; with suffix *-tas*. Formed with suffix *-ax* from *perspicere*, to see through; see **Perspective**. Der. *perspicaci-ous*, a coined word, as an equivalent to Lat. *perspicax*; *perspicaci-ous-ly*, *-ness*. And see **Perspicuous**.

**PERSPICUOUS**, evident. (L.) In Shak. Troil. i. 3. 324. Taken immediately (by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c.) from Lat. *perspicuus*, transparent, clear. — Lat. *perspicere*, to see through; see **Perspective**. Der. *perspicuous-ly*, *-ness*; also *perspicu-i-ty*, from F. *perspicuité*, 'perspicuity,' Cot.

**PERSPIRATION**, a sweating. (F., — L.) The verb *perspire* is really later, and due to the sb.; it occurs in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 7. § 4: 'A man in the morning is lighter in the scale, because in sleep some pounds have perspired.' The sb. is in Cotgrave; *perspirable* is in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *perspiration*, 'a perspiration, or breathing through.' — Lat. *perspirationem*, acc. of *perspiratio*\*, not given in White's Dict., but regularly formed from *perspiratus*, pp. of *perspirare*, to breathe or respire all over. — Lat. *per*, through; and *spirare*, to breathe; see **Per-** and **Spirit**. Der. *perspirat-or-y*; also *perspire*, verb, answering to Lat. *perspirare*.

**PERSUADE**, to prevail on, convince by advice. (F., — L.) Common in Shak., Meas. for Meas. i. 2. 191; *persuade* in Palsgrave. — F. *persuader*, 'to persuade'; Cot. — Lat. *persuadere* (pp. *persuasus*), to persuade, advise thoroughly. — Lat. *per*, thoroughly; and *suadere*, to advise; see **Per-** and **Suasion**. Der. *persuad-er*; also (from pp. *persuasus*) *persuas-ible*, from F. *persuivable*, 'persuivable,' Cot.; *persuasible-ness*, *persuasibili-ty*; also *persuas-ion*, Temp. ii. 1. 235, Skelton, Garland of Laurel, l. 34, from F. *persuasion*, 'perswasion,' Cot.; *persuas-ive*, from F. *persuasif*, 'perswasive,' Cot.; *persuasive-ly*, *persuasive-ness*.

**PERT**, forward, saucy. (C.) In Shak. it means 'lively, alert,' L. L. L. v. 2. 272. M. E. *pert*, which, however, has two meanings, and two sources; and the meanings somewhat run into one another. 1. In some instances, *pert* is certainly a corruption of *apert*, and *pertly* is used for 'openly' or 'evidently'; see Will. of Palerne, 4930, also 53, 96, 156, 180, &c. In this case, the source is the F. *apert*, open, evident, from Lat. *apertus*; see **Malapert**. 2. But we also find 'proud and pert,' Chaucer, C. T. 3948; 'stout he was and pert,' Li Beans Disconus, l. 123 (Ritson). There is an equivalent form *perk*, which is really older; the change from *k* to *t* taking place occasionally, as in E. *mate* from M. E. *make*. 'Perke as a peacock;' Spenser, Shep. Kal. Feb. l. 8. 'The popeiayes perken and pruyen fol proude' = the popinjays smarten up and trim themselves very proudly; Celestin and Susanna, ed. Horstmann, l. 81, pr. in Anglia, ed. Wülcker, i. 95. Cf. prov. E. *perk*, pert, proud, clated; *perky*, saucy; *peart*, brisk, lively. — W. *pert*, smart, spruce, pert; *perc*, compact, trim; *percus*, trim, smart; *percu*, to trim, to smarten. See **Perk**. Der. *pert-ly*, Temp. iv. 58; *pert-ness*, Pope, Dunciad, i. 112.

**PERTAIN**, to belong. (F., — L.) M. E. *partenen*, Will. of Palerne, 1419; Wyclif, John, x. 13. Not a common word. — O. F. *partenir*, to pertain; in Burguy and Roquefort, but not in Cotgrave. (It seems to have been supplanted by the comp. *apartenir*; see **Ap-pertain**.) — Lat. *pertinere*, to pertain. See **Pertinent**.



**PERTINACITY**, obstinacy. (F., -L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, gives both *perinacity* and *perinacy*; Minsheu, ed. 1627, has only the latter form, which is the commoner one in old authors, though now disused. *Perinacity* is from F. *perinacité*, omitted by Cotgrave, but occurring in the 16th century (Litttré). *Perinacy* is from F. *perinace*, cited by Minsheu, but not found in Cotgrave or Litttré.

β. *Perinacity* is a coined word; *perinacy* (F. *perinace*) is from Lat. *perinacia*, perseverance. -Lat. *perinaci*-, crude form of *perinax*, very tenacious. -Lat. *per*-, very; and *tenax*, tenacious, from *tenere*, to hold. See **Per-** and **Tenable**. Der. *perinaci-ous*, Milton, *Apology for Smeectymnus* (R.), a coined word, to represent Lat. *perinax*, just as *perspicacious* represents *perspicax*; *perinacious-ly*, -ness.

**PERTINENT**, related or belonging to. (F., -L.) In Shak. Wint. Talc. i. 2. 221. -F. *pertinent*, 'pertinent'; Cot. -Lat. *pertinent-*, stem of pres. part. of *pertinere*, to belong. -Lat. *per*-, thoroughly; and *tenere*, to hold, cling to; see **Per-** and **Tenable**. Der. *pertinent-ly*, *pertinence*; and see *perinacity*.

**PERTURB**, to disturb greatly. (F., -L.) M.E. *perturben*, Chaucer, C. T. 908. -F. *perturber*, 'to perturb, disturb'; Cot. -Lat. *perturbare*, to disturb greatly. -Lat. *per*-, thoroughly; and *turbare*, to disturb, from *turba*, a crowd. See **Per-** and **Turbid**. Der. *perturb-ation*, spelt *perturbacyon*, Bp. Fisher, *On the Seven Psalms*, Ps. 38, ed. Mayor (E. E. T. S.), p. 53, l. 21, from F. *perturbation* (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *perturbationem*.

**PERUKE**, an artificial head of hair. (F., -Ital., -L.) The same word as *periwig*, which, however, is the Dutch form of the word; see **Periwig**. For the form *peruke*, R. refers to a poem by Cotton to John Bradshaw; and Todd refers to Bp. Taylor, *Artificial Handsomeness*, p. 44; we therefore find the word at the close of the 17th century, *periwig* being in earlier use. -F. *peruque*, 'a lock of hair'; Cot. -Ital. *parrucca*, O. Ital. *parucca*, 'a periwigge', Florio; who also gives the form *perucca*.

β. The same word with Span. *peluca*, a wig, Port. *peruca*; Litttré also cites Sardinian *pilucca*, and other forms. The key to the etymology is in remembering the frequent interchange of *r* and *l*; the true forms are those with *l*, such as Span. *peluca*, Sardinian *pilucca*. These are closely related to Ital. *pilucare*, now used in the sense 'to pick a bunch of grapes,' but formerly 'to pick or pull out haire or feathers one by one'; Florio. γ. The true old sense of *pilucca* was probably 'a mass of hair separated from the head,' thus furnishing the material for a peruke. Cf. also Ital. *pelluzzo*, very soft down, O. Ital. *pellucare*, *pelucare*, 'to pluck off the haire or skin of anything, to pick out haire'; Florio. Also F. *peluche*, 'shag, plush,' Cot.; see **Plush**. δ. The O. Ital. *pelucare* and Sard. *pilucca* are formed (by help of a dimin. suffix -*ucca*) from Ital. *pelo*, hair. -Lat. *pilum*, acc. of *pilus*, a hair. Root unknown. Doublets, *periwig*, *wig*. ☞ The usual form of the Ital. dimin. is not -*ucca*, but -*uccio* or -*uzzo* in the masc., and -*uccia*, -*uzza* in the feminine.

**PERUSE**, to examine, read over, survey. (Hybrid; L. and F., -L.) In Shak. in the sense 'to survey, examine,' Com. Errors, i. 2. 13; also 'to read,' Merch. Ven. ii. 4. 39. 'That I *perused* then;' G. Turberville, *The Louer to Cupid for Mercy*, st. 12. 'Thus haunyege *perused* the effecte of the thirde booke, I will likewise *peruse* the fourth;' Bp. Gardiner, *Explication, &c.*, Of the Presence, fol. 76 (R.). 'To *peruse*, *peruti*;' Levins, ed. 1570. And see Skelton, *Phyllip Sparowe*, l. 814. A coined word; from **Per-** and **Use**. ¶ No other source can well be assigned; but it must be admitted to be a barbarous and ill-formed word, compounded of Latin and French, and by no means used in the true sense; since to *per-use* could only rightly mean to 'use thoroughly,' as Levins indicates. The sense of the word comes nearer to that of the F. *revoir* or E. 'survey' or 'examine;' cf. 'Myself I then *perused*;' i.e. surveyed, Milton, P. L. viii. 267; 'Who first with curious eye *Perused* him,' id. P. R. i. 320. The F. *revoir* and E. *survey* both point to the Lat. *uiderē*, to see; hence Wedgwood observes: 'the only possible origin seems Lat. *peruere*, to observe [intensive form of *peruiderē*], but we are unable to show a F. *peruiser*, and if there were such a term, the vocalisation of the *v* in the pronunciation of an E. *peruise* would be very singular.' Webster suggests that *peruse* arose from the misreading of an old word *peruise*, really *peruise*, but read as if the *v* were *u*. This is ingenious, but is utterly negated by the fact that an E. *peruise* is as mythical as a F. *peruiser*; at least, no one has yet produced either the one or the other. On the other hand, there is a fair argument for the supposed barbarous coinage from *per* and *use*, in the fact that compounds with *per* were once far more common than they are now. I can instance *peract*, Dr. Henry More, *Poems* (Chertsey Worthies' Library), p. 133, l. 31; *perdiure*, *perfixe*, *perplanted*, *perquire*, *persway*, all in Halliwell; *perscrute*, *pertract*, Andrew Borde, *Introduction of Knowledge*, ed. Fumivall, p. 144, l. 32, p. 264, l. 25; *peruestigate*, *pervigilate*, both in Minsheu; *peraction*, *perarate*, *percruciate*, *perduction*, *perendinate*, *perflation*, *perfretation*, *perfriction*, *perfusion*, *per-*

*graphical*, *perpession*, *perplication*, *perside*, *perstringe*, *perterebrate*, *peruagation*, all in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Whoever ponders these examples will see that *peruse* is kept in countenance by many of them. The chief difficulty, after all, is in the curious change of sense, from that of 'use carefully' to 'survey' or 'read.' The testimony of Levins is curious; he seems to have accepted the word literally. We may also note, further, that *peruse* follows the old pronunciation of *use*, which had no initial *y*-sound, as it now has. Thus Chaucer could pronounce the *usage* as *th'usage*; C. T. 110. Der. *perus-al*, Hamlet, ii. 1. 90.

**PERVADE**, to penetrate, spread through. (L.) 'Pervade, to go over or through;' Phillips, ed. 1706. -Lat. *peruadere*, to go through. -Lat. *per*-, through; and *uadere*, to go, allied to E. *wade*. See **Per-** and **Wade**. Der. *per-vas-ive* (rare), from the pp. *peruasus*, Shenstone, *Economy*, pt. iii.

**PERVERT**, to turn aside from the right, to corrupt. (F., -L.) M.E. *perueren* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, bk. ii. pr. 1, l. 737. -F. *pervertir*, 'to pervert, seduce;' Cot. -Lat. *peruertere*, to overturn, ruin, corrupt (pp. *peruersus*). -Lat. *per*-, thoroughly; and *uertere*, to turn; see **Per-** and **Verse**. Der. *pervert-er*; also *perverse*, Fabyan's Chron. vol. i. c. 112, in the description of Brunelchildis, from F. *peruers*, 'perverse, cross' (Cot.), which from Lat. pp. *peruersus*; hence *perverse-ly*, *perverse-ness*, *peruers-i-ty*, *peruers-ion*. Also *pervert-ible*.

**PERVICACIOUS**, wilful, obstinate. (L.) 'Why should you be so *peruicacious* now, Pug?' Dryden, *Kind Keeper*, A. ii. sc. 2 (ed. Scott). Coined by adding -*ous* to *peruicaci*-, crude form of *peruicax*, wilful, stubborn. β. Perhaps from *per*-, thoroughly, and the base *ui*-seen in *uis*, strength. Cf. Lat. *peruicax*, stubborn, in which -*cus* is a suffix (Aryan -*ka*). See **Per-** and **Violate**.

**PERVIOUS**, penetrable. (L.) In Dryden, tr. of Ovid, *Meleager*, l. 146. Borrowed directly from Lat. *peruius*, passable, by change of -*us* to -*ous*, as in *arduous*, &c. -Lat. *per*-, through; and *uia*, a way; hence, 'affording a passage through.' See **Per-** and **Voyage**. Der. *peruious-ly*, -ness.

**PESSIMIST**, one who complains of everything as being for the worst. (L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Formed with suffix -*ist* (=Lat. -*ista*, from Gk. -*ιστης*) from Lat. *pesim-us*, worst. [So also *optim-ist* from *optim-us*, best.] β. *Pessimus* is the superl. connected with comp. *peior*, worse; see **Impair**.

**PEST**, a plague, anything destructive or unwholesome. (F., -L.) 'The hellish *pest*;' Milton, P. L. ii. 735. -F. *peste*, 'the plague, or pestilence;' Cot. -Lat. *pestem*, acc. of *pestis*, a deadly disease, plague. Perhaps from Lat. *perdere*, to destroy; see **Perdition**. Der. *pest-house*; *pesti-ferous*, Sir T. Elyot, *The Governour*, b. i. c. 3 (R.), Englished from Lat. *pestiferus* (the same as *pestifer*), from *pesti*-, crude form of *pestis*, and -*fer*, bringing, from *ferre*, to bring, cognate with E. *bear* (1); also *pesti-lent*, q. v.

**PESTER**, to encumber, annoy. (F., -L.) The old sense is to 'encumber' or 'clog.' 'Neyther *combred* wyth our great multitude, nor *pestered* wyth too much baggage;' Brende, tr. of Q. Curtius, fol. 25 (R.). '*Pestered* [crowded] with innumerable multitudes of people;' North's Plutarch (in Shakespeare's Plutarch, ed. Skeat, p. 175). Hence *pesterous*, cumbersome, in Bacon, *Life of Hen. VII*, ed. Lumby, p. 196, l. 29 (wrongly explained as *pestiferous*). A shortened form of *impester*, by loss of the first syllable, as in the case of *fence for defence*, *sport for disport*, *story for history*, &c. Cotgrave explains the F. pp. *empestré* as 'impestered, intricatéd, intangled, incumbered.' -O. F. *empêtrer*, 'to pester, intricate, intangle, trouble, incumber.' Mod. F. *empêtrer*.

β. '*Empêtrer* signifies properly to hobble a horse while he feeds afield, and *dépêtrer* is to free his legs from the bonds. These words come from the mediæval Lat. *pastorium*, a clog for horses at pasture. *Pastorium* (derived through *pastum* from *pascere*, to feed) is common in this sense in the Germanic laws: 'Si quis in exercitu aliquid furaverit, *pastorium*, capistrum, frenum,' &c. (Lex Bavar. tit. II. vi. 1). So also in the Lex Longobard. tit. I. xx. 5: 'Si quis *pastorium* de caballo alieno tulerit;' Brachet. γ. Thus *empestrer* represents Low Lat. *impastoriare*\*, regularly formed from *in*, prep., and *pastorium*, a clog. *Pastorium* is a derivative from *pastus*, pp. of *pascere*, to feed, inceptive form from a base *pa-*. -✓ PA, to feed; see **Food**. ¶ Wholly unconnected with *pest*; but, on the other hand, it is closely connected with **Pastern**, q. v.

**PESTILENT**, bringing a plague, hurtful to health or morals. (F., -L.) In Hamlet, ii. 2. 315. [The sb. *pestilence* is much older; M.E. *pestilence*, P. Plowman, B. v. 13.] -F. *pestilent*, 'pestilent, plaguy;' Cot. -Lat. *pestilent*, stem of *pestilens*, unhealthy; we also find an old rare form *pestilentus*. β. *Pestilens* is formed as a pres. part. from a verb *pestilere*\*, not in use, but founded on the adj. *pestilis*, pestilential. This adj. is formed with suffix -*li-* (Aryan -*ra*) from *pesti*-, crude form of *pestis*, a plague; see **Pest**. Der. *pestilence*, sb. (as above), from F. *pestilence* = Lat. *pestilentia*; *pestilent-ly*, *pestilent-i-al*.



**PESTLE**, an instrument for pounding things in a mortar. (F., -L.) M. E. *pestel*, Tale of Gamelyn, l. 122. 'Pestel, of stampynge, Pila, pistillus, pistellus;' Prompt. Parv. - O. F. *pestel* (Roquefort), later *pestel*, 'a pestle or pestell;' Cot. - Lat. *pistillum*, a pestle; regularly formed, as a dimin. of an unused sb. *pistrum*\*, from *pistum*, supine of *pisere*, to pound, rarely spelt *pisere*. β. *Pinsere* (= *pisere*) is cognate with Gk. *πίσσειν*, to grind coarsely, to pound, and Skt. *piśh*, to grind, pound, bruise. - ✓ **PIS**, to grind, pound; whence also Russ. *piškate*, to push, shove. See **Pistil**, **Piston**.

**PET** (1), a tame and fondled animal, a child treated fondly. (C.) 'The love of cronies, *petts*, and favourites;' Tatler, no. 266, Dec. 21, 1710. Formerly *peat*, as in Shak. Tam. Shrew, i. 1. 78. 'Pretty *peat*;' Gascoigne, Flowers, Hir Question; Works, ed. Hazlitt, i. 48. Ray (A. D. 1691) calls *pet* a North-country word, and explains a *pet-lamb* as 'a caule lamb.' Of Celtic origin. - Irish *peat*, sb. a pet, adj. petted. 'Oirce *peata*, petted pigs;' O'Reilly. Gael. *peata*, a pet, a tame animal. Der. *pet*, verb; *pett-ed*; and probably *pet* (2), q. v.

**PET** (2), a sudden fit of peevishness. (C.) 'In a *pet* of temperance;' Milton, Comus, 721. Shak. has *pettish*, adj., i. e. capricious; Troil. ii. 3. 139; spelt *petish*, Levins. There was also an old phrase 'to take the *pet*,' or 'to take *pet*.' Cotgrave translates F. *se mesconter de by* 'to take the *pet*, to be ill satisfied with.' The simplest and most probable derivation is from **PET** (1), q. v. A *pet* is a spoilt child; hence *pettish*, capricious; to take the *pet*, to act like a spoilt child; whence, finally, the sb. *pet* in its new sense of 'capricious action' or peevishness. Der. *pett-ish*, *pett-ish-ly*, *pett-ish-ness*.

**PETAL**, a flower-leaf; part of a corolla. (Gk.) 'Petala, among herbalists, those fine coloured leaves of which the flowers of all plants are made up;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Here *petala* is the Greek plural form, shewing that the word was taken from the Greek immediately. - Gk. *πέταλον* (pl. *πέταλα*), a leaf; properly neut. of *πέταλος*, spread out, broad, flat. *Πέταλος* is formed with suffix -*λος* (Aryan -*ra*) from the base *πετα-* (whence also *πετά-ννυμι*, I spread out), extended form of the base *πετ-* (for *πατ-*), to spread. Cf. Lat. *patulus*, spreading, *pat-ere*, to lie open, be spread out. - ✓ **PAT**, to spread out; see **Fathom**. Der. *petal-oid*.

**PETARD**, a war-engine, a case filled with explosive materials. (F., -L.) In Hamlet, iii. 4. 207; spelt *petar* in the quarto edd. of Hamlet, and by all editors down to Johnson. Cotgrave has both *petard* and *petarre*. - F. *petart*, *petard*, 'a petard or petarre; an engine . . . wherewith strong gates are burst open.' Formed with suffix -*art* or -*ard* (of Germanic origin, from G. *hart*, hard, Brachet, Introd. § 196) from the verb *peter*, to break wind. - F. *pet*, a breaking wind, slight explosion. - Lat. *peditum*, a breaking wind. - Lat. *peditus*, pp. of *pēdere* (contracted from *perdere*), to break wind. + Lith. *persti*, 1 p. s. pr. *perd-zui*. + Gk. *πέδω*. + Skt. *pard*. + Icel. *freta*. + O. H. G. *firzan*, G. *furzen*. All from ✓ **PARD**, to crack, explode slightly; whence also E. *partridge*.

**PETIOLE**, the footstalk of a leaf. (F., -L.) Modern; botanical. - F. *pétiole*, a petiole. - Lat. *petiolium*, acc. of *petiolus*, a little foot, a stem or stalk. β. Apparently from *pediolus*; the usual derivation is from *pedi-*, crude form of *pes*, a foot; see **Foot**.

**PETITION**, a prayer, supplication. (F., -L.) M. E. *petition*, *petition*; Rob. of Brunne [not Rob. of Glouc.], tr. of Langtoft, p. 313, l. 18. - F. *petition*, 'a petition;' Cot. - Lat. *petitionem*, acc. of *petitio*, a suit. - Lat. *petitus*, pp. of *petere*, to attack, ask; orig. to fall on. - ✓ **PAT**, to fly, fall; whence also E. *find*, *feather*, &c.; see **Find**, **Feather**, **Impetus**. Der. *petition*, vb., *petition-ar-y*, *petition-er*, *petition-ing*.

**PETREL**, **PETEREL**, a genus of ocean-birds. (F., -G., -L., -Gk.) 'The *petrels*, to which sailors have given the name of Mother Carey's chickens;' Hawkesworth's Voyages (Todd). The spelling *petrel* is used in a translation of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792, where we are told that the stormy petrels 'sometimes hover over the water like swallows, and sometimes appear to run on the top of it;' vol. ii. p. 128. From the latter peculiarity they take their name. - F. *pétrel* (sometimes *pétrel*); Littré cites a letter written by Buffon, dated 1782, who gives his opinion that *pétrel* is a better spelling than *petrel*, because the derivation is from the name *Pétre*, which is pronounced, he says, as *Pétre*. (The usual F. word for *Peter* is *Pierre*.) β. Thus *pétrel* is formed as a diminutive of *Pétre* or *Peter*; and the allusion is to the action of the bird, which seems to walk on the sea, like St. Peter. The G. name *Petersvogel* (lit. Peter-fowl = Peter-bird) gives clear evidence as to the etymology. - G. *Peter*. - Lat. *Petrus*, *Peter*. - Gk. *πέτρος*, a rock; a name given to the apostle by Christ; see John, i. 42, in the orig. Gk. text. See **Petrify**.

¶ The F. *Pétre* was prob. borrowed from G. *Peter*, not from the Lat. directly.

**PETRIFY**, to turn into stone. (F., -L., -Gk.) Properly transitive; also used intransitively. 'When wood and many other bodies do *petrify*;' Sir T. Brown, Vulg. Errors, bk. ii. c. 1. § 3. -

F. *petrifier*, 'to make stony;' Cot. Formed as if from Lat. *petrificare*\*, a coined word, to make stony. - Lat. *petri-*, for *petra*, a rock; and *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make.

β. The Lat. *petra* is merely borrowed from Gk. *πέτρα*, a rock; cf. Gk. *πέτρος*, a mass of rock, a stone. Der. *petrification*\*, as if from a Lat. pp. *petrifactus*\*, but the older word is *petrification*, from F. *petrification*, 'a petrification, a making stony' (Cot.); *petrification-ive*; also *petrific*, adj., Milton, P. L. x. 294.

**PETROLEUM**, rock-oil. (Hybrid; Gk. and L.) Minsheu, ed. 1627, explains *petrol* or *petroleum* as 'a kind of marle or chalky clay'; this is the same word, differently applied. Coined from Lat. *petr-*, stem of *petra*, a rock, a word borrowed from Gk. *πέτρα*; and Lat. *oleum*, oil. See **Petrify** and **Oil**. ¶ There is a curious mention of rock-oil in Plutarch's Life of Alexander; see North's Plutarch, ed. 1631, p. 702.

**PETRONEL**, a horse-pistol. (F., -Span., -L.) 'Their peeces then are called *petronels*;' Gascoigne, The Continuance of the Author, upon the Fruite of Fettes, st. 7; Works, ed. Hazlitt, i. 408. Spelt *petronel* in Ben Jonson, Every Man, ed. Wheatley, iii. 1; some edd. have *petronel*. - F. *petrinal*, 'a petronel, or horseman's piece;' Cot.

β. Wedgwood remarks that they are said to have been invented in the Pyrenes; and he is very likely right in deriving the word from Span. *petrina*, a girdle, belt; as a horseman's carbine would require to be slung by a belt. Cf. O. Ital. *pietranelli*, 'souldiers serving on horseback, well armed with a pair of cuirasses and weaponed with a fire-locke-piece or a snaphance or a *petronell*;' Florio. γ. Span. *petrina* is allied to Span. *petral*, a poitrel; both are from Lat. *pector-*, stem of *pectus*, the breast; see **Poitrel**.

**PETTY**, small, insignificant. (F., -C.?) Common in Shak.; see Merch. Ven. i. 1. 12, &c. M. E. *petit*, P. Plowman, B. xiv. 242. - F. *petit*, 'little, small, . . . meane, petty;' Cot. β. Perhaps of Celtic origin; Diez connects it not only with Sardinian *piticu*, little, Wallachian *pitic*, a dwarf, O. Ital. *pitetto*, *petitto*, Prov. and Catalan *petit*, Wallachian *piti*, small, little; but also with Span. *pito*, a pointed piece of wood [I can only find Span. *piton*, a tenderling, sprig or sprout of a tree], and O. F. *pite*, a small piece of money (Cotgrave). He cites several other words (none of them very easy to verify), from all of which he concludes the existence of a Celtic base *pit*, meaning something with a fine point, preserved in W. *pid*, a tapering point.

γ. Similarly the Ital. *piccolo*, little, may be related to a Celtic base *pic*, seen in W. *pig*, a point, peak, bill, beak. ¶ The W. *pitu*, petty, may be borrowed from English. Der. *petti-ly*; *petti-ness*, Hen. V. iii. 6. 136; *petti-coat*, i. e. little coat, As You Like It, i. 3. 15 (see **Coat**); *petti-fogger*, Marston, The Malcontent, A. i. sc. 6 (R.), spelt *pettie fogger* in Minsheu, ed. 1627, allied to prov. E. *fog*, to hunt in a servile manner, to flatter for gain, used by Dekker (Halliwell), from O. Du. *focker*, 'a monopole, or an engrosser of wares and commodities,' Hexham.

**PETULANT**, peevish. (L.) In Ben Jonson, Epigram 2 (To My Book), l. 5. - Lat. *petulant-*, stem of *petulans*, forward, pert, petulant; lit. 'ready to attack in a small way,' as it answers to the form of a pres. part. of *petulare*\*, a dimin. of *petere*, to attack, seek. See **Petition**. Der. *petulant-ly*; also *petulance*, from F. *petulance*, 'petulancy,' Cot.; *petulanc-y*.

**PEW**, an inclosed seat in a church. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *puwe*, 'Yparroked in *puwes*' = enclosed in pews; P. Plowman, C. vii. 144. - O. F. *pui*, an elevated place, the same as *puye*, 'an open and outstanding terrace or gallery, set on the outside with rails to lean on;' Cot. Cf. Span. *poyo*, a stone-bench near a door, Ital. *poggio*, a hillock. [Prob. orig. applied to a raised desk to kneel at.] - Lat. *podium*, an elevated place, a balcony, esp. a balcony next the arena, where the emperor and other distinguished persons sat. [The loss of *d* and final -*um*, and change of *po-i* to O. F. *pui*, are perfectly regular.] - Gk. *πόδιον*, a little foot; whence the senses of footstool, support for the feet, gallery to sit in, &c. must have been evolved; for there can be no doubt as to the identity of the Gk. and Lat. words. - Gk. *πόδι*, crude form of *πούς*, a foot; with dimin. suffix -*ον*. Gk. *πούς* is cognate with E. *foot*; see **Foot**. Der. *pew-fellow*, Rich. III. iv. 4. 58.

¶ The Du. *puye*, 'a pue' (Hexham), is borrowed from F. *puye*.

**PEWET**, **PEEWIT**, the lapwing. (E.) 'Pewet or Puet, a kind of bird;' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'Een *Piewit-vogel*, ofte [or] *Kiewit*, a puet, or a lap-winkle;' Hexham's Du. Dict., ed. 1658. Named from its cry. So also Du. *piewit* or *kiewit*, G. *kibitz*.

**PEWTER**, an alloy of lead with tin or zinc. (F., -E.?) M. E. *peutir*, *peutyr*. 'Pewtryr, metalle;' Prompt. Parv. 'Pewter pottes;' Lydgate, London Lyckpeny, st. 12. - O. F. *peutre*, *peautre*, *pianture*, a kind of metal (Roquefort). *Peutre* stands, as usual, for an older form *pettre*; cf. Span. *petre*, Ital. *petro*, pewter. Diez remarks that the Italians believe their word *petro* was borrowed from England; but he rejects this solution, on the ground that the form *pewter* could not well become *petro* in Italian. The solution is, probably, that the



Ital., Span., and O. F. forms have lost an initial *s*, owing to the difficulty of sounding the initial *sp*; and the original word really does appear in E. in the form *spelter*. 'Spelter, a kind of metall, not known to the antients, which the Germans call zink;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Zinc and pewter are often confounded. See *Spelter*. Der. *pewter-er*, Prompt. Parv.

**PHAETON**, a kind of carriage. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Properly *Phaethon*, but we took the word from French. Spelt *phaëton* (trissyllabic) in Young, Night Thoughts, l. 245 from end.—F. *phaëton*, a phaeton; occurring in a work written in 1792 (Littre).—F. *Phaëthon*, proper name.—Lat. *Phaethon*.—Gk. *Φαέθων*, son of Helios, and driver of the chariot of the sun.—Gk. *φαέθων*, radiant, pres. part. of *φαέθω*, to shine, lengthened form of *φαίνω*, to shine.—✓BHA, to shine; see *Phantom*.

**PHALANX**, a battalion of troops closely arrayed. (L.,—Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and Milton, P. L. i. 550, iv. 979.—Lat. *phalanx*.—Gk. *φάλαγξ*, a line of battle, battle-array, a battalion. Of uncertain origin. ¶ The Lat. pl. is *phalanges*.

**PHANTASM**, a vision, spectre. (Gk.) *Phantasma*, Minshew, ed. 1627. A shortened form of *phantasma*, Jul. Cæs. ii. 1. 65.—Gk. *φάντασμα*, a spectre; see *Phantom*. Der. *phantasm-agoria*, lit. a collection of spectres, as shewn by the magic lantern, from Gk. *ἀγορά*, an assembly, collection, which from *ἀγείρειν*, to assemble. Doublet, *phantom*.

**PHANTASTIC, PHANTASY**; see *Fantastic, Fancy*.

**PHANTOM**, a vision, spectre. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Partly conformed to the Gk. spelling. M. E. *fantome*, Chaucer, C. T. 5457; *fantum*, Wyclif, Matt. xiv. 26.—O. F. *fantosme*, *phantosme*, 'a spirit, ghost;' Cot.—Lat. *phantasma*.—Gk. *φάντασμα*, a vision, spectre, lit. an apparition, appearance.—Gk. *φαντάζειν*, to display; in passive, to appear; made from sb. *φάντης*\*, one who shews, only used in the compounds *ἱερο-φάντης*, *συκο-φάντης*; see *Hierophant, Sycofant*.—Gk. *φαν*, as seen in *φαίνω* (= *φάν-γινω*), to shew, lit. 'to cause, to shine,' with suffix *-της* (Aryan *-ta*); *φαν*- is an extended form of *φα*-, to shine; cf. *φαίνω*, to shine, *φάος*, light.—✓BHA, to shine; cf. Skt. *bhū*, to shine, Lat. *focus*, the blazing hearth. Hence also *fan-tas-y* (shorter form *fancy*), *hiero-phant*, *syco-phant*, *dia-phan-ous*, *phen-o-men-on*, *pha-se*, *em-phas-is*, *phaeton*, *photograph*, *phosphorus*. See *Fancy, Focus, Phenomenon, Phase*. Doublet, *phantasm*.

**PHARISEE**, one of a religious school among the Jews. (L.,—Gk.—Heb.) Partly conformed to the Gk. spelling; M. E. *farisee*, Wyclif, Matt. ix. 11.—Lat. *phariseus*, *phariseus*, Matt. ix. 11 (Vulgate).—Gk. *φarisaios*, Matt. ix. 11; lit. 'one who separates himself from men.'—Heb. *pirash*, to separate. Der. *Pharisa-ic, Pharisa-ic-al*.

**PHARMACY**, the knowledge of medicines; the art of preparing medicines. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Partly conformed to the Gk. spelling. M. E. *fermacy*, Chaucer, C. T. 2715.—O. F. *farmacie*, later *pharmacie*, 'a curing, or medicining with drugs;' Cot.—Lat. *pharmacia*.—Gk. *φάρμακία*, pharmacy.—Gk. *φάρμακον*, a drug. β. Perhaps so called from its bringing help; from *φέρειν*, Doric form of *φέρειν*, to bear, bring, cognate with E. *bear*; see *Bear* (1). Der. *pharmac-eu-tic*, formed with suffix *-ic* (Gk. *-ikos*) from *φαρμακευ-ής*, a druggist, which again is formed with suffix *-της* (Aryan *-ta*) from *φαρμακεύ-ειν*, to administer a drug, from *φαρμακ-εύς*, a druggist; hence *pharmaceutic-al*, *pharmaceutic-s*. Also *pharmaco-paia*, from *ποιέω*, to make, prepare.

**PHARYNX**, the cavity forming the upper part of the gullet. (L.,—Gk.) In Phillips' Dict. ed. 1706.—Late Lat. *pharynx*; merely the Latinised form of the Gk. word.—Gk. *φάρυγξ*, the joint opening of the gullet and wind-pipe; also, a cleft, a bore; closely allied to *φάραγξ*, a chasm, gully, cleft, ravine, and to *φάραειν*, to plough. All from the base *φάρ*-, to bore, cut, pierce, hence, to cleave; cognate with Lat. *forare* and E. *bore*.—✓BHAR, to bore, cut; see *Bore* (1), *Perforate*.

**PHASE, PHASIS**, an appearance; a particular appearance of the moon or of a planet at a given time. (L.,—Gk.) The form *phase* does not appear to have been borrowed from F. *phase*, but to have resulted as an E. singular from the pl. sb. *phases*, borrowed immediately from Latin. 'Phases, appearances; in astronomy, the several positions in which the moon and other planets appear to our sight, &c.;' Phillips' Dict., ed. 1706. 'Phasis, an appearance;' Bailey, vol. ii. 1731. And see Todd's Johnson.—Late Lat. *phasis*, pl. *phases* (not in White's Dict.); merely the Lat. form of the Gk. word.—Gk. *φάσις*, an appearance; from the base *φα*-, to shine; cf. *φάος*, light.—✓BHA, to shine; see *Phantom*. Der. *em-phas-is*, q. v. ¶ The Gk. *φάσις* not only means 'appearance,' as above; but also 'a saying, declaration,' in which sense it is connected with *φημί*, I speak, declare, from ✓BHA, to speak; see *Ban*. This explains the word *em-phasis*. The root BHA, to speak, declare, is probably identical with BHA, to shine, to shew.

**PHEASANT**, a gallinaceous bird. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Now con-

formed to the Gk. spelling as far as relates to the initial *ph*. Formed with excrement *t* (common after *n*, as in *tyran-t*, *ancien-t*, *parchmen-t*) from M. E. *fesaun*, Will. of Palerne, 183; later form *fesaunt*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 357.—O. F. *faisan*, 'a pheasant;' Cot.—Lat. *phasiana*, a pheasant; put for *Phasiana avis* = Phasian bird, whence *Phasiana* is the fem. of *Phasianus*, adj.; we also find *phasianus*, masc., a pheasant.—Gk. *Φασιανός*, a pheasant, lit. Phasian, i. e. coming from the river *Phasis* (Φάσις) in Colchis. β. The river Phasis is now called the Rioni; it flows from the Caucasus into the Black Sea, at its extreme E. point.

**PHENIX, PHOENIX**, a fabulous bird. (L.,—Gk.) The word appears very early. Spelt *fenix*, it is the subject of an A. S. poem extant in the Exeter book; printed in Grein's Bibliothek, i. 215. This poem is imitated from a Lat. poem with the same title.—Lat. *phoenix*; Pliny, Nat. Hist. i. 2. 2.—Gk. *φοίνιξ*, a phoenix; see Herodotus, ii. 73, and Smith's Classical Dictionary. β. The same word also means Phœnician or Punic (Gk. *φοίνιξ* = Lat. *Punicus*); also, a palm-tree; also purple-red. The origin can hardly be assigned.

¶ Littre supposes that the phœnix was named from its bright colour; and that the colour was so named because invented by the Phœnicians.

**PHENOMENON**, a remarkable appearance, an observed result. (L.,—Gk.) Formerly *phenomenon*, with pl. *phenomena*, as in Phillips, ed. 1706.—Lat. *phenomenon*, pl. *phenomena*.—Gk. *φανόμενον*, pl. *φανόμενα*, properly the neut. of the pass. part. of *φαίνω*, to shew (pass. *φαίνομαι*, to be shewn, to appear).

β. *φαίνω* = *φάν-γινω*, lit. to make bright; from *φαν*-, lengthened form of *φα*-, to shine.—✓BHA, to shine; see *Phantom*. Der. *phenomen-al*, a coined adj.

**PHIAL**, a small glass vessel or bottle. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Formerly spelt *vial*, *viall*, *viol*; altered to *phial* (a more 'learned' form) in some mod. edd. of Shakespeare. We find *phial* as well as *vial* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. See *Vial*.

**PHILANTHROPY**, love of mankind. (L.,—Gk.) Spelt *philanthropie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Englisht from Lat. *philanthropia*.—Gk. *φιλανθρωπία*, benevolence.—Gk. *φιλάνθρωπος*, loving mankind.—Gk. *φιλ*-, for *φίλο*-, crude form of *φίλος*, friendly, kind; and *άνθρωπος*, a man. [The words *philosophy*, *philology* shew that *φιλ*- represents *φίλος*, adj., not *φιλέω*, verb.] See *Philosophy* and *Anthropology*. Der. *philanthrop-ic*; *philanthrop-ist*, Young, Night Thoughts, Night 4, l. 603.

**PHILHARMONIC**, loving music. (Gk.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Coined from Gk. *φιλ*-, for *φίλος*, friendly, fond of; and *harmonia*, Latinised form of Gk. *ἁρμονία*, harmony; with suffix *-κος*; as if from Gk. *φιλ-αρμονι-κος*. See *Philosophy* and *Harmony*.

**PHILIBEG**, a kilt (Gaelic). See *Fillibeg*.

**PHILIPPIC**, a discourse full of invective. (L.,—Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, sat. x. l. 106.—Lat. *Philippicum*, used by Juvenal (sat. x. l. 125) in the pl. *Philippica*, used to denote the celebrated orations of Demosthenes against Philip.—Gk. *φίλιππος*, a lover of horses; also Philip, a personal name.—Gk. *φιλ*-, for *φίλος*, fond of; and *ίππος*, a horse, cognate with Lat. *equus*. See *Philosophy* and *Equine*.

**PHILOLOGY**, the study of languages. (L.,—Gk.) In Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, 504. Spelt *philologie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Englisht from Lat. *philologia*.—Gk. *φιλολογία*, love of talking; hence, love of learning and literature.—Gk. *φιλόλογος*, fond of talking; also, a student of language and history.—Gk. *φίλο*-, crude form of *φίλος*, fond of; and *λόγος*, discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak. See *Philosophy* and *Legend*. Der. *philologi-c-al*, *philologi-c-al-ly*; *philologist*.

**PHILOSOPHY**, love of wisdom, knowledge of the causes of phenomena. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *philosophie*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 130, l. 5; Chaucer, C. T. 297.—F. *philosophie*, 'philosophy;' Cot.—Lat. *philosophia*.—Gk. *φιλοσοφία*, love of wisdom.—Gk. *φιλόσοφος*, lit. loving a handicraft or art; also, a lover of true knowledge.—Gk. *φίλο*-, crude form of *φίλος*, friendly, also, fond of; and *σοφ*-, base of *σώφ*-, skillful, and *σοφία*, skill (see *Sophist*). β. The etymology of *φίλος* is quite uncertain. Der. *philosophi-c*, *philosophi-c-al*, *philosophi-c-al-ly*; *philosoph-ise*, a coined word, spelt *philosophize* by Cotgrave, who uses it to translate the F. verb *philosopher* = Lat. *philosophari* = Gk. *φιλοσοφείν*, to be a philosopher. Also *philosoph-er*, M. E. *philosophre*, Chaucer, C. T. 299; here the *r* is a needless addition, as the F. word was *philosophie*, correctly answering to Lat. *philosophus* and Gk. *φιλόσοφος*.

**PHILTRE**, a love potion. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *philtre*, 'an amorous potion;' Cot.—Lat. *philtrum* (Juv. vi. 609).—Gk. *φίλτρον*, a love charm, love potion, drink to make one love.—Gk. *φιλ*-, for *φίλος*, dear, loving; and suffix *-τρον* (Aryan *-tar*), denoting the agent.

**PHLEBOTOMY**, blood-letting. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Spelt *phlebotomie* in Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *phlebotomie*, 'phlebotomy, blood-



letting; Cot. — Lat. *phlebotomia*. — Gk. *φλεβοτομία*, blood-letting, lit. cutting of a vein. — Gk. *φλεβο-*, crude form of *φλέψ*, a vein; and *τομός*, cutting.

β. The sb. *φλέψ* is from *φλέω*, to gush, overflow, from the base *φλε-*, akin to *φλα-*, to spout forth, discussed in Curtius, i. 375; allied to Lat. *flare*, *E. blow* (1), and to Lat. *florere*, *E. blow* (2). — √ BHLA, to blow; Fick, i. 703. γ. For Gk. *τάνειν*, see **Tome**. And see **Fleam**.

**PHLEGM**, slimy matter in the throat, sluggishness, indifference. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *flegme* in Cotgrave. R. quotes from Arbuthnot, On Aliments, c. 6: 'Phlegm among the ancients signified a cold viscous humour, contrary to the etymology of the word, which is from *φλέγειν*, to burn; but amongst them there were two sorts of *phlegm*, cold and hot.' The use of the word was due to the supposed influence of the four 'humours,' which were blood, choler, phlegm, and gall; phlegm causing a dull and sluggish temperament. Chaucer, C. T. 625, has *sauceflegm*, a word formed from Lat. *salum phlegma*, salt phlegm. — F. *phlegme*, 'flegme'; Cot. — Lat. *phlegma*. — Gk. *φλέγμα*, base *φλεγματ-*, (1) a flame, (2) inflammation, (3) phlegm. — Gk. *φλέγειν*, to burn. β. Gk. *φλέγμα* (from *φλέγειν*) = Lat. *flamma* (put for *flagma*, from the base *flag-* in *flagrare*, to burn). Thus *phlegm* is a doublet of *flame*. See **Flame**, **Flagrant**, **Bright**. Der. *phlegmat-ic*, misused by Mrs. Quickly in Merry Wives, i. 4. 79, from the Gk. adj. *φλεγματικός*, from the base *φλεγματ-*; *phlegmat-ic-al*, *phlegmat-ic-al-ly*. Doublet, *flame*.

**PHLOX**, the name of a flower. (Gk.) It means 'flame,' from its colour. In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Gk. *φλόξ*, a flame. — Gk. *φλέγειν*, to burn; see **Phlegm**.

**PHOCINE**, pertaining to the seal family of mammals. (L., — Gk.) Scientific. — Lat. *phoca*, *phoce*, a seal. — Gk. *φώκη*, a seal; Homer, Od. iv. 404.

**PHENIX**, the same as **Phenix**, q. v.

**PHONETIC**, representing sounds. (Gk.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson; the science of sounds was formerly called *phonics*, spelt *phonicks* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1706. — Gk. *φωνητικός*, belonging to speaking. — Gk. *φωνέω*, I produce a sound. — Gk. *φωνή*, a sound; formed with suffix *-νῆ* (Aryan *-na*) from *φω-*, parallel form to *φῶν* in *φῆμι*, I speak. — √ BHA, to speak; whence also *E. ban*. See **Ban**. Der. *phonetic-al*, *phonetic-al-ly*; also, from sb. *φωνή*, *phon-ics* (as above); *phono-graphy*, from *γράφειν*, to write; *phono-graph*, *phono-graph-er*, *phono-graph-ic*, *phono-graph-ic-al*; also *phono-logy*, from *λογία*, a discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak; *phono-type*, *phono-type-y*. Also, from Gk. *φώνη*, *anthem* = *anti-phon*.

**PHOSPHORUS**, a yellowish wax-like substance, of inflammable nature. (L., — Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Discovered in 1667 (Haydn). — Lat. *phosphorus*. — Gk. *φωσφόρος*, bearing, bringing, or giving light. — Gk. *φῶς*, light, equivalent to *φᾶος*, light, from the base *φα-*, to shine; and *-phoros*, bringing, from *φέρειν*, to bring. From √ BHA, to shine; and √ BHAK, to bring, bear. Der. *phosphor-ic*, *phosphor-ous*, *phosphur-et*, *phosphur-et-ied*, *phosphor-esc-ence*.

**PHOTOGRAPHY**, the art of producing pictures by the action of light. (Gk.) Modern; Fox Talbot's photographs took the place of the old Daguerreotypes about 1839 (Haydn). — Gk. *φωτο-*, crude form of *φῶς*, light; and *γράφειν*, to write (hence, to produce impressions). The Gk. *φῶς* is equivalent to *φᾶος*, light, from the base *φα-*, which from √ BHA, to shine; cf. Skt. *bhū*, to shine. Fick, i. 685. Der. *photograph*, short for *photographed picture*; *photograph-ic*, *photograph-er*. So also *photo-meter*, an instrument for measuring the intensity of light; see **Metre**.

**PHRASE**, part of a sentence, a short sentence. (F., — L., — Gk.) Frequent in Shak. Merry Wives, i. 1. 151, i. 3. 33, &c. — F. *phrase*, not in Cotgrave, but cited in Minshcu; Littré cites the spelling *frase* in the 16th century. — Lat. *phrasis*. — Gk. *φράσις*, a speaking, speech, phrase. — Gk. *φράζειν* (= *φράδ-ειν*), to speak. β. The Gk. base *φραδ-* is probably allied to Goth. *frat*, *frath*, as seen in *frathjan*, to perceive, know, think, understand, *usfratujan*, to make wise. The Gk. *φραδής*, shrewd, cunning, answers to Goth. *frods*, *froths*, wise. See Fick, i. 679. Der. *phrase*, vb., Hen. VIII, i. 1. 34; *phrase-less*, Shak. Lover's Complaint, 226; *phrase-o-logy*, Spectator, no. 616, a strange compound, in which the *o* is inserted to fill out the word, and conform it to other words in *-o-logy*; *phrase-o-logi-c-al*. Also *anti-phrasis*, *para-phrase*, *peri-phrasis*.

**PHRENOLOGY**, the science of the functions of the mind. (Gk.) 'Phrenology, a compound term of modern formation, in very common use, but not very clearly explained by those who employ it,' Richardson. — Gk. *φρενός*, crude form of *φρήν*, the mind; and *-λογία*, from *λόγος*, a discourse, which from *λέγειν*, to speak. β. The Gk. *φρήν* is possibly allied to Gk. *σπλήν*, whence *E. spleen*. Der. *phrenologi-c-al*, *phrenolog-ist*.

**PHTHISIS**, consumption of the lungs. (L., — Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. [The disease was formerly called 'the *phthisick*,' as in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. This is an adjectival form, from Lat.

*phthisica*, fem. of *phthisicus* = Gk. *φθισικός*, consumptive. The difficulty of sounding *phth* was easily got over by the substitution of *t* for the compound sound; hence Phillips has '*Phthisis*, the *phthisick* or *tissick*;' and it is still called '*the tizic*.' The spelling *tysyke* occurs as early as in Skelton, Magnificence, l. 561. So also Ital. *tisica*, Span. *tisica*, *tisis*, consumption. Milton speaks of 'a broken-winded *tizzic*;' Animadversions on the Remonstrants' Defence (R.).] — Lat. *phthisis*. — Gk. *φθίσις*, consumption, a decline, decay. — Gk. *φθίειν*, to decay, wane, dwindle. The Gk. *φθ* answers to Skt. *ksh*, and *φθίειν* is allied to Skt. *kshi*, to destroy, whence pp. *kshita*, decayed, and *kshitis* = *φθίσις*; Curtius, ii. 270. Der. *phthisi-c*, *phthisi-c-al*.

**PHYLACTERY**, a charm, amulet, esp. among the Jews, a slip of parchment inscribed with four passages from scripture. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *philaterie* in Tyndall's version, A. D. 1526; M. E. *filaterie*, Wyclif, Matt. xxiii. 5. — O. F. *filatere*, *filatiere*, forms given in Littré, s. v. *phylactère*; Cotgrave spells it *phylacterie*. [The *c*, omitted in Wyclif and Tyndall, was afterwards restored.] — Lat. *phylacterium*, *fylacterium*. — Gk. *φυλακτήριον*, a preservative, amulet; Matt. xxiii. 5. — Gk. *φυλακτήρ*, a guard, watchman. — Gk. *φυλάσσειν* (fut. *φυλάξω*), to guard. Cf. *φύλαξ*, a watchman, guard.

**PHYSIC**, the art of healing diseases; hence, a remedy for disease. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Throw *physic* to the dogs;' Mach. v. 3. 47. 'A doctor of *phisike*;' Chaucer, C. T. 413. Spelt *fisike*, Seven Sages, ed. Weber, 186. — O. F. *phisike*, *phisique*. '*Phisique* est une science par le [la] quele on connoist toutes les manieres du cors de l'homme, et par le quele on garde le [la] santé du cors et remue les maladies;' Alebrant, fol. 2 (13th cent.; cited in Littré). In Cotgrave's time, the word had a more 'learned' meaning; he gives '*Physique*, natural philosophy,' and '*Physicien*, a natural philosopher.' — Lat. *physica*, *physice*, natural science (White). — Gk. *φυσική*, fem. of *φυσικός*, natural, physical. — Gk. *φύσις*, crude form of *φύσις*, nature, essence of a thing; with suffix *-ις*. β. Gk. *φύσις* = *φύ-τις*, formed with suffix *-τις* (Aryan *-ta*) from the base *φν-* appearing in *φύειν*, to produce, also, to grow, wax. — √ BHU, to grow, to be; whence also Skt. *bhū*, to be, Lat. *fore*, and *E. be*. See **Be**. Der. *physic*, verb, As You Like It, i. 1. 92; *physic-s*, *physic-al*, *physic-al-ly*, *physic-ist*. Also *physic-i-an*, M. E. *fiscian*, *fiscien*, spelt *fiscion* in King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 3504, from O. F. *physicien*, coined as if from Lat. *physicianus*\*. Also *physiognomy*, q. v.; *physiology*, q. v.

**PHYSIOGNOMY**, visage, expression of features. (F., — L., — Gk.) Lit. 'the art of knowing a man's disposition from his features;' but frequently used as merely equivalent to features or face. M. E. *fisnomie*, *visnomie*; also *fisnomy*, *fysnomy*. 'The fairest of *fysnomy* that fourmed was euer;' allit. Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 3331; cf. l. 1114. — O. F. *phisonomie*, which occurs in the 13th century (Littré); Cotgrave has '*Physiognomie*, physiognomie, a guess at the nature, or the inward disposition, by the feature, or outward lineaments;' and he gives *physionomie* as an old form of the word. The mod. F. is *physiognomie*. [Observe that, though the *g* is now inserted in the word, it is not sounded; we follow the F. pronunciation in this respect.] Cf. Ital. and Span. *fisonomia*, features, countenance. Formed as if from a Lat. *physiognomia*\*, but really corrupted from a longer form *physiognomonía*, which is merely the Lat. form of the Gk. word. — Gk. *φυσιογνωμονία*, the art of reading the features; for which the shorter form *φυσιογνωμία* is occasionally found. — Gk. *φυσιογνώμων*, skilled in reading features, lit. judging of nature. — Gk. *φύσις*, extended from *φύσις*, crude form of *φύσις*, nature; and *γνώμων*, an interpreter; see **Physic** and **Gnomon**. Der. *physiognom-ist*.

**PHYSIOLOGY**, the science of nature. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *physiologie*, in Cotgrave. — Lat. *physiologia*. — Gk. *φυσιολογία*, an enquiry into the nature of things. — Gk. *φύσις*, extended from *φύσις*, crude form of *φύσις*, nature; and *-λογία*, a discourse, from *λόγος*, speech, which from *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Physic** and **Legend**. Der. *physiologi-c-al*, *physiologi-c-al-ly*.

**PIACULAR**, expiatory, or requiring expiation. (L.) Little used now. Blount, ed. 1694, has both *piacular* and *piaculous*. — Lat. *piacularis*, expiatory. — Lat. *piaculum*, an expiation; formed with suffixes *-cu-lu-*, from *piare*, to expiate, propitiate, make holy. — Lat. *pious*, sacred, pious; see **Pious**, **Expiate**.

**PIANOFORTE**, **PIANO**, a musical instrument. (Ital., — L.) Generally called *piano*, by abbreviation. Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Invented A. D. 1717; first made in London, 1766 (Haydn). So called from producing both *soft* and *loud* effects. — Ital. *piano*, soft; and *forte*, strong, loud. — Lat. *planus*, even, level (hence, smooth, soft); and *fortis*, strong. See **Plain** and **Force** (1). Der. *pian-ist*, a coined word.

**PIASTRE**, an Italian coin. (F., — Ital., — L., — Gk.) '*Piaster*, a coin in Italy, about the value of our crown;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *piastre*, in Cot. — Ital. *piastra*, 'any kind of plate or leaf of mettall;' *piastra d'argento*, 'a coine or plate of silver used in Spaine' (Florio). [But the form of the word is Italian.] Closely



allied to Ital. *piastro*, 'a plaister;' Florio. Cf. also O. Ital. *plasma*, 'a kind of coine or plate of silver in Spaine,' id. In fact, the word is a mere variant of *Plaster*, q.v. The lamina of metal was likened to a plaster or 'flattened piece.'

**PIAZZA**, a square surrounded by buildings; a walk under a roof supported by pillars. (Ital., -L.) Properly pronounced *piazza*, as in Italian, with the Ital. vowel-sounds. In rather early use; described in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, at which time it was applied to the *piazza* in Covent Garden. 'The *piazza* or market-stand;' Fox, Martyrs, p. 1621, an. 1555 (R.). - Ital. *piazza*, 'a market-place, the chiefest streete or broad way or place in a town;' Florio. - Lat. *platea*; see *Place*. Doublet, *place*.

**PIBROCH**, the music of the bag-pipe, a martial tune. (Gaelic.) 'The *pibroch* resounds, to the piper's loud number, Yr deeds on the echoes of dark Loch na Garr;' Byron, Lachin y Gair (1807). 'Pibroch is not a bag-pipe, any more than duet means a fiddle;' Edinb. Review, on the same. - Gael. *piobaireachd*, the art of playing on the bag-pipe, piping; a pipe-tune, a piece of music peculiar to the bag-pipe, &c. - Gael. *piobair*, a piper. - Gael. *piob*, a pipe, a bag-pipe; see *Pipe*.

**PICA**, a kind of printer's type. (L.) See *Pie* (1) and (2).

**PICCADILL, PICKADILL**, a piece set round the edge of a garment, whether at the top or bottom; most commonly the collar; Nares. (F., -Span., -C.) See *Piccadell* in Nares. 'Pickadil, the round hem, or the several divisions set together about the skirt of a garment, or other thing, also a kind of stiff collar, made in fashion of a band;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Also in Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *piccadille*, *picadille*; Cot. explains the pl. *piccadilles* by 'piccadilles, the several divisions or peeces fastened together about the brim of the collar of a doublet.' The form of the word shews it to be Spanish; it is formed, with dimin. suffix *-illo*, from Span. *picado*, pp. of *picar*, to prick, to pierce with a small puncture (Neuman). Cf. *picada*, a puncture, incision made by puncture; *picadura*, a puncture, an ornamental gusset in clothes (Neuman). - Span. *pica*, a pike, a long lance, a word of Celtic origin; see *Pike*. Der. *Piccadilly*, the street so named, according to Blount and Nares; first applied to 'a famous ordinary near St. James's.'

**PICK**, to prick with a sharp-pointed instrument; hence, to peck, to pierce, to open a lock with a pointed instrument, to pluck, &c. (C.) The sense 'to choose' or 'gather flowers' is due to a niceness of choice, as if one were picking them out as a bird with its beak. All the senses ultimately go back to the idea of using a sharply pointed instrument. M. E. *picken*, *picken*, Chaucer, C. T. 14972; in the Six-text edition (B. 4157) the Camb. MS. has *pickke*, where the rest have *pekke*. 'Get wolde he teteren and *pileken* mid his bile' = yet would tear in pieces and pluck with his bill; where another MS. has *picken* for *pileken*; Ancren Riwle, p. 84. [We also find *piken* (with one *k*), as in 'to *pyken* and to weden it,' P. Plowman, B. xvi. 17, probably taken from F. *piequer*, which is ultimately the same word.] - A. S. *pycan*, to pick, of rather doubtful authority. 'And let him *pycan* ut his eagan' = and caused his eyes to be picked out; Two Saxon Chronicles, ed. Earle, an. 796, p. 267. [Thorpe prints *pytan*.] β. However, M. E. *picken* answers to an A. S. *piccan\** (= *pician*), a causal verb, meaning to use a *pike* or *peak* or sharp instrument; so also Icel. *pickka*, to pick, to prick; Du. *picken*, to pick; G. *picken*, to pick, peck. γ. None of these are Teutonic words, but are all borrowed from Celtic. - Irish *piocaim*, I pick, pluck, nibble; Gael. *pioc*, to pick, nip, nibble; W. *pigo*, to pick, peck, prick, choose; Corn. *piga*, to prick, sting. These are probably derived from the sb. which appears in E. as *peak* and *pique*. See *Peak*, *Pike*, *Pink* (1). Der. *pick-er*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 348; *pick-lock*, *pick-pocket*; *pick-purse*, Chaucer, C. T. 1900; also *pickaxe*, q.v., *picket*, q.v., *piquet*. Also *pick-fork* = M. E. *pikforke*, Prompt. Parv. Perhaps *pick-le*, *pic-nic*. Doublets, *pick* (1), *pick*, verb.

**PICKAXE**, a tool used in digging. (F., -C.) A *pickaxe* is not an axe at all, but very different; the name is an ingenious popular corruption of the M. E. *pikois* or *pikkeys*; see my note to P. Plowman, C. iv. 465. 'Pykeys, mattokke;' Prompt. Parv. 'Mattok is a *pykeys*, Or a *pyke*, as sum men seys;' Rob. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, 940. The pl. appears as *pikoyis* in the Paston Letters, ed. Gardner, i. 106; and as *pikeseys*, Riley, Memorials of London, p. 284. - O. F. *picois*, *piquois* (Burguy), later *picquois*, 'a pickaxe;' Cot. - O. F. *piequer*, 'to prick, pierce, or thrust into;' Cot. - F. *pie*, 'a masons pickax,' Cot.; still called 'a pick' by English workmen. Of Celtic origin. - Bret. *piik*, a pick or pickaxe. + W. *pieg*, a point, pike. Cf. Irish *piocaid*, Gael. *piocaid*, a pickaxe. See *Peak*, *Pike*, *Pick*.

**PICKET**, a peg for fastening horses; a small outpost. (F., -C.) The sense of 'outpost' is secondary, and named from the *picketing* of the horses, i.e. fastening them to pegs. Not in early use; in Phillips, ed. 1706. - F. *piquet*, spelt *picquet* in Cotgrave, who explains it as 'a little pickaxe, also the peg or stick thrust down into

the earth by a surveyor that measures with cord or a chain.' Dimin. of *pie*, a pickaxe; see *Pickaxe*. Der. *picket*, verb. Doublet, *piquet*.

**PICKLE**, a liquid in which substances are preserved. (Du.? or E.?) M. E. *pikil*, *pykyl*. 'Pykyl, sawce, *Picula*;' Prompt. Parv. Cf. Du. *pekel*, pickle, brine; Low G. *pekel*, the same (Bremen Wörterb.). β. Origin unknown; the old story that *pickle* took its name from its inventor, whose name is given as *William Benckeler* in Pennant's British Zoology, vol. iii, and as *Wilhelm Bückel* in the Bremen Wörterbuch, is an evident fable; *b* would not become *p*, the usual corruption being the other way. By way of mending matters, the name is turned into *Pökel* in Mahn's Webster, to agree with G. *pökel*, pickle; but then *Pökel* will not answer to the Du. form *pekel*. γ. Wedgwood's suggestion is preferable to this, viz. that the word is E., and the frequentative of the verb to *pick*, in the sense 'to cleanse,' with reference to 'the gutting or cleansing of the fish with which the operation is begun.' The prov. E. *pickle*, to pick, is still in use; and the Prompt. Parv. has: 'pykelynge, purgulario,' derived from 'pykyn, or clensyn, or cullyn owte the onclene, purgo, purgulo, segrego.' Also 'pykyngye, or clensynge, purgacio.' See *Pick*. Der. *pickle*, sb., brine; whence the phr. *a rod in pickle*, i.e. a rod soaked in brine to make the punishment more severe; also *to be in a pickle*, i.e. in a mess.

**PICNIC**, an entertainment in the open air, at which each person contributes some article to the common table. (E.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. The word found its way into French shortly before A.D. 1740 (Litttré), and was spelt both *picnie* and *piquenique*. It also found its way into Swedish before 1788, as we find in Widegren's Swed. Dict. of that date the entry '*picknick*, an assembly of young persons of both sexes at a tavern, where every one pays his club,' i.e. his share.

β. It has no sense in F. or Swed., and I believe the word to be English; there can be little doubt that the first element is *pick*, in the sense 'to nibble,' see Webster; cf. slang E. *peck*, food, *peckish*, hungry, *pecker*, appetite. γ. The latter element is difficult to explain; in reduplicated words, with riming elements, one of the elements is sometimes unmeaning, so that we are not bound to find a sense for it. At the same time, we may, perhaps, assign to *nick* (perhaps *knick*) the sense of 'trifle'; cf. *knick-knacks*, trifles, spelt *nick-nacks* in Hotten's Slang Dictionary. Thus *picnie* may mean an eating of trifles, a hap-hazard repast. Cf. the curious Northern word *nicker-pecker*, as a name for the wood-pecker (Halliwell); though this probably means 'a picker of nicks,' i.e. notches. *Knack* for 'trifle' is sufficiently common, and *knick* may be an attenuated form of it. Cf. *click-clack*, *tip* as a weakened form of *top*, *clink* of *clank*; &c.

**PICTURE**, a painting, drawing. (L.) 'The *picture* of that lady's head;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 9. 2. Englished (in imitation of F. *peinture*, a picture) from Lat. *pictura*, the art of painting, also a picture. Orig. the fem. of *picturus*, fut. part. of *pingere*, to paint; see *Paint*. Der. *pictur-eque*, in Johnson's Dict., ed. 1755, s.v. *Graphically*, Englished from Ital. *pittoreresco*, like what is in a picture, where the suffix is the Lat. *-iscus*, Gk. *-σκος*, cognate with A. S. *-ise*, E. *-ish*; hence *picturesque-ly*, *-ness*. Also *pictor-i-al*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 24. § 2, formed with suffix *-al* from Lat. *pictori-us*, pictorial, from *pictori-*, crude form of *pictor*, a painter, which from *pictus*, pp. of *pingere*.

**PIDDLE**, to trifle, deal in trifles. (Scand.?) 'Neuer ceasynge *pidde*lynge about your bowe and shaftes;' Ascham, Toxophilus, ed. Arber, p. 117. Perhaps a weakened form of *peddle*, orig. to deal in trifles; hence, to trifle. See *Peddle*. Hence *piddling*, paltry, used as an adj.; see Nares, ed. Halliwell.

**PIE** (1), a magpie; mixed or unsorted printer's type. (F., -L.) The unsorted type is called *pie* or *pi*, an abbreviation of *pica*; from the common use of *pica*-type. It is ultimately the same word as *pie* = magpie, as will appear; see *Pie* (2). M. E. *pie*, *pye*, a magpie, Chaucer, C. T. 10963. - F. *pie*, 'a pie, pyannat, meggatapy;' Cot. (See *Magpie*). - Lat. *pica*, a magpie.

β. Doubtless allied to Lat. *picus*, a wood-pecker; and prob. to Skt. *pika*, the Indian cuckoo. There has most likely been a loss of initial *s*, as we find G. *specht*, a wood-pecker, Lithuan. *spakas*, a starling; note also Gk. *σιτίζα*, a small piping bird, esp. a kind of finch. γ. These words prob. all mean 'chirper,' and are of imitative origin; cf. Gk. *σιτίζω*, to chirp, Lat. *pipire*, to chirp; M. H. G. *spacht*, a loud noise, cited by Fick, i. 831, whom see. Note also Irish *pieghad*, Gael. *pieghid*, a magpie, Gael. *pieghid*, a robin, W. *pi*, *pie*, *piog*, *piogen*, a magpie. Der. *pi-ed*, variegated like a magpie, L. L. L. v. 2. 904; *pi-ed-ness*, variegation, Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 87; and see *pie-bald*.

**PIE** (2), a book which ordered the manner of performing the divine service. (F., -L.) 'Moreover, the number and hardness of the rules called the *pie*;' Introd. to Book of Common Prayer, 1661. Here, as in the case of *Pie* (1), the word *pie* is a F. form of the Lat. *pica*, which was the old name for the Ordinale: 'quod usitato voca-



bulo dicitur *Pica*, sive directorium sacerdotum,' Sarum Breviary, fol. 1, cited in Procter, On the Book of Common Prayer, p. 8. The name *pica*, lit. magpie, was doubtless given to these rules from their confused appearance, being printed in the old black-letter type on white paper, so that they resembled the colours of the magpie. **β.** The word *pica* is still retained as a printer's term, to denote certain sizes of type; and a hopeless mixture of types is *pie*. ¶ In the oath 'by cock and pie,' Merry Wives, i. 1. 316, *cock* is for the name of God, and *pie* is the Ordinal or service-book.

**PIE** (3), a pasty. (C.?) M. E. *pie*, Chaucer, C. T. 386. Certainly not a contraction from Du. *pastei*, a pasty, as suggested in Mahn's Webster, since we had the word *pasty* in English without going to Holland for it. This desperate guess shews how difficult it is to assign a reasonable etymology. **β.** We find Irish *pighe*, a pie, Gael. *pighe*, *pigheann*, a pie. If these are true Celtic words, we have here the obvious origin; the word is just of the character to be retained as a household word from the British. Cf. Irish *pighe-feola*, a pasty, lit. flesh-pie, in which *feol*, flesh, is certainly Irish. **γ.** I venture to suggest that the orig. sense of *pighe* may have been 'a pot,' with reference to the vessel in which the pie was made; cf. Gael. *pige*, a jar, pot. See **Piggin**.

**PIEBALD**, of various colours, in patches. (Hybrid: F., -L.; and C.) 'A *piebald* steed,' Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Æn. ix. l. 54. Richardson quotes it in the form 'A *pie-ball'd* steed,' which is a correct old spelling. Compounded of *pie* and *bald*. **β.** Here *pie* signifies 'like the magpie,' as in the word *pie'd*. *Bald*, formerly *ball'd* or *balled*, signifies 'streaked,' from W. *bal*, having a white streak on the forehead, said of a horse. See further under **Pie** (1) and **Bald**. ¶ A like compound is *skew-bald*, i. e. streaked in a skew or irregular way.

**PIECE**, a portion, bit, single article. (F., -L.?) M. E. *pece*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 555, l. 5; the spelling *piece* is rarer, but occurs in Gower, C. A. i. 295, l. 5. - O. F. *piece*, mod. F. *pièce*, a piece. Cf. Span. *pieza*, a piece; Prov. *pessa*, *pesa* (Bartsch); Port. *peça*; Ital. *pezza*.

**β.** Of unknown origin; we find Low Lat. *petium*, a piece of land, used as early as A. D. 730. This is clearly a related word, merely differing in gender. As F. *piège*, a net, is from Lat. *pedica*, we should expect *piece* to come from a form *petica* \*. Scheler draws attention to the use of Low Lat. *pedica* in the sense of a piece of land, and suspects an ultimate connection with *pes* (gen. *pedis*), a foot. Cf. Lat. *petiolus*, a little foot, a stem or stalk of fruits; see **Petiole**. Note also Gk. *πέφα*, a foot, also the hem or border of a garment. **γ.** Otherwise, Diez suggests a connection with W. *peth*, a part, Bret. *pez*, a piece; in which case the word is of Celtic origin; but the W. *th* does not suit. Der. *piece*, vb., Hen. V. prol. 23; *piece-less*, *piec-er*, *piece-work*; also *piece-meal*, q. v.

**PIECE-MEAL**, by portions at a time. (Hybrid: F. and E.) M. E. *pece-mele*; Rob. of Glouc. has *pece-mele*, p. 216, l. 20. The word is reduplicated, meaning 'by piece-pieces.' For the first element, see **Piece**. **β.** The second element is the M. E. termination *-mele*, found also in *flokmele*, in a flock or troop, lit. 'in flock-pieces,' Chaucer, C. T. 7962; *lim-mele*, limb from limb, lit. 'in limb-pieces,' Layamon, 25618. A fuller form of the suffix is *-melum*, as in *unke-melum*, week by week, Ormulum, 536; *hipyllmelum*, by heaps, Wyclif, Wisdom, xviii. 25. See Koch, Eng. Gram. ii. 202. M. E. *-melum* = A. S. *mælum*, dat. pl. of *mæl*, a portion; see **Meal** (2).

**PIEPOWDER COURT**, a summary court of justice formerly held at fairs. (F., -L.) Explained in Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691; he says, 'so called because they are most usual in summer, and suiters to this court are commonly country-clowns with dusty feet.' At any rate, the Lat. name was *curia pedis pulverizati*, the court of the dusty foot; see Ducange, s. v. *curia*. The E. *piepowder* is a mere corruption of O. F. *pied poudrè*, i. e. dusty foot. - F. *pied*, a foot, from Lat. acc. *pedem*; and O. F. *pouldrè*, dusty, pp. of *poudrè*, *poudrer*, to cover with dust, from *poudre*, *poudre*, dust. See **Foot** and **Powder**. ¶ Blount refers us to the statute 17 Edw. IV. cap. 2; &c.

**PIER**, a mass of stone-work. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. i. 1. 19. M. E. *pere*. 'Pere, or pyle of a brygge [bridge], or other fundament' [foundation]; Prompt. Parv. [The alleged A. S. *per* or *pere* is unauthorised.] - O. F. *piere*, later *pierre*, a stone. [With the M. E. spelling of *pere* for *piere*, compare that of *pece* for *piece*.] - Lat. *petra*, a rock, stone. - Gk. *πέτρα*, a rock; cf. *πέτρος*, a mass of rock. Root unknown. Der. *pier-glass*, properly a glass hung on the stone-work between windows; see Webster.

**PIERCE**, to thrust through, make a hole in, enter. (F., -L.?) M. E. *percen*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 17, l. 10. - F. *percer*, 'to pierce, gore'; Cot. [Florio has Ital. *perciato*, pierced through, but no verb *perciare*; it looks as if borrowed from French.] **β.** Origin uncertain; the suggestion in Diez, that *percer* is contracted from O. F. *peruisier*, with the same sense, is ingenious, but somewhat

violent; it is, however, accepted by Mahn and E. Müller. *Pertuisier*, occurring in the 12th century, is from *pertuis*, a hole, and is parallel to Ital. *perugiare*, to pierce, from *perugio*, a hole; and to Prov. *pertusar*, to pierce, from *pertuis*, a hole. **γ.** The Ital. *perugio* answers to a Low Lat. *perusium* \*, not found, but a mere extension from Lat. *pertusus*, pp. of *pertundere*, to thrust through, bore through, pierce, a compound of *per*, through, and *tundere*, to beat; see **Contuse**. **δ.** The suggestion of Diez is supported by these considerations, (1) that the Lat. *per*, through, seems certainly to be involved in F. *percer*; and (2) that Lat. *pertundere* gives the exact sense. Ennius has *latu' pertulit hasta* (White), which is exactly 'the spear pierced his side.' Der. *piere-er*; also *piece-able*, spelt *perceable* in Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 7.

**PIETY**, the quality of being pious. (F., -L.) In Shak. Timon, iv. 1. 15; and prob. earlier. - F. *piété*, piety; omitted by Cotgrave, but given in Sherwood's index. - Lat. *pietatem*, acc. of *pietas*, piety. Formed with suffix *-tas* (Aryan *-ta*), from *pie*, put for the crude form of *pius*, pious; see **Pious**. Doublet, *pity*.

**PIG**, a porker, the young of swine. (E.?) M. E. *pigge*, Ancren Riwle, p. 204, l. 9. Prof. Earle kindly informs me that he has found the A. S. form *peeg* in a charter of Swinford, copied into the Liber Albus at Wells; to which must be added that the word is commonly pronounced *peg* in Berkshire, Wiltshire, and Somersetshire. The origin of the word is unknown, and it is doubtful if it is a Teutonic form, as Teutonic words rarely begin with *p*. + Du. *bigge*, *big*, a pig. + Low G. *bigge*, a pig, also, a little child; 'de biggen lopet enem under de vôte, the children run under one's feet; Bremen Wörterbuch. Cf. also Dan. *pige*, Swed. *piga*, Icel. *pika*, a girl. Der. *pig*, verb; *pigg-ish*, *pigg-ery*; *pig-head-ed*, used by Ben Jonson (R.), *pig-tail*; *pig-nut*, Temp. ii. 2. 172. Also *pig-iron*: 'A sow of iron is an ingot; Pano di metallo, a mass, a sow or ingot of metal (Florio). When the furnace in which iron is melted is tapped, the iron is allowed to run into one main channel, called the *sow*, out of which a number of smaller streams are made to run at right angles. These are compared to a set of pigs sucking their dam, and the iron is called *sow* and *pig* iron respectively. Probably the likeness was suggested by the word *sow* having previously signified an ingot.' - Wedgwood. Add to this, that *sow* may very well have been applied jocularly to an ingot, owing to its bulk and weight. Ray mentions these *sows* and *pigs* in his 'Account of Iron-work,' see Ray's Glossary, ed. Skeat (E. D. S.), Gloss. B. 15, p. 13.

**PIGEON**, the name of a bird. (F., -L.) Spelt *pyione* (= *pigon*) in the Prompt. Parv. p. 396; *pygeon* in Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox (1481), ed. Arber, p. 58. - F. *pigeon*, 'a pigeon, or dove'; Cot. Cf. Span. *pitchon*, a young pigeon; Ital. *piccione*, *pippione*, a pigeon. - Lat. *pipionem*, acc. of *pipio*, a young bird, lit. 'a chirper' or 'piper.' - Lat. *pipire*, to chirp, cheep, pipe; see **Pipe**, **Peep**. Of imitative origin, from the cry *pi*, *pi* of the young bird. Der. *pigeon-hole*, *pigeon-hearted*, *pigeon-livered*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 605.

**PIGGIN**, a small wooden vessel. (C.) 'Piggin, a small wooden cylindrical vessel, made with staves and bound with hoops like a pail'; Brockett. Cotgrave translates F. *trayer* by 'a milking pale, or piggin.' - Gael. *pigeon*, a little earthen jar, pitcher, or pot; diminutive of *pigeadh* (also *pige*), an earthen jar, pitcher, or pot; Irish *pigin*, a small pail, *pighead*, an earthen pitcher; W. *pieyn*, a piggin.

**FIGHT**, old form of *pitched*; see **Pitch** (2).

**PIGMENT**, a paint, colouring matter. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *pigmentum*, a pigment; formed with suffix *-mentum* from *pig-*, base of *pingere*, to paint; see **Paint**. Der. *or-piment*, *or-pine*. Doublet, *pimento*.

**PIGMY**, the same as **Pygmy**, q. v. (F., -L., -Gk.)

**PIKE**, a sharp-pointed weapon, a fish. (C.) 1. M. E. *pike*, *pyke*, in the sense of a pointed staff, P. Plowman, B. v. 482; spelt *pic* in the sense of spike, Layamon, 30752. [The A. S. *pic* is unauthorised.] Of Celtic origin. - Irish *pice*, a pike, fork; cf. *picidh*, a pike or long spear, a pickaxe; Gael. *pic*, a pike, weapon, pickaxe; W. *pig*, a point, pike, bill, beak, *picell*, a javelin; Bret. *pik*, a pick, pickaxe. **β.** The orig. sense is 'sharp point' or 'spike'; *pike*, *peak*, *beak* are all variants of the same word. See also **Pick**, **Peck**. **γ.** The F. words *pic*, *pieger*, *bec* are likewise of Celtic origin.

**δ.** There has been an early loss of initial *s*; cf. Lat. *spica*, a spike. See **Spike**. 2. M. E. *pike*, a fish; 'Bet is, quod he, a pike than a pikerel,' Chaucer, C. T. 9293. So called from its sharply-pointed jaws; see **Hake**. The young pike is called a *pikerel*, or *pickerel* (Nares), formed with dimin. suffixes *-er* and *-el*, like *cock-er-el* from *cock*. Der. *pik-ed*, old form of *peaked*, i. e. spiked, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 328, l. 8; *pike-head*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 37; *pikeman*; *pike-staff*, i. e. *piked-staff* or staff with a spike, P. Plowman, B. vi. 105. Also *pick*, vb., *peck*, *pitch*, vb.; *pickaxe*; *piccadill*, *picket*, *piquet*, *picnic*. Doublets, *peak*, *pick*, sb., *pique*, sb., *beak*, *spike*.



**PILASTER**, a square pillar or column, usually set in a wall. (F., — Ital., — L.) Spelt *pilaster*, *pillaster* in Phillips, cd. 1706. *Pilaster* in Chapman, tr. of Homer, Od. vii. 121. Also in Cotgrave. — F. *pilastre*, 'a pilaster or small pillar'; Cot. — Ital. *pilastro*, 'any kind of pillar or pilaster'; Florio. Formed with suffix *-stro* (Aryan double suffix *-as-tar*, as in Lat. *min-is-ter*, *mag-is-ter*) from Ital. *pila*, 'a flat-sided pillar'; Florio. — Lat. *pila*, a pillar; see **Pile** (2). Der. *pilaster-ed*.

**PILCH**, a furred garment. (L.) For the various senses, see Halliwell. It orig. meant a warm furred outer garment. M. E. *pilche*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 362, last line. — A. S. *pylce*, in Scredunga, ed. Bouterwek, p. 20, l. 28; *pylce*, Wright's Voc. i. 81, col. 2. — Lat. *pellicea*, fem. of *pelliceus*, made of skins; see further under **Pelisse**. Doublet, *pelisse*.

**PILCHARD**, the name of a fish. (C.?) 'A *Pilcher*, or *Pilchard*'; Minshew, ed. 1627. Spelt *pilcher* in Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 1. 39 (first folio). Of uncertain origin; but prob. Celtic; *pilchards* are abundant off the Cornish coast. Cf. Irish *pilseir*, a pilchard. We may also note Irish *pelog*, Gael. *peilig*, a porpoise; W. *pilcod*, minnows. The final *d* in the mod. E. word is excrement.

**PILCROW**, a curious corruption of **Paragraph**, q. v.

**PILE** (1), a roundish mass, heap. (F., — L.) In Shak. Cor. iii. 1. 207. — F. *pîle*, 'a ball to play with, a hand-ball, also a pile, heap'; Cot. — Lat. *pila*, a ball. Perhaps allied to Gk. *πάλλα*, a ball. Der. *pîle*, verb, Temp. iii. 1. 17. And see *piles*, *pill* (1).

**PILE** (2), a pillar; a large stake driven into the earth to support foundations. (L.) M. E. *pîle*, *pyle*; P. Plowman, B. xix. 360; C. xxii. 366. — A. S. *pil*, a stake; A. S. Chron. ed. Thorpe, p. 5, col. 2, l. 6 from bottom. — Lat. *pila*, a pillar; a pier or mole of stone. But the sense of 'sharp stake' is due rather to Lat. *pilum*, a javelin; cf. A. S. *pil*, a javelin, stake, Grein. There seems to have been some confusion in the uses of the word. Der. *pîle-driver*; also *pillar*, q. v., *pil-aster*, q. v.

¶ *Pile* in the heraldic sense is an imitation of a sharp stake. In the old phrase *cross and pile*, equivalent to the modern *head and tail*, the allusion is to the stamping of money. One side bore a cross; the other side was the under side in the stamping, and took its name from the *pîle* or short pillar (Lat. *pila*) on which the coin rested. Thus Cot. translates O. F. *pîle* (which here = *pila*, not *pila*) by 'the *pîle*, or under-ion of the stamp, wherein money is stamped; and the *pîle-side* of a piece of monie, the opposite whereof is a crosse; whence, *le n'ay croix ne pîle* = I have neither cross nor pile.

**PILE** (3), a hair, fibre of wool. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, iv. 5. 103; cf. *three-piled*, L. L. v. 2. 407. Directly from Lat. *pilus*, a hair (the F. form being *poil*). Der. *pil-ose*, *three-piled*. Also *de-pil-at-or-y*, *pl-ush*, *per-uke*, *per-i-wig*, *wig*.

**PILES**, hemorrhoids. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. Spelt *pyles* in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 9. Small tumours; directly from Lat. *pila*, a ball; see **Pile** (1).

**PILFER**, to steal in a small way. (F., — L.?) In Shak. Hen. V. i. 2. 142. — O. F. *pilferer*, to pilfer. — O. F. *pilferre*, booty, pelf. See **Pelf**. Der. *pilfer-ings*, K. Lear, ii. 2. 151.

**PILGRIM**, a wanderer, stranger. (F., — L.) M. E. *pilgrim*, Chaucer, C. T. 26; earlier forms *pilgrim*, *pelegrim*, Layamon, 30730, 30744. [The final *m* is put for *n*, by the frequent interchange between liquids.] — O. F. *pelegrin*\*, only found in the corrupter form *pelerin*, 'a pilgrim'; Cot. Cf. Prov. *pelegrins*, a pilgrim (Bartsch), Port. and Span. *peregrino*, Ital. *peregrino* and *pellegrino* (shewing the change from *r* to *l*). — Lat. *peregrinus*, a stranger, foreigner; used in Heb. xi. 13, where the A. V. has 'pilgrims.' Orig. an adj. signifying strange, foreign, formed from the sb. *peregrer*, a traveller. This sb. was also orig. an adj. signifying 'on a journey' abroad or away from home, lit. 'passing through a (foreign) country.' — Lat. *per*, through; and *ager*, a land, country, cognate with E. *acre*. The vowel-change from *a* in *ager* to *e* in *peregrer* is regular. See **Per**- and **Acre**. Der. *pilgrim-age*, Chaucer, C. T. 12, from O. F. *pelegrinage*\*, only preserved as *pelerinage*, 'a peregrination or pilgrimage'; Cot. Doublet, *peregrine*, chiefly used of the *peregrine* or 'foreign' falcon, Chaucer, C. T. 10742. And see **Peregrination**.

**PILL** (1), a little ball of medicine. (F., — L.) 'Pocyns, electuaries, or *pylles*'; Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 5. A contracted form of *pillule*. — F. *pillule*, 'a physical pill'; Cot. — Lat. *pillula*, a little ball, globule, pill. Dimin. of *pila*, a ball; see **Pile** (1).

**PILL** (2), to rob, plunder. (F., — L.) Also spelt *peel*; see **Peel** (2). [But the words *peel*, to strip, and *peel*, to plunder, are from different sources, though much confused; we even find *pill* used in the sense 'to strip.' The sense of 'stripping' goes back to Lat. *pellis*, skin, or to *pillare*, to deprive of hair, from *pilus*, hair; as shewn under **Peel** (1).] M. E. *pillen*, Chaucer, C. T. 6944; also *pillen*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 42, l. 9. — F. *pillier*, 'to pill, ravage, ransack, rifle, rob'; Cot. — Lat. *pillare*, to plunder, pillage; a rare verb, used by Ammianus Marcellinus; see **Compile**. Prob. not the same word as *pillare*, to

strip or deprive of hair. Der. *pill-age*, plunder; we find 'such as delyte them in *pyllage* and robbery' in Fabyan, Chron. vol. i. e. 114, ed. Ellis, p. 87; from F. *pillage* (as if from a Lat. *pilaticum*). Hence *pill-ag-er*, for which *pillor* was formerly used, spelt *pilour* in Chaucer, C. T. 1009.

**PILLAGE**, plunder; see under **Pill** (2).

**PILLAR**, a column, support. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *pilar*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 281, l. 29. — O. F. *pilar* (Littre), later *pilier*, 'a pillar'; Cot. Cf. Span. and Port. *pilar*, a pillar. — Low Lat. *pillare*, a pillar; formed (with adj. suffix) from Lat. *pila*, a pier of stone; see **Pile** (2).

**PILLION**, the cushion of a saddle, a cushion behind a saddle. (C.) Spenser speaks of a horseman's '*shaunck-pillion* (shank-pillion) without stirrups.' View of the State of Ireland, Globe ed. p. 639, col. 2, l. 21. [Not the same word as *pillion*, a kind of hat, in P. Plowman's Crede, 839; which is from Lat. *pileus*.] — Irish *pillin*, *pillin*, a pack-saddle; Gael. *pilléan*, *pillin*, a pack-saddle, a cloth put under a pannel or rustic saddle. Obviously from Irish *pill*, a covering, better spelt *peall*, a skin, hide, couch, pillow. So also Gael. *peall*, a skin, hide, coverlet, mat, whence also *peillie*, a covering of skins or coarse cloth. And cf. W. *pilyn*, a garment, clout, pillion, allied to *pilen*, cuticle. β. The Irish and Gael. *peall* is cognate with Lat. *pellis*, a skin, and E. *fell*, a skin. See **Pell**, **Fell** (2).

**PILLORY**, a wooden frame with an upright post, to which criminals were fastened for punishment. (F.) M. E. *pillory*, Poliv. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 345; *pillory*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 78, C. iv. 79 (see my note on the line). — F. *pilori*, 'a pillory'; Cot. β. Of unknown origin; it were easy to connect it with O. F. *piler* (E. *pillar*) if it were not for the existence of forms which cannot thus be disposed of, such as Port. *pelourinho*, Prov. *espilori*, Low Lat. *pilloricum*, *spilitorium*, &c., cited by Littre and Scheler. There seems to have been a loss of initial *s*.

**PILLOW**, a cushion for the head. (L.) M. E. *pilwe*, Gower, C. A. i. 142, last line. The change from M. E. *-we* to E. *-ow* is regular; cf. *arrow*, M. E. *arwe*. But it is less easy to explain the M. E. form, which we should expect to be *pulê*, as the A. S. is *pyle*, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. v. e. 11. § 1. However, both M. E. *pilwe* and A. S. *pyle* are alike due to Lat. *pulvinus*, a cushion, pillow, bolster; a word of uncertain origin.

β. The Lat. *pulvinus* also gave rise to Du. *peuluw*, a pillow, and G. *pfühl*, a pillow. E. Müller cites the M. H. G. *phulwe*, O. H. G. *phulwi*; and we may note that the M. H. G. *phulwe* resembles M. E. *pilwe*, whilst the G. *pfühl* comes near to A. S. *pyle*. Der. *pillow*, vb., Milton, Ode on Christ's Nativity, l. 231; *pillow-case*.

**PILOT**, one who conducts ships in and out of harbour. (F., — Du.?) Spelt *pylot* in Gascoigne, Voyage into Holland, A.D. 1572, l. 44; cf. Macb. i. 3. 28. — F. *pilot*, 'a pilot or steersman'; Cot. Mod. F. *pilote*. Connected with *piloter*, to take soundings, a word used by Palsgrave, ed. 1852, p. 709. β. This early use of *piloter* as a verb renders it very probable (as admitted by Littre and Scheler) that the F. word is borrowed from Du. *piloot*, a pilot, rather than the contrary, as supposed by Diez. The O. Du. form was *pijloot* (Hexham); a word which is immediately explicable as being equivalent to *pjyl-loot*, i. e. one who uses the sounding-lead; compounded of Du. *pjilen*, 'to sound the water' (Hexham), and *loot*, lead. Hexham also gives: '*een diep-loot*, *grondt-loot*, *ofte* [or] *sinkt-loot*, a pilots or a saylers plummet, to sound the depth of the water'; and '*lootmans water*, water to sound.' γ. So also G. *peilen*, to sound; *peil* (as a nautical term), water-mark; *peil-loth*, a lead, plummet. δ. It is clear that the lit. sense of Du. *pjiloot* (= G. *peilloth*) must have been 'a plummet or sounding-lead'; the transference in application from the plummet to the man who used it is curious, but there are several such examples in language; e. g. we call a sailor 'a blue-jacket,' and a soldier 'a red-coat'; we speak of 'a troop of horse,' meaning 'horse-men'; and the man who wields the bow-oar in a boat is simply called 'bow.'

ε. As to Du. *pjil*, it is the same word as E. *pîle*, a great stake, from Lat. *pilum*; Hexham has the pl. *pjilen*, 'piles, great stakes.' The earliest contrivance for sounding shallow water must certainly have been a long pole. The O. Du. *pjile*, *peyle*, 'a plummet of lead' (Hexham), is, perhaps, a mere derivative from the verb *pjilen*. The Du. *loot*, G. *loth*, is E. *lead*. See, therefore, **Pile** (2) and **Lead** (2). Der. *pilot*, vb., *pilot-age*, *pilot-cloth*, *pilot-fish*.

**PIMENTO**, all-spice or Jamaica pepper; or, the tree producing it. (Port., — L.) Also called *pimenta*; both forms are in Todd's Johnson. — Port. *pimenta* (Vieyra); there is also (according to Mahn) a form *pimento*. The Spanish has both *pimentia* and *pimiento*; but the E. word clearly follows the Port. form. β. The O. F. *piment* meant 'a spiced drink,' and hence the M. E. *piment*, Rom. of the Rose, 6027. All these forms are from Lat. *pimentum*, (1) a pigment, (2) the juice of plants. See **Pigment**.

**PIMP**, a pandar, one who procures gratification for the lust of others. (F., — L.) Not an old word. 'Fol. Let me see; where shall



I chuse two or three for *pimps* now?' Middleton, *A Mad World*, Act 3 iii (R.) Probably equivalent to F. pp. *pimpée*, but in any case connected with the F. verb *pimper*. — F. *pimpée*, 'spruced, finified, curiously pranked, complotly tricked up'; pp. of *pimper*, 'to spruce, or finify it'; Cot. It may have merely meant 'a spruce fellow,' and have easily acquired a bad sense; but Littré notes that *pimper* is merely a nasalised form from *piper*, which not only meant 'to pipe,' but also, as Cotgrave says, 'to counsel, deceive, cheat, gull, overreach.' In this view, a *pimp* is 'a cheat' as well as 'a spruce fellow;' the combination of meanings suits the E. word well enough. β. Littré cites the Prov. verb *pimper*, to render elegant, from the Prov. sb. *pimpa*, equivalent to F. *pipeau*, meaning (1) a pipe, (2) a bird-call, (3) a snare; with an allusion to an old proverb *piper en une chose*, to pipe in a thing, i. e. to excel in it. Hence *pimper* came to mean, (1) to pipe, (2) to excel, (3) to beautify or make smart. Cf. also F. *pimpant*, 'spruce' (Cot.), especially applied to ladies whose dress attracted the eye (Littré). γ. Thus *pimper* is from *piper*, to pipe; see **Pipe**.

**PIMPERNEL**, the name of a flower. (F., — L.) Spelt *pympernel* in Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. iii. c. 5. 'Hec *pimpernella*, *pimpermolle*;' Wright's *Voc. i.* 191, col. 1. — O. F. *pimpernelle*, *pimpernelle*, 'the burnet,' Cot.; mod. F. *pimpernelle*. Cf. Span. *pimpinella*, burnet; Ital. *pimpinella*, *pimpernel*. β. Diez regards these words as corrupted from Lat. *bipinnella* = *bipennula*, a dimin. from *bipennis*, i. e. double-winged. The *pimpernel* was confused with burnet (see **Prior**), and the latter has from two to four scale-like bracts at the base of the calyx; according to Johns, *Flowers of the Field*. γ. If this be right, we trace the word back to *bi-*, for *bis*, twice; and *penna*, a wing; see **Bi** and **Pen**. δ. Diez also cites Catalan *pampinella*, Piedmontese *pampinella*, but regards these as corrupter forms, since we can hardly connect *pimpernel* with Lat. *pampinus*, a tendril of a vine.

**PIMPLE**, a small pustule. (L.) Spelt *pimpel* in Minshew, ed. 1627. A nasalised form of A.S. *pipel*, appearing in the pres. part. *pipli-gend*, *pypli-gend*, *pimply*; A.S. Leechdoms, i. 234, note 9, i. 266, note 16. [The alleged A.S. *pimpel* is Lye's misprint for *winpel*; Wright's *Voc. i.* 26, l. 1.] Apparently not an E. word, but a nasalised form of Lat. *papula*, a pimple. Closely allied nasal forms appear in Gk. *πομφός*, a bubble, a blister on the skin; and in Lithuanian *pampiti*, to swell. Thus the orig. sense is 'swelling.' — √PAP, PAMP, to swell; Fick, i. 661. Cf. also Skt. *piplu*, a freckle, mole, *puppata*, a swelling at the palate or teeth; also F. *pompette*, 'a pumple or pimple on the nose, or chin,' Cot.; and (perhaps) W. *pwnp*, a bump.

**PIN**, a peg, a small sharp-pointed instrument for fastening things together. (L.) M. E. *pinne*, Chaucer, C. T. 196, 10630. Perhaps from an A. S. *pinu*, said to mean a pen, also a pointed style for writing; but this form is due to Sommer, and unauthorised. The M. E. *pinne* or *pin* often means 'a peg' rather than a small pin in the modern sense.

β. We also find Irish *pinne*, a pin, peg, spigot, stud, *pion*, a pin, peg; Gael. *pinne*, a pin, peg, spigot; W. *pin*, a pin, style, pen; Du. *pin*, pin, peg; O. Du. *penne*, a wooden pin, peg (Hexham); *pinne*, a small spit or ironshod staff, the pinnacle of a steeple (id.); Swed. *pinne*, a peg, Dan. *bind*, a (pointed) stick; Icel. *pinni*, a pin; G. *pinnen*, to pin; *pen*, a peg.

γ. All borrowed words from Lat. *pinna*, variant of *penna*, a feather, pen, fin, pinnacle. In late Lat. *penna* meant a probe (Ducange); the various senses of the derived words easily suggest that *penna*, orig. a feather, came to mean, (1) a pen, (2) a style for writing on wax. From the latter sense the transition to the sense of 'peg' was easy. The double form of the Lat. word appears again in Du. and G. See **Pen** (2). Der. *pin*, verb, L. L. L. v. 2. 321, M. E. *pinnen*, Prompt. Parv.; *pin-afore*, so called because formerly pinned in front of a child, afterwards enlarged and made to tie behind; *pin-case*, Skelton, *Elinor Rummyng*, 529; *pin-cushion*; *pin-money*, Spectator, no. 295; *pin-point*; *pin-u-er*, (1) a pin-maker, (2) the lappet of a head-dress, Gay, *Shepherd's Week*, Past. 5; *pin-t-le* (= *pin-et-el*), a little pin, a long iron bolt (Webster). And see *pin-u-ac-le*, *pin-u-ate*, *pin-i-on*. Doublet, *pen* (2).

**PINCH**, to nip, squeeze, gripe. (F.) M. E. *pinchen*, Chaucer, C. T. 328; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 371. — F. *pincer*, 'to pinch, nip, twitch'; Cot. In the Guernsey dialect, *pinchier*; Métivier. β. This is a nasalised form of O. Ital. *picciare*, *pizzare*, 'to pinch, to snip' (Florio), mod. Ital. *pizzicare*, to pinch, Span. *pizcar*, to pinch (with which cf. Span. *pinchar*, to prick, to pierce with a small point); see Diez for other related forms.

γ. These verbs are from the sb. which appears as Ital. *pizzo*, a sting, a goad, O. Ital. *pizza*, an itching (Florio), Span. *pizeo*, a pinch, nip. γ. The orig. sense seems to have been 'a slight pricking with some small pointed instrument,' the word being formed from a base *pit* (probably Celtic) allied to W. *pid*, a sharp point. Cf. Du. *pitsen*, *pinzen*, to pinch (Hexham). See **Petty**. Der. *pinch-er*; *pinch-ers* or *pinc-ers*, M. E. *pynsors*, Wright's *Vocab. i.* 80, l. 5, with which cf. F. *pince*, 'a pair of pincers,' Cot.

**PINCHBECK**, the name of a metal. (Personal name; F.) It

is an alloy of copper and zinc, to resemble gold. Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict.; also in Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. So named from the inventor, Mr. Christopher Pinchbeck, in the 18th century; see *Notes and Queries*, Ser. I. vol. xii. p. 341; Ser. II. vol. xii. p. 81; and Hotten's *Slang Dict.*

β. The name is French, and like many surnames, was orig. a nickname. It means having a beak or mouth like pincers; from F. *pince*, 'a pincer,' Cot.; and *bec*, a beak. See **Pinch** and **Beak**.

**PINDAR**, **PINNER**, one who impounds stray cattle. (E.) See the anonymous play, 'A pleasant conceited Comedie of George-a-Greene, the *pinner* of Wakefield,' London, 1599. Spelt *pinder* in the reprint of 1632. M. E. *pinder*, *pinner*; spelt *pyndare*, *pinnar* in Prompt. Parv. p. 400; and see Way's note. Formed, with suffix *-er* of the agent, from A. S. *pyndan*, to pen up; Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's *Pastoral Care*, c. xxxix, ed. Sweet, p. 282, l. 13. *Pyndan* is formed (with the usual vowel-change from *u* to *y*) from the A. S. sb. *pund*, a pound for cattle; see **Pound** (2), **Pinfold**. The spelling *pinner* is due to a supposed connection with the verb *to pen up*; but there is no real relationship. See **Pen** (1).

**PINE** (1), a cone-bearing, resinous tree. (L.) M. E. *pine*, *Legends of the Holy Rood*, ed. Morris, p. 70, l. 307; spelt *pigne*, Gower, C. A. ii. 161, l. 10. — A. S. *pin*; *pin-treow*, a pine-tree; Wright's *Vocab. i.* 32. — Lat. *pinus*. β. Lat. *pinus* is for *pic-nus*, i. e. the tree producing *pitch*; from *pic-*, stem of *pix*, *pitch*. So also Gk. *πίτρυς*, a pine, is connected with *πίσσα*, Attic *πίττα*, *pitch*. See **Pitch** (1). Der. *pine-apple*, because the fruit resembles a pine-cone; *pine-cone*; *pin-ery*, a place for pine-apples, a coined word. Also *pinu-ace*.

**PINE** (2), to suffer pain, waste away, be consumed with sorrow. (L.) M. E. *pinen*, almost always transitive, signifying 'to torment'; Rom. of the Rose, 3511; Chaucer, C. T. 15065; merely formed from the sb. *pine*, pain, torment, Chaucer, C. T. 1326, 6369. — A. S. *pinan*, to torment, A. S. Chron. an. 1137. — A. S. *pin*, pain, torment, A. S. Chron. an. 1137. β. Not a Teut. word, but borrowed from Lat. *poena*, pain; see **Pain**. Hence also G. *pein*, Du. *pijn*, &c.

**PINFOLD**, a pound for cattle. (E.) In Shak. K. Lear, ii. 2. 9. Put for *pind-fold*, i. e. pound-fold; see P. Plowman, B. xvi. 264, C. xix. 282, where we find *poundfold*, *pondfold*, *pynfold*. See **Pound** (2).

**PINION**, a wing, the joint of a wing. (F., — L.) Used in Shak. to mean 'feather,' Antony, iii. 12. 4; he also has *nimble-pinioned* = *nimble-winged*, Rom. ii. 5. 7. M. E. *pinion*. 'Pynion of a wyngge, *pennula*;' Prompt. Parv. — F. *pignon*, only given by Cotgrave in the sense of 'a finial, corp, or small pinnacle on the ridge or top of a house,' like mod. F. *pignon*, a gable-end. The sense of the E. word was probably derived from some dialectal F. *pignon*; we find O. F. *pignon* in the sense of 'pennon on a lance,' for which Burguy gives a quotation; and the Span. *pinion* means 'pinion,' as in English. β. Both F. *pignon* and Span. *pinion* are derivatives from Lat. *pinna*, variant of *penna*, a wing, feather, fin. In Low Lat. *pinna* means 'a peak,' whence the sense of F. *pignon*; the same sense appears in Lat. *pinna-culum*. See **Pen** (2), **Pennon**, **Pinnacle**.

¶ The E. *pinion*, in the sense of 'a small wheel working with teeth into another,' is really the same word; it is taken from F. *pignon*, with the same sense (Littré), which is from Lat. *pinna*, in the sense of 'float of a water-wheel' (White). Cotgrave gives '*pinion*, the pinion of a clock.' Der. *pinion*, verb, lit. to fasten the pinions of a bird, hence, to tie a man's elbows together behind him, K. Lear, iii. 7. 23.

**PINK** (1), to pierce, stab, prick. (C.) Esp. used of stabbing so as to produce only a small hole, as, for instance, with a thin rapier. The word, though unusual, is still extant. 'Pink, to stab or pierce; in the days of rapier-wearing a professed duellist was said to be "a regular pinker and driller;"' Slang Dictionary. Todd quotes from Addison's *Drummer*: 'They grew such desperate rivals for her, that one of them pinked the other in a duel.' Cotgrave has: '*Eschif-feur*, a cutter or pinker.' Shak. has *pink'd porringer*, i. e. a cap reticulated or pierced with small holes, Hen. VIII, v. 4. 50. M. E. *pinken*, to prick. 'Heo *pynkes* with heore penne on heore parchemyn' = they prick with their pens on their parchment; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 156.

β. It is best to regard *pink* as the regular nasalised form of *pick*, in the sense 'to peck'; from a Celtic source, viz. Gael. and Irish *pio*, W. *pigo*, Corn. *piga*, to prick, sting; see **Pick**. In fact, the E. *pink*, to cut silk cloth in round holes or eyes (Bailey), is parallel to O. F. *pigner*, with the same sense (Cotgrave). γ. E. Müller derives *pink* from A. S. *pyngan*, to pierce, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's *Pastoral*, c. xl, ed. Sweet, p. 296, l. 7, which is merely borrowed from Lat. *pingere*, to prick. The Lat. *pingere* (base *pag-*, pt. t. *pupugi*), is to be referred to √PIK, to prick, pierce; cf. Gk. *πίκ-ος*, bitter; see **Pungent**.

δ. The root is the same either way. ¶ The A. S. *pyngan* is represented, not by *pink*, but by prov. E. *ping*, to push, M. E. *pingen*, to prick, Romance of Otuel, p. 55. See also **Pinch**, which is an allied word.

**PINK** (2), half-shut, applied to the eyes. (Du., — C.) Obsolete. 'Plumpy Bacchus, with *pink* eyne,' Shak. Ant. ii. 7. 121. It means



'winking, half-shut;' from O. Du. *pincken*, or *pinck-oogen*, 'to shut the eyes,' Hexham; where *ooge*=eye. The notion is that of bringing to a point, narrowing, or making small, and it is much the same word as **Pink** (1), from a Celtic source *pic*, a point. The same notion comes out in the verb to *pinch*; also in prov. E. *pink*, a minnow, i.e. a very small fish. See also **Pink** (3). **Der.** *pink-eyed*, q.v.

**PINK** (3), the name of a flower, and of a colour. (C.) Spelt *pincke*, as the name of a flower, Spenser, Shep. Kal. April, l. 136. [The name of the colour is due to that of the flower, as in the case of *violet*, *mauve*; in the case of *carnation*, the flower is named from its colour. Again, the phrase 'pink of perfection' is prob. due to Shakespeare's 'pink of courtesy,' a forced phrase, as remarked by Mercutio; Romeo, ii. 4. 62.] The flower seems to have been named from the delicately cut or peaked edges of the petals; see **Pink** (1) and **Pink** (2). Or else from a resemblance to a bud or small eye; see **Pink** (2); an application which may easily have been suggested by the corresponding use of O. F. *oeillet*, which Cotgrave translates by 'a little eie, also, an oilet-hole; also, the young bud of a tree, &c., also, a gilliflowe, also, a *pink*.' The use of *pink* in the sense to pierce, to cut silk cloth into round holes or eyes, has already been noted; see **Pink** (1). We may note '*pink'd porringer*,' i.e. cap ornamented with cyelet-holes, in Shak. Hen. VIII, v. 4. 50. ¶ The prov. E. *pink*, a chaffinch, is W. *pine*, a chaffinch, connected with W. *pine*, smart, brisk, gay, fine; this is altogether a different word, and prob. allied to E. **Finch**. ¶ We cannot, in opposition to phonetic laws, derive E. *pink* from F. *pince*, a pink; this F. *pince* also means 'a pincer,' or 'croe, great barre, or lever of iron; also, the view or footing of a deere, the tip, or edge of the bottome of a beast's hoof,' Cot., and is evidently connected with *pincer*, to nip, pinch. In this case, the F. *pince*, a pink, clearly takes its name from its peaked edges, since F. *pincer* is to be referred to a radical meaning 'pointed'; see **Pinch**. In any case, the ultimate origin of *pink*, in all senses but (4), is from a Celtic *pic*, a peak.

**PINK** (4), a kind of boat. (Du.) See Nares. 'Hoy's, *pinks*, and sloops;' Crabbe, The Borough, let. i. l. 52. — Du. *pink*, a fishing-boat. The derivation is very curious, and is pointed to by Scheler in a note to the 4th edition of Diez; though Scheler fails after all to explain it. *Pink* is a corruption of O. Du. *espincke*, as shewn by Hexham, who has: '*Espincke*, or *pincke*, a pinke, or a small fisher's boat.' This is the same word as Swed. *esping*, Icel. *espingr*, a long boat; formed with suffix -ing from *esp*-, signifying 'aspens,' of which wood it must have been first made. Cf. Icel. *espi*, aspen-wood; O. Du. *espe*, 'an aspe-tree;' Hexham. See **Aspen**.

**PINK-EYED**, having small eyes. (Hybrid; Du., — C.; and E.) 'Them that were *pinke-eyed* and had very small eies, they termed *ocellæ*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xi. c. 37 (on the Eye). See Nares. 'Plumpy Bacchus, with *pink* [half-closed] eyne;' Antony, ii. 7. 121. — Du. *pinken*, to wink. Hexham has: '*pincke*, light, or an eye; *pincken*, ofte [or] *pinck-oogen*, to shut the eyes; *pimpooe*, ofte [or] *pimpooen*, pink-eyes, or pink-eyed.' See further under **Pink** (2).

**PINNACE**, a small ship. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, i. 3. 89. — F. *pinasse*, 'the pitch-tree; also, a pinnacle;' Cot. — O. Ital. *pinaccia*, *pinazza*, 'a kind of ship called a pinnacle;' Florio. So called because made of pine-wood. — Lat. *pinus*, a pine; see **Pine** (1).

**PINNACLE**, a slender turret, small spire. (F., — L.) M. E. *pinacle*, Gower, C. A. i. 124, l. 20; spelt *pyuacle*, Wyclif, Matt. iv. 5. — F. *pinacle*, 'a pinnacle, a spire;' Cot. — Lat. *pinna*, a pinnacle, peak of a building; Matt. iv. 5 (Vulgate). Double dimin. (with suffixes -cu-lu-) from *pinna*, a wing, feather, hence, a feather-like adjunct to a building. See **Pin**, **Pen** (2), **Pinnate**.

**PINNATE**, feather-like. (L.) A botanical term. '*Pinnata folia*, among herbalists, such leaves as are deeply indented, so that the parts resemble feathers;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *pinnatus*, feathered. — Lat. *pinna*, for *penna*, a feather. See **Pen** (2).

**PINT**, a measure for liquids. (F., — Span., — L.) M. E. *pinte*, *pynte*; Prompt. Parv. — F. *pinte*, 'a pint;' Cot. — Span. *pinta*, a spot, blemish, drop, mark on cards, pint. So called from the pint being marked by a mark outside (or inside) a vessel of larger capacity. The lit. sense is 'painted,' hence a mark, spot, &c. Cf. Span. *pintor*, a painter, *pintura*, a painting. β. The Span. *pinta*, *pintor*, *pintura*, answer to Lat. *picta*, *pictor*, *pictura*. Thus *pinta* is from Lat. *picta*, fem. of *pictus*, painted, pp. of *pingere*, to paint; see **Paint**.

**PIONEER**, a soldier who clears the way before an army. (F., — L.) Formerly written *pioner*, Hamlet, i. v. 163. This may have been merely an E. modification, as the whole word appears to be F. Richardson quotes the spelling *pyoner* from Berners' tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 138. — F. *pionnier*, 'a pioner;' Cot. β. F. *pionnier*, O. F. *peonier*, is a mere extension of F. *pion*, O. F. *peon*, a foot-soldier; with the more special meaning of foot-soldier who works at digging mines. For the etymology of O. F. *peon*, see **Pawn** (2).

**PIONY**, the same as **Peony**, q. v.

**PIOUS**, devout. (F., — L.) In Mach. iii. 6. 12, 27; and prob. earlier. — F. *pieux* (fem. *pieuse*), 'pious, godly;' Cot. The O. F. form was *pius* (Littre), directly from Lat. *pius*, holy; not from a form *pius* \*. The root of Lat. *pius* is uncertain. **Der.** *pius-ly*; *piety*, Timon, iv. 1. 15, a coined word, and a doublet of *pity*, q. v.; *piet-ist*, borrowed from G. *pietist*, the name of a Protestant sect in Germany instituted about 1689 (Haydn), and taking their name from their devotion, the word being a mere coinage (with suffix -ist) from a part of the stem (*piet-*) of Lat. *pietas*. And see *pity*.

**PIP** (1), a disease of fowls, in which a horny substance grows on the tip of the tongue. (F., — L.) M. E. *pippe*, *pypte* (once dissyllabic). '*Pypte*, sekenesse [sickness], *Pituita*;' Prompt. Parv. '*Pypte*, a sicknesse, *pepye*;' Palsgrave. — O. F. *pepie*, 'pip;' Cot. Cf. Span. *pepita*, the pip (Neuman); Ital. *pipita*, Port. *pevide* (in the phrase *pevide de gallinhas*, the pip). β. All from Lat. *pituita*, phlegm, rheum, the pip; which must first have passed into the form *pituita*, and afterwards into that of *pipita* (Diez). Hence also O. H. G. *piþis*, the pip, cited by Diez; Du. *pip*; O. Swed. *pip*, &c. γ. Lat. *pituita* is formed (with suffix -ita, like -itus in *crin-itus*) from a verbal stem *pitui* = *sputu*-, from *sputus*, pp. of *spuere*, to spit out; and means 'that which is spit out,' hence phlegm, &c. The Lat. *spuere* is cognate with A. S. *spuan*; see **Spew**.

**PIP** (2), the seed of fruit. (F., — L.? — Gk.?) This is nothing but a contraction of the old name *pippin* or *pepin*, for the same thing. *Pippin* is in Cotgrave; *pepin* in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xv. c. 14, ed. 1634, p. 438 l; b. xvii. c. 10, p. 511 a, b. — F. *pepin*, 'a pippin or kernel, the seed of fruit;' Cot. Allied to Span. *pepita*, a pip, kernel; and prob. to Span. *pepino*, a cucumber. β. It is conjectured that the name was first applied to the pips of the melon or cucumber, and that the derivation is, accordingly, from Lat. *pepo*, a melon, borrowed from Gk. *πέπων*, a melon, orig. an adj. signifying 'ripe.' The Gk. *πέπων* meant 'ripened by the heat of the sun,' lit. 'cooked,' from *πέω*, base of *πέπειν*, to cook, allied to Skt. *pach*, to cook, and to Lat. *coquere*; see **Cook**. ¶ Would it not be simpler to refer F. *pepin* to Gk. *πέπων*, ripe, more directly, the presence of pips indicating ripeness? This would not disturb the etymology. The odd resemblance between Span. *pepita*, a pip, and *pepita*, the pip in fowls, is due to mere confusion; see **Pip** (1). They are not connected.

**PIP** (3), a spot on cards. (F., — C.) The resemblance to *pip*, a kernel, is merely delusive; confusion between these words has caused corruption of the word now considered. Yet *pip* occurs as early as in Shakespeare, Tam. Shrew, i. 2. 33. β. The true name is *pick*, still preserved provincially. '*Pick*, a diamond at cards; Grose says it means a spade,' Halliwell; and see Brockett. 'A diamond, or *picke* at cards;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. — O. F. *picque*, *pique*, 'a spade, at cards;' Cot. It also means a *pique*; see **Pike**, **Pique**. The word seems to have meant (1) a spade, (2) a diamond, and (3) a pip (on cards) in general.

**PIPE**, a musical instrument formed of a long tube; hence, any long tube, or tube in general. (E.) The musical sense is the orig. one. M. E. *pipe*, Wyclif, Luke, vii. 32; Chaucer, C. T. 2752. The pl. *pipes* is in Layamon, 5110. — A. S. *pipe*, a pipe, A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, ii. 126, l. 3; and in comp. *song-pipe*, a song-pipe, in the Glosses to Prudentius (Leo). β. The word perhaps may be claimed as English, being obviously of imitative origin, from the 'peeping' or chirping sound; the pipe was frequently used to imitate and decoy birds. It is very widely spread. We find Irish and Gael. *piob*, a pipe, flute, tube; Irish *piob*, a pipe, tube; W. *piob*, a pipe, tube, *pipian*, to pipe, *pibo*, to pipe, squirt. Also Du. *pijp*, Icel. *piþa*, Swed. *pipa*, Dan. *pibe*, G. *pfeife*. Cf. also Lat. *pipire*, *pipare*, to peep or chirp as a young bird, Gk. *πιπιέω*, to chirp. All from the repetition *pi-pi* of the cry of a young bird. ¶ If the word was borrowed at all, it was, perhaps, taken from Celtic, i.e. from the old British. **Der.** *pipe*, verb, Chaucer, C. T. 3874 [not 3974]; *pip-er*, *pip-ing*; *pipe-clay*; and see *pip-kin*, *piþ-rock*. See also *peep* (1), *peep* (2), **Doublet**, *pfife*.

**PIPKIN**, a small earthen pot. (E.) 'A *pipkin*, or little pot;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. A dimin. (with suffix -kin) of E. *pipe*, in the sense of a vessel, chiefly applied to a cask of wine. This particular sense may have been imported. It occurs both in French and Dutch. '*Pipe*, a measure called a pipe, used for corn as well as wine;' Cot. '*Een pippe met dye ofte wijn*, a pipe or caske with oyle or wine;' Hexham. **PIPPIN**, a kind of tart apple. (F.? — L.? — Gk.?) In Shak. Merry Wives, i. 2. 13; and in Minsheu, ed. 1627. Cotgrave explains F. *renette* as 'the apple called a pippin, or a kind thereof.' Sometimes said to be named from *pip* (3), because of the spots upon it, which utterly fails to explain the suffix -in. We must rather connect it with *pip* (2), of which the old spelling was actually *pippin*, as has been shewn. That is, it was named with reference to the pips inside it (not outside); 'prob. an apple raised from the *pip* or seed,' Wedgwood. See **Pip** (2). ¶ Hexham has Du. '*pipkinck*,



*puppink*, a pipping, an apple so called; also '*pupping*, an apple & called a pippinck.' But the Du. word seems to have been borrowed from E., and they hardly knew what to make of it. Thus Sewel's Du. Dict. has yet another form *pippeling*, with the example '*Engelsche pippelingen*, English pippins.'

**PIQUE**, wounded pride. (F., -C.) Oddly spelt *pique* in Cotgrave, who is an early authority for it. - O. F. *picque*, *pieque*, 'a pike; also, a pikeman; also a *pique*, debate, quarrel, grudge; Cot. β. Of Celtic origin; see *Pike*. Der. *pieque*, verb; *piquant* (as in '*piquant sauce*,' Howell, Familiar Letters, vol. i. sect. 5. let. 38 [not 39], where, by the way, the spelling is *pickant*), from F. *piquant*, pres. part. of *piquer*, verb. Hence *piquant-ly*, *piquanc-y*.

**PIQUET**, a game at cards. (F., -C.) '*Piquet*, or *Picket*, a certain game at cards, perhaps so called from *pieque*, as it were a small contest or scuffle; Phillips, ed. 1706. This is ingenious, and perhaps true; Littré says the game is supposed to have been named from its inventor. In any case, *piquet* is a doublet of *Picket*, q. v.

**PIRATE**, a sea-robber, corsair. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. i. 3. 25. - F. *pirate*, 'a pirate; Cot. - Lat. *pirata*, - Gk. *πειρατής*, one who attempts or attacks, a pirate. Formed with suffix -της (Aryan -ta) from *πειράω*, I attempt. - Gk. *πειρα*, an attempt, trial, essay. - √PAR, to go through, experience; appearing in Gk. *πέρω*, I pierce (perf. pass. *πέ-παρ-μαι*), and in E. *ex-per-i-ence* and *fare*; see *Fare*, *Experience*. Der. *pirat-ic-al*, *pirat-ic-al-ly*; *pirate*, verb; *piracy*.

**PIROGUÉ**, a sort of canoe. (F., -W. Indian.) Sometimes spelt *piragua*, which is the Span. spelling. Both F. *pirogue* and Span. *piragua* are from the native W. Indian name. The word is said to be Caribbean (Littré).

**PIROUETTE**, a whirling round, quick turn, esp. in dancing. (F.) Formerly used as a term in horsemanship. '*Pirouette*, *Piroet*, a turn or circumvolution, which a horse makes without changing his ground; Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1751. - F. *pirouette*, 'a whirling, also a whirling about; Cot. β. Origin unknown, according to Littré; but in Métyvier's Dict. Franco-Normand appears the Guernsey word *piroue*, a little wheel or whirling, a child's toy, of which *pirouette* is obviously the diminutive. Métyvier well compares this with the E. *pirie* or *pirry*, formerly in use to denote 'a whirlwind.' The spelling has prob. been affected by confusion with F. *roue* (Lat. *rota*), a wheel. 'And not to be aferde [afraid] of *pirries* or great stormes; Sir T. Elyot, The Governor, b. i. c. 17; in Skeat, Spec. of English, p. 197. See further examples of *pirry* in Richardson, s. v. *ferry* (which is an inferior spelling), and in Prompt. Parv. s. v. *pyry*; also in Nares. γ. I take this word to be of imitative origin; cf. Scotch *pirr*, a gentle wind, Icel. *byrr*, wind; E. *birr*, *buzz*, with which compare also *purr*, *whirr*, *purl*. Similarly we find Span. *birazones*, land and sea breezes, O. F. *birrasque*, 'a high going sea, or tempest at sea, caused by whirlwinds, and accompanied by gusts of rain; Cot. The latter is a Gascon word, from the Gascon *birer*, to turn. These examples lead to a base *bir-* or *pir-*, with the same sense as E. *whirr*. Hence *pir-ou-ette* may very well = *whirl-igig*, and *pirr-y* = *whirl-wind*. In fact, we find M. E. *pirle*, *prille*, a whirling, child's toy, Prompt. Parv. p. 413, which is a mere dimin. of a form *pirr*. Der. *pirouette*, vb.

**PISCES**, the Fish; a zodiacal sign. (L.) M. E. *Pisces*, Chaucer, C. T. 6286. - Lat. *piscees*, pl. of *piscis*, a fish; cognate with E. *Fish*, q. v. Der. *pisc-ine*; *pisci-vorous*, fish-eating, from Lat. *vorare*, to devour; *pisc-at-ory*, from Lat. *piscatorius*, belonging to fishing, from *piscator*, a fisherman, formed from *piscatus*, pp. of *piscari*, to fish.

**PISH**, an interjection, expressing contempt. (E.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 1. 270; iv. 1. 42. Of imitative origin; it begins with expulsion of breath, as in *pooh!*, and ends with a hiss.

**PISMIRE**, an ant. (Hybrid; F. and Scand.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, i. 3. 240. 'The old name of the ant, an insect very generally named from the sharp urinous smell of an ant-hill; Wedgwood. M. E. *pissmire* (four syllables), Chaucer, C. T. 7407. - M. E. *pisse*, urine; and *mire*, an ant, in Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 214 (Stratmann). See *Piss*.

β. The A. S. *mire*, given in Benson's A. S. Dict., is unauthorised, but may be correct; still, the true E. word is *emmet* or *ant*, and *mire* is rather Scandinavian, appearing in Icel. *maurr*, Swed. *myra*, Dan. *myre*, an ant, as also in Du. *mier*. γ. The word is very widely spread; we find also Irish *moirbh*, W. *mor-grugyn*; Bret. *merien*, Russ. *mur-avei*, Gk. *μύρ-μυξ*, all meaning 'ant,' for which Curtius proposes a root MUR, to swarm; cf. Gk. *μύριον*, ten thousand. The Cornish *murrian* means 'ants.' See *Myriad*. ¶ I do not see how to derive Du. *mier* from Du. *mijgen* (= Lat. *mingere*) as proposed by Wedgwood, since the base of this word is MIG; see Fick, iii. 239. Rietz connects *mire* with *midge*, but this presents a similar difficulty, as this is from a base MUGYA (Fick, iii. 241), and contains a *g* which is difficult to dispose of.

**PISS**, to discharge urine. (F.) M. E. *pissen*, Mandeville's Travels,

ed. Halliwell, p. 249 (Stratmann). - F. *pisser*; supposed to be a Romance word, and of imitative origin. 'A nursery word; Wedgwood. Der. *pis*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 6311; *pis-mire*, q. v.

**PISTACHIO**, **PISTACHO**, the nut of a certain tree. (Span., -L., -Gk., -Pers.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 80. Spelt *pistachoe* or *pistake-nut* in Phillips, ed. 1706. - Span. *pistacho* (with *ch* as in English), a pistachio, pistich-nut. - Lat. *pistacium*. - Gk. *πιστάκιον*, a nut of the tree called *πιστάκη*. - Pers. *pistū*, the pistachio-nut; Rich. Dict. p. 331.

**PISTIL**, the female organ in the centre of a flower. (L.) In Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. Named from the resemblance in shape to the pestle of a mortar. - Lat. *pistillum*, a small pestle; dimin. of an obsolete form *pistrum*\*, a pestle. See *Pestle*. Doublet, *pestle*.

**PISTOL**, a small hand-gun. (F., -Ital.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 2. 53; and as a proper name. - F. *pistole*, 'a pistoll, a great horseman's dag; Cot. [Here *dag* is an old name for a pistoll.] - Ital. *pistola*, 'a dag or pistoll; Florio. β. We also find Ital.

*pistolese*, 'a great dagger,' in Florio; and it seems to be agreed that the two words are closely connected; that the word *pistolese* is the older one; and that the name was transferred from the dagger to the pistol, both being small arms for similar use. The E. name *dag* for *pistol* confirms this; since *dag* must be the F. *dague*, a dagger. γ. Both *pistolese* and *pistola* are said to be named from a town in Tuscany, near Florence, now called *Pistoja*. The old name of the town must have been *Pistola*, as asserted by Mahn; and this is rendered extremely probable by the fact that the old Latin name of the town was *Pistoria*, which would easily pass into *Pistola*, and finally into *Pistoja*. '*Pistols* were first used by the cavalry of England about 1544; Haydn. Der. *pistol*, vb., Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 42; *pistol-et*. Doublet, *pistole*.

**PISTOLE**, a gold coin of Spain. (F., -Ital.) In Dryden, The Spanish Friar, Act v. The dimin. form *pistolet* is in Beaumont and Fletcher, The Spanish Curate, Act. i. sc. 1 (Jamie). Yet the word is not Spanish, but French. The forms *pistole* and *pistolet*, in the sense of 'pistole,' are the same as *pistole* and *pistolet* in the sense of *pistol*. - '*Pistolet*, a pistolet, a dag, or little pistoll, also, the gold coin termed a pistolet; Cot. Diez cites from Claude Fauchet (died 1599) to the effect that the crowns of Spain, being reduced to a smaller size than French crowns, were called *pistolets*, and the smallest *pistolets* were called *bidets*; cf. '*Bidet*, a small pistoll; Cot. Thus the name is one of jocular origin; and the words *pistole* and *pistol* are doublets. *Pistol*, being more Anglicised, is the older word in English.

**PISTON**, a short cylinder, used in pumps, moving up and down within the tube of the pump. (F., -Ital., -L.) In Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. - F. *piston*, 'a pestell, or pounding-stick; Cot. In mod. F. 'a piston.' - Ital. *pistone*, a piston; the same word as *pestone*, a large heavy pestle. - Ital. *pestare*, to pound. - Late Lat. *pistare*, to pound (White); formed from *pistus*, pp. of *pisere*, *pisere*, to pound. - √PIS, to pound. See *Pestle*, *Pistil*, *Pea*.

**PIT**, a hole in the earth. (L.) M. E. *pit*, Wyclif, Luke, xiv. 5; *put*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 58, l. 4. - A. S. *pyt*, *pyt*; Luke, xiv. 5. - Lat. *putens*, a well, pit; Luke, xiv. 5 (Vulgate). β. Perhaps orig.

a well of pure water, a spring; and so connected with Lat. *putus*, pure, from the same root as *purus*; see *Pure*. Der. *pit*, verb, to set in competition, a phrase taken from cock-fighting. 'A *pit* is the area in which cocks fight; hence, to *pit* one against the other, to place them in the same *pit*, one against the other, for a contest; Richardson. Also *pit-fall*, Mach. iv. 2. 35; *pit-man*, *pit-saw*; *cock-pit*.

**PITAPAT**, with palpitation. (E.) In Dryden, Epilogue to Tamerlane. A repetition of *pat*, weakened to *pit* in the first instance. See *Pat*, *Pant*.

**PITCH** (1), a black sticky substance. (L.) M. E. *pich*, *pych*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 410, l. 12; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 251, l. 24; older form *pih*, id. i. 269, l. 22. - A. S. *pic*, Exod. ii. 3. - Lat. *pic*, stem of *pix*, pitch. Hence also G. *pech*. β. Allied words are Gk. *πίσσα* (for *πι-ya*), Lithuan. *pikkis*, pitch. Also Lat. *pinus*, a pine-tree, Gk. *πίτυς*, a pine-tree; Skt. *pitūdiras*, *pātūdiras*, the name of an Indian pine (lit. pitch-tree, since *dīrus* = tree). See Curtius, i. 201, who cites the Skt. word from Fick. See *Pine* (1). Der. *pitch*, verb; *pitch-y*, All's Well, iv. 4. 24. Also *pay* (2).

**PITCH** (2), to throw, to throw, to fall headlong, to fix a camp, &c. (C.) A weakened form of *pick*, to throw, Cor. i. 1. 204; esp. used of throwing a pike or dart. 'I *pycke* with an arrowe, *le darde*;' Palsgrave. It was particularly used of forcibly plunging a sharp peg into the ground; hence the phrase 'to *pitch* a camp,' i. e. to fasten the poles, tent-pegs, palisades, &c. 'At the eest Judas schal *picche* tentis;' Wyclif, Numb. ii. 3, where the later version has 'sette tentis.' The old pt. t. was *pihte* or *pihte*, pp. *piht*, *piht*. 'A *sper* that is *pihte* into the erthe,' Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 183. 'He *pihte* him on the pomel of his hed' = he pitched [fell]



on the top of his head; Chaucer, C. T. 2691. 'Ther he *pihte* his staf' = there he fixed his staff; Layamon, 29653. The same word as *pick*, verb; and closely related to *pike*; to *pitch* is 'to throw a pike.' Of Celtic origin; cf. W. *picellu*, to throw a dart. See **Pick, Pike**. Der. *pitch*, sb., Tw. Nt. i. 1. 12; *pitch-fork*, M. E. *pickforke* = pick-fork = pike-fork, Prompt. Parv.; *pitch-pipe*.

**PITCHER**, a vessel for holding liquids. (F., -Low Lat., -Gk.) M. E. *pycher*, *pycher*; English Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 354, l. 12; *pychere*, Sir Perceval, l. 454, in Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell. - O. F. *pitcher*, a pitcher (Burguy); spelt *piechier* in Cotgrave, who gives it as a Languedoc word. Cf. Span. and Port. *pitchel*, a tankard, Ital. *pecchero*, *bicchiere*, a goblet, beaker. - Low Lat. *picarium*, *bicarium*, a goblet, beaker, wine-cup. - Gk. *βικος*, an earthen wine-vessel; with dimin. forms *βυκιον*, *βυκιον*. β. The Gk. *βικος* is of Eastern origin (Liddell). Diez considers that the change of initial *b* to *p* was due to High-German influence, and gives O. H. G. *pehhar* as the old form of mod. G. *becher*. See **Beaker**, which is a doublet. ¶ We can hardly derive *pitcher* from a Celtic source, on account of the Span. and Ital. forms; the E. word of Celtic origin which somewhat resembles it is **Piggin**, q.v. Der. *pitcher-plant*.

**PITH**, the soft substance in the centre of stems of plants, marrow. (E.) M. E. *piht*, *pithe*, Chaucer, C. T. 6057. - A. S. *piða*, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxiv. § 10; lib. iii. pr. 11. + Du. *pit*, pith; O. Du. *pitte* (Hexham). + Low G. *peddik*, pith (Bremen Wörterbuch). β. Can it be allied to Skt. *spṛīti*, *spṛīti*, swelling, increase? Der. *piht-y*, Tam. Shrew, iii. 1. 68; *piht-i-ly*, *piht-i-ness*; *piht-less*, i Hen. VI, ii. 5. 11.

**PITTANCE**, an allowance of food, a dole, small portion. (F.) M. E. *pitance* (with one *t*), *pitaunce*, P. Plowman, C. x. 92; Ancrén Riwe, p. 114, l. 5. - F. *pitance*, 'meat, food, victual of all sorts, bread and drink excepted,' Cot. β. Of disputed etymology; cf. Span. *pitanza*, a pittance, the price of a thing, salary; Ital. *pianza*, a pittance, portion. In all probability the Ital. *pianza* is a popular corruption, due to a supposed connection with *pietà*, pity, mercy, as if to give a pittance were to give alms. The Lombard form is still *pitanza* (Diez). Diez connects *pitance* with O. F. *pīte*, a thing of little worth, which he further connects with *petit*, small; and he supposes *pitance* to be from the same Celtic origin as *petty*; see **Petty**. γ. The Span. *pitara* means to distribute allowances of meat, &c., and is clearly a connected word; this seems at once to set aside any connection with *piety* or *pity*. But Ducange gives the Low Lat. *pictantia* as a pittance, a portion of food (given to monks) of the value of a *picta*, which he explains to be a very small coin issued by the counts of Poitiers (*moneta comitum Pictavensium*). This answers to O. F. *pīte*, 'the half of a maille, a French farthing, also, a moath, a mite,' Cot. δ. This brings us back to the same O. F. *pīte*, but suggests a different origin for that word, viz. Low Lat. *picta*, a Poitiers coin. And this Lat. *picta* is supposed to be a mere abbreviation from Lat. *Pictava*, i.e. Poitiers (White). If this be right, the origin is really French.

**PITY**, sympathy, mercy. (F., -L.) M. E. *pitē*, Floriz and Blancheflor, ed. Lumby, 529; Ancrén Riwe, p. 368, l. 14. - O. F. *pīte* (*pīte*), 13th cent. (Littre); *pietē*, 12th cent. (id.) - Lat. *pietatem*, acc. of *pietas*; see **Piety**. Der. *pīty*, verb, As You Like It, ii. 7. 117; *pīti-able*, *pīti-ably*, *pīti-able-ness*; *pīti-ful*, All's Well, iii. 2. 130; *pīti-ful-ly*, *pīti-ful-ness*; *pīti-less*, As You Like It, iii. 5. 40; *pīti-less-ly*, *pīti-ness*; *pīti-ing-ly*. Also *pīte-ous*, a corruption of M. E. *pit-ous*, Chaucer, C. T. 8956, 8962, spelt *pitos*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 204, l. 12, from O. F. *pitous*, mod. F. *pitieux*, 'pitiful, merciful,' Cot. = Low Lat. *pietous*, merciful. And hence *pīteous-ly*.

**PIVOT**, a pin upon which a wheel or other object turns. F., -Ital., -Low Lat.) In Cotgrave. - F. *pivot*, 'the pivot or, as some call it, the tampion of a gate, or great doore, a piece of iron, &c. made, for the most part, like a top, round and broad at one end and sharp at the other, whereby it enters into the *crappandine* [iron wherein the pivot plays]; and serves as well to bear up the gate as to facilitate the motion thereof,' Cot. Formed, with dimin. suffix -*ot*, from Ital. *piva*, a pipe, a weakened form of *pipa*, a pipe. - Low Lat. *pīpa*, a pipe; connected with Lat. *pipare*, *pipire*, to chirp as a bird; see **Pipe**. β. The Ital. *piva* meant (1) a pipe, (2) a tube with a fine bore; and so at last came to mean a solid peg, as well shewn in the O. Ital. dimin. form *pivolo*, or *pivolo*, 'a pin or peg of wood, a setting or poaking stick to set ruffles with, also a gardeners toole to set herbes with called a dibble,' Florio. ¶ Scheler intimates some doubt as to this etymology, but whoever will consult the articles *piva* and *pivolo* or *pivolo* in Florio will probably be satisfied; I do not reproduce the whole of his remarks.

**PLACABLE**, forgiving, easy to be appeased. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Milton, P. L. xi. 151. Taken directly from Lat. *placabilis*, easily appeased; formed with suffix -*abilis* from *placare*, to appease. Allied to *placere*; see **Please**. Der. *placabil-y*, *placable-ness*. Also *placabili-ty*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governor, b. ii. c. 6.

**PLACARD**, a bill stuck up as an advertisement. (F., -Du.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; he notes that it occurs in the 2nd and 3rd years of Philip and Mary (1555, 1556). - F. *placard*, *placard*, 'a placard, an inscription set up,' &c.; . . . also a bill, or libell stuck upon a post; also, rough-casting or pargetting of walls; Cot. The last is the orig. sense. Formed with suffix -*ard* (of O. H. G. origin, from G. *hart* = E. *hard*) from the verb *plaquer*, 'to parget or to rough-cast, also, to clap, slat, stick, or paste on;' Cot. - F. *plaque*, 'a flat lingot [ingot] or barre of metall, . . . a plate to naile against a wall and to set a candle in;' Cot. - Du. *plak*, a ferula, a slice; O. Du. *plack*, 'a ferule or a small batle-dore, wherewith schoole-boys are strooke in the palmes of their hands;' Hexham. β. This Du. word seems to have meant any thin slice or plate, whence the F. use of *plaque*. However, all doubt as to the derivation is removed by observing the use of the Du. verb *plakken*, viz. to paste, glue, formerly also 'to dawbe or to plaister,' Hexham. [The Du. *plakkaat*, a placard, is merely borrowed back again from the French.] γ. The Du. *plak* is cognate with G. *blech*, a plate, and comes from a base **PLAK**, with the notion of flatness, allied to the base **PLAT**, with the same notion. See **Plate**, **Place**. ¶ Diez prefers this etymology to that sometimes given from Gk. *πλάξ* (stem *πλακ-*), a flat surface. This Gk. word is prob. related, but only in a remote way. Der. *placard*, verb.

**PLACE**, a space, room, locality, town, stead, way, passage in a book. (F., -L., -Gk.) In early use. In King Horn, ed. Lumby, 718. - F. *place*, 'a place, room, stead, . . . a faire large court;' Cot. - Lat. *platea*, a broad way in a city, an open space, courtyard. Sometimes *platēa*, but properly *platēa*, not a true Lat. word, but borrowed. - Gk. *πλατρεία*, a broad way, a street; orig. fem. of *πλατύς*, flat, wide. + Lithuan. *platus*, broad, + Skt. *prithus*, large, great. All from √PRAT, to be extended, spread out; cf. Skt. *prath*, to spread out, spread. See Fick, i. 148; Curtius, i. 346. Hence also *plant*, q.v. Der. *place*, verb, K. Lear, i. 4. 156; *place-er*; *place-man*, added by Todd to Johnson. And see *plaise*, *plane* (3), *plant*, *plastic*. Doublet, *piazza*.

**PLACENTA**, a substance in the womb. (L.) Called *placenta uterina* in Phillips, ed. 1706. - Lat. *placenta*, lit. a cake. + Gk. *πλακοῦς*, a flat cake; cf. *πλάξ*, a flat surface. See **Plain**. Der. *placent-al*.

**PLACIDE**, gentle, peaceful. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 217. - F. *placide*, 'calm;' Cot. - Lat. *placidus*, gentle, lit. pleasing. - Lat. *placere*, to please; see **Please**. Der. *placid-ly*; *placid-i-ly*, directly from Lat. *placidus*, the F. *placidité* being quite a late word.

**PLAGIARY**, one who steals the writings of another, and passes them off as his own. (F., -L.) Spelt *plagiariē* in Minshew, ed. 1627, with the same definition as in Cotgrave (given below). [Sir T. Brown uses the word in the sense of *plagiarism*, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 6, § 7, yet he has *plagiarism* in the very next section. Bp. Hall has *plagiary* as an adj., Satires, b. iv. sat. 2. l. 84.] - F. *plagiaire*, 'one that steals or takes free people out of one country, and sells them in another for slaves; . . . also a book-stealer, a book-theef;' Cot. - Lat. *plagiarius*, a man-stealer, kidnapper. - Lat. *plagium*, kidnapping; whence also *plagiare*, to steal or kidnap a free person; lit. to ensnare, net. - Lat. *plaga*, a net; a weakened form for an older *placa*\*, not found; cf. *negotium* for *negotium*, *pangere* from the base *pak*, &c. From the base **PLAK**, to weave, seen in Gk. *πλέκειν*, to weave, Lat. *plec-tere*, *plac-are*; cf. Russ. *pleste*, to weave, plait. See **Plait**. Der. *plagiari-ise*, *plagiari-ism*, *plagiari-ist*.

**PLAGUE**, a pestilence, a severe trouble. (L.) Taken directly from Latin. M. E. *plage* (not common), Wyclif, Rev. xvi. 21, to translate Lat. *plagam*; the pl. *plagis* (= *plages*, *plagues*) is in Wyclif, Gen. xii. 17, where the Vulgate has the Lat. abl. *plaga*. - Lat. *plāga*, a stroke, blow, stripe, injury, disaster. + Gk. *πληγή*, a blow, plague, Rev. xvi. 21. β. From the base **PLAK**, to strike; appearing in Lithuan. *plakti*, to strike, Gk. *πλάσσειν* (= *πλήκ-yein*), to strike, Lat. *plangere*, to strike. See Curtius, i. 345; Fick, i. 681. ¶ The spelling *plage* occurs as late as in the Bible of 1551, Rev. xvi. 21. The *u* was introduced to keep the *g* hard. Der. *plague*, vb., Temp. iv. 192; *plague-mark*, *plague-spot*. And see **Plaint**, **Flag** (1).

**PLAICE**, a kind of flat fish. (F., -L.) M. E. *plaise*, *placye*; Havelok, 806. Spelt *place*, *plaise* in Minshew, ed. 1627. - O. F. *plais*, noted by Littre, s. v. *plie*; he also gives *plaise* as a vulgar F. name of the fish, the literary name being *plie*, as in Cotgrave. - Lat. *platessa*, a plaice (White); whence the F. forms by the regular loss of *t* between vowels. β. So called from its flatness; from the base **PLAT**, flat, which appears also in Lat. *plat-ea*, whence E. *place*. See **Place**.

**PLAID**, a loose outer garment of woollen cloth, chiefly worn by the Highlanders of Scotland. (Gael.) Spelt *plad* in Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 313, who speaks of a 'Scotch *plad*;' also in Phillips, ed.



1706, and in Kersey, ed. 1715. *Plaid* is in Johnson. — Gael. *plaid*, a blanket; cf. Irish *plaid*, a plaid, blanket. β. Macleod and Dewar consider *plaid* to be a contraction of Gael. (and Irish) *peal-laid*, a sheep-skin. Cf. Gael. *peallag*, a shaggy hide, a little covering. These words are from Gael. (and Irish) *peall*, a skin, hide, also a covering or coverlet. It thus appears that the original plaid was a skin of an animal, as might be expected. The Gael. *peall* is cognate with Lat. *pellis*, a skin, and with E. *fell*, a skin. See **Fell** (2). Der. *plaid-ed*.

**PLAIN**, flat, level, smooth, artless, evident. (F., —L.) M. E. *plain*. 'Thing that I speke it moot be bare and plain;' Chaucer, C. T. 11032. 'The cuntre was so playne;' Will. of Palerne, 2217. 'Upon the pleyn of Salesbury;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 7. l. 5; where it is used as a sb. — F. *plain*, 'plain, flat;' Cot. — Lat. *plānus*, plain, flat. β. The long *a* is due to loss of *c*; *plānus* = *placenus*. Cf. Gk. *πλάξ* (stem *πλακ-*), a flat surface, *πλακοῦς*, Lat. *placenta*, a flat cake. From a base **PLAK**, flat; Curtius, i. 202. Der. *plain*, sb., *plain-ly*, *plain-ness*; *plain*, adv.; *plain-dealer*, Com. of Errors, ii. 2. 88; *plain-deal-ing*, adj., Much Ado, i. 3. 33; *plain-deal-ing*, sb., Timon, i. 1. 216; *plain-hearted*; *plain-song*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 134; *plain-spoken*, Dryden, Pref. to All for Love (Todd); *plain-work*. Also *ex-plain*. And see *plan*, *plane* (1), *planisphere*, *placenta*, *piano*.

**PLAINT**, a lament, mourning, lamentation. (F., —L.) M. E. *pleinte*, Havelok, 134; Ancien Riwle, p. 96, l. 18. — O. F. *pleinte* (11th century, Littré), later *plainte*, 'a plaint, complaint;' Cot. — Low Lat. *placenta*, a plaint; closely allied to Lat. *placētus*, lamentation. Both forms are from *placētus* (sem. *placētus*), pp. of *plangere*, to strike, beat, esp. to beat the breast as a sign of grief, to lament aloud. A nasalised form from the base **PLAK**, to strike; see **Plague**. Der. *plaint-iff*, q. v., *plaint-ive*, q. v.; also *com-plain*. The verb *to plain*, i. e. to mourn, is perhaps obsolete; it is equivalent to F. *plandre*, from Lat. *plangere*; see K. Lear, iii. 1. 39.

**PLAINTIFF**, the complainant in a law-suit. (F., —L.) It should have but one *f*. M. E. *plaintif*; spelt *playntif*, Eng. Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 360, l. 18. — F. *plaintif*, 'a plaintiff;' Cot. Formed with suffix *-if* (Lat. *-ius*) from Lat. *placēt-us*, pp. of *plangere*, to lament, hence, to complain; see **Plaint**. Doublet, *plaintive*.

**PLAINTIVE**, mournful. (F., —L.) Really the same word as the above, but differently used. In Daniel, Sonnet, To Celia (R.) — F. *plaintif*, fem. *plaintive*, adj., 'lamenting, mournful;' Cot. See **Plaintiff**. Der. *plaintive-ly*, *-ness*.

**PLAIT**, a fold, braid; to fold together, interweave. (F., —L.) Minshew, ed. 1627, has 'to platte or wreath.' Shak. has *plat*, Romeo, i. 4. 89. For *plaited*, in K. Lear, i. 1. 183, the quartos have *pleated*, the folios *plighted*. Cotgrave translates F. *plier* by 'to folde, plait.' M. E. *plaiten*, *pletten*, verb; *plait*, sb. 'Playte of a clothe, Plica; Playtyd, Plicatus; Playtyn, Plico;' Prompt. Parv. The pt. t. *plaited* is in P. Plowman, B. v. 202; spelt *pletede*, id. A. v. 126. The verb is undoubtedly formed from the sb., which alone is found in French.

— O. F. *plait*, *pleit*, *plet*, a fold (Burguy); the mod. F. word is *pli*; Littré, s. v. *pli*, gives an example of the use of the form *plait* in the 13th century. — Lat. *plicatum*, neut. or acc. of *plicatus*, pp. of *plicare*, to fold. The F. verb *plier* = Lat. *plicare*, and also appears as *ployer*, 'to plie,' Cot. See **Ply**. Der. *plait-er*. Doublets, *pleat*, *plight* (2).

**PLAIN**, a drawing of anything on a plane or flat surface; esp. the ground-plot of a building; a scheme. (F., —L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; Pope, Essay on Man, i. 6. — F. *plan*, 'the ground-plot of a building;' Cot. — F. *plan*, adj. (fem. *plane*), flat, which first occurs in the 16th century (Littré). A late formation from Lat. *planus*, plain, flat; the earlier and better F. form being *plain*; see **Plain**. Der. *plan*, verb, Pope, Satires from Horace, Ep. II. i. 374. Hence *plann-er*.

**PLANE** (1), a level surface. (F., —L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706, who speaks of 'a geometrical plane,' 'a vertical plane,' &c. — F. *plane*, fem. of the adj. *plan*, flat; with the E. sense of 'a plane,' it occurs in Forcadell, Éléments d'Euclide, p. 3 (Littré), in the 16th century. See **Plan**. We also find E. *plane* as an adj., as 'a plane surface.' See **Plane** (2). Der. *plane-sphere*, q. v.

**PLANE** (2), a tool; also, to render a surface level. (F., —L.) 1. The carpenter's plane was so called from its use; the verb is older than the sb. in Latin. We find M. E. *plane*, sb., a carpenter's tool, in the Prompt. Parv. This is the F. *plane* (Cot.), from late Lat. *plana*, a carpenter's plane (White). 2. The verb is M. E. *planen*, spelt *planyn* in the Prompt. Parv. — F. *planer*, to plane. — Lat. *planare*, to plane (White). ¶ White gives Corippus and Alcinus as authorities for the verb *planare*; Prof. Mayor gives me a reference to St. Augustine, de gen. c. Manich. I. § 13. See **Plan**.

**PLANE** (3), **PLANE-TREE**, the name of a tree, with spreading boughs. (F., —L., —Gk.) M. E. *plane*; Wyclif, Gen. xxx. 37; Squire of Low Degree, ed. Ritson, l. 40; *plane-leef*, leaf of a plane, Trevisa, tr. of Higden, i. 187, l. 9. — F. *plane*, 'the great maple;' Cot. — Lat. *platanum*, acc. of *platanus*, a plane; whence the

F. word is formed by the usual loss of *t* between vowels. — Gk. *πλάτανος*, the oriental plane; named from its broad leaves and spreading form (Liddell). — Gk. *πλατύς*, wide, broad. See **Place**. ¶ Sometimes called *platane* (an inferior form) from Lat. *platanus*.

**PLANET**, a wandering star. (F., —L., —Gk.) So called to distinguish them from the fixed stars. M. E. *planele*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 112, l. 20. — O. F. *planele*, 13th cent. (Littré); mod. F. *planète*. — Lat. *planeta*. — Gk. *πλανήτης*, a wanderer; lengthened form of *πλανῆς*, a wanderer, of which the pl. *πλάνητες* was esp. used to signify the planets. — Gk. *πλανάω*, I lead astray, cause to wander; pass. *πλανάομαι*, I wander, roam. — Gk. *πλάνη*, a wandering about. β. Prob. for *πάλ-νη*; cf. Lat. *palari*, to wander. Der. *planet-ar-y*, Timon, iv. 3. 108; *planet-oid* (see **Asteroid**); *planet-stricken* or *planet-struck*, see Hamlet, i. 1. 162.

**PLANE-TREE**; see **Plane** (3).

**PLANISPHERE**, a sphere projected on a plane. (Hybrid; L. and Gk.) 'Planisphere, a plain sphere, or a sphere projected in plano; as an astrolabe;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A barbarous hybrid compound. From *plani-*, put for the crude form of Lat. *planus*, flat; and *sphere*, a word of Gk. origin. See **Plain** and **Sphere**.

**PLANK**, a board. (L.) M. E. *planke*, Will. of Palerne, 2778; Rob. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, 5261. — Lat. *planca*, a board, plank. So called from its flatness; it is a nasalised form from the base **PLAK**, with the idea of flatness. The cognate Gk. word is *πλάξ* (gen. *πλάκος*), a flat stone. See **Placenta**, **Plain**. Der. *plank*, verb. ¶ The F. form *planche* accounts for *planché*, Meas. for Meas. iv. 1. 30.

**PLANT**, a vegetable production, esp. a sprout, shoot, twig, slip. (L.) M. E. *plante*, Chaucer, C. T. 6345. A. S. *plante*; the pl. *plantan* occurs in the entry 'Plantaria, gesawena plantan' in Wright's Vocab. i. 39, col. 1. — Lat. *planta*, a plant; properly, a spreading sucker or shoot. From the base **PLAT**, spreading, seen in Gk. *πλατύς*, spreading, broad. — ✓ **PRAT**, to spread out; see **Place**. ¶ The Lat. *planta* also means the flat sole of the foot; hence 'to plant one's foot,' i. e. to set it flat and firmly down. Der. *plant*, verb, Chaucer, C. T. 6346, A. S. *geplantian*, Kentish version of Psalm, ciii. 16; *plant-er*; *plant-ation*, see Bacon, Essay 33. Of Plantations, from Lat. *plantatio*, a planting, which from *plantatus*, pp. of *plantare*, to plant. Also *plant-ing*, *plant-ain*, *planti-grade*.

**PLANTAIN**, the name of a plant. M. E. *plantain*, Chaucer, C. T. 16049. — F. *plantain*, 'plantain, waybread;' Cot. — Lat. *plantaginem*, acc. of *plantago*, a plantain; Pliny. β. So named from its flat spreading leaf, and connected with *plania*; see **Plant**. So also arose the M. E. name *waybred*, A. S. *wegbræde*, 'properly way-broad, but called way-bread,' Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, vol. ii. Glossary. So also the G. name *wegebreit*.

**PLANTIGRADE**, walking on the sole of the foot. (L.) Scientific. Coined from *planti-*, put for *planta*, the sole of the foot, also a plant; and *grad-i*, to walk. See **Plant** and **Grade**. For the form *planti-*, cf. Lat. *planti-ger*, bearing shoots.

**PLASH** (1), a puddle, a shallow pool. (O. Low G.) M. E. *plasche*, Allit. Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 2798; Prompt. Parv. Not in A. S. — O. Du. *plash*; 'een plas ofte [or] plasch, a splash of water; een plasregen, a sudden flash [flush] of rain; cf. *plasschen in't water*, to splash, or plunge in the water;' Hexham. β. Cf. also G. *platschen*, to splash, dabble, Dan. *pladske* (for *platske*), to splash, dabble about, Swed. *plaska* (for *platska*), to dabble, shewing that a *t* has been lost before *s*, the Du. *plash* standing for *plat-sch*.

γ. The various forms are extensions from the base **PLAT**, to strike, beat, appearing in A. S. *plættan* or *plettian*, to strike with the palm, slap, John, xix. 3; also in Swed. dial. *plätta*, to strike softly, slap, whence the frequentative *plättsa*, to tap with the finger-points (Rietz). This base **PLAT** is a variant of **PLAK**, to strike, for which see **Plague**. And see **Pat**, **Plod**.

**PLASH** (2), another form of **Pleach**, q. v. In Nares. **PLASTER**, a composition of lime, water, and sand, for walls; an external medical application for wounds. (L., —Gk.) M. E. *plastre*, Chaucer, C. T. 10950. [This is a F. spelling, from O. F. *plastre*, used in the 13th and 14th century (Littré). The spelling *plaster* in English answers to the occasional 14th cent. F. spelling *plastre*.] A. S. *plaster*, a plaster for wounds; Cockayne's Leechdoms, i. 208, l. 12. — Lat. *emplastum*, a plaster; the first syllable being dropped; cf. Low Lat. *plastreus*, made of plaster (Ducange). — Gk. *ἐμπλαστρον*, a plaster; a form used by Galen instead of the usual word *ἐμπλαστος*, a plaster, which is properly the neut. of *ἐμπλαστος*, daubed on or over. — Gk. *ἐμπλάσσειν*, to daub on. — Gk. *ἐμ-*, put for *ἐν*, in, before the following *π*; and *πλάσσειν*, to mould, form in clay or wax. See **In** and **Plastic**. Der. *plaster*, verb, M. E. *plasteren*, Prompt. Parv., from O. F. *plastrer* (F. *plâtrer*), 'to plaister,' Cot. Also *plaster-er*, *plaster-ing*. And see *piastre*.



**PLASTIC**, capable of moulding; also, capable of being moulded. (L., -Gk.) Used in the active sense by Pope, Essay on Man, iii. 9; Dunciad, i. 101. - Lat. *plasticus*. - Gk. πλαστικός, fit for, or skilful in moulding. Formed with suffix -ικ-ος from πλασ-ός, formed, moulded. - Gk. πλάσσειν, to mould.

**β.** Gk. πλάσσειν appears to be put for πλατ-ειν, and to be related to πατρίς, broad. 'The verb πλάσσειν, with a dental stem (πλάσμαι, πλαστός), probably belongs here [viz. to πατρίς]; so that the fundamental meaning is *extendere, expandere*, a meaning well adapted for working in soft masses; hence also ἐμπλάσσειν, plaster; Curtius, i. 346. Cf. the E. phrase 'to spread a plaster.' See **Place**. Der. *plastic-i-ty*, from mod. F. *plasticité* (Littre).

**PLAT** (1), **PLOT**, a patch of ground. (E.) Now commonly written *plot*, which is also the A.S. form. Spelt *plat* in 2 Kings, ix. 26, A. V. 'So three in one small *plat* of ground shall ly;' Herrick, Hesperides, i. p. 10 (Pickering's edition). 'A garden *platte*;' Udall's Erasmus, Luke, fol. 174 a (1548). See further under **Plot**, **Patch**. The spelling *plat* is prob. due to M. E. *plat*, F. *plat*, flat; for which see **Plate**.

**PLAT** (2), to plait. (F., -L.) In Shak. Romeo, i. 4. 89. The same as **Plait**, q. v.

**PLATANE**, a plane-tree; see **Plane** (3).

**PLATE**, a thin piece of metal, flat dish. (F., -Gk.) M. E. *plate*, Chaucer, C. T. 2123. - O. F. and F. *plate*, in use in the 12th century; see Littre. Hamilton, s. v. *plat* (flat), gives 'Vaiselle plate, hammered metal; particularly, plate, silver plate.' *Plate* is merely the fem. of F. *plat*, flat. Cf. Low Lat. *plata*, a lamina, plate of metal, Ducange; and esp. Span. *plata*, plate, silver (whence *La Plata*). But the Span. word was derived from the French; Littre. - Gk. πλατύς, broad; whence Du. and Dan. *plat*, G. and Swed. *platte*, are borrowed; see **Place**. Der. *plate*, *vb.*, Rich. II, i. 3. 28; *plate-glass*, *plat-ing*. And see *platt-er*, *plat-eau*, *plat-form*, *plat-in*, *plat-it-ude*.

**PLATEAU**, a flat space, table-land. (F., -Gk.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. - F. *plateau*; Cotgrave gives the pl. *plateaux*, 'flat and thin stones.' The mod. F. *plateau* also means 'table-land;' Hamilton. - O. F. *plate*, a small plate, used in the 12th century; Littre. Dimin. of *plat*, a platter, dish, which is a sb. made from the adj. *plat*, flat. See **Plate**. Doublet, *platter*, q. v.

**PLATFORM**, a flat surface, level scaffolding. (F., -Gk. and L.) In Shak. meaning, (1) a terrace, Hamlet, i. 2. 213, (2) a scheme, plan, 1 Hen. VI, ii. 1. 77. - F. *plateforme*, 'a platform, modell;' Cot. - F. *plate*, fem. of *plat*, flat; and *forme*, form; so that the sense is 'ground-plan.' See **Plate** and **Form**.

**PLATINA**, a heavy metal. (Span., -F., -Gk.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. - Span. *platina*, so called from its silvery appearance. - Span. *plata*, silver. See **Plate**.

**PLATITUDE**, a trite or dull remark. (F., -Gk.) Modern. Not in Todd's Johnson. - F. *platitude*, flatness, insipidity (Hamilton). A modern word, coined (on the model of *latitude*) from F. *plat*, flat. See **Plate**.

**PLATOON**, a group of men, sub-division of a company of soldiers. (F., -L.) 'Platoon, a small square body of 40 or 50 men,' &c.; Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. Corrupted from F. *peloton*, 'pronounced *plo-tong*, a ball, tennis-ball, group, knot, platoon;' Hamilton. Formed, with suffix -on, from F. *pelote*, a ball; whence also E. *pellet*. See **Pellet**.

**PLATTER**, a flat plate or dish. (F., -Gk.) M. E. *plater* (with one r), Wyclif, Matt. xxiii. 25. Formed (with substitution of the suffix -er for -el, by the common interchange of l and r) from O. F. *platel*, a plate (Burguy), which is also the origin of mod. F. *plateau*, still used in the sense of 'waiter, tray, tea-board;' Hamilton. Thus *platter* and *plateau* are doublets. See **Plateau**.

**PLAUDIT**, applause. (L.) The form *plaudit* is due to misreading the Lat. *plaudite* as if it were an E. word, in which the final e would naturally be considered as silent. Sometimes the pronunciation in three syllables was kept up, with the singular result that the suffix -itè was then occasionally mistaken for the ordinary E. suffix -ity. Hence we find 3 forms; (1) the correct Latin form, considered as trisyllabic. 'After the *plaudite*'s stye up Our plausible assente;' Drant, tr. of Horace, Art of Poetry (R.). (2) The form in -ity. 'And give this virgin crystal *plaudities*;' Cyril Tourneur, The Revenger's Tragedy, Act ii. sc. 1 (R.). (3) The clipped E. form. 'Not only the last *plaudit* to expect;' Denham, Of Old Age, pt. iv. (R.). - Lat. *plaudite*, clap your hands; a cry addressed by the actors to the spectators, requesting them to express their satisfaction. It is the imperative pl. of *plaudere*, to applaud, also spelt *plodere*; see **Plausible**. Der. *plaudit-or-y*, an ill-coined word, neither French nor Latin.

**PLAUSIBLE**, deserving applause, specious. (L.) In Shak. it means 'contented, willing;' Meas. iii. 1. 253. Englished from Lat. *plausibilis*, praiseworthy. Formed, with suffix -ibilis, from *plausi-* *plauso-*, stem of *plausus*, pp. of *plaudere, plodere*, to strike, beat, clap

hands, applaud. Root uncertain. Der. *plausibil-y, plausibili-ty, plausible-ness*. And see *plaudit, ap-plaud, ex-ple*.

**PLAY**, a game, sport, diversion. (E.; perhaps L.) M. E. *play*, Chaucer, C. T. 8906. - A. S. *plega*, a game, sport, Grein, ii. 361. **β.** We may note how frequently the A. S. *plega* was used in the sense of fight, skirmish, battle. Thus *asc-plega*, ash-play, is the play of spears, i. e. fighting with spears; *sweord-plega*, sword-play, fighting with swords. Even in the Bible, 2 Sam. ii. 14, to play really means to fight; but this is due to the use of *ludere* in the Lat. version; Wyclif uses the same word. To play on an instrument is to strike upon it. Cf. 'tympanan *plegiendra*' = of them that strike the timbrels; A. S. version of Ps. lxxvii. 27, ed. Spelman. And again, 'plegað mid handum' = clap hands; Ps. xlvii. 1. Thus the orig. sense of *plega* is a stroke, blow, and *plegian* is to strike.

**γ.** The base is **FLAG**, and, considering the scarcity of Teutonic words with initial p, it is most likely that the word is merely a borrowed one, from Lat. *flaga*, a blow, stroke, thrust. See **Plague**. If *plega* were cognate with *plaga*, it would be less similar in form.

¶ E. Müller considers A. S. *plega* equivalent to O. Fries. *plega*, custom, G. *pflege*, care; but, though the form exactly answers, the sense is so widely different that it is hard to see a connection; see **Plight**. Der. *play*, verb, M. E. *pleyen*, Chaucer, C. T. 3333, A. S. *plegian*, formed from the sb. *plega*, not vice versa. Also *play-bill, -book, -fellow, -house, -mate, -thing, play-er, play-ing, play-ing-card, play-ful*, M. E. *pleiful*, Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, p. 205, l. 20; *play-ful-ly, -ness*.

**PLEA**, an excuse, apology. (F., -L.) M. E. *plee*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 485; *ple*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 471, l. 22; *play*, Eng. Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 350, l. 13. - O. F. *plei, plai*, occasional forms of O. F. *plait, plaid*, a plea. Littre cites the pl. forms *plez, plais, plaiz* (12th century) from Ducange, s. v. *Placitum*. Cotgrave gives *plaid*, 'sute, controversie, . . also a plea, or a pleading, also, a court of pleading.' - Low Lat. *placitum*, a judgment, decision, decree, sentence; also a public assembly, conference, or council, so called because of the decisions therein determined on; Lat. *placitum*, an opinion. [The order of ideas is; that which is pleasing to all, an opinion, decision, conference for obtaining decisions, public court, law-court, proceedings or sentence in a law-court, and finally pleading, plea. The word has run a long career, with other meanings beside those here cited; see Ducange.] - Lat. *placitum*, neut. of *placitus*, pp. of *placere*, to please; see **Please**. Der. *plead*.

**PLEACH, PLASH**, to intertwine boughs in a hedge, to strengthen a hedge by enweaving boughs or twigs. (F., -L.) 'The hedge to *plash*;' Hood, The Lay of the Labourer, st. 5. 'The *pleached* bower;' Much Ado, iii. 1. 7. M. E. *plechen*, used in the sense 'to propagate a vine;' Palladius on Husbandry, ed. Lodge, b. iii. l. 330. - O. F. *plessier* (Burguy), later *plessier*, 'to plash, to bow, fold, or plait young branches one within another, also, to thicken a hedge or cover a walk by plashing;' Cot. Formed from Low Lat. *plessa*, a thicket of interwoven boughs, occurring A.D. 1215 (Ducange). He also gives the verb *plectare*, to plash; but O. F. *plessier* answers rather to a form *plectiare*\*. We also find *plessieum*, a pleached hedge; and numerous similar forms.

**β.** All from *plectere*, to weave, or from the pp. *plexus*, woven. *Plect-ere* is extended from the base **PLAK**, to weave, appearing in Gk. *πλέκειν*, to weave, and in Lat. *plic-are*, to fold. See **Ply, Plait**.

**PLEAD**, to urge an excuse or plea. (F., -L.) M. E. *pleden*. 'Pledoures shulde peyenen hem to *plede* for such' = pleaders should take pains to plead for such; P. Plowman, B. vii. 42. [We also find the form *pleten*, id. vii. 39.] Also *plaiden*, Owl and Nightingale, 184. - O. F. *plaidier*, 'to plead, argue, or open a case before a judge, also, to sue, contend, goe to law;' Cot. - O. F. *plaid*, a plea; see **Plea**. ¶ The form *pleten* is due to O. F. *plet*, an occasional form of *plaid* which preserves the t of Lat. *placitum*. Der. *plead-er* = M. E. *pleður*, as above, from F. *plaidier*, 'a lawyer, arguer, pleader,' Cot. Also *pleading, plead-ing-ly*.

**PLEASE**, to delight, satisfy. (F., -L.) M. E. *plesen*, P. Plowman, B. xiv. 220; Chaucer, C. T. 11019. - O. F. *plesir, plaisir*, mod. F. *plaire*, to please. - Lat. *placere*, to please. Allied to *placare*, to appease.

**β.** Prob. also further allied to Lat. *proc-us*, a wooer, *prec-ari*, to pray; from the notion of granting, favouring. See **Pray**. Der. *pleas-er, pleas-ing, pleas-ing-ly*. Also *pleas-ant*, M. E. *plesant*, Wyclif, Heb. x. 8, from O. F. *plesant*, pres. part. of *plesir*, to please. Hence *pleas-ant-ly, -ness*; also *pleas-ant-ry*, Walpole, Anecdotes of Painting, vol. i. c. 3 (R.), from F. *plaisanterie*, 'jeasting, merriment,' Cot. And see *pleas-ure, plac-able, plac-id, com-plac-ent, dis-please, plea, plead*.

**PLEASURE**, agreeable emotion, gratification. (F., -L.) Formerly *plesure*, as in The Nut-brown Maid (about A.D. 1500), l. 93; see Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 102; but the word is probably older. Also *pleasure*, Skelton, Phyllyp Sparowe, 1004; id. p. 147. Formed, by the curious change of -ir into -ure, from F. *plaisir*, pleasure; the



same change occurs in *leisure*, whilst in *treasure* the suffix takes the place of *-or*. The object seems to have been to give the word an apparent substantival ending.

**β.** Again, the *F. plaisir* is merely a substantival use of the *O. F. infin. plaisir*, to please; just as *F. loisir* (leisure) is properly an infinitive also. See *PLEASE*. Der. *pleasure*, verb, in Tottell's Miscellany, ed. Arber, p. 128, l. 16 of Poem on the Death of Master Deuerox; also *pleasure-boat*, *pleasure-ground*; *pleasur-able*, a coined word; *pleasur-ably*, *pleasur-able-ness*.

**PLEAT**, the same word as *Plait*, q. v.

**PLEBEIAN**, pertaining to the common people, vulgar. (*F.*, *-L.*) In Shak. Cor. i. 9. 7; ii. 1. 10; &c. — *O. F. plebeien*, mod. *F. plébien*; omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 14th century; Littre. Formed with suffix *-en* (= *Lat. -anus*) from *Lat. plebeius*, plebeian. — *Lat. plebe*, old stem of *plebes*, more usually *plebs* (stem *plebi-*), the people. **β.** *Pls*-bs orig. meant 'a crowd, a multitude,' and is connected with *ple-rique*, very many, *ple-nus*, full; from *✓PAR*, to fill. See *PLENARY*, Full. Der. *plebeian*, sb.

**PLEDGE**, a security, surety. (*F.*, *-L.*) M.E. *plegge*, a hostage, Trevisa, iii. 129, l. 6; Eng. Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 382, l. 26; also, a security, Prompt. Parv. — *O. F. plege*, 'a pledge, a surety,' Cot.; mod. *F. plege*. Connected with *O. F. plevir* (Burguy), later *plevir*, 'to warrant, assure,' Cot.; see *REPLEVY*.

**β.** Of uncertain etymology; but Diez points out that *O. F. plege* cannot be from *Lat. pradium*, nor allied to *præs*, a surety, because this would not give the *v* in *O. F. plevir*. It corresponds rather to a *Lat. form prabium*\*, a thing offered, from *præbere* (answering to *plevir*), to offer, proffer, furnish, render, give up. There is a Prov. form *pleviz* which answers exactly, in form, to *Lat. prabio*, a providing, provision. I would add that the *Lat. præbere* also suits well with the M.E. sense of 'hostage' for *pledge*, as applied to persons.

**γ.** The *Lat. præbere* is for *præbere*; see *PREBEND*. Der. *pledge*, verb, 3 Hen. VI, iii. 3. 250; *pledger*.

**PLEIOCENE**, more recent; **PLEISTOCENE**, most recent. (*Gk.*) Terms in geology, referring to strata. Coined from *Gk. πλείων*, more, *πλείστος*, most; and *καινός*, recent, new. **β.** *Gk. πλείων*, *πλείστος* are comp. and superl. forms from *πλέω*, full; see *PLENARY*, Full. The origin of *καινός* is uncertain.

**PLENARY**, full, complete. (*Low Lat.*, *-L.*) Spelt *plenarie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Englished from *Low Lat. plenarius*, entire, occurring A.D. 1340 (Ducange); which is extended, with suffix *-arius*, from *Lat. plenus*, full. **β.** *Lat. ple-nus* is connected with *Gk. πλέω*, full, *πλή-πλη-μι*, I fill; from the base *PLA*=*PAL*=*✓PAR*, to fill; whence also *E. Full*, q. v. Der. *pleni-potent-i-ar-y*, q. v., *pleni-tude*, q. v., *plen-ty*, q. v. From the same root are *com-plete*, *com-plete-ion*, *ex-plet-ion*, *im-ple-ment*, *re-plete*, *re-plen-ish*, *sup-ple-ment*, *sup-ple*, *ac-com-plish*, *plebe-ian*, *plu-ral*, *people*, &c. Also (*Gk. origin*) *ple-o-nasm*, *ple-thora*, *plei-o-cene*, *pol-ice*. Also full, q. v.

**PLENIPOTENTIARY**, having full powers. (*L.*) Sometimes used as a sb., but properly an adj., as in 'the plenipotentiary ministers' in Howell, Famil. Letters, b. ii. let. 44, Dec. 1, 1643. Coined from *Lat. pleni*=*pleno*, crude form of *plenus*, full; and *potenti-*, crude form of *potens*, powerful; with suffix *-arius*. See *PLENARY* and *Potent*.

**PLENITUDE**, fulness, abundance. (*F.*, *-L.*) In Shak. Complaint, 302. — *F. plenitude*, 'plenitude'; Cot. — *Lat. plenitudo*, fulness. — *Lat. pleni*=*pleno*, crude form of *plenus*, full; with suffix *-tudo*. See *PLENARY*, *Plenty*.

**PLENTY**, abundance. (*F.*, *-L.*) In early use. M.E. *plenté*, *plentee*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 194, l. 6. — *O. F. plente*, *plentet*, later *plenté*, 'plenty'; Cot. — *Lat. plenitatem*, acc. of *plenitas*, fulness. — *Lat. pleni*, for *plenus*, full; with suffix *-tas*. See *PLENARY*, *Plenitude*. Der. *plente-ous*, M.E. *plenteus*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 23, l. 6, frequently spelt *plentiuous* (= *plentivous*), Wyclif, Matt. v. 12, 1 Thess. iii. 12, from *O. F. plentivose* (Burguy); this form appears to be made with suffix *-ose* (= *Lat. -osus*) from *O. F. plentif* (Burguy), answering to a *Lat. form plenitius*\*; hence *plenteous* stands for *plenitiosus*\*, a form not found. Hence *plenteous-ly*, *-ness*. Also *plenti-ful*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 202; *plenti-ful-ly*, *-ness*.

**PLEONASM**, redundancy of language. (*L.*, *-Gk.*) Spelt *pleonasmie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — *Lat. pleonasmus* (White). — *Gk. πλεονασμός*, abundance, pleonasm. — *Gk. πλεονάζειν*, to abound, lit. to be more. — *Gk. πλέων*, neut. of *πλείων*, *πλείων*, more. See *PLEIOCENE*.

Der. *pleonast-ic*, from *Gk. πλεοναστικός*, redundant; *pleonast-ic-al-ly*.

**PLETHORA**, excessive fulness, esp. of blood. (*L.*, *-Gk.*) 'Fulness, in greek *plethora*, in latin *plenitudo*;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 1. The *o* is long. A Latinised spelling of *Gk. πληθώρα*, fulness. — *Gk. πληθ-ος*, a throng, crowd; with the suffix *-ωρη*.

**β.** *Gk. πληθ-ος* (like *πλή-ρης*, full, and *Lat. ple-nus*, full) is from the base *πλη* seen in *πλή-πλη-μι*, I fill; see *PLENARY*. Der. *plethor-ic*.

**PLEURISY**, inflammation of the *pleura*, or membrane which

covers the lungs. (*F.*, *-L.*, *-Gk.*) [Quite different from *plurisy*, q. v.] Spelt *pleurisie* in Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Cotgrave. — *F. pleuresie*, 'a pleurisie'; Cot. — *Lat. pleuritis*, another form of *pleuritis*. — *Gk. πλευρίτις*, pleurisy. — *Gk. πλευρά*, a rib, the side, the 'pleura.' Root uncertain. Der. *pleurit-ic*, from *Gk. πλευρικός*, suffering from pleurisy; *pleurit-ic-al*. Also *pleuro-pneumon-ia*, inflammation of the *pleura* and lungs, from *Gk. πνεύμων*, a lung; see *PNEUMATIC*.

**PLIABLE, PLIANT, PLIERS**; see under *Ply*.

**PLIGHT** (1), dangerous condition; condition; also, an engagement, promise. (*E.*) The proper sense is 'peril'; hence a promise involving peril or risk, a promise given under pain of forfeit, a duty, or solemn engagement for which one has to answer. M.E. *plight*, (1) danger, Layamon, 3897; (2) engagement, Story of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 1269; (3) condition, spelt *plite*, Chaucer, C. T. 16420. — *A. S. pliht*, risk, danger, used to translate *Lat. periculum* in Ælfred's Colloquy, in the Merchant's second speech. Formed with the substantival suffix *-t* (*Aryan -ta*) from the strong verb *plion*, to risk, imperil, in Ælfred's tr. of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, p. 229, l. 20; the pt. t. *pleah* occurs in the same, p. 37, l. 7. + *O. Fries. plicht*, peril, risk, care; we also find the short form *ple*, *pli*, danger, answering to *A. S. plio*, danger, in Ælfred, tr. of Gregory, p. 393, l. 9. + *O. Du. plicht*, 'duty, debt, obligation, administration, office, custom, or use'; Hexham; cf. *plegen*, 'to be accustomed, to experiment, or trie' [i. e. to risk]; id. + *G. pflicht*, duty, obligation, faith, allegiance, oath; from the *O. H. G.* strong verb *plegan*, to promise or engage to do.

¶ The connection, sometimes asserted, between this word and *E. play*, seems to me very doubtful. Der. *plight*, verb, M.E. *plizten*, *plihthen*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 35, *A. S. plihtan*, weak verb, to imperil, Laws of King Cnut (Secular), § 67, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 411; *plight-er*, Antony, iii. 13. 126.

**PLIGHT** (2), to fold; as sb., a fold. (*F.*, *-L.*) Shak. has 'plighted cunning,' K. Lear, i. 1. 283; where the quarto editions have *pleated*. Spenser has 'with many a folded plight'; F. Q. ii. 3. 26; also *plight* (= *plighted*) as a pp. meaning 'folded' or 'plaited,' F. Q. ii. 6. 7, vi. 7. 43.

**β.** The word is really misspelt, by confusion with *plight* (1), and should be *plite*, without *gh*. Chaucer has the verb *pliten*, to fold, Troilus, ii. 697, 1204. It is clearly a mere variant of *plait* or *pleat*, though the vowel is difficult to account for. See *PLAIT*.

¶ 'Plite of lawne, &c., seemeth to be a certain measure, or quantitie thereof. Anno 3 Edw. IV, cap. 5;' Minshew. **PLINTH**, the lowest part of the base of a column. (*L.*, *-Gk.*) 'Plinthe, the neather part of a pillars foot, of the forme of a four-square bricke or tile;' Minshew, ed. 1627. Cotgrave gives *F. plinthe*, 'a plinth,' &c. — *Lat. plinthus*. — *Gk. πλίνθος*, a brick or tile, a brick-shaped body, a plinth. Cognate with *E. Flint*, q. v. Cf. *Lithuan. plinta*, a flint.

**PLOD**, to trudge on laboriously, labour unintermittingly. (*C.*) In Shak. Sonnet 50, Merry Wives, i. 3. 91, All's Well, iii. 4. 6. 'The primitive sense of *plod* is to tramp through the wet, and thence, figuratively, to proceed painfully and laboriously;' Wedgwood. It particularly means to wade through pools; Grose (ed. 1790) has 'Plodding, wading through thick and thin; North.' Jamieson has 'Plout, to splash; Plouter, to make a noise among water, to be engaged in any wet or dirty work; Plouter, sb., the act of floundering through water or mire; Plotch, to dabble, to work slowly.' [He also notes *plod*, *ploud*, a green sod.] The M.E. sb. *plod* (dat. *plodde*) meant a filthy pool or puddle; 'In a foul plodde in the strete suththe me hym slong' = people then threw him into a foul puddle in the street; Rob. of Glouc. p. 536, l. 6. So also Northern *plud*, a puddle; E. D. S. Gloss. B. 1. — Irish *plod*, *plodan*, a pool, standing water, *plodach*, a puddle; whence *plodaim*, I float, *plodanach*, paddling and rowing in water. So also Gael. *plod*, a clod [accounting for Scot. *plod*, a green sod], also a pool, standing water, *plodan*, a small pool; whence *plodanach*, a paddling in water. Prob. related to *Plash* (1), q. v. Der. *plodd-er*, *plodd-ing*, *plodd-ing-ly*.

**PLOT** (1), a conspiracy, stratagem. (*F.*, *-L.*) One of the earliest instances of the word seems to be in Spenser, F. Q. vii. 6. 23 (about A.D. 1590); he also has *plot* as a verb, id. iii. 11. 20. It is hardly possible to assign any other origin for it than by considering it as an abbreviation of *complot*, used in exactly the same sense, both as a sb. and verb. We have numerous examples of the loss of an initial syllable, as in *fence* for *defence*, *sport* for *disport*, *story* for *history*. The word *complot* does not appear to be in much earlier use; and further information on this point is desired. Shak. has both *plot* and *complot*, and both words are employed by him both as sb. and verb. The sb. *complot* is in Titus Andron. ii. 3. 265, v. 1. 65, v. 2. 147; the vb. *complot* in Rich. II, i. 1. 96. Minshew, ed. 1627, gives *complot*, but does not recognise *plot*, except as a ground-plan. — *F. complot*, 'a complot, conspiracy,' whence *comploter*, 'to complot, conspire,' Cot. The *O. F. complot* means (1) crowd, in the 12th century, (2) a battle, (3) a plot.

**β.** Of disputed etymology; but Diez is



prob. right in taking it to be the Lat. *complicitum*, neut. of *complicitus*, pp. of *complicare*, to complicate, involve, lit. to fold together. Another form of the pp. is *complicatus*. See **Complicate**, **Complex**.  
 ¶ Littré thinks the F. word may be from English, and adduces E. *plot* in the sense of a plot or plat of ground. There does not seem to be any real connection between *plot* (1) and *plot* (2); though it is highly probable that the use of E. *plot* in the sense of a ground-plan or 'plat-form' (see Minshew) caused confusion, and the shortening of *complot* to *plot*. Neither *plot* (1) nor *complot* are old words in English, whereas F. *complot* is found in the 12th century. The very prefix *com-* indicates a Latin origin. Der. *plot*, vb., *plott*-er.

**PLOT** (2), **PLAT**, a small piece of ground. (E.) The sense of *plot* and of *patch* is almost exactly the same, and the words (as shewn under **Patch**) are closely related. A *plot* is a patch of ground; and it also meant, in M. E., a spot on a garment. 'Many foule plottes' = many dirty spots (on a garment); P. Plowman, B. xiii. 318. In the Prompt. Parv. p. 405, we are told that *plot* is the same as *plek*; and we also find 'Plecke, or plotte, portiuncula.' Way's note adds that 'Pleek is given by Cole, Ray, and Grose as a North-Country word, signifying a place, and is likewise noticed by Tim Bobbin;' and he correctly refers it to A. S. *plæc*, Matt. vi. 5 (Northumb. version). This *pleek* is a mere variant of *platch*, the older form of *patch*; thus bringing *plot* and *patch* into close connection, as above noted. So also 'Plock, a small meadow (Herefordshire);' E. D. S. Gloss. B. 12. The expression 'plot of flowres faire' occurs in the Flower and the Leaf, l. 499 (15th century).—A. S. *plot*, a patch of ground; A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, iii. 286, l. 19 (the same passage is in Schmid, Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen, App. XI, l. 5; p. 408, ed. 1858). Cf. Goth. *plats*, a patch, Mark, ii. 21. ¶ For the spelling *plot*, see **PLAT** (1).

**PLOUGH**, an instrument for turning up the soil. (Scand.) M. E. *plough*, *plow*, *plow*; Chaucer, C. T. 889; Havelok, 1017. It can scarcely be called an E. word; the traces of it in A. S. are but slight; we find *plōh* = a plough-land, in A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, iii. 286, l. 19, where is the phrase 'ne plot ne plōh' = neither plot of ground nor plough-land. It is rather Scand. than E., the true A. S. word being *suh*.—Icel. *plógr*, a plough; which also seems to be a borrowed word, the genuine Norse word being *aror*; Swed. *plog*; Dan. *plow*. We find also O. Fries. *ploch*, G. *pfug*, O. H. G. *pfuoc*; and it is tolerably certain that the Lithuan. *plugas*, Russ. *pluge*, a plough, are borrowed words from the Teutonic. See Grimm, Gram. ii. 414; who has grave doubts as to whether the word is really Teutonic, though early known and widely spread.

β. Perhaps of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *ploc*, a block of wood, stump of a tree, used as the orig. *plough*; see **Plug**, **Block**. γ. Max Müller, Lect. on Language, i. 296 (8th ed.), identifies *plough* with Skt. *plava*, Gk. *πλοῦον*, a boat, from √ *PLU*, to float: 'As the Aryans spoke of a ship ploughing the sea, they also spoke of a plough sailing across the field.' This sounds too poetical, and does not account for the *gh*. Der. *plough*, verb, Cor. iii. 1. 71; *plough*-er, see Latimer's Sermon on the Ploughers; *plough*-able; *plough*-boy; *plough*-iron, 2 Hen. IV, v. 1. 20; *plough*-man, M. E. *plowman*, Chaucer, C. T. 531; *plough*-share, spelt *plowh-schare* in Trevisa, ii. 353, and derived from the verb to *shear*.

**PLOVER**, the name of a wading bird. (F.,—L.) M. E. *plouer* (with *u* for *y*), P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, 764; Gower, C. A. iii. 33, l. 9; Prompt. Parv.—O. F. *plovier*, in the 13th century (Littré), later *pluvier*, 'a plover;' Cot. Formed as if from a Low Lat. *pluvianus*\*, equivalent to Lat. *pluvialis*, belonging to rain, because these birds are said to be most seen and caught in a rainy season.—Lat. *pluvia*, rain.—Lat. *pluit*, it rains.—√ *PLU*, to swim; whence also E. *Flow*, q. v. See **Pluvial**. ¶ 'We derive it from the F. *pluvier*, pour ce qu'on le prend mieux en temps pluvieux qu'en nulle autre saison,' Belon, Oyseaux, 260; cited in Pennant, Zoology, vol. ii (R.) Wedgwood remarks that the G. name is *regenfeifer*, the rain-piper.

**PLUCK**, to pull away sharply, to snatch. (E.) M. E. *plukken*, P. Plowman, B. v. 591; xii. 249; Wyclif, Matt. xii. 1.—A. S. *plucian*, Matt. xii. 1. + Du. *plukken*. + Icel. *plokka*, *plukka*, perhaps a borrowed word. + Dan. *plukke*. + Swed. *plocka*. + G. *pfücken*. β. This is one of the five words beginning with *p* which Fick admits as being truly Teutonic; he gives the base as *PLUK*; iii. 167. The resemblance to Ital. *piluccare*, to pick grapes, is remarkable, but is a mere coincidence; it is impossible that a word found in A. S. can be derived from Italian, and it is unlikely that there was such a form in early Low Latin. Der. *pluck*, sb., a butcher's term for the heart, liver, and lights of an animal, prob. because they are plucked out after killing it; Skinner, ed. 1671, has 'pluck, a sheep's pluck, i. e. cor animalis,' an animal's heart. Hence *pluck* in the sense of 'spirit, courage;' whence the adj. *plucky*. Cf. the phrase 'pluck up thy spirits,' Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 38; 'pluck up, my heart,' Much Ado, v. 1. 207.

**PLUG**, a block or peg used to stop a hole. (Du.,—C.) Skinner, ed. 1671, has 'a plug, or *splug*;' but that the initial *s* is a true part

of the word may be doubted. The word is also in Hexham, ed. 1658, and was probably borrowed from Dutch.—O. Du. *plugge*, 'a plugge, or a wooden pegg;' also *pluggen*, 'to plugge, or pegge;' Hexham. Mod. Du. *plug*, a peg, bung. We find also Swed. *plugg*, a plug, Dan. *plök*, a peg, G. *pflock*, a wooden nail, plug, peg, pin. β. The word is not Teutonic, and was doubtless borrowed from Celtic. The original word appears in Irish *ploc*, *pluc*, a plug, stopper, bung; Gael. *ploc*, a club, bludgeon, head of a pin, block of wood, stump of a tree, plug, bung, block or pully, hump, *pluc*, a lump, knot, bunch, bung; W. *ploc*, a block, plug. See further under **Block**; and see **Bludgeon**. Der. *plug*, verb. **Doublet**, *block*.

**PLUM**, the name of a fruit. (L.,—Gk.) M. E. *ploume*, *plowme*, Prompt. Parv. 'Piries and *plomtrees*' = pear-trees and plum-trees, P. Plowman, B. v. 16.—A. S. *plūme*, Ælfric's Grammar, 6 (Bosworth); cf. *plūm-slā*, lit. plum-sloe, *plūm-treow*, plum-tree, in Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Arborum. Here *plūm-slā* translates Lat. *pruniculus*, and *plūm-treow* translates *prunus*.

β. The A. S. *plūme* is a mere variation of Lat. *prunum*, a plum, with change of *r* to *l*, and of *n* to *m*. The change from *r* to *l* is very common, and hardly needs illustration; the Span. *coronel* = E. *colonel*. The change from *n* to *m* is not unfrequent, as in *lime-tree* for *line-tree*, *venom* for Lat. *uenenum*, *vellum* from F. *velin*, *megrin* from F. *migraine*. Thus *plum* is a doublet of *prune*; see **Prune**, which is of Gk. origin. The Swed. *plommon*, Dan. *blomme*, G. *pflaume*, are all alike borrowed from Lat. *prunum*. Der. *plum-tree*, as above; *plum-cake*, *plum-pudding*. **Doublet**, *prune* (2).

**PLUMAGE**, the whole feathers of a bird. (F.,—L.) 'Pruning his *plumage*, cleansing every quill;' Drayton, Noah's Flood (R.) = F. *plumage*, 'feathers;' Cot. = F. *plume*, a feather; see **Plume**.

**PLUMB**, a mass of lead, hung on a string, to shew a perpendicular direction. (F.,—L.) 'Plumbe of leed [lead], *Plumbum*;' Prompt. Parv. The older spelling is *plomb*, shortened to *plom* in the comp. *plomrule*, a plumb-rule, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, pt. ii. § 38, l. 6.—F. *plomb*, 'lead, also, a carpenter's plummet or plumb-line;' Cot.—Lat. *plumbum*, lead. β. Probably cognate with Gk. *μόλυβος*, *μόλυβδος*, lead; Russ. *olovo*, pewter; and O. H. G. *pli* (stem *pliuwa*), G. *blei*, lead; apparently from a stem-form *MLUWA*; see Curtius, i. 462. Der. *plumb*, verb, to sound the depth of water with a plumb-line, from F. *plomber*, 'to sound,' Cot.; *plumb*-line, *plumb*-rule, used by Cot. to translate F. *plommet*; *plumb*-er, also spelt *plumber*, as by Cot. to tr. F. *plombier*; *plumb*-er-y, i. e. plumber's shop, Bp. Hall, Satires, Bk. v. sat. 1, l. 5 from end. Also *plumb*-e-an, *plumb*-e-ous, leaden, both formed from Lat. *plumbus*, leaden. Also *plumb*-ago, q. v.; *plumb*-et, q. v.; *plump* (2), *plunge*.

**PLUMBAGO**, black lead. (L.) A mineral resembling lead, but really different from it. In Ash's Dict., ed. 1777, but only as a botanical term, 'lead-wort' = Lat. *plumbago*, a kind of leaden ore; black lead.—Lat. *plumbum*, lead. Cf. *lumb*-ago from Lat. *lumbus*. See **Plumb**.

**PLUME**, a feather. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Cor. iii. 3. 126.—F. *plume*, 'a feather, plume of feathers;' Cot.—Lat. *plūma*, a small soft feather, piece of down.

β. Prob. so called from its floating in the air; cf. G. *pfraum*, down.—√ *PLU*, to float, sail, flow, Curtius, i. 317; see **Flow**, **Float**. Der. *plume*, verb, esp. in pp. *plumed*, K. Lear, iv. 2. 57, Oth. iii. 3. 349; *plum*-ose; also *plum*-age, q. v.

**PLUMMET**, a leaden weight, a plumb-line. (F.,—L.) M. E. *plommet*, Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], xxvii. 28.—F. *plommet*, 'a plummet,' Cot. Dimin. of *plomb*, lead; it thus means 'a small piece of lead.' See **Plumb**.

**PLUMP** (1), full, round, fleshy. (E. or O. Low G.) 'Plump Jack,' 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 527; 'plumpy Bacchus,' Antony, ii. 7. 121. M. E. *plomp*, rude, clownish (as in Dutch), Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 100, l. 12. The word is in rather early use as a sb., meaning 'a cluster, a clump,' applied either to a compact body of men, or to a clump of trees. 'Presede into the *plumpe*' = he pressed into the throng; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 2199. Though it cannot be traced much further back, the word may be E., as the radical verb is preserved in the prov. E. *plim*, to swell, given as an Exmoor word by Grose, but somewhat widely known, and still in use in Oxfordshire and elsewhere.

β. Hence *plump* means orig. 'swollen,' and since that which is swollen becomes tight and firm, we find *plump* further used in the sense of 'hard;' as, 'the ways are *plump*' = the roads are hard (Kent); E. D. S. Gloss. B. 11; C. 5. In Oxfordshire, the word *plim* is also used as an adj., in the sense of *plump*. The word appears in most Teutonic tongues. Cf. 'Plump, to swell;' Nares, ed. Halliwell. + O. Du. *plomp*, 'rude, clownish, blockish, or dull;' Hexham. This is a metaphorical use, from the notion of thickness. + Swed. *plump*, clownish, coarse. + Dan. *plump*, clumsy, vulgar. + G. *plump*, heavy, clumsy, blunt. Der. *plump*-ly, *plump*-ness. Also *plump*-er, a vote given at elections, when a man who has a vote for two separate candidates gives a single vote to one, thus *swelling* out that candidate's number of votes as compared with the rest; see Todd's



Johnson. Also *plumf-y*, as above. Also *plump*, sb., a cluster, as above; *plump* or *plump out*, verb, to swell out.

**PLUMP** (2), straight downward. (F., -L.) Formerly also *plumb*. 'Plumb down he falls,' Milton, P. L. ii. 933; cf. 'Which thou hast perpendicularly fell,' K. Lear, iv. 6. 54. 'They do not fall plumb down, but decline a little from the perpendicular;' Bentley, Sermon 2 (Todd). Johnson notes that it is sometimes pronounced ignorantly [and commonly] *plump*. Johnson also gives *plump*, verb, 'to fall like a stone into the water; a word formed from the sound, or rather corrupted from *plumb*.' Cf. 'It will give you a notion how Dulcissa plumps into a chair;' Spectator, no. 492. β. However expressive the word may seem, a careful examination of its history will tend to shew that it is really a peculiar use of *plumb*, and derived from F. *plomb*, Lat. *plumbum*, lead. 'To fall like lead' must have been a favourite metaphor from the earliest times, and Diez shews, in his article on Ital. *piombare*, to fall like lead, that this metaphor is widely spread in the Romance languages. Cf. Ital. *cadere a piombo*, to fall plump, lit. like lead; F. *à plomb*, 'downright;' *à plomb sur*, 'direct, or downright;' Cot. We even find it in M. E.; 'Hy *plumten* doune, as a doppe' = they dived straight down, like a diving-bird; K. Alisaunder, 5776. γ. We also find Du. *plomp*, interj., *plump*, *plompen*, to plunge; Dan. *plumpe*, to plump, to souse; Swed. *plumpa*, to plump, to fall; G. *plumpen*, to fall plump. All of these may be suspected to owe their peculiar form to the Lat. *plumbum*, though easily supposed to be imitative. The word tends also to confusion with **PLUMP** (1), from which I believe it to be wholly distinct. See further under **PLUNGE**. Der. *plump*, verb, as above.

**PLUNDER**, to rob, pillage. (G.) A note in Johnson's Dict. (ed. Todd) says that 'Fuller considers the word as introduced into the language about 1642.' R. gives a quotation for it from Pryne, Treachery and Disloyalty, pt. iv. pp. 28, 29 (not dated, but after A.D. 1642, as it refers to the civil war). He also cites a quotation dated 1642, and this may be taken to be nearly the exact date when the word was borrowed. Hexham, in his Du. Dict., ed. 1658, gives O. Du. *plunderen*, *plonderen*, 'to plunder, or to pillage;' the mod. Du. spelling is *plunderen*. It is one of the very few G. words in English, and seems to have been introduced directly rather than through the Dutch. = G. *plündern*, to plunder, pillage, sack, ransack; provincially, to remove with one's baggage. Derived from the G. sb. *plunder*, trumpery, trash, baggage, lumber; the E. keeping the vowel of the sb. β. Connected with Low G. *plunnen*, formerly also *plunden*, rags; Bremen Wörterbuch. The orig. sense of the sb. was 'rags,' hence, worthless household stuff; the verb meant, accordingly, to strip a household even of its least valuable contents. The Dan. *plyndre*, Swed. *plundra*, Du. *plunderen*, are all alike borrowed from the G. or Low G. ¶ See Trench, Eng. Past and Present. He says that 'plunder was brought back from Germany about the beginning of our Civil Wars, by the soldiers who had served under Gustavus Adolphus and his captains.' And again, 'on *plunder*, there are two instructive passages in Fuller's Church History, b. xi. § 4, 33; and b. ix. § 4; and one in Heylin's Animadversions thereupon, p. 196.' Der. *plunder*, sb., which seems to be a later word in E., though really the original word; *plunderer*.

**PLUNGE**, to cast or fall suddenly into water or other liquid. (F., -L.) M. E. *ploungen*; 'and wenen [imagine] that it be ryght blisful thyng to *ploungen* hem in uoluptuous delit;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 2, l. 1784. = F. *plonger*, 'to plunge, dive, duck;' Cot. Formed from a Low Lat. *plumbicare*\*, not found, but the existence of which is verified by the Picard *plonquer*, to plunge, dive, due to the same Low Lat. form; see Diez, s.v. *piombare*. β. Thus *plonger* is a frequentative of *plomber*, to cover with lead, to sound the depth of water; from F. *plomb*, lead; see **PLUMB**. Cf. Ital. *piombare*, 'to throw, to hurl, . . . to fall headlie as a plummet of leade;' Florio. See also **PLUMP** (2). Der. *plunge*, sb., *plung-er*, *plung-ing*. **PLUPERFECT**, the name of a tense in grammar. (L.) In the Grammar prefixed to Cotgrave's F. Dict. will be found the expression 'the præterpluperfect tense;' he gives '*J'avais esté*, I had been' as an example. The E. word is a curious corruption of the Lat. name for the tense, viz. *plusquamperfectum*. We have dropped the syllable *quam*, and given to *plus* the F. pronunciation. = Lat. *plus*, more; *quam*, than; and *perfectum*, perfect. See **PLURAL** and **PERFECT**.

**PLURAL**, containing or expressing more than one. (F., -L.) A term in grammar. In Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 1. 59. M. E. *plural*; 'þe plural nombre;' Trevisa, ii. 171, l. 25; *plurel*, id. ii. 173, l. 11. = O. F. *plurel* (12th century, Littré); mod. F. *pluriel*. = Lat. *pluralis*, plural; because expressive of 'more' than one. = Lat. *plur-*, stem of *plus*, more, anciently spelt *plous*. Connected with Gk. *πλέος*, full, *πλείων*, more; from the base *PLA* = *PAL*, from *PAR*, to fill; see **PLENARY**, **FULL**. Der. *plural-ly*, *plural-ist*, *plural-ism*. Also *plural-i-ty*, M. E. *pluralite*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 33, from F. *pluralité*, 'plurality, or moreness,' Cot., which from Lat. acc. *pluralitatem*. And see *plurisy*.

**PLURISY**, superabundance. (L.; *misformed*.) Shak. has *plurisy* to express 'plethora,' Hamlet, iv. 7. 118. So also in Massinger, The Picture, iv. 2 (Sophia): 'A *plurisy* of ill blood you must let out.' And in The Two Noble Kinsmen, v. 1. 66; and in Ford, Fancies Chaste and Noble: 'Into a *plurisy* of faithless impudence.' Evidently formed as if from Lat. *pluri-*, crude form of *plus*, more; by an extraordinary confusion with **PLEURISY**, q. v.

**PLUSH**, a variety of cloth-like velvet. (F., -L.) 'Waistcoats of silk *plush* laying by;' Chapman, tr. of Homer's Iliad, b. xxiv, l. 576. And in Cotgrave. = F. *peluche*, 'shag, plush;' Cot. [Thus the E. has dropped *e*; the word should be *pelush*.] Cf. Span. *pelusa*, down on fruit, nap on cloth; Ital. *peluzzo*, fine hair, soft down. All from a Low Lat. form *pilucius*\*, hairy (not found); from Lat. *pilus*, hair. See **PERUKE**. ¶ The Du. *pluis*, stuff, plush, G. *plüsch*, are mere borrowings from French.

**PLUVIAL**, rainy. (F., -L.) Little used. 'Pluviall, rainie;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. = F. *pluvial*, 'rainy;' Cot. = Lat. *pluvialis*, rainy. = Lat. *pluvia*, rain. = Lat. *pluit*, it rains. = *PLU*, to float, swim, flow; see **FLOW**. Der. We also find *pluvius*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. v. c. 24, part 4, Englished from Lat. *pluvius*, rainy. And see **POVER**.

**PLY**, to bend, work at steadily, urge. (F., -L.) M. E. *plien*, to bend, Chaucer, C. T. 9045; to mould, as wax, id. 9304. Since moulding wax, &c. requires constant and continued application of the fingers, we hence get the metaphor of toiling at; hence, to *ply* a task, to *ply* an oar. = F. *plier*, 'to fold, plait, ply, bend, bow, turne;' Cot. = Lat. *plicare*, to fold. + Gk. *πλέκειν*, to weave. + Russ. *pleste*, to plait, wind. + G. *flechten*, strong verb, to braid, plait, twill, entwine; whence prob. G. *flachs*, flax, cognate with E. *flax*. β. All from *PLAK*, to weave, plait; Fick, i. 681. Der. *pli-able*, spelt *plyable* in Fabyan's Chron. b. i. c. 147, ed. Ellis, p. 133, l. 31, from F. *pliable*, 'pliable,' Cot.; *pliabl-y*, *pliabil-ty*, *pliable-ness*; *pli-ant*, Oth. i. 3. 151, from F. *pliant*, pres. part. of *plier*; *pliant-ly*, *pliant-ness* or *pliancy*; *pliers* or *ply-ers*, pincers for bending wire. From Lat. *plicare* we also have *ap-ply*, *com-ply*, *im-ply*; *acom-pliance*, *ap-pliance*, *com-pliance*, *com-plex*, *ex-pliance*, *ex-plit*, *im-pliance*, *im-plit*, *in-ex-pliance*, *per-plex*; also *de-plot*, *dis-play*, *em-plot*. Also *sim-ple*, *sim-plit-ty*, *sim-plit-ty*; *double*, *dup-licit-ty*, *dup-licit-ty*; *tri-ple*, *tri-plet*, *tre-ble*; *quadru-ple*, *multi-ple*, *multi-ple*, &c. Also *plagiary*, *plait*, *pleach*, *plot* (1). And see *flax*.

**PNEUMATIC**, relating to air. (L., -Gk.) Bacon speaks of 'pneumaticall substance in some bodies;' Nat. Hist. § 842. = Lat. *pneumaticus*. = Gk. *πνευματικός*, belonging to wind, breath, or air. = Gk. *πνευματ-*, stem of *πνέω*, wind, air. = Gk. *πνέειν*, to blow, breathe; put for *πνέειν* (base *πνυ-*). Cf. O. H. G. *fnehan*, to breathe hard; Curtius, i. 348. And see **NEESING**. Der. *pneumatic-al*, *-al-ty*; *pneumatic-s*. And see *pneumonia*.

**PNEUMONIA**, inflammation of the lungs. (Gk.) Modern. Todd adds to Johnson only the word '*pneumonicks*, medicines for diseases of the lungs;' but omits *pneumonia*. The *o* is short. = Gk. *πνευμονία*, a disease of the lungs. = Gk. *πνευμον-*, stem of *πνέω* (also *πνέμων*), a lung. = Gk. *πνέειν*, to breathe. See **PNEUMATIC** and **PULMONARY**. Der. *pneumon-ic*.

**POACH** (1), to dress eggs. (F., -O. Low G.?) Formerly *poche*. 'Egges well *poched* are better than roasted. They be moste hole-some when they be *poched*;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 13. Spelt *potch* in Palsgrave; Levins; Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 53; and in Cotgrave. = F. *pocher*; Cotgrave gives '*Poché*, poched, thrust or digged out with the fingers; *œuf poché*, a potched egge.' β. The real origin of F. *pocher* in this particular sense is much disputed. I do not think we can derive the F. word from E. *poke*, verb, which is what Wedgwood's suggestion amounts to; see **POKE** (2). Littré unhesitatingly derives *pocher* from F. *poche*, a pouch, pocket; but this does not explain Cotgrave's expression 'thrust, or digged out.' Indeed, he goes on to point out that two verbs have been confused. There is (1) F. *pocher*, from *poche*; and (2) F. *pocher*, *poucher* (both forms are in Cotgrave), 'to thrust or dig out with the fingers,' which rests upon *pouce*, the thumb. What was the orig. sense of 'a *poached* egg' is a matter of dispute. It can hardly be an egg of which the inside is 'dug out' by the fingers or by the thumb; nor does 'poked egg' give any satisfactory sense. Scheler explains it very differently; he thinks that 'a *poached* egg' means 'to dress eggs in such a manner as to keep the yoke in a rounded form,' and that the sense rests upon that of 'pouch.' In this view, it is, in fact, 'a *poached* egg.' I would explain it still more simply by supposing that the egg is likened to a pouch, because the art is to dress it in such a way as not to let the yolk escape. I incline, therefore, to Scheler's view, that *pocher* is here derived from *poche*, a pouch. See **POUCH**, **POKE** (1).

**POACH** (2), to intrude on another's preserves, for the purpose of stealing game. (F., -O. Low G.?) 'His greatest fault is, he hunts too much in the purlieus. 'Would he would leave off *poaching*!'



Beaum. and Fletcher. Philaster, iv. 1 (Thrasiline). — F. *pocher*; *'pocher le labeur d'autrui, to poach into, or encroach upon, another man's imploiment, practise, or trade;'* Cot. β. Just as in the case of **POACH** (1), there is great difficulty in assigning the right sense to F. *pocher*. Cotgrave gives it only as meaning 'to thrust, or dig at with the fingers,' in which sense it is also spelt *poucher*, and rests upon *pouce*, the thumb; see Littré. But Littré also assigns as an old sense of the verb, 'to put in a poke, sack, or pouch' (and certainly *pocher le labeur* looks as if we may translate it 'to pocket the labour'); he also cites the Norman *poquer*, to carry fruits in one's pocket.

γ. If we give the verb the sense adduced by Cotgrave, we may derive it from *pouce* = Lat. *pollicem*, acc. of *pollex*, the thumb.

δ. It seems simpler to derive it directly from *pocher*, the pocket, in which case *pocher* may mean either to put into one's own pocket, or, possibly, to put one's hand in the pocket of another. See **Pouch**. And see **Poke** (1), **Poke** (2), for further discussion of these words. Der. *pock-er*.

**POCK**, a small pustule. (E.; perhaps C.) We generally speak of 'the small *pox*;' but the spelling *pox* is absurd, since it stands for *pocks*, the pl. of *pock*, a word seldom used in the singular. We might as well write *sox* as the pl. of *sok*; indeed, I have seen that spelling used for abbreviation. The word *pock* is best preserved in the adj. *pocky*, Hamlet, v. 1. 181. The term *small pox* in Beaum. and Fletcher, Fair Maid of the Inn, ii. 2 (Clown), is spelt *pocks* in the old edition, according to Richardson. Cotgrave explains F. *morbille* by 'the small *pox*,' but in Sherwood's Index it is 'the small *pockes*;' and in fact, the spelling *pocks* is extremely common. The pl. was once dissyllabic. Fabyan has: 'he was vvsyted with the sykenesse of *pockys*;' vol. ii. an. 1363, ed. Ellis, p. 653. M. E. *pokke*, pl. *pokkes*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 97. — A. S. *poc*, a pustule. 'Gif *poc* sy on eagan' = if there be a pustule on the eye, in a MS., foll. 142, 152, described by Wanley in his Catalogue of A. S. MSS., p. 304. So also 'wip *puc-dle*' = for pock-disease, meaning small *pox*, A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, ii. 104, l. 14. There is an accent over the *o* in the MS., both here and in ll. 22, 23 (same page), but it is omitted in ll. 19, 24. — Du. *pok*, a pock. — G. *pocke*, a pock. Perhaps related to **Poke** (1), with the notion of 'bag;' and prob. ultimately of Celtic origin. Cf. Irish *pucoid*, a pustule, *pucadh*, a swelling up, Gael. *pucadh*, a pimple. Der. *pock* (= *pocks*); *pock-y*.

**POCKET**, a small pouch. (F., — O. Low G. or C.) M. E. *poket*, Prompt. Parv. 'Sered *pokets*' = small waxed bags; Chaucer, C. T. 16270. From a dialectal form of F. *pochette*, probably Norman. Métiévier gives the modern Guernsey form as *pouquette*, dimin. of *pouque*, a sack or pouch; the older spellings would be *poquette* and *boque*. He cites a Norman proverb: 'Quant il pleut le jour Saint Marc, Il ne faut ni *pouque* ni sac' = when it rains on St. Mark's day (April 25), one wants neither *poke* nor bag. It is therefore a dimin. of O. Norman *poque*, Parisian F. *pocher*. — O. Du. *poke*, a bag, Hexham; see **Pouch**, **Poke** (1). Der. *pocket*, verb, Temp. ii. 1. 67; *pocket-book*, *pocket-money*.

**POD**, a husk, a covering of the seed of plants. (Scand.? or C.?) In speaking of the furniture necessary for a cart, Tusser enumerates 'cart-ladder, and wimble, with percer, and *pod*;' Husbandry, ed. for E. D. S., § 17, st. 6, p. 36. *Pod* was explained by Mavor to mean 'a box or old leather bottle nailed to the side of the cart to hold necessary implements, and perhaps grease.' The orig. sense was merely 'bag;' and the word is the same with *pad*, a cushion, i. e. a stuffed bag, and related to *pudding*, of which the old meaning was 'sausage,' i. e. stuffed skin. β. The nearest word, in form, is Dan. *pude*, a cushion, pillow, Swed. dial. *pude* (also *puda*, *puta*), a cushion (Rietz). The word is of Celtic origin, and may have been taken from Celtic directly; cf. Gael. *put*, a large buoy, commonly made of an inflated sheep-skin. From the root *PUT*, to bulge out, be inflated, discussed under **Pudding**, q. v. γ. The peculiar use of *pod* to mean 'the husk' may have resulted from confusion with the old word *cod*, a husk. Thus what we now call a *pea-pod* is called *peascod* in Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 191; &c. See **Cod** (2).

**POEM**, a composition in verse. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Hamlet, ii. 2. 419. — F. *poëme*, 'a poem;' Cot. — Lat. *poëma*. — Gk. *poiēma*, a work, piece of workmanship, composition, poem, — Gk. *ποιέν*, to make; see **Poet**.

**POESY**, poetry, a poem. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *poesie*, Gower, C. A. ii. 36, l. 20. — F. *poésie*, 'poesie, poetry;' Cot. — Lat. *poësin*, acc. of *poësis*, poetry. — Gk. *poiēsis*, a making, poetic faculty, poem. — Gk. *ποιέν*, to make; see **Poet**. Der. Hence 'a *posy* on a ring,' Hamlet, iii. 2. 162, because such mottoes were commonly in verse; see examples in Chambers, Book of Days, i. 221. *Posy* stands for *poesy*, by contraction. See **Posy**.

**POET**, a composer in verse. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *poete*, Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], xvii. 28; Gower, C. A. iii. 374, note, l. 2. — F. *poète*, 'a poet, maker;' Cot. — Lat. *poeta*. — Gk. *ποιητής*, a maker,

composer, versifier; formed with suffix *-ης* (Aryan *-ia*) denoting the agent, from *ποιέν*, to make. Root uncertain. Der. *poet-ic*, Gk. *ποιητικός*; *poetic-al*, As You Like It, iii. 3. 16; *poetic-al-ly*; *poet-ise*, a coined word. Also *poet-aster*, in Ben Johnson, as the name of a drama, answering to a Lat. form *poetaster*\*, formed from *poet-a* with the double suffix *-as-ter* (Aryan *-as-tar*), with which cf. O. F. *poët-astre*, 'an ignorant poet,' Cot. Also *poet-ess*, North's Plutarch, pt. ii. p. 25 (R.), formed with F. suffix *-ess(e)* = Lat. *-issa* = Gk. *-issa*. Also *poet-ry*, M. E. *poetrye*, Prompt Parv., from O. F. *poëterie*, 'poetry,' Cot. From the same Gk. verb, *onomato-poia*, *pharmaco-poia*.

**POIGNANT**, stinging, sharp, pungent. (F., — L.) M. E. *poinant*, Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, Group I, 130; now conformed to the F. spelling. — F. *poignant*, 'pricking, stinging,' Cot.; pres. part. of F. *poindre*, to prick. — Lat. *pungere* (pt. t. *pu-pug-i*), to prick; base **PUG**. See **Pungent**, **Point**. Der. *poignant-ly*, *poignanc-y*. Doublet, *pungent*.

**POINT**, a sharp end, prick, small mark, &c. (F., — L.) M. E. *point*, Ancren Riwe, p. 178, l. 7. — F. *point* (*pointet* in Cotgrave), 'a point, a prick, a centre;' Cot. — Lat. *punctum*, a point; orig. neut. of pp. of *pungere*, to prick, pt. t. *pu-pugi*, from base **PUG** or **PUK**, to prick. See **Pungent**. Der. *point*, verb, M. E. *pointen*, P. Plowman, C. ix. 298; *point-ed*, *point-ed-ly*, *point-ed-ness*; *point-er*, a dog that points; *point-ers*, pl., the stars that point to the pole, Greene, Looking-glass for London, ed. Dyce, ii. 94; *point-ing*; *point-less*; *point-s-man*, a man who attends to the *points* on a railway. Also *point-device*, L. L. L. v. 1. 21, a shortened form of the older phrase *at point device* = with great nicety or exactitude, as; 'With limmes [limbs] wrought at *point device*;' Rom. of the Rose, l. 830; a translation of O. F. *à point devis*, according to a point [of exactitude] that is devised or imagined, i. e. in the best way imaginable. Also *point-blank*, with a certain aim, so as not to miss the centre, which was a *blank* or *white* spot in the old butts at which archers aimed, Merry Wives, iii. 2. 34.

**POISE**, to balance, weigh. (F., — L.) M. E. *poisen*, *peisen*, to weigh, P. Plowman, B. v. 217 (and various readings). — O. F. *peiser*, *poiser* (Burguy), later *peser*, 'to peise, poise, weigh;' Cot. [Cf. O. F. *pois*, *peis*, a weight; now spelt *poids*, by confusion with *pondus*, from which it is not derived.] — Lat. *pen-are*, to weigh, weigh out. — Lat. *pensum*, a portion weighed out as a task for spinners, a task; Low Lat. *pensum*, *pensa*, a portion, a weight. — Lat. *pensus*, pp. of *pendere*, to weigh, weigh out; allied to *pendere*, to hang; see **Pendent**, **Pensive**. Der. *poise*, sb., used in the sense of weight, Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. end of c. 33. Also *avoir-du-pois*, q. v.

**POISON**, a deadly draught. (F., — L.) Merely 'a potion;' the bad sense is unoriginal. In early use; spelt *poysun*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 122, l. 19; *puisun*, Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 33, l. 16. — F. *poison*, 'poison;' Cot. — Lat. *potionem*, acc. of *potio*, a drink, draught, esp. a poisonous draught. — Lat. *potare*, to drink; *potus*, drunken. β. *Potus* is formed with suffix *-tu-* (Aryan *-ta*) from *√PA*, to drink; cf. Skt. *pā*, to drink. Der. *poison*, verb, M. E. *poisonen*, K. Alisaunder, 600; *poison-er*, *poison-ous*, *poison-ous-ly*, *-ness*. Doublet, *potion*.

**POITREL**, **PEITREL**, armour for the breast of a horse. (F., — L.) Obsolete. Also spelt *petrel*; *peutrel* in Levins. M. E. *petrel*, Chaucer, C. T. 16032. — O. F. *poitral*, *poictrel*, *poictail*, 'a petrel for a horse;' Cot. — Lat. *pectoralis*, belonging to the breast; neut. of *pectoralis*. See **Pectoral**.

**POKE** (1), a bag, pouch. (C.) 'Two pigges in a *poke*' = two pigs in a bag, Chaucer, C. T. 4276; Havelok, 555. — Irish *poc*, a bag; Gael. *poca*, a bag. β. That the word is really Celtic appears from this, that a Celtic *c* would be represented in A. S. by the guttural *h*, as in the case of Irish *cead* = A. S. *hund*, a hundred; so the A. S. form would be *poha*. We find *poha vel posa* as a gloss to *peram* in the Northumbrian gloss to St. Mark, vi. 8, in the Lindisfarne MS., and *pohha vel posa* in the Rushworth MS.; the form *poca* given in Bosworth being due to a misreading. *Pohha* also occurs in the Glossary to Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms. γ. We find also Icel. *poki*, a bag, O. Du. *poke*, 'a poke, sack,' Hexham, perhaps borrowed from Celtic; also the related Goth. *puggs* (= *pungs*), a bag, Luke, x. 4; Icel. *pungur*, a pouch, A. S. *pung*, a purse, pouch. δ. Perhaps connected with Lat. *bucca*, the inflated cheek; so that the orig. sense was 'that which is blown out, or inflated;' just as *bag* is connected with the verb to *bulge*. Cf. Gael. *poc*, to become like a bag. See **Pock**. Cf. Fick, iii. 167. Der. *pock-et*. Doublet, *pouch*.

**POKE** (2), to thrust or push, esp. with something pointed, (C.) M. E. *poken*, Chaucer, C. T. 4167; *pukken*, P. Plowman, B. v. 620, 643. [Not in A. S.] Of Celtic origin. — Irish *poc*, a blow, a kick; Corn. *poc*, a push, shove; Gael. *puc*, to push, jostle; whence also G. *pochen*, to knock. A collateral form appears in W. *putio*, to push, to poke; whence prov. E. *pote*, to push, kick, thrust with the feet, *North*



of England (Halliwell). Cf. Gael. *put*, to push, thrust. See **Put**.  
**β.** From the same Celtic source is O. Du. *poke*, a dagger, lit. 'a thruster', Hexham. — **✓** PUK, to thrust, prick, whence also Lat. *pungere*, to prick; see **Pungent**. Der. *poke*, sb., *pok-er*; and see *puck-er*.

**POLE** (1), a stake, long thick rod. (L.) M. E. *pole*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 52. The E. long o presupposes an A. S. *ā*, as in *stone* from A. S. *stān*, &c. Thus *pole* = A. S. *pōl*. We find 'Palus, pal' in Wright's Vocab. i. 84, last line; where *pal* must receive an accent, and be written *pāl*. Merely a borrowed word, from Lat. *pālus*, a stake. Cf. W. *pawl*, a pole. See **Pale** (1). **¶** Similarly the G. *pfahl*, M. H. G. *pfül*, a stake, is merely borrowed from the Latin. Doublets, *pale* (1), *pawl*.

**POLE** (2), a pivot, axis, end of the axis of the earth. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'The north pole'; L. L. v. 2. 699. M. E. *pol*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 14, l. 6. — F. *pol*, 'a pole; *pol artique*, the north pole'; Cot. — Lat. *polum*, acc. of *polus*, a pole. — Gk. *πόλος*, a pivot, hinge, axis, pole. — Gk. *πέλειν*, to be in motion; the *poles* being the points of the axis round which motion takes place. Allied, by the usual substitution of initial π for κ, to *κέλωμαι*, *κέλλω*, I urge on, Lat. *-cellere* in *percellere*. — **✓** KAR, later KAL, to go, to drive. See **Celerity**. Der. *pol-ar*, Milton, P. L. v. 269, from Lat. *polaris*; hence *polar-is-ty*, *polar-ise*, *polar-is-at-ion*.

**POLE-AXE**, a kind of axe; see under **Poll**.

**POLE-CAT**, a kind of weasel, which emits a disagreeable odour. (Unknown). M. E. *polcat*, Chaucer, C. T. 12789. For the latter syllable, see **Cat**. But the sense of *pole*, M. E. *pol*, is unknown. The proposed etymologies are, (1) a Polish cat (Mahn); this seems very improbable, as the word is in Chaucer. (2) A cat that goes after poultry, from F. *poule*, a hen; this is contradicted by the vowel. (3) From O. F. *pulent*, stinking (Wedgwood); but this word is merely from the Lat. *purulentus*, and the syllable *pul-* alone (= Lat. *purul-*) would be unmeaning; besides which, this again gives the wrong vowel. (4) I shall add a possible guess, that it may be *pool-cat*, i. e. cat living in a hole or burrow, since the Irish *poll*, Gael. *poll*, Corn. *pol*, mean 'a hole' or 'pit' as well as a pool.

**POLEMICAL**, warlike, controversial. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Formed with suffix *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*) from Gk. *πολεμικός*, warlike. — Gk. *πόλεμος*, war.

**β.** Formed with suffix *-ε-μος* (like *άν-ε-μος* = Lat. *an-i-mus*) from *πολ-* = *παλ-* = *παρ-*. — **✓** PAR, to strike, fight; appearing in Zend *par*, to fight (Curtius, i. 345), Lithuan. *per-ti*, to strike; cf. Russ. *prate*, to resist. Perhaps to the same root belong Gk. *πέλεκυς*, a battle-axe, Skt. *paraqu*, a hatchet. Der. *polemic-al-ly*; also *polemic-s*, from Gk. *πολεμικός*.

**POLICE**, the regulation of a country with respect to the preservation of order; hence, the civil officers for preserving order. (F., — L., — Gk.) The expression *the police* is short for *the police-force*, i. e. the force required for maintaining *police*, or public order. The sb. is in Todd's Johnson; but we already find the expression 'so well a *policed* [regulated] kingdom' in Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel, ed. Arber, p. 78, last line but one; A. D. 1642. — F. *police*, 'policy, politick regiment, civil government'; Cot. — Lat. *politia*, — Gk. *πολιτεία*, citizenship, polity, condition of a state. — Gk. *πολίτης*, a citizen. — Gk. *πολι-*, crude form of *πόλις*, a city; with suffix *-της* (Aryan *-ta*).

**β.** The orig. sense of *πόλις* was 'a crowd, throng'; hence, a community; 'the Skt. *puri* [a town] for *part* = Gk. *πόλις* comes undoubtedly from the root PAR, to fill (Gk. *πελ*, *πλε*), and denoted originally the idea of fullness, of a crowd, a throng, from which, later, the idea "town" is developed even without this physical conception; Curtius, i. 102. With Skt. *puri* cf. Indian *-poor* in *Bhurt-poor*, *Futteh-poor*, &c. And see **Folk**, **Full**. Der. *pol-ic-y*, M. E. *policie*, Chaucer, C. T. 12534, answering to O. F. *policie* (= Lat. *politia*), an older form of F. *police*. Also *polity*, in Hooker, Eccl. Polity, from Lat. *politia*; *politi-c*, spelt *politick* in Minshew, from Lat. *politicus*, Gk. *πολιτικός*; *politi-c-ly*; *politic-s*, spelt *politickes* in Minshew; *politi-c-al*, Minshew; *politi-c-al-ly*; *politi-c-i-an*, used as adj. in Milton, Samson, 1195. And see *acro-polis*, *metro-polis*, *cosmo-polite*.

**POLICY**, a warrant for money in the public funds, a writing containing a contract of insurance. (F., — Low Lat., — Gk.) Quite distinct from *policy* as connected with **Police**, q. v. 'A *policy* of insurance is a contract between A and B; Blackstone. And see Phillips' Dict., ed. 1706. The form is prob. due to confusion with *policy* in the other sense, or the final syllable may have been due to the Span. or Ital. form. — F. *police*, a policy; *police d'assurance*, policy of insurance; Hamilton. Cf. Span. *poliza*, a written order to receive a sum of money; *poliza de seguro*, a policy of insurance; Ital. *polizza*, a bill, ticket, invoice. — Late Lat. *politicum*, *poleticum*, *poleticum*, various corruptions of *polyptychum*, a register, a roll in which dues were registered, a word of common occurrence; Ducange. — Gk. *πολύπτυχον*, a piece of writing folded into many leaves; hence, a long register or roll; orig. neut. of *πολύπτυχος*, having many folds, much folded. — Gk. *πολύ*, neut. of *πολύς*, much; and *πτυχο-*, crude

form of *πτύξ*, a fold, leaf, layer, connected with *πτύσσειν* (= *πτύειν*), to fold, double up; and with *πυκνός*, close, compact. These words go back to a base *πυκ*, to make firm, whence prob. also Lat. *pugnis* and E. *fist*; Curtius, ii. 105. Cf. **Diptych**.

**POLISH**, to make smooth, glossy, or elegant. (F., — L.) M. E. *polischen*, Chaucer, C. T. 9456; sometimes contracted to *polischen*, as in P. Plowman, B. v. 482. 'A marble stone *polished*;' Caxton, Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 11. — F. *poliss-*, stem of *polissant*, pres. part. of *polir*, to polish. — Lat. *polire*, to polish.

**β.** Here *polire* prob. = *po-lire*, where *po-* is a prefix, supposed to be related to the prefix *pro-*, before, and to Gk. *πρός*, towards; whilst *-lire* is related to *linere*, to smear, and to *litera*, a letter; see **Letter**, **Liniment**. Thus *polire* = to smear upon, make glossy. Der. *polish-er*; also *polite*, in Phillips, ed. 1706, from Lat. *politus*, pp. of *polire*; *polite-ly*, *polite-ness*.

**POLKA**, a dance. (Bohemian?) Said to have been first danced by a Bohemian peasant-girl in 1831, and to have been named *polka* at Prague in 1835, from the Bohemian *pulka*, half; because of the half-step prevalent in it. See the account in Mahn's Webster. Cf. Russ. *polovina*, sb., a half.

**POLL**, the head, esp. the back of it, a register of heads or persons, a place where votes are taken. (O. Low G.) All the meanings are extended from *poll*, the rounded part of the head; hence, a head, person, &c. M. E. *pol*, pl. *polles*. 'Pol bi pol' = head by head, separately, P. Plowman, B. xi. 57. 'Bi pate ant by *polle*' = by pate and poll; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 237, in a MS. of the reign of Edw. II. [Not in A. S.] An O. Low G. word, found in O. Du. *polle*, *pol*, or *bol*, 'the head or the pate,' Hexham; also in Low G. *polle*, the head, Bremen Wörterbuch; Swed. dial. *pull* (Rietz), Dan. *puld* (for *pull*), the crown of the head.

**β.** As initial *p* and *k* may be interchanged, it is the same as Swed. *kulle*, a crown, top, O. Swed. *kull*, *kulle*, the crown of the head, *kulta*, to poll or shave off the hair (Ihre); Icel. *kollr*, top, shaven crown, *kollótr*, having the hair polled or cut short. See **Kill**.

**γ.** These words appear to be of Celtic origin; one sense of Irish *coll* is 'the head, or neck;' cf. W. *col*, peak, summit, and perhaps Lat. *corona*, a crown, Gk. *κορυφή*, a summit, *κορυφών*, a summit, *κάρα*, the head, *κάρ*, the hair of the head. Der. *poll*, verb, to cut off the hair, Numb. i. 2. iii. 47; *poll-tax*, a tax by the head, i. e. on each person. Also *pole-axe*, formerly *pollax*, Chaucer, C. T. 2546, O. Low G. *pollexe*, Bremen Wörterbuch, from O. Low G. *polle*, the poll, head, and *exe*, an axe; I doubt if it is the same as Icel. *bolöxi*, which is rather an axe for lopping branches, from *bolr*, *bulr*, the trunk of a tree. Also *poll-ard*, used as a sb. in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 424, and in Sir T. Browne, Cyrus Garden, c. iii. § 12, in which the use of the suffix *-ard* is not easy to account for, though it is, etymologically, the same as in *drunk-ard*, i. e. F. *-ard* from O. H. G. *-hart*, hard.

**POLLOCK**, **POLLACK**, a kind of cod-fish, the whiting. (C.) In Carew (Survey of Cornwall?); Todd's Johnson. Of Celtic origin; cf. Gael. *pollag*, a kind of fish, the gwyniad (i. e. whiting); Irish *pollóg*, a pollock. Perhaps from Gael. and Irish *poll*, a pool; cf. Gael. *pollag*, a little pool.

**POLLEN**, the powder on the anthers of flowers. (L.) In Johnson; it is also used for fine flower, in which case it is also called *pollard*, by corruption. — Lat. *pollen*, *pollis*, fine flour. Connected with Gk. *πάλλω*, fine sifted meal; from *πάλλειν*, to shake.

**POLLUTE**, to defile, taint, corrupt. (L.) In Shak. Lucrece, 854, 1063, 1726. Milton has *pollute* as a pp., Hymn on Christ's Nativity, 41; but we already find *polluted* in Skelton, Ware the Hauke, 44, 161, 174. — Lat. *pollutus*, pp. of *polluere*, to defile. — Lat. *pol-*, a prefix, of which the older form was *por-* or *port-*, towards; and *luere*, to wash; see **Position** and **Lave**. The old sense is 'to wash over,' as when a river overflows, and *pollutes* the banks with mud; cf. Lat. *lutum*, mud. Der. *pollut-ion*, Lucrece, 1157, from Lat. acc. *pollutionem*.

**POLONY**, a kind of sausage. (Ital.) Used by Thackeray (Webster). A corruption for *Bologna sausage*; which city is 'famous for sausages;' Evelyn's Diary, May 21, 1645. See Hotten's Slang Dict.

**POLTROON**, a dastard, coward, lazy fellow. (F., — Ital., — G.) In Shak. 3 Hen. VI. i. 1. 62. Earlier, spelt *pultrowne*, in Skelton, The Douty Duke of Albany, l. 170. — F. *poltron*, 'a knave, rascal, varlet, scowndrel, dastard, sluggard;' Cot. — Ital. *poltro*, 'a varlet, knave, villaine, raskall, base idle fellow, coward; also, a bed or couch;' Florio. He also gives *poltrare*, *poltrire*, *polteggiare*, *poltron-eggiare*, 'to play the coward, to loll or wallow in idleness, to lie idly a bed.'

**β.** The old sense is clearly a sluggard, one who lies in bed; from *poltro*, a bed, couch. *Poltro* is for *polstro*, and is derived from G. *polster*, a cushion, bolster, quilt; see **Bolster**. Thus 'a poltroon' is a bolster-man, one who loves his couch. **¶** The usual astounding derivation from *pollice truncus*, deprived of one's thumb, rendered famous by Horne Tooke, is one of those etymologies which are prized as jewels, not because they rest on any evidence, but be-



cause they are picturesque and ingenious. Der. *poltroon-er-y*, a clumsy word; it should rather be *poltroon-y* = F. *poltronie*, 'knavery'; Cot.

**POLY-**, many; *prefix*. (L., = Gk.) Lat. *poly-*, put for Gk. *πολυ-*, from *πολύς*, crude form of *πολις*, much. Cognate with Skt. *puru*, much; and closely allied to Gk. *πλέος*, full, and E. *full*; see **Full**.

**POLYANTHUS**, a kind of flower. (L., = Gk.) A kind of primrose bearing many flowers; lit. 'many-flowered.' In Thomson, *Spring*, 532. A Latinised form of Gk. *πολύανθος*, more commonly *πολυανθής*, many-flowered. = Gk. *πολυ-*, many; and *άνθος*, a flower. See **Poly-** and **Anther**.

**POLYGAMY**, marriage with more than one wife. (F., = L., = Gk.) *Polygamie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *polygamie*, 'polygamy, the having of many wives'; Cot. = Lat. *polygamia*. = Gk. *πολυγαμία*, a marrying of many wives. = Gk. *πολυ-*, much, many; and *-γαμία*, a marrying, from *γάμος*, marriage. See **Poly-** and **Bigamy**. Der. *polygam-ous*, *polygam-ist*.

**POLYGLOT**, written in or speaking many languages. (Gk.) Howell applies it to a man; 'A *polyglot*, or linguist'; Familiar Letters, b. iii. let. 8, near the end. Coined from *poly-* = Gk. *πολυ-*, many; and *γλῶττα* = *γλῶσσα*, the tongue. See **Poly-** and **Glottis**.

**POLYGON**, a plane figure having many angles. (L., = Gk.) Spelt *polygone* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = Lat. *polygonum* (White). = Gk. *πολύγωνον*, a polygon. = Gk. *πολυ-*, many; and *-γωνία*, a corner, angle, from *γόνυ*, the knee; see **Poly-** and **Knee**. Der. *polygon-al*, *polygon-ous*. We also find *polygon-y*, knot-grass, Spenser, *F. Q.* iii. 5. 32, from Lat. *polygonium* or *polygonos*, Gk. *πολύγονος*, knot-grass; so called from its many bends or knots.

**POLYHEDRON**, a solid body with numerous sides. (Gk.) Mathematical; coined from *poly-* = Gk. *πολύ-*, many; and *-ἔδρον*, from *ἔδρα*, a base, from *ἔδ-*, cognate with E. *sit*. See **Poly-** and **Sit**. Der. *polyhedr-al*.

**POLYNOMIAL**, an algebraical quantity having many terms. (Hybrid; L. and Gk.) Mathematical; an ill-formed word, due to the use of *binomial*, which is likewise ill-formed. = Gk. *πολυ-*, many; and Lat. *nom-en*, a name. It should rather have been *polynomial*, and even then would be a hybrid word. See **Poly-** and **Binomial**.

**POLYPUS**, an animal with many feet; &c. (L., = Gk.) The pl. *polypi* is in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. ix. c. 30, near beginning. = Lat. *polypus* (gen. sing. and nom. pl. *polypri*), a polypus. = Gk. *πολύπους*, lit. many-footed. = Gk. *πολυ-*, many; and *πούς*, cognate with E. *foot*. See **Poly-** and **Foot**. ¶ More correctly *poly-pode*, from *ποδ-*, stem of *πούς*. Cf. *poly-podi-um*, a fern.

**POLYSYLLABLE**, a word of many syllables. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. A coined word; ultimately of Gk. origin. The spelling *syllable* is due to French. See **Poly-** and **Syllable**. Der. *polysyllab-ic*, from Lat. *polysyllabus* = Gk. *πολυσύλλαβος*, having many syllables.

**POLYTHEISM**, the doctrine of a plurality of gods. (Gk.) In Johnson's Dict. Coined from Gk. *πολυ-*, much, many; and *θεός*, a god; with suffix *-ism* = Gk. *-ισμος*. See **Poly-** and **Theism**. Der. *polythe-ist*, *polythe-ist-ic-al*.

**POMADE**, **POMMADE**, a composition for dressing the hair. (F., = Ital., = L.) Properly with two m's. '*Pommade*, an ointment used by ladies'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = F. *pommade*, 'pomatum, or pomata, an ointment'; Cot. So called because orig. made with apples; cf. F. *pomme*, an apple. = Ital. *pomada*, *pomata*, 'a pomado to supple ones lips, lip-salve'; Florio. Formed with participial suffix *-ata* from *pom-o*, an apple. = Lat. *pomum*, an apple, the fruit of a tree. Root uncertain. Doublet, *pomatum*, Tatler, no. 246 (R.), which is a Latinised form. And see *pome-granate*, *pomm-el*.

**POMEGRANATE**, a kind of fruit. (F., = L.) 'Of *pomegranates*'; Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. ii. c. 7. M.E. *pomgarnet*, Trevisa, i. 107, l. 7. = O.F. *pome grenate*, which was turned into *pome de grenate* by some confusion or misunderstanding of the sense. In Li Contes del Graal, a poem of the 12th century, we find 'Dates, figues, et noiz mugates, Girofle et *pomes de grenates*'; see Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Française*, col. 172, ll. 4, 5. Cf. Ital. *pomo granato*, a pomegranate; Florio. = Lat. *pomum*, an apple; and *granatum*, used also alone to signify a pomegranate. β. *Granatum* is neut. from *granatus*, filled with grains or seeds; the fruit abounding in hard seeds. *Granatus* is formed, with pp. suffix *-atus*, from *gran-um*, a grain, seed. See **Grain**.

**POMMEL**, a knob, the knob on a sword-hilt, a projection on a saddle-bow. (F., = L.) M.E. *pomel*, a boss; P. Plowman's Crede, l. 562. = O.F. *pomel* (Burguy), later *pommeau*, 'the pommel of a sword, &c.'; Cot. Formed with dim. suffix *-el* (Lat. *-ellus*) from *pomum*, an apple. Root uncertain. Der. *pommel*, verb, to beat with the handle of a sword or any blunt instrument or with the fists.

**POMP**, great display, ostentation. (F., = L., = Gk.) M.E. *pompē*, &

in Chaucer, C. T. 527. = F. *pompē*, 'pomp'; Cot. = Lat. *pompā*, a solemn procession, pomp. = Gk. *πομπή*, a sending, escorting, solemn procession. = Gk. *πέμπευ*, to send. Root uncertain. Der. *pomp-ous*, from F. *pompoux*, Lat. *pompousus*, full of pomp; *pompous-ly*, *-ness*; *pomp-os-ity*.

**POND**, a pool of water. (E.) M.E. *pond*, *ponde*, Trevisa, i. 69, l. 4; pl. *pondus*, id. i. 61, l. 5. *Pond* is a pool of standing water; strictly, one caused by damming water up. It is a variant of *pond*, an inclosure. Thus the Irish *pont* means both 'a pond for cattle' and 'a pond.' See **Pound** (2).

**PONDER**, to weigh in the mind, consider. (L.) 'In balance of unegall [unequal] weight he [Love] *pondereth* by aime'; Surrey, Description of the Fickle Affections, l. 8; in Tottell's Miscellany, 1557, ed. Arber, p. 6; and see Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 132, l. 1. = Lat. *ponderare*, to weigh. = Lat. *ponder-*, stem of *pondus*, a weight; see **Pound** (1). Der. *ponder-er*. From the stem *ponder-* we also have *ponder-ous*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 1, from F. *ponderous*, Lat. *ponderosus*; *ponder-ous-ly*, *-ness*; *ponderos-ity*, from F. *ponderosité*, 'ponderosity', Cot., from Lat. acc. *ponderositatem*. Also *ponder-able*, in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 27, part 12, from Lat. *ponderabilis*, that can be weighed; *ponderabil-ity*; *im-ponderable*.

**PONENT**, western. (F., = L.) In Levins; and in Milton, P. L. x. 704. = F. *ponent*, 'the west'; Cot. = Lat. *ponent-*, stem of pres. part. of *ponere*, to lay, abate; with reference to *sunset*. See **Position**.

**PONIARD**, a small dagger. (F., = L.; with G. suffix.) In Hamlet, v. 2. 157. = F. *poignard*, 'a poinadoe, or poniard'; Cot. Formed, with suffix *-ard* = O.H.G. *hart* (lit. hard), from F. *poing*, the fist. Similarly, Ital. *pugnale*, a poniard, is from *pugno*, the fist. Cf. also Span. *puño*, fist, handful, hilt, *puñal*, a poniard, *puñada*, a blow with the fist. β. The F. *poing*, Ital. *pugno*, Span. *puño*, are from Lat. *pugnus*, the fist; see **Pugnacious**.

**PONTIFF**, a Roman high-priest, the Pope. (F., = L.) The pl. *pontifes* is in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 771. = F. *pontif*, *pontife*, 'a chief bishop'; Cot. = Lat. *pontificem*, acc. of *pontifex*, *pontifex*, a Roman high-priest; in eccl. Lat., a bishop. = Lat. *ponti-*, crude form of *pons*, orig. a path, way, later a bridge; and *-fex* (stem *-fic*), a maker, from *facere*, to make. See **Path** and **Fact**. ¶ The reason for the name is not known; the lit. sense is 'path-maker'; hence, perhaps, one who leads to the temple, or conducts to the gods, or one who leads the way in a procession. Der. *pontific-al*, in Levins, from F. *pontifical*, Lat. *pontificalis*, from the stem *pontific-*; *pontific-ate*, from F. *pontifical*, 'a prelationship', Cot., from Lat. *pontificatus*. And see *pontoon*.

**PONTOON**, a buoyant vessel, for the quick construction of bridges. (F., = Ital., = L.) Formerly *ponton*. '*Ponton*, a floating bridge'; Phillips, ed. 1706. = F. *ponton*, 'a wherry, or ferry-boat'; Cot. = Ital. *pontone*, 'a great broad bridge'; Florio. β. Formed, with augmentative suffix *-one*, from Lat. *pont-*, stem of *pons*, a bridge, orig. a way, path. A nasalised form from ✓ **PAT**, to go; cf. Skt. *path*, *panth*, to go, *patha*, a path; see **Path**. Der. from the same base, *pont-iff*, q.v.

**PONY**, a small horse. (C.) In Johnson. Explained as 'a little Scotch horse' in Boyer's Dict., A.D. 1727 (Wedgwood). Highland ponies are famous, and the word is Gaelic. = Gael. *ponaidh*, a little horse, a pony. Cf. Gk. *πῶλος*, a foal, Lat. *pullus*, E. *foal*; see **Foal**; and see **Pool** (2).

**POODLE**, a small dog with silky hair. (G.) One of the very few G. words in English. Modern; not in Johnson. It occurs in Miss Swanwick's tr. of Goethe's *Faust*, 1864, p. 37. = G. *pudel* (Goethe), a poodle; Low G. *pudel*, *pudel-hund*, so called because he waddles after his master, or looks fat and clumsy on account of his thick hair; allied to Low G. *pudeln*, to waddle, used of fat persons and short-legged animals; cf. Low G. *pudel-dikk*, unsteady on the feet, *puddig*, thick; Bremen Wörterbuch. See **Pudding**.

**POOH**, an interjection of disdain. (Scand.) From Icel. *pú*, *pooh*! Cf. *puf*. '*Puf*, said the fox'; Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 59. So also *buf*! Chaucer, C. T. 7516; *baw*! P. Plowman, B. xi. 135. Due to blowing away from one. See **Puff**.

**POOL** (1), a pond, small body of water. (C.) M.E. *pol*, *pool*; dat. *pole*, Layamon, 21748; pl. *poles*, Havelok, 2101. = A.S. *pól*, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, p. 278, l. 17. Certainly of Celtic origin, being common to all Celtic tongues. = Irish *poll*, *pull*, a hole, pit, mire, dirt; Gael. *poll*, a hole, pit, mire, bog, pond, pool; W. *pull*, a pool; Corn. *pol*, a pool, pond, mire, pit; Manx, *poyl*; Breton. *poll*; see Williams, Corn. Dict. [Hence also G. *pfuhl*, a pool, &c.] + Lat. *pātus*, a marsh, pool. + Gk. *πηλός*, mud. Root uncertain.

**POOL** (2), the receptacle for the stakes at cards. (F., = L.) Formerly also spelt *poule*, as in Todd's Johnson. = F. *poule*, (1) a hen, (2) a pool, at various games; Hamilton. It seems to be so named, because the stakes are regarded as eggs, to be gained from the hen.



— Low Lat. *pulla*, a hen (Ducange); fem. of *pullus*, a young animal, cognate with Gk. *πῶλος*, and E. *foal*; see **Foal**, **Pony**. β. From ✓ *PU*, to beget; whence Lat. *pu-er*, a boy, Skt. *pu-tra*, a son, *po-ta*, the young of any animal, Gk. *πῶ-λος*, a foal; &c.

**POOP**, the stern of a ship; a deck above the ordinary deck in the after-part of a ship. (F., — L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV. iii. 3. 29. Surrey has *roupe* to translate Lat. *puppi* in Virgil, *Æn.* iv. 554. — F. *roupe*, *rouffe*, 'the poop or hinder part of a ship.' — Lat. *puppin*, acc. of *puppi*, the hinder part of a ship, a ship. Root uncertain. Der. *poop*, verb, to strike a ship in the stern, to sink it, Pericles, iv. 2. 25.

**POOR**, possessed of little, needy, weak. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *roure* (perhaps = *roure*), O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, 2nd Ser. p. 47, l. 18; Ancren Riwle, p. 260, l. 3. — O. F. *povre*, *roure*, *povere*, poor. — Lat. *pauferem*, acc. of *paufer*, poor. β. Lat. *pau-per* means 'providing little,' or 'preparing little for oneself'; from *pau-*, little, few, as seen in Lat. *pau-cus*, Gk. *παῦ-ρος*, E. *few*; and *-fer*, providing, connected with Lat. *par-are*, to provide, prepare, Gk. *παρ-εἶν*, to impart, furnish, Skt. *pri*, to fill, satisfy, from ✓ *PAR*, to fill. We thus get back to the sense 'full of few things'; see **Few** and **Full**.

Der. *poor-ly*, *poor-ness*, *poor-house*, *-laws*, *-rate*, *-spirited*.

**POP**, to make a sharp, quick, sound; to thrust suddenly, move quickly, dart. (E.) 'Popped in between th'election and my hopes;' Hamlet, v. 2. 65. 'A *pops* me out from 500 pound;' K. John, i. 68. 'To *poppe*, coniectare;' Levins. Chaucer has 'A joly *popper*,' i.e. thruster, dagger; C. T. 3929. The word is of imitative origin; and merely another form of M. E. *poupen*, to make a loud sound, as in blowing a horn; see Chaucer, C. T. 15405. Hence *powpe* in the sense of 'pop-gun;' Prompt. Parv. Allied to *Puff*, q. v. Der. *pop*, sb.

**POPE**, the father of a church, the bishop of Rome. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *pope*, Owl and Nightingale, 746. In Layamon, 14886, the older version has the dat. *papen*, where the later version has *pope*. These forms shew that the word was not taken from the F. *pape*, but from A. S. *pāpa* (dat. *pāpan*), which was borrowed immediately from the Latin. The A. S. homily on the Birthday of S. Gregory (ed. Elstob) begins with the words 'Gregorius se hālgā *pāpa*' = Gregory, the holy pope. — Lat. *papa*. — Gk. *πάππa*, *πάππa*, voc. of *πάππas*, *πάππas*, papa, father. See **Papa**. Der. *pope-dom*, A. S. *pāpēdōm*, A. S. Chron., an. 1124; *pop-ish*, Titus Andron., v. 1. 76; *pop-er-y*.

**POPINJAY**, a parrot; a mark like a parrot, put on a pole to be shot at; a coxcomb. (Bavarian; with modified suffix.) M. E. *popin-gay*, Chaucer, C. T. 13299; where the Ellesmere and Hengwrt MSS. have *papeiay* (= *papeiay*); Six-text ed., Group E, l. 2322. The pl. *papeiayes* occurs in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1465. 'Thus the *n* is excrement, as in other words before a *j*-sound; cf. *messenger* for *messenger*, *passenger* for *passager*, &c. — O. F. *papegai*, *papegay*, 'a parrot or popinjay; also a wooden narrat, . . . whereat there is a generall shooting once every year;' Cot. Mod. F. *papegai*, *pape-gaut*; the latter spelling has a needless suffixed *t*, and is due to O. F. *papegau*, found in the 13th century (Littre). Cf. Span. *papagayo*, Port. *papagaio*, Ital. *papagallo*, a parrot. β. It is clear that we have here two distinct forms; (1) F. *papegai*, Span. *papagayo*, *papagaio*, in which the base *papa-* is modified by the addition of F. *-gai*, Span. *-gayo*, due to a popular etymology which regarded the bird as having *gay* plumage, or as chattering like the *jay* (it matters little which, since *gay* and *jay* are one and the same); and (2) O. F. *papegau*, Ital. *papagallo*, in which the bird is regarded as a kind of *cock*, Lat. *gallus*; and the latter form appears to be the older.

These modifications of the suffix are not of great consequence; it is of more importance to tell what is meant by the prefix *papa-*. γ. Respecting this there is much dispute; it has been suggested (as in Littre) that the word is Arabic; but the late Arab. *babaghā*, a parrot, appears to be merely borrowed from the Span. *papagayo*, by the usual weakening of *p* to *b* (Diez). δ. There remains only the suggestion of Wedgwood, that the syllables *pa-pa-* are imitative, and were suggested by the Bavarian *pappeln*, *pappelen*, or *pappern*, to chatter, whence the sb. *pappel*, a parrot, lit. a babbler; Schmeller, i. 398, 399. Wedgwood adds: 'So also Skt. *vach*, to speak; *vacha*, a parrot. The change in the last element from Ital. *gallo*, Fr. *gau*, a cock, to Fr. *gai*, *geai*, a jay, probably arose from the fact that the jay, being remarkable both for its bright-coloured plumage and chattering voice, seemed to come nearer than the cock to the nature of the parrot.' ε. We may conclude that F. *papegai*, a talking jay, was modified from the older O. F. *papegau*, a talking cock; see **Jay** and **Gallinaceous**. Also, Bavar. *pappeln* is cognate with E. **Babble**, q. v. Cf. *bubblycock* (i. e. babble-jack), the Lowland Scotch name for a turkey-cock; so named from the gobbling sound which it makes.

**POPLAR**, a kind of tall tree. (F., — L.) M. E. *poplere*, Chaucer, C. T. 2923; *popler*, Palladius on Husbandry, b. iii. l. 194. — O. F. *poplier* (13th cent.), mod. F. *peuplier*, a poplar; Littre. Formed with

suffix *-ier* (Lat. *-arius*) from O. F. *pople*\* (not recorded), later form *peuple*, 'the poplar;' Cot. Cf. prov. E. *popple*, a poplar; Nares, ed. Halliwell. — Lat. *populum*, acc. of *populus*, a poplar. β. Origin uncertain, but probably from its trembling leaves; *populus* = *pal-pal-us*, by reduplication of the base *pal-*, to vibrate, shake, seen in Gk. *πάλλειν*, to shake, vibrate, brandish; similarly we have Lat. *pal-p-itare*, to palpitate, tremble, *pal-pe-bra*, the quivering eye-lid. See **Palpitate**.

**POPLIN**, a fabric made of silk and worsted. (F.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. — F. *popeline*, of which an older form was *papeline*, first mentioned in A. D. 1667 (Littre). β. Origin unknown; it has been supposed to be connected with F. *papal*, *papal*, because it may have been first made at Avignon, where there was once a papal court, A. D. 1309–1408. The chronology does not bear out this suggestion. Cf. Span. *popolens*, *populina*, poplin. γ. I shall record my guess, that *popelin*, not *papelin*, is the right form; and that it is connected with O. F. *popelin*, 'a little finical darling;' Cot.; *popin*, 'spruce, neat, trimme, fine,' id.; *se popiner*, 'to trimme or trickie up himselfe.' In this view, *popelin* means 'spruce stuff for dresses,' or 'stuff fit for finical people,' an easy solution. These words are related to Low Lat. *popula*, *pupula*, a young girl of light demeanour (Ducange); Ital. *pupina*, a doll (Florio), and to E. *puppet*; see **Puppet**.

**POPPY**, the name of a flower with narcotic properties. (L.) M. E. *poppy* (with one *p*), Gower, C. A. ii. 102, l. 21. — A. S. *popig*; 'Papaver, popig,' Wright's Vocab. i. 31, col. 1. Merely borrowed from Lat. *papaver*, a poppy, by change of *u* (*w*) to *g*, and loss of *-er*. β. Root uncertain; perhaps named from its 'swollen' globular capsule; cf. Lat. *papula*, a swelling, pustule. See **Pimple**.

**POPULACE**, the common people. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'And calm the peers, and please the *populace*;' Daniel, Civil Wars, b. vii (R.) — F. *populace*, 'the rascall people;' Cot. — Ital. *popolazzo*, *popolaccio*, 'the grosse, base, vile, common people;' Florio. Formed with the depreciatory suffix *-azzo*, *-accio*, from Ital. *popol-o*, the people. — Lat. *populum*, acc. of *populus*, the people; see **People**.

**POPULAR**, belonging to, or liked by the people. (F., — L.) In Temp. i. 2. 92. — F. *populaire*, 'popular;' Cot. — Lat. *popularis*, adj., from *populus*, the people; see **People**. Der. *popular-ly*, *-ity*, *-ise*.

**POPULATE**, to people. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. 'Greate shoales of people, which goe on to *populate*;' Bacon, Essay 58. — Low Lat. *populatus*, pp. of *populare*, to people; whereas the classical Lat. *populari* means to ravage, destroy. — Lat. *populus*, people; see **People**. Der. *populat-ion*, in Bacon, Essay 20, § 5, from late Lat. *populationem*, acc. of *populatio*, a population (White). Also *popul-ous*, Rich. II, v. 5. 3, from F. *populeux*, 'populous,' Cot., which from Lat. *populosus*, full of people; *popul-ous-ly*, *-ness*.

**PORCELAIN**, a fine kind of earthenware. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 29; spelt *porcellan*, Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, pp. 391, 396; and see extract from Florio below. *Porcelain* was so named from the resemblance of its finely polished surface to that of the univalve shell of the same name, called in English the Venus' shell; as applied to the shell, the name goes back to the 13th century, when it occurs in the F. version of Marco Polo in place of the Ital. name (Littre). Cotgrave gives *porcelaine*, *pourcelaine*, 'the purple fish, also, the sea-snail, or Venus shell.' — Ital. *porcellana*, 'a purple fish, a kind of fine earth called *porcellane*, whereof they make fine China dishes, called *porcellan* dishes;' Florio, ed. 1598.

β. Again, the shell derived its name from the curved shape of its upper surface, which was thought to resemble the raised back of a little hog. [It is very easy to make a toy-pig with a Venus' shell and some putty, and such toys are often for sale.] — Ital. *porcella*, 'a sow-pig, a porkelin;' Florio. Cf. *porcello*, 'a yong hog, or pig, a porkelin;' id. Dimin. of Ital. *porco*, a hog. — Lat. *porcum*, acc. of *porcus*, a pig; see **Pork**.

**PORCH**, a portico, covered way or entrance. (F., — L.) M. E. *porche*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 271, l. 6. — F. *porche*, a porch. — Lat. *porticum*, acc. of *porticus*, a gallery, arcade, porch; for the letter-changes, see Brachet.

β. Formed with suffix *-cus* (Aryan *-ka*) from *porti*, put for *porta*, a gate, door; see **Port** (3). Cf. E. *perch* from F. *perche*, Lat. *pertica*. Doublet, *portico*.

**PORCINE**, relating to swine. (L.) In Todd's Johnson, who quotes an extract dated 1660. — Lat. *porcinus*, adj., formed from *porcus*, a pig; see **Pork**.

**PORCUPINE**, a rodent quadruped, covered with spines or quills. (F., — L.) α. In Shakespeare, old edd. have *porpentine*; a spelling which also occurs in Ascham, Toxophilus, ed. Arber, p. 31. Levins has *porpin*. Hulot has: '*Porpyn*, beaste, havinge prickes on his backe.' The Prompt. Parv. has: '*Porok-poynt*, *porpoynte*, *per-poynt*, beste, Histrix;' p. 409. '*Porkefyn*, a beast, *porc espin*;' Palsgrave.

β. We thus see that the animal had two very similar names, (1) *porkefyn*, shortly *porpin*, easily lengthened to *porpint* by the



usual excrescent *t* after *n*, and finally altered to *porpentine* as a by-form of *porkepyu*; and (2) *pork-point*, *porpoint*; the latter of which forms would also readily yield *porpentine*.

**γ.** We conclude that *porpentine* is late; that *porpoint* was little used, and simply meant a 'pork' or pig furnished with points or sharp quills; and that the modern *porpentine* is due (by substitution of obscure *u* for obscure *e*) to the M.E. form *porkepyu*, pronounced in three syllables and with the *y* long.

**δ.** The M.E. *porkepyu* is obviously derived from O.F. *porc espin*, a word known to Palsgrave, A.D. 1530, but now obsolete, and supplanted by *porcécie*, in the 13th century *porc esp* (Littre), a form which is also given by Cotgrave, who has: '*Porc-espi*, a porcupine.'

**ε.** Thus the O.F. names for the animal were also double; (1) *porc-espi* = *porc-espice*, the pig with spikes (see **Spice**); and (2) *porc-esp*, the pig with spines. The English has only to do with the latter, which, though obsolete in French, is preserved in Span. *puerco espín*, Port. *porco espinho*, Ital. *porco spinoso* (Meadows, Eng. Ital. section).

**ζ.** Finally, the F. *porc* is from Lat. *porcus*; and O.F. *espin* is a by-form of O.F. *épine* (F. *épine*), from Lat. *spina*, a thorn. See **Pork** and **Spine**.

**η.** It is easier to see the etymology than to prove it; I do not think it has been formally proved before. Holmnd, in his tr. of Pliny, b. viii. c. 35, has *pork-pen*, where *pen*, i. e. quill, is an ingenious substitution for *-epine*.

**PORE** (1), a minute hole in the skin. (F., = L., = Gk.) M.E. *poire*, Prompt. Parv. p. 409. The pl. *poorus* (= *pores*) is in Trevisa, i. 53. = F. *poire*, 'a pore'; Cot. = Lat. *porum*, acc. of *porus*, a pore. = Gk. *πόρος*, a ford, passage, way, pore. = **✓** PAR, to fare; see **Fare**. Der. *por-ous* from F. *poroux*, 'pory,' Cot.; *porous-ly*, -ness; *por-os-i-ty*, *pori-form*.

**PORE** (2), to look steadily, gaze long. (Scand., = C.) M.E. *poiren*, Chaucer, C.T. 185, 5877, 16138. [Perhaps also *poiren*; 'Abute for to pure' = to peer or pore about; K. Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 1092. But this example may belong to the verb to peer, which may have been confused with *pore*; though I believe there is no real connection between the words.] = Swed. dial. *pöra*, *pura*, *pära*, to work slowly and gradually, to do anything slowly; Rietz. Cf. Low G. *purren*, to poke about; *uut purren*, to clean out a hole by poking about with a pointed instrument; Du. *porren*, to poke, thrust, instigate. **β.** The idea seems to be that of poking or thrusting about in a slow and toilsome way, as in the case of clearing out a stopped-up hole; hence to *pore* over a job, to be a long while about it. Much in the same way we use the expression to *potter* about, or to *potter* over a thing; where *potter* is the frequentative of prov. E. *pote*, to thrust, from W. *putio*, to thrust. **γ.** As most Scand. words beginning with *p* are unoriginal, the word may be ultimately Celtic; cf. Gael. *purr*, to push, thrust, drive, urge, jerk, butt; Irish *purraim*, I push, jerk, thrust.

**PORK**, the flesh of swine. (F., = L.) M.E. *pork*, Rich. Cueur de Lion, 3049. = F. *porc*, 'a pork, hog; also pork, or swines flesh'; Cot. = Lat. *porcum*, acc. of *porcus*, a pig. + Lithuan. *parszas*, a pig (Nesselmann). + W. *porch*. + Irish *orc*, by the usual loss of initial *p*. + A.S. *feah*, a pig; whence E. *farrow*. **β.** All from a European base PARKA, a pig; Fick, iii. 669. See **Farrow**. Der. *pork-er*, a young pig, Pope, tr. of Homer, Od. xvii. 201; lit. an animal that supplies pork; substituted for the older term *pork-et*, from O.F. *porquet*, 'a young pork,' Cot., dimin. of *porc*. Also *porc-ine*, q. v. And see *porc-u-pine*, *por-poise*, *porc-el-ain*.

**PORPHYRY**, a hard, variegated rock, of purple and white colour. (F., = L., = Gk.) M.E. *porphurie*, Chaucer, C.T. 16243. = O.F. *porphyrie* \* (?), not found; Cotgrave has only *porphyre*, 'porphyry'; but the E. form appears fuller and older. Abbreviated from Lat. *porphyrites*, porphyry. = Gk. *πορφύρις*, porphyry; so named from its purple colour. Formed with suffix *-ιτης*, signifying 'resemblance,' from *πορφύρα*, the purple-fish, purple-dye; cf. *πορφύρεος*, purple; see **Purple**. Der. *porphyrit-ic*, from Lat. *porphyrit-ic*.

**PORPOISE, PORPESS**, the hog-fish. (F., = L.) Spelt *porpess* in Ray, On the Creation, pt. i (R.); *porpaise*, *porpauis*, in Minshew; *porpisse*, Spenser, Colin Clout, l. 249. M.E. *porpeys*, Prompt. Parv. = O.F. *porpeis*, a porpoise (Roquefort), spelt *porpeys*, A.D. 1410 (Ducange); a term utterly obsolete, and supplanted by the name *marsoin* (lit. mere-swine), borrowed from G. *meerschwein*. Put for *porc-peis*. = Lat. *porcum*, acc. of *porcus*, a pig; and *piscem*, acc. of *piscis*, a fish, cognate with E. *fish*. See **Pork** and **Fish**. So also O. Ital. *pesce-porco*, 'a sea-hogge, a hogge-fish'; Florio. The mod. Ital. name is *porco marino*, marine pig; Span. *puerco marino*.

**PORRIDGE**, a kind of broth. (F., = L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 1. 10. The M.E. name was *porree*, or *poré*, sometimes *puree*; the suffix *-idge* (= *-age*) is clearly due to confusion with *pottage*, M.E. *potage*, for which see **Pottage**. We find, '*Porré*, or *purré*, potage,' Prompt. Parv.; and Way's note gives the spelling *porray*. Way adds: 'this term implies generally pease-pottage, still called in

French *purée*; . . according to the Ortus, it seems to have denoted a pottage of leeks, *poratum* est cibus de *poris* factus, Anglicé *porray*;' he also notes the Low Lat. form *porrata*. = O.F. *porée*, *porrie*, 'beets, also pot-herbs, and thence also, pottage made of beets or with other herbs'; Cot. = Low Lat. *porrata* (also *porrecta*), broth made with leeks; Ducange. Cf. Ital. *porrata*, leek-soup. Formed, with Lat. pp. fem. suffix *-ata*, from Lat. *porrum* or *porr-us*, a leek. **β.** *Porrum* stands for an older form *porsum* (*parsum*), as shewn by the cognate Gk. *πάσσον*, a leek. Der. *porring-er*, q. v.

**PORRINGER**, a small dish for porridge. (F., = L.; with E. suffix.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 64; Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 31. Formed from *porrige* (= *porridge*), with suffix *-er*, and inserted *n* before soft *g*, as in *messenger* for *messager*, *passenger* for *passager*. Suggested by *pottanger* (Palsgrave), a dish for *pottage*. See **Porridge**.

**PORT** (1), demeanour, carriage of the body. (F., = L.) M.E. *port*, Chaucer, C.T. 69, 138. = F. *port*, 'the carriage, behaviour, or demeanor of a man'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *porto*, carriage; Span. *porte*, deportment. A sb. due to the verb *portare*, to carry. = Lat. *portare*, to carry. = **✓** PAR, to bring over; cf. Vedic Skt. *pri*, to bring over; whence also E. *fare*, to travel; see **Fare**. Der. *port*, verb, to carry, little used except in the phr. 'to port arms,' and in Milton's expression 'ported spears,' P.L. iv. 980. Also *port-able*, Macb. iv. 3. 89, from Lat. *portabilis*, that can be carried or borne; *port-able-ness*; *port-age*, Prompt. Parv., from F. *portage*, 'portage, carriage,' Cot. Also *port-er*, in the sense of 'carrier of a burden' (Phillips, ed. 1706), substituted for M.E. *fortour* (Prompt. Parv.), from F. *porteur*, 'a carrier,' Cot. And hence *porter*, the name of malt-liquor, so called because it was a favourite drink with London porters, supposed to be not older than A.D. 1750, see Todd's Johnson; also *portier-age*, a coined word. *Port-folio*, a case large enough to carry folio paper in, a coined word, with which cf. F. *portefeuille*. *Port-manteau*, from F. *portmanteau* (Cot.), lit. that which carries a mantle (see **Mantle**); but we also find *port-mantua*, Dryden, Kind Keeper, Act i. sc. 1, and *portmantue*, used by Cot. to translate F. *portmanteau*; the latter is not quite the same word, but is derived from F. *port-er* and **Man-tua**, q. v. Also *port-ly*, Merch. of Ven. i. 1. 9; *port-li-ness*. From the Lat. *portare* we also have *com-port*, *de-port*, *de-port-ment*, *dis-port* (and *sport*), *ex-port*, *im-port*, *im-port-ant*, *pur-port*, *re-port*, *sup-port*, *trans-port*. And see *port* (2), *port* (3), *port-cullis*, *porch*, *portico*, &c.

**PORT** (2), a harbour, haven. (L.) M.E. *port*; Rob. of Glouc. speaks of 'the fif *portes*,' now called the Cinque Ports, p. 51, l. 3. The pl. *porz* (for *ports*) occurs in Layamon, 24413. = A.S. *port*; 'to *ðam portie*' = to the haven, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, b. iv. c. 1, near the end. And still preserved in *Portsmouth* (mouth of the port), *Portchester* (Port-chester), &c.; so that the word was in very early use. = Lat. *portus*, a harbour. **β.** Closely allied to Lat. *porta*, a gate; see **Port** (3). Der. (from Lat. *portus*), *im-port-une*, *op-port-une*.

**PORT** (3), a gate, entrance, port-hole. (F., = L.) 'So, let the *ports* be guarded,' Cor. i. 7. 1. = F. *porte*, 'a port or gate'; Cot. = Lat. *porta*, a gate. **β.** Formed with suffix *-ta* from the base *por-* seen in Gk. *πόρος*, a ford, way; from **✓** PAR, to pass through, fare, travel; see **Fare**.

**γ.** Though *port* does not seem to be used in M.E., there is an A.S. form *porte* (Grein), borrowed directly from Lat. *porta*. Der. *port-er*, M.E. *portier*, Floriz and Blancheffur, ed. Lumby, l. 138, from O.F. *portier*, Lat. *portarius* (White); whence (with fem. suffix *-ess* = F. *-esse* = Lat. *-issa*, Gk. *-ισσα*), *porter-ess*, or shortly *port-r-ess*, Milton, P.L. ii. 746. Also *port-al*, Hamlet, iii. 4. 136, from O.F. *portal* (Burguy), Lat. *portale*, a vestibule, porch. Also *port-hole*, Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 188. Also *port-cullis*, q. v., *port-ic-o*, q. v., *porch*, q. v. And see *port* (1), *port* (2), *port* (4), and *porte*.

**PORT** (4), a dark purple wine. (Port., = L.) So called from *Oporto*, in Portugal; *port* being merely an abbreviation from *Oporto wine*. = Port. *o porto*, the port; where *o* is the def. art. = Span. *lo* = = Lat. *illum*; and *porto* is from Lat. *portum*, acc. of *portus*, a port. See **Port** (2).

**PORTCULLIS**, a sliding door of cross timbers pointed with iron, let down to protect a gateway. (F., = L.) M.E. *portcullise*, *portcolise*, Rom. of the Rose, 4163. = O.F. *porte coleice* (13th cent., Littre), later *porte coulisse*, or simply *coulisse*, 'a portcullis'; Cot. = F. *porte*, from Lat. *porta*, a gate; and O.F. *coleice*, answering to a Low Lat. adj. *colaticius*\* (not found), with the sense of flowing, gliding, or sliding, regularly formed from *colatus*, pp. of *colare*, to flow, orig. to strain through a sieve. See **Port** (3) and **Colander**.

**PORTE**, the Turkish government. (F., = L.) The Turkish government is 'officially called the *Sublime Porte*, from the *port* (gate) of the sultan's palace, where justice was administered;' Webster. See **Port** (3). It is 'a perverted F. translation of Babi Ali, lit. the high gate, the chief office of the Ottoman government;' Wedgwood. Cf. Arab. *báb*, a gate, *‘alíy*, high; Rich. Dict. pp. 224, 1027.



**PORTEND**, to betoken, presage, signify. (L.) In K. Lear, i. 2. 113; Spenser, F. Q. v. 7. 4. — Lat. *portendere*, to foretell, predict. — Lat. *por-*, for O. Lat. *por-*, towards; and *tendere*, to stretch forth; so that *portend* is 'to stretch out towards,' or point to. See **Position** and **Tend**. Der. *portent*, Oth. v. 2. 45, F. *portente*, 'a prodigious or monstrous thing,' Cot., which from Lat. *portentum*, a sign, token; formed from *portentus*, pp. of *portendere*. Hence *portentous*, from F. *portenteux*, 'prodigious,' Cot., which from Lat. *portentosus*.

**PORTER** (1), a carrier. (F., — L.) See **Port** (1).

**PORTER** (2), a gate-keeper. (F., — L.) See **Port** (3).

**PORTER** (3), a dark kind of beer, orig. *porter's beer* (Wedgwood); see **Port** (1).

**PORTESSE, PORTOS, PORTOUS**, a breviary. (F., — L.) Spelt *portesse* in Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 19. 'Portos, booke, portiforium, breviarium;' Prompt. Parv. M. E. *portous*, *portos*, *portoths*, *porthors*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 122, and footnotes; and see note to the line for further examples. All various corruptions of O. F. *porte-hors*, i. e. that which one carries abroad, a word compounded as the F. equivalent of Lat. *portiforium*, a breviary. I cannot give a quotation for F. *portehors*, but the M. E. spelling *porthors* is sufficient evidence. Compounded of F. *porter*, from Lat. *portare*, to carry; and F. *hors*, older form *pl.*, out of doors, abroad, from Lat. *foris*, abroad, adv., due to sb. *pl.* *fores*, doors. See **Port** (1) and **Door**.

**PORTRICO**, a porch. (Ital., — L.) In Chapman, tr. of Homer, Od. iv. 405, 410. — Ital. *portico*. — Lat. *porticum*, acc. of *porticus*, a porch; see **Porch**. Doublet, *porch*.

**PORTION**, a part, share. (F., — L.) M. E. *portion*, *portium*, *porcioun*, Wyclif, Luke, xv. 12. — F. *portion*. — Lat. *portionem*, acc. of *portio*, a share; closely allied to *parti*, crude form of *pars*, a part; see **Part**. Der. *portion*, vb.; *portion-ed*, *portion-er*, *portion-less*; and see *apportion*.

**PORTLY**, orig. of good demeanour; see **Port** (1).

**PORTRAIT**, a picture of a person. (F., — L.) In Shak. Merch. of Ven. ii. 9. 54; spelt *pourtrait*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 39. — O. F. *pourtraict*, 'a pourtrait;' Cot. — O. F. *pourtraict*, *pourtrait*, pp. of *pourtraire*, to portray; see **Portray**.

**PORTRAY**, to draw, depict. (F., — L.) M. E. *pourtraien*, Chaucer, C. T. 96; *purtreien*, King Alisaunder, l. 1520. — O. F. *portraire*, later *pourtraire*, 'to portray, draw,' Cot.; mod. F. *peindre*. — Low Lat. *protrahere*, to paint, depict; Lat. *protrahere*, to drag or bring forward, expose, reveal. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *trahere*, to draw; see **Pro-** and **Trace**. Der. *portrait*, q. v.; whence *portraiture*, M. E. *portreture*, Gower, C. A. ii. 83, from O. F. *pourtraicture*, 'a portraiture,' Cot., as if from Lat. *protractura*. And see *protract*.

**POSE** (1), a position, attitude. (F., — L., — Gk.) We speak of 'the pose of an actor;' see Webster. Quite modern; not in Todd's Johnson; but the word is of importance. — F. *pose*, 'attitude, posture,' Hamilton; O. F. *pose*, 'a pause, intermission, stop, ceasing, repose, resting;' Cot. — F. *poser*, 'to place, set, put,' Hamilton; 'to put, pitch, place, to seat, settle, plant, to stay, or lean on, to set, or lay down;' Cot. — Low Lat. *pausare*, to cease; also, to cause to rest, and hence used in the sense of Lat. *ponere*, to place (Ducange); Lat. *pausare*, to halt, cease, pause, to repose (in the grave), as in the phr. *pausat in pace* = (here) rests in peace (White). — Lat. *pausa*, a pause; a word of Greek origin; see **Pause**. Cf. Ital. *posare*, to put, lay down, rest, from *posa*, rest; Span. *posar*, to lodge, *posada*, an inn. ¶ One of the most remarkable facts in F. etymology is the extraordinary substitution whereby the Low Lat. *pausare* came to mean 'to make to rest, to set,' and so usurped the place of the Lat. *ponere*, to place, set, with which it has no etymological connection. And this it did so effectually as to restrict the F. *poudre*, the true equivalent of Lat. *ponere*, to the sense of 'laying eggs;' whilst in all compounds it completely thrust it aside, so that *compausare* (i. e. F. *composer*) took the place of Lat. *componere*, and so on throughout. 2. Hence the extraordinary result, that whilst the E. verbs *compose*, *depose*, *impose*, *propose*, &c. exactly represent in sense the Lat. *componere*, *deponere*, *imponere*, *proponere*, &c., we cannot derive the E. verbs from the Lat. ones, since they have (as was said) no real etymological connection. Indeed, these words are not even of Lat. origin, but Greek. 3. The true derivatives from the Lat. *ponere* appear only in the substantives, such as *position*, *composition*, *deposition*; see under **Position**. Der. *pose*, verb, to assume an attitude, merely an E. formation from the sb. *pose*, an attitude, and quite modern. Also (from F. *poser*) the compounds *ap-pose*, *com-pose*, *de-pose*, *dis-pose*, *ex-pose*, *im-pose*, *inter-pose*, *op-pose*, *pro-pose*, *pur-pose*, *re-pose* (in which the sense of Lat. *pausa* appears), *sup-pose*, *trans-pose*. ¶ Under *compose*, *depose*, the F. *pose* is, by inadvertence, derived from Lat. *ponere*.

**POSE** (2), to puzzle, perplex by questions. (F., — L. and Gk.) 'Say you so? then I shall pose you quickly;' Meas. for Meas. ii. 4. 51. Herc, as in the case of *peal*, the prefixed syllable *ap-* has

dropped off; the older form of the verb was commonly to *appose*, M. E. *apposen*, *aposen*; see examples in Richardson, s. v. *Appose*. To *appose* was to question, esp. in a puzzling way, to examine. 'When Nicholas Clifford sawe himselfe so sore *aposed* [posed, questioned], he was shamfast;' Berners, Froissart's Chron. c. 373 (R.). 'She would *appose* mee touching my learning and lesson;' Stow's Chronicle, an. 1043. And see Chaucer, C. T. 7179, 15831; P. Plowman, B. i. 47, iii. 5, vii. 138, xv. 376. β. The word appears at first sight to answer to F. *apposer*, but that verb is not used in any such sense; and it is really nothing but a corruption of *oppose*, which was used convertibly with it. Thus we find 'Aposen, or oposen, Opponere,' Prompt. Parv., p. 13. 'I *oppose* one, I make a tryall of his lernyng, or I laye a thyng to his charge, *Je apose*. I am nat to lerne now to *oppose* a felowe, à *apposer vng gallant*;' Palsgrave. [Here the O. F. *apposer*, *apposer*, is, in the same way, a corruption of F. *opposer*.] 'But she, whiche al honour supposeth, The falsé prestes than *opposeth* [questions], And axeth [asks],'; &c.; Gower, C. A. i. 71, l. 21. See another example in Halliwell. γ. The word arose in the schools; the method of examination was by argument, and the examiner was the umpire as to questions put by an *opponent*; hence to examine was also to *oppose*, or *pose*. 'Opponere, in philosophicis vel theologicis disputationibus contra argumentari; argumenter contra quæquæ;' Ducange, ed. Migne. For the etymology, see **Oppose**. δ. Lastly, the confusion can be accounted for, viz. by confusion of *opponere*, to question, argue, with the word *apposite*, applied to a neat answer; see **Apposite**, which really answers to Lat. *appositus*. Der. *poser*, Bacon, Essay 32; on which Mr. Aldis Wright says: 'an examiner, one who poses or puts questions; still in use at Eton and Winchester.' Hence also M. E. *posen*, to put a case, Chaucer, C. T. 1164. Der. *puzzle*, q. v.

**POSE** (3), a cold in the head. (E.?) Probably obsolete. M. E. *pose*, Chaucer, C. T. 4150, 17011. — A. S. *ge-posu*, a cough, 'wið *geposu*, ad tussim gravem;' A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 148.

**POSITION**, a situation, attitude, state, place. (F., — L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 130. [In Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 4. l. 4685, the right reading seems to be *possession*, not *position*.] — F. *position*, 'a position;' Cot. — Lat. *positionem*, acc. of *positio*, a putting, placing. — Lat. *positus*, pp. of *ponere*, to place, put. β. Lat. *ponere* (pp. *positus*) is generally thought to stand for *po-sinere*, where *po-* is a variation of what appears to be an old prep. (*port*); and *sinere* (pp. *situs*) is to let, allow, on which see **Site**. γ. Following Corssen's explanation (Beitrag, 87) we may regard *port* (Umbrian *pur*) as the Latin representative of Gk. *ἔπος* (*ἔπος*), Skt. *prati*, against, occurring with different phonetic modifications in *pol-lingo*, *por-ricio*, *posideo*, *po-no* for *posino*;' Curtius, i. 355. Der. *com-position*, *de-position*, *dis-position*, *im-position*, *inter-position*, *op-position*, *pro-position*, *sup-position*, *trans-position*. Also (from Lat. *ponere*) *pon-ent*, *com-ponent*, *de-ponent*, *ex-ponent*, *op-ponent*; *com-pound*, *ex-pound*, *post-ponere*. And see *ap-posite*, *com-posite*, *de-posit*, *ex-posit*-or; also *post*, *positive*, *post-ure*, *com-post*, *im-postor*, *pro-vost*, &c. ¶ And see remarks under **Pose** (1).

**POSITIVE**, actual, undoubted, decisive, certain. (F., — L.) The lit. sense is 'settled;' hence, certain. M. E. *positif*, Chaucer, C. T. 1169. — F. *positif*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 14th century (Littré). — Lat. *positivus*, settled, esp. by agreement. — Lat. *positus*, pp. of *ponere*, to place; see **Position**. Der. *positive-ly*, -ness. Also *positivism*, due to Comte, born about 1795, died 1852 (Haydn).

**POSSE**, power. (L.) '*Posse comitatus*, or power of the county;' Blount's Nomo-lexicon, ed. 1691. — Lat. *posse*, to be able; used as sb. See **Power**.

**POSSESS**, to own, seize, have, hold. (L.) The verb is probably due to the sb. *possession*, which was in earlier use, occurring in Chaucer, C. T. 2244, and in Robert of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 239, l. 19. *Possess* is extremely common in Shak.; see L. L. L. v. 2. 383, &c. — Lat. *possessus*, pp. of *possidere*, to possess, to have in possession. β. Prob. derived from Lat. *port-*\* or *porti-*\*, towards, a conjectural form of the prefix; and *sedere*, to sit, remain, continue; as if the sense were 'to remain near,' hence to have in possession. See **Position**, § γ, and **Sit**. Der. *possess-ed*, Much Ado, i. 1. 193; *possess-or*, Merch. Ven. i. 3. 75, from Lat. *possessor*; *possess-ive*, from Lat. *possessivus*; *possess-ive-ly*. Also *possess-ion*, M. E. *possession*, *possession*, as above, from F. *possession*, 'possession,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *possessionem*. Also M. E. *possession-er*, P. Plowman, B. v. 144.

**POSSET**, a drink composed of hot milk, curdled by some strong infusion. (C.) In Shak. Merry Wives, i. 4. 8; v. 8. 180; Macb. ii. 2. 6. M. E. *possy*, Wright's Vocab. i. 202, col. 2. One of the homely words of Celtic origin. Cf. W. *posel*, curdled milk, posset; Irish *pusoid*, a posset. Der. *posset*, vb., to curdle, Hamlet, i. 5. 68.

**POSSIBLE**, that may be done, that may happen. (F., — L.) M. E. *possible*, Chaucer, C. T. 8832. — F. *possible*, 'likely, possible,



Cot. — Lat. *possibilis*, that may be done, possible. **β.** Not well formed; it should rather have been *potibilis* \*; the form *possibilis* is due to the influence of *possum*, I am able. Both *poti-bilis* \* and *possum* (short for *potis-sum* or *poti-sum*) are due to *poti-*, crude form of *potis*, powerful, properly 'a lord,' cognate with Skt. *pati*, a master, owner, governor, lord, husband, Lithuan. *patis*, a husband (Nesselmann), Russ. *-pode* as seen in *gos-pode*, the Lord. **γ.** Skt. *pati* is lit. 'a feeder,' from *√PA*, to feed; see **Father**, to which it is nearly related. See **Potent**. And see **Host** (1). **Der.** *possibil-ly*; *possibil-i-ty*, M. E. *possibilitie*, Chaucer, C. T. 1293; from F. *possibilité* (Cot.), which from Lat. acc. *possibilitatem*.

**POST** (1), a stake set in the ground, a pillar. (L.) M. E. *post*, a pillar; see Chaucer, C. T. 214. In very early use; see Layamon, 28032. — A. S. *post*; 'Basis, post,' Wright's Vocab. i. 41, col. 1; and see *Ælfric*, tr. of Judges, xvi. 3. — Lat. *postis*, a post, a door-post. **β.** The orig. sense was 'something firmly fixed'; cf. Lat. *postus*, a form used by Lucretius for *positus*, pp. of *ponere*, to place, set; see **Position**, and see **Post** (2).

**POST** (2), a military station, a public letter-carrier, a stage on a road, &c. (F., — L.) Shak. has *post*, a messenger, Temp. ii. 1. 248; a post-horse, Romeo, v. i. 21. 'A *post*, runner, Veredarius;' Levins, ed. 1570. *Post* originally signified a fixed place, as a military *post*; then, a fixed place on a line of road where horses are kept for travelling, a stage, or station; thence it was transferred to the person who travelled in this way, using relays of horses, and finally to any quick traveller; Eastwood and Wright, Bible Wordbook. See Job, ix. 25; Jer. li. 31. — F. *poste*, masc. 'a post, carrier, speedy messenger,' Cot.; fem. 'post, posting, the riding post, as also, the furniture that belongs unto posting;' id. Cf. Ital. *posta*, a post, station; Span. *posta*, post, sentinel, post-house, post-horses. — Low Lat. *posta*, a station, site; fem. of *postus*, a shortened form (used by Lucretius) of *positus*, placed, pp. of *ponere*, to place. See **Position**, and **Post** (1). **Der.** *post*, vb., L. L. L. iv. 3. 188; *post*, adv., in the phr. 'to travel *post*;' *post-boy*, *-chaise*, *-haste*, *-horse*, *-man*, *-mark*, *-master*, *-office*, *-paid*, *-town*. Also *post-al*, a modern coined word, from F. *postal*, also modern. Also *post-age*, an E. coinage, not used in French, but used by Dryden, according to Todd's Johnson, where no reference is given. And see *post-ilion*.

**POST-**, prefix, after, behind. (L.) Lat. *post*, prep., after, behind. Allied to Skt. *paścāt*, behind, abl. sing. of the Vedic adj. *paścā*, behind; see Benfey, p. 535.

**POST-DATE**, to date a thing after the right time. (L.) 'Those, whose *post-dated* loyalty now consists only in decrying that action;' South, vol. iii. ser. 2 (R.) From **Post-** and **Date**. Similarly are formed *post-diluvial*, *post-diluvian*, &c.

**POSTERIOR**, hinder, later, coming after. (L.) In Shak. L. L. v. i. 94, 96, 126. — Lat. *posterior*, comp. of *posterus*, coming after, following. — Lat. *post*, after; see **Post-**, prefix.

¶ Bacon, Nat. Hist., end of § 115, has *posterior*, answering to F. *postérieur*, 'posterior, hinder,' Cot., from the Lat. acc. *posteriorem*. **Der.** *posterior-s*, s. pl., put for *posterior parts*; *posterior-ly*, *posterior-i-ty*. And see *posterity*, *postern*, *posthumous*, *postil*.

**POSTERITY**, succeeding generations, future race of people. (F., — L.) Spelt *posteritē*, Spenser, Ruines of Rome, 434. — F. *posterité*, 'posterity,' Cot. — Lat. *posteritatem*, acc. of *posteritas*, futurity, posterity. — Lat. *poster-i* = *postero-*, crude form of *posterus*, following after; see **Posterior**.

**POSTERN**, a back-door, small private gate. (F., — L.) M. E. *posterne*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 19, l. 16; spelt *postorne*, K. Alisaunder, 4593. — O. F. *posterle*, also *posterne* (by change of *l* to *n*), Burguy; later *poterne*, 'a posterne, or posterne-gate, a back-door to a fort,' Cot. — Lat. *posturela*, a small back-door, postern; formed with dimin. suffix *-la* from *posterus*, behind; see **Posterior**.

**POSTHUMOUS** (better **POSTUMOUS**), born after the father's death, published after the author's decease. (L.) The spelling with *h* is false; see below. Shak. has *Posthumus* as a name in Cymb. i. 1. 41, &c. Sir T. Browne has '*posthumous* memory;' Urn-burial, c. v. § 12. — Lat. *postumus*, the last; esp. of youngest children, the last-born; hence, late-born, and, as sb., a posthumous child.

**β.** In accordance with a popular etymology, the word was also written *posthumus*, as if derived from *post humum*, lit. after the ground, which was forced into the meaning 'after the father is laid in the ground or buried;' and, in accordance with this notion, the sense of the word was at last chiefly confined to such a usage. Hence also the F. spelling *posthume*, Port. *posthumo*; but Span. and Ital. have *postumo*; all in the usual sense attached to E. *posthumous*.

**γ.** The Lat. *postumus* = *post-tu-mus*, a superlative formed (with Aryan suffix *-ta-ma*) from *post*, behind. See **Posterior**. **Der.** *posthumous-ly*.

**POSTIL**, an explanatory note on the Bible, marginal note or commentary. (F., — L.) M. E. *postille*, Wyclif, gen. prologue to

Isaiah, ed. Forshall and Madden, p. 225; the word is now obsolete, except in theological writings. — F. *postille*, 'a postill, glosse, compendious exposition;' Cot. [Hence, with prefix *ap-* (= Lat. *ad* before *p*) was formed O. F. *apostille*, 'an answer to a petition, set down in the margin thereof; and, generally, any small addition unto a great discourse in writing;' Cot.] — Low Lat. *postilla*, a marginal note in a bible, in use A.D. 1228; Ducange. **β.** The usual derivation, and probably the correct one, is that of Ducange, viz. from Lat. *post illa*, i.e. *post illa verba*, after those words; because the glosses were added afterwards. Cf. Ital. and Port. *postilla*, Span. *postila*, a marginal note. **Der.** *postil*, verb, to write marginal notes, to comment on, annotate, Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 193, l. 3.

**POSTILLION**, a post-boy, rider of post-horses in a carriage. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'Those swift *postillions*, my thoughts;' Howell, Famil. Letters, vol. i. let. 8; A.D. 1619. And in Cotgrave. — F. *postillon*, 'a postillon, guide, posts-boy;' Cot. Introduced in the 16th cent. from Ital. *postiglione*, 'a postillion,' Florio (and see Brachet). Formed with suffix *-iglione* (= Lat. *-il-i-onem*) from Ital. *posta*, a messenger, post; see **Post** (2).

**POST-MERIDIAN, POMERIDIAN**, belonging to the afternoon. (L.) Howell uses the form *pomeridian*, speaking of his 'privat *pomeridian* devotions;' Famil. Letters, vol. i. sect. 6. let. 32. — Lat. *pomeridianus*, also *postmeridianus*, belonging to the afternoon. — Lat. *post*, after; and *meridianus*, belonging to midday. See **Post-** and **Meridian**.

**POST-MORTEM**, after death. (L.) A medical term. — Lat. *post*, after; and *mortem*, acc. of *mors*, death. See **Post-** and **Mortal**.

**POST-OBIT**, a bond by which a person receiving money undertakes to repay a larger sum after the death of the person who leaves him money. (L.) A law term. Shortened from Lat. *post obitum*, after death. See **Post** and **Obit**.

**POSTPONE**, to put off, delay. (L.) *Postponed* is in Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691, q. v. 'Postpone, to let behind or esteem less, to leave or neglect;' Phillips, ed. 1706. [Formerly, the form used was *postpose*, which occurs in Howell, Famil. Letters, vol. i. sect. 4. let. 15, cited by Richardson with the spelling *postpone*. This is from F. *postposer*, 'to set or leave behind;' Cot. He also has: '*Post-posé*, postponed.'] — Lat. *postponere*, to put after. — Lat. *post*, after; and *ponere*, to put; see **Post-** and **Position**. **Der.** *postpone-ment*, a clumsy word, with F. suffix *-ment*.

**POSTSCRIPT**, a part added to a writing or book after it was thought to be complete. (L.) In Shak. Hamlet, iv. 7. 53. Shortened from Lat. *postscriptum*, that which is written after; from *post*, after, and *scriptus*, pp. of *scribere*, to write. See **Post-** and **Scribe**.

**POSTULATE**, a proposition assumed without proof, as being self-evident. (L.) '*Postulates* and entreated maxims;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vi. c. 6. § 6. — Lat. *postulatum*, a thing demanded; hence also, a thing granted; neut. of *postulatus*, pp. of *postulare*, to demand.

**β.** It seems probable that *postulare* stands for *posc-tulare*, formed as a frequentative verb from *posc-tum* \*, unused supine of *poscere*, to ask.

**γ.** It is further proposed to assume for *poscere* an older form *posc-ere*, thus bringing it into alliance with *√PRAK*, to pray, whence Skt. *prach*, to ask, Lat. *precari*, to pray; see **Pray**. **Der.** *postulate*, verb, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 3 [not 4], last section; *postulat-or-y*, id. b. ii. c. 6. § 2.

**POSTURE**, position, attitude. (F., — L.) In Shak. Wint. Tale, v. 3. 23. — F. *posture*, 'posture;' Cot. — Lat. *positura*, position, arrangement; from *positurus*, fut. part. of *ponere*, to place; see **Position**. **Der.** *posture-master*; *posture*, verb.

**POSY**, a verse of poetry, a motto, a bouquet or nosegay. (F., — L., — Gk.) The word, in all its senses, is merely a contraction of *Poesy*, q. v.

**1.** It was usual to engrave short mottoes on knives and on rings; and as these were frequently in verse, they were called *posies*. Thus, in Shak. Merch. Ven. v. 148, we have: 'a ring . . . whose *posy* was . . . like cutler's poetry Upon a knife, Love me, and leave me not;' see note to the line in Wright's edition. So also in Hamlet, 'the *posy* of a ring;' iii. 2. 162. See Chambers, Book of Days, i. 221, for examples, such as 'In thee, my choice, I do rejoice;' &c. As these inscriptions were necessarily brief, any short inscription was also called a *posy*, even though neither in verse nor poetically expressed. Thus, Udall, on St. Luke, c. 23, speaking of the handwriting above the cross, calls it 'a superscription or *poisee* written on the toppe of the crosse' (R.) So also in the following: 'And the tente was replenished and decked with this *posie*, After busie labour commeth victorious rest;' Hall's Chron. Hen. V, an. 7. [The still older name for a motto was a *reason*; see Fabyan's Chron. Hen. V, an. 8, ed. Ellis, p. 587.] **2.** Mr. Wedgwood well accounts for *posy* in the sense of bouquet, as follows: 'A nosegay was pro-



bably called by this name from flowers being used enigmatically, as is still common in the East. Among the tracts mentioned in the Catalogue of Heber's MSS., no. 1442, is "A new yeares gniſſe, or a *posie* made upon certen flowers presented to the Countess of Pembroke; by the author of Chloris, &c.;" see Notes and Queries, Dec. 19, 1868 (4 S. ii. 577). So also in Beaum. and Fletcher, Philaster, Act i. sc. 1 [sc. 2 in Darley's ed.]; "Then took he up his garland, and did shew What every flower, as country people hold Did signify;" and see Hamlet, iv. 5. 175. To this I may add, that a *posy* was even sometimes expressed by precious stones; see Chambers, as above. The line 'And a thousand fragrant *posies*' is by Marlowe; The Passionate Shepherd, st. 3. **Doublet, poetry.**

**POT**, a vessel for cooking, or drinking from. (C.) This is one of the homely Celtic words. M. E. *pot*, Ancrén Riwlé, p. 368, l. 21. — Irish *potá, potadh*, a pot, vessel; Gael. *poit*; W. *pot*; Bret. *pôd*. Hence were borrowed E. *pot*, Du. *pot*, F. *pot*, &c. **β.** Allied to Irish *potaim*, I drink, Gael. *poit*, to drink, Lat. *potare*, to drink. All from *✓PA*, to drink; see **POTABLE**. ¶ The phrase 'to go to *pot*' means to be put into the pot, i. e. the melting-pot, from the melting down of old metal; see Cor. i. 4. 47, and Mr. Wright's note. Der. *pot-ash*, i. e. *ash* obtained from the *pot*, so called because the alkaline salt was obtained by burning vegetable substances; Chaucer mentions fern-ashes, as used for making glass; C. T. 10569; 'Pot-ashes' (anno 12 Car. 2. cap. 4) are made of the best wood or fern-ashes, Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691; similarly Du. *potasch* (from *pot* and *asch*, ashes), G. *potasche* (from *asche*, ashes); Latinised in the form *potassa*, whence *potassium*. Also *pot-herb*, *pot-hook*, *pot-sheer* (see **SHERD**). Also *pot*, verb; *potter*, M. E. *potter*, Cursor Mundi, 16536 (cf. Irish *potair*, a potter); *potter-y*, from F. *poterie* (Cot.). And see *pot-ace*, *pot-le*, *pot-walloper*.

**POTABLE**, that may be drunk. (F., — L.) In Shak. 2 Hen. IV. iv. 5. 163. — F. *potable*, 'potable, drinkable'; Cot. — Lat. *potabilis*, drinkable; formed with suffix *-bilis* from *potare*, to drink. — Lat. *potus*, drunken; formed with suffix *-tus* (Aryan *-ta*) from *✓PA*, to drink; cf. Skt. *pī*, to drink, Gk. *πόρος*, a drinking, Irish *potaim*, I drink, Lithuan. *potá*, a drinking-bout. Der. *potable-ness*; and see *potation*, *potion*; also *pot*, *pot-ash*.

**POTASH, POTASSIUM**; see under **Pot**.

**POTATION**, a draught. (L.) Not a F. word. In Shak. Oth. ii. 3. 56. — Lat. *potationem*, acc. of *potatio*, a drinking. — Lat. *potatus*, pp. of *potare*, to drink. — Lat. *potus*, drunken; see **POTABLE**. Der. (from the same *✓PA*) *bib*, *im-bibe*, *im-bue*, *im-brue*.

**POTATO**, a tuber of a plant much cultivated for food; the plant itself. (Span., — Hayti.) In Shak. Merry Wives, v. 5. 21. 'Potatoes, natives of Chili and Peru, originally brought to England from Santa Fé, in America, by Sir John Hawkins, 1563; others ascribe their introduction to Sir Francis Drake, in 1586; while their general culture is mentioned by many writers as occurring in 1592;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. They are also mentioned by Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, Act ii. sc. 1. — Span. *patata*, a potato; also *batata*, which is the true form. — Hayti *batata*. 'Peter Martyr, speaking of Haiti, says (in Decad. 2. c. 9), "Effodiunt etiam e tellure suapte naturā nascentes radices, indigenæ *batatas* appellat, quas ut vidi insuberes napos existimavi, aut magna terræ tubera." . . . Navagerio, who was in the Indies at the same time, writes in 1526, "Io ho vedute molte cose dell' Indie ed ho avuto di quelle radice che chiamano *batatas*, e le ho mangiate; sono di sapor di castagno." Doubtless these were sweet potatoes or yams, which are still known by this name in Spanish.' — Wedgwood.

**POTCH**, to thrust, poke. (C.) In Shak. Cor. i. 10. 15. Merely a weakened form of *poke*, just as *pitch* is of *pick*, *stitch* of *stick*, &c. See **POKE** (2).

**POTENT**, powerful. (L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 275. Rich. gives a quotation from Wyatt, shewing that the word was used in 1539. — Lat. *potens*, stem of *potens*, powerful, pres. part. of *possum*, I am able; see **POSSIBLE**. Der. *potency*, Hamlet, iii. 4. 170, a coined word, due to Lat. *potentia*, power; *potent-ial*, M. E. *potencial*, Chaucer, House of Fame, b. iii. l. 5, from F. *potentiel*, 'strong, forcible,' Cot., which from Lat. *potentialis*, forcible (only found in the derived adverb *potentialiter*), formed with suffix *-alis* from the sb. *potentia*; whence *potential-ly*, *potential-ly*. Also *potent-ate*, L. L. L. v. 2. 684, from F. *potentat*, 'a potentate, great lord,' Cot., which from Low Lat. *potentatus*, a supreme prince (Ducange), from *potentare*, to exercise authority (id.). Also *omni-potent*, q. v.; and *armi-potent*, Chaucer, C. T. 1084. **Doublet, puissant**, q. v.

**POTHER**, bustle, confusion, constant excitement. (C.) In Pope, Horace, Sat. ii. 2. 45. 'To make a *potther*, to make a noise or bustle;' Bailey's Dict. vol. i. ed. 1735. Older form *pudder*. 'Pudder, noise, bustle; to keep a *pudder* about trifles,' Phillips, ed. 1706. Spelt *poother* in old edd. of Shak. Cor. ii. 1. 234; *pudder* in K. Lear, iii. 2. 50. M. E. *puðeren*, apparently in the sense 'to poke about;' see

Ancrén Riwlé, p. 214, note c. Another form is *potter*; 'To *potter*, to stir or disorder anything;' Bailey, vol. i. 'Potter, to stir, poke, confuse, do anything inefficiently;' also 'Potther, to shake, to poke, West;' Halliwell. **β.** All these are frequentative verbs from the verb *to pote*, 'to push, or kick,' Halliwell; M. E. *puten*, to put, push; whence E. *Put*, q. v. The word occurs also in Dutch as *poteren*, 'to search one thoroughly,' Hexham; *peutenen*, to fumble, lit. to poke about; words of Celtic origin. See **POTTER** and **POKE** (2). The sense 'to stir about' seems the orig. one; hence that of 'turmoil' as the result of stirring. ¶ Not connected with *bother*, though perhaps some confusion with Irish *buidhírt* changed the M. E. form *puteren* into *puðeren*. See **BOTHER**.

**POTION**, a drink. (F., — L.) In Shak. Romeo, v. 3. 244. M. E. *pocon*, K. Alisaunder, 3509. — F. *poition*, 'a potion'; Cot. — Lat. *potionem*, acc. of *potio*, a drink; see **POISON**. **Doublet, poison.**

**POTTAGE**, broth, thick soup. (F., — C.) M. E. *potage*, Ancrén Riwlé, p. 412, l. 27. — F. *potage*, 'pottage, porridge,' Cot. Formed with suffix *-age* (Lat. *-aticum*), from F. *pot*, which is from a Celtic source; see **Pot**.

**POTTER**, to go about doing nothing. (C.) A provincial word, but in common use. 'Potter, to go about doing nothing, to saunter idly; to work badly, do anything inefficiently; also, to stir, poke, North; also, to confuse, disturb, Forksh.;' Halliwell. 'To stir or disorder anything;' Bailey's Dict., vol. i. ed. 1735. It is the frequentative form, with the usual suffix *-er*, of *pote*, to poke about, explained 'push, kick,' in Halliwell. — W. *putio*, to push, poke, Gael. *put*, Corn. *put*; see further under **Put**. From the same Celtic source is Swed. dial. *påta*, to poke, esp. with a stick (Rietz); O. Du. *poteren*, 'to search one thoroughly' (Hexham), from the notion of poking a stick into every corner; also Cleveland *paut*, *pote*, to push at anything; &c. See **Potther**.

**POTTLE**, a small measure, basket for fruit. (F., — C.) M. E. *potel*, to translate Lat. *laguncula*; Wyclif, Isaiah, x. 33. — O. F. *potel*, a small pot, a small measure (Roquefort). Dimin. of F. *pot*; see **Pot**.

**POTWALLOPER**, lit. one who boils a pot. (Hybrid; C. and O. Low G.) 'Potwalloper, a voter in certain boroughs in England, where all who boil (wallop) a pot are entitled to vote;' Webster. Corrupted to *pot-wabblers* (Halliwell); also found as *pot-walliners*, given as a Somersetshire word in Upton's MS. additions to Junius (Halliwell). See **Pot** and **Gallop**.

**POUCH**, a poke, or bag. (F., — C.) M. E. *pouche*, Chaucer, C. T. 3929 (A. 3931). — O. F. *pouche*, found in the 14th cent. as a variant of *poche*, 'a pocket, pouch, or poke,' Cot. See Littré. Rather of Celtic than of Teut. origin; see **POKE** (1). Der. *pouch*, verb. **Doublet, poke** (1).

**POULT**, a chicken, fowl. (F., — L.) *Poult* is used by W. King (died A. D. 1712), in a poem on The Art of Cookery (R.) Also in Chapman, Revenge for Honour, i. 1. 21. M. E. *pulte*, Prompt. Parv. — F. *poulet*, 'a chicken,' Cot. Dimin. of *poule*, a hen. — Low Lat. *pulla*, a hen; fem. of *pullus*, a young animal, cognate with E. **FOAL**, q. v. Der. *poult-er*, one who deals in fowls, 1 Hen. IV. ii. 4. 480, M. E. *pulter*, Prompt. Parv.; whence the later form *poult-er-er* (Dekker, Honest Whore, pt. ii), by the unnecessary reduplication of the suffix *-er*, denoting the agent. Also *poult-r-y*, M. E. *pultrie*, Prompt. Parv., formed with F. suffix *-erie*, as in the case of *pau-r-y*, &c. And see **Pullet**. **Doublet, pullet**.

**POULTICE**, a soft plaister applied to sores. (L.) In Shak. Romeo, ii. 5. 65. Gascoigne, Steel Glas, 997 (ed. Arber, p. 77), has the pl. form *pultesses*. The F. word is *pulte*, and it would appear that the word was not taken from the F., but (being a medical term) directly from the Latin; the spelling with *-ce* being given to it to make it look like French. The F. *pulte* is from Lat. acc. *pultes*, but the E. *pultesses* is a double plural, from a form *pultes* which is simply the Latin plural. — Lat. *pultes*, pl. of *puls*, a thick pap, or pap-like substance. + Gk. *πόλος*, porridge. ¶ Otherwise *poultice* (if a F. form) must answer to a Low Lat. form *pulticius*\*; I find no trace of it. Der. *poultice*, verb.

**POUNCE** (1), to seize with the claws, as a bird, to dart upon suddenly. (F., — L.) Orig. a term in hawking. A hawk's claws were called *pounces*, as in Spenser, F. Q. i. 11. 19; hence to *pounce upon*, to seize with the claws, strike or pierce with the talons. The orig. sense of the verb was 'to pierce,' to prick, to adorn with pierced work. A *pounce* is also a punch, or stamp; see Nares. In Chaucer, Pers. Tale, De Ira, Group I. l. 421, we read of 'pounsoned and dagged clothynge' in three MSS., whilst two others have 'pounsed and dagged clothynge.' **β.** Here *pounsoned* has the same sense, but is a derivative word, being made from the sb. *pounson* or *punson*, a bodkin or dagger; for which see Barbour's Bruce, i. 545, and my note on the line. The form *pounson* answers to Low Lat. acc. *punctionem*, whence the mod. F. *poinçon*, a punch or puncheon for piercing holes. We must refer the verb *pounsen* to an O. F. *pouner*\*,



to pierce, now lost, and perhaps not recorded. [The mod. F. *poucer* is related to **Pounce** (2).] **γ**. We have, however, parallel forms in other languages, viz. Span. *punchar*, to prick, punch, *puncha*, a thorn, prickle, sharp point, exactly equivalent to the *pounce* or talon of the hawk; Ital. *punzecchiare*, to prick slightly (which presupposes a form *punzare*, to prick); *punzone*, a pincer. **δ**. The O. F. *poucer*\*, Span. *punchar*, Ital. *punzare*\*, answer to a Low Lat. *punctiare*\*, to prick, not found, but readily formed from *punctus*, pp. of *pungere*, to prick. See **Point**, **Pungent**. **Doublet**, *punch* (1), q. v.

**POUNCE** (2), fine powder. (F.,—L.) Merely a doublet of *pumice*, and orig. used for powdered pumice-stone, but afterwards extended to other kinds of fine powder, and to various uses of it. 'Long effeminate pouldred [powdered] *pounced* hair;' Prynne, *Histrio-Mastix*, pt. i. Act vi [iv?] sc. 5 (R.). 'Pounce, a sort of powder strew'd upon paper to bear ink, or to soak up a blot;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *pouce*; 'pierre ponce, a pumice stone,' Cot. 'Ponce, pumice;' Hamilton. — Lat. *pumicem*, acc. of *pumex*, pumice; whence *pounce* (= *pouice*) is regularly formed. **β**. There is little doubt that *pumex* stands for *spumex*, and that the stone is named from its lightness and general remarkable resemblance to foam; from Lat. *spuma*, foam; which from Lat. *spuere*, to spit, throw up; see **Spume**, **Spew**. **Der.** *pounce*, to sprinkle with pounce (F. *poucer*); *pounce-box*; *pounce-et-box*, i Hen. IV, i. 3. 38. **Doublet**, *pumice*.

**POUND** (1), a weight, a sovereign. (L.) The sense of 'weight' is the orig. one. M. E. *pund*, later *pound*, frequently with the pl. the same as the singular, whence the mod. phrase 'a five-pound note.' 'An hundred *pund*' = a hundred pounds, Havelok, 1633. — A. S. *pund*, pl. *pund*, a weight, a pound; see Luke, xix. 16, John, xii. 3. — Lat. *pondo*, a pound, used as an indeclinable sb., though orig. meaning 'by weight'; allied to *pondus*, a weight. Hence also were borrowed G. *pfund*, &c. — Lat. *pendere*, to weigh; closely allied to *pendere*, to hang; see **Pendant**. **Der.** *pound-age*; see Blount's *Nomolexicon*, ed. 1691. And see **pouder**.

**POUND** (2), an enclosure for strayed animals. (E.) The same word as *pond*. 'Which thus in pound was pent;' Gascoigne, A Deuise for Viscount Mountacute; see Gascoigne's Works, ed. Hazlitt, i. 84, l. 1. Rich. has the reading *pond*. M. E. *pond*; in the comp. *pond-folde* (other readings *ponfolde*, *punfolde*, *pounfolde*, *pyu-fold*), P. Plowman, B. v. 633; with the sense 'pinfold' or 'pound.' — A. S. *pund*, an enclosure; the compound *pund-breche*, explained by *infrafractura parci* = the breaking into an enclosure, occurs in the Laws of Hen. I., c. 40; see Thorpe's Ancient Laws, vol. i. p. 540. Hence A. S. *forpyndan*, to shut in, repress; Grein, i. 320. Cf. Icel. *pynda*, to shut in, torment; O. H. G. *piunta*, an enclosure, cited by Grein, ii. 362; Irish *pond*, a pound for cattle, a pond. **Der.** *pound*, verb, Cor. i. 4. 17; *im-pound*. Also *pin-fold*, K. Lear, ii. 2. 9, for *pin-fold* = *pound-fold*, as shewn by M. E. *pynfold* cited above, the vowel *i* being due to the *y* in the derived A. S. *pyndan*; as also in *pind-ar*, q. v. **Doublet**, *pond*.

**POUND** (3), to beat, bruise in a mortar. (E.) Here the *d* is excrecent; it stands for *poun*, from an older form *pun*. Cf. *soun-d* for M. E. *soun*, *goun-d*, vulgar form of *gown*. M. E. *pounen*, to bruise, Wyclif, Matt. xxi. 44, earlier version. — A. S. *punian*, to pound; the pp. *gepūod* occurs as a various reading for *gecūod* (= knocked, pounded) in Cockayne's Leechdoms, i. 176, footnote 4. **Der.** *pound-er*.

**POUR**, to cause to flow, send forth, utter, flow. (C.) M. E. *pouren*, P. Plowman, B. v. 220; often used with *out*, Gower, C. A. i. 302, l. 9. The orig. sense was prob. 'to jerk' or 'throw' water out of a vessel, and it is almost certainly of Celtic origin. It is commonly referred to W. *burw*, to cast, to throw, to strike, to rain; whence *burw gwlaw*, to cast rain, i. e. to rain (from *gwlaw*, rain). I suspect that an older and truer form occurs in Irish *purraim*, I push, jerk, thrust; Gael. *purr*, to push, thrust, drive, urge. ¶ Not improbably ultimately identical with **Pore** (2), q. v.

**POURTRAY**, the same as **Portray**, q. v.

**POUT** (1), to look sulky or displeased, to puff out the lips or cheeks. (C.) In Shak. Cor. v. i. 52. M. E. *pouten*, in Reliquiae Antiquæ, ii. 211 (Stratmann). Of Celtic origin; cf. W. *puđu*, to pout, to be sullen, which I suppose to stand for an older form *puđu*. Cf. W. *cad*, battle, where the O. Welsh form is *cat* (Rhys); and cf. W. *puđu*, rotten, with Lat. *putris*. **β**. Perhaps further related to W. *putio*, to push, thrust; see **Put**. Cf. also W. *poten*, a paunch; *potenu*, to form a paunch. ¶ May not the W. *puđu* account for F. *bouler*, to pout? See **Boudoir**. **Der.** *pout* (2), *pout-er*, *pout-ing*. And see **pudding**.

**POUT** (2), a kind of fish. (C.) 'It has the power of inflating a membrane which covers the eyes and neighboring parts of the head;' Webster. 'Pout, or eel-pout;' Minshcu. We find A. S. *delepitan*, eel-pouts, in Ælfric's Colloquy (Fisherman), in Wright's Vocab. i. 6, l. 5. Of Celtic origin; see **Put** (1); from its *pouting* out the membrane. ¶ The Sc. *pout*, chicken (Jamieson) = *poult*, q. v. **δ**

**POVERTY**, the state of being poor. (F.,—L.) In early use. M. E. *powertē* (with *u* = *v*), O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 143, last line. — O. F. *poverie*, later *poureté*, 'poverty,' Cot. Mod. F. *pauperveté*, — Lat. *paupertatem*, acc. of *paupertas*, poverty; see **Poor**.

**POWDER**, dust. (F.,—L.) M. E. *poudre*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 345, l. 9. — F. *poudre*, 'powder,' Cot., who also gives the spelling *pouldre*. O. F. *poldre*, *puldre*, in Burguy. Formed with excrement *d* after *l*, so that *puldre* stands for *pulvre*. — Lat. *pulverem*, acc. of *pulvis*, dust. Allied to *pollen*, fine meal, *falca*, chaff; lit. 'that which is shaken about;' cf. *πάλλειν*, to shake. See **Pollen**. **Der.** *powder*, verb, M. E. *powderen*, Rich. Redeles, Pass. i. l. 46; *powder-y*.

**POWER**, might, ability, strength, rule. (F.,—L.) M. E. *poür*, Popular Treatises on Science, ed. Wright, p. 133, l. 36; also *poüer*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1654. Hence *power*, where the *u* is used to avoid the appearance of an hiatus; Prick of Conscience, 5884. — O. F. *poër*, also *pooir*, and (in order to avoid hiatus) *pouvoir*, power; mod. F. *pouvoir*. The O. F. *poër* stands for *poter*, as shewn by Ital. *potere*, power; cf. also Span. *poter*, power. **β**. The word is merely due to a substantival use of an infinitive mood, as in the case of *leisure*, *pleasure*; the Ital. *potere*, Span. *poder*, are both infinitives as well as sbs., with the sense 'to be able.' — Low Lat. *potere*, to be able, which (as shewn by Diez) took the place of Lat. *posse* in the 8th century. The Lat. *posse* is itself a contraction for *pot-esse*, used by Plautus and Lucretius; and *pot-esse*, again, stands for *potis esse*, to be powerful; from *potis*, powerful, and *esse*, to be. See **Possible** and **Essence**. **Der.** *power-ful*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 10. 36; *power-ful-ly*, *power-ful-ness*; *power-less*, *power-less-ly*, *power-less-ness*. **Doublet**, *posse*.

**POX**, an eruptive disease. Written for *pocks*, pl. of *pock*, a pustule; see **Pock**.

**PRACTICE**, a habit of doing things, performance. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) A weakened form of the older form *praktike*, by change of *ke* to *ce* (for *che*). M. E. *praktike*, Chaucer, C. T. 5769; *practique*, Gower, C. A. ii. 89. — F. *pratique*, 'practise, experience,' Cot. — Lat. *practica*, fem. of *practicus*. — Gk. *πρακτικός*, fit for business, practical; whence *ἡ πρακτική (ἐπιστήμη)*, practical science, practice. — Gk. *πραρός*, to be done; verbal adj. of *πράσσειν* (= *πραττειν*), to do, to accomplish. **β**. From base **PARK**, extension from **PAR**, to go through; whence Gk. *περῶν*, I pass through; and E. *fare*; see **Fare**.

**Der.** *practise*, verb, K. John, i. 214 (cf. *practisour* = *practis-er*, in Chaucer, C. T. 424); *practis-er*. Also *practic-able*, used by Bp. Taylor, vol. iii. ser. 2 (R.), formed from F. *practiquer*, 'to practise,' Cot.; hence *practic-abl-y*, *practic-abil-i-ty*; also *practic-al*, North's Plutarch, pt. ii. p. 18 (R.), *practic-al-ly*, *-ness*. Also *practition-er*, formed with a needless suffixed *-er* from the older term *practician*, with the same sense (both *practician* and *practitioner* are in Minshcu), from F. *praticien*, 'a practitioner or practitioner in law,' Cot. And see **pragmatic**.

**PRÆTOR, PRETOR**, a Roman magistrate. (L.) In Shak. Jul. Cas. i. 3. 143. — Lat. *prætor*, lit. a goer before, a leader; contracted form of *præ-itor*. — Lat. *præ*, before; and *itor*, a goer, from *ire*, to go, which from **PR**, to go. See **Pre** and **Itinerant**. **Der.** *prætor-ium*, the prætor's hall, Mark, xv. 16; *prætor-i-an*; *prætorship*.

**PRAGMATIC**, well-practised, fit for business, active. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'These *pragmatic* young men;' Ben Jonson, The Devil is an Ass, Act i. sc. 3, end of Fitzdottrel's long speech. 'Pragmaticall, practised in many matters;' Minshcu, ed. 1627. — F. *pragmatique*; chiefly in the phrase *la pragmatique sanction*, 'a confirmation of a decree made in the council of Basil,' &c., Cot. — Lat. *pragmaticus*. — Gk. *πραγματικός*, skilled in business. — Gk. *πραγματ-*, stem of *πράγμα* (= *πρακ-μα*), a deed, thing done. — Gk. *πράσσειν* (= *πρακ-γειν*), to do; see **Practice**. **Der.** *pragmatic-al*, *-al-ly*. Note also *praxis*, an example for exercise, from Gk. *πράξις*, a deed, action.

**PRAIRIE**, an extensive meadow or tract of grass. (F.,—L.) A word imported from America in modern times. 'The wondrous, beautiful *prairies*;' Longfellow, Evangeline, iv. 12. — F. *prairie*, 'a meadow, or meadow ground;' Cot. — Low Lat. *pratatoria*, meadowland; used A. D. 832; Ducange. — Lat. *prat-um*, a meadow; with adj. fem. suffix *-aria*. Perhaps connected with Gk. *πλάτεις*, broad, Skt. *prithu*, large; from **PRAT**, to spread; cf. Skt. *prath*, to spread, extend.

**PRÄISE**, commendation, tribute of gratitude. (F.,—L.) M. E. *preis*, Chaucer, C. T. 8902. [The verb *preisen*, to praise, is found much earlier, in the Ancien Riwle, p. 64, l. 22.] — O. F. *preis*, price, value, merit. — Lat. *pretium*, price, value; see **Price**. **Der.** *praise*, verb, M. E. *preisen*, O. F. *preiser* (= Lat. *pretiare*); *prais-er*; *praise-worthy*, Much Ado, v. 2. 90; *praise-worthi-ness*. Also *ap-praise*, *dis-praise*, *ap-prec-i-ate*, *de-prec-i-ate*; *preci-ous*. **Doublets**, *price*, *prize* (2).

**PRANCE**, to strut about; in mod. E., to bound gaily, as a horse. (E.) Spelt *prauince* in Spenser, where it is used of a giant stalking along; F. Q. i. 7. 11. In Shak. it is used of a young man, i Hen. VI, ii. i. 24. The old sense is to strut about, as if for display; and the



word is a mere variant of *prank*. Used of a horse, Skelton, Bowge of Courte, l. 411. M.E. *prawnen*; 'the horse may pryke and prauce,' Lydgate, Horse, Sheep, and Goose, l. 29. Also *prawcen*, Gower, C.A. iii. 41. Cf. O. Du. *pronken*, 'to make a fine shew, to brag, strut; langs straat gaan pronken, to strut along, to walk proudly along the streets'; Sewel. See **Prank**. Der. *pranc-ing*.

**PRANK** (1), to deck, to adorn. (E.) The old senses are to display gaudily, set out ostentatiously, to deck, dress up. 'Some *prancke* their rufes,' Spenser, F.Q. i. 4. 14. M.E. *pranken*; 'Pranky, as clothes, *placacio*,' Prompt. Parv. 'I *pranke* ones gowne, I set the plyghtes [pleats] in order, *ie mets les plies d'une robe ie poynt*. Se yonder olde man, his gowne is *pranked* as if he were but a yonge man;' Palsgrave. 'Pranked with pletes,' Skelton, Elinour Rummyng, 69. It appears to be an E. word.

β. Closely connected with *prink*, used in the same sense; see examples in Nares. 'But marke his plumes, The whiche to *princke* he dayes and nights consumes,' Gascoigne, Weeds, Farewell with a Mischief, st. 6, ed. Hazlitt. [Here Rich. reads *pranke*.] *Prink* is a nasalised form of *prick*; cf. Lowland Scot. *preek* (lit. to prick), to be spruce; 'a bit *preekin* bodie, one attached to dress, self-conceited,' Jamieson; *prick-me-dainty*, finical; *prink*, *primp*, to deck, to prick. See **Prick**.

γ. Allied words are O. Du. *pronck*, 'shewe, or ostentation,' Hexham; *proncken*, to display one's dress, *pronckepinken*, *pronckepincken*, to glitter in a fine dress, Oudemans. Without the nasal, we have O. Du. *pryken*, 'to make a proud shew,' Sewel. Cf. also Low G. *prunken*, to make a fine show, *prunk*, show, display, Bremen Wörterbuch; G. *prunk*, show, parade; Dan. and Swed. *prunk*, show, parade; and perhaps G. *prangen*, Dan. *prange*, to make a shew.

δ. The notion of trimming by means of pricking or making small holes comes out also in the verb to *prick*, 2 Hen. IV. iii. 2. 122, 156 (and see Halliwell); note also the phrase *point-device*. Accordingly I regard *prank* and *prink* as formed from *prick*, just as *pink* is from *pick*; see **Pink** (1) and **Pink** (2). Der. *prank* (2), *prance*.

**PRANK** (2), a trick, mischievous action. (E.) In Shak. Hamlet, iii. 4. 2; K. Lear, i. 4. 259. Oth. ii. 1. 143; Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, 365. Mr. Wedgwood well says: 'A *prank* is usually taken in a bad sense, and signifies something done in the face of others that makes them stare with amazement.' It is, in fact, an act done 'to shew off,' and is the same word as *prank*, show; see above.

**PRATE**, to talk idly. (Scand.) M.E. *praten*, Lidgate, Minor Poems, ed. Halliwell, 155; Coventry Plays, ed. Halliwell, 353 (Stratmann).—O. Swed. *prata*, to talk (Ihre); Dan. *prate*, to prate; also Swed. *prat*, Dan. *prat*, talk, prattle. + O. Du. *praten*, 'to prate,' Hexham; mod. Du. *praat*, tattle; Low G. *praten*, to prate, *praat*, tattle, Bremen Wörterbuch. Perhaps of imitative origin; cf. G. *prasseln*, to crackle, which answers in form to E. *prattle*. Der. *prate*, sb., *prat-er*, *prat-ing*. Also *pratt-le*, Temp. iii. 1. 57, the frequentative form, with the usual suffix *-le*; *prattle*, sb., Rich. II, v. 2. 26; *pratt-er*.

**PRAWN**, a small crustacean animal, like the shrimp. (Unknown.) M.E. *prane*, Prompt. Parv. Of unknown origin. ¶ Florio has: 'Parnocchie, a fish called shrimps or prunes.' This can hardly be taken in a dimin. form of Lat. *perna*, a sea-mussel (lit. a ham), whence O. Ital. *perna*, 'a shell-fish called a nakre or a narre' Florio; also Span. *perna*, flat shell-fish. From Gk. *πέπνα*, a ham; see **Barnacle**. If *prawn* is from Lat. *perna*, there must have been an O. F. form *parne*\* or *perne*\*.

**PRAY**, to entreat, ask earnestly. (F.,—L.) In early use. M.E. *preien*, *preyen*; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 287, l. 9; Havelok, 1440.—O. F. *preier*, later *prier*, 'to pray,' Cot.—Lat. *precari*, to pray.—Lat. *prec-*, stem of *prex*, a prayer (base **PRAX**).—✓ **PARK**, to ask, beg; whence also Skt. *pracch*, to ask, G. *fragen*, &c. Der. *pray-er*, M.E. *preiere*, *preyere*, Chaucer, C.T. 231, 1206, from O. F. *preiere*, *proiere*, mod. F. *prière* (Ital. *pregaria*), from Lat. *precaria*, fem. of *precarius*, see **Precarious**. Hence *prayer-ful*, *prayer-less*.

**PRE-**, prefix, beforehand. (L.; or F.,—L.) Used both as a F. and Lat. prefix; F. *pre-*, Lat. *pre-* (in *pre-hendere*), usually *præ-*—Lat. *præ*, before; put for *præ*, a locative case. Closely connected with *pro*; see **Pro-**. Also allied to the prefixes *per-*, *para-*, *pur-*.

**PREACH**, to pronounce a public discourse on sacred matters. (F.,—L.) M.E. *prechen*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 70, ll. 22, 24.—O. F. *precher* (*prescher* in Cot.), mod. F. *prêcher*.—Lat. *prædicare*, to make known in public, declare publicly.—Lat. *præ*, before, before men, publicly; and *dicare*, to proclaim, allied to *dicere*, to say. See **Pre-** and **Diction**. Der. *preach-er*, *preach-ing*; *preach-ment*, 3 Hen. VI, i. 4. 72. Doublet, *predicate*.

**PREAMBLE**, an introduction, preface. (F.,—L.) M.E. *pre-ambule*, Chaucer, C.T. 6413.—F. *preambule*, 'a preamble, preface, prologue,' Cot.—Lat. *præambulus*, adj., formed from *præambulare*, to walk before.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *ambulare*, to walk; see **Pre-** and **Amble**. Der. *preambul-at-ion*, Chaucer, C.T. 6419.

**PREBEND**, a portion received for maintenance by a member of a cathedral church. (F.,—L.) Defined in Minshew, ed. 1627.—O. F. *prebende*, 'a prebendry,' Cot.; mod. F. *prébende*, a prebend.—Lat. *præbenda*, a payment to a private person from a public source; fem. of *præbendus*, fut. pass. part. of *præbere*, to afford, supply, give.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *habere*, to have; whence *præhibere*, to hold forth, proffer, offer, contracted to *præbere*. See **Pre-** and **Habit**. Der. *prebend-al*; *prebend-ar-y*, Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, 422. And see *pledge*.

**PRECARIOUS**, uncertain, held by a doubtful tenure. (L.) 'Powers which he but *precariouly* obeys,' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 10, near end of § 10. Formed (by change from *-us* to *-ous*, as in numerous instances) from Lat. *precarius*, obtained by prayer, obtained as a favour, doubtful, precarious.—Lat. *precari*, to pray; see **Pray**. Der. *precariouly*, *-ness*.

**PRECAUTION**, a caution taken beforehand. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—O. F. *precaution*, 'a precaution,' Cot. Mod. F. *précaution*.—Lat. *præcautionem*, acc. of *præcautio*, comp. of *præ*, before, and *cautio*, a caution; see **Pre-** and **Caution**. Der. *precaution-ary*.

**PRECEDE**, to go before. (F.,—L.) In Hamlet, i. 1. 122.—O. F. *preceder*, 'to precede,' Cot.; mod. F. *préceder*.—Lat. *præcedere*, to go before; comp. of *præ*, before, and *cedere*, to go; see **Pre-** and **Cede**. Der. *preceed-ence*, L. L. L. iii. 83, from O. F. *precedence*, 'precedence,' Cot., which from Lat. *præcedentia*, a going forward, an advance; *preceed-ency*. Also *preceed-ent*, adj., Hamlet, iii. 4. 98 (spelt *presidente*, Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 7, l. 23), from O. F. *precedent*, 'precedent, foregoing,' Cot.; *preceed-ent-ly*. Hence, with a change of accent, *preceed-ent*, sb., Temp. ii. 1. 291; *precedent-ed*, *un-precedent-ed*; *preceed-ing*. Also *precession*, q. v.

**PRECENTOR**, the leader of a choir. (L.) In Todd's Johnson, with a quotation dated A.D. 1622.—Lat. *præcentor*, a leader in music, precentor.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *cantor*, a singer, from *cantare*, to sing, chant; see **Pre-** and **Chant**.

**PRECEPT**, a rule of action, commandment, maxim. (F.,—L.) M.E. *precept*, Wyclif, Acts, xvi. 24.—O. F. *precepte*, 'a precept,' Cot.; mod. F. *précepte*.—Lat. *præceptum*, a precept, rule; orig. neut. of *præceptus*, pp. of *præcipere*, to take beforehand, also, to give rules.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *capere*, to take; see **Pre-** and **Capture**. Der. *precept-ive*; *precept-ial*, Much Ado, v. 1. 24; *precept-or*, from Lat. *præceptor*, a teacher; *precept-or-ial*, *precept-or-y*, *precept-r-ess*.

**PRECESSION**, a going forward. (L.) Chiefly in the phrase *precession of the equinoxes*, defined in Phillips, ed. 1706. From Lat. *præcessionem*, acc. of *præcessio*\*, a coined word; from *præcessus*, pp. of *præcedere*; see **Precede**.

**PRECINCT**, a territorial district. (L.) Spelt *precynct* in Fabyan, Chron. vol. i. c. 172; ed. Ellis, p. 168, l. 27.—Low Lat. *præcinctum*, a boundary; Ducange.—Lat. *præcinctum*, neut. of *præcinctus*, pp. of *præcingere*, to enclose, surround, gird about.—Lat. *præ*, before, used as an augmentative, with the sense of 'fully;' and *cingere*, to gird; see **Pre-** and **Cincture**.

**PRECIOUS**, valuable, costly, dear. (F.,—L.) M.E. *precious*, P. Plowman, A. ii. 12 (footnote); Wyclif, 1 Pet. ii. 6.—O. F. *precios*, *precieus*, mod. F. *prétieux*, *precieus*.—Lat. *pretiosus*, valuable.—Lat. *pretium*, a price, value; see **Price**. Der. *precious-ly*, *-ness*.

**PRECIPICE**, a very steep place, an abrupt descent. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, and in Shak. Hen. VIII, v. 1. 140.—O. F. *precipice*, mod. F. *précipice* (Littré).—Lat. *præcipitum*, a falling headlong down; also, a precipice.—Lat. *præcipiti-*, crude form of *præceps*, head-foremost.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *capiti-*, crude form of *caput*, the head, cognate with E. *head*; see **Pre-** and **Head**. Der. *precipit-ous*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 6. last §, from O. F. *precipiteux*, 'headlong,' Cot.; *precipit-ous-ly*, *-ness*. Also *precipit-ate*, adj., properly a pp., from Lat. *præcipitare*, to cast headlong; used as a verb in Minshew, and in Shak. K. Lear, iv. 6. 50; *precipit-ate-ly*; *precipit-ant*; *precipit-ance*, *precipit-ancy*; also *precipit-at-ion*, from O. F. *præcipitation*, 'precipitation,' Cot.

**PRECISE**, definite, exact. (F.,—L.) We find *presysely*, adv., in Fabyan, Chron. vol. i. c. 245; ed. Ellis, p. 287, l. 44.—O. F. *precis*, fem. *precise*, 'strict, precise,' Cot. Mod. F. *précis*.—Lat. *præcisus*, cut off, shortened, brief, concise; the sense of 'strict' arose from that of 'concise,' because an abstract is precise, to the exclusion of irrelevant matter.—Lat. *præcidere*, to cut off near the end.—Lat. *præ*, before, hence, near the end; and *cadere*, to cut. See **Pre-** and **Cadura**. Der. *precise-ly*, *-ness*; *precis-ion*, a late word. Also *precis-ian*, a precise person; a coined word; see Nares.

**PRECLUDE**, to hinder by anticipation, shut out beforehand. (L.) A late word; used by Pope and Burke; see Todd's Johnson and Richardson.—Lat. *præcludere*, to close, shut up, hinder from access.—Lat. *præ*, in front; and *cludere*, to shut; see **Pre-** and **Clause**. Der. *preclus-ion*, *preclus-ive*.

**PRECOCIOUS**, premature, forward. (L.) 'Many *precocious*



trees; Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. ii. c. 6. part 4. [Evelyn, as cited in R., uses *precoce*, answering to mod. F. *précoce*.] A coined word; from *præcoci*, crude form of *præcox*, ripe before its time, premature; also spelt *præcoquus*, *præcoquis*.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *coquere*, to cook, to ripen; see **Pre-** and **Cook**. Der. *precociously*, -ness; *precoci*-ty.

**PRECONCEIVE**, to conceive beforehand. (F.,—L.) Used by Bacon (R.); but no reference is given. Coined from **Pre-** and **Conceive**. Der. *preconcept-ion*; from **Pre-** and **Conception**.

**PRECONCERT**, to concert or plan beforehand. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) 'Some preconcerted stratagem;' Warton, *Hist. of E. Poetry*, iii. 138, ed. 1840. Coined from **Pre-** and **Concert**.

**PRECURSOR**, a forerunner. (L.) In Shak. *Temp.* i. 2. 201. —Lat. *præcursor*, a forerunner.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *cursor*, a runner, from *currere*, to run; see **Pre-** and **Course**. Der. *precursor-y*; note also *precursus*, a forerunning, *Hamlet*, i. 1. 121.

**PREDATORY**, given to plundering. (L.) Rich. gives a quotation from Reliquie Wottonianæ, p. 455. Englished from Lat. *prædatorius*, plundering; from *prædator*, a plunderer.—Lat. *prædatus*, pp. of *prædari*, to plunder, get booty.—Lat. *præda*, prey, booty; see **Prey**.

**PREDECESSOR**, one who has preceded another in an office. (L.) In Shak. *Hen. V.* i. 1. 181; also an ancestor, *Hen. V.* i. 2. 248.—Lat. *prædecessor*, a predecessor.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *decessor*, one who retires from an office, from *decessus*, pp. of *decidere*, to depart, which is compounded of *de*, from, away, and *cedere*, to go. See **Pre-**, **De-**, and **Cede**.

**PREDESTINE**, to destine by fate. (F.,—L.) [We find M. E. *predestinatioun* in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 6, l. 3844. *Predestinate* is well used as a pp. in: 'They were predestinate to suffice yet more plagues,' Hall's *Chron.* *Hen. IV.* an. 4.] 'From our predestin'd plagues that privileged be;' Drayton, *Polyolbion*, song 1. *Predestin'd* is Englished from O. F. *prédestiné*, 'predestined, predestinated;' Cot.—Lat. *prædestinatus*, pp. of *prædestinare*, to determine beforehand.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *destinare*, to destine; see **Pre-** and **Destine**. Der. *prædestin-ate*, as above, from Lat. *prædestinatus*; *prædestin-at-or*, *prædestin-at-ion*, as above, from O. F. *prédestination*. Also *prædestin-ar-ian*, a coined word.

**PREDETERMINE**, to determine beforehand. (F.,—L.) 'But he did not predetermine him to any evil;' Bp. Taylor, vol. i. ser. 9 (R.) Coined from **Pre-** and **Determine**. Der. *predetermin-ate*, *predetermin-at-ion*.

**PREDICATE**, to affirm one thing concerning another. (L.) A term in logic. 'Which may as truly be predicated of the English play-haunters now, as of the Romans then;' Prynne, *Histrio-Mastix*, pt. i. Act vi. sc. 2 (R.)—Lat. *prædicatus*, pp. of *prædicare*, to publish, proclaim; see **Preach**. Der. *predic-at-ion*, *predica-ble*, *predicat-ive*. Also *predica-ment*, one of the most general classes into which things can be distributed; see Tyndale, *Obedience of a Christian Man* (1528), in *Specimens of English*, ed. Skeat, p. 176, l. 317, from Low Lat. *prædicamentum*. Doublet, *preach*.

**PREDICT**, to tell beforehand, prophesy. (L.) In Milton, *P. R.* iii. 356. Shak. has *predict* as a sb., with the sense of 'prediction;' Sonnet xiv. 8.—Lat. *prædictus*, pp. of *prædicere*, to tell beforehand.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *dicere*, to say; see **Pre-** and **Diction**. Der. *predict-ion*, *Macb.* i. 3. 55, from O. F. *prédiction*, 'a prediction,' Cot.; and this sb. probably suggested the verb to *predict*, as it is in early use. Also *predict-ive*, from Lat. *prædictivus*.

**PREDILECTION**, a choosing beforehand, partiality, choice. (L.) A late word, added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Coined from Lat. *præ*, before, beforehand; and *diligere*, choice, love, from *diligere*, to choose out from others, to love. *Diligere* is compounded of *dis*, put for *dis*, apart; and *legere*, to choose. See **Pre-**, **Dis-**, and **Legend**.

**PREDISPOSE**, to dispose beforehand. (F.,—L. and Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined from **Pre-** and **Dispose**. Der. *predispos-it-ion* (but see **Pose** and **Position**, where the difference in origin of these two words is explained).

**PREDOMINATE**, to rule over, reign. (L.) In Shak. *Merry Wives*, ii. 2. 294; Timon, iv. 3. 142. Coined from **Pre-** and **Dominare**. Der. *predomin-ant*, in Minshew, ed. 1627, from *dominant-*, stem of pres. part. of *dominari*, to rule; *predomin-ance*; *predomin-ancy*, Lord Bacon, *Colours of Good and Evil*, vii. § 3.

**PRE-EMINENCE**, eminence above the rest. (F.,—L.) Spelt *preheminence*, Bacon, *Essay ix.* § 12; *preemynence*, Skelton, *Why Come Ye Nat to Court*, 406.—F. *préeminence*, 'preheminence,' Cot. [The insertion of *h* is due to a wish to avoid the hiatus.]—Lat. *præ-eminentia*, a surpassing, excelling.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *eminentia*, eminence; see **Pre-** and **Eminence**. Der. *pre-eminent*, from Lat. *præeminens*, stem of the pres. part. of *præeminere*, to excel; *pre-eminently*.

**PRE-EMPTION**, a purchasing before others. (L.) 'Right of preemption of first choice of wines in Bourdeaux;' Howell, *Famil. Letters*, b. ii. let. 55 [not 14]; dated 1634. Coined from Lat. *præ*, before; and *emptio*, a buying, from *emptus* or *emtus*, pp. of *emere*, to buy; see **Pre-** and **Example**.

**PRE-ENGAGE**, to engage beforehand. (F.,—L.) Todd gives two quotations for this word from Dryden, both without references. From **Pre-** and **Engage**. Der. *pre-engage-ment*.

**PRE-EXIST**, to exist beforehand. (L.) 'But if thy pre-existing soul;' Dryden, *On Mrs. Killigrew*, l. 29. From **Pre-** and **Exist**. Der. *pre-exist-ent*, *pre-exist-ence*.

**PREFACE**, the introduction to a book. (F.,—L.) In Shak. 1 *Hen. VI.* v. 5. 11.—O. F. *preface*, fem. 'a preface,' Cot.; mod. F. *préface*. Cognate with Ital. *prefazio*, a preface, Span. *prefacio*, corresponding to an O. F. *preface* of the masc. gender.

β. Formed from a Low Lat. *præfatium*\*, not found, but substituted for Lat. *præfatio*, a preface, which produced the Ital. *prefazione* and Span. *prefacion*, and would have given a F. form *prefaison*.—Lat. *præfatum*, a preface; neut. of *præfatus*, pp. of *præfari*, to say beforehand.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *fari*, to speak. See **Pre-** and **Fate**. Der. *preface*, verb; *prefat-or-y*, as if from a Lat. *præfatorius*\*.

**PREFECT**, a governor, one placed in office, president. (F.,—L.) M. E. *prefect*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 15830 (where he is translating from Latin).—O. F. *prefect*; mod. F. *préfet*.—Lat. *præfectus*, a prefect, one set over others.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *factus*, made, set, pp. of *facere*, to make; see **Pre-** and **Fact**. Der. *prefect-ship*; also *prefecture*, borrowed from mod. F. *préfecture*, which from Lat. *præfectura*, a prefectship.

**PREFER**, to regard before others, esteem more highly, to advance or exalt. (F.,—L.) Common in Shak. *Cor.* iii. 1. 152, &c.; spelt *preferre* in Palsgrave.—O. F. *preferer*, 'to prefer, like better,' Cot.—Lat. *præferre* (pres. t. *præfero*), to carry in front; also to set in front, prefer.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *ferre*, cognate with *E. bear*; see **Pre-** and **Bear**. Der. *prefer-able*, from O. F. *preferable*, 'preferable,' Cot., also written *præfer-ible*; *prefer-abl-y*, *prefer-able-ness*; *prefer-ence*, from O. F. *preference*, 'preference;' Cot.; *prefer-ment*, *Oth.* i. 1. 36.

**PREFIGURE**, to suggest by types. (F.,—L.) 'Prefyguered by the temple of Solomon;' Bale, *Ymage of both Churches* (1550), pt. i (R.) From **Pre-** and **Figure**; but suggested by late Lat. *præfigurare* (White). Der. *præfigure-ment*, *præfigur-at-ion*, *præfigur-at-ive*.

**PREFIX**, to fix beforehand. (F.,—L.) 'I prefixe, je prefixe;' Palsgrave. Spenser has the pp. *prefixed*, *Sonnet* 46, l. 1. This is due to the O. F. *præfix*, 'prefixed, limited;' Cot.—Lat. *præfixus*, pp. of *præfigere*, to fix in front.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *figere*, to fix; see **Pre-** and **Fix**. Der. *præfix*, sb., lit. that which is prefixed.

**PREGNANT**, fruitful, with child; full of significance. (F.,—L.) 'A pregnant argument;' Chaucer, *Troilus*, b. iv. 1179.—O. F. *pregnant*, 'pregnant, pithy;' Cot.—Lat. *prægnantem*, acc. of *prægnans*, pregnant. *Prægnans* has the form of a pres. part. from a verb *prægnare*\*, to be before a birth, to be about to bear.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *gnare*\*, to bear, of which the pp. *gnatus*, usually spelt *natus*, born, is in common use. See **Pre-** and **Natal**. Der. *pregnant-ly*; *pregnanc-y*, 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 2. 192.

**PREHENSILE**, adapted for grasping. (L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Coined with suffix *-ilis* from *prehens-us*, usually *prehensus*, pp. of *prehendere*, also *prendere*, to lay hold of.—Lat. *præ*, for *præ*, before; and (obsolete) *hendere*, to seize, get, cognate with *E. get*; see **Pre-** and **Get**. Der. *præison*, *prize* (1).

**PRE-HISTORIC**, before history. (F.,—L.) Modern; from **Pre-** and **Historic**.

**PREJUDGE**, to judge beforehand. (F.,—L.) In Bacon, *Life of Hen. VII.* ed. Lumby, p. 8, l. 17.—O. F. *préjuger*, 'to prejudicate, prejudice,' Cot.—Lat. *præiudicare*; from *præ*, before; and *iudicare*, to judge; see **Pre-** and **Judge**. Der. *prejudicate*, All's *Well*, i. 2. 8, from Lat. *præiudiciatus*, pp. of *præiudicare*; *prejudicat-ion*, *prejudicat-ive*; and see *prejudice*.

**PREJUDICE**, a prejudgment, an ill opinion formed beforehand. (F.,—L.) In Shak. *Hen. VIII.* i. 1. 182, ii. 4. 154. M. E. *prejudice*, Shoreham's *Poems* (Percy Soc.), p. 36, l. 21.—O. F. *prejudice*, 'a prejudice,' Cot.—Lat. *præiudicium*, a judicial examination previous to a trial; also, a damage, prejudice.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *iudicium*, a judgement. See **Prejudice**; also **Pre-** and **Judicial**. Der. *prejudgement*, verb, 1 *Hen. VI.* iii. 3. 91; *prejudic-ial*, 3 *Hen. VI.* i. 1. 144; *prejudic-ial-ly*.

**PRELATE**, a bishop, church dignitary. (F.,—L.) In early use; in Layamon, 24502; pl. *prelaz* (put for *prelats*), Ancren *Riwe*, p. 10, l. 8.—O. F. *prelat*, 'a prelate,' Cot.—Lat. *prælat*, set above, used as pp. of the verb *præferre*, to prefer, advance, but from a different root.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *lat*, put for *latius* (= Gk. *πληρὺς*), from ✓ **TAL**, to lift; see **Pre-** and **Elate**. Der. *prelat-ic*,



little used; *prelat-ic-al*, Milton, Reason of Church Government, b. ii. sect. 3 (R.); *prelat-ic-al-ly*; *prelat-ist*; *prelac-y*, Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, 500.

**PRELIMINARY**, introductory. (F.,—L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Some preliminary considerations;' Bp. Taylor, vol. iii. ser. 3 (R.) Coined from **Pre-**, q. v., and O. F. *liminaire*, 'set before the entry, or at the beginning of, dedicatory,' Cot. From Lat. *liminarem*, acc. of *liminaris*, of or belonging to a threshold, coming at the beginning.—Lat. *linin-*, stem of *limen*, a threshold, allied to *limes*, a boundary; see **Limit**. Der. *preliminari-ly*.

**PRELUDE**, an introduction to a piece of music, a preface. (F.,—L.) The Lat. form *preludium* was once used, and is the form given in Minshew, Cotgrave, and Blount. In Dryden, Britannia Rediviva, 187, it seems to be used as a verb.—O. F. *prelude*, 'a prelude, piceface, preamble,' Cot.—Late Lat. *preludium*\*, *preludium*\*, a prelude, perhaps a coined word; it is not in Ducange.—Lat. *preludere*, to play beforehand, also, to give a prelude beforehand, which is just Dryden's use of it.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *ludere*, to play; see **Pre-** and **Ludicrous**. Der. *prelude*, verb; *prelus-ive*, from pp. *prælus-us*, with suffix *-ive*.

**PREMATURE**, mature before the right time; happening before the proper time. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Not F., but Englished from Lat. *præmaturus*, too early, untimely, premature.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *maturus*, ripe; see **Pre-** and **Mature**. ¶ Cotgrave only gives the O. F. sb. *prématurité*, 'prematurity.' Der. *premature-ly*, *prematur-i-ty*, *premature-ness*.

**PREMEDITATE**, to meditate beforehand. (L.) In Shak. Hen. V. iv. 1. 170.—Lat. *præmeditatus*, pp. of *præmeditari*; see **Pre-** and **Meditate**. Der. *premeditation*, in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 1 (R.), from F. *préméditation*, 'premeditation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *præmeditationem*.

**PREMIER**, chief or first, a chief, a prime minister. (F.,—L.) The law-phrase *premier seisin*, first possession, was in use in common law; Minshew notes this use of it, A. D. 1627. Rich. quotes 'the Spaniard challenge the *premier* place' from Camden's Remains.—F. *premier*, 'prime, first,' Cot.—Lat. *primarium*, acc. of *primarius*, chief, principal; formed with suffix *-arius* from *prim-us*, first. See **Prime**. Der. *premier-ship*.

**PREMISE, PREMISS**, a proposition, in logic, proved or assumed for the sake of drawing conclusions; one of the two propositions in a syllogism from which the conclusion is drawn. (F.,—L.) The spelling *premise* stands for *premissæ*, the true F. spelling; the spelling *premiss* is perhaps due to the Lat. form, but may also be for *premise*. Minshew has 'the *premisses*;' but the correct pl. *premisses* is in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 10, l. 2588.—O. F. *premissæ* (mod. F. *premisses*), omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 14th century (Littré).—Lat. *præmissa* (*sententia* being understood), a premiss, lit. that which is sent or put before.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *mittere*, to send; see **Pre-** and **Mission**. Der. *premise*, verb, orig. 'to send before,' as in Shak. 2 Hen. VI. v. 2. 41, from F. *pre-* (= Lat. *præ*), before; and *mis* (fem. *mise*), pp. of *mettre* (= Lat. *mittere*), to send, to put. Also *premisses*, s. pl., the adjuncts of a building, a sense due to the custom of beginning leases with the *premisses* setting forth the names of the grantor and grantee of the deed; the sense was transferred from the description of these to the thing leased, and came to be used in the present vague way; see Blount's Nomolexicon, 1691. Wedgwood explains it more simply 'from the use of the term in legal language, where the appurtenances of a thing sold are mentioned at full in the first place, and subsequently referred to as the *premisses*,' i. e. the things premised or mentioned above.

**PREMIUM**, profit, bounty, reward, payment for a loan, &c. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., where he not only explains it by 'recompence,' but notes the mercantile use of it in insurances.—Lat. *præmium*, profit, lit. 'a taking before;' put for *præ-imium* (= *præ-emium*).—Lat. *præ*, before; and *emere*, to take, also to buy; see **Pre-** and **Example**.

**PREMONISH**, to warn beforehand. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. A coined word, from *pre-*, before; and *monish*, a corrupted form of M. E. *monestēn*, to warn, Wyclif, 2 Cor. vi. 1; just as *admonish* is corrupted from M. E. *amonestēn*. See **Pre-**, **Admonish**, and **Monition**. Der. *premonition*, Chapman, tr. of Homer, Od. ii. 321, coined from *pre-* and *monition*. Also *premonit-ive*; *premonit-or*, from Lat. *præmonitor*; *premonit-or-y*, *premonit-or-i-ly*. Also *premonish-ment* (obsolete), used by Bale (R.)

**PRENTICE**; short for **Apprentice**, q. v.

**PREOCCUPY**, to occupy beforehand. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Cor. ii. 3. 240.—O. F. *preoccuper*, 'to preoccupate, anticipate,' Cot.—Lat. *præoccupare*; from *præ*, before, and *occupare*, to occupy; see **Pre-** and **Occupy**. ¶ The peculiar ending of *occupy* is discussed under that word. Der. *preoccupat-ion*, from O. F. *preoccupacion* (Minshew), 'a preoccupation,' Cot.; also *preoccup-anc-y*.

**PREORDAIN**, to ordain beforehand. (F.,—L.) In Milton, P. R. i. 127. From **Pre-** and **Ordain**; cf. O. F. *preordonner*, 'to preordinate, or fore-ordain,' Cot. ¶ The adj. *preordinate* (*preordinatus*) occurs in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 12 (R.); and see Palsgrave. Der. *preordinat-ion*, used by Bale (R.); coined from *pre-* and *ordination*.

**PREPARE**, to make ready beforehand, arrange, provide. (F.,—L.) In the Bible of 1551, Luke, iii. 4; and in Palsgrave.—O. F. *preparer*, 'to prepare,' Cot.—Lat. *præparare*, comp. of *præ*, beforehand, and *parare*, to get ready; see **Pre-** and **Parade**. Der. *prepar-er*, *prepar-ed*, *prepar-ed-ly*, *-ness*. Also *preparat-ion*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 1 (R.), from O. F. *preparation*, 'a preparation,' Cot.; *preparat-ive*, from O. F. *preparatif*, 'a preparative, or preparation,' Cot.; *preparat-ive-ly*; *preparat-or-y*, suggested by O. F. *preparatoire*, 'a preparatory,' Cot. Also *prepare*, sb., 3 Hen. VI. iv. 1. 131.

**PREPAY**, to pay beforehand. (F.,—L.) Quite modern; not in Todd's Johnson. From **Pre-** and **Pay**. Der. *prepaid*, *prepay-ment*.

**PREPENSE**, premeditated, intentional. (F.,—L.) Chiefly in the phrase 'malice *prepense*;' formerly commonly written 'malice *prepsend*.' The expression '*prepsend* murder' occurs in the Stat. 12 Hen. VII. cap. 7; see Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. 'Malice *prepsend* is malice forethought;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—F. *pre-* (= Lat. *præ*), beforehand; and *penser*, to think; see **Pre-** and **Pansy**. Der. *prepsense-ly*.

**PREPONDERATE**, to outweigh, exceed in weight or influence. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *præponderatus*, pp. of *præponderare*, to outweigh.—Lat. *præ*, before, hence, in excess; and *ponderare*, to weigh, from *ponder-*, stem of *pondus*, a weight; see **Pre-** and **Ponder**. Der. *preponderat-ion*; *preponder-ant*, *preponder-ance*.

**PREPOSITION**, a part of speech expressing the relation between objects, and governing a case. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—O. F. *preposition*, 'a preposition, in grammar;' Cot.—Lat. *præpositionem*, acc. of *præpositio*, a putting before; in grammar, a preposition.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *positio*, a putting, placing; see **Pre-** and **Position**. Der. *preposition-al*.

**PREPOSSESS**, to possess beforehand, preoccupy. (L.) 'Prepossesses the hearts of His servants;' Bp. Taylor, vol. iii. ser. 10 (R.) From **Pre-** and **Possess**. Der. *prepossess-ing*, *prepossession*.

**PREPOSTEROUS**, contrary to nature or reason, absurd. (L.) 'Preposterouse, preposterus;' Levins, ed. 1570.—Lat. *præposterus*, reversed, inverted; lit. the last part forwards, hind side before.—Lat. *præ*, before, in front; and *posterus*, latter, coming after; see **Pre-** and **Posterior**. Der. *preposterous-ly*, *-ness*.

**PREROGATIVE**, an exclusive privilege. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 12. 31.—O. F. *prerogative*, 'a prerogative, privilege,' Cot.—Lat. *prærogatiua*, a previous choice or election, preference, privilege. Orig. fem. of *prærogativus*, one who is asked for an opinion before others.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *-rogativus*, formed from *rogatus*, pp. of *rogare*, to ask. See **Pre-** and **Rogation**.

**PRESAGE**, an omen. (F.,—L.) In Shak. King John, i. 28; as a verb, Merch. Ven. iii. 2. 175.—O. F. *presage*, 'a presage, divining;' Cot.—Lat. *præsigium*, a presage.—Lat. *præsigire*, to perceive beforehand.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *sigire*, to perceive quickly, prob. allied to *sagus*, presaging, predicting. See **Pre-** and **Sage** (1). Der. *presage*, verb, answering to O. F. *presagier*; *presag-er*, Shak. Sonn. 23.

**PRESBYTER**, a priest, elder of the church. (L.,—Gk.) 'Presbyters, or fatherly guides;' Hooker, Eccl. Polity, b. v. s. 78 (R.)—Lat. *presbyter*.—Gk. *πρεσβύτερος*, elder; comp. of *πρεσβύς*, old; see 1 Pet. v. 1. See **Priest**. Der. *Presbyter-ian*, a term applied to tenets embodied in a formulary A. D. 1560, Haydn, Dict. of Dates, which see; *Presbyter-ian-ism*. Also *presbyter-y*, 1 Tim. iv. 14, where the Vulgate has *presbyterium*, from Gk. *πρεσβυτήριον*.

**PRESCIENCE**, foreknowledge. (F.,—L.) In Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 3, l. 4478.—O. F. *prescience*, 'a prescience,' Cot.—Lat. *præscientia*, foreknowledge.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *scientia*, knowledge; see **Pre-** and **Science**. Der. *prescient*, Bacon (see R.), a later word, from *præscient*, stem of *pres*, part. of *præscire*, to know beforehand.

**PRESCRIBE**, to give directions, appoint by way of direction. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570.—Lat. *præscribere*, to write beforehand, appoint, prescribe.—Lat. *præ*, before; and *scribere*, to write; see **Pre-** and **Scribe**. Der. *prescrib-er*; *prescript* (= prescribed), More's Utopia (English version), b. ii. c. 5, ed. Arber, p. 89, from Lat. pp. *præscript-us*; hence also *prescript*, sb., *prescript-ible*. Also *prescript-ion*, Cor. ii. 1. 127, from O. F. *prescription*, 'a prescription,' from Lat. acc. *præscriptionem*, from nom. *præscriptio*, a prescribing, precept, whence the medical use readily follows. Also *prescript-ive*, from Lat. *præscriptivus*.



**PRESENCE**, a being present or within view, mien, personal appearance, readiness. (F., -L.) M. E. *presence*, Chaucer, C. T. 5095. - O. F. *presence*. - Lat. *præsentia*, presence. - Lat. *præsent-*, stem of *præsens*, present; see **Present**. Der. *presence-chamber*.

**PRESENT** (1), near at hand, in view, at this time. (F., -L.) M. E. *present*, Wyclif, 1 Cor. iii. 22. - O. F. *present*. - Lat. *præsent-*, stem of *præsens*, present, lit. being in front, hence, being in sight. - Lat. *præ*, before, in front; and *sens*, being, cognate with Skt. *sant*, being; see **Pre-**, **Absent**, and **Sooth**. Der. *present-ly*, Temp. i. 2, 125; *presence*, q. v.; *present* (2), q. v.

**PRESENT** (2), to give, offer, exhibit to view. (F., -L.) M. E. *presenten*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 63, l. 21, Chaucer, C. T. 12190. - O. F. *presenter*, 'to present,' Cot. - Lat. *præsentare*, to place before, hold out, present; lit. 'to make present.' - Lat. *præsent-*, stem of *præsens*, present; see **Present** (1). Der. *present-er*, *present-able*, *present-ation*, As You Like It, iv. 4, 112, from O. F. *présentation*, 'a presentation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *præsentationem*; *present-ee*, one who is presented to a benefice, from O. F. pp. *présenté* (Cot.); *present-ment*, Hamlet, iii. 4, 54, and (as a law-term) in Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. Also *present*, sb., M. E. *present*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 114, l. 2, p. 152, l. 12, from O. F. *présent*, 'a present, gift,' Cot.

**PRESENTIMENT**, a perceiving beforehand, a conviction of some future event. (F., -L.) 'A *presentiment* of what is to be hereafter,' Butler, Analogy of Religion, pt. i. c. 6, § 11. - O. F. *présentiment*, 'a fore-feeling,' Cot.; suggested by Lat. *præsentire*, to perceive beforehand; see **Pre-** and **Sentiment**.

**PRESERVE**, to guard, keep, save. (F., -L.) M. E. *preserven* (with *u*=*v*), Gower, C. A. ii. 82, l. 28. - O. F. *preserver*, 'to preserve,' Cot. - Lat. *præ*, beforehand; and *servare*, to keep; see **Pre-** and **Serve**. Der. *preserve*, sb.; *preserver-er*; *preserv-ation*, Temp. ii. 1, 7, from O. F. *préservation*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 14th century (Littre); *preserv-at-ive*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governor, b. iii. c. 4 (R.), from O. F. *préservatif*, 'preservative,' Cot.; *preserv-at-ory*.

**PRÉSIDE**, to superintend, have authority over others. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. - O. F. *présider*, 'to preside, govern,' Cot. - Lat. *præsidere*, to sit before or above, to preside over. - Lat. *præ*, before; and *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*; see **Pre-** and **Sit**. Der. *président*, Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], xxiv. 23, 26, from O. F. *président*, 'a president,' Cot., from Lat. *præsident-*, stem of pres. part. of *præsider*; *président-ship*; *président-y*; *président-ial*.

**PRESS** (1), to crush strongly, squeeze, drive forcibly, urge, push. (F., -L.) M. E. *pressen*, *presen* (with hard *s*), Chaucer, C. T. 2582. - F. *presser*, 'to press, strain,' Cot. - Lat. *pressare*, to press; frequentative formed from *pressus*, pp. of *premere*, to press; from a base PRAM, to press. Root unknown. Cf. Goth. *anapraggan* (= *ana-prang-an*), to harass, 2 Cor. vii. 5. Der. *press*, sb., M. E. *pres*, *press*, *presse*, Chaucer, C. T. 3212, 6104, Ancrén Riwe, p. 168, last line, from F. *presse*, 'a prease, throng,' Cot.; *press-er*, *press-ing*, *press-ing-ly*; *press-ure*, Prompt. Parv., from O. F. *pressure*, 'pressure,' Cot., from Lat. *pressura*, orig. fem. of fut. part. of *premere*. Also *press-fat*, a pressing-vat, Haggai, ii. 16; see **Fat** (2) and **Vat**. Also *print*, *im-print*.

**PRESS** (2), to hire men for service, to engage men by earnest-money for the public service, to carry men off forcibly to become sailors or soldiers. (F., -L.) The Dictionaries do not explain this word at all well; the only adequate explanation is in Wedgwood. It is quite certain, as he shews, that *press* is here a corruption of the old word *prest*, ready, because it was customary to give earnest-money to a soldier on entering service, just as to this day a recruit receives a shilling. This earnest-money was called *prest-money*, i. e. ready money advanced, and to give a man such money was to *imprest* him, now corruptly written *impress*. 'At a later period, the practice of taking men for the public service by *compulsion* made the word to be understood as if it signified to *force* men into the service, and the original reference to earnest-money was quite lost sight of,' Wedgwood. β. *Prest* was once a common word for ready money advanced, or ready money on loan. 'And he sent thyder iii. somers [sumpter-horses] laden with nobles of Castel [Castile] and floreyms, to gyve in *prest* [as ready money] to knyghtes and squyers, for he kneue well *otherwise he sholde not have them come out of theyr houses*,' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 64 (R.) 'Requiring of the city a *prest* [an advance] of 6000 marks,' Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 18, l. 28. See also Skelton, Colin Clout, 350-354, and Dyce's note; North's Plutarch, ed. 1594, p. 638. Both *prest-money* and *imprest-money* are in Minsheu, ed. 1627; and Cotgrave explains O. F. *imprestance* by 'prest, or imprest money, received and to be employed for another.' - O. F. *prester*, 'to lend, also, to trust out [advance] or sell unto daies' [unto an appointed time], Cot. Cf. O. F. *prest*, 'prest, ready, full dight, furnished, . . . prompt, nere at hand,' id. Ital. *prestare*, 'to lend,' Florio; *imprestare*, 'to lend or give to loney,

id. (Mod. F. *prêter*). - Lat. *præstare*, to come forward or stand before, surpass, to become surety for, give, offer, furnish, provide. - Lat. *præ*, before; and *stare*, cognate with E. *stand*; see **Pre-** and **Stand**. Der. *im-press*, *im-press-ment*; also *press-gang*, q. v.

**PRESS-GANG**, a gang of men employed to 'press' sailors into the public service. (F., -L.; and E.) In Johnson's Dict. This word seems to be of rather late formation, and also to be associated with the notion of *compulsion* or *pressing*; at the same time, it certainly took its origin from the verb *press*, in the sense of 'to hire men for service;' see therefore **Press** (2), as orig. quite distinct from **Press** (1). And see **Gang**.

**PRESTIGE**, a delusion; also, influence due to former fame or excellence. (F., -L.) This word is in the very rare position of having achieved a good meaning in place of a bad one; the reverse is more usual, as noted in Trench, Study of Words. Cf. mod. F. *prestige*, 'fascination, magic spell, magic power, prestige,' Hamilton. In some authors, it had a bad sense, in E. as well as in F., but it is not an old word with us. 'Prestiges, illusions, impostures, juggling tricks;' Phillips, ed. 1706. - F. *prestige*; Cot. gives pl. *prestiges*, 'deceits, impostures, juggling tricks.' - Lat. *præstigiū*, a deceiving by juggling tricks, a delusion, illusion; we also find Lat. pl. *præstigia*, tricks, deception, trickery.

β. From the base *præstigi-* of Lat. *præstingere*, to darken, obscure, hence, to weaken, and so to deceive. - Lat. *præ*, before; and *stigi*, base of *stingere*, to extinguish, orig. to mark out by expunction; allied to Gk. *στίζω* (= *στίζω-yeu*), to prick, puncture, brand; from ✓ **STIG**, to prick, whence also E. *stick*, to pierce. See **Pre-** and **Stick**.

**PRESUME**, to take for granted, suppose, to act forwardly. (F., -L.) 'When she *presumed* to taste of the tree;' Occleve, Letter of Cupid, st. 51 (A. D. 1402); in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 398, back. [*Presumption*, M. E. *presumcioun*, occurs earlier, spelt *presumclun*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 208, l. 20.] - O. F. *presumer*, 'to presume, or think too well of himselfe, . . . to presume, think, ween, imagine,' Cot. - Lat. *præsumere*, to take beforehand, anticipate, presume, imagine. - Lat. *præ*, before; and *sumere*, to take; where *sumere* = *sub-irere*, from *sub*, under, and *emere*, to take, buy. See **Pre-**, **Sub-**, and **Example**. Der. *presum-ing*, *presum-able*, *presum-ably*; *presumpt-ion* (as above), from O. F. *presumption* (13th cent., Littre), later *presomption*, 'presumption,' Cot., from Lat. *presumptionem*, acc. of *presumptio*, formed from *præsumptus*, pp. of *præsumere*. Also *presumpt-ive*, Daniel, Civil Wars, b. ii (R.), from O. F. *presomptif*, 'likely,' Cot.; *presumpt-ive-ly*; *presumpt-u-ous*, Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 131, l. 160, Goldinge, tr. of Cæsar, fol. 11 (R.), spelt *presumptiouse* in Levins, from O. F. *presomptueux* (13th cent. *presumptuouse*, 14th cent. *presumptueux*, Littre), which from Lat. *præsumptuosus*, *præsumptuosus*. Hence *presumptuous-ly*, *ness*.

**PRESUPPOSE**, to suppose beforehand. (F., -L. and Gk.) 'Wherefore it is to *presuppose*;' Fabyan, Chron. an. 1284-5, ed. Ellis, p. 389. - O. F. *presupposer*, 'to presuppose,' Cot. See **Pre-** and **Suppose**. Der. *presuppos-it-ion* (really from a different root; see **Pose**, **Position**).

**PRETEND**, to affect to feel, to feign. (F., -L.) M. E. *pretenden*, to lay claim, Chaucer, Troilus, b. iv. l. 922. - O. F. *pretendre*, 'to pretend, lay claim to;' Cot. - Lat. *prætendere*, to spread before, hold out as an excuse, allege, pretend. - Lat. *præ*, before; and *tendere*, to stretch, spread; see **Pre-** and **Tend**. Der. *pretend-er*, esp. used of the Old and Young Pretenders, so called because they *laid claim* to the crown. Also *pretence*, Mach. ii. 3, 137 (first folio), a mistaken spelling for *pretense*, from late Lat. *prætensus*, pp. of *prætendere* (the usual Lat. pp. is *prætentum*, but *tendere* gives both *tensum* and *tentum*); the right spelling *pretense* is in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 5, 23, with which cf. *pretensed*, i. e. intended, in Robinson's tr. of More's Utopia, ed. Arber, p. 20, l. 7. Also *pretension*, Bacon, Of a War with Spain (R.), formed as if from Lat. *prætensio*.\*

**PRETER-**, prefix, beyond. (L.; or F., -L.) O. F. *preter-*, prefix, from Lat. *præter*, beyond, which is a compar. form of *præ*, before, with Aryan suffix -TAR. See **Pre-** and **Trans-**.

**PRETERIT**, **PRETERITE**, past; the past tense. (F., -L.) M. E. *preterit*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 6, l. 4990. - O. F. *preterit*, m. *preterite*, fem. 'past, overpast,' Cot. - Lat. *præteritus*, pp. of *præterire*, to pass by. - Lat. *præter*, beyond; and *ire*, to go, from ✓ **I**, to go.

**PRETERMIT**, to omit. (L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. - Lat. *prætermittere*, to allow to go past, let slip. - Lat. *præter*, past, beyond; and *mittere*, to let go, send; see **Preter-** and **Mission**. Der. *pretermis-sion*, from O. F. *pretermis-sion*, 'a pretermis-sion,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *prætermis-sionem*.

**PRETERNATURAL**, supernatural, extraordinary. (L.) 'Simple aire, being *preternaturally* attenuated,' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 30. From **Preter-** and **Natural**. ¶ So also *preter-perfect*, *preter-imperfect*, *preter-pluperfect*.



**PRETEXT**, a pretence, false reason. (F., -L.) In Shak. Cor. v. 6. 20. -O.F. *pretexte*, m. 'a pretext,' Cot. -Lat. *prætextum*, a pretext; orig. neut. of *prætextus*, pp. of *prætendere*, lit. 'to weave in front.' -Lat. *præ*, before; and *texere*, to weave; see **Pre-** and **Text**.

**PRETOR, PRETORIAL**; see **Prætor**.

**PRETTY**, pleasing, tasteful, neat, beautiful. (C.) Spelt *pretie* in Minshew and Levins. M. E. *prati*, *praty*, Prompt. Parv.; Destruction of Troy, ed. Pantan and Donaldson, 2622, 10815, 13634. The old senses are 'comely' and 'clever,' as used in the above passages; but the true sense was rather 'tricky,' 'cunning,' or 'full of wiles,' though the word has acquired a better sense, it has never quite lost a sort of association with pettiness. -A.S. *pratig*, *prattig*, tricky, deceitful; 'Wille ge beon *prættige*,' tr. of Lat. 'Vultis esse versipelles;' Ælfric's Colloquy, in Wright's Voc. i. 12. A rare word; formed with the usual suffix -ig (as in *stán-ig*, E. *ston-y*) from a sb. *prat*, *prætt*, deceit, trickery; see *prattas*, as a gloss to Lat. *artes* (in a bad sense), Mone, Quellen, p. 347, col. 1. So also we have Lowland Scotch *pratty*, *pretty*, tricky, from *prat*, a trick, used by G. Douglas (Jamieson). + Icel. *prettugr*, tricky; from *prettir*, a trick, *pretta*, to cheat, deceive. + Norweg. *prettien*, *prettis*, tricky, roguish; from *pretta*, a trick, piece of roguery, *pretta*, to play a trick (Aasen). β. The word is probably of Celtic origin; as appears from O. Corn. *prat*, an act or deed, a cunning trick, connected (according to Williams) with W. *prath*, an act, deed. ¶ Certainly not connected with G. *prächtigt*, showy, as is clear from the absence of the guttural in the E., Icel., Dan., and Cornish forms, and by the difference in sense. Der. *pretti-ly*, spelt *pretilly*, Court of Love, 420; *pretti-ness*, Hamlet, iv. 5. 189; also *pretty*, adv.

**PREVAIL**, to overcome, effect, have influence over. (F., -L.) Spelt *prevayle* in Levins; *prevaille* in Minshew. -O.F. *prevaloire*, 'to prevail,' Cot. -Lat. *prævalere*, to have great power. -Lat. *præ*, before, hence expressive of excess; and *valere*, to be strong, have power; see **Pre-** and **Valiant**. Der. *prevail-ing*; *prevail-ent*, Milton, P. L. v. 411, from Lat. *prævalent-*, stem of pres. part. of *prævalere*; *prevail-ence*, from O.F. *prevaleñce* (Cot.), from late Lat. *prævalentia*, superior force; *prevaleñcy*. Also *prevail-ment*, Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 35.

**PREVARICATE**, to shift about, to quibble. (L.) 'When any of us hath *prevaricated* our part of the covenant,' i.e. swerved from it, Bp. Taylor, vol. ii. ser. 3 (R.) [*Prevaricator* and *prevarication* are both in Minshew's Dict.; but not the verb.] -Lat. *prævaricatus*, pp. of *prævaricare*, to spread the legs apart in walking, to straddle, to walk crookedly; hence to swerve, shuffle, &c. -Lat. *præ*, before, here used as an intensive prefix; and *varicus*, straddling, extended (with suffix -ic-) from *varus*, bent, stretched outwards, straddling. Cf. Lat. *Uarus* as a proper name, orig. a nickname. β. It is supposed by some that Lat. *varus* is cognate with G. *quer*, transverse; see **Queer**. Der. *prevaricator*; *prevarication*, from O.F. *prevariation*, 'prevarication,' Cot.

**PREVENT**, to hinder, obviate. (L.) The old sense is 'to go before, anticipate;' Tw. Nt. iii. 1. 94, Hamlet, ii. 2. 305; Spenser, F. Q. vi. 1. 38, vi. 8. 15; and in Palsgrave. Cf. O.F. *prevenir*, 'to prevent, outstrip, anticipate, forestall,' Cot. -Lat. *prævent-us*, pp. of *prævenire*, to come or go before. -Lat. *præ*, before; and *venire*, cognate with E. come; see **Pre-** and **Come**. Der. *prevent-ion*, from O.F. *prevention*, 'a prevention, anticipation,' Cot. Also *prevent-ive*, adj., Phillips, ed. 1706, a coined word; *prevent-ive*, sb.

**PREVIOUS**, going before, former. (L.) 'Som *previous* meditations;' Howell, Famil. Letters, vol. i. sect. 6. let. 32, A.D. 1635. Englished (by change of -us to -ous, as in *ardu-ous*, &c.) from Lat. *præuius*, on the way before, going before. -Lat. *præ*, before; and *uia*, a way; see **Pre-** and **Voyage**. Der. *previous-ly*.

**PREWARN**, to warn beforehand. (Hybrid; L. and E.) 'Comets *prewarn*,' Two Noble Kinsmen, v. 1. 51. A coined word; see **Pre-** and **Warn**.

**PREY**, booty, spoil, plunder. (F., -L.) M. E. *preie*, *preye*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 270, l. 3, p. 303, l. 6; *praie*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 273, l. 6. -O.F. *praie*, *preie*; mod. F. *proie*, *prey*. -Lat. *præda*, booty.

β. *Præda* is thought to stand for *præ-hed-a*, that which is got or seized beforehand; from *præ*, before, and *hed-*, base of *hendere*, to seize, cognate with E. *get*. Similarly *prendere* is short for *prehendere*, as is well known. See **Pre-** and **Get**. γ. But if Lat. *præda* be the same word with W. *praidd*, flock, herd, booty, prey, Gael. and Irish *spreidh*, cattle of any kind, then there has been a loss of initial s. Der. *prey*, vb., Rich. III. i. 1. 133. Also *pred-at-or-y*, q. v.

**PRIAL**, three of a sort, at cards. (F., -L.) An unmeaning corruption of *pair-royal*. See *Pair-royal* in Nares, who fully illustrates it.

**PRICE**, value, excellence, recompence. (F., -L.) M. E. *pris*, 3

Havelok, 283; Ancren Riwe, p. 392, l. 15. -O. F. *pris*, *preis*; mod. F. *pris*. -Lat. *pretium*, price. β. Lat. *præ-tium* is formed with suffix -tium (from Aryan suffix -ti, Schleicher, Compend. § 226) as in *servi-tium*, service; the base being *præ* = *per* = *par*. Cf. Lithuan. *prekia*, *prekius*, price, from *perku*, I sell (Nesselmann), from the same stem *per-*, but with a different suffix; also Gk. *πέρ-νῃμι*, I sell, *πρί-αμαι*, I buy. In the Skt. *pana*, wages, hire, reward, expense, price, the lingual n marks the loss of r, so that *pana* = *par-na*; Curtius, i. 339. -✓ PAR, to buy; whence Skt. *pan* (= *parān*), to buy. Der. *price-less*; *prec-i-ous*, *prize* (2), verb. Doublet, *praise*.

**PRICK**, a sharp point, puncture, sting, remorse. (E.) M. E. *prike*, *pricke*, *prikke*, Ancren Riwe, p. 228, last line. -A.S. *pricu*, a point, dot, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 7, cap. xviii. § 1; *prica*, a point, jot, tittle, Matt. v. 18. + O. Du. *prick*, a prickle, whence mod. Du. *prikkel*; see Kilian. + Dan. *prik*, a dot; whence *prikke*, to mark with dots. + Swed. *prick*, a point, dot, prick, tittle; whence *prika*, to point, to mark with pricks. Cf. also W. *pric*, a stick, a broach; Irish *pricadh*, a goad, *pricoa*, a sting; Skt. *prigni*, of variegated colour (spotted, dotted), Gk. *πέρ-νός*, spotted. β. It is clear that the orig. sense is 'a dot' or 'spot;' and there is very little doubt that an initial s has been lost, which appears in Irish *sprichar*, a sting. Cf. also Skt. *prish*, to sprinkle, *prishata*, speckled, also a spot, drop; all related to a ✓ SPARK, to sprinkle, whence Lat. *spargere* (for *sparcere*), to scatter, sprinkle, Irish *spreighim*, I scatter, M. H. G. *sprengen*, to sprinkle, and E. *sprinkle* (nasalised form of *sprinkle* or *sprinkle*); see **Sprinkle**. Curtius, i. 340; Fick, i. 669.

γ. The notion of 'puncturing' or 'goad' is unoriginal, and the verb to *prick* is a mere derivative from the sb., as shewn by the forms. Der. *prick*, verb, M. E. *priken*, *prikien*, Havelok, 2639, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 11 (the A.S. *prician* being unauthorised); hence *prick-er*. Also *prick-le*, O. Northumb. *pricle*, Matt. v. 18 (Lindisfarne MS.), a dimin. form, with the orig. sense 'a little dot' or 'speck.' Hence *prick-ly*, which seems to be formed from *prickle* rather than from *prick* with suffix -ly; *prick-li-ness*.

**PRIDE**, the feeling of being proud. (E.) M. E. *pride*, *pryde*, P. Plowman, B. v. 15; spelt *pruide*, id. A. v. 15; *prude*, id. C. vi. 118, Ancren Riwe, p. 140, l. 6. -A. S. *prýte*, pride, Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 220, l. 32. (Thus *pride* is a weakened form of *príte*.) β. The A. S. *prýte* is regularly formed from the adj. *prūt*, proud, by the change of *ū* to *y*; see **Proud**. We find also A.S. *prūtung*, pride; Mone, Quellen, p. 355, col. 1. Cf. Icel. *prýði*, an ornament, from *prýðr*, proud; both borrowed from E., but they exhibit the length of the vowel. Der. *pride*, vb. reflexive.

**PRIEST**, a presbyter, one in holy orders, above a deacon and below a bishop. (L., -Gk.) M. E. *preest*, Chaucer, C. T. 505; *preost*, Ancren Riwe, p. 16, l. 25. -A.S. *preost*, Laws of K. Edgar, i. 2 (see Thorpe's Ancient Laws, p. 263); and, earlier, in the Laws of Ethelbert, § 1 (id. p. 3). Contracted from Lat. *presbyter* (= Gk. *πρεσβύτερος*), as clearly shewn by the O. F. *prestre* (13th cent.), mod. F. *prêtre*. Cf. *Prester John* in Mandeville's Travels, where *prester* = *pres(b)ter*.

β. *Πρεσβύτερος* is comp. of *πρεσ-βυς*, Doric *πρεσ-γυς*, old; where *πρεσ-* = *pris-* in Lat. *pris-us*, *pris-tinus*, old, and -γυς is (probably) from ✓ GA, to beget, produce; Curtius, ii. 82. See **Pristine**. Der. *priest-ess* (with F. suffix); *priest-hood*, A.S. *preost-hād*, Ælfred, tr. of Beda, b. i. c. 7 (near beginning); *priest-craft*; *priest-ly*, Pericles, iii. 1. 70; *priest-li-ness*; *priest-ridden*. Doublet, *presbyter*.

**PRIM**, precise, affectedly neat or nice. (F., -L.) Bailey (vol. i. ed. 1735) has: 'to *prim*, to set the mouth conceitedly, to be full of affected ways.' Phillips, ed. 1706, has: 'to *prim*, to be full of affected ways, to be much conceited.' The oldest example is *prym*, sb. a neat girl, in Barclay's Fifth Eclogue, cited by Nares. [From the E. word are derived the Lowland Scotch *primp* (with excrement *p*), to assume prudish or self-important airs, to deck oneself in a stiff and affected manner (Jamieson); and *primzie*, demure, in Burns, Hallowe'en, st. 9.] Halliwell also cites the word *prin* as meaning 'prim, affectedly neat,' but in the quotation adduced from Fletcher's Poems, p. 140, the word obviously means 'thin, gaunt, slender,' &c. β. The sense of 'slender' or 'delicate' is the orig. one, as shewn in Cotgrave. -O.F. *prim*, masc., *prime*, fem., 'prime, forward;' also *prim*, 'thin, subtil, piercing, sharp;' also *prime*, both masc. and fem., 'thin, slender, exile, small;' as *cheveux primes*, smooth or delicate hair; Cot. This last example comes sufficiently near to the E. use. γ. The O. F. *prim* (corrupter form *prin*) is from the Lat. masc. acc. *primus*; the form *prime* answers to the Lat. fem. *prima*. The nom. case is *primus*, first, chief; see **Prime** (1). Cf. also prov. E. *prime*, to trim trees; and the phrase 'to *prime* a gun;' see **Prime** (2).

¶ The sense of 'thin' as derived from that of 'first' or 'foremost' is hard to account for; perhaps there is an allusion to the end of a weapon, which is tapered to a point; cf. *filer prim*, 'to run thin, or by little and little;' Cot. In E., it is probable that the sense of *prim* was affected by some confusion with the old verb *prink*, to



adorn, dress well, be smart and gay, to be pert or forward (Halliwell); which is merely a nasalised form of the verb to *prick*, used in the sense of 'to trim' by Palsgrave and others; cf. Lowland Scotch *prickmaerie*, stiff and precise, *prickmedainty*, finical (Jamieson). Der. *prim-ly*, *prim-ness*.

**PRIME** (1), first, chief, excellent. (F.,—L.) M.E. *prime*, properly an adj. (as in Temp. i. 2. 72), but almost always used of 'prime,' the first canonical hour, as in Ancrén Riwle, p. 20, Chaucer, C.T. 12596, &c.—F. *prime*, 'the first heure of the day,' Cot. [A fem. form, the O.F. masc. being *prim*.]—Lat. *prima*, i. e. *prima hora*, the first hour; fem. of *primus*, first. β. *Primus* is a superl. form, and stands for *prō-i-mus*, whence the long *i*. The suffix is the same as in *vin-i-mus* (where *-mus* is the Aryan superl. suffix *-ma*, appearing also in A.S. *for-ma*, Goth. *fru-ma*, first, which are cognate words); Curtius, i. 354. The Skt. *pra-ta-ma*, first, exhibits a double suffix; cf. also Gk. *πρῶ-ros*. See **Prior**, **Former**, and **Pro-**. Der. *prime*, sb., as already explained; *prime-number*, *prime-minister*; *prim-ar-y*, Phillips, ed. 1706, from Lat. *primarius*; *prim-ar-i-ly*. Also *prim-ate*, M.E. *primat*, Layamon, 29736, from O.F. *primat*, 'a primat or metropolitan,' Cot., which from Lat. *primatum*, acc. of *primas*, a principal or chief man; *prim-ate-ship*; *prim-ac-y*, from O.F. *primace*, 'primacy,' Cot. Also *prim-er*, P. Plowman, C. vi. 46, formed (apparently) from E. *prime* by help of the E. suffix *-er*, and meaning 'a book of *prime*,' i. e. a book of 'hours'; and hence, an elementary book. Also *prima-donna*, from Ital. *prima*, first, chief, and *donna*, lady, Lat. *domina*; see **Dame**. Also *prim-al*, Hamlet, iii. 3. 37; *prim-y*, id. i. 3. 7; *prim-er-o*, q. v. And see *prim-eval*, *prim-it-ive*, *prim-o-geniture*, *prim-ordial*, *prim-rose*, *prince*, *prior*, *pristine*, *priest*, *presbyter*, *premier*, and *prime* (2).

**PRIME** (2), to put powder on the nipple of a fire-arm, to make a gun quite ready. (F.,—L.) 'Neither had any [of us] one piece of ordinance *primed*;' Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. ii. pt. ii. p. 61. It is not quite clear how the word came into use; the F. *prime* sometimes means 'the first position in fencing' (Littre), which may have suggested the use of the word in preparing a gun. Or, again, we may look upon *prime* as expressing 'to put into *prime* order,' to make quite ready; from *prime* in the sense of 'ready;' see Nares. But whatever the exact history may be, we may be sure that the etymology is from the E. adj. *prime*. Cf. Prov. E. *prime*, to trim trees (Halliwell). See **Prime** (1), and **Prim**. Der. *prim-ing*, *prim-age*, an allowance to the captain of a vessel for loading the same.

**PRIMERO**, an old game at cards. (Span.,—L.) Cotgrave translates O.F. *prime* by 'primero at cards,' &c.; and see Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 5. 104.—Span. *primero*, first; the Span. *primera* (fem. form) is still given as the name of a game at cards. But the game is obsolete, and little is known about it; it probably derives its name from some chief or principal card.—Lat. *primarius*, primary; from *primus*, first; see **Prime** (1).

**PRIMEVAL**, original, lit. belonging to the first age. (L.) Also spelt *primæval*. In Pope, Dunciad, iv. 630. A coined word; the older form was *primevous*, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *primevus*, primeval.—Lat. *prim-*, for *primus*, first; and *ævum*, an age. See **Prime** (1) and **Age**.

**PRIMITIVE**, original, antiquated. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Troil. v. 1. 60.—F. *primitif*, masc., *primitive*, fem., 'primitive,' Cot.—Lat. *primitivus*, earliest of its kind; extended from *primus*, first. See **Prime** (1). Der. *primitive-ly*, *-ness*.

**PRIMOGENITURE**, a being born first, the right of inheritance of the eldest-born. (F.,—L.) Blount, in his Gloss., ed. 1674, says that the word is used by Sir T. Browne.—O.F. *primogeniture*, 'the being eldest, the title of the eldest,' Cot. Formed as if from a Lat. *primogenitura* \*.—Lat. *primogenitus*, first-born.—Lat. *prim-o-*, crude form of *primus*, first; and *genitus*, pp. of *gignere* (base *gan*), to beget, produce. See **Prime** (1) and **Genus** or **Kin**.

**PRIMORDIAL**, original. (F.,—L.) Used as a sb., with the sense of 'beginning,' by Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, l. 486.—F. *primordial*, 'originall,' Cot.—Lat. *primordialis*, original.—Lat. *primordium*, an origin.—Lat. *prim-*, for *primus*, first; and *ordini*, to begin, allied to *ordo*, order. See **Prime** (1) and **Order**.

**PRIMROSE**, the name of a spring flower. (F.,—L.) A. 'Two noble *primeroses*;' Ascham, Scholemaster, pt. i., ed. Arber, p. 66. Cf. 'Primerose, primula;' Prompt. Parv.—F. *prime rose*, lit. first rose, so called because it comes early in the spring.—Lat. *prima rosa*; see **Prime** (1) and **Rose**. B. The above is the popular and obvious etymology of the word as it stands; but *primrose* is, historically, a corruption (due to popular etymology) of M.E. *primerole*, a primrose, Chaucer, C.T. 3268. This answers to a Low Lat. form *primerula* \*, a regular dimin. of Low Lat. *primula*, a primrose (see Prompt. Parv.), still preserved in Span. *primula*. Again, *primula* is a dimin. form from *primus*; see **Prime** (1), as before.

**PRINCE**, a chief, sovereign, son of a king. (F.,—L.) M.E. *prince*, St. Marharete, ed. Cockayne, p. 2. l. 15.—F. *prince*. Cf. Ital.

*principe*.—Lat. *principem*, acc. of *principes*, taking the first place, hence, a principal person.—Lat. *prin-* (for *prim-* before *c*), from *primus*, first; and *capere*, to take. See **Prime** (1) and **Capital**. Der. *prince-dom*; *prince-ly*, Temp. i. 2. 86, *prince-ly*, adv., *prince-li-ness*. Also *princ-ess*, M.E. *princesse*, Prompt. Parv., from F. *princesse*, Cot. And see **Principal**, **Principle**.

**PRINCIPAL**, chief. (F.,—L.) M.E. *principal*, *pryncpal*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 446.—F. *principal*, 'principall,' Cot.—Lat. *principalis*, chief; formed, with suffix *-alis*, from *prince-*, stem of *principes*; see **Prince**. Der. *principal-ly*; *principal-i-ty*, M.E. *principalitee*, Prompt. Parv., from O.F. *principalite*, which from Lat. acc. *principalitate*, orig. meaning 'excellence.'

**PRINCIPLE**, a fundamental truth or law, a tenet, a settled rule of action. (F.,—L.) Used by Spenser with the sense of 'beginning;' F. Q. v. 11. 2. The *l* is an E. addition to the word, prob. due to confusion with *principal*; but cf. E. syllable.—F. *principe*, 'a principle, maxime; also, a beginning,' Cot.—Lat. *principium*, a beginning.—Lat. *principi-*, crude form of *princeps*, chief; see **Prince**. Der. *principle-ed*, *un-principle-ed*.

**PRINT**, an impression, engraving, impression of type on paper. (F.,—L.) Under **Imprint**, I have said that *imprint* is a compound from *im-* and *print*; and such is, historically, the case. But it will appear that *print* is itself short for *emprint*, or rather for the F. form *empreinte*. The use of the word is much older than the invention of printing. M.E. *printe*, *prente*. In Chaucer, C.T. 6186, Six-text, D. 604, the Wife of Bath says: 'I had the *printe* of seinte Venus sele.' In two MSS. it is spelt *prente*; in one MS. it is *preente*. It is also spelt *preente*, *preynte* in the Prompt. Parv. 'And to a badde peny, with a good *preynte*;' Plowman, C. xviii. 73. Formed, by loss of the first syllable, from O.F. *empreinte*, 'a stamp, a print,' Cot., in use in the 13th century (Littre).—O.F. *empreinte*, fem. of *emprint*, pp. of *empreindre*, 'to print, stamp,' Cot.—Lat. *imprimere*, to impress.—Lat. *im-* for in before *p*, upon; and *primere*, to press. See **Im-** (1) and **Press**. ¶ The O. Du. *print*, a print, was prob. borrowed from English rather than from French. Der. *print*, verb, M.E. *preenten*, Prompt. Parv., later *printe*, Surrey, in Tottel's Miscellany, ed. Arber, p. 7. l. 14. Also *print-er*, *print-ing*, *im-print*.

**PRIOR** (1), former, coming before in time. (L.) The use of *prior* as an adj. is quite modern; see example in Todd's Johnson.—Lat. *prior*, sooner, former. β. It stands for *pro-ior* or *pra-ior*, a comparative form from a positive *pro-* or *pra-*; cf. Skt. *pra-ta-ma*, first; and see **Pro-**, **Prime**. Der. *prior-i-ty*, Cor. i. 1. 251, from F. *priorité*, 'priority,' Cot., from Low Lat. acc. *prioritatem*. And see **Prior** (2), **Pristine**.

**PRIOR** (2), the head of a priory or convent. (F.,—L.) Now conformed to the Lat. spelling. M.E. *priour*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 333, l. 10.—O.F. *priour*, later *prieur*, 'a prior,' Cot.—Lat. *priorem*, acc. of *prior*, former, hence, a superior; see **Prior** (1). Der. *prior-ess*, Chaucer, C.T. 118, from O.F. *prioress*, given by Littre, s. v. *prieure*. Also *prior-y*, M.E. *priorie*, Havelok, 2552; *prior-ship*.

**PRISE, PRIZE**, a lever. (F.,—L.) 'Prise, a lever;' Halliwell. Hence 'to prise open a box,' or, corruptly, 'to pry open.' This seems to be nothing but F. *prise* in the sense of a grasp, or hold; cf. *prise*, 'a lock or hold in wrestling, any advantage,' Cot. See **Prize** (1).

**PRISM**, a solid figure whose ends are equal and parallel planes, and whose sides are parallelograms. (L.,—Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *prisma*.—Gk. *πρίσμα* (stem *πρισμα-*), a prism, lit. a thing sawn off.—Gk. *πρίζειν*, to saw; extended form of *πρίειν*, to saw. Der. *prism-at-ic*, Pope, Essay on Criticism, 311; *prism-at-ic-all*, Blount; *prism-at-ic-al-ly*.

**PRISON**, a gaol, a place of confinement. (F.,—L.) M.E. *prison*, *prisoun*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 37, l. 19; *prison*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 126, l. 1; A.S. Chron. an. 1137.—O.F. *prison*, *prison*; F. *prison*, 'a prison,' Cot. Cf. O. Prov. *preizos* (Bartsch); Span. *prison*, a seizure, prison; Ital. *prigione*.—Lat. acc. *prisionem*, acc. of *prensio*, a seizing; by regular loss of *n* before *s*. β. *Prensio* is short for *prehensio*, formed from *prehensus*, pp. of *prehendere*, to seize; see **Prehensible**. Der. *prison-er*, Will. of Palermo, 1267; in Gen. and Exod., ed. Morris, 2042, it means 'the keeper of a prison,' a gaoler.

**PRISTINE**, ancient, former. (F.,—L.) In Mach. v. 3. 52. [Formerly, the word *pristine* was also in use; Sir T. Elyot, The Governor, b. i. c. 2.]—O.F. *pristine*, 'former, old, ancient;' Cot.—Lat. *pristinus*, ancient, former. β. The syllable *pris-* occurs also in *pris-cus*; it stands for *praius* \* or *prius*, neut. of *prior*, former. γ. The suffix *-tinus* is for *-tenus*, i. e. extending, and occurs again in *pro-tinus*; from ✓**TAN**, to stretch. See **Prior** and **Tend**.

**PRIVATE**, apart, retired, secret, not publicly known. (L.) Common in Shak.; and see Minshew and Levins.—Lat. *privatus*, H h 2



apart; pp. of *privare*, to bereave, make single or apart. — Lat. *privus*, & single; lit. put forward, hence sundered. β. It stands for *prai-uis*, from *prai*=*pra*, before; see **Pre-**, **Pro-**. Der. *private-ly*, *private-ness*; *privat-ive*, causing privation, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from F. *privatif*, or directly from Lat. *privatius*; *privat-ive-ly*; *privac-y*, Minshew, a coined word, the O. F. word being *privauté* (Cot.). Also *privat-ion*, from F. *privation*, 'privation,' Cot. Also *privat-er*, in Phillips, ed. 1706, an armed private vessel, a coined word. And see *privilege*, *de-privé*. Doublet, *privy*, q. v.

**PRIVET**, a half-evergreen shrub. (F., ? = L. ?) Also called *primprint*, *prim*, and *primet*. 'Mondthout, privet, prime-print, or white-withbinde;' Hexham's Du. Dict. 'Priuet or primprint;' Holland's Pliny, Index to vol. ii. 'Privet or primprint;' Topsell's Hist. of Serpents, p. 103 (Halliwell). 'Priuet or primprint [misprinted *primprint*] tree;' Minshew, ed. 1627. Cotgrave explains O. F. *fresillon* and *troesne* by 'privet, primprint.' Florio, ed. 1598, explains Ital. *ligustro* by 'the priuet or primeprint tree.' In Tusser's Husbandry, ed. Herbage (E. D. S.), § 15. st. 42, we find the forms *privie* and *prim*. In the Grete Herball (as cited in Prior, Popular Names of British Plants), we find the form *primet* applied to the *primrose*; the confusion being due to the fact that the Lat. *ligustrum* was applied to both plants. 'Hec ligustrum, a primerolle;' Wright's Voc. i. 190, col. 2 [not p. 192]. β. It thus appears that the orig. short name was *prim*, whence the dimin. *prim-et*, corruptly *priv-et*, or (by elision of the *e*) *prim't* or *print*. The form *prim-print* (= *prim-prim-et*) is a reduplicated one. γ. Prob. so named from its being formally cut and trimmed; cf. prov. E. *prime*, to trim trees; see **Prim**.

¶ I cannot believe in a connection with the river called *Pryfetes-flód*, A. S. Chron. an. 755, or with *Privet*, near Petersfield, Hants.

**PRIVILEGE**, a prerogative, peculiar advantage. (F., = L.) M. E. *privilege* (with *u*=*v*); earliest form *privilegium*, A. S. Chron. an. 1137. — O. F. *privilege*, 'a privileged;' Cot. — Lat. *privilegium*, (1) a bill against a person, (2) an ordinance in favour of a person, a privilege. β. Properly a law relating to a single person. — Lat. *privi*=*privus*, crude form of *privus*, single; and *legi*-, crude form of *lex*, a law. See **Private** and **Legal**.

**PRIVY**, private. (F., = L.) M. E. *prive*, *privee* (with *u*=*v*), Layamon, 6877, later text. — O. F. *prive*, *privy* (mod. F. *prive*); a pp. form. — Lat. *privatus*, private; see **Private**. Der. *privy-council*, *privy-council-lor*, *privy-purse*, *privy-seal*. Also *privy*, sb., M. E. *prive*, *privee*, Chaucer, C. T. 9828; *privily*; *privi-ty*, M. E. *pruive* (= *privitee*), Ancren Riwe, p. 162, l. 14.

**PRIZE** (1), that which is captured from an enemy, that which is won in a lottery or acquired by competition. (F., = L.) 'As his owne prize;' Spenser, F. Q. iv. 4. 8. — F. *prise*, 'a taking, a seizing, . . . a booty, or prize;' Cot. Orig. fem. of *pris*, pp. of *prendre*, to take. — Lat. *prendere*, *prehendere*, to take, seize; see **Prehensile**. Der. *prize-court*, *fighter*, *money*.

**PRIZE** (2), to value highly. (F., = L.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 168. M. E. *prisen*, to set a price on, Prompt. Parv. — F. *priser*, 'to prize, esteem, . . . to set a price on.' — O. F. *pris*, 'a price, rate,' id.; mod. F. *prix*. — Lat. *pretium*; see **Price**. Der. *prize*, sb., Cymb. iii. 6. 77.

**PRIZE** (3), to open a box; see **Prise**.

**PRO-**, prefix, before, forward, in front. (L.; or Gk.; or F., = L.) This prefix may be either F., Lat., or Gk. If F., it is from Latin. — Lat. *prō*, prefix, before; whence *prō-* (= *prūd*), an ablative form, used as a preposition. + Gk. *pro-*, prefix, and *prō-*, prep., before. + Skt. *pra-*, prefix; *pra*, before, away. All cognate with E. *for*, prep.; see **For** (1). Der. *pre-*, prefix; *pr-ine*, *pr-s-tine*, *pro-ne*, *private*, *pri-uy*, *prow*, *provost*, &c.

**PROA**, a small vessel or ship. (Malay.) Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 385, notes *prau* as a Malay word. It is gen. spelt *proa* in mod. books of travel. — Malay *prau*, *prau*, 'a general term for all vessels between the *sampán* or canoe, and the *kapal* or square-rigged vessel;' Marsden's Dict., p. 222.

**PROBABLE**, that may be proved, likely. (F., = L.) In Shak. As You Like It, iii. 5. 11. — F. *probable*, 'probable, proveable;' Cot. — Lat. *probabilem*, acc. of *probabilis*, that may be proved; formed with suffix *-bilis* from *proba-re*, to prove; see **Prove**. Der. *probab-ly*; *probabili-ty*, from F. *probabilité*, 'probability;' Cot. And see *probation*.

**PROBATION**, a trial, time of trial or of proof. (F., = L.) In Shak. even used with the sense of 'proof,' Macb. iii. 1. 80. — F. *probation*, 'a probation, proof;' Cot. — Lat. *probationem*, acc. of *probatio*, a trial, proof. — Lat. *probatus*, pp. of *probare*, to prove; see **Prove**. Der. *probation-al*, *probation-ar-y*, *probation-er*. Also *probare*, proof of a will; 'probates of testaments,' Hall's Chron., Hen. VIII, an. 17, from Lat. *probatus*. Also *probat-ive*, *probat-or-y*. And see *probable*, *probe*, *probability*.

**PROBE**, an instrument for examining a wound. (L.) 'Probe, a chirurgians prooffe,' &c.; Minshew, ed. 1627. Apparently a coined word; cf. Lat. *proba*, a proof. — Lat. *probare*, to prove; see **Prove**. ¶ Similarly, Span. *tienta*, a probe, is from Lat. *tentare*, to search into. Der. *probe*, verb, Dryden, Hind and Panther, iii. 80.

**PROBITY**, uprightness, honesty. (F., = L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *probité*, 'honesty;' Cot. — Lat. *probitatem*, acc. of *probitas*, honesty. — Lat. *probi* = *probo*-, crude form of *probus*, honest; with suffix *-tas*. Root uncertain. See **Prove**.

**PROBLEM**, a question proposed for solution, esp. a difficult one. (F., = L., = Gk.) M. E. *probleme*, Chaucer, C. T. 7800. — O. F. *probleme*, 'a problem,' Cot. Mod. F. *problème*. — Lat. *problema*. — Gk. *πρόβλημα*, anything thrown forward, a question put forward for discussion. — Gk. *prō*, forward; and *βλήμα*, a casting, formed with suffix *-μα* from *βλη-* = *βαλ-*, as seen in *βάλλειν*, to cast. See **Pro-** and **Belemnite**. Der. *problematic*, from the stem *πρόβληματ-*; *problematic-al*, *-ly*.

**PROBOSCIS**, the trunk of an elephant. (L., = Gk.) 'Their long snoute or trunk, which the Latins call a *proboscis*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. viii. c. 7. — Lat. *proboscis*. — Gk. *προβόσκis*, an elephant's trunk; lit. 'a front-feeder.' — Gk. *prō*, before, in front; and *βόσκειν*, to feed. See **Pro-** and **Botany**.

**PROCEED**, to advance. (F., = L.) M. E. *proceden*, Gower, C. A. i. 17, l. 13. — O. F. *proceder*, 'to proceed,' Cot. — Lat. *procedere*. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *cedere*, to go; see **Pro-** and **Cede**. Der. *proceed-ing*, Two Gent. ii. 6. 41; *proceed-ure*, from O. F. *procedure*, 'a procedure,' Cot.; *proceed-s*, sb. pl. Also *process*, M. E. *proceesse*, Chaucer, C. T. 2969, from O. F. *proces* (14th cent.), later *procès* (mod. F. *procès*), 'a proces or sute,' Cot., from Lat. *processum*, acc. of *processus*, a progress, which from *processus*, pp. of *procedere*. Also *process-ion*, M. E. *processioun*, *processiun*, Layamon, 18223, from F. *procession* = Lat. acc. *processionem*, an advance. Hence *process-ion-al*.

**PROCLAIM**, to publish, announce aloud. (F., = L.) M. E. *proclamen*, Gower, C. A. i. 6, l. 10. — F. *proclamer*, 'to proclaim,' Cot. — Lat. *proclamare*. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *clamare*, to cry aloud; see **Pro-** and **Claim**. Der. *proclaim-er*; *proclam-at-ion*, All's Well, i. 3. 180, from F. *proclamation* = Lat. acc. *proclamationem*.

**PROCLIVITY**, a tendency, propensity. (L.) Spelt *proclinitie* in Minshew, ed. 1627; he also has the obsolete adj. *proclive* = *proclive*. Englished directly from Lat. *proclivitas*, a declivity, propensity. — Lat. *proclivus*, sloping forward or downward. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *clinus*, a slope, hill, allied to *clinare*, to bend, incline, which is allied to E. *lean*. See **Pro-**, **Declivity**, and **Lean** (1).

**PROCONSUL**, orig. the deputy of a consul. (L.) In Cymb. iii. 7. 8. — Lat. *proconsul*. — Lat. *pro-*, in place of; and *consul*; see **Pro-** and **Consul**. ¶ Similarly, *pro-prator*. Der. *proconsul-ate*, *pro-consul-ar*.

**PROCRASTINATE**, to postpone, delay. (L.) In Shak. Com. Errors, i. 1. 159. — Lat. *procrastinatus*, pp. of *procrastinare*, to put off till the morrow, delay. — Lat. *pro-*, forward, hence, off; and *crastinus*, put off till the morrow, belonging to the morrow. β. *Crastinus* is compounded of *eras*, tomorrow (of uncertain origin); and *tenu*, lit. stretching or reaching onward, from ✓ **TAN**, to stretch, for which see **Tend**. Der. *procrastination*, from F. *procrastination*, 'a procrastination, delay,' Cot. = Lat. acc. *procrastinationem*; *procrastinat-or*.

**PROCREATE**, to generate, propagate. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *procreatus*, pp. of *procreare*, to generate, produce. — Lat. *pro-*, beforehand; and *creare*, to create, produce; see **Pro-** and **Create**. Der. *procreat-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 9322, from O. F. *procreation* = Lat. acc. *procreationem*. Also *procreat-or*, *procreat-ive*; *procreant*, Macb. i. 6. 8, from *procreant-*, stem of pres. part. of Lat. *procreare*.

**PROCTOR**, a procurator, an attorney in the spiritual courts, an officer who superintends university discipline. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. M. E. *proketour*, spelt *proketoure* in Prompt. Parv., where it is explained by Lat. *procurator*. And, whilst *proctor* is a shortened form of *proketour* (in three syllables), the latter is in its turn an abbreviated form of *procurator*. See further under **Procure**. Der. *proctor-ship*; *proctor-al*; *proxy*. Doublet, *procurator*.

**PROCUMBENT**, prostrate, lying on the ground. (L.) Kersey, ed. 1715, gives *procumbent leaves* as a botanical term. — Lat. *procumbent-*, stem of pres. part. of *procumbere*, to incline forward. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *-cumbere*, to lean or lie upon (only used in compounds), a nasalised form of *cubare*, to lie down. See **Pro-** and **Incubus**.

**PROCURE**, to obtain, cause, get. (F., = L.) M. E. *procuren*, Rob. of Brunne, p. 257, l. 20. — F. *procurer*, to procure, get. — Lat. *procurare*, to take care of, attend to, manage. — Lat. *pro-*, for, in behalf of; and *curare*, to take care of, from *cura*, care. See **Pro-** and



**Cure.** Der. *procur-able, procur-er, procur-ess, procure-ment.* Also *procur-at-or*, M. E. *procurator*, Chaucer, C. T. 7178, from O. F. *procurator*, in use in the 13th century (Littre), mod. F. *procurateur*, from Lat. *procuratorem*, acc. of *procurator*, a manager, agent, deputy, viceroy, administrator; the more usual F. form is *procurer* (see Cotgrave), and the more usual E. form is the much abbreviated *procurer*, q. v. Also *procurat-ion*, Minshew, ed. 1627, from F. *procurat-ion*, 'a procurat-ion, a warrant or letter of attorney,' Cot. Also *proxy*, q. v.

**PRODIGAL**, wasteful, lavish. (F.,—L.) Spelt *prodigall* in Levins, ed. 1570. 'Some *prodigallie* spend and waste all their goodes;' Golden Boke, c. 45 (R.) [The sb. *prodigalite* (so spelt) occurs in Gower, C. A. iii. 153, l. 18.]—F. *prodigal*, 'prodigall,' Cot. — Low Lat. *prodigalis*\*, not found, though the sb. *prodigalitas* occurs; see Ducange. — Lat. *prodigus*, wasteful. — Lat. *prodigere*, to drive forth or away, squander, waste. — Lat. *prod*, forth, oldest form of *pro*, allied to *prō-*, prefix; and *agere*, to drive. See **Pro** and **Agent**. Der. *prodigal-ly*; *prodigal-i-ty*, from F. *prodigalité*, 'prodigality,' from Lat. acc. *prodigalitate*.

**PRODIGY**, a portent, wonder. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Jul. Cæs. i. 3. 28, ii. 1. 198. Formed from F. *prodige*, 'a prodigy, wonder,' Cot.; by the addition of the -y so often appearing in words borrowed from French; thus we have *continence, excellency, fragrantcy* as well as *continence, excellence, fragrance*; the E. form answering to a possible O. F. form *prodigie*\*. — Lat. *prodigium*, a shewing beforehand, sign, token, portent. β. Of uncertain origin; but prob. for *prod-āgum*, where *prod*, forth, before, is an old form of *pro*, before; and *agium*\* means 'a saying,' as in the compound *ad-āgum*, a saying, adage. In this case, the orig. sense is 'a saying beforehand,' hence a sign, prophecy, or token. See **Pro** and **Adage**. Der. *prodigi-ous*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. i. 13, from F. *prodigieux*, 'prodigious,' Cot., which from Lat. *prodigiosus*; *prodigious-ly*, -ness.

**PRODUCE**, to lead or bring forward, bear, yield, cause. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, iv. i. 6; and in Palsgrave. — Lat. *producere*, to bring forward. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *ducere*, to lead, cognate with E. *tug*. See **Pro**, **Duke**, **Tug**. Der. *produc-er*; *produce*, sb., formerly *produce*, as shewn by an extract from Dryden, Ep. to John Dryden, 118, in Todd's Johnson. [The sb. *produce* is not wanted; *product* is better.] Also *produc-ible, produc-ible-ness*. Also *product*, sb., Pope, Messiah, 94, accented *product*, Milton, P. L. xi. 683, from *productus*, pp. of *producere*. Also *product-ion*, from F. *production*, 'a production, proof, evidence,' Cot., which from Lat. acc. *productionem*, orig. a lengthening, but in late Lat. the production of a document and even the document or proof itself. Also *product-ive, product-ive-ly, product-ive-ness*.

**PROEM**, a prelude, preface. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Chaucer has the spelling *proheme*, C. T. 7919, where the *h* is merely inserted to keep the vowels apart. — O. F. *proëme*, 'a proem, preface,' Cot.; mod. F. *proëme*. — Lat. *proëmium*. — Gk. *πρόομιον*, an introduction, prelude. — Gk. *πρό*, before; and *οἶμος*, a way, path, from √ *I*, to go, with suffix -MA. See **Pro** and **Itinerant**.

**PROFANE**, unholy, impious. (F.,—L.) Commonly spelt *prophane* in the 16th century; see Rich. II, v. i. 25 (first folio); and Robinson's tr. of More's Utopia, ed. Arber, p. 145, l. 6. — F. *profane*, 'prophane,' Cot. — Lat. *profanus*, unholy, profane. β. The orig. sense seems to have been 'before the temple,' hence, outside of the temple, secular, not sacred. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *fanum*, a fane, temple. See **Pro** and **Fane**. Der. *profane*, verb, Rich. II, iii. 3. 81; *profane-ly, profane-ness*; *profan-at-ion*, Meas. for Meas. ii. 2. 128, from F. *profanation*, 'a profanation or profaning,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *profanationem*. Also *profan-i-ty*, Englished from Lat. *profanitas*.

**PROFESS**, to own freely, declare openly, undertake to do. (F.,—L.) Not derived from F. *professer*, as stated in Webster; for this is a late form, in Palsgrave. The M. E. word is *professed*, used as a pp.: 'Whiche in hir ordre was *professed*,' Gower, C. A. ii. 157, l. 10. This is Englished from O. F. *profes*, masc., *professe*, fem., applied in the same way; 'Qui devant iert nonain *professe*' = who was before a professed nun; Rom. de la Rose, 8844 (Littre). — Lat. *professus*, manifest, confessed, avowed; pp. of *profiteri*, to profess, avow. — Lat. *pro-*, before all, publicly; and *fateri*, to acknowledge. See **Pro** and **Confess**. Der. *profess-ed* (see above); *profess-ed-ly*; *profess-ion*, M. E. *professioun, professioun*, Ancien Riwe, p. 6, l. 22, from F. *profession*; *profess-ion-al, profess-ion-al-ly*; *profess-or*, 1 Hen. VI, v. i. 14, from Lat. *professor*, a public teacher; *profess-or-ial, profess-or-ship*.

**PROFFER**, to offer, propose for acceptance. (F.,—L.) M. E. *proffren* (with one f), Chaucer, C. T. 8028; *profferen*, K. Alisaunder, 3539. — O. F. *proferer*, 'to produce, alledge,' Cot. Mod. F. *profferer*. — Lat. *proferre*, to bring forward. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *ferre*, to bring, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Pro** and **Bear**. Der. *proffer-er*.

**PROFICIENT**, competent, thoroughly qualified. (L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 19. — Lat. *proficient*, stem of pres. part. of *proficere*, to

make progress, advance. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *facere*, to make; see **Pro**, **Fact**, and **Profit**. Der. *proficiency, proficient-ly*.

**PROFILE**, an outline, the side-face. (Ital.,—L.) [Not a F., but an Ital. word. The F. word was formerly spelt *porfil* or *porfil*, which forms see in Cotgrave; hence M. E. *purfiled*, bordered, Chaucer, C. T. 193.] 'Draw it in *profile*;' Dryden, Parallel of Poetry and Painting (R.) 'Profile (Ital. *profilo*) that design which shews the side, . . . a term in painting;' Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. — Ital. *profilo*, 'a border, a limning or drawing of any picture;' Florio. Hence *profile*, 'to draw, to limne, to paint;' id. — Ital. *pro-*, before (= Lat. *pro-*); and *filo*, 'a thread, a line, a strike' [stroke], Florio, from Lat. *filum*, a thread. Thus the sense is a 'front-line' or outline. See **Pro** and **File** (1).

¶ The mod. F. *profil* is (like the E. word) from the Italian. Der. *profile*, vb.; and see *purl* (3).

**PROFIT**, gain, benefit. (F.,—L.) M. E. *profit*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 169. — F. *profit*, 'profit;' Cot. [Cf. Ital. *profito*.] — Lat. *profectum*, acc. of *profectus*, advance, progress. — Lat. *profectus*, pp. of *proficere*, to make progress, advance, be profitable. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *facere*, to make; see **Pro** and **Fact**. Der. *profit*, vb., M. E. *profiten*, Wyclif, Heb. iv. 2, from F. *profiter*; *profit-able*, Wyclif, 2 Tim. iii. 16; *profit-able-ly, profit-able-ness*; *profit-ing, profit-less*.

**PROFLIGATE**, dissolute. (L.) Minshew gives: 'to *profligate*, to overthrow, to vndoe, to put to flight;' ed. 1627. But it is properly a pp. used as an adj. — Lat. *profligatus*, pp. of *profligare*, to dash to the ground, overthrow; whence *profligatus*, cast down, abandoned, dissolute. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *fligere*, to strike, dash, from √ *BHLAGH*, to strike, whence also E. *blow*. See **Pro** and **Blow** (3). Der. *profligate-ly, -ness, profligac-ly*.

**PROFOUND**, deep, low, abstruse, occult. (F.,—L.) In Early Eng. Poems and Lives of Saints, ed. Furnival (Phil. Soc.), xvii. 221 (Stratmann); and in Fisher's Works, ed. Mayor, p. 37, ll. 12, 16. — F. *profond*, 'profound,' Cot. — Lat. *profundum*, acc. of *profundus*, deep. — Lat. *pro-*, forward, hence, downward, far, deep; and *fundus*, the ground, bottom, cognate with E. *bottom*. See **Pro**, **Found** (1), and **Bottom**. Der. *profound-ly, profound-ness*; also *profund-i-ty*, formerly *profundite* (according to R., whose reference to Fisher seems to be inaccurate), from F. *profundité*, 'profundity,' Cot.

**PROFUSE**, liberal to excess, lavish. (L.) 'A rhetoric so *profuse*,' Chapman, tr. of Homer, Od. iii. 172. — Lat. *profusus*, pp. of *profundere*, to pour out. — Lat. *pro-*, forth; and *fundere*, to pour; see **Pro** and **Fuse**. Der. *profuse-ly, profuse-ness*; *profus-ion*, from Lat. *profusio*.

**PROG**, to search for provisions; as sb., provisions. (Scand.) The sb. is from the verb. M. E. *prokken*, to beg; see further under **Prowl**.

**PROGENITOR**, a forefather, ancestor. (F.,—L.) Now conformed to the Lat. spelling; but formerly *progenytour*, Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 14, b. iii. c. 7; Fabyan, Chron. an. 1336-7. — F. *progeniteur*, 'a progenitor,' Cot. — Lat. *progenitorem*, acc. of *progenitor*, an ancestor. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *genitor*, a parent, from √ *GAN*, to beget, with Aryan suffix *TAR*, denoting the agent; see **Pro** and **Genus**. See **Progeny**.

**PROGENY**, descendants, a race, offspring. (F.,—L.) M. E. *progenie*, Gower, C. A. ii. 166, l. 11; *progenye*, Wyclif, Gen. xliii. 7. — O. F. *progenie*, 'a progeny;' Cot. — Lat. *progeniem*, acc. of *progenies*, lineage, progeny. — Lat. *pro-*, forth; and stem *geni-*, allied to *gen-us*, kin, from √ *GAN*, to beget. See **Progenitor**.

**PROGNOSTIC**, a foreshewing, indication, presage. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'The whiche . . . they adjudged for *pronostiquys* and tokens of the kynges deth;' Fabyan, Chron. b. i. c. 246. — O. F. *pronostique* (14th cent.), *prognostique*, Cot.; mod. F. *pronostic* (Littre). — Lat. *prognosticon*. — Gk. *προγνωστικόν*, a sign or token of the future. — Gk. *πρό*, before; and *γνωστικός*, neut. of *γνωστικός*, good at knowing, which from *γνωστός*, *γνωτός*, known, *γνάναι*, to know. See **Pro** and **Gnostic**. Der. *prognostic*, adj., from Gk. *προγνωστικός*; *prognostic-ate*, spelt *pronostycate* in Palsgrave; *prognostic-at-ion*, spelt *pronosticacyon* in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 4, from O. F. *pronostication* or *prognostication*, 'a prognostication,' Cot.; *prognostic-at-or*.

**PROGRAMME, PROGRAM**, a public notice in writing, a sketch of proceedings. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) The etymological spelling is *programme*, according to F. *programme*; but it is quite a modern word. We find the Lat. form *programma* in Phillips, ed. 1706, and in Todd's Johnson. — Gk. *πρόγραμμα*, a public notice in writing. — Gk. *προγράφειν*, to give public notice in writing. — Gk. *πρό*, before, publicly; and *γράφειν*, to write. See **Pro** and **Grave** (1).

**PROGRESS**, advancement. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 11. 20; Court of Love, 1067. — O. F. *progrez*, 'a progression, going forward,' Cot. Mod. F. *progrès*. — Lat. *progressum*, acc. of *progressus*, an advance. — Lat. *progressus*, pp. of *progredi*, to advance. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *gradi*, to walk, step, go. See **Pro** and **Grade**. Der. *progress*, vb., accented *progrèss*, K. John, v. 2. 46; *progress-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 3015, from F. *progression* (not in Cotgrave, and marked



as '16th cent.' in Littré, but prob. older), from Lat. acc. *progress-ionem*; *progress-ion-al*, Blount, ed. 1674; *progress-ive*, Phillips, ed. 1706; *progress-ive-ly*, -ness.

**PROHIBIT**, to hinder, check, forbid. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Palsgrave. — Lat. *prohibitus*, pp. of *prohibere*, to prohibit; lit. to hold before or in one's way. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *habere*, to have, hold; see **Pro-** and **Habit**. Der. *prohibit-ion*, Cymb. iii. 4. 79, from F. *prohibition*, 'a prohibition,' from Lat. acc. *prohibitionem*; *prohibit-ive*; *prohibit-or-y*, from Lat. *prohibitorius*.

**PROJECT**, sb., a plan, purpose, scheme. (F., — L.) In Shak. Much Ado, iii. 1. 55. — O.F. *project*, 'a project, purpose,' Cot. Mod. F. *projet*. — Lat. *proiectum*, acc. of *proicere*, pp. of *proicere* (*projicere*), to fling forth, cast out, hold out, extend; whence the sense to set forth, plan, not found in classical Latin. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *iacere*, to throw; see **Pro-** and **Jet** (1). Der. *project*, verb, to cast forward, Spenser, F. Q. vi. 1. 45; also, to plan, accented *project*, Antony, v. 2. 121; *project-ion*, also in the sense of 'plan' in Hen. V. ii. 4. 46, from F. *projection*, 'a projection, . . . extending out,' Cot.; *project-ile*, in Phillips, ed. 1706, a coined word.

**PROLATE**, extended, elongated in the direction of the polar axis. (L.) Chiefly in the phrase 'prolate spheroid,' Bailey's Dict., vol. i. ed. 1735. [*Prolate* is used as a verb by Howell; see Rich. and Todd's Johnson.] — Lat. *prolatus*, lengthened, extended. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *latus* (for *tlatus*), borne, from ✓ **TAL**, to lift, bear; see **Pro-** and **Oblate**.

**PROLEPSIS**, anticipation. (L., — Gk.) A rhetorical term; in Phillips, ed. 1706. [Blount, ed. 1674, gives *prolepsis*, from O.F. *prolepsis* in Cotgrave.] — Lat. *prolepsis*. — Gk. *πρόληψις*, an anticipation or anticipatory allusion. — Gk. *πρό*, before; and *λήψις*, a seizing, catching, taking, from *λήψ-ομαι*, fut. of *λαμβάνειν*, to seize. See **Pro-** and **Catalepsy**. Der. *prolep-tic*, as in 'proleptic disease, a disease that always anticipates, as if an ague come today at 4 o'clock, tomorrow an hour sooner,' Phillips, ed. 1706, from Gk. *προληπτικός*, anticipating; *prolep-tic-al*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; *prolep-tic-al-ly*.

**PROLIFIC**, fruitful. (F., — L.) Spelt *prolifick* in Phillips, ed. 1706, and in Bp. Taylor, vol. i. ser. 23 (R.) — F. *prolifique*, 'fruitful,' Cot. — Low Lat. *prolificus*\*, not recorded, though Ducange gives the derivatives *prolificatio* and *prolificatus*; it means 'producing offspring.' — Lat. *proli-*, crude form of *proles*, offspring; and *-ficus*, making, from *facere*, to make; see **Fact**.

β. Lat. *prōles* = *prō-ōles*, from *pro-*, before; and *ōlere*\*, to grow, whence the inceptive form *ōlescere*, appearing in *ad-olescere*, to grow up; see **Adolescent**, **Adult**. Der. *prolif-ic-al*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.

**PROLIX**, tedious, lengthy. (F., — L.) 'A long and *prolix* exhortacion;' Hall's Chron., Hen. VII, an. 5. G. Douglas has the corrupt form *prolixt*, Palace of Honour, pt. ii. st. 18, ed. Small. [The sb. *prolixity*, M. E. *prolixitee*, is in Chaucer, C. T. 10719, and Troilus, b. ii. l. 1564.] — F. *prolix*, 'prolix,' Cot. — Lat. *prolixus*, extended, prolix.

β. The usual derivation from *pro-* and *laxus* cannot be sustained; the verb *laxare* shews that *laxus* keeps its vowel in derivatives; and the change of vowel from *a* to *i* has no support. *Prolixus* must be compared with *elixus*, soaked, boiled, allied to O. Lat. *lixa*, water, and *liqui*, *liquere*, to flow. We then get the true sense; *prolixus* means 'that which has flowed beyond its bounds,' and the usual sense of 'broad' or 'extended' is clearly due to the common phenomenon of the enlargement of a pond by rain. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *lixus*\*, supplying the place of the unrecorded pp. of *liqui*, to flow. See **Pro-** and **Liquid**. Der. *prolix-i-ty* (see above), from O. F. *prolixite*, not in Cotgrave, but in use in the 13th cent. (Littré); from Lat. acc. *prolixitatem*.

**PROLOCUTOR**, the speaker, or chairman of a convocation. (L.) 'Prolocutor of the Convocation house, is an officer chosen by persons ecclesiastical, publicly assembled by the Kings Writ at every Parliament;' Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *prolocutor*, an advocate. — Lat. *pro-*, before, publicly; and *locutor*, a speaker, from *locutus*, pp. of *loqui*, to speak. See **Pro-** and **Loquacious**.

**PROLOGUE**, a preface, introductory verses to a play. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *prologue*, Gower, C. A. prol.; see p. 4, footnote, l. 4 from end. And see MSS. of the Cant. Tales. — F. *prologue*, 'a prologue, or fore-speech,' Cot. — Lat. *prologus*. — Gk. *πρόλογος*, a fore-speech. — Gk. *πρό*, before; and *λόγος*, a speech; see **Pro-** and **Logic**.

**PROLONG**, to continue, lengthen out. (F., — L.) M. E. *prolongen*. 'Purlongyn, or prolongyn, or put fer a-wey;' Prompt. Parv. p. 417. — F. *prolonger*, 'to prolong, protract,' Cot. — Lat. *prolongare*, to prolong. — Lat. *pro-*, forward, onward; and *longus*, long. See **Pro-** and **Long**. Der. *prolong-at-ion*, from F. *prolongation*, 'a prolongation,' Cot., from Lat. pp. *prolongatus*. Doublet, *purlain*.

**PROMENADE**, a walk, place for walking. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, we find both *promenade* and *pourmenade*. — F. *promenade*, formerly *pourmenade*; Cot. gives only the latter form.

Formed from O. F. *pourmener* or *promener*, to walk, both of which forms are given in Cotgrave, the prefix being really the same (Lat. *pro-*) in either case. The suffix *-ade* is borrowed from the Prov. suffix *-ada* = Lat. *-ata*, the fem. form of *-atus*, the pp. suffix of the 1st conjugation. — Lat. *prominare*, to drive forwards, orig. to drive on by threats. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *minare*, to drive on, allied to *minari*, to threaten. See **Pro-** and **Menace**. Der. *promenade*, verb.

**PROMINENT**, projecting, conspicuous, eminent. (F., — L.) 'Some prominent rock;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, Iliad, xvi. 389. — F. *prominent*, 'prominent;' Cot. — Lat. *prominent-*, stem of pres. part. of *prominere*, to project. — Lat. *pro-*, forth; and *minere*, to jut, project. Root uncertain. Der. *prominent-ly*; *prominence*, from F. *prominence*, 'a prominence,' Cot.

**PROMISCUOUS**, mixed, confused. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Cotgrave, to translate F. *promiscué*. — Lat. *promiscuus*, mixed. — Lat. *pro-*, lit. forward, but here of slight force; and *misc-ere*, to mix, allied to E. *mix*. See **Pro-**, **Miscellaneous**, and **Mix**. Der. *promiscuous-ly*, -ness.

**PROMISE**, an engagement to do a thing, an expectation. (F., — L.) Put for *promes* or *promesse*. 'And this is the *promes* that he hath *promised* vs;' Bible, 1551, 1 John, ii. 25. 'Fayre behestis and *promysys*;' Fabyan, Chron. an. 1336-7. — F. *promesse*, 'a promise,' Cot. Cf. Span. *promesa*, Ital. *promessa*, a promise. — Lat. *promissa*, fem. of *promissus*, pp. of *promittere*, to send or put forth, to promise. — Lat. *pro-*, forth; and *mittere*, to send; see **Pro-** and **Mission**. Der. *promise*, verb (as above); *promiser*, *promising*, *promis-ing-ly*; *promiss-or-y*, formed with suffix *-y* (= Lat. *-ius*) from the (rare) Lat. *promissor*, a promiser.

**PROMONTORY**, a headland, cape. (L.) In Shak. Temp. v. 46. Englished from Lat. *promontorium*, a mountain-ridge, headland; cf. F. *promontoire* (Cot.) — Lat. *pro-*, forward; *mont-*, crude form of *mons*, a mountain; and the adj. neut. suffix *-orium*. See **Pro-** and **Mountain**.

**PROMOTE**, to further, advance, elevate. (L.) 'A great furtherer or *promoter*;' Fabyan, Chron. an. 1336-7, ed. Ellis, p. 445. 'He was *promoted* to so high an office;' Grafton, Chron. Hen. VI, an. 14 (R.) — Lat. *promotus*, pp. of *promovere*, to promote, further. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *movere*, to move; see **Pro-** and **Move**. Der. *promot-er*; *promot-ion*, M. E. *promocion*, Prompt. Parv., from F. *promotion*, from Lat. acc. *promotionem*.

**PROMPT**, prepared, ready, acting with alacrity. (F., — L.) 'She that was *prompte* and redy to all euyl;' Fabyan, Chron. vol. i. c. 116; ed. Ellis, p. 91, l. 1. Cf. *Promptyd*, *Promptus*; Prompt. Parv. — F. *prompt*, 'prompt;' Cot. — Lat. *promptum*, acc. of *promptus*, *promptus*, brought to light, at hand, ready, pp. of *promere*, to take or bring forward. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *emere*, to take; whence *promere* = *pro-imere*. See **Pro-** and **Example**. Der. *prompt-ly*, *prompt-ness*; *prompt*, verb, M. E. *prompten*, Prompt. Parv.; *prompt-er*, M. E. *promptare*, Prompt. Parv.; *prompt-ing*; *prompt-i-tude* (Levins), from F. *promptitude*, 'promptness,' Cot., from Low Lat. *promptitudo*, which occurs A. D. 1261 (Ducange).

**PROMULGATE**, to publish. (L.) In Shak. Oth. i. 2. 21; and both as vb. and pp. in Palsgrave. — Lat. *promulgatus*, pp. of *promulgare*, to publish. β. Of unknown origin; the prefix is *pro-*, as usual. Some have supposed *promulgare* to stand for *prooulgare*, to put before the *uulgus* or common people, by change of *u* to *m*; this is not very likely. Others propose a connection with *multi*, many, pl. of *multus*. Others refer it to O. Lat. *promellere*, 'litem promouere,' or connect it with *promulcum*, a tow-rop. Der. *promulgat-or*, *promulgat-ion*.

**PRONE**, with the face downward, headlong, inclined, eagerly, ready. (F., — L.) In Shak. Wint. Tale, ii. 1. 108. — F. *prone*, 'prone, ready,' Cot. — Lat. *pronus*, acc. of *pronus*, inclined towards.

β. *Prōnus* prob. stands for *prōvōnus* (*prōvōnus*), formed with suffixes *-va* and *-na* from *prō-*, before, forward; see **Pro-** + Gk. *πρῶνός*, Doric *πρᾶνός* (= *παρὰ φανός*), headlong. + Skt. *pravāna*, declining, inclined to, ready, prone; this form illustrates the Gk. and Lat. forms. Der. *prone-ly*, *prone-ness*.

**PRONG**, the spike of a fork. (C.) 'Iron teeth of rakes and *prongs*;' Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Georg. ii. 487. 'A *prong* or pitch-fork;' Minshew, ed. 1627. 'A *prongue*, hasta furcata;' Levins, 1667, ed. 1570. Prob. of Celtic origin; cf. W. *procio*, to thrust, stab, poke; *procyr*, a poker; Gael. *brog*, to spur, stimulate, goad, *brog*, a shoemaker's awl; see **Brooch**.

β. We also find Sussex *sprong*, *spronk*, a root of a tree or prong of a tooth (Parish); which may be compared with Gael. *spreangan*, a cloven stick, used to close the orifice of the wound when cattle are bled. γ. The word *prong* is thus merely a nasalised form of prov. E. *prog*, to prick, thrust, from W. *procio*.

¶ We may note also Low G. *prange*, a stake; but this seems to be connected with G. *prangen*, to crowd, *pranger*, a pillory, and so can hardly be a related word. The M. E. *prong*, how-



ever, means a pang, throe, sharp pain, and is clearly a different application of the same E. word, from the same W. source. 'Throue [throe], womannys pronge, sekenes [sickness], Erumpna;' Prompt. Parv. p. 493. This explains the line 'The prange of loue so straineth me to crie;' Court of Love, ed. 1561, fol. 353, back, last line, needlessly altered, in modern reprints, to 'The pange of love.' See **Pang**.

**PRONOUN**, a word used in place of a noun, to denote a person. (F., -L.) In Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar, c. xv; Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 1. 41. Compounded of **Pro-** and **Noun**; and suggested by Lat. *pronomen*, a pronoun. It answers to F. *pronom*, but there is nothing to shew that the F. compound is earlier than the E. word. Cf. Span. *pronombre*, Ital. *pronome*. Der. *pronomin-al*, from *pronomin-*, stem of Lat. *pronomen*.

**PRONOUNCE**, to utter, express, speak distinctly. (F., -L.) M. E. *pronouncen*, Chaucer, C. T. 16766. = F. *prononcer*, 'to pronounce,' Cot. = Lat. *pronunciare*, to pronounce. = Lat. *pro-*, forth; and *nunciare*, to tell. See **Pro-** and **Announce**. Der. *pronounc-er*, *pronounce-able*, *pronounc-ing*; *pronunci-at-ion*, from F. *prononciation*, 'pronunciation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *pronuntiationem*.

**PROOF**, a test, demonstration, evidence. (F., -L.) The vowel has undergone some alteration; we find the spelling *profe* in the Bible of 1551, 2 Cor. ii. 9. M. E. *preef*, in many MSS. of Wyclif, 2 Cor. ii. 9, later text, where the reading of the text itself is *preuyng*. Earliest spelling *preoue*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 52, l. 13; where *eo* is put for F. *eu*, as in E. *people* for F. *peuple*. = F. *preuve*, 'a proove, tryall,' Cot. = Late Lat. *proba*, a proof (White); which seems to be merely formed from the verb *probare*, to prove; see **Prove**. Cf. Port. and Ital. *prova*, Span. *prueba*, a proof.

**PROP**, a support, stay. (C.) The sb. appears earlier than the verb. M. E. *proppe*, a long staff; Prompt. Parv. As the letter *p* is frequently found to lead to a Celtic origin, the double *p* in this word points to the same very clearly. = Irish *propa*, a prop; *propadh*, propping; Gael. *prop*, a prop, support, *prop*, to prop, pp. *propta*, propped. Hence also O. Du. *proppe*, 'an yron branch, proppen, to prop, stay, or beare up,' Hexham; and with a change of meaning, to fastening or stopping up, Dan. *prop*, Swed. *propp*, G. *pfrops*, a cork, stopple, G. *pfropfen*, to cram, stuff, or thrust into. Der. *prop*, verb.

**PROPAGATE**, to multiply plants by layers, extend, produce. (L.) In Shak. Per. i. 2. 73; and in Levins, ed. 1570. = Lat. *propagatus*, pp. of *propagare*, to peg down, propagate by layers, produce, beget; allied to *propages*, *propago*, a layer, and from the same source as *com-pages*, a joining together, structure. = Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *-pag-es*, a fastening, pegging, from ✓ **PAK**, to fasten; see **Pro-** and **Pact**. Der. *propagat-or*; *propagat-ion*, Minshew; *propagand-ism*, *propagand-ist*, coined words from the name of the society entitled *Congregatio de Propagandâ Fide*, constituted at Rome, A.D. 1622 (Haydn). And see *prune* (1).

**PROPEL**, to drive forward, urge on. (L.) 'The blood . . . that is propelled out of a vein of the breast;' Harvey (died 1657); cited in Todd's Johnson, without a reference. [But the word *propulse* was formerly used instead of it; see Richardson.] = Lat. *propellere* (pp. *propulsus*), to propel. = Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *pellere*, to drive; see **Pro-** and **Pulsate**. Der. *propell-er*; *propuls-ion*, *propuls-ive*, from the pp. *propulsus*.

**PROPENSITY**, an inclination. 'Propension or Propensity,' Phillips, ed. 1706. [The old word was *propension*, as in Minshew, and in Shak. Troil. ii. 2. 133, from F. *propension*, 'a propension or proneness,' Cot.] A coined word, from Lat. *propens-us*, hanging forward, inclining towards, prone to; pp. of *propendere*, to hang forwards. = Lat. *pro-*, forwards; and *pendere*, to hang; see **Pro-** and **Pendent**.

**PROPER**, one's own, belonging to, peculiar, suitable, just, comely. (F., -L.) M. E. *proppe*, whence *propremen* = proper man, Ancræn Riwle, p. 196, l. 15; *proprelliche* = properly, id. p. 98, l. 11. = F. *propre*, 'proper,' Cot. = Lat. *proprium*, acc. of *proprius*, one's own. β. Etym. doubtful; perhaps akin to *propete*, near; see **Propinquity**. Der. *properly*; also *proper-ly*, M. E. *propreté*, Gower, C. A. ii. 239, l. 19, from O. F. *propreté*, explained as 'fitness' by Cotgrave, but found in old texts with the sense of 'property' (Litté), from Lat. acc. *proprietalem*; see **Propriety**.

**PROPHECY**, a prediction. (F., -L., -Gk.) The distinction in spelling between *prophecy*, sb., and *prophesy*, verb, is unoriginal, arbitrary, and absurd; both should be *prophecy*. M. E. *prophecie*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 158, l. 15. = O. F. *prophecie*, variant of *prophetie*, 'a prophesie,' Cot. = Lat. *prophetia*. = Gk. *προφητεία*, a prediction. = Gk. *προφήτης*, a prophet; see **Prophet**. Der. *prophesy*, verb, M. E. *prophecien*, Trevisa, i. 421, l. 33.

**PROPHET**, one who predicts, an inspired teacher. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *prophete*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 38, l. 17; Ormulum, 5195. = O. F. *prophete*. = Lat. *propheta*. = Gk. *προφήτης*, one who declares things, an expounder, prophet. = Gk. *πρό*, publicly, before all; also,

before; and *φη-*, base of *φημί*, I say, speak; with suffix *-της*, Aryan *-ta*, denoting the agent. From ✓ **BHA**, to speak; see **Pro-** and **Fame**. Der. *prophet-ess*, *prophet-ic*, *prophet-ic-al*, *prophet-ic-al-ly*; also *prophec-y*, q. v.

**PROPINQUITY**, nearness. (L.) M. E. *propinquitee*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 3, l. 943. Englied from Lat. *propinquitas*, nearness, by analogy with sbs. in *-ity* of F. origin. = Lat. *propinquus* = *propinquo*, crude form of *propinquus*, near, with suffix *-tas*. β. *Propinquus* = *propi-n-cus*, extended from *prope*, near. Root uncertain. Der. from the same source, *proper*, *ap-proach*, *re-proach*, *prox-imity*.

**PROPTIOUS**, favourable. (L.) The old adj. was *propice*, from O. F. *propice*, 'propitious;' see exx. in R. In Minshew, ed. 1627. Englied, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c., from Lat. *propitius*, favourable. β. Prob. a term of augury; it seems to mean 'flying forwards;' the form shews the derivation from *pro-*, forwards, and *petere*, orig. to fly, from ✓ **PAT**, to fly. See **Pro-** and **Feather**. Der. *propitious-ly*, *-ness*. Also *propiti-ate*, orig. used as a pp., as in a quotation from Bp. Gardiner, Explication of the Sacrament, 1551, fol. 150, cited by R.; from Lat. *propitius*, pp. of *propitiare*, to render favourable. Hence *propitiat-ion*, Minshew, from F. *propitiation*, 'a propitiation,' Cot.; *propitiat-or-y*, M. E. *propiciatorie*, Wyclif, Heb. ix. 5, from Lat. *propitiatorium*, Heb. ix. 5.

**PROPORTION**, relation of parts, equality of ratios, analogy, symmetry. (F., -L.) M. E. *proportion*, Chaucer, C. T. 11598. = F. *proportion*, 'proportion,' Cot. = Lat. *proportionem*, acc. of *proportio*, comparative relation. = Lat. *pro-*, before, here used to signify as regards or in relation to; and *portio*, a portion, part; see **Pro-** and **Portion**. Der. *proportion*, vb.; *proportion-able*, *proportion-ably*, *proportion-al*, *-al-ly*, *-ate*, *-ate-ly*.

**PROPOSE**, to offer for consideration. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, v. 2. 69. [We also find *propone*, whence *proponing* in Sir T. More, Works, p. 1107 g; this is from Lat. *proponere*, and is really a different word; see **Propound**.] = F. *proposer*, 'to purpose, also, to propose,' Cot. Compounded of *pro-*, prefix; and *F. poser*, which is not from Lat. *ponere*, but is of Gk. origin, as shewn under *pose*; see **Pro-** and **Pose**. Littré remarks that in this word, as in other derivatives of *F. poser*, there has been confusion with Lat. *ponere*. Der. *propos-er*; *propos-al*, spelt *propossal* in Minshew, a coined word, like *bestow-al*, *refus-al*, &c. Doublet, *purpose* (1), q. v. But *propound*, *proposition*, are unrelated.

**PROPOSITION**, an offer of terms, statement of a subject, theorem, or problem. (F., -L.) M. E. *proposicioun*, in the phrase *looues of proposicioun*, to translate Lat. *panes propositionis*, Wyclif, Luke, vi. 4. = F. *proposition*, 'a proposition,' Cot. = Lat. *propositionem*, acc. of *propositio*, a statement. = Lat. *propositus*, pp. of *proponere*, to propound; see **Propound**. Der. *proposition-al*.

**PROPOUND**, to offer for consideration, exhibit. (L.) Used as equivalent to *propose*, but really distinct, and of different origin. Formed with excrement *d* from the old verb to *propone*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 1107 g. 'Artificially *propounded* and oppugned;' Hall's Chron. Hen. VII. an. 5 (R.) 'The glorie of God *propounded*;' Bale, Image, pt. iii (R.) = Lat. *proponere*, to set forth. = Lat. *pro-*, forth; and *ponere*, to put, set, pp. *positus*; see **Pro-** and **Position**. Der. *propound-er*; *proposit-ion*, q. v. Also *purpose* (2), q. v.

**PROPRIETY**, fitness. (F., -L.) 'Proprietie, owing, specialtie, qualitie, a just and absolute power over a free-hold;' Minshew. I. e. it had formerly the sense of *property*, of which it is a doublet; see Robinson, tr. of More's Utopia, ed. Lumby, p. 62, l. 32. = F. *propriété*, 'a property, propriety, . . . a freehold in; also, a handsome or comely assortment, &c.,' Cot. = Lat. *proprietalem*, acc. of *proprietas*, a property, ownership; also proper signification of words, whence the mod. sense. = Lat. *proprius*, one's own. See **Proper**. Der. *propriat-or*, an incorrect substitute for *proprietary*, from O. F. *proprietaire*, 'a proprietary, an owner,' Cot., from Lat. *propriarius*, an owner. Cf. also O. F. *proprietaire*, adj. 'proprietary,' Cot. Doublet, *property*.

**PROPULSION**, **PROPULSIVE**; see **Propel**.

**PROROGUE**, to continue from one session to another, defer. (F., -L.) Spelt *prorogue* in Minshew, ed. 1627; earlier spelling *proroge*, Levins, ed. 1570. = F. *proroger*, 'to prorogue,' Cot. = Lat. *prorogare*, to propose a further extension of office, lit. 'to ask publicly;' hence to prorogue, defer. = Lat. *pro-*, publicly; and *rogare*, to ask; see **Pro-** and **Rogation**. Der. *prorog-at-ion*, from F. *prorogation*, 'a prorogation,' Cot.; from Lat. acc. *prorogationem*.

**PROS-**, prefix, to, towards. (Gk.) Properly Gk., but also appearing in F. and Lat. words borrowed from Gk. = Gk. *πρός*, towards; fuller form *πρότι*, extended from *πρό*, before. + Skt. *prati*, towards; extended from *pra*, before, forward, away. See **Pro-**. Der. *pros-elyte*, *pros-ody*, *pros-opo-paia*.

**PROSCENIUM**, the front part of a stage. (L., -Gk.) Not in Todd's Johnson; merely Lat. *proscenium*. = Gk. *προσκήνιον*, the place



before the scene where the actors appeared. — Gk. *πρό*, before; and *σκηνή*, a scene; see **Pro-** and **Scene**.

**PROSCRIBE**, to publish the name of a person to be punished, to outlaw or banish, prohibit. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. — Lat. *proscribere*, pp. *proscriptus*, lit. 'to write publicly.' — Lat. *pro-*, forth, publicly; and *scribere*, to write; see **Pro-** and **Scribe**. Der. *proscription*, Jul. Cæs. iv. i. 17, from F. *proscription*, 'a proscription,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *proscriptionem*; *proscriptive*.

**PROSE**, straightforward speech, not poetically arranged. (F., — L.) M. E. *prose*, Chaucer, C. T. 4516. — F. *prose*, 'prose,' Cot. — Lat. *prōsa*, put for *prōsa*, in the phr. *prōsa oratio*, straightforward (or unimbellished) speech; fem. of *prorsus*, forward, a contracted form of *prouersus*, lit. turned forward. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *uersus*, pp. of *uertere*, to turn. See **Pro-** and **Verse**. ¶ The result, that *prose* is derived from Lat. *uersus*, whence E. *verse*, is remarkable. Der. *prose*, vb., *pros-er*, *pros-y*, *pros-ily*, *pros-i-ness*; *pros-a-ic*, from Lat. *prosaicus*, relating to prose.

**PROSECUTE**, to pursue, continue, follow after, sue. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. Spelt *prosequute*, Robinson's tr. of More's Utopia, ed. Lumby, p. 132, l. 17, p. 133, l. 32. — Lat. *prosecutus*, *prosequutus*, pp. of *prosequi*, to pursue; see **Pursue**. Der. *prosecution*, Antony, iv. 14, 65, from Lat. acc. *prosecutionem*; *prosecut-or* = Lat. *prosecutor*; *prosecut-r-ix*, formed with suffixes *-r* (= *-or*) and *-ix*, as in Lat. *testat-r-ix*. Doublet, *pursue*.

**PROSELYTE**, a convert. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *proselite*, Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], ii. 10; afterwards conformed to the Lat. spelling with *y*. — O. F. *proselite*, 'a proselite,' Cot. — Lat. *proselutum*, acc. of *proselutus*. — Gk. *προσέλυτος*, one who has come to a place, hence, as sb. a stranger, esp. one who has come over to Judaism, a convert, Acts, ii. 10. — Gk. *προσέρχομαι*, I come to, approach, perf. tense *προσέληλυθα*, 2nd aor. *προσέλθων* (= *προσ-ἔλθων*). — Gk. *πρός*, to; and *έρχομαι*, I come; see **Pros-**. β. On the relation between *έρχομαι* and *ἔλ-θων*, see Curtius, i. 81; both are from ✓ *AR*, to go; cf. Skt. *ri*, to go. Der. *proselyt-ise*, *proselyt-ism*.

**PROSODY**, the part of grammar that treats of the laws of verse. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar, c. i. Spelt *prosodie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *prosodie*, in use in the 16th cent. (Littre). — Lat. *prosodia*. — Gk. *προσῳδία*, a song sung to an instrument, a tone, accent, prosody. — Gk. *πρός*, to, accompanying; and *ὤδη*, an ode, song; see **Pros-** and **Ode**. Der. *prosodi-al*, *prosodi-cal*, *prosodi-an*, *prosod-ist*.

**PROSOPOPEIA**, personification. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *prosopeia*, Sir P. Sidney, Apology for Poetry, ed. Arber, p. 24. — Lat. *prosopeia*. — Gk. *προσωποποιία*, personification. — Gk. *προσωποποιεῖν*, to personify. — Gk. *προσωπον*, crude form of *πρόσωπον*, a face, person; and *ποιεῖν*, to make. β. Gk. *πρόσωπον* is from *πρός*, towards; and *ὤπ-*, stem of *ὤψ*, face, appearance. See **Pros-**, **Optic**, and **Poet**.

**PROSPECT**, a view, scene, expectation. (L.) In Shak. Much Ado, iv. i. 231; and in Levins. — Lat. *prospect-us*, a look out, distant view, prospect. — Lat. *prospectus*, pp. of *prospicere*, to look forward. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *spicere*, *specere*, to look; see **Pro-** and **Spy**. Der. *prospect*, vb., in Levins; *prospect-ive*, M. E. *prospectiue*, Chaucer, C. T. 10458, from F. *prospectiue*, 'the prospective, perspective, or optick, art,' Cot., from Lat. adj. *prospectivus*; *prospect-ive-ly*; *prospect-ion*; also *prospectus* (modern), = Lat. *prospectus*.

**PROSPEROUS**, according to hope, successful. (L.) In Levins; and in Surrey, tr. of Virgil, A. n. iv. 579 (Lat. text). Englished, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c., from Lat. *prosperus*, also spelt *prosper*, according to one's hope, favourable. — Lat. *pro-*, for, according to; and *sper-* (as in *sper-are*), put for *spes*, hope. β. *Spes* is prob. from ✓ *SPA*, to draw out, whence also *space* and *speed*; Fick, i. 251. See **Pro-** and **Despair**. Der. *prosperous-ly*; *prosper*, verb, Bible of 1551, 3 John, 2, and in Palsgrave, from O. F. *prosperer*, 'to prosper,' Cot., which from Lat. *prosperare*, from *prosper*, adj. Also *prosper-ity*, in early use, M. E. *prosperite*, Ancrén Riwele, p. 194, l. 14, from O. F. *prosperite* = Lat. acc. *prosperitatem*.

**PROSTITUTE**, to expose for sale lewdly, to sell to lewdness, devote to shameful purposes. (L.) Minshew, ed. 1627, has *prostitute*, verb, and *prostitution*. The verb is in Shak. Per. iv. 6. 201; and in Palsgrave. — Lat. *prostitut-us*, pp. of *prostituere*, to set forth, expose openly, prostitute. — Lat. *pro-*, forth; and *statuere*, to place, set; see **Pro-** and **Statute**. Der. *prostitute*, sb. = Lat. *prostituta*, fem.; *prostitution*, from F. *prostitution*, 'a prostitution,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *prostitutionem*; *prostitut-or* = Lat. *prostitutor*.

**PROSTRATE**, lying on the ground, bent forward on the ground. (L.) 'It is good to slepe *prostrate* on their bealies;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 30 (R.). — Lat. *prostratus*, pp. of *prostrare*, to throw forward on the ground. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *sternere*, to throw on the ground. See **Pro-** and **Stratum**. Der. *prostrate*, vb., Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 6; *prostrat-ion*, from F. *prostration*, 'a prostrating,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *prostrationem*.

**PROTEAN**, readily assuming different shapes. (L., — Gk.) 'The Protean transformations of nature;' Cudworth, Intellectual System, p. 32 (R.). Coined, with suffix *-an* (= Lat. *-anus*), from Lat. *Proteus*, a sea-god who often changed his form. — Gk. *Πρωτεύς*, a sea-god.

**PROTECT**, to cover over, defend, shelter. (L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. ii. 4. 75. [We find M. E. *protectour*, Henrysoun, Complaint of Creseide, l. 140; *protection*, Chaucer, C. T. 2365, 4876.] — Lat. *protect-us*, pp. of *protegere*, to protect. — Lat. *pro-*, before; and *tegere*, to cover; see **Pro-** and **Tegument**. Der. *protect-ion*, from F. *protection*, 'protection,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *protectionem*; *protect-ion-ist*; *protect-ive*; *protect-or*, formerly *protecteur*, from F. *protecteur*, 'a protector,' from Lat. acc. *protectorem*; *protect-or-al*, *protect-or-ship*, *protect-or-ate*; *protect-r-ess*, M. E. *protectrice*, A Ballad in Commendation of Our Ladie, st. 9, in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 329, back, from F. *protectrice*, 'a protectrix,' Cot., formed from the acc. case of a Lat. *protectrix*\*, a fem. form similar to *testatrix*. Also *protégé*, borrowed from mod. F. *protégé*, pp. of *protéger*, to protect, from Lat. *protegere*; fem. form *protégée*.

**PROTEST**, to bear public witness, declare solemnly. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 10. 28; the sb. *protest* occurs in The Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, l. 3905. — F. *protester*, 'to protest,' Cot. — Lat. *protestare*, *protestari*, to protest. — Lat. *pro-*, publicly; and *testari*, to bear witness, from *testis*, a witness. See **Pro-** and **Testify**. Der. *protest*, sb., *protest-er*; *Protest-ant*, from F. *protestant*, pres. part. of *protester*; *Protest-ant-ism*; *protest-at-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 3139, from F. *protestation*, 'a protestation,' from Lat. acc. *protestationem*.

**PROTHALAMIUM**, a song written on the occasion of a marriage. (L., — Gk.) See the *Prothalamium* written by Spenser. — Late Lat. *prothalamium*, or *prothalamion*. — Gk. *προβαλμιον*, a song written before a marriage; not in Liddell and Scott, but coined (with prefix *προ-*) as a companion word to *Epithalamium*, q. v.

**PROTOCOL**, the first draught or copy of a document. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — O. F. *protocole*, also *protecole*, 'the first draught or copy of a deed,' Cot. [Cf. Ital. *protocollo*, 'a booke wherein scribes register all their writings, anything that is first made, and needeth correction,' Florio.] — Low Lat. *protocollum*. — Late Gk. *πρωτόκολλον*, not in Liddell and Scott, but explained by Scheler. It meant, in Byzantine authors, orig. the first leaf glued on to MSS., in order to register under whose administration, and by whom, the MS. was written; it was afterwards particularly applied to documents drawn up by notaries, because, by a decree of Justinian, such documents were always to be accompanied by such a first leaf or fly-leaf. It means 'first glued-on,' i. e. glued on at the beginning. — Gk. *πῶτο*, crude form of *πῶτος*, first; and *κόλλα*, to glue, from Gk. *κόλλα*, glue. β. Gk. *πῶτος* is a superl. form from *πρός*, before; see **Pro-**. The root of *κόλλα* is unknown; cf. Russ. *klei*, glue.

**PROTOMARTYR**, the first martyr. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'The holy *prothomartyr* seynt Alboon;' Fabyan, Chron. vol. i. c. 151. — F. *protomartyre*, 'the first martyr,' Cot. — Late Lat. *protomartyr*. — Gk. *πρωμάρτυρ*; coined from *πῶτο*, crude form of *πῶτος*, first, superl. of *πρός*, before; and *μάρτυρ*, a martyr, later form of *μάρτυς*, a witness. See **Pro-** and **Martyr**.

**PROTOTYPE**, the original type or model. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'There, great exenplar, *prototype* of kings;' Daniel, at Panegyric to the King's Majesty (R.). And in Minshew. — F. *prototype*, 'the first form, type, or pattern of,' Cot. — Lat. *prototypus*, neut. of *prototypus*, adj., original. — Gk. *πρωτότυπος*, a prototype; neut. of *πρωτότυπος*, according to the first form. — Gk. *πῶτο*, crude form of *πῶτος*, first, superl. of *πρός*, before; and *τύπος*, a type. See **Pro-** and **Type**. ¶ So also, with the same prefix, we have *proto-plasm*, *proto-phyte*, &c.

**PROTRACT**, to prolong. (L.) 'Without longer *protracting* of tyme;' Hall's Chron., Hen. VI. an. 38 (R.); and in Shak. — Lat. *protract-us*, pp. of *protrahere*, to draw forth, prolong. — Lat. *pro-*, forth; and *trahere*, to draw; see **Pro-** and **Trace**. Der. *protract-ion* (not F.); *protract-ive*, Shak. Troil. i. 3. 20; *protract-or*.

**PROTRUDE**, to push forward, put out. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 20, § 4. — Lat. *protrudere*, to thrust forth. — Lat. *pro-*, forth; and *trudere*, to thrust, allied to E. *threat*; see **Pro-** and **Threat**. Der. *protrus-ion*, coined from Lat. pp. *protrusus*; *protrus-ive*.

**PROTUBERANT**, prominent, bulging out. (L.) 'Prothuberant, swelling or puffing up;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Phillips, ed. 1706, has both *protuberant* and *protubérance*. The rare verb *protubérate* sometimes occurs; see Rich. — Lat. *protuberant-*, stem of pres. part. of *protubere*, to bulge out. — Lat. *pro-*, forward; and *tuber*, a swelling; see **Pro-** and **Tuber**. Der. *protuberance*.

**PROUD**, haughty, arrogant. (E.) M. E. *prūd* (with long *u*), Havelok, 302; Ancrén Riwele, p. 176, l. 17; later *proud*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 178. Older form *prut* (with long *u*), Ancrén Riwele, p. 276, l. 19; Layamon, 8828 (earlier text; later text, *prout*). — A. S. *prūt*, proud; a word of which the traces are slight; the various reading



*prûne* for *rancue* in the A.S. Chron. an. 1006, is only found in MS. F, of the 12th century; see Earle, Two A.S. Chronicles, notes, p. 336. Yet its earlier existence may be safely inferred from the occurrence of the derived words *prûting*, pride, Mone, Quellen, p. 355, and *prûte* in Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 220, formed by the usual vowel-change from *û* to *y*; see **Pride**.

**β.** Moreover, we find Icel. *prúdr*, proud, borrowed from A.S.; with which cf. Dan. *prud*, stately, magnificent. Root unknown. Der. *proud-ly*; also *pride*, q. v.

**PROVE**, to test, demonstrate, experience. (F., -L.) In old authors, it commonly means 'to test,' as in the proverb, 'the exception proves the rule' = Lat. 'exceptio probat regulam'; a phrase often foolishly used to signify that 'an exception demonstrates a rule,' which is plainly absurd. M.E. *prouen*, *preuen* (with *u* for *v*), P. Plowman, B. viii. 120, A. ix. 115. Older spelling *prouen*, Ancren Riwle, p. 390, l. 22. -O.F. *prover*, *pruver*, later *prouer*, 'to prove, try, essay, verify, approve, assure,' &c.; Cot. = Lat. *probare*, to test, try, examine, orig. to judge of the goodness of a thing. = Lat. *probus*, good, excellent. Root uncertain. **β.** From the Lat. *probare* are also derived, not only Port. *provar*, Span. *probar*, Ital. *provare*, but also A.S. *proþian*, Laws of Ine, § 20, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 116, Du. *proeven*, Icel. *prófa*, Swed. *pröfva*, Dan. *pröve*, G. *proben*, *probieren*. The mod. E. *prove* seems to have been taken from the F. rather than from Lat. directly. Der. *provable*, *prov-able-y*, *provable-ness*; and see *proof*, *probable*, *probation*, *probe*, *probity*, *ap-prove*, *dis-ap-prove*, *dis-prove*, *im-prove*, *re-prove*, *re-probate*.

**PROVENDER**, dry food for beasts, as hay and corn. (F., -L.) In Shak. Hen. V. iv. 2. 58; Oth. i. 1. 48. The final *r* is an E. addition, just as in *lavender*; it seems to be due to the preservation of the final *e* in M.E. *prouendē*, *provendē*, which was orig. a trisyllabic word. Shak. has also the shorter form *provand*, Cor. ii. 1. 267, which is, strictly, a better form. The M.E. *prouende* also meant 'prebend,' as in: '*Prouendē*, rent, or dignité,' Rom. of the Rose, 6931. According to Stratmann, *provende* occurs in the sense of 'provender' in Robert Manning's Hist. of England (unpublished), ed. Furnivall, l. 11188. -F. *provende*, 'provender, also, a prebendary;' Cot. [In O.F. it also has the sense of 'prebend;' see Littré.] -Lat. *præbenda*, a payment; in late Lat. a daily allowance of provisions, also a prebend; Ducange. Fem. of *præbendus*, pass. fut. part. of *præbere*, to afford, give; see **Prebend**.

**¶** We might also explain the mod. form as due to confusion with M.E. *prouendre*, which meant 'a prebendary,' or person enjoying a prebend, where the suffix answers to mod. E. -er, so that *prouendre* = *prebend-er*. See the passages quoted in Richardson, esp. from Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 81, l. 2, p. 210, l. 27. 'Now is steward for his achates [purchases] . . . personer and *prouendre* alone,' i.e. sole partner and prebendary; Test. of Love, b. iii. fol. 296, col. 2, ed. 1651.

**PROVERB**, a short familiar sentence, an adage, a maxim. (F., -L.) M.E. *prouerbe* (with *u* = *v*), Wyclif, John, xvi. 29. -F. *proverbe*, 'a proverb.' -Lat. *proverbium*, a common saying, proverb. -Lat. *pro*, publicly; and *verbum*, a word. See **Pro-** and **Verb**. Der. *proverb-i-al*, from Lat. *proverbialis*, formed from *proverbi-um* with suffix -*alis*; *proverb-i-al-ly*.

**PROVIDE**, to make ready beforehand, prepare, supply. (L.) In Shak. Com. Errors, i. 1. 81; and in Palsgrave. = Lat. *providere*, to act with foresight, lit. to foresee. = Lat. *pro*, before; and *videre*, to see. See **Pro-** and **Vision**. Der. *provid-er*, Cymb. iii. 6. 53. Also *provid-ent*, Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 11, l. 139, from Lat. *provident*, stem of pres. part. of *providere*; *provid-ent-ly*; also *provid-ence*, M.E. *providence*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 6, l. 5068, from F. *providence* = Lat. *providentia*; whence *providenti-al*, *providenti-al-ly*. Also (from Lat. pp. *provis-us*) *provis-ion*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governor, b. ii. c. 12, from F. *provis-ion* = Lat. acc. *provisionem*; *provis-ion*, verb, *provis-ion-al*, *provis-ion-al-ly*; *provis-or*, M.E. *provisour*, P. Plowman, B. iv. 133, from F. *proviser*, 'a provider,' Cot. = Lat. acc. *provisorem*; *provis-or-y*, *provis-or-i-ly*. Also *provis-o*, 1 Hen. IV, i. 3. 78, from the Lat. law-phrase *provisio quod* = it being provided that, in use A.D. 1350 (Ducange); pl. *provisos*. Doublet, *purvey*; doublet of *provident*, *prudent*.

**PROVINCE**, a business or duty, a portion of an empire or state, a region, district, department. (F., -L.) M.E. *prouynce*, *prouince* (with *u* = *v*), Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], xxii. 34. -F. *province*, 'a province,' Cot. = Lat. *provincia*, a territory, conquest. **β.** Of unknown origin; the various explanations are unfounded and unsatisfactory. Der. *provinci-al*, Meas. for Meas. v. 318; *provinci-al-ly*, *provinci-al-ism*.

**PROVISION, PROVISIO**; see under **Provide**.

**PROVOKE**, to call forth, excite to action or anger, offend, challenge. (F., -L.) M.E. *provoken*, Prompt. Parv. -F. *provouer*, 'to provoke,' Cot. = Lat. *provocare*, to call forth, challenge, incite, provoke. -Lat. *pro*, forth; and *vocare*, to call, from *vox*, stem of *vox*, the voice. See **Pro-** and **Vocal**. Der. *provok-ing*, *provok-ing-ly*; *provoc-at-ion*, in Fabyan's Chron. vol. i. c. 64, from F. *provocation*, 'a

provocation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *provocationem*; *provoc-at-ive*, Henrysoun, Test. of Cresseide, st. 33; *provoc-at-ive-ness*.

**PROVOST**, a principal or chief, esp. a principal of a college or chief magistrate of a Scottish town, a prefect. (F., -L.) M.E. *prouost* (with *u* = *v*), Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4, l. 293; *provest*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 268, l. 7. -O.F. *provost* (Burguy), variant of *prevost*, 'the provost or president of a college;' Cot. = Lat. *præpositus*, acc. of *præpositus*, a prefect; lit. 'one who is set over,' pp. of *præponere*, to set over. -Lat. *præ*, before; and *ponere*, to place. See **Pre-** and **Position**. **β.** Ducange gives *propositor* as equivalent to *præpositus*; it is certain that the prefix *pro-* is due to confusion of the Lat. prefix *pro-* with *præ*; the mod. F. *prévôt* keeps the correct form. ¶ The A.S. *prúfost* is formed directly from the Latin. In Italian we find both *prevosto* and *preposto*; shewing that *v* is due to the older *p*. Der. *provost-marshal*, *provost-ship*.

**PROW**, the fore-part of a ship. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. -O.F. *proué* (mod. F. *proue*), 'the prow, or forepart of a ship;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *pròda*, *prua*. = Lat. *prōra*, the prow of a ship; the second *r* disappearing in order to avoid the double trill. -Gk. *πρῶτα* (for *πρωτ-α*), the prow; extended from *πρωτ*, in front (usually early), an old locative form connected with *πρό*, before; see **Pro-**.

**PROWESS**, bravery, valour. (F., -L.) Originally 'excellence.' M.E. *prowes*, *prowesse*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 12, l. 20; p. 112, l. 2; *pruesse*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 556. -O.F. *prouesse*, 'prowessee,' Cot.; formed with suffix -*esse* (= Lat. -*itia*) from O.F. *prou*, brave, mod. F. *preux*, 'hardy, doughty, valiant, full of prowess;' Cot. **β.** The etym. of O.F. *prou* is much disputed; it occurs also in the forms *prod*, *prud*, *pros*, *proz*, &c., fem. *prode*, *prude*; we also find Prov. *proz*, Ital. *prode*. **γ.** But, besides the adj. *prou*, we also find a sb. *prou*, formerly *prod*, in the sense of 'advantage;' thus *bout prou leu face* = much good may it do them. This is the common M.E. *prou*, meaning profit, advantage, benefit, as in Chaucer, C. T. 12234, 13338.

**δ.** It is certain that *prouesse* was used to translate Lat. *probitas*, and that *prou* was used to translate *probus*, but the sense of the words was, nevertheless, not quite the same, and they seem to have been drawn together by the influence of a popular etymology which supposed *prou* to represent *probus*, but which is prob. wrong. For example, we cannot explain the fem. *prode* or *prude* as = Lat. *proba*, which would rather have given a form *prove*. The *d* is very persistent; we still find the fem. *prude* even in mod. E., and we must observe that Ital. *prode* means both 'advantage' and 'valiant,' whilst the F. *prud* *homme* simply meant, at first, 'brave man.'

**ε.** It seems best to accept the suggestion that the word is due to the Lat. prep. *pro*, often used in the sense of 'in favour of' or 'for the benefit of;' and to explain (with Scheler) the *d* as due to the occasional form *prod-*, appearing in Lat. *prod-esse*, to be useful to, to do good, to benefit. **ε.** This would also explain the use of O.F. *prod*, *prou*, as an adverb. Cot. has: '*Prou*, much, greatly, enough;' which seems to be nothing but the Lat. *prod-* (without its accompanying -*esse*) in the sense of 'sufficient.' See **Pro-**, and **Prude**.

**PROWL**, to rove in search of plunder or prey. (C.?) 'To *proule* for fishe, percontari; To *proule* for riches, omnia appetere;' Levins. M.E. *prollen*, to search about; Chaucer, C. T. 16880. 'Prollyn, as ratchys [dogs that hunt by scent], Scrutor,' Prompt. Parv. 'Prol-lyng, or sekynge, Perscrutacio, investigacio, scrutinium;' id. 'Pur-lyng, idem quod Prollyn;' id. 'I *prolle*, I go here and there to seke a thyng, *ie* traceasse. *Prollyn* for a promocyon, *ambition*;' Palsgrave. Wedgwood well says: 'The derivation from a supposed F. *proieler*\*, to seek one's prey, is extremely doubtful.' I will go further, and say that it is impossible; there is no such F. word, nor any reason why there should be; if there were, it would surely have given us a form *preyle* rather than *prolle*; and lastly, the notion of 'prey' is by no means inseparably connected with the use of M.E. *prollen*. **β.** It means rather 'to keep poking about,' and I suspect it to be a contracted frequentative form, standing for *progle*, weakened form of *prokle*; where *progle* is the frequentative of *progue* or *prog*, to search about, esp. for provisions, and *proke* is an old verb meaning to thrust or poke. See *prog* or *progue*, to go a-begging, to procure by a beggarly trick, in Todd's Johnson and Nares. 'And that man in the gown, in my opinion, Looks like a *proguing* [1st ed. *proaging*] knave;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Span. Curate, iii. 3 (Ascanio). 'We travel sea and soil, we pry, we *prowl*, We progress and we *prog* from pole to pole;' Quarles, Emblems (Nares). 'Proke, to stir or poke about; *proking* about, a familiar term applied to a person who is busily looking for something, and examining, as we say, every hole and corner; *prolle*, to search or *prowl* about, to rob, poll, or steal, to plunder;' Halliwell. See two more exx. of *proke*, to poke, in Nares, ed. Halliwell. 'Proker, a pocker;' Jamieson. **γ.** If this be right, the derivation is plainly from W. *procio*, to thrust, to stab, to poke, to 'poke;' and the sense of 'begging' seems to have been suggested by confusion with M.E. *prokken*, to



beg. Thus we have: '*Prokkyn*, or stiffly askyn, Procor, Procito; Prompt. Parv. This last form is related to Dan. *prakke*, explained by 'to prog' in Ferrall and Repp, though probably orig. of different origin; also to Swed. *pracka*, to go begging, G. *prachern*, *prachen*, to solicit earnestly, to beg. Moreover, the Dan. and G. words may be mere adaptations from Lat. *procare*, to ask, rather than cognate forms from the same root PARK, to pray, to ask, noticed under Pray. But the whole of the words here noticed are somewhat obscure. ¶ The common vulgar word *prog*, provisions, is a mere derivative of the verb to *prog*, to search for odds and ends.

**PROXIMITY**, nearness. (F., -L.) Spelt *proximitie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *proximité*, 'proximity'; Cot. - Lat. *proximitatem*, acc. of *proximitas*; formed with suffix -*tas* from *proximi* = *proximo*, crude form of *proximus*, very near, which is a superl. form from *prope*, near; see **Propinquity**. Der. Also *proxim-ate*, rather a late word, see exx. in R. and Todd's Johnson, from Lat. *proximatus*, pp. of *proximare*, to approach, from *proximus*, very near; *proxim-ate-ly*.

**PROXY**, the agency of one who acts for another; also an agent. (Low Lat., -L.) 'Vnles the King would send a *proxie*;' Fox, Martyrs, p. 978, an. 1536 (R.) *Proxy* is merely a vulgar contraction for *procuracy*, which is properly an agency, not an agent. '*Procurator*, is used for him that gathereth the fruits of a benefice for another man; An. 3 Rich. II, stat. 1, cap. 2. And *procuracy* is used for the specialtie whereby he is authorized, ibid; Minshew, ed. 1627. *Procuracy* is Englished from Low Lat. *procuratia*, a late form used as equivalent to Lat. *procuratio*, a management. Similarly, *proctor* is a contraction for *procurator*, a manager; see **Proctor**, **Procure**. The contracted forms, *proctor* and *proxy*, seem to have come into use at the close of the 14th century. Cf. '*Prokecy*, *procuracia*; *Proketoure*, *Procurator*;' Prompt. Parv. Also *prockesy*, Palsgrave. It thus appears that the syllable -*ra*- was dropped, whilst *u* was first weakened to *e* and afterwards disappeared.

**PRUDE**, a woman of affected modesty. (F., -L.) In Pope, Rape of the Lock, i. 63, iv. 74, v. 36; Tatler, no. 102, Dec. 3, 1709. - F. *prude*, orig. used in a good sense, excellent, as in '*preude femme*, a chaste, honest, modest matron;' Cot. O.F. *prode*; fem. form of O.F. *prod*, *prud*, excellent; the etymology of which is discussed under **Prowess**, q. v. Der. *prud-ish*; *prud-ish-ly*, Pope, Dunciad, iv. 194; *prud-ery*, Pope, Answer to Mrs. Howe, l. 1, from F. *pruderie*.

**PRUDENT**, discreet, sagacious, frugal. (F., -L.) M.E. *prudent*, Chaucer, C. T. 1244. - F. *prudent*, 'prudent;' Cot. - Lat. *prudent-em*, acc. of *prudens*, prudent. β. *Prudens* is a contracted form of *prōuidens*; see **Provident**. Der. *prudent-ly*; *prudence*, M.E. *prudence*, Wyclif, 1 Cor. i. 19, from F. *prudence* = Lat. *prudentia*; *prudenti-al*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, coined from Lat. *prudentia*.

**PRUNE** (1), to trim trees, divest of what is superfluous. (F.? - L.?) The old form is *proine*, *proin*; see exx. of *proin* in Nares and Jamieson. In Chaucer, C. T. 9885, it is said of Damian, when dressing himself up smartly: 'He kembeth him [combs himself], he *proineth* him and piketh,' where the Harl. MS. has *pruneth*. It here means to trim, trick out, adorn. Gascoigne speaks of *imfs*, i. e. scions of trees, which 'growe crookt, bycause they be not *proynd*,' i. e. pruned; Steel Glas, 458. It was esp. used of birds, in the sense 'to pick out damaged feathers and arrange the plumage with the bill' (Schmidt), Cymb. v. 4. 118; cf. L. L. L. iv. 3. 183. β. Tyrwhitt, with reference to *proinen* in Chaucer, says: 'It seems to have signified, originally, to take cuttings from vines, in order to plant them out. From hence it has been used for the cutting away of the superfluous shoots of all trees, which we now call *pruning*; and for that operation, which birds, and particularly hawks, perform upon themselves, of picking out their superfluous or damaged feathers. Gower, speaking of an *eagle*, says: "For there he *pruneth* him and piketh As do than hauke, when him wel liketh;" Conf. Amant. iii. 75.'

γ. If this be right, the etymology is from F. *proigner*, 'to plant or set a stocke, staulke, slip, or sucker, for increase; hence to propagate, multiply, &c.; Cot. This may have been shortened to *pro'gner*, thus giving M.E. *proinen*; and, in fact, Littré gives the Berry forms of *proigner* as *preugner*, *progner*, *prominer*. This verb is from the F. sb. *provin*, 'a slip or sucker planted,' Cot.; O.F. *provain*; cf. Ital. *propagaine*, a vine-sucker laid in the ground. - Lat. *propaginem*, acc. of *propago*, a layer, sucker. See **Propagate**. ¶ There is a slight difficulty, owing to the want of full proof of the transfer of sense from 'setting suckers' to that of 'trimming trees.' Hence Wedgwood, noting the occasional form *preen*, to dress feathers, used of a bird, refers us to Gael. *prin*, a pin, Icel. *prjón*. But the Icel. word seems to be merely borrowed from Gaelic, and the change of vowel from *i* in *prin* to *u* in *prune* is not explained. Der. *prun-er*.

**PRUNE** (2), a plum. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 7. - F. *prune*, 'a plum;' Cot. - Lat. *prunum*, a plum. - Gk. *προυνον*, shorter form of *προυνμον*, a plum; *προυνος*, shorter form of *προυνμος*, a plum-tree. Root unknown. Der. *prun-ella*, or

*prun-ello*, Pope, Essay on Man, iv. 204, the name of a strong woollen stuff of a dark colour, so named from *prunella*, the Latinised form of F. *prunelle*, a sloe, dimin. of *prune*. Doublet, *plum*.

**PRURIENT**, itching. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *pruriens*, stem of *pruriens*, pres. part. of *prurire*, to itch, orig. to burn; cognate with E. *freeze*; see **Freeze**. Der. *pruriencie*, *pruriency*.

**PRY**, to peer, to gaze. (O. Low G.) M.E. *pryen*, *prien*, Chaucer, C. T. 3458; P. Plowman, B. xvi. 168; Will. of Palerne, 5019; Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 222, l. 11. It is merely the same word as M.E. *piren*, to peer, used in precisely the same sense; we have numerous instances of a shifting of the letter *r*, as in *bride*, M.E. *bird*, and in *bird*, M.E. *brid*. See **Peer** (2), which is a doublet.

**PSALM**, a sacred song. (L., -Gk.) M.E. *psalm*, frequently *salm*, in very early use, Layamon, 23754. A.S. *sealm*; see Sweet's A.S. Reader. - Lat. *psalmus*. - Gk. *ψαλμός*, a touching, a feeling, esp. the twitching of the strings of a harp; hence, the sound of the harp, a song, psalm. - Gk. *ψαλλειν*, to touch, twitch, twang; from base PSAL, put for SPAL. - ✓ SPAR, to struggle, throb; whence also Skt. *sphur*, *sphar*, to tremble, throb, struggle, Gk. *δσπαρειν*, to pant, G. *sich sperren*, to struggle. Der. *psalm-ist*, Levins, F. *psalmiste* (Cot.), from Lat. *psalmista*, late Gk. *ψαλμωτής*; *psalm-ody*, spelt *psalmodie* in Minshew, F. *psalmodie* (Cot.), from late Lat. *psalmodia*, from Gk. *ψαλμωδία*, a singing to the harp, which from *ψαλμ*, stem of *ψαλμός*, and *ᾠδή*, a song, ode (see **Ode**); *psalmodi-c-al*, *psalmod-ist*. Also *psaltery*, q. v.

**PSALTERY**, a kind of stringed instrument. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. Cor. v. 4. 52. M.E. *sautrie*, Chaucer, C. T. 3213. - O.F. *psalterie*, in use in the 12th cent.; see Littré, s. v. *psalterion*, which is the mod. F. form. - Lat. *psalterium*. - Gk. *ψαλτήριον*, a stringed instrument. - Gk. *ψαλτήρ*, a harper; formed from *ψαλ*, base of *ψαλλειν*, to harp; with suffix answering to Aryan -*tar*, and denoting the agent. See **Psalm**. Der. *psalter*, M.E. *sauter*, Holi Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 3, from O.F. *psaltier*, 'a psalter, book of psalms,' Cot., from Lat. *psalterium*, (1) a psalter, (2) a song sung to the psalter, the Psalter.

**PSEUDONYM**, a fictitious name. (F., -Gk.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Borrowed from F. *pseudonyme*, used by Voltaire, A. D. 1772 (Littré). - Gk. *ψευδώνυμος*, adj., called by a false name. - Gk. *ψέδο*, put for *ψέδος*, a falsehood (cf. *ψευδής*, false); and *ὄνομα*, a name. [The *o* results from the coalescence of the double *o*.] β. The Gk. *ψέδος* is allied to *ψυδρός*, *ψυδρός* (base *ψυδ-*), false; and to *ψύος*, a lie, orig. a whisper; cf. *ψυρίζειν*, to whisper. This is from a base *ψυθ-* = SPUT, an extension of the imitative ✓SPU, to blow, whence also *ψύχειν*, to blow, and Skt. *phūt*, the imitative sound of blowing. γ. For the Gk. *ὄνομα*, see **Name**. Der. *pseudonym-ous*.

**PSHAW**, interjection of disdain. (E.) 'A peevish fellow ... disturbs all with *pishes* and *psaws*;' Spectator (cited by Todd). An imitative word, like *fish*; from the sound of blowing. Cf. also *pook*.

**PSYCHICAL**, pertaining to the soul. (L., -Gk.) Modern; formed with suffix -*al* from *psychic-us*, the Latinised form of Gk. *ψυχικός*, belonging to the soul or life. - Gk. *ψυχή*, the soul, life, orig. breath. - Gk. *ψύχειν*, to blow; extended from the base *ψυ-* = ✓SPU, to blow; see **Pseudonym**. Der. *psycho-logy*, where the suffix -*logy* = Gk. suffix -*λογία*, from *λογός*, discourse, which from *λέγειν*, to speak; hence, *psycholog-i-c-al*, -*al-ly*; *psycholog-ist*. Also *met-em-psychosis*, q. v.

**PTARMIGAN**, a species of grouse. (Gaelic.) 'The *ptarmigan* grouse' is mentioned in an E. translation of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792, vol. ii. p. 48. The singular spelling *ptarmigan*, with a needless initial *p*, seems to be French, and appears in Littré's Dict. - Gael. *tarmachan*, 'the bird ptarmigan'; Irish *tarmochan*, 'the bird called the termagant (!)'. I do not know the sense of the word; the Gael. verb *tarmachaich* means 'to originate, be the source of, gather, collect, dwell, settle, produce, beget.'

**PUBERTY**, the age of full developement, early manhood. (F., -L.) Spelt *pubertie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *puberté*, 'youth,' Cot. - Lat. *pubertatem*, acc. of *pubertas*, the age of maturity. - Lat. *pubes*, the signs of manhood, hair. β. Allied to *pu-pus*, a boy, *pu-pa*, a girl; from ✓PU, to beget; see **Puppet**, **Pupil**. Der. *pub-esc-ent*, arriving at puberty, from *pubescens*, pres. part. of *pubescere*, inceptive verb formed from sb. *pub-es*; *pubescence*.

**PUBLIC**, belonging to the people, general, common to all. (F., -L.) 'Publyke toke his [its] begynnynge of people;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 1. And in Palsgrave. - F. *public*, masc., *publique*, fem., 'publick,' Cot. - Lat. *publicus*, public; O. Lat. *publicus*, *poplicus*. β. A contracted form of Lat. *populic-us*\*, formed from *populus*, people; see **People**. Der. *public-ly*, *public-house*, *public-ist*, one skilled in public law; *public-i-ty*, a modern word,



from F. *publicité*, coined as if from a Lat. acc. *publicitatem* \*. And see *public-an*, *public-at-ion*, *publish*.

**PUBLICAN**, a tax-gatherer; inn-keeper. (L.) M. E. *publican*, Ormulum, 10147; spelt *puppican* in Wyclif, Luke, iii. 12, where it is used to translate Lat. *publicanus*, with the sense of tax-gatherer. [The sense of 'inn-keeper' is modern.]—Lat. *publicanus*, a farmer of the public revenue, from *publicanus*, adj., belonging to the public revenue. Extended from *publicus*, public; see **Public**.

**PUBLICATION**, a publishing, that which is published. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Troil. i. 3. 326.—F. *publication*, 'a publication,' Cot.—Lat. *publicationem*, acc. of *publicatio*.—Lat. *publicatus*, pp. of *publicare*, to make public.—Lat. *publicus*, public; see **Public**.

**PUBLISH**, to make public. (F.,—L.) M. E. *publischen*, *publischen*. 'He was rířful, and wolde not *publische* hir,' Wyclif, Matt. i. 19. Also *publischen*, Chaucer, C. T. 8291. This is a quite irregular formation, due perhaps to some confusion with O. F. *peupler*, to people, and conformed to other E. verbs in *-ish*, which are usually formed from F. verbs in *-ir* making the pres. part. in *-issant*. It is founded on F. *publier*, 'to publish,' Cot.—Lat. *publicare*, to make public.—Lat. *publicus*, public. See **Public**. Der. *publish-er*.

**PUCE**, the name of a colour. (F.,—L.) 'Puce, of a dark brown colour;' Todd's Johnson.—F. *puce*, a flea; *couleur puce*, puce-coloured; Hamilton. Thus it is lit. 'flea-coloured.' The O. F. spelling of *puce* is *pulce* (Cotgrave).—Lat. *pulicem*, acc. of *pulex*, a flea. + Gk. *ψύλλα* (= *ψυλ-ja*), a flea. β. Hence Gk. *ψυλ-λα* (= *σπυλ-ja*) and Lat. *pul-ex* (= *spul-ex*) are to be connected with Skt. *spūr*, to move quickly, from √SPAR, to throb. The orig. sense is 'quick jumper' or 'jerker,' from its motion. ¶ Todd says that E. *puce* is the same as E. *puke*, an old word occurring in Shak. in the phrase *puke-stocking*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 78. Todd also cites 'Cloths . . . puke, brown-blue, blacks' from Stat. 5 and 6 Edw. VI, c. vi. But the true sense of *puke* is uncertain, and the origin of the word unknown. It cannot be the same word as *puce*.

**PUCK**, a goblin, mischievous sprite. (C.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 40. M. E. *pouke*, P. Plowman, C. xvi. 164, on which passage see my note. It first appears in Richard Coeur de Lion, l. 566, in Weber, Met. Romances, ii. 25. Of Celtic origin.—Irish *puca*, an elf, sprite, hobgoblin; W. *puca*, *puce*, a hobgoblin. Cf. Gael. and Irish *bocan*, a spectre, apparition; Corn. *bucca*, a hobgoblin, bugbear, scare-crow; W. *bwg*, a hobgoblin. + Cel. *pūki*, a wee devil, an imp. + G. *spuk*, an apparition, hobgoblin, ghost. β. The G. form shows that an initial *s* has been lost; and the root takes the form SPU, possibly to blow, inflate; but this is doubtful. The Dan. *pog*, Swed. *pojke*, a boy, are unrelated; cf. Finn. *poica*, a son (E. Müller.) γ. It is clear that E. *bug*, as in *bug-bear*, *hum-bug*, is nothing but a weakened form of *puck*; see **Bug** (1). Thus *puck* is a more original form, and it is not possible to connect *bug* with Lithuan. *baugis*, terrific, as erroneously suggested under **Bug** (1). The whole of section β in that article is wrong. Doublets, *pug*, *bug*.

**PUCKER**, to gather into folds, to wrinkle. (C.) 'Pucker, to shrink up or lie uneven, as some clothes are apt to do,' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'Saccolare, to pucker, or gather, or cockle, as some stuffs do being wet;' Florio, ed. 1598. 'He fell down; and not being able to rise again, had his belly *puckered* together like a sachel, before the chamberlain could come to help him;' Junius, Sin Stigmatised (1639), p. 19; in Todd's Johnson. The allusion is here to the top of a *poke* or bag, when drawn closely together by means of the string; cf. 'to *purse* up the brows,' from *purse*, sb., and Ital. *saccolare* from *sacco*. It is a frequentative form from the base *puck*-, which appears to be of Celtic origin. Cf. Irish *pucaadh*, a swelling or puffing up; Gael. *poc*, to put up in a bag or sack, to become like a bag; connected with Gael. *poca*, a bag. See **Poke** (1), **Pock**. Der. *pucker*, sb.

**PUDGING**, an intestine filled with meat, a sausage; a soft kind of meat, of flour, milk, eggs, &c. (C. ?) M. E. *pudding*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 106. It is probable that this word belongs to that class of homely domestic words which are of Celtic origin. The suffix *-ing* is probably an E. substitute for an older suffix which was not understood.—Irish *putog*, a pudding, the numbles of a deer; Gael. *putag*, a pudding; W. *poten*, a paunch, a pudding; Corn. *pot*, a bag, a pudding. β. The older sense was doubtless 'bag,' and these words point back to a root PUT, 'to swell out, be inflated,' preserved in Swed. dial. *puta*, to be inflated, bulge out (Rietz). Though this root has not been noted, it will explain several other words, such as prov. E. *puddle*, short and fat, *poddy*, round and stout in the belly, *pod*, a large protuberant belly (Halliwell); W. *putyn*, a short round body, *putan*, a squat female; Gael. *put*, a large buoy, an inflated skin, *put*, the cheek (from its inflated appearance). Cf. also E. *pad*, *pod*; see **Pad**, **Pod**.

γ. Perhaps the same root appears in Lat. *botulus*, a sausage, which certainly seems to be a closely related word, and in F. *boudin*, a black-pudding. δ. The Low G. *pudding* has much the same sense as E. *pudding*; and is clearly

related to Low G. *puddewurst*, a thick black-pudding, and to *puddig*, thick, stumpy; see **Poodle**. And perhaps **Pout** and **Put** belong to the same family.

**PUDDLE** (1), a small pool of muddy water. (C.) M. E. *podel*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 54, l. 5. Like *pool*, it is of Celtic origin; but this is obscured by the loss of *l* after *p*, as in the case of *patch*. M. E. *podel* stands for *plodel*, and the loss of *l* was due to the recurrence of the letter in the suffix; just as in the case of *bubble*, put for *blubble*, the dimin. of *blob*; see **Bubble**. β. Again, the suffix *-el* is an E. suffix, put in place of the Celtic suffix *-an* or *-ach*, which was not so well understood.—Irish *plodach*, puddle, mire; *plodan*, a small pool; Gael. *plodan*, a small pool. Dimin. of Irish and Gael. *plod*, a pool, standing water. Cf. Skt. *pluta*, bathed, wet; Irish *plodaim*, I float. The orig. sense of *plod* is 'flooded water.'—

✓PLU, to swim; see **Plod**, **Flood**, **Float**. Der. *puddle* (2). **PUDDLE** (2), to make muddy; to make thick or close with clay, so as to render impervious to water; to work iron. (C.) Shak. has *puddle*, to make muddy or thick, Com. Err. v. 173; Oth. iii. 4. 143. Hence the various technical uses. From **Puddle** (1). Cf. Irish and Gael. *plodanachd*, paddling in water; from *plodan*, a small pool. Der. *pudd-er*, *pudd-ling*.

**PUERILE**, childish. (F.,—L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. [The sb. *puerility* is in much earlier use, occurring in Minshew, ed. 1627.]—O. F. *pueril*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 16th cent. (Littré); mod. F. *puéril*.—Lat. *puerilis*, boyish.—Lat. *puer*, a boy, lit. 'one begotten.'—✓PU, to beget; cf. Skt. *pota*, the young of any animal, *putra*, a son. And see **Foal**. Der. *pueril-ity*, from F. *puerilité*, 'puerility,' Cot. So also *puer-peral*, relating to child-birth, from Lat. *puerpera*, fem. adj., child-bearing; from *puer*, stem of *puer*, a child, and *parere*, to bear, produce, for which see **Parent**.

**PUFF**, to blow. (E.) M. E. *puffen*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 272, l. 1. Not found in A. S., but of imitative origin, and may be claimed as E. It occurs not only in G. *puffen*, to puff, pop, strike, Dan. *puffe*, to pop, Swed. *puffa*, to crack, to push, but in W. *puff*, a puff, a sharp blast, *puffio*, to come in puffs. Cf. G. *puff*, a puff; *puff!* interjection, &c. β. All from a base PU or BU, expressive of the act of blowing, which is variously expanded in Skt. *bukk*, to sound, to bark, Lithuan. *pukszti*, to pant, &c. And see **Buffer** (1), **Buffer** (1). γ. The form *pop* is a mere variant; see **Pop**. And see **Pooh**. Der. *puff-er*, *puff-ery*, *puff-y*, *puff-ily*, *puff-iness*. Also *puff-in*, q. v.

**PUFFIN**, the name of a bird. (E.) 'Puffin, a fowle so called;' Minshew, ed. 1627. 'Puffin, a sort of coot or sea-gull, a bird supposed to be so called from its round belly, as it were swelling and puffing out;' Phillips, ed. 1706. And in Skelton, Phylip Sparowe, 454. (The F. *puffin* is borrowed from E.) *Puffin Island*, near Anglesea, abounds with these birds, or formerly did so; but the W. name for the bird is *pal*. The reason assigned by Phillips is prob. the right one; Webster thinks it is named from its peculiar swelling beak, which somewhat resembles that of the parrot. But it comes to the same thing. Thus the etym. is from **Puff**, q. v. The suffix is diminutival, answering to E. *-en* in *kitt-en*, *chick-en*.

**PUG**, a monkey, small kind of dog. (C.) The orig. sense is 'imp' or 'little demon,' as in Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3, l. 635, and in Ben Jonson's play The Devil is an Ass, in which 'Pug, the lesser devil' is one of the characters. A weakened form of **Puck**, q. v. 'A *pug-dog* is a dog with a short monkey-like face;' Wedgwood.

**PUGILISM**, the art of boxing. (L.) *Pugilism* and *pugilist* are late words, added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Coined from Lat. *pugil*, a boxer. From the base PUG, weakened form of PUK, with the sense of 'close'; cf. Gk. *πύγ-μη*, the first, *πυκνός*, close, compact. Perhaps allied to ✓PAK, to fasten; see **Pact**. β. Allied to E. *fist*; see **Fist**. And see *pugnacious*.

**PUGNACIOUS**, combative, fond of fighting. (L.) Rather a late word. R. quotes 'a furious, *pugnacious* pope like Julius II,' from Barrow, On the Pope's Supremacy. [The sb. *pugnacity* is earlier, occurring in Minshew, ed. 1627.] A coined word (with suffix *-ous* = Lat. *-osus*) from Lat. *pugnaci*, crude form of *pugnax*, combative.—Lat. *pugna-re*, to fight.—Lat. *pugnus*, the fist; allied to E. **Fist**, q. v. Der. *pugnacious-ly*; also *pugnacity*, from Lat. acc. *pugnaciatem*. And see *ex-pugn*, *im-pugn*, *op-pugn*, *re-pugn-ant*, *pug-il-ist*, *poni-ard*.

**PUISNE**, inferior in rank, applied to certain judges in England. (F.,—L.) A law term. 'Puisne or *punie*, used in our common law-books . . . for the younger; as in Oxford and Cambridge they call *Junior* and *Senior*, so at Innes of Court they say *Puisne* and *Ancient*;' Minshew, ed. 1627. The same word as **Puny**, q. v.

**PUISSANT**, powerful, strong. (F.,—L.) In Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 203, l. 3 from bottom. 'This is so *puissant* an enemy to nature;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 12.—F. *puissant*, 'puissant, mighty,' Cot. Cf. Ital. *possente*, powerful. β. The Ital. form (like the F.) shows that the word is formed from a barbarous Latin *possens*\* (stem *possent-*), substituted for the true form *potens*, powerful;



see **Potent**. **γ**. This barbarism is due to confusion between the pres. part. *potens* and the infin. *posse*, to be able, have power; see **Possible**. **Der.** *puissant-ly*; *puissance*, Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 40, from F. *puissance*, power. **Doublet**, *potent*.

**PUKE** (1), to vomit. (E.?) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. 7. 144. As an initial s occasionally is lost before *p*, it is most likely that *puke* stands for *spuke* or *spewk*, an extension from the verb to *spew*, with the same meaning. Cf. G. *spucken*, to spit. See **Spew**.

**PUKE** (2), the name of a colour; *obsolete*. (Unknown.) Explained by Barct as a colour between russet and black. See Nares and Halliwell, and see further under **Puce**, which must be a different word, since *puke* could never have come out of *puce*, and indeed it occurs earlier. Origin unknown.

**PULE**, to chirp as a bird, whine like an infant, whimper. (F. = L.) In Shak. Cor. iv. 2. 52; Romeo, iii. 5. 185. = F. *pianler*, 'to peep, or cheep, as a young bird; also, to *pule* or howl, as a young whelp;'. Cot. Cf. Ital. *figolare*, to chirp, moan, complain. These are imitative words; and are formed, like Lat. *pipilare*, to chirp, from the imitative **✓PI**, to chirp, appearing in Lat. *pipare*, to chirp. See **Peep** (1), and **Pipe**.

**PULL**, to draw, try to draw forcibly, to pluck. (E.) M. E. *pullen*, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 73; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 68. 'And let him there-in *pullen*' = and caused him to be thrust into it; lit. and caused (men) to *thrust* him into it; Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 60. Prob. an E. word; the A.S. *pullian* and the pp. *ápulled*, given in Somner's Dict., are correct forms; *ápulled* is in A.S. Leechdoms. i. 362, l. 10. **β**. We find, also, Low G. *pulen*, to pick, pinch, pluck, pull, tear, which is the same word; Brem. Wörterb. iii. 372. **γ**. And, if we suppose a loss of an initial *s*, we may compare it with Irish *spioladh*, a snatching, Gael. *spiol*, to pluck, snatch, G. *sich sperren*, to struggle against; also with Lat. *pellere* (for *spellere*), to drive, pt. t. *pe-pul-i*, Gk. *πάλλειν* (for *σπάλλειν*), to brandish, cast; all from **✓SPAR**, to tremble, throb, struggle, of which the Skt. forms are *sphar* and *spkur*, the latter containing the same vowel as the E. word. **¶** We also find O. Du. *pullen*, to drink; this agrees with the E. phrase 'to take a long *pull* at a cup' in drinking. **Der.** *pull*, sb., Chaucer, Parl. of Fowls, l. 164. And see *pulse*.

**PULLET**, a young hen. (F. = L.) M. E. *polete* (with one *l*), P. Plowman, B. vi. 282. = O. F. *polete* (13th cent., Littré), later *poulette*, 'a young hen,' Cot. Fem. form of F. *poulet*, a chicken, dimin. of *poule*, a hen. = Low Lat. *pulla*, a hen; fem. of *pullus*, a young animal, cognate with E. **Foal**, q. v. **Doublet**, *poult*, q. v.

**PULLEY**, a wheel turning on an axis, over which a cord is passed for raising weights. (F. = L.; or F. = O. Low G.) Spelt *pulley* in Minshew, ed. 1627; *polley* in Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 96, l. 6 from bottom. But, in the Prompt. Parv., we have the form *poleyne*; and in Chaucer, C. T. 10498, we find *poliue* (*poliue*), riming with *drive* (*drive*). The last form is difficult to explain; but we may derive *poleyne* from F. *poulain*, 'a fole, or colt, also the rope wherewith wine is let down into a seller, a pulley-rope,' Cot. 'Par le *poulain* on descend le vin en cave;' Rabelais, Garg. i. 5 (Littré). The mod. E. *pulley* answers to F. *poulie*, 'a pulley,' Cot. **β**. If we take F. *poulain* to be the origin of the E. word, the derivation is from Low Lat. *pullanus*, a colt, extended from Lat. *pullus*, the young of any animal, cognate with E. **Foal**, q. v. **γ**. The transference of sense causes no difficulty, as the words for 'horse' or 'goat' are applied in other cases to contrivances for the exertion of force or bearing a strain; thus F. *poutre*, a filly, also means 'a beam' (Cot.); and F. *chèvre*, a goat, also means a kind of crane. The Low Lat. words for 'colt' are remarkably numerous, including (besides *pullanus*) the forms *pullinus*, *pullenus*, *pulletrum*, *polassus*, *poledrus*, *polenus*, *poletus*; also *poleria*, *polina*, a filly.

**δ**. The Low Lat. forms *polea*, *polegia*, *polegium*, a pulley, do not much help us, since these may have been adapted from F.; as may also be the case with O. Du. *poley*, 'a pullie' (Hexham), Span. *polea*, Ital. *puleggia*. We may note, however, Low Lat. *polanus*, a pulley or a pulley-rope, which also has the sense of 'sledge.' **e**. Diez, however, derives E. *pulley* from F. *poulie*, but F. *poulie* from the E. verb to *pull*, though I would rather take it from the Low G. *pulen*, with the same sense; see **Pull**.

**PULMONARY**, affecting the lungs. (L.) Blount, Gloss., ed. 1674, has *pulmonarius*, diseased in the lungs. Englished from Lat. *pulmonarius*, belonging to the lungs, diseased in the lungs. = Lat. *pulmon*, stem of *pulmo*, a lung.

**β**. The Lat. *pulmo* is cognate with Gk. *πνεύμων*, more commonly *πνεύμα*, a lung; and is derived from a base PLU = PNU (Gk. *πνυ-*), to breathe hard; see **Pneumonia**, **Pneumatic**. **Der.** *pulmon-i-c*, from Lat. *pulmoni-*, crude form of *pulmo*.

**PULP**, the soft fleshy part of bodies, any soft mass. (F. = L.) 'The *pulpe* or pith of plants;' Minshew. = F. *pulpe*, 'the pulp or pith

of plants;' Cot. = Lat. *pulpa*, the fleshy portion of animal bodies, pulp of fruit, pith of wood.

**β**. Prob. named from the feel, and connected with *palpare*, to touch softly; see **Palpable**. **Der.** *pulp-y*, *pulp-i-ness*; *pulp-ous*, *pulp-ous-ness*.

**PULPIT**, a platform for speaking from. (F. = L.) M. E. *pulpit*, P. Plowman's Crede, ed. Skeat, l. 661; *pulpit*, Chaucer, C. T. 12325. = O. F. *pulpite*, 'a pulpit;' Cot. = Lat. *pulpitum*, a scaffold, platform, esp. a stage for actors. Root unknown.

**PULSATE**, to throb. (L.) A modern word, directly from Lat. *pulsatus*, pp. of *pulsare*, to beat. It is no doubt due to the use of the sb. *pulsation*, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from F. *pulsation* = Lat. *pulsationem*, acc. of *pulsatio*, a beating; from the same verb. **β**. The orig. sense of *pulsare* was simply 'to beat'; it is a frequentative verb, formed from *pulsus*, pp. of *pellere*, to drive, which is prob. from the **✓SPAR**, to vibrate, throb, struggle; cf. Skt. *sphar*, *spkur*, to throb; see **Pull**. **Der.** *pulsat-ion*, as above; *pulsat-ive*, *pulsat-or-y*;

*pulse* (1), q. v. From the Lat. *pellere* we have also *ap-peal*, *peal*, *com-pel*, *dis-pel*, *ex-pel*, *im-pel*, *inter-pell-at-ion*, *pro-pel*, *im-pulse*, *re-pulse*; and see *pell*, *pull*, *pal-estra*, *pal-p-able*, *psalm*, *poplar*, *ball*, &c.

**PULSE** (1), a throb, vibration. (F. = L.) M. E. *pous* (in which the *l* is dropped), P. Plowman, B. xvii. 66. = F. *pouls*, 'the pulse,' Cot. = Lat. *pulsus*, acc. of *pulsus*, a beating; also the beating of the pulse, a pulse. = Lat. *pulsus*, pp. of *pellere*, to drive; see **Pulsate**.

**PULSE** (2), grain or seed of beans, pease, &c. (L.) M. E. *puls*. 'All maner *puls* is goode, the fitch outtake' = every kind of pulse is good, except the vetch; Palladius on Husbandry, b. i. l. 723. = Lat. *puls*, a thick pap or pottage made of meal, pulse, &c., the primitive food of the Romans before they became acquainted with bread (White). Cf. Gk. *πύλος*, porridge. **¶** I think this etymology is sufficient and satisfactory. Wedgwood takes it to be the pl. of a form *pull*, a husk, supposed to be connected with O. Du. *penle*, 'a shale, a husk, or a pill [peel];' Hexham. But *pulse* is rather the contents of the husks than the husks themselves. Cf. *pulls*, husks of oats; Holderness Glossary (E. D. S.). **Der.** *poultice*, q. v.

**PULVERISE**, to pound to dust. (F. = L.) 'To pulverize or to pulverize, to beate into dust;' Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *pulverizer*, 'to pulverize,' Cot. = Late Lat. *pulverizare*, to pulverise; Lat. *pulverare*, to scatter dust, also to pulverise. = Lat. *pulver-*, stem of *pulvis*, dust. **β**. Prob. connected with *pul-sus*, pp. of *pellere*, to beat, drive; from the notion of beating to dust, or of driving about as dust; see **Pulsate**. The suffix *-ize* answers to the usual F. *-iser* (occasional *-izer*), late Lat. *-izare*, imitated from Gk. *-ίζειν*. **Der.** *pulveris-at-ion*.

**PUMA**, a large carnivorous animal. (Peruvian.) 'The American animal, which the natives of Peru call *puma*, and to which the Europeans have given the denomination of lion, has no mane;' tr. of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792. = Peruvian *puma*.

**PUMICE**, a hard, spongy, volcanic mineral. (L.) M. E. *pomeys*, *pomyce*, Prompt. Parv. = A. S. *pumic-stān*, pumice-stone; Wright's Vocab., i. 38, col. 1. Thus *pumice* is directly from Lat. *pumic-*, stem of *pumex*, pumice; not from the F. form *ponce*. **β**. So named from its light, spongy nature, resembling sea-foam. Put for *spumex*\*; from Lat. *spuma*, foam; see **Spume**. **Doublet**, *ponce* (2).

**PUMMEL**, the same as **Pommel**, q. v.

**PUMP** (1), a machine for raising water. (F. = Teut., = L.?) M. E. *pumpe*, Prompt. Parv. = F. *pompe*, 'a pump;' Cot. Of Teut. origin. = G. *pumpe*, a pump; of which a fuller form is *plumpe*, shewing that an *l* has been lost. Cf. prov. G. *plumpen*, to pump. The G. *plumpen* also means to plump, to fall plump, to move suddenly but clumsily, to blunder out with a thing; so that the sense of 'pumping' arose from the plunging action of the piston or, as it is sometimes called, the *plunger*, esp. when made solid, as in the force-pump. **β**. But I have shewn, s. v. **Plump**, that the word *plump*, however expressive as an imitative word, probably took its form from the Lat. *plumbum*, lead; so that 'to fall *plump*' meant to fall like lead. Hence I would refer *pump* (or *plump*) to the same Lat. origin. **γ**. Even in English, we find prov. E. *plump*, a pump, *plumpy*, to pump (Cornwall), which appears to be taken directly from F. *plomber*, 'to lead, to soulder, . . . also to sound the depth of a place with a plummet;' the change of idea from 'sounding with a plummet' to that of 'letting down a piston into water' is not a violent one. **¶** The word is one of some difficulty. The Span. and Port. *bomba*, a pump, appear to be weakened forms from *pompa*, borrowed from F. *pompe*; we can hardly (with Webster) regard them as the oldest forms. We find also Du. *pomp*, Swed. *pump*, Dan. *pompe*, and even Russ. *pompa*, a pump; all borrowed words. **Der.** *pump*, verb.

**PUMP** (2), a thin-soled shoe. (F. = L., = Gk.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. iv. 2. 37; explained by Schmidt to mean 'a light shoe, often worn with ribbons formed into the shape of flowers.' So called (as suggested in Webster) because worn for 'pomp' or ornament, by persons in full dress. = F. *pompe*, 'pomp, state, solemnity, magnificence, ostentation; à pied de plomb et de pompe, with a slow and stately gate'



[gait]; Cot. The use of this O. F. proverb connects the word particularly with the foot and its ornament. See further under **Pomp.**

**PUMPION, PUMPKIN**, a kind of gourd. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) The mod. form *pumpkin* is a corruption from the older word *poupon* or *pumpion*, in which the suffix, not being understood, has been replaced by the E. dimin. suffix *-kin*. *Pumpion* is in Shak. Merry Wives, iii. 3. 43. Better *pompon*, as in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xix. c. 5.—F. *pompon*, 'a pumpion, or melon'; Cot. Formed, with inserted *m*, from Lat. *peponem*, acc. of *pepo*, a large melon, pumpkin.—Gk. *πέπων*, a kind of melon, not eaten till quite ripe.—Gk. *πέπων*, cooked by the sun, ripe, mellow; from the base *πεν-*, seen in *πέπτειν*, to cook; see **Cook**, and **Pip** (2).

**PUN**, to play upon words. (E.) 'A corporation of dull *punning* drolls'; Dryden, Art of Poetry, l. 358. The older sense of *pun* was to pound, to beat; hence to *pun* is to pound words, to beat them into new senses, to hammer at forced similes. 'He would *pun* thee into shivers with his fist'; Shak. Troil. ii. 1. 42; and see Nares. *Pun* is an older form of *pound*, to bruise; see **Pound** (3). Der. *pun*, sb., Spectator, no. 61; *punn-ing*; *pun-ster*, a coined word, like *trick-ster*.

**PUNCH** (1), to pierce or perforate with a sharp instrument. (F.,—L.) '*Punch*, or *Punching-iron*, a shoemaker's tool to make holes with'; Phillips, ed. 1706. In Shak. Rich. III. v. 3. 125. M. E. *punchen*, to prick; see Prompt. Parv. This verb is a mere coinage from the older sb. *punchion* or *punchon*, spelt *punchon* in Prompt. Parv., denoting the kind of awl used for punching or perforating. See further under **Puncheon** (1). Der. *punch*, a kind of awl, as above.

Distinct from *punch* (2), q. v.

**PUNCH** (2), to beat, bruise. (F.,—L.) In the phrase 'to *punch* one's head,' the word is not the same as *punch* (1), but is a mere abbreviation of *punish*. In fact, 'to *punish* a man about the head' has still the same meaning. This is clearly shewn by the entries in the Prompt. Parv., p. 416. '*Punchyn*, or *chastysyn*, *punysshyn*, *Punio*, castigo'; and again, '*Punchynge*, *punysshinge*, *Punicio*.' See **Punish**. ¶ For the suppression of the *i* in *punish*, cf. M. E. *pulshen*, to polish, P. Plowman, A. v. 257, foot-notes; and *vanshen*, to vanish, id. C. xv. 217. In the present instance, *punchen* was readily suggested by the like-sounding word *bunchen*, with much the same sense. Hence the entry: '*Punchyn*, or *bunchyn*, Trudo, tundo'; Prompt. Parv.

**PUNCH** (3), a beverage composed of spirit, water, lemon-juice, sugar, and spice. (Hindi,—Skt.) '*Punch*, a strong drink made of brandy, water, lime-juice, sugar, spice, &c.'; Phillips, ed. 1706. Wedgwood cites two most interesting quotations. 'At Nerule is made the best arrack or Nepo da Goa, with which the English on this coast make that enervating liquor called *pouche* (which is Hindostan for five) from five ingredients'; Fryer, New Account of East India and Persia, 1697. 'Or to drink *paleputz* (at Goa) which is a kind of drink consisting of aqua-vite, rose-water, juice of citrons, and sugar'; Olearius, Travels to the Grand Duke of Muscovy and Persia, 1669. It was introduced from India, and apparently by the way of Goa; and is named from consisting of five ingredients.—Hindi *panch*, five; Bate's Dict., 1875, p. 394.—Skt. *pañchan*, five, cognate with E. *five*; see **Five**. ¶ Perhaps it is interesting to observe that, whereas we used to speak of *four* elements, the number of elements in Sanskrit is *five*; see Benfey, p. 658, col. 2, l. 5; cf. Skt. *pañchatva*, the five elements; *pañchaka*, consisting of five. It is, at any rate, necessary to add that the Hindi and Skt. short *a* is pronounced like E. *u* in *mud* or *punch*; hence the E. spelling.

**PUNCH** (4), a short, hump-backed fellow in a puppet-show. (Ital.,—L.) In this sense, *Punch* is a contraction of *Punchinello*. In the Spectator, no. 14, the puppet is first called *Punchinello*, and afterwards *Punch*. '*Punch*, or *Punchinello*, a fellow of a short and thick size, a fool in a play, a stage-puppet'; Phillips, ed. 1706. The pl. *Punchinellos* occurs twice in Butler, Sat. on our Imitation of the French, ll. 26, 99; it occurs as early as A. D. 1666 (Nares). β. *Punchinello* is a corruption of Ital. *pulcinello*, by the change of *l* to *n* (cf. *Palermo* from Lat. *Panormus*); and the E. sound of *chi* corresponds to Ital. *ci*. *Pulcinello* was a character in Neapolitan comedy representing a foolish peasant who utters droll truths (Scheler); Meadows only gives the fem. *pulcinella*, 'a puppet, buffoon of a puppet-show.' These are dimin. forms of Ital. *pulcino*, 'a young chicken,' Florio; fem. *pulcina*. The latter form is a mere variant (with a different suffix) of Ital. *pulcella*, a girl, maiden (F. *pucelle*), and all the words are from Lat. *pullus*, the young of any animal, whence also F. *poule* (= Low Lat. *pulla*), a young hen. The change in sense from 'chicken' to 'little child' is due to the common habit of using the word 'chicken' as a term of endearment. Thus the lit. sense of Ital. *pulcinello* is 'little chicken'; whence it meant (2) a little boy, and (3) a puppet. See further under **Pullet**. ¶ It is clear that the E. form is due to confusion with prov. E. *punch*, short, fat, *punchy*, pot-bellied (Halliwell); words which are prob. closely connected with **Bunch**, q. v. 'Did hear them call their fat child *Punch*, . . . a word

of common use for all that is thick and short;' Pepys' Diary, Apr. 30, 1669. In the phrase '*Punch* and *Judy*,' I suppose *Judy* to be the usual abbreviation from *Judith*, once common as a female name. *Judy* no more stands for *Judaei* or *Judas* than *Punch* for *Pontius*!

**PUNCHEON** (1), a steel tool for stamping or perforating; a punch. (F.,—L.) Our mod. sb. *punch* is a familiar contraction of *puncheon*, which occurs rather early. M. E. *puncheon*, Prompt. Parv. *Puncheon*, a dagger, occurs in Barbour's Bruce, l. 545; see my note on the line.—O. F. *poinson*, 'a bodkin, also a puncheon, also a stamp, mark, print, or seale; also, a wine-vessel'; Cot. Mod. F. *poignon*; cf. Span. *punzon*, a punch; Ital. *punzione*, 'a bodkin, or any sharp pointed thing, also a piece [wine-vessel], a barell,' Florio.—Lat. *punctionem*, acc. of *punctio*, a pricking, puncture; Diez remarks that this sb., which in Lat. is feminine, changes its gender to masc. in F., &c., whilst changing its sense from 'pricking' to the concrete 'pricking-instrument.'—Lat. *punctus*, pp. of *pungere*, to prick; see **Pungent**. Der. *punch* (1).

**PUNCHEON** (2), a cask, a liquid measure of 84 gallons. (F.,—L.) 'Butte, pipe, *puncheon*, whole barrell, halfe barrell, firken, or any other caske'; Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 273.—O. F. *poinson*, 'a bodkin, also a puncheon [steel tool]; also, a stamp, mark, print, or seale; also, a wine-vessel'; Cot. β. It is certain that the E. *puncheon*, a cask, is the O. F. *poinson*, mod. F. *poignon*, a wine-vessel. But it is not certain that O. F. *poinson*, a bodkin, and *poinson*, a cask, are the same word. It is gen. supposed that they are quite distinct, owing to the wide difference in sense. For the latter, we also find the O. F. form *ponçon*, explained by Cot. to mean 'half a tunne, or the same as *poinson*;' and this latter form comes still closer to E. *puncheon*.

γ. Cot. also has O. F. *poçon*, *posson*, 'the quarter of a chopine [large half-pint], a little measure for milk, verjuice, and vinegar, not altogether so big as the quarter of our pint.' These forms are regarded by Scheler as variants of *poinson* or *ponçon*, and the etymology is admitted to be doubtful.

δ. It seems to me that it is not necessary to take *posson* into account, as the content of that small vessel is so widely different; and, at the same time, I am inclined to think that O. F. *poinson* remains the same word in all its senses, the wine-vessel being so named from the 'stamp, mark, print, or seale' upon it, the stamp being produced by a *punch-on* or stamping-instrument. That is, I regard **Puncheon** (2) as identical with **Puncheon** (1). Cf. O. Ital. *punzione*, 'a bodkin, barell, goldsmiths pouncer, little stamp'; Florio. In the same way, our word *hog's-head* (formerly *ox-head*, as shewn under the word) must orig. have meant a mark or brand, though now only used in the sense of cask. ε. The Bavarian *funzen*, *ponzen*, a cask (Schmeller), may be of F. origin.

**PUNCHINELLO**, the same as **Punch** (4), q. v.

**PUNCTATE, PUNCTATED**, punctured. (L.) A botanical term. Coined with suffix *-ate* (= Lat. *-atus*) from Lat. *punctum*, a point, dot. See **Puncture**, **Pungent**.

**PUNCTILIO**, a nice point in behaviour. (Span.,—L.) 'Your courtier practis, is he that is yet in his path, his course, his way, and hath not touched the *punctilio* or point of his hopes'; Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, Act ii. sc. 1 (Amorphus). Rather from Span. *puntillo*, a nice point of honour, than from the equivalent Ital. *puntiglio*. In fact, the word is spelt *punctillo* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. The *c* is an E. insertion, due to confusion with *punctuate*, &c. The *li* represents the sound of the Span. *ll*. β. Span. *puntillo* is a dimin. of *punto*, a point.—Lat. *punctum*, a point; see **Point**. Der. *punctili-ous*, *-ly*, *-ness*.

**PUNCTUAL**, exact in observing appointed times. (F.,—L.) Minsheu, ed. 1627, has *punctuall* and the sb. *punctualitie*. See Trench, Select Glossary.—F. *punctuel*, 'punctuall,' Cot.—Low Lat. *punctualis*\*, not recorded; but the adv. *punctualiter*, exactly, occurs A. D. 1440; Ducange.—Lat. *punctus*, for *punctum*, a point; with suffix *-alis*. (Perhaps *punctalis*, from the stem *punct-*, would have been more correct.) See **Point**. Der. *punctual-ly*, *punctual-ity*.

**PUNCTUATE**, to divide sentences by marks. (L.) A modern word; added by Todd to Johnson's Dict. Suggested by F. *punctuer*, 'to point, . . . mark, or distinguish by points'; Cot.—Low Lat. *punctuare*, to determine, define. Formed from Lat. *punctus*, for *punctum*, a point; see **Point**. (Perhaps *punctate*, from the stem *punct-*, would have been a more correct form.) Der. *punctuat-ion*, from F. *punctuation*, 'a pointing'; Cot.

**PUNCTURE**, a prick, small hole made with a sharp point. (L.) 'Wounds and *punctures*'; Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 3. § 28.—Lat. *punctura*, a prick, puncture.—Lat. *punctura*, fem. of *puncturus*, fut. part. of *pungere*, to prick; see **Pungent**, **Point**. Der. *puncture*, verb.

**PUNDIT**, a learned man. (Skt.) Not in Todd's Johnson.—Skt. *pandita* (with cerebral *n* and *d*), adj., learned; sb. a wise man, scholar.—Skt. *pand*, to heap up or together. ¶ The E. *u* represents Skt. short *a*, as in **Punch** (3).



**PUNGENT**, acrid to taste or smell, keen, sarcastic. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. *Pungency* occurs earlier, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. —Lat. *pungent-*, stem of pres. part. of *pungere*, to prick, pt. i. *pu-pug-i*, pp. *punctus*; from the base PUG or PUK, to prick. See **Point**. Der. *pungent-ly*, *pungenc-y*. From the Lat. *pungere* we also have *point*, with its derivatives; also *punct-ilio*, q. v., *punct-u-al*, q. v., *punct-u-ate*, q. v., *punct-ure*, q. v. Also *com-punct-ion*, *ex-punge*, *pounce* (1), *punch* (1), *punchion* (1). Doublet, *poignant*.

**PUNISH**, to chasten, chastise. (F.,—L.) M. E. *punishen*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 78.—F. *puniss-*, stem of pres. part. of *punire*, to punish.—Lat. *punire*, to punish, exact a penalty; O. Lat. *pænire*.—Lat. *pæna*, a penalty; whence E. **Pain**, q. v. Der. *punish-able*, from F. *punissable*, 'punishable,' Cot.; *punish-ment*, L. L. L. iv. 3. 63, a coined word, substituted for M. E. *punicion* (spelt *punysyon* in Berners, tr. of Froissart, v. ii. c. 39), which is from F. *punition*, 'a punishment,' Cot.=Lat. acc. *punitiōnem*. Also *punish-er*; and (from Lat. *punire*) *im-punity*. And see *penance*, *penitence*, *punch* (2).

**PUNKAH**, a large fan. (Hindi,—Skt.) Hind. *pankhā*, a fan; allied to *pankha*, a wing, feather, *paksha*, a wing; Bate's Dict., 1875, pp. 394, 397.—Skt. *paksha*, a wing. Cf. Pers. *pankan*, 'a sieve, a fan;' Rich. Dict. p. 338.

**PUNT** (1), a ferry-boat, a flat-bottomed boat. (L.) Added by Todd to Johnson. I find no modern quotation; yet it is in very early use.—A. S. *punt*; 'Caudex, punt,' Wright's Vocab. i. 56, col. i. (*Caudex* means a boat hollowed out of a tree.) Abbreviated from Lat. *ponto*, a punt, Caesar, *Bellum Civile*, iii. 29; also, a pontoon. See **Pontoon**.

**PUNT** (2), to play at the game of cards called basset. (F.,—Span.,—Ital.) 'Punter, a term used at the game of cards called basset;' Phillips, ed. 1706.—F. *ponte*, 'a punter; a punt;' also, *punter*, 'to punt;' Hamilton.—Span. *punto*, a point, also, a pip at cards.—Lat. *punctum*, a point; see **Point**.

**PUNY**, small, feeble, inferior in size or strength. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Rich. II, iii. 2. 86; also *puisny*, As You Like It, iii. 4. 46. And see Trench, Select Glossary.—O. F. *puisné*, 'puny, younger, born after,' Cot. Mod. F. *pûné*, younger. Thus the lit. sense is 'born after;' hence, younger, junior, inferior.—Lat. *post natus*, born after. See **Posterior** and **Natal**. Doublet, *puisne*, q. v.

**PUPA**, a chrysalis. (L.) A scientific term.—Lat. *pupa*, a girl, doll, puppet; hence, the sense of undeveloped insect. Fem. of *pupus*, a boy, child. Allied to *pu-tus*, *pu-sus*, *pu-er*, a boy; from ✓PU, to beget; see **Puerile**. Der. *pup-il*, *pup-pet*, *pup-py*.

**PUPIL** (1), a scholar, a ward. (F.,—L.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 8. 7.—O. F. *pupile*, 'a pupill, ward;' Cot. Mod. F. *pupille*. Properly a masc. sb.—Lat. *pupillus*, an orphan-boy, orphan, a ward; dimin. from *pupus*, a boy; see **Pupa**. Der. *pup-il-age*, Spenser, Verses to Lord Grey, l. 2; *pupill-ar-y*, from F. *pupilaire*, 'pupillary,' Cot., Lat. *pupillaris*, belonging to a pupil. Also *pupil* (2).

**PUPIL** (2), the central spot of the eye. (F.,—L.) Spelt *pupill* in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 868.—F. *pupille*, the pupil (not in Cotgrave). A fem. sb.; which distinguishes it from the word above.—Lat. *pupilla*, a little girl; also, the apple of the eye, or pupil. Fem. of *pupillus*; see **Pupil** (1). ¶ The name seems to be due to the small images seen in the pupil; cf. the old E. phrase 'to look babies in the eyes.'

**PUPPET**, a small doll, little image. (F.,—L.) M. E. *popet*, King Alisaunder, l. 335; Chaucer, C. T. 13631.—O. F. *poupette*, 'a little baby, puppet;' Cot. Dimin. from Lat. *pupa*; see **Pupa**.

**PUPPY**, (1) a whelp; (2) a dandy. (F.,—L.) 1. In Shak. Oth. i. 3. 341; a *puppy-dog*, K. John, ii. 460. Here (as in *lev-y*, *jur-y*) the final -y answers to F. -*ie*.—F. *poupée*, 'a baby, a puppet;' Cot. Here, by 'baby,' Cotgrave means a doll; but it is clear that in E. the word was made to mean the young of an animal, esp. of a dog. The F. *poupée* (as if=Lat. *pupata*\*) is due to Lat. *pupa*; see **Pupa**. 2. In the sense of 'dandy,' *puppy* occurs in the Guardian (Todd's Johnson). This is not quite the same word; but rather represents the O. F. *poupin* or *popin*, 'spruce, neat, trimme, fine,' Cot. Cf. *se popiner*, 'to trimme or trick up himself,' id.; mod. F. *faire le poupin*, to play the fop (Hamilton). This word answers to a Low Lat. form *pupinus*\* (not found), and is merely a derivative from Lat. *pupus*, a boy. Thus the result is much the same either way. Der. *puppy-ism*. Also *pup*, which is merely an abbreviation for *puppy*; whence *pup*, verb, formerly *puppy*, as in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxx. c. 14.

**PUR-**, prefix. (F.,—L.) E. *pur-* answers to O. F. *pur-*, F. *pour-*, prefix, which is the F. prep. *pour*, for, a curious variation of Lat. *pro*, for. Thus *pur-* and *pro-* are equivalent; and words like *purvey* and *provide* are mere doublets. ¶ In the word *pur-blind*, the prefix has a different value.

**PURBLIND**, nearly blind. (Hybrid; F.,—L., and E.) This word has suffered a considerable change of sense, almost parallel to

the strange change in the case of **Parboil**, q. v. The orig. sense was *wholly blind*, as in Rob. of Glouc., p. 376: 'Me ssolde pulte oute bope is eye, and makye him *pur blind*'=they should put out both his eyes, and make him quite blind. See Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 14, l. 390. Sir T. Elyot writes *poreblind*, The Governour, b. ii. c. 3 (R.); so also in Levins. In Wyclif, Exod. xxi. 26, the earlier version has *pure blynde*, where the later has *oon ised* (i.e. one-eyed), and the Vulgate has *luscus*. So also 'purbynde, luscus;' Prompt. Parv. Even in Shak. we have both senses: (1) *wholly blind*, L. L. L. iii. 181, Romeo, ii. 1. 12; and (2) partly blind, Venus, 679, 1 Hen. VI, ii. 4. 21.

β. It is clear that 'wholly blind' is the orig. sense, and that which alone needs an etymology; whilst 'partly blind' is a secondary sense, due perhaps to some confusion with the verb *to pore*, as shewn by the spelling *poreblind*. *Purblind*=*pure-blind*, i.e. *wholly blind*; see **Pure** and **Blind**. For the use of *pure* as an adv., cf. 'pure for his love'=merely for his love, Tw. Nt. v. 86. Der. *purblind-ly*, *purblind-ness*.

**PURCHASE**, to acquire, obtain by labour, obtain by payment. (F.,—L.) M. E. *purhasen*, *purhasen*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 16, l. 3; Chaucer, C. T. 610. The usual sense is 'to acquire.'—O. F. *purchacier*, later *purchasser*, 'eagerly to pursue, . . purchase, procure,' Cot.—O. F. *pur*, F. *pour*, for; and *chasser*, to chase. Formed after the analogy of F. *poursuivre* (Scheler). See **Pur-** and **Chase**; also **Pursue**. Der. *purchase*, sb., M. E. *purchas*, *purchas*, Chaucer, C. T. 258, from O. F. *purchas*, later *purchas*, 'eager pursuit,' Cot.; *purchas-er*, *purchas-able*.

**PURE**, unmixed, real, chaste, mere. (F.,—L.) M. E. *pur*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 8, l. 11; where it rhimes with *fur*=fire. Pl. *purè* (disyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 1281. —F. *pur*, masc., *pure*, fem., 'pure,' Cot.—Lat. *purum*, acc. of *purus*, pure, clean.—✓PU, to purify, cleanse; cf. Skt. *pi*, to purify; see **Fire**. Der. *pure-ly*, *pure-ness*; *pur-ist*, *pur-ism* (coined words); and see *purge*, *pur-i-fy*, *pur-i-t-au*, *pur-i-ty*. From the same root, *pit*, *fire*, *bureau*, *com-pute*, *de-pute*, *dis-pute*, *im-pute*, *re-pute*, *am-pu-tate*, *de-put-y*, *count* (2), &c.

**PURGE**, to purify, clear, carry away impurities. (F.,—L.) M. E. *purgen*, Chaucer, C. T. 14953, 14959.—F. *purger*, 'to purge,' Cot.—Lat. *pur-gare*, to cleanse, purge.

β. Lat. *pur-gare*=*purigare* (occurring in Plautus); from *pur-*, stem of *purus*, pure, and -*ig-*, weakened form of *ag-* (*ag-ere*), to do, make, cause. See **Pure** and **Agent**. Der. *pur-gat-ion*, M. E. *pur-gacioun*, Wyclif, Heb. i. 3, from F. *pur-gation*=Lat. acc. *pur-gationem*, from *pur-gatus*, pp. of *pur-gare*; *pur-gat-ive*, orig. adj., Mach. v. 3. 55, from Lat. *pur-gatiuus*; *pur-gat-or-y*, M. E. *pur-gatorie*, Ancren Riwe, p. 126, l. 8, from F. *pur-gatoire* (of which an old form was prob. *pur-gatorie*), which from Lat. *pur-gatorius*, adj., cleansing, purifying; *pur-gat-or-i-al*; *pur-g-ing*, sb., *ex-pur-gate*.

**PURIFY**, to make pure. (F.,—L.) M. E. *purifien*, Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], xxi. 26.—F. *purifier*, 'to purifie,' Cot.—Lat. *purificare*, to make pure.—Lat. *puri-*=*puro-*, crude form of *purus*, pure; and *fic-*, put for *fac-* (*facere*), to make. Der. *purifier*, *purify-ing*; also *purificat-ion*, M. E. *purificacioun*, Wyclif, John, iii. 25, from F. *purification*=Lat. acc. *purificationem*; *purificat-or-y*, a coined word, as if from a Lat. adj. *purificatorius*.\*

**PURITAN**, one who pretends to great purity of life. (L.) The name was first given, about A. D. 1564, to persons who aimed at greater purity of life, &c., than others (Haydn). Frequently in Shak. All's Well, i. 3. 56, 98; Tw. Nt. ii. 3. 152, 155, 159; Wint. Tale, iv. 3. 46; Pericles, iv. 6. 9. A barbarous E. formation, with suffix -*an* (= Lat. -*anus*), from the word *purit-y* or the Lat. *purit-as*. See **Purity**. Der. *Puritan-i-cal*, *Puritan-ism*. ¶ The F. *puritain* is borrowed from E.

**PURITY**, the condition of being pure, pureness. (F.,—L.) M. E. *pureté*, Ancren Riwe, p. 4, l. 21; the *e* after (*r*) was afterwards altered to *i*, to bring the word nearer to the Lat. spelling.—F. *pureté*, 'purity,' Cot.—Lat. *puritatem*, acc. of *puritas*, purity; formed with suffix -*tas* from *puri-* (= *puro-*), crude form of *purus*, pure; see **Pure**.

**PURL** (1), to flow with a murmuring sound. (Scand.) 'A pipe, a little moistened, . . maketh a more solemne sound, than if the pipe were dry; but yet with a sweet degree of sibilation, or *purling*;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 230. Allied to M. E. *prille* (also *pirle*), a child's whirllig; Prompt. Parv. p. 413, note 2. The word is rather Scand. than E., being preserved in O. Swed. *porla* (Ihre), Swed. *porla*, to purl, bubble as a stream. β. But it is merely a frequentative form, with the usual suffixed -*l*, from the imitative word *purr* or *purr*, for which see **Purr**, **Pirouette**. Cf. Irish and Gael. *bururus*, a purling noise, a gurgling. ¶ *Purl*, to curl, Shak. Lucr. 1407, is from the rippling of a purling stream.

**PURL** (2), spiced or medicated beer or ale. (F.,—L.) 'Purl, a sort of drink made of ale mingled with the juice of wormwood;' Phillips, ed. 1706. But I suppose the spelling to be a mistaken one,



due to confusion with **Purl** (1). It should surely be *pearl*, from *F. & perle*, a pearl; see **Pearl**. See *perlé*, adj., and *perler*, verb, in Littré. The word was a term in cookery; thus *sucre perlé* is sugar boiled twice; *bouillon perlé*, jelly-broth (Hamilton). So also *G. perlen*, to rise in small bubbles like pearls, to pearl (Flügel); *perle*, a pearl, drop, bubble. Hence *purl*, a drink with bubbles on the surface.

**PURL** (3), to form an edging on lace, to form an embroidered border, to invert stitches in knitting. (F. = L.) Just as the word above should be spelt *pearl*, it is found, conversely, that the present word is often misspelt *pearl*; by the same confusion. It is a contraction of the old word to *purfle*, to embroider on an edge. '*Purfled* with gold and pearl of rich assay;' Spenser, *F. Q. i. 2. 13*. M.E. *purfilen*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 193. — O.F. *porfiler*, later *purfiler*. '*Pourfiler d'or*, to purfle, tinsell, or overcast with gold thread, &c.,' Cot. — O.F. *por*, *F. pour*, from Lat. *pro*, from (which is often confused, as Scheler remarks, with *F. par*, Lat. *per*, throughout, and such seems to be the case here); and *F. filer*, to twist threads, from *fil*, a thread. See **Pur-** and **File** (1).

¶ Cotgrave also gives O.F. *pourfil* in the sense of *profile*; *profile* and *purl* (3) are really the same word, the difference in sense being due to the peculiar use of the F. prefix *pour-* as if it were = Lat. *per*. To *purl* is 'to work along an edge,' or 'to overcast all along with thread.' Doublet, *profile*.

**PURL** (4), to upset. (E.) A slang term; a huntsman who is thrown off his horse is *purled* or *spilt*. *Purl* should rather be *pirle*; from M.E. *pirle*, a whirling, formed by the frequentative suffix *-l* from the imitative word *pirr*, to whirl. So also O. Ital. *pirla*, a whipping-top; *pirlare*, 'to twirl round;' Florio. Allied to **Purl** (1).

**PURLIEU**, the borders or environs of any place (orig. only of a forest); esp. when used, as is usual, in the plural. (F., = L.) 'In the *purlieus* of this forest;' As You Like It, iv. 3. 77. '*Purlieu*, or *Purlue*, is all that ground neere any forest, which being made forest by Henry II., Rich. I., or King John, were, by perambulations granted by Henry III., seuered again from the same; Manwood, par. 2 of his *Forest Lawes*, cap. 20. And he calleth this ground *pourallee*, i. e. *perambulationem*, or *purlieu* and *purluy*, which he saith, be but abusively taken for *pourallee*;' Minshew, ed. 1627. Manwood's definition is: '*Purlieu* is a certain territorie of ground adjoining unto the forest, meared [marked] and bounded with immoveable marks, meeres, and boundaries;' Reed's note on As You Like It. '*Purlieu*: land which having once been part of the royal forest has been severed from it by perambulationem (*pourallee*, O.F. *puralee*) granted by the crown. The preamble of 33 Edw. I. c. 5 runs: "Cume aucune gentz que sont mys hors de forest par la *puralee* . . . aient requis a cest parlement qu'ils soient quites . . . des choses que les foresters leur demandent." In the course of the statute mention is made of "terres et tenements deaforestes par la *puralee*." These [lands] would constitute the *purlieu*. A *purlieu-man* or *purlie-man* is a man owning land within the *purlieu*, licensed to hunt on his own land;' Wedgwood. β. It is thus clear that *purlieu* is a corruption of O.F. *puralee*, as if it had something to do with *F. lieu* (Lat. *locus*), a place. The intermediate form was *purley*, of which see examples in Nares. This O.F. *puralee* appears to be a mere translation of Lat. *perambulationem*, by that confusion whereby O.F. *pur* (*F. pour*), though really answering to Lat. *pro*, is made to do duty for the Lat. *per*, as in several instances noted by Scheler. γ. Hence the etymology is from O.F. *pur* = Lat. *pro*; and O.F. *alee*, a going, for which see **Alley**.

**PURLOIN**, to steal, plagiarise. (F., = L.) In Shak. *Lucrece*, 1651. M.E. *purlongen*. '*Purlongyn*, or *prolongyn*, or *put fer away*, *Prolongo*, *alieno*;' Prompt. Parv. Thus the orig. sense is simply to prolong, put away, keep back, or remove. Cf. O.F. *estaigner* (= Lat. *elongare*), 'to remove, banish, drive, set, put, far away;' Cot. — O.F. *porloignier*, *porloignier*, to prolong, retard, delay; Burguy. — Lat. *prolongare*, to prolong; see **Prolong**. Der. *purloin-er*. Doublet, *prolong*.

**PURPLE**, a very dark-red colour. (F., = L., = Gk.) In Spenser, *F. Q. i. 2. 7*. Put for M.E. *purpre*, by change of *r* to *l*, as in M.E. *marbre*, now *marble*, and in *Molly*, *Dolly*, for *Mary*, *Dorothy*. The M.E. *purpre* is in early use, occurring in Layamon, l. 5928. — O.F. *porpre* (13th cent., Littré), later *pourpre*, 'purple,' Cot. Cf. Ital. *porpora*, Span. *purpura*. — Lat. *purpura*, the purple-fish, purple dye. — Gk. *πορφύρα*, the purple-fish; cf. Gk. *πορφύρεος*, purple. β. The orig. sense of Gk. *πορφύρεος*, as an epithet of the sea, seems to have been 'troubled' or 'raging,' hence dark, and lastly purple. The sea dark with storms was also called *οἶνός*, wine-coloured, wine-dark; apparently from the dark shade of brooding clouds. Hence the etymology is from Gk. *πορφύρεον*, to grow dark, used of the surging sea; a reduplicated form (= *φορ-φύρ-ειν* = *φύρ-φύρ-ειν*) of Gk. *φύρειν*, to mix up, mingle, confound, orig. to stir violently. — ✓ **BHUR**, to move about quickly; whence also Skt. *buranya*, to be active, Lat. *furere*, to rage; see **Fury**. ¶ The A.S. *purpur* is borrowed

directly from Latin. So also G. *purpur*, &c. Der. *purple*, adj., *purple*, verb. And see *porphyry*.

**PURPORT**, to imply, mean, intend. (F., = L.) In Bacon, *Life of Hen. VII.*, ed. Lumby, p. 146, l. 27. (And prob. a much older word.) — O.F. *purporter*, *pourporter*, to intend, whence the sb. *purport*, tenour. A rare verb, not in Cotgrave; but Roquefort gives the verb *pourporter*, to declare, inform, and the sb. *purport*, tenour; and notes the phrase *selon le purport*, according to the purport. — O.F. *pur*, *F. pour*, from Lat. *pro*, according to; and *F. porter*, to bear, carry, from Lat. *portare*, to carry. A similar application of *F. porter* occurs in E. *import*. See **Pur-** and **Port** (1). Der. *purport*, sb., used by Spenser with the sense of 'disguise,' *F. Q. iii. 1. 52*, the lit. sense being rather 'declaration' or 'pretext.'

**PURPOSE** (1), to intend. (F., = L., = Gk.; with *F. prefix*.) M.E. *purposen*, Gower, *C. A. i. 5. 1. 5*. — O.F. *purposer* (Burguy), a variant of *proposer*, to propose. Thus *purpose* and *propose* are doublets; see **Propose**, which is strictly from Lat. *proposere*, of Gk. origin, though there has been confusion with Lat. *ponere*. ¶ Distinct in origin from **Purpose** (2), though completely confounded with it in association. Doublet, *propose*.

**PURPOSE** (2), intention. (F., = L.) Though from a different origin, this sb. has become altogether associated with the verb to *purpose*, owing to the extraordinary confusion, in French, of the derivatives of *proposare* and *ponere*. M.E. *purpos*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 3979; spelt *porpos*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 121, l. 6. — O.F. *pourpos* (of which another form would have been *purpos*), a resolution, design (Roquefort); a variant of *F. propos*, 'a purpose, drift, end,' Cot. — Lat. *propositum*, a thing proposed, design, resolution. — Lat. *proponere*, pp. of *proponere*, to propose; see **Propound**. Der. *purpose-ly*, *purposeless*; also *a-propos*, q. v.

**PURR**, **PUR**, to utter a murmuring sound, as a cat. (E.) 'A *pur* . . of fortune's cat;' All's Well, v. 2. 20; '*Pur*, the cat is gray;' King Lear, iii. 6. 47. An imitative word, not unlike *buzz*. Cf. Scotch *pirr*, a gentle wind, Icel. *byrr*, wind; see **Pirouette**. Cf. also Irish and Gael. *burbur*, a gurgling sound; Gk. *βα-βρά-ειν*, to chirp as a grass-hopper. Intended to imitate the sound of gentle blowing. Der. *pur-l* (1), a frequentative form.

**PURSE**, a small bag for money. (F., = L., = Gk.) M.E. *purs*, *burs*; Prompt. Parv. p. 417. Spelt *pors*, P. Plowman, A. v. 110. In early use; the pl. *purses* occurs in the later text of Layamon, l. 5927. — O.F. *borse* (Burguy), later *bourse*, 'a purse,' Cot. — Low Lat. *bursa*, a purse; Ducange. — Gk. *βίρα*, a hide, skin; of which purses were made. Root unknown. ¶ The change from initial *b* to *p* is rare and contrary to the usual change (from *p* to *b*); still we find *peat* = (Devonshire) *beat*, and somewhat similar examples in E. *apricot* as compared with *F. abricot*, and mod. E. *gossip* as compared with M.E. *gossib*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 5825. Der. *purs-er* (doublet, *burs-ar*, q. v.); *purs-er-ship*; *purse-proud*; *purse-bearer*, Tw. Nt. iii. 3. 47. Also *purse*, verb, to wrinkle like a bag drawn together, Oth. iii. 3. 113.

**PURSLAIN**, **PURSLANE**, an annual plant, sometimes used in salads. (F., = L.) Spelt *purslaine*, Hackluyt's *Voyages*, vol. ii. pt. ii. p. 109, l. 43; *purslane*, Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. ii. c. 15; *purslane*, id. b. ii. c. 8. M.E. *purslane*, to translate Lat. *portulaca*, Prompt. Parv., p. 417. Cf. Ital. *porcellana*, 'the hearbe called purcelane;' Florio. Formed from Lat. *portulaca*, *purslain*, Pliny, b. xx. c. 20; the usual form of the word being *portulaca*. Root unknown.

**PURSUE**, to follow after, chase, prosecute. (F., = L.) M.E. *pursuen*, Wyclif, John, xv. 20, where the A. V. has *persecute*; also in P. Plowman, B. xix. 158. — O.F. *poursuir*, *poursuir*; mod. F. *poursuivre*, 'to pursue, prosecute, persecute,' Cot. Cotgrave gives the spellings *poursuair*, *poursuair*, and *poursuivre*. — O.F. *pur*, *por*, mod. F. *pour*, answering to Lat. *pro*; and *sequi*, to follow; so that *poursuivre* = Lat. *prosequi*, to prosecute. See **Prosecute**; also **Pur-** and **Sue**. β. Owing to the confusion between the F. prefixes *pour* (*pro*) and *par* (*per*), the verb *poursuivre* also had the sense of *persecute*; we even find in O.F. (11th cent.) the expression *à persuir son apel* = to pursue his appeal (Littré). See **Persecute**. Der. *pursu-er*, which in Scots law means 'a plaintiff,' lit. a prosecutor. Also *pursu-ant*, 'following, according, or agreeable to,' Phillips, ed. 1706, formed with the F. pres. part. suffix *-ant* from O.F. *pursu-ir*, though the usual form of the pres. part. was *pursuivant* or *poursuivant* (see below); *pursu-ance*, Phillips, ed. 1706, apparently coined from the adj. *pursuant*. Also *pursuit*, Spenser, *F. Q. ii. 4. 1*, from *F. poursuite*, fem. sb., a participial form answering to Lat. fem. pp. *prosecuta*; *pursuiv-ant*, an attendant on heralds, lit. 'one who is following,' Rich. III. iii. 4. 90, from *F. poursuivant d'armes*, 'a herald extraordinary, or young herald,' Cot., from *F. poursuivant*, pres. part. of *poursuivre*.

**PURSY**, short-winded. (F., = L.) In Shak. *Timon*, v. 4. 12. Spelt *pursey* and *pursif* in Levins. M.E. *purcy* (for *pursy*), Prompt. Parv. '*Purcyf*, shorte-wynded, or stuffed aboute the stomacke, *poureyf*;' Palsgrave. — O.F. *pourcif*, in Palsgrave, as just cited; which is a



variant (by change of *l* to *r*) of O. F. *pousif*, 'pursie, short-winded,' & Cot. Mod. F. *poussif*. Formed, with suffix *-if* (= Lat. *-ius*), from O. F. *pousser* (mod. F. *pousser*), 'to push,' Cot. Cotgrave also gives the form *poussier*, which he explains not only by 'to push,' but also by 'to breathe or fetch wind.'—Lat. *pulsare*, to beat, push; see **PUSH**. The word has reference to the pantings or quick pulsations of breath made by a puffy person. Der. *pursi-ness*.

**PURTENANCE**, that which belongs to; the intestines of a beast. (F.,—L.) In Exod. xii. 9; the usual translation of the same Heb. word being 'inwards.' Spelt *pertenance* in Coverdale's translation, '*Pertenance* of a beast, *fresseve*;' Palsgrave. In P. Plowman, B. ii. 103, where most MSS. have *purtences*, MS. W. has *apurtences*. Thus *purtence* is merely an abbreviation of *apurtence*, from O. F. *apurtenance*, variant of *apartenance* (Burguy), from O. F. *apartenir*, to pertain. Cotgrave has: '*apurtenance*, an apurtence, an appendant.' β. The variation in the syllable *pur*, *par*, is due to the frequent confusion between O. F. *pur* (Lat. *pro*), and *par* (Lat. *per*). In the present case, the syllable is due to Lat. *per*. See **APPURTENANCE**, **APPERTAIN**.

**PURULENT**, **PURULENCE**; see **PUS**.

**PURVEY**, to provide. (F.,—L.) A doublet of *provide*. M. E. *purueien*; *porueien* (with *u=v*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 39, l. 9; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 74.—O. F. *porvoir* (Burguy), mod. F. *pourvoir*, to provide.—Lat. *providere*; see **PROVIDE**. β. The F. *voir*, to see, has numerous forms in O. F., such as *veoir*, *veor*, *veir*, *veer*, *veier*, &c.; see Burguy. The E. spelling *-vey* answers to O. F. *veier*; cf. E. *sur-vey*. Der. *purvey-ance*, M. E. *porueance*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 457, l. 18, from an O. F. form answering to later *pourvoyance*, 'providence, forecast,' Cot.; and therefore a doublet of *providence*. Also *purvey-or*, M. E. *purveour*, P. Plowman, B. xix. 255, footnote, from an O. F. form answering to later F. *pourvoyeur*, 'a provider or purveyor,' Cot. Doublet, *provide*.

**PUS**, white matter issuing from a sore. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. [The adj. *purulent* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.]—Lat. *pus* (gen. *puris*), matter. + Gk. *πύω*, to stink. + Skt. *pūya*, pus; from *pūy*, to stink.—✓ **PU**, to be corrupt, stink; whence also *pu-trid*, &c. Der. *pur-u-lent*, from F. *purulent*, 'mattary, corrupt,' Cot., from Lat. *purulentus*, full of matter, from the stem *pur-* and suffix *-lentus*. Hence *purulence*.

**PUSH**, to thrust against, urge, drive forward. (F.,—L.) M. E. *possen*, *pusen*; infin. *posse*, K. Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 1011; pt. t. *puste*, K. Horn, ed. Ritson, l. 1079; *possed*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 151. At a later time *pus* became *push*, by change of final double *s* to *sh*, as in *anguish* from *anguisse*, *brush* from F. *brosse*, *embellish* from F. *embelliss*, &c.—O. F. *pousser*, *poulsier*, 'to push, thrust,' Cot.—Lat. *pulsare*, to beat, strike, thrust; frequentative form of *pellere* (pp. *pulsus*), to drive. See **PULSE** (1), **PULSATE**. Der. *push*, sb., Spenser, F. Q. i. 3. 35; *push-ing*; *push-pin*, L. L. L. iv. 3. 169. ¶ The prov. E. *push*, a pustule, is prob. from F. *poche*, with the same sense (Hamilton). See **POUCH**.

**PUSILLANIMOUS**, mean-spirited. (L.) 'Womanish and pusillanimous,' Chapman, tr. of Homer, b. i. Commentary, note 7. From Lat. *pusillanimus*, mean-spirited, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as frequently; the more usual form is *pusillanimis*.—Lat. *pusill*, stem of *pusillus*, very small; and *animus*, mind, soul. β. *Pusillus* is a dimin. of *pusus*, small, an adjectival use of sb. *pu-sus*, a little boy, allied to *pu-er*, a boy; see **PUERILE**. For Lat. *animus*, see **ANIMOSITY**. Der. *pusillanimous-ly*, *-ness*. Also *pusillanim-i-ty*, M. E. *pusillanimitie*, Gower, C. A. ii. 12, from F. *pusillanimité* = Lat. acc. *pusillanimitatem*. **PUSS**, a cat, a hare. (E.) Spelt *pusse* in Minshew, ed. 1627. This may be called an E. word, though it is widely spread. Prob. imitative, from the sound made by a cat spitting (Wedgwood). So also Du. *poes*, Low G. *puus*, *puus-batte*, a puss, puss-cat; Swed. dial. *pus*, a cat (Rietz), &c.; Irish and Gael. *pus*, a cat. β. That the word is imitative, appears from its occurrence in Tamil. '*Pusei*, a cat, esp. in the S. Tamil idiom. In the Cashgar dialect of the Afghan, *pus* signifies a cat,' Caldwell, Comp. Grammar of Dravidian Languages, p. 465; cited in N. and Q. 3 S. ix. 288. Lithuan. *puž*, a word to call a cat.

**PUSTULE**, a small pimple. (F.,—L.) 'A pustule, wheale, or blister;' Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *pustule*, 'a push, blain, wheale, small blister;' Cot.—Lat. *pustula*, longer form of *pusula*, a blister, pimple. Allied to Lith. *puslė*, a bladder, pimple; *pusti* (1 pers. sing. *puslū*), to blow; Gk. *φύσας*, *φύσκη*, a bladder, pustule, *φυσάω*, I blow, *φύχω*, I blow, Skt. *pupphasa*, *pupphusa*, the lungs; all from ✓ **SPU**, to blow, puff, breathe hard. Hence also Dan. *puse*, to swell up, *puste*, to blow, puff; and see **PSYCHICAL**. The root **SPU** is obviously of imitative origin. ¶ Note that *pustule* has nothing to do with *pus*, with which it is associated by Richardson, and even in White. Der. *pustul-ous*, *pustul-ate*, *pustul-ar*.

**PUT**, to push, thrust, cast, set, lay, place, &c. (C.) M. E. *putten*, &

pt. t. *putte*, pp. *put*, *i-put*; P. Plowman, A. iii. 75, B. iii. 84; Havelok, 1033, 1051; the pt. t. *putte* occurs in Layamon, 18092. A. S. *puttan*, to thrust; Ælfric's Homilies, i. 422, l. 25; but of Celtic origin.—Gael. *put*, to push, thrust; W. *putio*, to push, to poke; Corn. *poat*, to kick like a horse. The orig. sense seems to have been to push, cast, cf. 'to put a stone;' the sense of laying or placing occurs also in Dan. *putte*, to put, which is of similar origin. β. Apparently a collateral form with Gael. *puic*, to push, jostle; cf. Irish *poc*, a blow, kick; Corn. *poc*, a push, shove; see **POKE** (2). ¶ Stratmann further cites Bret. *pouta*, *bouta*, to push, but I cannot find the word in Legonidec's Dict. Diez derives F. *bouter*, to thrust, from M. H. G. *bōzen*, to beat, see **BUTT** (1); it would seem simpler to suppose *bouter* to be from the same Celtic source as E. *put*. In that case, E. *butt* (1) is also of Celtic origin, which would further affect the origin of *buttock*, *button*, and *about*. Der. *putt-er*, verb, q. v.

**PUTATIVE**, reputed, supposed. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *putatif*, 'putative,' Cot.—Lat. *putativus*, imaginary, presumptive. Formed with suffix *-ivus* from Lat. *putatus*, pp. of *putare*, to think, suppose; for which see **COMPUTE**.

**PUTREFY**, to make or become corrupt. (F.,—L.) 'Grosse meate . . . makyth putrified matter;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 1. 'Apt to receiue putrifaction;' id. b. ii. c. 1. (The spelling with *i* was prob. due to confusion with *putrid*).—F. *putrefier*, 'to putrefie,' Cot. Formed by analogy with other verbs in *-fier* as if from Lat. *putrificare*\*; but the true Lat. forms are *putrefacere*, to make putrid; and *putrefieri*, to become putrid.—Lat. *putre*, as seen in *putrere*, to be rotten, with which cf. *puter*, *putris*, rotten; and *facere*, to make, or *fieri*, to become. See **PUTRID**. Der. *putrefact-ion*, from F. *putrefaction* = Lat. acc. *putrefactionem*\*, not in White's Dict., but regularly formed from the pp. *putrefactus*. Also *putrefact-ive*. Also *putrescent*, becoming putrid, from Lat. *putrescent-*, stem of pres. part. of *putrescere*, inceptive form of *putrere*; whence *putrescence*.

**PUTRID**, stinking, rotten, corrupt. (F.,—L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; and in Cotgrave.—F. *putride*, 'putride,' Cot.—Lat. *putridus*, putrid. Extended from Lat. *putri-*, crude form of *put-er*, *put-ris*, rotten; allied to *putrere*, to be rotten. Formed (with suffix *-ra*) from *put-ere*, to stink; from ✓ **PU**, to stink. Cf. Skt. *pūy*, to stink; see **PUS** and **FOUL**.

**PUTTOCK**, a kite, kind of hawk. (F.,—L.; and E.) In Shak. Cymb. i. 1. 140; see Nares and Palsgrave. Just as a *sparrow-hawk* is named from *sparrows*, I suppose that the *puttock* is named from the *poots* or *pouts*, i. e. small birds on which it preys. 'Poot, a chicken, or pullet, Cheshire' (Halliwell); and again, 'Pout, the young of a pheasant; Florio, s. v. *fasanello*, has a pheasant-pout;' id. β. *Pout* stands for *poult* = *pullet*; the Gael. *put*, the young of moor-fowl, a young grouse, is merely from Lowland Sc. *pout*, a young partridge or moor-fowl; see Jamieson, and see **POULT**. γ. The suffix *-ock* may be the usual E. dimin. suffix *-ock*, used adjectivally, or, if we should suppose *puttock* to be a corruption of *poot-hawk*, this is not a violent nor unlikely change.

**PUTTY**, an oxide of tin, or lead and tin, for polishing glass; more commonly a cement of whitening and oil, for windows. (F.,—C.) 'Putty, a powder made of calcin'd tin;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Putty, pottain, and pot-brass . . . seem all to mean the same thing;' Rich. Dict.; this opinion is supported by extracts from Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxiv. c. 9, and Boyle, Works, i. 721. Pliny explains that in brass-founding, it was often found desirable to add to the ore *collectaneum*, i. e. bits of old vessels, called by Holland 'pottain or old metall,' or *ollaria*, called by Holland 'pot-brasse;' shewing that *pottain* simply means the metal of old pots. Similarly, *putty* simply means *potty*, or belonging to old pots. β. The difficulty is in the history of the word rather than in its etymology. The old sense of it was 'powder made of calcin'd tin,' as in Blount, resembling what is now called *putty powder*. 'Putty powder, a pulverised oxide of tin sometimes mixed with oxide of lead; extensively used in glass and marble works, and the best kinds are used for polishing plate;' Weale's Dict. of Terms used in the Arts. 4th ed. 1873. The same work tells us that *putty* is 'composed of whitening and linseed oil, with or without white lead.' It thus appears that the successive senses are (1) calcin'd tin or oxide of tin, (2) oxide of lead, (3) white lead, (4) a preparation containing white lead, the name being continued even after the white lead was omitted. The result is that the mixture now called *putty* is remarkable for frequently containing nothing that could be called *putty* in the older sense. γ. This once perceived, the etymology is easy.—O. F. *potée*, 'brasse, copper, tin, pewter, &c., burnt or calcinated; also, a pot-full of anything;' Cot. The mod. F. *potée* means 'putty,' shewing a similar change of meaning. '*Potée d'étain*, tin-putty;' Hamilton. The mod. F. *potée* also means (as formerly), a potful. Cf. also O. F. *pottein*, 'broken pieces of metall, or of old vessels, mingled one with another;' Cot. Also O. F. *pottin*, 'solder of metall;' id. β. *Potée* is formed with suffix *-ée* (= Lat.



-ata), from F. *pot*, a pot, of Celtic origin; see **Pot**. Der. *putty*, vb.

**PUZZLE**, a difficult question, embarrassment, problem, perplexity. (F., -L. and Gk.) As a verb in Shak. Hamlet, iii. 1. 80; and it was prob. regarded as a frequentative form of *pose*, with suffix -le. But this was not at all the way in which the word arose; and, in fact, the suffix -le is not usually added to words of F. origin. It was orig. a sb., and stands for *opposal*, which is used in the ordinary sense of 'opposition' in Sir T. Herbert's Travels, p. 81 (R.). It has been shewn, s. v. **POSE**, that *pose* is short for *oppose*, which again is a corruption of *oppose*. From the F. *opposer* was formed M. E. *opposaille*, a question for solution; whence mod. E. *puzzle*. 'And to pouert she put this *opposaille*' [question], Lydgate, Fall of Princes, ed. Wayland, sig. B. iii, leaf lxxvi; cited in Dyce's Skelton, ii. 304. Hence corruptly, *opposaille*. 'Made vnto her this vncouth *opposaille*, Why wepe ye so?' id., sig. B. v, leaf cxxviii (Dyce). 'Madame, your *opposelle* is wele inferrid,' i. e. your question is well put; Skelton, Garl. of Laurel, l. 141; where the MS. copy has *opposelle* (Dyce). The M. E. *opposaille* seems to have been a coined word, like *denial*, *refusal*, &c. The loss of the first syllable is due to the loss of the same in *pose*. For the etymology, see **OPPOSE**, **POSE**. Der. *puzzle*, verb.

**PYGMY**, a very diminutive person or thing. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *pigmy*, Trevisa, i. 11, l. 7. = F. *pygmé*, adj., 'dwarfie, short, low, of a small stature'; Cot. = Lat. *pygmaeus*, adj., dwarfish, pygmy-like; from pl. *Pygmæi*, the race of Pygmies. = Gk. Πυγμαῖοι, the race of Pygmies, fabulous dwarfs of the length of a *πυγμή*, which was reckoned from the elbow to the fist or knuckles, containing about 1½ inches. = Gk. *πυγμή*, the fist; cognate with Lat. *pugnis*; see **Pugnacious**.

**PYLORUS**, the lower orifice of the stomach. (L., -Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. = Lat. *pylorus*. = Gk. πυλῶρ, a gate-keeper; also the pylorus, because it is gate-keeper to the intestines, or at the entrance to them. = Gk. πύλη, a gate; and οὔρος, a keeper, watcher. β. The Gk. πύλη is perhaps allied to Gk. πόρος, a way, passage through, from ✓ **PAR**, to fare, whence also Lat. *porta*, a gate; see **Fare**. γ. The Gk. οὔρος is from ὄρομαι (= φύρομαι), I heed, guard, from ✓ **WAR**, to guard; see **Wary**. Der. *pyloric*.

**PYRAMID**, a solid figure with triangular sides meeting in an apex, upon a triangular, square, or polygonal base. (L., -Gk.) The word was rather taken directly from the Latin than from the French. Thus Shak. has the sing. *pyramid*, 1 Hen. VI, i. 6. 21; pl. *pyramides* (four syllables), Antony, v. 2. 61; as well as *pyramid*, Macb. iv. 1. 57. Cotgrave strangely translates F. *pyramide* by 'a pyramids.' = Lat. *pyramid*, stem of *pyramis*. = Gk. πυράμις (gen. πυραμίδος), a pyramid. Root unknown; no doubt of Egyptian origin. Der. *pyramid-al*, *pyramidic-al*.

**PYRE**, a pile of wood for burning a body. (L., -Gk.) In Sir T. Brown, Urn Burial, cap. v. § 13. = Lat. *pyra*. = Gk. πυρά, a pyre. = Gk. *πῦρ*, fire; cognate with E. **Fire**, q. v. And see *pyrites*, *pyrotechnics*, &c.

**PYRITES**, a stone which gives out sparks when struck with steel. (L., -Gk.) 'Pyrites, a marcasite or fire-stone,' Phillips, ed. 1706. = Lat. *pyrites*. = Gk. πυρίτης, a flint, pyrites; orig. an adj., belonging to fire. = Gk. *πῦρ*, fire; cognate with E. **Fire**, q. v. Der. *pyritic*.

**PYROTECHNIC**, pertaining to fireworks. (Gk.) *Pyrotechnick*, adj., and *pyrotechny* are given in Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined from Gk. *πυρο*, used in compounds in place of the crude form of *πῦρ*, fire, cognate with E. *fire*; and *τεχνικός*, artistic, technical, from *τέχνη*, an art, craft. See **Fire** and **Technical**. Der. *pyrotechnic-s*, *pyrotechny* (short for *pyrotechnic art*); *pyro-technist*. So also *pyro-meter*, a fire-measurer (see **Metre**); *pyro-gen-ous*, produced by fire, from Gk. base *γεν*, to produce (see **Genus**).

**PYX**, the sacred box in which the host is kept after consecration; at the mint, the box containing sample coins. (L., -Gk.) Spelt *pixe* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Abbreviated from Lat. *pyxis*, a box. = Gk. *πύξις*, a box; so called because orig. made of box-wood. = Gk. *πίφος*, box-wood; so called from its dense, close grain. = Gk. *πύξ-ος*, dense; from ✓ **PAK**, to fasten, make firm; see **Pact**. Doublet, *box* (2), q. v.

## Q.

**QUACK** (1), to make a noise like a duck. (E.) An imitative word. 'The goos, the duk, and the cuckow also So cried "keke! keke!" "cuckow!" "queke, queke!" hye;' Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 499. Here the cry *keke! keke!* is assigned to the cackling goose, and *queke! queke!* to the quacking duck. In Ch. C. T. 4150, the

dat. case *quakke* is used to mean 'hoarseness.' + Du. *kwaken*, to croak, quack, chat. + G. *quaken*, to quack, croak. + Icel. *kvaka*, to twitter. + Dan. *quække*, to croak, quack, cackle. Cf. Lat. *coaxare*, to croak, Gk. *κοάξ*, a croaking; Lithuan. *kwakėti*, to croak; *kwakėti*, to cackle. β. A mere variant of the base KAK seen in **Cackle**, q. v.

Der. *quack* (2), q. v. Also *quail* (2), q. v.

**QUACK** (2), to cry up pretended nostrums. (E.) Merely a particular use of **Quack** (1). It means to chatter about, cackle or prate of, hence, to sing the praises of a nostrum, to pretend to medical skill. 'To *quack off* universal cures;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 1. l. 330. Der. *quack-salver*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, i. e. a *quack* who puffs up his *salves* or ointments, borrowed from Du. *kwakzalver*, a quack, charlatan, cf. Du. *kwakzalven*, to quack, puff up *salves* (see **Salve**); *quack-doctor*, a later word which took the place of *quack-salver*, Pope, note to Dunciad, iii. 192. Hence also *quack* = *quack-doctor*; *quack-ery*.

**QUADRAGESIMA**, the forty days of Lent. (L.) 'Quadragesima Sunday is six weeks before Easter;' Tables in the Book of Common Prayer. [Hence *quadragesimal*, adj., = Lenten, Milton, Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 5, l. 8.] = Lat. *quadragesima*, lit. 'fortieth,' fem. of *quadragesimus*, fortieth; in late authors used to mean 'Lent.' Older form *quadragesimus* (= *quadragesim-mus*). = Lat. *quadraginta*, forty. = Lat. *quadr-us*, square, fourfold, put for *quatus*\*, *quater-us*\*, from *quater*, four times, *quatuor*, four; and -*ginta*, put for *da-kanta*, tenth, from *decem*, ten. See **Four** and **Ten**; and **Forty**. Der. *quadragesim-al*.

**QUADRANGLE**, a square figure, or plot of ground. (F., -L.) In Shak. 2 Hen. VI, i. 3. 156; and in Levins. = F. *quadrangle*, 'a quadrangle;' Cot. = Lat. *quadrangulum*, sb.; neut. of *quadrangulus*, four-cornered. = Lat. *quadr-us*, square, put for *quatus*\*, *quater-us*\*, from *quater*, four; and *angulus*, an angle. See **Four** and **Angle**. Der. *quadrangul-ar*. Also *quad*, *quod*, a court (in Oxford), short for *quadrangle*.

**QUADRANT**, the fourth part of a circle. (L.) Chiefly used of an instrument for measuring angles (like a *sextant*), graduated with degrees along the arc. M. E. *quadrant*, Prompt. Parv. = Lat. *quadrant-*, stem of *quadrans*, sb., a fourth part. Extended from Lat. *quadr-us*, square, which is put for *quatus*\*, *quater-us*\*, from *quatuor*; see **Four**. Der. *quadrant-al*. From the same source are *quarrel* (2), *quarry* (1), *squad*, *squadron*, *square*.

**QUADRATE**, squared, well-fitted. (L.) Used as a vb. in Levins; as adj. and vb. in Minshew; as sb. in Milton, P. L. vi. 62, to mean 'square phalanx.' = Lat. *quadratus*, squared, pp. of *quadrare*, to make or be square. = Lat. *quadrus*, square; see **Quadrant**. Der. *quadrat-ic*; *quadrat-ure*, Milton, P. L. x. 381.

**QUADRENNIAL**, once in four years. (L.) More correctly *quadriennial*, as in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Formed with adj. suffix -*al* (Lat. -*alis*) from *quadrenni-um*, a space of four years. = Lat. *quadri-* = *quadro-*, crude form of *quadrus*, square, fourfold; and *annus*, a year. See **Quadrant**, **Four**; also **Biennial**, **Annual**.

**QUADRILATERAL**, having four sides. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = Lat. *quadrilater-us*, four-sided; with suffix -*al* (= Lat. -*alis*). = Lat. *quadri-*, for *quadro-*, crude form of *quadrus*, square; and *later-*, stem of *latus*, a side. See **Quadrant** and **Lateral**.

**QUADRILLE**, 1. the name of a game at cards; 2. the name of a dance. (F., -Span., -L.) The name of the dance is late; it is added by Todd to Johnson; so called because danced by 4 persons, or by sets of four. Not improbably suggested by the game at cards, which was a game for 4 persons with 40 cards; see Pope, Moral Essays, iii. 76; Sat. i. 38. β. I dissent from Littre's arrangement of the F. word *quadrille*; he gives *quadrille* (1), fem. a troop of horses for a tournament; also *masc.* a dance. And again, *quadrille* (2), masc. a game at cards. Obviously the right arrangement is: *quadrille* (1), fem. a troop of horses; and *quadrille* (2), masc. a game at cards, a dance. This brings the genders together, and accords with chronology. γ. And it makes a difference; for *quadrille*, fem., is of Italian origin, from Ital. *quadriglia*, short for O. Ital. *squadriglia*, 'a route, a troop, a crue, a band of men,' Florio; which is connected with **Squadron**, q. v. δ. On the other hand, the game at cards, like *ombre*, is prob. of Span. origin. = Span. *cuadrillo*, a small square, allied to *cuadrilla*, 'a meeting of four or more persons,' Neuman. = Span. *cuadra*, a square. = Lat. *quadra*, fem. of *quadrus*, fourfold; see **Quadrant**. Cf. Lat. *quadrula*, a little square.

**QUADRILLION**, a million raised to the fourth power. (L.) An oddly coined word; made by prefixing *quadr-* (short for *quadrus*, square, fourfold) to -*illion*, which is the word *million* with the *m* left out. See **Billion** and **Quadrant**.

**QUADROON**, the child of a mulatto and a white person.

(Span., = L.) Better *quar'eroon* or *quar'roon*. So called because of black blood only in a fourth part. Modern; and imported from America. — Span. *cuarteron*, the child of a creole and Spaniard (Neuman); also, a fourth part. Formed with suffixes *-er-* and *-on* from *cuarto*, a fourth part. — Lat. *quartum*, acc. of *quartus*, fourth. See **Quart**, **Quatern**.

**QUADRUPED**, a four-footed animal. (L.) The adj. *quadrupedal* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; *quadruped*, sb., is in Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *quadrupedus*, having four feet. — Lat. *quadruped-*, stem of *quadrupes*, *quadrupes*, four-footed. — Lat. *quadrui-*, fourfold, four times; and *pes*, a foot. See **Quadrant** and **Foot**. Der. *quadruped-al*.

**QUADRUPLE**, fourfold. (F., = L.) As a verb in Chapman, tr. of Homer, *Iliad*, i. 129. As adj. in Minsheu, ed. 1627. = F. *quadruple*, 'quadruple'; Cot. = Lat. *quadruplum*, acc. of *quadruplus*, fourfold. — Lat. *quadrui-*, four times; and *-plus*, signifying 'fold,' from ✓PAR, to fill. See **Quadrant** and **Double**. Der. *quadruple*, verb. Also *quadruplicat-e*, from Lat. *quadruplicatus*, pp. of *quadruplicare*, to multiply by four; for the force of the suffix, see **Complicate**.

**QUAFF**, to drink in large draughts. (C.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 3. 14; &c. And in Levins. The double *f* stands for a guttural. The true form is *quach* (*ch* as in German), meaning to drink out of a *quach* or cup, called *quach*, *quech*, or *queff* in Lowland Scotch; see *quach* in Jamieson. 'I quaght, I drink all out;' Palsgrave. Thus *to quaff* is to *cup*; 'Cup us till the world go round;' Antony, iii. 7. 124. — Irish and Gael. *cuach*, a cup, bowl, milking-pail. Cf. W. *cwch*, a round concavity, hive, crown of a hat, boat. Perhaps from ✓KU, to contain; see **Cave**. Der. *quaffer*.

**QUAGGA**, a quadruped of the horse tribe. (Hottentot.) The name is said to be Hottentot; and is supposed to be imitative, from the barking noise made by the animal.

**QUAGMIRE**, boggy, yielding ground. (E.) In Shak. K. Lear, iii. 4. 54. Put for *quake-mire*; see **Quake** and **Mire**. 'It is spelt *quake-mire* in Stanishurst's Descr. of Ireland, p. 20; *quave-myre*, in Palsgrave;' Halliwell, s. v. *quave-mire*, q. v. Cf. M. E. *quauen* (= *quaven*), to quake; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 61. So also *quagg-y* (i. e. *quak-y*), adj., used of boggy ground.

**QUAIL** (1), to cower, shrink, fail in spirit. (E.) The old meaning of *quail* was 'to suffer torment, pine, die;' hence to faint, esp. used of the spirits. 'My false spirits *quail*,' Cymb. v. 5. 149; 'their *quailing* breasts;' 3 Hen. VI. iii. 3. 54. 'The braunch once dead, the budde eke nedes must *quaille*,' i. e. die; Spenser, Shep. Kal. November, 91. [The spelling is not quite exact, it should rather have been *queel* or *queal*; but it was prob. affected by some confusion with the word *quale*, to curdle, used of milk; for which see Prompt. Parv. p. 418, and Way's note. We also find confusion between *quail*, to die, and *quell*, to kill, as in 'to *quail* and shake the orb,' Antony, v. 2. 85. Cf. Devonshire *queal*, to faint away; Halliwell.] M. E. *quelen*, to die; not common. A strong verb, with pt. t. *qual*, pl. *quelen*; the pl. *quelen* = they died, occurs 10 times in Layamon, ll. 31825 to 31834. 'Men *quelað* on hungru' = men die of hunger, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 111, l. 10. = A. S. *cwelan*, to die, in comp. *æcwelan*, to die utterly, Exod. vii. 18. + Du. *quelen*, to pine away. + O. H. G. *quelan*, to suffer torment. β. From a Teut. base KWAL, to suffer torment or pain, to choke; whence also A. S. *cwalu*, destruction (Grein), Icel. *kvíl*, Dan. and Swed. *qual*, G. *qual*, torment, agony; cognate with Lithuan. *gėla*, torment, anguish. Fick, iii. 54. So also M. E. *querken*, to choke, is from the equivalent base KWAL. Der. *quell*, q. v., *qualm*, q. v. ☞ The M. E. *quailen*, to curdle, coagulate, is from O. F. *coailier*, later *cailler*, to curdle (see Littré); from Lat. *coagulare*; see **Coagulate**.

**QUAIL** (2), a migratory bird. (F., = Low Lat., = Low G.) M. E. *quaille*, Chaucer, C. T. 9082; *quayle*, Wright's Vocab. i. 177, l. 13. = O. F. *quaille* (13th cent., Littré), mod. F. *caille*. Cf. Ital. *quaglia*, a quail. — Low Lat. *quacula*, a quail. — O. Du. *quackel*, 'a quaille;' Hexham. Lit. 'a quacker.' — O. Du. *quacken*, 'to croake,' id.; cognate with E. **Quack** (1), q. v.

**QUAINT**, neat, odd, whimsical. (F., = L.) M. E. *queint*, Chaucer, C. T. 10553; commonly with the sense of 'famous, excellent.' Also spelt *quoynt*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 72, l. 18; p. 157, l. 14. Also *cwoynt*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 140, l. 21; *coint*, *coynt*, Will. of Palerne, 653, 1081; *koynit*, 4090. — O. F. *coint*, 'quaint, comely, neat, fine, spruce, brisk, trim;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *conto*, 'known, noted, counted;' Florio. Certainly derived from Lat. *cognitus*, known, well-known, famous; though confused (more in F. than in E.) with Lat. *comitus*, neat, adorned, pp. of *cōmere*, to arrange, adorn. β. *Cognitus* is used as the pp. of *cognoscere*, to know, and is compounded of *co-* (for *cum*, with) and *-gnitus* (for *-gnōtus* = *-gnōtus*), known, used as pp. of *gnoscere*, *noscere*, to know; see **Cognition**. γ. I may add that Lat. *cōmere* = *co-inere*, comp. of *co-* (= *com* = *cum*), and *inere*, to take.

☞ In F. the word took the sense of 'trim,' as noted; in E. it meant famous, remarkable, curious, strange, &c. Der. *quaint-ly*, *quaint-ness*, *ac-quaint*.

**QUAKE**, to shake, tremble. (E.) M. E. *quaken*, Chaucer, C. T. 11172; earlier *cwaken*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 116, l. 20. = A. S. *cwacian*, to quake; Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. ii. c. 6. § 3. Cf. A. S. *cweccan*, to wag, Mark, xv. 29. β. The orig. sense is 'to give life to,' to set in motion; the verb being derived from a base KWAK, allied to KWIK, alive; see **Quick**. The author of P. Plowman has the right idea when, in describing an earth-quake, he says that the earth 'quook [quaked] as hit *quyke* were,' i. e. as if it were alive, P. Pl. C. xxi. 64. Der. *quaker*, q. v.

**QUAKER**, one of the Society of Friends. (E.) 'Quakers, orig. called *Seekers*, from their seeking the truth, afterward *Friends*. Justice Bennet, of Derby, gave the Society the name of *Quakers* in 1650, because G. Fox (the founder) admonished him, and those present, to *quake* at the word of the Lord;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Others take *Quaker*, like *Shaker*, to be a name given in derision, from the *quaking* which is supposed to exhibit their enthusiasm. Either way, the etym. is the same; see **Quake**. Der. *Quakerism*.

**QUALIFY**, to render suitable, limit, abate. (F., = L.) Frequent in Shak. Meas. i. 1. 66, &c.; and in Levins. = F. *qualifier*, 'to qualify;' Cot. = Low Lat. *qualificare*, to endue with a quality. — Lat. *quali-*, crude form of *qualis*, of what sort; and *fic-*, for *fac-ere*, to make. See **Quality** and **Fact**. Der. *qualificat-ion*, due to Low Lat. *qualificatus*, pp. of *qualificare*.

**QUALITY**, property, condition, sort, title. (F., = L.) M. E. *qualite*, *qualitee*, Aenbite of Inwyt, p. 153. l. 11. = F. *qualité*, 'a quality;' Cot. = Lat. *qualitatem*, acc. of *qualitas*, sort, kind. — Lat. *quali-*, crude form of *qualis*, of what sort, cognate with E. **Which**, q. v. Der. *qualit-at-ive*, a coined word.

**QUALM**, a sudden attack of illness, prick of conscience. (E.) M. E. *qualm*, often in the sense of pestilence, mortal illness; Chaucer, C. T. 2016. = A. S. *cwælm* (for *cwalm*), pestilence, Luke, xxi. 11. + Du. *kwalm*, only in the sense 'thick vapour' from its suffocating properties. + Dan. *qualm*, suffocating air; *qualme*, qualm, nausea. + Swed. *qualm*, sultriness. + G. *qualm*, vapour. β All from the Teut. base KWAL, to suffer pain, to choke; see **Quail** (1); with suffix *-ma*. Der. *qualm-ish*.

**QUANDARY**, an evil plight. (Scand.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, Knight of the Burning Pestle, Act i. sc. 1 (Humphrey). This curious word is almost certainly a corruption of the M. E. *wandreth*, *wandrethe*, used in just the same sense of evil plight, peril, adversity. The use of *qu* for *w* is not confined to this word; we find such spellings as *squete* for *swete* (sweet), *squille* for *swilke* (such); Cursor Mundi, 76, 372; and the confusion of *quh*, *wh*, *qu*, and *w*, at the beginning of words is well known. Thus Halliwell gives *quarof* for *whereof*; and *quhar* for *whar* (where) is the usual Scottish form, whilst the same word is also written *war* or *wer*. β. Examples are: 'welthe or *wandreth*' = prosperity or adversity; Religious Pieces, ed. Perry, E. E. T. S., p. 11, l. 5. 'Al thair *wandreth* and their wrake' = all their perplexity and misery; Spec. of English, ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 91, l. 59. So also *wondrede*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 214, l. 2, p. 310, l. 25, p. 362, l. 19; &c. Spelt *wondrade*, Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, p. 9, l. 5; see further in Cockayne's note to St. Margaret, p. 112. = Icel. *vandræði*; difficulty, trouble. = Icel. *vandr-*, difficult; with suffix *-ræði* = E. *-red* in *kind-red*, *hat-red*. Allied to *vanda*, to elaborate; from *vann*, pt. t. of *vinna*, to toil; see **Win**. + O. Swed. *wandråde*, difficulty; from *vand*, difficult, and the like suffix. Ihre gives an example in O. Swedish: 'Ther eigh äru i *wandrædom*' = who are not in peril, i. e. who are not in a quandary.

**QUANTITY**, size, bulk, large portion. (F., = L.) M. E. *quantite*, *quantitee*; Chaucer, C. T. 4662. = F. *quantité*, 'quantity;' Cot. = Lat. *quantitatem*, acc. of *quantitas*, quantity. — Lat. *quanti-*, for *quanto*, crude form of *quantus*, how much; with suffix *-itas*. β. *Quantus* is cognate with Gk. *πόσος* (Ionic *πόσος*), how much, from the base KA, who, what; see **Who**. Der. *quantit-at-ive*.

**QUARANTINE**, a space of forty days. (F., = L.) Spelt *quarentine* in Minsheu, who gives it the old legal sense, viz. a space of forty days during which a widow might dwell unmolested in her husband's house after his decease. Blount gives this form and sense, and derives it from O. F. *quarantine*. He also gives *quarantain*, meaning (1) Lent, (2) a forty days' truce or indulgence, (3) 'the forty days which a merchant, coming from an infected port, stays on shipboard for clearing himself;' the last sense being the usual one in mod. E. — O. F. *quarantine* (Roquefort), usually *quarantaine*, 'Lent, a term of forty days,' &c.; Cot. = Low Lat. *quarantina*\*, *quarantana*\*, *quarentena*\* (all of which prob. were in use, though Ducange only mentions *quarantennum*), a space of forty days, formed as if from *quaranta*\*, forty, answering to F. *quarante*; this *quaranta* being nothing but a shortened form of Lat. *quadraginta*, forty. See **Quadragesima**.



Cf. Ital. *quaranta*, forty; *fare la quarantana*, 'to keepe leut, . . . to keepe fortie daies from company, namely if one come from infected places, as they vse in Italy;' Florio. Thus the mod. sense seems to be of Ital. origin.

**QUARREL** (1), a dispute, brawl. (F., -L.) It should rather be *querrel*, but has been assimilated in spelling to the word below. M.E. *querle* (with one *r*), Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 3, l. 1932. -O.F. *querle*, later *querelle*, 'a quarrel;' Cot. (He gives both forms.) -Lat. *querela*, a complaint. -Lat. *queri*, to complain, lament. See **Querulous**. Der. *quarrel*, verb, Romeo, i. 1. 39, 59, &c.; *quarrel-er*; *quarrel-some*, As You Like It, v. 4. 85; *quarrel-some-ness*; *quarrel-ous*, Cymb. iii. 4. 162.

**QUARREL** (2), a square-headed cross-bow bolt. (F., -L.) Obsolete. In Spenser, F.Q. ii. 11. 24. M.E. *quarel*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 1594, 2781. -O.F. *quarrel*, later *quarreau*, 'a diamond at cardes, a square tile, a quarrell or boul for a crossebow;' Cot. Mod. F. *carreau*. -Low Lat. *quadrellum*, acc. of *quadrellus*, a quarrel, a square tile. -Lat. *quadr-us*, square; with dimin. suffix. See **Quadrant**.

**QUARRY** (1), a place where stones are dug, esp. for building purposes. (F., -L.) In Shak. Oth. i. 3. 141. The proper sense is a place where stones are *squared* for building purposes; hence, a place where stones are procured which are afterwards squared for building; lastly, a place where stones are dug, without any reference to squaring. Again, the proper form should be *quarrer*, but it was altered to *quarry*; perhaps by confusion with *quarry*, sometimes used as a variant of *quarrel*, a square pane of glass (Halliwell). M.E. *quarrere*, *quarrer*, Will. of Palerne, 2232, 2281, 2319, 4692; spelt *quarere*, *quarrer*, *quarry*, *quar* in Prompt. Parv. -O.F. *quarriere*, 'a quarry of stone;' Cot. Mod. F. *carrière*. -Low Lat. *quadraria*, a quarry for squared stones. -Lat. *quadrare*, to square. -Lat. *quadr-us*, square; see **Quadrant**. ¶ The sense was suggested by Lat. *quadrarius*, a stone-squarer, a stone-cutter; from the same source. Der. *quarry*, vb., *quarry-men*, *quarry-er*.

**QUARRY** (2), a heap of slaughtered game. (F., -L.) In Shak. Cor. i. 1. 202; Hamlet, v. 2. 375. M.E. *querré*, Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, 1324. Corrupted from O.F. *coree*, *curee*, the intestines of a slain animal (Burguy); the part which was given to the hounds. Cotgrave has: '*Curée*, a dogs reward, the hounds fees of, or part in, the game they have killed;' also: '*Corée*, a swines gullet, or a hogs haslet.' -Low Lat. *corata*, the intestines of a slain animal. Cf. O. Ital. *corada*, 'the plucke, hasset, or midriff of any beast;' Florio. β. It was a general term for the inwards of the slain animal, and so called from containing the heart. -Lat. *cor*, the heart; cognate with E. **Heart**, q. v. ¶ The change of spelling from initial *c* to *qu* is easily illustrated by the use of O.F. *quer*, *cuer*, the heart (Burguy).

**QUART**, the fourth part of a gallon. (F., -L.) M.E. *quart*, *quarte*, Chaucer, C. T. 651. -F. *quarte*, 'a French quarte, almost our pottle;' Cot. -Lat. *quarta* (i. e. *pars*), a fourth part; fem. of *quartus*, fourth. Apparently short for *quartus*\*, from Lat. *quatuor*, cognate with E. **Four**, q. v. Der. *quart-an*, *quart-er*, *quart-ern*, *quart-ette*, *quart-o*; and see *quatern-ary*, *quatern-ion*, *quatrain*.

**QUARTAN**, recurring on the fourth day. (F., -L.) Said of an ague or fever. '*Quarteyne*, feyvr, *Quartana*;' Prompt. Parv. -F. *quartaine*, *quartan*, only used of a fever; in use in the 13th cent.; Littré. -Lat. *quartana* (*febris*), a quartan fever; fem. of *quartanus*, belonging to the fourth; formed with suffix *-anus* from *quart-us*, fourth; see **Quart**.

**QUARTER**, a fourth part. (F., -L.) M.E. *quarter*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 528, l. 20. -O.F. *quarter* (12th cent., Littré), also *quartier*, as in mod. F. -Lat. *quartarius*, a fourth part, quarter of a measure of anything; formed with suffix *-arius* from *quart-us*, fourth; see **Quart**. Der. *quarter-day*, *-deck*, *-ly*, *-master*, *-sessions*, *-staff*. Also *quarter-n*.

**QUARTERN**, a fourth of a pint, a gill. (F., -L.) Short for *quarternon*. M.E. *quarternoun*, *quartroun*, *quartron*, P. Plowman, B. v. 217, and footnotes. -O.F. *quarternon*, 'a quarter of a pound, also a quarterne;' Cot. -Low Lat. *quarternonem*, acc. of *quartiero*, a fourth part of a pound; extended from Low Lat. *quartier-us*, which from *quartus*; see **Quarter**.

**QUARTET**, **QUARTETTE**, a musical composition of four parts. (Ital., -L.) Modern; the spelling *quartette* is F., but the word is really Italian. -Ital. *quartetto*, a dimin. form from *quarto*, fourth; see **Quart**, **Duet**.

**QUARTO**, having the sheet folded into four leaves. (L.) In Johnson. The word is due to the Lat. phr. *in quarto*, i. e. in a fourth part of the orig. size; where *quarto* is the abl. case of *quartus*, fourth; see **Quart**. And see **Folio**. Der. *quarto*, sb.

**QUARTZ**, a mineral composed of silica. (G.) Added by Todd to Johnson. -G. *quarz*, rock-crystal; the G. *z* being sounded as *ts*.

β. Supposed to stand for *gewarz*=*warz*, a wart; from the excrescences upon it (E. Müller). See **Wart**.

**QUASH**, to crush, annihilate, annul. (F., -L.) M.E. *quaschen*; see '*Quaschyn*, *quasso*' in Prompt. Parv. Properly transitive; but used intransitively in P. Plowman, C. xxi. 64. And see Owl and Nightingale, 1388. -O.F. *quasser*, later *casser*, 'to breake, . . . quash asunder;' Cot. (He gives both spellings.) -Lat. *quassare*, to shatter; frequentative of *quater* (supine *quassum*), to shake. Root uncertain. ¶ The O.F. *quasser* also means 'to abrogate, annul' (Cot.), as in E. 'to quash an indictment.' The slight likeness to A.S. *cwisan*, to break, is accidental; see **Queasy**. Der. (from Lat. *quater*) *casque*, *cask*, *con-cuss-ion*, *dis-cuss*, *per-cuss-ion*.

**QUASSIA**, a South-American tree. (Personal name.) Added by Todd to Johnson. Botanical names in *-ia* are formed by adding the Lat. suffix *-ia* to a personal name, as in *dahlia*, *fuchsia*. *Quassia* was named by Linnæus after a negro named *Quassi*, who first pointed out the use of the bark as a tonic and who was alive in 1755. A negro named *Daddy Quashi* is mentioned in Waterton's Wandering in S. America, Journeys 3 and 4. Waterton also quotes a Barbados song in Journey 4, cap. ii: '*Quashi* scrapes the fiddle-string, And Venus plays the flute;' these lines are altered from the finale to G. Colman's *Inkle and Yarico*. *Quassi* is, in fact, quite a common negro name. See Notes and Queries, 6 S. i. 101, 141, 166.

**QUATERNARY**, consisting of fours. (F., -L.) Rare; see exx. in Richardson. -F. *quaternaire*, 'every fourth day;' Cot. -Lat. *quaternarius*, consisting of four each. -Lat. *quaterni*, pl., four at a time; from *quatuor*, four; see **Four**.

**QUATERNION**, a band of four soldiers, a band of four. (L.) In Acts, xii. 4 (A. V.); Milton, P. L. v. 181. -Lat. *quaternion*-, stem of *quaternion*, used in Acts, xii. 4 (Vulgate); it means 'the number four,' or 'a band of four men.' -Lat. *quaterni*, pl.; see **Quaternary**.

**QUATRAIN**, a stanza of four lines. (F., -L.) Used by Dryden, in his letter to Sir R. Howard, prefixed to Annus Mirabilis, which is written in quatrains. -F. *quatrain*, 'a staffe or stanza of 4 verses;' Cot. Formed with suffix *-ain* (Lat. *-anus*) from F. *quatre*=Lat. *quatuor*, four. See **Four**.

**QUAVER**, to shake, to speak or sing tremulously. (E.) In Levins; and in Minshew, ed. 1627. It is the frequentative form, with suffix *-er*, of *quave*. M.E. *quauen* (with *u=v*), to tremble; Prompt. Parv. And see P. Plowman, B. xviii. 61. It first occurs as a various reading in St. Marharete, ed. Cockayne, p. 48, l. 3 from bottom. Allied to Low G. *quabbeln*, to tremble (Brem. Wort.), Dan. dial. *kveppa*, to be shaken (Aasen). Also to M.E. *quappen*, to palpitate, Chaucer, Troil. iii. 57, Legend of Good Women, 865. β. From a base KWAP, to throb, which is a mere variant of KWAK, to quake; see **Quake**. Der. *quaver*, sb., lit. a vibration, hence a note in music. Also *quiver* (1), q. v.

**QUAY**, a wharf for vessels. (F., -C.) Spelt *quay* and *kay* in Phillips, ed. 1706; *key* in Cotgrave; *keie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. M.E. *key*, spelt *keye*, Eng. Gilds, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 374, l. 23; and see Prompt. Parv. -O.F. *quay* (F. *quai*), 'the key of a haven;' Cot. The orig. sense is 'enclosure,' a space set apart for unloading goods. Of Celtic origin. -Bret. *kaé*, an enclosure; W. *cae*, an enclosure, hedge, field, of which the old spelling was *cai* (Rhys). ¶ Spelman confuses it with E. *key*, for which there appears to be no reason.

**QUEAN**, a contemptible woman, a hussy. (E.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iv. 2. 180. Absolutely the same word as *queen*; the orig. sense being 'woman.' The difference in spelling is unoriginal, but may have marked some variation of pronunciation. The best passage to illustrate this word is in P. Plowman, C. ix. 46, where the author says that in the grave all are alike; you cannot there tell a knight from a knave, or a *queen* from a *quean*. The MSS. have *queyne*, *queene*, *quene*, in the former case, and *queene*, *quene*, in the latter; i. e. they make no distinction, none being possible. See **Queen**.

**QUEASY**, sickly, squeamish, causing or feeling nausea. (Scand.) 'His *queasy* stomach;' Much Ado, ii. 1. 399. 'A *queysy* mete;' Skelton, Magnificence, 2295. '*Quaisy* as meate or drinke is, *danger-eux*;' Palsgrave. *Quay-sy* is used as a sb., in the sense of 'nausea,' in Polit., Religious, and Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 215, l. 22. Formed as adj. from a Scand. source. -Norw. *kveis*, sickness after a debauch (Aasen); Icel. *kveisa*, a whitlow, boil; *íðra-kveisa*, bowel-pains, colic; Swed. dial. *kvesa*, a pimple, soreness, blister. Cf. Swed. *kväsa*, to bruise, wound; A.S. *tócwisian*, to crush, Sweet's A.S. Reader. β. The orig. sense appears to be 'sore,' as if from a wound or bruise. Allied to Goth. *kwistjan*, to destroy; perhaps to Skt. *ji*, to overpower; Fick, iii. 55; i. 570. Der. *queasi-ness*, 2 Hen. IV. i. 1. 106.

**QUEEN**, a woman, a female sovereign. (E.) M.E. *queen*, *queene*; P. Plowman, C. ix. 46. -A.S. *cwén* (common). + Du. *queen*, a barren woman, barren cow (cf. E. *quean* as a term of contempt). + Icel.



*kván*, a wife; *kona*, a woman. + Dan. *quinde*, a woman; *kone*, a wife. + Swed. *quinna*, a female; *kona*, a quean, strumpet. + Goth. *kwens*, *kweins*, a woman, wife; also *kuino*. + M. H. G. *kone*, O. H. G. *queni*, a woman. + Gk. *ῥυφή*. + Russ. *jend* (with *j* as in French), a wife. + Skt. *jáni*, used in the latter part of compound adjectives; *jani*, a wife. β. All from ✓GAN, to produce; cf. Goth. *keinan*, to germinate; see Curtius, and Fick, iii. 39. See **Genus, Kin.** Der. *queen-ly*, *queen-mother*. Doublet, *queen*.

**QUEER**, strange, odd. (O. Low G.) 'A queer fellow;' Spectator (in Todd; no reference). A cant word; and prob. introduced rather from Low than High German. = Low G. *queer*, across; *quere*, obliquity. In Awdeley's Fraternity of Vagabonds, ed. Furnivall, p. 4, 'a quire fellow' is one who has just come out of prison; cf. the slang phrase 'to be in queer street;' and Low G. *in der quere ligen*, to lie across, lie queerly. + G. *quer*, transverse; *querkopf*, a queer fellow. Prob. allied to the curious Lat. *uarus*, crooked; see **Prevaricate**. Der. *queer-ly*, *queer-ness*.

**QUELL**, to crush, subdue, allay. (E.) The causal of *quail*. M. E. *quellen*, to kill; Chaucer, C. T. 12788. = A. S. *cwellan*, to kill, Grein, i. 174. + O. Sax. *quellian*, to torment; causal of *quelan*, to suffer martyrdom; Du. *kwellen*, to plague, vex. + Icel. *kwelja*, to torment. + Swed. *quälja*, to torment. + Dan. *quæle*, to strangle, choke; to plague, torment. β. The orig. sense was probably 'to choke;' from the primitive KWAL, for which see **Quail** (1). ¶ Frequently said to be a doublet of *kill*, but the evidence is strongly against this unlikely identification; the two words have different vowel-sounds, and have nothing but the final *ll* in common. The sense of *quell* is 'to choke,' to torture; that of *kill*, to 'knock on the head.'

**QUENCH**, to extinguish, check, put out. (E.) M. E. *quenchen*, Wyclif, Matt. iii. 12. *Quench* is formed from an obsolete verb *quink*, to be put out, to be extinguished; just as *drench* is from *drink*. = A. S. *cwencan*, in the comp. *cwencan*, to extinguish utterly, Mark, ix. 44. Causal of A. S. *cwincan*; the pt. t. *ð-cwanc* (= was extinguished) occurs in a various reading in Ælfred, tr. of Bede, b. ii. c. 9, ed. Wheelock. β. Further, the verb *cwincan* is an extension of a shorter form *cwīnan*, to be extinguished (which is a strong verb, with pt. t. *cwīn*, pp. *cwīnen*); hence 'ðæt fyr cwiwīnen wes and adwæsced' = the fire was put out and extinguished; Bede, ii. 9 (as above). Cf. O. Fries. *kwinka*, to be extinguished. Perhaps allied to Skt. *ji*, to overpower; Fick, i. 570. Der. *quench-able*, -le-s.

**QUERIMONIOUS**, fretful, discontented. (L.) 'Most querimoniously confessing;' Denham, A Dialogue (R.) Formed with suffix -ous (= F. -eux, Lat. -osus) from *querimōnia*, a complaint. = Lat. *queri*, to complain; with Aryan suffixes -man-ya. See **Querulous**. Der. *querimonious-ly*, -ness.

**QUERN**, a handmill for grinding grain. (E.) M. E. *querne*, Chaucer, C. T. 14080. = A. S. *cweorn*, *cwyrn*, Matt. xxiv. 41. + Du. *kweern*. + Icel. *kvern*. + Dan. *quærn*. + Swed. *quarn*. + Goth. *kwairnus*. Cf. Gk. *ῥῆψ*, fine meal. Orig. 'that which grinds.' = ✓GAR, to grind; whence also **Corn**, q. v. ¶ The word *churn* is related, but only very remotely; see **Churn**.

**QUERULOUS**, fretful. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Englished from Lat. *querulus*, full of complaints. = Lat. *queri*, to complain. The pt. t. *questus sum* points to an older form *quesi*. + Skt. *qwas*, to pant, to hiss, to sigh. = ✓KWAŚ, to wheeze; whence also E. **Wheeze**, q. v. Evidently of imitative origin. Der. *querulous-ly*, -ness. And see *quarrel* (1), *querimonious*, cry.

**QUERY**, an enquiry, question. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Formerly *quere*, as used by Warner, Albion's England, b. vi. c. 30 (R.) Put for *quere*, seek thou, enquire thou, 2 p. imp. of Lat. *quærere*, to seek.

β. *Quærere* is for *quæsere* (= *quæ-sere*); cf. Lat. *quæso*, I beg. Allied to Skt. *chi*, to search. = ✓KI, to search; Fick, i. 532. Der. *query*, verb; *quer-ist*; also *quest*, q. v., *quest-ion*, *quest-or*. Also (from *quærere*), *ac-quire*, *con-quer*, *dis-quis-it-ion*, *ex-quis-ite*, *in-quire*, *in-quis-it-ive*, *per-quis-ite*, *re-quest*, *re-quire*, *re-quis-ite*.

**QUEST**, a search. (F., -L.) In Levins. M. E. *queste*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 648. = O. F. *queste*, 'a quest, inquire, search;' Cot. F. *quête*. = Lat. *quæsitā*, a thing sought; fem. of *quæsitus*, pp. of *quærere*, to seek; see **Query**.

**QUESTION**, an inquiry. (F., -L.) M. E. *questiona*, Wyclif, John, iii. 25. = F. *question*. = Lat. *questionem*, acc. of *questio*, a seeking, a question; formed with suffix -io from *quæs-*, base of *quæs-ere*, old form of *quærere*, to seek; see **Query**. Der. *question*, verb, Hamlet, ii. 2. 244; *question-able*, id. i. 4. 43; *question-abl-y*, *question-able-ness*; *question-less*, Merch. Ven. i. 1. 176; *question-ist* (Levins). Also *questor* (Levins), from Lat. *quæstor*; *questor-ship* (id.).

**QUEUE**, a twist of hair formerly worn at the back of the head. (F., -L.) In late use. Added by Todd to Johnson. = F. *queue*, 'a tail;' Cot. See **Cue**.

**QUIBBLE**, an evasion, shift. (C.) 'This is some trick; come, leave your quibblins, Dorothy;' Ben Jonson, Alchemist, iv. 4 (Face, &

to Dol). A dimin. of *quib*, with suffix -le. 'Quib, a taunt or mock,' Coles (Halliwell); but the word is not in ed. 1684 of Coles' Dict. However, *quib* is merely a weakened form of *quip*, and *quibble* = *quipple*, a slight quip or taunt, hence an evasive remark. See **Quip**, which appears to be of Celtic origin. β. The peculiar sense of evasion is prob. due to some confusion with *quiddity* and *quillet*; see those words. Der. *quibble*, verb; *quibbl-er*.

**QUICK**, living, moving, lively. (E.) M. E. *quik*, Chaucer, C. T. 1017. = A. S. *cwic*, sometimes *cuc*, Grein, i. 175. + Du. *kwik*. + Icel. *kuikr*, *kykr*. + Dan. *quik*. + Swed. *quick*. + Prov. G. *queck*, *quick*, quick, lively (Flügel). β. All from a Teut. base KWIK, lively, which took the place of an older form KWIWA; this older form occurs in Goth. *kwius*, living, cognate with Lat. *uiuus*, Lith. *gywas*, Russ. *jivoi*, alive, living. = ✓GIW (GIU, GIV), to live; whence Skt. *jiv*, to live, Lat. *uiuere*, and Gk. *bíos*, life. See **Vivid**. Der. *quick*, sb., *quick-ly*, *quick-ness*; *quick-time*; *quick-sand*, 3 Hen. VI, v. 4. 26, *quick-silver*, Chaucer, C. T. 16240; *quick-set*, i. e. set or planted alive; *quick-sighted*. And see *quick-en*. ¶ The prov. E. *quitch-grass* = *quick-grass*; it is also spelt *couch-grass*, where *couch* answers to the occasional A. S. *cuc*.

**QUICKEN**, to make alive. (E.) M. E. *quiknen*, *quiknen*, Wycliffe, John, vi. 64; Chaucer, C. T. 15949. The true form is *quik-nen*, and the suffix -nen = Goth. -nan, which was used only to form intransitive verbs; so that the true sense of *quiknen* is rather 'to become alive,' as in King Lear, iii. 7. 39. But this distinction was early lost, and the suffixes -ien, -nen were used as convertible. The Goth. keeps them distinct, having *gakiwin-jan*, to make alive, *gakiwin-nan*, to become alive. From A. S. *cwic*, alive; see **Quick**.

**QUID**, a mouthful of tobacco. (E.) A Kentish variety of *cud*; 'Quid, the cud' (Halliwell). See **Cud**. It occurs in Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731; and see E. D. S. Glos. C. 3.

**QUIDDITY**, a trifling, nicety, cavil. (L.) A term of the schools. 'Their predicamentes, . . quiddities, hecseties, and relatives!' Tyndal, Works, p. 104, col. 1, l. 8 (and in Spec. of Eng., ed. Skeat, p. 176, l. 318). Englished from Low Lat. *quidditas*, the essence or nature of a thing, concerning which we have to investigate what it is (*quid est*). = Lat. *quid*, what, neuter of *qui*, who; see **Who**.

**QUIESCENT**, still, at rest. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = Lat. *quies-cent*, stem of pres. part. of *quiescere*, to be at rest. See **Quiet**. Der. *quiescence*.

**QUIET**, still, at rest, tranquil. (L.) 'A quyet and a pesible lijf,' Wycliffe, 1 Tim. ii. 2; where the Vulgate has *quietam*. [Rather from Lat. than from F.; the F. form is *Coy*, q. v.] = Lat. *quietus*, quiet; orig. pp. of *quiere*\*, only used in the inceptive form *quiescere*, to rest.

β. From a base *ki-á*, extended from ✓KI, to lie, to rest, whence Skt. *çl*, to lie still, Gk. *κείμαι*, I lie still, rest. See **Cemetery**, **Coy**. Der. *quiet*, sb., M. E. *quiete*, Chaucer, C. T. 9269; *quiet*, verb, 1 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 115; *quiet-ly*, *quiet-ness*; *quiet-ude*, from Late Lat. *quietudo* (White), a contraction for *quietitudo*\*. Also *quiet-us*, a final settlement; *quiet-ism*, *quiet-ist*. From Lat. *quiescere* we also have *ac-quiesce*; and see *re-quiem*, *quit*, *quite*, *re-quite*, *ac-quit*, *dis-quit*. Doublet, *coy*.

**QUILL** (1), a feather of a bird, a pen. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *quille*, *quylle*. 'Quylle, a stalke, Calamus;' Prompt. Parv. Halliwell gives: 'Quill, the stalk of a cane or reed, the faucet of a barrel.' This is a difficult and doubtful word; it is most likely that the sense of 'faucet' or 'stalk' is an old one, and that the bird's quill was so named from its tapering shape, like that of the conical-shaped peg or pin used in the old game of kails or kayles. = F. *quille*, 'a keyle, a big peg or pin of wood, used at ninepins or keyles;' Cot. In use in the 15th cent. (Littre). [A distinct word from F. *quille*, a keel.] = O. H. G. *kegil* (Littre), or *chegil* (Scheler), mod. G. *kegel*, a nine-pin, skittle, cone, bobbin. See **Kails**. β. There may have been some confusion with O. Du. *kiel*, a wedge (Kilian); cf. G. *keil*, a wedge, bolt. Mahn refers *quill* to Irish *cuille*, a quill (prob. borrowed from E.), or to Irish *cuille*, a reed, which is not very likely.

γ. Any connection with Lat. *calamus*, a reed, or *caulis*, a stalk, is out of the question; see **Haulm, Cole**.

**QUILL** (2), to pleat a ruff. (F., -O. H. G. or L.) 'What they called his cravat, was a little piece of white linen quilled with great exactness;' Tatler, no. 257, Nov. 30, 1710. 1. Supposed to be so called from being folded as if over quills; perhaps the quills used were rounded splinters of wood. See **Quill** (1). 2. Wedgwood quotes from Métiévier the Guernsey word *enquiller*, to pleat, gather, wrinkle, which Métiévier derives from O. F. *cullir*, to gather, collect, cull; whence also E. **Cull**, q. v. I do not know which is right.

**QUILLET**, a sly trick in argument. (L.) 'His quiddities, his quillies;' Hamlet, v. 1. 108. Certainly a contraction of *quiddibet*, notwithstanding the assertion of Nares that *quodlibet* was the [usual] term in the schools. Wedgwood quotes from a late edition of Florio [it is not in ed. 1598] the O. Ital. *quillibeto*, 'a quiddibet.' Aud Cotgrave



has: 'Quolibet, a quirk, or quiddity;' evidently from *quodlibet*. A *quidlibet* was probably the same as *quodlibet*, which Wedgwood explains by 'a question in the schools where the person challenged might choose his side.' *Quiddity* is a word of the same class. — Lat. *quid libet*, which do you choose? lit. which pleases you? See **Quiddity** and **Liberal**.

**QUILT**, a bed-cover, a case filled with feathers, &c. (F., — L.) M. E. *quille*, *quyle*. 'Quyle of a bedde, Culcitra;' Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *cuille* (12th cent., Littré, s. v. *couette*), also spelt *cotre* (Burguy), and *coute*, as in *contrepointer*, to quilt (Congrave). — Lat. *culcita* (also *culcitra*, giving O. F. *cotre*), a cushion, mattress, pillow, quilt. Root uncertain. Der. *quilt*, verb. And see **Counterpane** (1).

**QUINARY**, consisting of or arranged in fives. (L.) The Lat. form *quinarus*, as a sb., is in Phillips, cd. 1706; *quinary* is in Cudworth's Intellectual System, p. 625 (R.). — Lat. *quinarus*, arranged by fives. — Lat. *quini*, pl. adj., five each. Put for *quinc-ni*\*, where *quinc* = *quince*, five, which is cognate with E. **Five**, q. v. See **Quinquagesima**.

**QUINCE**, a fruit with an acid taste. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Romeo, iv. 4. 2. Spelt *quence* in Prompt. Parv. Probably from O. F. *coignasse*, 'a female quince, or pear-quince, the greatest kind of quince;' Cot. Cf. O. F. *coignacier*, 'the great, or pear, quince-tree;' id. In any case the word is certainly an extension of *quyne* = M. E. *coine*, or *coin*, a quince, Rom. of the Rose, 1374. 'Quyne-afle tre, coingz;' Palsgrave, p. 914; he also gives *quynce*, p. 260. — O. F. *coin*, mod. F. *coing*, a quince. Cf. Prov. *codoing*, Ital. *cotogna* (Littré). The Ital. form (says Littré) is from Lat. *cydonia*, the Prov. and F. forms from Lat. *cydonium*. — Gk. *κυνδανία*, a quince-tree; *κυνδανιον μῆλον*, a quince, lit. a Cydonian apple. — Gk. *Κυνδανία*, *Κυνδανίς*, Cydonia, one of the chief cities of Crete, named from the *Κύνδανες* (Cydones), a Cretan race. See Smith's Classical Dict.

**QUINCUNX**, an arrangement by fives. (L.) Applied to trees, &c., arranged like the five spots on the side of a die marked 5. See Sir T. Browne, Garden of Cyrus, c. 5. § 12. — Lat. *quincunx*, an arrangement like five spots on a die. — Lat. *quinc*, for *quinque*, five, cognate with E. **Five**; and *uncia*, an ounce, hence a small mark, spot on a die; see **Ounce** (1).

**QUININE**, extract of Peruvian bark. (F., — Peruvian.) Borrowed from F. *quinine*, an extension (with suffix *-ine* = Lat. *-ina*) from F. *quina*. — Peruvian *kina*, or *kina-kina*, which is said to mean 'bark,' and is applied to that which we call Peruvian bark. See **Cinchona**.

**QUINQUAGESIMA**, the second Sunday before Lent. (L.) So called because about 50 days before Easter. — Lat. *quingagesima* (*dies*), fiftieth day; fem. of *quingagesimus*, fiftieth. — Lat. *quinqua*, for *quinque*, five; and *-gesimus*, for *-gensimus*\*, *-censimus*\*, *-centimus*\*, contracted form of *de-centimus*\*, tenth, from *decem*, ten. See **Five** and **Ten**.

**QUINQUANGULAR**, having five angles. (L.) Formed from *quinque*, five, just as *quadrangular* is from *quadrus*, fourfold. See **Quadrangular**.

**QUINQUIENNIAL**, lasting five years, recurring in five years. (L.) Formed from *quinque*, five, and *annus*, a year; see **Biennial**.

**QUINSEY**, inflammatory sore throat. (F., — Gk.) 'The throttling quinsey;' Dryden, Palamon, 1682. A contraction of *squinancy*, spelt *squinancie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — O. F. *squinancie* (16th cent., Littré), mod. F. *esquinancie*. Cot. gives *esquinance*, 'the squincy or squinancy,' and *squinance*, 'the squinancy or squinzie.' β. Formed with prefixed *s* from Gk. *κυνάγχη*, lit. 'a dog-throttling,' applied to a bad kind of sore throat. — Gk. *κυν*, stem of *κύων*, a dog, cognate with E. **Hound**; and *ἀγχ-ειν*, to choke, throttle, from **ANGH**, nasalised form of **AGH**, to choke; see **Awe**.

**QUINTAIN**, a post with arms, set up for beginners in tilting to run at. (F., — L.?) In As You Like It, i. 2. 263. 'When, if neede were, they could at quintain run;' Sidney, Arcadia, b. i (Lamon, l. 55). — F. *quintaine*, 'a quintane, or whintane, for country youths to run at;' Cot. Cf. Prov. *quintana*, Ital. *quintana* (Littré). Origin uncertain; but we find Low Lat. *quintana*, a quintain, also a certain measure of land, also a part of a street where carriages could pass (Deucange). β. The form of the word is so explicit that I cannot see why we should hesitate to connect it with Lat. *quintana*, a street in the camp, which intersected the tents of the two legions in such a way as to separate the fifth manipule from the sixth, and the fifth turma from the sixth; here was the market and business-place of the camp (White). We can hardly doubt that this public place in the camp was sometimes the scene of athletic exercises and trials of skill, whence it is an easy step to the restriction of the term to one particular kind of exhibition of martial activity. It is further certain that *quintana* is the fem. of *quintanus*, formed with suffix *-anus* from *quintus*, fifth, which is for *quinc-tus*\*, from *quinque*, five. See **Five**.

**QUINTAL**, a hundredweight. (F., — Span., — Arab., — L.)

β. 'Twelve pence upon euerie quintall of copper;' Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 137, l. 18. Spelt *quyntall*, Palsgrave. — F. *quintal*, 'a quintal or hundred-weight;' Cot. — Span. *quintal*, a quintal, hundred-weight. — Arab. *qintār*, a weight of 100 pounds of twelve ounces each; Rich. Dict. pp. 1150, 737. — Lat. *centum*, a hundred; see **Cent**.

**QUINTESENCE**, the pure essence of anything. (F., — L.) 'Aristoteles . . . hath put down . . . for elements, foure; and for a fifth, *quintessence*, the heavenly body which is immutable;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 662 (R.). And see The Book of *Quinte Essence* or the Fifth Being, about A. D. 1460, ed. Furnivall, 1866 (E. E. T. S.). — F. *quintessence*, 'a quintessence, the vertue, force, or spirit of a thing extracted;' Cot. — Lat. *quinta essentia*, fifth essence or nature. — Lat. *quinta*, fem. of *quintus* (put for *quinc-tus*\*), from *quinque*, five; see **Five**. And see **Essence**. ¶ The idea is older than Aristotle; cf. the five Skt. *bhūta*'s, or elements, which were earth, air, fire, water, and aether. Thus the fifth essence is aether, the most subtle and highest; see Benfey, Skt. Dict. p. 658, col. 1.

**QUINTILLION**, the fifth power of a million. (L.) Coined from Lat. *quint-us*, fifth, and *-illion*, part of the word *million*; see **Quadrillion**, **Billion**.

**QUINTUPLE**, fivefold. (F., — L.) In Sir T. Browne, Cyrus' Garden, c. 5. § 3. — F. *quintuple*, in use in the 16th cent. (Littré). — Lat. *quintuplus*\*, a coined word; formed from *quintus*, fifth, just as *duplus* is from *duo*, two. See **Quintessence** and **Double**. Der. *quintuple*, verb.

**QUIP**, a taunt, cavil. (C.) 'This was a good *quip* that he gave unto the Jewes;' Latimer, Sermon on Rom. xiii. an. 1552 (R.). Levins has *quip* in the sense of *whip*. Like *quirk*, the word is of Celtic origin. — W. *chwiip*, a quick flirt or turn; cf. *chwiipyn*, a quick turn; *chwipio*, to whip, to move briskly. Cf. Gael. *cuip*, to whip. β. From a Celtic base KWIP, answering to Teut. HWIP, to whip. See **Whip**. Der. *quibb-le*, q. v.

**QUIRE** (1), a collection of so many sheets of paper, often 24. (F., — L.) In the Ancien Riwe, p. 248, last line but 1, we find the curious form *cwaer*, in the sense of a small book or pamphlet. — O. F. *quaiër* (13th cent., Littré); spelt *quayer*, *cayer*, in Cotgrave, who explains it 'a quire of written paper, a peece of a written booke.' Mod. F. *cahier*. β. Of uncertain origin, but probably Latin. Diez derives it from *codicarium*\*, a dimin. form from *codic*, stem of *codex*, a codex, book; see **Code**. γ. But it is more usually derived from Low Lat. *quaternum*, a collection of four leaves, a small quire, from Lat. *quaterni*, nom. pl., four each, which from *quatuor*, four, cognate with E. **Four**. We actually find the O. F. *quæ* as a gloss to Low Lat. *quaternus*, Wright's Vocab. i. 116; Ital. *quaderno*, a quire of paper; and the instance of F. *infer* from Lat. *infernum* shews that the suffix *-um* might easily be lost. ¶ Not from Lat. *quaternio*, which could never suffer a loss of the latter syllables.

**QUIRE** (2), a band of singers. (F., — L., — Gk.) Another spelling of **Choir**, q. v. Der. *quir-ister* (for *chorister*); Nares.

**QUIRK**, a cavil, subtle question. (C.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. The orig. sense seems to have been 'a quick turn.' Formed, with a suffix *-k* (as in *stal-k*, verb, from *steal*, and *tal-k* from *tell*), from a base *quir-*. This base is rather Celtic than E., appearing in W. *chwiori*, to turn briskly, *chwyrn*, strong impulse, *chwyrnu*, to whirl, whiz, hum; whence *chwired*, a quirk, a piece of craft, *chwiredu*, to be crafty, to play tricks. Cf. Gael. *cuireid*, a turn, wile, trick, referred by Macleod to *car*, to turn.

β. I suspect the word to be really of imitative origin, from a Celtic base KWIR, answering to Teut. HWIR, as seen in E. *whir*. See **Whir**. And see **Quip**. Der. *quirk-ish*. ¶ This word is sometimes derived from *queer*, but it appears to have been in use much earlier, and therefore could not have been suggested by it.

**QUIT**, freed, released, discharged from. (F., — L.) In the phr. 'to be quit,' the word is really an adj., though with the force of a pp. The verb *to quit* is derived from it, not *vice versa*; as is easily seen by comparing the F. *quitter* (O. F. *quiter*), with F. *quitte* (O. F. *quite*). In the phrases 'quit rent' and 'quit claim,' the old adjectival use is retained, and it is unnecessary to insert a hyphen, as in writing *quit-claim*. Moreover, the adj. was introduced into E. before the verb, appearing as *cwite* in the Ancien Riwe, p. 6, l. 12. Cf. 'Tho was Wyllam our kyng all *quyt* of thulke fon,' i. e. all free of those foes; Rob. of Glouc. p. 392. [Hence was derived the verb *quyten*, to satisfy a claim, pay for. 'He mai *quiten* hire ale' = he will pay for her ale, Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 190, l. 77; and see Chaucer, C. T. 772.] — O. F. *quite*, 'discharged, quit, freed, released;' Cot. Mod. F. *quitte*; Span. *quito*, quit. — Lat. *quietum*, acc. of *quietus*, at rest, hence free, satisfied. Thus *quit* is a shorter form of *quiet*. See **Quiet**. Der. *quit*, verb, from O. F. *quiter*, 'to quit,' Cot. (mod. F. *quitter*). And hence *quitt-ance*, M. E. *quittance*, spelt *cwittance* in Ancien Riwe, p. 126, l. 7, from O. F. *quittance*, 'an acquittance,' Cot., = Low Lat. *quietantia*. And see *quite*.

**QUITE**, entirely. (F., -L.) M. E. *quite*, *quyte*. 'And chased him out of Norweie *quyte* and clene;' Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 50. This is merely an adverbial use of the M. E. adj. *quyte*, now spelt *quit*. Thus the sense is 'freely,' hence 'entirely.' See **Quit**.

**QUIVER** (1), to tremble, shiver. (E.) Possibly allied to *quaver*, q. v. It does not appear very early, yet is probably old. 'A *quiv'r'ing* dart;' Spenser, F. Q. iii. 5. 19. 'I *quyver*, I shake;' Palsgrave. Allied to the obsolete adj. *quiver*, full of motion, brisk, Shak. 2 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 301; which occurs, spelt *cuiuer* (= *cuiwer*) in the Ancien Riwle, p. 140, l. 21; also as A. S. *cwiſer*, in the comp. adv. *cwiſerlice*, anxiously, eagerly (Bosworth). β. The base is KWIF, answering to Aryan GIP, perhaps from ✓GI, to quicken (Pick, i. 570), and thus ultimately related to **Quick**; and see **Quaver**, **Quake**. Cf. O. Du. *kuiven*, *kuiveren*, to quiver (Kilian).

**QUIVER** (2), a case for arrows. (F., -O. H. G.) 'Quyver, Pharetra;' Prompt. Parv. -O. F. *cuiure*, *cuevre*, older form *cuire*, a quiver (Burguy). And see Diez, s. v. *cuire*. -O. H. G. *kohhar* (cited by Diez), mod. G. *köcher*, a quiver. Cognate with A. S. *cocer*, *cocer*, Gen. xxvii. 3. Root unknown. Der. *quiver-ed*.

**QUIXOTIC**, absurdly chivalrous. (Spanish.) Formed as adj., with suffix *-ic*, from the name *Don Quixote*, or *Quijote*, the hero of the famous novel by Cervantes. (The O. Span. *x* is now commonly written as *j*; the sound of the letter is guttural, something like that of G. *ch*).

**QUOIF**, a cap or hood. (F., -M. H. G.) In Shak. Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 226. The same word as **Coif**, q. v.

**QUOIN**, a technical term, orig. a wedge. Used in architecture, gunnery, and printing. (F., -L.) The orig. sense is 'wedge;' and, as a verb, 'to wedge up.' 'A printers *quoin*, Cuneus;' Levins, 215. 17. Merely another spelling of **Coin**, q. v. A like change of *c* to *qu* occurs in **quoit**. Der. *quoin*, verb.

**QUOIT, COIT**, a ring of iron for throwing at a mark in sport. (F., -L.?) The older spelling is *coit*. 'Coyte, Petreluda; Coyter, or caster of a coyte, Petreludus;' Prompt. Parv. 'Casting of *coitis*,' Pecoock's Repressor (A. D. 1449); in Spec. of Eng., ed. Skeat, p. 51, l. 70. Of uncertain origin. β. We find W. *coetan*, a quoit (where W. *oe* = E. *oi* nearly); but this is prob. borrowed from E., having no radical, and therefore does not help us. γ. But it is clear, on the other hand, that the Lowland Scotch *coit*, to juggle or push about, occurring in Fordun's Scotichronicon, ii. 376, is exactly the O. F. *coiter*. We there read of a woman who 'Gangis *coitand* in the curt, hornit like a gait' [goat]. δ. The spelling *coit* suggests a F. origin; and the word is prob. connected with the curious O. F. *coiter*, to press, to push, to hasten, incite, instigate (Burguy); the Span. *coitarse* is to hurry oneself, to hasten. If the O. F. *coiter* could have had the sense 'to drive,' as seems probable, we may look on a *quoit* as being a thing driven or whirled. ε. The origin of O. F. *coiter* is very doubtful; perhaps from Lat. *coactare*, to force, from *coactus*, pp. of *cogere*; see **Cogent**. ζ. The O. Du. *kote*, 'a huckle-bone' (Hexham), can hardly be related, on account of the diphthong. Der. *quoit*, verb, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 206.

**QUORUM**, a number of members of any body sufficient to transact business. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. It was usual to enumerate the members forming a committee, of whom (in Lat. *quorum*) a certain number must be present at a meeting. Lat. *quorum* is the gen. pl. of *qui*, cognate with E. *who*; see **Who**.

**QUOTA**, a part or share assigned to each member of a company. (Ital., -L.) Used by Addison (Todd; no reference). -Ital. *quota*, a share. -Lat. *quota* (*pars*), how great (a part), how much; fem. of *quotus*, how great. -Lat. *quot*, how many; extended from *quo*, crude form of *qui*, cognate with E. **Who**; with suffix *-ta*. Der. (from Lat. *quotus*) *quote*, q. v., *quoti-dian*; (from Lat. *quot*) *quot-ient*.

**QUOTE**, to cite, repeat the words of any one. (F., -L.) In Shak. Hamlet, ii. 1. 112. Sometimes written *cote* (Schmidt). -O. F. *quoter*, 'to quote;' Cot. Mod. F. *coter*, which is also in Cotgrave. -Low Lat. *quotare*, to mark off into chapters and verses; thus the real sense of *quote* is to give a reference. The lit. sense of *quotare* is 'to say how many,' with reference to the numbering of chapters. -Lat. *quotus*, how much, how many; see **Quota**. Der. *quot-able*, *quot-er*, *quot-ion*.

**QUOTH**, he says, he said. (E.) Properly a pt. t., though sometimes used as a present. The form of the infin. is *queath*, only used in the comp. *bequeath*. M. E. *quoth*, *quod*; Chaucer, C. T. 790; and common in both forms. -A. S. *cwædan*, to speak, say; pt. t. *cwæð*, pl. *cwædon*; pp. *cweden*; Grein, i. 173. + Icel. *kveða*; pt. t. *kvað*, pp. *kveðinn*. + O. Sax. *quedan*. + M. H. G. *queden*, *quoden*; pt. t. *quat*, *quot*.

β. All from a Teut. base KWATH, as if from an Aryan base GAT; but we only find Skt. *gad*, to speak, Lith. *židas*, speech, *žadėti*, to speak, *žodis*, a word; all from a common ✓GA, to make a noise; cf. Skt. *gai*, to sing.

**QUOTIDIAN**, daily. (F., -L.) M. E. *quotidian*, spelt *cotidian*, &

Gower, C. A. ii. 142, last line. -O. F. *cotidian* (13th cent., Littré); later *quotidien*, 'daily;' Cot. -Lat. *qu-tidianus*, daily. -Lat. *quoti-*, from *quotus*, how many; and *di-es*, a day; with suffix *-anus*. Hence *quotidianus* = on however many a day, on any day, daily. See **Quota** and **Diurnal**.

**QUOTIENT**, the result in arithmetical division. (F., -L.; or L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. [Perhaps directly from Latin.] -F. *quotient*, 'the part which, in the division of a thing among many, falls unto every man's share;' Cot. -Lat. *quotient-*\*, the imaginary stem of Lat. *quotiens*, which is really an adv., and indeclinable; it means 'how many times.' -Lat. *quot*, how many; see **Quota**.

## R.

**RABBIT**, to cut the edges of boards so that they overlap and can be joined together. (F., -L. and G.) M. E. *rabet*; see Prompt. Parv. 'Many deep *rabotted* incisions;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 902 (R.) The Halifax gibbet, in Harrison's Decr. of England, b. ii. c. 11, ed. Furnivall, p. 227, is described as having a block of wood 'which dooth ride vp and downe in a slot, *rabet*, or regall betweene two peeces of timber.' -F. *raboter*, 'to plane, levell, or laye even;' Cot. He also gives: '*rabot*, a joyner's plane, a plaisterer's beater.' The F. adj. *raboteux* means 'rugged, knotty, rough.' Littré refers these words to O. F. *rabouter*, to thrust back, compounded of Lat. *re*, F. *a* (= Lat. *ad*), and *boter* (later *bouter*), to thrust. This O. F. verb is, in fact, equivalent to E. *re-abut*. β. The notion of *abutting* or *projecting* gives the sense of *rugged* to the adj. *raboteux*; whilst the notion of removing the roughness is in the verb. See **Re-** and **Abut**. γ. At the same time, it is certain that F. *rabot*, as shown by Cotgrave's 2nd definition, was confused with F. *rabat*, a beater, connected with *rabatre* (mod. F. *rabattre*), lit. to *re-abate*; for which see **Re-** and **Abate**. Even in E., the word *rabbit* is sometimes spelt *rebate*.

**RABBI, RABBIN**, sir, a Jewish title. (L., -Gk., -Heb.) '*Rabi*, that is to seye maister;' Wyclif, John, i. 38. -Lat. *rabbi* (Vulgate) -Gk. *ῥαββί*; John, i. 38. -Heb. *rabi*, master, orig. my master; extended from *rab*, great, or as sb., a master. We also find *Rabboni*, John, xx. 16; of similar import. '*Rabbi* was considered a higher title than *Rab*; and *Rabban* higher than *Rabbi*;' Smith, Dict. of the Bible, q. v. -Heb. root *rābāb*, to be great. Cf. Arab. *rabb*, being great; or, as sb., a master; *rabbi*, my lord; Rich. Dict. p. 719. The form *rabbini* is French. Der. *rabbini-ic-al*, *rabbini-ist*.

**RABBIT**, a small rodent quadruped. (O. Low G.?) M. E. *rabet*, Prompt. Parv. The proper E. word is *cony*. It is a dimin. form from an older word which is only found in O. Du. *robbe*, 'a rabbit;' Hexham. Perhaps cf. F. *rière*, the back of a rabbit; Span. and Port. *rabo*, tail, hind quarters, *reabar*, to wag the tail.

**RABBLE**, a noisy crowd, mob. (O. Low G.) Levins has *rabil*, *rable*, *rablement*. Halliwell has: '*rabble*, to speak confusedly,' with an example of M. E. *rablen* used in the same sense; also: '*rabblement*, a crowd, or mob.' So named from the noise which they make; cf. O. Du. *rabbelen*, 'to chatter, trifle, toy;' Hexham. So also prov. G. *rabbeln*, to chatter, prattle; Flügel. So also Gk. *ῥαβάζειν*, to make a noise; whence *ῥαβάζας*, a dancer, a brawler. -✓RABH, to make a noise; whence Skt. *rambh*, to sound, *rambhāi*, the lowing of a cow. The suffix *-le* gives a frequentative force; a *rabble* is 'that which keeps on making a noise.' And see **Rapparee**. Der. *rabble-ment* (with F. suffix), Jul. Cæsar, i. 2. 245.

**RABID**, mad, furious. (L.) 'All the *rabid* flight Of winds that ruin ships;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, Odys. x. xii. l. 418. -Lat. *rabidus*, furious. -Lat. *rabere*, to rage; see **Rage**. Der. *rabid-ly*, *-ness*.

**RACA**, a term of reproach. (Chaldee.) Matt. v. 22. 'Critics are agreed in deriving it from the Chaldee *rékâ*, with the sense of worthless;' Smith, Dict. of the Bible.

**RACCOON, RACON**, a carnivorous animal of N. America. (F., -Teut.) It occurs in a tr. of Buffon, London, 1792. The name of the animal in Buffon is *raton*; and, in fact, *raccoon* appears to be not the native name, but only the name applied to the animal by men of European race; and to be merely a singular corruption of the F. name. -F. *raton*, (1) a little rat, (2) a raccoon (Littré). Dimin. of F. *rat*; see **Rat**. ¶ In support of this derivation, it may be added that *ratel* (also a dimin. of *rat*) is applied to *Mellivora Capensis*, another animal of the same genus *Ursida*.

**RACE** (1), a trial of speed, swift course, swift current. (E.) M. E. *rees*, *res* (with long *e*), Gower, C. A. i. 335, l. 19; Tale of Gamelyn, l. 543 (Wright), or l. 547 (Six-text); spelt *rase*, Pricke of Conscience, l. 8938. -A. S. *ræs*, a rush, swift course; Luke, viii. 33.



+ Icel. *rás*, a race, running. **β.** The form of the root is RAS, convertible with ARS, whence Skt. *rish*, to flow; the orig. sense seems to be 'current' of a stream, as in E. *mill-race*. **Der.** *race*, verb. A. S. *rásan*; *race-course*, *race-horse*, *race-er*.

**RACE** (2), a lineage, family, breed. (F.—O. H. G.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 60. —F. *race*, 'a race, lineage, family'; Cot. Cf. Port. *raça*, Span. *raza*, Ital. *razza*. —O. H. G. *reiza*, a line, stroke, mark; the notion of 'descent' being represented by that of 'direct line,' as in E. See Diez, who shews that the Romance forms cannot come out of Lat. *radix*, though it is quite possible that some confusion with *radix* may have influenced *race* in some of its usages; see **Race** (3). **β.** This O. H. G. *reiza* is cited by Fick, iii. 309; and is cognate with Icel. *reitir*, of which the orig. sense was 'a scratch,' der. from *rita*, to scratch, cognate with E. **Write**. **Der.** *rac-y*, q. v.

**RACE** (3), a root. (F.—L.) 'A race of ginger;' Wint. Tale, iv. 3. 50; spelt *raze*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 1. 27. —O. F. *raïs*, *raiz*, a root (Burguy); cf. Span. *raiz*, a root. —Lat. *radicem*, acc. of *radix*, a root; see **Radix**.

**RACEME**, a cluster. (F.—L.) A botanical term; borrowed from F. *racème*, a cluster, in botany. —Lat. *racemum*, acc. of *racēmus*, a cluster of grapes; allied to Gk. *ράξ* (gen. *ράγ-ός*), a berry, esp. a grape. **Der.** *racem-ed*. **Doublet**, *raisin*.

**RACK** (1), a grating above a manger for hay, an instrument of torture; as a verb, to extend on a rack, to torture. (E.?) The word *rack* is used in a great many senses, see **Rack** (2), &c., below; and, in several of these, the origin is quite different. The word *rack*, to torture, is prob. E., but it is remarkable that it is scarcely to be found in early literature, either in that or any other sense. The oldest E. word etymologically connected with *rack* (1) is **Reach**, q. v.

**β.** The radical sense of *rack* is to extend, stretch out; hence, as a sb., that which is extended or straight, a straight bar (cf. G. *rack*, a rail, bar; hence, a frame-work, such as the bars in a grating above a manger, a frame-work used as an instrument of torture, a straight bar with teeth in which a cog-wheel can work. Figuratively, to be on the *rack* is to be in great anxiety; and to *rack* is to exaggerate (Halliwell). Also a *rack-rent* is a rent stretched to its full value, or nearly so. **γ.** For examples, see 'As though I had been *rack'd*,' i. e. tortured; Skelton, Phillip Sparrow, l. 97. 'Galows and *rackes*;' Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 24. 'A *rekke*, Præsepe,' i. e. a rack for hay; Prompt. Parv. 'Rekke and manger' = rack and manger; Romance of Partenay, l. 93.

**δ.** The verb is found in O. Du. *racken*, 'to rack, to torture'; Hexham. Related words are Icel. *rekja*, to stretch, trace, *rekki*, to strain, *rakkr*, straight; O. Du. *recken*, 'to stretch, reach out, also to rack,' Hexham; Swed. *rak*, straight; G. *rack*, a rack, rail, prov. G. *reck*, a scaffold, wooden horse, *reckbank*, a rack for torture, *recke*, a stretcher, *recken*, to stretch; and esp. Low G. *rakk*, a shelf, as in E. *plate-rack*, &c. ¶ The great dearth of early quotations suggests that *rack* (for torture) may have been borrowed from Holland; but the word may, in some senses at least, have been English. For the root, see **Rank** (2). **Doublet**, *rathe*.

**RACK** (2), light vapoury clouds, the clouds generally. (Scand.) 'Still in use in the Northern counties, and sometimes there applied to a mist;' Halliwell. Used in Shak. of floating vapour; see Hamlet, ii. 2. 506, Antony, iv. 14. 10, Sonnet 33, l. 6. So also (probably) in the disputed passage in the Tempest, iv. 156; where Halliwell hesitates, though he gives instances of its use in earlier English. Thus we find: 'As Phebus doeth at mydday in the southe, Whan every *rak* and every cloudy sky Is voide clene;' Lydgate, MS. Ashmole 39, fol. 51. 'The *rac* dryuez' = the storm-cloud drives; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 433; a most decisive passage. 'A *rak* [driving storm] and a roye wynde;' Destruction of Troy, 1085. 'The windes in the vpper region, which move the clouds above (which we call the *racke*) and are not perceived below;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 115. [Frequently confused with *reek*, but this is quite a different word.] It is rather the same word with *urack*, and allied to *wreck*; but *wrack* is to be taken in the sense of 'drift,' as rightly explained in Wedgwood. —Icel. *rek*, drift, motion; given in Vigfusson only in the sense 'a thing drifted ashore;' but Wedgwood cites *íssinn er í reki*, the ice is driving; *skýrek*, the rack or drifting clouds; cf. 'racking clouds' = drifting clouds, 3 Hen. VI, ii. 1. 27. From Icel. *reka*, to drive, toss, thrust, cognate with Swed. *vråka*, to reject, and E. *wreak*; see **Wreak**. Cf. Swed. *skeppet vråker*, the ship drifts.

**RACK** (3), to pour off liquor, to subject it to a fermenting process. (F.—L.?) See Halliwell. In Minshew, ed. 1627, who speaks of 'rackt wines, i. e. wines cleansed and purged.' —O. F. *raqué*; Cotgrave explains *vin raqué* as 'small, or corse wine, squeezed from the dregs of the grapes, already drained of all their best moisture.' Perhaps from Latin; I suppose *raquer* = *rasquer*\*, cognate with Span. *rascar*, to scrape; see **Rascal**. Cf. Span. *rascon*, sour.

**RACK** (4), another spelling of *wrack*, i. e. *wreck*. 'To go to *rack* and ruin,' i. e. to go to *wrack*; see Milton, P. L. iv. 994. See **Wreck**.

**RACK** (5), a short form of *Arrack*, q. v. Cf. Span. *raque*, *arrack*.

**RACK** (6), &c. We find (6) prov. E. *rack*, a neck of mutton; from A. S. *hracca*, neck, according to Somner. Also (7) *rack*, for *reck*, to care; see **Reck**. Also (8) *rack*, to relate, from A. S. *reccan*; see **Reckon**. Also (9) *rack*, a pace of a horse, (Palsgrave), i. e. a *rocking* pace; see **Rock** (2). Also (10) *rack*, a track, cart-rut; cf. Icel. *reka*, to drive; see **Rack** (2).

**RACKET** (1), **RAQUET**, a bat with net-work in place of a wooden blade. (F.—Span.—Arab.) M. E. *raket*, in the phrase *plaien racket*, to play at rackets, Chaucer, Troilus, iv. 461. The game of 'fives,' with the hands, preceded rackets; to this day, tennis is called in French *paume* = game of the palm of the hand. —Span. *raqueta*, a racket, battle-dore. —Arab. *ráhat*, the palm of the hand; pl. *ráh*, the palms; Rich. Dict. p. 714. See Devis, in Supp. to Littre.

**RACKET** (2), a noise. (C.) One of those homely words which often prove to be of Celtic origin. Lowland Scotch *racket*, a disturbance, uproar (Jamieson). —Gael. *racaid*, a noise, disturbance; Irish *racan*, noise, riot. —Gael. *rac*, to make a noise like geese or ducks. Of imitative origin. Cf. prov. E. *rackle*, noisy talk; also *ratlle*, *rabble*, *rapparee*.

**RACoon**; see **Raccoon**.

**RACY**, of strong flavour, spirited, rich. (F.—O. H. G.; with E. suffix.) *Racy* undoubtedly means indicative of its origin, due to its breed, full of the spirit of its *race*; and so is a derivative from **Race** (2). 'Fraught with brisk *racy* verses, in which we The soil from whence they came taste, smell, and see;' Cowley, An Answer to a Copy of Verses sent me from Jersey, ll. 7, 8. With respect to a pipe of Canary wine, Greedy asks 'Is it of the right *race*?'; Massinger, New Way to pay Old Debts, i. 3. 10. **Der.** *raci-ness*. ¶ Probably sometimes used with some notion of reference to Lat. *radix*; but *race* (2) is not derived from *radix*, which appears only in **Race** (3).

**RADIAL**, **RADIANT**; see **Radius**.

**RADICAL**, **RADISH**; see **Radix**.

**RADIUS**, a ray. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1710. Chiefly used in mathematics. —Lat. *radius*, a ray; see **Ray**. **Der.** *radi-al*, from F. *radial*, 'of, or belonging to, the upper and bigger bone of the arme,' Cot., formed with suffix *-alis* from Lat. *radius*, sometimes used to mean the exterior bone of the fore-arm. Also *radi-ant*, spelt *radyaunt* in Fisher, On the Seven Psalms, Ps. 130, ed. Mayor, p. 231, last line, from *radiant*, stem of pres. part. of Lat. *radiare*, to radiate, from *radius*; and hence *radi-ant-ly*, *radi-ance*. Also *radi-ate*, from Lat. *radiatus*, pp. of *radiare*. Also *radiat-ion*, in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 125, near the end, from F. *radiation*, 'a radiant brightness,' Cot., which from Lat. *radiationem*, acc. of *radiatio*, a shining, from pp. *radiatus*.

**RADIX**, a root, a primitive word, base of a system of logarithms. (L.) Lat. *radix* (stem *radic-*), a root; chiefly used as a scientific term. + Gk. *ῥάδιξ*, a branch, rod. Cognate with E. **Wort**, q. v. **Der.** *radi-al*, spelt *radicall* in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 4 (R.), and in his Castle of Helth, b. iii. c. 3, from F. *radical*, 'radicall,' Cot., formed with suffix *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*) from *radic-*, stem of *radix*; *radic-al-ly*, *radic-al-ness*; also *radic-le*, a little root, a dimin. form from the stem *radic-*. Also *radish*, called '*radishe rootes*' by Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 16, from F. *radis*, 'a raddish root,' Cot; not a true F. word, but borrowed from Prov. *raditz* (Littre), from Lat. *radicem*, acc. of *radix*. From Lat. *radix* we also have *e-radic-ate* and *rash* (3). **Doublets**, *radish*, *race* (3).

**RAFFLE**, a kind of lottery. (F.—G.) M. E. *rafle* (a game at dice), Chaucer, C. T. Pers. Tale, De Avaritia; Group I, l. 793 (Six-text). —F. *rafle* (spelt *raffle* in Cotgrave), 'a game at three dice, wherein he that throws all three alike, winnes whatsoever is set; also, a rifling;' Cot. —F. *rafter*, 'to catch, or seise on violently;' Cot. —G. *raffeln*, to snatch up; frequentative of *raffen*, 'to raff, sweep, snatch away, carry off hastily,' Flügel. Cognate with Icel. *hrapa*, to hurry; see **Rape** (1), **Rap** (2). **Der.** *raffle*, verb.

**RAFT**, a collection of spars or planks, tied together to serve as a boat. (Scand.) M. E. *raft*; spelt *rafte*, and used in the sense of 'spar' or 'rough beam,' Avowing of Arthur, st. 25, in Robson's Met. Rom. p. 69. The orig. sense is 'rafter.' —Icel. *raptr* (pron. *rafr*, in which *r* is merely the sign of the nom. case), a rafter; Dan. *raft*, a rafter; see **Rafter**.

**RAFTER**, a beam to support a roof. (E.) M. E. *rafter*, Chaucer, C. T. 992. —A. S. *rafter*, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, b. iii. c. 16. An extension (with Aryan suffix -RA) from the base **RAFT** appearing in Dan. *raft*, Icel. *raptr* (*rafr*), a rafter, beam. Again, Dan. *raft* is an extension (with suffix *-ta*) from the base **RAF** appearing in Icel. *ríf*, *rafr*, a roof, which is cognate with O. H. G. *rifo*, M. H. G. *rávo*, a



spar, a rafter. The orig. sense is 'that which covers.' = ✓ **RAP**, to cover; whence Gk. ῥάφος, a roof; see Fick, i. 741, iii. 251. Der. **rafter**, verb. And see **raft**. It does not seem to be allied to **roof**, which has an initial *h*; A. S. *hrif*.

**RAG**, a shred of cloth. (E.) M. E. *ragge*, Gower, C. A. i. 100, l. 7. 'A ragged colt' = a shaggy colt. King Alisaunder, 684. We only find A. S. *raggie*, adj. rough, shaggy; 'Setosa, *raggie*,' Mone, Quellen, p. 436. + Swed. *ragg*, rough hair; cf. *raggig*, shaggy; Swed. dial. *raggi*, having rough hair, slovenly; Dan. dial. *ragg*, rough, uneven hair (Aasen), also *raggad*, shaggy; Icel. *rögg*, shagginess; *raggaðr*, shaggy. Thus the orig. sense is that of shagginess, hence of untidiness. See **Rug**. Root unknown.

¶ 1. There is no reason for connecting it with A. S. *hracod*, torn, which is one of Somner's unauthorised words. 2. The Gael. *rag*, a rag, may be borrowed; for the true sense of Gael. and Irish *rag* is straight, rigid, cognate with Swed. *rak*, straight, upright, and allied to E. **Rigid**.

3. The resemblance to Gk. *ράκος*, a shred of cloth (from ✓ **WARK**, **WRAK**, to tear), is also accidental, and proves nothing. Der. *ragg-ed*, as above, also applied by Gower to a tree, Conf. Amant. ii. 177; *ragg-ed-ly*, *ragg-ed-ness*; *rag-stone* (a rugged stone); *rag-wort*, spelt *ragg-wrote* in Levins and in a Glossary (in Cockayne's Leechdoms) apparently of the 15th century.

**RAGE**, fury, violent anger. (F., -L.) M. E. *rage*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 980. - F. *rage*. - Lat. *rabies*, acc. of *rabies*, madness, rage. - Lat. *rabere*, to rave, to be mad. + Skt. *rabh*, to desire vehemently, to act inconsiderately; in Vedic Skt., to seize. = ✓ **RABH**, to seize. Der. *rage*, verb, *rag-ing*, *rag-ing-ly*. Also *en-rage*, *rave*.

**RAGOUT**, a dish of meat highly seasoned. (F., -L.) Spelt *ragoo* in Phillips and Kersey, to imitate the F. pronunciation. - F. *ragout*, a seasoned dish. - F. *ragouiter*, to bring back to one's appetite, with reference to one who has been ill. - Lat. *re-*, back; *F. a* = Lat. *ad*, to; and *gout*, taste; see **Re-**, **A-** (5), and **Gout** (2).

**RAID**, a hostile invasion, inroad. (Scand.) A Northern border word; and merely a doublet of the Southern E. *road*. Cf. 'That, when they heard my name in any road,' i. e. raid; Greene, George-a-Greene, ed. Dyce, vol. ii. p. 169. - Icel. *reið*, a riding, a raid; cf. Dan. *red*, Swed. *redd*, a road. See **Road**, **Ride**. Doublet, *road*.

**RAIL** (1), a bar of timber, an iron bar for railways. (O. Low G.) M. E. *rail*; dat. *raile*, Gower, C. A. iii. 75, l. 11. Not found in A. S., but regularly contracted from a Low G. form *regel*; for the loss of *g* between two vowels, cf. *hail* (1), *nail*, *rain*. - Low G. *regel*, a rail, a cross-bar; Brem. Wörterbuch; Swed. *regel*, a bar, bolt; cf. O. Du. *richel*, *rijchel*, 'a barre, a let, or a stop, that shutteth a door'; Hexham. + G. *riegel*, O. H. G. *rigil*, a rail, bar, bolt, by which a door is fastened. β. This G. sb. is from O. H. G. *rihan*, to fasten, mod. G. *reihen*, to put into a row, stitch, string together, connect; the primitive bar of a door was prob. a mere latch. The O. Du. *rijchel* means 'a line or stroke' as well as a bar (Hexham); and is therefore the dimin. of the sb. which appears as G. *reihe*, a row, stroke. This G. *reihe* is connected by Fick with Skt. *lekha* (for *rekha*), a line, stroke, mark, from *likh* (= *rikh*), to scratch, to write. = ✓ **RIK**, to scratch; Fick, i. 742. Der. *rail*, verb, *rail-ing*, *rail-road*, *rail-way*.

**RAIL** (2), to brawl, to use reviling language. (F., -L.) In Skelton. Poems Against Gamesche; see Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 130, ll. 119, 137. 'Rayler, a jester, *railleurr*;' Palsgrave. - F. *railleur*, 'to jest, deride, mock'; Cot. Cf. Span. *rallar*, to grate, scrape, molest, vex; Port. *ralar*, to scrape. The change of sense from scraping to vexing is in accordance with the usual course of metaphors. Cf. Lat. *rallum*, an instrument for scraping earth from a plough, which is a contraction for an older form *radulum* \*. The F. *railleur* answers to a low Lat. type *radulare* \*, formed as a dimin. from *radere*, to scrape. See **Rase**. (See Littre and Scheler.) Der. *rail-er-y* = F. *railleurie*, 'jeasting, merriment, a flowt, or scoff.' Cot. Also *rally* (2).

**RAIL** (3), a genus of wading birds. (F., -Teut.) Given by Phillips, ed. 1710, as 'a sort of bird.' Spelt *rayle* in Levins, and in the Catholicon Anglican (cited by Wheatley). - O. F. *rasle*, 'a rattling in the throat; also, the fowle called a rayle;' Cot. Mod. F. *raile*. Littre notes *raale* as the 14th cent. spelling; also that the Picard form is *reille*, shewing that the E. word agrees rather with the Picard than the usual F. form. β. No doubt the bird was named from its cry; cf. O. F. *raller*, 'to rattle in the throat,' Cot.; mod. F. *râler*. Of Teut. origin; cf. O. Du. *ratelen*, 'to rattle, or make a noise,' Hexham; see **Rattle**. γ. So also O. Du. *rallen*, *rellen*, 'to make a noise; ' *een rel*, 'a noise, a cracking, or a rustling,' Hexham; the verb is merely a contracted form of *ratelen*, as in Dan. *ralle*, Norw. *radla*, to rattle. Cf. G. *ralle*, a rail, land-rail, corn-crake; Swed. *ralla*, to chatter, *rallfågel*, a landrail.

**RAIL** (4), part of a woman's night-dress. (E.) Put for *en*. Obsolete; see Halliwell. 'Rayle for a womans necke, *creuechieff*, in *quarttre doubles*;' Palsgrave. M. E. *rezel*, Owl and Nightingale, 562; see *hrægel* in Stratmann. - A. S. *hrægt*, *hregl*, swaddling-clothes, Luke,

ii. 12. + O. Fries. *hreiz*, *reil*, a garment. + O. H. G. *hregil*, a garment, dress. Root unknown.

**RAIMENT**, clothing. (F., -L. and Scand.; with F. suffix.) 'With ruffled *rayments*;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 6. 9. M. E. *raiment*, Plowman's Tale, pt. iii. st. 30 (before A. D. 1400). Short for *arrayment*, of which the M. E. form was *araiment*, and the initial *a* easily fell away. 'Rayment, or arayment, Ornatus;' Prompt. Parv. Cf. O. F. *arrèment*, 'good array, order, equipage;' Cot. We find also *array* as a sb., Chaucer, C. T. 6509, with the shorter form *ray*, as in 'Hoc stragulum, ray,' in a list of Nomina Vestimentorum; Wright's Vocab. i. 238, col. 1. See **Array**.

**RAIN**, water from the clouds. (E.) M. E. *rein*; spelt *reyne*, P. Plowman, B. xiv. 66. - A. S. *regn*, frequently contracted to *ren*, Grein, i. 371. + Du. *regen*. + Icel., Dan., and Swed. *regn*. + G. *regen*. + Goth. *riqn*.

β. All from a Teut. type *REGNA*, rain; Fick, iii. 259. Curtius connects Goth. *riqn* with Lat. *rigare*, to moisten, Gk. *βρέχειν*, to wet. The root is uncertain. Der. *rain*, verb, A. S. *hregnian*, *regnian*, Matt. v. 45 (Northumb. version); *rain-y*, A. S. *rénig*, Grein, i. 372; *rain-bow*, A. S. *rénboga*, Gen. ix. 13; *rain-gauge*. And see *ir-rig-ate*, *em-broc-at-ion*.

**RAINDEER**, the same as **Reindeer**, q. v.

**RAISE**, to lift up, exalt. (Scand.) A Scand. word; the E. form is *rear*. M. E. *reisen*, Wyclif, John, xi. 11; spelt *rejsenn*, Ormulum, 15590. - Icel. *reisa*, to raise, make to rise; causal of *risa*, to rise. So also Dan. *reise*, Swed. *resa*, to raise, though these languages do not employ the simple verb. + Goth. *raisjan*, causal of *reisan*. See **Rise**. Doublet, *rear*.

**RAISIN**, a dried grape. (F., -L.) M. E. *reisin*; spelt *reysin*, Wyclif, Judges, viii. 2 (later version); King Alisaunder, 5193. - O. F. *raisin*, 'a grape, raisin, bunch, or cluster of grapes;' Cot. Cf. Span. *racimo*, a bunch of grapes. - Lat. *racemum*, acc. of *racemus*, a bunch of grapes; see **Raceme**. Doublet, *raceme*.

**RAJAH**, a king, prince. (Skt.) In Sir T. Herbert's Travels, p. 53, ed. 1665. Of Skt. origin; from Skt. *rájan*, a king. In compounds *rája* is substituted for *rájan*; as in *ádírāja*, primeval king. The Skt. *rájan* is allied to Lat. *rex*; see **Regal**.

**RAKE** (1), an instrument for scraping things together, smoothing earth, &c. (E.) M. E. *rake*, Chaucer, C. T. 289. - A. S. *raca*, to translate Lat. *rastrum* in Ælfric's Gloss., l. 9. + Du. *rakel*, a dimin. form. + Icel. *reka*, a shovel. + Dan. *rage*, a poker. + Swed. *raka*, an oven-rake. + G. *rechen*, a rake. Cf. Lat. *ligo*, a mattock. β. From the notion of collecting or heaping up. The root appears in Goth. *rikan* (pt. t. *rak*), to collect, heap up, Rom. xii. 20; cognate with Lat. *legere*, Gk. *λέγειν*, to collect. = ✓ **RAG**, to collect. See **Legend**. Der. *rake*, verb, A. S. *racian* (Somner).

**RAKE** (2), a wild, dissolute fellow. (Scand.) M. E. *rakel*, rash, Chaucer, C. T. 17238; Allit. Poems, C. 526. [This word was corrupted into *rake-hell*; see Trench, Eng. Past and Present, and 4 examples in the additions to Nares by Halliwell and Wright. And it was finally shortened to *rake*, as at present. Levins has both *rakyl*, adj. rascally, and the corrupted form *rakehell*. *Rakehell* was sometimes arbitrarily altered to *rake-shame*. 'Rake, or Rake-shame, a base rascally fellow;' Phillips, ed. 1710.] β. The same word as Swed. dial. *rakkel*, a vagabond, connected with *raklla*, to wander, rove, frequent. form of *raka*, to run hastily (Rietz). Cf. O. Swed. *racka*, to run about; whence also O. Swed. *racka*, a kind of dog, M. E. *rache*. So also Icel. *reikall*, wandering, unsettled, from *reika*, to wander; prov. E. *rake*, to wander. Der. *rak-ish*, *rak-ish-ly*.

**RAKE** (3), the projection of the extremities of a ship beyond the keel; the inclination of a mast from the perpendicular. (Scand.) 'In sea-language, the *rake* of a ship is so much of her hull or main body, as hangs over both the ends of her keel;' Phillips, ed. 1710. Evidently from *rake*, to reach; Halliwell. Of Scand. origin; preserved in Swed. dial. *raka*, to reach; *raka fram*, to reach over, project, like Dan. *rage*, to project, protrude, jut out; see *raka* (3) in Rietz. *Rake* is a doublet of E. *reach*, sb. See **Reach**. Doublet, *reach*.

**RAKEHELL**, a rascal. (Scand.) See **Rake** (2).

**RALLY** (1), to gather together again, reassemble. (F., -L.) Properly a trans. verb; also used as intransitive. Spelt *rallie* in Cotgrave. It stands for *re-ally*; and Spenser uses *re-allie* nearly in the same sense as *rally*; F. Q. vii. 6. 23. - F. *rallier*, 'to rallie;' Cot. - Lat. *re-*, again; *ad*, to; and *ligere*, to bind; see **Re-** and **Ally**. ¶ The form *rely* in Barbour's Bruce, iii. 34, &c., is used in the same sense; and is the same word, with the omission of Lat. *ad*.

**RALLY** (2), to banter. (F., -Teut.) 'Rally, to play and droll upon, to banter or jeer;' Phillips, ed. 1710. He also gives: 'Rallery, pleasant drolling.' Here *rallery* is another form of *rallery*, and to *rally* is merely another form of *to rail*, in later use, and due to an attempt to bring the E. word closer to F. *rallier*. See **Rail** (2).

**RAM**, a male sheep. (E.) M. E. *ram*. Chaucer, C. T. 550. - A. S. *ram*, *rom*; Grein. + Du. *ram*. + G. *ramm*. Cf. Skt. *ram*, to sport,



&c.; *rafi*, passion. **Der.** *ram*, verb, to butt as a ram, hence to thrust violently forward, M. E. *rammen*, Prompt. Parv., p. 422. Also *ramm-ish*, fetid, Chaucer, C. T. 16355. Also *ram-rod*, *rammer*, &c. The Icel. *ramr*, strong, shews merely a derived sense.

**RAMBLE**, to stray, rove, roam. (E.) The frequentative form of *roam*, or rather of the prov. E. *rame*, which is its equivalent. 'Rame, to gad about, to sprawl, to spread out too much;' Holderness Glossary (E.D.S.) It does not occur very early, and was prob. a dialectal (Northern) word, taken up into the literary language. 'Nor is this lower world but a huge Inn, And men the *rambling* passengers;' Howell, Poema, prefixed to his Familiar Epistles, and dated Jan. 1, 1641. And in Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3 (ed. Bell, vol. ii. p. 161, l. 34). The *b* is excrement; and *ram-b-le* is for *ramm-le*. 'Rammle, to ramble;' Whitby Glossary. See **Roam**. ¶ Perhaps it has been somewhat influenced by the words *ramp* and *romp*; the metaphorical sense 'to rave,' i. e. to wander, presents no difficulty. **Der.** *ramble*, sb., *rambler*, *rambl-ing*.

**RAMIFY**, to divide into branches. (F., -L.) 'To *ramify* and send forth branches;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5. part 6. - F. *ramifier*, 'to branch, put out branches;' Cot. Formed as if from Lat. *ramificare*\*; from *rami* = *ramo*, crude form of *ramus*, a branch; and *-ficare*, due to *facere*, to make. β. Probably *rāmus* = *rad-mus*; allied to Gk. *ῥάδαυος*, a young branch, *ῥάδις*, a branch, and to Lat. *radix*; see **Radix**. **Der.** *ramificat-ion* (as if from Lat. pp. *ramificatus*\*, whence sb. *ramificat-io*). Also (from Lat. *ram-us*) *ram-ous*, *ram-ose*, *ram-e-ous*.

**RAMP**, to leap or bound, properly, to climb, scramble, rear. (F., -Teut.) 'Ramp, to rove, frisk or jump about, to play gambols or wanton tricks;' Phillips, ed. 1706; and in Palsgrave. Not much used, except in the deriv. *rampant*. M. E. *rampen*, used by Chaucer in the sense 'to rage, be furious with anger;' C. T. 13910; cf. mod. E. *romp*, which is the same word. Gower uses *rampend*, rearing, said of a dragon, in the same way as the F. pp. *rampant*; C. A. iii. 74, l. 22. Cf. Prick of Conscience, 2225. - F. *rampier*, 'to creep, run, crawl, or traile itself along the ground; also, to climb;' Cot. β. From a Teut. source. Cf. Bavarian *rampfen*, explained by Schmeller, ii. 96, by the G. *raffen*, to snatch. Scheler, following Diez, says that the old sense of F. *rampier* was to clamber, preserved in mod. F. *rampe*, a flight of steps; and that it is allied to Ital. *rampa*, a claw, gripe, *rampare*, to claw, and *rampo*, a grappling-iron. γ. The Ital. *rampare* (appearing in Prov. in the form *rapar*) is, in fact, a nasalised form of *rappare*, only used in the comp. *arrappare*, to snatch up, carry off, seize upon; and the base is Teut. *RAP*, to be in haste, found in Low G. *rappen*, to snatch hastily (Bremen Wörterbuch), Dan. *rappe*, to hasten, make haste, Dan. *rap*, quick, Swed. *rappa*, to snatch, *rapp*, brisk, G. *raffen*, to snatch. δ. Probably an initial *h* has been lost; cf. Icel. *hrapaðr*, hurry, *hrapa*, to rush headlong, to hurry. See **Rap** (2). **Der.** *ramp-ant*, chiefly used of a lion rampant, as in Skelton, Against the Scottes, 135, from F. *rampant*, pres. part. of *rampier*; hence *rampant-ly*, *rampant-ry*.

**RAMPART**, a mound surrounding a fortified place. (F., -L.) We frequently find also *ramper*, *rampier*, or *ramper*. Spelt *rampyre*, Tottell's Miscellany, ed. Arber, p. 172, l. 18 (Assault of Cupid, st. 5); *rampart*, Gascoigne, Fruites of Warre, st. 45. *Rampire* stands for *rampar* (without the final *t*). - O. F. *rempar*, *rempar*, 'a rampier, the wall of a fortress;' Cot. Cf. *remparer*, 'to fortifie, enclose with a rampier;' id. β. The F. *rempar* is the true form; in *rempart*, the *t* is excrement. *Rempar* corresponds (nearly) to Ital. *riparo*, a defence, and is a verbal sb. from *remparer*, to defend, answering (nearly) to Ital. *riparare*, to defend. γ. F. *remparer* is 'to put again into a state of defence;' from *re-*, again, *em-* for *en*, in, and *parer*, to defend, borrowed from Ital. *parare*, which from Lat. *parare*, to prepare, make ready. The Ital. *riparare* is the same word, with the omission of the preposition. See **Re-**, **Em-**, and **Parapet** or **Parry**.

**RAMSONS**, broad-leaved garlic. (E.) Put for *hramsons*, 'Allium ursinum, broad-leaved garlic, ramsons;' Johns, Flowers of the Field. *Ramsons* = *rams-en-s*, a double pl. form, where *-en* represents the old A. S. plural, as in E. *ox-en*, and *-s* is the usual E. plural-ending. We also find M. E. *ramsis*, *ramzys*, *ramseys*, Prompt. Parv. p. 422; and Way says that Gerarde calls the *Allium ursinum* by the names 'ramsises, ramsons, or buckrams.' Here again, the suffixes *-is*, *-eys*, *-ies* are pl. endings. - A. S. *hramsan*, ramsons; Gloss. to Cockayne, A. S. Leechdoms; a pl. form, from sing. *hramsa*. + Swed. *rams-lök* (*lök* = leek), bear-garlic. + Dan. *rams*, or *rams-lög* (*lög* = leek). + Bavarian *ramsen*, *ramsel* (Schmeller). + Lithuan. *kremusze*, *kremuszis*, wild garlic (Nesselmann). Further allied to Gk. *κρόμμυον*, an onion, Irish *creamh*, garlic; Fick, iii. 83. All from an Aryan form KARMA, whence KARMUSA, an onion, or garlic.

**RANCID**, sour, having a rank smell. (L.) A late word; in Bailey, vol. i. ed. 1735. - Lat. *rancidus*, rancid. - Lat. *rancere*, to

stink; only used in the pres. part. *rancens*, stinking.

¶ This word has influenced the sense of the E. adj. *rank*; see **Rank** (2). **Der.** *rancid-ly*, *-ness*; also *ranc-our*, q. v.

**RANCOUR**, spite, deep-seated enmity. (F., -L.) M. E. *rancour*, Chaucer, C. T. 2786. - F. *rancour*, 'rankor, hatred;' Cot. - Lat. *rancorem*, acc. of *rancor*, spite, orig. rancidness. - Lat. *rancere*, to be rancid; see **Rancid**. **Der.** *rancor-ous*, *rancor-ous-ly*.

**RANDOM**, done or said at hazard, left to chance. (F., -Teut.) The older form is *randon*, or *randoun*; and the older sense is 'force,' impetuosity, &c., the word being used as a sb. It was often used with respect to the rush of a battle-charge, and the like. 'Kyng and duyck, eorl and baroun Prikid the stedis with gret *randoun*;' King Alisaunder, l. 2483. It often formed part of an adverbial phrase, such as *in a random*, in a furious course, Barbour's Bruce, vi. 139, xvii. 694, xviii. 130; *intill a random*, id. xix. 596; *in randoun richt*, with downright force, id. v. 632. So also *at random*, orig. with rushing force, hence, left without guidance, left to its own force, astray, &c. 'The gentle lady, loose at *randon* lefte, The greene-wood long did walke, and wander wide *At wilde adventwe, like a forlorne wefte*;' Spenser, F. Q. iii. 10. 36. [The change from final *-u* to *-m* may have been due to the influence of *whilom*, *seldom*; so also *randoun*.] - O. F. *randon*, 'the swiftnesse and force of a strong and violent stream; whence *aller à grand randon*, to goe very fast, or with a great and forced pace;' Cot. Thus the E. adv. *at random* answers to F. *à randon*. β. A difficult word; Diez compares O. F. *randir*, to press on, Span. *de rondon*, *de rondon*, rashly, intrepidly, abruptly (nearly like E. *at random*), O. F. *randonner*, 'to run swiftly, violently,' Cot., and refers them all to G. *rand*, an edge, rim, brim, margin. Hence also Ital. *a randa*, near, with difficulty, exactly; of which the lit. sense is 'close to the edge or brim.' Span. *randa*, lace, border of a dress. γ. The difficulty is in the connection of ideas; but Cotgrave really gives the solution, viz. that *randon* refers to the force of a *brimming* river. Whoever has to cross a mountain-stream must feel much anxiety as to whether it is *full* or not; at one time it is a mere rill, a few hours later its force sweeps all before it. This common and natural solution is, I suspect, the right one. Cf. G. *bis am rande voll*, full to the brim; *am rande des Todes*, on the brink of death, at death's door; *eine sache zu rande bringe*, to bring a thing to the brim, to fulfil or accomplish it. So also O. F. *sang respandus à gros randons*, blood shed 'by great gushes, or in great quantity,' Cot.; lit. in *brimming* streams. δ. We find also Ital. *randello*, 'a hurling, whirling, or hissing noise in the aire; a *randello*, at random, carelessly, furiously, hurlingly;' Florio. Here *randello* is a dimin. corresponding form, and may be merely taken from the same image; but since *rand* means the rim or verge of a circular shield as well as the brink of a river, it may equally well refer to circular motion. A whirled stone keeps to the utmost verge (as it were) of its circular path, with a tendency to fly beyond it with great force. ε. The G. *rand* is cognate with A. S. *rand*, rim, rim of a shield, verge (Grein), Icel. *rönd*, a rim, border, Dan. *rand*, a rim, streak, Swed. *rand*, a stripe; all from a Teut. form RANDA, a rim; Fick, iii. 246. Root uncertain.

**RANGE**, to rank, or set in a row, to set in order, to rove. (F., -O. H. G.) The sense of 'to rove' arose from the scouring of a country by troops or ranks of armed men; the orig. sense is 'to set in a rank,' to array. M. E. *rengen* (corresponding to O. F. *renger*, the form used in the 14th cent., according to Littré), Rob. of Brunne, p. 40, l. 26. 'The helle liun *rengeth* euer abuten' = the lion of hell is always *-ranging* (roving) about; Ancien Kivle, p. 164. - F. *ranger* (O. F. *renger*), 'to range, rank, order, array;' Cot. - F. *rang*, 'a ranke,' id. See **Rank** (1). **Der.** *range*, sb., Antony, iii. 13. 5. Also, *rang-er*, esp. one who ranges a forest, Minsheu, ed. 1627 (see his explanation); *rang-er-ship*.

**RANK** (1), row or line of soldiers, class, order, grade, station. (F., -O. H. G.) Spelt *rank*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 6. 35 (the verb *to rank* is in the same stanza). The M. E. form is *reng*, Chaucer, C. T. 2596; also *renk*, St. Brandan, ed. Wright, 12 (Stratmann); see *reng* in Stratmann. *Reng* became *renk*, altered afterwards to *rank* in accordance with a similar change made in the F. original. - O. F. *reng*, later *rang*, 'a ranke, row, list, range;' Cot. He gives both forms. Scheler gives the Picard form as *ringue*, Prov. *renc*. - O. H. G. *hring* or *hrinc*, a ring; cognate with E. **Ring**, q. v. And see **Harangue**. The sense changed from 'ring' of men to a 'row' of men, or a file irrespective of the shape in which they were ranged. The Bret. *renk* is borrowed from O. F., and the other Celtic forms from F. or E. The G. *rang* is borrowed back again from F. *range*. **Der.** *rank*, verb (Spenser, as above); also *range*, q. v.; also *ar-range*, *de-range*.

**RANK** (2), adj., coarse in growth, very fertile, rancid, strong-scented. (E.) The sense 'rancid' or 'strong-scented' is late, and merely due to confusion with Lat. *rancidus*, E. *rancid*, or rather with

O. F. *rance*, 'musty, fusty, stale,' Cot.; which comes to the same thing. 'As rank as a fox;' Tw. Night, ii. 5. 136. M. E. *rank*, *ronk*. 'Ronk and ryf;' Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 843 (or 844). Often with the sense of 'proud' or 'strong'; thus *ronke* is a various reading for *stronge*, Ancren Riwele, p. 268, note c. — A. S. *ranc*, strong, proud, forward; Grein, ii. 363. + Du. *rank*, lank, slender (like things of quick growth). + Icel. *rakkr* (for *rankr*), straight, slender. + Swed. *rank*, long and thin. + Dan. *rank*, erect. β. A nasalised form of Teut. base RAK, to make straight, to stretch; Hexham gives *ranken* as equivalent to *recken*, to rack, to stretch. From ✓ RAG, to stretch, make straight; whence also Rack (1), Right, Rich. Der. *rank-ly*, -ness; also *rank-le*, q. v.

**RANKLE**, to fester. (E.) In Levins; spelt *rankyll* in Palsgrave. Lit. to grow rank; but, being derived from *rank* only in the M. E. period, it took up the later sense of *rank*, after it had been confused with F. *rance* or *ranci*, 'musty, fusty, stale, putrified,' Cot.; as noticed under Rank (2). It is rare in M. E., but appears, according to Stratmann, in Sir Beves of Hamptoun, ed. Turnbull, I. 2656. Formed from Rank (2) by the addition of the frequentative suffix -le. Hence the sense is 'to keep on being rank,' to fester continually.

**RANSACK**, to search thoroughly. (Scand.) M. E. *ransaken*, Chaucer, C. T. 1007; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2323. — Icel. *ransaka*, to search a house, to ransack; Swed. *ransaka*, Dan. *ransage*. — Icel. *rann*, a house, abode; and *sak*, base of *sækja*, to seek. β. The Icel. *rann* stands for *rasn*, by the assimilation so common in Icelandic; and is cognate with A. S. *ræsn*, a plank, beam (Bosworth), Goth. *razn*, a house; the root of which is unknown. Icel. *sækja* is cognate with A. S. *sécan*, to seek; see Seek. ¶ Not connected with A. S. *rán*, Icel. *rán*, plunder, which is quite different from Icel. *rann*.

**RANSOM**, redemption, price paid for redemption, release. (F., — L.) M. E. *ransoun*, *raunson*, Chaucer, C. T. 1178. The change from final *n* to final *m* is not uncommon; cf. *random*. Spelt *raunsun*, Ancren Riwele, p. 124, l. 24. — O. F. *raensoun* (12th cent., Littré), later *rançon*, 'a ransom,' Cot. — Lat. *redemptionem*, acc. of *redemptio*, redemption, by the usual loss of *d* between two vowels. See Redemption. Der. *ransom*, vb.; *ransom-er*. Doublet, *redemption*.

**RANT**, to use violent language. (Du.) In Hamlet, v. 1. 307. — O. Du. *ranten*; 'randen, or ranten, to dote, or to be enraged;' Hexham. Cf. Low G. *randen*, to attack any one, to call out to one. + G. *ranzen*, to toss about, to make a noise, to couple (as animals). Perhaps allied to O. H. G. *rázi*, M. H. G. *ræze*, wild, violent. Root uncertain. Der. *rant-er*.

**RANUNCULUS**, a genus of plants, including the buttercup. (L.) Botanical. — Lat. *ranunculus*, a little frog; also, a medicinal plant. Formed with double dimin. suffix -*cu-lus* from *ran-un-*, extended from *rana*, a frog. β. The Lat. *rāna* stands for *rac-na*, and means 'croaker;' from RAK, extension of ✓ RA, to bellow, make a noise. Cf. Lat. *raccare*, to make a noise as a tiger, *loqui*, to speak. See Rennet (2).

**RAP** (1), to strike smartly, knock; as sb., a smart stroke. (Scand.) 'Rappe, a stroke;' Palsgrave. M. E. *rap*, sb., *rappen*, vb., Prompt. Parv. The verb is formed from the sb. — Dan. *rap*, a rap, tap; Swed. *rapp*, a stroke, blow, whence *rappa*, to beat. From a base RAP, allied to RAT, the base of *rattle*; of imitative origin. Cf. *rat-a-tat-tat*, a knocking at a door. Der. *rapp-er*.

**RAP** (2), to snatch, seize hastily. (Scand.) Perhaps for *hrap*, an initial *h* being lost. M. E. *rapen* (for *hrapen*), to hasten, act hastily, Gower, C. A. i. 335, l. 26; P. Plowman, B. v. 399; &c. The mod. E. phrase to *rape* and *reud*, to seize all one can get, is a corrupted phrase due to the collocation of the Icel. *hrapa*, to rush, hurry, seize, with *rana*, to plunder, a verb formed from *rán*, plunder; the true sense is 'to seize and plunder,' to plunder quickly. It appears in Chaucer as *rape* and *renne*, C. T. Group G, l. 1422; on which see my note and the Glossary. A similar phrase is *rap* and *reave*, seize and spoil, in Fox's Martyrs, p. 781, an. 1521 (R.) So also 'to rap out oaths,' to hurry them out; Ascham, Scholemaster, b. i. ed. Arber, p. 57. Palsgrave has: 'I rappe, I ravyshe;' also, 'I rape or rende, je rapine.' 'What, dear sir, thus raps you?' Cymb. i. 6. 51. 'Sure he would rap me into something now suddenly;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Island Princess, iii. 1. 23. β. Hence the pp. *rap* = *rapped*. 'How our partner's *rap*!' Macb. i. 3. 142. [But it is certain that this pp. was soon and easily confused with Lat. *raptus*, pp. of *rapere*, to seize, with which it had no orig. connection, and very soon the Latin word, being better known, caused the E. word to be entirely lost sight of, so that it is now obsolete. Cf. F. *rap*, 'a ravishing, a violent snatching;' Cot. See Rapt, Rapture.] — Icel. *hrapa*, to fall, tumble, rush headlong, hurry, be in haste; cf. *hrapaðr*, a hurry; Swed. *rappa*, to snatch, seize, cf. *rapp*, brisk; Dan. *rappe*,

to make haste, cf. *rap*, quick, brisk. + G. *raffen*, to snatch. Der. *rap-t*, at least in the 16th century, see above. Also *raff-le*, q. v.; *rafe* (1); *ramp*, *romp*.

**RAPACIOUS**, ravenous, greedy of plunder. (L.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 258. A coined word, formed with suffix -ous from Lat. *rapaci*, crude form of *rapax*, grasping. — Lat. *rapere*, to seize, grasp; see Rapid. Der. *rapacious-ly*, -ness; also *rapac-i-ty*, from F. *rapacité*, 'rapacity,' Cot., which from Lat. acc. *rapacitatem*.

**RAPE** (1), a seizing by force, violation. (Scand.) Levins has: 'a rape, raptura, rapina;' and 'to rape, rapere.' The word is certainly Scandinavian, and the same as M. E. *rape*, haste, hurry; but has obviously been affected by confusion with a supposed derivation from Lat. *rapere*, to seize, with which it has really nothing to do; cf. F. *rap*, 'a violent snatching,' Cot. The sb. really derived from Lat. *rapere* is *Rapine*, q. v. β. The M. E. *rape*, haste, is common enough, occurring in the old proverb 'ofte rap reweth' = haste often repents, Proverbs of Hendyng, l. 256, in Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 42. Chaucer accused Adam Scrivener of 'negligence and rape,' i. e. haste. And see King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1418; P. Plowman, B. v. 333; Gower, C. A. i. 296, l. 27. — Icel. *hrap*, ruin, falling down (probably also haste, as the vb. *hrapa* often means to hasten), *hrapaðr*, a hurry; Swed. *rapp*, Dan. *rap*, brisk, quick. See Rap (2). Der. *rape*, verb.

**RAPE** (2), a plant nearly allied to the turnip. (F., — L.; or L.) M. E. *rape*, Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *rabe*, later *rave*, 'a rape, or turnep,' Cot. The M. E. *rape* is either derived from a still older F. form, viz. *rape*, or else has been accommodated to the spelling of the Lat. word. — Lat. *rapa*, a turnip, rape; also spelt *rapum*. + Russ. *riepe*, a turnip. + Gk. *ῥάπυς*, a turnip; cf. *ῥαπῆς*, a radish. Root unknown. Der. *rape-oil*, *rape-cake*.

**RAPE** (3), a division of a county, used in Sussex. (Scand.) Still in use; of Scand. origin. — Icel. *hreppr*, a district; see remarks in the Icel. Dict. Prob. the orig. sense was 'share' or allotment; the deriv. being from Icel. *hreppa*, to catch, hence to obtain. This verb is cognate with A. S. *hrepian*, *hrepian*, to touch, take hold of, Gen. iii. 3; Swed. *repa*, to scratch.

**RAPID**, swift. (F., — L.; or L.) In Milton, P. L. ii. 532, iv. 227. — F. *rapide*, 'violent;' Cot. [Or directly from Latin.] — Lat. *rapidum*, acc. of *rapidus*, rapid, quick; lit. snatching away. — Lat. *rapere*, to snatch. Cf. Gk. *ῥάπτεω*, to seize, from a base *ῥάπ* = *ῥάπ*. β. From a base RAP, perhaps allied to ✓ RUP, to break, for which see Rupture. Der. *rapid-ly*, -ness; *rapid-i-ty*, from F. *rapidité* = Lat. acc. *rapiditatem*. And see *harpy*, *rap-ine*, *rav-age*, *rav-en* (2), *rav-ine*, *rav-i-h*, *rapt-or-i-al*, *rapt-ure*.

**RAPIER**, a light, narrow sword. (F., — Span., — O. H. G.) In Shak. Temp. v. 84. In A. D. 1579, 'the long foining rapier' is described in Bullen's Dialogue between Sorenesse and Chirurge as 'a new kynd of instrument;' see note in Ben Jonson's Every Man, ed. Wheatly, introd. pp. xlv, xlv. — F. *rapie* (mod. F. *rapire*), 'an old rusty rapier;' Cot. β. Of unknown origin, see Schcler and Littré; but Mr. Wheatley's note shews that, in 1530, *la rapie* was 'the spanische sworde,' and Palsgrave has '*rapie*, Spanische sworde.' This makes it probable that Diez's solution (rejected by Littré) is right, and that *rapie* is for *raspiere*, a name given in contempt, meaning a rasper or poker. Hence also 'a *proking-spit* of Spaine' means a Spanish rapier (Nares). Cf. Span. *rapadera*, a raker (Neuman), from *raspar*, to rasp, scrape, file, scratch; see Rasp.

**RAPINE**, plunder, violence. (F., — L.) In Shak. Titus, v. 2. 59. — F. *rapine*, 'rapine, ravine,' Cot. — Lat. *rapina*, plunder, robbery. — Lat. *rapere*, to seize; see Rapid. Doublet, *ravine*.

**RAPPAREE**, an Irish robber. (Irish.) 'The Irish formed themselves into many bodies . . . called *rapparees*,' &c.; Burnet, Hist. of Own Time, b. v. an. 1690 (R.) '*Rapparees* and banditti;' Bolingbroke, A Letter on Archbp. Tillotson's Sermon (R.) — Irish *rapaire*, a noisy fellow, sloven, robber, thief; cf. *rapal*, noise, *rapach*, noisy. So also Gael. *rapair*, a noisy fellow. See Rabble.

**RAPPEE**, a kind of snuff. (F., — Teut.) Not in Todd's Johnson. — F. *rapé*, lit. rasped; Littré quotes: 'J'ai du bon tabac . . . j'ai du fin et du *rapé*;' Lattaignant, Chanson. Pp. of *ráper*, to rasp, of Teut. origin. See Rasp.

**RAPT**, carried away. (E.; confused with L.) Orig. an E. word, the pp. of *rap*, to hurry; see Rap (2). But when Milton writes: '*Rapt* in a chariot drawn by fiery steeds,' P. L. iii. 522, he was probably thinking of Lat. *raptus*, pp. of *rapere*, to seize, snatch away; see Rapid. ¶ The question as to which word is meant depends on chronology; the Latin sense is the later.

**RAPTORIAL**, in the habit of seizing. (L.) Used of birds of prey. Formed with suffix -al (= Lat. -alis) from *raptori*, crude form of *raptor*, one who seizes. — Lat. *raptus*, pp. of *rapere*, to seize; see Rapture, Rapid.

**RAPTURE**, transport, ecstasy. (L.) In Shak. Troil. ii. 2. 122;



iii. 2. 138. The word seems to be a pure coinage; there is no F. *rapture*, nor Low Lat. *raptura*. Formed with suffix *-ure* (as in *conject-ure*, &c.) from *rapt-us*, pp. of *rapere*, to seize; see **Rapid**. Der. *raptur-ous*, *raptur-ous-ly*.

**RARE**, thin, scarce, excellent. (F., = L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. = F. *rare*, 'rare'; Cot. = Lat. *rarum*, acc. of *rārus*, rare. Root unknown. Der. *rare-ly*, *rare-ness*. Also *rare-fy*, from F. *rarefier*, 'to rarify', Cot., as if from Lat. *rarefacere*\*, but the classical Lat. word is *rarefacere*, from *facere*, to make. Also *rarefaction*, from F. *rarefaction*, 'a making thin,' Cot. = Lat. acc. *rarefactionem*\*, from *rarefactus*, pp. of *rarefacere*. Also *rar-i-ty*, Temp. ii. 1. 58, from F. *rarité*, 'rareness, rarity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *raritatem*.

**RASCAL**, a knave, villain. (F., = L.?) M. E. *raskaille*, used collectively, 'the common herd,' Morte Arthur, ed. Brock, 2881. See Prompt. Parv., and Way's note. 'Certain animals, not accounted as beasts of chase, were so termed; . . . the hart, until he was six years old, was accounted *rascayle*;' Way. He also cites: '*plebecula*, lytell folke or raskalle; *plebs*, folk or raskalle.' Cf. '*Rascall*, refuse beest;' Palsgrave. β. As the word was a term of the chase, and as it has the F. suffix *-aille*, it must needs be of F. origin; no other origin is conceivable, the word not being English. Nor can it, I think, be doubted that the E. *raskaille* stands for an O. F. *ra-caille*\*, which is clearly the same word as mod. F. *racaille*, 'the rascality or base and rascall sort, the scumme, dregs, offals, outcasts, of any company,' Cot.

γ. The lit. sense is 'scrapings;' for I take O. F. *rascaille*\* to stand for *rasclaille*\* (which would have been unpronounceable), from O. F. *rascler*, mod. F. *racler*, 'to scrape, rasp;' Cot. Or perhaps there was an O. F. *rasquer*, to scrape, whence may be derived O. F. *raqué*, small or coarse wine, squeezed from the dregs of the grapes,' Cot. δ. Or, in any case, we find Prov., Span., and Port. *rascar*, to scrape, O. Ital. *rascare*, 'to burnish, to rub, to furbish' (Florio); all formed from a Low Lat. type *rasicare*\*, a frequentative form from *rasum*, supine of *radere*, to scrape; see **Rase**.

ε. The above view is, practically, that taken by Scheler. Perhaps it will also explain Port. *rascão*, a mean page or servant, a dish of minced meat; i. e. scrapings. Moreover, from Ital. *raspare*, to scrape, rasp, we have O. Ital. *raspato*, 'a kind of raspise [raspish, harsh] wine' (Florio); which seems a similar formation to O. F. *raqué*, coarse wine. ¶ The A. S. *rascal*, is unauthorised, and prob. a fiction. Der. *rascal-ly*, *rascal-i-ty*.

**RASE**, to scrape, efface, demolish, ruin. (F., = L.) Often spelt *raze*, esp. in the sense to demolish; but it makes no real difference. See **Raze**. M. E. *rasen*, to scrape; Prompt. Parv. = F. *raser*, 'to shave, sheer, raze, or lay levell, to touch or grate on a thing in passing by it,' Cot. = Low Lat. *rasare*, to demolish, graze; frequentative verb formed from *rasum*, supine of Lat. *radere*, to scrape. Allied to *rodere*, to gnaw. = ✓ **RAD**, to scratch; cf. Skt. *rad*, to split, divide. Fick, i. 739. Der. *ras-ure*, from F. *rasure*, 'a razing out,' Cot.; *ab-rade*; *e-rase*, q. v., *e-ras-ure*; *ras-or-i-al*, q. v.; *raz-or*, q. v.; *rail* (2), q. v.; *rascal*, q. v., *rash* (2), q. v. And see *rodent*, *rat*. Doublet, *raze*.

**RASH** (1), hasty, headstrong. (Scand.) M. E. *rash*, *rasch*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1166 (or 1167). The final *-sch* stands for *-sk*, as usual. = Dan. and Swed. *rask*, brisk, quick, rash; Icel. *röskr*, vigorous. + Du. *rasch*, quick. + G. *rasch*, quick, vigorous, rash. Cf. Skt. *ricch*, to go, to attack.

β. An adjectival form, from ✓ **AR**, to raise, drive; cf. Skt. *ri*, to rise, raise, attack; Gk. *ῥῆ-ννυι*, I excite. The orig. sense is excitable, prompt to attack. Der. *rash-ly*, *-ness*; perhaps *rash-er*.

**RASH** (2), a slight eruption on the body. (F., = L.) In Johnson's Dict. = O. F. *rasche*, 'a scald, or a running scurfe, or sore; a Languedoc word,' Cot.; also spelt *rasque*. F. *rasche*, an eruption on the head, scurf (Littre). Cf. Prov. *rasca*, the itch (Littre). So called from the wish to scratch it; cf. Prov. *rascar*, Span. *rascar*, to scratch, scrape, formed from a Low Lat. type *rasicare*\*, to scratch, due to Lat. *rasum*, supine of *radere*, to scrape. See **Rascal**, **Rase**.

**RASH** (3), to pull, or tear violently. (F., = L.) '*Rash*, to snatch or seize, to tear or rend;' Halliwell. 'The second he took in his arms, and *rashed* him out of the saddle;' Arthur of Little Britain, ed. 1814, p. 83 (R.). 'And shields did share, and mailles did *rash*, and helms did hew;' Spenser, F. Q. iv. 2. 17. '*Rashing* off helmes, and riving plates asonder;' id. v. 3. 8. M. E. *aracen*, afterwards shortened to *racen*. 'The children from hire arm they gan *arace*,' i. e. tore away; Chaucer, C. T. 8979. 'Hur heere of can she *race*' = she tore off her hair (Halliwell, s. v. *race*). [The change from the sound of final *-s* (voiceless) to *-sh* is regular, as in *flourish* from the stem *fleuriss-*, &c.] = O. F. *esracer*, mod. F. *arracher*, 'to root up, to pull away by violence,' Cot. = Lat. *extradicare* = *eradicare*, to root up; see **Eradicate**, **Radix**.

**RASHER**, a thin slice of broiled bacon. (Scand.?) In Shak. Merch. Ven. iii. 5. 28. '*Rasher* on the coales, *qua i* rashly or

hastily roasted;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. This etymology is prob. the right one; cf. '*rashed*, burnt in cooking, by being too hastily dressed,' Halliwell; and see his examples. 'In my former edition of Acts and Monuments, so hastily *rashed* vp at that present, in such shortness of time;' Fox, Martyrs, p. 645, an. 1439 (R.). See **Rash** (1). ¶ The W. *rhasg*, a slice, does not suit the evidence.

**RASORIAL**, the name of a family of birds. (L.) It includes birds which, like hens, scrape the ground for food. Coined with suffix *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*) from *rasori-*, crude form of *rasor*, one who scrapes; see **Razor**.

**RASP**, to scrape, rub with a coarse file. (F., = O. H. G.) M. E. *raspen*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1545. = O. F. *rasper*, mod. F. *raïper*, to rasp. = O. H. G. *raspôn*, whence mod. G. *raspeln*, to rasp, a frequentative form. Cf. O. H. G. *hre-pan*, M. H. G. *respen*, to rake together. Der. *rasper*; and perhaps *rapier*. Also *rasp-berry*, q. v.

**RASP-BERRY**, a kind of fruit. (F., = O. H. G.; and E.) The word *berry* is E.; see **Berry**. The old name was *raspi-berry* or *raspie-berry*; see Richardson. '*Raspo*, a fruit or berie called *raspie*;' Florio. 'The *raspis* is called in Latin *Rubus Idæus*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxiv. c. 14; the chapter is headed: 'Of Cynosbato, and the *raspie*.' 'Ampe, *raspies*;' Cot. β. *Raspice*, *raspie* are corruptions of *raspis* (= *raspès*), which is nothing more than the old plural form, so that *raspis* = *rasps*, the word being at first used without *berry*, as shewn by the examples. Indeed, the prov. E. name is *rasps*, to this day; and *raspes* is used by Bacon, Essay 46. The word *hex*, q. v., is in a similar predicament. γ. The Ital. *raspo* also means a rasp; and the name was given to the fruit from some supposed similarity to a rasp, prob. from the look of it, which is remarkably rough. See **Rasp**. ¶ The *goose-berry* is named for a like reason; see **Gooseberry**.

**RAT**, a rodent quadruped. (E.) M. E. *rat*, or *ratte*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 200. = A. S. *rat*, Ælfrie's Gloss., Nomina Ferarum; in Wright's Voc. p. 22, col. 2. + O. Du. *ratte*, 'a ratt'; Hexham; Du. *rat*. + Dan. *rotte*. + Swed. *rätta*. + G. *ratte*, *ratz*. Cf. also Low Lat. *ratus*, *rato*, Ital. *ratto*, Span. *rato*, F. *rat*. Also Irish and Gael. *radan*, Bret. *raz*. β. Perhaps from ✓ **RAD**, to scratch; see **Rodent**. Cf. Skt. *rada*, a tooth, elephant; *vajra-rada*, a hog. Der. *rat*, verb, to desert one's party, as rats are said to leave a falling house. Also *rat's-bane*, *ratten*.

**RATAFIA**, the name of a liquor. (F., = Malay.) '*Ratafiaz*, a delicious liquor made of apricocks, cherries, or other fruit, with their kernels bruised and steeped in brandy;' Phillips, ed. 1710. = F. *ratafia*, the same; cf. F. *tafia*, rum-arrack. The right etymology is clearly that pointed out in Mahn's Webster. = Malay *araq*, 'arrack, a distilled spirit,' Marsden's Dict., p. 5; and *táfia*, 'a spirit distilled from molasses, (the French name for rum); *araq bram táfia*, three kinds of spirit, enumerated in an old Malayan writing,' id. p. 65. Again, at p. 39 of the same we find *araq*, *bram*, *táfia*, arrack, bram, and rum. Omitting *bram*, we have *araq táfia*, whence *ratafia* is an easy corruption, esp. when it is remembered that *araq* is also called *raq*, in Spanish *raque*, or in English *rack*; see **Rack** (5). β. The use of both words together is explicable from the consideration that *araq* is a very general term, and is not a true Malay word, being borrowed from Arabic; see **Arrack**. Thus *ratafia* means 'the rack (spirit) called *táfia*.' See also **Rum, sb.**

**RATCH**, a rack or bar with teeth. (E.) '*Ratch*, in clock-work, a wheel with twelve large fangs,' &c.; Phillips, ed. 1710. It is the wheel which makes the clock strike. The word is merely a weakened form of *rack*, in the sense of a bar with teeth, as in what is called 'the rack and pinion movement;' hence it came to mean also a kind of toothed wheel. See **Rack** (1). Hence also the dimin. *ratch-et*, in watch-work, 'the small teeth at the bottom of the fusee or barrel that stop it in winding up.' Doublet, *rack* (1).

**RATE** (1), a proportion, allowance, standard, price, tax. (F., = L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 8. 19. = O. F. *rate*, price, value (Roquefort); not in Cotgrave. = Lat. *ratum*, neut., or *rata*, fem. of *ratius*, determined, fixed, settled, pp. of *reor*, I think, judge, deem. Both *ratum* and *rata* occur as sbs. in Low Latin. β. The root appears to be **RA**, to fix, identical with ✓ **AR**, to fit; see **Art** (2). Der. *rate*, verb; *rat-able*, *rat-abl-y*, *rat-able-ness*, *rate-payer*. And see *ratio*, *ration*, *reason*, *rat-i-fy*.

**RATE** (2), to scold, chide. (Scand.?) In Shak. Merch. Ven. i. 3. 108. Usually supposed to be a peculiar use of the word above, as though to *rate* meant to *tax*, and so to chide. Observe the use of *tax* in the sense of 'to take to task.' But, if this were so, we should expect to find *rate*, to value, in earlier use; whereas, on the contrary, the present word seems to be the older of the two, being found in the 14th century. Palsgrave distinguishes between 'I *rate* one, I set one to his porcyon or stynte;' and 'I *rate* or chlyde one.' M. E. *raten*, to chide; 'He shal be *rated* of his studying' = he shall be scolded for his studying, Chaucer, C. T. 3463. Moreover, we find the compound

verb *araten*, to reprove; see P. Plowman, B. xi. 98; 'rebuked and arated,' id. xiv. 163. — Swed. *rata*, to reject, refuse, slight, find fault with; whence *ratgods*, refuse of goods. So also Norw. *rata*, to reject, cast aside as rubbish; *rat*, rubbish, *rata*, adj. bad (Aasen.) Allied to Icel. *hrat*, *hrati*, rubbish, trash. Of obscure origin.

**RATH**, early, **RATHER**, sooner. (E.) *Rather*, sooner, earlier, is the comp. form of *rath*, soon, now obsolete. We also find *rathest*, soonest. M.E. *rath*, early, ready, quick, swift, *rathe*, adv., soon; comp. *rather*; superl. *rathest*, soonest. 'Why rise ye so *rathe*?' = why rise ye so early, Chaucer, C. T. 3766. The word has lost an initial *h*, and stands for *hrath*. — A.S. *hraðe*, adv., quickly, comp. *hraðor*, superl. *hraðost*; from the adj. *hrað*, *hreð*, also written *hræð*, *hred*, quick, swift, Grein, ii. 99, 100. + Icel. *hraðr*, swift, fleet. + M. H. G. *rad*, *hrad*, quick. All from the Teut. base *HRATHA*, quick; Fick, iii. 82. Root uncertain; see Curtius, i. 188.

**RATIFY**, to sanction, confirm. (F., — L.) In Levins; and in Skelton, Colin Clout, 716. — F. *ratifier*, 'to ratify'; Cot. — Low Lat. *ratificare*, to confirm. — Lat. *rati-*, for *rato-*, crude form of *ratus*, fixed; and *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make. See **Rate** (1) and **Fact**. Der. *ratific-al-ion*.

**RATIO**, the relation of one thing to another. (L.) Mathematical; in Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *ratio*, calculation, relation. — Lat. *ratus*, determined, pp. of *reor*, I think, deem. See **Rate** (1). Doublets, *ration*, *reason*.

**RATION**, rate or allowance of provisions. (F., — L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *ration*, a ration; see Littré. — Lat. *rationem*, acc. of *ratio*, a calculation, reckoning; so that a *ration* is a computed share for soldiers, &c., according to the reckoning of their number. — Lat. *ratus*, determined; see **Rate** (1). Der. *ration-al*, reasonable, Minshew, ed. 1627, from F. *rational*, 'reasonable,' Cot.; hence, *ration-al-ly*, *ration-al-ise*, -ism, -ist, -ist-ic; *ration-al-ity*. Also *ratio-ciu-at-ion*, Minshew, from F. *rationation*, 'a discoursing, discussion,' from Lat. *rationationem*, acc. of *rationatio*, which from the pp. of *rationari*, to reckon, compute, a verb formed from the sb. *rationcinium*, a computation = *ratio-ci-ni-um*, formed by various suffixes from the base of *ratio*. Doublets, *ratio*, *reason*.

**RATLINES**, **RATLINS**, **RATTLINGS**, the small transverse ropes traversing the shrouds of a ship and forming a ladder. (Hybrid; E. and F., — L.) 'Rare-lines or Rattlings, in a ship, those lines with which are made the steps laddervise to get up the shrouds, &c.; Phillips, ed. 1710. The origin is uncertain, but as the word appears to be truly English, it probably means *rat-lines*, a seaman's jocular name, as if forming ladders for the rats to climb by. See **Rat** and **Line**.

β. The Du. word is *weeflijn*, i. e. weaving line or web-line, prob. because they cross the shrouds as if interwoven with them. There is a Dan. word *ratline*, but it means a tiller-rope, lit. a wheel-line, from Dan. *rat*, a wheel, and can hardly be connected. *Rare-lines*, i. e. thin lines, is obviously a corruption.

**RATTAN**, a Malacca cane. (Malay.) In Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 95. Spelt *ratan* in Todd's Johnson. — Malay-*rotan*, 'the rattan-cane, *Calamus rotang*;' Marsden's Dict., p. 152.

**RATTEN**, to take away a workman's tools for not paying his contribution to the trades' union, or for having offended the union. (F., — Low Lat., — Teut.) Modern; in Halliwell, and in Chambers' Dict., where the etymology is said to be unknown. But it is simple enough. The word is frequently heard in connection with Sheffield, where *ratten* is the local word for a rat. 'Ratten, a rat;' Hunter's Hallamshire Glossary. Hence to *ratten* is to *rat*, in connection with which we find, in Webster, 'ratting, the act of deserting one's former party, and going over to the opposite; also, the act of working for less than the established prices, a term used among printers.' But the usual sense is 'to do secret mischief,' which is afterwards attributed to the *rattens* or *rats*. 'I have been rattened; I had just put a new cat-gut band upon mylathe, and last night the rats have carried it off;' Notes and Queries, 3 S. xii. 192; q. v. β. The prov. E. *ratten* is the same as M. E. *raton*, *ratoun*, a rat, P. Plowman, B. prol. 158. — F. *raton*, 'a little rat;' Cot. — Low Lat. *ratonem*, acc. of *rato*, the same as *ratus*, a rat; a word of Teut. origin. See **Rat**.

**RATTLE**, to clatter, to make a din. (E.) Put for *hrattle*, initial *h* being lost. M. E. *raten*, Arthur and Merlin, 7858 (Stratmann). — A.S. *hrætele*\*, only preserved in A.S. *hrætele*, *hrætele*, or *hræteluyrt*, rattle-wort, a plant which derives its name from the rattling of the seeds in the capsules; A.S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, iii. 333. + Du. *raten*, to rattle; *ratel*, a rattle. + G. *rasseln*, to rattle; *rassel*, a rattle.

β. The form of the word is frequentative; and the sense is 'to keep on making a noise represented by the syllable *hrat*,' this syllable being of imitative origin. Cf. *rat-a-tat-tat* as the imitation of a knock at a door. So also Gk. *κρότος*, a loud knock, *κροτείν*, to knock, make to rattle, *κροταλίζειν*, to rattle. All from a ✓ **KRA**T, to knock; allied to ✓ **KRA**G, **KLAG**, to make a noise, as in Gk. *κράζειν* (= *κρίγ-yeu*), Lat. *clangor*, and prov. E. *rackle*, to rattle;

and to ✓ **KRAP**, to make a noise, as in Lat. *crepare*, to rattle. See Fick, i. 538. Der. *rattle*, sb.; *rattle-snake*, a snake with a rattle at the end of its tail. Also *rattle-traps*, small knickknacks, from *traps* = goods; see **Trap** (2). Also *rail* (3).

**RAUGHT**, pt. t. and pp. of **Reach**, q. v.

**RAVAGE**, plunder, devastation, ruin. (F., — L.) The sb. is the more orig. word. Both sb. and verb are in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *ravage*, 'ravage, havoc, spoil;' Cot. Formed, with the usual suffix -age (= Lat. -aticum), from *rav-ir*, to bear away suddenly; the sb. *ravage* was esp. used of the devastation caused by storms and torrents; see Littré. — Lat. *rapere*, to seize, snatch, bear away; see **Ravish**. Der. *ravage*, vb., from F. *ravager*, 'to ravage,' Cot.; *ravag-er*.

**RAVE**, to be mad, talk like a madman. (F., — L.) M. E. *raven*, Chaucer, C. T. 16427. — O. F. *râver*, cited by Diez (s. v. *râver*), as a Lorraine word; the derivative *ravasser*, 'to rave, to talk idly,' is given in Cotgrave, who also explains *resver* (F. *rêver*) by 'to rave, dote, speak idly.' β. The word presents great difficulties; see *rêver* in Diez and Scheler; but the solution offered by Diez is satisfactory, viz. that O. F. *râver* answers to Span. *rabiar*, to rave, both verbs being formed from the Low Lat. and Span. *rabia*, rage, allied to Lat. *rabies*, rage. Thus *râver* = Low Lat. *rabiare*\*, from *rabia*. — Lat. *rabere*, to rage. See **Rage**.

**RAVEL**, to untwist, unweave, entangle. (O. Du.) The orig. sense has reference to the untwisting of a string or woven texture, the ends of the threads of which become entangled together in a confused mass. To *unravel* is to disentangle, to separate the confused threads. 'The ravelled sleeve [the entangled floss-silk] of care;' Mach. ii. 2. 37. To *ravel out* is not exactly to disentangle (as in Schmidt), but to unweave. 'Must I ravel out My weaved-up folly;' Rich. II, iv. 228; cf. Hamlet, iii. 4. 186; and see examples in Richardson. 'To ravel or untwist;' Minshew, ed. 1627. Cf. 'I ryvell out, as sylke dothe, je riule;' Palsgrave. — O. Du. *ravelen*, 'to ravel, or cadgell,' Hexham; he also explains *verwerren* by 'to embroile, to entangle, to bring into confusion or disorder, or to cadgill.' The same as mod. Du. *rafelen*, to fray out, to unweave; Low G. *reffeln*, to fray out, ravel, pronounced *rebeln* or *rebellen* in Hanover and Brunswick (Bremen Wörterbuch). β. Of unknown origin; possibly connected with G. *rafen*, to snatch; cf. G. *raffel*, an iron rake, grate of flax; see **Raffle**. ¶ The O. Du. *ravelen*, Du. *revelen*, to dote, from O. F. *râver* (see **Rave**), cannot be the same word. Der. *un-ravel*.

**RAVELIN**, a detached work in fortification, with two embankments raised before the counterscarp. (F., — Ital.) 'In bulwarks, *rav'lins*, ramparts of defence;' Ben Jonson, Underwoods, xiii. In the Poems of Sir J. Beaumont, l. 4. — F. *ravelin*, 'a ravelin;' Cot. Cf. Span. *rebellin*, Port. *rebelim*, Ital. *riuellino*, a ravelin. β. It is supposed that the Ital. word is the original, as seems indicated by the old spelling in that language. — O. Ital. *ravellino*, *revellino*, 'a ravelin, a wicket, or a postern-gate; also the uttermost bounds of the wals of a castle, or sconces without the wals;' Florio. γ. But the origin of the Ital. word is unknown. The suggestion, from Lat. *re-*, back, and *uallum*, a rampart, is not quite satisfactory, as the old sense seems to be postern-gate; but it may be right.

**RAVEN** (1), a well-known bird. (E.) For *hraven*, an initial *h* being lost. M. E. *raven*, Chaucer, C. T. 2146. — A.S. *hræfn*, *hrefn*, a raven, Grein, ii. 100. + Du. *raaf*, *raven*. + Icel. *hrafn*. + Dan. *ravn*. + G. *rabe*, O. H. G. *hraban*.

β. No doubt named from its cry. — ✓ **KRAP**, to make a noise; whence also Lat. *crepare*, to rattle.

¶ The crow is similarly named.

**RAVEN** (2), to plunder with violence, to devour voraciously. (F., — L.) Quite unconnected with the word above, and differently pronounced. The verb is made from an obsolete sb., viz. M. E. *ravine*, plunder, which accounts for the spelling *ravin* in Shak. Meas. for Meas. i. 2. 133. 'Foules of ravine' = birds of prey, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, l. 323. So also *raunye*, plunder, Ch. tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4. l. 302; *raunier*, a plunderer, id. b. i. pr. 3. l. 228. — O. F. *ravine*, rapidity, impetuosity (Burguy); mod. F. *ravine*; see **Ravine**. This O. F. *ravine* must orig. have had the sense of plunder, as in Latin. — Lat. *rapina*, plunder, pillage; see **Rapine**. Der. *raven-ing*; *raven-ous*, in Levins, from F. *ravineux*, 'ravenous, violent, impetuous, like a forcible stream,' Cot.; *raven-ous-ly*, -ness. Note that M. E. *ravine*, mod. E. *ravine*, and E. *rapine* are all one and the same word.

**RAVINE**, a hollow gorge among mountains. (F., — L.) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson. — F. *ravine*, a hollow worn away by floods; explained by Cotgrave to mean 'a great floud, a ravine or inundation of waters,' shewing that, even in E., a *ravine* was a flood. In still older French, it means impetuosity, violence. — Lat. *rapina*, plunder, hence violence; see **Rapine**. And see **Raven** (2).

**RAVISH**, to seize with violence, fill with ecstasy. (F., — L.) M. E. *rauischen* (with *u* for *v*), Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 3. l. 190; *rauisen*, id. b. iv. pr. 5. l. 3774; b. i. met. 5. l. 504. — F. *ravis-*,



stem of pres. part. of *ravir*, to ravish, snatch away hastily. Cf. Ital. *rapire*. — Lat. *rapere*, to snatch; but with a change of conjugation; see **Rapine**, **Rapid**. Der. *ravish-er*, *ravish-ing*, Macb. ii. 1. 55; *ravish-ment*, All's Well, iv. 3. 281, from F. *ravissement*, 'a ravishing, a ravishment,' Cot.

**RAW**, uncooked, unprepared, sore. (E.) For *hræw*, an initial *h* being lost. M. E. *raw*, K. Alisaunder, 4932. — A. S. *hræw*; spelt *hræw*, Cockayne's Leechdoms, i. 254, l. 4. + Du. *rauw*. + Icel. *hræw*. + Dan. *raa*, raw, crude. + Swed. *rå*, raw, green. + O. H. G. *rāo* (declined as *riuer*, *rouwer*), M. H. G. *rou*, G. *roh*. β. Allied to Lat. *crudus*, raw, and to Skt. *krūra*, sore, cruel, hard. — ✓ KRU, of which the fundamental notion is 'to be hard'; Curtius, i. 191. See **Crude**. Der. *raw-ly*, *raw-ness*, *raw-boned*.

**RAY** (1), a beam of light or heat. (F., — L.) The M. E. *ray* is used of striped cloth; see note to P. Plowman, C. vii. 217. The pl. '*rayes* or *beames*' occurs in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 12 (R.). — O. F. *raye*, 'a ray, line,' Cot.; mod. F. *rai*. Cf. Span. *rayo*, Ital. *raggio*. — Lat. *radius*, acc. of *radius*, a ray, radius. Root uncertain. Doublet, *radius*.

**RAY** (2), a class of fishes, such as the skate. (F., — L.) M. E. *raye*. 'Hec ragadia, *raye*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 222, col. 2, l. 2. — O. F. *raye*, 'a ray, skate,' Cot.; mod. F. *raie*. — Lat. *rāia*, a ray; Pliny, ix. 24. β. The Lat. *rāia* = *ragya*, cognate with G. *roche*, and E. *roach*. The G. *roche* means (1) a roach, (2) a ray. See **Roach**.

**RAYAH**, a person, not a Mahometan, who pays the capitation-tax; a word in use in Turkey. (Arab.) It may be explained as 'subject,' though the real meaning is 'a flock,' or pastured cattle. — Arab. *ra'iyat* (also *ra'iyah*), a flock; from *ra'i*, feeding, guarding, pasturing, *ra'y*, pasturing, feeding, tending flocks; Rich. Dict. pp. 716, 739. Doublet, *ryot*, from the form *ra'iyat*.

**RAZE**, to lay level with the ground, destroy. (F., — L.) In Shak. Meas. ii. 2. 171. Also 'to graze, strike on the surface,' Rich. III. 3. 2. 11. Also 'to erase,' K. Lear, i. 4. 4. All various uses of the verb which is also spelt *rare*; see **Rase**. Der. *raz-or*, q. v., *ras-ori-al*, q. v.

**RAZOR**, a knife for shaving. (F., — L.) M. E. *rasour*, Chaucer, C. T. 2419. — F. *rasoir*, 'a rasour,' Cot. Lit. 'a shaver;' from F. *raser*, to shave; see **Rase**, **Raze**. Der. *razor-strop*.

**RE-**, **RED-**, prefix, again. (F., — L.; or L.) F. *re-*, *red-*; from Lat. *re-*, *red-*, again. The form *re-* is most common, and is prefixed even to E. words, as in *re-bellow*, *re-word* (Shak.), but this is unusual; remarkable words of this class are *re-ly* (= *re-lie*), *re-mind*, *re-new*. The form *red-* occurs in *red-eem*, *red-olent*, *red-dition*. The true etymology of this prefix is still unsolved. ¶ As this prefix can be arbitrarily set before almost any verb, it is unnecessary to give all the words which are found with it. For the etymology of *re-address*, *re-adjust*, *re-arrange*, *re-bellow*, &c., &c., see the simple forms *address*, *adjust*, *arrange*, &c.

**REACH** (1), to attain, extend to, arrive at, gain. (E.) M. E. *rechen*, pt. t. *raghte*, *raughte*, pp. *raught*; P. Plowman, B. xi. 353; Chaucer, C. T. 136. We even find *raught* in Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 41, &c. — A. S. *ræcan*, *ræcean*, to reach; pt. t. *ræhte*; Grein, ii. 364. + O. Friesic *reka*, *reitsa*, *resza*. + G. *reichen*. β. The A. S. *ræcan* (= *raikan*) seems to mean 'to get into one's power,' and is connected with the sb. *rice*, power, answering to Goth. *reiki*, power, authority, and is from the same root as **Rich**, **Regal**, **Right**, &c. γ. It still more closely connected with the rare sb. *ge-ræc*, occasion, due time, occurring in Ps. ix. 9, ed. Spelman. This would give the orig. sense 'to seize the opportunity' or 'to attain to;' it comes to much the same thing. We may thus trace *ræcan* to the sb. *ræc* (*geræc*), occasion, allied to *rice*, sb., power, and to the adj. *rice*, powerful; from Teut. base RAK = ✓ RAG, to rule. See **Regal**. Der. *reach*, sb., Oth. iii. 3. 219; also a 'stretch' of a river. And see *rack* (1), *rank* (2), *rake* (3).

**REACH** (2), to try to vomit; see **Retch**.

**READ**, to interpret, esp. to interpret written words. (E.) M. E. *reden*, pt. t. *radde*, *radde*, pp. *red*, *rad*; P. Plowman, B. iii. 334; Chaucer, C. T. 6371, 6373. — A. S. *rædan*, to discern, advise, read; a weak verb, pt. t. *rædde*, pp. *geræd*, Grein, ii. 366. — A. S. *ræd*, counsel, advice, id. 365. — A. S. *rædan*, to advise, persuade; a strong verb, with the remarkable reduplicated pt. t. *reórd*.

β. This strong verb answers to Goth. *redan*, in comp. *garedan*, to provide, a strong verb; also to Icel. *ræða*, to advise, pt. t. *ræð*, pp. *ræðinn*; also to G. *rathen*, pt. t. *rieth*, pp. *gerathen*. Observe also G. *berathen*, to assist. γ. All from Teut. base RAD, to assist, be favourable to. — ✓ RADH, to be favourable to, assist; whence also Skt. *rād*, to make favourable, propitiate, to be favourable to, Russ. *rade*, ready, willing to help, Lithuan. *ródas*, willing, also as sb. counsel. See Fick, i. 170. Der. *read-able*, *read-able-ness*; *read-er*, *read-ing*, *read-ing-book*, *read-ing-room*. Also *ridde-le*.

**READY**, dressed, prepared, prompt, near. (E.) M. E. *redi*, *redy*; spelt *rædi*, Layamon, 8651 (later text *readi*); *radiz*, Ormulum, 2527. ‡

— A. S. *ræde*, ready, Grein, ii. 366. [In this instance the suffix *-e* was turned into *-i* by confusion with the A. S. suffix *-ig* (answering to M. E. *-i*, *-y*, E. *-y*); this may have been due to the influence of O. Swed. *redig*, plain, evident, clear, though this word is really from a different root, viz. from O. Swed. *reda* (= E. *read*), to explain. The O. Swed. adj. *reda*, ready, is the right cognate word, connected with *reda*, to prepare. So also Dan. *rede*, ready.] + O. H. G. *reiti*, ready; mod. G. *bereit*.

β. The Icel. *græðr* (= *ga-rei r*), ready, only differs in the prefix and suffix; so also Goth. *garaiðs*, commanded. γ. These adjectives are closely related to Icel. *reiði*, harness, outfit, implements, gear, and to O. H. G. *reita*, Icel. *reið*, a raid. We may look upon *ready* as expressing either 'prepared for a raid' or 'prepared for riding, equipped.' All from a Teut. base RID (RAID), to ride; see **Ride**, **Raid**. ¶ The use of *ready* in the sense of 'dressed' is found as late as the beginning of the 17th century. 'Is she ready?' = is she dressed; Cymb. ii. 3. 86. Der. *readi-ly*, *readi-ness*, *ready-made*.

**REAL** (1), actual, true, genuine. (F., — L.; or L.) Spelt *reall* in Levins; and in Tyndall's Works, p. 104, col. 1, l. 5, where it is opposed to *nominal*. M. E. *real*; Prompt. Parv. The famous disputes between *Realists* and the *Nominalists* render it probable that the word was taken immediately from the familiar Low Lat. *realis* rather than from the O. F. *real*, 'reall,' given by Cotgrave. The mod. F. form is *réel*, also given by Cotgrave. β. The Low Lat. *realis*, 'belonging to the thing itself,' is formed from *re-*, stem of *res*, a thing, with suffix *-alis*. γ. The etymology of *res*, property, substance, a thing, is by no means clear; it may be related to Skt. *rā*, to give. Der. *real-ly*; *real-ise*, from O. F. *realiser*, 'to realize,' Cot.; *real-is-able*; *real-is-at-ion*, from O. F. *realisation*, 'a realization, a making real,' Cot.; *real-ism*, *real-ist*, *real-ist-ic*; *real-ist-ry*, from F. *réalité* (Littre).

**REAL** (2), a small Spanish coin. (Span., — L.) In Swinburne's Travels through Spain (1779), letter 9, p. 56. — Span. *real*, lit. 'a royal' coin. — Lat. *regalis*, royal. See **Regal**.

**REALGAR**, red orpiment. (F., — Span., — Arab.) A term in chemistry and alchemy. Spelt *resalgar*, Chaucer, C. T. Group G, l. 814 (l. 16282). — F. *realgar*, of which there was prob. an O. F. form *resalgar*\*, answering to the Low Lat. *risigallum*. — Span. *rejalgar*. — Arab. *rahi al-ghir*, powder of the mine, mineral powder. — Arab. *rahi*, dust, powder; *al*, the; and *ghir*, a cavern, hence a mine. See Rich. Dict., pp. 759, 1040. This etymology is due to Dozy; and see Devic, supp. to Littre.

**REALM**, a kingdom. (F., — L.) M. E. *roialme*, Gowce, C. A. iii. 199, l. 3; *ryalme*, Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, l. 691; *reaume*, Will. of Palerne, 1964; *realme*, Rom. of the Rose, 495. — O. F. *realme*, *reaume*, *roialme* (Burguy); mod. F. *royaume*, a kingdom; answering to a Low Lat. form *regalium*\*, not found. — O. F. *real*, *roial*, mod. F. *royal*, royal; see **Royal**.

**REAM**, a bundle of paper, usually twenty quires. (F., — Span., — Arab.) In Skelton, Works, i. 131, l. 174; spelt *reme*. Spelt *reame*, in Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Levins. We even find M. E. *reeme* in Prompt. Parv. p. 429. — O. F. *raime*, *rayme* (Littre), a ream; mod. F. *rame*. Falsgrave has: 'Reame of paper, *raime de papier*.' — Span. *resma*, 'a reame of paper;' Minshew. (Cf. Ital. *risma*.) — Arab. *rizam* (pl. *rizam*), a bundle, esp. a bundle of clothes; Rich. Dict. p. 731. See Littre, Devic's supp. to Littre, and Scheler's note on Diez; all agree that this etymology has been completely established by Dozy. Devic remarks that we even find the F. expression 'coton en *rame*,' cotton in a bundle, and that it is hopeless to connect this, as Diez proposes, with the Gk. *ἀριθμός*, number. Cotton paper was manufactured in Spain, where it was introduced by the Moors.

**REAP**, to cut, as grain, gather a crop. (E.) M. E. *repen*, sometimes a strong verb; pt. t. *rep*, pl. *ropen*. P. Plowman, B. xiii. 374; pp. *ropen*, Chaucer, Leg. of Good Women, 74. — A. S. *ripan*, *rypan* (with the possible form *repan*); see Sweet's A. S. Reader, Glossary, and introduction; *i* or *y* is put for *e*, when *e* is a mutation of *ei* (*eō*). Cf. A. S. *rip*, *ryp*, a reaping, harvest; id. Allied to Du. *rapen*, to gather, reap, glean; G. *raufen*, to pluck; Goth. *raupjan*, to pluck, Mark, ii. 23; Luke, vi. 1. β. Allied to words from a base RUP, which appears to be a variant of the Teut. base RUB, to break, and an unchanged form of ✓ RUP, to break; see **Rupture**, **Reave**. Der. *reap-er*, *ripe*.

**REAR** (1), to raise. (E.) M. E. *reran*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 28, l. 5. — A. S. *ræran*, to rear, Deut. xviii. 30. The form *ræran* stands for *ræsan*, with the common substitution of *r* for *s*, and is cognate with Icel. *reisa* (mod. E. *raise*). It is the causal of *rise*; and means 'to make to rise.' Thus *ræran* = *ræsan* = *raisan*, causal of *risan*. See **Rise**. Doublet, *raise*.

**REAR** (2), the back part, last part, esp. of an army. (F., — L.) 'To the abject rear;' Troil. iii. 3. 162. But usually in phr. 'in the rear,' Hamlet, i. 3. 34. M. E. *rere*, but perhaps only in the compounds *rereward* (see **Rearward**) and *arere*, adv., also spelt

*arrere*, P. Plowman, B. v. 354. — O. F. *rière*, 'backward, behind,' Cot. The M. E. *arere*, in the rear, answers to O. F. *arriere* (Burguy), F. *arrière*, 'behind, backward,' adv. — Lat. *retro*, backward; *ad retro* = O. F. *arrière*. — Lat. *re*-, prefix, back; and *-tro*, extension from Aryan suffix -TAR; see Schleicher, Compend. § 225. And see **Re-**. Der. *rear-admiral*, *rear-guard*, *rear-rank*; also *rear-ward*, q. v.

**REAR** (3), insufficiently cooked. (E.) For *hrear*. Obsolete, except provincially. M. E. *rere*. 'If they [eggs] be *rere*;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 13. — A. S. *hrer*, half-cooked, A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, ii. 272. A connection with *raw* has been suggested, but it is very doubtful.

**REARMOUSE**, the same as **Reremouse**, q. v.

**REARWARD**, the rear-guard. (F., — L. and G.) Spelt *rere-ward*, 1 Sam. xxix. 2, Isaiah lii. 12, lviii. 8; this is merely the old spelling preserved. [Not to be read *re-reward*, as is sometimes done.] M. E. *rereward*, Gower, C. A. i. 220, l. 25; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1430. Short for *arere-ward*, compounded of M. E. *arere*, behind, and *ward*, a guard; see **Rear** (2) and **Ward**. *Ward* is an O. F. form of *garde*; cf. *arrière-garde*, 'the rereguard of an army,' Cot. Doublet, *rear-guard*.

**REASON**, the faculty of mind by which man draws conclusions as to right and truth, motive, cause, justice. (F., — L.) M. E. *resoun*, Chaucer, C. T. 37; *reisun*, Ancren Riwe, p. 78, last line. — O. F. *raison*, *reson*; mod. F. *raison*. — Lat. *rationem*, acc. of *ratio*, reckoning, reason. — Lat. *ratus*, pp. of *reor*, I think. See **Rate** (1). Der. *reason*, verb, *reason-er*, *reason-ing*; *reason-able*, M. E. *reasonable*, P. Plowman, C. i. 176; *reason-ably*, *reason-able-ness*.

**REAVE**, to rob, take away by violence. (E.) Not common in mod. E., except in the comp. *be-reave*, and in the pt. t. and pp. *reft*. 'Reaves his son of life;' Shak. Venus, 766. And see Com. Errors, i. 1. 116, Much Ado, iv. 1. 198; &c. M. E. *reuen* (with *u* = *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 4009; pt. t. *rafte*, id. 14104; pp. *raft*, *reft*, 11329. — A. S. *reofian*, to spoil, despoil, Exod. iii. 22; lit. to take off the clothes, despoil of clothing or armour. — A. S. *reof*, clothing, spoil, plunder, Exod. iii. 22. — A. S. *reofan*\*, to deprive, a strong verb (pt. t. *reof*, pp. *rofen*), only in the comp. *bireofan*, *bereofan* (Grein). + Icel. *raufa*, to rob, from sb. *rauf*, spoil; which from *rjufsa* (pt. t. *rauf*, pp. *rofinn*), to break, rip up, violate. + G. *rauben*, to rob, from *raub*, plunder. Cf. Goth. *biraubon*, to despoil. β. All from the Teut. base **RUB**, to break. — ✓ **RUP**, to break; see **Rupture**. Der. *be-reave*; and see *robe*, *rob*. Doublet, *rob*.

**REBATE**, to blunt the edge of a sword. (F., — L.) In Shak. Meas. i. 4. 60. M. E. *rebate* = *abate*, Coventry Mysteries, p. 76. — O. F. *rebatre*, 'to repel, repulse, beat or drive back again.' — F. *re* (= Lat. *re*), back; and *batre* (mod. F. *battre*), to beat, from Lat. *battere*, popular form of *batuere*, to beat. Der. (from O. F. *batre*) *a-bate*, q. v. Also *rebate*, sb., discount; *rebate-ment*, a diminution, narrowing, 1 Kings, vi. 6, margin, where the A. V. has 'narrowed rests.' Cf. also *rebato*, *rabato*, a kind of ruff, Much Ado, iii. 4. 6, where the final *-o* seems to be an E. addition, as the word is not Span. or Ital., but French; from F. *rabat*, 'a rebatote for a woman's ruff' (Cot.), which from *rabattre*, to lessen, put for *re-abattre*.

**REBECK**, a three-stringed fiddle. (F., — Ital., — Pers.) 'And the jocund *rebecks* sound;' Milton, L'Allegro, 94. *Hugh Rebeck* is a proper name in Romeo, iv. 5. 135. An old woman is called 'an old *rebecke*,' and again, 'an old *ribbe*,' in Chaucer, C. T. 7155, 6959. — O. F. *rebec*, 'the fiddle termed a rebeck;' Cot. Also spelt *rebebe* (Roquefort). — Ital. *ribecca*, also *ribebba*, 'a rebeck, a croud, or a kit;' Florio. — Pers. *rubab*, a rebeck, an instrument struck with a bow; Rich. Dict. p. 719. The Span. form is *rabel*.

**REBEL**, adj., rebellious, opposing or renouncing authority. (F., — L.) The verb is from the sb., and the sb. was orig. an adj. M. E. *rebel*, rebellious, Rob. of Glouc. p. 72, l. 8. 'And alle that he *rebel* founde;' King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 3033. 'Avaunt! *rebel*!' Lydgate, Minor Poems, Percy Soc., p. 35. — F. *rebelle*, adj., rebellious, wilful. — Lat. *rebellem*, acc. of *rebellis*, rebellious, lit. renewing war. — Lat. *re*-, again; and *bell-um*, war. See **Re-**, **Belligerent**, and **Duel**. Der. *rebel*, verb, Barbour, Bruce, x. 129 (Edinburgh MS.); *rebell-ion*, Wyclif, 3 Kings, xi. 27, from F. *rebell-ion*, 'rebellion,' Cot.; *rebell-i-ous*, Rich. II, v. 1. 5; *rebell-i-ous-ly*, -ness.

**REBOUND**, to bound back. (F., — L.) 'I *rebounde*, as a ball dothe, *je bondys*;' Palsgrave. And in Surrey, The Lover describes his state, l. 19; in Tottell's Misc., ed. Arber, p. 24. — F. *rebondir*, 'to rebound, or leap back;' Cot. — F. *re*-, back; and *bondir*, to leap, bound. See **Re-** and **Bound** (1). Der. *rebound*, sb., Antony, v. 2. 104; and in Palsgrave.

**REBUFF**, a sudden check or resistance, repulse. (Ital.) 'The strong *rebuff* of some tumultuous cloud;' Milton, P. L. xi. 936. — Ital. *ribuffo*, *ribuffo*, 'a check, a chiding, a taunt, a skoulding, a rating;' connected with Ital. *ribuffare*, 'to check, to chide;' Florio. Mod. ♂

Ital. *ribuffo*, a reproof; *ribuffare*, to repulse. — Ital. *ri* (= Lat. *re*-), back; and *buffo*, a puff, a word of imitative origin, like E. *puff*. See **Re-** and **Puff**. Der. *rebuff*, verb.

**REBUKE**, to reprove, chide. (F., — L.) M. E. *rebuken*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 419. — O. F. *rebouquer* (13th cent., Littré), later *reboucher*, 'to dull, to blunt,' Cot. It was used of armour that turned back a weapon; hence, metaphorically, of refusing or turning aside a request (see an example in Littré, who adds that, in Normandy, they say *rebouquer* for to reject). — F. *re*-, back; and *bouque*, Picard form of F. *bouche*, the mouth, whence *bouquer* = F. *boucher*, 'to stop, obstruct, shut up, also to hoodwink,' Cot. — Lat. *re*-, back; and *bucca*, the cheek, esp. the puffed cheek (hence, the mouth), which Fick (i. 151) connects with *buccina*, a trumpet, and Skt. *bukk*, to sound. — ✓ **BUK**, to puff, of imitative origin; from the sound of blowing. ¶ It will be seen that the sense of *rebuken* depends on that of *boucher*, to stop one's mouth, to obstruct; hence, to reject. But it is remarkable that the radical sense is 'to puff or blow back,' which is just the sense of *rebuff*. Thus, *to rebuke* and *to rebuff* are, radically, much the same. Der. *rebuken*, sb., Sir Degrevant, 863; *rebuken*.

**REBUS**, an enigmatical representation of words by pictures of things. (L.) 'As round as Gyges' ring, which, say the ancients, Was a hoop-ring, and that is, round as a hoop. Lovel. You will have your *rebus* still, mine host;' Ben Jonson, New Inn, Act i. sc. 1. 'Excellent have bene the conceipt[s] of some citizens, who, wanting armes, have coined themselves certaine devices as neere as may be alluding to their names, which we call *rebus*;' Henry Peacham (1634), The Gentleman's Exercise, p. 155, § 2, B. 3. It refers to representing names, &c., by things; thus a *bolt* and *tun* expresses *Bolton*; and so on. — Lat. *rebus*, by things, by means of things; abl. pl. of *res*, a thing; see **Real**. ¶ Cf. *omnibus*.

**REBUT**, to oppose by argument or proof. (F., — M. H. G.; with L. prefix.) 'Rebutit of the prey' = driven away from the prey, repulsed; Dunbar, The Golden Targe, st. 20; Poems, ed. 1788. — O. F. *rebouter*, 'to repulse, foyle, drive back, reject,' &c.; Cot. — F. *re* (= Lat. *re*-), back; and *bouter*, to thrust. See **Re-** and **Butt** (1). Der. *rebut-er*, a plaintiff's answer to a defendant's rejoinder, a law term.

**RECALL**, to call back. (Scand.; with L. prefix.) In Shak. Lucrece, 1671. From **Re-** and **Call**. Der. *recall*, Milton, P. L. v. 885.

**RECA NT**, to retract an opinion. (L.) 'Which duke . . . did *recant* his former life;' Contin. of Fabyan's Chron., an. 1553; ed. Ellis, p. 712. — Lat. *recantare*, to sing back, re-echo, also to recant, recall (Horace, Od. i. 16. 27); the orig. sense was perhaps to reverse a charm. — Lat. *re*-, back; and *cantare*, to sing; see **Re-** and **Chant**. Der. *recant-er*, *recant-a-tion*. ¶ This throws some light on the word *cant*, and renders the derivation of *cant* from Lat. *cantare* more easy and probable; *recant* seems to have been the older word, and it was one of the commonest of words in the time of Mary.

**RECAST**, to cast or mould anew. (Scand.; with L. prefix.) Also, to throw back again; 'they would *cast* and *recast* themselves from one to another horse;' Florio, tr. of Montaigne, p. 155 (R.) From **Re-** and **Cast**.

**RECEDE**, to retreat. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *recedere*, to give ground, retreat. See **Re-** and **Cede**. Der. *recess*, in Hall, Hen. VIII, an. 34 (R.), from Lat. *recessus*, a retreat, which from *recessus*, pp. of *recedere*. Also *recession*, from Lat. *recessio*.

**RECEIVE**, to accept, admit, entertain. (F., — L.) M. E. *receiuen*, *receyuen* (with *u* for *v*). 'He that *receyueneth* other recetteth hure ys recettor of gyle;' P. Plowman, C. iv. 501. — O. F. *recever*, *recevoir*, mod. F. *recevoir*. — Lat. *recipere* (pp. *receptus*), to receive. — Lat. *re*-, back; and *capere*, to take; with the usual vowel-change from *a* to *i* in composition. See **Re-** and **Capacious**. Der. *receiv-er*. Also *receipt*, M. E. *receit*, Chaucer, C. T. 16821, from O. F. *recete*, *recepte*, *recoite* (Littré), *recepte*, 'a receipt,' Cot., mod. F. *recette* = Lat. *recepta*, a thing received, fem. of *receptus*. And see **receptacle**, **recipe**.

**RECENT**, new, fresh, modern. (F., — L.) In Minshew. — O. F. *recent* (F. *récent*), 'recent, fresh.' — Lat. *recent-*, stem of *recens*, fresh, new; formed with prefix *re-* from a base *-cent-*, which is probably allied to Skt. *kaniyāns*, very small, *kanyā*, a young girl, W. *cyn*, first, earliest, and Russ. *po-cinate*, to begin; see Fick, i. 517. The orig. sense is 'beginning,' young. Der. *recent-ly*, -ness.

**RECEPTACLE**, a place in which to store things away. (F., — L.) In Shak. Romeo, iv. 3. 39. — F. *receptacle*, 'a receptacle, storehouse,' Cot. — Lat. *receptaculum*, a receptacle; formed with dimin. suffixes *-cu-lo-* from *receptare*, frequentative form of *recipere*, to receive; see **Receive**. Der. (from pp. *receptus*) *recept-ion*, formerly a term in astrology, Gower, C. A. iii. 67, l. 12, from F. *reception*, 'a reception,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *receptionem*; also *recept-ive*, as if from



F. *réceptif*, not in use; hence *recept-iv-i-ty*, from mod. F. *réceptivité*, a coined word.

**RECESS, RECESSION**; see **Recede**.

**RECIPE**, a medical prescription. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; he rightly explains that it is so called because it begins with the word *recipe*, i. e. take so and so. — Lat. *recipe*, imp. sing. of *recipere*, to take. See **Receive**. So also *recip-ent*, one who receives, from the stem of the pres. part. of *recipere*.

**RECIPROCAL**, acting in return, mutual. (L.) In King Lear, iv. 6. 267. Formed by adding -al to Lat. *reciproc-us*, returning, alternating, reciprocal; whence also O. F. *reciproque*, and obsolete E. *reciproque*, of which see examples in R. Of unknown origin. Der. *reciprocal-ly*; also *reciproc-ate*, given in Phillips as a grammatical term, from *reciprocatus*, pp. of *reciprocare*, to go backwards and forwards, to reciprocate; *reciproc-at-ion*, from F. *reciprocation*, 'a reciprocation, returning,' Cot.; *reciproc-i-ty*, from mod. F. *reciprocité*.

**RECITE**, to repeat aloud, narrate. (F., -L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. — F. *reciter*, 'to recite, repeat,' Cot. — Lat. *recitare*, to recite; see **Re-** and **Cite**. Der. *recit-al*, North's Plutarch, p. 14 (R.), *recit-er*; *recit-at-ion*, from F. *recitation*, in use in the 15th cent. (Littre), though omitted by Cotgrave; *recit-at-ive*, mod. F. *recitatif*, prob. from Ital. *recitativo*, recitative in music.

**RECK**, to regard. (E.) M. E. *rekken*, frequently weakened to *reccen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1400, 2259; P. Plowman, B. iv. 65. The vowel has been shortened, being orig. long. — A. S. *rēcan* (put for *rōcian*); 'þu ne rēst' = thou carest not, Mark, xii. 14. + O. Sax. *rōkian*. + M. H. G. *ruochen*, O. H. G. *rōhhjan*, *ruohhjan*, to reckon, heed, have a care for. β. The A. S. *rēcan* easily became *reccan*, whence M. E. *rekken*. The *ē* results, as usual, from *ō* followed by *i* in the next syllable. The verb is a denominative, i. e. from a sb. The sb. exists in M. H. G. *ruoch*, O. H. G. *ruah*, *ruoh*, care, heed, answering to a Teut. type *RÖKA*, care, heed; Fick, iii. 249. From Teut. base *RAK* = Aryan *RAG*, occurring in Gk. *ἀλέγειν* (for *ἀρέγειν*), to have a care, heed, reck. Der. *reck-less*, A. S. *reccelēas*, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, p. 4, l. 23, spelt *reccelēas*, id. p. 5, l. 23; cf. Du. *roekeloos*; *reck-less-ly*, *reck-less-ness*.

**RECKON**, to count, account, esteem. (E.) M. E. *rekenen*, *reknen*; Chaucer, C. T. 1956; P. Plowman, B. ii. 61. — A. S. *ge-recenian*, to explain, Grein, i. 440; the prefixed *ge-*, readily added or dropped, makes no real difference. A derivative verb; allied to A. S. *ge-recan*, *reccan*, to rule, direct, order, explain, ordain, tell; Grein, i. 440, ii. 369. + Du. *rekenen*. + Icel. *reikna* (for *rekna*?), to reckon; allied to *reikja*, to unfold, trace, track out. + Dan. *regne*. + Swed. *räkna*. + G. *rechnen*, M. H. G. *rechenen*, O. H. G. *rehhanûn*; allied to M. H. G. *rechen*, O. H. G. *rachjan*, to declare, tell. And cf. Goth. *rakujan*, to reckon.

β. The Icel. *reikja* is to be referred to the sb. *rök*, neut. pl., a reason, ground, origin, cognate with M. H. G. *racha*, O. H. G. *rahka*, a thing, subject; and prob. with Gk. *λόγος*, discourse. γ. From Teut. base *RAK*, to collect, whence E. *Rake* (1). q. v. From Aryan ✓ *RAG*, to collect; cf. Gk. *λέγειν*, and see **Legend**; Fick, iii. 249. But it is quite possible that some meanings of the various words above are due to the similar ✓ *RAG*, to rule, whence **Regal**, **Right**. Der. *reckon-er*; also *reck-on-ing*, cognate with G. *rechnung*.

**RECLAIM**, to tame, bring into a cultivated state, reform. (F., -L.) M. E. *reclimen*, *reclamen*, esp. as a term in hawking; Chaucer, C. T. 17021. — O. F. *reclamer*, 'to call often or earnestly, exclaim upon, sue, claim;' Cot. Mod. F. *réclamer*. — Lat. *reclamare*, to cry out against. — Lat. *re-*, back, again; and *clamare*, to cry out. See **Re-** and **Claim**. Der. *reclaim-able*; also *reclam-at-ion*, from O. F. *reclamation*, 'a contradiction, gainsaying,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *reclamationem*, a cry of opposition.

**RECLINE**, to lean back, lie down. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 333. — Lat. *reclinare*, to lean back. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *clinare*, to lean, cognate with E. **Lean** (1).

**RECLUSE**, secluded, retired. (F., -L.) The form *recluse* is properly feminine, and it first appears with reference to female anchorites. M. E. *recluse*, Ancren Riwle (Rule of Female Anchorites), p. 10, l. 5. — O. F. *reclus*, masc., *recluse*, fem., 'closely kept in, or shut up as a monk or nun;' Cot. Pp. of O. F. *reclorre*, 'to shut or close up again;' Cot. — Lat. *recludere*, to unclothe, but in late Lat. to shut up. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *cludere*, to shut. See **Re-** and **Clause**.

**RECOGNISE**, to know again, acknowledge. (F., -L.) In Levins. The O. F. verb is *reconoistre* in Cot., mod. F. *reconnaître*. The E. verb is not immediately derived from this, but is merely made out of the sb. *recognition*, which was in rather early use, and occurs in Chaucer as a legal term, C. T. 13260. — O. F. *recoignissance* (13th cent., Littre), later *reconoissance*, 'a recognizing, also an acknowledgement of tenure,' Cot. — O. F. *reconoissant* (Cot.), pres. part. of *reconoistre* (F. *reconnaître*). — Lat. *recognoscere*. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *cognoscere*,

to know. See **Re-** and **Cognisance**. Der. *recognis-able*; also *recognit-ion*, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from Lat. acc. *recognitionem*, nom. *recognitio*, from *recognit-us*, pp. of *recognoscere*. And see *reconnoître*.

**RECOIL**, to start back, rebound. (F., -L.) M. E. *recoilen*, used transitively, to drive back, Ancren Riwle, p. 294, l. 6. — F. *reculer* (or rather, perhaps, from some dialectal form of it), 'to recolle, retire, defer, drive off,' Cot. Lit. to go backwards. — F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), back; and *cul*, the hinder part, from Lat. *culum*, acc. of *culus*, the hinder part, the posteriors. We find also Gael. *cul*, the hinder part, W. *cil*, back, a retreat. Root unknown. Der. *recoil*, sb., Milton, P. L. ii. 880.

**RECOLLECT**, to remember. (F., -L.) Used in Shak. in the lit. sense 'to gather,' to collect again, Per. ii. 1. 54. From **Re-** and **Collect**. Der. *recollect-ion*.

**RECOMMEND**, to commend to another. (F., -L.) M. E. *recomenden*, Chaucer, C. T. 4608. From **Re-** and **Command**; in imitation of F. *recommander*, 'to recommend,' Cot. Der. *recommend-able*, *recommend-at-ion*, *recommend-at-ory*.

**RECOMPENSE**, to reward, remunerate. (F., -L.) M. E. *recompensen*, Gower, C. A. ii. 278, l. 9. — O. F. *recompenser* (F. *récompenser*), 'to recompence;' Cot. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *compensare*; see **Re-** and **Compensate**. Der. *recompense*, sb., Timon, v. 1. 153.

**RECONCILE**, to restore to friendship, cause to agree. (F., -L.) M. E. *reconcilen*, Gower, C. A. iii. 128, l. 8. — O. F. *reconcilier*, 'to reconcile,' Cot. — Lat. *reconciliare*, to reconcile, lit. to bring into counsel again. See **Re-** and **Conciliate**. Der. *reconcil-er*, *reconcil-able*; *reconciliat-ion*, from O. F. *reconciliation* (Cot.) = Lat. acc. *reconciliationem*.

**RECONDITE**, secret, profound. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *reconditus*, put away, hidden, secret; pp. of *recondere*, to put back again. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *condere*, to put together. β. The Lat. *condere* (in which the prefix is *con-*, for *com-* = *cum*, with), is often referred to the ✓ *DHA*, to put; but this root is represented in Latin by *fac-ere*. We must rather refer *condere* (pt. t. *condidi*) to *dare* (pt. t. *dedi*), to give; just as *edere* (pt. t. *edidi*) and *addere* (pt. t. *addidi*) may be referred to the same root, viz. *DA*, to give. Some confusion of the senses of the roots *DA* and *DHA* seems to have taken place in Latin; see Curtius, i. 316. ¶ The root of **Abscind** requires amendment accordingly.

**RECONNOITRE**, to survey, examine from a military point of view. (F., -L.) 'She reconnoitres fancy's airy band;' Young, Night Thoughts, Nt. ii. l. 265. — O. F. *reconoistre* (Cot.), *reconoistre* (Littre), mod. F. *reconnaître*, 'to recognise;' also, to take a precise view of;' Cot. See **Recognise**. Der. *reconnaiss-anc*, from mod. F. *reconnaissance*; of which *recognition* is a doublet.

**RECORD**, to register, enrol, celebrate. (F., -L.) M. E. *recorden*, to repeat, remind, Ancren Riwle, p. 256, l. 10; Chaucer, C. T. 831. — O. F. *recoorder*, 'to repeat, recite, report,' Cot. — Lat. *recordare*, more usually *recordari*, to call a thing to mind. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *cord*, stem of *cor*, the heart, cognate with E. *heart*. See **Re-** and **Heart**. Der. *record*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 7631, from O. F. *record*, 'a record, witness,' Cot.; *record-er*, *record-er-ship*.

**RECOUNT**, to tell again, narrate. (F., -L.) In Skelton, Philip Sparowe, l. 613. From **Re-** and **Count**. The F. *comter* often has the sense 'to relate;' the F. compound verb is written *raconter*, which Cotgrave explains by 'to tell, relate, report, rehearse.'

**RECOURP**, to diminish a loss by keeping back a part as a claim for damages. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *recoupe* in Phillips, ed. 1706; whom see. It means lit. to secure a piece or shred. — F. *reconpe*, 'a shred,' Cot. — F. *recouper*, to cut again. — F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), again; and *couper*, to cut, a word of Gk. origin. See **Re-** and **Copice**.

**RECOURSE**, a going to or resorting to for aid. (F., -L.) M. E. *recours*, Chaucer, C. T. 10389. — F. *recours*, 'a recourse, refuge,' Cot. — Lat. *recursum*, acc. of *recursum*, a running back, return, retreat. — Lat. *recursum*, pp. of *recurere*. See **Recur**; and see **Re-** and **Course**.

**RECOVER**, to get again, regain. (F., -L.) M. E. *recoeuren* (with *u* for *e*), P. Plowman, B. xix. 23; also *recoeuren*, *rekeuener*, id. C. xxii. 245; King Alisaunder, 5835. — O. F. *recouver*, *recuwer* (Burguy), F. *recouver*, 'to recover;' Cot. — Lat. *recuperare*, to recover; also to recruit oneself. β. A difficult word; Vanicek connects it with Sabine *cuprus*, good; so that *recuperare* is 'to make good again;' again, he takes the orig. sense of *cuprus* to be 'desirable,' from *cupere*, to desire; see **Cupid**. Der. *recover-able*; *recover-y*, All's Well, iv. 1. 38, a coined word.

**RECREANT**, cowardly, apostate. (F., -L.) M. E. *recreant*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 9, l. 24; *recreant*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 100. — O. F. *recreant*, 'tired, toyled, faint-hearted,' Cot.; properly the pres. part. of *recroire*, 'to believe again; also, to restore,

deliver, or give back; id. And cf. O. F. *recreu*, 'tired, wearie, faint-hearted,' id. **β.** The pres. part. *recreant* and pp. *recreu* partook of the sense of Low Lat. *recredere*, from which F. *recreo* is derived. This verb, lit. to believe again, or to alter one's faith, was also used in the phrase *se recedere*, to own oneself beaten in a duel or judicial combat. The same sense reappears in Ital. *ricreduto*, 'a miscreant, recreant, or unbelieving wretch;' Florio. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *crede*, to believe; see **Re-** and **Creed**. Der. *recreant-y*. And see *miscreant*.

**RECREATION**, amusement. (F., — L.) M. E. *recreation*, Gower, C. A. iii. 100, l. 21. — F. *recreation*, 'recreation, pastime;' Cot. — Lat. *recreationem*, acc. of *recreatio*, recovery from illness (Pliny). — Lat. *recreatus*, pp. of *recreare*, to refresh, revive; whence the sense of to amuse by way of invigorating the system or mind. Lit. 'to create anew.' See **Re-** and **Create**. Der. *recreate*, in Palsgrave, from Lat. pp. *recreatus*; but really suggested by the older sb. Also *recreat-ive*.

**RECRIMINATE**, to accuse in return. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *criminatus*, pp. of *criminari*, to accuse of crime. — Lat. *crimin-*, stem of *crimen*; see **Crime**. Der. *recrimination*, from F. *recrimination*, 'a recrimination,' Cot.; *recriminat-ory*, *recriminat-ive*.

**RECRUIT**, to enlist new soldiers. (F., — L.) 'To *recrute* and maintain their army when raised;' Prynne, Treachery and Disloyalty, pt. iv. p. 33 (R.) 'A *recruit* [supply] of new people;' Howell, Famil. Letters, vol. i. pt. i. let. 38, § 7. — F. *recruter*, not given in Cotgrave, but explained by Littré by 'to levy troops.' He tells us that it is an ill-formed word, first found in the 17th century. Formed from *recrute*, a mistaken or provincial form for *recrue*, fem. of *recrû*, pp. of *recroître*, to grow again. **β.** The word *recrue* is used as a sb., and means 'a levy of troops.' The *t* appears in O. F. *recroist*, 'a re-increase, a new or second growth,' Cot.; cf. *recroistre*, 'to re-increase,' id. — F. *re-*, again; and *croître* (O. F. *croistre*), to grow. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *crescere*, to grow; see **Re-** and **Crescent**. Der. *recruit*, sb.; *recruit-er*, *recrui-ing*.

**RECTANGLE**, a four-sided figure, of which all the angles are right angles. (F., — L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; he says it was also used to denote a right angle. — F. *rectangle*, 'a strait or even angle;' Cot. — Lat. *rectangulus*, having a right angle. — Lat. *rect-us*, right; and *angulus*, an angle; see **Rectify** and **Angle**. Der. *rectangl-ed*, *rectangul-ar*.

**RECTIFY**, to make right, adjust. (F., — L.) 'To *rectifye* and amend;' Skelton, Colin Clout, 1265. — F. *rectifier*, 'to rectify;' Cot. — Low Lat. *rectificare*, to make right. — Lat. *recti* = *recto*, crude form of *rectus*, right, cognate with E. *right*; and *-fic-*, put for *fac-ere*, to make. See **Right** and **Fact**. Der. *rectifi-able*, *rectific-at-ion*, *rectifi-er*.

**RECTILINEAL, RECTILINEAR**, bounded by right or straight lines. (L.) Spelt *rectilineal* in Phillips, ed. 1706. Formed with suffix *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*) or *-ar* (= Lat. *-aris*) from *rectiline-us*, *rectilineal*. — Lat. *recti* = *recto*, crude form of *rectus*, right; and *line-a*, a line. See **Right** and **Line**.

**RECTITUDE**, uprightness. (F., — L.) 'By the *rectitude* of his justice;' Golden Book, let. 11 (R.) — F. *rectitude*, omitted by Cotgrave, but used in the 14th cent (Littré). — Lat. *rectitudo*, straightness, uprightness; formed with suffix *-itudo* from *recti* = *recto*, crude form of *rectus*, straight, cognate with E. **Right**, q. v. ¶ So also *rect-or*, lit. a ruler, All's Well, iv. 3. 69, from Lat. *rector*, a ruler; which from *rectus*, pp. of *regere*, to rule; see **Regiment**. Hence *rector-ship*, Cor. ii. 3. 213; *rector-ate*, *rector-al*, *rector-y*.

**RECUMBENT**, lying back or upon, reclining. (L.) *Recumbency* is in Phillips, ed. 1710. *Recumbent* seems later; it is in Cowper, The Needless Alarm, l. 47. — Lat. *recumbent*, stem of pres. part. of *recumbere*, to recline. — Lat. *re-*, back; and see **Incumbent**. Der. *recumbency*.

**RECUPERATIVE**, tending to recovery. (L.) *Recuperable*, i. e. recoverable, is in Levins, but is now disused. *Recuperator* is in Phillips, ed. 1706. *Recuperative* appears to be quite modern. — Lat. *recuperativus*, (properly) recoverable. — Lat. *recuperatus*, pp. of *recuperare*, to recover; see **Recover**.

**RECUR**, to resort, return to the mind happen again at stated intervals. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. *Recurrent* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *recurrere*, to run back, return, recur. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *currere*, to run; see **Re-** and **Current**. Der. *recur-ent*, from the stem of the pres. part.; whence *recur-ence*; also *recourse*, q. v.

**RECUSANT**, opposing an opinion, refusing to acknowledge supremacy. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *recusant*, 'rejecting, refusing,' Cot.; pres. part. of *recuser*. — Lat. *recusare*, to reject; properly, to oppose a cause or opinion. — Lat. *re-*, back, hence, withdrawing from; and *causa*, a cause; see **Re-** and **Cause**. **β.** The same change takes place in *accuse* (*accusare*), also from Lat. *causa*. Der. *recusant-y*.

**RED**, one of the primary colours. (E.) M. E. *reed* (with long vowel), sometimes *rede*, *red*; Chaucer, C. T. 637. — A. S. *reid*, *red*; Grein, ii. 373. + Du. *rood*. + Icel. *raudr*. + Dan. *rød*. + Swed. *röd*. + G. *roth*. + Goth. *rauds*. **β.** All from Teut. base RAUDA, *red* (Fick, iii. 257); the Lat. *rufus*, *red*, being a cognate form. From the base RUD, to redder, esp. with blood; appearing in the Icel. strong verb *rjóða* (pt. t. *raud*), to redder. This base answers to Aryan ✓ RUDH, to redder, perhaps orig. to smear with blood; whence Skt. *rudhira*, blood, Gk. *ἐρυθρον*, to redder, *ἐρυθρός*, red, Irish and Gael. *ruadh*, W. *rhudd*, Lat. *ruber*, red, *robigo*, rust, &c. Der. *red-ly*, *red-ness*; *redd-en* (with *-en* as in *strength-en*, *length-en*); *redd-ish*, *redd-ish-ness*; *red-breast* (a bird with red breast), Skelton, Phillip Sparrow, 399, Lydgate, Floure of Curteisie, st. 9, in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, p. 348; *red-shank* (a bird with red shanks or legs); *red-start* (a bird with a red tail, from A. S. *steort*, a tail, Exod. iv. 4), in Levins; *red-hot*, *red-heat*, *red-lead*, *red-letter*, *red-tape*. Allied words are *ruhy*, *rubescer*, *rubric*, *ruddy*, *russet*.

**REDDITION**, a rendering, restoring. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave; and Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *reddition*, 'a reddition;' Cot. — Lat. *redditionem*, acc. of *reddito*, a rendering. — Lat. *redditus*, pp. of *reddere*, to restore; see **Render**. Der. *reddit-ive*.

**REDEEM**, to ransom, atone for. (F., — L.) Lit. to buy back. Latimer has *redemed* and *redeming*, sb., Seven Sermons, ed. Arber, p. 202. Wyclif has *redempcion*, Luke, i. 68. — F. *redimer*, 'to redeem, ransom,' Cot. [But the change of vowel is remarkable; perhaps partly due to accent, or to the influence of the sb. *redemption*.] — Lat. *redimere*, to buy back, redeem. — Lat. *red-*, back; and *emere*, to buy, orig. to take, from ✓ AM, to take. See **Re-** and **Example**. Der. *redeem-er*, *redeem-able*; *redempt-ion*, from F. *redemption* = Lat. acc. *redemptionem*, nom. *redemptio*, from *redempt-us*, pp. of *redimere*; *redempt-ive*, *redempt-ory*. Doublet (of *redemption*), ransom.

**REDINTEGRATION**, renovation. (L.) Minshew has *redintegration* and *redintegrate*, verb. — Lat. *redintegratio*, sb. — Lat. *redintegratus*, pp. of *redintegrare*, to restore, renovate. — Lat. *red-*, again; and *integrare*, to renew, from *integr-*, stem of *integer*, whole. See **Re-** and **Integer**.

**REDOLENT**, fragrant. (F., — L.) In the Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, l. 2765. — F. *redolent*, 'redolent;' Cot. — Lat. *redolent*, stem of pres. part. of *redolere*, to emit odour. — Lat. *red-*, again; and *olere*, to be odorous. See **Re-** and **Olfactory**. Der. *redolence*, *redolency*.

**REDOUBLE**, to double again. (F., — L.) 'I *redoubyll*, I *doubyll* agayne, *je redouble*;' Palsgrave. — F. *redoubler*; from *re-* and *doubler*. See **Re-** and **Double**.

**REDOUBT**, an intrenched place of retreat. (Ital., — L.) Used by Bacon, according to Todd's Johnson, but no reference is given. Phillips, ed. 1706, gives the spellings *reduit* (which is the F. form) and *reduct* (which is Latin). — Ital. *ridotto*, 'a withdrawing place;' Florio. Formed as sb. from *ridotto*, 'reduced, brought or led vnto, brought back safe and sound againe;' Florio. This is the same word as *ridotto*, pp. of *ridurre*, to bring back, bring home. — Lat. *reducere*, to bring back; see **Reduce**. ¶ The spelling *redoubt* is due to confusion with O. F. *redoubter*, to dread, as if a *redoubt* were a place into which men retire out of fear! See **Redoubtable**.

**REDOUBTABLE**, terrible. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave; the verb to *redoubt*, to fear, was formerly in use, as in Minshew. M. E. *redoubtable*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 5, l. 3763. — O. F. *redoubtable*, 'redoubtable,' Cot. — O. F. *redoubter*, to fear; orig. form *redater*. See **Re-** and **Doubt**.

**REDOUND**, to abound, be replete with, result. (F., — L.) 'Redounding teares;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 3. 8. 'I *redounde*, *je redonde*;' Palsgrave. — F. *redounder*, 'to redound;' Cot. — Lat. *redundare*, to overflow, abound. — Lat. *red-*, again, back, hence over; and *undare*, to surge, flow, abound, from *unda*, a wave. See **Re-** and **Undulate**. Der. *redund-ant*, from the stem of the pres. part. of *redundare*; *redund-ant-ly*, *redund-ance*, *redund-ancy*.

**REDRESS**, to set right again. (F., — L.) M. E. *redressen*, Chaucer, C. T. 8307. — F. *redresser*, 'to redresse, straighten,' Cot. — F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*) again; and *dresser*; see **Re-** and **Dress**. Der. *redress*, sb., Skelton, Magnificence, 2438; *redress-ible*, *redress-ive*.

**REDUCE**, to bring down, subdue, arrange. (L.) In Palsgrave. Used in the sense 'to bring back;' Rich. III. v. 5. 36. — Lat. *reducere*, to bring back, restore, reduce. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *ducere*, to lead, bring. See **Re-** and **Duct**, **Duke**. Der. *reduc-ible*, spelt *reduce-able* in Levins; also *reduct-ion*, from F. *reduction*, 'a reduction, reducing,' Cot. = Lat. acc. *reductionem*, from nom. *reductio*, which from *reduct-us*, pp. of *reducere*.

**REDUNDANT**; see under **Redound**.

**REDUPLICATE**, to multiply, repeat. (L.) In Levins. — Lat. *reduplicatus*, pp. of obsolete *reduplicare*, to redouble. See **Re-** and **Duplicate**.



**RE-ECHO**, to echo back. (L. and Gk.) In Spenser's *Fairie Queene*, Mutability, c. vi. st. 52. From *Re-* and *Echo*.

**REECHY**, dirty. (E.) Lit. 'smoky'; a weakened form of *reeky*. In Shak. *Cor.* ii. 1. 225, *Hamlet*, iii. 4. 184; *Much Ado*, iii. 3. 143. Cf. 'Auld reekie' as a name for Edinburgh. See *Reek*.

**REED**, a common name for certain grasses. (E.) M. E. *reed*, Wyclif, *Matt.* xii. 7. — A. S. *hreoð*, *Matt.* xii. 7. + Du. *riet*. + G. *riet*, *ried*. Root unknown. Der. *reed-ea*, *reed-y*.

**REEF** (1), a ridge of rocks. (Du.) Formerly *riff*. 'A *riff* or ridge of rocks'; Dampier's *Voyages*, vol. i. an. 1681 (R.) Of late introduction. — Du. *rif*, a reef, rift, sand. Sewel (ed. 1754) explains it by 'a flat in sea, a *riff*'. Hexham has *rif*, *riffe*, 'a foard, or a shallow place.' + Icel. *rif*, a reef in the sea; cf. *rifa*, a rift, rent, fissure. + Dan. *rev*, a reef, bank; cf. *revle*, a shoal; *revne*, to crack, split. Note also Swed. *refva*, a strip, cleft, gap, *refvel*, a sand-bank. The G. *riff*, a reef, is prob. borrowed from Dutch.

β. The orig. notion seems to be either 'strip' or 'rift'; it seems to be connected with Icel. *rifa*, to rive, and to be derived from the pl. of the past tense, of which the base is *rif*. See *Rift*, *Rive*. Der. *reef-y*.

**REEF** (2), a portion of a sail that can be drawn close together. (Du.) Fully explained in Phillips, ed. 1706. 'Up, aloft, lads; come, reef both topsails.' Dryden, *Enchanted Island*, Act i. sc. 1 (R.) M. E. *riff*, Gower, C. A. iii. 341, l. 21. — Du. *reef*, 'a riff in a sail'; Sewel, ed. 1754. O. Du. *rif*, also *rifft* (Kilian). 'Een *rif van een zeyl inbinden*, to binde up a peece of a saile when the wind blows too hard'; Hexham. Hence is formed Du. *reven*, to reeve. + Low G. *reff*, *rif*, a little sail, which is added to a large one when there is little wind; cf. *refsen*, to reeve. + Swed. *ref*, a reef; *refva*, to reeve. + Dan. *reb*, a reef; *rebe*, to reeve. + Icel. *rif*, a reef in a sail. β. Of uncertain origin; it is usual to compare A. S. *ryft*, a veil, *Levit.* iv. 17; but Ettmüller accents this word as *ryft*, and connects it with E. *reave*. It seems simpler to connect it with *rifft*, with the orig. notion of strip. The Icel. *rif* means (1) a rib, (2) a reef or rock, (3) a reef in a sail; cf. also *rifridli*, a shred. γ. I suppose *reef* (1) and *reef* (2) to be the same word, in the sense of 'rift' or 'strip'; and that both are to be connected with *rive*. Surrey writes *ryft* for *reef* (of a sail); Praise of Meane Estate, last line, in Tottell's Misc., ed. Arber, p. 28, l. 4; cf. O. Du. *rifft* above. See *Rive*. Der. *reef*, verb; also *reeve*, verb, q. v.

**REEK**, vapour, smoke. (E.) M. E. *reke*, *Cursor Mundi*, 2744; where the Trinit. MS. has *reech*. — A. S. *rec*, vapour; Grein, ii. 369. + Du. *rook*. + Icel. *reykr*. + Swed. *rök*. + Dan. *røg*. + G. *rauch*. + O. H. G. *rouh*.

β. From the Teut. base RUK, to smoke, reek, appearing in the strong A. S. verb *reccan*, to reek (pt. t. *reæc*, pl. *rucon*, Lye); as also in the Icel. verb *rjúka* (pt. t. *rauk*, pl. *ruku*), and in the G. *riechen*, O. H. G. *riohhan*. γ. This Teut. base answers to an Aryan base RUG, prob. allied to ✓ RAG, to dye, to colour, whence Skt. *raja*, *rajas*, dimness, sky, dust, pollen, *rajani*, night, and the verb *ranj*, to dye, as well as Goth. *rikwis*, darkness, and Icel. *rökr*, twilight. If so, the orig. sense of *reek* is 'that which dims,' mist. See Fick, iii. 256, i. 738. Der. *reek*, verb = A. S. *reccan*, weak verb (Grein); *reek-y*; also *reech-y*, q. v. And see *lac* (1), *lac* (2).

**REEL** (1), a small spindle for winding yarn. (E.) M. E. *rele*. 'Hoc alabrum, a *rele*,' Wright's Voc., p. 269, col. 1. At. p. 180 of the same vol., *alabrum* is again glossed by *rele*. — A. S. *hreoel*; *alibrum* (sic), *hreoel*; Wright's Voc. p. 59, col. 1. Dugange explains the Low Lat. *alabrum* as a reel. Cf. Icel. *hrall* or *rall*, a weaver's rod or sley. It is doubtful whether the A. S. and Icel. forms should have an initial *h*. Root unknown. Der. *reel*, verb, M. E. *relien*, *relen*, orig. to wind on a reel (P. Plozman, C. x. 81, Prompt. Parv.), hence to turn round and round (Allit. Poems, C. 147), and so to stagger, Temp. v. 279. ☞ Not allied to *roll*.

**REEL** (2), a Highland dance. (Gaelic.) Commonly called 'a Scotch reel.' Todd gives the following: 'Geilles Duncane did goe before them, playing this *reill* or dance upon a small trumpet;' News from Scotland (1591), sig. B. iii. — Gael. *righil*, a reel, a Scottish dance.

**RE-ELECT**, **RE-EMBARK**, **RE-ENACT**, **RE-ENFORCE**, **RE-ENTER**, **RE-ESTABLISH**, **RE-EXAMINE**; see *Elect*, *Embark*, &c.

**REEVE** (1), to pass the end of a rope through a hole or ring. (Du.) A nautical word; not in Todd's Johnson. — Du. *reven*, to reeve. — Du. *reef*, a reef; because a reeved rope is used for reefing. See *Reef* (2).

☞ The pt. t. is usually *rove*; but this is a mere invention, as the verb, like all other verbs derived from sbs., is properly a weak one.

**REEVE** (2), an officer, steward, governor. (E.) See Chaucer's *Reve's Tale*. — A. S. *geréfa*, an officer, governor; Grein, i. 441. The orig. sense is simply 'excellent' or 'famous'; formed (by the usual change from *o* to *e* or long *ö*) from A. S. *róf*, active, excellent,

famous. Cf. O. Sax. *róf*, famous. Root unknown. Der. *borough-reeve*, *port-reeve*; *sheriff*, q. v. ☞ Not to be connected with G. *graf*.

**REFECTION**, refreshment, a repast. (F., — L.) 'Wyth a lytell *refection*;' Sir T. Elyot, *The Governour*, b. iii. c. 21 (R.) — F. *refection*, 'a refection, repast;' Cot. — Lat. *refectionem*, a restoring, refreshment; lit. a remaking. — Lat. *refectus*, pp. of *reficere*, to remake, restore. — Lat. *re-*, again, and *facere*, to make. See *Re-* and *Fact*. Der. *refectory*, Dryden, *Hind and Panther*, iii. 530, spelt *refectorie* in Minshew, from Low Lat. *refectorium*, a hall for meals in a convent.

**REFEL**, to refute. (L.) In Shak. *Meas.* v. 94; and Palsgrave. — Lat. *refellere*, to shew to be false, refute. — Lat. *re-*, back, again, in reply; and *fallere*, to deceive, &c. See *Re-* and *Fail*, *False*.

**REFER**, to reduce, assign, direct to an umpire. (F., — L.) 'Referre you' = betake yourself; Henrysoun, *Test. of Cresiede*, st. 43. — O. F. *referer* (14th cent., Littré), F. *référer*, to refer. — Lat. *refere*, to bear back, relate, refer = Lat. *re-*, back; and *ferre*, cognate with E. *bear*. See *Re-* and *Bear* (1). Der. *refer-able*, also spelt *referr-ible* (see exx. in Richardson); *refer-ee*, in which the suffix answers to F. pp. suffix *-é*, as in other cases; *refer-ence*, Oth. i. 3. 238; *refer-end-ar-y*, i. e. a referee, Bacon, *Essay* 49, from F. *referendaire*, which see in Cotgrave.

**REFINE**, to purify, make elegant. (F., — L.) In Spenser, *Hymn* 2, l. 47. Coined from *re-* and *fine*, but imitated from F. *raffiner*, 'to refine,' Cot. The F. *raffiner* is from *re-* and *affiner*, 'to refine, to fine as metals,' Cot.; where *af-* = Lat. *af-*, put for *ad*, to, before *f* following; also *-finer* is due to F. *fin*, fine. The E. word ignores the second element. See *Re-* and *Fine* (1). Der. *refin-er-y*; also *refine-ment*, imitated from F. *raffinement*, 'a refining,' Cot.

**REFLECT**, to throw or bend back, to ponder, think. (L.) In Shak. *Rich.* III, i. 4. 31. 'I *reflecte*, as the sonne beames do;' Palsgrave. [The sb. *reflexion* is in Chaucer, C. T. 10544.] — Lat. *reflectere*, to bend backwards. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *flectere*, to bend. See *Re-* and *Flexible*. Der. *reflect-ing*; *reflect-or*; *reflect-ive*, also *reflex-ive*, from F. *reflexif*, 'reflexive, reflexing,' Cot.; *reflect-ive-ly*, -ness; *reflex*, adj., from Lat. *reflexus*, pp. of *reflectere*; *reflex-ible*, *reflex-ibil-ity*.

**REFLUENT**, flowing back. (L.) Rare; a late word, not in Phillips. — Lat. *refluent-*, stem of pres. part. of *refluere*, to flow back. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *fluere*, to flow; see *Re-* and *Fluent*. Der. *reflux*, sb., in Phillips, ed. 1706, from F. *reflux*, 'the ebbe of the sea,' Cot.; see *Flux*.

**REFORM**, to shape anew, amend. (F., — L.) M. E. *reformen*, Gower, C. A. i. 273, last line. — F. *reformier*, 'to reforme,' Cot. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *formare*, to form, from *forma*, form; see *Re-* and *Form*. Der. *reform-er*; *reform-ation*, Skelton, *Garland of Laurel*, 411, from F. *reformation*, 'reformation,' Cot. = Lat. acc. *reformationem*, from *reformatus*, pp. of *reformare*; *reform-at-ive*, *reform-at-or-y*.

**REFRACT**, to bend aside rays of light. (L.) 'Visual beams *refracted* through another's eye;' Selden, *Introd.* to Drayton's *Polyolbion* (R.) — Lat. *refractus*, pp. of *refringere*, to break back, hence, to turn aside. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *frangere*, to break, cognate with E. *break*; see *Re-* and *Break*. Der. *refract-ion*, Chapman, *Monsieur D'Olive*, Act ii. sc. 1 (Vandome's 6th speech), from F. *refraction*, 'a rebound,' Cot.; *refract-ive*, *refract-ive-ness*. Also *refract-or-y*, *Troil.* ii. 2. 182, a mistaken form for *refractory*, from F. *refractaire*, 'refractory,' Cot. = Lat. *refractorius*, stubborn, obstinate. Hence *refract-or-ily*, *refract-or-i-ness*. Also *refrang-ible*, a mistaken form for *refring-ible*, from Lat. *refringere*; *refrang-ibil-ity*, Phillips, ed. 1706; cf. mod. F. *refrangible*, *refrangibilité*; but it is quite possible that the F. words were borrowed from English works on optics. And see *refrain* (2).

**REFRAIN** (1), to restrain, forbear. (F., — L.) M. E. *refreinen*, *refreynein*; Wyclif, *James*, i. 26. — F. *refreuer*, 'to bridle, repress,' Cot. [Cf. E. *ordain* = F. *ordener*.] — Lat. *refrenare*, to bridle, hold in with a bit. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *frēnum*, a bit, curb, pl. *frēna*, curb and reins, a bridle. β. The Lat. *fre-num* is from ✓ DHAR, to support, maintain, whence also Skt. *dhrī*, to support, maintain, and Lat. *firmus*, firm. The sense is 'holder' or 'keeper,' from its restraint upon the horse. See *Re-* and *Firm*. ☞ As Littré well remarks, Cotgrave also has O. F. *refreindre*, 'to bridle, restrain, hold in;' this is from Lat. *refringere*, to break back, and it seems probable that *refreiner* and *refreindre* were sometimes confused; see *Refract* and *Refrain* (2).

**REFRAIN** (2), the burden of a song. (F., — L.) M. E. *refraigne*, Chaucer, *Troil.* ii. 1571. The sb. *refraining*, i. e. singing of the burden of a song, occurs in the Rom. of the Rose, 749. — F. *refrain*; 'refrain d'une balade, the refret, or burden of a ballade,' Cot. Cf. Prov. *refranhs*, a refrain, *refranher*, to repeat (Bartsch); Port. *refrão*, Span. *refran*, a proverb, short saying in common use. So called from frequent repetition; the O. F. *refreindre*, to hold in, pull back (Cot-



grave), is the same word as Prov. *refrenher*, to repeat; both are from Lat. *refringere*, to break back, hence, to pull back (and so to come back to, to repeat). **β.** So also the O. F. *refret*, used in the same sense (whence E. *refret* as in Cotgrave above), is from the Lat. *refractus*, pp. of *refringere*; see **Refract**. **γ.** It is probable that F. *refrain* was borrowed from Provençal rather than from Lat. directly.

**REFRESH**, to enliven, revive. (F., = L. and G.) M. E. *refreschen*, *refreschen*; Chaucer, C. T. 5620; Gower, C. A. iii. 25, l. 16. = O. F. *refreschir*, 'to refresh, cool'; Cot. = F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), again; and O. F. *frez* (fem. *fresche*), 'new, fresh, recent,' Cot. **β.** The O. F. *frez*, mod. F. *frais*, is from O. I. G. *frisc* (G. *frisch*), cognate with E. *fresh*, q. v. **¶** The element *fresh* is, in fact, also native English; but the compound *refresh* was nevertheless borrowed from French, as shewn further by the early use of the derived sb. *refreshment*. Der. *refreshment*, in the Testament of Love, pt. ii (according to Richardson), shortened from O. F. *refreschissement*, 'a refreshment,' Cot.

**REFRIGERATE**, to cool. (L.) 'Their fury was asswaged and refrigerate;' Hall, Chronicle, Henry VII, an. 4; where it is used as a pp. = Lat. *refrigeratus*, pp. of *refrigerare*, to make cool again. = Lat. *re-*, again; and *frigerare*, to cool, from *friger* = *frigor*, stem of *frigus*, sb., cold. See **Re-** and **Frigid**. Der. *refrigerator*, *refrigerat-ion*, *refrigerat-ive*, *refrigerat-or-y*; also *refriger-ant*, from the stem of the pres. part. of *refrigerare*.

**REFT**, pt. t. and pp. of **Reave**, q. v.

**REFUGE**, a shelter, retreat. (F., = L.) M. E. *refuge*, Chaucer, C. T. 1722. = F. *refuge*, 'a refuge,' Cot. = Lat. *refugium*, an escape, a refuge. = Lat. *refugere*, to flee back, retreat. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *fugere*, to flee. See **Re-** and **Fugitive**. Der. *refug-ee*, Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, Sat. iii. 129, from F. *refugé*, pp. of *se refugier*, to take shelter.

**REFULGENT**, shining, brilliant. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. = Lat. *refulgent*, stem of pres. part. of *refulgere*, to shine back, glitter. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *fulgere*, to shine. See **Re-** and **Fulgent**. Der. *refulgent-ly*, *refulgence*.

**REFUND**, to repay. (L.) 'Refund, to melt again, reflow, cast out again, pay back;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. [The sense answers to that of O. F. *refundere*, 'to restore, pay back,' Cot. It was, not improbably, borrowed from French, and accommodated to the Lat. spelling.] = Lat. *refundere*, to pour back, restore. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *fundere*, to pour. See **Re-** and **Fuse** (1). Perhaps allied to *refuse*, q. v.

**REFUSE**, to reject, deny a request. (F., = L.) M. E. *refusen*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 103, l. 21. = F. *refuser*, 'to refuse,' Cot. Cf. Port. *refusar*, Span. *refusar* (for *refusar*), Ital. *refusare*. **β.** Of disputed origin. Diez supposes it to have arisen as another form of *refute* (Lat. *refutare*), by confusion with Lat. *recusare*, to refuse, which passed into French in the form *reüser*, afterwards shortened to *ruser*; see **Ruse**. **γ.** But Scheler well suggests that F. *refuser* may answer to a Low Lat. form *refusare*\*, a frequentative form of *refundere* (pp. *refusus*). The Lat. *refundere* meant to pour back, repay, restore, give back; and the sense of 'refusing' may have arisen from giving back a present. **δ.** Or again, since F. *refus* meant not only 'a refusal' but also 'refuse, outcasts, leavings' (Cotgrave), it may be that *refuse*, as a sb., meant what was rejected in fusing metals, and was used for being *re-fused* or fused again. It is remarkable that Florio gives no verb *refusare*, but only the sb. *rifuso*, 'a refusall,' with the adverb *a rifuso*, 'careleslie, refusingly, heedlesslie.' **ε.** For the origin of *refute*, see that word. For the etymology of *refundere*, see **Refund**. Either way, the root is **✓GHU**, to pour. Der. *refuse*, sb. (Levins), M. E. *refuce*, Prompt. Parv., from F. *refus*, as above. Also *refus-al* (Levins), in which the suffix was added by analogy with *profus-al*, &c.

**REFUTE**, to oppose, disprove. (F., = L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *refuter*, 'to refute, confute,' Cot. = Lat. *refutare*, to repel, repress, rebut, refute. The orig. sense was probably 'to pour back.' See **Re-** and **Confute**; also **Futile**. Der. *refut-able*; *refut-at-ion*, from F. *refutation*, 'a refutation,' Cot.; *refut-at-or-y*, from Lat. adj. *refutatorius*.

**REGAIN**, to gain back. (F., = L., and O. H. G.) In Hall's Chron. Hen. VI, an. 15 (R.) = O. F. *regaigner*, 'to regain;' Cot. = F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*, again); and O. F. *gaigner* (F. *gagner*), to gain, a word of German origin, as shewn under **Gain** (2). **¶** It is clear that *regain* is merely the O. F. *regaigner*; and hence *regain* is not a compound of *re-* with *gain* in the orig. sense of 'profit.' The latter is a Scand. word, as explained under **Gain** (1).

**REGAL**, royal, kingly. (F., = L.) *Regall* occurs as a sb. in The Plowman's Tale, st. 19; but as an adj. not (perhaps) much earlier than in Levins, ed. 1570. = O. F. *regal*, 'regall, royal,' Cot. = Lat. *regalis*, royal, kingly. = Lat. *reg-*, stem of *rex*, a king, with suffix

**-alis**. = Lat. *regere*, to rule. = **✓RAG**, to stretch, to govern; Fick, i. 739; whence Skt. *rājī*, to govern, *rīj*, to stretch, Gk. *δρῆναι*, to stretch, Goth. *uf-rakjan*, to stretch out, &c. Cf. Skt. *rājan*, a king. Der. *regal-ly*, *regal-ity*; also *regal-ia*, q. v. From the same root are numerous words, such as *cor-rect*, *di-rect*, *e-rect*, *rect-itude*, *rect-ify*, *rect-or*; *raja*; *reach*, *right*, *rack* (1); *rig-id*, *reg-ent*, *regi-cide*, *regimen*, *regi-ment*, *reg-ion*, *reg-ular*, *reign*, *rule*; also *dress*, *drake*, *bishopric* (as relates to the suffix), &c. Doublet, *royal*.

**REGALE**, to entertain, refresh. (F., = L.?) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = F. *regaler*, to entertain; see Littré. Cotgrave only gives *se regaler*, 'to make as much account of himself as if he were a king,' evidently in order to connect the word with F. *regal*, *regal*, royal; but the word was in use in F. in the 14th century as a transitive verb; see Littré.

**β.** The connection with *regal* is almost certainly wrong; but the word offers great difficulties. Minshew's Span. Dict. gives *regalar*, 'to cocker, to make much of, to melt.' Diez takes the sense 'to melt' to be the orig. one; whence to warm, cherish, entertain. He makes the Span. *regalar* = Lat. *regelare*, to thaw, to melt, supposing that it was a very old word, adopted at a time when *g* had the same sound before both *a* and *e*. **γ.** The Lat. *regelare* is from *re-*, again, back, and *gelare*, to freeze; the orig. sense being 'to unfreeze,' i. e. to thaw. See **Re-** and **Gelatin**. **δ.** But Scheler inclines to connect *regale* with O. F. *galer*, to rejoice; cf. Span. *gala*, parade; see **Gala**. This seems the simpler solution. See further in Diez and Littré. Der. *regale-ment*.

**REGALIA**, insignia of a king. (L.) Merely Lat. *regalia*, lit. royal things, neut. pl. of *regalis*, royal; see **Regal**.

**REGARD**, to observe, respect, consider. (F., = L. and O. H. G.) In Palsgrave, spelt *regarde*. The sb. *regard* seems to be in earlier use in E., occurring in Chaucer, in the phr. *at regard* of Pers. Tale, (Six-text, Group I, 788); but the verb is the orig. word in French. = F. *regarder*, 'to look, eye, see, view;' Cot. = F. *re-*, again; and *garder*, 'to keep, heed, mark;' Cot. See **Re-** and **Guard**. Der. *regard*, sb., as above; *regard-er*; *regard-ful*; *regard-ful-ly*, Timon, iv. 3. 81; *regard-less*, *regard-less-ly*, *-ness*. Doublet, *reward*, vb.

**REGATTA**, a rowing or sailing match. (Ital.) Properly a rowing match; a Venetian word, as explained in the quotation from Drummond's Travels, p. 84, in Todd's Johnson; a book which Todd dates A.D. 1744, but Lowndes in 1754. = Ital. *regatta*, *rigatta*, 'a strife or contention for the maistrise;' Florio. Cf. O. Ital. *rigattare*, 'to wrangle, sell by retail as hucksters do, to contend, to cope or fight;' Florio. This is allied to Span. *regatear*, to haggle, retail provisions, also to rival in sailing (Neuman); Span. *regateo*, a haggling, a regatta.

**β.** Referred in Mahn's Webster to Ital. *riga*, a line; but I do not see any connection. Rather, O. Ital. *rigattare* is put for Ital. *recattare*, to retail. So also Span. *regatear* is for *recatear*, to haggle, to proceed slowly; prob. allied to *recatar*, to take care, be cautious, compounded of *re-*, again, and *catar*, to taste, try, view = Lat. *capture*. See **Re-** and **Cater**.

**REGENERATE**, to renew, produce anew. (L.) In Levins. = Lat. *regeneratus*, pp. of *regenerare*, to generate again. = Lat. *re-*, again; and *generare*; see **Re-** and **Generate**. Der. *regeneration*, M. E. *regeneracion*, Wyclif, Matt. xix. 28, from O. F. *regeneration* (14th cent., Littré) = Lat. acc. *regenerationem*; *regenerat-ive*.

**REGENT**, invested with authority for an interim period. (F., = L.) In Skelton, Against the Scottes, l. 114. = F. *regent*, 'a regent, protector, vice-gerent,' Cot. = Lat. *regent-*, stem of pres. part. of *regere*, to rule. See **Regal**. Der. *regent-ship*; also *regenc-y*, formed with suffix *-y* from F. *regence*, 'the regency,' Cot.

**REGICIDE**, the slayer of a king; or, the slaying of a king. (F., = L.) 1. The former is the older sense. 'Regicide, a king-killer;' Minshew. = F. *regicide*, omitted by Cotgrave, but cited by Minshew. Coined from Lat. *regi-*, crude form of *rex*, a king; and *-cida*, a slayer, as in *fratri-cida*, *matricida*. See **Fratricide**, **Matricide**, **Paricide**. 2. The latter answers to a word coined from Lat. *regi-* and *-cidium*, a slaying. Der. *regicid-al*.

**REGIMEN**, a prescribed rule, rule of diet. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. = Lat. *regimen*, guidance; formed with suffix *-men* from *regere*, to rule; see **Regal**.

**REGIMENT**, a body of soldiers commanded by a colonel. (F., = L.) Shak. has it in this sense, All's Well, ii. 1. 42; and also in the sense of 'government,' or sway; Antony, iii. 6. 95. In the latter sense, the word is old, and occurs in Gower, C. A. i. 218, l. 9. = F. *regiment*, 'a regiment of soldiers,' Cot. In older F., it meant 'government;' see Littré. = Lat. *regimentum*, rule, government; formed with suffixes *-men-to-* (Aryan *-man-ta*) from *regere*, to rule; see **Regimen**, **Regal**. Der. *regiment-al*.

**REGION**, a district, country. (F., = L.) M. E. *regioun*, King Alisaunder, l. 82. = F. *region*, 'a region,' Cot. = Lat. *regionem*, acc. of *regio*, a direction, line, boundary, territory. = Lat. *regere*, to rule, direct. See **Regal**.



**REGISTER**, a written record of past events. (F., = L.) M. E. *registre*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 269. — F. *registre*, 'a record, register'; Cot. Cf. Ital. and Span. *registro*, Port. *registro*, *registro*, the last being the best form. — Low Lat. *registrum*, more correctly *registum*, a book in which things are recorded (*regeruntur*); see Ducange. — Lat. *registum*, neut. of *regestus*, pp. of *regerere*, to record, lit. to bring back. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *gerere*, to bring; see **Re-** and **Jest**. Der. *register*, verb, L. L. L. i. 1. 2, and in Palsgrave; *registr-ar*, M. E. *registrere*, P. Plowman, B. xix. 254; *registr-ar-ship*, *registr-ar-y* (Low Lat. *registrarius*); *registr-y*; *registr-at-ion*.

**REGNANT**, reigning. (L.) Mere Latin. — Lat. *regnant-*, stem of pres. pt. of *regnare*, to reign. — Lat. *regnum*, a kingdom; see **Reign**. Der. *regnanc-y*.

**REGRESS**, return. (L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, ii. 1. 226; and in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *regressus*, a return. — Lat. *regressus*, pp. of *regredi*, to go back. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *gradi*, to go. See **Re-** and **Grade**. Der. *regress*, verb; *regress-ion* (Lat. *regressio*); *regress-ive*.

**REGRET**, sorrow, grief. (F., = L. and O. Low G.) As a verb, the word is late; it is used by Cotton (R.), and occurs in Pope, Epitaph on Fenton, l. 8. In old authors, it is only used as a sb., as in Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 20. 'Hie regrate And still mourning;' Henrysoun, Test. of Creseide, st. 57. — F. *regret*, 'desire, will, also griefe, sorrow;' Cot. He also gives: *a regret*, 'loathly, unwillingly, with an ill stomach, hardly, mauer his head, full sore against his will;' Cot. Cf. *regretter*, 'to desire, affect, wish for, bewaile, bemoane, lament;' id. The F. *regretter* corresponds to an O. F. *regreter*, of which Scheler cites two examples.

β. The etymology is much disputed; but, as the word occurs in no other Romance language, it is prob. of Teut. origin, the prefix *re-* being, of course, Latin. Perhaps from the verb which appears in Goth. *grētan*, to weep, Icel. *grāta*, to weep, bewail, mourn, Swed. *grāta*, Dan. *grāde*, A. S. *grētan*, M. E. *greten*, Lowland Sc. *greit*. See **Greet** (2). Wedgwood well cites from Palsgrave: 'I mone as a chylde doth for the wantyng of his nourse or mother, *je regrette*.'

γ. This is approved by Diez and Scheler; Littre suggests a Lat. form *regradus*, the return (of a disease), to suit the Walloon expression *li r'gret d'an mau* = the return of a disease. Mahn suggests Lat. *re-* and *gratus*, pleasing. Others suggest Lat. *requiritari*, but *quiritari* became F. *crier*; see **Cry**. See the whole discussion in Scheler. Der. *regret*, verb, as above; *regret-ful*, *regret-ful-ly*.

**REGULAR**, according to rule. (L.) 'And as these canouns *regulers*,' i. e. regular canons; Rom. of the Rose, 6606. Rather directly from Lat. *regularis* than from O. F. *regulier*. — Lat. *regula*, a rule. — Lat. *reg-ere*, to rule, govern; see **Regal**. Der. *regular-ly*; *regular-i-ty*, from O. F. *regularité* (14th cent., Littre); *regul-ate*, from Lat. *regulatus*, pp. of *regulare*; *regul-at-ion*, *regul-ative*, *regul-at-or*.

**REHEARSE**, to repeat what has been said. (F., = L.) M. E. *rehercen*, *rehercen*; P. Plowman, C. xviii. 25; A. i. 22. — O. F. *reherser*, 'to harrow over again,' Cot.; better spelt *rehercer*. From the sense of harrowing again we easily pass to the sense of 'going again over the same ground,' and hence to that of repetition. Cf. the phrase 'to rake up an old story.' — F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), again; and *hercer*, 'to harrow,' Cot., from *herce*, a harrow. The sb. *herce*, whence E. *hearse*, changed its meaning far more than the present word did; see **Re-** and **Hearse**. Der. *rehears-al*, spelt *reherall* in Palsgrave.

**REIGN**, rule, dominion. (F., = L.) M. E. *regne*, Chaucer, C. T. 1638; spelt *renge*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 901, 908. — F. *regne*, 'a realm,' Cot. — Lat. *regnum*, a kingdom. — Lat. *reg-ere*, to rule; see **Regal**. Der. *reign*, verb, M. E. *regnen*, Havelok, 2586, from F. *regner* = Lat. *regnare*. And see *regn-ant*.

**REIMBURSE**, to refund, repay for a loss. (F., = L. and Gk.) In Cotgrave, and in Phillips, ed. 1706. An adaptation of F. *rembourser*, made more full in order to be more explicit; the F. prefix *rem-* answering to Lat. *re-im-*, where *im-* stands for *in* before b following. 'Rembourser, to re-imburse, to restore money spent;' Cot. For the rest of the word, see **Purse**. Der. *reimburse-ment*, from F. *remboursement*, 'a re-imbusement;' Cot.

**REIN**, the strap of a bridle. (F., = L.) M. E. *reine*, *reynne*, King Alisaunder, 786. — O. F. *reine*, 'the reign of a bridle;' Cot. Mod. F. *réne*. The O. F. also has *resne*, *resgne*, corresponding to Ital. *redina*, and to Span. *rienda* (a transposed form, put for *redina*); and these further correspond to a Low Lat. type *retina*\*, not found, but easily evolved from Lat. *retinere*, to hold back, restrain, whence was formed the classical Lat. *retinaculum*, a tether, halter, rein. See **Retain**. Der. *rein*, verb, *rein-less*.

**REINDEER, RAINDEER**, a kind of deer. (Scand., = Lapp; and E.) Spelt *raynedere*, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 922. Perhaps the obscure word *ron*, in An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 92, l. 71, means a reindeer, as suggested by Stratmann. Formed by adding *deer* (an E. word) to Icel. *hreinn*, a reindeer, answering to

A S. *hrán*, in Ælfred's tr. of Orosius, i. 1. § 15. [The A. S. *hrán* would give a form *rón*, just as *stán* gives E. *stone*.] Cf. O. Swed. *ren*, a reindeer. We find also Dan. *rensydr*, Du. *reudier*, G. *rennthier*, in all of which, as in E. and Scand., the main part of the word is borrowed from Lapp, with a change of meaning.

β. Diez refers us to the Lapp and Finnish word *raingo*, but this is a mere misspelling of Swed. *renko*, lit. 'rein-cow,' the female of the reindeer. The true Lapp word for reindeer is *pátsok*, but it happens to be continually associated with *reino*, pasturage or herding of cattle, or with derivatives of *reino*; so that *reino* was wrongly applied by the Swedes to the animal itself. For proof of this, see Thre, Lexicon Lapponicum, p. 374; where we find *reino*, pasturage; *reinohet*, to pasture; *reino-hatte*, frequentative of *reinohet*; *reinohem piádnak*, a dog kept for the purpose of collecting reindeer together. Hence such sentences as the following. Lapp *reinoon lüh mija pátsok*, Swed. *våra renar äro i herdarnes skötsel*, our herdsman are taking care of the reindeer, or, our reindeer are in charge of the herdsman. Lapp *pátsok warin reinohet*, to pasture reindeer on the fells. Lapp *reinohatta swainasebt pátsok*, Swed. *låt din dreng valla din renar*, let thy servant pasture thy reindeer. This is the solution of a difficulty of long standing.

**REINS**, the lower part of the back. (F., = L.) M. E. *reines*; spelt *reynes* in Wyclif, Wisdom, i. 6, later version; *reenus*, earlier version. — O. F. *reins*, 'the reines;' Cot. — Lat. *renes*, s. pl., the kidneys, reins, loins. Allied to Gk. *φῆρη*, the midriff; pl. *φῆρες*, the parts about the heart, or about the liver. See **Frenzy**. Der. *ren-al*.

**REINSTATE, REINVEST, REINVIGORATE, RE-ISSUE, REITERATE**; see **Instate**, **Invest**, &c.

**REJECT**, to throw away or aside. (F., = L.) 'I *rejecte*, I caste awaye, *je rejete*;' Palsgrave, ed. 1530. — O. F. *rejecter*; mod. F. *rejeter*. The F. word was spelt *rejecter* in the 16th century, and our word seems to have been borrowed from it rather than from Latin directly; the still older spelling in O. F. was *regeter*. — O. F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), back; and O. F. *geter*, *getter*, mod. F. *jeter*, to throw, from Lat. *iactare*. See **Re-** and **Jet** (1). Cf. Lat. *rejectus*, pp. of *reicere*, to reject, compounded of *re-* and *iacere*, to throw. Der. *reject-ion*, from F. *rejection*, 'a rejection;' Cot.

**REJOICE**, to feel glad, exult. (F., = L.) M. E. *reioisen*, *reioicen* (with *i* = *e*), to rejoice; Chaucer, C. T. 9867; P. Plowman, C. xviii. 198. — O. F. *resjois*, stem of pres. part. of *resjoir*, mod. F. *réjoir*, to gladden, rejoice. — O. F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), again; and *esjoir* (mod. F. *esjoir*), to rejoice, used reflexively.

β. Again, the O. F. *esjoir* from Lat. *ex-*, and the vb. *joir* (mod. F. *joir*), derived, like Ital. *godere*, from Lat. *gaudere*, to rejoice. See **Re-**, **Ex-**, and **Joy**. Der. *rejoic-ing*, *rejoic-ing-ly*.

**REJOIN**, to join again. (F., = L.) Esp. used in the legal sense 'to answer to a reply.' 'I *rejoyne*, as men do that answer to them;' Palsgrave. — F. *rejoindre*, 'to rejoin;' Cot. See **Re-** and **Join**. Der. *rejoinder*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 14, which appears to be the F. infin. mood used substantively, like *attainder*, *remainder*.

**RELAPSE**, to slide back into a former state. (L.) As sb. in Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Shak. Per. iii. 2. 110. Cotgrave translates the O. F. *relaps* by 'relapsed.' [There is no classical Lat. sb. *relapsus*.] — Lat. *relapsus*, pp. of *relabi*, to slide back. See **Re-** and **Lapse**. Der. *relapse*, sb.

**RELATE**, to describe, tell. (F., = L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 8. 51; and in Palsgrave. — F. *relater*, 'to relate;' Cot. — Low Lat. *relatare*, to relate. — Lat. *relatum*, used as supine of *referre*, to relate; which is, however, from a different root. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *latum*, supine, *latus*, pp., put for *latus*, from ✓ **TAL**, to lift. See **Re-**; and see **Elate**. Der. *relat-ed*; *relat-ion*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 363, from F. *relation*, 'a relation,' Cot.; *relat-ive*, M. E. *relatif*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 391, from F. *relatif*; *relat-ive-ly*.

**RELAX**, to slacken, loosen. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vi. 599. [Bacon has *relax* as an adj., Nat. Hist. § 381.] — Lat. *relaxare*, to relax. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *laxare*, to loosen, from *laxus*, loose; see **Re-** and **Lax**. Der. *relax-at-ion*, in Minshew, from F. *relaxation*, a relaxation; Cot. Doublet, *release*.

**RELAY** (1), a set of fresh dogs or horses, a fresh supply. (F., = L.?) Orig. used of dogs. 'What *relays* set you? None at all, we laid not in one fresh dog;' Ben Jonson, Sad Shepherd, Act. i. sc. 2. M. E. *relaye*, in the same sense, Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, 362. — F. *relais*, a relay; *par relais*, 'by turns,' i. e. by relays, Cot. He also gives: '*chiens de relais*, 'dogs layd for a backset,' i. e. kept in reserve; *chevaux de relais*, 'horses layed in certain places on the highway, for the more haste making.' He explains *relais* as 'a seat or standing for such as hold *chiens de relais*,' i. e. a station.

β. The word presents much difficulty. Mr. Wedgwood quotes from a late edition of Florio: '*Canì di rilasso*, fresh hounds laid for a supply set upon a deer already hunted by other dogs.' Unless this be an accommodation of the F. word, it links it to Ital. *rilasciare* (from Lat. *relaxare*),



and E. **Relax**, q. v. The difficulty lies in explaining the O. F. *laiser*, *leier*, common in the same sense as F. *laisser*; see Burguy. This form answers rather to Du. *laten* (E. *let*), and it would seem difficult to derive it from *laxare*; but Diez suggests that the future tense *laisserai* (of *laisser*) may have been contracted into *lairai*, which might have influenced the form of the infinitive. He cites *gerrai* for *gesirai* as the future of O. F. *gesir*. γ. We are thus left in some uncertainty as to whether the latter syllable of the word is due to Lat. *laxare* or to Du. *laten*, Goth. *letan*, words of similar meaning; see **Let** (1). The sense is clearly 'a rest,' and a *relay of dogs* is a set of fresh dogs kept at rest and in readiness. Cf. *à relais*, 'spared, at rest, that is not used,' Cot.; *relayer*, 'to succeed in the place of the weary, to refresh, relieve,' id.

**RELAY** (2), to lay again. (Hybrid; L. and E.) Simply compounded of **Re-** and **Lay**; and distinct from the word above.

**RELEASE**, to set free, relieve, let go. (F., -L.) M. E. *relessen*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 58; *relesen*, Chaucer, C. T. 8029. - O. F. *relessier*, F. *relaisser*, 'to release,' Cot. - Lat. *relaxare*, to relax; see **Relax**. Der. *release*, sb. Doublet, *relax*.

**RELEGATE**, to consign to exile. (L.) 'To relegate, or exile,' Minshew, ed. 1627. - Lat. *relegatus*, pp. of *relegare*, to send away, dispatch, remove. - Lat. *re-*, back, away; and *legare*, to send. See **Re-** and **Legate**. Der. *relegat-ion*, from F. *relegation*, 'a relegation,' Cot.

**RELENT**, to grow tender, feel compassion. (F., -L.) In The Lamentation of Mary Magdalene, st. 70. Altered from F. *relentir*, 'to slacken, . . . to relent in,' Cot. Cf. Lat. *relentescere*, to slacken. - F. *re-* and *a* (shortened to *ra-*), from Lat. *re-* and *ad-*; and *lentus*, slack, slow, also tenacious, pliant, akin to *lenis*, gentle, and E. *lithe*; see **Lenity**, **Lithe**. The Lat. *relentescere* is simply from *re-* and *lentus*, omitting *ad*. Der. *relent-less*, -ly, -ness.

**RELEVANT**, relating to the matter in hand. (F., -L.) 'To make our probations and arguments relevant,' King Chas. I, Letter to A. Henderson (R.) It means 'assisting' or helpful. - F. *relevant*, pres. part. of *relever*, 'to raise up, also to assist,' Cot. - Lat. *relevare*, to lift up again. - Lat. *re-*, again; and *leuare*, to lift; see **Re-** and **Lever**; also **Relieve**. Der. *relevance*, *relevancy*; *ir-relevant*.

**RELIC**, a memorial, remnant, esp. a memorial of a saint. (F., -L.) Chiefly in the plural; M. E. *relykes*, s. pl., Rob. of Glouc. p. 177, last line; Chaucer, C. T. 703. - F. *reliques*, s. pl., 'reliques,' Cot. - Lat. *reliquias*, acc. of *reliquia*, pl., remains, relics. - Lat. *relinquere* (pt. t. *reliqui*, pp. *relictus*), to leave behind. - Lat. *re-*, back, behind; and *linquere*, to leave, allied to *licere*, to be allowable. See **Re-** and **License**. And see **Relinquish**, **Relict**. Der. *reliquary*, q. v.

**RELICT**, a widow. (L.) A late word; accented *relict* in a quotation from Garth, in Johnson's Dict. - Lat. *relicta*, fem. of *relictus*, left behind, pp. of *relinquere*; see **Relic**, **Relinquish**.

**RELIEVE**, to ease, help, free from oppression. (F., -L.) M. E. *releuen* (with *u=v*), P. Plowman, B. vii. 32; Chaucer, C. T. 4180. - F. *relever*, 'to raise up, relieve,' Cot. - Lat. *relevare*, to lift up. - Lat. *re-*, again; and *leuare*, to lift; see **Re-** and **Lever**. Der. *relief*, M. E. *reliefe*, Gower, C. A. iii. 23, l. 4, from O. F. *relief*, mod. F. *relief*, a sb. due to the verb *relever*; hence *bas-relief*; also *rilievo*, from Ital. *rilievo*, the relief or projection of a sculptured figure. And see *relevant*.

**RELIGION**, piety, the performance of duties to God and man. (F., -L.) In early use. Spelt *religium*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 49, l. 13; Ancren Riwle, p. 8. - F. *religion*. - Lat. *religionem*, acc. of *religio*, piety. Allied to *religens*, fearing the gods, pious. [And therefore not derived from *religare*, to bind; as often suggested, contrary to grammatical order.] β. 'It is clear that ἀλέγω is the opposite of Lat. *nec-lego* [neglego, negligo], and θεῶν ὅπιν οὐκ ἀλέγομαι (Homer, Il. xvi. 388) is the exact counterpart of Lat. *religens* and *religio*;' Curtius, i. 454. Thus *religion* and *neglect* are from the same root LAG; but it is a little uncertain in what sense. They seem to be connected with E. *reck* rather than with *legend*. See **Reck**, **Neglect**. Der. *religion-ist*; *religi-ous*, from F. *religieux*, 'religious,' Cot., which from Lat. *religiosus*; *religi-ous-ly*.

**RELINQUISH**, to leave, abandon. (F., -L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. - O. F. *relinquiss*, stem of pres. part. of *relinquir* (Burguy). - Lat. *relinquere*, to leave; by a change of conjugation, of which there are several other examples. See **Relic**. Der. *relinquish-ment*.

**RELICQUARY**, a casket for holding relics. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - F. *reliquaire*, 'a casket wherein reliques be kept,' Cot. - Low Lat. *reliquiare*, neut. sb., or *reliquarium*, a reliquary; Ducange. - Lat. *reliquia*, crude form of *reliquia*, relics. See **Relic**.

**RELIQUE**, the same as **Relic**, q. v.

**RELISH**, to have a pleasing taste, to taste with pleasure. (F., -L. and G.) In Shak. Temp. v. 23; Wint. Tale, v. 2. 132. As sb., Tw. Nt. iv. 1. 64; and in Palsgrave. - O. F. *relecher*, 'to lick over

again,' Cot. - Lat. *re-*, again; and O. F. *lecher*, mod. F. *lécher*, to lick, from O. H. G. *leccōn*, *leccōn* (G. *lecken*), cognate with E. **Lick**. See **Re-** and **Lecher**. Der. *relish*, sb.

**RELUCTANT**, striving against, unwilling. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 311. - Lat. *reluctant-*, stem of pres. part. of *reluctare*, *reluctari*, to struggle against. - Lat. *re-*, back, against; and *luctari*, to struggle, wrestle, from *lucta*, a wrestling. β. *Luc-ta* stands for *lug-ta*; cf. Gk. λυγ-ί-ειν, to bend, twist, writhe in wrestling, overmaster. - ✓ RUG, to break; as in Skt. *ruj*, to break, bend, hurt. Der. *reluctant-ly*, *reluctance*, Milton, P. L. ii. 337; *reluctancy*.

**RELY**, to rest or repose on, trust fully. (Hybrid; L. and E.) A barbarous word, compounded of Lat. *re-* and E. *lie*, verb, to rest. [A similar compound is *re-mind*.] Shakespeare is an early authority for it, and he always uses it with the prep. *on* (five times) or *upon* (once). He also has *reliance*, followed by *on*, Timon, ii. 1. 22. So also to *rely on*, Drayton, Miseries of Q. Margaret (R.); Dryden, Epistle to J. Dryden, 139; *relying in*, Fletcher, Eliza, An Elegy (R.); *reliers on*, Beaumont and Fletcher, Woman's Prize, i. 3 (Petruchio's 24th speech). Thus to *rely on* is to lie back on, to lean on. See **Re-** and **Lie** (1).

¶ Not from O. F. *relayer*, 'to succeed to in the place of the weary, to refresh, relieve, or ease another by an undertaking of his task,' Cot.; as suggested by Wedgwood. This suits neither in sound nor sense, and certainly could not be followed by *on*. Der. *reli-able*, a compound adj. which has completely established itself, and is by no means a new word, to which many frivolous and ignorant objections have been made; it was used by Coleridge in 1800, in the Morning Post of Feb. 18; see F. Hall, On Eng. Adjectives in -able, with special reference to Reliable, p. 29. Hence *reliabil-ity*, used by Coleridge in 1817; *reli-able-ness*, also used by the same writer. Also *reli-ance*, in Shak., as above, a doubly barbarous word, since both prefix and suffix are F., formed by analogy with *appliance*, *compliance*, &c. Also *reli-er*, as above.

**REMAIN**, to stay or be left behind. (F., -L.) Spelt *remayne* in Palsgrave. Due to the O. F. imper. verb *il remaint*, as in the proverb '*beaucoup remaint de ce que fol pense*, much is behind of that a fool accounts of, a fool comes ever short of his intentions,' Cot. The infin. *remanere* is preserved in our sb. *remainder*; cf. E. *rejoinder* from F. *rejoindre*, E. *attainder* from F. *atteindre*. - Lat. *remanet*, it remains; *remanere*, to remain. - Lat. *re-*, behind; and *manere*, to remain; see **Re-** and **Manor**. Der. *remains*, s. pl., Titus Andron., i. 81; *remain-der*, Temp. v. 13, see above. And see *remnant*.

**REMAND**, to send back. (F., -L.) 'Wherevpon he was remanded,' Berners, tr. of Froissart, v. ii. c. 206 (R.) - F. *remander*, 'to send for back again,' Cot. - Lat. *remandare*, to send back word. - Lat. *re-*, back; and *mandare*, to enjoin, send word; see **Re-** and **Mandate**.

**REMARK**, to take notice of. (F., -L. and Teut.) Shak. has *remark'd*, Hen. VIII. 5. i. 33; and *remarkable*, Antony, iv. 15. 67. - F. *remarquer*, 'to mark, note, heed,' Cot. - Lat. *re-*, again; and *marquer*, to mark, from *marque*, sb., a mark, which is from G. *mark*, cognate with E. *mark*; see **Re-** and **Mark**. Der. *remark-able*, from F. *remarquable*, 'remarkable,' Cot.; *remark-ably*; *remark-able-ness*.

**REMEDY**, that which restores, repairs, or heals. (F., -L.) M. E. *remedie*, Chaucer, C. T. 1276; Ancren Riwle, p. 124, l. 22. - O. F. *remédie*\*, not recorded, only found as *remede*, mod. F. *remède*, a remedy. Cf. O. F. *remédier*, verb, to remedy. - Lat. *remedium*, a remedy; lit. that which heals again. - Lat. *re-*, again; and *mederi*, to heal; see **Re-** and **Medical**. Der. *remedy*, verb (Levins, Palsgrave), from F. *remédier*; *remedi-able* (Levins); *remedi-al*, a coined word; *remedi-al-ly*.

**REMEMBER**, to recall to mind. (F., -L.) M. E. *remembren*, Chaucer, C. T. 1503. - O. F. *remembrer*, used reflexively, 'to remember,' Cot. Formed, with excrement *b* after *m*, due to stress, from Lat. *rememorari*, to remember. - Lat. *re-*, again; and *memorare*, to make mention of, from *memor*, mindful. See **Re-** and **Memory**. Der. *remembr-ance*, Chaucer, C. T. 8799, from F. *remembrance*; *remembranc-er*, Macb. iii. 4. 37.

**REMIND**, to bring to the mind again. (Hybrid; L. and E.) A barbarous compound (like *rely*) from Lat. *re-*, again, and E. *mind*. Rather a late word; in Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. See **Re-** and **Mind**.

**REMINISCENCE**, recollection. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - F. *reminiscence*, 'remembrance of things,' Cot. - Lat. *reminiscentia*, remembrance. - Lat. *reminiscenti-*, crude form of pres. part. of *reminisci*, to remember, an inceptive verb, with suffix -*sci*. - Lat. *re-*, again; and *min-*, base of *me-min-i*, I remember, think over again, from ✓ **MAN**, to think. See **Re-** and **Mental**.

**REMIT**, to pardon, abate. (L.) 'Whether the consayle be good, I remytte [leave] it to the wyse reders,' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 26 (R.) 'Remittynge [referring] them . . . to the workes of



Galene; id., Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 1. — Lat. *remittere*, to send back, slacken, abate. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *mittere*, to send; see **Re-** and **Mission**. Der. *remitt-er*, *remitt-ance*, *remitt-ent*; *remiss*, adj., from Lat. *remissus*, pp. of *remittere*; *remiss-ly*, *remiss-ness*; *remiss-ible*, from Lat. *remissibilis*; *remiss-ibil-ity*; *remiss-ive*. Also *remiss-ion*, M. E. *remission*, Ancren Riwle, p. 346, l. 21, from F. *remission* (Cot.) = Lat. acc. *remissionem*, from nom. *remissio*.

**REMNANT**, a remainder, fragment. (F., — L.) M. E. *remenant*, *remenaunt*, King Alisaunder, 5707. — O. F. *remenant*, *remenant*, 'a remnant, residue'; Cot. = Lat. *remament-*, stem of pres. part. of *remanere*, to remain; see **Remain**.

**REMONSTRATE**, to adduce strong reasons against. (L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. See Milton, Animadversions upon the Remonstrant's Defence. The sb. *remonstrance* is in Shak. Meas. v. 397. — Low Lat. *remonstratus*, pp. of *remonstrare*, to expose, exhibit; used a. d. 1482 (Ducange); hence, to produce arguments. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *monstrare*, to shew, exhibit; see **Re-** and **Monster**. Der. *remonstrant*, from the stem of the pres. part.; *remonstrance*, from F. *remonstrance*, 'a remonstrance,' Cot. = Low Lat. *remonstrancia*.

**REMORSE**, pain or anguish for guilt. (F., — L.) M. E. *remors*. 'But for she had a maner remors;' Lydgate, Storie of Thebes, pt. iii (Of the wife of Amphiorax). — O. F. *remors*, 'remorse'; Cot. — Low Lat. *remorsus* (also *remorsio*), *remorse*; Ducange. — Lat. *remorsus*, pp. of *remordere*, to bite again, vex. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *mordere*, to bite; see **Re-** and **Mordacious**. ¶ Chaucer has the verb *remord* (= O. F. *remordre*), tr. of Boethius, b. 4, pr. 6, l. 4030. Der. *remorse-ful*, Rich. III, i. 2. 156; *remorse-ful-ly*; *remorse-less*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 609; *remorse-less-ly*, -ness.

**REMOTE**, distant. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 4. 6. — O. F. *remot*, m., *remote*, f., 'remote, removed'; Cot. Or directly, from Lat. *remotus*, pp. of *removere*, to remove; see **Remove**. Der. *remote-ly*, -ness; also *remot-ion* = removal, Timon, iv. 3. 346.

**REMOUNT**, to mount again. (F., — L.) Also transitively, to cause to rise again, as in M. E. *remounten*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 1, l. 1706. — F. *remonte*, 'to remount,' Cot. = F. *re-*, again; and *monter*, to mount; see **Re-** and **Mount** (2).

**REMOVE**, to move away, withdraw. (F., — L.) M. E. *remenen* (*remeven*), Chaucer, Troil. i. 691, where *remeve* rhimes with *preve*, a proof. Just as we find M. E. *remeven* for mod. E. *remove*, so we find M. E. *preven* for mod. E. *prove*, *preve* for *proof*. Palsgrave uses *remeve* and *remove* convertibly: 'I remeve, as an armye . . . removeth from one place to an other.' — O. F. *remouvoir*, 'to remove, retire'; Cot. = F. *re-*, again; and *mouvoir*, to move; see **Re-** and **Move**. ¶ The M. E. *remuen*, to remove, Chaucer, C. T. 10495, though it has nearly the same sense, is quite a different word, answering to O. F. *remuer*, 'to move, stir,' Cot., from Lat. *re-* and *mutare*, to change. Richardson confuses the matter. Der. *remov-able* (Levins), *remov-abil-ity*; *remov-al*, a coined word; *remov-er*, Shak. Sonn. 116, *remov-ed-ness*, Wint. Tale, iv. 2. 41. Also *remote*, q. v.

**REMUNERATE**, to recompense. (L.) In Shak. Titus, i. 398. — Lat. *remuneratus*, pp. of *remunerare*, *remunerari*, to reward. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *munerare*, *munerari*, to discharge an office, also to give, from *munus*, stem of *munus*, a gift. See **Re-** and **Munificent**. Der. *remuner-able*, *remunerat-ion*, L. L. L. iii. 133, from F. *remuneration*, 'a remuneration,' Cot. = Lat. *remunerationem*, acc. of *remuneratio*; *remunerat-ive*.

**RENAL**, pertaining to the reins. (F., — L.) Medical. — F. *renal*, 'belonging to the kidneys'; Cot. — Lat. *renalis*, adj., formed from *ren-es*, the reins; see **Reins**.

**RENARD**, a fox; see **Reynard**.

**RENASCENT**; from **Re-** and **Nascent**.

**RENCOUNTER**, **RENCONTRE**, a meeting, collision, chance combat. (F., — L.) Now commonly *rencontre*; formerly *rencounter*, used as a verb by Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 39, ii. 1. 36. — F. *rencounter*, 'a meeting, or encounter . . . by chance'; Cot. Cf. *recontrer*, verb, 'to encounter, meet'; id. Contracted forms for *reñcouter*, *reñcouter*. — F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), again; and *encontrer*, to meet; see **Re-** and **Encounter**. ¶ Hence the spelling *reencounter* in Berners, tr. of Froissart, v. ii. c. 29 (R.).

**REND**, to tear, split. (E.) M. E. *renden*, pt. t. *rente*, pp. *rent*; Chaucer, C. T. 6217. — A. S. *hrendan*, *rendan*, not common. In the O. Northumb. versions of Luke, xiii. 7, *succidite* [cut it down] is glossed by *hrendas vel searfað* in the Lindisfarne MS., and by *ceorfas vel rendas* in the Rushworth MS. Again, in Mark, xi. 8, the Lat. *cædebant* [they cut down] is glossed by *gebugun vel rendon*. Thus the orig. sense seems to be to cut or tear down. + O. Fries. *renda*, *randa*, to tear, break. β. The A. S. *hrendan* answers to a theoretical form *hrandian*\*, which may be connected with *hrand*, the pt. t. of the Icel. strong verb *hrinda*, to push, kick, throw, which Fick (iii. 83) refers to ✓ KART, to cut. γ. The meaning suits exactly, and we may therefore prob. connect E. *rend* with Skt. *krit*, to cut, cut

down (base of the present tense, *krinta*); Lithuan. *kirsti*, to cut, hew (see *kertu* in Nesselmann); and cf. Lat. *crēna* (= *cret-na*), whence E. *cranny*.

δ. If this be right, we have a remarkable connection between the words *rent* and *cranny*, both implying 'cut' or 'slit'; see **Cranny**. Der. *rent*, sb., Jul. Caesar, iii. 2. 179; apparently quite a late word, obviously formed from the pp. *rent*.

**RENDER**, to restore, give up. (F., — L.) M. E. *rendren*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 601. — F. *rendre*, 'to render, yield'; Cot. — Low Lat. *rendere*, nasalised form of Lat. *reddere*, to restore, give back. — Lat. *red-*, back; and *dare*, to give. See **Re-**, **Red-**, and **Date** (1). Der. *render-ing*. Also *rent* (2), q. v. Also *redd-it-ion*, q. v. Also *rendez-vous*, q. v.

**RENDEZVOUS**, an appointed place of meeting. (F., — L.) In Hamlet, iv. 4. 4. — F. *rendezvous*, 'a rendezvous, a place appointed for the assemble of souldiers'; Cot. A substantival use of the phrase *rendezvous*, i. e. render yourselves, or assemble yourselves, viz. at the place appointed. β. *Rendez* is the imperative plural. 2nd person, of *rendre*, to render; and *vous* (= Lat. *uos*) is the pl. of the 2nd pers. pronoun. See **Render**.

**RENEGADE**, **RENEGADO**, an apostate, vagabond. (Span., — L.) Massinger's play called *The Renegado* was first acted in 1624. In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 2. 74, the first folio has 'a verie *Renegatho*'; a spelling which represents the sound of the Spanish *d*. The word was at first *renegado*, and afterwards *renegade* by loss of the final syllable. — Span. *renegado*, 'an apostate,' Minshew; lit. one who has denied the faith; pp. of *renegar*, 'to forsake the faith,' id. — Low Lat. *renegare*, to deny again. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *negare*, to deny; see **Re-** and **Negative**. ¶ 1. The word was not really new to the language, as it appears in M. E. as *renegat*; but the M. E. *renegat* having been corrupted into *runagate*, the way was cleared for introducing the word over again; see **Runagate**. 2. The odd word *renege* (with *g* hard), in King Lear, ii. 2. 84, = Low Lat. *renegare*; so also M. E. *reneye*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 120. Doublet, *runagate*.

**RENEW**, to make new again. (Hybrid; L. and E.) M. E. *renewen*, Wyclif, 2 Cor. iv. 16; where the Lat. *renouatur* is translated by *is renewid*. From **Re-** and **New**. Der. *renew-al*, a coined word; *renew-able*, also coined. Doublet, *renovate*.

**RENNET** (1), the prepared inner membrane of a calf's stomach, used to make milk coagulate. (E.) 'Renet, for chese, coagulum;' Levins. The word is found with various suffixes, but is in each case formed from M. E. *rennen*, A. S. *rinnan*, *rennan*, to run, because *rennet* causes milk to run, i. e. to coagulate or congeal. This singular use of E. *run* in the sense 'to congeal' does not seem to be noticed in the Dictionaries. Pegge, in his Kenticisms (E. D. S. Gloss. C. 3) uses it; he says: 'Runnet, the herb *gallium* [*Gallium verum*], called in Derbyshire *erning*, Anglice cheese-runnet; it runs the milk together, i. e. makes it curdle.' 'Earn, Yearn, to coagulate milk; *earning*, *yearning*, cheese-rennet, or that which curdles milk;' Brockett. Here *earn* (better *ern*) is put, by shifting of *r*, for *ren*; just as A. S. *rynnan* (*irnan*) is another form of *rinnan*, to run. Cf. Gloucestersh. *running*, *rennet* (E. D. S. Gloss. B. 4). 'Renlys, or rendlys, for mylke, [also] *renels*, Coagulum;' Prompt. Parv. 'As nourishing milk, when *runnat* is put in, *Runs* all in heaps of tough thick curd, though in his nature thin;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, II. v. near the end. So also A. S. 'rynnung, coagulum; *gerunnen*, coagulatus;' Wright's Vocab. i. 27, last line, i. 28, first line. All from A. S. *rinnan*, to run; also found as *rennan*, A. S. Chron. an. 656, in the late MS. E.; see Thorpe's edition, p. 52, l. 7 from bottom. See **Run**. + O. Du. *rinsel*, *runsel*, or *renninge*, 'curds, or milk-runnet,' Hexham; from *rinnen*; 'to presse, curdle'; id. Cf. *geronnen melch*, 'curded or rennet milke'; id. Cf. *rinnen*, to run, curdle, coagulate.

**RENNET** (2), a sweet kind of apple. (F., — L.) Formerly spelt *renat* or *renate*, from a mistaken notion that it was derived from Lat. *renatus*, renewed or born again. 'The *renat*, which though first it from the pippin came, Grown through his pureness nice, assumes that curious name;' Drayton, Polyolbion, song 18. — F. *reinette*, *rainette*, a pippin, *rennet*; Hamilton. Scheler and Littré agree to connect it with O. F. *rainette*, 'a little frog' (Cot.), the dimin. of *raïne*, a frog, because the apple is speckled like the skin of a frog. In this case, it is derived from Lat. *rana*, a frog. See **Ranunculus**.

**RENOUNCE**, to give up, reject, disown. (F., — L.) M. E. *renouncen*, Gower, C. A. i. 258, l. 3. — F. *renoncer*, 'to renounce'; Cot. — Lat. *renunciare*, better *renuntiare*, to bring back a report, also, to disclaim, renounce. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *nuntiare*, to bring a message, from *nuntius*, a messenger; see **Re-** and **Nuncio**. Der. *renouance-ment*, Meas. for Meas. i. 4. 35; also *renunciation*, q. v.

**RENOVATE**, to renew. (L.) A late word; in Thomson's Seasons, Winter, 704. But the sb. *renovation* is in Bacon, Life of Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 203, l. 33. — Lat. *renouatus*, pp. of *renouare*, to renew. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *nouus*, new, cognate with



E. new; see **Re-** and **New**. Der. *renovat-ion*, from F. *renovation*, 'a renovation,' Cot.; *renovat-or*. Doublet, *renew*.

**RENOUN**, celebrity, fame. (F., -L.) Put for *renowm*; by the influence of the former *n*, which assimilated the final letter to itself. M. E. *renoun*, Chaucer, C. T. 14553; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 131, l. 5; King Alisaunder, 1448. [But also *renomé*, *renommé*, in three syllables, with final *e* as F. *é*; Gower, C. A. ii. 43, l. 26; Barbour's Bruce, iv. 774; *renownee*, Barbour's Bruce, vii. 290.] In Bruce, ix. 503, one MS. has the pp. *renownit*, spelt *renomynt* in the other. -F. *renom* [also *renommé*], 'renowne, fame;' Cot. Cf. *renommé*, 'renowned, famous;' Cot. And observe that *renon* occurs in O. F. of the 12th and 13th centuries (Littré), so that the change to final *n* is rather F. than E. Cf. Port. *renome*, *renown*; Span. *renombre*, *renown*, also a surname; and Span. *renombrar*, to *renown*. -F. *re-* (=Lat. *re-*), again; and *nom*, a name; hence *renown*=a renaming, repetition or celebration of a name. See **Re-** and **Noun**. Der. *renoun*, verb, in Barbour, as above.

**RENT** (1), a tear, fissure, breach. (E.) See **Rend**.

**RENT** (2), annual payment for land, &c. (F., -L.) In very early use; occurring, spelt *rente*, in the A. S. Chron. an. 1137; see Thorpe's edition, p. 383, l. 12. -F. *rente*, 'rent, revenue;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *rendita*, rent; which shows the full form of the word. From a nasalised form (*rendita*) of Lat. *reddita*, i. e. *reddita pecunia*, money paid; fem. of *redditus*, pp. of *reddere*, to give back, whence F. *rendre*, and E. *render*. *Rent*=that which is rendered; see **Render**. Der. *rent-er*, *rent-roll*; also *rent-al*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 92.

**RENUNCIATION**, a renouncing. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. It is neither true F. nor true Lat., but prob. taken from F., and modified by a knowledge of the Lat. word. -F. *renonciation*, 'a renunciation;' Cot. -Lat. *renuntiatio*, acc. of *renuntiare*, a renouncing. -Lat. *renuntius*, pp. of *renuntiare*; see **Renounce**.

**REPAIR** (1), to restore, fill up anew, amend. (F., -L.) 'The fishes flete with new repaired scale;' Lord Surrey, Description of Spring, l. 8. -F. *reparer*, 'to repaire, mend;' Cot. -Lat. *reparare*, to get again, recover, repair. -Lat. *re-*, again; and *parare*, to get, prepare; see **Re-** and **Parade**. Der. *repair*, sb., *repair-er*; *reparable*, in Levins, from F. *reparable*, 'reparable,' Cot., from Lat. *reparabilis*; *repar-ably*; *repar-at-ion*, Palsgrave, from F. *reparation*, 'a reparation,' Cot.; *repar-ative*.

**REPAIR** (2), to resort, go to. (F., -L.) M. E. *repairen*, Chaucer, C. T. 5387. -F. *repaier*, 'to haunt, frequent, lodge in;' Cot. Older form *repaier* (Burguy); cf. Span. *repatriar*, Ital. *ripatriare*, to return to one's country. -Lat. *repatriare*, to return to one's country. -Lat. *re-*, back; and *patria*, one's native land, from *patri-*, crude form of *pater*, a father, cognate with E. *father*. See **Re-** and **Father**. Der. *repair*, sb., Hamlet, v. 2. 228.

**REPARTEE**, a witty reply. (F., -L.) A misspelling for *repartie* or *reparty*. 'Some reparty, some witty strain;' Howell, Famil. Letters, b. i. sect. 1. let. 18. -F. *repartie*, 'a reply;' Cot. Orig. fem. of *reparti*, pp. of *repartir*, 'to redivide, to answer a thrust with a thrust, to reply;' Cot. -F. *re-* (=Lat. *re-*), again; and *partir*, to part, divide, also to dart off, rush, burst out laughing = Lat. *partire*, *partiri*, to share, from *part-*, stem of *pars*, a part. See **Re-** and **Part**.

**REPAST**, a taking of food; the food taken. (F., -L.) M. E. *repast*, P. Plowman, C. x. 148; Gower, C. A. iii. 25, l. 4. -O. F. *repast* (Littré), later *repas*, 'a repast, meal;' Cot. -F. *re-* (=Lat. *re-*), again; and *past*, 'a meal, repast,' Cot., from Lat. *pastum*, acc. of *pastus*, food, orig. pp. of *pascere*, to feed. See **Re-** and **Pasture**. Der. *repast*, vb., Hamlet, iv. 5. 157.

**REPAY**, to pay back, recompense. (F., -L.) Spelt *repaye* in Palsgrave. -O. F. *repayer*, to pay back; given in Palsgrave and in use in the 15th cent. (Littré); obsolete. See **Re-** and **Pay**. Der. *repay-able*, *repay-ment*.

**REPEAL**, to abrogate, revoke. (F., -L.) 'That it might not be repealed;' Chaucer's Dream (a 15th-century imitation), l. 1365. Altered (by a substitution of the common prefix *re-* for F. *ra-*) from O. F. *rapeler*, F. *rappeler*, 'to repeale, revoke,' Cot. -F. *re-*, for *re-* (=Lat. *re-*), again, back; and O. F. *apeler*, later *appeler*, to appeal. Thus *repeal* is a substitution for *re-appeal*; see **Re-** and **Appeal**. Der. *repeal*, sb., Cor. iv. 1. 41; *repeal-er*, *repeal-able*.

**REPEAT**, to say or do again, rehearse. (F., -L.) 'I repete, I reheere my lesson, je repete;' Palsgrave. -F. *repeter*, 'to repeat;' Cot. -Lat. *repetere*, to attack again, reseek, resume, repeat; pp. *repetitus*. -Lat. *re-*, again; and *petere*, to seek; see **Re-** and **Petition**. Der. *repeat-ed-ly*, *repeat-er*; *repeat-ion*, from F. *repetition*, 'a repetition,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *repetitionem*.

**REPEL**, to drive back, check. (L.) 'I repelle, I put backe (Lydgat);' Palsgrave, who thus refers us to Lydgate. -Lat. *repellere*, to drive back; pp. *repulsus*. -Lat. *re-*, back; and *pellere*, to drive; see **Re-** and **Pulse**. Der. *repell-ent*, from the stem of the pres. part.; *repell-er*; and see *repulse*.

**REPENT**, to feel sorrow for what one has done, to rue. (F., -L.) M. E. *repenten*, King Alisaunder, 4224. -F. *repentir*, reflexive verb, 'to repent;' Cot. -Lat. *re-*, again; and *penitere*, used impersonally in the sense 'to repent;' see **Re-** and **Penitent**. Der. *repent-ant*, M. E. *repentant*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 291, l. 12, from F. *repentant*, pres. part. of *repentir*; *repent-ance*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 55, from F. *repentance*.

**REPERCUSSION**, reverberation. (F., -L.) 'That, with the repercuSSION of the air;' Drayton, Man in the Moon (R.) 'Salute me with thy repercuSSION voice;' Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, Act i. sc. 1 (Mercury). -F. *repercussion*, 'repercussion;' Cot. -Lat. acc. *repercussionem*; see **Re-** and **Percussion**. Der. *repercuss-ive*, from F. *repercussif*, 'repercussive,' Cot.

**REPERTORY**, a treasury, magazine. (F., -L.) Formerly also a list, index. 'A repertorie or index;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxx. c. 1 (Of Hermippus). -O. F. *repertorie*\*, not found, later *repertoire*, 'a repertory, list, roll;' Cot. -Lat. *repertorium*, an inventory. -Lat. *repertor*, a discoverer, inventor. -Lat. *repertus*, pp. of *reperire*, to find out, invent. -Lat. *re-*, again; and *parire* (Ennius), usually *parere*, to produce; see **Re-** and **Parent**.

**REPETITION**; see under **Repeat**.

**REPINE**, to be discontented. (L.) Spelt *repyne* in Palsgrave; compounded of *re-* (again) and *pine*, to fret. No doubt *pine* was, at the time, supposed to be a true E. word, its derivation from the Latin having been forgotten. But, by a fortunate accident, the word is not a hybrid one, but wholly Latin. See **Re-** and **Pine**. (For hybrid words, see *re-mind*, *re-new*, *re-ly*.)

**REPLACE**, to put back. (F., -L.) 'To chase th'usurper, and replace the king;' Daniel, Civil Wars, b. iii (R.) From **Re-** and **Place**. Suggested by F. *remplacer*, 'to re-implace;' Cot. Der. *replace-ment*.

**REPLENISH**, to fill completely, stock. (F., -L.) M. E. *replenissen*. 'Replenished and fulfilled;' Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 4, l. 469. -O. F. *repleniss-*, stem of pres. part. of *replenir*, to fill up again (Burguy); now obsolete. -Lat. *re-*, again; and a Lat. type *plenire*\*, formed as a verb from *plenus*, full. See **Re-** and **Plenitude**. Der. *replenish-ment*. And see *replete*.

**REPLETE**, quite full. (F., -L.) Chaucer has *replete*, C. T. 14963; *repletion*, id. 14929. -F. *replet*, m., *replete*, f., 'replete;' Cot. -Lat. *repletum*, acc. of *repletus*, filled up, pp. of *replere*, to fill again. -Lat. *re-*, again; and *plere*, to fill, from *PAR*, to fill; see **Replenish**. Der. *replet-ion*, from F. *repletion*, 'a repletion,' Cot.

**REPLEVY**, to get back, or return, goods detained for debt, on a pledge to try the right in a law-suit. (F., -L.) 'Replevie, to redeliver to the owner upon pledges or surety; it is also used for the bailing a man;' Blount, Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. Spelt *replevie*, Spenser, F. Q., iv. 12. 21. Butler has *replevin* as a verb, Hudibras, The Lady's Answer, l. 4. -F. *re-* (=Lat. *re-*), again; and *plevir*, 'to warrant, be surety, give pledges,' Cot. The E. word follows the form of the pp. *plevi*. β. The suggestion of Diez, that O. F. *plevir* is due to Lat. *præbere*, to afford (hence, to offer a pledge), is the most likely solution. See **Re-** and **Pledge**. Der. *replev-in*, properly a sb., from F. *re-* and O. F. *plevine*, 'a warranty,' Cot.

**REPLY**, to answer. (F., -L.) M. E. *replein*, *repleyn*; Chaucer, Prol. to Legend of Good Women, 343. -O. F. *replier*, the true old form which was afterwards replaced by the 'learned' form *repliquer*, to reply. -Lat. *replicare* (pp. *replicatus*), to fold back; as a law term, to reply. -Lat. *re-*, back; and *plicare*, to fold. See **Re-** and **Ply**. Der. *reply*, sb., Hamlet, i. 2. 121; *replic-at-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 1848, =Lat. acc. *replicationem*, from nom. *replicatio*, a reply, a law-term, as at first introduced. Also *replica*, lit. a repetition, from Ital. *replica*, a sb. due to *replicare*, to repeat, reply.

**REPORT**, to relate, recount. (F., -L.) M. E. *reporten*, Chaucer, C. T. 4572. -F. *reporter*, 'to recarreie, bear back;' Cot. -Lat. *reportare*, to carry back. See **Re-** and **Port** (1). Der. *report*, sb., Chaucer, Troilus, i. 593; *report-er*.

**REPOSE**, to lay at rest, to rest. (F., -L. and Gk.) 'A mynde With vertue fraught, reposed, voyd of gile;' Surrey, Epitaph on Sir T. W., l. 24; Tottell's Misc., ed. Arber, p. 29. -F. *reposer*, 'to repose, pause, rest, or stay,' Cot. Cf. Ital. *riposare*, Span. *reposar*, Port. *reposar*, Prov. *repausar* (Bartsch); all answering to Low Lat. *repausare*, whence *repausatio*, a pausing, pause (White). -Lat. *re-*, again; and *pausare*, to pause, from *pausa*, a pause, of Greek origin; see **Re-** and **Pause**. ¶ This word is of great importance, as it appears to be the oldest compound of *pausare*, and gave rise to the later confusion between Lat. *pausare* (of Gk. origin), and the pp. *positus* of Lat. *ponere*. See **Pose**. Der. *repose*, sb., Spenser, F. Q. iii. 4. 6, from F. *repos*, 'repose,' Cot.; *repos-al*, King Lear, ii. 1. 70.

**REPOSITORY**, a place in which things are stored up, storehouse. (F., -L.) Spelt *repositorie* in Levins and Minshew. -O. F. *repositorie* \* (not found), later *repositoire*, 'a store-house,' Cot. -Lat.



*repositorium*, a repository. Formed with suffix *-or-i-um* from *reposit-us*, pp. of *reponere*, to lay up. See **Re-** and **Position**.

**REPREHEND**, to blame, reprove. (L.) M. E. *reprehenden*, Chaucer, Troilus, i. 510. It must have been taken from Lat., as the O. F. form was *reprendre* in the 12th century. — Lat. *reprehendere* (pp. *reprehensus*), to hold back, check, blame. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *prehendere*, to hold, seize. See **Re-** and **Comprehend**. Der. *reprehension*, Chaucer, Troil. i. 684, prob. direct from Lat. acc. *reprehensionem*, as the O. F. *reprehension* does not seem to be older than the 16th century; *reprehens-ive*; *reprehens-ible*, from Lat. *reprehensibilis*; *reprehens-ibl-y*. And see *reprisal*.

**REPRESENT**, to describe, express, exhibit the image of, act the part of. (F., — L.) M. E. *representen*, Rom. of the Rose, 7404. — O. F. *representer*, 'to represent, express;' Cot. — Lat. *repræsentare*, to bring before one again, exhibit. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *præsentare*, to present, hold out, from *præsent-*, stem of *præsens*, present. See **Re-** and **Present** (1). Der. *represent-able*, *represent-at-ion*, *represent-at-ive*.

**REPRESS**, to restrain, check. (F., — L.) M. E. *repressen*, Gower, C. A. iii. 166, l. 26. Coined from **Re-** and **Press** (1), with the sense of Lat. *reprimere*. The F. *represser* merely means to press again. Der. *repress-ion*, *repress-ive*. And see *reprimand*.

**REPRIEVE**, to delay the execution of a criminal. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 12. 21. It is really the same word as *reprove*, of which the M. E. form was commonly *repreuen* (= *repreven*), with the sense to reject, put aside, disallow. To *reprieve* a sentence is to disallow or reject it. Palsgrave has *reprove* for *reprieve*. 'The stoon which men bilydunge *repreuden*' = the stone which the builders rejected; Wyclif, Luke, xx. 17. See **Reprove**. Der. *reprieve*, sb., Cor. v. 2. 53. Doublet, *reprieve*.

**REPRIMAND**, a reproof, rebuke. (F., — L.) In the Spectator, no. 112. — F. *réprimande*, formerly *reprimende*, 'a check, reprehension, reproof;' Cot. — Lat. *reprimenda*, a thing that ought to be repressed; fem. of fut. part. pass. of *reprimere*, to repress; see **Re-** and **Press** (1). Der. *reprimand*, verb.

**REPRINT**, to print again. (F., — L.) Prynne refers to a book 'printed 1599, and now reprinted 1629;' Histrio-mastix, part i. p. 358 (R). From **Re-** and **Print**. Der. *reprint*, sb.

**REPRISAL**, anything seized in return, retaliation. (F., — Ital., — L.) It means 'a prize' in Shak. i Hen. IV, iv. 1. 118. Spelt *reprisels*, pl., in Minsheu, ed. 1627. — O. F. *represaille*, 'a taking or seizing on, a prise, or a reprisal;' Cot. [The change of vowel is due to the obsolete verb *repriser*, to seize in return, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 4. 8, from the pp. *repris* of O. F. *reprehendere* = Lat. *reprehendere*.] — Ital. *ripresaglia*, 'booties, preyes, prisals, or anything gotten by prize, bribing, or bootie;' Florio. — Ital. *ripresa*, 'a reprisal or taking again;' id. Fem. of *ripreso*, pp. of *riprendere*, 'to reprehend, also to take again, retake;' id. — Lat. *reprehendere*; see **Reprehend**. And see **Prize** (1).

**REPROACH**, to upbraid, revile, rebuke. (F., — L.) In Shak. Meas. for Meas. v. 426. [But it is tolerably certain that the sb. *reproach* was in use, in E., before the verb; it occurs, spelt *reproche*, in Skelton, Bowge of Courte, l. 26.] — F. *reprocher*, 'to reproach, . . object or impute unto;' Cot.; whence the sb. *reproche*, 'a reproach, imputation, or casting in the teeth;' id. Cf. Span. *reprochar*, vb., *reproche*, sb.; Prov. *reprochar*, to reproach (cited by Diez). We also find Prov. *reprochiers*, *reprochers*, sb., a proverb (Bartsch). β. The etymology is disputed, yet it is not doubtful; the late Lat. *appropiare* became O. F. *aprocher* and E. *approach*, so that *reproach* answers to a Lat. type *repropiare*\*, not found, to bring near to, hence to cast in one's teeth, impute, object. See Diez, who shews that other proposed solutions of the word are phonetically impossible. γ. Scheler well explains the matter, when he suggests that *repropiare*\* is, in fact, a mere translation or equivalent of Lat. *obicere* (*objicere*), to cast before one, to bring under one's notice, to reproach. So also the G. *vorwerfen*, to cast before, to reproach. δ. And hence we can explain the Prov. *reprochiers*, lit. a bringing under one's notice, a hint, a proverb. ε. The form *repropiare*\* is from *re-*, again, and *propi-us*, adv., nearer, comp. of *prope*, near; see **Propinquity** and **Approach**. Der. *reproach*, sb.; *reproach-able*, *reproach-abl-y*; *reproach-ful*, Titus Andron. i. 308; *reproach-ful-ly*.

**REPROBATE**, depraved, vile, base. (L.) Properly an adj., as in L. L. L. i. 2. 64; also as sb., Meas. iv. 3. 78. — Lat. *reprobatus*, censured, reprov'd, pp. of *reprobare*; see **Reprove**. Der. *reprobation*, a reading in the quarto editions for *reprobance*, Oth. v. 2. 209, from O. F. *reprobation*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 16th cent. (Littre) = Lat. acc. *reprobationem*.

**REPRODUCE**, to produce again. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *reproduire*. From **Re-** and **Produce**. Der. *reproduction*, *reproduct-ive*.

**REPROVE**, to condemn, chide. (F., — L.) M. E. *reproven* (*reproven*), P. Plowman, C. iv. 389. [Also spelt *repreuen*; see **Reprieve**.] — O. F. *reprover*, mod. F. *réprover*, to reprove; Littre. — Lat. *reprobare*, to disapprove, condemn. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *probare*, to test, prove; hence 'to reprove' is to reject on a second trial, to condemn. See **Re-** and **Prove**. Der. *reprover*; *reprov-able*, *reprov-abl-y*. Also *reproof*, M. E. *reprove*, *reproof*, Gower, C. A. iii. 230, l. 2, i. 20, l. 8; see **Proof**. And see *reprob-ate*. Doublet, *reprieve*.

**REPTILE**, crawling, creeping. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *reptile*, 'reptile, creeping, crawling;' Cot. — Lat. *reptilem*, acc. of *reptilis*, creeping; formed with suffix *-ilis* from *rept-us*, pp. of *repere*, to creep. + Lithuan. *reploti*, to creep (Nesselmann). β. From ✓ **RAP**, to creep, which is a mere variant of the ✓ **SARP**, to creep; see **Serpent**. Der. *reptil-i-an*.

**REPUBLIC**, a commonwealth. (F., — L.) Spelt *republique* in Minsheu, ed. 1627. — F. *republique*, 'the commonwealth;' Cot. — Lat. *respublica*, a commonwealth; put for *res publica*, lit. a public affair. See **Real** and **Public**. Der. *republic-an*, *republic-an-ism*.

**REPUDIATE**, to reject, disavow. (L.) In Levins. — Lat. *repudiatus*, pp. of *repudiare*, to put away, reject. — Lat. *repudium*, a casting off, divorce, lit. a rejection of what one is ashamed of. — Lat. *re-*, away, back; and *pud-*, base of *pudere*, to feel shame, *pudor*, shame (of doubtful origin). Der. *repudiat-or*; *repudial-ion*, from F. *repudiation*, 'a refusal,' Cot.

**REPUGNANT**, hostile, adverse. (F., — L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627; and in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 11 (R). The word is rather F. than Lat.; the sb. *repugnance* is in Levins, ed. 1570, and occurs, spelt *repugnance*, in Skelton, Garland of Laurell, 311. The verb to *repugn* was in rather early use, occurring in Wyclif, Acts, v. 39; but appears to be obsolete. — F. *repugnant*, pres. part. of *repugner*, 'to repugne, crosse, thwart;' Cot. — Lat. *repugnare*, lit. to fight against. — Lat. *re-*, back, hence against; and *pugnare*, to fight; see **Re-** and **Pugnacious**. Der. *repugnance*, from O. F. *repugnance*, 'repugnancy,' Cot.

**REPULSE**, to repel, beat off. (L.) Surrey translates Lat. *repulsi* in Virgil, Æn. ii. 13, by *repulst*. 'Ofentymes the *repulse* from promocyon is cause of dyscomforte;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 12. — Lat. *repulsus*, pp. of *repellere*, to repel; see **Repel**. β. The sb. answers to Lat. *repulsa*, a refusal, repulse; orig. fem. of the pp. *repulsus*. Der. *repulse*, sb., as above; *repuls-ive*, *-ly*, *-ness*; *repuls-ion*.

**REPUTE**, to estimate, account. (F., — L.) 'I *repute*, I estyme, or judge, *le repute*;' Palsgrave. The sb. *reputation* is in Chaucer, C. T. 12536, 12560. — O. F. *reputer*, 'to repute;' Cot. — Lat. *reputare*, to repute, esteem. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *putare*, to think; see **Re-** and **Putative**. Der. *reput-able*, *reput-abl-y*, *reput-able-ness*; *reput-ed-ly*; *reput-at-ion*, from F. *reputation*, 'reputation, esteem,' Cot.

**REQUEST**, an entreaty, petition. (F., — L.) M. E. *requeste*, Chaucer, C. T. 2687. — O. F. *requeste*, 'a request;' Cot. — Lat. *requisita*, a thing asked, fem. of pp. of *requirere*, to ask; see **Re-** and **Quest**; and see **Require**. Der. *request*, verb, Two Gent. i. 3. 13.

**REQUIEM**, a mass for the repose of the dead. (L.) 'The *requiem-masse* to syng;' Skelton, Phylp Sparowe, 401. The Mass for the Dead was called the *requiem*, because the anthem or *officium* began with the words 'Requiem eternam dona eis, Domine,' &c.; see Procter, On the Common Prayer. — Lat. *requiem*, acc. of *requies*, rest. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *quies*, rest; see **Re-** and **Quiet**. And see **Dirge**.

**REQUIRE**, to ask, demand. (F., — L.) Spelt *requyre* in Palsgrave. M. E. *requiren*, Chaucer, C. T. 8306; in l. 6634, we find *requere*, riming with *there*. The word was taken from F., but influenced by the Lat. spelling. — O. F. *requerir*, 'to request, intreat;' Cot. — Lat. *requirere*, lit. to seek again (pp. *requisitus*). — Lat. *re-*, again; and *querere*, to seek; see **Re-** and **Quest**. Der. *requir-able*; *require-ment*, a coined word; *requis-ite*, adj., Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 687, from Lat. pp. *requisitus*; *requis-ite*, sb., Oth. ii. 1. 251; *requis-it-ion*, from F. *requisition*, 'a requisition,' Cot.; *requis-it-ion-ist*.

**REQUITE**, to repay. (F., — L.) In Shak. Temp. v. 169. Surrey translates *si magna rependam* (Æn. ii. 161) by 'requite thee large amends.' The word ought rather to be *requit*; cf. 'hath requit it,' Temp. iii. 3. 71. But just as *quite* occurs as a variant of *quit*, so *requite* is put for *requit*; see **Re-** and **Quit**. Der. *requit-al*, Merry Wives, iv. 2. 3.

**REREDOS**, a screen at the back of an altar. (F., — L.) 'A *reredosse* in the hall;' Harrison, Desc. of Eng. b. ii. c. 12; ed. Furnivall, p. 240. Hall, in his Chronicle (Henry VIII, an. 12) enumerates 'harths, *reredorses*, chimnays, ranges;' Richardson. Compounded of *rear*, i. e. at the back, and F. *dos* (= Lat. *dorsum*), the back; so that the sense is repeated. See **Rear** (2) and **Dorsal**.

**REREMOUSE**, **REARMOUSE**, a bat. (E.) Still in use in the West of England; Halliwell. The pl. *reremys* occurs in Rich.



the Redeles, ed. Skeat, iii. 272. — A.S. *hréremús*, a bat; Wright's Vocab., p. 77, col. 1, last line. **β.** Most likely named (like prov. E. *flitter-mouse*, a bat) from the flapping of the wings; from A.S. *hréran*, to agitate, a derivative of *hrór*, motion (with the usual change from *ó* to *é*), allied to *hrór*, adj., active, quick; see Grein, ii. 102, 108. Cf. Icel. *hræra*, G. *rühren*, to stir; Icel. *hræra tungu*, to wag the tongue. And see **Mouse**.

**REReward**, the same as **Rearward**, q. v.

**RESCIND**, to repeal, annul. (F., — L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *rescindere*, 'to cut or pare off, to cancell'; Cot. — Lat. *rescindere*, to cut off, annul. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *scindere* (pp. *scissus*), to cut; see **Re-** and **Schism**. Der. *rescission*, from O. F. *rescision*, 'a rescision, a cancelling'; Cot., from Lat. acc. *rescisionem*.

**REScript**, an official answer, edict. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — O. F. *rescript*, 'a rescript, a writing back, an answer given in writing'; Cot. — Lat. *rescriptum*, a rescript, reply; neut. of *rescriptus*, pp. of *rescribere*, to write back; see **Re-** and **Scribe**.

**RESCUE**, to free from danger, deliver from violence. (F., — L.) M. E. *rescouen*, *rescouen*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. met. 5, l. 3809. — O. F. *rescoudre*, 'to rescue'; Cot. The same word as Ital. *risoluto*. — Low Lat. *rescutere*, which occurs A. D. 1308 (Ducange); which stands for *reëxcutere*. So also the O. F. *rescousse*, a rescue, answers to Low Lat. *reëxcussa* = Lat. *reëxcussa*, fem. pp. of the same verb; and mod. F. *recousse* = Low Lat. *reëxcussa*, the same sb. with the omission of *ex*. **β.** From Lat. *re-*, again; and *excutere* (pp. *excussus*), to shake off, drive away, comp. of *ex*, off, and *quater*, to shake; see **Re-**, **Ex-**, and **Quash**. Der. *rescue*, sb., M. E. *rescouen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2645, from the O. F. *rescousse*, 'rescue', Cot.

**RESEARCH**, a careful search. (F., — L.) 'Research, a strict inquiry'; Phillips, ed. 1706. From **Re-** and **Search**. Cf. O. F. *recherche*, 'a diligent search'; Cot.; mod. F. *recherche*.

**RESEMBLE**, to be like. (F., — L.) M. E. *resemblen*, Gower, C. A. iii. 117, l. 20. — O. F. *resembler*, 'to resemble'; Cot. Mod. F. *resembler*. — F. *re-*, again; and *sembler*, 'to seem, also to resemble', id. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *simulare*, more generally *simulare*, to imitate, copy, make like, from *similis*, like; see **Re-** and **Similar**. Der. *resemblance*, M. E. *resemblance*, Gower, C. A. i. 83, l. 4, from O. F. *resemblance*, 'a resemblance'; Cot.

**RESENT**, to take ill, be indignant at. (F., — L.) Orig. merely to be sensible of a thing done to one; see Trench, Select Glossary. In Beaumont, *Psyche*, canto iv. st. 156. 'To resent, to be sensible of, or to stomach an affront'; Phillips, ed. 1706. Blount's Gloss. has only the sb. *resentment*, also spelt *resentment*. — O. F. *resentir*, *ressentir*. 'Se resentir, to taste fully, have a sensible apprehension of; se ressentir de iniure, to remember, to be sensible or desire a revenge of, to find himself aggrieved at a thing'; Cot. Thus the orig. sense was merely 'to be fully sensible of,' without any sinister meaning. — F. *re-*, again; and *sentir*, to feel, from Lat. *sentire*, to feel; see **Re-** and **Sense**. Der. *resentment*, from F. *resentment*; *resentful*, -ly.

**RESERVE**, to keep back, retain. (F., — L.) M. E. *reseruen* (with *u = v*), Chaucer, C. T. 188. — O. F. *reserver*, 'to reserve'; Cot. — Lat. *reservare*, to keep back. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *servare*, to keep; see **Re-** and **Serve**. Der. *reserve*, sb., from O. F. *reserve*, 'store, a reservation'; Cot.; *reserved*, *reserved-ly*, -ness; *reservation*; also *reservoir*, a place where any thing (esp. water) is stored up, Swinburne's *Trav.* in Spain, p. 199, from F. *reservoir*, 'a store-house,' Cot., which from Low Lat. *reservatorium* (Ducange).

**RESIDE**, to dwell, abide, inhere. (F., — L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. In Shak. Temp. iii. 1. 65. [The sb. *residence* is much earlier, in Chaucer, C. T. 16128.] — O. F. *resider*, 'to reside, stay'; Cot. — Lat. *residere*, to remain behind, reside. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*; see **Re-** and **Sit**. Der. *residence*, as above, from F. *residence*, 'a residence, abode'; Cot.; *resid-ent*, Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 210, and c. 219 (R.); *resid-ent-ial*, *resid-ent-y*; *resid-ent-ary*. And see *resid-ue*.

**RESIDUE**, the remainder. (F., — L.) M. E. *residue*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 102. — O. F. *residu*, 'the residue, overplus'; Cot. — Lat. *residuum*, a remainder; neut. of *residuum*, remaining. — Lat. *resid-ere*, to remain, also to reside; see **Reside**. Der. *residu-al*, *residu-ary*. Doublet, *residuum*, which is the Lat. form.

**RESIGN**, to yield up. (F., — L.) M. E. *resignen*, Chaucer, C. T. 5200. — F. *resigner*, 'to resign, surrender'; Cot. — Lat. *resignare*, to unseal, annul, assign back, resign. Lit. 'to sign back or again.' See **Re-** and **Sign**. Der. *resign-ation*, from F. *resignation*, 'a resignation'; Cot.

**RESILIENT**, rebounding. (L.) 'Whether there be any such resilience in Echo's'; Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 245. — Lat. *resilient*, stem of pres. part. of *resilire*, to leap back, rebound. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *salire*, to leap; see **Re-** and **Salient**. Der. *resilience*. Also *result*, q. v.

**RESIN, ROSIN**, an inflammable substance, which flows from trees. (F., — L., — Gk.) *Resin* is the better and older form. 'Great

abundance of *rosin*;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, b. xvi. c. 10. M. E. *recyn*, *recyne*, Wyclif, Jer. li. 8. — O. F. *resine*, 'rosin'; Cot. Mod. F. *résine*. — Lat. *resina*, Jer. li. 8 (Vulgate). **β.** Prob. not a Lat. word, but borrowed from Gk. *ῥηῖνα* (with long *i*), resin, gum from trees. For the change from *τ* to *s*, cf. Doric *φῶρι* as compared with Attic *φῶρι*, he says, and Gk. *σῦ* for Lat. *tu*, thou. Moreover, there is a place called *Retina*, of which the mod. name is *Resina* (White). **γ.** The etymology sometimes given from Gk. *ῥέειν*, to flow (root *ῥῑν*), can hardly be right, as it does not give the right vowel. The *η* corresponds to Skt. *ā*; we may therefore compare Skt. *rdla*, 'the resinous exudation of the Shorea robusta'; Benfey. Der. *resin-ous*, from O. F. *resineux*, 'full of rosin'; Cot.; *resin-y*.

**RESIST**, to stand against, oppose. (F., — L.) Spelt *resyste* in Palsgrave; *resyst* in Skelton, On the Death of Edw. IV, l. 11. — O. F. *resister*, 'to resist'; Cot. — Lat. *resistere*, to stand back, stand still, withstand. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *sistere*, to make to stand, set, also to stand fast, a causal verb formed from *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. *stand*. See **Re-** and **Stand**. Der. *resistance*, M. E. *resistance*, Chaucer, C. T. 16377, from O. F. *resistance* (later *resistance*, as in Cotgrave, mod. F. *résistance*), which from Lat. *resistenti*, crude form of pres. part. of *resistere*; *resist-ible*, *resist-ibil-ity*, *resist-less*, *resist-ly*, *resist-less-ness*.

**RESOLVE**, to separate into parts, analyse, decide. (L.) Chaucer has *resolved* (with *u = v*) in the sense of 'thawed'; tr. of Boethius, b. iv. met. 5, l. 3814. — Lat. *resolvere*, to untie, loosen, melt, thaw. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *soluere*, to loosen; see **Re-** and **Solve**. Der. *resoluble*; *resolved*; *resolved-ly*, All's Well, v. 3. 332; *resolved-ness*. Also *resolute*, L. L. L. v. 2. 705, from the pp. *resolutus*; *resolute-ly*, *resolute-ness*; *resolut-ion*, Macb. v. 5. 42, from F. *resolution*, 'a resolution'; Cot.

**RESONANT**, resounding. (L.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 563. — Lat. *resonant*, stem of pres. part. of *resonare*, to resound. Cf. O. F. *resonant*, 'resounding'; Cot. See **Resound**. Der. *resonance*, suggested by O. F. *resonnance*, 'a resounding'; Cot.

**RESORT**, to go to, betake oneself, have recourse to. (F., — L.) 'Al I refuse, but that I might resorte Unto my loue'; Lamentation of Mary Magdalene, st. 43. The sb. *resort* is in Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 135. — O. F. *resortir*, later *ressortir*, 'to issue, go forth again, resort, recourse, repaire, be referred unto, for a full tryal, . . . to appeale unto; and to be removeable out of an inferior into a superior court'; Cot. (It was thus a law term.) Hence the sb. *resort*, later *ressort*, 'the authority, prerogative, or jurisdiction of a sovereign court'; Cot. Littré explains that, the sense of *resort*, sb., being a refuge or place of refuge (hence, a court of appeal), the verb means to seek refuge (hence, to appeal). — Low Lat. *resortire*, to be subject to a tribunal; cf. *resortiri*, to return to any one. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *sortiri*, to obtain; so that *re-sortiri* would mean to re-obtain, gain by appeal, hence to appeal, resort to a higher tribunal, or to resort generally. Cf. Ital. *risorto*, royal power, jurisdiction; quite distinct from *risorto*, resuscitated, which is the pp. of *risorgere* = Lat. *resurgere*, to rise again. **β.** The Lat. *sortiri* is lit. 'to obtain by lot'; from *sorti*, crude form of *sors*, a lot. See **Re-** and **Sort**. Der. *resort*, sb., as above.

**RESOUND**, to echo, sound again. (F., — L.) The final *d* is excrement after *n*, as in the sb. *sound*, a noise. M. E. *resounen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1280. — O. F. *resonner*, *resoner*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 12th cent. (Littré); mod. F. *résonner*. — Lat. *resonare*, — Lat. *re-*, and *sonare*, to sound, from *sonus*, a sound; see **Re-** and **Sound** (3). Der. *reson-ant*, q. v.

**RESOURCE**, a supply, support, expedient. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *ressource*; he also gives the older form *ressource*, 'a new source, or spring, a recovery.' The sense is 'new source, fresh spring'; hence, a new supply or fresh expedient. Compounded of **Re-** and **Source**.

**RESPECT**, regard, esteem. (F., — L.) In The Court of Love (perhaps not earlier than A. D. 1500), l. 155. — F. *respect*, 'respect, regard'; Cot. — Lat. *respectum*, acc. of *respectus*, a looking at, respect, regard. — Lat. *respectus*, pp. of *respicere*, to look at, look back upon. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *specere*, to see, spy. See **Re-** and **Spy**. Der. *respect*, verb, Cor. iii. 1. 307, and very common in Shak.; *respect-able*, from F. *respectable*, 'respectable'; Cot.; *respect-abl-y*, *respect-abil-ity*; *respect-ful*, *respect-ful-ly*; *respect-ive*, from F. *respectif*, 'respective'; Cot.; *respect-ive-ly*. Doublet, *respice*.

**RESPIRE**, to breathe, take rest. (F., — L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 3. 36. — F. *respirer*, 'to breathe, vent, gaspe'; Cot. — Lat. *respirare*, to breathe. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *spirare*, to blow; see **Re-** and **Spirit**. Der. *respir-able*, *respir-abil-ity*; *respir-ation*, from F. *respiration*, 'a respiration'; Cot.; *respir-at-ory*, *respir-at-ory-y*.

**RESPIRE**, a delay, pause, temporary reprieve. (F., — L.) 'Three dayes haf respire'; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 275, l. 2. Better spelt *respit* (with short *i*). — O. F. *respit* (12th cent.), 'a respit, a delay, a time or term of forbearance; a protection of one, three, or



five yeares granted by the prince unto a debtor,' &c.; Cot. The true orig. sense is regard, respect had to a suit on the part of a prince or judge, and it is a mere doublet of *respect*. — Lat. acc. *respectum*; see *Respect*. Der. *respite*, verb, Chaucer, C. T. 11886. Doublet, *respect*.

**RESPLENDENT**, very bright. (L.) (Not from O. F., which has the form *resplendissant*; see Cotgrave.) 'Resplendent with glory;' Craft of Lovers, st. 5, l. 3; in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 391. — Lat. *resplendens*, stem of pres. part. of *resplendere*, to shine brightly, lit. to shine again. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *splendere*, to shine; see *Re-* and *Splendour*. Der. *resplendent-ly*, *resplendence*.

**RESPOND**, to answer, reply. (F., — L.) 'For his great deeds respond his speeches great,' i. e. answer to them; Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, b. x. c. 40. — O. F. *respondre*, 'to answer; also, to match, hold correspondence with;' Cot. — Lat. *respondere* (pp. *responsus*), to answer. — Lat. *re-*, back, in return; and *spondere*, to promise; see *Re-* and *Sponsor*. Der. *respond-ent*, Tyndall, Works, p. 171, col. 2, l. 47, from Lat. *respondens*, stem of pres. part. of *respondere*; *response*, M. E. *response*, spelt *respons* in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 98, l. 14, from O. F. *response*, 'an answer,' Cot., = Lat. *responsum*, neut. of pp. *responsus*; *respons-ible*, *respons-ib-ly*, *respons-ib-ly-ty*; *respons-ive*, Hamlet, v. 2, 159, from O. F. *responsif*, 'responsive, answerable,' Cot.; *respons-ive-ly*. Also *cor-respond*, q. v.

**REST** (1), repose, quiet, pause. (E.) M. E. *reste* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 9729, 9736. The final *e* is due to the form of the oblique cases of the A. S. sb. = A. S. *rest*, *ræst*, fem. sb., rest, quiet; but the gen., dat., and acc. sing. take final *-e*, making *reste*, *ræste*; see Grein, ii. 372. + Du. *rust*. + Dan. and Swed. *rast*. + Icel. *röst*, the distance between two resting-places, a mile. + Goth. *rasta*, a stage of a journey, a mile. + O. H. G. *rasta*, rest; also, a measure of distance.

β. All from the Teut. type RASTA, Fick, iii. 246; to be divided as RA-STA. And just as we have *blast* from *blow*, so here the root is ✓ RA, to rest, whence Skt. *ram*, to rest, rejoice at, sport, and the sb. *ra-ti*, pleasure, as also the Gk. *ῥατῆ*, rest, and prob. *ῥῶς*, love; see *Ram*, *Ῥerotic*. Der. *rest*, verb, A. S. *restan*, Grein, ii. 373; *rest-less*, *rest-less-ly*, *rest-less-ness*.

**REST** (2), to remain, be left over. (F., — L.) Perhaps obsolete; but common in Shak. 'Nought rests for me but to make open proclamation;' 1 Hen. VI. i. 3. 70. The sb. *rest*, remainder, is still common; it occurs in Surrey, tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* ii. 651 (Lat. text); see Richardson. — F. *rester*, 'to rest, remain;' Cot. — Lat. *restare*, to stop behind, stand still, remain. — Lat. *re-*, behind, back; and *stare*, to stand, cognate with *E. stand*; see *Re-* and *Stand*. Der. *rest*, sb., as above, from F. *reste*, 'a rest, residue, remnant;' Cot. And see *rest-ive*, *ar-rest*. *Rest-harrow* = *arrest-harrow* (Fr. *arrête-bœuf*).

**RESTAURANT**, a place for refreshment. (F., — L.) Borrowed from mod. F. *restaurant*, lit. 'restoring;' pres. part. of *restaurer*, to restore, refresh; see *Restore*. Cot. has: 'restaurant, a restorative.'

**RESTITUTION**, the act of restoring. (F., — L.) M. E. *restitution*, P. Plowman, B. v. 235, 238. — F. *restitution*, 'a restitution.' — Lat. *restitutionem*, acc. of *restitutio*, a restoring. — Lat. *restitutus*, pp. of *restituere*, to restore. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *statuere*, to place; see *Re-* and *Statute*, *Stand*. Der. *restitute*, verb, in P. Plowman, B. v. 281 (obsolete); from F. *restituer*.

**RESTIVE**, unwilling to go forward, obstinate. (F., — L.) Sometimes confused with *restless*, though the orig. sense is very different. In old authors, it is sometimes confused with *resty*, adj., as if from *rest* (1); but properly *resty* or *restie* stands for O. F. *restif*. 'Grow restie, nor go on;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, *Iliad*, v. 234. 'When there be not stonds, nor restiveness in a man's nature;' Bacon, Essay 40, Of Fortune. See further in Trench, Select Glossary. — F. *restif*, 'restie, stubborn, drawing backward, that will not go forward;' Cot. Mod. F. *ritif*. — F. *rester*, 'to rest, remain;' Cot. See *Rest* (2). ¶ Thus the true sense of *restive* is stubborn in keeping one's place; a *restive* horse is, properly, one that will not move for whipping; the shorter form *resty* is preserved in prov. E. *rusty*, restive, unruly (Halliwell); to turn *rusty* is to be stubborn. Der. *restive-ness*.

**RESTORE**, to repair, replace, return. (F., — L.) M. E. *restoren*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 500, l. 10. — O. F. *restorer* (Burguy), also *restaurer*, 'to restore,' Cot. — Lat. *restaurare*, to restore. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *staurare*\* (not used), to establish, make firm, a verb derived from an adj. *staurus*\* = Gk. *σταυρός*, that which is firmly fixed, a stake = Skt. *sthūvara*, fixed, stable, which is derived from ✓ STA, to stand, with suffix *-wara*. See *Re-* and *Stand*; also *Store*. Der. *restor-at-ion*, M. E. *restauracion*, Gower, C. A. iii. 23, l. 1, from F. *restauration* = Lat. acc. *restauracionem*; *restor-at-ive*, M. E. *restauratif*, Gower, C. A. iii. 30, l. 15. Also *restaur-ant*, q. v.

**RESTRAIN**, to hold back, check, limit. (F., — L.) M. E. *restrainen*, *restraignen*, Gower, C. A. iii. 206, l. 10; Chaucer, C. T. 14505. — F. *restrindre*, 'to restrain,' Cot.; mod. F. *restrindre*. — Lat. *restringere*, to draw back tightly, bind back. — Lat. *re-*, back; and

*stringere*, to draw tight; see *Re-* and *Stringent*. Der. *restraint*, Surrey, Prisoned in Windsor, l. 52, from O. F. *restrainte*, 'a restraint,' Cot., fem. of *restraint*, old pp. of *restrindre*. Also *restricte*, in Foxe's Acts and Monuments, p. 1173 (R.), from Lat. *restrictus*, pp. of *restringere*; *restrict-ion*, tr. of More's Utopia, ed. Arber, b. ii (Of their journeyng), p. 105, l. 9, from F. *restriction*, 'a restriction,' Cot.; *restrict-ive*, *restrict-ive-ly*.

**RESULT**, to ensue, follow as a consequence. (F., — L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. — O. F. *resulter*, 'to rebound, or leap back; also, to rise of, come out of;' Cot. — Lat. *resultare*, to spring back, rebound; frequentative of *resilire*, to leap back; formed from a pp. *resultus*, not in use. See *Resilient*. Der. *result*, sb., a late word; *result-ant*, a mathematical term, from the stem of the pres. part.

**RESUME**, to take up again after interruption. (F., — L.) 'I resume, I take agayne;' Palsgrave. — O. F. *resumer*, 'to resume;' Cot. — Lat. *resumere*, to take again. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *sumere*, to take.

β. The Lat. *sumere* is a compound of *sub*, under, up; and *emere*, to take, buy. See *Redeem*. Der. *resum-able*, *resumpt-ion*, formed from Lat. *resumptio*, which is from the pp. *resumptus*.

**RESURRECTION**, a rising again from the dead. (F., — L.) M. E. *resurrection*, *resurexioun*; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 425. — O. F. *resurrection*, 'a resurrection,' Cot. — Lat. acc. *resurrectionem*, from nom. *resurrectio*. — Lat. *resurrectus*, pp. of *resurgere*, to rise again. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *surgere*, to rise; see *Re-* and *Source*.

**RESUSCITATE**, to revive. (L.) Orig. a pp., as in: 'our mortall bodies shal be resuscitate;' Bp. Gardner, Exposition, On the Presence, p. 65 (R.) = Lat. *resuscitatus*, pp. of *resuscitare*, to raise up again. — Lat. *re-*, again; and *suscitare*, to raise up, put for *sub-citare*, compounded of *sub*, up, under, and *citare*, to summon, rouse. See *Re-*, *Sub-*, and *Cite*. Der. *resuscitat-ion*; *resuscitat-ive*, from O. F. *resuscitatif*, 'resuscitative,' Cot.

**RETAIL**, to sell in small portions. (F., — L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 317. Due to the phrase to *sell by retail*. 'Sell by whole-sale and not by *retaille*;' Hackluyt, Voyages, vol. i. p. 506, l. 34. To *sell by retail* is to sell by 'the shred,' or small portion. — O. F. *retail*, 'a shred, paring, or small peece cut from a thing;' Cot. — O. F. *retailer*, 'to shred, pare, clip;' id. — F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), again; and *tailler*, to cut; see *Re-* and *Tailor*. Der. *retail*, sb. (which is really the more orig. word); see above. Cf. *de-tail*.

**RETAIN**, to hold back, detain. (F., — L.) In Skelton, Phylip Sparrow, l. 1126. 'Of them that list all uice for to *retaine*;' Wyatt, Sat. ii. l. 21. Spelt *retayne* in Palsgrave. — F. *retenir*, 'to retaine, withhold;' Cot. — Lat. *retinere*, to hold back. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *tenere*, to hold; see *Re-* and *Tenable*. Der. *retain-able*; *retain-er*, Hen. VIII. ii. 4. 113; *retent-ion*, q. v., *retin-ue*, q. v.

**RETALIATE**, to repay. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *retaliatus*, pp. of *retaliare*, to requite, allied to *tālio*, retaliation in kind. Cf. Lat. *lex talionis*, the law of retaliation.

β. It is usual to connect these words with Lat. *talīs*, such, like; but this is by no means certain. Vanček connects them with Skt. *tal*, to lift, weigh, compare, equal; cf. Skt. *talū*, a balance, equality, *tulya*, equal; these words are from ✓ TAL, to lift, weigh, make equal, for which see *Tolerate*. Der. *retaliat-ion*, a coined word; *retaliat-ive*, *retaliat-or-y*.

**RETARD**, to make slow, delay, defer. (F., — L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. — O. F. *retarder*, 'to foreslow, hinder;' Cot. — Lat. *retardare*, to delay. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *tardare*, to make slow, from *tardus*, slow. See *Re-* and *Tardy*. Der. *retard-at-ion*.

**RETCH, REACH**, to try to vomit. (E.) Sometimes spelt *reach*, but quite distinct from the ordinary verb to *reach*. In Todd's Johnson; without an example. 'Reach, to retch, to strive to vomit;' Peacock, Gloss. of words used in Manley and Corringham (Lincoln). — A. S. *hræcan*, to try to vomit, Ælfric's Glos. 26 (Bosworth); whence: 'Phthisis, wyr's-hræcing, vel wyr's-ūt-spiung;' Wright's Vocab. i. 19, col. 2, l. 12. — A. S. *hræc*, a cough, or spittle; in *hræc-gebræc*, sore throat, id. l. 2; cf. *hræca*, the throat (= G. *rachen*), Ps. cxiii. 15. + Icel. *hrækja*, to retch; from *hræki*, spittle. Allied to Gk. *κράζειν* (= *κραγ-yeiv*), to croak.

**RETENTION**, power to retain, or act of retaining. (F., — L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. ii. 4. 99; v. 84. — F. *retention*, 'a retention;' Cot. — Lat. *retentionem*, acc. of *retentio*, a retaining. — Lat. *retentus*, pp. of *retinere*; see *Retain*. Der. *retent-ive*, *retent-ive-ly*, *-ness*.

**RETICENT**, very silent. (L.) Modern; the sb. *reticence* is in Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 841 (R.) = Lat. *reticent*, stem of pres. part. of *reticere*, to be very silent. — Lat. *re-*, again, hence, very much; and *tacere*, to be silent; see *Re-* and *Tacit*. Der. *reticence*, from F. *reticence*, 'silence,' Cot., from Lat. *reticentia*.

**RETICULE**, a little bag to be carried in the hand. (F., — L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Borrowed from F. *reticule*, a net for the hair, a reticule; Littre. — Lat. *reticulum*, a little net, a reticule; double dimin. (with suffix *-culu*) from *reti*, crude form of *rete*, a net.



Root uncertain. **Der.** *reticul-ar, reticul-ate, reticul-at-ed*; also *reti-ar-y*, i. e. net-like; *reti-form*, in the form of a net; also *reti-na*, q. v.

**RETINA**, the innermost coating of the eye. (L.) Called '*Retiformis tunica*, or *Retina*,' in Phillips, ed. 1706. So called because it resembles a fine network. Apparently a coined word; from *reti*, crude form of *rete*, a net; see **RETICULE**.

**RETINUE**, a suite or body of retainers. (F., -L.) M. E. *retenue*, Chaucer, C. T. 2504, 6975. = O. F. *retenue*, 'a retinue;' Cot.; fem. of *retenu*, pp. of *retenir*, to retain; see **RETAIN**.

**RETIRE**, to retreat, recede, draw back. (F., -L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 161. = O. F. *retirer*, 'to retire, withdraw;' Cot. = F. *re*, back; and *tirer*, to draw, pull, pluck, a word of Teut. origin. See **Re-** and **TIRADE**. **Der.** *retire-ment*, Meas. for Meas. v. 130, from F. *retirement*, 'a retiring;' Cot.

**RETORT**, a censure returned; a tube used in distillation. (F., -L.) In both senses, it is the same word. The chemical retort is so called from its 'twisted' or bent tube; a *retort* is a sharp reply 'twisted' back or returned to an assailant. 'The *retort* courteous;' As You Like It, v. 4. 76. 'She wolde *retorte* in me and my mother;' Henrysoun, Test. of Cresceide, st. 41. = F. *retorte*, 'a retort, or crooked body;' Cot.; fem. of *retort*, 'twisted, twined, . . . retorted, violently returned,' id.; pp. of *retordre*, 'to wrest back, retort;' id. = Lat. *retorque* (pp. *retortus*), to twist back. = Lat. *re*, back; and *torquere*, to twist; see **Re-** and **TORSION**.

**RETOUCH, RETRACE**; from **Re-** and **Touch, TRACE**.

**RETRACT**, to revoke. (F., -L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. [The remark in Trench, Study of Words, lect. iii, that the primary meaning is 'to reconsider,' is not borne out by the etymology; 'to draw back' is the older sense.] = O. F. *retracter*, 'to recant, revoke;' Cot. = Lat. *retractare*, to retract; frequentative of *retrahere* (pp. *retractus*), to draw back. = Lat. *re*, back; and *trahere*, to draw; see **Re-** and **TRACE**. **Der.** *retract-ion*, from O. F. *retraction*, 'a retraction;' Cot.; *retract-ive*, *retract-ive-ly*; also *retract-ile*, i. e. that can be drawn back, a coined word. And see **retreat**.

**RETREAT**, a drawing back, a place of retirement. (F., -L.) Spelt *retrait* in Levins. 'Bet is to maken *beau retraite*' = it is better to make a good retreat; Gower, C. A. iii. 356. = O. F. *retréte* (Littre), later *retraite*, spelt *retraicte* in Cotgrave, 'a retrait, a place of refuge;' fem. of *retret*, *retrait*, pp. of *retraire*, 'to withdraw;' Cot. = Lat. *retrahere*, to draw back; see **RETRACT**. **Der.** *retreat*, verb, Milton, P. L. ii. 547.

**RETRENCH**, to curtail expenses. (F., -L.?) In Phillips, ed. 1706. = O. F. *retrencher*, 'to cut, strike, or chop off, to curtail, diminish;' Cot. Mod. F. *retrencher*. = F. *re* (= Lat. *re*), back; and O. F. *trencher*, 'to cut;' Cot. See **Re-** and **TRENCH**. **Der.** *retrench-ment*, Phillips.

**RETRIBUTION**, requital, reward or punishment. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *retribution*, 'a retribution, requital;' Cot. = Lat. *retributionem*, acc. of *retributio*, recompense. = Lat. *retributus*, pp. of *retribuere*, to restore, repay. = Lat. *re*, back; and *tribuere*, to assign, give; see **Re-** and **TRIBUTE**. **Der.** *retribut-ive*.

**RETRIEVE**, to recover, bring back to a former state. (F., -L.) 'I *retrieue*, I fynde agayne, as houndes do their game, *je retrouue*;' Palsgrave. Levins has: '*retrive*, *retrudere*;' he must mean the same word. Prob. in still earlier use as a term of the chase. Just as in the case of *contrive*, the spelling has been altered; probably *retrieue* was meant to represent the occasional form *re-treuer* of the O. F. *retrover*, later *retrouver*. = F. *retrover*, 'to find again;' Cot. = F. *re*, again; and *trouver*, to find. See **CONTRIVE** and **TROVER**. Thus the successive spellings are *retrieue* (for *retrieue*), *retrieue*, *retrieue*. **Der.** *retrieu-er*, *retrieu-able*.

**RETRO-**, backwards, prefix. (L.; or F., -L.) Lat. *retro*, backwards. A comparative form, with comp. suffix *-tro* (from Aryan *-tar*), as in *ul-tro*, *ci-tro*, *in-tro*; from *red-* or *re*, back. Thus the sense is 'more backward.' See **Re-**.

**RETROCESSION**, a going back. (L.) A coined word, and not common; see an example in Richardson. As a math. term, in Phillips, ed. 1706. Formed with suffix *-ion* (= F. *-ion*, Lat. *ionem*) from *retrocess-us*, pp. of *retrocedere*, to go backwards; see **RETRO-** and **Cede**. ¶ The classical Lat. sb. is *retrocessus*.

**RETROGRADE**, going backwards, from better to worse. (L.) In early astronomical use, with respect to a planet's apparent backward motion. M. E. *retrograd*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat, pt. ii. § 4, l. 31; § 35, l. 12. = Lat. *retrogradus*, going backward; used of a planet. = Lat. *retrogradi*, to go backward. = Lat. *retro*, backward; and *gradi*, to go, from *gradus*, a step; see **RETRO-** and **Grade**. **Der.** *retrograde*, verb, from O. F. *retrograder*, 'to recoyle, retire;' Cot.; *retrogress-ion*, in Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. vi. c. 3, last section, as if from Lat. *retrogressio* \* (but the classical form is *retrogressus*), from *retrogressus*, pp. of *retrogradi*. Hence *retrogress-ive*, *-ly*. Also *retrograd-at-ion*, Holland, tr. of Plinie, b. ii.

c. 17, from F. *retrogradation*, 'a retrogradation,' Cot., formed from *retrogradatus*, pp. of *retrogradare*, collateral form of *retrogradi*.

**RETROSPECT**, a contemplation of the past. (L.) Used by Addison in The Freeholder (Todd; no reference). Pope has *retrospective*, adj., Moral Essays, Ep. i. l. 99. Swift has *retrospection* (Todd; no reference). '*Retrospect*, or *Retrospection*, looking back;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined from Lat. *retrospectus*, unused pp. of *retrospicere*, to look back. = Lat. *retro*, backward; and *specere*, to look; see **RETRO-** and **SPY**.

**RETURN**, to come back to the same place, answer, retort. (F., -L.) M. E. *returnen*, *retournen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2097; Rom. of the Rose, 382, 384. = F. *retourner*, 'to return;' Cot. = F. *re*, back; and *tourner*, to turn; see **Re-** and **TURN**. **Der.** *return*, sb., King Alisaunder, l. 600. **Der.** *return-able*.

**REUNION, REUNITE**; see **Re-** and **Unit**.

**REVEAL**, to unveil, make known. (F., -L.) Spelt *revele*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 2. 48. = F. *revealer*, 'to reveal;' Cot. = Lat. *revelare*, to unveil, draw back a veil. = Lat. *re*, back; and *uelare*, to veil, from *uelum*, a veil; see **Re-** and **VEIL**. **Der.** *revel-at-ion*, M. E. *reuelacioun*, Wyclif, Rom. xvi. 25, from F. *revelation*, 'a revelation,' Cot. = Lat. *reuelationem*, acc. of *reuelatio*, formed from *reuelatus*, pp. of *reuelare*.

**REVEILLE**, an alarm at break of day. (F., -L.) 'Sound a *reveille*, sound, sound;' Dryden, A Secular Masque, 61. 'Save where the life its shrill *reveillé* screams;' Campbell, Gertrude, pt. iii. st. 7. Now a trisyllabic word. The last syllable is difficult of explanation, as the F. word is *réveil*, an awaking, reveille; as in *battre le réveil*, *sonner le réveil*, to beat, to sound the reveille (Hamilton). It is perhaps due to some misconception by Englishmen with respect to the F. word rather than to a derivation from *reveillé*, pp. of *réveiller*, to rouse, which is the allied verb. β. The sb. *réveil* = O. F. *resveil*, 'a hunt's-up or morning-song for a new married wife, the day after the marriage.' The verb *réveiller* = O. F. *resveiller*, 'to awake;' Cot. = F. *re* (= Lat. *re*), again; and O. F. *esveiller*, to waken (Cot.), from Low Lat. *exuigilare* \*, not found, but a mere compound of *ex*, out, and *uigilare*, to wake, watch, from *uigil*, wakeful. See **Re-**, **Ex-**, and **Vigil**.

**REVEL**, a carouse, noisy feast, riotous or luxurious banquet. (F., -L.) The sb. is older than the verb in English. M. E. *reuel* (= *reuel*), Chaucer, C. T. 2719, 4400, Legend of Good Women, 2251; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 442; Will. of Palerne, 1953. [On the strength of Chaucer's expression, 'And made *revel* all the longe night' (C. T. 2719), Tyrwhitt explained *revel* as 'an entertainment, properly during the night.' This is an attempt at forcing an etymology from F. *réveiller*, to wake, which is almost certainly wrong; and a little research shews that the *dictum* is entirely groundless. In Will. of Palerne, 1953, the *revels* are distinctly said to have taken place in the forenoon; and in Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, 2251, we read that 'This *revel*, full of song and full of daunce, Lasted a *fourtenight*, or little lasse,' which quite precludes a special reference to the night.] = O. F. *revel*, which Roquefort explains by 'pride, rebellion, sport, jest, disturbance, disorder, delay.' 'Plains est de joie et de *revel*' = is full of joy and revelry; Le Vair Palefroy, l. 760; id. 'La douçours de tens novel Fait changier ire en *revel*' = the sweetness of the fresh season changes anger into sport; Bartsch, Chrestomathie, col. 323, l. 28. According to Diez, it also appears as *rivel*. β. The word presents great difficulty. The opinion of Diez seems best, viz. that it is connected with O. F. *reveller*, to rebel, revolt (Roquefort); so that the orig. sense would be 'revolt, uproar, riot, tumult.' Cf. also O. F. *revelé*, proud, i. e. orig. rebellious. See the passage in the Roman de la Rose, 8615, cited by Roquefort and in Bartsch, col. 382, l. 35: 'Quil vous fust avis que la terre Vouist enprendre estrif ou guerre Au ciel destre miex estelee; Tant ert par ses fleurs *revelee*' = that you would have thought that the earth wished to enter into a strife or war with heaven as to being better adorned with stars; so greatly was it *puffed up* by its flowers. Here *revelee* = rendered rebellious, made conceited. The adj. *reveloux* (Roquefort) meant blustering, riotous; from which it is an easy step to the sense of 'indulging in revelry.' γ. The word also occurs in Provençal; in Bartsch, Chrest. Prov., col. 133, l. 19, we have: 'e ricos hom pau de *revel*' = and a rich man with but little hospitality, i. e. little given to revelry. δ. If this view be right, the sb. *revel* is from the verb *reveller* = Lat. *rebellare*, to rebel; see **Rebel**. ε. Scheler opposes this solution, and links *revel* to F. *réver*, to dream; but the *e* in *réver* seems to have been long, and the form *rivel* (noted above as a variant of *revel*) can hardly be explained except by supposing that *re* (= *ri*-) is the ordinary prefix; just as Florio gives both *rebellare* and *ribellare* as the Ital. verb 'to rebel.' See Scheler's article on F. *réver*. **Der.** *revel*, verb, M. E. *revelen*, Poems and Lives of Saints, ed. Furnivall, xxx. 15 (Stratmann), from O. F. *reveller*, to rebel, be riotous, as above; *revell-er*, M. E. *revelour*, Chaucer, C. T. 4389; *revel-ry*, M. E. *revelrie*, Rom. of the Rose, 720. ¶ Note



also M. E. *revelous*, full of revelry, full of jest, Chaucer, C. T. 12934. = O. F. *reveleux* (as above); which furnishes one more link in the evidence.

**REVENGE**, to injure in return, avenge. (F., -L.) In Palsgrave. 'To revenge the dethe of our fathers;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 240 (R.). = O. F. *revenger* (Palsgrave), later *revancheur*, 'to wreak, or revenge himself,' Cot., who gives the form *revengé* for the pp. Mod. F. *revancher*; whence the phrase *en revanche*, in return, to make amends; by a bettering of the sense. = F. *re-*, again; and *venger*, older form *vengier*, to take vengeance, from Lat. *vindicare*. See **Re-** and **Vengeance**; also **Avenge**, **Vindicate**. Der. *revenge*, sb., Spenser, F. Q. i. 6. 44; *revenge-ful*, Hamlet, iii. 1. 126; *revenge-ful-ly*; *revenge-ment*, 1 Hen. IV. iii. 2. 7. Doublet, *revindicate*.

**REVENUE**, income. (F., -L.) Lit. 'that which comes back or is returned to one.' Often accented *revinué*; Temp. i. 2. 98. = O. F. *revenué*, 'revenue, rent;' Cot. Fem. of *revenu*, pp. of *revenir*, to return, come back. = F. *re-*, back; and *venir*, to come. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *venire*, to come, cognate with E. *come*. See **Re-** and **Come**.

**REVERBERATE**, to re-echo, reflect sound. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. = Lat. *reverberatus*, pp. of *reverberare*, to beat back. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *verberare*, to beat, from *verber*, a scourge, lash, whip, of uncertain origin. Der. *reverberat-ion*, M. E. *reverberacioun*, Chaucer, C. T. 7815, from F. *reverberation*, 'a reverberation,' Cot. = Lat. acc. *reverberationem*. Also *reverberat-ory*; and *reverb* (a coined word, by contraction), K. Lear, i. 1. 156.

**REVERE**, to venerate, regard with awe. (F., -L.) Not an early word, to *revere* being used instead. In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = O. F. *reverer* (mod. *révéler*), 'to reverence,' Cot. = Lat. *reuereri*, to revere, stand in awe of. = Lat. *re-*, again (here intensive); and *uereri*, to fear, feel awe (corresponding to the E. phrase to be wary, to beware), from the same root as *wary*. See **Re-** and **Wary**. Der. *rever-ence*, in early use, M. E. *reuerence*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 553, l. 18, King Alisaunder, 793, from O. F. *reuerence*, 'reverence,' Cot. = Lat. *reuerentia*, respect. Hence *reverence*, vb., Minshew, ed. 1627, p. Plowman, C. xiv. 248, from O. F. *reverencer*, 'to reverence,' Cot.; *reuerenti-al*, from F. *reuerential*, 'reverent,' Cot. Also *reuer-ent*, Chaucer, C. T. 8063, from O. F. *reuerent* (14th century, see Littré, s. v. *révérend*), which from Lat. *reuerendus*, fut. pass. part. of *reuereri*: later form *rever-end*, Frith's Works, p. 105, col. 2. l. 40.

**REVERIE**, **REVERY**, a dreaming, irregular train of thought. (F., -L.) 'When ideas float in the mind without any reflection or regard of the understanding, it is that which the French call *resvery*; our language has scarce a name for it;' Locke, Human Understanding, b. ii. c. 19 (R.). = F. *réverie*, formerly *resverie*, 'a raving, idle talking, dotage, vain fancy, fond imagination;' Cot. = F. *réver*, formerly *resver*, 'to rave, dote, speak idly, talk like an ass;' id. β. The F. *réver* is the same word as the Lorraine *rauer*, whence E. *rave*; see **Rave**. Cotgrave's explanation of *réver* by the E. *rave* is thus justified.

**REVERSE**, opposite, contrary, having an opposite direction. (F., -L.) The adj. use seems to be the oldest in E.; it precedes the other uses etymologically. M. E. *reuers* (= *revers*). 'A vice *reuers* unto this' = a vice opposite this; Gower, C. A. i. 167, l. 2. 'Al the *reuers* sayn' = say just the contrary; Chaucer, C. T. 14983. = O. F. *revers*, 'strange, uncouth, crosse;' Cot. = Lat. *reuersus*, lit. turned back, reversed, pp. of *reuertere*, to turn backward, return. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *uertere*, to turn; see **Re-** and **Verse**. Der. *reverse*, verb, Gower, C. A. i. 3, l. 7; *reverse*, sb., Merry Wives, ii. 3. 27, from F. *revers*, 'a back blow,' Cot. Cf. F. *les revers de fortune*, 'the crosses [reverses] of fortune;' id. Also *revers-ion*, Levins, from F. *reversion*, 'a reverting,' Cot.; hence *revers-ion-ary*. Also *revers-able*, Bacon, Life of Hen. VII, ed. Lumby, p. 15, l. 26; *revers-ible*. And see *revert*.

**REVERT**, to return, fall back, reverse. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 6. 43. = O. F. *revertir*, 'to revert, returne;' Cot. = Lat. *reuertere*, to return; see **Reverse**. Der. *revert-ible*.

**REVIEW**, to view again, look back on, examine carefully. (F., -L.) 'To *reuiw*, to recognise, or revise;' Minshew, ed. 1627. And see Shak. Sonn. 74; Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 680. From **Re-** and **View**. Der. *review*, sb., *review-er*, *review-al*.

**REVILE**, to calumniate, reproach. (F., -L.) M. E. *reuilen* (with *u* = *v*), Gower, C. A. iii. 247, l. 23; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 161, l. 11. There is no O. F. *reviler*, nor *viler*; the word was coined by prefixing F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*, again) to O. F. *aviler*, thus producing a form *raviler*\*, easily weakened into *reviler*, just as in the case of **Repeal**, q. v. β. The O. F. *aviler* (mod. F. *avilir*) is 'to disprize, disesteeme, imbase, make vile or cheap,' &c.; Cot. = F. *a* = Lat. *ad*, to; and *vil*, vile, from Lat. *vilis*. See **Vile**. Der. *revil-er*.

**REVISE**, to review and amend. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *reviser*, to revise; omitted by Cotgrave, but in early use (Littré). = Lat. *reutisare*, to look back on, to revisit. = Lat. *re-*, again; and *uisare*, to survey, frequent. form of *uidere* (supine *uisum*), to see. See

**Re- and Vision**. Der. *revise*, sb., *revis-al*, *revis-er*; *revis-ion*, from F. *revision*, 'a revision, revise, review,' Cot.

**REVISIT**, to visit again. (F., -L.) In Hamlet, i. 4. 53. From **Re-** and **Visit**.

**REVIVE**, to return to life, consciousness, or vigour, recover. (F., -L.) In Palsgrave; and in K. Lear, iv. 6. 47. Also used actively, as: 'to *revive* the ded' = to reanimate the dead; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 3. 22. = F. *revivre*, 'to revive, recover, return unto life,' Cot. = Lat. *revivere*, to live again. = Lat. *re-*, again; and *vivere*, to live; see **Re-** and **Vivid**. Der. *reviv-al*, *revival-ist*, *reviv-er*. Also *reviv-ify*, from *re-* and *vivify*; *reviv-i-fic-at-ion*.

**REVOKE**, to repeal, recall, reverse. (F., -L.) Levins, ed. 1570, has both *revoke* and *revocate*. 'I *revoke*, je *reuoque*;' Palsgrave. = O. F. *revocquer* (omitted by Cotgrave), to revoke; mod. F. *révoquer*. = Lat. *revocare*, to call back. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *vocare*, to call. See **Re-** and **Voice**. Der. *revoc-at-ion*, from F. *revocation*, 'a revocation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *revocationem*; *revoc-able*, from F. *revocable*, 'revokable,' Cot. = Lat. *revocabilis*; *revoc-abl-y*; *ir-revoc-able*.

**REVOLT**, a turning away, rebellion. (F., -Ital., -L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, i. 3. 111. = F. *revolte*, 'a revolt, a rebellion,' Cot. = O. Ital. *revolta* (mod. *rivolta*), 'a revolt, turning, an overthrow;' Florio. Fem. of *revolto*, 'turned, revolted, overthrowne, overturned,' &c.; Florio. This is the pp. of *revolvere*, 'to revolve, ponder, turne, overthrowne;' id. See **Revolve**. Der. *revolt*, verb, K. John, iii. 1. 257, from F. *revolter*, O. Ital. *revoltare*; *revolt-er*; *revolt-ing*, *revolt-ing-ly*.

**REVOLVE**, to roll round, move round a centre. (L.) 'This meditation by no waie *revolve*;' Test. of Love, b. i, in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 292, back, col. 1, l. 10. = Lat. *revolvere*, to roll back, revolve. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *volvere* (pp. *volutus*), to roll. See **Re-** and **Voluble**. Der. *revolv-er*; *revolut-ion*, M. E. *revolucion*, Gower, C. A. ii. 61, l. 21, from F. *revolution* = Lat. acc. *revolutionem*, from nom. *revolutio*, a revolving, due to *revolutus*, pp. of *revolvere*. Hence *revolution-ary*, -ise, -ist. And see *revolt*.

**REVULSION**, a tearing away, sudden forcing back. (F., -L.) Used by Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 66, to mean the withdrawal of blood from one part to another in the body. = F. *revulsion*, 'a revulsion, plucking away; also, the drawing or forcing of humours from one part of the body into another;' Cot. = Lat. *revulsionem*, acc. of *revulsio*, a tearing away. = Lat. *revulsus*, pp. of *revellere*, to pluck back. = Lat. *re-*, back; and *vellere*, to pluck, of uncertain origin. Der. *revuls-ive*. And see *con-vulse*.

**REWARD**, to requite, recompense, give in return. (F., -L. and Teut.) M. E. *rewarden*, verb, P. Plowman, B. xi. 129, Wyclif, Heb. xi. 26. Also *reward*, sb., used exactly in the sense of *regard*, of which it is a mere doublet. 'Took *reward* of no man' = paid regard to no one, P. Plowman, C. v. 40; see Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, prol. 399; Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 1881; Will. of Palerne, 3339. = O. F. *rewarder*, the same as *regarder*, to regard (Burguy). = O. F. *re-* (= Lat. *re-*), back; and *warder*, the same as *garder*, a word of Teut. origin. See **Regard**, **Guard**, **Ward**. The orig. sense is to mark or heed, as a lord who observes a vassal, and regards him as worthy of honour or punishment; hence, to requite. Der. *reward*, sb., O. F. *reward*, the same as *regard*. Not connected with *guerdon*, as suggested in Richardson. Doublet, *regard*.

**REYNARD**, **RÉNARD**, a fox. (F., -Teut.) In Dryden, The Cock and the Fox, 581, 663, 721, 768, 794, 805. 'Hyer [here] begynneth thystorye [the history] of *reynard the foxe*;' Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, A.D. 1481. See the Introductory Sketch to The History of Reynard the Fox, ed. W. J. Thoms, Percy Soc., 1844. = F. *renard*, *regnard* (mod. F. *renard*), 'a fox;' Cot.

β. Of Teut. origin; the famous epic is of Low G. origin, and was composed in Flanders in the 12th century; see the edition, by Herr Ernst Martin, Paderborn, 1874, of Willems, *Gedicht von den vos Reinaerde* (poem of the fox Reynard). Thus the E. and F. words are due to the Flemish name *reinaerd* or *reinaert*. This is the same as the O. H. G. *reginhart*, used as a Christian name, meaning literally 'strong in counsel,' an excellent name for the animal. γ. The O. H. G. *regin*, *ragin*, counsel, is the same as Goth. *ragin*, an opinion, judgment, advice, decree. This is not to be connected with Lat. *regere*, to rule, but with Skt. *rachand*, orderly arrangement, from *rach*, to arrange; see Fick, iii. 250. δ. The O. H. G. *hart*, strong, lit. hard, is cognate with E. **Hard**, q. v. The O. H. G. *raginhart* became later *reinhart*, a reynard, fox. We also meet with the mod. G. *reinecke*, a fox; this seems to be a mere corruption.

**RHAPSODY**, a wild, disconnected composition. (F., -L., -Gk.) Ben Jonson uses 'a *rhapsody* Of Homer's' to translate *Iliacum carmen*, Horace, Ars Poetica, l. 129. Spelt *rapodie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. = F. *rapodie*, 'a rapsodie,' Cot. = Lat. *rhapsodia*, -Gk. *ῥαψῳδία*, the reciting of epic poetry, a portion of an epic poem recited at a time, also, a rhapsody, tirade. = Gk. *ῥαψῳδός*, one who stitches or strings



songs together, a reciter of epic poetry, a bard who recites his own poetry. The term merely means 'one who strings odes or songs together,' without any necessary reference to the actual stitching together of leaves. —Gk. *ῥαψ-*, stem of fut. tense of *ῥάπτειν*, to stitch together, fasten together; and *ᾠδή*, an ode, for which see *Ode*. **Der.** *rhapsodi-*, Gk. *ῥαψωδικός*, adj., *rhapsodi-c-al*, *rhapsodi-c-al-ly*; *rhapsodi-st*, sb.

**RHETORIC**, the art of speaking with propriety and elegance. (F., —L., —Gk.) M. E. *retorikē* (4 syllables), Chaucer, C. T. 7908. —F. *rhétorique*, 'rhetorick,' Cot. —Lat. *rhētorica*, put for *rhētorica ars*, i. e. rhetorical art; fem. of *rhētoricus*, rhetorical. —Gk. *ῥητορικῆ*, put for *ῥητορικὴ τέχνη*, i. e. rhetorical art; fem. of *ῥητορικός*, rhetorical. —Gk. *ῥήτωρ*, crude form of *ῥήτωρ*, an orator. —Gk. *εἰπεῖν*, to say, of which the pt. t. is *εἶρη-κα*; so that *ῥήτωρ* is formed from the base *ῥη-* with the suffix *-τωρ* (= Lat. *-tor*) of the agent; the sense being 'speaker.' β. The base of *εἰπεῖν* is *ἔρ* = *WAR*, to speak; whence also the E. *verb*; see *Verb*. See Curtius, i. 428. **Der.** *rhētoric-al*, *-al-ly*; *rhētoric-ian*.

**RHEUM**, discharge from the lungs or nostrils caused by a cold. (F., —L., —Gk.) Frequent in Shak. Meas. iii. 1. 31; &c. 'Reumes and moistures do increase;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 24. Spelt *reume*, Palsgrave. —F. *rheume*, 'a rheume, catarrh;' Cot. —Lat. *rheuma*, —Gk. *ῥέυμα* (stem *ῥεμα-*), a flow, flood, flux, rheum. —Gk. *ρεν-*, occurring in *ῥέν-σμαι*, fut. t. of *ῥέειν*, to flow, which stands for *ῥέειν*; the base of the verb being *ῥυ* (for *σρυ*), to flow, cognate with Skt. *sru*, to flow. —✓SRU, to flow; see *Ruminate* and *Stream*. Fick, i. 837; Curtius, i. 439. **Der.** *rheum-y*, Jul. Caesar, ii. 1. 266; *rheumat-ic*, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 105, from Lat. *rheumaticus* = Gk. *ῥευματικός*, adj.; *rheumat-ic-al*; *rheumat-ism*, from Lat. *rheumatismus* = Gk. *ῥευματισμός*, liability to rheum.

**RHINOCEROS**, a large quadruped. (L., —Gk.) In Shak. Macb. iii. 4. 101. Named from the remarkable horn (sometimes double) on the nose. —Lat. *rhinoceros* (Pliny). —Gk. *ῥινόκερως*, a rhinoceros, lit. 'nose-horn.' —Gk. *ῥίνο-*, crude form of *ῥίς* (gen. *ῥίνος*), the nose; and *κέρ-ας*, a horn, allied to E. *horn*; see *Horn*. §3. See the description of the *rhinoceros* and *monoceros*, supposed to be different animals, in K. Alisaunder, 6529, 6539; cf. Wright, Popular Treatises on Science, p. 81.

**RHODODENDRON**, a genus of plants with evergreen leaves. (L., —Gk.) Lit. 'rose-tree.' In Phillips, ed. 1706. —Lat. *rhododendron* (Pliny). —Gk. *ῥοδόδενδρον*, lit. 'rose-tree.' —Gk. *ῥόδον*, crude form of *ῥόδον*, a rose; and *ῥόδον*, a tree. β. As to *ῥόδον*, see *Rose*. *Ῥέν-δρον* appears to be a reduplicated form, connected with *ῥῶς*, a tree, and therefore with E. *tree*; see *Tree*.

**RHODOMONTADE**, the same as *Rodomontade*, q. v. **RHOMB**, **RHOMBUS**, a quadrilateral figure, having all its sides equal, but not all its angles right angles. (F., —L., —Gk.; or L., —Gk.) The F. form *rhomb* is now less common than the Lat. form *rhombus*; but it appears in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, and in Milton, P. R. iii. 309. —F. *rhombe*, 'a spinning wheel; also, a figure that hath equall sides and unequal angles, as a quarry of glass,' &c.; Cot. —Lat. *rhombus*. —Gk. *ῥόμβος*, anything that may be spun or twirled round, a spinning-wheel; also a rhomb, or rhombus, from a certain likeness to a whirling spindle, when the adjacent angles are very unequal. —Gk. *ῥέμβειν*, to revolve, totter; nasalised form from *ῥέπειν*, to sink, fall, be unsteady, which is allied to G. *werfen*, to throw, and E. *warf*; see *Warp*. The root is ✓WARP, to throw. **Der.** *rhomb-ic*; *rhomb-id*, i. e. rhomb-shaped, from *ῥόμβος*, crude form of *ῥόμβος*, and *εἶδ-ος*, form, shape; *rhomb-id-al*. Doublet, *rumb*, q. v.

**RHUBARB**, the name of an edible plant. (F., —Low Lat., —Gk.) Spelt *reubarbe* by Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iv. c. 1 (R.); also *Reubarbarum*, id. b. iii. c. 5; *rubarbe*, Skelton, Magnificence, 2385. —O. F. *reubarbe*, 'rewbarb;' Cot. Mod. F. *rhubarbe*. Cf. Ital. *reobarbaro*, *rhubarb*; spelt *rabbabararo* in Florio. The botanical name is *rhēum*. —Low Lat. *rheubarbarum* (= *rheum barbarum*), used by Isidore of Seville (Biachet). —Gk. *ῥήον βάρβαρον*, *rhubarb*; lit. *Rheum* from the barbarian country. β. Gk. *ῥήον* appears to be an adjectival form, from *ῥά*, the *Rha* or *Volga*, the name of a river in Pontus; so that *ῥήον* means 'belonging to the Rha;' and the word *rhubarb* means 'barbarian Rha-plant.' The word *ῥά* also denoted *rhubarb*, and the plant was also called *Rha Ponticum*, whence the Linnæan name *Rheum Rhaponticum*, which is tautological. 'Huic Rha uicinus est amnis, in cuius supercilii quadam uegetabilis eiusdem nominis gignitur radix, proficiens ad usus multiplices melatarum;' Ammianus Marcellinus, xxii. 8. 28; a passage which Holland translates by: 'Neere unto this is the river Rha, on the sides whereof groweth a comfortable and holsum root, so named, good for many uses in physick.' See Taylor's Words and Places, White's Lat. Dict. (s. v. *rha*), and Richardson. γ. As some river-names are Celtic, it is just possible that *rha* may be related to W. *rhe*, fleet, speedy, *rhean*, a rill.

**RHUMB**, the same as *Rumb*, q. v.

**RHYME**, the same as *Rime* (1), q. v.

**RHYTHM**, flowing metre, true cadence of verse, harmony. (F., —L., —Gk.) Formerly spelt *rihyme*, as in Minshew, ed. 1627. —F. *rihyme*, 'rime, or meeter;' Cot. —Lat. *rhythmus*, acc. of *rhythmus*. —Gk. *ῥυθμός*, measured motion, time, measure, proportion; Ionic form, *ῥυσμός*. Cf. Gk. *ῥυτός*, a stream, *ῥύμα*, a stream, *ῥυτός*, flowing; all from the base *ῥυ-*; cf. *ῥέειν* (for *ῥέειν*), to flow. —✓SRU, to flow; see *Rheum*. ¶ Quite distinct from *rhyme*; see *Rime* (1). **Der.** *rhythmic*, Gk. *ῥυθμικός*; *rhythm-ic-al*.

**RIB**, one of the bones from the back-bone encircling the chest (E.) M. E. *ribbe*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 22, l. 15; P. Plowman, B. vi. 180. —A. S. *ribb*, Gen. ii. 21. + Du. *rib*. + Icel. *rif*. + Swed. *ref-been*, a rib-bone; Dan. *rib-been*. + O. H. G. *rippi*, G. *rippe*. + Russ. *rebro*. β. Root uncertain; Fick gives the theoretical Teut. base as *REBYA*; iii. 254. Perhaps from the base of the verb *to rive*; whence the orig. sense of 'stripe' or 'narrow strip;' see *Rive*. **Der.** *rib*, verb; *ribb-ing*; *spare-rib*; *rib-wort*, Palsgrave, a plantain, called simply *ribbe* (rib) in A. S.; see A. S. Leechdoms, Glossary.

**RIBALD**, a low, licentious fellow. (F., —Teut.) M. E. *ribald*, but almost always spelt *ribaud*, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 151, v. 512; King Alisaunder, 1578; pl. *ribauz*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, l. 279, last line but one. —O. F. *ribald*, *ribaud* (*ribaud* in Cot.), a ribald, ruffian; mod. F. *ribaut*. The Low Lat. form is *ribaldus*; see Ducange. And see a long note in Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, 1839, p. 369. We also find Low Lat. *ribalda*, fem., a prostitute. β. Of uncertain origin; but the suffix *-ald* shews the word to be Teutonic; it answers to O. H. G. *walt*, power, and was (1) a common suffix in Frankish proper names, and (2) a common suffix in F. words, where it is used as a masc. termination denoting character, and commonly has a depreciatory sense, as in the present instance. γ. Diez connects *ribald* with O. H. G. *hrīpā*, M. H. G. *ribe*, a prostitute, and cites from Matthew Paris: 'fures, exules, fugitiui, excommunicati, quos omnes *ribaldos* Francia uulgariter consuevit appellare.' Hence also O. F. *riber*, to toy with a female (Roquefort); which fully explains the sense. δ. Scheler suggests O. H. G. *riban* (G. *reiben*), which not only means to rub, but to paint, to put rouge on the face; see *Rive*. The early history of the word appears to be lost.

**Der.** *ribald-ry*, M. E. *ribaldrie*, commonly written *ribaudrie*, Chaucer, C. T. 12258, P. Plowman, C. vii. 435.

**RIBAND**, **RIBBAND**, **RIBBON**, a narrow strip, esp. of silk. (C.) Spelt *riband* from a fancied connection with *band*, with which it has nothing to do; also *ribband*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 10. 8. But the *d* is merely excrement and is not always found in the M. E. period, though occurring in the Prompt. Parv. M. E. *riban*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 16; 'with *ribanes* of red golde' = with golden threads. 'Raggis *ribaned* with gold' = rags adorned with gold thread; Rom. of the Rose, 4754. Again, in Rom. of the Rose, 1077, Riche wears a purple robe, adorned with *orfeis* (gold-embroidery) and *ribaninges*. It is thus clear that the early sense was 'embroidered work in gold,' and not so much a ribbon as a thread. Of Celtic origin. —Irish *ribin*, a ribbon; from *ribe*, a flake, a hair, a ribbon; Gael. *ribean*, a riband, fillet, from *rib*, *ribe*, a hair, rag, clout, tatter, gin, snare, whence also *ribeag*, a hair, little hair, small rag, tassel, fringe, bunch of anything hairy; W. *ribin*, a streak, from *rhīb*, a streak. Also Breton *ruban*, cited by Stratmann, but not in Legonidec, ed. 1821. Cf. F. *ruban*, spelt *riban* in the 15th century, *ruben* in Cotgrave, *rubant* in Palsgrave; this may have been derived from Breton. ¶ I think this etymology, given in Stratmann, is conclusive, and that the suggestions of any connection with G. *ring* and *band*, or Du. *rijg* (a lace) and *band*, may as well be given up. The second syllable is due to the common Celtic dimin. suffix, as in W. *bych-an*, little, dimin. of *bach*, little; see Spurrell, Welsh Gram. p. 93.

**RIBIBE**, the same as *Rebeck*, q. v.

**RICE**, a kind of edible grain. (F., —Ital., —L., —Gk., —O. Pers.) In Shak. Wint. Tale, iv. 3. 41; spelt *rize* in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 49; *rice* in Levins; *ryce* in Palsgrave. —O. F. *ris*, 'rice,' Cot.; mod. F. *riz*. —Ital. *riso*. —Lat. *oryza*, rice. —Gk. *ῥυζα*, also *ῥυζον*, rice; both the plant and grain.

β. Doubtless borrowed from an O. Pers. word, not recorded, but related to Skt. *vrihi*, rice, of which the root is supposed to be Skt. *vidh*, to grow, increase, answering to an Aryan ✓WARDH, to grow. Curtius (ii. 199) remarks that *ῥυζα* 'is clearly a borrowed word; and, as is recognised by Pott, ii. 1. 168, and Benfey, i. 87 (cf. Hehn, 369), seems not so much directly to resemble the Skt. *vrihi* in sound, as to be an attempt at reproducing a related Persian form which has a sibilant instead of *h*. It is worth noticing as a proof that the Greeks tried to express a foreign *v* by *o*. Pictet, i. 273, gives the Afghan *urishi*, which also has a vowel in the place of *v*.' Raverty, in his Dict. of the Pushto or Afghan language, writes *urijzey*, *wrijey*, pl. rice; *wrijza'h*, a grain of rice; pp. 1019, 1017. γ. The word passed also into Arabic, in the forms *uruz*,



*uruzz, aruzz*, rice, sometimes also *ruzz*; Rich. Dict. pp. 56, 736; and the Span. *arroz*, rice, was borrowed from Arabic.

**RICH**, wealthy, abounding in possessions. (E.) M. E. *riche* (12th cent.), O. Eng. Homilies, i. 53, l. 10; Ancr. Riwle, p. 66; Layamon, 128. (Not borrowed from F., but an E. word.) — A. S. *rice*, rich, powerful; Luke, i. 52; Mark, x. 25. The change from final *c* to *ch* is just as in *Norwich* from *Norðwic*, *pitch* from A. S. *pic*, &c.; see Mätzner, i. 145; and cf. *beseek* with *seek*, *speech* with *speak*, &c. + Du. *rijk*. + Icel. *rikr*. + Swed. *rik*. + Dan. *rig*. + Goth. *reiks*. + G. *reich*. β. All from a Teut. type *RĪKA*, rich, lit. powerful, ruling; Fick, iii. 248. Allied to Lat. *rex*, Skt. *rāja*, a king, from ✓ *RAG*, to rule (Lat. *regere*). ¶ The fact that the word *might* have come into the language from F. *riche*, which is from M. H. G. *riche* (G. *reich*), does not do away with the fact that it has always existed in our language. But the deriv. *riches* is really of F. origin; see **Riches**. Der. *rich-ly*, A. S. *riclice*, Luke, xvi. 19; *rich-ness*, M. E. *richnesse*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 155, l. 14. Also *-ric* in *bishop-ric*, where *-ric* = A. S. *rice*, a kingdom, dominion; cf. Icel. *riki*, Goth. *reiki*, G. *reich*, sb., dominion, allied to Lat. *reg-num*, and even to E. *realm*. And see **Riches**.

**RICHES**, wealth. (F., — O. H. G.) Now often regarded as a pl. sb. Shak. has it as a pl. sb., Timon, iv. 2. 32, Per. i. 1. 52; but usually as a sing. sb., Oth. ii. 1. 83, iii. 3. 173, Sonnet 87. M. E. *richesse*, a sing. sb.; 'Mykel was the *richesse*', Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 30, l. 24. The pl. is *richesses*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 24, l. 21; Ancr. Riwle, p. 168, l. 13. The word first appears (spelt *riches*) in Layamon, 8091. — F. *richesse*, 'riches, wealth'; Cot. Formed with suffix *-esse* (cf. Port. and Span. *rigu-eza*, Ital. *ricchezza*) from the adj. *riche*, rich. — M. H. G. *riche*, O. H. G. *rihi* (G. *reich*), rich; cognate with E. **Rich**, q. v.

**RICK**, a heap or pile of hay or wheat. (E.) The vowel was formerly long, and an *h* has been lost; *rick* stands for *reek*, *hreek*. M. E. *reek*, Prompt. Parv. p. 428, col. 1, last line. — A. S. *hredic*, to translate Lat. *aceruus*, a heap; Wright's Vocab. i. 74, col. 2, l. 5 from bottom. Also *corn-hrycca*, a corn-rick; Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 178. + Icel. *hraukr*, a rick, small stack. Root unknown. Doublet, prov. E. *ruck*, a heap, the Scand. form, from Icel. *hraukr*, O. Swed. *ruka*, *ruqa*, a heap (Ihre).

**RICKETS**, a disease of children, accompanied with softness of the bones and great weakness. (E.) The name was first given to this disease, about 1620, by the country-people in Dorsetshire and Somersetshire. This we learn from a treatise by Dr. Glisson, De Rachitide, cap. 1. The pseudo-Gk. term *rachitis* was invented by him, as he tells us, in partial imitation of the prov. E. name, as well as to denote the fact that it is sometimes accompanied by spinal disease; the word *rachitis* being founded on Gk. *ῥάχης*, the spine, a word probably cognate with E. **Ridge**, q. v. By a singular blunder, it is now usual to derive *rickets* from 'Greek *rachitis*', there being no such word in existence till A. D. 1650, which is the date of Glisson's treatise. See an excellent account in Rees' Encycl., 1819, vol. 30. 'Cavil 7. Hospitals generally have the *ricketts*. . . Answer. Surely there is some other cure for a *ricketish* body than to kill it;' Fuller, Worthies of England, 1662; repr. 1840, vol. i. p. 47. A still earlier notice of *ricketts* is in Fuller, Meditations on the Times (first pub. 1647), xx. p. 163, in Good Thoughts, &c., Oxford, 1810; see N. and Q. 6 S. ii. 219. The prov. E. '*rickety* (unsteady) table' is well known. β. Formed, with pl. suffix *-ets*, from E. *wrick*, M. E. *wriken*, to twist, used in the phr. 'to *wrick* (i. e. to twist) one's ankle.' Thus the word denotes a disease accompanied by distortion. 'The duell *wrikked* her and ther,' i. e. the devil (when seized by St. Dunstan) twisted hither and thither; Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 22, l. 82. Allied to A. S. *wringan*, to wring; see **Wring**. + Du. *wriken*, to stir to and fro; *de bank wrikt nog*, 'the bench stands tottering still' (i. e. is rickety); Sewel. See **Wriggle**.

**RICOCHET**, the rebound of a cannon-ball fired at a slight elevation. (F.) Not in Todd's Johnson. — F. *ricochet*, 'the sport of skimming a thin stone on the water, called a Duck and a Drake'; Cot. Rabelais (Pantagruel, iii. 10) uses the phrase *chanson de ricochet*, which Cot. explains: 'an idle or endless tale or song.' Littre quotes from a writer of the 15th century: 'Mais que il cede je cederaï, et semblablement respond l'autre, et ainsi est la fable du ricochet.' β. There is also a F. verb *ricocher*, to ricochet, make ducks and drakes; and Scheler and Littre derive *ricochet* from *ricocher*. I suspect the derivation runs the other way, and that *ricocher* is merely a short form for *ricocheter*.\* γ. The prefix is plainly the Lat. *re-*, again. The O. F. *cochet* is 'a cockerell, or cock-chick, also a shote or shete-pig' [young pig], Cotgrave; in the former sense, it is a dimin. of *coq*, a cock. We cannot tell more till we know what the *fable du ricochet* was; the English *duck and drake* is more intelligible, viz. from the ducking under water and coming up again; see **Duck**.

Der. *ricochet*, verb.

**RID**, to free, deliver, disencumber. (E.) M. E. *ridden*, to separate two combatants, Gawain and the Grene Knight, 2246; also to deliver, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 273; also spelt *redde*, and id. ii. 19, l. 20. (*Rid* stands for *red*, and that for *hred*.) — A. S. *hreddan*, to snatch away, deliver; Grein, ii. 101. + O. Friesic. *hredda*. + Du. *redde*. + Dan. *redde*. + Swed. *rädde*. + G. *retten*. β. Root uncertain; it is proposed to connect A. S. *hreddan* with A. S. *hræð*, quick, and G. *retten* with M. H. G. *hrat*, *rad*, quick; for which see **Rather**. If this be right, as is probable, the orig. sense is 'to be quick,' to rush to the rescue. Der. *ridd-ance*, Spenser, Daphnida, 364; a hybrid word, with F. suffix *-ance* (Lat. *-antia*).

**RIDDLE** (1), a puzzling question, enigma. (E.) Strange as it may seem, it is certain that the word has lost a final *s*, and stands for *riddles*, with a plural *riddles-es*, if it were rightly formed. The loss of *s* was easy and natural, as it must have appeared like the sign of the plural number. M. E. *redels*; we find F. *un devinal* explained by a *redels* in Wright's Vocab. i. 160. 'The kynge putte forth a *rydels*,' other MSS. *redels*; Trevisa, iii. 181; and see P. Plowman, B. xiii. 184. — A. S. *rædelse*, pl. *rædelsan*, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxvii. § 3 (bk. iii. pr. 4), c. xxxv. § 5 (bk. iii. pr. 12), where it means 'ambiguity.' The pl. *rædelsan* also occurs, Numb. xii. 8, where the A. V. has 'dark speeches.' The lit. sense is 'something requiring explanation.' Formed with suffixes *-el-s* (for *-el-sa*, March, A. S. Gram. § 228), from A. S. *ræd-an*, to read, interpret; we still use the phr. 'to read a riddle.' See **Read**. + Du. *raadsel* (for *raad-se-la*, by inversion of the suffixes); from *raden*, to counsel, to guess. + G. *räthsel* (for *räth-se-la*); from *rathen*. Der. *riddle*, verb.

**RIDDLE** (2), a large sieve. (E.) For *hriddle*, by loss of initial *h*. M. E. *ridil*, Prompt. Parv. p. 433. The suffixes *-il* (or *-el*) and *-er* being of equal force, we find the corresponding word in the A. S. *hridder*, a vessel for winnowing corn; Wright's Vocab. i. 34, col. 2. Cognate forms appear in Irish *creathair*, Gael. *criathar*, Corn. *croider*, Bret. *krouer*, a sieve; see Williams, Corn. Dict. Instead of connecting these with Lat. *cribrum* (connected with *cernere*, from ✓ *SKAR*), it seems better to adopt the suggestion in Williams, that the Celtic forms are simply derived from Irish and Gael. *crath*, to shake, brandish; cf. W. *crydio*, *crydu*, to tremble, Bret. *kridien*, a trembling. The Gk. *κράδαιον*, to shake, wave, brandish, presents a striking similarity to the above Celtic words. The orig. sense was perhaps 'shaker.' Der. *riddle*, verb; cf. A. S. *hridian*, to sift, Luke, xxii. 31.

**RIDE**, to be borne along, esp. on a horse. (E.) M. E. *riden*, pt. t. *rood*, pp. *riden* (with short *i*); Chaucer, C. T. 94, 169, 624, 782, &c. — A. S. *ridan*, pt. t. *rid*, pp. *riden*, Grein, ii. 378. + Du. *riden*. + Icel. *rida*. + Dan. *ride*. + Swed. *rida*. + G. *reiten*; O. H. G. *ritan*. β. All from Teut. base *RID*, to ride. Cf. Lat. *rheda* (a Celtic word), a four-wheeled carriage. Der. *ride*, sb., *rid-er*, *rid-ing*; also *bed-ridden*, q. v., *raid*, q. v., *ready*, q. v., *road*, q. v.

**RIDGE**, anything resembling the top of a quadruped's back, an extended protuberance. (E.) M. E. *rigge*, a back, esp. a quadruped's back, King Alisaunder, 572; whence mod. E. *ridge* by mere weakening. The true form is *rig* in the nom. case, and *rigge* in the dative; confusion of these resulted in the extension of the dat. form to all cases. We find 'upon his *rig*;' upon his back, Havelok, 1775. We also find *rug*, Ancr. Riwle, p. 264; pl. *rugges*, Layamon, 540. The double form is due to the A. S. *y*. — A. S. *hrycg*, the back of a man or beast; Grein, ii. 109. + Du. *rug*, back, ridge. + Dan. *ryg*. + Swed. *rygg*. + Icel. *hryggr*. + G. *rücken*; O. H. G. *hrucki*. β. All from Teut. base *HRUGYA*, Fick, iii. 85. It seems to answer exactly to Gk. *ῥάχης*, the back, chine, ridge of a hill; the correspondence of Gk. *ῥ* with Teut. *hr* shows that an initial *h* has been lost in the Gk. word; Curtius, i. 436. Der. *ridg-y*. Doublet, *rig* (3).

**RIDICULOUS**, laughable, droll. (L.) In Shak. Temp. ii. 2. 169. Englished (by the common change from *-us* to *-ous*) from Lat. *ridiculus*, laughable. — Lat. *ridere*, to laugh; see **Risible**. Der. *ridiculous-ly*, *-ness*. Also *ridicule*, orig. *ridicle*, as in Foxe, Acts and Monuments, pp. 132, 747 (R.), from Lat. *ridiculum*, a jest, neut. of *ridiculus*, but changed to *ridicule* by confusion with F. *ridicule*, *ridiculous*, which is not a sb. but an adj.

**RIDING**, one of the three divisions of the county of York. (Scand.) Put for *thriding*; the loss of the *th* being due to the misdivision of the compound words *North-thriding*, *East-thriding*, and *West-thriding*; or it may be put for *triding*, in a similar way, if belonging to the Norwegian dialect. — Icel. *þriðjungr*, the third part of a thing, the third part of a shire; see Cleasby and Vigfusson. — Icel. *þriði*, third, cognate with E. **Third**, q. v. + Norweg. *tridjung*, a third part; from *tridje*, third; Aasen.

**RIFE**, abundant, prevalent. (Scand.) M. E. *rif* (with long *i*), also *rife*, *rive*, *ryfe*, *ryue*; adv. *rive*, *ryue*. 'Pere was sorwe *rue*' = there was abundant sorrow, Will. of Palerne, 5414. 'Balu þer wes *rive*' = evil was abundant there; Layamon, 20079. — Icel. *rifr*, munifi-



cent, abundant; cf. *riffigr*, large, munificent; O. Swed. *rif*, rife. A. S. *rif*, abundant, is given by Etymüller; but it is an extremely scarce word, and borrowed; by reference (*Obs. xii. dierum fest. nat.*) I do not understand. **β** Allied to O. Du. *riff*, *rjve*, 'abundant, copious, or large,' Hexham; Low G. *rive*, abundant, munificent, extravagant. Cf. Icel. *reifa*, to bestow, *reifr*, a giver. Fick (iii. 254) derives this adj. from the verb to *rive*; if this be so, it meant 'rubbing away,' wasteful, extravagant; see **Rive**. Der. *rife-ly*, *rife-ness*.

**RIFF-RAFF**, refuse, rubbish, the off-scourings of the populace. (F., = Teut.) 'Lines, and circles, and triangles, and rhombus, and *rifferaffe*;' Gosson, School of Abuse, 1579, ed. Arber, p. 49, l. 26. Due to M. E. *rif* and *raf*, every particle, things of small value. 'The Sarazins, ilk man, be sloub, *alle rif* and *raf*' = He slew the Saracens, every man of them, every particle of them; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 151. And again: 'That noither he no hise suld chalange *rif* no *raf*' = That neither he nor his should claim a single bit of it; id. p. 111, l. 2. = F. *rif* et *raf*; as, 'Il ne luy lairra *rif* ny *raf*, he will strip him of all;' Cot. So also: 'On n'y a laissé ne *rifle*, ne *rafle*, they have swept all away, they have left no manner of thing behind them;' id. The lit. sense of *rif* is 'a piece of plunder of small value;' it is closely related to F. *rifler*, 'to rifle, ransack, spoil, make havock or clean work, sweep all away before him;' id. So also O. F. *raffler*, 'to rifle, ravage, to sweep all away,' id. The connected E. words are **Rifle** (1) and **Raffle**, q. v. Cf. O. Ital. *raffola* *ruffola*, 'by rifrafte, by booke or crooke, by pinching or scraping;' Florio.

**RIFLE** (1), to carry off as plunder, spoil, strip, rob. (F., = Teut.) M. E. *riflen*, P. Plowman, B. v. 234. = F. *rifler*, 'to rifle, ransack, spoile, make havock,' Cot. A word prob. due to the Norse seakings. Formed as a frequentative from Icel. *hrifa*, to catch, to grapple, seize, *rifa* (usu. spelt *hrifa*), to pull up, scratch, grasp; related to which are *hrifa*, to rob, pillage, *hrifs*, sb., plunder. **β** We also find Icel. *hrifa*, a rake, O. Du. *rifj*, *rieve*, a small rake (Hexham); the form of the base would be *harf*, answering to Lat. *carpere*; so that the root is probably **✓KARP**, to seize; see **Harvest**. **γ** The F. *rifler* (from Icel. *hrifa*) and *rafter* (from G. *raffen*) may not have been connected in the first instance, but the similarity of sound drew them together, as recorded in the E. *rif-raf*, q. v. Der. *rifl-er*.

**RIFLE** (2), a musket with a barrel spirally grooved to give the bullet a rotary motion. (Scand.) A modern word; *rifle* and *rifleman* appear in Todd's Johnson, ed. 1827. 'Rifled arms were known on the continent about the middle of the 17th century; they do not appear to have been introduced into the British service till the time of the American revolutionary war;' Engl. Cycl. **β** The sb. *rifle* is a short form for *rifled gun*, and is due to the technical word *rifle*, to groove. This is a dimin. form from the Scand. form of the verb to *rive*, and means 'to tear slightly,' hence to channel, to groove. See **Ripple** (1). = Dan. *rifle*, to rifle, groove, channel, as in *rifled stüler*, fluted columns; cf. *rifle*, a groove, flute; *riffel*, a rifled gun; Swed. *refla*, to rifle; cf. *refselböss*, a rifled gun. = Dan. *rive* (for *rife*), to tear; Swed. *rifva*, to scratch, tear, grate, grind; Icel. *rifa*, to rive; see **Rive**. So also G. *riefe*, a furrow, *riefen*, to rifle. **¶** The A. S. *gerifian* rests only on the authority of Somner, and is explained by 'rugare,' i. e. to wrinkle. If a true word, it does not correspond to E. *rifle*, but to the old verb *rivel*, to wrinkle; see **Rivel**. It is, however, a closely related word. Der. *rifle-man*.

**RIFF**, a fissure. (Scand.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 2. 30. M. E. *ref*, Rom. of the Rose, 2661; *ryfte*, Prompt. Parv. p. 433. = Dan. *rift*, a rift, rent, crevice, from *rive*, to rive; Norw. *rift*, a rift; Icel. *ript*, a breach of contract. Cf. Swed. *refva*, a rift, strip, cleft, gap; from Swed. *rifva*, to tear, rive. See **Rive**. Der. *rift*, verb, Temp. v. 45, spelt *ryft* in Palsgrave.

**RIG** (1), to fit up a ship with tackle. (Scand.) Also to dress up a person, but this is merely the jocular use of the word, and not the old sense, as supposed by Johnson. In Shak., only in the nautical sense; Temp. i. 2. 146, v. 224, &c. 'High *rigged* ships;' Surrey, tr. of Virgil; Lat. text, *celas naues*, Æn. iv. 396. 'I *rygge* a shyppe, I make it redye;' Palsgrave. Of Scand. origin; the traces of the word are very slight. = Norweg. *rigga*, to bind up, wrap round; in some districts, to rig a ship; *rigg*, sb., rigging of a ship; Aasen. Cf. Swed. dial. *rigga på*, to harness a horse, put harness on him (which presupposes a sb. *rigg*, with the sense of harness or covering, just as the Swed. *sela på*, to harness, is from *sela*, sb., harness); Rietz. Perhaps related to A. S. *wrihan*, to cover. **¶** It is impossible that *rig* can be derived from A. S. *wrihan*, as has been suggested, because that verb became *wrien* in M. E., all trace of the guttural disappearing. Der. *rig*, sb., *rigg-ing*.

**RIG** (2), a frolic, prank. (E.?) 'Of running such a *rig*;' Cowper, John Gilpin. 'Rig, a frolic;' Halliwell. *Riggish*, wanton; Shak. Antony, ii. 2. 245. The verb *rigge*, to be wanton, occurs in Levins, col. 119, l. 6. Certainly connected with **Rickets**, and **Wriggle**,

q. v. Cf. Du. *wrikken*, 'to move or stir to and fro;' *wriggelen*, 'to wriggle;' Sewel; Dan. *wrikke*, to wriggle.

**RIG** (3), a ridge. (E.) 'Among the *rigs* o' barley;' Burns. M. E. *rig*, a ridge; see **Ridge**.

**RIGHT**, erect, straight, correct, true, just, proper, exact. (E.) M. E. *right*, Wyclif, Matt. iii. 3; &c. = A. S. *riht*, adj., Grein, ii. 378. + Du. *regt*. + Icel. *rétr* (for *reht*). + Dan. *ret*. + Swed. *rät*. + G. *recht*, O. H. G. *reht*. + Gotb. *rahts*. **β** All from Teut. base REHTA, right; Fick, iii. 248. A participial form from the base RAK, to rule, answering to **✓RAG**, to rule, direct, whence Lat. *rectus* (for *reg-tus*), right, direct, answering to the pp. of *regere*, to rule. See **Rectitude**. Der. *right*, adv., A. S. *rihte*; *right*, sb., A. S. *riht*; *right-ly*, *right-ness*, A. S. *rihtnes*; *right*, verb, A. S. *rihtan*; *right-ful*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 127; *right-ful-ly*, *right-ful-ness*. Also *right-eous*, well known to be a corruption of M. E. *rightwis*, Pricke of Conscience, 9154, A. S. *rihtwis*, Grein, ii. 381, a compound of *riht* and *wis* = wise, i. e. wise as to what is right. Palsgrave has the curious intermediate form *ryghtuous*. Hence *right-eous-ly*, A. S. *riht-wislice* (Grein); *right-eous-ness*, M. E. *rightwisnesse*, Wyclif, Matt. vi. 1, Luke, i. 75, A. S. *rihtwisnes* (Grein). From the same root are *rect-i-tude*, *rect-i-fy*, *rect-or*, *rect-angle*, *rect-i-lineal*, as well as *reg-al*, *reg-ent*, &c.; also *cor-rect*, *di-rect*, *e-rect*. See **regent**.

**RIGID**, stiff, severe, strict. (L.) In Ben Jonson, Epistle to a Friend, Underwoods, lv. 17. = Lat. *rigidus*, stiff. = Lat. *rigere*, to be stiff. Perhaps the orig. sense was 'to be straight;' cf. Lat. *rectus*, direct, right, straight. If so, it may be referred to **✓RAG**, to rule, direct. Der. *rigid-ly*, *rigid-ness*, *rigid-i-ty*. Also *rig-our*, Chaucer, C. T. 11087, from O. F. *rigour* (mod. F. *rigueur*) = Lat. *rigorem*, acc. of *rigor*, harshness; *rigor-ous*, Cor. iii. 1. 267, from F. *rigoreux*, 'rigorous,' Cot.; *rigor-ous-ly*, *ness*.

**RIGMAROLE**, a long unintelligible story. (Hybrid: Scand.; and F., = L.) The word is certainly a corruption of *ragman-roll*, and for a very common expression for a long list of names, hence a long unconnected story. See my note to P. Plowman, C. i. 73, where it occurs as *rageman*; Anecdota Literaria, by T. Wright, 1844, p. 83, where a poem called *Ragman-roll* is printed; Wright's Homes of Other Days, p. 247; Jamieson's Dict., where we learn that the Scottish nobles gave the name of *ragman-rolls* to the collection of deeds by which they were constrained to subscribe allegiance to Edw. I, A. D. 1296; Towneley Mysteries, p. 311, where a catalogue of sins is called a *rolle of ragman*; Skelton, Garl. of Laurell, l. 1490, and Dyce's note; P. Plowman's Crede, l. 180; Cowel's Law Dict., and Todd's Johnson, s. v. *rigmarole*. Also the long note on *ragman-roll* in Halliwell.

**β** In the next place, *ragman* was a name for the devil; and *ragman-roll* is the devil's roll, the devil's list. For an example of *ragman* in this sense, see P. Plowman, C. xix. 122, and the note; it was also a contemptuous name for a coward. **γ** The word *roll* is F.; see **Roll**. The word *ragman* is Scandinavian. Cf. Icel. *ragmenn*, a craven person, coward, *ragmennska*, cowardice; from Icel. *ragr*, a coward, and *maðr* (= *mannr*), a man. Swed. *raggen*, the devil; Rietz cites O. Icel. *ragvaetr*, an evil spirit, lit. 'a cowardly wight,' where *vaetr* is our E. *wight* = G. *wicht* in *bösewicht*, a bad spirit. To call a person *ragr* was to offer him the greatest possible insult.

**δ** The Icel. *ragr* is believed to be the same word as Icel. *argr*, effeminate, by a shifting of *r*, as in E. **Run**, q. v. For a notice of the Icel. *argr*, see **Arch** (2).

**¶** The word *roll* was sometimes pronounced *row* (see Jamieson); hence we find in Levins, ed. 1570: '*Ragmanrew*, series,' where *rew* = *row*.

**RILE**, to vex; see **Roil**.

**RILL**, a streamlet, small brook. (C.?) 'The bourns, the brooks, the becks, the *rills*, the rivulets;' Drayton, Polyolbion, Song 1. (He also has the dimin. *rill-et* in the same Song.) = W. *rhill*, a row, trench, drill; contracted form of *rhigol*, a trench, groove; dimin. of *rhig*, a notch, a groove. If this be right, the true sense is 'shallow trench' or 'channel;' there is no difficulty in the transference of the sense to the water in the channel, since the words *channel*, *canal*, and *kennel* are used in a like ambiguous manner. **β** There is also a Low G. *rille*, used in the sense of a small channel made by rain-water running off meadows, also, a rill; see Bremen Wörterbuch. This is obviously the same word; but it may likewise be of Celtic origin, as there is no assignable Teutonic root for it. On the other hand, the W. *rhill* has an intelligible Celtic origin in the W. *rhig* above cited; and, just as W. *deg* (ten) is cognate with Lat. *decem*, we may refer *rhig* to the Aryan **✓RIK**, to tear, hence, to score, scratch, furrow; cf. Skt. *likh*, to scratch, *lekhi*, a stroke, mark, Gk. *ἐπίκειν*, to rend, Lat. *rima* (for *ric-ma*), a chink; see Fick, i. 195. Der. *rill-et*, *rill*, verb. **¶** See remarks on **Drill** (2).

**RIM**, a border, edge, verge. (E.) 1. M. E. *rim*, *rym*. 'Rym of a whele;' Prompt. Parv. = A. S. *rima*, rim; in the comp. *sê-rima*, seashore, lit. sea-rim; A. S. Chron. an. 897; see Sweet, A. S. Reader. Cf. W. *rhim*, *rhimp*, *rhimyn*, a rim, edge, *rhimtyrn*, an extremity;



*rhimio*, to edge; *rhimynu*, to form a rim. Root unknown; it is possible that the E. word was borrowed from Celtic. 2. We also find *rim* used in the sense of peritoneum or inner membrane of the belly, as in Shak. Hen. V. iv. 4. 15; and see Pricke of Conscience, l. 520, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, 1343; the sense may be 'border,' hence envelope or integument. This is probably the same word. Otherwise, cf. A.S. *hrif*, the belly; see **Midriff**.

**RIME** (1), verse, poetry; the correspondence of sounds at the ends of verses. (E.) Usually spelt *rhyme*, in which case it is one of the worst spelt words in the language. This ridiculous spelling was probably due to confusion with the Gk. word *rhythm*, and it is, I believe, utterly impossible to find an instance of the spelling *rhyme* before A.D. 1550; perhaps not so soon. Dr. Schmidt omits to state that the first folio of Shak. has the spelling *rime*, Two Gent. of Verona, iii. 2. 69, Merry Wives, v. 5. 95, L. L. L. i. 2. 190; &c. It is *rime* in Minsheu, ed. 1627, and in Cotgrave; *ryme* in Palsgrave. M.E. *rime*, *ryme*, Chaucer, C. T. 13639, 13852, 13853, 13856; &c. — A.S. *rim*, number, computation, reckoning (Grein); the present peculiar use of the word is in a secondary sense, from the numerical regularity of verses as to syllables and accents, hence at last used to denote a particular accident of verse, viz. the consonance of final syllables. + Du. *rijm*. + Icel. *rima*. + Dan. *riim*. + Swed. *rim*. + G. *reim*, O. H. G. *rim*, *hrim*, number (to which are due Ital. *rime*, F. *rime*, Span. and Port. *rima*). + Irish *rimh*. + W. *rhif*, number. β. Curtius, i. 424, shews these words to be cognate with Gk. ἀριθμός, number, in which the θ is intrusive, as in πορθμός, a ferry, as compared with πόρος, a ferry. Irish not only has *rimh*, a number, but also *aireamh* in the same sense, which is also the Gaelic form; W. has both *rhif* and *eirif*; and these words go to shew that, in the Gk. ἀριθμός, the initial α is rather a part of the root than merely prosthetic, as supposed by Fick, i. 737. That is, the root is Aryan ✓ AR, to fit; whence also **Harmony**, q. v.; and see **Arithmetic, Art**. γ. This ultimate connection of the words *art*, *harmony*, *arithmetic*, and *rime* is highly interesting. ¶ The root of *rhythm* is SRU, to flow; which is quite a different matter. Der. *rime*, verb (usually *rhyme*); M.E. *rymen*, *rimen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1461, from A.S. *riman* (Grein); *rimeless* (usually *rhymeless*); *rim-er* (usually *rhym-er*), spelt *rim-er* in the first folio ed. of Shak. Antony, v. 2. 215; *rime-ster* (usually *rhyme-ster*), the suffix of which is discussed under **Spinster**.

**RIME** (2), hoarfrost, frozen dew. (E.) Whilst the word above has no title to an *h*, the present word, conversely, has such a title; the word has lost initial *h*, and stands for *hrime*. M.E. *rime*, *ryme*. 'Ryme, frost, pruina;' Prompt. Parv. — A.S. *hrim*, to translate Lat. *pruina*; Ps. cxviii. 83, ed. Spelman (margin). + Du. *rijm*. + Icel. *hrim*. + Dan. *riim*. + Swed. *rim*. Cf. also G. *reif*, M. H. G. *rife*, O. H. G. *hrifo*, hoar-frost; Lithuan. *szarmā*, hoar-frost. β. The orig. sense was prob. 'ice;' or literally, 'that which is hardened.' Curtius connects E. *rime* with Gk. κρυμός, κρύος, frost, κρύσταλλος, ice, from ✓ KRU, to be hard; see **Crystal, Crude, Crust, Raw**. Der. *rim-y*.

**RIND**, the external covering, as the bark of trees, skin of fruit. (E.) M.E. *rind*, *rinde*; Ancren Riwle, p. 150, ll. 4, 8. — A.S. *rinde*, the bark of a tree, Wright's Vocab. i. 285, col. 2; also, a crust (of bread), Ælfric's Hom. ii. 114, last line but one. + O. Du. *rinde*, 'the barke of a tree;' Hexham. + G. *rinde*, O. H. G. *rinta*. Root unknown.

**RING** (1), a circle. (E.) Put for *hring*, initial *h* being lost. M.E. *ring*, Chaucer, C. T. 10561. — A.S. *hring*; Grein, ii. 106. + Du. *ring*. + Low G. *ring*, *rink*; Bremen Wörterbuch. + Icel. *hringr*. + Swed. and Dan. *ring*. + G. *ring*, O. H. G. *hrinc*. Further allied to Lat. *circus*; Gk. κῑκος, κῑκος; see **Circus**. Also to Skt. *chakra* (for *kakra*), a wheel, a circle; Russ. *krug*, a ring. Der. *ring*, verb, K. John, iii. 4. 31; *ring-dove*, so named from the ring on its neck; *ring-er*; *ring-lead-er*, 2 Hen. VI. ii. 1. 170; *ring-let*, used to mean 'a small circle,' Temp. v. 37; *ring-straked*, i. e. streaked with rings, Gen. xxx. 35; *ring-worm*, a skin disease in which rings appear, as if formed by a worm, Levins, ed. 1570. And see *rink*, *circus*, *cycle*, *rank*, *range*, *harangue*.

**RING** (2), to sound a bell, to tinkle. M.E. *ringen*, Chaucer, C. T. 3894. — A.S. *hringan*, to clash, ring; byrnan *hringdon*, breastplates clashed, Beowulf, 327, ed. Grein; *ringden þa belle*, they rang the bells, A.S. Chron. an. 1131. The verb is weak, and appears to be so in all Teutonic tongues except modern E. which has pt. t. *rang*, pp. *rung* (by analogy with *sing*); we also find pp. *rongen*, *rungen*, in Allit. Morte Arthure, ll. 462, 976, 1587. + Du. *ringen*. + Icel. *hringja*; cf. *hrang*, sb., a din. + Dan. *ringe*. + Swed. *ringa*. β. Allied to Lat. *clangor*, a din; see **Clang**. Der. *ring*, sb., *ring-er*.

**RINK**, a space for skating on wheels, a course for the game of curling. (E.) The former use is modern; the latter is mentioned in Jamieson's Dict. It appears to be a mere variation of *ring*; compare the use of *ring* in the compound *prize-ring*, and the cognate Latin word *circus*. As to the form, we may note the Low Dutch *rink* used

as a variant of *ring*; see the Bremen Wörterbuch; and cf. vulgar E. *anything* = anything.

**RINSE**, to cleanse with clean water, make quite clean. (F., — Scand.) 'He may *rynse* a pycher;' Skelton, Magnificence, 2194. — O. F. *rinser*, 'to reinse linnen clothes;' Cot. — Icel. *hreinsa*, to make clean, cleanse; from *hreinn*, adj., clean, pure (the suffix *-sa* is exactly the same as in E. *clean-se* from *clean*); so also Dan. *rense*, to purify, from *reen*, clean; Swed. *rensa*, to purify, from *ren*, clean. β. The adj. is further cognate with G. *rein*, Goth. *hrains*, pure, clean; from the Teut. base HRAINYA, pure; Fick, iii. 82. Root unknown. ¶ The prov. E. *rench*, to rinse, a Northern word, and the form *reinse*, in Cotgrave, as above, are from Icel. *hreinsa*, directly.

**RIOT**, tumult, uproar. (F., — O. H. G. ?) M.E. *riote*, Chaucer, C. T. 4390, 4418; Ancren Riwle, p. 198, last line. — F. *riote*, 'a brabbling, brawling;' Cot. Cf. Prov. *riota*, dispute, strife (Bartsch); Ital. *riotta*, quarrel, dispute, riot, uproar. β. The orig. sense seems to be 'dispute;' of uncertain origin. Diez conjectures F. *riote* to stand for *rivote*; cf. O. Du. *revot*, *ravot*, 'caterua nebulonum, et lupanar, lusus, luxuria;' Kilian. And he refers it to O. H. G. *riben* (G. *reiben*), to grate, rub (orig. perhaps to rive, rend); cf. G. *sich an einem reiben*, to mock, attack, provoke one, lit. to rub oneself against one. The word *ribald* appears to be of like origin; see **Ribald, Rive**. Der. *riot*, verb, M.E. *rioten*, Chaucer, C. T. 4412, from F. *rioter*, 'to chide,' Cot.; *riot-er*, M.E. *riotour*, Chaucer, C. T. 12595; *riot-ous*, id. 4406, from F. *rioteux*; *riot-ous-ly*, *-ness*.

**RIP**, to divide by tearing open, cut open, tear open for searching into. (Scand.) 'Rip up grieke;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 39. [It does not seem to be the same word as M.E. *ripen*, used in the Ormulum in the sense of 'rob;,' this is a variant of M.E. *ruppen*, to rob, Layamon, 10584, and allied rather to **Rob** than to the present word.] It corresponds to M.E. *ripen*, used in the secondary sense of to grope, probe, search into, also used occasionally (like the mod. word) with the prep. *up*. 'Rypande . . the reynes and hert' = searching the reins and heart (said of God), Allit. Poems, B. 592. 'To rype vpe the Romayns' = to search out the Romans, Morte Arthure, 1877. 'The riche kinge ransakes . . and vpe rypes the renkes' = the rich king seeks for and searches out the men, id. 3940. 'To rype thair war' = to search their ware (where two MSS. have *ransake*), Cursor Mundi, 4893. 'I rype in olde maters, je foubie;' also, 'I ryppe a seame that is sowed;' Palsgrave. A Northern word, of Scand. origin. — Norweg. *ripa*, to scratch, score with the point of a knife (Aasen); Swed. dial. *ripa*, to scratch, also to pluck asunder (cf. E. *rip open*), Rietz; Swed. *repa*, to scratch, to ripple flax; *repa up*, to rip up; *repa*, sb., a scratch; Dan. *oppippe*, to rip up. Allied to Icel. *rifa*, (1) to rive, tear, rend, whence *rifa aptr*, to rip up; (2) to scratch, grasp, whence *rifa upp*, to pull up. Thus the word appears to be no more than a variant of **Rive**, q. v. ¶ The comparison, often made, with A.S. *ripan* (mod. E. *reap*) does not seem to be well founded; I suppose the root to be different; see **Reap**. Der. *rip*, sb.; *ripp-le* (1), q. v., *ripple* (3), q. v.

**RIPE**, developed, mature, arrived at perfection. (E.) M.E. *ripe*, *rype*, Chaucer, C. T. 17032. — A.S. *ripe*; 'and swā swā ripe yrð fortredon' = and trod [all] down like ripe corn; Ælfred, tr. of Bede, i. 12. This adj. signifies 'fit for reaping,' and (like the sb. *rip*, harvest) is derived from the strong verb *ripan*, to reap; see **Reap**. + Du. *rijp*; whence *rijpen*, to ripen. + G. *reif*, O. H. G. *rifi*; whence *reifen*, to ripen. Der. *ripe-ly*, *-ness*; also *ripen*, verb, from A.S. *ripan*, Gen. xviii. 12.

**RIPPLE** (1), to pluck the seeds from stalks of flax by drawing an iron comb through them. (Scand.) A Northern word; see Jamieson. M.E. *rippen*, *ripelen*. 'Rypelynge of flax, or other lyke, *Avulsio*;' Prompt. Parv. 'Hoc rupestre, a *repellye-stok*,' i. e. an implement for cleaning flax; Wright's Vocab. i. 269, col. 2. The cleaning of flax was also termed *ribbing* (a weakened form of *rippling*); see Prompt. Parv., p. 432, note 2. β. *Ripple* is not to be taken as the frequentative form of *rip*, but as verbalised from the sb. *ripple*, a flax-comb (Jamieson); and this sb. is derived from *rip* by help of the suffix *-le*, sometimes used to express the instrument by which a thing is done, as in *beet-le* = a beat-er; *stopp-le*, used for stopping, *lad-le*, used for lading out, *gird-le*, used for girding. So *ripple* = an instrument for ripping off the flax-seeds, from Swed. *repa*, to ripple flax; see **Rip**. + Du. *repel*, a ripple, from *repen*, to beat flax (Hexham); whence *repelen*, to ripple. + Low G. *repe*, a ripple; in the dialect of Brunswick called *repel*, *reppel*; Bremen Wörterbuch. + G. *riffel*, a ripple; whence *riffeln*, to strip flax. See **Ripple** (3), **Rifle** (2).

**RIPPLE** (2), to cause or shew wrinkles on the surface, like running water. (E.) The essential idea in the rippling of water is that it shews wrinkles on the surface. It appears to be quite a modern word. The earliest quotation in Richardson and Johnson is the following: 'Left the Keswick road, and turned to the left through shady lanes along the vale of Eeman, which runs *rippling* over the stones;' Gray, to Dr. Wharton, Oct. 18, 1769. As pointed



out by Richardson, it is a by-form or contraction of the older verb *to rimple*; 'As gilds the moon the *rimpling* of the brook,' Crabbe, *Parish Register*, part 1, ed. 1807; where the edition of 1834 has *rippling*. M. E. *rimplen*, to wrinkle, whence the pp. *rympled*, explained by 'Rugatus' in *Prompt. Parv.*; cf. 'a *rimpled* vecke' = a wrinkled old woman, Rom. of the Rose, 4495. This verb is from the sb. *rimple* or *rimpil*; 'Rymptyl, or *rymple*, or *wrynkyll*, Ruga;' *Prompt. Parv.*—A. S. *hrympelle*, to translate Lat. *ruga*, a wrinkle, in a gloss (Bosworth). See **Rumple**. + O. Du. *rimpel*, 'a wrinkle, or a folde,' Hexham; *rimpelen*, 'to wrinkle;' id. β. The A. S. *hrympelle* is derived from the strong verb *hrimpan*, to wrinkle, of which the only trace (in A. S.) is the pp. *gerumpen* (miswritten for or a late form of *gehrumpen*), occurring in a gloss (Bosworth). + O. H. G. *hrimfan*, M. H. G. *rimpfen*, to bend together, crook, wrinkle; cf. mod. G. *rumpfen*, to crook, bend, wrinkle. γ. As the verb is a strong one (pt. t. *hramp*), the Teut. base is HRAMP, a nasalised form of HKAP, answering to Aryan KRAP or KARP, as in Gk. *κάρπειν*, to wrinkle. The base KRAP is preserved also, in a nasalised form, in the E. *Crimp*, *Cramp*, q. v. δ. Closely allied to **Rumple**, as also to **Crumple**. Der. *ripple*, sb., though this (in the form *rimple*) is really a more orig. word than the verb.

**RIPPLE** (3), to scratch slightly. (Scand.) In the *Whitby Glossary*, by F. K. Robinson (E. D. S.). 'Having slightly *rippled* the skin of his left arm;' Holland, tr. of *Ammianus*, p. 264; see Trench, *Select Glossary* (where it is wrongly connected with the word above). 'Ripple, rescindere;' *Levins*. This is merely a dimin. form of **Rip**, q. v.

**RISE**, to ascend, go upward. (E.) M. E. *risen*, pt. t. *roos* (pl. *risen*), pp. *risen*; Chaucer, C. T. 825, 1501.—A. S. *risan*, pt. t. *rás* (pl. *risen*), pp. *risen*; Grein, ii. 382. + Du. *rijzen*. + Icel. *risa*. + O. H. G. *risan*, to move up, rise; also to move down, fall. + Goth. *reisan*, pt. t. *rais* (pl. *risum*), pp. *risans*; only in the comp. *ur-reisan* (= A. S. *á-risan*, mod. E. *arise*). β. All from Teut. base RÍŠ, to slip away, orig. expressive of motion only; cf. Skt. *ri*, to distil, ooze (we speak of the *rise* of a river); see **Rivulet**. The Du. *rijzen* even means 'to fall;' *het loof rijst*, the leaves fall (Hexham). Der. *rise*, sb., Hen. V, iv. 1. 289; *ar-rise*, q. v.; *ris-ing*, a tumult, also a tumour, Levit. xiii. 2; also *raise*, q. v., *rear*, q. v.

**RISIBLE**, laughable, amusing. (F. = L.) In *Minshew*, ed. 1627.—F. *risible*, 'fit or worthy to be laughed at;' Cot. = Lat. *risibilis*, laughable.—Lat. *risi*, from *ris-um*, supine of *ridere*, to laugh; with suffix *-ibilis*. β. Perhaps *ridere* is related to Gk. *κρίειν*, to creak; and is of imitative origin. Der. *risibl-y*, *risibil-ity*. From the same Lat. verb (pp. *risus*) are *ar-ride* (rare, = Lat. *arridere*, to laugh at), *de-ride*, *de-ris-ion*, *de-ris-ive*, *ir-ris-ion*, *rid-ic-ul-ous*.

**RISK**, hazard, danger, peril. (F. = Span. = L.) Spelt *risque* in *Blount's Gloss.*, ed. 1674.—F. *risque*, 'peril;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *risico*, (in *Ariosto*, *risico*), formerly *risigo*, as in *Florio*; Span. *riesgo*, risk; Low Lat. *risigus*, *riscus*, risk. β. A maritime word, borrowed from Spanish.—Span. *risco*, a steep abrupt rock; from whence the sense of 'danger' may easily have arisen among sailors. Hence Span. *arriesgar* (*arriescar* in *Minshew*), to venture into danger, lit. 'to go against a rock,' where the prefix *ar-* stands for Lat. *ad-* before *r* following, as usual; also *arriescado*, bold, forward (lit. venturesome); Ital. *arrieschiarsi*, to venture oneself, *arrieschiato*, hazardous.—Lat. *resecare*, to cut back, to cut off short or abruptly; whence the Span. sb. *risico* (Ital. *risico*) was formed in the same way as E. *scar*, an abrupt rock, is formed from the root of the verb *shear* or cut off.—Lat. *re-*, back; and *secare*, to cut; see **Re-** and **Section**.

γ. This suggestion, due to Diez, is satisfactory; he strongly supports it by citing mod. Prov. *rezeque*, risk, *rezegá*, to cut off; *resegá*, risk, also a saw, in the dialect of Como; Port. *risco*, risk, also a rock, crag, also a dash with the pen, *riscar*, to raze out with the pen (= Lat. *resecare*, i. e. to cut out). And cf. Ital. *risico*, risk, with *risega*, a jutting out, *risegare*, *risecare*, to cast off; &c. ¶ Devic attempts a connection with Arab. *rizq*, riches, good fortune, *Rich.* Dict. p. 731, but a risk is *bad* fortune; and, when he relies on the Span. *arriesgar* as shewing a prefix *ar-* = Arab. def. article *al-*, he forgets that this prefix really represents the Lat. *ad-*. Besides, the Ital. word is *risico*, spelt *risigo* in *Florio*. Der. *risk*, verb, *risk-y*.

**RITE**, a religious ceremony. (L.) 'With sacred *rites*;' *Spenser*, F. Q. i. 12. 36.—Lat. *ritus*, a custom, esp. a religious custom. Cf. Skt. *riti*, a going, also way, usage, manner; from *ri*, to go.—✓RI, to go, run, let flow; *Fick*, i. 193; see **Rivulet**. ¶ The F. *rit* or *rite* seems to be quite a modern word. Der. *ritu-al*, from F. *ritual*, 'rituall,' Cot., from Lat. *ritu-alis*, from *ritu-*, stem of *ritus*; *ritu-al-ly*; *ritu-al-ism*, *ritu-al-ist*.

**RIVAL**, a competitor. (F. = L.) For the sense, see Trench, *On the Study of Words*. In *Shak.* Two Gent. ii. 4. 174.—F. *rival*, sb., 'a rival, corival, competitor in love;' Cot. = Lat. *riualis*, sb., one who uses the same brook as another, a near neighbour, a rival.—

Lat. *riualis*, adj., belonging to a brook.—Lat. *riu-us*, a brook, stream; with suffix *-alis*. See **Rivulet**. Der. *rival*, adj., *rival*, verb, K. Lear, i. 1. 194; *rival-ry*, a coined word.

**RIVE**, to split, tear, slit, rend. (Scand.) M. E. *riuen*, *ryven* (with *u=v*), Chaucer, C. T. 12762.—Icel. *rifa*, pt. t. *ríf*, pp. *rifinn* (= E. *riuen*), to rive, tear; Dan. *rive*; Swed. *rifva*, to scratch, tear. + Du. *rijven*, to grate, to rake. + G. *reiben*, O. H. G. *riban*, to grate, rub.

β. Allied to Gk. *ἐρείπειν*, to throw or dash down, tear down; from a base RIP. γ. Further, the form *ἐρείπειν* appears to be parallel to *ἐρείκειν*, to tear, break, rend, rive, from ✓RIK, to tear, whence also Skt. *likh*, to scratch, Lithuan. *rekti*, to cut, to plough a field for the first time. Der. *rif-t*, q. v. And see *rip*, *ripple* (1), *ripple* (3), *rifle* (2), *rivel*; perhaps *rib-ald*, *riv-er*.

**RIVEL**, to wrinkle. (E.) 'Praise from the *rivell'd* lips of toothless, bald Decrepitude;' Cowper, *Task*, b. ii. l. 488. 'And *rivell'd* up with heat;' Dryden, *Flower and the Leaf*, 378. M. E. *riuelen* (with *u* for *v*); 'Al my chekes . . . So *riueled*;' Gower, C. A. iii. 370.—A. S. *ge-riflian*, to wrinkle (Somner); a frequentative form from *Rive*, q. v. See note to **Rifle** (2).

**RIVER**, a large stream of running water. (F. = L.) M. E. *riuier* (with *u=v*); Chaucer, C. T. 3026; Rob. of Glouc., p. 1, l. 14.—O. F. *riviere*, mod. F. *rivière*, a river, stream. It is the same word as Span. *ribera*, a shore, strand, sea-coast, Port. *ribeira*, a meadow near the bank of a river (whence *ribeiro*, a brook), Ital. *riviera*, the sea-shore, a bank, also a river. β. Thus the sense of 'river' is unoriginal, and was perhaps due to confusion between Low Lat. (and Ital.) *riva*, a bank (= Lat. *ripa*), and Lat. *rius* (Ital. *riuo*), a river.

—Low Lat. *riparia*, (1) sea-shore or river-bank, (2) a river, Du-cange; fem. of *riparius*, adj., formed from *ripa*, a bank. γ. The etymology of *ripa* is doubtful; Corssen derives it from RÍ, to flow, with a suffix *-pa*. It seems far better to consider it as equivalent to Gk. *ἐρίμ-νῃ*, a broken cliff, scarp (hence, a steep edge or bank), from the base RIP, to rive, rend, tear off, seen in Gk. *ἐρείπειν*, to tear down, and in E. *rive*; see **Rive**. Cf. E. *rift*, a fissure, from the same source. Der. *river-horse*, the hippopotamus, Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. viii. c. 25. Also (from Lat. *ripa*) *ar-rive*, q. v.

Not allied to *rivulet*. **RIVET**, an iron pin for fastening armour, &c. together. (F. = Scand.) 'The armourers, With busy hammers closing *rivets* up,' Hen. V, iv. chor. 13. 'With a palsy-fumbling at his gorget Shake in and out the *rivets*;' Troil. i. 3. 175. *Ryvet*, *revet*, *Palsgrave*.—F. *rivet*, 'the welt of a shooe,' Cot. It also meant a rivet, as in 'si la broche n'est pas *rivée* à deux *rivetz* en couverture,' since it is here joined to the verb *rivier*; this occurs in a quotation dated by Littré August, 1489. In *Hamilton's F. Dict.* *rivet* is explained by 'rivet,' and marked as a farrier's term.—F. *river*, 'to rivet, or clench, to fasten or turn back the point of a nail, &c.; also, to thrust the clothes of a bed in at the sides;' Cot. β. The F. etymologists give no satisfactory account of the word; Littré gives it up, and considers that the suggestion of Diez, viz. to connect the word with Icel. *hrifa*, a rake, does not much help us; there being no obvious connection in the sense. γ. But the word is Scand., as shewn by the Aberdeen word *riv*, to rivet, clench, Shetland *riv*, to sew coarsely and slightly; which see in *Jamieson*.—Icel. *rifa*, to tack together, sew loosely together; *rifa saman*, to stitch together, an expression which occurs in the *Edda*, i. 346. Der. *rivet*, verb, *Hamlet*, iii. 2. 90; *Palsgrave* has: 'I *revet* a nayle, *Je riue*;' also: 'Ryvet this nayle, and then it wyll holde faste.'

**RIVULET**, a small stream. (L.) In *Milton*, P. L. ix. 420; *Drayton*, *Muses' Elysium*, Nymph. 6 (R.); and see quotation s. v. **Rill**. Not F., but an E. dimin., formed with suffix *-et* from Lat. *riuul-us*, a small stream, dimin. of *rius*, a stream, river. (Prob. suggested by the similar word *riveret*, for which see Richardson, which is, however, a dimin. of **River**, and therefore from a different source, viz. Lat. *ripa*, a bank.) β. The Lat. *ri-us* is from ✓RI, to distil; cf. Skt. *ri*, to distil, ooze, drop; whence also **Liquid**, q. v. Der. (from Lat. *riu-us*) *riv-al*, q. v., *de-rive*, q. v. And see *rite*.

**RIX-DOLLAR**, the name of a coin. (Du. = G.) 'He accepted of a *rix-dollar*;' Evelyn's *Diary*, Aug. 28, 1641; Evelyn was then at Leyden.—Du. *rijks-daelder*, a rix-dollar. Hexham gives *rijksdaelder*, 'a rix-daller, a peece of money of five schillings, or 50 stivers.'—G. *reichsthaler*, 'a dollar of the empire.'—G. *reichs*, gen. case of *reich*, empire, allied to *reich*, rich, powerful; and *thaler*, a dollar; see **Rich** and **Dollar**.

**ROACH**, a kind of fish. (E.) Allied to the carp, but confused with the ray and the skate; fish-names being very vaguely used. M. E. *roche*. 'Roche, fysche, *Roche*, *Rochia*;' *Prompt. Parv.*—A. S. *reohhe* (perhaps for *rohhe*, as suggested by Ettmüller); we find 'Fannus, *reohhe*' in a list of fishes, in *Wright's Vocab.* i. 56, col. 1; spelt *reohche*, id. 77, col. 2. + Du. *rog*, a ray; O. Du. *roch*, 'a fish called a scait,' Hexham. + Dan. *rokke*, a ray. + Swed. *rocka*, a ray, thorn-



back. + *G. roche*, a roach, ray, thorn-back. + Lat. *rūia* (for *rag-ia*), a ray; see *Ray* (2). Root unknown. Doublet, *ray* (2).

**ROAD**, a way for passengers. (E.) Also used of a place where ships *ride* at anchor; this is the same word, the *F. rade* being borrowed from Teutonic. Also used in the sense of *raid* or *foray*; 1 Sam. xxvii. 10. Shak. has the word in all three senses; (1) Much Ado, v. 2. 33; (2) Two Gent. i. 1. 53; (3) Cor. iii. 1. 5. M.E. *roode* (for ships), Prompt. Parv.; *rode* (for horses); Cursor Mundi, 11427. — A.S. *rád*, a journey, riding expedition, road; Grein, ii. 362. — A.S. *rád*, pt. t. of *ridan*, to ride; see *Ride*. Der. *road-stead*, *road-way*, *road-ster* (for the suffix, see *Spinster*); also *in-road*. Doublet, *raid*.

**ROAM**, to rove about, to ramble, wander. (E.) M.E. *romen*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 124; K. Alisaunder, 7207; Seven Sages, 1429 (in Weber's Met. Romances, vol. iii); Havelok, 64; Will. of Palerne, 1608. The older form is *ramen*, preserved in the derivative **Ramble**, q. v. In Layamon, 7854, in a description of a shipwreck, we are told that the ships sank, and the Romans '*rameden* seond upcn,' i. e. *roamed* (or floated about) over the waves. Here the vowel *a* is long, and the corresponding A.S. vowels can only be *ó*, *á*, or *é*. β. The etymology is (I think) from an A.S. (theoretical) form *rámian*\*, to stretch out after, tend towards, spread, hence, to try to reach, go towards, and so to journey or rove about. The evidences for the existence of such a verb are considerable, as will presently appear. We still have *rame*, to roam, ramble, as a *Yorkshire* word (Halliwell); Ray, in 1691, mentions *ream*, to stretch out the hand to take anything, to reach after, *rame*, to reach; Thoresby, in 1703, mentions *raume*, to reach; Brockett has *rame*, *raim*, *raum*, to reach anything greedily, to stretch after; the Holderness Glossary (E.D.S.) has *rame*, to gad about, to sprawl, to spread out too much; 'These branches is *ramin* all over walk ommost [almost], we mun hev 'em cut.' Cf. Exmoor *ream*, to stretch (Grose).

γ. In Anglo-Saxon we find the derived verb *á-ráman*, explained by Grein 'se erigere, surgere, se levare;' but it may be better explained by the notion of spreading or stretching out; thus, in *Cædmon*, ed. Thorpe, p. 174, l. 10, we have 'dages þridan up ofer deóp wæter ord *árámde*' = up over the deep water the beginning of the third day extended (or spread out like a growing light). Again, in *Cædmon*, ed. Thorpe, p. 203, l. 29, we have 'up *árámde* se eorl' = the earl (Abraham) stretched himself up (i. e. arose). Again, in the same, p. 23, l. 15, we have the passage, where Satan laments the loss of heaven: 'þeah wé hine, for þam alwealdan, ágan ne moston, *rómigan* úres rices,' which may mean 'though we, because of the Almighty's opposition, cannot get possession of it (heaven), cannot win our kingdom (or even perhaps, cannot roam over our kingdom).' That is, there is nothing against our taking A.S. *rómigan* as nearly the equivalent of mod. E. *roam*; it only occurs in this sole passage, but it is believed to be borrowed from the O. Sax. *rómón*, mentioned below.

δ. In cognate languages, the word is clearer, but not too clear. We have O. Du. *ramen*, to stretch cloth (Hexham); Du. *ramen*, to hit, plan, aim; O. Sax. *rómín*, to aim at, strive after; O. Fries. *ramia*, to strive after; O. H. G. *rámén*, to aim at, strive after. The O. H. G. *rámén* (also *ráman*) is a weak verb, and derived from the sb. *rá*, an aim, object, a striving after; the orig. sb., preserved in no other language. I may add that this view, as to the source of the E. *roam*, agrees with that given by E. Müller; it deserves to be further worked out. Wedgwood suggests a connection with E. *room*, A.S. *rám*; this is obviously wrong, and deals with the wrong vowel-sound, as shewn by the derivative *ramble*; the form of the base is *RÁM*, not *RUM*, which excludes that theory at once.

β. At the same time, it can hardly be doubted, that the use of the word was largely and early influenced by the word *Rome*, on account of the frequent pilgrimages to it. Not only the Ital. *romeo*, a pilgrim, is derived from *Roma*, *Rome*, and denoted a pilgrim to Rome; but even in P. Plowman we have *religious romares* = religious pilgrims, B. iv. 120, which the author probably himself regarded as an equivalent to *Rome-renneres* = runners to Rome, B. v. 128 (only 8 lines below). This is probably why the orig. sense of 'extend' or 'seek after' or 'strive after' or 'reach towards' is now utterly lost sight of, and the sense of *purposeless wandering alone left*. But we can still say 'a great *rambling house*' in the sense of a house that is *spread over* a considerable space of ground. Der. *roam-er*, as above; and *ram-b-le*.

**ROAN**, the name of a mixed colour, with a decided shade of red. (F.) '*Roen*, colour of an horse, *roven*;' Palsgrave. In Shak. Rich. II, v. 5. 78; 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 120. Explained by Schmidt as 'dark dappled-bay.' — O. F. *rouën*; '*Cheval rouën*, a roane horse;' Cot. Perhaps there was an O. F. form *roan*\*, as intimated by Scheler; the mod. F. word is *rouan*. Cf. Span. *ruano*, sorrel-coloured, roan; Ital. *roano*, *rovano*, 'roane,' Florio. β. Origin unknown; the Ital. *rovano* looks like an extension from O. Ital. *rufu*, red (Florio); which is from Lat. *rufus*, red. Mahn (in Webster) suggests Lat. *rāius*, gray-yellow, which seems impossible, esp. as compared with

the Span. form. ¶ Taylor (Words and Places) says: 'A curious instance of change of application in a name occurs in the case of the strong Normand horses which were imported from Rouen. They were called *Rouens* or *Roans*, a word which has now come to denote the colour of the horse rather than the breed.' It does not adduce one tittle of evidence, nor deign to name any authority. It was suggested by the fact that the name of *Rouen* is spelt *Roan* in 1 Hen. VI, i. 1. 65 (first folio), and in Minshu's Dictionary, &c. But if this be the right solution, it is strange indeed, that the French dictionaries should know nothing about it. Nares mentions this 'etymology' only to declare against it.

**ROAN-TREE**, **ROWAN-TREE**, the mountain-ash. (Scand.) A Northern term, and of Scand. origin. Spelt *roun-tree*, *roan-tree*, *rowan-tree* in Jamieson. — Swed. *rönn*, O. Swed. *rönn*, *runn* (Ihre), the mountain-ash; Dan. *røn*, the service, sorb, mountain-ash; Icel. *reynir*, the same. Cf. Lat. *ornus*, the same.

**ROAR**, to cry aloud, bellow. (E.) M.E. *roren*, Wyclif, Rev. x. 3. — A.S. *rárian*, Ælfric's Homilies, i. 66, l. 18; and in Sweet's A.S. Reader. + M. II. G. *rèren*. β. A reduplicated imitative word from ✓ *RÁ*, to bellow, whence Skt. *rá*, to bellow, Lithuan. *rė-ju*, I scold, chide, and Lat. *latrare*, to bark. Der. *roar*, sb.; *roar-ing*. But not *up-roar*.

**ROAST**, to cook meat before a fire. (F., — G. ?) M.E. *rosten*, Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 58, l. 504; Legend of St. Christopher, l. 203; Chaucer, C. T. 385. — O. F. *rostit*, 'to roast, broile, tost,' Cot. Mod. F. *rôtir*. Prob. from G. *rösten*, to roast, a weak verb formed from *rost*, a grate, grid-iron. β. But the word may be Celtic; we find Irish *roistín*, a grid-iron, *rosdaim*, I roast, *rost*, roast meat; Gael. *rost*, *roist*, W. *rhosit*, Bret. *ro-ta*, to roast. The difficulty is to assign the root of it. Der. *roast*, sb.; *roast-meat* (= *roast-ed meat*).

**ROB**, to plunder, steal, spoil. (F., — O. H. G.) In early use. M.E. *robben*, Havelok, 1958; Ancrén Riwe, p. 86, l. 13. — O. F. *robber*, 'to rob,' Cot. Usually spelt *rober*. The orig. sense was to despoil the slain in battle, to strip, disrobe; so that the verb is merely formed from the sb. *robe*, spelt *robbe* in Cotgrave, a robe. See *Robe*. ¶ The E. verb *reave* (usually *bereave*) is formed, in a precisely similar way, from the A.S. sb. *reaf*, clothing. Der. *robb-er*, M.E. *robbour*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 94, l. 17, from O. F. *robbeur*, 'a robber,' Cot.; *robber-y*, M.E. *roberie*, O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 61, l. 27, from F. *robberie*, 'robbery,' Cot. Doublet, *reave*.

**ROBE**, a garment, dress. (F., — O. H. G.) M.E. *robe*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 313, l. 1; P. Plowman, B. ii. 15. — F. *robe*, a robe; spelt *robbe* in Cotgrave. — M. H. G. *roub*, *roup*, O. H. G. *raup* (G. *raub*), booty, spoil; hence, a garment, because the spoils of the slain consisted chiefly of clothing. + A.S. *reaf*, spoil, clothing. + Icel. *rauf*, spoil. β. All from the Teut. base *RUB*, to break (use violence). — ✓ *RUP*, to break; see *Rupture*. And see *Reave*. Der. *robe*, verb; *rob-ed*, K. Lear, iii. 6. 38. Also *rob*, q. v.

**ROBIN**, a singing-bird, the red-breast. (F., — O. H. G.) '*Robyn redbrest*;' Skelton, Phyllip Sparowe, 399. 'The most familiar of our wild birds, called *Robin red-breast*, from *Robin* (the familiar version of *Robert*), on the same principle that the pie and the daw are christened *Mag* (for *Margery*) and *Jack*. In the same way the parrot takes its name from *Pierrot*, the familiar version of *Pierre*;' Wedgwood. *Robin Hood* is mentioned in P. Plowman, B. v. 402. — F. *Robin*, a proper name (Cotgrave); a pet name for *Robert*, which was early known in England, because it was the name of the eldest son of Will. I. β. *Robert* is a Frankish name, from O. H. G. *Ruodperht* (G. *Ruprecht*, whence our *Rupert*), meaning 'fame-bright,' i. e. illustrious in fame.

γ. The syllable *perht* is cognate with E. *Bright*, q. v. The syllable *Ruod-* is cognate with Icel. *hróthr*, praise, fame; it occurs also in *Rud-olf*, *Rud-iger*, *Ro-ger*. Cf. Goth. *hrotheigs*, victorious, triumphant, 2 Cor. ii. 14. And see *Hobgoblin*.

**ROBUST**, vigorous, in sound health. (F., — L.) '*A robust boisterous rogue knockt him down*;' Howell, Famil. Letters, b. i. sect. 3. let. 21; dated 1623. — F. *robuste*, 'strong, tough;' Cot. — Lat. *robustus*, strong; formed by adding *-tus* (Aryan *-ta*) to O. Lat. *robis* (later *robur*), strength. β. The O. Lat. *robis* is allied to Skt. *rabhas*, strength, force, from ✓ *RABH* (Skt. *rabh*), to seize. Der. *robust-ly*, *robust-ness*. Also (obsolete) *robust-i-ous*, Shak. Hamlet, iii. 2. 10, better spelt *robusteous*, as in Blount, directly from Lat. *robustus*, oaken (hence, strong), by the change of *-us* into *-ous*, as in numerous other words.

**ROC**, a huge bird. (Pers.) See *Rook* (2).

**ROCHET**, a surplice worn by bishops. (F., — O. H. G.) In the Rom. of the Rose, 4757. — F. *rochet*, 'a frock, loose gaberdine; . . also, a prelates rochet;' Cot. — O. H. G. *roch*, *hroch* (G. *rock*), a coat, frock. Root unknown. Cf. Irish *rocan*, a mantle, cloak, Gael. *rochall*, a coverlet.

**ROCK** (1), a large mass of stone. (F., — C. ?) The pl. *rockes* or *rokkes* occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 11305, 11308. — O. F. *roke* (13th cent., Littré), commonly *roche*, a rock; the masc. form *roc* is later, L 1



and only dates from the 16th century. Cf. Prov. *roca*, Span. *roca*, Port. *roca*, *rocha*, Ital. *rocca*, *roccia*, a rock. Perhaps (says Littré) of Celtic origin.—Irish and Gael. *roc*, a rock; Breton *roch*, pronounced with guttural *ch*, indicating that the word is Celtic, and not borrowed from French. That the word is lost in W. may be due to the use of *craig*, a crag, in preference.

β. Macleod and Dewar note that the Gael. *roc*, in the sense of 'rock,' is English; however, the word occurs in Irish and Breton. The Gael. and Irish *roc*, in the sense of 'wrinkle' (E. *ruck*), are certainly purely Celtic, being cognate with Lat. *ruga*. Whether there is any connection between these latter words and *rock*, I cannot say. γ. Diez suggests a theoretical Low Lat. *rupica*\* (from *rupes*, a rock), to account for Ital. *rocca*, and a form *rupea*\* to account for F. *roche*; which is hardly satisfactory. ¶ The M.E. *roche*, in Gower, C.A. i. 314, is from F. *roche*. Der. *rock-pigeon*, -salt, -work; *rocky*, *rock-i-ness*.

**ROCK** (2), to move backward and forward, to cause to totter, to totter. (Scand.) M. E. *rokken*, Chaucer, C. T. 4155; Ancren Riwle, p. 82, l. 19. — Dan. *rokke*, to rock, shake; allied to Dan. *rykke*, to pull, tug, from *ryk*, a pull, a tug; Swed. *rockera*, a frequentative form, to rock, allied to *rycka*, to pull, from *ryck*, a pull, jerk. Cf. Icel. *rykkja*, to pull roughly and hastily, from *rykk*, a hasty pull, also a spasm. Also G. *rücken*, to move by pushing; from *ruck*, a pull, jolt, jerk. Note also Icel. *rugga*, to rock a cradle. All from a Teut. base RÜK, descriptive of a jolt, jerk, sudden movement. Der. *rock-er*, *rock-ing-chair*.

**ROCK** (3), a distaff. (Scand.) In Dryden, tr. of Ovid, *Metam.* p. viii., Melager, l. 257. M. E. *rokke*. 'Rokke, of spynnyng, Colus'; Prompt. Parv. — Icel. *rokkur*, a distaff; Swed. *rock*; Dan. *rok*. + G. *rocken*, M.H.G. *roche*, O.H.G. *rocho*, a distaff. Root unknown. Perhaps from Dan. *rokke*, to rock; see **Rock** (2). Der. *rock-et* (1), q. v.

**ROCKET** (1), a kind of fire-work. (Ital., — G.) In Skinner's Dict., ed. 1671. — O. Ital. *rochetto*, 'a bobbin to winde silke upon; also, any kind of squib of wilde fier'; Florio. The *rocket* seems to have been named from its long thin shape, bearing some resemblance to a quill or bobbin for winding silk, and so to a distaff. The Ital. *rochetto* is the dimin. of *rocca*, 'a distaffe or rocke to spinne with'; Florio. — M. H. G. *rocke*, a distaff; see **Rock** (3).

**ROCKET** (2), a plant of the genus *Eruca*. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Levins. Spelt *rokak* in Sir T. Elyot, Castle of Helth, b. ii. c. 9. — F. *roquette*, 'the herb rocket'; Cot. — Ital. *ruchetta*, 'the herb called rocket'; Florio. Dimin. of *ruca*, garden-rocket, Meadows (omitted in Florio). — Lat. *eruca*, a sort of cole-wort (White); whence the Ital. *ruca*, by loss of *e*. Root unknown.

**ROD**, a slender stick. (E.) M. E. *rod*, Gower, C. A. i. 310, l. 4. The word is a mere variant of *root*, by a shortening of the vowel-sound of which we have a few other examples, viz. in *gosing* from A. S. *gōsing*, blossom from A. S. *blosta*, *shod* from A. S. *gescōd*, fodder from A. S. *fōdor*; not very dissimilar are *blood*, *mother*, from A. S. *blōd*, *mōdor*. In the Owl and Nightingale, l. 1644 (or 1645), we have *rod* used in the sense of *rood* or gallows. 'Thou seist that gromes the i-foð, An heie on *rodde* the an-hoð' = thou (the owl) sayest that men take thee, and hang thee high on a rod (rood). See further under **Rood**. Doublet, *rood*.

**RODENT**, gnawing. (L.) A scientific term. — Lat. *rodent*, stem of pres. part. of *rodere*, to gnaw. Akin to *radere*, to scratch; from ✓**RAD**, to scratch; see **Rase**. Cf. Skt. *rada*, a tooth. Der. (from Lat. *rodere*) *cor-ode*, *e-ode*. And see *rostrum*, *rat*.

**RODOMONTADE**, vain boasting. (F., — Ital.) 'Crites. And most terribly he comes off, like your *rodomontado*;' Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, Act v. sc. 2. 'And triumph'd our whole nation In his *rodomont* fashion;' id. Masque of Owls, Owl 5. — F. *rodomontade*, 'a brag, boast'; Cot. — Ital. *rodomontada*, 'a boaste, brag'; Florio. A proverbial expression, due to the boastful character of *Rodomonte*, in the Orlando Furioso of Ariosto, bk. xiv. called *Rodamonte* by Bojardo, Orlando Innamorato, ii. l. 56. Said to be coined from Lombard *rodare* (= Ital. *rotare*), to turn about, and *monte*, a mountain. See **Rotary** and **Mount** (1).

**ROE** (1), a female deer. (E.) M. E. *ro*; Chaucer, C. T. 4084, purposely gives the Northern E. *ra*. — A. S. *rāh*; 'Capreus, *rāh-deor*'; Ælfric's Gloss., Nomina Ferarum. + Icel. *rā*; whence *rābukkr*, a roe-buck. + Dan. *raa*; whence *raabuk*, a roe-buck, *raadyr*, roe-deer. + Swed. *rd*; whence *råbock*, roe-buck. + Du. *ree*; *reebok*, roe-buck. + G. *reh*; *rehbock*.

β. Fick gives the Teut. type as RAIHA, iii. 253. Der. *roe-buck*, M. E. *roobukke*, Trevisa, i. 337; see **Buck**.

**ROE** (2), the eggs or spawn of fishes. (Scand.) The form *roe* is in Shak. Rom. ii. 4. 39. But it is due to a curious mistake. The true form is *roan* (with *oa* as in *oak*), but it seems to have been regarded as a plural, like *oxen*, *eyne* (eyes), *shoon* (shoes), so that the *n* was dropped. This is unusual (perhaps unique) in the case of apparent plurals in *-en* or *-n*, but common with plurals (or rather supposed plurals) in *-s*; as shewn under *cherry*, *sherry*, *pea*. 'Roan, the roe of a fish;' Pea-

cock's Glossary (Lincoln). 'Round, roe,' Whitby Glossary; where the word has actually acquired an excrement *d*. M. E. *roune*, Prompt. Parv. — Icel. *hrogn*, Dan. *rogn*, Swed. *rom*, rom, spawn. + G. *rogen*, roe.

β. Fick gives the Teut. type as HROGNA, iii. 83. It is not improbable that the orig. sense was 'gravel'; cf. Gk. *κρόκη*, *κροκάλη*, a rounded pebble, Lat. *calculus*, Skt. *carakari*, gravel.

**ROGATION**, supplication. (F., — L.) Particularly used in the phr. *Rogation-days*; see the Prayer-book, Hooker, Eccl. Polity, b. v. s. 41, Foxe, Acts and Monuments, p. 914, Hen. VIII (R.) — F. *rogation*; pl. *rogations*, 'rogation-daies'; Cot. — Lat. *rogationem*, acc. of *rogatio*, a supplication, an asking. — Lat. *rogatus*, pp. of *rogare*, to ask. Root uncertain. Der. *rogation-days*. Also (from *rogare*) *ab-rogate*, *ar-rogate*, *ar-rogant*, *de-rogate*, *inter-rogate*, *pre-rogat-ive*, *pro-rogue*, *super-e-rogat-ion*, *sur-rogate*.

**ROGUE**, a knave, vagabond. (F., — C.) The word sometimes meant merely a wandering mendicant; see K. Lear, iv. 7. 39, and Trench's Select Glossary. Shak. also has *roguing*, *roguish*, vagrant; Per. iv. 1. 97; K. Lear, iii. 7. 104. Cotgrave has: 'Roder, to roam, wander, vagabondize it, *rogue* abroad.' But the E. *roguish* also has the sense of arch, pert, and this can only be due to F. *rogue*, 'arrogant, proud, presumptuous, malapert, saucie, rude, surly'; Cot. Thus the sense of 'surly fellow' would seem to be the original one, easily transferred to beggars as a cant term; and then the verb to *rogue* abroad would mean 'to go about as a beggar.'

β. That a *rogue* was a common cant term may be seen in Harman's Caueat, ed. Furnivall; he devotes cap. iv (pp. 36-41) to the description of 'a roge,' and cap. v to the description of 'a wyldle roge.' He concludes by saying: 'I once rebuking a wyld roge because he went idly about, he shewed me that he was a begger by inheritance; his grandfather was a begger, his father was one, and he must nedes be one by good reason.' It just corresponds to the modern *tramp*. γ. [The M. E. *roge*, cited in Halliwell, is of unknown meaning; it rhymes with *dog*, so that it may not be the same word; the M. E. *roge*, in Morte Arthure, 3272, seems to be O. Swed. *roge*, a crowd. I do not think these words belong here at all.]

δ. The F. *rogue* is referred by Diez to Icel. *hrókr*, but this word means lit. 'a rook,' and secondarily, a croaker, long-winded talker; which does not suit the sense. Littré and Scheler refer it, much more suitably, to Bret. *rok*, *rog*, arrogant, proud, haughty, brusque, which is obviously right. ε. The Bret. form *rok* could not have come out of the F. form, and that the word is Celtic is borne out by Irish and Gael. *ruas*, pride, arrogance. Der. *rogu-ish*, -ly, -ness; *rogu-ery*.

**ROIL, RILE**, to vex. (F., ? — L.?) That *rile* is the same word as *roil*, to vex, is certain; similarly *toil*, *soil*, are occasionally pronounced *tile*, *sile*. But the old word *roil* seems to shew two distinct meanings, (1) to disturb, vex, trouble, and (2) to wander about, to romp. I have given numerous examples in my note to P. Plowman, C. vi. 151. Mr. Atkinson suggests Icel. *rugla*, to disturb, as the possible origin of *roil* in the former sense; but this is not satisfactory, for it is difficult to see how the diphthong *oi* could have come out of *ug*. β. It occurs to me that the suggestion in Stratmann as to *roil*, to wander about, may perhaps serve for the word in all its senses. His suggestion is that it arose from O. F. *roeler*, another form of O. F. *roler*, whence E. *roll*. To roll a thing about is to disturb it; to roll oneself about is to wander. See **Roll**.

**ROISTERING**, turbulent, blustering. (F., — L.) Todd cites from Swift (no reference): 'Among a crew of *roist'ring* fellows.' Shak. has *roisting*, Troil. ii. 2. 208; and Levins has *royst*, vb. We have Udall's play of *Roister Doister*, written before 1553; and the sb. *roister* is in the Mirror for Magistrates (Nares). *Roister*, a bully, a ruffian or turbulent fellow, seems to be the orig. word which gave rise to the verb *roist* on the one hand, and the adj. *roistering*, i. e. ruffianly, on the other. — F. *rustre*, 'a ruffin, royster, hackster, swaggerer, sawcie fellow'; Cot. This Littré explains as being another form of O. F. *ruste*, a rustic, the *r* being 'epenthetic.' — Lat. *rusticus*, acc. of *rusticus*, rustic, hence clownish. See **Rustic**.

**ROLL**, to turn on an axis, revolve, move round and round. (F., — L.) In early use; M. E. *rollen*, Layamon, 22287, later text; Chaucer, C. T. 12772. — O. F. *roler*, later *rouler*, to roll. — Low Lat. *rotulare*, to roll, revolve. — Lat. *rotula*, a little wheel; dimin. of *rota*, a wheel. See **Rotary**. Der. *roll*, sb., M. E. *rolle*, Ancren Riwle, p. 344, l. 11, from O. F. *rolle*, later *roule*, 'a rowle,' Cot., which from Low Lat. *rotulum*, acc. of *rotulus*, a roll (preserved in the phrase *custos rotulorum*). Also *roll-er*, *roll-ing*, *roll-ing-pin*, *rolling-press*. Also (from F. *roule*) *roul-eau*, *roul-ette*. Also *cont-rol*, q. v.; perhaps *roil*.

**ROMANCE**, a fictitious narrative. (F., — L.) The French originals from which some E. poems were translated or imitated are often referred to by the name of the *romance*. Rob. of Glouc. (p. 487, last line), in treating of the history of Rich. I, says there is more about him 'in *romance*'; and, in fact, the Romance of Richard Cœur de Lion is extant in E. verse; see Weber's Met. Romances. — O. F.



*romans*, a romance (Burguy). This peculiar form is believed to have arisen from the late Lat. adv. *romance*, so that *romance logui* was translated into O. F. by *parler romans*. It then became a sb., and passed into common use. The Prov. *romans* occurs (1) as an adj. = Lat. *Romanus*, (2) as a sb., the 'Roman' language, and (3) as a sb., a romance.

β. By the 'Roman' language was meant the vulgar tongue used by the people in everyday life, as distinguished from the 'Latin' of books. We now give the name of Romance Languages to the languages which are chiefly founded on Latin, or, as they are also called, the Neo-Latin languages.

γ. The late Lat. *Romanice*, i. e. Roman-like, is formed from the adj. *Romanus*, Roman. = Lat. *Roma*, Rome. Der. *romance*, verb, *romance-er*. Also (from *Romanus*) *Roman*, *Roman-ist*, *Roman-ism*, *Roman-ise*; also *roman-esque*, from F. *romanesque*, 'Romish, Roman,' Cot., from Ital. *Romanesco*, Romanish. Also (from *Roma*) *Rom-ish*. And see **ROMAUNT**.

**ROMAUNT**, a romance. (F., = L.) *The Romannt of the Rose*, usually attributed, on insufficient grounds, to Chaucer, is a well-known poem. It is a translation of the French poem *La Roman de la Rose*. Thus *romannt* answers to F. *roman*. The final *t* is extraneous after *n*, as in *tyrant*, but is found in F. as well as E.; the O. F. form was (occasionally) *romant*, or even *romant*, as in Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Française*, col. 401, l. 10. Another O. F. form of the same word was *romans* (whence E. *romance*), so that *romans*, *roman*, *romant* are three forms of the same word; I have here mentioned them in their chronological order. See further under **Romance**. Der. *romant-ic*, spelt *romantick* in Phillips, ed. 1706, from mod. F. *romantique*, *romantic*, an adj. formed from *romant*, another form of *roman*, as explained above; *romant-ic-al-ly*.

**ROMP**, to play noisily. (F., = Teut.) In the Spectator, no. 187, we find 'a romping girl,' and *rompishness*. The older spelling was **Ramp**, q. v. Perhaps we may compare A. S. *rempend*, hasty, Ælfred, Past. Care, c. xx (p. 148, l. 10). ¶ The change from *a* to *o* before *m* occurs also in *from* (orig. *fram*), *comb* (orig. *camm*), *womb* (Scotch *wame*); before *n*, it is tolerably common. Der. *romp*, sb., *romp-ish*, *romp-ish-ly*, *romp-ish-ness*.

**RONDEAU**, a kind of poem. (F., = L.) Borrowed from mod. F. *rondeau*. The M. E. word was **Roundel**, q. v. Doublet, *roundel*.

**ROOD**, the holy cross: a measure of land. (E.) The same word as *rod*, as shewn under **Rod**. Hence its use as a measure of land, because measured with a measuring-rod or 'pole,' of the length of 5½ yards, giving a *square rod* of 30¼ square yards, and a *square rood* of 40 square rods, or a quarter of an acre. For the sense of 'cross,' see *Legends of the Holy Rood*, ed. Morris. — A. S. *ród*, a gallows, cross, properly a rod or pole; Matt. xxvii. 40, John, xix. 17. + O. Fries. *rode*, O. Sax. *róda*, gallows, cross. + Du. *roede*, a rod, perch, wand, yard. + G. *ruthe*, O. H. G. *riuti*, a rod of land. + Lat. *rudis* (for *rudhis*?), a rod, staff. Cf. Skt. *nyag-rodha*, the Indian fig-tree, lit. 'growing downwards,' from *nyāch*, downwards, and *rudh*, old form of *ruh*, to grow. 'Rudis, a staff, certainly belongs to the ✓ **RUDH** (also Skt. *ruh*), to grow; for it corresponds to A. S. *ród-(a)*, O. H. G. *rnota*, which require an ante-Teutonic *dh*. Add Zend. *rud*, grow, *liudan*, to grow (with *l*), Church Slav. *roditi*, parere; 'Curtius, i. 439. Der. *rood-loft* (Nares).

**ROOF**, the covering of a house. (E.) Put for *hroof*, initial *h* being lost. M. E. *rof*, Havelok, 2082; *rhof*, Romulm, 11351. — A. S. *hróf*, a roof, Mark, ii. 4. + O. Fries. *hrof*. + Du. *roef*, a cabin. + Icel. *hróf*, a shed under which ships are built or kept. β. We find also Russ. *krov*, a roof. Perhaps allied to Gk. *κρῖν-τειν*, to hide; see **Crypt**. Der. *roof*, vrb; *roof-ing*, *roof-less*.

**ROOK** (1), a kind of crow. (E.) M. E. *rook*, Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *hróc*; Ps. 146, 10; ed. Spelman. + Icel. *hrókr*. + Dan. *raage*. + Swed. *roka*. + Irish and Gael. *rocas*. + M. H. G. *rnoch*, O. H. G. *hruoh*; cf. G. *ruchert*, a jackdaw (Flügel). β. The word means 'croaker;' cf. Goth. *hrukjan*, to crow as a cock; Skt. *krūḡ*, to cry out; Gael. *roc*, to croak. A word of imitative origin; see **Croak**, **Crow**. Der. *rook-er-y*.

**ROOK** (2), a castle, at chess. (F., = Pers.) 'Roke of the chesse, roc;' Palsgrave. M. E. *rook*, Prompt. Parv. — F. *roc*, 'a rook at chess,' Cot. = Pers. *rokh*, 'the rook or tower at chess;' Rich. Dict. p. 727. The remoter origin of this word is unknown; Devic cites d'Herbelot as saying that in the language of the ancient Persians, it signified a warrior who sought warlike adventures, a sort of knight-errant. The piece was orig. denoted by an elephant carrying a castle on his back; we have suppressed the elephant. There seems to be nothing to connect this with the famous bird called the *roc* or *ruk*; except that the same word *ruk*, in Persian, means 'a hero, a knight-errant (as in d'Herbelot), a rhinoceros, the name of a bird of mighty wing, a beast resembling the camel, but very fierce,' &c.; Rich. (as above).

**ROOM**, space, a chamber. (E.) The older meaning is simply

'space;' hence a place at table, Luke, xiv. 7. M. E. *roum*; 'and hath *roum* and eek space,' Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, 1995. — A. S. *riúm*; 'næfdon *riúm*' = they had no room, Luke, ii. 7. We also find A. S. *riúm*, adj., spacious; 'se weg is swíde *riúm*' = the way is very broad or spacious, Matt. vii. 13. + Du. *ruim*, adj., spacious; sb., room. + Icel. *riúmr*, spacious; *riúm*, space. + Dan. and Swed. *rum*, adj. and sb. + Goth. *rimis*, adj. and sb., Matt. vii. 13; Luke, ii. 7. + G. *raum*, O. H. G. *riúm*, space. β. All from the Teut. type *RÚ-MA*, spacious; or, as a sb., space; Fick, iii. 258. Allied to Lat. *rūs*, open country, Russ. *raviina*, a plain, Zend *ravaiih*, wide, free, open, *ravau*, a plain; Fick, i. 197. Der. *room-y*, Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 153, l. 609, a late word, substituted for the M. E. adj. *roum* (*rooni*); *room-i-ly*, *room-i-ness*. Also *room-th* (Nares), obsolete. Also *rumm-age*, q. v.

**ROOST**, a place where fowls rest at night. (E.) Frequently applied to the perch on which fowls rest; as to which see below. Most common in the phr. *to go to roost*, i. e. to seek a sleeping-place. 'They go to roost;' Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, 191. 'Roost for capons or hennies;' Palsgrave. — A. S. *hróst*; Lye gives *henna hróst*, a hen-roost, but without authority. Yet it would appear to be the correct form, as *hróst* appears again in an obscure passage in the Exeter-book; see Grein. β. We also have O. S. *hróst* in the Heliland, 2316, where the palsied man healed by Christ is let down through the roof; or, as in the original, *thurh thes huses hróst*, through the house-top. Here Heyne prints *hróst*, from a notion that the word is cognate with G. *horst*, which he explains by 'underwood;' but the latter is the familiar Kentish word *hurst*, and is a different word altogether. + O. Du. *roest*, or *hinnen-kot*, 'a hen-roest;' *roesten*, 'to goe to roest, as hens;' Hexham. γ. In the Heliland, the sense of *hróst* comes close to that of 'roof;' and I suspect that A. S. *hróst* and A. S. *hró-f* are from the same source, and are related words. At any rate, *roost* is certainly related to Goth. *hrot*, Icel. *hrót*, a roof; we also find Icel. *rót*, the inner part of a roof of a house, where fish are hung up to dry, and this is the same as Norweg. *rot*, the inner part of a roof, a cock-loft (Aasen); cf. *rost*, a roofing (id.), Scotch *roost*, the inner roof of a cottage, composed of spars reaching from one wall to the other (Jamieson).

δ. We may here find the explanation of the whole matter; *roo-st*, Goth. *hro-t*, and *roo-f* are related words; and the orig. roosting-place for fowls was on the rafters of the inner roof. This is how *roost* acquired the sense of perch. Der. *roost*, verb.

**ROOT** (1), the part of a plant in the earth, which draws up sap from the soil, a source, cause of a matter. (Scand.) M. E. *rote*, Chaucer, C. T. 2; Ancrén Riwe, p. 54, l. 12. — Icel. *rót*, a root; Swed. *rot*; Dan. *rod*.

β. Hence Icel. *róta*, to root up, rout up, as a swine, corresponding to prov. E. *wroot*, to dig up like a hog (E. D. S. Gloss. B. 7). M. E. *wroten*, a word used by Chaucer of a sow, *Persones Tale* (Six-text, Group I, 157), A. S. *wrótan*; see **Root** (2). This proves that the Icel. *rót* stands for *wrót*, it being a characteristic of that language to drop *v* in the (initial) combination *vr*.

γ. Further, *wrót* = *vört*, and is allied to Goth. *waurts*, a root, A. S. *wyrt*, a wort, a root; see **Wort**. δ. Also E. *wort* is cognate with Lat. *radix*, W. *gureiddyn*, O. Corn. *gruuten*, a root, and with Gk. *ρίζα* (for *φρίζα*), a root. Fick gives the Teut. base of *root* as *WRÖTA*, and that of *wort* as *WORTI*, iii. 294; thus they are not quite the same, but come very near together. The orig. sense was perhaps 'twig;' see Curtius, i. 438. The form of the root is *WRAD* or *WARD*; we can hardly compare the above words with Skt. *vrīdh*, to grow. Der. *root*, verb, Wint. Tale, i. 1. 25; also *root*, vb., in the sense 'to grub up,' see **Root** (2); *root-less*, *root-let*. Doublets, *radix*, *wort*.

**ROOT** (2), **ROUT**, to grub up, as a hog. (E.) In Shak. Rich. III. i. 3. 228. — A. S. *wrótan*, to grub up, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 176, l. 12. + O. Du. *wroeten*, 'to grub or root in the earth as hogs do;' Hexham. + Icel. *róta*, to grub up, from *rót*, a root; Dan. *rode*, to root up, from *rod*, a root. See **Root** (1).

**ROPE**, a thick twisted cord. (E.) M. E. *rope*, *roop*; spelt *rop*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 488, l. 17. — A. S. *ráp*, Judges, xv. 14, xvi. 9. + Du. *reep*. + Icel. *reip*. + Swed. *rep*. + Dan. *reb*. + G. *reif*, a circle, hoop (of a barrel), ring, wheel, ferrule; occasionally, a rope. β. All from the Teut. base *RAIPA*, a rope, hoop; Fick, iii. 247. Root uncertain. Perhaps related to Gk. *ραῖβος*, bent, *πέμβειν*, to turn round; so that the sense may be 'twisted.' Der. *rope*, vb., *rop-er*, a rope-maker, P. Plowman, B. v. 336, *rop-er-y*, *rope-maker*, *rope-walk*; also *rop-y*, adj., stringy, glutinous, adhesive, lit. rope-like, Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, 24; *rop-ing*, Hen. V. iii. 5. 23.

**ROSE**, the name of a flower. (L., = Gk., = Arab.) M. E. *rose*; the old plural was *rosen*, as in Ancrén Riwe, p. 276, l. 12. — A. S. *róse*, pl. *rósan*; Grein, ii. 384. — Lat. *rosa*, a rose. β. This is not a true Lat. word, but borrowed from Gk. *ῥόδον*, a rose, whence a form *ῥόδια\** (not found), which passed into Lat. *rosa*; cf. Lat. *Clausus* with *Claudius*. γ. Again, the Gk. *ῥόδον*, Æolic form *βῥόδον*, is not



even an Aryan word, but of Semitic origin. — Arab. *ward*, a rose, flower, petal, flowering shrub; Rich. Dict. 1638. This word, in passing into Gk., became, as a matter of course, *ῥόδον*, *ῥόδον*, *ῥόδον*. See Curtius, i. 438; Max Müller, letter in Academy for 1874, v. 488, 576. Der. *ros-ac-e-ous*, from Lat. *rosaceus* (Pliny); *ros-ar-y*, M. E. *rosarie*, Chaucer, C. T. 16897, from O. F. *rosarie*\* (not recorded), later form *rosaire* = Low Lat. *rosarium*, a chaplet, also the title of a treatise on alchemy by Arnoldus de Villa Nova and of other treatises; *ros-e-ate*, a coined word; *ros-ette*, from F. *rosette*, 'a little rose,' Cot.; *rose-water*, *rose-wood*, *ros-y*, *ros-i-ness*.

**ROSEMARY**, a small evergreen shrub. (F., — L.) In Skelton, Garl. of Laurel, 980; and in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 9. Gower has the form *rosmarine*, C. A. iii. 132, where the Lat. marginal note has *rosa marina*. — O. F. *rosmarin*, 'rosemary,' Cot.; mod. F. *romarin*. — Lat. *rosmarinus*, *rosmarinum*, rosemary; lit. marine dew, or sea-dew; called in Ovid *ros maris*, Metam. xii. 410. — Lat. *ros*, dew; and *marinus*, marine. + Russ. *rosa*, dew. + Lithuan. *rasa*, dew (Nesselman). + Skt. *rasa*, juice, essence; cf. *ras*, to taste. And see **MARINE**. ¶ Named from some fancied connection with 'seaspray,' in English, it seems to have been altered from *rosmarine* to *rosemary* from a popular etymology connecting it with a *rose* of Mary.

**ROSIN**, the same as **Resin**, q. v.

**ROSTRUM**, a platform for an orator to speak from. (L.) 'Rostrum, the beak of a bird, prow of a ship, nose of an alembic,' Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *rostrum*, a beak, prow; pl. *rostra*, the Rostra, an erection for speakers in the forum, so called because adorned with the beaks of ships taken from the Antiates, A. U. C. 416; Livy, viii. 14 (White). Put for *rod-trum*, as being the organ where-with the bird pecks. — Lat. *rodere*, to gnaw, peck; see **RODENT**. Der. *rostr-ate*, *rostri-form*.

**ROT**, to putrefy. (E.) A weak verb; pt. t. *rotted*; pp. *rotted*, as in Shak. Mid. Nt. Dream, ii. i. 95. This pp. is little used, its place being supplied by *rotten*, a Scand. form; see **ROTTEN**. M. E. *roten*, *rotien*, Chaucer, C. T. 4405; pt. t. *rotede*, Genesis and Exod., ed. Morris, 3342; pp. *roted*, Will. of Palerne, 4124. — A. S. *rotian*, pt. t. *rotode*, pp. *rotod*; Exod. xvi. 24. + Du. *rotten*. β. Further allied to Icel. *rotna*, Swed. *ruttna*, Dan. *raadne*, to become rotten, verbs which are formed from the old strong pp. appearing in Icel. *rotinn*, Swed. *rutten*, Dan. *raaden*, rotten. See **ROTTEN**, which belongs to a more original type. Der. *rot*, sb., *dry-rot*.

**ROTARY**, turning like a wheel. (L.) A modern coined word; in Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. cd. 1731. As if from a Lat. *rotarius*\*, from *rota*, a wheel, + Gael. and Irish *roth*, W. *rhod*, a wheel, + Lithuan. *ratas*, a wheel; pl. *ratiai*, a cart, wheeled vehicle. + G. *rad*, a wheel. Cf. Skt. *ratha*, a car, chariot, vehicle; formed with suffix *-tha* from *ri*, to go (Benfey). — √ RA, for older √ AR, prob. in the sense to go, to run; cf. Skt. *ri*, to go. ¶ Fick proposes √ AR, to fit, and compares Gk. *ῥῆμα*, a chariot. The sense of 'runner' seems more consistent with the idea of 'wheel.' For the metathesis of *r*, see **RUN**. Der. *rot-ate*, from Lat. *rotatus*, pp. of *rotare*, to revolve like a wheel; *rot-at-ion*, from Lat. acc. *rotationem*; *rot-at-or-y*, formed with suffix *-y* from Lat. *rotator*, a whirler round. And see *rotund-i-ty*, *rond-eau*, *round*, *round-el*, *rund-let*, *roué*, *roll*, *rou-el*, *rouleau*, *roulette*.

**ROTE** (1), routine, repetition of the same words. (F., — L.) 'And every statute coude he plaine bi rote' = and he knew the whole of every statute by rote; Chaucer, C. T. 329. '[He] can noust wel reden His rewle . . . but be pure rote' = he cannot well read the rule of his order except merely by rote; P. Plowman's Crede, 377. — O. F. *rote* (Burguy), mod. F. *route*, a road, way, beaten track. Hence the dimin. O. F. *rotine*, mod. F. *routine*, as in the proverbial expression *par routine*, 'by rote'; Cot. Hence by *rote* = along a beaten track, or with constant repetition; see **RUT** (1). β. The orig. sense of O. F. *rote* is 'a great highway in a forest,' Cot., cognate with Ital. *rotta*, which, however, means a breaking up, a rout, defeat. The O. F. *rote* is really the fem. of *rot*, old pp. of *rompre*, to break (see Burguy), and thus *rote* = Lat. *rupta*, lit. broken. As Diez says, the F. *route*, a street, way = *uia rupta*, a way broken through, just as the O. F. *brisée* (lit. broken) means a way. Orig. applied to a way broken or cut through a forest. — Lat. *rupta*, fem. of *ruptus*, pp. of *rumpere*, to break; see **RUPTURE**. ¶ By *rote* has nothing to do with O. F. *rote*, a musical instrument, as some suppose; see **ROTE** (2). By way of further illustration, we may note that the Dict. of the French Academy (1813) gives: 'Router, habituer quelqu'un à une chose, l'y exercer. Les cartes se routent, pour dire qu'On a beau les mêler, les mêmes combinaisons, les mêmes suites de cartes reviennent souvent.' And again: 'Il ne sait point de musique, mais il chante par routine,' id. The latter passage expressly shews that to sing by rote is to sing without a musical instrument! Note also Port. *rota*, the course of a vessel at sea; whence the phr. *rota batida*, with all speed, without touching at any port. It is clear that *rota batida* is lit. a beaten

track, not a musical instrument. Der. *rot-ed*, Cor. iii. 2. 55; cf. 'I route in custome, je habitude,' Palsgrave. Doublets, *route*, *roul* (1), *rut* (1).

**ROTE** (2), the name of an old musical instrument. (F., — G., — C.) 'Wel coude he singe and plaien on a rote,' Chaucer, C. T. 236. 'Playing on a rote,' Spenser, F. Q. iv. g. 6. — O. F. *rote*, a musical instrument mentioned in La Roman de la Rose, as cited by Roquefort. Burguy explains that there were two kinds of *rotes*, one a sort of psaltery or harp played with a *plectrum* or quill, the other much the same as the F. *vielle*, which Cotgrave calls 'a rude instrument of music, usually played by fiddlers and blind men,' i. e. a kind of fiddle. Roquefort absurdly connects *rote* with the Lat. *rota*, as if it were a kind of hurdy-gurdy, which it never was, and this has probably helped on the notion that E. *rote* in the phr. *by rote* must also have to do with the turning of a wheel, which is certainly not the case. — O. H. G. *hrota*, *rotā*, M. H. G. *rotte*, a rote; spelt *chrotta* in Low Lat. (Ducange). Of Celtic origin; W. *crwth*, Gael. *cruid*, a harp, violin; see **CROWD** (2). ¶ See Lacroix, Arts of the Middle Ages, p. 217 of E. translation.

**ROTTEN**, putrid. (Scand.) M. E. *roten*, Chaucer, C. T. 4404; Ancren Riwe, p. 84, note d, where the text has *roted*. — Icel. *rotinn*, rotten; Swed. *rutten*; Dan. *raaden*. β. Apparently Icel. *rotinn* is the pp. of a lost verb *rióta*\*, pr. t. *raut*\*, of which the base would be *RUT*, to decay. Fick (iii. 255) further suggests that this base may be related to Lat. *ruere*; see **RUIN**. And see **ROT**. Der. *rotten-ness*.

**ROTUNDITY**, roundness. (F., — L.) In K. Lear, iii. 2. 7. Adapted from F. *rotundité*, Cot. — Lat. *rotunditatem*, acc. of *rotunditas*, roundness. — Lat. *rotundus*, round; see **ROUND**. Der. (from Lat. *rotundus*), *rotund*; *rotund-a*, a round building.

**ROUBLE**, **RUBLE**, a Russian coin. (Russ.) Spelt *rubble*, Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 256; *roble*, id. i. 280, under the date Aug. 1, 1556. — Russ. *ruble*, a ruble, 100 copeks; worth about 3s. 4d. The orig. sense is 'a piece cut off.' — Russ. *rubite*, to cut.

**ROUE**, a profligate. (F., — L.) Merely F. *roué*, lit. broken on the wheel; a name given, under the regency (A. D. 1715–1723), to the companions of the duke of Orleans, men worthy of being broken on the wheel, a punishment for the greatest criminals. 1p. of *rouer*, lit. to turn round (Lat. *rotare*). — F. *roue*, a wheel. — Lat. *rota*, a wheel. See **ROTARY**.

**ROUGE**, red paint. (F., — L.) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson. — F. *rouge*, red. — Lat. *rubeus*, red; whence *rouge* is formed like *rage* from Lat. *rabies* (Littre). Allied to *ruber*, *rufus*, red; from a stem *RUBH*, parallel to *RUDH*; the latter appears in Gk. *ῥυθρός*, red, cognate with E. *red*; see **RED**, **RUBY**. Der. *rouge*, verb.

**ROUGH**, shaggy, not smooth, uneven, violent, harsh, coarse, rugged. (E.) In Chaucer, C. T. 3736 (Six-text, A. 3738), the MSS. have *rough*, *ragh*, *row*. Other spellings are *ruh*, *rug*, *ru*, *rou*, *ru3*; see Stratmann, s. v. *ruh*. — A. S. *rūh*, rough, hairy; Gen. xxvii. 11. Cf. A. S. *rūw*, rough; Gen. xxvii. 23. + Du. *ruig*, hairy, rough, harsh, rude; O. Du. *ru* (Oudemans). + Dan. *ru*. + Low G. *ruug* (Bremen Wörterbuch). + O. H. G. *rūh*, M. H. G. *rūch*, hairy; cf. G. *rau*, rough. β. Cf. also Lithuan. *raukas*, a fold, wrinkle, *rukti*, to wrinkle; the orig. sense may have been uneven, like a ploughed field, or newly dug up ground; as suggested by Gk. *ῥυγιστεῖν* = *ῥυγίσαι*, to dig up. ¶ In German, there is a tendency to confuse *rau*, rough, with *roh*, raw, but they are quite distinct; the latter should rather be *ro*, the final *h* being unoriginal. Moreover *rau* stands for *hrau*, with initial *h* (Aryan base *KRU*); whilst *rough* is A. S. *rūh* with final *h* (Aryan base *RUK*). Der. *rough-ly*, *-ness*; *rough*, verb, *rough-en*; *rough-hew* (*rough-hew* in Palsgrave); *rough-ish*, *rough-rider*. And see *rug*.

**ROULEAU**, a roll of coins in paper. (F., — L.) From F. *rouleau*, 'a roll of paper'; Cot. *Rouleau* stands for an O. F. *roulel*\*, *rolol*\*, not found, but a regular diminutive from O. F. *role*, later *roule*, a roll; see **ROLL**.

**ROULETTE**, a game of chance. (F., — L.) From F. *roulette*, named from the ball which rolls on a turning table; fem. of *roulet*, dimin. of F. *roule*, a roll; see **ROLL**.

**ROUN**, **ROWN**, **ROUND**, to whisper. (E.) Shak. has *rounded*, whispered, K. John, ii. 566; but the *d* is excrement. M. E. *rounen*, Chaucer, C. T. 5823; P. Plowman, B. iv. 13. — A. S. *rūnian*, to whisper; *rūnedon* = Lat. *susurrabant*, Ps. xl. 8, ed. Spelman. — A. S. *rūn*, a rune, mystery, secret colloquy, whisper; see **RUNE**.

**ROUND**, circular, globular. (F., — L.) M. E. *round*, Chaucer, C. T. 3932. — O. F. *roünd*, mod. F. *rond*, round. — Lat. *rotundus*, round; formed with suffix *-undus*, from *rot-a*, a wheel; see **ROTARY**. Der. *round*, sb., *round*, verb; *round-about*, in Levins; *round-head*, from the Puritan fashion of having the hair cut close to the head; *round-house*; *round-ish*, *round-ly*, *round-ness*. Also *round-el*, q. v., *rond-eau*, q. v., *rund-let*, q. v.; *sur-round*.

**ROUNDEL**, a kind of ballad. (F., — L.) The mod. F. form is *rondeau*; see **RONDEAU**. M. E. *roundel*, Chaucer, C. T. 1531;



*roudel*, Legend of Good Women, 423. — O. F. *rendel*, later *rondeau*, which Cotgrave explains as 'a rime or sonnet that ends as it begins.' For a specimen of a *roudel*, in which the first line recurs after the fifth, see Chaucer, ed. Morris, vi. 304. So called from the first line coming round again. Dimin. from F. *roul*, round; see **Round**. Der. *roundel-ay*, Spenser, Shep. Kalendar, June, 49, from F. *rondelet*, dimin. of O. F. *roudel* (Cot.); the E. spelling is prob. due to confusion with *lay*.

**ROUSE** (1), to raise up, excite, awaken, rise up. (Scand.) 'To rouse a deare' [deer]; Levins. It was a term of the chase; cf. Rich. II, ii. 3. 128. 'Some like wilde bores, new rous'd out of the brakes;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 11. 10. But the verb was orig. *intransitive*; and an animal was said to rouse when it rushed out of its covert. 'At the laste This hart rused, and staal away Fro alle the houndes a prey way' = the hart roused (rushed out) and stole away; Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, 380. 'I rouse, I stretche myselfe;' Palsgrave. — Swed. *rusa*, to rush; *rusa frem*, to rush forward; O. Swed. *rusa*, to rush, go hastily (Ihre); Dan. *russe*, to rush. Cognate with A. S. *hreoðan*, to rush, also to fall down, 'to come down with a rush;' Grein, ii. 104.

β. The base is clearly HRUS, to shake, push, Fick, iii. 84; the orig. sense was prob. to start forward suddenly, to burst out. See further under **Rush** (1), which is not quite the same word as the present, but an extension of it. Hence also *rouse* is to wake a sleeper, viz. by a sudden movement. ¶ Not connected with *raise* or *rise*; nor with the Lowland Scotch *rouse*, to praise, from Icel. *hrósa*, Swed. *rosa*, Dan. *rose*, to praise, which is rather connected with **Rouse** (2) below. Der. *a-rouse*.

**ROUSE** (2), a drinking-bout. (Scand.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 2. 127; i. 4. 8; ii. 1. 58; Oth. ii. 3. 66. — Swed. *rus*, a drunken fit, drunkenness; *rusa*, to fuddle; Dan. *ruus*, intoxication, *sove rusen ud* (to sleep out one's rouse), to sleep oneself sober. We find also Du. *roes*, drunkenness; *eenen roes drinken* (to drink a rouse), 'to drink till one is fuddled' (Sewel); but it does not seem to be an old word in Dutch, being omitted by Hexham. β. I have little doubt that the orig. sense was simply 'noise,' or uproar; and that it is connected with Icel. *hrósa*, to praise, Swed. *ros*, Dan. *ros*, praise, fame. These words are probably allied to Icel. *hróðr*, praise, fame, from ✓KAR, to proclaim; see Fick, i. 521, iii. 85. ¶ That we got the word from *Denmark* is shewn by a curious quotation in Todd's Johnson: 'Thou noblest drunkard Bacchus, teach me how to take the Danish *rowza*;' Brand's Pop. Antiq. ii. 228 (ed. Bohn, ii. 330). See **Row** (3).

**ROUT**, (1) a defeat, (2) a troop or crowd of people. (F., — L.) Notwithstanding the wide difference of sense, the word is but one. More than that, it is the same word as **Route**, q. v. 1. Shak. has *roul*, i. e. disordered flight, 2 Hen. VI, v. 2. 31; Cymb. v. 3. 41; and *roul*, verb, to defeat and put to disorderly flight, Cymb. v. 2. 12. This does not seem to occur much earlier. 2. M. E. *route*, a number of people, troop, Chaucer, C. T. 624, Will. of Palermo, 1213; Layamon, 2598, later text. — F. *route*, 'a rowt, overthrow, defeature; . . also, a rowt, heard, flock, troupe, company, multitude of men or beasts; . . also, a rutt, way, path, street, course;' Cot. — Lat. *rupta*, fem. of *ruptus*, broken.

β. The different senses may be thus explained. 1. A defeat is a breaking up of a host, a broken mass of flying men. 2. A small troop of men is a fragment or broken piece of an army; and the word is generally used in contempt, of a company in broken ranks or disorderly array. The phrase in *disorder* nearly expresses both these results. 3. A route was, originally, a way broken or cut out through a wood or forest. See **Rote** (1), **Route**.

¶ The G. *rotte*, a troop, is merely borrowed from the Romance languages. Cf. Ital. *rotta*, Span. *rota*, a rout, defeat. It is remarkable that the mod. F. *route* has lost the senses both of 'defeat' and 'troop.' Der. *roul*, verb, as above.

**ROUTE**, a way, course, line of march. (F., — L.) Not much used in later authors, but it occurs very early. M. E. *route*, spelt *rote*, Ancren Riwle, p. 350, l. 1. — F. *route*, 'a way, path, street, course . . also, a glade in a wood;' Cot. β. The sense of 'glade' is the earliest; it meant a way broken or cut through a forest. — Lat. *rupta*, fem. of *ruptus*, pp. of *rumpere*, to break. See **Rote** (1), **Rout**, **Rupture**. Der. *roul-inne*. Doublets, *rote* (1), *roul*, *rut* (1).

**ROUTINE**, a beaten track, a regular course of action. (F., — L.) Modern. — F. *routine*, a usual course of action; lit. a small path, pathway; dimin. of *route*, a route, way; see **Route**.

**ROVER**, a pirate, wanderer. (Du.) M. E. *rover*, *rovare*. 'Robare, or robban yn the see, *rovare*, or thief of the se, *Pirata*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 437. — Du. *roover*, 'a rober, a pyrate, or a thief;' Hexham. — Du. *rooven*, to rob. — Du. *roof*, 'spoil;' id. β. The Du. *rooven* is cognate with A. S. *reifjan*, to reave, rob; and Du. *roof* = A. S. *reif*, spoil, plunder. See **Reave**, **Rob**. Der. *rove*, verb; 'To rouse, robbe, Rapere; to rouse about, Errare, vagari;' Levins. The second sense was easily developed; the sb. *rover* is the older word in English though etymologically due to the verb.

⊗ **ROW** (1), a line, rank, series. (E.) M. E. *rowe*, Amis and Amioun, 1900 (Weber's Met. Rom. vol. ii); *rewe*, Chaucer, C. T. 2868; *rau*, Barbour's Bruce, v. 590. — A. S. *rāw*, *rāwe*, or *rāwe*, a row; a scarce word. Leo cites: 'on þā brádan *rāwe*' = on the broad row, Kemble's A. S. Charters, 1246; *hege-rāwe*, a hedge-row, id. 272. β. Perhaps from ✓KA, to fit. ¶ Quite distinct from Du. *rij*, O. Du. *rijg*, *rijge* (Oudemans), Low G. *rige*, *rege*, G. *reihe*, a row. The G. *reihe* is from O. H. G. *rihan*, to string together, to arrange things (as beads) by passing a string or rod through them; a strong verb, from the Teut. base RHH, to pierce, string together; Fick, iii. 253.

**ROW** (2), to propel a boat with oars. (E.) M. E. *rowen*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 254; Wyclif, Luke, viii. 26. — A. S. *rōwan*, to row, sail, Luke, viii. 23, 26. + Du. *roeijen*. + Icel. *róa*. + Swed. *ro*. + Dan. *roe*. + M. H. G. *ruen*.

β. All from a Teut. base RÖ, Fick, iii. 259, which is a strengthened form of RA or AR. — ✓AR, to push; cf. Skt. *aritra*, a rudder, orig. a paddle; Lithuan. *irti*, to row; Gk. *ἐπερ-μός*, a paddle, oar, Lat. *remus*, an oar. Der. *row*, sb., *row-er*; also *row-lock* (pron. rul'uk), a contrivance for locking the oar in its place so that it may not shift about. Also *rudder*, q. v.

**ROW** (3), an uproar. (Scand.) Put for *rouse*, drunkenness, uproar, the older form being obsolete; see Todd's Johnson. The loss of *s* is as in *fea*, *cherry*, *sherry*, &c. See **Rouse** (2).

**ROWAN-TREE**, the same as **Roan-tree**, q. v.

**ROWEL**, a little wheel with sharp points at the end of a spur. (F., — L.) 'A payre of spures, with a poynte without a rowell;' Bernal, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 245 (R.) 'Rowell of a spurre;' Palsgrave. — F. *rouelle*, 'a little flat ring, a wheele of plate or iron, in horses bitts;' Cot. [He gives *mollette* as the O. F. word for a rowel; on the other hand, Spenser uses *rowell* for a part of a horse's bit; F. Q. i. 7. 37.] — Low Lat. *rotella*, a little wheel, dimin. of *rota*, a wheel; see **Rotary**.

**ROYAL**, kingly. (F., — L.) M. E. *real*, Chaucer, C. T. 1020 (Six-text, A. 1018), where some MSS. have *roial*. — O. F. *real*, *roial*; spelt *royal* in Cotgrave, and explained as 'royall, regall, kingly;' — Lat. *regalis*, regal, royal: see **Regal**. Der. *royal-ist*; *royal-ty*, M. E. *realte*, Gower, C. A. iii. 220, l. 4, from O. F. *realte*, *realte*, spelt *royaulté* in Cotgrave, from Lat. acc. *regalitem*. And see **real** (2), **Doublet**, **regal**.

**RUB**, to move over a surface with pressure, scour, wipe. (C.) M. E. *rubben*, Chaucer, C. T. 3745; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 99. Of Celtic origin. — Gael. *rub*, to rub, Irish and Gael. *rubadh*, a rubbing; W. *rhwbio*, to rub, *rhwb*, a rub. Cf. Irish *rubair*, Gael. *rubair*, a rubber. (Hence also Dan. *rubbe*, to rub.) Der. *rub*, sb., Macb. iii. 1. 134; *rubber*. ¶ Not connected with G. *reiben*, which is related to **Rive**.

**RUBBISH**, broken stones, waste matter, refuse; nonsense. (F., — O. H. G.) Prov. E. *rubbage*, as in Norfolk (Forby). Palsgrave has '*robrisse* of stones, *plastras*;' and Cotgrave explains the F. *plastras* by '*rubbish*, clods or pieces of old and dry plaister.' Horman, in his *Vulgaria* (as cited by Way, note to Prompt. Parv., p. 435) says that 'Battz [brick-bats] and great *rubbrysche* serueth to fyl up in the myddell of the wall.' These quotations shew that *rubbrish* was used in the exact sense of what we now usually call *rubble*; and the two words, *rubble* and *rubbrish*, are closely connected.

β. In the form *rubbrish*, the latter *r* is intrusive, since it disappears in earlier, as well as in later English. The M. E. form is *robous*, or *robeux*; as, '*Robous*, or coldry, *Petroso*, *petro*,' where *coldry* is an old word for rubble; Prompt. Parv. Way adds: in the Wardrobe Account of Piers Courteys, Keeper of the Wardrobe 20 Edw. IV. (1480), occurs a payment to 'John Carter, for cariage away of a grete loode of *robeux*, that was left in the strete after the reparacyone made upon a hous apperteyning unto the same Wardrobe;' Harl. MS. 4780.

γ. The spelling *robeux* furnishes the key to the solution of the word. It is a F. plural form, from a sing. *robel*\*, dimin. of *robe*. Here *robel*\* is exactly the mod. E. *rubble*, and the pl. *robeux* (or *robeaux*) became *robous*, as in the Prompt. Parv., and was easily corrupted into *rubbage* and *rubbrish*, and even into *rubbrish* (with intrusive *r*). In this view, *rubbrish* is the pl. of *rubble*, and was accordingly at first used in the same sense.

δ. At what time the word *robeux* first appeared in English we have no exact means of knowing, but I find an earlier trace of it in the fact that it was absurdly Latinised as *rubbosa* (as if it were a neuter plural), in accordance with its plural form, as early as A. D. 1392 or 1393. Blount, in his *Nomolexicon*, s. v. *lastage*, cites an act against throwing rubbish into the Thames, in which are the words 'aut fimos, fumaris, sterquilina, sordes, mucos, *rubbosa*, lastagium, aut alia sordida;' Claus. 16 Rich. II. dors. 11. ε. The only difficulty is that the O. F. *robel*\* is not preserved; but it must have been a dimin. of *robe* in the sense of 'trash' which is found in the cognate Ital. *roba*, though lost in French. The lit. sense is 'spoil,' hence a garment, or any odds and ends seized as booty. It may be noted



that Cotgrave has the spelling *robbe* for *robe*, showing that the *o* was shortened, though orig. long; hence E. *rob*. **§** The whole matter is cleared up by comparison with Italian, which has preserved the corresponding word to this day. Florio explains Ital. *robba* (mod. Ital. *roba*) by 'a gowne, a roabe, a mantle; also wealth, goods, geare; also trash, or pelfe.' Hence Ital. *robaccia*, old goods, stuff, filth, rubbish; *robaccia*, trifles, trash, rubbish. See further under **Robe, Rob**.

**¶** It is doubtless the case that *rubble* and *rubbish* have long been associated in the popular mind with the verb to *rub*; but it is equally certain that the words *rubble* and *rubbish* can only be explained by French. The sense of 'broken stones' is still preserved; see examples in Todd's Johnson.

**RUBBLE**, broken stones, rubbish. (F., — O. H. G.) '*Rubble*, or *rubbish*;' Minshew, ed. 1627. '*Rubble*, or *rubbish* of old houses;' also, 'carrie out *rubble*, as mortar, and broken stones of old buildings;' Baret's *Alvearie*, ed. 1580. Grammatically, *rubble* is the singular of *robous* or *robeux*, the old form of *rubbish*; see the whole account, under **Rubbish**.

**RUBRIC**, a direction printed in red. (F., — L.) The *rubrics* in the Book of Common Prayer, and (earlier) in the Missal, &c., were so called from being usually written or printed in red letters. [M. E. *rubriche*, Chaucer, C. T. 5928; this is an O. F. form; cf. *rubriche*, 'rudle, oaker;' Cot.] = F. *rubrique*, 'a rubrick; a special title or sentence of the law, written or printed in red;' Cot. = Lat. *rubrica*, red earth; also a rubric, a title of law written in red. Formed as if from an adj. *rubricus*\*, extended from *rubro*-, crude form of *ruber*, red; see **Ruby**.

**RUBY**, a red gem. (F., — L.) M. E. *ruby*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 12. — O. F. *rubī* (13th cent., Littré), also *rubis*, 'a ruby,' Cot. [The *s* is the old sign of the nom. case, and is still preserved in writing, though not pronounced.] Cf. Span. *rubī*, *rubin*, Port. *rubim*, Ital. *rubino*, a ruby. — Low Lat. *rubinum*, acc. of *rubinus*, a ruby; named from its colour. — Lat. *ruber*, red; cf. *rubere*, to be red. **β** From a base RUBH, parallel to RUDH, whence Lat. *rufus*, Gk. *ἐρυθρός*, red; see **Rouge, Red**. Der. (from Lat. *rub-ere*) *rub-esc-ent*, growing red, from the pres. part. of inceptive vb. *rubescere*; *rubicund*, ruddy, from F. *rubicunde*, very red (Cot.), which from Lat. *rubicundus*, very red, with suffixes *-c-* and *-undus*; *rub-r-ic*, q. v. Also *e-rub-esc-ent*.

**RUCK** (1), a fold, plait, crease. (Scand.) '*Ruck*, a fold or plait, made in cloth by crushing it;' Yorksh. Gloss., A. D. 1811 (E. D. S. Glos. B. 7). — Icel. *hrukka*, a wrinkle on the skin, or in cloth; cf. *hrökkinn*, curled, wrinkled, pp. of *hrökkva*, to recoil, give way, also to curl. Cf. Swed. *rynka*, Dan. *rynke*, a wrinkle, also to gather, wrinkle. **β** Note also Du. *kreuk*, a bend, fold, rumple, wrinkle, W. *crych*, a wrinkle; see **Crook**. **¶** The likeness to Lat. *ruga*, a wrinkle, appears to be accidental. Der. *ruck-le*, to rumple (Halliwell).

**RUCK** (2), a heap. (Scand.) See **Rick**.

**RUDDER**, the instrument whereby a ship is steered. (E.) Orig. a paddle, for *rowing* as well as steering; hence the etymology. M. E. *roder*, or (more usually) *rother*, Gower, C. A. i. 243, l. 16; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 419. — A. S. *rōðer*, a paddle; 'Palmula, *rōðres blād*' = blade of a paddle; 'Remus, *steðr-rōþer*,' lit. a steering-paddle; Wright's Vocab. i. 48, col. 1. **β** Here *rō-ðer* = rowing-implement; from A. S. *rōw-an*, to row, with suffix *-ðer* (Aryan *-tar*), denoting the agent or implement. + Du. *roer* (for *roder*), an oar, rudder. + Swed. *roder*, also contr. to *ror*. + Dan. *ror* (for *roder*). + G. *ruder*. See **Row** (2).

**RUDDOCK**, a red-breast. (E.) M. E. *ruddok*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, l. 349. — A. S. *rudduc*; Wright's Vocab. i. 29, col. 1. **β** Prob. imitated from the Celtic; cf. W. *rhuddog*, Corn. *ruddoc*, a red-breast. See **Ruddy**.

**RUDDY**, reddish. (E.) M. E. *rody*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 99; *rodi*, Wyclif, Matt. xvi. 2. — A. S. *rudig*\*, not found; formed with suffix *-ig* from *rud-on*, the pt. t. pl. of *reodan*, to redden. [The alleged A. S. *rud*, red, is really *rude*, 3 p. s. pr. subj. of the same verb; compare Ælfred's Metres, ed. Grein, viii. 34, with Rawlinson's edition of Ælfred's tr. of Boethius, pp. 158, 159.] Allied to A. S. *redd*, red; see **Red**. Cf. Icel. *roði*, redness, allied to *rauðr*, red. **¶** We also find A. S. *rudu*, i. e. redness, applied to the complexion (of the face), Wright's Vocab. i. 42, col. 2; this is M. E. *rode*, complexion, Chaucer, C. T. 3317. Der. *ruddi-ly*; *ruddi-ness*, Wint. Tale, v. 3. 81.

**RUDE**, rough, uncivil, harsh. (F., — L.) M. E. *rude*, Chaucer, C. T. 14814. — F. *rude*, 'rude;' Cot. — Lat. *rudem*, acc. of *rudis*, rough, raw, rude, wild, untilld. Root unknown. Der. *rude-ly*, *rude-ness*; also *rudi-ment*, As You Like It, v. 4. 31 = F. *rudiment* (omitted by Cot., but in use in the 16th century, Littré), from Lat. *rudimentum*, a thing in the rough state, a first attempt; *rudiment-al*, *rudiment-ar-y*. Also *e-rud-ite*, *e-rud-it-ion*.

**RUE** (1), to be sorry for. (E.) For *hrue*, initial *h* being lost.

M. E. *reuen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1865; Havelok, 967. — A. S. *hreowan* Grein, ii. 104. + O. Sax. *hrewun*. + O. H. G. *hriuwun*, G. *reuen*. **β** A. S. *hreowan* is a strong verb, with pt. t. *hrewu*; so also O. Sax. *hrewun*, pt. t. *hraw*; hence the Teut. base is HRU (Fick, iii. 84), whence also Icel. *hryggr*, grieved, afflicted, *hrygð*, ruth, grief, sorrow. — **✓** KRU, of which the fundamental notion is 'to be hard'; Curtius, i. 191. Cf. Lat. *crudus*, raw, *crudelis*, cruel, Gk. *κρῖος*, ice, &c. Thus E. *crude*, *cruel*, *crystal* are related words. Der. *rue-ful*, P. Plowman, B. xiv. 148; *rue-ful-ly*; *rue-ful-ness*, M. E. *reoufulnessse*, Ancræn Riwle, p. 368, l. 13. And see *ruth*.

**RUE** (2), a plant with bitter taste. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *rue*, Wyclif, Luke, xi. 42. — F. *rue*, 'rue, herb grace;' Cot. — Lat. *ruta*, rue; Luke, xi. 42. — Gk. *ῥύτή*, rue; a Peloponnesian word. **¶** The A. S. *rwle* (Luke, xi. 42) is merely borrowed from Lat. *ruta*.

**RUFF** (1), a kind of frill, formerly much worn by both sexes. (E.) In Shak. Tam. of the Shrew, iv. 3. 56; Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 14. Also as a verb: 'Whilst the proud bird, *ruffing* [ruffling] his fethers wyde;' F. Q. iii. 11. 32. '*Ruffe* of a shirt;' Levins. **β** So called from its uneven surface; the root appears in Icel. *rjúfa* (pt. t. *rauf*), to break, rip up, break a hole in, A. S. *reafan* (pt. t. pl. *rufon*), to reave, from **✓** RUP, to break. See **Reave**. **γ** This is verified by the cognate Lithuan. *rupas*, adj. rough, uneven, rugged, esp. used of a rough road or a broken surface; whence *ruple*, the rough bark of trees, corresponding to E. *ruffle* (1). Cf. also Icel. *riufinn*, rough, uncombed; Ital. *arruffare*, to disorder, ruffle the hair, a word of Teutonic origin. Der. *ruff* (2), *ruffle* (1).

**RUFF** (2), the name of a bird. (E.?) Said to be so named from the male having a *ruff* round its neck in the breeding season; see **Ruff** (1). The female is called a *reeve*, which would appear to be formed by vowel-change; this is a very remarkable form, but has not been explained.

**RUFF** (3), the name of a fish. (E.?) M. E. *ruffe*, Prompt. Parv., p. 438. Palsgrave has '*Ruffe*, a fysshe;' without any French equivalent. Origin unknown.

**RUFFIAN**, a bully, violent, brutal fellow. (F., — Teut.) 'A commune and notable *rufyan* or thefe;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. ii. c. 12 (R.). — O. F. *rufien*, *ruffien*, 'a bawd, a pandar,' Cot. Cf. Ital. *ruffiano*, Span. *rufian*, a rufian, pimp, bully. **β** Formed from the base *ruff* of O. Du. *roffen*, cited under **Ruffle** (2), q. v. Der. *ruffian-ly*, *ruffian-ism*.

**RUFFLE** (1), to wrinkle, disorder a dress. (E.) '*I ruffle* clothe or sylke, I bring them out of their playne foldynge, *je plionne*;' Palsgrave. M. E. *ruffelen*; '*Ruffelyn*, or snarlyñ [i. e. to entangle or run into knots], *Innodo, illaqueo*;' Prompt. Parv. The word is probably E.; it is parallel to O. Du. *ruyfelēn*, 'to ruffle, wrinkle, or crumple,' Hexham; cf. *ruyffel*, 'a wrinkle, a crumple, or a ruffle,' id. **β** The Lithuan. *ruple*, the rough bark on old trees, is a cognate word; so also is *rauple*, a rough scab or blister; both of which are extensions from Lithuan. *rupas*, rough, uneven. See **Ruff** (1). A parallel form is **Rumple**, q. v. Der. *ruffle*, sb., a wrinkle, a ruff.

**RUFFLE** (2), to be noisy and turbulent, to bluster. (O. Du.) 'To *ruffle* in the commonwealth of Rome;' Titus Andron. i. 313. Cf. 'the *ruffle* [bustle] . . . of court;' Shak. Lover's Complaint, 58. 'Twenty or more persons were sleyne in the *ruffle*;' Hall's Chron. Hen. VIII, an. 19 (R.). Nares has: '*A ruffler*, a cheating bully, so termed in several acts of parliament,' particularly in one of the 27th year of Hen. VIII, as explained in Harman's Caveat, ed. Furnivall, p. 29. They were highway robbers, ready to use violence; any lawless or violent person was so named. It seems to have been a cant term, not in very early use; and borrowed, like several other cant terms, from the Low Countries. — O. Du. *roffelen*, to pandar, of which the shorter form *roffen* is also found (Oudemans); so also Low G. *ruffeln*, to pandar, *ruffeler*, a pimp, a person who carries on secret intrigues (Bremen Wörterbuch); prov. G. *ruffeln*, to pimp (Flügel); Dan. *ruffer*, a pandar. **β** The words *ruffler* and *ruffian* are closely related and mean much the same thing; see **Ruffian**. Der. *ruffler*, as above.

**RUG**, a coarse, rough woollen covering, a mat. (Scand.) 'Apparelled in diuers coloured *rugs*;' Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. ii. pt. ii. p. 87, last line but one. — Swed. *rugg*, rough entangled hair. The orig. sense of Swed. *rugg* was, doubtless, simply 'rough,' as it is cognate with Low G. *rug*, Du. *ruig*, rough, and so also with A. S. *rūh*, rough; see **Rough**. [In mod. Swed. *rå*, raw, is used also in the sense of rough, by the confusion noted under **Rough**.] And see **Rugged**. Der. *rugg-ed*; also *rug-headed*, Rich. II, ii. 1. 156.

**RUGGED**, rough, shaggy. (Scand.) M. E. *rugged*, Prompt. Parv. Chaucer has *ruggy*, C. T. 2885. The latter form is from Swed. *ruggig*, rugged, rough, hairy; cf. *rugga*, to raise the nap on cloth, i. e. to roughen it. — Swed. *rugg*, rough entangled hair; orig. 'rough,' cognate with E. **Rough**, q. v. See also **Rug**. Der. *rugged-ly*, *rugged-ness*.



**RUGOSE**, full of wrinkles. (L.) The form *rugosus* is in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; Phillips has the sb. *rugosity*. — Lat. *rugosus*, wrinkled. — Lat. *ruga*, a wrinkle. + Irish and Gael. *rug*, a wrinkle. Root uncertain. Der. *rugos-i-ty*.

**RUIN**, destruction, overthrow. (F., — L.) M.E. *ruine*, Chaucer, C.T. 2465. — F. *ruine*, 'ruine'; Cot. — Lat. *ruina*, overthrow. — Lat. *ruere*, to fall down, tumble, sink in ruin, rush. Root uncertain. Der. *ruin*, verb, Rich. II, iii. 4. 45; *ruin-ous*, Timon, iv. 3. 465, from F. *ruineux*, 'ruinous,' Cot.; *ruin-ous-ly*. Also *ruin-ate* (obsolete), Titus Andron. v. 3. 204.

**RULE**, a maxim, state, order, government. (F., — L.) M.E. *reule*, Chaucer, C.T. 173. Earlier *riule*, as in the *Ancren Riule* = Rule of (female) Anchorites. — O. F. *riule*, *reule*, also *riegle* (Burguy); mod. F. *règle*, a rule. — Lat. *regula*, a rule (whence also was borrowed A.S. *regol*, a rule). — Lat. *regere*, to govern; see **REGAL**. Der. *rule*, verb, M.E. *reulen*, earlier *riulen*, Ancren Riule, p. 4; *rul-er*, *rul-ing*.

**RUM** (1), a kind of spirituous liquor. (Malay?) In Dampier's Voyages; Voyage to Campeachy, an. 1675; see quotation in R. We find also Port. *rom*, Span. *rum*, Ital. *rum*, F. *rhum*. Sometimes said to be a W. Indian or American word, for which there is not the slightest evidence. The etymology of this word has never been pointed out; I think it is obviously a corruption of the Malay *brum*, or *bram*, the loss of *b* being due to want of familiarity with the Malay language. — Malay *bram*, *brum*, 'an intoxicating liquor made from burnt palm-sugar or molasses, and fermented rice;' Marsden's Dict. p. 39. This is precisely what rum is, viz. a liquor made from sugar or molasses. Moreover, the probability that *rum* is a Malay word, is rendered almost a certainty by the fact that it is much the same as *ratafia*, which is certainly Malay. See **RATAFIA**. β. Wedgwood suggests that *rum* is due to the cant term *rum booze*, good drink, wine, noticed under **RUM** (2). Perhaps this cant term modified the Malay word.

**RUM** (2), strange, queer. (Hindi.) 'Rum, gallant; a cant word;' Bailey's Dict., vol. i. ed. 1735. I suppose that *rum* means no more than 'Gypsy'; and hence would mean 'good' or 'gallant' from a Gypsy point of view, and 'strange' and 'suspicious' from an outsider's point of view. Hence *rome bouse*, wine, Harman's Caveat, ed. Furnivall, p. 83, spelt *rambooz* in Phillips; *rome mort*, the queen, id. p. 84 (where *mort* = a female). Cf. *rom*, a husband, a Gypsy, *rommani*, adj. Gypsy. The Gypsy word *rom* answers to the Hindi word *dom* (with initial cerebral *d*); see English-Gypsy Songs, by Leland, Palmer, and Tuckey, pp. 2, 269. Cf. Skt. *domba* (with cerebral *d*), 'a man of a low caste, who gains his livelihood by singing and dancing;' Benfey. Also Hindustani *dom*, 'the name of a low caste, apparently one of the aboriginal races;' H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 147.

**RUMB, RHUMB**, a line for directing a ship's course on a map; a point of the compass. (F., — Span., — L., — Gk.?) This is a very difficult word, both to explain and derive. The view which I here present runs counter to that in Littré and Scheler, but is recognised as possible by Diez. 'Rumb or Rhumb, the course of a ship . . . also, one point of the mariner's compass, or 11¼ degrees . . . Rumb-line, a line described by the ship's motion on the surface of the sea, steering by the compass, so as to make the same, or equal angles with every meridian. These *rumb*s are spiral lines proceeding from the point where we stand, and winding about the globe of the earth, till they come to the pole, where at last they lose themselves; but in Mercator's charts, and the plain ones, they are represented by straight lines,' &c.; Phillips, ed. 1706. These lines are called *rumb-lines*. See *Rumb* in the Engl. Encyc. (Div. Arts and Sciences), where it is said to be a Portuguese word, and where we find: 'a *rumb* certainly came to mean any vertical circle, meridian or not, and hence any point of the compass. . . . To sail on a *rumb* is to sail continually on one course. Hence a *rumb-line* is a line drawn in [on?] the sphere, such as would be described by a moving point which always keeps one course; it is therefore the spiral of Mercator's projection, and is that which is also called the loxodromic course.' It is spelt *roumb*, *roumb*, and *roumbe* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *rumb*, 'a rumb, or point of the compasse, a line drawn directly from wind to wind in a compasse, travers-board, or sea-card;' Cot. He adds the phr. *voguer de rumb en rumb*, 'to sail by travers.' — Span. *rumbo*, 'a course, a way; *rumbo derecho*, the right course;' Minshew's Span. Dict., ed. 1623; also, a point of the compass, intersection of the plane of the horizon, represented by the card of a compass, the course of a ship; Neuman. Cf. Port. *rumbo*, *rumo*, a ship's course; *quarto do rumo*, a point of the compass; Ital. *rombo*. — Lat. *rhombum*, acc. of *rhombus*, a magician's circle, a rhombus (White). — Gk. *ῥόμβος*, a top, a magic wheel, whirling motion of a top, swoop of an eagle; also, a rhombus; see **RHOMB**. β. In this view, the sense of spiral motion comes first; then the delineation of such motion on a chart; and lastly, the sense of a point of a compass; ϙ

which is the simple and natural order. Milton has the very word *rhomb* in the sense of the revolution of the sphere; see Paradise Lost, viii. 134, and uses *wheel* as a synonym. That the word arose among the early Spanish and Portuguese navigators, is in the highest degree probable.

γ. The view taken by Scheler and Littré seems to me obviously wrong; they refer F. *rumb* (also spelt *run*) to the Du. *ruim*, E. *room*, on the ground that a *rumb* is the 'room' or space between two winds; thus taking the last sense first. I cannot find that the Du. *ruim* ever had this sense; indeed Sewel, as late as 1754, can only render *rumb* into Dutch by *een punt van't kompas*; and Hexham mentions no such use of the O. Du. *ruym*. I therefore hold to the simple solution of the word from Gk. *ῥόμβος*, instead of regarding the final *b* (found in Ital., Span., Port., and F.) as merely excrescent.

δ. The fact seems to be that Littré and Scheler are thinking of quite another matter, viz. the O. F. *rum*, 'the hold of a ship,' Cot. This is certainly the Du. *ruim*, since Sewel gives the very phrase *ruim van een schip*, the hold of a ship, i. e. its room, capacity for stowage. The very fact that the Dutch used *ruim* as a sea-phrase in this connection renders it very improbable that they would also have used it in a totally different connection. Until at least some evidence can be shewn for the alleged use of Du. *ruim*, I do not see why the assertion is to be admitted.

ε. I also regard as purely fabulous the suggestion that a *rumb* was so named because, in old charts, the points of the compass were marked by lozenges or rhombs; the mark for the north-point, with which we are familiar, reminds one more of a fleur-de-lis than a rhombus, and there is nothing in the F., Span., Ital., or Port. words to suggest this very limited sense of them.

ζ. Finally, the spelling *rumb* seems better than *rhumb*; it is more usual, and suits the Spanish; the Greek word being only the ultimate source.

¶ Brachet derives F. *rumb* from E. *rumb*, evading the difficulty. Yet this is quite possible, as we may have taken the word immediately from the Spanish. Der.

*rumb-line*. Doublet, *rhomb*.

**RUMBLE**, to make a low and heavy sound. (E.) M.E. *romblen*, to mutter, Chaucer, C.T. 14453; to rumble like thunder, Legend of Good Women, 1216. Cf. prov. E. *rommle*, to speak low or secretly (Halliwell); *rummle*, to rumble; id. The word *romblen* likewise stands for *romlen*, the *b* being excrescent, as usual after *m*; and the suffix *-len* has the usual frequentative force. Thus the word signifies 'to repeat the sound *rom* or *rum*;' from the base RUM, significant of a low sound; which from ✓RU, to make a humming or lowing noise. Cf. Skt. *ru*, to hum, to bray; Lat. *ad-ru-m-are*, to make a murmuring noise (Festus); see **RUMOUR**. + Du. *rommelen*, to rumble, buzz. + Dan. *rumle*, to rumble. And cf. Swed. *ramla*, to rattle, Ital. *rombare*, to rumble, hum, buzz. Der. *rumble*, sb., *rumbl-ing*.

**RUMINATE**, to chew the cud, meditate. (L.) 'Let hym . . . ruminate it in his mynde a good space after;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. i. c. 2 (R.). — Lat. *ruminatus*, pp. of *ruminare* or *ruminari*, to chew the cud, ruminate. — Lat. *rumin-*, stem of *rumen*, the throat, gullet; cf. *rumare*, used (according to Festus) in the same sense as *ruminare*. β. Probably *rumen* = *rug-men*\*, allied to O. Lat. *erugare*, to belch, *rugire*, to roar, bray; from ✓RU, to hum, bray. See **RUMBLE, RUMOUR**. Der. *ruminat-ion*, As You Like It, iv. i. 19, from Lat. acc. *ruminationem*; also *rumin-ant*, from the stem of the pres. part. of *ruminare*.

**RUMMAGE**, to search thoroughly among things stowed away. (E.; with F. suffix.) 'Searcheth his pockets, and takes his keys, and so rummageth all his closets and trunks;' Howell, Famil. Letters, vol. i. sect. 5. let. last. This is altogether a secondary sense; the word is merely due to the sb. *room-age*, formed by suffix *-age* (of F. origin) from E. *room*, space. *Roomage* is a similar formation to *stowage*, and means much the same thing. It is an old nautical term for the close packing of things in a ship; hence was formed the verb to *roomage* or *romage*, i. e. to find room for or stow away packages; and the mariner who attended to this business was called the *roomager* or *romager*.

β. The history of the word is in Hackluyt's Voyages. 'To looke and foresee substantially to the roomaging of the shippe;' vol. i. p. 274. 'They might bring away [in their ships] a great deale more then they doe, if they would take paine in the *roomaging*;' vol. i. p. 308. 'The master must provide a perfect mariner called a *romager*, to raunge and bestow all merchandize in such place as is convenient;' vol. iii. p. 862. 'To *rummage* (sea-term), to remove any goods or luggage from one place to another, esp. to clear the ship's hold of any goods or lading, in order to their being handsomely stowed and placed; whence the word is us'd upon other occasions, for to rake into, or to search narrowly;' Phillips, ed. 1706. See further under **ROOM**. Cf. Du. *ruim*, room, also the hold of a ship; *ruimen*, to empty, clear, lit. to make room. Der. prov. E. *rummage*, lumber, rubbish, lit. a clearance.

**RUMMER**, a sort of drinking-glass. (Du., — G., — L.?) 'Rummer,



a sort of drinking-glass, such as Rhenish wine is usually drunk in; also, a brimmer, or glass of any liquor filled to the top;’ Phillips ed. 1706. ‘Rhenish *rummers* walk the round;’ Dryden, Ep. to Sir G. Etherege, l. 45. — Du. *roemer*, *romer*, a wine-glass (Sewel); *römer*, a sort of large wine-glass (Brem. Wörterbuch). So also G. *römer*; Swed. *remmare*. The G. *römer* also means ‘Roman;’ I am told that the glasses were so called because used in former times in the *Römersaal* at Frankfort, when they drank the new emperor’s health. If so, the word is really Latin, from Lat. *Roma*, Rome.

**RUMOUR**, report, current story. (F., —L.) M. E. *rumour*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 7, l. 1577. — F. *rumeur*, ‘a rumor;’ Cot. — Lat. acc. *rumorem*, from nom. *rumor*, a noise, rumour, murmur. Cf. Lat. *rumificare*, to proclaim; *rumitare*, to spread reports; all from the base RUM, significant of a buzzing sound. — ✓ RU, to make a humming or braying noise. See **Rumble**. Der. *rumour*, verb, Rich. III. iv. 2. 51.

**RUMP**, the end of the backbone of an animal with the parts adjacent. (Scand.) M. E. *rumpe*, Prompt. Parv. — Icel. *rumpr*; Swed. *rumpa*; Dan.  *rumpe*. + Du. *rompe*, ‘the bulke of a body or corps, or a body without a head;’ Hexham. Der. *rump-steak*.

**RUMPLE**, to wrinkle, crease. (E.) Cotgrave explains F. *foupir* by ‘to rumple, or crumple.’ The M. E. form is *rimplen*; *rimple* and *rumple* are parallel forms, like *wrinkle* and prov. E. *wrinkle*. Of these, *rimple* is derived from the A. S. *hrimpan*, to wrinkle, and *rumple* from the pp. *gehrumpen* of the same verb; see further under **Ripple** (2). + Du. *rompelen*, or *rompen*, ‘to wrinkle;’ Hexham; *rompel*, or *rimpel*, ‘a wrinkle;’ id. And cf. G. *rümpfen*, to crook, bend, wrinkle. Der. *rumple*, sb.

**RUN**, to move swiftly, flee, flow, dart. (E.) M. E. *rinnen*, *rennen*, pt. t. *ran*, pp. *runnen*, *ronnen*; Chaucer, C. T. 4098, 4103, 15389, 15394. The mod. E. verb has usurped the vowel of the through-out, except in the pt. t. *ran*. By the transposition of *r*, we also find M. E. *ernen*, *eornen*, to run; Ancræn Riwe, pp. 42, 74, 80, 86, 332, 360. — A. S. *rinnan*, pt. t. *ran*, pp. *gerunnen*; Grein, ii. 382; also *irnan*, *yrnan*, pt. t. *arn*; id. 146. + Du. *rennen*. + Icel. *renna*; older form, *rinna*. + Dan. *rinde* (for *rinne*). + Swed. *rinna*. + Goth. *rinnan*. + G. *rennen*.

β. The Teut. base is RANN, standing for an older base ARN; Fick, iii. 251. Allied to Gk. *ῥιννυμι*, I stir up, *ῥινομαι*, I go; Lat. *or-iri*, to arise; Skt. *rinomi*, I go, rise, ri, to go. — ✓ AR, to rise, drive; Fick, i. 19. Der. *run*, sb., Tam. Shrew, iv. 1. 16; *run-away*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 405; *runn-er*, *runn-ing*. Also *runn-el*, a small stream, Collins, Ode on the Passions; *run*, a small stream. Also *renn-et* (1); old form also *runn-et*.

**RUNGATE**, a vagabond. (F., —L.) In Ps. lxxviii. 6, Prayer-Book version; Shak. Rich. III. iv. 4. 465. ‘The A. V. has rebellious, as in Isaiah xxx. 1, which is quoted by Latimer (Remains, p. 434) in this form: “Wo be unto you, *runagate* children;” Bible Word-book. In the Coventry Mysteries, p. 384, it is written *renogat*: “Ys there ony *renogat* among us;” id.

β. It so happens that *gate* in many E. dialects signifies a way; whilst at the same time the M. E. verb *rennen* passed into the form *run*, as at present. Hence the M. E. *renegat*, a renegade, was popularly supposed to stand for *renne a gate*, i. e. to run on the way, and was turned into *runagate* accordingly; esp. as we also have the word *runaway*. But it is certain that the orig. sense of M. E. *renegat* was ‘apostate’ or ‘villain;’ see Chaucer, C. T. 5353. — O. F. *renegat*, ‘a renegadee, one that abjures his religion;’ Cot. — Low Lat. *renegatus*, pp. of *renegare*, to deny again, to deny the faith. See **Renegade**. ¶ It is remarkable that when *renegat* had been corrupted into *runagate*, we borrowed the word over again, in the form *renegade*, from Span. *renegado*. It is a pity we could not do without it altogether.

**RUNDLET, RUNLET**, a small barrel. (F., —L.) *Runlet* is a later form, corrupted from the older *rundeleit* or *runlet*; spelt *rundlet* in Levins, ed. 1570. ‘*Rundeleit*, or lytle pot, *orcula*;’ Huloet (cited by Wheatley). ‘*Rundlet*, a certaine measure of wine, oyle, &c., containing 184 gallons; An. i. Rich. III. cap. 13; so called of his roundness;’ Minshew. Formed with dimin. suffix *-et* from O. F. *rondelle*, a little tun or barrel (Roquefort); the same word as O. F. *rondelle*, a buckler or round target (shield), in Cotgrave. This is again formed, with dimin. suffix *-elle*, from *ronde*, a circle, or from *round*, with; see **Round**.

**RUNE**, one of the old characters used for cutting inscriptions on stone. (E.) M. E. *rune*, counsel, a letter, Layamon, 25332, 25340, 32000; later *roun*, whence *roun* or *round* in Shakespeare; see **Round**. — A. S. *rûn*, a rune, mystery, secret colloquy, whisper; Grein, ii. 385. The orig. sense seems to be ‘whisper’ or ‘buzz;’ hence, a low talk, secret colloquy, a mystery, and lastly a writing, because written characters were regarded as a mystery known to the few. + Icel. *rûn*, a secret, a rune. + Goth. *rûna*, a mystery, counsel. + O. H. G. *rûna*, a secret, counsel; whence G. *raunen*, to whisper.

β. All from the Teut. base RÛ-NA, a murmur, whisper; formed (like Lat.

*ru-mor*, a rumour) from ✓ RU, to buzz, hum, bray; see **Rumour**. Der. *run-ic*, *roun*.

**RUNG**, one of the rounds of a ladder. (E.) Also a staff (Halliwell); one of the stakes of a cart, a spar (Webster). M. E. *ronge*, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 44; Chaucer, C. T. 3625 (where Tyrwhitt’s edition wrongly has *renge* for *ronge*). — A. S. *hrung*, apparently one of the stakes of a cart; Grein, ii. 109. + O. Du. *ronge*, ‘the beam upon which the coulter of a plough, or of a wagon rests;’ Hexham. + Icel. *röng*, a rib in a ship. + G. *runge*, a short thick piece of iron or wood, a pin, bolt. + Goth. *hrugga* (= *hrunga*), a staff, Mark, vi. 8. We find also Irish *ronga*, a rung, joining spar, Gael. *rong*, a joining spar, rib of a boat, staff; these seem to be borrowed from English. Prob. connected with A. S. *hring*, a ring; see **Ring**.

**RUPEE**, an Indian coin, worth about two shillings. (Hind., —Skt.) ‘In silver, 14 *roopees* make a *masse*;’ Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 46; cf. p. 67. The gold *rupee* is worth about 29s. — Hindustani *rûpiyah*, a rupee; Rich. Arab. and Pers. Dict. p. 753. — Skt. *rûpya*, handsome; also, as sb. silver, wrought silver, or wrought gold. — Skt. *rûpa*, natural state, form, beauty. Supposed to be derived from *rop*, in *ropaya*, causal of *ruh*, to grow (Benley).

**RUPTURE**, a bursting, breach, breakage. (F., —L.) ‘No peryll of obstruction or *rupture*;’ Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 32 (R.) — F. *rupture*, ‘a rupture, breach;’ Cot. — Lat. *ruptura*, fem. of fut. part. of *rumper* (pt. t. *rupi*), to break, burst. — ✓ RUP, to break, violate, rob; cf. Lithuan. *rupas*, rough, A. S. *reifan*, to reave, Skt. *rup*, to confound, *lup*, to break, destroy, spoil; Fick, iii. 746. Der. *rupture*, verb. From the same root are *ab-rupt*, *bank-rupt*, *cor-rupt*, *dis-ruption*, *e-ruption*, *inter-rupt*, *ir-ruption*, *pro-ruption*, *rupt* (1), *route*, *roul*, *rut*. Also *loot*, perhaps *loop*; and perhaps *ruff*, *ruffle* (1).

**RURAL**, belonging to the country. (F., —L.) ‘In a person *rural* or of a very base lymage;’ Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 3. § 5 (R.) — F. *rural*, ‘rural;’ Cot. — Lat. *ruralis*, rural. — Lat. *ru-*, stem of *rus* (gen. *ruis*), the country; see **Rustic**. Der. *rural-ly*, *rural-ise*.

**RUSE**, a trick. (F., —L.) Used by Ray (died A. D. 1705), according to Todd (no reference). Phillips, ed. 1706, gives the adj. *rusy*, full of tricks. — F. *ruse*, a stratagem. — F. *ruser*, ‘to beguile, use tricks;’ Cot.

β. This F. *ruser* is a contraction of O. F. *reüser*, to refuse, recoil, retreat, escape; hence, to use tricks for escaping (Burguy). — Lat. *recusare*, to refuse; whence the O. F. *reüser* was formed, precisely as O. F. *seür*, later *sür* (E. *sure*), from Lat. *securus*; see Scheler. — Lat. *re-*, back; and *causa*, a cause, statement; so that *recusare* is to decline a statement. See **Re** and **Cause**.

**RUSH** (1), to move forward violently. (Scand.) M. E. *ruschen*, *rushen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1641; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 368; Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knight, 2204. — O. Swed. *ruska*, to rush; Ihre gives the example: ‘Tha kommo the alle *ruskande* inn,’ then they all came rushing in; Chron. Rhythm. p. 40. This is clearly connected with O. Swed. *rusa*, to rush; whence E. **Rouse** (1), q. v. β. The O. Swed. *ruska* also means to shake (cf. Swed. *rusta*, to stir, to make a riot); this is the same as Icel. *ruska*, to shake violently, Dan. *ruske*, to pull, shake, twitch. γ. Another sense of O. Swed. *ruska* (like G. *rauschen*) is to rustle; perhaps all three senses are connected, and the original notion may have been ‘to shake with a sudden noise;’ see **Rustle**. So also Low G. *rusken*, (1) to rustle, (2) to rush about; Bremen Wörterbuch. Der. *rush*, sb.

**RUSH** (2), a round-stemmed leafless plant, common in wet ground. (E. or L.) M. E. *rusche*, *rische*, *resche*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 141. — A. S. *risce*, *resce*, Gloss. to A. S. Leechdoms. Cf. Low G. *rusk*, *risch*, a rush; Brem. Wörterbuch; Du. and G. *rusch*, rush, reed, small brushwood.

β. It is very uncertain whether these are Teutonic words; perhaps they are merely borrowed from Lat. *ruscum*, butcher’s broom. ¶ Not connected with Goth. *raus*, G. *rohr*, a reed. Der. *rush-y*. Also *bul-rush*, M. E. *bulrysche*, Prompt. Parv. p. 244; in which word the first part is prob. Icel. *bolr*, *bulr*, a stem, trunk, Dan. *bul*, trunk, stem, shaft of a column, Swed. *bål*, a trunk, so that the sense is ‘stem-rush,’ from its long stem; see **Bulwark**, **Bole**; cf. *bull-weed* (= *bole-weed*, *ball-weed*), *knapweed*; *bulrush* often means the reed-mace. Also *rush-candle*, Tam. Shrew, iv. 5. 14; *rush-light*.

**RUSK**, a kind of light, hard cake or bread. (Span.) ‘The lady sent me divers presents of fruit, sugar, and *rusk*;’ Raleigh, cited by Todd (no reference). — Span. *rosca de mar*, sea-rusks, a kind of biscuit, Meadows; *rosca*, a roll of bread, Minshew, ed. 1623. Minshew also has *rosquete*, a pancake, *rosquilla*, a clue of threed, a little roll of bread, also lying round like a snake. Cf. Port. *rosca*, the winding of a serpent, a screw; *fazer rosas*, to wriggle. Thus the *rusk* was orig. a twist, a twisted roll of bread. Origin unknown (Diez).

**RUSSET**, reddish-brown; a coarse country dress. (F., —L.) M. E. *russet*, P. Plowman, A. ix. 1; B. viii. 1. — F. *roussé*, ‘russet, brown, ruddy;’ Cot. Hence applied to a coarse brown rustic dress. Dimin. of F. *roux* (fem. *roussé*), ‘reddish;’ Cot. — Lat. *russus*, reddish; β. Lat. *russus* = *rud-tus*, for *rudh-tus*, from the base RUDH appearing



in Gk. *ῥ-ρῡθ-ρῡς*, red; see **Red, Ruddy**. Der. *russet-ing*, a russet apple.

**RUST**, a reddish-brown coating on iron exposed to moisture. (E.) M. E. *rust*, Wyclif, Matt. vi. 19, 20. — A. S. *rust*, rust; whence *rustig*, rusty, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. v. c. 15, § 4. + Du. *roest*. + Dan. *rust*. + Swed. *rost*. + G. *rost*.

β. Probably A. S. *rust* stands for *rud-st*; at any rate, we may consider it as allied to A. S. *rud-u*, ruddiness, and E. *ruddy* and *red*; cf. Icel. *ryð*, rust, lit. redness; M. H. G. *rot*, rust, allied to G. *roth*, red. So also Lithuan. *rudis*, rust, *rudas*, reddish. See **Red**. Der. *rust*, verb; *rust-y*, A. S. *rustig*, as above; *rust-i-ly*, *rust-i-ness*.

**RUSTIC**, belonging to the country. (F., — L.) Spelt *rusticke*, Spenser, F. Q. introd. to b. iii. st. 5. — F. *rustique*, 'rustical'; Cot. — Lat. *rusticus*, belonging to the country; formed with double suffix *-ticus* from *rus*, the country.

β. The Lat. *rūs* is thought to be a contraction for *rovus*\* or *ravus*\*, allied to Russ. *ravina*, a plain, Zend *ravan*, a plain, and to E. *room*; see **Room**. Der. *rustic-al-ly*, *rustic-ate*, *rustic-at-ion*; *rustic-i-ty*, from F. *rusticité*, 'rusticity'; Cot. And see *rust-al*, *roister-ing*.

**RUSTLE**, to make a low whispering sound. (Scand.) In Shak. Meas. for Meas. iv. 3. 38. The form is frequentative; and it seems best to consider it as the frequentative of Swed. *rusta*, to stir, to make a noise. This is a mere variant of O. Swed. *ruska*, to rustle; cf. G. *ruscheln*, *ruschen*, to rustle, rush, G. *rauschen*, to rustle, rush. β. Hence *rustle* is, practically, little else than the frequentative of **Rush** (1), q. v. γ. The A. S. *hruxle*, a rustling, *hristlan*, to rustle, are unauthorised words, given by Sommer, but they may be related; as also Swed. *rysa*, to shudder, and the Icel. strong verb *hrjósa*, to shudder, A. S. *hreoðan*, to fall with a rush. If so, the Teut. base is *HRUS*, to shake or shudder; Fick, iii. 84. Der. *rustle*, sb.; *rustl-ing*.

**RUT** (1), a track left by a wheel. (F., — L.) 'And as from hills rain-waters headlong fall, That all ways eat huge *ruts*;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, Iliad, iv. 480. The word is merely a less correct spelling of *route*, i. e. a track. — F. *route*, 'a rutt, way, path, street, . . trace, tract, or footing'; Cot. See **Route**. Der. *rut*, verb.

**RUT** (2), to copulate, as deer. (F., — L.) M. E. *rutyn*, *rutien*; P. Plowman, C. xiv. 146; cf. in *rotey tyme* = in rut-time, id. B. xi. 329. Like other terms of the chase, it is of Norman-French origin. The M. E. *rotey* answers to O. F. *ruté*, spelt *ruité* in Cotgrave; he gives *venaison ruité*, venison that's killed in rut-time. The verb *rutien* is formed from the sb. *rut*. — F. *rut* (so spelt even in the 14th century, Littré), better spelt *ruit*, as in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'the rut of deer or boars, their lust, and the season wherein they ingender.' — Lat. *rugitum*, acc. of *rugitus*, the roaring of lions; hence, the noise of deer in rut-time. Cf. F. *ruir*, 'to roar', Cot., from Lat. *rugire*, to roar. — ✓ **RU**, to make a noise, whence also Lithuan. *ruja*, rutting-time; see **Rumour**.

**RUTH**, pity, compassion. (Scand.) M. E. *reuthe*, *rewthe*, Chaucer, C. T. 916; *reouth*, affliction, Ancren Riwle, p. 32, l. 8; p. 54, l. 12. Formed from the verb to *rue*, but not an A. S. form, the corresponding A. S. sb. being *hreow*. — Icel. *hryggð*, *hrygð*, affliction, sorrow. Cf. Icel. *hryggj*, grieved, sorrowful. — Teut. base *HRU*, to grieve, appearing in A. S. *hreoðan*, to rue; see **Rue** (1). Der. *ruth-less*, Meas. for Meas. iii. 2. 121; *ruth-ful*, Troilus, v. 3. 48.

**RYE**, a kind of grain. (E.) M. E. *rye*, Chaucer, C. T. 7328; *ryze*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 152. — A. S. *ryge*, Wright's Vocab., p. 287, col. 1. + Du. *rogge*. + Icel. *rygr*. + Dan. *rug*. + Swed. *råg*. + G. *roggen*, O. H. G. *rocco*. β. All from the Teut. type *RUGA*, rye, Fick, iii. 256. Further allied to Lithuan. pl. sb. *ruggei*, rye; Russ. *roje*, rye. Der. *rye-grass*.

**RYOT**, a Hindoo cultivator or peasant. (Arab.) The same word as **Rayah**, q. v.

## S.

**SABAOTH**, hosts, armies. (Heb.) In phr. 'the Lord of *Sabaoth*;' Rom. ix. 29; James, v. 4. — Heb. *tsébióth*, armies; pl. of *tsábi*, an army. — Heb. *tsábi*, to attack, fight.

**SABBATH**, the day of rest. (L., — Gk., — Heb.) M. E. *sabat*, Wyclif, Mark, ii. 27; Cursor Mundi, 11997. — Lat. *sabbatum*. — Gk. *σάββατον*. — Heb. *shabbáth*, rest, sabbath, sabbath-day. — Heb. *shábat*, to rest from labour. ¶ The mod. E. word is a compromise between *sabbat* (the Lat. form) and *shabbath* (the Heb. form). Der. *Sabbat-ar-i-an*, *sabbat-i-al*.

**SABLE**, an animal of the weasel kind, with dark or black fur; also, the fur. (F., — Slavonic.) M. E. *sable*, Chaucer, Compl. of Mars, 284; the adj. *sabeline* occurs much earlier, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 181, l. 362. — O. F. *sable*, the sable (Burguy); 'the colour sables, or black, in blazon'; Cot. Cf. Low Lat. *sabelum*, the sable; *sabelinus*, sable-fur, whence the O. F. *sebelin*, M. E. *sabeline*; the mod. F. *zibeline*, properly an adj., is also used for the

animal itself. Of Slavonic origin. — Russ. *sobole*, the sable, also a boa or fur-tippet. Der. *sable*, sb. and adj. The best fur being black, *sable* also means black, as in heraldry; see Hamlet, ii. 2. 474, iii. 2. 137, iv. 7. 81. ¶ It is sometimes said that the name of the sable is taken from *Siberia*, where it is found. I do not believe it. The Russ. *sobole*, a sable, does not resemble *Sibire*, Siberia; nor does the adj. form *sabeline* (in O. F.) approach *Sibirskii* or *Sibirsk*, Siberian.

**SABRE, SABER**, a kind of sword. (F., — G., — Hungarian.) A late word. 'Sable or Sabre, a kind of simetar, hanger, or broad sword;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *sabre*, a sabre. — G. *säbel*, a sabre, falchion. β. Thus Diez, who says that at least the F. form was borrowed from German; cf. Ital. *sciabla*, *sciabola*, Span. *sable*.

γ. He adds that the G. word was also borrowed; and compares Hungarian *szablya*, Servian *sablja*, Wallachian *săbie*, a sabre. I find Hung. *szablya*, a sabre, *szabni*, to cut, *szabo*, a cutter, in Dankovsky, Magyar Lexicon, 1833, p. 327. At p. 862, Dankovsky considers *szabni*, to cut, to be of Wallachian origin. Der. *sabre-tash*, F. *sabretache*, from G. *säbeltasche*, a sabretash, loose pouch hanging near the sabre, worn by hussars (Flügel); from G. *säbel*, a sabre, and *tasche*, a pocket.

**SACCHARINE**, sugar-like. (F., — L., — Gk., — Skt.) In Todd's Johnson. — F. *saccharin*, 'of sugar'; Cot. Formed with suffix *-in* (= Lat. *-inus*) from Lat. *saccharon*, sugar (Pliny). — Gk. *σάκχαρον*, sugar. — Skt. *çarkara*, candied sugar; see **Sugar**.

**SACERDOTAL**, priestly. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *sacerdotal*, 'sacerdotal'; Cot. — Lat. *sacerdotalis*, belonging to a priest. — Lat. *sacerdot*, stem of *sacerdos*, a priest; lit. 'presenter of offerings or sacred gifts' (Corssen). — Lat. *sacer*, sacred; and *dare*, to give; cf. Lat. *dos* (gen. *dotis*), a dowry, from the same verb. The fem. form *sacerdota*, a priestess, occurs in an inscription. See **Sacred** and **Date** (1). Der. *sacerdotal-ly*, *-ism*.

**SACK** (1), a bag. (L., — Gk., — Heb., — Egyptian?) M. E. *sak*, Chaucer, C. T. 4019. — A. S. *sacc*, Gen. xlii. 25, 28. — Lat. *saccus*. — Gk. *σάκος*. — Heb. *sag*, stuff made of hair-cloth, sack-cloth; also, a sack for corn. β. A borrowed word in Hebrew, and prob. of Egyptian origin; cf. Coptic *sok*, sack-cloth, Gen. xxxvii. 34, Matt. xi. 21; see Peyron's Coptic Lexicon. E. Müller cites *sak* as being the Æthiopic form. γ. This remarkable word has travelled everywhere, together (as I suppose) with the story of Joseph; the reason why it is the same in all languages is because it is, in them all, a borrowed word from Hebrew. We find Du. *zak*, G. *sack*, Icel. *sekk*, Swed. *säkk*, Dan. *säk*, Goth. *sakkus* (sack-cloth, Matt. xi. 21), Ital. *sacco*, Span. and Port. *saco*, F. *sac*, Irish and Gael. *sac*, W. *sach*. And see **Sack** (2). Der. *sack-cloth*, Gen. xxxvii. 34; *sack-ing*, cloth of which sacks are made, coarse stuff; *sack-ful*. Also *sack* (2), q. v.; *sack-el*, q. v.

**SACK** (2), plunder; as a verb, to plunder. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb., — Egyptian?) 'The plenteous houses *sackt*;' Surrey, Ecclesiastes, c. v; l. 45. Formed from the sb. *sack*, pillage. 'And Helen, that to utter *sack* both Greece and Troie brought;' Turberville, Dispraise of Women (R.). — F. *sac*, 'a sack, waste, ruine, havock, spoile'; Cot. Cf. F. *saccager*, 'to sack, pillage'; Cot.; also O. F. *sacquer*, 'to draw hastily, to pull out speedily or apace'; Cot. We also find Low Lat. *saccare*, to put into a bag; a common word; and Low Lat. *saccus*, a garment, robe, treasure, purse. β. There seems to be little doubt that the F. *sac*, pillage, is connected with, and due to, the F. *sac*, a sack, from Lat. *saccus*; see **Sack** (1). The simplest solution is that in Wedgwood, 'from the use of a sack in removing plunder; though the sense is probably rather metaphorical than exact. In the same way we talk of *bagging*, i. e. pilfering a thing, or of *pocketing* it, and of *baggage* as a general term, whether bags be actually used or not. Thus Hexham gives O. Du. *zacken*, 'to put in a sack, or fill a sack'; *zacken ende packen*, 'to put up bagg and baggage, or to trusse up.' γ. The use of O. F. *sacquer* is remarkable, as it seems to express, at first sight, just the opposite to packing up; but perhaps it meant, originally, to search in a sack, to pull out of a purse; for the sacking of a town involves the two processes: (1) that of taking things out of their old receptacles, and (2) that of putting them into new ones; note the Low Lat. *saccus* in the senses of 'treasure' and 'purse.' Burguy notes that the O. F. *desacher*, lit. to draw out of a sack, was used in the same way as the simple verb. δ. It deserves to be added that Cotgrave gives 17 proverbs involving the word *sac*, clearly proving its common use in phrases. One of them is: 'On luy a donné son sac et ses quilles, he hath his passport given him, he is turned out to grazing, said of a servant whom his master hath put away;' hence the E. phrase, 'to give one the sack.' And again: 'Acheter un chat en sac, to buy a pig in a poak.'

**SACK** (3), the name of an old Spanish wine. (F., — L.) See the account in Nares. He notices that it was also called *seck*, a better form: 'It is even called *seck*, in an article cited by bp. Percy from



an old account-book of the city of Worcester: "Anno Eliz. xxxiii. Item, for a gallon of claret wine, and *seck*, and a pound of sugar." Other instances have been found.' By *Sherris sack*, Falstaff meant 'sack from Xeres,' our sherry; see *Sherry*. *Sack* was a Spanish wine of the dry or rough kind. = F. *sec*, dry; in the phrase *vin sec*; Sherwood (in his index to Cotgrave) has: '*Sack* (wine), vin d'Espagne, vin sec.' Cf. Span. *seco*, dry. = Lat. *siccum*, acc. of *siccus*, dry. Root uncertain. ¶ We may note Du. *sek*, sack, a sort of wine (Sewel), as illustrating the fact that *sack* stands for *seck*; this also is from F. *sec*. So also G. *sekt*, sack; Swed. *seck* (Widgren).

**SACKBUT**, a kind of wind-instrument. (F., = Span., = Hybrid of Heb. and Teutonic.) In Dan. iii. 5. The *sack-but* resembled the modern trombone, and was a wind instrument; the word is used to translate the Heb. *sabbekā* (with initial *samech*), Gk. *σαββύιον*, Lat. *sambuca*, which was a stringed instrument. There is no connection between these words and the *sackbut*. = F. *saquebute*, a sackbut, trombone; Littré. = Span. *sacabuche* (nautical word), a tube or pipe which serves as a pump; also, a sackbut; Neumann. Cf. Port. *sacabuxa*, *saquebuxo*, a sackbut.

β. The origin is doubtful; the first part of the word is plainly derived from Span. *sacar*, to draw out, with reference to the tube of the instrument; but I can find no satisfactory solution of the whole word. The Span. *buche* means the maw, crop, or stomach of an animal, and colloquially, the human stomach. Hence the suggestion in Webster, that *sacabuche* means 'that which exhausts the stomach or chest;' a name possibly given in derision from the exertion used in playing it. γ. Adopting this etymology, we may further note that *sacar*, to draw out, extract, empty, is the same word as the O. F. *saquer*, to draw out hastily, and also has the same sense as O. F. *desacher*, to draw out of a sack, all of these being derived from Low Lat. *saccus*, a sack, of Heb. origin; see **Sack** (2) and **Sack** (1).

δ. The word *buche* is derived by Diez from the Teutonic, viz. from O. H. G. *bōzo*, a bunch, which from *bōzen*, to beat; see **Boss**.

**SACRAMENT**, a solemn religious rite, the eucharist. (L.) M. E. *sacrament*, Chaucer, C. T. 9576. = Lat. *sacramentum*, an engagement, military oath; in ecclesiastical writers, a mystery, sacrament. Formed with suffix *-mentum* from *sacrare*, to dedicate, consecrate, render sacred or solemn. = Lat. *sacr-*, stem of *sacer*, sacred; see **Sacred**. Der. *sacrament-al*, *sacrament-al-ly*.

**SACRED**, made holy, religious. (F., = L.) *Sacred* is the pp. of M. E. *sacren*, to render holy, consecrate, a verb now obsolete. We find *sacredh* = consecrates, in Ancien Riwle, p. 268, l. 5. The pp. *i-sacred*, consecrated, occurs in Rob. of Glouc. p. 330, where the prefix *i-* (= A. S. *ge-*) is merely the mark of the Southern dialect. 'He was . . . *sacryd* or enoynted emperoure of Rome;' Fabyan's Chron. cap. 155, last line. [Hence too *sacring-bell*, Hen. VIII. iii. 2. 295.] = O. F. *sacrer*, 'to consecrate;' Cot. = Lat. *sacrare*, to consecrate. = Lat. *sacr-*, stem of *sacer*, sacred, holy. = Lat. base **SAC**, appearing in a nasalised form in *sancire*, to render inviolable, establish, confirm; see **Saint**. Der. *sacred-ly*, *sacred-ness*; and see *sacra-ment*, *sacri-fice*, *sacri-lege*, *sacrist-an*, *sexi-on*; *sacer-dotal*; *consecrate*, *de-secrate*, *ex-ecrate*, *ob-secrate*.

**SACRIFICE**, an offering to a deity. (F., = L.) M. E. *sacrifise*, Ancien Riwle, p. 138, ll. 9, 11; also *sacrifice*. = F. *sacrifice*, 'a sacrifice;' Cot. = Lat. *sacrificium*, a sacrifice, lit. a rendering sacred; cf. *sacrificare*, to sacrifice. = Lat. *sacri-*, for *sacro*, crude form of *sacer*, sacred; and *facere*, to make; see **Sacred** and **Fact**. Der. *sacrifice*, vb., *sacrificer*; *sacrificer*; *sacrifici-al*.

**SACRILEGE**, profanation of what is holy. (F., = L.) M. E. *sacrilege*, spelt *sacrilegge*, Gower, C. A. ii. 374, ll. 5, 14. = F. *sacrilege*, 'a sacrilege, or church-robbing;' Cot. = Lat. *sacrilegium*, the robbing of a temple, stealing of sacred things. = Lat. *sacrilegus*, a sacrilegious person, one who steals from a temple. = Lat. *sacri-*, for *sacro*, crude form of *sacer*, sacred; and *legere*, to gather, steal, purloin; see **Sacred** and **Legend**. Der. *sacrileg-i-ous*, Macb. ii. 3. 72, a coined word; *sacrileg-i-ous-ly*, *-ness*.

**SACRISTAN, SEXTON**, an officer in a church who has charge of the sacred vessels and vestments. (F., = L.) The corruption of *sacristan* into *sexton* took place so early that it is not easy to find the spelling *sacristan*, though it appears in Blount's Glossographia, ed. 1674. The duties of the *sacristan* have suffered alteration; he is now the grave-digger rather than the keeper of the vestments. The form *sextein* is in Chaucer, C. T. 13942; the collateral form *Saxton* survives as a proper name; I find it in the Clergy List for 1873. = F. *sacristain*, 'a sexton, or vestry-keeper, in a church;' Cot. Formed as if from Low Lat. *sacristanus*\*, but the usual Low Lat. word is simply *sacrista*, without the suffix; cf. 'Sexteyne, Sacrista,' Prompt. Parv.; and see Ducange. Formed with suffix *-ista* (= Gk. *-ιστης*) from Lat. *sacr-*, stem of *sacer*, sacred; see **Sacred**. Der. *sacrist-y*, from F. *sacristie*, 'a vestry, or sextry, in a church,' Cot.; cf. 'Sextrye, Sacristia,' Prompt. Parv.

**SAD**, heavy, serious, sorrowful. (E.) '*Sadde*, tristis;' Levins. M. E. *sad*, with very various meanings; Halliwell explains it by 'serious, discreet, sober, heavy (said of bread), dark (of colour), heavy, solid, close, firm (said of iron and stone).' The W. *sad* means 'firm, steady, discreet;' and may have been borrowed from E. during the M. E. period. β. But the oldest meaning is 'sated.' Thus, in Layamon, 20830, we have '*sad* of mine londe' = sated, or tired, of my land. Hence seem to have resulted the senses of satisfied, fixed, firm, steadfast, &c.; see examples in Stratmann and in the Glossary to Will. of Palerne, &c. The mod. E. *sad* is directly from the sense of sated, tired, weary. = A. S. *sæd*, sated, satiated; Grein, ii. 394. + O. Sax. *sad*, sated. + Icel. *saddr*, old form *sadr*, sated, having got one's fill. + Goth. *saths*, full, filled, sated. + G. *satt*, satiated, full, satisfied, weary.

β. All from the Teut. type **SADA**, sated, Fick, iii. 318. Cognate words are found in Lithuan. *sotus*, satiated; Russ. *suitost'*, satiety; Lat. *satur*, sated, also deep-coloured (like E. *sad-coloured*), well filled, full, *sat*, *satis*, sufficiently; all from a base **SAT**, with the sense of 'full' or 'filled.' See **Satiate**, **Satisfy**.

¶ In no way connected with *set*, which is quite a different word; nor with Lat. *sedare*, which is allied to E. *set*. Der. *sad-ly*, *-ness*. Also *sadd-en*, verb, from M. E. *sadden*, to settle, confirm, P. Plowman, B. x. 242; cf. A. S. *gesadian*, to fill (Grein), A. S. *sadian*, to feel weary or sad, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, cap. xxxix. § 4.

**SADDLE**, a leathern seat, put on a horse's back. (E.) M. E. *sadel* (with one *d*), Chaucer, C. T. 2164. = A. S. *sadol*; Grein, ii. 387. + Du. *zadel*. + Icel. *söðull*. + Swed. and Dan. *sadel*. + G. *sattel*; O. H. G. *satul*. + Russ. *siedlo*. + Lat. *sella* (put for *sed-la*).

β. The form of the word is abnormal; some suppose it not to be Teutonic, but borrowed from the Lat. *sedile*; this we may confidently reject, as the Lat. *sedile* is not a saddle, but a chair, the true Lat. word being *sella*. Perhaps the Teutonic form was borrowed from Slavonic; it is quite clear that the Russ. *siedlo*, a saddle, is from the verb *sidiati*, to sit (or from the root of that verb); and that the Lat. *sella* is from *sedere*, to sit.

γ. Hence, though we cannot derive *saddle* immediately from the E. verb *to sit*, we may safely refer it, and all its cognates (or borrowed forms) to ✓**SAD**, to sit; cf. (Vedic) Skt. *sad*, to sit down, Skt. *sadas*, a seat, abode. δ. As we cannot well determine by what route the word came to us, we may call it an E. word; it is, doubtless, of great antiquity. e. It is worth noting, that the A. S. *setl*, i. e. a settle, throne, appears in the Northumbrian version of Matt. xxv. 31 as *seðel*, and in the Mercian version as *sedle*, shewing a like confusion between *t* and *d* in another word from the same root. Der. *saddle*, verb, A. S. *sadelian*, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 165, l. 10; *saddl-er*, *saddl-er-y*; *saddle-bow*, M. E. *sadel-bowe* (Stratmann).

**SADDUCEE**, the name of a Jewish sect. (L., = Gk., = Heb.) The M. E. pl. *Saduceis* is in Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], xxiii. 8; &c. = Lat. pl. *Sadducei*. = Gk. pl. *Σαδδουκαῖοι*. = Heb. pl. *tsedukim*, in the Mishna; see Smith, Concise Dict. of the Bible. It is the pl. of *tsaddōq*, lit. 'the just one,' and so might mean 'the righteous;' but it is generally supposed that the sect was not named from their assumed righteousness, but from the name of their founder *Tsaddōq* (*Zadok*); thus the right sense of the word is *Zadokites*. β. But it makes no difference to the etymology; either way we are led to Heb. *tsaddōq*, just, from the Heb. root *tsaddāq*, to be just.

**SAFE**, unharmed, secure, free from danger. (F., = L.) M. E. *sauf*, Will. of Palerne, 868, 1329; we also find the phr. *sauf and sound*, id. 868, 2816. = F. *sauf*, 'safe;' Cot. = Lat. *saluum*, acc. of *saluus*, whole, safe; put for *saruus*\*, whence Lat. *seuare*, to keep safe; see **Serve**. = ✓**SAR**, to keep, protect; preserved in the Zend *har* (for *sar*), to protect, Fick, i. 797. From the same root are the Skt. *sarva*, entire, Pers. *har*, every, all, every one; also Lat. *solidus* and *solus*; see **Solid**, **Sole**. Der. *safe-ly*, *safe-ness*; *safe*, sb.; *safe-conduct*, Hen. V. i. 2. 297, M. E. *sauf conduit*, Gower, C. A. ii. 160, *safe-guard*, Rich. III. v. 3. 259; *vouch-safety*, q. v. Also *safe-ty*, K. John, iii. 3. 16, suggested by F. *sauveté*, 'safety,' Cot., from Low Lat. acc. *saluatem*. And see **Salvation**, **Sage** (2), **Salute**, **Save**.

**SAFFRON**, the name of a plant. (F., = Arab.) 'Maked geles with saffran' = made yellow with saffron; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 163, l. 32. = F. *safran*, *saffran*, saffron; Cot. = Arab. *zā'farān*, saffron; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 321.

**SAG**, to droop, be depressed. (Scand.) M. E. *saggen*, Prompt. Parv. p. 440. = Swed. *sacka*, to settle, sink down; Dan. *sakke* (as a nautical term), to have stern-way. + G. *sacken*, to sink.

β. The O. Swed. *sacka* is used of the settling of dregs; so also Low G. *sakken*, in the Bremen Wörterbuch. It seems to be an unnasalised form of *sink*, with the same sense; see **Sink**. The Icel. *sokkning*, a sinking, is from *sökkva* (= *sankva*), to sink.

¶ We cannot well connect it with A. S. *sgian*, to sink; though there may have been some confusion with it.



**SAGA**, a tale, story. (Scand.) The E. word is *saw*. *Saga* is merely borrowed from Icel. *saga*, a story, tale; cognate with E. *saw*; see **Saw** (2).

**SAGACIOUS**. (L.) In Milton, P. L. x. 281. Coined, as if from L. *sagacius*\*, from *sagaci*-, crude form of *sāgax*, of quick perception, keen, sagacious; from a base **SAG**, of uncertain meaning. Cf. *sāgīre*, to perceive by the senses. ¶ Not allied to **Sage** (1). Der. *sagacious-ly*, *sagacious-ness*. Also *sagac-ity*, in Minshew, ed. 1627, formed (by analogy) from Lat. *sagacitas*, sagacity.

**SAGE** (1), discerning, wise. (F., -L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 413. -F. *sage*, 'sage, wise'; Cot. Cf. Span. *sabio*, Ital. *saggio*, wise. -Low Lat. *sabium*\*, not found, put for Lat. *sapium*, acc. of *sapius*, wise; only found in comp. *ne-sapius*, unwise (Petronius). -Lat. *sapere*, to be wise; see **Sapience**. ¶ Not allied to **Sagacious**. Der. *sage*, sb., *sage-ly*, *sage-ness*.

**SAGE** (2), the name of a plant. (F., -L.) M. E. *sauge*, *sawge*; Prompt. Parv. -O. F. *sauge*, Wright's Vocab. i. 139, col. 2; spelt *sauze* in Cot. -L. *salvia*, *sage*; so called from its supposed healing virtues. -Lat. *saluus*, sound, in good health; see **Safe**.

**SAGITTARIUS**, the archer. (L.) The name of a zodiacal sign. -Lat. *sagittarius*, an archer. -Lat. *sagitta*, an arrow.

**SAGO**, a starch prepared from the pith of certain palms. (Malay.) Mentioned in the Annual Register, 1766, Chronicle, p. 110; see Notes and Queries, 3. Ser. viii. 18. -Malay *sāgu*, *sāgu*, 'sago', the farinaceous and glutinous pith of a tree of the palm kind named *rumbiya*; Marsden's Malay Dict., p. 158.

**SAIL**, a sheet of canvas, for propelling a ship by the means of the wind. (E.) M. E. *seil*, *seyl*, Chaucer, C. T. 698; Havelok, 711. -A. S. *segel*, *segl* (Grein). + Du. *zeil*. + Icel. *segl*. + Dan. *seil*. + Swed. *segel*. + G. *segel*. β. All from Teut. type **SEGLA**, a sail (Fick, iii. 316); which Fick ingeniously connects with Teut. base **SAG** = **SAGH**, to bear up against, resist; so that the sail is that which resists or endures the force of the wind. Cf. Skt. *sah*, to bear, undergo, endure, be able to resist; from the same root. Der. *sail*, verb; *sail-cloth*, *sail-er*, *sail-or* (spelt *saylor* in Temp. i. 2. 270, doubtless by analogy with *tail-or*, though there the ending in -or is justifiable, whilst in *sail-or* it is not); *sail-ing*; also *sail-yard*, A. S. *segelgyrd*, Wright's Vocab. i. 74, col. 1.

**SAINT**, a holy man. (F., -L.) M. E. *seint*, *saint*, *seinte*; 'seinte paul' = Saint Paul, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 131, l. 15. -F. *saint*. -Lat. *sanctum*, acc. of *sanctus*, holy, consecrated. -Lat. *sanctus*, pp. of *sanctire*, to render sacred, make holy. From the base **SAK**, prob. 'to fasten'; cf. Skt. *saij*, to adhere, *sakta*, attached, devoted; whence also **Sacred**, **Sacerdotal**. Der. *saint-ed*, *saint-like*.

**SAKE**, purpose, account, cause, end. (E.) M. E. *sake*, purpose, cause; 'for hire sake' = for her (its) sake; Ancren Riwe, p. 4. l. 16. It also means dispute, contention, law-suit, fault. 'For desert of sum sake' = on account of some fault; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 84. -A. S. *sacu*, strife, dispute, crime, law-suit, accusation (Bosworth). + Du. *zaak*, matter, case, cause, business, affair. + Icel. *sök*, a charge, guilt, crime. + Dan. *sag*. + Swed. *sak*. + G. *sache*. β. All from Teut. type **SAKA**, a contention, suit at law (Fick, iii. 314), from the base **SAK**, appearing in Goth. *sakan* (a strong verb, pt. t. *sök*), to contend, rebuke. Perhaps allied to Skt. *saij*, *saij*, to adhere. Der. *seek*, q.v.

**SALAAM**, **SALAM**, peace; a salutation. (Arab.) 'This low *salam*;' Byron, Giaour, see note 29; and in Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, p. 142. -Arab. *salām*, 'saluting, wishing health or peace; a salutation; peace'; Rich. Dict. p. 842. -Arab. *salām*, saluting; id. p. 845. Cf. Heb. *shēlām*, peace; from the root *shālām*, to be safe.

**SALAD**, raw herbs cut up and seasoned. (F., -Ital., -L.) M. E. *salade*, Flower and the Leaf, l. 412. -F. *salade*, 'a sallet of herbs'; Cot. -O. Ital. *salata*, 'a salad of herbs'; Florio. Fem. of Ital. *salato*, 'salt, powdered, sowed, pickled, salted'; Florio. This is the pp. of *salare*, 'to salt'; id. -Ital. *sal*, *sale*, salt. -L. *sal*, salt. See **Salt**.

**SALAMANDER**, a reptile. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. I Hen. IV. iii. 3. 53. -F. *salamandre*, 'a salamander'; Cot. -L. *salamandra*. -Gk. *σαλαμάνδρα*, a kind of lizard, supposed to be an extinguisher of fire. An Eastern word; cf. Pers. *sanandar*, a salamander; Rich. Dict. p. 850.

**SALARY**, stipend. (F., -L.) M. E. *salarye*, P. Plowman, B. v. 433. -F. *salair*, 'a salary, stipend'; Cot. -Lat. *salarium*, orig. neut. money, or money given to the soldiers for salt. -Lat. *salarium*, neut. of *salaris*, belonging to salt; adj. from *sal*, salt. See **Salt**. Der. *salari-ed*.

**SALE**, a selling for money. (Scand.) M. E. *sale*, Prompt. Parv.; Plowman's Tale, pt. iii. st. 63. -Icel. *salā*, fem., *sal*, neut., a sale, bargain; Swed. *salu*; Dan. *salg*. See **Sell**. Der. *sale-able*, *sales-man*.

**SALIC**, **SALIQUE**, pertaining to the Salic tribe of the Franks. (F., -O. H. G.) In Shak. Hen. V. i. 2. 11. -F. *Salique*, belonging to the Salic tribe (Littré). The Salic tribe was a Frankish (High German) tribe, prob. named from the river *Sala* (now the Yssel, ♂

flowing into the Zuyder Zee). There are several rivers called *Saale* or *Saar*; cf. Skt. *salila*, *sara*, water, from *sri*, to flow.

**SALIENT**, springing forward. (L.) In Pope, Dunciad, ii. 162. But it really took the place of *saliant* (Skinner, Phillips), which was an heraldic term for animals represented as springing forward; and this was due to F. *saillant*, pres. part. of *saillir*, instead of to the corresponding Lat. *salient-*, pres. part. of Lat. *salire*, to leap, sometimes used of water. -✓ **SAR**, to go, flow; cf. Skt. *sri*, to go, to flow; *sari*, a water-fall; Gk. *ἀλλομαι*, I leap. Der. *salient-ly*. From the same root are *as-sail*, *as-sault*, *de-sult-or-y*, *ex-sult* (for *ex-sult*), *in-sult*, *re-sili-ent*, *re-sult*, *sally*, *sal-mon*, *salt-at-ion*; *salt-ire*, q. v.

**SALINE**, containing salt. (F., -L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; and see Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. -F. *salin*, fem. *saline*, saline; Littré. -Lat. *salinus*\*, only found in neut. *salinum*, a salt-cellar, and pl. *salinae*, salt-pits. -Lat. *sal*, salt. See **Salt**.

**SALIVA**, spittle. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. -Lat. *saliva*, spittle. Cf. Gk. *σάλιον*, spittle; Russ. *slina*, spittle; and see **Slime**. Der. *saliv-ate*, *saliv-at-ion*; *saliv-ary*. Doublet, *slime*.

**SALLET**, a kind of helmet. (F., -Ital., -L.) In Shak. 2 Hen. VI. iv. 10. 12; and in Baret (1580). Palsgrave has: '*Salet* of harness, *salade*.' *Sallet* is a corruption of *salade*, due to the fact that a salad of herbs was also corrupted to *sallet*. '*Sallet*, a helmet; *Sa let* oil, salad oil.' Glossary to Shakespeare's [North's] Plutarch, ed. Skeat. -O. F. *salade*, a salad, helmet, headpiece; also a sallet of herbs; Cot. [Here the spellings *salade* and *sallet* are interchanged; however, the two words are of different origin.] -Ital. *celata*, a helmet. -Lat. *calata*, that which is engraved or ornamented; Diez cites *cassis calata*, an ornamented helmet, from Cicero. Cf. Span. *celar*, to engrave, *celadura*, enamel, inlaying, *celada*, a helmet. Lat. *calata* is the fem. of the pp. of *calare*, to engrave, ornament. -Lat. *calum*, a chisel, graver; perhaps allied to *cadere*, to cut.

**SALLOW** (1), **SALLY**, a kind of willow. (E.) M. E. *salwe*, Chaucer, C. T. 6237. '*Saluwe*, tree, Salix; Prompt. Parv. -A. S. *sealh*; we find '*Amera*, *sealh*; Salix, *welig*' mentioned together in Wright's Vocab. i. 285, col. 2. The suffix -ow = M. E. -we = A. S. -ge, suffix of the oblique cases from nom. in -h, just as E. *farrow* is from A. S. *feorh*, and the prov. E. *barrow-pig* from A. S. *beorh*. In Lowland Sc. the word became *sauch*, *saugh*, by loss of l. + Icel. *selja*. + Swed. *sälg*, *sälj*. + Dan. *selje*. + G. *sahlweide* (O. H. G. *salahā*), the round-leaved willow; see Fick, iii. 320. + Lat. *salix*, a willow. + Gael. *seileach*, a willow. + Irish *sail*, *seileach*. + W. *helyg*, pl., willows. + Gk. *ἑλίκη*. β. Named from growing near the water; cf. Skt. *sari*, water, *saras*, a large pond, a piece of water in which the lotus grows, *sarasiya*, a lotus, *sarit*, a river. -✓ **SAR**, to flow; cf. Skt. *sri*, to flow.

**SALLOW** (2), of a pale, yellowish colour. (E.) M. E. *salow* with one l; we find: '*Saluwe*, *salowe*, of colour, Crocus;' Prompt. Parv. p. 441. -A. S. *salu*, *sallow*, Grein, ii. 388; whence the compounds *saloneb*, with pale beak, *salupād*, with pale garment, *sealobriūn*, *sallow-brown*; id. + Du. *zaluw*, tawny, *sallow*. + Icel. *sölur*, yellowish. + M. H. G. *sal*, O. H. G. *salow*, dusky (whence F. *sale*, dirty). Root uncertain. Der. *sallow-ness*.

**SALLY**, to rush out suddenly. (F., -L.) 'Guyon *salied* forth to land;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 6. 28. M. E. *salien*, to dance, is the same word; Prompt. Parv. p. 441; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 233. -F. *saillir*, 'to go out, issue, issue forth; also to leap, jump, bound'; Cot. -Lat. *salire*, to leap; see **Salient**. Der. *sally*, sb., with which cf. F. *saillie*, 'a sally,' Cot; from the fem. of the pp. *sailli*. Also *sally-port*, a gate whence a sally may be made.

**SALMAGUNDI**, a seasoned hodge-podge or mixture. (F., -Ital., -L.) '*Salmagundi*, or *Salmigundi*, an Italian dish made of cold turkey, anchovies, lemons, oil, and other ingredients; also, a kind of hotch-potch or ragoo,' &c.; Phillips, ed. 1706. But the word is French. -F. *salmigondis*; spelt *salmigondin* in Cotgrave, who describes the dish. β. Etym. disputed; but probably of Ital. origin, as stated by Phillips. We may fairly explain it from Ital. *salame*, salt meat, and *condito*, seasoned. This is the more likely, because the Ital. *salame* would make the pl. *salami*, and this was once the term in use. Thus Florio has: '*Salami*, any kinde of salt, pickled, or powdered meats or souze,' &c.

γ. This also explains the F. *salmis* (not in Cotgrave), which has proved a puzzle to etymologists; I think we may take *salmis* (= salted meats) to be a double plural, the s being the F. plural, and the i the Ital. plural; that is, the Ital. *salami* became F. *salmi*, and then the s was added. δ. The derivation of Ital. *salami* is clearly from Lat. *sal*, salt, though the suffix is obscure. The F. -gondi, for Ital. *condito* (or pl. *conditi*), is from Lat. *conditus*, seasoned, savoury, pp. of *condire*, to preserve, pickle, season. Thus the sense is 'savory salt meats.'

**SALMON**, a fish. (F., -L.) M. E. *saumon*, King Alisaunder, l. 5446; *salmon*, *salmund*, Barbour's Bruce, ii. 576, lxx. 664. [The introduction of the l is due to our knowledge of the Lat. form; we do not pronounce it.] -O. F. *saumon*, spelt *saulmon* in Cot. -Lat.



*salmonem*, acc. of *salmo*, a salmon.

β. It has been conjectured that *salmo* means 'leaper'; from *salire*, to leap; which well accords with the fish's habits. See **Salient**. In any case, we may prob. refer it to ✓**SAR**, to go, flow, &c. Der. *salmon-leap*, M. E. *samounlepe*, Trevisa, i. 369.

**SALOON**, a large apartment. (F., -O. H. G.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson. = F. *salon*, a large room. = F. *salle*, a room, chamber. = O. H. G. *sal* (G. *saal*), a dwelling, house, hall, room. + Icel. *salr*, a hall. + A. S. *sal*, *sele*, a house, hall. The orig. sense is 'abode'; cf. Goth. *saljan*, to dwell; Russ. *selo*, a village.

**SALT**, a well-known substance. (E.) M. E. *salt*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 423. = A. S. *sealt*, Grein, ii. 434. + Du. *zout* (with *u* for *t*). + Icel. *salt*. + Dan. and Swed. *salt*. + G. *salz*. + Goth. *salt*.

β. All from Teut. type **SALTA**, salt; Fick, iii. 321. On comparing this with Lat. *sal*, salt, we see that the Teut. word is *sal-ta*, where *-ta* is the usual Aryan pp. suffix, of extreme antiquity; Schleicher, Compend. § 224. Accordingly we find that A. S. *sealt* (E. *salt*) is also used as an adj., in the sense of 'salted' or 'full of salt,' as in *sealt water* = salt water; Grein, ii. 434. So also Icel. *saltr*, adj., salt; Du. *zout*, adj.; Dan. and Swed. *salt*, adj.

γ. Removing the suffix, we find cognate words in Lat. *sal*, salt, Gk. *ἅλς*, Russ. *sole*, W. *hal*, *halen*, Skt. *sara*, salt. The Skt. *sara* means also the coagulum of curds or milk, lit. 'that which runs together,' from *sri*, to go. = ✓**SAR**, to go, flow. It is possible that salt was named from the 'water' from which it was obtained; but this brings us back to the same root. ¶ Curtius says: 'the Goth. *sal-t*, extended by a *t*, corresponds to the Gk. theme *ἄλαρ*, the dat. pl. of which is preserved in the proverb *ἄλσιν ὕει*; -*ar* is to be taken here as an individualizing suffix, by the help of which "a piece of salt" is formed from "salt." I do not think this takes account of the adjectival use of the Teutonic word *salt*, nor of the fact that the E. adj. *salt* is represented in Lat. by *sal-sus*, clearly a pp. form. Cf. W. *hallt*, salt, adj., from *halen*, salt, sb. Der. *salt-ly*, *salt-ness*; *salt-cellar*, q. v.; *salt*, vb., *salt-er*, *salt-ish*, *salt-less*, *salt-mine*, *salt-pan*; *salt-petre*, q. v. Also (from *sal*) *sal-ine*, *sal-ary*, *sal-ad*, *sauce*, *sausage*, *salmagundi*.

**SALTATION**, dancing. (L.) Rare; merely formed (by analogy with F. words in *-ion*) from Lat. *saltatio*, a dance, a dancing. = Lat. *saltatus*, pp. of *saltare*, to dance, frequent, of *salire*, to leap; see **Salient**. Der. *saltat-or-y*, from Lat. *saltatorius*, adj.

**SALT-CELLAR**, a vessel for holding salt. (E.; and F., -L.) The word *salt* is explained above. *Cellar* is an absurd corruption of *saler* or *seller*, derived from F. *salière*. Thus we find: '*Salière*, a salt-seller;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *saliera*, a salt-cellar. '*Hoc selarium*, a celare;' Wright's Vocab. i. 198, note 8. '*A saltsaler* of silver;' A. D. 1463, in Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 23, l. 8. Formed from Lat. *sal*, salt; see **Salt**. ¶ Hence *salt-cellar* = salt-salt-holder; a tautological expression.

**SALTIER**, in heraldry, a St. Andrew's cross. (F., -L.) St. Andrew's cross is one in this position X; when charged on a shield, it is called a *saltier*. = F. *saultoir*, 'Saint Andrew's crosse, tearmed so by heralds;' Cot. The old sense was stirrup (Littré, s. v. *sautoir*); the cross seems to have been named from the position of the side-pieces of a stirrup, formerly made in a triangle Δ. = Low Lat. *saltatorium*, a stirrup, a common word; Ducange. = Lat. *saltatorius*, belonging to dancing or leaping, suitable for mounting a horse. = Lat. *saltator*, a dancer, leaper. = Lat. *saltare*, to dance, leap; frequentative of *salire*; see **Salient**.

**SALT-PETRE**, nitre. (E.; and F., -L., -Gk.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV. i. 3. 60. For the former part of the word, see **Salt**. The E. word is a translation of O. F. *salpestre*, 'salt-petre;' Cot. Here *-pestre* (mod. F. *-pêtre*) is from Lat. *petra*; and *salt-petre* represents Lat. *sal petra*, lit. 'salt of the rock.' Lastly, Lat. *petra* is from Gk. *πέτρα*, a rock; see **Petrify**.

**SALUBRIOUS**, healthful. (L.) A late word. In Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined as if from a Lat. *salubrius*\*, extended from Lat. *salubris*, healthful. β. Lat. *salubris* appears to stand for *salut-bris*, where the suffix *-bris* prob. means 'bearing,' or bringing, as in G. *frucht-bar*, fruitful; this suffix generally appears as *-fer* in Latin, but both *-ber* and *-fer* may be referred to the root BHAR, to bring; and we find also the forms *saluti-fer*, *salu-ber*. This gives the sense of 'health-bringing.' γ. *Salut-* is the stem of *salus*, health, allied to *salvus*, sound, in good health, whence E. *safe*; see **Safe**. Der. *salubrious-ly*. Also *salubri-ty*, Minsheu, from F. *salubrité* (Cot.), = Lat. acc. *salubritatem*.

**SALUTARY**, healthful, wholesome. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = F. *salutaire*, 'healthful;' Cot. = Lat. *salutaris*, healthful. = Lat. *salut-*, stem of *salus*, health, allied to *salvus*; see **Salubrious**, **Safe**.

**SALUTE**, to wish health to, to greet. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 30; and in Palsgrave. = Lat. *salutare*, to wish health to, greet. = Lat. *salut-*, stem of *salus*, health, allied to *salvus*; see **Safe**. Der.

*salutat-ion*, M. E. *salutacioun*, Wyclif, Luke, i. 41, from F. *salutation* (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *salutationem*. And see **Salutary**.

**SALVAGE**, money paid for saving ships. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = O. F. *salvage*; 'droit de *salvage*, a tenth part of goods which were like to perish by shipwreck, due unto him who saves them;' Cot. = O. F. *salver*, F. *sauver*, to save. = Lat. *saluare*; see **Save**.

**SALVATION**, preservation. (F., -L.) M. E. *saluacioun*, *saluacion*, Chaucer, C. T. 7080; spelt *sauiacion*, Ancrer Riwe, p. 242, l. 26. = F. *salvation*. = Lat. *saluationem*, acc. of *saluatio*, a saving. = Lat. *saluatus*, pp. of *saluare*, to save; see **Save**.

**SALVE**, ointment. (E.) M. E. *salue* (= *salve*), Chaucer, C. T. 2714; older form *salfe*, Ormulum, 6477. = A. S. *sealf*, Mark, xiv. 5; John, xii. 3. + Du. *zalf*. + G. *salbe*.

β. From the Teut. type **SALBA**; Fick, iii. 321. The orig. sense was prob. 'oil' or 'grease;' it answers in form to the rare Gk. words *ἐλαος*, oil, *ἐλφος*, butter, in Hesychius; and to Skt. *sarpis*, clarified butter, named from its slipperiness. = ✓**SARP**, to glide; see **Slip**. Der. *salve*, verb, from A. S. *sealfian*, cognate with Goth. *salbon*.

**SALVER**, a plate on which anything is presented. (Span., -L.) Properly *salva*, but misspelt *salver* by confusion with the old word *salver* in the sense of 'preserver,' or one who claims *salvage* for shipping. This is shewn by the following. '*Salver*, from *salvo*, to save, is a new fashioned piece of wrought plate, broad and flat, with a foot underneath, and is used in giving beer, or other liquid thing, to save or preserve the carpit or clothes from drops;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. This invented explanation, oddly enough, does not affect the etymology. = Span. *salva*, a salver, a plate on which anything is presented; it also means 'pregustation, the previous tasting of viands before they are served up.' There is also the phrase *hacer la salva*, 'to drink to one's health;' Neuman. We also find the dimin. *salvilla*, a salver. = Span. *salvar*, 'to save, free from risk; to taste, to prove the food or drink of nobles;' Neuman. = Lat. *salvare*, to save; see **Save**, **Safe**. ¶ Mr. Wedgwood says: 'as *salva* was the tasting of meat at a great man's table, *salvar*, to guarantee, to taste or make the essay of meat served at table, the name of *salver* is in all probability from the article having been used in connection with the essay. The Ital. name of the essay was *credenza*, and the same term was used for a cupboard or sideboard; *credentiere*, *credenzere*, a prince's taster, cup-bearer, butler, or cupboard-keeper (Florio). F. *credence d'argent*, silver plate, or a cupboard of silver plate;' Cot. Thus a *salver* was the name of the plate or tray on which drink was presented to the taster, or to the drinker of a health.

**SAME**, of the like kind, identical. (E.) M. E. *same*, Chaucer, C. T. 16923. = A. S. *same*, only as adv., as in *swā same swā men*, the same as men, just like men; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxiii. § 4 (bk. iii. met. 9). The adjectival use is Scand.; cf. Icel. *samr*, Dan. and Swed. *samme*, the same. + O. H. G. *sam*, adj., *sama*, adv. + Goth. *sama*, the same; cf. *samana*, together. + Russ. *samui*, the same. + Gk. *ὁμός*. + Skt. *sama*, even, the same.

β. The form **SAMA** is extended from a base **SA**, meaning together, like, same with; cf. Skt. *sa*, with, in compound nouns, as in *sa-kamala*, adj. with lotus flowers; also the same, like, equal, as in *sa-dharmam*, adj. of the same caste; Benfey, p. 981. γ. From the same base is the prep. **SAM**, with, appearing in Skt. *sam*, with (Vedic); also the Lat. *simul*, together, *similis*, like (whence E. **Simultaneous**, **Similar**); also Gk. *ὁμοῖος*, like (whence E. **Homœopathy**). See Curtius, i. 400.

Der. *same-ness*; and see *semi-*, *similar*, *sinulate*, *semblance*, *as-semble*, *dis-semble*, *re-semble*. Also *some*, *-some*.

**SAMITE**, a rich silk stuff. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *samit*, spelt *samyte*, Ly beaus Disconus, 833 (ed. Ritson, vol. ii); King Alisaunder, 1027. And see two examples in Halliwell, who explains it by 'a very rich silk stuff, sometimes interwoven with gold or silver thread.'

= O. F. *samit*, a silk stuff; Burguy. See *samy* in Cotgrave. = Low Lat. *examitum*, samite; Ducange. = Late Gk. *ἐξάμιτον*, cited by Burguy, supposed to have been a stuff woven with six threads or different kinds of thread; from Gk. *ἑξ*, six (cognate with E. *six*), and *μίτρος*, a thread of the woof. See **Dimity**, which is a word of similar origin. The mod. G. *sammet*, *sammit*, velvet, is the same word.

**SAMPHIRE**, the name of a herb. (F., -L. and Gk.) Spelt *sampire* in K. Lear, iv. 6. 15; and in Minshew, ed. 1627; and this is a more correct spelling, representing a former pronunciation. So also Sherwood, in his index to Cotgrave, who gives *herbe de S. Pierre* as a F. equivalent. Spelt *sampier* in Baret (1580), which is still better. = F. *Saint Pierre*, St. Peter; Cotgrave, s. v. *herbe*, gives: '*Herbe de S. Pierre*, sampire.' = Lat. *sanctum*, acc. of *sanctus*, holy; and *Petrum*, acc. of *Petrus*, Peter, named from Gk. *πέτρα*, a rock, *πέτρος*, a stone.

**SAMPLE**, an example, pattern, specimen. (F., -L.) M. E. *sample*, Cursor Mundi, 9514; spelt *asample* (for *esample*), Ancrer Riwe, p. 112, l. 16. = O. F. *esemple*, *exemple*. = Lat. *exemplum*. See



**Example.** Doublets, *ensample, example*. Der. *sampler*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 205, from O.F. *exemplaire* (14th cent., Littré), another form of O.F. *exemplaire*, 'a pattern, sample, or sampler,' Cot., = Lat. *exemplar*. See **Exemplar**, which is a doublet.

**SANATORY**, healthful. (L.) Not in Todd's Johnson. Phillips has the allied word *sanative*, used of medicinal waters, now nearly obsolete. Coined as if from a Lat. *sanatorius*\*, extended from *sanator*, a healer. We find also Lat. *sanatuius*, healing. — Lat. *sanatus*, pp. of *sanare*, to heal. — Lat. *sanus*, in good health; see **Sane**.

**SANCTIFY**, to consecrate. (F., = L.) Spelt *sanctifie*, Tyndall's Works, p. 11, col. 2, l. 6; Gower, C. A. iii. 234. — F. *sanctifier*, 'to sanctify,' Cot. — Lat. *sanctificare*, to make holy. — Lat. *sancti*, for *sanctus*, holy; and *-fic*, for *facere*, to make. See **Saint** and **Fact**. Der. *sanctificati-o*, from F. *sanctification* (Cot.); *sanctifi-er*.

**SANCTIMONY**, devoutness. (F., = L.) In Shak. Troil. v. 2. 137. — F. *sanctimonie*; Cot. — Lat. *sanctimonia*, sanctity. — Lat. *sancti-*, for *sancto-*, crude form of *sanctus*, holy; with Aryan suffixes *-man-* and *-ya*. See **Saint**. Der. *sanctimoni-ous*, *-ly*, *-ness*.

**SANCTION**, ratification. (F., = L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *sanction*, 'sanction,' Cot. — Lat. *sanctionem*, acc. of *sanctio*, a sanction. — Lat. *sanctus*, pp. of *sanctire*, to render sacred. See **Saint**.

**SANCTITY**, holiness. (L.) As You Like It, iii. 4. 14. Formed (by analogy) from Lat. *sanctitatem*, acc. of *sanctitas*, holiness. — Lat. *sancti-*, for *sanctus*, holy; see **Saint**.

**SANCTUARY**, a sacred place. (F., = L.) M. E. *seintuarie*, a shrine; Chaucer, C. T. 12887. — O. F. *saintuaire*, *saintuaire* (F. *sanctuaire*), a sanctuary. — Lat. *sanctuarium*, a shrine. — Lat. *sanctus*, holy; see **Saint**.

**SAND**, fine particles of stone. (E.) M. E. *sand*, *sond*, Chaucer, C. T. 4929. — A. S. *sand*; Grein, ii. 390. + Du. *zand*. + Icel. *sandr*. + Swed. and Dan. *sand*. + G. *sand*. β. All from the Teut. type SANDA; Fick, iii. 319. But the supposed connection with Gk. *ἄμμος* is untenable, since that appears to be related to *ψάμμος*; and to connect initial *s* with Gk. *ψ* is very forced. Der. *sand-ee*, *-glass*, *-heat*, *-martin*, *-paper*, *-piper*, *-stone*, *sand-y*, A. S. *sandig*; *sand-i-ness*.

**SANDAL**, a kind of shoe. (F., = L., = Gk.) M. E. *sandalies*, pl., Wyclif, Mark, vi. 9. — F. *sandale*, 'a sandal, or sendall,' Cot. — Lat. *sandalium*. — Gk. *σανδάλιον*, dimin. of *σάνδαλον* (Æolic *σαμβάλον*), a wooden sole bound on to the foot with straps, a sandal. Supposed to be derived from Gk. *σάρις*, a board, plank; but cf. Pers. *sandal*, a sandal, sort of slipper. Rich. Dict. p. 853.

**SANDAL-WOOD**, a fragrant wood. (F., = Pers., = Skt.) '*Sandal* or *Sauanders*, a precious wood brought out of India; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Spelt *sanders* in Cotgrave, and in Baret (1580); this form seems to be an E. corruption. — F. *sandal*, 'sanders, a sweet-smelling wood brought out of the Indies,' Cot. — Pers. *chandāl*, 'sandal-wood,' Rich. Dict., p. 544. Also spelt *chandān*, id. — Skt. *chandana*, sandal, the tree; which Benfey derives from *chand*, to shine, allied to Lat. *candere*.

**SANDWICH**, two slices of bread with ham between them. (E.) So called from John Montague, 4th Earl of Sandwich (born 1718, died 1792), who used to have *sandwiches* brought to him at the gaming-table, to enable him to go on playing without cessation. *Sandwich* is a town in Kent; A. S. *Sandwic* = sand-village.

**SANE**, of sound mind. (L.) A late word. In Todd's Johnson. — Lat. *sanus*, of sound mind, whole. Allied to Gk. *σάος*, *σῶς*, whole, sound. Root uncertain. Der. *sane-ness*; *san-at-ive*, *san-at-or-y* (see **Sanatory**); *san-i-ty*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 214, formed (by analogy) from Lat. acc. *sanitatem*; *san-i-ta-ry*, a coined word.

**SANGUINE**, ardent, hopeful. (F., = L.) The use of the word is due to the old belief in the 'four humours,' of which *blood* was one; the excess of this humour rendered people of a hopeful 'temperament' or 'complexion.' M. E. *sanguin*; 'Of his complexion he was *sanguin*;' Chaucer, C. T. 335. — F. *sanguin*, 'sanguine, bloody, of a sanguine complexion,' Cot. — Lat. *sanguineum*, acc. of *sanguineus*, bloody. — Lat. *sanguin-*, stem of *sanguis*, blood. Root uncertain. Der. *sanguine-ly*, *-ness*; *sanguin-e-ous*, Englished from Lat. *sanguineus*; *sanguin-ar-y*, Dryden, Hind and Panther, pt. iii. l. 679, from F. *sanguinaire*, 'bloody,' Cot. from Lat. *sanguinarius*.

**SANHEDRIM**, the highest council of the Jews. (Heb., = Gk.) In Todd's Johnson, who cites from Patrick's Commentary on Judges, iv. 5. — Late Heb. *sanhedrin*, not a true Heb. word (Webster). — Gk. *συνέδριον*, a council; lit. a sitting together, sitting in council. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *ἔδρα*, a seat, from *ἕζομαι* (fut. *ἔδ-οῦμαι*), I sit, cognate with E. *sit*. See **Syn-** and **Sit**.

**SANITARY**, **SANITY**; see **Sane**.

**SANS**, without. (F., = L.) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. 7. 166. — F. *sans* (O. F. *sens*), without; the final *s* is unoriginal (see Diez). — Lat. *sine*, without. — Lat. *si ne*, if not, unless, except.

**SANSKRIT**, lit. 'symmetrical language.' (Skt.) 'The word

San-skrit (Skt. *sanskṛita*) is made up of the preposition *sam*, "together," and the pp. *kṛita*, "made," an euphonic *s* being inserted. The compound means "carefully constructed," "symmetrically formed" (*constructus, constructus*). In this sense, it is opposed to the *Prakrit* (Skt. *prakṛita*), "common," "natural," the name given to the vulgar dialects which gradually arose out of it, and from which most of the languages now spoken in upper India are more or less directly derived; Monier Williams, Skt. Grammar, p. xix. *Sam* is allied to E. *same*; and *kṛi*, to make, to Lat. *creare*; see **Same** and **Create**.

**SAP** (1), the juice of plants. (E.) M. E. *sap*, Kentish *zef*, Avenbite of Inwyt, p. 96, l. 5. — A. S. *sap*, sap; Grein, ii. 397. + O. Du. *sap*, 'sap, juice, or liquor,' Hexham. + O. H. G. *saf*; G. *safft* (with added *t*). + Gk. *ὀπός*, juice, sap. β. Curtius (ii. 63) connects these with Lat. *sucus*, Irish *sug*, Russ. *sol'*, sap; from a primary form SAKA or SWAKA; cf. Lith. *sakas*, gum on cherry-trees. In this view, *k* has become *p*, as in other cases; cf. Lat. *coquere* with Gk. *πέπειν*. See **Suck**, **Succulent**. Der. *sap-less*, *sapp-y*, *sapp-i-ness*; *sap-ling*, a young succulent tree, Rich. III, iii. 4. 71.

**SAP** (2), to undermine. (F., = Low L., = Gk.?) '*Sapping* or mining;' Howell, Famil. Letters, vol. ii. let. 4. — O. F. *sapper* (F. *saper*), 'to undermine, dig into,' Cot. — O. F. *sappe* (15th cent., Littré), a kind of hoe; mod. F. *sape*, an instrument for mining. Cf. Span. *zapa*, a spade; Ital. *zappa*, 'a mattocke to dig and delue with, a sapper,' Florio. — Low Lat. *sapa*, a hoe, mentioned A.D. 1183 (Ducange). β. Diez proposes to refer these words to Gk. *σκαπάνη*, a digging-tool, a hoe; from *σκάπτειν*, to dig. He instances Ital. *zolla*, which he derives from O. H. G. *skolla*. Der. *sapp-er*.

**SAPID**, savoury. (L.) Sir T. Browne has *sapidty*, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 21, § 6; and *sapor*, id. § 8. All the words are rare. — Lat. *sapidus*, savoury. — Lat. *sapere*, to taste, also, to be wise. See **Sapience**. Der. *sapid-i-ty*; also *sap-or*, from Lat. *sapor*, taste. And see *savour*, *in-sipid*.

**SAPIENCE**, wisdom. (F., = L.) [The adj. *sapient* is a later word.] M. E. *sapiencie*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 330; Gower, C. A. ii. 167. — F. *sapiencie*, 'sapiencie,' Cot. — Lat. *sapientia*, wisdom. — Lat. *sapien-ti*, crude form of pres. part. of *sapere*, to be wise, orig. to taste, discern. β. From a base SAP, prob. for SAK or SWAK, allied to Lat. *sucus*, juice, and E. *sap*; see **Sap** (1). Der. (from Lat. *sapere*) *sapi-ent*, K. Lear, iii. 6. 24; *sapi-ent-ly*, *sage* (1); and see *sapid*.

**SAPONACEOUS**, soapy. (L.) In Bailey's Dict., vol. ii. ed. 1731. Coined as if from Lat. *saponaceus*\*, soapy, from Lat. *sapon-*, stem of *sapo*, soap (Pliny). β. It is doubtful whether *sapo* (Gk. *σάπων*) is a Lat. word; it is the same as E. *soap*, and may have been borrowed from Teutonic; see **Soap**.

**SAPPIC**, a kind of metre. (L., = Gk.) 'Meter *saphik*;' G. Douglas, Palace of Honour, pt. ii. st. 4. — Lat. *Sapphicus*, Sapphic, belonging to Sappho, the poetess. — Gk. *Σαπφίς*, a poetess born at Mitylene in Lesbos, died about 592 B.C.

**SAPPHIRE**, a precious stone. (F., = L., = Gk., = Heb.) M. E. *saphir*, Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 96, l. 115. — F. *saphir*, 'a saphir stone,' Cot. — Lat. *sapphirus*. — Gk. *σάπφειρος*, a sapphire. — Heb. *sappir*, a sapphire (with initial *samech*). Cf. Pers. *saffir*, a sapphire; Rich. Dict., p. 836.

**SARABAND**, a kind of dance. (F., = Span., = Pers.) In Ben Jonson, The Devil is an Ass, iv. 1 (Wittipol). Explained as 'a Spanish dance' in Johnson. — F. *sarabande* (Littré). — Span. *zarabanda*, a dance; of Moorish origin. Supposed to be from Pers. *sarband*, of which the lit. sense is 'a fillet for fastening the ladies' head-dress,' Rich. Dict. p. 822. — Pers. *sar*, head, cognate with Gk. *κάρα*; and *band*, a band. See **Cheer** and **Band** (1).

**SARACEN**, one of an Eastern people. (L., = Arab.) M. E. *saracen*, Rich. Coeur de Lion, 2436; *sarezyn*, 2461. — Lat. *saracenus*, a Saracen; lit. 'one of the eastern people.' — Arab. *sharqiy*, oriental, eastern; sunny; Rich. Dict. p. 889. Cf. Arab. *sharq*, the east, the rising sun; id. From Arab. root *sharaga*, it rose. Der. *Saracen-ic*; also *saracen-et*, q. v.; *sirocco*, q. v.

**SARCASM**, a sneer. (F., = L., = Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *sarcasme*, 'a biting taunt,' Cot. — Lat. *sarcasmus*, *sarcasmos*. — Gk. *σαρκασμός*, a sneer. — Gk. *σαρκάζειν*, to tear flesh like dogs, to bite the lips in rage, to sneer. — Gk. *σαρκ-*, stem of *σάρξ*, flesh. Der. *sarcas-tic*, Gk. *σαρκαστικός*, sneering; *sarcas-tic-al-ly*.

**SARCENET**, **SARSNET**, a fine thin silk. (F., = L., = Arab.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, iii. 1. 256. — O. F. *sarcenet*, a stuff made by the Saracens (Roquefort). Formed from Low Lat. *saracenicum*, sarcenet (Ducange). — Low Lat. *Saraceni*, the Saracens; see **Saracen**.

**SARCOPHAGUS**, a stone receptacle for a corpse. (L., = G.) In Holland, tr. of Plinie, b. xxxvi. c. 17; it was the name of a kind of lime-stone, so called 'because that, within the space of forty daies it is knowne for certaine to consume the bodies of the dead which are bestowed therein.' — Lat. *sarcophagus*. — Gk. *σαρκοφάγος*, carnivorous, flesh-consuming; hence a name for a species of lime-stone, as



above. — Gk. *σάρκο*, crude form of *σάρξ*, flesh (see *Sarcasm*); and *φαγεῖν*, to eat, from *✓BIAQ*, to eat.

**SARDINE** (1), a small fish. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Cotgrave. — F. *sardine*, also spelt *sardaine* in Cotgrave, and explained as 'a pilchard, or sardine.' — Lat. *sardina*, also *sarda*, a sardine. — Gk. *σαρδίνη*, *σάρδα*, a kind of fish; explained as 'a kind of tunny caught near Sardinia' (Liddell). Perhaps named from Gk. *Σάρδω*, Sardinia.

**SARDINE** (2), a precious stone. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *sardyn*, Wyclif, Rev. iv. 3. — Lat. *sardinus*\*, not in the dict., but the Lat. equivalent of Gk. *σαρδίνος*. The Vulgate has *sardinis* in Rev. iv. 3 as a gen. case, from a nom. *sardo*. — Gk. *σαρδίνος*, a sardine stone, Rev. iv. 3. Also *σαρδῶ*; also *σάρδιον*. So called from Sardis, capital of Lydia in Asia Minor, where it was first found; Pliny, b. xxxvii. c. 7. Der. *sard-onyx*, q. v.

**SARDONIC**, sneering, said of a laugh or smile. (F., — L., — Gk.) Only in the phr. '*Sardonic* laugh' or '*Sardonic* smile.' In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, it is a '*Sardonian* laughter.' So also '*Sardonian* smile;' Spenser, F. Q. v. g. 12. — F. *sardonique*, used in the 16th cent. (Littre); but usually *sardonien*. Cotgrave has: '*ris sardonien*, a forced or causeless mirth.' — Lat. *Sardonicus*\*, for the more usual *Sardonius*, Sardinian. — Gk. *σαρδόνιος*, also *σαρδάνιος*; hence *σαρδάνιον* *γελᾶν*, to laugh bitterly, grimly. 'Prob. from *σάλπειν* (to draw back the lips and shew the teeth, grin); others write *σαρδόνιος*, deriving it from *σαρδόνιον*, a plant of Sardinia (*Σάρδω*), which was said to screw up the face of the eater, Servius, on Virg. Ecl. vii. 41, and in Latin certainly the form *Sardonius* has prevailed;' Liddell. 'Immo ego *Sardois* uideat tibi amari herbis;' Virgil (as above).

**SARDONYX**, a precious stone. (L., — Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Plinie, b. xxxvii. c. 6. — Lat. *sardonyx*. — Gk. *σαρδόνυξ*, the sard-onyx, i.e. Sardinian onyx. — Gk. *σαρδ-*, for *Σάρδεις*, Sardis, the capital of Lydia; and *όνυξ*, the finger-nail, also an onyx. See *Sardine* (2) and *Onyx*.

**SARSAPARILLA**, the name of a plant. (Span.) '*Sarsaparilla*, a plant growing in Peru and Virginia . . . commonly called prickly bind-weed;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — Span. *zarzaparilla*. β. The Span. *zarza* means 'bramble,' and is supposed to be of Basque origin, from Basque *sartzia*, a bramble; see Laramendi's Dict., p. 506. γ. The origin of the latter part of the name is unknown; it has been supposed that *parilla* stands for *parrilla*, a possible dimin. of *parra*, a vine trained against stakes or against a wall. Others have imagined a physician *Parillo* for it to be named after.

**SARSNET**; see *Sarcenet*.

**SASH** (1), a case or frame for panes of glass. (F., — L.) 'A Jeezebel . . . appears constantly dressed at her *sash*;' Spectator, no. 175 (A.D. 1711). '*Sash*, or *Sash-window*, a kind of window framed with large squares, and corruptly so called from the French word *chassis*, a frame;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *chassis*, 'a frame of wood for a window;' Cot. Extended from O. F. *chasse* (F. *chasse*), a shrine. — Lat. *capsa*, a box, case; see *Chase* (3), *Case* (2).

**SASH** (2), a scarf, band. (Pers.) Formerly spelt *shash*, with the sense of turban. 'His head was wreathed with a huge *shash* or tulipant [turban] of silk and gold;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, 1638, p. 191; cited in Trench, Select Glossary. 'So much for the silk in Judaea, called *shesh* in Hebrew, whence haply that fine linen or silk is called *shashes*, worn at this day about the heads of Eastern people;' Fuller, Pisgah Sight of Palestine, b. ii. c. 14, § 24. But it does not seem to be a Hebrew word. Trench, in his Eng. Past and Present, calls it a Turkish word; which is also not the case. The solution is, that the word is Persian. — Pers. *shast*, 'a thumb-stall worn by archers, . . . a girdle worn by the Magi,' &c., Rich. Dict. p. 891. In Vullers' Pers. Dict. ii. 425, 426, we find: *shest*, a thumb, archer's thumb-ring (to guard the thumb in shooting), a fish-hook, plectrum, fiddle-string, scalpel; also 'cingulum idolatorum et ignisculorum,' i.e. a girdle worn by idolaters and fire-worshippers, thus accounting for our *sash*.

**SASSAFRAS**, a kind of laurel. (F., — Span., — L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706, where it is said to grow in Florida. — F. *sassafras*. — Span. *sassafras*, *sassafras*; corrupted from O. Span. *sassifragia*, the herb saxifrage (Minsheu); we find also Span. *sassafras*, *salsifrax*, *salsifragia*, saxifrage (Neuman), all various corruptions of *sassifragia*. 'The same virtue was attributed to *sassafras* as to *saxifrage*, of breaking up the stone in the bladder;' Wedgwood. See *Saxifrage*.

**SATAN**, the devil. (Heb.) Lit. 'the enemy.' Called *Sathanas* in Wyclif, Rev. xii. 9; spelt *Satanas* in the Vulgate; and *Σατανᾶς* in the Greek. — Heb. *sātān*, an enemy, Satan; from the root *sātān* (with *sin* and *teth*), to be an enemy, persecute. Der. *Satan-ic*, *Satan-ic-al*.

**SATCHEL**, a small bag. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb., — Egyptian?) M. E. *sachel*, Wyclif, Luke, x. 4. — O. F. *sachel*, a little bag (Roquefort, with a citation.) — Lat. *sacellum*, acc. of *sacellus*, dimin. of *saccus*, a sack, bag; see *Sack*.

**SATE**, **SATIATE**, to glut, fill full, satisfy. (L.) In Hamlet, i. 5. 56; we find *sated*, Oth. i. 3. 356. *Sate* can be nothing but a shortened form of *satiare*; probably the pp. *satel* was at first used as

a substitute for *satiare* in a participial sense, and the verb was then evolved. The abbreviation would be assisted by the known use of Lat. *sat* for *satis*, and by the O. F. *satisfier* for *satisfier*, to satisfy; see Roquefort. Cf. 'That *satiare* yet unsatisfied desire;' Cymb. i. 6. 48. Or *sate* may have been suggested by Lat. *satur*, full. It comes to much the same thing. — Lat. *satiatus*, pp. of *satiare*, to sate, satiate, fill full. Cf. Lat. *satur*, full; *sat*, *satis*, sufficient. All from a base SAT, signifying 'full' or 'filled'; whence also E. *sad*; see *Sad*. Der. *satiat-ion*; *sat-i-e-ty*, from F. *satiété*, 'satiety, fulness,' Cot., from Lat. *satiētatem*, acc. of *satiētas*. Also *sat-is-fy*, q. v.; *sat-ire*, q. v., *sat-ur-ate*, q. v., *soil* (3), q. v.

**SATELLITE**, a follower, attendant moon. (F., — L.) '*Satellite*, one retained to guard a man's person, a yeoman of the guard, sergeant, catchpoll;' Blount, ed. 1674. — F. *satellite*, 'a sergeant, catch-pole, or yeoman of the guard;' Cot. — Lat. *satellitem*, acc. of *satelles*, an attendant, life-guard. Root uncertain.

**SATIN**, a glossy silk. (F., — L.) M. E. *satyn*, Chaucer, C. T. 4557. — F. *satyn*, 'satin;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *setino*, 'a kind of thin silke stuffe;' Florio. Also Port. *setim*, satin. — Low Lat. *satinus*, *setinus*, satin (Ducange). Extended from Lat. *seta*, a bristle; we find the Low Lat. *seta* in the sense of silk (Ducange); also Ital. *seta*, 'any kind of silke;' Florio. β. Similarly Span. *pelo*, hair, also means fibre of plants, thread of wool or silk, &c.; and the Lat. *seta* was used of the human hair as well as of the bristles of an animal; see Diez. Root unknown. Der. *sat-in-et*, *sat-in-y*, *sat-in-wood*.

**SATIRE**, a ridiculing of vice or folly. (F., — L.) In Shak. Much Ado, v. 4. 103. — F. *satire*; Cotgrave has: '*Satyre*, a satyr, an invective or vice-rebeking poem.' — Lat. *satira*, also *satura*, satire, a species of poetry orig. dramatic and afterwards didactic, peculiar to the Romans (White). β. It is said that the word meant 'a medley,' and is derived from *satura lanx*, a full dish, a dish filled with mixed ingredients; *satura* being the fem. of *satur*, full, akin to *satis*, enough, and to *satiare*, to satiate; see *Sate*. Der. *satir-ic-al*, spelt *saturicall*, Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 130, l. 139; *satir-ise*, *satir-ist*.

**SATISFY**, to supply or please fully. (F., — L.) 'Not al so *satisfide*;' Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 15. 'I *satsfy*, I content, or suffice, *le satisfie*;' Palsgrave. — O. F. *satisfier*, to satisfy (as in Palsgrave); afterwards displaced by *satisfaire*; see Littre. Formed as it from a Low Lat. *satisficare*\*, substituted for Lat. *satisfacere*, to satisfy. — Lat. *satis*, enough; and *facere*, to make. See *Sate* and *Fact*. Der. *satisfact-ion*, M. E. *satisfaccioun*, Wyclif, 1 Pet. iii. 15, from F. *satisfaction*, 'satisfaction,' Cot.; *satisfact-or-y*, from F. *satisfactoire*, 'satisfactory,' Cot.; *satisfact-or-ily*, *-ness*.

**SATRAP**, a Persian viceroy. (F., — L., — Gk., — Pers.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. [We find M. E. *satrape*, Allit. Romance of Alexander, 1913, 1937.] — F. *satrape*, 'a great ruler;' Cot. — Lat. *satrapam*, acc. of *satrapes*; we also find nom. *satraps* (acc. *satrapem*). — Gk. *σατράπης*, the title of a Persian viceroy or governor of a province. β. Certainly an O. Pers. word. Littre, citing Burnouf (Yaçna, p. 545), compares the Gk. pl. *ἐξαιπατέοντες*, found in inscriptions (Liddell and Scott give the form *ἐξατράπης*), and the Heb. pl. *achash-darpuim*, satraps. He proceeds to give the derivation from the Zend *shōithrapaiti*, ruler of a region, from *shōithra*, a region, and *paiti*, a chief. Of these words, the former is the same as Skt. *kshetra*, a field, region, landed property (Bentley, p. 240); and the latter is Skt. *pati*, a master, lord (id. p. 506). Fick gives the Zend words; i. 305, 306.

**SATURATE**, to fill to excess. (L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. — Lat. *saturatus*, pp. of *saturare*, to fill full. — Lat. *satur*, full; allied to *satis*, enough; see *Sate*. Der. *satur-at-ion*; *satur-able*.

**SATURDAY**, the seventh day of the week. (E.) M. E. *Saterday*, P. Plowman, B. v. 14, 367. — A. S. *Sater-dæg*, Luke, xxiii. 54; also spelt *Sætern-dæg*, Exod. xvi. 23; *Saternes dæg*, rubric to Matt. xvi. 28, xx. 29. The name *Sater* or *Satern* is borrowed from Lat. *Saturus*, Saturn; cf. Lat. *Saturni dies*, Saturday; Du. *zaterdag*, Saturday. See *Saturnine*.

**SATURNINE**, gloomy of temperament. (F., — L.) '*Saturnine*, of the nature of Saturn, i. e. sterner, sad, melancholy;' Minsheu. — O. F. *Saturnin*, a form noticed by Minsheu; and Littre has *saturnin* as a medical term, with the sense of 'relating to lead;' lead being a symbol of Saturn. The more usual form is F. *Saturnien*, 'sad, sower, lumpish, melancholy;' Cot. Both adjectives are from Lat. *Saturnus*, the god Saturn, also the planet Saturn. β. The peculiar sense is due to the supposed evil influence of the planet Saturn in astrology; see Chaucer, C. T. 2455-2471. γ. *Saturnus* meant 'the sower;' from *satur*, supine of *serere*, to sow; see *Season*. Der. (from *Saturnus*) *Saturn-alia*, s. pl., the festival of Saturn, a time of license and unrestrained enjoyment; *Saturn-ian*, pertaining to the golden age of Saturn, Pope, Dunciad, i. 28, iii. 320, iv. 16. Also *Satur-day*, q. v.

**SATYR**, a sylvan god. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 2. 140. — F. *satyre*, 'a satyr, a monster, halfe man halfe goat;' Cot. —



Lat. *satyrus*. — Gk. *σάτυρος*, a Satyr, sylvan god, companion of Bacchus. Der. *satyr-ic*.

**SAUCE**, a liquid seasoning for food. (F., — L.) M. E. *sauce*, Chaucer, C. T. 353; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 43. — F. *sauce*, 'a sauce, condiment'; Cot. — Lat. *salsa*, a salted thing; fem. of *salsus*, salted, salt, pp. of *salire*, to salt. — Lat. *sal*, salt; see **SALT**. Der. *sauce-pan*; *sauce-er*, a shallow vessel orig. intended to hold sauce, L. L. L. iv. 3. 98; we find Low Lat. *salsarium*, glossed by M. E. *sauser*, in Alex. Neckam, in Wright's Vocab. i. 98, l. 5; *sauce*, verb, to give a relish to, often used ironically, as in As You Like It, iii. 5. 69; *sauce-y*, i. e. full of salt, pungent, Twelfth Nt. iii. 4. 159; *sauce-ily*, K. Lear, i. 1. 22, ii. 4. 41; *sauce-i-ness*, Com. Errors, ii. 2. 28. Also *sauce-age*, q. v.

**SAUNTER**, to lounge. (Unknown.) 'By *sauntering* still on some adventure;' Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 1. l. 1343 (ed. Bell, ii. 111). Not in early use. We find however, in the Romance of Partenay, ed. Skeat, l. 4653, that Geoffrey '*santred* and doubted,' i. e. hesitated and doubted as to whether he was of the lineage of Presine. Unfortunately this is not a very sure instance, as the MS. might be read as *sautred*, or even as *fautred*. Still it deserves to be noted. In the dialect of Cumberland the word is *santer*. '*Santer*, saunter; [also], an oald wife *santer* = an unauthenticated tradition;' Dickinson's Cumberland Glossary. β. No satisfactory account of this word has ever been given. Mr. Wedgwood thinks an *l* has been lost; cf. Icel. *slentr*, idle lounging, *slen*, sloth; Dan. *slentre*, to saunter, lounge about, *slunte*, to idle; Swed. *slentra*, to saunter, loiter; *slunt*, a lubber, *slunta*, to loiter, idle. γ. Or from Icel. *seint*, slowly, orig. neut. of *seinn*, slow; as in *fara seint*, to go at a slow pace. So also Dan. *seent*, Norw. *seint*, Swed. *sent*, slowly; Icel. *seinka*, Dan. *sinke*, O. Swed. *sänka*, to tarry. The adj. is Icel. *seinn*, Dan. *seen*, Swed. *sen*, A. S. *sæne*, slow.

δ. Perhaps it is worth while to note O. Du. *swancken*, *swanckelen*, 'to reele, to stagger,' Hexham; G. *schwanken*, to reel, vacillate, waver; *schwanken in seinen antworten*, to falter in one's answers. Certainly the prov. E. *swankum*, 'to walk to and fro in an idle and careless manner,' Somersetsh. (Halliwell), is related to these words; so also *swanky*, swaggering, strutting, Wilts. Taking -er to be the usual frequentative ending, a change from *swanker* to *swanter* or (with loss of *u*) *saunter* is not incompatible with E. phonetics. These words are related to G. *schwank*, flexible, wavering, O. H. G. *swankel*, *swank*, wavering, derived from O. H. G. *swingen*, to swing. See **SWING**, **SWAGGER**. ¶ In any case, we may safely reject such wild guesses as a derivation from F. *sainte terre* (because men *saunter* if they visit the Holy Land!), or from F. *sans terre* (because people *saunter* who are not possessed of landed property!!); yet these puerilities will long continue to be accepted by the inexperienced. Der. *saunter-er*.

**SAURIAN**, one of the lizard tribe. (Gk.) A modern geological term; formed from Gk. *σαῦρα* or *σαῦρος*, a lizard; with suffix -ian (= Lat. -ianus).

**SAUSAGE**, an intestine of an animal, stuffed with meat salted and seasoned. (F., — L.) Spelt *saulsage*, Gascoigne, Art of Venerie; Works, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 308, l. 3 from bottom. — F. *sauçisse* (also *saulçisse* in Cotgrave), 'a saucidge'; Cot. — Low Lat. *salsicia*, a sausage; Ducange. Cf. '*Salice*, Gallice *sauçiches*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 128, l. 1. For Lat. *salsicium*, a sausage. — Lat. *salsi*, for *salso*, crude form of *salsus*, salted; with suffix -ci-um. See **SAUCE**.

**SAUTERNE**, a kind of wine. (F.) From *Sauterne*, a place in France, in the department of Gironde.

**SAVAGE**, wild, fierce, cruel. (F., — L.) Lit. it merely means 'living in the woods,' rustic; hence, wild, fierce; spelt *salvage*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 4. 39; &c. M. E. *savage* (with *u*=*v*), King Alisaunder, l. 869; spelt *salvage*, Gower, ii. 77, l. 20. — O. F. *savage*, *savaige*, mod. F. *sauvage*, 'savage, wild'; Cot. And see Burguy. — Lat. *silvaticus*, belonging to a wood, wild. — Lat. *silua*, a wood. See **SILVAN**. Der. *savage-ly*, -ness.

**SAVANNA, SAVANNAH**, a meadow-plain of America. (Span., — L., — Gk.) '*Savannahs* are clear pieces of land without woods;' Dampier, Voyages, an. 1683 (R.) — Span. *sabana* (with *b* sounded as *v*), a sheet for a bed, an altar-cloth, a large plain (from the appearance of a plain covered with snow). — Lat. *sabanum*, a linen cloth, towel. — Gk. *σάβανον*, a linen cloth, towel.

**SAVE**, to rescue, make safe. (F., — L.) M. E. *sauuen* (= *sauven*), Ancren Riwle, p. 98, l. 10; *sauen* (= *saven*), Chaucer, C. T. 3534. — F. *sauver*, 'to save'; Cot. — Lat. *saluare*, to secure, make safe. — Lat. *saluus*, safe; see **SAFE**. Der. *sav-er*, *save-all*, *sav-ing*, sb., *sav-ing-bank*, a bank for money saved; *sav-i-our*, M. E. *saveoure* (= *saveour*), P. Plowman, B. v. 486, from O. F. *saveor*, *salveor* (Burguy), from Lat. acc. *saluatorem*, a saviour. Also *save*, prep., M. E. *sauē* (= *save*), P. Plowman, B. xvii. 100, from F. *sauf*, in such phrases as *sauf mon droit*, my right being reserved; see Cotgrave. Also *sav-ing*, prep., K. John, i. 201.

**SAVELOY, CERVELAS**, a kind of sausage. (F., — Ital., — L.)

Now corruptly spelt *saveloy*, but formerly *cervelas* or *cervelat*. The spelling *cervelas* is in Phillips, Kersey, and Ashe; Bailey, ed. 1735, has: '*Cervelas, Cervelat*, a large kind of Bologna sausage, eaten cold in slices.' — F. *cervelat* (now *cervelas*), 'an excellent kind of drie saucidge,' &c.; Cot. — Ital. *cervellata, cervelata*, a thick short sausage. Doubtless so called because it orig. contained brains. — Ital. *cervello*, brain. — Lat. *cerebellum*, dimin. of *cerebrum*, brain; see **CEREBRAL**. **SAVIN, SAVINE, SABINE**, an ever-green shrub. (L.) M. E. *saveine*, Gower, C. A. iii. 130, l. 19. — A. S. *safina, savine*, *savine*; A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 34. — Lat. *sabina*, or *Sabina herba*, *savin*; lit. *Sabine herb*. Fem. of *Sabinus*, *Sabine*. The *Sabines* were a people of central Italy.

**SAVOUR**, odour, scent, taste. (F., — L.) M. E. *savour* (*savour*), Chaucer, C. T. 15697, 15711. — O. F. *savour* (Burguy); *saveur*, 'savour'; Cot. — Lat. *saporem*, acc. of *sapor*, taste. — Lat. *sapere*, to taste; see **SAPID**. Der. *savour*, vb., M. E. *saueren*, Wyclif, Rom. xii. 3; *savour-y*, M. E. *sauery*, Mark, ix. 49; *savour-i-ness*; *savour-less*. **SAVOY**, a kind of cabbage. (F.) '*Savoys*, a sort of fine cabbage, first brought from the territories of the dukedom of *Savoy*;' Phillips, ed. 1706.

**SAW** (1), an instrument for cutting, with a toothed edge. (E.) M. E. *sawe*, P. Plowm. Crede, l. 753; Wright's Vocab. i. 181, l. 3. — A. S. *saga*; 'Serra. *saga*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 39, col. 2. + Du. *zaag*; + Icel. *sög*. + Dan. *sav*. + Swed. *såg*. + G. *säge*. β. All from Teut. type SAGA, lit. 'a cutter'; from Teut. base SAG, to cut. — ✓ SAK, to cut; cf. Lat. *secare*, to cut; see **SECANT**. Der. *saw*, verb, M. E. *sawen*, *sawyn*, Prompt. Parv.; *saw-dust*, *saw-fish*, *saw-mill*, *saw-pit*; also *saw-y-er* (formed like *bou-y-er* from *bou*, the *y* being due to an M. E. verb *saw-i-en*\* = *saw-en*), spelt *sawer*, Wright's Vocab. i. 212, col. 2. Also *see-saw*, q. v.

**SAW** (2), a saying, maxim. (E.) In As You Like It, ii. 7. 156. M. E. *sawe*, Chaucer, C. T. 1165. — A. S. *sagu*, a saying; Grein, ii. 387. Allied to A. S. *secan*, to say. + Icel. *saga*, a saga, tale; Dan. and Swed. *saga*. + G. *sage*. See **SAY**. Doublet, *saga*.

**SAXIFRAGE**, a genus of plants. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave and Minsheu. — F. *saxifrage*, 'the herb saxifrage, or stone-break'; Cot. — Lat. *saxifraga*, spleen-wort (White). The *adiantum* or 'maiden-hair' was also called *saxifragus*, lit. stone-breaking, because it was supposed to break stones in the bladder. 'They have a wonderful faculty . . . to break the stone, and to expel it out of the body; for which cause, rather than for growing on stones and rocks, I believe verily it was . . . called in Lat. *saxifrage*;' Pliny, b. xxii. c. 21 (Holland's translation). — Lat. *saxi* = *saxo*, crude form of *saxum*, a stone, rock; and *frag*, base of *frangere*, to break, cognate with E. *break*. β. *Saxum* prob. means fragment, or piece 'cut off'; from ✓ SAK, to cut; Lat. *secare*, to cut. Doublet, *sassafras*.

**SAY** (1), to speak, tell. (E.) M. E. *seggen*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 166; also *siggen*; and often *seien*, *sein*, *seyn*, *sain*, Chaucer, C. T. 1153; *saye*, *seie*, id. 781. — A. S. *secan*, *segean*, to say (pt. t. *sægde*, *sæde*, pp. *gesægd*, *sæd*), Grein, ii. 421. + Icel. *segja*. + Dan. *sigē*. + Swed. *säga*. + G. *sagen*; O. H. G. *sehan*, *segjan*. β. All these are weak verbs, from a Teut. base SAG = ✓ SAK, to say. Cf. Lithuan. *sakyti*, to say, *sakau*, I say. And see **SIGN**. Der. *say-ing*, L. L. L. i. 2. 21; *sooth-say-er*; and see *saga*, *saw* (2).

**SAY** (2), a kind of serge. (F., — L., — Gk.) '*Say*, a delicate serge or woollen cloth;' Halliwell. '*Saye* cloth, *serge*;' Palsgrave. M. E. *saie*; in Wyclif, Exod. xxvi. 9, the later version has *saie* where the earlier has *sarge*, i. e. serge. — O. F. *saie*; Cotgrave has *saye*, 'a long-skirted jacket, coat, or cassock'; also *sayete*, 'the stuffe sey.' Florio has Ital. *saio*, 'a long side coate,' and *saietta*, 'a kind of fine serge or cloth for coats; it is also called *rash*.' Neumann has Span. *saya*, *sayo*, a tunic; *sayete*, a thin light stuff.

β. The stuff *say* was so called because used for making a kind of coat or tunic called in Lat. *saga*, *sagum*, or *sagus*; cf. Low Lat. *sagum* (1), a mantle, (2) a kind of cloth (Ducange). — Gk. *σάγος*, a coarse cloak, a soldier's mantle; cf. *σάγην* or *σάγην*, harness, armour, *σάγμα*, a pack-saddle, also a covering, a large cloak. These Gk. words are not of Celtic origin, as has been said, but allied to Skt. *sañj*, *sajj*, to adhere, be attached, hang from; see Benfey, p. 996.

**SAY** (3), to try, assay. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Pericles, i. 1. 59; as a sb., in K. Lear, v. 3. 143. Merely an abbreviation of **ASSAY** or **ESSAY**; see **ESSAY**.

**SCAB**, a crust over a sore. (E.) M. E. *scab*, Chaucer, C. T. 12292. — A. S. *scab*, *scēb*, A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 150, l. 5; i. 316, l. 22; i. 322, l. 17. + Dan. and Swed. *skab*. + G. *schabe*, a wood-louse, moth; also *scab*, itch, shaving tool, grater. β. The lit. sense is 'itch'; something that is scratched; cf. Lat. *scabies*, *scab*, itch, from *scabere*, to scratch. From the Teut. base SKAB, to scratch, whence mod. E. *shave*; see **SHAVE**. Der. *scabb-ed*, *scabb-y*, *scabb-i-ness*. Also *shabb-y*, q. v.

**SCABBARD**, a sword-sheath. (F., — Teut.) Spelt *scabberd* in



Baret (1580). *Scabbard* is a corruption of M. E. *scaubert*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 273, l. 17; and *scaubert* stands for *scauberk*, by the not uncommon change from *k* to *t*, as in O. Fris. *matia* = A. S. *macian*, to make. In Prompt. Parv. p. 443, we find all three forms, *scauberk*, *scaubert*, *scauberd*. The form *scauberk* also appears as *scaberke* (Trevisa, v. 373, Stratmann); and is weakened to *scaberge*, Romance of Partenay, 2790.

β. *Scauberk* is obviously, like *hauberk*, a French word of Teutonic origin; but it does not appear in O. French texts; except that Wedgwood cites *vaginas*, glossed by O. F. *escabers*, from Johannes de Garlandia. We may easily see, however, that the termination *-berk* is from the Teutonic word appearing in G. *bergen*, O. H. G. *bergan*, to protect, hide. This is made doubly certain by noticing that the O. F. *halberc* or *hauberc*, a hauberk, is also spelt *haubert*, just as *scauberk* is also *scaubert*; and corresponding to the form *scaberge* we have *haberge-on*.

γ. It remains to discuss the former syllable; we should expect to find an O. F. *scalberc* \* or *escalberc* \*. The prefix appears to answer to O. F. *escale*, mod. F. *écalle*, *écaille*, a shell, scale, husk, derived from O. H. G. *scala*, G. *schale*.

δ. Now G. *schale* means a shell, peel, husk, rind, scale, outside, scull, cover of a book, haft (of a knife), bowl, vase. In composition *schal* means cover or outside; as in *schalbreit*, outside plank (of a tree), *schalholz*, outside of a tree cut into planks, *schalwerk*, a lining of planks. Cf. *schalen*, to plank, inlay; *messer schalen*, to haft knives.

ε. The prob. sense is 'shell-protection,' or 'cover-cover'; it is one of those numerous reduplicated words in which the latter half repeats the sense of the former. The notion of putting a knife into a haft is much the same as that of putting a sword into a sheath.

ζ. Similarly, the Icel. *skálpr*, O. Swed. *skalp*, a scabbard, appears to be from Icel. *skil*, a scale, bowl. See *Scalp*. And I conclude that *scabbard* = *scale-berk*, with the reduplicated sense of 'cover-cover.' See *Scale* and *Hauberk*.

**SCAFFOLD**, a temporary platform. (F., -L., and Teut.) M. E. *scaffold*, *scafold*, Chaucer, C. T. 2533, 3384. - O. F. *escalfalt* \*, only found as *escalfaut*, mod. F. *échafaud*. A still older form must have been *escadalfalt* (Burguy), corresponding to Span. *catalfalco*, a funeral canopy over a bier, Ital. *catalfalco*, a funeral canopy, stage, scaffold (whence mod. F. *catalfalque*).

β. The word is a hybrid one; the orig. sense is 'a stage for seeing,' or 'a stage on which a thing is displayed to view,' lit. a 'view-balk.' The former part of the word appears in O. Span. *catar*, to observe, see, behold, look (Minsheu), from Lat. *captare*, to strive after, watch, observe; and the latter part is put for *balco*, as in Ital. *balco*, a scaffold, stage, theatre (whence E. *balcony*), which is of Teut. origin. See *Catch* and *Balcony*, *Balk*.

γ. See further in Diez; *cata-* appears also in Ital. *catalitto*, a bier, lit. 'view-bed'; cf. Parmese and Venetian *catar*, to find; Span. *cata*, look! see! Der. *scaffold*, verb; *scaffold-ing*.

**SCALD** (1), to burn with a hot liquid, to burn. (F., -L.) M. E. *scalden*, pp. *yscalded*, Chaucer, C. T. Six-text, A. 2020; Tyrwhitt (l. 2022) reads *yskalded*, but the 6 best MSS. have *yscalded*. 'Schaldinde water, scalding water'; Ancrer Riwle, p. 246, l. 3. - O. F. *escalder* \*, later form *eschauder*, 'to scald'; Cot. Mod. F. *échauder*, - Lat. *ex-caldare*, to wash in hot water. - Lat. *ex*, out, very; and *caldus*, hot, contracted form of *calidus*, hot, from *caldere*, to be hot. See *Ex-* and *Caldron*. Der. *scald*, sb.

**SCALD** (2), scabby. (Scand.) In Shak. Hen. V, v. 1. 5. Contracted form of *scalled*, i.e. afflicted with the *scall*; see *Scall*. M. E. *scalled*, Chaucer, C. T. 629. Cf. Dan. *skaldet*, bald.

**SCALD** (3), a Scandinavian poet. (Scand.) M. E. *scald*, Ormulum, 2192. - Icel. *skáld*, a poet. The orig. sense seems to be 'loud talker'; see *Scold*.

**SCALE** (1), a shell, small thin plate or flake on a fish, flake. (E.) M. E. *scale*; 'fishes scales,' Gower, C. A. i. 275, l. 22, ii. 265, l. 18; *scale* (or *shale*), the shell of a nut, P. Plowman, C. xiii. 145, and footnote. - A. S. *seale*, *scale*, pl. *sealu*, a shell or husk, in a gloss (Leo); whence *bein-seale*, a husk of a bean (id.). + Dan. and Swed. *skal*, a shell, pod, husk. + G. *schale*, O. H. G. *scala*, a shell, husk. Cf. Goth. *skalja*, a tile. β. The E. word may have been mixed up with O. F. *escale* (mod. F. *écalle*); but this is the same word, borrowed from O. H. G. *scala*.

γ. All from Teut. base SKALA, Fick, iii. 334, lit. 'a flake,' that which can be peeled off; from Teut. base SKAL, to separate, peel off, whence also E. *skill*; see *Skill*. Der. *scale*, verb; *scal-ed*, *scal-y*, *scal-i-ness*. Allied to *Scale* (2), *Shell*, *Scall*, *Scull*, *Skill*. And see *scall-op*, *scal-p*. Doublet, *shale*.

**SCALE** (2), a bowl or dish of a balance. (E.) M. E. *scale*, *scale* (also *scaale*), a bowl, Ancrer Riwle, p. 214, note i; *scale*, Layamon, 5368. - A. S. *scāle*, a scale of a balance; 'Lanx, *scāle*; Balances, *twā scāle* (two scales); Wright's Vocab. i. 38, col. 2. The pl. *scēala*, bowls, is in Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, ed. Thorpe, p. 429, l. 30. β. The A. S. word *scāle* (with long *a*) ought rather to have given an E. form *scole* (cf. M. E. *scaole* above); but it was readily confused with the word above, which is from the same

root, and a mere variant. And in fact, the word *scole*, though rare, occurs: 'Lanx, the *scole* of a balance,' Nomenclator, 1585 (Nares, ed. Wright and Halliwell). 'Then Jove his golden *scales* weighed up;' Chapman, tr. of Homer, b. xxii. l. 180. γ. The long *a* is supported by Icel. *skil*, a bowl, scale of a balance; Dan. *skaal*, Swed. *skål*, a bowl, cup; Du. *schaal*, a scale, bowl. Cf. G. *schale*, a cup, dish, bowl. All from Teut. base SKALA, Fick, iii. 334; allied to *Scale* (1).

**SCALE** (3), a ladder, series of steps, graduated measure, gradation. (L.) M. E. *scale*, spelt *skale*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 12. Borrowed immediately from Lat. *scala*, usually in pl. *scalae*, a flight of steps, ladder. (Hence also F. *échelle*.) β. Perhaps Lat. *scā-la* = *scad-la* or *scand-la*, that by which one ascends or descends; cf. Lat. *scandere*, to climb; see *Scan*. Der. *scale*, verb, to climb by a ladder; Surrey translates 'Hærent parietibus *scalae*, postesque sub ipso Nituntur gradibus' (Æneid, ii. 442) by 'And rered yv ladders against the walles, Under the windowes *scaling* by their steppes;' clearly borrowed from Ital. *scalare*, to scale. See *Escalade*.

**SCALENE**, having three unequal sides, said of a triangle. (L., -Gk.) Phillips, ed. 1706, has: '*Scalenum*, or *Scalenous Triangle*.' - Lat. *scalenus*, adj. - Gk. *σκαληνός*, *scalene*, uneven. Allied to *σκολιός*, crooked, *σκολιός*, crook-legged, *σκέλος*, a leg. The orig. sense is 'jumping,' hence, halting, uneven. - ✓ SKAR, to jump; whence *σκαίπειν*, to skip. See *Shallow*.

**SCALL**, a scab, scabbiness, eruption on the skin. (Scand.) In Levit. xiii. 30. 'Maist thou hæve the *skalle*;' Chaucer, Lines to Adam Scrivener. Gen. used with ref. to the head. 'On his heued he has the *skalle*;' Cursor Mundi, 11819. - Icel. *skalli*, a bare head. The lit. sense is 'having a peeled head;' cf. Swed. *skallig*, bald, *skala*, to peel, so that the word is nearly related to Dan. and Swed. *skal*, a husk; see *Scale*. Der. *scald* (2), q. v.

**SCALLOP**, **SCOLLOP**, a bi-valvular shell-fish, with the edge of its shell in a waved form. (F., -Teut.) Holland's Pliny, b. ix. c. 33, treats 'Of *Scallops*.' M. E. *scalop* (with one *l*), Prompt. Parv., p. 442. - O. F. *escalope*, a shell; a word used by Rutebuef; see quotation in Littré, under *escalope*, a term in cookery. β. Of Teut. origin; cf. O. Du. *schelpe* (Du. *schelp*), a shell; Hexham. Hexham has also; 'S. *Jacobs schelpe*, S. James his shell;' and the shell worn by pilgrims who had been to St. James's shrine was of the kind which we call 'a scallop-shell;' Chambers, Book of Days, ii. 121. Thus Palsgrave has; '*scaloppe-shell*, quocquille de saint Jacques.' Cf. G. *schelfe*, a husk. γ. The forms *schel-pe*, *schel-fe* are extensions from the word which appears in E. as *scale* or *shell*; see *Scale* (1). *Shell*. Der. *scallop*, verb, to cut an edge into waves or scallop-like curves. And see *Scalp*.

**SCALP**, the skin of the head on which the hair grows. (O. Low G.) 'Her *scalpe*, taken out of the charnel-house;' Sir T. More, p. 57 a. M. E. *scalp*. 'And his wiknes in his *scalp* doune falle;' Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, vii. 17; where *scalp* means the top of the head, Lat. *vertex*. Evidently an O. Low G. word, due to the very form whence we also have O. Du. *schelpe*, a shell, and O. F. *escalope*, a shell; see *Scallop*. β. Thus *scalp* and *scallop* are doublets; the inserted *o* is a F. peculiarity, due to the difficulty which the French would find in pronouncing the word; just as they prefixed *e*, on account of their difficulty in sounding initial *sc*. We may further compare O. Swed. *skalp*, a sheath, Icel. *skálpr*, a sheath. γ. The orig. sense is *shell* or *scull* (head-shell); and the word is a mere extension of that which appears in E. as *scale*; see *Scale* (1).

Florio has O. Ital. *scalpo della testa*, 'the scalp of ones head;' but this is merely borrowed from Teutonic. Der. *scalp*, verb; which may have been confused with Lat. *scalpere* (see *Scalpel*).

**SCALPEL**, a small surgeon's knife for dissecting. (L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, has *scalper* or *scalping-iron*; Todd's Johnson has *scalpel*. *Scalpel* is from Lat. *scalpellum*, a scalpel; dimin. of *scalprum* or *scalper*, a knife. - Lat. *scalpere*, to cut, carve, scratch, engrave; (whence E. *scalping-iron*). - ✓ SKARP, to cut (Fick, iii. 811); whence also E. *Sharp*, q. v.

**SCAMBLE**; see *Scamper*. **SCAMMONY**, a cathartic gum-resin. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *scamony* in Arnold's Chron. (1502), ed. 1811, p. 164, l. 16. - O. F. *scammonie*, *scammonée*, 'scammony, purging bind-weed;' Cot. - Lat. *scammonia*, *scammonaea*. - Gk. *σκαμνία*, or rather *σκαμνία*, *scammony*, a kind of bind-weed. It grows in Mysia, Colophon, and Priene, in Asia Minor; Pliny, b. xxvi. c. 8.

**SCAMP**; see *Scamper*. **SCAMPER**, to run with speed, flee away. (F., -Ital., -L.) 'We were forc'd to . . . *scamper* away as well as we could;' Dampier's Voyages, an. 1685 (R.) The suffix *-er* is, as usual, frequentative, so that the orig. form is *scamp*; but this is only found as a sb. in the sense of 'worthless fellow,' or 'cheat,' though the orig. meaning is merely 'fugitive' or 'vagabond,' one given to frequent



shifts or *decampings*. — O. F. *escamper*, or rather *s'escamper*, 'to scape, flee'; Cot. — Ital. *scampare*, 'to escape, to shift away'; Florio. — Lat. *ex*, out; and *campus*, a field, esp. a field of battle. A parallel formation to *decamp*, q. v. See **Ex-** and **Camp**. Der. *scamper*, sb. A similar form is *scamble*, to struggle, K. John, iv. 3. 146, put for *scamp-le*, a parallel frequentative form from the same base. Cf. Du. *scampelen*, to stumble, trip (Hexham), from *schampen*, to escape (id.), a word of Romance origin. See **Shamble**.

**SCAN**, to count the measures in a poem, to scrutinise. (F., — L.; or L.) In Shak. Oth. iii. 3. 245; Skelton, Bowge of Court, 245. In common use in the pp., which was frequently spelt *scand*, as in Spenser, F. Q. vii. 6. 8, where it is used in the sense of 'climbed.' The verb should rather have been *scand*, but the pp. was formed as *scand* (for *scanded*), and then the final *d* was taken to be the pp. termination, and was accordingly dropped. — O. F. *escander*, to climb (Roquefort); whence the use of the verb as in Spenser. [Or, in the grammatical sense particularly, derived directly from Latin.] — Lat. *scandere*, to climb; also, to scan a verse. — **SKAND**, **SKAD**, to spring upwards; Skt. *skand*, to spring, ascend. Der. *scans-ion*, formed (by analogy) from Lat. *scansio*, a scanning, from the pp. *scansus*. Also *scans-or-i-al*, formed for climbing, from *scansorius*, belonging to climbing. From the same root, *a-scent*, *a-scent*, *de-scent*, *de-scent*, *con-de-scent*, *tran-scent*; perhaps *scale* (3), *e-sca-lade*.

**SCANDAL**, opprobrious censure, disgrace, offence. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *scandal*; spelt *scandle*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 12, l. 12. — F. *scandale*, 'a scandall, offence'; Cot. We also find O. F. *escandle* (Burguy); whence M. E. *scandle*. — Lat. *scandalum*. — Gk. *σκάνδαλον*, a snare; also scandal, offence, stumbling-block. The orig. sense seems to be that of *σκάνδαλον* also, viz. the spring of a trap, the stick on a trap on which the bait was placed, which sprang up and shut the trap. Prob. from **SKAND**, to spring up; see **Scan**. Der. *scandal-ise*, from F. *scandaliser*, formerly *scandalizer*, 'to scandalize', Cot. Also *scandal-ous*, from F. *scandaleux*, 'scandalous, offensive', Cot.; *scandal-ous-ly*, *ness*. Doublet, *slander*.

**SCANSION**, **SCANSORIAL**; see **Scan**.

**SCANT**, insufficient, sparing, very little. (Scand.) M. E. *scant*, Prompt. Parv. Chaucer speaks of the inordinate *scantnesse* of clothing; Pers. Tale, De Superbia (Six-text, l. 414). — Icel. *skamt*, neut. of *skammr*, short, brief; whence *skamta*, to dole out, apportion meals (and so, to scant or stint). Cf. also Icel. *skamtr*, sb., a dole, share, portion (hence, short or scant measure). In Norwegian, the *mt* changes to *nt*, so that we find *skantat*, pp. measured or doled out, *skanta*, to measure narrowly, reckon closely; *skant*, a portion, dole, piece measured off (Aasen). The *m* is preserved in the phrase 'to *scamp* work,' i. e. to do it insufficiently, and in the prov. E. *skimping*, scanty (Halliwell).

β. Fick (iii. 332) cites a cognate O. H. G. *scam*, short. Der. *scant*, adv., Romeo, i. 2. 104; *scant*, verb, Merch. Ven. ii. 1. 17; *scant-ly*, Antony, iii. 4. 6; *scant-y*, *scant-ily*, *scant-iness*.

**SCANTLING**, a piece of timber cut of a small size, sample, pattern. (F., — Teut.; with L. prefix.) The word has doubtless been confused with *scant* and *scanty*; but the old sense is 'pattern,' or 'sample,' or a small piece; with reference to the old word *cantle*. As used in Shak. (Troil. i. 3. 341) and in Cotgrave, it is certainly a derivative of O. F. *eschanteler*, and answers to O. F. *eschantillou*, 'a small cantle or corner-piece, also a *scantling*, sample, pattern, proof of any sort of merchandise'; Cot. — O. F. *eschanteler* \*, older form of *eschanteler*, 'to break into cantles,' to cut up into small pieces; Cotgrave, Burguy. — O. F. *es-*, prefix, from Lat. *ex*, out; and O. F. *cantel* (Burguy), a cantle, corner, piece, later *chantel*, *chanteau*, 'a corner-piece, or piece broken off from the corner'; Cot. Hence E. *cantle*, *scantle*, 1 Hen. IV, iii. 1. 100. β. F. *cantel* is a dimin. of a form *cant* \*, from G. *kante*, a corner; see **Cant** (2). ¶ Cf. M. E. *scantilon*, a measure, Cursor Mundi, 2231.

**SCAPEGOAT**, a goat allowed to escape into the wilderness. (F., — L.; and E.) Levit. xvi. 8. From *scape* and *goat*; *scape* being a mutilated form of *escape*, in common use; see Temp. ii. 2. 117, &c. See **Escape** and **Goat**. So also *scape-grace*, one who has escaped grace or is out of favour, a graceless fellow.

**SCAPULAR**, belonging to the shoulder-blades. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. [He also gives it as a sb., equivalent to the word generally spelt *scapulary*; see below.] — Low Lat. *scapularis*, adj. formed from Lat. pl. *scapulae*, the shoulder-blades, from a sing. *scapula*, not in use. β. Prob. allied to Lat. *scapus*, a shaft, stem, shank, stalk; and to **Sceptre**. Der. *scapular-y*, spelt *scapularie* in Minshew, a kind of scarf worn by friars and others, so called from passing over the shoulders; M. E. *scaplorey*, *scapulary*, Prompt. Parv., *chaplorey*, P. Plowman's Crede, l. 550; from F. *scapulaire*, Low Lat. *scapulare*.

**SCAR** (1), the mark of a wound, blemish. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Scarre of a wounde, *cousture*;' Palsgrave. Spelt *skarre*, Gascoigne, 7

8 Fruitres of Warre, st. 40, and st. 90; M. E. *scar*, Wyclif, Lev. xxii. 22. — O. F. *escare*, 'a skar or scarb'; Cot. Cf. Span. and Ital. *escara*, scar, scurf, crust. — Lat. *eschara*, a scar, esp. one produced by a burn. — Gk. *ἐσχάρα*, a hearth, fire-place, grate for a fire, brazier, scar of a burn. Root uncertain. Der. *scar*, verb, Rich. III, v. 5. 23.

**SCAR** (2), **SCAUR**, a rock. (Scand.) M. E. *scarre*, Wyclif, 1 Kings, xiv. 5; *skerre* (Halliwell); Lowland Sc. *scar*, *scaur* (Jamieson); Orkney *skerry*, a rock in the sea (id.) — Icel. *sker*, a skerry, isolated rock in the sea; Dan. *skier*, Swed. *skür*. Cf. Icel. *skor*, a rift in a rock. So called because 'cut off' from the main land; allied to E. *Share*, q. v. Doublet, *share*; and cf. *score*.

**SCARAMOUCH**, a buffoon. (F., — Ital., — Teut.) 'Scaramouch and Harlequin at Paris'; Dryden, Kind Keeper, A. i. sc. 1. 'Th' Italian merry-andrews took their place . . . Stout Scaramoucha with rush lance rode in'; Dryden, Epilogue to Silent Woman, spoken by Mr. Hart, ll. 11–15. 'Scaramoche, a famous Italian zani, or mountebank, who acted here in England 1673'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Blount, writing at the time, is certainly right. The name was taken from a famous Italian buffoon, mentioned again in the Spectator, no. 283. He died at Paris in 1694; Chambers, Book of Days, ii. 671. His name was (rightly) *Scaramuccia*, altered by Dryden to *Scaramoucha*, and in French to *Scaramouche* (Litré). — F. *scaramouche*. — Ital. *Scaramuccia*, proper name; lit. 'a skirmish,' a word derived from Teutonic; see **Skirmish**.

**SCARCE**, rare, not plentiful. (F., — L.) M. E. *scarre*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 334, l. 9. Chaucer has the adv. *scarsly*, C. T. 585. — O. F. *escars* (Burguy), later *eschars*, 'scarce, needy, scanty, saving, niggard'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *scarso*, scarce; mod. F. *échars* (Litré). β. Derived by Diez from Low Lat. *scarpus*, shorter form of *excarpus*, used A. D. 805 as a substitute for Lat. *excerptus*, pp. of *excerpere*, (prob. also *excarpere* in Low Latin), to pick out, select, extract. The lit. sense is selected, extracted, or picked out, hence 'select,' and so scarce; and Diez remarks that *excarpus* is found just with the sense of Ital. *scarso*. — Lat. *ex*, out; and *carpere*, to pluck, allied to E. *harvest*. See **Excerpt**; also **Ex-** and **Harvest**. Der. *scarce-ly*, M. E. *scarce-liche*, K. Alisaunder, 3552; *scarce-ness*, Deut. viii. 9, M. E. *scarssnesse*, Gower, C. A. ii. 284; *scarce-ty*, M. E. *scarseté*, K. Alisaunder, 5495, from O. F. *escarsete* (*escharsete* in Burguy).

**SCARE**, to frighten away. (Scand.) M. E. *skerren*, *skeren*, Prompt. Parv. p. 457; Destruction of Troy, 13404. Cf. 'the *skerre* hors' = the scared horse, Ancrén Riwe, p. 242, note d. The M. E. verb appears to be formed from the adj. *skerre*, scared, timid. — Icel. *skjarr*, shy, timid; *skjarrt hross*, a shy horse, just like M. E. *skerre* hors, and Sc. *scar*, *skair*, timorous (Jamieson). Cf. Icel. *skirra*, to bar, prevent; reflexive, *skirrask*, to shun, shrink from; *skirrast við*, to shrink from. Allied to Du. *scheren*, to withdraw, go away; G. *sich scheren*, to withdraw, depart, *schere dich weg*, get you gone, like E. *sheer off*! β. The Du. and G. *scheren* also means 'to shear'; the orig. sense of *skjarr* seems to have been 'separate,' keeping to one's self. And I think we may connect it with **Share** and **Shear**; and see **Sheer** (2). Der. *scarre-crow*, something to scare crows away, Meas. for Meas. ii. 1. 1.

**SCARF** (1), a light piece of dress worn on the shoulders or about the neck. (E.) Spenser has *scarfe*, F. Q. v. 2. 3. Though it does not appear in M. E., it is an E. word, and the orig. sense is simply a 'shred' or 'scrap,' or piece of stuff. — A. S. *scarfe*, a fragment, piece, in a gloss (Bosworth); hence the verb *scarfian*, to shred or scrape, A. S. Leechdoms, i. 70, l. 14. + Du. *scherf*, a shred. + G. *scherbe*, a shard, pot-sherd; cf. *scharben*, to cut small. β. All from a base SCARF, answering to Aryan SKARP, an extension of **SKAR**, to cut, as seen in Lat. *scalpere*, to cut. γ. The particular sense is clearly borrowed from that of O. F. *escharpe*, 'a scarf, baudrick'; Cot. This is really the same word; it also meant a scrip for a pilgrim, and is derived from O. Du. *scharpe*, *scharpe*, *serpe*, a scrip, pilgrim's wallet (Oudemans); Low G. *schrap*, a scrip (Bremen Wörterbuch). Cf. A. S. *scorp*, a robe, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, iv. 4. 3. G. *scherbe*, a shred; and see **Scrip**, **Serap**. ¶ The G. *schürpe*, a scarf, sash, Swed. *skjarp*, Dan. *skjerp*, *skjærf*, are not true Teut. words, but borrowed from French. Der. *scarf*, verb, Hamlet, v. 2. 13; *scarf-skin*, the epidermis or outer skin (Phillips). Doublets, *scrip*, *scarap*.

**SCARF** (2), to join pieces of timber together. (Scand.) 'In the joining of the stem, where it was *scarfed*;' Anson's Voyage, b. ii. c. 7 (R.) And in Phillips, ed. 1706. The word is Swedish. — Swed. *skarfa*, to join together, piece out. — Swed. *skarv*, a scarf, seam, joint; cf. *skarfyxa*, a chip-axe. An extended form of Dan. *skar*, appearing in *skar-åxe*, an adze, whence *skarre*, to scarf, join; allied to Icel. *skör*, a rim, edge, scarf, joint in a ship's planking, and Icel. *skara*, to jut out, to clinch the planks of a boat so that each plank overlaps the plank below it. β. From Icel. *skera* (pt. t. *skar*), to shear, cut, shape; from the cutting of the edge. So also Bavarian *scharben*, to cut a notch in timber, Schmeller, ii. 463; G. *scharben*, to cut small, from the same root; see **Shear**.



**SCARIFY**, to cut the skin slightly. (F., — L., — Gk.) ‘Of *Scary-fying*, called boxyng or cuppyng;’ Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 7. — F. *scarifier*, ‘to scarifie;’ Cot. — Lat. *scarificare*, to scarify, scratch open; longer form of *scarifare*, which also occurs (White). β. Probably not merely cognate with, but absolutely borrowed from Gk. *σκαρίφαμαι*, I scratch or scrape up. — Gk. *σκάριφος*, a style for drawing outlines (a sharp-pointed instrument). From the base SKARBH, extended from ✓SKAR, to cut; see **Shear**. Der. *scarificat-ion*, from F. *scarification* (Cot.)

**SCARLET**, a bright-red colour. (F., — Pers.) M. E. *scarlat*, O. Eng. Miscellany, p. 92, l. 69; *skarlet*, p. 168, l. 10; *scarlet*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 15. — O. F. *escarlante*, ‘scarlet;’ Cot. Mod. F. *écarlate*; Span. *escarlata*; Ital. *scarlatto*. — Pers. *saqalât*, *sigalât*, or *suqlât*, scarlet cloth. Cf. Pers. *saqlâtûn*, *saqlâtîn*, scarlet cloth, *saqlân*, cloth; Rich. Dict. p. 837.

β. The Pers. *saqlâtûn* is clearly the origin of M. E. *cielatoun*, Chaucer, C. T. Group B, l. 1924, on which see my note, and Col. Yule’s note to his edition of Marco Polo, i. 249. He remarks that *suqlât* is applied, in the Punjab trade returns, to broad-cloth; it was used for banners, ladies’ robes, quilts, leggings, housings, and pavilions. We find also Arab. *saqarlât*, a warm woollen cloth; Rich. Dict. p. 836; also Arab. *siqlât*, a fine painted or figured cloth, a canopy over a litter. It seems to have been the name of a stuff, which was frequently of a scarlet colour; and hence to have become the name of the colour. So also Telugu *sakalâti*, *sakalân*, woollen or broad-cloth; Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 455. This can hardly be from English, as Wilson suggests, but corresponds to the Pers. and Ital. forms. ¶ The Turkish *iskerlat*, scarlet, is merely a loan-word from Italian; Zenker, p. 49. Der. *scarlet-runner*, a climbing plant with scarlet flowers; *scarlat-ina*, a disease named from the scarlet rash which accompanies it.

**SCARP**, part of a fortification. (F., — Ital., — Teut.) Formerly written *scarf*, as in Cotgrave, but this is an E. adaptation, by confusion with *scarf*, which is allied to O. F. *escharpe*; see **Scarf**. ‘*Scarp*, the inward slope of the moat or ditch of a place;’ Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *escharpe*, ‘a scarf, or little wall without the main rampire of a fort;’ Cot. — Ital. *scarpa*, ‘a counter-scarpe or curtein of a wall;’ Florio.

β. So called because cut sharp or steep; cf. O. F. *escharpe*, ‘to cut smooth and steep;’ Cot. — O. H. G. *scharpf*, *scharpf*, sharp; Low G. *scharp*, sharp; cognate with E. **Sharp**, q. v. Der. *counter-scarp*, *escarp-ment*.

**SCATHE**, to harm, injure. (E.) In Romeo, i. 5. 86. M. E. *scapen*, Prompt. Parv. [The sb. *scathe*, harm, is in Chaucer, C. T. 448; Havelok, 2006.] — A. S. *scæðan*, strong verb, pp. *scôð*, pp. *scæðen*, to harm, injure; Grein, ii. 402. + Icel. *skaða*. + Swed. *skada*. + Dan. *skade*. + G. and Du. *schaden*. + Goth. *gaskathjan*, str. vb., pt. t. *gaskoth*, pp. *gaskathans*. β. All from Teut. base SKATH, to harm; Fick, iii. 330; probably formed as a denominative verb from an Aryan pp. SKATA, wounded; so that the sense is ‘to make to be wounded,’ to inflict wounds upon. γ. This Aryan pp. appears in Skt. *kshata*, wounded, hurt, pp. of *kshan*, to wound, Benfey, pp. 233. Cf. Skt. *kshati*, hurting, *kshataya*, caused by wounding. Thus the root is ✓SKA, to cut; Fick, i. 802. Der. *scathe*, harm, injury, also spelt *scath*, Rich. III, i. 3. 317, from A. S. *scæða* (Grein); *scath-ful*, Tw. Nt. v. 59, Chaucer, C. T. 4519; *scathe-less*, or *scath-less*, M. E. *scatheles*, Rom. of the Rose, 1550.

**SCATTER**, to disperse, sprinkle. (E.) M. E. *scatteren* (with one t), Chaucer, C. T. 16382. — A. S. *scateran*, A. S. Chron. an. 1137. Though rather a late word, it is certainly E., and the suffix -er is frequentative; the base is SKAT, answering to the Gk. base SKAD, appearing in *σκαδάννυμι*, I sprinkle, scatter, *σκέδασις*, a scattering, Lat. *scandula*, a shingle for a roof, Skt. *skhad*, to cut. β. This base is lengthened from ✓SKA, to cut, sever, whence also E. **Shed**, q. v. Der. *scatter-ling*, a vagrant, one of a scattered race, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 10. 63. Doublet, *shatter*, q. v.

**SCAVENGER**, one who cleans the streets. (E.; with F. suffix.) Spelt *scavengere*, Bp. Hall, Satires, b. iv. sat. 7. l. 48. The word appears in the Act of 14 Ch. II, cap. 2 (Blount). As in the case of *messenger* (for *messenger*) and *passenger* (for *passager*), the n before g is intrusive, and *scavenger* stands for *scavager*.

β. The *scavager* was an officer who had formerly very different duties; see Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 34, where is mention of ‘the *scavagers*, ale-conners, bedel, and other officials.’ Riley says: ‘*scavagers*, officers whose duty it was originally to take custom upon the *scavage*, i.e. inspection of the opening out, of imported goods. At a later date, part of their duty was to see that the streets were kept clean; and hence the modern word *scavenger*, whose office corresponds with that of the *rakyer* (raker) of former times.’ As a fact, the old word for scavenger is always *rakyer*; see P. Plowman, v. 322, and note. That the *scavagers* had to see to the cleansing of the streets, is shewn in the Liber Albus, p. 272. Wedgwood cites the orig. French, which has the spelling *scawageour*. γ. *Scavage* is a barbarous Law-French

corruption of E. *shew-age*, formed by adding the F. suffix -age to the E. verb to *shew*; see Blount’s Nomolexicon, where the various spellings *scavage*, *schevage*, *schevage*, and *scheaving* (shewing) are cited; he says: ‘In a charter of Hen. II it is written *seewinga* and (in Mon. Ang. 2 par. fol. 890 b.) *seawing*, and elsewhere I find it in Latin *tributum ostensorium*.’ Hence the derivation is certainly from A. S. *scæwian*, to shew; see **Show**. See further in Riley, p. 196, ‘Of *scavage*,’ again, ‘*Scavage* is the shewe, &c.,’ Arnold’s Chron. (1502), ed. 1811, p. 99, l. 1; and see *Seawing* in the Glossary to Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, ed. Thorpe. ¶ Blount is quite wrong in deriving *scavenger* from Du. *schaven*, to shave; nor is there the slightest evidence for connecting it with the A. S. *scafan*, to shave, scrape.

**SCENE**, stage of a theatre, view, spectacle, place of action. (L., — Gk.) Common in the dramatists. ‘A scene, or theater;’ Minshew. The old plays, as, e.g. that of Roister Doister, have the acts and scenes marked in Latin, by *Actus* and *Scena* or *Scena*; and we certainly Anglicised the Latin word, instead of borrowing the F. one, which Cotgrave actually omits. — Lat. *scena*. — Gk. *σκηνη*, a sheltered place, tent, stage, scene. — ✓SKA, to cover; cf. Skt. *chhaya* (for *skaya*), shadowing, shade. See **Shade**. Der. *scen-ic*, Gk. *σκηνικός*; *scen-er-y*, written *scenary* by Dryden (R.), from Lat. *scenarius*, belonging to a play.

**SCENT**, to discern by the smell. (F., — L.) The spelling is false; it ought to be *sent*, as when first introduced. A similar false spelling occurs in *scythe*; so also we find *scite* for *sicte*, *scituation* for *situation*, in the 17th century. ‘To *sent*, to smell;’ Minshew, ed. 1627. ‘I *sent* the mornings ayre;’ Hamlet. i. 5. 58 (ed. 1623). — F. *sentir*, ‘to feel, also to sent, smell;’ Cot. — Lat. *sentire*, to feel, perceive.

β. The base appears to be SAN-T; cf. G. *sinnen*, to meditate, *sinn*, sense, feeling. See **Sense**. Der. *scnt*, sb., spelt *sent*, i. e. discernment, Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 43, last line.

**SCPTIC**, doubting, hesitating; often as sb. (F., — L., — Gk.) ‘The Philosophers, called *Septicks*;’ Blount’s Gloss., ed. 1674, s. v. *Septical*. — F. *septique*, ‘one that is ever seeking, and never finds; the fortune, or humour of a Pyrrhonian philosopher;’ Cot. — Lat. *septicus*. — Gk. *σκηπτικός*, thoughtful, inquiring; *σκηπτικοί*, pl. the Sceptics, followers of Pyrrho (died abt. B.C. 285). — Gk. root SKEP, as in *σκέπτομαι*, I consider; Aryan ✓SPAK, to spy; see **Spy**. Der. *septic-al* (Blount); *septic-ism*.

**SCPTRE**, a staff, as a mark of royal authority. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *sceptre*, Chaucer, C. T. 14379. — F. *sceptre*, ‘a royaill scepter;’ Cot. — Lat. *sceptrum*. — Gk. *σκήπτρον*, a staff to lean on; also, a sceptre. — Gk. *σκήπτειν*, to prop; also, to lean on. Cf. *σκηπτειν*, a gust or squall of wind; *σκήπτειν* is also used in the sense to hurl, throw, shoot, dart. — ✓SKAP, to throw; cf. Skt. *kshap*, to throw. Der. *sceptre-nd*, Rich. II, ii. 1. 40.

**SCHEDULE**, an inventory, list. (F., — L.; or F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. L. L. L. i. 1. 18; spelt *scedule* in the first folio. — O. F. *schedule*, or *cedule*, ‘a schedule, scroll, note, bill;’ Cot. — Lat. *schedula*, a small leaf of paper; dimin. of *scheda*, also *scida* (Cicero, Att. i. 20 fin.), a strip of papyrus-bark. β. The Gk. *σχῆδη*, a tablet, leaf, may have been borrowed from Lat. *scheda* (or *sceda* ?), see Liddell; but we find also Gk. *σχίδη*, a cleft piece of wood, a splint, which looks like the original of Lat. *scida*. The difficulty is to know whether the Lat. word is original (from *scid-*, base of *scindere*), or borrowed (from Gk. *σχίζειν*, to cleave). Either way, it is from ✓SKID, to cleave; cf. Skt. *chhid*, to cut.

**SCHEME**, a plan, purpose, plot. (L., — Gk.) ‘*Scheme* (*schemata*) the outward fashion or habit of anything, the adorning a speech with rhetorical figures;’ Blount’s Gloss., ed. 1674. Borrowed directly, as a term in rhetoric, from Lat. *schemata*. — Gk. *σχῆμα*, form, appearance; also, a term in rhetoric. — Gk. *σχῆμα*, base of *σχῆμα*, future of *εἶναι*, to hold, have. The base is *σχε-*, whence (by transposition) *σχε-*. — ✓SAGH, to hold; whence also Skt. *sah*, to bear, endure. Der. *scheme*, vb.; *schem-er*, *schem-ing*. And see **Sail**.

**SCHISM**, a division, due to opinion. (F., — L., — Gk.) Tyndall has ‘*schismes* that were among our clergy;’ Works, p. 176, col. 1. M. E. *seisme*, Gower, C. A. i. 15. — F. *schisme*, *scisme*, ‘a scisme, a division in, or from, the church;’ Cot. — Lat. *schisma*. — Gk. *σχίσμα*, a rent, split, schism. — Gk. *σάλλειν* (fut. *σάλλω*, base *σάλλω*), to cleave. — ✓SKID, to cleave, cut; Skt. *chhid*, Lat. *scindere*, to cut. Der. *schism-at-ic*, from F. *scismatique*, ‘scismatical;’ Cot., Lat. *schismaticus*, Gk. *σχισματικός*, from *σχίσμα*, stem of *σάλλω*; hence *schism-at-ic-al*, -ly. And see *schist*, *squill*, *schedule*, *ab-scind*, *re-scind*.

**SCHIST**, rock easily cleft, slate-rock. (Gk.) In geology. — Gk. *σχιστός*, easily cleft. — Gk. *σχίζειν*, to cleave. See **Schism**.

**SCHOOL**, a place for instruction. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *scole*, Chaucer, C. T. 125; Layamon, 9807. A. S. *scōla*, a school; ‘se mon, þe on minre scōle wære áfēded and gelæred’ = the man, who was fostered and taught in my school; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 1 (cap. iii. § 1). The lengthening of the o seems due to stress. —



Lat. *schola*, a school. — Gk. σχολή, rest, leisure, spare time, employment of leisure, disputation, philosophy, a place where lectures are given, a school. The orig. sense is a resting or pausing; from the base σχο- = σχε- or σχη-, seen in σχή-σω, fut. of ἔχειν, to have, hold, restrain, check, stop. — ✓ SAGH, to hold; see **Scheme**. **Der.** *school*, verb, As You Like It, i. 1. 173; *school-ar*, M. E. *scolere*, Chaucer, C. T. 4000, A. S. *scolere*, Canons under King Edgar, § 10, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, ii. 246, afterwards altered to *scholar* to agree with Lat. adj. *scholaris*; *scholar-ly*, *scholar-ship*; *schol-ast-ic*, from Lat. *scholasticus* = Gk. σχολαστικός; *schol-i-um*, a Latinised form of Gk. σχολίον, an interpretation, comment, from σχολή in the sense of 'discussion'; *scholi-ast*, from Gk. σχολιαστής, a commentator; *scholi-ast-ic*. Also *school-man*, *school-master*, *school-mistress*. Doublet, *shoal* (1), q. v.

**SCHOONER, SCOONER**, a two-masted vessel. (E.) The spelling *schooner* is a false one; it should be *scooner*. The mistake is due to a supposed derivation from the Du. *schooner*, a schooner, but, on the contrary, the Du. word (like G. *schoner*) is borrowed from E. There is no mention of Du. *schooner* in Sewel's Du. Dict., ed. 1754. The E. *schooner* occurs in Ash's Dict., ed. 1775; and earlier in the following: 'Went to see Captain Robinson's lady . . . This gentleman was the first contriver of *schooners*, and built the first of that sort about 8 years since;' extract from a letter written in 1721, in Babson's Hist. of Gloucester, Massachusetts; cited in Webster's Dict., whence all the information here given is copied. 'The first *schooner* . . . is said to have been built in Gloucester, Mass., about the year 1713, by a Captain Andrew Robinson, and to have received its name from the following trivial circumstance: When the vessel went off the stocks into the water, a bystander cried out, "O how she *scoons*!" [i. e. glides, skims along]. Robinson instantly replied, "A *scooner* let her be;" and from that time, vessels thus masted and rigged have gone by this name. The word *scoon* is popularly used in some parts of New England to denote the act of making stones skip along the surface of water. . . . According to the New England records, the word appears to have been originally written *scooner*;' Webster. The New England *scoon* was imported from Clydesdale, Scotland; being the same as Lowland S. *scoun*, 'to make flat stones skip along the surface of water; also, to skip in the above manner, applied to flat bodies; Clydesdale;' Jamieson. So also *scun*, to throw a stone; North of England; E. D. S. Glos. B. 1 (A. D. 1781). — A. S. *scūnian*, to shun, flee away; hence, to skip or speed along. See **Shun**. Allied words are Norweg. *skunna*, Icel. *skunda*, *skynda*, Dan. *skynde*, Swed. *skynda sig*, Swed. dial. *skynna sig*, to hasten, hurry, speed. Apparently from a base SKU, to speed, whence also E. *scu-d*, E. *shoo-t*, *shu-nt*. ☞ As a rule, derivations which require a story to be told turn out to be false; in the present case, there seems to be no doubt that the story is true.

**SCIATIC**, pertaining to the hip-joint. (F., — L., — Gk.) '*Sciatick vein*;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. '[The sb. *sciatica* is earlier, in Minshew, ed. 1627.] — F. *sciatiqve*, [of the sciatica; *veine sciatiqve*, the sciatica vein, seated above the outward ankle;] Cot. — Low Lat. *sciaticus*, corruption of Lat. *ischiadicus*, subject to gout in the hip (White). — Gk. ἰσχιαδικός, subject to pains in the loins. — Gk. ἰσχίᾱς, stem of ἰσχίᾱς, pain in the loins. — Gk. ἰσχίον, the socket in which the thigh-bone turns. **Der.** *sciatica*, fem. of Lat. *sciaticus*.

**SCIENCE**, knowledge. (F., — L.) M. E. *science*, Chaucer, C. T. 11434; P. Plowman, B. x. 214. — F. *science*, 'science;' Cot. — Lat. *scientia*, science, knowledge. — Lat. *scienti-*, stem of pres. part. of *scire*, to know, orig. to discern. From a base SKI, to discern, whence also E. *skill*; see **Skill**. **Der.** *scienti-fic*, from F. *scientifique*, 'scientifically,' Cot., from Lat. *scientificus*, made by science, where the suffix *-ficus* is from *facere*, to make; *scientific-al*, *-ly*. Also *a-sci-it-it-i-ous*, *scio-l-ist*.

**SCIMITAR, CIMETER**, a curved sword. (F. or Ital., — Pers.?) Spelt *semitar*, used of a pointed sword; Titus Andron. iv. 2. 91. — F. *cimeterre*, 'a scimitar, or smyter, a kind of short and crooked sword, much in use among the Turks;' Cot. This accounts for the spelling *cimeter*. Also Ital. *scimitarra*, *scimitara*, 'a turkish or persian crooked sword, a simitar;' Florio. This accounts for the spelling *scimitar*. β. It was fully believed to be of Eastern origin. If so, it can hardly be other than a corruption of Pers. *shimshir*, *shamshir*, 'a cimeter, a sabre, a sword, a blade;' Rich. Dict. p. 909. Lit. 'lion's claw.' — Pers. *sham*, a nail; and *shér*, a lion; id. pp. 907, 921; Vullers, ii. 464. γ. The Span. is *cimitarra*, explained by Larramendi from Basque *cimea*, a fine point, and *tarra*, belonging to; prob. a mere invention, like his Basque etymology of *cigar*.

**SCINTILLATION**, a throwing out of sparks. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. '[The verb *scintillare* is much later.] — F. *scintillation*, 'a sparkling;' Cot. — Lat. *scintillationem*, acc. of *scintillatio*. — Lat. *scintillatus*, pp. of *scintillare*, to throw out sparks. — Lat. *scintilla*, a spark; a dimin. form, as if from *scinta*\*. Cf. Gk. σπινθήρ, a spark. Perhaps allied to A. S. *scin-an*, to shine; see **Shine**.

**SCIOLIST**, one whose knowledge is superficial. (L.) 'Though they be but smatterers and meer *sciolists*;' Howell, Famil. Letters, b. iii. let. 8 (about A. D. 1646). Formed with suffix *-ist* (Lat. *-ista*, Gk. *-ιστης*) from Lat. *sciōlus*, a smatterer. Here the suffix (in *scio-lus*) has a dimin. force, so that the sense is 'knowing little.' — Lat. *scire*, to know; see **Science**.

**SCION**, a cutting or twig for grafting; a young shoot, young member of a family. (F., — L.) Spelt *scion*, Minshew, ed. 1627. Also spelt *sion*, *syon*, *cion*, 'Syon, a yong sette,' i. e. slip or graft; Palsgrave. '*Cyun of a tre*, Surculus, vitulamen;' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *sioun*, Poems and Lives of Saints, ed. Furnivall, xxxv. 74 (Stratmann). — F. *scion*, 'a scion, a shoot, sprig, or twig;' Cot. Spelt *cion* in the 13th cent. (Littré). Diez connects it with F. *scier* (spelt *sier* in Cot.), to cut, to saw, which is from Lat. *secare*, to cut. Thus *sci-on* means 'a cutting,' just as a slip or graft is called in E. a *cutting*, and in G. *schnittling*, from *schnitt*, a cut. See **Section**.

**SCIRRHUS**, pertaining to a hard swelling. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Englished as if from a Lat. *scirrhosus*\*, adj. formed from *scirrhus*, a late Lat. medical term given in Blount and Phillips, used in place of Lat. *scirrhomā*, a hard swelling. — Gk. σκίρρος, better σκίρπος, a hardened swelling, a 'scirrhus;' also called σκίρρωμα, or σκίρωμα; from the adj. σκίρρός, hard.

**SCISSORS**, a cutting instrument with two blades fastened at the middle. (F., — L.) Spelt *cissers* in Levins. '*Cysouere*, forpex;' Prompt. Parv. M. E. *sissoures* (riming to *houres*), Chaucer, House of Fame, ii. 182. — O. F. *cisoires*, shears, scissors (Roquefort). The more usual F. form is *ciseaux*, 'sizzars or little sheers;' Cot. The latter is the pl. of *ciseau*, older form *cisel*, a chisel, cutting instrument. The true base of these words is probably *secare*, to cut, as shewn s. v. **Chisel**. β. But it certainly would seem that the derivative of *secare* was confused with forms due to *cedere* and *scindere*. And it is quite clear that the mod. E. spelling of *scissors* is due to a supposed etymology (historically false) from Lat. *scissor*, a cutter, which is from *scissus*, pp. of *scindere*, to cleave. It is remarkable, however, that the Lat. *scissor* meant 'a person who cuts,' a carver, a kind of gladiator (White); whilst the Low Lat. *scissor* meant a carver, a butcher, and *scisor* meant a coin-engraver, a tailor. γ. There is absolutely not the slightest evidence for the use of *scissor* for a cutting instrument, and still less for the use of a plural *scissores*, which could only mean a couple of carvers, or butchers, or tailors. But popular etymology has triumphed, and the spelling *scissors* is the result. ¶ With Lat. *scindere* we may connect *ab-scind*, *ab-scissa*, *re-scind*; and see *schism*. With Lat. *cedere* we may connect *circum-cise*, *de-cide*, *de-cis-ion*, *ex-cis-ion*, *fratri-cide*, *homi-cide*, *in-cise*, *infanti-cide*, *matri-cide*, *parri-cide*, *pre-cise*, *regi-cide*, *sui-cide*; *cæs-ura*. For the derivatives of *secare*, see **Section**.

**SCOFF**, an expression of scorn, a taunt. (O. Low G.) M. E. *scof*, *skof*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 128, l. 3 from bottom; 'nom a skof' = took it in scorn, K. Alisaunder, 6986. Not found in A. S.; except that A. S. *scyfe* is a gloss upon *praecipitationem* in Ps. li. 4 (Bosworth). — O. Fries. *schof*, a scoff, taunt (Richtofen). + Icel. *skaup*, later *skop*, mockery, ridicule. Cf. also O. Du. *schobben*, *schoppen*, to scoff, mock (Hexham); Icel. *skypa*, *skopa*, to scoff, mock, *skopan*, railing; and perhaps Dan. *skuffe*, to deceive. β. The orig. sense was probably 'a shove' or 'a rub;' cf. Low G. *schubben*, to rub, *sik schubben*, to rub oneself when one itches (Bremen Wörterbuch); M. H. G. *schuffen*, to push, from the root of E. *shove*. See **Shove**. **Der.** *scoff*, verb, Rich. II, iii. 2. 163; *scoff-er*, As You Like It, iii. 5. 62.

**SCOLD**, to chide, rail at. (O. Low G.) M. E. *scolden*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 81. Not in A. S. Formed from Du. *schold*, pt. t. of the strong verb *scheldan*, to scold. + G. *schalt*, pt. t. of the strong verb *schellen*, to scold. β. The orig. sense was prob. simply to make a loud noise; since we may consider these verbs as closely connected with Icel. *skjalla* (pt. t. *skal*, pp. *skollinn*), to clash, clatter, slam, make a noise; G. *schallen*, in comp. *erschallen* (pt. t. *erscholl*), to resound; Swed. *skalla*, to resound. — ✓ SKAL, to resound, clash; Fick, iii. 334. Cf. Lithuan. *skaliiti*, to bark, give tongue; said of a hound. **Der.** *scold*, sb., Tam. Shrew, i. 2. 188, and in Palsgrave; *scold-er*. And see *scald* (3).

**SCOLLOP**, the same as **Scallop**, q. v.

**SCONCE** (1), a small fort, bulwark. (Du., — F., — L.?) In Shak. Hen. V, iii. 6. 76; also applied to a helmet, Com. Errors, ii. 2. 37; and to the head itself, Com. Errors, i. 2. 79. — O. Du. *schantse* (Du. *schans*), 'a fortress, or a scone;' Hexham. We find also Swed. *skans*, fort, scone, steerage; Dan. *skandse*, fort, quarter-deck; G. *schanze*, a scone, fort, redoubt, bulwark; but none of these words seem to be original, nor to have any Teut. root.

β. They are probably all derived from O. F. *esconser*, 'to hide, conceal, cover,' also *abconser*, 'to hide, keep secret;' Cot. We also find O. F. *escons* (Burguy) and *abconse* (Cotgrave) used as past participles. — Lat. *abcon.us*, used (as well as *abconditus*) as pp. of *abcondere*, M m 2



to hide; see **Abseond**. The Span. *esconder*, Ital. *ascondere*, to hide, are directly from the infin. *abscondere*; with the reflexive sense, we find Span. *escondese*, to hide oneself; and the E. to *ensconce oneself* simply means to lie hid in a corner, or to get into a secure nook.  $\gamma$ . Diez derives the Ital. *scanzia*, a book-case, from Bavarian *schanz* = G. *schanze*, which is doubtless right; but the G. *schanze* may be none the less a borrowed word. It is singular that we also find G. *schanze* in the sense of 'chance'; and there can be no doubt as to its being borrowed from F. when used in that sense; for it is then from O.F. *chaance*, chance. And see **Sconce** (2). Der. *ensconce*, coined by prefixing *en-*; see **En-**.

**SCONCE** (2), a candle-stick. (F., = L.) Palsgrave has: 'Scons, to sette a candell in, *lanterne a mayn*.' M.E. *sconce*. 'Sconce, Sconsa, vel absconsa, lanternula;' Prompt. Parv. p. 450. 'Hec absconsa, a sconcs;' Wright's Vocab. i. 231, col. 1. This clearly shews that the word was used to mean a concealed or closely covered light; as also we find from Roquefort. — O.F. *esconce*, a dark lantern, Lat. *absconsa*; Roquefort. Put for *absconce*. — Lat. *absconsus*, pp. of *abscondere*; see **Abseond**. And see **Sconce** (1).

**SCOOP**, a hollow vessel for laddling out water, a large ladle. (Scand.) M.E. *scope*. 'Scope, instrument, Vatila, Alveolus;' Prompt. Parv. The pl. *scopes*, and the verb *scopen*, to ladle out water, occur in Manning's Hist. of England, ed. Furnivall, 8164, 8168 (Stratmann). — Swed. *skopa*, a scoop; O. Swed. *skopa*, with sense of Lat. *haustrium* (Ihre). + O. Du. *schœpe*, *schuppe*, a scoop, shovel; Hexham. + Dan. *skuffe*, a shovel. + G. *schüppe*, a shovel.  $\beta$ . Perhaps connected with **Shovel**, q.v.; though this is not quite clear. But cf. Gk. *σκύφος*, a cup, allied to *σκάφος*, a hollow vessel, from *σκάπτειν*, to dig. —  $\checkmark$  SKAP, to dig. See **Shave**. Der. *scoop*, vb., M.E. *scopen*, as above; coal-scoop.

**SCOPE**, view, space surveyed, space for action, intention. (Ital., = Gk.; or L., = Gk.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 4. 52. 'Wherein . . . we have given our large a *scope*;' Gascoigne's Works, ed. Hazlitt, i. 460. Florio has Ital. *scopo*, 'a marke or but to shoote at, a *scope*, purpose, intent.' We seem to have taken it from Ital., as it is not a F. word, and has a more limited sense in Gk. Otherwise, it is from a late Lat. *scopus*, of which I can find no good account. — Gk. *σκοπός*, a watcher, spy; also a mark to shoot at. — Gk. root  $\Sigma\text{KEI-}$ , as in *σκέπτομαι*, I consider, see, spy. —  $\checkmark$  SPAK, to spy; see **Spy**.

**SCORBUTIC**, pertaining to, or afflicted with scurvy. (Low L., = Low G.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, we find: '*Scorbute* (*scorbutus*), the disease called the scurvy; *scorbutical*, pertaining, or subject to that disease.' Formed with suffix *-ic* from Low Lat. *scorbutus*, which is merely a Latinised form of Low G. *schorbock*, scurvy, also spelt *schärbuuk*, *scharbock*, *scorbut*; see Bremen Wörterbuch, s.v. *schärbuuk*. Cf. O. Du. *scheur-buyck*, 'the scurvie in the gums,' Hexham; Du. *scheurbuik*. Also G. *scharbock*, scurvy, tartar on the teeth.  $\beta$ . The etymology seems to have caused difficulty; but it is really obvious. The forms with *k* must be older than those with *t*, and the senses of Low G. *schärbuuk* and of O. Du. *scheur-buyck* are identical. They can only mean 'rupture of the belly,' and must have been applied to denote rupture in the first instance, and afterwards to signify scurvy. That the two diseases are different, is no objection to the etymology; it merely proves that confusion between them at one time existed.  $\gamma$ . The Low G. *schärbuuk* is from *scheren*, to separate, part aside, tear, rupture, and *buuk*, the belly; so also Du. *scheur-buik*, from *scheuren*, to tear, rend, crack, and *buik*, the belly. The verbs are allied to E. **Shear**. The Low G. *buuk*, Du. *buik*, G. *bauch*, are the same as Icel. *búkr*, the trunk of the body, for which see **Bulk** (2). And see **Scurvy**. Der. *scorbutic-al*.

**SCORCH**, to burn slightly, burn the surface of a thing. (F., = L.) M.E. *scorchen*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, bk. ii. met. 6. l. 1477; Romans of Partenay, 3678. — O.F. *escorcher*, *escorcer*, 'to flay or pluck off the skin;' Cot. Cf. Span. *escorchar*, Ital. *scorticare*, to flay.  $\beta$ . These are probably due to Low Lat. *excorticare*, to take off the skin; Ducange. — Lat. *ex*, off; and *cortic-*, stem of *cortex*, bark, rind, husk. The verb took up the sense of Lat. *excoriare*, to skin, from *ex*, and *corium*, skin; though it is not possible to derive *scorch* from *excoriare*, as Diez justly remarks.  $\beta$ . We might, however, refer *scorch* to *ex* and *scortum*, with the sense of 'skin' or 'hide,' instead of to *ex* and *cortex*. However, it makes no very great difference, for the senses of *scortum* and *cortex* are not far removed, both being from the same  $\checkmark$  SKAR, to separate, to shear, to which we may also refer the word *corium*.

$\gamma$ . Thus the orig. sense of *scorch* was to take off the scale or shell, hence, to take off the skin, to burn the surface of anything; both *scale* and *shell* being from the same  $\checkmark$  SKAR. See **Shear**.

**SCORE**, a notch or line cut; a reckoning; twenty. (E.) M.E. *score*; 'ten score tymes;' P. Plowman, B. x. 180. It is supposed that, in counting numbers by notches on a stick, every twentieth

number was denoted by a longer and deeper cut or *score*. At Lowestoft, narrow passages cut in the side of the slope towards the sea are called *scores*. — A.S. *scor*, twenty; which occurs, according to Bosworth, in the A.S. version of the Rule of St. Bennet, near the end. — A.S. *scor-*, stem of the pt. t. pl. and pp. of *sceran*, to shear, cut. See **Shear**. Cf. Icel. *skor*, *skora*, a score, notch, incision; Swed. *skåra*, Dan. *skaar*, the same. Der. *score*, to cut, Spenser, F. Q. i. i. 2; also to count by scoring, Chaucer, C. T. 13344.

**SCORIA**, dross, slag from burnt metal. (L., = Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Plinie, b. xxxiii. c. 4. — Lat. *scoria*. — Gk. *σκόρπια*, filthy refuse, dross, scum. — Gk. *σκάω*, dung, ordure. + A.S. *searn*, dung. + Skt. *gakti*, dung. + Lat. *stercus*.  $\beta$ . All from  $\checkmark$  SKAR, to separate; see Curtius, i. 205. See **Scorn**.

**SCORN**, disdain, contempt. (F., = O.H.G.) M.E. *scorn* (dat. *scorne*), O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 169, l. 1; *schorn*, *scharn*, Ancræn Riwe, p. 126, l. 24; *skarn*, Ormulum, 4402; *scarn*, *scorn*, Layamon, 17307. — O.F. *escarn*, scorn, derision; Burguy. We find O.F. pp. pl. *escharnys*, glossed by E. *scornid*, in Wright's Vocab. i. 144, l. 6. Cf. Ital. *scherno*, derision. — O.H.G. *skern*, mockery, scurrility.  $\beta$ . Some connect this word with Icel. *skarn*, dung, dirt; A.S. *searn*, the same; and the throwing of dirt being the readiest way of expressing scorn; see **Scoria**. But Fick (iii. 338) connects it with Gk. *σκαίρειν*, to skip, dance. Der. *scorn*, verb, M.E. *scornen*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 81, *skarnen*, Ormulum, 7397, from O.F. *escarnir*, *escharnir*, which from O.H.G. *skernón*, to mock, due to the sb. *skern*; also *scorn-ful*, K. Lear, ii. 4. 168; *scorn-ful-ly*; *scorn-er*, P. Plowman, B. xix. 279.

**SCORPION**, a stinging insect, a sign of the zodiac. (F., = L., = Gk.) M.E. *scorpion*, K. Alisaunder, 5263. — F. *scorpion*, 'a scorpion;' Cot. — Lat. *scorpionem*, acc. of *scorpio*, another form of *scorpius*, a scorpion. — Gk. *σκορπίος*, a scorpion, a prickly sea-fish, a prickly plant; the lit. sense being 'sharp' or stinging. —  $\checkmark$  SKARP, to cut, pierce; see **Sharp**.

**SCOTCH**, to cut with narrow incisions. (Scand.) In Shak. Cor. iv. 5. 198; Macb. iii. 2. 13; cf. *scotch*, sb., a slight cut, Antony, iv. 7. 10. The notion is taken from the slight cut inflicted by a *scutcher* or riding-whip; Cotgrave explains F. *verge* by 'a rod, wand, switch, or *scutcher* to ride with.' This connects *scotch* with prov. E. *scutch*, to strike or beat slightly, to cleanse flax; Halliwell. The variation of the vowel appears in Norv. *skoka*, *skoko*, or *skuku*, a swingle for beating flax (Aasen), which is prob. further allied to Swed. *skäckta*, *skäktä*, to swingle. '*Skäckta lin eller hampa*, to swingle or *scutch* flax or hemp;' Widegren.  $\beta$ . Perhaps further allied to Du. *schokken*, to jolt, shake, and to E. **Shock** and **Shake**.

**SCOT-FREE**, free from payment. (E.) *Scot* means 'payment;' we frequently find *scot and lot*, as in Shak. i Hen. IV, v. 4. 115; Ben Jonson, Every Man, ed. Wheatley, iii. 7. 11; see a paper by D. P. Fry on *scot and lot*, Phil. Soc. Trans. 1867, p. 167. The phrase occurs in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 491, in the Laws of Will. I. § v; 'omnis Francigena, qui tempore Eadwardi propinqui nostri fuit in Anglia particeps consuetudinum Anglorum, quod ipsi dicunt *an hlote* et *an scote*, persolvat secundum legem Anglorum.' Here *an* = on, in, by. See also Liber Albus, ed. Riley, pp. 114, 235. — A.S. *scot*, *scot*; as in *leóht-gescot*, *leóht-scot*, money paid to supply light. Bosworth; *Róme-scot*, money paid to Rome, A.S. Chron. an. 1127, spelt *Róm-gescot*, id. an. 1095. The lit. sense is 'contribution,' that which is 'shot' into the general fund. — A.S. *scot-*, stem of pp. of *scéotan*, to shoot; see **Shoot**, **Shot**. + O. Fries. *skot*, a shot, also a payment or *scot*. + Du. *schot*. + Icel. *skot*, a shot, contribution, tax. + G. *schoss*, a shot, a *scot*.  $\beta$ . The Low G. forms originated O.F. *escot*, a shot, whence *escotter*, 'every one to pay his shot, or to contribute somewhat towards it,' Cot.; *dîner à escot*, 'a dinner at an ordinary, or whereat every guest pays his part,' id.; so that *scot* = a tavern-score, is certainly the same word; cf. 'Simbolium, *escot de taverne*,' Wright's Voc. i. 134. ¶ The phrase *scot and lot*, as a whole, presents some difficulty, and has been variously interpreted; the lit. sense is 'contribution and share;' I suppose that originally, *scot* meant a contribution towards some object to which others contributed equally, and that *lot* meant the privilege and liability thereby incurred; mod. E. *subscription* and *membership*. See Mr. Fry's paper, which is full of information. Doublet, *shot*.

**SCOUNDREL**, a rascal, worthless fellow. (E.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 3. 36; and in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Not common in old authors; used by Cotgrave to translate F. *maraud*. Formed, with agential suffix *-el*, from prov. E. and Scottish *skunner* or *scunner*, to loathe, shun; the *d* being excrement, as usual after *n*. This word *scunner* was also used as a sb., with much the same sense as *scoundrel*.  $\beta$ . Thus Brockett gives: '*Scunner*, to nauseate, feel disgust, to loathe, to shy, as a horse in harness. It is also applied, figuratively, to a man whose courage is not at the sticking place, one who shrinks



through fear.' So also Jamieson has: '*Scunner, Scouner*, to loathe, shudder, hesitate, shrink back through fear; *Scunner, Skonner*, sb., loathing, a surfeit; also, any person or thing which excites disgust.' Also: '*Scunner*, vb. trans., to disgust, cause loathing.' To which must be added, that, as the verb had the form *scunner* or *souner*, it was obviously convenient to add the suffix *-el* of the agent, to turn it into a sb., for the sake of greater distinctness. This would give *souner-el*, a fellow causing disgust, a loathsome rascal; and, with the usual insertion of *d* (which could not but be brought in by the emphasis) the form *soundrel* would naturally result. Of course, the suffix *-el* (answering to *-ol* in A.S. *wac-ol*, *-el* in M.E. *neufang-el*) was preferable to the equivalent form *-er* in this case, to distinguish the agential suffix from the frequentative one.

γ. The verb *scunner* is the frequentative form from A.S. *scunian*, to shun; the *sc* sound being preserved (as usual) in the North of England. Hence *soun-d-r-el* = *scun-er-el*, one whom one constantly shuns, or merely 'a shunner,' a coward. The word is E., not Scand., because *shun* is not a Scand. word; see *Shun*. In Barbour's Bruce, xvii. 651, we have: '*And skunmyrrit tharfor na kyn thing*' = and did not shrink through fear one bit on that account; where the Edinb. MS. has *scounmyr*; shewing that *skunmyr* = *souner*. And again, in the same, v. 211, where one MS. has *schonand* (shunning), the other has *skounrand* (scunnering), both words meaning 'dreading'; shewing that *skouner* is the frequentative of *schon*.

¶ I have no doubt that this solution, here first proposed, is the right one. Wedgwood connects it with *scumber* or *scummer*, to dirty; which would only give *scumbrel*. E. Müller refers us to Ital. *scondaruolo*, but *scondaruole* (not *scondaruolo*) merely means blindman's buff (see Florio), and the vowel *o* would not pass into *ou*, not to mention that Florio probably put *u* for *v*, and meant Ital. *scondaruole*, as Blount understood it. Mahn refers us to G. *schandkerl* (which he seems to have invented), the true G. word being *schandbube*; and the passage of G. *a* into E. *ou* is simply impossible. Besides, we need not go to G. or Ital. when the word can be fairly explained as English.

**SCOUR**, to cleanse by hard rubbing, to pass quickly over. (F., -L.) M.E. *scouren*; '*scouryn* away ruste'; Prompt. Parv. 'As any bason scoured newe'; Rom. of the Rose, 540. - O.F. *escurer*, 'to scowre'; Cot. Cf. Span. *escurare*; O. Ital. *scurare*, 'to skoure dishes, to rub or cleanse harness'; Florio. [Hence also Swed. *skura*, Dan. *skure*, to scour; the word not occurring in Icelandic.] - Lat. *excurare*, to take great care of, of which the pp. *excursatus* occurs in Plautus; see Diez. - Lat. *ex*, here used as an intensive prefix; and *curare*, to take care, from *cura*, care. See **Ex-** and **Cure**. Der. *scour-er*.

**SCOURGE**, a whip, instrument of punishment. (F., -L.) M.E. *scourge*, Wyclif, John, ii. 15; *schurge*, O.E. Homilies, i. 283, l. 11; Ancren Riwle, p. 418. - O.F. *escorgie* (see Littré), mod. F. *escourgée*, *écourgée*, a scourge. Cot. has *escourgée*, 'a thong, latchet, scourge, or whip.' Cf. Ital. *scuriata*, *scuriada*, a scourging; O. Ital. *scoria*, 'a whip, scourge,' *scoriare*, 'to whip,' *scoriata*, *scoriada*, 'a whipping; also, the same as *scoria*,' i.e. a whip; Florio. β. The Ital. *scoriata* answers to Lat. *excoriata*, lit. flayed off, hence a strip of skin or shred of leather for a whip; pp. of *excoriare*, to strip of skin. - Lat. *ex*, off; and *corium*, skin; see **Ex-** and **Cuirass**. γ. We might explain the O. Ital. verb *scoriare* directly from Lat. *excoriare*, to excoriate, to flay by scourging. Der. *scourge*, M.E. *scourgen*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 263, l. 13.

**SCOUT** (1), a spy. (F., -L.) M.E. *scoute* (spelt *scout*, but riming with *oute*), Seven Sages, ed. Wright, l. 2218. - O.F. *escoute*, 'a spie, eave-dropper, also, a scout, scout-watch'; Cot. Verbal sb. from *escouter*, 'to hearken'; id. - Lat. *auscultare*, to hearken; see **Auscultation**. β. The transfer in sense, from listening to spying, causes no difficulty; the O.F. *escoute* means both listener and spy.

**SCOUT** (2), to ridicule, reject an idea. (Scand.) In Todd's Johnson; noted as a vulgar word. Cf. Lowland Scotch *scout*, 'to pour forth any liquid forcibly'; Jamieson. The latter sense is closely related to *shoot*. - Icel. *skúta*, *skúti*, a taunt; cf. *skúta*, to jut out, allied to *skota*, *skotra*, to shove, *skot-yrði*, scoffs, taunts, and to the strong verb *skjóta* (pt. t. *skaut*, pl. *skutu*, pp. *skotinn*), to shoot. Cf. Swed. *skjuta*, (1) to shoot, (2) to shove, push; *skjuta skulden på*, to thrust the blame on; Dan. *skyde*, (1) to shoot, (2) to shove; *skyde skylden på*, to thrust the blame on; *skyde vand*, to repel water. Thus the sense is to shoot, push away, reject. See **Shoot**.

**SCOUT** (3), a projecting rock. (Scand.) In place-names, as Raven-Scout. 'The steep ridges of rocks on Beetham-fell (Westmoreland) are called *scouts*;' A Bran New Wark (E. D. S.), l. 193, footnote. - Icel. *skúta*, to jut out; see **Scout** (2).

**SCOWL**, to look angry, to lower or look gloomy. (Scand.) M.E. *scoulen*; spelt *scowle*, Prompt. Parv. The devils who gather round a dying man are said to '*skoul* and stare'; Pricke of Conscience, 2225. - Dan. *skule*, to scowl, cast down the eyes. Cf. Icel. *skolla*, to

skulk, keep aloof, *skolli*, a skulker, a fox, the devil; Du. *scuilen*, to skulk, lurk, lie hid.

β. That these are connected words is shewn by Low G. *schulen*, to hide oneself, not to let oneself be seen, and the prov. G. (Ditmarsch) *schulen*, to hide the eyes, to look slyly as if peeping out of a hiding-place, look out, a word noticed by Fick, i. 337.

γ. Fick connects these with Dan. *skiul*, shelter (whence Dan. *skiule*, to hide), Icel. *skjól*, a shelter, cover, which he refers to a Teut. base SKEULA, a hiding-place; from ✓ SKU, to cover. γ. Cf. also Icel. *skjól-eygr*, goggle-eyed, squinting (*skjól* in other compounds having reference to *skjól*, a shelter); A.S. *scēol-eige*, squint-eyed (Bosworth), spelt *scyl-edged* in Wright's Vocab. i. 45, col. 2. Thus the sense is 'to peep out of a hiding-place,' or to look from under the covert of lowering brows. Der. *scowl*, sb.; also *scul-k*, q. v.

**SCRABBLE**, to scrawl. (E.) In 1 Sam. xxi. 13; where the marginal note has 'made marks.' Put for *scrapp-le*, frequentative of *Scrape*, q. v. Cf. prov. E. *scrabble*, to scratch, frequentative of *scrab*, to scratch, i. e. to scrape (Halliwell). See **Scramble**.

**SCRAGGY**, lean, rough. (Scand.) Cotgrave translates F. *escharde* by 'a little, lean, or *scraggie* girle, that looks as if she were starved.' It is the same word as M.E. *scroggy*, covered with under-wood, or straggling bushes. 'The wey toward the Cite was strong, thorny, and *scroggy*;' Gesta Romanorum, ed. Herrtage, p. 19, l. 19. Cf. Prov. E. *scrag*, a crooked, forked branch, also, a lean thin person (Halliwell); *shrags*, the ends of sticks. Also prov. E. *scrog*, a stunted bush, *scroggy*, abounding in underwood, *scrogs*, blackthorn, *scroggy*, twisted, stunted, *scrog-legs*, bandy-legs. (id.) - Swed. dial. *skraka*, a great dry tree, also (sarcastically) a long lean man; whence *gobb-skrakan*, a weak old man (Rietz). Allied to Swed. dial. *skrokk*, anything wrinkled or deformed, *skrukka*, to shrink together, *skrugge*, crooked, *skrukkug*, wrinkled (Rietz). Also to Norweg. *skrokken*, wrinkled, uneven, pp. of the strong verb *skrekka* (pt. t. *skrak*), to shrink (Aasen).

β. Evidently *scrappy* is for *scrakky*, formed from *skrakk*, pt. t. of *skrekka*, to shrink, which is cognate with E. **Shrink**, q. v. Mr. Wedgwood also notes: 'a lean *scrag*, which is nothing but skin and bones; Bailey. Frisian *skrog* is used in the same sense, whilst Dan. *skrog* signifies carcase, the hull of a ship. *Scrag* of mutton, the bony part of the neck; *scrappy*, lean and bony.' He also notes Gael. *sreag*, to shrivel (also cognate with *shrink*), whence *sreagach*, dry, rocky, *sreagag*, an old shrivelled woman, *sreagan*, anything dry, shrunk, or shrivelled. Cf. Irish *sreag*, a rock. Der. *scraggi-ness*.

**SCRAMBLE**, to catch at or strive for rudely, struggle after, struggle. (E.) 'And then she'll *scramble* too;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Mons. Thomas, i. 3. 'I'll *scramble* yet amongst them;' id. Captain, ii. 1 (Jacomio). 'The cowardly wretch fell down, crying for succour, and *scrambling* through the legs of them that were about him;' Sidney, Arcadia, b. ii. (R.) Not found in M.E. A frequentative form of prov. E. *scramb*, to pull, or rake together with the hands (*Forks*), *scram*, to catch at, to snatch (*North*; in Halliwell). It may also be regarded as a nasalised form of prov. E. *scrabble*, to scramble (Somerset.), allied to *scraffle*, to scramble (Halliwell), and *scrapple*, to grub about (Oxon.), which is the frequentative of prov. E. *scrap*, to scratch (East.) Halliwell cites 'to *scrappe* as a henne dose' from a MS. Dict. of A.D. 1540; which is merely E. *scrape*. Thus *scramble* is the frequentative of a nasalised form of *Scrape*, q. v. And see **Scrabble**. Der. *scramble*, sb.; *scrambl-er*.

**SCRAP**, a small piece, shred. (Scand.) M.E. *scrappe*. 'And also 3if I myzt gadre any *scrappes* of the releef of the twelf cupes,' i. e. any bits of the leavings of the twelve baskets (in the miracle of the loaves); Trevisa, tr. of Higden, i. 15. (Rather Scand. than E.) - Icel. *skrap*, scraps, trifles, from *skrapa*, to scrape, scratch; Dan. *skrab*, scrapings, trash, from *skrabe*, to scrape; Swed. *afskrap*, scrapings, refuse, dregs, from *skrapa*, to scrape. See **Scrape**.

**SCRAPE**, to remove a surface with a sharp instrument, shave, scratch, save up. (Scand.) M.E. *scrapien*, *scrapen*, also *shrapien*, *shrapen* (Stratmann). 'But ho so *scrhape* my mawe' = unless one were to scrape my maw; P. Plowman, B. v. 124. Spelt *shreapien*, Ancren Riwle, p. 116, l. 15. (Rather Scand. than E.) - Icel. *skrapa*, to scrape; Swed. *skrapa*; Dan. *skrabe*, + Du. *scrappen*, to scrape. + A.S. *scearpian*, to scarify; A.S. Leechdoms, ii. 76, l. 13. β. The A.S. form *scearpian* is clearly allied to A.S. *scarp*, sharp; thus to scrape is 'to use a sharp instrument;' see **Sharp**. Der. *scrap-ing*, *scrap-er*; also *scrap*, q. v., *scrabb-le*, q. v., *scramb-le*, q. v.

**SCRATCH**, to scrape with a pointed instrument or with the nails. (Scand.) The word to *scratch* has resulted from the confusion of M.E. *scratten*, to scratch, with M.E. *cracchen*, with the same sense. 1. M.E. *scratten*, to scratch. Prompt. Parv.; Pricke of Conscience, 7378; Ancren Riwle, p. 186, note b. This form *scratten* is for *scarten*\*, from a base SKART, lengthened form of ✓ SKAR, to shear, cut. A closely allied base SKARD appears in E. *shard* and



*shred*. We may explain to *scrat* by to shear slightly, scrape, grate. The word *scrape* runs parallel with it, from the base SKARP; and the difference in sense and form between *scrape* and *scrat* is very slight. Lastly, the form *scrat* is rather Scand. than E.; cf. Dan. *skrade*, to creak; Norweg. and Swed. *skratte*, to laugh loudly or harshly, Norweg. *skratla*, to rattle (Aasen), Swed. dial. *skrata*, to frighten away animals; words significant of sharp, grating sounds. 2. M. E. *cracchen*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 154, 186. Apparently put for *cratsen*. — Swed. *kratsa*, to scrape, *krats*, a scraper, formed with suffix -*sa* from *kratta*, to rake, scrape, scratch, cf. *kratta*, sb., a rake; Dan. *kradse*, to scratch. So also Du. *krassen* (for *kratsen*?), to scratch; G. *kratzen*, to scratch; all from a base KART, to scratch, from ✓KAR, to cut, which is merely ✓SKAR, to cut, with loss of initial *s*, and appears in Gk. *κείπειν*, to shear, Skt. *kri*, to injure, *ῥί*, to wound. ¶ Hence *scratten* and *cracchen* are from the same root and mean much the same thing, so that confusion between them was easy enough. Der. *scratch*, sb., *scratch-er*. Doublet, *grate* (2).

**SCRAWL**, to write hastily or irregularly. (E.) A late word, used by Swift and Pope (Rich., and Todd). The *aw* (= *au*) denotes a long vowel or diphthong; better spelt *scrawl*, with *a* as in *all*. 'To *scrawl*, or *scrawl*, to scribble, to write after a sorry careless manner;' Phillips, ed. 1706. It appears to be nothing but a careless form of **SCRABBLE**, q. v. Cf. also E. *scribble*, and prov. E. *scribble-scribble*, scribbling (North). β. The peculiar form seems due to confusion with prov. E. *scrawl*, to crawl (West) in Halliwell; he cites 'To *scrawl*, stir, *mottio*' from Coles, Lat. Dict. To which add: 'The ryuer shall *scraule* [swarm] with frogges,' Exod. viii. 3; in Coverdale's version. This word is merely E. *crawl*, with prefixed *s*, added in some cases with the idea of giving greater emphasis; see **CRAWL**. Der. *scrawl*, sb., *scrawl-er*.

**SCREAM**, to cry out shrilly. (Scand.) M. E. *scremen*, Polit. Songs, p. 158, l. 9; *scraemen*, Hali Meidenhad, p. 37, last line but one. — Icel. *skræma*, to scare, terrify; Swed. *skræma*, Dan. *skræmme*, to scare.

β. Hence it appears that the E. word has preserved what was doubtless the oldest sense of these Scand. words, viz. 'to cry aloud,' as the means of imposing or of expressing terror; we still commonly use *scream* with especial reference to the effects of sudden fright. Cf. Swed. *skrån*, a scream, *skråna*, to whimper, which is merely a parallel form. γ. In precisely the same way, the Dan. *skrakke*, to scare, is related to E. *shriek*. The forms *screa-m*, *screa-ch*, and Lowland Sc. *skir-l*, to cry shrilly, are all various extensions from the Teut. base SKRI, to cry aloud, occurring in G. *schreien*, Swed. *skria*, Du. *schreien*, to cry aloud or shriek. — ✓SKAR, to make a noise; Fick, i. 242. Cf. G. *schallen*, to resound. See **SCREECH**, **SHRIEK**. Der. *scream*, sb.

**SCREECH**, to shriek, cry aloud. (Scand.) 'Whilst the *screech-owl*, *screeching* loud;' Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 383; where the first folio has *scritch-owle*, *scritchinge*. Also spelt *scrike*, Spenser, F. Q. vi. 5, 18. Baret (1580) has *screek*. M. E. *scriken*, *skryken*, *schrichen*, *schriken*, Chaucer, C. T. 15406 (Six-text, B. 4500); spelt *shriken*, O. E. Homilies, ii. 181, l. 2. — Icel. *skrákja*, to shriek; cf. *skríkja*, to titter (said of suppressed laughter); Swed. *skrika*, to shriek; Dan. *skrige*, to shriek; *skrige af Skrak*, to shriek with terror. + Irish *sgreach-aim*, I shriek; Gael. *sgreach*, *sgreuch*, to screech, scream; W. *ysgrechio*, to scream. β. All from ✓SKARK or SKARG, to make a noise; whence Icel. *skark*, a noise, tumult, Skt. *kharj*, to creak, Russ. *skrejetate*, to gnash the teeth; extended from ✓SKAR, to make a noise. See **SCREAM**. Der. *screech*, sb., answering to Swed. *skrik*, Dan. *skrig*, Irish *sgreach*, Gael. *sgreuch*, W. *ysgrêch*; also *screech-owl*. And see *shrike*. Doublet, *shriek*, which is merely a variant, due to the alteration of *sc* to *sh* at the beginning and the preservation of *k* at the end.

**SCREEN**, that which shelters from observation, a partition; also, a coarse riddle or sieve. (F., — Teut.?) 1. M. E. *scren*; spelt *screne*, Prompt. Parv., p. 450; Wright's Vocab. i. 197, col. 2. — O. F. *escran*, 'a screen to set between one and the fire, a tester for a bed;' Cot. Mod. F. *écran*.

β. Of doubtful origin; Diez refers it to G. *schragen*, a trestle, stack (of wood); we may also note G. *schranne*, a railing (answering to the E. sense of partition made of open work); and G. *schranke*, a barrier, *schranken*, the lists (at a tournament); cf. *schranken-fenster*, a lattice or grate-window. γ. Fick (i. 813) connects G. *schragen* and *schranke* with each other and with Lat. *scrinium* (whence E. **SHRINE**). We cannot derive *screen* from Lat. *scrinium*, as we know that the latter word became *escriu* or *escrain* in O. F., and *shrine* in E. 2. In the sense of coarse riddle, it is spelt *skreine* in Tusser's Husbandry, sect. 17, st. 16 (E. D. S.), and is the same word as the above. 'A *screen* for gravel or corn is a grating which wards off the coarser particles and prevents them from coming through;' Wedgwood. Der. *screen*, verb, Hamlet, iii. 4. 3.

**SCREW** (1), a cylinder with a spiral groove or ridge on its surface, used as a fastening or as a mechanical power. (F., — L.? or Teut.?) Better spelt *scrue*, as in Cotgrave; the spelling *screw* is due to con-

fusion with *screw* (2) below. Spelt *screw* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — O. F. *escroue*, 'a scrue, the hole or hollow thing wherein the vice of a presse, &c. doth turn;' Cot. Mod. F. *écrou*. β. Of uncertain origin. Diez derives it from Lat. *scrobem*, acc. of *scrobs*, a ditch, trench, also a hole. This word appears to be from a base SKARBH, closely allied to SKARP, to cut, as in Lat. *scalpere*, *sculpere*; see **SCROFULA**, **SCULPTURE**. γ. Diez thinks the F. word can hardly be derived from the Teutonic; we find G. *schraube*, a screw, Du. *schroef*, Icel. *skrífa*, Swed. *skruf*, a screw, peg, Dan. *skruer*; words of which the root does not seem to be known; though they may be from the Teut. base SKRU, to cut; Fick, iii. 339. ¶ The E. word is certainly from the F., as Scheler rightly remarks. Der. *screw*, verb, Mach. i. 7. 60; *screw-driv-er*, *screw-propell-er*, *screw-steamer*.

**SCREW** (2), a vicious horse. (E.) A well-known term in modern E., not noticed in Johnson or Halliwell. The same word as *shrew*, a vicious or scolding woman, spelt *screw* in Political Songs, ed. Wright, p. 153, l. 13. See **SHREW**. Doublet, *shrew*.

**SCRIBBLE**, to write carelessly. (L.; with E. suffix.) 'Scribbled forth in hast at adventure;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 56 e. Formed with the frequentative suffix -*le* from *scribe*, sb.; the suffix giving it a verbal force. Similarly, we find G. *schreibler*, a scribbler, from *schreiben*, to write. See **SCRIBE**. Der. *scribble*, sb., *scribble-er*.

**SCRIBE**, a writer, a clerk, an expounder of the Jewish law. (L.) First in use as a scriptural term, and taken directly from Latin; Litré does not trace the F. *scribe* beyond the 16th century. M. E. *scribe*, Wyclif, Matt. viii. 19. — Lat. *scriba*, a writer, Matt. viii. 19 (Vulgate). — Lat. *scribere*, to write (pp. *scriptus*), orig. to scratch marks on a soft surface, to cut slightly; allied to *scrobs*, a ditch, and *scalpere*, to cut. — ✓SKARBH, extended form of ✓SKAR, to cut, whence also Gk. *γράφειν*, and A. S. *grafan*; see **GRAVE** (1). Der. *scribb-le*, q. v.; and see *scrip* (2), *script*, *script-ure*, *scriv-en-er*. Also (from Lat. *scribere*), *a-scribe*, *circum-scribe*, *de-scribe*, *in-scribe*, *pre-scribe*, *pro-scribe*, *sub-scribe*, *trans-scribe* (for *transcribe*); also (from pp. *scriptus*) *a-script-ion*, *circum-script-ion*, *con-script*, *de-script-ion*, *in-script-ion*, *manu-script*, *non-de-script*, *pre-script-ion*, *pre-script-ive*, *pro-script-ion*, *post-script*, *sub-script-ion*, *super-script-ion*, *trans-script*, *trans-script-ion*, &c. Also *shrive*, *shrift*, *Shrove-tide*.

**SCRIMMAGE**, the same as **SKIRMISH**, q. v.

**SCRIP** (1), a small bag or wallet. (Scand.) M. E. *scrippe*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1061; Chaucer, C. T. 7319. — Icel. *skreppa*, a scrip, bag; Norweg. *skreppa*, a knapsack (Aasen); Swed. dial. *skrappa*, a bag (Rietz), Swed. *skrappa*, a scrip; O. Swed. *skreppa* (Ihre). + O. Du. *scharpe*, *schaerpe*, *serpe*, a scrip, pilgrim's wallet (Oudemans); Low G. *schrap*, a scrip. (Brem. Wört.) Allied to G. *scherbe*, a shred. The orig. sense is 'scrap,' because made of a scrap or shred of skin or other material. See **SCRAP**, **SCARF** (1).

**SCRIP** (2), a piece of writing, a schedule. (F., — L.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 2. 3. The same word as *script*, the *t* dropping off in common talk; see **SCRIPT**.

**SCRIPT**, a piece of writing. (F., — L.) 'Euery *script* and bond;' Chaucer, C. T. 9571. — O. F. *escript*, 'a writing;' Cot. — Lat. *scriptum*, a thing written, neut. of *scriptus*, pp. of *scribere*, to write; see **SCRIBE**. Der. *manu-script*, *re-script*, *trans-script*.

**SCRIPTURE**, writing, the Bible. (F., — L.) *Scripture*, in the sense of 'bible,' is short for *holy scripture*, or rather, *The Holy Scriptures*. M. E. *scripture*; the pl. *scripturis* is in Wyclif, Luke, xxiv. 27. O. F. *escripture*, 'writ, scripture, writing;' Cot. — Lat. *scriptura*, a writing. — Lat. *scripturus*, fut. part. of *scribere*, to write; see **SCRIBE**. Der. *scriptur-al*.

**SCRIVENER**, a scribe, copyist, notary. (F., — L.) Properly a *scriven*; the suffix -*er* (of the agent) is an E. addition. M. E. *skriuenere*, Lydgate, Complaint of Black Knight, st. 28; formed with suffix -*ere* from M. E. *scriuein*, Ayenbite of Inwyrt, p. 44, l. 30. — O. F. *escrivain*, 'a scrivener;' Cot. Cf. mod. F. *écrivain*, Span. *escribano*, Ital. *scrivano*. — Low Lat. *scribanum*, acc. of *scribanus*, a notary; extended from *scriba*, a scribe; see **SCRIBE**.

**SCROFULA**, a disease characterised by chronic swellings of the glands. (L.) Called 'the king's evil,' because it was supposed the touch of a king could cure it; see Phillips, Dict., &c. In Phillips, ed. 1706; Blount (1674) has the adj. *scrofulous*. — Lat. *scrofula*; usually in pl. *scrofulæ*, scrofulous swellings. The lit. signification of *scrofula* is a little pig; dimin. of *scrofa*, a breeding sow. The reason for the name is not certainly known, but perhaps it is from the swollen appearance of the glands. It is remarkable that the Gk. name (*χορπάδες*) for swollen or scrofulous glands appears to be similarly connected with *χοῖρος*, a pig.

β. The Lat. *scrofa* means 'a digger,' from the habit of swine, who are fond of 'rooting' or turning up the earth; allied to *scrobs*, a ditch. The parallel Gk. word is *γρομφάς*, allied to *γράφειν*, to scratch; and both *γράφειν* and *scrofa* are from the same ✓SKARBH, extension of ✓SKAR, to cut. See **GRAVE** (1). Der. *scroful-ous*; and see *screw* (1).



**SCROLL**, a roll of paper or parchment, a schedule. (F., - Teut.) *Scroll*, formerly also *scrowl*, is a contraction of *scrow-el*, a dimin. form (with suffix *-el*) of *scrowe* or *scroue*, the earlier form of the word. The dimin. form does not appear to be earlier than about A.D. 1500, but the M. E. *scroue*, *scrowe*, is much older. Palsgrave (A.D. 1530) gives both *scrolle* and *scrowe*, and equates both to F. *rolle*. Fabian also has both forms: 'He [Rich. II.] therefore redde the *scrowle* of resignacyon hymselfe,' an. 1398 (ed. Ellis, p. 547); 'wherefore, knowynge that the sayd Baylyl used to bere *scrowys* and prophecie aboute hym,' an. 1449 (id. p. 624). M. E. *scroue*, *scrowe*; spelt *scrow*, Prompt. Parv.; pl. *scrowis*, Wyclif, Matt. xxiii. 5 (earlier version only); *scrowe*, Ancren Riwle, p. 282, last line. = O. F. *escroue*, 'a scrowle'; Cot. Spelt *escroe* in the 14th cent. (Littre); mod. F. *écrou*; the Low Lat. *escroa* occurs A.D. 1386 (Ducange). To which must be added that the dimin. form *escroele* actually occurs, in the sense of strip, as cited by Littre, s.v. *écrou*; thus proving the origin of E. *scroll* beyond all doubt. β. Of Teut. origin. = O. Du. *schroode*, a strip, shred, slip of paper (Oudemans); allied to *schroden*, to cut off (id.). Cf. Icel. *skrá*, a scroll; allied to Norweg. *skraa*, to cleave (shred), and Dan. *skraae*, to hull corn, in which the *d* has disappeared. Thus the orig. sense is a 'shred,' i.e. strip or slip of parchment. See **Shred**, **Shard**.

**SCRUB**, to rub hard. (E.) M. E. *scrobben*, to rub down a horse; King Alisaunder, 4310. Not found in A.S., but prob. an E. word, see below. + Du. *schrobben*, to scrub, wash, rub, chide. + Dan. *skrubb*, to scrub, rub; cf. *skrubbet*, adj., rough, rugged, scabrous. + Swed. *skrubby*, to rub, scrub.

β. The Norweg. *skrubb* means a scrubbing-brush (Aasen); and *skrubby* is a name for the dwarf cornel-tree, answering to E. *shrubby*, A.S. *scrobb*, a shrub. The likeness between A.S. *scrobb*, a shrub, and M. E. *scrobben*, to scrub, can hardly be accidental; and, from the analogy of *broom*, we may conclude that the original scrubbing-brush was a branch of a shrub, and that the vb. is from the sb. In fact, we still use *scrubby* as an epithet of a plant, with the sense of *shrubby*, i.e. mean, small, or rough (cf. Dan. *skrubbet*, rough, cited above); and we even extend the same epithet to meanness of conduct, and the like. Cf. also Du. *schrobber*, 'a swabber, scrub, hog, scoundrel, fool, scrape-penny'; O. Du. *schrobber*, 'a rubber, a scraper, a scurvy fellow'; Hexham. And note Lowland Sc. *scrubber*, 'a handful of heath tied tightly together for cleaning culinary utensils, Teviotdale'; Jamieson. See **Shrub**. Der. *scrub*, sb., 'a mean fellow, a worn-out brush, low underwood,' Webster; *scrubb-ed*, mean, Merch. Ven. v. 162; *scrubb-y*, adj., mean; *scrubb-er*.

**SCRUPLE**, a small weight, a doubt, perplexity, reluctance to act. (F., - L.) 'It is no conscience, but a foolish *scruple*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1435 c. 'Would not haue bene too *scrupulous*;' Frith, Works, p. 143, col. 2. = F. *scrupule*, 'a little sharp stone falling into a mans shooe, and hindering him in his gait [gait]; also, a scruple, doubt, fear, difficulty, care, trouble of conscience; also, a scruple, a weight amounting unto the third part of a dram;' Cot. = Lat. *scrupulum*, acc. of *scrupulus*, a small sharp stone; hence, a small stone used as a weight, a small weight; also, a stone in one's shoe, an uneasiness, difficulty, small trouble, doubt. Dimin. of *scrupus*, a sharp stone. Formed from a base SKRU =  $\checkmark$  SKUR, to cut, appearing in Skt. *kshur*, to cut, scratch, furrow, *khur*, to cut, *chhur*, to cut, Gk. *σῆρον*, chippings of stone, *ἐρὸν*, a razor. Cf.  $\checkmark$  SKAR, to cut; see **Shear**. Der. *scrupul-ous*, from F. *scrupuleux*, 'scrupulous,' Cot., from Lat. *scrupulosus*; *scrupul-ous-ly*, -ness.

**SCRUTINY**, a strict examination, careful enquiry. (L.) Spelt *scruteny*, Skelton, Garl. of Laurel, 782; cf. F. *scrutine*, 'a scrutiny;' Cot. Englished from L. *scrutinium*, a careful enquiry. = Lat. *scrutari*, to search into carefully, lit. to search among broken pieces. = Lat. *scruta*, broken pieces, old trash; prob. from the base SKRU, to cut up, for which see **Scruple**. Der. *scrutin-ise*, *scrutin-eer*. And see *in-scrut-able*.

**SCUD**, to run quickly, run before the wind in a gale. (Scand.) In Shak. Venus, 301. We also have prov. E. *scud*, a slight rapid or flying shower of rain (*Shropshire*, and elsewhere); Lowland Sc. *scud-din-stanes*, thin stones made to skim the surface of water, as an amusement, answering exactly to Dan. *skud-steen*, a stone quoit. The frequentative of *scud* is prov. E. *scuttle*, to walk fast, to hurry along, often used with precisely the same force as *scud*; the weakened form *scuddle*, to run away quickly, is given in Bailey, vol. i. ed. 1735. Hence *scud* is a weakened form of *scut* or *scoot*; cf. prov. E. 'to go like *scooter*, i.e. very quick, *East*' (Halliwell); and *scoot* is only another form of *shoot*. Precisely the same weakening of *t* to *d* occurs in Danish, and the nautical term to *scud* is of Danish origin. = Dan. *skyde*, to shoot, to push, to shove; *skyde i frø*, to run to seed; *skyde vand*, to repel water; *skyde over stevn* (lit. to shoot over the stem), to shoot ahead, i.e. scud along, as a nautical term; Dan. *skud-*, a shooting, used in compounds, as in *skud-aar*, leap-year, *skud-steen*, a 'scudding-stane'; Swed. *skutta*, to leap, Swed. dial. *skuta*, a sledge

(Rietz), allied to Swed. *skjuta*, to shoot, and to Icel. *skjóta*, to shoot, also to slip or scud away, abscond. See **Shoot**. ¶ I unhesitatingly reject Grein's interpretation of A.S. *scūdan* by 'scud'; it only occurs in one passage, where it may better mean to 'huddle' or 'shiver.' We never find M. E. *scudden*, so that there is no connecting link between A.S. *scūdan* and Shakespeare's *scud*. The W. *ysguth*, a scud, whisk, in Spurrell, is of no value here. Der. *scutt-le* (3), q. v.

**SCUFFLE**, to struggle, fight confusedly. (Scand.) In Beaum. and Fletcher, Philaster, v. 1. The frequentative form of *scuff*, preserved in prov. E. *scuff*, to shuffle in walking, West; Halliwell. = Swed. *skuffa*, to push, shove, jog; allied to E. *shove*. + O. Du. *schuffelen*, to drive on, also, to run away, i.e. to shuffle off; allied to Du. *schuiven*, to shove. Thus to *scuffle* is 'to keep shoving about.' See **Shuffle**, **Shove**. Der. *scuffle*, sb., Antony, i. 1. 7.

**SKULK**, **SKULK**, to hide oneself, lurk. (Scand.) M. E. *skulken*, *skulken*, Pricke of Conscience, 1788; Gower, C. A. ii. 93, l. 4; whence the sb. *skolkynge*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 256, l. 11. = Dan. *skulke*, to skulk, slink, sneak; Swed. *skolka*, to play the truant. Allied to Icel. *skolla*, to skulk, keep aloof. β. The base is SKULK, extended from SKUL; just as *lur-k* is from *lower*. The shorter base occurs in Du. *schuilen*, Low G. *schulen*, to skulk, to lurk in a hiding-place; from Dan. *skiul*, Icel. *skjól*, a place of shelter; see further under **Scowl**, which exhibits the shorter form.

**SCULL** (1), the cranium; see **Skull**. **SCULL** (2), a small, light oar. (Scand.) 'Scull, a little oar, to row with; Sculler, a boat rowed with sculls, or the waterman that manages it;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Also in the phrase 'rowing scull,' Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3, l. 351. We also find 'the old sculler,' i.e. Charon; Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, i. 1 (Cupid's 7th speech). Dryden oddly uses *sculler* with the sense of 'boat;' tr. of Virgil, Georg. b. iv. l. 735. 'Scull to rowe with, *auiron*; Scullar, *batellier*;' Palsgrave.

β. To be connected with Lowland Sc. *skul*, *skull*, *skoll*, a goblet or large bowl, which is a Scand. word, viz. Swed. *skål*, a base, bowl, one of the scales of a balance (Widgren); Icel. *skil*, a bowl, a hollow, dish of a balance; Dan. *skaal*, a bowl, cup. (The change of vowel is remarkable, but occurs again in **Skull**, q. v.) γ. Richardson, without authority, defines a *scull* as 'a boat,' and so connects 'boat' with the idea of 'shell,' or hollow vessel; this can hardly be right. Every rowing man knows the essential difference between *sculls* and *oars* to consist in this, that the blade of the *scull* is *hollowed out*, as it were, and slightly curved, whilst the oar-blade is much flatter; oars for sea-boats are quite flat. We may at once explain *scull* from Icel. *skil*, a hollow; Swed. *skålig*, 'concave, hollow,' Widgren. Thus a *scull* is an oar with a slightly concave blade, like the dish of a balance. See **Scale** (2). Der. *scull*, verb; *scull-er*, as above.

**SCULL** (3), a shoal of fish. (E.) In Shak. Troilus, v. 5. 22. M. E. *sculle*, Prompt. Parv. A variant of **Shoal**, q. v.

**SCULLERY**, a room for washing dishes, and the like. (E.) The word is really E., though the suffix *-y* is French; this suffix is added by analogy with *pantry*, *buttery* (really *bottler-y*), so as to denote the place or room where the washing of dishes went on. *Sculler* is a remarkable alteration of *swiller*, i.e. a washer, from the verb *swill*, to wash, A.S. *swilian*; see **Swill**. This is proved by the history of the word, in which two changes took place: (1) from *swiller* to *sculler*; and (2) from *scullery* to *scullery*. 1. We find occasional change of orig. initial *sw* to *sq*, due perhaps to an Eastern dialect. Levins writes *squaine* for *swain*. Another clear instance is in the M. E. *sweller* (allied to mod. E. *sultry*), spelt *squaltryn* in the Prompt. Parv., p. 471; and on the very same page we have: '*squyllare*, dysche-wescheare, *Lixa*;' i.e. *sculler* for *swiller*. 2. Again, in the same, p. 450, we find: '*Scorel*, or *squerel*, beast;' i.e. *scorel* for *squirrel*; and by the same change, *scullery* would become *scollery* or *scullery* (for the change from *sc* to *sen* observe '*scome*, or *scum*' on p. 449 of the same).

β. For further examples, note: 'How the *sqyler* of the kechyn;' Rob. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, l. 5913 (in Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 61). 'The pourvayours of the buttlarye [buttery] and pourvayours of the *sqylerye*;' Ordinances and Regulations of the Royal Household, 4to, 1790, p. 77; '*Sergeant-sqylyoure*,' ibid. p. 81; cited in Halliwell. 'All suche other as shall long [belong] unto the *sqyllare*;' Rutland Papers, p. 100; also in Halliwell. Moreover, Rob. of Brunne tells us that the *sqyler* above mentioned 'meked hymself ouer skyle [exceedingly] Pottes and dysshes for to *swele*,' i.e. *swyle*, *swill*, as required by the rime; l. 5828. There is, in fact, no doubt as to the matter. γ. The change from *swiller* to *sculler* or *sculler* in the dialect of the East of England was obviously caused by the influence of Dan. *skyll*, Swed. *skölja*, to wash, rinse, Icel. *skola*, *skyla*, to wash. If (as seems most likely) these words are cognate with A.S. *swilian*, the form of the base must be SKWAL or SKWIL, as in Swed. *squala*, to gush, Norw. *skval*, dish-water. δ. We may further suppose that the change



from *suillery* or *suillery* to *scullery* was helped out by some confusion with O. F. *escuelle* (from Lat. *scutella*), a dish; so that a *scullery* was looked on as a place for *dishes* rather than as being merely the place for *washing* them. ¶ *Scullion* is of different origin; see below.

**SCULLION**, a kitchen menial. (F., -L.) In Shak. Hamlet. ii. 2. 616. 'Their smooked *scullions* faces, handes, and feete;' Barnes, Works, p. 341, col. 2. 'Scouloun of the kechyn, *scoullion*;' Palsgrave. This word has undoubtedly been long understood as if it were connected with *scullery*, and the connection between the two words in the popular mind may have influenced its form and use. But it is impossible to connect them etymologically; and Wedgwood well says that 'it has a totally different origin,' which he points out. - F. *escouillon*, 'a wisp, or dishcloth, a maukin or drag, to cleanse or sweep an oven;' Cot. 'In the same way *malkin*, *mawkin*, is used both for a kitchen-wench and for the clout which she plies;' Wedgwood.

β. The F. *escouillon* is the same as *escouvillon*, Cot. The latter form answers to Span. *escobillon*, a sponge for a cannon; formed with suffix -on (Lat. -ionem) from *escobilla*, a small brush, dimin. of *escoba*, a brush, broom, which is cognate with Ital. *scopa*, a broom, a birch-tree. - Lat. *scopa*, used in pl. *scopæ*, thin twigs, a broom of twigs. γ. The lit. sense of *scopæ* may be 'cuttings,' from √SKAP, to cut, hew; see **Capon**. ¶ The word *scullery* is of different origin; see above.

**SCULPTURE**, the art of carving figures. (F., -L.) M. E. *sculpture*, Gower, C. A. ii. 83, l. 2. - F. *sculpture*, for which Littré cites nothing earlier than the 16th century; but it must have been in earlier use. - Lat. *sculptura*, sculpture. - Lat. *sculpturus*, fut. part. of *sculper*, to cut out, carve in stone; allied to *scalper*, to scratch, grave, carve, cut. - √SKARP, extended from √SKAR, to cut. *Sculper* is cognate with Gk. γλύφειν, to engrave, hollow out; so that γλύφειν :: *sculper* :: *sculper* :: *scalper*. Der. *sculpture*, verb; *sculptor*, from Lat. *sculptor*; *sculptur-al*. And see **scurf**.

**SCUM**, froth, refuse on the surface of liquids. (Scand.) 'Scome or *scum* of fletynge [floating], Spuma;' Prompt. Parv. 'Scumyn lyeurys, Despumo;' id. Dat. *scome*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 44, l. 23. - Dan. *skum*, *scum*, froth, foam; Icel. *skúm*, foam (in Egillson's Dict.); Swed. *skum*. + O. H. G. *scúm*, G. *schaum* (whence F. *écume*). + Irish *sgum* (if it be a Celtic word). β. Lit. 'a covering.' - √SKU, to cover; Pick, iii. 336. ¶ The Lat. *spuma* is related to E. *spew*, not to *scum*. Der. *scum*, verb; *scumm-er*.

**SCUPPER**, a hole in the side of a ship to carry off water from the deck. (F.) 'Scuppers, the holes through which the water runs off the deck;' Coles, ed. 1684. So named because the water appears to be spit out from them. - O. F. *escopir*, *escupir*, to spit out; now obsolete, but once widely spread; see Burguy. It appears also in the Span. and Prov. *escupir*; Walloon *scuipa*; Wallachian *scupire* (Burguy). β. The root is not known; as it can hardly be corrupted from Lat. *exspuere*, Burguy suggests a Celtic root, as seen in Gael. *cop*, Irish *cuip*, froth, foam; to which the Lat. *ex*, out, must, in that case, have been prefixed. ¶ We might rather connect it with Du. *schoppen*, to scoop away, *met een schup weg schoppen*, from *schup*, a scoop, shovel, or spade (Sewel), but for two objections: (1) that the action of shoveling away is not what is meant; and (2) that the Dutch word for *scupper* is *spiegat* (G. *speigat*, Swed. *spygatt*). Now the Swed. *spygatt* is 'spit-hole,' from *spy*, to spit; and G. *speigat* is the same, from *speien*, to spit; names which seem to be mere translations from the O. F. name now lost (except in E.) Cf. G. *speiröhre*, the spout of a gutter, lit. 'spit-pipe.'

**SCURF**, small flakes of skin; flaky matter on the skin. (E.) M. E. *scurf*. 'Scurf of scabbys, Squama;' Prompt. Parv.; Cursor Mundi, 11823. - A. S. *scurf*, scurf; A. S. Leechdoms, i. 116, last line but one. Also *seorfa*; 'seorfa on his heafde hæfde' = he had scurf on his head; Ælfred, tr. of Bede, b. v. c. 2. Lit. 'that which is scraped off' - A. S. *seorfan* (pt. t. *scurf*, pl. *scurfon*), to scrape, to gnaw; Orosius, i. 7. + Du. *schurft*, scurf; orig. an adj. signifying 'scurfy,' the *t* answering to Aryan -*ta*, the pp. suffix. + Icel. *skurfur*, fem. pl., scurf on the head. + Swed. *skorf*. + Dan. *skurv*. + G. *schorff*. β. We may further compare with A. S. *seorfan* the G. verb *schürfen*, to scratch, and the Lat. *sculper*, *scalper*; see **Sculpture**. Der. *scurfy*, *scurf-i-ness*. Also *scurvy*, q. v.

**SCURRILE**, buffoon-like. (L.) In Shak. Troil. i. 3. 148. - Lat. *scurrilis*, buffoon-like. - Lat. *scurra*, a buffoon. Der. *scurril-i-ty*, L. L. L. iv. 2. 55, from Lat. acc. *scurrilitatem*; *scurril-ous*, Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 215; *scurril-ous-ly*.

**SCURVY**, afflicted with scurf, mean. (E.) 'All *scurvy* with scabbies;' Skelton, Elinour Rummung, 142. The same word as *scurfy*, with change from *f* to *v*, as in Swed. *skorvig*, scurfy, from *skorf*, scurf. See **Scurf**. Hence, as a term of contempt, vile, mean, Temp. ii. 2. 46, and very common in Shak. Der. *scurvy*, Phillips, ed. 1706, the name of a disease, from the pitiful condition of those

afflicted with it; an E. adaptation, probably, of the Low Lat. medical term *scorbutus*; see **Scorbutic**. Also *scurvi-ly*, -ness.

**SCUTCH**, to dress flax; see **Scotch**.

**SCUTCHEON**, a painted shield. (F., -L.) M. E. *scotcheyne*, *scochone*, Prompt. Parv. The same as **Escutcheon**, q. v.

**SCUTIFORM**, shield-shaped. (F., -L.) In Blount, ed. 1674. 'Scutiforme os, the whirl-bone of the knee;' Phillips, ed. 1706. - O. F. *scutiforme*, 'fashioned like a scutcheon, shield-fashion;' Cot. - Lat. *scuti-*, for *scuto-*, crude form of *scutum*, a shield; and *form-a*, form, shape; see **Escutcheon** and **Form**.

**SCUTTLE** (1), a shallow basket, a vessel for holding coal. (L.) M. E. *scotille*. 'Hec scutella, a scotylle;' Wright's Vocab. i. 257, col. 1. - A. S. *scutel*, a dish, bowl. 'Catinus, *scutel*;' Wright's Voc. i. 290, col. 1. - Lat. *scutella*, a salver or waiter; dimin. of *scutra*, a tray, dish, or platter, also spelt *scuta*. Prob. allied to *scutum*, a shield. Der. *coal-scuttle*. Doublet, *skillet*.

**SCUTTLE** (2), an opening in the hatchway of a ship. (F., -Span., -Teut.) 'Scuttles, square holes, capable for the body of a man to pass thorough at any hatch-way, or part of the deck, into any room below; also, those little windows and long holes which are cut out in cabins to let in light;' Phillips, ed. 1706. And in Cotgrave. - O. F. *escoutilles*, pl., 'the scuttles, or hatches of a ship; th'ouvertures or trap-doors, whereat things are let down into the hold;' Cot. Mod. F. *écoutille*; Span. *escotilla*, *escotillon*, 'a hole in the hatch of a ship, also the hatch itself,' Minshew. β. The word appears to be Spanish; and we find another form in *escotadura*, the large trap-door of a theatre or stage (Neuman). Another sense of *escotadura* is the sloping of a jacket or pair of stays; and the form of the word is such as to be due to the verb *escotar*, to cut out a thing so as to make it fit, to slope, to hollow out a garment about the neck (a different word from Span. *escotar*, to pay one's reckoning, for which see **Scot-free**). The orig. sense is 'to cut a hole in a garment to admit the neck,' from the sb. *escote*, the sloping of a jacket, a tucker such as women wear above the bosom. This sb. is derived, as Diez points out, from the Teutonic; cf. Goth. *skauts*, the hem of a garment, Du. *schoot*, the lap, the bosom, G. *schooss*, the same; so that the orig. sense of Span. *escote* is 'a slope to fit the bosom,' a hole for the neck.

γ. Similarly the A. S. *scēat* (cognate with Goth. *skauts*) answers to the 'sheet' of a sail, exactly corresponding to Span. *escota*, the sheet of a sail. See **Sheet**. Der. *scuttle*, verb, to sink a ship by cutting scuttles or holes in it.

**SCUTTLE** (3), to hurry along, scud away. (Scand.) The same as *scuddle* (Bailey), and the frequentative of **Scud**, q. v.

**SCYTHE**, a cutting instrument for mowing grass. (E.) The intrusion of the letter *c* is due to false spelling; it should be *sythe* or *sihe*. Spelt *sythe* in L. L. L. i. 1. 6 (first folio, ed. 1623). M. E. *sihe*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 464; *syhe*, Havelok, 2553. - A. S. *sīðe*, *sīþe*, a scythe; 'Falcastrum, *sīþe*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 85, l. 3. The A. S. *sīðe* is put for *sigðe* (a form actually found in the Epinal gloss), and the long *i* is due to loss of *g*; it means 'the cutting instrument,' from the Teut. base SAG, to cut = √SAK, to cut. See **Saw** (1), **Section**. Pick, iii. 314. + Du. *zeis*. + Icel. *sigðr*, *sigð*, a sickle. + Low G. *seged*, *segd*, also *seed*, *seid*, a kind of sickle; Brem. Wörterbuch. From the same root we have O. H. G. *segisna*, *segensa*, M. H. G. *segense*, G. *sense*, a scythe; O. H. G. *seh*, M. H. G. *sech*, a ploughshare; as well as E. *saw*, *sickle*. Der. *scythe*, verb, Shak. Complaint, l. 12; *scythe-tusked*, Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 1. 79.

**SE-**, away, apart, prefix. (L.) From Lat. *se-*, short for *sed*, without, which is prob. retained as a prefix in *sedition*. *Sed* is mentioned by Festus as having been used with the sense 'without.' It perhaps meant 'by oneself,' being put for *swad*, abl.; cf. Skt. *sua*, one's own self, Lat. *se*; and Lat. *suus*, one's own. Der. *se-cede*, *se-clude*, *se-cure*, *sed-ition*, *se-duce*, *se-gregate*, *se-lect*, *se-parate*; and see **sever**.

**SEA**, a large lake, ocean. (E.) M. E. *see*, Chaucer, C. T. 3033. - A. S. *sæ*, sea, lake. + Du. *zee*. + Icel. *sær*. + Dan. *sø*. + Swed. *sjö*. + G. *see*. + Goth. *saies*.

β. All from a Teut. base SAIWA, sea; Fick, iii. 313. Perhaps connected with Gk. *hai*, it rains; Skt. *su*, to press out Soma juice, *soma*, an acid juice, nectar, water, *sava*, juice, water; but this is uncertain; Curtius, i. 492. Der. *sea-board*, from F. *bord*, the shore = Du. *boord*, edge, brim (see **Border**); *sea-coast*, *sea-faring*, *sea-girt*, -green, -horse, -kale, -king, -level, -man, -man-ship, -mark, -room, -serpent, -shore, -sick, -side, -unicorn, -urchin, -ward, -weed, -worthy; &c.

**SEAL** (1), a stamp for impressing wax, impressed wax, that which authenticates. (F., -L.) M. E. *seel* (better than *sele*), Chaucer, C. T. 10445. 'Seled with his seale,' Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, i. 29, l. 12. - O. F. *seel*, 'a seal, or signet;' Cot. Mod. F. *secau*; Span. *sello*, *sigilo*; Ital. *sigillo*. - Lat. *sigillum*, a seal, mark; lit. 'a little sign;' allied to *signum*, a sign, mark; see **Sign**. ¶ The A. S. *sigle*, an ornament, is directly from Lat. *sigillum*; so also G. *siegel*,



Goth. *siglio*, &c. Der. *seal*, verb, M. E. *selen*, as above; *seal*-engraving, *seal*-ing-wax.

**SEAL** (2), a sea-calf, marine animal. (E.) M. E. *sele*, Iiavelok, 755. — A. S. *sealh*, a seal; Grein, ii. 438. + Icel. *selr*. + Dan. *sal*; also *salhund* (seal-hound). + Swed. *själ*, *själhund*. + O. H. G. *selah*, cited by Grein. β. From a Teut. type *SELHA*, Fick, iii. 328. Cf. Gk. *σέλαχος*, the name of a fish. The orig. sense is perhaps simply 'marine;' from *SAL*, salt water, as found in Lat. *sal*, Gk. *ἅλς*; see *Salt*.

**SEAM** (1), a suture, a line formed by joining together two pieces, a line of union. (E.) M. E. *seem*, Wyclif, John, xix. 23. — A. S. *seám*, Ælfric's Hom. i. 20, l. 4 from bottom. + Du. *zoom*. + Icel. *saurm*. + Dan. and Swed. *söm*. + G. *saum*. β. All from a base *SAUMA*, a sewing, suture (Fick, iii. 325); formed with suffix -MA from ✓*SU*, to sew, whence Lat. *su-ere*, to sew, A. S. *siwian*, to sew; see *Sew*. Der. *seam*-less, *seam*-y; also *seam*-str-ess, q. v.

**SEAM** (2), a horse-load; see *Sumpter*.

**SEAMSTRESS, SEMPSTRESS**, a woman who sews seams. (E.; with F. suffix.) 'Seamster, and Seamstress, a man or woman that sows, makes up, or deals in linnen-clothes;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Only *seamster* is given in Minshew, ed. 1627. The suffix -ess is a F. fem. suffix, F. -esse (from Lat. -issa, Gk. -ισσα), as in *princ-ess*, *mar-athon-ess*. M. E. *semster*, Destruction of Troy, ed. Pantan and Donaldson, l. 1585. — A. S. *seámestre*. We find: 'Sartor, seámestre,' and 'Sartrix, seámestre;' Wright's Vocab. i. 74. [Whence *seámestres*, Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, ed. Thorpe, p. 568, l. 10.] Formed from A. S. *seám*, a seam, by the addition of the A. S. suffix -estre, explained under *Spinster*. See *Seam*.

**SEAR, SERE**, withered. (E.) Spelt *sere*, Spenser, Shep. Kal. Jan. 37. M. E. *seer*; spelt *seere*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 18, l. 25; *seer*, Rom. Rose, 4749. — A. S. *seár*, *sere*; only preserved in the derived verb; see below. + O. Du. *sore*, dry (Oudemans); *zoor*, 'dry, withered, or seare;' Hexham. + Low G. *soor*, dry; Brem. Wört. β. The A. S. *ed* is for Teut. *au*, and *r* prob. stands for *s*, as is so often the case; this brings us to a base *SAUS*, from the ✓*SUS*, to dry, preserved in Skt. *gush*, to become dry, to be withered, whence *gushka*, dried up, withered; see Benfey, who remarks that *gush* 'is for *sush*, and that for orig. *sus*, *g* being put for *s*, by the assimilating influence of *sh*.' From the same root is Gk. *αὔειν*, to parch, *αὐρῆνός*, dry, rough, whence E. *austere*. The Zend *hush*, to dry, proves that *sus* is the root; Curtius, i. 490. ¶ It is quite a mistake to connect E. *sear* (from root *SUS*) with Gk. *ἐρῆνός* (from root *SKA*); the resemblance, such as it is, is quite accidental. Der. *sear*, verb, to dry up, cauterise, render callous, Rich. III, iv. 1. 61, M. E. *seeren*, Prompt. Parv., A. S. *selirian*, to dry up, to wither or pine away, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, iv. 6. 14. See *Austere*; and *Sorrel* (2).

**SEARCH**, to seek, examine, explore. (F., — L.) M. E. *serchen*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 268, last line but one; better spelt *cerchen*, for which Strattmann refers to Lydgate, Minor Poems, 159, Mandeville's Travels, p. 315. — O. F. *cercher* (Burguy); mod. F. *chercher*, to seek. Cf. Ital. *cercare*, search, orig. to search; Prov. *cercar*, *cerquar*, *sercar*, to search (Bartsch); Span. *cercar*, to encircle, surround. — Lat. *circare*, to go round; hence, to go about, explore. — Lat. *circus*, a circle, ring; *circum*, round about. See *Circum*, *Circus*, *Ring*. Der. *search*, sb., Temp. iii. 3. 10; *search*-ing, *search*-er, *search*-warrant.

**SEASON**, proper time, fit opportunity. (F., — L.) M. E. *seson*, Chaucer, C. T. 1045; P. Plowman, B. i. 1; *seysoun*, King Alisaunder, 5251. — O. F. *seson*, *seison*, *saison*; mod. F. *saison*, 'season, due time;' Cot. Cf. Span. *sazon*, Port. *sazão*, *seção*; O. Prov. *sadons*, *sasos*, *sazos* (Bartsch). — Low Lat. *sationem*, acc. of *satio*, a season, time of year, occurring A. D. 1028 (Ducange). The same as Lat. *satio*, a sowing, planting, Verg. Georg. i. 215, ii. 319 (hence, the time of sowing or spring-time, which seems to have been regarded as the season, *par excellence*). — Lat. *satus*, pp. of *serere*, to sow.

β. *Serere* appears to be a reduplicated form, put for *serere* or *si-se-re*; from ✓*SA*, to sow, weakened form *SI*; see *Sow* (1). ¶ Besides the word *season*, we also find Span. *estacion*, used in the sense of 'season' or time as well as 'station;' and Ital. *stagione*, 'a season or time of the yeere,' Florio. These are, of course, from Lat. *stationem*, acc. of *statio*, a station, hence applied, we must suppose, to the four stations, stages, or seasons of the year; see *Station*. And it is extremely probable that the use of this word affected and extended the senses of *season*. Scheler would derive *season* also from Lat. *stationem*, but Diez and Littré argue to the contrary, and we ought to keep the Span. words *estacion* and *sazon* quite distinct. I have been informed that the prov. E. *season* is still occasionally used in Kent in the sense of 'sowing-time,' which is really a strong argument in favour of the derivation from *sationem*. And see Ducange. Der. *season*, verb, Merch. Ven. v. 107, Ascham, Toxophilus, b. ii., ed. Arber, p. 124; q

*season*-able, *season* abl-y, *season*-able-ness; also *season*-ing, that which 'seasons,' or makes food more suitable and palatable.

**SEAT**, a chair, bench, &c., to sit on. (Scand.) M. E. *sete*; spelt *seete*, Wyclif, Rev. ii. 13. — Icel. *sati*, a seat; Swed. *säte*; Dan. *sæde*. [The A. S. word is not *säte* (as in the dictt.), but *set*, as in the A. S. Chron. an. 894; see Gloss. to Sweet's A. S. Reader, and Thorpe's edition. The more usual A. S. word is *seol*, for which see *Settle*.] + O. Du. *saet*, *sate*. + M. H. G. *säze*. β. The Teut. type is *SAITI*, from the verb which appears in E. as *sit*; see *Sit*. Der. *seat*, verb, Macb. i. 3. 136; *dis-seat*, Macb. v. 3. 21; *un-seat*.

**SECANT**, a line that cuts another, or that cuts a circle. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *secant*, stem of pres. part. of *secare*, to cut; see *Section*.

**SECEDE**, to withdraw oneself from others, go apart. (L.) A late word; in Todd's Johnson. — Lat. *secedere*, pp. *secessus*, to go away, withdraw. — Lat. *se-*, apart; and *cedere*, to go, go away. See *Se-* and *Cede*. Der. *seced*-er; also *secess*-ion, in Minshew, ed. 1627, from Lat. acc. *secessionem*, nom. *secessio*, formed from pp. *secessus*.

**SECLUDE**, to keep apart. (L.) 'Secluded from the Scriptures;' Frith's Works, p. 3, col. 2. — Lat. *secludere*, to shut off. — Lat. *se-*, apart; and *cludere*, to shut; see *Se-* and *Clause*, *Close* (1). Der. *seclus*-ion, formed from *seclusus*, pp. of *secludere*.

**SECOND**, next after the first, the ordinal number corresponding to two. (F., — L.) M. E. *second*; spelt *seconde*, Wyclif, John, iv. 54; *seconde*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 282, l. 15. Not a very common word, as *other* was usually employed instead, in early times; *second* being the only ordinal number of F. origin. (See *Other*.) — F. *second*, masc., *seconde*, fem., 'second;' Cot. — Lat. *secundus*, following, second; so called because it follows the first. Formed from *sec-*, base of *sequi*, to follow, with gerundive suffix -*undus*, which has the sense of a pres. part. See *Sequence*. Der. *second*, sb., used with reference to minutes, or first small subdivisions of an hour, &c., from F. *seconde*, 'the 24 part of a prime, a very small weight used by goldsmiths and jewellers,' Cot. Also *second*, verb, Merry Wives, i. 3. 114; *second*-er; *second*-ar-y, *second*-ar-i-ly, Tyndall, Works, p. 120, col. 1; *second*-ly; *second*-hand, i. e. at second hand; *second*-sight.

**SECRET**, hidden, concealed, unknown. (F., — L.) Spelt *secrete* in Palsgrave. The M. E. form is almost invariably *secrete*, Chaucer, C. T. 12077; spelt *secre*, P. Plowman, A. iii. 141; but we find *secret* in P. Plowman, B. iii. 145, C. iv. 183. — O. F. *secrete* (fem. *secreie*, Burguy), 'secret;' Cot. — Lat. *secretus*, secret; orig. pp. of *secernere*, to separate, set apart. — Lat. *se-*, apart; and *cernere*, to separate, sift; see *Se-* and *Concern*. The root is ✓*SKAR*; see *Skill*. Der. *secret*, sb., M. E. *secre*, Chaucer, C. T. 16915, from Lat. *secretum*, sb., orig. neuter of *secretus*; *secret*-ly, *secret*-ness; *secrec*-y, Hamlet, i. 2. 207, a coined word, by analogy with *constancy*, &c.; *secrete*, verb, formed from Lat. *secretus*, considered as pp. of *secernere*; *secret*-ion, from O. F. *secretion*, 'a separating, also a thing separated or set apart;' Cot.; *secret*-ive, *secret*-ive-ly, *secret*-ive-ness, *secret*-or-y; also *secret*-ar-y, q. v.

**SECRETARY**, orig. a private amanuensis, confidant. (F., — L.) The sense of the word is now much extended; it is frequently used where little privacy is intended. In Shak. Hen. VIII, ii. 2. 116, iv. 1. 102. Palsgrave has: '*Secretarye*, secretairey;' *secretarye* also occurs in a 15th-century poem called The Assemblie of Ladies, st. 49, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 259, col. 1. — F. *secretaire*, 'a secretary, clerk;' Cot. — Low Lat. *secretarium*, acc. of *secretarius*, a confidential officer; cf. Lat. *secretarium*, a secret place, consistory, conclave. — Lat. *secret*-us, secret; with suffix -*arius*; see *Secret*. Der. *secretary*-ship; *secretari*-al.

**SECT**, a party who follow a particular teacher, or hold particular principles, a faction. (F., — L.) It is tolerably certain that the sense of the word has been obscured by a false popular etymology which has connected the word with Lat. *secare*, to cut; and it is not uncommon for authors to declare, with theological intolerance and in contempt of history, that a *sect* is so called from its being 'cut off' from the church. But the etymology from *secare* is baseless, and undeserving of serious mention. M. E. *secte*, used convertibly with *sute* (= *suite*) in P. Plowman, C. viii. 130, B. v. 495; see my note on the line. Both *secte* and *sute* are here used in the sense of 'suit of clothes.' — F. *secte*, 'a sect or faction; a rout or troupe; a company of one (most commonly bad) opinion;' Cot. — Low Lat. *secta*, a set of people, a following, suite; also, a quality of cloth, a suit of clothes; also, a suit or action at law; Lat. *secta*, a party, faction, sect, lit. 'a follower.' — Lat. *sec-* (as in *sec-undus*), base of *sequi*, to follow, with Aryan suffix -*ta*. Cf. Gk. *ἐπείτης*, a follower, attendant, from *ἐπομαι*, I follow. See *Sequence*. Der. *sect*-ar-y, Hen. VIII, v. 3. 70, from F. *sectaire*, 'a sectary, the ringleader, professor, or follower of a sect,' Cot.; *sect*-ar-i-an, *sect*-ar-i-an-ism. Doublet, *sept*.

**SECTION**, a cutting, division, parting, portion. (F., — L.) In



Minshew, ed. 1627, and Cotgrave. — F. *section*, 'a section, cutting.' — Lat. *sectionem*, acc. of *sectio*, a cutting. — Lat. *sectus*, pp. of *secare*, to cut. — *✓SAK*, to cut; whence also Russ. *sieche*, to hew, Lithuan. *syktis*, a stroke, cut, and E. *saw*, *sickle*, *scythe*. Der. *section-al*, *section-al-ly*; also *sect-or*, from Lat. *sector*, a cutter, used in late Lat. to mean a sector (part) of a circle; *seg-ment*, q.v. From the same root are *sec-ant*, *co-sec-ant*; *bi-sect*, *dis-sect*, *inter-sect*, *tri-sect*; *in-sect*; also *scion*, *saw*, *sickle*, *sedge*, *scythe*, *risk*.

**SECULAR**, pertaining to the present world, not bound by monastic rules. (F., — L.) In Levins. M.E. *secular*, *seculer*, *seculere*; Chaucer, C. T. 9127, 15456. — O. F. *seculier*, 'secular, lay, temporal'; Cot. — Lat. *secularis*, secular, worldly, belonging to the age. — Lat. *saeculum*, a generation, age. β. Prob. orig. 'a seed, race'; from *✓SA*, to sow (Curtius); see **Sow**. Der. *secular-ly*, *-ise*, *-is-at-ion*, *-ism*.

**SECURE**, free from care or anxiety, safe, sure. (L.) In Levins; accented *sécure* in Hamlet, i. 5. 61. — Lat. *securus*, free from care. — Lat. *se-*, free from; and *cura*, care; see **Se-** and **Cure**. Der. *secure-ly*, *-ness*; *secur-able*; *secur-i-ty*, from F. *securité*, 'security'; Cot., from Lat. acc. *securitatem*.

**SEDAN, SEDAN-CHAIR**, a portable vehicle, carried by two men. (F.) In Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, sat. i. 186. Named from *Sedan*, a town in France, N. E. of Paris; first seen in England, A.D. 1581; regularly used in London, A.D. 1634 (Haydn). Evelyn speaks of '*sedans*, from hence [Naples] brought first into England by Sir Sanders Duncomb;' Diary, Feb. 8, 1645. Cf. F. *sedan*, cloth made at Sedan (Littre).

**SEDATE**, quiet, serious. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; Blount (ed. 1674) has *sedateness* and *sedation*, of which the latter is obsolete. — Lat. *sedatus*, composed, calm; pp. of *sedare*, to settle, causal of *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*; see **Sit**. Der. *sedate-ly*, *-ness*. Also *sedat-ive*, i.e. composing, from F. *sedatif*, 'quieting, assuaging'; Cot. And see *sedentary*, *sediment*, see (2).

**SEDENTARY**, sitting much, inactive. (F., — L.) Spelt *sedentarie*, Minshew, ed. 1627; and occurring in Cotgrave. — F. *sedentaire*, 'sedentary, ever-sitting'; Cot. — Lat. *sedentarius*, sedentary. — Lat. *sedent-*, pres. part. of *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*; with suffix *-arius*; see **Sit**. Der. *sedentari-ly*, *-ness*.

**SEDGE**, a kind of flag or coarse grass in swamps. (E.) M. E. *segge*, Prompt. Parv.; Wright's Vocab. i. 191, col. 2. The pl. *segges* occurs as late as in Baret (1580). — A. S. *segg*, sedge; Gloss. to A. S. Leechdoms, vol. iii. + Low G. *segge*, sedge; in the dialect of Oldenburg; Bremen Wörterbuch. And cf. Irish *seasg*, *seisg*, sedge; W. *hesg*. β. The A. S. *cg = gg*; the lit. sense is 'cutter,' i.e. sword-grass, from the sharp edge or sword-like appearance; cf. Lat. *gladiolus*, a small sword, sword-lily, flag. From the Teut. base *SAG*, to cut = *✓SAK*, to cut; see **Saw** (1), **Section**. Der. *sedg-ed*, Temp. iv. 129; *sedg-y*.

**SEDIMENT**, dregs, that which settles at the bottom of a liquid. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — O. F. *sediment*, 'a sitting or settling of dregs'; Cot. — Lat. *sedimentum*, a settling, subsidence. — Lat. *sedere*, to sit, settle; with suffix *-mentum*. See **Sit**. Der. *sediment-ar-y*.

**SEDITION**, insurrection, rebellious conduct against the state. (F., — L.) M. E. *sedicioun*, Wyclif, Mark, xv. 7, in some MSS.; others have *seducioun*. — O. F. *sedition*, 'a sedition, mutiny'; Cot. — Lat. *seditionem*, acc. of *seditio*, dissension, civil discord, sedition. β. Lit. 'a going apart,' hence dissension; just as *amb-ition* is 'a going about.' — Lat. *sed-*, apart; and *it-um*, supine of *ire*, to go, from *✓I*, to go. See **Se-** and **Ambition**. Der. *sediti-ous*, Com. Errors, i. 1. 12, from O. F. *seditieux*, 'seditious'; Cot.; *sediti-ous-ly*.

**SEDUCE**, to lead astray, entice, corrupt. (L.) In Levins, ed. 1570; Fryth's Works, p. 95, l. 16; Surrey, Ps. 73, l. 5 from end. — Lat. *seducere*, to lead apart or astray; pp. *seductus*. — Lat. *se-*, apart; and *ducere*, to lead; see **Se-** and **Duct**. Der. *seduc-er*; *seduce-ment*, a coined word; *seduct-ion*, from O. F. *seduction*, 'seduction,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *seductionem*, which is from the pp. *seductus*. Also *seduct-ive*, a coined word, from the pp. *seductus*; *seduct-ive-ly*.

**SEDULOUS**, diligent, constantly attentive. (L.) Used by Bp. Taylor, vol. iii. ser. 4 (R.) [The sb. *sedulity* is in Minshew and Cotgrave.] Englished from Lat. *sedulus*, diligent, by change of *-us* into *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c. β. Usually connected with *sedere*, to sit, with which the sense ill accords. Curtius refers it to *✓SAD*, to go, as seen in Skt. *ásádyā*, to approach, reach, attack, Gk. *ódós*, a way, *ódēivē*, to travel, Russ. *khodite*, to go, march. 'It does not mean, as Corssen (i. 2. 458) says, "sitting away for ever," *assiduus*, but *agilis*, active, properly always going, running hither and thither;' Curtius, i. 298. Der. *sedulous-ly*, *-ness*; also *sedul-i-ty*, from F. *sedulité*, 'sedulity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *sedulitatem*.

**SEE** (1), to perceive by the eye. (E.) M. E. *seen*, *sen*, *se*; pt. *sei*, *sey*, *say*, *seigh*, *sigh*, *seiz*, *saugh*, *sauh*, *saw*; pp. *sein*, *sejen*, *sen*, *seien*, *seie*; Chaucer, C. T. 193, &c. — A. S. *seón*, *siôn*; pt. t. *seah*, pl. *sáwon*,

*ségon*, pp. *gesegen*, *geewen*; Grein. + Du. *zien*, pt. t. *zag*, pp. *gezien*. + Icel. *sjá*, pt. t. *sá*, pp. *seín*. + Dan. *see*. + Swed. *se*. + O. H. G. *sehan*; G. *sehen*. + Goth. *saihwán*, pt. t. *sahw*, pl. *sehwum*, pp. *saihwans*. β. All from a Teut. type *SEHWAN* (pt. t. *sahw*); Fick, iii. 315. Root unknown. Der. *se-er*, lit. one who sees, hence, a prophet, 1 Sam. ix. 9, spelt *sear* in the edit. of 1551; *see-ing*. And see *sight*.

**SEE** (2), the seat of a bishop. (F., — L.) Used by Spenser in the sense of 'seat' or throne; F. Q. iv. 10. 30. M. E. *se*, Chron. of England, 363, in Ritson, Met. Rom. vol. ii; Trevisa, tr. of Higden, ii. 119; P. Pl. Crede, 558. — O. F. *sed*, *se*, a seat, see (Burguy). — Lat. *sedem*, acc. of *sedes*, a seat. — Lat. *sedere*, to sit; cognate with E. **Sit**, q.v.

**SEED**, a thing sown, germ, first original or principle, descendants. (E.) M. E. *seed*, Chaucer, C. T. 598. — A. S. *sádd*, seed; Grein, ii. 394. + Du. *zaad*. + Icel. *sæði*, *súð*. + Dan. *sed*. + Swed. *säd*. + G. *saat*. β. All from Teut. base *SÄDI*, seed; Fick, iii. 312; from *✓SA*, to sow. See **Sow**. Der. *seed-bud*, *-ling*, *-lobe*, *-s-man*, *-time*; also *seed-y*, looking as if run to seed, hence shabby.

**SEEK**, to go in search of, look for, try to find. (E.) M. E. *seken*, Chaucer, C. T. 17. — A. S. *sécan*, *sécan*, to seek, pt. t. *sóhte*, pp. *gesóht*; Grein, ii. 418. + Du. *zoeken*. + Icel. *sækja*, written for *soekja*. + Dan. *søge*. + Swed. *söka*. + O. H. G. *suochen*, M. H. G. *suochen*, G. *suchen*.

β. All from the base *SÖKYAN*, to seek; Fick, iii. 314. The A. S. *sécan* is for *soecan*, i.e. the *é* is (as usual) a mutation of *ó*, and is due to *sóc = sök*, pt. t. of Goth. *sakan*, to strive, which is also the source of E. *sake*; see **Sake**. *Seek* is a weak causal verb. Der. *seek-er*, *be-seech*.

**SEEL**, to close up the eyes. (F., — L.) 'Come, *seeling* night;' Macb. iii. 2. 46. Spelt *cele* in Palsgrave. Orig. a term in falconry, to close up the eyelids of a hawk (or other bird) by sewing up the eyelids; see *Sealed-dove* in Halliwell, and *seel* in Nares. — O. F. *siller*; *siller les yeux*, 'to seel, or sow up, the eie-lids, thence also, to hoodwink, blind;' Cot. Also spelt *ciller*, 'to seel or sow up the eie-lids;' id. The latter is the better spelling. — O. F. *cil*, 'the brim of an eie-lid, or the single ranke of haire that growes on the brim;' id. — Lat. *cilium*, an eye-lid, an eye-lash; lit. 'a covering.' — *✓KAL*, to hide, as in Lat. *celare*; cf. *domi-cilium*. See **Domicile** and **Cell**.

**SEEM**, to be fitting or suitable; to appear, look. (E.) The old sense 'to be fitting' is preserved in the derivative *seemly*. M. E. *semen*, Chaucer, C. T. 10283. — A. S. *séman*, *geséman*, to satisfy, conciliate; Grein. Hence the idea of 'suit,' whence that of 'appear suitable,' or simply 'appear.' These senses are probably borrowed from the related adj. *seemly*, which is rather Scand. than E.; see **Seemly**. + Icel. *sama*, put for *soema*, to honour, bear with, conform to; closely related to *sámr*, adj., becoming, fit, and to *sóma*, to beseem, become, befit.

β. Here *é* is (as usual) the mutation of *ó*, and the word is connected with Icel. *sóma*, to beseem, and Icel. *sama*, to beseem; see further under **Seemly**. Der. *seem-ing*; also *seem-ly*, q. v.; *be-seem*, q. v.

**SEEMLY**, becoming, fit. (Scand.) M. E. *semlich*, Ancren Riwle, p. 94, note i; *semli*, *semely*, Chaucer, C. T. 753. — Icel. *sæmiligr*, seemly, becoming; a longer form of *sámr*, becoming, fit, with suffix *-ligr* answering to A. S. *-lic*, like, and E. *-ly*. — Icel. *sama*, to beseem, befit, become; cognate with Goth. *samjan*, to please. The lit. sense is 'to be the same,' hence to be like, to fit, suit, be congruent with. — Icel. *sámr*, the same, cognate with E. **Same**, q. v. ¶ Thus *seemly* = same-like, agreeing with, fit; and *seem* is to agree with, appear like, or simply, to appear; the A. S. *séman*, to conciliate, is the same, with the act. sense 'to make like,' make to agree. Der. *seemly*, adv. (put for *seem-li-ly*); *seemli-ness*, Prompt. Parv.

**SEER**, a prophet, lit. 'one who sees.' (E.) See **See**. **SEESAW**, motion to and fro, or up and down. (E.) In Pope, Prol. to Satires, 323. A reduplicated form of *saw*; from the action of two men sawing wood (where the motion is up and down), or sawing stone (where the motion is to and fro). See **Saw**. It is used as adj., verb, and sb.; the orig. use was perhaps adjectival, as in Pope.

**SEETHE**, to boil. (E.) The pt. t. *sod* occurs in Gen. xxv. 29; the pp. *sodden* in Exod. xii. 9. M. E. *sethen*, Chaucer, C. T. 385; pt. t. sing. *seeth*, id. 8103, pl. *sothen*, *soden*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 288, C. xviii. 20; pp. *soden*, *sothen*, id. B. xv. 425. — A. S. *seōðan*, pt. t. *seōð*, pp. *soden*; Grein, ii. 437. + Du. *zieden*. + Icel. *sjúða*, pt. t. *sauð*, pl. *súðu*, pp. *sodinn*. + Dan. *syde*. + Swed. *sjuda*. + O. H. G. *siodan*; G. *sieden*. The orig. sense was prob. 'to burn;' which explains the connection with Goth. *sauths*, *sands*, a burnt-offering, sacrifice, Mark, xii. 33.

β. From the Teut. base *SUTH*, to boil, orig. to burn; Fick, iii. 326; allied to the Teut. base *SWATH*, to burn, singe, whence Icel. *svida* (pt. t. *sveid*), to burn, singe, *svida*,



a burning, a roasting, *G. schwadem*, steam. See *Fick*, iii. 361. *Der.* <sup>♂</sup>is the possessive pron. of the second person; *him-self*, where the

*sod. suds.*  
**SEGMENT**, a portion, part cut off. (L.) In *Minshew*, ed. 1627. —*Lat. segmentum*, a piece cut off; put for *sec-mentum*. —*Lat. sec-are*, to cut; with suffix *-mentum*; see *Section*.

**SEGREGATE**, to separate from others. (L.) Not common. In *Sir T. More, Works*, p. 428 d; where it occurs as a pp., meaning 'separated.' —*Lat. segregatus*, pp. of *segregare*, to set apart, lit. 'to set apart from a flock.' —*Lat. se-*, apart; and *greg-*, stem of *grex*, a flock; see *Se-* and *Gregarious*. *Der. segregat-ion*, from O. F. *segregation*, 'a segregation,' Cot., from *Lat. acc. segregationem*.

**SEIGNIOR**, a title of honour. (F., —L.) M. E. *seignour*, King *Alisaunder*, 1458; the derived word *seignory* is much commoner, as in *Rob. of Brunne*, p. 24, l. 18, *Rob. of Glouc.* p. 186, l. 18. — O. F. *seigneur*, 'a lord, sir, seignior;' Cot. —*Lat. seniore*, acc. of *senior*, elder, hence, an elder, a lord; see *Senior*. *Der. seignior-y*, as above, from O. F. *seigneurie*, 'seignory,' Cot.

**SEIZE**, to lay hold of, grasp, comprehend. (F., —O. H. G.) M. E. *saysen*, *seysen*, orig. a law term, to give seisin or livery of land, to put one in possession of, also to take possession of; hence, to grasp; see *Havelok*, 251, 2513, 2518, 2931. — O. F. *saisir*, *seisir*, to put one in possession of, take possession of (*Burguy*). The same as Low *Lat. sacire*, to take possession of another's property. — O. H. G. *sazzan*, *sezzan* (put for *sazjan*), to set, put, place, hence, to put in possession of; mod. G. *setzen*, cognate with E. *Set*, q. v. *Der. seiz-er*, *seiz-able*, a coined word; *seiz-ure*, *Troil.* i. 1. 57, a coined word, answering to the F. infin. *saisir* just as *plaisure* does to *plaisir*. Also *seis-in*, *seiz-in*, possession of an estate, a law term, M. E. *se-ine*, spelt *seysine* in *Rob. of Glouc.* p. 382, l. 16, from O. F. *seisine*, the same as *saisine*, 'seisin, possession,' Cot.; where the suffix *-ine* answers to *Lat. -ina*; cf. *Ital. sagina*, seisin, possession.

**SELAH**, a pause. (Heb.) In *Ps.* iii. 2; and elsewhere in the psalms. The meaning of the word is unknown, and cannot be certainly explained. *Gesenius* takes it to indicate a pause, and connects it with Heb. *sáláh*, to rest. See *Smith, Dict. of the Bible*.

**SELDOM**, rarely, not often. (E.) M. E. *seldom*, *P. Plowman*, A. viii. 124; *selden*, B. vii. 137; *selde*, *Chaucer*, C. T. 1541. — A. S. *seldan*, *seldon*, *seldum*, *seldom*; *Grein*, ii. 426. *β.* The A. S. *seldum* is formed with an adverbial suffix *-um* which was orig. the inflectional ending of the dat. plural; just as in *huil-um*, mod. E. *whil-om*, lit. 'at whiles' or at times, *wundr-um*, wondrously, *lytl-um*, little, *micl-um*, much, and the like; see *March*, A. S. *Gram.* § 251. This form easily passed into *seldon* or *seldan*, just as A. S. *onsundr-on*, asunder, stands for an earlier form *on sundrum*. Or we may regard the by-form *seld-an* as due to a different case ending, such as the ordinary oblique case-ending of weak adjectives, perhaps a dat. sing., as in *tó-éc-an*, moreover. In this view, *seldom* is for *seld-um*, dat. pl., while *seld-an* is a dat. sing. *γ.* This takes us back to an adj. *seld*, rare, only found as an adverb. 'Íat folc wundrap þæs þe hit seldost gesið' = the people wonder at that which it most seldom sees; *Ælfred*, tr. of *Boethius*, cap. xxxix. § 3; where *seldost* is the superl. form of the adverb. We also find such compounds as *seld-citð*, rare, *seld-sine*, seldom seen; *Sweet*, A. S. *Reader*. + *Du. zelden*, adv. + *Icel. sjaldan*, adv., seldom. + *Dan. sielden*, adv. + *Swed. sällan* (for *sildan*), adv. + *G. selten*; O. H. G. *seldan*.

*δ.* All these are adverbial forms from a Teut. adj. *SELDA*, rare, strange, appearing in A. S. *seld* (as above); *Dan. adj. pl. sielten*, rare; *Swed. säll-* in the comp. *säll-sam*, rare; *Goth. silda-* in comp. *silda-leiks*, wonderful; *G. selt-* in *selt-sam*, strange. *Fick*, iii. 328; where it is pointed out that the base *SIL* appears in *Goth. ana-sil-an*, to become silent, *Mark*, iv. 39, and in *Lat. sil-ere*, to be silent; the idea of 'silence' being closely connected with those of astonishment, wonder, and rarity. See *Silent*.

**SELECT**, choice. (L.) In *Shak. Haml.* i. 3. 74. — *Lat. selectus*, select, chosen; pp. of *seligere*, to choose. — *Lat. se-*, apart; and *legere*, to choose. See *Se-* and *Legend*. *Der. select-ness*; also *select*, verb, *Cor. i.* 6. 81; *select-ion*, sb., from *Lat. acc. selectionem*.

**SELF**, one's own person. (E.) M. E. *self*, sometimes used in the sense of 'same' or 'very'; dat. *selue*; 'right in the selue place' = just in the very place, *Chaucer*, C. T. 11706. — A. S. *self*, also *seolf*, *sielf*, *siolf*, *syf*, *self*; *Grein*, ii. 427, where numerous examples are given. + *Du. zelf* + *Icel. sjálf*; old form *sjálf* + *Dan. selv*. + *Swed. sjelf*. + *Goth. silba*. + *G. selbe*, *selb-st.* *β.* All from a Teut. base *SELBA*, *self*; *Fick*, iii. 329. The origin is unknown; but perhaps *SELBA* is for *SE-LIB-A*, where *se* is the same as *Lat. se*, *Skt. sva*, one's own self, and *lib-* is the same as in the base of *Goth. laiba*, a remnant, *bi-laib-jan*, to be left. If this be right, the orig. sense is 'left to oneself.' *Der. self-denial*, *self-evident*, *self-existent*, *self-possession*, *self-righteous*, *self-same*, *self-sufficient*, *self-willed*. Also *self-ish*, not an old word; *self-ish-ness*, *Butler*, *Hudibras*, pt. i. c. 2. l. 1052. Also *my-self*, *A. S. min self*, where *min* is the possessive pron. of the 1st person; *thy-self*, *A. S. þin self*, where *þin*

is the possessive pron. of the second person; *him-self*, where the A. S. phrase is *he self*, nom., *his selfes*, gen., *him selfum*, dat., *hine selfne*, acc. (see *Grein*); *her-self*, due to A. S. *hyre selfre*, dat. fem.; &c. For the use of these forms in M. E. and A. S., see examples in *Stratmann* and *Grein*. Also *selv-age*, q. v.

**SELL** (1), to hand over or deliver in exchange for money or some other valuable. (E.) M. E. *sellen*, *Wyclif*, *Luke*, xii. 33; *sillen*, *Matt.* xix. 21. — A. S. *sellan*, *sillan*, *syllan*, to give, hand over, deliver; *Grein*, ii. 429. + *Icel. selja*, to hand over to another. + *Dan. selge*. + *Swed. sälja*. + *M. H. G. sellen*; O. H. G. *saljan*. + *Goth. saljan*, to bring an offering, to offer a sacrifice. *β.* All from a Teut. base *SALYAN*, to offer, deliver, hand over. This is a causal form, derived from the sb. which appears in E. as *Sale*, q. v.

*γ.* The Teut. base of *sale*, sb., is *SALA*, a handing over, surrender, delivery; *Fick*, iii. 319. Allied to Lithuan. *sulyti*, to proffer, offer, *pa-sula*, sb., an offer. Root unknown. *Der. sell-er*.

**SELL** (2), a saddle. (F., —L.) In *Spenser*, *F. Q. ii.* 2. 11, 3. 12. M. E. *selle*, a seat, *Wyclif*, 2 *Macc.* xiv. 21. — O. F. *selle*, 'a stool, a seat, also, a saddle'; Cot. — *Lat. sella*, a seat. Put for *sed-la*, from *sedere*, to sit; see *Settle* (1), and *Sit*.

**SELVAGE, SELVEDGE**, a border of cloth, forming an edge that needs no hem. (Du.) In *Exod.* xxvi. 4, xxxvi. 11; spelt *seluege* in the edit. of 1551. It merely means *self-edge*, but it was borrowed from Dutch. 'The *self-edge* makes show of the cloth;' *Ray's Proverbs*, ed. 1737. — O. Du. *selfegge*, the selvage (*Kilian*, cited by *Wedgwood*); from *self*, self, and *egge*, edge. The more usual Du. word is *zelfkant*, for *selfkant*. 'Egge, an edge, or a selvage; kant, the edge, brinke, or seame of anything; de zelfkant, the selvage of cloth;' *Hexham*. See *Self* and *Edge*.

**SEMAPHORE**, a kind of telegraph. (Gk.) A late word, not in *Todd's Johnson*, and little used. It was once used for a telegraph worked with arms projecting from a post, the positions of the arms giving the signals. Coined from Gk. *σῆμα*, a sign; and *φορὰ*, a carrying, from *φέρω*, to bear, carry, cognate with E. *Bear*, vb.

**SEMBLANCE**, an appearance. (F., —L.) M. E. *semblaunce*, *Rom. of the Rose*, 425. — O. F. *semblance*, 'a semblance, shew, seeming;' Cot. Formed, with suffix *-ance* (= *Lat. -antia*) from *sembl-er*, 'to seem, or make shew of; also, to resemble;' Cot. — *Lat. simulare*, to assume the appearance of, simulate; see *Simulate*. Cf. *re-semblance*.

**SEMI-**, half. (L.) *Lat. semi-*, half; reduced to *sem-* before a vowel. + *Gk. ἡμι-*, half. + A. S. *sám-*, half; as in *sám-wis*, half wise, not very wise; *Grein*, ii. 388, 390. + *Skt. sámi*, half; which *Benfey* considers = *sámyá*, old instrumental case of *sámya*, equality, from *sama*, even, same, equal, like, cognate with E. *Same*. Thus *semi-* denotes 'in an equal manner,' referring to an exact halving or equitable division; and is a mere derivative of *same*. Doublet, *hemi-*.

**SEMIBREVE**, half a breve, a musical note. (Ital., —L.) From *Ital. semibreve*, 'a semibreve in musike;' *Florio*, ed. 1598. — *Ital. semi-*, half; and *breve*, a short note. See *Semi-* and *Breve*.

¶ Similar formations are seen in *semi-circle*, *semi-circumference*, *semi-colon*, *semi-diameter*, *semi-fluid*, *semi-quaver*, *semi-tone*, *semi-transparent*, *semi-vocal*, *semi-vowel*; all coined words, made by prefixing *semi-*, and presenting no difficulty.

**SEMINAL**, relating to seed. (F., —L.) *Sir T. Browne* has *seminality*, sb., *Vulg. Errors*, b. vi. c. 1. § 2. — *F. seminal*, adj. 'of seed;' Cot. — *Lat. seminalis*, relating to seed. — *Lat. semin-*, stem of *semen*, seed. — *Lat. base se-*, appearing in *se-ui*, pt. t. of *serere*, to sow; and suffix *-men* = *Aryan suffix -man*. *Serere* is cognate with E. *Sow*, q. v. *Der. semin-ar-y*, q. v. Also *semin-at-ion* (rare), from *Lat. seminato*, a sowing, which from *seminare*, to sow, derived from *semen*.

**SEMINARY**, a place of education. (L.) The old sense was a seed-garden. 'As concerning seminaries and nourse-gardens;' *Holland*, tr. of *Pliny*, b. xvii. c. 10. — *Lat. seminarium*, a seed-garden, nursery garden, seed-plot; neut. of *seminarius*, belonging to seed. — *Lat. semin-*, stem of *semen*, seed; and suffix *-arius*. See *Seminal*.

**SEMPITERNAL**, everlasting. (F., —L.) In *Minshew* and *Cotgrave*. Altered from *F. sempiternel*, 'sempiternal'; Cot. — *Lat. sempitern-us*, everlasting; with suffix *-alis*. — *Lat. sempi-*, for *semper*, ever; with suffixes *-ter-* and *-nus*; cf. *noc-tur-nus* (for *noc-tur-nus*) from the stem *noc-*; these suffixes answer to *Aryan -tar* and *-na*. *β.* *Lat. sem-per* is for *sama-per*, where *sama* is 'same,' as in the prefix *semi-*; and *per* is 'through,' the same word as the prep. *per*; see *Semi-* and *Per-*. The sense of *semper* is, accordingly, 'the same through,' i. e. always the same, lasting in the same condition.

**SEMPSTER, SEMPSTRESS**, the same as *Seamstress*, q. v. **SENNARY**, belonging to six. (L.) The *senary* scale (scale by sixes) is a mathematical term. — *Lat. senarius*, consisting of six each. — *Lat. sēni*, six each; for *sex-ni*. — *Lat. sex*, six, cognate with E. *six*; see *Six*.

**SENATE**, a council of elders. (F., —L.) M. E. *senat*; spelt



*senah*, Layamon, 25388. — *F. senat*, 'a senat,' Cot. — *Lat. senatus*, acc. of *senatus*, the council of elders. — *Lat. sen-*, base of *sen-ex*, old, *sen-ium*, old age; with pp. suffix *-atus*; so that *sen-atus* = grown old. **β.** From the base *SANA*, old; whence Vedic Skt. *sana*, old (Benfey), O. Gk. *ἔσος*, old; Goth. *sin-eigs*, old, *sin-ista*, eldest; Irish and Gael. *sean*, *W. hen*, old. See Fick, i. 225, 793. See **Senior**. Der. *senat-or*, M. E. *senat-our*, Chaucer, C. T. 5430, 5464, from O. F. *senatour* (Littre), from *Lat. acc. senatorem*; altered to *senator* to make it like the *Lat. nom. case*. Hence *senator-ship*, *senator-i-al*, *senator-i-al-ly*.

**SEND**, to cause to go, despatch. (E.) M. E. *senden*, pt. t. *sende*, *sent*; pp. *sent*; Chaucer, C. T. 5511, 5528. — A. S. *sendan*, pt. t. *sende*, pp. *sended*, Grein, ii. 431. + Du. *zenden*. + Icel. *senda*. + Dan. *sende*. + Swed. *sända*. + Goth. *sandjan*. + M. H. G. *senten*, G. *senden*. **β.** The theoretical Teut. form is *SANTHYAN*, Fick, iii. 319; this is a weak causal verb, 'to make to go,' from the strong verb *SINTHAN* (pt. t. *SANTH*), to go, to travel, of which numerous traces remain, viz. in O. H. G. *sinnan* (for *sindan*), to go, go forth, mod. G. *sinnen* (pt. t. *sann*) only in the metaphorical sense 'to go over in the mind,' to reflect upon, think over, just as in the case of the related *Lat. sentire*, to feel, perceive; Icel. *sinn* (for *sinthi*), a walk, journey, also a time; Goth. *sinth*, a time; A. S. *sist* (for *sinth*), a journey, a time, whence *sistian*, to travel (Grein), M. H. G. *sint*, a way, time, *W. hyn* (for *sint*), a way, course, journey, expedition. Cf. also O. Lithuan. *sintu*, I send, mod. Lith. *suncziu*, infin. *susti*; Nesselmann, p. 470. And see **Sense**.

**γ.** The Aryan form of the base is *SANT*, to go towards; whence *SENTA*, a way, answering to O. Irish *sét* = *W. hyn*, a way; Fick, i. 794. Der. *send-er*.

**SENDAL**, **CENDAL**, a kind of rich thin silken stuff. (F., — Low Lat., — Skt.) See *Sendall* and *Cendal* in Halliwell. M. E. *sendal*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 11; Chaucer, C. T. 442. — O. F. *sendal* (Roquefort); also *cendal* (Burguy). Cf. Port. *cendal*, fine linen or silk; Span. *cendal*, light thin stuff; Ital. *zendalo*, *zendado*, 'a kind of fine thin silken stuff, called taffeta, sarcenet, or sendall,' Florio. — Low Lat. *cendalum*; also spelt *cendale*, *cendatum*, *sendatum*, *sendadum*, *ciudadus*, *ciudadus*. Cf. also Gk. *σινδών*, fine linen. So called because brought from India. — Skt. *sindhu*, the river Indus, the country along the Indus. Scinde. — Skt. *syand*, to flow. See **Indigo**.

**SENESCHAL**, a steward. (F., — Teut.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 1. 12. M. E. *seneschal*, P. Plowman, C. i. 93. — O. F. *seneschal*, 'a seneschall, the president of a precinct,' Cot. Cf. Span. *senescal*, Ital. *siniscalco*, a seneschal, steward. The orig. signification must have been 'old (i.e. chief) servant,' as the etymology is undoubtedly from the Goth. *sins*, old (only recorded in the superl. *sin-ista*, eldest), and *skalks*, a servant. The Goth. *sins* is cognate with *Lat. sen-ex*, old. The word *mar-shal* is a similar compound. See **Senior** and **Marshal**.

**SENILE**, old. (L.) A late word; in Todd's Johnson. — *Lat. senilis*, old. — *Lat. sen-*, base of *sen-ex*, old, with suffix *-ilis*. See **Senior**. Der. *senil-i-ty*.

**SENIOR**, elder, older. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. i. 2. 10; cf. *senior-junior*, L. L. L. iii. 182; spelt *seniour*, Tyndale, Mark, vii. 3 (1526). — *Lat. senior*, older; comparative from the base *sen*, old, found in *sen-ex*, old, *sen-ium*, old age. From the Aryan base *SANA*, old; see **Senate**. Der. *senior-i-ty*. Doublets, *signor*, *señor*, *seignior*, *sire*, *sir*.

**SENNA**, the dried leaflets of some kinds of cassia. (Ital., — Arab.) Spelt *sen* in Phillips, ed. 1706; the older name is *seny* or *senie*, which is a F. form, from O. F. *sené* (Cot.) Minshew's Span. Dict. has '*sen*, *seny*;' ed. 1623. — Ital. *sen* (Florio). — Arab. *sanā*, *senna*; Palmer's Pers. Dict., col. 361; Rich. Dict. p. 851.

**SENNIGHT**, a week. (E.) Spelt *senyght* in Palsgrave; a contraction of *seven night*; see **Seven** and **Night**.

**SENSE**, a faculty by which objects are perceived, perception, discernment. (F., — L.) It does not appear to be in early use; Palsgrave gives *sensualness* and *sensualyte*, but not *sense*. Levins has *sensible* and *sensual*, but also omits *sense*. Yet it is very common in Shakespeare. 'And shall *sensue* things be so *sencelesse* as to resist *sence*?' Sir P. Sidney, Arcadia, poem ix. l. 137; ed. Grosart, ii. 25. — F. *sens*, 'sense, wit,' Cot. — *Lat. sensus*, acc. of *sensus*, feeling, sense. — *Lat. sensus*, pp. of *sentire*, to feel, perceive. **β.** From the Aryan base *SANT*, to direct oneself towards, whence also not only G. *sinnen*, to think over, reflect upon, but also Aryan *SENTA*, a way, and E. *send*; see **Send**. See Fick, i. 793. Der. *sense-less*, *senseless-ly*, *sense-less-ness*; *sens-ible*, Gower, C. A. iii. 88, from F. *sensible*, 'sensible,' Cot., from *Lat. sensibilis*; *sens-ibl-y*, *sensible-ness*, *sensibil-i-ty*. Also *sens-it-ive*, from F. *sensitif*, 'sensitive,' Cot.; *sens-it-ive-ly*, *sens-it-ive-ness*; *sens-at-ion*, Phillips, from *Lat. sensatio*\*, a coined word from *Lat. sensatus*, endowed with sense; *sens-at-ion-al*, *sens-at-ion-al-ism*. Also *sens-or-i-um*, from late *Lat. sensorium*, the seat of the senses (White); *sens-or-i-al*. And see *sens-u-al*, *sent-ence*, *sent-i-ment*.

From the same source we also have *as-sent*, *con-sent*, *dis-sent*, *re-sent*; *in-sens-ate*, *non-sense*, *pre-sent-i-ment*, *scent*.

**SENSUAL**, affecting the senses, given to the pleasures of sense. (L.) In Levins; Palsgrave has *sensualness* and *sensualyte* (sensuality) in his list of sbs.; and *sensuall* in his list of adjectives. From Late *Lat. sensualis*, endowed with feeling; whence *sensualitas*, sensibility (White). Formed (with suffix *-alis*), from *sensu-*, crude form of *sensus*, sense; see **Sense**. Der. *sensual-ly*; *sensual-i-ty*, from F. *sensualité*, 'sensuality,' Cot.; *sensual-ness*, *sensual-ise*, *sensual-ism*, *sensual-ist*. Also *sensu-ous*, a coined word, used by Milton; see Rich. and Todd's Johnson.

**SENTENCE**, an opinion, maxim, decree, series of words containing a complete thought. (F., — L.) M. E. *sentence*, Ancren Riwle, p. 348, l. 14. — F. *sentence*, 'a sentence,' Cot. — *Lat. sententia*, a way of thinking, opinion, sentiment. Put for *sententia*\*, from the stem of the pres. part. of *sentire*, to feel, think; see **Sense**. Der. *sentence*, vb., Meas. for Meas. ii. 2. 55; *sententi-ous*, As You Like It, v. 4. 66, from F. *sententieux*, 'sententious,' Cot., from *Lat. sententiosus*; *sententi-ous-ly*, *-ness*. Also *sentient*, feeling, from stem of pres. part. of *sentire*, to feel.

**SENTIMENT**, thought, judgment, feeling, opinion. (F., — L.) M. E. *sentement*, Chaucer, Prol. to Legend of Good Women, l. 69. [Afterwards conformed to a supposed *Lat. form sentimentum*\*, not used.] — O. F. *sentement*, 'a feeling,' Cot. Formed as if from *Lat. senti-mentum*\*, a word made up of the suffix *-mentum* and the verb *senti-re*, to feel. See **Sense**. Der. *sentiment-al*, *sentiment-al-ly*, *sentiment-al-ism*, *-ist*.

**SENTINEL**, one who keeps watch, a soldier on guard. (F., — Ital., — L. ?) Spelt *centonell*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 9. 41; *sentinel*, Macb. ii. 1. 53. — F. *sentinelle*, 'a sentinell, or sentry,' Cot. — Ital. *sentinella*, 'a watch, a sentinell, a souldier which is set to watch at a station,' Florio. Cf. Span. *centinela*, a sentinell. **β.** The word is certainly of Ital. origin; and it does not seem possible to derive it from anything but Ital. *sentina*, 'a sinke, a priue, a companie or filthie packe of lewde rascals, also, the pumpe of a ship,' Florio. The most likely account is that it is equivalent to *Lat. sentinator*, one who pumps bilge-water out of a ship, from *sentina*, bilge-water, or the hold of a ship. It is, indeed, quite possible for the word to have arisen as a naval word, afterwards transferred to military affairs. The special sense may be due to the constant attention which a ship's pump requires; the man in charge of the pump, if the ship is leaky, must not quit his post. The origin of *sentina* is uncertain. ¶ Sometimes explained from *Lat. sentire*, to perceive; as if a *sentinel* meant a watcher, scout; but this cannot be right, as it does not account for the *-in-*. Derived by Wedgwood from O. F. *sentine*, a path (Roquefort), due to *Lat. semita*, a path; this does not help us; for the word is Italian, not French. See **Sentry**.

**SENTRY**, a sentinell, soldier on guard. (F., — Ital., — L. ?) Spelt *sentrie*, in Minshew, ed. 1627; *senteries*, pl., Milton, P. L. ii. 412; *sentry* in Cotgrave, s. v. *sentinelle*. There is no trace of such a form in F. or Ital.; it can only be an E. corruption of *sentinel*, which was probably understood (in E. popular etymology) as being due to F. *sentier*, a path; an idea taken from the sentinel's beat. [Sentry is an extension from O. F. *senté*, a path, which is from the *Lat. semita*, a path.] See **Sentinel**. ¶ Wedgwood refers us to O. F. *sesteret*, a path (Roquefort), and takes this to be the real etymology. There are difficulties every way, but the difficulties are least if we take *sentinel* as the orig. word, and *sentry* as a corruption. The Ital. *sentinella*, a sentinel, is quite separate from *sentiero*, a path. Der. *sentry-box*.

**SEPARATE**, to part, divide, sever. (L.) We should have expected to find *separate* first used as a pp., in the sense 'set apart,' but I do not find that such was the case. Levins, Shakespeare, and Minshew recognise only the verb, which occurs as early as in Tyndale, Workes, p. 116, col. 2; see Richardson. — *Lat. separatus*, pp. of *separare*, to separate. — *Lat. se-*, apart; and *parare*, to provide, arrange. Cf. *Lat. separ*, adj., different, separate. See **Se-** and **Parade**, **Pare**. Der. *separate*, adj., from pp. *separatus*; *separate-ly*; *separat-ion*, from F. *separation*, 'separation,' Cot.; *separat-ism*, *separat-ist*. Also *separ-able*, from *Lat. separabilis*; *separabl-y*. Doublet, *sever*.

**SEPOY**, one of the native troops in India. (Pers.) 'Sepoys (a corruption of *sipāhi*, Hindostanee for a soldier), the term applied to the native troops in India;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. The word is, however, a Persian one. — Pers. *sipāhi*, 'a horseman, one soldier;' properly an adj., 'military, belonging to an army;' Rich. Dict. p. 807. — Pers. *sipāh*, *supāh*, an army; *sipah*, *supah*, *sapah*, an army; id. pp. 807, 808. ¶ The Pers. *ā* being sounded as E. *au* in *maul*, the spelling *sepoys* gives the right sound very nearly.

**SEPT**, a clan. (F., — L.) It is chiefly used of the Irish clans. Spenser has 'the head of that *sept*;' and again, 'whole nations and *septs* of the Irish;' View of the State of Ireland, Globe ed., p. 611, col. 1. 'The Irish man . . . tearmeth anie one of the English *sept*,' &c.;



Holinshed, Descr. of Ireland, cap. 8. 'Five of the best persons of every sept' [of the Irish]; Fuller's Worthies; Kent (R.) 'All of the old Irish septs of Ulster'; Clarendon, Civil Wars, iii. 430 (R.) Wedgwood says: 'a clan or following, a corruption of the synonymous *sect*.' He cites from Notes and Queries (2nd Series, iii. 361, May 9, 1857), two quotations from the State Papers, one dated A.D. 1537, which speaks of 'M'Morgho and his kinsmen, O'Byrne and his septe,' and another dated A.D. 1536, which says 'there are another secte of the Berkes and divers of the Irishry towards Sligo.' Wedgwood adds: 'The same corruption is found in Prov. *cepte*. "Vist que lo dit visconte non era eretge ni de lor *cepte*" = seeing that the said viscount was not heretic nor of their sect; Sismondi, Litt. Provenç. 215.' This is doubtless the correct solution, esp. when we consider (1) that *sect* used to have the sense of 'a following;' and (2) that the change from *k* to *p* is not uncommon; cf. Gk. *μένειν*, Skt. *pach*, to cook, with Lat. *cogere*. See **Sect**. Doublet, *sect*.

**SEPTEMBER**, the ninth month. (L.) M.E. *Septembre*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 10. l. 3. It seems to be meant for the Latin, not the French form; the other months being mostly named in Latin. — Lat. *September*, the name of the seventh month of the Roman year. — Lat. *septem*, seven, cognate with E. *seven*; and the suffix *-ber*, of uncertain origin. See **Seven**.

**SEPTENARY**, consisting of seven. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, iv. 12. 12. — A mathematical term. — Lat. *septenarius*, consisting of seven. — Lat. *septēni*, pl., seven apiece, by sevens; put for *septem-ni*. — Lat. *septem*, seven; with Aryan suffix *-na*. See **Seven**.

**SEPTENNIAL**, happening every seven years, lasting seven years. (L.) Used by Burke; see Todd's Johnson. Formed, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *septenni-um*, a period of seven years. — Lat. *septenni-s*, adj., of seven years. — Lat. *sept-*, for *septem*, seven; and *annus*, a year. See **Seven** and **Annual**. Der. *septennial-ly*.

**SEPTUAGENARY**, belonging to seventy years. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 9, § 4, last line. — Lat. *septuagenarius*, belonging to the number seventy. — Lat. *septuagēni*, seventy each; distributive form of *septuaginta*, seventy. — Lat. *septua-*, due to *septem*, seven; and *-ginta* = *-cinta*, short for *decinta*, tenth, from *decem*, ten. See **Seven** and **Ten**. Der. *septuagenari-an*. So also *septuagesima*, lit. seventieth, applied to the Third Sunday before Lent, about 70 days after Easter; from Lat. *septuagesima* (*dies*), fem. of *septuagesimus*, seventieth, ordinal of *septuaginta*, seventy. Also *septua-gint*, the Greek version of the Old Testament, said to have been made by 70 translators; used by Burnet (Johnson).

**SEPULCHRE**, a tomb. (F., — L.) M.E. *sepulcre*, in early use; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 95, l. 11. — O.F. *sepulcre*, later *sepulchre*, 'a sepulcher, tomb;' Cot. — Lat. *sepulcrum* (also ill-spelt *sepulchrum*), a tomb. — Lat. *sepul-*, appearing in *sepul-tus*, pp. of *sepelire*, to bury; with suffix *-crum* (Aryan *-ka-ra*?). β. It is probable that the orig. sense of *sepelire* was 'to honour' or 'to shew respect to;' it answers to Vedic Skt. *saparya*, to worship, a denom. verb from a lost noun *sapas\**, honour. This sb. is from Skt. *sap*, to honour, worship. The reference is to the respectful rites accompanying burial. Der. *sepulchral*, from F. *sepulchral*, 'sepulchral,' Cot.; also *sepult-ure*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 166, l. 12, from F. *sepulture*, 'sepulture, a burying,' Cot., from Lat. *sepultura*, burial, due to pp. *sepultus*.

**SEQUEL**, consequence, result. (F., — L.) Spelt *sequele* in Levins, and by Surrey; see Tottell's Miscellany, ed. Arber, p. 218, l. 8. — O.F. *sequele*, 'a sequell;' Cot. — Lat. *sequela*, that which follows, a result. — Lat. *sequi*, to follow; see **Sequence**.

**SEQUENCE**, order of succession, succession. (F., — L.) In Shak. K. John, ii. 96; Gascoigne, Works, ed. Hazlitt, i. 422, l. 5. — F. *sequence*, 'a sequence at cards;' *sequences*, pl., 'answering verses,' Cot.; with which cf. the passage in Gascoigne. — Lat. *sequentia*, sb., a following. — Lat. *sequenti-*, crude form of pres. part. of *sequi*, to follow. — ✓ SAK, to follow; whence Skt. *sach*, to follow; Gk. *ἐπομαι*, I follow. Der. *sequent*, following, from the pres. part. of *sequi*. Also (from *sequi*) *con-sec-ut-ive*, *con-sequ-ence*, *ex-ec-ute* (for *ex-sec-ute*), *ex-equ-ies* (for *ex-sequ-ies*), *ob-sequ-ies*, *per-sec-ute*, *pro-sec-ute*, *sequ-el*, *sequ-ester*, *sub-sequ-ent*. Also *sect*, *sec-ond*, *sue*, *en-sue*, *pur-sue*, *pur-suit-ant*; *suit*, *suit-a-ble*, *suit-or*, *suite*, *pur-suit*. See **Sue**.

**SEQUESTER**, to set aside or apart. (F., — L.) 'Him hath God the father specially *sequestred* and seuered and set aside;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1046 f. And see *sequestration* in Blount's Nomolexicon. We find also: 'Hic *sequesterarius*, a sequesterer,' in the 15th century; Wright's Vocab. i. 210, col. 2; and see Wyclif, 1 Macc. xi. 34. — F. *sequestre*, 'to sequester (*sic*), or lay aside;' Cot. — Lat. *sequestrare*, to surrender, remove, lay aside. — Lat. *sequester*, a mediator, agent or go-between, also a depository or trustee. β. Perhaps orig. a follower, one who attends; it seems to be formed as if = *sequent-ter\**, i.e. from the pres. part. of *sequi*, to follow, attend, pursue, with Aryan suffix *-tar*, of the agent. See **Sequence**. Der.

*sequester-ed*, set apart, retired; *sequester*, sb., seclusion, Oth. iii. 4. 40; also *sequestr-ate*, *sequestr-at-or*, *sequestr-at-ion*.

**SEQUIN**, a gold coin of Italy. (F., — Ital., — Arab.) Also spelt *sequin*, Shak. Pericles, iv. 2. 28; also *zechin*, which is the Ital. form. — F. *sequin*, 'a small Italian coin;' Cot. — Ital. *zecchino*, 'a coin of gold currant in Venice;' Florio. — Ital. *zecca*, 'a mint or place of coining;' id. — Arab. *sikkat* (pronounced *sikkah*), 'a die for coins;' Rich. Dict. p. 838.

**SERAGLIO**, a place of confinement, esp. for Turkish women. (Ital., — L.) A. The peculiar use of this word, in mod. E., is due to a mistake. The orig. sense is merely an enclosure, and it was sometimes so used. 'I went to the Ghetto [in Rome], where the Jewes dwell as in a suburbe by themselves. . . I passed by the Piazza Judea, where their *seraglio* begins; for, being inviron'd with walls, they are lock'd up every night;' Evelyn, Diary, Jan. 15, 1645. We find it in the modern sense also: 'to pull the Ottoman Tyrant out of his *seraglio*, from between the very armes of his 1500 concubines;' Howell, Foreign Travel (1642), sect. ix; ed. Arber, p. 45. — Ital. *serraglio*, 'an inclosure, a close, a padocke, a parke, a cloister or secluse;' Florio, ed. 1598. β. There was at that date no such restricted use of the Ital. word as our modern sense indicates. Cotgrave, indeed, translates O. F. *serrail* by 'the palace wherein the great Turk mueth up his concubines;' yet he also gives *serrail d'un huis*, the bolt of a door, which is the older sense. γ. The Ital. *serraglio* is formed with suffix *-aglio* (Lat. *-aculum*) from the verb *serrare*, 'to shut, lock, inclose;' Florio. Cf. Low Lat. *seracula*, a small bolt. — Low Lat. *serare*, to bar, bolt, shut in. — Lat. *sera*, a bar, bolt. — Lat. *serere*, to join or bind together; see **Series**. B. It is certain that the modern use of *seraglio* was due to confusion with Pers. (and Turkish) *sarây* or *serâi*, 'a palace, a grand edifice, a king's court, a seraglio;' Rich. Dict. p. 821. It is equally certain that the Pers. word is not the real source of the Italian one, though frequently thought to be so by those who condemn the suffix *-aglio* as needing no explanation, and do not care to investigate the old use of the word in Italian. See **Serried**.

**SERAPH**, an angel of the highest rank. (Heb.) Spenser has *seraphims*, Hymn of Heavenly Beautie, l. 94. The A. V. has *seraphim*, Isa. vi. 2; this is the form of the Hebrew plural, out of which has been evolved the E. sing. *seraph*. — Heb. *serâphîm*, seraphs, exalted ones. 'Gesenius connects it with an Arabic term meaning *high* or exalted; and this may be regarded as the generally received etymology;' Smith, Dict. of the Bible. It does not seem to be from Heb. *sâraph*, to burn. Der. *seraph-ic*, *seraph-ic-al*, *seraph-ic-al-ly*.

**SERE**, withered; the same as **Sear**, q. v.  
**SERECLOTH**, waxed cloth; see **Cerecloth**, **Cere**.  
**SERENE**, calm. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 25, v. 123, 734. — Lat. *serenus*, bright, clear, calm (of weather). Cf. Gk. *σεληνη*, the moon (the bright one); *σέλας*, brightness. The form of the root is ✓SWAR, to shine; cf. Skt. *svar*, splendour, heaven; and see **Solar**. See Curtius, ii. 171. Der. *serenie-ly*, *-ness*; *seren-i-ty*, from F. *serenité*, 'serenity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *serenitatem*. Also *seren-ade*, in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, from F. *serenade* (Cot.), which from Ital. *serenata*, 'music given under gentlewomens windowes in a morning or evening;' Florio; properly pp. of Ital. *serenare*, 'to make cleere, faire, and lightsome, to looke cheerfullie and merrilie,' id. Milton uses the Ital. form *serenate*, P. L. iv. 769. Hence *serenate*, verb.

**SERF**, a slave attached to the soil. (F., — L.) A late word; in Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. — F. *serf*, 'a servant, thrall;' Cot. — Lat. *servum*, acc. of *servus*, a slave; see **Serve**. Der. *serf-dom*, a coined word, with E. suffix *-dom*.  
**SERGE**, a cloth made of twilled worsted or silk. (F., — L., — Chinese?) Now used of stuff made of worsted; when of silk, it is called *silk serge*, though the etymology shews that the stuff was orig. of silk only. In Shak. 2 Hen. VI, iv. 7. 27. — F. *serge*, 'the stuff called serge;' Cot. — Lat. *serica*, fem. of *sericus*, silken; we also find *serica*, neut. pl., silken garments. — Lat. *Sericus*, of or belonging to the Seres, i.e. Chinese. See **Silk**.

**SERGEANT**, **SERJEANT**, a lawyer of the highest rank; a non-commissioned officer next above a corporal. (F., — L.) Orig. a law-term, in early use. M. E. *sergantes*, pl., officers, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 177, l. 2; *sergeant*, Chaucer, C. T. 311. — O. F. *sergant*, *serjant* (Burguy), later *sergent*, 'a sergeant, officer;' Cot. — Low Lat. *servientem*, acc. of *serviens*, a servant, vassal, soldier, apparitor; Ducange. The Low Lat. *serviens ad legem* = sergeant-at-law. — Lat. *serviens*, pres. part. of *servire*, to serve; see **Serve**. Der. *sergeant-major*, *sergeanc-y*, *sergeant-ship*. Doublet, *servant*.

**SERIES**, a row, order, succession, sequence. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *series*, a row, series. — Lat. *serere*, pp. *sertus*, to join together, bind. + Gk. *εἶπευ*, to fasten, bind; cf. *σείπά*, a rope. And cf. Skt. *sarî*, thread. β. The form of the root is perhaps SWAR rather than SAR; see Curtius, i. 441. To this root 'the



meanings swing, hang, bind attach themselves; Curtius. Der. *seri-al*, arranged in a series; modern, not in Todd's Johnson; hence *seri-al-ly*. Der. (from same root) *ser-aglio*, *ser-i-ed*. Also (from pp. *serius*) *as-ert*, *con-cert*, *de-ert* (1), *dis-ert-at-ion*, *exert* (for *ex-ert*), *in-ert*.

**SERIOUS**, weighty, solemn, in earnest. (F., -L.) 'So serious and earnest remembrance;' Sir T. More, p. 480g. 'Seryouse, earnest, *serieux*;' Palsgrave. -O. F. *serieux* (mod. F. *serieux*), omitted by Cotgrave, but recorded by Palsgrave, and in use in the 14th cent. (Littré). -Low Lat. *seriosus*, serious; Ducange. -Lat. *serius*, grave, earnest.

β. Root uncertain; the long e in *serius* induces Fick to compare it with G. *schwer* (O. H. G. *swiri*), weighty, heavy; from a root *SWAR*; see Fick, i. 842. Der. *serious-ly*, -ness.

**SERMON**, a discourse on a Scripture text. (F., -L.) M. E. *sermon*, *sermun*; in early use; see Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 186, title. The verb *sermonen*, to preach, occurs in O. E. Homilies, i. 81, l. 14. -F. *sermon*, 'a sermon'; Cot. -Lat. *sermoneum*, acc. of *sermo*, a speech, discourse.

β. Root uncertain; but it seems reasonable to connect it with A. S. *swerian*, to speak; see **Swear**.

**SERIOUS**, adj.; see **Serum**.

**SERPENT**, a reptile without feet, snake. (F., -L.) M. E. *serpent*, Chaucer, C. T. 10826. -F. *serpent*, 'a serpent'; Cot. -Lat. *serpenteum*, acc. of *serpens*, a serpent, lit. a creeping thing; pres. part. of *serpere*, to creep. -✓ **SARP**, to creep; whence Skt. *śrīp*, to creep. Gk. *ἐρπεύω*, to creep, Skt. *sarpa*, a snake; also Lat. *rēpere*, to creep. And see **Slip**.

β. The root **SARP** is an extension of ✓ **SAK**, to glide, flow; see **Salt**. Der. *serpent-ine*, adj. Minshew, from F. *serpentin*, Lat. *serpentinus*; *serpent-ine*, a name for a kind of gun, Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 124, l. 159.

**SERRATED**, notched like a saw. (L.) A botanical term; see examples in R. -Lat. *serratus*, notched like a saw. -Lat. *serra*, a saw.

β. Prob. for *sec-ra*, from *secare*, to cut; see **Saw** (1). Der. *serrat-ion*.

**SERRIED**, crowded, pressed together. (F., -L.) 'Their *serried* files;' Milton, P. L. vi. 599. Spelt *serred* in Blount. -F. *serrier*, 'to close, compact, presse neer together, to lock'; Cot. -Low Lat. *serare*, to bolt. -Lat. *sera*, a bar, bolt. -Lat. *serere*, to join or bind together; see **Series**.

**SERUM**, whey, the thin fluid which separates from the blood when it coagulates. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. -Lat. *serum*, whey, serum. + Gk. *ὀρός*, whey. -✓ **SAR**, to flow; see **Salt**. Der. *ser-ous*.

**SERVE**, to attend on another, wait upon obediently. (F., -L.) M. E. *seruen*, Havelok, 1230; *seruien*. Ancræn Riwle, p. 12, l. 4 from bottom. -F. *servir*, to serve. -Lat. *servire*, to serve. Cf. Lat. *servus*, a servant, perhaps orig. a client, a man under one's protection; *servare*, to keep, protect. -✓ **SAR**, to protect; seen in Zend *har*, to protect, *haurva*, protecting; Fick, i. 797. Der. *serv-ant*, M. E. *servaunt*, *servant*, Chaucer, C. T. 11104; Ancræn Riwle, p. 428, l. 9, from F. *servant*, serving, pres. part. of *servir*, to serve; *serv-er*; *serv-ice*, M. E. *seruise*, Layamon, 8071, from O. F. *servise*, service, from Lat. *servitium*, service, servitude; *service-able*, Levins; *dis-service*. Also *serv-ile*, Levins, from Lat. *servilis*; *servile-ly*, *servil-ity*; *serv-it-or*, prob. suggested by F. *serviteur*, 'a servant, servitor' (Cot.), rather than borrowed directly from Lat. *servitor*; *serv-it-ude*, Chaucer, C. T. 8674, from F. *servitude*, from Lat. acc. *servitudinem*. Also *serf*, *sergeant*; *con-serve*, *de-serve*, *dis-serve*, *mis-serve*, *ob-serve*, *pre-serve*, *re-serve*, *sub-serve*; *de-ert* (2), *un-de-serv-ing*, *un-de-serv-ed*, &c.

**SESSION**, the sitting or assembly of a court. (F., -L.) In Shak. Oth. i. 2. 86. -F. *session*, not noticed by Cotgrave, though in use in the 12th cent. (Littré). -Lat. *sessio*, acc. of *sessio*, a sitting, session. -Lat. *sedere*, pp. of *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. **Sit**, q.v.

**SET**, to place, fix, plant, assign. (E.) M. E. *setten*, pt. t. *sette*, pp. *set*. 'Thei *setten* Jhesu on hym;' Wyclif, Luke, xix. 35. -A. S. *settan*, to set; Grein, ii. 432. Causal of A. S. *sittan*, to sit; put for *satian*\*, from *sat*, oldest form of pt. t. of *sittan*. See **Sit**. + Du. *zetten*. + Icel. *setja*. + Dan. *satte*. + Swed. *sätte*. + G. *setzen*. + Goth. *satjan*. Der. *set*, sb., Rich. II. iii. 3. 147; *set-off*, sb., *sett-er*, sb., *sett-ing*. Also *sett-ee*, a seat with a long back (Todd's Johnson), of which the origin is by no means clear; it seems to be an arbitrary variation of the prov. E. *settle*, used in the same sense, with a substitution of the suffix -ee for -le; this suffix (= F. -é, Lat. -atus) is freely used in English, as in *refer-ee*, *trust-ee*; but it makes no good sense here. See **Settle** (1).

**SETON**, an artificial irritation under the skin. (F., -L.) 'Seton, is when the skin of the neck, or other part, is taken up and run thro' with a kind of pack-needle, and the wound afterwards kept open with bristles, or a skean of thread, silk, or cotton,' &c.; Phillips, ed. 1706. -F. *seton*, in use in the 16th cent.; Littré cites 'une aiguille à seton enfilée d'un fort fil' = a needle with a seton, threaded with a strong thread; where *seton* is a thick thread. Formed from a Low Lat. *seto*\* (acc. *setonem*), derived from Lat. *seta*, a bristle, thick stiff hair, which in Low Lat. also meant silk (Ducange). See **Satin**.

**SETTEE**, a kind of seat; see under **Set**.

**SETTLE** (1), a long bench with a high back. (E.) Also used generally in the sense of 'seat' or 'bench'; see Ezek. xlii. 14, 17, 20, xlv. 19. 'Settle, a seat;' E. D. S. Gloss. B. 17. M. E. *setel*, *setil*. 'Upon the *setil* of his magesté' = upon the seat of His majesty, i. e. upon His royal seat; Pricke of Conscience, 6122. 'On þe *setle* of unhele' = in the seat of ill-health; O. Eng. Hom. ii. 59. -A. S. *setl*, a seat, Grein, ii. 432. + Goth. *sittls*, a seat, throne. + O. H. G. *sezal*; G. *sessel*.

β. All from a Teut. type **SET-LA**, a seat, cognate with Lat. *sel-la* (put for *sed-la*), whence E. *sell*, a saddle; see **Sell** (2). From ✓ **SAD**, to sit; see **Sit**. Der. *settle* (2). Doublet, *sell* (2).

**SETTLE** (2), to fix, become fixed, adjust. (E.) Two distinct words have been confused; in the peculiar sense 'to compose or adjust a quarrel,' the source is different from that of the commoner verb, and more remote. A. M. E. *setlen*, *trans.*, to cause to rest, *intrans.*, to sink to rest, subside. 'Til þe semli sunne was *settled* to reste' = till the seemly sun had sunk to rest, Will. of Palerne, 2452. 'Him thoughte a goshaue . . . *Settith* on his beryng' = it seemed to him that a goshaue settles down on his cognisance (?), King Alisaunder, 484; and see l. 488. -A. S. *setlan*, to fix. 'Setlan sō-mearas' = the mariners fix (or anchor) their vessels (Grein). -A. S. *setel*, a seat. Cf. A. S. *setl-gang*, the going to rest of the sun, sunset, Grein, ii. 432. Thus the lit. sense of *settle* is 'to take a seat' or 'to set as in a fixed seat.' See **Settle** (1).

B. At the same time, the peculiar sense 'to settle a quarrel' appears to have been borrowed from M. E. *sazlen*, *sahltlen*, *saztlen*, to reconcile, make peace, P. Plowman, B. iv. 2 (footnote). 'Now *saghel*, now strife' = now we make peace, now we strive; Pricke of Conscience, 1470. *Saztled* = appeased, reconciled, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 230, 1139. -A. S. *sahltian*, to reconcile; 'gode men . . . *sahltluden* heom' = good men reconciled them; A. S. Chron. an. 1066; MS. Laud 636, ed. Thorpe, i. 337; see also p. 384, l. 19. -A. S. *sahlt*, reconciliation; A. S. Chron. ed. Thorpe, i. 385, l. 2. -A. S. *sacan*, to contend, strive, dispute; from the particular application to disputes at law, the sb. *sah* came to mean the adjustment of a dispute, the result of a suit. This verb also gave rise to E. **Sake**, q.v.

β. That these two verbs were actually confused, we have evidence in the fact that, conversely, the M. E. *saztlen*, to reconcile, was also used in the sense of subside or become calm. 'þe *se sazlted* therwith' = the sea subsided; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 232. We even find the intermediate form *sattile*; 'Muche sorje þenne *sattelle* vpon segge Ionas' = much sorrow then settled on the man Jonah; id. C. 409. Der. *sett-er*; *settle-ment*, with F. suffix -ment.

**SEVEN**, a cardinal number, six and one. (E.) M. E. *seuen*, *seuene*; P. Plowman, B. iv. 86. The final -e is prob. the mark of a pl. form; both forms occur. -A. S. *seofon*, also *seofone*, seven; Grein, ii. 437; the final -e marks the plural, and is unoriginal. + Du. *zeven*. + Icel. *sjö*, *sjan*. + Dan. *syv*. + Swed. *sju*. + O. H. G. *sibun*. G. *sieben*. + Goth. *sibun*. + Lat. *septem*. + Gk. *ἑπτὰ*. + W. *saith*; Gael. *seacht*; Irish *seacht*. + Russ. *seme*. + Lithuan. *septyni*. + Skt. *saptan*. β. All from Aryan **SAPTAN**, seven; origin unknown. Der. *seven-fold*, A. S. *seofon-feald*; *seven-teen*, A. S. *seofon-týne*, from *seofon*, seven, and *týn*, ten; *seven-teen-th*, A. S. *seofon-teodða*, but formed by analogy, by adding -th to *seventeen*; *seven-ty*, A. S. *hundseofontig* (by dropping *hund*, for which see **Hundred**); *seven-ti-eth*. Also *seven-th*, formed by adding -th; A. S. *seofoda*.

**SEVER**, to separate, cut apart. (F., -L.) 'I *sever*, I departe thynges asonder, *Ie separe*;' Palsgrave. M. E. *seueren*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, 1797. -O. F. *sevrer* (Burguy). Cf. Ital. *severare*, *sevrare*. -Lat. *separare*, to separate; see **Separate**. Der. *sever-al*, *sever-al-ly*, of which Sir T. More has *seuerally*, Works, p. 209 h; from O. F. *several*, Low Lat. *separate*, a thing separate or a thing that separates (Ducange); as if from a Lat. adj. *separalis*\*. Also *sever-ance*; *dis-sever*; *dis-sever-ance*; cf. O. F. *dessevrance* (Burguy). Doublet, *separate*.

**SEVERE**, austere, serious, strict. (F., -L.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 3. 101. -O. F. *severe*, 'severe'; Cot.; mod. F. *sévère*. -Lat. *severus*, severe; orig. revered, respected (of persons), hence serious, grave (in demeanour).

β. Supposed to stand for *seu-ürs*, formed (like *dec-ürs* from *dec-us*) from a base *seu* (*sev*), honour; see Curtius, ii. 218. Der. *severe-ly*; *sever-i-ty*, from F. *severité*, 'severity'; Cot.

**SEW** (1), to fasten together with thread. (E.) Pronounced so. M. E. *sowen*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 9; more commonly *seuen*, id. C. ix. 8; Wyclif, Mark, ii. 21. -A. S. *siwian*, Mark, ii. 21; Gen. iii. 7. + Icel. *sýja*. + Dan. *syv*. + Swed. *sy*. + O. H. G. *siuwan*, *siwan*. + Goth. *siujan*. + Lat. *suere*. + Lithuan. *suti*. + Russ. *shite*. + Skt. *śiv*, to sew; whence *sūtra*, thread.

β. All from the ✓ **SIW**, **SU**, to sew; Fick, i. 229. Der. *sew-er*, *sew-ing*; also *seam*, q.v.

**SEW** (2), to follow; the same as **Sue**, q.v.

**SEWER** (1), an underground passage for water, large drain. (F., -L.) Frequently spelt *shore*, which represented a common



pronunciation; still preserved in *Shore-ditch* = sewer-ditch, in London. Spelt *sure*, Troil. v. i. 83, ed. 1623. Formed with suffix *-er* from the verb *sew*, to drain, to dry. '*Sewe ponds*' = drain ponds, Tusser's Husbandry, cap. 15. § 17 (E. D. S.); p. 32. Note also *sew*, sb., as in 'the towne sinke, the common *sew*,' Nomenclator, ed. 1585, p. 391; cited in Halliwell, s. v. *seugh*. Short for *essewe*, the first syllable being dropped. — O. F. *essuier*, *esuer*, to dry (Burguy); gen. used in the sense 'to wipe dry,' but the true etym. sense is to drain dry, deprive of moisture, as in English. Cot. has *essuier*, 'to dry up.' — Lat. *exsuccare*, *exsucare*, to deprive of moisture, suck the juice from. — Lat. *ex*, out, away; and *sucus*, juice, moisture, from the same root as Lat. *sugere*, to suck, and E. *suck*; see **Suck**. β. From the O. F. verb *essuier* (mod. F. *essuyer*) was formed the O. F. sb. *essuier*, a duct for water (Burguy), the very same word as E. *sewer*, which may thus have been borrowed directly. The sense 'to wipe' (which is the commonest meaning of F. *essuyer*) plainly appears in M. E. *sew*, to wipe the beak of a hawk, used by Juliana Berners (Halliwell); and this proves clearly that the initial syllable of *essuyer* was dropped in English. We do, however, find prov. E. *assue*, drained of milk, said of a cow, which is rather the very F. *essuyé* than put for *a-sew* = a-dry. Der. *sewer-age*; also *sew-age*, formed directly from the verb *sew*. ¶ The F. suffix *-age* in these words is another indication of the F. origin of *sew* and *sewer*. The derivation sometimes suggested from W. *syeh*, dry (cognate with Lat. *siccus*), will not explain the diphthong. *Siccus* and *succus* are exactly opposed in meaning, and are from different roots.

**SEWER** (2), the officer who formerly set and removed dishes, tasted them, &c. (E.) In Halliwell. Baret (1580) has: '*The Sewer of the kitchin*, Antambulorum ferularius; '*The Sewer which tasteth the meate*, Escuyer de cuisine.' '*Seware*, at mete, Depositor, dapifer, sepulor;.' Prompt. Parv., p. 454. On the same page we have: '*Seuyn*, or sette mete, Ferculo, sepulo;.' and: '*Sew*, cepulatum.' A. It is therefore clear, that, in the 15th century, the word *sew-er* was regarded as being formed from the verb to *sewe*, which was again derived from the sb. *sew*, not uncommon in the sense of 'potage;' see Halliwell. The orig. sense of *sew* is simply 'juice,' whence it came to mean sauce, boiled meat, juicy messes, and the like; Chaucer, C. T. 10381. — A. S. *seaw*, juice; A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 128, ll. 12 and 16. Cognate with Skt. *sava*, juice, from *su*, to express Soma juice, squeeze out. B. The above seems the true etymology; E. Müller suggests the O. F. *sewer*, of which the sole trace I can find is '*Sewer*, écuyer' in Roquefort; and seeing that the word is common in English, it is remarkable that it should hardly appear in O. F., if it be a F. word. Perhaps Roquefort borrowed the notion from Cotgrave, who gives '*sewer*' as one meaning of O. F. *escuyer*, an esquire; and I suspect that this alleged O. F. *sewer* is merely the English word, explained for the benefit of Frenchmen. If *Sewer* were F., it could only be equivalent to *su-er*, i. e. a follower, from O. F. *sevre*, *suivre*, Lat. *sequi* (see **Sue**); which would ill satisfy all the conditions.

**SEX**, the distinction between male and female, characteristics of such a distinction. (F., — L.) In Shak. Temp. iii. 1. 49. — F. *sexe*, 'a sex, or kind;.' Cot. — Lat. *sexum*, acc. of *sexus*, sex. β. Perhaps orig. 'a division;' from *secare*, to cut. Der. *sex-u-al*, a late word, from Lat. *sexu-alis*, formed with suffix *-alis* from *sexu*, crude form of *sexus*; *sex-u-al-ly*, *sex-u-al-i-ty*.

**SEXAGENARY**, belonging to sixty. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *sexagenarius*, belonging to sixty. — Lat. *sexageni*, sixty each; distributive form from *sexaginta*, sixty. — Lat. *sex*, six; and *-ginta*, put for *-cinta*, short for *decinta*, tenth, from *decem*, ten. See **Six** and **Ten**. Der. *sexagenari-an*, Phillips.

**SEXAGESIMA**, the second Sunday before Lent. (L.) So called because about the sixtieth day before Easter. In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674; and earlier, in Prayer-books. — Lat. *sexagesima*, lit. sixtieth; agreeing with *dies*, day, understood. Fem. of *sexagesimus*, sixtieth. Put for *sexagintimus*\*; ordinal form from *sexaginta*, sixty. See **Sexagenary**. Der. *sexagesim-al*.

**SEXENNIAL**, happening every six years, lasting six years. (L.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. Formed, with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *sexenni-um*, a period of six years. — Lat. *sex*, six; and *annus*, a year (becoming *enni-* in composition). See **Six** and **Annals**. Der. *sexennial-ly*.

**SEXTANT**, the sixth part of a circle. (L.) Chiefly used to mean an optical instrument, furnished with an arc extending to a sixth part of a circle. But in earlier use in other senses. '*Sextant*, a coin less than that called *quadrant* by the third part. . . the sixth part of any measure;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *sextant-*, stem of *sextans*, the sixth part of an as, a coin, weight. Formed with suffix *-ans* (like that of a pres. part. of a verb in *-are*) from *sext-*, stem of *sextus*, sixth, ordinal of *sex*, six. See **Six**. Der. from *sexti-us*) *sext-ile*, Milton, P. L. x. 659; also *sexti-ple*, q. v.

**SEXTON**, a sacristan; see **Sacristan**.

**SEXTUPLE**, sixfold, having six parts. (L.) 'Whose length . . is *sextuple* unto his breadth;' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 5. § 12. Coined from *sextu-*, sixth, just as *quadruple* is from *quadr-* (used for *quartus*) with the sense of fourth. The suffix *-ple* answers to Lat. *-plis*, stem of *-plex*, as in *du-plex*, *com-plex*. See **Quadruple** and **Sextant**.

**SHABBY**, mean, paltry. (E.) Merely a doublet of *scabby*, by the usual change of A. S. *sc* to E. *sh*. The earliest quotation appears to be: 'They were very *shabby* fellows, pitifully mounted, and worse armed;' Lord Clarendon, Diary, Dec. 7, 1688. Cf. 'They mostly had short hair, and went in a *shabbed* condition;' A. Wood, Athen. Oxon. Fast. ii. 743 (Todd). We find *shabby* for *scabbed* in P. Plowman, C. x. 264. See **Scab**. Der. *shabby-ly*, *shabby-ness*.

**SHACKLE**, a fetter, chain to confine the limbs, clog. (E.) M. E. *schakkyl*, *schakle*, Prompt. Parv.; pl. *scheakeles*, Ancren Riwle, p. 94, l. 25. — A. S. *seacal*, a bond; Ælfric's Gloss., near beginning; Wright's Vocab. i. 16, col. 2. Put for an older form *seacul*. + Icel. *skökull*, the pole of a carriage. + Swed. *skakel*, the loose shaft of a carriage. + Dan. *skagle*, a trace (for a carriage). + O. Du. *schakel*, 'the links or rings [read link or ring] of a chaine;' *schakelen van een net*, 'the masches [meshes] of a net;' Hexham.

β. The orig. sense is a loose band or bond, hence a trace, single link of a chain, loose-hanging fetter. Evidently named from its shaking about, as distinct from a firm bond. From A. S. *seacacan*, *seacan*, to shake; with suffix *-ul*, from Aryan *-ra*. See **Shake**. So also Icel. *skökull* is from *skaka*; and Dan. *skagle* from *skage*, to shift, orig. to shake; cf. Swed. dial. *skak*, a chain, link (Rietz). Der. *shackle*, verb, M. E. *schaklen*, Prompt. Parv.

**SHAD**, a fish. (E.) 'Like bleeding *shads*;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Love's Cure, Act ii. sc. 2 (Clara). 'And there the eel and *shad* sometimes are caught;' John Denny's, Secrets of Angling (before A. D. 1613); in Eng. Garner, ed. Arber, i. 171. 'A *shadde*, a fishe, *acon*;' Levins. — A. S. *seacadda*, a kind of fish; Monasticon Anglicanum, i. 266, 45 and 46 (Bosworth). Bosworth explains it by *skate*, but it is clearly mod. E. *shad*. The *shad* and *skate* are very different, and it is not certain that the names are related. Cf. prov. G. *schade*, a *shad* (Flügel). We also find Irish and Gael. *sgadan* in the sense of 'herring;' W. *ysgadan*, pl. herrings. The Irish for *skate* is *sgat*.

**SHADE, SHADOW**, obscurity, partial darkness. (E.) These are but two forms of one word. M. E. *schade*, Will. of Palerne, 22; *schadue*, id. 754. — A. S. *seæd*, shade, neut. (gen. *seædes*, *seædes*); *seædu*, shadow, fem. (gen. *seæde*); Grein, ii. 398, 401. We find (from *seædu*), the acc. pl. *seæduwa*; which compare with M. E. *schædewe*, Ancren Riwle, p. 190, l. 24. + Du. *schaduw*, shadow. + G. *schatten*, shade; O. H. G. *scato* (gen. *scatewes*), shadow. + Goth. *skadus*. + Irish and Gael. *sgath*, shadow, shade, shelter. + Gk. *σκότος*, *σκορία*, darkness, gloom. β. All from ✓ SKA, to cover; whence also Skt. *chhīyī*, shade, Gk. *σκία*, shade, *σκηνή*, a shelter, tent, and E. *sky*. See Fick, i. 805; Curtius, i. 206. And see **Scene**, **Sky**. Der. *shade*, verb, Court of Love, i. 1272; *shad-er*; *shad-y*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 17; *shad-i-ly*, *-ness*; *shadow*, verb, M. E. *schadownen*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 42, A. S. *seædwian*, *seædwian*, Ps. xc. 4 (ed. Spelman); *over-shadow*, A. S. *oferseædwian*, Mark, ix. 7; *shadow-y*, M. E. *shadewy*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 4, l. 2012. Doublet, *shed*.

**SHAFT**, an arrow, smoothed pole, column, cylindrical entrance to a mine. (E.) The orig. sense is 'shaven' rod, a stick smoothed into the shape of a spear pole or an arrow. M. E. *shaft*, *schaft*, an arrow, Chaucer, C. T. 1364; Parl. of Foules, 179. — A. S. *secaft*, a shaft of a spear, dart; Grein, ii. 403. Put for *secaft*, formed with suffix *-t* (Aryan *-ta*) from *secaft*, stem of pp. of *secan*, to shave; see **Shave**. + Du. *schacht* (for *schaft*, like Du. *luht* for *luft*, air); from *schaven*, to smooth, plane. + Icel. *skapt*, better *schaft*, a shaved stick, shaft, missile. + Dan. *schaft*, a handle, haft. + Swed. *schaft*, a handle. + G. *schaft*. ¶ The M. E. *schaft*, in the sense of 'creature,' is from *secan*, to shape, make; see **Shape**. Der. *shaft-ed*.

**SHAG**, rough hair, rough cloth. (E.) 'Of the same kind is the goat-hart, and differing only in the beard and long *shag* about the shoulders;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. viii. c. 33 (Of the *shag-haired* and bearded stagge like to a goat). 'With rugged beard, and hoarie *shagged* haire;' Spenser, F. Q. iv. 5. 35. Shak. has *shag* for *shaggy*, Venus, 295; also *shag-haired*, 2 Hen. VI. iii. 1. 367. I know of no instance in M. E. — A. S. *seacga*; 'Coma, *feax*, *seacga*; Comosus, *seacgede*;' Wright's Vocab. ii. 22, col. 2; perhaps Scand. rather than E. + Icel. *skegg*, Swed. *kägg*, a beard; Dan. *skjæg*, a beard, barb, awn, wattle; from Icel. *skaga*, to jut out, project; whence also Icel. *skagi*, a low cape or head-land (Shetland *skau*). The orig. sense is 'roughness.' Der. *shagg-y*, *shagg-i-ness*; also *shagg-ed*,



as above. *Shag* tobacco is rough tobacco; cf. Shakespeare's 'fetlocks *shag* and long;' Venus, 295.

**SHAGREEN**, a rough-grained leather, shark's skin. (F., = Turkish.) '*Shagreen*, a sort of rough-grained leather;' Phillips, ed. 1706. He also spells it *chagrin*. = F. *chagrin*, shagreen. It was orig. made of the skin (of the back only) of the horse, wild ass, or mule; afterwards, from the skin of the shark. See the full account in Devic, Supp. to Littré. = Turk. *sāghri*, *saghri*, the back of a horse; also, shagreen, Zenker, Turk. Dict. p. 561; and Devic. Cf. Pers. *saghri*, shagreen; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 354. See **CHAGRIN**.

**SHAH**, a king of Persia. (Pers.) Spelt *shaw* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, and in Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665. = Pers. *shāh*, a king; Palmer, Pers. Dict. col. 374. Cf. Skt. *kshī*, to possess, rule, Vedic *kshatra*, dominion; see Fick, i. 233. Der. *check*, *check-er*, *check-ers*, *check-mate*, chess; also *pa-sha* or *pa-cha*. Doublet, *check*, sb.

**SHAKE**, to agitate, jolt, keep moving, make to tremble; also to shiver, tremble. (E.) M.E. *schaken*, *shaken*; pt. t. *shook*, *shook*, Chaucer, C.T. 2267; pp. *schaken*, *shaken*, *shakē*, id. 408. = A.S. *secacan*, *seacan*, pt. t. *scōc*, pp. *scacen*, *seacen*; Grein, ii. 401. + Icel. *skaka*, pt. t. *skök*, pp. *skakinn*. + Swed. *skaka*. + Dan. *skage*, to shift, veer. Cf. also Skt. *khaj*, to move to and fro, hence, to churn; from a ✓ **SKAG**, to move to and fro, answering to Teut. base **SKAK**; Fick, iii. 329, i. 804. Der. *shake*, sb., a late word, Herbert, Church Porch, st. 37; *shak-y*, *shak-i-ness*; *shack-le*. Also *Shake-speare*. Also *shock*, q. v., *shog*, q. v., *jog*, q. v., *shank*, q. v.

**SHAKO**, a kind of military cap. (F., = Hung.) Modern; F. *shako* or *schako* (Littré). = Hungarian *csako* (pron. *shako*), a cap, *shako*; see Littré and Mann's Webster. Spelt *tsákó*, and explained as a Hungarian cap, in Dankovsky's Magyar Lexicon, ed. 1833, p. 900. He supposes it to be of Slavonic origin, not a real Magyar word.

**SHALE**, a rock of a slaty structure. (G.) A term of geology, borrowed (like *gneiss*, *quartz*, and other geological terms) from German. = G. *schale*, a shell, peel, husk, rind, scale; whence *schalgebirge*, a mountain formed of thin strata. Cognate with E. *shale*, a shell, Shak. Hen. V, iv. 2. 18, which is merely another spelling of *scale*; see **SCALE** (1). Der. *shaly*. Doublet, *scale* (1).

**SHALL**, I am bound to, I must. (E.) M.E. *shal*, *schal*, often with the sense of 'is to'; Chaucer, C.T. 733; pt. t. *sholde*, *scholde*, *shulde* (mod. E. *should*), id. 964. = A.S. *seal*, an old past tense used as a present, and thus conjugated; ic *seal*, þú *sealt*, hē *seal*; pl. *sculan*, *sculum*, or *seolum*. Hence was formed a pt. t. *scolde*, or *seolde*, pl. *sceoldon*. The form of the infin. is *sculan*, to owe, to be under an obligation to do a thing; Grein, ii. 413. Hence mod. E. *I shall* properly means 'I am to,' I must, as distinguished from *I will*, properly 'I am ready to,' I am willing to; but the orig. sense of compulsion is much weakened in the case of the first person, though its force is retained in *thou shalt*, *he shall*, *they shall*. The verb following it is put in the infin. mood; as, ic *seal gún* = I must go; hence the mod. use as an auxiliary verb. + Du. *ik zal*, I shall; *ik zoude*, I should; infin. *zullen*. + Icel. *skal*, pl. *skulum*; pt. t. *skyldi*, *skyldu*; infin. *skulu*. + Swed. *skall*; pt. t. *skulle*; infin. *skola*. + Dan. *skal*; pt. t. *skulde*; infin. *skulle*. + G. *soll*, pt. t. *sollte*; infin. *sollen* (the *k* being lost, as in Dutch). + Goth. *skal*, pl. *skulum*; pt. t. *skulda*; infin. *skulan*.

β. All from Teut. base **SKAL**, to owe, to be in debt, be liable; a sense which is clearly preserved in A.S. *scyld*, guilt, i.e. desert of punishment, G. *schuld*, guilt, fault, debt. We also find Lithuan. *skelu*, I am indebted, *skilti*, to owe, be liable. See Fick, iii. 334.

γ. Probably further allied to Lat. *scelus*, guilt, and Skt. *skhal*, to stumble, err, fail.

**SHALLOON**, a light woollen stuff. (F.) '*Shalloon*, a sort of woollen stuff, chiefly used for the linings of coats, and so call'd from *Chalons*, a city of France, where it was first made;' Phillips, ed. 1706. We find *chalons*, i.e. a coverlet made at Chalons, even in Chaucer, C.T. 4138. = F. *Chalons*, or *Chalons-sur-Marne*, a town in France, 100 miles E. of Paris. 'Sa seule robe . . . était de ras de Chalons;' Scarron, Virg. iv. (Littré, s. v. ras, § 9). *Chalons* takes its name from the tribe of the *Catalauni*, who lived in that neighbourhood.

**SHALLOP**, a light boat. (F., = Span.) In Spenser, F.Q. iii. 7. 27. = F. *chaloupe*, 'a shallop, or small boat;' Cot. = Span. *chalupa* (also Port. *chalupa*), 'a small light vessel, a long boat,' Neuman. Minshew's Span. Dict., ed. 1623, has *chalupa*, 'a flat-bottomed boat.' β. It is usual to derive F. *chaloupe*, Span. *chalupa*, from Du. *sloop*, a sloop. It is obvious that the derivation must run the other way, and that Du. *sloop* is a contraction from *chaloupe*, and is no true Du. word. From what language *chalupa* is borrowed, has not yet been discovered; but we may easily guess that it was brought by the Span. and Port. navigators from some far distant region, either American or E. Indian, and denoted one of those light canoes seen in the Pacific ocean and in other distant seas. We find the longer form *schaluppe*

even in German, meaning a jolly-boat or yawl as well as a sloop; and the occurrence of *shallop* in Spenser's F.Q. shews that it is rather an old word in our own language. The Ital. form is *scialuppa*. Doublet, *sloop*, q. v.

**SHALLOT**, **SHALOT**, a kind of onion. (F., = L., = Gk.) Added by Todd to Johnson; it is also spelt *eschalot*. = O. F. *eschalotte*, 'a cive or chive,' i.e. a kind of onion; Cot. Mod. F. *échalote*. The form *eschalote* is a variant, or corruption, of O. F. *escalogne*, a shallot; Roquefort. = Lat. *ascalonia*, a shallot; fem. of *Ascalonius*, adj., belonging to Ascalon. '*Ascalonia*, little onions or scallions, taking that name of Ascalon, a city in Jury;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xix. c. 6. = Gk. *Ἀσκάλων*, Ascalon, one of the chief cities of the Philistines, on the W. coast of Palestine; Smith, Class. Dict. See Joshua, xiii. 3; &c.

**SHALLOW**, not deep. (Scand.) M.E. *schalowe*. '*Schold*, or *schalowe*, not deep;' Prompt. Parv. p. 447; Trevisa, iii. 131, l. 7; *schald*, Barbour, Bruce, ix. 354. Not found in A.S., the nearest related word being A.S. *sceolh*, *sceol*, oblique, appearing in *sceol-égede*, squint-eyed, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 36. The orig. sense is oblique, sloping, shelving, used with reference to a sea-shore; on approaching a sloping shore, the water becomes *shallow*, the bank *shelves* down, and often a *shoal* appears. 'The shore was *shelvy* and *shallow*;' Merry Wives, iii. 5. 15. The verb *to shelve* is a derivative from *shallow*; see **SHELVE**.

β. The words *shoal* and *shallow* are really the same, both being adaptations from Icel. *skjálgr*, oblique, wry, which was modified in two ways: (1) by shortening the vowel, and change of *g* to *w*, giving M.E. *schalowe*; and (2) by loss of *g*, giving *schol*, or (with excrescent *d*) *schold*. Allied words are Swed. dial. *skjalt*, oblique, slant, wry, crooked; G. *scheel*, *schel*, oblique, squint-eyed, *schielen*, to be awry; also Gk. *σκολιός*, crooked, awry, *σκαληρός*, uneven, scalene, *σκελλός*, crook-legged. See **SCALENE**. Der. *shallow-ness*. And see *shoal* (2), *shelve*.

**SHALM**, the same as **SHAWM**, q. v.

**SHAM**, to trick, verb; a pretence, sb. (E.) '*Sham*, pretended, false; also, a flam, cheat, or trick; *To sham one*, to put a cheat or trick on him;' Phillips, ed. 1706. '*A meer sham and disguise*;' Stillingfleet, vol. iv. ser. 9 (R.) '*They . . . found all this a sham*;' Dampier's Voyages, an. 1688 (R.) We find also the slang expression '*to sham Abraham*' = to pretend to be an Abraham-man, or a man from Bedlam hospital; see *Abraham-men* in Nares, and in Hotten's Slang Dictionary. *To sham* appears to be merely the Northern E. form of *to shame*, to put to shame, to disgrace, whence the sense 'to trick' may easily have arisen. *Sham* for *shame* is very common in the North, and appears in Brockett, and in the Whitby, Mid-Yorkshire, Swaledale, and Holderness Glossaries (E. D. S.) '*Wheea's sham is it*' = whose fault is it? Whitby Gloss. Cf. Icel. *skömm*, a shame, outrage, disgrace. See **SHAME**.

**SHAMBLE**, to walk awkwardly. (Du., = F., = Ital., = L.) A weakened form of *scamble*, to scramble; cf. prov. E. *scambling*, sprawling, *Hereford* (Hall.). 'By that *shambling* in his walk, it should be my rich old banker, Gomez;' Dryden, Span. Friar, Act i. *Scamble*, to scramble, struggle, is in Shak. Much Ado, v. 1. 94; K. John, iv. 3. 146; Hen. V, i. 1. 4. Not an E. word, but borrowed. = O. Du. *schampelen*, to stumble, to trip (Hexham); also to swerve aside, slip aside, decamp. Frequentative (with suffix *-el-en*) of O. Du. *schampen*, 'to escape or flee, to be gone;' Hexham. = O. F. *escamper*, *escamper*, 'to scape, flee;' Cot. = Ital. *scampare*, 'to escape;' Florio. = Lat. *ex*, out; and *campus*, a battle-field. See **SCAMPER**, of which *scamble* is just a doublet, the frequentative suffixes *-er* and *-le* being equivalent. Cf. *skimble-skamble*, wandering, wild, confused, 1 Hen. IV, iii. 1. 154. Doublet, *scamper*.

**SHAMBLES**, stalls on which butchers expose meat for sale; hence, a slaughter-house. (L.) 'As summer-flies are in the *shambles*,' Oth. iv. 2. 66. *Shambles* is the pl. of *shamble*, a butcher's bench or stall, lit. a bench; and *shamble* is formed, with excrescent *b*, from M.E. *schamel*, a bench, orig. a stool; see Ancren Riwe, p. 166, note e. = A.S. *scamel*, a stool; *fót-scamel*, a foot-stool; Matt. v. 35. = Lat. *scamellum*, a little bench or stool (White); allied to *scammum*, a step, bench, *scabellum*, a foot-stool. The orig. sense is 'prop.' Cf. Lat. *scapus*, a shaft, stem, stalk; Gk. *σκήπτειν*, to prop, also to throw. = ✓ **SKAP**, to throw; see **SCEPTRE**.

**SHAME**, consciousness of guilt, disgrace, dishonour. (E.) M.E. *schame*, *shame*, Wyclif, Luke, xiv. 9. = A.S. *seamum*, *scamu*, shame; Grein, ii. 403. + Icel. *skömm* (stem *skamm*) a wound, shame. + Dan. *skam*. + Swed. *skam*. + G. *scham*. β. All from Teut. base **SKAMA**, shame; Fick, iii. 332. Allied to Goth. *skanda*, shame, and prob. to Skt. *kshan*, to wound; see **SCATHE**. Der. *shame*, verb, A.S. *seamian*, *scamian*, Grein; *shame-ful*, spelt *scheomeful*, Ancren Riwe, p. 302, l. 23; *shame-ful-ly*, *shame-ful-ness*; *shame-less*, A.S. *seam-leis*, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. xxi (ed. Sweet, p. 204); *shame-less-ly*, *shame-less-ness*; also *shame-faced*, q. v. And see *sham*.



**SHAMEFACED**, modest. (E.) A corruption of *shamefast*, by a singular confusion with *face*, due to the fact that *shame* is commonly expressed by the appearance of the *face*; see **Face**. We find *shamefastness* in Spenser, *F. Q.* iv. 10. 50; *shame-faced* in Shak. *Rich.* III. i. 3. 142, where the quarto ed. has *shamefast* (Schmidt). M. E. *shamefast*, *shamefast*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 2057. — A. S. *scamfest*, Ælfréd, tr. of Gregory's *Past.* Care, c. xxi (ed. Sweet, p. 204). — A. S. *scamu*, shame; and *fest*, fast, firm; see **Shame** and **Fast**. Der. *shame-faced-ness*.

**SHAMMY, SHAMOY**, a kind of leather. (F. = G.) So called because formerly made from the chamois. '*Shamois*, or *Chamois*, a kind of wild goat, whose skin, being rightly dressed, makes our true *Shamois* leather;' Blount's *Gloss.*, ed. 1674. '*Shamoy*, or *Shamoy-leather*, a sort of leather made of the skin of the *Shamoys*;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *chamois*, 'a wilde goat, or *shamois*; also the skin thereof dressed, and called ordinarily *shamois leather*;' Cot. Cf. F. *chamoiser*, to prepare chamois leather; Littré. See **Chamois**. ¶ Taylor professes to correct this etymology, and, without a word of proof, derives it 'from *Samland*, a district on the Baltic,' with which it has but two letters, *a* and *m*, in common. There is no difficulty, when it is remembered that *shamoy-leather* could only have been prepared from the chamois *at first*; other skins were soon substituted, as being cheaper, when a larger demand set in.

**SHAMPOO**, to squeeze and rub the body of another after a hot bath; to wash the head thoroughly with soap and water. (Hindustani.) A modern word; the operation takes its name from the squeezing or kneading of the body with the knuckles, which forms a part of it, as properly performed. — Hind. *chūmpnā*, '(1) to join. (2) to stuff, thrust in, press, to shampoo or champoo;' Shakespeare, *Hind.* Dict. ed. 1840, p. 846. The initial letter is *ch*, as in *church*.

**SHAMROCK**, a species of clover. (C.) 'If they found a plote of water-cresses or *shamrockes*;' Spenser, *View of the State of Ireland*, *Globe* ed., p. 654, col. 2. — Irish *seamrog*, trefoil, dimin. of *seamar*, trefoil; Gael. *seamrag*, shamrock, trefoil, clover.

**SHANK**, the lower part of the leg, a stem. (E.) M. E. *shanke*, *shanke*, Havelok, 1903. — A. S. *seanca*, *seanca*; John, xix. 31, 32. Esp. used of the bone of the leg. + Du. *schonk*, a bone. + Dan. *skank*, the shank. + Swed. *skank*, leg. Allied to G. *schinken*, the ham, *schenkel*, the shank, leg. β. A nasalised form from Teut. base SKAK, to shake; as shewn by Low G. *schake*, the leg, shank; Bremen Wörterbuch. The *shanks* are the 'runners' or 'stirrers.'

The A. S. *seacan* meant not only to shake, but also to flee away, use one's legs, escape, Gen. xxxi. 27; 'þá seóe he on niht' = then he ran away (lit. shook) by night; A. S. Chron. an. 992. We still say to *stir one's stumps*, i. e. to run; also, to *shog off*. See **Shake**. Der. *shink-er*, *nun-cheon*; and see *luncheon*.

**SHAPE**, to form, fashion, adapt. (E.) Formerly a strong verb. M. E. *shapen*, *schapen*; pt. t. *shoop*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 16690; pp. *shapen*, *shape*, id. 1227. — A. S. *scapan*, *scapan*, for which we commonly find *scippan*, *scēpan*, *scēpan*, which is really a weak form (= Goth. *skapjan* or *ga-skapjan*). But the verb is strong, with pt. t. *scōp*, *scēop*, and pp. *scapen*, *scēapen*. + Icel. *skapa*, pt. t. *skóp*. + Swed. *skapa*. + Dan. *skabe*. + G. *schaffen*, to create; pt. t. *schuf*, pp. *geschaffen*. β. The strong and weak forms are intermixed; thus G. *schaffen* is also weak, like Goth. *gaskapjan*. All from Teut. base SKAP, to form, make, Fick, iii. 331; which is doubtless connected with the base SKAB, to shave, i. e. to make things in wood, bring into shape by cutting. See **Shave**. Der. *shape*, sb., A. S. *gesceap*, a creature, beauty, Grein; *shap-able*; *shap-er*; *shape-ly*, M. E. *schapeliich*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 374; *shape-li-ness*; *shape-less*, *shape-less-ness*. And see *ship*. Hence also the suffix *-ship*, A. S. *-scipe* (as in *friend-ship*, i. e. *friend-shape*); and the suffix *-scape* in *land-scape*, q. v.

**SHARD**, a shred; see **Sherd**.  
**SHARE** (1), a portion, part, division. (E.) Spelt *schare* in *Palsgrave*; very rare in M. E. in this sense; *sehar*, i. e. the groin, Wyclif, 2 *Kings*, ii. 23, is the same word. — A. S. *searu*, a rare word; occurring in the comp. *land-searu*, a share of land; Grein. Put for *searu*. — A. S. *scar*, base of *searan*, to shear, cut. See **Shear**, **Share** (2). Der. *share*, verb, Spenser, *F. Q.* iv. 8. 5; *shar-er*, *share-holder*.  
**SHARE** (2), a plough-share. (E.) M. E. *schare*, *share*; P. Plowman, B. iii. 306. — A. S. *sear*, a plough-share; Ælfric's *Gloss.*, 1st word. Put for *scar*. — A. S. *scar*, base of *searan*, to shear. See **Shear**.

**SHARK**, a voracious fish, hound-fish. (L. = Gk. ?) The history of the word is not clear. It occurs in Shak. *Macb.* iv. 1. 24; but not in *Levins* or *Palsgrave*; nor is it old. The M. E. name is *hound-fish*, Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Skeat, 1. 164. Holland, tr. of Pliny, speaks 'of hound-fishes and sea-dogs;' b. ix. c. 46. It is gen. supposed to be derived from Lat. *carcharias*, a kind of dog-fish; perhaps there was an intermediate O. F. form, now lost. — Gk. *καρχαρίας*, a kind of shark; so called from its sharp teeth. — Gk. *καρχαρίος*, jagged (of teeth); perhaps orig. hard; cf. *καρκίος*, a crab. Apparently a reduplicated form from ✓KAR, to be hard. Cf. Skt. *karkara*, hard, *karkata*, a crab. Der. *shark-ing*, voracious, greedy, prowling; one of the Dramatis Personæ of Love's Cure (by Beaumont and Fletcher) is 'Alguazeir, a *sharking* panderly constable;' *shark up* = to snap up, Hamlet, i. 1. 98. And hence *shark* = a sharper, as a slang term. ¶ Some connect the last word with G. *schurke*, a rogue; but without any attempt to explain the difference of vowels. Sewel's *Du. Dict.* has: '*schurk*, a shark, a rascal;' but this is merely a translation, not an identification.

**SHARP**, cutting, trenchant, keen, severe, biting, shrewd. (E.) M. E. *sharp*, *scharp*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 1653. — A. S. *searp* (for *scarp*); Grein, ii. 404. + Du. *scherp*. + Icel. *skarp*. + Swed. and Dan. *skarp*. + G. *scharf*. β. All from a base SKARP, to cut, unaltered form of ✓SKARP, to cut, lengthened form of ✓SKAR, to cut; see **Shear**. From ✓SKARP we also have Lat. *scalpere*, *sculper*, to cut, Gk. *σκοπιός*, a scorpion, stinging insect, Skt. *kṛipāna*, a sword. See **Scorpion**, **Sculpture**, **Scarf** (1). Der. *sharp-ly*, *sharp-ness*; *sharp-er*, one who acts sharply, a cheat; *sharp-set*, -sighted, -witted; *sharp-en*, to make sharp, Antony, ii. 1. 25.

**SHATTER**, to break in pieces. (E.) A weakened form of *scatter*, with a subsequent difference of meaning. M. E. *schateren*, to scatter, to dash, said of a falling stream; Gawayn and Grene Knight, 2083. Milton uses *shatter* with the sense of *scatter* at least twice; P. L. x. 1066, *Lycidas*. 5. See **Scatter**. Doublet, *scatter*.

**SHAVE**, to pare, strip, cut off in slices, cut off hair. (E.) M. E. *shaven*, *schaven*, formerly a strong verb; pt. t. *schoof* (misspelt *schoofe*), Wyclif, 1 *Chron.* xix. 4, earlier text; the later text has *shauye*. The strong pp. *shaven* is still in use. — A. S. *scēafan*, *scēafan*; pt. t. *scēaf*, pp. *scēafen*; the pt. t. *scēaf* occurs in Ælfréd, tr. of Bede, b. i. c. 1, near the end. + Du. *schaven*, to scrape, plane wood. + Icel. *skafa*. + Swed. *skafva*, to scrape. + Dan. *skave*, to scrape. + Goth. *skaban*, 1 *Cor.* xi. 6. + G. *schaben*. β. All from Teut. base SKAB, answering to ✓SKAP, to cut, dig, whence Lithuan. *skapoti*, to shave, cut, Russ. *kopate*, to dig, Lat. *scabere*, to scratch, scrape, Gk. *σκάντεω*, to dig. This ✓SKAP is an extension of ✓SKA, to cut (cf. Skt. *khan*, to dig); whence also ✓SKAP, to form by cutting, to shape, and ✓SKAR, to shear; see **Shape**, **Shear**. Der. *shav-er*, *shave-ing*; also *shave-ling*, with double dimin. suffix, expressive of contempt, applied to a priest with shaven crown, in Bale, King John, ed. Collier, p. 17, l. 16. Also *scab*, *shab-by*, *shaft*.

**SHAW**, a thicket, small wood. (E.) M. E. *schawe*, *shawe*, Chaucer, *C. T.* 4365. — A. S. *seaga*, a shaw; *Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici*, ed. Thorpe, p. 161, l. 5. + Icel. *skógr*, a shaw, wood; Swed. *skog*; Dan. *skov*. Prob. akin to Icel. *skuggi*, A. S. *scūa*, *scūwa*, a shade, shadow (Grein). — ✓SKU, to cover, as in Skt. *sku*, to cover; see **Sky**.

**SHAWL**, a covering for the shoulders. (Pers.) Added by Todd to Johnson's *Dict.* — Pers. *shāl*, 'a shawl or mantle, made of very fine wool of a species of goat common in Tibet;' Rich. *Dict.* p. 872. The Pers. *ā* resembles E. *aw*, shewing that we borrowed the word immediately from Persian, not from F. *châle*.

**SHAWM, SHALM**, a musical instrument resembling the clarinet. (F. = L. = Gk.) It was a reed-instrument. In *Prayer-Book* version of Ps. xcvi. 7. 'With *shalmes* and trumpets, and with *clariens* sweet;' Spenser, *F. Q.* i. 12. 13. The pl. form *shalmies* occurs in Chaucer, *House of Fame*, iii. 128. *Shalmie* appears to have been abbreviated to *shalmie*, *shauwe*. — O. F. *chalemie*, 'a little pipe made of a reed, or of a wheat or oaten straw;' Cot. Also *chalemelle*, *chalumeau*; Cot. All formed from F. *chaume* (for *chalme*), straw, a straw. — Lat. *calamus*, a reed; prob. borrowed from Gk., the true Lat. word being *calmus*. — Gk. *καλάμος*, a reed; *καλαμῷ*, a stalk or straw of corn. Cognate with E. *Haulm*, q. v. ¶ The G. *schalmie* is also from French. Doublet, *haulm*.

**SHE**, the fem. of the 3rd pers. pronoun. (E.) M. E. *she*, *sche*, *sheo*; Chaucer, *C. T.* 121; *sho*, Havelok, 125; *scho*, id. 126. [This does not answer to A. S. *heō*, she, fem. of *he*, he, but to the fem. of the def. article.] — A. S. *seō*, fem. of *se*, used as def. article, but orig. a demonstrative pronoun, meaning 'that.' + Du. *zij*, she. + Icel. *sú*, *sjá*, fem. of *sá*, dem. pron. + G. *sie*, she. + Goth. *sa*, fem. of *sa*, dem. pron. used as def. article. + Russ. *sia*, fem. of *sei*, this. + Gk. *ἡ*, fem. of *ὁ*, def. art. + Skt. *sá*, she; fem. of *sas*, he. β. All from a pronominal stem SA, that; quite distinct from the stem KI, whence E. *he*.

**SHEAF**, a bundle of things collected together, esp. used of grain. (E.) M. E. *sheef*, *shef* (with long *e*), Chaucer, *C. T.* 104. — A. S. *seef*, Gen. xxxvii. 7; spelt *seeb* in the 8th cent., Wright's *Voc.* ii. 109, col. 2. + Du. *schoof*. + Icel. *skauf*. + G. *schaub*. β. The A. S. *seef* is derived from *seef*, pt. t. of *seifan*, to shove; the sense of 'sheaf' is a bundle of things 'shoved' together. — Teut. base SKUB, to shove; see **Shove**. ¶ The pl. *sheaves* answers to A. S. pl. *seefas*. Der. *sheaf*, verb, As You Like It, iii. 2. 113; *sheaf-y*.



**SHEAL**, a temporary summer hut. (Scand.) In Halliwell; Jamieson has also *sheil*, *shielling*, *sheelin*; spelt *shieling* in Campbell, O'Connor's Child, st. 3. Connected in the Icel. Dict. with Icel. *skáli*, Norweg. *skale*, a hut; but it seems better to derive it from Icel. *skjól*, a shelter, cover, Dan. *skjul*, a shelter, Swed. *skjul*, a shed, shelter; or from Icel. *skýli*, a shed, shelter, *skýla*, to screen, shelter, *skýling*, a screening. These words are from the  $\checkmark$ SKU, to cover; Fick, iii. 337. See **Sky**. ¶ I do not see how the vowel of *sheeling* can answer to Icel. *á*; on the other hand, we have Icel. *skjóla*, a pail or hucket, called in Scotland a *skiel* or *skel*, which guides us to the right equivalent at once.

**SHEAR**, to cut, clip, shave off. (E.) M. E. *scheren*, *sheren*, pt. t. *schar*, *shar*, pp. *schoren*, now contracted to *shorn*; Chaucer, C. T. 13958. — A. S. *sceran*, *sciran*, pt. t. *scar*, pl. *scáron*, pp. *scoren*; Gen. xxxviii. 13; Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, ed. Thorpe, p. 145, l. 14. + Du. *scheren*. + Icel. *skera*. + Dan. *skære*. + G. *scheren*. + Gk. *κείρω* (for *αίρω*). —  $\checkmark$ SKAR, to cut; whence also Lat. *curtus* and E. *short*, &c. Der. *shear-er*; *shears*, M. E. *sheres*, P. Plowman, C. vii. 75, pl. of *shear* = A. S. *scæra*, used to translate Lat. *forfex*, Wright's Vocab. i. 86, col. 1; *shear-ling*, a sheep only once sheared, formed with double dimin. suffix *-ling*. Allied words are **Scare**, **Scar** (2), **Scarf** (1), **Scarify**, **Scrip**, **Scrap**, **Scrape**, **Share**, **Sheer** (2), **Sherd**, **Shred**, **Sharp**, **Shore**, **Short**, **Score**, and others; from the same root we have *con-cern*, *se-cret*, *har-vest*, *s-car-ce*, *car-pet*, *scarp*, and many others. And see **Scale** (1).

**SHEATH**, a case for a sword or other implement, case, scabbard. (E.) M. E. *schethe*, Wyclif, John, xviii. 11. — A. S. *scæð*, *scēð*, *scēð*, a sheath; Grein, ii. 399. + Du. *scheede*. + Icel. *skeldir*, fem. pl. + Dan. *skede*. + Swed. *skida*. + G. *scheide*. β. All from a Teut. type SKAIDA, orig. 'that which separates,' applied to the husk of a bean or pea, as in Swed. *skida*, which also means 'a husk, pod, shell.' Since such a husk has two sides, we see why the Icel. *skeldir* is only used in the plural; and these sides of a case must be separated before a knife or sword can be introduced, if the material of the scabbard is at all loose. γ. The form SKAIDA is regularly formed, by strengthening of I to AI, from  $\checkmark$ SKID, to separate; see **Shed** (1). Der. *sheathe*, verh. Mach. v. 7. 20, spelt *shethe* in Palsgrave, and proh. the verh. and sh. were once pronounced alike; *sheath-ing*.

**SHEAVE**, a wheel of a pulley. (Scand.) A technical term; see Webster. The same word as prov. E. *shive*, a slice (Halliwell); see further under **Shift**.

**SHED** (1), to part, scatter, cast abroad, pour, spill. (E.) The old sense 'to part' is nearly obsolete, except in *water-shed*, the ridge which parts river-systems. '*Shed*, to distinguish,' Ray, Gloss. B. 15 (E. D. S.). Spelt *shed* in Baret (1580). M. E. *scheden*, Roh. of Glouc. p. 57, last line; P. Plowman, B. vi. 9; pt. t. *shadde*, *shedde*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 28; pp. *shad*, Gen. and Exodus, ed. Morris, 148; also *shed*. [Stratmann makes a distinction between M. E. *scheden*, to pour, and *schæden*, to part (Ormulum, 1209), and compares the former with O. Friesic *schedda*, only used in the sense 'to shake a man violently.' The distinction may be doubted; all the senses go back to that of 'to part,' hence, to disperse, scatter; the sense of shaking is different.] — A. S. *scæddan*, *scæddan*, to part, separate, distinguish (hence, to scatter); pt. t. *scēd*, *scēdd*, pp. *scæddan*, *scæden*; a strong verh.; Grein, ii. 398. [The vowel of the mod. E. word has been shortened, as in *red* from A. S. *read*, *bread* from *brædd*, and *head* from *heafod*. The supposed traces of an A. S. *scæddan* are too slight to prove that such a word existed, as far as I can follow what is asserted.] + G. *scheiden*. + Goth. *skaidan*. β. From the Teut. hase SKID, to part, separate. Cf. Lithuan. *skėdu*, I part, separate. But it does not seem to be related to Lat. *scindere*; rather to *cadere*; see Fick, iii. 815. Der. *shedder*.

**SHED** (2), a slight shelter, hut. (E.) Merely another form of *shade*. It appears to be a Kentish form, like O. Kentish *bend* for *band*, *mere* for *mare*, *ledder* for *ladder*, &c.; see Intro. to Aynhite of Inwyte, ed. Morris, pp. v, vi. In the same work, p. 95, l. 28, we find *ssed* (= *shed*) for *shade*; also *ssede*, p. 97, l. 1; and *ssed* in the sense of 'shadow,' p. 137, l. 15. See **Shade**. Doublet, *shade*.

**SHEEN**, fairness, splendour. (E.) 'The *sheen* of their spears,' Byron, Destruction of Sennacherih. And in Hamlet, iii. 2. 167. But properly an adj., signifying 'fair,' as in Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 10, ii. 2. 40. M. E. *schene*, adj., fair, beautiful, Chaucer, C. T. 974. — A. S. *scēne*, *scēone*, *sciōne*, *scýne*, fair; Grein, ii. 416. Lit. 'showy,' fair to sight, and allied to **Show**, q. v. (But doubtless frequently supposed to be allied to *shine*, which the vowel-sound shews to be impossible; observe the cognate forms.) + O. Sax. *scōni*, adj. + Du. *schoon*, adj. + G. *schön*, adj. + Goth. *skauins*, beautiful. See Fick, iii. 336.

**SHEEP**, a well-known animal. (E.) M. E. *scheep*, *sheep*, pl.

*sheep*, *sheep*; Chaucer, C. T. 498. — A. S. *scēap*, *scēp*, pl. *scēap*, *scēp*; a neuter sb., which is unchanged in the plural, like *deer*; Grein, ii. 404. + Du. *schaap*, a sheep, a simpton. + G. *schaf*; O. H. G. *scif*. Root unknown; perhaps from  $\checkmark$ SKAP, to castrate; see **Capon**. 'The name has been referred to Polish *skop*, Bohemian *skopec*, a wether or castrated sheep (whence Polish *skopowina*, mutton), from [Ch. Slav.] *skopiti*, to castrate. It should be observed that the common Ital. word for mutton is *castrato*, &c.,' Wedgwood. Der. *sheep-cote*, *sheep-fold*; *sheep-ish*, *-ly*, *-ness*; *sheep-master*, *-shearer*, *-shearing*, *-walk*. Also *sheep-herd*.

**SHEER** (1), bright, clear, pure, simple, perpendicular. (Scand.) 'A *sheer* descent' is an unbroken one, orig. a clear one; the old meaning being 'hright.' And see Trench, Select Glossary. '*Sheer*, immaculate, and silver fountain,' Rich. II, v. 3. 61. M. E. *scheere*, *shere*. 'The *shere* sonne;' Lydgate, Storie of Thebes, pt. i (How Edipus expounded the probleme). [Rather Scand. than E. The A. S. form would be *scēre*, but it is not authorised.] — Icel. *skerr*, hright, clear. + Dan. *skær*, sheer, hright, pure. Allied to Icel. *skirr*, clear, hright, pure (which is cognate with A. S. *scir*, hright (Grein), Goth. *skairs*, G. *schier*); derived from Icel. *ski-na* (= A. S. *sci-nan*), to shine; so that the orig. sense is 'shining.' See **Shine**. Der. *sheer*, adv.; also *Sheer-Thurs-day*, the old name of Maundy Thursday, lit. 'pure Thursday;' cf. Icel. *skira*, to cleanse, haptize, *Skirdagr* or *Skirjorsdagr*, Sheer-day or Sheer-Thurs-day, Dan. *Skærtorsdag*. See my note on P. Plowman, B. xvi. 140; p. 379 of 'Notes.'

**SHEER** (2), to deviate from one's course. (Du.) A nautical term. 'Among sea-men, a ship is said to *sheer*, or *go sheering*, when in her sailing she is not steadily steered, &c.,' Phillips, ed. 1706. — Du. *scheren*, to shear, cut, harter, jest; to withdraw, or go away; to warp, stretch. '*Scheerje van hier*, away, get you gone;' Sewel. This answers to mod. E. *sheer off*! Thus *sheer* is only a particular use of Du. *scheren*, cognate with E. **Shear**. So also G. *schere dich weg*, get you gone; *schier dich aus dem Wege*, out of the way! (Flügel).

**SHEET**, a large piece of linen cloth; a large piece of paper; a sail; a rope fastened to a sail. (E.) M. E. *schete*, *shete*, Chaucer, C. T. 4138. — A. S. *scēte*, *scýte*; 'Sindo, *scýte*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 284, col. 2, l. 84, col. 2. 'On *scēte*' in my homology (Lat. in *sinu meo*); Ps. lxxviii. 49, ed. Spelman. 'On clánnre *scýtan* hefeold' = enfolded in a clean sheet; Gospel of Nicodemus, c. xiii. ed. Thwaites, p. 6. The sense of 'hosom' is due to the use of *scýte* to signify the fold of a garment. It is closely allied to A. S. *scēdt*, a much commoner word, meaning (1) a projecting corner, an angle, a nook of ground, (2) fold of a garment; ii. 405. β. The orig. sense is 'projection,' or 'that which shoots out, then a corner, esp. of a garment or of a cloth; after which it was extended to mean a whole cloth or sheet. The nautical senses are found in the cognate Scand. words, and in A. S. *scēdta*, explained 'pes veli,' Wright's Gloss. i. 63, col. 2; *scēdt-line*, explained 'proptes,' id.

γ. The form *scýte* is from *scēdt*, and *scēdt* is from *scēat*, pt. t. of *scēotan*, to shoot; see **Shoot**. Cognate with the form *scēdt* are Icel. *skaut*, a sheet, corner of a square cloth, corner, sheet or rope attached to the corner of a sail, skirt or sleeve of a garment, a hood; Swed. *skot*, the sheet of a sail; Du. *shoot*, a shoot, sprig, sheet, bosom, lap; G. *schoosz*, flap of a coat, lap, hosom; Goth. *skauts*, the hem of a garment; all from Teut. type SKAUTA, from SKUT, to shoot. Der. *sheet*, verh. Hamlet, i. 1. 115. Antony, i. 4. 65; *sheet-ing*; *sheet-lightning*, lightning which spreads out like a sheet. Also *sheet-anchor*, the same as *shoot-anchor*, an anchor to be shot out or lowered in case of great danger; 'This saying they make their *shoot-anker*,' Ahp. Cranmer, Ans. to Bp. Gardiner, p. 117 (cited by Todd).

**SHEIK**, a chief. (Arab.) In hooks of travel. — Arab. *sheikh*, an elder, a chief; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 394; *shaykh*, a venerable old man, a chief; Rich. Dict. p. 920. The orig. sense is 'old.'

**SHEKEL**, a Jewish weight and coin. (Heb.) See Exod. xxx. 13. The weight is about half an ounce; the value about half a crown. — Heb. *shegel*, a shekel (weight). — Heb. *sháqal*, to weigh. [Both *ees* are short.]

**SHEKINAH**, **SHECHINAH**, the visible glory of the Divine presence. (Heb.) Not in the Bible, but in the targums; it signifies the 'dwelling' of God among His people. — Heb. *shekináh*, dwelling, the presence of God. — Heb. *shákan*, to dwell.

**SHELDRAKE**, a kind of drake. (E.) M. E. *sheldrak*; 'Hic umnis, *seldrak*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 253, col. 1. Put for *seld-drake*, i.e. variegated or spotted drake. '*Sheldapple* [proh. for *seld-dapple*], the chaffinch;' Halliwell. '*Sheld*, flecked, party-coloured;' Coles' Dict., ed. 1684. *Sheld* in this case is just the same as M. E. *sheld*, a shield; and the allusion is, probably, to the ornamentation of shields, which is doubtless of great antiquity. The A. S. *scýld* or *sild* is a shield; hut is also used, in a curious passage, to denote a part of a bird's plumage. 'Is se *scýld* ufan frætsum geféged ofer



þæs fígles bæc' = the shield above is curiously arranged over the bird's back; Poem on the Phoenix, l. 308 (Grein). So also Icel. *skjöldungur*, a sheldrake, allied to *skjölddóttir*, dappled, from *skjöld*, a shield; Dan. en *skjoldet ko*, a brindled cow, from *skjold*, a shield; G. *schildern*, to paint, depict, from G. *schild*, a shield, escutcheon. See **Shield**.

**SHELF**, a ledge, flat layer of rock. (E.) M. E. *schelfe*, *shelfe*; pl. *shelves*, Chaucer, C. T. 3211. — A. S. *scylfe*, a plank or shelf; Grein, ii. 416. — Low G. *schelfe*, a shelf, Bremen Wörterbuch; allied to *schelfern*, to scale off, peel. Cf. Lowland Sc. *skelue*, a thin slice, *skelue*, to separate in laminæ (Jamieson); Du. *schelp*, a shell; G. *schelfe*, a husk, shell, paring; *schelfen*, *schelfern*, to peel off. Closely allied to *shell* and *scale*; the orig. sense is 'a husk,' thence a flake, slice, thin board, flat ledge, layer. See **Shell**. The Gael. *sgéalb*, a splinter, or (as a verb) to split, is from the same root.

¶ We occasionally find *shelf*, not only in the sense of a layer of rock, but in the sense of 'sand-bank' or 'shoal.' Dryden speaks of 'a *shelly coast*' as equivalent to 'shoaly ground'; tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* v. 1125, 1130. He adds that Æneas 'steers aloof, and shuns the *shelf*,' l. 1132. There is confusion here with the verb to *Shelve*, q. v. Cf. '*shelvy* and shallow,' Merry Wives, iii. 5. 15.

**SHELL**, a scale, husk, outer covering, a bomb. (E.) M. E. *schelle*, *shelle*; P. Plowman, B. v. 528; Gower, C. A. iii. 76, l. 8. — A. S. *scell*, *scyll*; Grein, ii. 399. — Du. *schel*. — Icel. *skel*. — Goth. *skalja*, a tile; Luke, v. 19.

β. All from a Teut. base SKALA or SKALYA, Fick, iii. 334; from ✓ SKAL (for SKAR), to separate, hence to peel off; see **Skill**. And see **Scale** (1). Der. *shell-fish*, *-work*; *shell*, verb; *shell-y*.

**SHELTER**, a place of protection, refuge, retreat, protection. (E.) This curious word is due to a corruption of M. E. *sheld-trume*, a body of troops used to protect anything, a guard, squadron. The corruption took place early, possibly owing to some confusion with the word *squadron* (of F. origin), with which it seems to have been assimilated, at least in its termination. Thus *sheld-trume* soon became *sheldtrome*, *sheltrome*, *sheltrone*, *sheltroun*, the force of the latter part of the word being utterly lost, so that at last *-roun* was confused with the common suffix *-er*, and the word *shelter* was the result.

β. See examples in Stratmann, s. v. *schild*. To which add: *schiltrum*, Barbour's Bruce, xii. 429; *scheltrone*, *sheltron*, *sheltrun*, Allit. version of Destruction of Troy, 3239, 5249, 5804, 10047; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1813, 1856, 1992, 2106, 2210, 2922. It occurs also in Trevisa's description of the battle of Hastings, and was quite a common word, well known from Aberdeen to Cornwall. Loss of the true form caused loss of the true sense, so that it came to mean only a place of protection, instead of a body-guard or squadron. But a sense of its derivation from *shield* still survives in our manner of using it. — A. S. *scild-truma*, lit. a shield-troop, troop of men with shields or selected for defence, occurring in a gloss (Leo); compounded of A. S. *scild*, a shield, and *truma*, a band of men, Jos. xi. 10. The word *truma* does not appear to be a mere modification of the Lat. *turma*, but is allied to A. S. *trum*, firm, getrum, a cohort, band of men (Grein); and to E. *trim*. See **Shield** and **Trim**.

**SHELVE**, to slope down, incline downwards gradually. (Scand.) We speak of a *shelving shore*, i. e. a shallow or sloping shore, where the water's depth increases gradually. 'The shore was *shelvy* and shallow,' Merry Wives, iii. 5. 15. We have *shelving* in Two Gent. of Verona, iii. 1. 115, which is explained by Schmidt as 'projecting like a shelf.' It is certainly not connected with *shelf*, except by confusion, and in popular etymology; see note appended to **Shelf**. Note O. Ital. *stralare*, 'to *shelve* or go aside, aslope, awry,' Florio (late edition, cited by Wedgwood). The *-ve* stands for an older guttural, appearing in Icel. *skelgja-sk*, to come askew, where the suffix *-sk* (for *sik*, oneself) is merely reflexive. And this verb is formed, by vowel-change, from Icel. *skjálgr*, wry, oblique, squinting (hence sloping); which is the source of the difficult words **Shallow** and **Shoal**. So also Swed. dial. *skjalgis*, *skjälgäs*, to twist, become crooked, from *skjalg*, crooked (Rietz); O. Swed. *skjalg*, oblique, awry (Ihre); M. H. G. *schelch*, awry, oblique. The intermediate form appears in O. Du. *schelwe*, one who squints or looks awry (Kilian). See further under **Shallow**. Thus the orig. sense is 'to go awry'; hence to slope.

**SHEPHERD**, a sheep-herd, pastor. (E.) M. E. *schepherd*, *shepherd*, Chaucer, C. T. 506. — A. S. *scēaphyrde*, a keeper of sheep, Gen. iv. 2. — A. S. *scēap*, a sheep; and *heorde*, *hyrde*, a herd, i. e. guardian. See **Sheep** and **Herd** (2). Der. *shepherd-ess*, with F. suffix.

**SHERBET**, a kind of sweet drink. (Arab.) In Herbert's Travels, ed. 1665, pp. 203, 327. — Arab. *sharbat*, a drink, sip, beverage, draught, sherbet, syrup; Rich. Dict. p. 887. — Arab. root *shariba*, he drank; id. Allied to *syrup*, q. v. Also to *shrub*, in the term '*rumshrub*,' see *shrub* (2).

**SHERD**, **SHARD**, a shred, fragment. (E.) Commonly in the

comp. *pot-sherd*, *pot-shard*. '*Shards of stones*, Fragmentum lapidis; a *shurd* of an earthen pot, the shell of an egge or a snail;' Baret (1580). The pl. *shards* is in Hamlet, v. 1. 254. For the double spelling, cf. *clerk* with *Clark* as a proper name, *Derby* and *Darby*, &c. M. E. *scherd*, *scherde*, Prompt. Parv. p. 445. — A. S. *sceard*, a fragment; 'calle þā *sceard*' = all the fragments, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xviii. § 1 (b. ii. pr. 7). Lit. 'a broken thing;' from A. S. *sceard*, adj. broken, Grein, ii. 404, evidently a participial formation from the same root as *scearu*, a share, and *scearan*, to shear. So also Icel. *skarð*, a notch, *skarðr*, sheared, diminished; M. H. G. *schart*, hacked. Fick, iii. 333. See **Share**, **Shear**. Der. *pot-sherd* or *pot-shard*.

**SHERIFF**, an officer in a county who executes the law. (E.) M. E. *shereue*, *shereve*, Chaucer, C. T. 361. — A. S. *scir-gerfa*, a shire-reeve. In Ælfred's Glossary we find: 'Consul, *gerifa*;' also 'Proconsul, *under-gerifa*;' also 'Prætor, *burh-gerifa*;' and 'Preses, *scir-gerifa*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 18. — A. S. *scir*, a shire; and *ge-rifa*, a reeve, officer; see **Shire** and **Reeve**. Der. *sheriff-ship*, *sheriff-dom*. Also *sheriff-al-ty*, generally written *shrievalty*, spelt *shrevalty* in Fuller, Worthies of England (R.); the suffix is F., as in *common-al-ty*. Dryden has the extraordinary adj. *shrieval*, The Medal, 14.

**SHERRY**, a wine of Spain. (Span., = L.) Formerly *sherris*, 2 Hen. IV, iv. 3. 111. The final s was dropped, from a fancy that it was the pl. ending, just as in the case of *pea* for *pease*, &c. So called from the town of Xeres, in Spain, whence it was brought. There are two towns of that name; but the famous one is *Xeres de la Frontera*, in the province of Sevilla, not far from Cadiz. The Spanish *x* is a guttural letter (like G. *ch*), and was rendered by *sh* in English, to save trouble.

β. Dozy shews that *Xeres* = Lat. *Cæsaris*, by loss of the syllable *-ar-*, much as *Cæsar Augusta* became, by contraction, *Saragossa*; see Dozy, Recherches sur l'histoire et la littérature de l'Espagne, Leyden, 1860, i. 314. *Cæsaris* is the gen. case of Lat. *Cæsar*. Der. *sherris-sack*, i. e. dry sherry, 2 Hen. IV, iv. 3. 104; see **Sack** (3).

**SHEW**, the same as **Show**, q. v.

**SHIBBOLETH**, the criterion or test-word of a party. (Heb.) In Milton, Samson Agonistes, 288. See the story in Judges, xii. 6. — Heb. *shibboleth*, (1) an ear of corn, (2) a river; prob. used in the latter sense, with reference to the Jordan. From the unused root *shábal*, to increase, grow, flow. ¶ Any word beginning with *sh* would have done as well to detect an Ephraimite.

**SHIDE**, a thin piece of board. (E.) '*Shide*, a billet of wood, a thin board, a block of wood; still in use;' Halliwell. Spelt *shyde* in Palsgrave. M. E. *shide*, *schide*, Gower, C. A. i. 314, l. 7; P. Plowman, B. ix. 131. — A. S. *scide*, a billet of wood, in a gloss (Bosworth); whence *scid-wall*, a fence made of palings, Wright's Vocab. i. 37, note 2. — Icel. *skid*, a billet of wood. — G. *scheit*, the same. Cf. Lithuan. *skėda*, a splinter.

β. From the Teut. base SKID, to cleave; see **Sheath** and **Shed**. Fick, iii. 335. Thus the orig. sense is 'a piece of cleft wood, a log, billet.' Doublet, *skid*.

**SHIELD**, a piece of defensive armour held on the left arm. (E.) M. E. *schelde*, *shelde*, Chaucer, C. T. 2506. — A. S. *scild*, *sceld*, a shield; Grein, ii. 407. — Du. *schild*. — Icel. *skjöldr*, pl. *skildir*. — Dan. *skiöld*. — Swed. *sköld*. — Goth. *skildus*. — G. *schild*.

β. All from a Teut. type SKELDU, a shield; Fick, iii. 334. The root is doubtful; it seems reasonable to connect it with *shell* and *scale*, as denoting a thin piece of wood or metal. Fick suggests a connection with Icel. *skella*, *skjalla*, to clash, rattle, from the 'clashing of shields' so often mentioned; cf. G. *schelle*, a bell, allied to *schallen*, to resound.

γ. Either way, the form of the base is SKAL, meaning either (1) to cleave, or (2) to resound. ¶ It is common to connect *shield* (A. S. *sceld*) with Icel. *skjöl*, Dan. *skjul*, a shelter, protection; this gives good sense, but is certainly wrong, as shewn by the difference of vowel-sound; the Icel. *skjöl* (for *skeula*\*) being from the ✓ SKU, to cover; Fick, iii. 337. Hence this suggestion must be rejected. The word really derived from Icel. *skjöl* is *Sheal*, q. v. Der. *shield*, verb, K. Lear, iv. 2. 67; *shield-bearer*; *shield-less*. Also *shel-ter*, q. v., *shill-ing*, q. v.

**SHIELING**, the same as **Sheal**, q. v.

**SHIFT**, to change, change clothes, remove. (E.) The old sense was 'to divide,' now completely lost. M. E. *schiften*, *shiften*, to divide, change, remove. In the Prompt. Parv. p. 446, it is explained by 'part asunder,' or 'deal,' i. e. divide, as well as by 'change.' 'Hastilich he *schifte* him' = hastily he removed himself, changed his place, P. Plowman, B. xx. 166. And see Chaucer, C. T. 5686. — A. S. *scifian*, *scyftan*, to divide; 'beo his æht *gescyft* swiðe rihte' = let his property be divided very justly; Laws of Cnut (Secular), § 71; in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 414, l. 1. — Du. *schiften*, to divide, separate, turn. — Icel. *skipta* (for *skifta*), to part, share, divide; also to shift, change; so that the mod. use of *shift* is prob. Scandinavian. — Swed. *skifta*, to divide, to change, shift. — Dan. *skifte* (the same).

β. The sense of 'divide' or 'part' is the



orig. one, the word being formed from the sb. appearing in Icel. *skipti* (for *skifti*), a division, exchange, shift, Swed. and Dan. *skifte* (the same); which is formed from the base SKIF appearing in Icel. *skifa*, to cut into slices, and Icel. *skifa*, a slice. The last sb. is cognate with G. *scheibe*, a slice, particularly used in the sense of a slice of a tree, hence a disk, wheel; Du. *schijf*, a slice, disk, quoit, wheel; Dan. *skive*, Swed. *skifva*, a slice, disk; prov. E. *shive*, a slice (Halliwell); and the technical E. *sheave*, a wheel of a pulley. The base is SKIF, to slice into pieces; and when we compare this with G. *scheiden*, to part, from a base SKID, and Icel. *skilja*, to part, from a base SKIL, we see that SKI-F, SKI-D, and SKI-L are all extensions, with much the same meaning, from the Aryan ✓SKA, to cut, whence also ✓SKAR, to shear; see **Shear**. And see **Shiver** (2). ¶ It is necessary to remark that the Icel. *skipta* is merely the Icel. way of writing *skifta*; hence the base is SKIF (as above), and there is no connection (except an *ultimate* one) with Icel. *skipa*, to ordain. Der. *shift*, sb., a change, Timon, i. 1. 84; esp. a change of linen, and commonly restricted to the sense of chemise; *shift-less*; *shift-y*.

**SHILLING**, a silver coin worth 12 pence. (E.) M.E. *shilling*, *shilling*; P. Plowman, B. xii. 146. — A.S. *scilling*, *scylling*, Luke, xv. 9. + Du. *schelling*. + Icel. *skillingr*. + Dan. and Swed. *skilling*. + Goth. *skillingis* (for *skillingis*). + G. *schilling*. β. The suffix *-ling* is a double diminutive, the same as in A.S. *feorð-ling* (or *feorð-ing*), a farthing. The base is clearly SKIL, to divide, as in Icel. *skilja*, to divide; see **Skill**. γ. The reason for the name is not certain; Ihre suggests that the old coins were marked with a cross, for the convenience of *dividing them* into four parts, as suggested by the A.S. name *feorð-ling*, a fourth part or farthing. It is more likely that the word merely meant 'a thin slice' of metal, just as the A.S. *styca*, a mite (Mark, xii. 42), merely means a 'bit' or 'small piece.' δ. The derivation from SKIL is strongly supported by the occurrence of Swed. *skiljemynt*, Dan. *skillemynt*, in the sense of 'small change' or 'small money'; and by the occurrence of numerous other derivatives from the same base.

**SHIMMER**, to glitter, shine faintly. (E.) M.E. *shimeren*; whence *shymeryng*, Chaucer, C.T. 4295, spelt *shemering* in Tyrwhitt. — A.S. *scymrian* (better *scimrian*), given in Bosworth, but without a reference. However, it is merely the frequentative form of *sciman*, or *scimian*, to shine, Luke, xvii. 24 (Lindisfarne MS.), and Grein, ii. 408. — A.S. *scima*, a light, brightness, Grein, ii. 408; Grein also gives *scima*, a dawning light, dawn, faint light; perhaps the words are the same. From the base *sci-* of *sci-nan*, to shine; see **Shine**. + Du. *schemeren*, to glimmer; cf. *schim*, a shade, ghost. + Swed. *skimra*, to glitter. + G. *schimmern*, to glimmer; from O.H.G. *sciman*, to shine, *scimo*, a bright light. And cf. Icel. *skimi*, *skima*, a gleam of light, Goth. *skeima*, a torch or lantern.

**SHIN**, the large bone of the leg, front of the lower part of the leg. (E.) M.E. *shine*; dat. *shinne*, Chaucer, C.T. 388; pl. *shinnes*, id. 1281. — A.S. *scina*; 'Tibia, *scina*;' Wright's Voc. i. 65; 'Tibia, *seyne*, oððe *scin-bān* [shin-bone]; id. 71. + Du. *schēen*. + Swed. *skēn-ben*, shin-bone. + Dan. *skinne-ben*, shin-bone. + G. *schiene*; O.H.G. *scina*, *scena*. β. Origin uncertain; but note the use of G. *schiene*, a splint, an iron band, Dan. *skinne*, the same, Dan. *hindskinne*, the tire of a wheel. It is probable that *shin* and *skin* are the same word; the orig. sense may have been 'thin slice,' from ✓SKA, to cut. 'The *shin-bone* [is] so called from its sharp edge, like a splint of wood. The analogous bone in a horse is called the *splint-bone*;' Wedgwood. See **Skin**.

**SHINE**, to gleam, beam, glow, be bright. (E.) M.E. *schinen*, *shinen*; pt. t. *schone* (better *schoon*), Wyclif, Matt. xvii. 2, pl. *shinen* (with short i), Gower, C.A. iii. 68, l. 5; pp. *shinen* (rare). — A.S. *scinan*, pt. t. *scdn*, pp. *scinen*, to shine, Grein, ii. 408. + Du. *schijnen*. + Icel. *skína*. + Dan. *skinne*. + Swed. *skina*. + Goth. *skēinan*. + G. *schienen*. β. All from Teut. base SKI, to shine; Fick, iii. 335. Cf. Skt. *khyá*, to become known; of which the orig. signification was prob. 'to shine;' Benfey, p. 248. Der. *shine*, sb., Timon, iii. 5. 101; *shin-y*, Antony, iv. 9. 3. Also *sheer* (1), *shimmer*.

**SHINGLE** (1), a wooden tile. (L.) Formerly a common word; a *shingle* was a piece of wood, split thin, and cut into a square shape; used like modern tiles and slates, esp. for the fronts of houses. M.E. *shingle*; spelt *shyngil*, K. Alisaunder, 2210; hence 'shyngled shippe', P. Plowman, B. ix. 141. A corrupt pronunciation for *shindle* or *shindel*, as shewn by the corresponding G. *schindel*, a shingle, splint. [Both E. *shingle* and G. *schindel* are non-Teutonic words.] — Lat. *scindula*, another spelling of *scandula*, a shingle, wooden tile. — Lat. *scindere*, to cut, cleave, split; pt. t. *scidi* (base SKID); the sb. *scandula* being from the base SKAD, to cut, an extension of ✓SKA, to cut. So also Gk. *σκανδάλαμος*, a splinter, from *σκιόειν* (= *σκιό-yein*), to cleave, allied to *σχάζειν* (= *σκαδ-yein*), to slit. Cf. Skt. *chhid*, to cut.

**SHINGLE** (2), coarse round gravel on the sea-shore. (Scand.) I find no early use of the word. Phillips, ed. 1706, notes that *shingles* is 'the name of a shelf or sand-bank in the sea, about the Isle of Wight'; which is a confused statement. E. Müller takes it to be the same word as the above, with the supposition that it was first applied to *flat* or *tile-shaped* stones; but there can be little doubt that Wedgwood rightly identifies it with Norw. *singl* or *singling*, coarse gravel, small round stones (Aasen); and that it is named from the crunching noise made in walking along it, which every one must have remarked who has ever attempted to do so. Cf. Norw. *singla*, to make a ringing sound, like that of falling glass or a piece of money (Aasen); Swed. dial. *singla*, to ring, rattle; *singel-skälla*, a bell on a horse's neck, *singel*, the clapper of a bell (Kietz). The verb *singla* is merely the frequentative of Swed. dial. *singa*, Swed. *sjunga*, Icel. *synja*, to sing; see **Sing**. ¶ The change from *s* to *sh* appears again in **Shingles**, q. v.

**SHINGLES**, an eruptive disease. (F., — L.) 'Shingles, how to be cured;' Index to vol. ii of Holland's tr. of Pliny, with numerous references. It is a peculiarity of the disease that the eruption often encircles the body like a belt, for which reason it was sometimes called in Latin *zona*, i.e. a zone, belt. Put for *sengles*, pl. of the old word *sengle*, a girth. — O. F. *cengle*, 'a girth'; also spelt *sangle*, 'a girth, a sangle'; Cot. Mod. F. *sangle*. — Lat. *cingulum*, a belt, girdle. — Lat. *cingere*, to surround; see **Cincture**. Cf. the old word *surcingle*, a long upper girth (Halliwell).

**SHIP**, a vessel, barge, large boat. (E.) M.E. *schip*, *ship*; pl. *shippes*, Chaucer, C.T. 2019. — A.S. *scip*, *scyp*, pl. *scipu*; Grein, ii. 409. + Du. *schif*. + Icel. *skip*. + Dan. *skib*. + Swed. *skepp*. + Goth. *skip*. + G. *schiff*; O. H. G. *scif*. β. All from Teut. type SKEPA, a ship; Fick, iii. 336; from the European ✓SKAP, to shave, dig, hollow out, which is related rather to E. *shave* than to E. *shape*, though, as these words are closely allied, it does not make much difference. γ. The etymology is clearly shewn by the Gk. *σκάφος*, a digging, trench, anything hollowed out, the hull of a ship, a ship; from *σκάπτειν*, to dig, delve, hollow out. See **Shave**, **Scop**. Der. *ship*, verb, Rich. II, ii. 2. 42; *shipper*; *ship-board*, *ship-broker*, *-chandler*, *-man*, *-master*, *-mate*, *-ment* (with F. suffix *-ment*); *ship-money*, *-wreck*, *-wright*, *-yard*; *shipping*. And see *equip*. Doublet (of *shipper*), *skipper*, q. v.

**SHIRE**, a county, division of land. (E.) M.E. *schire*, *shire*; Chaucer, C.T. 586. — A.S. *scir*, A.S. Chron. an. 1010. It can hardly be derived directly from the verb *scieran*, to shear, but rather from a base SKIR parallel to ✓SKAR, to shear. It is doubtless allied to **Share**, with the same sense of division. See **Share**, **Shear**; and observe other derivatives from ✓SKI, to cut, appearing in E. *sheath*, *shingle* (1), &c. Der. *sher-iff*, put for *shire-reeve*, see *sheriff*; also *shire-note*, for which see *meet*.

**SHIRK**, to avoid, get off, slink from. (L.) Better spelt *sherk*, which appears to be merely the same word as *shark*, to cheat, swindle; see **Nares**. Abp. Laud was accused of fraud in contracting for licences to sell tobacco; and it was said of him, 'that he might have spent his time much better . . . than thus *sherking* and raking in the tobacco-shops;' State-Trials, 1640, Harbottle Grimstone (R.) See **Shark**. So also *clerk* as compared with *Clark*, a proper name; M.E. *derk* = mod. E. *dark*; M.E. *berken*, to bark, &c.; also mod. E. *shirt* from M.E. *sherte*.

**SHIRT**, a man's garment, worn next the body. (Scand.) M.E. *schirte*, *shirte*, also *sherte*, *shurte*. Spelt *shirte*, Havelok, 768; *sherte*, Chaucer, C.T. 1566; *shurte*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 139, l. 16. — Icel. *skyrta*, a shirt, a kind of kirtle; Swed. *skjorta*; Dan. *skjorte*. + G. *schurz*, *schürze*, an apron; cf. *schürzen*, to tuck up. β. So called from its being orig. a *short* garment; from Icel. *skorta*, to come short off, lack, *skortir*, shortness; see **Short**. Der. *shirt-ing*, stuff for making shirts. Doublet, *skirt*.

**SHITTAT-TREE**, **SHITTIM-WOOD**. (Heb.) *Shittim* is a plural form, referring to the clusters of groups of the trees; we find *shittat-wood* in Exod. xxv. 10, &c. The sing. *shittah-tree* only occurs once, Isaiah, xli. 19. — Heb. *shittáh*, pl. *shittim*, a kind of acacia. The medial letter is *teth*, not *tau*.

**SHIVE**, a slice; **SHEAVE**, a pulley; see **Shift**, **Shiver** (2).

**SHIVER** (1), to tremble, shudder. (Scand.) Spelt *sheuer* (= *shever*) in Baret (1580). This word seems to have been assimilated to the word below by confusion. It is remarkable that the M.E. forms are distinct, viz. (1) *cheueren* or *chiueren* (*chiueren*), to tremble, and (2) *sheueren* or *shiuieren*, to splinter. Whereas the latter word truly begins with *sh*, the present word is alliterated with words beginning with *ch*, and is spelt with *ch*, appearing as *chiueren*, *cheueren*, and *chiuelen*. 'Lolled his chekes; Wel sydder than his chyn, [ei] chiuelled for elde' = his cheeks lolled about, (hanging down) even lower than his chin; and they *shivered* through old age; P. Plowman, B. v. 193 (where other MSS. have *chyueleden*, *cheuerid*).



'Achilles at the choice men *cheuert* for anger' = Achilles shivered (shook) with anger at those choice men; Destruction of Troy, 9370. 'And I have *chiueride* for chele' = and I have shivered with cold; Morte Arthure, 3391. 'The temple-walles gan *chiuere* and schake'; Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 144, l. 386. '*Chyuere* in yse' = to shiver in ice; O. Eng. Miscellany, p. 177, l. 142. **β.** The persistence of the initial *ch* is remarkable; and takes us back to an earlier form *kiuieren* (*kiveren*). This I suppose to be merely a Scand. form of E. *quiver*; cf. Icel. *kona* for E. *queen*, Icel. *kykna* as a variant of *kykna*, to quicken. See **Quiver**. **γ.** The form *kiv-er-en* is frequentative; the orig. word is prob. to be found in Icel. *kippa*, to pull, snatch, *kippast við*, to move suddenly, quiver convulsively; Norw. and Swed. dial. *kippa*, to snatch, twitch with the limbs, quiver convulsively (Aasen, Riets). Cf. also Norw. *kveppa*, to slip suddenly, shake, allied to prov. E. *quappe*, to quake, *quabbe*, a quagmire, and to E. **Quaver**, which is also related to **Quiver**, already mentioned above. ¶ The resemblance to O. Du. *schoeveren*, 'to shiver, or shake' (Hexham), appears to be accidental. The Du. *huiveren*, to shiver, really comes nearer to the E. word.

**SHIVER** (2), a splinter, small piece, esp. of wood. (Scand.) The verb *to shiver* means to break into *shivers* or small pieces; the sb. being the older word. A *shiver* is a small piece, or small slice; gen. now applied to wood, but formerly also to bread. M. E. *shiver* (with *u=v*) = 'And of your white bread [bread] nat but a *shiuier*'; Chaucer, C. T. 7422. The pl. *scifren*, shivers, pieces of wood, is in Layamon, 4537; spelt *sciuren* (= *sciuren*), id. 27785. **β.** *Shiver* is the dimin. of *shive*, a slice; 'Easy it is of a cut loaf to steal a *shive*'; Titus Andron. ii. 1. 87. Spelt 'a *sheeve* of bread'; Warner's Albion's England (R.). 'A *shiuie*, or *shiuier*, Segmen, segmentum'; Baret (1580). This *shive* is the same as the technical E. word *sheave*, a pulley, orig. a slice of a tree, disc of wood. — Icel. *skifa*, a slice; cf. *skifa*, to cut into slices. Cf. Du. *schiff*, Dan. *skive*, Swed. *skifva*, G. *scheibe*, a slice; all mentioned s. v. **Shift**. **γ.** The base is Scand. SKIF or SKIB, to slice, cut into thin pieces; and, on comparing this with G. *scheiden*, to part, from a base SKID, and Icel. *skilja*, to part, from a base SKIL, we see that SKI-B, SKI-D, and SKI-L are all extensions from the Aryan ✓SKA, to cut, whence also ✓SKAR, to shear (see **Shear**), and Teut. base SKAB, to shave (see **Shave**). **δ.** Or we may simply regard the base SKIB as a weaker form of SKAB, to shave; it comes to much the same thing. The G. *schiefer*, a slate, a splinter, is a related word, from the same base. Der. *shiver*, verb, M. E. *schiuieren*, *shiuieren*, Chaucer, C. T. 2607; *shiver-y*, easily falling into fragments.

**SHOAL** (1), a multitude of fishes, a troop, crowd. (L.) Gen. applied to fishes, but also to people. 'A *shole* of shepehardes'; Spenser, Shep. Kalendar, May, l. 20. The same word as M. E. *scrole*, a school, hence, a troop, throng, crowd. Thus the word is not E., but of Lat. origin. See **School**. **β.** The double use of the word appears as early as in Anglo-Saxon; see *scōlu*, (1) a school, (2) a multitude, Grein, ii. 410. So also Du. *school*, a school, a shoal; and the sailors' phrase 'a *school* of fishes,' given by Halliwell as a Lincolnshire word. So also Irish *sgol*, a school, also, 'a scule or great quantity of fish.' Der. *shoal*, verb, Chapman, tr. of Homer's Iliad, b. xxi. l. 191. Doublet, *school*.

**SHOAL** (2), shallow; a sandbank. (Scand.) Properly an adj. meaning 'shallow'; and, indeed, it is nothing but another form of *shallow*. Spelt *shole*, adj., Spenser, On Mutability, c. vi. st. 40. Spelt *schold*, with excrement *d*, in the Prompt. Parv., which has: '*Schold*, or schalowe, nozte depe.' The excrement *d* is also found in Lowland Sc. *schald*, shallow, also spelt *schawd*. 'Quhar of the dik the *schawdest* was' = where was the shallowest part of the dike, Barbour's Bruce, ix. 354; where the Edinb. MS. has *shaldest*. The true Sc. form is *shaul*; as '*shaul* water maks mickle din,' Sc. proverb, in Jamieson. The forms *shaul*, *shoal* result from the loss of a final guttural, which is represented by *-ow* in the form *shallow*. — Icel. *skjalgr*, oblique, awry; hence applied to a sloping or *shelving* shore. Cf. Swed. dial. *skjalg*, oblique, slant, wry, crooked; O. Swed. *skalg*, oblique, transverse (Ihre). **β.** Ihre remarks that O. Swed. *skalg* is a contracted form of *skäl-ig*; i.e. the suffix is the same as A. S. *-ig* (E. *-y*) in *stán-ig*, stony. The base *skjál*, *skjal*, *skäl*, is the same as O. Du. *schel*, 'askew or askint,' Hexham; G. *scheel*, *schel*, oblique, Gk. *σκολιός*, crooked, *σκέλλος*, crook-legged. Cf. Gk. *σκαλνός*, uneven. See **Shallow**, **Scalene**. Hence the use of *shoal* as a sb., meaning (1) a shallow place, from its sloping down; or (2) a sandbank, from its sloping up. It has the former sense in Hen. VIII, iii. 2. 437; the latter in Macb. i. 7. 6. Der. *shoal*, verb, to grow shallow; *shoal-y*, adj., Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Æn. v. 1130; *shoal-i-ness*.

**SHOAR**, a prop; the same as **Shore** (2).

**SHOCK** (1), a violent shake, concussion, onset, offence. (F., — Teut.) We find only M. E. *schokken*, verb, to shock, jog, move or throw with violence, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1759, 3816, 3852,

4114, 4235; but the sb. was prob. also used, and is the more original word. — F. *choc*, 'a shock, brunt, a hustling together, valiant encounter'; Cot. Whence *choquer*, 'to give a shock.' id. — O. H. G. *scoc*, M. H. G. *schoc*, a shock, shaking movement; cited by Fick, iii. 329. Cf. Du. *schok*, a shock, jolt; *schokken*, to jolt, agitate, shake; Icel. *skykk*, a jolt, only used in dat. pl. *skykkjum*, tremulously. From a Teut. base SKOKA, SKOKYA, Fick, iii. 329; evidently a derivative from SKAK, to shake; see **Shake**. Der. *shock*, verb, M. E. *shokken*, as above; *shock-ing*. Doublet, *shog*, q. v.

**SHOCK** (2), a pile of sheaves of corn. (O. Low G.) 'A *shocke* of corne in the field'; Baret (1580). M. E. *schokke*, Prompt. Parv. Perhaps an E. word, but not found in A. S. However, it is found in O. Du. *schocke*, 'a shock, a cock, or a heape,' Hexham; whence *schocken*, 'to shock, to cock, or heape up.' So also Swed. *shock*, a crowd, heap, herd. The orig. sense must have been a heap violently pushed or tossed together, from O. Du. *schocken*, Du. *schokken*, to jolt, move, agitate, shock, shake; and the word is doubtless allied to **Shock** (1). Similarly *sheaf* is formed from the verb *shove*. **β.** A *shock* generally means 12 sheaves; but G. *shock*, Dan. *skok*, Swed. *shock* mean threescore or 60.

**SHOCK** (3), a rough, shaggy-coated dog. (E.) A not uncommon name for a dog. Spelt *shough* in Macb. iii. 1. 94. 'My little *shock*'; Nabbes' Bride, 1640, sig. H (Halliwell). *Shock-headed* is rough-headed, with shaggy or rough hair. It is supposed to be a variant of **Shag**, q. v.

**SHODDY**, a material obtained by tearing into fibres refuse woollen goods. (E.) Prob. so called from being, at first, the waste stuff *shed* or thrown off in spinning wool (Chambers). Cf. M. E. *schode*, division of the hair, Chaucer, C. T. 2009; Lowland Sc. *shoad*, a portion of land. — A. S. *scēddan*, to shed, divide; see **Shed**. ¶ Another similar material is called *mungo*; perhaps 'mixture,' from A. S. *ge-mang*, a crowd, lit. a mixture; allied to *mingle*.

**SHOE**, a covering for the foot. (E.) M. E. *scho*, *shoo*, Chaucer, C. T. 255; pl. *shoon*, *schon*, *shon*, Will. of Palerne, 14, Havelok, 860; also *seos*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 37, l. 4 from bottom. — A. S. *seōf*, pl. *seōfs*, Ælfric's Gloss., in Wright's Vocab. i. 26, col. 1. We also find pl. *gescy*, Matt. iii. 11; and *gescygan*, verb, to shoe, Diplomatarium, p. 616. + Du. *schoen*. + Icel. *skór*; pl. *skíar*, *skór*. + Swed. and Dan. *ska*. + Goth. *skohs*. + G. *schuch*, O. H. G. *scōh*, *scuoch*. **β.** The Teut. form is SKOHA, Fick, iii. 338. Root unknown; yet it seems reasonable to refer it to ✓SKA or SKU, to cover; see **Shade**, **Sky**. Der. *shoe*, verb, K. Lear, iv. 6. 188; *shod* (for *shoe-d*); *shoe-black*, -horn.

**SHOG**, to shake, jog, move off or away. (C.) 'Will you *shog* off?' Hen. V, ii. 1. 47. 'I *shogge*, as a carte dothe,' i.e. jolt; Palsgrave. — W. *ysgogi*, to wag, stir, shake; *ysgog*, a quick motion, jolt. Allied to E. *shake*; from ✓SKAG, to shake; see **Shake**, and **Jog**. ¶ The A. S. *seacan*, lit. to shake, was also used in the sense 'to shog off,' or depart; as shewn under the word.

**SHOOT**, to dart, let fly, thrust forward. (E.) M. E. *schotien*, *shotien*, Pricke of Conscience, 1906; spelt *scotien*, Layamon, 16555. — A. S. *scōtian*, to dart, intransitive, as in '*scōtīgende* steorran' = shooting stars, A. S. Chron. an. 744. **β.** This is merely a secondary verb, which has taken the place of the primary verb seen in M. E. *scheten*, *sheten*, which ought to have given a mod. E. form *sheet*; Chaucer, C. T. 3926. — A. S. *scēotan*, to shoot, dart, rush; pt. t. *scēit*, pp. *scoten*. (The pp. *scoten* is preserved in *shotten* herring, a herring that has spent its roe. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 143.) + Du. *schieten*, pt. t. *schoot*, pp. *geschoten*. + Icel. *skjóta*, pt. t. *skaut*, pp. *skotinn*. + Dan. *skyde*. + Swed. *skjuta*. + G. *schessen*. **γ.** All from a Teut. base SKUT, to shoot, answering to an Aryan form SKUD; cf. Skt. *skund*, to jump or go by leaps, allied to Skt. *skand*, to jump, jump upwards, ascend; see **Scansion**. Der. *shoot*, sb., M. E. *schote*, Morte Arthure, 3627; *off-shoot*, q. v.; *shoot-er*, L. L. L. iv. 1. 116; *shoot-ing*; and see *shot*, *shut*, *shutt-le*, *sheet*, *scot*, *scud*, *skitt-ish*, *skitt-les*.

**SHOP**, a stall, a place where goods are sold. (E.) M. E. *schoppe*, *shoppe*, Chaucer, C. T. 4420. — A. S. *sceoppa*, a stall or booth; but used to translate Lat. *gazophilacium*, a treasury, Luke, xxi. 1. Allied to A. S. *scypen*, a shed for cattle; 'ne *scypene* his neátum ne timbreþ' = nor builds a shed for his cattle, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, b. i. c. 1. + Low G. *schup*, a shed; Brem. Wörterb. + G. *schuppen*, a shed, covert, cart-house; whence O. F. *eschoppe*, *eschope*, 'a little low shop,' Cot. **β.** The E. word might have been borrowed from F., but it seems to have previously existed in A. S.; the word is Teutonic. The form of the base is SKUP, perhaps from ✓SKU, to cover; see **Sky**. Cf. Gk. *σκέπας*, cover, Skt. *kshapá*, night, 'that which obscures.' Der. *shop*, verb; *shop-lift-ing*, stealing from shops, for which see **Lift** (2); *shop-walker*.

**SHORE** (1), the boundary of land adjoining the sea or a lake, a strand. (E.) M. E. *schore*, Allit. Poems, A. 230; Gawain and the Grene Knight, 2161. — A. S. *score*, an unauthorised word, given



by Somner. The orig. sense is 'edge,' or part shorn off; from *scor-en*, pp. of *sceran*, to shear. Cf. *scoren clif* (=shorn cliff), a precipice, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. 33. l. 4. See **Shear**, **Score**. **Der.** *shore*, verb, to set on shore, Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 869.

**SHORE** (2), **SHOAR**, a prop. support. (Scand.) M.E. *schore*. '*Schore*, undur-settyng of a thyng þat wolde falle, Suppositorium;' Prompt. Parv. 'Hit hadde *shoriers* to shoue hit vp'=it (a tree) had props to keep it up; P. Plowman, C. xix. 20. *Shorier* is a sb. formed from *schorien*, verb, to under-prop, which (by its form) is a denominative verb from the sb. *schore*.—Icel. *skorða*, a stay, prop, esp. under a ship or boat when ashore; whence *skorða*, verb, to under-prop, shore up; Norw. *skorða*, *skora*, a prop (Aasen). Cf. Swed. dial. *skåre*, a piece of wood cut off, a piece of a tree when split from end to end (Rietz). A *shore* is a piece of wood shorn or cut off of a required length, so as to serve as a prop. Derived from *skor-*, base of *skorinn*, shorn, pp. of Icel. *skera*, to shear; see **Shear**. We find also Du. *schoor*, a prop, *schören*, to prop. Thus the word is closely allied to **Shore** (1). **Der.** *shore*, verb.

**SHORE** (3), a corruption of **Sewer**, q. v.

**SHORT**, curt, scanty, not long, cut down, insufficient. (E.) M.E. *short*, *short*, Chaucer, C. T. 748.—A. S. *sceort*, short, Grein, ii. 407. Cf. Icel. *skorta*, to be short of, to lack, *skortir*, shortness, want; O. H. G. *scurz*, short. β. The Teut. base is SKORTA, short, Fick, iii. 338. Apparently formed, with Aryan suffix -ta, from ✓SKAR, to cut; see **Shear**. Cf. Lat. *curtus*, curt, short, Gk. *κείρεν*, to shear, from a ✓KAR, to cut, which is prob. the same root SKAR with a loss of initial s. From the Lat. *curtus* were borrowed Icel. *kortir*, G. *kurz*, E. *curt*. **Der.** *short-ly*, adv., M.E. *shortly*, Chaucer, C. T. 717, from A. S. *sceortlice*; *short-ness*; *short-coming*, -hand, -sight-ed, -wind-ed. Also *short-en*, verb, cf. M. E. *shorten*, Chaucer, C. T. 793, A. S. *sceortian* (Bosworth); where, however, the mod. final -en does not really represent the M. E. suffix -en, but is added by analogy with M. E. verbs in -en, such as *waknen*, to waken; this suffix -en was at first the mark of an intransitive verb, but was made to take an active force. The true sense of *shorten* is 'to become short;' see **Waken**. Doublet, *curt*.

**SHOT**, a missile, aim, act of shooting. (E.) M. E. *schot*, *shot*, a missile, Chaucer, C. T. 2546.—A. S. *ge-sceot*; 'nim þin *gesceot*'=take thy implements for shooting; Gen. xxvii. 3.—A. S. *scot*-, stem of pp. of *sceotan*, to shoot; see **Shoot**. + O. Fries. *shot*, a shot, + Icel. *skot*, a shot, a shooting. + Du. *schot*, a shot, shoot. + G. *schoss*, *schuss*, a shot. Fick, iii. 337, gives the Teut. form as SKUTA. The same word as *scot*, a contribution; see **Scot-free**. **Der.** *shot*, verb, to load with shot; *shot-ed*. Doublet, *scot* (see *scot-free*).

**SHOULDER**, the arm-joint, joint in which the arm plays. (E.) M. E. *shulder*, *shuldre*, Havelok, 604.—A. S. *sculder*, *sculdro*, Gen. ix. 23. + Du. *schouder*. + Swed. *skuldra*. + Dan. *skulder*. + G. *schulter*. Root unknown. **Der.** *shoulder*, verb, Rich. III, iii. 7. 128; *shoulder-blade*, -belt, -knot.

**SHOUT**, a loud outcry. (Unknown.) Spelt *shoute*, *showte* in Palsgrave. M. E. *shouten*, Chaucer, Troil. ii. 614. The origin is unknown; and the etymologies offered are unsatisfactory. 1. Wedgwood calls it 'a parallel form to *hoot*.' 2. E. Müller thinks that *shout* may be the cry of a *scout*, to give warning. 3. Webster and others suppose a connection with *shoot*, but do not explain the diphthong. 4. May we compare it with Icel. *skúta*, *skúti*, a taunt? (The Icel. *skúta* means to jut out.) **Der.** *shout*, sb., *shout-er*.

**SHOVE**, to push, thrust, drive along. (E.) M. E. *shouen*, *schouen*; 'to *shoue* hit vp'=to prop it up; P. Plowman, C. xix. 20. This is a rare verb, of a weak form; the usual strong verb is *schouwen*, *showuen* (with latter u=v), Chaucer, C. T. 3910; pt. t. *shof* (printed *shove* in some editions), id. Parf. of Foules, 154; pp. *shouen* (*shoven*), *shoue*, id. C. T. 11593.—A. S. *scōfian*, weak verb, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral Care, p. 168, l. 11; and the usual strong verb is *scūfan*, pt. t. *scēof*, pl. *scufon*, pp. *scōfen*, Grein, ii. 412. + Du. *schuiven*. + Icel. *skúfa*, *skýfa*. + Dan. *skuffe*. + Swed. *skuffa*. + G. *schieben*, pt. t. *schob*, pp. *geschoben*; O. H. G. *sciuban*. + Goth. *skiuþan*. β. All from a Teut. base SKUB; Fick, iii. 338. Allied to Skt. *kshubh*, to become agitated; the causal form signifies to agitate, shake, impel; hence *kshobha*, agitation, *kshobhana*, shaking. Thus the primary sense was 'to shake' or 'push.' **Der.** *shove*, sb.; *shove-groat*, a game in which a *groat* (piece of money) was *shoved* or pushed about on a board; also *shov-el*, q. v.; *sheaf*, q. v.

**SHOVEL**, an instrument with a broad blade and a handle, for shoving and lifting; a sort of spade. (E.) M. E. *schouel* (with u=v). 'With spades and with *schoueles*;' P. Plowman, B. vi. 192.—A. S. *scōfl*; 'Trulla, *scōfl*,' Wright's Voc. i. 289.—A. S. *scōf*-, base of pp. of *scūfan*, to shove; with suffix -l (Aryan -ra). + G. *schaufl*. See **Shove**. **Der.** *shovel*, verb, Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 469. Also *shovel-er*, a kind of duck, Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. x. c. 40.

**SHOW, SHEW**, to exhibit, present to view, teach, guide, prove, q.

explain. (E.) *Shew* is the older spelling; sometimes *shew* is used to denote the verb, and *show* for the sb., but without any difference of pronunciation in mod. English. M. E. *schewen*, *shewen*; Chaucer, C. T. 9380; P. Plowman, B. i. 2.—A. S. *sceawian*, to look, see, behold; the later sense is to make to look, point out. 'Sceawiað þa lilian'=behold the lilies; Luke, xii. 27. + Du. *schouwen*, to inspect, view. + Dan. *skue*, to behold. + Goth. *skawjan* in comp. *usskawjan*, to awake. + G. *schauen*, to behold, see. β. All from ✓SKAW (from SKU), to see, perceive; Fick, iii. 336. From the same root are Lat. *cauere*, to be careful, take care, orig. to look about; Skt. *kavi*, wise; Curtius, i. 186. **Der.** *show*, sb., M. E. *schewe*, Prompt. Parv.; *show-bill*; *shew-bread*, Exod. xxv. 30; *show-y*, Spectator, no. 434; *show-i-ly*; *show-i-ness*; *shee-n*; *scaw-enger*. Grein gives A. S. *sceawian*, with an accent; but cf. the Gothic form.

**SHOWER**, a fall of rain. (E.) Orig. a monosyllable, like *flower*. M. E. *shour*, *schour*, Chaucer, C. T. 1.—A. S. *scūr*, Grein, ii. 414. + Du. *schoer*. + Icel. *skúr*. + Swed. *skur*. + Goth. *skura*, a storm; *skura windis*, a storm of wind, Mark, iv. 37. + G. *schauer*; O. H. G. *scūr*. β. All from Teut. base SKU-RA, Fick, iii. 336. Perhaps the orig. sense was a thick dark cloud, rain-cloud, from its obscuring the sky; cf. Lat. *obscurus*, and see **Sky**. If so, the root is ✓SKU, to cover; cf. O. H. G. *scūr*, G. *schauer* in the sense of a pent-house or shelter, and note that *sky* is from the same root. **Der.** *shower*, verb, Hen. VIII, i. 4. 63; *shower-y*.

**SHRED**, a strip, fragment, piece torn or cut off. (E.) The vowel is properly long, as in the variant *screed* (Halliwell). M. E. *shrede*, Havelok, 99.—A. S. *screde*, a piece, strip. 'Sceda, *screde*,' also 'Presegmina, præcisiones, *screidan*' (plural); Wright's Vocab. p. 46, col. 2, and p. 40, col. 1; whence A. S. *screddian*, to shred. + Icel. *skrjððr*, a shred. + O. Du. *schroede* (Kilian); whence *schrooder*, 'a lopper or pruner of trees,' Hexham. + G. *schrot*, a piece, shred, block; whence *schroten*, to gnaw, cut, saw. β. All from a Teut. base SKRAUD, a strengthened form of SKRUD, for which see **Shroud**. **Der.** *shred*, verb, M. E. *shredde*, Chaucer, C. T. 8103, A. S. *screddian*; also *scroll*, q. v. Doublet, *screed*.

**SHREW** (1), a scold, scolding woman. (E.) M. E. *shrewe*, *schrewe*, adj., wicked, bad; applied to both sexes. The Wife of Bath says her fifth husband was 'the moste *shrewe*,' the most churlish of all; Chaucer, C. T. 6087. Cf. P. Plowman, B. x. 437; Prompt. Parv. Spelt *schrewe*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 153, l. 13; which explains mod. E. *screw*, a vicious horse.—A. S. *scredwa*, 2 shrew-mouse; 'Mus araneus, *scredwa*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 24, col. 1. Somner explains *scredwa* as 'a shrew-mouse, which, by biting cattle, so envenoms them that they die,' which is, of course, a fable. 'But the fable is very old; the Lat. name *araneus* means 'poisonous as a spider;' and Aristotle says the bite of the shrew-mouse is dangerous to horses, and causes boils; Hist. Anim. viii. 24. 'In Italy the hardy shrews are venomous in their biting;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. viii. c. 58. β. Hence I would interpret A. S. *scredwa* as 'the biter,' from the Teut. base SKRU, to cut, tear, preserved in mod. E. *shred* and *shroud*, as well as in *scruple* and *scrutiny*; see those words. Cf. Skt. *kshur*, to scratch, cut, make furrows; *kshura* (Gk. *ξυρὸν*), a razor; and note the connection of *rat* with Lat. *radere*, *rodere*. The sense of 'biter' or 'scratcher' will well apply to a cross child or scolding woman. The M. E. *schrewen*, to curse, whence E. *be-shrew*, is merely a derivative from the sb., with reference to the language used by a shrew. ¶ Wedgwood refers to a curious passage in Higden's Polychronicon, i. 334. The Lat. text has *mures nocentissimos*, which Trevisa translates by *wel schrewed mys*=very harmful mice. The prov. G. *scher*, *schermus*, a mole, is from the more primitive form of the same root, viz. the ✓SKAR, to cut. **Der.** *shrew-d*, *be-shrew*; also *shrew-ish*, Com. Errors, iii. 1. 2; *shrew-ish-ly*, -ness; also *screw* (2).

**SHREWED**, malicious, wicked; cunning, acute. (E.) The older sense is malicious, mischievous, scolding or shrew-like, as in Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 323, &c. M. E. *schrewed*, *shrewed*, accursed, depraved, wicked; 'schrewed folk'=wicked people, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. c. 4, l. 398; cf. *schrewednesse*, wickedness, id. l. 401. *Schrewed* is lit. 'accursed,' pp. of *schrewen*, to curse, beshrew; Chaucer, C. T. 14532, 14533; and the verb is formed from the M. E. adj. *schrewe*, evil, malicious; see **Shrew**. **Der.** *shrewd-ly*, -ness.

**SHREW-MOUSE**, an animal like a mouse; see **Shrew**.

**SHRIEK**, to screech, cry aloud, scream. (Scand.) A doublet of *screech*. Spenser has *shriek*, F. Q. vi. 5. 8; but also *scrike*, vi. 5. 18. Baret (1580) has *scriek*. M. E. *skriken*, Chaucer, C. T. 15406 (Group B. 4590); where other spellings are *schriehen*, *schriken*. See **Screech**. **Der.** *shriek*, sb., Macb. iv. 3. 168. Also *shrike*, q. v. Doublet, *screech*.

**SHRIEVALTY**, sheriffalty; see **Sheriff**.  
**SHRIFF, SHRIVE**; see **Shrove-tide**.  
**SHRIKE**, the butcher-bird. (Scand.) Named from its shrill



cry. — Icel. *skrikja*, a shrieker; also, the shriek or butcher-bird. — Icel. *skrikja*, to titter, but properly to shriek; see **Shriek**, **Screech**. Cf. A.S. *scric*; prob. borrowed from Scand. 'Turdus, *serie*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 281, col. 1; also p. 29, col. 1.

**SHRILL**, acute in sound, piercing, loud. (Scand.) M. E. *shrill*, *shrill*; pl. *shrille*, Chaucer, 15401; also *shirle*, in Levins and Palsgrave. The same word as Lowland Sc. *skirl*, a shrill cry; *skirl*, to cry shrilly. Of Scand. origin. — Norweg. *skryla*, *skræla*, to cry shrilly; *skræl*, a shrill cry (Aasen). Cf. Swed. dial. *skråla*, to cry loudly, said of children (Rietz); A.S. *scralletan*, to make a loud outcry (Grein). Also Low G. *schrell*, shrill; Bremen Wörterbuch; prov. G. *schrill*, shrill, *schrillen*, to sound shrill (Flügel).

β. From a base SKRAL, a strengthened form of Teut. base SKAL, to make a loud noise, ring, whence not only G. *schallen*, to resound, *schall*, an echo, but also M. E. *schil*, *shil*, shrill. We find the adv. *shille*, shrilly (with various readings *schille*, *schirle*), in P. Plowman, C. vii. 46. The base SKAL is well represented by the Icel. strong verb *skjalla*, *skella*, pt. t. *skall*, pp. *skollinn*; and by the G. *schallen*\*, pt. t. *scholl*\*, pp. *schollen*\*, only used in the comp. *erschallen*. Cf. Lithuan. *skaliiti*, to bark, give tongue, said of a hound; and note the E. derivative *scold*; see **Scold**. Der. *shrill-y*, *shrill-ness*.

**SHRIMP**, a small shell-fish. (E.) M. E. *shrimp*, Chaucer, C. T. 13961. Cf. Lowland Sc. *scrimp*, to straiten, pinch; *scrimp*, scanty; 'scrimpit stature' = dwarfish stature, Burns, To Jas. Smith, l. 14. We may call it an E. word; but, instead of *scrimpan*, we find A.S. *scrimman*, used as equivalent to *serincan*, to shrink, A.S. Leechdoms, ii. 6, l. 15. *Shrimp* is just a parallel form to *shrink*; and it is probable that parallel Teut. forms, SKRIM and SKRIN, existed, as well as the longer forms SKRIMP and SKRINK.

β. Rietz makes no doubt that there was an O. Swed. *skrimpa*, a strong verb, as well as a shorter form *skrina*. Traces of O. Swed. *skrimpa* occur in Swed. *skrumpen*, Dan. *skrumpen*, shrivelled; and we may certainly infer the existence of an old Teut. base SKRAMP\*, to pinch, whence a strong verb was formed, with infin. *scrimpan*\*, pt. t. *scramp*\*, pp. *scrumpen*\*. Hence, by loss of initial s, we have the Teut. base KRAMP (Fick, iii. 49), and the E. *crimp*, *cramp*, *crumple*; whence lastly, by loss of initial c, we have *rimple*, old form of *ripple*, and *rumple*. See **Crimp**, **Cramp**; and see **Shrink**.

γ. Even in English we have clear traces of the same strong verb, since (besides *shrimp*) we find prov. E. *skrammed*, benumbed with cold, prov. E. *shrumpt*, to shrug, shrink, and *scrump*, to double up. So also G. *schrumpel*, a wrinkle, *schrumpten*, to shrink.

**SHRINE**, a place in which sacred things are deposited, an altar. (L.) M. E. *schrin*; dat. *schryne*, K. Alisaunder, 1670. — A.S. *scrin*, the ark (of the covenant), Jos. iii. 8, iv. 7. — Lat. *scrinium*, a chest, box, case. Root uncertain. Der. *en-shrine*.

**SHRINK**, to wither, contract; to recoil. (E.) M. E. *shrinken*, to contract, draw together; pt. t. *shronk*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. pr. 1, l. 38; pp. *shrunken*, Gower, C. A. i. 98, l. 27. — A.S. *serincan*, pt. t. *seranc*, pp. *seruncen*, to contract, shrivel up; chiefly in comp. *for-serincan*, pt. t. *forseranc*, Mark, iv. 6. + O. Du. *schrinken*, 'to grow lesser or to shrink', Hexham. And cf. Swed. *skrynka*, a wrinkle; *skrynkla*, to wrinkle, to rumple. β. From a Teut. base SKRANK (SKRAK), to shrivel, wrinkle, draw together; parallel to the base SKRAMP, appearing in **Shrimp**, q. v.; and see **Seraggy**. Further allied to **Shrivel**, and prob. to **Shrug**. γ. Perhaps the orig. sense was to bend or twist together; so that, by loss of final s, we may attribute *cringe*, *cringle*, *crinkle*, *crank*, to the same root; just as *crimp*, *cramp*, *crumple* belong to the root SKRAMP (SKRAP).

**SHRIVE**, to confess; see **Shrove-tide**.

**SHRIVEL**, to wrinkle, crumple up. (Scand.) Shak. has *shrivel* up, Per. ii. 4. 9. It does not seem to appear in Middle English. It is a frequentative form, with the usual suffix *-el*, from the base *shriv*, *shrif*, from an older *skip* or *skrap*, of which we have a clear instance in the O. Northumbrian *screfa*, to pine away, lit. to shrink or shrivel. In Mark, ix. 18, where the Lat. text has *arescit* (A.V. *pineth away*), the A. S. version has *forserincp*, the Lindisfarne MS. has *scrineoð*, and the Rushworth MS. *screfes*. β. This is rather Scand. than E., and we find allied words in Norweg. *skrypa*, to waste, *skryp*, *skryv*, adj., transitory, frail (Aasen); Swed. dial. *skrypp*, to shorten, contract, *skryp*, weak, feeble, not durable (Rietz); Swed. *skrüplig*, feeble, Dan. *skröbelig*, infirm, Icel. *skrüpr*, brittle, frail (from a base *skrup*).

γ. Probably from the Teut. base SKRAMP, for which see **Shrimp**; we may perhaps suppose *shrivel* (for *shripel*) to result from *shrimp* by loss of *m*; cf. Lowland Sc. *scrimp*, to straiten, *scrimpt*, diminished.

δ. It is worth noting that we not only have such words as Lowland Sc. *scrimp*, to straiten, *scruple*, to wrinkle, and E. *shrimp*, *shrivel*, but (without initial s) E. *cramp*, *crimp*, *crumple*, and again (without initial c) E. *rumple*, *rivel*; where *rivel* and *shrivel* mean much the same.

**SHROUD**, a garment, the dress of the dead. (E.) The word had formerly the general sense of garment, clothing, or covering. M. E. *shroud*, *schroud*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 2; *shrud*, Havelok, 303. — A.S. *scriud*, a garment, clothing, Grein, ii. 412. + Icel. *skriud*, the shrouds of a ship, furniture of a church; Norweg. *skrud*, dress, ornament; Dan. and Swed. *skrud*, dress, attire.

β. Closely allied to *Shred* (as shewn under that word), and the orig. sense was a shred or piece of cloth or stuff, a sense nearly retained in that of winding-sheet. Chapman has *shroud* in the very sense of shred or scrap of stuff, tr. of Homer's *Odyssey*, b. vi. l. 274. Moreover, a *shred* is a piece roughly cut off; cf. G. *schrot*, a cut, a piece, *schroten*, to cut, saw; allied to Lithuan. *skróditi*, *skrósti*, to cut, slice, groove, *skraudus*, rough, brittle, and to Lithuan. *skranda*, a worn-out fur coat or skin. γ. And further allied (see Schmidt, *Vocalismus*, i. 172) to O. H. G. *serintan*, *serindan*, to burst, split, G. *schrund*, a rift, from the Teut. base SKRAND, to become brittle; Fick, iii. 339. Cf. also Goth. *dis-skreitán*, to tear to shreds, rend, *dis-skritnan*, to be rent apart; Skt. *krintana*, cutting, *krit*, to cut; all to be referred to the widespread ✓ SKAR, to cut. Der. *shroud*, verb, A.S. *scrýdan*, Matt. vi. 30; *en-shroud*. Also *shrouds*, s. pl., K. John, v. 7. 53, part of the rigging of a vessel.

**SHROVE-TIDE**, **SHROVE-TUESDAY**, a time or day (Tuesday) on which shrift or confession was formerly made. (L. and E.) *Shrove-tide* is the tide or season for shrift; *Shrove-tuesday* is the day preceding Ash Wednesday or the first day of Lent. *Shrove* is here used as a sb., formed from *shrove*, the pt. t. of the verb *to shrive*; except in the two above compounds, the sb. invariably takes the form *shrift*.

β. The verb *to shrive* (pt. t. *shrove*, pp. *shriuen*) is M. E. *schriuen*, *shriuen*, of which we find the pt. t. *shroff*, *shroof* in P. Plowman, B. iii. 44 (footnote), and the pp. *shriuen* in Chaucer, C. T. 7677. — A.S. *scrifan*, to shrive, to impose a penance or compensation, to judge; pt. t. *scráf*, pp. *scrifen*; Grein, ii. 411.

γ. But although it thus appears as a strong verb, it does not appear to be a true Teut. word. It was rather borrowed (at a very early period) from Lat. *scribere*, to write, to draw up a law, whence also G. *schreiben* (also conjugated as a strong verb), to write. The particular sense is due to the legal use of the word, signifying (1) to draw up a law, (2) to impose a legal obligation or penalty, (3) to impose or prescribe a penance; see Bosworth. See **Scribe**. B. The sb. *shrift*, is M. E. *shrift* (dat. *skrifte*), P. Plowman, C. xvii. 30, A.S. *scrift*, confession, Laws of Æthelred, pt. v. § 22, pt. vi. § 27, in Thorpe, Anc. Laws, i. 310, 322; and just as the A.S. verb *scrifan* is due to Lat. *scribere*, so A.S. *scrift* is due to the Lat. pp. *scriptus*. The Icel. *skript* or *skrift*, Swed. *skrift*, Dan. *skrifte*, *shrift*, are all borrowed from A.S.

**SHRUB** (1), a low dwarf tree. (E.) M. E. *shrob*, *schrub*, P. Plowman, C. i. 2. — A.S. *scrob*, a shrub; preserved in *Scrob-scir*, Shropshire, A.S. Chron. an. 1094, *Scrobbes-byrig*, Shrewsbury (lit. Shrubs-bury), id. an. 1016, *Scrobbes-byrig-scir*, Shrewsburyshire, the older name of Shropshire, id. an. 1006. We also find the form *scrybbe*, a shrubbery, Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, ed. Thorpe, p. 525, l. 22. We also have the place-name *Wormwood-scrubbs*, near London. + Norweg. *skrubba*, the dwarf cornel-tree (Aasen).

β. Cf. also prov. E. *shruft*, light rubbishy wood, *scroff*, refuse of wood; the allusion is, I suppose, to the stunted mode of growth, *shrub* being from the Teut. base SKRAMP, to contract, noted under **Shrimp**; and see **Shrivel**. Cf. prov. E. *shrumpt*, to shrink.

γ. In confirmation of the relation of *shrub* to *shrimp*, we find a complete parallel in the relation of prov. E. *scrog*, a shrub or stunted bush, to *shrink*; see **Seraggy**, **Shrug**, **Shrink**. δ. I believe *scrub* to be also closely related, as shewn under that word, but to refer to a later use, and to be, in fact, a mere derivative. Der. *shrubby*; *shrubby-er-y*, a coined word, by the analogy of *vin-er-y*, *pin-er-y*, and the like. Also *scrub*, q. v.

**SHRUB** (2), a drink made of lemon-juice, spirit, sugar, and water. (Arab.) Chiefly made with rum. In Johnson's Dict. — Arab. *shirb*, *shurb*, a drink, a beverage. — Arab. root *shariba*, he drank; Rich. Dict. p. 887. Doublet, *syrop*. And see *sherbet*.

**SHRUG**, to draw up, contract. (Scand.) In Temp. i. 2. 367; Cor. i. 9. 4. Generally used of drawing up the shoulders, but the true sense is to shrink. 'The touch of the cold water made a pretty kind of *shrugging* come over her body;' Sidney's *Arcadia*, b. ii. (R.) 'Shruggy, Fingulo;' Prompt. Parv. — Dan. *skrugge*, *skrukke*, to stoop; *skruk-rygget*, humpbacked; Swed. dial. *skrukka*, *skrug*, to huddle oneself up, to sit in a crouching position, allied to *skrinka*, to shrink (Rietz); see **Shrink**. Cf. Icel. *skrukka*, an old shrimp; and see **Seraggy**. Observe the proportion; *shrug*: *shrink* :: *shrub*: *shrimp*.

**SHUDDER**, to tremble with fear or horror. (O. Low G.) 'Alas! they make me *shoder*;' Skelton, Colin Clout, 68. M. E. *shoderen*, *schuderen*; pt. t. *schoderide*, Morte Arture, 2106; pres. part. *schudrinde*, Seint Margaret, ed. Cockayne, p. 15, l. 12. [Not found in A.S.; but see **Seud**.] It is a frequentative verb, formed with the usual suffix *-er* from the Teut. base SKUD, to shake, appearing in O.



Saxon *skuddian*. 'Skuddiat it fan iuwun skóhūn' = shake it [the dust] from your shoes; Heliand, 1948. O. Du. *schudden*, 'to shake or to tremble,' Hexham; he also gives '*schudden een boom*, to shake a tree, *schudden van koude*, to quake for cold; *schudden het hooft*, to shake or nod ones head; *schudderen*, to laugh with an open throat that his head shakes.' + O. H. G. *scutian*, G. *schütten*, to shoot corn, pour, shed, discharge; *schüttern*, to shake, tremble, quake. Perhaps the Teut. base SKUD is allied to SKUT, to shoot; Fick, iii. 338. Der. *shudder*, sb.

**SHUFFLE**, to push about, practise shifts. (Scand.) 'When we have *shuffled off* [pushed or shoved aside] this mortal coil;' Hamlet, iii. i. 67. Merely a doublet of **Scuffle**, and the frequentative of *shove*; but of Scand., not E. origin, as shewn by the double *f*. The sense is 'to keep pushing about,' as in '*shuffle the cards*.' [It seems to have taken up something of the sense of *shiftiness*, with which it has no etymological connection.] See **Scuffle**, **Shove**. Der. *shuffle*, sb.; *shuffler*.

**SHUN**, to avoid, keep clear of, neglect. (E.) M. E. *shunien*, *shonien*, P. Plozman, B. prol. 174. — A. S. *scūnian*, not common except in the comp. *on-scūnian*, to detest, refuse, reject, Gen. xxxix. 10. In Ps. lxxix. 2, ed. Spelman, the Lat. *reverecantur* is translated by *andracian*, with the various readings *seonyn*, *forwandian*, and *scūnian*. The pp. *gescūnned* is in Diplomatarium Aevi Saxonici, ed. Thorpe, p. 318, last line. The orig. sense is 'to flee away' or 'hurry off'; allied words are Icel. *skunda*, *skynda*, Dan. *skynde*, Swed. *skynda sig*, to hasten, hurry, speed; O. H. G. *scuntan*, to urge on. See **Schooner**. Der. *shun-less*, Cor. ii. 2. 116; *schon-er*. Also *shun-t*, q. v.

**SHUNT**, to turn off upon a side-rail. (Scand.) As a word used on railways, it was borrowed from prov. E. *shunt*, to turn aside. But the word itself is old. M. E. *shunten*, to start aside, Gawayn and the Grene Knight, 1902; *schunten*, *schunvonten*, *schonten*, *shunten*, Morte Arthur, 736, 1055, 1324, 1759, 2106, 2428, 3715, 3816, 3842; *shunt*, Destruction of Troy, 600, 729, 10377, 10998. 'If at þe shap þow to shount' = if ye intend to escape; Alexander (Ashmole MS.), 2143; and see Ancrén Riwle, p. 242, note d. β. *Shunten* stands for *shunden*, being easier to pronounce quickly. The orig. sense is to speed, hasten, flee, escape. — Icel. *skunda*, to speed; see further under **Shun**.

**SHUT**, to fasten a door, close. (E.) M. E. *shutten*, *shitten*. 'To close and to shutte;' P. Plozman, B. prol. 105. 'The satis weren *schüt*' = the gates were shut; Wyclif, John, xx. 19. — A. S. *scyttan*, to shut; 'sevo, ic scytte sum loc oððe hæpsige,' i. e. I shut a lock or hasp it; Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 220. To shut a door was to fasten it with a bolt or sliding bar, called a *shuttle* or *shittle* (see **Shuttle**), which took its name from being shot across. We still say 'to shoot a bolt.' The A. S. *scyttan* stands for *scut-ian* (by the usual change from *u* to *y*); derived from *scut*, base of the plural of pt. t. of *scēotan*, to shoot; see **Shoot**. + Du. *schutten*, to shut in, lock up; *schut*, a fence, screen, partition, O. Du. *schutt*, an arrow, dart (Hexham); from *schieten*, to shoot. + G. *schützen*, to protect, guard, shut off water; *schutz*, a guard, sluice, flood-gate, O. H. G. *schuz*, a quick movement; from *schieszen*, O. H. G. *sciozan*, to shoot. Der. *shut-er*; *shut-le*, q. v.

**SHUTTLE**, an instrument for shooting the thread of the woof between the threads of the warp in weaving. (E.) In Job, vii. 6. So called from its being shot between the threads. 'An honest weaver . . . As e'er shot shuttle;' Beaumont and Fletcher, The Coxcomb, Act v. sc. i. Also spelt *shittle*; in Palsgrave, 'shyttell for a wevar.' M. E. *schitel*; spelt *scytell*, Prompt. Parv. p. 447, also *schetyl*, id. p. 470, l. 2. The same word as M. E. *schitel*, a bolt of a door, similarly named from its being shot across. 'Schyttlyl, of sperynge [sparring, barring], Pessulum;' Prompt. Parv. The A. S. form would be *scytell*, but we only find the longer form *scyttell*, pl. *scyttellās*, in the sense of bar of a door. 'Scēotāþ þa ysenan scyttellās' [misprinted *scyttellās* in Bosworth] = shoot the iron bolts; Gospel of Nicodemus, ed. Thwaites, c. xxvii.

β. The word *scyttell* (= *scyt-el-sa*) is formed with the double suffix *-el-sa* from *scut*, base of the pl. of the pt. t. of *scēotan*, to shoot; see **Shut**, **Shoot**. *Shuttle* is the same word, but without the suffix *-sa*. + Dan. *skytte*, *skytell*, a shuttle; Swed. dial. *skytell*, *sküttel*; cf. Swed. *skotspole*, a shuttle, lit. a shot-spool. Der. *shuttle-cock*, q. v.

**SHUTTLE-COCK**, a piece of wood or cork stuck with feathers, used as a plaything. (E.) Spelt *shuttlecocke* in Palsgrave; *shuttle-cock*, Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, 804. Prob. called *cock* from being stuck with feathers and flying through the air. [Not *shuttle-cock*, as Todd fancies, contrary to evidence and probability; for they were most likely at first made of wood, and struck with a wooden battledore.] Called *shuttle* from being shot backwards and forwards like a weaver's shuttle; in fact, the *shuttle-cock* seems to have succeeded an older plaything called simply *shuttle* or *shittle*. 'Schytyle, chyllys game, Sagitella;' Prompt. Parv. See further under **Shuttle**; and see **Skittles**.

**SHY**, timid, cautious, suspicious. (Scand.) In Shak. Meas. iii. 2. 138; v. 54. M. E. *skyg*, scrupulous, careful to shun (evil), Allit. Poems, B. 21. It is rather a Scand. than an E. word; we also find M. E. *schey*, *skay*, *shy*, (said of a horse), Prompt. Parv. p. 444; spelt *seeouh* (also of a horse), Ancrén Riwle, p. 242, l. 9; answering to the rare A. S. *scēih*, timid, Grein, ii. 405. — Dan. *sky*, *shy*, skittish; Swed. *skygg*, skittish, starting, *shy*, *coy*; Swed. dial. *sky*, the same (Rietz). β. Prob. allied to M. H. G. *schiech*, *schich*, mod. G. *scheu*, timid, *shy*, and O. H. G. *scūhan*, to frighten, or (intransitively) to fear, *shy* at, whence (through the French) we have E. *eschew*. Der. *shy-ly*, *shyness*; *shy*, verb; and see *eschew*, *skew*.

**SIB**, related. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 3. 26. See further under **Gossip**. Der. *gos-sip*.

**SIBILANT**, making a hissing sound. (L.) We call *s* and *z* 'sibilant' letters. Bacon has '*sibilant* or hissing sound;' Nat. Hist. § 176. — Lat. *sibilant-*, stem of pres. part. of *sibilare*, to hiss. — Lat. *sibilus*, adj. hissing; formed from a base **SIB** or **SIP** which is probably imitative of a whistling sound. Cf. Russ. *sopiete*, to pipe, to snore; and E. *sip*, *sup*. Der. *sibil-at-ion*.

**SIBYL**, a pagan prophetess. (L., = Gk.) Shak. has both *Sibyl* and *Sybilla*; Oth. iii. 4. 70; Merch. Ven. i. 2. 116. Cotgrave has: '*Sybille*, Sybill, one of the 10 Sybillae, a prophetesse.' The word was rather borrowed directly from Lat. than through the F., being known from Virgil. — Lat. *Sibylla*, a Sibyl; Virgil. Aen. vi. 10. — Gk. *Σίβυλλα*, a Sibyl. Origin uncertain; see Max Müller, Lectures, 8th ed. i. 109. Der. *sibyll-ine*, adj.; from Lat. *Sibyllinus*.

**SICK**, affected with disease, ill, inclined to vomit. (E.) M. E. *sik*, *sek*; pl. *seke*, Chaucer, C. T. 18. — A. S. *seōc*; John, xi. 1. + Du. *ziek*. + Icel. *siukr*. + Dan. *syg*. + Swed. *sjuk*. + G. *siech*. + Goth. *siuks*. β. All from a Teut. form **SEUKA**, ill; from the Teut. base **SUK**, to be sick or ill, appearing in the Goth. strong verb *siukan*, to be ill, pt. t. *sauk*, pp. *sukans*. Fick, iii. 325. Cf. **Sigh**. Der. *sick-ness*, A. S. *seōcnes*, Matt. viii. 28; *sick-en*, verb (intrans.) Macb. iv. 3. 173, (trans.) Hen. VIII. i. 1. 82; *sick-ish*, *-ly*, *-ness*; *sick-ly*, adj., M. E. *seky*, Will. of Paleme, 1505; *sick-li-ness*, Rich. II. ii. 1. 142.

**SICKER**, **SIKER**, certain, secure. (L.) *Siker* is a well-known Lowland Sc. word. M. E. *siker*, Chaucer, C. T. 11451; Layamon, 15092. Not a Teut. word at all, but borrowed from Lat. *securus*; see **Secure**. The O. Fries. *siker*, *sikur*, Du. *zeker*, G. *sicher* (O. H. G. *sichur*), Swed. *säker*, Dan. *sikker*, W. *sier*, are all borrowed from the Latin, which accounts for their strong likeness in form to one another. Doublets, *secure*, *sure*.

**SICKLE**, a hooked instrument for cutting grain. (L.) M. E. *sikil*, Wyclif, Mark, iv. 29. — A. S. *sicol*, Mark, iv. 29. — Lat. *secula*, a sickle (White); formed with suffix *-u-la* (Aryan *-ra*) of the agent, from *sec-are*, to cut; see **Secant**. ¶ The G. *sichel* is also from Latin; the truly English words from the same root are *saw* (1), *scythe*, and *sedge*.

**SIDE**, the edge or border of a thing, region, part, party. (E.) M. E. *side*, *syde*, P. Plozman, B. prol. 8; Chaucer, C. T. 560. — A. S. *side*, John, xix. 34, xx. 20. + Du. *zijde*. + Icel. *síða*. + Dan. *síða*. + Swed. *sida*. + G. *seite*, O. H. G. *sita*. β. All from a Teut. base **SIDA**, a side, Fick, iii. 313. It is probable that the orig. sense was 'that which hangs down' or 'is extended,' as it certainly seems to be closely connected with A. S. *sid*, long, wide, spacious, M. E. *siid*, spelt *syid* in the Prompt. Parv., but now obsolete; Icel. *siðr*, long, hanging down. Der. *side-board*, Milton, P. R. ii. 350; *side-box*, *one-sided*, *many-sid-ed*, *side-saddle*, *side-ways*, *side-wise*, *sid-ing*. Also *side*, verb, Cor. i. 1. 197, iv. 2. 2; *side-ling*, *side-long*, adv., Milton, P. L. vi. 197, M. E. *sideling*, *sidlings*, spelt *sydyngs*, Morte Arthur, 1039, where the suffix *-ling* or *-long* is adverbial, as explained under **Headlong**. Hence *sidelong*, adj. Also *a-side*, q. v., *be-side*, q. v. Also *side-s-men*, officers chosen to assist a churchwarden, Blount, Nomolexicon, where a ridiculous explanation from *synods-men* (!) is attempted, quite unnecessarily; see Notes and Queries, 5 S. xi. 504. They were also called *side-men* or *quest-men*; Halliwell.

**SIDEREAL**, starry, relating to the stars. (L.) Milton has *sideral*, P. L. x. 693. Phillips, ed. 1706, has *sidereal*, *siderean*. *Sideral* is from Lat. *sideralis*, and is a correct form; *sidere-al* is coined from Lat. *sidere-us*, adj. All from *sider-*, crude form of *sidus*, a constellation, also, a star. Root uncertain; see **Silver**. Der. (from Lat. *sidus*) *con-sider*.

**SIEGE**, a sitting down, with an army, before a fortified place, in order to take it. (F., = L.) The lit. sense is merely 'seat'; see Trench, Select Glossary. We find it in this sense in Shak. Meas. iv. 2. 101; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 2. 39. M. E. *sege*, (1) a seat, Wyclif, Matt. xxv. 31; (2) a siege, Barbour's Bruce, iv. 45, ix. 332. In Ancrén Riwle, p. 238, l. 1, *sege* means 'a throne.' — O. F. *siege*, masc., a seat, throne; mod. F. *siège*. (Probably there was also a form *sege*, like Norman F. *secle* for *sicle* in Vic de St. Auban, 1051.) Cf. Ital. *sedia*, fem., *seggio* (for *sedio*), masc., a chair, seat. β. Scheler remarks that



these words cannot be *immediately* from Lat. *sedes*, but are rather from a verb *sieger* \*, suggested by *assieger*, to besiege, answering to Low Lat. *assediare* (Ital. *assediare*); cf. Ital. *assedio*, *asseggio*, a siege, blockade. Again, Low Lat. *assediare* is from a sb. *assidium*, formed (with prep. *ad*) in imitation of the Lat. *obsidium*, a siege. **γ.** In any case, the derivation is ultimately from Lat. *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *Sit*, q. v. **Der.** *be-siege*.

**SIENNA**, a pigment used in painting. (Ital.) *Raw sienna* and *burnt sienna* are the names of two pigments, made from earth, and properly from earth of *Sienna*, which is the name of a place in Tuscany, due S. of Florence.

**SIEVE**, a strainer for separating coarse particles from fine ones. (E.) M. E. *sive*, Chaucer, C. T. 16408; *her-seve*, a hair-sieve, Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, 7 (Stratmann). — A. S. *sife*; 'Cribra, vel cribellum, *sife*,' Wright's Vocab., i. 83, col. 1; spelt *sibi* in the 8th cent., id. ii. 105, col. 1. + Du. *seef*. + G. *sieb*, M. H. G. *seif*. **β.** 'The name may prob. be taken from the implement having orig. been made of sedge or rushes;'. Cf. North of Eng. *seave*, a rush (Brockett); which is Icel. *sef*, sedge, Swed. *sif*, Dan. *siv*, a rush.

¶ Not to be connected with A. S. *sihan*, *seón*, to filter, G. *seihen*; nor with A. S. *sipan*, to sip. A *sieve* is properly for dry articles. **Der.** *sift*, q. v.

**SIFT**, to separate particles as with a sieve. (E.) M. E. *siften*, Chaucer, C. T. 16409; *sive* (= sieve) being in the line above. — A. S. *siftan*, *siftan*, Exod. xii. 34. — A. S. *sife*, a sieve. + Du. *ziften*, to sift, *zift*, a sieve, from *zeef*, a sieve. See **Sieve**. **β.** We also find Dan. *sigte*, to sift, *sigte*, sb., a sieve or riddle; Swed. *sikta*, to sift, *sikt*, a sieve; Icel. *sikta*, *sigta*, to sift. But these are from some different source: perhaps from Icel. *sigá* (pp. *siginn*), to let sink, let slide down, let drop.

**SIGH**, to inhale and respire with a long deep breath. (E.) M. E. *sighen*, *sighen*, *siken*; in P. Plowman, B. xviii. 263, we have *syked*, with various readings *sizede*, *sizede*; also *syhede*, *sizte*, id. C. xii. 276. — A. S. *sican*, to sigh; Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, ii. 8; ed. Sweet, p. 92, l. 35. It is a strong verb; pt. t. *síc*, pp. *sicen*; with a frequentative form *siccettan*, to sigh, sob. **β.** Prob. of imitative origin; cf. A. S. *swigan*, to sound; E. *sough*, *sob*; Swed. *sucka*, Dan. *sukke*, to sigh, groan. Perhaps related to **Sick**, q. v. **Der.** *sigh*, sb., M. E. *sike*, Chaucer, C. T. 11176.

**SIGHT**, act of seeing, that which is seen, view, spectacle. (E.) M. E. *sight*, Chaucer, C. T. 4982. — A. S. *síht*, or rather *ge-síht*, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 4; cap. xli. § 4. But it is almost always spelt *gesíht*, *gesieht*, *gesyht*; Grein, i. 454. Formed with suffix *-t* or *-ð* (= *-ða* = Aryan *-ta*) from *seg-en*, *geseg-en*, pp. of *seón*, to see; see **See**. + Du. *geziht*. + Lat. *sigte*. + Swed. *sigt*. + G. *sicht*; O. H. G. *síht*. **Der.** *sight*, verb; *sight-ed*, Wint. Tale, i. 2. 388; *sight-hole*, 1 Hen. IV, iv. 1. 171; *sight-less*, Macb. i. 5. 50; *sight-ly*, K. John, ii. 143; *sight-ness*.

**SIGN**, a mark, proof, token, omen, notice, (F., — L.) M. E. *signe*, Chaucer, C. T. 10365; Ancren Riwe, p. 70, l. 1. — O. F. *signe*, 'a sign, mark'; Cot. — Lat. *signum*, a mark, token. Root uncertain. **Der.** *sign*, verb, K. John, iv. 2. 222; *sign-board*, *sign-manual*, *sign-post*. Also *sign-ature*, from F. *signature*, 'a signature,' Cot.; from Lat. *signatura*, fem. of fut. part. of *signare*, to sign. And see *sign-al*, *sign-et*, *sign-i-fy*, *re-sign*.

**SIGNAL**, a token, sign for giving notice, (F., — L.) M. E. *signal*, Gower, C. A. iii. 57, l. 18. — F. *signal*, 'a signal'; Cot. — Low Lat. *signale*, neut. of Lat. *signalis*, belonging to a sign. — Lat. *signum*, a sign; see **Sign**. **Der.** *signal*, verb; *signal-ly*, *signal-ise*.

**SIGNET**, a seal, privy-seal. (F., — L.) In Hamlet, v. 2. 49. — F. *signet*, 'a signet, seal, stamp'; Cot. Dimin. of F. *signe*; see **Sign**.

**SIGNIFY**, to indicate, mean. (F., — L.) M. E. *signifien*; spelt *synnyfe*, Rob. of Glouc p. 345, l. 4. And see O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 28, ll. 3, 8, 11, 12. — F. *signifier*, 'to signify, betoken'; Cot. — Lat. *significare*, to shew by signs. — Lat. *signi* = *signo*, crude form of *signum*, a sign; and *-fic*, for *facere*, to make; see **Sign** and **Fact**. **Der.** *signific-ant*, from Lat. *significans*, stem of pres. part. of *significare*; hence *significans* sb., 1 Hen. VI. ii. 4. 26; *significance*, from F. *significance* (Cot.), a false form which supplanted the true O. F. *significance* (Cot.), whence M. E. *significance*, O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 28, l. 20, all from Lat. *significancia*; *significat-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 14985, from F. *signification* = Lat. acc. *significationem*; *significat-ive*, from Lat. *significativus*.

**SIGNOR, SIGNIOR**, sir. (Ital., — L.) Spelt *signior*, Two Gent. iii. 1. 279; &c. — Ital. *signore*, sir, a lord. — Lat. *seniores*, acc. of *senior*, an elder; see **Senior**. ¶ Cf. Span. *señor*, *señora*. **Der.** *signor-a*, from Ital. *signora*, a lady, fem. of *signore*. Doublets, *sir*, *sire*, *señor*, *senior*, *señior*.

**SILENCE**, stillness, muteness. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *silence*, Ancren Riwe, p. 22, l. 6. — F. *silence*, 'silence,' Cot. — Lat.

*silentia*, silence, a being silent. — Lat. *silenti*, crude form of pres. part. of *silere*, to be still. + Goth. *silan*, only in the compound *ana-silan*, to become silent, Mark, iv. 39. Thus the base is SIL; whence also **Seldom**, q. v. **Der.** *silent* (in much later use, though etymologically a more orig. word), L. L. L. ii. 24, from Lat. *silent*, stem of pres. part. of *silere*; *silent-ly*.

**SILEX**, flint, quartz. (L.) Merely Lat. *silex*, flint (stem *silic-*). Root uncertain. **Der.** *silic-a*, *silic-i-ous*, coined from the stem.

**SILHOUETTE**, a shadow-outline or profile filled in with a dark colour. (F.) This cheap and meagre form of portrait, orig. made by tracing the outline of a shadow thrown on to a sheet of paper, was named, in derision, after Etienne de Silhouette, minister of finance in 1759, who introduced several reforms which were considered unduly parsimonious. See Trench, Eng. Past and Present; Sismondi, Histoire des Français, tom. xix. pp. 94, 95; Taylor, Words and Places.

**SILK**, the delicate, soft thread produced by certain caterpillars, and the stuff woven from it. (L., — Gk., — Chinese?) M. E. *silk*, Chaucer, C. T. 10927. — A. S. *seole* (put for *silc*, just as *meole* = *mile*), *silk*. 'Bombix, *seole-wyrm*; Sericum, *seole*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 40, col. 1. Cf. Icel. *silki*, Swed. *silke*, Dan. *silke*; all of which, like A. S. *seole*, are mere adaptations of Lat. *sericum*, silk, by the common change of *r* into *l*. **β.** Lat. *sericum* is the neut. of *Sericus*, of or belonging to the *Seres*. — Gk. *Σήρες*, pl., the name of the people from whom the ancients first obtained silk; gen. supposed to be the Chinese. Professor Douglas writes: 'The Lat. *Seres* and *Sericum* are probably derived from the Chinese word for *silk*, which is variously pronounced *se* (English *e*), *sei*, *sai*, *sat*, *sz*, &c.; see Williams, Chin. Dict. p. 835.' Cf. Max Müller, Lectures, ii. 182. **Der.** *silk-mercer*, *silk-weaver*; *silk-worm*, A. S. *seole-wyrm*, as above; *silk-en*, A. S. *seolecn*, Wright's Vocab. i. 40, l. 3; *silk-y*, *silk-i-ness*. Also *serge*, q. v.

**SILL**, the timber or stone at the foot of a door or window. (E.) The true sense seems to be 'base' or 'basis'; sometimes 'floor.' M. E. *sille*, *syll*. 'Sylle of an howse, *Silla*, *soliva*;' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *selle*, Chaucer, C. T. 3820. — A. S. *syl*, a base, support. 'Basis, *syl*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 86, col. 1; a later copy of the same vocabulary has: 'Bassis, *sulle*;' id. 95, col. 2. + Icel. *syll*, *swill*, a sill, door-sill. + Swed. *syll*; Swed. dial. *swill* (Rietz). + Dan. *syld*, the base of a frame-work building. + G. *schwelle*, O. H. G. *swelli*, a sill, threshold, beam. + Goth. *sulja*, the sole of a shoe, properly a foundation, whence *gasuljan*, to found, lay a foundation for, Matt. vii. 25; Luke, vi. 48.

**β.** The base is SUL, put for an older SWAL, as shewn by the Icel. *swill*, G. *schwelle*; so that the derivation is from the Teut. base SWAL, to swell (Fick, iii. 327. 363); from the 'swell' or 'rise' in the doorway caused by the bar or beam used as a sill or threshold; see **Swell**. Similarly, a rising of the sea is called a *swell*; cf. G. *schwellen*, to raise, *einen Bach schwellen*, to cause a brook to rise by means of a wooden dam across it. **γ.** The connection with Lat. *sílea*, the sole of the foot, is doubtful, as it is not easy to connect this with the Teut. base. ¶ Not to be confused with A. S. *sýl*, a pillar, column, in Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. i. c. 1. § 4; this is quite a different word, with a different sense, though possibly connected; it answers to G. *säule*, a pillar. **Der.** *ground-sill*, q. v.

**SILLABUB, SYLLABUB**, a mixture of wine with milk and sugar. (E. and Scand.) Spelt *sillibub* in Minshew, ed. 1627, who derives it from *swilling bubbles*. But the form is corrupt, a better form being *sillibouk*. 'Sillibouke or sillibub, Laict aigre;' Sherwood, index to Cotgrave. Cotgrave gives: 'Laict aigre, whay; also, a *sillibub* or *merribowke*.' Halliwell gives 'sillybawk, a sillabub,' as a Lincolnshire word. It is obvious that a corruption from *bouk* to *bub* is easy, whereas a change from *bub* to *bouk* is phonetically impossible. We may therefore assume *sillibouk* as the older form, at the same time noting that another name for it is *merribouk*. Cf. 'merrybawks, a cold posset, Derbyshire;' Halliwell. **β.** The prov. E. *bouk* is a well-known word for 'belly'; Mr. Peacock notes *bouk* as the Lincolnshire form; so that *merri-bouk* = 'merry belly,' presumably from the exhilarating effects of the wine in the mixture, in contradistinction to small beer or *belly-vengeance*, as it is commonly termed (Halliwell). *Bouk* is from Icel. *búkr*, the belly; see **Bulk** (2).

**γ.** The meaning of *silly-bouk* is not certainly known; but, as the word is Northern, we might suppose *silly-bouk* to be a parallel form to *merry-bouk*, assigning to *silly* the sense of 'lean, meagre,' as in Jamieson, or weakly, infirm, as in Brockett. It might then denote the unsubstantial nature of the drink, as regards its sustaining powers. **δ.** A derivation from *swill-bouk* or *swell-bouk* is more probable; the loss of the *w* can be justified by supposing a Scand. origin, as in the curious Icel. *syldr*, a drink, a beverage, allied to Icel. *sulla*, to swill; see **Swill**. The O. Du. *swel-buyck*, 'a drie or a windie dropsie,' Hexham, is worth notice; from O. Du. *swellen*, to swell, and *buyck*, a 'bouk' or belly.

**SILLY**, simple, harmless, foolish. (E.) The word has much changed its meaning. It meant 'timely'; then lucky, happy, blessed,



innocent, simple, foolish. M.E. *sely*, Chaucer, C. T. 3601, 4088, 5952, 13442; Havelok, 477; P. Plowman's Crede, 442; and see *sely*, *seely*, *seilye* in Gloss. to Spec. of English, ed. Skeat. — A.S. *sælig*, more usually *gesælig* (the prefix *ge-* making no difference), happy, prosperous, fortunate; see Sweet, A. S. Reader. Formed with the common adj. suffix *-ig* (E. *-y*) from A.S. *sæl*, a time, season, occasion, happiness (very common); Grein, ii. 395. + Du. *zalig*, blessed. + Icel. *sæll*, blest, happy; *sæla*, bliss. + Swed. *still*, blest, happy. + G. *selig*, O. H. G. *salik*, good, excellent, blest, happy. + Goth. *sels*, good, kind.

β. All from a Teut. base *SALA*, *SĀLYA*, good, happy, fortunate; Fick, iii. 320. Allied to O. Lat. *sollus*, favourable, complete, whence *sollistimum*, *sollistimus*, that which is very lucky, a favourable omen; also to Lat. *salvus*, whole, safe; see *Safe*. Another allied word is probably *Solace*, q. v. All from ✓SAR, to preserve; see *Serve*. Der. *silli-ly*, *-ness*.

**SILT**, sediment, sand left by water that has overflowed. (Scand.) M. E. *sylte*, badly spelt *cilte*. 'Cilte, soonde [sand], Glarea; Prompt. Parv. p. 77. Formed with the pp. suffix *-t* from the verb *sile*, to drain, filter, strain. 'And siþene sylte it thorowe a hate clathe' = and then strain it through a hot cloth; MS. Lincoln A. i. 17, fol. 281; Halliwell. — Swed. *sila*, to strain, filter, *sil*, a filter. Here the *l* is an addition, as we also find Icel. *sia*, to filter, Dan. *sie*, to filter (Dan. *si*, a filter); words cognate with A.S. *sīhan*, to filter.

β. For some account of A.S. *sīhan*, see Leo and Ettmüller; the *h* is dropped in the compounds *āsienða*, straining out, Matt. xxiii. 24 (Rushworth MS.) and *ūtsonða*, oozing out, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. i. c. 7. Thus we see that Swed. *sila* stands for *sib-la*, with a lost guttural; so that prov. E. *sile*, to filter, has a long *i*.

γ. Further, the A.S. *sīhan*, cognate with O. H. G. *sīhan*, G. *seihen*, is a mere variant of A.S. *sigan*, Icel. *siga*, to let drop, let fall, sink; this is a strong verb, from the Teut. base *SIG*, to let drop, equivalent to Aryan ✓*SIK*, to let drop, as in Skt. *sich*, to sprinkle, discharge, let drop, Gk. *ικπας*, moisture.

**SILVAN**, **SYLVAN**, pertaining to woods. (L.) 'All *sylvan* offsprings round; Chapman, tr. of Homer, Od. xix. 599. [The spelling with *y* is false, and due to the habit of spelling Lat. *silva* with *y*, in order to derive it from Gk. *ὑλη*, a wood, with which it is (at most) only cognate.] — Lat. *siluanus*, belonging to a wood, chiefly used of the wood-god Silvanus. — Lat. *silua*, a wood. + Gk. *ὑλη*, a wood. The relationship of the Lat. and Gk. words is doubted by some, and the root is uncertain; see Curtius, i. 466. Der. (from Lat. *silua*) *savage*, q. v.

**SILVER**, a well-known white metal. (E.) M. E. *siluer*, Chaucer, C. T. 16707. — A.S. *seolfor* (for *siflor*, like *meole* for *mile*, *seole* for *sile*); Matt. xxvii. 6. + Du. *zilver*. + Icel. *siflr*. + Dan. *sølv*. + Swed. *silfver*. + G. *silber*. + Goth. *silubr*. + Russ. *serebro*. + Lithuan. *sidi-bras*.

β. Perhaps named from its whiteness; cf. Lithuan. *swidus*, bright, Lat. *sidus*, a star. Der. *silver*, verb; *silver-ing*; *silver-ling*, a small piece of silver, with double dimin. *-l-ing* (as in *duck-l-ing*), Isaiah, vii. 23, also in Tyndale's version of Acts, xix. 19, and Coverdale's of Judges, ix. 4. xvi. 5, the A.S. form being *sylfring*, Gen. xlv. 22; *silver-smith*; *silver-y*. Also *silver-n*, adj., in some MSS. of Wyclif, Acts, xix. 24, A.S. *sylfrin*, Gen. xlv. 2.

**SIMILAR**, like. (F., — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Cotgrave. — F. *similaire*, 'similar; Cot. As if from Lat. *similis*\*, extended from *simil-is*, like, by the suffix *-aris*. Allied to *simul*, together, Gk. *σῦν*, together, and E. *same*; from the Aryan base *SAMA*, the same; see *Same*. Der. *similar-ly*, *similar-i-ty*; also *simile*, q. v., *simili-tude*, q. v. And see *simul-ate*, *simul-ta-ne-ous*, *semblance*, *assemble*, *dis-semble*.

**SIMILE**, a comparison. (L.) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. i. 45. — Lat. *simile*, a like thing; neut. of *similis*, like; see *Similar*.

**SIMILITUDE**, a comparison, parable. (F., — L.) M. E. *similitude*, Chaucer, C. T. 10894; Wyclif, Luke, vii. 4. — F. *similitude*, 'a similitude; Cot. — Lat. *similitudinem*, acc. of *similitudo*, likeness. — Lat. *similis*, like; see *Similar*.

**SIMIOUS**, monkey-like. (L.) Coined from Lat. *simia*, an ape. Cf. L. *simus*, Gk. *σιμῖος*, flat-nosed.

**SIMMER**, to boil gently. (E.) Formerly also *simber* (see Richardson) and *simper*. Halliwell cites: 'Simper, to simmer, East; also 'the creame of *simpering* milke, Florio, p. 189,' which is wrong as regards the edit. of 1598, and prob. refers to a later edition. 'I symper, as lycour dothe on the fyre byfore it begynneth to boyle; Palsgrave. A frequentative form, with the usual suffix *-er*, and with excrement *p* or *b* in some authors, from a base *SIM*, probably imitative of the slight sound of gentle boiling. Cf. Dan. *summe*, G. *summen*, Swed. dial. *summa*, to hum, to buzz; Swed. *surra*, *susa*, to buzz, to whistle, purr.

**SIMNEL**, a kind of rich cake. (F., — L.) See *Simnel* in Halliwell. M. E. *simnel*, Prompt. Parv.; *simenel*, Havelok, 779. — O. F. *simenel*, bread or cake of fine wheat flour; Roquefort. — Low Lat. *simnellus*, bread of fine flour; also called *simella*; Ducange.

β. Here

*siminellus* stands for *similellus*\*, as being easier to pronounce; both *simil-ellus*\* and *simel-la* being derived from Lat. *simila*, wheat flour of the finest quality. Perhaps allied to *semen*, seed. And cf. G. *semmel*, wheat-bread.

**SIMONY**, the crime of trafficking in ecclesiastical preferment. (F., — L., — Gk., — Heb.) In early use; spelt *symonye*, O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 89, l. 7. — F. *simonie*, 'simony, the buying or selling of spiritual functions or preferments; Cot. — Low Lat. *simonia*; Ducange. Named from *Simon Magus* (Gk. *Σίμων*), because he wished to purchase the gift of the Holy Ghost with money; Acts, viii. 18. — Heb. *Shim'on*, Simon, Simon, lit. hearing, obedience; one who hears. — Heb. root *shim'a*, he heard. Der. *simoni-ac*, *simoni-ac-al*.

**SIMOOM**, a hot, poisonous wind. (Arab.) See Southey, Thalaba, b. ii, last stanza, and the note. — Arab. *samūm*, a sultry pestilential wind, which destroys travellers; Rich. Dict. p. 850. So called from its poisonous nature. — Arab. root *samma*, he poisoned; *samm*, poisoning; id. p. 847.

**SIMPER**, to smile sillily or affectedly, to smirk. (Scand.) 'Yond *simpering* dame; K. Lear, iv. 6. 120. 'With a made countenance about her mouth, between *simpering* and smiling; Sidney, Arcadia, b. i (R.) Cotgrave explains F. *coquiner* by 'a begger woman, also a cockney, *simperdecockit*, nice thing.' We find traces of it in Norweg. *semper*, fine, smart (Aasen); Dan. dial. *semper*, *simper*, 'affected, coy, prudish, esp. of one who requires pressing to eat: as, she is as *semper* as a bride; Wedgwood. Also O. Swed. *semper*, one who affectedly refrains from eating.

β. All these are formed (with a suffix *-er* which appears to be the same as the E. suffix *-er* of the agent) from a base *SIMP*, which is a nasalised form of *SIP*. Without the nasal, we find O. Swed. *sipp* (also *simp*), a woman who affectedly refuses to eat (Ihre); Swed. *sipp*, adj., finical, prim; Dan. *sippe*, a woman who is affectedly coy (Molbech). And note particularly Low G. *sipp*, explained in the Bremen Wörterbuch as a word expressing the gesture of a compressed mouth, and affected pronunciation; a woman who acts thus affectedly is called *Junfer Sipp*, Miss Sipp, and they say of her, 'She cannot say *sipp*.' Also Low G. *den Mund sipp trekken*, to make a small mouth; *De Braut sitt so sipp*, the bride sits so prim.

γ. This appears to be only a particular use derived from the verb to *sip*, meaning to take a little drink at a time, hence, to be affected over food, to be prim and coy. See *Sip*. δ. We find also prov. G. *zimperm*, to be affectedly coy, *zipp*, prudish, coy (Flügel); but these are most likely borrowed from Low German, as the true High G. *z* answers to E. *t*. Der. *simper*, sb.

**SIMPLE**, single, elementary, clear, guileless, silly. (F., — L.) In early use. M. E. *simple*, The Bestiary, l. 799; in O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris. — F. *simple*, 'simple; Cot. — Lat. *simplicem*, acc. of *simplex* (stem *simplic-*), simple; lit. 'one-fold,' as opposed to *duplex*, two-fold, double. — Lat. *sim-* from the base *sama*\*, the same, which appears also in Lat. *sin-guli*, one by one, *sem-per*, always alike, *sem-el*, once, *sim-ul*, together; and *plic-*, from *plic-are*, to fold. See *Same* and *Ply*. Der. *simple-ness*, *simply*. Also *simples*, s. pl., simple herbs; whence *simpl-er*, *simpl-ist*, both in Minshew, ed. 1627. Also *simplic-i-ty*, Mids. Nt. Dr. i. r. 171, from F. *simplicité*, from Lat. acc. *simplicitatem*; *simplici-fy*, in Barrow's Sermons, vol. ii. ser. 34 (Todd), a coined word, answering to late F. *simplifier* (Littré), where the suffix *-fier* = Lat. *-ficare*, from *facere*, to make; see *Fact*. Hence *simplic-i-at-ion*. Also *simple-ten*, q. v.

**SIMPLETON**, a foolish fellow. (F., — L.) 'A country farmer sent his man to look after an ox; the *simpleton* went hunting up and down; L'Estrange (Todd's Johnson). Formed with the F. suffix *-on* (= Lat. acc. *-onem*) from F. *simplet*, masc., *simplette*, fem., a simple person (Littré). Cotgrave only gives the fem. *simplette*, 'a little, simple wench, one that is apt to believe, and thereby soon deceived.' These are formed from *simple*, simple, with the dimin. suffix *-et* or *-ette*. Thus *simple-t-on* exhibits a double suffix *-t-on*, which is very rare; yet there is at least one more example in the old word *musket-on*, a kind of musket, F. *mousquet-on*.

**SIMULATE**, to pretend, feign. (L.) Shak. has *simulation*, Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 151. *Simulate* first occurs with the force of a pp.; 'because they had vowed a *simulate* chastity; Bale, Eng. Votaries, pt. ii (R.). — Lat. *simulatus*, pp. of *simulare*, to feign, pretend, make like. — Lat. *simul*, adv., together with; *similis* (= *similis*), like. See *Similar*. Der. *simulat-ion*, from F. *simulation*, 'simulation; Cot., from Lat. acc. *simulationem*, a feigning; *simulat-or*. Also *dis-simulation*. And see *semblance*, *as-semble*, *dis-semble*. Also *simultaneous*.

**SIMULTANEOUS**, happening at the same moment. (L.) 'Whether previous or *simultaneous*; Hammond's Works, vol. iv. ser. 2 (R.); p. 570 (Todd). Englished directly from Lat. *simultaneus*\*, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *ardu-ous*, *strenu-ous*, &c. This is hardly a true Lat. word, and is not even in Ducange; but is formed from Low Lat. *simul-im*, at the same time, by analogy with Lat. *moment-aneus*; and cf. E. *instantaneous*. β. The Low



Lat. *simulim* is extended from Lat. *simul*, together, with adv. suffix *-tim*, as in *minuta-tim*. See **Simulate**, **Similar**. Der. *simultaneous-ly*.

**SIN**, wickedness, crime, iniquity. (E.) M. E. *sinne*, *synne*; pl. *synnes*, Wyclif, Matt. ix. 2, 5, 6. — A. S. *syn*, *sinn*, *senn*; gen., dat., and acc. *synne*; Grein, ii. 518. + Du. *zonde*. + Icel. *synð*, older form *synð*. + Dan. and Swed. *synd*. + G. *sünde*, O. H. G. *sunja*, *sundja*.

β. Thus the E. *sin* stands for *sind*, and the A. S. word has lost a final *d*. All from Teut. base *SUNDYA*, a fem. form; Fick, iii. 326. It is the abstract sb. answering to Lat. *sons* (stem *sonti-*), sinful, guilty; and Curtius refers this (along with Icel. *sannr*, true, very, Goth. *sunja*, the truth, sooth) to the ✓AS, to be; remarking that 'the connection of *son(r)s* and *sonticus* with this root has been recognised by Clemm, and established (Studien, iii. 328), while Bugge (iv. 205) confirms it by Northern analogies. Language regards the guilty man as the man *who it was*;' Gk. Etym. i. 470. This is a very likely view; cf. Skt. *satya* (for *sant-ya*), true, from *sant* (for *as-ant*), being; and even in English, the A. S. *sindon*, *syndon*, they are, comes near to *sind\**, *synd\**, of which *sin* or *syn* is an abbreviated form. See **Sooth**. Der. *sin*, verb, M. E. *sinnen*, but also *singen*, *sungen*, *sinegen* (see P. Plowman, A. ix. 17, B. viii. 22, C. xi. 23), from A. S. *syngian*, *gesyngian*, Grein, ii. 519, which forms probably stand for *syndian\**, *gesyndian\**, being derived from *synd\**, orig. form of A. S. *syn*. Also *sin-ful*, A. S. *synfull* (Grein); *sin-ful-ly*, *sin-ful-ness*; *sin-less*, A. S. *synleás*; *sin-less-ly*, *sin-less-ness*; *sinn-er*, *sin-offering*.

**SINCE**, after that, from the time that, past, ago. (E.) *Since* is written for *sins*, to keep the final *s* sharp (voiceless); just as we write *pence* for *pens*, *mice* for *mys*, *twice* for *twies*, and the like. Again, *sins* is an abbreviation of M. E. *sithens*, also spelt *sithence* in later English, with the same intention of shewing that the final *s* was voiceless. *Sithence* is in Shak. Cor. iii. i. 47; All's Well, i. 3. 124; *sithens* in Spenser, F. Q. i. 4. 51.

β. Next, the word *sithen-s* arose from the addition of *-s* or *-es* (common as an adverbial ending, as in *need-s*, *twi-es*, *thri-es*) to the older form *sithen*, which was sometimes contracted to *sin*. We find *sipen*, Havelok, 399; *sithen*, Wyclif, Luke, xiii. 7; *sin*, Chaucer, C. T. 5234, and see numerous examples in Stratmann, s. v. *siphan*.

γ. Lastly, *sithen* or *sipen* is for *sipþen*, the oldest M. E. form, whence were made *sipen*, *sithen*, *sithen-es*, *sithen-s*, as well as (by loss of *-n* or *-en*) *sithe*, *seþhe*, *sith*, and (by contraction) *sin* or *sen*. — A. S. *siððan*, *siððon*, *syððan*, *seoððan*, *siðððan*, after that, since (very common), Grein, ii. 445. This *siððan* is a contraction from *sið ðan*, put for *sið ðám*, after that; where *ðám*, that, is the dat. case masc. of the demonstrative pronoun used as a relative, for which see **Them**, **That**. The A. S. *sið*, after, used as a prep., was orig. an adv. with the force of a comparative. We find *sið*, after, later, both as adj. and adv., Grein, ii. 444. [Not the same word as A. S. *sið*, journey, time (Grein, ii. 443), which is cognate with Goth. *sinth*, discussed under **Send**.] This A. S. *sið* is cognate with Goth. *seithus*, late, whence the adv. *seithu*, late, Matt. xxvii. 57, John, vi. 16; also with G. *seit*, O. H. G. *sit*, after. The G. *seit-dem*, since, is exactly the A. S. *siððan*; in Gothic we find a somewhat similar compound in the expression *nī thana-seiths*, no longer, Mark, ix. 8. Other allied words are Icel. *senin*, slow, late, Lat. *se-ro*, late; see Fick, iii. 312.

**SINCERE**, true, pure, honest, frank. (F., — L.) 'Of a very sincere life'; Frith's Works, p. 117, last line. — O. F. *sincere*, *syncere*, 'sincere'; Cot. Mod. F. *sincère*. — Lat. *sincerus*, pure, sincere. β. The origin of Lat. *sincerus* is doubtful; perhaps it means 'wholly separated,' and we may take *sin-* to be the same as in *sin-guli*, one by one, *sim-plex*, single-folded, *sem-el*, once, *sim-ul*, together, for which see **Simple**, **Same**; whilst *-cerus* may be from *cer-nere*, to separate, for which see **Discern**. Some connect it with *cera*, wax; putting *sincerus* = *sine serd*, which is unlikely. Der. *sincere-ly*, *sincer-i-ty*, from F. *sincérité*, 'sincerity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *sinceritatem*.

**SINCIPUT**, the fore-part of the head, from the forehead to the top. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Used as distinct from *occiput*, the back part of the head. The lit. sense is 'half-head.' — Lat. *sinciput*, half a head; contracted from *semi-*, half; and *caput*, the head, cognate with E. *head*. See **Semi-** and **Head**. And compare **Megrin**.

**SINDER**, the correct spelling of **Cinder**, q. v. 'Thus all in flames I sinder-like consume;' Gascoigne, Dan Bartholomew; Works, i. 117.

**SINE**, a straight line drawn from one extremity of an arc or sector perpendicular to the radius at the other extremity. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Englished from Lat. *sinus*, a bosom, properly a curve, fold, coil, curl, esp. the hanging fold of the upper part of a toga. The use of the word in the math. sense is fanciful, and would better apply to the arc itself. Probably the *sine* was regarded as subtending the half-arc or 'curve' cut off by a chord; it being very necessary to distinguish between the half-arc and whole arc,

and between the *sine* and the *chord*. Root uncertain. Doublet, *sinus*, q. v.

**SINECURE**, an ecclesiastical benefice without the cure of souls, salary without work. (L.) 'One of them is in danger to be made a *sine cure*;' Dryden, Kind Keeper, Act ii. sc. 2. Englished from Lat. *sine curá*, without cure of souls. — Lat. *sine*, prep. without, lit. 'if not,' compounded of *si*, if, and *ne*, not; and *curá*, abl. case of *cura*, cure; see **Cure**. Der. *sinecur-ist*, one who holds a sinecure.

**SINEW**, a tendon, that which joins a muscle to a bone. (E.) M. E. *sinewe*; spelt *synewe*, Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *sinu*, *seonu*, *sionu*, a sinew; Grein, ii. 439. + Du. *zenuw*. + Dan. *sene*. + Swed. *sená*. + G. *sehne*; O. H. G. *senawa*, *senewa*, *semawa*. And cf. Icel. *sin*, a sinew, pl. *sinar*.

β. The Teut. base is *SINWA*, a sinew; Fick, iii. 321. The lit. sense is 'a band,' or that which binds; from a root *SIN*, to bind, appearing (according to Fick) in Lettish *sinu*, I bind, and in Skt. *si*, to bind, a verb of the fifth class, making I pers. pres. *sinomi*, I bind.

γ. Fick suggests that Skt. *snáwa*, a tendon, sinew, is the same word, and stands for *sin-áwa*, the short *i* being dropped; if so, the A. S. form explains the Sanskrit. But the Skt. *snáwa* may be related to E. *nerve*, *snare*. Der. *sinew*, verb, 3 Hen. VI. ii. 6. 91; *sinew-y*, L. L. L. iv. 3. 308.

**SING**, to resound, to utter melodious sounds, relate musically or in verse. (E.) The orig. sense is simply to ring or resound. 'We hear this fearful temple sing;' Rich. II. ii. 1. 263. M. E. *singen*, pt. t. *sang*, song, pl. *sungen*, pp. *sungen*, *songen*; Chaucer, C. T. 268, 1511, 3332. — A. S. *singan*, pt. t. *sang*, pl. *sungen*, pp. *sungen*; Grein, ii. 452. + Du. *zingen*, pt. t. *zong*, pp. *gezongen*. + Icel. *syngja*, pt. t. *saung*, *söng*, pp. *sunginn*. + Dan. *syngte*. + Swed. *sunga*. + Goth. *siggevan* (written for *singwan*). + G. *singen*.

β. All from a base *SANGW* or *SANG*; Fick, iii. 316. Prob. an imitative word, like *ring*, used orig. of the clash of weapons, resonance of metals, and the rush of a missile through the air. Fick connects it with *SAG*, to say, which may also be right, without interfering with its imitative origin. See **Say**. Der. *sing-er*, in place of the A. S. *sangere* (which would have given a mod. E. *songer*); see **Songstress**. Also *sing-ing*, *sing-ing-master*, *sing-song*; *singe*. And see **Song**.

**SINGE**, to scorch, burn on the surface. (E.) For *senge*. M. E. *sengen*; spelt *seengyn*, Prompt. Parv.; *senge*, Chaucer, C. T. 5931. The curious pp. *seind* occurs, as a contraction for *sengid*; Chaucer, C. T. 14851. — A. S. *sengan*, to singe, burn; occurring in the comp. *besengan*, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, ii. 8. § 4; A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, ii. 184, l. 18. In Matt. xiii. 6, the Lindisfarne MS. has *besenced* (for *besenged*), scorched, burnt or dried up. The A. S. *sengan* stands for *sang-ian\**, causal of *singan* (pt. t. *sang*), to sing. Thus the lit. sense is 'to make to sing,' with reference to the singing or hissing noise made by singed hair, and the sound given out by a burning log; see **Sing**. + Du. *zingen*, to singe, scorch; causal of *zingen*, to sing. + G. *sengen*, to singe, scorch, parch, burn; causal of *singen*, to sing. Cf. Icel. *sangr*, singed, burnt.

**SINGLE**, sole, separate, alone. (L.) 'So that our eye be single; Tyndale's Works, p. 75, col. 1. He refers to Matt. vi. 22, where the Vulgate has *simplex*, and Wyclif has *simple*. — Lat. *singulus*, single, separate, in late Latin; in classical Latin we have only the pl. *singuli*, one by one. β. *Singuli* stands for *sin-culi* or *sim-culi*, with double suffix as in *homun-cu-lus*. The base *sim-* is the same as in *sim-plex*, and is allied to E. *same*; see **Simple**, **Same**. Der. *single*, verb, L. L. L. v. 1. 85; *singl-y*; *single-ness*, Acts, ii. 46; *single-heart-ed*, *single-mind-ed*; also *single-stick*, prob. so called because wielded by one hand only, as distinguished from the old *quarter-staff*, which was held in both hands. And see *singul-ar*.

**SINGULAR**, single, alone, uncommon, strange. (F., — L.) M. E. *singular*; Gower, C. A. iii. 184, l. 11. 'A *singular* persone' = an individual, Chaucer, Tale of Melibee, Group B, l. 2626. — F. *singulier*, 'singular, excellent'; Cot. — Lat. *singularis*, single, separate. Formed with suffix *-aris* from *singul-i*, one by one; see **Single**. Der. *singular-ly*; *singular-i-ty*, from F. *singularité*, 'singularity, excellence,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *singularitatem*.

**SINISTER**, on the left hand, inauspicious, evil. (L.) Not from F., but from Lat., like *dexter*. Common as an heraldic term. 'Some secret sinister information;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1447 b. — Lat. *sinister*, left, on the left hand, inauspicious or ill-omened, as omens on the left hand were supposed to be. ¶ But it must be noted that this is a Greek notion, due to the Greeks turning to the *North*, and having the West (unlucky quarter) on their left; the true Roman notion was, originally, that *sinister* meant *lucky*, because their augurs, turning to the *South*, had on their left the *East*. Root uncertain. Der. *sinistr-ous*, *sinistr-al*.

**SINK**, to fall down, descend, be overwhelmed; also, to depress. (E.) We have merged the transitive and intransitive forms in one; properly, we ought to use *sink* intransitively, and the trans. form should be *sench* or *senk*; cf. *drink*, *drench*. 1. M. E. *sinken*, intrans.,



pt. t. *sank*, pp. *sunken*, *sonken*. The pt. t. *sank* is in P. Plowman, B. xviii. 67. This is the original and strong verb. — A. S. *sincan*, pt. t. *sanc*, pl. *suncon*, pp. *suncon*; Grein, ii. 451. + Du. *zinken*. + Icel. *sökkva* (for *söknva*), pt. t. *sökk* (for *sökn*), pp. *sökkinn*. + Dan. *synke*. + Swed. *sjunka*. + G. *sinken*. + Goth. *sigkwan*, *siggkwan* (written for *sinkwan*, *sigkwan*). β. All from the Teut. base SANKW or SANK; Fick, iii. 318. This is a nasalised form of a base SAK, perhaps corresponding to Aryan ✓SAG, to hang down; but this is not very clear. 2. The true trans. form appears in the weak M. E. *senchen*, not common, and now obsolete. 'Hij *bisenched* us on helle' = they will sink us into hell; O. Eng. Homilies, i. 107, l. 18. — A. S. *sencan*, to cause to sink; '*bisenced* on *sés grund*' = caused to sink (drowned) in the bottom of the sea, Matt. xviii. 6. For *sancian*\*, formed from *sanc*, pt. t. of *sincan*, to sink. Cf. Goth. *saggkwan*, causal form of *siggkwan*. This verb still exists in Swed. *sänka*, Dan. *sænke*, G. *senken*, to immerse. Der. *sink-er*. Also *sink*, sb., a place where refuse water *sinks* away, but orig. a place into which filth *sinks* or in which it collects, Cor. i. 1. 126.

**SINOPE**, green, in heraldry. (F., — L., — Gk.) English heralds call 'green' *vert*; the term *sinople* is rather F. than E. It occurs as early as in Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox: 'of gold, of sable, of siluer, of yellow, asure, and *cynope*, thysse sixe colowres;' ed. Arber, p. 85. — F. *sinople*, 'sinople, green colour in blazon;' Cot. — Low Lat. *sinopis*, signifying both reddish and greenish (Littre). — Lat. *sinopis*, a kind of red ochre, used for colouring. — Gk. *sinawntis*, also *sinawntiē*, a red earth found in Cappadocia, and imported into Greece from Sinope. — Gk. *Σινώπη*, Sinope, a port on the S. coast of the Black Sea.

**SINUS**, a bay of the sea, &c. (L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, gives: '*Sinus*, . . a gulph or great bay of the sea. . . In anatomy, *sinus* is taken for any cavity in or between the vessels of an animal body. In surgery, it is when the beginning of an imposthume or ulcer is narrow, and the bottom large, &c.' — Lat. *sinus*, the fold of a garment, a bay, the bosom, a curve; &c. Root uncertain. Der. *sinuous*; 'a scarfing of silver, that ran *sinuously* in works over the whole caparison,' Chapman, Mask of the Middle Temple, § 5; from F. *sinuëux*, 'intricate, crooked, full of hollow turnings, windings, or crinkle-crankles,' Cot.; from Lat. *sinuosus*, winding, full of curves. Hence *sinuous-ity*, from F. *sinuosité*, a hollow turning or winding; Cot. Also *sinu-ate*, with a waved margin (botanical); *sinu-ation*; *in-sinu-ate*, *in-sinn-ation*. Doublet, *sine*.

**SIP**, to sup or drink in small quantities, to taste a liquid. (E.) M. E. *sippen*, Chaucer, C. T. 5758. It answers to an A. S. *sýppan*\*, not found, but equivalent to *suppan*\*, a regular formation from *sup*, stem of the pl. of the pt. t. of *supan*, to sup; see **Sup**. The lit. sense would thus be 'to make to swallow,' or 'cause to sup;' whence it would easily acquire its present sense. + O. Du. *sippen*, 'to sip, to sup, to taste little by little,' Hexham; from O. Du. *zuypen*, Du. *zuipen*, to sup. Der. *sip*, sb., Chaucer, Annelida, 196; *sipp-er*. And see *sipp-et*.

**SIPHON**, a bent tube for drawing off liquids. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *siphon*, 'the cock or pipe of a conduit,' &c.; Cot. (He notes its use by Rabelais). — Lat. *siphonem*, acc. of *sipho*, a siphon. — Gk. *σίφων*, a small pipe or reed; allied to *σιφῶλος*, hollow. Perhaps allied to *sibilare*, to whistle, pipe; see **Sibilant**.

**SIPPET**, a little sip, a little sop. (E.) Properly, there are two separate words. 1. A little sip. 'And ye wyll gyue me a *sypet* Of your stale ale;' Skelton, Elinour Rummyng, 367. This is the dimin. of *sip*; with suffix *-et*, of F. origin. 2. A little sop, a piece of sopped toast. 'Green goose! you are now in *sippets*;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Rule A Wife, iv. 1, last line. This is the dimin. of *sop*, with vowel-change and the same dimin. suffix.

**SIR, SIRE**, a respectful title of address. (F., — L.) *Sire* is the older form. M. E. *sire*, as in '*Sire* Aithure,' Layamon, 22485. — F. *sire*, 'sir, or master;' Cot. Formed from Lat. *senior*, nom., lit. older; the F. *seigneur* being due to the accus. *seniorem* of the same word. It is now well established that the Lat. *senior* produced an O. F. *senre*, of which *sire* is an attenuated form; the same word appears in the curious form *sendra* in the famous Oaths of Strasburg, A. D. 842; see Bartsch, Chrest. Française, col. 4, l. 17. See Littre, Scheler, and Diez. β. The last remarks that the word is prob. of Picard or Northern origin, since Picard sometimes puts *r* for *ndr* or *ur*, as in *terons* for *tiendrons*, *tere* for *tendre*. ¶ It may be added that this word gave the old French etymologists a great deal of trouble; the word was even written *cyre* to make it look like the Gk. *κύριος*, a lord! The Prov. *sira*, *sire*, Span. *ser*, Ital. *ser*, are merely borrowed from French; so also Icel. *sira*; see **Sirrah**. Doublets, *senior*, *seignior*, *señor*, *signor*; though these really answer only to the acc. form *seniorem*.

**SIREN**, a fabulous nymph who, by singing, lured mariners to death. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *screin*, which is from F. *seréine*, 'a mermaid,' Cot. 'Men clepen hem *screins* in Fraunce;' Rom. of the Rose, 684. But we took the mod. E. word immediately from the Latin. Spelt *siren*, Com. of Errors, iii. 2. 47. — Lat. *siren*. — Gk. *σειρήν*, a nymph on the S. coast of Italy, who enticed seamen by the magic sweetness of her song, and then slew them. At first the sirens were but two in number; Homer. Od. xii. 39, 167. It also means a wild bee, a singing-bird. β. Usually derived from *σειρά*, a cord, rope, as if they enticed mariners by pulling them; this is rather a bad pun than an etymology. It is more likely that the word is connected with *σῦριγξ*, a pipe; and that both *σειρ*- and *σῦρ*- are from the ✓SWAR, to sound, whence Skt. *svri*, to sound, Vedic Skt. to praise; so that the sense is 'piper' or 'singer.' Cf. Russ. *sviriele*, a pipe, reed, G. *surren*, to hum, buzz, E. *swarm*; see **Swarm**.

**SIRLOIN**, an inferior spelling of **Surlain**, q. v.

**SIRNAME**, a corruption of **Surname**, q. v.

**SIROCCO**, a hot, oppressive wind. (Ital., — Arab.) In Milton, P. L. x. 706. — Ital. *sirocco*, 'the south-east wind;' Florio. Cf. Span. *siroco*. — Arab. *sharq*, the east; Rich. Dict. p. 889. The etymology is well discussed in Devic, Supp. to Littre, who remarks that the introduction of a vowel between *r* and *q*, when the Arabic word was borrowed by European languages, presents no difficulty. Or there may have been some confusion with the closely-allied word *shurūq*, rising (said of the sun). The Eastern wind in the Mediterranean is hot and oppressive. — Arab. root *sharāqa*, (the sun) arose; Rich. Dict. p. 889. See **Saracen**.

**SIRRAH**, a term of address, used in anger or contempt. (Icel., — F., — L.) Common in Shak. Temp. v. 287; &c. Schmidt remarks that it is never used in the plural, is used towards comparatively inferior persons, and (when forming part of a soliloquy) is preceded by *ah*; as '*ah, sirrah*;' As You Like It, iv. 3. 166; '*ah, sirrah, quoth-a*,' 2 Hen. IV. v. 3. 17; cf. Romeo, i. 5. 31, 128. Minshew has: '*Sirra*, a contemptuous word, ironically compounded of *Sir* and *a*, *ha*, as much as to say *ah, sir*, or *ah, boy*.' Minshew is not quite right; for, though the word is a mere extension of *sir* or *sire*, the form is Icelandic. Levins writes *serrha*, and translates it by Lat. *heus* and *io*. It is also spelt *sirra* in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxv. c. 10 (in a story of Apelles), ed. 1634, p. 538, l. 7 from bottom. — Icel. *sira*, *sirrah*, a term of contempt; formerly *sir*, in a good sense; borrowed from F. in the 13th cent. — F. *sire*, *sir*; cf. Prov. *sira*; see **Sir**. ¶ Some suggest Irish *sirreach*, poor, sorry, lean, which has nothing to do with the matter.

**SIR-REVERENCE**, save your reverence. (L.) In Shak. Com. Errors, iii. 2. 93. See *Save-reverence* in Nares, who shews that it was used also in the form *save-reverence* and *save-your-reverence*; the latter is in Romeo, i. 4. 42. 'This word was considered a sufficient apology for anything indecorous;' Nares. A translation of Lat. *salutē reuerentiā*, reverence to you being duly regarded. — Lat. *salutē*, fem. abl. of *saluus*, safe; and *reuerentiā*, abl. of *reuerentia*, reverence; see **Safe** and **Reverence**.

**SIRUP**, another spelling of **Syrup**, q. v.

**SISKIN**, a migratory song-bird. (Dan.) Mentioned in a tr. of Buffon, Nat. Hist., London, 1792, ii. 90. The *Carduelis spinus*; also called *aberdevine*; also *Fringilla spinus*. — Dan. *sisgen*, a siskin. Cf. Swed. *siska*, a siskin; Norweg. *sisk* or *sisik* (Aasen). The word means 'chirper' or 'piper;' from Swed. dial. *sisa*, a verb used to express the noise made by the wood-grouse (Rietz). Cf. Du. *sissen*, to hiss, Lincolnsh. *siss*, *sissle*, to hiss (Peacock); Swed. dial. *sistra*, Swed. *syrsa*, a cricket; Polish *czyż*, a canary.

**SISTER**, a girl born of the same parents with another. (Scand.) M. E. *suster*, Chaucer, C. T. 873; rarely *sister*, *syster*, as in Prompt. Parv., and in Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 766. It is extremely remarkable that the Scand. form *sister* has supplanted the E. form *suster*. — Icel. *systir*; Swed. *syster*; Dan. *søster*. + A. S. *sweostor*, *swuoster* (whence M. E. *suster*); Grein, ii. 509. + Du. *zuster*. + Goth. *swistar*. + G. *schwester*; O. H. G. *snester*, *swister*. + Russ. *sestra*.

β. The Teut. forms are all from the base **WESTAR**, Fick, iii. 360.

Further related to Lithuan. *sesū* (gen. *sesseres*); Lat. *soror* (for older *sosor*); Skt. *svastī*.

γ. Etymology uncertain; perhaps it means 'she who pleases or consoles;' cf. Skt. *svasti*, joy, happiness; Max Müller, Essays, i. 324. Der. *sister-hood*, *-like*, *-ly*; *sister-in-law*. Also *cousin*, q. v.

**SIT**, to rest on the haunches, rest, perch, brood. (E.) M. E. *sitten*, pt. t. *sat*; pl. *seten*, Chaucer, C. T. 10406 (where Tyrwhitt prints *saten*); pp. *selen*, *siten*, id. 1454 (where Tyrwhitt prints *sitten*). — A. S. *sittan*, pt. t. *sæt*, pl. *sáton*, pp. *seten*; Grein, ii. 454. + Du. *zitten*. + Icel. *síja*, pt. t. *sat*, pp. *setinn*. + Dan. *sidde*. + Swed. *sitta*. + Goth. *sitan*. + G. *sitzen*; O. H. G. *sizzan*. β. All from Teut. base **SAT**, to sit; cognate with Aryan ✓SAD, to sit, whence Skt. *sad*, Gk. *ἔσθαι* (for *ἔδ-σθαι*), Lat. *sedere*, Lithuan. *sėdėti*, Russ. *sidiati*, to sit. Der. *sitt-er*, *sitt-ing*. Also (from Lat. *sedere*) *as-sess*, *as-sid-nous*, *as-size*, *dis-pos-sess*, *dis-sid-ent*, *in-sid-nous*, *pos-sess*, *pre-side*, *re-side*, *re-sid-ue*, *sed-ate*, *sed-entary*, *sed-iment*, *sess-ile*, *sess-ion*, *sub-side*, *sub-sid-y*;



*super-sede*; also *siege*, *be-siege*, *seize*, *size* (1), *size* (2), *siz-ar*. Also  $\alpha$  (from Gk. ἑξάγων) *octa-hedron*, *tetra-hedron*, *poly-hedron*, *cath-(h)edral*; *chair*, *chaise*. Also (from Teut. SAT) *set*, *settle* (1); *settle* (2), in some senses; also *seat*, *dis-seat*, *un-seat*; and see *saddle*.

**SITE**, a locality, situation, place where a thing is set down or fixed. (F., -L.) 'After the site, north or south'; Chaucer, on the Astrolabe, pt. ii. c. 17. l. 24. - F. *site*, *sit*. 'Sit, a site, or seat'; Cot. - Lat. *situm*, acc. of *situs*, a site. - Lat. *situs*, pp. of *sinere*, to let, suffer, permit, of which an older meaning seems to have been to put, place. Root uncertain; the form of the root should be SI or SA. The Lat. *ponere* (= *po-sinere*) is certainly a derivative of *sinere*. Der. *situ-ate*, *situ-ation* (see below); also the derivatives of *ponere*, for which see **Position**.

**Position**. ¶ We frequently find the odd spelling *scite*.

**SITH**, since. (E.) In Ezek. xxxv. 6. See **Since**.

**SITUATE**, placed. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. i. 2. 142. - Low Lat. *situatus*, pp. of *situare*, to locate, place; a barbarous word, found A.D. 1317 (Ducange). - Lat. *situ-*, stem of *situs*, a site; see **Site**. Der. *situ-ation*, 2 Hen. IV. i. 3. 51, from F. *situation*, 'a situation.' Cot.

**SIX**, five and one. (E.) M. E. *six*, *sixe*, P. Ploverman, B. v. 431. - A. S. *six*, *six*, *six*; Grein, ii. 454. + Du. *zes*. + Icel., Dan., and Swed. *sex*. + G. *sechs*; O. H. G. *sehs*. + Goth. *saihs*. + Russ. *sheste*. + W. *chwech*. + Gael. and Irish *se*. + Lat. *sex*. + Gk. ἑξ (for σέξ). + Lithuan. *szesz*. + Pers. *shash*; Palmer's Dict. col. 382. + Skt. *shash*. Origin unknown. Der. *six-fold*, *six-pence*. Also *six-teen*, A. S. *six-tine*, *six-tyne* (see **Ten**); *six-teen-th*; *six-ty*, A. S. *six-tig* (see **Forty**); *six-tenth*; *six-th*, A. S. *six-tha*, whence M. E. *sixte*, *sixte*, Gower, C. A. iii. 121, l. 8, P. Ploverman, B. xiv. 309, now altered to *sixth* by analogy with *four-th*, *seven-th*, *eight-th*, *nin-th*, *ten-th*, just as *fif-th* is altered from A. S. *fif-ta*. Also (from Lat. *sex*) *sex-agenarian*, *sex-agesima*, *sex-ennial*, *sex-tant*, *sex-tuple*.

**SIZAR**, a scholar of a college in Cambridge, who pays lower fees than a *pensioner* or ordinary student. (F., -L.) Spelt *sizer* in Todd's Johnson. There was formerly a considerable difference in the social rank of a *sizar*, who once had to perform certain menial offices. At Oxford the corresponding term was *servitor*, defined by Phillips as 'a poor university scholar that attends others for his maintenance.' Probably one of his duties was to attend to the *sizings* of others. 'Size is a farthings worth of bread or drink, which scholars in Cambridge have at the buttry, noted with the letter S., as in Oxford with the letter Q. for half a farthing, and Qa. [Quadrans] for a farthing. And whereas they say in Oxford, to *battel* in the buttry-book, i. e. to set down on their names what they take in bread, drink, butter, cheese, &c., in Cambridge they call it a *sizing*;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. The word *size* is also in Minshew, and is a mere abbreviation of *assize*, i. e. quantity or ration of bread. &c. 'Assize of bread, i. e. setting downe the price and quantity of bread;' Minshew, ed. 1627. See **Assize**, and **Size** (1).

**SIZE** (1), an allowance or ration of food; hence, generally, magnitude. (F., -L.) 'To scant my sizes,' K. Lear, ii. 4. 178; see **Sizar**. *Size* is merely short for *assize*, M. E. *assize*, the usual old word for an allowance, or settled portion of bread, &c. doled out for a particular price or given to a dependent. We even find it used, at a very early period, almost as a general word for provisions. 'When ther comes marchandise, With corn, wyn, and steil, othir [or] other assize;' K. Alisaundr, 7074. Hence *size* came to mean dimension, magnitude, &c., as at present; also bulk, as in Merry Wives, iii. 5. 12. For the etymology, see **Assize**. Der. *siz-ar*, q. v.

**SIZE** (2), weak glue, a stiffening gluey substance. (Ital., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. Hence *blood-sized*, rendered sticky with gore; Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 1. 99; 'o'er-sized with coagulate gore,' Hamlet, ii. 2. 484. Cotgrave has: 'assiette à dorer, size to gild with, gold size.' It is not a F. word, but borrowed, like some other painters' terms, from Italian. - Ital. *sisà*, 'a kind of syse or gliew that painters vse;' Florio, ed. 1598. And Ital. *sisà* is an abbreviation of *assisa*, 'size that painters vse; also, an assise or manner; also, a luerie, a guise or fashion, an assise or session;' id. He also gives *assissare*, 'to sise, to sesse, to assise, to sute well,' and *assiso*, 'seated, situated.' *Assisa* is the verbal sb. from *assissare*, which in its turn is from *assiso*, pp. of *assidere*, to situate. The sense is 'that which makes the colours lie flat,' so that, in Florio's phrase, they 'sute well.' The Ital. *assidere* is from Lat. *assidere*, to sit at or near. - Lat. *ad*, near; and *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *Sit*. We speak of 'making a thing sit,' which is just the idea here required. ¶ Thus *size* (2), *size* (1), and *assize* are all, really, the same word. See **Size** (1), and **Assize**.

**SKAIN**, **SKENE**, **SKEIN**, a dagger, knife. (Irish.) 'Skain, a crooked sword, or scimeter, used formerly by the Irish;' Halliwell. He cites the expression 'Irishmen, armed . . with darts and skaynes' from Hall, Hen. V. fol. 28. 'Carrying his head-piece, his skene, or pistoll;' Spenser, State of Ireland; Globe ed., p. 631, col. 2. - Irish (and Gael.) *sgian*, a knife. + W. *ysgien*, a slicer, scimeter; cf. *ysgi*,  $\alpha$

a cutting off, a parer.

$\beta$ . Apparently from a base SKI; cf. Lat. *scindere* (base SKID), to cut. Der. (possibly) *skains-mate*, a companion in arms, comrade, Romeo, ii. 4. 162; but see **Skein**.

**SKATE** (1), a large flat fish of the ray family. (Scand., -L.) Spelt *scate* in Levins, ed. 1570. M. E. *scate*, Prompt. Parv. - Icel. *skata*, a skate; Norweg. *skata* (Aasen). - Lat. *sgnatus*, also *squatinus*, a kind of shark, skate. Cf. Irish and Gael. *sgat*, a skate. ¶ The A. S. *sceadda* is perhaps a *shad*, not a skate.

**SKATE** (2), **SCATE**, a frame of wood (or iron) with a steel ridge beneath it, for sliding on ice. (Du.) Properly, the word should be *skates*, with a pl. *skateses*; the final s has been mistaken for the pl. suffix, and so has dropped off, just as in other words; see **Pea**, **Sherry**, **Cherry**. Spelt *scheets* in Evelyn's Diary, Dec. 1, 1662; *skeates* in Pepys' Diary, same date. 'Scate, a sort of pattern, to slide upon ice;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Cotgrave explains O. F. *eschasses* by 'stilts, or scatches to go on;' here *scatches* is merely another form of *skateses*; 'the point in which stilts and *skates* agree is that they are both contrivances for increasing the length of stride,' Wedgwood. - Du. *schaatsen*, 'skates,' Sewel; where -en is the pl. suffix, so that the word itself is *schaats*; as in '*schaatsryder*, a skates-slider;' Sewel [misprinted *schaarsryder* by an obvious error]. O. Du. *schaetsen*, 'skates [with] which they slide upon the yce in Holland;' Hexham, ed. 1658. (Hence also is derived F. *échasse*, O. F. *eschasse*, a stilt).

$\beta$ . The etymology of Du. *schaatsen* is obscure; but as we not unfrequently meet with a substitution of t for k, it is probably from the Low G. *schake*, a shank, leg, the same word as E. *shank*, which inserts the nasal sound n; see **Shank**. Note the Low G. phrase *de schaken voort teen*, to go swiftly, lit. 'to pull one's shanks out;' and A. S. *sceacan*, *sceacan*, to shake, to go swiftly, to flee; see **Shake**, from which E. *shank* is derived.  $\gamma$ . If this be right, we have, from the Teut. base SKAK, to shake, go swiftly, the Low G. *schake*, a 'swift-goer,' leg, or shank; whence O. Du. *schaetsen* (for *schaeksen*) might have been formed with suffix -s (-sa) and vowel-change. And as to the sense, the words *scatches* and *skates* merely mean 'shanks,' i. e. contrivances for lengthening the leg. The Low Lat. *scacia*, *scattia*, both meaning a stilt, shew the interchange of c and t, and are borrowed from the Low German. ¶ The Dan. *skütte*, a skate, is prob. borrowed; the Swed. word is *skridsko* or *skid* (see **Skid**).

**SKEIN**, **SKAIN**, a knot of thread or silk. (C.) Generally defined as 'a knot of thread or silk,' where probably 'knot' means a quantity collected together; a *skein* is a quantity of yarn, folded and doubled together. 'Layde downe a skayne of threde, And some a skayne of yarne;' Skelton, Elinor Rummung, 310. M. E. *skeyne*, Prompt. Parv. A household word of Celtic origin. - Irish *sgainne*, a flaw, crack, fissure; a skein or clue of thread. Cf. Gael. *sgéinnidh*, flax or hemp, thread, small twine.

$\beta$ . I think we may explain *skein* as meaning in the first instance 'a break' or 'flaw;' whence the meaning might easily be extended to so much yarn as is contained in each piece, from break to break. - Irish *sgainim*, I split, cleave, burst; Gael. *sgain*, to burst asunder, rend apart. - ✓ SKAN, longer form of ✓ SKA, to cut; cf. Skt. *khan*, to dig, to pierce. ¶ The O. F. *escaigne*, 'a skain,' Cot., is of Celtic origin. Der. (perhaps) *skains-mates*, companions in winding thread, companions, Romeo, ii. 4. 162; but see **Skain**. This solution is advocated in Todd's Johnson, which see; and cf. the phrase 'as thick [intimate] as inkle-weavers,' i. e. weavers of tape.

**SKELETON**, the bony frame-work of an animal. (Gk.) See Trench, Select Glossary. Spelt *skeleton*, *sceleton* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Gk. σκελετόν, a dried body, a mummy; neut. of σκελετός, dried up, parched. - Gk. σέλλω (for σέλλω-ω), to dry, dry up, parch. Der. *skeleton-key*.

**SKEPTIC**, the same as **Sceptic**, q. v.

**SKETCH**, a rough draught of an object, outline. (Du., - Ital., - L., - Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. 'To make a sketch;' Dryden, Parallel between Painting and Poetry (R.) Not used much earlier. - Du. *schets*, 'a draught, scheme, model, sketch;' Sewel. [The E. *sketch* is a mere corruption of the Du. word, and stands for *skets*.] The same word as G. *skizze*, a sketch; which was prob. borrowed from the Dutch, who, as being fond of painting, introduced the term from the Italian. At any rate, both Du. *schets* and G. *skizze* are from Ital. *schizzo*, 'an ingrossment or first rough draught of anything;' Florio. - Lat. *schedium*, an extemporaneous poem, anything hastily made. - Lat. *schedius*, adj., made hastily. - Gk. σχέδιος, sudden, off-hand, on the spur of the moment; also near, close to. Cf. Gk. σχεδόν, near, hard by, lit. 'holding to.' These words, like σχέσις, habit, state, σχετικόν, retentive, are from the Gk. base σχε-, to hold, appearing in Gk. σχεῖν (= σχέειν), 2 aorist infn. of ἔχειν, to hold, and in E. *sche-me*. See **Scheme**.

$\beta$ . Thus *scheme* and *sketch*, the meanings of which are by no means remote, are from the same root, but by very different paths. Der. *sketch*, verb; *sketch-y*, *sketch-i-ness*.

**SKEW**, oblique, wry. (O. Low G.) 'To look skew, or a-skew, to



squint or leer;' Phillips, ed. 1706. It seems first to have been used chiefly as a verb. 'To *skue*, or *walk skuing*, to waddle, to go sideling along;' Phillips. 'To *skewe*, *linis oculis spectare*;' Levins, ed. 1570. 'Our service Neglected and look'd lamely on, and *skew'd* at;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Loyal Subject, A. ii. sc. i (Putskie). 'This *skew'd-eyed* carrion;' id., Wild-geese Chase, iv. 1 (Mirabel). M.E. *skewen*, to turn aside, slip away, escape; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1562. Of O. Low G. origin; cf. O. Du. *schouwen*, 'to avoid or to shunne,' also spelt *schuwen*, Hexham; Low G. *schouen*, *schuwen*, to avoid. + O. H. G. *sciuhen*, M. H. G. *schiuhen*, to avoid, get out of the way, G. *scheuen*, to shun, avoid; derived from the adj. appearing as M. H. G. *schiech*, *schich*, G. *scheu*, shy, timid.

β. Thus *skew* is really the verb corresponding to the adj. *shy*; to *skew* or *skue* is to shy as a horse, to start aside from, hence, to move obliquely. The allied Icel. phrase *á skú* suggested the E. *askew* as an adverb; see **Askew**; and hence *skew* came to be used (in place of the pp. *skew'd*) as an adjective.

γ. Other closely related forms are seen in Icel. *á ská*, adv., askew, *skáðr*, askew, *skeifr*, askew, oblique; Dan. *skiev*, oblique, whence *skieue*, to slope, deviate, swerve; Swed. *skef*, oblique, whence *skefva*, to skew, *skefva med ögonen*, to skew with the eyes, to look askint; Du. *scheef*, oblique, G. *schief*.

δ. From the base SKIU, which from ✓SKU, to move, fly, swerve; cf. Skt. *chyu* (for original *gchyu*, Benfey), to move, depart, fly, swerve; Goth. *skewjan*, to go along, Mark, ii. 23. The orig. sense has reference to motion sideways; see further under **Shy**, **Eschew**. Der. *a-skew*, q. v. Also *skew-bald*.

**SKEWBALD**, piebald. (Hybrid; O. Low G. and C.) In Halliwell. It means marked or spotted in a *skew* or irregular manner. From **Skew** and **Bald**, q. v. And cf. *pie-bald*.

**SKEWER**, a pin of wood or iron for holding meat together. (Scand.) In Dryden, tr. of Homer, b. i. l. 633. *Skewer* is a by-form of prov. E. *skiver*, a skewer (*West*); cf. *skiver-wood*, dogwood, of which skewers are made; Halliwell. And *skiver* is really an older and better form of *shiver*, a splinter of wood, dimin. of Icel. *skifa*, Swed. *skifva*, a slice, a shive; see **Shiver** (2). The form *skiver* exactly corresponds to Dan. and Swed. *skifer*, a slate; O. Du. *scheversteen*, 'a slate or a slate-stone,' Hexham; similarly named from its being sliced into thin flakes. Doublet, *shiver* (2). Der. *skewer*, verb.

**SKID**, a contrivance for locking the wheel of a carriage. (Scand.) Halliwell gives: '*skid-pan*, the shoe with which the wheel of a carriage is locked.' Ray has: '*To skid a wheel*, rotam sufflaminare, with an iron hook fastened to the axis to keep it from turning round upon the descent of a steep hill; *Kent*.' The latter sense is merely secondary, and refers to a later contrivance; the orig. *skid* was a kind of shoe placed under the wheel, and in the first instance made of wood. [The word *skid* is merely the Scand. form of M.E. *schide*, a thin piece of wood; see **Shide**.]—Icel. *skid*, a billet of wood; also, a kind of snow-shoe; Swed. *skid*, 'a kind of scate or wooden shoe on which they slide on the ice,' Widegren. + A. S. *scide*, a billet of wood; whence *scide-weall*, a wall of railings, Wright's Vocab. i. 37, col. 2; note 2. + G. *scheit*, a log, billet of wood. + Lithuan. *skėda*, a splint, splinter; derived from *skėdu*, I cleave.—✓SKID, to separate; see **Sheath**, **Shed** (1). Closely allied to *sheath*. A *skid* forms a *sheath* for the lower part of the wheel.

**SKIFF**, a small light boat. (F.,—M. H. G.) 'Olauus fled in a little *skiffe*;' Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 14. And in Minshew.—F. *esquif*, 'a skiffe, or little boat,' Cot.—M. H. G. *skif*, *schif*, G. *schiff*, a ship; cognate with E. **Ship**, q. v. Der. *skiff*, verb, to cross in a skiff, Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 3. 37. Doublet, *ship*.

**SKILL**, discernment, discrimination, tact. (Scand.) M. E. *skil*, gen. in the sense of 'reason,' Ancren Riwle, p. 204, l. 22; *skile*, id. p. 306, l. 17.—Icel. *skil*, a distinction, discernment; cf. *skilja*, to part, separate, divide, distinguish. + Dan. *skiel*, a separation, boundary, limit; cf. *skille*, to separate. + Swed. *skäl*, reason; cf. *skilja*, to separate.

β. From ✓SKAL, to separate, divide, orig. to cleave, as appears by Lithuan. *skelti*, to cleave. This is from ✓SKAR, to shear; see **Shear**. And see **Shell**, **Scale**, **Shilling**. Der. *skilful*, M. E. *skilfulle*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 311, l. 17; *skilful-ly*, *skilful-ness*; *skil-less*, Ormulum, 3715; *skil-ed*, i. e. endowed with skill, Rich. III, iv. 4. 116. Also *skill*, verb, in the phr. *it skills not*—it makes no difference, Tam. Shrew, iii. 2. 134; from Icel. *skilja*, to separate, which is frequently used impersonally, with the sense 'it differs.'

**SKILLET**, a small pot. (F.,—L.) In Othello, i. 3. 273. Spelt *skellet*, Skelton, Elinour Rummung, 250. Halliwell explains it as a small iron or brass pot, with a long handle.—O. F. *escuelle*, 'a little dish;' Cot. Dimin. of O. F. *escuelle*, a dish.—Lat. *scutella*, a salver; dimin. of *scutra*, *seuta*, a tray, dish, platter; prob. allied to *scutum*, a shield. Doublet, *scuttle* (1). The Suffolk word *skillet*, meaning a thin brass perforated implement used for skimming

milk (Moor, Nall), perhaps acquired its peculiar sense from confusion with the Icel. *skilja*, to separate; but the sense of 'dish' will suffice, as the orig. skimmer must have been a simple dish. The odd fancy in Phillips, that a *skillet* is derived from Low Lat. *skeletta*, a little bell [from Du. *schel*, a bell], on the ground that *skillets* are made of bell-metal, is to be rejected. Othello's helmet can hardly have been made of bell-metal, and a *skillet* is usually of brass or iron.

**SKIM**, to clear of scum, to pass lightly over a surface. (Scand.) 'Skim milk;' Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. l. 36. A variant of *scum*; the change of vowel from *u* to *i* (y) is precisely what we should expect; but we only find a change of this character in the cognate G. *schünnen*, to skim, from *schaum*, scum.—Dan. *skumme*, to skim; from *skum*, scum; Swed. *skumna* *njöljk*, to skim milk, from *skum*, scum. Note also Irish *sgeim-in*, I skim; from *sgeim*, foam, scum. See **Scum**. ¶ We find a similar vowel-change in *dint*, M. E. *dunt*; in *fill*, derived from *full*; in *list*, verb, from *lust*, sb.; in *trim*, verb, from A. S. *trum*; &c. Der. *skimner*; *skim-milk*, i. e. skimmed milk.

**SKIN**, the natural covering of the body, hide, bark, rind. (Scand.) M. E. *skin*, Chaucer, C. T. 3809; *bere-skiu* or *beres skin*, a bear-skin, id. 2144. Not an early word; the A. S. *scinn* is very rare, and borrowed from Norse.—Icel. *skinn*, a skin; Swed. *skinn*; Dan. *skind*. β. Referred by Fick to Teut. type SKENDA, a skin (iii. 331). The Icel. *skinn* may stand for *skind*, by the assimilation common in that language; so also the Swed. *skinn*. The *d* is preserved in G. *schinden*, to skin, flay, O. H. G. *scintan*, *scindan*, sometimes a strong verb, with pt. t. *schant*, pp. *geschunden*, shewing that the base takes the form SKAND, which is prob. an extension from ✓SKA, to cut. Cf. Skt. *chho*, to cut. Perhaps allied to *shiu*, q. v. Cf. also W. *cen*, skin, peel, scales; *ysgen*, dandriff. Der. *skin*, verb, Hamlet, iii. 4. 147; *skin-deep*; *skinn-er*; *skin-flint*, a miser who would even skin a flint, if possible; *skinn-y*, Macb. i. 3. 55; *skinn-i-ness*.

**SKINK**, to draw or serve out wine. (E.) Obsolete. Shak. has *under-skinker*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 26. Dryden has *skinker*, tr. of Homer, b. i. l. 803. The verb is fully explained under **Nunchion**, q. v.

**SKIP**, to leap lightly, pass over quickly. (C.) M. E. *skippen*, Chaucer, C. T. 3259; King Alisaunder, 768; pt. t. *skipte*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 103. Of Celtic origin.—Irish *sgíob*, to snatch, found in the pp. *sgíobtha*, snatched away, also used in the sense of 'active;' cf. *sgíob*, sb., a snatch; also *sgobaim*, I pluck, pull, whip, bite; Gael. *sgíab*, to start or move suddenly; to snatch or pull at anything, *sgob*, to snatch, pluck, bite, twitch; W. *ysgipio*, to snatch away, *ysgip*, a quick snatch, *cipio*, to snatch, whisk away, *cip*, a quick pull. [It may be added that the E. word *skipper*, a master of a ship, is spelt *sgíoboir* in Irish; shewing the likeness in sound between E. *skip* and Irish *sgíob*.] Thus the orig. sense is to snatch, jerk, twitch.

β. The above words bear a remarkable likeness to Skt. *kship* [standing for *skip*], to throw, move quickly, impel, whence *kshipra*, adj. quick. Cf. also Icel. *skoppa*, to spin like a top, whence *skoppa-kringla*, a top, North E. *scoppil spinner*, a teetotum (Whitby Glossary), named from its skipping about.—✓SKAP, to throw; cf. Skt. *kshap*, to throw; Fick, i. 234. Der. *skip*, sb., *skipp-ing-rop*.

**SKIPPER**, the master of a merchant-ship. (Du.) 'In ages pass'd, as the *skipper* told me, their grew a fair forrest in that channel where the *Texel* makes now her bed;' Howel, Famil. Letters, vol. i. let. 5, dated from Amsterdam, April 1, 1617. Thus Howell picked up the word in Holland.—Du. *schipper*, 'a mariner, a shipper, a saylour, a navigatour;' Hexham. Formed, with suffix -er (= E. -er) of the agent, from Du. *schip*, cognate with E. **Ship**, q. v. So also Dan. *skipper*, from *skib*; Swed. *skappare*, from *skepp*.

**SKIRMISH**, an irregular fight, contest. (F.,—O. H. G.) Also spelt *scrimmage*; and even *scaramouch* is but the Ital. form of the same word. M. E. *scarmishe*, a slight battle, Chaucer, Troil. ii. 934, v. 1507; whence the verb to *scarnish*, Romance of Partenay, 2079. Spelt *scarmoge*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 6. 34.—O. F. *escarmouche*, 'a skirmish, bickering;' Cot.

β. The change of vowel, from *scarmish* to *skiruish*, was due to the fact that we already had in our language the related M. E. *skirmen*, to fence or skirmish; the pt. t. *skirnden* occurs very early, in Layamon, 8406. This M. E. *skirmen* is from O. F. *eskermir* (Burguy), later *escrimer*, 'to fence, or play at fence, also, to lay hard about him;' Cot.—O. H. G. *scirman*, M. H. G. *skirmen*, to defend, fight; especially, to defend oneself with a shield.—O. H. G. *scirna*, *schirm*, G. *schirm*, a shield, screen, shelter, guard, defence.

γ. The etymology of the G. *schirm* does not seem to be known. It thus appears that the orig. sense of *skirmish* is 'to fight behind cover,' hence to take advantage of cover or slight shelter in advancing to fight.

δ. Diez and Scheler shew clearly that the F. *escarmouche*, Ital. *scaramuccia*, are due to O. H. G. *skerman*, which is a mere variant of *scirman*. The ending of Ital. *scaramuccia* is a mere suffix; we find also Ital. *schervu-ugio*, a skirmish, *schervu-ita*, fencing, *schermire*, *schermare*, to fence, *schermo*, a defence, arms; also O. F. *escarmie*, answering to Ital. *scherm ita*. The



attempt to explain Ital. *scaramuccia* from O. H. G. *scara*, a troop (G. *schaar*), and O. F. *musser*, to hide, is quite wrong. Der. *skirmish*, verb, as above; *skirmish-er*. Doublets, *scrimmage*, *scaramouch*.

**SKIRT**, the part of a garment below the waist, edge, border, margin. (Scand.) This is a doublet of *shirt*, but restricted to the sense of the lower part of the shirt or garment. Spelt *skort*, Hall's Satires, b. iv. sat. i. l. 28. M. E. *skyr*. 'Skirt of a garment, Trames;' Prompt. Parv. = Icel. *skyrt*, a shirt, a kind of kirtle; Swed. *skjorta*, Dan. *skjorte*, a shirt. β. The cognate G. *schurz* has the sense of 'apron'; and special attention was called to the lower part of the shirt by the etymological sense, which signifies 'a short garment'; see **SHIRT**. And see remarks on **KIRTLE**. The general sense of 'edge' comes from that of 'lower edge,' or place where the garment is cut short. Der. *skirt*, verb, Milton, P. L. v. 282.

**SKITTISH**, frisking, full of frisks, said of a horse or unsteady person, fickle. (Scand.) 'Unstaid and skittish in all motions else;' Tw. Nt. ii. 4. 18. 'Some of theyr skyttyshe condycyons;' Fabyan's Chronicle, an. 1255-6, ed. Ellis, p. 339. Formed from the verb to *skit*, a Lowland Sc. word, meaning 'to flounce, caper like a skittish horse,' Jamieson. Of Scand. origin. We find nearly related words in Swed. *skutta*, to leap, Swed. dial. *skutta*, *skötta*, to leap, Swed. dial. *skytta*, to go a-hunting, to be idle, *skytla*, to run to and fro; all of which (as Rietz says) are mere derivatives from Swed. *skjuta*, to shoot. To *skit* is a secondary verb, of Scand. origin, from the verb to *shoot*; and means to be full of shootings or quick darts, to jerk or jump about; hence the adj. *skittish*, full of frisks or capers. See further under **SHOOT**.

β. We may also note Swed. *skyt*, Icel. *skyti*, *skytja*, *skytta*, Dan. *skytte*, an archer, marksmen (lit. 'a shooter'), whence the verb to *skit* also means 'to aim at' or reflect upon a person. 'Skit, verb, to reflect on;' E. D. S. Gloss. B. I; A. D. 1781. This explains the sb. *skit*, 'an oblique taunt,' Jamieson. Vigfusson notices E. *skit* with reference to Icel. *skúti*, *skúta*, *skating*, a scoff, taunt; perhaps these also may be referred to the same prolific Teut. base *skut*. ¶ The surname *Skeat*, M. E. *skeet*, swift, in King Alisaunder, 5637, Icel. *skjótr*, swift, fleet, is likewise from Icel. *skjóta*, to shoot; and is closely related.

**SKITTLES**, a game in which wooden pins are knocked down by a ball. (Scand.) Formerly *keels* or *kayles* or *kails*; see **KAILS**. Also *kettle-pins* or *skittle-pins*. Todd cites: 'When shall our *kittle-pins* return again into the Grecian *skytals*?' Sadler, Rights of the Kingdom, 1649, p. 43. Halliwell gives *kettle-pins*, *skittles*. 'The Grecian *skytals*' is an invention, evidently suggested by Gk. *σκυτάλη*, a stick, staff, from which Sadler probably imagined that *skittles* was 'derived,' in the old-fashioned way of 'deriving' all English words from Latin and Greek. As *kittle-pins* never came from Greek, there is no reason why it should be expected to 'return' to it. β. From comparison of *skittles* with *kittle-pins*, we may infer that the old name was *kittle-pins*, i. e. pins to be knocked down by a *skittle* or projectile. *Skittle* is, in fact, a doublet of *shuttle*, signifying, originally, anything that could be shot or thrown; thus the M. E. *schitel* meant the bolt of a door. Cf. M. E. *schylle*, a child's game, Lat. *sagittella*, Prompt. Parv.; though there is a doubt whether this refers to *skittles* or to *shuttle-cock*.

γ. *Shuttle* is the English, but *skittle* the Scand. form. - Dan. *skytte*, a shuttle, Swed. dial. *skytte*, *skötte*, a shuttle; Norweg. *skutel*, (1) a harpoon, (2) a shuttle; Icel. *skutill*, an implement shot forth, a harpoon, a bolt or bar of a door. - Icel. *skut*, base of pl. of pt. t. of the strong verb *skjóta*, to shoot, cognate with E. **SHOOT**, q. v. And see **SHUTTLE**. Also see **SKITTISH**.

**SKUE**, old spelling of **Skew**, q. v.

**SKULK**, the same as **Sculk**, q. v.

**SKULL**, **SCULL**, the bony casing of the brain, the head, cranium. (Scand.) M. E. *skulle*, *sculle*, Chaucer, C. T. 3933; spelt *schulle*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 296, l. 4; *scolle*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 16, l. 17. Named from its bowl-like shape; the same word as Lowland Sc. *skull*, *skoll*, a bowl to hold liquor, goblet (Jamieson). - Icel. *skál*, a bowl; Swed. *skål*, a basin, bowl; Dan. *skaal*, a bowl, cup. See further under **SCALE** (1). Der. *scull* (2), q. v.; also *skull-cap*.

**SKUNK**, a N. American quadruped. (N. American Indian.) Modern; imported from N. American. 'Contracted from the Abenaki *seganku*;' Webster. Abenaki is a dialect of the Algonquin race of N. American Indians, spoken in Lower Canada and Maine.

**SKY**, the clouds, the heavens. (Scand.) M. E. *skie*, *skye*, in the sense of 'cloud'; Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 510. Used in the mod. general sense, King Alisaunder, 318. - Icel. *ský*, a cloud; Dan. and Swed. *sky*, a cloud. Cf. A. S. *scēa*, *scūwa*, a shade, Grein, ii. 412; Icel. *skuggi*, shade, shadow. All from the √ **SKU**, to cover; whence also *scum*, *show-er*, *hide*, and *ob-scure*; Fick, iii. 337. Cf. Skt. *sku*, to cover; Lat. *ob-scuro-rus*. Der. *sky-blue*, *lark*, *light*, *rocket*, *sail*; *skyward*, toward the sky. Also *sky-ey*, adj., Meas. for Meas. iii. i. 9.

**SLAB** (1), a thin slip or flat piece of stone or wood. (Scand.) Now gen. used of stone; but formerly also of timber. 'Slab, the

outside plank of a piece of timber, when sawn into boards;' Ray, North-Country Words, ed. 1691. Also used of pieces of tin; Ray, Account of Preparing Tin. 'Sauce slab of thy timber for stable and stie;' Tusser, Husbandry, sect. 17, st. 35. (E. D. S.) M. E. *slab*, rare; but we find the expression 'a slab of ire,' i. e. a piece of iron, in Popular Treatises on Science, ed. Wright, p. 135, l. 141. Cf. also Prov. E. *slappel*, a piece, part, or portion, given as a Sussex word in Ray's South-Country Words. The word is rather Scand. than E., and means 'a smooth piece;' being connected with North E. *slape*, smooth, which is borrowed from Icel. *slæipr*, slippery. The word *slab* itself stands for *slap* or *slape*, from the Icel. strong verb *slæppa* (pt. t. *slapp*), to slip; see **SLIP**. We use the very same idiom when we speak of a *slip* or *thin slip*, meaning a slice. This is confirmed by the Norweg. *slæip*, adj., slippery, smooth; whence *slæip*, sb., a smooth piece of timber for dragging anything over, chiefly used of a row of pieces of timber laid down as the foundation of a road (Aasen). β. This Norweg. word explains not only *slab*, but *sleeper*, well-known as a name for a block of wood on which the rails of a railway rest. So named, not from being always asleep, but from forming a *slape* or smooth foundation. So also the Norfolk *slaper*, *sleeper*, the stump of a tree cut off short, M. E. *slæpir*, slippery (Halliwell). The Swed. *släpa* means a sledge; from its *slipping* along. γ. We may also note that the O. Du. *slippen* means 'to tear, or cut in peeces, to slit,' as well as 'to slip;' Hexham. Hence *slab* = that which is cut smooth, a smooth slip. ¶ Mahn refers us to W. *llab*, a slip, stripe, stroke, strip, evidently allied to W. *llabio*, to slap; which does not much help us, and prob. belongs to *slap* rather than to *slip*. A *slab* is an outside plank, because it only need be smooth on one side.

**SLAB** (2), viscous, slimy. (C.) 'Make the gruel thick and slab;' Mach. iv. i. 32. 'Slabby, sloppy, dirty;' Halliwell. - Irish *slab*, *slaib*, Gael. *slaib*, mire, mud left on the strand of a river; Gael. *slai beach*, miry. Cf. Icel. *slæjja*, slime. See **SLOP**.

**SLABBER**, to slaver, to let the saliva fall from the mouth, to make wet and dirty. (O. Low G.) The forms *slabber*, *slobber*, *slubber*, are mixed up. *Slubber* (q. v.) is the Scand. form. Again, we have also the form *slaver*; this appears to be a modified and, as it were, a more 'genteel' form of *slabber*. It is best to treat these four forms all together. Shak. has *slobery*, wet and foul; Hen. V. iii. 5. 13; also *slubber*, to sully, Oth. i. 3. 227; *slubber*, to do carelessly and negligently, Merch. Ven. ii. 8. 39. 'Her milke-pan and creame-pot so *slabbered* and *sot* [dirtied];' Tusser's Husbandry, April, sect. 48, st. 20. (E. D. S.) M. E. *slabber*. 'Then came sleuthe al *bislabbered*;' then came Sloth, all be-slubbered; P. Plowman, B. v. 392; where another MS. has *byslobbered*. [Also *slaveren*; 'His mouthe *slavers*,' Pricke of Conscience, 784; see **SLAVER**.] Not found in A. S. A frequentative form, with the usual suffix -er, from an infin. *slabben*. - O. Du. *slabben*, *beslabben*, to slaver; *een slabbe*, or *slab-doeck*, a child's bib, or slaving clout [where *doeck* = G. *tuch*, cloth]; Hexham. Hexham also gives *slabben*, 'to lappe as dogges doe in drinking, to sup, or to licke;' with the frequentative *slabberen*, 'to sup up hot broth.' Low G. *slabben*, to lap, lick; whence *slabbern*, *beslabbern*, to let fall drops in drinking, to slaver; also *slubbern*, to lap, sip. + G. *schlabbern*, *schlabben*, to lap, to slaver, *slabber*; *schlabberig*, *slabby*, *slobery*; cf. *schlabbe*, the mouth of animals, in vulgar language, as being used for lapping up. Probably allied to Gael. and Irish *slaib*, mud, mire, Irish *slabaire*, a dirty person; see **Slab** (2), **Slop**.

β. The form of the base appears to be **SLAB**, or **SLAP**; probably a related form to Aryan **LAB**, **LAP**, to lick; see **LAP**. Cf. prov. E. *slap*, to eat quickly, lick up food. γ. Or it is quite possible that *slabber*, like *slab* (1), is related to *slip* and *slop* (1). We have distinct traces of two Teut. roots, **SLAP**, to lick, and **SLAP**, to slip, which were probably orig. identical. Doublets, *slaver*, which is a Scand. form; so also is *slubber*.

**SLACK**, lax, loose. (E.) M. E. *slak*. 'With *slake* paas' = with slow pace; Chaucer, C. T. 2903 (Group A, 2901). - A. S. *slæac*, slack, slow, Grein, ii. 455. 'Lentus, vel piger, *slæac*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 49, col. 2; 74, col. 1. + Icel. *slakr*, slack; whence *slakna*, to slacken, become slack. + Swed. and Dan. *slak*. + Provincial G. *schlack*, slack (Flügel); M. H. G. *slach*, O. H. G. *slach*.

β. All from a Teut. base **SLAKA**, slack; Fick, iii. 358. This answers to an Aryan base **LAG**, **SARG**, which appears to be represented by Skt. *srij*, to let flow, let loose, connected with *sri*, to flow, from √ **SAR**, to flow; see further under **SLAG**. It seems probable that the Aryan base **LAG**, loose, is the same as **SLAG** with the loss of the initial *s*; if so, we may consider *lag*, *languish*, *lax* as related words. Der. *slack-ly*, *slack-ness*. Also *slack*, verb, Oth. iv. 3. 88, spelt *slacke* in Palsgrave; of which *slake* is a doublet; see **Slake**. Also *slack-en*, properly 'to become slack,' though often used in the trans. sense; the M. E. form is *sléken* (Stratmann). Also *slag*, q. v., *slug*, q. v., *slouch*, q. v.

**SLAG**, the dross of metal, scoria. (Swed.) 'Another furnace



they have, . . . in which they melt the *slags*, or refuse of the litharge; Ray, On the Smelting of Silver (1674); in reprint of Ray's Glossaries, Glos. B. 15, p. 10. (E. D. S.) It also occurs in Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil (1582), *Æn.* iii. 576; ed. Arber, p. 89, l. 4. The word is Swedish.—Swed. *slagg*, dross, dross of metal, slag; *järnslagg*, dross of iron; *slaggarf*, a heap of dross and cinders (Widgren). So called from its flowing over when the metal is fused; cf. Icel. *slagna*, to flow over, be spilt, *slag*, *slagi*, wet, dampness, water penetrating walls.

β. *Slag* is a weakened form of *slack*, loose, orig. fluid; see **SLACK**. This is clearly shewn by G. *schlacke*, 'dross, slacks, sediment,' Flügel; *schlackenofen*, furnace to melt scoria; *schlackenstein*, stone coming from scoria (i. e. slag); *schlackern*, to trickle, rain heavily, to become slack; *schlack*, slack, drossy, sloppy. So also Low G. *slakke*, scoria; Bremen Wörterbuch. Even in the Prompt. Parv., we find M. E. *slag* synonymous with *slak*, in the sense of muddy.

γ. This helps out the derivation of *slack*, as it shews that the orig. sense of *slack* was 'fluid'; cf. Skt. *srij*, to let loose, let flow, effuse, shed. See **SLACK**. Der. *slagg-y*.

**SLAKE**, to slacken, quench, mix with water. (E.) To *slake* or *slack* lime is to put water to it, and so disintegrate or loosen it. 'Quick-lime, taken as it leaves the kiln, and thrown into a proper quantity of water, splits with noise, puffs up, produces a large disengagement of vapour, and falls into a thick paste;' Weale, Dict. of Terms in Architecture, &c. *Slake* is an older spelling than *slack*, of which it is a doublet. M. E. *slaken*, to render slack, to slake. 'His wraþfe for to slake;' Will. of Palerne, 728; spelt *slakie*, Layamon, 23345, later text.—A. S. *slæcan*, to grow slack or remiss; found in the comp. *dsleacian*, Ælfric's Homilies, i. 610, l. 16, ii. 98, l. 15.—A. S. *slæc*, slacking; see **SLACK**.

β. There is also a M. E. *slæken*, to quench, extinguish, Prompt. Parv. This is from A. S. *slæccan*, Grein, ii. 455, which is nothing but a doublet of *slæcian*, with vowel-change consequent on the loss of *i*. + Icel. *slökinn*, to slake; which, however, was orig. a strong verb, with pp. *slokinn*; still it is from the same Teut. base SLAK. + Swed. *släcka*, to quench, put out, allay, slack; from *slak*, slack.

**SLAM**, to shut with violence and noise. (Scand.) Orig. a Northern word. 'To *slam* one, to beat or cuff one strenuously, to push violently; he *slamm'd* to the door; *North*;' Grose's Provincial Glossary, ed. 1790.—Norweg. *slamba*, to smack, bang, bang or slam a door quickly; also spelt *slenna*, *slanra*; Swed. dial. *slämma*, to slam, strike or push hastily, to slam a door (Aasen, Rietz); Icel. *slanra*, *slambra*, to slam. Cf. Swed. *slanra*, to prate, chatter, jingle; *slammer*, a clank, noise. To *slam* is to strike smartly, and is closely related to *slap*; see **SLAP**. Note prov. E. *slam-bang*, *slap-bang*, violently; Halliwell.

**SLANDER**, scandal, calumny, false report, defamation. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) A doublet of *scandal*, as will appear. M. E. *sclandre*, Chaucer, C. T. 8598; *sclaundre*, Wyclif, Matt. xiii. 41; K. Alisaunder, 757.—O. F. *esclandre*, 'a slander;' Cot. The oldest F. form was *scandele*, whence proceeded the forms *escandele*, *escandle*, *escandre* (Burguy); and lastly, by insertion of *l*, the form *esclandre*.—Lat. *scandalum*; see **SCANDAL**. Der. *slander*, verb, M. E. *sclandren*, Wyclif, Matt. xiii. 21; *slander-er*; *slander-ous*, from O. F. *esclandreux* (Cot.); *slander-ous-ly*. Doublet, *scandal*.

**SLANG**, low, vulgar language, a colloquial and familiar mode of expression. (Scand.) Not in early use. In the Slang Dict., the earliest known instance is given as follows. 'Let proper nurses be assigned, to take care of these babes of grace [young thieves] . . . The master who teaches them should be a man well versed in the cant language commonly called the *slang patter*, in which they should by all means excel;' Jonathan Wild's Advice to his Successor; London, J. Scott, 1758. The same book gives: '*Slang*, to cheat, abuse in foul language; *Slang-whanger*, a long-winded speaker; also, *out on the slang*, to travel with a hawker's licence; *slang*, a watch-chain, a travelling-show.' The word is derived from *slang*, pt. t. of the verb to *sling*, i. e. to throw, cast. This is shewn by Wedgwood, following Aasen; E. Müller thinks it unsatisfactory, but *actual* reference to Aasen's Norwegian Dict. ought to settle the matter; I cite the most material statements. β. We find, for example, Norweg. *sleng*, a slinging, also an invention, device, stratagem; also, a little addition, or burthen of a song, in verse and melody; *ettersleng* (lit. after-slang), a burthen at the end of a verse of a ballad; *slenga*, to dangle (which shews why *slang* sometimes means a watch-chain); *slengja*, to sling, cast, *slengja kjefsten* (lit. to sling the jaw), to use abusive language, to slang; *slengjenamn*, a nickname (lit. a slang-name), also, a name that has no just reason; *slengjeord* (lit. a slang-word), an insulting word or allusion, a new word that has no just reason, or, as Aasen puts it, *forærmelige Ord eller Hentydninger, nye Ord som ikke have nogen rigtig Grund*. It is difficult to see how a more exact and happy definition of a *slang* word could be given. The use of *slang* in the sense 'to cheat' reminds us of Icel. *slynger*,

*slunginn*, versed in a thing, cunning. And that all the above Norweg. and Icel. words are derivatives from *sling* is quite clear; see **Sling**. I see no objection to this explanation; which is far preferable to the wholly improbable and unauthorized connection of *slang* with E. *lingo* and F. *langue*, without an attempt to explain the initial *s*, which has been put forward by some, but only as a guess.

¶ Taylor, in his Words and Places, gives, without any proof or reference, the following explanation. 'A *slang* is a narrow strip of waste land by the road-side, such as those which are chosen by the gipsies for their encampments. [This is amplified from Halliwell, who merely says: 'A *slang*, a narrow piece of land, sometimes called *slanket*.'] To be out on the *slang*, in the lingo used by thieves and gipsies, means to travel about the country as a hawker, encamping by night on the roadside slangs. [Amplified from the Slang Dict., which says not a word about these night-encampments.] A travelling-show was also called a *slang*. It is easy to see how the term *slang* was transferred to the language spoken by hawkers and itinerant showmen.' To this I take exception; it is not 'easy to see;' surely no one would dream of calling thieves' language a travelling-show, or a camping-place. On the other hand, it is likely that a *slang* (from the verb *sling*, to cast) may have meant 'a cast' or 'a pitch;' for both *cast* and *pitch* are used to mean a camping-place, or a place where a travelling-show is exhibited; and, indeed, Halliwell notes that 'a narrow slip of ground' is also called a *slinget*. But I leave this to the reader, merely protesting against the conclusion which Mr. Taylor so hastily draws, and remarking that it only takes us back to the same original.

**SLANT**, to slope. (Scand.) We also have *slant*, adj. sloping; the verb should rather take the form to *slent*. Lowland Sc. *slent*, *sklent*, *sklint*, to give a slanting direction, to dart askance (in relation to the eyes), to pass obliquely, to render sloping (Jamieson). M. E. *slenten*, to slope, to glide; 'it *slented* doune to the erthe,' Morte Arthure, ii. 281, as cited in Halliwell, p. 755. 'A fote ynto the erthe hyt *selente*;' MS. Camb. Ff. ii. 38, fol. 113; cited in Halliwell, p. 711. [The insertion of *e*, as in *slenten*, occurs again in M. E. *slendre* for mod. E. *slender*.]—Swed. dial. *slenta*, *slänta*, lit. 'to cause to slide;' causal form of the strong verb *slinta* (pt. t. *slant*, pp. *sluntit*), to slide, slip with the foot (Rietz). Cf. O. Swed. *slinta*, to slip with the foot (Ihre); Swed. *slinta*, to slip, miss one's step, to glance (as a chisel on a stone), to slip or glance (as a knife); Widgren. Also Swed. *slutta* (= *slunta*), to slant, slope. β. The form SLINT is a nasalised derivative from the Teut. base SLID, to slide; see **SLIDE**.

It is also a parallel formation to *slink*; see **Slink**. The E. adj. *slant*, sloping, answers to the Swed. dial. *slant*, adj. slippery, esp. used of a path; the connection between *sloping* and *slippery*, in this case, is obvious. Cf. Low G. *slindern*, to slide on the ice; nasalised form from Teut. base SLID, as above. Also O. Du. *slindren*, *slidderen*, 'to dragge or to traine;' Hexham. The Cornish *slentya*, to slide, to glide along, is worth notice; perhaps it was borrowed from English; we find also W. *ysglent*, a slide. Der. *slant-ly*, *slant-wise*; also *a-slant*, q. v.

**SLAP**, to smack, to strike with the flat open hand (E.?) Rare in literature; but we find M. E. *slappe*, sb., a smart blow; Palladius on Husbandry, b. iv. l. 763. Perhaps we may call it an E. word; it occurs both in Low and High German. + Low G. *slapp*, the sound of a blow, a sounding box on the ears. 'Slapp! sloog ik em an de snute, I hit him on the snout, slap!' Bremen Wörterbuch. + G. *schlapp*, interj., slap! *schlapp*, sb., a slap; *schlappen*, verb, to slap. [Quite a different word from Swed. *slapp*, lax, loose, Dan. *slap*, slack, &c.] β. Perhaps an imitative word, to express the sound of a blow; it is certainly closely allied to *slam*; cf. prov. E. *slam-bang*, *slap-bang*, violently (Halliwell). At the same time, the particular form of the word may have been influenced by the common Teut. base SLAH, to strike; see **Slay**. Der. *slap*, sb., M. E. *slappe*, as above; *slap*, adv., *slap-bang*, violently.

**SLASH**, to cut with a violent sweep, cut at random or violently. (F.,—O. H. G.?) M. E. *slashen*, very rare. In Wyclif, III Kings, v. 18, the Lat. *dolauerunt* is translated by *han ouerscorchide* in the earlier text, with the various reading *han slascht*; the later text has *hewiden*. 'Hewing and slashing;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 9. 15. 'Here's snip, and nip, and cut, and *slish*, and *slash*;' Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 90. 'But presently *slash* off his traitorous head;' Green, Alphonsus; ed. Dyce, vol. ii. p. 23. '*Slash*, a cut or gash, *Yorksh.*;' Halliwell. *Slashed* sleeves are sleeves with *gashes* in them, as is well known. *Slish* and *slash* are both variants of *slic*.—O. F. *eslecher*, *eslescher*, the same as *esclischer*, to dismember, sever, disunite; *eslesche*, a portion or part, a severing, dismemberment (Roquefort). '*Esleche*, *Eslesche*, a dismembering, or separation; also, a part or piece dismembered;' Cot. '*Esleché*, dismembered, rent, or torn from;' id. He also gives *esliché*, dismembered; and *eslicher* is the same as *eslecher*, whence E. *slic*; see **Slice**. The vowel *a* appears in the



related word *slate*; see **SLATE**. All from O. H. G. *slizan*, to slit, split, rend, destroy; cognate with E. *slit*; see **SLIT**. If this be right, *slice*, *slish*, *slash*, *slate* are all from the Teut. base **SLIT**. ¶ This is a new explanation. The only other suggested etymologies are quite out of the question; viz. (1) from Icel. *slasa*, to strike (Johnson); (2) from Swed. *slaska*, to paddle in water (Wedgwood).

In the first place, the Icel. *slasa* really means 'to have an accident,' and is allied to *slys*, 'a mishap, mischance, accident,' which has nothing to do with the sense of *slash*. And secondly, the Swed. *slaska* accounts only for prov. E. *slashy*, wet and dirty, and Lowland Sc. *slash*, to work in wet, *slatch*, to dabble in mire, *slatch*, to bedaub; which are words wholly unrelated to the present one, but allied to prov. E. *slosh* and *slush*. Der. *slash*, sb. ¶ *Slash*, to whip, is a mere corruption of **LASH**, q. v.

**SLATE**, a well-known stone that is easily split, a piece of such stone. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. *slat*, usually *eslat*, Wyclif, Luke, v. 19. So called from its fissile nature. — O. F. *esclat*, 'a shiver, splinter, or little piece of wood broken off with violence; also a small thin lath or shingle,' Cot. [A *shingle* is a sort of wooden tile.] — O. F. *esclater*; whence *s'esclater*, 'to split, burst, shiver into splinters;' Cot. — O. H. G. *slizian*, *slizan* (mod. G. *schleissen*), to slit, split, cognate with E. **SLIT**, q. v. β. Diez remarks that this derivation is sufficiently regular; the prefixed *e* is due to the difficulty, in French, of sounding the initial combination *sl*, and the vowel *a* answers to O. H. G. *ei* in *seleizan*, an occasional spelling of *slizian*. Cf. G. *schleisse*, a splinter, answering exactly to F. *esclat*. The O. F. *esclat* = mod. F. *éclat*; whence *éclat* is the same word. Der. *slate-pencil*, *slat-er*, *slat-ing*, *slat-y*. Doublet, *éclat*.

**SLATTERN**, a sluttish, untidy woman. (Scand.) It is used both by Butler and Dryden; Todd's Johnson (no reference). The final *-n* is difficult to account for; it is either a mere addition, as in *bitter-n*, or *slattern* is short for *slatterin* = *slattering*. Ray, in his North-Country Words, has: 'Dawgos, or Dawkin, a dirty slattering woman.' The word is formed from the verb *slatter*, to waste, use wastefully, be untidy. 'Slatter, to waste; or rather, perhaps, not to make a proper and due use of anything; thus they say, take care, or you'll slatter it all away; also, to be untidy or slovenly;' Halliwell. 'Slatter, to wash in a careless way, throwing the water about;' Forby. *Slatter* is the frequentative (with the usual suffix *-er*) of *slat*, to dash or throw about. 'Slat, to strike, slap, throw or cast down violently or carelessly;' Halliwell. M. E. *slatten*; in the Ancien Riwle, p. 212, l. 6, we have: 'heo sleateð [various readings, *sclettet*, *sclettet*] adun boā two hore earen' = they negligently cast down both their two ears, i. e. they refuse to hear. Cf. King Alisaunder, 2262. — Icel. *slatta*, to slap, dab, squirt out liquids, dash them about; cf. the sb. *slatta*, a dab, a spot, blot (of ink). Cf. Norweg. *slatta*, to fling, cast, jerk off one (Aasen). β. The Norweg. *slatta*, verb, also has an allied sb. *slatt*, a blow, answering to A. S. *gesleht*, a smiting, A. S. Chron. an. 937, formed (with suffix *-t*) from *sleg-en* (= *sleh-en*), pp. of *sleān*, to smite, slay; see **SLAY**. Thus a *slattern* is one who knocks or flings things about, with especial reference to dashing water about and splashing things; hence, wasteful, careless, and untidy. See **SLEET**. Der. *slattern-ly*. ¶ It is usual to connect *slattern* with *slut*; I suppose them to be from different sources, viz. *slattern* from the weak verb *slatta*, to fling, and *slut* from the strong verb *slatta*, to dangle.

**SLAUGHTER**, a slaying, carnage, butchery. (Scand.) M. E. *slaghter*, Pricke of Conscience, 3367; also *slautir*, spelt *slawtyr* in Prompt. Parv. The word is strictly Scand., from Icel. *slátr*, a slaughtering, butcher's meat, whence *slátra*, verb, to slaughter cattle. If the E. word had been uninfluenced by the Icel. word, it would have taken the form *slaght* or *slought*; in fact, the commonest forms in M. E. are *slagt*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 56, l. 2; *slaught*, Gower, C. A. i. 348, l. 16; directly from A. S. *sleahst*, Grein, ii. 455. β. The A. S. *sleahst* is cognate with Du. and Dan. *slagt*, G. *schlacht*, from a Teut. base **SLAH-TA**, a slaying (Fick, iii. 358); whilst the Icel. *slátr* is a neut. sb., closely related to it, with the same sense. γ. All from the base **SLAH**, whence E. *slay*; see **SLAY**. Der. *slaughter*, verb, K. John, iii. 1. 302; *slaughter-man*, -house; *slaughter-ous*, Mach. v. 5. 14; *slaughter-er*.

**SLAVE**, a serf, one in bondage. (F., — G., — Slavonic.) Not in early use. In A Deuise of a Maske for the right honourable Viscount Mountacute. Gascoigne introduces the words *slawe* and *slaueries*; see Works, ed. Hazlitt, i. 82, ll. 15, 20; i. 81, l. 13. — F. *esclave*, 'a slave;' Cot. — G. *sklave*, M. H. G. *slave*, a slave; G. *Slave*, a Slavonian, one of Slavonic race captured and made a bondman by the Germans. 'From the Euxine to the Adriatic, in the state of captives or subjects . . . they [the Slavonians] overspread the land; and the national appellation of the *Slaves* has been degraded by chance or malice from the signification of glory to that of servitude;' Gibbon, Decline of the Roman Empire, c. 55. β. The name *Slave* meant, in Slavonic,

glorious,' as Gibbon intends us to understand; from Russ. *slava*, glory, fame, a word which is cognate with E. *glory*; see **GLORY**. Der. *slave*, verb, K. Lear, iv. 1. 71; *slav-er*, *slav-er-y*, *slav-ish*, -ly, -ness; *slave-trade*; also *en-slave*.

**SLAVER**, to slubber. (Scand.) 'His mouthe slavers;' Pricke of Conscience, 784. *Slaveryt* [for *slaveryth*] is used to translate F. *bave*; Walter de Bibbesworth, l. 12, in Wright's Vocab. i. 143. — Icel. *slafra*, to slaver; cognate with Low G. *slabbern*, to slaver, slubber; see **SLABBER**. Der. *slaver*, sb., from Icel. *slafir* (also *slefa*), sb.; *slaver-er*. Doublet, *slabber*.

**SLAY** (1), to kill. (E.) Orig. to strike, smite. M. E. *sleen*, *slee*, Chaucer, C. T. 663; pt. t. *slouh*, *slou* (*slew* in Tyrwhitt), id. 989; pp. *slain*, id. 994. — A. S. *sleān* (contracted form of *slahan*), to smite, slay; pt. t. *slōh*, *slōg*, pl. *slōgon*; pp. *slegen*; Grein, ii. 455, 456. + Du. *slaan*, pt. t. *sloeg*, pp. *geslagen*. + Icel. *slá*, + Dan. *slaae*. + Swed. *slå*. + Goth. *slahan*. + G. *schlagen*; O. H. G. *slahan*. β. All from Teut. base **SLAH**, to smite; Fick, iii. 358. The words *sla-y*, *sla-p*, *slat-m*, *slī-ng*, *slī-t*, all express violent action, and may be ultimately related. Der. *slay-er*, M. E. *sle-er*, Chaucer, C. T. 2007; also *slaught-er*, q. v.; *slat-ter-n*, q. v.; *slay* (2), q. v.; *sledge-hammer*, q. v.; *sleet*, q. v.; *sly*, q. v.

**SLAY** (2), **SLEY**, a weaver's reed. (E.) 'Slay, an instrument belonging to a weaver's loom that has teeth like a comb;' Phillips. 'Slay, a weavers tole;' Palsgrave. — A. S. *slē*; 'Pe[c]tica, *slē*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 282; also (in the 8th century) 'Pectica, *slahae*,' id. ii. 117. So called from its striking or pressing the web tightly together. — A. S. *sleān*, to strike, smite; see **SLAY** (1). 'Percusso feriunt insecti pectine dentes;' Ovid, Metam. v. 58. Cf. Icel. *slá*, a bar, bolt.

**SLEAVE**, **SLEAVE-SILK**, soft floss silk. (Scand.) 'Ravelled sleeve,' i. e. tangled loose silk, Mach. ii. 2. 37. See Nares and Halliwell. — Dan. *sløjfe*, a bow-knot, i. e. loose knot; Swed. *slefs*, a knot of ribbon. + G. *schleife*, a loop, knot, springe, noose; lit. a slip-knot, from *schleifen*, to glide, slip. + Low G. *slöpe*, *slepe*, a noose, slip-knot; from *slepen*, to slip. See **SLIP**. Thus the orig. notion is that of slipping about, or looseness; cf. G. *schlaff*, Low G. *slapp*, loose, slack. ¶ I suspect the word to be rather Flemish than Scand., but cannot find the right form. Some dictionaries cite Icel. *slefa*, a thin thread; there is nothing like it in Egilsson or Cleasby and Vigfusson, except *slafast*, to slacken, become slovenly, which helps to explain *sleeve*.

**SLED**, **SLEDGE**, **SLEIGH**, a carriage made for sliding over snow or ice. (Scand.) M. E. *slede*, Prompt. Parv. Pl. *sledis*, Wyclif, 1 Chron. xx. 3; spelt *sleddis* in the later text. — Icel. *sléði*; Dan. *slæde*; Swed. *slæde*, a sledge. + Du. *slæde*, a sledge. + O. H. G. *slito*, *sliti*; G. *schlitten*. All from Teut. base **SLID**, to slide; see **SLIDE**. So also Irish and Gael. *slao*, a sledge, from *slao*, to slide. β. The different spellings may be thus explained. 1. The right form is *sled*.

2. The form *sledge* (perhaps from the pl. *sleds*) appears to be due to confusion with the commoner word *sledge* in the sense of 'hammer;' see *Sledge-hammer*. 3. The form *sleigh* is due to contraction by the loss of *d*. Thus the Norwegian has both *slæde* and *slee*; so also Du. *sleekeets*, a sleigh-coach, stands for *sledekeets*.

**SLEDGE-HAMMER**, a mallet or heavy hammer. (E.) Properly *sledge*; *sledge-hammer* means 'hammer-hammer,' and shews reduplication. *Sledge* is a weakened form of M. E. *slegge*, Romans of Partenay, 3000. — A. S. *slege*, a heavy hammer, in a gloss (Bosworth). Lit. 'a smiter,' regularly formed from *sleg-en*, pp. of *sleān*, to smite, slay; see **SLAY** (1). + Du. *slegge*, *slei*, a mallet. + Swed. *sligga*, a sledge. + Icel. *sleggia*. Cf. also G. *schlängel*, Du. *slegel*, a mallet; from the same verb. We even find G. *schlag-hammer*, with *hammer* suffixed, as in English.

**SLEEK**, **SLICK**, smooth, glossy, soft. (Scand.) 'I sleeke, I make paper smoth with a sleek-stone, Je fais glissant;' Palsgrave. 'And if the cates skyn be slyk and gay;' Chaucer, C. T. Group D, 351, Ellesmere MS.; other readings *slike*, *selyke*. Tyrwhitt prints *sleke*, l. 5933. Spelt *slike*, adv., smoothly, Havelok, 1157. — Icel. *slíkr*, sleek, smooth; whence *slíki-steinn*, a fine whetstone (for polishing). Cf. O. Du. *sleyck*, 'plaine, or even;' Hexham. β. The Du. *slíjk*, Low G. *slíkk*, G. *schlick*, grease, slime, mud, are closely related words; so also is the strong verb which appears in Low G. *slíken* (pt. t. *sleek*, pp. *sleken*), G. *schleichen* (pt. t. *slích*, pp. *geschlichen*), O. H. G. *slíhhan*, to slink, crawl, sneak, move slowly (as if through mire); see **SINK**.

γ. The verbs *slī-nk*, *slī-de*, *slī-p*, are all obviously related; from ✓ **SAR**, to flow, glide. The orig. sense of *sleek* is 'greasy,' like soft mud. In exactly the same way, from the verb to *slip*, we have Icel. *slípr*, slippery (North E. *slape*), and *slípa*, to make smooth, to whet, Du. *slíppen*, to polish, G. *schleifen*, to glide, to whet, polish; connected with G. *schliefen*, to crawl, just as the words above are with G. *schleichen*, to crawl.

**SLEEP**, to slumber, repose. (E.) M. E. *slepen*, Chaucer, C. T. 10. Properly a strong verb, with pt. t. *slep*, which is still in use pro-



vincially, and occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 98. — A. S. *slēpan*, *slēpan*, pt. t. *slēp*; Grein, ii. 455. + Du. *slapen*. + Goth. *slēpan*, pt. t. *sai-slep* (with reduplication). + G. *schlafen*; O. H. G. *slāfan*. β. In connection with these is the sb. which appears as E. *sleep*, A. S. *slēp*, Du. *slaap*, Goth. *slēps*, G. *schlaf*, O. H. G. *slif*; of which the orig. sense is drowsiness, numbness, lethargy; as shewn more clearly by the related adjective in Low G. *slapp*, G. *schlaff*, lax, loose, unbent, remiss, flabby, answering in form to Icel. *slēppr*, slippery, as well as to Russ. *slabui*, weak, feeble, faint, slack, loose; Fick, iii. 359. γ. Again, the Icel. *slēppr* is derived from the strong verb *slēppa*, pt. t. *slapp*, to slip, cognate with E. *Slip*, q. v. Thus all the above words can be referred back to the verb to *slip*; and it is easy to see how the sense of 'slippery' led to that of 'remiss' or 'lax;' whence *sleep*, the period of remissness or inattention to outward circumstances. This sense still survives in our common use of *sleepy* for inactive. Der. *a-sleep*, q. v.; *sleep-er*, *sleep-less*, *sleep-less-ly*, *sleep-less-ness*; *sleep-walk-er*, *sleep-walk-ing*; *sleep-y*, *sleep-i-ly*, -ness.

**SLEEPER**, a block of wood on which rails rest. (Scand.) From Norweg. *slēip*; explained under **Slab**, q. v.

**SLEET**, rain mingled with snow or hail. (Scand.) M. E. *sleet*, Chaucer, C. T. 11562. Of Scand. origin; and closely related to Norweg. *sletta*, sleet (Aasen). So named because it *slats* or splashes the face. — Norweg. *sletta*, to fling; Icel. *sletta*, to slap, dab, esp. with liquids; answering to North E. *slat*, to strike, slap, cast down violently, itself a derivative of *slay*, to smite, as shewn under **Slat-tern**. Hence the frequentative verb *slatter*, to waste, throw about, be slovenly, particularly used of throwing about liquids, as shewn in Yorksh. *slat*, a spot, stain (Icel. *sletta*, a spot, blot), *slattery*, wet, dirty; *slatter*, to wash in a careless way, throwing the water about (Forby); and see Halliwell. And see **Slat-tern**. ¶ The Dan. *slud*, sleet, can hardly be related; it answers to Icel. *slydda*, sleet, cold rain, wet, allied to Icel. *sludda*, a clot of spittle or mucus. The A. S. *slit* means 'slaughter;' the sense of 'sleet' rests only on the authority of Somner; if right, it takes us back to the same root **SLAH**, to smite. Der. *sleet-y*, *sleet-i-ness*.

**SLEEVE**, part of a garment, covering the arm. (E.) M. E. *sleeue*, *sleve* (with *u=v*); Chaucer, C. T. 193. — A. S. *slēfe*, or *slēf*, a sleeve, also spelt *slife* or *slif*. 'On his twām *slifum*' = in his two sleeves; Ælfric's Homilies, i. 376. *Slif-leās*, sleeveless; Wright's Vocab. i. 40, col. 1. 'Manica, *slif*;' id. i. 81, col. 2; pl. *slifa*, id. i. 25, col. 2. We also find the verb *slēfan*, to put on, to clothe; Life of St. Guthlac, c. 16. The long *e* (ē) results from a long *o*, pointing back to a base *slif*. + O. Du. *sloove*, 'a vaile, or a skin; the turning up of anything;' whence *slooven*, 'to turn up ones sleeves, to cover ones head;' Hexham. Also O. Du. *sleve*, 'a sleeve;' id. + G. *schlaube*, a husk, shell (Flügel). Allied to M. H. G. *sloufen*, to let slip, cover, clothe, a causal form allied to M. H. G. *sliefen*, O. H. G. *slifan*, to slip, glide, cognate with A. S. *slīpan*, to slip. β. From the verb to *slip*, as shewn by the G. form; cf. Goth. *slīpan* (pt. t. *slāp*, pp. *slupans*), to slip, creep into. We talk of *slipping* into clothes, of *slipping* clothes on and off, and of *slippers* for the feet. A *sleeve* is the part of a garment into which one's arms are slipped, a loose covering put on by pushing the arms through. γ. There is a difficulty in the change from *p* to *f*; but we may note that the Dan. form of *slip* was *slibe*, whence the M. E. *slive* in the sense of 'slip.' Thus Palsgrave has: 'I *slve* downe, I fall downe sodaynly, *le coule*;' see *slive* in Halliwell. Wedgwood further cites: 'I'll *slive* on my gown and gang wi' thee,' Craven Glossary; also a quotation from Clare, where *slives* occurs in the sense of *slips*. The *p* is preserved in **Slop** (2), q. v. The double form for *slip* in A. S., viz. *slūpan*, *slīpan*, allows of great variation in the vowel-sounds. Der. *sleeve-less*, A. S. *slēf-leās*, as above. Home Tooke explains a *sleeveless errand* (Troil. v. 4. 9) as meaning 'without a cover or pretence,' which is hardly intelligible; I suspect it to refer to the herald's tabard, which had no sleeves; in which case, a *sleeveless errand* would be such an one as is sent by a herald, which frequently led to no useful result.

**SLEIGHT**, the same as **Sled**, q. v.

**SLEIGHT**, cunning, dexterity. (Scand.) M. E. *sleighte*, Chaucer, C. T. 606; *sleizte*, *sleithe*, P. Plowman, C. xxii. 98; *sleizpe*, Will. of Palerne, 2151; *slehpe*, Layamon, 17212 (later text, where the first text has *liste*, the E. word). — Icel. *slægð* (put for *slægð*), slyness, cunning. Formed, with suffix -ð (Aryan -ta), from *slægr* (put for *slægr*), sly; see **Sly**. + Swed. *slögð*, mechanical art, dexterity (which is one sense of E. *sleight*); from *slög*, handy, dexterous, expert; Widegren. β. Thus *sleight* (formerly *sleighth*) is equivalent to *sly-th*, i. e. slyness. Der. *sleight-of-hand*.

**SLENDER**, thin, narrow, slight, feeble. (O. Low G.) M. E. *slendre*, Chaucer, C. T. 589; Richard Cœur de Lion, 3530. *Slender* stands, by vowel-change, for an older form *slinder*. Not found in A. S. — O. Du. *slinder*, 'slender, or thinn'; Hexham. The same word is also used as a sb., meaning 'a water-snake;' whilst *slinderen*

or *slidderen* means 'to dragge or to traine.' Allied to G. *schlender*, the train of a gown, an easy lounging walk; *schlendern*, to saunter, loiter; also to Low G. *slender*, a long, easy, trailing gown, *slindern*, to slide on the ice, as children do in sport. β. All these are nasalised derivatives from the Teut. base **SLID**, to slide, trail along, Schmidt, Vocalismus, i. 58; thus *slender* is 'trailing,' dragging, or long drawn out, whence the sense of thin; *slinder* is a long snake, from its trailing; and the other senses are obviously connected. See **Slide**. Der. *slender-ly*, -ness.

**SLICE**, a thin, broad piece. (F., — O. H. G.) The sb. *slice* is older than the verb. M. E. *slice*, *slíce*, a thin piece, shiver, splinter. 'They braken speres to *scyces*;' King Alisaunder, 3833. — O. F. *esclice*, a shiver, splinter, broken piece of wood; from the verb *esclier*, *esclicer*, to slit, split, break (Burguy). — O. H. G. *slizan*, to slit; cognate with E. *Slit*, q. v. Closely allied words are **Slate**, **Slash**. Der. *slice*, verb; 'sliced into pieces,' Chapman, tr. of Homer's Iliad, b. xxii. l. 298; *slíc-er*.

**SLICK**, the same as **Sleek**, q. v.

**SLIDE**, to glide, slip along, fall. (E.) M. E. *sliden*, *slyden*, Chaucer, C. T. 7958; pt. t. *slood*, Wyclif, Lament. iii. 53, later text; pp. *sliden*, spelt *slyden*, ibid., earlier text. — A. S. *slidan*, pt. t. *slid*, pp. *sliden*; only found in compounds. The pt. t. *æt-slíd* is in Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 512, l. 10; the pp. *á-sliden* in the same, i. 492, l. 11. From the Teut. base **SLID**, to slide (Fick, iii. 359); whence also A. S. *slidor*, slippery, Icel. *slēði*, a sledge, *slíðrar*, fem. pl., a scabbard (into which a sword slides); G. *schlitten*, a sledge, *schlittschuh*, a skate (lit. slide-shoe); O. Du. *slinder*, a water-snake, *slindern*, *slidderen*, 'to dragge or to traine,' Hexham; &c. See **Slender**. β. Further related to Irish and Gael. *slaid*, to slide, Lithuan. *slidus*, slippery, *slysti*, to slide, Russ. *sliede*, a foot-track. *Slip* and *slide* are both extensions from a base **SLI**, answering to Aryan ✓ **SAR**, to flow; cf. Skt. *sri*, to flow, *sriti*, gliding, sliding. See **Slip**. Der. *slide*, sb., *slid-er*; also *sled*, *sledge*, or *sligh* (under **Sled**); also *sliden*, q. v.

**SLIGHT**, trifling, small, weak, slender. (O. Low G.) M. E. *slizt*, *slyst*. 'So smope, so smal, so seme *slyst*,' said of a fair young girl; Allit. Poems, A. 190. The orig. sense is even, flat, as a thing beaten flat. — O. Du. *slicht*, 'even, or plaine'; *slecht*, 'slight, simple, single, vile, or of little account'; *slecht ende recht*, 'simple and right, without deceit or guile'; Hexham. Thus the successive senses are flat or even, smooth, simple, guileless, vile; by a depreciation similar to that which changed the sense of *silly* from that of 'guileless' to that of 'half-witted.' The verb to *slight* was actually once used in the sense of 'to make smooth;' thus Hexham explains O. Du. *slichten* by 'to slight, to make even or plaine.' + O. Fries. *sluucht*; as 'een *sluichter eed*' = a slight oath. + O. Low G. *sligt*, even, smooth, simple, silly, poor, bad. + Icel. *sléttir*, flat, smooth, slight, trivial, common. + Dan. *slæt*, flat, level, bad. + Swed. *slät*, smooth, level, plain, wretched, worthless, slight. + Goth. *slaihts*, smooth; Luke, iii. 5. + G. *schlicht*, smooth, sleek, plain, homely. β. All from Teut. type **SLH-TA**, smooth, beaten flat; formed with the participial suffix -TA from Teut. base **SLAH**, to smite; see **Slay** (1). Fick, iii. 358. Der. *slight-ly*, *slight-ness*; *slight*, verb, to consider as worthless.

**SLIM**, weak, slender, thin, slight. (Du.) Not in early use. Noticed in Skinner's Dict., ed. 1671, as being in common use in Lincolnshire. Halliwell has: '*Slím*, distorted or worthless, sly, cunning, crafty, slender, thin, slight;' also *slam*, tall and lean, the slope of a hill. The orig. sense was 'lax' or 'bending,' hence 'oblique,' or 'transverse;' then sly, crafty, slight, slender (in the metaphorical sense of unsubstantial); and hence slender or slight in the common sense of those words. This transference, from a metaphorical to a common sense, is unusual, but borne out by the history of the word; see Todd's Johnson. Thus Barrow, On the Pope's Supremacy, says: 'that was a *slím* [slight, weak] excuse;' Todd. Perhaps the earliest instance in which it approaches the modern sense is: 'A thin *slím*-guttéd fox made a hard shift to wriggle his body into a henroost;' L'Estrange [in Todd]. It is clear that the use of the word has been influenced by confusion with the (unrelated) word *slender*, which sounds somewhat like it. '*Slím*, naughty, crafty, *Lincolnsh.*; also, slender;' Bailey, vol. i. ed. 1735. — O. Du. *slím*, 'awry, or byas-wise; craftie;' Hexham. + Dan. and Swed. *slém*, bad, vile, worthless. + Icel. *slæmr*, vile, bad. + G. *schlimm*, bad, evil, sad, unwell, arch, cunning. β. The form *slam*, i. e. bending, stands for *slamp*, nasalised form of Low G. *slapp*, lax; cf. G. *schlampen*, to dangle; *schlappen*, to hang down; see **Sleep**. Der. *slím-ness*.

**SLIME**, any glutinous substance, viscous mire, mucus. (E.) M. E. *slime*, *slyme*, or *slím* (with long *i*); Gower, C. A. iii. 96, l. 2; spelt *slím*, Ancren Riwele, p. 276, l. 18. — A. S. *slím*; as a various reading in Ps. lxxviii. 2 (Spelman). + Du. *slím*, phlegm, slime. + Icel. *slím*. + Swed. *slém*. + Dan. *slím*, mucus. + G. *schleim*. + Russ. *slina*, saliva, drivel; cf. *slize*, slime, mucus. β. Not to be connected



with Lat. *limus*, mud (of which the sense is somewhat different), but with Lat. *saliva*, saliva, Gk. *σάλιον*, spittle, Lithuan. *seile*, spittle, slaver; Curtius, i. 465. Der. *slim-y*, *slim-i-ness*. Doublet, *saliva*.

**SLING**, to fling, cast with a jerk, let swing. (E.) M. E. *slingen*; pt. t. *slang*, Shoreham's Poems, ed. Wright, p. 132, l. 2; pp. *slongen*, Sir Percival, 672, in the Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell. — A. S. *slingan*, pt. t. *slang*, pp. *slungen*, very rare (Bosworth). + Du. *slingeren*, to toss, sling; a weak frequentative form. + Icel. *slyngva*, *slingva*, pt. t. *sling*, *slang*, pp. *slinginn*, to sling, fling, throw. + Dan. *slynge*, weak verb. + Swed. *slinga*, weak verb. + G. *slingen*, pt. t. *schlang*, pp. *geschlungen*, to wind, twist, entwine, sling. β. All from the Teut. base SLANG, to twist, wind round; Fick, iii. 359. Fick compares Russ. *sliaiti*, bent, bowed, crooked; Lithuan. *slinkti*, to creep; perhaps the latter (at least) is allied rather to G. *schleichen*, to creep, and to E. *sleek*, *slink*. The words *sli-ng*, *sli-de*, *sli-p*, *sli-nk*, seem to be all extensions from the Aryan ✓SAR, to flow, whence the sense of winding (as a river) would easily arise. Der. *sling*, sb., King Alisaunder, 1191; *sling-er*. Also *slang*, q. v.

**SLINK**, to sneak, crawl away. (E.) 'That som of þew shall be riȝt feyn to *selyn*k away and hyde'; Tale of Beryn, 3334. — A. S. *slican*, Gen. vi. 7. A nasalised form of an A. S. *slican\**, to creep, not found, but cognate with the strong Low G. verb *sliken* (pt. t. *sleek*, pp. *sleken*) and the G. *schleichen* (pt. t. *slich*, pp. *geschlichen*), to slink, crawl, sneak, move slowly; see **Sleek**. + Lithuan. *slinkti*, to creep; and cf. Russ. *sliaiti*, bent, bowed, crooked. β. The A. S. *slican* was prob. a strong verb; we still use *slunk* as the past tense; see Titus Andron. iv. i. 63.

**SLIP**, to creep or glide along, to slink, move out of place, escape; also, to cause to slide, omit, let loose. (E.) We have confused the strong (intransitive) and weak (transitive) forms; or rather, we have preserved only the weak verb, with pt. t. *slipped*, pp. *slipped* or *slipt*. The strong verb would have become *slipe\**, pt. t. *slope\**, pp. *slippen\**, long disused; but Gower has *him slipeth* (used reflexively), riming with *wipeth*, C. A. ii. 347. Gower also has *he slipte* (wrongly used intransitively), from the weak verb *slippen*; C. A. ii. 72; the pp. *slipped* (correctly used) is in Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, 244. — A. S. *slippan\**, not found; transitive weak verb, derived from A. S. *slipan* (pt. t. *slip*, pp. *slipen*), to slip, glide, pass away. 'Sóna seo fastnys *tó-slipeð*' = soon the costiveness will pass away; A. S. Leechdoms, i. 164, l. 20. The A. S. adj. *slipper*, slippery, is from the stem of the pp.; it occurs in Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 92, l. 16. It must further be remarked that there is yet a third form of the verb, occurring as A. S. *sléopan* or *slípan* (pt. t. *sléip*, pp. *slópen*); Grein, ii. 457. + Du. *slippen* (weak), to slip, escape. + Icel. *sléppa* (weak), to let slip; causal of *sléppa* (strong, pt. t. *slapp*, pp. *slýppinn*), to slip, slide, escape, fail, miss. + Dan. *slippe* (pt. t. *slap*), to let go, also to escape. + Swed. *slippa* (weak), to get rid of, also to escape. + M. H. G. *slipfen*, G. *schliefen*, to glide away; weak verb, from O. H. G. *slifan*, G. *schleifen*, to slide, glance, also to grind, whet, polish (i. e. make slippery or smooth). In the last sense, to polish, we find also Du. *slippen*, Swed. *slipa*, Dan. *slibe*, Icel. *slipa*; the forms require careful arrangement. β. All these are from a Teut. base SLAP, SLIP, to slip, glide. There is also a base SLUP; whence Goth. *sluipan* (pt. t. *slaup*, pp. *slupans*), to slip or creep into, 2 Tim. iii. 6; A. S. *sléopan*, *slípan*, as above; Du. *sluipen*, to sneak, G. *schlüpfen*, to slip, glide. γ. All from Aryan ✓SARP, to creep; whence E. **Serpent**, q. v. But see Schmidt, Vocalismus, i. 163. Der. *slip*, sb.; *slip-knot*, *slip-shod*; also *slipper*, a loose shoe easily slipped on, K. John, iv. 2. 197, called in A. S. *slýpe-scós* (*slýpe-scó?*), a slip-shoe; see Wright, Vocab. i. 289, l. 7. Also *slipper-y*, adj., formed by adding -y (= A. S. -ig) to M. E. *sliper* (A. S. *slipper*), slippery, which occurs, spelt *slipper*, as late as in Shak. Oth. ii. 1. 246, and Spenser, Shep. Kal. Nov. 153; *slipper-i-ness*. Also *slope*, q. v., *sleeve*, q. v., *slops*, q. v. And perhaps *slop* (1), *slab* (1), *sleeper*.

**SLIT**, to split, tear, rend, cut into strips. (E.) Just as we make *slip* do duty for two forms *slip* and *slipe* (see **Slip**), so we use *slit* in place of both *slit* and *slite*. M. E. *slitten*, weak verb, Chaucer, C. T. 14402; from *sliten*, strong verb, whence the pp. *slityn* (with short *i*), Prompt. Parv. The latter is derived from A. S. *slitan*, pt. t. *slit*, pp. *sliten* (short *i*); Grein, ii. 456. + Icel. *slita*, pt. t. *sléit*, pp. *slitinn*, to slit, rend. + Dan. *slide*. + Swed. *slita*, to tear, pull, wear. + Du. *slíten*, to wear out, consume. + O. H. G. *slizan*, G. *schleissen*, to slit, split; whence the weak verb *schlitzten*, to slit, slash, cleave. β. All from Teut. base SLIT, to slit, Fick, iii. 359. Perhaps cognate with Lat. *lādere* (*lādere* in compounds) and Skt. *sridh*, to injure. Der. *slit*, sb., A. S. *slite*, Matt. ix. 16. Also *slate*, q. v., *slice*, q. v., *slash*, q. v., *éclat*, q. v. (But not *sleet*).

**SLIVER**, a splinter, twig, small branch broken off, slice. (E.) In Hamlet, iv. 7. 174. M. E. *sliver*, Chaucer, Troil. iii. 1015. *Sliver* is the dimin. of *slive*, just as *shiver* is of *shive*, and *splinter* of *splint*. Prov. E. *slive*, a slice, chip, from the verb *slive*, to cut or

slice off; Halliwell. The verb *slive* is M. E. *sluven*, to cleave, spelt *slryn* in Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *slifan* (pt. t. *slif*, pp. *slifen*), to cleave, in a gloss (Bosworth). This verb appears to be exactly parallel to A. S. *slitan* (pt. t. *slit*, pp. *sliten*), and a mere variant of it; see **Slit**.

**SLOE**, a small sour wild plum. (E.) M. E. *slo*, pl. *slon* (with long *o*), King Alisaunder, 4983. — A. S. *slá*, pl. *slán*. 'Moros, *slin*'; Wright's Voc. i. 285, col. 1. + Du. *slee*, formerly *sleu*. + Dan. *slaaen*. + Swed. *slån*. + G. *schlehe*, pl. *schlehen*; O. H. G. *slīhū*. + Lithuan. *slywa*, a plum. + Russ. *sliva*, a plum. β. *Sloe* is 'the small astringent wild plum, so named from what we call setting the teeth on edge, which in other languages is conceived as blunting them; see Adelung;' Wedgwood. This is quite right; see Fick, iii. 358. Cf. O. Du. *sleeuw*, 'sharp or tart'; *slee* or *sleeuw*, 'tender, slender, thinne or blunt'; *de sleuwigheydt der tanden*, 'the edgness or sowness of the teeth'; Hexham. The Du. *sleeuw* is the same word as E. *slow*; see **Slow**. The *sloe* is the slow (i. e. tart) fruit.

**SLOGAN**, a Highland war-cry. (Gaelic.) Englished from Gael. *sluagh-ghairm*, 'the signal for battle among the Highland clans.' — Gael. *sluagh*, a host, army; and *ghairm*, a call, outcry, from *ghairm*, to call, cry out, crow as a cock, which is from ✓GAR, to cry out; see **Crow**. The sense is 'cry of the host.'

**SLOOP**, a one-masted ship. (Du.) 'Sloop, a small sea-vessel;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Mentioned in Dampier, Voyages, an. 1680 (R.); and in Hexham. — Du. *sloep*; O. Du. *sloep*, *sloepken*, 'a sloop, or a boate,' Hexham, ed. 1658. β. The etymology is doubtful, because it would appear that O. Du. *sloep* is a contraction of F. *chaloupe*, whence E. *shallop*; see **Shallop**.

γ. If *sloep* were a real Du. word, it might be derived (like O. Du. *sloep*, a cave, *sloepen*, to filch) from the verb which appears in E. as **Slip**, q. v. In this case, a *sloop* might mean a vessel that slips or steals along; which is the etymology usually given; see Diez, s. v. *chaloupe*. *Shallop* is older than *sloop*, as far as English is concerned; further light is desired. Doublet, *shallop* (?).

**SLOP** (1), a puddle, water or liquid carelessly spilt. (E.) M. E. *sloppe*, a pool, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 3923. — A. S. *sloppa*, *slýppe*, the sloppy droppings of a cow; occurring in *cú-sloppe*, a cow-slop (now *cowslip*), Wright's Voc. i. 31, col. 2, and *oxan-slyppe*, an ox-slop (now *oxlip*). We also find A. S. *slýpe*, a viscid substance, A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, ii. 18, l. 27, spelt *slýpe* in the next line. The etymology is from A. S. *slop*, stem of pp. of *slípan*, to dissolve, closely allied to *slípan*, to slip. 'Þá wearð heora heorte *tó-slopen*' = then was their heart dissolved, made faint; Joshua, v. 1. β. This is made more probable by the fact that *slop* (2) is from the same verb.

Perhaps *slop*, a pool, merely meant 'a slippery place,' a place slippery with wet and mire. Cf. Icel. *slíp*, slimy offal of fish, *sléppa*, slime; Gael. and Irish *slaib*, mire, mud. The words *slab* (2), *slabber*, *slaver* are probably related. Der. *slop*, verb, to spill water, esp. dirty water; *slopp-y*, *slopp-i-ness*. Also *cow-slip*, q. v., *ox-(s)lip*, q. v.

**SLOP** (2), a loose garment. (Scand.) Usually in the pl. *slops*, large loose trousers, 2 Hen. IV. i. 2. 34. M. E. *sloppa*, Chaucer, C. T. 16101. We find 'in stolum vel on *oferslopum*' = in stoles or over-slops, as a gloss to *in stolis* in the Northumbrian version of Luke, xx. 46. The word is Scand. rather than E., the A. S. word being *oferslype* (dative case), Ælfric's Homilies, i. 456, l. 19. — Icel. *sloppr*, a slop, gown, loose trailing garment; whence *yfirsloppr*, an outer gown or over-slop. — Icel. *sluppr*, stem of pt. t. pl. of *sléppa*, to slip, a strong verb; so called from its trailing on the ground. β. So also A. S. *slýpe* (or *slype*), a slop, from A. S. *slípan*, to glide; Dan. *slab*, a train, from *slabe*, to trail; G. *schleppe*, a train, from *schleppen*, to trail. And cf. O. Du. *slope*, later *sloop*, a slipper; Hexham, Sewel. γ. Similarly Du. *slodder-broek*, *slops*, *slop-breeches*, is connected with O. Du. *slodse*, slippers, and with the E. verb to slide. And see **Sleeve**.

**SLOPE**, an incline. (E.) 'Slope, or oblique;' Minshew. M. E. *slope*. 'For many times I have it seen that many have begiled been For trust that they have set in hope Which fell hem afterward *a-slope*;' Rom. of the Rose, 4464. Here *a-slope*, lit. on the slope, means 'contrary to expectation,' or 'in a disappointing way.' It is the same idiom as when we talk of 'giving one the slip.' It is a derivative of the verb to slip; formed, probably, from the pt. t. *slip* of the A. S. *slipan*, to slip, by the usual change of *á* to *o* (as in *stán* = *stone*), rather than from the pp. *slopen* of the form *slípan*; see **Slip**. Thus *a-slope* is 'ready to slip,' or likely to disappoint; hence, in a disappointing way. Cf. prov. E. *slope*, slippery, which is from the Icel. *sléipr*, slippery. Der. *slope*, verb, Macb. iv. 1. 57; *a-slope*.

**SLOT** (1), a broad, flat wooden bar which holds together larger pieces, bolt of a door. (O. Low G.) 'Still in use in the North, and applied to a bolt of almost any kind;' Halliwell. 'Stotte of a dore, loquet;' Palsgrave. Spelt *slot*, *stoot*; Prompt. Parv. — Du. *slot*, a lock (Sewel); *de sloten van kisten*, 'the locks of chests'; *de sloten van*



*huysen*, 'the closures of houses'; Hexham. The Du. *slot* also means a castle. Derived from the verb *sluiten*, to shut (pt. t. *sloot*, pp. *gesloten*). So also O. Fries. *slot*, from *sluta*, to shut; Low G. *slot*, from *sluten*.

β. From the Teut. base SLUT, to shut, appearing in Du. *sluiten*; O. Fries. *sluta*; Low G. *sluten*; Swed. *sluta* (pt. t. *slöt*, pp. *sluten*); G. *schliessen*, M. H. G. *sliezen*, O. H. G. *sliozan*. γ. Cognate with Gk. *κλείειν*, to shut, Lat. *claudere*, to shut. 'We may give SKLU as the root; the Lat. and Teut. verb shew us a *d* suffixed'; Curtius, i. 184. See **CLOSE** (1).

**SLOT** (2), the track of a deer. (Scand.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Also spelt *slenth*, as in the derivative Lowland Sc. *slenth-hound* (Jamieson). M. E. *slenth*, a track, Barbour's Bruce, vii. 21; whence *slenth-hund*, *slenth-hund*, a hound for tracking deer, id. vi. 36, 484, 669. Also *sloth*, Cursor Mundi, 1254; Ormulum, 1194. — Icel. *slöð*, a track or trail in snow or the like; cf. *slæða*, to trail, *slæður*, a gown that trails on the ground. Allied to *sléð*, a sledge; from Teut. base SLID, to slide; see **SLIDE**. Fick, iii. 359.

**SLOTH**, laziness, sluggishness. (E.) Lit. 'slowness.' M. E. *slouthe*, Chaucer, C. T. 15726; *slenthe*, P. Plowman, B. v. 392. — A. S. *slæwð*, sloth; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, cap. xviii. § 3; lib. ii. pro. 7. Formed with suffix -ð (= Aryan -ta) from A. S. *slāw*, slow; see **SLOW**. Der. *sloth*, sb., an animal; *sloth-ful*, 1 Hen. VI, iii. 2. 7; *sloth-ful-ly*; *sloth-ful-ness*.

**SLOUCH**, to have a downish look or gait. (Scand.) Now a verb; but formerly a sb. 'Slouch, a great, vnwieltie, ill-fashioned man'; Minshew, ed. 1627. 'Slouch, a great lubberly fellow, a meer country-bumpkin'; Phillips. Hence to *slouch* is to act as a lout. *Slouch* is a weakened form of *slouk* \* or *sloke* \*; cf. prov. E. *sloke*, loose, Sussex; Halliwell. — Icel. *slókr*, a slouching fellow; allied to *slakr*, slack. Cf. Swed. *sloka*, to droop; *slokora*, having drooping ears; *slokig*, hanging, slouching; Dan. *slukøret*, *slugøret*, crest-fallen, lit. having drooping ears. Thus *slouch* is a derivative of **SLACK**, q. v. And see **SLUG**.

**SLOUGH** (1), a hollow place filled with mud, a mire. (C.) M. E. *slogh*, *slough*, Chaucer, C. T. 7147, 14804. — A. S. *slōh* (stem *slōg*); Kemble's A. S. Charters, 59, 123, 354, 554 (Leo). (Not an A. S. word, but borrowed from Celtic, which explains it. — Irish *sloc*, a pit, hollow, pitfall, allied to *slugholl*, a whirlpool; so named from swallowing one up; from *slugaim*, I swallow, devour, gorge. + Gael. *sloc*, a pit, den, grave, pool, gutter, allied to *slugaid*, a slough or deep miry place, *slugan*, a whirlpool, gulf; from *sluig*, to swallow, absorb, devour. Cf. W. *llawg*, a gulp, from *llawcio*, to gulp, gorge. The Irish *slug*, to swallow, is cognate with Swed. *sluka*, Low G. *sluken*, to swallow, and G. *schlucken*, to swallow, hiccough (O. H. G. *sluccan*, cited by Curtius); and with Gk. *λύειν* (for *λύειν*), to hiccough, sob; Curtius, i. 461. The form of the root is **SLUG**.

**SLOUGH** (2), the cast off skin of a snake; the dead part which separates from a sore. (Scand.) Pronounced *sluf*. Spelt *slough*, Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, Æn. ii. 473; ed. Arber, p. 58. M. E. *slouh*, *slow*, Pricke of Conscience, 520 (footnote), where it is used in the sense of caul or integument. Spelt *slughe*, *slohu*, *slouze*, in the sense of skin of a snake; Cursor Mundi, 745. From its occurrence in these Northern poems we may presume that the word is Scandinavian. The corresponding word occurs in Swed. dialects as *slug* (Jutland), with a similar form *sluve* or *sluv* (see *sluv* in Rietz), with the sense of 'covering.' The Norweg. form is *slo* (Aasen). β. [With the latter form *sluve* we may compare Low G. *slu*, *sluwe*, a husk, covering, the pod of a bean or pea, husk of a nut; answering to the Cleveland word *slough*, the skin of a gooseberry (Atkinson); O. Du. *sloove*, 'a vaile or a skinne'; Hexham; cf. *slooven*, 'to cover ones head'; id.; G. *schlaube* (provincial), 'a shell, husk, slough.' The etymology of the latter set of forms is from the verb to *slip*, and they seem to be much the same word as **Sleeve**, q. v. The sense is 'that out of which a snake slips,' or 'a loose covering.' The O. Du. *sloop*, a pillow-case, covering for a pillow (Sewel), shews an older form, and may be immediately compared with Du. *sloop*, pt. t. of *sluypen*, to slip away (Sewel). See **SLIP**.] γ. But the E. *slough* and Jutland *slug* are allied to G. *schlauch*, a skin, bag, also the gullet; and these words appear to be connected with G. *schlucken*, Swed. *sluka*, to swallow. Cf. Dan. *slug*, the gullet, *sluge*, to swallow; and see **Slough** (1). Thus there would appear to be a real connection between *slough* (1) and *slough* (2), and a total absence of connection between *slough* (2) and G. *schlaube*, &c.

**SLOVEN**, a careless, lazy fellow. (Du.) Spelt *sloven*, *sloyn*, in Palsgrave. 'Some sluggish *slouyns*, that slepe day and nyght'; Skelton, Garland of Laurel, 191. Not in early use, and apparently borrowed from Dutch. I cannot account for the suffix -en except by supposing it to be the E. adj. suffix, formerly commoner than it is now; we still have *gold-en*, *oak-en*, *wood-en*; it may have been added at first to give the word an adjectival force, which would soon be lost. — O. Du. *slof*, *sloef*, 'a careless man, a sloven, or a nasty fellow'; Hexham; whence *sloefachtiglick*, 'negligent, or slovenly,' id. We

also find the verb *sloeven*, 'to play the sloven'; id. Sewel gives Du. *slof*, careless; *slof*, sb., an old slipper, *slof*, sb., neglect, *sloffen*, to draggle with slippers. + Low G. *sluf*, slovenly; *sluffen*, *sluffern*, to be careless; *shuffen*, to go about in slippers, *shuffen*, slippers; obviously connected with *slupen*, to slip. Cf. also G. *schlumpen*, a slut, slattern, *schlumpen*, to draggle; allied to *schliffen*, to slip. β. For a similar substitution of *v* for *p* in derivatives of *slip*, see **Sleeve**, **Sleeve**. The base is obviously the Low G. *slup*, as seen in Goth. *slup-ans*, pp. of *slupian*, to slip; see **SLIP**. Note also Irish and Gael. *slapach*, slovenly, *slapag*, a slut. ¶ Not allied to *slow*. Der. *sloven-ly*, *sloven-li-ness*.

**SLOW**, tardy, late, not ready. (E.) M. E. *slow*, Wyclif, Matt. xxv. 26; *slaw*, Prompt. Parv. (where it has the sense of blunt, or dull of edge). — A. S. *slāw*, Matt. xxv. 26. + Du. *slee*. + Icel. *sljör*. + Dan. *sløv*, blunt, dull. + Swed. *slö*, blunt, dull, dead, weak. + M. H. G. *slē*. O. H. G. *slō*, blunt, dull, lukewarm. β. All from the Teut. base SLAIWA, blunt, weak, slow; Fick, iii. 358. Root unknown. Some suppose it to be connected with E. *slack*, but this is very doubtful; it may, however, be allied to *slip*, *slide*, *slip-nk*. Der. *slow-ly*, *slow-ness*. Also *slo-th* (for *slow-th*), q. v. Also *sloe*, q. v.

**SLOW-WORM**, a kind of snake. (E.) The allied words shew that it cannot mean 'slow worm,' but the sense is rather 'slayer' or 'striker,' from its (supposed) deadly sting. Indeed, the Swedish word is equivalent to an E. form *worm-slow*, i. e. 'worm-striker' or stinging serpent, shewing clearly that the word is compounded of two substantives. It was (and still is) supposed to be very poisonous. I remember an old rime: 'If the adder could hear, and the blind-worm see, Neither man nor beast would ever go free.' But it is quite harmless. β. So persistent is the belief in the etymology from *slow*, that even Dr. Stratmann suggests that the spelling *slow-worm* in Wright's Vocab. i. 91, col. 1, ought to be altered to *slow-wurm*, and the A. S. Dictionaries alter the spelling of the old glosses with the same view, viz. to make the evidence fit in with a preconceived popular etymology! — A. S. *slā-wyrm*. We find: 'Stellis, *slā-wyrm*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 24, col. 1; and again, id. i. 78, col. 2. Here *slā* is (I suppose) contracted from *slaha* \* = smiter, from *slahan*, usually *slēan*, to smite; the parallel form *slaga* occurs in Exod. xxii. 2; see **SLAY**. + Swed. *slä*, usually *ormslä*, a blindworm (where *orm* = E. *worm*); from *slä*, to strike (Rietz, p. 618, where the dialectal form *slo* is given). + Norweg. *slo*, a blindworm; also called *ormslo* (Aasen); from *slaa*, to strike. ¶ Quite distinct from Swed. *slö*, blunt, dull, the cognate form with *slow*.

**SLUBBER**, to do carelessly, to sully. (Scand.) 'I *slubber*, I fyle [dcfile] a thyng'; Palsgrave. And see Shak. Merch. Ven. ii. 8. 39; Oth. i. 3. 227. — Dan. *slubbre*, to slubber; Swed. dial. *slubbra*, to be disorderly, to slubber, slobber with the lips, a frequentative verb with suffix -ra (for -era) from *slubba*, to mix up liquids in a slovenly way, to be careless (Rietz). + Du. *sllobberen*, 'to slap, to sup up'; Sewel. + Low G. *slubbern*, to lap, sip. From the base SLUP, equivalent to SLAP, to lick up; see **SLABBER**.

**SLUG**, to be inactive. (Scand.) 'To *slug* in slouth'; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 23. M. E. *sluggen*, Prompt. Parv.; where we also find *slugge*, adj., slothful; *sluggy*, adj., the same; *sluggydnesse*, *slugnes*, sloth. 'I *slodge*, I waxe slowe, or draw behind'; Palsgrave. The verb is now obsolete. — Dan. *slug*, weakened form of *sluk*, appearing in *slugøret*, *slukøret*, with drooping ears; allied to Norweg. *sloka*, to go heavily, to slouch, Swed. *sloka*, to hang down, droop. Cf. Icel. *slókr*, a slouching fellow; and see **Slouch**, **Slack**. [The Du. *slek*, a slug, a snail, is derived at once from the base SLAK.] Note also Low G. *slukkern*, *slakkern*, to be loose, *slukk*, melancholy, downcast; from *slak*, slack, loose. Der. *slugg-ish*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 10; *slugg-ish-ly*, *slugg-ish-ness*. Also *slugg-ard*, Rich. III, v. 3. 225, with the F. suffix -ard (= O. H. G. -hart, cognate with E. *hard*); *slugg-ard-y*, M. E. *slogardie*, Chaucer, C. T. 1044. Also *slug*, sb., a snail.

**SLUICE**, a sliding gate in a frame for shutting off, or letting out, water; a floodgate. (F., — L.) In Shak. Venus, 956; Lucrece, 1076. — O. F. *escluse*, 'a sluice, floudgate'; Cot. Cf. Span. *esclusa*, a sluice, floodgate. — Low Lat. *exclusa*, a floodgate; lit. 'shut off (water)'. — Lat. *exclusa*, fem. of *exclusus*, pp. of *excludere*, to shut out; see **EXCLUDE**.

**SLUMBER**, to sleep lightly, repose. (E.) The *b* (after *m*) is excrescent. M. E. *slumeren*, Reliq. Antiquæ, i. 221 (Stratmann); *slumberen*, *slombren*, P. Plowman, A. prol. 10, B. prol. 10. Frequentative form of M. E. *slumen*, to slumber, Layamon, 17995, 18408, 32058. And this verb is from the sb. *slume*, slumber, spelt *sloombe* in Allit. Poems, C. 186. — A. S. *sluma*, sb., slumber; Grein, ii. 457. This is formed, with the substantival suffix -ma, from a base SLU, the meaning of which does not appear. + Du. *sluimeren*. + Dan. *slumre*, frequentative of *slumme*, to slumber. + Swed. *slumra*, verb; *slummer*, sb. + G. *schlummern*, verb; *schlummer*, sb. β. Probably connected with Lithuan. *snusti* (base *snud*), to slumber, *snudis*, a



slumberer; Russ. *sno-videtse*, a slumberer, dreamer, *sno-videnie*, a dream. Der. *slumber*, sb., *slumber-er*, *slumber-ous*.

**SLUR**, to soil, contaminate, reproach, pass over lightly with slight notice. (Scand.) 'With periods, points, and tropes he *slurs* his crimes;' Dryden (in Todd). 'They impudently *slur* the gospel;' Cudworth, Sermons, p. 73 (Todd). 'Without some fingering trick or *slur*;' Butler, Misc. Thoughts; Works, ed. Bell, iii. 176. M. E. *sloor*, *slure*, mud, clay, Prompt. Parv.; whence *sloury*, muddy, id. Prov. E. *slur*, thin washy mud; Halliwell, Forby. The orig. sense is 'to trail,' or drizzle; hence, to pass over in a sliding or slight way, also, to trail in dirt, to contaminate. — Icel. *slóra*, to trail, contracted form of *slóðra*, to drag or trail oneself along; cf. *slæða* (for *slæða*), to trail, *slæður*, a gown that trails the ground, *slóð*, a track, trail (whence E. *slot*, a deer's track); see **Slot** (2). All derivatives from the Teut. base SLID, to slide, glide; see **Slide**. Cf. Fick, iii. 359. [Thus the key to this word is that a *th* or *d* has been dropped; it stands for *slother* or *sloder*; cf. prov. E. *slither*, to slide, *slodder*, slush, wet mud.] So also Swed. dial. *slóra*, to be careless or negligent; Norweg. *sløre*, to sully, to be negligent, *slöda*, *slöe*, a train, trail, *slöda*, *slöe*, to trail, drizzle. + Low G. *sluren*, contracted form of *sludern*, to hang loosely, to be lazy; *slurig*, *sludderig*, lazy. + O. Du. *sleuren*, *slooren*, to drag, trail, *slorigh*, 'filthie or sluttish'; *slodder*, a sloven, *slodde*, a slut; Hexham. Der. *slur*, sb.

**SLUT**, a slovenly woman, slattern. (Scand.) M. E. *slutte*, Coventry Plays, 218 (Stratmann); and in Palsgrave. '*Slutte*, Cenosa;' Prompt. Parv. *Slutte* occurs also in Occleve, Letter of Cupide, st. 34. Hence *sluttish*, Chaucer, C. T. 16104. — Icel. *slöttr*, a heavy, loglike fellow; Swed. dial. *slöta*, an idle woman, slut, *släter*, an idler; Norweg. *slott*, an idler; Dan. *slatte*, a slut. — Icel. *slota*, to droop, Swed. dial. *slota*, to be lazy, Norweg. *sluta*, to droop; allied to Dan. *slat*, loose, flabby, also spelt *slatten*, *slattet*. β. The Dan. forms *slatten*, *slattet* have a pp. suffix, such as can only come from a strong verb. This verb appears in Norweg. *slætta* (pt. t. *slatt*, pp. *slottet*), to dangle, hang loose like clothes, to drift, to idle about, be lazy (Aasen).

γ. A nasalised form of this verb appears again in Swed. dial. *slinta* (pp. *slant*, pp. *sluntit*), to slide, glide, slip aside, with its derivatives *slanta*, to be idle, and *slunt*, 'a lubber, lazy sturdy fellow,' Widegren. These words are related to E. *slant*, sloping, which is a nasalised form from Teut. base SLID, to slide, as noted under **Slant**, q. v. δ. The notion of slipperiness or sliding about leads to that of clumsiness and sluttishness; of which there are numerous examples, as in E. *slip-shod*, &c. The corresponding Du. word keeps the *d* of the verb to slide; the word is *slodde*, 'a slut, or a careless woman,' allied to *slodder*, 'a careless man,' *slodder-hosen*, 'large and wide hosen,' *slodse*, 'slippers;' Hexham. So also Icel. *slóði*, (1) a trail, (2) a sloven. And there is a most remarkable parallel in Irish and Gael. *slaoaire*, a lazy person, sluggard, from the verb *slao*, to slide; as well as in Irish and Gael. *slapaire*, *slapair*, a sloven, allied to Gael. *slao*, trailing, drawing, slovenly, and to E. *slip*.

¶ Not allied to *slatten*, q. v. Der. *sluttish*, -ly, -ness. **SLY**, cunning, wily. (Scand.) M. E. *slie*, *sly*, Chaucer, C. T. 3201; *sley*, Havelok, 1084; *sleh*, Ormulum, 13498. — Icel. *slægr* (for *slægr*), sly, cunning. + Swed. *slug*. + Dan. *slug*, *slu*. + Low G. *slou*. + G. *schlau*. β. Cf. also Swed. *slög*, cunning, dexterous; also Icel. *slægr*, kicking, said of a horse who is ready to fling out or strike with his heels. The word is certainly from the Teut. base SLAH (SLAG), to strike; see **Slay**. 'From the use of a hammer being taken as the type of a handicraft;' Wedgwood; and see Fick, iii. 358, who adduces G. *verschlagen*, cunning, crafty, subtle, sly, from the same root. Der. *sly-ly*, *sly-ness*. Also *sleight* (i.e. *sly-th*), q. v.

**SMACK** (1), taste, flavour, savour. (E.) M. E. *smak*, a taste; Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *smæc*, taste; Grein, ii. 457; whence the verb *smecgan*, *smæccan*, to taste. 'Gusto, ic *smeccege*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 17, col. 2. + O. Du. *smacke*, 'tast, smack, or savour;' whence *smæcken*, 'to savour,' Hexham; Du. *smaken*, to taste. + Dan. *smag*, taste; *smage*, to taste. + Swed. *smak*, taste; *smaka*, to taste. + G. *geschmack*, taste; *schmecken*, to taste. β. All from a base SMAK, signifying 'taste;' remoter origin unknown. We may note the remarkable A. S. *swæcc*, taste, Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 550, l. 11; which seems to be a parallel form. γ. Wedgwood says of *smack* that it is 'a syllable directly representing the sound made by the sudden collision or separation of two soft surfaces, as a blow with the flat hand, the sudden separation of the lips in kissing, or of the tongue and palate in tasting.' The cognate languages, however, keep the words for *smack*, a taste, and *smack*, a blow, remarkably distinct; as shewn under **Smack** (2). I conclude that the above illustration is not borne out by the forms actually found.

**SMACK** (2), a sounding blow, (E.?) We find *smack*, sb., a loud kiss, Tam. Shrew. iii. 2. 180. But the word does not seem to be at all old, and its supposed connection with **Smack** (1) is disproved

by the forms found. It has been confused with it, but is quite distinct. It seems to be of imitative origin, and may be an E. word, unless borrowed from Scandinavian.

β. The related words are Swed. *smacka*, to smack (distinct from *smaka*, to taste); Swed. dial. *smakka*, to throw down noisily, *smäkk*, a light quick blow with the flat hand, *smükka*, to hit smartly; Dan. *smække*, to slam, bang (distinct from *smage*, to taste), *smæk*, a smack, rap (distinct from *smag*, taste). Also Low G. *smakken*, to smack the lips (distinct from *smekken*, to taste); O. Du. *smacken*, Du. *smakken*, to cast on the ground, fling, throw (distinct from Du. *smaken*, to taste); Du. *smak*, a loud noise. Also G. *schmatzen*, to smack, to fell (a tree), as distinct from *schmecken*, to taste. And see **Smash**. γ. We are certainly not justified in connecting the two senses of *smack*, when we observe what pains are taken in other languages to keep the forms separate. Cf. *knack*, *crack*. Der. *smack*, verb; *smatt-er*, q. v., *smash*, q. v.

**SMACK** (3), a fishing-boat. (Du.) In Sewel's Du. Dict. Doubtless borrowed from Dutch, like *hoy*, *skipper*, *boom*, *yacht*, &c. — O. Du. *smacke*, 'a kind of a long ship or boate,' Hexham; *smak*, 'a hoy, smack,' Sewel, ed. 1754. + Dan. *smakke*, a smack. β. Generally supposed to be a corruption for *snack*, allied to *snake*; cf. A. S. *snacc*, a smack, small vessel, A. S. Chron. an. 1066, in the Laud MS., ed. Thorpe, p. 337; Icel. *snekkja*, a kind of sailing-ship, so called from its snake-like movement in the water. The Dan. *snekke* means (1) a snail, (2) a vessel or smack; from the verb represented in E. by *sneak*; see **Snake**, **Sneak**. ¶ For the interchange of *sm-* and *sn-*, see **Smatter**.

**SMALL**, little, unimportant. (E.) M. E. *smal*; pl. *smale*, Chaucer, C. T. 9. — A. S. *smæl*, small, thin; Grein, ii. 457. + Du., Dan., and Swed. *smal*, narrow, thin. + Goth. *smals*, small. + G. *schmal*, narrow, thin, slim. β. All from Teut. base SMALA, small, Fick, iii. 357; closely related to which is the base SMAHA, small (id. 356), appearing in Icel. *smúr*, Dan. *smaa*, Swed. *små*, O. H. G. *smake*, small. γ. Perhaps further related to Gk. *σμικρός*, small, Lat. *macer*, lean, thin, for which a base SMAK, small, has been assumed. Der. *small-ness*; *small-fox* (see **Pox**); *small-age*, q. v.

**SMALLAGE**, celery. (Hybrid; E. and F. — L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. '*Smallage*, a former name of the celery, meaning the *small ache* or parsley, as compared with the great parsley, *olus atrum*.' See Turner's Nomenclator, A. D. 1548; and Gerard's Herbal; Prior, Popular Names of British Plants. M. E. *smalege*, Wright's Vocab. i. 225, note 6. — A. S. *smæl*, small (see above); and F. *ache*, parsley, from Lat. *apium*, parsley.

**SMALT**, glass tinged of a deep blue, used as a pigment. (Ital. — O. H. G.) '*Smalt*, a kind of blew powder-colour, us'd in painting; blue enamel;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Also in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Ital. *smalto*, 'amell [enamel] for goldsmiths;' Florio. — O. H. G. *smalzjan*, M. H. G. *smelzen*, to smelt; cognate with E. **Smelt**, q. v. ¶ The Du. *smalt* (in the present sense) is borrowed from Italian.

**SMARAGDUS**, a precious stone, emerald. (L. — Gk.) Also *smaragd*; M. E. *smaragde*, An O. E. Miscellany, p. 98, l. 174. — Lat. *smaragdus*. — Gk. *σμάραγδος*, an emerald. See **Emerald**, **Doublet**, **emerald**.

**SMART**, to feel a pain, to be punished. (E.) M. E. *smerten*, Havelok, 2647; spelt *smeorten*, Ancræn Riwe, p. 238, last line. Once a strong verb; the pt. t. *smeart* occurs in O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 21, l. 27. — A. S. *smeortan* (Somner); this word is unauthorised, but is clearly the correct form; the old strong pt. t. shews that the word is almost certainly A. S. The A. S. pt. t. would be *smeart*\*, and the pp. *smorten*\*. + Du. *suarten*, to give pain; *suart*, pain. + Dan. *smerte*, vb. and sb. + Swed. *smärta*, vb. and sb. + O. H. G. *smerzan*, sometimes used as a strong verb (pt. t. *smarz*), G. *schmerzen*, to smart; O. H. G. *smerza*, G. *schmerz*, smart, pain. + Lat. *mordere* (with lost initial *s*), to bite, pain, sting. + Skt. *mrīd* (for *smard*), to rub, grind, crush. β. All from ✓SMARD, to pain; see Fick, i. 836. But Fick (i. 175) excepts the Lat. and Skt. forms, which he refers to ✓MARD, extension of ✓MAR, to grind, pound. In any case, the form of the root of the present word is SMARD, as above; the Latin word seems more closely connected in sense than is the Skt. one. See **Mordacity**. Der. *smart*, sb., M. E. *smerte*, Chaucer, C. T. 3811; also *smart*, adj., M. E. *smerte*, i. e. painful, Havelok, 2055. The use of the adjective has been extended to mean pungent, brisk, acute, lively, witty. Hence *smart-ly*, *smart-ness*.

**SMASH**, to crush, break in pieces. (Scand.) A late word, added by Todd to Johnson. According to Webster, it is used by Burke. It is well known in the North (see Brockett and Jamieson), and is clearly a dialectal word adopted into more polite speech. Like many Northern words, it is of Scand. origin. — Swed. dial. *smaske*, which Rietz explains by *smüllkyssa*, meaning to kiss with a sounding smack; *smask*, a slight explosion, crack, report. Closely allied to



*smiska*, to slap, occurring in the very sense of 'to smash glass' or to smash a window-pane, which is the commonest use of the word in ordinary E. conversation. We also find Swed. dial. *smakka*, to throw down *smack*, i. e. with a sounding blow, *smikk*, to slap, strike quickly and lightly, *småkke*, to slap down anything soft so as to make a noise. Also Low G. *smakken*, *smaksen*, to smack with the lips, to kiss with a sounding smack.  $\beta$ . It is thus clear that *smaske* stands for *smake* (by the common interchange of *sk* and *ks*, as in *ax* = *ask*); and *smak-se* is formed, by the addition of *s* (with transitive sense, as in *clean-se*, to make clean), from the base *SMAK*, meaning a smack or slight report; hence *smash* (= *smak-s*) is to make a smack, cause a report, produce the sound of breaking, as in 'to smash a window.'  $\gamma$ . This solution, considered doubtful by E. Müller, is quite satisfactory. Other solutions have no value, nor even any plausibility. The best of them is the supposition that *smash* is produced (by some mysterious prefixing of *s*, which is explaining as having an intensive force) from *mask*; but *mask* means to mix up, and no one has ever yet heard of 'masking a window!' On the other hand, the saying that a ball was thrown 'smack (or *smash*) through a window' is sufficiently common. And cf. G. *schmatzen*, to fell a tree; from *schmatz*, a smack.

**SMATTERING**, a superficial knowledge. (Scand.) From the old verb *to smatter*, to have a slight knowledge of; the orig. sense was, perhaps, 'to prate.' 'I smatter of a thyng, I have lytell knowledge in it;' Palsgrave. 'For I abhorre to smatter Of one so deuyll-ysh a matter;' Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, 711. M. E. *smateren*, to make a noise; Songs and Carols, ed. Wright, no. Ixxii (Stratmann). = Swed. *smattra*, to clatter, to crackle. A mere variant of Swed. *snattra*, to chatter, cognate with Dan. *snaddre*, to jabber, chatter, G. *schnattern*, to cackle, chatter, prattle.  $\beta$ . Again, the Swed. *snattra* (for *snakra*) is a weakened frequentative form of *snacka*, to chat, prate; cognate with which are Dan. *snakke*, to chat, prate, and G. *schnacken*, to prate; note further the substantives, viz. Swed. *snack*, chat, talk, Dan. *snak*, tattle, G. *schnack*, chit-chat. And further, cf. Swed. *smacka*, to smack (make a noise), to croak; Dan. *smaske*, *snaske*, to gnash, or smack with the lips in eating.  $\gamma$ . Hence *smatter* (or *snatter*) is a frequentative verb from a base *SMAK*, *SNACK*, denoting a smacking noise with the lips, hence, a gabbling, prating. See **Smack** (2).  $\eta$  For the interchange of *sm-* and *sn-*, see **Smack** (3).

**SMEAR**, to daub with something greasy or sticky. (E.) M. E. *smieren*, *smeren*, Ormulum, 994; also *smieren*; also *smieren*. Ancren Riwle, p. 372, l. 6. = A. S. *smieren*, Psl. xlv. 9; *smirian*, Mark, xvi. 1. A weak verb, from the sb. *smieru*, fat, Levit. viii. 25, whence M. E. *smere*, fat, fatness, Genesis and Exodus, 1573. + Du. *smieren*, to grease; from *smeer*, fat. + Icel. *smyrja*, to anoint; from *smjör*, smör, grease. + Dan. *smøre*; from *smör*, sb. + Swed. *smörja*; from *smör*, sb. + G. *schmieren*; from *schmeer*, sb.  $\beta$ . The general Teut. form of the sb. is *SMERWA*, fat, grease; Fick, iii. 356; allied to which are Goth. *smairthr*, fatness, *smarna*, dung. All from a base *SMAR*; cf. Lithuan. *smarsas*, fat, *smalta*, tar; Gk. *μύρον*, an unguent, *σμύρις*, emery for polishing.

$\gamma$ . The base seems to be *SMA*, to rub, as seen in Gk. *σμά-ειν*, *σμή-χειν*, to smear, rub, wipe. Der. *smear*, sb., at present signifying the result of smearing, and a derivative of the verb; not in the old sense of 'grease.' And see *smir-ch*, *smelt* (1).

**SMELL**, an odour. (E.) M. E. *smel*, Chaucer, C. T. 2429; Ancren Riwle, p. 104, l. 16; also *smul*, O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 99, l. 1, Not found in A. S., but prob. a true Eng. word. Allied to Du. *smuulen*, 'to smoke hiddenly,' i. e. to smoulder; Low G. *smelen*, to smoulder.  $\beta$ . The idea is evidently taken from the suffocating vapour given off by smouldering wood; the *l*, as usual, stands for an older *r*, and we find a more original word in A. S. *smoran* or *smorian*, to suffocate, whence the pt. pl. *smoradun*, Matt. xiii. 9 (Rushworth MS.). See further under **Smoulder** and **Smother**. Der. *smell*, verb, M. E. *smellen*, Chaucer, C. T. 3691, *smullen*, O. Eng. Hom. ii. 35, l. 3.

**SMELT** (1), to fuse ore. (Scand.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; but not noticed by Skinner, ed. 1671. I have little doubt that the word is really *Swedish*, as Sweden was the chief place for smelting iron ore, and a great deal of iron is still found there; (cf. **Slag**). = Dan. *smelte*, to fuse, smelt; Swed. *smälta*, to smelt, run, liquefy; *smälta malin*, to smelt ore; Widegren. + O. Du. *smiltten*, *smelten*, 'to melt, mollifie, make liquid, or to found;' Hexham. Note here the use of *found* where we should now say *smelt*. + G. *schmelzen*, O. H. G. *smalzjan*, to smelt.  $\beta$ . All these are secondary or weak verbs, connected with an older strong verb appearing in the Swed. *smälta*, to melt, i. e. to become liquid, for which Rietz gives the pt. t. *smalt* and supine *smultid*, and cites O. Swed. *smälta* (pt. t. *smalt*, pt. *smultin*). It also appears in G. *schmelzen*, (pt. t. *schmolz*), to melt, dissolve, become liquid.

$\gamma$ . The orig. sense of this base *SMALT* was 'to become oily' or become soft, like butter or fat, as shewn by O. Du. *smalt*, 'grease or melted butter;' *smalts*, *smalsch*, 'liquid,

soft, or fatt' (Hexham); O. H. G. *smalz*, fat, grease (G. *schmalz*). Further, this O. H. G. *smalz* may be compared with Lithuan. *smarsas*, fat, Goth. *smairthr*, fat, and other words discussed under *smear*, of which the orig. sense was 'to anoint with fat,' or rub over with grease.  $\delta$ . Thus *SMALT* is for *SMART* (Aryan *SMARD*), formed as an extension from *SMAR*, grease; for which see **Smear**; Fick, iii. 836.  $\epsilon$ . We may also compare Gk. *μέλδομαι*, to become liquid. But the connection with *melt* is by no means so certain as might appear. It is common to call *smelt* a 'strengthened' form of *melt*, made by prefixing *s*, though there is no reason why *s* should be prefixed; if the connection is real, it may well be because *smelt* was the older form, and *s* was dropped. In that case the  $\checkmark$  *MAR*, to pound (whence E. *melt*), is to be referred to  $\checkmark$  *SMA*, to rub (whence E. *smelt*), as the more original form. Der. *smalt*, q. v.; *enamel*, q. v., And see *mute* (2).

**SMELT** (2), a kind of fish. (E.) M. E. *smelt*, Prompt. Parv. = A. S. *smelt*. 'Sardina, *smelt*,' in a list of fish; Wright's Voc. i. 281, col. 2. + Dan. *smelt*. + Norweg. *smelta* (1), a mass, lump; (2) the name of various kinds of small fish, as *Gadus minutus*, also a small whiting.

$\beta$ . The name prob. means 'smooth;' cf. A. S. *smelt*, *smylt*, serene, smooth (of the sea), orig. liquid; from the verb *to smelt*; see **Smelt** (1).  $\eta$  Webster says: 'from the peculiar *smell*;' with this cf. the scientific name *Osmorus* (Gk. *ὀσμωρός*, fragrant). This I believe to be simply impossible, though this imaginary 'etymology' may have originated the 'scientific' name. We have yet to find the verb *to smell* in A. S.; and we must explain the *t*.

**SMILE**, to laugh slightly, express joy by the countenance. (Scand.) M. E. *smilen*, Chaucer, C. T. 4044; Will. of Palerne, 991. Not a very old word in E. = Swed. *smila*, to smirk, smile, fawn, simper; Dan. *smile*. + M. H. G. *smielen*, *smieren*, *smieren*, to smile. + Lat. *mirari*, to wonder at; *mirus*, wonderful.  $\beta$ . All from the base *SMIR*, an extension from  $\checkmark$  *SMI*, to smile; cf. Skt. *smi*, to smile; Fick, iii. 836, 837. See **Miracle**, **Admire**, **Smirk**. Der. *smil-er*, Chaucer, C. T. 2001; *smile*, sb., St. Brandan, 4 (Stratmann); see *smir-k*.

**SMIRCH**, to besmear, dirty. (E.) 'And with a kind of umber *smirch* my face;' As You Like It, i. 3, 114. Allied to the old word *smore*. 'I smore ones face with any grease or soute [soot], or such lyke, *Je barbouille*;' Palsgrave. And since *smore* is another form of *smear*, it is clear that *smirch* (weakened form of *smier-k*) is an extension from M. E. *smieren*, to smear; see **Smear**.

**SMIRK**, to smile affectedly, smile, simper. M. E. *smirken*; St. Katharine, 356. = A. S. *smierian*, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, cap. xxiv. § 12 (lib. iii. pr. 11). Cf. M. H. G. *smieren*, *smieren*, to smile; shewing that A. S. *smierian* is from the base *SMIR-K*, extended from *SMIRK*, whence E. *smile*. See **Smile**. Der. *smirk*, sb., also obsolete adj. *smirk*, trim, neat, Spenser, Shep. Kal., Feb. l. 72.

**SMITE**, to strike, beat, kill. (E.) M. E. *smiten*, pt. t. *smat*, *smot*, pp. *smiten*. The pt. t. is spelt *smoot*, Wyclif, Luke, xxii. 50; with pl. *smytten* (= *smiten*), id. xxiii. 48. = A. S. *smitan*, pt. t. *smát*, pp. *smiten*; Grein, ii. 458. + Du. *smijten*. + Swed. *smida*, to forge. + Dan. *smide*, to fling. + G. *schmeissen*, to smite, fling, cast; O. H. G. *smizan*, to throw, to stroke, to smear. Cf. Goth. *bismitan*, to anoint, besmear, John, ix. 11.

$\beta$ . The orig. sense would appear to be 'to rub' or smear over, a sense which actually appears in the O. H. G. and Gothic; and even in A. S. this sense is not unknown; note also O. Swed. *smíta*, to smite, *smeta*, to smear (Ihre), Icel. *smíta*, to steam from being fat or oiled; and see further under **Smut**. The connection between 'to rub' and 'to smite' is curious, but the latter sense is a satirical use of the former; we had the phrase 'to rub down with an oaken towel,' i. e. to cudgel; and, in the Romance of Partenay, l. 5653, a certain king is said to have been 'so well *Anoynted*' that he had not a whole piece of clothing left upon him; the orig. French text says that he was *bien oingt*.  $\gamma$ . Curtius connects the O. H. G. *smizan* with Skt. *meda*, fat, from *mid*, to be unctuous, from a  $\checkmark$  *SMID*; i. 420. Cf. E. *smear*, q. v. Der. *smit-er*.

**SMITH**, a worker in metals. (E.) M. E. *smith*, Chaucer, C. T. 2027. = A. S. *smið*; Grein, ii. 457. + Du. *smid*. + Icel. *smiðr*. + Dan. and Swed. *smed*. + G. *schmied*, M. H. G. *smit*, *smid*. + Goth. *smitha*, in comp. *aiza-smitha*, copper-smith.  $\beta$ . All from the Teut. base *SMITHA*, a smith; Fick, iii. 357. It is usual to explain this (after the method of Home Tooke, which is known to be wrong) as *he that smiteth*, from 'the sturdy blows that he smites upon the anvil;' Trench, Study of Words. But there is no support for this notion to be had from comparative philology; we might as well connect *kith* with *kite*, as far as phonetic laws are concerned.  $\gamma$ . The most that can be said is that *smi-th* and *smi-te* may be from a common base, with the notion of rubbing smooth. But the word with which *smith* has a real and close connection is the word *smooth*; see **Smooth**. Der. *smith-y*, M. E. *smiðde*, Ancren Riwle, p. 284, l. 24, A. S. *smiðde*, Wright's Vocab. i. 34, col. 2; Icel. *smiðja*. Also *gold-smith*, *silver-smith*; &c.



**SMOCK**, a shirt for a woman. (E.) M. E. *smok*, Chaucer, C. T. 3238. — A. S. *smoc*. 'Colobium, smoc vel syr' [sark]; Wright's Voc. i. 25, col. 2. Put for *smog\** or *smoeg\**; and so called because 'crept into'; from *smogen*, pp. of the strong verb *smēogan*, *smūgan*, occurring in Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, cap. xxiv. § 1 (lib. iii. pr. 2). Cf. Shetland *smook*, 'to draw on, as a glove or a stocking'; Edmondston. + Icel. *smokkr*, a smock; from *smoginn*, pp. of *smjuga*, 'to creep through a hole, to put on a garment which has only a round hole to put the head through.' Cf. O. Swed. *smog*, a round hole for the head; Ihre. Also Icel. *smeygja*, to slip off one's neck, causal of *smjuga*. See further under **Smug** and **Smuggle**.

**SMOKE**, vapour from a burning body, esp. wood or coal. (E.) M. E. *smoke*, Chaucer, C. T. 5860. — A. S. *smoca* (rare). 'Pone wlacon smocan wāces flāscēs' = the warm smoke of weak flax; Be Domes Dæge, ed. Lumby, l. 51. — A. S. *smoc*, stem of *smocen*, pp. of strong verb *smēcan* (pt. t. *smēde*), to smoke, reek, Matt. xii. 20. Hence also the various forms of the sb., such as *smēde*, *smýe*, the latter occurs in Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 202, l. 4 from bottom. The secondary verb *smoican* (derived from the sb. *smoca*) occurs on the same page, l. 24. + Du. *smook*, sb. + Dan. *smüge*, weak verb, to smoke. + G. *schmauch*, smoke. β. All from a Teut. base SMUK. If the Gk. *σμήναι*, to burn slowly in a smouldering fire, be a related word, the common Aryan root would take the form SMU (see **Smother**); cf. Irish *smuid*, vapour, smoke, *much*, smoke, W. *mug*, smoke, and perhaps Lithuan. *smaugti*, to choke. Der. *smoke*, vb., A. S. *smoican*, as above; *smok-er*, *smok-y*, *smok-iness*.

**SMOOTH**, having an even surface. (E.) M. E. *smoothe*, Rom. of the Rose, 542; also common in the form *smethe* (due to vowel-change from *o* to *e* (= *e*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 424, l. 20, Pricke of Conscience, 6349. — A. S. *smēde*, Luke, iii. 5, where the Northumb. versions have *smoede*; cf. *Aspera, unsmodē*, Wright's Voc. ii. 7, col. 1. The preservation of the (older) vowel *o* in mod. E. is remarkable. β. Related to O. Du. *smedighe*, *smijdigh*, 'handeable, or soft' (Hexham), Du. *smijdig*, malleable, G. *geschmeidig*, malleable, ductile, smooth; and hence clearly connected with E. *smith*. Cf. Low G. *smede*, a smithy, *smid*, a smith, *smeden*, to forge; Dan. *smed*, a smith, *smede*, to forge, *smidig*, pliable, supple. γ. The connection between the *o* of *smooth* and the *i* of *smith* is difficult to follow; but may be accounted for by the supposition that there was once a lost strong verb which in Gothic would have taken the form *smēthan\**, to forge, with pt. t. *smāith\**, and pp. *smithaus\**, corresponding to which would have been an A. S. *smiþan\**, to forge (pt. t. *smāð\**, pp. *smiðen\**). We could then deduce *smooth* from the A. S. pt. t. *smāð*, and *smith* from the pp. *smiðen*. δ. Now this lost verb is actually still found in Swedish dialects; Rietz gives the normal form as *smida*, with pt. t. *smed*, pp. *smiden*; and another trace of it occurs in Icel. *smið*, smith's work, as noted in the Icel. Dict. Thus the orig. sense of *smooth* is forged, or flattened with the hammer. Der. *smooth*, verb, answering to A. S. *smēðian*, Wright's Vocab. i. 28, col. 2; *smooth-ly*; *smooth-ness*, A. S. *smēðnys*, Wright's Voc. i. 53, col. 2.

**SMOTHER**, a suffocating smoke, thick stifling dust. (E.) *Smother* stands for *smorther*, having lost an *r*, which was retained even in the 14th century. M. E. *smorther*; spelt *smorþre*, *smorþur*, P. Plowman, C. xx. 303, 305 (some MSS. have *smolder*, id. B. xvii. 321). *Smor-ther* is 'that which stifles'; formed with the suffix *-ther* (Aryan *-tar*) of the agent, from A. S. *smor-ian*, to choke, stifle, Matt. xiii. 7 (Rushworth MS.), preserved in Lowland Sc. *smoor*, to stifle; see Burns, Brigs of Ayr, l. 33. β. Cognate with A. S. *smorian* are Du. *smooren*, to suffocate, stifle, stew, and G. *schmoren*, to stew. Cf. O. Du. *smoor*, 'smoother, vapour, or fume' (Hexham); which is the sb. from which Du. *smooren* is derived. Similarly the A. S. weak verb *smorian* must be referred to a sb. *smor\**, vapour; cf. Dan. *smul*, dust. γ. *Smother* is certainly related to *smoulder* and *smell*; we may conjecture an Aryan root SMU, with the sense perhaps of 'stifle'; this would also account for *smo-ke*; see **Smoke**. Der. *smother*, verb, M. E. *smortheren*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 251, l. 7. And see *smoulder*.

**SMOLDER**, to burn with a stifling smoke. (E.) 'I smolder, as wete wood doth; I smolder one, or I stoppe his brethe with smoke;' Palsgrave. M. E. *smolderen*, Allit. Poems, B. 955; from the sb. *smolder*, a stifling smoke. 'Smoke and smolder,' P. Plowman, B. xvii. 321; where the later text has 'smoke and smorþer' (= E. *smother*), id. C. xx. 303; and see Palladius on Husbandry, i. 929. β. The M. E. *smolder* and *smorther* are, in fact, merely two spellings of the same word, and could therefore be used convertibly. The change of *r* into *l* is very common, and the further change of *smolther* into *smolder* followed at the same time, to make the word pronounceable. γ. [The Dan. *smuldre*, to crumble, moulder, from *smul*, dust, may be ultimately related, but is not the original of the E. word, being too remote in sense.] The E. *smoulder* is closely connected with Low G. *smölen*, *smelen*, to smoulder, as in *dat holt smelet weg* = the wood smoulders away (Bremen Wörterbuch);

Du. *smelden*, 'to smook hiddenly,' Sewel. See **Smell**. δ. The interchange of *r* and *l* may be curiously illustrated from Dutch. Thus, where Hexham gives *smoel*, with the senses (1) sultry, (2) drunk, Sewel gives *smoorheet*, excessively hot, and *smoordronken*, excessively drunk; this links *smoel* with *smoor*, and both of them with Du. *smooren*, to stifle.

**SMUDGE**, to sully; see **Smut** below.

**SMUG**, neat, trim, spruce. (Scand.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. iii. i. 49; &c. 'I could have brought a noble regiment Of *smug-skinnde* Nunnes into my countrey soyle;' Gascoigne, Voyage into Holland, A. D. 1572; Works, i. 393. Spelt *smoog*, Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, Æn. ii. 474; ed. Arber, p. 59. A weakened form of *smuk*. — Dan. *smuk*, pretty, fine, fair, as in *det smukke kion* = the fair sex; O. Swed. *smuck*, elegant, fine, fair, also spelt *smück* (Ihre). Hence Swed. *smucka*, to adorn (by vowel-change from *u* to *y*). + Low G. *smuk*, neat, trim. + G. *schmuck*, trim, spruce; cf. *schmuck*, sb., ornament, *schmücken*, to adorn. β. The M. H. G. *smücken* or *smucken* meant not only to clothe, adorn, but also to withdraw oneself into a place of security, and is said to be a derivative from the older strong verb *smiegen*, to creep into (G. *schmiegen*, to wind, bend, ply, cling to); see Wackernagel. This M. H. G. *smiegen* is cognate with A. S. *smigan*, *smēogan*, to creep. γ. This links *smug* with *smock*, which shews the opposite change from *g* to *k*, as shewn under that word. A *smock*, orig. so named from the hole for the neck into which one crept, became a general term for dress, clothes, or attire, as in the case of G. *schmuck*, attire, dress, ornament, adornment, &c.; and *smug* is merely the corresponding adjective, meaning 'dressed,' hence spruce, neat, &c. See further under **Smock** and **Smuggle**.

**SMUGGLE**, to import or export secretly, without paying legal duty. (Scand.) Phillips, ed. 1706, gives the phrase 'to smuggle goods.' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, has: 'Smugglers, stealers of customs, well known upon the Thames.' Sewel's Du. Dict., ed. 1749, gives: 'Sluyken, to smuckle; sluyker, a smuckler.' The word is not Dutch, the Du. *smokkelen*, to smuggle, being modern, and unnoticed by Sewel and Hexham. It is, however, plainly a sailor's word, and of Scand. origin. — Dan. *smugle*, to smuggle; a frequentative form (with usual suffix *-le*) from the old strong verb found in Norweg. *smjuga* (pt. t. *smaug*), to creep; whence also Dan. *i smug*, adv., secretly, privately, and *smughandel*, contraband trade. Closely allied to Dan. *smøge*, a narrow (secret) passage, Swed. *smuga*, a lurking-hole, Icel. *smuga*, a hole to creep through, *smugall*, penetrating, *smugligr*, penetrating. β. All from the strong verb found in Icel. *smjuga* (pt. t. *smaug*, pl. *smugu*, pp. *smoginn*), to creep, creep through a hole, put on a garment which has only a round hole to put the head through; cf. Swed. *smuga*, to sneak, to smuggle. Cognate with A. S. *smēogan*, *smūgan*, to creep (pt. t. *smēig*, pl. *smugon*, pp. *smogen*); M. H. G. *smiegen*, strong verb, to press into (Fick, iii. 357); all from Teut. base SMUG, to creep. Cf. Lithuan. *smukti*, to glide, *i-smukti*, to creep into. Der. *smuggl-er*; see *smock*, *smug*.

**SMUT**, a spot of dirt, esp. of soot. (Scand.) Not a very old word; formerly *smutch* (really a corruption of *smuts*), which is therefore more correct. 'Smutche on ones face, barboyllement;' Palsgrave. 'Hast smutched thy nose;' Winter's Tale, i. 2. 121. — Swed. *smuts*, smut, dirt, filth, soil; whence *smutsa*, verb, to dirt, to sully. + Dan. *smuds*, filth; whence *smudse*, to soil, dirty, sully. The Dan. form accounts for E. *smudge*, to smear, to soil (Halliwell), and for M. E. *smoge*, with the same sense (id.) + G. *schmutz*, smut; whence *schmutzen*, to smudge. β. The Swed. *smut-s* is formed with suffix *-s* (= Aryan *-as*, Schleicher, Compend. § 230) from the base which appears in E. as the verb to *smite*. From the same source are Swed. *smet*, grease, filth, *smeta*, to bedaub, *smitta*, contagion, *smitta*, to infect; Dan. *smitte*, contagion; Icel. *smeita*, fat steam, as if from cooking, *smita*, to steam from being fat or oiled. Also Du. *smoddig*, smutty, *smolsen*, to smudge. γ. We have the same idea in M. E. *smoterlich*, which I explain as 'wanton,' like prov. E. *smutty*, Chaucer, C. T. 5961; and in M. E. *besmotred*, i. e. smutted, dirtied, id. 76. Also in A. S. *smittian*, to spot, Wright's Voc. ii. 151, *besmitan*, to pollute, defile, Mark, vii. 15, derivatives of *smitan*, to smite, hence, to infect; cf. Shakespeare's use of *strike*, Cor. iv. 1. 13. See **Smite**. Der. *smut*, verb; *smutt-y*, *smutt-i-ly*, *smutt-i-ness*.

**SNACK**, a part, portion, share; see **Snatch**.

**SNAFFLE**, a bridle with a piece confining the nose, and with a slender mouth-piece. (Du.) 'A bitte or a snaffle;' Baret (1580). Short for *snaffle-piece* = nose-piece. 'With a snaffle and a brydle;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1366 (R.). And in Shak. Antony, ii. 2. 63. 'A snaffle, Camus; to snaffle, rudere;' Levins. — Du. *snavel*, a horse's muzzle; O. Du. *snabel*, *snavel*, 'the nose or snout of a beast or a fish;' Hexham. Dimin. of O. Du. *snabbe*, *snebbe*, 'the bill or neb of a bird;' id. The lit. sense of *snabbe* is 'snapper'; it is a weakened form of *snapp-a\** (with suffix *-a* of the agent), from O. Du. *snappen*, 'to



snap up, or to intercept; id. See **SNAP**. + G. *schnabel*, bill, snout; dimin. of *schnappe*, a vulgar term for mouth; from *schnappen*, vb.

**SNAG**, an abrupt projection, as on a tree where a branch has been cut off, a short branch, knot, projecting tooth. (C.) 'Which with a staffe, all full of little snags;' Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 11. 23; cf. iv. 7. 7. [The word *knag*, which has much the same sense, is of Celtic origin; see **KNAG**.] *Snag* is a sb. from the prov. E. verb *snag*, to trim, to cut off the twigs and small branches from a tree; the tool used (a kind of bill-hook) is called a *snagger*; hence also the Kentish *snaggle*, to nibble (Halliwell).—Gael. *snagair*, to carve or whittle away wood with a knife, *snaigh*, to hew, cut down, reduce wood into shape, trim; Irish *snaigh*, a hewing, cutting. Cf. also Gael. *snag*, a little audible knock; Irish *snag*, a wood-pecker. Thus the lit. sense of the verb to *snag* is to chip or cut away gradually, to trim, to prune. Hence also Icel. *snagi*, a clothes-peg.

**SNAIL**, a slimy creeping insect. (E.) M.E. *snayle*, Prompt. Parv. The *i* (y) is due to an earlier *g*, precisely as in *hail* (1), *snail*.—A. S. *snægl*, *snegel*; Wright's Voc. i. 24. l. 4; i. 78, col. 2. *Snægl* (= *snag-el*) is a weakened diminutive, with *g* for *c*, from A. S. *snaca*, a snake, a creeping thing; see **SNAKE**. The lit. sense is 'a small creeping thing,' or little reptile. Cf. M. E. *snegge* (prov. E. *snag*), a snail, Avenbite of Inwyt, p. 32; and G. *schnecke*, a snail, Swed. *snäcka*. + Icel. *snigill*, a snail. + Dan. *snegl*.

**SNAKE**, a kind of serpent. (E.) The lit. sense is 'a creeping thing,' which is also the sense of *serpent* and of *reptile*. M. E. *snake*, Wyclif, Rom. iii. 13.—A. S. *snaca*, to translate Lat. *scorpio*, Luke, x. 19. The sense is 'a creeper,' but the corresponding A. S. verb is only found in the form *snican*, with a supposed pt. t. *snic\**, pp. *snicen\**; see **SNEAK**, which is the mod. E. form. Perhaps the former *a* of the A. S. word was orig. long, as in Icelandic. + Icel. *snákr*; also *snókr*. + Dan. *snog*. + Swed. *snok*. And cf. Skt. *nága*, a serpent; Schmidt, Vocalismus, ii. 472. Der. *snail*.

**SNAP**, to bite suddenly, snatch up. (Du.) In Shak. Much Ado, v. 1. 116. 'A *snapper-up* of unconsidered trifles;' Wint. Tale, iv. 3. 26. 'I *snafpe* at a thing to catch it with my tethe;' Palsgrave. Not an old word.—Du. *snappen*, to snap, snatch; 'to snap up, or to intercept,' Hexham. + Dan. *snafpe*; Swed. *snappa*, to snatch away. + G. *schnappen*, M. H. G. *snaben*, to snap, snatch. β. All from Teut. base *SNAP*, to snatch, parallel to **SNAK**; see **SNATCH**. Der. *snaff-ish*, i. e. ready to bite or snap; *snaff-ish-ly*, *-ness*. Also *snaf-dragon*, a plant, so called because the lips of the corolla, when parted, *snaf* together like a dragon's mouth; also a game in which raisins are *snapped* out of a flame, as if from a fiery dragon. Also *snaf-hance*, a fire-lock (Nares), from Du. *snaphaan*, a fire-lock, O. Du. *snaphaen*, 'a robber that snaps upon one in the highway, or a *snaphaunce*' (Hexham); from Du. *snappen*, to snap, and *haan*, a cock, also a cock of a gun, allied to E. *Hen*, q. v. Also *snaff-le*, q. v. And see *snip*.

♣ It may be added that there may have been an old strong verb *snip*, pt. t. *snap*; Rietz, indeed, gives such a verb as still found in Swed. dialects, viz. infin. *snippa*, pt. t. *snapp*, old pp. *snuppit*, with the sense to snap, to snatch. This at once accounts for E. *snip*; also for *snub* (weakened form of *snup*); also for *snuff* (2), to snap or snip off the end of the wick of a candle. Parallel to this is the base **SNAK**, to gasp, hence to *snatch*; here also we find O. Du. *snick* or *snack*, a gasp (Hexham), and Low G. *snukken*, to sob. Yet again, we not only have E. *sniff*, but also E. *snuff* (1), besides Swed. *snafsta*, to snuffle. We thus recognise (1) the base **SNAP**, to bite at quickly (variants *snip*, *snup*); (2) the base **SNAK**, to gasp, snatch at (variants *snik*, *snuk*); and (3) the base **SNAF**, to inhale breath (variants *snif*, *snuf*). All perhaps from the same orig. root.

**SNARE**, a noose, trap. (E.) Properly a noose, a trap formed with a looped string. 'Hondige himself with a *snare*;' Wyclif, Matt. xxvii. 5.—A. S. *snear*, a cord, string; Grein, ii. 459. + Du. *snאר*, a string. + Icel. *snara*, a snare, halter. + Dan. *snare*. + Swed. *snara*. + O. II. G. *snarabha*, a noose; cited by Fick, iii. 350, Curtius, i. 392.

β. From the Teut. type **SNARHA** (the *h* being preserved in O. II. G.); and this is from the Teut. strong verb **SNARH**, appearing in M. H. G. *snarhen*, to bind tightly, cited by Fick, and in Icel. *snara*, to turn quickly, twist, wring (though this is a weak verb). We may also note G. *schneur*, a lace, string, line, cord, which is prob. an allied word; so also Icel. *snari*, a twisted rope. γ. The Teut. **SNARH** answers to Aryan **SNARK**, to draw together, contract, whence Gk. *vápτην*, cramp, numbness; see **Narcissus**. δ. The Aryan **SNARK** is an extension from ✓ **SNAR**, to twist, wind; whence Lithuan. *ner-ti*, to thread a needle, draw into a chain, Lat. *ner-uis*, a sinew, nerve; see **Nerve**.

ε. And we may further note the O. Irish *snáthe*, thread, cited in Curtius, i. 393; this suggests that the ✓ **SNAR**, to twist, wind, is related to ✓ **SNA**, to wind, spin, whence Lat. *nerē*, to spin. Cf. Skt. *snasá*, *snáyu*, *snáva*, a tendon, sinew. Der. *snare*, verb, Temp. ii. 2. 174, M. E. *snaren*, Prompt. Parv.; *snar-er*, *en-snare*. Also (obsolete) *snar-l*, a noose, Trevisa, ii. 385.

♣ **SNARL**, to growl as a surly dog. (E.?) In Shak. *K. John*, iv. 3. 150. The *-l* is a frequentative suffix; the sense is 'to keep on snarling.' 'I *snarre*, as a dogge doth under a door whan he sheweth his tethe,' Palsgrave; spelt *snar*, Spenser, *F. Q.* vi. 12. 27. Of O. Low G. origin; perhaps E., though not found in A. S.—O. Du. *snarren*, 'to brawl, to scould, or to snarle;' Hexham. + G. *snarren*, to rattle the letter R, to snarl, speak in the throat. Cf. also Icel. *snörgla*, to rattle in the throat; *snörgl* (pronounced *snör*), a rattling sound in the throat. Evidently related to **SNEER**, **SNORE**, **SNORT**, which see. ¶ Evidently also a parallel form to *gnarl*, to snarl; see **GNARL**.

**SNATCH**, to seize quickly, snap up. (E.) M. E. *snacchen*, Alisaundra, ed. Stevenson, 6559 (Stratmann); spelt *sneccen*, Ancren Riwele, p. 324, l. 27. *Snacchen* is a weakened form of *snakken*, and may be considered as an E. word, though not found in A. S. The *k* is preserved in the sb. *snack*, a portion, lit. a snatch or thing snatched up; Lowland Scotch *snak*, a snatch made by a dog at a hart, a snap of the jaws, Douglas, tr. of Virgil, xii. 754 (Lat. text). 'Snack, a share; as, to go *snacks* with one;' Phillips, ed. 1706. + Du. *snakken*, to gasp, desire, long, aspire; 'de *Visch snackt na het water*, the fish gasps for water;' Hexham. The Low G. *snakken*, prov. G. *schnakken*, to chatter, is the same word in a different application; cf. also G. *schnattern*, to cackle, chatter.

β. All from a Teut. base **SNAK**, to catch at with the mouth, move the jaws, parallel to **SNAP** (as in E. *snaf*) and to **SNAT** (as in G. *schnattern*, to chatter). These bases are all imitative, with the notion of a movement of the jaws. Der. *snatch*, sb.; *body-snatcher*. Also *snack*, sb., as above. Also prov. E. *sneek*, the 'snap' or latch of a door. ¶ See remarks on **SNAP**.

**SNEAK**, to creep or steal away slyly, to behave meanly. (E.) In Shak. *Troil.* i. 2. 246. M. E. *sniken*. 'Snikeð in ant ut nedden' = adds creep in and out; O. Eng. Homilies, i. 251. The mod. E. word has kept the orig. sound of the A. S. *snican*, to creep; Grein, ii. 459. Supposed to be a strong verb (pt. t. *snic\**, pp. *snicen\**); the Icel. pp. *snikinn* occurs, from an obsolete verb, with the sense of covetous, hankering after. We also find Icel. *snikja* (weak verb), to hanker after, to beg for food silently, as a dog does; Dan. *snige sig*, to sneak, slink. Also Swed. dial. *sniga*, to creep, strong verb (pt. t. *sneg*); *snika*, to hanker after, strong verb (pt. t. *snek*).

β. All from a Teut. base **SNIK**, to creep; cf. Irish and Gael. *snaigh*, *snáig*, to creep, crawl, sneak. Der. *snake*, q. v., *snail*, q. v.

**SNEAP**, to pinch, check. (Scand.) See **SNUB**.

**SNEER**, to express contempt. (Scand.) 'Sneer, to laugh foolishly or scornfully;' Phillips, ed. 1706; prov. E. *sneering-match*, a grinning match (Forby). Rare. M. E. *snieren*, to deride. 'þai *snered* me with *snering swa*, Bot gnaisted over me with thaire tethe tha' = they derided me so with sneering, also they gnashed upon me with their teeth; Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson (Surtees Soc.), Ps. xxxiv. 16; and see Ps. ii. 4.—Dan. *snærre*, to grin like a dog; *Hunden snærrede ad hem*, the dog shewed its teeth at him (Molbech). This is closely allied to the obsolete E. *snar*; for which see **SNARL**.

**SNEEZE**, to eject air rapidly and audibly through the nose. (E.) 'Looking against the sunne doth induce *sneezing*;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 687. M. E. *snesen*, Trevisa, v. 389 (Stratmann). In Chaucer, Group H, l. 62 (l. 17011, ed. Tyrwhitt), the right reading is *fueseth*, not *sneseth*. But *snesen* is doubtless either a modification of *fuesen*, or a parallel form to it; the initial *s* is perhaps due to Dan. *snuse*, to sniff, for which see **SNOUT**.

β. We find also *fuesynge*, violent blowing, Wyclif, Job, xli. 18.—A. S. *fneosan*, to sneeze; whence *fneosung*, stermutation, printed *sneosing* (by error) in Wright's Vocab. i. 46, col. 1. Allied to A. S. *fnæst*, a puff, blast, Grein, i. 307; Icel. *fnasa*, to sneeze, snort. + Du. *fniezen*, to sneeze. + Swed. *fnysa*, Dan. *fnysse*, to snort. γ. We thus arrive at a base **FNUS**, evidently a mere variant of **HNUS**, to sneeze, Fick, iii. 82; for which see **NEESE**. Der. *sneeze*, sb. And see *neese*.

**SNIFF**, to scent, draw in air sharply through the nose. (Scand.) Not common in old books. Johnson defines *snuff*, sb., as 'resentment expressed by *sniffing*.' M. E. *snueien* or *sneuen* (with *u = v*), O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 37. l. 25; ii. 207, l. 16; this would give a later E. *sneeve\**, whence was formed *sneevle*, to snivel, given in Minsheu.—Icel. *snæfa\**, a lost verb, of which the pp. *snaför*, sharp-scented, occurs (Acts, xvii. 21); Dan. *snive*, to sniff, snuff; and cf. Swed. *snuffa*, to sob. And cf. Icel. *snippa*, to sniff with the nose, *snapa*, to sniff. Allied to **Snuff** (1), q. v. Der. *sniff*, sb.; *sniv-el*, q. v.

**SNIP**, to cut off, esp. with shears or scissors. (Du.) Shak. has *snip*, sb., L. L. L. iii. 22; also *snipt*, pp., All's Well, iv. 5. 2. He connects it with *snaf*, id. v. 1. 63.—Du. *snippen*, to snip, clip. A weakened form of Du. *snappen*, 'to snap up, or to intercept,' Hexham; see **SNAP**. + G. *schnippen*, to snap; weakened form of *schnappen*, to snap, to catch. ¶ It has probably been influenced in use by the similar word *nip*, which comes however from the Teut. base **KNIB**;



see **Nip**. Der. *snip*, sb.; *snipp-et*, a small piece, dimin. of *snip*, sb., Butler's Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 824. Also *snip-snap*, Pope, Dunciad, ii. 240.

**SNIPER**, a bird with a long bill, frequenting marshy places. (Scand.) M. E. *snype*. 'Snype, or snyte, byrde, Ihex;' Prompt. Parv. 'Hic ibis, or hic ibex, a snyte;' Wright's Voc. i. 220. 'Snype, or snyte;' Baret (1580). [*Snipe* and *snyte* are parallel names for the same bird; it is possible that the vowel of *snipe* has been affected by that of *snyte*, which is the older word, found as A. S. *snyte*, Wright's Voc. i. 29, col. 2, and i. 62, col. 1. The A. S. *snyte* prob. has reference to the bird's long bill, and is allied to *snout*; see **Snout**.] **β**. Similarly, *snipe* (otherwise *snape*, which in prov. E. means a woodcock, see Halliwell) is from Icel. *snipa*, a snipe, found in the comp. *mýri-snipa*, a moor-snipe; Dan. *sneppe*, a snipe, Swed. *snäppa*, a sandpiper. + Du. *snip*, *sneep*; O. Du. *snippe*, *sneppe*, a snipe (Hexham). + G. *schneppe*, a snipe. **γ**. The word means 'a snipper' or 'a snapper;' the standard form appears in Swed. *snäppa*, formed by the addition of a suffix -a (for -ya or -ia) and vowel-change, from the Teut. base **SNAP**, to snap up; see **Snapp**. Cf. O. Du. *snabbe*, *snebbe*, 'the bill of a bird,' Hexham, which is the same word, with the same sense of 'snapper.' See **Snaffle**.

**SNITE** (1), to wipe the nose. (Scand.) See **Snout**.

**SNITE** (2), a snipe. (E.) See under **Snipe**.

**SNIVEL**, to sniff continually, to have a running at the nose, to whimper. (Scand.) Formerly *sneuil*; spelt *sneuvil*, Skelton, Colin Clout, 1223. M. E. *sneuelen* (with *u=v*), P. Plowman, B. v. 135, footnote; other MSS. have *nyuelynge*, *neuelynge*. *Sneivel* is merely the frequentative, with the usual suffix -le, of *sniff*; and similarly M. E. *sneuelen* is the frequentative of M. E. *sneuen*, to sniff; see **Sniff**. Cf. Dan. *snivle*, to snuffle, which is a parallel form; see **Snuffle**. So also Icel. *sneffill*, a slight scent; allied to *snippa*, to sniff. ¶ The A. S. *snoft*, mucus, is unauthorised. Der. *snivell-er*; *sneivel*, sb.

**SNOB**, a vulgar person. (Scand.) Prov. E. *snob*, a vulgar ignorant person; also a journeyman-shoemaker (Suffolk); see Halliwell. 'Snap, a lad or servant, now mostly used ludicrously;' Thoresby's letter to Ray, 1703 (E. D. S. Gloss. B. 17); 'Snape, a pert youth, North,' Halliwell. Lowland Sc. *snab*, a shoemaker's or cobbler's boy (Jamieson). Of Scand. origin.—Icel. *snápr*, a dolt, idiot, with the notion of impostor or charlatan, a boaster, used as a by-word; Swed. dial. *snópp*, a boy, anything stumpy. The same Icel. word means the pointed end of a pencil; both senses may be explained from Swed. dial. *snóppa*, to cut off, make stumpy, hence to snub. Cf. Swed. *snopen*, out of countenance, ashamed. See **Snub**, **Snubnosed**.

**SNOOD**, a fillet, ribbon. (E.) 'Her satin snood;' Sir W. Scott, Lady of the Lake, c. i. st. 19; and see note 2 D. M. E. *snod* (12th century); Wright's Voc. i. 89, col. 1.—A. S. *snód*. 'Vitta, snód;' id. i. 74, col. 2. The orig. sense is 'a twist;' from the Teut. base **SNU**, **SNIW**, to turn, twist, appearing in Icel. *snúa*, to turn, twist, Dan. *snoe*, to twist, entwine, Swed. *sno*, to twist, twine; also in Swed. *sno*, sb., a twist, twine, string, answering in sense to E. *snood*, and Icel. *snúör*, a twist, twirl, answering in form to A. S. *snód*. **β**. The Teut. **SNU**, **SNIW**, further appears in Goth. *snüwan*, to go, A. S. *sneüwan*, to hasten, whence the sense of 'turn about' or 'turn' seems to have been evolved; see Fick, iii. 351. Cf. Gk. *véew*, to swim, Skt. *snu*, to flow. The sense of 'flow' seems the oldest; hence to proceed, go, turn about, turn, twine.

**SNORE**, to breathe hoarsely in sleep. (E.) M. E. *snoren*, Chaucer, C. T. 5210. The only trace of it in A. S. is the sb. *snora*, a snoring, in a gloss (Bosworth). + O. Du. *snorren*, 'to grumble, mutter,' Hexham; *suarren*, 'to brawle, scoulde, snarle,' id. + G. *schnarren*, to rattle, snarl. **β**. All from Teut. base **SNAR**, to make a growling or rattling noise in the throat, hence, to snore. It is used in the sense of 'snore' in some Teut. tongues only in the extended form **SNARK**; as, e.g., in G. *schnarchen*, to snore, snort, Du. *snorken*, Low G. *snorken*, *snurken*, Dan. *snørke*, Swed. *snorka*, to threaten (orig. to snort with rage), Icel. *snærkja*, *snarka*, to make a sputtering noise, like a light with a damp wick. See **Snarl**, **Sneer**. Der. *snore*, sb., *snor-er*. Also *snort-t*, q. v.

**SNORT**, to force air violently through the nose, as a horse. (Scand.) M. E. *snorten*, to snore, Chaucer, C. T. 4161. Put for *snorken*\*, by the occasional change of *k* to *t* at the end of a syllable, as in *bat* (animal) from M. E. *bakke*, &c.—Dan. *snørke*, to snort; Swed. *snorka*, to threaten (orig. to snort, fume, be angry). + Du. *snorken*, to snore, snort. + G. *schnarchen*, to snore, snort, bluster. **β**. All from Teut. base **SNARK**, to snort, an extension from **SNAR**, to snore, growl; see **Snore**. Der. *snort-er*; *snort*, sb.

**SNOT**, mucus from the nose. (O. Low G.) M. E. *snotte*, *snothe*, Prompt. Parv. The A. S. forms are unauthorised.—O. Fries. *snotte*; Du. *snot*; Low G. *snotte*. + Dan. *snot*. Supposed to be from the pp. *snoten* of a lost strong verb, which would appear as A. S. *sneotan*\*; **γ**

in any case, it is closely related to *snout* and to prov. E. *snite*, to wipe the nose; see further under **Snout**.

**SNOUT**, the nose of an animal. (Scand.) M. E. *snoute*, Chaucer, C. T. 15011; *snute*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1082. Not found in A. S.—Swed. *snut*, a snout, muzzle; Dan. *snude*, + Low G. *snute*. + Du. *snuit*. + G. *schnauze*. **β**. From a Teut. type **SNUTA**;

whence Icel. *snúta*, to wipe the nose, Swed. *snúta*, Dan. *snyde*, the same; whence E. *snite*, to blow the nose (Halliwell). So also G. *schnäuzen*, *schneuzen*, to blow the nose, snuff a candle. **γ**. The form **SNUTA** is probably due to a lost strong verb, given in Ettmüller as A. S. *sneotan*\* (pt. t. *sneót*\*, pp. *snoten*\*), perhaps 'to sniff;' at any rate, the E. *snot*, mucus, is closely related. Another allied word is *snite*, a snipe, mentioned under **Snipe**.

**δ**. We find shorter forms in Dan. *snue*, to sniff, snuff, snort, Low G. *snau*, prov. G. *schnau*, a snout, beak; all from a base **SNU**. And it is clear that Swed. dial. *snök*, a snout, prov. G. *schnuff*, a snout, E. *snuff*, *sniff*, Dan. *snuse*, to snuff or sniff, go back to the same base, which seems to have indicated a sudden inspiration of the breath through the nose.

**SNOW**, a form of frozen rain. (E.) M. E. *snow*; hence *snow-white*, Chaucer, C. T. 8264.—A. S. *snāw*; Grein, ii. 458. + Du. *sneeuw*. + Icel. *snær*, *snjár*, *snjó*. + Dan. *snee*. + Swed. *snö*. + Goth. *snaiws*. + G. *schnee*. + Lithuan. *snėgas*. + Russ. *snieg*. + Lat. *nix* (gen. *niuis*). + Gk. acc. *νίφα*; whence *νίφας*, a snow-flake. + Irish and Gael. *sneachd*. + W. *nyf*. **β**. The Teut. base is **SNIW**, for **SNIG**;

from ✓ **SNIG**II, to snow, whence Lat. *ningit*, it snows (with inserted *n*), Lithuan. *snigti*, *sningti*, to snow, Greek *νίφει*, it snows, Zend *gnizh*, to snow; Fick, i. 828. The orig. sense of ✓ **SNIG** was prob. to wet, moisten; cf. Skt. *sneha* (= *snih-a*), oil, moisture; *snih*, vb., whence pp. *snigdha*, oily, wet, dense, cooling; note also Gael. *snidh*, to ooze through in drops, Irish *snidhe*, a drop of rain. The Skt. *nij*, to cleanse, Gk. *νίσειν*, to wash, are from a ✓ **SNIG**, which may be related; see Curtius, i. 395. Der. *snow*, verb; *snow-blind*, -drift, -drop, -plough, -shoe, -slip; also *snow-y*, *snow-i-ness*.

**SNUB**, to check, scold, reprimand. (Scand.) 'To snub one, to take one up sharply;' Phillips, ed. 1706; spelt *snubbe* in Levins, ed. 1570. The older form is *sneb* or *snib*; spelt *snebbe*, Spenser, Shep. Kal. Feb. l. 125; *snib*, id. Mother Hubbard's Tale, 372. M. E. *snibben*, Chaucer, C. T. 523.—Dan. *snibbe*, 'to set down, blow up,' i. e. reprimand (whence E. *snib*); Swed. *snubba*, to snub, to check (whence E. *snub*); Icel. *snubba*, to snub, chide. The orig. sense was to snip off the end of a thing; cf. Icel. *snubbóttr*, snubbed, nipped, the pointed end being cut off; moreover the final *b* is weakened from *p*, cf. Icel. *snupra*, to snub, chide. **β**. Another form of *snub* appears in *sneap*, to check, pinch, nip, L. L. L. i. 1. 100; Wint. Tale, i. 2. 13. This is from Icel. *sneypa*, orig. to castrate, then used as a law-term, to outrage, dishonour, and in mod. usage to chide or snub a child; whence *sneypa*, sb., a disgrace. This is a related word, and cognate with Swed. *snöpa*, to castrate, Swed. dial. *snöppa*, to cut off, to snuff a candle, *snubba*, to clip, cut off. **γ**. The root appears in Teut. **SNAP**, to snap, to snip; see remarks upon **Snapp**; and see **Snuff** (2).

Der. *snub*, sb.; also *snub-nosed*, q. v. Doublet, *snuff* (2). **SNUBNOSED**, having a short nose. (Scand. and E.) Added by Todd to Johnson. It means, literally, with a short or stumpy nose, as if cut off short. Cf. *snubbes*, s. pl., the short stumpy projections on a staff that has been roughly cut and trimmed, Spenser, F. Q. i. 8. 7. *Snub* is from the Swed. dial. *snubba*, to clip, snip; whence Swed. dial. *snubba*, a cow without horns or with cut horns, Icel. *snubbóttr*, snipped, clipped, with the end cut off. See **Snub** above. And see **Nose**.

**SNUFF** (1), to sniff, draw in air violently through the nose, to smell. (Du.) 'As if you snuffed up love by smelling love;' L. L. L. iii. 16. Spelt *snuffe* in Levins, ed. 1570. It is a mere variant of *sniff*, M. E. *sneven*, a word of Scand. origin; see **Sniff**. **β**. The change of spelling from *sneve* or *sniff* may have been due to confusion with *snuff* (2) below. But it was rather borrowed directly from O. Du. *snuffen*, *snuyven* (Du. *snuiven*), 'to snuffe out the filth out of one's nose' (Hexham); cf. Du. *snuf*, smelling, scent, *snuffelen*, to smell out. Cf. Swed. *snufva*, a cold, catarrh; *snufven*, a sniff or scent of a thing; Swed. dial. *snavla*, *snöfla*, *snuffla*, to snuffle (which is the frequent. form); Dan. *snövle*, to snuffle. We also find Swed. *snafva*, to snuffle, speak through the nose; G. *schnuffen*, a catarrh, *schnuffen*, to take snuff; prov. G. *schnuffeln*, *schnüffeln*, to snuffle, to smell (Flügel).

**γ**. These forms all go back to a base **SNUF** or **SNAF**, of which an older form was **SNUP** or **SNAP**, as appears from the related Icel. *snippa*, to sniff, *snoppa*, a snout, *snapa*, to snuffle. The orig. sense of the Teut. base **SNAP** was probably 'to gasp,' or draw in breath quickly, and there is no reason why it may not be ultimately identical with *snap*, to catch up quickly. See remarks on **Snapp**. Der. *snuff*, sb., powdered tobacco; *snuff-box*, *snuff-y*.

**SNUFF** (2), to snip the top off a candle-wick. (Scand.) M. E.



*snuffen*, to snuff out a candle, Wyclif, Exod. xxv. 38, note *y* (later version); the earlier version has: 'where the *snoffes* ben quenched' = where the candle-snuffs are extinguished. This form *snuffen* is a variant, or corruption of *snuppen*\*, not found, yet more correct; it agrees with prov. E. *snop*, to eat off, as cattle do young shoots (Halliwell). — Swed. dial. *snoppa*, to snip or cut off, esp. to snuff a candle (Rietz); cf. Dan. *snubbe*, to nip off, the same word as E. *snub*; see **Snub**. Der. *snuff* (of a candle), sb., M. E. *snoffe*, as above; *snuff-dishes*, Exod. xxv. 38; *snuff-ers*, Exod. xxxvii. 23. Doublet, *snub*.

**SNUG**, comfortable, lying close and warm. (Scand.) 'Where you lay *snug*;' Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Past. iii. 24. Shak. has '*Snug* the joiner;' Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 2. 66. Cf. prov. E. *snug*, tight, handsome, Lancashire (Halliwell); *snog*, tidy, trimmed, in perfect order (Cleveland Glossary). — Icel. *snúgg*, smooth, said of wool or hair; O. Swed. *snugg*, short-haired, smooth, trimmed, neat, Swed. *snugg*, cleanly, neat, genteel; Norweg. *snúgg*, short, quick; Dan. *snúg* (also *snýg*, *snúk*), neat, smart, tidy (Molbech). *β*. The orig. sense was 'trimmed' or 'cropped'; from a verb of which the only surviving trace in Scand. is in Norweg. and Swed. dial. *snikka*, to cut, to joiner's work; whence also North E. *snick*, to notch, to cut, South E. *snig*, to cut or chop off, whence Devon. *snig*, close and private (i. e. *snug*); see Halliwell. Der. *snug-ly*, *snug-ness*.

**SO**, thus, in such a manner or degree. (E.) M. E. *so*, Chaucer, C. T. 11; Northern *sa*, Barbour's Bruce (*passim*); also *swa*, Chaucer, C. T. 4028, where the Northern dialect is imitated. — A. S. *swa*, *so*; Grein, ii. 497. + Du. *zoo*. + Icel. *svá*, later *svó*, *sva*, *so*. + Dan. *saa*. + Swed. *så*. + G. *so*. + Goth. *swa*, *so*; *swe*, just as; *swa-swe*, just as. *β*. All from Teut. base *SWÁ*, adv., *so*; this is from an oblique case of the Teut. *SWA*, one's own, Aryan *SWA*, one's own, oneself, a reflexive pronominal base; whence Skt. *sva*, one's own self, own, Lat. *suis*, one's own. Thus *so* = in one's own way, in that very way. See Curtius, i. 491; Fick, iii. 360.

**SOAK**, to steep in a fluid. (E.) It also means to suck up, imbibe. 'A sponge, that *soaks* up the king's countenance;' Hamlet, iv. 2. 16. This is the orig. sense; the word is a mere doublet of to *suck*. M. E. *soken*, (1) to suck, (2) to soak; '*Sokere*, or he that sokythe, *Sugens*;' Prompt. Parv. '*Sokyn* yn lycure, as thyng to be made soft;' id. — A. S. *súcan* (also *súgan*), to suck; also to soak. 'Gif hyt man on þam wætere *gesýgð* þe heo on bið' = if one *soaks* it in the water in which the wort is; A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 134. Cf. A. S. *ásúcan*, *ásúgan*, to suck dry, whence the pp. *ásócene*, *ásogene*; Grein, i. 43. *β*. We should have expected to find an A. S. *socian*\*, to make to suck, as a causal form, made from the pp. *socen* of *súcan*, to suck; and indeed, such a form appears in Bosworth's Dict., but is absolutely unauthorised. There is, however, the sb. *soc*, or *gesoc*, a sucking, Gen. xxi. 7, 8. We may also compare W. *swga*, soaked, *sugno*, to suck, but only by way of illustration; for the word is E., not Celtic. See **Suck**. Der. *soak-er*.

**SOAP**, a compound of oil or fat with soda or potash, used for washing. (E. ?) M. E. *sape*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 6, l. 19. [The long *o* is due to A. S. *á*, as in *stone* from A. S. *stán*, &c.] — A. S. *sápe*, soap; Ælfrie's Homilies, i. 472, l. 6; Wright's Voc. i. 86, l. 13. + Du. *zeep*. + Icel. *sápa*. + Dan. *sæbe*. + Swed. *såpa*. + G. *seife*. M. H. G. *saifit*, O. H. G. *seifit*. *β*. By some supposed to be a Teutonic word, connected with Low G. *sipen*, to trickle; and perhaps connected with **Sap**. The difficulty lies chiefly in the relationship of the Lat. *sapo*, soap; we have to discover whether the Teut. word was borrowed from the Lat. *sapo*, or whether, on the other hand, the Lat. *sapo* (appearing in Pliny) was not rather borrowed from the Teutonic. (From the Lat. acc. *saponem* came F. *savon*, Ital. *sapone*, Span. *xabon*, &c.) The truly cognate Lat. word would appear to be *sebum*, tallow, grease. The W. *sebon*, Gael. *siobunn*, *siabunn*, Irish *siabunn*, seem to be borrowed from the Lat. acc. *saponem*. See Curtius, ii. 63. Der. *soap*, verb; *soapy*.

**SOAR**, to fly aloft. (F., — L.) M. E. *soren*. 'As doth an eagle, whan him list to *sore*;' Chaucer, C. T. 10437. A term of hawking, and accordingly of F. origin. — F. *essorer*, 'to expose unto, or lay out in, the weather; also, to mount or sore up;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *sorare*, 'to soar in the air;' Florio. — Low Lat. *exaurare*\* (not found), to expose to the air; regularly formed from *ex*, out; and *aura*, a breeze, the air. *β*. The Lat. *aura* was either borrowed from, or is cognate with Gk. *αἶφα*, a breeze; it is formed with the suffix *-ra* from *au-* or *af-*, to blow, from *√AW*, to blow. And the *√AW* is another form of *√WA*, to blow, whence E. *wind*; see **Wind**, **Air**.

**SOB**, to sigh convulsively, with tears. (E.) M. E. *sobben*. 'Swowed and *sobbed* and syked' [sighed]; P. Plowman, B. xiv. 326. It answers to A. S. *siófan*, *seifian*, to lament; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxvi. § 1, lib. iv. pr. 1; from a base *SUF*, variant of Teut. base *SUP*, to sup, sip, suck in. The word represents the convulsive suck-

ing in of air. *β*. This is clearly shewn by the allied G. *seufzen*, to sigh, M. H. G. *siuften*, *süften*, O. H. G. *süfton*, to sigh, formed from the O. H. G. sb. *süft*, a sigh, sob; this sb. being again formed from O. H. G. *süfan*, to sup, sip, cognate with E. *sup*; see **Sup**. So also Icel. *syptir*, a sobbing. Der. *sob*, sb.

**SOBER**, temperate, sedate, grave. (F., — L.) M. E. *sobre*, Chaucer, C. T. 9407. — F. *sobre*, 'sober'; Cot. — Lat. *sobrius*, acc. of *sobrius*, sober. Compounded of *so-*, prefix; and *ebrius*, drunken. The prefix *so-*, as in *so-cors*, signifies apart from, or without; and *sobrius*, not drunken, is thus opposed to *ebrius*. *So-* is another form of *se-*, which before a vowel appears as *sed-*, as in *sed-itio*, lit. 'a going apart.' See **Se-**, prefix, and **Ebriety**. Der. *sobber-ly*, *sobber-ness*; also *sobrie-ly*, from F. *sobriété*, 'sobriety,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *sobrietatem*.

**SOBRIQUET**, a nickname, assumed name. (F., — L. and C.) Sometimes spelt *soubriquet*, but *sobriquet* is the mod. F. form. Modern, not in Todd's Johnson. Borrowed from F. *sobriquet*, 'a surname, nickname, . . . a jest broken on a man;' Cot. Another form is *sotbriquet*, also in Cotgrave.

*β*. Etym. disputed and uncertain. If *sobriquet* be right, and not (as is probable) an intentional misspelling for the sake of suggesting an etymology, it may be compounded of F. *sot*, a sot, foolish person, and *briquet*, borrowed from Ital. *bricchetto*, a little ass, dimin. of Ital. *bricco*, an ass. For the F. *sot*, see **Sot**. The Ital. *bricco* is prob. allied to *briccone*, a rogue, knave, supposed by Diez to be derived from G. *brechen*, to break, cognate with E. **Break**, as if the orig. sense were house-breaker or law-breaker, and so the word became a term of reproach. In that case, the orig. sense is 'foolish young ass,' or 'silly knave,' hence a nickname, and finally an assumed name. *γ*. Cotgrave also spells the word *soubriquet*, and Littre and Scheler note the occurrence of *soubzbriquet* in a text of the 14th century with the sense of 'a chuck under the chin.' Here *soubz* (mod. F. *sous*) answers to Lat. *sub*, and *briquet* is the same as E. *brisket*; see **Sub-** and **Brisket**. Wedgwood's account of the word is as follows. 'Norm. *bruchet*, the bole of the throat, breast-bone in birds. *Fouler* *us l'bruchet*, to seize by the throat. Hence *soubriquet*, *sobriquet*, properly a chuck under the chin, and then "a quip or cut given, a mock or flout, a jest broken on a man," [finally] "a nickname;" Cotgrave. 'Percussit super mentonem faciendo dictum *le soubriquet*;' Act A.D. 1335 in Archives du Nord de la France, iii. 35. "Donna deux petits coups appelés *soubzbriquets* des dois de la main sous le menton;" Act A.D. 1335, ibid. in Hericher, Gloss. Norm. In the same way *soubarbe*, 'the part between the chin and the throat, also a check, twitch, jerk given to a horse with his bridle, *endurer une soubarbe*, to endure an affront;' Cot.

*δ*. Wedgwood's account seems the right one. If so, the sense is 'chuck under the chin,' hence, an affront, nickname. At the same time, Cotgrave's *sobriquet* must be due to a popular etymology.

**SOC, SOCAGE**, law-terms. (E.) See **Soke**.

**SOCIABLE**, companionable. (F., — L.) In Shak. K. John, i. 188. — F. *sociable*, 'sociable;' Cot. — Lat. *sociabilis*, sociable; formed with suffix *-bilis* from *sociare*, to accompany. — Lat. *socius*, a companion, lit. 'a follower.' — Lat. base *soc-*, allied to *sec-* or *sek-*, appearing in *sequi* (= *sek-wi*), to follow; all from *√SAK*, to follow; see **Sequence**. Der. *sociabl-y*, *sociable-ness*, *sociabili-ty*. From Lat. *socius* is also formed the adj. *socialis*, whence E. *social*, with the adv. *social-ly*, also *social-i-ty*, *social-ise*, *social-ist*, *social-ism*. Also *societ-y*, L. L. L., iv. 2. 166, from F. *société*, 'society,' Cot., which from Lat. acc. *societatem*. Also *dis-sociate*, *as-sociate*.

**SOCK**, a sort of half stocking, buskin. (L.) M. E. *socke*, Prompt. Parv.; see Way's note. — A. S. *soc*; Wright's Vocab., i. 26, col. 1, has: 'Callicula [= caligula], *roce*, a mere misprint for *soc*, as Sommer correctly prints it in his edition of Ælfrie's Gloss., p. 61, l. 11. — Lat. *soccus*, a light shoe, slipper, sock, worn by comic actors, and so taken as the symbol of comedy, as in Milton, L'Allegro, 132. *β*. Perhaps allied to Gk. *σάτρεν* (= *sán-yew*), to load, furnish, equip. Der. *sock-et*.

**SOCKET**, a hollow into which something is inserted. (F., — L.) M. E. *socket*, King Alisaunder, 4415. — O. F. *socket*, given by Roquefort only as (1) a dimin. of F. *soc*, a plough-share, and (2) a dimin. of F. *souche*, a stump or stock of a tree. *β*. [Of these, the F. *soc* is of Celtic origin; cf. W. *such*, a snout, a ploughshare, and with this word we have here nothing to do.] But *souche* must be a variant of an older form *soc*\*, as shewn by the dimin. *socket*, and by the Ital. *zocco*, a stump or stock of a tree. Again, the Ital. *zocco* appears to be the same as Span. *zoco*, only used in the sense of wooden shoe or clog, Port. *socco*, a sock, wooden shoe, clog. The interchange of *s* and *z* is not uncommon (initially) in Italian; thus Florio gives *zocolo*, 'a wooden patten,' as a variant of *socolo*, with the same sense. Cf. mod. F. *socque*, a clog. *γ*. Diez supposes all these words last mentioned to be alike derived from Lat. *soccus*, a sock, shoe. The accident that shoes were frequently made of wood caused the exten-



sion of meaning to wooden shoe, clog, block of wood, log, stump, &c. We may particularly notice *F. socle*, a plinth, pedestal, used as an architectural term, and coming very near to the idea of *E. socket*, whilst the corresponding Ital. *zoccolo* means both a plinth and a wooden shoe.

8. We may conclude that *sock-et* is a dimin. of *sock*, notwithstanding the great change in sense. A 'small wooden shoe' gives no bad idea of a *socket* in which to erect a pole, &c. One sense of *E. shoe* is 'a notched piece in which something rests' (Webster); used as a term in speaking of machinery. See **SOCK**.

**SOD**, turf, a surface of earth covered with growing grass. (E.) 'A *sod*, turfe, *cespes*;' Levins, ed. 1570. So called from the *sodden* or soaking condition of soft turf in rainy weather or in marshy places. That the connection with the verb to *seethe* is real is apparent from the cognate terms. + Du. *zode*, sod, green turf; O. Du. *zode*, 'seething or boiling,' also 'a sodde or a turfe;' Hexham. Also contracted to *zoo* in both senses; 'zoo, a sod; *het water is aan de zoo*, the water begins to seeth;' Sewel. Note also O. Du. *sod*, a well (Hexham); so named from the bubbling up of the water, and cognate with A. S. *sedð*, a well, a pit, from the same verb (*seethe*). + O. Fries. *satha*, *sada*, sod, turf; allied to *sath*, *sad*, a well. + Low G. *sode*, sod; allied to *sood*, a well. + G. *sode*, sod, turf, allied to G. *sod*, broth, also, a bubbling up as of boiling water. See **SEETHE**, **SUDS**.

**SOD, SODDEN**; see under **SEETHE**.

**SODA**, oxide of sodium. (Ital., -L.) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson. - Ital. *soda*, soda; O. Ital. *soda*, 'a kind of fearnie ashes wherof they make glasses;' Florio. Fem. of Ital. *sodo*, 'solide, tough, fast, hard, stiffe;' Florio. This is a contracted form of Ital. *solido*, solid; see **SOLID**. So called, apparently, from the firmness or hardness of the products obtained from glass-wort; at any rate, there can be no doubt as to the etymology, since the O. F. *souilde*, 'saltwort, glasswort,' can only be derived from the Lat. *solida* (fem. of *solidus*), which Scheler supposes must have been the Lat. name of glass-wort. There is no need of Littré's remark, that the etymology is 'very doubtful.'

β. Note that the Span. name for soda is *sosa*, which also means glass-wort; but here the etymology is quite different, the name being given to the plant from its abounding in alkaline salt. *Sosa* is the fem. of Span. *soso*, insipid, orig. 'salt;' from Lat. *salsus*, salt; see **SAUCE**. Der. *sod-ium*, a coined word.

**SODER**, the same as **SOLDER**, q. v.

**SODOMY**, an unnatural crime. (F., -L., -Gk., -Heb.) In Cot. - *F. sodomie*, 'sodomy;' Cot. So called because it was imputed to the inhabitants of Sodom; Gen. xix. 5. - *F. Sodome*, Sodom. - Lat. *Sodoma*. - Gk. Σόδομα. - Heb. *Sedôm* (with initial *samech*); explained to mean 'burning' in Stanley's Sinai and Palestine, cap. vii; but this is quite uncertain.

**SOFA**, a long seat with stuffed bottom, back, and arms. (Arab.) 'He leaped off from the *sofa* in which he sat;' Guardian, no. 167 [not 108], Sept. 22, 1713. The story here given is said to be translated from an Arabian MS.; this may be a pretence, but the word is Arabic. - Arab. *suffat*, *suffah*, 'a sofa, a couch, a place for reclining upon before the doors of Eastern houses, made of wood or stone;' Rich. Dict., p. 936. - Arab. root *saffa*, to draw up in line, put a seat to a saddle; *ibid*.

**SOFT**, easily yielding to pressure, gentle, easy, smooth. (E.) M. E. *softe*, Wyclif, Matt. xi. 8, 9; Chaucer, C. T. 12035. - A. S. *softe*, gen. used as an adv., Grein, ii. 464. The adj. form is commonly *sēfte* (id. 423), where the *ē* is further modified to *é*. + O. Sax. *sifto*, softly; only in the compar. *sāftur*; Heliand, 3302. + G. *sanft*, soft; O. H. G. *sanfto*, adv., softly, lightly, gently. β. Root uncertain; but perhaps allied to Icel. *sefa*, O. Icel. *svefa*, to soothe, soften, one of the numerous derivatives from the ✓SWAP, to sleep; see **SOPORIFIC**.

¶ The G. *sacht*, Du. *zacht*, soft, can hardly be from the same root, or in any way allied. Der. *soft-ly*, M. E. *softely* (three syllables), Chaucer, C. T. 4209; *soft-ness*, Layamon, 25549. Also *soft-en*, in which the final *-en* is added by analogy with *length-en*, &c.; and the M. E. *soften* would only have given a later E. verb *to soft*; cf. *softeð* in Ancrén Riwle, p. 244, l. 27. The right use of *soften* is intransitive, as in Shak. Wint. Tale, ii. 2, 40.

**SOIL** (1), ground, mould, country. (F., -L.) M. E. *soile*; spelt *soyle*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1039. - O. F. *soel*, *suel*, later *sueil*, 'the threshold of a door;' Cot. - Lat. *sclæa*, a covering for the foot, a sole, sandal, sole of the foot, timber on which wattled walls are built. The Late Lat. *sclæa* also means 'soil, or ground,' by confusion with Lat. *solum*, ground, whence F. *sol*, 'the soil, ground;' Cot.

β. We cannot derive E. *soil* from F. *sol*, on account of the diphthong; but it makes little difference, since Lat. *sclæa*, sole of the foot, and *solum*, ground, are obviously closely connected words, and O. F. *sol* and *sueil* are confused.

γ. The root of Lat. *sol-ea*, *sol-um* is uncertain; perhaps *l* stands for *d*, as in Lat. *lacruma* for *dacruma*, and the root may be ✓SAD, to sit; cf. Lat. *solum*, a seat,

throne. The *soil* may be that whereon a thing rests; cf. F. *sol*, 'soil, foundation;' Cot. See **SOLE** (1), **SOLE** (2). The word *exile* is connected. Doublets, *sole* (1), *sole* (2).

**SOIL** (2), to defile, contaminate. (F., -L.) M. E. *soilen*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 84, l. 23; P. Plowman, B. xiv. 2. [Quite a distinct word from M. E. *sulen*, and mod. E. *sully*.] The sense is to cover with mire; to *take soil*, lit. to betake oneself to muddy water, was a term of the chase; see Halliwell. - O. F. *soillier* (12th cent., Littré), F. *souiller*, 'to soil,' Cot.; whence 'se *souiller* (of a swine), to take soile, or wallow in the mire;' id. - O. F. *soil*, *soil*; 'soil, or *soil de sanglier*, the soile of a wilde boare, the slough or mire wherein he hath wallowed;' Cot. [Cotgrave also gives the same meaning to O. F. *sueil*, but this is really due to confusion; the last word properly means 'a threshold of a door,' and is treated of above, under **SOIL** (1).] Cf. O. Ital. *sogliare*, 'to sully, defile, or pollute,' Florio; also *sogliardo* (mod. Ital. *sugliardo*), 'slovenly, sluttish, or hoggish;' id. Diez also cites Prov. *solh*, mire, *sulhar*, to soil; and *sulha*, a sow, which last is (as he says) plainly derived from Lat. *sucula*, a young sow, dimin. of *sus*, a sow. See **SOW**.

β. Similarly, he explains the F. *souil* from the Lat. adj. *suillus*, belonging to swine, derived from the same sb. We may further compare Port. *sujar*, to soil, *sijo*, nasty, dirty; and note the curious confirmation of the above etymology obtained by comparing Span. *ensuciar*, to soil, with Span. *emporcar*, used in precisely the same sense, and obviously derived from Lat. *porcus*, a pig.

γ. There is therefore (as Diez remarks) neither need nor reason for connecting *soil* with E. *sully* and its various Teutonic cognates. δ. It will be observed that the difference in sense between *soil* (1) = ground, and *soil* (2), sb. = mire, is so slight that the words have doubtless frequently been confused, though really from quite different sources. There is yet a third word with the same spelling; see **SOIL** (3). Der. *soil*, sb., a spot, stain, a new coinage from the verb; the old sb. *soil*, a wallowing-place (really the *original* of the verb), is obsolete.

✠ The A. S. *solu*, mire, is not the orig. of E. *soil*, but of prov. E. *soal*, *sole*, a dirty pool, Kent; E. D. S. Gloss, C. 3.

**SOIL** (3), to feed cattle with green grass, to fatten with feeding. (F., -L.) See Halliwell; the expression 'soiled horse,' i. e. a horse high fed upon green food, is in King Lear, iv. 6. 124. [Quite distinct from the words above.] Better spelt *soul*; Halliwell gives 'soul, to be satisfied with food.' - O. F. *saoler* (Burguy), later *saouler*, 'to glut, cloy, fill, satiate;' Cot. Mod. F. *souler*. - O. F. *saol*, adj. (Burguy), later *saoul*, 'full, cloied, satiated,' Cot. Mod. F. *souil*. - Lat. *sattulus*, filled with food; a dimin. form from *satur*, full, satiated, akin to *satis*, enough. See **SATE**, **SATIATE**, **SATISFY**.

**SOIRÉE**, an evening party. (F., -L.) Borrowed from French. 'A friendly *swarry*;' Pickwick Papers, c. 36; spelt *soiree* in the heading to the chapter. - F. *soirée*, 'the evening-tide,' Cot.; hence a party given in the evening. Cf. Ital. *serata*, evening-tide. Formed as a fem. pp. from a (supposed) Low Lat. verb *serare*\*, to become late; from Lat. *serus*, late in the day, whence Ital. *sera*, F. *soir*, evening. The orig. of Lat. *serus* is doubtful.

**SOJOURN**, to dwell, stay, reside. (F., -L.) M. E. *soiornen*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 3, last line; *soiournen*, Chaucer, C. T. 4568. (Here *i = j*.) - O. F. *sojornen*, *sojournner*, to sojourn; also spelt *sejornen*, *sejournner* (Burguy). Mod. F. *sejournner*; cf. Ital. *soggiornare*. This verb answers to a Low Lat. type *subdiurnare*\*, composed of Lat. *sub*, under, and *diurnare*, to stay, last long, derived from the adj. *diurnus*, daily; see **SUB**- and **DIURNAL** or **JOURNAL**. Der. *sojourn-er*; *sojourn*, sb., K. Lear, i. 1. 48, M. E. *soiorne*, *soiorn*, Barbour's Bruce, ix. 369, vii. 385.

**SOKE**, **SOC**, a franchise, land held by socage. (E.) 'Soc, signifies power, authority, or liberty to minister justice and execute laws; also the shire, circuit, or territory, wherein such power is exercised by him that is endued with such a privilege or liberty;' Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. [Blount rightly notes the word as 'Saxon,' but under *socage* gives a wrong derivation from F. *soc*, a plough-share.] 'Soc and Sôc; *sac* was the power and privilege of hearing and determining causes and disputes, levying of forfeitures and fines, executing laws, and administering justice within a certain precinct; see Ellis, Introduction to Domesday Book, i. 273. *Sôc* or *Sôcn* was strictly the right of investigating or seeking, or, as Spelman defines it, *Cognitio quam dominus habet in curia sua, de causis litibusque inter vassallos suos exoriantibus*. It was also the territory or precinct in which the *sacu* and other privileges were exercised;' Gloss. to Thorpe's Diplomatarium, at p. 394 of which we find: 'ic an heom jerofer *saca* and *sôcna*' = I grant them thereover the privileges of *sacu* and *sôcn*. See further in Schmid, Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen, ed. 1858, p. 653.

β. Etymologically, *sac* (A. S. *sacu*) is the same word as E. *sake*; the orig. sense is 'contention,' hence a law-suit, from A. S. *sacan*, to contend; see **SAKE**. *Soke* (A. S. *sôc*) is 'the exercise of judicial power,' and *soken* (A. S. *sôcn*, *sôcen*) is 'an



enquiry; both these words are closely connected with mod. E. *seek*, to investigate, and are derived from A. S. *sóc*, pt. t. of the same verb *sacan*; see **Seek**. Hence *Portsooken* (*ward*) in London, which Stow explains by 'franchise at the gate.' Der. *soc-age*, a barbarous law term, made by adding the F. suffix *-age* (Lat. *-aticum*) to A. S. *sóc*. (The *o* is long.)

**SOLACE**, a comfort, relief. (F., -L.) M. E. *solas*, King Alisaunder, l. 14; Chaucer, C. T. 13712. -O. F. *solaz*, solace; Burguy. (Here *z* = *ts*.) -Lat. *solatium*, a comfort. -Lat. *solatus*, pp. of *solari*, to console, comfort. (But some spell the sb. *solacium*, as if from an adj. *solax*\*; this, however, would still be allied to the verb *solari*.) β. Allied to *saluare*, *seruare*, to keep, preserve. -✓ **SAR**, to preserve; see **Serve**. Der. *solace*, verb, M. E. *solacen*, P. Plowman, B. xix. 22, from O. F. *solacier*, *solacer*, to solace (Burguy). And see *con-solae*.

**SOLAN-GOOSE**, the name of a bird. (Scand. and E.) The E. *goose* is an addition; the Lowland-Scotch form is *soland*, which occurs, according to Jamieson, in Holland's poem of the Houlate (Owlet), about A. D. 1450. [Here the *d* is excrement, as is so common after *n*; cf. *sound* from F. *son*.] -Icel. *súla*, a gannet, *sola* goose; Norweg. *sula*, *havsula*, the same (Aasen). The Norweg. *hav* (Icel. *haf*) means 'sea.' β. As the Icel. *súla* is feminine, the definite form is *súlan* = the gannet; which accounts for the final *n* in the E. word. Similarly, Dan. *sol* = sun, but *solen* = the sun; whence the Shetland word *sooleen*, the sun (Edmonston).

**SOLAR**, belonging to the sun. (L.) 'The solar and lunary year;' Ralegh, Hist. of the World, b. ii. c. 3 (R.) -Lat. *solaris*, solar. -Lat. *sol*, the sun. + Icel. *sól*. + Goth. *sawil*. + Lithuan. *sáule*. + Russ. *solntse*. + W. *haul* (for *saul*). + Irish. *sul*. β. The allied Gk. word is *seípos*, the dog-star, Sirius; cf. *seípos*, hot, scorching; Curtius, ii. 171. The allied Skt. words are *sura*, *súra*, the sun, *svar*, the sun, splendour, heaven. All from ✓ **SWAR**, to glow; whence Skt. *sur*, to shine, A. S. *swelan*, to glow, prov. E. *swéal*, to burn, and E. *sultry*; see **Sultry**. And see **Serene**. Der. *sol-stice*, q. v.

**SOLDER**, a cement made of fusible metal, used to unite two metallic substances. (F., -L.) Sometimes spelt *soder*, and usually pronounced *sodder* [sod'ur]. Rich. spells it *soulder*. 'To *soder* such gold, there is a proper glue and *soder*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxiii. c. 5. 'I *soulder* a metall with *soulder*, Ie *souldre*;' Palsgrave. -O. F. *soudure* (14th cent., Littre), later also *souldure*, 'a soldering, and particularly the knot of soulder which fastens the lead [lead] of a glasse window;' Cot. Mod. F. *soudure*, solder; Hamilton. -O. F. *souder*, *soulder* (orig. *solder*), 'to soulder, consolidate, close or fasten together;' Cot. [Hence also M. E. *souden*, *sowden*, to strengthen; 'anoon his leggis and feet weren *sowdid* togidere;' Wyclif, Acts, iii. 7.] -Lat. *solidare*, to make firm. -Lat. *solidus*, solid, firm; see **Solid**. And see **Soldier**. Der. *solder*, verb, formerly *soder*, as above.

It is usual to derive, conversely, the sb. *solder* from the verb; this is futile, as it leaves the second syllable entirely unaccounted for. The O. F. verb *souder* yielded the M. E. verb *souden*, as shewn above, which could only have produced a modern E. verb *sod* or *sud*. In no case can the E. suffix *-er* be due to the ending *-er* of the F. infinitive. The French for what we call *solder* (sb.) is *soudure*, and in this we find the obvious origin of the word. The pronunciation of final *-ure* as *-er* occurs in the common word *figure*, pronounced [fig'ur], which is likewise from the F. sb. *figure*, not from a verb.

**SOLDIER**, one who engages in military service for pay. (F., -L.) The common pronunciation of the word as *sodger* [soj'ur] is probably old, and might be defended, the *l* being frequently dropped in this word in old books. [Compare *soder* as the usual pronunciation of *solder*; see the word above.] M. E. *soudiour*, Will. of Palerne, 3954; *souder*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 109, l. 14; *schavaldur*, *sodiour*, *souldier*, Barbour's Bruce, v. 205, and various readings. So called from their receiving *soulde* (i. e. pay). 'He wolde paye them their *souldye* or wagis . . . [he] hadde gotten many a *souldyur*;' Reynard the Fox (Caxton's translation), ed. Arber, p. 39. -O. F. *soldier* (Burguy), also *soldoier*, *soudoier*; Cot. has *souldoyer*, 'a souldier, one that fights or serves for pay.' Cf. O. F. *soulde*, 'pay or lendings for souldiers;' id. Also F. *soldat*, a soldier. β. Of these words, O. F. *soldier* answers to Low Lat. *soldarius*, a soldier; the O. F. *soulde* = Low Lat. *soldum*, pay; and F. *soldat* = *soldatus*, pp. of Low Lat. *solidare*, to pay. All from Low Lat. *solidus*, a piece of money, whence is derived (by loss of the latter part of the word) the O. F. *sol*, 'the French shilling,' Cot., and the mod. F. *sou*. We still use *L. s. d.* to signify *librae*, *solidi*, and *denarii*, or pounds, shillings, and pence. The orig. sense was 'solid' money. -Lat. *solidus*, solid; see **Solid**. Der. *soldier-like*, *soldier-ship*, *soldier-y*.

**SOLE** (1), the under side of the foot, bottom of a boot or shoe. (L.) M. E. *sole*. 'Sole of a foot, *Planta*; Sole of a schoo, *Solea*;' Prompt. Parv. -A. S. *sole*, pl. *solen* (for *solan*). 'Solen, solæx;' Wright's Vocab. i. 26, col. 1. -Lat. *solea*, the sole of the foot or of

a shoe. See **Soil** (1). Doublet, *soil* (1), which is the F. form. Der. *sole*, verb.

**SOLE** (2), a kind of flat fish. (F., -L.) M. E. *sole*. 'Sole, fysche, *Solia*;' Prompt. Parv. -F. *sole*, 'the sole-fish;' Cot. -Lat. *solea*, the sole of the foot, the fish called the sole. The sole of the foot is taken as the type of flatness. See **Sole** (1).

**SOLE** (3), alone, only, solitary, single. (F., -L.) M. E. *sole*, Gower, C. A. i. 320, l. 18. -O. F. *sol*, mod. F. *seul*, sole, -Lat. *sólus*, alone. Prob. the same word as O. Lat. *sollus*, entire, complete in itself (hence alone). See **Solemn**. Der. *sole-ly*, *sole-less*. From Lat. *solus* are also *de-sol-ate*, *sol-i-loquy*, *sol-it-ar-y*, *sol-i-tude*, *solo*.

**SOLECISM**, impropriety in speaking or writing. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Minshew and Cotgrave. -O. F. *solecisme*, 'a solecism, or incongruity;' Cot. -Lat. *solecismus*, acc. of *solecismus*. -Gk. *σολοικισμός*, sb. -Gk. *σολοικίζειν*, to speak incorrectly. -Gk. adj. *σολοικός*, speaking incorrectly, like an inhabitant of Σόλοι in Cilicia, a place colonised by Athenian emigrants, who soon corrupted the Attic dialect which they at first spoke correctly. Others say it was colonised by Argives and Lydians from Rhodes, who spoke a corrupt dialect of Greek. See Diogenes Laertius, l. 51; and Smith, Class. Dict. Der. *solec-ist*, *solec-ist-ic-al*.

**SOLEMN**, attended with religious ceremony, devout, devotional, serious. (F., -L.) M. E. *solempne*. 'In the *solempne* dai of pask;' Wyclif, Luke, ii. 41. Hence *solempnely*, adv., Chaucer, C. T. 276. -O. F. *solempne* (Roquefort); the mod. F. has only the derivative *solennel*. -Lat. *solemnem*, acc. of *solemnis*, older forms *solemnis*, *sollennis*, yearly, annual, occurring annually like a religious rite, religious, festive, solemn. -Lat. *sollus*, entire, complete; and *annus*, a year, which becomes *ennus* in composition, as in E. *bi-ennial*, *tri-ennial*. Hence the orig. sense of *solemnis* is 'recurring at the end of a completed year.'

β. For Lat. *annus*, see **Annual**. The O. Lat. *sollus* is cognate with Gk. *ὅλος* (Ion. *ὄλος*), whole; Skt. *sarva*, all, whole. The proposed connection with ✓ **SAR**, to protect, is doubtful. See Curtius, ii. 171. Der. *solemn-ly*, *solemn-ness*; *solemn-ise*, spelt *solempnyse* in Palsgrave; *solemn-is-er*, *solemn-is-at-ion*; also *solemn-ity*, M. E. *solempnitee*, Chaucer, C. T. 2704.

**SOL-FA**, to sing the notes of the gamut. (L.) M. E. *solfeye*, *solfe*; P. Plowman, B. v. 423; Reliquiae Antiquae, i. 292. 'They . . . *solfa* so alamyre' = they *solfa* so a-la-mi-re; Skelton, Colin Clout, 107. To *sol-fa* is to practise singing the scale of notes in the gamut, which contained the notes named *ut*, *re*, *mi*, *sol*, *fa*, *la*, *si*. These names are of Latin origin; see **Gamut**. Der. *solfeggio*, from Ital. *solfeggio*, sb., the singing of the *sol-fa* or gamut. Also *sol-mi-s-at-ion*, a word coined from the names of the notes *sol* and *mi*.

**SOLICIT**, to petition, seek to obtain. (F., -L.) M. E. *soliciten*; spelt *solycite* in Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 70, l. 24. -F. *soliciter*, 'to solicit;' Cot. -Lat. *solicitare*, to agitate, arouse, excite, incite, urge, solicit. -Lat. *solicitus*, lit. wholly agitated, aroused, anxious, solicitous. -Lat. *sollis*, for *sollo*, crude form of O. Lat. *sollus*, whole, entire, and *citus*, pp. of *cere*, to shake, excite, cite; see **Solemn** and **Cite**. Der. *solicit-at-ion*, Oth. iv. 2. 202, from F. *solicitation*, 'a solicitation,' Cot. Also *solicit-or* (*solicitour* in Minshew), substituted for F. *soliciteur*, 'a solicitor, or follower of a cause for another,' Cot.; from Lat. acc. *solicitatores*. And see **Solicitous**.

**SOLICITOUS**, very desirous, anxious, eager. (L.) In Milton, P. L. x. 428. Englished from Lat. *solicitus*, better spelt *solicitous*, by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *ardu-ous*, *strenu-ous*, &c. See **Solicit**. Der. *solicitous-ly*; *solicit-ude*, q. v.

**SOLICITUDE**, anxious care, trouble. (F., -L.) In Sir T. More, Works, p. 1266 h. -F. *solicitude*, 'solicitude, care;' Cot. -Lat. *solicitudinem*, acc. of *solicitudo* (better *sollitudo*), anxiety. -Lat. *solicitus*, solicitous; see **Solicitous**.

**SOLID**, firm, hard, compact, substantial, strong. (F., -L.) M. E. *solide*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 17, l. 15. -F. *solide*, 'solid;' Cot. -Lat. *solidum*, acc. of *solidus*, firm, solid. Allied to Gk. *ὅλος*, whole, entire, and Skt. *sarva*, all, whole; see **Solemn**. Der. *solid-ly*, *solid-ness*. Also *solid-ar-ity*, 'a word which we owe to the F. Communists, and which signifies a fellowship in gain and loss, in honour and dishonour, . . . a being, so to speak, all in the same bottom,' Trench, Eng. Past and Present; Cotgrave has the adj. *solidaire*, 'solid, whole, in for [or] liable to the whole.' Also *solid-ify*, from mod. F. *solidifier*, to render solid; *solid-ify-ca-tion*. Also *solid-ty*, from F. *solidité*, which from Lat. acc. *soliditatem*. From Lat. *solidus* are also *con-solid-ate*, *con-sols*, *solid-er* (or *sod-er*), *solid-ier*, *solid-ped*. And cf. *catholic* (from Gk. *ὅλος*), *holo-caust*.

**SOLILOQUY**, a speaking to oneself. (L.) Spelt *solioloque* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Englished from Lat. *solioloquium*, a talking to oneself, a word formed by St. Augustine; see Aug. Soliloq. ii. 7, near the end. -Lat. *sol-i*, for *solo*-, crude form of *sollus*, alone; and *loqui*, to speak; see **Sole** (3) and **Loquacious**. Der. *solioloqu-ise*, a coined word.



**SOLIPED**, an animal with an uncloven hoof. (L.) 'Solipedes or firm-hoofed animals;' Sir T. Browne, *Vulgar Errors*, b. vi. c. 6. § 9. A contraction for *soliped*, which would be a more correct form.—Lat. *soliped-*, stem of *solipedes*, solid-hoofed, whole-hoofed; Pliny, x. 65; x. 73.—Lat. *solidi-*, for *solido-*, crude form of *solidus*, solid; and *pes*, a foot, cognate with E. *foot*; see **Solid** and **Foot**.

**SOLITARY**, lonely, alone, single. (F.,—L.) M. E. *solitarie*, P. Plowman, C. xviii. 7.—O. F. *solitarie*\*, not found, but the correct form; usually *solitaire*, as in mod. F.—Lat. *solitarium*, acc. of *solitarius*, solitary. β. Formed as if contracted from *solitarius*\*, from *solitat-*, stem of *solitas*, loneliness; a sb. formed with suffix *-ta* from *sol-*=*solo-*, crude form of *solus*, alone; see **Sole** (3). Cf. *heredit-ary*, *milit-ary* from the stems *heredit-*, *milit-*; also *propriet-ary*, similarly formed from the sb. *proprietas*. Der. *solitari-ly*, *-ness*. Also *solitaire*, from F. *solitaire*. And see *solitude*, *sol-o*.

**SOLITUDE**, loneliness. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *solitude*, 'solitude;' Cot.—Lat. *solitudo*, loneliness.—Lat. *sol-*=*solo-*, crude form of *solus*, sole; with suffix *-tudo*. See **Sole** (3).

**SOLO**, a musical piece performed by one person. (Ital.,—L.) 'Solos and sonatas;' Tatler, no. 222; Sept. 9, 1710.—Ital. *solo*, alone.—Lat. *solum*, acc. of *solus*, sole; see **Sole** (3).

**SOLMISATION**, a singing of *sol-mi*; see **Sol-fa**.

**SOLSTICE**, one of the two points in the ecliptic at which the sun is at his greatest distance from the equator; the time when the sun reaches that point. (F.,—L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *solstice*, 'the solstice, sun-stead, or stay of the sun;' Cot.—Lat. *solstitium*, the solstice; lit. a point (in the ecliptic) at which the sun seems to stand still.—Lat. *sol*, the sun; and *stil-um*, put for *statum*, supine of *stare*, to make to stand still, a reduplicated form from *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. *stand*; see **Solar** and **Stand**. Der. *solstiti-al*, adj., from F. *solstitial* or *solsticial*. (Cot.)

**SOLUBLE**, capable of being dissolved. (F.,—L.) Spelt *soluble* and *solubil* in Levens, ed. 1570.—F. *soluble* (13th cent., Littré).—Lat. *solubilem*, acc. of *solubilis*, dissolvable. Formed, with suffix *-bilis*, from *solu-*, found in *solu-tus*, pp. of *soluere*, to solve, dissolve; see **Solve**. Der. *solubili-ty*, a coined word.

**SOLUTION**, a dissolving, resolving, explanation, discharge. (F.,—L.) M. E. *solucion*, Gower, C. A. ii. 86, l. 5; it was a common term in alchemy.—F. *solution*, 'a discharge, resolution, dissolution;' Cot.—Lat. *solutionem*, acc. of *solutio*, lit. a loosing.—Lat. *solut-us*, pp. of *soluere*, to loose, resolve, dissolve; see **Solve**.

**SOLVE**, to explain, resolve, remove. (L.) Not an early word. In Milton, P. L. viii. 55.—Lat. *soluere*, to loosen, relax, solve; pp. *solutus*. A compound verb; compounded of *so-*, put for *se-*, or *sed-*, apart; and *luere*, to loosen. For the prefix, see **Sober**. *Luere* is from the base LU, to set free, appearing also in Gk. *λύ-ειν*, to set free, release; see **Loose**. Der. *solu-able*, from F. *solvable*, orig. 'payable,' Cot. Also *solu-ent*, having power to dissolve or pay, from Lat. *soluent-*, stem of pres. part. of *soluere*; and hence *solu-enc-y*. Also *solu-er*; *ab-solve*, *ab-solute*, *as-soil*; *dis-solve*, *dis-solute*; *re-solve*, *re-solute*. And see *soluble*, *solution*.

**SOMBRE**, gloomy, dusky. (F.,—L.) A late word; in Todd's Johnson.—F. *sombre*, 'close, dark, cloudy, muddy, shady, dusky, gloomy;' Cot. It answers to Span. adj. *sombrio*, adj., shady, gloomy, from the sb. *sombra*, shade, dark part of a picture, also a ghost. So also Port. *sombrio*, adj., from *sombra*, shade, protection, ghost. And cf. Span. *a-sombrar*, to frighten, terrify. β. Diez refers these words to a Lat. form *sub-umbrare*\*, to shadow or shade; a conjecture which is supported by the occurrence of Prov. *sotz-ombrar*, to shade (Scheler). There is also an O. F. *essombre*, a dark place (Burguy), which is probably due to a Lat. form *ex-umbrare*\*, and this suggests the same form as the original of the present word, a solution which is adopted by Littré.

γ. Scheler argues that the suggestion of Diez is the better one; and instances the (doubtful) derivation of F. *sonder*, to sound the depth of water, from Lat. *sub-undare*\*, as well as the curious use of F. *sombrer* as a nautical term, 'to founder,' to go under the waves.

δ. We may conclude that *sombre* is founded upon the Lat. *umbra*, a shadow, with a prefix due either to Lat. *ex* or to Lat. *sub*, probably the former. See **Umbrage**. Der. *sombre-ness*.

**SOME**, a certain number or quantity, moderate in degree. (E.) M. E. *som*, *sum*; pl. *summe*, *somme*, *some*. 'Summe seedis' = some seeds; Wyclif, Matt. xiii. 4. 'Som in his bed, som in the depe see' = one man in his bed, another in the deep sea; Chaucer, C. T. 3033.—A. S. *sum*, some one, a certain one, one; pl. *sume*, some; Grein, ii. 493. + Icel. *sumr*. + Dan. *somme*, pl. + Swed. *somlige*, pl. (= some-like). + Goth. *sums*, some one. + O. H. G. *sum*. β. All from a Teut. type SOMA, some one, a certain one, Fick, iii. 311; allied to E. *same*; see **Same**. The like change from *a* to *u* (o) occurs in the suffix *-some*, which see. Der. *some-body*, Merry Wives, iv. 2. 121; *some-how*; *some-thing* = A. S. *sum* *ðing*; *some-time*, M. E. *somtime*, Chaucer, C. T. 1245; *some-times*, formed from *sometime* by the addi-

tion of the adverbial suffix *-s*, the sign of the gen. sing., not of the nom. pl. (cf. *need-s*, *whil-s-l*, *twi-ce*, &c.); *some-what*, M. E. *somhwat*, Ancren Riwle, p. 44, l. 9 = A. S. *sum hwat*; *some-where*, M. E. *som-hwar*, Ormulum, 6929; *some-whither*, Titus Andron. iv. 1. 11.

**SOME**, suffix. (E.) A. S. *-sum*, as in *wyn-sum* (lit. love-some), E. *win-some*. The same suffix appears in Icel. *fríð-samr*, peaceful, G. *lang-sam*, slow. Thus the orig. form is *-SAMA*, which is identical with Teut. *SAMA*, the same; and *win-some* = *win-same*, G. *lang-sam* = *long-same*, and so on. See **Winsome** and **Same**.

**SOMERSAULT**, **SOMERSET**, a leap in which a man turns heels over head. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) Commonly pronounced *summer-set*, where *-set* is a corruption of *-sault* or *-saut*. Spelt *summersault* in Drayton's Polyolbion, song 6 (R.); *somersault* in Harington's Ariosto, xxxv. 68 (Nares); see further in Rich. and Nares.—F. *sombresault*, 'a sobresault or summersault, an active trick in tumbling;' Cot.—Ital. *sopra salto*; where *sopra* = 'above, over, aloft, on high,' and *salto* = 'a leape, a skip, a iumpe, a bound, a sault;' Florio.—Lat. *supra*, above; and *saltum*, acc. of *saltus*, a leap, bound, formed from *saltus*, pp. of *salire*, to leap. See **Supra** and **Salient**.

**SOMNAMBULIST**, one who walks in his sleep. (L.; with Gk. suffix.) A coined word; an early example is given in Todd's Johnson, from Bp. Porteus' Sermons, A. D. 1789. The suffix *-ist* = F. *-iste*, from Lat. *-ista* = Gk. *-ιστης*; as in *bapt-ist*.—Lat. *somnu-us*, sleep; and *ambul-are*, to walk. See **Somniferous** and **Ambulation**. Der. *somnambul-ism*.

**SOMNIFEROUS**, causing sleep. (L.) 'Somniferous potions;' Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, pt. i. sect. 2. memb. 1, subsect. 5. Coined by adding suffix *-ous* (properly = F. *-eux*, from Lat. *-osus*) to Lat. *somni-fer*, sleep-bringing.—Lat. *somni-*, for *somno-*, crude form of *somnus*, sleep; and *-fer*, bringing, from *ferre*, to bring, cognate with E. *bear*, verb.

β. The Lat. *somnus* represents an older form *sopnus*\*, cognate with Skt. *svapna*, sleep, and allied to *sop-or*, sleep; from ✓ SWAP, to sleep; see further under **Soporific**.

**SOMNOLENCE**, sleepiness. (F.,—L.) M. E. *somnolence*, spelt *sompnolence*, Gower, C. A. ii. 92, l. 13.—F. *somnolence* (Littré); doubtless in early use, though not so recorded.—Lat. *somnolentia*, better *somnulentia*, sleepiness.—Lat. *somnulentus*, sleepy; formed with suffix *-lentus* (as in *temu-lentus*, drunken) from *somnu-s*, sleep, allied to *sopor*, sleep; see **Somniferous**, **Soporific**. Der. *somnulent*, adj., from F. *somnolent*, Lat. *somnulentus*.

**SON**, a male child or descendant. (E.) M. E. *sone* (properly a dissyllable); Chaucer, C. T. 79; older form *sune*, Ancren Riwle, p. 26, l. 1.—A. S. *sunu*, a son; Grein, ii. 496. + Du. *zoon*. + Icel. *sunr*, *sounr*. + Dan. *søn*. + Swed. *son*. + G. *sohn*; O. H. G. *sunu*. + Goth. *sunus*. + Lithuan. *sunus*. + Russ. *syn'*. + Gk. *υἱός* (for *αἰός*). + Skt. *śunu*, a son. β. All from the Aryan form *SUNU*, a son; Fick, i. 230.—✓ SU, to beget; as seen in Skt. *su*, *sū*, to beget, bear, bring forth. Thus *son* = one who is begotten, a child. Der. *son-in-law*; *son-ship*; a coined word.

**SONATA**, a kind of musical composition. (Ital.,—L.) 'An Italian sonata;' Addison, in Todd (no reference).—Ital. *sonata*, 'a sounding, or fit of mirth;' Florio. Hence used in the technical sense.—Lat. *sonata*, fem. of *sonatus*, pp. of *sonare*, to sound; see **Sound** (3), and **Sonnet**.

**SONG**, that which is sung, a short poem or ballad. (E.) M. E. *song*, Chaucer, C. T. 95.—A. S. *sang*, later form *song*; Grein, ii. 390.—A. S. *sang*, pt. t. of *singan*, to sing; see **Sing**. + Du. *zang*. + Icel. *söngr*. + Swed. *sång*. + Dan. and G. *sang*. + Goth. *saggus* (= *sangws*). Der. *song-ster*, used by Howell, L'Estrange, and Dryden (Todd, no references); from A. S. *sangstere* (better *sangestre*), given in Wright's Vocab. i. 72, as a gloss to Lat. *cantrix*; formed with double suffix *-es-tre* from *sang*, a song; as to the force of the suffix, see **Spinster**. Hence *songstr-ess*, Thomson's Summer, 746; a coined word, made by needlessly affixing the F. suffix *-esse* (Lat. *-issa*, from Gk. *-ισσα*) to the E. *songster*, which was orig. used (as shewn above) as a feminine sb. Also *sing-song*, Fuller's Worthies, Berkshire (R.); a reduplicated form.

**SONNET**, a rimed poem, of fourteen lines. (F.,—Ital.,—L.) In Shak. Two Gent. iii. 2. 69. See 'Songes and Sonettes' by the Earl of Surrey, in Tottell's Miscellany.—F. *sonnet*, 'a sonnet, or canzonet, a song (most commonly) of 14 verses;' Cot.—Ital. *sonetto*, 'a sonnet, canzonet;' Florio. Dimin. of *sono*, 'a sound, a tune;' Florio.—Lat. *sonum*, acc. of *sonus*, a sound; see **Sound** (3). Der. *sonnet-er*, from Ital. *sonettiere*, 'a composer of sonnets;' Florio; the suffix *-er* (Ital. *-iere*) is due to Lat. suffix *-arius*.

**SONOROUS**, loud-sounding. (L.) Properly *sonórous*; it will probably, sooner or later, become *sonórous*. 'Sonórous metal;' Milton, P. L. i. 540; and in Cotgrave. Doubtless taken directly from the Lat. *sonorus*, loud-sounding, by the change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, *strenuous*, and numerous other words. [The F. *sonoreux*, 'sonorous, loud,' is in Cotgrave; this would probably have produced



an E. form *sonorous*, the length of the Latin penultimate being lost sight of.]—Lat. *sonor* (gen. *sonor-is*), sound, noise; allied to *sonus*, sound; see **Sound** (3). **Der.** *sonorous-ly*, -ness.

**SOON**, immediately, quickly, readily. (E.) M. E. *sone* (disyllabic); Chaucer, C. T. 13442.—A. S. *sōna*, soon; Grein, ii. 465. + O. Fries. *sān*, *sōn*. + O. Sax. *sūn*. + O. H. G. *sūn*. β. We find also Goth. *suns* (or *sūns*), soon, at once, immediately, Matt. viii. 3. I believe the connection to be with E. *so*, A. S. *sūwi*, from the pronominal base SWA, rather than with A. S. *se*, from the pronominal base SA. See **So**.

**SOOT**, the black deposit due to smoke. (E.) M. E. *sot* (with long o); King Alisaunder, 6636.—A. S. *sōt*, soot; 'Fuligine, soote', Wright's Voc. ii. 36, col. 1; we also find *ge-sōtig*, adj. sooty, and *besutian*, verb, to make dirty (Leo). + Icel. *sōt*. + Swed. *sot*. + Dan. *sod* (for *sot*). + Lithuan. *sōdis*, soot; usually in the pl. form *sōdžei*; whence the adj. *sōdžotas*, sooty, and the verb *apsōdinti*, to blacken with soot, besmut. β. We find also Irish *suth*, Gael. *suth*, W. *suta*; but these may be words not originally Celtic; the Lithuan. form is valuable as shewing that the form *soot* is truly Teutonic. Root unknown. **Der.** *soot-y*, *soot-i-ness*.

**SOOTH**, adj., true; sb., truth. (E.) The adjectival sense is the older one. M. E. *soth* (with long o), adj., true; Pricke of Conscience, 7687. Commoner as a sb., meaning 'the true thing,' hence 'the truth'; Chaucer, C. T. 847.—A. S. *sōð*, adj., true (very common); Grein, ii. 460. Hence *sōð*, neuter sb., a true thing, truth; id. 462. The form *sōð* stands for *sanð*\*, the *n* being lost before the aspirate, as in *tōð*, a tooth, which stands for *tanð*\*; the loss of *n* causes the *o* to be long. + Icel. *saurr* (for *sanðr*). + Swed. *sann*. + Dan. *sand*. β. All from Teut. base SATHA, true; Fick, iii. 318. And again, SATHA is certainly an abbreviation for ASANTHA, orig. signifying 'being,' or 'that which is,' hence that which is real, truth; a present participial form from the ✓AS, to be. The same loss of initial *a* occurs in the Lat. *-sens* as found in *præ-sens* (stem *præ-sent-*), preserved in E. *pre-sent*; and again in the Skt. *satya*, true (put for *as-ant-ya*\*); so also we have G. *sind*=Lat. *sunt*=Skt. *santi*, they are, all answering to Aryan *as-anti*. In the Gk. *ἐρεός*, true, not only this initial *a* but also the following *s* has been lost, so that *ἐρεός* (for *ἀσ-ερεός*) represents only the portion *-ooth* of the E. word. Hence Curtius says of *ἐρεός* that 'the root is *es*, to be [Aryan *as*]. The meaning "true," "real," appears already in the Skt. participle *sat*, the shorter form for *sant*=(*a*)*sant* (Lat. *præ-sent-*). γ. Hence we conclude that the very interesting word *sooth* meant orig. no more than 'being,' and was at first the present participle of AS, to be. See **Are**, **Essence**, and **Sin**. **Der.** *for-sooth*, = for a truth, A. S. *for sōð*, as in 'wite þu for sōð'=know thou for a truth, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, lib. ii. pr. 2, cap. vii. § 3. Also *sooth-fast*, true (obsolete), from A. S. *sōðfast*, Grein, ii. 463, where the suffix is the same as in *stead-fast* and *shame-fast* (now corrupted to *shame-faced*). And see *sooth-say*, and *soothe*.

**SOOTHE**, to please with gentle words or flattery, to flatter, appease. (E.) The orig. sense is 'to assent to as being true,' hence to say yes to, to humour by assenting, and generally to humour. 'Sooth, to flatter immoderately, or hold vp one in his talke, and affirme it to be true, which he speaketh' Baret (1580). 'Is't good to soothe him in these contraries?' Com. of Errors, iv. 4. 82. 'Soothing the humour of fantastic wits,' Venus and Adonis, 850. Cf. the expression 'words of sooth,' Rich. II. iii. 3. 136. M. E. *sōthen*, to confirm, verify; whence *isoðet*, confirmed, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 261, l. 8.—A. S. *ge-sōðian* (where the prefix *ge-* makes no difference), to prove to be true, confirm; Dooms of Edward and Guthrum, sect. 6, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 170. Cf. A. S. *gesōð*, a parasite, flatterer, in a gloss (Bosworth).—A. S. *sōð*, true; see **Sooth**. Cognate verbs occur in the Icel. *sanna*, Dan. *sande*, to verify, confirm.

**SOOTHSAÏ**, to foretell, tell the truth beforehand. (E.) In Shak. Antony, i. 2. 52. Compounded of *sooth* and *say*; see **Sooth** and **Say**. We find the sb. *soothsayer*, spelt *soþ-ziggar* (in the O. Kentish dialect) in the Aenbite of Inwyt, p. 256, l. 3 from bottom; spelt *sothsaiar*, Gower, C. A. iii. 164, l. 24. We also find the A. S. sb. *sōðsega*, a true saying, in Ælfred's Homilies, ii. 250, l. 11; and the adj. *sōðsagol*, truth-speaking, Wright's Vocab. i. 76, l. 18. **Der.** *sooth-say-er*; *sooth-say-ing*, Acts, xvi. 16.

**SOP**, anything soaked or dipped in liquid to be eaten. (E.) M. E. *sop*, *soppe*; 'a sop in wyn,' Chaucer, C. T. 336; spelt *soppe*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 175.—A. S. *soppa*\*, *soppe*\*, not found; but we find the derived verb *soppigan*, to sop, A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 228, last line, and the compound sb. *sop-cuppe* (written *sōp-cuppe*), a sop-cup, in Thorpe's Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, pp. 553, 554; so that the word is certainly English.—A. S. *sopen*\*, not found, but the regularly formed pp. of the strong verb *sūpan*, to sup; see **Sup**. + Icel. *soppa*, a sop; *soppa af vini*=a sop in wine; from *sopinn*, pp. of *sūpa*, to sup; cf. also *sopi*, a sup, sip, mouthful. These Icel. forms make

the A. S. forms certain. + O. Du. *soppe*, 'a sop'; Hexham. ¶ *Soup* is a F. form of the same word, and has been borrowed back again into some Teutonic tongues, as e. g. in the case of G. *suppe*, soup, broth. **Der.** *sop*, verb, spelt *soppe* in Levins, from A. S. *soppigan*, to sop, mentioned above. Also *sopp-y*, soaking, wet. Also *milk-sop*=one who sups milk; see **Milksop**. Doublet, *soup*, q. v.

**SOPHIST**, a captious reasoner. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) Not in early use; Todd cites an example from Temple. It is remarkable that the form in use in old authors was not *sophist*, but *sophister*. Frith has *sophisme*, *sophistry*, and *sophister* all in one sentence; Works, p. 44, col. 2. Shak. has *sophis'er*, 2 Hen. VI. v. 1. 191. The final *-er* is needlessly added, just as in *philosoph-er*, and was probably due (in a similar way) to an O. F. form *sophistre*\*, substituted for the true form *sophiste*.—F. *sophiste*, 'a sophister'; Cot.—Low Lat. *sophista*.—Gk. *σοφιστής*, a cunning or skilful man; also, a Sophist, a teacher of arts and sciences for money; see Liddell and Scott.—Gk. *σοφίζειν*, to instruct, lit. to make wise.—Gk. *σοφός*, wise; allied to *σάφης*, orig. 'tasty,' hence of a keen, decided taste, and so clear, evident, sure. Further allied to Lat. *sapere*, to taste, whence *sapiens*, wise; see **Sapient**. Curtius, ii. 64. **Der.** *sophist-r-y*, M. E. *sophistrie*, Chaucer, Leg. of Good Women, 137, from F. *sophisterie*, 'sophistry,' Cot. Also *sophist-ic*, from Lat. *sophisticus*, which from Gk. *σοφιστικός*; *sophist-ic-al*, *sophist-ic-al-ly*; *sophist-ic-ate*, used in the pp. *sophisticatid* by Skelton, Garland of Laurell, 110, from Low Lat. *sophisticatus*, pp. of *sophisticare*, to corrupt, adulterate. Also *sophism*, (used by Frith as above), from F. *sophisme*, 'a sophisme, fallacy, trick of philosophy,' Cot., which from Lat. *sophisma*=Gk. *σόφισμα*, a device, captious argument. Also *philosophy*, q. v.

**SOPORIFEROUS**, causing or inducing sleep. (L.) 'Soporiferous medicines,' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 975. Coined by adding the suffix *-ous* (properly=F. *-eux*, from Lat. *-osus*) to Lat. *soporifer*, sleep-inducing.—Lat. *sopori-*, crude form of *sopor*, sleep; and *-fer*, bringing, from *ferre*, cognate with E. **Bear**, verb. β. Lat. *sopor* stands for *swap-or*\*, from ✓SWAP, to sleep, appearing in Skt. *swap*, to sleep, Gk. *ύννως*, sleep, A. S. *swefer*, a dream; see Curtius, i. 360. See **Soporific** and **sonniferous**.

**SOPORIFIC**, inducing sleep. (L.) 'Soporific or anodyne virtues,' Locke, Human Understanding, b. ii. c. 23 (R.) A coined word, as if from Lat. *soporificus*\*; from *sopori-*, crude form of *sopor*, sleep; and *-ficus*, causing, from *facere*, to make. See **Soporiferous** and **Fact**. And see **Somniferous**.

**SOPRANO**, the highest kind of female voice. (Ital.,—L.) A musical term.—Ital. *soprano*, 'sovereign, supreme, also, the treble in musicke,' Florio.—Low Lat. *superanus*, sovereign; see **Sovereign**. Doublet, *sovereign*.

**SORCERY**, casting of lots, divination by the assistance of evil spirits, magic. (F.,—L.) M. E. *sorcerie*, Chaucer, C. T. 5177; King Alisaunder, 478.—O. F. *sorcerie*, casting of lots, magic.—O. F. *sorcier*, a sorcerer.—Low Lat. *sortiarius*, a teller of fortunes by the casting of lots, a sorcerer.—Low Lat. *sortiare*, to cast lots, used A. D. 1350 (Ducange); cf. Lat. *sortiri*, to obtain by lot.—Lat. *sorti-*, crude form of *sors*, a lot; see **Sort**. **Der.** *sorcer-er*, Shak. Temp. iii. 2. 49, where the final *-er* is needlessly repeated, just as in *poulter-er*, *upholster-er*; the form *sorcer* would have sufficed to represent the O. F. *sorcier* mentioned above. Also *sorcer-ess*, coined as a fem. form of *sorcer-er* by the addition of *-ess* (F. *-esse*, Lat. *issa*, Gk. *-ισσα*) to the short form *sorcer* as appearing in *sorcer-y*; the M. E. *sorceresse* occurs in Gower, C. A. iii. 49, l. 24.

**SORDID**, dirty, mean, vile. (F.,—L.) In Spencer, F. Q. v. 5. 23.—F. *sordide*, 'sordid'; Cot.—Lat. *sordidus*, vile, mean, orig. dirty.—Lat. *sordi-*, crude form of *sordes*, dirt, smuttiness, orig. blackness; allied to E. *swart* and *swarthy*; see **Swarthy**. **Der.** *sordid-ly*, -ness.

**SORE**, wounded, tender or susceptible of pain, grieved, severe. (E.) M. E. *sor* (with long o), grievous, Ancren Riwle, p. 208, l. 2; much commoner as *sore* (disyllabic), adverb, Chaucer, C. T. 7961.—A. S. *sār*, painful; Grein, ii. 391; the change from *ā* to long *o* being quite regular, as in *stone*, *bone*, from A. S. *stān*, *bān*. + Du. *zeer*, sore; also as adv. *sorely*, very much. + Icel. *sárrr*, sore, aching. + Swed. *sår*. + O. H. G. *sēr*, wounded, painful; cf. O. H. G. *séro*, mod. G. *sehr*, sorely, extremely, very; G. *ver-sehren*, to wound, lit. to make sore. β. All from Teut. base SAIRA, sore; Fick, iii. 313.

**Der.** *sore*, adv., M. E. *sore*, A. S. *sāre*, Grein; *sore-ly*, *sore-ness*. Also *sore*, sb., orig. a neuter sb., and merely the neuter of the adjective, occurring as A. S. *sār* (Grein), cognate with Du. *zeer*, Icel. *sār*, Swed. *sår*, O. H. G. *sēr*, all used as sbs. Also *sorry*, q. v.

**SORREL** (1), a plant allied to the dock. (F.,—M. H. G.) 'Sorell, an herbe,' Palsgrave.—O. F. *sorel*, 'the herb sorrell or sour-dock'; Cot. Mod. F. *surelle* (Littre). So named from its sour taste; formed with the suffix *-el* (Lat. *-ellus*) from F. *sur*, 'sowre, sharp, eager, tart'; Cot.—M. H. G. *súr*, sour, cognate with E.



**Sour**, q. v. Hence also we find A. S. *sūre*, sorrel, Cockayne's & Leechdoms, Gloss. to vol. ii; from A. S. *sūr*, sour.

**SORRELL** (2), of a reddish-brown colour. (F., = Teut.) '*Sorrell*, colour of an horse, *sorrel*;' Palsgrave. He also gives: '*Sorell*, a yonge bucke;' this is properly a buck of the third year, spelt *sorel*, L. L. L. iv. 2. 60, and doubtless named from its colour. A dimin. form from O. F. *sor* (Burguy), F. *saur*, adj. 'sorrell of colour, whence *harenc saur*, a red herring,' Cot. Hence *saure*, sb. m., 'a sorrell colour, also, a sorrell horse;' id. Cf. Ital. *soro*, a sorrell horse, also spelt *sauro*; see Diez. — Low G. *soor*, sear, dried, dried or withered up; Du. *zoor*, 'dry, withered, or seare,' Hexham; cognate with E. *Sear*, adj., q. v. The reference is to the brown colour of withered leaves; cf. Shakespeare's 'the *sere*, the yellow leaf,' *Macb.* v. 3. 23. The F. *harenc saur*, explained by Cotgrave as a red herring, meant originally a dried herring; indeed Cot. also gives F. *sorer*, 'to dry in the smoak,' formed directly from Low G. *soor*.

**SORROW**, grief, affliction. (E.) M. E. *sorwe*, Chaucer, C. T. 1221; also *sorze*, Will. of Shoreham, p. 32, l. 7. — A. S. *sorg*, *sorh*, sorrow, anxiety; gen. dat. and acc. *sorge* (whence M. E. *sorze*, *sorwe*); Grein, ii. 405. + Du. *zorg*, care, anxiety. + Icel. *sorg*, care. + Dan. and Swed. *sorg*. + G. *sorge*. + Goth. *saurga*, sorrow, grief; whence *saugan*, to grieve. β. All from Teut. base *SORGA*, care, solicitude; Fick, iii. 329. Perhaps related to Lithuan. *sirgti* (1 p. s. pr. *sergu*), to be ill, to suffer; whence *sarginti*, to take care of a sick person, like G. *sorgen*, to take care of. γ. It is quite clear that *sorrow* is entirely unconnected with *sore*, of which the orig. Teut. base was *SAIRA*, from a ✓ *SI* (probably 'to wound'); but the two words were so confused in English at an early period that the word *sorry* owes its present sense to that confusion; see **SORRY**.

Der. *sorrowful*, answering to A. S. *sorgful*, Grein, ii. 466; *sorrowful-ly*, *sorrowful-ness*.

**SORRY**, sore in mind, afflicted, grieved. (E.) Now regarded as closely connected with *sorrow*, with which it has no etymological connection at all, though doubtless the confusion between the words is of old standing. The spelling *sorry* with two r's is etymologically wrong, and due to the shortening of the o; the o was orig. long; and the true form is *sor-y*, which is nothing but the sb. *sore* with the suffix -y (A. S. -ig), formed exactly like *ston-y* from *stone*, *bon-y* from *bone*, and *gor-y* from *gore* (which has not yet been turned into *gorry*). We find the spelling *soarye* as late as in Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* ii. 651, ed. Arber, p. 64, l. 18. The orig. sense was wounded, afflicted, and hence miserable, sad, pitiable, as in the expression 'in a *sorry* plight.' Cf. 'a salt and *sorry* [painful] rheum;' *Oth.* iii. 4. 51. M. E. *sory* (with long o and one r), often with the mod. sense of sorrowful; '*Sori* for her synnes,' P. Plowman, B. x. 75. Also spelt *sary*, Pricke of Conscience, 3468. — A. S. *sárig*, sad; '*sárig* for his synnum' = sorry for his sins, Grein, ii. 392; *sár-nys*, sorrow, lit. sore-ness. Ælfric's Homilies, 3rd Ser. vi. 321. Cf. *sár-lie*, lit. sore-like, used with the same sense of 'sad.' Formed with suffix -ig (as in *stán-ig* = *ston-y*) from A. S. *sár*, a sore, neut. sb., due to the adj. *sár*, sore. See **SORE**. Cognate words appear in Du. *zeerig*, full of sores, Swed. *sárig*, sore; words which preserve the orig. sense. Der. *sorri-ly*, *sorri-ness*.

**SORT**, a lot, class, kind, species, order, manner. (F., = L.) '*Sorte*, a state, *sorte*;' Palsgrave. A fem. sb., corresponding to which is the masc. sb. *sort*, a lot, in Chaucer, C. T. 846. — F. *sorte*, sb. fcm. 'sort, manner, form, fashion, kind, quality, calling;' Cot. Related to F. *sort*, sb. masc. 'a lot, fate, luck,' &c.; id. Cf. Ital. *sorta*, sort, kind, *sorte*, fate, destiny; Florio gives only *sorte*, 'chance, fate, fortune, also the state, qualitie, function, calling, kinde, vocation or condition of any man,' whence the notion of *sort* (= kind) easily follows. '*Sort* was frequently used in the sense of a company, assemblage (as in Spenser, F. Q. vi. 9. 5), as *lot* is in vulgar language;' Wedgwood. All the forms are ultimately due to Lat. *sortem*, acc. of *sorts*, lot, destiny, chance, condition, state. Probably allied to *serere*, to connect, and to *series*, order; see **SERIES**. Der. *sort*, verb, L. L. L. i. 1. 261; as-*sort*, q. v.; con-*sort*, q. v. Also *sort-er*, sb.; *sort-ance*, 2 Hen. IV. iv. 1. 11; *sort-er-y*, q. v.

**SORTIE**, a sally of troops. (F., = L.) A modern military term, and mere French. — F. *sortie*, an issue, going forth; Cot. Fem. of *sorti*, 'issued, gone forth,' id.; which is the pp. of *sortir*, 'to issue, sally,' id. Cf. Span. *surtida*, a sally, *sortie*; from Span. *surtir*, 'to rise, rebound,' Minshew, obsolete in this sense. Also Ital. *sortita*, a sally; from *sortire*, to make a sally, go out. β. According to Diez and others, Ital. *sortire*, to sally, is quite a different word from *sortire*, to elect, the latter being plainly connected with Lat. *sortiri*, to obtain by lot; whereas Ital. *sortire*, to sally, O. Span. *surtir*, to rise, answer to a Lat. type *surrectire*\*, to rouse or rise up, formed from *surrectum*, supine of *surgere*, to rise; see **SOURCE**. We may further note Ital. *sorto*, used as the pp. of *sorgere*, to rise; shewing that the contraction of *surrectire*\* to *sortire* presents no difficulty; and see **RESORT**.

**SOT**, a stupid fellow, a drunkard. (F., = C.?) M. E. *sot*, in early use; Layamon, 1142; Ancren Riwe, p. 66, l. 1; in the sense of 'foolish.' We even find *sotscipe* = sot-ship, i. e. folly, in the A. S. Chron. an. 1131; ed. Earle, p. 260, l. 8; but this is in the late Laud MS., and the word is rather to be considered as French, with the A. S. suffix -*scipe*. The entry '*Sottus*, sot' is in an A. S. Glossary of the 11th century; in Wright's Vocab. i. 76, col. 1. — O. F. and F. *sot* (fem. *sotte*), 'sottish, dull, dunsicall, grosse, absurd;' Cot. We also find O. Du. *zot*, 'a foolc or a sot, Hexham; and Span. and Port. *zote*, a stupid person, blockhead. The O. F. *sot* is an old word, occurring in the 12th century, and doubtless earlier.

β. The origin is very doubtful; possibly Celtic; we find Bret. *sôt*, *sôd*, stupid, but it is not known whether this is a true Celtic word; also Irish *suthaire*, a dunce, *suthan*, a dunce, a booby, unless these words be due to the E. *sot*. [As to the form, cf. Irish *sult*, soot, with E. *soot*.] We also find Irish *sotal*, pride, *soithir*, proud; Gael. *sotal*, pride, vainglory, whence the notion of 'foolish' may have arisen. See Diez, s. v. *zote*, where is also noted a proposed derivation from a Rabbinc word *shoteh* [or *shotek*], meaning 'a fool;' but this is very improbable. It is known that Theodulf, bishop of Orleans, punned upon the words *Scotus* and *sottus* (*Scot* and *sot*), in a letter to Charles the Great; see Ducange, s. v. *sottus*. Der. *sot-ish*, *sotl-ish-ly*, *sotl-ish-ness*.

**SOU**, a French copper coin, five centimes. (F., = L.) Merely borrowed from F. *sou*; Cotgrave uses *sous* as an E. word. — O. F. *sol*, later *sou*, 'the sous, or French shilling, whereof ten make one of ours;' Cot. The value varied. — Lat. *solidus*, adj. solid; also, as sb., the name of a coin, still preserved in the familiar symbols *l. s. d.* (= *libre*, *solidi*, *denarii*). See **SOLID** and **SOLDIER**. Der. *soldier*, q. v.

**SOUBRIQUET**, a nickname; see **Sobriquet**.

**SOUGH**, a sighing sound, as of wind in trees. (Scand.) Stanyhurst has *soughing*, sb., tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* ii. 631, ed. Arber, p. 67. 'My heart, for fear, gae *sough* for *sough*;' Burns, *Battle of Sheriffmuir*, l. 7. — Icel. *súgr*, a rushing sound; in the comp. *arn-súgr*, the sound of an eagle's flight. β. We also find M. E. *swough*, Chaucer, C. T. 1981, 3619; better *swogh*, as in *Morte Arthure*, ed. Brock, 759, where it has the sense of 'swaying motion;' formed as a sb. from the A. S. verb *swōgan*, to sound, resound, make a noise, as in *swōgað windas* = the winds whistle; Grein, ii. 516. [The A. S. sb. is *swēg*, with mutation of *ō* to *ē*.] Cf. O. Sax. *swōgan*, to rustle (Heliland). Probably (like *seigh*) of imitative origin.

**SOUL**, the seat of life and intellect in man. (E.) M. E. *soule*, Chaucer, C. T. 9010; also *saule*, Layamon, 27634; gen. sing. *soule*, Gower, C. A. i. 39, l. 8; pl. *soulen*, Ancren Riwe, p. 30, l. 16. — A. S. *sāwel*, *sāwol*, *sāwul*; also *sāwl*, *sāwle*; gen. sing. *sāwle*; Grein, ii. 392. + Du. *ziel*. + Icel. *sāla*, later form *sāl*. + Dan. *siæl*. + Swed. *sjål*. + G. *seele*. + Goth. *saiwala*. β. All from Teut. type *SAIWALA*, the soul. Origin unknown; but the striking resemblance between Goth. *saiwala*, soul, and *saiws*, sea, suggests a connection between these words. Perhaps (as Curtius suggests) the word *sea* may be connected with ✓ *SU*, to press out juice, which appears to be identical with ✓ *SU*, to generate, produce. The Skt. *su* has the senses to produce, generate, express juice (esp. the *Soma* juice); and *soul* may thus signify 'life,' as produced by generation. See **SEA**. γ. Otherwise, from ✓ *SU*, to stir up, toss about; cf. Gk. *σάειν*, *σάειν*. Der. *soul-ed*, *high-soul-ed*; *soul-less*. Also *soul-sot*, A. S. *sāwl-sceat*, Wright's Vocab. i. 28, col. 2.

**SOUND** (1), adj., whole, perfect, healthy, strong. (E.) M. E. *sound*, Chaucer, C. T. 5570. — A. S. *sund*, sound; Grein, ii. 494. + Du. *gezond* (with prefix *ge-*). + Swed. and Dan. *sund*. + G. *gesund* (with prefix *ge-*). Origin uncertain; possibly connected with Lat. *sanus*, used with just the same meanings; see **SANE**. Der. *sound-ly*, *sound-ness*.

**SOUND** (2), a strait of the sea, narrow passage of water. (E.) M. E. *sound*, King Horn, 628, in Ritson's Met. Romances, ii. 117; spelt *sund*, Cursor Mundi, 621. — A. S. *sund*, (1) a swimming, (2) power to swim, (3) a strait of the sea, so called because it could be swum across; Grein, ii. 494. Hence A. S. *sund-hengest*, a sound-horse, i. e. a ship. + Icel., Dan., Swed., and G. *sund*. β. From the Teut. type *SUNDA*, orig. a swimming, and doubtless put (as Fick suggests) for *SWOMDA*, by the common change from *wo* to *u* and the inevitable change of *m* to *n* before the following *d*. Formed, with suffix -*da*, from *swom-* or *swum-*, base of the pp. of A. S. *swimman*, to swim; see **SWIM**. Fick, iii. 362. Der. *sound*, the swimming-bladder of a fish; spelt *sounde*, Prompt. Parv. p. 466; this is merely another sense of the same word; cf. Icel. *sund-magi*, lit. sound-maw, the swimming-bladder of a fish. ¶ We cannot admit a derivation of A. S. *sund* from *sundor*, separate; it is like deriving *wind* from *window*, and indeed worse, since in the latter case there really is some connection.

**SOUND** (3), a noise. (F., = L.) The final *d* (after *n*) is crescent, just as in the vulgar *gound* for *gown*, in the nautical use of



bound for M. E. *born* (ready), and in the obsolete *round*, to whisper, put for *roun*. M. E. *soun*, Chaucer, C. T. 4983; King Alisaunder, 772; spelt *son*, Will. of Palerne, 39. — F. *son*, 'a sound'; Cot. — Lat. *sonum*, acc. of *sonus*, a sound. + Skt. *svana*, sound. — ✓ SWAN, to sound, resound; as in Skt. *svan*, to sound; Fick, i. 256. Der. *sound*, verb, M. E. *sounen*, Chaucer, C. T. 567, from F. *sonner*, Lat. *sonare*. Also see *son-ata*, *soun-et*, *son-or-ous*, *per-son*, *par-son*, *as-son-ant*, *con-son-ant*, *dis-son-ant*, *re-son-ant*, *re-sound*, *uni-son*.

**SOUND** (4), to measure the depth of water with a plummet, to probe, test, try. (F., — Scand.) 'I *sounde*, as a schyppe-man *soundeth* in the see with his plummet to knowe the deppeth of the see, *ye pilote*;' Palsgrave. — F. *sonder*, 'to sound, prove, try, feel, search the depth of'; Cot., cf. *sonde*, 'a mariner's sounding-plummet,' id. β. Diez supposes that this answers to a Lat. form *subundare*\*, to submerge; a similar contraction possibly occurs in the instance of *sombre* as connected with *sub umbrā*. If so, the etymology is from Lat. *sub*, under; and *unda*, a wave; see **Sub-** and **Undulate**. γ. But the Span. *sonda* means, not only a sounding-line, but also a sound or channel; and it is far more likely that the F. *sonder* was taken from the Scand. word *sund*, a narrow strait or channel of water; see **Sound** (2). This is corroborated by the following entries in *Ælfric's Glossary*, pr. in Wright's *Vocab.* i. 57, col. 1, 'Bolidis, *sundgyrd*;' and 'Cataprorates, *sund-line*.' So also: 'Bolidis, *sundgyrd* in *scipe*, *ðððe rāp* i. *met-rāp*' = a sounding-rod in a ship, or a rope, i.e. a measuring rope; id. ii. 11, col. 1. Here *bolidis* represents Gk. *bolis* (gen. *βολιδος*), a missile, a sounding-lead; and *sund-gyrd* = sound-yard, i.e. sounding-rod. Similarly *sund-line* must mean a sounding-line, let down over the prow (*κατὰ πρῶρον*). There is always a probability in favour of a nautical term being of Scand. or E. origin. We find 'sund, sea,' even in Hexham's O. Du. Dict. But it is remarkable that there is no trace of the verb except in French, Span., and Portuguese; so that we must have taken the verb from French. Der. *sound-ing*.

**SOUP**, the juice or liquid obtained from boiling bones, &c., seasoned. (F., — Teut.) In Pope, *Moral Essays*, iv. 162. — F. *soupe*, 'a sop, potage or broth, brewis'; Cot. Of Teut. origin. — O. Du. *sop*, *zop*, 'the brothe or bruisse of porridge'; *soppe*, *zoppe*, a sop, or steeped bread; γ. Hexham. So also Swed. *soppa*, a sop; words cognate with E. **Sop**, q. v. ¶ The G. *suppe* is perhaps from the French, though the word was orig. Teutonic. See also **Sup**.

**SOUR**, having an acid taste, bitter, acrid. (E.) 'Sour douz,' leaven; Wyclif, *Matt. xiii. 33*. — A. S. *sūr*; 'sūr meole' = sour milk, Wright's *Voc.* i. 28, l. 2. + Du. *zuur*. + Icel. *sírr*. + Dan. *suur*. + Swed. *sur*. + O. G. H. *sūr*; G. *sauer*. β. All from Teut. type *SURA*, sour; Fick, iii. 327. Further related to W. *sur*, sour; Russ. *surovuii*, raw, coarse, harsh, rough; Lithuan. *surus*, salt. Root unknown. Der. *sour-ly*, *sour-ness*; *sour*, verb, Cor. v. 4. 18; *sour-ish*. Also *sorr-el* (1).

**SOURCE**, rise, origin, spring. (F., — L.) M. E. *sours*, Chaucer, C. T. 7925; said of the 'rise' of a bird in flight, id. 7520, 7523. — O. F. *sorse*, *surse*, *sorce*, *surce*, later *source*, 'a source,' Cot. Here *sorse* is the fem. of *sors*, the old pp. of *sordre* (mod. F. *sordre*), to rise. The O. F. *sordre* is contracted (with intercalated *d*) from Lat. *surgere*, to rise. See **Surge**. Der. *re-source*; and *see sortie*, *re-surrection*.

**SOUSE**, pickle. (F., — L.) 'A *soused* [pickled] gurnet;' 1 Hen. IV, iv. 2. 13. M. E. *souse*, *souse*. 'Hoc succidium, Anglice *souse*;' Wright's *Vocab.* i. 199, col. 2. Hence also M. E. *souwer*, another form of *saucer*; id. 200, col. 1. In fact, *souse* is a mere doublet of *sauce*. — O. F. *sause*, later *sauce*, 'a sauce'; see **Sauce**. Der. *souse*, verb, to pickle, immerse in brine, plunge in liquid, esp. in dirty liquid; hence, to deluge in rain, and even to plunge upon suddenly, strike, dash, or throw; see Spenser, *F. Q.* i. 5. 8, iv. 4. 30. 'I *souse* fyshe. I laye it in *souse* to preserve it; I *souse* in the water. I *souse* in the myar' [mire]; Palsgrave. It seems to have been confused with the prov. E. *soss*, a mess of food, anything sloppy; see **Cesspool**. ¶ Quite distinct from Swed. *susa*, to rustle, G. *sausen*, &c.

**SOUTH**, the point of the compass where we see the sun at mid-day. (E.) M. E. *south*, Chaucer, C. T. 4913. — A. S. *sūð*, Grein, ii. 492; also *sūða*, sb. masc., the south, southern region; *sūðan*, adv., from the south. + Du. *zuid*, south; *zuider*, southern (as in *Zuider Zee*, southern sea); *zuiden*, the south. + Icel. *súðr*, old form also *sunnr*, south; *sunnan*, adv., from the south; cf. *súðrey*, southern island, pl. *Súðreyjar*, Sodor, the Hebrides. + Dan. *syd*, south; *sønden*, southern. + Swed. *syd*, south; *söder*, the south; *sunnan*, the south. + O. H. G. *sund*, south, mod. G. *süd*; O. H. G. *sundan*, the south, also from the south, G. *süden*. β. All from the Teut. base *SUNTHA*, south; whence Teut. *SUNTHANA*, adv., from the south (= A. S. *sūðan*); *SUNTHRA*, neut. sb. and adv., the south, southwards (= Icel. *súðr*, *sunnr*); and *SUNTHRONYA* (= southern, see below); Fick, iii. 324. γ. Further, the type *SUN-THA* is formed from *SUN*, base of Teut. type *SUNNA*, the

sun; the suffix *-tha* = Aryan *-ta*, so that the lit. sense is 'the sunned' quarter. See **Sun**. ¶ The loss of *n* before *th* is common in A. S.; so also *tooth* for *toonth*; hence the *ú* is long. Der. *south-east*, *south-east-ern*, *south-east-er-ly*; *south-west*, *south-west-ern*, *south-west-er-ly*; *south-ward* (see **Toward**). Also *south-ern*, M. E. *sothern*, Chaucer, C. T. 17342, A. S. *súðerne* (Grein); cognate with Icel. *súðrann* and O. H. G. *sundroni*; the last stands for *sunda-róni*, i.e. running from the south, and hence E. *south-ern* is to be similarly explained; see **Northern**. Hence *south-er-ly*, put for *south-er-ly*.

**SOUVENIR**, a remembrancer, memorial. (F., — L.) Modern. — F. *souvenir*, sb., 'a remembrance'; Cot. It is merely the infin. mood *souvenir*, 'to remember,' used substantively; cf. **Leisure**, **Pleasure**. — Lat. *subuenire*, to come up to one's aid, to occur to one's mind. — Lat. *sub*, prefix; and *uenire*, cognate with E. *come*; see **Sub-** and **Come**.

**SOVEREIGN**, supreme, chief, principal. (F., — L.) The *g* is well-known to be intrusive; as if from the notion that a *sovereign* must have to do with *reigning*. We find 'souveraigne power'; Hamlet, ii. 2. 27 (first folio); but the spelling with *g* does not seem to be much older than about A. D. 1570, when we find *soveraygne* in Levins. Palsgrave (A. D. 1530) has *soverayne*. M. E. *souerein* (with *u* = *v*), Chaucer, C. T. 6630; *souereyn*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 30, l. 17. — O. F. *soverain* (Burguy); later *soverrain*, 'soveraign, princely'; Cot. — Low Lat. acc. *superanum*, chief, principal; formed with suffix *-anus* from Lat. *super*, above; see **Super-**. Der. *sovereign*, sb., a peculiar use of the adj.; *sovereign-ty*, M. E. *soverainete*, Chaucer, C. T. 6620, from O. F. *soverainte*, later *soverainté*, 'soverainty,' Cot.

**SOW** (1), to scatter seed, plant. (E.) M. E. *sowen*, Wyclif, *Matt. xiii. 31*; strong verb, pt. t. *sew*, id. *xiii. 31*; pp. *sowen*, *souwen*, id. *xiii. 19*. — A. S. *sawan*, pt. t. *seów*, pp. *sáwen*; Grein, ii. 392. The long *á* becomes long *o* by rule; the pt. t. now in use is *sowed*, but the correct form is *sew*; the like is true for the verb to *mow* (A. S. *máwan*). + Du. *zaaijen*. + Icel. *sá*. + Dan. *saae*. + Swed. *så*. + O. H. G. *sáwen*, *sahen*; G. *säen*. + Goth. *saian*. β. All from a Teut. base *SÁ*, to sow; Fick, iii. 312. Further related to W. *haw*, to sow; Lithuan. *sėti* (pres. sing. *sėju*, I sow); Russ. *sieiate*, to sow; Lat. *serere* (pt. t. *se-ut*, pp. *sa-tum*). All from ✓ **SA**, to sow; of which the orig. sense was prob. 'to cast.' Perhaps even Skt. *sasya*, fruit, corn, grain, belongs here; Fick, i. 789. Der. *see-d*, q. v.; and, from the same root, *se-min-al*, *dis-se-min-ate*.

**SOW** (2), a female pig; an oblong piece of metal in a lump larger than a pig of metal. (E.) M. E. *sowe*, Chaucer, C. T. 2021; spelt *zoze* (for *soghe*), Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 61; *sawe*, Ancren Riwle, p. 204. The *w* is substituted for an older *g*. — A. S. *sugu*, contracted form *sú*; Grein, ii. 492. + Du. *zog*. + Icel. *syr*. + Dan. *so*. + Swed. *sugga*, *so*. + O. H. G. *sú*; G. *sau*. β. Referred by Fick to a Teut. type *SŪI*; iii. 324. The word is further related to numerous cognates, viz. W. *hwch* (whence E. **Hog**, q. v.); Irish *suig*; Lat. *sus*; Gk. *ús* or *óús*; Zend *hu*, a boar (Fick, i. 801). All from the ✓ **SU**, to produce; as in Skt. *su*, to generate, to produce; from the prolific nature of the *sow*. 2. In the sense of 'a large mass of metal,' see explanation under **Pig**; we find 'sowe of leed' in Palsgrave. Der. *sow-thistle*, A. S. *sugepistel*, Gloss. to vol. iii. of A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne; also *soil* (2). And see *suine*. Doublet, *hog*.

**SOY**, a kind of sauce. (Japanese.) 'Japan, from whence the true soy comes;' Dampier's *Voyages*, an. 1688 (R.). And see tr. of Thunberg's *Travels*, vol. iv. p. 121, ed. 1795 (Todd). 'The Japanese . . . prepare with them [the seeds of the *Dolichos soja*, a kind of bean] the sauce termed *soja*, which has been corrupted into *soy*;' English Cyclopædia. It appears to be a Japanese word, being the name for the bean whence soy is made.

**SPA**, a place where there is a spring of mineral water. (Belgium.) Called *spaw* in Johnson's Dict., and in Bailey, ed. 1735. The name, now generally used, is taken from that of *Spa*, in Belgium, S.W. of Liège, where there is a mineral spring, famous even in the 17th century. 'The *spaw* in Germany;' Fuller's *Worthies*, Kent. 'Spaw, *Spa*, a town in Liege, famous for medicinal waters;' Coles' Dict., ed. 1684.

**SPACE**, room, interval, distance. (F., — L.) M. E. *space* (disyllabic), Assumption of Mary, ed. Lumby, 178; Chaucer, C. T. 35. — F. *espace*, 'space'; Cot. — Lat. *spatium*, a space; lit. 'that which is drawn out.' — ✓ **SPA**, to draw out; cf. Gk. *σπάειν*, to draw, draw out, Skt. *spáti*, to swell, increase, *spáti*, enlarged. See **Span**. Der. *space*, verb; *spac-i-ous*, from F. *spacieux* (for which Cot. has 'spatieux, spacious'), from Lat. *spatiosus*, roomy; *spac-i-ous-ly*, *spac-i-ous-ness*. ¶ The prefixed *e* in F. *espace* is due to the difficulty of sounding words beginning with *sp* in French; in English, where there is no such difficulty, the *e* is dropped.

**SPADE**, an instrument to dig with. (E.) M. E. *spade* (disyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 555; Ancren Riwle, p. 384, l. 16. — A. S. *spædu*; 'Vanga, vel fossorium, *spædu*,' Wright's *Voc.* i. 84, col. 2;



later *spade*, id. 94, col. 2. Also *spada*, id. 16, col. 1. + Du. *spade*. + Icel. *spáði*. + Dan. and Swed. *spade*. + G. *spate*, *spaten*. + Gk. *σπάθη*, a broad blade, of wood or metal, a spatula, blade of an oar, blade of a sword, spathe or sheath of a flower (whence Lat. *spatha* was borrowed, which further gave rise to F. *épée*, O. F. *espee*, a sword). β. All from ✓SPA, to draw out, extend; the implement being named from its broad flat surface; see **SPAN**. Der. *spade* (at cards); *saddle*, the same word as *paddle* (2), q. v.; *spat-u-la*, q. v.; *spad-ille*, spelt *spadillio* in Pope, Rape of the Lock, iii. 49, the ace of spades at the game of quadrille, F. *spadille*, borrowed from Span. *espadilla*, a small sword, the ace of spades, dimin. of *spada*, a sword, from Lat. *spatha* = Gk. *σπάθη*. And see *epaulet*.

**SPALPEEN**, a mean fellow. (Irish.) Sometimes introduced into novels relating to Ireland. — Irish *spailpín*, a mean fellow, rascal, stroller; from *spailp*, a beau, also pride, self-conceit. + Gael. *spailpean*, a beau, fop, mean fellow; from *spailp*, pride, self-conceit; cf. *spailp*, verb, to strut, walk affectingly.

**SPAN**, to measure, extend over, grasp, embrace. (E.) M. E. *spannen*, very rare. 'Thenne the kinge spanes his spere' = then the king grasps his spear; Avowyn of Arthur, st. xiii. l. 1. — A. S. *spannan* (pt. t. *spenn*), to bind; *gespannan*, to bind, connect; Grein, ii. 467, i. 456. + O. H. G. *spannan*, to extend, connect, a strong verb, pt. t. *spian*; hence G. *spannen*, weak verb. Further related words appear in the Du. *spannen*, pt. t. *spande* (weak), but pp. *gespannen* (strong), to stretch, span, put horses to; Dan. *spænde* (for *spanne*), to stretch, strain, span, buckle; Swed. *spänna*, to stretch, strain, draw, extend; Icel. *spenna* (= *spannja*, a causal form), to span, clasp. β. All from the Teut. verb SPANNAN, to extend, orig. a reduplicating verb with pt. t. *spespann*; Fick, iii. 352. The base SPAN is extended from ✓SPA, to span, extend; whence Gk. *σπένδω*, to draw, draw out, Lat. *spat-ium*, extension, *space*, Skt. *spṛiṣṭi*, to swell, enlarge, *sphūta*, *sphūta*, enlarged, &c.; Fick, i. 829. And see **SPIN**, **SPACE**, **SPEED**. Der. *span*, sb., a space of about 9 inches, the space from the end of the thumb to the end of the little finger when the fingers are most extended, also, the stretch of an arch or a space of time, from A. S. *span* (better *spann*); we find '*span*, vel *hand-bred*' = span, or hand-breadth, in Wright's Voc. i. 43, col. 2; so also Du. *span*, Icel. *spönn*, Dan. *spænd* (for *spann*), Swed. *spann*, G. *spanne*. Hence *span-long*, Ben Jonson, Sad Shepherd, Act ii. sc. 2, l. 23 from end; *Span-counter*, a game, 2 Hen. VI, iv. 2, 166. ¶ For *span-new*, see that word, which is unconnected with the present one.

**SPANGLE**, a small plate of shining metal. (E.) M. E. *spangel*, of which the sense seems to have been a lozenge-shaped spangle used to ornament a bridle; see Prompt. Parv., p. 313, note 3, and p. 467, note 1. It is the dimin. of *spang*, a metal fastening, with suffix *-el* (which is commonly French, but occasionally English, as in *kern-el* from *corn*). 'Our plumes, our *spangs*, and al our quaint aray,' Gascoigne, Steel Glas, 377; 'With glittering *spangs* that did like starres appeare,' Spenser, F. Q. iv. 11. 45. — A. S. *spange*, a metal clasp or fastening, Grein, ii. 467; also *gespang*, id. i. 456. + O. Du. *spange*; 'een spange van metael, a thinne peece of mettle, or a spangle;' Hexham; 'een spange-maecker, a buckle-maker or a spangle-maker,' id. + Icel. *spöng*, explained by 'spangle,' though it seems rather to mean a clasp. + G. *spange*, a brooch, clasp, buckle, ornament.

β. Root uncertain; the sense of 'clasp' suggests that it was early regarded as connected with the verb to *span*, since the G. *spannen* has the sense of 'tie' or 'fasten;' but the E. *spangle* is always regarded as involving the sense of 'glittering,' cf. prov. E. *spanged*, variegated, *spanky*, showy (Halliwell). The form of the root is rather *spag* or *spang* than *span*, and the sense of 'glitter' appears in Lithuan. *spingėti*, to glitter (Schleicher), not noted by Nesselmann, who only gives the form *spindėti*, to shine, *spindulys*, sunshine. It is probable that the root is ✓SPAG, to shine, which Fick assumes to account for Gk. *φέγγος*; see Fick, i. 831. The Lithuan. forms *spogalas*, brightness, *spigulas*, shining, are of importance in this connection, and are cited by Fick and Vanicek; but they do not appear in Nesselmann. And note Gael. *spang*, a spangle, anything shining or sparkling.

**SPANIEL**, a Spanish dog. (F., — Span., — L.) M. E. *spaniel*, Chaucer, C. T. 5849; spelt *spaynel* in five MSS., Group D, 267; *spaynele*, Wright's Voc. i. 187. — O. F. *espaignuel*, 'a spaniel;' Cot. — Span. *español*, Spanish. — Span. *España*, Spain. — Lat. *Hispania*, Spain. The origin of the name of the country is unknown.

**SPANK**, to beat or slap. (E.) '*Spank*, a hard slap; to move energetically; *Spanker*, a man or animal very large, or excessively active; *Spanking*, large, lusty, active,' &c.; Halliwell. An E. word, though not found in old authors. + Low G. *spakkern*, *spenkern*, to run and spring about quickly. β. Both from a Teut. base SPAK, significant of quick motion or violent action. Compare the roots SPAD and SPAR, both significant of quick motion; Fick, i. 831.

Der. *spank-er*, an after-sail in a barque.

**SPAN-NEW**, entirely new. (Scand.) M. E. *spannewe*, Havcllok, 968; Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 1671; *span-neuwe*, K. Alisaunder, 4055. (The term is Scand., not E.; otherwise it would have been *spoon-new* which is the corresponding E. form, as will appear). — Icel. *spánnýr*, also *spánnýr*, span-new; compounded of *spánn*, a chip, shaving, made by a plane, knife, or axe; and *nýr*, new, cognate with E. *New*, q. v. Another sense of Icel. *spánn* is a spoon; see **SPOON**. + M. H. G. *spinnuwe* (E. Müller), answering to mod. G. *spannen* (id.); from M. H. G. *spân*, G. *span*, a chip, splinter, and *nüwe* or *neu*, new. β. We also use the phrase *spick and span new*, which is also of Scand. origin; see the very numerous phrases of this character given by Rietz, who instances *spik-sfångende ny*, completely new, answering to Swed. *till splint och spån ny*, with its varying forms *spingspångande ny*, *spittspångande ny*, *spiltspångande ny*, and 18 more of the same character. So also Du. *spiksfeldernieuw*, lit. spick-and-spill-new; since *speld* is a spill or splinter. So also Swed. *spillerny*, lit. spill-new. So also Dan. *splinterny*, lit. splinter-new. The Swed. and Du. *spik* are forms of **SPIKE**; hence *spick and span new* = spike and chip new. All the terms 'signify fresh from the hands of the workman, fresh cut from the block, chip and splinter new;' Wedgwood.

**SPAR** (1), a beam, bar, rafter; a general term for yards, gaffs, &c. (E.) M. E. *sparre* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 992. The A. S. sb. is not found, but the word is doubtless E.; we find the derived verb *sparran*, to fasten with a bar, to bolt, as in '*gesparrado dure*' = the door being fastened, Matt. vi. 6 (Lindisfame MS.). + Du. *spar*. + Icel. *sparri*, *sperra*. + Dan. and Swed. *sparre*. + O. H. G. *sparro*; M. H. G. *sparre*; G. *sparren*. Cf. also Gael. and Irish *sparr*, a spar, joist, beam, rafter. β. The orig. sense seems to have been stick or pole, perhaps used by way of weapon; it is almost certainly related to **SPEAR**, q. v. For the probable root, see **SPAR** (3). Der. *spar*, verb, to fasten a door, bar it, P. Plowman, B. xix. 162 (foot-note).

**SPAR** (2), a kind of mineral. (E.) An old prov. E. mining-term; spelt *sparr* in Manlove's Liberties and Customs of the Lead-mines, A. D. 1653, l. 265 (E. D. S. Gloss. B. 8). — A. S. *spær*, found in the compound *spær-stân* (spar-stone); 'Creta argentea, *spær-stân*;' Wright's Voc. i. 37, col. 2, l. 2; 'Gipsus, *spæren*,' id. ii. 109 (8th cent.). Cf. G. *sparkalk*, plaster. β. The true G. name is *spat* or *spath*; this is a different word, and prob. connected with G. *spaten*, a spade (cognate with E. **SPADE**), from the flaky nature of spar. The sense of the A. S. *spær-stân* may be 'bar-stone,' from its crystallisation; if so, *spar* (2) is really the same word as *spar* (1). See **SPAR** (1). Der. *sparr-y*.

**SPAR** (3), to box with the hands, dispute, wrangle. (F., — Teut.) 'To *sparre*, as cocks do, *confligere*;' Levins (1570). It was thus a term in cock-fighting, and orig. used of striking with the spurs, as cocks do. Many terms of the chase and sports are F., and this is one of them. — O. F. *esparer*, 'to fling or jerk out with the heels, as a horse in high manage;' Cot. Mod. F. *éparer*, little used (Littré); which Littré connects with Ital. *sparare*, of which one sense is 'to kick;' but this must be a different word from Ital. *sparare* (= Lat. *exparare*), to unfurnish, to let off a gun.

β. I suppose O. F. *esparer* to be of Teut. origin; from Low G. *sparre*, sb., a struggling, striving, Bremen Wörterbuch, iv. 945. Cf. G. *sich sperren*, to struggle against, resist, oppose; which Fick refers to the widely spread ✓SPAR, to tremble, quiver, throb, vibrate, jerk, used of rapid jerking action. From this root are Skt. *spṛu*, to throb, to struggle; Gk. *σπαίρειν* (= *σπάειν*), *δασπαίρειν*, to struggle convulsively, and prob. Lat. *spernere*, to despise, as well as E. *Spur*, *Spurn*, *Spear*, *Spawl*, and even (by loss of initial s) the words *Palestra*, *Palpable*, *Palpitate*, and perhaps *Poplar*. The cognate Lithuan. word is *spirti*, to stamp, kick, strike out with the feet, resist, which exactly brings out the sense; so also E. *spurn*. The Russ. *sporite*, to quarrel, wrangle, *spor*, a dispute, bear a striking resemblance to the E. word. See Curtius, i. 358; Fick, i. 831. Der. *sparr-er*, *sparr-ing*. And see *spar* (1), *spar* (2), *sparre*, *sparre*, *spar*, *spurn*. ¶ Mahn refers us to A. S. *spyrrian*, but this means 'to track out,' Lowland Scotch *speir*, and is related to *spur*; the root is the same.

**SPARE**, frugal, scanty, lean. (E.) M. E. *spar* (rare); 'vpon *sparre wyse*' = in a sparing manner, temperately; Gawain and the Grene Knight, 901. — A. S. *sparre*, spare, sparing; found in the compounds *spær-hynde*, sparing, *spær-líc*, frugal, *spærnis*, frugality, all in various glosses (Leo); the derived verb *spærnan*, to spare, is not uncommon; Grein, ii. 467. + Icel. *sparr*, sparing. + Dan. *spar* in *sparson*, thrifty. + Swed. *spar* in *sparsam*. + G. *spür* in *spürlich*. + Gk. *σπαρῶς*, rare, lacking. And cf. Lat. *parum*, little, *parcus*, sparing, *parcere*, to spare; which have lost initial s. β. The orig. sense seems to have been scanty, or thinly scattered; from ✓SPAR, to scatter, whence Gk. *σπαίρειν*, to scatter, to sow, G. *spreu*, chaff; and this is only a particular sense of the wide spread ✓SPAR, to quiver; see **SPAR** (3). See Curtius, i. 358; Fick, iii. 354. Der. *sparre*, verb, M. E. *spareu*, Chaucer, C. T. 6919, from A. S. *sparian* (Grein), as



above; cognate with Du. and G. *sparen*, Icel. and Swed. *spara*, Dan. *spare*, and allied to Lat. *parcere*. Also *spare-ness*, *spare-rib*; *spare-ing*, *spare-ing-ly*.

**SPARK** (1), a small particle of fire. (E.) M.E. *spärke*, Havelok, 91. — A.S. *spearca*, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, lib. iii. c. 12; cap. xxxv. § 5. (Here *spearca* stands for an older *sparca* \*.) + O. Du. *sparcke* (Hexham). + Low G. *spärke*; Brem. Wört. β. So called from the crackling of a fire-brand, which throws out sparks; Icel. *spraka*, Dan. *sprage*, to crackle. The Teut. base SPRAK corresponds to Aryan ✓SPARG, to make a noise, crackle, burst with a noise, appearing in Lithuan. *spragėti*, to crackle like burning fire-wood, Gk. *σπάραγος*, a cracking, crackling, Skt. *spurj*, to thunder. This ✓SPARG is an extension of ✓SPAR, to quiver; cf. Skt. *spurj*, to quiver, with Skt. *spurj*, to thunder. See **Speak**, and **Spark** (2).

**Der.** *spark-le*, a little spark, with dimin. suffix *-le* for *-el* (cf. *kern-el* from *corn*), M.E. *sparele*, Chaucer, C. T. 13833; also *spark-le*, verb, M.E. *sparklen*, C. T. 2166.

**SPARK** (2), a gay young fellow. (Scand.) In Shak. ii. 1. 25. The same word as Wiltsh. *spark*, lively. M.E. *sparklich*, adv., also spelt *sprackliche*; P. Plowman, C. xxi. 10, and footnote. — Icel. *sparkr*, lively, sprightly, also spelt *sprækr*, by the shifting of the *r* so common in E. and Scand. Hence Icel. *sprækligr*, which = M.E. *sprackliche*, adj. + Swed. dial. *språker*, *språk*, *språg*, cheerful, talkative (Rietz); Norweg. *spræk*, ardent, cheerful, lively (Aasen). β. Perhaps the orig. sense was 'talkative,' or 'noisy,' from Teut. base SPRAK, to make a noise, also to speak; see **Speak**, and **Spark** (1). ¶ The prov. E. *sprack* is pronounced *sprag* by Sir Hugh, Merry Wives, iv. 1. 84.

**SPARROW**, a small well-known bird. (E.) M.E. *sparwe*, Chaucer, C. T. 628; *sparwee*, Wyclif, Matt. x. 29. — A.S. *spearwa* (for *sparwa*), Matt. x. 29. + Icel. *spjrr* (rare). + Dan. *spurv*. + Swed. *sparf*. + O. H. G. *sparo* (gen. *sparwa*), also *sparwe*; M. H. G. *spar*; whence G. *sper-ling*, a sparrow, with double dimin. suffix *-ling*. + Goth. *sparwa*. β. All from Teut. type SPARWA, a sparrow; lit. 'a flutterer;' from ✓SPAR, to quiver, hence, to flutter; see **Spär** (3). This is shown by comparing Lithuan. *sparwa*, a gad-fly (from its fluttering); and Lithuan. *sparnas*, a bird's wing, a fish's fin, the leaf of a folding door (from the movement to and fro). **Der.** *sparrow-hawk*, M.E. *sperhauke*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 199, A.S. *spearhafoc*, Wright's Voc. i. 62, col. 1, short for *spearwahafoc* \*, as shown by the cognate words, viz. Icel. *sparrhaukr* (where *sparr-* is the stem of *spjrr*), Swed. *sparfhök* (from *sparf*), Dan. *sparvehög* (from *spurv*), O. H. G. *sparuwiri* (=sparrow-er), in mod. G. corrupted to *sperber*.

**SPARSE**, thinly scattered. (L.) Modern; yet the verb *sparse*, to scatter, occurs as early as 1536 (see Todd); and Spenser has 'spersed aire,' F. Q. i. 1. 39. — Lat. *sparsus* (for *sparg-sus*); pp. of *spargere*, to scatter, sprinkle. — ✓SPARK, to sprinkle; cf. Skt. *sprij*, to sprinkle; an extension of ✓SPAR, to scatter (Gk. *σπαίρειν*). See **Spare**, **Sprinkle**. **Der.** *sparse-ly*, *-ness*. Also *a-sperse*, *di-sperse*, *inter-sperse*.

**SPASM**, a convulsive movement. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Those who have their necks drawn backward . . . with the *spasme*,' Holland's Pliny, b. xx. c. 5; ed. 1634, ii. 41 d. — F. *spasme*, 'the cramp;' Cot. — Lat. *spasmus*, acc. of *spasmus*. — Gk. *σπασμός*, a spasm, convulsion. — Gk. *σπάειν*, to draw, pluck. — ✓SPA, to draw, extend; see **Span**, **Spin**. **Der.** *spasm-oid-ic*, formed with suffix *-ic* from Gk. adj. *σπασμωδής*, convulsive; *spasm-oid-ic-al*, *spasm-oid-ic-al-ly*.

**SPAT**, the young of shell-fish. (E.) In Webster. Formed from *spat*, the pt. t. of *spit*; see **Spatter**. And compare **Spot**.

**SPATE**, a river-flood. (C.) 'While crashing ice, borne on the roaring *spate*;' Burns, Brigs of Ayr. And see Jamieson. From the Gaelic, but not given in Macleod and Dewar; the corresponding Irish word is *speid*, a great river-flood.

**SPATTER**, to besprinkle, spit or throw out upon. (E.) 1. 'Which th' offended taste With *spattering* noise rejected;' Milton, P. L. x. 567. Here Milton uses it for *sputter*, the frequentative of **Spit** (2), q. v. 2. The usual sense is to be-spotted, and it is a frequentative form, with suffix *-er*, formed from **Spot**, q. v. An equivalent word is M.E. *spatlen* (Stratmann), whence the sb. *spotlunge*, spitting, Ancren Riwle, p. 188, l. 10. Cf. A. S. *spátill*, spittle, John, ix. 6, spelt *spotil* in Wyclif.

**SPATULA**, a broad-bladed knife for spreading plasters. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *spatule* in Holland's Pliny, b. xxiii. c. 7 [not 17], l. 24 from the end. This is F. *spatule*, as in Cot. — Lat. *spatula*, also *spathula*; dimin. of *spatha*, an instrument with a broad blade. — Gk. *σπάθη*, a broad blade, a spatula, a paddle; cognate with E. **Spade**, q. v.

**SPAVIN**, a swelling near the joints of horses, producing lameness. (F., — Teut.) In Shak. Hen. VIII. i. 3. 12. M.E. *spaveyne*, 'horsys maledy;' Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *esparvain*, 'a spavin in the leg of a horse,' Cot. Cf. O. Ital. *spavano*, 'a spavin,' Florio; Ital.

*spavenio*; Span. *esparavan* (1) spavin, (2) a sparrow-hawk; Port. *esparavão*, mod. F. *éparvin*. β. A comparison of the forms (of which O. Ital. *spavano* is put for *sparvano*) shews that they answer to a Low Lat. type *sparavanus* \* or *sparvanus* \*, parallel to Low Lat. *sparaverius*, *sparvarius*, a sparrow-hawk (F. *éparvier*). And just as *sparvarius* is formed with suffix *-arius* from O. H. G. *sparwe*, a sparrow (or is Latinised from O. H. G. *sparwiri*, a sparrow-hawk, which comes to the same thing), so Low Lat. *sparvanus* \* is formed with suffix *-anus* from the same word. The lit. sense is, accordingly, 'sparrow-like,' from the hopping or bird-like motion of a horse afflicted with spavin. The O. H. G. *sparwe* is cognate with E. **Sparrow**, q. v.

¶ Ménage, who is followed by Diez and Littré, gives much the same explanation, but says that the disease is named from the sparrow-hawk (not the sparrow) because the horse lifts up his legs after the manner of sparrow-hawks. It is obvious that the sparrow is at least ten times more likely than the sparrow-hawk to be the subject of a simile, and it is also clear, by philology, that the Span. *esparavan* only means a sparrow-hawk because it first meant 'of or belonging to sparrows,' and hence 'sparrow-hunting,' exactly as in the parallel word *sparvarius*, which is formed in a similar way from the same word. When this correction is applied, I think the etymology may be accepted. The O. Du. *spat*, G. *spath*, also means cramp, convulsion, spavin; but cannot well be a related word, unless it be a corruption.

**SPAW**, the same as **Spa**, q. v.

**SPAWN**, the eggs of fish or frogs. (F., — L.?) 'Your multiplying *spawn*;' Cor. ii. 2. 82. 'Spawne of a fysshe;' Palsgrave. The verb occurs in Prompt. Parv., p. 467: '*Spaunyn*, *spanyn*, as fischys, Pisciculus.' Etym. uncertain. If we may take M. E. *spanen*, to spawn, as the oldest form, it is probable that (as Wedgwood suggests) the etymology may be from O. F. *espandre*, 'to shed, spill, pour out, to spread, cast, or scatter abroad in great abundance;' Cot. So also Ital. *spandere*, to spill, shed, scatter. The sense suits exactly, and the loss of the *d* may be accounted for by supposing that M. E. *spanen* was rather taken from the equivalent O. F. *espaur*, 'to blow, or spread as a blooming rose, or any other flower in the height of its flourishing' (= mod. F. *épanouir*); which, notwithstanding the difference of form and sense, is nothing but another form of the same word. The word *spannishing*, to express the full blooming of a rose, actually occurs in the Rom. of the Rose, 3633. β. If this be right, the etymology is from Lat. *expandere*, to spread out, hence, to shed abroad; see **Expand**. ¶ The suggestion of Mahn, that the word is related to A. S. *spanu*, a teat, udder, is unsatisfactory. **Der.** *spawen-er*.

**SPEAK**, to utter words, say, talk. (E.) This word has lost an *r*, and stands for *speakr*. We can date the loss of the *r* at about A. D. 1100. The MSS. of the A. S. Gospels have sometimes *sprecan* and sometimes *specan*, so that the letter was frequently dropped as early as the 11th century, but it appears occasionally in the latest of them; the same is true for the sb. *spræc* or *spæc*, mod. E. *speech* (for *spreech*); see John, iv. 26, &c. M.E. *speken*, pt. t. *spak*, pp. *spoken*, *spoke*; Chaucer, C. T. 792, 914, 31. — A. S. *sprecan* (later *specan*), pt. t. *spræc* (later *spæc*), pp. *sprecen*; Græc. ii. 472. + Du. *spreken*. + O. H. G. *sprechhan*; G. *sprechen*, pt. t. *sprach*. β. All from Teut. base SPRAK, to speak, of which the orig. sense was merely to make a noise, crackle, cry out, as in Icel. *spraka*, Dan. *sprage*, to crackle, Dan. *sprække*, to crack, burst; see **Spark** (1). — ✓SPARG, to make a noise; as in Lithuan. *spragėti*, to crackle, rattle, Gk. *σπάραγος*, a cracking, crackling, Skt. *spurj*, to thunder. Cf. Lowland Sc. *crack*, a talk. **Der.** *speak-er*; *speak-er-ship*; *speech*, q. v.; *spokes-man*, q. v.

**SPEAR**, a long weapon, spiked pole, lance. (E.) M.E. *sperre* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 2551. — A. S. *spera*, John, xix. 34. + Du. *speer*. + Icel. *spjör*. + Dan. *spar*. + G. *speer*. + O. H. G. *sper*. + Lat. *sparus*, a small missile weapon, dart, hunting-spear. β. All from an Aryan form SPARA, a dart, spear (Fick, i. 832); probably from ✓SPAR, to quiver, and closely related to E. *spar*, a beam, pole, rod. See **Spar** (1) and **Spar** (3). **Der.** *spear-man*, Acts, xxiii. 23; *spear-grass*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 340; *spear-mint*; *spear-wort*, A. S. *sperewyrt*, A. S. Leechdoms, Gloss. to vol. iii.

**SPECIAL**, particular, distinctive. (F., — L.) M.E. *special*, *speciale*, Ancren Riwle, p. 56, l. 22. — O. F. *special*, 'special;' Cot. Mod. F. *spécial*. — Lat. *specialis*, belonging to a species, particular. — Lat. *species*; see **Species**. **Der.** *special-ly*, *special-i-ty*, *special-ty*. Doublet, *especial*.

**SPECIES**, a group of individuals having common characteristics, subordinate to a genus, a kind. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; the M. E. form was *spice* (see **Spice**). — Lat. *species*, a look, appearance, kind, sort. — Lat. *specere*, to look, see; see **Spy**. **Der.** *speci-al*, q. v. Also *specie*, money in gold or silver, a remarkable form, evolved as sing. sb. from the old word *species* = 'money paid by tale,' as in Phillips, ed. 1706; probably by confusion with the Lat. ablative *specie*, as if paid *in specie* = paid in visible coin. Also *speci-fy*, q. v.,



*speci-men*, q. v., *speci-ous*, q. v. Also *especi-al* (doublet of *special*); *fronti-piece*, q. v. Doublet, *specie*.

**SPECIFY**, to particularise. (F., — L.) M. E. *specifien*, Gower, C. A. i. 33, l. 2. — O. F. *specifier*, 'to specify, particularize'; Cot. — Lat. *specificare*\*, only found in the pp. *specificatus*, to specify. — Lat. adj. *specificus*, specific, particular. — Lat. *speci-*, for *species*, a kind; and *-ficus*, i. e. making, from Lat. *facere*, to make; see **SPECIES** and **FACT**. ¶ It thus appears that *specific* is a more orig. word, but *specify* is much the older word in English. Der. *specific*, O. F. *specifique*, 'special', Cot., from Lat. *specificus*, special, as above; *specific-al*, *specific-al-ly*, *specific-at-ion*. And hence *specify*, verb (as above).

**SPECIMEN**, a pattern, model. (L.) '*Specimen*, an example, proof, trial, or pattern'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *specimen*, an example, something shewn by way of sample. — Lat. *speci-*, for *specere*, to see; with suffix *-men* (= Aryan *-ma-na*, Schleicher, Compend. § 219). See **SPY**.

**SPECIOUS**, showy, plausible. (F., — L.) M. E. *specious*, sightly, beautiful; see Trench, Select Glossary. — O. F. *specieux*, 'specious, goodly, fair'; Cot. — Lat. *speciosus*, fair to see. — Lat. *speci-*, for *specere*, to behold; with suffix *-osus*; see **SPY**. Der. *specious-ly*, *-ness*.

**SPECK**, a small spot, blemish. (E.) *Specke* in Levins, ed. 1570. '*Spekke*, clowte, Pictium', i. e. a patch; Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *specca*, a spot, mark, pl. *speccan*; 'Nota, *speccan*', Wright's Voc. ii. 60, col. 1. Cf. Low G. *spaken*, to spit with wet, *spaking*, spotted with wet; Brem. Wört. iv. 931; O. Du. *spickelen*, 'to speckle, or to spott'; Hexham.

β. The O. Du. *spickelen* is obviously the frequentative of O. Du. *spicken*, to spit, and Wedgwood's suggestion that 'the origin lies in the figure of *spattering* with wet' is prob. correct. Cf. G. *spucken*, to spit. Thus *speck* is 'that which spots,' a blot; from Teut. base *SPAK*, to spit, to which *speck* is related precisely as *spot* is to *spit*; so also *speckle* is to be compared with *spatter*. All evidently from the same ultimate root. See **SPew**. Der. *speck*, verb, Milton, P. L. ix. 429. Also *speck-le*, a little spot, dimin. form, Spenser, tr. of Virgil's Gnat, 250; cf. Du. *spikkel*, a speckle. Hence *speckle*, verb.

**SPECTACLE**, a sight, show. (F., — L.) M. E. *spectacle*, Wyclif, 1 Cor. iv. 9. — F. *spectacle*, 'a spectacle'; Cot. — Lat. *spectaculum*, a show. Formed with suffixes *-cu-lu* (= Aryan *-ka-ra*, Schleicher, Compend. §§ 231, 220), from Lat. *specta-re*, to see. — Lat. *spectrum*, supine of *specere*, to see; see **SPY**. Der. *spectacles*, pl. glasses for assisting the sight, pl. of M. E. *spectacle*, a glass through which to view objects, Chaucer, C. T. 6785; hence *spectacled*, Cor. ii. 1. 222. And see *spectator*, *spectre*, *speculate*.

**SPECTATOR**, a beholder. (L.; or F., — L.) In Hamlet, iii. 2. 46; spelt *spectatour*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 4. 27. [Perhaps from F. *spectateur*, 'a spectator'; Cot.] — Lat. *spectator*, a beholder; formed with suffix *-tor* (Aryan *-tar*) from *specta-re*, to behold. — Lat. *spectrum*, supine of *specere*, to see; see **SPECTACLE**, **SPY**.

**SPECTRE**, a ghost. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. R. iv. 430. — F. *spectre*, 'an image, figure, ghost'; Cot. — Lat. *spectrum*, a vision. Formed with suffix *-trum* (Aryan *-tar*, Schleicher, Compend. § 225) from *specere*, to see; see **SPECTACLE**, **SPY**. Der. *spectr-al*. Doublet, *spectrum*, a mod. scientific term, directly from Lat. *spectrum*.

**SPECULAR**, suitable for seeing, having a smooth reflecting surface. (L.) 'This *specular* mount'; Milton, P. R. iv. 236. — Lat. *specularis*, belonging to a mirror. — Lat. *speculum*, a mirror. — Lat. *specere*, to see; see **SPY**. ¶ Milton's use of the word is due to Lat. *specula*, fem. sb., a watch-tower, a closely allied word. Der. *specul-ate*, from Lat. *speculatus*, pp. of *speculari*, to behold, from *specula*, a watch-tower; hence *specul-at-ion*, Minsheu, ed. 1627, from F. *speculation*, 'speculation', Cot., which from Lat. acc. *speculationem*; *specul-at-or* = Lat. *speculator*; *specul-at-ive*, Minsheu, from Lat. *speculativus*. We also use *specul-um* = Lat. *speculum*, a mirror.

**SPEECH**, talk, language. (E.) M. E. *speche* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 8729, 13851. Put for *spreche*, by loss of *r*. — A. S. *spæc*, later form of *spræc*, Grein, ii. 471. — A. S. *sprecan*, to speak; see **SPEAK**. + Du. *spraak*; from *spreken*. + G. *sprache*; from *sprechen*. Der. *speech-less*, Merch. Ven. i. 1. 164; *speech-less-ly*, *-ness*.

**SPEED**, success, velocity. (E.) The old sense is 'success' or 'help.' M. E. *sped* (with long *e*); 'iuel *sped*' = evil speed, ill success, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 310. — A. S. *spéd*, haste, success; Grein, ii. 467. Here *é* is due to *ó*, by the usual change, (as in foot, A. S. *fót*, pl. *feet*, A. S. *fét*), and *spéd* stands for *spódi*\*. + O. Sax. *spód*, success (Heliand). + Du. *spoed*, speed. + O. H. G. *spuot*, *spót*, success. β. All from Teut. type SPÖDI, speed, success (Fick, iii. 355). Here the *-di* is a suffix, answering to Aryan *-ti* (Schleicher, Compend. § 226), and the cognate Skt. word is *spṛiti*, increase, prosperity, put for *spṛáy-ti*\*, from *spṛáy*, to increase, enlarge; Benfey, p. 1087.

γ. The A. S. *spéd* is, similarly, from the strong verb *spōwan*, to succeed, Grein, ii. 471; and the O. H. G. *spuot* is allied to

the verb *spuon*, to succeed, an irregular weak verb.

δ. All from ✓ SPA, to draw out, extend, hence to have room, succeed; appearing in numerous derivatives, such as Skt. *spṛáy*, to increase, Lat. *spatium*, room, *spes*, hope, *prosper*, prosperous, Lithuan. *spetas*, leisure, opportunity, &c. See **SPAN**. Fick, i. 829. Der. *speed*, verb, A. S. *spēdan*, weak verb, pt. t. *spēdde*, Grein, ii. 468; *speed-y*, A. S. *spēdig*, id.; *speed-i-ly*, *speed-i-ness*.

**SPEIR**, to ask. (E.) See **SPUR**.

**SPELICANS**, a game played with thin slips of wood. (Du.) Imported from Holland, which is famous for toys. Englished from O. Du. *spelleken*, a small pin (Hexham); formed with the O. Du. dimin. suffix *-ken* (= G. *-chen*, E. *-kin*) from O. Du. *spelle*, a pin, splinter of wood, cognate with E. **Spell** (4), q. v.

**SPELL** (1), a form of magic words, incantation. (E.) M. E. *spel*, dat. *spelle*, Chaucer, C. T. 13821. — A. S. *spel*, *spell*, a saying, story, narrative; Grein, ii. 469. + Icel. *spjall*, a saying. + O. H. G. *spel*, a narrative. + Goth. *spill*, a fable, tale, myth.

β. All from Teut. type SPELLA, a tale, narrative, saying; Fick, iii. 355. Root unknown. Der. *spell* (2), q. v.; *go-spel*, q. v.

**SPELL** (2), to tell the names of the letters of a word. (E.) M. E. *spellen*; 'Spellyn letters, Sillabico; Spellynge, Sillabicacio; Spellare [speller], Sillabicator'; Prompt. Parv. 'Lere hem litlum and litlum . . . Tyl þei couthe speke and *spelle*,' &c. = teach them by little and little till they could pronounce and spell; P. Plowman, B. xv. 599, 600. — A. S. *spellian*, to declare, relate, tell, speak, discourse; Grein, ii. 469; and see examples in Bosworth. — A. S. *spel*, *spelle*, a discourse, story; see **Spell** (1).

¶ 1. Cotgrave has O. F. *espeler*, 'to spell, to speale, to join letters or syllables together'; but this is not the origin of the E. word, being itself derived from Teutonic; cf. Du. *spellen*, to spell, M. H. G. *spellen*, to relate, Goth. *spillon*, to narrate, all cognate with the E. word.

2. The orig. sense was 'to say' or 'tell' the letters; but it would seem that the word was sooner or later confused with the old and prov. E. *spell*, in the sense of a splinter of wood, as though to *spell* were to point out letters with a splinter of wood. Thus Palsgrave has '*festue* to *spell* with;' where *festue* is F. *festu*, 'a straw, rush, little stalk or stick' (Cot.), from Lat. *festuca*; and Halliwell cites from a Dict. written about A. D. 1500 the entry '*To speldyr*, Syllabicare,' agreeing with the form '*spelder* of woode' in Palsgrave; indeed, *speldren*, to spell, occurs in the Ormulum, 16347, 16440. So even in Hexham's O. Du. Dict. we have '*spelle*, a pin, with a striking resemblance to '*spellen*, to spell letters or words.' Nevertheless, this resemblance, brought about by long association, is due to the assimilation of the word for 'splinter' to the verb rather than the contrary; see **Spell** (4). See *splinter* in Stratmann's O. Eng. Dict. Der. *spell-er*, *spell-ing*, *spell-ing-book*.

**SPELL** (3), a turn of work. (E.) '*To Do a Spell*, in sea-language, signifies to do any work by turns, for a short time, and then leave it. A *fresh spell*, is when fresh men come to work, esp. when the rowers are relieved with another gang; to *give a spell*, is to be ready to work in such a one's room'; Phillips, ed. 1706. Not found in M. E., but it is almost certainly due to A. S. *spelian*, to supply another's room, to act or be proxy for (Bosworth). Whelock, in his edition of Ælfred's tr. of Bede, p. 151, quotes the following sentence from a homily: 'Se cyning is Cristes sylles *speligend*' = the king supplies the place of Christ himself. So also the following: 'Næs deah Isaac ofslagen, ac se ramm hine *spelode*' = Isaac, however, was not slain himself, but the ram supplied his place, or took his spell; Ælfric's Hom. ed. Thorpe, ii. 62.

β. The A. S. *spelian* is doubtless the same word as Du. *spelen*, Icel. *spila*, Dan. *spille*, Swed. *spela*, G. *spielen*, to play, act a part: all of these being denominative verbs, formed from the sb. which appears as Swed. and Du. *spel*, Icel. and Dan. *spil*, G. *spiel*, O. H. G. *spil*, a game. All from a base SPILL; root unknown.

**SPELL** (4), **SPILL**, a thin slip of wood, splinter; a slip of paper for lighting candles. (E.) This word has been assimilated to the verb *to spell*, from the use of a slip of wood, in schools of the olden times, to point out letters in a book. See remarks on **Spell** (2). The true form is rather *speld*. M. E. *speld*, a splinter; pl. *speldes*, splinters of a broken spear, Will. of Palerne, 3392; hence the dimin. *spelder*, a splinter (Palsgrave), spelt *spildur*, Avowynge of Arthur, xiii. 6. — A. S. *speld*, a torch, spill to light a candle with, in a gloss (Bosworth). + Du. *speld*, a pin; *spil*, the pin of a bobbin, spindle, axis. + Icel. *speld*, *speldi*, a square tablet, orig. a thin slice of board; *spilda*, a flake, a slice. + Goth. *spilda*, a writing-tablet. + M. H. G. *spelle*, a splinter. β. All from the Teut. type SPELDA, a splinter, slice, tablet; Fick, iii. 354; and this from the Teut. base SPALD, to cleave, split, appearing in Icel. *spilla* (for *spilda*\*, *speldja*\*) to destroy, G. *spalten*, to cleave. Cf. Shetland *speld*, to split (Edmonds-ton). See **Spill** (2). Thus the orig. sense is 'that which is split off,' a flake, slice, &c. Der. *spelicans*, q. v. Doublet, *spill* (1).



**SPELT**, a kind of corn. (E.) Called 'spelt corn' in Minshew, ed. 1627. Not found in M.E. — A.S. *spelt*. 'Faar [i.e. Lat. *far*], *spelt*;' Wright's Voc. i. 287. col. 1. + Du. *spelt*. + G. *speltz*, *spelt*. β. Cf. G. *spelze*, chaff, shell, beard of ear of corn. Levins, ed. 1570, has: 'To spelt corn, tundere, eglumare,' i.e. to thresh corn, remove the chaff; which suggests a connection with the verb to split. See Split, Spell (4). And cf. *spelt*, a splinter (Halliwell).

**SPELTER**, pewter, zinc. (E.?) 'Spelter, a kind of metall, not known to the antients, which the Germans call *zinc*;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. I cannot find an early example of the word; whether it is E. or not is uncertain; but it is prob. Teutonic, in any case, and occurs again in Low G. *spialter*, pewter, Bremen Wörterbuch; Du. *spiauter*. It is obviously the original of Ital. *peltr*, pewter, and an older form of *pewter*, so that it must be as old as the 14th century. Perhaps it is a variant of M.E. *spelder*, a splinter (Palsgrave), and refers to pieces of mixed metal. See Spell (4), Pewter.

**SPENCER**, a short over-jacket. (F., — L.) Much worn about A.D. 1815; see Notes and Queries, 4 S. x. 356. 'Two noble earls, whom, if I quote, Some folks might call me sinner, The one invented half a coat, The other half a dinner;' Epigram quoted in Taylor, Words and Places. The reference is to Earl Spencer and Earl Sandwich. It thus appears that the *spencer* was named after the celebrated Earl Spencer, viz. John Charles Spencer, third earl, born 1782, died 1845. See further under Spend.

**SPEND**, to lay out (money), consume, waste. (L.) M.E. *spenden*, Chaucer, C. T. 302. — A.S. *spendan*; occurring in the compounds *dispendan* and *forspendan*; see examples in Sweet's A.S. Reader. Not an A.S. word, but merely borrowed from Low Lat. *dispendere*, to spend, waste, consume. Cf. Low Lat. *dispendium*, *dispenda*, expense, of which the shorter forms *spendium*, *spensa* are also found. We also find Low Lat. *spendibilis moneta*, spending money, i.e. money for current expenses, occurring as early as A.D. 922 (Ducange). So also Ital. *spendere*, to spend, *spendio*, expense, where *spendio* = Lat. *dispendium*. Observe also O.F. *despendre*, 'to dispend, spend, expend, disburse,' Cot.; *despenser*, 'to dispend, spend,' id.; *despensier*, 'a spender, also a cater [caterer], or clarke of a kitchen,' id. β. In exactly the same way, the O.F. *despensier* became M.E. *spencere* or *spensere*, explained by *cellerarius* in the Prompt. Parv., and now preserved in the proper name *Spencer* or *Spenser*, formerly *Despenser*. Hence even the buttery or cellar was called a *spence*, as being under the control of this officer; 'Spence, botery, or celere,' Prompt. Parv. γ. The Lat. *dispendere* is compounded of *dis*, apart, and *pendere*, to weigh; see Dis- and Pendant. ¶ The etymology sometimes given, from Lat. *expendere*, is certainly wrong; the *s* represents *dis*, not *ex*; precisely the same loss occurs in *spurt* for *disport*. Der. *spend-er*; *spend-thrift*, i.e. one who spends what has been accumulated by thrift, Temp. ii. 1. 24.

**SPERM**, animal seed, spawn, spermaceti. (F., — L., — Gk.) M.E. *sperme*, Chaucer, C. T. 14015. — F. *sperme*, 'sperm, seed,' Cot. — Lat. *sperma*. — Gk. σπέρμα, seed. — Gk. σπείρειν (= σπερ-ειν), to sow; orig. to scatter with a quick motion of the hand. — ✓ SPAR, to quiver; see Spar (3) and Sparse. Der. *spermat-ic*, Gk. σπερματ-ικος, from σπερμα, stem of σπέρμα; *spermat-ic-al*. Also *sperm-oil*, *sperm-whale*; *spermaceti*, spelt *parmaceti* in 111en. IV, i. 3. 58, from Lat. *sperma ceti*, sperm of the whale, where *ceti* is the gen. case of *cetus* = Gk. κῆτος, a large fish; see Cetaceous. And see *spor-ad-ic*, *spore*.

**SPEW, SPUE**, to vomit. (E.) M.E. *spewen*, P. Plowman, B. x. 40. — A.S. *spūwan*, strong verb, pt. t. *spāw*, pp. *spūwen*; Grein, ii. 470 + Du. *spuwanen* (Sewel). + Icel. *spýja*. + Dan. *spye*. + Swed. *spy*. + O.H.G. *spūwan*; G. *speien*. + Goth. *speiwan*. + Lat. *spuere*. + Lithuan. *spjauti*. + Gk. πρῆναι (for σπῆναι). β. All from ✓SPU, to spit forth; Fick, i. 835. Expressive of the sound of spitting out; cf. Skt. *sktiu*, *sktiu*, to spit, similarly intended. Der. (from same root), *tip* (1), *puke* (1). And see *spit*.

**SPHERE**, a globe, orb, circuit of motion, province or duty. (F., — L., — Gk.) M.E. *sphere*, Chaucer, C. T. 11592, 11595. Later *sphere*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 56. — O.F. *esphere*, a sphere (Littré); later *sphere*, 'a sphere'; Cot. — Lat. *sphæra*. — Gk. σφαῖρα, a ball, globe. β. Gk. σφαῖρα = σφαρ-ya = σπαρ-ya, 'that which is tossed or thrown about'; cf. σπείρειν, to scatter seed, throw or toss about. See Sparse. Der. *spher-ic*, Gk. σφαῖρικος, like a sphere; *spher-ic-al*, *spher-ic-al-ly*, *spher-ic-ity*; *spher-o-id*, that which is like a sphere, from σφαῖρα, for σφαῖρος, round, and εἶδος, form, shape, appearance (from ✓WID, to see). Hence *spheroid-al*.

**SPHINX**, a monster with a woman's head and the body of a lioness, who destroyed travellers that could not solve her riddles. (L., — Gk.) 'Subtle as *Sphinx*;' L. L. L. iv. 3. 342. Spelt *Sphinx* by Lydgate, Storie of Thebes, pt. i. — Lat. *sphinx* (gen. *sphingis*). — Gk. σφίγξ (gen. σφίγγος), lit. 'the strangler,' because she strangled the travellers who could not solve her riddles. Though the name is

Greek, the legend is Egyptian; Herodotus, ii. 175, iv. 79. — Gk. σφίγγειν, to throttle, strangle, orig. to bind, compress, fix; cognate with Lat. *figere*, to fix, according to Curtius, i. 229. According to Vanicek, it is allied to Lat. *fascis*, a bundle.

**SPICE**, an aromatic vegetable for seasoning food, a small quantity or sample. (F., — L.) A doublet of *species*. 'Spice, the earlier form in which we made the word our own, is now limited to certain aromatic drugs, which, as consisting of various kinds, have this name of *spices*. But *spice* was once employed as *species* is now;' Trench, Select Glossary, q. v. M.E. *spice*. 'Absteine þou for al yuel spice,' Wyclif, 1 Thess. v. 22; where the Vulgate has 'ab omni specie mala.' In early use. 'Hope is a swete spice;' Ancren Riwle, p. 78, last line. — O.F. *espice*, *spice*; Cot. — Lat. *speciem*, acc. of *species*, a kind, species; in late Latin, a spice, drug; see *Species*. Der. *spice*, verb; *spiced*, Chaucer, C. T. 528; *spicer*, an old word for spice-seller, answering to the mod. grocer, P. Plowman, B. ii. 225; *spicer-y*, from O.F. *espicerie*, 'a spicery, also spices,' Cot.; *spic-y*, *spic-ily*, *spic-i-ness*.

**SPICK AND SPAN-NEW**, quite new. (Scand.) In North's Plutarch, p. 213 (R.); Howell, Famil. Letters, vol. i. sect. 4, let. 2 (Jan. 20, 1624). Lit. 'spike and spoon new,' where *spike* means a point, and *spoon* a chip; new as a spike or nail just made and a chip just cut off. See further under Span-new. And see Spike and Spoon.

**SPIDER**, an insect that spins webs. (E.) M.E. *spither*, spelt *spibre*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 164, l. 6 from bottom. Not found in A.S., but easily explained; the long *i* is due to loss of *n* before the following *th*, and *spider* (*spither*) is for *spin-ther*\*. This loss of *n* before a dental letter is a peculiarity of A.S., and occurs in A.S. *tōð* for *tonð*\*, a tooth, A.S. *ōðer* for *onðer*\* = *andær*\*, other. The suffix *-ther* (= Aryan *-tar*) denotes the agent; so that *spider* = *spin-ther*\*, the spinner; from the verb to *spin*; see Spin. Cf. prov. E. *spinner*, a spider. + Du. *spin*, a spider. + Dan. *spinder* (for *spinner*), a spider; from *spinde* (for *spinne*), to spin. + Swed. *spinnel*, a spider; from *spinna*, to spin. + G. *spinne*, a spider, spinner.

**SPIGOT**, a pointed piece of wood for stopping a small hole in a cask. (C., — L.) M.E. *spigot*, Wyclif, Job, xxxii. 19. Of Celtic origin. — Irish and Gael. *spioicad*, a spigot; dimin. of Irish *spice*, a spike, long nail. Cf. W. *pigoden*, a prickle; from *pig*, a point, peak, pike, spike; *ysbigod*, a spigot, *ysbig*, a spike (though the latter are borrowed words, having the *y* prefixed on account of the difficulty of pronouncing initial *sp* in Welsh). All from Lat. *spica*; see Spike.

**SPIKE**, a sharp point, large nail, an ear of corn. (L.) M.E. *spik*, an ear of corn; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 120. Sommer gives an A.S. *spicing*, a large nail; but it is doubtful. In any case the word was borrowed (perhaps early) directly from Lat. *spica*, an ear of corn, also, a point, a pike. Evidently allied to *spina*, a thorn, and from the same root. With loss of initial *s*, we have Irish *pie*, Gael. *pie*, W. *pig*, a peak, pike, with numerous derivatives in English; see Pike. β. We also find Du. *spijker*, a nail, Icel. *spik*, Swed. *spik*, Dan. *spiger*, G. *spieker*; but all are due (as shewn by their close resemblance) to the same Lat. *spica*, a word easily spread from its use both in agriculture and military affairs. Der. *spike-nard*, q. v.; *spig-ot*, q. v.; *spik-y*; *spike*, verb; *spik-ed*.

**SPIKENARD**, an aromatic oil or balsam. (Hybrid; L. and F., — L., — Gk., — Pers., — Skt.) 'Precious oymment *spikenard*;' Wyclif, Mark, xiv. 3; where the Vulgate has 'alabastrum unguenti *nardi spicati* pretiosi.' Thus *spike-nard* should rather be *spiked nard*; it signifies nard furnished with spikes, in allusion to the mode of growth. 'The head of Nardus spreads into certain spikes or eares, whereby it hath a twofold vse, both of *spike* and also of leaf; in which regard it is so famous;' Pliny, Nat. Hist. b. xii. c. 12 (in Holland's translation). The word *nard* is French, from a Skt. original; see Nard. The Lat. *spicatus*, furnished with spikes, is derived from *spica*, a spike, ear of corn; see Spike.

**SPILL** (1), a splinter, thin slip of wood. (E.) 'Spills, thin slips of wood or paper, used for lighting candles;' Halliwell. M.E. *spille*. Strattmann cites from the Life of Beket, ed. W. H. Black, 1845, l. 850: 'hit nis noȝt worþ a *spille*' = it is not worth a splinter or chip. The same word as Spell (4), q. v. See also Spill (2).

**SPILL** (2), to destroy, mar, shed. (E.) Often explained by 'spoil,' with which it has no etymological connection. It stands for *spild*, the *ld* having passed into *ll* by assimilation. M.E. *spillen*, commonly in the sense to destroy or mar; also, intransitively, to perish; see Chaucer, C. T. 6480, 5235, &c.; Hamlet, iv. 5. 20. In mod. E., only to shed, pour out, effuse. — A.S. *spildan*, and (by assimilation) *spillan*, to destroy; Grein, ii. 470. Hence the compound *forspildan*, to destroy utterly; Grein. — A.S. *spild*, destruction; id. β. The orig. sense of *spild* was 'a splitting,' cleaving, or hewing in pieces; from the Teutonic base SPALD (G. *spalten*), to cleave,



split. See **Spell** (4) and **Split**. Also **Spill** (1). Der. *spill-er*; & *spil-th* (= A. S. *spild*), Timon, ii. 2. 169.

**SPIN**, to draw out into threads, cause to whirl rapidly. (E.) The second sense comes from the rapid motion of the spinning-wheel. The former sense is original. M. E. *spinnen*, strong verb, pt. t. *span*, pp. *sponnen*; P. Plowman, B. v. 216. — A. S. *spinnan*, pt. t. *spann*, pp. *spunnen*; Matt. vi. 28. + Du. *spinnen*. + Icel. and Swed. *spinna*. + Dan. *spinde* (for *spinne*). + G. *spinnen*. + Goth. *spinnan* (pt. t. *spann*). β. All from Teut. base SPAN, to draw out; extended from ✓SPA, to draw out, as in Gk. *σπάειν*. See **Span**, a closely related word. Fick, iii. 830. Der. *spinn-er*; *spinn-ing*; *spin-d-le*, q. v.; *spin-ster*, q. v.; *spi-der*, q. v.

**SPINACH, SPINAGE**, an esculent vegetable. (Ital., = L.) *Spinage* is a weakened form of *spinacia*, as it was formerly written. Spelt *spinache* in Levins, ed. 1570. 'S<sup>y</sup>nnage, an herbe, *espinars*;' Palsgrave. The spelling *spinach* is due to the sound of Ital. *spinace*, where *ce* is pronounced as E. *chai* in *chain*. — Ital. *spinace*, 'the hearbe spinage;' Florio. He also gives the form *spinacchia*. Cf. mod. F. *épinard* (with excrement *d*), O. F. *espinars*, *espinar* (Cotgrave); Span. *espinaca*; Port. *espinafre*; G. *spinat*. β. All from various derivatives of Lat. *spina*, a thorn, a prickly; because 'the fruit is a small round nut, which is sometimes very prickly;' Eng. Cyclopædia. The Ital. and Span. forms are due to a Lat. adj. *spinaceus*\*, prickly, formed from *spina*, a thorn; the F. seems to answer to a Lat. adj. *spinarius*\*; the G. *spinat* = Lat. *spinatus*\*; and perhaps the Port. *espinafre* = Lat. *spinifer*, prickly. In any case, the Ital. *spinace* is from Ital. *spina*, a thorn; F. *épinard*, from F. *épine*; Span. *espinaca*, from Span. *espina*; and Port. *espinafre* from Port. *espinho*, *espinha*. See **Spine**.

**SPINDLE**, the pin or stick from which a thread is spun. (E.) The *d* is excrement, as is so common in English after *n*; cf. *soun-d*, *thun-d-er*; and *spindle* stands for *spin-le*. 'Spinnel, a spindle; North;' Halliwell. In Walter de Bibbesworth (in Wright's Vocab. i. 157. l. 6) we meet with M. E. *spinel*, where another MS. has *spindele*. — A. S. *spinl*; 'Fusus, *spinl*;' Wright's Voc. i. 82, col. 1; 281, col. 2. Formed, with suffix *-l* (= Aryan *-ra*) denoting the agent, from A. S. *spinn-an*, to spin: see **Spin**. + Du. *spil*, O. Du. *spille* (Hexham); by assimilation for *spinle*\*. + O. H. G. *spinala* (E. Müller); whence G. *spindel* (with inserted *d*), as well as G. *spille* (by assimilation). ¶ Wedgwood derives *spin* from *spindle*, which is impossible; the shorter form must precede the longer. Besides, *spin* is a strong verb, and its base is SPAN. Der. *spindle-shanks*, with shanks as thin as a spindle. *Spindle-tree* (*Euonymus*), because used for *spindles* or thin rods, named in German *spindelbaum* for a like reason; from its use for making skewers it was formerly called *prick-wood*, i. e. skewer-wood, or *prick-timber*; see *prickwood* and *spindle tree* in Phillips.

**SPINE**, a prick, the backbone of an animal. (F., = L.) 'Roses, their sharp *spines* being gone;' Two Noble Kinsmen, first line. — O. F. *espine*, 'a thorn, prick, prickly;' Cot. — Lat. *spina*, a thorn, prick; also, the spine, the backbone. Closely allied to Lat. *spica*, an ear of corn; see **Spike**. ¶ Observe that, in the sense of 'backbone,' the word is Latin, rather than French; from the use of Latin in medical treatises. Der. *spin-ach* or *spin-age*, q. v.; *spin-al*; *spin-y*, *spin-i-ness*; *spin-ous*; *spin-ose*; also *spin-et*, q. v.; *spin-ey*, q. v.

**SPINET**, a kind of musical instrument, like a harpsichord. (F., = Ital., = L.) Obsolete. It was so called because struck with a *spine* or pointed quill. In Phillips, ed. 1706. — O. F. *espinette*, 'a pair of virginals;' Cot. — Ital. *spinetta*, 'a pair of virginals; also, a little tap, spigot, or gimblet, a prick, a thorne;' Florio. Dimin. of Ital. *spina*, a thorn. — Lat. *spina*, a thorn; see **Spine**.

**SPINK**, a finch, small bird. (Scand.) Lowland Sc. and prov. E. *spink*, chiefly used of the gold-finch. M. E. *spink*. 'Hic rostellus, Anglice, *spynke*;' Wright's Voc. i. 189, col. 1. — Swed. dial. *spink*, a field-fare, sparrow; *gul-spink*, a goldfinch (Rietz); Norweg. *spikke* (by assimilation for *spinke*), a small bird, sparrow, finch. + Gk. *σπινγος*, a finch; cf. *σπινγεω*, to pipe, chirp as a small bird. β. The Aryan form is SPINGA (Fick, i. 831), corresponding to the Teutonic types SPINKA (as above), and FINKA (E. finch), the latter form being due to loss of *s* and the usual sound-shifting from *p* to *f*. γ. The root is SPANG, to make a noise, hence, to chirp, pipe as a bird, as in Lithuan. *spengti*, to resound, make a noise, Gk. *φθέγγομαι*, I utter a clear loud sound. Without the nasal, we have the ✓SPAG, whence Gk. *σπίζα*, *σπίζη* (= *σπιν-ya*), a finch or spink, *σπίζω*, to chirp, pipe. δ. Since the notions of giving a clear sound and of producing a bright light are closely associated, it is probable that Lithuan. *spingėti*, to glitter, Gk. *φέγγος*, lustre, and E. *spangle* are all ultimately connected with *spink*.

**SPINNEY**, a kind of thicket. (F., = L.) 'Or shelter'd in York-shire *spinneys*;' Hood, Miss Kilmansegg, Her Accident, st. 3. — O. F. *espinoye*, 'a thicket, grove, or ground full of thorns, a thorny plot;' Cot.

Mod. F. *épinaille* (Littré). — Lat. *spinetum*, a thicket of thorns — Lat. *spina*, a thorn; see **Spine**.

**SPINSTER**, a woman who spins, an unmarried female. (E.) Formerly in the sense of a woman who spins. 'She spak to *sfynnesteres* to *spynnen* it oute;' P. Plowman, B. v. 216. Formed from the verb to spin (A. S. *spinnan*) by means of the suffix *-estre* (mod. E. *-ster*). ¶ This suffix (hitherto imperfectly explained) presents no real difficulty; it is the same as in Lat. *olea-ster*, Low Lat. *poeta-ster* (see **Poet**), and is due to the conjunction of the Aryan suffixes *-as-* and *-tar*, discussed in Schleicher, Compend. §§ 230, 225. [The Lat. suffix *-is-ter*, appearing in *min-is-ter*, *mag-is-ter*, is not quite the same thing, being compounded of the Aryan comparative suffixes *-yans-* and *-tara*; but the method of compounding such suffixes is well exhibited by these examples.] β. This A. S. suffix *-es-ter* was used to denote the agent, and was conventionally confined to the feminine gender only, a restriction which was gradually lost sight of, and remains only in the word *spinster* in mod. English. Traces of the restriction remain, however, in *semp-ster-ess* or *sempstress*, and *song-ster-ess* or *songstress*, where the F. fem. suffix *-ess* has been superadded to the E. fem. suffix *-ster*. The restriction was strictly observed in A. S., and is retained in Dutch; cf. Du. *spin-ster*, a spinster, *zangster*, a female singer (fem. of *zanger*), *bedriegster*, a female impostor (fem. of *bedrieger*), *inwoonster*, a female inhabitant (fem. of *inwoner*); &c. γ. Examples in A. S. are the following: 'Textrix, *webbestre*,' a webster, female weaver, fem. of 'Textor, *webba*,' answering to Chaucer's *webbe* (Prol. 364), and the name *Webb*. 'Citharista, *hearpestre*,' a female harper, fem. of 'Citharedus, *hearpere*,' a harper; see Wright's Vocab. i. 59, 60. So also: 'Fidicen, *fidelere*;' *Fidicina*, *fifelestre*; *Saltator*, *hleadpere*; *Saltatrix*, *hleadpestre*; id. p. 73. A striking example is afforded by A. S. *witegestre*, a prophetess, Luke, ii. 36, the word being almost always used in the masc. form *witega*, a prophet. See further under **Spin**.

**SPIRACLE**, a breathing-hole, minute passage for air. (F., = L.) M. E. *spyrakle*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 408. — F. *spiracle*, 'a breathing-hole;' Cot. — Lat. *spiraculum*, an air-hole; formed with suffix *-culum* (Aryan *-ka-ra*) from *spirare*, to breathe; see **Spirit**.

**SPIRE** (1), a tapering body, sprout, point, steeple. (E.) M. E. *spire*, used of a blade of grass or young shoot just springing out of the ground. 'Thilke *spire* that in-to a tree shoulde waxe,' Test. of Love, bk. iii, in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 314, col. 1. 'Or as an ook comth of a litel *spire*;' Chaucer, Troilus, l. 1335; spelt *spir*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 180. — A. S. *spir* (rare); 'hreodes *spir*,' a spike (or stalk) of a reed, A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 266, l. 10. + Icel. *spira*, a spar, a stilt. + Dan. *spire*, a germ, sprout. + Swed. *spira*, a sceptre, a pistil. + G. *spiere*, a spar. β. Perhaps allied to **Spear** and **Spar**; but I would rather connect it with **Spike** and **Spine**. Der. *spire*, verb, to germinate, spring up, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 5. 52, spelt *spyer* in Palsgrave; *spiry*, spelt *spirie* in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 592. ¶ Not connected with *spire* (2).

**SPIRE** (2), a coil, wreath. (F., = L.) 'Amidst his circling *spires*;' Milton, P. L. ix. 502. [Perhaps directly from Lat. *spira*.] — F. *spire*, 'a rundle, round, or circle, a turning or winding compass;' Cot. — Lat. *spira*, a coil, twist, wreath. + Gk. *σπείρα*, a coil, wreath. — ✓SPAR, to wind or twine round; whence also Gk. *σπρίσις*, Lat. *sperta*, a woven basket, Lithuan. *spartas*, a band. Fick, i. 832.

Der. *spire*, verb, to spring up, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 5. 52; *spir-al*, from F. *spiral*, 'circling,' Cot., Lat. *spiralis*; *spir-al-ly*; *spir-y*, Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Georgic i. l. 334.

**SPIRIT**, breath; the soul, a ghost, enthusiasm, liveliness, a spirituous liquor. (F., = L.) The lit. sense is 'breath,' but the word is hardly to be found with this sense in English. M. E. *spirit*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 203; pl. *spirites*, Chaucer, C. T. 1371. — O. F. *esprit* (Littré), later *esprit*, 'the spirit, soul,' Cot. — Lat. *spiritum*, acc. of *spiritus*, breath, spirit. — Lat. *spirare*, to breathe. Root uncertain. Der. *spirit-ed*, Hen. V. iii. 5. 21; *spirit-ed-ly*, *-ness*; *spirit-less*, 2 Hen. IV. i. 1. 70; *spirit-stirring*, Oth. iii. 3. 352; *spirit-u-al*, Gower, C. A. ii. 191, l. 15, from F. *spirituel*, 'spiritually,' Cot., from Lat. *spiritu-alis*, formed with suffix *-alis* from *spiritu-*, crude form of *spiritus*; *spiritu-al-ly*, *spiritu-al-i-ty*, M. E. *spiritualte*, P. Plowman, B. v. 148; *spiritu-al-ise*, *spiritu-al-ism*, *spiritu-al-ist*; *spiritu-ous*. Also (from Lat. *spirare*) *a-spire*, *con-spire*, *ex-spire* (for *ex-spire*), *in-spire*, *per-spire*, *re-in-spire*, *re-spire*, *su-spire*, *tran-spire*; also *di-spirit*; and see *spir-a-cle*, *spright-ly*. Doublet, *sprite*.

**SPIRIT**, the same as **Spirit**, q. v.

**SPIT** (1), a pointed piece of wood, skewer, iron prong on which meat is roasted. (E.) M. E. *spite*, *spyte*. 'And *yspytled* hym thoru-out myd an yrene *spyte*;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 207, l. 3; where it rhymes with *byte* (bite), so that the *i* seems to have been orig. long. See also Octovian Imperator, l. 122, in Weber, Met. Romances, vol. iii. — A. S. *spitu* or *spitu*; 'Veru, *spitu*;' Wright's Voc. i. 27, 82; later *spite*, id. i. 93. + Du. *spit*. + Dan. *spid*. + Swed. *spett*. + M. H. G. *spiz*.



β. We also find Icel. *spýta*, a spit, *spjót*, a spear, lance, Dan. *spyd*, a spear, Swed. *spjut*, a spear, G. *spieß*, O. H. G. *spioz*; these answer to a Teut. type SPEUTA, Fick, iii. 355. Root uncertain; but it would seem reasonable to connect *spit* with *spike*, *spine*, and *spire* (1); all of these words contain the notion of 'sharp point'; cf. W. *pid*, a tapering point. Der. *spit*, verb, M. E. *spiten*, *spytten*, as in Rob. of Glouc., cited above. Hence also prov. E. *spit*, the depth a spade goes in digging, about a foot (Halliwell), with reference to the point, i. e. blade of the spade; cf. Du. *spitten*, to dig (lit. to spit); quite distinct from *spade*.

**SPIT** (2), to throw out from the mouth. (E.) Spelt *spet* in Baret (1580). M. E. *spitten*, P. Plowman, B. x. 40; pt. t. *spette*, Wyclif, John, ix. 6. — A. S. *spittan*, Matt. xxvii. 30 (Rushworth MS.); akin to *spécan*, with the same sense, pt. t. *spétte*, Mark, xv. 19, John, ix. 6. + Icel. *spýta*. + Dan. *spytte*, to spit, to sputter. + Swed. *spotta*. + G. *spützen*; with which cf. G. *spucken* in the same sense. All from the Teut. base SPUT, extension of ✓SPU; see **Spew**. Der. *spitt-le*, formerly *spettle* (Baret), also *spattle*, spelt *spatyll* in Palsgrave, *spotil* in Wyclif, John, ix. 6; A. S. *spūll*, John, ix. 6; *spitt-oon*, not in Todd's Johnson, an ill-coined word.

¶ Note that *spat* is not the orig. past tense of *spit*, but is due to A. S. *spétte* above, used with the same sense as the true pt. t. *spit* (Meas. for Meas. ii. 1. 86).

**SPITE**, vexation, grudge, ill-will. (F., — L.) M. E. *spyt*; 'but *spyt* more' = without further injury, Gawayn and Grene Knight, 1444. It is merely a contraction of M. E. *despit*, mod. E. *despite*. This is best shewn by the phrase *in spite of*, formerly *in despite of*, as in Shak. Merry Wives, v. 5. 132, Much Ado, ii. 1. 398, iii. 2. 68, iii. 4. 89, &c. So also we have *spore* for *disport*, *spend* for *dispend*, M. E. *spenser* for *dispenser*. And observe M. E. *spitous*, Rom. of the Rose, 979, as a form of *despitous*, Chaucer, C. T. 6343. See further under **Despise**. Der. *spite*, verb, Much Ado, v. 2. 70; *spite-ful*, Macb. iii. 5. 12, short for *despiteful*, As You Like It, v. 2. 86; *spite-ful-ly*, -ness.

**SPITTLE** (1), saliva. (E.) See **Spit** (2).

**SPITTLE** (2), a hospital. (F., — L.) 'A *spittle*, hospitall, or lazarus-house,' Baret, 1580. M. E. *spitel*. *Spitel-vuel* = hospital evil, i. e. leprosy; Ancren Riwe, p. 148, l. 8. — O. F. *ospital* (Burguy), the same as O. F. *hospital*, a hospital; see **Hospital**. ¶ The loss of initial *o* must have been due to an E. accent on the *i*. Doublet, *hospital*.

**SPLASH**, to dash about water or mud, to bespatter. (Scand.) 'To *plash*, to dash any liquid upon; *Splashy*, wet, watry;' Bailey's Dict., vol. i. ed. 1731. Coined by prefixing *s* (O. F. *es* = Lat. *ex*, used for emphasis, as in *sequenche* (Richardson) for *quench*), to *plash*, in the same sense. '*Plashy* waies, wet under foot; to *plash* in the dirt; all *plash'd*, made wet and dirty; to *plash* a traveller, to dash or strike up the dirt upon him;' MS. Lansd. 1033, by Bp. White Kennett, died A. D. 1728. Stanyhurst (1582) has *plash* for 'a splashing noise;' tr. of Virgil (Æn. i. 115), ed. Arber, p. 21, l. 17. — Swed. *plaska*, to splash; short for *platska*, as shewn under **Plash** (1), q. v. + Dan. *pladske*, to splash. Cf. Swed. dial. *plätta*, to strike gently, pat, tap with the fingers; extended from *plätta*, to tap, pat (Rietz). From Teut. base PLAT, to strike; see **Pat**. Der. *plash*, sb.; *plash-y*; *plash-board*, a board (in a vehicle) to keep off splashes.

**SPLAY**, to slope or slant (in architecture); to dislocate a shoulder-bone. (F., — L.) A contraction of *display*; cf. *spout* for *disport*, *spite* for *despite*, *spend* for *dispend*, &c. The sense 'to dislocate' is due to the fact that *display* formerly meant to carve or cut up a crane or other bird, by disjoining it and so displaying it upon the dish in several pieces. '*Dysplaye* that crane;' '*splaye* that breme;' The Boke of Keruyng, pr. in 1513, repr. in 1867; see The Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 265. In architecture, to *display* is to open out, hence to slope the side of a window, &c. 'And for to *splay* out hir leues in brede;' Lydgate, Complaint of Black Knight, l. 33. See further under **Display**. Der. *splay-foot-ed*, in Minshew, and in Ford, The Broken Heart, Act v. sc. 1 (R.), i. e. with the foot displayed or turned outward, as if dislocated at the knee-joint; shortened to *splay-foot*, as in '*splay-foot* rhymes,' Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3. l. 192; *splay-mouth*, a mouth opened wide in scorn, a grimace, Dryden, tr. of Persius, sat. i. l. 116.

**SPLEEN**, a spongy gland above the kidney, supposed by the ancients to be the seat of anger and ill-humoured melancholy. (L., — Gk.) M. E. *splen*, Gower, C. A. iii. 99, l. 23; iii. 100, l. 9. — Lat. *splen*. — Gk. σπλήν, the spleen. + Skt. *plīhan*, *plīhan*, the spleen (with loss of initial *s*). The true Lat. word is *lien* (with loss of initial *sp*). The Russ. *selezhenka*, spleen, is also related. The Aryan form is supposed to have been SPARGHAN, later SPLEGHAN, Fick, i. 835. Der. *splen-et-ic*, from Lat. *spleneticus*; *splen-et-ic-al*, *splen-et-ic-al-ly*; *splen-ic*, from Lat. *splenicus*; *splen-it-ive*, Hamlet, v. 1. 285; *spleen-ful*, 2 Hen. VI. iii. 2. 128; *spleen-y*, Hen. VIII. iii. 2. 99.

**SPLENDOR**, **SPLENDOR**, magnificence, brilliance. (L.; or F., — L.) Spelt *splendor* in Minshew, ed. 1627. According to Richardson, it is spelt *splendour* in Ben Jonson, Elegy on Lady Jane

Pawlet, in Underwoods, no. 100, l. 32. — F. *splendeur*, 'splendor, light'; Cot. — Lat. *splendorem*, acc. of *splendor*, brightness. [Or directly from Lat. nom. *splendor*.] — Lat. *splendere*, to shine. + Lithuan. *splendėti*, to shine. Root unknown. Der. *splend-id*, Milton, P. L. ii. 252, directly from Lat. *splendidus*, shining, bright; *splend-id-ly*. Also *splend-ent*, spelt *splendant* in Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, b. viii. st. 84, l. 3, but from Lat. *splendent-*, stem of pres. part. of *splendere*. And see *re-splendent*.

**SPLINT**, the same as **Splint**, q. v.

**SPLUCHAN**, a tobacco-pouch. (Gael.) In Burns, Death and Dr. Hornbook, st. 14. — Gael. *spluchan*, a tobacco-pouch; Irish *spluchan*, a bladder, pouch, purse.

**SPLICE**, to join two rope-ends by interweaving the strands. (Du.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Like many sea-terms, borrowed from Dutch. — O. Du. *splessen*, 'to wreath or lace two ends together, as of a rope'; Hexham. So named from the *splitting* of the rope-ends into separate strands before the splicing is begun; from Du. *splitsen*, to splice (which is really the older form). Formed by the addition of *s* to the base of Du. *splijten*, to split, O. Du. *splijten*, *spleten*, or *splitten* (Hexham). See **Split**. + Dan. *splidse*, *spledse*, to splice (weakened form of *splitse*); from *splitte*, to split. Cf. Swed. *spissa*, to splice; G. *splessen*, to splice, *spless*, a cleft, *spleissen*, to split. Der. *splice*, sb., Phillips, ed. 1706.

**SPLINT**, **SPLINT**, a thin piece of split wood. (Scand.) Formerly usually *splent*. 'A little *splent* to stiaie a broken finger;' Baret (1580). '*Splent* for an house, laite;' Palsgrave. It also meant a thin steel plate, for armour. '*Splent*, harness for the arme, *garde de bras*;' Palsgrave. M. E. *splint*, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 2061. — Swed. *splint*, a kind of spike; esp. (in nautical language) a forelock, i. e. a flat piece of iron driven through the end of a bolt, to secure it. — Swed. *splinta*, to splint, splinter, or split; nasalised form of Swed. dial. *splitta*, to separate, split (Rietz). So also Dan. *splint*, a splinter; from *splitte*, to split. + Low G. *splinte*, a forelock; from *spleten*, *splien*, to split. + G. *splint*, a thin piece of iron or steel, a forelock, perhaps borrowed. See **Split**. Der. *splint-er*, Beaum. and Fletcher, Maid in the Mill, Act i. sc. 3 (Ismenia), to split into shivers, a frequentative form (with the usual frequentative suffix -er) from Swed. *splinta*, to split, shiver; we actually find the frequentative form in Dan. *splintre*, to splinter, Du. *splinteren*, to splinter. Hence *splint-er*, sb., a shiver, small piece or chip, Cor. iv. 5. 115, with which cf. Du. *splinter*, a splinter, *splinterig*, full of splinters; *splint-er-y*, adj.

**SPLIT**, to cleave lengthwise, to tear asunder, rend apart. (Scand.) Spelt *split* in Minshew, ed. 1627. [Palsgrave has: 'I *splette* a fysshe a-sonder, *Je ouuers*;' but this is rather M. E. *splatten*, to lay open, lay flat, as in Palladius on Husbandry, b. ii. l. 123.] — Dan. *splitte*, to split; Swed. dial. *splitta*, to disentangle or separate yarn (Rietz). + Du. *splijten*, to split. + G. *spleissen*. We also find Dan. *split*, Du. *spleet*, a slit, split, rent, Swed. *splut*, discord (a sense not unknown to English), G. *spleisse*, a splinter, a shiver, O. Du. *splete*, 'a split or a cleft' (Hexham). β. The O. Du. *splete*, Du. *spleet*, shew that the orig. vowel was *a* (as remarked in Schmidt, Vocalismus, i. 57), so that the form of the base is SPALT, a mere variant of SPALD, to split, cleave, treated of under **Spell** (4) and **Spill** (2). Compare also prov. E. *sprit*, to split, Swed. *spricka*, to split, and Teut. base SPRAK, to burst; see **Spark** (1). Der. *split*, sb.; also *splint*, q. v., *splice*, q. v., *spelt*, q. v.

**SPLUTTER**, to speak hastily and confusedly. (Scand.) Added by Todd to Johnson; and see Halliwell. By the common substitution of *l* for *r*, it stands for *sprutter*; cf. prov. E. *spruttled*, *sprittled*, sprinkled over, Leicestersh. (Halliwell, Evans). It is the frequentative, with the usual suffix -er, of *spout*, to talk fluently, orig. to squirt out, a word which has lost an *r* and stands for *sprout*, as shewn in its due place; see **Spout**. In the sense 'to talk,' the latter word occurs in Beaum. and Fletcher, The Coxcomb, Act iv. sc. 4: 'Pray, *spout* some French, son.' To *splutter* is to talk so fast as to be unintelligible. The old Leicest. word *spirtle*, to sprinkle, used by Drayton (Evans) is merely another form of the same word, formed as the frequentative of **Sput**. Cf. Low G. *sprutten*, to spout, spurt, sprinkle. And see **Sputter**.

**SPOIL**, to plunder, pillage. (F., — L.) M. E. *spoil*, Wyclif, Mark, iii. 27. [The sb. *spoil* occurs even earlier, in King Alisaunder, 986.] — F. *spolier*, 'to spoil, despoil'; Cot. — Lat. *spoliare*, to strip of spoil, despoil. — Lat. *spolium*, spoil, booty; the skin or hide of an animal stripped off, and hence the dress of a slain warrior stripped from him. Root uncertain; perhaps allied to Gk. σπῆλον, spoil; Curtius, i. 107, ii. 358.

¶ It is probable that *spoil* has been to some extent confused with its compound *de-spoil*, q. v. Cf. '*Dyspoyn* or *Spoyln*, Spolio;' Prompt. Parv. Der. *spoil*, sb., M. E. *spoil*, as above; *spoil-er*; *spoli-at-ion*, from F. *spoliatio*, 'a spoiling,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *spoliatio*em; *spoli-ate* (rare), from pp. *spoliatus*. From The M. E. *spillen*, to destroy, being now retained only in the



particular sense of 'to shed liquids,' the sense of 'destroy' or 'waste' has been transferred to *spoil*; see *Spill* (2).

**SPOKE**, one of the bars of a wheel, from the nave to the rim. (E.) M. E. *spoke*, Chaucer, C. T. 7839, 7840. — A. S. *spica*, pl. *spācan*; 'Radii, *spācan*,' Wright's Vocab. i. 284, col. 2. [The change from *ā* to long *o* is perfectly regular; cf. *stān*, a stone, *bān*, a bone.] + Du. *spaa*k, a lever, roller; *speek*, a spoke. + G. *speiche*, O. H. G. *speichā*; prov. G. *spache* (Flügel).

β. All from a type SPAIKA, a strengthened form of SPIK, the base of *spike*; see *Spike*. Accordingly, the word is formed rather on a Latin than on a Teutonic base.

**SPOKESMAN**, one who speaks in behalf of others. (E.) In Shak. Two Gent. ii. 1. 152; and in Exod. iv. 16. (A. V.) The form of the word is hardly explicable; we should rather have expected to meet with *spēak-s-man*, formed by analogy with *hunt-s-man*, or else with *speech-man*. As it is, the pp. *spoke* (for *spoken*) has been substituted for the infin. *speak*; see *Speak* and *Man*.

**SPOILIATION**, (F., — L.) See under *Spoil*.

**SPONDEE**, in classical poetry, a foot containing two long syllables. (L., — Gk.) Called *spondens* in Putehan, Art of Eng. Poetics, ed. 1589, pt. ii. c. 3. Ben Jonson has: 'The staidie *spondæes*' to translate 'Spondæos stables' in his tr. of Horace's Art of Poetry, l. 256. Englished from Lat. *spondæus* or *spondeus*. — Gk. *σπονδαίος*, in metre, a spondee, so called because slow solemn melodies, chiefly in this metre, were used at *σπονδαί*. — Gk. *σπονδαί*, a solemn treaty or truce; pl. of *σπονδή*, a drink-offering, libation to the gods (such as were made at a treaty). — Gk. *σπένδειν*, to pour out, make a libation. Root uncertain. Der. *spond-a-ic*, Lat. *spondaicus*, Gk. *σπονδιακός*.

**SPONGE**, the porous framework of an animal, remarkable for sucking up water. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *sponge*, Ancr. Riwle, p. 262, l. 2. — O. F. *esponge*, 'a sponge,' Cot. Mod. F. *éponge*. — Lat. *spongia*. — Gk. *σπγγία*, a sponge; another form of *σπγγος* (Attic *σπγγος*), a sponge. + Lat. *fungus*, a fungus, from its spongy nature (unless this Lat. word is merely borrowed from Gk. *σπγγος*). Supposed to be allied to Gk. *συμφός*, spongy, and to E. *swamp*; see *Swamp*. Cf. Goth. *swamm*s, a sponge, G. *schwamm*, a sponge, fungus. ¶ Also A. S. *sponge*, Matt. xxvii. 48, directly from Latin.

Der. *sponge*, verb; *spong-y*, *spong-i-ness*; also *sponge-cake*; *spunk*, q. v.

**SPONSOR**, a surety, godfather or godmother. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *sponsor*, a surety, one who promises for another. — Lat. *spons-us*, pp. of *spondere*, to promise. Probably allied to Gk. *σπονδαί*, a treaty, truce, and *σπένδειν*, to pour a libation, as when making a solemn treaty; see *Spondee*. Der. *sponsor-i-al*, *sponsorship*. And see *spouse*. Also (from Lat. *spondere*) *de-spond*, *re-spond*, *cor-re-spond*.

**SPONTANEOUS**, voluntary, acting on one's own impulse. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Englished from Lat. *spontaneus*, willing; by change of -us into -ous, as in *arduous*, *strenuous*, &c. Formed with suffix -aneus from *spont-*, appearing in the gen. *spontis* and abl. *sponte* of a lost sb. *spons\**. *Sponte* is used to mean 'of one's own accord'; and *spontis* occurs in the phrase *sue spontis esse*, to be at one's own disposal, to be one's own master. Perhaps allied to Skt. *chhand*, to please; whence *chhanda*, flattering, *sva-chhanda*, spontaneous. Der. *spontaneous-ly*; *spontane-i-ty*, a coined word.

**SPOOL**, a reel for winding yarn on. (O. Low G.) M. E. *spole*, Prompt. Parv. p. 470. Imported from the Netherlands, with the Flemish weavers. — O. Du. *spoel* (Hexham); Du. *spoel*, a spool, quill; Low G. *spole* (Bremen Wörterbuch). + Swed. *spole*, a spool, spoke. + Dan. *spole*. + G. *spule*, a spool, bobbin, quill; O. H. G. *spuolo*, *spuolā*. Root uncertain; perhaps allied to Icel. *spöltr*, a rail, a bar; and possibly to E. *spär*, a bar.

**SPOOM**, to run before the wind. (L.) An old sea-term; see examples in Nares. Lit. 'to throw up foam' by running through the water. As Nares remarks, it means to sail steadily rather than swiftly. From *spume*, foam; see *Spume*.

**SPOON**, an instrument for supping liquids. (E.) The orig. sense was simply 'a chip,' then a thin slice of wood, lastly a spoon (at first wooden). M. E. *spōn* (with long o), Chaucer, C. T. 10916. — A. S. *spōn*, a chip, a splinter of wood; see examples in Bosworth. In Wright's Vocab. i. 39, col. 1, the Lat. *fomes*, a chip for firewood, is glossed by 'geswāled spōon, vel tynder,' i. e. a kindled chip, or tinder. + Du. *spaan*, a chip, splint. + Icel. *spánn*, *spónn*, a chip, shaving, spoon. + Dan. *spaan*, a chip. + Swed. *spån*, a chip, splint. + G. *span*, O. H. G. *spān*, a very thin board, chip, splint, shaving. β. The Teut. type is SPANI, a chip. Fick, iii. 352. Root uncertain. Der. *spoon-bill*, a bird; *spoonful*, spelt *spoonefull* in Minsheu, ed. 1627, *sponeful* in Sir T. More, Works, p. 617 (R.); *spoon-meat*, Com. of Errors, iv. 3. 61.

**SPOOR**, a trail. (Du.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Introduced from the Cape of Good Hope. — Du. *spoor*, a spur; also a trace, track, trail. Cognate with E. *Spur*, q. v. Doublet, *spur*.

**SPORADIC**, scattered here and there. (Gk.) 'Sporadici Morbi, diseases that are rife in many places;' Phillips, ed. 1706. It thus

arose as a medical term. The Late Lat. *sporadicus* is merely borrowed from Gk. *σποραδικός*, scattered. — Gk. *σποραδ-*, stem of *σποράς*, scattered. — Gk. *σπείρειν*, to sow, to scatter abroad. See *Sperm*.

**SPORE**, a minute grain which serves as a seed in ferns, &c. (Gk.) Modern and botanical. — Gk. *σπόρος*, seed-time; also, a seed. — Gk. *σπείρειν*, to sow. See *Sperm*.

**SPORRAN**, a leathern pouch, worn with the kilt. (Gael.) In Scott's Rob Roy, c. xxxiv. — Gael. *sporan*, a purse. + Irish *sparan*, a purse, a pouch.

**SPORT**, play, mirth, merriment, jest. (F., — L.) 'Sporte, myrthe;' Palsgrave. Merely a contracted form of *disport*, *desport*, by loss of *di-* or *de-*; just as we have *splay* for *display*, *spend* for *dispend*. Strammann cites *sport* as occurring in the Coventry Plays, ed. Halliwell, p. 185. *Disport* is in Chaucer C. T. 77; see further under *Disport*. Der. *sport*, verb, spelt *sporte* (also *disporte*) in Palsgrave; *sport-ing*; *sport-ful*, Tw. Nt. v. 373; *sport-ful-ly*, *sport-ful-ness*; *sport-ive*, All's Well, iii. 2. 109, *sport-ive-ly*, -ness; *sport-s-man* (coined like *hunt-s-man*), *sport-s-man-ship*.

**SPOT**, a blot, mark made by wet, a discoloured place, small space, stain. (E.) M. E. *spot*, Prompt. Parv.; pl. *spottes*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 315. [I suspect that *spat* in Ancr. Riwle, p. 104, note e, is a misprint for *swat*.] Lowland Sc. *spat* (Jamieson). From a base *spat-* occurring in A. S. *spāt*, spittle, John, ix. 6, which Wyclif writes as *spotil*; and see *spatyll*, spittle, in Palsgrave, *spattle* in Halliwell. Cf. also A. S. *spētan*, to spit, pt. t. *spētte* (= mod. E. *spat*), Matt. xxvi. 67. From the notion of *spitting*; a *spot* is lit. 'a thing spat out,' hence a wet blot, &c. 'To bespette one all ouer, Conspuo;' Baret (1580). See *Spit*. + Du. *spat*, a speck, spot; *spatten*, to spatter, to bedash (Sewel). + Swed. *spott*, spittle, slaver; *spotta*, to spit. + Dan. *spatte*, a spot, speckle. Cf. E. *Speck*, formed in a similar way, with the same orig. sense. ¶ The Icel. and Swed. *spott*, mockery, derision (G. *spott*, Dan. *spot*), is prob. the same word, in a metaphorical sense; but this is not quite certain. Der. *spot*, verb, chiefly in the pp. *spott-ed*, as in Spenser, F. Q. i. 6. 26, Wyclif, Gen. xxx. 35; *spott-y*, *spott-i-ness*; *spot-less*, Rich. II, i. 1. 178, *spot-less-ly*, *spot-less-ness*. And see *spatter*.

**SPOUSE**, a husband or wife. (F., — L.) One of the oldest words in the language of F. origin. M. E. *spuse*, fem. sb., O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 13, l. 5; the comp. sb. *spushād*, spousehood, also occurs in the 11th century, O. Eng. Hom. i. 143, l. 24, having already acquired an E. suffix. The form is rather fem. than masc. — O. F. *espous* (Burguy), later *espoux* (*époux*), 'a spouse, bridegroom,' Cot.; fem. form *espouse* (*épouse*), 'a spouse, a wife;' id. The former answers to Lat. *sponsum*, acc. of *sponsus*, a betrothed, a bridegroom; the latter to *sponsa*, fem., a betrothed woman. — Lat. *sponsus*, promised, pp. of *spondere*, to promise; see *Sponsor*. Der. *espouse*, verb, q. v.; also *spous-al*, M. E. *spousaile*, Gower, C. A. i. 181, l. 12, a doublet of *espousal*, M. E. *espousaile*, Gower, C. A. ii. 322, l. 9; see under *espouse*.

**SPOUT**, to throw out a liquid violently, to rush out violently as a liquid from a pipe. (Scand.) This word has certainly lost an *r*, and stands for *sprout*, just as *speak* stands for *spreak*. The *r* appears in the related form *spurt* and in prov. E. *spruttled*, sprinkled over, Leicestersh. (Halliwell); and is represented by *l* in E. *splutter*; see *Splutter*. M. E. *spouten*, Chaucer, C. T. 4907. — Swed. *sputa*, noted by Widegren as an occasional form of *spruta*, which he explains by 'to squirt, to syringe, to spout.' There is also the sb. *spruta*, a squirt, a syringe, a pipe through which any liquor is squirted, a fire-engine. + Dan. *sprude* (also *sprutte*), to spout, spurt; *sprüte*, to squirt. + Du. *spuiten*, to spout, syringe, squirt; also *spuit*, sb., a spout, squirt, syringe, fire-engine (here the *r* is dropped as in English, but the identity of these words with the Swedish ones is obvious from the peculiar senses in which they are used). + G. *spritzen* (also *sprühen*, E. Müller), *spruden*, to spout, squirt. We may also note that the Low G. has both forms, viz. *sprutten*, to spout (in which the *r* is retained), and the frequentative *sputtern*, with the same sense (in which the *r* is dropped).

β. From the Teut. base SPRUT, appearing in A. S. *spruton*, pl. of the pt. t. of the strong verb *spreotan*, to sprout, to germinate; see *Sprout*, *Spurt*. Thus *spout* (= *sprout*), to spurt, is a secondary Scand. form of *sprout* in the sense to germinate, by a transference from the shooting out of a bud to the shooting out of water.

γ. We find also Irish and Gael *sput*, to spout, squirt; but these words are prob. borrowed from English. (If real Celtic words, they are prob. allied to Lat. *sputare*, to spit, rather than to E. *spout*.) There can be little doubt that the loss of *r* in the present word has been caused by the influence of the word *spit*, with which it has no real connection, as shewn by the difference of vowel; see *Spit*. Der. *spout*, sb., M. E. *spoute*, spelt *spowte* in Prompt. Parv., from Swed. *spruta*, as above. And see *splutter*, *sputter*.

**SPRACK**, **SPRAG**, quick, lively. (Scand.) See *Spark* (2).

**SPRAIN**, to overstrain the muscles of a joint. (F., — L.) A late



word. Phillips, ed. 1706, gives it as a sb. The older word with much the same sense is *strain*; and *sprain* is formed from O. F. *espreindre* just as *strain* is from O. F. *estreindre*. — O. F. *espreindre*, 'to press, wring, strain, squeeze out, thrust together'; Cot. Mod. F. *épreindre*. — Lat. *exprimere*, to press out; whence *espreindre* is formed (as if for *espreimre*\*) by change of *m* to *n*, with an excrement *d*. — Lat. *ex*, out; and *premere*, to press; see **Ex-** and **Press**. And cf. **Express**. Der. *sprain*, sb., answering to O. F. *espreinte*, 'a pressing, straining'; Cot., from the pp. *espreint*.

**SPRAT**, a small sea-fish. (Du.) M. E. *sprot* or *sprotte*. 'Hec epimera, a *sprot*,' in a list of fishes; Wright's Voc. i. 222, col. 2. Borrowed from Du. — Du. *sprot*, 'a sprat, a fish'; Hexham. He also gives '*sprot*, a sprout, or a sprigg of a tree, or the young of every thing'; which is the same word. '*Sprat*, a small fish, considered as the fry of the herring'; Wedgwood. Cf. prov. E. *sprats*, small wood (Halliwell); lit. *sprouts*. See **SPROUT**.

**SPRAWL**, to toss about the limbs, stretch the body carelessly when lying. (Scand.) M. E. *spraulen*, Gower, C. A. ii. 5, l. 11; Havelok, 475. *Sprawl* stands for *sprattle*, by loss of *t*; the same word as North E. *sprottle*, to struggle (Halliwell). — Swed. *sprattla*, to sprawl; of which the dialectal forms are *spralla* and *sprala*, by loss of *t* (Kietz). + Dan. *spratte*, to sprawl, flounder, toss the legs about; whence the frequentative forms *spralle*, *spralde*, to sprawl, flounder, toss the body about. Cf. Icel. *spradka*, to sprawl. + Du. *spartelen*, to flutter, leap, wrestle; whence *spartelbeenen*, to wag one's legs. The Du. *spartelen* also means to sparkle. β. All formed, with frequentative suffix *-la*, from the Teut. base SPART, to toss the limbs about (Icel. *sprita*, to sprawl), a parallel form to SPARK, with the same sense, appearing in Dan. *sparke*, Swed. *sparka*, to kick (Icel. *sprökla*, *sprökla*, to sprawl). Both forms are extensions from ✓SPAR, to quiver, well preserved in E. *spar*, to box, O. F. *esparer*, to kick; see **Spar** (3). Thus *sprawl* is, practically, the frequentative of *spar*, to kick, to box; and signifies 'to keep on sparring,' to be continually tossing the limbs about. We may also compare **Spark** (1), **Spark** (2), **Sprack**, **Speak**, all from the same ultimate root. Der. *sprawl-er*.

**SPRAY** (1), foam tossed with the wind. (E.?) 'Commonly written *spry*. "Winds raise some of the salt with the *spry*;" Arbuthnot; Johnson's Dict. But no example of the spelling *spry* it given, and it is not easy to find one. It is remarkable that the word does not appear in any early author; yet it would appear to be English. Perhaps (says E. Müller) from A. S. *sprégan*, to pour; which only occurs in the comp. *geondsprégan*, to pour out, Life of S. Guthlac, p. 7. l. 6. Perhaps allied to Icel. *spræna*, a jet or spring of water, *spræna*, to jet, spurt out; Norweg. *spræn*, a jet of water (Aasen). The base SPRAG is perhaps a weak form of SPARK, as appearing in M. E. *sparzellen*, to sprinkle; see **Sprinkle**.

**SPRAY** (2), a sprig or small shoot of a tree. (Scand.) The same as prov. E. *sprag*, a sprig (Webster). M. E. *spray*, Chaucer, C. T. 13700; Floriz and Blancheflur, ed. Lumby, 275. — Dan. *sprag*, a sprig, spray (Molbeck); Swed. dial. *spragge*, *spragg*, a spray (Kietz). Hence *spray* from *sprag*, by the usual change of *g* to *y*, as in *may* from A. S. *mag-an*, day from A. S. *dæg*. β. Allied to Icel. *sprek*, a stick (whence *smá-sprek*, small sticks, twigs, sprays); A. S. *spreca*, a spray (an unauthorised word cited by Somner). All from a Teut. base SPRAK appearing in Icel. *spraka*, Dan. *sprage* (for *sprake*\*), to crackle; the orig. sense being to crackle, split, burst, hence to bud, burgeon, produce shoots, as clearly shewn by other cognate words from the Aryan ✓SPARG, to crackle or burst with a noise. Cf., e. g., Lithuan. *sprogti*, to crackle, split, sprout or bud as a tree; whence *sproga*, a rift, a sprig or spray of a tree, *spurgas*, a knot or eye in a tree. Also Gk. *δσπάργος*, asparagus, of which the orig. sense was perhaps merely 'sprout' or shoot. Fick gives the Aryan form as SPARGA, i. 253, cf. ii. 281; from ✓SPARG, to crackle, burst with a noise, whence also E. *speak* and *spark*; see **Speak**, **Spark** (1), **Sprig**. Doublet, *sprig* (and perhaps *asparagus*).

**SPREAD**, to scatter abroad, stretch, extend, overlay, emit, diffuse. (E.) M. E. *sprede*, pt. t. *spradde*, *sprede*, pp. *sprad*, *sprede*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 308; pt. t. *spradde*, Gower, C. A. i. 182, l. 24. — A. S. *sprædan*, to spread out, extend, a rare word. It occurs as *gespraed*, imper. sing. = extend thou, stretch out, in the Northumb. version of Matt. xii. 13; and the comp. *ofer-sprædan*, to spread over, in the (unprinted) Rule of St. Bennet (Bosworth). + Du. *spreiden*, to spread, scatter, strew. + Low G. *spreiden*, *spreiën*, *spreien*. + G. *spreiten*. β. All from a Teut. base SPRAID, evidently an unoriginal, and probably a causal form, from the older base SPRID, to become extended, spread out, as in Swed. *sprida*, to spread; cf. Dan. *sprede*, to spread, scatter, disperse. We find also Swed. dial. *sprita*, to spread (Kietz); from a parallel base SPRIT. Clearly allied to Icel. *sprita*, to sprawl, and from the same ultimate root as *sprawl*, viz. ✓SPAR, to quiver. See **Sprawl**, **Sprout**, **Sprit**. Der. *spread*, sb.

**SPREE**, a merry frolic. (C.) Modern and colloquial. — Irish *spre*, a spark, flash of fire, animation, spirit. Cf. Irish *sprac*, a spark, life, motion, *spraic*, strength, vigour, sprightliness, Gael. *spraic*, vigour, exertion.

**SPRIG**, a spray, twig, small shoot of a tree. (E.) M. E. *sprigge*, a rod for beating children, stick; P. Plowman, C. vi. 139 (footnote). — A. S. *sprec*, a spray, twig; an unauthorised word, given by Somner. + Icel. *sprek*, a stick. + Low G. *sprikk*, a sprig, twig, esp. a small dry twig or stick. Allied to Dan. *sprag*, a spray (Molbeck); see further under **Spray** (2).

**SPRIGHTLY**, **SPRITELY**, lively. (F., — L.; with E. suffix.) The common spelling *sprightly* is wholly wrong; *gh* is a purely E. combination, whereas the present word is French. The mistake was due to the very common false spelling *spright*, put for *sprite*, a spirit; see **Sprite**. The suffix *-ly* is from A. S. *-lic*, like; see **Like**. Der. *sprightli-ness*.

**SPRING**, to bound, leap, jump up, start up or forth, issue. (E.) M. E. *springen*, strong verb, pt. t. *sprang*, pp. *sprungun*, *sprongen*; Chaucer, C. T. 13690. — A. S. *springan*, *sprincan*; pt. t. *sprang*, *spranc*, pp. *sprungun*. The spelling *springan* is the usual one, Matt. ix. 26. But we find *sprincē* = springs, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, cap. xxv (lib. iii. met. 2). And in Matt. ix. 26, where the A. S. version has 'þes hlisa *sprang* ofer eall þæt land' = this rumour spread abroad over all the land, the Northumbrian version has *spranc*. + Du. *springen*, pt. t. *sprong*, pp. *gesprongen*. + Icel. *springa*, to burst, split. + Swed. *springa*. + Dan. *springe*. + G. *springen*. And cf. Lithuan. *sprugti*, to spring away, escape; allied to Lithuan. *sprogti*, to crack, split; also Russ. *prugait*, to spring, jump, skip. β. All from the Teut. base SPRANG, a weakened form of SPRANK, as shewn by the A. S. forms. And this is the nasalised form of Teut. SPRAK = Aryan ✓SPARG, to crack, split, crackle; see **Spark** (1), **Speak**. The word to *spring* is frequently applied in M. E. poetry to the leaping forth of a *spark* from a blazing log of wood. 'He *sprang* als any *sparke* one [read of] glede' = he leapt forward like a spark out of a live coal, Sir Isumbras, ed. Halliwell, p. 107; and see my note to Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 2094. We still say of a cricket-bat that is cracked or split, that it is *spring*; and cf. prov. E. (Eastern) *sprinke*, a crack or flaw (Halliwell), where we even find the original E. final *k*; also Essex *sprunk*, to crack, split, from the base of the A. S. pp. *spruncon*. Besides, the sense 'to split, burst' is that of Icel. *springa*.

Der. *spring*, sb., a leap, also the time when young shoots spring or rise out of the ground, also a source of water that wells up, a crack in a mast, &c.; *spring-y*; *spring-halt* (in horses), Hen. VIII, i. 3. 13; *spring-time*, As You Like It, v. 3. 20; *spring-flood*, M. E. *spring-flod*, Chaucer, C. T. 11382; *spring-tide*; *day-spring*, *off-spring*, *well-spring*. Also *springe*, a snare that is provided with a flexible rod, called a *springe* in M. E., as in P. Plowman, B. v. 41. And see *sprink-le*. ¶ To *spring* a mine is to cause it to burst; cf. Swed. *spränga*, to cause to burst, causal of *springa*, to burst.

**SPRINKLE**, to scatter in small drops. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 12. 13. A better form is *spreukle*, written *spreukyll* by Palsgrave, and *spreukelyn* in the Prompt. Parv. *Spreukle* is the frequentative form of M. E. *sprengen*, to scatter, cast abroad, sprinkle. '*Spreugeð* ou mid hali water' = sprinkle yourselves with holy water, Ancren Riwe, p. 16, l. 9. — A. S. *sprengan*, *sprencan*, to sprinkle, scatter abroad, Matt. xxv. 24, Exod. xxiv. 8; A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 264, l. 15. The lit. sense is 'to make to spring or leap abroad'; it is the causal of A. S. *springan*, to spring, leap abroad, regularly formed by the change of *a* (in the pt. t. *sprang*) to *e*, as if for *sprangian*\*. See **Spring**. Cf. also Icel. *sprengja*, to make to burst, causal of *springa*, to burst (spring); Swed. *spränga*, to spring a mine, causal of *springa*, to spring, burst; Dan. *spränge*, causal of *springe*; G. *sprengen*, causal of *springen*. + Du. *spreken*, to sprinkle, frequentative of *sprengen*, the causal of *springen*. + G. *spreukeln*, to speckle, spot, be-spot, frequent. of *sprengen*. ¶ Under the word *prick*, I have referred to *sprinkle*, and regarded *sprinkle* as if nasalised from a form *sprinkle*\*, which I refer to a ✓SPARK, to sprinkle, appearing in Lat. *spargere* (for *sparcere*\*) and Skt. *sprī*, to touch, to sprinkle. The history of the word shews this to be wrong as regards *sprinkle*, which belongs rather to ✓SPARG, to burst. Still, it is probable that the roots SPARK and SPARG were orig. but one; the notion of 'bursting' leads to that of 'scattering,' as in the bursting of a seed-pod. Der. *sprinkle*, sb., a holy-water sprinkler, see Spenser, F. Q. iii. 12. 13; *sprinkl-er*.

**SPRIT**, a spar set diagonally to extend a fore and-aft sail. (E.) The older sense is merely a pole or long rod, and an older spelling is found in M. E. *spret*. 'A *spret* or an ore' = a sprit or an oar; Will. of Palerne, 2754; spelt *spreot*, King Alisaunder, 858. — A. S. *spreot*, a pole. 'Contus, *spreot*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 33, col. 2. 'Trudes, *spreotas*,' in a list of things belonging to a ship; id. 48, col. 1. The orig. sense is 'a sprout,' or shoot, hence a branch, pole, &c. Formed



from the A.S. strong verb *spreotan*, to sprout, cognate with G. *sprechen*; see further under **SPROUT**. + Du. *spriel*, a spirit. + Dan. *sprød*. Der. *sprit-sail*, *bow-sprit*. Doublet, *sprout*.

**SPRITE, SPRIGHT**, a spirit. (F., -L.) The false spelling *spright* is common, and is still in use in the derived adj. *sprightly*. Spelt *sprite* in Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 40, 43; but *spright*, id. i. 2. 2, 3. 'Legions of *sprights*,' id. i. 1. 38. M.E. *sprit*, *sprite*, *spryte*; 'the holy *spryte*,' Rich. Coer de Lion, 394. - F. *esprit*, 'the spirit,' Cot. - Lat. *spiritum*, acc. of *spiritus*. It is, of course, a doublet of **SPRIT**, q. v.

Der. *spright-ly* or *sprite-ly*; *spright-ed*, haunted, Cymb. ii. 3. 144; *spright-ful* or *sprite-ful*, K. John, iv. 2. 177; *spright-ful-ly*, Rich. II. i. 3. 3; *spright-ing*, Temp. i. 2. 298. Doublet, *spirit*.

**SPROUT**, to shoot out germs, burgeon, bud. (O. Low G.) Spelt *sprut* in Fitzherbert, Husbandry, § 13, l. 38. (E. D. S.) M.E. *spruten*, Cursor Mundi, 11216; O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 217, l. 23. [Not from A.S. *spreotan*, as A.S. *eo* does not pass into Mod. E. *ou* (as in *out*). Nor from A.S. *sprftan*, as A.S. long *y* passes into E. long *i*. The word is, in fact, Frisian.] - O. Fris. *spruta*, strong verb, pp. *spruten*, to sprout (Richtofen); Low G. *spruten*, *sproten*, to sprout. + Du. *spruten*. + G. *sprossen*, to sprout, pt. t. *spross*, pp. *gesprossen*. And cf. the A.S. strong verb *spreotan*, occurring in the comp. *aspreotan* (Grein), pt. t. *spreat*, pp. *sproten*. The cognate Swed. *spruta* is only used in the sense to spout or squirt out water, and is the word whence E. *spout* is derived, by loss of *r*; see **SPOUT**, **SPURT** (1).

β. All from a Teut. type **SPREUTAN**, Fick, iii. 256, from a base **SPRUT**. And doubtless allied to the strong verb appearing in Icel. *spretta*, to spurt or spout out water, to start or spring, to spout or grow, pt. t. *spratt*, pl. *spruttu*, pp. *sprotinn*. The base of this verb is **SPRANT**, since the pt. t. *spratt* stands for *sprant* \*, and *spretta* is for *sprenta* \*; cf. M. H. G. *sprentzen*, to spout; see Fick, as above.

γ. This base **SPRANT** is a nasalised form of **SPRAT**, to burst, appearing in prov. G. *spratzen*, to crack, crackle, said of things that burst with heat (Flügel); and the formation of **SPRANT** from **SPRAT** is just parallel to that of **SPRANG**, to spring, orig. to burst, from **SPRAK**, to crack, crackle, burst with a noise. It is obvious that the Teut. bases **SPRAT** and **SPRAK**, with the same sense, are mere variants, and the form with the guttural is the older. The ultimate root is Aryan ✓ **SPARG**, to crack, split; see **SPARK** (1), **Speak**, **Spring**.

δ. We may also notice that E. *sprout* as a sb. is related to Du. *spruit*, Icel. *sproti*, G. *spross*, a sprout; and that E. *sprit*, q. v., is a doublet of the same word. So also *spray* (2) and *sprig*, with just the same sense as *sprout*, are due to the allied base **SPRAK** above mentioned. Der. *sprout*, sb. And see *sprit*, *sprat*, *sprut*, *splutter*, *sputter*. Doublet, *spout*, q. v.

**SPRUCE**, fine, smart, gaily dressed. (F., -G.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 1. 14; and in Minsheu, ed. 1627. 'It was the custom of our ancestors, on special occasions, to dress after the manner of particular countries. The gentlemen who adopted that of Prussia or *Spruce* seem, from the description of it, to have been arrayed in a style, to which the epithet *spruce*, according to our modern usage, might have been applied with perfect propriety. Prussian leather (*corium Prusianum*) is called in Baret by the familiar name of *spruce*,' Richardson; see Baret, art. 781. He then quotes from Hall's Chron. Hen. VIII, an. 1, as follows: 'And after them came syr Edward Hayward, than Admyral, and wyth hym Syr Thomas Parre, in doublettes of crimosyn vcluet, voyded lowe on the backe, and before to the cannell-bone, lased on the breastes with chaynes of siluer, and ouer that shorte cokes of crimosyn satyne, and on their heades hattes after dauncers fashion, with feasautes fethers in theim: They were appareyed after the fashion of Prussia or *Spruce*.' There may have been special reference to the leather worn; the name of *spruce* was certainly given to the leather because it came from Prussia. Levins has: 'Corium pumicatum, *Spruce*;' col. 182, l. 14. '*Spruce* leather, corruptly so called for *Prussia* leather;' Phillips, ed. 1706. '*Spruce* leather, graauw leer, Pruysch leer,' i.e. gray leather, or *Prussian* leather; Sewel's Eng.-Du. Dict., 1749. [E. Müller objects that it is difficult to see why *Prussia* should always be called *Spruce*, not *Pruce*, in this particular instance; but the name, once associated with the leather, would have easily remain the same, especially as the etymology may not have been very obvious to all. It is a greater difficulty to know why the *s* should ever have been prefixed, but it may be attributed to the English fondness for initial *s*; thus we often say *squash* for *quash*, *splash* for *plash* (the older word), and so on.] It is sufficient to make sure that *Spruce* really *did* mean Prussia, and really was used instead of *Pruce*. Of this we have positive proof as early as the 14th century. 'And yf ich sente ouer see my seruaut to brugges, Ojer in-to *prus* my prentys' = and if I sent my servant over the sea to Bruges, or sent my apprentice to Prussia; P. Plowman, C. vii. 279; where two MSS. read *spruce* for *prus*, and one MS. has *pruys-lond* = Prussian land, the land of Prussia. In the corresponding passage of P. Plowman, B. xiii. 393, three MSS. have *pruslonde*.

*pruys lond*, and *pruce-lond* respectively; but a fourth has *spruce-land*. *Pruce* is the form in Chaucer, C. T. 53 (a well-known passage). β. We conclude that to dress *sprucely* was to dress after the *Prussian* manner; that *Spruce* was early used in place of *Pruce*, particularly with reference to Prussian leather; and consequently that *spruce* is derived from O. F. *Pruce*, mod. F. *Prusse*, Prussia. - G. *Prussen*, Prussia (or from an older form of the same). Der. *spruce-ly*, *spruce-ness*. And see below.

**SPRUCE-BEER**, a kind of beer. (G.; confused with F. and E.) '*Spruce-beer*, a kind of physical drink, good for inward bruises;' Phillips, ed. 1706. '*Essence of spruce* is obtained from the young shoots of the black spruce fir. . . . *Spruce beer* is brewed from this essence. . . . The black beer of Dantzic is similarly made from the young shoots of another variety of fir;' Eng. Cycl. Supp. to Arts and Sciences. 'A decoction of the young shoots of *spruce* and silver fir was much in use on the shores of the Baltic as a remedy in scorbutic, gouty, and rheumatic complaints. The sprouts from which it was made were called *sprossen* in German and *jopen* in Dutch, and the decoction itself *sprossen-bier* [in German] or *jopenbier* [in Dutch]. From the first of these is *spruce-beer*. See Beke in N. and Q. Aug. 3, 1860. And doubtless the *spruce-fir*, G. *sprossenfichte*, takes its name as the fir of which the sprouts are chiefly used for the foregoing purpose, and not from being brought from Prussia, as commonly supposed;' Wedgwood. β. The above explanation may be admitted; but with the addition that the reason why the G. word *sprossen-bier* was turned into *spruce-beer* in English is precisely because it was commonly known that it came from Prussia; and since *sprossen-bier* had no sense in English and was not translated into *sprouts-beer*, it was natural to call it *Spruce-beer*, i. e. Prussian beer. The facts, that *Spruce* meant Prussia as early as the 14th century, and that *spruce* or *spruce-leather* was already in use to signify Prussian leather, have been proved in the article above; see **SPRUCE**. Thus *spruce-beer* for *sprossen-bier* was no mere corruption, but a deliberate substitution. Accordingly, we find in Evelyn's Sylva, ch. 22, the remark: 'For masts, &c., those [firs] of Prussia which we call *Spruce*.' γ. With this understanding, we may now admit that *spruce-beer* is one of the very few words in English which are derived immediately from German. - G. *sprossenbier*, *spruce-beer*, lit. 'sprouts-beer'; G. *sprossenfichte*, *spruce-fir*; *sprossenessenz*, *spruce-wine*. - G. *sprossen*, pl. of *sprosse*, a sprout, cognate with E. *sprout*; and *bier*, cognate with E. *beer*; see **SPROUT** and **BEER**. Note also Du. *jopenbier*, 'spruce-beer'; Sewel's Du. Dict. ed. 1754. The word *spruce* = Prussia, is French, from G. *Preussen*, as shewn above.

**SPRY**, active, nimble, lively. (Scand.) Added by Todd to Johnson. Given by Halliwell as a Somersetshire word, but more general. - Swed. dial. *sprygg*, very lively, skittish (as a horse), Rietz; allied to Swed. dial. *språg*, *språk*, or *språker*, spirited, mettlesome. In fact, *spry* is a weakened form of prov. E. *sprag* (Halliwell), which again is a weakened form of *sprack*, active, a Wiltshire word. See **SPRACK**, **SPARK** (2). Doublet, *sprack*.

**SPUE**, the same as **SPew**, q. v.

**SPUME**, foam. (L.) Not common. M.E. *spume*, Gower, C. A. ii. 265, l. 12. - Lat. *spuma*, foam. β. It would seem simplest to derive this from Lat. *spuere*, to spit forth; see **SPew**. But Fick gives the Aryan form as **SPAINA** or **SPAIMA**, whence also Skt. *phena*, foam, Russ. *piena*, foam, A.S. *fám*; see **FOAM**. And he gives the root as ✓ **SPA**, to swell, as if the sense were 'surge'; cf. Skt. *spñiyi*, to swell, to which verb Benfey refers Skt. *phena*; see **SPAN**. Der. *spoom*, verb, q. v.; *pum-ice*, q. v.; *pounce* (2), q. v. Doublet, *form*.

**SPUNK**, tinder; hence, a match, spark, spirit, mettle. (C., -L., -Gk.) Also *spunk*; see examples in Jamieson and Halliwell. 'In *spunk* or tinder;' Stanyhurst, tr. of Virg. Æn. i. 175; ed. Arber, p. 23. The orig. sense is tinder or touchwood. - Irish and Gael. *sponc*, sponge, tinder, touchwood; applied to touchwood from its spongy nature. - Lat. *spongia*, a sponge; hence pumice-stone, or other porous material. - Gk. *σπογγία*, *σπόγγος*, a sponge; see **SPONGE**.

**SPUR**, an instrument on a horseman's heels, for goading on a horse, a small goad. (E.) M.E. *spure*, *spore*, Chaucer, C. T. 475; P. Plowman, B. xviii. 12. - A.S. *spura*, *spora*. 'Calcar, *spura*;' Wright's Voc. i. 84, l. 3. Cf. *hand-spora*, a hand-spur, Beowulf, 986 (Grein). + Du. *spoor*, a spur; also a track; see **SPOOR**. + Icel. *spori*. + Dan. *spore*. + Swed. *sporre*. + O. H. G. *sporo*; M. H. G. *spor*; G. *sporn*.

β. All from a Teut. type **SPORA**, a spur. From the ✓ **SPAR**, to quiver, to jerk, which appears in G. *sich sperren*, to struggle against; one sense of this root is to kick, jerk out the feet, as in Lithuan. *spirti*, to resist, to kick out as a horse; cf. Skt. *spñar*, *spñar*, to throb, to struggle. Hence the sense of *spur* is 'kicker.' γ. A closely allied word occurs in A.S. *spor*, a foot-trace, Du. *spoor*, Icel. *spor*, G. *spur* (see **SPOOR**); whence was formed the verb appearing as A.S. *spýrian*, Icel. *spýrja*, G. *spüren*, to trace a foot-track, to investigate, enquire into, represented by Lowland Sc. *spair*,



to enquire, ask, search out. Der. *spur*, verb, M. E. *spuriën*, *sporien*, Layamon, 21354, Romance of Partenay, 4214. Also *spur-wheel*; and see *spoor*, *speir*, *spurn*.

**SPURGE**, a class of acrid plants. (F., -L.) '*Spurge*, a plant, the juice of which is so hot and corroding that it is called *Devil's Milk*, which being dropped upon warts eats them away;' Bailey's Dict., vol. i. ed. 1735. And hence the name. M. E. *sporge*, Prompt. Parv.; *spowrge*, Wright's Voc. i. 191, col. 2. - O. F. *spurge*, a form given in Wright's Voc. i. 140, col. 1; more commonly *espurge*, 'garden spurge;' Cot. - O. F. *espurger*, 'to purge, clear, cleanse, rid of; also, to prune, or pick off the noysome knobs or buds of trees;' Cot. Hence, to destroy warts. - Lat. *expurgare*, to expurgate, purge thoroughly. - Lat. *ex*, out, thoroughly; and *purgare*, to purge; see **Ex-** and **Purge**.

**SPURIOUS**, not genuine. (L.) In Milton, Samson, 391. Englished from Lat. *spurius*, false, spurious, by the common change of -us to -ous, as in *arduous*, &c. The orig. sense is 'of illegitimate birth;' perhaps allied to Gk. *σπορά*, seed, offspring, *σπείρειν*, to sow; see **Sperm**. Der. *spurious-ly*, -ness.

**SPURN**, to reject with disdain. (E.) Properly 'to kick against,' hence to kick away, reject disdainfully. M. E. *spurnen*, to kick against, stumble over, Ancrén Riwele, p. 188, l. 2. '*Spornyng*, or *Spurnyng*, Calcitratio;' Prompt. Parv. - A. S. *speornan*, *gespeornan*, *gespurnan*, to kick against, Grein; cf. also *at-speornan*, Matt. iii. 6, John, xi. 9. A strong verb; pt. t. *spearn*, pl. *spurnon*, pp. *spornen*. + Icel. *spærna*, pt. t. *spærna*, to spurn, kick with the feet. + Lat. *spernere*, to spurn, despise (a cognate form, not one from which the E. word is borrowed, for the E. verb is a strong one).

**β**. All from the Aryan base SPARN, to kick against, an extension from **✓SPAR**, to quiver, jerk, also to kick against; see **Spur** and **Spar** (3). See Fick, i. 252. Der. *spurn*, sb., Timon, i. 2. 146, Chevy Chase (oldest version), near the end.

**SPURRY**, the name of a herb. (F., -G.) In Cotgrave, - O. F. *spurrie*, 'spurry or frank, a Dutch herb, and an excellent fodder for cattle;' Cot. By 'Dutch' he prob. means 'German;' we find Du. *spurrie*, 'the herb spurge,' in Hexham; but this can hardly be other than the F. word borrowed. The etymology of the F. word is doubtful, but it may be German, as Cotgrave seems to suggest. We find in German the forms *spark*, *spergel*, *spörgel*, all meaning spurry. **β**. But the difficulty is to account for these forms, from the second of which the late Lat. *spergula*, spurry, is plainly taken. The G. *spargel* means 'asparagus,' and is a corrupted form of that word; on the other hand, the Du. *spurrie* means 'spurge.' It would seem that *spurry* was named from some fancied resemblance either to *asparagus* or to *spurge*, or was in some way confused with one or other of those plants.

**SPURT** (1), **SPIRT**, to spout, jet out, as water. (E.) 'With tooenge three-forked furth *spirts* fyre;' Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* ii. ed. Arber, p. 59. The older meaning is to sprout or germinate, to grow fast; as in Hen. V. iii. 8. 5. We even find the sb. *spurt*, a sprout; 'These nuts . . . haue in their mids a little chit or *spirt*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xv. c. 22. Cf. 'from Troy blud *spirted*;' Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* i. ed. Arber, p. 35. By the common metathesis of *r* (as M. E. *brid* for *bird*) *spurt* stands for *sprut*, the E. form corresponding to the Low G. form *sprout*. M. E. *sprutten*; 'þe wið þet *sprutted* ut' = the willow that sprouts or shoots out. - A. S. *spryttan*, *spritren*; '*spritte* seó eorðe grówende gers' = let the earth shoot out growing grass; Gen. i. 11. A weak verb, allied to the A. S. strong verb *spreotan*, to sprout; see **Sprout**. And see **Spout**.

**SPURT** (2), a violent exertion. (Scand.) Used by Stanyhurst in the sense of 'space of time;' as, 'Heere for a *spirt* linger,' tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* iii. 453. Not the same word as the above, though often confused with it, no doubt. - Icel. *sprettr*, a spurt, spring, bound, run; from the strong verb *spretta* (pt. t. *spratt*), to start, to spring; also to spout out water; also to sprout. Cf. Swed. *spritta*, to start, startle. The relationship of this verb (of which the base is SPURANT) to *Sprout* (of which the base is SPRUT), is explained under **Sprout**, q. v. ¶ *Spurt* (2) and *spurt* (1) are both allied to *sprout*, and therefore to one another; but they were differently formed. The orig. *n* of the base SPURANT is remarkably preserved in prov. E. *sprunt*, a convulsive struggle, Warwickshire (Halliwell).

**SPUTTER**, to keep spouting or jerking out liquid, to speak rapidly and indistinctly. (Scand.) 'And lick'd their hissing jaws, that *sputter'd* flame;' Dryden, tr. of *Æneid*, ii. 279 (ii. 211, Lat. text). The frequentative of **Spout**, q. v.; so that the sense is 'to keep on spouting.' **β**. Under **Spout**, it is shewn that *spout* has lost an *r*, and stands for *sprout*; hence the true frequentative should be *sprutter*, which is actually preserved in E. *splutter*; so that *sputter* and *splutter* are really but one word; see **Splutter**. In Low German, *sputtern* and *sputtern* are used alike, in the sense to sprinkle. Cf. *spirtle*, to sprinkle, used by Drayton (Halliwell), *spirtle*, to

sprinkle, a Leicest. word (Evans); these are mere variants of *sputter* or *splutter*.

¶ Not to be confused with *spatter*, which is quite a different word, and allied to *spot* and *spit*.

**SPY**, to see, discover. (F., - O. H. G.) Short for *espy*. M. E. *spien*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 40, l. 14. [The M. E. *spie*, sb., a spy, occurs in Floriz and Blanchefleur, ed. Lumby, l. 332.] The same word as M. E. *espian*, Chaucer, C. T. 4744; Layamon, vol. ii. p. 204. - O. F. *espier*, to espy. - O. H. G. *spehôn*, M. H. G. *spehen* (mod. G. *spähen*), to watch, observe closely. + Lat. *specere*, to look. + Gk. *σκέπτομαι*, I look. + Skt. *paç*, *spag*, to spy; used to form some tenses of *drig*, to see. - ✓ **SPAK**, to see; Fick, i. 251, 830. Der. *spy*, sb., as above; *spy-glass*; also (from *espy*) *espi-on-age*, *espi-al*. From Lat. *specere* we have *spec-i-es*, *spec-i-al*, *espec-i-al*, *spec-i-men*, *spec-i-fy*, *spec-i-ous*, *spec-u-late*; *au-spice*, *con-spic-u-ous*, *de-spic-able*, *fronti-spice*, *per-spic-u-ous*, *su-spic-i-ous*; *de-spise*, *de-spite*; *a-spect*, *circum-spect*, *ex-pect*, *in-spect*, *intro-spect-ion*, *per-spect-i-ue*, *pro-spect*, *re-spect*, *dis-re-spect*, *ir-re-spect-i-ue*, *retro-spect*, *su-spect*, *spect-a-cle*, *spect-a-tor*, *spect-re*, *spect-rum*; also *spite*. From Gk. *σκέπτομαι* we have *scept-ic*; and see *scope*, *epi-scop-al*, *bishop*.

**SQUAB**, 1. to fall plump; 2. a sofa; a young bird. (Scand.) '*Squab*, an unfledged bird, the young of an animal before the hair appears (South); a long seat, a sofa; also, to squeeze, beat (Devon); Halliwell. Halliwell also cites from Coles: 'A *squob* to sit on, *pulvinus mollicellus*;' this is not in the edition of 1684. *Squab*, a sofa, is in Pope, Imitation of Earl of Dorset, l. 10. Johnson also explains *squab* as 'unfeathered; fat, thick and stout;' and gives *squab*, adv., 'with a heavy, sudden fall, plump and flat,' with a quotation from Lestrang's Fables: 'The eagle took the tortoise up into the air, and dropt him down, *squab*, upon a rock;' also *squab*, verb, to fall down plump or flat; cf. prov. E. *squap*, to strike. In all senses, the word is of Scand. origin. 1. The Swed. dial. *sqvapp*, a word imitative of a splash (Rietz), explains Lestrang's *squab* and the verb 'to fall plump,' hence to knock, beat; cf. G. *schuapp*, a slap, E. *swap*, to strike; see **Swap** and **Squabble**. 2. The senses 'fat,' 'unfledged,' and 'soft' (as a sofa) are best explained by Swed. dial. *sqvabb*, loose or fat flesh, *sqvabba*, a fat woman, *sqvabbig*, flabby; from the verb appearing in Norweg. *sqvapa*, to tremble, shake (hence, to be flabby). This can hardly be connected with Swed. dial. *sqvapp*, but is rather to be compared with Norweg. *kveppa* (pt. t. *kvapp*), to slip suddenly, shake, shudder, and the M. E. *quappen*, to throb, mentioned under **Quaver**, q. v. And note Icel. *kvap*, jelly, jelly-like things.

**SQUABBLE**, to dispute noisily, wrangle. (Scand.) In Shak. Oth. ii. 3. 281. - Swed. dial. *skvabbel*, a dispute, a squabble (corresponding to a verb *skvabbla*\*, not given); Rietz. The verb *skvabbla*\* is the frequentative of Swed. dial. *skvappa*, to chide, scold slightly, lit. make a splashing; from the sb. *skvapp*, a splash, an imitative word from the sound of dabbling in water; Rietz. Cf. Icel. *skvampa*, to paddle in water. Thus the base is SKWAP, a word intended to imitate a dashing or splashing sound; prov. E. *sqvap*, a blow. We find also the parallel bases SKWAK and SKWAD; from the former is the Swed. dial. *skv akka*, to chide, scold slightly (cf. E. *quack*, *squeak*), Icel. *skv akka*, to give a sound as of water shaken in a bottle, prov. E. *swack*, a blow or fall, prov. E. *sqvacket* (Sussex), to make a disagreeable noise with the mouth (Halliwell); whilst from the latter is O. Du. *swadderén*, to dabble in water as a duck, stir up the mud, make a noise, mutter (Hexham), and prov. E. *sqvack*, sloppy dirt. (Lincolnsh.) We may also further compare Norweg. *svabba*, to dabble in water (Aasen), prov. E. *swab*, a blow, the noise of a fall, to strike swiftly, *swab*, to splash over, *swabble*, to squabble, *swobble*, to swagger in a low manner (East). '*Swabblyng*, *swabbyng*, or *swaggyng*;' Prompt. Parv. Also G. *schwabbeln*, to shake fluids about. See **Swap**. ¶ The interchange of initial *sq* and *sw* is common; Levins writes *squayne* for *swain*. Der. *squabble*, sb., *squabbl-er*.

**SQUAD**, a small troop. (F., - Ital., - L.) We speak of 'an awkward *squad*.' - O. F. *esquadre*, *escadre*, 'a squadron of footmen;' Cot. - Ital. *squadra*, 'a squadron;' Florio. See further under **Square**. Der. *squad-r-on*.

**SQUADRON**, a troop of soldiers, a body of cavalry, number of ships. (F., - Ital., - L.) In Oth. i. 1. 22; Spenser, F. Q. ii. 8. 2. - O. F. *esquadron*, 'a squadron, a troupe of soldiers ranged into a square body or battalion.' Cot. - Ital. *squadrona*, 'a squadrone, a troupe or band of men;' Florio. The augmentative form (with suffix -one = Lat. acc. -onem) of Ital. *squadra*, 'a squadron, also a square, squire, or carpenter's ruler, also a certain part of a company of soldiers of 20 or 25 [25 is a square number], whose chiefs is a corporal;' id. Doubtless so called, at first, from a formation into *squares*; see further under **Square**. And see *squad*.

**SQUALID**, filthy, dirty. (L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 1. 13. - Lat. *squalidus*, stiff, rough, dirty, foul. - Lat. *squalere*, to be stiff, rough, or parched, to be dirty. Cf. Gk. *κηλιδούν*, to sully, from *κηλιδ-*, stem



of *κρηλίς*, a stain, spot. Der. *squalid-ly*, -ness. Also *squal-or* (rare), from *squal-ere*.

**SQUALL**, to cry out violently. (Scand.) 'The raven croaks, the carrion-crow doth *squall*;' Drayton, Noah's Flood (R.) = Icel. *skvala*, to squeal, bawl out; *skval*, a squalling. + Swed. *svala*, to stream, gush out violently; *sval*, an impetuous running of water; *sval-regn*, a violent shower of rain (whence E. *squall*, sb., a burst of rain). + Dan. *squaldre*, to clamour, bluster; *squaller*, clamour, noisy talk. Cf. Swed. dial. *skvala*, *skvåla*, to gush out with a violent noise, to prattle, chatter; Gael. *sgal*, a loud cry, sound of high wind, *sgal*, to howl. β. From a base SKWAL, expressive of the outburst of water; allied to Teut. base SKAL, to resound, as in G. *schallen*, Icel. *skella* (pt. t. *skall*); Fick, iii. 334. Cf. SKWAP, the base of **Squabble**, q. v. Der. *squall*, sb., as above; *squall-y*. Doublet, *squeal*.

**SQUANDER**, to dissipate, waste. (Scand.) Now used only of profuse expenditure, but the orig. sense was to scatter or disperse simply, as still used in prov. E. 'His family are all grown up, and *squandered* [dispersed] about the country,' Warwicksh. (Halliwell). 'Squandered [scattered] abroad;' Merch. of Ven. i. 3. 22. 'Spaine . . . hath many colonies to supply, which lye *squandered* up and down;' Howell, Foreign Travel, sect. ix. ed. Arber, p. 45. 'All along the sea They drive and *squander* the huge Belgian fleet;' Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 67. Mr. Wedgwood's solution of this curious word is plainly the right one, viz. that it is a nasalised form (as if for *squant-er*\*) of Lowland Sc. *squantle*, to splash water about, to scatter, dissipate, or squander, to act with profusion (Jamieson). This is the same as prov. E. *swatter*, to throw water about, as geese do in drinking, also, to scatter, waste (Halliwell); also as prov. E. *swattle*, to drink as ducks do water, to waste away (id.). These are frequentatives from Dan. *squatte*, to splash, spurt; figuratively, to dissipate, squander; cf. *squat*, sb., a splash. So also Swed. *squatträ*, to squander, lavish one's money (Widegren); frequentative of *squätta*, to squirt (id.); Swed. dial. *skvätta*, a strong verb (pt. t. *skvätt*, supine *skvuttit*), to squirt. Note also Icel. *skvetta*, to squirt out water, properly of the sound of water thrown out of a jug, *skvettr*, a gush of water poured out. The *d* appears in O. Du. *swadderen*, 'to dabble in the water as a goose or duck,' Hexham; and in Swed. dial. *skvadra*, verb, used of the noise of water gushing violently out of a hole (Rietz). The word is now used metaphorically, but the orig. sense was merely to splash water about somewhat noisily; and the base is a form SKWAT, expressive of the noise of splashing water about; cf. prov. E. *swat*, to throw down forcibly (North); *swash*, a torrent of water. See **Squabble** and **Squall**, words of similar formation. The particular form SKWAT of the base may have been suggested by SKAT, the base of **Scatter**, q. v. Der. *squander-er*. And see **Squirt**.

**SQUARE**, having four equal sides and angles. (F., -L.) M. E. *square* (disyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 1078. - O. F. *esquarré*, 'square, or squared,' Cot.; *esquarre*, sb., a square, or squareness. The sb. is the same as Ital. *quadrata*, 'a squadron, also a square, squire, or carpenter's ruler; cf. Ital. *squadrare*, 'to square,' id. All formed from a Low Lat. verb *exquadrare*\*, not found, but a mere intensive of Lat. *quadrare*, to square, make four-cornered, by prefixing the prep. *ex*. The verb *quadrare* is from *quadrus*, four-cornered, put for *quater-us*\*, from *quatuor*, four, cognate with E. *four*. See **Ex-**, **Quarry**, **Quadrant**, and **Four**. Der. *square*, sb., *square*, verb, *square-ly*, -ness. Also *squire* (2), q. v., *squad*, *squadron*.

**SQUASH**, to crush, to squeeze flat. (F., -L.) No doubt commonly regarded as an intensive form of *quash*; the prefix *s-* answering to O. F. *es-* = Lat. *ex-*. But it was originally quite an independent word, and even now there is a difference in sense; to *quash* never means to squeeze flat. M. F. *squachen*, Barlaam and Josaphat, l. 663, pr. in Altenglische Legenden, ed. Horstmann, p. 224. - O. F. *eschacher*, to crush (Roquefort, who gives a quotation); also spelt *eschacher*, 'to squash, beat, batter, or crush flat;' Cot. Mod. F. *écacher*. This answers to Span. *acachar*, *agachar*, only used reflexively, in the sense to squat, to cower (Diez). Also the F. *cacher* answers to Sardinian *cattare*, to press flat (id.). Diez further shews that this F. *cacher* (Sard. *cattare*) answers to Lat. *coactare*, to constrain, force, hence to press. The prefix *es-* = Lat. *ex-*, extremely; hence *es-cacher* is 'to press extremely,' crush flat, squash. - Lat. *ex-*; and *coact-us*, pp. of *cōgere* (= *co-agere*), lit. to drive together; see **Ex-**, **Cogent**; also **Con-** and **Agent**. And see **Squat**, a closely allied word. Der. *squash*, sb., a soft, unripe peacock, Tw. Nt. i. 5. 166.

**SQUAT**, to cower, sit down upon the hams. (F., -L.) 'To *squatte* as a hare doth;' Minshew, ed. 1627. Here *squat* is to lie flat, as if pressed tightly down; and the old sense of *squat* is, not uncommonly, to press down, crush, much like the sense of **Squash**, which is a closely related word. [This is well exemplified in Spanish; see below.] 'His grief deepe *squatting*,' where the Lat. text has *premit*;

Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, Æn. i. 209. M. E. *squatten*, to press or crush flat. 'The foundementis of hillis ben togidir smyen and *squat*' = the foundations of the hills are smitten together and crushed; Wyclif, 2 Kings, xxii. 8. 'Squat sal he hevedes' = he shall crush the heads (Lat. *conquassabit capita*), Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, Ps. cviii. (or cix.) 6. This explains prov. E. *squat*, to make flat, and *squat*, adj., flat. It is important also to note that *quat* is used in the same sense as *squat*; indeed, in the Glossary to the Exmoor Scolding, the word *squat* is explained by 'to *quat* down;' which shews that the *s-* in *squat* is a prefix. - O. F. *esquater*, to flatten, crush (Roquefort). - O. F. *es-* = Lat. *ex-*, extremely; and *quater*, to press down, hence, reflexively, to press oneself down, to squat, cower. 'Ele se *quatis* deles lun de pilers' = she *squatted* down beside one of the pillars; Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, col. 282, l. 16. The corresponding word is Span. *acachar*, *agachar*, whence *acacharse*, 'to crouch, lie squat' (Meadows), *agacharse*, 'to stoop, couch, squat, cower' (id.). Minshew's O. Span. Dict. has: '*agachar*, to squat as a hare or conie.' Without the prefix, we find Span. *cacho*, *gacho*, bent, bent downward, lit. pressed down; Ital. *quatto*, 'squat, husht, close, still, lurking' (Florio), *quattare*, 'to squat, to husht, to lye close' (id.). Diez shews that O. F. *quater* and Ital. *quatto* are due to Lat. *coactus*, pressed close together (whence also F. *se cacher*, to squat, *cacher*, to hide). Thus the etymology of *squat* is from Lat. *ex-*, *co-* for *cum*, together, and *actus*, pp. of *agere*, to drive. See **Ex-**, **Con-**, and **Agent**; and see **Squash**. Der. *squatt-er*. Any connection of *squat* with Dan. *squatte*, to splash, is entirely out of the question; the E. word related to Dan. *squatte* is **Squander**, q. v.

**SQUAW**, a female, woman. (W. Indian.) 'Squaw, a female, woman, in the language of the Indian tribes of the Algonkin family. - Massachusetts *squa*, *eshqua*; Narragansett *squaws*; Delaware *ochqueu* and *khqueu*; used also in compound words (as the names of animals) in the sense of *female*;' Webster.

**SQUEAK**, to utter a shrill sharp cry. (Scand.) In Hamlet, i. 1. 116. 'The *squeaking*, or screeking of a rat;' Baret (1580). - Swed. *sqvåka*, to croak; cf. Norweg. *skvaka*, to cackle (Aasen); Icel. *skvækka*, to give a sound, as of water shaken in a bottle, *skak*, a noise. And cf. Swed. *sqvåla*, to squeal. Allied to **Squeal**, **Quack**, **Cackle**; expressive of the sound made. So also G. *quaken*, to quack; *quäken*, *quieken*, to squeak. Der. *squeak*, sb.

**SQUEAL**, to utter a shrill prolonged sound. (Scand.) In Jul. Cæs. ii. 2. 24. M. E. *squelen*, Cursor Mundi, l. 1344. - Swed. *sqvåla*, to squeal; Norweg. *skvella*, to squeal (Aasen). Used (in place of *squeak*\*) as a frequentative of *squeak*; the sense is 'to keep on squeaking;' see **Squeak**. ¶ Notwithstanding the close similarity, *squall* is not quite the same word, though the words are now confused. Both, however, are expressive of *continuous* sounds. See **Squall**. Der. *squeal*, sb.

**SQUEAMISH**, scrupulously fastidious, over-nice. (Scand.; with F. suffix.) 'To be *squamish*, or nice, Delicias facere;' Baret (1580). This is one of the cases in which initial *squ* is put for *sw*; cf. *squaine*, a swain (Levins); *squaltery*, to swelter (Prompt. Parv.). M. E. *sweymous*. 'Sweymous, or skeymouse, Abominativus;' Prompt. Parv., p. 482; also written *queymous*, p. 419. *Squaimous*, in Chaucer, 3337, means fastidious, sparing, infrequent, retentive, with occasional violent exceptions; see l. 3805. In a version of the Te Deum from a 14th-century primer given by Maskell (Mon. Rit. ii. 12) we have 'Thou wert not *skoymus* of the maidens wombe;' see Notes and Queries, 4 S. iii. 181. The word is formed (with the suffix -ous = O. F. -eus = Lat. -osum) from the M. E. *sweem*, in the sense of 'vertigo' or dizziness, or what we now call a 'swimming' in the head. 'Sweam, or swaim, subita ægrotatio,' Gouldman; cited by Way to illustrate 'Sweem, of mornynge [mourning], Tristicia, molestia, meror' in Prompt. Parv. *Sweem*, a swoon, trance, occurs in The Crowned King, l. 29, pr. in App. to P. Plowman, Text C. 'Soche a *sweme* hys harte can swalme' = such a dizziness overpowered his heart, Le Bone Florence, l. 770, in Ritson, Met. Romances, vol. iii. *Swem*, a sore grief, Gen. and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 391. The word is from a Scand. source, so that the putting of *squ* (a Scand. combination) for *sw* is the less remarkable. For further illustrations, see 'Swaimish, Swaimous, hesitating, diffident' in the Cleveland Glossary; *swaemen*, to grieve, vex, displease, in the Ancien Riwe, pp. 312, 330, 398, 404. The orig. sense is dizzy, as if from a swimming in the head, hence overcome with disgust or distaste, faint, expressing distaste at, and so over-nice, fastidious, *squeamish*. - Icel. *sveimr*, a bustle, a stir (the sense 'a soaring' is out of place, as there is no real connection with *swimma*); Norweg. *sveim*, a hovering about, a sickness that comes upon one, esp. a contagious disease, a slight intoxication (Aasen). More common as Icel. *swimi*, a swimming in the head, Swed. *svimming*, a swoon, swooning, Dan. *svimmel*, giddiness, dizziness, *svime*, a fainting-fit, A. S. *swima*, a swoon (Grein),



Du. *zuijm*, a swoon; cf. also Low G. *sweimen*, *swemen*, to hover or totter, to swoon, A.S. *ásweðman*, to wander (Grein). β. The simple verb appears in Icel. *svima* (frequent. *svimra*), to be giddy; O. Swed. *svima*, to be dizzy (Ihre), mod. Swed. *svimma*, to faint, Dan. *svime*, *besvime*, to faint. All from the base SWIM, as seen in E. *swim*, to be dizzy. Fick supposes this to be a different word from the usual E. *swim*, to float; and it is just as well to keep these verbs apart. See **Swim** (2).

¶ That *squeamish* was confused with *qualmish* is very probable; it seems to have affected the meaning of the word *qualm*, which was properly 'destruction,' from the verb to *quell*. That the words have no real connection, is clear from the utter difference between the verbs *swim* and *quell*. Der. *squeamish-ly*, -ness.

**SQUEEZE**, to crush or press tightly, to crowd. (E.) 'To *squise*, or thrust together;' Baret (1580). The initial *s* is prefixed for emphasis, being due to the O. F. *es-* = Lat. *ex-*, an intensive prefix; to *squeeze* = to *queeze out*. M. E. *queisen*; 'queise out the jus' = squeeze out the juice, Reliq. Antiqua, i. 302 (Stratmann). — A.S. *cwisan*, to squeeze, crush; generally written *cwýsan*, and used in the compound *tócwýsan*, to crush to pieces, squeeze to death, Ælfric's Homilies, i. 60, 512; ii. 26, 166, 294, 510. Also *cwýsan*, in Luke, xii. 18, where the earlier version has *tócwýst* (short for *tócwýsēð*), the latter has *tócwést* (short for *tócwýsēð*). β. Leo and Ettmüller have the spelling *cwissan*, but adduce no authority; in the quotations given by Leo, it is not really so spelt in the MSS. They wish to force a connection with A. S. *cwiðan*, to lament (Grein); as if *cwissan* were its causal. γ. It seems more likely to be related to Goth. *kwistjan*, to destroy. Cf. Swed. *quäsa*, to squeeze, bruise, wound; G. *quetschen*, to squash, bruise. From the Teut. base KWIS, to destroy, Fick, iii. 55; where is further compared Lithuan. *gaiziti*, to destroy (Nesselmann, p. 245), Skt. *ji*, to overpower; perhaps from ✓ GI, to overpower; Fick, iii. 570. Der. *squeeze*, sb.

**SQUIB**, (1) a paper tube, filled with combustibles, like a small rocket; also (2) a lampoon. (Scand.) 1. 'Can he tie squibs i' their tails, and fire the truth out?' Beaum. and Fletcher, The Chances, v. 2. 6. 'A *squibbe*, a ball or dart of fire;' Minshew, ed. 1627. Spenser has it in the curious sense of 'paltry fellow,' as a term of disdain; Mother Hubbard's Tale, 371. Squibs were sometimes fastened slightly to a rope, so as to run along it like a rocket; 'The *squib's* run to the end of the line, and now for the cracker' [explosion]; Dryden, Kind Keeper, Act v. sc. 1. 'Hung up by the heels like meteors, with *squibs* in their tails;' Ben Jonson, News from the New World (2nd Herald). β. *Squib* is a weakened form of *squip*, and this again is a Northern form of *swip*, a word significant of swift smooth motion; a *squib* was so named from its swift darting or flashing along. [A squib fastened to a ring on a string, or laid on very smooth ground, will run swiftly along backwards.] M. E. *squippen*, *swippen*, to move swiftly, fly, sweep, dash; 'the *squyppand* water' = the dashing or sweeping water, Anturs of Arthur (in Three Met. Romances), st. v. 'When the saul fra the body *swippes*, i. e. flies; Prick of Conscience, l. 2196. 'Tharfor þai *swippe* [dart] iurgh purgatory, Als a foul [bird] that *flyes smerly*;' id. l. 3322. 'Isuift forð' = hurried away, snatched away, Ancrén Riwle, p. 228, l. 4. — Icel. *svipa*, to flash, dart, of a sudden but noiseless motion; *svipr*, a swift movement, twinkling, glimpse; Norweg. *svipa*, to run swiftly (Aasen). The Teut. base SWIP was also used to express the *swift* or *sweeping* motion of a whip; so that we also find A. S. *swipe*, a whip (John, ii. 15). Du. *zweep*, a whip, G. *schwippe*, a whip-lash, a switch. Note also Dan. *svippe*, to crack a whip, *svip*, an instant, moment, i. e. *swip*, in a trice, Swed. dial. *svipa*, *swepa*, to sweep, swing, lash with a whip.

γ. All from Teut. base SWIP, to move with a turning motion, move swiftly, sweep along (Fick, iii. 365); see further under **Sweep**, **Swcop**, **Swift**. Thus a *squib* is 'that which moves swiftly,' 'that which sweeps along;' cf. 'swyppyr, agilis' in Prompt. Parv. 2. A *squib* also means a political lampoon; but it was formerly applied, not to the lampoon itself, but to the writer of it. 'The *squibs* are those who, in the common phrase of the world, are call'd libellers, lampooners, and pamphleteers; their fireworks are made up in paper;' Tatler, no. 88; Nov. 1, 1709. It has been noted above that Spenser uses *squib* as a term of derision; it was equivalent to calling a man a firework, a flashy fellow, making a noise, but doing no great harm. 3. The sense of child's squirt is due to its resemblance to a squib; it squirts water instead of spouting fire.

**SQUILL**, a genus of bulbous plants allied to the onion. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *squille*. 'Squille, herba, Cepa maris, bulbus;' Prompt. Parv. — F. *squille*, 'the squill, sea-onion; also, a prawn, shrimp;' Cot. — Lat. *squilla*, also *scilla*, a sea-onion, sea-leek; a kind of prawn. — Gk. *σκίλλα*, a squill; cf. *σχίλος*, a squill. β. Prob. for *σκιδ-λα*, *σχιδ-ρος*, from its splitting into scales; the prawn might be also named from its scaly coat; cf. *σχίζειν* (= *σκιδ-γειν*), to split, cleave; see **Schism**.

**SQUINANCY**, the old spelling of **Quinsy**, q. v.

**SQUINT**, to look askew. (Scand.) The earliest quotation is the following: 'Biholdēð o luft and *asquint*' = looks leftwards and askew; Ancrén Riwle, p. 212, l. 3. Like most words beginning with *sqw*, the word is prob. Scandinavian; and I suppose the initial *sqw* to stand for *sw*, as in other instances; see **Squeamish**. Moreover, the final *e* probably stands for an older *k*; as preserved in prov. E. (Suffolk) *squink*, to wink (Halliwell). Thus the oldest form would be *swink*. — Swed. *svinka*, to shrink, to flinch (whence the notion of looking aside or askance), nasalised form of *svika*, to balk, fail, flinch. Cf. O. Swed. *swinka*, to beguile. β. This Swed. *svika* is cognate with A. S. *swican*, to defraud, betray, also to escape, avoid; the orig. sense was prob. 'to start aside' or flinch; see the Teut. base SWIK in Fick, iii. 364. ¶ More light is desired regarding this word. The derivation above given is the best I can suggest.

**SQUIRE** (1), the same as **Esquire**, q. v. (F., — L.) It occurs, spelt *squiere*, as early as in King Horn, ed. Lumby, l. 360. Doublet, *esquire*.

**SQUIRE** (2), a square, a carpenter's rule. (F., — L.) In Shak. L. L. L. v. 2. 474. M. E. *squire*, Floriz and Blancheflur, ed. Lumby, 325. — O. F. *esquierre*, 'a rule, or square;' Cot. Mod. F. *équerre*. Merely another form of O. F. *esquarre*, a square; see **Square**. Doublet, *square*, sb.

**SQUIRREL**, a nimble, reddish-brown, rodent animal. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *squirel* (with one *r*), Seven Sages, ed. Weber, l. 2777. Also *scurel*. 'Hic *scurellus*, a *scurelle*;' Wright's Voc. i. 251; cf. p. 188. — O. F. *escurle* (Burguy); spelt *escurie* in Cotgrave. Mod. F. *écureuil*. — Low Lat. *scurellus* (as above), also *scuriolus* (Ducange). Put for *sciurellus*\*, *sciuriolus*\*, diminutives of *sciurus*, a squirrel. — Gk. *σκίον*, a squirrel; lit. 'shadow-tail,' from his bushy tail. — Gk. *σκία*, for *σκία*, a shadow, from ✓ SKA, to cover (see **Scene**); and *οὐρά*, a tail, for which see Curtius, i. 434.

**SQUIRT**, to jet, throw or jerk out water. (Scand.) 'I *squyrte* with a *squyrte*, an instrument;' Palsgrave. It is difficult to account for the *r*, which appears to be intrusive. It is doubtless allied to prov. E. *squitter*, to squirt (Somersetsh.), and *squitter*, a lask or looseness, diarrhoea. Thus Palsgrave has both: '*Squyrte*, an instrument;' and '*Squyrte*, a lax, *foire*.' Cotgrave gives O. F. *foire*, 'squirt, a laske.' — Swed. dial. *skuittr*, to sprinkle all round; frequentative of *skuitta* (pt. t. *skuat*), a strong verb, with the same sense as Swed. *squätta*, to squirt (Wiedgren), which is the causal form; see Rietz. Icel. *skuetta*, to squirt out, throw out, properly of the sound of water thrown out of a jug; *skuettr*, a gush of water poured out. Dan. *squate*, to splash. See further under **Squander**. The prov. *swirt*, to squirt, is the same word, with *sw* for *sqw*; we even find *bilagget wirt swirting* = dirtied with squirting, in Walter de Biblesworth, Wright's Voc. i. 173, l. 1. Der. *squirt*, sb., in Palsgrave.

**STAB**, to pierce with a sharp instrument. (C.) 'I *stabbe* in with a dagger or any other sharpe wepyñ;' Palsgrave. M. E. *stabelle*, sb.; 'Stabbe, or wovnde of smytynge, Stigma;' Prompt. Parv. I believe this word to be of Celtic origin, and to signify, originally, the driving into the ground of a sharpened wooden stake. — Irish *stobaim*, I stab; Gael. *stob*, to thrust or fix a stake in the ground, to stab, thrust, from *stob*, a stake, a pointed iron or stick, a stub or stump. This Gael. *stob* is cognate with E. *staff*; see **Staff**, **Stub**. (So also Russ. *stavka*, a setting, also a stake; *stavite*, to set, put, place.) Der. *stab*, sb., Temp. iii. 3. 63.

**STABLE** (1), a stall or building for horses. (F., — L.) M. E. *stable*, King Alisaunder, 778. — O. F. *estable*, 'a stable;' Cot. Mod. F. *étable*. — Lat. *stabulum*, a standing-place, abode, stall, stable. Formed with suffix *-bu-lum* from *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. **Stand**, q. v. Der. *stable*, verb, *stabling*.

**STABLE** (2), firm, steady. (F., — L.) M. E. *stable*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 54, l. 9. — O. F. *estable*, stable (Burguy). — Lat. *stabilis*, acc. of *stabilis*, stable, standing firmly; formed with suffix *-bilis* from *sta-re*, to stand, cognate with E. **Stand**, q. v. Der. *stabl-y*; *stability*, Macb. iv. 3. 92; *stability*, spelt *stabilityte*, Wyatt, tr. of Ps. 38 (R.), coined from Lat. *stabilitas*, firmness. Also *stablish*, M. E. *stabilisen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2997, the same word as *establish*, q. v.

**STACK**, a large pile of wood, hay, corn, &c. (Scand.) M. E. *stac*, *stak*. 'Stakke or heep, Agger;' Prompt. Parv. *Stac* in Havelok, 814, is prob. merely our *stack*. [*Stacke*, Chaucer, Persones Tale, De Luxuria (Tyrwhitt), is an error for *stank*; see Group I. 841.] — Icel. *stakkr*, a stack of hay; cf. Icel. *stakka*, a stump, as in our chimney-stack, and in *stack*, a columnar isolated rock; Swed. *stack*, a rick, heap, stack; Dan. *stak*. The sense is 'a pile,' that which is set or stuck up; the allied E. word is **Stake**, q. v. Der. *stack*, verb, as in Swed. *stacka*, Dan. *stakke*, to stack; *stack-yard*, answering to Icel. *stak-garðr*, a stack-garth (*garth* being the Norse form of *yard*); also *hay-stack*, *corn-stack*.

⚡ **STAFF**, a long piece of wood, stick, prop, pole, cudgel. (E.)



M.E. *staf*, pl. *staues* (where *u=v*). 'Ylik a *staf*;' Chaucer, C. T. 594. 'Two *staues*;' P. Plowman, B. v. 28. — A.S. *staf*, pl. *stafas*, Exod. xxi. 19, John, vii. 15. The pl. *stafas* also meant *letters of the alphabet*; this meaning seems to be nearly preserved in *staves* as a musical term. + Du. *staf*. + Icel. *staf*, a staff, also a written letter (see Icel. Dict.). + Dan. *stab*, *stav*. + Swed. *staf*. + G. *stab*; O.H.G. *stap*. + Gael. *stob*, a stake, stump. And cf. Lat. *stipes*, a stock, post, log; Goth. *stabs*, a letter, hence, an element, rudiment, Gal. iv. 3. β. The word is parallel to *stub*, with much the same orig. sense, viz. a prop, support, a post firmly fixed in the ground; as shewn by Skt. *sthāpaya*, to place, set, establish, causal of *sthā*, to stand; from ✓STA, to stand; see **Stand**. So also Gael. *stob*, to fix in the ground as a stake, Irish *stobaim*, I stab. And see **Stub**, **Stab**. Der. *distaff* (for *dis-staff*), q. v. Doublet, *stave*, sb.

**STAG**, a male deer. (Scand.) The word was also applied to the male of other animals. 'Stagge, ceruus;' Levins. 'Steggander [=steg-gander, male gander], anser;' id. Lowland Sc. *stag*, a young horse; prov. E. *stag*, a gander, a wren, a cock-turkey. — Icel. *steggr*, *steggi*, a he-bird, a drake, a tom-cat. Allied to Swed. *steg*, a step, a round of a ladder (lit. something to mount by). The sense is 'mounter;' from Icel. *stiga*, to mount. See **Stair**. Der. *stag-hound*.

**STAGE**, a platform, theatre; place of rest on a journey, the distance between two such resting-places. (F., — L.) M. E. *stage*, Floriz and Blancheflur, ed. Lumby, 255; King Alisaunder, 7684. — O. F. *estage*, 'a story, stage, loft, or height of a house; also a lodging, dwelling-house;' Cot. Mod. F. *étage*; Ital. *staggio*, a prop; Prov. *estage*, a dwelling-place (Bartsch). Formed as if from a Lat. type *stadium*\* (not found), a dwelling-place; due to Lat. *statum*, supine of *stare*, to stand, with suffix *-icus*, *-icum*. See **Stable** (1), **Stand**. Der. *stage-coach*, a coach that runs from stage to stage; *stage-player*; *stag-ing*, a scaffolding.

**STAGGER**, to reel from side to side, vacillate; also, to cause to reel, to cause to hesitate. (Scand.) 'I *staggar*, I stande not stedfast;' Palsgrave. *Stagger* is a weakened form of *stacker*, M. E. *stakeren*. 'She rist her up, and *stakereth* heer and ther;' Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, l. 37 from end. — Icel. *stakra*, to push, to stagger; frequentative of *staka*, to punt, to push. We also find *stjaka*, to punt, push with a pole, derived from *stjaki*, a punt-pole, a stake; similarly *staka* must be derived from an old form (*staki*?) of *stjaki*, which is cognate with E. **Stake**, q. v. So also Dan. *stage*, to punt with a pole, from *stage*, a pole, a stake. Thus the orig. sense was 'to keep pushing about,' to cause to vacillate or reel; the intransitive sense, to reel, is later. + O. Du. *staggeren*, to stagger as a drunken man (Hexham); frequent. of *staken*, *staecken*, to stop or dam up (with stakes), to set stakes, also 'to leave or give over worke,' id. In this latter view, to *stagger* might mean 'to be always coming to a stop,' or 'often to stick fast,' Either way, the etymology is the same. Der. *staggers*, s. pl., vertigo, Cymb. v. 5. 234.

**STAGNATE**, to cease to flow. (L.) A late word; *stagnate* and *stagnant* are in Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *stagnatus*, pp. of *stagnare*, to be still, cease to flow, to form a still pool. — Lat. *stagnum*, a pool, a stank. See **Stank**. Der. *stagnat-ion*; also *stagnant*, from Lat. *stagnant-*, stem of pres. part. of *stagnare*. Also *stanch*, q. v.

**STAI**D, steady, grave, sober. (F., — O. Du.) It may be observed that the resemblance to *steady* is accidental, though both words are ultimately from the same root, and so have a similar sense. *Staid* stands for *stay'd*, pp. of *stay*, to make steady; and the actual spelling *stay'd* is by no means uncommon. 'The strongest man o' th' empire, Nay, the most *stay'd*...' The most true;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Valentinian, v. 6. 11. 'The fruits of his *stay'd* faith;' Drayton, Polyolbion, song 24 (R.) Spenser even makes the word dissyllabic; 'Held on his course with *stay'd* stedfastnesse,' F. Q. ii. 12. 29. See **Stay**. Der. *staid-ly*, *staid-ness*.

**STAIN**, to tinge, dye, colour, sully. (F., — L.) An abbreviation of *distain*, like *sport* for *disport*, *spend* for *dispend*. M. E. *steinen*, Gower, C. A. i. 225, l. 19; short for *distainen*, Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, 255. — O. F. *desteindre*, 'to distain, to dead or take away the colour of;' Cot. 'I *stayne* a thyng, *Je destayns*,' Palsgrave. Thus the orig. sense was 'to spoil the colour of,' or dim; as used by Chaucer. — Lat. *dis-*, away; and *tingere*, to dye. See **Dis-** and **Tinge**. Der. *stain*, sb.; *stain-less*, Tw. Nt. i. 5. 278.

**STAIR**, a step for ascending by. (E.) Usually in the plural. [The phrase 'a pair of stairs' = a set of stairs; the old sense of *pair* being a set of equal things; see **Pair**.] M. E. *stair*, *steire*, *steyer*. 'Ne *steyers* to *steye* [mount] on;' Test. of Love, b. i; near the beginning. 'Ileih is *je steire*' = high is the stair; Ancrén Riwe, p. 284, l. 8; the pl. *steiren* occurs in the line above. — A.S. *stæger*, a stair, step; 'Ascensorium, *stæger*,' Wright's Voc. i. 26, col. 2, l. 3. [The *g* passes into *y* as usual, and just as A.S. *dæg* became *day*, so A.S. *stæger* became *stayer*, *steyer*, *steir*.] The lit. sense is 'a step to

climb by,' 'a mounter;' from A.S. *s'áh*, pt. t. of *stigan*, to climb. + Du. *steiger*, a stair; allied to *stegel*, a stirrup, *steg*, a narrow bridge; all from *stijgen*, to mount. Cf. also Icel. *stigi*, *stegi*, a step, ladder (whence prov. E. *stee*, a ladder), *stigr*, a path, foot-way (orig. an uphill path); from *stiga*, to mount. + Swed. *steg*, a round of a ladder, *stege*, a ladder; from *stiga*, to mount. + Dan. *stige*, a ladder, *sti*, a path; from *stige*, to mount. + G. *stige*, a path; from *steigen*, to mount.

β. All from Teut. base STIG, to climb, mount (Fick, iii. 347), answering to Aryan ✓STIGH, to climb, ascend, whence also Skt. *stigh*, to ascend, Gk. *στείχειν*, to ascend, march, go, Goth. *steigan*, to ascend; also E. *stile*, q. v., *stirrup*, q. v. Der. *stair-case*; *stair-work*, Wint. Tale, iii. 3. 75.

**STAITHE**, a landing-place. (E.) A provincial word; also spelt *staitth*, *stathe* (Halliwell). — A.S. *stæð*, a bank, shore (Grein); also A.S. *stæð*, Thorpe, Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, p. 147, l. 5. Cf. Icel. *stöð*, a harbour, roadstead. Allied to **Stead**, q. v.

**STAKE**, a post, strong stick, pale. (E.) M. E. *stake*, Chaucer, C. T. 2620 (dissyllabic). — A.S. *staca*, a stake, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. v. cap. 5; also a sharply pointed pin, Thorpe, Diplomatarium, p. 230, l. 14. The latter sense is important as pointing to the etymology. From the Teut. base STAK, to pierce; appearing in G. *stach*, pt. t. of the strong verb *stechen*, to pierce, stick into. See **Stick** (1). Thus, the orig. sense is 'a piercer,' the suffix *-a* marking the agent, as in A.S. *hunt-a*, a hunter; hence a pin, a sharply pointed stick. + O. Du. *stake*, *staek*, 'a stake or a pale, a pile driven into water, a stake for which one playeth;' Hexham (Du. *staak*). Cf. *steken*, to stab, put, stick, prick, sting; id. + Icel. *stjaki*, a stake, punt-pole. + Dan. *stage*, a stake. + Swed. *stake*, a stake, a candle-stick. And cf. G. *stake*, a stake, pole (perhaps borrowed); *stachel*, a prick, sting, goad.

β. The sense of a sum of money to be played for may be borrowed from Dutch, being found in O. Dutch. as above. It occurs in Wint. Tale, i. 2. 248; and the phr. *at stake* or *at the stake* occurs five times in Shak. (Schmidt). In this sense, a stake is that which is 'put' or pledged; cf. O. Du. *hemselen in schuld't steken*, 'to runne himself into debt;' Hexham. ¶ A closely allied word is *stack*, a pile, a thing stuck up; see **Stack**.

**STALACTITE**, an inverted cone of carbonate of lime, hanging like an icicle in some caverns. (Gk.) Modern. So called because formed by the dripping of water. Formed, with suffix *-ite* (Gk. *-ιτης*), from *σταλακτ-ός*, trickling; cf. *σταλακτῖς* (base *σταλακτιδ-*), that which drops. — Gk. *σταλάειν* (= *σταλάγ-ειν*), to drop, drip; lengthened form of *σταλάειν*, to drip. We also find *στάκτος*, trickling, from *στάζειν* (= *στάγ-ειν*), to drip, from the base *σταγ-* of *σταγάν*, a drop, *στάγμα*, a drop. β. The notion seems to be that of becoming stagnant, as in the case of water that only drips, not flows; and both bases (*σταλ-* and *σταγ-*) may perhaps be referred to the prolific ✓STA, to stand, be firm. See **Stank**. And see **Stalagmite**.

**STALAGMITE**, a cone of carbonate of lime on the floor of a cavern formed by dripping water. (Greek.) Modern. Formed with suffix *-ite* (Gk. *-ιτης*), from *στάλαγμα*, a drop; from *σταλάζειν* (= *σταλάγ-ειν*), to drip. See **Stalactite**.

**STALE** (1), too long kept, tainted, vapid, trite. (Scand.) *Stale* is also used as a sb., in the sense of urine. Palsgrave gives it in this sense; and see *escloy* in Cotgrave. These senses are certainly connected, as shewn in O. Dutch. Hexham gives: 'Stel, stale; stelbier, stale-beere; stel-pisse, stale-pisse, or urine.' *Stale*, adj., is in Chaucer, C. T. 13694, as applied to ale. The word is either of Low German or Scand. origin; we may, perhaps, consider it as the latter.

— Swed. *stalla*, to put into a stall, to stall-feed; also, to stale, as cattle; Dan. *stalde*, to stall, stall-feed, *stalle*, to stale (said of horses). — Swed. *stall*, a stable; Dan. *stald*, a stable (whence also *staldmög*, stable-dung). These words are cognate with E. **Stall**, q. v. Hence *stale* is that which reminds one of the stable, tainted, &c. β. In one sense, we may explain *stale* as 'too long exposed for sale,' as in the case of provisions left unsold; cf. O. F. *estaler*, 'to display, lay open wares on stalls' (Cot.), from *estal*, 'the stall of a shop, or booth, any place where wares are laid and shewed to be sold.' But since this F. *estal* is merely borrowed from the Teutonic word *stall*, it comes to much the same thing. ¶ Wedgwood, following Schmeller, explains *stale*, sb., from stopping the horse to let him stale; and cites Swed. *ställa en hest*, to stop a horse. But, here again, the Swed. *ställa* is derived from Swed. *stall*, orig. a stopping-place; and this again brings us back to the same result. The etymology is certain, whatever may be the historical explanation. Der. *stale*, verb, Antony, ii. 2. 240; *stale-ness*, Per. v. 1. 58.

**STALE** (2), a decoy, snare. (E.) 'Still as he went, he crafty *stales* did lay;' Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 4. M. E. *stale*, theft; hence stealth, deceit, slyness, or a trap; it occurs in Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 9, l. 24. Compare the phrase *cumen bi stale* = to come by stealth, to surprise; O. Eng. Homilies, i. 249, l. 20. — A.S. *stalu*, theft, Matt.



xv. 19. — A.S. *stelan*, to steal; see **Steal**. Cf. A.S. *stælhrán*, a decoy or reindeer.

**STALE** (3), **STEAL**, a handle. (E.) Chiefly applied to the long handle of a rake, hoe, &c.; spelt *S'eale* in Halliwell. *Stale* also means a round of a ladder, or a stalk (id.) M.E. *stale*. 'A ladel . . . with a long *stale*' (2 MSS. have *stale*); P. Plowman, C. xxii. 279. — A.S. *stæl*, *stel*; the dat. pl. *stælum* (in another MS. *stelum*) occurs in A.S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 154, in the sense of 'stalks.' + Du. *steel*, a stalk, stem, handle. + G. *stiel*, M.H.G. *stil*, a handle, broom-stick, stalk.

β. The form *stale* seems put for *stale*; the orig. vowel appears to be *i*, as in M.H.G. *stil*. The etymology is not clear; but it may be only a weakened form of **Stall**; a *stall* might mean the handle to which a tool is made fast, or by which it is held tight; see **Still**.

γ. Cf. further Gk. *σταλός*, a stake to which nets were fastened, *στειλόν*, *στειλόν*, *στειλών*, a handle or helve of an axe, *στήλη*, a column; which are certainly allied to Gk. *στέλλειν*, to set, place, and therefore allied also to **Stall**, **Still**. We may also compare Gk. *στερεός*, firm, solid, G. *starr*, firm, stiff; words which spring from the same prolific *✓STA*, to stand, and are related to the words already cited.

¶ It is not likely that A.S. *stæl* or *stel* is a mere derivative from Lat. *stilus*, in the sense of stem. Der. *stalk* (1) and (2), q. v.

**STALK** (1), a stem. (E.) M.E. *stalke*, of which one sense is the stem or side-piece of a ladder. 'To climb by the ronges [rungs] and the *stalke*s'; Chaucer, C. T. 3625. A dimin. form, with suffixed *-ke*, of M.E. *stale*, *stale*, a handle, A.S. *stæl*, *stel*, a stalk; see **Stale** (3). + Icel. *stílk*, a stalk; Dan. *stilk*; Swed. *stjélk*. Cf. also Gk. *στέλεχος*, a trunk, stem (of a tree), allied to *στειλόν*, a handle; also *στήλη*, a column; see Curtius, i. 261. Der. *stalk* (2), q. v.

**STALK** (2), to stride, walk with slow steps. (E.) M.E. *stalken*, to walk cautiously. 'Stalkeden ful stilly'; Will. of Palerne, 2728. 'With dredful foot [timid step] than *stalketh* Palamon'; Chaucer, C. T. 1481. — A.S. *stælcen*, to go warily; *stælcung*, a stalking. These words are due to Somner, and unauthorised; but the word also occurs in Danish, and he is probably right. + Dan. *stalke*, to stalk. Cf. A.S. *steale*, lofty, high (Grein). The notion is that of walking with lifted feet, so as to go noiselessly; the word is prob. connected with **Stilt**, q. v., and with **Stalk** (1) above. Halliwell has *Stalk*, the leg of a bird; *stalke*, to go slowly with, a quotation from Gower, C. A. i. 187; also *stilt*, the handle of a plough, which (like *stalk*) is clearly an extension of **Stale** (3). We may explain *stalk*, verb, as to walk on lengthened legs or *stalks*, to go on tiptoe or noiselessly. Der. *stalk-er*; *stalk-ing-horse*, a horse for stalking game, explained in Dictionary Rusticum, 1726, quoted at length in Halliwell.

**STALL**, a standing-place for cattle, shed, division of a stable, a table on which things are exposed for sale, a seat in a choir or theatre. (E.) All the senses are from the notion of fixed or settled place or station. Indeed, *station* is from the same root. M.E. *stal*; dat. *stalle*, Chaucer, C. T. 8083. — A.S. *stæl*, a place, station, stall; Grein, ii. 480; also *stæl*, id. 477. + Du. *stal*, + Icel. *stallr*, a stall, pedestal, shelf; cf. *stalli*, an altar. + Dan. *stald* (for *stall*), a stable. + Swed. *stall*. + G. *stall*; O.H.G. *stal*. + Lithuan. *stalas*, a table. + Skt. *sthala*, *sthāla*, firm ground, a spot drained and raised, a terrace.

And cf. Gk. *στήλη*, a column; *στειλύν*, to place, set. β. All with the sense of firm place or station; from *✓STA*, extended from *✓STA*, to stand fast. See **Stand**. The base *STA* is the same as *STAR*, appearing in Gk. *στερεός*, firm, G. *starr*, firm, Skt. *sthira*, firm, fixed, steady, sure; see **Stare**. Der. *stall-age*, from O.F. *estallage*, 'stallage,' Cot., where *estal*, a stall, is borrowed from Teutonic, and the suffix *-age* answers to Lat. *-aticum*. Also *stall*, verb, Rich. III, i. 3. 206; *stall-ed*, fattened in a stall, Prov. xv. 17, from Swed. *stalla*, Dan. *stalle*, to stall-feed, feed in a stall. Also *stall-feed*, verb; *stall-fed*, Chapman, tr. of Homer, *Odys.* xv. 161. Also *stall-on*, q. v. From the same root are *sta-tion*, *sta-ble*, &c.

**STALLION**, an entire horse. (F., — O.H.G.) Spelt *stalland* in Levens, with excrement *d*; *stallant* in Palsgrave, with excrement *t*. M.E. *stalon*, Wright's Vocab. i. 187, col. 1, Gower, C. A. iii. 280, l. 24. — O.F. *estalon*, 'a stallion for mares'; Cot. Mod. F. *étalon*; cf. Ital. *stallone*, a stallion, also a stable-man, ostler. So called because kept in a stall and not made to work; Diez cites *equus ad stalum* from the Laws of the Visigoths. — O.H.G. *stal*, a stall, stable; cognate with E. **Stall**, q. v.

**STALWART**, sturdy, stout, brave. (E.) A corruption of M.E. *stalworth*, Will. of Palerne, 1950; Pricke of Conscience, 689; Havelok, 904. It is noticeable that *e* sometimes appears after the *l*; as in *stalewurde*, O. Eng. Hom. i. 25, l. 12; *stalewurde*, Juliana, p. 45, l. 11; *stalewurde*, St. Margaret, p. 15, l. 3 from bottom. — A.S. *stæl-wyrde* (plural), A.S. Chron. an. 896.

β. Bosworth explains this word as 'worth stealing,' and therefore 'worth having.' In the A.S. Chron. it is applied to ships, and means 'serviceable'; we are told that the men of London went to fetch the ships, and they broke up

all they could not remove, whilst those that were serviceable (*stæl-wyrde*) they brought to London. As applied to men, it is not improbable that the sense meant 'good at stealing,' clever at fetching off plunder, hence, excellent, stout, brave. The spellings *stalewurde*, *stalewurde* suggest a connection with A.S. *stalu*, theft; whilst it is certain that the A.S. *stæl* in composition commonly refers to the same. Thus we have *stalgast*, a thievish guest (Grein); *stalgang*, supposed to mean a stealthy step (id.); *stalhere*, a predatory army, A.S. Chron. 897 (close to the passage where *stalewurde* occurs). We may also note A.S. *stælhrín*, a decoy reindeer, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. i. c. 1. § 15. If this be right, we must refer the prefix to A.S. *stelan*, to steal; see **Steal**.

γ. On the other hand, Leo suggests 'stall-worthy,' worthy of a stall or place; if this were right (which I doubt), the prefix would be **Stall**, q. v. We might then compare it with *stead-fast*. [Ettmüller cites '*staleward*, adjutorium;' this would be 'stall-ward' in mod. E., and cannot be the same word, having a different suffix.] We should then expect to find an occasional M.E. *stalewurde* rather than *stalewurde*; it seems certain that M.E. *stale* (with one *l*) could not have been understood as meaning *stall*.

δ. For the latter part of the word, see **Worth**, **Worthy**. **STAMEN**, one of the male organs of a flower. (L.) The lit. sense is 'thread.' A botanical term. The pl. *stamina*, lit. threads, fibres, is used in E. (almost as a sing. sb.) to denote firm texture, and hence strength or robustness. — Lat. *stamen* (pl. *stamina*), the warp in an upright loom, a thread. Lit. 'that which stands up;' formed with suffix *-men* (Aryan *-man*) from *stare*, to stand; see **Stand**. Cf. Gk. *ιστός*, a warp, from the same root. Der. *stamin* or *tammy*.

**STAMIN**, **TAMINE**, **TAMINY**, **TAMIS**, **TAMMY**, a kind of stuff. (F., — L.) The correct form is *stamin* or *stamine*; the other forms are corruptions, with loss of initial *s*, as in *tank* (for *stank*). M.E. *stamin*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 418, l. 20. — O.F. *estamine*, 'the stuffy tamine'; Cot. — Lat. *stamineus*, consisting of threads. — Lat. *stamin-*, base of *stamen*, a thread, stamen; see **Stamen**.

**STAMMER**, to stutter, to falter in speech. (E.) M.E. *stameren*, in Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 65; Arthur and Merlin, 2864 (Stratmann). Formed as a verb from A.S. *stamer* or *stamur*, adj., stammering. 'Balbus, *stamer*,' Wright's Voc. i. 45, col. 2; 'Balbus, *stamur*,' id. 75, col. 2. The suffix *-er*, *-ur*, or *-or* is adjectival, expressive of 'fitness or disposition for the act or state denoted by the theme;' cf. *bit-or*, bitter, from *bitan*, to bite; March, A.S. Grammar, § 242. Thus *stamer* signifies 'disposed to come to a stand-still,' such being the sense of the base *stam-*, which is an extension of the *✓STA*, to stand; see **Stumble**. + Du. *stameren*, *stamelen*, to stammer. + Icel. *stamr*, stammering; *stamma*, *stama*, to stammer. + Dan. *stamme*, to stammer. + Swed. *stamma* (the same). + G. *stammern*, *stammeln* (the same); from O.H.G. *stam*, adj., stammering. + Goth. *stamms*, adj., stammering, Mark, vii. 32. Der. *stammer-er*.

**STAMP**, to strike the foot firmly down, tread heavily and violently, to pound, impress, coin. (E.) M.E. *stampen*, Chaucer, C. T. 12472. 'And stamped heom in a mortar'; King Alysander, 332. — A.S. *stempen*; A.S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 378, l. 18. + Du. *stampen*. + Icel. *stappa* (for *stampa*, by assimilation). + Swed. *stampa*. + Dan. *stampe*. + G. *stampfen* (whence F. *estamper*, *étamper*); cf. G. *stampfe*, O.H.G. *stamph*, a pestle for pounding. + Gk. *στέμβειν*, to stamp. + Skt. *stambh*, to make firm or immoveable, to stop, block up, make hard; cf. *stamba*, sb., a firm post, *stambha*, a post, pillar, stem. β. All from *✓STABH*, to prop, to stem, to stop; one of the numerous extensions of *✓STA*, to stand. See Fick, i. 821. 'The notions of propping and stamping are united in this root'; Curtius, i. 262. To which we may add the notion of 'stopping'; see **Stop**. Der. *stamp*, sb., Cor. ii. 3. 11; *stamp-er*; also *stamp-e*, q. v.

**STAMPEDE**, a panic, sudden flight. (Span., — Teut.) 'Stampede, a sudden fright seizing upon large bodies of cattle or horses, . . . leading them to run for many miles; hence, any sudden flight in consequence of a panic,' Webster. The *e* represents the sound of Span. *i*. — Span. (and Port.) *estampido*, 'a crash, the sound of anything bursting or falling'; Neuman. Formed as if from a verb *estampir*\*, akin to *estampar*, to stamp. The reference appears to be to the sound caused by the blows of a pestle upon a mortar. The Span. *estampar* is of Teut. origin; see **Stamp**.

**STANCH**, **STAUNCH**, to stop the flowing of blood. (F., — L.) M.E. *stanchen*, to satisfy (hunger), Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 3, l. 1948, b. iii. met. 3, l. 1961; to quench (flame), Gower, C. A. i. 15, l. 13. — O.F. *estancher*, 'to stanch, stop an issue of blood, to slake or quench hunger, thirst, &c.'; Cot. Cf. Span. *estancar*, to stop, check. — Low Lat. *stancare*, to stop the flow of blood; cf. Low Lat. *stanca*, a dam to stem in water. The Low Lat. *stancare* is a variant of *stagnare*, also used in the same sense of to stop the flow of blood (Ducange). See **Stagnant** and **Stank**. Der. *stanch* or *staunch*, adj., firm, sound, not in early use; Phillips (ed. 1706) gives *stanch*, 'substantial, solid, good, sound'; this is derived from the verb,



which Baret (1580) explains by 'to staie, or stanch blood, . . . also to staie, to confirme, to make more strong;' it was suggested by the F. pp. *estanché*, 'stanchied, stopped, stayed' (Cot.), or (as a nautical term) by Span. *stanco*, water-tight, not leaky, said of a ship. Hence *stanch-ly* or *stanch-ly*; *stanch-ness* or *stanch-ness*. Also *stanch-less*, Macb. iv. 3. 78; *stanch-ion*, q. v.

**STANCHION**, a support, an upright beam used as a support, a bar. (F., -L.) '*Stanchions* (in a ship), certain pieces of timber which, being like pillars, support and strengthen those call'd waste-trees;' Phillips, ed. 1706. - O. F. *estancion*, *estanson*, 'a prop, stay;' Cot. (Cf. O. F. *estancer*, 'to prop, to stay,' id. This is a doublet of *estancher*, 'to stanch, stop, or stay;' id. See **Stanch**.) However, *estancion* (mod. F. *estancion*) is not derived from this verb, but is a dimin. of O. F. *estance*, a situation, condition (Burguy), also used, according to Scheler, in the sense of stanchion. - Low Lat. *stantia*, a house, chamber (Ducange); lit. 'that which stands firm.' - Lat. *stanti-*, crude form of pres. part. of *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. **Stand**. ¶ The final result is much the same either way. See **Stanza**.

**STAND**, to be stationary or still, to rest, endure, remain, be firm, &c. (E.) M. E. *standen*, pt. t. *stood*, *stod*, pp. *stonden*, *standen*. The pp. *stonden* is in Chaucer, C. T. 9368; and in the Earl of Tolouse, l. 322, in Ritson's Met. Romances, vol. iii. - A. S. *standan*, *standan*, pt. t. *stod* (misprinted *stod* in Grein), pl. *stodon*, pp. *standen*; Grein, i. 475. + Icel. *standa*. + Goth. *standan*, pt. t. *stoth*. β. Here the base is **STAND**; the A. S. pt. t. *stod* may be explained as put for *stond* = *stand*, the long *o* being due to loss of *n*. The same base occurs in other Teut. languages, though the infinitive mood exhibits contracted forms. Thus we have Du. *stond*, I stood, pt. t. of *staan*; Dan. *stod*, pt. t. of *staae*; Swed. *stod*, pt. t. of *så*; G. *stand*, pt. t. of *stehen*. γ. In other languages, the base is **STA** or **STĀ**, as in Lat. *stāre*; Gk. *ἵστην* (I stood); Russ. *stoiatē*, to stand; Skt. *sthā*, to stand. All from Aryan ✓ **STA**, to stand; one of the most prolific roots, with numerous extended forms, such as **STAP**, causal, to make to stand, **STAR**, to stand fast, **STAK**, to stick, fix, **STABH**, to stop; see Fick, i. 244, iii. 340. Der. *stand*, sb., Merch. Ven. v. 77; *stand-er*, Troil. iii. 3. 84; *stand-er-by* (the same as *by-stand-er*), Troil. iv. 5. 190; *stand-ing*, Wint. Tale, i. 2. 431; *stand-ing-bed*, Merry Wives, iv. 5. 7; *standish* (for *stand-dish*), a standing dish for pen and ink, Pope, On receiving from Lady Shirley a Standish and two Pens. Also *under-stand*, *with-stand*. Also *stand-ard*, q. v. Also (from Lat. *stare*) *stable* (1), *sta-ble* (2), *sta-bl-ish*, *e-sta-bl-ish*, *stage*, *staid*, *sta-men*, *con-sta-ble*, *stay* (1); *ar-re-st*, *con-trast*, *ob-sta-cle*, *ob-ste-tric*, *re-st* (2); (from supine *stat-um*) *stote*, *stat-us*, *stat-ion*, *stat-ist*, *stat-ue*, *stat-ute*, *estate*, *armi-stice*, *con-stit-ute*, *de-stit-ute*, *in-stit-ute*, *inter-stice*, *pro-stit-ute*, *re-in-state*, *re-stit-ut-ion*, *sol-stice*, *sub-stit-ute*, *super-stit-ion*; (from pres. part., base *stant-*) *circum-stance*, *con-stant*, *di-stant*, *ex-tant* (for *ex-stant*), *in-stant*, *in-stant-aneous*, *in-stant-er*, *stanz-a*, *sub-stance*, *sub-stant-ive*. Also (from Lat. *sistere*, causal of *stare*) *as-sist*, *con-sist*, *de-sist*, *ex-sist* (for *ex-sist*), *in-sist*, *per-sist*, *re-sist*, *sub-sist*. Other Lat. or F. words from the same root are *stagnate*, *stanch*, *stanchion*, *stank* or *tank*, *stolid*, *sterile*, *destine*, *obstinate*, *predesine*, *stop*, *stoppel*, *stupid*; *stevadore* (Spanish). Words of Gk. origin are *sto-ic*, *stat-ics*, *ster-co-scope*, *apo-sta-sy*, *ec-stas-y*, *meta-sta-sis*, *sy-st-em*; *stole*, *epi-sle*, *apo-sle*, *stetho-scope*, &c. Besides these, we have numerous E. words from numerous bases; as (1) from base **STAP**, *staple*, *step*, *stab* (Celtic), *stub*, *stump*, *staff*, *stove*, *stamp*, *stiff*, *stifle*; (2) from base **STAL**, *stall*, *still*, *stale* (1), *stale* (3), *stal-k*, *stilt*, *stout* (for *stolt*); (3) from base **STAM**, *stem* (1), *stem* (3), *stamm-er*, *stum-ble*; (4) from base **STAD** (cf. E. *stand*), *stead*, *stead-fast*, *stead-y*, *stud* (1), *steed*, *stith-y*, *stai-the*. See also *stare*, *steer* (1), *steer* (2), *stud* (2), *steel*, *stool*, *stow*, *store*, *story* (2).

**STANDARD**, an ensign, flag, model, rule, standing tree. (F., -O. H. G.) M. E. *standard*, in early use; it occurs in the A. S. Chronicle, an. 1138, with reference to the battle of the *Standard*. - O. F. *estandard*, 'a standard, a kind of ensign for horsemen used in old time; also the measure . . . which we call the Standard;' Cot. In all senses, the orig. idea is 'something fixed'; the flag was a large one, on a fixed pole. Formed with suffix *-art* (= G. *-hart*, suffix, the same word as *hart*, adj., cognate with E. *hard*, Brachet, Introd. § 196) from O. H. G. *stand-an*, to stand, now only used in the contracted form *stehen*. This O. H. G. *standan* is cognate with E. **Stand**, q. v. β. This etymology is adopted by Scheler, in preference to that of Diez, who takes the O. F. *estandard* (also in Cotgrave) as the better form, and derives it from O. F. *estendre* = Lat. *extendere*, to extend. This is supported by the Ital. form *standardo*; on the other hand, we have E. *standard*, Span. *estandarte*; and the E. *standard of value* and *standard-tree* certainly owe their senses to the verb to stand. So also O. Du. *standaert*, 'a standard, or a great trophy, a pillar or a column, a mill-post;' Hexham.

**STANG**, a pole, stake. (Scand.) Spelt *stangue* in Levins (with added *-ue*, as in *tongue*). M. E. *stange*, Gawain and Green Knight, 1614. [Rather from Scand. than from A. S. *steng* (Grein).] - Icel.

*stōng* (gen. *stangar*), a pole, stake; Dan. *stang*; Swed. *stång*. + Du. *stang*. + G. *stange*. From the pt. t. of the verb *sting*; see **Sting**. Cf. Icel. *stanga*, to goad.

**STANK**, a pool, a tank. (F., -L.) A doublet of *tank*, of which it is a fuller form. Once a common word; see Halliwell. M. E. *stank*; spelt *stanc*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1018; see Spec. of English, pt. ii. p. 162, l. 1018. - O. F. *estang*, 'a great pond, pool, or standing water;' Cot. Cf. Prov. *estanc*, Span. *estanque*, Port. *tanque*. - Lat. *stagnum*, a pool of stagnant or standing water. Put for *stacnum*\*; from the base **STAK**, to be firm, be still; cf. Lithuan. *stokas*, a stake, Skt. *stak*, to resist; extended from ✓ **STA**, to stand. See **Stake**, **Stand**. Fick, i. 820. Der. *stagn-ate*, *stanch*, *stanch-ion*. Doublet, *tank*.

**STANNARY**, relating to tin-mines. (L.) 'The *Stannary courts* in Devonshire and Cornwall;' Blackstone, Comment. b. iii. c. 6 (R.) 'Stannaries in Cornwall;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. - Low Lat. *stannaria*, a tin-mine (Ducange). - Lat. *stannum*, tin; also, an alloy of silver and lead, which is perhaps the older sense; Pliny, b. xxxiv. c. 16. β. Also spelt *stagnum*, whence *stagnus*, adj.; and it is thought to be merely another sense of Lat. *stagnum*, a pool, applied to a mass of fused metal. See **Stank**. Cf. Corn. *stean*, W. *ystaen*, Bret. *stean*, Irish *stean*, Gael. *staoin*, Manx *stainney*; all cognate with Lat. *stannum*, or else (which is more likely) borrowed from it. And see **Tin**.

**STANZA**, a division of a poem. (Ital., -L.) Used by Dryden in his Pref. to the Barons' Wars (R.) We find *stanzo* (mod. edit. *stanza*) and *stanze* (now *stanza*) in Shak. As You Like It, ii. 5. 18, L. L. L. iv. 2. 107; Minsheu has *stanze*, ed. 1627. 'Staffe in our vulgar poesie . . . the Italian called it *stanza*, as if we should say a resting-place;' Puttenham, Art of Eng. Poesie, ed. 1589, b. ii. c. 2. - Ital. *stanza*, O. Ital. *stantia*, 'a lodging, chamber, dwelling, also a stanza or staffe of verses or songs;' Florio. So named from the stop or halt at the end of it. - Low Lat. *stantia*, an abode. - Lat. *stanti-*, crude form of pres. part. of *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. **Stand**, q. v. And see **Stanchion**.

**STAPLE** (1), a loop of iron for holding a pin or bolt. (E.) M. E. *stapel*, *stapil*; spelt *stapylle* in the Prompt. Parv.; *stapil*, *stapul* in Cursor Mundi, 8288; *stapel*, a prop or support for a bed. Seven Sages, ed. Weber, 201. - A. S. *stapul*. 'Patronus, *stapul*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 26, col. 2. (Here *patronus* = a defence; the gloss occurs amongst others having reference to parts of a house.) The orig. sense is a prop, support, something that furnishes a firm hold, and it is derived from the strong verb *stapan*, to step, to tread firmly. - Teut. base **STAP**, to step, tread firmly; allied to Skt. *stambh*, to make firm or immovable. See **Step**, **Stamp**. And see **Staple** (2). + Du. *stapel*, a staple, stocks, a pile; allied to *stappen*, to step; O. Du. *stapel*, 'the foot or trevet whereupon anything rests;' Hexham. + Dan. *stabel*, a hinge, a pile. + Swed. *stapel*, a pile, heap, stocks, staple or emporium; cf. *stappla*, to stumble (frequentative form). + G. *staffel*, a step of a ladder, a step; provincially, a staple or emporium; *stapel*, a pile, heap, staple or emporium, stocks, a stake; cf. *stopfen*, *stappen*, to step, to strut.

**STAPLE** (2), a chief commodity, principal production of a country. (F., -Low G.) 'A curious change has come over this word; we should now say, Cotton is the great *staple*, i. e. the established merchandise, of Manchester; our ancestors would have reversed this and said, Manchester is the great *staple*, or established mart, of cotton;' Trench, Select Glossary. 'Staple signifieth this or that towne, or citie, whether [whither] the Merchants of England by common order or commandement did carrie their woolles, wool-fels, clothes, leade, and tinne, and such like commodities of our land, for the vtterance of them by the great' [wholesale]; Minsheu, ed. 1627. - O. F. *estaple*, later *estape*, 'a staple, a mart or generally market, a publique store-house,' &c.; Cot. Mod. F. *étape*. - Low G. *stapel*, a heap, esp. one arranged in order, a store-house of certain wares in a town, where they are laid in order; whence such wares were called *stapel-waaren*; Brem. Wörterbuch, q. v. This is the same word as **Staple** (1), the meanings of which are very various; it has the sense of 'heap' in Du., Dan., Swed., and G., though not in English; shewing that this particular use of the word was derived through the French. Prob. the word came into use, in the special sense, in the Netherlands, where were the great commercial cities. ¶ I think it clear that the F. word was of Low G., not High G., origin. The word *stapel*, in mod. G., is clearly borrowed from Low G., the true G. form being *staffel*. As E. Müller well remarks, the successive senses were prop, foundation or support, stand for laying things on, heap, heaped wares, store-house. The one sense of 'firmness' or 'fixedness' runs through all these; and it is quite conceivable that many Englishmen regard the word as having some connection with *stable* or *established*; such a connection does indeed, ultimately, exist, but not in the way of deriving 'staple' from 'stable,' which would be impossible, as the mod. F. *étape* at once shews.



**STAR**, a heavenly body, not including the sun and moon. (E.) M. E. *sterre*, Chaucer, C. T. 2063. — A. S. *steorra*; Grein, ii. 482. + Du. *ster* (in composition, *sterre*). + O. H. G. *sterro*. (There are also forms with final *-u* (-*na*), viz. Icel. *stjarna*, Swed. *stjärna*, Dan. *stjerne*, Goth. *stairno*, G. *stern*.) + Lat. *stella* (for *ster-ula*, a dimin. form; the Lat. *astrum* is borrowed from Gk.) + Gk. *ἀστήρ*, gen. *ἀστέρος*, with prosthetic *a*. + Corn. and Bret. *stere*n; W. *seren* (for *steren*). + Skt. *tārī* (for *stārā*); also *strī*. β. The sense is 'strewer' or 'spreader,' or dispenser of light. — ✓ **STAR**, to spread, strew, as in Skt. *strī*, Lat. *ster-nere*, to spread; see **Stratum**. 'Previous to the confusion of the Aryan tongues, the root *star*, to strew, was applied to the stars, as strewing about or sprinkling forth their sparkling light;' Max Müller, Lect. on Lang. ii. 237 (8th ed.) Der. *star*, verb; *star-fish*, *star-gaz-e*, *star-light*; *starr-ed*; *starr-y*; *day-star*, *lode-star*. And see *aster*, *stellar*, *stare* (2); also *straw*, *stratum*, *street*, *strew*, *structure*.

**STARBOARD**, the right side of a ship, looking forward. (E.) Spelt *starboard* in Minshew, ed. 1627. M. E. *stereboure*, Morte Arthur, 745; *stereburde*, id. 3665. — A. S. *steorbord*, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. i. c. 1, where it is opposed to *bæcbord*, i. e. larboard; see Sweet's A. S. Reader, p. 18. There is no doubt whatever that *steorbord* = *steer-bord*, and it is certain that the steersman stood on the right side of the vessel to steer; in the first instance, he probably used a paddle, not a helm. The Icel. *stjörn* means steerage, and the phr. *á stjörn*, lit. at the helm (or steering-paddle), means on the right or starboard side. Thus the derivation is from A. S. *steor*, a rudder (whence also *steormann*, a steersman) and *bord*, a board, also the side of a ship; see **Steer** and **Board**. + Du. *stuurboord*; from *stuur*, helm, and *boord*, board, also border, edge. + Icel. *stjörn-bord*, starboard; from *stjörn*, steerage, and *bord*, a board, side of a ship; cf. *borði*, a border. + Dan. *styrbord*; from *styr*, steerage, and *bord*. + Swed. *styrbord* (the same).

**STARCH**, a gummy substance for stiffening cloth. (E.) '*Starche* for kyrcheys,' i. e. starch for kerchiefs; Prompt. Parv. So named because *starch* or stiff; *starch* being properly an adjective, and merely a weakened form of **Stark**, q. v. So also *bench* from A. S. *benc*, *arch* from F. *arc*, *beseek* for *beseech*, &c. Cf. G. *Stärke*, (1) strength, (2) starch; from *stark*, strong. Der. *starch*, adj., in the sense of 'formal,' due rather to *starch*, sb., than to a mere change of form and sense of the adjective *stark*; not an early word, and rare; see an example in Todd's Johnson; hence *starch-ly*, formally, and *starch-ness*; also *starch-y*. Also *starch*, verb, to stiffen with starch, as in '*starched beard*,' Ben Jonson, Every Man out of his Humour, A. iv. sc. 4 (Carlo).

**STARE** (1), to gaze fixedly. (E.) M. E. *staren*, Chaucer, C. T. 13627. — A. S. *starian*, to stare; Grein, ii. 477. A weak verb, from a Teut. type **STARA**, adj., fixed; appearing in G. *starr*, stiff, inflexible, fixed, staring; cf. Skt. *sthira* (put for *sthira*), fixed, firm. This adj. is formed by adding the Aryan suffix *-ra*, often adjectival (Schleicher, Compend. § 220) to the ✓ **STA**, to stand, be firm; see **Stand**. + Icel. *stara*, to stare; cf. Icel. *stira*, Swed. *stirra*, Dan. *stirre*, G. *stieren*, to stare. ¶ Hence to *stare* is also 'to be stiff,' as in 'makest . . . my hair to stare,' Jul. Cæsar, iv. 3. 280. Der. *stare*, sb., Temp. iii. 3. 95. And see *sterile*, *stereoscope*.

**STARE** (2), to shine, glitter. (E.) M. E. *staren*. '*Staryn*, or schynyn, and glyderyn, Niteo, rutilo;' Prompt. Parv. '*Starynge*, or schynynge, as gaye thyngys, Rutilans, rutilus;' id. We still speak of *staring*, i. e. very bright, colours. The same word as **Stare** (1). The Prompt. Parv. also has: '*Staryn* withe brode eyne, Patentibus oculis respicere.' From the notion of staring with fixed eyes we pass to that of the effect of the stare on the beholder, the sensation of the staring look. In the word *glare*, the transference in sense runs the other way, from that of gleaming to that of staring with a piercing look. See **Stare** (1). ¶ No original connection with *star*, of which the M. E. form was *sterre*, with two *r*'s and a different vowel.

**STARK**, rigid, stiff; gross, absolute, entire. (E.) '*Stiff* and *stark*;' Romeo, iv. 1. 103. M. E. *stark*, stiff, strong, Chaucer, C. T. 9332, 14376. — A. S. *stearc* (for *starc*), strong, stiff; Grein, ii. 481. + Du. *sterk*. + Icel. *sterkr*. + Dan. *sterk*. + Swed. and G. *stark*. β. In most of these languages, the usual sense is 'strong;' but the orig. sense may very well have been rigid or stiff, as in English; cf. Goth. *gastaurknith*, lit. becomes dried up, used to translate Gk. *ἐξηπαίρω* in Mark, ix. 18, and Lithuan. *strēgti*, to stiffen, to freeze. γ. The notion of rigidity is further due to that of straining or stretching tightly; this appears in G. *strecken*, to stretch, (whence the phr. *alle kräfte an etwas strecken*, to strain, strive very hard, do one's utmost), Lat. *stringere*, to draw tight, bind firmly. The root-form is **STARG**, to stretch, an extension of ✓ **STAR**, to spread out; Fick, i. 826. See **Stretch**. And see **Strong**, which is a mere variant of *stark*. Der. *stark-ly*, Meas. for Meas. iv. 2. 70; *stark-ness*. Also *stark*, adv.,

wholly, as in *stark mad*. Also *starch*, q. v. ☞ But not *stark-naked*, q. v.

**STARK-NAKED**, quite naked. (E.) In Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 274. This phrase is doubtless now used as if compounded of *stark*, wholly, and *naked*, just as in the case of *stark mad*, Com. of Err. ii. 1. 59, v. 281; but it is remarkable that the history of the expression proves that it had a very different origin, as regards the former part of the word. It is an ingenious substitution for *start-naked*, lit. tail-naked, i. e. with the hinder parts exposed. *Startnaked* occurs in The Castell of Love, ed. Weymouth, l. 431; also in the Ancræn Riwele, pp. 148, 260, where the editor prints *sterc-naked*, *steorc-naked*, though the MS. must have *stert-naked*, *steort-naked*, since *stark* is never spelt *steorc*. The same remark applies to *steort-naket* in St. Marharete, p. 5. l. 19, where the editor tells us (at p. 109) that the MS. may be read either way. In St. Juliana, pp. 16, 17, we have *steort-naket* in both MSS.

β. The former element is, in fact, the M. E. *stert*, a tail, Havelok, 2823, from A. S. *steort*, a tail, Exod. iv. 4. It is still preserved in E. *redstart*, i. e. red tail, as the name of a bird. The Teut. type is **STERTA**, a tail, from ✓ **STAR**, to spread out; Fick, iii. 346; see **Stratum**. + Du. *stert*, a tail. + Icel. *stertr*. + Dan. *stiert*. + Swed. *stjert*. + G. *sterz*. ¶ The phrase was early misunderstood; see Trevisa, iii. 97, where we have *streit blynde* = wholly blind, with the various readings *start blynde* and *stark blynde*; here *start-blynde* is really nonsense. There is also *stareblind*, Owl and Nightingale, l. 241; but this answers to Dan. *stærblind*, from *stær*, a cataract in the eye. We may also note prov. G. *sterzvoll* (lit. tail-full), wholly drunk, cited by Schmeller, Bavar. Dict. col. 785, l. 48, but apparently not understood by him.

**STARLING**, the name of a bird. (E.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV. i. 3. 224. M. E. *sterlyng*, Wright's Voc. i. 188, col. 2; formed (with double dimin. suffix *-ling*) from M. E. *stare*, a starling, Chaucer, Parl. of Fowles, l. 348. — A. S. *stær*, a starling. 'Turdus, *stær*;' Wright's Voc. i. 29, col. 2; 'Sturnus, *stær*;' id. 63, l. 6. It also means a sparrow, Matt. x. 29. (Lind. MS.) We also find the forms *stærn*, *stearn*. 'Beatica, *stearn*;' Wr. Voc. i. 63, col. 2; 'Stornus [stornus?], *stærn*;' id. 29, col. 2. + Icel. *starr*, *stari*. + Dan. *stær*. + Swed. *stare*. + G. *staar*. + Lat. *sturnus*. See Fick, iii. 825. Perhaps allied to Gk. *ψάπ*; Curtius, i. 443. Root uncertain.

**START**, to move suddenly, to wince, to rouse suddenly. (E.) M. E. *sterlen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1046. We also find *stert*, sb., a start, quick movement, Chaucer, C. T. 1705; Havelok, 1873. The verb does not appear in A. S., but we find the pt. t. *stirte*, Havelok, 873; spelt *sturte*, *storte* in Layamon, 23951. We may call it an E. word. Ettmüller gives an A. S. strong verb *steortan*\* (pt. t. *steart*\*, pp. *storten*\*), but it is a theoretical form; and the same seems to be the case with the cognate O. H. G. *sterzan*\* (pt. t. *stanz*\*), to which he refers us. Stratmann cites an O. Icel. *sterta*, but I cannot find it; there are traces of it in Icel. *stertimaðr*, a man who walks proudly and stiffly, and Icel. *upstertir*, an upstart, both given in Egilsson. β. Allied words are Du. *storten*, to precipitate, plunge, spill, fall, rush; Dan. *styrte*, to fall, precipitate, hurl; Swed. *störta*, to cast down, ruin, fall dead; G. *stürzen*, to hurl, precipitate, ruin, overturn. Note also Swed. dial. *stjörta*, to run wildly about (Rietz); Low G. *steerten*, to flee; these latter words certainly appear to be connected with Swed. *stjert*, Low G. *steerd*, a tail. The G. *stürzen* is derived from the sb. *sturz*, a sudden fall, tumble, precipice, waterfall, but also used in the sense of stump (i. e. tail); G. *sturz am Pflug* = E. plough-tail, prov. E. *plough-start*. The O. Du. *steerten*, 'to flie, to run away, or to save ones self' (Hexham) is, doubtless, to turn tail, from O. Du. *steert*, 'a taile, the crupper' (id.); cf. *steertbollen*, 'to tumble over one's head'. γ. I conclude that the verb is much more likely to be derived from the sb. *start*, a tail, than contrariwise the sb. from a strong verb *steortan*\* which has not yet been found. If this be so, the orig. sense was to shew the tail, to tumble over suddenly, which seems to be precisely the sense to which the evidence points. On the sb. *start*, see under **Stark-naked**. If *up-start* can be thus explained as 'with one's tail up,' it is a very graphic expression. In the Icel. Dict. we find: '*Sámr gékk mjök upp stertr* = Sámr stalked very haughtily, prob. from the fine dress (*sterta*).' But why not from Icel. *stertr*, a tail? Cf. '*skera tagl upp í stert*, to dock a horse's tail,' just two lines above. Der. *start*, sb., M. E. *stert*, as above; *start-er*; *start-up*, an upstart, Much Ado, i. 3. 69; *up-start*, q. v. Also *start-le*, the frequentative form, M. E. *stertlen*, to rush, Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, 1736, also to stumble along, Debate of Body and Soul, l. 120, pr. in Alteng. Sprachproben, ed. Mätzner, i. 94, and in Mapes' Poems, ed. Wright, p. 335.

**STARVE**, to die of hunger or cold, to kill with hunger or cold. (E.) Orig. intransitive, and used in the general sense of 'to die,' without reference to the means. M. E. *steruen* (with *u*=*v*), strong verb; pt. t. *starf*, Chaucer, C. T. 935, pp. *storuen*, or *i-storuen*, id. 2010. — A. S. *steorfan*, to die, pt. t. *starf*, pp. *storfen*; '*starf* of



hungor' = died of hunger, A. S. Chron. an. 1124, last line. Hence was formed the trans. verb *sterfan*, to kill, weak verb; appearing in *astarfed*, pp., Matt. xv. 13 (Rushworth gloss). The mod. E. has confused the two forms, making them both weak. + Du. *sterven*, pt. t. *stierf*, *storf*, pp. *gestorven*. + G. *sterben*, pt. t. *starb*, pp. *gestorben*. β. All from Teut. base STARB, according to Fick, iii. 347; he also cites Icel. *starf*, labour, toil, *starfa*, to toil, as belonging to the same root. Der. *starve-l-ing*, with double dimin. suffix, expressive of contempt, i Hen. IV, ii. 1. 76. Also *starv-at-ion*, a ridiculous hybrid word, now in common use; 'it is an old Scottish word [?], but unknown in England till used by Mr. Dundas, the first Viscount Melville, in an American debate in 1775. That it then jarred strangely on English ears is evident from the nickname *Starvation Dundas*, which in consequence he obtained. See Letters of H. Walpole and Mann, vol. ii. p. 396, quoted in N. and Q. no. 225; and another proof of the novelty of the word, in Pegge's Anecdotes of the Eng. Language, 1814, p. 38.—Trench, Eng. Past and Present.

**STATE**, a standing, position, condition, an estate, a province, a republic, rank, dignity, pomp. (F., — L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. M. E. *stat*, Ancren Riwle, p. 204, l. 2. — O. F. *estat*, 'estate, case, nature, &c.' Cot. — Lat. *statum*, acc. of *status*, condition. — Lat. *statum*, supine of *stare*, to stand, cognate with E. **Stand**, q. v. — ✓ **STA**, to stand. ¶ *Estate* is a fuller form of the same word. Der. *state*, verb, quite a late word; *stat-ed*, *stat-ed-ly*; *state-ment*, a coined word; *state-paper*, *state-prisoner*, *state-room*; *state-s-man*, coined like *hunt-s-man*, *sport-s-man*; *state-s-man-like*, *state-s-man-ship*. Also *state-ly*, M. E. *estallich*, Chaucer, C. T. 140, a hybrid compound; *state-li-ness*. And see *stat-ion*, *stat-ist*, *stat-ue*, *stat-ure*, *stat-us*, *stat-ute*. Doublets, *estate*, *status*.

**STATICS**, the science which treats of the properties of bodies at rest. (Gk.) Spelt *staticks* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Formed as a plural from the adj. *statick*. 'The *statick* aphorisms of Sanctorius,' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 7. § 2. — Gk. *στατικός*, at a standstill; ἡ *στατική* (sc. ἐπιστήμη), statics, the science of the properties of bodies at rest. — Gk. *στατός*, placed, standing, verbal adj. from *στα-*, base of *ίστημι*, I place, I stand. — ✓ **STA**, to stand; see **Stand**. Der. *hydro-statics*.

**STATION**, a standing, a post, assigned place, situation, rank. (F., — L.) M. E. *station*, Gower, C. A. iii. 91, l. 14. — F. *station*, 'a station;' Cot. — Lat. *stationem*, acc. of *statio*, a standing still. — Lat. *status*, pp. of *stare*, to stand; see **Stand**. Der. *station-ary*, from F. *stationnaire* (Cot.), Lat. adj. *stationarius*. Also *station-er*, a bookseller, Minshew, ed. 1627, but orig. merely one who had a *station* or *stand* in a market-place for the sale of books; see Trench, Select Glossary; hence *station-er-y*.

**STATIST**, a statesman, politician. (F., — L.; with Gk. suffix.) So in Shak. Hamlet. v. 2. 33. A hybrid word, coined from the sb. *state* by adding the suffix *-ist* (F. *-iste* = Lat. *-ista* = Gk. *-ιστης*). See **State**. Der. *stat-ist-ic*, i. e. relating to the condition of a state or people; whence *stat-ist-ics* (like *statics* from *static*).

**STATUE**, an upright image. (F., — L.) Sometimes *statuë*, trisyllabic, in which case it is generally printed *statua* in mod. edd. of Shakespeare, as if directly from Lat. *statua*. But it may be observed that Cotgrave writes *statuë* for the F. form. However, *statua* certainly occurs in Bacon, Essays 27, 37, 45. M. E. *statue*, Chaucer, C. T. 14165. — O. F. *statuë*, 'a statue;' Cot. Mod. F. *statue*. — Lat. *statua*, a standing image. — Lat. *statu-*, crude form of *status*, a standing, position, state; see **State**. Der. *statu-ary*, from F. *statuaire*, 'a statuary, stone-cutter, from Lat. *statuarius*; *statu-eite*, from Ital. *statuetta*, dimin. of *statua*; *statu-esque*, formed with suffix *-esque* (F. *-esque* = Ital. *-esco* = Lat. *-iscus*), see Brachet, Introd. § 219, note 4.

**STATURE**, height. (F., — L.) Used with special reference to the upright posture of a human being. M. E. *stature*, Chaucer, C. T. 8133. — F. *stature*, 'stature;' Cot. — Lat. *statura*, an upright posture, height, growth. — Lat. *statum*, supine of *stare*, to stand; see **State**, **Stand**.

**STATUS**, condition, rank. (L.) A late word; not in Todd's Johnson. — Lat. *status*, condition, state. See **State**. Doublets, *state*, *estate*.

**STATUTE**, an ordinance. (F., — L.) M. E. *statute*, Gower, C. A. i. 217, last line but one. — F. *statut*, a statute; Cot. — Lat. *statutum*, a statute; neut. of *statutus*, pp. of *statuere*, to set, establish. — Lat. *statu-*, crude form of *status*, position, state; see **State**, **Stand**. Der. *statut-able*, a coined word; *statut-abl-y*; *statut-or-y*, a coined word. Here belong also *con-stitute*, *de-stitute*, *in-stitute*, *pro-stitute*, *sub-stitute*, *re-stitute*.

**STAUNCH**, adj. and verb; see **Stanch**.

**STAVE**, one of the pieces of a cask, a part of a piece of music, a stanza. (E.) 1. Merely another form of *staff*, due to the dat. sing. *stave* (= *stave*), Owl and Nightingale, 1167, and the pl. *staves* ♂

(= *staves*), Wyclif, Mark, xiv. 48. Perhaps the special sense is rather Scand. than E. Cf. Icel. *stafr*, a staff, also a stave; Dan. *stav*, a staff, *stave*, a stave. 2. A stanza was formerly called a *staff*, as forming a part of a poem; prob. suggested by the older use of A. S. *staf*, Icel. *stafr*, G. *buchstab*, in the sense of a letter or written character. Cf. Icel. *stef*, a stave in a song; Goth. *stabs*, a letter, element, rudiment, Gal. iv. 3. 'Staffe in our vulgare poesie I know not why it should be so called, vnless it be for that we vnderstand it for a bearer or supporter of a song or ballad;' Pattenham, Art of Eng. Poesie, b. ii. c. 2. See **Staff**. Der. *stave*, verb; usually to *stave in*, to brack into a cask, or to *stave off*, to ward off as with a staff; the verb readily puts *v* for *f*, as in *strive* from *strife*, *live* from *life*. Doublet, *staff*.

**STAY** (1), to remain, abide, wait, prop, delay. (F., — O. Du.) 'Steyn [= *stayer*], stoppyn, styntyn, or cesyn of gate, Restito, obsto;' Prompt. Parv. The pt. t. *staid* occurs in Lydgate, Minor Poems, 103 (Stratmann). — O. F. *estayer*, 'to prop, shore, stay, under-set;' Cot. Mod. F. *étayer*. — O. F. *estaye*, sb. fem., 'a prop, stay, supporter, shore, butresse.' This is mod. F. *éai*, a prop; used as a masc. sb., by confusion with the nautical term *étai*; see **Stay** (2). Thus the orig. use was to support, whence the senses to hold, retain, delay, abide, were easily deduced. β. The O. F. *estaye* is of Low G. origin, and certainly from Du. or Flemish, as will appear. — O. Du. *stade*, or *staeve*, 'a prop or a stay;' Hexham. He also gives *staeve*, 'stay, or leisure;' *geen staeve hebben*, 'to have noe time or leisure.' The O. Flem. word was also *staeve*, a prop; Delfortrie, p. 341: at p. 340 Delfortrie also gives *stad*, *stede*, a stead, or place; which he says is not to be confounded with *staden*, *stade*, or *staye*, a word still in use in Antwerp in the sense of 'leisure.' He must mean that the senses are not to be confounded, for the O. Du. *stade* remains the same word, in all its senses of 'commodious time,' 'aide, helpe, or assistance,' 'a haven, port, or a roade,' and 'a prop, or a stay;' Hexham. The orig. idea is that of fit or fixed place, hence a fit time. Cognate words are A. S. *stede*, a stead, a place (see also **Staithe**); Dan. *stad*, a town; Swed. *stad*, a town; G. *stadt*, a town, *statt*, a place, *stead*; Goth. *staths*, a place, *stead*; the mod. Du. form is *stad*, a town, also *stade* in the phr. *te stade komen*, to come in due time (lit. 'to the right place'). These words are closely allied to E. *stead*; and are all from ✓ **STA**, to stand. See **Stead**.

γ. We know the word to be Du. or Flemish, because it is only thus that we can explain the loss of *d* between two vowels, whereby *stade* became *staeve*. This is a peculiarity of the Du. language, and occurs in many words; e. g. *broër* for *broeder*, a brother (Sewel), *teer* for *teeder* or *teeder*, tender (id.). Der. *stay*, sb., spelt *staye* in Wyatt, tr. of Ps. 130 (R.), from O. F. *estaye*, as above; this is really a more orig. word in F., though perhaps later introduced into English. Also *staid*, q. v.; put for *stay'd* = *stayed*, pp. Also *stay-s*, pl., lit. supports; it is remarkable that *bodice* is also, properly, a plural form.

**STAY** (2), as a nautical term, a large rope supporting a mast. (E.) Rare in old books. Cotgrave uses it to translate O. F. *estay*, which is the same word, the F. word being of Teut. origin. I find no example in M. E. — A. S. *stæg*, a stay; in a list of the parts of a ship in Wright's Voc. i. 63, col. 2. The change from A. S. *stæg* to E. *stay* is just the same as from A. S. *dæg* to E. *day*. + Du. *stag*. + Icel., Dan., and Swed. *stag*. + G. *stag*. β. Perhaps orig. named from its being used to climb up by, and related to A. S. *stæger*, a stair, Swed. *stäge*, a ladder. See **Stair**, **Stag**. Der. *stay-sail*.

**STEAD**, a place, position, place which another person had or might have. (E.) M. E. *stede*, in the general sense of place. 'In twenti *stedes*' = in twenty places; Havelok, 1846. — A. S. *stede*, a place; Grein, ii. 478. Closely allied to A. S. *stæð*, *steð*, a bank, shore; see **Staithe**. + Du. *stad*, a town; O. Du. *stade*, opportunity, fit time (orig. place); O. Du. *stede*, 'a farme;' Hexham. + Icel. *staðr*, a stead, place, *stada*, a place. + Dan. and Swed. *stad*, a town; Dan. *sted*, a place. + G. *stadt*, *statt*, a town, place; O. H. G. *stāt*; + Goth. *staths*, a stead, place. Cf. Lat. *statio*, a station; Gk. *στάσις*; Skt. *sthiti* (for *sthāiti*), a standing, residence, abode, state. β. From the Teut. base STAD, extension of ✓ **STA**, to stand; appearing (in a nasalised form) in E. **Stand**, q. v. Der. *stead-fast*, q. v., *stead-y*, q. v., *home-stead*, q. v.; *bed-stead*. And see *stay* (1), *staithe*, *station*.

**STEADFAST**, **STEDFAST**, firm in its place, firm, constant, resolute. (E.) M. E. *stedfast*, appearing as a trisyllable in Gower, C. A. iii. 115, l. 4; and in the Ormulum, l. 1597. — A. S. *stedefæste*, firm in one's place, steadfast; Battle of Maldon, 127, 249; see Sweet's A. S. Reader. [Spelt *stæðfast* in Grein, which is surely wrong.] — A. S. *stede*, a place; and *fæst*, fast. See **Stead** and **Fast**. + O. Du. *stedevast*, 'steadfast;' Hexham; from O. Du. *stede*, a farm (orig. a place), and *vast*, fast. + Icel. *staðfast*, from *staðr*, a stead, and *fast*, fast. + Dan. *stadfast*.

**STEADY**, firm, fixed, stable. (E.) Spelt *stedye* in Palsgrave. M. E. *stedi* or *stedy*, very rare; Stratmann only cites one instance, from the Ormulum, 9885, where, however, it appears as *stidij*. — A. S.



*stæðig*, steady, appearing in *unstæðig*, unsteady, giddy, Ælfric's Homilies, i. 480, last line. [Not from A. S. *stédig*, which means sterile, barren, Gen. xxxi. 38; though the words are connected.] Formed, with suffix *-ig* (mod. E. *-y*), from A. S. *stæð*, a place, stead, shore, which is closely allied to *stede*, a place; see **STEAD**, **Staithe**. + O. Du. *stedigh*, 'continual, firme', Hexham; from *stede*, a stead. + Icel. *stúðugr*, steady, stable; from *staðr*, a place. + Dan. *stadig*, steady; from *stade*, a stall, *stad*, a town, orig. a place. + Swed. *stadig*; from *stad*, a place. + G. *stättig*, continual; from *statt*, a place. ¶ Perhaps the spelling with *d* is due to Danish influence. Der. *steadily*, *-ness*. Also *steady*, verb.

**STEAK**, a slice of meat, esp. beef, ready for cooking. (Scand.) M. E. *steike*; spelt *steyke* in Prompt. Parv. — Icel. *steik*, a steak; so called from its being roasted, which was formerly done by placing it upon a wooden peg before the fire. — Icel. *steikja*, to roast, esp. on a spit or peg; cf. *stikka*, to be roasted or scorched. In the words *steikja*, *stikka*, the 'ei and i indicate a lost strong verb.' This lost strong verb answers to E. *stick*, to pierce (pp. *stuck*); see **STICK** (1). And cf. Icel. *stika*, a stick, *stika*, to drive piles. A *steak* is a piece of meat, *stuck* on a stick to be roasted. + Swed. *stek*, roast meat; *steka*, to roast; cf. *stick*, a stab, prick, *sticka*, to stick, stab. + Dan. *steg* (for *stek*), a roast; *ad vende steg*, to turn the spit; *steg*, to roast; cf. *stik*, a stab, *stikke*, to pierce; *stikke*, a stick. Cf. G. *anstecken*, to put on a spit, *anstecken*, to pierce. Der. *beef-steak*; whence F. *bifteck*.

**STEAL**, to take away by theft, to thieve. (E.) M. E. *stelen*, Chaucer, C. T. 564; pt. t. *stal*, id. 3993; pp. *stolen*. — A. S. *stelan*, pt. t. *stal*, pl. *stéolon*, pp. *stolen*; John, x. 10. + Du. *stelen*. + Icel. *stela*. + Dan. *stiale*. + Swed. *stjåla*. + G. *stehlen*; O. H. G. *stelan*. + Goth. *stilan*. The base is *STAL*, as seen in the pt. t.; Fick, iii. 347. β. Curtius, i. 263, compares it with Gk. *στέρομαι*, I am deprived of, *στερέω*, I deprive; it seems better to connect it (as he seems to allow that it may be connected) with Gk. *στέλλειν*, to get ready, which 'has in certain connections the notion of secretness and stealth'; Curtius. Either way, the form of the root is *STAR*; and if we may take the form *STAR* which is the root of Gk. *στέλλειν*, we may connect *steal* with *stall* and *still*, words which certainly seem as if they should be related. Prob. *steal* meant to 'put by.' See **STALL**, **Still**. We may also note Skt. *sten*, to steal; *stena*, a thief. Der. *stealth*, M. E. *stalpe*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 197, l. 11, perhaps of Scand. origin; cf. Icel. *stuldr*, Dan. *styld*, Swed. *stöld*, theft. Hence *stealthily*, *stealthily*, *-ness*. Also *stale* (2).

**STEAM**, vapour. (E.) M. E. *steem*, which also meant a flame or blaze. 'Steem, or lowe of fyre, Flamma; Steem, of hotte lycure, Vapor;' Prompt. Parv. In Havelok, 591, *stem* is a ray of light, described as resembling a sun-beam. 'Two stemynge eyes' = two flaming eyes; Sir T. Wiat, Sat. i. 53. — A. S. *steān*, a vapour, smell, smoke; Grein, ii. 480. — Du. *stoom*, steam. β. The final *-m* is certainly a suffix (Aryan *-ma*), as in *sea-m*, *gleam*. The diphthong *ea* = Goth. *au*; from orig. *u*. Thus the base is *STU*, which in Teutonic means 'to stand upright' (cf. Gk. *στύειν*, to erect), and is another form of *STA*, to stand. Fick, iii. 342. The orig. sense was probably 'pillar,' just as in the case of *beam*, which meant (1) a tree, (2) a pillar of fire, (3) a sun-beam; see **BEAM**. The orig. *steam* may have been the pillar of smoke and flame rising from an altar or fire; cf. Gk. *στυῶς*, a pillar, any long upright body like a pillar; Skt. *sthūnā*, a pillar, a post. γ. This sense of pillar exactly suits the passage in Havelok above referred to, viz. 'Of his mouth it stod a stem. Als it were a sunnebeim' = out of his mouth it [a ray of light] stood like a pillar of fire, just as if it were a sun-beam. See **STUD** (2). Der. *steam*, verb, M. E. *stemen*, Chaucer, C. T. 202, A. S. *stēman*, as in *be-stēman*, Grein, i. 94; *steam-boat*, *-engine*; *steam-er*, *steam-y*.

**STEED**, a horse, esp. a spirited horse. (E.) M. E. *stede*, Chaucer, C. T. 13831; Havelok, 1675. — A. S. *stēda*, masc., a stud-horse, stallion, war-horse; Ælfric's Homilies, i. 210, l. 14; also *gestēd-hors*, used as convertible with *stēda* in Ælfred's tr. of Bede, b. ii. c. 13, where it is also opposed to *myre*, a mare, as being of a different gender. Cf. A. S. *stōðmyre*, a stud-mare, Laws of Ælfred (political), § 16, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 71. β. By the usual vowel change from *ō* to *ē* (as in *fōt*, a foot, pl. *fēt*, feet, and in a great number of instances), *stēda* is derived from *stōd*, a stud; with the addition of the masc. suffix *-a*. Thus *stēd-a* = 'studder,' i. e. stud-horse or stallion, for breeding foals. See **STUD** (1). γ. The Irish *stead*, a steed, appears to be borrowed from English. More remarkable is the Gael. *steud*, a horse, a race, as connected with *steud*, to run, to race; this appears to be a mere apparent coincidence, as it expresses a different idea, and has a different vowel-sound. The word *stead* is certainly E., not Celtic, and is allied to G. *stute*, a mare, Icel. *stemma*, a mare, *stōðhest*, a stallion, *stōðmerr*, a stud-mare or brood-mare.

**STEEL**, iron combined with carbon, for tools, swords, &c. (E.)

⊕ M. E. *steel*, Chaucer, C. T. 10300. — A. S. *stēl* \* or *stēle* \* (the true form); but only found with the spelling *stēle*, and in the compounds *stēle-egg*, steel-edged, and *stēlen*, made of steel; Grein, ii. 490. 'The writing of *ē* for *e* is common both in Early West-Saxon and Late West-Saxon; although in Late West-Saxon it generally undergoes a further change into *y*;' Sweet's A. S. Reader, 2nd ed., p. 26. This change has certainly taken place in the above instances. + Du. *staal*. + Icel. *stál*. + Dan. *staal*. + Swed. *stål*. + G. *stahl*, contracted from O. H. G. *stahal*. β. The O. H. G. form furnishes the clue to the etymology; all the forms arc due to a Teut. type *STAHLA*, Fick, iii. 344, formed with suffix *-la* (Aryan *-ra*) from the Teut. base *STAH*, answering to an Aryan base *STAK*, to be firm or still, appearing in Skt. *stak*, to resist, Lithuan. *stokas*, a stake, Lat. *stagnum* (for *stacnum*), standing-water. See **STANK**. Thus the long vowel in *steel* is due to loss of *h* before *l*. Der. *steel*, verb, from A. S. *stýlan*, to steel; cf. Icel. *stala*, to steel (derived from *stál* by the usual vowel-change), G. *stählen* (from *stahl*). Also *steel-yard*, q. v.

**STEELYARD**, a kind of weighing-machine. (E.) Sometimes explained as a *yard* or *bar* of *steel*, which may suit the appearance of the machine, but is historically wrong. It was so called because it was the machine in use in the place called the *Steelyard* in London, and this was so named as being a *yard* in which *steel* was sold. 'Next to this lane [Cosin Lane], on the east, is the *Steelyard*, as they term it, a place for merchants of Almayne [Germany], that use to bring hither . . . *steel*, and other profitable merchandises;' Stow's Chronicle, ed. Thoms, p. 67; see the whole passage. The *Steelyard* was a factory for the Hanse Merchants, and was in Dowgate ward. 'The marchauntes of the *styliarde*' are mentioned in Fabyan's Chron., an. 1527-8. And see *Stilyard* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.

**STEEP** (1), precipitous. (E.) M. E. *steep*, *steep*. 'Theo path . . . was narwe and *stepe*;' King Alisaunder, 7041. — A. S. *steóp*, steep, high, lofty; Grein, ii. 481. Cf. O. Frisian *stap*, high, Icel. *steypör*, steep, rising high. β. The A. S. *steóp* is commonly applied to hills; the derived verb *stépan* means to erect, exalt, Grein, ii. 480. The Icel. *steypör* is allied to *steypa*, to overthrow, cast down, lit. to make to stoop, causal of the rare verb *stúpa*, to stoop, which is the same word as Swed. *stupa*, (1) to fall, (2) to tilt. Cf. Swed. *stupande*, sloping, *stupning*, a leaning forward; whence it appears that *steep* is a derivative from *stoop*, and meant, originally, made to stoop, tilted forward, sloping down. So also Norweg. *stupa*, to fall, tumble headlong, *stup*, a steep cliff. See **STOOP** (1), and **STOUP**. Der. *steeply*, *-ness*; also *steep-le*, q. v.; *steep-y*, Timon, i. 1. 74.

**STEEP** (2), to dip or soak in a liquid. (Scand.) M. E. *stepen*. 'Stefyn yn water or other licure, Infundo, illiqueo;' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *stepe*, Palladius, b. ii. l. 281. — Icel. *steypa*, to make to stoop, overturn, to pour out liquids, to cast metals; causal of *stúpa*, to stoop; see **STOOP**, and see **STEEP** (1). So also Swed. *stüpa*, to cast (metals), to steep, to sink; *stüpa korn*, 'to steep barley in water' (Widegren); Dan. *støbe*, to cast, mould (metals), to steep (corn), *støb*, the steeping of grain, steeped corn. The succession of senses is perfectly clear; viz. to make to stoop or overturn, to pour out or cast metals, to pour water over grain.

**STEEPLE**, a pointed tower of a church or building. (E.) M. E. *steipel*, Rob. of Gloucester, p. 528, l. 5. — A. S. *stýpel*, a lofty tower, Luke, xiii. 4; the Hatton MS. has *steipel*. So called from its 'steepness,' i. e. loftiness or height; from A. S. *steóp*, lofty, high, mod. E. *steep*. The vowel-change from *ē* to *y* is quite regular; see **STEEP** (1). Der. *steep-le-chase*, modern, not in Todd's Johnson.

**STEER** (1), a young ox. (E.) M. E. *steer*, Chaucer, C. T. 2151. — A. S. *steór*; 'Juvenus, vel vitula, *steór*;' Wright's Voc. i. 23, col. 2. + Du. and G. *stier*, a bull. + Icel. *stjórr*. + Goth. *stīur*. + Lat. *taurus* (for *staurus*), a bull. + Gk. *ταῦρος* (for *στᾶυρος*). + Russ. *tur*. + Ir. and Gael. *tarbh*, W. *tarw*. β. The word signifies 'full-grown' or 'strong,' and is merely an adj. used as a sb. The adj. appears in Skt. *sthūla*, put for an older form *sthūra*, great, powerful, coarse; which appears as a sb. in the form *sthūra*, a man, *sthūrin*, a pack-horse, Zend *stāra*, a beast of burden (cited by Benfey, p. 1081). γ. We even find the adj. in Teutonic, viz. A. S. *stor*, large, Icel. *stórr*, Dan. and Swed. *stor*, large, O. H. G. *stīuri*, *stūri*, large. δ. The etymology of the Skt. word is known; it is allied to *sthāvara*, fixed, firm, stable; and all the words cited above are from the same √ *STU*, to be firm, stand fast, a by-form of the wide-spread √ *STA*, to stand. See **STAND**. Thus a *steer* is a firm, full-grown animal, esp. a young bull. Fick, i. 822, iii. 342. See also **STEER** (2). Der. *stīr-k*, a young bullock or heifer (Jamieson), A. S. *stýric*, Luke, xv. 23, formed with dimin. suffix *-ic*, and consequent vowel-change from *ē* to *y*.

**STEER** (2), to direct, guide, govern. (E.) M. E. *stieren*, P. Plowman, B. viii. 47. — A. S. *steóran*, *stýran*, to direct, steer, Grein, ii. 481, 491. + Du. *sturen*. + Icel. *stýra*. + Dan. *styre*. + Swed. *styra*. + G. *steuern*, O. H. G. *stīurjan*, *stīuran*. + Goth. *stīurjan*, to establish, confirm. β. All from the Teut. base *STIURYAN*, to steer (ong. to



strengthen, confirm, hence, hold fast, direct); Fick, iii. 342. This is a denominative verb, from the sb. of which the base is *STIURA*, a rudder (lit. that which strengthens or holds fast). This sb. is now obsolete in E., but appears in Chaucer as *stere*, C. T. 4868, 5253; so also Du. *stuur*, a rudder, Icel. *stýri*, a rudder, Dan. *styr*, steering, G. *steuer*, a rudder, O. H. G. *stiura*, a prop, a staff, a paddle or rudder. It is still retained in E. in the comp. *star-board*, i. e. *steer-board* (rudder-side of a ship). **Y.** Closely allied to this sb. is Icel. *staurr*, a post, stake, Gk. *στυπός*, an upright pole or stake; from **✓STU**, to set upright, variant of **✓STA**, to stand. Thus *steer* (2) and *steer* (1) are from the same root; see **Steer** (1). The development of sense is easy; a *steer* meant a firmly fixed post or prop, then a pole to punt with or a paddle to keep the ship's course right, then a rudder; whence the verb to *steer*, to use a stake or paddle, to use a helm. **Der.** *steer-age*, Ronco, i. 4. 112, with F. suffix; *steer-s-man*, Milton, P. L. ix. 513, formed like *hunt-s-man*, *sport-s-man*; also *star-board*, q. v., *stern*, q. v.

**STELLAR**, belonging to the stars. (L.) '*Stellar* vertue'; Milton, P. L. iv. 671. — Lat. *stellaris*, starry. — Lat. *stella*, a star; short for *ster-ul-a*, a contracted dimin. from the same source as E. *star*; see **Star**. **Der.** (from *stella*) *stell-ate*, *stell-at-ed*; *stell-ul-ar*, from the dimin. *stellula*, a little star. Also *stell-ify*, obsolete; see Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, ii. 78.

**STEM** (1), the trunk or stalk of a tree or herb, a little branch. (E.) M. E. *stem*, a trunk of a tree, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 296, l. 8. — A. S. *stafu*, *stefu*, *stenn*, (1) a stem of a tree, (2) the stem or prow of a vessel, (3) a stem or race of people, Grein, ii. 479. [The change from *fu* to *nn* is regular; so also A. S. *hláfnesse* is now *Lammus*.] We also find a longer form *stefna*, *stafna*, a stem or prow of a ship (Grein). Both these forms are mere extensions from A. S. *staf*, a staff; a stem of a tree is the *staff* or stock, or support of it; the stem of a vessel is the upright post in front of it. See further under **Staff**. + Du. *stam*, a trunk, stem, stock; *stevon*, prow. + Icel. *stafu*, later *stamm*, the stem of a vessel (from *stafu*, a staff); also written *stefni*, *stenni*, also *stofn*, *stonn*, the stem of a tree. + Dan. *stamme*, the trunk of a tree; *stavn*, the prow of a vessel. + Swed. *stam*, trunk; *stäf*, prow; *framstam*, fore-stem, prow, *bakstam*, back-stem, stern. + G. *stamm*, a trunk; *stevon* or *vorder steven*, the stem, prow-post; cf. *hinter steven*, stern-post.

**STEM** (2), the prow of a vessel. (E.) Spelt *stam* in Morte Arthure, l. 1664; but this is rather the Scand. form; the pl. *stemmes* is in Baret (1580). It is precisely the same word as when we speak of the *stem* of a tree; see further under **Stem** (1). ¶ As the orig. signification was merely 'post,' there was no particular reason (beyond usage) why it should have been used more of the prow-post than of the stern-post; accordingly, the Icel. *stafu* sometimes means 'prow,' and sometimes 'stern'; and in G. the distinction is made by saying *vorder steven* (fore-stem) for stem or prow-post, and *hinter steven* (hind-stem) for stern or stern-post.

**STEM** (3), to check, stop, resist. (E.) '*Stem*, verb, to oppose (a current), to press forward through; to *stem* the waves, 3 Hen. VI, ii. 6. 36; *stemming* it, Cæsar, i. 2. 109; 'Schmidt, Shak. Lexicon. The verb is a derivative of *stem*, sb., in the sense of a trunk of a tree; throwing a trunk of a tree into a river *stems* or checks its current. It was then extended to the idea of a ship's *stem* pressing forward through waves. The idea is not confined to E.; cf. Icel. *stemma*, to dam up; Dan. *stemme*, to stem, from *stamme*, a stem of a tree; G. *stemmen*, to fell trees, to prop, to dam up water, from *stamme*, a trunk. See **Stem** (1) and **Stem** (2).

**STENCH**, a bad smell. (E.) M. E. *stench*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 405, l. 3. — A. S. *stenc*, a strong smell, common in the sense of sweet smell or fragrance; Grein, ii. 479. — A. S. *stanc*, pt. t. of *stincan*, to smell, to stink; see **Stink**. [*Stench* from *stink*, like *drench* from *drink*.] + G. *stank*, a stench; from *stinken*. Cf. Icel. *stækja*, a stench.

**STENCIL**, to paint or colour in figures by means of a stencilling-plate. (F., — L.) In Webster; he defines a *stencil* (as a stencilling-plate is sometimes called) as 'a thin plate of metal, leather or other material, used in painting or marking; the pattern is cut out of the plate, which is then laid flat on the surface to be marked, and the colour brushed over it.' Various guesses have been made at the etymology of this word, all worthless. I think it probable that to *stencil* is from O. F. *estinceller*, 'to sparkle, . . . to powder, or set thick with sparkles'; Cot. It was an old term in heraldry. Littré gives a quotation of the 15th century; 'L'aurmoire estoit tute par dedans de fin or *estincellee*' = the box (?) was all (covered) within with fine gold scattered in stars. This peculiar kind of ornamentation (star-work) is precisely what *stencilling* must first have been used for, and it is used for it still. Since the pattern is cut quite through the plate, it must all be in separate pieces, so that no better device can be used than that which, to quote Cotgrave, is *set thick with sparkles*. In short, *stencil* stands for *stinsel*, the orig. form of *tinsel*, which has

lost its initial s; see **Tinsel**. *Tinsel* was commonly used for ornamentation of various kinds. '*Pourfiler d'or*, to purfle, *tinsell*, or overcast with gold thread'; Cot.

**STENOGRAPHY**, short-hand writing. (Gk.) Not a very new word; spelt *stenographie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Coined from Gk. *στενο-*, crude form of *στένός*, narrow, close; and *-γραφία*, writing (as occurring in *ὀρθογραφία*, orthography), from *γράφειν*, to write. **Der.** *stenographer*, *stenograph-ic*, *-ic-al*, *-ic-al-ly*.

**STENTORIAN**, extremely loud. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; he rightly explains it with reference to the voice of *Stentor*. — Gk. *Στέντορ*, Stentor, a Greek at Troy, famous for his loud voice, Homer, Iliad, v. 785. — Gk. *στέν-ειν*, to groan, make a noise; with suffix *-τωρ* of the agent, as in Lat. *ama-tor*, a lover. — **✓STA**, STAN, to make a noise; as in Skt. *stan*, to sound, to thunder. Cf. E. *stun*. *Stentor* = *stunner*.

**STEP**, a pace, degree, round of a ladder, foot-print. (E.) M. E. *steppe*, in the sense of foot-step, Iwain and Gawain, 2889, in Ritson's Met. Romances, vol. i; Mandeville's Travels, ed. Halliwell, p. 81. — A. S. *stape*, a pace, Jos. x. 12. — A. S. *stapan*, to go, advance, a strong verb, pt. t. *stóp*, pp. *stapen*. This verb is not quite mod. E. *step*, which is rather the denominative weak verb *steppan* (see below); but it is a strong verb now obsolete, appearing in Chaucer in the pp. *stopen*, advanced, C. T. 9388, 14827. The pt. t. *stóp* occurs frequently; see Grein, ii. 476. **β.** The orig. sense is 'to set the foot down firmly'; from **✓STAP** or **STABI**, to prop, to stem, to stop, one of the numerous extensions of **✓STA**, to stand; see further under **Stamp**, which is merely the nasalised form. The E. word is well illustrated by Russ. *stopa*, the sole of the foot, a foot-step, a step; cf. also Du. *stap*, G. *stapfe*, a footprint, footstep. **Der.** *step*, verb, A. S. *steppan*, Grein, ii. 480, a weak verb, formed from the strong verb *stapan*; *foot-step*; *door-step*; *stepping-stone*, in Wright's Voc. i. 159, where it is misprinted *seping-stone*, by an obvious error.

**STEPCHILD**, one who stands in the relation of child through the marriage of a parent. (E.) The pl. *step-children* occurs in Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, Ps. xciii. 6. *Stepmoder* is in Gower, C. A. i. 104, l. 8. — A. S. *steópeild*, Exod. xxii. 22; John, xiv. 18, q. v. For the etymology of *cild*, see **Child**. **β.** The prefix *steóp* occurs also in *steópbearn*, a stepbairn, stepchild, *steópfader*, stepfather, *steópmóder*, stepmother, *steópsunu*, stepson, and *steópdóhtor*, stepdaughter; see Wright's Voc. i. 52, col. 1, 72, col. 1. **γ.** The sense of *steóp* is 'orphaned,' or 'deprived of its parent;' so that it was first used in the compounds *stepchild*, *stepbairn*, *stepon*, *stepdaughter*, and afterwards extended, naturally enough, so as to form the compounds *stepfather*, *stepmother*, to denote the father or mother of the child who had lost one of its first parents. Thus the Lat. '*Fiant filii ejus orfani*' is translated in the Early Kentish Psalter by '*sien beam his acæpte*'; Ps. cviii. 9, ed. Stevenson. '*Asépnes*, orbatio,' occurs in a gloss (Bosworth).

**δ.** The Teut. type is *STIUPA*, adj., with the sense of 'orphaned' or 'deprived'; the root is unknown; Fick, iii. 347. We only know that it is wholly unconnected with *step* above; it may, however, be related to **Stoop** (1), q. v. + Du. *stiefkind*; so also *stiefzoon*, *stiefdochter*, *stiefvader*, *stiefmoeder*. + Icel. *stjúpbarn*, a step-bairn; so also *stjúpson*, *-dóttir*, *-faðir*, *móðir*. + Dan. *s'edbarn*, a corrupt form. + Swed. *stiefbarn*. + G. *stiefkind*; so also *stiefsohn*, *-tochter*, *-vater*, *-mutter*; cf. O. H. G. *stiu-* = G. *stief*, and O. H. G. *stiu*, to deprive of parents, also to deprive of children. See also **Steep** (1).

**STEPPE**, a large plain. (Russ.) In Webster. Perhaps in Mids. Nt. Dream, ii. 1. 69, such being the reading of the first quarto; most edd. have *steep*. — Russ. *stepe* (with final *e* mute), a waste, heath, steppe.

**STEREOSCOPE**, an optical instrument for giving an appearance of solidity. (Gk.) Modern. First constructed in 1838. Coined from Gk. *στερεός*, for *στερεός*, stiff, hard, firm, solid; and *σκοπ-ειν*, to behold.

**β.** Gk. *στερεός* is cognate with G. *starr*, stiff; and *σκοπεῖν* is allied to *σκέπτομαι*, I look round; see **Stare** (1) and **Scope** or **Sceptic**. **Der.** *stereoscop-ic*, *-ic-al*, *-ic-al-ly*.

**STEREOTYPE**, a solid plate for printing. (Gk.) '*Stereotype* was invented (not the *thing*, but the *word*) by Didot not very long since'; Trench, Eng. Past and Present, 4th ed., 1859. — Gk. *στερεός*, for *στερεός*, hard, stiff; and *type*. See **Stereoscope** and **Type**. **Der.** *stereotype*, verb.

**STERILE**, unfruitful, barren. (F., — L.) Spelt *steril* in Levins. — O. F. *sterile*, 'sterile'; Cot. — Lat. *sterilem*, acc. of *sterilis*, barren. From the base *STAR* appearing in Gk. *στερεός*, *στερρός*, hard, stiff, firm, sterile, and in the G. *starr*, rigid; for which see **Stare** (1). Cf. also Gk. *στεῖρα*, a barren cow. A *sterile* soil is a hard, stony, unproductive one. **Der.** *steril-ity*, from F. *sterilité*, 'sterility,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *sterilitatem*.

**STERLING**, genuine, applied to money. (E.) M. E. *starling*, *sterling*, Chaucer, C. T. 12841; P. Plowman, B. xv. 342; Rob. of Glouc. p. 294, l. 8. In all these passages it is a sb., meaning 'a



sterling coin,' a coin of true weight. Thus Rob. of Glouc. speaks of 'Four pousend pound of *sterlynges*.' Of E. origin; the M.H.G. *sterline*, cited by Stratmann, is borrowed from it. First applied to the E. penny, then to standard current coin in general. Wedgwood cites from Ducange a statute of Edw. I, in which we meet with 'Denarius Angliæ, qui vocatur *Sterlingus*;' also a Charter of Hen. III, where we have 'In centum maris bonorum novorum et legalium *sterlingorum*, tredecim solidi. et 4 *sterling*, pro quolibet *marcâ computetis*.' That is, a mark is 13s. and 4d., a *sterling* being a penny.  $\beta$ . Wedgwood adds: 'The hypothesis most generally approved is that the coin is named from the Easterlings or North Germans, who were the first moneyers in England. Walter de Pinchbeck, a monk of Bury in the time of Edw. I, says: "sed moneta Angliæ fertur dicta fuisse a nominibus opificum, ut Floreni a nominibus Florentiorum, ita *Sterlingi* a nominibus Esterlingorum nomina sua contraxerunt, qui hujusmodi monetam in Anglia primitus componebant." He adds that 'the assertion merits as little credit in the case of the sterling as of the florin.'  $\gamma$ . But I see no reason for doubting either assertion; the *florin* was not exactly named from Florence itself, but because the Florentine coin bore a lily, from Ital. *fiore* (= Lat. acc. *florem*), a flower; see Diez, who remarks that the O. Port. word for *florin* was *frolença* (i.e. *florença*), in which the very name of the town itself was commemorated. See **FLORIN**.  $\delta$ . The *Esterlings* were the 'merchants of Almaine,' as Stow terms them, or the Hanse Merchants, to whom, 'in the year 1259, Henry III, at the request of his brother Richard, Earl of Cornwell, king of Almaine, granted that [they] ... should be maintained and upholden through the whole realm, by all such freedoms, and free usages or liberties, as by the king and his noble progenitors' time they had and enjoyed;' Stow, Survey of London, ed. Thoms, p. 87. For this charter, see Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 457; and see pp. 213, 417, 529. Fabian mentions 'the marchantes *Esterlynges*,' an. 1468-9. Cotgrave gives '*Esterlin*, a penny sterling, our penny.' The word is English, though the orig. form was probably *esterling* or *esterling*, formed with the double suffix -ling from A.S. *edstan*, adv., from the east, or *edstern*, eastern. It has evidently been Latinised, and perhaps Normanised, for use in charters, &c. The suffix -ling is peculiarly E.; it is also found in G., but then suffers change before introduction into E., as in the case of *chamberlain*. See **EAST**.

**STERN** (1), severe, harsh, austere. (E.) M.E. *sterne*, Wyclif, Luke, xix. 21, 22; also *sturne*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 27, l. 1. = A.S. *styrne*, stern, Grein, ii. 492; where we also find *sturn-môd*, of stern mood, stern-minded, *styrnan*, to be severe. The A.S.  $\gamma$  often becomes M.E.  $\nu$ , as in A.S. *wyrm*, M.E. *wurm*, a worm; A.S. *fyr*, M.E. *furs* or *firs*, furze. Certainly *stern* should rather be spelt *sturn*; it has been assimilated to the word below.

$\beta$ . The suffix -ne is adjectival (Aryan -na), as in Lat. *Africa-nus*; with the base *stur-* we may compare Du. *sturnsch* (short for *sturn-isch*), stern, austere, sour, Swed. *stursk* (short for *stur-isk*), refractory, and perhaps Icel. *stúra*, gloom, despair, Goth. *andstauran*, to murmur against.  $\gamma$ . The base appears to be STUR, prob. allied to STOR, as seen in Icel. *stórr*, large, Lithuan. *storas*, large, thick, strong, heavy, deep-voiced, rough, and also to STAR, as seen in G. *starr*, rigid, stiff. It can no doubt be referred to the  $\checkmark$  STA, to stand, which appears in Teutonic in all three forms, viz. STA, STO, and STU; see Fick, iii. 340, 341, 342. The idea of *sternness* is closely allied to those of stiffness and roughness of manner. Der. *stern-ly*, -ness.

**STERN** (2), the hinder part of a vessel. (Scand.) M.E. *sterne*, P. Plowman, B. viii. 35, footnote; other MSS. have *stere*, *steere*, *stiere*, meaning a rudder. Spelt *sterne*, a rudder, id. A. ix. 30. = Icel. *stjórn*, a steering, steerage; hence the phr. *sitja við stjórni*, to sit at the helm; whence *stern* became recognised as a name for the hinder part of the vessel. Extended from *stjórn* (occurring in *stjóri*, a steerer, ruler), which answers to M.E. *stere*, a rudder. See **STEER** (2). Compare Icel. *stjórnbordi* with E. *starboard* (= *steer-board*). Thus *stern* is an extension of *steer*, in the obsolete sense of rudder.  $\gamma$ . The A.S. *steorn* is unauthorised; the word is clearly Scandinavian. Der. *stern-most*; *stern-sheets*, where *sheet* has (I suppose) the nautical sense of 'rope.'

**STERNUTATION**, sneezing. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, B. iv. c. 9, l. 1. = Lat. *sternutationem*, acc. of *sternutatio*, a sneezing. = Lat. *sternutatus*, pp. of *sternutare*, to sneeze, frequent. of *sternuere*, to sneeze. Allied to Gk. *πράννυθαι*, to sneeze.  $\beta$ . The bases *star-*, *stap-*, seem to be variants from the  $\checkmark$  SPAR, expressive of violent action; see **SPAR** (3). Der. *sternutat-ory*.

**STERTOROUS**, snoring. (L.) Modern. Coined (as if from Lat. *stertorosus* \*) from *stertere*, to snore. Prob. of imitative origin. Der. *stertorous-ly*.

**STETHOSCOPE**, the tube used in auscultation, as applied to the chest. (Gk.) Added by Todd to Johnson. Modern; lit. 'chest-examiner.' Coined from Gk. *σῆθος*, for *σῆθος*, the chest; and

*σκόπε-ειν*, to consider, examine.

$\beta$ . The Gk. *σῆθος* is so named from its presenting a firm front; allied to *σταθερός*, standing fast, fixed, firm. And *σταθ-ερός* is from a base *stadh-*, answering to Teut. STAD, as in E. *stead*; this base being extended from  $\checkmark$  STA, to stand; see **STAND**.  $\gamma$ . For -scope, see **SCOPE** or **SCÉPTIC**. Der. *stethoscop-ic*.

**STEVEDORE**, one whose occupation it is to load and unload vessels in port. (Span., = L.) Webster has *stevedore*, which is a well-known word in the mercantile world, and *steve*, verb, to stow, as cotton or wool in a vessel's hold. The word is Spanish, Spain being a wool-producing country and once largely engaged in sea-traffic. = Span. *estivador*, 'a packer of wool at shearing;' Neuman. It may also mean a stower of cargo, as will be seen. Formed with suffix -dor (= Lat. acc. -lorem) from *estiva-r*, to stow, to lay up cargo in the hold, to compress wool. = Lat. *stipare*, to crowd together, press together; allied to Gk. *στίβειν*, to tread or stamp on, tread under foot, and to E. *step*, *stamp*. =  $\checkmark$  STAP, allied to STABH, to prop, stem, also to lean on, stop or stop up; see **STEP**, **STAMP**, **STOP**. This is one of the numerous extensions from  $\checkmark$  STA, to stand. The verb appears also in Ital. *stivare*, to press close, Port. *estivar*, to trim a ship. There is also a verbal sb., viz. Ital. *stiva*, ballast of a ship, Span. *estiva*, the stowage of goods in a ship's hold, O.F. *estive*, 'the loading or lading of a ship;' Cot. From the same root are *stip-end*, *stip-ul-at-ion*, *con-stip-ate*, *co-stive*.

**STEW**, to boil slowly with little moisture. (F., = Teut.) M.E. *stuwēn*. 'Stuwyn, or stuyn mete, Stupho; Stuwyn or bathyn, or stuyn in a stw, Balneo;' Prompt. Parv. The older sense was to bathe; and the verb was formed from the old sb. *stew* in the sense of bath or hot-house (as it was called), which was chiefly used in the pl. *stews*, with the low sense of brothel-houses. See Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 242. The old spelling of the pl. sb. was *stnes*, *stuwes*, *stewes*, *stives*, *stuyves*, *styves*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 72, A. vii. 65, all variously Anglicised forms of O.F. *estuve*, of which Cotgrave explains the pl. *estuves* by 'stews, also stoves or hot-houses.' Cf. Ital. *stufa*, Port. and Span. *estufa*, a stove, a hot-house; mod. F. *étuve*.  $\beta$ . Of Teut. origin. The O.H.G. form is *stupa*, a hot room for a bath; the mod. G. *stube* merely means a room in general. The corresponding E. word is **STOVE**, q. v. We may particularly note O.Du. *stove*, 'a stewe, a hot-house, or a baine' [bath], *een stove om te baden*, 'a stewe to bathe in;' Hexham. The *stews* in Southwark were chiefly filled with Flemish women, and it is not improbable that the E. word was influenced rather by the O.Du. than by the O.H.G. word. Der. *stew*, sb., in the sense of stewed meat; this is a merely derivative from the verb. The pl. sb. *stews* is treated of above; cf. 'The bathes and the stews bothe,' Gower, C. A. iii. 291.

**STEWARD**, one who superintends another's estate or farm. (E.) M.E. *steward*, Havelok, 666; Ancren Riwe, p. 386, l. 5 from bottom. = A.S. *stūeward* (probably); but spelt *steward*, A.S. Chron. an. 1093, and an. 1120. 'Economus, *steward*;' Wright's Voc. i. 28, l. 13; also in Thorpe, Diplomatarium, p. 570, l. 12. The full form of the word would be *stigwardum*\*, lit. a sty-ward; from A.S. *stigo*, a sty, and *weard*, a guardian, warden, keeper. The orig. sense was one who looked after the domestic animals, and gave them their food; hence, one who provides for his master's table, and generally, one who superintends household affairs for another. See **STY** and **WARD**.

$\beta$ . For the change of sound, cf. the name *Seward*, formerly *Siward*, Macb. iii. 6. 31. The Icel. *stjovardr*, gen. assigned as the origin of E. *steward*, occurs but rarely; the Icel. Dict. gives but one reference, and adds the remark that it is 'from the English.' It seems to be rather a late word, being somewhat rare in A.S. also; but it is found in Layamon, l. 1475, and is tolerably common after A.D. 1200.  $\gamma$ . Grein (ii. 484) draws especial attention to the parallel form *stig-wita*, also *stiwita*, in the same sense of steward, the suffix being the A.S. *wita*, a wise man, one who is skilled. Der. *steward-ship*, Luke, xvi. 2; *steward-ess*, with F. suffix.

**STICK** (1), to stab, pierce, thrust in, to fasten by piercing; to adhere. (E.) The orig. sense is to stab or pierce (cf. *sting*), hence to fasten into a thing by thrusting it in; hence, the intransitive use, to be thrust into a thing and there remain, to cling or adhere, to be set fast, stop, hesitate, &c. Two verbs are confused in mod. E., viz. (1) *stick*, to pierce, and (2) *stick*, to be fixed in. 1. **STRONG FORM**. M.E. *steken*, strong verb, to pierce, fix, pt. t. *stak*, Rom. of the Rose, 358; pp. *steken*, *stiken*, *stoken* (see Stratmann), also *stoke*, Gower, C. A. i. 60, l. 4, which = mod. E. *stuck*. = A.S. *stecan*\*, pt. t. *stac*\*, pp. *stecan* \* or *stocen* \*, a strong verb, which does not appear, though it must once have existed, to produce the M.E. verb above cited; moreover, it appears in O. Saxon, where we find the pt. t. *stak*, Heland, 5707. To which we may add that the E. strong verb to *sting* is nothing but the nasalised form of it; see **STING**. Cognate words are Low G. *steken*, to pierce, stick, pt. t. *stak*, pp. *steken*; and G. *stechen*, to sting, pierce, stick, stab, pt. t. *stach*, pp. *gestochen*. Cf.



also Goth. *staks*, a mark, stigma; *stiks*, a point, a moment of time. **β.** The base is properly STAK, answering to an Aryan ✓STAG, but we only find the latter in the sense 'pierce,' in the weaker ✓STIG, to pierce (Fick, i. 823, iii. 343); whence Gk. *στίχειν* (= *stíry-yew*), to prick, Lat. *instigare*, to instigate, prick on, Skt. *tij*, to be sharp, *tejaya*, to sharpen; see **Stigma**, **Instigate**, **Sting**. **2. WEAK VERB.** M. E. *stikien*, to be infixed, to stick into, cling to, adhere; a weak verb; also used in a trans. sense. 'And anon he *stykede* faste' = he stuck fast, Seven Sages, ed. Wright, 1246; pp. *ystiked*, Chaucer, C. T. 1365. — A. S. *stician*, pt. t. *sticode*, both trans. and intrans., Grein, ii. 482. Cognate words are Du. *steken*, to stick, Icel. *stika*, to drive piles, Dan. *stikke*, to stab, Swed. *stikka*, to stab, sting, stitch, prick, G. *stecken*, to stick, set, plant, fix at, also, to stick fast, remain. Thus the sense of 'stick fast' appears in G. as well as in E., but G. restricts the strong form *stechen* to the orig. sense, whilst *stecken* has both senses. **Der.** *stick* (2), q.v.; *stick-y*, spelt *stickie* in Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 583, *stick-i-ness*; *stick-le-back*, q.v.; *stitch*, q.v.; and see *sting*, *stang*, *stagger*, *stack*, *stake*, *steak*, *stock*, *stoker*. From the same root are *di-sting-uish*, *di-stinct*, *ex-ting-uish*, *ex-tinct*, *in-stinct*, *pre-stige*, *in-stig-ate*, *sti-mu-late*, *style*, *stig-ma*.

**STICK** (2), a staff, small branch of a tree. (E.) M. E. *stikke*, Chaucer, C. T. 16733. — A. S. *sticca*, a stick, also a peg or nail, Judges, iv. 21, 22. So called from its piercing or sticking into anything; the orig. sense was 'peg,' then any small bit of a branch of a tree. 'Se *teldsticca sticode* þurh his heafod' = the tent-peg stuck through his head, Judges, iv. 22. + Icel. *stika*, a stick. See **Stick** (1), **Steak**, and **Stake**. **Der.** *stick-le-back*. And see *stitch*. Also *single-stick*; see under *quarterstaff*.

**STICKLEBACK**, a small fish. (E.) So called from the *stickles* or prickles on its back; cf. *thornback*. M. E. *stykylbak*, Reliq. Antiquae, i. 85. Corruptly *sticklebac*, Walton's Angler, p. i. c. 5 (K.); and still more corruptly *littelbat* (Halliwell). In the Prompt. Parv., and in Wright's Voc. i. 222, there is mention of a fish called a *sikling*. The sb. *stikel* or *stickle* is from A. S. *sticel*, a prickle, sting, used of the sting of a gnat in Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 6, cap. xvi. § 2. — A. S. *stician*, to stick; just as *prickle* is from *prician*, to prick. See **Stick** (1) and **Stitch**. The suffix *-el* (= Aryan *-ra*) denotes the instrument; it is not (in this case) a diminutive, as is often imagined; see March, A. S. Grammar, § 228. For back, see **Back**. Cf. O. Du. *stickel*, 'a prick or a sting'; Hexham.

**STICKLER**, one who parts combatants or settles disputes between two men fighting. (E.) Nearly obsolete; once common; see Halliwell, Nares, and Trench, Select Glossary. Now only used in the sense of a man who insists on etiquette or persists in an opinion. See Troil. v. 8, 18. The verb *to stickle* meant to part combatants, act as umpire. 'I *stykyl* betwene wrastlers, or any folkes that prove mastries [try conclusions] to se that none do other wronge, or I parte folkes that be redy to fyght;' Palsgrave. It is common to explain this word (with profound contempt for the *l* in it) by saying that the umpire must have parted combatants by means of *sticks*, or else that the umpire arbitrated between men who fought with *single-sticks*. Both assertions are mere inventions; and a *stickle* is not a stick at all, but a prickle. If this were the etymology, the word would mean 'one who uses prickles!' **β.** I have no doubt at all that *stickle* represents the once common M. E. *stightlen* or *stightliten*, to dispose, order, arrange, govern, subdue, &c. It was commonly used of a steward, who disposed of and arranged everything, and acted as a master of the ceremonies; see Will. of Palerne, 1199, 2899, 3281, 3841, 5379; Destruction of Troy, 117, 1997, 2193, 13282; Gawain and Grene Knight, 2137; &c. 'When þay com to þe courte, keppte wern þay fayre, *Stygtled* with þe steward, stad in þe halle;' Allit. Poems, B. 90. 'To *styztle* the peple' = to keep order among the people; P. Plowm. Crede, 315; and cf. P. Plowman, C. xvi. 40. **γ.** This M. E. *styzten* is the frequentative of A. S. *stihtan*, *stihtian*, 'Willelm weolde and *stihle* Engeland' = William ruled and governed England, A. S. Chron. an. 1087 (Thorpe renders it by 'held despotic sway'). It is probable that *stihtan* stands for *stiftan*\*, as would appear from the cognate forms. + O. Du. *stichten*, 'to build, edefie, bound, breed or make (a contention), impose or make (a lawe),' Hexham; mod. Du. *stichten*, to found, institute, establish, excite, edify. This may stand for *stiften*\*, just as Du. *lucht*, air, stands for *luft*. + Dan. *stifte*, to found, institute, establish; *stifte forlig* = to reconcile, *stifte fred* = to make peace (just exactly to *stickle*). + Swed. *stifta*, also *stikta*, similarly used. + G. *stiften*, to found, institute, cause, excite; *Freundschaft stiften* = to make friendship. **δ.** Taking the Teut. base to be STAF, this gives us an Aryan base STAP; cf. Skt. *sthāpaya*, to establish, to found (which exactly agrees in sense), causal of *sthi*, to stand. — ✓STA, to stand. And see **Stop**. **ε.** I conclude that a *stickler* was one who *stopped* a quarrel, or settled matters; he probably often had to use something more persuasive than a *stick*.

After writing this, I found that Wedgwood has already said that

the proper reading of this word should be *stighllers*, as signifying those who have the arrangement or disposition of the field, from A. S. *stihhtian*, O. E. [M. E.] *stiztle*, to govern or dispose.' He also refers to the A. S. Chronicle and to Sir Gawain. He adds the important remark, that the word is spelt *stieteler* in the Coventry Mysteries, p. 23, where it means a *stickler*. This clinches the matter.

**STIFF**, rigid, obstinate, formal. (E.) The vowel was once long; and remains so in North E. *stive*, muscular, and in the derivative *stifle*. M. E. *stif*, Chaucer, C. T. 7849; the superl. is spelt *stuyest*, *steuest*, *steffest*, *stiffest*, P. Plowman, C. vii. 43. — A. S. *stif*, stiff (Somner); this form is verified by the derivative *ástifian*. 'Heora hand *ástifedon*' = their hands became stiff; Ælfrie's Homilies, i. 598, l. 11. + Du. *stijf*, stiff, hard, rigid, firm. + Dan. *stiv*. + Swed. *styf*. [The G. *stief* is supposed to be borrowed from Dutch.] **β.** Allied to Lithuan. *stiprus*, strong, *stipiti*, to be stiff, Lat. *stipes*, a stem, trunk of a tree. And further to E. *staff* and Skt. *sthāpaya*, to establish, make firm, causal of *sthi*, to stand. — ✓STA, to stand; see **Stand**, **Staff**. **Der.** *stiff-ly*, *-ness*, *stiffen* (Swed. *stifna*, Dan. *stivne*), 11en. V, iii. 1. 7, *stiff-neck-ed*, Acts, vii. 51; *stif-le*.

**STIFLE**, to suffocate. (Scand.; confused with F., — L.) 'Stifil, Stifle, suffocare;' Levins. 'Smored [smothered] and stifled;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 68 f. — Icel. *stifla*, to dam up, prop. used of water; hence, to block up, choke. Norweg. *stivla*, to stop, hem in, check, lit. 'to stiffen'; cf. *stivra*, to stiffen; both are frequent. forms of *stiva* (Dan. *stive*), to stiffen. [Cf. also M. E. *stiuven*, to stiffen, Will. of Palerne, 3033; Swed. *stufva*, Du. *stijven*, G. *stiefen*, to stiffen.] All these words are derived from the adj. appearing as A. S. *stif*, stiff; the vowel of which was once long, and is still so in prov. E. Halliwell gives 'Stive, strong, muscular, North;' which is nothing but M. E. *stive*, an occasional spelling of *stiff*; see **Stiff**. The loss of the adj. 'stiff' in Icel. is remarkable, as it is preserved in Swed., Dan., and Norwegian; the O. Icel. form was *stif*, cited by E. Müller. ¶ We cannot derive *stifle* from the verb *stive*, to pack close, the change from *v* to *f* being clean contrary to rule; but it is very probable that *stifle* has been frequently confused with *stive*, which, though it properly means to pack close, easily comes to have much the same sense, as in prov. E. *stiving*, close, stifling (Worcestershire). *Stive* is a F. word, from O. F. *estiver* = Lat. *stipare*, to compress, pack tight, as explained under **Stevadore**. Any further connection with *stew* or *stuff* (with quite different vowels) is out of the question. We may, however, note that E. *stiff* and Lat. *stipare* are closely related words, from the same root.

**STIGMATISE**, to brand with infamy, defame publicly. (F., — Gk.) 'Stigmatised with a hot iron;' Burton, Anat. of Melancholy, p. 470 (R.). [Shak. has *stigmatic*, naturally deformed, 2 Hen. VI, v. 1. 215; *stigmatical*, Com. Errors, iv. 2. 22.] — F. *stigmatiser*, in Cotgrave *stigmatizer*, 'to brand, burn, or mark with a red hot iron, to defame publicly.' — Gk. *στίγματιζειν*, to mark or brand. — Gk. *στίγματ-*, base of *στίγμα*, a prick, mark, brand. — ✓STIG, to prick, as in *στίχειν* (= *stíry-yew*), to prick; whence also E. *stick*; see **Stick** (1). **Der.** (from Gk. *στίγματ-*) *stigmat-ic*, *stigmat-ic-al*. We also use now *stigma*, sb., from Gk. *στίγμα*.

**STILE** (1), a step or set of steps for climbing over a fence or hedge. (E.) M. E. *stille*, *style*, Chaucer, C. T. 10420, 12626. — A. S. *stigel*, a stile; Thorpe, Diplomatarium, p. 146, l. 6. Formed with suffix *-el*, denoting the means or instrument (Aryan *-ra*), from *stig-*, base of pp. of A. S. *stigan*, to climb, mount. See **Sty** (1). The A. S. *stigel* first became *stizel*, and then *stile*; so also A. S. *tigul* = mod. E. *tile*. + O. H. G. *stigila*, a stile (obsolete); from O. H. G. *stigan*, to climb. And cf. Shetland *stiggy*, a stile (Edmonston); from the same root.

**STILE** (2), the correct spelling of **Style**, q. v.

**STILETTO**, a small dagger. (Ital., — L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. — Ital. *stiletto*, 'a little poynard;' Florio. Dimin. of *stilo*, O. Ital. *stillo*, now a gnomon, formerly a dagger (Florio). — Lat. *stilum*, acc. of *stilus*, a style; see **Style**.

**STILL** (1), motionless, calm, silent. (E.) M. E. *stille*, Chaucer, C. T. 11782. — A. S. *stille*, still, Grein, ii. 484. Allied to A. S. *stillan*, verb, to rest, be still, id.; lit. 'to remain in a stall or place;' a sense well shewn by the adv. *still* = continually. — A. S. *steal*, *stael*, a place, station, stall; see **Stall**. + Du. *stil*, still; *stille*, to be still; *stellen*, to place; from *stal*, a stall. + Dan. *stille*, still, hushed; *stille*, to still, also, to set, post, station, put in place; from *stald* (formerly *stall*), 2. stall. + Swed. *stilla*, still, *stilla*, to quiet; from *stall*. + G. *still*, still; *stillen*, to still; *stellen*, to place; from *stall*. **β.** Fick explains the G. verb *stellen* as standing for a Teut. type *STELLYA*, to make still, put into a place, from *STALLA*, a stall. There is, undoubtedly, a connection between G. *stillen* and G. *stellen*, and the latter is regularly formed from *stall*. The sense of *still* is 'brought to a stall or resting-place.' **Der.** *still*, adv., M. E. *stille*, silently, Ilavelok, 2997, from A. S. *stille* (Grein); this adverb has preserved the sense



of 'continually' or 'abidingly,' and has come to mean always, ever, as in the strange compound *still-vexed*=always vexed, Temp. i. 2. 229. Also *still*, verb, A. S. *stillan*; *stil-ly*, adj., M. E. *stillich* (=still-like), Layamon, 2374; *stil-ly*, adv.; *still-ness*; *still-born*, 2 Hen. IV, i. 3. 64; *still-stand*, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 3. 64; *stand-still*.

**STILL** (2), to distil, to trickle down. (L.; or F., -L.) In a few cases, *still* represents Lat. *stillare*, to fall in drops; as, e.g., in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 7. 35. But it is more often a mere contraction for *distil*, just as *sport* is for *disport*, *spend* for *dispend*, and *spite* for *despite*. Thus Tusser writes: 'The knowledge of *stiling* is one pretie feat;' May's Husbandry, st. 33; where *stiling* plainly stands for *distilling*. See **Distil**. Der. *still*, sb., an apparatus for distilling, a contraction for M. E. *stillatorie*, in the same sense, Chaucer, C. T. 16048, answering to a Low Lat. *stillatorium*\*, from *stillatus*, pp. of *stillare*. And see *di-stil*, *in-stil*.

**STILT**, a support of wood with a foot-rest, for lengthening the stride in walking. (Scand.) M. E. *stille*. 'Stylte, calepodium, lignipodium;' Prompt. Parv. -Swed. *stylda*, Dan. *style*, Norweg. *styltra*, a stilt; cf. Dan. *style*, to walk on stilts, also to stalk, walk slowly. We also find Swed. dial. *stelt*, a prop (Rietz). + Du. *stelt*, a stilt. + G. *stelze*, a stilt; O. H. G. *stela*, a prop, a crutch.

β. We may particularly note prov. E. *stilt*, the handle of a plough, which is clearly connected with **Stale** (3) and **Stalk** (1). In fact, *stilt* is a parallel form to *stalk*, sb., whilst the Dan. *style*, to stalk along, is parallel to *stalk*, verb. Both are extensions from the base **STAL**, as seen in E. *stale*, a handle, Gk. *σάλη*, a column, *στέλες*, a handle; whilst Swed. dial. *stilt*, a prop, finds its parallel in Gk. *στάλις*, a prop; see Curtius, i. 261. The sense of height, as expressed by the *stilt* or lengthened leg, is again paralleled by A. S. *stælc*, high, lofty; and see further under **Stout**.

γ. Indeed, there is yet a third form of extension of the base **STAL**, with added *p*; so that we have all three forms: (1) **STAL-K**, as in E. *stalk*, A. S. *stælc*, high, and *stælcian*, to stalk; (2) **STAL-T**, as in E. *stilt*, Dan. *stolt*, proud (i. e. high), and in Dan. *style*, to stalk; and (3) **STAL-P**, as in Icel. *stólpi*, Dan. *stolpe*, Swed. *stolpe*, a pillar, post, prop; with which cf. Banffshire *stilper*, awkward walking by lifting the feet high, commonly used of one who has long legs (Macgregor).

δ. Lastly, the base **STAL** is an extension from ✓**STA**, to stand; see **Stand**. The orig. sense of *stilt* is a high post or upright pole; hence a stilt, a crutch, or a prop, according to the use to which it is put. Note M. E. *stalke*, one of the uprights at the side of a ladder; Ch. C. T. 3625. Der. *stilt-ed*.

**STIMULATE**, to instigate. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. [The sb. *stimulation* is in Minshew, ed. 1627.] -Lat. *stimulus*, pp. of *stimulare*, to prick forward. -Lat. *stimulus*, a goad; put for *stig-mulus*\*, formed with suffixes *-uu-lu* (Aryan *-ma-ra*) from ✓**STIG**, to stick, to prick; see **Stick** (1). Der. *stimulat-ion*, from F. *stimulation*, 'a pricking forward,' Cot.; *stimulat-ive*; *stimulant*, from Lat. *stimulans*, base of pres. part. of *stimulare*. We also now use Lat. *stimulus* as an E. word.

**STING**, to prick severely, pain acutely. (E.) M. E. *stingen*, strong verb; pt. t. *stang*, *stong*; pp. *stungen*, *stongen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1081. -A. S. *stingan*, pt. t. *stang*, pp. *stungen*; Grein, ii. 484. + Dan. *singe*. + Swed. *stinga*. + Icel. *stinga*, pt. t. *stakk* (for *stang*), pp. *stungim*. Cf. Goth. *us-stiggan* (for *us-stingan*), to push out, put out, Matt. v. 29. β. The base is **STANG** (Fick, iii. 344); a nasalised form of the base **STAK**, to prick; see **Stick** (1). Fick expresses some doubt, but we may notice how this result is verified by the prov. E. *stang*, a pole (a derivative from **STANG**), which is the nasalised form of *stake* (a derivative from **STAK**). See **Stang**, **Stake**. Der. *sting*, sb., A. S., Dan., and Swed. *sting*. Also *sting-y*, q. v.

**STINGY**, mean, avaricious. (E.) Pronounced *stinji*. 'Stingy, niggardly;' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'A stingy, narrow-hearted fellow;' L'Estrange (Todd). It is the same word as prov. E. *stingy* [pronounced *stinji*], common in Norfolk in the sense of 'nipping, unkindly,' and esp. used of a cold East wind. Forby defines it: (1) cross, ill-humoured, (2) churlish, biting, as applied to the state of the air. See *Stingy* in Ray's Glossary (E. D. S. B. 16), and my notes upon it, esp. at p. xix. It is merely the adj. formed from *sting*, sb., by the addition of *-y*, and means (1) stinging, keen, (2) churlish; by an easy transition of sense, which is exactly paralleled by the Swed. *sticken*, pettish, waspish, fretful, from *sticka*, to sting.

β. The sounding of *g* as *j* causes no difficulty, as it is still common in Wiltshire, where a bee's *sting* is called a *stinge* [stinj]. See **Sting**. ¶ Todd's derivation, from M. E. *chünche*, stingy, is impossible; we might as well derive *sting* from *chink*. Wedgwood suggests that *stingy* stands for *skingy*, meaning (1) cold, nipping, as applied to the weather, and (2) stingy (Halliwell reverses these meanings). But *skingy* may stand for *stingy*, the change being due to confusion with *skincking*, narrow-minded, from *skinch*, to give scant measure (Halli-

well). And *skinch* is merely a weaker form of *skink*, to deal out portions, a word fully explained under **Nuncheon**. Der. *sting-ly*, -ness.

**STINK**, to smell strongly. (E.) M. E. *stinken*, strong verb; pt. t. *stank*, *stonk*, Chaucer, C. T. 14535; pp. *stonken*. -A. S. *stincan*, pt. t. *stanc*, *stanc*, pp. *stuncen*, Grein, ii. 484. This verb not only means to stink, or to be fragrant, but has the singular sense of to rise as dust or vapour. 'Dust stonc to heofonum' = dust rose up to heaven. + Du. *stinken*. + Icel. *stökkva*, pt. t. *stökk* (for *stönk*), pp. *stökkinn* (for *stönkinn*), to spring up, take to flight; the pp. *stökkinn* means bedabbled, sprinkled. + Dan. *stinke*. + Swed. *stinka*. + G. *stinken*. + Goth. *stiggkwan* (= *stingkwan*), to strike, smite, thrust; whence *bistuggkwas*, a cause of offence, 2 Cor. vi. 3.

β. The form of the root is **STAG**; the orig. sense is uncertain; perhaps 'to strike against.' As to the possible connection with Gk. *ταγγός*, rancid, and Lat. *tangere*, see Fick, i. 823. Der. *stink*, sb., *stink-pot*; also *stench*, q. v.

**STINT**, to limit, restrain. (E.) Properly 'to shorten, or 'curtail.' M. E. *stinten*, *stynten*, gen. in the sense to stop, cause to cease, P. Plowman, B. i. 120; also, intransitively, to pause, id. v. 585. Also spelt *stenten*, Chaucer, C. T. 905, 2734. -A. S. *stytan*, of which the traces are slight; for-stytan (= Lat. *contundere*), in a gloss (Bosworth). Also *gestentan*, to warn, perhaps to restrain, Ælfric's Homilies, i. 6. l. 24. The proper sense is rather 'to make dull,' as it is a causal verb, formed (by vowel-change from *u* to *y*) from the adj. *stunt*, dull, obtuse, stupid, Matt. v. 22; cf. *stuntscipe*, folly, Mark, vii. 22. + Icel. *stytta* (by assimilation for *stynta*), to shorten; from the adj. *stuttur* (put for *stuntur*), short, stunted. + Swed. dial. *stynta*, to shorten; from *stunt*, small, short (Rietz). + Norweg. *styttla*, *stutta*, to shorten, tuck up the clothes; from *stutt*, small, short (Aasen).

β. The E. word comes nearer to the sense of the Icel. word; the A. S. *stunt* is used metaphorically, in the sense of 'short of wit.' However, *stint* is certainly formed from **Stunt** by vowel-change; see further under **Stunt**. Der. *stint*, q. v.

**STIPEND**, a salary, settled pay. (L.) 'Yearly stipendes;' Ascham, Topophilus, b. ii. ed. Arber, p. 130. -Lat. *stipendium*, a tax, impost, tribute, stipend. Put for *stip-pendium* or *stipi-pendium*, a payment of money; from *stipi-* or *stip-*, crude form or base of *stips*, small coin or a contribution in small coin, and *-pendium*, a payment, from *pendere*, to weigh out, to pay.

β. *Stips* is supposed to mean a 'pile' of small money, allied to *stipare*, to compress, heap together, and *stipes*, a post (hence probably a pillar or pile); from the ✓**STAP**, to make firm, extension of ✓**STA**, to stand. For *pendere*, see **Pendant**. Der. *stipendi-ary*, from Lat. *stipendiarius*, receiving pay.

**STIPPLE**, to engrave by means of dots. (Du.) Added by Todd to Johnson's Dict.; he calls it a modern term in art. -Du. *stippelen*, to speckle, cover with dots. -Du. *stippel*, a speckle, dimin. of *stip*, a point. Hexham gives *stip*, *stup*, or *stippelken*, 'a point, or a small point;' also *stippen*, 'to point, or to fix;' *stippen* or *sticken met de naelde*, 'to stitch with the needle,' *stip-naelde*, 'a stitching-needle.' He also gives another sense of *stippen*, 'to make partitions, or hedges, to fence about.' The word is clearly allied to **Stab**, q. v.

**STIPULATION**, a contract, agreement. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. [The verb to stipulate is prob. later, but is used by Cotgrave to translate F. *stipuler*.] -F. *stipulation*, 'a stipulation, a covenant;' Cot. -Lat. *stipulationem*, acc. of *stipulatio*, a covenant, bargain. -Lat. *stipulari*, to settle an agreement, bargain; lit. to make fast. -O. Lat. *stipulus*, fast, firm; 'stipulum apud veteres firmum appellabatur,' Justiniani Institutiones, iii. 15 (White). Allied to *stipes*, a post. -✓**STAP**, to make firm, extension of ✓**STA**, to stand; see **Stipend** and **Stand**. Der. (from Lat. *stipulatus*, pp. of *stipulari*) *stipulate*, verb.

¶ The story about *stipula*, a straw, noticed in Trench, Study of Words, is a needless guess; *stipulate* simply keeps the sense of the root. It may be noted that Lat. *stipula*=E. *stubble*.

**STIR**, to rouse, instigate, move about. (E.) M. E. *stiren*, *sturen* (and even *steren*, but properly always with one r), Chaucer, C. T. 12280, 16746. -A. S. *stýrian*, to move, to stir, Gen. vii. 21, ix. 3; Grein, ii. 491. [Various forms are given in Ettmüller, which seem to have been altered and accented in order to bring the word into connection with *steer*; but its true connection is rather with *storn*. Grein keeps *stýrian*, to stir, and *stýran*, *stíeran*, to steer, quite distinct.] Allied to Icel. *styr*, a stir, disturbance, Du. *storen*, to disturb, interrupt, vex, Swed. *störa*, G. *stören*, to disturb, O. H. G. *stoeren*, *stören*, to scatter, destroy, disturb. The last is plainly allied to Lat. *sternere*, to strew, to scatter. -✓**STAR**, to spread, scatter, strew, overturn, dissipate; see **Stratum** and **Strew**; also **Storm**. Fick, i. 824; iii. 345.

¶ The orig. sense is well illustrated by 'wind styreð láð gewiðru' = the wind spreads (brings) bad weather, i. e. rouses the storms (Grein). Der. *stur-geon*; and see *stor-m*.

**STIRK**, dimin. of **Steer** (1), q. v.

**STIRRUP**, a ring or hoop suspended from a saddle. (E.) Put for *sty-rope*, i. e. a rope to climb by; the orig. *stirrup* was a looped



rope for mounting into the saddle. Spelt *styrop* in Palsgrave. M. E. *strop*, Chaucer, C. T. 7247. — A. S. *stirap*. 'Scansile, *stirap*;' Wright's Voc. i. 23, col. 1; fuller form *stigrap*, id. p. 84, l. 1. — A. S. *stige*, base of *stigen*, pp. of *stigan*, to climb, mount; and *ráp*, a rope. See **Stile** (1) or **Sty** (1), and **Rope**. + O. Du. *stegel-reep*, or *steegh-reep*, 'a stirrope-leather,' Hexham. [This is really a better use of the word; that which we now call a stirrup is called in Du. *stijbengel*, i. e. 'the little bow' or loop whereby to mount.] Similarly formed from Du. *stijgen*, to mount, and *reep*, a rope. + Icel. *stigr-reip*; from *stiga* and *reip*. + G. *stegreif*, a stirrup; from *steigen* and *reif*; cf. *steigbügel*, a stirrup.

**STITCH**, a pain in the side, a passing through stuff of a needle and thread. (E.) The sense of 'pain in the side,' lit. 'pricking sensation,' is very old. M. E. *stiche*. 'Styche, peyne on þe syde;' Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *stice*, a pricking sensation; A. S. Leechdoms, i. 370. § 10. — A. S. *stician*, to prick, pierce; see **Stick** (1). So also G. *stich*, a prick, stitch, from *stechen*, to prick; also *sticken*, to stitch, from the same. Der. *stitch*, verb; also *stich-wort*, a herb good for the stitch, spelt *stichworte* in Palsgrave; *stitch-er*, *stitch-er-y*. Cor. i. 3. 75.

**STITH**, an anvil. (Scand.) 'Vulcan's stith;' Hamlet, iii. 2. 89; some edd. have *stithy*, properly a smithy. M. E. *stith*, Chaucer, C. T. 2028; Havelok, 1877. — Icel. *stedi*, an anvil. Allied to *staðr*, a place, i. e. fixed stead; and so named from its firmness. Cf. A. S. *staðol*, a foundation, basis, *staðol*, firm. From the same root as **Stead**, q. v. + Swed. *stiad*, an anvil. Der. *stith-y*, properly a smithy, but also used with the sense of anvil.

**STIVER**, a Dutch penny. (Du.) In Evelyn's Diary, Oct. 2, 1641. — Du. *stuiver*, formerly *stuyver*, 'a stiver, a Low-Countrie peece of coin, of the value of an English penny;' Hexham. β. Allied to G. *stüber*, a stiver; which appears to be related to G. *stieben*, to start, drive, fly about, be scattered, *stäuben*, to dust, powder, *stäuben*, an atom, *staub*, dust. Perhaps the orig. sense was atom or small piece.

**STOAT**, an animal of the weasel kind. (Scand.) 'Stoat, a stallion-horse, also, a kind of rat;' Bailey's Dict., vol. i. ed. 1735. M. E. *stot*; in the Coventry Mysteries, ed. Halliwell, p. 218, l. 14, a scribe says to the woman taken in adultery: 'Therefore come forth, thou synkyng *stott*;' and in l. 19: 'To save suche *stottys*, it xal [shall] not be.' Here the sense is probably *stoad*. The M. E. *stot* means (1) a stoat, (2) a horse or stallion, (3) a bullock; see Chaucer, C. T. 617; and my note to P. Plowman, C. xxii. 267. The reason is that the word is a general name for a male animal, and not confined to any one kind; the word *stag* is in the same case, meaning a hart, a gander, and a drake; see **Stag**. The vowel was orig. long, but has been shortened into *stot* in the case of the horse and bullock, though Bailey (as above) also has *stoat* for the former. — Icel. *stútr*, a bull; Swed. *stut*, a bull, also a hard blow with a rod; Dan. *stud*, a bullock; Swed. dial. *stut*, (1) a young ox, (2) a young man; Norweg. *stut*, (1) a bullock, (2) an ox-horn. β. The orig. sense is 'pusher,' hence its use in the sense of 'ox-horn' or 'hard blow,' also, a strong creature, a male. The verb appears in Du. *stooten*, to push, thrust, whence Du. *stooter*, sb., a thruster, also a stallion, *stootig*, adj., butting, goring; Swed. *stöta*, to push, Dan. *støde*, G. *stossen* (strong verb), Goth. *stantan*, to strike. γ. The Gothic is the orig. form; from the Teut. base STUT, appearing also in **Stutter**, q. v. Fick, iii. 348.

**STOCCADO, STOCCATA**, a thrust in fencing. (Ital. — Teut.) *Stoccado*, Merry Wives, ii. 1. 234. *Stoccata*, Romeo, iii. 1. 77. *Stoccado* is an accommodated form, prob. from O. F. *estocade*, with the same sense, with a final o to imitate Spanish; cf. Shakespeare's *barricado* with E. *barricade*. [The true Span. form was *estocada*, 'a stocada or thrust with a weapon;' Minsheu.] *Stoccata* is the better form. — Ital. *stoccata*, 'a foyne, a thrust, a stoccado given in fence;' Florio. Formed as if from a fem. pp. of a verb *stoccare*\*, which is made from the sb. *stocco*, 'a truncheon, a tuck, a short sword, an arming sword;' Florio. — G. *stock*, a stock, staff, trunk, stump; cognate with E. **Stock**, q. v. And see **Stoke**. Cf. O. Du. *stock*, 'a stock-rapier;' Hexham.

**STOCK**, a post, stump, stem, &c. (E.) In all its senses, it is the same word. The sense is 'a thing stuck or fixed,' hence a post, trunk, stem (metaphorically a race or family), a fixed store or fund, capital, cattle, trunk or butt-end of a gun; the pl. *stocks* signify a place where a criminal is set fast, or a frame for holding ships fast, or public capital. See Trench, Study of Words, which partly follows Horne Tooke's Divisions of Purley, pt. ii. c. 4. M. E. *stok*, trunk of a tree, Pricke of Conscience, 676; pl. *stokkes*, the stocks, P. Plowman, B. iv. 108. — A. S. *stocce*, a post, trunk; Deut. xxviii. 36, 64. β. The word is clearly allied to *stake*, and derived (like *stake*) from the verb to *stick*, with the sense of *stuck fast*. The A. S. strong verb *stecan*\* must once have existed, though it has not yet been found; the pt. t. must have been *stæc*\*, and the pp. is generally given as *stecen*\*, to

accord with the M. E. pp. *steken*; by analogy with A. S. *eten*, to eat, pt. t. *æt*, pp. *eten*. But it is reasonable to suppose that a pp. *stocen*\* was also once in use, as we find M. E. *stoken*, and still have *stuck*; cf. G. *gestochen*, pp. of *stechen*, and the analogy of A. S. *brecan*, to break, pt. t. *bræc*, pp. *brocen*. We might then deduce *stocce* directly from this pp. *stocen*\* of the strong verb *stecan*\*, which would suit both sense and form. However this may have been, the etymology from *stick*, verb, is quite certain. See **Stick**. + Du. *stok*, stick, handle, stocks; O. Du. *stock*; whence O. Du. *stockduye*, a stock-dove, *stockvisch*, stock-fish; *stockroose*, 'a rose so called beyond the sea,' i. e. *stocks*; Hexham. + Icel. *stokkr*, trunk, log, stocks, stocks for ships. + Dan. *stok*, a stick. + Swed. *stock*, a beam, log. + G. *stock*; O. H. G. *stock*; from *gestoch-en*, pp. of *stechen*. Der. *stock*, verb, M. E. *stokken*, Chaucer, Troilus, b. iii. l. 381; *stock-broker*; *stock-dove*, Skelton, Philip Sparowe, l. 429; *stock-exchange*, *stock-holder*, *stock-jobbing*; *stock-fish* (prob. from Du. *stokvisch*), Prompt. Parv., and Temp. iii. 2. 79; *stock-ish*, i. e. log-like, Merch. Ven. v. 81; *stock-still*, i. e. still as a post (cf. O. Du. *stock-stille*, 'stone-still, or immoveable,' Hexham); *stock*, a flower, called *stocke-gyllofer* (stock-gilliflower) in Palsgrave *stock-ing*, q. v., *stoke*, q. v. Also *stocce-ado*, *stocce-ata*; and *stockade*, q. v.

**STOCKADE**, a breast-work formed of stakes stuck in the ground, (E.; with F. suffix.) A modern word; it occurs in Mason's Eng. Garden, b. ii, spelt *stoccade* (R.) But it is a coined word; for the F. *estocade* only means a *stoccata*, or thrust in fencing; still, it is made in imitation of it, and the F. *estocade* is borrowed from Ital. *stoccata*; see **Stoccado**.

**STOCKING**, a close covering for the foot and leg. (E.) 'A stocking, or paire of stockings;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. Formerly called *stocks*; 'Our knit silke *stockes*, and Spanish leather shoes;' Gascoigne, Steele Glas, l. 375. 'He rose to draw on his strait *stockings*, and, as the deuil would, he hit vpon the letter, bare it away in the heele of his *stocke*,' &c.; Holinshed, Chron. of Ireland, an. 1532 (R.) 'Un bas de chausses, a *stocking*, or *nether-stock*;' Cot. He also has: 'Un bas de manches, a half-sleeve;' which we may compare with 'Manche Lombarde, a *stock-sleeve*, or fashion of halfe sleeve;' id. β. 'The clothing of the legs and lower part of the body formerly consisted of a single garment, called hose, in F. *chausses*. It was afterwards cut in two at the knees, leaving two pieces of dress, viz. knee-breeches, or, as they were then called, *upper-stocks*, or in F. *haut de chausses*, and the *nether-stocks* or *stockings*, in F. *bas de chausses*, and then simply *bas*. In these terms the element *stock* is to be understood in the sense of stump or trunk, the part of a body left when the limbs are cut off. In the same way G. *strumpf*, a stocking, properly signifies a stump; Wedgwood. Similarly, a *stock-sleeve* is a truncated sleeve, a half-sleeve. γ. To this I may add that *stock-ing* is a dimin. form, the *nether-stock* being the smaller portion of the cut hose; it was sometimes called *stock* simply, but also *nether-stock* or *stock-ing* (= little stock); and the last name has alone survived.

**STOIC**, a disciple of Zeno. (L. — Gk.) From Lat. *Stoicus*. — Gk. *Στωικός*, a Stoic; lit. belonging to a colonnade, because Zeno taught under a colonnade at Athens, named the Ποικίλη (ποικίλη). — Gk. *στοά* (Ionic *στοιά*, Attic *στοά*), a colonnade, place enclosed by pillars. So called from the upright position of the pillars; from Gk. *στα-*, base of *ἵστημι*, I set up, make to stand. — ✓ STA, to stand; see **Stand**. Der. *stoic-al*, *stoic-al-ly*, *stoic-ism*.

**STOKER**, one who tends a fire. (Du.) We have now coined the verb to *stoke*, but only the sb. appears in Phillips, Bailey, &c. 'Stoker, one that looks after a fire and some other concerns in a brew-house;' Phillips, ed. 1706. The word is Dutch, and came in as a term in brewing. — Du. *stoker*, 'a kindler, or a setter on fire;' Hexham. — Du. *stoken*, 'to make or kindle a fire, to instigate, or to stirre up;' id. This is the same word as O. F. *estoguer*, M. E. *stoken*, to stab; see Chaucer, C. T. Group A, 2546 (Six-text), altered in Tyrwhitt to *stike*, l. 2548; and is derived from the same source, i. e. in the present case, from O. Du. *stock*, a stick, stock, also a stock-rapier (stabbing rapier); no doubt from the use by the *stoker* of a *stock* (thick stick) to stir the fire with and arrange the logs; see **Stoccado**. The O. Du. *stock* (Du. *stok*) is cognate with E. **Stock**, q. v. Der. *stoke*, in the mod. sense (as distinct from M. E. *stoken*, to stab, which is from O. F. *estoguer*).

**STOLE**, a long robe, a long scarf for a priest. (L. — Gk.) In very early use. A. S. *stole*; 'Stola, *stole*;' Wright's Voc. i. 81. — Lat. *stola*. — Gk. *στολή*, equipment, a robe, a stole. — Gk. *στέλλειν*, to equip, lit. to set in order; from the same base as E. **Stall**, q. v.

**STOLID**, dull, heavy, stupid. (L.) A late word. 'Stolid, foolish;' Bailey, vol. i. ed. 1735. — Lat. *stolidus*, firm, stock-like; hence, dull, stupid. — Lat. base STAL, to set firm, extension of ✓ STA, to stand; cf. Gk. *στέλλειν*, and Lat. *stultus*; see **Stultify**. And see **Stout**. Der. *stolid-ly*, coined from Lat. *stoliditas*.



**STOMACH**, the bag for food within the body. (F., = L., = Gk.) M. E. *stomak*, Prompt. Parv. [Now accommodated to the Gk. spelling.] — F. *estomac*, spelt *estomach* in Cotgrave. — Lat. *stomachus*, acc. of *stomachus*. — Gk. *στόμαχος*, a mouth, opening, the gullet, the stomach; dimin. of *στόμα*, the mouth. Prob. connected with *στρέφω*, to groan, sigh, Skt. *stan*, to sound, as meaning that which makes a noise; see **Stun**. The Zend word for mouth is *čtaman*; Fick, i. 824. Der. *stomach*, verb, to resent, Antony, iii. 4. 12, from the use of *stomach* in the sense of anger, 1 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 141; *stomach-er*, an ornament for the breast, Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 226; *stomach-ic*.

**STONE**, a hard mass of mineral matter, piece of rock, a gem. (E.) M. E. *ston*, *stoon*, Chaucer, C. T. 7997. — A. S. *stán* (common); the change from *á* to long *o* is usual, as in *bán*, a bone, *bár*, a boar. + Du. *steen*. + Icel. *steinn*. + Dan. and Swed. *sten*. + G. *stein*. + Goth. *stains*. β. All from Teut. type *STAINA*, a stone; Fick, iii. 347. Cf. Russ. *stiena*, a wall. The base is *STI*, appearing in Gk. *στία*, a stone, pebble. Curtius, i. 264. Der. *stone*, verb; *stone-blind*, as blind as a stone; *stone-bow*, used for shooting stones, Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 51; *stone-chat*, a chattering bird; *stone-cutter*, K. Lear, ii. 2. 63; *stone-fruit*; *stone-still*, K. John, iv. 1. 77; *stone-ware*; *stone's cast* or *stone's throw*, the distance to which a stone can be cast or thrown; *ston-y*, A. S. *stánig*; *ston-y-heart-ed*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 2. 28.

**STOOL**, a seat without a back. (E.) M. E. *stool*, Prompt. Parv.; dat. *stole*, P. Plowman, B. v. 394. — A. S. *stól*, a seat, a throne; Grein, ii. 485. + Du. *stoel*, a chair, seat, stool. + Icel. *stóll*. + Dan. and Swed. *stol*, a chair. + Goth. *stols*, a seat. + G. *stuhl*, O. H. G. *stual*, *stual*. + Russ. *stol*, a table. + Lithuan. *stilas*, a table. β. All from the type *STO-LA*, a thing firmly set; cf. Gk. *στήλη*, a pillar. And *STO* is put for *STÁ*, from *✓STA*, to stand. The same base appears in *stow* and *stud* (1). Der. *stool-ball*, a game played with a ball and one or two stools, Two Noble Kinsman, v. 2; see *stool-ball* in Halliwell.

**STOOP** (1), to bend the body, lean forward, condescend. (E.) M. E. *stoupen*, Wyclif, John, xx. 5. — A. S. *stúþian*, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. vi. c. 24. § 1. + O. Du. *stuypen*, 'to bowe'; Hexham. + Icel. *stúpa* (obsolete). + Swed. *stupa*, to fall, to tilt; cf. *stupande*, sloping, *stupning*, a leaning forward. β. From a Teut. base *STUP*, apparently meaning to lean forward; hence also are *steep* (1) and *steep* (2), the latter of which is merely the causal of *steep*. γ. And perhaps the *step*-in *step-child* is from the same root; it is not improbable that *step*-, meaning 'orphaned,' may be from the notion of overturning (hence destroying) implied in *steep* (2). Der. *steep* (1); *steep* (2).

**STOOP** (2), a beaker; see **Stoup**.

**STOP**, to obstruct, hinder, restrain, intercept, to cease. (L.) M. E. *stoppen*, Ancren Riwle, p. 72, l. 19. — A. S. *stopþian*, in the comp. *for-stopþian*, to stop up, an unauthorised word noted by Sommer, but prob. genuine; it is not a form which he would have been likely to invent. So also Du. *stoppen*, to fill, stuff, stop; Swed. *stoppa*, to fill, stuff, cram, stop up; Dan. *stoppe*, to fill, stuff, cram, &c.; G. *stopfen*. Not a Teut. word, but the same as Ital. *stoppare*, to stop up with tow. Low Lat. *stupare*, to stop up with tow, also used in the general sense of cram, stop. β. All from Lat. *stupa*, *stuppa*, the coarse part of flax, hards, oakum, tow; cognate with Gk. *σύνπη*, *σύνπηνη*, with the same sense. Allied to *Stub*, *Stupid*, and *Stump*. Cf. Skt. *stambha*, to stop, allied to *stambh*, to stop, orig. to make firm. The base of *stupa* is *STUP*, to make firm or hard, an extension from *✓STU*, by-form of *✓STA*, to stand; see **Stand**. Cf. E. *stump* with *stambha*, a post, a pillar. Der. *stop*, sb., K. John, iv. 2. 239; *stop-cock*, *stopp-age* (with F. suffix), *stopp-er*; also *stopp-le*, M. E. *stoppel*, Prompt. Parv. (with E. suffix, signifying the instrument). Doublets, *estop*, to impede, bar, a law term, borrowed from O. F. *estoper* (mod. F. *étouper*), from Low Lat. *stupare*, as above; also *stuff*, verb.

**STORAX**, a resinous gum. (L., = Gk.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xii. c. 25, heading. — Lat. *storax*, *styrax*. — Gk. *στίραξ*, a sweet-smelling gum produced by the tree called *στίραξ*; Herodotus, iii. 107.

**STORE**, provision, abundance, stock. (F., = L.) M. E. *stor*, *stoor*, Chaucer, C. T. 600; Rob. of Glouc. p. 395, l. 13; the derived verb *storen* occurs as early as in Layamon, l. 13412, later text. 'Stoor, or purveyance, *Staurum*;' Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *estor*, which Roquefort explains by 'a nuptial gift;' closely allied to O. F. *estoire*, store, provisions. — Low Lat. *staurum*, the same as *instaurum*, store. — Lat. *instaurare*, to construct, build, restore, renew; Low Lat. *instaurare*, to provide necessities. Cf. O. F. *estorer*, 'to build, make, edifice; also to store;' Cot. — Lat. *in*, prep. as prefix; and *staurare*\*, to set up, place, found also in the comp. *restaurare*, to restore. β. This form *staurare*\* is due to a lost adj. *staurus*\*, cognate with Gk. *σταυρός*, an upright pole or stake, orig. 'upright,' and Skt. *sthivara*, fixed, stable, immovable. The Skt. *sthi-va* is from *sthá*, to stand; hence *staurus*\* is formed from the *✓STA*, to stand, by help of the Aryan suffixes *-wa-ra*; see **Stand**. Der. *store*, verb, M. E. *storen*,

O. F. *estorer*, as above; *stor-age*, with F. suffix *-age* = Lat. *-aticum*; *store-house*; also *re-store*, q.v.; *stor-y* (2), q.v.

**STORK**, a wading bird. (E.) M. E. *stork*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 361. — A. S. *storc*, Wright's Voc. i. 77, col. 1, 280, col. 2. + Du. *stork*. + Icel. *storkr*. + Dan. and Swed. *stork*. + G. *stork*, O. H. G. *storkh*, *stork*. β. Root uncertain; but almost certainly the same word as Gk. *τόρνος*, a large bird, Fick, iii. 346; which Fick considers as allied to E. *stark*, as if the orig. sense were 'the strong one.' γ. Or rather, 'the tall one;' cf. A. S. *stealc*, high, noticed under **Stalk** (2). *Stark* and *stalk* are prob. connected with Gk. *στερεός*, firm, and all are from the *✓STA*, to stand. Der. *stork's-bill*, a kind of geranium, from the shape of the fruit.

**STORM**, a violent commotion, tempest. (E.) M. E. *storm*, Chaucer, C. T. 1982. — A. S. *storm*, Grein, ii. 485. + Icel. *stormr*. + Du., Swed., Dan., *storm*. + G. *sturm*. β. All from Teut. base *stor-ma* (Fick, iii. 346), meaning 'that which lays low,' or strews or destroys trees, &c.; the suffix *-ma* is the same as in *bloom*, *doom*. — *✓STAR*, to strew; cf. Lat. *sternere*, to lay low, strew, prostrate. See **Strew**, **Star**, **Stir**. We also find Gael. and Irish *stoirm*, Bret. *sturm*, a storm. Der. *storm*, verb, A. S. *styrman*, with vowel change; *storm-y*, *storm-i-ness*.

**STORY** (1), a history, narrative. (F., = L., = Gk.) M. E. *storie*, Chaucer, C. T. 1203, 15503; Havelok, 1641; Ancren Riwle, p. 154, l. 24. — O. F. *estoire*, *estore* [and prob. *estorie*], Burguy; variants of O. F. *histoire*, history. — Lat. *historia*; see **History**. Der. *stori-ed*, i. e. painted with stories, representing tales, Milton, Il. Pens. 159; cf. O. F. *historié*, 'beautified with story-work,' Cot. Doublet, *history*.

**STORY** (2), the height of one floor in a building, a set of rooms at one level. (F., = L.) Bacon, in his Essay 45 (On Building), speaks of 'the first story,' 'the under story,' 'the second story,' &c. The M. E. *story* in the following passage seems to be the same word: 'Hii bygonne her heyte tounes strengly vaste aboute, Her castles and stors, þat hii myghte be ynne in doute' = they began fast about to strengthen their high towns, their castles and buildings, that they might be in [them] when in fear; Rob. of Glouc. p. 181, l. 9. Here the word is plainly used in the more gen. sense of building; and *story* represents O. F. *estorie*, a thing built. — *Estorie*, built, made, erected, edified; also furnished, stored; Cot. This is the pp. of *estorer*, to build, to store; see **Store**. ¶ Wedgwood adds: 'I cannot find that *estorie* was ever used in the sense of E. *story*.' This is prob. right; the sense in E. seems to have been at first simply a thing built, a building; the restriction of the word to one floor only is peculiar to English. Just in the same way, a *floor* is properly only a boarded (or other) covering of the ground, but was used, by an easy extension of meaning, as synonymous with *story*. There can be no doubt as to the derivation, as is best shewn by the strange attempts that have been made to fashion *story* out of *staurie* [not found] = *stagrie* [not found] = *stagery* (!), an extension of *stage*; or to derive it from *stair-y* [not found], or, in desperation, from Gael. *staidhir*, a stair, flight of stairs! Der. *clear-story* or *clere-story*, Skelton, Garland of Laurel, 479, a story lighted with windows, as distinct from the *blind-story*, as the triforium was sometimes called (Lee, Gloss. of Liturgical Terms; Oxford Glossary, p. 57).

**STOT**, (1) a stallion; (2) a bullock. (Scand.) See **Stoat**.

**STOUP**, **STOOP**, a vessel or flagon. (E.) In Hamlet, v. 1. 68. M. E. *stope*. 'Hec cupa, a *stope*;' Wright's Voc. i. 235. — A. S. *steap*, a cup; Grein, ii. 481. [The change from *ea* to long *o* is rare, but occurs in *chose* (A. S. *ceas*), and *though*, miswritten for *thogh* (A. S. *þeahh*).] + Du. *stoop*, a gallon. + Icel. *staup*, a knobby lump, also a stoup, beaker, cup. + Swed. *stop*, a measure, about 3 pints. + G. *stauf*, a cup; O. H. G. *staup*, *stouph*. β. All from the Teut. type *STAUPA*, Fick, iii. 343. The orig. sense seems to have been a lump or mass, as in Icelandic; properly a mass of molten metal, as shewn by Icel. *steypa* (put for *staup-ja*\*), to pour, cast, found, Dan. *støbe*, to cast, mould, steep. See further under **Steep** (2).

**STOUT**, bold, strong, robust. (F., = O. Low G.) M. E. *stout*, Chaucer, C. T. 547. — O. F. *estout*, stout, furious, also rash, stupid (Burguy). — O. Du. *stolt*, *stout*, 'stout, bolde, rash;' Hexham. Low G. *stolt*, the same; A. S. *stolt* (Bosworth), a rare word; cognate with G. *stolz*, proud. β. Further cognate with Lat. *stolidus*, of which the orig. sense was 'firm;' from the base *STAL*, extension of *✓STA*, to stand. See **Stolid**, **Stall**. Der. *stout*, sb., a strong kind of beer; *stout-ly*, *-ness*.

**STOVE**, a hot-house, an apparatus for warming a room. (Du.) 'This word has much narrowed its meaning; [a] bath, hot-house . . . was a *stove* once;' Trench, Select Glossary. 'A *stone*, or hot-house;' Minshew, ed. 1627. Not an old word. [The A. S. *stofe*, suggested by Sommer, can hardly be right; or, if so, the word was, at any rate, re-introduced.] — O. Du. *stove*, 'a stewe, a hot-house, or a baine;' Hexham. Low G. *stove*, *stave*, the same. + Icel. *stofa*, older form *stufa*, a bathing-room with a stove, a room. + G. *stube*, a room;



O.H.G. *stupa*, a heated room. **β.** Root unknown; supposed to be a Teut. word, but even this is doubtful. The Ital. *stufa*, Span. *estufa*, F. *étuve*, are borrowed from German. **γ.** Still, the Icel. *stó*, occurring in *eldstó*, a fire-stove or fire-place, a hearth, suggests a close connection with **Stow**, q. v.

**STOVER**, fodder for cattle. (F., - L.?) In Shak. Temp. iv. 63. M.E. *stouer* (with *v* = *u*), Seven Sages, ed. Weber, 2606. - O.F. *estover*, *estovoir*, necessities, provisions; orig. the infin. mood of a verb which was used impersonally with the sense 'it is necessary'; Burguy, Diez. On the difficult etymology see Diez, who refers it either to Lat. *stare*, or (rather) to Lat. *studere*, to study, endeavour, desire; see **Student**.

**STOW**, to arrange, pack away. (E.) M.E. *stowen*, Allit. Poems, B. 113. Lit. 'to put in a place'; a verb made from M.E. *stowe*, a place, Layamon, 1174. - A.S. *stów*, a place, Mark, i. 45. + O.Fries. *sto*, a place. We also find Icel. *stó*, in the comp. *eldstó*, a fire-place, hearth. Cognate with Lithuan. *stowa*, the place in which one stands; from *stóti*, to stand. **β.** All from the base **STO**, put for **STĀ**, from **✓STA**, to stand; see **Stand**. See Fick, iii. 341. Der. *stow-age*, with F. suffix, Cymb. i. 6. 192. Also *be-stow*, q.v. **☞** Possibly *stove* is a closely related word.

**STRADDLE**, to stand or walk with the legs wide apart. (E.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. Spelt *stridill* and *stridle* in Levins, ed. 1570. The frequentative of *stride*, used in place of *striddle*. See **Stride**. Cf. prov. E. *striddle*, to straddle; Halliwell.

**STRAGGLE**, to stray, ramble away. (E.) Formerly *stragle*, with one *g*, Chapman, tr. of Homer, Iliad, b. x. l. 158; and in Minshew, ed. 1627. Put for *strackle*; cf. prov. E. *strackling*, a loose wild fellow (North); *strackle-brained*, dissolute, thoughtless; Halliwell. It is the frequentative of M.E. *straken*, to go, proceed, roam; 'Pey ouer lond *strakeþ*' = they roam over the land; P. Plowman's Creed, l. 82; and cf. Cursor Mundi, l. 1845, Trin. MS. 'To *strake* about, circuire'; MS. Devonsh. Gloss., cited in Halliwell. Formed from A.S. *strác*, pt. t. of *strican*, to go, also to strike (Stratmann). See **Strike**, **Stroke**. **☞** No doubt often confused, in popular etymology, with *stray*, but the frequentative of *stray* would have taken the form *strail*, and could not have had a *g*. Der. *straggl-er*.

**STRAIGHT**, direct, upright. (E.) Spelt *strayght* in Palsgrave. It is identical with M.E. *streizt*, the pp. of *strecchen*, to stretch. 'Si the thi flesch, lord, was first perseyued And, for our sake, laide *streizt* in stalle'; Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 252, l. 46. - A.S. *streht*, pp. of *streccan*, to stretch; see **Stretch**. 2. The adverbial use is early; 'William *streizt* went hem to'; Will. of Palerne, l. 3328; spelt *straught*, Gower, C. A. iii. 36, l. 6. Der. *straight-ly*, *straight-ness*; *straight-forward-ly*; *straight-way* = in a straight way, directly, spelt *straightway*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 73; *straight-en*, verb, a late coinage. **☞** Quite distinct from *strait*, which is, however, from the same root.

**STRAIN**, to stretch tight, draw with force, overtask, constrain, filter. (F., - L.) M.E. *streinen*, Chaucer, C. T. 9627. - O.F. *estraindre*, 'to straine, wring hard'; Cot. - Lat. *stringere*, to draw tight; pt. t. *strinxit*, pp. *strictus*. Allied to Gk. *σπάγγος*, twisted, *σπαγγίζειν*, to press out, Lithuan. *strėgiti*, to become stiff, freeze into ice, A.S. *streccan*, to stretch. See **Stretch**. Der. *strain*, sb., *strain-er*; *con-strain*, *di-strain*, *re-strain*; and see *strait*, *stringent*.

**STRAIT**, strict, narrow, rigid. (F., - L.) M.E. *streit*, Chaucer, C. T. 174; Layamon, 22270. - O.F. *estreit*, later *estroit*, 'strait, narrow, close, contracted, strict'; Cot. Mod. F. *étroit*. - Lat. *strictum*, acc. of *strictus*, strict, strait. See **Strict**. Der. *strait*, sb., used to translate O.F. *estroit*, sb., in Cotgrave; *strait-ly*, *-ness*; *strait-laced*; *strait-en*, a coined word, Luke, xii. 50. Doublet, *strict*.

**STRAND** (1), the beach of the sea or of a lake. (E.) M.E. *strand*, often *strond*, Chaucer, C. T. 5245. - A.S. *strand*, Matt. xiii. 48. + Du. *strand*. + Icel. *strönd* (gen. *strandar*), margin, edge. + Dan., Swed., and G. strand. Root unknown; perhaps ultimately due to **✓STAR**, to spread, strew; see **Stratum**. Der. *strand*, verb; cf. Du. *stranden*, 'to arrive on the sea-shore,' Hexham.

**STRAND** (2), one of the smaller strings that compose a rope. (Du.?) 'Strand, in sea-language, the twist of a rope'; Phillips, ed. 1706. It is most probable that the *d* is excrescent, as commonly in E. after *n* final, and that the word is Dutch. - Du. *streên*, 'a trivial word, a skain'; Sewel. Sewel further identifies this form with Du. *streng*, 'a skain, hank; een *streng* gaeren, a hank of thread'; the words are prob. not identical, but only nearly related. + G. *strähne*, a skain, hank; prob. closely related to G. *strang*, a rope, cord, string, skein. See **String**.

**STRANGE**, foreign, odd. (F., - L.) M.E. *strange*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 16, l. 22; Chaucer, C. T. l. 13. - O.F. *estrangere*, 'strange'; Cot. Mod. F. *étranger*; Span. *extraño*, Ital. *estraneo*, *estraneo*. - Lat. *extraneum*, acc. of *extraneus*, foreign; lit. 'that which is without.' - Lat. *extra*, without, outside; see **Extra**. Der. *strange-ly*, *-ness*; **☞**

*strang-er*, from O.F. *estrangier*, 'a stranger,' Cot. Also *etrang*, q. v. Doublet, *extraneous*.

**STRANGLE**, to choke. (F., - L., - Gk.) M.E. *stranglen*, Havelok, 640. - O.F. *estrangler*, 'to strangle, choake'; Cot. - Lat. *strangulare*, to throttle, choke. - Gk. *σπαγγαλῶν*, to strangle; also *σπαγγαλίζειν*. - Gk. *σπαγγάλη*, a halter. - Gk. *σπαγγός*, twisted. - **✓STRAG**, **STARG**, to stretch, strain, twist; Fick, iii. 826. See **Stretch**. Der. *strangl-er*; *strangulat-ion*, from F. *strangulation*, 'a strangling,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *strangulationem*.

**STRANGURY**, extreme difficulty in discharging urine. (L., - Gk.) Modern and medical. - Lat. *stranguria*. - Gk. *σπαγγουρία*, retention of the urine, when it falls by drops. - Gk. *σπαγγή*, base of *σπαγγέ*, that which oozes out, a drop; and *οὐρον*, urine. The Gk. *σπαγγέ* is allied to *σπαγγός*, twisted, compressed. See **Strangle** and **Urine**.

**STRAP**, a narrow strip of leather. (L.) Frequently called a *strop* in prov. E., and this is the better form. M.E. *strobe*, a noose, loop; 'a rydyng-knotte or a *strobe*,' Caxton, tr. of Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 33. 'A thongc, . . a *strobe*, or a loupe,' Elyot, 1559; cited in Halliwell. - A.S. *stropp*. 'Struffus, strop, vel ár-widdē'; Wright's Voc. i. 56, col. 2. - Lat. *strappus*, a strap, thong, fillet. Allied to Gk. *σπρόφος*, a twisted band or cord; from *σπρέφειν*, to twist. See **Strophe**. From the same Lat. word are borrowed Du. *strop*, a halter, F. *étrope*, &c. Doublet, *strop*. And see *strappado*.

**STRAPPADO**, a species of torture. (Ital. - Teut.) In i Hen. IV, ii. 4. 262. The word has been turned into a Spanish-looking form, but it is rather Italian. In exactly the same way, the Ital. *stoccata* also appears as *stoccado*; see **Stoccado**. - Ital. *strappata*, a pulling, wringing; the strappado. - Ital. *strappare*, to pull, wring. - High-German (Swiss) *straffen*, to pull tight, allied to G. *straff*, tight (Diez). Perhaps G. *straff* is not a real Teut. word, but due to Lat. *strappus*, a strap, twisted cord; see **Strap**.

**STRATAGEM**, an artifice, esp. in war. (F., - L., - Gk.) Spelt *stratageme*, Sir P. Sidney, Apology for Poetry, ed. Arber, p. 37. - O.F. *stratageme*, 'a stratagem'; Cot. - Lat. *strategema*. - Gk. *στρατήγημα*, the device or act of a general. - Gk. *στρατηγός*, a general, leader of an army. - Gk. *στρατός*, an army; and *ἀγείν*, to lead. **β.** The Gk. *στρατός* means properly an encamped army, from its being spread out over ground, and is allied to Gk. *στέρνυμι*, I spread out, and Lat. *sternere*; see **Stratum**. The Gk. *ἀγείν* is cognate with Lat. *agere*; see **Agent**. Curtius, i. 265. Der. *strateg-y*, from Gk. *στρατηγία*, generalship, from *στρατηγός*, a general; *strateg-ic*, Gk. *στρατηγικός*; *strateg-ic-al*, *-ly*; *strateg-ist*.

**STRATUM**, a layer, esp. of earth or rock. (L.) In Thomson, Autumn, 745. - Lat. *stratum*, that which is laid flat or spread out, neut. of *stratus*, pp. of *sternere*. Allied to Gk. *στέρνυμι*, I spread out. - **✓STAR**, to scatter, spread out; see **Star**. Der. *stratification*, *strat-ify*, coined words. And see *street*, *con-ster-nal-ion*, *pro-strate*, *stratagem*; also *strew*, *straw*.

**STRAW**, a stalk of corn when thrashed. (E.) M.E. *straw*, Chaucer, C. T. 11007; also *stre*, *stree*, id. 2020. - A.S. *strewu*, *strewu*, *stred*; it occurs in *stred-berige*, a strawberry, Wright's Voc. i. 31, col. 2, and in the derivative *strewu-ian*, to strew, as below. + Du. *stroo*. + Icel. *strá*. + Dan. *straa*. + Swed. *strå*. + G. *stroh*, O.H.G. *strou*, *strao*. Cf. Lat. *stra-men*, straw, litter, *stru-ere*, to heap up; Goth. *straujan*, to strew. **β.** From the base **STRU**, to scatter, allied to **STRA** (as in Lat. *stra-men*, *stra-tum*); variants of **✓STAR**, to spread out, scatter; see **Star**. Der. *straw-y*; *strew*, verb, q. v.; *straw-berry*, A.S. *stredberige*, as above, from the resemblance of its runners or suckers to straws.

**STRAY**, to wander, rove, err. (F., - L.) M.E. *straien*: the derivative *a-straided*, pp., is in Gower, C. A. ii. 132, l. 11; and see the Prompt. Parv. - O.F. *estraier*, to stray; Burguy. **β.** A consonant has been lost, as usual in O.F., between *ai* and *er*, and this consonant is, doubtless, *d*. See Diez, who compares Prov. *estradiér*, one who roves about the streets or ways, one who strays, from Prov. *estrada*, a street; also O.F. *estree*, a street. This is confirmed by O. Ital. *stradiotto*, 'a wanderer, gadder, trauller, earth-planet, a high-wind-keeper,' Florio, from Ital. *strada*, a street. **γ.** Thus the lit. sense is 'one who roves the streets.' All from Lat. *strata*, a street; see **Street**. **☞** The Low Lat. *extrarius*, cited by Wedgwood, would have become *estraire* in O.F., whereas the O.F. adj. was *estraier* or *estrayer* (see Cotgrave). The Low Lat. forms for *stray*, sb., given by Ducange, are *estraeria*, *estrajeria*, *extraeria*, which are rather borrowed from F. than true Lat. words. The explanation given by Diez is quite satisfactory. Cf. mod. F. *battre d'estrade*, a loiterer (Hamilton). Der. *stray*, sb., oddly spelt *streyue*, *strayue*, in P. Plowm. B. prol. 94. C. i. 92, old form also *estray* (Blount, Nomenclicon), from O.F. *estraier*, to stray, as above.

**STREAK**, a line or long mark on a differently coloured ground.



(Scand.) M.E. *streke*, Prompt. Parv. [The M.E. word of A.S. origin is *strike*, Chaucer, on the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 7, l. 6; from A.S. *strica*, a line, formed from *stric-*, base of pp. of *strican*, to go, proceed, also to strike.]—Swed. *strek*, a dash, stroke, line; Dan. *streg*, a line, streak, stroke, stripe. Allied to Swed. *stryka*, to stroke, rub, strike; Dan. *stryge*. + Goth. *striks*, a stroke with the pen. See **Strike** and **Stroke**. ¶ It may be noted that M.E. *striken* sometimes means to go or come forward, to proceed, advance; see Gloss. to Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris and Skeat, and P. Plowman, B. prol. 183. Cf. also Du. *streek*, a line, stroke, course. A *streak* is properly a forward course, a stroke made by sweeping anything along. Der. *streak*, verb, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 257; *streak-y*.

**STREAM**, a current or flow. (E.) M.E. *streem*, Chaucer, C. T. 466, 3893. — A.S. *stream*, Grein, ii. 488. + Du. *stroom*. + Icel. *straumur*. + Swed. and Dan. *ström*. + G. *strom*; O. H. G. *strauum*, *stroum*.

β. All from the Teut. base STRAU-MA, where -ma is the Aryan suffix -ma; the word means 'that which flows,' from the Teut. base STRU, to flow. The orig. root is ✓SRU, to flow; cf. Skt. *śru*, to flow, Gk. *ῥέω* (put for *ῥέφω*), to flow, Irish *srath*, a stream, Lithuan. *srōwe*, a stream. The *t* seems to have been inserted, for greater ease of pronunciation, not only in Teutonic, but in Slavonic; cf. Russ. *struia*, a stream. See Curtius, i. 439; Fick, i. 837, iii. 349. The putting of *sr* for *str* occurs, contrariwise, in Irish *sraid*, a street, from the Lat. *strata*; see **Street**. From the same root we have *rheum*, *rhythm*, *ruminate*, *catarrh*. Der. *stream*, verb, M.E. *streamen*, *streamen*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 188, note *e*; *stream-er*, Hen. V, iii. chor. 6; *stream-let*, a double diminutive; *stream-y*.

**STREET**, a paved way, a road in a town. (L.) M.E. *strete*, Wyclif, Matt. xii. 19. — A.S. *stræt*, Grein, ii. 487. — Lat. *strata*, put for *strata uia*, a paved way; *strata* is fem. of *stratus*, pp. of *sternere*, to strew, scatter, pave. — ✓STAR, to spread out; see **Stratum** and **Star**. ¶ The G. *strass* is likewise borrowed from Latin; so also Ital. *strada*, &c. Der. *stray*, q. v.

**STRENGTH**, might. (E.) M.E. *strengthe*, Chaucer, C. T. 84. — A.S. *strengðu*, Grein, ii. 487. — A.S. *strang*, strong; see **Strong**. Der. *strength-en*.

**STRENUOUS**, vigorous, active, zealous. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. Englished from Lat. *strenuus*, vigorous, active. Allied to Gk. *στηνής*, strong, *στηνίζω*, to make firm, *στερεός*, firm; see **Stereoscope**. Der. *strenuous-ly*, -ness.

**STRESS**, strain, force, pressure. (F., -L.) 1. Used in the sense of *stress*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 321, last line. '*Stresse*, or wed take [pledge taken] by strength and the violence, Vadimonium'; Prompt. Parv. Here *stresse* is obviously short for M.E. *destresse*, in the sense 'distress for rent'; and *stress* may sometimes be taken as a short form of *distress*; see **Distress**. 2. '*Stresse*, or stretyngne, Constrictio'; Prompt. Parv. '*I stresse*, I straight one of his liberty or thrust his body to guyther, *Ie estroyse*'; Palsgrave. This is from O. F. *estreoir* (also spelt *estroissir*), 'to straiten, pinch, contract, bring into a narrow compass,' Cot. This answers to a Low Lat. form *strictiare*\*, not found, a derivative of *strictus*, drawn together; see **Strict**. We may regard *stress* as due, in general, to this verb, but it comes to much the same thing. ¶ The loss of the initial *d* occurs also in *sport*, *splay*, *spend*, &c.; and is therefore merely what we should expect.

**STRETCH**, to draw out, extend. (E.) M.E. *strecchen*, Chaucer, C. T. 15937; pt. t. *straughte*, id. 2918; pp. *straught* or *straight*, whence mod. E. *straight*. — A.S. *strecan*, John, xxi. 18; pt. t. *strehte*, Matt. xxi. 8; pp. *streht*. Formed as a causal verb from A.S. *strac*, *strec*, strong, violent, of which the pl. *strece* occurs in Matt. xi. 12, and the derivative *anstrac*, resolute, in Gregory's Past. Care, c. xlii, ed. Sweet, p. 305, l. 18. This A.S. *strac* is a mere variant of *stearc*, stark, strong; see **Stark**. The sense of *stretch* is, accordingly, to make stiff or hard, as in tightening a cord, or *straining* it. Or we may regard *strecan* as a secondary verb due to Teut. base STARK, to draw tight = ✓STARG, an extension of ✓STAR, to spread out. Either way, the root is the same, and it makes but little difference. + Du. *streken*. + Dan. *strække*, to stretch; *stræk*, a stretch. + Swed. *sträcka*. + G. *strecken*; from *strack*, adj., straight; cf. *stracks*, straightway, immediately. Cf. also Lat. *stringere*, to draw tight, which is closely related; Gk. *σπαργός*, twisted tight. Other nearly related words are *string* and *strong*; also *strain*, *strait*, *stringent*, *strangle*, *strict*. Der. *stretch*, sb., *stretch-er*, *straight*.

**STREW, STRAW**, to spread, scatter loosely. (E.) Spelt *straw*, Matt. xxi. 8. M.E. *strawen*, *strewen*, Chaucer, C. T. 10927. — A.S. *strewian*, Matt. xxi. 8; Mark, xi. 8. — A.S. *streau*, straw; see **Straw**. + Du. *strooien*, to scatter; from *stroo*, straw. β. The E. and Du. verbs are mere derivatives from the sb., but Icel. *strá*, Swed. *strö*, Dan. *ströe*, and (perhaps) G. *streuen*, to strew, are more orig. forms, and related to Lat. *stru-ere*, to heap up, *sternere* (pt. t. *stra-ui*, pp. *stratus*), to scatter. All from ✓STAR, to scatter; see **Straw**, **Stratum**, **Star**.

**STRICKEN**, advanced (in years); see **Strike**.

**STRICT**, strait, exact, severe, accurate. (L.) In Meas. for Meas. i. 3. 19. — Lat. *strictus*, pp. of *stringere*; see **Stringent**. Der. *strict-ly*, -ness; *strict-ure*, from Lat. *strictura*, orig. fem. of fut. part. of *stringere*. Der. *stress*. Doublet, *strait*, adj.

**STRIDE**, to walk with long steps. (E.) M.E. *striden*, Cursor Mundi, 10235; Layamon, 17982; pt. t. *strade*, Iwain and Gawin, 3193, in Ritson's Met. Rom. vol. i; cf. *bestrode*, *bestrood*, in Chaucer, C. T. 13831. — A.S. *stridan*, to stride, also to stride; an unauthorised word, but a strong verb, and a true form; Lye gives *bestridan*, to bestride, as a derivative. The pt. t. would have been *stríð*, and the pp. *striden*, as shewn by mod. E. *strade*, and the derivative *striddle*, cited under **Straddle**. Cf. O. Sax. and O. Fries. *strid*, stride; O. Sax. *stríðian*, O. Fries. *stríða*, to stride. β. That the word should have meant both to *stride* and to *stride* is curious; but is certified by the cognate Low G. *striden* (pt. t. *streed*, pp. *streden*), meaning (1) to stride, (2) to stride; with the still more remarkable derivative *bestriden*, also meaning (1) to combat, (2) to bestride, as in *dat Peerd bestriden*, to bestride the horse; Bremen Wörterbuch, pp. 1063, 1064. [Precisely the same double meaning reappears in Low G. *streuen*, (1) to stride, (2) to stride, and the sb. *streue*, (1) a striding, (2) a stride. Hexham notes O. Du. *streuen*, 'to force or to stride, to walke together;' which points to the meaning of *stride* as originating from the contention of two men who, in walking side by side, strive to outpace one another, and so take long steps.] γ. Other cognate words are Du. *strijden* (pt. t. *streed*, pp. *gestreden*), G. *streiten* (pt. t. *strítt*, pp. *gestritten*), Dan. *stride* (pt. t. *stred*), only in the sense to strive, to contend; cf. also the weak verbs, Icel. *stríða*, Swed. *strida*, to strive. See further under **Strife**, **Strive**. Der. *stradd-le*, q. v.; *stride*, sb.; *a-stride*, adv., King Alisaunder, 4447; *be-stride*.

**STRIFE**, contention, dispute, contest. (F., -L.) In early use; Layamon, 29466, later text; Ancrén Riwle, p. 200, last line but one. — O. F. *estrif*, 'strife, debate'; Cot. — Icel. *stríð*, strife, contention; by the common change of *th* to *f*, as in Shakespeare's *fill-horse* for *thill-horse*. + O. Sax. and O. Fries. *strid*, strife. + Du. *strijd*. + Dan. and Swed. *strid*. + G. *streit*; O. H. G. *strit*. See **Stride**. β. Further cognate with O. Lat. *stilis* (gen. *stilitis*), strife, later Lat. *lis*; see **Litigate**. Root unknown. Der. *strive*, q. v.

**STRIKE**, to hit, dash, stamp, coin, give a blow to. (E.) M.E. *striken*, orig. to proceed, advance, esp. with a smooth motion, to flow; hence used of smooth swift motion, to strike with a rod or sword. 'Ase strem þat strikeþ stille' = like a stream that flows gently; Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 48, l. 21. '*Strek* into a studie' = fell into a study; Will. of Palerne, 4038. 'A mous . . . *Stroke* forth sternly' = a mouse advanced boldly; P. Plowman, prol. 183. Strong verb, pt. t. *strak*, *strek*, *strok*, mod. E. *struck*; pp. *striken*, later *stricken*, mod. E. *struck*. The phr. '*stricken* in years' = advanced in years; Luke, i. 7. — A.S. *strician*, to go, proceed, advance, pt. t. *stríc*, pp. *strícen*. 'Rodor *striceð* ymbutan' = the firmament goes round, i. e. revolves; Grein, ii. 489. + Du. *strijken*, to smooth, rub, stroke, spread, strike. + G. *streichen*, pt. t. *strich*, pp. *gestrichen*, to stroke, rub, smooth, spread, strike. β. All from Teut. base STRIK; cf. Goth. *striks*, a stroke, dash with a pen, cognate with Lat. *striga*, a row, a furrow. We also find Icel. *strjúka*, pt. t. *strauk*, pp. *strokinn*, to stroke, rub, wipe, to strike, flog; Swed. *stryka*, to stroke, wipe, strike, rove; Dan. *stryge*, the same; from a related base STRUK; Fick, iii. 349. γ. The Aryan base is STRIG, appearing in Lat. *stringere*, which is precisely equivalent to A.S. *strican*, when used in the sense to graze, or touch slightly with a swift motion. See **Stringent**. Der. *striker*, *striking*; also *stroke*, q. v.; *streak*, q. v. Also *strike*, sb., the name of a measure, orig. an instrument with a straight edge for levelling (striking off) a measure of grain.

**STRING**, thin cord. (E.) M.E. *string*, *streng*, Chaucer, C. T. 7649. — A.S. *streng*, John, ii. 15. From its being strongly or tightly twisted. — A.S. *strang*, strong, violent. + Du. *streng*; from *streng*, adj., severe, rigid. + Icel. *strengur*; from *strangr*. + Dan. *stræng*; from *streng*. + Swed. *strång*, sb.; from *strång*, adj. + G. *strang*. Cf. Gk. *σπαργάλη*, a halter; from *σπαργός*, hard twisted. See **Strong**. Der. *string*, verb, properly a weak verb, being formed from the sb., but the pp. *strung* also occurs, L. L. L. iv. 3. 343, formed by analogy with *flung* from *fling*, and *sung* from *sing*. Also *string-ed*, the correct form; *string-y*; *bow-string*; *heart-string*.

**STRINGENT**, urgent, strict. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *stringent-*, stem of pres. part. of *stringere*, to draw tight, compress, urge, &c.; pp. *strictus*. From the base STRIG, weakened form of STRAG, from ✓STARG, to stretch, twist, extension of ✓STAR, to spread. Fick, i. 827. See **Stark**, **Strong**. Der. *stringent-ly*, *stringenc-y*; and see *strict*, *strait*, *a-stringent*, *a-striction*, *strain*, *constrain*, *di-strain*, *re-strain*, *stress*, *di-stress*.



**STRIP**, to tear off, skin, render bare, deprive, plunder. (E.) M. E. *stripen*, *strepun*, Chaucer, C. T. 1008, 8739; pt. t. *streppe*, spelt *streppe*, Juliana, p. 63, l. 16; pp. *strepst*, spelt *i-striped*, Ancien Riwe, p. 148, note g. — A. S. *strypan*, in comp. *bestrypan*, to plunder, A. S. Chron. an. 1065. + Du. *stroopen*, to plunder, strip; cf. *strippen*, to whip, to strip off leaves; *strepun*, to stripe. + O. H. G. *stroufen*, cited by Stratmann.

β. The base is STRUP, to strip off; cf. O. Du. *stroopen*, 'to flea [flay], to skin, or to pill,' Hexham. Perhaps related to the base STRUK, to stroke, rub, wipe, as seen in Icel. *strjúka*; see under **Strike**. The equivalence of these bases appears in E. *stripe* as compared with *stroke* and *streak*; so also G. *streifen*, to graze, has just the sense of Lat. *stringere*, which is related to E. *strike*. Der. *strip*, sb., a piece stripped off. And see *stripe*, *strip-ling*.

**STRIPE**, a streak, a blow with a whip. (Du.) Not a very old word, and apparently borrowed from Dutch; prob. because connected with the trade of weaving. M. E. *stripe*, Prompt. Parv. — O. Du. *strijpe*, as in *strij-p-kleedt*, 'a parti-coloured sute,' Hexham; cf. Du. *streef*, a stripe, streak. Low G. *stripe*, a stripe, strip; *stripen*, to stripe; *striped Tug*, striped cloth. + G. *streif*, a stripe, streak, strip. From the notion of flaying; the O. Du. *stroopen* meant 'to flay,' as shewn under **Strip**. Hence, a strip, the mark of a lash, a stripe. ¶ Similarly E. *streak* is connected with E. *stroke*; from the mark of a blow. Der. *stripe*, verb.

**STRIPLING**, a youth, lad. (E.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, i. 2. 144. 'He is but a yongling, A stalworthy *stripling*;' Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, 345. A double dimin. from *strip*; the sense is 'one as thin as a strip,' a growing lad not yet filled out. Cf. 'you tailor's yard, you sheath, you bow-case;' 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 273. Similarly a *strippet* is a very narrow stream; 'a little brooke or *strippet*;' Holinshed's Descr. of Scotland, c. 10. § 2.

**STRIVE**, to struggle, contend. (F., — Scand.) M. E. *striuen*, a weak verb, pt. t. *striued*, Will. of Palerne, 4099. Made into a strong verb, with pt. t. *strof*, Chaucer, C. T. 1040; mod. E. *strove*, pp. *striven*; by analogy with *drive* (*drove*, *driven*). — O. F. *estriver*, 'to strive,' Cot. — O. F. *estrief*, *strife*. See **Drive**.

**STROKE** (1), a blow. (E.) M. E. *strok*, *strook*, Chaucer, C. T. 1709. — A. S. *stríc*, pt. t. of *strícan*, to strike; with the usual change of *á* to long *o*. See **Strike**. So also G. *streich*, a stroke, from G. *streichen*, to stroke, to whip.

**STROKE** (2), to rub gently. (E.) M. E. *stroken*, Chaucer, C. T. 10479. — A. S. *strician*, to stroke; Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, ed. Sweet, p. 303, l. 10. A causal verb; from *stríc*, pt. t. of A. S. *strícan*, to go, pass swiftly over, mod. E. *strike*. See **Strike**. So also G. *streichen*, to stroke, from *streichen*, to rub, strike.

**STROLL**, to rove, wander. (Scand.?) A late word. 'When *strollers* durst presume to pick your purse;' Dryden, 5th prol. to Univ. of Oxford, l. 33. 'Knowing that rest, quiet, and sleep, with lesser meat, will sooner feed any creature than your meat with liberty to run and *stroyle* about;' Blith's Husbandry, 1652; cited by Wedgwood. The spellings *stroyle*, *stroul*, shew that a consonant has been lost; the forms are contracted as if from *strugle*\*, or *strukle*\*. The verb is clearly the frequentative of Dan. *stryge*, to stroll, as in *stryge Landet om* or *stryge omkring i Landet*, to stroll about the country; Swed. *stryka*, to stroke, also, to stroll about, to ramble. The *l* appears in Swed. dial. *strykel*, one who strolls about, also used in the form *stryker* (Rietz). The verb appears in Du. *struikelen*, to stumble, with a variation in the sense; so also G. *straucheln*. β. All these are from the base STRUK, which, as explained under **Strike**, occurs in Teutonic as a variant of STRIK, to strike. The corresponding E. word from the latter base would be *strikle*\* or *strackle*\*; of these, the former is only represented by the simple verb appearing in M. E. *striken*, to flow, to advance, and G. *streichen*, with its derivative *streicher*, a stroller; but the latter is still in use in the form **Straggle**, q. v.

γ. I conclude that, as regards the sense, *stroll* is a mere doublet of *straggle*, the difference of vowel being due to a difference in the vowel of the base; whilst, as regards the form, *stroll* answers to M. E. *stroglen*, to struggle; see **Struggle**. See further under **Strike**. I suppose the Swiss *strolchen*, to rove about, cited by Wedgwood, to be equivalent to G. *straucheln*. Der. *stroll*, sb.; *stroll-er*.

**STRONG**, forcible, vigorous, energetic. (E.) M. E. *strong*, Chaucer, C. T. 2137, &c. 'Strong and stark;' Havelok, 608. — A. S. *strang*, *strong*; Grein, ii. 485. + Du. *streng*. + Icel. *strangr*. + Dan. *streng*. + Swed. *sträng*. + G. *streich*, strict. β. All from Teut. type STRANGA, adj., strong, which is merely a nasalised form of **Stark**, q. v. The nasal also appears in Gk. *σπαραγγάλη*, a halter (E. *string*), and in Lat. *stringere*; hence the identity in meaning between Lat. *strictus* and G. *streich*. Fick, iii. 827. Der. *strong-ly*, *strong-hold*; *string*, q. v.; *streng-th*, q. v.; *strength-en*. Related words are *stringent*, *strain*, *strict*, *strait*, *stretch*, *straight*, *strangle*, &c.

⊗ **STROP**, a piece of leather, &c. for sharpening razors. (L.) Merely the old form of *strap*; from Lat. *strappus*; see **Strap**.

**STROPHE**, part of a song, poem, or dance. (Gk.) Formerly used also as a rhetorical term; 'Strophes, wilely deceits, subtilties in arguing, conversions, or turnings;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Gk. *στροφή*, a turning, twist, trick; esp. the turning of the chorus, dancing to one side of the orchestra; hence, the strain sung during this evolution; the *strophé*, to which the antistrophe answers. — Gk. *στροφήν*, to turn. Perhaps related to *strap*. Der. *anti-strophe*, *apo-strophe*, *cata-strophe*, *epi-strophe*.

**STROW**, the same as **Strew**, vb., q. v.

**STRUCTURE**, a building, construction, arrangement. (F., — L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. — F. *structure*, 'a structure;' Cot. — Lat. *structura*, a building; orig. fem. of fut. part. of *struere* (pp. *structus*), to build, orig. to heap together, arrange. From the base STRU, allied to Goth. *straujan*, G. *streuen*, to strew, lay; from ✓ STAK, to spread out. Cf. Lat. *stra-tum*, from *ster-nere*. Fick, i. 824. See **Star**. Der. (from *struere*) *con-strue*, *con-struct*, *de-stroy*, *de-struction*, *in-struct*, *in-stru-ment*, *mis-con-strue*, *ob-struct*, *super-structure*.

**STRUGGLE**, to make great bodily efforts. (Scand.) M. E. *strogelen*, Chaucer, C. T. 10248. Palsgrave not only gives: 'I stroggell with my bodye,' but also: 'I strogell, I murmur with wordes secretly, je grommelle.' The latter, however, is merely a metaphorical sense, i. e. to oppose with words instead of deeds. The M. E. *strogelen* is a weakened form of *strokelen*\*, which is, practically, the frequentative of *strike*, but formed from the Scand. base STRUK instead of the E. base STRIK, as explained under **Strike**. The sense is 'to keep on striking,' to use violent exertion; cf. Icel. *strokkir*, a hand-churn, with an upright shaft which is worked up and down, *strokkra*, to churn, from *strjúka* (pp. *strokkinn*), to stroke, also to strike, to beat, flog. So also the M. E. *strogelen* is derived from *strok*\*, base of *strok-inn*, the pp. of the above strong verb. We may also note Swed. *stråka*, to ripple (strip) flax, *stryk*, sb., a beating, from *stryka*, to stroke, strike; Swed. dial. *strok*, a stroke, blow (Rietz); Dan. *stryg*, a beating, from *stryge*, to strike, stroke. The weakening of *k* to *g* is common in Dani-h. β. We also find cognate words in Du. *struikelen*, G. *straucheln*, to stumble, lit. 'to keep on striking one's feet.' ¶ It is worth while to notice the three frequentative verbs formed from *strike*, viz. (1) *straggle*, 'to keep on going about;' (2) *struggle*, 'to keep on beating or striking;' and (3) the contracted form *stroll*, with much the same sense as *straggle*, but in form nearer to *struggle*. The difference in sense between the first and second is due to the various senses of M. E. *striken*. See **Strike**, **Strike**. Der. *struggle*, sb.

**STRUM**, to thrum on a piano. (Scand.) 'The *strum-strum* [a musical instrument] is made like a cittern;' Dampier's Voyages, an. 1684 [R.] The word is imitative, and stands for *sthrum*; it is made from *thrum* by prefixing the letter *s*, which, from its occurrence in several words as representing O. F. *es-* (= Lat. *ex-*), has acquired a fictitious augmentative force. So also *s-plash* for *plash*. See **Thrum**.

**STRUMPET**, a prostitute. (F., — L.) M. E. *strompet*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 42. The *m* in this word can only be accounted for on the supposition that it is an E. addition, and that the word is a strengthened form of *stropet*\* or *strupet*\*. The *-et* is a F. dimin. suffix; and the derivation is from O. F. *strupe*, noted by Roquefort as a variant of O. F. *stupre*, concubinage. — Lat. *stuprum*, dishonour, violation. Root uncertain. β. The curious position of the *r* causes no difficulty, as there must have been a Low Lat. form *stuprare*\*, used convertibly with Lat. *stuprare*. This is clear from Ital. *stuprare*, variant of *stuprare*, Span. *estrupear*, variant of *estuprar*, to ravish, and from the O. F. *strupe* quoted above. Perhaps the E. word was formed directly from Low Lat. *strupata*\* = *stuprata*, fem. of the pp. of *stuprare*. The verb *stuprare* is from the sb. *stuprum*. γ. We find also Irish and Gael. *striopach*, a strumpet; this is rather to be referred to the same Low Lat. *strupare*\* than to be taken as the orig. of the E. word. δ. The prob. root is ✓ STUP, to push, strike against; cf. Gk. *στυφελίζειν*, to maltreat; Fick, i. 826.

**STRUT** (1), to walk about pompously. (Scand.) M. E. *strouten*, to spread out, swell out. 'His here [hair] *strouted* as a fanne large and brode;' Chaucer, C. T. 3315. 'Strowtyn, or bocyn owt [to boss out, swell out], Turgere;' Prompt. Parv. In Havelok, 1779, to *stroute* is to make a disturbance or to brag. — Dan. *strutte*, *strude*, to strut, Swed. dial. *strutta*, to walk with a jolting step (Rietz). The Norweg. *strut* means a spout that sticks out, a nozzle; the Icel. *strútr* is a sort of hood sticking out like a horn; the Swed. *strut* is a cone-shaped piece of paper, such as grocers put sugar in. The origin of *strut* seems to be 'to stick out stiffly.' Note further Low G. *strutt*, rigid, stiff, G. *strauss*, a tuft, bunch, *stroetzen*, to be puffed up, to strut. The prov. E. *strunt*, (1) a bird's tail, (2) to strut (Halliwell), is a nasalised form of *strut*. Der. *strut*, sb.

⊗ **STRUT** (2), a support for a rafter, &c. (Scand.) 'Strut, with



carpenters, the brace which is framed into the ring-piece and principal rafters; Bailey, vol. ii. ed. 1731. The orig. scane is a stiff piece of wood; cf. Low G. *strutt*, rigid. It is, accordingly, closely linked with *Strut* (1).

**STRYCHNINE**, a violent poison. (Gk.) Modern. Formed with suffix *-ine* (F. *-ine*, Lat. *-inus*) from Gk. *στυχινος*, nightshade.

**STUB**, the stump of a tree left after it is cut down. (E.) 'Old stockes and stubs of trees; Spenser, F. Q. i. 9. 34. M. E. *stubble*, Chaucer, C. T. 1980. — A. S. *styb*, a stub; 'Styrps, *styb*,' Wright's Voc. i. 80, col. 1; also spelt *steb*, id. 17, col. 1, l. 7. + Du. *stobbe*. + Icel. *stubb*, *stubb*. + Dan. *støb*. + Swed. *stubble*. β. Allied to Gk. *στῦπος*, a stub, stump; from the base *STUP*, to make firm, set fast, extension of *STU*, by-form of ✓ *STA*, to stand. Also allied to Gael. *stob*, a stake, a skt. Lithuan. *stebas*, an upright pillar, mast of a ship, Lat. *stipes*, Skt. *stamba*, a post, Skt. *stambh*, to make firm, set fast. Fick, i. 821. Der. *stub*, verb, to root out stubs; *stubb-y*, *stubb-ed*, *stubb-ed-ness*; and see *stubb-le*, *stubb-orn*, *stump*, *stip-ul-ate*.

**STUBBLE**, the stubs of cut corn. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. *stobil*, Wyclif, Job, xiii. 25; Chaucer has *stoble-goos*, C. T. 4351. — O. F. *estouble*, 'stubble,' Cot.; also *estuble* (Littré, s. v. *éteule*). — O. H. G. *stuppilā*, G. *stoppel*, *stubble*. + Du. *stoppel*, *stubble*. + Lat. *stipula*, dimin. of *stipes*. See *Stub*.

**STUBBORN**, obstinate, persistent. (E.) M. E. *stoburn*, also *stiborn*. 'Styburne, or stoburne, Austerus, ferox,' Prompt. Parv.; *stiborn*, Chaucer, C. T. 6038 (Group D, 456). Cf. *styburnesse*, sb., Prompt. Parv. As the A. S. *y* is represented in later English both by *i* and *u* (as in A. S. *cyssan* = E. *kiss*, A. S. *fyr* = E. *furze*) we at once refer *stibborn* or *stubborn* to A. S. *styb*, a stub, with the sense of stub-like, hence immovable, stiff, steady, &c. β. The suffix *-orn* is to be regarded as adjectival, and stands for *-or*, the *-u* being merely added afterwards, as in mod. E. *bitter-n* from M. E. *bitoure*; *-or* being the same adj. suffix as in A. S. *bit-or*, E. *bitt-er* (of course unconnected with M. E. *bitoure*, a word of F. origin). We should thus have, from A. S. *styb*, an adj. *stybor*\* = stub-like, stubborn, and the sb. *stybornes*\*, stubbornness; and the form *stiborn-n* doubtless arose from misdividing *stybor-n* as *styborn-n* (yes).

γ. This is verified by the forms in Palsgrave; he gives the adj. as *stoburne* and *stubburne*, but the sb. as *stubbernesse* and *stubblenesse*, the latter of which could only have arisen from an A. S. form *stybol*\*, with suffix *-ol* as in *wac-ol*, vigilant. ¶ The suffix *-ern* in *north-ern* admits of a different explanation. Der. *stubburn-ly*, *-ness*.

**STUCCO**, a kind of plaster. (Ital., — O. H. G.) In Pope, Imit. of Horace, ii. 192. — Ital. *stucco*, 'glutted, gorged, . . . dride, stiffe, or hardened; also, a kind of stuffe or matter to build statue or image-work with, made of paper, sand, and lyme, with other mixtures; the imagerie-work at Nonesuch in England in the inner court is built of such;' Florio. — O. H. G. *stucchi*, a crust; Graff, vi. 631 (Diez), the same as G. *stück*, a piece (hence, a patch). Allied to *Stock*.

**STUD** (1), a collection of breeding-horses and mares. (E.) M. E. *stood*, Gower, C. A. iii. 204, l. 19, 280, l. 25; cf. *stud-mere*, a stud-mare, Ancien Riwle, p. 316, l. 15. — A. S. *stōd*, a stud; spelt *stood*, Wright's Voc. i. 23, l. 10; *stōd*, Thorpe, Diplomatarium, p. 574, l. 20. + Icel. *stōd*. + Dan. *stod*. + G. *gestüt*; O. H. G. *stuot*, *stuat*. Cf. Russ. *stado*, a herd or drove. β. All from Teut. type *STÖDI*, a stud; the orig. sense is 'an establishment,' as we should call it; from Teut. base *STÖ*, to stand, from ✓ *STA*, to stand. Cf. Lithuan. *stoti*, to stand; *stodas*, a drove of horses. So also E. *stall*, from the same root. Fick, iii. 341. Der. *stud-horse*; also *steed*, q. v.

**STUD** (2), a nail with a large head, large rivet, double-headed button. (E.) A *stud* is also a stout post; 'the upright in a lath and plaster wall,' Halliwell. It is closely allied to *stub* and *stump*, with the similar sense of stiff projection; hence it is a boss, &c. M. E. *stode*; Lat. *bulla* is glossed 'a stode,' also 'nodus in cingulo,' Wright's Voc. i. 175, l. 11. The Lat. *membratras (ferro)* is glossed by *ystodyd* = studded, id. 123, l. 1. — A. S. *studu*, a post, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, l. iii. c. 10; written *stupu* in one MS. + Dan. *stød*, in the sense of stub, stump. + Swed. *stöd*, a prop, post. + Icel. *stod*, a post; whence *stoda*, *stýlja*, to prop. β. The Teut. type is *STUDA*, a prop; Fick, iii. 342. — ✓ *STU*, by-form of ✓ *STA*, to stand; see *Stand*. Cf. Skt. *sthūdā*, a post. Der. *stud*, verb; *studd-ed*, Shak. Venus, 37.

**STUDENT**, a scholar, learner. (L.) In Shak. Merry Wives, iii. 1. 38. — Lat. *student-*, stem. of pres. part. of *studere*, to be eager about, to study. β. It is extremely probable that *studere* stands for *spudere*\*, and is cognate with the almost synonymous Gk. *σπουδεν*, to hasten, to be eager about. The senses of Lat. *studium* and Gk. *σπουδή* are curiously similar; see Curtius, ii. 360. See *Study*.

**STUDY**, application to a subject, careful attention, with the wish to learn. (F., — L.) M. E. *studie*, Will. of Palerne, 2081, 4038, 4056. — O. F. *estude*, later *estude*, mod. F. *étude*, study (Littré). — Lat. *studium*, eagerness, zeal, application, study. Prob. for *spudium*\*,

and cognate with Gk. *σπουδή*, eagerness, zeal. It is probable that E. *speed* is also from the same root, though with a different affix; see *Speed*. Der. *study*, verb, M. E. *studien*, Chaucer, C. T. 184; *studi-ed*; *studi-ous*, from F. *studieux*, 'studious,' from Lat. *studiosus*; *studi-ous-ly*, *-ness*. Also *studio*, Ital. *studio*, study, also a school, from Lat. *studium*.

**STUFF**, materials, household furniture. (F., — L.) 1. See Luke, xvii. 31 (A.V.) 'The sayd treasure and stuffe;' Fabyan's Chron. c. 123, § 2. — O. F. *estoffe*, 'stuffe, matter;' Cot. Mod. F. *étouffe*; Ital. *stoffa*; Span. *estofa*, quilted stuff. Derived from Lat. *stupa*, *stuppa*, the coarse part of flax, hards, oakum, tow (used as material for stuffing things or for stopping them up); but, instead of being derived directly, the pronunciation of the Lat. word was Germanised before it passed into French. See Diez. Hence also G. *stoff*, stuff; but English retains the Lat. *p* in the verb to *stop*; see *Stop*. 2. The sense of the Lat. word is better shewn by the verb to *stuff*, i. e. to cram. Skelton has the pp. *stuffed*, Bowge of Court, 180. — O. F. *estoffer*, 'to stuffe, to make with stuffe, to furnish or store with all necessities;' Cot. This answers to G. *stopfen*, to fill, to stuff, to quilt (note the Span. *estofa*, quilted stuff, above), which is a Germanised pronunciation of Low Lat. *stupare*, *stuppare*, to stop up with tow, to cram, to stop; see *Stop*. 3. We also use E. *stuff-y* in the sense of 'close, stifling;' this sense is due to O. F. *estouffer*, 'to stifle, smother, choke, stop the breath,' Cot. Mod. F. *étouffer*. The etymology of this last word is disputed; Diez derives it from O. F. *es-* (= Lat. *ex-*) prefix, and Gk. *τῦπος*, smoke, mist, cloud, which certainly appears in Span. *tifo*, warm vapour from the earth. Scheler disputes this view, and supposes O. F. *estouffer* to be all one with O. F. *estoffer*; which seems reasonable. In E., we talk of 'stopping the breath' with the notion of suffocating. Littré says that the spelling *étouffer* is in Diez's favour, because the F. word for *stop* is *étouper*, with *p*, not *f*; but this is invalidated by his own derivation of F. *étouffe* from Lat. *stupa*, as to which no French etymologist has any doubt. In E., we certainly regard all the senses of *stuff* as belonging to but one word; 'I stuffe one up, I stoppe his breathe;' Palsgrave.

**STULTIFY**, to cause to seem foolish. (L.) A mod. word; coined (as if with F. suffix *-ify*, F. *-ifier*) from a Lat. form *stultificare*\*, to make foolish. — Lat. *stulti-*, for *stulto-*, crude form of *stultus*, foolish; and *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make. β. The Lat. *stultus* is closely allied to *stolidus*, with the like sense of fixed, immovable, hence, stupid, dull, foolish. See *Stolid*. Der. *stultific-at-ion*, also a coined word.

**STUMBLE**, to strike the feet against obstacles, to trip in walking. (Scand.) M. E. *stuaublen*, Wright's Voc. i. 143, l. 20; *stomblen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2615. The *b* is excrement, as usual after *m*, and the better form is *stomelen*, or *stumlen*. In the Prompt. Parv. pp. 476, 481, we have *stomelen*, *stummelen*, with the sbs. *stomelare* or *stumlere*, and *stomelynge* or *stumlynge*. The form *stomeren* also occurs, in the same sense, in Reliquie Antiquæ, ii. 211 (Stratmann). β. The forms *stomelen*, *stomeren* (*stumlen*, *stumren*), are frequentatives from a base *stum-*, which is a duller (less clearly sounded) form of the base *stam-*, as seen in Goth. *stamms*, stammering, and E. *stammer*. The word is of Scand. origin. — Icel. *stumra*, to stumble; Norweg. *stumra*, the same (Aasen); Swed. dial. *stambra*, *stammila*, *stomla*, *stammra*, to stumble, to falter, go with uncertain steps (Rietz). γ. Thus the word is, practically, a doublet of *stammer*, with reference to hesitation of the step instead of the speech; cf. E. *falter*, which expresses both. The base *STAM* is significant of coming to a stand-still, and is an extension of ✓ *STA*, to stand. Thus 'to stumble' is to keep on being brought to a stand. See *Stammer*. ¶ The G. *stümmeln*, to mutilate, is not the same thing, though it is an allied word; it means to reduce to a stump, from G. *stümmel*, a stump, dimin. of a word not now found in G., but represented by Norweg. *stumme*, a stump, allied to G. *stamm*, a stock, trunk; we are thus led back to the base of *stem* and *staff*, and to the same ✓ *STA*. Der. *stumble*, sb., *stumbl-er*, *stumbl-ing-block*, 1 Cor. i. 23.

**STUMP**, the stock of a tree, after it is cut down, a stub. (Scand.) M. E. *stampe*, Prompt. Parv.; *stompe*, Joseph of Arimathea, 681. Not found in A. S. — Icel. *stumfr*, Swed. and Dan. *stump*, a stump, end, bit. + O. Du. *stompe*, Du. *stomp*. + G. *stumpf*. Cf. Skt. *stambha*, a post, pillar, stem; Icel. *stúfr*, a stump. Closely allied to *stub*, of which it is a nasalised form. See *Stub*. Der. *stump*, verb, to put down one's stumps, in cricket.

**STUN**, to make a loud din, to amaze with a blow. (E.) M. E. *stonien*, Romance of Partenay, 2940; *stounien*, Gawayn and Grene Knight, 301. — A. S. *stunian*, to make a din, resound. Grein, ii. 490. — A. S. *stun* (written *gestun*, the prefix *ge-* making no difference), a din, Grein, i. 459. — A. S. *stun-*, stem of pp. of a strong verb of which the only other relic is the pt. t. *ā-sten* (rugiebam) in the Blickling Glosses. + Icel. *stýnja*, to groan; *stýnr*, a groan. + G. *stöhnen*, to groan. Further allied to Lithuan. *stenėti*, Russ. *stenate*, Gk. *στρένεν*,



to groan, Skt. *stan*, to sound, to thunder. — ✓ STA, STAN, to make a din; see **Stentorian**. Fick, i. 824. Der. *a-stony*, *a-stound*, q. v.; and see *a-ston-ish*.

**STUNTED**, hindered in growth. (E.) 'Like *stunted* hide-bound trees;' Pope, Misc. Poems, Macer, l. 11. Made from the A. S. adj. *stunt*, dull, obtuse, stupid; hence, metaphorically, useless, not well grown. The proper form of the verb is *stint*, made from *stunt* by vowel-change; see **Stint**. Cf. Icel. *stuttr* (put for *stuntr* by assimilation), short, stunted; O. Swed. *stunt*, cut short (Ihre); shewing that the peculiar sense is rather Scandinavian than E.

**STUPEFY**, to deaden the perception, deprive of sensibility. (F., — L.) Less correctly *stupify*. Spenser has *stupefide*, F. Q. v. 3. 17. — F. *stupefier*, to stupefy, found in the 16th cent., but omitted by Cotgrave (Littre). This verb is due to the F. pp. *stupefait*, formed from Lat. *stupefactus*, stupefied; there being no such Lat. word as *stupefacere*, but only *stupefacere*, and even the latter is rarely found except in the pp. and in the pass. form. — Lat. *stupe-*, stem of *stupere*, to be amazed; and *facere* (pp. *factus*), to make. See **Stupendous** and **Fact**. Der. *stupefaction*, from F. *stupefaction*, from Lat. acc. *stupefactionem*; also *stupefact-ive*.

**STUPENDOUS**, amazing. (L.) In Milton, P. L. x. 351. Englished from Lat. *stupendus*, amazing, to be wondered at, fut. pass. part. of *stupere*, to be amazed, to be struck still with amazement.

β. Formed from a base STUP, due to ✓ STAP, to make firm, to fix, extension of ✓ STA, to stand. Cf. Skt. *sthiṣaya*, to set, place, causal of *sthi*, to stand.

γ. Similarly Gk. *ἐσταφον*, I was astonished, and Skt. *stambh*, to make immovable, to stupefy, are from ✓ STABH, to make firm, a similar extension of ✓ STA, to stand; see **Stand**. Note also Skt. *stubbh*, *stumbh*, to stupefy. Fick, i. 821, Curtius, i. 270. Der. *stupendously*, -ness; also *stup-or*, sb., Phillips, ed. 1706, from Lat. *stupor*, sb., amazement; and see *stup-id*, *stupefaction*.

**STUPID**, insensible, senseless, dull. (F., — L.) In Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 409. — F. *stupide*, 'stupid'; Cot. — Lat. *stupidus*, senseless. — Lat. *stupere*, to be amazed; see **Stupendous**. Der. *stupid-ly*, *stupid-ness*; also *stupid-i-ty*, from F. *stupidité*, 'stupidity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *stupiditatem*.

**STURDY**, resolute, stout, firm. (F., — L.?) The sense of the word has suffered considerable change; it seems to have been influenced by some notion of relationship with *stout*, with which it is not connected. The true sense is rash or reckless. M. E. *sturdy*, inconsiderate, Chaucer, C. T. 8573; *sturdy*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 157, l. 7; *stourdy*, p. 186, l. 2, p. 212, l. 20. — O. F. *estourdi*, 'dulled, amazed, astonished, . . . heedless, inconsiderate, unadvised, . . . rash, reckless, or careless;' Cot. Pp. of *estourdir*, 'to astonish, amaze;' id. Mod. F. *étourdir*, Span. *aturdir*, Ital. *stordire*, to stun, amaze, surprise. β. Of doubtful origin; Diez explains it from Lat. *torpidus*, torpid, dull, whence might easily have been formed a Low Lat. *extorpidire*\*, to numb, and this might have been contracted to *extordire*\* in accordance with known laws, by the loss of *p* as in F. *tiède* from Lat. *tepidus*. The Lat. *extorpesce* is 'to grow numb,' and *extorpidire*\* would be the causal form. γ. Another suggestion, also in Diez, but afterwards given up by him, is to derive it from Lat. *turdus*, a thrush, because the Span. proverb *tener cabeza de tordo* = to have a thrush's head, to be easily stupefied. In the latter case, the prefix *es-* = Lat. *ex-*, can hardly be explained. See **Torpid**. Der. *sturdy-ly*, -ness.

**STURGEON**, a large fish. (F., — Low Lat., — O. H. G.) M. E. *sturgiun*, Havelok, 753. — O. F. *esturgeon*, later *estourgeon*, 'a sturgeon;' Cot. — Low Lat. *sturionem*, acc. of *sturio*, a sturgeon. β. Of Teut. origin; the lit. sense is 'stirrer,' from its habits. 'From the quality of floundering at the bottom it has received its name; which comes from the G. verb *stören*, signifying to wallow in the mud;' Buffon, tr. pub. at London, 1792. — O. H. G. *sturo*, *sturjo*, M. H. G. *stür*, G. *stör*, a sturgeon. — O. H. G. *storen*, *stören*, to spread, stir, G. *stören*, to trouble, disturb, rake, rummage, poke about. So also Swed. and Dan. *stör*, a sturgeon, from Swed. *störa*, to stir; Icel. *styrja*. If there be any doubt as to the etymology, it is quite set at rest by the A. S. form of the word, viz. *styrja*, a sturgeon, also spelt *stiriga*, Wright's Voc. i. 55, col. 2, 65, col. 2. This word means 'stirrer,' from A. S. *styrjan*, to stir, agitate; see **Stir**.

**STUTTER**, to stammer. (Scand.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. It is the frequentative of *stut*, which was once commonly used in the same sense. 'Her fellow did stammer and *stut*;' Elynour Rummyng, l. 339. 'I *stutte*, I can nat speake my wordes redyly;' Palsgrave. M. E. *stoten*; the F. *s'yl ne bue* is glossed 'bote he *stote*' = unless he stutter; Wright's Voc. i. 173, l. 6. — Icel. *stauta*, to beat, strike; also, to read stutteringly; Swed. *stüta*, to strike, push, hit against; Dan. *stöde*, to push, jolt, jog, trip against, stumble on. + G. *stossen*, to strike. + Goth. *stautan*, to strike. β. Thus the orig. sense of *stut* is to strike, strike against, trip; and *stutter* = to keep on tripping up. The

Teut. base is STUT, as shewn in Goth. *stautan*. From ✓ STUD, to strike; whence also Lat. *tundere*, to beat (pt. t. *tu-tud-i*), Skt. *tud*, to strike, the initial *s* being lost in Skt. and Lat. See Benfey; Fick, i. 826. Der. *stutter-er*, *stutter-ing*. From the same root are *con-tuse*, *ob-tuse*, *pierce*; also *stoat*, q. v., *stot*.

**STY** (1), an enclosure for swine. (E.) M. E. *stie*, *stye*, Chaucer, C. T. 7411; *sti*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 128, l. 1. — A. S. *stiga*, a sty. In a glossary printed in Wright's Voc. i. 286, col. 2, we find: 'Incipit de subius,' followed by: 'Vistrina, *stigo*;' where a *sty* is doubtless meant. Sommer gives the form *stige*, without a reference. In Thorpe's Diplomatarium, p. 612, we have: 'gif cniht binnan *stig* sitte' = if a servant sit within the recess; where it appears to mean a place set apart for men of rank, perhaps with a raised step. + Icel. *stia*, *sti*, a sty, a kennel; *svinsti*, a swine-sty; *stia*, to pen. + Dan. *sti*, a path; also, a sty, pen. + Swed. *stia*, 'a sty, cabin to keep hogs or geese in; whence *gästia* (a goose-pen), *svinstia* (a swine-sty);' Widegren; O. Swed. *stia*, *stiga* (Ihre); Swed. dial. *sti*, *steg*, a pen for swine, goats, or sheep (Rietz). Rietz also cites Du. *svijn-stige*. + G. *steige*, a stair, steps, stile, stair-case; also a hen-roost, chicken-coop; O. H. G. *stiga*, a pen for small cattle, also a sow's litter (whilst lying in the sty). β. All from Teut. type STĪGA, a pen for cattle, Fick, i. 348. Ihre notes that the word was used to mean a pen for any kind of domestic animal; and its application to pigs is prob. later than its other uses. The reason for the name is not clear, though it must have been from the notion of *rows* or layers rising above the ground or one another, or from the use of a *row* of stakes; cf. Gk. *στοῖχος* below. Just as Ettmüller derives A. S. *stigo* from *stigan*, to climb, so Rietz derives Swed. *stia* from *stiga*, to climb, and Fick (iii. 348) derives G. *steige* from G. *steigen*, to climb.

γ. The verb to sty, M. E. *stizen*, to climb, was once common in E., but is now obsolete; the forms of it are A. S. *stigan*, Du. *stijen*, Icel. *stiga*, Swed. *stiga*, Dan. *stige*, G. *steigen*, Goth. *steigan*, and it is a strong verb. Further cognate with Gk. *στειχέιν*, to climb, to go; whence the sb. *στοῖχος*, a row, a file of soldiers, also (in Xenophon) a row of poles with hunting-nets into which the game was driven (i. e. a pen or sty). — ✓ STIGH, to climb; Fick, i. 826. Der. (from same root) *sty* (2), *stile* (1), *stirrup*, *stair*, *acro-stic*, *di-stich*, *ve-stige*.

**STY** (2), a small inflamed tumour on the edge of the eye-lid. (E.) The A. S. name was *stigend*. This is shewn by the entry 'Ordeolus, *stigend*' in Wright's Voc. i. p. 20, l. 12; where *ordeolus* = Lat. *hordeolus*, a sty in the eye. This *stigend* is merely the pres. part. of *stigan*, to climb, rise, and signifies 'rising,' i. e. swelling up. For the verb *stigan*, see **Sty** (1). β. As *stigend* is properly a pres. part., it was really a short way of saying *stigend edge* = a rising eye, which phrase must also have been used in full, since we meet with it again in later English in the slightly corrupted form *styany*, where the whole phrase is run into one word. This word was readily misunderstood as meaning *sty on eye*, and, as *on eye* seemed unnecessary, the simple form *sty* soon resulted. We meet with '*styany*, or a perle in the eye,' Prompt. Parv.; 'the *styonie*, syrosis,' Levins, ed. 1570 (which is a very late example); also '*Styony*, disease growyng within the eyeliddes, syrosis,' Huloet (cited in Wheatley's ed. of Levins). γ. Cognate words are Low G. *stiege*, *stige*, a sty in the eye, from *stigen*, to rise; Norweg. *stig*, *sti*, *stige*, sty, also called *stikköyna* (where *köyna* = a pustule, from Icel. *kann*, a sore), from the verb *stiga*, to rise.

**STYLE** (1), a pointed tool for engraving or writing, mode of writing, manner of expression, way, mode. (F., — L.) M. E. *stile*, Chaucer, C. T. 10419, where it rhimes with *stile* in the sense of way over a hedge. — F. *stile*, *style*, 'a stile, form or manner of inditing, the pin of a pair of writing-tables;' Cot. — Lat. *stilus*, an iron-pointed peg used for writing on wax tablets; also, a manner of writing. The orig. sense is 'that which pricks or punctures;' *stil-us* stands for *stig-lus*\*, just as *sti-mulus* is for *stig-mulus*\*. — ✓ STIG, to prick; see **Stimulus**, **Stigma**. ¶ The spelling *style* is false; it ought to be *stile*. The mistake is due to the common error of writing the Lat. word as *stylus*. This error was due to some late writers who, imagining that the Gk. *στυλος*, a pillar, must be the original of Lat. *stilus*, took upon themselves to use the Gk. *στυλος* with the sense of the Lat. word. As a fact, the Gk. *στυλος*, a pillar, post, has a distinctly different sense as well as a different form, and comes from a different root, viz. STU, by-form of ✓ STA, to stand, just as Gk. *στήλη*, a pillar, comes from the ✓ STA itself. β. But note, that when the E. *style* is used, as it sometimes is, in botany or dialling, it then represents the Gk. *στυλος*; see **Style** (2). Der. *style*, verb, *styl-ish*, -ly, -ness.

**STYLE** (2), in botany, the middle part of a pistil of a flower. (Gk.) 1. '*Style*, or *stylus*, among herbalists, that middle bunching out part of the flower of a plant, which sticks to the fruit or seed;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — Gk. *στυλος*, a pillar, a long upright body like a pillar; see further under **Style** (1). Not connected with Lat. *stilus*,



as is often imagined. 2. Another sense may be noted; 'in dialling, style is a line whose shadow on the plane of the dial shows the true hour-line, and it is the upper edge of the gnomon, cock, or needle;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Here *style* orig. meant the gnomon itself, and answers rather to Gk. *στύλος* than to Lat. *stilus*. Some difficulty has resulted from the needless confusion of these two unrelated words.

**Der.** *styl-ar*, pertaining to the pin of a dial.

**STYPTIC**, astringent, that stops bleeding. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *styptick* in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxiv. c. 13, and in Cotgrave. -F. *styptique*, 'styptick,' Cot. -Lat. *stypticus*. -Gk. *στυπτικός*, astringent. -Gk. *στυφειν*, to contract, draw together, also, to be astringent; orig. to make hard or firm; allied to *στύπος*, a stump, stem, block, so called because firmly set. Gk. *στύπος* is allied to E. *Stub*, q. v. And see *Stop*.

**SUASION**, advice. (F., -L.) In Sir T. More's Works, p. 157, l. 5. -F. *suasion*, 'persuasion,' Cot. -Lat. *suasionem*, acc. of *suasio*, persuasion. -Lat. *suasus*, pp. of *suadere*, to persuade. -Lat. *suadus*, persuasive; orig. 'pleasant'; allied to Lat. *suavis* (put for *suad-vis*\*), sweet. See *Suave*. **Der.** *suas-ive*, a coined word; *suas-ive-ly*, *suavish-ness*; see also *dis-suade*, *per-suade*.

**SUAVE**, pleasant, agreeable. (F., -L.) Not common; the derived word *suavity* is in earlier use, in Cotgrave. -F. *suave*, 'sweet, pleasant,' Cot. -Lat. *suavis*, sweet; put for *suad-vis*\*, and allied to E. *Sweet*, q. v. **Der.** *suav-ity*, from F. *suavité*, 'suavity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *suavitatem*.

**SUB-**, a common prefix. (L.; or F., -L.) Lat. *sub-*, prefix (whence F. *sub-*); Lat. *sub*, prep., under. The Lat. *super*, above, is certainly a comparative form from *sub* (orig. *sup*\*), and corresponds, in some measure, to Skt. *upari*, above. As to the connection of *super* with *upari* there can be no doubt, but the prefixed *s* in Lat. *super* has not been explained. [Perhaps the *s* corresponds to Goth. *us*, out, so that *s-sub* means 'from under;' or we may suppose (with Benfey) that *s-sub* = *sa ub*, where *sa* is simply the def. article, corresponding to Skt. *sa*, demonstr. pronoun.] Certainly Lat. *super* is allied to E. *over*; and Lat. *sub* to E. *up*. See further under *Over* and *Up*. β. 'Sub,' it is true, means generally below, under; but, like the Gk. *hypó* (ὑπό), it is used in the sense of 'from below,' and thus may seem to have two meanings diametrically opposed to each other, *below* and *upward*. *Submittere* means to place below, to lay down, to submit; *sublevare*, to lift from below, to raise up. *Summus*, a superl. of *sub*, *hýpatos* (ὑπάτος), a superl. of *hypó* (ὑπό), do not mean the lowest, but the highest; Max Müller, Lectures, ii. 310, ed. 1875. And see *Hypo-*. γ. *Sub-*, prefix, becomes *suc-* before *c* following, *suf-* before *f*, *sug-* before *g*, *sum-* before *m*, *sup-* before *p* (though *sup* is rather the orig. form), *sur-* before *r*. And see *Sus-*. **Der.** *sub-ter-*, prefix; *super-*, prefix; *sup-ra-*, prefix; *sur-*, prefix (French); and see *sum*, *supreme*, *soprano*, *sovereign*, *sup-ine*. Doublet, *hypo-*, prefix.

**SUBACID**, somewhat acid. (L.) Richardson gives an example from Arbuthnot, Of Aliments, c. 3. -Lat. *subacidus*, somewhat acid, lit. 'under acid.' See *Sub-* and *Acid*.

**SUBALTERN**, subordinate, inferior to another. (F., -L.) 'Subaltern magistrates and officers of the crown;' Sidney, Arcadia, b. iii (R.). 'Subalterne, vnder another;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. -F. *subalterne*, adj., 'subalterne, secondary;' Cot. -Lat. *subalternus*, subordinate. -Lat. *sub*, under, and *alter*, another; with adj. suffix *-nus* (Aryan *-na*). See *Sub-* and *Alter*. **Der.** *subaltern*, sb., a subordinate; put for *subaltern officer*.

**SUBAQUEOUS**, under water. (L.) In Pennant's Brit. Zoology, on swallows (R.). A coined word; from Lat. *sub*, under, and *agua*, water; see *Sub-* and *Aquatic*. The true Lat. word is *subaqueanus*.

**SUBDIVIDE**, to divide again into smaller parts. (L.) 'Subdivided into verses;' Fuller's Worthies, Kent (R.). -Lat. *subdividere*, lit. to divide under. See *Sub-* and *Divide*. **Der.** *subdivision*.

**SUBDUE**, to reduce, conquer, tame, soften. (F., -L.) In Palsgrave; and in Sir T. More, Works, p. 962, l. 4. The M.E. form was *soduen*, and this was afterwards altered to *subduen* for the greater clearness, by analogy with the numerous words beginning with *sub*. We find 'schal be sodued' in Trevisa, iii. 123, l. 7, where two other MSS. have *sodwued*, *sudewide*, but Caxton's (later) edition has *subdued*. -O. F. *souduire*, 'to seduce,' Cot.; but the older sense must rather have been to subdue. Roquefort gives the pres. part. *souduians* (plural), seductive, with a quotation. -Lat. *subducere*, to draw away, withdraw, remove; hence to carry off, and so to overpower. [Formed like F. *reduire* from Lat. *reducere*, *séduire* from *seducere*.] -Lat. *sub*, from below, hence away; and *ducere*, to lead, carry; see *Sub-* and *Duke*. ¶ The true Lat. words for the sense of 'subdue' are rather *subdere* and *subicere*, but *subdue* is clearly not derived from either of these. **Der.** *subdu-er*, *subdu-able*, *subdu-able*.

**SUB-EDITOR**; from *Sub-* and *Editor*.

**SUBJACENT**, lying beneath. (L.) In Boyle's Works, vol. i. p. 177 (R.). -Lat. *subiacent-*, stem of pres. part. of *subiacere*, to lie

under. -Lat. *sub*, under; and *iacēre*, to lie. *Iacēre* is due to *iacēre* to cast, throw. See *Sub-* and *Jet* (1); and see *Subject*.

**SUBJECT**, laid or situate under, under the power of another, liable, disposed, subservient. (F., -L.) The spelling has been brought nearer to Latin, but the word was taken from French. The O. F. word was also, at one time, re-spelt, to bring it nearer to Latin. M. E. *suget*, adj., Wyclif, Rom. xiii. 1; *suget*, *subget*, sb., Chaucer, C. T. 8358. -O. F. *suēt*, *suēt*, later *subiect*, 'a subject, vassal;' Cot. Mod. F. *sujet*. -Lat. *subiectus*, subject; pp. of *subicere*, to place under, put under, subject. -Lat. *sub*, under; and *iacēre*, to cast, throw, put. See *Sub-* and *Jet* (1). **Der.** *subject*, sb., M. E. *subget*, as above; *subject*, verb, spelt *subiecte* in Palsgrave; *subject-ion*, M. E. *subiectioun*, Chaucer, C. T. 14384, from O. F. *subiection*, 'subjection,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *subiectionem*; *subject-ive*, from Lat. *subiectivus*; *subject-ive-ly*, *subject-ive-ness*; *subject-iv-ity*, a late coinage.

**SUBJOIN**, to join on at the end, annex, affix. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. -O. F. *subjoindre*, 'to subjoin;' Cot. -Lat. *subiungere*, to subjoin. See *Sub-* and *Join*. And see *subjoin-ive*.

**SUBJUGATE**, to being under the yoke. (L.) In Palsgrave. -Lat. *subiugatus*, pp. of *subiugare*, to bring under the yoke. -Lat. *sub*, under; and *iugum*, a yoke, cognate with E. *yoke*; see *Sub-* and *Yoke*. **Der.** *subjugat-or*, from Lat. *subjugator*; *subjugat-ion*, from F. *subjugation*, 'a subduing,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *subiugationem*\*, not used.

**SUBJUNCTIVE**, denoting that mood of a verb which expresses contingency. (L.) Spelt *subiunctive*, Minsheu, ed. 1627. -Lat. *subiunctivus*, subjunctive, lit. joining on at the end, from its use in dependent clauses. -Lat. *subiunct-us*, pp. of *subiungere*, to subjoin; see *Subjoin*.

**SUBLEASE**, an under-lease. (F., -L.; with L. prefix.) From *Sub-* and *Lease*.

**SUBLET**, to let, as a tenant, to another. (Hybrid; L. and E.) From *Sub-* and *Let* (1).

**SUBLIME**, lofty, majestic. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. v. 8. 30. [As a term of alchemy, the verb *to sublime* is much older; Chaucer has *subliming*, C. T. 16238; also *sublimatorie*, id. 16261; these are rather taken directly from Lat. *sublimare* and *sublimatorium* than through the F., as it was usual to write on alchemy in Latin.] -F. *sublime*, 'sublime,' Cot. -Lat. *sublimis*, lofty, raised on high.

β. A difficult word; prob. it means passing under the lintel or cross-piece of a door, hence reaching up to the lintel, tall, high; if so, the part *-limis* is connected with *limus*, transverse, *limes*, a boundary, *limen*, a threshold. See *Sub-* and *Limit*. **Der.** *sublime-ly*, *sublim-i-ty*, from F. *sublimité*, 'sublimity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *sublimitatem*. Also *sublime*, verb, in alchemy = Lat. *sublimare*, lit. to elevate; *sublim-ate*, verb and sb., *sublim-at-ion*, *sublim-at-or-y*.

**SUBLUNAR**, under the moon, earthly. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iv. 777. Coined from *Sub-* and *Lunar*. **Der.** *sublunar-y*, Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel (1642), sect. vi. parag. 7.

**SUBMARINE**, under or in the sea. (Hybrid; L. and F., -L.) Rich. gives a quotation from Boyle's Works, vol. iii. p. 342. It occurs in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, where it is said to have been used by Bacon. Coined from *Sub-* and *Marine*.

**SUBMERGE**, to plunge under water, overflow with water. (F., -L.) In Shak. Antony, ii. 5. 94. -F. *submerger*, 'to submerge;' Cot. -Lat. *submergere* (pp. *submersus*); see *Sub-* and *Merge*. **Der.** *submergence*; *submers-ion*, from L. *submersion*, 'a submersion,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *submersionem*; also *submerge*, from the pp. *submersus*; *submers-ed*.

**SUBMIT**, to refer to the judgment of another, yield, surrender. (L.) 'I submyt myselfe, Ie me submets;' Palsgrave. 'Ye been submitted;' Chaucer, C. T. 4455. It may have been taken from F. in the first instance, but, if so, was early conformed to the Lat. spelling. -Lat. *submittere*, to let down, submit, bow to. -Lat. *sub*, under, down; and *mittere*, to send (pp. *missus*); see *Sub-* and *Missile*. **Der.** *submission*, from O. F. *soumission*, 'submission,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *submissionem*; *submiss-ive*, *-ly*, *-ness*; *submiss*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 10. 51, from Lat. pp. *submissus*.

**SUBORDINATE**, lower in order or rank. (L.) 'Inferior and subordinate sorts;' Cowley, Essay 6, Of Greatness (R.). 'His next subordinate;' Milton, P. L. v. 671. Coined as if from Lat. *subordinatus*\*, not used, but formed (with pp. suffix) from *sub ordinem*, under the order or rank. *Ordinem* is the acc. of *ordo*, order, rank. See *Sub-* and *Order*. **Der.** *subordinate*, as sb., *subordinate-ly*; *subordination*, Howell, Instructions for Foreign Travel (1642), sect. vi. parag. 8; whence *in-subordinat-ion*.

**SUBORN**, to procure privately, instigate secretly, to cause to commit perjury. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 34. Sir T. More has *subornacion*, Works, p. 211 h. -F. *suborner*, 'to suborn,' Cot. -Lat. *subornare*, to furnish or supply in an underhand way or secretly. -Lat. *sub*, under, secretly; and *ornare*, to furnish, adorn. See *Sub-*



and Ornament. Der. *suborn-er*; *subornat-ion*, from F. *subornation*, 'a subornation,' Cot.

**SUBPOENA**, a writ commanding a person to attend in court under a penalty. (L.) Explained in Minshew, ed. 1627; and much older. — Lat. *sub poena*, under a penalty. — Lat. *sub*, under; and *poena*, abl. of *puna*, a pain or penalty. See **Sub-** and **Pain**. Der. *subpoena*, verb.

**SUBSCRIBE**, to write underneath, to sign one's name to. (L.) 'And subscribed their names vndre them;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 3 h. — Lat. *subscribere*, to write under, sign one's name to. — Lat. *sub*, under; and *scribere*, to write. See **Sub-** and **Scribe**. Der. *subscrib-er*; *subscript*, from the pp. *subscriptus*; *subscript-ion*, from O. F. *souscription*, 'a subscription or subscribing,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *subscriptio*em.

**SUBSECTION**, an under-section, subdivision of a subject. (Hybrid; L. and F., — L.) From **Sub-** and **Section**.

**SUBSEQUENT**, following after. (L.) In Troil. i. 3. 334, and Milton, Samson, 325. — Lat. *subsequent-*, stem of pres. part. of *subsequi*, to follow close after. — Lat. *sub*, under, close after; and *sequi*, to follow. See **Sub-** and **Sequel**. Der. *subsequent-ly*.

**SUBSERVE**, to serve subordinately. (L.) In Milton, Samson, 57. Englied from Lat. *subseruire*, to serve under a person. — Lat. *sub*, under; and *seruire*; see **Sub-** and **Serve**. Der. *subservi-ent*, from Lat. *subservient-*, stem of pres. part. of *subseruire*; *subservient-ly*, *subservience*.

**SUBSIDE**, to settle down. (L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, has *subside*, *subsid-ence*. — Lat. *subsidiere*, to settle down. — Lat. *sub*, under; and *sidiere*, to settle, allied to *sedere*, to sit, which latter is cognate with E. *sit*. See **Sub-** and **Sit**. Der. *subsid-ence*, from Lat. *subsidentia*, a settling down. And see *subsidy*.

**SUBSIDY**, assistance, aid in money. (F., — L.) In Shak. 2 Hen. VI, iv. 7. 25, iv. 8. 45. M. E. *subsidie*, The Crowned King, l. 36, pr. in App. to P. Plowman, C-text, p. 525; the date of the poem is about A. D. 1415. I have little doubt that it is derived from an old Norman-French *subsidie*\*, though the usual F. form is *subside*, as in Cotgrave and Palsgrave. — Lat. *subsidium*, a body of troops in reserve, aid, assistance. The lit. sense is 'that which sits behind or in reserve;' from Lat. *sub*, under, behind, and *sedere*, to sit, cognate with E. *sit*; see **Sub-** and **Sit**; and see **Subside**. Cf. Lat. *praesidium*, *ob-sidium*, from the same verb. Der. *subsidi-ary*, from Lat. *subsidiarius*, belonging to a reserve; *subsid-ise*, a coined verb.

**SUBSIST**, to live, continue. (F., — L.) In Shak. Cor. v. 6. 73. — F. *subsister*, 'to subsist, abide;' Cot. — Lat. *subsistere*, to stand still, stay, abide. — Lat. *sub*, under, but here used with very slight force; and *sistere*, orig. to set, make to stand, but also used in the sense to stand. *Sistere* is the causal of *stare*, to stand; prob. a reduplicated form, put for *sti-tere*\*; and *stare* is from ✓STA, to stand; see **Sub-** and **Stand**. Der. *subsist-ence*, from F. *subsistence*, 'subsistence, continuance,' Cot., from Lat. *subsistentia*; *subsist-ent*, from the stem of the pres. part. of *subsistere*.

**SUBSOIL**, the under-soil. (Hybrid; L. and F., — L.) From **Sub-** and **Soil**.

**SUBSTANCE**, essential part, matter, body. (F., — L.) M. E. *substance*, *substance*, Chaucer, C. T. 14809. — F. *substance*, 'substance,' Cot. — Lat. *substantia*, essence, material, substance. — Lat. *substanti-*, crude form of pres. part. of *substare*, to be present, exist, lit. to stand beneath. — Lat. *sub*, beneath; and *stare*, to stand, from ✓STA, to stand. See **Sub-** and **Stand**. Der. *substanti-al*, M. E. *substancial*, Gower, C. A. iii. 92, l. 10, from F. *substantiel*, from Lat. adj. *substantialis*; *substanti-al-ly*; *substanti-ate*, a coined word. Also *substant-ive*, M. E. *substantif*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 345, from F. *substantif* (Littré), from Lat. *substantivus*, self-existent, that which denotes existence, used of the 'substantive' verb *esse*, and afterwards extended, as a grammatical term, to nouns substantive as distinct from nouns adjective.

**SUBSTITUTE**, one person put in place of another. (F., — L.) Orig. used as a pp. 'This pope may be deposed, and another substitute in his rome;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1427 f. Hence used as a verb. 'They did also substitute other;' id. p. 821 d. — F. *substitut*, 'a substitute;' Cot. — Lat. *substitutus*, one substituted; pp. of *substituere*, to lay under, put in stead of. — Lat. *sub*, under, in place of; and *statuere*, to place, pp. *statutus*; see **Sub-** and **Statute**. Der. *substitute*, verb, as above; *substitut-ion*, Gower, C. A. iii. 178, l. 29, F. *substitution* (Cot.), from Lat. acc. *substitutionem*.

**SUBSTRATUM**, an under stratum. (L.) Lat. *stratum*, neut. of *stratus*, pp. of *substernere*, to spread under. See **Sub-** and **Stratum**.

**SUBTEND**, to extend under or be opposite to. (L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, gives *subtended* and *subtense* as mathematical terms; *subtense* is in Blount, ed. 1674. — Lat. *subtendere* (pp. *subtensus*), to stretch beneath. — Lat. *sub*, under; and *tendere*, to stretch; see **Sub-** and **Tend**. Der. *subtense*, from pp. *subtensus*. And see *hypotenuse*.

**SUBTER-**, under, secretly. (L.) Formed from Lat. *sub*, under, by help of the suffix *-ter*, which is properly a comparative suffix, as in *in-ter*; see **Inter-**, **Other**.

**SUBTERFUGE**, an evasion, artifice to escape censure. (F., — L.) In Bacon, Life of Henry VII, ed. Lumby, p. 182, l. 18. — F. *subterfuge*, 'a subterfuge, a shift;' Cot. — Low Lat. *subterfugium*, a subterfuge (Ducange). — Lat. *subterfugere*, to escape secretly. — Lat. *subter*, secretly; and *fugere*, to flee; see **Subter-** and **Fugitive**.

**SUBTERRANEAN**, **SUBTERRANEOUS**, underground. (L.) Both forms are in Phillips, ed. 1706. Blount, ed. 1674, has *subterrany* and *subterraneous*. Both are formed from Lat. *subterraneus*, underground; the former by adding *-an* (= Lat. *-anus*) after *e*, the latter by changing *-us* to *-ous*. — Lat. *sub*, under; and *terr-a*, the earth; with suffix *-an-eus*. See **Sub-** and **Terrace**.

**SUBTLE**, fine, rare, insinuating, sly, artful. (F., — L.) Pronounced [sutl]. The word was formerly spelt without *b*, but this was sometimes inserted to bring it nearer to the Lat. form. We also meet with the spellings *subtil*, *subtile*. M. E. *so'il*, *sotel*, Chaucer, C. T. 1056; *subtil*, id. 2051; the Six-text edition has the spellings *sotil*, *sotyl*, *subtil*, *subtile*, *sotel*, *soutil*, Group A, 1054, 2049. — O. F. *sutil*, *soutil* (Burguy), later *subtil*, 'subtil,' Cot. — Lat. *subtilis*, fine, thin, slender, precise, accurate, subtle. β. It is gen. thought that the orig. sense of *subtilis* is 'finely woven,' from *sub*, beneath (= closely?), and *tela*, a web. *Tela* stands for *texla*\*, from *texere*, to weave. See **Sub-** and **Text**. Der. *subtl-y* (sometimes *subtile-ly*), *subtle-ness* (sometimes *subtile-ness*); also *subtle-ty* or *subtil-ty*, M. E. *soteltee*, *sotelte*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 76, from O. F. *sotiltee* (Littré), also *subtilité*, from Lat. acc. *subtilitatem*. ¶ Note that the pronunciation without *b* agrees with the orig. M. E. form.

**SUBTRACT**, to take away a part from the whole. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *subtract-us*, pp. of *subtrahere*, to draw away underneath, to subtract. — Lat. *sub*, under; and *trahere* (pp. *tractus*), to draw. See **Sub-** and **Trace**. Der. *subtract-ion* (as if from F. *subtraction*\*, not used), from Lat. acc. *subtractionem*; *subtract-ive*; also *subtrahend*, in Minshew, a number to be subtracted, from Lat. *subtrahendus*, fut. pass. part. of *subtrahere*.

**SUBURB**, **SUBURBS**, the confines of a city. (L.) Commonly used in the pl. form. 'The suburbs of the towne;' Fabyan's Chron. c. 219. — Lat. *suburbium*, the suburb of a town. — Lat. *sub*, under (here near); and *urbi-*, crude form of *urbs*, a town, city; see **Sub-** and **Urban**. Der. *suburb-an*, from Lat. *suburbanus*.

**SUBVERT**, to overthrow, ruin, corrupt. (F., — L.; or L.) M. E. *subuerten*, Wyclif, Titus, iii. 11. — F. *subvertir*, 'to subvert.' — Lat. *subvertere* (pp. *subversus*), to turn upside down, overthrow, lit. to turn from beneath. — Lat. *sub*, from under; and *vertere*, to turn. See **Sub-** and **Verse**. Der. *subvers-ion*, F. *subversion*, 'a subversion,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *subversionem*; *subvers-ive*.

**SUCCEED**, to follow next in order, take the place of, to prosper. (F., — L.) Better spelt *succede*. M. E. *succeden*, Chaucer, C. T. 8508. — F. *succeder*, 'to succeed;' Cot. — Lat. *succedere* (pp. *succensus*), to go beneath or under, follow after. — Lat. *suc-* (for *sub* before *c*), under; and *cedere*, to go; see **Sub-** and **Cede**. Der. *success*, an issue or result, whether good or bad (now chiefly only of a good result), as in 'good or ill success,' Ascham, Schoolmaster, pt. i, ed. Arber, p. 35, from O. F. *succes*, 'success,' Cot., from Lat. *successum*, acc. of *successus*, result, event; *success-ful*, *success-ful-ly*. Also *success-or*, M. E. *successour*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 507, l. 9, F. *successeur*, from Lat. acc. *successorem*, one who succeeds; *success-ion*, F. *succession*, 'succession,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *successionem*; *success-ion-al*; *success-ive*, F. *successif*, 'successive,' from Lat. *successivus*; *success-ive-ly*. Also *succed-an-e-ous*, explained by Phillips, ed. 1706, as 'succeeding, or coming in the room of another,' from Lat. *succedaneus*, that which supplies the place of another; *succed-an-e-um*, sb., neut. of *succedaneus*.

**SUCCINCT**, concise. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *succinctus*, prepared, short, small, contracted; pp. of *succingere*, to gird below, tuck up, gird up, furnish. — Lat. *suc-* (for *sub* before *c*), under, below; and *cingere*, to gird; see **Sub-** and **Cincture**. Der. *succinct-ly*, *succinct-ness*.

**SUCCORY**, chicory. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Of *cykory* or *succory*,' Sir T. Elyot, Castle of Helth, b. ii. c. 8. Minshew gives *succory*, *chicory*, and *chicory*. *Succory* is a corruption of *chicory*, now usually called *chicory*; see **Chicory**.

**SUCCOUR**, to assist, relieve. (F., — L.) M. E. *socouren*, Will. of Palerne, 1186. — O. F. *sucurre*, *soscorre* (Burguy), later *secourir*, as in Cotgrave; the change to *e* is no improvement. — Lat. *subcurrere*, *succurrere*, to run under, run up to, run to the aid of, aid, succour. — Lat. *sub*, under, up to; and *currere*, to run; see **Sub-** and **Current**. Der. *succour-er*. Also *succour*, sb., M. E. *sucurs*, Ancren Riwe, p. 244, l. 9, from O. F. *socors*, later *secours*, as in Cotgrave, from Lat. *subkursus*, *succursus*, pp. of *succurrere*.



**SUCCULENT**, juicy. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *succulent*, 'succulent'; Cot. — Lat. *succulentus*, *suculentus*, full of juice; formed with suffix *-lentus* from *succu-s*, *sucu-s*, juice (the gen. is *succi*, but there is a collateral form with *-stem*, found in the gen. pl. *succuum*). **β.** *Sucus* is prob. cognate with Gk. *ὀσός*, juice, sap; perhaps with E. *sap*; see **Opium** and **Sap**. The root of Lat. *sucus* is **SUK**, appearing in *sugere* (pp. *suc-tus*), to suck, which is cognate with E. **Suck**, q. v.

**SUCCUMB**, to yield. (L.) In Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3, l. 459. — Lat. *succumbere*, to lie or fall under, yield. — Lat. *suc-* (for *sub* before *c*), under; and *cumbere*, to lie, a nasalised form allied to *cubare*, to lie. See **Sub-** and **Incubus**, **Incumbent**.

**SUCH**, of a like kind. (E.) M.E. *swilc*, *swilc*, *swilch*, *swich*, *such* (with numerous other forms, for which see Stratmann). We find *swilc*, *swilc* in Layamon, 31585, 1375; *swilch*, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 131; *swich*, *such*, Chaucer, C. T. 3 (see Six-text). It will thus be seen that the orig. *l* was lost, and the final *c* weakened to *ch*. The forms *swilc*, *swilc* are from A.S. *swylc*, *swilc*, *swelc*, *such*, Grein, ii. 513. + O. Sax. *sulic*. + O. Fries. *selic*, *selk*, *sullik*, *sulch*, *suk*. + Du. *zulk*. + Icel. *slikr*. + Dan. *slig*. + Swed. *slik*; O. Swed. *salik* (Ihre). + G. *solch*; O. H. G. *solich*. + Goth. *swaleiks*. **β.** The Goth. *swaleiks* is simply compounded of *swa*, so, and *leiks*, like; and all the Teut. forms admit of a similar explanation. Thus *such* is for *so-like*, of which it is a corruption. See **So** and **Like**; and cf. **Which**.

**SUCK**, to draw in with the mouth, imbibe, esp. milk. (E.) M.E. *souken*, Chaucer, C. T. 8326; once a strong verb, with pt. t. *sek* or *sec*, Ancren Riwe, p. 330, l. 6, pp. *i-soke* (for *i-soken*), Trevisa, iii. 267, l. 12. — A.S. *sūcan*, strong verb, pt. t. *seac*, pp. *socen*; Grein, ii. 492, Matt. xxi. 16, Luke, xi. 27. There is also a form *sūgan*, and there is a double form of the Teut. base, viz. **SUK** and **SUG**. Of the former, we find examples in A.S. *sūcan*, E. *suck*, cognate with Lat. *sugere*. Of the latter, we have examples in A.S. *sūgan*, Icel. *sjúga*, *súga* (pt. t. *sang*, pp. *sokinn*), Dan. *suge*, Swed. *suga*, G. *saugen*, O. H. G. *sigan*; which is the prevailing type. We find also W. *sugno*, to suck, *sug*, juice; Irish *sugham*, I suck in, *sugh*, juice; Gael. *sug*, to suck, *sugh*, juice; cf. Lat. *sucus*, *succus*, juice. **β.** The root has a double form, **SUK** and **SUG**, Fick, i. 801; and this is best accounted for by supposing them to be both extensions from the ✓ **SU**, to generate, also to express somatic juice, as seen in Skt. *su* (with these senses) and in the Skt. sb. *so-ma*, juice, nectar. This root appears in E. **Son**, q. v. The words *succulent*, *opium*, *sap*, are all related. **Der.** *suck*, verb, *suck-er*, sb.; *suck-le*, Cor. i. 3. 44, a frequentative form, with the usual suffix *-le*; *suck-ling*, M.E. *sokling* or *sokeling*, spelt *sokelynge* in Prompt. Parv., formed with dimin. suffix *-ing* from the form *sokel* = one who sucks, where the *-el* is the suffix of the agent (so that it is not a parallel form to *duck-ling*, which is merely a double dimin. from *duck*). Also *honey-suckle*, q. v.; *suc-ion*, q. v.

**SUCTION**, the act or power of sucking. (F., -L.) In Bacon, Nat. Hist., § 191. — F. *suction*, 'a sucking'; Cot. Formed, as if from Lat. *suctio*\*, from *suctus*, pp. of *sugere*, to suck; see **Suck**.

**SUDATORY**, a sweating bath. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Rare. Rich. gives an example from Holyday, Juvenal, p. 224. — Lat. *sudatorium*, a sweating-bath; neut. of *sudatorius*, serving for sweating. — Lat. *sudatori*-, crude form of *sudator*, a sweater. — Lat. *sudare*, to sweat, allied to E. **Sweat**, q. v.; with suffix *-tor* of the agent. See *sudorific*.

**SUDDEN**, unexpected, abrupt, hasty. (F., -L.) M.E. *sodain*, *sodein*, *soden*, Chaucer, C. T. 4841; *sodeynliche*, suddenly, King Alisaunder, 3568. — O. F. *sodain*, *sudain*, mod. F. *soudain*, sudden. Cf. Prov. *sotament*, suddenly (Bartsch); Ital. *subitano* (also *subitaneo*). — Low Lat. *subitanus*\*, for Lat. *subitaneus*, sudden; extended from *subitus*, sudden, lit. 'that which has come stealthily,' orig. pp. of *subire*, to go or come stealthily. — Lat. *sub*, under, stealthily; and *ire*, to go, from ✓ **I**, to go. See **Sub-** and **Itinerant**. **Der.** *sudden-ly*, *-ness*.

**SUDORIFIC**, causing sweat. (F., -L.) 'Sudorific herbs'; Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 706. — F. *sudorifique*, causing sweat, Cot. — Lat. *sudorificus*, the same. — Lat. *sudori*-, crude form of *sudor*, sweat; and *-ficus*, making, from *facere*, to make. See **Sweat** and **Fact**. **Der.** *sudorific*, sb.; and see *sudatory*.

**SUDS**, boiling water mixed with soap. (E.) 'Sprinkled with suds and dish-water'; Beaum. and Fletcher, Wit without Money, A. iii. sc. 1. *Suds* means 'things sodden'; and is formed as a pl. from *sud*, derived from the base of *sodden*, pp. of *Seethe*, q. v. Hence Gascoigne uses *suddes* metaphorically, in the sense of 'worthless things'; see Gascoigne's Works, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 310, l. 9. In the *suds* = in the middle of a wash, is a proverbial expression for being in a sulky temper; cf. prov. E. *sudded*, flooded. Cf. O. Du. *zode*, a seething, boiling, Hexham; Icel. *sod*, water in which meat has been sodden; and see **Sod**.

**SUE**, to prosecute at law. (F., -L.) The orig. sense is merely to follow; it was technically used as a law-term. Spelt *sewe* in Pals-

grave. M.E. *suen*, Wyclif, Matt. viii. 19, 22; also *sewen*, *suwen*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 21; *suwen*, Ancren Riwe, p. 208, l. 5. — O. F. *sevre*, *suir*, *sivir* (with several other forms, Burguy), mod. F. *suivre*, to follow. Cf. Prov. *segre*, *segvir* (Bartsch), Ital. *seguire*, to follow. — Low Lat. *sequere*, to follow, substituted for Lat. *sequi*, to follow; see the changes traced in Brachet. See **Sequence**. **Der.** *en-sue*, q. v., *pur-sue*; *suit*, *suite*, q. v.

**SUET**, the fat of an animal about the kidneys. (F., -L.) M.E. *suet*. 'Swète [where *w=ur*], suët (due syllable), of flesche or fysche or oþer lyke, *Liquamen*, *sumen*;' Prompt. Parv. Formed with dimin. suffix *-et* from O. F. *seu*, *suïs* (also *suif*, as in mod. F.), suet, fat; see Littré. Cf. Span. *sebo*; Ital. *sevo*, 'tallow, fat, *sewel*,' Florio. — Lat. *sebum*, also *seuam*, tallow, suet, grease. Prob. allied to Lat. *sapo*, soap; see **Soap**.

**SUFFER**, to undergo, endure, permit. (F., -L.) M.E. *soffren*, *suffren*, in early use; Chaucer, C. T. 11089; Layamon, 24854 (later text). — O. F. *soffrir*, *suffrir*, mod. F. *souffrir*. — Lat. *sufferre*, to undergo, endure. — Lat. *suf-* (for *sub* before *f*), under; and *ferre*, to bear, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Sub-** and **Bear** (1). **Der.** *suffer-er*, *suffer-ing*; *suffer-able*; also *suffer-ance* or *suff-rance*, M.E. *suffrance*, Chaucer, C. T. 11100, O. F. *souffrance*, later *souffrance*, 'sufferance,' Cot., from Low Lat. *sufferentia* (Ducange).

**SUFFICE**, to be enough. (F., -L.) M.E. *suffisen*, Chaucer, C. T. 9908. — F. *suffis*, occurring in *suffis-ant*, stem of pres. part. of *suffire*, to suffice; cf. M.E. *suffisance*, sufficiency, Chaucer, C. T. 492, from F. *suffisance*, sufficiency. — Lat. *sufficere*, lit. to make or put under, hence to substitute, provide, supply, suffice. — Lat. *suf-* (for *sub* before *f*), and *facere*, to make; see **Sub-** and **Fact**. **Der.** *suffici-ent*, Merch. Ven. i. 3, 17, from Lat. *sufficient-*, stem of pres. part. of *sufficere*; *suffici-ent-ly*; *sufficienc-y*, Meas. for Meas. i. 1. 8.

**SUFFIX**, a letter or syllable added to a word. (L.) Modern; used in philology. — Lat. *suffixus*, pp. of *suffigere*, to fasten on beneath. — Lat. *suf-* (for *sub* before *f*), and *figere*, to fix; see **Sub-** and **Fix**. **Der.** *suffix*, verb.

**SUFFOCATE**, to smother. (L.) Orig. used as a pp. 'May he be suffocate,' 2 Hen. VI. i. 1. 124. — Lat. *suffocatus*, pp. of *suffocare*, to choke. Lit. 'to put something under the gullet, to throttle.' — Lat. *suf-* (for *sub* before *p*), and *fauc-*, stem of *fauces*, s. pl., the gullet, throat. [The same change from *au* to *o* occurs in *focale*, a neck-cloth.] Perhaps allied to Skt. *bhūkā*, a hole, the head of a fountain. **Der.** *suffocati-on*, from F. *suffocation*, 'suffocation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *suffocationem*.

**SUFFRAGE**, a vote, united prayer. (F., -L.) In Shak. Cor. ii. 2. 142. — F. *suffrage*, 'a suffrage, voice'; Cot. — Lat. *suffragium*, a vote, voice, suffrage. *Suffragium* has been ingeniously explained as 'a broken piece' such as a pot-herd, &c., whereby the ancients recorded their votes (Vanicek). If this be right, *suf-* is the usual prefix (= *sub*), and *-frāgium* is connected with *frangere*, to break, cognate with E. **Break**. Cf. Lat. *nauf-rāgium*, a ship-wreck. **Der.** *suffrag-an*, M.E. *suffragan*, Trevisa, ii. 115, l. 9, from F. *suffragant*, 'a suffragan, or suffragan, a bishop's deputy,' Cot., from Lat. *suffragant-*, stem of pres. part. of *suffragari*, to vote for, support, assist; but *suffragan* may also represent the Low Lat. *suffraganeus*, a suffragan bishop.

**SUFFUSE**, to overspread or cover, as with a fluid. (L.) 'Her suffused eyes'; Spenser, F. Q. iii. 7. 10. — Lat. *suffusus*, pp. of *suffundere*, to pour beneath, diffuse beneath or upon. — Lat. *suf-* (for *sub* before *f*), and *fundere*, to pour; see **Sub-** and **Fuse**. **Der.** *suffus-ion*, from F. *suffusion*, 'a suffusion, or pouring upon,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *suffusionem*.

**SUGAR**, a sweet substance, esp. that obtained from a kind of cane. (F., -Span., -Arab., -Pers., -Skt.) M.E. *sugre*, Chaucer, C. T. 10928; in P. Plowman, B. v. 122, two MSS. read *sucere*, of which *sugre* is a weakened form. — F. *sucre*, 'sugar'; Cot. — Span. *azucar*, sugar. — Arab. *sakkar*, *sokkar*, sugar; Palmer's Pers. Dict., col. 357, Freytag's Arab. Dict. ii. 334 a; whence, by prefixing the article *al*, the form *assokkar*, accounting for the prefixed *a* in the Span. form. — Pers. *shakar*, sugar; Palmer's Pers. Dict., col. 385. — Skt. *ṣaṅkarā*, gravel, a soil abounding in stony fragments, clayed or candied sugar; Benfey, p. 936. Prob. allied to Skt. *karkara*, hard; cf. Lat. *calculus*, a pebble. See **Calx**. **β.** From the Pers. *shakar* are derived Gk. *σάκχαρ*, *σάκχαρον*, and Lat. *saccharum*. It is quite a mistake to derive F. *sucre* (as Brachet does) from Lat. *saccharum* directly. See **Saccharine**. **Der.** *sugar*, verb, *Palsgrave*; *sugar-y*, *sugar-cane*.

**SUGGEST**, to introduce indirectly, hint. (L.) In Shak. Rich. II. i. 1. 101, iii. 4. 75. — Lat. *suggestus*, pp. of *suggerere*, to carry or lay under, furnish, supply, suggest. — Lat. *sug-* (for *sub* before *g*); and *gerere*, to carry; see **Sub-** and **Jest**. **Der.** *suggest-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 14727, from F. *suggestion*, 'a suggestion,' from Lat. acc. *suggestionem*; *suggest-ive*, a coined word; *suggest-ive-ly*.

**SUICIDE**, self-murder; one who dies by his own hand. (F., -L.)



The word was really coined in *England*, but on a F. model. See note at the end of the article. In Blackstone's Commentaries, b. iv. c. 14 (R.); in the latter sense. Rich. gives a quotation for it, in the former sense, from a tr. of Montesquieu, *The Spirit of Laws*, b. xiv. c. 12; the first E. translation appeared in 1749, immediately after its appearance in France. Littré says that *suicide* is in Richelet's Dict. in 1759, and is said to have been first used in French by Desfontaines not much earlier (1738). As remarked under *Homicide*, the same form has two senses, and two sources. 1. F. *suicide*, a coined word, from Lat. *sui*, of oneself, gen. case of *se*, self; and *-cidium*, a slaying (as in *homicidium*), from *cadere*, to slay. 2. F. *suicide*, coined from Lat. *sui*, of oneself, and *-cida*, a slayer (as in *homicida*), from *cadere*, to slay. β. The Lat. *sui*, *se* is connected with Skt. *sa*, Gk. *ō*, he, and with E. *She*; but from the pronominal base *SA*, he. The Lat. *cadere* is from ✓ *SKID*, to cut; see *Schism*. Der. *suicidal*, *-ly*. ¶ Trench, in his *English Past and Present*, observes that Phillips notices the word, as a monstrous formation, in 1671, long before its appearance in French; and it is given by Blount, ed. 1674. It seems to have been suggested by the queer words *suist*, a selfish man, and *suicism*, selfishness, which had been coined at an earlier date, and were used by Whitlock in an essay entitled *The Grand Schismatic*, or *Suist Anatomised*, in his *Zootomia*, 1654. The word is clumsy enough, and by no means creditable to us, but we may rightly claim it. Littré's objection, that the form of the word is plainly French, is of no force. We had the words *homicide*, *patri-cide*, *matri-cide*, *fratri-cide*, already in use; and *sui-cide* was coined by analogy with these, which accounts for the whole matter simply enough. It may be added that, though the translator of Montesquieu uses the word, the *original* has only *l'homicide de soi-même*.

**SUIT**, an action at law, a petition, a set, as of clothes. (F., -L.) M. E. *suite*, Chaucer, C. T. 2875, 3242. - F. *suite* (also *suite* in Cotgrave), 'a chase, pursuit, suit against, also the train, attendants, or followers of a great person'; Cot. - Lat. *secta*, a following, a sect (whence the sense of *suite* or train); in Low Lat. extended to mean a suit at law, a series, order, set, a suit of clothes, &c.; see Ducange. From the base of *sequi*, to follow, as noted under *Sect*, q. v. Der. *suit*, verb, to clothe, As You Like It, i. 3. 118, also to fit, adapt, agree, accord, id. ii. 7. 81, Macb. ii. 1. 60; 'to *suit* is to agree together, as things made on a common plan,' Wedgwood. Also *suit-or*, L. L. ii. 34; *suit-able*, Timon, iii. 6. 92, *suit-able-y*, *suit-able-ness*. Doublet, *suite*, q. v.

**SUITE**, a train of followers. (F., -L.) 'With fifty in their *suite* to his defence'; Sidney (in Todd's Johnson; no reference). - F. *suite*; see further under *Suit*.

**SULCATED**, furrowed, grooved. (L.) '*Sulcate*, to cast up in furrows, to till'; Blount, ed. 1674. Chiefly scientific. - Lat. *sulcatus*, pp. of *sulcare*, to furrow. - Lat. *sulcus*, a furrow.

**SULKY**, obstinate, silently sullen. (E.) The word is rare in old books, and the Dictionaries omit it, till we come to Todd's Johnson, where 'the *sulkiness* of my disposition' is quoted from a Letter of Gray to Dr. Clarke, A.D. 1760. It is an incorrect form, and should rather be *sulken*; it arose from misdividing the sb. *sulken-ness* as *sulkenness*, by analogy with *happy-ness* from *happy*, &c. The sb. appears as *a-sulkkenesse*, i. e. sloth. O. Eng. Hom. i. 83, l. 25, and is not uncommon in A. S., which also has the true old form of the adj. - A. S. *solcen*, orig. slothful, remiss; in the comp. *āsolcen*, slothful, remiss, lazy, Ælfric's Homilies, ed. Thorpe, vol. i. p. 306, l. 11, p. 340, last line; also ii. 220, l. 23, where it means 'disgusted.' The sb. *āsolcen-nes* is quite a common word; see Ælf. Hom. i. 602, l. 8, ii. 46, l. 11, ii. 218, l. 22, ii. 220, l. 21; Thorpe, Diplomatarium, p. 240, l. 12; the sense comes very near to that of mod. E. *sulkiness*. 'Accidiosus, vel tediousus, *āsolcen*;' Wright's Vocab. i. 60. Another trace of A. S. *solcen* occurs in the comp. *besolcen*, used as a pp., with the sense of 'stupefied'; Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. 35, ed. Sweet, p. 238, l. 3. β. We further know that *solcen* was the pp. of a strong verb *seolcan* (pt. t. *sealc*, pp. *solcen*), appearing in the comp. *āseolcan* (pt. t. *āsealc*, pp. *āsolcen*), for which Leo refers to Ælf. Hom. ii. 592, the reference, unfortunately, being wrong. We find the verb again, spelt *āseolcan*, in Caedmon, ed. Grein, 2167; see Grein, i. 41. γ. There is even a cognate O. High G. word, viz. the verb *arselhan*, Graff, vi. 216, where the prefix *ar-* = A. S. *ai-*. Thus the Teut. base is *SALK*, answering to an Aryan base *SARG*. δ. It is remarkable that the Skt. *srīj* means 'to let loose, abandon,' and the pp. *srīṣṭa* is 'abandoned,' which comes very near the sense of A. S. *solcen*. Der. *sulki-ness*, really put for *sulken-ness*, as explained above. ¶ Ettmüller, p. 753, gives a form *āsolcen*, but the MS. has *āsolcen*, Liber Scint. § 16, fol. 16 b; also *āsolcenys*, id. § 24, fol. 45 b.

**SULLEN**, gloomily angry, morose. (F., -L.) M. E. *solein*, *solain*, orig. merely 'solitary,' then 'hating company,' or morose, as explained in the Prompt. Parv. '*Soleyne* of maners, or he that lovythe no company, *Solitaris*;' Pr. Parv. A mess of meat for one person was

also called *soleyne*, as explained on the same page. By hym-self as a *soleyne*, i. e. a lonely person; P. Plowman, B. xii. 205. In the Rom. of the Rose, 3897, *solein* means 'sullen,' but in Chaucer, Book of the Duchess, 982, and Parl. of Foules, 607, it means 'solitary' or 'lonely.' - O. F. *solain*, lonely, solitary, of which the only trace I find is in Roquefort, where *solain* is explained as 'a portion served out to a religious person,' a pittance, doubtless a portion for one. E. Müller and Mahn cite Prov. *solan*, solitary. These Romance forms presuppose a Low Lat. *solanus*\*, solitary, but it does not occur; however, it is a mere extension from Lat. *solus*, sole, alone; see *Sole*. Cf. O. F. *soltain*, solitary (Burguy), which answers, similarly, to a Low Lat. *solitanus*\*. Der. *sullen-ly*, *-ness*.

**SULLY**, to tarnish, spot, make dirty. (E.) M. E. *sulien*; whence *suliep* = sullied, Owl and Nightingale, 1240; pp. *ysuled* = sullied, P. Plowman, Creed, 752, Auden Riwle, p. 396, l. 1. - A. S. *sylian*, to sully, defile with dirt or mud. 'Sio sugu hi wile *sylian* on hire *sole* æfter ðæm ðe hio *āðwegen* bið' = the sow will wallow [lit. sully herself] in her mire after she is washed; Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, ed. Sweet, c. liv. p. 419, l. 27. The lit. sense is to bemire, to cover with mud; a causal verb. formed (by regular vowel-change of o to y) from A. S. *sol*, mire, mud, for which see the quotation above. Cf. A. S. *hyrnet*, a hornet, from *horn*, a horn. + Swed. *söla*, to bemire; Dan. *söle*, to bemire, from *söl*, mire. + Goth. *bisauljan*, to sully, render impure. + G. *sühlen*, to sully, *sich herum sühlen*, to wallow; from *suhle*, slough, mire, M. II. G. *sol*, *söl*, mire. β. It thus appears that the verb is a denominative from a Teut. sb. *sol*, signifying 'mire.' This resembles Lat. *solum*, the ground, but the connection is by no means certain, since *solum* seems rather to mean 'basis' or 'foundation' than mud. The A. S. *sol* is quite as likely to be related to Skt. *sara*, a pond, lake, and Lat. *sal*, salt; see *Salt*. ¶ It is now the case that the verbs to *sully* and to *soil* are almost convertible; but it is quite certain they are entirely unconnected. The final *-y* in *sully* is worth noting, as representing the causal ending seen in Goth. *bisaul-j-an*, A. S. *syl-i-an*.

**SULPHUR**, brimstone. (L. -Skt.?) M. E. *sulphur*, Chaucer, Ho. of Fame, iii. 418. Introduced, as a term in alchemy, directly from Lat. *sulphur*, also spelt *sulfur*. β. Perhaps the Lat. word was borrowed from Skt. *ṣulvāri*, sulphur; the spelling with *ç* (from orig. *k*) shews that they cannot be cognate words. Der. *sulphur-e-ous*, from Lat. *sulphureus* or *sulfureus*, adj.; *sulphur-ous*, from F. *sulphureux*, 'sulphurous,' Cot., from Lat. adj. *sulphureosus* or *sulfureosus*; also the coined words *sulphur-ic*, *sulphur-et*, *sulphur-ett-ed*, and *sulph-ate* (used for *sulphur-ate*).

**SULTAN**, an Eastern ruler, head of the Ottoman empire. (F., -Arab.) In Shak. Merch. Ven. ii. 1. 26. - F. *sultan*, 'a sultan or souldan,' Cot. - Arab. *sultān*, victorious, also a ruler, prince; cf. *sultat*, dominion; Rich. Dict. pp. 843, 844. β. The word occurs early, in the M. E. form *soudan*, Chaucer, C. T. 4597; this is from O. F. *soudan*, *souldan*, both in Cotgrave, which are corruptions of the same Arab. word. It makes no difference to the etymology. Der. *sultan-ess*, with F. suffix; *sultan-a*, from Ital. *sultana*, fcm. of *sultano*, a sultan, from Arab. *sultān*.

**SULTRY**, **SWELTRY**, very hot and oppressive. (E.) *Sultry* and *sweltry*, both in Phillips, ed. 1706, are the same word; the latter being the fuller and older form. Shak. has *sultry*, Hamlet, v. 2. 101; also *sweltry* = caused to exude by heat, Macb. iv. 1. 8. The *we* has passed into *u*, a lesser change than in so from A. S. *swā*, or in mod. E. *sword*, where the *w* is entirely lost. The *-y* (= A. S. *-ig*) is an adjectival suffix, and *sweltr-y* is short for *sweltr-yg*, formed from the verb to *sweltr*. '*Sweltrynge* or *swalteryng*, or swoynge, Sincopa,' Prompt. Parv.; where the sense is 'a swooning with heat.' '*Swalteryng*, for hete, or febylnesse, or other cawsys, or swoynyn, Exalo, sincopizo.' id. p. 481.

β. Again, *sweltry* is a frequent. form (with the usual suffix *-er*) from M. E. *swelten*, to die, also to swoon away or faint. '*Swove* or *swelte*' = swoon or faint, P. Plowman, B. v. 154. - A. S. *sweltra*, to die, Grein, ii. 505. + Icel. *svelta*, to die, starve (pt. t. *svalt*, pl. *sultu*, pp. *soltinn*). + Dan. *sulte*. + Swed. *svilta*. + Goth. *swiltan*, to die.

β. All from Teut. base *SWALT*, to die; Fick, iii. 363. This Fick considers as an extension of the base *SWAL*, to swell; which is supported by the singular fact that the M. II. G. *swellen*, O. H. G. *suellan*, not only means to swell up, but also to swell with disease, and to pine away or starve, which is the usual sense of Icel. *svelta*. See *Swell*.

γ. At the same time, there seems to have been some confusion with the Teut. base *SWAL*, to glow, be hot, from which the E. word has undoubtedly received its present sense; this appears in A. S. *swēlan*, to burn, M. E. *swelen*, *swalen*, prov. E. *sweal*, to waste away under the action of fire, A. S. *swōl*, heat, with numerous cognates, of which the most notable are G. *schwelen*, to burn slowly, *schwül*, sultry, with the extended forms O. H. G. *swilizo*, heat, *swilizo*, to burn slowly. All these are from ✓ *SWAR*, to glow, whence also E. *swart*, *serene*, *solar*; see *Solar*,



**Swart.** ¶ The Dan. *sulte* is worth notice; still the E. *sultry* is not Scandinavian, but formed in the same way as the Dan. word; note also Icel. pt. pl. *sultu*, pp. *soltim*. Der. *sultri-ness*.

**SUM**, the amount, whole of a thing, substance, total, summary, fulness. (F., -L.) M. E. *summe*, Chaucer, C. T. 11537. - Norman-F. *summe*, a sum, Vie de St. Auban, ed. Atkinson; F. *somme*, 'a summe of money,' Cot. - Lat. *summa*, sum, chief part, amount; orig. fem. of *summus*, highest, chief, principal. *Summus* stands for *sup-mus* = uppermost, superl. form from *sup*\*, old form of *sub* (cf. *super*); the sense of 'under' and 'over' are curiously mixed; see **Sub-**. Allied words are Gk. *ὑνα-ros*, highest, with a different suffix, and E. *upmost*, which agrees all but the ending *-ost*; see **Upmost**. Der. *sum*, verb, M. E. *sommen*, Trevisa, iii. 261, l. 15, F. *sommer*, from Lat. *summare*; *summation*, from F. *sommation*, 'the summing of money,' Cot., due to Lat. *summat-us*, pp. of *summare*; *summ-ar-y*, sb., answering to F. *sommaire*, 'a summary,' Cot., from Lat. *summarius*, a summary, epitome, which presupposes an adj. *summarius*\*; *summary*, adj., answering to F. *sommaire*, adj., 'summary,' Cot.; *summ-ar-i-ly*, *summ-ar-i-ness*; *summ-ar-ise*, a coined word. Also *summ-it*, q. v. And see *supreme*, *sovereign*, *soprano*.

**SUMACH**, a tree. (F., -Span., -Arab.) 'Sumach or Sumack, a kind of rank-smelling shrub that bears a black berry made use of by curriers to dress their leather;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Spelt *sumack*, *sumake*, *sumaque* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, with a similar definition. - F. *sumac*, formerly spelt *sumach*; Littre. - Span. *zumaque*. - Arab. *summaiq*, a species of shrub; Rich. Dict. p. 847. Another Arab. name is *samiqil* (id.); this will account for another F. form *sommail*, noticed by Littre.

**SUMMER** (1), the warmest season of the year. (E.) M. E. *somer*, *sumer* (with one *m*), Chaucer, C. T. 396. - A. S. *sunor*, *suner*, Matt. xxiv. 32. + Du. *zomer*. + Icel. *sumar*. + Dan. *sommer*. + Swed. *sommar*. + G. *sommer*; O. H. G. *sumar*. β. From a form **SUM-RA** or **SOM-RA** (Fick, iii. 327), which is prob. connected with O. Welsh *ham*, W. *haf*, summer (the initial *h* standing, as usual, for *s*), Skt. *samā*, a year, Zend *hama*, summer; words cited by Fick, as above. So also Rhys (Welsh Philology) connects W. *haf* with the Skt. and Zend words. Der. *summer*, verb, to pass the summer, Isaiah, lviii. 6; *summer-house*, Amos, iii. 15.

**SUMMER** (2), a beam. (F., -Low Lat., -Gk.) See **Sumpter**. **SUMMERSET**, the same as **Somersault**, q. v.

**SUMMIT**, highest point, top. (F., -L.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 4. 70, iii. 3. 18; K. Lear, iv. 6. 57. - F. *sommet*, 'the top,' Cot. Dimin., with suffix *-et*, of O. F. *som*, the top, esp. of a hill; see Burguy, Littre. - Lat. *summum*, highest point, neut. of *summus*, highest; see **SUM**.

**SUMMON**, to cite to appear, call with authority. (F., -L.) The examples in the Glossary to Layamon, s. v. *somniën*, shew that two distinct words were early confused, viz. A. S. *sammian*, *somnian*, to collect together (a derivative verb from *saman*, together, from *sam*, together) and O. F. *somoner*, *semoner*, mod. F. *semondre*. But since *summons*, sb., and *summoner* are both F. words, and the word to *summon* properly belongs to the law-courts, we need only here consider the F. form. We find *let somony* = caused to attend, in Rob. of Glouc. p. 377, l. 12; and the word *sompne* in Chaucer, C. T. 6943, clearly refers to the mod. E. sense of *summon*, though its form would suit the A. S. *sammian* equally well. - O. F. *somoner*, in which form it is very rare, being early corrupted to *semoner* or *semondre*. Cotgrave gives F. *semondre*, 'to bid, invite, summon, warn, cite.' Littre gives an 11th cent. example of the form *sumoner*; and Roquefort gives an excellent example in which the O. F. *somoner* is used with the orig. sense of 'to admonish,' the word *somonoit* being used to translate Lat. *admoneret*; Dial. de Saint Grégoire, liv. 2, chap. 5. Cf. Prov. *somonre*, to summon, a common word (Bartsch). - Lat. *summonere*, to remind privily. - Lat. *sun-* (for *sub* before *m*); and *monere*, to advise; see **Sub-** and **Monition**. Der. *summoner*, M. E. *sompnour*, Chaucer, C. T. 625 (represented by mod. E. *Sumner* as a proper name), also *somounour*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 133 (footnote), from the old form (*somoneur*\*) of F. *semonneur*, 'a summoner, citer, apparitor,' Cot. Also *summon-s*, M. E. *somouns*, Allit. Morte Arthure, 91, from the old form (*somonse*\*) of F. *semonce*, 'a warning, citation, summons,' Cot.; Littre explains that the F. *semonce*, formerly *semonse* (*somonse*\*), is the fem. of *semons* (*somons*\*), the pp. of *semondre* (*somondre*\*), to summon. Cf. Prov. *somonsa*, a summons, cited by Littre; we also find Prov. *somos*, *somosta*, *somosta* used in the same sense. ¶ Thus the *s* at the end of *summons* is not due to the Lat. *summones*, as some have supposed.

**SUMPTER**, a horse for carrying burdens, a pack-horse. (F., -Low Lat., -Gk.) Two forms of the word were once in use, viz. M. E. *somer*, King Alisaunder, 850, and *sumpter*, id. 6023. The former, once the commoner form, is now lost; but it is necessary to explain it first. 1. From O. F. *somier*, *sommier*, *suner* (Burguy), a pack horse; formed, with suffix *-ier* of the agent, from O. F. *somme*, &

some, *saume*, *sune*, a pack, burden. [Cotgrave gives O. F. *sommier*, 'a sumpter-horse, also the piece of timber called a summer.'] - Low Lat. *salma*, corrupt form of *sagma*, a pack, burden; whence *sagmarius*, *salmarius*, a pack-horse (= F. *sommier*). - Gk. *σάγμα*, a pack-saddle. - Gk. *σάτρεν* (= *σάκ-yeiv*, fut. *σάξω*), to pack, put a burden on a horse, fasten on a load, orig. to fasten. Allied to Skt. *sánj*, *sáj*, to adhere, pp. *sakta*, attached. - ✓ SAK, to fasten, SAG, to hang down from; Fick, i. 791. 2. The etymology of *sumpter* is similar; it orig. meant, not the horse, but the horse's driver; and such is the sense in King Alisaunder, 6023, where the *sumpters* are reckoned among the squires and guides belonging to an army. Hence, also, the mod. E. *sumpter-horse*, i. e. a baggage-carrier's horse, the addition of *horse* being necessary to the sense, whereas the M. E. *somer* was used alone, in the same sense. *Sumpter* is, accordingly, from O. F. *sommetier*, a packhorse-driver (Roquefort). This answers to a Low Lat. *sagmatarius*\*, not found, but formed from the Gk. *σαγματ-*, the true stem of *σάγμα*, just as *sagmarius* is formed from the nom. *σάγμα* itself. 3. The E. word *summer*, noticed by Cotgrave (above) as meaning 'a beam,' is worth notice. It occurs in Barbour's Bruce, xvii. 696, and is given in Halliwell; being so called from its bearing a great burden or weight. Hence also the E. *breast-summer* (gen. pronounced *bressomer*), defined in Webster as 'a summer or beam placed breast-wise to support a superincumbent wall.' ¶ Note that *sumpter* in K. Lear, ii. 4. 219, probably does not mean 'a pack-horse,' but rather a packhorse-driver.

**SUMPTUARY**, relating to expenses. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate E. *somptuaire*. It is rather Englished from Lat. *sumptuarius*, belonging to expenses, than borrowed from French. Formed, with suffix *-arius*, from *sumptu-*, crude form of *sumptus*, expense, cost; see **Sumptuous**.

**SUMPTUOUS**, expensive, costly. (F., -L.) 'Sumptuous expenses of the mean people;' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 28. - F. *somptueux*, 'sumptuous,' Cot. - Lat. *sumptuosus*, costly. - Lat. *sumptu-*, crude form of *sumptus*, expense, cost. - Lat. *sumptus*, pp. of *sumere*, to take, spend, consume. β. *Sumere* is short for *subimere*, comp. of *sub*, under, secretly, and *emere*, to buy, orig. to take. See **Sub-** and **Example**. Der. *sumptuously*, -ness.

**SUN**, the celestial body which is the source of light and heat. (E.) M. E. *sonne*, two syllables, Chaucer, C. T. 7. - A. S. *sunne*, a fem. sb., Exod. xvi. 21, xvii. 12 (common). + Du. *zon*, fem. sb. + Icel. *sunna*, fem., only in poetry, the common word being *sól*. + G. *sonne*, fem., O. H. G. *sunna*. + Goth. *sunna*, masc, *sunno*, fem. β. The Teut. type is **SUNNAN**, Fick, iii. 324. Here *-nan* is a suffix as in Teut. **STER-NAN**, a star; and the base **SUN** is an extension from ✓ **SU**, to beget, whence also the Lat. *so-l*, the sun, Icel. *sól-l*, Skt. *sú-rya*, the sun, &c. See **Solar**. The *sun* was considered as the life-giver, the emblem of procreation, &c. See also **Son**, from the same root. The Skt. *sonu* means both 'son' and 'sun.' Der. *sun*, verb; *sun-beam*, A. S. *sunnebeám*; *sun-burnt*; *sun-rise*, spelt *sonne ryse* in Palsgrave, where *sonne* (= A. S. *sunnan*) is the gen. case; *sun-set*, spelt *sonne sette* in Palsgrave, to which the same explanation applies. Also *Sun-day*, A. S. *sunnan dag*, lit. 'day of the sun,' where *sunnan* is the gen. case. Other compounds are *sun-fish*, *-flower*, *-shine*, *-stroke*, *sun-y*, *sun-less*, *sun-ward*; and see *south*.

**SUNDER**, to part, divide. (E.) M. E. *sundren*, Ancren Riwe, p. 270, last line. - A. S. *sundrian*, *gesundrian*, Grein, i. 459; also *sundrian*, in comp. *disundrian*, Matt. x. 35; lit. 'to put asunder.' - A. S. *sundor*, adv., asunder, Grein, ii. 495. + Icel. *sundra*, to sunder; from *sundr*, adv., asunder. + Dan. *søndre*, to sunder; from *sønder*, adv. + Swed. *söndra*; from *sönder*, adv. + G. *sondern*; from *sonder*, adj., separate. And cf. Goth. *sundro*, adv., separately; Du. *zonder*, conj., but. β. All from the Teut. type **SUNDR**, adv., separately, which is clearly a comparative form, with suffix *-ra*, from a positive form **SUND**. The origin is unknown; Fick's proposal to compare it with Lat. *sine*, without, is unsatisfactory; nor can we clearly connect it with the verb to *send*, which would appear to be the nearest Teut. form. Der. *a-sunder*, q. v.; *sund-y*, adj., separate, hence several, divers, M. E. *sundry*, *sondry*, Chaucer, C. T. 4601, from A. S. *syndrig*, Luke, iv. 40, put for *sunderig*\*, and formed with suffix *-ig* (mod. E. *-y*) from *sunder*, adv., as above.

**SUP**, to imbibe, as a liquid, gradually; also, to eat a supper. (E.) Once a strong verb; weakened by confusion with F. *souper*; see **Supper**. M. E. *soupen*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 96, vi. 220. - A. S. *súpan* (strong verb, pt. t. *seip*, pl. *supon*, pp. *sopen*), Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. 58, ed. Sweet, p. 447, l. 1. + Du. *zuipen*; Low G. *supen*. + Icel. *súpa* (pt. t. *saup*, pp. *sopinn*). + Swed. *supa*. + O. H. G. *súfan*. β. All from Teut. base **SUP**, to drink in, sup up (Fick, iii. 326); obviously a parallel form to Teut. **SUK**, **SUG**, to suck; see **Suck**. The ultimate root is ✓ **SU**, to express juice, &c. Der. *sup*, sb., *sop*, *síp*, *sob* (with which cf. O. H. G. *súft*, a sigh); also *soup*, q. v., *supper*, q. v. **SUPER**, prefix, above. (L.) Lat. *super*, above, prep.; orig. a



comparative form of *sup\**, orig. form of *sub*; see **Sub**. Orig. a locative case of *superus*, adj., upper; whence **Superior**. + Gk. *ὑπέρ*, above; orig. a locative case of *ὑπερος*, upper, comparative from *ὑπό* (E. *hypo*-); see **Hyper**, **Hypo**-. + Skt. *upari*, above; locative of Vedic *upara*, compar. of *upa*, near, close to, under. See **Up**, **Of**. Der. *super-ior*, *supreme*, *in-super-able*; *super-b*, *super-nal*. Doublet, *hyper*-, prefix. And see *supra*-, prefix.

**SUPERABOUND**, to be more than enough. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave; and Howell, *Famil. Letters*, b. iv. let. 39, § 3. - F. *super-abonder*, 'to superabound,' Cot. - Lat. *superabundare*, to be very abundant. - Lat. *super* and *abundare*; see **Super**- and **Abound**. Der. *superabundance*, from F. *superabondance*, 'superabundance,' Cot., Lat. *superabundantia*; also *superabundant*, adj., from the stem of the Lat. pres. part.; *superabundant-ly*.

**SUPERADD**, to add over and above. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; and earlier, see Richardson. - Lat. *superaddere*; see **Super**- and **Add**. Der. *superaddit-ion* (not in Cotgrave).

**SUPERANNUATE**, to be disabled by length of years. (L.) Bacon has *superannate* = to live beyond the year, used of annual plants; *Nat. Hist.* § 448. This is cited by Richardson, who mis-spells it. Howell has 'superannuated virgin,' *Famil. Letters*, vol. i. let. 12; A.D. 1619. Blount, ed. 1674, has both *superannate* and *superannuate*. An ill-coined word, prob. suggested by *annu-al*, *annu-ity*; Bacon's *superannate* is countenanced by Low Lat. *superannatus*, that has lived beyond a year; hence F. *suranner*, 'to passe or exceed the compass of a year; also, to wax very old,' Cot. Thus *superannuate* is put for *superannate*; coined from *super*, above, and *annus*, a year. See **Super**- and **Annual**. Der. *superannuat-ion*.

**SUPERB**, proud, magnificent. (F., -L.) Quite a late word; in Prior, *Alma*, c. i. l. 383. - F. *superbe*, 'proud,' Cot. - Lat. *superbus*, proud. β. Lit. 'one who thinks himself above others,' extended from *super*, above, with suffix *-bus* as in *acer-bus* from *acer*. See **Super**-. Der. *superb-ly*.

**SUPERCARGO**, an officer in a merchant-ship. (Lat.; and Span., -C.) 'Supercargo, a person employed by the owners of a ship to go a voyage, to oversee the cargo, &c.;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Partially translated from Span. *sobrecargo*, a supercargo, by substituting Lat. *super* for Span. *sobre*, which is the Span. form of the same word. See **Super**- and **Cargo**.

**SUPERCILIOUS**, disdainful. (L.) 'Supercilious air,' Ben Jonson, *Underwoods*, xxxii (Epistle to a Friend, Master Colby), l. 19. Coined with suffix *-ous* (F. *-eux*, Lat. *-osus*) from Lat. *supercilium*, (1) an eyebrow, (2) pride, haughtiness, as expressed by raising the eyebrows. - Lat. *super*, above; and *cilium*, an eyelid, lit. 'covering' of the eye, from *√KAL*, to hide. Cf. Lat. *celare*, to hide, *cella*, a cell. See **Super**- and **Cell** or **Hell**. Der. *supercilious-ly*, -ness.

**SUPEREMINENT**, excellent above others. (L.) In Chapman, tr. of Homer, *Odys.* b. vi. l. 305. - Lat. *supereminere*, stem of pres. part. of *supereminere*, to be eminent above others. See **Super**- and **Eminent**. Der. *supereminence*, from F. *supereminence*, 'supereminence,' Cot., from Lat. *supereminentia*.

**SUPEREROGATION**, doing more than duty requires. (L.) 'Works of supererogation,' *Articles of Religion*, Art. 14 (1562). From Low Lat. *supererogatio*, that which is done beyond what is due. - Lat. *supererogatus*, pp. of *supererogare*, to pay out beyond what is expected. - Lat. *super*, above, beyond; *e*, out; and *rogare*, to ask. The Lat. *erogare* = to lay out, expend money (lit. to ask out, require). See **Super**-, **E**-, and **Rogation**.

**SUPEREXCELLENT**, very excellent. (L.; and F., -L.) Used by Spenser in a postscript to a letter to G. Harvey (R.) - Lat. *super*, above; and O. F. *excellent*; see **Super**- and **Excellent**.

**SUPERFICIES**, the surface of a thing. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Cotgrave, to translate F. *superficie* and *surface*. - Lat. *superficies*, upper face, surface. - Lat. *super*-, above; and *facies*, a face; see **Super**- and **Face**. Der. *superficial*, from F. *superficiel*, 'superficial,' Cot., from Lat. *superficialis*; *superfici-al-ly*, -ness; also *superfici-al-ty*, spelt *superficialty* in Palsgrave, from O. F. *superficialité*, recorded by Palsgrave. Doublet, *surface*.

**SUPERFINE**, extremely fine. (L.; and F., -L.) 'Many inuentions are so superfine,' Gascoigne, *Works*, ed. Hazlitt, i. 50; also in Steel Glas, &c., ed. Arber, p. 31. Coined from *super* and *fine*; see **Super**- and **Fine** (1).

**SUPERFLUOUS**, excessive. (L.) 'Superfluous eating of bankettyng meates,' Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. ii. c. 18. [Palsgrave gives *superflue* as an E. word, from F. *superflu*, *superfluous*.] Englisht from Lat. *superfluus*, overflowing. - Lat. *super*, over; and *fluere*, to flow; see **Super**- and **Fluent**. Der. *superfluous-ly*; *superflu-i-ty*, M. E. *superfluite*, Gower, C. A. ii. 201, l. 21, from F. *superfluité*, 'superfluity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *superfluitatem*.

**SUPERHUMAN**, more than human. (L.; and F., -L.) Spelt *superhumanne* in Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined from **Super**- and **Human**.

**SUPERIMPOSE**, **SUPERINCUMBENT**, **SUPERINDUCE**; see **Super**- and **Impose**, **Incumbent**, **Induce**.

**SUPERINTENDENT**, an overseer. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *superintendant*, 'a superintendent,' Cot. - Lat. *superintendens*, stem of pres. part. of *superintendere*, to superintend. - Lat. *super*, over, above; and *intendere*, to attend to, apply the mind. See **Super**- and **Intend**. [The verb *superintend* is directly from the Latin.] Der. *superintendence*, from F. *superintendance*, 'a superintendency,' Cot.

**SUPERIOR**, higher in rank, &c. (F., -L.) Now spelt so as to resemble Latin; spelt *superyour* in Palsgrave. - F. *superieur*, 'superiour,' Cot. - Lat. *superiorem*, acc. of *superior*, higher, comp. of *superius*, high, which is itself an old comp. form from *sub* (*sup\**). Hence *super-ior* is a double comparative; see **Super**- and **Sub**-. Der. *superior-i-ty*, from F. *superiorité*, 'superiority,' Cot., from Low Lat. acc. *superioritatem*.

**SUPERLATIVE**, superior, extreme, supreme. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *superlatif*, 'superlative,' Cot. - Lat. *superlatius*, superlative, as a gram. term. - Lat. *superlat-us*, excessive; with suffix *-ius*; lit. 'carried beyond,' exaggerated. - Lat. *super*, beyond; and *latus*, carried, or borne. *Latus* = *ilatus\**; see **Super**- and **Tolerate**. Der. *superlative-ly*.

**SUPERNAL**, placed above, heavenly. (F., -L.) 'Supernal judge,' K. John, ii. 112. - F. *supernel*, 'supernall,' Cot. As if from Low Lat. *supernalis\**, not in use; formed by suffix *-alis* from *super-us*, upper, extended by help of suffix *-nus* from *super*, above; see **Super**-. Der. *supernal-ly*.

**SUPERNATURAL**, miraculous. (F., -L.) In Mach. i. 3. 30; and in Palsgrave. - F. *supernaturel*, 'supernatural,' Cot. See **Super**- and **Natural**. Der. *supernatural-ly*.

**SUPERNUMERARY**, above the necessary number. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. - F. *supernumeraire*, 'supernumerary,' Cot. - Lat. *supernumerarius*, excessive in number. - Lat. *super*, beyond; and *numerus*, number; see **Super**- and **Number**.

**SUPERScription**, something written above or without. (F., -L.) M. E. *superscriptionn*, Henrysoun, *Complaint of Creseide*, last stanza but one. - F. *superscription*, 'a superscription,' Cot. - Low Lat. *superscriptionem*, acc. of *superscriptio*, a writing above, Luke, xliii. 38 (Vulg.) - Lat. *superscriptus*, pp. of *superscribere*, to write above. - Lat. *super*, above; and *scribere*, to write; see **Super**- and **Scribe**. ¶ The verb *superscribe* is coined directly from Lat. *superscribere*.

**SUPERSEDE**, to displace by something else, to come in place of something else. (F., -L.) The word has much changed its meaning, both in Lat. and E. *Supersede* in old authors means to desist, forbear, stay proceedings, &c. Thus Rich. quotes from the State Trials, 19 Hen. VIII, an. 1528: 'He [Hen. VIII] desired the bishop of Paris to certify Francis, that if the Pope would supersede from executing his sentence, until he had indifferent [impartial] judges sent who might hear the business, he would also supersede from the executing of what he was deliberated to do in withdrawing his obedience from the Roman see.' 'Supersede, to suspend, demurr, put off or stop an affair or proceeding, to countermand,' Phillips. Thus, the sense was to stay a proceeding, whence, by an easy transition, to substitute some other proceeding for it. A writ of *supersedeas* is, in some cases, a writ to stay proceedings, and is mentioned in P. Plowman, C. iii. 187, on which see my note. - O. F. *superseder*, *superceder* (mod. F. *superséder*), 'to surcease, leave off, give over,' Cot. - Lat. *supersedere*, pp. *supersessus*, lit. to sit upon, also to preside over, to forbear, refrain, desist from. - Lat. *super*, above; and *sedere*, cognate with E. *sit*. See **Super**- and **Sit**. Der. *supersession*, from O. F. *supersession*, 'a surceasing, giving over, the suspension of an account upon the accountant's humble suit,' Cot. - Lat. *supersessionem\**, acc. of *supersessio\**, not used, but regularly formed from *supersessus*, pp. of *supersedere*. Doublet, *surcease*, q. v.

**SUPERSTITION**, excessiveness in religious worship or belief. (F., -L.) Skelton has *supersticiouns*, s. pl., Philip Sparowe, l. 1350; the adj. *superstitious* occurs in Acts, xvii. 22, in the Bible of 1551 and in the A. V.; also, spelt *supersticiosus*, in Lydgate, *Storie of Thebes*, pt. iii. How the bishop Amphiorax, &c. - F. *superstition*, 'superstition,' Cot. - Lat. *superstitioem*, acc. of *superstitio*, a standing still over or near a thing, amazement, wonder, dread, religious scruple. - Lat. *superstiti*, crude form of *superstes*, one who stands near, a witness. - Lat. *super*, near, above; and *stātum*, supine of *sistere*, causal of *stare*, to stand, which is cognate with E. *stand*. See **Super**- and **Stand**. Der. *superstiti-ous*, as above, from F. *superstitieux*, 'superstitious,' Cot., from Lat. adj. *superstitiosus*; *superstiti-ous-ly*.



**SUPERSTRUCTURE**, the upper part of a building. (L.) 'In some places, as in Amsterdam, the foundation costs more than the superstructure;' Howell, *Famil. Letters*, vol. i. sect. 2. let. 15, May 1, 1622. From **Super-** and **Structure**.

**SUPERVENE**, to occur or happen in consequence of, to occur, happen. (L.) '*Supervening follies*;' Bp. Taylor, vol. iii. ser. 4 (R.) — Lat. *superuenire*, to come upon or over, to come upon, to follow; pp. *superuenitus*. — Lat. *super*, over, upon, near; and *uenire*, to come, cognate with E. *come*. See **Super-** and **Ven-** or **Come**. Der. *supervent-ion*, regularly formed from the pp. *superuenitus*.

**SUPERVISE**, to inspect, oversee. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 135. — Lat. *super*, above; and *visere*, to survey, formed from *uis-um*, supine of *uidere*, to see. See **Super-** and **Visit** or **Vision**. Der. *superwise*, sb., Hamlet, v. 2. 23; *supervis-or*, Oth. iii. 3. 395 (First Quarto); *supervis-ion*, *ibid.* (Folio editions); *supervis-al*.

**SUPINE**, lying on one's back, lazy. (L.) Sir T. Browne has *supinity*, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 5, § 3. '*Supine felicity*;' Dryden, *As-traea*, 107. — Lat. *supinus*, backward, lying on one's back; extended, with suffix *-inus*, from *sup*\*, orig. form of *sub*, under, below; hence, downward. Cf. *sup-er*, from the same source. So also Gk. *ὑπνός*, bent backwards, backward, lying on one's back, from *ὑπό*, under. See **Sub-**. Der. *supine*, sb., as a grammatical term, Lat. *supinum*, of which the applied sense is not very obvious; *supine-ly*, *supine-ness*; also *supin-ity*, as above, prob. obsolete.

**SUPPER**, a meal at the close of a day. (F., — O. Low G.) M. E. *soper*, *super*; spelt *super*, Havelok, 1762. — O. F. *soper*, *super*, later *souper*, 'a supper;' Cot. It is the infin. mood used as a substantive, exactly as in the case of *dinner*. — O. F. *soper*, *super*, later *souper*, to sup, to eat a meal of bread *sopped* in gravy, &c. Cf. O. F. *sopé*, *sufe*, later *soupe*, 'a sop, a piece of bread in broth, also potatoe or broth, wherein there is store of sops or sippets,' Cot. — Low G. *supen*, to sup or sip up; Icel. *súpa*, Swed. *supa*, to sup; cognate with E. **Sup**, q. v.

**SUPPLANT**, to take the place of, displace, undermine. (F., — L.) M. E. *supplanten*, Gower, C. A. i. 239, l. 11. — F. *supplanter*, 'to supplant, root or trip up;' Cot. — Lat. *supplantare*, to put something under the sole of the foot, to trip up the heels, overthrow. — Lat. *sup-* (*sub*); and *planta*, the sole of the foot, also a plant. See **Sub-** and **Plant**. Der. *supplant-er*, spelt *supplantor* in Gower, C. A. i. 264. l. 6.

**SUPPLE**, pliant, lithe, fawning. (F., — L.) M. E. *souple*, Chaucer, C. T. 203; Rob. of Glouc. p. 223, l. 15. — F. *souple*, spelt *soupple* in Cotgrave, who explains it by 'supple, limber, tender, pliant.' — Lat. *supplex*, acc. of *supplex*, in the old orig. sense of 'bending under,' hence submissive, which is the usual sense in Latin. The O. F. *soplier* also kept the orig. sense, though the classical Lat. *supplicare* only means to beseech; hence Cotgrave has '*sousplié*, bent or bowed underneath, subject unto.' β. The formation of *souple* from *supplicem* is precisely like that of E. *double* from *duplicem*, *treble* from *triplicem*, *simple* from *simplicem*, &c. γ. The Lat. *supplex* is from *sup-* (*sub*) and the base *plec-*, as seen in *plec-t-ere*, to fold, which is from ✓ *PLAK*, to plait, fold. See **Sub-** and **Ply**; also **Supplicate**. Der. *supple-ness*.

**SUPPLEMENT**, that which supplies, an addition. (F., — L.) In Skelton, *Garl. of Laurell*, 415. — F. *supplément*, 'a supplement;' Cot. — Lat. *supplementum*, a supplement, filling up. — Lat. *supple-re*, to fill up; with suffix *-men-tum*. — Lat. *sup-* (*sub*), up; and *plere*, to fill; see **Supply**. Der. *supplement-al*, *supplement-ar-y*.

**SUPPLICANT**, entreating earnestly. (F., — L.) In Rich. II, v. 3. 75. — F. *suppliant*, 'suppliant;' Cot.; pres. pt. of *supplier*, 'humbly to pray,' id. — Lat. *supplicare*, to supplicate; see **Supplicate**. Doublet, *supplicant*.

**SUPPLICATE**, to entreat. (L.) In Blount, ed. 1674; it seems to be quite a late word, though *supplication*, spelt *supplication*, is in Gower, C. A. iii. 348, l. 12, and *supplicant* in Shak. *Complaint*, 276. — Lat. *supplicat-us*, pp. of *supplicare*, to supplicate. — Lat. *supplic-*, stem of *supplex*, bending under or down, hence beseeching, suppliant; see **Supple**. Der. *supplic-ant*, from the stem of the pres. pt. of *supplicare*; *supplicat-or-y*; *supplicat-ion* (as above), from F. *supplication*, 'a supplication,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *supplicationem*. Also *suppliant*, q. v.

**SUPPLY**, to fill up a deficiency. (F., — L.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. i. 1. 38. Levins (1570) spells it *suppluy*, and Huloet has *supploye*. — F. *suppléer*, 'to supply;' Cot. — Lat. *supplere*, to fill up. — Lat. *sup-* (*sub*), up; and *plere*, to fill; see **Sub-** and **Plenary**. Der. *supply*, sb., Hamlet, ii. 2. 24; and see *supply-ment*.

**SUPPORT**, to endure, sustain. (F., — L.) M. E. *supporten*, Wyclif, 2 Cor. xi. 1. — F. *supporter*, 'to support;' Cot. — Lat. *supportare*, to carry, bring, or convey to a place; in Low Lat., to endure, sustain. — Lat. *sup-* (*sub*), near; and *portare*, to carry; see **Sub-** and

Port (i). Der. *support*, sb., M. E. *support*, Gower, C. A. iii. 193, l. 11, from F. *support*, 'a support,' Cot.; *support-er*, *support-able*, *support-abl-y*.

**SUPPOSE**, to assume as true, imagine. (F., — L., and Gk.) M. E. *supposen*, Chaucer, C. T. 6368. — F. *supposer*, 'to suppose, to put, lay, or set under, to suborn, forge; also to suppose, imagine;' Cot. — F. *sup-*, prefix = Lat. *sup-* (*sub*), prefix, under; and F. *poser*, to place, put. Thus the orig. sense is 'to lay under, put under,' hence to substitute, forge, counterfeit; all of which are senses of Lat. *supponere*.

β. The F. *poser* is not from Lat. *ponere*, but from Gk., though it (with all its compounds) took up the senses of Lat. *ponere*. See further under **Pose**; and note Cotgrave's use of the verb to *suppone*, now obsolete. Der. *suppos-er*, *suppos-able*; but not *supposition*, q. v.

**SUPPOSITION**, an assumption, thing supposed. (F., — L.) In Shak. *Merch. Ven.* i. 3. 18. — F. *supposition*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 14th cent. (Littre). — Lat. *suppositionem*, acc. of *suppositio*, properly 'a substitution,' but extended in meaning according to the extension of meaning of the verb *supponere* (pp. *suppositus*) from which it is derived. — Lat. *sup-* (*sub*), under, near; and *ponere*, to place; see **Sub-** and **Position**. Der. *supposit-il-i-ous*, spurious, substituted, from Lat. *suppositicius*, formed with suffix *-ic-i-us* from *supposit-*, stem of pp. of *supponere*, of which one sense was 'to substitute.' Also *supposit-or-y*, as in '*suppositories* are used where the patient is weak,' Sir T. Elyot, *Castel of Helth*, b. iii. c. 5, from Lat. *suppositorius*, that which is placed underneath.

**SUPPRESS**, to crush, keep in, retain, conceal. (L.) The instance of *suppressed*, cited by Rich. from Lydgate, *Storie of Thebes*, pt. ii, *The Answer of Ethiocles*, is not to the point; it is clearly an error for *surprised*. For the verb *suppress*, see **Palsgrave**. — Lat. *suppressus*, pp. of *supprimere*, to press under, suppress. — Lat. *sup-* (*sub*), under; and *primere*, to press; see **Sub-** and **Press**. Der. *suppress-or*, Lat. *suppressor*; *suppression*, printed *suppression* in Sir T. More, p. 250 f, from F. *suppression*, 'suppression,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *suppressionem*. Also *suppress-ive*, a coined word.

**SUPPURATE**, to gather pus or matter underneath. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *suppuratus*, pp. of *suppurare*, to gather pus underneath. — Lat. *sup-* (*sub*), beneath; and *pur-*, stem of *pus*, matter; see **Sub-** and **Pus**. Der. *suppurat-ion*, from F. *suppuration*, 'a sup-puration,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *suppurationem*; *suppurat-ive*, adj., from F. *suppuratif*, 'suppurative,' Cot., a coined word.

**SUPRA-**, prefix, above. (L.) Lat. *supra-*, prefix; from *supra*, adv. and prep., short for *superá*, the orig. form, Lucretius, iv. 674; orig. abl. fem. of *superus*, adj., above. — Lat. *super*, above; see **Super-**, **Sub-**.

**SUPRAMUNDANE**, situate above the world. (L.) '*Supramundane deities*;' Waterland, *Works*, i. 86 (R.); and in Blount, ed. 1674. A coined word; from **Supra-** and **Mundane**. ¶ Similarly formed is *supralapsarian*, antecedent to the fall, from *supra*, above, and *laps-um*, acc. of *laps-us*, a fall; with suffix *-arian*; see **Lapse**.

**SUPREME**, greatest, most excellent. (F., — L.) Accented *supreme*, Cor. iii. 1. 110; usually *suprême*, K. John, iii. 1. 155. — F. *supreme*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 16th cent. (Littre); now written *suprême*. — Lat. *suprēmus*, supreme, highest. Put for *supra-inus*\*, formed with superl. suffix *-i-nus* (Aryan *-ya-mans*) from *supra*, short for *supera* (*supera*\*), a form cognate with Skt. *upara*, E. *upper*, a comparative form from *supa*\* = Skt. *upa*, represented in Lat. by *sub-*, under, though the orig. sense is *up*. Thus *supremus* answers to an Aryan type *s-upa-ra-ya-mans*\*, with both compar. and superl. affixes. See **Sub-** and **Up**. Der. *supreme-ly*; also *supremacy*, K. John, iii. 1. 156, from *suprémacie* (Littre, not in Cotgrave), a word arbitrarily formed on the model of *primacy* (Low Lat. *primatia*) from *primare*.

**SUR-** (i), prefix. (L.) Put for *sub-* before *r* following; see **Sub-**. Only in *sur-reptitious* and *sur-rogate*.

**SUR-** (2), prefix. (F., — L.) F. *sur*, prep., contr. from Lat. *super*, upon, above. Exx. *sur-charge*, *sur-face*, &c.

**SURCEASE**, to cease, to cause to cease. (F., — L.) It is obvious, from the usual spelling, that this word is popularly supposed to be allied to *cease*, with which it has no etymological connection. It is a monstrous corruption of *sursis* or *sursise*, and is etymologically allied to *supersede*. It was very likely misunderstood from the first, yet Fabyan spells the word with *s* for *c*, correctly. 'By whiche reason the kyngdome of Mercia *surseased*, that had contynued from their firste kyng;' Fabyan, *Chron.* c. 171, § 5. β. But the verb is really due to the sb. *surcease*, a delay, cessation, which was in use as a law-term, and prob. of some antiquity in this use, though I do not know where to find an early example. It occurs in Shak. *Macb.* i. 7. 4, and (according to Richardson) in Bacon, *Of Church Govern-ments*; Nares cites an example from Danett's tr. of Comines (pub-



lished in 1596 and 1600).—F. *sursis*, masc., *sursise*, fem., 'surceased, intermitted,' Cot. The word was also used as a sb. (prob. in Law F.); Littré explains it by 'delay,' and says it was a law-term; he also quotes 'pendant ce *sursis*'=during this delay, from Ségur, Hist. de Nap. x. 2. *Sursis* is the pp. of *surseoir*, 'to surcease, pause, intermit, leave off, give over, delay or stay for a time,' Cot.—Lat. *supercedere*, to preside over, also to forbear, refrain, desist from, omit; see **Supersede**. The word also appears in F. as *superséder*, spelt also *superceder* in Cotgrave, and explained by 'to surcease, leave off, give over.' This shows that, not only was *surcease* in E. connected in the popular mind with *cease*, but that, even in F., *superséder* was similarly connected with Lat. *cedere*, from which *cease* is derived. Der. *surcease*, sb., really the older word, as shewn above.

**SURCHARGE**, an over-load. (F.,—L.) 'A surcharge, or greater charge,' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 228.—F. *surcharge*, 'a surcharge, or a new charge,' Cot.—F. *sur*, from Lat. *super*, over; and *charge*, a load; see **Sur-** (2) and **Charge**. Der. *surcharge*, vb., from F. *surcharger*, 'to surcharge,' Cot.

**SURD**, inexpressible by a rational number or having no rational root. (L.) Cotgrave translates *nombre surd* by 'a surd number.' A term in mathematics, equivalent to *irrational*, in the math. sense.—Lat. *surdus*, deaf; hence, deaf to reason, irrational. The word is frequently applied to colours, when it means dim, indistinct, dull; thus *surdus color*=a dim colour, Pliny, Nat. Hist. b. xxxiii. c. 5. So likewise Lat. *sordere*=to be dirty; allied to E. *swart* and *swarthy*; see **Swart**. Der. *surd*, adj., irrational; *absurd*, q.v.

**SURE**, certain, secure. (F.,—L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. M. E. *sur*, Will. of Palerne, 973; *seur*, Seven Sages, ed. Weber, 2033.—O. F. *sur*, *seür*, oldest form *segur* (Burguy); mod. F. *sûr*.—Lat. *securus*, secure, sure; see **Secure**. Der. *sure*, adv., *sure-ly*; *sure-ty*, M. E. *seurte*, Will. of Palerne, 1493, also *suretee*, Chaucer, C. T. 4663, from O. F. *seürte*, *segurtet*, from Lat. acc. *securitatem*. Hence *sure-ty-ship*, Prov. xi. 15.

**SURF**, the foam made by the rush of waves on the shore. (E.) This is an extremely difficult word, being disguised by a false spelling; the *r* is unoriginal, just as in the word *hoarse*, which is similarly disguised. The spelling *surf* is in Defoe, Robinson Crusoe, ed. 1719, pt. i, in the description of the making of the raft. 'My Raft was now strong enough . . . my next care was . . . how to preserve what I laid upon it from the *Surf* of the Sea.' But the earlier spelling is *suffe*, with the sense of 'rush,' in a remarkable passage in Hackluyt's Voyages, ed. 1598, vol. ii. pt. i. p. 227, where we are told that certain small rafts are carried to the shore by the force of the in-rushing wave; 'the *Suffe* of the Sea setteth her [the raft's] lading dry on land.' β. This *suffe* is, I believe, a phonetic spelling of the word usually spelt *sough*, i.e. 'rush' or 'rushing noise'; see *sough* of the sea in Jamieson, who also spells it *souf* and *souch*. [We may here note that Halliwell gives *sough*, a drain, with the remark that it is pronounced *suff*; this is a different word, but exemplifies the change of pronunciation.] The word *sough* is properly Northumbrian, and has lost a *w* after the *s*; the Middle-English spelling is *swough* or *swow*, in the sense of 'rush,' or 'rushing sound.' 'For *swoughe* of his dyntes' = for the rushing sound of his blows; Morte Arthure, 1127. But it was particularly used of the swaying or rushing of the sea; 'with the *swoughe* of the see' = with the swaying motion [surf] of the sea; id. 759. Halliwell notes prov. E. *swowe*, 'to make a noise, as water does in rushing down a precipice; also, to foam or boil up,' &c. Cf. *swowynge* of watyre, 'rushing of water, accompanied by noise; Morte Arthure, 931. γ. The M. E. verb *swouen* or *swozen* answers to A. S. *swógan*, to make a rushing noise, &c., treated of under **Swoon**, q.v. The derived sb. in A. S. took the form *swég* (with vowel-change from *ó* to *é*), and this word answers in force, though not in form, to E. *sough*. Even the verb has a secondary form *swégan*, with much the same sense as the primary verb *swógan*. In Luke, xxi. 25, we might almost translate *swég* by *surf*; 'for gedre-tesnesse sás *swéges* and ýpa' = for confusion of the sound [surf] of the sea and waves; Lat. *præ confusione sonitus maris*. In Ælfric's Hom. i. 566, l. 7, we have: 'com seó sá færlíce *swégende*,' which Thorpe translates by 'the sea came suddenly *sounding*;' but it rather means *rushing in*, as appears by the context. In Ælfric's Hom. i. 562, l. 14, we read that a spring or well of water '*swégede út*,' i.e. rushed out, or gushed forth, rather than 'sounded out,' as Thorpe translates it.

δ. There is thus plenty of authority for the use of M. E. *sough* with the sense of 'rush' or 'noisy gush,' which will well explain both Hackluyt's *suffe* and mod. E. *surf*. I believe this will be found to be the right explanation. e. We may connect *surf* with Norweg. *sog* in some of its senses, viz. (1) a noise, tumult, rushing sound; and (2) a current in a river, the inclination of a river-bed, where the stream is swift, i.e. a rapid. [This is distinct from Norweg. *sog* in the sense of 'sucking.'] ¶ The usual explanation of *surf* from F. *surflet* [= Lat. *super-fluctus*], 'the

rising of billow upon billow, or the interchanged swelling of severall waves,' as in Cotgrave, is unlikely; for (1) it interprets *f* as equivalent to a whole word, viz. F. *flot*, and (2) it is contradicted by the form *suffe*, which involves no *r* at all.

**SURFACE**, the upper face of anything. (F.,—L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627.—F. *surface*, 'the surface, the superficialities,' Cot. Not directly derived from Lat. *superficies*, but compounded of F. *sur* (from Lat. *super*, above), and *face* (from Lat. *faciem*, acc. of *facies*, the face); see **Sur-** (2) and **Face**. However, it exactly corresponds to Lat. *superficies*, which is compounded in like manner of *super* and *facies*. Hence the words are doublets. **Doublet**, *superficies*.

**SURFEIT**, excess in eating and drinking. (F.,—L.) M. E. *surfet*, P. Plowman, A. vii. 252; *surfait*, id. B. vi. 267.—O. F. *sorfail*, excess (Burguy); orig. pp. of *sorfaire*, later *surfaire*, 'to overprise, to hold at an overdear rate,' Cot.—O. F. *sor*, F. *sur*, from Lat. *super*, above; and F. *fait* (pp. of *faire*), from Lat. *factus* (pp. of *facere*), to make, hence, to hold, deem. See **Sur-** (2) and **Fact**. Der. *surfeit*, verb, spelt *surfet* in Palsgrave; *surfeit-ing*, sb.

**SURGE**, the swell of waves, a billow. (L.) The orig. sense was 'a rising' or rise, or source. 'All great ryuers are gurged and asslemede of diuers *surges* and springes of water,' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 1 (R.) 'Thus with a *surge* of teares bedewde;' Turberville, The Louer to his carefull Bed (R.) '*Surge* of the see, *uague*;' Palsgrave. Coined directly from Lat. *urgere*, to rise; prob. suggested by O. F. *source*, 'the spring of a fountain, or the rising, boiling, or sprouting out of water in a spring,' Cot., which is likewise derived from the same Lat. verb. The proper F. sb. is *source*, E. *source*; see **Source**. β. The Lat. *surgere* makes pt. t. *surrexi*, shewing at once that it is contracted from *surgigere*\*; from Lat. *sur-* (for *sus-* or *sub* before *r*), and *regere*, to rule, direct; thus the orig. sense was 'to direct or take one's way from under,' hence to rise up. See **Sub-** and **Regent**. Der. *surge*, verb, *surgy*. Also (from *surgere*) *in-surg-ent*, *re-surg-ent-ion*, *source*, *re-source*, *sortie*.

**SURGEON**, a chirurgeon, one who cures diseases by operating upon the patient. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) A very early corruption of *chirurgion*. M. E. *surgien*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 308; *surgeyn*, *surgien*, id. C. xxiii. 310, 313; spelt *cirurgian*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 566, last line.—O. F. *cirurgien*, *serurgien*, a surgeon; see Littré, s. v. *chirurgien*.—O. F. *cirurgie*, later *chirurgie*, surgery; with suffix *-en*=Lat. *-anus*. See further under **Surgery**.

**SURGERY**, the art practised by a surgeon, operation on a patient. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) M. E. *surgerie*, Chaucer, C. T. 415. A singular corruption of O. F. *cirurgie*, *sirurgie*, later form *chirurgie*, surgery. We have, in fact, turned *cirurgy* or *sirurgy* into *surgery*.—Low Lat. *chirurgia*.—Gk. *χειρουργία*, a working with the hands, handicraft, skill with the hands.—Gk. *χείρ*, from *χείρ*, the hand; and *ἔργον*, to work, allied to E. *work*; see **Chirurgeon**, **Chirography**, and **Work**. Der. *surgeon*, short for *chirurgien*, old form of *chirurgion*. ¶ The corruption was helped out by the contraction of O. F. *cirurgien* to M. E. *surgien*. There is no evidence to shew that *surgery* is short for *surgeon-ry*; it seems to have been rather, as above said, entirely a corruption of O. F. *cirurgie*, and due to no other form. Der. *surgi-c-al*, short for *chirurgical*, formed with suffix *-al* (F. *-el*, Lat. *-alis*) from Low Lat. *chirurgus*, an extended form of Low Lat. *chirurgus*=Gk. *χειρουργός*, working with the hand, skillful; hence *surgi-c-al-ly*.

**SURLOIN**, the upper part of a loin of beef. (F.,—L.) Frequently spelt *sirlain*, owing to a fable that the loin of beef was knighted 'by one of our kings in a fit of good humour,' see Johnson. The 'king' was naturally imagined to be the merry monarch Charles II, though Richardson says (on no authority) that it was 'so entitled by King James the First.' Both stories are discredited by the use of the orig. F. word *surlonge* in the fourteenth century; see Littré. Indeed, Wedgwood actually cites 'A *surlon* beef,' vii. d. from an account of expenses of the Ironmonger's Company, temp. Henry VI; with a reference to the Athenæum, Dec. 28, 1867.—F. *surlonge*, 'a sirloin,' Hamilton; see Littré for its use in the 14th cent.—F. *sur*, from Lat. *super*, above, upon; and *longe*, a loin; see **Super-** and **Loin**.

**SURLY**, morose, uncivil. (Hybrid; F.,—L.; with E. suffix.) In Shak. K. John, iii. 3. 42; &c. 'The orig. meaning seems to have been *sir-like*, magisterial, arrogant. "For shepherds, said he, there doen leade As *Lordes* done other-where . . . Sike *syrlye* shepheards han we none;" Spenser, Sheph. Kal. July, 185–203. Ital. *signoreggiare*, to have the mastery, to domineer; *signoreggiare*, magisterial, haughty, stately, *surlly*; Altieri. *Faire du grobis*, to be proud or surly, to take much state upon him; Cotgrave:—Wedgwood. I give the quotation from Cotgrave slightly altered to the form in which it stands in ed. 1660. As to the spelling, it is remarkable that while Spenser has *syrlye*, the Glosse to the Sheph. Kal. by E. K. has '*surlly*, stately and powde.' The spelling with *u* may have been due to



a supposed connection with *F. sur*, above. Cotgrave also has: '*Sourcilieux*, . . . *surly*, or proud of countenance;' with other examples. Levins (1570) has: '*Serly*, imperiosus;' col. 100, l. 30. It is thus clear that *surly* is a misspelling for *surly=sir-like*, compounded of *Sir* and *Like*, q.v. The change of sense from proud, stately, imperious, to that of rude, uncivil, is but slight; and the sense of the word being once somewhat changed for the worse, it has never recovered its orig. force. ¶ A suggested derivation from *M.E. sur*, sour, is unlikely; *sur* is quite an early spelling, and soon became *sour*, whilst *sourly* in the 16th century was an *adverb*, as now, with quite a different vowel-sound from that in *surly* or *sirly*. On the other hand, the words *homely*, *lovely*, *manly*, are similarly formed, being likewise *adjectives*, not *adverbs*. Der. *surly-ly*, *surly-ness*.

**SURMISE**, an imagination, suspicion, guess. (F., -L.) Levins has *surmise* both as sb. and vb.; so has Baret (1580). Halliwell gives the obs. verb *surmit*, with an example. - O.F. *surmise*, an accusation (Roquefort); properly fem. of *surmis*, pp. of *surmettre*, to charge, accuse, lit. 'to put upon,' hence to lay to one's charge, make one to be suspected of. - F. *sur*, from Lat. *super*, upon, above; and *F. mettre*, to put, from Lat. *mittere*, to send; see **Super-** and **Mission**. Der. *surmise*, verb; *surmis-al*, Milton (R.)

**SURMOUNT**, to surpass. (F., -L.) M.E. *surmounten*, spelt *sourmounten*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 8, l. 2223. - F. *surmonter*, 'to surmount;' Cot. From **Sur-** (2) and **Mount** (2). Der. *surmount-able*, *in-surmount-able*.

**SURNAME**, a name added to the Christian name. (Hybrid; F., -L.; and E.) In Trevisa, iii. 265, l. 10. See Trench, Study of Words. A partial translation of M.E. *surnom*, spelt *sournoun* in Chron. of Eng. 982 (in Ritson, Met. Romances, ii. 311), from F. *surnom*, 'a surname;' Cot. - F. *sur*, from Lat. *super*, over, above; and E. *name*. See **Super-** and **Name**; and see **Noun**. So also Span. *sobrenombre*, Ital. *soprannome*. Der. *surname*, verb.

**SURPASS**, to go beyond, excel. (F., -L.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 58. - F. *surpasser*, 'to surpass,' Cot. From **Sur-** (2) and **Pass**. Der. *surpass-ice*, *surpass-able*, *un-surpass-able*.

**SURPLICE**, a white garment worn by the clergy. (F., -L.) Spelt *surplise*, *surplis*, in Chaucer, C. T. 3323. - F. *surplis*, 'a surplis;' Cot. - Low Lat. *superpelliceum*, a surplice. - Lat. *super*, above; and *pellicium*, neut. of *pellicus*, *pellicius*, made of skins; see **Super-** and **Pelisse**. Cf. '*surplyce*, superpellicium;' Prompt. Parv. So also Span. *sobrepelliz*.

**SURPLUS**, overplus, excess of what is required. (F., -L.) M.E. *surplus*, Gower, C. A. iii. 24, l. 18. - F. *surplus*, 'a surplussage, overplus;' Cot. - Lat. *super*, above; and *plus*, more; see **Super-** and **Plural**. Der. *surplus-age*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 7. 18; Lydgate, *Storie of Thebes*, pt. iii. Of a tame tiger, &c.; see Richardson.

**SURPRISE**, a taking unawares. (F., -L.) In Shak. Mer. Wives, v. 5. 131. The verb (though from the sb. in F.) occurs earlier, Rom. of the Rose, 3225. - O.F. *sorprise*, *surprise* (Burguy), also spelt *surprins*, 'a surprisall, or sudden taking;' Cot. Properly fem. of *sorpris*, *surpris* (*surpris* in Cot.), pp. of *sorprendre*, *surprendre*, 'to surprise, to take napping;' Cot. - F. *sur*, from Lat. *super*, above, upon; and *prendre*, from Lat. *prehendere*, to take; see **Super-** and **Prehensile**. Cf. Ital. *sorprendere*, to surprise. Der. *surprise*, verb, *surpris-al* (in Cotgrave, as above), *surpris-ing*, *ing-ly*.

**SURREBUTTER**; see **Surrejoinder**.

**SURREJOINDER**, a rejoinder upon, or in answer to, a rejoinder. (F., -L.) 'The plaintiff may answer the rejoinder by a *surrejoinder*; upon which the defendant may *rebut*; and the plaintiff answer him by a *surrebutter*;' Blackstone, Comment., b. iii. c. 20 (R.) And in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. The prefix is *F. sur*, upon, hence, in answer to; see **Sur-** (2) and **Rejoin**. And see **Rebut**.

**SURRENDER**, to render up, resign, yield. (F., -L.) 'I *surrender*, i surrends;' Palsgrave. - O.F. *surrendre*, to deliver up into the hands of justice, Roquefort, Palsgrave; not in Cotgrave. - F. *sur*, upon, up; and *rendre*, to render; see **Sur-** (2) and **Render**. Der. *surrender*, sb., Hamlet, l. 2. 23.

**SURREPTITIOUS**, done by stealth or fraud. (L.) 'A soden *surreptitious* delyte;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1278 (miscalled 1276) g. - Lat. *surreptitius*, better *surrepticius*, stolen, done stealthily. - Lat. *surreptum*, supine of *surrepere*, to creep under, steal upon. - Lat. *sur-* (for *sub* before *r*), under; and *repere*, to creep; see **Sur-** (1) and **Reptile**. Der. *surreptitious-ly*.

**SURROGATE**, a substitute, deputy of an ecclesiastical judge. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *surrogatus*, pp. of *surrogare*, to substitute, elect in place of another. - Lat. *sur-* (for *sub* before *r*), under, in place of; and *rogare*, to ask, elect. See **Sur-** (1) and **Rogation**.

**SURROUND**, to encompass. (F., -L.) In Minsheu, ed. 1627. An E. coined word; from **Sur-** (2) and **Round**. [There is no F. *surround*.]

**SURTOUT**, an overcoat, close frock-coat. (F., -L.) '*Surtoot*, *Surtout*, a great upper coat;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Worn over all. - F. *sur tout*, over all. - Lat. *super totum*, over the whole; see **Super-** and **Total**.

**SURVEILLANCE**, inspection. (F., -L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. - F. *surveillance*, superintendence; Hamilton. - F. *surveillant*, pres. part. of *surveiller*, to superintend. - F. *sur*, from Lat. *super*, over; and *veiller*, from Lat. *vigilare*, to watch; see **Sur-** (2) and **Vigil**. F. *veillance* = Lat. *uigilantia*.

**SURVEY**, to look over, inspect. (F., -L.) 'To *survey*, or *ouerse*; see;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. The obs. sb. *surveillance* is in Chaucer, C. T. 12029. - F. *sur*, over; and O.F. *veër*, later *veoir*, 'to see;' Cot. - Lat. *super*, over; and *uidere*, to see; see **Super-** and **Vision**. And see **Supervise**. Der. *survey*, sb., All's Well, v. 3. 16; *survey-or*, *survey-or-ship*.

**SURVIVE**, to overlive, outlive. (F., -L.) Spelt *survyue* in Palsgrave. - F. *survivre*, 'to survive;' Cot. - Lat. *superuivere*, to outlive. - Lat. *super*, above; and *uiuere*, to live; see **Super-** and **Victual**. Der. *surviv-al*, a coined word, Chapman, tr. of Homer, Odys. b. i. 638; *surviv-or*, Hamlet, i. 2. 90; *surviv-or-ship*.

**SUS-**, prefix. (L.) Lat. *sus-*, prefix; put for *sub-s*\*, an extended form of *sub*, under; so also Gk. *ὑψ-*, aloft, *ὑψ-os*, height, from *ὑψ-ό*; see **Sub-**. Der. *sus-ceptible*, *sus-pend*, *sus-pect*, *sus-tain*.

**SUSCEPTIBLE**, readily receiving anything, impressible. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. - F. *susceptible*, 'susceptible, capable;' Cot. - Lat. *susceptibilis*, ready to undertake. - Lat. *suscepti-*, for *suscepto-*, crude form of *susceptus*, pp. of *suscipere*, to undertake; with suffix *-bilis*. - Lat. *sus-*, for *sub-*, extension of *sub*, under; and *capere*, to take; see **Sus-** and **Captive**. Der. *susceptibili-ty*, a coined word; *susceptive*, from Lat. *susceptivus*, capable of receiving or admitting.

**SUSPECT**, to mistrust, conjecture. (F., -L.) See Trench, Select Glossary. The word was orig. a pp., as in Chaucer, where it is used adjectively, with the sense of 'suspicious,' C. T. 8317, 8318. - F. *suspect*, 'suspected, mistrusted;' Cot. - Lat. *suspectus*, pp. of *suspiciere*, to look under, look up to, admire, also to mistrust. - Lat. *su-*, for *sub-*, extension of *sub*, under; and *specere*, to look; see **Sub-** and **Spy**. Der. *suspicio-ion*, M.E. *suspicion*, K. Alisaunder, 453. O.F. *suspezi*on (Burguy), later *souspeçon*, 'suspition,' Cot. (mod. F. *souppçon*), from Lat. *suspicionem*, acc. of *suspicio*, suspicion; hence *suspicio-ous*, M.E. *suspicious*, Chaucer, C. T. 8316; *suspicio-ous-ly*, -ness. Observe that the old spellings *suspicion*, *suspicious*, have been modified to accord more with the Lat. originals.

**SUSPEND**, to hang beneath or from, to make to depend on, delay. (F., -L.) M.E. *suspenden*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 563, l. 7. - F. *suspendre*, 'to suspend;' Cot. - Lat. *suspendere* (pp. *suspensus*), to hang up, suspend. - Lat. *sus-*, for *sub-*, extension of *sub*, under; and *pendere*, to hang; see **Sus-** and **Pendant**. Der. *suspend-er*. Also *suspense*, properly an adj. or pp., as in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 6. 34, from F. *suspens*, 'doubtful, uncertain,' Cot., from Lat. pp. *suspensus*, suspended, wavering, hesitating; *suspension-ion*, from F. *suspension*, 'a suspension or suspending,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *suspensionem*; *suspens-or-y*, from F. *suspensioire*, 'hanging, suspensory, in suspense,' Cot.; *suspens-or-y*, sb., a hanging bandage, &c.

**SUSPICION**; see under **Suspect**.

**SUSTAIN**, to hold up, bear, support. (F., -L.) M.E. *sustainen*, *susteynen*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 111, l. 14. - O.F. *susténir*, *sostenir*, spelt *sousstenir* in Cot.; mod. F. *soutenir*. - Lat. *sustinere*, to uphold. - Lat. *sus-*, for *sub-*, extension of *sub*, up; and *tenere*, to hold; see **Sus-** and **Tenable**. Der. *sustain-er*, *sustain-able*; also *sustenance*, M.E. *sustenance*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 41, l. 23, from O.F. *sustenance*, spelt *soustenance* in Cotgrave, from Lat. *sustinentia*; also *sustent-at-ion*, Bacon, Essay 58, from Lat. acc. *sustentationem*, maintenance, from *sustentare*, frequent. form of *sustinere* (pp. *sustentus*).

**SUTLER**, one who sells provisions in a camp. (Du.) In Shak. Hen. V, ii. 1. 116. - Du. *soetelaar* (Sewel), usually *zoetelaar*; in Hexham *zoetelaar*, 'a scullion, or he that doth the druggerie in a house, a sutler, or a victualler.' Formed with suffix *-aar* of the agent (cf. Lat. *-arius*) from *zoetelen*, 'to sully, to sully, or to victuall;' Hexham. β. This frequent. verb is cognate with Low G. *suddeln*, to sully, whence *suddeler*, a dirty fellow, scullion, and sometimes a *sutler* (Brem. Wört.); Dan. *sudle*, *besudle*, to sully, G. *sudeln*, to sully, daub. All these are frequent. forms, with the usual frequent. suffix *-el*; the simple form appears in Swed. *sudda*, to daub, stain, soil; whence Swed. dial. *sudda*, sb., a dirty woman (Rietz). These are obviously connected with Icel. *suddi*, steam from cooking, drizzling rain, *suddaligr*, wet and dank, a derivative of *soð*, broth in which meat has been *sodden*, from *sjóða*, to seethe. Also with E. *suds*, a derivative of *seethe*; with which cf. G. *sud*, a seething, brewing, *sudel*, a puddle, *sudeln*, to daub, dabble, sully, *sudelkoch*, a sluttish cook.

γ. Every one of these words is a derivative from the Teut. base *SUTH*, to seethe; see **Seethe**. The orig. *th* is represented,



abnormally, by *t* in Du. *zoetelaar*, and regularly by *d* in Du. *zieden*, to seethe, G. *sieden*, *sud*, *sudel*, *sudeln*.

**SUTURE**, a seam. (F., -L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *suture*, 'a suture or seam'; Cot. - Lat. *sutura*, a suture. - Lat. *sutus*, pp. of *suer*, to sow; cognate with E. *Sew*.

**SUTTEE**, a widow who immolates herself on the funeral pile of her husband; also the sacrifice of burning a widow. (Skt.) The *u* represents Skt. short *a*, which is pronounced like *u* in *mud*. The word is properly an epithet of the widow herself, who is reckoned as 'true' or 'virtuous' if she thus immolates herself. - Skt. *sati*, a virtuous wife (Benfey, p. 63, col. 2); put for *santi*, fem. of *sant*, being, existing, true, right, virtuous. *Sant* is short for *as-ant*\*, pres. part. of *as*, to be. -  $\sqrt{AS}$ , to be; see **Sooth** and **Is**.

**SUZERAIN**, a feudal lord. (F., -L.) Not in Johnson; hardly an E. word. - F. *suzerain*, 'sovereign, yet subaltern, superior, but not supreme'; Cot. A coined word; made from F. *sus*, Lat. *susum* or *sursum*, above, in the same way as *sovereign* is made from Lat. *super*; it corresponds to a Low Lat. type *suseranus*\*, for *suseranus*\*.  $\beta$ . The Lat. *sursum* is contracted from *su-norsum*, where *su-* is for *sub*, up, and *norsum* (E. -ward) means 'turned,' from Lat. *uertere*, to turn; see **Sub-** and **-Ward**, suffix. Der. *suzerain-ty*, from F. *suzeraineté*, 'sovereignty, but subaltern, jurisdiction,' Cot.

**SWAB**, to clean the deck of a vessel. (Du.) Shak. has *swabber*, Temp. ii. 2. 48; whence the verb to *swab* has been evolved. The sb. is borrowed directly from Du. *zwabber*, 'a swabber, the drudge of a ship;' Sewel. Cf. Du. *zwabberen*, to swab, do dirty work. + Swed. *svab*, a fire-brush, *svabla*, to swab; Dan. *svabre*, to swab; G. *schwabber*, a swabber, *schwabber-stock*, a mop-stick; *schwabbarn*, is for *sub*, up, Cf. also Norw. *svabba*, to splash about, G. *schwabbeln*, to shake to and fro. Allied to **Swap**, **Swoop**. Der. *swabb-er*.

**SWADDLE**, to swathe an infant. (E.) 'I swaddell a chylde;' Palsgrave. Also spelt *swadil*, *swaddle* in Levins. *Swadell* stands for *swathel*, and means to wrap in a *swathel* or swaddling-band. M. E. *swæþelband*, a swaddling-band; spelt *swæþelband*, *swadiling-band*, *swapeling-bonde* in Cursor Mundi, 1343; whence the verb *swedeld*, *swetheld* = swaddled, id. 11236. - A. S. *swæðel*, *swæðil*, a swaddling-band; in a gloss (Bosworth). The sense is 'that which swathes'; formed by suffix -*el*, -*il* (Aryan -*ra*), representing the agent, from the verb to *swathe*; see **Swathe**. Der. *swaddl-ing-band*; *swaddl-ing-clothes*, Luke, ii. 7.

**SWAGGER**, to hector, to be boisterous. (Scand.) In Shaks. Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 79. 'To *swagger* in gait is to walk in an affected manner, swaying from one side to the other;' Wedgwood. It is the frequentative of *swag*, now almost disused. 'I *swagge*, as a fatte persons belly *swaggeth* as he goth;' Palsgrave. 'Swag, to hang loose and heavy, to sag, to swing about;' Halliwell. - Norweg. *svaga*, to sway; Aasen. The base is SWAG, of which the nasalised form appears in E. *swing*, and in the G. verb *schwanken*, to stagger, reel, totter, falter. See **Swing** and **Sway**. With the sense 'to sag' cf. Swed. *sviga*, to give way, bend, *svag*, weak, bending, Icel. *svęigja*, to give way. Der. *swagger-er*.

**SWAIN**, a young man, peasant. (Scand.) M. E. *swain*, Chaucer, C. T. 4025; *swain*, Havelok, 273. The form is Scand., not E.; the A. S. form was *swán*, Grein, ii. 500, which would have given a mod. E. *swone*, like *stone* from *stán*. We do, indeed, find *swain* in the A. S. Chron. an. 1128, but this is borrowed from Scand. - Icel. *svęinn*, a boy, lad, servant; Dan. *svend*, a swain, journeyman, servant; Swed. *sven*, a young man, a page. + Low G. *sween*, a swineherd, Hannover (Brem. Wört.) + O. H. G. *swein*, *suén*, a servant. Not connected with *swine*; the sense, swineherd, of Low G. *sween*, is accidental.  $\beta$ . The Teut. type is SWAINA, Fick, iii. 365. The sense is 'becoming strong' or 'growing up,' just as *maiden* is connected with the notion of attaining full growth. Allied to Goth. *swinþs*, A. S. *swið*, Icel. *svinnr*, strong, swift, G. *geschwind*, quick, swift; of which the Teut. type is SWINTHA (Fick). These forms SWAINA, SWINTHA, are from a common base SWIN, to be quick (?); see Fick, i. 843; and see **Swim** (2). Der. *boat-swain*, *cox-swain*.

**SWALLOW** (1), a migratory bird. (E.) M. E. *swalowe*, Prompt. Parv.; Chaucer, C. T. 3258. - A. S. *swalewe*, a swallow; Wright's Voc. i. 77. + Du. *zwaluw*, + Icel. *swala*, put for *swalva*\*; gen. *svölu*. + Dan. *swale*. + Swed. *swala* + G. *schwalbe*; O. H. G. *swalawī*.  $\beta$ . The Teut. type is SWALWA; Fick, iii. 364. The prob. sense is 'tossor about,' or 'mover to and fro;' allied to Gk. *σαλεύειν*, to shake, to move to and fro, to toss like a ship at sea; *σάλλος*, the tossing rolling swell of the sea. See **Swell**. Fick, i. 842. Cf. O. Du. *swalpen*, 'to flote, to toss, beat against with waves,' *swalpe*, a tossing, *swalcke*, a swallow; Hexham.

**SWALLOW** (2), to absorb, ingulf, receive into the stomach. (E.) M. E. *swolowen*, *swolwen*, Chaucer, C. T. 16985; also *swollen*, Juliana, p. 74, l. 4; *swolþen*, Ormulum, 10224 (written *swollþen* in the MS.). Thus the final *w* stands for an older guttural. It is a

secondary form, modified from the A. S. strong verb *swelgan*, to swallow, pt. t. *swælg*, pp. *swolgen*; Grein, ii. 505. + Du. *zuelgen*. + Icel. *swelja*, pt. t. *swalg*, pp. *solginn*; also as a weak verb. + Dan. *swalge*. + Swed. *swälja*. + G. *schwelgen*, to eat or drink immoderately.  $\beta$ . All from Teut. base SWALG, to swallow, Fick, iii. 364. Der. *ground-sel*, q. v.

**SWAMP**, wet spongy land, boggy ground. (Scand.) Not found in old books. 'Swamp, *Swomp*, a bog or marshy place, in Virginia or New England;' Phillips, ed. 1706. This points to its being a prov. E. word. According to Rich., it occurs in Dampier's Voyages, an. 1685. The *p* is excrement, as is not uncommon after *m*, and this particular form is Scand. - Dan. and Swed. *svamp*, a sponge, fungus (hence applied to spongy ground, which seems to be exclusively an E. use); cf. Swed. *svampig*, spongy. + M. H. G. *swam*, *swamp*, G. *schwamm*, a sponge, fungus. + Du. *zwam*, a fungus; O. Du. *swam*, a sponge. + Goth. *swammis*, a sponge. + Low G. *swamm*, but more commonly *swamp*, a fungus. + A. S. *swam*; 'Fungus, vel tuber, *mette-swam*,' Wright's Voc. i. 31, col. 2.  $\beta$ . Connected on the one hand with Gk. *σποφός*, spongy, damp, and on the other with Gk. *σπόγγος*, a sponge (Attic *σπόγγος*, whence Lat. *fungus* is borrowed). The common root of all these words is SWAM, to swim; for which see **Swim**. See Curtius, i. 476. This root at once gives Goth. *swammis*, a sponge, *swumsl*, a swamp; Gk. *σποφός*, spongy; Icel. *svöppr*, a sponge, of which the base is *svapp*, put for *svamp* by assimilation. Ily change of initial *sw* to *sp* (not unlike the curious change of initial *sw* to *sgu* as seen in *squte*, an occasional form of *swete*, sweet) we should get a Gk. form *σπομπός*\*, and this easily became *σπογγός* in the same way that we have E. *hunch* in the same sense as *humph*, &c. Other derivatives from the same root are Dan. and Swed. *sump*, G. *sumpf*, a swamp, which are mere duplicate forms of the Dan. and Swed. *swamp*, due to the common change of *va* to *u*. It is remarkable that the E. word has kept the form of Scand. *swamp* with the sense of Scand. *sump*.  $\gamma$ . We should also note, as far too curious to be passed over, the prov. E. *swang*, *swank*, a swamp, bog, and *swanky*, boggy (Halliwell); for this is the very change above noted as taking place in Gk. And we have the proportion: as E. *swamp*: Gk. *σποφός*: prov. E. *swank*: Gk. *σπογγός*.  $\delta$ . We may conclude that *swamp*, *sponge*, and *fungus* are all related words, and are all from the root of **Swim**. Der. *swamp*, vb., *swamp-y*, *swamp-i-ness*.

**SWAN**, a large bird. (E.) M. E. *swan*, Chaucer, C. T. 206. - A. S. *swan*, Grein, ii. 500. + Du. *zwaan*. + Icel. *svanr*. + Dan. *svane*. + Swed. *svan*. + G. *schwan*; O. H. G. *swan*, *swana*.  $\beta$ . The Teut. type is SWANA, Fick, iii. 361. Root uncertain.

**SWAP**, to strike. (E.) M. E. *swappen*; 'Swap of his hed' = strike off his head; Chaucer, C. T. 15834. 'Beofs to him *swafte*' = Beofs went swiftly to him; Layamon, 26775 (later text). The orig. sense is to sweep or swoop, to strike with a sweeping stroke or to sweep along. Closely allied to **Sweep**, q. v. Cf. Icel. *svęifja*, to sweep, swoop; G. *schwappen*, to swap, *schweben*, to hover, drive, soar; and cf. E. *squabble*, q. v. And see **Swab**.

**SWARD**, green turf, grassy surface of land. (E.) It formerly meant also skin or covering; the *green-sward* is the turfy surface of the land; the prov. E. *sward-pork* is bacon cured in large slices or flakes (Halliwell, Forby). 'Sward, or sworde of flesh, *Coriana*; Sward of erþe, turf-flag, or sward of erth, *Cespes*;' Prompt. Parv. pp. 482, 506. - A. S. *sweard*, the skin of bacon, in a gloss (Bosworth). + Du. *zwoord*, skin of bacon. + Icel. *svörðr*, skin, hide of the walrus, sward or surface of the earth; *jardar-svörðr*, earth-sward, *grassvörðr*, grass-sward. + Dan. *flesksvør*, flesh sward, skin of bacon; *grønsvørð*, green-sward. + G. *schwarte*, rind, bark, skin, outside-plank.  $\beta$ . The Teut. type is SWARDA, with the sense of 'rind;' Fick, iii. 363. Root unknown, Der. *sward-ed*, *green-sward*.

**SWARM**, a cluster of bees or insects. (E.) M. E. *swarm*, Chaucer, C. T. 15398. - A. S. *swearm* (Bosworth). + Du. *zwerem*. + Icel. *svarmr*. + Dan. *sværm*. + Swed. *svärm*. + G. *schwarm*; M. H. G. *swarm*.  $\beta$ . All from Teut. type SWARMA, where -*ma* is a noun-suffix, as in *bloom*, *doo-m*. The sense is 'that which hums,' from the buzzing made by a swarm of bees. Cf. Lithuan. *surma*, a pipe or fife, from the sound it makes; Russ. *sviriele*, a pipe, G. *schwirren*, to buzz, whiz, *sweren*, to hum, buzz. -  $\sqrt{SWAR}$ , to hum, buzz; whence Skt. *svi*, to sound, *svarg*, a sound, voice; Lat. *susurrus*, a hum, whisper. See **Swear** and **Siren**. Der. *swarm*, verb, A. S. *swirman*, A. S. Leechdoms, i. 384, l. 21. And see *swear*, *suerve*, *siren*.

**SWART, SWARTHY**, black, tawny. (E.) The proper form is *swart*; thence a less correct form *swarth* was made, occurring in Chapman, tr. of Homer, Odys. b. xix. l. 343; and hence *swarth-y* (= *swart-y*) by the help of suffix -*y* (A. S. -*ig*) occasionally added to adjectives (as in *murk-y*), with the same force as the suffix -*ish*. Shak. has *swarthy*, Titus, ii. 3. 72; *swarthy*, Two Gent. ii. 6. 26; *swarty*, Titus, ii. 3. 72, in the quarto editions. M. E. *swart*, spelt *swart* in Rob. of Glouc. p. 490, l. 6. - A. S. *sweart*, black; Grein, ii. 507. +



Du. *zwart*. + Icel. *svartr*. + Dan. *sort*. + Swed. *svart*. + G. *schwarz*; O. H. G. *swarz*, *swarz*. + Goth. *swarts*. β. The Teut. type is SWARTA, Fick, iii. 362; allied to Lat. *sordes*, dirt, *sordidus*, dirty, and prob. to Lat. *surdus*, dim-coloured. The form of the root is certainly SWAR, with the sense 'to be dirty'; and this may easily be identified with ✓SWAR, to shine, glow, from the sense of *scorching* or blackening by intense heat; Fick, i. 257. This is made certain by the occurrence of G. *schwelen*, to burn by a slow fire, and other forms discussed under Sultry. The Norse god *Surtr*, i. e. Swart, is the god of fire. Der. *swarth-y* or *swart-y*, as above; *swarth-i-ly*, *swarth-i-ness*. And see *serene*, *solar*.

**SWASH**, to strike with force. (Scand.) 'Thy *swashing* blow,' Romeo, i. i. 70. *Swashing* is also swaggering, and a *swasher* is a swaggerer, a bully; As You Like It, i. 3. 122, Hen. V, iii. 2. 30. = Swed. dial. *svasska*, to make a 'squashing' or 'swashing' noise, as when one walks with water in the shoes (Rietz); Swed. *svassa*, to speak or write bombast. β. By the interchange of *ks* and *sk* (as in prove *E. axe* = to ask), *svasska* stands for *svak-sa* or *svag-sa*, an extension from a base SWAK or SWAG. Norweg. *svakka*, to make a noise like water under the feet; Aasen. Cf. prov. E. *swack*, a blow or fall, *swacking*, crushing, huge, *swag*, the noise of a heavy fall (Halliwell). The base appears to be partly imitative of the noise of a blow or fall, and partly connected with Norweg. *svaga*, to sway or *svag*, as in prov. E. *swag*, to swing about. See **SWAY**, **SWING**, **SWAGGER**.

**SWATH**, a row of mown grass. (E.) M. E. *swathe*. 'A mede . . . In *swathes* swepene doun' = a meadow, mown (lit. swept) down in swaths; Allit. Morte Arthure, 2508. 'Cam him no fieres *swaðe* ner' = no track (or trace) of fire came near him; Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 3786. = A. S. *swaðu*, a track, foot-track, trace, Grein, ii. 500. + Du. *zwaad*, a swathe; also *zwaad*, *zwade*, 'a swath, a row of grass mowed down,' Sewel. + G. *schwad*, a row of mown grass. β. The sense 'row of mown grass' is the orig. one, whence that of track or foot-track easily follows. This appears by comparing Low G. *swad*, a swath, with *swade*, a scythe; see Brem. Wörterbuch, pt. iv. 1107, where the E. Friesic *swade*, *swae*, *swah*, a scythe, is also cited; these are closely allied to Icel. *svæðja*, a kind of large knife. γ. The Icel. *svað* means a slippery place, a slide, whence is formed the verb *svæðja*, to slide or glance off, particularly used of a sword glancing off a bone or hard substance; as, 'sverðit *svæðr* af stál-hörðum hjálmi' = the sword slides off the steel-hard helm. Hence Icel. *svæðja*, sb., may be explained as a knife that slices, and the Low G. *swade* as a blade that slides or glances over the ground, i. e. a scythe; and the E. *swath* may be explained as 'a slice' or 'shred,' thus bringing it into close connection with E. *swathe*, a shred of cloth, bandage for an infant, and *swathe*, verb, to bind up an infant in *swaddling-bands*. And as a piece of mown grass lies in rows, so any cut corn is easily formed into bundles; this explains Cotgrave's 'Javelé, swathed, or made into sheaves,' as well as prov. E. *swath*, in all its senses, viz. (1) to bind with a *shred*, to swaddle; (2) a pattern, sample, piece, or *shred* cut off from anything; (3) to separate, cut off, i. e. *slice* off; and (4) a row of barley. We may also note Icel. *sviðja*, a kind of halberd. δ. All the evidence points to a Teut. base SWATH, to shred or slice off, appearing in Norweg. *svada*, vb. act. and neut., to strip off, flake off, as in: 'Han hadde sleget seg, so Kjøtet *svadde* fraa Beinet' = he had struck himself so that the flesh was sliced off from the bone; with which cf. the adj. *svad*, smooth, slippery; see Aasen. Der. *swathe*, q. v.

**SWATHE**, to bind in swaddling-cloths, to bandage. (E.) Shak. has *swath*, that which the mower cuts down with one sweep of the scythe, Troil. v. 5. 25; also a swaddling-cloth, Timon, iv. 3. 252; also *swathing-clothes*, i Hen. IV, iii. 2. 112; *swathing-clouts*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 401; *enswathed*, Complaint, 49. M. E. *swathen*, pt. t. *swathed*, Cursor Mundi, 11236. = A. S. *swæðian*, in comp. *beswæðian*, to enwrap, John, xix. 40 (Lindisfame MS.); A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 18, l. 8. = A. S. *swaðu*, orig. a shred; hence (1) as much grass as is mown at once, (2) a shred of cloth used as a bandage; see further under **SWATH**. Der. *swadd-le* (for *swath-le*).

**SWAY**, to swing, incline to one side, influence, rule over. (Scand.) M. E. *sweyen*, Gawain and Green Knight, 1429; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 151. It also means to go, walk, come, Allit. Poems, B. 788, C. 429; spelt *sweze*, id. C. 72, 236. Prov. E. *swag*, to swing about (see **SWAG**). = Icel. *svæigja*, to bow, bend as one does a switch, to bend a bow, to swing a distaff, to strike a harp; *svæigjask*, refl. to be swayed, to swerve; *svæigja*, to make to sway or swag. A causal form from a lost verb *svæiga\**, pt. t. *svæig\**, pp. *svæiginn\**, whence also the sb. *svæig*, a bend, curve, circuit, *svæig*, a switch, *svæigna*, to bend, give way. Cf. also Swed. dial. *svæg-ryggad* (sway-ridged), saddle-backed, *svæg*, a switch, from the strong verb *svæiga*, to bend (pt. t. *svæg*, sup. *svæigi*), Rietz; Swed. *sväiga*, to bend, yield, *sväja*, to jerk, *sväg*, weak; Dan. *svaie*, to swing to and fro, to sway, *svag*,

weak; Du. *zwaai*, a turn, *zwaaijen*, to swing, turn, sway, brandish; also Norweg. *svæigja*, to bend, *svæg*, a switch, *svæig*, a switch, *svæiga*, to bend or give way. β. All from the Teut. base SWAG, to sway, swing, also to sag, give way, well preserved in Norweg. *svaga*, to sway, swing, reel, stagger (Aasen). The nasalised form of the base is SWANG, to swing; see **SWING**. And see **SWELL**, § γ. Der. *sway*, sb., Jul. Caesar, i. 3. 3. M. E. *swæigh*, Chaucer, C. T. 4716.

**SWEAL**, to singe, scorch slightly. (E.) See under **Sultry**, § γ, and **Swart**, § β.

**SWEAR**, to affirm to be true, to affirm with an oath, to use oaths freely. (E.) M. E. *sweren*, strong verb, pt. t. *swor*, *swoor*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 33, l. 10; pp. *sworen*, *sworn*, Havelock, 439. = A. S. *swerian*, pt. t. *swōr*, pp. *sworen*, to swear, Grein, ii. 506. We also find A. S. *swerian*, with the simple sense of speak or declare, conjugated as a weak verb, particularly in the comp. *andswerian*, to declare in return, to answer. The orig. sense was simply to speak aloud, declare. + Du. *zwoeren*, pt. t. *zwoor*, pp. *gezwoeren*. + Icel. *svæira*, pt. t. *svör*, pp. *sváirinn*. + Dan. *sværge*. + Swed. *svärja*. + G. *schwören*. And cf. Goth. *swaran*, Icel. *svara*, Dan. *svare*, Swed. *svara*, to answer, reply. β. All from ✓SWAR, to hum, buzz, make a sound; whence also Skt. *svri*, to sound, to praise, *svara*, sound, a voice, tone, accent, Lat. *susurrus*, a humming, and E. *swarm*; see **SWARM**. Der. *swear-ing*, *for-sworn*; *an-suer*.

**SWEAT**, moisture from the skin. (E.) M. E. *swote* (Tyrwhitt prints *swete*), Chaucer, C. T. 16046; whence the verb *sweten*, id. 16047. = A. S. *swát*, Grein, ii. 501. (By the usual change from *á* to long *o*, A. S. *swát* became M. E. *swoot*, and should have been *swote* in mod. E.; but the vowel has been modified to make the sb. accord with the verb, viz. A. S. *swétan*, M. E. *sweten*, mod. E. *sweat*, with the *ea* shortened to the sound of *e* in *let* (= M. E. *leten* = A. S. *létan*). The spelling *swet* would, consequently, be better than *sweat*, and would also be phonetic.) + Du. *zweet*. + Icel. *svæiti*. + Dan. *sved*. + Swed. *svett*. + G. *schweiss*; O. H. G. *sweiz*. β. The Teut. type is SWAITA, sweat, cognate with Skt. *sveda*, sweat; from Teut. base SWIT, to sweat, of which we find traces in Icel. *sviti*, sweat, G. *schwitzen*. This answers to Aryan ✓SWID, to sweat, whence Skt. *svid*, to sweat, Lat. *sudor* (for *svidor*), sweat, Gk. *ἰδρῶς*, sweat. Der. *sweat*, verb, A. S. *swétan*, as above; *sweat-y*, *sweat-i-ness*; and see *sud-at-or-y*, *sud-or-i-fi-c*.

**SWEEP**, to brush, strike with a long stroke, pass rapidly over. (E.) M. E. *swepen*, Chaucer, C. T. 16404; pp. *sweped*, Pricke of Conscience, 4947. This is a weak secondary verb answering to an A. S. form *swépan\** = *swépan\**, not found, but regularly formed from *swápan*, to sweep, a strong verb with pt. t. *swéop*, Grein, ii. 500. Cf. 'Pronuba, *híd-swépe*;' Wright's Voc. i. 288. This A. S. *swápan* is represented in mod. E. by the verb to **Swoop**, q. v. Der. *sweep*, sb., Timon, i. 2. 137; *sweep-er*, chimney-sweep-er (often used in the forms *sweep*, chimney-sweep, cf. A. S. *hunta*, M. E. *hunte*, a hunter); *sweep-ings*; *sweep-stake*, the same as *swoop-stake*, sweeping off all the stakes at once, Hamlet, iv. 5. 142, whence *sweep-stakes*, sb., the whole money staked at a horse-race that can be won or swept up at once.

**SWEET**, pleasing to the senses, esp. to the taste. (E.) M. E. *swete*, Chaucer, C. T. 3206; with the by-forms *swote*, *sofe*, id. 3205. = A. S. *swéte*, Grein, ii. 506. + O. Sax. *swóti*. + Du. *zoet*. + Icel. *soetr*, *sætr*. + Dan. *sød*. + Swed. *söt*. + G. *süsz*; O. H. G. *suazi*, *suazi*. β. The A. S. *é* is a modified *ó*; with the *oe* in Du. *zoet*, and the *ö* in Dan. *sød*, Swed. *söt*. All are from a Teut. type SWÖTYA, sweet, to which Goth. *sutis*, sweet, is nearly related. The base is SWAT, answering to Aryan ✓SWAD, to please, to taste nice, whence also Skt. *svad*, *svád*, to taste, to eat, to please, *svádu*, sweet, Gk. *ἡδύς*, sweet, Lat. *suavis* (for *suadvis*\*), pleasant, *suadere*, to persuade. Der. *sweet-ly*, *sweet-ness*; *sweet-bread*, the pancreas of an animal, so called because *sweet* and resembling *bread*; *sweet-briar*, Milton, L'Allegro, 47; *sweets*, pl. sb., Rom. iii. 1. 157; *sweet-ish*, *sweet-ish-ness*; *sweet-en*, to make sweet, Rich. II, ii. 3. 13; *sweet-en-er*, *sweet-en-ing*; *sweet-ing*, formed with a dimin. suffix *-ing*, a term of endearment, Oth. ii. 3. 252, also a kind of sweet apple, Romeo, ii. 4. 83; *sweet-pea*, *sweet-potato*; *sweet-william* (from the name William). Also *sweet-meat*, lit. sweet food, chiefly in the pl. M. E. *swete meates*, Henrysoun, Complaint of Creseide, l. 14; see **Meat**. And see *sweet-heart*, below.

**SWEETHEART**, a lover or mistress. (E.) Used as a term of endearment. The derivation is simply from *sweet* and *heart*; it is not an absurd hybrid word with the F. suffix *-ard* (= O. H. G. *-hart*), as has been supposed. Creseide calls Troilus her '*dere herte*' and her '*swete herte*': both; Chaucer, Troil. iii. 1181-1183. Again, he calls her '*my swetë hertë derë*', id. iii. 1210; and in the last line of bk. iii we read: 'Is with Creseide *his owën hertë swetë*.' Further examples are needless, but may easily be found in the same poem. ¶ No ingenuity can explain *herte* in *herte swete* as a F. suffix. For a similar example, cf. *beef-eater*, where the simple derivation from *beef* and *eat* is too simple for most people.



**SWELL**, to grow larger, expand, rise into waves, heave, bulge out. (E.) M.E. *swellen*, strong verb, pt. t. *swal*, Chaucer, C. T. 6549, pp. *swollen*, id. 8826. — A.S. *swellan*, pt. t. *swell*, pp. *swollen*, Exod. ix. 10; Grein, ii. 505. + Du. *zwellen*, pt. t. *zwooll*, pp. *gezwoollen*. + Icel. *svella*, pt. t. *svál*, pp. *sollinn*. + Swed. *svälla*. + G. *schwellen*. β. All from Teut. base SWAL, to swell, Fick, iii. 363; cf. Swed. *svall*, the swell of the sea, an agitation, which (according to Curtius, i. 465) is cognate with Gk. *σάλος*, *σάλη*, tossing, restless motion, Lat. *salum*, the open, tossing sea. Allied words are also Gk. *σαλεύειν*, to toss, wave, *σάλαξ*, a sieve (from its being shaken), *σάκος*, a quoit (as being tossed).

γ. The ultimate root is probably ✓SU or SWA, to drive, as seen in Skt. *sú*, to cast, send, incite, impel, Gk. *σέειν*, to drive, throw, hurl, Gk. *σείειν* (= *σφέειν*), to shake, toss, agitate. From this ultimate ✓SWA, to drive, toss, we can form not only SWAL, to toss, agitate, boil up (hence, to swell), but also the forms SWAP, to swoop, sweep, drive swiftly over a surface, SWAG, to sway, SWANG, to swing, SWAM, to swim. See **Swoop**, **Sway**, **Swing**, **Swim**. Der. *swell*, sb., Antony, iii. 2. 49; *swell-ing*. Also *swallow* (1), q. v.; *sill*, q. v., *ground-sill*.

**SWELTER**, to be faint with heat, also, to cause to exude by excess of heat. (E.) See further under **Sultry**.

**SWERVE**, to depart from a right line, turn aside. (E.) M.E. *sweruen* (*swerven*), Gower, C. A. iii. 7, 1. 8; iii. 92, 1. 16. Once a strong verb, with pt. t. *swarf*, *swerf* (Stratmann). — A.S. *swerfan*, to rub, to file, to polish, pt. t. *swearf*, pp. *sworfen*, Grein, ii. 509; whence the sb. *geswearf*, *geswerf*, filings, A.S. Leechdoms, i. 336, note 15. + Du. *zwerfen*, to swerve, wander, rove, riot, revel. + O. Sax. *swerban*, pt. t. *swarf*, to wipe. + O. Fries. *swerva*, to creep. + Icel. *swerfa*, to file; pt. t. *swarf*, pp. *sorfinn*. + Goth. *bi-swarban*, to wipe. β. The range of meanings is remarkable; the orig. sense seems to have been to wipe or rub, then to file, to move backwards and forwards, to wander, to turn aside. In motion over a rough surface, there is a tendency to swerve aside. The Goth. form is plainly from a base SWIR, which Wedgwood well illustrates from 'Dan. dial. *svirre*, to move to and fro; *slæden svirrer*, the sledge swerves, turns to one side.' So also Dan. *svirre*, to whirl round, *svire*, to revel, riot, *sviir*, a revel, *svarre*, *svarbe*, to turn in a lathe, of which the latter answers in form to E. *swerve*. So also Swed. *svirra*, to murmur, to hum (Widegren), *svarfa*, to turn in a lathe.

γ. In fact all the various senses can be explained by the ✓SWAR, weakened form SWIR, to hum, buzz, whirl, orig. used of noises made by rapid motion, whether of whirling or of moving swiftly to and fro; hence the Teut. base SWARB, to rub rapidly, to file with a grating noise, and finally, with a loss of the sense of the root, to go to and fro, wander, rove. See further under **Swarm**, which is from the same root. δ. The close connection between *swarm* and *swerve* is well shewn by the use of both prov. E. *swarm* and prov. E. *swarve* in the same sense of 'to climb a tree devoid of side-boughs,' by creeping and scraping one's way up it; cf. O. Fries. *swerua*, to creep, cited above.

**SWIFT**, extremely rapid. (E.) M.E. *swift*, Chaucer, C. T. 190. — A.S. *swiſt*, Grein, ii. 513. Put for *swiſt*; cf. Icel. *sviſta*, to pull quickly. It answers to a Teut. form SWIFTA=SWIPTA, Fick, iii. 366; from Teut. base SWIP, to move swiftly or suddenly, as seen in Icel. *svipa*, to swoop, flash, also to whip, lash; *svipall*, shifting, changeable, *svipligr*, unstable, sudden, swift, *svipstund*, the twinkling of an eye. So also A.S. *swipe*, a whip, G. *schwipfe*, a whip, *schwippen*, to whip, also to heave, undulate. Allied words appear in A.S. *swifan*, to move quickly, as in 'swiſeð swiſt untiorig' = [it] revolves swiftly and untiringly, Grein, ii. 513; Icel. *svifa*, to turn, rove, ramble, G. *schweifen*, to sweep or move along, rove, ramble. β. This base SWIP, to move swiftly, is closely allied to Teut. SWAP, to sweep; see further under **Swoop**. Der. *swift*, sb., *swift-ly*, *-ness*. And see *swivel*.

**SWILL**, to wash dishes; to drink greedily. (E.) The proper sense is to wash dishes. M.E. *swilien*, *swilen*; 'dishes *swilen*' = wash dishes, Havelok, 919. — A.S. *swilian*, to wash, in the Lambeth Psalter, Ps. vi. 6 (Bosworth). β. It is to be suspected that the oldest form was from a base SKWAL, as seen in Swed. *squala*, to gush, stream, *squal*, a gush of water, *squalor*, washings, swill. 'Regnet squalade på gatorna, the streets were streaming with rain,' Widegren; lit. the rain swilled the streets. Hence we can explain also M.E. *sqwyler*, a swiller of dishes; see **Scullery**. By loss of *w*, we get Icel. *skyla*, Dan. *skylle*, to swill, rinse, wash; *skylleregn* (= Swed. *squal-regn*), a heavy shower of rain; *skyllevand*, dish-water. By change of *kw* (*qu*) to *p*, common in the Aryan languages, we get G. *spülen*, to swill, wash, rinse. The comparison of all these forms renders the base SKWAL, to wash, tolerably certain; Fick does not notice it.

Der. *swill*, hog's-wash, whence *swill-ing-tub*. Skelton, Elinor Rummyng, 173. Hence the verb to *swill*, to drink like a pig, as in 'the boar that . . . swills your warm blood like wash,' Rich. III. v. 2. 9; there is no reasonable pretence for connecting *swill* with

swallow, as is sometimes needlessly done. Hence *swill-er*; and see *scull-er-y*.

**SWIM** (1), to move to and fro on or in water, to float. (E.) M.E. *swimmen*, Chaucer, C. T. 3577. — A.S. *swimman*, pt. t. *swamm*, *swomn*, Grein, ii. 515. + Du. *zwemmen*. + Icel. *svimna*, pt. t. *svamni*, pp. *summit*. + Dan. *svømme*. + Swed. *simma*. + G. *schwimmen*, pt. t. *schwamm*. β. All from Teut. base SWAM, to swim; Fick, iii. 362. Perhaps an extension from ✓SWA, to impel; cf. Skt. *sú*, to impel; and see **Swell**. Der. *swim*, sb., *swimm-er*, *swimm-ing*, *swimm-ing-ly*.

**SWIM** (2), to be dizzy. (E.) 'My head *swims*' = my head is dizzy. The verb is from the M.E. *swime*, sb., dizziness, vertigo, a swoon; spelt *swyme*, *swime*, Cursor Mundi, 14201; *swym*, Allit. Morte Arthure, 4246. — A.S. *swima*, a swoon, swimming in the head, Grein, ii. 515; whence *ðswiman*, verb, to fail, be quenched, and *ðswéman*, verb, to wander, id. i. 43, 44. + Icel. *svimi*, a swimming in the head; whence *svéima*, verb, to wander about; cf. Dan. *svimle*, to be giddy, *svimmel*, giddiness, *besvime*, to swoon; Swed. *svimna*, to be dizzy, *svindel*, dizziness. β. The A.S. *swima* probably stands for *swinna*\*; the present word is distinct from the word above, and the orig. base is rather SWIN than SWIM, as appears by the Swed. *svindel*, dizziness, G. *schwindel*, dizziness, *schwinden*, to disappear, dwindle, decay, fail, *schwindtsucht*, consumption. Fick cites an O.H.G. *swinan*, to be quick, which is a more orig. form; note also Swed. *försvinna*, to disappear, Icel. *svina*, to subside (said of a swelling). Der. *swin-dan*, q. v.

**SWINDLER**, a cheat. (G.) 'The dignity of the British merchant is sunk in the scandalous appellation of the *swindler*;' V. Knox, Essay 8 (first appeared in 1778); cited in R. One of our few loan-words from High-German. — G. *schwindler*, an extravagant projector, a swindler. — G. *schwindeln*, to be dizzy, to act thoughtlessly, to cheat. — G. *schwindel*, dizziness. — G. *schwinden*, to decay, sink, vanish, fail; cognate with A.S. *swindan* (pt. t. *swand*), to languish. See **Swim** (2). Der. *swindle*, verb and sb., evolved from the sb. *swindler* rather than borrowed from G.

**SWINE**, a sow, pig; pigs. (E.) M.E. *swin*, with long *i*, pl. *swin* (unchanged). 'He slepte as a *swin*' (riming with *win*, wine); Chaucer, C. T. 5165. 'A flocke of many *swyne*;' Wyclif, Matt. viii. 30. — A.S. *swin*, pl. *swin*, Grein, ii. 515. The A.S. *swin* is a neuter sb., and therefore unchanged in the plural, by rule. + Du. *zwijn*, a swine, hog. + Icel. *svin*, pl. *svin*, neuter sb. + Dan. *svin*, neut., pl. *svin*. + Swed. *svin*, neut. + G. *schwein*, O. H. G. *swin*. + Goth. *swein*, neut. Cf. Russ. *svineya*, a swine, dimin. *svinka*, a pig, *svinoi*, adj., belonging to swine, *svinina*, pork. β. The Teut. base is SWINA, a swine; Fick, iii. 324. Fick conjectures that the form was orig. adjectival, like that of Lat. *suinus*, belonging to swine, an adj. not given in White's Dict., but noted by Varro (Vanicek, p. 1048); this adj. is regularly formed from *su-*, crude form of *sus*, a sow. There can be no doubt that *swine* is, in some way, an extended form from **Sow**, q. v. Der. *swin-ish*, *-ly*, *-ness*; *swine-herd*, M.E. *swyſyne-herd*, Prompt. Parv.; *swine-cote*, M.E. *swyſyne-kote*, id.; *swine-sty*, M.E. *swynsty*, id., spelt *swynsty*, Pricke of Conscience, 9002.

**SWING**, to sway or move to and fro. (E.) M.E. *swingen*, strong verb, pt. t. *swang*, *swong*, pp. *swungen*; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 1058 (or 1059), Havelok, 226. — A.S. *swingan*, pt. t. *swang*, pp. *swungen*, to scourge, also, to fly, flutter, flap with the wings; Grein, ii. 515. + Swed. *svinga*, to swing, to whirl. + Dan. *svinge*, to swing, whirl. + G. *schwingen*, to swing, soar, brandish; also, to swingle or beat flax; pt. t. *schwang*. β. All from Teut. base SWANG, appearing in the pt. t. of the above strong verbs. This is a nasalised form of SWAG, to sway; see **Sway**. Der. *swing*, sb.; *swinge*, q. v.; *swingle*, q. v.

**SWINGE**, to beat, whip. (E.) In Shak. Two Gent. ii. 1. 88, &c. M.E. *swengen*, to beat; see Prompt. Parv. — A.S. *swengan*, to shake, toss; cf. *sweng*, a stroke, blow; see Bosworth. A.S. *swengan* is the causal form of *swingan*, to swing, to beat; and *swinge* (pt. t. *swinged*) is the causal form of *swing* (pt. t. *swang*); just as *fell* is from *fall*, and *set* from *sit*. See **Swing**.

**SWINGLE**, a staff for beating flax. (E.) 'To *swingle*, to beat, a term among flax-dressers;' Phillips. The verb is M.E. *swinglen*, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, ii. 197; formed from the sb. *swingle*. In Wright's Voc. i. 156, near the bottom, we find *swingle*, sb., *swingle-stok*, sb., and the phrase 'to *swingle* thi flax.' — A.S. *swingele*, a scourging; Laws of Ine, § 48, in Thorpe, Anc. Laws, i. 132. But the M.E. *swingle* answers rather to an A.S. form *swinget*\*, not found, lit. 'a beater,' formed by suffix *-el* (Aryan *-ra*) of the agent from A.S. *swing-an*, to beat, to swing. Thus a *swingle* is 'a swinger,' a beater; and *swingle*, verb, is 'to use a swingle.' Cf. Du. *zingelen*, to swingle flax, G. *schwingen*, a swingle. See **Swing**. Der. *swingle*, verb. Also *swingle-tree*, q. v.

**SWINGLETREE**, the bar that swings at the heels of the



horses when drawing a harrow, &c. (E.) See Halliwell. Also applied to the swinging bar to which traces are fastened when a horse draws a coach. Corruptly called *single-tree*, whence the term *double-tree* has arisen, to keep it company. 'A *single-tree* is fixed upon each end of another cross-piece called the *double-tree*, when 2 horses draw abreast,' Haldeman (in Webster). M.E. *swingle-tree*, spelt *swyngletre* in Fitzherbert, On Husbandry, § 15 (E.D.S.). The word *tree* here means a piece of timber, as in *axle-tree*. The word *swingle* means 'a swing-er,' a thing that swings; so named from the swinging motion, which all must have observed who have sat behind horses drawing a coach. See **Swingle, Swing**.

**SWINK**, to toil; obsolete. (E.) Once an *extremely* common word; Milton has '*swink'd* hedger' = hedger overcome with toil, Comus, 293. M.E. *swinken*, pt. t. *swank*, Havelok, 788; pp. *swancken*, Ormulum, 6103. — A.S. *swincan*, pt. t. *swanc*, pp. *swunnen*, to toil, labour, work hard. This form, running parallel with A.S. *swingan*, pt. t. *swang*, pp. *swungen*, is clearly a mere variant of the same verb; the base is SWANK, nasalised form of SWAK, which is a by-form of SWAG, the root of *sway*; see **Swing, Sway**. Cf. G. *schwanken*, to totter, stagger, falter, which is clearly allied to *swagger* and *sway*. The sense of 'toil' is due to that of constant movement; from the *swinging* of the labourer's arms and tools. And see **Switch**.

**SWIRL**, to whirl in an eddy. (Scand.) '*Swirl*, a whirling way motion, *East*;' Halliwell. A prov. E. word, now used by good writers, as C. Kingsley, E. B. Browning, &c.; see Webster and Worcester. — Norweg. *swirla*, to wave round, swing, whirl (Aasen), frequent. of *swerra* (Dan. *svirre*), to whirl, turn round, orig. to make a humming noise. Formed from the base SWIR, to hum, just as *whirl* is from *whir*; see further under **Swerve, Swarm**.

**SWITCH**, a small flexible twig. (Du.) In Romeo, ii. 4. 73; Dr. Schmidt notes that old editions have *swits* for the pl. *switches*. Not found in M.E., and merely borrowed from Du. in the 16th cent. *Switch* or *swich* is a weakened form of *swick*. — O. Du. *swick*, 'a scourge, a *swich*, or a whip;' Hexham. The same word as *swick*, 'a brandishing, or a shaking,' id.; Hexham notes that *swanck* is used with the same sense. He also gives *swicken*, 'to totter or to wobble.' Thus a *switch* is a 'shaking' or a *pliant* rod, one that *sways* about. β. The base is SWIK, weakened form of SWAK, to bend, appearing (nasalised) in Du. *zuwanken*, to bend, G. *schwanken*, to totter, and in O. Du. *swanck*, a switch, as above. This base SWAK, to bend, is a by-form of SWAG, to bend, treated of under **Sway**. From the latter base we have, in like manner, Swed. *svæg*, a switch, green bough, *sviga*, to yield, *svigt*, vibration, *svigta*, to totter; so also Norweg. *svige*, *svæg*, a switch, *sviga*, to bend; Icel. *svęigr*, *svęgi*, a switch. See further under **Sway, Swink**. Note the proportion; as O. Du. *swick*: Norw. *svige*: E. *swink*: E. *swing*. Der. *switch*, verb.

**SWIVEL**, a ring or link that turns round on a pin or neck. (E.) Spelt *swinnell* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Not found in M.E.; it corresponds to an A.S. form *swifel*\*, not found, but regularly formed, with the suffix *-el* of the agent, from *swifan*, to move quickly, revolve; for which see **Swift**. Related words are Icel. *svęifta*, to swing or spin in a circle, like a top, *svif*, a swinging round, from *svifa*, to ramble, to turn. The base is SWIP, to move quickly; cf. also Icel. *svipall*, shifty, changeable, *svipa*, to swoop; see **Swoop**. The sense is 'that which readily revolves.'

**SWOON**, to faint. (E.) M.E. *swounen*, Chaucer, C. T. 5478; also *swoghene*, King Alisaunder, 5857; also *swowenen* (Stratmann). A comparison of the forms shows, as Stratmann points out, that the standard M.E. form is *swoznen*\*, the 3 being represented either by *gh*, *w*, or *u*; and this is a mere extension of a form *swozien*\*, with the same sense. The *n* is the same formative element as is seen in Goth. verbs ending in *-nan*; cf. E. *awaken* from *awake*, &c. β. The form *swozien*\* appears, slightly degraded, as *swowen* (with *w* for 3), to swoon, P. Plowman, B. v. 154, xiv. 326; also as *swoghen*, *soghen*, to sigh deeply, Romans of Partenay, 1944, 2890. This is a weak verb, closely allied to the strong verb *swoten*, to make a loud or deep sound, to sigh deeply, droop, swoon, pt. t. *swe3*, pp. *iswo3en* or *iswowen*. 'Sykande ho *swę3e* down' = sighing, she drooped down; Gawain and Green Knight, 1796. 'Adun he *feol* *iswo3e*' = down she fell in a swoon, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 428. — A.S. *swogan*, to move or sweep along noisily, to sigh, to sigh, orig. used esp. of the wind. 'Swogað windas' = the winds sigh, Grein, ii. 516; cf. *áswo3en*, pp. choked, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, § 52, ed. Sweet, p. 411, l. 17. Mr. Cockayne points out that the form *geswo3nung*, a swooning, occurs in A.S. Leechdoms, ii. 176, l. 13; and that in Ælfric's Hom. ii. 336, we find: 'Se læg . . . *geswo3en* betwux ðam ofslagenum' = he lay in a swoon amongst the slain. Here A.S. *geswo3en* = M.E. *iswo3en*, as cited above. This A.S. *swogan* is represented by mod. E. **Sough**, q.v.

γ. It will thus be seen that the final *n* is a mere formative element, and unoriginal; hence it is quite out of the question to

compare *swoon*, as is often done, with the A.S. *swindan*, to fail, to swoon, and the G. *schwinden*, to fail. With these words *swoon* has nothing in common but the initial *sw*; the vowel is widely different, and the *n* is not to be compared. The A.S. *swogan* may have been of imitative origin; in form, it is allied to the base SWAG, to sway; see **Sway**. δ. The A.S. *áswo3nan*, to swoon, is unauthorised, and due to Sommer; the A.S. *áswo3nian*, to languish, appears as *áswo3nian* in Grein, and is a doubtful and difficult word. The mod. E. *swoon*, not being rightly understood, seems to have led editors astray. The descent of *swoon* from A.S. *swogan* is certain; for further examples and details, see Stratmann. And cf. Low G. *swögen*, to sigh, *swugten*, to sigh, also to swoon; Brem. Wört. Der. *swoon*, sb.

**SWOOP**, to sweep along, to descend with a swift motion, like a bird of prey. (E.) Shak. has *swoop*, sb., Macb. iv. 3. 219. M.E. *swopen*, almost always in the sense to sweep. In Chaucer, C. T. 16404, where Tyrwhitt prints *swepe*, the Corpus MS. has *swope* (Group G, l. 936); two lines lower, in place of *ysweped*, the Lichfield MS. has *yswopen*. It is usual to look on *swoop* as a derived form from *sweep*; but the truth lies the other way. *Sweep* is a weak verb, formed from *swoop* by vowel-change (cf. *heal* from *whole*); and *swoop* was orig. a strong verb, with pt. t. *swep*, and pp. *yswopen*, as above. — A.S. *swápan*, to sweep along, rush; also, to sweep; a strong verb, pt. t. *sweóp*, pp. *swápen*; Grein, ii. 500. 'Swápendum windum' = with swooping (rushing) winds; Ælfred, tr. of Bede, iii. 16, ed. Smith, p. 542, l. 37. 'Swift wind *swápeð*' = a swift wind swoops; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, met. vii (b. ii. met. 4). — Icel. *svęipa*, to sweep, swoop; also *svęip*, pt. t. of an obsolete strong verb *svęipa*; *svęippinn*, pp. of the same. Also Icel. *sópa*, weak verb, to sweep. And cf. G. *schweifen*, to rove, ramble; A.S. *swifan*, to move quickly; Goth. *swęipans*, in the comp. *midja-sweipans*, a deluge, Luke, xvii. 27.

β. The A.S. *swápan* answers to a Teut. *swápan*\*, from the base SWIP, to move quickly; for which see **Swift**. Fick, iii. 366, remarks that SWIP is a weakened form of ✓SWAP, to move forcibly, cast, throw, strew (Fick, i. 841). This root appears in Gk. *σβεῖν*, to shake, beat, scare birds; Lat. *supare*, to throw about, to scatter (whence Lat. *dis-sipare* and E. *dissipate*); Lithuan. *supti*, to swing, toss, rock a cradle, *swambalas*, a (swinging) plummet, *swambaloti*, to sway, swing; &c. γ. And lastly, this root SWAP, to move forcibly, is probably an extension from the ✓SWA or SU, to impel, appearing in Skt. *sú*, to impel, drive, Gk. *σείειν* (= σφέ-ειν), to shake, *σείειν*, to drive. From the same root we have other extensions in *swa-y*, *swi-ng*, &c., all from the primary sense of 'impel.' See **Sway, Swing**. Der. *swoop*, sb.; also *sweep*, q.v.; and see *swift*, *swiv-el*.

**SWORD**, an offensive weapon with a long blade. (E.) M.E. *suerd*, Chaucer, C. T. 1700. — A.S. *sweord*, Matt. xxvi. 47. + Du. *zwaard*. + Icel. *sverð*. + Dan. *sverd*. + Swed. *svärd*. + G. *schwert*; M. H. G. *swerte*. β. The Teut. type is SWERDA, Fick, iii. 366. The prob. sense is 'the wounder,' or that which wounds; cf. M. H. G. *swerde*, O. H. G. *suerado*, pain, O. H. G. *sueran*, to pain; G. *schwer*, painful. — ✓SWAR, to hurt, wound; cf. Skt. *svri*, to hurt, kill, *svri*, to be pained; Zend *gara*, a wound; Fick, i. 842. We also find Skt. *svaru*, Indra's thunder-bolt, or an arrow. Der. *sword-cane*, *-fish*, *-stick*; *sword-s-man*, formed like *hunt-s-man*, *sport-s-man*; *sword-s-man-skip*.

**SYBARITE**, an effeminate person. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; he also has the adj. *Sybaritical*, dainty, effeminate. — Lat. *Sybarites*. — Gk. *Συβαρίτης*, a Sybarite, an inhabitant of Sybaris, a luxuriant liver, voluptuary; because the inhabitants of this town were noted for voluptuousness. The town was named from the river Sybaris (Gk. *Σύβαρις*), on which it was situated. This river flows through the district of Lower Italy formerly called Lucania. Der. *Sybaritic-al*, *Sybaritic-al*.

**SYCAMINE**, the name of a tree. (L., — Gk., — Heb.?) In Luke, xvii. 6 (A. V.) — Lat. *sycaminus*. — Gk. *συκάμινος*; Luke, xvii. 6. It is gen. believed to be the mulberry-tree, and distinct from the *sycamore*; Thomson, in The Land and the Book, pt. i. c. 1, thinks the trees were one and the same. β. That the word has been confused with *sycamore* is obvious, but the suffix *-ine* (*-inos*) is difficult to explain. Thomson's explanation is worth notice; he supposes it to be nothing more than a Gk. adaptation of a Heb. plural. The Heb. name for the sycamore is *shiqmáh*, with the plural forms *shiqmóth* and *shiqmím*; from the latter of these the Gk. *συκάμινος* may easily have been formed, by partial confusion with Gk. *συκόμπος*, a sycamore; see **Sycamore**.

**SYCAMORE**, the name of a tree. (L., — Gk.) The trees so called in Europe and America are different from the Oriental sycamore (*Ficus sycomorus*). The spelling should rather be *sycomore*; Cotgrave gives *sycomore* both as an E. and a F. spelling. Spelt *sicomore* in Wyclif, Luke, xix. 4. — Lat. *sycomorus*. — Gk. *συκόμπος*,



i.e. the fig-mulberry tree. — Gk. *συκο*, crude form of *σῦκον*, a fig; and *μόρον*, a mulberry, blackberry. The derivation of *σῦκον* is doubtful; for Gk. *μόρον*, see **Mulberry**. (See *sycamine*.)

**SYCOPHANT**, a servile flatterer. (L., — Gk.) See Trench, Select Glossary; he shews that it was formerly also used to mean 'an informer.' 'That *sycophants* are counted idly guests;' Gascoigne, Steel Glas, 207. Cotgrave gives the F. form as *sycophant*. — Lat. *sycophanta*, an informer, tale-bearer, flatterer, sycophant. — Gk. *συκοφάντης*, lit. a fig-shewer, perhaps one who informs against persons exporting figs from Attica, or plundering sacred fig-trees; hence, a common informer, slanderer, also, a false adviser. 'The lit. signification is not found in any ancient writer, and is perhaps altogether an invention;' Liddell and Scott. That is, the early history of the word is lost, but this does not affect its obvious etymology; it only affects the reason for it. — Gk. *σῦκο*, crude form of *σῦκον*, a fig; and *-φάντης*, lit. a shewer (appearing also in *ἱεροφάντης*, one who shews or teaches religious rites), from *φαίνειν*, to shew. See **Sycamore** and **Phantom**. Der. *sycophant-ic*, *-ic-al*, *-ism*; *sycophantic*, *-y*.

**SYLLABLE**, part of a word, uttered by a single effort of voice. (F., — L., — Gk.) M.E. *sillable*, Chaucer, C. T. 10415. — O. F. *sillabe* (Littre), later *syllabe* and *syllable*, with an inserted unoriginal *l*. — Lat. *syllaba*. — Gk. *σλλαβή*, lit. 'that which holds together,' hence a syllable, so much of a word as forms a single sound. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before following *λ*), together; and *λαβ-*, base of *λαμβάνειν*, to take, seize (aorist infin. *λαβέιν*), from *✓RABH*, to seize. See **Syn-** and **Catalectic**. Der. *syllab-ic*, from Gk. *σλλαβικός*, adj.; *syllab-ic-al*, *syllab-ic-y*. Also *syllabus*, a compendium, from late Lat. *syllabus*, a list, *syllabus* (White), from late Gk. *σύλλαβος*, allied to *σλλαβή*.

**SYLLOGISM**, a reasoning from premises, a process in formal logic. (F., — L., — Gk.) M.E. *silogime*, Gower, C. A. iii. 366, l. 12. — O. F. *silogime* (Littre), later *silogisme*, spelt *sylogisme* in Cotgrave. — Lat. *sylogismus*, acc. of *sylogismus*. — Gk. *σλλογισμός*, a reckoning all together, reckoning up, reasoning, syllogism. — Gk. *σλλογίζομαι*, I reckon together, sum up, reason. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *λ* following), together; and *λογίζομαι*, I reckon, from *λόγος*, a word, reason, reasoning. See **Syn-** and **Logic**. Der. *sylogis-*, from *σλλογίζομαι*; *sylogis-ic*, from Lat. *sylogisticus* = Gk. *σλλογιστικός*; *sylogis-t-ic-al*, *-ly*.

**SYLPH**, an imaginary being inhabiting the air. (F., — Gk.) 'Ye *sylphs* and *sylphids*;' Pope, Rape of the Lock. ii. 73; and see Pope's Introduction to that poem (A.D. 1712). Pope tells us that he took the account of the Rosicrucian philosophy and theory of spirits from a French book called *Le Comte de Gabalis*. — F. *sylphe*, the name given to one of the pretended genii of the air. — Gk. *σίλφη*, used by Aristotle, Hist. Anim. 8. 17. 8, to signify a kind of beetle or grub. *β*. It is usually supposed that this word suggested the name *sylph*, which is used by Paracelsus. The other names of genii are *gnomes*, *salamanders*, and *nymphs*, dwelling in the earth, fire, and water respectively; and, as all these names are Greek, we may be sure that *sylph* was meant to be Greek also. The spelling with *y* causes no difficulty, and is, indeed, an additional sign that the word is Greek. It is not uncommon to find *y* (called in F. *y Grec*) used in words derived from Gk., not only where it represents Gk. *υ*, but even (mistakenly) where it represents Gk. *ι*; thus *syphon* occurs instead of *siphon* both in F. and E.; and we constantly write *syren* for *siren*. *γ*. Littre accounts for the word quite differently. He says that F. *sylphe* is a Gaulish (Celtic) word signifying genius, and that it is found in various inscriptions as *sulfi*, *sylfi*, *sylphi*, or, in the feminine, as *sulevia*, *sulevia* (which are, of course, Latinised and plural forms); he cites 'Sulfi suis qui nostram curam agunt,' Orel. Helvet. 117. This I believe to be entirely beside the question; Paracelsus knew nothing of Gaulish, yet he is (by Littre's own admission) the first modern author who uses the word. Scheler, on the contrary, has no doubt that the word is Greek. Der. *sylph-id*, from F. *sylphide*, a false form, but only explicable on the supposition that the word *sylph* was thought to be Gk., and declined as if the nom. was *σίλφης* (stem *σίλφιδ-*).

**SYLVAN**, a common mis-spelling of **Silvan**, q. v.

**SYMBOL**, a sign, emblem, figurative representation. (F., — L., — Gk.) See Trench, Select Glossary. In Shak. Oth. ii. 3. 350. — F. *symbole*, 'a token,' &c.; Cot. — Lat. *symbolum*. — Gk. *σύμβολον*, a token, pledge, a sign by which one infers a thing. — Gk. *συμβάλλειν* (aor. infin. *συμβάλειν*), to throw together, bring together, compare, infer. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *β*), together; and *βάλλειν*, to throw. See **Syn-** and **Baluster**. Der. *symbol-ic*, from Gk. *συμβολικός*, adj.; *symbol-ic-al*, *-ly*; *symbol-ise*, from F. *symboliser*, spelt *symbolizer* in Cot., and explained by 'to symbolize;' *symbol-is-er*; *symbol-ism*, *symbolist*.

**SYMMETRY**, due proportion, harmony. (F., — L., — Gk.)

Spelt *simmetrie* in Minsheu, ed. 1627. — F. *symmetrie*, 'simmctry,' Cot. — Lat. *symmetria*. — Gk. *συμμετρία*, due proportion. — Gk. *σύμμετρος*, adj., measured with, of like measure with. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *μ*), together; and *μέτρον*, a measure. See **Syn-** and **Metre**. Der. *symmetr-ic-al*, a coined word; *symmetr-ic-al-ly*; *symmetr-ise*, a coined word.

**SYMPATHY**, a feeling with another, like feeling. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spencer has *sympathie* and *sympathize*, Hymn in Honour of Beattie, ll. 99 and 92. — F. *sympathie*, 'sympathy;' Cot. — Lat. *sympathia*. — Gk. *συνπάθεια*, like feeling, fellow-feeling. — Gk. *συνπαθής*, adj., of like feelings. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *π*), together; and *παθ-*, base of *παθ-ειν*, aor. infin. of *πάσχειν*, to suffer, experience, feel. See **Syn-** and **Pathos**. Der. *sympath-et-ic*, a coined word, suggested by *pathetic*; *sympath-et-ic-al*, *-ly*; *sympath-ise*, from F. *sympathiser*, 'to sympathize,' Cot.; *sympath-is-er*.

**SYMPHONY**, concert, unison, harmony of sound. (F., — L., — Gk.) There was a musical instrument called a *symphony*, M.E. *symphonie* or *symphonie*; see my note to Chaucer, C. T. Group B, l. 2005. And see Wyclif, Luke, xv. 25. — Lat. *symphonia*, Luke, xv. 25 (Vulgate). — Gk. *συμφωνία*, music, Luke, xv. 25. — Gk. *σύνφωνος*, agreeing in sound, harmonious. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *φ*), together; and *φωνειν*, to sound, *φωνή*, sound. See **Syn-** and **Phonetic**. Der. *symphoni-ous*; *symphon-ist*, a chorister, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.

**SYMPOSIUM**, a merry feast. (L., — Gk.) Blount, Gloss., ed. 1674, has *symposiast*, 'a feast-master,' and *symposiaques*, 'books treating of feasts.' The simple sb. seems to be of later use. — Lat. *symposium*. — Gk. *συνπόσιον*, a drinking-party, banquet. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *π*), together; and the base *πό-*, to drink, appearing in pt. t. *πέ-πω-κα*, I drank, aor. *ἐ-πό-θην*, I drank, and in the sb. *πό-σις*, drink. This base is from *✓PÁ*, to drink; see **Syn-** and **Potable**, **Potation**.

**SYMPTOM**, an indication of disease, an indication. (F., — L., — Gk.) Properly a medical term. In Cotgrave, to translate F. *symptome*. — Lat. *symptoma*. — Gk. *σύμπτωμα*, anything that has befallen one, a casualty, usu. in a bad sense. — Gk. *συνπίπτειν*, pt. t. *συνπέπτωκα*, to fall together, to fall in with, meet with. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *π*), together, with; and *πίπτειν*, to fall, from *✓PAT*, to fall. See **Syn-** and **Asympote**. Der. *symptomat-ic*, Gk. *συμπτωματικός*, adj., from *συμπτωματ-*, stem of *σύμπτωμα*; *symptomat-ic-al*, *-ly*.

**SYN-**, prefix, together. (L., — Gk.; or F., — L., — Gk.) A Latinised spelling of Gk. *σύν*, together, of which an older spelling is *σύν*. The simplest explanation of this difficult word is that by Curtius (ii. 161), who supposes *σύν* to represent a still older form *κύν\**; cf. *κύνος* as a form of *κύνος*. We can then consider *κύν\** as cognate with Lat. *cum*, with; whilst at the same time *κύνος* (from *κύν\**) is brought into relation with Lat. *communis*, of which the first syllable is derived from Lat. *cum*, with. Remoter origin unknown. We may, in any case, be sure that Gk. *σύν* and Lat. *cum* are cognate words. *β*. The prefix *σύν* becomes *σύν-* (syl-) before *l*, *σύν-* (sym-) before *b*, *m*, *p*, and *ph*, and *σύν-* (sy-) before *s* or *z*; as in *syllogism*, *symbol*, *symmetry*, *sympathy*, *symphony*, *system*, *syzygy*.

**SYNÆRESIS**, the taking of two vowels together, whereby they coalesce into a diphthong. (L., — Gk.) A grammat. term. Spelt *sinæresis* in Minsheu. Lat. *synæresis*. — Gk. *συναίρεσις*, lit. a taking together. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *αίρεσις*, a taking, from *αίρειν*, to take. See **Syn-** and **Heresy**. Cf. **Diaeresis**.

**SYNAGOGUE**, a congregation of Jews. (F., — L., — Gk.) M.E. *synagoge*, Wyclif, Matt. iv. 23. — F. *synagogue*, 'a synagogue;' Cot. — Lat. *synagoga*. — Gk. *συναγωγή*, a bringing together, assembly, congregation. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *άγωγή*, a bringing, from *άγειν*, to bring, drive, which is from *✓AG*, to drive.

**SYNALCEPHA**, a coalescence of two syllables into one. (L., — Gk.) A grammat. term; in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *synalcepha*. — Gk. *συναλοιφή*, lit. a melting together. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *αλείφειν*, to anoint with oil, to daub, blot out, efface, whence *άλοιφω*, fat. The Gk. *άλείφειν* is allied to *λίπ-ος*, fat, from *✓RIP*, to besmear; cf. Skt. *lip*, to besmear, anoint.

**SYNCHRONISM**, concurrence in time. (Gk.) Blount, ed. 1674, says the word is used by Sir W. Raleigh. — Gk. *συχρονισμός*, agreement of time. — Gk. *σύγχρονος*, contemporaneous; with suffix *-ισμος*. — Gk. *σύν* (written for *σύν* before *χ*), together; and *χρόνος*, time. See **Syn-** and **Chronicle**. Der. *synchronous*, adapted from Gk. *σύγχρονος*, adj.

**SYNCOPATE**, to contract a word. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *syncopatus*, pp. of *syncopare*, of which the usual sense is 'to swoon.' — Lat. *syncope*, *syncopa*, a swooning; also syncope, as a gram. term. — Gk. *σνκοπή*, a cutting short, syncope in grammar, a loss of strength, a swoon. — Gk. *σύν* (written for *σύν* before *κ*), together; and *κοπ-*, base of *κόπτειν*, to cut, from *✓SKAP*, to cut. See **Syn-** and **Apocope** or **Capon**. Der. *syncopat-ion*, a musical term, which Blount says is in Playford's Introd. to Music,



p. 28. Also *syncope*, as a grammat. term, also a swoon, from Lat. *syncope* = Gk. *συνκοπή*, as above.

**SYNDIC**, a government official, one who assists in the transaction of business. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *sindick* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *syndic*, 'a syndick, censor, controller of manners;' Cot. — Lat. *syndicus*. — Gk. *σύνδικος*, adj., helping in a court of justice; as sb., a syndic. — Gk. *σύν*, with; and *δίκη*, justice. The orig. sense of *δίκη* is a shewing, hence a course, custom, use, justice; from *δικ*, to shew. See **Syn-** and **Diction**. Der. *syndic-ate*, a coined word.

**SYNECDOCHE**, a figure of speech whereby a part is put for the whole. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *synecdoche* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *synecdoche*. — Gk. *συνεκδοχή*, lit. a receiving together. — Gk. *συνεκδέχομαι*, I join in receiving. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *ἐκδέχομαι*, I receive, compounded of *ἐκ*, out, and *δέχομαι*, I receive, from *δικ*, to take. See **Syn-**, **Ex-**, and **Digit**.

**SYNOD**, a meeting, ecclesiastical council. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Synodes and counsyles;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 406 h. — F. *synode*, 'a synod;' Cot. — Lat. *synodum*, acc. of *synodus*. — Gk. *σύνδοδος*, a meeting, lit. a coming together. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *δός*, a way, here a coming, from *δικ*, to go. Der. *synod-ic*, from Gk. *συνωδικός*, adj.; *synod-ic-al*, *synod-ic-al-ly*.

**SYNONYM**, a word having the same sense with another. (F., — L., — Gk.) The form is French; in old books it was usual to write *synonima*, which, by a curious blunder, was taken to be a fem. sing. instead of a neut. pl., doubtless because the Lat. *synonyma* was only used in the plural; and indeed, the sing. is seldom required, since we can only speak of *synonyms* when we are considering more words than one. *Synonima* is used as a sing. by Cotgrave and Blount. — F. *synonyme*, 'a synonyma, a word having the same signification which another hath.' — Lat. *synonyma*, neut. pl., synonyms; from the adj. *synonymus*, synonymous. — Gk. *συνώνυμος*, of like meaning or like name. — Gk. *σύν*, with; and *ὄνομα*, a name, cognate with E. *name*; see **Syn-** and **Name**. Der. *synonymous*, Englished from Lat. adj. *synonymus*, as above; *synonymous-ly*; *synonym-y*, Lat. *synonymia*, from Gk. *συνωνυμία*, likeness of name.

**SYNOPSIS**, a general view of a subject. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *sinopsis* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *synopsis*. — Gk. *σύνopsis*, a seeing all together. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *opsis*, a seeing, sight, from *ὄψομαι*, fut. from base *ὄρ*, to see. See **Syn-** and **Optics**. Der. *synopt-ic*, from Gk. adj. *συνοπτικός*, seeing all together; *synopt-ic-al*, -ly.

**SYNTAX**, the arrangement of words in sentences. (L., — Gk.) In Ben Jonson, Eng. Grammar, b. ii. c. 1; spelt *sintaxis* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *syntaxis* — Gk. *σύνταξις*, an arrangement, arranging. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *τάξις*, order, from *τάσσειν* (= *τάκ-ναι*), to arrange. See **Syn-** and **Tactics**. Der. *syntact-ic-al*, due to Gk. *συντακτός*, adj., put in order; *syntact-ic-al-ly*.

**SYNTHESIS**, composition, combination. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, s. v. *Synthetical*. — Lat. *synthesis*. — Gk. *σύνθεσις*, a putting together. — Gk. *σύν*, together; and *θεσις*, a putting; see **Syn-** and **Thesis**. Der. *synthet-ic-al*, due to Gk. adj. *συνθετικός*, skilled in putting together, from *συνθέτης*, a putter together, where *θε* is the base = to put, and *-της* is the suffix denoting the agent (Aryan *-ta*); *synthet-ic-al-ly*.

**SYPHON**, **SYREN**, inferior spellings of **Siphon**, **Siren**, q. v. Cot. has the F. spelling *syphon*; also *siphon*.

**SYRINGE**, a tube with a piston, for ejecting fluids. (F., — L., — Gk.) The *g* was prob. once hard, not as *j*. Cot., however, already has *siringe*. — F. *syringue*, 'a siringe, a squirt;' Cot. — Lat. *syringem*, acc. of *syrinx*, a reed, pipe, tube. — Gk. *σύριγξ*, a reed, pipe, tube, shepherd's pipe, whistle. From the Gk. base *σyr*, to make a noise, whistle; with suffix *-ιγξ* as in *φόρμ-ιγξ*, *πλάστ-ιγξ* (prob. = Aryan *-an-ga*). — *SWAR*, to sound, resound; see **Swarm**. Der. *syring-a*, a flowering shrub so named because the stems were used for the manufacture of Turkish pipes; see Eng. Cycl., s. v. *Syringa*.

**SYRUP**, **SIRUP**, a kind of sweetened drink. (F., — Span., — Arab.) 'Spicery, sawces, and siropes;' Fryth's Works, p. 99, col. 1. — F. *syrup*, 'sirrup;' Cot. Mod. F. *sirup*; O. F. *ysserop* (Littre). — Span. *xarope*, a medicinal drink; the O. F. *ysserop* is due to a Span. form *axarope*, where *a* represents *al*, the Arab. article. — Arab. *sharāb*, *sharāb*, wine or any beverage, syrup; lit. a beverage; Rich. Dict. p. 886, col. 1. — Arab. root *shariba*, he drank; id. p. 887. See **Sherbet**.

**SYSTEM**, method. (L., — Gk.) It is not an old word in F., and seems to have been borrowed from Latin directly. Spelt *systeme* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *systema*. — Gk. *σύστημα*, a complex whole, put together; a system. — Gk. *σύν* (put for *σύν* before *σ*), together; and the base *στη-*, to stand; with suffix *-μα* (Aryan *-ma*). The base *στη-* occurs in *στήναι*, to stand; from *STA*, to stand; see **Stand**. Der. *system-at-ic*, from Gk. adj. *συστηματικός*, adj., formed from *συστηματ-*, stem of *σύστημα*; *system-at-ic-al*, -ly; *system-at-ise*, a coined word; *system-at-ic-er*.

**SYSTOLE**, contraction of the heart, shortening of a syllable. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Englished (with *y* for *υ*) from Gk. *συστολή*, a contracting, drawing together. — Gk. *συστέλλειν*, to draw together, contract. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *σ*), together; and *στέλλειν*, to equip, set in order. See **Syn-** and **Stole**.

**SYZYGY**, conjunction. (Gk.) A modern term in astronomy. — Gk. *σύνζυγία*, union, conjunction. — Gk. *σύνζυγος*, conjoined. — Gk. *σύν* (for *σύν* before *ζ*), together; and *ζυγ-*, base of *ζεύγνυμι*, I join (cf. *ζυγον*, a yoke), from the base *YUG*, extension of *YU*, to join. See **Syn-** and **Yoke**; and compare **Conjunction**.

## TA-TE.

**TABARD**, a sleeveless coat, formerly worn by ploughmen, noblemen, and heralds, now by heralds only. (F., — L., — Gk.?) M. E. *tabard*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 280, l. 2; Chaucer, C. T. 543. — O. F. *tabart*, *tabard*; see a quotation in Roquefort with the spelling *tabart*; mod. F. *tabard* (Hamilton, omitted in Littre). Cf. Span. and Port. *tabardo*; Ital. *tabarro*. The last form (like F. *tabarre* in Cotgrave) has lost a final *d* or *t*. The W. *tabar* is borrowed from English. We also find a M. H. G. *tafsart*, *taphart*; and even a mod. Gk. *ταμάριον*.

**β**. Etym. unknown; Diez suggests Lat. *tapet-*, stem of *tapete*, hangings, painted cloths; see **Tapestry**.

**γ**. This is almost confirmed by our use of *tippet*; see **Tippet**.

**TABBY**, a kind of waved silk. (F., — Span., — Arab.) Chiefly retained in the expression 'a *tabby* cat,' i. e. a cat brindled or diversified in colour, like the markings on *tabby*. 'Tabby, a kind of waved silk;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *tabis*, in use in the 15th century (Littre). — Span. *tabi*, a silken stuff; Low Lat. (or rather O. Span.) *attabi*, where *at* was supposed (but wrongly) to represent the Arab. article *al*, and so came to be dropped. — Arab. *utābī*, a kind of rich undulated silk; Rich. Dict. p. 992. See De Vic, who calls it an Arab. word (Rich. marks it Pers.). He adds that it was the name of a quarter of Bagdad where this silk was made (Defremery, *Journal Asiatique*, Jan. 1862, p. 94); and that this quarter took its name from prince Attab, great-grandson of Omeyya (Dozy, Gloss. p. 343.)

¶ Hence perhaps *tabi-net*, spelt *tabbinet* in Webster, and explained as 'a more delicate kind of tabby;' but Trichen, Eng. Past and Present, tells us that it was named from M. Tabinet, a French Protestant refugee, who introduced the making of *tabinet* in Dublin; for which statement he adduces no reference or authority.

**TABERNACLE**, a tent used as a temple, a tent. (F., — L.) M. E. *tabernacle*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 20. — F. *tabernacle*, 'a tabernacle,' Cot. — Lat. *tabernaculum*, double dimin. of *taberna*, a hut, shed; see **Tavern**.

**TABID**, wasted by disease. (L.) Rare; in Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *tabidus*, wasting away, decaying, languishing. — Lat. *tabes*, a wasting away; whence also Lat. *tabere*, to waste away, languish. Allied to Gk. *τήκειν*, in the same sense, Lithuan. *tekėti*, to run, flow. — *TAK*, to flow; cf. Skt. *tak*, to start. Fick, i. 587. See **Thaw**. Der. *tabefy*, to cause to melt, Blount's Gloss., from F. *tabifier*, to waste (Cot.), due to Lat. *tabefacere*, to cause to melt.

**TABLE**, a smooth board, usually supported on legs. (F., — L.) M. E. *table*, Chaucer, C. T. 355. — F. *table*. — Lat. *tabula*, a plank, flat board, table. — *TAK*, *TAN*, to stretch, spread out; so that the lit. sense is 'extended;' cf. Skt. *tata*, pp. of *tan*, to stretch. See **Thin**. Der. *table-s*, pl. sb., a kind of game like backgammon, played on flat boards, Rob. of Glouc. p. 192, l. 3; *table*, verb, Cymb. i. 4. 6; *table-book*, Hamlet, ii. 2. 136; *table-talk*, Merch. Ven. iii. 5. 93; *table-land*, land flat like a table; *table-et*, Cymb. v. 4. 109, from F. *tablette*, 'a little table,' Cot., dimin. of F. *table*. Also *tabul-ar*, *tabul-ate*, from Lat. *tabula*. Also *tabl-eau*, borrowed from F. *tableau*, dimin. of *table*. Also *taffer-el*, q. v.

**TABOO**, **TABU**, to forbid approach to, forbid the use of. (Polynesian.) 'Taboo, a political prohibition and religious consecration interdict, formerly of great force among the inhabitants of the islands of the Pacific; hence, a total prohibition of intercourse with, or approach to anything;' Webster. It seems to be the same as the Tahitian custom of *te pi*, described in Max Müller, Lect. on Language, vol. ii. lect. 1.

**TABOUR**, **TABOR**, a small drum. (F., — Span., — Arab., — Pers.?) M. E. *tabour*, Havelok, 2329. — F. *tabour*, 'a drum, a tabor;' Cot. Mod. F. *tambour*; Littre gives the spellings *tabur*, 11th cent.; *tabour*, 13th to 16th century. Cf. Prov. *tabor*, *tambor* (cited by Littre); Span. *tambor*, O. Span. *atambor* (Minshew); Ital. *tamburo*. The F. word was most likely borrowed from Span. *tambor*,



also called *atambor*, where the prefix *a-* stands for the Arab. def. art. *al*, shewing that the word was borrowed from the Moors. — Arab. *tambūr*, 'a kind of lute or guitar with a long neck, and six brass strings; also, a drum;' Rich. Dict., p. 976. He gives it also as a Pers. word, and Devic seems to think that the word was borrowed from Persian. The initial letter is the 19th of the Pers. alphabet, sometimes written *th*, not the ordinary *t*. On the same page of Rich. Dict. we also find Pers. *tumbuk*, a trumpet, clarion, bagpipe, *tambal*, a small drum; also Arab. *tabl*, a drum, a tambourin, Pers. *tablak*, a small drum, p. 964. Also Pers. *tabir* (with the ordinary *t*), a drum, kettle-drum, a large pipe, flute, or hautboy, p. 365; *tabūrāk*, a drum, tabour, tambourin, a drum beaten to scare away birds, p. 364. See the account in Devic, who considers the form *tambūr* as derived from Pers. *tabir*; and the form *tabūrāk* to be dimin. of Pers. *tabūr*\*, a form not found. **β**. It will be observed that the sense comprises various instruments that make a din, and we may note Port. *atabale*, a kettle-drum, clearly derived from *a* for *al*, the Arab. article, and Pers. *tambal*, a drum. All the above words contain a base *tab*, which we may regard, with Mr. Wedgwood, as being of imitative origin, like the English *dub-a-dub* and *tap*. This is rendered likely by the occurrence of Arab. *tablatat*, the sound made by the dashing of waterfalls; Rich. Dict. 963; cf. Arab. *tabbāl*, a drummer, *ibid*. **Der.** *tabor-er*, Temp. iii. 2. 160; *tabour-ine*, Antony, iv. 8. 37, from F. *tabourin*, 'a little drum,' Cot.; *tabour-et*, Bp. Hall, Sat. iv. 1. 78, a dimin. form; shortened to *tabret*, Gen. xxxi. 27. And see *tambourine*.

**TABULAR, TABULATE**; see **Table**.

**TACHE** (1), a fastening. (C.) In Exod. xxvi. 6. 'A *tache*, a buckle, a clasp, a bracelet, *Spinter*;' Baret, s. v. *Claspe*. A weakened form of *tack*, just as *beseek* is for *beseek*, *church* is for *kirk*, &c.; cf. the derived words *att-ach*, *de-tach*. Minshew, ed. 1627, actually gives: 'To *tache*, or *tacke*.' See **Tack**.

**TACHE** (2), a blot, blemish; see **Tetchy**.

**TACIT**, silent. (L.) In Milton, Samson, 430. No doubt directly from Lat., though Cot. gives F. *tacite*, 'silent.' — Lat. *tacitus*, silent. — Lat. *tacere*, to be silent. Cognate with Goth. *thahan*, to be silent, Icel. *þega*, Swed. *tiga*, to be silent. All from a base TAK, with the sense 'to be silent.' **Der.** *tacit-urn*, from F. *taciturne*, 'silent,' Cot.; *tacit-urn-i-ty*, Troilus, iv. 2. 75, from F. *taciturnité*, 'taciturnity,' Cot.; from Lat. acc. *taciturnitatem*.

**TACK**, a small nail, a fastening; to fasten. (C.) M. E. *takke*. 'Takke, or botun, *Fibula*;' Prompt. Parv.; where we also find: 'Takky, or festyn to-gedur, or some-what sowyn to-gedur.' The sb. is spelt *tak*, Legends of Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 145, l. 419. Of Celtic origin. — Irish *taca*, a peg, pin, nail, fastening; Gael. *tacaid*, a tack, peg, stab; Breton *tach*, a nail, *tacha*, to fasten with a nail. An initial *s* appears to have been lost, which appears in Irish *stang*, a peg, pin, Gael. *staing*, a peg, cloak-pin, allied to E. *stake*. From **STAG**, to strike, to touch, take hold of; Fick, i. 823. See **Stake, Take, and Attach**. 2. The nautical use of *tack* is from the same source. 'In nautical language a *tack* is the rope which draws forward the lower corner of a square sail, and *fastens* it to the windward side of the ship in sailing transversely to the wind, the ship being on the *starboard* or *larboard* tack according as it presents its right or left side to the wind; the ship is said to *tack* when it turns towards the wind, and changes the *tack* on which it is sailing;' Wedgwood. Cf. to *tack*, to sew slightly, fasten slightly. **Der.** *tache*, q. v.; and see *tack-le*. Also *tack-et*, a small nail (Levins).

**TACKLE**, equipment, implements, gear, tools. (Scand.) M. E. *takel*, Chaucer, C. T. 106; Gen. and Exodus, ed. Morris, 883; *takil*, the tackle of a ship, Gower, C. A. iii. 291. — Swed. and O. Swed. *tackel*, tackle of a ship (Ihre), whence *tackla*, to rig; Dan. *takkel*, tackle, whence *takle*, to rig. Cf. Du. *takel*, a pulley, tackle, whence *takelen*, to rig. **β**. The suffix *-el* (for *-la* = Aryan *-ra*) is used to form substantives from verbs, as in E. *sett-le*, sb., a thing to sit on, from *sit*, *stopp-le* from *stop*, *shov-el* from *shove*, *shutt-le* from *shoot*, *gird-le* from *gird*, and denotes the implement. *Tack-le* is that which *takes* or grasps, holding the masts, &c. firmly in their places; from Icel. *taka*, O. Swed. *taka* (mod. Swed. *taga*), to take, seize, grasp, hold, which had a much stronger sense than the mod. E. *take*; cf. Icel. *tak*, a grasp in wrestling, *taka*, a seizing, capture; and observe the wide application of *tackle* in the sense of implements or gear. **γ**. Often derived from W. *tacl*, an instrument, tool, tackle; but the W. word may have been borrowed from E., or they may be cognate. The E. *take* (of Scand. origin) may be related to E. *tack* (of Celtic origin), because an initial *s* appears to have been lost; see **Tack, Take**. **Der.** *tackl-ing*, Rich. III. iv. 4. 233.

**TACT**, peculiar skill, delicate handling. (L.) Modern; Webster gives examples from Macaulay. Todd says: 'Tact, touch, an old word, long disused, but of late revived in the secondary senses of touch, as a masterly or eminent effort, and the power of exciting the affections.' He then cites a passage containing 'sense of tact,'

i. e. touch, from Ross, Arcana Microcosmi (1652), p. 66. — Lat. *tactus*, touch. — Lat. *tactus*, pp. of *tangere*, to touch; see **Tangent**. **Der.** *tact-able*, that may be touched, Massinger, Parl. of Love, ii. 1. 8, a coined word, made to rhyme with *tractable*; *tact-ile*, from Lat. *tactilis*, tangible; *tact-ion*, a touching, Blount.

**TACTICS**, the art of arranging or manœuvring forces. (Gk.) 'And teaches all the *tactics*;' Ben Jonson, Staple of News, iv. 1 (Lickfinger). — Gk. *τακτικά*, sb. pl., military tactics. — Gk. *τακτικός*, adj., fit for arranging, belonging to tactics. — Gk. *τακτός*, ordered, arranged; verbal adj. from *τάσσειν* (= *τάκ-yein*), to arrange, order. Of uncertain origin; Curtius, ii. 328. The base is certainly TAK; Fick, i. 588. **Der.** *tactic*, adj., from Gk. *τακτικός*; *tactic-i-an*, a coined word.

**TADPOLE**, a young frog in its first stage, having a tail. (Hybrid; E. and C.) 'Young frogs, . . . while they be *tadpoles* and have little wriggling tails;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxii. c. 10. Called *bullhead* in Cotgrave; he has: 'Chabot, the little fish called a gull, bull-head, or miller's thumb; also the little water-vermine called a *bull-head*.' Also: 'Testard, the pollard, or chevin fish, also the little black water-vermine called a *bull-head*.' Observe that F. *chabot* is from Lat. *caput*, a head (cf. Lat. *capito*, a fish with a large head); that *testard* is from O. F. *teste*, a head; that *chevin* is from F. *chef*, a head; and that *bull-head* contains the E. *head*; the striking feature about the *tadpole* is that it appears nearly all head, with a little tail attached which is body and tail in one. See Wedgwood, who adduces also E. dial. *poll-head*, Lowl. Sc. *pow-head*, a tadpole (which merely repeat the notion of head), E. dial. *polwiggle*, *pollywig*, a tadpole, with which we may compare *wiggle* or *waggle*, to wag the tail. **β**. Hence *tad-pole* = toad-poll, the toad that seems all poll; see **Toad** and **Poll**. The former part of the word is E., the latter (ultimately) of Celtic origin.

**TAFFEREL, TAFFRAIL**, the upper part of the stern of a ship. (Du., — L.) 'Tafferel, the uppermost part, frame, or rail of a ship behind, over the poop;' Phillips, ed. 1706, — Du. *taferel*, a pannel, a picture; Hexham explains it by 'a painter's table or board,' and adds the dimin. *taferelken*, 'a tablet, or a small board.' The *taffrail* is so called because it is flat like a table on the top, and sometimes ornamented with carved work; cf. G. *tüfelei*, boarded work, flooring, wainscoting. **β**. The Du. *tafer-el* stands for *täfel-el*\*, a dimin. from Du. *täfel*, a table; just as G. *tüfelei* is from G. *täfel*, a table. The Du. and G. *täfel* are not to be considered as Teut. words; the M. H. G. form is *tävele*, O. H. G. *taveli*, borrowed from Lat. *tabula*, a table, just as O. H. G. *taverna*, a tavern, is from Lat. *taberna*. See **Table**. ¶ The spelling *taffrail* is prob. due to confusion with E. *rail*.

**TAFFETA, TAFFETY**, a thin glossy silk stuff, with a wavy lustre. (F., — Ital., — Pers.) 'Tafata, a manner of sylke, *taffetas*;' Palsgrave. M. E. *taffata*, Chaucer, C. T. 442. — F. *taffetas*, 'taffata;' Cot. — Ital. *taffetà*, 'taffeta;' Florio. — Pers. *tīstah*, 'twisted, wovcn, a kind of silken cloth, *taffeta*;' Rich. Dict. p. 356. — Pers. *tīstān*, to twist, to spin, curl, &c.; also to burn, glow, shine; *ibid*. It is difficult to see how it can be the same word in all the senses. **β**. In the sense 'to glow, burn,' it is clearly cognate with Skt. *tap*, to warm, to shine; see **Tepid**. Fick (i. 329) notes Zend *tap*, to burn, *tafta*, enraged, passionate.

**TAG**, a point of metal at the end of a lace, anything tacked on at the end of a thing. (Scand.) 'An aglet or *tag* of a poynt;' Baret, ed. 1580. 'Are all thy points so voide of Reasons *taggs*?' Gascoigne, Fruits of War, st. 61. A 'point' was a tagged lace; cf. 'Tag of a poynt, Ferretum; Levins. — Swed. *tagg*, a prickle, point, tooth. + Low G. *takk*, a point, tooth. **β**. The Low G. *takk* is the same word as E. *tack*, a small nail, and G. *zacke*, a tooth, tine, prong. Perhaps all these words are of Celtic origin. See **Tack, Tache**. **Der.** *tag*, verb; *tag-rag*, used by Stanyhurst (tr. of Virgil, ed. Arber, p. 21) to mean 'to small pieces,' but usual in the sense of 'every appendage and shred,' a shortened form of *tag* and *rag*, as in 'they all came in, both *tagge* and *ragge*,' Spenser, State of Ireland, Globe ed., p. 662, col. 2. So also *tag* and *rag*, Whitgift's Works, i. 315 (Parker Soc.) So also *tag-rag-and-bobtail*, where *bobtail* = short or bunched tail, from *bob*, a bunch; see note to **Bob**.

**TAIL** (1), the end of the back-bone of an animal, a hairy appendage, appendage. (E.) M. E. *tail*, *tayl*, Chaucer, C. T. 3876. — A. S. *tægl*, *tægél*, a tail, Grein, ii. 523. + Icel. *tagl*. + Swed. *tagel*, hair of the tail or mane. + Goth. *tagl*, hair, Mark, i. 6. + G. *zagal*, a tail. **β**. Root uncertain; it has been compared with Skt. *daṇḍ*, the skirt of a garment, from Skt. *daṇḍ*, to bite, allied to Goth. *thajan*, to tear. Perhaps the orig. sense was a shred, hence shaggy rough hair, &c. Fick, iii. 116. **Der.** *tail-piece*, a piece or small drawing at the tail or end of a chapter or book. Also *tail-ed*, Rich. Coeur de Lion, l. 1868.

**TAIL** (2), the term applied to an estate which is limited to



certain heirs. (F., -L.) Better spelt *taille*. 'This limitation, or *taille*, is either general or special;' Cowel, in Todd's Johnson; see the whole article. - F. *taille*, 'a cutting,' &c.; Cot. The same word as *taille*, a tally; see **Tally**, **Tailor**, **Entail**.

**TAILOR**, one who cuts out and makes cloth garments. (F., -L.) Properly 'a cutter.' M. E. *tailor*, *taylor*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 313, l. 5. - O. F. *tailleur*, later *tailleur*, 'a taylor,' &c.; Cot. - F. *tailleur*, to cut. - F. *taille*, an incision, a slitting. - Lat. *talea*, a thin rod, stick; also a cutting, slip, layer; an agricultural word. See Diez, who cites from Nonius, 4. 473; 'taleas scissones lignorum vel præsegmina Varro dicit de re rust. lib. I.; nam etiam nunc rustica voce *intertaleare* dicitur dividere vel excindere ramum.' This verb *intertaleare* is preserved in the Span. *entretallar*, to slash. Root unknown. Der. *tailor-ing*. And see **tally**, *de-tail*, *en-tail*, *re-tail*.

**TAINT**, a tinge, dye, stain, blemish. (F., -L.) In Shak. Macb. iv. 3. 124. - F. *teint*, spelt *teinct*, 'a tincture, die, stain;' Cot. - F. *teint*, pp. of *teindre*, 'to stain,' id. - Lat. *tingere*; see **Tinge**. Der. *taint*, vb., Romeo, i. 4. 76. ¶ Perhaps confused with *attaint*, from *tangere*.

**TAKE**, to lay hold of, seize, grasp, get. (Scand.) M. E. *taken*, pt. t. *tok*, pp. *taken*, Chaucer, C. T. 572; pp. *takē*, id. 2649. Not a true A. S. word, but borrowed from Norse. - Icel. *taka*, pt. t. *tók*, pp. *tekinn*, to lay hold of, seize, grasp (a very common word); Swed. *taga*, O. Swed. *taka*; Dan. *tage*. + Goth. *tekan*, pt. t. *taitok*, pp. *tekans*, to touch.

β. The Goth. *tekan* is certainly cognate with Lat. *tangere* (pt. t. *te-tig-i*, pp. *tac-tus* = *tag-tus*), to touch; and the identity of the initial sounds shows that an initial *s* has been lost; see Curtius, i. 269. Hence the root is ✓STAG, to touch, grasp, thrust, sting, stick or pierce; whence also Gk. *τε-ταγ-ών*, having taken, Sct. *tij*, to be sharp, and A. S. *stician*, to sting. See **Stake** and **Stick** (1). Der. *tak-ing*, *tak-ing-ly*. Allied words are *stake*, *stick* (1); also *tack*, *tache*, *tag*, *tack-le*, *attach*, *at-tack*, *de-tack*; *tact*, *tang-ent*, *con-tact*, *in-tact*, &c.; see under *tangent*.

**TALC**, a mineral occurring in thin flakes. (F., -Span., -Arab.) 'Oil of *talc*;' Ben Jonson, Epigram to the Small-pox; Underwoods, lii. 11. And see Nares. - F. *talc* (Cot.) - Span. *talco*. - Arab. *talq*, 'talc, mica;' Rich. Dict. p. 974.

**TALE**, a number, reckoning, narrative. (E.) M. E. *tale*; see Chaucer, Cant. *Tales*. - A. S. *talū*, a number, a narrative; Grein, ii. 521. + Du. *taal*, language, tongue, speech. + Icel. *tal*, talk, a tale; *itala*, a number, a speech. + Dan. *tale*, speech. + Swed. *tal*, speech, number. + G. *zahl*, number; O. H. G. *zala*. β. All from Teut. type TALA, a tale, number; Fick, iii. 120. It is probable that Goth. *untals*, uninstructed, *talzjan*, to instruct, are related words. The orig. sense was prob. 'order,' whence (1) number, (2) orderly arrangement of speech, narrative. The prob. root is ✓DAR, to see, consider; cf. Skt. *dri*, to consider, respect, *ddara*, regard, concern, care. Fick, i. 617. Perhaps E. *till* is related; see **Till** (2). Der. *tale-bearing*, *tale-bear-er*, *tell-tale* (Sherwood's Index to Cotgrave has 'a *tale-bearer* or *tell-tale*'); *tale-tell-er*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 297. Also *tell*, q. v. ¶ But not *talk*.

**TALENT**, a weight or sum of money, natural gift or ability, inclination. (F., -L., -Gk.) See Trench, Study of Words, and Select Glossary. We derive the sense of ability from the parable in Matt. xxv, our *talents* being gifts of God. The M. E. *talent* occurs in the sense of will or inclination, from the figure of the inclination or tilting of a balance. M. E. *talent*; whence *mal-talent*, ill-will, Rom. of the Rose, 274, 340; and see Wyclif, Matt. xxv. 15; King Alisaunder, 1280. - F. *talent*, 'a talent in money; also will, desire, an earnest humour unto;' Cot. - Lat. *talentum*. - Gk. *τάλαντον*, a balance; a weight, weight or sum of money, talent. Named from the notion of lifting and bearing; allied to *τάλας* (stem *ταλαντ-*), bearing, enduring, suffering, *ἐ-τλην*, I endured, Lat. *tol-erare*, to endure, *tol-ere*, to lift, sustain, Skt. *tal*, to lift, weigh, *tulana*, lifting, *tulā*, a balance, weight. All from ✓TAL (for TAR), to lift; Fick, i. 601. See **Tolerate**. Der. *talent-ed*, endowed with talent, added by Todd to Johnson, with the remark that the word is old; he gives a quotation from Archbp. Abbot, in Rushworth's Collections, p. 449; which book first appeared between 1659 and 1701, and treats of matters from 1618-1648; see an excellent note on *talented* in Modern English, by F. Hall, p. 70.

**TALISMAN**, a spell. (Span., -Arab., -Gk.) 'In magic, *talisman*, and cabal;' Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 1. l. 530. The F. is also *talisman*, but is a late word; both F. and E. words were prob. taken directly from Spanish. - Span. *talisman*, a magical character; also a doctor of the Mohammedan law, in which sense Littré notes its use in French also. - Arab. *tilsam*, or *tilism*, 'a talisman or magical image, upon which, under a certain horoscope, are engraved mystical characters, as charms against enchantment;' Rich. Dict. p. 974. [Diez thinks that the Span. *talisman* was derived rather from the Arab. pl. *tilsamīn* than from the sing. form; which is pro-

bable enough.] - Gk. *τέλεσμα*, a payment; used in late Gk. to mean initiation or mystery (Devic); cf. *τελεσμός*, an accomplishment or completion. - Gk. *τελέειν*, to accomplish, fulfil, complete, end; also, to pay. - Gk. *τέλος*, end, completion. - ✓TAR, to pass over; cf. Skt. *tri*, to pass over, accomplish, fulfil, conquer. It is remarkable that, from the same root, we have Skt. *tara*, a passage, also a spell for banishing demons (Benfey); so also Gk. *τέλος* means initiation into a mystery, whence the sense of the derived sb. *τέλεσμα*. Der. *talisman-ic*.

**TALK**, to discourse. (Scand., -Lithuan.) M. E. *talken*, Wyclif, Luke, xxiv. 15; and much earlier, in St. Marharete, p. 13, Ancren Riwele, p. 422. - Swed. *tolka*, Dan. *tolke*, to interpret, explain; Icel. *tálka*, to interpret, plead one's case. It is quite clear that the vowel *a* in the E. word is due to confusion with M. E. *talien*, *talen*, to tell tales; indeed, Tyrwhitt actually prints *talken* in Chaucer, C. T. 774, where the Six-text, A. 772, has *talen* in all the MSS. It is, however, a curious fact that *talk* is not a Teutonic word at all, as will appear. β. The Icel. *tálka* is from *tálkr*, sb., an interpreter, spelt *tolk* in Dan. and Swed., also in Dutch, and in M. H. G.; the word even passed into E., and we find M. E. *tulk* in the vague sense of 'man'; Gawayn and the Grene Knight, l. 3. The irregularity seen in the identity of form in Swed. and M. H. G. is due to the fact that the word is non-Teutonic. - Lithuan. *tulkas*, an interpreter; whence *tulkanti*, *tulkóti*, to interpret. And perhaps we may further connect this with Skt. *tark*, to suppose, utter one's supposition, reflect, speak, *tarka*, sb., reasoning. ¶ This remarkable word points to a time when some communications were carried on, through an interpreter, between the Scandinavians and Lithuanians. The communication was prob. of a religious nature, since the Lithuan. *per tulkas kalbėti* means 'to preach by means of an interpreter.' It is the only Lithuanian word in English. Der. *talk-er*; *talk-at-ive*, a strangely coined word, spelt *talcatife* in The Craft of Lovers, st. 4, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 341. Hence *talk-at-ive-ly*, *ness*.

**TALL**, high in stature, lofty. (E. or C.?) See Trench, Select Glossary. M. E. *tal*. 'Tal, or semely, *Decens, elegans*;' Prompt. Parv. 'So humble and tall;' Chaucer, Compl. of Mars, l. 38, where the sense appears to be 'obedient or docile, or obsequious.' In old plays it means 'valiant, fine, bold, great;' Halliwell. In the Plowman's Tale, st. 3, *untall* seems to mean 'poorly clad.' β. The curious sense of 'docile' is our guide to its etymology; this clearly links it to Goth. *tal*, only used in the comp. *un-tal*, indocile, disobedient, uninstructed, which is allied to *gatils*, convenient, suitable, *gatlion*, to obtain. Hence, just as *small* corresponds to A. S. *smæl*, we have *tall* corresponding to an A. S. *tal*. This word is very rare, but it occurs in the comp. adj. *leof-tal*, friendly, Grein, ii. 176. Still more important are the forms *un-tala*, *un-tale*, bad, used to gloss *mali* in the Northumb. Gospels, Matt. xxvii. 23. Another allied word is the adj. *til*, fit, good, excellent, in common use (Grein, ii. 532); and cf. *tela*, *teala*, well, excellently, id. 524. The orig. sense may have been fit, docile, suitable; from whence it is no great step to the notion of 'comely,' which is the sense suitable to its use in plays. Lye gives also A. S. *ungetal*, bad, inconvenient, which presupposes the adj. *tal* or *ge-tal*, good, convenient; and Sommer gives *ungetalnes*, unprofitableness, as if from *tal*, profitable. These traces of the word seem sufficient. See further under **Till** (1). γ. Perhaps, in the sense of 'lofty,' the word may be Celtic. We find *tal*, tall, high, both in W. and Cornish; Williams instances *tal carn*, the high rock, in St. Allen. It is remarkable that the Irish *talla* means 'meet, fit, proper, just.' Further light is desired as to this difficult word. Der. *tall-ness*.

**TALLOW**, fat of animals melted. (O. Low G.) M. E. *talgh*, Reliquiæ Antiq. i. 53; *taluz*, Eng. Gilds, p. 359, l. 11; *talugh*, Rich. Coer de Lion, 1552. - O. Du. *talgh*, *talch*, tallow, Hexham; mod. Du. *talik*, Low G. *talg*; Dan. and Swed. *talg*. + Icel. *tólgr*, also *tólgr*, *tólk*. β. There is an A. S. *telg*, *talg*, a stain, dye, but its connection with *tallow* is very doubtful; the sense is very different; see Grein, ii. 524. It is more to the purpose to observe that the G. word is also *talg*, tallow, suet; whence *talgen*, to tallow, besmear. This G. word must either have been borrowed from Low G. (since it begins with *t* instead of *z*); or an initial *s* has been lost; or the word is non-Teutonic. Origin uncertain. Perhaps we may further compare the Bavarian *verdalken*, to besmear; Schmeller, i. 505. Some imagine a Slavonic origin.

**TALLY**, a stick cut or notched so as to match another stick, used for keeping accounts; an exact match. (F., -L.) M. E. *taille*, Chaucer, C. T. 572; whence *taillen*, verb, to score on a tally, P. Plowman, B. v. 429. - F. *taille*, 'a notch, nick, incision, notching, nicking; . . . also, a tally, or score kept on a piece of wood;' Cot. - Lat. *talea*, a slip of wood; see **Tailor**. It is probable that the final *-y* in *tall-y* is due to the frequent use of the F. pp. *taillé*, 'cut, nicked, notched,' as applied to the piece of wood scored, in place of the sb. *taille*. The final *-y* in *lev-y*, *jur-y*, *pun-y* is likewise due to



the F. pp. suffix. Der. *tally*, verb; *tally-shop*. And see *en-tail*, *de-tail*, *tail-or*.

**TALMUD**, the body of Hebrew laws, with comments. (Chaldee.) See *Talmud* in Index to Parker Society. Spelt *talmud*, *thalmud* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; *talmud* in Minshew, ed. 1627; *thalmud* in Cotgrave. — Chaldee *talṃūd*, instruction, doctrine; cf. Heb. *talṃūd*, a disciple, scholar, from *lāmad*, to learn, *limmad*, to teach.

**TALON**, the claw of a bird of prey. (F., — L.) Spelt *talant* in Palsgrave (with excrement *t* after *n*). He gives: '*Talant* of a byrde, the hynder clawe, *talon*.' Thus the *talon* was particularly used of the bird's spur or heel. M. E. *talon*, Allit. Romance of Alexander, 5454; *taloun*, Mandeville's Travels, in Spec. of English, p. 174, l. 130. — F. *talón*, 'a heel'; Cot. — Low Lat. *talōnem*, acc. of *talō*, a heel. — Lat. *talus*, heel. Root uncertain.

**TAMARIND**, the fruit of an E. Indian tree. (F., — Span., — Arab. and Pers.) Spelt *tamarinde* in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. iii. c. 5. — F. *tamarind*, 'a small, soft, and dark-red Indian date'; Cot. Also *tamarinde*, 'the Indian date-tree'; id. — Span. *tamarindo*. (Cf. Ital. *tamarindo*; Florio gives the Ital. pl. *tamarindi*, and Minshew the Span. pl. *tamarindos*, without mention of the sing. form.) — Arab. *tamr*, a ripe date, a dry or preserved date; and *Hind*, India; whence *tamr ul Hind*, a tamarind, lit. date of India; Rich. Diet. pp. 446, 1691. The Arab. *tamr* is allied to Heb. *tāmār*, a palm-tree, occurring in the Bible as *Tamar*, a proper name. The word *Hind* is borrowed from Persian (which turns *s* into *h*), and is derived from Skt. *sindhū*, the river Indus; see **Indigo**.

**TAMARISK**, the name of a tree. (L.) Spelt *tamariske* in Minshew, ed. 1627. Cf. F. *tamaris*, 'tamarisk,' in Cot.; but the E. word keeps the *k*. — Lat. *tamariscus*, also *tamarix*, *tamarice*, *tamaricum*, a tamarisk. (The Gk. name is *πυρίκη*.) + Skt. *tamīlaka*, *tamīlakā*, *tamūla*, a tree with a dark bark; allied to *tamas*, darkness; from *tam*, to choke (be dark); Fick, i. 593. See **Dim**.

**TAMBOUR**, a small drum-like circular frame, for embroidering. (F., — Span., — Arab., — Pers.?) In Todd's Johnson. — F. *tambour*, a drum, a tambour; *broder au tambour*, to do tambour-work; Hamilton. See further under **Tabour**. Der. *tambour-ine*, spelt *tamburin* in Spenser, Shep. Kalendar, June, l. 60, from F. *tambourin*, a tabor (Hamilton), dimin. of F. *tambour*.

**TAME**, subdued, made gentle, domesticated. (E.) M. E. *tame*, Wyclif, Mark, v. 4. — A. S. *tam*, Matt. xxi. 5; whence *tamian*, vb., to tame, spelt *temian* in Ælfric's Colloquy (section on the Fowler), in Wright's Voc. i. 7. + Du. *tam*. + Icel. *tamr*. + Swed. and Dan. *tam*. + G. *zahn*. Cf. Goth. *gataman*, to tame; a causal verb. β. All from Teut. type TAMA, tame; Fick, iii. 117. — ✓ **DAM**, to tame; as seen in Skt. *dām*, to be tame, also to tame, Gk. *δαμαίνω*, Lat. *domare*, to tame; Curtius, i. 287. Der. *tame*, vb., as above; *tame-ly*, -ness; *tam-er*, *tam-able*; also (from same root) *daunt*, q. v., *in-dom-it-able*. And see **teem** (2).

**TAMMY**, the same as **Stamin**, q. v. See *Tamine* in Nares.

**TEMPER**, to meddle, practise upon, play with. (F., — L.) 'You have been *tampering*, any time these three days. Thus to disgrace me,' Beaum. and Fletcher, The Captain, iv. 2 (Jacomo). The same word as *temper*, but used in a bad sense; to *temper* is to moderate, allay by influence, but is here made to mean to interfere with, to influence in a bad way. See **Temper**. Doublet, *temper*.

**TAMPION**, a kind of plug. (F., — Du. or Low G.) '*Tampyon* for a gun,' *tampion*; Palsgrave. — F. *tampion*, 'a bung or stopple'; Cot. A nasalised form of *tapon*, 'a bung or stopple'; id. Formed with suffix -on (Lat. -onem) from F. *taper* (or *tapper*), 'to bung, or stop with a bung,' id.; marked as a Picard word, and borrowed, accordingly, from Du. or Low German. — Du. *tap*, 'a bung or a stopple,' Hexham; Low G. *tappe*, a tap, bung. See **Tap** (2).

**TAN**, oak-bark or other bark used for converting hides into leather. (F., — Bret.) The sb. is, etymologically, the orig. word, but is rarely seen in books; Levins has only *tan* as a verb. Rich. quotes 'skinnies in *tan-tubs*' from Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. iii. p. 104. The M. E. *tannen*, verb, to tan, occurs in Eng. Gilds, p. 358, l. 16, and the sb. *tanner* is common, as in P. Plowman, C. i. 223, &c. — F. *tan*, 'the bark of a young oak, wherewith leather is tanned'; Cot. — Bret. *tann*, an oak, occasionally used (but rarely) with the sense of tan; Leonidec. The G. *tanne*, a fir-tree, is prob. the same word, and, if so, a Celtic word; the names of oak and fir seem to have been confused; see Max Müller, Lect. vol. ii, App. to Lect. v. Der. *tan*, verb, as above; *tann-er*; *tann-er-y*, from F. *tannerie*, 'tanning, also a tan-house,' Cot. Also *tann-ic*, a coined word; *tann-in*, F. *tannin* (Hamilton), a coined word; *tan-ling*, one scorched by the sun, Cymb. iv. 4. 29. Also *taun-y*, q. v.

**TANDEM**, applied to two horses harnessed one before the other instead of side by side. (L.) So called because harnessed *at length*, by a pun upon the word in university slang Latin. — Lat. *tandem*, at

length. — Lat. *tam*, so, so far; and suffix -*dem*, allied to -*dam* in *qui-dam*. From pronom. bases TA and DA.

**TANG** (1), a strong or offensive taste, esp. of something extraneous. (Du.) 'It is said of the best oil that it hath no tast, that is, no *tang*, but the natural gust of oil therein;' Fuller, Worthies, England (R.) M. E. *tongge*, 'sharpness of lycure in tastynge;' Prompt. Parv. Suggested by O. Du. *tanger*, 'sharpe, or tart upon the tongue; *tangere* *kaese*, tart or byting cheese;' Hexham. The lit. sense of *tanger* is 'pinching.' — Du. *tang*, a pair of tongs, pincers, nippers; cognate with E. *tongs*; see **Tongs**, and **Tang** (3). Cf. M. H. G. *zanger*, sharp, sharp-tasted.

**TANG** (2), to make a shrill sound. (E.) Shak. has it both as sb. and verb. 'A tongue with a *tang*,' i. e. with a shrill sound, Temp. ii. 2. 52. 'Let thy tongue *tang*,' i. e. ring out; Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 163, iii. 4. 78. An imitative word, allied to *ting*, whence the frequentative *tingle*; also to *tink*, whence the frequent. *tinkle*. Cf. Prov. *ting-tang*, the saints-bell; *tingle-tangle*, a small bell, which occurs in Randolph's Amintas (1640); Halliwell. So also O. Du. *tinge-tangen*, to tinkle; Hexham. Cf. F. *tantan* (= *tang-tang*), 'the bell that hangs about the neck of a cow;' Cot. See **Tingle**, **Tinker**, **Twang**.

**TANG** (3), the part of a knife which goes into the haft, the tongue of a buckle, the prong of a fork. (Scand.) See Halliwell; who cites: 'A *tange* of a knyfe, *piramus*,' from a MS. Dict. abt. 1500. It also means a bee's sting. 'Pugio, a tange;' Wright's Voc. p. 221. 'Tongge of a bee, *Aculeus*; Tongge of a knyfe, *Piramus*;' Prompt. Parv. — Icel. *tangi*, a spit or projection of land; the pointed end by which the blade of a knife is driven into the handle, allied to *töng* (gen. *tangar*), a smith's tongs; *tengja*, to fasten. So called because it is the part *nipped* and held fast by the handle; so the *tongue* of a buckle (corrupted from *tang* of a buckle) *nips* and holds fast the strap; the bee's sting *nips* or stings. The form *tong* in the Prompt. Parv. answers to the sing. of E. *tongs*. See **Tongs**.

**TANG** (4), sea-weed; see **Tangle**.

**TANGENT**, a line which meets a circle, and, being produced, does not cut it. (L.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. — Lat. *tangent*, touching, stem of pres. part. of *tangere* (base *tag-*), to touch; pp. *tactus*. + Gk. base *ταγ-*, to touch, seen in *τεταγών*, having taken. + Goth. *tekan*, to touch. + Icel. *taka*, to take; see **Take**. Der. *tangent-i-al*, in the direction of the tangent, Tatler, no. 43; *tangenc-y*; also (from pp. *tactus*) *tact*. And see *tang-ible*, *tack*, *take*, *taste*.

**TANGIBLE**, perceptible by the touch, that can be realised. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *tangible*, 'tangible;' Cot. — Lat. *tangibilis*, touchable; formed with suffix -*ibilis* from *tangere*, to touch; see **Tangent**. Der. *tangibil-y*, *tangibili-ty*.

**TANGLE**, to interweave, knot together confusedly, ensnare. (Scand.) 'I *tangell* thynges so togyther that they can nat well be parted asonder, *fembrouille*;' Palsgrave. Levins has the comp. *entangle*. To *tangle* is 'to keep twisting together like sea-weed;' a frequentative verb from *tang*, sb., sea-weed, a Northern word. — Dan. *tang*, Swed. *tång*, Icel. *þang*, kelp or bladder-wrack, a kind of sea-weed; whence the idea of confused heap. We also find the dimin. Icel. *þöngull*, sea-weed. Cf. Norman dialect *tançon* (a Norse word), explained by Métivier as *Fucus flagelliformis*. (The G. *tang*, sea-weed, was borrowed from Scand; for it begins with *t*, not *d*) The orig. form was THANGA, Fick, iii. 129; allied to **Thong**, q. v. β. We also find *tangle* in the sense of sea weed (Halliwell); and the verb to *tangle* may have been made directly from it. It makes no great difference; cf. Icel. *þöngull*, as above. Der. *tangle*, sb., which seems to be a later word than the verb, Milton, P. L. ix. 632; *en-tangle*, q. v.

**TANIST**, a presumptive heir to a prince. (Irish.) Spelt *tani-tih* in Spenser, View of Ireland, Globe ed., p. 611. — Irish *tanaiste*, the second person in rank, the presumptive or apparent heir to a prince, a lord. Cf. *tanas*, dominion, lordship. Perhaps from Irish *tan*, a country, region, territory. Der. *tanist-ry*, a coined word, to signify the custom of electing a *tanist*; also in Spenser, as above.

**TANK**, a large cistern. (Port., — L.) In Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 66; and at p. 43 in another edition (Todd). Also in Dryden, Don Sebastian, ii. 2. The same word as **Stank**, q. v. The form *tank* is Portuguese, which is the only Romance language that drops the initial *s*. — Port. *tanque*, a tank, pond; the same word as Span. *estanque*, O. F. *e tanc*, F. *étang*, Prov. *estanc*, *stanc*, Ital. *stagno*. — Lat. *stagnum*, a pool; see **Stank**, **Stagnant**.

**TANKARD**, a large vessel for holding drink. (F., — L., — Gk.?) M. E. *tankard*, used to translate Lat. *amphora*, Wright's Voc. i. 178, l. 18; and in Prompt. Parv. — O. F. *tanquard*, 'a tankard, in Rahe-lais;' Cot. Cf. O. Du. *tanckaert*, 'a wodden [wooden] tankard,' Hexham; a word prob. borrowed from the O. F. β. The suffix -*ard* is common in O. F., shewing that the word was really, at some time, French; the Irish *tancard* must have been borrowed from E., and does not help us. γ. Origin unknown; the best suggestion



is that in Mahn, that it may have been coined, by metathesis, out of Lat. *cantharus*, a tankard, large pot; which is from Gk. *κάνθαρος*, the same. ¶ The suggestion in E. Müller, that it is connected with *tank*, is completely disproved by chronology; the word *tankard* is older than *tank*, in English at least, by two centuries and more; besides which, *tank* is a corrupt form of *stank*, as shewn.

**TANSY**, a tall plant, with small yellow flowers. (F.,—Low Lat.,—Gk.) M. E. *tansaye*; 'Hoc tansetum, *tansaye*,' Wright's Voc. i. 226, col. 2. '*Tansay*, an herbe, *tansie*,' Palsgrave.—O. F. *tanaisie*, as in Palsgrave, later *tanaisie*, 'the herb tansie;' Cot. Other forms are Ital. and Span. *tanaceto*; O. F. *athanasie*, Cot.; O. Ital. *atanasia*, 'the herb tansie,' Florio; Port. *atanasia*, *athanasia*; also Late Lat. *tanacetum*.

β. Of these, the late Lat. *tanacetum* (spelt *tansetum* above) is nothing but the Ital. form Latinised, and it means properly 'a bed of tansy,' as remarked in Prior, Popular Names of British Plants. The O. F. *athanasie*, O. Ital. *atanasia*, and Port. *atanasia*, *athanasia*, answer to a Lat. form *athanasia*\*, which is only the Gk. *ἀθανασία*, immortality, in Latin spelling. Prior says that *athanasia* was 'the name under which it was sold in the shops in Lyte's time.' The plant is bitter and aromatic, and was (and is) used in medicine, whence, probably, the name. Prior thinks there is a reference to 'Lucian's Dialogues of the Gods, no. iv, where Jupiter, speaking of Ganymede, says to Mercury, ἀπαγε αὐτόν, ὦ Ἑρμῆ, καὶ πίνοντα τῆς ἀθανασίας ἀγε οἰνοχοῶσαντα ἡμῖν, take him away, and when he has drunk of immortality, bring him back as cupbearer to us: the *ἀθανασία* here has been misunderstood, like *ἀμβροσία* in other passages, for some special plant.' Cf. O. Ital. *atanato*, 'the rose campion,' Florio; lit. 'the immortal.' γ. The Gk. *ἀθανασία* is allied to *ἀθάνατος*, immortal; from *ἀ*, negative prefix, and *θανεῖν*, 2 aor. of *θνήσκειν*, to die.

**TANTALISE**, to tease or torment, by offering something that is just out of reach and is kept so. (Gk.) 'What greater plague can hell itself devise, Than to be willing thus to *tantalize*?' Answer to Ben Jonson's Ode (*Come leave the loathed Stage*), by T. Randolph, st. 2; printed in Jonson's Works, after the play of The New Inn. Formed with the suffix *-ise* (F. *-iser*, Lat. *-izare*, Gk. *-ίζειν*) from the proper name *Tantalus*, Gk. *Τάνταλος*, in allusion to his story. The fable was that he was placed up to his chin in water, which fled from his lips whenever he desired to drink. This myth relates to the sun, which evaporates water, but remains, as it were, unsated. The name *Τάνταλος* may be explained as 'enduring,' from the ✓ **TAL**, to endure; see **Tolerate**, **Talent**. Der. *tantalism* (with F. suffix *-isme* = Lat. *-isma* = Gk. *-ισμα*), Beaum. and Fletcher, Wit at Several Weapons, act ii, l. 10 from end.

**TANTAMOUNT**, amounting to as much, equal. (F.,—L.) Rich. points out, by 2 quotations from Bp. Taylor, Episcopy Asseried, §§ 9 and 31, that it was first used as a verb; which agrees with the fact that *amount* was properly at first a verb. It meant 'to amount to as much.'—F. *tant*, so much, as much; and E. **Amount**, q. v.

β. The F. *tant* = Lat. *tantum*, neut. of *tantus*, so great; formed from pronominal base *TA*, he, the, so as to answer to *quantus*, from the base *KA*, who. See **The**.

**TAP** (1), to strike or knock gently. (F.,—Teut.) M. E. *tappen*, to tap; the imperative appears as *tep* (for *tap*). Ancren Riwe, p. 296, l. 4; cf. *tappe*, sb., a tap, Gawain and the Grene Kniht, 2357.—F. *taper*, *tapper*, 'to tap, strike, hit, bob, clap;' Cot. Of Teut. origin; Low G. and G. *tappen*, to grope, to fumble, *tappe*, *tappe*, the fist or paw, a blow, a kick. So also Icel. *tapsta*, to tap. Prob. of imitative origin; cf. Russ. *topate*, to stamp with the foot; Malay *tabah*, to beat out corn, *tapuk*, to slap, pat, dab (Marsden's Dict. pp. 69, 77); Arab. *tabl*, a drum; E. *dub-a-dub*, noise of a drum, E. *dab*, a pat. Der. *tap*, sb. And see **tip** (2).

**TAP** (2), a short pipe through which liquor is drawn from a cask, a plug to stop a hole in a cask. (E.) M. E. *tappe*, Chaucer, C. T. 3890. Somner gives A. S. *tæppe*, a tap, and *tæppan*, to tap; but they are not found; we do, however, find the sb. *tæppere*, one who taps casks; 'Caupo, tabernarius, *tæppere*,' Wright's Gloss., p. 28, l. 10. + Du. *tap*, sb.; whence *tappen*, verb. + Icel. *tappi*, sb.; *tappa*, vb. + Dan. *tap*, sb.; *tappe*, vb. + Swed. *tapp*, a tap, handfull, wisp; whence *tapra*, vb. + G. *zapfen*, sb. and vb.; O. II. G. *zapfo*, sb. (Fick).

β. All from Teut. base **TAPAN**, a tap; Fick, iii. 117. The Swed. *tapp* means a wisp, handfull, and G. *zapfen* is bung, stopple. Prob. the orig. idea (as Wedgwood suggests) was a bunch of some material to stop a hole with, a *tuft* of something. We may connect it, as Fick does, with E. *top*, G. *zopf*; the G. *zopf* means a top of a tree, a weft or tuft of hair, a 'pig-tail;' and the Icel. *toppr* means, first of all, a tuft or lock of hair. We even find Gael. *tap*, tow wreathed on a distaff, a forelock. Certainly *tap*, *top*, *tuft* are related words; see **Top**, **Tuft**. Der. *tap*, vb., Merry Wives, i. 3. 11; *tap-room*; *tap-root*, a root like a tap, i. e. conical, cf. G. *zapfen*, a tap, cone of a fir, *zapfenwurzel*, a tap-root. Also *tapster*, M. E. *tapstere*, ♂

Chaucer, C. T. 241, A. S. *tæppestre*, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 36, l. 13, a fem. form of A. S. *tæppere*, a tapper, as above; for the suffix *-ster*, see **Spinster**. Also *tampion*, q. v.

**TAPE**, a narrow band or fillet of woven work, used for strings, &c. (L.,—Gk.) M. E. *tape*, Chaucer, C. T. 3241; also *tappe*. 'Hec tenea, *tappe*;' in a list of ornaments, Wright, Voc. i. 196, col. 2.—A. S. *tæppe*, a tape, fillet. 'Tenia, *tæppan* vel *dol-smeltas*,' where *tæppan* is a pl. form; Wright, Voc. i. 16, l. 4 from end. The orig. sense must have been 'a covering' or 'a strip of stuff'; it is closely allied to A. S. *tæppet*, a tippet, and the use of the pl. *tæppan* is suggestive of strips of stuff or cloth. Not an E. word, but borrowed from L. *tapete*, cloth, hangings, tapestry, a word borrowed from Greek. See **Tapestry**, **Tippet**. In like manner we find O. H. G. *tepih*, *teppi* (mod. G. *teppich*) tapestry, with the same sense as O. H. G. *tepit*, from the same Lat. word. Der. *tape-worm*.

**TAPER** (1), a small wax-candle. (C.?) M. E. *taper*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 456, l. 5.—A. S. *tapor*, *taper*, a taper; Wright, Voc. i. 81; col. 1; 284, col. 1. Perhaps not E., but Celtic; cf. Irish *tapar*, a taper; W. *tampr*, a taper, torch. In the latter case, we may compare it with Skt. *tapas*, fire, *tap*, to shine, to glow; and the orig. sense may have been 'glowing torch.' See **Tepid**.

**TAPER** (2), long and slender. (C.?) 'Her *taper* fingers;' Dryden, tr. of Ovid, Metam. bk. i. l. 676. Here the fingers are likened to *tapers* or small wax-candles; and the word is nothing but a substitution for *taper-like*. This appears more clearly from the use of *taper-wise*, i. e. in the form of a taper, in Holland's tr. of Pliny, b. xvi. c. 16: 'the French box [box-tree] . . . groweth *taper-wise*, sharp pointed in the top, and runneth vp to more than ordinarie height.' As wax tapers were sometimes made smaller towards the top, the word *taper* meant growing smaller towards the top, not truly cylindrical; whence the adj. *tapering* with the sense of *taper-like*, and finally the verb to *taper*. We find A. S. *taper-ax*, a tapering axe, A. S. Chron. an. 1031; also '*tapering* top' in Pitt, tr. of Virgil, Æn. bk. v. l. 489 of Lat. text. Der. *taper-ing*, *taper*, vb.

**TAPESTRY**, a kind of carpet-work, with wrought figures, esp. used for decorating walls. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'A faire and pleasant lodgeyng, hanged with riche arasse or *tapestrye*;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 2 (fol. 144). *Tapestry* is a corruption of *tapisserie*; Palsgrave gives: '*Tapisserie* worke, *tapisserie*.'—F. *tapisserie*, *tapisry*; Cot.—F. *tapisser*, 'to furnish with tapisry;' id.—F. *tapis*, 'tapisry hangings;' id. (Cf. Span. *tapiz*, *tapistry*, *tapete*, small floor-carpet; Ital. *tapetto*, a carpet, *tappezzare*, to hang with tapisry; *tappezzaria*, *tapistry*.)—Low Lat. *tapecius*, *tapistry*, A. D. 1010.—Lat. *tapete*, cloth, hangings.—Gk. *ταπητ*, stem of *τάπητς*, a carpet, woollen rug. Cf. Pers. *tabastah*, a fringed carpet or cushion, Rich. Dict., p. 362. See also **Tape**, **Tippet**, **Tabard**. Der. We say 'on the *tapis*;' from F. *tapis*, carpet.

**TAPIOCA**, the glutinous and granular substance obtained from the roots of the Cassava plant of Brazil. (Brazilian.) Not in Todd's Johnson. 'The fecula or flour [of the cassava] . . . is termed *mou-chaco* in Brazil. . . . When it is prepared by drying on hot plates, it becomes granular, and is called *tapioca*;' Eng. Cyclopædia, art. *Tapioca*.—Brazilian *tipioka*, 'the Tupi-Guarani [Brazilian] name of the poisonous juice which issues from the root of the *manioc* [cassava] when pressed;' Littré. He refers to Burton, ii. 39, who follows The Voyage to Brazil of the Prince de Wied-Neuwied, i. 116.

**TAPIR**, an animal with a short proboscis, found in S. America. (Brazilian.) Called the *tapir* or *anta* in a tr. of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792, i. 250; where the animal is said to be a native of Brazil, Paraguay, and Guiana.—Brazilian *tapýra*, a tapir (Mahn, in Webster's Dictionary).

**TAR**, a resinous substance of a dark colour, obtained from pine-trees. (E.) M. E. *terre*, Prompt. Parv.; spelt *tarre*, P. Ploewman, C. x. 262.—A. S. *teoru*, tar; the dat. *teorue* occurs in A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 132, l. 5; also spelt *teru* in a gloss (Bosworth); also *tyrua*, Gen. vi. 14; Exod. ii. 3.—Du. *teer*. + Icel. *tjara*. + Dan. *tiære*. + Swed. *tjåra*. And cf. G. *theer*, prob. borrowed from Low G. *tür* or Du. *teer*. We find also Irish *tearr*, prob. borrowed from E., as the word is certainly Teutonic.

β. We also find Icel. *tyri*, *tyrfi*, a resinous fire-tree; whence *tyrutré*, *tyrvíðr*, *tyrvitré*, all with the sense of 'tar-wood.' Proved to be Teutonic by the cognate Lithuan. *darua*, *derwa*, resinous wood, particularly the resinous parts of the fir-tree that easily burn (Nesselmann); and this is allied to Russ. *drevo*, a tree, *derevo*, a tree, wood, timber, W. *derw*, an oak-tree, and E. **Tree**, q. v. See Fick, iii. 118; Curtius, i. 295.

γ. Thus the orig. sense was simply 'tree' or 'wood,' esp. resinous wood, as most in request for firing; hence the resin or tar itself. 2. **Tar** is also a sailor, as being supposed to be daubed with *tar*, though the word is really short for *tarpaubin*, used in the sense of sailor; see **Tarpauling**. Der. *tarr-y*; also *tar-pauling*, q. v.

**TARAXACUM**, the dandelion. (Arab.) '*Taraxacum* or *Tarax-*



*acon*, the herb dandelion or sow-thistle; Phillips, ed. 1706. The common dandelion is *Leontodon taraxacum*. The etymology of this strange word is given by Devic, Supp. to Littré. He shews that it is not Greek, but Arabic or Persian. We find Pers. *tarkhashqūn*, wild endive; Rich. Dict. p. 967; but Devic says he can only find, in Razi, the statement that 'the *tarashaqūq* is like succory, but more efficacious,' where he thinks we evidently ought to read *tarashaqūn*, and to explain it by dandelion or wild succory. In Gerard of Cremona he finds Arab. *tarascon*, explained as a kind of succory; and a chapter on *taraxacon* in a Latin edition of Avicenna, Basle, 1563, p. 312.

**TARDY**, slow, sluggish, late. (F., — L.) In Shak. As You Like It, iv. 1. 51. — F. *tardif*, 'tardy,' Cot. Cf. Ital. *tardivo*, tardy. These forms correspond to Low Lat. *tardius*\*, formed with suffix *-ius* from Lat. *tardus*, slow.

β. *Tardus* is allied to *terere*, to rub, to wear away, waste, as in the common phrase *terere tempus*, to waste time; hence *tardus*, wasteful of time. — ✓ **TAR**, to rub; see **TRITE**. Der. *tardi-ly*, -ness; (from Lat. *tardus*) *re-tard*.

**TARE** (1), a plant like the vetch. (E.) M. E. *tare*, Chaucer, C. T. 3998; pl. *taris*, Wyclif, Matt. xiii. 25. Palsgrave has: '*taare*, a come like a *pease*, *lupins*;' also: '*tarefsteche* [= tare-vetch], a come, *lupins*.' Halliwell gives prov. E. *tare*, eager, brisk (Hereford); which we may compare with prov. E. *tear*, to go fast, which is only a peculiar use of the verb *tear*, to rend. The word is peculiarly E., and may mean 'quick-growing' or 'destructive' plant; in any case, it may safely be referred to A. S. *teran*, to *tear*. Cf. also *tearing*, great, rough, noisy, blustering (Halliwell). See **TEAR** (1).

**TARE** (2), an allowance made for the weight of the package in which goods are contained, or for other detriment. (F., — Span., — Arab.) A mercantile term; explained in Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *tare*, 'losse, diminution, . . . waste in merchandise by the exchange or use thereof;' Cot. — Span. *tara*, tare, allowance in weight. (Cf. Ital. and Port. *tara*, the same.) — Arab. *tarha* (given by Devic); from *tarh*, throwing, casting, flinging. Richardson, Pers. Dict. p. 967, gives Arab. *tirh*, *turrah*, thrown away, from *tarh*. The orig. sense is 'that which is thrown away,' hence loss, detriment. From the Arab. root *taraha*, he threw prostrate; Rich., as above.

**TARGET**, a small shield, buckler, a mark to fire at. (E.; with F. suffix.) The mark to fire at is named from its resemblance to a round shield. It is remarkable that the *g* is hard; indeed, the pl. is spelt *targattes* in Ascham, Toxophilus, bk. i. ed. Arber, p. 69, l. 28; and we find *tergat* in Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, bk. i. c. 18, § 2. This may be accounted for by considering the word as mainly of E. origin; though we also had *targe* as a F. word as early as in Rob. of Glouc., p. 361; and see Chaucer, C. T. 473. The dimin. suffix *-et* is the usual F. dimin. so common in E. — A. S. *targe*, a target, shield, pl. *targan*, in a will dated 970; Thorpe, Diplomatarium, p. 516. + Icel. *targa* (perhaps a foreign word), a target, small round shield. + O. H. G. *zarga*, a frame, side of a vessel, wall; G. *zarge*, a frame, case, side, border.

β. We find also F. *targe*, 'a kind of target or shield,' Cot.; Port. *tarja*, an escutcheon on a target, a border; Span. *tarja*, a shield; Ital. *targa*, a buckler; words which Diez explains to be of Teut. origin.

γ. Again, the G. *tartsche* and O. Du. *tartsche* (Hexham), are borrowed back from F. *targe*. And we even find Irish and Gael. *targaid*, a target, shield, which must have been taken from M. E. *targat*; cf. Rhys, Lect. ii. 8. Fick gives the Teut. type as **TARGA**, enclosure, border, hence rim, shield; iii. 119. He compares the Lithuan. *daržas*, a garden, enclosure, border or halo round the moon; and supposes the Teut. base to be **TARG**, to hold fast, corresponding to Skt. *dark*, to hold fast; i. 619.

¶ Among the words of Teut. origin Diez includes the Port. and Span. *adarga*; the Port. *adarga* is a short square target, and the Span. *adarga* is explained by Minshieu to be 'a short and light target or buckler, which the Africans and Spaniards doe vse.' But this word is plainly Moorish, the *a* being for *al*, the Arab. article, and the etymology is from Arab. *darakat*, 'a shield or buckler of solid leather;' Rich. Dict., p. 664. It is remarkable that Cotgrave explains F. *targe* as 'a kind of target or shield, almost square, and much in use along the Spanish coast, lying over against Africk, from whence it seems the fashion of it came.' He is, of course, thinking only of the Moorish square shield; but the O. F. *targe* occurs as early as the 11th cent., and the A. S. *targe* can hardly be of Moorish origin. Still, the resemblance is remarkable.

**TARGUM**, a Chaldee paraphrase of the Old Testament. (Chaldee.) See *Targums* in Index to Parker Society. In Phillips, ed. 1706. 'The *Targum* or paraphrase of Jonathan;' Sir T. Brown, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 1. § 4. — Chaldee *targūm*, an interpretation; from *targēm*, to interpret (Webster). Cf. Arab. *tarjuman*, an interpreter; for which see **DRAGMAN**.

**TARIFF**, a list or table of duties upon merchandise. (F., — Span., — Arab.) '*Tariff*, a table made to shew . . . any multiple or product . . . a proportional table . . . a book of rates agreed upon for

duties,' &c.; Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *tariffe*, 'arithmetick, or the casting of accompts;' Cot. — Span. *tarifa*, a list of prices, book of rates. — Arab. *tar'if*, giving information, notification (because a *tariff* does this); Rich. Dict. p. 416. — Arab. '*arf*, knowing, knowledge; from Arab. root '*arafa*, he knew; Rich. Dict. p. 1003. See further in Devic, Supp. to Littré.

**TARN**, a small lake, a pool. (Scand.) In Levins. M. E. *terne*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1041. — Icel. *tjörn* (gen. *tjarnar*), a tarn, pool; Swed. dial. *tjörn*, *tärn*, a tarn, pool without inlet or outlet (Rietz); Norweg. *tjörn*, *tjøn*, *kjøn*, *tjōdn*, *kjōdn*, a tarn (Aasen). β. Perhaps allied to M. H. G. *trinnen* (pt. t. *trann*), to separate oneself; cf. G. *trennen*, to sever, disjoin. It may thus have meant a pool lying *asunder* from any other water.

**TARNISH**, to soil, diminish the lustre of, to dim. (F., — O. H. G.) Also to grow dim, as in Dryden, Absalom and Achitophel, 249; this appears to be the orig. sense in E. — F. *terniss*, stem of pres. part. of *se ternir*, 'to wax pale, wan, discoloured, to lose its former luster;' Cot. Cf. *terni*, pp. 'wan, discoloured, whose luster is lost;' id. — M. H. G. *ternen*, O. H. G. *tarnan*, *tarnjan*, to obscure, darken; cf. *tarnhut*, *tarnkappe*, a hat or cap which rendered the wearer invisible. + A. S. *dernan*, *dyrnian*, to hide, Gen. xlv. 1; causal verb from *dern*, hidden, secret, Grein, i. 214; and this adj. is cognate with O. Sax. *derni*, O. Fries. *dern*, hidden, secret. Cf. Gk. *θάλαμος*, a secret chamber, lurking-place, den, hole, darkest part of a ship. — ✓ **DHAR**, to hold, secure; cf. Skt. *dhrī*, to maintain, support.

**TARPAULING**, **TARPAULIN**, a cover of coarse canvas, tarred to keep out wet. (Hybrid; E. and L.) In Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, st. 148. It was once oddly used to denote also a sailor, whence our modern *tar*, in the same sense, rather than from an extension of *tar* to mean a man daubed with tar; though it makes little ultimate difference. '*Tarpauling*, or *Tarpaulin*, a piece of canvass tar'd all over, to lay upon the deck of a ship, to keep the rain from soaking through; also a general name for a common seaman, because usually clothed in such canvass;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; Phillips, ed. 1706. And see Trench, Select Gloss., who gives two quotations for *tarpaulin* = sailor, viz. from Smollett, Rod. Random, vol. i. c. 3, and Turkish Spy, letter 2. Compounded of *tar* and *palling*.

β. A *palling* is a covering, from *fall*, verb, to cover, which from *fall*, sb., Lat. *palla*; see **PALL**. 'Come, thick night, And *fall* thee in the dunnest smoke of hell;' Macb. i. 5. 52. '*Pauling*, a covering for a cart or waggon, *Lincolnshire*;' Halliwell.

**TARRAGON**, the name of a plant. (Span., — Pers., — Gk.) '*Tarragon*, a certaine hearbe, good to be eaten in sallads with lettuce;' Baret (1580); *Taragon* in Levins. — Span. *taragontia*; Minshieu also gives the form *taragoncia*, which he explains by 'an herbe called dragons.' [Hence also F. *targon*, 'the herb tarragon;' Cot.] — Pers. *tarkhūn*, dragon-wort; Rich. Dict. p. 389. — Gk. *δρακόν*, a dragon; see **DRAGON**. Thus the strange form *tarragon* is nothing but *dragon* in a form changed by passing through an Oriental language, and decked in Spanish with a Low Latin suffix (viz. *-tia*). The botanical name is *Artemisia dracunculus*, where *dracunculus* is a double dimin. from Lat. acc. *draconem*.

**TARRY**, to linger, loiter, delay. (E.; confused with F., — L.) The present form is due to confusion of M. E. *tarien*, to irritate, with M. E. *targen*, to delay. The sense goes with the latter form. 1. M. E. *targen*, to delay, tarry. 'That time thought the king to *targe* no longer;' Alexander, fragment A, l. 211, pr. with Will. of Palerne. — O. F. *targer*, to tarry, delay; allied to *tarder*, with the same sense; Cot. — Low Lat. *tardicare*\*, an extension of Lat. *tardare* (= F. *tarder*), to delay. — Lat. *tardus*, slow; see **TARDY**. 2. M. E. *tarien*, *terien*, to irritate, vex, provoke, tire. 'I wol nat *tarien* you, for it is prime;' Chaucer, C. T. 10387, where it might almost be explained by 'delay.' In the Prompt. Parv. we have: '*teryyn*, or longe abydyn, Moror, pigritor;' but also '*teryyn*, or ertyyn, Irrito.' — A. S. *tergan*, to vex; a rare word. 'Tredað þec and *tergað* and heora torn wrecað' = they will tread on thee and vex thee and wreak their anger; Guthláf, l. 259. Closely allied to *tirian*, to tire; see **TIRE**, **TEAR** (1).

¶ We also find O. F. *tarier*, to vex (Burguy); this is the same word, borrowed from O. Du. *tergen*, 'to vexe' (Hexham), which is cognate with A. S. *tergan*. So also G. *zergen*, Dan. *targe*, to irritate; all from ✓ **DAR**, to *tear*.

**TART** (1), acrid, sour, sharp, severe. (E.) '*Very tarte vinegar*;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 22, § 15. Spelt *tarte* also in Palsgrave. '*Poudre-marchant tart*' = a sharp (tart) kind of flavouring powder; Chaucer, C. T. 381 (or 383). [Not a *tart*, as in Strattmann.] — A. S. *teart*, tart, sharp, severe; Ælfric's Hom. ii. 344, l. 4 from bottom; ii. 590, l. 4 from bottom. Lit. 'tearing,' just as *bitter* is from the notion of *biting*. — A. S. *tar*, pt. t. of *teran*, to *tear*; see **TEAR** (1). Der. *tart-ly*, -ness.

**TART** (2), a small pie. (F., — L.) M. E. *tarte*; pl. *tartes*, Rom.



of Rose, 7043. — O. F. *tarte*, 'a tart;' Cot. So called from the paste being twisted together; it is the same word as F. *tourte*, a tart, which must once have been spelt *torte*, as shewn by the dimin. forms *tortel*, a cake (Roquefort), *torteau*, a pancake (Cotgrave). So also Ital. *tartara*, 'a tarte,' Florio; *torta*, a pie, tart, Span. *torta*, a round cake; Du. *taart*, Dan. *tarte*, G. *torte*, not Teutonic words. — Lat. *torta*, fem. of *tortus*, twisted, pp. of *torture*, to twist; see **Torture**, **Torsion**. Der. *tart-let*, from F. *tartelette*, 'a little tart;' Cot.

**TARTAN**, a woollen stuff, chequered, much worn in the Highlands of Scotland. (F., = Span., = L.?) In Jamieson; borrowed, like many Scottish words, from French. — F. *tiretaine*, 'linsie-wolsie, or a kind thereof, worn ordinarily by the French peasants;' Cot. — Span. *tiritaña*, a thin woollen cloth, sort of thin silk; so named from its flimsiness. — Span. *tiritar*, to shiver, shake with cold. So also Port. *tiritana*, a very light silk; from *tiritar*, to shake. Prob. from a lost Latin verb, allied to Gk. *ταρταρίζειν*, to shake with cold; see **Tartar** (3).

**TARTAR** (1), an acid salt which forms on the sides of casks containing wine; a concretion which forms on the teeth. (F., = Low Lat., = Arab.) This is one of the terms due to the alchemists. Called *sal tartre* in Chaucer, C. T. 16278; and simply *tartre*, id. 16281. — F. *tartre*, 'tartar, or argall, the lees or dregs that stick to the sides of wine-vessels, hard and dry like a crust;' Cot. — Low Lat. *tartarum* (whence the mod. E. spelling *tartar*). — Arab. *durd*, 'dregs, sediment, the tartar of wine, the mother of oil;' Rich. Dict. p. 662; where it is marked as a Pers. word, though, according to Devic, of Arab. origin. Rich. also gives Pers. *durdī*, Arab. *durdī*, 'sediment, dregs;' p. 663. Also Arab. *darad*, a shedding of the teeth, *dardā*, a toothless woman; which Devic explains with reference to the tartar on teeth. Der. *tartar-ic*, *tartar-ous*.

**TARTAR** (2), a native of Tartary. (Pers.) Chiefly used in the phr. 'to catch a Tartar,' to be caught in one's own trap. 'The phrase is prob. owing to some particular story;' Todd's Johnson, with the following quotation. 'In this defeat they lost about 5000 men, besides those that were taken prisoners:—so that, instead of catching the Tartar, they were caught themselves;' Life of the Duke of Tyrconnel, 1689. 'Tartar, a native of Tartary, . . . the people of which are of a savage disposition: whence the proverbial expression to catch a Tartar, i. e. to meet with one's match, to be disappointed, balked, or cowed;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Shak. has 'the Tartar's bow,' Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 101. Sir J. Mandeville professed to have travelled in *Tartarye*; see prol. to his Travels. See Trench, Eng. Past and Present, where he explains that the true spelling is *Tatar*, but the spelling *Tartar* was adopted from a false etymology, because their multitudes were supposed to have proceeded out of *Tartarus* or hell. — Pers. *Tūtār*, 'a Tartar, or Scythian;' Rich. Dict. p. 351.

**TARTAR** (3), *Tartarus*, hell. (L., = Gk.) 'To the gates of Tartar;' Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 225. — Lat. *Tartarus*. — Gk. *Tátrapos*, *Tartarus*, the infernal regions; apparently conceived to be a place of extreme cold. Cf. Gk. *ραρπίζειν*, to shiver with cold. Der. *tartar-e-ous*, 'the black tartareous cold;' Milton, P. L. vii. 238; *tartar-e-an*, id. ii. 69.

**TASK**, a set amount of work imposed upon any one, work. (F., = L.) Lit. a *tax*. M. E. *task*, *taske*, Cursor Mundi, 5872. — O. F. *tasque* (Burguy), also *tasche*, 'a task;' Cot. Mod. F. *tasche*. — Low Lat. *tasca*, a tax; the same word as Low Lat. *taxa*, a tax. (For a similar metathesis cf. E. *ask* with prov. E. *ax*). — Lat. *taxare*, to rate, value; see **Tax**. Der. *task*, vb., *task-er*, sb.; 'to task the tasker,' L. L. L. ii. 20, *task-master*, Milton, Sonnet ii. 14. Doublet, *tax*.

**TASSEL** (1), a hanging ornament consisting of a bunch of silk or other material. (F., = L.) M. E. *tassel*, a fastening of a mantle, consisting of a cord ending in a tassel, Cursor Mundi, 4389. Cf. 'a Mantle of Estate, . . . with strings dependant, and tasselled;' Guillim, Display of Heraldry (1664), p. 271; a wood-cut on p. 272 shews the *tassel*, ornamented with strings, and dots, that divide it into squares like the ace on a die. — O. F. *tassel*, a fastening, clasp; mod. F. *tasseau*, only in the sense of bracket. We also find Low Lat. *tassellus*, used in the Prompt. Parv. as equivalent to E. *tassel*. The O. F. *tassel* also meant a piece of square stuff, used by ladies as an ornament; see Burguy and Roquefort. Cf. Ital. *tassello*, a collar of a cloak, a square. — Lat. *taxillum*, acc. of *taxillus*, a small die; dimin. of *tālus*, a knuckle-bone, also a die orig. made of the knuckle-bone of an animal. We may conclude that the *tassel* was a sort of button made of a piece of squared bone, and afterwards of other materials. β. The curious form *taxillus* shews that *tālus* is a contraction for *taxlus*\*, from ✓TAK, also extended to TAKS, to prepare, to fit; cf. Gk. *τέτα-ρον*, a carpenter, Skt. *taksh*, to hew, prepare, make. Cf. Curtius, i. 271. Hence *talus* is a thing fitted, a joint, a squared die. Der. *tassell-ed*, M. E. *tasseled*, Chaucer, C. T. 3251.

**TASSEL** (2), the male of the goshawk. In Shak. Romeo, ii. 2. 160. The same as **Tercel**, q. v.

**TASTE**, to handle, to try, to try or perceive by the touch of the tongue or palate, to eat a little of, to experience. (F., = L.) The sense of feel or handle is obsolete, but the M. E. *tasten* meant both to feel and to taste. 'I rede thee let thin hand upon it falle, And taste it wel, and ston thou shalt it finde;' Chaucer, C. T. 15970. 'Every thyng Himself schewith in *tastyng*;' King Alisaunder, 4042. — F. *taster*, to taste or take an assay of; also, to handle, feele, touch;' Cot. Mod. F. *tâter*; Ital. *tastare*, 'to taste, to assaie, to feele, to grope, to trye, to proove, to touch;' Florio. We find also Low Lat. *taxta*, a tent or probe for wounds; whence Ital. *tasta*, 'a tent that is put into a sore or wound, also a taste, a proove, a tryall, a feeling, a touch;' Florio. β. The Low Lat. *taxta* is short for *taxita*\*, and points clearly, as Diez says, to a Low Lat. verb *taxitare*\*, not found, but a mere iterative of Lat. *taxare*, to feel, to handle (Gellius). This *taxare* (= *tactare*\*) is an intensive form of *tangere* (pp. *tactus*), to touch; see **Tact**, **Tangent**. Hence the orig. sense of *taste* was to keep on touching, to feel carefully. Der. *taste*, sb., M. E. *taste*, Gower, C. A. iii. 32, l. 21; *tast-er*, *tast-able*, *taste-ful*, *taste-fully*; *taste-ful-ness*, *taste-less*, *-less-ly*, *-less-ness*; *tast-y*, *tast-ily*.

**TATTEE**, a shred, loose hanging rag. (Scand.) 'Tear a passion to tatters;' Hamlet, iii. 2. 11; spelt *totters* in quarto edd. So also *totters* in Ford, Sun's Darling, i. 1, 2nd Song; and see *tottred* in Nares. It is remarkable that the derived word *tattered* occurs earlier, spelt *tatered*, P. Plowman's Crede, 753, where it means 'jagged;' *tatird*, ragged, Pricke of Conscience, 1537. — Icel. *tötur*, pl. *tötrar*, better spelt *tötturr*, pl. *tötturar*; the pl. signifies tatters, rags; Norweg. *totra*, pl. *totror*, *tottrur*, also *taltra*, *tultre*, pl. *taltrar*, *tultur*, tatters, rags. + Low G. *taltern*, tatters, rags; to *taltern riten*, to tear to tatters; *taltrig*, tattered.

β. It will be seen that an *l* has been lost; and this is why the Icel. word should be spelt with double *t*, for *tötturr*=*tölturr*, by assimilation. Hence *tatter* stands for *talter*\*; the assimilation of *lt* to *tt* being due to Scand. influence. I suppose *tatter* to be closely allied to *toter*=to wag, vacillate, shake about; and that *tatter* meant orig. a shaking rag, a fluttering strip. At any rate, *totter* is in the like case as regards letter-change, since it stands for *tolter*. See **Totter**. Der. *tatter-ed*, as above.

**TATTLE**, to talk idly, prattle. (E.) In Shak. Much Ado, ii. 1. 11. 'Every tattling fable;' Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, 724. M. E. *totelen*, variant of *tateren*, to tattle, Prompt. Parv.; pp. 498, 487. We may consider it E.; it is closely allied to *tittle*, to tell tales, talk idly, which is equivalent to M. E. *titeren*, whence *titerere* (also *titelere*), a tatter, teller of tales, P. Plowman, B. xx. 297. The verbs *tatt-le*, *titt-le*, and M. E. *tat-eren*, *tit-eren*, are all frequentatives, from a base TAT, expressive of the sound of talking or repeating the syllables *ta ta ta* (Wedgwood). Allied words are Du. *tateren*, to stammer, O. Du. *tateren*, 'to speake with a shrill noise, or to sound taratantara with a trumpet,' Hexham; Low G. *tateln*, to gabble as a goose, to tattle; *titetateln*, to tittle-tattle, *tüteler*, a tatter; *taat-goos*, a gabbling goose, chatterer; *täterletüt*, an interjection, the noise of a child's trumpet; and even Ital. *tattamella*, chat, prattle, *tattamelare*, to prattle, which clearly shew the imitative origin of the word. Allied to **Titter**, q. v. Der. *tattle*, sb.; *tittle-tattle*, sb. and vb., see Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 248; *tiddle-tiddle* (Fluellen's pronunciation), Hen. V, iv. 1. 71. And see *twadd-le* (formerly *twattelle*).

**TATTOO** (1), the beat of drum recalling soldiers to their quarters. (Du. or Low G.) 'Tattoo, Taptow (also Taptow), the beat of drum at night for all soldiers to repair to their tents in a field, or to their quarters; also called *The Retreat*;' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'To beat the *taptow*, de Aftogt slaan;' Sewel, Eng.-Du. Dict., 1754. 'The *taptow* is used in garrisons and quarters by the beat of the drum;' Silas Taylor, On Gavelkind, ed. 1663, p. 74. The word, though omitted by Sewel, must be Du. or Low G. — Du. *taptoe*, tattoo (Tauchnitz Du. Dict.). — Du. *tap*, a tap; and *toe*, put to, shut, closed. The sense is 'the tap is closed;' cf. Du. *Is de deur toe*=is the door closed? *doe het boek toe*=shut the book; *haal't venster toe*=shut the window (Sewel). The *tattoo* was thus the signal for closing the taps of the public-houses.

β. This looks, at first, more like a bad jest than a sound etymology; but it is confirmed by the remarkable words for *tattoo* in other languages, viz. G. *zapfenstreich*, the tattoo (lit. tap-stroke), where *zapfen* is a tap of a cask; and Low G. *tappenslag*, the tattoo (lit. a tap-shutting). Cf. Low G. *tappen to slaan*=to close a tap, an expression used proverbially in the phrase *Wi wilt den Tappen to slaan*=we will shut the tap, put the tap to, i. e. we will talk no more of this matter. This last expression clearly shews that 'a tap-to' was a conclusion, a time for shutting-up. ¶ I do not think that Span. *tapatan*, the sound of a drum, has anything to do with the present matter. It is remarkable that the word should appear so early in English, and should be omitted in Sewel's Du. Dictionary.

**TATTOO** (2), to mark the skin with figures, by pricking in



colouring matter. (Tahitian.) 'They have a custom . . . which they call *tattooing*. They prick the skin so as just not to fetch blood,' &c.; Cook, *First Voyage*, b. i. c. 17; id. ib. b. iii. c. 9 (R.). Cook is speaking of the inhabitants of Tahiti. — Tahitian *tatau*, signifying tattoo-marks on the human skin; derived from *ta*, a mark, design; see Litté, who refers us to Berchon, *Recherches sur le Tatouage*.

**TAUNT**, to scoff, mock, tease. (F., — L.) 'I *taunte* one, I check him, *je farde*;' Palsgrave. 'Smacco, . . . a check or *tant* in wood or deede;' Florio. The old sense had less of mockery in it, and sometimes meant merely to tease. 'For a proper wit had she, . . . sometime *taunting* without displeasure and not without disport;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 57 b. 'Which liberall *taunte* that most gentill emperour toke in so good part;' Sir T. Elyot, *The Governour*, b. ii. c. 5. § 19. A variant of M. E. *tenten*, to tempt, try; the pp. *intented* occurs in Ancien Riwle, p. 228, l. 7. — O. F. *tanter* (Burguy), occasional form of *tenter*, 'to tempt, to prove, try, sound, essay, attempt; also to suggest, provoke, or move unto evil;' Cot. — Lat. *tentare*, to try, prove, test, attack, assail, agitate, disquiet, &c. As used by Cicero, the sense of *tentare* comes very near to that of *taunt*; cf. 'ut exsul potius *tentare*, quam consul uxare rem publicam posses;' C. Cat. i. 10. 27. See **TEMPT**.

β. We may note that *taunt* has taken up something of the sense of F. *tancer* (formerly also *tancer*), 'to chide, rebuke, check, taunt, reprove;' Cot. But this F. *tancer* answers to a Low Lat. *tentare*\* (formed from *tentum*, pp. of *tenere*), which is a mere by-form of *tentare*, going back to precisely the same original; so that confusion between the senses of *tenter* and *tancer* was easy enough. Of course we cannot derive *taunt* from *tancer* itself. Der. *taunt*, sb.; *taunt-er*, *taunt-ing-ly*. Doublet, *tempt*.

**TAURUS**, the bull; the 2nd zodiacal sign. (L.) In Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 8, l. 2. — Lat. *taurus*, a bull. + Gk. *ταῦρος*, a bull. + A. S. *steor*, a young ox, a steer; see **STEER** (1). Der. *taur-ine*, from Lat. *taurinus*, adj., belonging to bulls.

**TAUT**, a variant of **TIGHT**, q. v.

**TAUTOLOGY**, needless repetition, in the same words. (L., — Gk.) 'With ungratefull *tautologies*;' Fuller's Worthies, Kent (R.). — Lat. *tautologia* (White). — Gk. *ταυτολογία*, a saying over again of the same thing. — Gk. *ταυτολόγος*, repeating what has been said. — Gk. *ταυτό*, contracted from *τὸ αὐτό*, or *τὸ αὐτόν*, the same; and *-λογία*, speaking, allied to *λέγειν*, to speak, for which see **LEGEND**. The Gk. *τό* is allied to E. *the*; and *αὐτός*, he, same (= *sa-v-rūs*), is compounded of the pronom. bases SA and TA; see **SHE** and **THE**. Der. *tautolog-ic*, *tautolog-ic-al*, -ly; *tautolog-ise*.

**TAVERN**, an inn, house for accommodating travellers and selling liquors. (F., — L.) M. E. *tauerne* (with *u=v*), Rob. of Glouc. p. 195, l. 6. — F. *taverne*, 'a tavern;' Cot. — Lat. *taberna*, a hut, orig. a hut made of boards, a shed, booth, tavern.

β. To be divided as *ta-ber-na*, where the suffixes answer to *-wa-ra-na*; from ✓TA, TAN, to stretch, spread out. See **TENT**, and cf. **TABLE**, from the same root. So called because at first made of planks, i. e. of wood that spreads out.

**TAW, TEW**, to prepare skins, so as to dress them into leather, to curry, to toil. (E.) Spelt *tawe* and *teue*; Levins. M. E. *tewen*, to prepare leather, Prompt. Parv.; *tawen*, Ormulum, 15908. — A. S. *tawian*, to prepare, dress, get ready, also, to scourge. 'Seo deofol eow *tawode*,' = the devil scourged you; Ælfric's Hom. ii. 486, l. 4 from bottom. 'Tó ymðe *getawode*' = reduced to poverty; S. Veronica, p. 34, l. 18. Cf. *getawe*, implements, Grein, i. 462. Here *aw* = Goth. *au*. + Du. *touwen*, to curry leather. + O. H. G. *zawjan*, *zōnjan*, to make, prepare. + Goth. *tawjan*, to do, cause, bring out. β. From the ✓DÜ, to move about; see **TOOL**. Der. *taw-yer*, M. E. *tawier*, *tawer*, Wyclif, Deeds, ix. 43, early version, where the later version has *curiour*, i. e. currier; cf. *bow-yer*, *law-yer*. And see *tea-m*, *tee-m*.

**TAUDRY**, showy, but without taste, gaudy. (E.) 'A *taudrie* lace;' Spenser, *Shep. Kal.*, April, 135; 'a *taudry* lace,' Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 253; 'taudry-lace,' Beaumont and Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, Act iv. sc. 1 (Amarrillis). Thus it was first used in the phr. *taudry lace* = a rustic necklace; explained in Skinner (following Dr. Hickes) as being a necklace bought at St. Audry's fair, held in the Isle of Ely (and elsewhere) on St. Audry's day, Oct. 17. Wedgwood doubts the ancient celebrity of this fair (which I do not), and accepts in preference the alternative account in Nares, that St. Audry 'died of a swelling in the throat, which she considered as a particular judgment, for having been in her youth much addicted to wearing fine necklaces;' see Nich. Harpsfield, Hist. Anglicana, Sæc. Sept. p. 86; Brady, *Clavis Calendaria*, Oct. 17. β. In any case, we are quite sure that *Taudry* is a corruption of *St. Audry*; and we are equally sure (as any one living near Ely must be) that *Audry* is a corruption of *Etheldrida*, the famous saint who founded Ely Cathedral.

γ. Again, *Etheldrida* is the Latinised form of the A. S. name *Æþeldryð*; Ælfric, tr. of Bede, lib. iv. c. 19, which see.

The name is spelt *Æþeldryht* in the earliest MS. of the A. S. Chron. an. 673; and *Æþeldriþ* in the Laud MS. It means 'noble troop,' — A. S. *æðel*, noble; and *dryht*, properly a troop, a body-guard (the Icel. *drótt*, a body-guard, is also used as a female name); cf. *dryhtwer*, a man, *dryhtscipe*, dominion, *dryhtsele*, royal hall, palace.

**TAWNY**, a yellowish brown. (F., — C.) Merely another spelling of *tanny*, i. e. resembling that which is tanned by the sun, sun-burnt. By heraldic writers it is spelt *tenny* or *tenné*. 'Tawny . . . in blazon, is known by the name of *tenue*;' Guillim, Display of Heraldry, sect. i. cap. 3. M. E. *tanny*. 'Tanny colowre, or *tawny*;' Prompt. Parv. — F. *tanné*, 'tawny;' Cot. It is the pp. of F. *tanner*, *taner*, to tan. — F. *tan*, tan; see **TAN**. Der. *tawny-ness*. Doublet, *tenné* or *tenny*.

**TAX**, a rate imposed on property, anything imposed, a task. (F., — L.) M. E. *tax*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 151, l. 4 (temp. Edw. II.). — F. *taxe*, 'a taxation;' Cot. — F. *taxer*, 'to tax, rate, assess;' Cot. — Lat. *taxare*, to handle; also to rate, value, appraise; whence Low Lat. *taxa*, a rating, a taxation. Put for *tactare*\*; from *tactum*, supine of *tangere*, to touch; see **TANGENT**, **TACT**. Der. *tax*, verb, F. *taxer*; *tax-able*, *tax-abl-y*; *tax-at-ion*, from F. *taxation*, 'a taxation,' from Lat. acc. *taxationem*. Doublet, *task*.

**TAXIDERMY**, the art of preparing and stuffing the skins of animals. (Gk.) Modern; coined from Gk. *τάξις*, crude form of *τάξις*, order, arrangement; and *δέρμα*, a skin. *Τάξις* (= *tax-yus*) is from *τάσσειν* (= *tax-yein*), to arrange, from ✓TAK, to hew, to fit; see **TECHNICAL**. Gk. *δέρμα*, a skin, is that which is torn or flayed off; formed with suffix *-μα* from *δέρειν*, to flay, cognate with E. *tear*; see **TEAR** (1). Der. *taxiderm-ist*.

**TEA**, an infusion made from the dried leaves of the *tea-tree*, a shrub found in China and Japan. (Chinese.) Formerly pronounced *tay* [tai], just as *sea* was called *say*; it rimes with *obey*, Pope, Rape of the Lock, iii. 8, and with *away*, id. i. 62. 'I did send for a cup of *tee* (a China drink) of which I never had drank before;' Pepys, Diary, Sept. 28, 1660. Oddly spelt *cha* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, with a reference to Hist. of China, fol. 19; also *chau*, Dampier's Voyages, an. 1687 (R.). Prof. Douglas writes: 'The E. word *tea* is derived from the Amoy pronunciation of the name of the plant, which is *té*. In the other parts of the empire it is called *ch'a*, *ts'a*, &c.; see Williams, Chinese Dict., p. 5.' Cf. *té*, *tea*; Chinese Dict. of the Amoy Vernacular, by Rev. C. Douglas, 1873, p. 481. This accounts for the old spelling *cha*, and for the Ital. *cia*, *tea*. Cf. F. *thé*, G. *thee*, pronounced as *tea* was in Pope's time. So also Malay *téh*, *tea*; Marsden, Malay Dict., p. 97.

**TEACH**, to impart knowledge, shew how to do. (E.) M. E. *techen*, weak verb, pt. t. *taughte* (properly dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 99; pp. *taught*. — A. S. *técan*, *técean*, to shew, teach, pt. t. *táhte*, pp. *táht*, *getáht*; Grein, ii. 522. Closely allied to A. S. *túcan*, *técen*, a token. From ✓DIK, to shew; cf. G. *zeigen*, to shew; see further under **TOKEN**. Der. *teach-able*, *teach-able-ness*, *teach-er*.

**TEAK**, an E. Indian and African tree, with very hard wood. (Malayálam.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. — Malayálam *tékka*, the teak tree; Tamil *tékku*; H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 516. The best *teak* is from the mountains of the Malabar Ghauts; also found on the Coromandel coast; Eng. Cycl.

**TEAL**, a web-footed water-fowl. (E.) *Teale*; Levins. M. E. *tele*, Prompt. Parv.; Squire of Low Degree, l. 320, in Ritson, Met. Rom. vol. iii. p. 158; used to translate O. F. *cercle* in Walter de Biblessworth, pr. in Wright's Voc. i. 151, l. 12; i. 165, l. 15. This takes us back to the close of the 13th cent., and the word is prob. E.; certainly Low German, in any case. + Du. *teling*, a generation, production, also, teal; derived from *telen*, to breed, produce. It thus appears that *teal* meant, originally, no more than 'a brood' or 'a flock'; it is quite accidental that it has come to be used as a specific name; we still use *teal* as a plural form. The Du. *telg*, a plant, off-set, issue, with its pl. *telgen*, off-spring, is clearly a related word. Cf. Low G. *teling*, a progeny, *telen*, to breed, *telge*, a branch. We find also A. S. *telga*, a branch, *telgian*, to bud, germinate, Grein, ii. 524; *telgor*, a small branch, prov. E. *tiller*, a sapling (Halliwell). Closely connected with the verb *to till*; see **TILL** (1).

**TEAM**, a family; a set; a number of animals harnessed in a row. (E.) M. E. *tem*, *teem*, *team*; 'a *teme* [of] foure gret oxen,' P. Plowman, B. xix. 257; *tem* = a family, Rob. of Glouc. p. 261, l. 4. — A. S. *teám*, a family, Gen. v. 31; offspring, Grein, ii. 526. + Du. *toom*, the rein of a bridle; the same word; from the notion of reducing to order. + Icel. *taumr*, a rein. + Low G. *toom*, a progeny, team; also, a rein. + Dan. *tómme*, Swed. *töm*, a rein. + G. *zaum*, a bridle, M. H. G. *zom*; allied to M. H. G. *zoujan*, O. H. G. *zawjan*, to make, cause, prepare, which = E. *taw*.

β. All from Teut. type TAU-MA, a preparing, setting in order; hence, a family, row, set; or otherwise, a line, rein, bridle; formed with the common substantival suffix *-ma* (as in E. *doo-m*, *bloo-m*, *sea-m*) from the Teut. base TAU, seen in E. *taw*, to curry leather, and in Goth. *tawjan*, to cause, make, bring



about; see **Taw**. Fick, iii. 115. **Der.** *teem*, verb, q. v. Also *team-stær* (Webster, not in Johnson), with suffix *-stær*; for which see **Spinster**.

**TEAR** (1), to rend, lacerate. (E.) M. E. *teren*, strong verb, pt. t. *tar*, Seven Sages, ed. Weber, l. 472, pp. *toren*, id. 782. — A. S. *teran*, pt. t. *tær*, pp. *toren*, Grein, ii. 525. + Goth. *ga-tairan*, to break, destroy, pt. t. *ga-tar*. + Lithuan. *dirti*, to flay. + Gk. *δέπειν*, to flay. + Russ. *drate*, to tear; cf. *dira*, a rent, a hole. + Zend *dar*, to cut. + Skt. *dri*, to burst, burst open, tear asunder.

β. All from ✓ **DAR**, to burst, split open; Curtius, i. 290; Fick, iii. 118. The G. *zehren*, Low G. *teren*, Icel. *tæra*, to consume, are weak verbs, from the same root; so also E. *tire* and *tarry*, as well as obsolete E. *tarre*, to provoke, tease. **Der.** *tear*, sb. (Goth. *gataura*), Chevy Chase, l. 134, in Spec. of Eng. ed. Skeat, p. 75. Also *tar-t* (1), *tire* (1), q. v., *tarr-y*, q. v.; and (from same root) *epi-der-mis*, *taxi-der-my*. The E. *darn*, from W. *darn*, a piece, fragment, is clearly also from the same root.

**TEAR** (2), a drop of the fluid from the eyes. (E.) M. E. *tere*, Chaucer, C. T. 8960. — A. S. *teār*, *tār*, Grein, ii. 526. + Icel. *tār*. + Dan. *taar*, *taare*. + Swed. *tår*. + Goth. *tagr*. + O. H. G. *zahar*, M. H. G. *zaher*, contracted form *zār*; whence G. *zähre*, made out of the M. H. G. pl. form *zahere*.

β. All from a Teut. type **TAGRA** (= **TAH-RA**), a tear; Fick, iii. 115. Further allied to O. Lat. *dacrima*, usually *lacrima*, *lacrima* (whence F. *larme*), a tear; Gk. *δάκρυ*, *δάκρυν*, *δάκρυμα*, a tear; W. *dagr*, a tear; from an Aryan type **DAK-RA**, **DAK-RU**, a tear.

γ. All from ✓ **DAK**, to bite; a notion still kept up in the common phr. *bitter tears*, i. e. biting tears; cf. Gk. *δάκνεν*, Skt. *dag*, to bite. In a similar way the Skt. *agru*, a tear, is from the ✓ **AK**, to be sharp, Curtius, i. 163; Fick, i. 611. **Der.** *tear-ful*, 3 Hen. VI, v. 4. 8; *tear-ful-ly*, *tear-ful-ness*; *tear-less*. And see *train-oil*.

**TEASE**, to comb or card wool, scratch or raise the nap of cloth; to vex, plague. (E.) M. E. *taisen*, of which the pp. *taysed* is in Gawain and the Grene Knight, 1169. But the more common form is *tosen* or *toosen*. 'They toose and pulle'; Gower, C. A. i. 17, l. 8. 'Tosyn, or tose wul' [tease wool]; Prompt. Parv. We also find *to-tosen*, to tease or pull to pieces, Owl and Nightingale, l. 70. — A. S. *tēsan*, to pluck, pull, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 170, l. 13. The M. E. *tosen* would answer to a by-form *tisan*\*, not recorded. + O. Du. *teesen*, to pluck; *wolle teesen*, 'to pluck wooll', Hexham. + Dan. *tæse*, *tæsse*, to tease wool. + Bavarian *zaisen*, to tease wool, Schmeller; he also cites M. H. G. *zeisen*, to tease, a strong verb, with pt. t. *zies*, pp. *gezeisen*.

β. The form of the base appears to be **TIS**; perhaps allied to G. *zausen*, to *touse*, pull, drag, of which the apparent base is **TUS**. **Der.** *teas-el*, q. v.

**TEASEL**, a plant with large heads covered with crooked awns which are used for teasing cloth. (E.) M. E. *tesel*, Wright's Voc. i. 141, col. 1; also *tasel*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 446. — A. S. *tēsl*, *tāsel*, a teasel, A. S. Leechdoms, i. 282, note 26. Formed with suffix *-l* (Aryan *-ra*) from *tēsan*, to tease; the sense is 'an instrument to tease with.' See **Tease**.

**TEAT**, the nipple of the female breast. (E.) Also called *tīt*. M. E. *tete*, Chaucer, C. T. 3704; also *tette*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2621; also *tittle*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 330, l. 5. — A. S. *tīt*, Wright's Voc. i. 44, col. 1; pl. *tittas*, id. 65, l. 7; 283, l. 29. + O. Du. *titte*, a teat; Hexham. + G. *zitze*. Cf. also F. *tette* (*tete* in Cotgrave), Span. *teta*, Ital. *tetta*, words of Teut. origin; Icel. *táta*; W. *díd*, *díd*, a teat. These words have much the appearance of being reduplicated from a base **TI** (Aryan **DI**).

β. Besides these, there is a second set of forms represented by W. *teth*, G. *tütte*, Gk. *τίθη*, *τίθος*; of these the Gk. *τίθη*, *τίθος*, have been explained from ✓ **DHA**, to suck; cf. Skt. *dhe*, to suck, Goth. *daddjan*, to suckle. But it would seem impossible to derive *teat* from the same root; see **Tit**.

**TEAZLE**, the same as **Teasel**, q. v.

**TECHNICAL**, artificial, pertaining to the arts. (Gk.; with L. suffix.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Formed with suffix *-al* (= Lat. *-alis*), from Gk. *τεχνικός*, belonging to the arts. — Gk. *τέχνη*, art; allied to *τέκτων*, a carpenter. — ✓ **TAK**, to prepare, get ready; cf. Russ. *tkate*, to weave, Skt. *taksh*, to prepare, form, cut wood, *takshan*, a carpenter; see **Text**. Curtius, i. 271. **Der.** *technical-ly*, *technical-i-ty*; *techno-logy*, with suffix = Gk. *-λογία*, from *λέγειν*, to speak. Also (from the same source) *archi-lect*, *pyro-technic*, *text*, *text-ure*.

**TECHY**, the same as **Tetchy**, q. v.

**TED**, to spread new-mown grass. (Scand.) 'I teede hey, I tourne it afore it is made in cockes'; Palsgrave. 'To tedde and make hay'; Fitzherbert, Book of Husbandry, § 25. — Icel. *tedja*, to spread manure; from *tað*, manure. Cf. Icel. *taða*, hay grown in a well-manured field, a home-field; *töðu-verk*, making hay in the infield. Also Norw. *tedja*, to spread manure; from *tað*, manure; Aasen. So also Swed. dial. *tüda*, vb., from *tað*, + Bavarian *zetten*, to strew, to let fall in a scattered way, Schmeller, p. 1159; cf. G. *verzetteln*, to scatter, spill, disperse. Cf. also M. H. G. *zetten*, to scatter, derived

from O. H. G. *zotä*, *zotä* (mod. G. *zotte*, a rag), cited by Fick, iii. 113.

β. All these words can be derived from a sb. of which the Teut. type is **TADA**, that which is spread, a rag, manure; Fick, as above. From a Teut. base **TA** = Aryan ✓ **DA**, to divide, Fick, i. 608; whence also Skt. *di*, to cut, Gk. *διαιρέω*, I divide, distribute, portion out.

¶ If this be right, the suggested etymology from W. *tedu*, to stretch, distend, is entirely out of the question. Besides, 'to distend' and 'to scatter' are not quite the same thing.

**TEDIOUS**, tiresome, from length or slowness, irksome. (L.) Spelt *tedyous* in Palsgrave. Coined immediately from Lat. *tædiosus*, irksome. — Lat. *tadium*, irksomeness. — Lat. *tædet*, it irks one. Root uncertain. **Der.** *tedious-ly*, *-ness*. We also use *tedium*, the sb.

**TEEM** (1), to bring forth, bear, or be fruitful; be pregnant, full, or prolific. (E.) 'Hyndre [her] of teming'; Sir T. More, Works, p. 644 g. M. E. *temen*, to produce, Ancrén Riwle, p. 220, l. 16. Obviously from M. E. *teme*, a team, a progeny; see **Team**. The A. S. verb is *týman*, to team, Gen. xxx. 9; formed (by the usual vowel-change from *ea* to *y*) from A. S. *teām*, a team, a progeny.

**TEEM** (2), to think fit. (E.) Rare, and obsolete; but Shak. has the comp. *beteeem*, to be explained presently. 'I could teeem it [think fit] to rend thee in pieces'; Gifford's Dialogue of Witches, A. D. 1603. 'Alas, man, I could teeem it to go'; id. See both quotations in full, in Halliwell, s. v. *Teem*. The word is hardly to be traced in E., but we find the related A. S. suffix *-tème*, *-týme*, with the notion of fitting or suitable, as in *luf-týme*, pleasant, acceptable (lit. love-befitting), in Bosworth; spelt *luf-týme* (explained as 'grateful' by Thorpe), Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 126, l. 26. Cf. *wiðer-týme*, troublesome (lit. unbefitting); Bosworth. This suffix is from the same source as the common E. adj. *tame*, domesticated, lit. rendered fit or suitable.

β. Related words are easily found, viz. in Goth. *gatemiba*, fitly, from the strong verb *gatan* (pt. t. *gatan*), to suit, agree with; Luke, v. 36. + Du. *tamen*, 'to be comely, convenient, or seemly', Hexham; *tamelick*, or *tamigh*, 'comely, convenient, or seemly'; whence *het betaemt*, 'it is convenient, requisite, meete, or fitting'; id.; mod. Du. *betamen*, to beseech. + G. *ziemen*, to be fit; *ziemlich*, passable, lit. suitable; O. H. G. *zeman*, to fit, closely related to *zeman*, *zanyan*, to tame. + Low G. *tamen*, *tümen*, or *temen*, to fit, also to allow, as in *He tämet sik een good Glas Wien* = he allows himself a good glass of wine; *betamen*, to befit; closely allied to *tümen*, to tame. Cf. Skt. *dam*, which signifies not only to tame, but also to be tame. All from ✓ **DAM**, to tame, subdue; see **Tame**.

2. We can now explain *beteeem* in Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 131; Hamlet, i. 2. 141. It means to make or consider as fitting, hence to permit, allow; a slightly forced use of the word. In Golding's translation of Ovid's Metamorphoses, A. D. 1587, we have 'could he not beteeeme' = he did not think fit, would not deign; the Lat. text has *dignatur*, Metam. x. 157. Spenser uses it still more loosely: 'So would I . . . Beteeeme to this sword' = permit, grant, allow you the use of this sword; F. Q. ii. 8. 19. ¶ On the connection between *teem* and *tame*, see Fick, iii. 117; Ettmüller's A. S. Dict. 525; Bremen Wörterbuch, v. 16, 17; &c.

**TEEM** (3), to empty, pour out. (Scand.) See Halliwell. — Icel. *tæma*, to empty, from *tömr*, empty; Dan. *tømme*, to empty, from *tom*, empty; Swed. *tömma*, from *tom*; see **Toom**.

**TEEN**, vexation, grief. (E.) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 64; &c. M. E. *tene*, Chaucer, C. T. 3108. — A. S. *teóna*, accusation, injury, vexation, Grein, ii. 528. — A. S. *teón*, contracted from *tíhan*, to accuse; see Grein, ii. 532, s. v. *tíhan*. [To be distinguished from *teón* (= *teóhan*), to draw.] + Goth. *gateihan*, to tell, announce, make known, to point out (as distinct from *gatiuhan*, to lead). + G. *zeihen*, to accuse (as distinct from *ziehen*, to draw). + Lat. *dicare*, to make known. — ✓ **DIK**, to shew. See **Token**, **Toe**. ¶ The successive senses of *teen* are making known, public accusation, reproach, injury, vexation. We have *indication* and *indictment* from the same root. See Ettmüller, A. S. Dict., pp. 534, 537; Leo's Glossar, p. 303. The word *teen* also occurs as Old Saxon *tiono*, injury; Icel. *tjón*, loss.

**TEETOTALLER**, a total abstainer. (F., — L.; with E. prefix and suffix.) A *teetotaller* is one who professes total abstinence from all spirituous liquors; the orig. name was *total abstainer*. The adj. *tee-total* is an emphasized form of *total*, made on the principle of reduplication, just as we have Lat. *te-tigi* as the perfect of *tangere*. The word 'originated with Richard Turner, an artisan of Preston, who, contending for the principle at a temperance meeting about 1833, asserted that "nothing but *te-te-total* will do." The word was immediately adopted. He died 27 Oct., 1846. These facts are taken from the *Staunch Teetotaller*, edited by Joseph Livesey, of Preston (an originator of the movement in August, 1832), Jan. 1867; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. And see **Teetotum**. ¶ *Teetotal* may have been suggested by *teetotum*.

**TEETOTUM**, **TOTUM**, a spinning toy. (L.) Not in Todd's



Johnson. I had a *tectotum* (about A.D. 1840) with four sides only, marked P (*Put down*), N (*Nothing*), H (*Half*), T (*Take all*). These were very common, and the letters decided whether one was to put into the pool or to take the stakes. I suppose that these letters took the place of others with Latin explanations, such as P (*Pone*), N (*Nil*), D (*Dimidium*), T (*Totum*). The toy was named, accordingly, from the most interesting mark upon it; and was called either a *totum* or a *T-totum*. Ash's Dict., ed. 1775, has: '*Totum*, from the Latin, a kind of die that turns round, so called because the appearance of one lucky side [*that marked T*] entitles the player that turned it to the whole stake.' '*Totum*, a whirl-bone, a kind of die that is turned about;' Phillips, ed. 1706. *Teetotums* are now made with the thickest part polygonal, not square, which entirely destroys the original notion of them; and they are marked with numbers instead of letters. — Lat. *totum*, the whole (stake); neut. of *totus*; see **TOTAL**.

**TEGUMENT**, a covering. (L.) Rare; commoner in deriv. *in-tegument*. In Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. ii. c. 6. § 5. — Lat. *tegumentum* (also *tegimentum*, *tegmentum*), a covering. — Lat. *tegere* (for *stegere*), to cover. + Gk. *στρέγειν*, to cover. — ✓ **STAG**, to cover; whence also Skt. *stagh*, to cover, Lithuan. *stęgti*, to thatch. And see **THATCH**. Der. *in-tegument*; also (from *tectus*, pp. of *tegere*), *de-tect*, *pro-TECT*; and see *tile*, *toga*.

**TEIL-TREE**, a linden tree. (F., — L.; and E.) '*A teil-tree*;' Isaiah, vi. 13 (A. V.). — O. F. *teil*, the bark of a lime-tree (Roquefort); cf. mod. F. *tille*, bast. [The added word *tree* is E.] — Lat. *tilia*, a lime-tree; also, the inner bark of a lime-tree. Root unknown.

**TELEGRAPH**, an apparatus for giving signals at a distance, or conveying information rapidly. (Gk.) Modern; in Richardson's Dict. M. Chappé's telegraph was first used in France in 1793; see Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Coined from Gk. *τῆλε*, afar off; and *γράφειν*, to write. The Gk. *τῆλε*, *τῆλός*, afar, are from an adj. form *τῆλος*\*, not in use; prob. from ✓ **TA**, to stretch, extend. Gk. *γράφειν* is cognate with **GRAVE** (1). Der. *tele-graph-ic*, *tele-graph-y*, *tele-graph-ist*. Also *tele-gram*, a short coined expression for 'telegraphic message,' from *γράμμα*, a letter of the alphabet, a written character.

**TELESCOPE**, an optical instrument for viewing objects at a distance. (Gk.) Galileo's telescopes were first made in 1609. Milton alludes to the *telescope*, P. R. iv. 42. Coined from Gk. *τῆλε*, afar; and *σκοπεῖν*, to behold; see **TELEGRAPH** and **SCOPE**. Der. *telescope-ell*.

**TELL**, to count, narrate, discern, inform. (E.) M. E. *tellen*, pt. t. *tolde*, pp. *told*; often in the sense 'to count,' as in P. Plowman, B. prol. 92. 'Shall *tellen tales* tway;' Chaucer, C. T. 794. — A. S. *tellan*, to count, narrate; pt. t. *tealde*, pp. *teald*; Grein, ii. 524. A weak verb, formed from the sb. *talu*, a tale, number; so that *tellan* = *italian*\*. See **Tale**. + Du. *tellen*, from *tal*, sb. + Icel. *telja*, from *tala*, sb. + Dan. *tælle*, from *tal*. + Swed. *tälja*, from *tal*. + G. *zählen*, from *zahl*. Der. *tell-er*; *tell-tale*, Merch. Ven. v. 123.

**TELLURIC**, belonging to the earth. (L.) Rare, and scientific. Coined with suffix *-ic* (Lat. *-icus*), from Lat. *telluri-*, crude form of *tellus*, earth. From ✓ **TAL**, to sustain; cf. Gk. *τῆλεια*, a flat board, a stand. Der. *telluri-um*, a rare metal, discovered in 1782 (Haydn).

**TEMERITY**, rashness. (F., — L.) Spelt *temeritie* in Minshew, ed. 1623. — F. *temerité*, 'temerity;' Cot. — Lat. *temeritatem*, 'acc. of temeritas, rashness.' — Lat. *temeri-* for *temero-*, crude form of *temerus*\*, rash, only used in the adv. *temere*, rashly. The orig. sense of *temere* is 'in the dark,' hence blindly, rashly; cf. Skt. *tamas*, dimness, darkness, gloom, allied to E. **Dim**, q. v.

**TEMPER**, to moderate, modify, control, qualify, bring to a proper degree of hardness. (F., — L.) M. E. *tempren*, *tempren*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 72, l. 7; Gower, C. A. i. 266, l. 14. [Somner gives an A. S. *temprian*, but it is doubtful; if a true word, it is borrowed from Latin.] — F. *temperer*, 'to temper;' Cot. — Lat. *temperare*, to apportion, moderate, regulate, qualify; allied to *temperi* or *temperi*, adv., seasonably, and to *tempus*, fit season, time. See **TEMPORAL**. Der. *temper*, sb., Oth. v. 2. 253, Merch. Ven. i. 2. 20 (see Trench, Study of Words, and cf. Lat. *temperies*, a tempering, right admixture; *temper-ance*, M. E. *temperance*, Wyclif, Col. iii. 12, from F. *temperance* = Lat. *temperantia*; *temper-ate*, Wyclif, 1 Tim. iii. 3, from Lat. *temperatus*, pp. of *temperare*; *temper-ate-ly*, *temper-ate-ness*; *temper-at-ure*, from F. *temperature*, 'a temper, temperature,' Cot., from Lat. *temperatura*, due to *temperare*; *temper-a-ment*, in Trench, Select Glossary, from Lat. *temperamentum*. Also *dis-temper*, q. v., *at-temper*. Doublet, *temper*.

**TEMPEST**, bad weather, violent storm, great commotion. (F., — L.) M. E. *tempest*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 50, l. 7, p. 243, l. 9. — O. F. *tempeste*, 'a tempest, storm, bluster;' Cot. Mod. F. *tempête*. — Low Lat. *tempesta*\*, not found (though *tempestus*, adj., and *tempestare*, verb, both appear), put for Lat. *tempestat*, season, fit time, weather, ☞

good weather; also bad weather, storm; allied to *tempus*, season, time; see **TEMPORAL**. Der. *tempest*, vrb., Milton, P. L. vii. 412, from F. *tempester*, 'to storm;' Cot. Also *tempest-u-ous*, 1 Hen. VI, v. 5. 5, from F. *tempestueux*, 'tempestuous,' Cot., from Lat. *tempestuosus*; *tempestuous-ly*, *-ness*.

**TEMPLE** (1), a fane, edifice in honour of a deity or for religious worship. (L.) M. E. *temple*, Chaucer, C. T. 10167, 10169. A. S. *templ*, *tempel* (common), John, ii. 20. — Lat. *templum*, a temple. Formed (with excrement *p* after *m*) from an older *temulum*\*; cf. *speculum* (Vanicek). + Gk. *τέμενος*, a sacred enclosure, piece of ground cut off and set apart for religious purposes. — ✓ **TAM**, to cut; whence Gk. *τέμν-ειν* (fut. *τεμῶ*), to cut, Curtius, i. 273. Der. *templ-ar*, one of a religious order for the protection of the temple and Holy Sepulchre, founded in 1118, suppressed in 1312 (Haydn), M. E. *temple*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 509, from Low Lat. *templarius* (Ducange). Also *con-templ-ate*, q. v.

**TEMPLE** (2), the flat portion of either side of the head above the cheek-bone. (F., — L.) Gen. used in the plural. M. E. *templys*, pl., Wright's Voc. i. 179, l. 4. — O. F. *temples*, 'the temples;' Cot. Mod. F. *tempe*, sing. Formed, with the common change from *r* to *l*, from Lat. *tempora*, pl., the temples. The sing. *tempus* sometimes occurs, with the sense temple, head, or face. It is supposed to be the same word as *tempus*, season, time; see **TEMPORAL**. Der. *tempor-al*, adj., from F. *temporal*, 'of or in the temples,' Cot., from Lat. *temporalis*, (1) temporal, (2) belonging to the temples.

**TEMPORAL** (1), pertaining to this world only, worldly, secular. (F., — L.) M. E. *temporal*, Wyclif, Matt. xiii. 21. — O. F. *temporal*, usually *temporel*, 'temporal;' Cot. — Lat. *temporalis*, temporal. — Lat. *tempor-*, crude form of *tempus*, season, time, opportunity; also, a temple of the head.

β. Etymology difficult, but prob. from ✓ **TAN**, to stretch, spread; whence the senses of 'space of time' and 'flat space on the forehead.' Hardly from ✓ **TAM**, to cut. Der. *temporal-ly*; *temporal-i-ty*, spelt *temporalitie*, Sir T. More, Works, p. 232 e, from Low Lat. *temporalitas*, revenues of the church (Ducange). Also *tempor-ar-y*, Meas. for Meas. v. 145 (where it seems to mean respecting things not spiritual), from Lat. *temporarius*, lasting for a time; *tempor-ar-i-ly*, *tempor-ar-i-ness*. Also *tempor-ise*, Much Ado, i. 1. 276, from F. *temporiser*, 'to temporise it, to observe the time,' Cot.; *tempor-is-er*, Wint. Tale, i. 2. 302. Also *con-tempor-an-e-ous*, *con-tempor-ar-y*, *ex-tempore*. And see *temper*, *tempest*, tense (1).

**TEMPORAL** (2); for which see **Temple** (2).

**TEMPT**, to put to trial, test, entice to evil. (F., — L.) M. E. *tempten*, Ancren Riwle, p. 178. — O. F. *tempter*, later *tenter*, 'to tempt, prove, try, sound, provoke unto evil;' Cot. — Lat. *temptare*, occasional spelling of *tentare*, to handle, touch, feel, try the strength of, assail, tempt. Frequentative of *tenere*, to hold (pp. *tentus*); see **Tentative**, **Tenable**. Der. *tempt-er*, Wyclif, Matt. iv. 3; *tempt-ress*, Ford, The Broken Heart, v. 1, from F. *tenteresse*, 'a tempteress, a woman that tempts,' Cot.; *tempt-ing*, *tempt-ing-ly*; *tempt-at-ion*, M. E. *temptacioun*, Wyclif, Matt. xxvi. 41, from O. F. *temptation*, usually *temptation*, 'a temptation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *temptationem*. Also *at-tempt*. Doublets, *tent* (2), vb., *taunt*.

**TEN**, twice five. (E.) M. E. *ten*, Wyclif, Matt. xxv. 1. — A. S. *tēn*, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxviii. § 1; lib. iv. met. 3. Usually *tyn*, Matt. xxv. 1. + Du. *tien*. + Icel. *tiu*, ten; *tigr*, a decade. + Dan. *ti*. + Swed. *tio*. + Goth. *taihun*. + G. *zehn*, O. H. G. *zehān*. + Lat. *decem* (whence F. *dix*, Ital. *dieci*, Span. *diez*). + Gk. *δέκα*, + Lithuan. *dėszimtis*. + Russ. *desiate*. + W. *deg*; Irish and Gael. *deich*. + Pers. *dah* (Palmer's Dict. col. 278). + Skt. *daśan*. β. All from Aryan DAKAN (Teutonic TEHAN), ten. Origin unknown. Der. *ten-fold*, O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 135, l. 19 (see **FOLD**); *ten-th*, M. E. *tenþe*, Will. of Palerne, 4715, also *tenþe*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 219, l. 17, also *tende*, Ormulum, 2715; due to a confusion of A. S. *teōðā*, tenth, with Icel. *thundi*, tenth; the true E. word is *tithe*, q. v. Hence *tenth-ly*. From the same base we have *decim-al*, *decim-ate*, *duo-decim-al*, *deca-de*, *deca-gon*, *deca-hedron*, *deca-logue*, *deca-syllabic*, *decem-vir*, *dec-ennial*, *do-deca-gon*, *do-deca-hedron*, *dime*; perhaps *dism-al*.

¶ The suffix *-teen*, M. E. *-tenē* (dissyllabic) = A. S. *-tēne*, more commonly *-týne*, as in *eahta-týne*, eighteen, Judg. iii. 14; formed by adding the pl. suffix *-e* to *tēn* or *týn*, ten. Hence *thir-teen* (A. S. *freótýne*); *four-teen* (A. S. *feower-týne*); *fif-teen* (A. S. *fif-týne*); *six-teen* (A. S. *six-týne*); *seven-teen* (A. S. *seofon-týne*); *eigh-teen*, miswritten for *eight-teen* (A. S. *eahta-týne*); *nine-teen* (A. S. *nigon-týne*). ¶ The suffix *-ty*, M. E. *-ty* = A. S. *-tig*, as in *twenty* (A. S. *twēn-tig*), &c. This suffix appears also in Icel. *sex-tigr*, *sex-tigr*, *sex-tigr*, sixty, and in Goth. *saihs-tigjus*, G. *sech-zig*, sixty, &c.; all from a Teut. base TEGU, ten, a modified form of TEHAN, ten; Fick, iii. 124.

**TENABLE**, that can be held, kept, or defended. (F., — L.) In Hamlet, i. 2. 248. — F. *tenable*, 'holdable;' Cot. Coined from F. *tenir*, to hold. — Lat. *tenere*, to hold, keep, retain, reach, orig. to stretch or extend, a sense retained in *per-tinere*, to extend through to.



—✓**TAN**, to stretch, extend; see **Thin**. Curtius, i. 268; Fick, i. 591. Der. (from Lat. *tenere*) *abs-tain*, *abs-tin-ence*, *ap-per-tain*, *ap-pur-ten-ance*, *con-tain*, *con-tent*, *con-tin-ent*, *con-tin-ue*, *coun-ten-ance*, *de-tain*, *de-tent-ion*, *dis-con-tin-ue*, *dis-con-tent*, *dis-coun-ten-ance*, *enter-tain*, *im-per-con-tin-ent*, *in-con-tin-ent*, *lieu-ten-ant*, *main-tain*, *main-ten-ance*, *mal-con-tent*, *ob-tain*, *per-tain*, *per-tin-ac-i-ous*, *per-tin-ent*, *pur-ten-ance*, *re-tain*, *re-tent-ion*, *re-tin-ue*, *sus-tain*, *sus-ten-ance*, *sus-tent-at-ion*; and see *ten-ac-i-ous*, *ten-ac-i-ty*, *ten-ant*, *tend* (with its derivatives), *tend-er*, *tend-on*, *ten-dril*, *ten-e-ment*, *ten-et*, *ten-on*, *ten-or*, *ten-u-ity*, *ex-ten-u-ate*, *ten-ure*, *tempt*, *taunt*, *tent-a-ble*, *tent-at-ive*. And see *tone*.

**TENACIOUS**, holding fast, stubborn. (L.) 'So *tenacious* of his bite;' Howell, Famil. Letters, b. ii. let. 2, July 3, 1635. Coined as if from Lat. *tenaciusus*\*, from *tenaci*, crude form of *tenax*, holding fast.—Lat. *tenere*, to hold. See **Tenable**. Der. *tenacious-ly*, -ness.

**TENACITY**, the quality of sticking fast to. (F.,—L.) Spelt *tenacitè* in Minshew, ed. 1627.—F. *tenacité*, 'tenacity;' Cot.—Lat. *tenacitatem*, acc. of *tenacitas*.—Lat. *tenaci*-, crude form of *tenax*; see **Tenacious**.

**TENANT**, one who holds land under another. (F.,—L.) M.E. *tenant*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 19, l. 10.—F. *tenant*, holding; pres. part. of *tenir*, to hold; see **Tenable**. Der. *tenanc-y*, Bp. Hall, Satires, b. iv. sat. 2, l. 25 from end; *tenant-able*, *tenant-less*, *tenant-ry* (a coined word). Also *lieu-tenant*, q. v. And see *tenement*.

**TENCH**, a fish of the carp kind. (F.,—L.) M.E. *tenche*, Prompt. Parv.—F. *tenche*, 'a tench;' Cot. Mod. F. *tanche*.—Lat. *tinca*, a tench. Probably 'the nibbler;' cf. *tinea*, a moth; from ✓**TAM**, to cut; cf. Gk. *τέμνειν*, to cut, *τίνδεν*, to nibble.

**TEND** (1), to aim at, or move towards, to incline, bend, to contribute to a purpose. (F.,—L.) In Hamlet, iii. 1. 170.—F. *tendre*, 'to tend, bend;' Cot.—Lat. *tendere*, to stretch, extend, direct, tender. Allied to *tenere*, to hold; see **Tenable**. From ✓**TAN**, to stretch; see **Thin**. Der. *tend-enc-y*, formed by adding -y to obsolete sb. *tendence*, signifying 'inclination,' for which see Richardson; and the sb. *tendence* was coined from Lat. *tendens*-, stem of the pres. part. of *tendere*. Also *tense* (2); *tend-er* (2). Also (from Lat. *tendere*, pp. *tensus* and *tentus*), *at-tend*, *tend* (2), *at-tent-ion*, *co-ex-tend*, *con-tend*, *dis-tend*, *ex-tend*, *ex-tens-ion*, *ex-tent*, *in-tend*, *in-tense*, *in-tent*, *ob-tend*, *os-tens-ible*, *os-tent-at-ion*, *por-tend*, *pre-tend*, *pro-tend*, *sub-tend*, *super-in-tend*; and see *tense* (2), *tens-ile*, *tend-on*, *tent* (1), *tent-er*, *toise*. Doublet, *tender* (2).

**TEND** (2), to attend, take care of. (F.,—L.) In Hamlet, i. 3. 83, Much Ado, i. 3. 17. Coined by dropping the initial a of O.F. *attendre*, to wait, attend. It is, in fact, short for **Attend**, q. v. Der. *tend-ing*, sb. (for *attending*), Mach. i. 5. 36; *tend-ance* (for *attendance*), Timon, i. 1. 57. And see *tender* (3).

**TENDER** (1), soft, delicate, fragile, weak, feeble, compassionate. (F.,—L.) M.E. *tendre*, Ancren Riwle, p. 112, l. 11.—F. *tendre*, 'tender;' Cot. Formed (with excremental d after n) from Lat. *tenerum*, acc. of *tener*, tender; orig. thin, fine, allied to *tenuis*, thin.—✓**TAN**, to stretch; see **Thin**. Der. *tender-ly*, -ness; *tender-heart-ed*, Rich. II, iii. 3. 160; *tender-heft-ed*, K. Lear, ii. 4. 176 (Folio edd.), where *heft* = *haft*, a handle; so that *tender-hefted* = tender-handled, tender-hilted, gentle to the touch, impressive; see **Haft**. Also *tender*, vb., to regard fondly, cherish, Rich. II, i. 1. 32; a word which seems to be more or less confused with *tender* (2), q. v. Hence *tender*, sb., regard, care, K. Lear, i. 4. 230. And see *tendr-il*.

**TENDER** (2), to offer, proffer for acceptance, shew. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 5.—F. *tendre*, 'to tend, bend, . . . spread, or display . . . also, to tender or offer unto;' Cot.—Lat. *tendere*, to stretch, &c. See **Tend** (1), of which *tender* is a later form, retaining the r of the F. infinitive; cf. *attainder* = F. *attaindre*. Der. *tender*, sb., an offer, proposal. Doublet, *tend* (1).

**TENDER** (3), a small vessel that attends a larger one with stores; a carriage carrying coals, attached to a locomotive engine. (F.,—L.) 'A fireship and three *tenders*;' Dampier's Voyages, an. 1685 (R.) Merely short for *attender* = attendant or subsidiary vessel; see **Tend** (2).

**TENDON**, a hard strong cord by which a muscle is attached to a bone. (F.,—L.) In Cotgrave.—F. *tendon*, 'a tendon, or taile of a muscle;' Cot. Cf. Span. *tendon*, Port. *tendão*, Ital. *tendine*, a tendon. From an imaginary Low Lat. type *tendo*\*, with gen. case both *tendonis* and *tendinis*; formed from Lat. *tendere*, to stretch, from its contractile force. See **Tend** (1). Der. *tendin-ous* (R.), from F. *tendineux*, 'of a tendon;' Cot.

**TENDRIL**, the slender clasper of a plant, whereby it clings to a support. (F.,—L.) Spelt *tendrell* in Minshew, ed. 1627. In Milton, P. L. iv. 307. Shortened from F. *tendrillons*, s. pl. 'tendrills, little gristles;' Cot. Or from an O.F. *tendrille*\* or *tendrelle*\*, not recorded. Cot. also gives F. *tendron*, 'a tender fellow, a cartilage, or gristle; also a *tendrell*, or the tender branch or sprig of a plant.' All

these forms are from F. *tendre*, tender; see **Tender** (1). So also Ital. *tenerume*, a tendril, from *tenero*, tender. ¶ Not from *tenere*, to hold, nor from *tendere*, to stretch; yet allied to both.

**TENEBOUS**, **TENEBRIOUS**, gloomy, dark. (F.,—L.) *Tenebrous* is in Cotgrave, and in Hawes, History of Grand Amour (1555), ch. 3 (Todd). 'Tenebrious light' is in Young, Night Thoughts, Night 9, l. 966. The latter is a false form.—F. *tenebreux*, 'tenebrous;' Cot.—Lat. *tenebrosus*, gloomy.—Lat. *tenebræ*, s. pl., darkness. Put for *tenebræ*\*; allied to Skt. *tamas*, darkness, and E. *dim*.—✓**TAM**, to choke; see **Dim**.

**TENEMENT**, a holding, a dwelling inhabited by a tenant. (F.,—L.) M.E. *tenement*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 34, last line.—F. *tenement*, 'a tenement, inheritance,' &c.; Cot.—Low Lat. *tenementum*, a holding, fief; Ducange.—Lat. *tenere*, to hold; see **Tenable** and **Tenant**. Der. *tenement-al*, adj.

**TENET**, a principle which a person holds or maintains. (L.) 'The *tenet* must be this;' Hooker, Eccl. Polity, b. viii (R).—Lat. *tenet*, he holds; 3 p. s. pres. tense of *tenere*, to hold; see **Tenable**. Cf. *audit*, *habitat*, *exit*, and other similar formations.

**TENNIS**, a game in which a ball is driven against a wall (or over a string) by rackets, and kept continually in motion. (Origin unknown.) First mentioned in Gower's Balade to King Henry IV, st. 63; printed in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1532, fol. 377, col. 2, ed. 1561, fol. 332, col. 1, where it is spelt *tennes*; but this is not the oldest spelling. The usual old spelling is *teneis* or *tenyse*. 'Teneys, pley, Teniludus, manipilatus, tenisia. Teneys-pleyer, Teniludius;' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *tenyse*, Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 27, § 6. 'Tenyse-ball, pelote: Tennyss-play, jeu de la paume;' Palsgrave. Turberville has a poem 'to his friend P., Of Courting, Trauailing, and Tenys.' It was no doubt at first played with the hands; hence the F. name *jeu de la paume*, and the Lat. name *manipilatus*, as above. For full information as to the game, see The Book of Tennis, by Julian Marshall.

β. The O. Du. *kaetse*, 'a chase,' Hexham, is not a Du. word, but simply borrowed (like E. *catch*) from the Picard *cachier*, a variant of F. *chasser*, and is, accordingly, at once the equivalent of E. *catch* and of F. *chasse* or E. *chase*; see **Catch**, **Chase**. Hence was formed O. Du. *kaets-ball*, 'a tennis-ball, or a hand-ball,' Hexham, and *kaets-spel*, 'tennis-court play;' words which rather represent *chase-ball* and *chase-play* than *catch-ball* and *catch-play*. Hence, when we find James I (in Basilikon Doron, Lond. 1603, b. iii. p. 120) speaking of 'playing at the *caitch* or *tennis*,' we must either suppose these to be different games, or must explain *caitch* as meaning *chase*.

γ. The line in Gower, as printed in 1561, runs thus: 'At the *tennes* to winne or lese [*lose*] a chase;' on which we must observe two things; (1) the use of the later spelling with two n's in place of the earlier one with but one n (according to the usual rule in English, of which there are literally thousands of examples); and (2) the fact that *teneis* or *tenyse* was accented on the latter syllable. This puts out of consideration the extraordinary supposition that *tennis* = *tens*, the plural of *ten*. Of course *tens* was an intelligible word to Englishmen, and could no more have been turned into *tenise* than *fives* could have been turned into *fivise*. δ. Putting all together, we have the orig. form as *teneis* or *tenise* or *tenyse*, accented on the latter syllable, and expressed in Low Latin by *tenisia* and *teniludium*.

ε. I suspect a derivation from O. F. *tenies*, plural of *tenie*, 'a fillet, head-band, or hair-lace; also a kind of brow or jutting on a pillar; an old word;' Cot. This O. F. *tenie* = Lat. *tania* (Gk. *τανία*), a band, ribbon, fillet, the fillet which separates the Doric frieze from the architrave, a streak in paper (White). We might imagine *tania* to be used either for the band or string over which the balls are played, or for the streak on the wall as in rackets; and we could thus explain *teniludium* as *teniludium* or 'string-play,' the use of e for æ being very common in the 15th century. *Tenisia* is nothing but E. *tenise* with a Latin suffix. But it seems best to leave the word as 'unknown.' ¶ Of other etymologies, the most usual is to suppose that *teneis* represents F. *tenez*, i. e. take this, *imagined* as a cry ejaculated by the player in serving; where *tenez* is the imperative plural (2nd person) of *tenir* = Lat. *tenere*. Der. *tennis-court*.

**TENON**, the end of a piece of wood inserted into the socket or mortice of another, to hold the two together. (F.,—L.) In Levins. M.E. *tenoun*, *tenon*; Prompt. Parv.—F. *tenon*, 'a tenon; the end of a rafter put into a mortise; *tenons*, pl. the vice-nailes wherewith the barrel of a piece is fastened unto the stock; also the (leathern) handles of a target;' Cot. All these senses involve the notion of *holding fast*. Formed, with suffix -on (Lat. acc. -onem), from *ten-ir*, to hold.—Lat. *tenere*; see **Tenable**.

**TENOR**, the general course of a thought or saying, purport; the highest kind of adult male voice. (F.,—L.) M.E. *tenour*. 'Tenour, Tenor;' Prompt. Parv. 'Many . . . ordenauncis were made, whereof the *tenoure* is sette out in the ende of this boke;' Fabyan's Chron.



an. 1257, ed. Ellis, p. 343. 'Tenour, a parte in pricke-songe, *teneur*;' Palsgrave. — F. *teneur*, 'the tenor part in musick; the tenor, content, stuffe, or substance of a matter;' Cot. — Lat. *tenorem*, acc. of *tenor*, a holding on, uninterrupted course, tenor, sense or tenor of a law, tone, accent. — Lat. *tenere*, to hold; see **Tenable**. ¶ The old (and proper etymological) spelling is *tenour*, like *honour*, *colour*, &c. The *tenor* in music is due to the notion of holding or continuing the dominant note (Scheler).

**TENSE** (1), the form of a verb used to indicate the time and state of the action. (F., — L.) In Levins. Spelt *tence* by Palsgrave, On the Verb. In Chaucer, C. T. 16343 (Group G, 875), the expression 'that futur *temps*' ought to be explained rather as 'that future *tense*' than 'that future time;' see my note on the line. — F. *temps*, time, season; O. F. *tens* (Burguy). — Lat. *tempus*, time; also a tense of a verb; see **Temporal**.

**TENSE** (2), tightly strained, rigid. (L.) A medical word, in rather late use (R.). — Lat. *tensus*, stretched, pp. of *tendere*; see **Tend** (1). Der. *tense-ly*, -ness; *tens-ion*, in Phillips, ed. 1706, from Lat. *tensionem*, acc. of *tensio*, a stretching; *tensor*, in Phillips, used as a short form of *extensor*; *tens-ile*, in Blount, ed. 1674, a coined word; *tens-ity*, a coined word. Also *in-tense*, *toise*.

**TENT** (1), a pavilion, a portable shelter of canvas stretched out with ropes. (F., — L.) M. E. *tente*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 203, l. 8. — F. *tente*, 'a tent or pavillion;' Cot. — Low Lat. *tenta*, a tent; Ducange. Properly fem. of *tentus*, pp. of *tendere*, to stretch; see **Tend** (1). Obviously suggested by Lat. *tentorium*, a tent, a derivative from the same verb. Der. *tent-ed*, Oth. i. 3. 85.

**TENT** (2), a roll of lint used to dilate a wound. (F., — L.) See Nares. Properly a probe; the verb *to tent* is used for to probe, Hamlet, ii. 2. 626. M. E. *tente*. 'Tente of a wovnde or a soore, *Tenta*;' Prompt. Parv. — F. *tente*, 'a tent for a wound;' Cot. Due to the Lat. verb *tentare*, to handle, touch, feel, test; cf. F. *tenter*, 'to tempt, to prove, try, sound, essay;' Cot. See **Tempt**. Cf. Span. *tienta*, a probe, *tiento*, a touch. Der. *tent*, verb, as above.

**TENT** (3), a kind of wine. (Span., — L.) 'Tent, or Tent-wine, is a kind of Alicante, . . . and is a general name for all wines in Spain except white; from the Span. *vino tinto*, i. e. a deep red wine;' Blount, ed. 1674. — Span. *vino tinto*, red wine; *tinto*, deep-coloured, said of wine. — Lat. *tinctus*, pp. of *tingere*, to dye; see **Tinge**.

**TENT** (4), care, heed. (F., — L.) 'Took tent;' Burns, Death and Doctor Hornbook, st. 3. Short for *attent* or *attention*; see **Attend**. Der. *tent*, verb.

**TENTACLE**, a feeler of an insect. (L.) Modern. Englished from late Lat. *tentaculum*\*, which is also a coined word, formed from *tentare*, to feel; see **Tempt**. Cf. Lat. *spiraculum*, from *spirare*. Der. *tentacul-ar*.

**TENTATIVE**, experimental. (L.) 'Falsehood, though it be but tentative;' Bp. Hall, Contemplations, b. xx. cont. 3. § 21. — Lat. *tentatius*, trying, tentative. — Lat. *tentatus*, pp. of *tentare*, to try; see **Tempt**.

**TENTER**, a frame for stretching cloth by means of hooks. (F., — L.) Properly *tenture*; but a verb *tent* was coined, and from it a sb. *tenter*, which took the place of *tenture*. The verb occurs in P. Plowman, B. xv. 446; or rather the pp. *tyented*, suggested by Lat. *tentus*. M. E. *tenture*. 'Tenture, Tentoure, for clothe, Tensorium, extensorium, tentura;' Prompt. Parv. 'Tentar for clothe, tend, tendre; Tenterhoke, houet;' Palsgrave. — F. *tenture*, 'a stretching, spreading, extending;' Cot. — Lat. *tentura*, a stretching. — Lat. *tentus*, pp. of *tendere*, to stretch; see **Tend** (1). Der. *tenter-hook*, a hook orig. used for stretching cloth.

**TENUITY**, slenderness, thinness, rarity. (F., — L.) Spelt *tenuitie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — F. *tenuité*, 'tenuity, thinness;' Cot. — Lat. *tenuitatem*, acc. of *tenuitas*, thinness. — Lat. *tenuis*, thin. — ✓ **TAN**, to stretch; see **Thin**. Der. (from Lat. *tenuis*) *ex-tenu-ate*.

**TENURE**, a holding of a tenement. (F., — L.) In Hamlet, v. 1. 108. — F. *tenure*, 'a tenure, a hold or estate in land;' Cot. — Low Lat. *tenura* (in common use); Ducange. — Lat. *tenere*, to hold; see **Tenable**.

**TEPID**, moderately warm. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vii. 417. — Lat. *tepidus*, warm. — Lat. *tepere*, to be warm. — ✓ **TAP**, to be warm, to glow; whence Skt. *tap*, to be warm, to warm, to shine, *tapas*, fire; Russ. *topite*, to heat. Der. *tepid-i-ty*, from F. *tepidité*, 'luke-warmesse,' Cot., as if from Lat. acc. *tepiditatem*\*; *tepid-ness*.

**TERAPHIM**, idols, images, or household gods, consulted as oracles. (Heb.) See Judges, xvii. 5, xviii. 14; Hosea, iii. 4 (A. V.) — Heb. *terāphim*, s. pl., images connected with magical rites. Root unknown.

**TERCE**, the same as **Tierce**, q. v.

**TERCEL**, the male of any kind of hawk. (F., — L.) Corruptly spelt *tassel*, Romeo, i. 2. 160; rightly *tercel*, Troilus, iii. 2. 56. See *Tassel* in Nares. M. E. *tercel*, 'the *tercel* egle,' Chaucer, Assembly of

Fowls, 393. Also *tercelet*, a dimin. form; Chaucer, C. T. 10818. — O. F. *tiercelet* [*tiercel* is not found], 'the tassell, or male of any kind of hawk, so teamed because he is, commonly, a third part lesse then the female;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *terzolo* (now spelt *terzuolo*). 'a tassell-gentle of a hauke;' Florio. Derived (with dimin. suffixes *-el-et*) from O. F. *tiers*, *tierce*, third; just as Ital. *terzolo* is from Ital. *terzo*, third. — Lat. *tertius*, third; see **Tierce** and **Three**. ¶ Burguy gives a different reason, viz. that, in popular opinion, every third bird hatched was a male; he refers to Raynourd's Provençal Dict., v. 412. Either way, the etymology is the same.

**TEREBINTH**, the turpentine-tree. (L., — Gk.) In Spenser, Shep. Kal., July, 86. — Lat. *terebinthus*. — Gk. *τερίβινθος*, the turpentine-tree. Der. *terpentine*.

**TERGIVERSATION**, a subterfuge, fickleness of conduct. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *tergiversation*, 'tergiversation, a flinching, withdrawing;' Cot. Lit. a turning of one's back. — Lat. *tergiuersationem*, acc. of *tergiuersatio*, a subterfuge. = Lat. *tergiuersatus*, pp. of *tergiuersari*, to turn one's back, decline, refuse, shuffle, shift. — Lat. *tergi- = tergo*, crude form of *tergum*, the back; and *uersari*, to turn oneself about, pass. of *uersare*, to turn about, frequentative of *uertere* (pp. *uersus*), to turn; see **Verse**.

**TERM**, a limited period, a word or expression. (F., — L.) M. E. *terme*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 316, l. 21. — F. *terme*, 'a term, time, or day; also, a term, word, speech;' Cot. — Lat. *terminum*, acc. of *terminus*, a boundary-line, bound, limit (whence also Ital. *termine*, *termino*, Span. *termino*). Cf. O. Lat. *termen*, with the same sense; Gk. *τέρμα*, a limit. — ✓ **TAR**, to pass over, cross, fulfil; cf. Skt. *trī*, to pass over, cross, fulfil. Der. *term*, vb., Temp. v. 15; and see **termination**. Also (from Lat. *terminus*) *termin-al*, adj., from Lat. *terminalis*; *con-termin-ous*, *de-termin*, *ex-termin-ate*, *pre-de-termin*. And (from the same root) *en-ter*; *thrum* (1).

**TERMAGANT**, a boisterous, noisy woman. (F., — Ital., — L.) M. E. *Termagant*, *Termagaunt*, Chaucer, C. T. 13741 (Group B, 2000). *Termagant* was one of the idols whom (in the mediaeval romances) the Saracens are supposed to worship; see King of Tars, in Ritson's Metrical Romances, ii. 174-182; Lybeaus Disconus, in the same, ii. 55. See Nares, who explains that the personage of *Termagant* was introduced into the old moralities, and represented as of a violent character. In Ram Alley, we have the expression: 'that swears, God bless us, Like a very *termagant*;' Dodsley's Old Plays, ed. Hazlitt, x. 322; and see Hamlet, iii. 2. 15. So also: 'this hot *termagant* Scot;' 1 Hen. IV, v. 4. 114. It has now subsided into the signification of a scolding woman. The name is a corruption of O. F. *Tervagan*, *Tervagan*, or *Tarvagan*; spelt *Tervagan* in the Chanson de Roland, clxxxiii (Littre), where it likewise signifies a Saracen idol. — Ital. *Trivigante*, the same, Ariosto, xii. 59 (see Nares, s. v. *Trivigant*); more correctly, *Trivagante*. It has been suggested that *Trivagante* or *Tervagante* is the moon, wandering under the three names of *Selene* (or *Luna*) in heaven, *Artemis* (or *Diana*) in earth, and *Persephone* (*Proserpine*) in the lower world. Cf. *dea trivialis* as an epithet of *Diana*. — Lat. *ter*, thrice, or *tri-*, thrice; and *uagant-*, stem of pres. part. of *uagare*, to wander. See **Ternary** and **Triform**, and **Vagabond**. ¶ See also my note to the line in Chaucer, and Tyrwhitt's note; Ritson, Met. Rom. iii. 260; Quarterly Review, xxi. 515; Wheeler, Noted Names of Fiction; Trench, Select Glossary; &c.

**TERMINATION**, end, limit, result. (F., — L.) In Much Ado, ii. 1. 256, where it is used with the sense of *term*, i. e. word or expression. — F. *termination*, 'a determining, limiting;' Cot. — Lat. *terminationem*, acc. of *terminatio*, a bounding, fixing, determining. — Lat. *terminatus*, pp. of *terminare*, to limit. — Lat. *terminus*, a bound, limit; see **Term**. Der. *termination-al*. Also (from Lat. *terminare*) *termin-ate*, *termin-able*, *termin-at-ive*, *terminat-ive-ly*. We also use Lat. *terminus*, sb., as an E. word.

**TERN**, an aquatic fowl. (Scand.) Not in the old dictionaries. I find it in a translation of Buffon's Nat. Hist., London, 1792; and it was, doubtless, in much earlier use. — Dan. *terne*, *terne*, a tern; Swed. *tärna*; Icel. *perna*, a tern, occurring in the local name *perney* (tern-island), near Reykjavik in Iceland. Widegren's Swed. Dict. (ed. 1788) has *tärna*, 'tern.'

β. It is remarkable that Dan. *terne*, Swed. *tärna*, Icel. *perna*, also mean a hand-maid, maid-servant; cf. G. *dirne*. The Icel. Dict. says there is no connection between the words, but gives no reason. ¶ I suppose that the scientific Lat. name *Sterna* is a mere coinage, and of no authority as shewing the orig. form of the word. There was, however, a small bird called in E. a *stern*. 'The field is Azure, a Cheuron betwene three *Sternes*,' the said birds being figured in the accompanying wood-cut; Guillim, Display of Heraldry, ed. 1664, p. 216. Evidently from A. S. *stearn*; 'Beacita, *stearn*,' in a list of birds, Wright's Voc. i. 281; 'Beacita, vel sturnus, *stearn*,' id. i. 29. See **Starling**.

**TERNARY**, proceeding by, or consisting of threes. (L.) 'A



senary, and a *ternary*;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 652 (R.). — Lat. *ternarius*, consisting of threes. — Lat. *terni*, pl., by threes. Allied to *ter*, thrice, and to *tres*, three; the latter being cognate with E. *three*. See **Three**. Der. (from Lat. *terni*), *tern-ate*, arranged in threes, a coined word.

**TERRACE**, a raised level bank of earth, elevated flat space. (F., — Ital., — L.). Frequently spelt *tarras*, as in Spenser, F. Q. v. 9. 21; here *ar* is put for *er*, as in *parson* for *person*, *Clark* for *clerk*; &c. — F. *terrace*, *terrasse*, 'a plat, platform, hillock of earth, a terrace, or high and open gallery'; Cot. — Ital. *terraccia*, *terrazza*, 'a terrace'; Florio. Formed with suffix *-accia*, usually with an augmentative force, from Ital. *terra*, earth. — Lat. *terra*, earth. β. Lat. *terra* stands for an older form *tersa*\*, and signifies dry ground or land, as opposed to sea. Allied to Gk. *ῥαρός* (Attic *ῥαπός*), a stand or frame for drying things upon, any broad flat surface; *ῥεπέσθαι*, to become dry, dry up. Also to Irish *tir*, land, *tirmen*, main land, *tirim*, dry; W. *tir*, land; Gael. *tir*, land (whence *ceanntire*, headland, land's end, Cantire). Cf. also Lat. *torrere*, to parch. — ✓ TARS, to be dry; whence Skt. *trish*, to thirst, Goth. *thaurus*, dry, G. *dürr*, dry. See **Thirst** and **Torrid**. Fick, i. 600. Der. *terra-cotta*, baked earth, from Ital. *terra*, earth, and *cotta*, baked = Lat. *cocta*, fem. of pp. of *coquere*, to cook, bake; see **Cook**. Also *terr-aqueous*, consisting of land and water; see **Aqueous**. And see *terr-een*, *terr-ene*, *terr-estrial*, *terr-i-er*, *terr-i-or-y*. Also *fuumi-tory*, *in-ter*, *medi-terr-an-e-an*, *tur-meric*.

**TERREEN**, **TUREEN**, a large dish or vessel, esp. for soup. (F., — L.). Both spellings are poor; it should rather be *terrine*; *tureen* is the commonest, and the worst, spelling. So called because orig. made of earthenware. Spelt *tureen*, Goldsmith, *The Haunch of Venison*; *terrine* in Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *terrine*, 'an earthen pan'; Cot. Formed, as if from a Lat. adj. *terrinus*\*, earthen, from *terra*, earth; see **Terrace**.

**TERRENE**, earthy. (L.) In Skak. Antony, iii. 13. 153. — Lat. *terrenus*, earthy. — Lat. *terra*, earth; see **Terrace**.

**TERRESTRIAL**, earthy. (L.) Spelt *terestryal*, Skelton, *Of the Death of Edw. IV.* l. 15. Coined by adding *-al* (Lat. *-alis*) to Lat. *terrestri-*, crude form of *terrestris*, earthy. β. *Terrestris* is thought to stand for *terr-ens-tris*\*, formed with suffixes *-ens-* (as in *prat-ens-is*, belonging to a meadow) and *-iris* (for Aryan *-tara*) from *terra*, earth; see **Terrace**.

**TERRIBLE**, awful, dreadful. (F., — L.) Spelt *terryble* in *Palsgrave*. — F. *terrible*, 'terrible'; Cot. — Lat. *terribilis*, causing terror. — Lat. *terrere*, to terrify; with suffix *-ibilis*. Allied to Lat. *terror*, terror; see **Terror**. Der. *terribly*, *terrible-ness*.

**TERRIER**, a kind of dog; also a register of landed property. (F., — L.) In both senses, the word has the same etymology. 1. M. E. *terriere*, *terryare*, bowndue, *Terrarius*; Prompt. Parv. The dog was so called because it pursues rabbits, &c., into their burrows. *Terrier* is short for *terrier-dog*, i.e. burrow-dog. — F. *terrier*, 'the hole, berry, or earth of a conny or fox, also, a little hillock'; Cot. — Low Lat. *terrarium*, a little hillock; hence, a mound thrown up in making a burrow, a burrow. Formed with neut. suffix *-arium* from *terra*, a land, earth; see **Terrace**. 2. A legal term; spelt *terrari* in Blount's *Nomolexicon*. — F. *papier terrier*, 'the court-roll or catalogue of all the names of a lord's tenants'; &c.; Cot. — Low Lat. *terrarius*, as in *terrarius liber*, a book in which landed property is described. Formed with suffix *-arius* from Lat. *terra*, as above.

**TERRIFIC**, terrible, inspiring dread. (L.) Spelt *terrifick*, Milton, P. L. vii. 497. — Lat. *terrificus*, causing terror. — Lat. *terri-*, appearing in *terri-tus*, pp. of *terrere*, to frighten; and *-ficus*, causing, from *facere*, to make; see **Terror** and **Fact**. Der. *terrific-ly*. Also *terrify*, formed as if from a F. *terrifier*\* (given in Littré as a new coinage), from Lat. *terrificare*, to terrify.

**TERRITORY**, domain, extent of land round a city. (F., — L.) In *As You Like It*, iii. 1. 8. — O. F. *territorie*\*, later *territoire*, 'a territory'; Cot. — Lat. *territorium*, a domain, the land round a town. Formed from Lat. *terra*, land; as if from a sb. with crude form *territori-*, which may be explained as possessor of land. See **Terrace**. Der. *territori-al*, adj.

**TERROR**, dread, great fear. (F., — L.) Formerly written *terour*, All's Well, ii. 3. 4 (first folio); but also *terror*, Meas. for Meas. i. 1. 10; ii. 1. 4 (id.). Certainly from F., not directly from Latin. — F. *terreur*, 'terror'; Cot. — Lat. *terrorem*, acc. of *terror*, dread. — Allied to *terrere*, to dread, be greatly afraid, orig. to tremble. β. *Terrere* stands for *tersere* (like *terra* for *tersa*); cognate with Skt. *tras*, to tremble, be afraid, whence *trāsa*, terror. — ✓ TARS, to tremble, be afraid; whence also Lithuan. *triszēti*, to tremble, Russ. *triasi*, *triasate*, to shake, shiver. Fick, i. 600. Der. *terror-ism*. And (from same root) *terri-ble*, *terri-fic*, *de-ter*.

**TERSE**, concise, compact, neat. (L.) 'So *terse* and elegant were his concepts and expressions'; Fuller, *Worthies*, Devonshire (R.).

Used also in the sense of smooth: 'many stones also, . . . although *terse* and smooth'; Sir T. Browne, *Vulg. Errors*, b. ii. c. 4. § 3. — Lat. *tersus*, wiped off, clean, neat, pure, nice, terse. *Tersus* is pp. of *tergēre*, also *tergēre*, to wipe, rub off, wipe dry, polish a stone (whence Sir T. Browne's use of *terse*). Root uncertain. Der. *terse-ly*, *-ness*.

**TERNIAN**, occurring every third day. (F., — L.) Chiefly in the phr. *tertian fever* or *tertian ague*. 'A fever *tertiane*'; Chaucer, C. T. 14965. — F. *tertiane*, 'a tertian ague'; Cot. — Lat. *tertiana*, a tertian fever; fem. of *tertianus*, tertian, belonging to the third. — Lat. *tertius*, third. — Lat. *tres*, three, cognate with E. **Three**, q. v. And see **Tierce**.

**TERTIARY**, of the third formation. (L.) Modern. — Lat. *tertarius*, properly containing a third part; but accepted to mean belonging to the third. — Lat. *terti-us*, third; with suffix *-arius*; see **Tertian**.

**TESSELATE**, to form into squares or lay with checker-work. (L.) Chiefly used in the pp. *tesselated*, which is given in Bailey's Dict. vol. ii. ed. 1731. 'Tesseled work'; Knolles, Hist. of the Turks, 1603 (Nares). — Lat. *tesselatus*, furnished with small square stones, checkered. — Lat. *tessella*, a small squared piece of stone, a little cube, dimin. of *tessera*, a squared piece, squared block, most commonly in the sense of a die for playing with. β. Root uncertain; frequently referred to Gk. *τέσσαρες*, four, from its square shape; but such a borrowing is very unlikely, and a *tessera* was cubical, having six sides. It has been suggested that *tessera* = *tens-er-a*\*, a thing shaken; cf. Vedic Skt. *taṁs*, to shake. The word is Latin, not Greek.

**TEST**, a pot in which metals are tried, a critical examination, trial, proof. (F., — L.) The *test* was a vessel used in alchemy, and also in testing gold. 'Test, is a broad instrument made of maribone ashes, hooped about with iron, on which refiners do fine, refine, and part silver and gold from other metals, or as we use to say, put them to the test or trial'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. M. E. *test* or *teste*, Chaucer, C. T. 16286; Group G, 818. — O. F. *test*, mod. F. *têt*, a test, in chemistry and metallurgy (Hamilton). Cf. O. F. *teste*, sometimes used in the sense of skull, from its likeness to a potsherd; mod. F. *tête*. It is probable that O. F. *test* and *teste* were sometimes confused; they merely differ in gender; otherwise, they are the same word. *Test* answers to a Low Lat. *testum*\*, not found; whilst *teste* answers to a Low Lat. *testa*, used to denote a certain vessel in treatises on alchemy; a vessel called a *testa* is figured in *Theatrum Chemicum*, iii. 326. In Italian we find the same words, viz. *testo*, 'the test of silver or gold, a kind of melting-pot that goldsmiths use'; Florio; also *testa*, 'a head, pate, . . . a test, an earthen pot or galle-cup, burnt tile or brick, a piece of a broken bone, a shard of a pot or tile'. β. All the above words are due to Lat. *testa*, a brick, a piece of baked earthenware, pitcher, also a potsherd, piece of bone, shell of a fish, skull. *Testa* is doubtless an abbreviation of *tersta*\*, i.e. dried or baked, with reference to clay or earthenware; allied to *terra* (= *tersa*), dry ground. — ✓ TARS, to be dry; see **Terrace** and **Torrid**; also **Thirst**. Der. *test*, verb; cf. 'tested gold,' Meas. ii. 2. 149. Also *test-ac-e-ous*, *test-er*, *test-y*, q. v.

**TESTACEOUS**, having a hard shell. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Englisbed from Lat. *testaceus*, consisting of tiles, having a shell, testaceous. — Lat. *testa*, a piece of dried clay, tile, brick. See **Test**.

**TESTAMENT**, a solemn declaration in writing, a will, part of the bible. (F., — L.) M. E. *testament*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 20, l. 9; Ancren Riwle, p. 388. — F. *testament*, 'a testament or will'; Cot. — Lat. *testamentum*, a thing declared, last will. — Lat. *testa-ri*, to be a witness, depose to, testify; with suffix *-mentum*. — Lat. *testis*, a witness. Root uncertain. Der. *testament-ar-y*; *in-test-ate*, q. v.; *test-at-or*, Heb. ix. 16, from Lat. *testator*, one who makes a will; *testatr-ix*, Lat. *testatrix*, fem. form of *testator*. And see *testify*. (From Lat. *testis*) *at-test*, *con-test*, *de-test*, *pro-test*.

**TESTER**, a sixpence; a flat canopy over a bed or pulpit. (F., — L.) 1. The sense 'sixpence' is obsolete, except as corrupted to *tizzy*; see Shak. 2 Henry IV, iii. 2. 296. The *tester* was so called from the head upon it; it is a short form of *testern*, as in Latimer's Sermons, 1584, fol. 94 (Todd). Again, *testern* is, apparently, a corruption of *teston* (sometimes *testoon*), which was 'a brass coin covered with silver, first struck in the reign of Hen. VIII. The name was given to shillings and sixpences, and Latimer got into trouble by referring to the newly coined shilling or *teston*'; see Latimer, Seven Sermons, ed. Arber, p. 85, where it is spelt *testyon*. In 1560 the *teston* of 6d. was reduced to 4½d. The name *teston* was given to the new coins of Louis XII. of France because they bore the bead of that prince; but Ruding observes that the name must have been applied to the E. coin by mere caprice, as all money of this country bore the head of the sovereign; H. B. Wheatley, note to Ben Jonson, Every



Man in his Humour, iv. 2. 104, where *teston* occurs. — F. *teston*, 'a testoon, a piece of silver coin worth xvij<sup>d</sup>. sterling;' Cot. — O.F. *teste*, a head; mod. F. *tête*. — Lat. *testa*, of which one sense was 'skull;' see further under *Test*. 2. 'Testar for a bedde;' Palsgrave. The same word as M.E. *testere*, a head-piece, helmet, Chaucer, C. T. 2501. Cf. 'Teester of a bed;' Prompt. Parv. — O.F. *testiere*, 'any kind of head-piece;' Cot. — O.F. *teste*, a head; as above. The slang E. *tizzy*, a six-pence, is clearly a corruption of *tester*.

**TESTICLE**, a gland in males, secreting seminal fluid. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *testicule*, 'a testicle;' Cot. — Lat. *testiculum*, acc. of *testiculus*, dimin. of *testis*, a testicle. Prob. considered as a witness of manhood, and the same word as *testis*, a witness; see *Testament*.

**TESTIFY**, to bear witness, protest or declare. (F., — L.) M.E. *testifien*, P. Plowman, C. xiii. 172. — F. *testifier*, 'to testify;' Cot. — Lat. *testificari*, to bear witness. — Lat. *testi*-, crude form of *testis*, a witness; and *-fic*, for *facere*, to make; see *Testament* and *Fact*. Der. *testify*.

**TESTIMONY**, evidence, witness. (L.) In K. Lear, i. 2. 88. Englished from Lat. *testimonium*, evidence. — Lat. *testi*-, crude form of *testis*, a witness; see *Testament*. The suffix *-monium* = Aryan *-man-ya*. ¶ The F. word is *témoïn*, O.F. *tesmoïng*. Der. *testimoni-al*, in Minsheu, from F. *testimonial*, 'a testimonial,' Cot.; from Lat. *testimonialis*, adj.

**TESTY**, heady, fretful. (F., — L.) In Palsgrave; and in Jul. Cæs. iv. 3. 46. — F. *testu*, 'testy, heady, headstrong;' Cot. — O.F. *teste*, the head; mod. F. *tête*. See *Test*. Der. *testi-ly*; *testi-ness*, Cymb. iv. 1. 23.

**TETCHY**, **TECHY**, touchy, fretful, peevish. (F., — C.) In Rich. III, iv. 4. 168; Troil. i. 1. 99; Rom. i. 3. 22. The sense of *tetchy* (better *techy*) is full of *tetches* or *teches*, i.e. bad habits, freaks, whims, vices. The adj. is formed from M.E. *tecche* or *tache*, a habit, esp. a bad habit, vice, freak, caprice, behaviour. 'Tetche, tecche, teche, or maner of condycyone, Mos, condicio;' Prompt. Parv. 'A chylidis *tatches* in playe, mores pueri inter ludendum;' Horman, Vulgaria; cited by Way. 'Ofritia, crafty and deceytfull *taches*;' Elyot's Dict. 'Of the maners, *taches*, and condycions of houndes;' MS. Sloane 3501, c. xi; cited by Way. 'Pe sires *taches*' = the father's habits; P. Plowman, B. ix. 146. *Techeches*, vices; Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 62, l. 15. — O.F. *tache*, 'a spot, stain, blemish; also, a reproach, disgrace, blot unto a man's good name;' Cot. Also spelt *taiche*, *teche*, *teque*, *tek*, a natural quality, disposition, esp. a bad disposition, vice, ill habit, defect, stain (Burguy). Mod. F. *tache*, only in the sense of stain, mark. Cf. Ital. *tacca*, a notch, cut, defect, stain, Port. and Span. *tacha*, a defect, flaw, crack, small nail or tack. Prob. of Celtic origin; from Bret. *tach*, a nail, a tack; whence the sense appears to have been transferred to that of a mark made by a nail, a dent, scratch, notch, &c. See *Tache* and *Tack*. Cf. *at-tach* and *de-tach*, from the same source. We even find the E. form *tack*, a spot, stain; Whitgift's Works, ii. 84 (Parker Soc.). ¶ Now corrupted to *touchy*, from the notion of being sensitive to the *touch*. This is certainly a mere adaptation, not an original expression; see *Touchy*.

**TETHER**, a rope or chain for tying up a beast. (C.) Formerly written *tedder*. 'Live within thy *tedder*,' i.e. within your income's bounds; Tusser, Husbandry, sect. 10. st. 9 (sidenote). 'Teddereed cattle,' id. sect. 16, st. 33 (E. D. S. p. 42). M.E. *tedir*; 'Hoc ligatorium, a *tedyre*;' Wright's Voc. i. 234, col. 2. Not found earlier than the 15th century. Of Celtic origin. — Gael. *teadhair*, a tether; *taod*, a halter, a hair rope, a chain, cable; *taodan*, a little halter, cord; Irish *tead*, *ted*, *teud*, a cord, rope, *teidin*, a small rope, cord; W. *tid*, a chain, *tidmwy*, a tether, tie. Wedgwood also cites Manx *tead*, *teid*, a rope. Cf. also W. *tant*, a stretch, spasm, also a chord, string, W. *tanu*, *tedu*, to stretch; Skt. *tantu*, a thread, from *tan*, to stretch. Rhys gives Irish *teud*, O. Irish *tét*, as equivalent forms to W. *tant*; Lectures, p. 56.

β. The root is perhaps ✓TA, to stretch; and the orig. sense may have been 'stretched cord.' γ. We also find Icel. *tjódr*, a tether, Low G. *tider*, *tier*, a tether, Norw. *tjoder* (Aasen), Swed. *tjuder*, Dan. *töir*, N. Frisic *tjüdder* (Outsen); but all these are probably of Celtic origin. Der. *tether*, verb.

**TETRAGON**, a figure with four angles. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'Tetragonal, that is, four-square, as a tetragon or quadrangle;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *tetragone*, adj., 'of four corners;' Cot. — Lat. *tetragonus*. — Gk. τετράγωνος, four-angled, rectangular, square. — Gk. τέτρα-, put for τετρα-, prefix allied to τέτραpes, Attic form of τέσσαρες, four, which is cognate with E. *Four*, q. v.; and γωνία, an angle, corner, from Gk. γώνυ, a knee, cognate with E. *Knee*. Cf. Lat. prefix *quadri*-, similarly related to *quatuor*, four. Der. *tetragonal*, adj., as above.

**TETRAHEDRON**, a pyramid, a solid figure contained by four equilateral triangles. (Gk.) Spelt *tetradron* and *tetrahedron* in Phillips, ed. 1706. — Gk. τέτρα-, prefix allied to τέσσαρες, four; and

εδρον, from έδρα, a base, which from έδ-, cognate with E. *sit*. See *Tetragon*; and see *Four* and *Sit*. Der. *tetrahedr-al*, adj.

**TETRARCH**, a governor of a fourth part of a province. (L., — Gk.) M.E. *tetrark* (ill spelt *tetrak*), Wyclif, Luke, ix. 7. — Lat. *tetrarcha*, Luke, ix. 7. — Gk. τετράρχης, a tetrarch. — Gk. τετρ-, prefix allied to τέσσαρες, four; and αρχ-, to be first. Cf. Skt. *arh*, to be worthy. See *Tetragon*; also *Four* and *Arch*-. Der. *tetrarch-ate*; *tetrarch-y*, Gk. τετραρχία.

**TETRASYLLABLE**, a word of four syllables. (F., — L., — Gk.) A coined word; from F. *tetrasyllabe*, 'of four syllables;' Cot. — Late Lat. *tetrasyllabus* (not in Ducange). — Gk. τετρασύλλαβος, of four syllables. — Gk. τέτρα-, prefix allied to τέσσαρες, four; and συλλαβή, a syllable. See *Tetragon*; also *Four* and *Syllable*. Der. *tetrasyllab-ic*.

**TETTER**, a cutaneous disease. (E.) In Hamlet, i. 5. 71; and in Baret (1580). M.E. *teter*, Trevisa, ii. 61. 'Hec serpedo, a *tetere*;' Wright's Voc. i. 267. — A.S. *teter*. 'Impetigo [= impetigo], *teter*;' Wright's Voc. i. 20, l. 2; 'Briensis, *teter*;' id. i. 288, l. 5. Cf. G. *zittermal*, a tetter, ring-worm, serpigo. E. Müller also cites O.H.G. *citaroch* with the same sense, which Stratmann gives as *zitaroch*. β. Diez, in discussing F. *dartre*, explained as 'a tettar or ringworm' in Cotgrave, derives *dartre* from a Celtic source, as seen in Bret. *darwoeden* or *daroweden*, W. *tarwden*, *taroden*, a tetter, which he compares with Skt. *dardru*, with the same sense; and he supposes *tetter* to be a cognate word with these. γ. *Tetter* seems certainly connected with Icel. *titra*, to shiver, twinkle, G. *zittern*, to tremble; with the notion of rapid motion, hence, itching.

**TEUTONIC**, pertaining to the Teutons or ancient Germans. (L., — Gothic.) Spelt *Teutonick* in Blount, ed. 1674. — Lat. *Teutonicus*, adj., formed from *Teutoni* or *Teutones*, the Teutons, a people of Germany. The word *Teutones* means no more than 'men of the nation,' being formed with Lat. suffix *-ones* (pl.) from Goth. *thiuda*, a people, nation, or from a dialectal variant of this word. See further under *Dutch*.

**TEXT**, the original words of an author; a passage of scripture. (F., — L.) M.E. *texte*, Chaucer, C. T. 17185. — F. *texte*, 'a text, the original words or subject of a book;' Cot. — Lat. *textum*, that which is woven, a fabric, also the style of an author; hence, a text. Orig. neut. of *textus*, pp. of *texere*, to weave. + Skt. *taksh*, to cut wood, prepare, form.

β. Both from a base TAKS, extension of ✓TAK, to prepare. See Curtius, i. 271, who gives the three main meanings of the root as 'generate,' 'hit,' and 'prepare,' and adds: 'The root is one of the oldest applied to any kind of occupation, without any clearly defined distinction, so that we must not be astonished if we meet the weaver [Lat. *tex-tor*] in company with the carpenter [Skt. *taksh-an*, Gk. τέκτων] and the marksman' [Gk. τόξον, a bow]. Der. *text-book*; *text-hand*, a large hand in writing, suitable for the text of a book as distinct from the notes; *text-u-al*, M.E. *textuel*, Chaucer, C. T. 17184, from F. *textuel*, 'of, or in, a text,' Cot., coined as if from a Low Lat. *textualis*\*, adj.; *textu-al-ly*, *textu-al-ist*. And see *text-ile*, *text-ure* below. From the same root are *tech-nic-al*, q. v.; *con-text*, *pre-text*. Also *sub-tle*, *penta-teuch*, *toil* (2).

**TEXTILE**, woven, that can be woven. (L.) 'The warp and the woof of *textiles*;' Bacon, Nat. Historie, § 846. — Lat. *textilis*, woven, textile. — Lat. *textus*, woven, pp. of *texere*; see *Text*. See also *texture*, *tissue*.

**TEXTURE**, anything woven, a web, disposition of the parts. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *texture*, 'a texture, contexture, web;' Cot. — Lat. *textura*, a web. — Lat. *textus*, pp. of *texere*, to weave; see *Text*. And see *textile* above.

## TH.

**TH.** This is a distinct letter from *t*, and ought to have a distinct symbol. Formerly, we find A.S. *þ* and *ð* used (indiscriminately) to denote both the sounds now represented by *th*; in Middle-English, *ð* soon went out of use (it occurs in Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris), whilst *þ* and *th* were both used by the scribes. The letter *þ* was assimilated in shape to *y*, till at last both were written alike; hence *y*, *ȝ* (really *the*, *that*) are not unfrequently pronounced by modern Englishmen like *ye* and *yat*; it is needless to remark that *y* *man* was never pronounced as *ye man* in the middle ages.

For greater distinctness, the symbol *ð* will be used for A.S. words (and *th* for M.E. words) corresponding to mod. E. words with the 'voiced' *th*, as in *thou*; and the symbol *þ* for A.S. and M.E. words corresponding to mod. E. words with the 'voiceless' *th*, as in *thin*. It is useful to note these three facts following. 1. When *th* is initial, it is always voiceless, except in two sets of words, (a) words



etymologically connected with *that*; and (b) words etymologically connected with *thou*. 2. When *th* is in the middle of a word or is final, it is almost always 'voiced' when the letter *e* follows, and not otherwise; cf. *breathe* with *breath*. A remarkable exception occurs in *smooth*. 3. No word beginning with *th* (except *thurable*, the base of which is Greek) is of Latin origin; most of them are E., but some (easily known) are Greek; *thummin* is Hebrew.

**THAN**, a conjunction placed, after the comparative of an adjective or adverb, between things compared. (E.) Frequently written *then* in old books; extremely common in Shakespeare (1st folio). M. E. *thanne*, *thonne*, *themne*; also *than*, *thon*, *then*. — A. S. *ðonne*, *than*; 'betera *ðonne* ðæt reaf' = better than the garment; Matt. vi. 25. Closely allied to (perhaps once identical with) A. S. *ðone*, acc. masc. of the demonst. pronoun; see **THAT**. See March, A. S. Grammar, § 252. + Du. *dan*, *than*, *then*. + Goth. *than*, *then*, when; allied to *thana*, acc. masc. of demonst. pron. with neut. *thata*. + G. *dann*, *then*; *denn*, for, then, than; allied to *den*, acc. masc. of *der*. + Lat. *tum*, *then* (= Skt. *tam*, acc. masc. of *tad*, that). ¶ The same word as *then*; but differentiated by usage.

**THANE**, a dignitary among the English. (E.) In Macb. i. 2. 45. M. E. *þein*, *Havelok*, 2466. — A. S. *þegen*, *þegn*, often *þēn* (by contraction), a thane; Grein, ii. 578. The lit. sense is 'mature' or grown up; and the etymology is from *þigen*, pp. of *þīhan*, to grow up, be strong, avail, a verb which is commoner in the by-form *þeōn*, with pp. *þegen*. Leo gives 'geþogen, maturus,' from a gloss. See further under **THEE** (2). + Icel. *þegn*, a thane (the verb cognate to *þīhan* does not appear). + G. *degen*, a warrior; orig. one who is mature; from *gedigen*, pp. of M. H. G. *dīhen*, O. H. G. *dīhan* (mod. G. *gedeihen*), to grow up, become mature. ¶ Not connected with G. *dienen*, to serve, which is from quite a different base, and connected with Goth. *thus*, a servant; Fick, iii. 135, 136. ¶ Fick considers *thane* (A. S. *þegen*, G. *degen*) as immediately identical with Gk. *τέκνον*, a child, often applied to grown up people. This is even a simpler solution, and does not disturb the relationship with the verb to *thee*, which is allied to Gk. *ἐτερον*. See Fick, iii. 129; Curtius, i. 271; also Fick, i. 588. From ✓ **TAK**, to generate.

**THANK**, an expression of good will; commonly used in the pl. *thanks*. (E.) Chaucer uses it in the sing. number. 'And have a þank'; C. T. 614. So also Gower: 'Although I may no þank deserve'; C. A. i. 66, last line. — A. S. *þanc*, often also *þonc*, thought, grace or favour, content, thanks. The primary sense of 'thought' shews that it is closely allied to **THINK**, q.v. The verb *þancian*, to thank (Mark, viii. 6), is a derivative from the sb. + Du. *dank*, sb.; whence *danken*, vb. + Icel. *þökk* (= *þjōkk*), gen. *þakkar*; whence *þakka*, vb. + Dan. *tak*, sb.; whence *takke*, vb.; cf. *tanke*, a thought, idea. + Swed. *tack*, sb.; whence *tacka*, vb. + Goth. *thagks* (for *thanks*), cf. Luke, xvii. 9; where the *s* is the usual suffix of the nom. sing.; cf. *thagkjan*, to think. + G. *dank*, sb., whence *danken*, verb. Der. *thank*, verb, as above; *thankful*, A. S. *þancful*, spelt *ðonful* and glossed 'gratiosus,' Wright's Voc. i. 61, col. 2; *thankful-ly*, *thankful-ness*; *thank-less*, Cor. iv. 5. 76, *thank-less-ly*, *thank-less-ness*, *thank-offering*, *thank-worthy*, 1 Pet. ii. 19. Also *thanks-giving*, i.e. a giving of thanks, L. L. ii. 193; *thanks-giver*.

**THAT**, demonst. and rel. pronoun and conjunction. (E.) M. E. *that*. — A. S. *ðæt*, orig. neut. of demonstrative pronoun, frequently used as neut. of the def. article, which is merely a peculiar use of the demonst. pronoun. [The masc. *se*, and fem. *seo*, are from a different base; see **She**.] Very rarely we meet with a corresponding masc. form *ðe*, as in 'ðe hearpere' = the harper, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxv. § 6, lib. iii. met. 12, where the Cotton MS. has 'se hearpere.' Also with a corresponding fem. form *ðeo*, as in 'ða ðeo sávvul hæbban secal' = which the soul is to have; Adrianus and Ritheus, in Ettmüller's A. S. Selections, p. 40, l. 43. This gives us masc. *ðe*, fem. *ðeo*, neut. *ðæt*, all from the same pronominal base **THA** = Aryan **TA**, meaning 'he' or 'that'; Fick, iii. 127, i. 586. The suffix *-t* in *that* is merely the mark of the neut. gender, as in *what* from *who*, *it* (formerly *hi-t*) from *he*; it answers to Lat. *-d* as seen in *is-tud*, *qui-d*, *i-d*, *ill-d*.

β. This Aryan **TA** appears in Skt. *tat*, it, that, and in numerous cases, such as *tam*, him (acc. masc.), *tām*, her (acc. fem.), *te*, they, &c. Also in Gk. *tó*, neut. of def. art., and in the gen. *τοῦ*, *τῆς*, dat. *τῷ*, *τῇ*, acc. *τὸν*, *τὴν*, *τό*, &c. Also in the latter part of Lat. *is-te*, *is-ta*, *is-tud*. So also Lithuan. *tas*, masc., *ta*, fem., that; Russ. *tote*, masc., *ta*, fem., to, neut., that; Du. *de*, masc. and fem., *dat*, conj., that; Icel. *þat*, neut., that; Dan. *den*, masc. and fem., *det*, neut., the; Swed. *den*, masc. and fem., *det*, neut., this; G. *der*, masc., *die*, fem., *das*, neut., the; *dass*, conj., that; Goth. *thata*, neut. of def. article.

For the purposes of E. etymology it is necessary to give the A. S. def. art. in full. It is as follows, if we put *se* and *seo* (the usual forms) in place of *ðe*, *ðeo*. SING. NOM. *se*, *seo*, *ðæt*; GEN. *ðæs*, *ðære*, *ðas*; DAT. *ðim*, *ðære*, *ðim*; ACC. *ðone*, *ða*, *ðat*; INSTRUMENTAL, *ðý* (for all genders). PLUR. NOM. AND ACC. *ða*; GEN. *ðara*; DAT. *ðám*.

The proper plural of *that* is *they*; *these* and *those* are doublets, both being the pl. of *this*; see **THIS**. Der. (from dat. sing.) *there* (2); (from acc. sing.) *than*, *then*; (from instrumental sing.) *the* (2); (from nom. pl.) *they*; (from gen. pl.) *their*; (from dat. pl.) *them*; see each of these words. And see *the* (1), *thence*, *there* (1), *this*, *thus*, *those*. From same base, *tant-amount*.

**THATCH**, a covering for a roof. (E.) A weakened form of *thak*, due to the use of the dat. *thakke* and pl. *thakkes*. Cf. prov. E. *thack*, a thatch, *thacker*, a thatcher. M. E. *þak*, Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *þæc*, *thatch*; Grein, ii. 564; whence *þeccan* (for *þæc-an*), to thatch, cover, Grein, ii. 577. + Du. *dak*, sb., whence *dekken*, verb (whence E. *deck* is borrowed). + Icel. *þak*, sb., *þekja*, v. + Dan. *tag*, sb., *tække*, v. + Swed. *tak*, sb., *täcke*, v. + G. *dach*, s., *decken*, v. β. All from Teut. base **THAKA**, a thatch; Fick, iii. 127; from Teut. base **THAK**, to cover. This base has lost an initial *S*, and stands for **STHAK** = Aryan ✓ **STAG**, to cover; as is well shewn by Gk. *τέγος*, variant of *στέγος*, a roof. From the same root we have Skt. *sthag*, to cover, Gk. *στέγειν*, to cover, Lat. *tegere* (for *stegere*\*), to cover, Lithuan. *stęgti*, to cover, Irish *teagh*, a house, Gael. *teach*, *tigh*, a house, Gael. *a stigh*, within (i. e. under cover), W. *ty*, a house, *toi*, to thatch; &c. Der. *thatch*, vb., as above; *thatch-er*; spelt *thacker*, Pilkington's Works, p. 381 (Parker Soc.). Also (from Lat. *tegere*) *teg-ument*, *tile*. Also (from Du. *decken*) *deck*; and see *tight*.

**THAW**, to melt, as ice, to grow warm after frost. (E.) M. E. *þawen*, in comp. *of-þawed*, pp. thawed away, Chaucer, House of Fame, iii. 53. Spelt *þowyn*, Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *þawian*, or *þawan*; 'se wind tó-wyrpð and þawað' = the [south] wind disperses and thaws; Popular Treatises on Science, ed. Wright, p. 17, last line. A weak verb, from a lost sb. + Du. *dooijen*, to thaw, from *dooi*, thaw. + Icel. *þeyja*, to thaw; from *þá*, a thaw, thawed ground; cf. *þeyr*, a thaw. + Dan. *tøe*, to thaw; *tø*, a thaw. + Swed. *töa*, to thaw; *tö*, a thaw. Cf. M. H. G. *dawuen*, G. *verdaunen*, to concoct, digest. β. Fick gives the Teut. base as **THAWYA**, to melt, from a base **THU** (Aryan **TU**), to swell, to become strong; see **Tumid**. Cf. Skt. *toya*, water, *tu*, to become strong, to swell, *tiv*, to become fat; perhaps the orig. sense was to become strong, overpower, said of the sun and south wind; Fick, i. 602. γ. But, Curtius, i. 269, connects *thaw* with Gk. *θήκειν*, to melt, Lat. *tabes*, moisture, Russ. *taiate*, to thaw; from ✓ **TAK**, to run, flow. Der. *thaw*, sb. ¶ In no way connected with *dew*.

**THE** (1), def. article. (E.) M. E. *the*. A. S. *ðe*, very rarely used as the nom. masc. of the def. article; we find, however, *ðe hearpere* = the harper; see quotation under **That**. The real use of A. S. *ðe* was as an indeclinable relative pronoun, in extremely common use for all genders and cases; see several hundred examples in Grein, ii. 573-577. β. Just as A. S. *se* answers to Goth. *sa*, so A. S. *ðe* answers to an earlier form *ða*, which is the exact equivalent of Aryan **TA**, a pronom. base signifying 'that man' or 'he'; see further under **That**.

**THE** (2), in what degree, in that degree. (E.) When we say 'the more, the merrier' we mean 'in what degree they are more numerous, in that degree are they merrier.' This is not the usual def. article, but the *instrumental* case of it. M. E. *the*; as in 'neuer the bet' = none the better, Chaucer, C. T. 7533. — A. S. *ðý*, *ði*, as in *ðý bet* = the better; see numerous examples in Grein, ii. 568. This is the instrumental case of the def. article, and means 'on that account' or 'on what account,' or 'in that degree' or 'in what degree.' Common in the phrase for *ðý*, on that account; cf. *for hwý*, on what account. See **That**; and see **Why**. + Goth. *the*, instrumental case of def. article. + Icel. *því*, *þí*, dat. (or inst.) case of *þat*. Cf. Skt. *tena*, instr. case of *tad*, sometimes used with the sense of 'therefore'; Benfey, p. 349, s. v. *tad*, sect. iv.

**THEATRE**, a place for dramatic representations. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *theatre*, Chaucer, C. T. 1887; spelt *teatre*, Wyclif, Deeds [Acts], xix. 31. — F. *theatre*, 'a theatre'; Cot. — Lat. *theatrum*. — Gk. *θέατρον*, a place for seeing shows, &c.; formed with suffix *-τρον* (Aryan *-tar*), from *θεά-ομαι*, I see. Cf. *θέα*, a view, sight, spectacle. β. Allied to Skt. *dhyai*, to contemplate, meditate on; *dhyána*, religious meditation; *dhyātri*, one who meditates; according to Fick, i. 635. But see Curtius, i. 314, where the word is allied to Russ. *divo*, a wonder, &c.; cf. Gk. *θαύμα*, a wonder. Der. *theatr-ic-al*, adj., *theatrical-ly*; *theatr-ic-al-s*, s. pl.; *amphi-theatre*. And see *theo-dolite*, *theory*.

**THEE** (1), acc. of **Thou**, pers. pron., which see.

**THEE** (2), to prosper, flourish, thrive. (E.) Obsolete; M. E. *þeon*, usually *þe* or *þee*, Chaucer, C. T. 7788; 'Theen, or thryvyn, Vigeo'; Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *þeōn*, *þiōn*, to be strong, thrive; a strong verb, pt. t. *þeāh*, pp. *þegen*, Grein, ii. 588; closely allied to *þīhan*, to increase, thrive, be strong, pt. t. *þīh*, pp. *þigen*, Grein, ii. 591. + Goth. *theihan*, to thrive, increase, advance. + Du. *gedijen*, to thrive, prosper, succeed. + G. *gedeihen*, O. H. G. *dīhan*, to increase, thrive. β. From Teut. base **THIII**, to thrive (Fick, iii. 134),



answering to Aryan *TIK*, appearing in Lithuan. *tikti*, to be worth, to suffice; *ni tikti* (= G. *nicht gedeihen*), to be unprofitable; *tikkyti*, to aim; *taikyti*, to fit; *tekti* (pres. t. *tenkù*), to fall to the lot of. — ✓ *TAK*, to generate, fit, &c.; see *Curtius*, i. 271; *Fick*, i. 588. Cf. Gk. *τύκος*, birth, also interest, increase, product.

**THEFT**, the act of thieving, stealing. (E.) M. E. *þefte*, Chaucer, C. T. 4393 (or 4395). *Theft* is put for *theft*, as being easier to pronounce. — A. S. *þiefðe*, *þeðfe*, *þýðe* (with *f* sounded as *v*, and *ð* voiced), theft; Laws of Ine, §§ 7 and 46; Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 106, 130. Formed with suffix *-ðe* (Aryan *-ta*) from A. S. *þeaf*, *þýf*, or *þýf*, a thief, or from *þeðfian*, to steal; see **Thief**. + O. Frics. *thiufthe*, theft; from *thiaf*, a thief. + Icel. *þýð*, sometimes *þýfi*; from *þýðr*, a thief.

**THEIR**, belonging to them. (Scand.) The word *their* belongs to the Northern dialect rather than the Southern, and is rather a Scand. than an A. S. form. Chaucer uses *hire* or *here* in this sense (= A. S. *hira*, of them); C. T. 32. M. E. *thair*, Pricke of Conscience, 52, 1862, &c.; *thar*, Barbour, Bruce, i. 22, 23; *þeirre*, Ormulum, 127. The word was orig. not a possess. pron., but a gen. plural; moreover, it was not orig. the gen. pl. of *he* (he), but of the def. article. — Icel. *þeirra*, O. Icel. *þeira*, of them; used as gen. pl. of *hann*, *hon*, *þat* (he, she, it), by confusion; it was really the gen. pl. of the def. article, as shewn by the A. S. forms. (The use of *that* for it is a Scand. peculiarity, very common in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambs.) + A. S. *ðæra*, also *ðara*, gen. pl. of def. art.; see *Grein*, ii. 565. + G. *der*, gen. pl. of def. art. + Goth. *thize*, fem. *thizo*, gen. pl. of *sa*, so, *thata*. See further under **They** and **That**. Der. *theirs*, Temp. i. 1. 58; spelt *þeirress*, Ormulum, 2506; cf. Dan. *deres*, Swed. *deras*, *theirs*; formed by analogy with *our-s*, *your-s*.

**THEISM**, belief in the existence of a God. (Gk.) 'All religion and *theism*;' Pref. to Cudworth, Intellectual System (R.) Coined, with suffix *-ism* (Gk. *-ισμος*), from Gk. *θεός*, a god, on which difficult word see *Curtius*, ii. 122. β. It can hardly be related to Lat. *deus*, despite the (apparent) resemblance in sound and the identity of sense. It is rather connected with *θεσσάσθαι*, to pray; cf. *θέσφατος*, spoken by a god, decreed; and even related (perhaps) to Gk. *τίθημι*, I place, set. Der. *the-ist* (from Gk. *θεός*); *the-ist-ic*, *the-ist-ic-al*; *a-the-ist*, q. v.; *apo-the-os-is*, q. v. And see *theo-cracy*, *theo-gony*, *theo-log-y*, *the-urg-y*.

**THEM**, objective case of **They**, q. v. Der. *them-selves*.

**THEME**, a subject for discussion. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *teme*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 95, v. 61, vi. 23. At a later period spelt *theme*, Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 434. — O. F. *teme*, F. *theme*, 'a theam,' Cot. — Lat. *thema*. — Gk. *θέμα*, that which is laid down, the subject of an argument. — Gk. base *θε-*, to place; *τίθημι*, I place. — ✓ *DHA*, to place, put; whence Skt. *dhā*, to put; &c. See **Thesis**.

**THEN**, at that time, afterward, therefore. (E.) Frequently spelt *than* in old books, as in Shak. Merch. Ven. ii. 2. 200 (First folio); it rimes with *begin*, Lucrece, 1440. Orig. the same word as *than*, but afterwards differentiated. M. E. *thenne*, P. Plowman, A. i. 56; *thane*, B. i. 58. — A. S. *ðanne*; also *ðanne*, *ðonne*, then, than; *Grein*, ii. 562, 563. See **Than**.

**THENCE**, from that place or time. (E.) M. E. *thennës* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 4930; whence (by contraction) *thens*, written *thence* in order to represent that the final *s* was voiceless, and not sounded as *z*. Older forms *thenne*, *thane*, Owl and Nightingale, 132, 508, 1726; also *thanene*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 377, l. 16. Here *thane* is a shorter form of *thanene* (or *thanen*) by the loss of *n*. — A. S. *ðanan*, *ðanon*, thence; also *ðananne*, *ðanonne*, thence, *Grein*, ii. 560, 561. It thus appears that the fullest form was *ðananne*, which became successively *thanene*, *thane*, *thenne*, and (by addition of *s*) *thennes*, *thens*, *thence*. *S* was added because *-es* was a favourite M. E. adverbial suffix, orig. due to the genitive suffix of sbs. Again, *ða-nan*, *ða-nan-ne*, is from the Teut. base *THA*=Aryan *TA*, he, that; see **That**. March (A. S. Grammar, § 252) explains *-nan*, *-nane*, as an oblique case of the (repeated) adj. suffix *-na*, with the orig. sense of 'belonging to;' cf. Lat. *super-no*, belonging (*super*) above, whence the ablative adverb *super-ne*, from above. He remarks that *belonging to* and *coming from* are near akin, but the lost case-ending inclines the sense to *from*. 'The Goth. *in-nana*, within, *ut-ana*, without, *hind-ana*, behind, do not have the plain sense *from*. Pott suggests comparison with a preposition (Lettish *no*, from). Here belong *east-an*, from the east; *aft-an*, aft; *feorr-an*, from far; &c.' Compare also **Hence**, **Whence**. + G. *dannen*, O. H. G. *dannân*, thence; from G. base *da*=Aryan *ta*. Der. *thence-forth*, *thence-forward*, not in early use.

**THEOCRACY**, the government of a state immediately by God; the state so governed. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Gk. *θεοκρατία*, the rule of God; Josephus, Against Apion, ii. 16 (Trench. Study of Words). Formed (by analogy with *demo-cracy*, *aristocracy*, &c.), from Gk. *θεο-*, crude form of *θεός*, a god; and *-κρατία*, *ᾗ*

*ᾗ*-κρατία (as in *δημο-κρατία*, *δημο-κράτεια*), i. e. government, power, from *κράτος*, strong, allied to E. *hard*. See **Theism** and **Hard**; and see **Democracy**. Der. *theocrat-ic*, *theocrat-ical*.

**THEODOLITE**, an instrument used in surveying for observing angles and distances. (Gk.) In Blount, ed. 1674. Certainly of Gk. origin; and a clumsy compound. The origin is not recorded and can only be guessed at. Perhaps from Gk. *θεω-μαι*=*θεόδομαι*, I see; *ὁδός*, a way; and *λιτός*, smooth, even, plain. It would thus mean 'an instrument for seeing a smooth way, or a direct course.' It is no particular objection to say that this is an ill-contrived formation, for it was probably composed by some one ignorant of Greek, just as at the present day we have '*sine-manubrium* hair-brushes,' although *sine* governs an ablative case. β. Another suggestion is to derive it from *θεω-μαι*, I see, and *δολικός*, long, which is rather worse. The former part of the word we may be tolerably sure of. See **Theatre**.

**THEOGONY**, the part of mythology which taught of the origin of the gods. (L., — Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'The *theogony* in Hesiod;' Selden, Illustrations to Drayton's Polyolbion, song 11 (R.) Englished from Lat. *theogonia*. — Gk. *θεογονία*, the origin of the gods; the title of a poem by Hesiod. — Gk. *θεο-*, crude form of *θεός*, a god; and *-γονία*, origin, from Gk. base *γεν-*, to beget, from Aryan ✓ *GAN*, to beget. Cf. Gk. *γένος*, race, *ἐγγένειον*, I become. See **Theism** and **Genus** or **Kin**. Der. *theogon-ist*, a writer on theogony.

**THEOLOGY**, the science which treats of the relations between God and man. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *theologie*, Chaucer, Persones Tale, 3rd pt. of Penitence (Group I, 1043). — F. *theologie*, 'theology;' Cot. — Lat. *theologia*. — Gk. *θεολογία*, a speaking about God. — Gk. *θεολόγος*, adj., speaking about God. — Gk. *θεο-*, crude form of *θεός*, a god; and *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Theism** and **Logie**. Der. *theologi-c*, *theologi-c-al*, *theologi-c-al-ly*; *theolog-ise*, *-ist*; *theologi-an*.

**THEORBO**, a kind of lute. (F., — Ital.) F. *theorbe*, *teorbe* (Littre). — Ital. *tiiorba* (Florio). Remoter origin unknown.

**THEOREM**, a proposition to be proved. (L., — Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *theoremata*. — Gk. *θεώρημα*, a spectacle; hence, a subject for contemplation, principle, theorem. Formed with suffix *-μα* (*-ματ-*) from *θεωρεῖν*, to look at, behold, view. — Gk. *θεωρός*, a spectator. — Gk. *θεω-μαι*, *θεόομαι*, I see; with suffix *-pos* (Aryan *-ra*). See **Theatre**. And see **Theory**.

**THEORY**, an exposition, speculation. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *theorie* in Minshew. [The M. E. word was *theorike*, as in Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, prol. 59; Gower, C. A. iii. 86, l. 17. This is F. *theorique*, sb. fem. = Lat. *theorica*, adj. fem., the sb. ars, art, being understood. See Nares.] — F. *theorie*, 'theory;' Cot. — Lat. *theoria*. — Gk. *θεωρία*, a beholding, contemplation, speculation. — Gk. *θεωρός*, a spectator; see **Theorem**. Der. *theor-ise*, *theor-ist*; also *theor-et-ic*, Gk. *θεωρητικός*, adj.; *theor-et-ic-al*, *-ly*.

**THERAPEUTIC**, pertaining to the healing art. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *therapeutick*, Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; and see Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 13. § 26. — F. *therapeutique*, 'curing, healing;' Cot. — Lat. *therapeutica*, fem. sing. of adj. *therapeuticus*, healing; the sb. ars, art, being understood. — Gk. *θεραπευτικός*, inclined to take care of, tending. — Gk. *θεραπευτής*, one who waits on a great man, one who attends to anything. — Gk. *θεραπεύειν*, to wait on, attend, serve. — Gk. *θεραπ-*, stem of *θεράψω*, a rare sb., for which the more usual form *θεράπων*, a servant, is used. The stem *θερ-αν-* means, literally, one who supports or assists; from base *θερ-*=Aryan *DHAR*, to support; cf. Skt. *dhri*, to bear, maintain, support; and see **Firm**. Der. *therapeutic-s*, s. pl.

**THERE** (1), in that place. (E.) M. E. *ther*, Chaucer, C. T. 43; written *thar* in Barbour's Bruce. — A. S. *ðær*, *ðer*, *Grein*, ii. 564; perhaps better written *ðær*, *ðer*, with long vowel. The base is Teut. *THA*=Aryan *TA*, he, that; see **That**. March, A. S. Gram. § 252, explains the suffix *-r* as the locative case of the comparative suffix *-ra*; cf. Skt. *upá-ri*, Gk. *ὑπερ*, Lat. *super*, Goth. *uſa-r*, A. S. *ofe-r*, E. *ove-r*. + Du. *daar*. + Icel. *þar*. + Dan. and Swed. *der*. + Goth. *thar*. + G. *da*, M. H. G. *där*, O. H. G. *där*, *dära*. Cf. **Here** and **Where**.

**THERE** (2), only as a prefix. (E.) In *therefore*, *there-by*, &c. It will suffice to explain *therefore*. This is M. E. *therforē*, with final *-e*, as in Ormulum, 2431, where we find: '*tharforē* se3jdē 3ho piss word.' Compounded of A. S. *ðære*, dat. fem. of def. art., and the prep. *fore* (dissyllabic), before, for the sake of, because of; hence *ðære-fore*=*fore* *ðære*=because of the thing or reason, where some fem. sb. is understood. We might supply *sace*, dat. case of *sacu*, strife, process at law, cause; so that *therefore*=*fore* *ðære* *sace*=for that cause. For the prep. *fore* (allied to, yet distinct from *for*), see *Grein*, ii. 320.

β. It thus appears that the final *e* in *therefore* is not wrong, but *therefore* and *therefor* are equivalent. For the fem. dat. *ðære*, see further under **That**. We may also note that *there-* in



composition is not quite the same as the adv. *there*. **γ.** Similar compounds are *there-about* or (with added adverbial suffix -s) *there-about-s*, *there-after*, *there-at*, *there-by*, *there-from*, *there-in*, *there-of*, *there-on*, *there-through*, *there-to*, *there-unto*, *there-upon*, *there-with*. As to these, the A.S. prepositions *æfter* (after), *æt* (at), *be* (by), *fram* (from), *in* (in), *of* (of), *on* (on), *tó* (to), *wið* (with), are all found with the dat. case; the forms *there-about*, *there-through*, are not early, and prob. due to analogy. The construction with *ðær* (e) before its preposition occurs even in A.S. 'When a thing is referred to, *ðær* is generally substituted for *hit* with a prep., the prep. being joined on to the *ðær*; e.g. *on hīr* becomes *ðæron*; Curfon hie *ðæt* of beorhtum stāne, gesetton hie *ðæron* sigora Wealdend = they cut it [the tomb] out of the bright rock, they placed in it the Lord of victories;' Sweet, A.S. Grammar, 2nd ed. p. xci. We can easily see how *ðære-on*, *ðære-in* become *ðæron*, *ðærin*; and this may account for the loss of the final *e* of *there* in M.E. *therefore*.

**THERMOMETER**, an instrument for measuring the variations of temperature. (Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. First invented about 1597 (Haydn). Coined from Gk. *θερμός*, crude form of *θερμός*, hot, warm; and *μέτρον*, a measure, a measurer, for which see **Metre**.

**β.** The Gk. *θερμός* is supposed by Curtius (ii. 99) to be cognate with E. *warm*; but there are difficulties as to this; see **Warm**. Rather, *θερμός* is most certainly related to Skt. *gharma*, heat, and therefore to E. *glow*. The root is *√GHAR*, to shine, glow; see **Glow**. Der. *thermometr-ic*, *-ic-al*, *-ic-al-ly*; and see *iso-therm-al*.

**THESAURUS**, a treasury of knowledge, esp. a dictionary. (L., -Gk.) A doublet of **Treasure**, q. v.

**THESE**, pl. of **This**, q. v. Doublet, *those*.

**THESIS**, a statement laid down to be argued about, an essay on a theme. (L., -Gk.) In Minshew, ed. 1627. -Lat. *thesis*. -Gk. *θέσις*, a proposition, statement, thing laid down. Put for *θε-σις*\*, allied to *θε-ρός*, placed, verbal adj. from the base *θε-√DHA*, to put, place. See **Theme**. Der. *anti-thesis*, *apo-thesis*, *epen-thesis*, *hypo-thesis*, *meta-thesis*, *para-thesis*, *paren-thesis*, *pros-thesis*, *pro-thesis*, *syn-thesis*. From same root are *apo-the-cary*, *ana-the-ma*, *epi-the-t*, *the-me*, *the-sau-rus*, *treasure*.

**THEURGY**, supernatural agency. (L., -Gk.) Rare. A name applied to a kind of magic said to be performed by the operation of gods and demons. Rich. gives an example from Hallywell's Melampromvea (1682), p. 51. Englished from Lat. *theurgia*, Latinised form of Gk. *θεουργία*, divine work, magic. -Gk. *θεός*, crude form of *θεός*, a god; and *εργον*, work, cognate with E. *work*. The diphthong *ov* is due to coalescence of *o* and *ε*. See **Theism** and **Work**. Der. *theurgi-c*, *theurgi-c-al*.

**THEWS**, pl. sb., sinews, strength, habits, manners. (E.) 'Thews and limbs;' Jul. Cæs. iii. 1. 81; cf. Haml. i. 3. 12. M.E. *pewēs*, i. e. habits, manners, Chaucer, C. T. 9416. 'Alle gode *peawes*,' all good virtues; Ancr. Riwe, p. 240, l. 16. The sing. *peauwe* (dat. case) occurs in Layamon, l. 6361, with the sense of sinew or strength; on which Sir F. Madden remarks: 'This is the only instance in the poem of the word being applied to bodily qualities. Cf. Scotch *thowles*, feeble.' In other passages it occurs in the pl. *peauwes*, *pewes*, ll. 2147, 6899, 7161, with the usual sense of mental qualities. Of course, as in all metaphorical expressions, the sense of 'bodily strength' is the orig. one, and that of 'mental excellence' is secondary. -A.S. *peāw*, habit, custom, behaviour; the pl. *peāwas* signifies manners; Grein, ii. 584. The word does not happen to occur with the orig. sense of strength, but the derived verb *þýwan* exhibits it. 'Exeo, *minando* boves ad campum' is glossed by 'ic gá út, *þýwende* oxon to felda' = I go out, *driving* oxen to the fields, i. e. exercising my strength to compel them; Ælfric's Colloquy (*Arator*). + O. Sax. *than*, custom, habit. + O. H. G. *dou*, *dau* (cited by E. Müller).

**β.** The base is *thau-*, evidently from Teut. base *THU*, to be strong, to swell, as noted by Fick, iii. 135. -*√TU*, to be strong, to swell; cf. Skt. *tu*, to be strong, to increase, *tiv*, to become fat, *tuvī-* (prefix), greatly, much; Lithuan. *tūkti*, to grow fat, Russ. *tuchnite*, to fatten.

**γ.** It will thus be seen that the sense of bulk, strength, comes straight from the root, and is the true one; it survives in Scotch *thowless*, *thueless*, *thieveless*, for which Jamieson gives a wrong etymology, from A.S. *þeow*, a servant, a word which, however, is from the same root. The remarks in Trench, Select Glossary, are due to a misapprehension of the facts. **¶** Quite distinct from *thigh*, but the root is the same.

**THEY**, used as pl. of *he*, *she*, *it*. (Scand.) The word *they* is chiefly found in the Northern dialect; Barbour uses nom. *thai*, gen. *thair*, dat. and acc. *thaim* or *tham*, where Chaucer uses nom. *they*, C. T. 18, gen. *here*, *hire*, *hir*, id. 588, dat. and acc. *hem*, id. 18. The Ormulum has *þez*, *they*, *þezze*, *their*, of them, *þezm*, dat. and acc., them. Of these forms, *hem* survives only in the mod. prov. E. *'em*, as in 'I saw *'em* go;' whilst the gen. *here* is (perhaps) entirely lost.

Again, *here* and *hem* (A.S. *hira* or *heora*, *heom* or *him*) are the true forms, properly used as the pl. of *he*, from the same base; whilst *they*, *their*, *them* are really cases of the pl. of the def. article. **β.** The use is Scand., not E.; the A.S. usage confines these forms to the def. article, but Icelandic usage allows them to be used for the personal pronoun. -Icel. *þeir*, nom.; *þeirra*, gen.; *þeim*, dat.; used to mean *they*, *their*, *them*, as the pl. of *hann*, *hon*, *he*, *she*. The extension of the use of dat. *them* to its use as an accusative is precisely parallel to that of *him*, properly a dat. form only. The Icel. acc. is *þá*, but Danish and Swedish confuse dat. and acc. together. Cf. Dan. and Swed. *de*, *they*; *dem* (dat. and acc.), them. Also Dan. *deres*, *their*, *theirs*; Swed. *deras*, *their*, *theirs*. + A.S. *þá*, nom.; *þára*, *þára*, gen.; *þám*, *þám*, dat.; Grein, ii. 568. [The A.S. acc. was *þá*, like the nom.; cf. prov. E. 'I saw *they* horses,' i. e. those horses.] These forms *þá*, *þára*, *þám*, are cases of the plural of the def. art.; from Teut. *THA* = Aryan *TA*, pronom. base of the 3rd person. See **That**. **¶** This explains *they*, *their*, *them*; *their* was orig. only the gen. pl., just like *our*, *your*. *Their-s* occurs as *þezress*, in the Ormulum, 2506, and may be compared with Dan. *deres*, Swed. *deras*, *theirs*.

**THICK**, dense, compact, closely set. (E.) M.E. *þikke*, Chaucer, C. T. 1058. -A.S. *þicke*, thick, Grein, ii. 590. + O. Sax. *thikki*. + Du. *dik*. + Icel. *þykk*; O. Icel. *þjökk*, *þjökk*. + Dan. *tyk*. + Swed. *tjok*, *tjock*. + G. *dick*, O. H. G. *dicchi*. **β.** The Teut. base is *THIKYA*, Fick, iii. 133. Perhaps further allied to Gael. and Irish *tiugh*, thick, fat, dense, W. *lew*, thick, plump. Frequently referred to E. *thee*, to prosper, see **Thee** (2); but this is very doubtful and unsatisfactory.

**γ.** Fick also suggests (i. 87) a connection between *thick* and Lithuan. *tankus*, thick; and compares both with Skt. *taich*, to contract. Der. *thick-ly*, *thick-ness*, A.S. *þicnes*, Mark, iv. 5; *thick-ish*; *thick-en*, Macb. iii. 2. 50, properly intransitive, like Goth. verbs in *-nan*, formed by analogy with other verbs in *-en*, or borrowed from Icel. *þykkna*, to become thick (cf. A.S. *þiccian*, to make thick, Ælfric's Gram. ed. Zupitza, p. 220); *thick-et*, L. L. L. iv. 2. 60, A.S. *þiccet*, of which the pl. *þiccet* occurs in Ps. xxviii. (xxix.) 8 to translate Lat. *condensa*; *thick-head-ed*; *thick-skin*, sb., Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 13.

**THIEF**, one who steals. (E.) Pl. *thieves*. M.E. *þeef*, Wyclif, Matt. xxvi. 55; pl. *þeues*, id. Mark, xv. 27. -A.S. *þealf*, pl. *þealfas*, Grein, ii. 588. + Du. *dief*. + Icel. *þjóf*. + Dan. *tyv*. + Swed. *tjuv*. + G. *dieb*, O. H. G. *diup*. + Goth. *thiubs*. **β.** All from Teut. base *THEUBA* (or *THIUBA*), a thief; Fick, iii. 133. Root unknown; perhaps related to Lithuan. *tuþėti*, to squat or crouch down. Der. *theft*, q. v.; *thieve*, A.S. *ge-þeofian*, Laws of Ine, § 48, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 133; *thiev-ish*, Romeo, iv. 1. 79; *thiev-er-y*, Timon, iv. 3. 438, a coined word (with F. suffix *-erie*).

**THIGH**, the thick upper part of the leg. (E.) M.E. *þið*, Layamon, 26071; *þeiz*, Trevisa, iv. 185; but the guttural is usually dropped, and the common form is *þi* or *þy*, Prompt. Parv., or *þe*, Havelok, 1950. -A.S. *þeoh*, or *þeo*, Grein, ii. 588. + Du. *dij*. + Icel. *þjó*, thigh, rump. + M. H. G. *diech*, *die*, O. H. G. *deoh*, *theoh*. **β.** The Teut. type is *THEUHA*, thigh, Fick, iii. 135. The orig. sense is 'the fat, thick, plump part'; cf. Icel. *þjó*, the rump. Closely allied to Lithuan. *taukas*, fat of animals, *tūkti*, to become fat, *tūkinti*, to fatten; Russ. *tuke*, fat of animals, *tuchnite*, to fatten. From a base *TUK*, extension of *√TU*, to increase, be strong, swell; see **Tumid**; and see **Thew**.

**THILL**, the shaft of a cart. (E.) 'Thill, the beam or draught-tree of a cart or waggon, upon which the yoke hangs; *Thiller* or *Thill-horse*, the horse that is put under the thill; **¶** Phillips, ed. 1706. Hence *fill-horse*, put for *thill-horse*, Merch. Ven. ii. 2. 100; *fill* for *thill*, Troil. iii. 2. 48. M.E. *þille*. 'Thylle, of a carte, Temo; *Thylle-horse*, Veredus;' Prompt. Parv. -A.S. *þille*, glossed by *tabulamen*, Wright's Voc. i. 290, col. 2, where the sense seems to be 'board' or 'trencher'; *þille* meant a thin slip of wood, whether used for a thill or for a wooden platter; cf. Wright's Voc. i. 168, 202, 234. We also find: 'Tabulatorium, *wāh-þyling*,' id. i. 38, l. 15; also: 'Area, *breda þiling*, vel *flōr on tō þersenne*,' i. e. a thilling of boards, or floor to thrash on, id. 37. + Icel. *þíja*, a plank, planking, esp. in a ship, a bench for rowers, deck. + M. H. G. *dille*, O. H. G. *dilla*, *thili*, G. *diele*, a board, plank.

**β.** These Fick combines under the Teut. type *THELYA*, a plank; there is another closely allied type *THELA*, under which may be ranged A.S. *þel*, a plank (occurring in *þell-fæsten*, that which is compacted of planks, a ship, Grein, ii. 579, and in other compounds, noted by Grein, s. v. *þel*), Icel. *þili*, a wainscot, plank, O. H. G. *dil*, *dilo*, a plank. Root unknown; Fick suggests comparison with Skt. *tala*, a surface. **¶** Many dictionaries render the Icel. and G. words by *deal*, with reference to a deal-board; but the connection of *deal* with *thill* is very doubtful. No doubt the Du. *deel*, meaning a plank, board, is the same as E. *deal*, and prob. gave rise to that particular use of the E. word. But we may just as well connect Du. *deel*, a plank, with Du. *deel*, a



division, share; and then *E. deal* remains the same word in all its senses. *Der. thill-horse*, as above.

**THIMBLE**, a metal cover for the finger, used in sewing. (E.) Though now worn on the finger, similar protections were once worn on the thumb, and the name was given accordingly. *M. E. þimbil*. 'Thymbyl, Theca;' Prompt. Parv. Formed (with excrescent *b*, as in *thumb* itself) from *A. S. þymel*, a thumb-stall; *A. S. Leechdoms*, ii. 150, l. 6. Formed with suffix *-l*, indicative of the agent, or in this case of the protector, from *A. S. þíma*, a thumb; see *Thumb*. *Thimble* = *thumb-er*; formed by vowel-change.

**THIN**, extended, slender, lean, fine. (E.) *M. E. þinne*, Chaucer, C. T. 9556; *þunne*, Ancren Riwle, p. 144, l. 13. — *A. S. þynne*, Grein, ii. 613. + *Du. dun*. + *Icel. þunnr*. + *Dan. tynd* (for *tynn* \*). + *Swed. tunn*. + *G. dünn*. + *O. H. G. dunni*. + *W. teneu*; Gael. and Irish *tana*. + *Russ. tonkii*. + *Lat. tenuis*. + *Gk. ravaós*, slim. + *Skt. tanu*. β. All from Aryan *TANU*, thin, slender, orig. outstretched, as in *Gk. ravaós*; in the Teut. words, the vowel *a* has changed to *o* by the influence of following *u*, and then to *u* or *y*; see Fick, i. 592, iii. 130. From ✓*TAN*, to stretch; cf. *Skt. tan*, to stretch, Goth. *uf-thanjan*, *A. S. ðenian*, to stretch out, *Lat. ten-dere*. *Der. thin-ly*, *thin-ness*; *thinn-ish*; *thin*, verb. From same root are *ten-uity*, *at-tenuate*, *ex-tenuate*; *tena-ble*, q. v.; *tend* (1), q. v.

**THINE, THY**, poss. pron. belonging to thee. (E.) *M. E. thin*, with long *i*, and without final *e*; gen. *thines*, dat. *thine*, nom. and acc. pl. *thine*; by loss of *n*, we also have *M. E. thi* = mod. *E. thy*. The *n* was commonly retained before a vowel; 'This was *thin* oth, and *min* also certain;' Chaucer, C. T. 1141; 'To me, that am *thy* cosin and *thy* brother,' id. 1133. — *A. S. ðin*, poss. pron., declined like an adjective; derived from *ðin*, gen. case of *ðú*, thou; see *Thou*. + *Icel. þinn*, *þín*, *þitt*, poss. pron.; from *þín*, gen. of *þú*. + *Dan.* and *Swed. din*, poss. pron. + *G. dein*; from *deiner*, gen. of *du*. + *Goth. theins*; from *theina*, gen. of *thiu*.

**THING**, an inanimate object. (E.) *M. E. þing*, Chaucer, C. T. 13865. — *A. S. þing*, a thing; also, a cause, sake, office, reason, council; also written *þing*, *þinc*, Grein, ii. 592. + *Du. ding*. + *Icel. þing*, a thing; also, an assembly, meeting, council. + *Dan.* and *Swed. ting*, a thing; also, an assize. + *G. ding*, *O. H. G. dinc*. β. From Teut. type *THINGA*, Fick, iii. 134; prob. allied to Lithuan. *tėkti* (pres. t. *tenkù*), to fall to one's share, to suffice; *tėkti* (pres. t. *tenkù*), to suit, fit; *linkas*, it happens, *tikras*, fit, right, proper. If so, it is from ✓*TAK*, to fit, prepare; on which root see Curtius, i. 271. The sense would thus appear to be 'that which is fit,' 'that which happens,' an event; or 'that which is prepared,' a thing made, object. γ. From the same root is *A. S. þeón*, to thrive, as shewn under *Thee* (2); which is certainly related to the curious verb *þingan*, to grow, only found in pt. t. subj. *þunge* (Grein, ii. 593) and pp. *geþungen* (id. i. 471). ¶ Only very remotely related to *think*. *Der. anything*, *M. E. any þing*; *no-thing*, *M. E. no thing*; also *hus-tings*, q. v.

**THINK**, to exercise the mind, judge, consider, suppose, purpose, opine. (E.) *M. E. þenken*, to think, suppose, also *þenchen*, as in Chaucer, C. T. 3254. Orig. distinct from the impers. verb *þinken*, explained under *Methinks*; but confusion between the two was easy and common. Thus, in *P. Plowman*, A. vi. 90, we have *I þenke*, written *I þinke* in the parallel passage, B. v. 609. The pt. t. of both verbs often appears as *þoughte*, pp. *þought*. Strictly, the pt. t. of *think* should have become *thought*, and of *me-thinks* should have become *me-thught*, but the spellings *ogh* and *ugh* are confused in modern *E.* under the form *ough*. — *A. S. þencan*, *þencian*, to think, pt. t. *þohte*; Grein, ii. 579. A weak verb, allied to *þanc*, sb., (1) a thought, (2) a thank; see *Thank*. + *Icel. þekkja*, old pt. t. *þátti*, to perceive, know. + *Dan. tænke*. + *Swed. tänka*. + *G. denken*, pt. t. *dachte*. + *Goth. thagkjan* (= *thankjan*), pt. t. *tahta*.

β. All from a Teut. base *THANK* or *THAK*, to think, suppose; Fick, iii. 128. This is allied to the curious *O. Lat. tongere*, to think, to know, a Prænestine word preserved by Festus (see White); also to Lithuan. *tikėti*, to believe. The last word may be connected with the Lithuan. words mentioned in the last article. The root is *TAG*, weakened from ✓*TAK*, to fit; see Fick, i. 588, Curtius, i. 271. γ. The word *thing* is from the same root, but in a much closer connection; see *Thing*. *Der. thought*, sb., q. v. Allied to *thank*, and (very remotely) to *thing*.

**THIRD**, the ordinal of the number three. (E.) Put for *thrid*. *M. E. þridde*, Chaucer, C. T. 12770; spelt *þirde*, Seven Sages, ed. Wright, l. 49. — *A. S. þridda*, third; Grein, ii. 490. — *A. S. þrēð, þri*, three; see *Three*. + *Du. derde*. + *Icel. þriði*. + *Dan. tredie*; *Swed. tredje*. + *G. dritte*. + *Goth. thrīdja*. + *W. tryde, trydded*; Gael. and Irish *trian*. + *Russ. tretii*. + *Lithuan. trīcizias*. + *Lat. tertius*. + *Gk. τριτος*. + *Skt. tritija*. β. All from a form *TERTA*, *TERTIA*, or *TARTIA*, as variants of *TRITA*; Fick, i. 605. *Der. third-ly*; and see *riding*.

**THIRL**, to pierce. (E.) See *Thrill*.

**THIRST**, dryness, eager desire for drink, eager desire. (E.) *M. E. þurst*, *P. Plowman*, B. xviii. 366; various readings *þurst*, *brist*, *þrest*. — *A. S. þurst*, Grein, ii. 611; also *þyrst*, *þirst*, id. 613; whence *þyrstan*, verb, id. 614. + *Du. dorst*; whence *dorsten*, verb. + *Icel. þorsti*; whence *þyrsta*, vb. + *Dan. tørst*; whence *tørste*, vb. + *Swed. törst*; whence *törsta*, vb. + *G. durst*; whence *dürsten*. + *Goth. þaurstei*, sb. β. All from Teut. base *THIORSTA*, thirst, Fick, iii. 133; where *-ta* is a noun-suffix; the orig. sense is dryness. From Teut. base *THARS*, to be dry, appearing in the Goth. strong vb. *thairsan* (in comp. *gathairsan*), pt. t. *thars*, pp. *thaursans*. — ✓*TARS*, to be dry, to thirst; cf. *Skt. tarsha*, thirst, *trish*, to thirst, Irish *prest*, thirst, drought, *Gk. ῥέψω-εσθαι*, to become dry, *ῥέψω-αίψω*, to dry up, wipe up, *Lat. torrere* (for *torsere* \*), to parch, *terra* (for *tersa* \*), dry ground. *Der. thirst*, vb., as above; *thirst-y*, *A. S. þurstig*, Grein, ii. 611; *thirst-ily*, *thirst-i-ness*. And (from the same root) *terr-ace*, *torr-id*, *test*, *toast*, *tur-een*.

**THIRTEEN**, three and ten. (E.) *M. E. þrettene*, *P. Plowman*, B. v. 214. — *A. S. þrēotene*, *þrēotýne*, Grein, ii. 599. — *A. S. þrēo*, three; and *tén, tyn*, ten; with pl. suffix *-e*. See *Three* and *Ten*. + *Du. dertien*. + *Icel. þrettán*. + *Dan. tretten*. + *Swed. tretton*. + *G. dreizehn*. All similar compounds. *Der. thirteen-th*, *A. S. þrēoðða* (Grein), *Icel. þrettáundi*, where the *n*, dropped in *A. S.*, has been restored.

**THIRTY**, three times ten. (E.) *M. E. þritti*, Wyclif, Luke, iii. 23; *þretty*, *þirty*, Prompt. Parv., p. 492. — *A. S. þritig*, *þritig*, Grein, ii. 601; the change of long *i* to short *i* caused the doubling of the *t*. — *A. S. þri*, variant of *þrē*, three; and *-tig*, suffix denoting 'ten'; see further under *Three* and *Ten*. + *Du. dertig*. + *Icel. þrjátíu*. + *Dan. tredive*. + *Swed. trettio*. + *G. dreizig*. All similar compounds. *Der. thirti-eth*, *A. S. þritigōða*.

**THIS**, demonstr. pron. denoting a thing near at hand. (E.) 1. SINGULAR FORM. *M. E. this*, Chaucer, C. T. 1574; older form *thes*, Ancren Riwle, p. 170, l. 12. — *A. S. ðes*, masc.; *ðeos*, fem.; *ðis*, neuter; see Grein, ii. 581. + *Du. deze*. + *Icel. þessi*, masc. and fem.; *þetta*, neuter. + *G. dieser*; *M. H. G. diser*; *O. H. G. deser*. The *O. Sax.* form is supposed to have been *thesa*, but it does not appear in the nom. masculine. β. *This* is most likely an emphatic form, due to joining the two pronominal bases *THA* and *SA*. For the discussion of these, see *That* and *She*. See March, *A. S. Grammar*, § 133.

2. PLURAL FORMS. The mod. *E. pl.* form is *these*; *those* being only used as the plural of *that*. This distinction is unoriginal; both *these* and *those* are varying forms of the plural of *this*, as will at once appear by observing the numerous examples supplied by Strattmann.

β. The *M. E.* word for 'those' was *tho* or *thoo*, due to *A. S. ðá*, nom. pl. of the def. article; in accordance with this idiom, we still have the common prov. *E. 'they horses' = those horses*; it will be easily seen that the restriction of the form *those* (with *o*) to its modern use was due to the influence of this older word *tho*. For examples of *tho* = *those*, see Wyclif, Matt. iii. 1, xiii. 17. γ. It remains to give examples of the *M. E. pl.* forms of *this*. Layamon has *þas, þes, þes, þeos*, ll. 476, 1038, 2219, 3816; *alle þos* = all these, Aeneid of Inwytt, p. 10, l. 17; *þos word* = these words, Owl and Nightingale, 139; *þese wordes* = these words, *P. Plowman*, B. prol. 184; *þuse wordes* = these words, id. C. i. 198. — *A. S. ðás, ðás*, these, pl. of *ðes*, this, Grein, ii. 581. Of these forms, *ðás* became *those*, while *ðás* became *these*.

**THISTLE**, a prickly plant. (E.) *M. E. þistil*, spelt *thystille* in Prompt. Parv.; where we also find *sowthystille* = sow-thistle. — *A. S. þistel*; 'Carduus, þistel,' Wright's Voc. i. 31, col. 2. + *Du. distel*. + *Icel. þistill*. + *Dan. tidsel*. + *Swed. tistel*. + *G. distel*; *O. H. G. distil, distula*.

β. The Teut. type is *THISTILA*, Fick, iii. 134. The loss of *n* before *s* being not uncommon, there can be little doubt that Fick is right in regarding *THISTILA* as standing for *THINS-TILA*, i. e. 'the tearer'; from the base *THINS*, to pull, appearing in Goth. *at-thinsan*, to pull towards one, *M. H. G. dinsen*, *O. H. G. thinsan*, to pull forcibly, to tear. Cf. Lithuan. *tęsti* (put for *tensti*), to stretch, pull, *tęsyti* (for *tansyti*), to pull forcibly, tear, from a base *TANS* which is clearly an extension from the common ✓*TAN*, to stretch; see *Thin*. *Der. thistl-y*.

**THITHER**, to that place. (E.) *M. E. thider* (cf. *M. E. fader*, *moder* for mod. *E. father, mother*); Chaucer, C. T. 1265. — *A. S. ðider*, *ðyder*, thither; Grein, ii. 590. + *Icel. þaðra*, there. + *Goth. thathro*, thence.

β. The Teut. type is *THATHIRA*, Fick, iii. 127; cf. *Skt. tatra*, there, thither. Formed from Teut. *THA* = Aryan *TA*, demonstr. pronom. base, for which see *That*; with a suffix (Aryan *-tra*) supposed to be the instrumental case of a comparative in *-ta-ra*; see March, *A. S. Grammar*, § 252. Compare *Hither* and *Whither*. *Der. thither-ward*, *A. S. þiderweard*, Grein, ii. 591.

**THOLE** (1), **THOWL**, a pin or peg in the side of a boat to keep the oars in place. (E.) Commonly called a *thole-pin*, though the addition of *pin* is needless. *M. E. thol, tol*. 'Tholle, carte-pynne,



or *tol-pyn*, Cavilla; Prompt. Parv. 'Tholle, a cartpyne;' Palsgrave. — A. S. *þol*; 'Scalmus, *thol*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 120. (8th cent.) + Du. *dol*, 'a thowl;' Sewel. + Icel. *pollr*, a fir-tree, a young fir, also a tree in general, as *ask-pollr*, ash-tree, *ilm-pollr*, elm-tree; also a wooden peg, the thole of a row-boat. Cf. Icel. *þoll* (gen. *þallar*), a young fir-tree. + Dan. *tol*, a stopple, stopper, thole, pin. + Swed. *tall*, a pine-tree; Swed. dial. *táll*, the same (Rietz). And cf. Norweg. *tall*, *toll*, a fir-tree, esp. a young fir-tree; *toll*, a thole (Aasen).

β. Just as E. *tree* came to be a general term for a piece of wood, as in *axle-tree*, *swingle-tree*, *boat-tree*, and the like, it is easy to see that *thole* had once the sense of 'stem' or 'tree,' and, being esp. applied to young trees, came to mean the *thole* of a boat, as being made of a slip from a young tree or stem. ¶ Sometimes connected with *thill*; there is no clear link between the words, esp. as to form. Der. *thole-pin*.

**THOLE** (2), to endure, suffer. (E.) In Levins. Obsolete in books, but a good word; it still occurs in prov. E. 'He that has a good crop may *thole* some thistles;' North-Country Proverb, in Brockett. M. E. *þolien*, *þolen*, Chaucer, C. T. 7128. — A. S. *þolian*, to suffer, endure, tolerate; Grein, ii. 594. + Icel. *þola*, the same. + Dan. *taale*. + Swed. *tåla*. + M. H. G. *dolen*, *dolu*; O. H. G. *dolén*, *tholón*; whence M. H. G. *duld*, G. *geduld*, patience. + Goth. *thulan*. β. All from a base THOL, from earlier THAL, answering to TOL from Aryan ✓ TAL, to bear; *tol-* appears in Lat. *tollere*, *tolerare*; see further under *Tolerate*.

**THONG**, a strip or strap of leather. (E.) Spelt *thwange* in Levins. Put for *thwong*; the *w* is now lost. M. E. *þwong*, Wyclif, John, i. 27; we also find *þong*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 116, l. 5. — A. S. *þwang*; in *seceþ-wang* = shoe-thong, John, i. 27. The change from *a* to *o* before *n* is common, as *song* = A. S. *sang*, *strong* = A. S. *strang*. + Icel. *þvengr*, a thong, latchet; esp. of a shoe. β. The lit. sense is 'a twist,' or 'that which is forcibly twisted,' and it is properly applied to a twisted string rather than, as now, to a strip. The verb from which it is derived will be found under *Twinge*, q. v.

**THORAX**, the chest of the body. (L. — Gk.) A medical term. In Phillips, ed. 1706; Blount gives the adj. *thorachique*. — Lat. *thorax* (gen. *thoracis*), the breast, chest, a breast-plate. — Gk. *θώραξ* (gen. *θώρακος*), a breast-plate; also, the part of the body covered by the breast-plate. β. The orig. sense is 'protector' or 'defender'; the Gk. *θώραξ* answers to Skt. *dharaka*, a trunk or box for keeping clothes, lit. a protector or preserver, from *dhrī*, to bear, maintain, support, keep, &c. — ✓ DHAR, to bear, hold; see *Firm*. Der. *thoraci-c*, from the crude form *thoraci*.

**THORN**, a spine, sharp woody spine on the stem of a plant, a spiny plant. (E.) M. E. *þorn*, Wyclif, Matt. xxvii. 29. — A. S. *þorn*, Matt. xxvii. 29. + Du. *doorn*. + Icel. *þorn*. + Dan. *tjørn*. + Swed. *törne*. + G. *dorn*. + Goth. *thaurnus*. And cf. Russ. *törne*, the black-thorn, *térnie*, thorns; Polish *tarn*, a thorn. β. The Teut. type is THORNA, Fick, iii. 131; from the base THAR = Aryan ✓ TAR, to bore, pierce, so that the sense is 'piercer;' the suffix *-na* being used to form the sb. from the root. See further under *Trite*. Der. *thorn-y*, cf. A. S. *þornht*, thorny, Wright's Vocab. i. 33, col. 2; *thorn-less*. Also *thorn-back*, the name of a fish which has spines on its back, M. E. *þornebake*, Havelock, 759.

**THOROUGH**, going through and through, complete, entire. (E.) It is merely a later form of the prep. *through*, which was spelt *þoru* as early as in Havelock, 631, and *þuruh* in the Ancien Riwle, p. 92, l. 17. Shak. has *thorough* as a prep., Merry Wives, iv. 5. 52, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 3 (where the folios and 2nd quarto have *through*); also as an adv., 'it pierced me *thorough*,' Pericles, iv. 3. 35; and even as an adj., L. L. L. ii. 235. The use of it as an adj. probably arose from the use of *thoroughly* or *thoroughly* as an adv. in place of the adverbial use of *through* or *thorough*. Cf. 'the feast was *thoroughly* ended;' Spenser, F. Q. iv. 12. 18. We find *thorough* as a sb., in the sense of 'passage,' J. Bradford's Works, i. 303 (Parker Society). The old sense of *through* is still preserved in *through-fare*, i. e. *through-fare*. See *Through*. Der. *thorough-ly*, *thorough-ness*; *thorough-bred*, *thorough-going*, *thorough-paced*. Also *thorough-bass*, which prob. means *through-bass*, the bass being marked throughout by figures placed before the notes; and *thorough-fare*, i. e. *through-fare*, Cymb. i. 2. 11, Milton, P. L. x. 393.

**THORP, THORPE**, a village. (E.) Best spelt *thorp*. In Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, b. xii. st. 32. M. E. *þorp*, Chaucer, C. T. 8075. — A. S. *þorp*, as a place-name, A. S. Chron. an. 963. It means a village. + Du. *dorp*, a village. + Icel. *þorp*. + Dan. *torp*, a hamlet; Swed. *torp*, a little farm, cottage. + G. *dorf*. + Goth. *þaurp*, a field, Nehem. v. 16. β. The Teut. type is THORPA, Fick, iii. 138. Allied to Lithuan. *troba*, a building, house. Perhaps also to Irish *treabh*, 'a farmed village [meaning, I suppose, a village round a farm], a tribe, family, clan;' Gael. *treabhair*, s. pl. (used collectively), houses; W. *tref*, a homestead, hamlet, town. Here the Irish and

Gael. forms can be explained from the Irish *treabhaim*, I plough, till, cultivate, Gael. *treabh*, to plough, till the ground; and perhaps we may conclude that *thorp* orig. meant the cluster of houses around a farm.

γ. *Thorp* has often been compared with the Lat. *turba*, a crowd; but the connection seems to me by no means sure, neither does it lead to anything satisfactory.

**THOSE**, now used as the pl. of *that*, but etymologically one of the forms of the pl. of *this*. (E.) See *This*.

**THOU**, the second pers. pronoun. (E.) M. E. *thou*. — A. S. *þú*. + Icel. *þú*. + Goth. *þu*. + Dan. *du*, Swed., and G. *du*; (lost in Dutch.) Irish and Gael. *tu*; W. *ti*. + Russ. *ti*. + Lat. *tu*. + Gk. *σύ*, *τὺ*. + Pers. *tú*; Palmer's Pers. Dict. col. 152. + Skt. *tvam* (nom. case). All from an Aryan base TU, thou. Fick, i. 602. Der. *thine*, q. v., often shortened to *thy*.

**THOUGH**, on that condition, even if, notwithstanding. (E.) It would be better to spell it *thogh*, in closer accordance with the pronunciation; but it seems to have become a fashion in E. always to write *ough* for *ogh*, and not to suffer *ogh* to appear; one of the curious results of our spelling by the eye only. M. E. *thogh*, Chaucer, C. T. 727 (or 729); the Ellesmere MS. has *thogh*, the Camb. MS. has *thow*, and the Petworth MS. has *þoo*; the rest, *though*, *thoughe*. Older spellings, given by Stratmann, are *þah*, *þaih*, *þeah*, *þæh*, *þez*, *þaz*, *þauh*, *þau*, *þei*, *þeiz*, *þeigh*. — A. S. *ðeah*, *ðeh*, Grein, ii. 582; the later M. E. *thogh* answers to *ðeah*, with change of *á* to *ó*, as in *bán* = *bone*. + Du. *doch*, yet, but. + Icel. *þó*. + Dan. *dog*. + Swed. *dock*. + G. *doch*, O. H. G. *doh*. + Goth. *thauh*. β. All from the Teut. type THAUH, which is explained, from Gothic, as being composed of THA and UH. Here, THA is a demonstr. pron. = Aryan TA; see further under *That*. Also UH is Goth. *uh*, sometimes used as a conj., but, and; but also a demonstrative suffix, used like the Lat. *-ce*, as in *sah*, put for *sa-uh*, this here; and sometimes added, with a definite force, as in *hwaz-uh*, each, every, from *hwaz*, who, any one. Perhaps we may explain *though*, in accordance with this, as signifying 'with reference to that in particular.' Der. *al-though*, q. v.

**THOUGHT**, the act or result of thinking, an idea, opinion, notion. (E.) Better spelt *thoght*; there is no meaning in the introduction of *u* into this word; see remarks upon *Though* above. M. E. *þoght*, *þouzt*; the pl. *þouztis* is in Wyclif, 1 Cor. iii. 20. — A. S. *þoht*, also *geþoht*, as in Luke, ii. 35; also *þeahht*, *geþeahht*, Grein, ii. 582. Lit. 'a thing thought of, or thought upon;' from A. S. *geþoht* or *þoht*, pp. of *þencan*, to think; Grein, ii. 579. See *Think*. + Icel. *þótti*, *þóttir*, thought; from the verb *þekkja*, to know, pt. t. *þótti*, the pp. not being used. + G. *dachte*, *gedacht*; from *gedacht*, pp. of *denken*, to think. Der. *thought-ful*, M. E. *þohtful*, Oremulm, 3423; *thought-ful-ly*, *thought-ful-ness*; *thought-less*, *less-ly*, *less-ness*.

**THOUSAND**, ten hundred. (E.) M. E. *þusand*, Chaucer, C. T. 1956. — A. S. *þúsand*, Grein, ii. 611. + Du. *duizend*. + Icel. *þúsund*; also *þúshund*, *þúshundrað*. + Dan. *tusind*. + Swed. *tusen* (for *tusend*). + G. *tausend*. + Goth. *thusundi*. We also find Lithuan. *tukstantis*, a thousand; Russ. *tuisiacha*, a thousand. β. The word is doubtless much corrupted, as all numbers are; still the Icel. form tells us that the latter element is the Icel. and A. S. *hund*, a hundred, cognate with Lat. *centum*, and answering to Aryan KANTA, clipped form of DAKANTA, lit. *tenth* decade; see this explained under *Hundred*. We might refer Icel. *þús* to Teut. base THU = Aryan TU, to swell, whence Skt. *tuvi-* (for *tui-*), much, very; which would give the sense 'many hundred;' but this does not account for the *s*; neither are the Lithuanian and Slavonic forms at all easy to account for. Der. *thousand-th*, a late word, formed by analogy with *four-th*, &c.; *thousand-fold*, M. E. *þusendfald*, St. Katherine, 2323.

**THOWL**, the same as *Thole* (1), q. v.

**THRALL**, a slave. (Scand.) M. E. *þral*, Chaucer, C. T. 12123. O. Northumb. *ðræl*, Mark, x. 44; not an A. S. word, but borrowed from Norse. — Icel. *þrall*, a thrall, serf, slave; Dan. *træl*; Swed. *träl*. Prob. cognate with O. H. G. *drigil*, *drigil*, *trigil*, *trikil*, a slave; cited by Fick and E. Müller. Formed from the Teut. base THRAG, to run, represented by Goth. *þragjan*, A. S. *þragian*, to run; so that Icel. *þrall* and O. H. G. *drigil* may both be referred to a Teut. type THRAGILA, a runner, hence one who runs on errands, a servant. This will explain the long *æ* in Icel. and Danish. See Fick, iii. 138; and cf. A. S. *þrag*, *prah*, a running, course, cognate with Gk. *τροχός*, a course, just as Goth. *þragjan* answers to Gk. *τρέχειν*. β. We should not overlook the curious Gk. *τροχίλος* (from *τρέχειν*), used to denote a small bird supposed to be attendant on crocodiles. The form of the root is TARGII, TRAGII, to run. ¶ Just because the A. S. version of Exod. xxi. 26 has 'þirlie his éare mid ánum éle' = drill his ear with an awl, it has been suggested (see Richardson's Dict. and Trench, Study of Words) that the word *thrall* is derived from A. S. *þyrlan*, to drill. It is sufficient to remark that *þyrlan* is an A. S. word not used (in that sense) in Icelandic, whilst *þrall* is a Norse word not used (except when borrowed) in A. S.; to which



may be added that an Icel. *æ* could not come out of an A. S. *y*. The statement is a pure invention, and (fortunately) is disproved by phonetic laws. It may, in any case, be utterly dismissed. **Der.** *thral-dom*, M. E. *þrǫldom*, Layamon, 29156; from Icel. *þrǫldómur*, thraldom; the Icel. suffix *-dómur* being the same as the A. S. suffix *-dóm*.

**THRASH, TRESH**, to beat out grain from the straw. (E.) The spelling with *e* is the older. M. E. *þreschen*, *þresken*, Chaucer, C. T. 538. Put for *þerschen*, by metathesis of *r*. — A. S. *þerscan*, *þiscan*, Grein, ii. 581. A strong verb, pt. t. *þærse*, pp. *þorscen*; though it would be difficult to give authority for these forms. The pp. *þorschen* occurs in the Ormulum, l. 1530; and *tōrosschen* in the Ancrén Riwle, p. 186, l. 18. + O. Du. *derschen* (Hexham); Du. *dorschen*. + Icel. *þreskja*. + Dan. *tærse*. + Swed. *tröska*. + G. *dreschen*. + Goth. *thriskan*, pt. t. *thrisk*, pp. *thruskans*. **β.** All from Teut. base THIRASK, to beat, Fick, iii. 140. Allied to Lithuan. *tarszkėti*, to rattle, clap; *traszkėti*, to rattle, make a crackling noise; Russ. *treskate*, to burst, crack, crackle, *tresk'*, a crash; cf. Russ. *tresnité*, to burst, crack, strike, hit, beat, thrash, *treschate*, to crackle, rattle. Evidently from a base TARSK, to crack, burst, crackle; then to strike, thrash. Fick cites O. Slavonic *troška*, a stroke of lightning; so that *tarsk* was prob. particularly used at first of the rattling of thunder, and then of the noise of the flail. **Der.** *thrash-er* or *tresher*, M. E. *þreschare*, Prompt. Parv.; *thrash-ing* or *tresher-ing*; *thrashing-floor* or *tresher-ing-floor*, Ruth, iii. 2. Also *thresh-old*, q. v.

**THRASONICAL**, vain-glorious. (L., — Gk.) In Shak. L. L. v. 1. 14; As You Like It, v. 2. 34. A coined word, as if with suffix *-al* (Lat. *-alis*) from a Lat. adj. *Thrasonicus*\*; but the adj. really in use was *Thrasonianus*, whence F. *Thrasonien*, 'boasting, Thraso-like;' Cot. Formed, with suffix *-cus* (or *-anus*), from *Thrasoni*-, crude form of *Thraso*, the name of a bragging soldier in Terence's Eunuchus. Evidently coined from Gk. *θρασ-ús*, bold, spirited. — **✓DHARSA**, to be bold; cf. Skt. *dharsha*, arrogance, *dhrish*, to be bold; see **Dare** (1).

**THRAVE**, a number of sheaves of wheat. (Scand.) See Nares. Generally 12 or 24 sheaves. The pl. *threaves* = clusters or handfuls of rushes, is in Chapman, Gent. Usher, ii. 1 (Bassiolio). M. E. *þraue*, *þreue*, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 55. [The A. S. *þreaf* or *þraf* is unauthorised.] — Icel. *þrefi*, a thrave, number of sheaves; Dan. *trave*, a score of sheaves; Swed. *trofve*, a pile of wood. Cf. Swed. dial. *trave*, a thrave. Orig. a handful. — Icel. *þrifa*, to grasp (pt. t. *þreif*); *þrifa*, to seize.

**THREAD**, a thin twisted line or cord, filament. (E.) M. E. *þreed*, *þred*, Chaucer, C. T. 14393. The *e* was once long; the Ellesmere and Hengwrt MSS. have the spelling *threed* (Group B, 3665). — A. S. *þrǫd*, a thread; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxix. § 1 (b. iii. pr. 5). Lit. 'that which is twisted.' — A. S. *þrūwan*, to twist, also to throw; see **Throw**. + Du. *draad*, thread; from *draaijen*, to twist, turn. + Icel. *þrúv*. + Dan. *tråd*. + Swed. *tråd*. + G. *draht*, *drath*, wire, thread; from O. H. G. *drōjan*, G. *drehen*, to twist. **Der.** *thread*, verb, Rich. II, v. 5. 17; *thread-y*, i. e. thread-like. Also *thread-bare*, so bare that the component threads of the garment can be traced, M. E. *þredbare* (*þreedbare* in the Hengwrt MS.), Chaucer, C. T. 260 or 262. Doublet, *thrid*.

**THREAT**, a menace. (E.) M. E. *þret*; the dat. *þrete* occurs in The Owl and Nightingale, l. 58; hence the verb *þreten*, Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, 754; also the verb *þretenen*, Wyclif, Mark, i. 25. [The latter is mod. E. *threaten*.] — A. S. *þrǣt*, (1) a crowd, crush, or throng of people, which is the usual meaning, Grein, ii. 598; also (2) a great pressure, calamity, trouble, and hence, a threat, rebuke, Grein, ii. 598, l. 1. The orig. sense was a push as of a crowd, hence pressure put upon any one. — A. S. *þrǣt*, pt. t. of the strong verb *þrǣtan*, appearing only in the impersonal comp. *áþrǣtan*, to afflict, vex, lit. to press extremely, urge. + Icel. *þrjóta*, pt. t. *þraut*, pp. *þrotinn*, to fail, lack, come short; used impersonally. (The orig. sense was perhaps to urge, trouble, whence the sb. *þraut*, a hard task, struggle.) + Goth. *thriutan*, only in the comp. *usthriutan*, to use despitely, trouble, vex greatly. + O. H. G. *drōzan*, in the comp. *ardrōzan*, M. H. G. *erdriezen*, impers. verb, to tire, vex; also appearing in G. *verdrissen* (pt. t. *verdross*), to vex, trouble. **β.** All from the Teut. base THRUT, to press upon, urge, vex, trouble; this answers to Lat. *trudere*, to push, shove, crowd, urge, press upon (cf. *trudis*, a pole to push with); also to Russ. *trudite*, to make a man work, to trouble, disturb, vex.

**γ.** This Aryan base TRUD is an extension from the base TRU, to vex, as seen in Gk. *τρυ-ειν*, to harass, afflict, vex, and in Gk. *τρυ-ειν*, a wound, *τρυ-ειν*, a hole (a thing made by boring), *τρυ-ειν*, distress. **δ.** Lastly, TRU is a derivative from **✓TAR**, to rub, bore; see **Trite**. We see clearly the successive senses of rub or bore, harass, urge, crowd, put pressure upon any one, threaten. Cf. our phrase 'to bore any one.' The derivation is verified by the A. S. *þrǣd*, a throe, an affliction, vexation,

threat, *þrǣn*, to afflict (Grein, ii. 596, 597), G. *drohen*, a threat, from the shorter base THRU = Aryan TRU; Fick, iii. 140. See **Throe**. **Der.** *threat*, verb, K. John, iii. 1. 347, M. E. *þreten* (as above), A. S. *þrǣtan* (weak verb), Grein, ii. 598; also *threat-en*, M. E. *þretenen* (as above); *threat-en-ing*, *threat-en-ing-ly*. From the same base, *abs-truse*, *de-trude*, *ex-trude*, *in-trude*, *ob-trude*, *pro-trude*.

**THREE**, two and one. (E.) M. E. *þre*, Wyclif, Matt. xviii. 20. — A. S. *þrēo*, Matt. xviii. 20; other forms *þrīo*, *þrī*, *þry*, Grein, ii. 599. + Du. *drie*. + Icel. *þrír* (fem. *þrjar*, neut. *þrjú*). + Dan. *tre*. + Swed. *tre*. + Goth. *threis*. + G. *drei*. + Irish, Gael., and W. tri. + Russ. *tri*. + Lat. *tres*, neut. *tria*. + Gk. *τρεῖς*, neut. *τρία*. + Lithuan. *trys* (stem *tri-*). + Skt. *tri*. **β.** All from Aryan TRI, three (masc. TRAYAS, neut. TRIA); Fick, i. 604. Origin unknown; some have suggested the sense 'that which goes beyond,' as coming after *two*. Cf. Skt. *tri*, to pass over, cross, go beyond, fulfil, complete. Perhaps it was regarded as a 'perfect' number, in favour of which much might be said. **Der.** *three-fold*, A. S. *þrīfeald*, *þrīfeald*, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxiii. § 4 (b. iii. met. 9); *three-score*, Much Ado, i. 1. 201; also *thri-ce*, q. v.; and see *thir-d*, *thir-teen*, *thir-ty*. From the same source are *tri-ad*, *tri-angle*, *tri-nity*, *tri-pos*, &c. See **Tri-**. Also *terce*, *ter-el*, *ter-tian*, *ter-ti-ar-y*.

**THRENODY**, a lament, song of lamentation. (Gk.) Shak. even ventures upon *threne*, Phoenix, l. 49. Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, has both *threne* and *threnody*. Englished from Gk. *θρηνώδῖα*, a lamenting. — Gk. *θρῆν-ος*, a wailing, lamenting, sound of wailing, funeral dirge (cf. *θρῆ-ομα*, I cry aloud); and *φῶδῃ*, an ode, from *αἰδεῖν*, to sing. See **Drone** and **Ode**.

**THRESH**, the same as **Thrash**, q. v.

**THRESHOLD**, a piece of wood or stone under the door or at the entrance of a house. (E.) The word is to be divided *thresh-old*, where *old* stands for *wold*. The loss of *w* is not uncommon before *o*; Shak. has *old = wold*, K. Lear, iii. 4. 125. M. E. *þreshwold*, *þreswold*, Chaucer, C. T. 3482; *þresshewold*, P. Plowman, B. v. 357; *þerswald*, Wright's Voc. i. 170, l. 16. — A. S. *þerscald*, Deut. vi. 9 (where the *w* is already dropped); fuller form *þerscwald*, as in 'Limen, þerscwald,' Wright's Voc. i. 290, l. 16. Lit. 'the piece of wood which is beaten' by the feet of those who enter the house, the *thrash-wood*. — A. S. *þersc-an*, to thresh, thrash; and *wald*, *weald*, a wood, hence a piece of wood. See **Thrash** and **Weald** or **Wold**. So also Icel. *þreskjöldr*, a threshold; from *þreski-a*, to thrash, beat, and *völtr*, wood.

**THRICE**, three times. (E.) The final *-ce* is put for *s*; it is a mere device for shewing that the final sound is hard, i. e. sounded as *s* and not as *z*. So also the pl. of *mous(e)* is written *mouse*; &c. *Thrice* stands for *thris*, contracted form of M. E. *þries* or *þrys*, a word which was formerly dissyllabic: 'And *þries* with their speres clatering,' Chaucer, C. T. 2056. **β.** Again, *þries*-e was formed (with adverbial suffix *-s*, orig. the suffix of the gen. case) from an older form *þriē*, also dissyllabic; the words *on-ee*, *twi-ee* originating in the same manner. The form *þrie* is in Layamon, 17432, earlier text; and *þries* in the same, 26066, later text. — A. S. *þrīwa*, thrice, Exod. xxiii. 14; Grein, ii. 601. — A. S. *þrī*, three. See **Three**.

**THRID**, a thread. (E.) In Dryden, Hind and Panther, iii. 278. The same as **Thread**, q. v. **Der.** *thrid*, verb, Dryden, Palamon and Arcite, l. 494.

**THRIFT**, frugality. (Scand.) M. E. *þrift*, Chaucer, C. T. 16893. — Icel. *þrift*, thrift, where the *t* is added to the stem; we also find *þrif*, thriving condition, prosperity. — Icel. *þrif-inn*, pp. of *þrifa*, only used in the reflex. *þrifask*, to thrive; see **Thrive**. ¶ No doubt *þrif-t* is for *þrif-ð*; cf. *thef-t* for *thef-th*; the suffix = Aryan *-ta*, used to form a verb from a verb.

**THRILL, THIRL**, to pierce. (E.) Spenser uses *thrill* in the unmetaphorical sense, to pierce with an arrow; F. Q. iii. 5. 20, iv. 7. 31; hence the metaphorical use, as in F. Q. iv. 1. 49. *Thirl* is an older spelling of the same word. 'Thyrlin, thryllin, or pccercyn, Penetro, terebro, perfore;' Prompt. Parv. M. E. *þirlen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2712; *þurlen*, Ancrén Riwle, p. 392, l. 24. — A. S. *þyrltan*, to pierce through, spelt *þirltan*, Exod. xxi. 6, Levit. xxv. 10. Again, *þyrltan* is a shorter form for *þyreltan*; we find the sb. *þyrel-ung*, a piercing, in Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. xxi, ed. Sweet, p. 152, last line, and the verb *þurh-þyreltan*, to pierce through (*through-thirl*), two lines further on. The verb *þyreltan* is a causal verb, from the sb. *þyrel*, a hole (caused by boring), Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxiv. § 11 (b. iii. pr. 11). **β.** Lastly, *þyrel* is also found as an adj., with the sense of bored or pierced. 'Gif monnes þeoh bið þyrel' (various reading *þyrl*) = if a man's thigh be pierced; Laws of Ælfred, § 62, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 96. This is exactly equivalent to the cognate M. H. G. *durchel*, O. H. G. *durchil*, pierced, an adj. derived from *durch*, prep., through; similarly, A. S. *þyrel* stands for *þyrlh*\*, derived (by the usual vowel-change from *u* to *y*) from A. S. *þurh*, through. The suffix *-el* (or *-l*) = Aryan *-ra*, as in *mick-le*, *litt-le*, &c.; see March, A. S. Grammar, § 228, Schleicher, Compend. § 220.



γ. We thus see that A. S. *þyrl* = *through-el*; whence the verb was formed. See **Through**. The ultimate root is ✓TAR, to pierce; cf. Irish *tar*, through. ¶ Fick, i. 595, derives A. S. *þir-l*, a hole, directly from ✓TAR; but the true form is certainly *þyrl*, and he passes over one step in the descent from the root to *through*, and from *through* to *þyrl*, without any explanation. From following this lead, I have made the same mistake in explaining **Drill**, q. v. The Du. *drillen* is from *dril* (O. Du. *drille*), a hole; and O. Du. *drille* must have been a derivative from the old form of Du. *door*, through; cf. O. Saxon *thurh*, through. Der. *thrill*, sb., a late word; *thrill-ing*, pres. part. as adj. Also *nos-tril*, q. v. Doublet, *drill* (from Dutch).

**THRIVE**, to prosper, flourish, be successful. (Scand.) M. E. *þriuen* (with *u=v*), Chaucer, C. T. 3677; Havelok, 280; Ormulum, 10868. A strong verb; pt. t. *þraf*, Ormulum, 3182, *prof*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 11, l. 5; pp. *þriuen*. — Icel. *þrifa*, to clutch, grasp, grip, seize; hence *þrifask* (with suffixed *-sk = sik*, self), lit. to seize for oneself, to thrive. [It is suggested in the Icel. Dict. that *þrifask* is not connected with *þrifa*, but the transition from 'seizing to oneself' to 'thriving' is easy, and, as both are strong verbs, conjugated alike, it is hardly possible to separate them. Cf. Norw. *triva*, to seize, *trivast*, to thrive.] The pt. t. is *þreif*, and the pp. *þrifinn*; hence the sb. *þrif*, prosperity, and E. *thrift*. + Dan. *trives*, reflex. verb, to thrive; whence *trivelse*, prosperity. + Swed. *trifvas*, reflex. verb, to thrive; whence *trefnad*, prosperity. Der. *thriv-ing-ly*; *thrift*, q. v.; *thrift-ty*, M. E. *þrifty*, Chaucer, C. T. 12905; *thrift-i-ness*; *thrift-less*, *thrift-less-ly*, *-ness*. Also *thrive*, q. v.

**THROAT**, the fore-part of the neck with the gullet and wind-pipe, the gullet. (E.) M. E. *þrote*, Ancr. Riwle, p. 216, l. 4. — A. S. *þrote*, throat, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxii, § 3 (bk. iii. pr. 1); also *þrotu*, *þrota*; 'Guttur, *þrotu*', Wright's Voc. i. 43, col. 2; 'Guttur, *þrota*', id. 70, last line. + O. H. G. *drozza*, M. H. G. *drozze*, the throat; whence G. *drossel*, throat, throttle. β. Referred in Ettmüller to A. S. *þrōtan* (pp. *þroten*), to press; a verb treated of s. v. **Threat**. But it is more likely that an initial *s* has been lost, and that A. S. *þrote* stands for *strote*. This *s* is preserved in Du. *strot*, the throat, O. Du. *stroot*, *strot*, 'the throat or the gullet', Hexham. *stroote*, 'the wesen [weasand] or the wind-pipe', id. So also O. Fries. *strotbolla* = A. S. *protbolla*, the gullet or windpipe; and cf. Ital. *strozza*, the gullet, a word of Teut. origin. We must therefore refer it to a base STRUT.

γ. Again, the Swed. *strupe*, Dan. *strube*, the throat, are clearly related; and are allied to Icel. *strjúpi*, the spurting or bleeding trunk, when the head is cut off, Norweg. *strupe*, the throat, a small opening, *stroppe*, *strobe*, water flowing out of lumps of ice or snow. These lead us to a base STRUP. δ. We actually possess derivatives of both bases in the equivalent dimin. forms *throttle* and *thropple* (see **Thropple**); and it is easy to see that both sets of words are from the common base STRU, to flow, stream, whence E. **Stream**, q. v. — ✓SRU, to flow. The orig. sense was clearly that of 'pipe' or of an opening whence water flows; easily transferred to the sense of that wherinto things flow. Der. *thrott-le*, the wind-pipe, dimin. of *throat*; *thrott-le*, verb, to press on the windpipe, M. E. *þrotlen*, Destruction of Troy, 12752. Also *thropple*, q. v.

**THROB**, to beat forcibly, as the heart. (E.) M. E. *þrobben*, rare. 'With *þrobbant* herte' = with throbbing heart; P. Plowman, A. xii. 48. The word must be either E. or Scand., as it begins with *þ*; but it appears neither in A. S. nor in the Scand. languages. We must call it E. β. Allied to Russ. *trepete*, palpitation, throbbing, trembling, fear; *trepeta*, to throb, palpitate with joy; and prob. to *trepate*, to beat hemp, also to knock softly. Also to Lat. *trepidus*; see **Trepidation**. Der. *throb*, sb., Spenser, Shep. Kal. May, 208.

**THROE**, pang, pain, agony. (E.) It might be spelt *throw*, but is probably spelt *throe* to distinguish it from the verb to throw. M. E. *þrowe*. 'Throue, Erumpna; Prompt. Parv. And see *þrowes*, pl., pangs, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 181, l. 2. — A. S. *þrēa* (short for *þrēaw*), a rebuke, affliction, threat, evil, pain: 'þoliað wé nú þrēa on helle' = now we suffer a *þrēa* in hell, Caedmon, ed. Grein, l. 389; see Grein, ii. 596. — A. S. *þrēow*, pt. t. of strong verb *þrēowan* (pp. *þrowen*), to afflict severely; a verb of which the traces are slight. Lye has: 'þrowan, agonizare, Cot. 140, 194,' but his reference is not clear; we also find the pp. *ð-rowen* in an obscure passage; see Grein, i. 46. The clearest traces of *þrēowan* are in the derivatives of the pp. *þrowen*; these are numerous and common, such as *þrowere*, a martyr, *þrowian*, to suffer, esp. to suffer great pain, *þrowing*, martyrdom, &c.; see Grein, ii. 601, 602. + Icel. *þrá*, a throe, hard struggle; *þrá*, to pant after; *þreija*, to endure. + O. H. G. *thrauwa*, *drowa*, *drōa*, M. H. G. *drouwe*, *drowe*, *drō*, a threat; whence G. *drohen*, to threaten. β. All from Teut. base THRU = Aryan TRU, to bore, hence, to vex; cf. Russ. *trytite*, to nip, pinch, gall. From ✓TAR, to bore; see **Trite**, and see **Threat**.

**THRONE**, a royal seat, chair of state. (F., — L., — Gk.) Now conformed to the Gk. spelling. M. E. *troue*, Wyclif, Matt. v. 34. —

O. F. *trone* (13th cent.), spelt *throne* in Cot.; mod. F. *trône*. — Lat. *thronum*, acc. of *thronus*, Matt. v. 34. — Gk. *θρόνος*, a seat, chair; lit. a support. — ✓DHAR, to hold, support; cf. Skt. *dhrī*, to bear, hold, support, whence *dharana*, preserving, supporting, a support, *dharanī*, the earth.

**THRONG**, a great crowd of people. (E.) M. E. *þrong*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 135; *þraug*, Pricke of Conscience, 4704. — A. S. *ge-þrang*, a throng, Grein, i. 473; where the common prefix *ge-* makes no difference. — A. S. *þrang*, pt. t. of the strong vb. *þringan*, to crowd, to press (pp. *þringen*), Mark, v. 24. + Du. *draug*, a crowd; from *dringen*, to crowd. + Icel. *þrōng*, a throng. + G. *drang*, a throng; from *drang*, pt. t. of *dringen* (pp. *drungen*), to crowd, press. Cf. Dan. *trang*, Swed. *trång*, adj., pressed close, tight, prov. E. *throng*, adj., busy. (And cf. Goth. *threihan* (pp. *thraihans*), to throng, press round, from the ✓TARK.) β. All from Teut. base THRANG (for THRANH); Fick, iii. 139. Allied to Lithuan. *trenkti*, to jolt, to push, *trankmas*, a tumult. Thus the Aryan base is TRANK, nasalised form of ✓TARK, to twist, press, squeeze; see **Throw**, and see **Torture**. Der. *throng*, verb, M. E. *þrongen*, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 3755.

**THROPPLE**, **THRAPPLE**, the wind-pipe. (E.) Spelt *thrapple* by Johnson, who gives it as a Lowland Sc. word; better *thropple*, see Halliwell and Jamieson. Halliwell gives also *thropple*, to throttle; a derived sense. A dimin. form of *throp\**, a variant of *strop\**, the throat, as appearing in Norweg. and Swed. *strupe*, Dan. *strube*, the throat. *Thropple* is, in fact, a mere variant of *throttle*. See further under **Throat**. ¶ This seems to me the simplest explanation; it is usually said to be a corruption of A. S. *protbolla*, the gullet, which requires very violent treatment to reduce it to the required form, besides having a different sense. The A. S. *protbolla* survived for a long time; Palsgrave gives: 'Throtegole or throtebole, neu de la gorge, gosier.' It means throat-bone rather than throat-ball, as Halliwell renders it; see **Bole**.

**THROSTLE**, the song-thrush. (E.) M. E. *þrostel*, Chaucer, C. T. 13703. 'Mavis' is glossed by 'a throstel-kok' in Walter de Bibbesworth; Wright's Voc. i. 164, l. 1. — A. S. *þrostle*; 'Merula, *þrostle*', Wr. Voc. i. 62, col. 2; spelt *þrosle* (by loss of *t*), id. i. 29, col. 2. + M. H. G. *trostel*; of which a varying form is *trotschel* or *drotschel* (G. *drossel*); the latter answers to O. H. G. *throssela*, dimin. of *droscā* (for *throsca*), a thrush. β. *Throstle* is a variant of *throschel\**, a dimin. of *thrusch*; we actually find the form *thrusshill* as well as *thrustylle* in the Prompt Parv. See **Thrush** (1).

**THROTTLE**, the wind-pipe. (E.) See **Throat**.

**THROUGH**, from beginning to end, from one side to the other, from end to end. (E.) For the form *through*, see **Thorough**. M. E. *þurh*, *þurh*, Ancr. Riwle, p. 92, ll. 11, 17. Other forms are *þur3*, *þurw*, *þurh*, *þurgh*, *þoru*, *þoruh*, *þoru*, &c.; see Stratmann. Also *þruh*, Reliquiae Antiquae, i. 102, by metathesis of *r*; and hence mod. E. *through*. — A. S. *þurh*, prep. and adv., through, Grein, ii. 607, 610; O. Northumb. *þerh*, Matt. xxvii. 18 (Lindisfarne MS) + Du. *door*. + G. *durch*, O. H. G. *durh*, *durih*. + Goth. *thairh*, through. β. The Goth. *thairko*, a hole, is doubtless connected with *thairh*; and the A. S. *þyrl*, a hole, is a derivative from *þurh*, through; as shewn under **Thrill**. The fundamental notion is that of boring or piercing; and we may refer *through* to the ✓TAR, to bore. γ. This is made more probable by comparing *through* with Irish *tar*, beyond, over, through, *tri*, through, *tair*, beyond; Lat. *tr-ans*, across; Skt. *trias*, through, over, from *tri*, to pass over, a verb which is allied to Lat. *terere*; see **Trite**. Der. *through-ly*, *thoroughly* (see **Thorough**); *through-out*, M. E. *þurukut*, Ancr. Riwle, p. 212, l. 23, with which cf. G. *durchaus*, a similar compound.

**THROW**, to cast, to hurl. (E.) One sense of the word was to twist or wind silk or thread; hence *throwster*, a silk-winder; 'Throustar, devideresse de soye,' Palsgrave. The orig. sense was to turn, twist, whirl; hence a turner's lathe is still called a *throw* (Halliwell). M. E. *þrowen*, pt. t. *þreu*, P. Plowman, B. xx. 163; pp. *þrowen*, Wyclif, Matt. xiv. 24 (earlier version), now conformed to *thrown*. — A. S. *þrawan*, to twist, whirl, hurl; pt. t. *þrēow*, pp. *þrawen*; a verb which, strangely enough, is rare. 'Con-torqueo, i.e. *samod þrāwe*, i.e. I twist together, occurs in Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 155, l. 16. The pt. t. *þrēow* = turned itself, occurs in Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 510, l. 8. Leo quotes, from various glossaries: 'ge-þrawan, torqueo; ā-þrawan, crispare; ed-þrawan, to twist double; þrawing-spinl, a throwing (or winding) spindle.' The orig. sense is still preserved in the derived word *thread* = that which is twisted. β. It is difficult to make out the exact form of the base; perhaps we may take it to be THRIW, standing for THRIHW, from THARH, corresponding to Lat. *torquere*, to twist. At any rate, the Lat. *torquere* is certainly a cognate word, with precisely the same senses, viz. to twist, to wind, to whirl, to fling; see further under **Torture**. γ. Other allied words, from



the same ✓TARK, to turn, twist violently (Fick, i. 597), are Goth. *threihan*, to throng round, press upon, G. *drehen*, O. H. G. *drājan*, to turn, whirl, Du. *draaijen*, to turn, twist, whirl; also Skt. *tarku*, a spindle, *tarkuta*, spinning. The A.S. *þringan*, whence E. *throng*, is a nasalised form from the same root; see **Throng**. Der. *throw*, sb., *throw-er*; and see *threa-d*, *throng*.

**THRUM** (1), the tufted end of a weaver's thread; coarse yarn. (Scand.) See *Thrum* in Nares. In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 291. M. E. *þrum*, 'Thrumm, of a clothe, Filamen;' Prompt. Parv. 'Hoc licium, a *throm*;' Wright's Voc. i. 235. = Icel. *þrömr* (gen. *þramar*), the edge, verge, brim of a thing (hence the rough edge of a web); Norweg. *tröm*, *tram*, *trumm*, edge, brim (Aasen); Swed. dial. *tromm*, *trumm*, *tröm*, a stump, the end of a log (Rietz). + O. Du. *drom*, or *drom-garen* [thrum-yarn], 'thred on the shuttle of a weaver;' Hexham. + G. *trumm*, end, thrum, stump of a tree. β. All from Teut. type THRAMA, an end, thrum; Fick, iii. 131. Here THRAMA = THAR-MA, the suffix *-ma* being substantival. Allied to Gk. *τέρμα*, end, Lat. *ter-minus*, end, limit; see **Term**. Der. *thrumm-ed*, Merry Wives, iv. 2. 80.

**THRUM** (2), to strum, play noisy music. (Scand.) 'This single *thrumming* of a fiddle;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Woman's Prize, i. 1 (Jaqes). = Icel. *þruma*, to rattle, to thunder; cf. *þrymr*, an alarm, a noise; Dan. *tronme*, a drum; Swed. *trumma*, to beat, to drum. See **Trumpet** and **Drum**.

**THRUSH** (1), a small singing-bird. (E.) M. E. *þrusch*. 'Bope þe *þrusche* and þe *þrustele*' = both the thrush and throstle, Will. of Palerne, 820. = A.S. *þrysc*, spelt *þryssce* in Wright's Voc. i. 63, l. 2; *þrisc*, id. 281, l. 21. + O. H. G. *droscā*, a thrush; whence G. *drossel*. β. These answer to a Teut. type THRASKA, but the more usual type is THRASTA; Fick, iii. 140. The latter appears in Icel. *þróstr* (gen. *þrastar*), a thrush; Norweg. *trast*, *trost* (Aasen); Swed. *trast*; and in the dimin. A.S. *þrost-le*, M. H. G. *trost-el*, a throstle; cf. Russ. *drozd*, a thrush (perhaps a borrowed word). γ. The forms in the latter set correspond to Lat. *turdus*, *turda*, a thrush, Lithuan. *strazdas*, *strazda*, a thrush; and the last of these shews that an initial *s* has been lost. The orig. form appears to have been STAR-DA. Cf. Vedic *tarda*, a kind of bird (cited by Fick); perhaps Skt. *tírskā*, a kind of bird, may also be related. The orig. sense was prob. 'chirper' or 'twitterer'; cf. Gk. *σπίζειν*, *τρίζειν*, to twitter, Lat. *strix*, a screech-owl, *stur-nus*, a starling, and E. *star-ling*. Der. *throst-le*, q.v.

**THRUSH** (2), a disease marked by small ulcerations in the mouth. (Scand.) 'Thrush, a disease in the mouth, esp. of young children;' Phillips, ed. 1706. The form of the word shews that the word is English or Scandinavian; it appears to be the latter. It occurs again in the Dan. *tröske*, the thrush on the tongue, Swed. *torsk*, Swed. dial. *trósk* (Rietz). These words are clearly allied to Dan. *tör*, Swed. *torr*, dry, Icel. *þurr*, dry, A.S. *þyrr*, dry (a rare word), and to Dan. *törke*, Swed. *törka*, Icel. *þurka*, drought; also to M. E. *thrust*, thirst. The Swed. *torsk* = *torr-isk*; similarly *thrush* (= *thurr-sh*) is formed from Icel. *þurr*, dry, by adding the E. suffix *-sh* = *ish*. See **Thirst**.

**THRUST**, to push forcibly. (Scand.) M. E. *þrusten*, but more commonly *þristen*, as in Havelok, 2019, and sometimes *þresten*, as in Chaucer, C. T. 2614 (or 2612). The form *þresten* may have been due to A.S. *þrastan*, to oppress, afflict, cf. *geþrastan* in Grein, i. 473; this is related to **Thread** and **Throw**, which see. But *thrust* is properly of Scand. origin. = Icel. *þrýsta*, to thrust, compress, press, force, compel. β. The base THRUST is doubtless from an earlier form THRUT, answering to Aryan TRUD, as seen in Lat. *trudere*, to thrust, push, which has precisely the same sense. The base THRUT is treated of under **Threaten**, q.v. Perhaps we may refer hither Swed. *trut*, the snout of an animal, as being that which is thrust into the ground. γ. TRUD is an extension from TRU, to vex; from Aryan ✓TAR, to rub, bore; see **Threaten** and **Trite**. Der. *thrust*, sb., Oth. v. 1. 24.

**THUD**, a dull sound resulting from a blow. (E.) In Burns, Battle of Sheriffmuir, l. 8. Also used by G. Douglas and others (Jamieson); and see Notes and Queries, 4 S. i. 34, 115, 163, 231, 275. It seems to be connected with A.S. *þóden*, a whirlwind, violent wind, in Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. xviii.; ed. Sweet, p. 128, l. 17. 'Turbo, *ðóden*;' Ælfrie's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 37, l. 10. It belongs to the same family as **Thump**, q.v.; and see **Type**.

**THUG**, an assassin. (Hindustani.) Modern. = Hind. *thag*, *thug* (with cerebral *th*), a cheat, knave, impostor, a robber who strangles travellers; Maráthi *thak*, *thag*, the same; H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 517.

**THUMB**, the short, thick finger of the hand. (E.) M. E. *pombe*, Chaucer, C. T. 565 (or 563); formed with excrescent *b* (after *m*) from the earlier *pumex*, Ancren Riwle, p. 18, l. 14. = A.S. *puma* or *púma*, the thumb; 'Pollex, *puma*;' Wright's Voc. i. 283, col. 1. + Du. *duim*. + Swed. *tumme*. + O. H. G. *dúmo*, G. *daumen*. Cf. Icel. *þumall*, the

thumb of a glove.

β. All from the Teut. type THU-MAN, a thumb, lit. 'the thick finger;' Fick, iii. 135. From Teut. base THU = ✓TU, to swell, grow large; see **Tumid**. Cf. **Tuber**. Der. *thumb-kin*, a dimin. of *thumb*, but used as equivalent to *thumb-screw*, an instrument of torture for compressing the thumb (Webster); *thumb-ring*, 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 365; also *thiub-le*, q.v.

**THUMMIM**, perfection. (Heb.) We have *urim and thummim*, Exod. xxviii. 30, Ezra, ii. 63, &c. The literal sense of these difficult words is, probably, 'fires (or lights) and perfections,' but the Heb. pl. need not be exactly kept to in English; 'light and perfection' would probably be the best E. equivalent; Smith, Dict. of the Bible. = Heb. *thummim*, pl. of *tóm*, perfection, truth. = Heb. root *tánam*, to be perfect. See **Urim**.

**THUMP**, to beat heavily. (E.) In Rich. III, v. 3. 334; and in Spenser, F. Q. vi. 2. 10. I know of no earlier example. By the confusion between *th* and *d* sometimes seen in Low G. languages (cf. E. *father* with A.S. *fæder*), we meet with the word also in the form *dumpa*; as in Icel. *dumpa*, to thump, Swed. dial. *dompā*, to thump, *dumpa*, to make a noise. β. As E. *th* = Gk. *τ* (initially) and a final *p* is not unfrequently unchanged in comparing Gk. with E., I see no reason why we may not connect E. *thump* with Gk. *τύπανον*, a drum, and *τύπτειν*, to strike. See **Tympanum** and **Type**; and see **Dump**. Der. *thump*, sb., *thump-er*.

**THUNDER**, the loud noise accompanying lightning. (E.) For *thuner*; the *d* after *n* is excrescent. M. E. *þoner*, Iwain and Gawain, l. 370, in Ritson, Met. Romances, i. 16; more commonly *þunder* or *punder*, Chaucer, C. T. 494, 6314. = A.S. *þunor*, thunder, Grein, ii. 606. Allied to A.S. *þunian*, (1) to become thin, be stretched out, (2) to rattle, thunder; Grein, ii. 606. Cf. A.S. *ge-þun*, a loud noise, in a gloss (Bosworth). + Du. *donder*. + Icel. *þorr* (for *þunr*), Thor, the god of thunder; with which cf. Dan. *torden*, Swed. *tordön*, thunder. + G. *donner*, O. H. G. *thonar*, thunder. β. All from Teut. base THAN, to thunder (Fick, iii. 130) = Aryan TAN. Consequently, we have further allied words in Lat. *tonare*, to thunder, *tonitru*, thunder, Skt. *tan*, to sound. γ. Instead of indentifying this base TAN,

to sound, with the common ✓TAN, to stretch (see Max Müller, Lectures, 8th ed. ii. 101), it seems better to separate them; esp. as we may consider TAN as a by-form of ✓STAN, to thunder, make a noise, appearing in Skt. *stan*, to sound, sigh, thunder, *stanita*, thunder, *stanana*, sound, groaning, Gk. *στένειν*, to groan, Lithuan. *stenėti*, to groan, Russ. *stenate*, *stonate*, to groan, moan; Fick, i. 249; see **Stun**. This accounts for the fact that we actually also find A.S. *tonian*, to thunder. 'Tono, ic *tonige*;' Ælfrie's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 138, l. 3. Der. *thunder*, verb, A.S. *þunrian*, Grein; *thunder-bolt*, Temp. ii. 2. 38 (see **Bolt**); *thunder-stone*, J. Cæs. i. 3. 49; *thunder-stroke*, Temp. ii. 1. 204; *thunder-struck*, Milton, P. L. vi. 858; *thunder-ous*, id. P. L. x. 702; *thunder-er*, id. P. L. vi. 491. Also *Thurs-day*, q.v.

**THURIBLE**, a censer for burning frankincense. (L. = Gk.) 'A pot of manna, or *thurible*;' Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. ii. c. 2 (R.). Phillips, ed. 1706, has only the Lat. form *thuribulum*. Englished from Lat. *thuribulum*, also spelt *turibulum*, a vessel for holding frankincense. = Lat. *thuri*, *turi*, crude form of *thus* or *tus*, frankincense; with suffix *-bulum*, as in *fundibulum* (from *fundere*). This Lat. sb. is not a true Lat. word, but borrowed from Gk. *θυρός*, incense. = Gk. *θύειν*, to offer part of a meal to the gods, by burning it, to sacrifice. Cf. Skt. *dhūma*, smoke; Lat. *fumus*, smoke, which is the native Lat. word from the same root as Gk. *θύός*. = ✓DHU, to shake, blow, fan a flame. See **Fume**. Der. (from Lat. *thuri*), *thuri-fer*, one who carries incense; where the suffix *-fer* = bearing, from *ferre*, to bear. From the same root are *thyme* and *fume*.

**THURSDAY**, the fifth day of the week. (E.; confused with Scand.) The day of the god of thunder, the Scand. *Thor*. *Thur* is a corruption of *thuner* (= thunder), due to confusion with *Thor*, which had the same sense. M. E. *þurs-dei*, Ancren Riwle, p. 40, l. 7; *þorsday*, *þoresday*, *pursday*, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 140, and footnotes; spelt *þunres-dai*, Layamon, 13929. = A.S. *þunres dag*, rubric to Matt. xv. 21; where *þunres* is the gen. of *þunor*, thunder, and *dag* = day; see **Thunder** and **Day**. + Icel. *þórs-dagr*, Thursday; from *þórs*, gen. case of *þórr*, Thor, thunder; *dagr*, a day. So also are compounded Du. *Donnerdag*, Swed. and Dan. *Torsdag*, G. *Donnerstag*.

**THUS**, in this manner. (E.) M. E. *thus*, Chaucer, C. T. 1880. = A.S. *ðus*, *thus*, so, Grein, ii. 611. Certainly allied to the word *this*, but it is hardly possible to determine what case and gender it represents. It most resembles A.S. *ðys*, instrumental case (masc. and neut.) of *ðes*; so also the O. Sax. *thus*, *thus*, may be compared with O. Sax. *thus*, neut. of instrumental case of *thesa*, this. See **This**, **That**. + O. Fries. and O. Sax. *thus*, *thus*. + Du. *duis*.

**THWACK, WHACK**, to beat severely. (E.) In Levins, and in Shak. Cor. iv. 5. 189. 'If it be a *thwack*' [blow]; Beaum. and Fletcher, Nice Valour, iii. 2 (Lapet). Most likely a slightly varied



form of M. E. *pakken*, to stroke, used in a jocular sense; compare our double use of *stroke*. 'When Nicholas had doon thus every del, And thakked her about the lendes wel;' Chaucer, C. T. 3304. — A. S. *pacian*, to stroke, said of stroking a horse; Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's *Past. Care*, c. 41, ed. Sweet, p. 303, l. 10. + Icel. *þjökka*, to thwack, thump. β. For the change from *thwack* to *whack*, see **Whittle**.

**THWART**, transversely, transverse. (Scand.) Properly an adv., as used by Spenser: 'Yet whether *thwart* or flatly it did lyte' [light, alight]; F. Q. vi. 6. 30. He also has it as a prep.: '*thwart* her horse' = across her horse, F. Q. iii. 7. 43. The M. E. use shews clearly that the word was used adverbially, esp. in certain phrases, and then as an adj.; the verbal use was the latest of all. M. E. *þwert*, *þwart*. 'Andclong, nouht ouer-þwert' = endlong, not across; Havelok, 2822. 'Ouerthwart and endlong' = across and endlong, Chaucer, C. T. 1993; *þwertouer*, *Ancren Riwe*, p. 82, l. 12; *þwert ouer þe ilond*, Trevisa, v. 225; 'His herte ðo wurd ðwert' = his heart then became perverse, Genesis and Exodus, 3099. The word is of Scand. origin, as it is only thus that the final -t can be explained. The A. S. for 'perverse' is *þweorh*, Grein, ii. 612, cognate with which is Icel. *þverr*, masc., the neut. being *þvert*. The sense of *þverr* is across, transverse, whence *um þvert* = across, *athwart*; *taka þvert*, to take athwart, to deny flatly; *storm mikinn ok veðr þvert* = a great storm and adverse winds. + Dan. *tvær*, adj., transverse; *tvært*, adv., across; Swed. *tvär*, adj., cross, unfriendly, *tvärt*, adv., rudely. + Du. *dwars*, adj. and adv., cross, crossly. + A. S. *þweorh*, perverse, transverse, as above. + M. H. G. *dwerch*, *twerch*, G. *zwerch*, adv., across, awry, askance, obliquely. + Goth. *thwairhs*, cross, angry. β. All from Teut. type THWERHA, transverse, also cross, angry, Fick, iii. 142. The base THWARH sufficiently resembles that of Lat. *torquere*, to twist; and this relationship is well established by the occurrence of M. H. G. *dwer(e)n*, O. H. G. *tueran*, to twist, turn round, twirl, allied to Gk. *τρυ-μν*, a hole, and Lat. *terere*, to bore. The ultimate root is ✓TAK, to bore, rub; see **Torture** and **Trite**. γ. The sense of perverse, cross, or angry is easily deducible from that of transverse, which again is from that of twisting; from the entangled and irritating condition of threads twisted into confusion; all from the notion of twirling or turning round and round. Der. *thwart*, verb, M. E. *þwerten*, Genesis and Exodus, 1324; also *a-thwart*, q. v.

**THWITE**, to cut. (E.) See **Whittle**.  
**THY**, shorter form of **Thine**, q. v. (E.) Der. *thy-self*, A. S. *þin self*, where both *þin* and *self* are declined, the gen. being *þines selves*; see Grein, ii. 427, s. v. *self*.  
**THYME**, a fragrant plant. (F., -L., -Gk.) The *th* is pronounced as *t*, because the word was borrowed from F. at an early period. M. E. *tyme*, Prompt. Parv., p. 494. — F. *thym*, 'the herb time'; Cot. — Lat. *thymum*, acc. of *thymus*, thyme. — Gk. *θύμος*, *θύμων*, thyme; from its sweet smell; cf. Gk. *θύος*, incense, and Lat. *fumus*, smoke. See **Thurible**. Der. *thym-y*, Gay, Fable 22, l. 11.

## TI—TY.

**TIARA**, a round wreathed ornament for the head. (L., -Gk., -Pers.?) In Dryden, tr. of Virgil, vii. 337; and see Index to Parker Soc. publications. [The form *tiar* in Milton, P. L. iii. 625, is from F. *tiare*, given in Cotgrave.] — Lat. *tiara*, Virg. *Æn.* vii. 247. — Gk. *τίαρα*, *τιάρας*, the Persian head-dress, esp. on great occasions; see Herodotus, i. 132, vii. 61, viii. 120; Xenophon, *Anab.* ii. 5. 23. And see Smith's Dict. of Antiquities. β. Clearly not a Gk. word, and presumably of Persian origin. I suggest a possible connection with Pers. *tájwar*, wearing a crown, crowned. The proper word is simply Pers. *táj*, 'a crown, a diadem, a crest'; see Rich. Pers. Dict. p. 351, where the tiara is described; and see p. 352.

**TIBIA**, the large bone of the leg. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. A medical term. — Lat. *tibia*, the shin-bone. Der. *tibi-al*.

**TIC**, a convulsive motion of certain muscles, esp. of the face, a twitching. (F., -Teut.) Borrowed from F. *tic*, a twitching; and chiefly used of the *tic douloureux*, painful twitching, the name of a nervous disease; where *douloureux* = Lat. *dolorosus*, painful, from *dolor*, pain. The F. *tic* was formerly esp. used with respect to a twitching of the muscles of horses (see Littré), and is the same word as F. *tiq*, or *tiquet*, 'a disease which, on a sudden stopping a horses breath, makes him to stop and stand still'; Cot. Cf. *près du tiquet de la mort*, 'near his last gasp'; id. The F. *tic* also means a vicious habit; cf. Ital. *ticchio*, a ridiculous habit, whim, caprice. β. Of Teutonic origin; guided by the etymology of *caprice*, Diez suggests a prob. origin from O. H. G. *ziki*, a kid, dimin. of O. H. G. *zige*, G. *ziege*, a goat, cognate with A. S. *ticcen*, a goat, Gen. xxxviii. 19. γ. Scheler thinks the word may be allied to G. *zucken*, to twitch, shrug; with

which cf. G. *zug*, a draught, *ziehen*, to draw, and E. *tug*. It comes still nearer to Low G. *tukken*, to twitch. And see **Tick** (4).

**TICK** (1), a small insect infesting dogs, &c. (E.) 'A tick in a sheep;' Troil. iii. 3. 315. M. E. *tyke* (dat. case), in Politt. Songs, p. 238, l. 4, in a poem of the time of Edw. II. Spelt *teke*, Wright's Voc. i. 255, col. 1. Prob. an E. word, as it is certainly Teutonic; the F. *tique* being merely borrowed. + O. Du. *teke*, 'a tike, or a dog's-louse'; Hexham; Low G. *teke*, *tüke*, + G. *zücke*, *zecke*, a tick (whence Ital. *zecca*). β. From the Teut. base TAK, to seize, touch, appearing in Icel. *taka*, to seize, Goth. *tekan*, to touch; this base, as has been explained (s. v. **Take**), has lost initial *s*, and stands for STAK, to stick, pierce; from ✓STAG, to seize. The meaning of the word is either 'seizer,' i. e. biter, or 'piercer,' with the same sense; and it is closely allied to **Tickle**, q. v.

**TICK** (2), the cover into which feathers are put, to serve for a bed. (L., -Gk.) 'Quilts, ticks, and mattresses;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xix. c. i. § 2. 'And of fetherbeddes ryped the *tekys* & helde theym in the wynde, that the fethers myght be blowyn away;' Fabian's Chron., an. 1305-6, fol. lxxx; ed. Ellis, p. 414. Spelt *tick* in Palsgrave. The spelling *teke* used by Fabian is Englished from Lat. *theca*, a case, which became Low Lat. *techa*, a linen case, a tick (Ducange); also *teca*, as in Prompt. Parv., s. v. *teye*; 'The *teke* of a bed, *Teca* culcitaria,' Levinus; the Lat. *th* being sounded as *t*. From the same Lat. *theca* was derived the F. *taie*, spelt *taye* in Cotgrave, and explained as 'any filme or thin skin,' whence *vne taye d'oreiller*, 'a pillowbeer,' i. e. a pillow-case. — Gk. *θηκη*, a case to put anything into; derived from the base *θη-* as seen in *τι-θη-μι*, I place, put. — ✓DHA, to put; see **Theme**. ¶ The Du. *tijk*, a tick, is likewise from Lat. *theca*. Der. *tick-ing*.

**TICK** (3), to make a slight recurring noise, to beat as a watch. (E.) Todd cites from Ray, Remains, p. 324, 'the leisurely and constant tick of the death-watch.' The word is prob. imitative, to express the clicking sound, cf. *click*; yet it may have been suggested by **Tick** (4), q. v. Cf. G. *ticktak*, pit-a-pat.

**TICK** (4), to touch lightly. (E.) There is a game called *tig*, in which children endeavour to touch each other; see Halliwell. This was formerly called *tick*. 'At hood-wink, barley-break, at tick, or prison-base;' Drayton, Polyolbion, song 30. M. E. *tek*, a light touch. 'Tek, or lytyle towche, Tactulus;' Prompt. Parv. Not found earlier, except in the frequentative form *tikelen*; see **Tickle**. + Du. *tik*, a touch, pat, tick; *tikken*, to pat, to tick. + Low G. *tikk*, a light touch with the tip of the finger; metaphorically, a moment of time. 'Ik quam up den Tikk daar, I came there just in the nick of time;' Bremen Wörterbuch. β. A weakened form of the Teut. base TAK, to touch, just as *tip* (in *tip and run*) is a weakened form of *tap*, made by the substitution of a lighter vowel. See **Take**. Der. *tick-le*, q. v.

**TICK** (5), credit; see **Ticket**.

**TICKET**, a bill stuck up, a marked card, a token. (F., -G.) In Minshew, ed. 1627, and in Cotgrave. — O. F. *etiquet*, 'a little note, breviate, bill or ticket; especially such a one as is stuck up on the gate of a court, &c., signifying the seizure, &c. of an inheritance by order of justice;' Cot. This is the masc. form of *étiquette* (formerly *estiquete*, Littré), a ticket. — G. *sticken*, to stick, put, set, fix; cognate with E. **Stick**, q. v. And see **Etiquette**. Der. *tick-et*, vb. Also *tick*, credit, by contraction for *ticket*; 'taking things to be put into a bill, was taking them on ticket, since corrupted into tick,' Nares; he gives examples, shewing that *tick* occurs as early as 1668, and that the phrases *upon ticket* and *on ticket* were in use.

**TICKLE**, to touch slightly so as to cause to laugh. (E.) M. E. *tikelen*, *tiklen*, Chaucer, C. T. 6053. Not found earlier, but the frequentative from the base *tik-*, to touch lightly, weakened from the Teut. base TAK, to touch; see **Tick** (4), and **Take**, **Tangent**. We also find M. E. *tikel*, adj., unstable, ticklish, easily moved by a touch, Chaucer, C. T. 3428; from the same source. Der. *tick-er*; *tickl-ish*, Troil. iv. 5. 61, formed by adding *-ish* to M. E. *tikel* above; *tickl-ish-ly*, *-ness*.

**TIDE**, season, time, hour; flux or reflux of the sea. (E.) M. E. *tide*, Chaucer, C. T. 4930; the usual sense is 'season' or hour; hence the time between flux and reflux of the sea, and, finally, the flux or reflux itself. — A. S. *tid*, time, hour, Mark, xiii. 33. + Du. *tijd*. + Icel. *tið*. + Dan. and Swed. *tid*. + G. *zeit*; O. H. G. *zit*. β. All from Teut. type TĪ-DI, time, division of time, portion of time; from the Teut. base TĪ, TAI, to divide, apportion, answering to Aryan DA-I, as appearing in Skt. *day*, to allot, Gk. *δαί-ομαι*, *δαί-νυμι*, I allot, assign. — ✓DA, to divide, distribute; as in Skt. *dá*, to cut, pp. *dita*, cut off, Gk. *δα-σασθαι*, to divide. From the same root is E. **Time**, q. v. Der. *tide*, vb., to happen, Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 205, M. E. *tiden*, Chaucer, C. T. 4757, A. S. *ge-tidan*, to happen, John, v. 14; hence *be-tide*, q. v. Also *morning-tide*, *morrow-tide*, *even-tide*, *harvest-tide*, &c.; *tide-mill*, *tide-table*; *tide-waiter*, an officer who waits for the arrival of vessels with the *tide*, to secure payment of duties; *tide-way*; *tid-al*, adj., *tide-less*; and see *tid-ings*, *tid y*.



**TIDINGS**, things that happen; usually, information respecting things that happen. (Scand.) Not an E. word, but adapted from Norse. M. E. *tidinde*, Layamon, 2052, altered in the later text to *tidinge*; spelt *tiþennde* (for *tiþende*), Ormulum, dedication, l. 158. — Icel. *tiðindi*, neut. pl., tidings, news; also spelt *tiðenda*. The word must have originated from a pres. part. *tiðandi* \* of a verb *tiða* \*, to happen, with the same sense as A. S. *tidan*; and this verb is from Icel. *tið*, sb., tide, time, cognate with A. S. *tid*; see **Tide**. The final *s* is an E. addition, to shew that the word is a pl. form; the M. E. *tidung* or *tithung* (without *s*) is not uncommon; see Chaucer, C. T. 5146, 5147. Cf. Dan. *tidende*, tidings, news; Du. *tijding*; G. *zeitung*.

**TIDY**, seasonable, hence, appropriate, neat. (E.) M. E. *tidy*. 'Tidy men'; P. Plowman, B. ix. 104; 'þe tidy child'; Will. of Palerne, 160. Formed with suffix *-y* (= A. S. *-ig*) from M. E. *tid* (A. S. *tid*), time; see **Tide**. + Du. *tijdig*, timely; from *tijd*. + Dan. and Swed. *tidig*, timely; from *tid*. + G. *zeitig*. Der. *tidiness*.

**TIE**, a fastening, band; to fasten, bind. (E.) 1. M. E. *tiȝen*, verb, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 464; *tyen*, P. Plowman, B. i. 96; *teȝen*, *teȝen*, id. A. 94. The M. E. forms *tiȝen*, *tyen* answer to A. S. *tyġan*, to tie, fasten, spelt *tiġan*, Matt. xxi. 2. The forms *teȝen*, *teȝen* answer to a form *tēgan* \* or *tēġan* \*, not found. 2. The verb is an unoriginal form, due to the sb. *teȝe*. 'And teien heom to-gadere mid guldene teȝen' = and tie them together with golden ties; Layamon, 20997, 20998. The corresponding A. S. word is *teȡg*, a rope (Grein, ii. 526), or rather *teah* (stem *teag-*); we find: 'Scæda, teah,' in Wright's Voc. i. 289, col. 1, where *scæda* means 'a scroll;' but it is prob. the same word, from the sense of enclosing or containing; cf. Laws of Cnut, § 77, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 419, where the dat. *tēge*, *teȡge* occurs, explained to mean *scrimin*, a chest. Again, we read: 'habbað langne tige to geleāfan trimminge' = they have a long-lasting tie for the establishment of the faith; Ælfric, Of the New Test., ed. De L'Isle, p. 27, last line; here *tige* = *tige*. Cf. Icel. *taug*, a tie, string; *tygill*, a string. β. The common base of *teah* and *tyge* is *tug-*, as seen in *tugon*, pt. pl. of *teohan*, to tow, pull, draw, drag; so that a *tie* means that which *tugs* or draws things *tightly* together. For the strong verb *teohan* or *teon* (pt. t. *teah*, pl. *tugon*, pp. *togen*), see Grein, ii. 527. It exactly corresponds to Goth. *tiuhan* (pt. t. *tauhan*, pp. *tanhan*), to tow, tug, pull, and to G. *ziehen*. See further under **Tow** (1). γ. Thus *tie*, vb., is from *tie*, sb.; and the latter is from Teut. base **TUH** = Aryan **DUK**, as in *Lat. ducere*, to draw. ¶ No connection with Gk. *διδῆμι*, I bind; for which see **Diadem**.

**TIER**, a rank, row. (F., — Teut.) The spelling *tier* is not a good one; it should rather be *tire*. 'Tire (or *teer* of ordnance, as the seamen pronounce it), a set of great guns on both sides of a ship, lying in a rank,' &c.; Phillips, ed. 1706. Spelt *tire*, with the same sense of 'row of guns,' in Milton, P. L. vi. 605. Also 'tyre of ordnance,' Florio, s. v. *tiro*. — F. *tire*, 'a draught, pull, . . stretch, reach [reach]; also, a tire; a stroke, hit, . . a reach, gate, course, or length and continuance of course;' Cot. [Cf. Port. and Span. *tira*, a long strip of cloth; Span. *de una tirada*, in one stretch; *tiro*, a set of mules; Ital. *tiro*, 'a shoot, . . a shot, a tire, a reach, a distance . . a shoote out of a bow or of a caluer, a stones caste, a caste at dice, a tyre of ordnance' [ordnance]; Florio.] — F. *tirer*, 'to draw, drag, . . stretch, reach, dart, wrest, yerk, winse, fling;' Cot. The orig. sense seems to have been to tear away, snatch violently. Of Teut. origin; from the verb appearing as Goth. *tairan*, A. S. *teran*, to tear; see **Tear** (1). See Diez. ¶ The spelling *tier* seems to have been a mere adaptation to preserve the sound of F. *i*, and to prevent confusion with the *tire* of a wheel. I cannot see that we have clear evidence for connecting it with O. F. *tiere*, a row, rank, notwithstanding the similarity of sense; see **Tire** (2). Still less is there evidence to connect it with the alleged A. S. *tiēr*, a very doubtful word, occurring but once (Grein, ii. 535). Todd gives a quotation for 'a tier of ordnance.' Der. *tir-ade*, *re-tire*. Doublet, *tire* (5).

**TIERCE**, **TERCE**, one of the canonical hours, a cask holding a third of a pipe; a sequence of three cards of a colour; a thrust in fencing. (F., — L.) In all its senses, it meant orig. 'third;' as the third hour, third of a pipe, third card, third sort of thrust. M. E. *tierce*; 'At howre of tyerse,' Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 13, l. 21; spelt *tierce*, Wyclif's Works, ed. Matthew, p. 41. — F. *tiers*, masc., *tierce*, fem., 'third;' *tiers*, m., 'a tierce, third, third part;' Cot. — Lat. *tertius*, masc., *tertia*, fem., third; the ordinal corresponding to *tres*, three, which is cognate with E. **Three**, q. v.

**TIGER**, a fierce animal. (F., — L., — Gk., — Pers.) M. E. *tigre*, Chaucer, C. T. 1657. — F. *tigre*, 'a tiger;' Cot. — Lat. *tigrem*, acc. of *tigris*. — Gk. *τίγρις*. β. Said to be of Pers. origin; according to Littre, named from its 'swiftness,' the tiger being compared to an arrow. — Zend. (O. Pers.) *tighri*, an arrow; from *tighra*, sharp, pointed; words cited by Fick, i. 333. Hence mod. Pers. *tir*, 'an arrow, also the river *Tigris*, so named from its rapidity;' Rich. Dict. ☞

p. 473. Allied to Skt. *tigma*, sharp, *tigmaga*, flying swiftly, from *tij*, to be sharp. All these words have lost initial *s*; *tij* being allied to Gk. *στίγην* (= *stíty-yew*), to prick. — ✓ **STAG**, to stick, prick; see **Stigma** and **Stick** (1). Der. *tigr-ess*, *tiger-ish*.

**TIGHT**, close, compact, not leaky. (Scand.) It should rather be *thight*; the change from *th* to *t* is common in Scandinavian, since neither Danish nor Swedish admits of initial *th*, which is only preserved in Icelandic. The *th* still exists in prov. E. *thite*, 'tight, close, compact, East;' Halliwell. M. E. *tizt*; whence *tiztli*, closely, Will. of Palerne, 66; also *þizt*, spelt *thyht* in the Prompt. Parv., which has: 'Thyht, hool, not brokyn, Integer, solidus;' also: 'Thyhtyn, or make thyht, Integer, consolido.' Hence prov. E. *theat*, firm, close, staunch, spoken of barrels when they do not run (Halliwell). So also: 'as some tight vessel that holds against wind and water;' Bp. Hall, Contemplations, Ruth; bk. xi. cont. 3. § 11. It is spelt *tith* four times in Beaumont and Fletcher; see Nares. [The nautical word *taut* is the same word, borrowed by sailors from the Dan. *tæt*.] — Icel. *þétr*, tight, esp. not leaking, water-tight, whence *þétta*, to make tight; Swed. *tät*, close, tight, solid, thick, hard, compact, whence *täta*, to make tight, *tätna*, to become tight (E. *tighen* used intransitively); Dan. *tæt*, tight, close, dense, compact, taut, water-tight, used as a naut. term in *tæt til Vinden*, close to the wind; *tætte*, to tighten. β. The substitution of M. E. *i* for Icel. *e* is curious; the E. has preserved the old guttural, which in the Icelandic is no longer apparent. Fick, iii. 128, well compares *þétr* with the cognate G. *dicht*, tight, compact, Du. *dig*, tight, compact (where the guttural is also preserved), and infers the Teut. type **THEH-TA**, i. e. thatched, hence rain-proof, water-tight, exactly answering to *Lat. tectus*, covered, and to Gk. *στέκος* as seen in *ἀ-στέκος*, without a roof, houseless, also not taut, used metaphorically of a loquacious person. — Teut. base **THAK** (Aryan ✓ **STAG**), to thatch; see **Thatch**. ¶ Thus *tight* is, practically, merely a variant of *thatched*. Der. *tight-by*, *tight-ness*; also *tight-en*, properly intransitive like Swed. *tätna*, but used, by analogy, in the sense 'to make tight.' Doublet, *taut*.

**TIKE**, a dog; contemptuously, a low fellow. (Scand.) M. E. *tike*, *tyke*; P. Plowman, B. xix. 37; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 3642. — Icel. *tík*, Swed. *tik*, a bitch.

**TILE**, a piece of baked clay for covering roofs, &c. (L.) M. E. *tile*, Chaucer, C. T. 7687. A contracted form of *tigel*, the long *i* being due to loss of *g*. Spelt *tigel*, Genesis and Exodus, 2552; *tezele*, Avenbite of Inwynt, p. 167, l. 13. — A. S. *tigele*; pl. *tygelan*. Gen. xi. 3; hence *tigel-wyrhta*, a tile-wright, a potter, Matt. xxviii. 7. — Lat. *tegula*, a tile, lit. 'that which covers;' formed with suffix *-la* (Aryan *-ra*), from *tegere*, to cover. — ✓ **STAG**, to cover; see **Tegument**. Der. *tile*, verb, *til-er*, *til-ing*; also *til-er-y*, imitated from F. *tuilerie*, which is from F. *tuile*, Lat. *tegula*, a tile.

**TILL** (1), to cultivate. (E.) M. E. *tilien*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 21, l. 9. — A. S. *tilian*, *teolian*, to labour, endeavour, strive after, to till land, Grein, ii. 533. The orig. sense is to strive after or aim at excellence. — A. S. *til*, good, excellent, profitable, Grein, ii. 532; cf. *til*, sb., goodness. Closely allied to *til*, preposition; see **Till** (2). + Du. *telen*, to breed, raise, till, cultivate. + G. *zielen*, to aim at; from *ziel*, O. H. G. *zil*, an aim, mark. Der. *til-er*, *til-age*; also *til-th*, Temp. ii. 1. 152, from A. S. *til-ð*, cultivation, crop, A. S. Chron. an. 1008. Also *teal*, q. v.

**TILL** (2), to the time of, to the time when. (Scand.) A Norse word; orig. used as a preposition, then as a conjunction. M. E. *til*, prep., to, occurring (rarely) even in Chaucer, where it seems to be put for *to* because it is accented and comes before a vowel. 'Hoom til Athénēs whan the play is doon;' C. T. 2964 (or 2966). As a rule, it is a distinguishing mark of works in the Northumbrian dialect, such as Barbour's Bruce, where *til* occurs for *to* throughout. Sommer cites 'cweð til him hælend' = the Saviour said to them, without a reference; but he really found 'cweð til him ðe hælend,' Matt. xxvi. 31, in the O. Northumb. (not the A. S.) version. — Icel. *til*, till, to, prep. governing the genitive; Dan. *til*; Swed. *til*; in very common use; it even answers to E. *too* in phrases such as *til ungr*, too young; *til gamall*, too old. β. Quite distinct from *to*, and orig. a case (perhaps acc. sing.) of *tili* or *tili*, sb., in the sense of 'aim' or 'bent,' whence the notion of 'towards' was easily developed. The Icel. *til* frequently expresses 'purpose,' as in *til hvárs* = for what purpose. The sb. is rare in Icel., though it occurs in *ú-tili*, a mischance; but O. H. G. *zil*, G. *ziel*, aim, purpose, is a common word; so also is the closely allied A. S. adj. *til*, suitable, fit (cognate with Goth. *ga-tils*, fit, convenient), as well as the A. S. adv. *tela*, *teala*, excellently, Grein, ii. 524. γ. All from Teut. base **TAL** = ✓ **DAR**, to see, consider (hence, to aim at); whence also E. **Tale**, q. v. Fick, iii. 119. And see **Till** (1). Der. *un-til*, q. v.

**TILL** (3), a money-box or drawer in a tradesman's counter. (E.) The proper sense is 'drawer,' something that can be 'pulled' in and



out. Dryden uses *tiller* in this sense, tr. of Juvenal, Sat. vi. 384, where *till-er* is just parallel to *draw-er*. Cotgrave explains *F. layette* by 'a till or drawer'; also, 'a box with tills or drawers.' Palsgrave has: '*Tyll* of an almetry, *Lyette*' [sic]; an *almetry* being a kind of cupboard or cabinet. Thus the word is by no means modern; and, just as *drawer* is from the verb to *draw*, so *till* is from M. E. *tillen*, to draw, pull, allure, now obsolete, but once not uncommon. 'To the scole him for to *tille*' = to draw (or allure) him to school, Cursor Mundi, 12175. 'The world . . . tyl him *drawes* And *tilles*' = the world draws and allures to itself, Pricke of Conscience, 1183; and see Seven Sages, ed. Wright, 1763, and esp. Rob. of Glouc. p. 115, last line, where it occurs in a literal, not a metaphorical sense. Spelt also *tullen*; the pt. t. *tulde* = drew, is in Ancrén Riwele, p. 320, l. 13. Origin obscure; perhaps the same as A. S. *tyllan*, appearing only once in the comp. *for-tyllan*, with the apparent sense of draw aside, lead astray, Grein, i. 332. + Du. *tillen*, 'to heave or lift up'; Hexham. + Low G. *tillen*, to lift, move from its place; whence *tillbare* Göder, moveable goods. + Swed. dial. *tille*; whence *tille på sig*, to take upon oneself, lay hold of (Rietz). Root uncertain. See **TILLER**.

**TILLER**, the handle or lever for turning a rudder. (E.) Cf. prov. E. *tiller*, the stalk of a cross-bow, the handle of any implement (Halliwell). Phillips has it in the usual sense. '*Tiller*, in a boat, is the same as helme in a ship'; Coles, ed. 1684. The word means 'pull-er' or handle; from M. E. *tillen*, to pull, draw; see further under **TILL** (3). Cf. Low G. *tillbaar*, moveable.

**TILT** (1), the canvas covering of a cart or waggon. (E.) M. E. *teld*, a covering, tent, Layamon, 31384; a later form was *telt*. '*Telte* or *tente*'; Prompt. Parv.; hence our *tilt*. - A. S. *teld*; whence *geteld*, a tent, Gen. xviii. 1; the prefix *ge-* making no difference. + O. Du. *telde*, a tent; Hexham. + Icel. *tjald*. + Dan. *telt*; Swed. *tält*. + G. *zelt*. β. It thus appears that the form *tilt* (with final *t* for *d*) may have been due to Danish influence. The Teut. type is *TEL-DA*, Fick, iii. 120. Perhaps the orig. sense was 'hide' of an animal, from Teut. *TAL* = Aryan *DAL*, to tear, strip = ✓ *DAR*, to tear. Cf. Gk. *δέπος*, a skin, Skt. *dara*, a cave, a shell. See **TEAR** (1).

**TILT** (2), to ride in a tourney, thrust with a lance; to cause to heel over. (E.) In 1 Hen. IV, ii. 3. 95. But the verb was orig. intransitive, meaning 'to totter, toss about unsteadily'; whence the active use of 'cause to totter, upset,' was evolved. The intrans. sense occurs at least as late as Milton, and is still in use when we say 'that table will *tilt* over.' 'The floating vessel . . . Rode *tilting* o'er the waves'; Milton, P. L. xi. 747. M. E. *tillen*, to totter, fall; 'pis ilk toun schal *tylte* to grounde,' Allit. Poems, C. 361. β. The lit. sense is 'to be unsteady,' formed from A. S. *tealt*, adj., unsteady, tottering, unstable; see Sweet's A. S. Reader, § xv. 74. Hence the verb *tyltan*\*, to totter, would be regularly formed, with the usual vowel-change from *ea* to *y*. + Icel. *ölta*, to amble as a horse; cf. Milton's use of *tilting* above. + Swed. *tulta*, to waddle. + G. *zelt*, an ambling pace; *zelter*, a palfrey.

γ. All from Teut. base *TALT*, to totter; root unknown. Der. *tilt*, sb., *tilt-ing*; *tilt-hammer*, a hammer which, being tilted up, falls by its own weight. Also *tott-er*, q. v.

**TILT**, sb. (E.) See **TILL** (1).

**TIMBER**, wood for building. (E.) The *b* is excrement, as usual after *m*, but occurs very early. M. E. *timber*, Chaucer, C. T. 3666. - A. S. *timber*, stuff or material to build with; Grein, ii. 534. + Du. *timmer*, 'timber or structure'; Hexham. + Icel. *timbr*. + Dan. *tømmer*. + Swed. *timmer*. + G. *zimmer*, a room; also timber. Cf. also Goth. *timrjan*, to build, *timra*, a builder. β. All from Teut. type *TEMRA* (i. e. *TAM-IRA*), timber, Fick, iii. 117; formed with agential suffix *-ra* from Teut. base *TAM* = ✓ *DAM*, to build, as seen in Gk. *δέμ-ειν*, to build; see **DOME**. Der. (from same root) *dome*, *dom-icile*, *dom-estic*, *major-domo*.

**TIMBREL**, a kind of tambourine. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 7. Dimin., with suffix *-l* (= *-el*), from M. E. *timbre*, used in the same sense as in Gower, C. A. iii. 63, l. 14. - F. *timbre*, 'the bell of a little clock'; Cot.; O. F. *tymbre*, a timbrel, as shewn by a quotation in Diez. - Lat. *tympānum*, a drum. - Gk. *τύμπανον*, a kettle-drum; see **TYMPANUM**. Cf. 'Hoc timpanum, a tymbyre'; Wright's Voc. i. 240.

**TIME**, season, period, duration of life, &c. (E.) M. E. *time*, Chaucer, C. T. 35. 44. - A. S. *tīma*, time, Grein, ii. 534. + Icel. *tími*. + Dan. *time*. + Swed. *timme*, an hour. β. The Teut. type is *TÍ-MA*, Fick, iii. 114, closely allied to *TÍ-DI*, tide, time, from which it only differs in the suffix. See **TIDE**. Der. *time*, verb, cf. M. E. *timen*, to happen, A. S. *getíman*; *time-ly*, adj., Macb. iii. 3. 7; *time-ly*, adv., Macb. ii. 3. 51; *time-li-ness*; *time-honoured*, *-keeper*, *-piece*, *-server*, *-table*, *-worn*.

**TIMID**, afraid, fearful. (F., -L.) 'The *timid* friend'; Pope, Prolog. to Satires, 343. [The sb. *timidity* is earlier, occurring in Cotgrave.] - F. *timide*, 'timorous'; Cot. - Lat. *timidus*, full of fear. - Lat. *timor*, fear; *timere*, to fear; see **TIMOROUS**. Der. *timid-ly*,

*-ness*; *timid-i-ty*, from F. *timidité*, 'timidity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *timiditatem*.

**TIMOROUS**, full of fear. (L.) The Court of Love begins: 'With *timorous* herte'; but this is quite a late poem. Fabyan has *tymerousnesse*, Chron. cap. 175; Sir T. Elyot has *tymerosité*, The Governour, b. i. c. xxi. § 6. [There is no F. *timoreux*.] Coined, as if from Lat. adj. *timorosos*\*, fearful, a word not used. - Lat. *timor*, fear. β. Prob. allied to Skt. *tamas*, darkness; whence *tamo-bhūta*, dark, involved in darkness, foolish, *tamo-maya*, involved in darkness, (blind) wrath. The Skt. *tamas* was one of the three qualities incident to creation, viz. darkness, whence proceed folly, ignorance, stupidity, &c. (Benfey, p. 355); or the Lat. *timor* may be directly referred to the root of *tamas*, viz. Skt. *tan*, to become breathless, to be distressed, to become staring, immovable (all signs of fear). - ✓ **TAM**, to choke; Vedic *tan*, to choke. Der. *timorous-ly*, *timorous-ness*; (from same root) *tim-id*, *in-tim-id-ate*; *ten-e-br-ous*.

**TIN**, a silvery-white metal. (E.) M. E. *tin*, Chaucer, C. T. 16296. - A. S. *tin*; 'stagnum, *tin*,' Ælfric's Gram. (ed. Zupitza), p. 15, l. 11; whence 'stagneus, *تين*' as an adj., ibid. + Du. *tin*. + Icel. *tin*. + Dan. *tin*. + Swed. *tenn*. + G. *zinn*. β. All from Teut. type *TINA*, tin; Fick, iii. 121. Possibly connected with Teut. *TAINA*, a rod, for which see **MISTLETOE**; cf. G. *zain*, an ingot, a bar of metal. γ. Quite distinct from Lat. *stagnum*, *stannum*, tin, whence W. *ystaen*, Corn. *stean*, Bret. *stéan*, Irish *stan*, F. *étain*, are all borrowed; see Rhys, Lectures on Welsh, Appendix C. Der. *tin-foil*, spelt *tynfoyle* in Levins, i. e. tin-leaf; see **FOIL** (2).

**TINCTURE**, a shade of colour, a solution. (L.) In Shak. Two Gent. iv. 4. 160. Englished from Lat. *tinctura*, a dyeing. - Lat. *tinctus*, pp. of *tingere*, to tinge; see **TINGE**. Der. *tincture*, verb. Shak. also has *tinct*, sb., a dye, Hamlet, iii. 4. 91, from pp. *tinctus*.

**TIND**, to light or kindle. (E.) Also spelt *time*. Now obsolete, except in prov. E. Spelt *tinde* in Minshew, ed. 1627. M. E. *tenden*, Wyclif, Luke, xi. 33. - A. S. *tendan*, to kindle; chiefly in comp. *on-tendan*, Exod. xxii. 6. + Dan. *tænde*. + Swed. *tända*. + Goth. *tandjan*. β. These are verbs of the weak kind, from the base of a lost strong verb making *tand\** in the pt. t., and *tundans\** (to adopt the Goth. spelling) in the pp. γ. From the pp. of the same strong verb was formed E. *tinder*, q. v.

**TINDER**, anything used for kindling fires from a spark. (E.) M. E. *tinder*, Layamon, 29267; more often *tunder*, *tondre*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 245. - A. S. *tyndre*, Wright's Voc. i. 284 (*De Igne*). - A. S. *tunden\**, pp. of a lost strong verb *tindan\**, to kindle, whence the weak verb *tendan*, to kindle; see **TIND**. + Icel. *tundr*, *tinder*; cf. *tendra*, to light a fire, *tandri*, fire. + Dan. *tønder*. + Swed. *tunder*. + G. *zunder*; cf. *anzünden*, to kindle.

**TINE**, the tooth or spike of a fork or harrow. (E.) Formerly *tind*; cf. *wood-bine* for *wood-bind*. M. E. *tind*, spelt *tynde*, Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 78; '*tyndis* of harowis,' Allit. Romance of Alexander, 3908, 3925. - A. S. *tind*, pl. *tindas*, Salomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble, p. 150, l. 25. + Icel. *tindr*, a spike, tooth of a rake or harrow. + Swed. *tinne*, the tooth of a rake. β. The same word as Dan. *tinde*, G. *zinne*, a pinnacle, battlement. All from Teut. base *TENDA*, a tine, Fick, iii. 114. Allied to **TOOTH**, q. v. Cf. Skt. *danta*, a tooth; *hastin-danta*, a peg to hang clothes on. Der. *tin-ed*.

**TINGE**, to colour, dye. (L.) '*Tinged* with saffron'; Holinshed, Desc. of Scotland, c. 7. The pp. form *tinct* is in Spenser, Shep. Kal. November, 107. - Lat. *tingere* (pp. *tinctus*), to dye, stain. + Gk. *ρέγγειν*, to wet, moisten, dye, stain. Supposed to be allied to Vedic Skt. *tuṣ*, to sprinkle. See **TOWEL**. Der. *tinge*, sb., *tinct-ure*, q. v.; also *taint*, *tent* (3), *tint*, *stain*, *mezzo-tinto*.

**TINGLE**, to thrill, feel a thrilling sensation. (E.) Spelt *tingil* in Levins. M. E. *tinglen*. In Wyclif, 1 Cor. xiii. 1, we have: 'a cymbal *tynkynge*,' where other readings are *tynclynge* and *tinglinge*. *Tingle* is merely a weakened form of *tinkle*, being the frequentative of *ting*, a weakened form of *tink*. 'Cupide the king *tinging* a siluer bel'; Test. of Cresseide, st. 21. 'To *ting*, *tinire*; to *tingil*, *tinire*'; Levins. Cf. *ting-tang*, the saint's-bell (Halliwell); '*Sonner*, to sound, . . . to *ting*, as a bell,' Cot. 'To make one's ears *tinkle* or *tingle* is to make them seem to ring; hence, to *tingle*, to vibrate, to feel a sense of vibration as when a bell is rung. Hence 'bothe his eris shulen *tynculen*;' Wyclif, 1 Sam. iii. 11. See **TINKLE**, **TINKER**.

**TINKER**, a mender of kettles and pans. (E.) M. E. *tinkere*, P. Plowman, A. v. 160; B. v. 317. So called because he makes a *tinkling* sound; from M. E. *tinken*, to ring or tinkle. 'A cymbal *tynkynge*'; Wyclif, 1 Cor. xiii. 1. Of imitative origin; cf. O. Du. *tinge-tangen*, to tingle (Hexham); also O. Du. *tintelen*, 'to ring, tingle, or make a noise like brass' (id.), where mod. Du. has *tintelen* only in the sense to tingle or sparkle. + Lat. *tinnire*, to tinkle, ring, *tintinnum*, a tinkling; cf. F. *tinter*, 'to ting, ring, tinkle,' Cot., whence *les oreilles me tintent*, 'mine ears tingle or glow,' id.; F. *tintin*, *tinton*,



'the ting of a bell,' id. Perhaps allied to **Tone**, q. v. ¶ Grimm's<sup>2</sup> law does not necessarily apply to words so directly imitative as this.

**TINKLE**, to jingle. (E.) M. E. *tinklen*, whence 'a cymbal *tynclynge*,' in some MSS. of Wyclif, 1 Cor. xiii. 1. See further under **Tinker** and **Tingle**.

**TINSEL**, gaudy ornament, showy lustre. (F., -L.) '*Tinsill* clothe,' Baret, ed. 1580; cf. Much Ado, iii. 4. 22. 'Under a duke, no man to wear cloth of gold *tinsel*;' Literary Remains of K. Edw. VI, an. 1551-2; cited in Trench, Select Glossary, q. v. '*Tinsell* (dictum a Gall. *estincelle*, i. *scintella*, a sparke). It signifieth with vs, a stuffe or cloth made partly of silke, and partly of gold or silver, so called because it glistereth or sparkleth like starres;' Minsheu, ed. 1627. [Minsheu's etymology is correct; the F. *estincelle* or *étincelle* lost its initial sound just as did the F. *estiquet* or *étiquet*, which became *ticket* in English.] -F. *estincelle*, *étincelle*, 'a sparke or sparkle of fire, a twinkle, a flash;' Cot. -Lat. *scintilla*, a spark; which seems to have been mispronounced as *stincilla*; cf. F. *brebis* from Lat. *ueruecem*. *Scintilla* is dimin. from a form *scinta*\*, a spark, not used. Allied to Gk. *σπινθήρ* (= *σπινθήρ*), a spark. And perhaps allied to A. S. *scinan*, to shine; see **Shine**. Der. *tinsel*, adj., i. e. tinsel-like; *tinsel-slippered*, Milton, Comus, 677. And see *stencil*.

**TINT**, a slight tinge of colour. (L.) Put for *tinct*, which was the older form of the word; Hamlet, iii. 4. 91. 'The first scent of a vessel lasts, and the *tinct* the wool first receives;' Ben Jonson, Discoveries, Præcipiendi Modi. 'A rosy-tinct feature is heav'n's gold;' Drayton, K. John to Matilda, l. 57. Cf. *tinct* = dyed; Spenser, Shep. Kal. Nov. 107. -Lat. *tinctus*, pp. of *tingere*, to tinge; see **Tinge**. Der. *tint*, verb.

**TINY**, very small. (E.) In Shak. Tw. Nt. v. 398, 2 Hen. IV, v. 1. 29, v. 3. 60, K. Lear, iii. 2. 74, where it is always preceded by *little*; the old editions have *tine* or *tyne*. He speaks of 'a little *tiny* boy' (twice), 'my little *tiny* thief,' and 'pretty little *tiny* kick-shaws.' The word is certainly E.; and is clearly an adj. formed with suffix -y from a sb., like *ston-y*, *spin-y*, and the like. As there is no sb. *tine* except the *tine* of a harrow, my explanation is that it must be formed from the sb. *teen*. The word is often called *teeny*; Halliwell gives '*teeny*, (1) tiny, very small, *North*; and (2) fretful, peevish, fractious, *Lanc*.' In the latter sense, the adj. is clearly from the old sb. *teen*, anger, peevishness; and I suppose the word to remain the same in all its senses. 'A little *teeny* boy' would, in this view, mean at first 'a little fractious boy,' and might afterwards be used in the sense of 'little' only, and even as a term of endearment. β. We have a very similar change of sense, though in the opposite direction, in the case of *pet*, a dear child, spoilt child, whence *pettish*, peevish. γ. If this be right, the sb. *teen* is to be identified with M. E. *tene*, used in the stronger sense of vexation or grief, as has been already explained; see **Teen**. ¶ Other suggestions are hardly worth mention; *teeny* can hardly be from Dan. *tynd*, thin, since *thin* is a well-known E. word; nor from F. *tigne*, a moth. Nor can I believe it to be of purely imitative origin.

**TIP** (1), the extreme top, the end. (E.?) 'The *tippe* of a staffe;' Levins. M. E. *typ*, Prompt. Parv. 'Uort þe nede *tippe*' = until the extremity of need, i. e. until [there be] extreme need, Ancrer Riwe, p. 338, l. 19. Prob. E., though not found in A. S. + Du. *tip*, tip, end, point. + Low G. *tipf*, tip, point; *up den Tipp van der Tied*, in the very nick of time; Brem. Wört. + Dan. *tip*, tip, + Swed. *tip*, end, point, extremity. + G. *zipfel*, a dimin. form. A weakened form of **Top**, q. v. We also find Icel. *typpi*, a tip, *typpa*, to tip, formed from *toppr*, top, by vowel-change. Der. *tip*, verb, to place on the tip of, chiefly in the pp. *tipped*, as in Chaucer, C. T. 14909. Hence the sb. *tipped-staf*, i. e. spiked or piked staff, Chaucer, C. T. 7319; and hence (just as *piked-staff* became *pike-staff*) *tip-staff*, a term afterwards applied to 'certain officers that wait on the judge bearing a rod tipped with silver,' Phillips; also to other officers who took men into custody. Also *tip-toe*; cf. on *tiptoon* = on tip-toes, Chaucer, C. T. 15313.

**TIP** (2), to tilt, cause to slant or lean over. (Scand.) Gen. in the phr. *to tip up* = to tilt up, or *tip over* = to overturn. It is a weakened form of *tap*, as in *tip* (i. e. *tap*) and *run*, a game. Thus *tip up* is to tilt up by giving a slight tap, or by the exercise of a slight force; cf. *tip for tap* (blow for blow), Bullinger's Works, i. 283, now *tit for tat*. From the sense of slight movement we can explain the phrase *to tip the wink* = to make a slight movement of the eye-lid, sufficient to warn a person; it occurs in Dryden, tr. of Juvenal, Sat. vi. 202. Johnson gives: '*tip*, to strike lightly, to tap;' with an illustration from Swift: 'he *tips* me by the elbow.' Palsgrave has: 'I *type* ouer, I ouerthrowe or ouerwhelme, *Je renuerse*.' '*Tip*, a fall;' Bradford's Works, ii. 104 (Parker Soc.). As the word *tap* is of F. origin (borrowed from Teutonic) it is most probable that *tip* was borrowed directly from Scandinavian, though now only appearing in Swedish. ☞

-Swed. *tippa*, 'to tap, to tip, to strike gently, to touch lightly; see Johnson's E. Dict.;' Widegren. Allied to **Tap**, q. v. Der. *tip*, sb., a slight tap, wink, hint; *tipple*, q. v.

**TIPPET**, a cape, a cape of a cloak. (L., -Gk.) Also *tepet*, as in Babees Book, ed. Fumivall, p. 301, l. 92. M. E. *tipet*, *tepet*, Chaucer, C. T. 232. -A. S. *teppet*. '*Sipla*, an healf hruh *teppet*,' i. e. a half-rough (?) tippet; Wright's Voc. i. 40, col. 2 (*Vestium nomina*). We also find A. S. *tæppe*, a fillet or band; '*Tenia*, *tæppan*, vel dol-smeltas,' Wright's Voc. i. 16, col. 2; where *tæppan* is the nom. plural. Not E. words, but borrowed. -Lat. *tapete*, cloth, hangings. -Gk. *ταπητ*, stem of *τάπητς*, a carpet, woollen rug. See **Tape**, **Tabard**, **Tapestry**.

**TIPPLE**, to drink in small quantities, and habitually. (Scand.) Shak. has *tippling*, Antony, i. 4. 19. 'To *tipple*, potitare;' Levins, ed. 1570. The frequentative of *tip*, verb, to cause to slant, incline; thus it means to be continually inclining the drinking-glass, to be always *tippling* wine or beer down the throat. Cf. prov. E. *tipple*, to tumble, to turn over, as is done in tumbling (Halliwell). A Scand. word; still preserved in Norweg. *tipla*, to drink little and often, to *tipple* (Aasen). See **Tip** (2), **Tipsy**. Der. *tippl-er*, *tippl-ing*.


**TIPSY**, intoxicated. (Scand.) In Shak. M. d. Nt. Dr. v. 48. The formation of the word is difficult to explain, but it is clearly related to **Tipple** and **Tip** (2), q. v. It means 'fond of *tippling*,' where *tip* is used in the sense of *tipple*. Cf. prov. E. *tip*, a draught of liquor, *tipt*, to empty liquor from one vessel into another (Halliwell); *top off*, to *tipple* (Nares). The s appears to be a verbal suffix, as in *clean-se* from *clean*; cf. Swed. dial. *tippsä*, to pat hands (in a children's game). Cf. *trick-sy*, and other words with suffix -sy, in F. Hall, Modern English, p. 272. β. Wedgwood cites Swiss *tips*, a fuddling with drink, *tippseln*, to fuddle oneself, *betipst*, tipsy. These words present a remarkable likeness, especially as the E. and Swiss words can only be cognate, and neither language can easily have borrowed from the other. Der. *tipsi-ly*, -ness.

**TIRADE**, a strain of censure or reproof. (F., -Ital., -Teut.) Modern. -F. *tirade*, 'a draught, pull, . . . a shooting;' Cot. Hamilton explains F. *tirade* by 'a passage, a tirade or long speech (in a play).' The lit. sense is a drawing out, a lengthening out. -Ital. *tirata*, a drawing, a pulling. -Ital. *tirare*, to pull, draw, pluck, snatch. Of Teut. origin, like F. *tirer*; see further under **Tier**.

**TIRE** (1), to exhaust, weary, fatigue, become exhausted. (E.) M. E. *tiren*, *teorian*, not a very common word. Stratmann refers us to the Towneley Mysteries, p. 126; and to p. 5 of a Fragment printed by Sir Thos. Phillips, where occur the words *him teoreþ his miht* = his might is exhausted. It occurs also in the compound *atieren*, as: 'gief mihte þe ne *atiered*' = if might (or power) fail thee not, i. e. be not tired out; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, p. 29, l. 25. -A. S. *teorian*, (1) to be tired, be weary, (2) to tire, fatigue; Grein, ii. 529. β. It is remarkable that the dictionaries frequently refer *tire* (in the sense to be weary) to A. S. *tirigan*, which is not quite the same thing; see **Tire** (4). That *teorian* is its real equivalent, may be seen by examining the uses of *teorian*, *geteorian*, and *ateorian*. One example may suffice. '*Teorode* hwæpre . . . strong . . . wérig þæs weorces' = nevertheless the strong one *tired*, being weary of the work; Exeter Book, ed. Thorpe, p. 436, Riddle lv, l. 16. Confusion between *teorian* and *tirigan* is easy, because both are mere derivatives from the strong verb *teran*, to tear; indeed, Leo considers them as identical. The orig. sense was to tear, then to wear out, exhaust, or to become exhausted. -✓DAR, to tear; see **Tear**. ¶ Grein connects *tire* with Skt. *das* (a Vedic word), to be exhausted. Der. *tir-ed*, *tir-ed-ness*, *tire-some*, *tire-some-ness*.

**TIRE** (2), a head-dress; as a verb, to adorn or dress the head. (F., -Teut.) The examples shew that this is an abbreviation for *attire*. See esp. Prompt. Parv. p. 494: '*Tyre*, or *a-tyre* of weumene, Mundum muliebris.' Again, in Will. of Palerne, 1174, we have *atir*, but in l. 1725 we have *tir*; cf. 'in no gay *tir*,' Alexander and Din-dimus, 883; '*tidi a-tir*,' id. 599. β. We have also the verb *to tire*, 2 Kings. ix. 30; cf. 'Attouré, *tired*, dressed, *attired*, decked,' Cot. The M. E. verb was *atiren*, whence *atired*, pp., Will. of Palerne, 1228. However, the sb. appears earlier than the verb, being spelt *atyr*, with the sense 'apparel;' Layamon, 3275, later text. γ. It would suffice to refer the reader to the article on **Attire**, if it were not that some corrections are needed of the account there given; my chief fault is in the derivation of O. F. *attirer*. The M. E. verb *atiren* is from O. F. *attirer*, better *atirier*, to adjust, decorate, adorn, dispose; see Roquefort, and the quotation s. v. **Attire**. -O. F. *a tire*, in order; in the phr. *tire a tire*, in order, one after the other; see examples in Roquefort. -O. F. *a* (= Lat. *ad*), to; and *tire*, another form of *tiere*, *tieire*, a row, rank, order; see Burguy and Roquefort. Cf. Prov. *tierra*, *teira*, a row (Bartsch); which sometimes has the sense of adornment or attire (Diez). This sb. is from O. H. G. *ziari*, M. H. G. *ziere*, G. *zier*, ornament; cf. G. *ziere*, to adorn.



8. The source of O. H. G. *ziari* can hardly be assigned; in form it answers best to A. S. *tīr*, said to mean 'row'; but as this is a very doubtful word, and Grein's identification of it with mod. E. *tier* is probably wrong, this cannot be depended on. Fick (iii. 121) proposes to connect it with A. S. *tīr*, Icel. *tīrr*, glory; but this also is doubtful. ¶ The correction of the etymology of O. F. *atirier* is due to Mr. H. Nicol; and see Diez, s.v. *tiere*.  Quite distinct from *tiara*, and (probably) from *tier*.

**TIRE** (3), a hoop of iron that binds the felloes of wheels together. (F., -Teut.) 'Tire, the ornament or dress of womens heads; also, the iron band of a cart-wheel;' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'The mettall [a kind of iron] is brittle and short . . . such as will not serve one whit for stroke and nail to bind cart-wheels withall, which *tire* indeed would [should] be made of the other that is gentle and pliable;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxiv. c. 14. [Here *stroke*=*strake*, rim of a wheel; see Halliwell.]

β. The history of the word is obscure; it seems to me that the word may be identical with **TIRE** (2), the wheel-band being likened to a woman's *tire*. *Tire* meant to dress or arrange; 'I *tyer* an egge, *Ie* *acconstre*; I *tyer* with garmentes,' &c.; Palsgrave. ¶ I have no belief in Richardson's jest-like suggestion, that a *tire* is a *ti-er*, because it *ties* the wheel together. The M. E. *tegere* or *tyere* nowhere occurs in this sense.

**TIRE** (4), to tear a prey, as is done by predatory birds. (E.) In Shak. *Venus*, 56; 1 Hen. VI, i. 1. 269. M. E. *tiren*, to tear a prey, only used of vultures, &c.; see Chaucer, *Troilus*, i. 768; tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 12, l. 3055. - A. S. *tirigan*, to provoke, vex, irritate, Deut. xxxii. 21. 'Lacesso, *ic* *tyrige*;' Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 165, l. 12. Merely a derivative from the strong verb *teran*, to tear; and closely allied to **TIRE** (1), q. v. See *Tire* in Nares; he derives it from F. *tirer*, which only means to pull, not to tear, though it makes but little ultimate difference; see **Tier**.

**TIRE** (5), a train. (F., -Teut.) Only in Spenser, *F. Q. i.* 4. 35. Doubtless coined from F. *tirer*, to draw; see **Tirade**. Practically the same word as **Tier**, q. v. Doublet, *tier*.

**TIRO, TYRO**, a novice. (L.) Always grossly misspelt *tyro*. 'Tyro, a new fresh-water soldier, a novice, apprentice;' Phillips, ed. 1706. In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, it appears as *tyrone*, evidently from a F. form *tiron*\*, answering to Lat. acc. *tironem*. - Lat. *tiro*, a recruit, novice, tiro. Root uncertain; perhaps allied to Gk. *τέρ-ν*, tender, soft, delicate, which is usually connected with *τέλειν*, to rub; see **Trite**. Der. *tiro-cinium*, a first campaign, school, apprenticeship; the title of a poem by Cowper.

**TISIC**, phthisis. (L., -Gk.) See **Phthisis**.

**TISSUE**, cloth interwoven with gold or silver. (F., -L.) M. E. *tissue*, a ribband, Chaucer, *Troil.* ii. 639. - F. *tissu*, 'a bawdrick, ribbon, fillet, or head-band of woven stuffe;' Cot. Also *tissu*, m. *tissue*, f., 'woven, plaited, interlaced;' id. *Tissu* was the old pp. of *tistre* (mod. F. *tisser*), to weave. - Lat. *texere*, to weave; see **Text**.

**TIT**, a small horse or child. (Scand.) 'The *tits* are little worth;' Dryden, tr. of Ovid, *Metam.* ix. 14; where *tit* means 'a little girl.' 'A little *tit*,' a small horse; Holinshed, Desc. of Ireland, c. ii (R.). - Icel. *tittr*, a tit, bird (now obsolete); the dimin. *titlingr*, a sparrow, is still in use; Norweg. *tita*, a little bird (Aasen). The orig. sense is merely something small; cf. prov. E. *titty*, small; *tiddy-wren*, a wren (Halliwell). Perhaps orig. a term of endearment; cf. **Teat**. Der. *tit-ling*, a sparrow, from Icel. *titlingr*, as above, with double dimin. suffix *-ling*. Also *tit-lark*, q. v., *tit-mouse*, q. v.

**TIT FOR TAT**, blow for blow. (Scand.) A corruption of *tip for tap*, where *tip* is a slight tap; Bullinger's Works, i. 283 (Parker Society). See **Tip** (2).

**TITAN**, the sun-god. (L., -Gk.) In Shak. *Rom.* ii. 3. 4; &c. - Lat. *Titan*, *Titanus*; whence *Titani*, descendants of Titan, giants. - Gk. *Τίτάν*, the sun-god, brother of Helios. + Skt. *tithá*, fire; in the dict. by Böhtlingk and Roth, iii. 327. - ✓ **TITII**, to burn. Der. *titian-ic*, i. e. gigantic.

**TITHE**, a tenth part, the tenth of the produce as offered to the clergy. (E.) M. E. *tithe*, Chaucer, C. T. 541. The proper sense is 'tenth'; hence tenth part. Another spelling is *teche*, as in 'the *teche* hest' = the tenth commandment, Will. of Shoreham, p. 101, l. 1. - A. S. *teōða*, tenth, Grein, ii. 526. Hence *teóthung*, a tithing, a tithe; 'he sealde him þá *teóðunge* of eallum ðám þingum' = he gave him the tithe of all the possessions, Gen. xiv. 20. The A. S. *teōða* stands for *teonða*, formed with suffix *-ða* from *teón*, ten; see **Ten**. The loss of *n* before *ð* occurs again in *tooth*, *other*, &c. We also have *ten-th*, in which *n* is retained; so that *tenth* and *tithe* are doublets. Cf. Icel. *tíund*, tenth, tithe; see **Decimal**. Der. *tithe*, verb, M. E. *tithen*, *tethen*, P. Plowman, C. xiv. 73, A. S. *teóðian*, Matt. xxiii. 23; *tith-er*, Chaucer, C. T. 6894; *tith-ing*, M. E. *tething*, a district containing ten families, Rob. of Glouc. p. 267, l. 3.

**TITILLATION**, a tickling. (F., -L.) [The verb *titillare* is in much later use; cf. 'titillating dust,' Pope, Rape of the Lock, v. 84.]

The sb. is in Bacon, *Nat. Hist.* § 766. - F. *titillation*, a tickling; Cot. - Lat. *titillationem*, acc. of *titillatio*, a tickling. - Lat. *titillatus* pp. of *titillare*, to tickle.

**TITLARK**, a kind of lark. (Scand. and E.) Lit. 'small lark;' see **Tit** and **Lark**.

**TITLE**, an inscription set over or at the beginning of a book, a name of distinction. (F., -L.) M. E. *title*, Chaucer, C. T. 14329; Wyclif, John, xix. 19. - O. F. *title*; mod. F. *titre*, by change from *l* to *r*. - Lat. *titulum*, acc. of *titulus*, a superscription on a tomb, altar, &c.; an honourable designation. Prob. connected with Gk. *τιμή*, honour.

Der. *title*, verb; *titl-ed*, All's Well, iv. 2. 2; *title-deed*; *title-page*, Per. ii. 3. 4; *titul-ar*, from F. *titulaire*, 'titular, having a title,' Cot., as if from Lat. *titularis*\*, from Lat. *titulare*, verb, to give a title to. Hence *titular-ly*, *titular-y*.

**TITLING**, a small bird. (Scand.) See **Tit**.

**TITMOUSE**, a kind of small bird. (Scand. and E.) Not connected with *mouse*; the true pl. should be *titmouses*, yet *titmice* is usual, owing to confusion with *mouse*. In Spenser, *Shep. Kal.*, Nov. 26, it is spelt *titmose*. M. E. *titmose*; spelt *tytemose*, Prompt. Parv.; *titmase*, Wright's Voc. i. 188, col. 2; *titemose*, id. i. 165, l. 3. Compounded of *tit*, small, or a small bird, Icel. *tittr* (see **Tit**); and A. S. *míse*, a name for several kinds of small birds. β. The A. S. *míse* occurs in: 'Sigatula, *fræc-míse*; Parra, *col-míse*; Parrula, *swit-míse*,' all names of birds; see Wright's Voc. i. 62, col. 2. The *a* is long, as shewn by the M. E. *-mose*. + Du. *mees*, a titmouse. + G. *meise*, a titmouse; O. H. G. *meisá*.

γ. Perhaps the orig. sense of A. S. *míse* was also 'small;' cf. Lithuan. *masgas*, little, small; Nesselmann remarks that Lith. *maz* or *mas*, small, is a base occurring in a large number of words, amongst which we may note *mažukas*, small and pretty, *mažukas strazdas*, the name of a kind of thrush, *Turdus iliacus*. Perhaps from ✓ *MA* or ✓ *MI*, to diminish; see **Minor**.

**TITTER**, to giggle, laugh restrainedly. (E.) Cf. *twitter*. In Pope, *Dunciad*, iv. 276. The same as M. E. *titeren*, to chatter, prattle, tell idle tales, whence *titerere*, a teller of tales, P. Plowman, B. xx. 297. A frequentative from a base *TIT*, expressive of repeating the sound *ti ti ti*, just as *tattle* expresses the repetition of *ta ta ta*. See further under **Tattle**. Cf. **Twitter**. Der. *titter*, sb.

**TITTLE**, a jot, small particle. (F., -L.) M. E. *titel*, *titil*, used by Wyclif to translate Lat. *apex*; Matt. v. 18; Luke, xvi. 17. [Really a doublet of *title*.] - O. F. *title*, a title; (F. *titre*, a title); also *titre*, *titre*, 'a title, a small line drawn over an abridged word, to supply letters wanting; also a title,' &c.; Cot. - Lat. *titulum*, acc. of *titulus*, a title, used by Petronius in the sense of sign or token.

β. In late Lat. *titulus* must have meant a mark over a word in writing, as this sense appears again in Span. *tilde*, Port. *til*, a stroke over a letter such as the mark over Span. *ñ*; also in the Catalan *titlla*, Wallachian *titile*, a mark of an accent, cited by Diez, s.v. *tilde*. The latter forms are unmistakably Latin. See **Title**. ¶ Not allied to *tit*.

**TITTLE-TATTLE**, prattle. (E.) See Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 248. A reduplicated form of *tattle*. Note the use of *titlere*, also spelt *titerere*, a prattler, P. Plowman, B. xx. 297. See **Tattle** and **Twaddle**.

**TO**, in the direction of, as far as. (E.) M. E. *to*, Chaucer, C. T. 16; and, as sign of the gerund, 13, 17; it is now considered as the sign of the infin. mood, the gerundial use being lost. - A. S. *tō*, prep.; also as sign of the gerund as distinct from the infin. mood; Grein, ii. 536-542. + Du. *toe*. + G. *zu*; M. H. G. *zuo*, *ze*; O. H. G. *za*, *ze*, *zi*, *zuo*. + Goth. *du* (where the occurrence of *d* for *t* is exceptional). + Russ. *do*, to, up to. Supposed to be further related to Lat. *-do* as appearing in O. Lat. *endo*, *indu* (see *in* in White); also to Gk. *-δε*, towards, as in *ὠκύν-δε*, homewards; see Curtius, i. 289. Perhaps also to O. Irish *do*, to; O. Welsh *di* (mod. W. *i*), to; W. *dy* as a prefix; see Rhys, Lectures on W. Philology. Doublet, *too*, q. v. And see **to** (2), *to-ward*, *to-day*, *to-night*.

**TO**, prefix, in twain, asunder, to pieces. (E.) Retained in the phr. *all to-brake* = utterly broke asunder, Judges, ix. 53. With regard to the dispute as to whether it should be printed *all to-brake* or *all-to brake*, it is quite certain that only the former is etymologically correct, though it may be admitted that the phrase was already so ill understood in the Tudor period that such a mistaken use as *all-to brake* was possible, though it is charitable to give our translators the benefit of the doubt. It is purely a question of chronology. At first the prefix *to-* was used without *all*; later, *all* was often added as well, not only before the prefix *to-*, but before the prefixes *for-* and *bi-* also; next, *all* was considered as in some way belonging to *to*, as if *all-to* were short for *altogether* (which it is not), and consequently *all-to* appeared as a sort of adverb, and was considered as such, apparently, by Surrey and Latimer. It would be difficult to find any clear example of this latest use before A. D. 1500. To prove the above statements, it would be easy to fill several pages with hundreds of examples. I select a few. 1. A. S. *tō*, prefix; appearing



in *tó-beran*, to bear apart, remove; *tó-berstan*, to burst asunder; *tó-bláwan*, to blow asunder, dissipate; *tó-brecan*, to break asunder; and in nearly fifty other verbs, for which see Grein, ii. 542-549. We may particularly note 'heora setlu he *tó-bræc*' = he brake in pieces their seats, Matt. xxi. 12.

2. M. E. *to-*, prefix; appearing in *toebatan*, to beat in pieces, *tobiten*, to bite in pieces, *tobreken*, to break in pieces; and in nearly a hundred other verbs; for which see Strattmann's Dict., 3rd. ed., pp. 565-568. We may particularly note 'al his bondes he *to-brak* for ioye' = all his bonds he brake in twain for joy; Will. of Palerne, 3236. It should also be observed that most verbal prefixes (such as *for-*, *be-*) were usually written *apart* from the verb in old MSS.; ignorance of this fact has misled many. Good examples of the addition of *al* as an intensive, meaning 'wholly,' are the following. '[He] *al to-tare* his a-tir þat he *to-tere* miȝt'; Will. of Palerne, 3884; '*al for-waked*' = entirely worn out with lying awake, id. 785; '*al bi-weped* for wo' = all covered with tears for wo, id. 661; '*al is to-brosten* thilke region', Chaucer, C. T. 2759; 'he suld be soyne *to-fruschit al*' = he would soon be dashed in pieces, Barbour, Bruce, x. 597. The last instance is particularly instructive, as *al* follows the pp., instead of preceding. 3. *All-to* or *al-to*, when (perhaps) misunderstood. 'To-day redy ripe, to-morowe *all-to-shaken*'; Surrey, Sonnet q. last line. 'We be fallen into the dirt, and be *all-to-dirtied*'; Latimer, Remains, p. 397 (Parker Soc.) 'Smiling speakers . . . love and *all-to* love him'; Latimer, Sermons, p. 289. The last instance is a clear one. Spenser has *all to-torne*, F. Q. v. 9, 10, and *all to-worne* in the same stanza; *all to-rent*, F. Q. iv. 7, 8. Milton has *all-to-ruffled*, Comus, 380; this is a very late example. B. Etymologically, the A. S. *tó-* is cognate with O. Fries. *to-*, *te-*; O. H. G. *zār-*, *zer-*, *zā-*, *ze-*, *zi-*; mod. G. *zer-*, as in *zerbrechen*, to break in pieces, pt. t. *zerbrach* (= *to-brake*). The Goth. form is *dis-* (by the same exceptional occurrence of *d* for *t* as is seen in Goth. *du* = E. *to*), as seen in *dis-tairan*, to tear asunder, burst, Mark, ii. 22, Luke, v. 37. The Lat. form is also *dis-* (by the regular sound-shifting), standing for an older form *dis-*, from *duo*, to; so also Gk. *di-*, only used in the sense of 'double.' Thus the prefix *to-* is connected with E. *two*, and had the orig. sense of 'into two parts,' or 'in twain'; hence, 'in pieces' or 'asunder.' See *Dis-*, *Di-*, and *Two*; and see note to *All*.

**TO-** (2), prefix, *to*. (E.) Besides the prefix *to-* (= in twain) discussed above, we also have the prep. *to* in composition in some verbs, &c. Of these compounds, we still use *to-ward*, q. v. Others are obsolete; the chief are the sbs. *to-cume*, advent, *toflight*, a refuge, *tohope*, hope, *toname*, a nickname; and the verb *toneshen*, to approach, Wyclif, Judith, xiv. 14. See Strattmann. And see *to-day*.

**TOAD**, an amphibious reptile. (E.) M. E. *tode*; spelt *toode*, Prompt. Parv., p. 495; *tade*, Pricke of Conscience, 6900. = A. S. *tādige*; 'Buffo, *tādige*', Wright's Vocab. i. 24. Also *tādie*, id. i. 78. Root unknown. The Dan. *tude*, Swed. *tåssa*, a toad, must be from a different root. Der. *toad-pole*, q. v.; also *toad-stool*, spelt *todestool*, Spenser, Shep. Kal., Dec. 69; *toad-flax*; *toad-eater*, formerly an assistant to a mountebank (see Wedgwood, and N. and Q. 3rd S. i. 128, 176, 236, 276, v. 142), now shortened to *toady*; *toad-stone*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 13, § 3.

**TOAST** (1), bread scorched before the fire. (F., = L.) M. E. *toost*, whence the verb *tosten*, to toast; see Prompt. Parv. p. 497. = O. F. *tostée*, 'a toast of bread,' marked as a Picard word in Cotgrave. = Lat. *tosta*, fem. of *tostus*, pp. of *torrere*, to parch; see *Torrid*. Cf. Span. *tostar*, *torrar*, to toast, *tostada*, a toast, slice of toasted bread; Port. *tostado*, toasted, *tostar*, *torrar*, to toast. Der. *toast*, verb; *toast-er*, *toast-ing-iron*, K. John, iv. 3. 99.

**TOAST** (2), a person whose health is drunk. (F., = L.) It was formerly usual to put toasted bread in liquor; see Shak. Merry Wives, iii. 5, 33. The story of the origin of the present use of the word is given in the Tatler, no. 24, June 4, 1709. 'Many wits of the last age will assert that the word, in its present sense, was known among them in their youth, and had its rise from an accident at the town of Bath, in the reign of king Charles the Second. It happened that, on a public day, a celebrated beauty of those times was in the Cross Bath, and one of the crowd of her admirers took a glass of the water in which the fair one stood, and drank her health to the company. There was in the place a gay fellow half-fuddled, who offered to jump in, and swore, though he liked not the liquor, he would have the *toast*. He was opposed in his resolution; yet this whim gave foundation to the present honour which is done to the lady we mention in our liquors, who has ever since been called a *toast*.' Whether the story be true or not, it may be seen that a *toast*, i. e. a health, easily took its name from being the usual accompaniment to liquor, esp. in loving-cups, &c. Der. *toast*, vb.; *toast-master*, the announcer of toasts at a public dinner.

**TOBACCO**, a narcotic plant. (Span., = Hayti.) Formerly spelt *tobacco*, Ben Jonson, Every Man, i. 4 (last speech). See remarks in

Wheatley's Introduction to Ben Jonson, Every Man in his Humour. Harrison fixes on 1573 as the date when the smoking of tobacco became general in England. Cotgrave mentions *tobacco*, s. v. *Nicotiane*. = Span. *tabaco*, tobacco. Mahn (in Webster) derives this from the [West] Indian *tabaco*, the tube or pipe in which the Indians or Caribbees smoked the plant, transferred by the Spaniards to the herb itself. Clavigero, in his Conquest of Mexico (E. transl. i. 430), says: '*tabaco* is a word taken from the Haitine language,' i. e. the language spoken in the island of Hayti or St. Domingo. Der. *tobacco-n-ist*, a coined word, orig. used, not of the *seller* (as now), but of the *smoker* of tobacco; see examples in Trench, Select Glossary; *tobacco-pipe*.

**TOCSIN**, an alarm-bell, or the sound of it. (F., = Teut. and L.) Added by Todd to Johnson. He quotes: 'The priests went up into the steeple, and rang the bells backward, which they call *tocksaine*, whereupon the people . . . flocked together;' Fulke, Answer to P. Frarine (1580), p. 52. = O. F. *toquesing*, 'an allarm bell, or the ringing thereof;' Cot. Mod. F. *tocsin* (see Littré). = F. *toquer*, 'to clap, knock, hit,' Cot.; and O. F. *sing*, 'a sign, mark,' . . . also a bell or the sound of a bell, whence *tocsing*, an alarm bell; id. Thus it means 'a striking of the signal-bell.' β. The F. *toquer* is another form of *toucher*, to touch; see *Touch*. The O. F. *sing*, mod. F. *signe*, is from Lat. *signum*, a mark, hence a signal, signal-bell; see *Sign*. Th. *toc-sin* = *touch-sign*. See *Tucket*.

**TOD**, a bush; a certain measure of wool; a fox. (Scand.) 'An yvie *todde*,' an ivy-bush; Spenser, Shep. Kal., March, 67. 'Wulle is bought by the sacke, by the *tod*, by the stone;' Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 191. Palsgrave has '*Todde* of woll' = tod of wool; and '*tode* of chese' = tod of cheese. See Nares. *Tod*, a fox, occurs in Ben Jonson, Pan's Anniversary, hymn 4; and see Jamieson's Sc. Dict. The fox is supposed to be so named from his *bushy* tail. = Icel. *toddi* (nearly obsolete), a tod of wool; a bit, a piece. + G. *zotte*, *zote*, a tuft of hair hanging together, a rag, anything shaggy. Origin uncertain; cf. Fick, iii. 113.

**TODAY**, this day. (E.) Compounded of *to*, prep., and *day*. The etymology is obscured by the disuse of the prep. *to* in the old sense of 'for'; thus *to day* = for the day; *to night* = for the night; &c. Strattmann cites *me ches him to kinge* = people chose him for king, Rob. of Glouc. p. 302; *yeuen to wiue* = to give to wife, Chaucer, C. T. 1862. See particularly the article on A. S. *tó* in Grein, p. 540: he gives examples of *tó dæge*, for the day, today; *tó dæge ðissum*, for this day, today; *tó midre nihte*, to or at midnight; *tó morgene* = for the morn, to-morrow. Hence our *to-day*, to-morrow, to-night, and prov. E. *to-year*, i. e. for the present year, this year. ¶ To explain *to* as a corruption of the *is* a gross error.

**TODDLE**, to walk unsteadily, as a child. (E.) Given as a Northern word by Todd, in his additions to Johnson. The same as Lowl. Sc. *tottle*, to walk with short steps; Jamieson. Further, *tottle* is the same as *totter*, the frequentative suffixes *-le* and *-er* being equivalent; see *Totter*. + Swed. *tulta*, to toddle; the spelling with *l* is duly explained s. v. *totter*. And cf. G. *zoteln*, to toddle, though probably formed in another way.

**TODDY**, a mixture of spirits. (Hindustani.) 'The *toddy-tree* is not unlike the date or palm;' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 29 (R.) = Hindustani *tāri*, *tādi*, 'vulgarly *toddy*, the juice or sap of the palmyra-tree and of the cocoa-nut [which] when allowed to stand . . . becomes a fiery and highly intoxicating spirit;' H. H. Wilson, Glossary of Indian Terms, p. 510. = Hind. *tār*, 'a palm-tree,' . . . most appropriate to the Palmyra, from the stem of which the juice is extracted which becomes *toddy*; id. Cf. Pers. *tār*, 'a species of palm-tree from which an intoxicating liquor, *toddy*, is extracted;' Rich. Dict. p. 353. The *r* in the Hind. word has a peculiar sound, which has come to be represented by *d* in English.

**TOE**, one of the five small members at the end of the foot. (E.) M. E. *too*, pl. *toon*, Chaucer, C. T. 14868. = A. S. *tá*, pl. *tin* or *taan*, Laws of Æthelbirht, §§ 70, 71, 72, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 20. This is a contracted form, standing for *tāhe*. + Du. *teen*. + Icel. *tá*, pl. *tær*. + Dan. *taa*, pl. *taaer*. + Swed. *tå*. + G. *zeh*; O. H. G. *zēhā*, a toe, also a finger. β. All from Teut. type TAIHA, Fick, iii. 121; orig. used of the finger; from Teut. base TIIH (Aryan DIK). = ✓ DAK, perhaps 'to take,' rather than 'to shew;' see note to *Digit*, which is a cognate word. ¶ Distinct from *toe* in *mistletoe*. Der. *to-ed*, having toes.

**TOFT**, a form of *Tuft* (2), q. v.

**TOGA**, the mantle of a Roman citizen. (L.) Whether *toge* = toga really occurs in Shakespeare is doubtful. Phillips gives it in his Dict. = Lat. *toga*, a kind of mantle, lit. a covering. = Lat. *tegere*, to cover; see *Tegument*.

**TOGETHER**, in the same place, at the same time. (E.) M. E. *to-gedere*, *to-gedre*, *to-gidere*, P. Flowman, B. prol. 46; *to-gideres*, id. xvi. 80. We even find the compound *altogedere* as early as in the



Ancren Riwe, p. 320, l. 25. For the spelling with *d*, cf. M. E. *fader*, a father, *moſter*, a mother. — A. S. *tô-gædre*, *tô-gædre*; together, Grein, ii. 544. — A. S. *tô*, to; and *gador*, together, Grein, i. 491; see further under *Gather*. Der. *al-together*.

**TOIL** (1), labour, fatigue; as a verb, to labour. (F., — Teut.?) M. E. *toil*; the dat. *toile*, in *Morte Arthure*, ed. Brock, 1802, means a tussle or struggle. 'And when these com on ther was so grette *toile* and rumour of noyse that wonder it was to heere, and therwith aroos so grette a duste;' Merlin, ed. Wheatley, p. 393, l. 1. Thus the old sense was rather turmoil or disturbance than labour; the sense of labour may have been imported by confusion with M. E. *tulien*, a form of *tillen*, to till (P. Plowman, B. vii. 2). β. As to the verb *toilen*, its meaning was also different from that of mod. E. *toil*. We find: 'reuliche *toyled* to and fro' = ruefully pulled or tugged to and fro, Debate between Body and Soul, l. 368, in Mätzner, Sprachproben, i. 100. Also: 'tore and *toyled*' = torn and pulled about or spoilt, Legends of the Holy Rood, ed. Morris, p. 143, l. 372. It may have its present meaning in P. Plowman's Crede, 742, where it is joined with *tylen*, to till. We may also note Lowland Sc. *tuill*, *toil* (Jamieson); and perhaps Sc. *tuilzie*, *tuilyie*, a quarrel, broil, struggle, is closely related, as well as *tuſe*, to harass, occurring in Barbour's Bruce, iv. 152, where the Edinb. MS. has the pp. *toilzit*.

γ. The origin seems to be found in O. F. *touiller*, 'filthily to mix or mingle, confound or shuffle together; to intangle, trouble, or pester by scurvy meddling, also to bedirt, begrime, besmear, smeech, beray;' Cot. The origin of this F. word is very obscure; if we may take the senses of the M. E. word as a guide, perhaps we may derive it from an unrecorded frequentative form of O. H. G. *zuchen* (G. *zucken*), to twitch, pull quickly, or from closely related forms such as *zocchôn*, to pull, tear, snatch away, *zogôn*, to tear, pull, pluck; all of these are derivatives from O. H. G. *ziehen*, *zihan* (G. *ziehen*), to pull. These words are related to E. *Tow* (1), q. v. δ. If this be right, the orig. sense of *toil* was to keep on pulling about, to harass; which is precisely the sense found. [Burguy connects O. F. *touiller* with *toaille*, a towel; but it does not seem likely that it would then mean 'to soil;' it would rather mean to wipe clean. As to this F. *toaille*, see *Towel*.] ¶ The usual etymology of *toil* is from O. Du. *tuylen*, 'to till, or to manure lands,' Hexham; cf. *tuyt*, sb., 'tilling or manuring of lands,' id.; but it seems impossible to explain the senses of M. E. *toil* from this source only. Der. *toil-some*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 12. 29; *toil-some-ness*.

**TOIL** (2), a net or snare. (F., — L.) In Hamlet, iii. 2. 362. The pl. *toyles* is in Spenser, Astrophel, 97. — F. *toile*, 'cloth, linen cloth, also, a stalking-horse of cloth; *toile de araigne*, a cob-web; pl. *toiles*, toils, or a hay to inclose or intangle wild beasts in;' Cot. — Lat. *tēla*, a web, thing woven; put for *tex-la*\*, — Lat. *texere*, to weave; see *Text*. Der. *toil-et* (below).

**TOILET, TOILETTE**, a small cloth on a dressing-table; hence, a dressing-table, or the operation of dressing. (F., — L.) 'Toilet, a kind of table-cloth, . . . made of fine linnen, &c. spread upon a table . . . where persons of quality dress themselves; a dressing-cloth;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Spelt *toylet* in Cotgrave. — F. *toilette*, 'a toylet, the stuff which drapers lap about their cloths, also a bag to put nightgowns in;' Cot. Dimin. of *toile*, cloth; see *Toil* (2).

**TOFT**, a clearing. (Scand.) See *Toom*.

**TOISE**, a French measure of length. (F., — L.) It contains 6 feet, and a little over 4½ inches. — F. *toise*, 'a fadome, a measure containing six feet in length;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *tesa*, a stretching. — Lat. *tensa*, fem. of pp. of *tendere*, to stretch. See *Tense* (2).

**TOKAY**, a white wine. (Hungary.) Mentioned in Townson's Travels in Hungary; see quotation in Todd's Johnson. So named from *Tokay*, a town in Hungary, at some distance E.N.E. from Pesth.

**TOKEN**, a mark, sign, memorial, coin. (E.) M. E. *token*, Chaucer, C. T. 13289. The *o* answers to A. S. *ā*, as usual. — A. S. *tīcen*, *tācn*, a very common word; Grein, ii. 520. — A. S. *teðh* (for *tīh*), pt. t. of *tīhan*, usually *teōn*, to accuse, criminate, the orig. sense being to indicate, point out (hence point out as guilty); Grein, ii. 532. + Du. *teeken*, a sign, mark, token, miracle. + Icel. *tīkn*, *teikn*. + Dan. *tegn*. + Swed. *tecken*. + G. *zeichen*. + Goth. *taikns*. β. All from Teut. base *TIH* (Aryan *DIK*); from ✓ *DIK*, to shew, whence also Lat. *in-dic-are*, to point out, A. S. *tīhan*, Goth. *gataihan*, to shew, G. *zeigen*, to shew, *zeihen*, to accuse. See *Teach* and *Dictation*. Der. *be-token*. From the same root are *ad-dict*, *in-dic-ate*, *in-dex*, &c.; see under *dictation*.

**TOLERATE**, to bear, endure, put up with. (L.) 'To *tollerare* those things;' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. iii. c. 14, § 4. — Lat. *toleratus*, pp. of *tolerare*, to endure; allied to *tolle*, to lift, bear. — ✓ *TAR*, *TAL*, to lift, bear; cf. Skt. *tal*, to lift, Gk. *τᾱλῆσαι*, to suffer, A. S. *þolian*, to endure, L. *latus*, pp. (for *latus*\*). See *Thole* (2). Der. *tolera-ble*, from F. *tolerable*, 'tolerable,' Cot., from Lat. *toler-*

*abilis*, that can be endured; *toler-abil-y*, *toler-able-ness*; *toler-at-ion*, from F. *tolleration*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 16th cent. (Litttré), from Lat. acc. *tollerationem*, endurance; *toler-ance*, from F. *tolerance*, 'tolleration, sufferance,' Cot., from Lat. *tollerantia*, sufferance; *toler-ant*, from the stem of the pres. part. of *tolerare*. From the same root are *a-tlas*, *tal-ent*, *ex-toil*; *e-late*, *col-late*, *di-late*, *ob-late*, *pre-late*, *pro-late*, *re-late*, *trans-late*, *legis-late*, *ab-lat-ive*, *super-lat-ive*.

**TOLL** (1), a tax for the privilege to use a road or sell goods in a market. (E.) M. E. *tol*, tribute, Wyclif, Rom. xiii. 7. — A. S. *toll*, Matt. xvii. 25. + Du. *tol*. + Icel. *toltr*. + Dan. *told* (for *tol*). + Swed. *tull*. + G. *zoll*.

β. All from Teut. type *TOLA* (or perhaps *tol-la* = *TOL-NA*), a toll; Fick, iii. 120. Probably allied to *tale*, in the old sense of number, numeration; from the *telling* or counting of the tribute; see *Tale*. Cf. A. S. *italian*, to reckon esteem.

γ. If the word be Teutonic, as it seems to be, this is a satisfactory solution; much more so than that which supposes *toll* to be a violent corruption of Low Lat. *teloneum*, Lat. *telonium*, from Gk. *τελώνιον*, a toll-house. The A. S. has *tolseth*, i. e. toll-settle, as the equivalent of Low Lat. *teloneum*, in a gloss; Wright's Voc. i. 60, col. 2, shewing that *toll* and *teloneum* are not quite the same thing. ¶ The Gk. *τελώνιον* is from *τέλος*, a tax, toll, allied to Lat. *tolle*, to take, and Gk. *τάλαντον* (see *Talent*); a distinct word from *τέλος*, with the sense of end (see *Term*).

Der. *toll*, verb, M. E. *tollen*, Chaucer, C. T. 564; *toll-er*, M. E. *tolle*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 220; *tol-booth*, M. E. *tolbothe*, Wyclif, Matt. ix. 9; *toll-bar*, *-gate-house*.

**TOLL** (2), to pull a large bell; to sound as a bell. (E.) We now say 'a bell *tolls*,' i. e. sounds, but the old usage was 'to *toll* a bell,' i. e. to pull it, set it ringing, as in Minshew, Skinner, and Phillips.

The latter explains to *toll* a bell by 'to ring a bell after a particular manner.' It is remarkable that the sense of 'sound' occurs as early as in Shakespeare, who has, 'the clocks do *toll*;' Hen. V. chorus to act iv. l. 15. Yet we may be satisfied that the present word, which has given some trouble to etymologists, is rightly explained by Nares, Todd, and Wedgwood, who take *toll* to be the M. E. *tollen*, to pull, entice, draw, and Wedgwood adds: 'To *toll* the bells is when they ring slowly to invite the people into church.' The double sense of *toll* is remarkably shewn by two quotations given by Richardson from Dryden, Duke of Guise, Act iv: 'Some crowd the spires, but most the hallow'd bells And softly *toll* for souls departing knells;' and again: 'When hollow murmurs of the evening-bells Dismiss the sleepy swains, and *toll* them [invite them] to their cells.' Minshew has: 'To *toll* a bell,' and 'to *tolle*, draw on or entice.' See examples in Nares and Todd.

β. M. E. *tollen*. 'Tollyn, or meyn, or steryn to doon, Incito, provoco, excito;' Prompt. Parv. 'Tollare, or styrare to do goode or badde, Excitator, instigator;' id. — '[He] *tollyd* [drew] hys oun wyf away;' Seven Sages, ed. Wright, 3052. 'This *tolleth* him toward thee' = this draws him towards you; Ancren Riwe, p. 290, l. 5. There is a long note on this curious word, with numerous examples, in St. Marharete, ed. Cockayne, p. 110; the oldest sense seems to be to coax or fondle, entice, draw towards one.

γ. All is clear so far; but the origin of M. E. *tollen* is obscure; Mr. Cockayne supposes it to answer to Icel. *þukla*, to grope for, feel, touch, handle. We may rather suppose it to be nearly related to A. S. *fortyllan*, to allure, Grein, i. 332; cf. M. E. *tullen*, to entice, lure, Chaucer, C. T. 4132. See *Till* (3).

**TOLU**, a kind of resin. (S. America.) Also called *Tolu balsam* or *balsam of Tolu*. Said to be named from *Tolu*, a place on the N.W. coast of New Granada, in S. America.

**TOM**, a pet name for Thomas. (L., — Gk., — Heb.) Spelt *Thomme*, P. Plowman, B. v. 28. — Lat. *Thomas*. — Gk. *Θωμᾶς*, Matt. x. 3. From the Heb. *thoma*, a twin; Smith's Dict. of the Bible. This is why Thomas was also called *Didymus*; from Gk. *δίδυμος*, a twin. Der. *tom-boy*, *tom-cat*, *tom-tit*.

**TOMAHAWK**, a light war-hatchet of the N. American Indians. (W. Indian.) Modern. From the Algonkin *tomehagen*, Mohegan *tummahegan*, Delaware *tamoihecan*, a war-hatchet (Webster).

**TOMATO**, a kind of fruit, a love-apple. (Span., — Mexican?) Modern. From Span. (and Port.) *tomate*, a tomato; we probably used final *o* for *e* because *o* is so common an ending in Spanish. Borrowed from some American language; according to Litttré, from Mexican *tomatl*. It is a native of South America.

**TOMB**, a grave, vault for the dead. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *toumbe*, *tombe*, Chaucer, C. T. 10832; *tumbe*, Layamon, 6080, later text. — O. F. *tumbe*; F. *tombe*, 'a tombe;' Cot. — Lat. *tumba*, a tomb (White). — Gk. *τύμβας*\*, put for the common form *τύμβος*, a tomb, sepulchre; properly a burial-mound. Prob. allied to Lat. *tumulus* (Curtius, ii. 139); see *Tumulus*. Der. *tomb-less*, Hen. V. i. 2. 229; *tomb-stone*; *en-tomb*.

**TOMBOY**, a rude girl. (L., — Gk., — Heb.; and O. Low G.) In Shak. Cymb. i. 6. 122. From *Tom* and *Boy*. ¶ So also *tom-cat*, *tom-tit*, *tom-fool*.



**TOME**, a volume of a book. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674; and in Cotgrave. - F. *tome*, 'a tome, or volume;' Cot. - Lat. *tonum*, acc. of *tonus*, a volume. - Gk. *τόμος*, a section; hence, a volume. From the stem of Gk. *τέμνειν*, to cut. - ✓ **TAM** or **TAN**, to cut (Fick, i. 594); whence Lat. *tondere*, to shear; see **Tonsure**. **Der.** (from same root) *ana-ton-y*, a-tom, en-tom-o-logy, epi-ton-e, litho-ton-y, phlebo-ton-y, zoo-ton-y.

**TOMORROW**, on the morrow, on the morn succeeding this one. (E.) M.E. *to morwe*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 43. From *to*, prep., with the sense of 'for' or 'on'; and *morwe*, morrow. So also A.S. *tó merigen*, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 246, l. 12. See **Today** and **Morrow**.

**TOMTIT**, a small bird. (L., -Gk., -Heb.; and Scand.) In the Tatler, no. 112; Dec. 27, 1709. From **Tom** and **Tit**, q. v.

**TON, TUN**, a large barrel; 4 hogsheds; 20 hundredweight. (L.) We use *ton* for a weight; and *tun* for a cask; but the word is all one. Properly a large barrel, hence, the contents of a large barrel; and hence, a heavy weight. M.E. *tonne*, Chaucer, C. T. 3892. - A.S. *sunne*, a barrel; 'Cupa, *tunne*,' Wright's Voc. i. 24, col. 2; the pl. *tunnas* is in the A.S. Chron. an. 852. We find also Du. *ton*, a tun; Icel. and Swed. *tunna*, Dan. *tünde*, a tun, cask; G. *tonne*, a cask, also a heavy weight; Low Lat. *tunna*, *tonna*, whence F. *tonneau*, 'a tun,' Cot. Also Irish and Gael. *tunna*, Irish *tonna*, W. *tynell*, a tun, barrel.

β. The common form is **TUNNA** or **TONNA**; and the word is not Teutonic, the G. form being *tonne* (not *zonne*); neither is it Celtic, being so widely spread; moreover, the orig. sense is 'cask.' All the forms appear to be from the Low Lat. *tunna*, a cask; we find it written *tunne*, and considered as a Latin word, in the Cassel Glossary of the 9th century; see Bartsch, Chrest. Franc. col. 2, l. 15. It is generally supposed to be related to Lat. *tina*, *tinia*, or *tinum*, a wine-vessel, cask; see Diez. Root unknown. **Der.** *tonn-age*, a coined word; *tunn-el*, q. v. **Doublet**, *tun*, q. v.

**STONE**, the sound emitted by a stretched string, the character of a sound, quality of voice. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *toone* in Levins. In Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 112. - F. *ton*, 'a tune or sound;' Cot. - Lat. *tonum*, acc. of *tonus*, a sound. - Gk. *τόνος*, a thing stretched, a rope, sinew, tone, note; from the sound of a stretched string. - ✓ **TAN**, to stretch; Skt. *tan*, to stretch, Gk. *τείνειν*, to stretch; see **Tend** (1). **Der.** *tone*, vb.; *ton-ed*; *ton-ic*, increasing the tone or giving vigour, a late word, from Gk. *τονικός*, relating to stretching. Also *a-ton-ic*, *bary-tone*, *mono-tone*, *oxy-tone*, *semi-tone*. **Doublet**, *tune*, q. v.

**TONGS**, an instrument consisting of two jointed bars of metal, used for holding and lifting. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. iv. 5. 44. But earlier, the singular form *tonge* or *tange* is usual. M.E. *tange*, *tonge*. 'Thu twengst þarmid so doþ a *tonge*' = thou twingest therewith as doth a tong; Owl and Nightingale, 156. - A.S. *tange*; 'Forceps, *tange*,' Wright's Voc. i. 86, l. 20. Also spelt *tang*, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 67, l. 3. + Du. *tang*, a pair of tongs or pincers. + Icel. *töng* (pl. *tangir*). + Dan. *tang*. + Swed. *tång*. + G. *zange*. β. All from Teut. type **TANGA**, with the sense 'a biter' or 'nipper'; cf. E. *nippers*, *pincers* (Fick, iii. 116). From the base **TANG**, nasalised form of **TAH** (Aryan **DAK**), to bite. - ✓ **DAK**, to bite; cf. Gk. *δάκναι*, to bite, Skt. *damṣ*, *daṣ*, to bite, *saṁdashita*, pressed together, tight, *daṁṣa*, a tooth, *daṁṣaka*, a crab (a pincher). In particular, cf. O. H. G. *zanga*, a pair of tongs, with O. H. G. *zanger*, biting, pinching. See **Tang** (1).

**TONGUE**, the fleshy organ in the mouth, used in tasting, swallowing, and speech. (E.) The spelling with final -ue looks like a parody upon *F. langue*; a far better spelling is *tong*, as in Spenser, F. Q., introd. to b. i. st. 2. M.E. *tunge*, *tonge*, Chaucer, C. T. 267 (or 265). - A.S. *tunge*, a tongue, Luke, i. 64. + Du. *tong*. + Icel. and Swed. *tunga*. + Dan. *tunge*. + G. *zunge*. O. H. G. *zunga*. + Goth. *tuggo* (= *tungo*). β. All from Teut. type **TONGA**, Fick, iii. 123. Further related to O. Lat. *lingua*, Lat. *lingua* (whence *F. langue*), the tongue; Irish and Gael. *teanga*, the tongue, a language, put for an older form *denga*\*, the initial letter being hardened; whence the European forms **DANGHWA**, **DANGHU** are inferred; Fick, i. 613. It is further supposed that Skt. *jihvā*, Vedic *jihvā*, the tongue, are related, since *jihvā* might stand for *dihvā* or *dahvā*; and that the form of the root is **DAGH**, the meaning being uncertain. **Der.** *tongue*, vb., Cymb. v. 4. 148; *tongu-ed*; *tongue-less*, Rich. II. i. 1. 105; *tongue-tied*, Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 104. From the same root are *lingu-al*, *ling-o*, *langu-age*.

**TONIC**, strengthening. (Gk.) See **Tone**.

**TONIGHT**, this night. (E.) See **Today**.

**TONSIL**, one of two glands at the root of the tongue. (F., -L.) 'Tonsils or almonds in the mouth;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxiv. c. 7. § 1. - F. *tonsille*; *tonsilles*, pl., 'certain kernels at the root of the tongue;' Cot. - Lat. *tonsilla*, a sharp pointed pole stuck in the ground to fasten vessels to the shore; pl. *tonsillæ*, the tonsils. The

reason for the name is not obvious. *Tonsilla* is the dimin. of *tonsa*, an oar. Origin uncertain.

**TONSURE**, a clipping of the hair, esp. the corona of hair worn by Romish priests. (F., -L.) M.E. *tonsure*, Gower, C. A. iii. 291, l. 20. - F. *tonsure*, 'a sheering, clipping, the shaven crown of a priest;' Cot. - Lat. *tonsura*, a clipping. - Lat. *tonsus*, pp. of *tondere* (pp. *tonsus*), to shear, clip. Cf. Gk. *τένδειν*, to gnaw. - ✓ **TAM** or **TAN**, to cut; whence also Gk. *τέμνειν*, to cut; see **Tome**.

**TONTINE**, a certain financial scheme, the gain of which falls to the longest liver. (F., -Ital.) See Haydn's Dict. of Dates, and Littré. First started at Paris, about A.D. 1653. - F. *tontine*, a tontine. Named from Laurence *Tonti*, a Neapolitan, who originated the scheme.

**TOO**, more than enough, likewise. (E.) The same word as *to*, prep. M.E. *to*; 'to badde' = too bad; Will. of Palerne, 5024. - A.S. *tō*, too; Grein, ii. 542, q. v. The same word as *tō*, prep., but differently used. See **To**.

**TOOL**, an instrument used by workmen. (E.) M.E. *tol*, *tool*; pl. *toles*, *tooles*, P. Plowman, A. xi. 133; B. x. 177. - A.S. *tōl*, a tool; Ælfric's Hom. ii. 162, l. 12; spelt *tool*, Wright's Voc. i. 21, col. 2; *tohl*, id. ii. 49. + Icel. *tól*, neut. pl., tools. β. Doubtless a contracted form for **TAU-I-LA**, an implement for making things, Fick, iii. 115; from the verb which appears as Goth. *taujan*, to make, cause, and in E. *taw*, *tew*, to work hard, to dress leather; see **Taw**. The Teut. base is **TU**, answering to Aryan **DU**; from the ✓ **DU**, to work. γ. 'This root is not recognised by Skt. grammarians, but it has to be admitted by comparative philologists. There is the verb *duvasyati* in the Veda, meaning to worship, a denominative verb derived from *divas*. *Divas* meant, originally, any *opus operatum*, and presupposes a root *du* or *dū*, in the sense of actively or sedulously working. It exists in Zend as *du*, to do. With it we may connect Goth. *taujan*, the G. *zaue* (Grimm, Gram. i. 1041), Goth. *tawi*, work, &c. See my remarks on this root and its derivatives in the Veda in my Translation of the Rig-Veda, i. 63, 191; Max Müller, letter to The Academy, July, 1874.

**TOOM**, empty. (Scand.) Common in Lowland Scotch; 'toom dish' = empty dish; Burns, Hallowe'en, l. 12 from end. M.E. *toom*, *toom*. 'Toom, or voyde, Vacuus;' Prompt. Parv. Not an A.S. word, though the adv. *tóme* occurs once (Grein). - Icel. *tómur*, empty; Swed. and Dan. *tom*. Fick cites also O. H. G. *zōmi*, empty, free from, iii. 124. The Teut. type is **TOMA**, empty. Root unknown. **Der.** *teem* (3), q. v. Also *toft*, in the sense of clearing, from Icel. *toft* (pronounced *toft*), *tuft*, *toft*, a clearing or space marked out for a house or building, also spelt *tomt*, and probably from *tómur*, empty, though the *o* is now short; see further under **Tuft** (2).

**TOOT** (1), to peep about, spy. (E.) A form of **Tout**, q. v.

**TOOT** (2), to blow a horn. (O. Low G.) 'To *tute* in a horn, cornuciner;' Levins. Not an A.S. form, which would have given *theet*; but borrowed from a dialect which sounded *th* as *t*. - O. Du. *tuetyen*, 'to sound or winde a cornet,' Hexham; cf. Du. *toethoren*, a bugle-horn. + Swed. *tjuta*, to howl; Dan. *tude*, to howl, blow a horn. + Icel. *bjóta*, strong verb, pt. *þaut*, to whistle as wind, sigh, resound; also, to blow a horn. + A.S. *peótan*, to howl, make a noise; Grein, ii. 589. + M. H. G. *diezen*, O. H. G. *diozan*, to make a loud noise. + Goth. *thut-haurn*, a trumpet. β. All from Teut. base **THUT**, to make a noise, resound (due to the sound of a blow) = Aryan ✓ **TUD**, to strike; Fick, iii. 137. See **Thump** and **Type**.

**TOOTH**, one of the small bones in the jaws, used in eating, a prong. (E.) M.E. *toth*, *tooth*; pl. *teth*, *teeth*, spelt *teð*, Ancren Riwe, p. 288, l. 3 from bottom. - A.S. *tōð*, pl. *tēð* and *tōðas*, Grein, ii. 543. Here the *o* is long, to compensate for loss of *n* before *th* following; *tōð* stands for *tand*; cf. O. Sax. *tand*. + Du. *tand*. + Icel. *tönn*, orig. *tannr* (= *tandr*). + Dan. *tand*; Swed. *tand*. + G. *zahn*; M. H. G. *zan*, O. H. G. *zand*. + Goth. *tunthas*. β. All from Teut. type **TANTHU** or **TAN-THI**, Fick, iii. 113; cognate with Lat. *dens* (stem *dent-*), W. *dant*, Gk. *ὀδὸν* (stem *ōdōn-*), Lithuan. *dantis*, Skt. *danta*, a tooth. And cf. Pers. *dandān*, a tooth. γ. The Aryan base is either **DANT** or **ADANT**, pres. participial form from ✓ **DA**, to divide, or from ✓ **AD**, to eat; roots which are probably related. All turns upon the question whether, in Gk. *ōdōn*, the initial *o* is unoriginal or original. See arguments in favour of the latter view in Curtius, i. 303. The orig. sense was either 'dividing,' i.e. cutting, or 'eating;' the forms being taken as present participles. **Der.** *tooth*, verb, spelt *tothe*, Fitzherbert, Husbandry, § 24, l. 7; *tooth-ed*; *tooth-ache*, Much Ado, iii. 2. 21; *tooth-less*, Prompt. Parv.; *tooth-drawer*, Prompt. Parv.; *tooth-pick*, All's Well, i. 1. 171; *tooth-some*, i.e. dainty, nice, not an early word.

**TOP** (1), the highest part of anything, the summit. (E.) M.E. *top*; *top ouer tail* = head over heels, Will. of Palerne, 2776. - A.S. *top*; 'Apex, summitas galeæ, *helmes top*,' Wright's Voc. i. 36, l. 1. + Du. *top*. + Icel. *toppr*, a tuft, lock of hair, crest, top. + Dan. *top*, a tuft,



crest, top. + Swed. *topp*, a summit. + G. *zoff*, a tuft of hair, pig-tail, top of a tree; O. H. G. *zoph*. β. All from Teut. type *TOPA*, a peak, top; allied to E. *tap*, a spike for a cask; Fick, iii. 117. Cf. G. *zapfen*, a peg, tap, also a fir-cone; Norweg. *topp*, a top, a bung (Aasen). Root unknown; we also find Gael. *topach*, having a tuft or crest (but no sb. *top*); W. *top*, a top, also a stopple, *topio*, to top, to crest, also to stop up, *topyno*, to form a top; and perhaps W. *topi*, to gore with the horns, may be related; see remarks on **TOPE**. Der. *top*, verb, Macb. iv. 3. 57; *top-dressing*; *top-gallant-mast*, for which Shak. has *top-gallant*, Romeo, ii. 4. 202; *top-full*, K. John, iii. 4. 180; *top-less*, Troil. i. 3. 152; *top-mast*, Temp. i. i. 37; *top-sail*, Temp. i. i. 7; *top-most*, really a double superl. form, see **AFTERMOST**; *topp-le*, to tumble, be top-heavy, and so fall headlong, Macb. iv. i. 56. Also *top-sy-turvy*, q. v. Der. *top* (2), *tip*.

**TOP** (2), a child's toy. (E.) In Shak. Merry Wives, v. i. 27. M. E. *top*, a child's toy, King Alisaunder, 1727. As Dr. Schmidt observes, a *top* is an 'inverted conoid which children play with by setting it to turn on the point'; so called because sharpened to a *top* or point, and really the same word as the above. Cf. O. Du. *top*, a top, in both senses (Hexham); whence the G. *topf* is borrowed, the true G. form *zopf* being only used in the same sense as **TOP** (1).

**TOPAZ**, a precious stone. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *topas*, whence Chaucer's *Sir Topas*; spelt *tupace*, O. Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 98, l. 172. - F. *topase*, 'topase, a stone'; Cot. - Lat. *topazus*, *topazon*, *topazion*, a topaz. - Gk. *τόπαζος*, *τοπάζιον*, the yellow or oriental topaz. β. According to Pliny, b. xxxvii. c. 8, named from an island in the Red Sea called *Topazas*; which is very doubtful. Perhaps from its brightness, from *✓TAP*, to shine, warm; see **TEPID**. Cf. Skt. *tapā*, illuminating, *tapas*, heat, *tapishnu*, burning.

**TOPE**, a great drinker. (F. or Ital.) '*Tope*, to drink briskly or lustily'; Phillips, ed. 1706. 'The jolly members of a *toping* club'; Butler, Epigram on a Club of Sots, l. i. Certainly connected, as Wedgwood shews, with F. *tôper*, to cover a stake, a term used in playing at dice; whence *tôpe*! interj. (short for *je tôpe*, lit. I accept your offer), used in the sense of good! agreed! well done! It came to be used as a term in drinking, though this only appears in Italian. 'According to Florio [not in ed. 1598] the same exclamation was used for the acceptance of a pledge in drinking. [He gives]: *topa*, a word among dicers, as much as to say, I hold it done, throw! also by good fellows when they are drinking; I'll pledge you'; Wedgwood. β. Apparently from the same base as E. *tap*, to strike; from the striking of hands in making a bargain. Diez derives Span. *topar*, to butt, strike against, meet, accept a bet, Ital. *intoppare*, to meet or strike against an obstacle, from the Teut. base appearing in E. *top*, as if to strike with the head. Perhaps both explanations come to much the same thing; and *tap* and *top* (as well as *tup*) are formed from an imitative word meaning to *tap* or to *butt*. See **TOP** (1).

**TOPIC**, a subject of discourse or argument. (F., -L., -Gk.) Properly an adj.; Milton has 'a *topic folio*' = a common-place book; Areopagitica, ed. Hales, p. 40, l. 28, on which see the note. '*Topicks* (*topica*), books that speak of *places* of invention, or that part of logic which treats of the invention of arguments'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Spelt *topickes* in Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *topiques*, 'topicks, books or places of logical invention'; Cot. - Lat. *topica*, s. pl., the title of a work of Aristotle, of which a compendium is given by Cicero (White). - Gk. *τοπικός*, adj., local; also concerning *τόποι* or common-places. Aristotle wrote a treatise on the subject (*τὰ τοπικά*). - Gk. *τόπος*, a place. Root uncertain. Der. *topic-al* (Blount), *topic-al-ly*; and see *topo-graphy*.

**TOPOGRAPHY**, the art of describing places. (F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *topographie* in Minshew, ed. 1627. - F. *topographie*, 'the description of a place'; Cot. - Lat. *topographia*. - Gk. *τοπογραφία*, a description of a place; Strabo. - Gk. *τοπος*, crude form of *τόπος*, a place; and *γράφειν*, to describe. See **TOPIC** and **GRAVE**. Der. *topograph-er*, formed with E. suffix *-er* from Gk. *τοπογράφος*, a topographer, describer of places; *topograph-ic*, *topograph-ic-al*, *-ly*.

**TOPPLE**, to fall over. (E.) See **TOP** (1).

**TOPSYTURVY**, upside down. (E.) There is no doubt that *sy* stands for *side*, as the word is sometimes so written, and we have a similar use of *side* in the corresponding phrase *upside-down*. In Stanyhurst's tr. of Virgil, ed. Arber, we have *top-turvy*, p. 33, l. 13; *topsy-turvy*, p. 63, l. 25; and *top-syd-turvy*, p. 59, l. 23. *Topside-turvy* occurs twice (at least) in the play of *Cornelia*, printed in 1594, in Act i. and Act v; see Dodsley's Old Plays, ed. Hazlitt, vol. v. p. 186, l. 1, p. 250, l. 15. Much earlier, we find 'He tourneth all thynge *topsy turvy*'; Roy, Rede Me and Be Not Wroth, ed. Arber, p. 51, l. 25 (printed in 1528). β. In Trench, Eng. Past and Present, we are told that *topsy turvy* is a corruption from *topside the other way*; to which the author adds: 'There is no doubt of the fact; see Stani-

hurst's Ireland, p. 33, in Holinshed's Chronicles.' After searching in three editions of Holinshed, I find, in the reprint of 1808, at p. 33, that Stanihurst has the equivalent expression *topside the other waie*; to which may be added that Richardson quotes *topside tother way* from Search's Light of Nature, vol. ii. pt. ii. c. 23. γ. But this hardly proves the point; it only proves that such was a current explanation of the phrase in the time of Stanihurst and later; but Stanihurst may easily have erred in interpreting a phrase which already occurs as early as 1528. For myself, I can hardly believe in a corruption so violent, so uncalled for, and so clumsy. I would rather suppose that it means what it says, viz. that the *topside* is to be *turfy* or placed upon the ground; for, though this may seem unlikely at first, it must be remembered that, in old authors, the plural of *turf* is *turves*, and the adjective might very well appear occasionally in the form *turfy*, just as we have *leavy* for *leafy* (Macb. v. 6. 1, first folio), and *scurvy* for *scurfy*. Cf. '*turware*, glebarius,' Prompt. Parv. (I prefer this to making *turfy* = *turf-way*.) δ. If this be not admitted, we must accept the other explanation.

**TORCH**, a light formed of twisted tow dipped in pitch, a large candle. (F., -L.) M. E. *torche*, Floriz and Blancheflur, l. 238. - F. *torche*, 'a link; also, the wreathed clout, wisp, or wad of straw, layed by wenches between their heads and the things which they carry on them'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *torcia*, a torch, *torciare*, to twist; Span. *entorchar*, to twist, *antorcha*, a torch. - Low Lat. *tortia*, *tortica*, a torch; also *tortisius*, occurring A.D. 1287; also *tortius*, &c. All various derivatives from Lat. *tort-us*, pp. of *torgere*, to twist; see **TORTURE**. A *torch* is simply 'a twist.' Der. *torch-light*. And see *truss*.

**TORMENT**, anguish, great pain. (F., -L.) M. E. *torment*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 148, l. 6, where it means 'a tempest'; also *tourment*, K. Alisaunder, §869. - O. F. *torment*, 'torment'; Cot. Mod. F. *tourment*. - Lat. *tormentum*, an instrument for hurling stones, an instrument of torture, torture. Formed with suffix *-men-tum* from *tor-* (for *torc-*), base of *torgere*, to twist, hurl, throw; see **TORTURE**. Der. *torment*, verb, M. E. *tormenten*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 240, l. 14; *torment-ing-ly*; *torment-or*, M. E. *tormentour*, Chaucer, C. T. 15995; also *torment-er*. And see *tormentil*.

**TORMENTIL**, the name of a herb. (F., -L.) In Levins. - F. *tormentille*, 'tormentile'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *tormentilla*, 'tormentill,' Florio. Said to be so called because it relieved tooth-ache, an idea which is at least as old as the 16th century; see Littré. - O. F. *torment*, great pain, an ache; see **TORMENT**.

**TORNADO**, a violent hurricane. (Span., -L.) '*Tornado* (Span. *tornada*, i. e. return, or turning about) is a sudden, violent, and forcible storm . . . at sea, so termed by the mariners'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. It is a sailor's word, and coined after the Span. fashion; there is no such word (in the same sense) either in Spanish or Portuguese. - Span. *tornada*, a return; from *tornar*, to return. Perhaps confused with Span. *torneado*, turned round, from *tornear*, to turn round, whirl round. But both words are from Lat. *tornare*, to turn; see **TURN**.

**TORPEDO**, the cramp-fish; a kind of eel that produces numbness by communicating an electric shock. (L.) 'Like one whom a *torpedo* stupefies'; Drummond, sonnet 53. - Lat. *torpedo*, numbness; also, a torpedo, cramp-fish. - Lat. *torpere*, to be numb; see **TORPID**.

**TORPID**, sluggish, lit. numb. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *torpidus*, benumbed, torpid. - Lat. *torpere*, to be numb, to be stiff. Perhaps the orig. sense was to grow fat and sluggish; cf. Lithuan. *tarpti*, to thrive, grow fast, Gk. *τρέφειν*, to feed, *τρέφειν*, to fill full, satisfy, content. - *✓TARP*, to satiate; cf. Skt. *trip*, to be sated, to enjoy, *tarpara*, to satisfy; Fick, i. 599. Der. *torpid-ly*, *torpid-ness*, *torpid-i-ty*; *torp-or*, Lat. *torpor*, numbness, inactivity; also *torp-esc-ent*, from the stem of pres. part. of *torpescere*, to grow torpid, inceptive form of *torpere*; *torp-esc-ence*. From the same root is *sturdy*.

**TORRENT**, a boiling, rushing stream. (F., -L.) In Shak. J. Cæs. i. 2. 107. - F. *torrent*, 'a torrent, land-flood.' - Lat. *torrentem*, acc. of *torrens*, hot, boiling, raging, impetuous; and as a sb. a torrent, raging stream. Orig. pres. part. of *torrere*, to parch, dry up; see **TORRID**. Der. *torrent-yne*, a trout; Babees Book, p. 173, note 4.

**TORRID**, parching, violently hot. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. - F. *torride*, 'torrid, scorched, parched'; Cot. - Lat. *torridus*, parched. - Lat. *torrere*, to parch, dry up. β. *Torrere* stands for *torserre*\*, like *terra* for *tersa*\*; from *✓TARS*, to be dry; see **TERRACE** and **THIRST**. Cf. Gk. *τέρσεσθαι*, to become dry. Der. *torr-ent*; *torre-fy*, to make dry, from F. *torrefier*, 'to scorch,' Cot.; *torre-fact-ion*, from Lat. *torrefactus*, pp. of *torrefacere*, to make dry, dry up.

**TORSION**, a violent twisting, twisting force. (F., -L.) A late word. In Johnson. - F. *torsion*, 'a winding, wrying, wresting'; Cot.



— Lat. *torsionem*, acc. of *torsio*, a wringing. — Lat. *torquere* (pt. t. & *torsi*), to twist; see **Torture**.

**TORSO**, the trunk of a statue. (Ital., — L., — Gk.) A late word; not in Todd's Johnson. — Ital. *torso*, a stump, stalk, core, trunk. — Lat. *thyrsus*, acc. of *thyrsus*, a stalk, stem of a plant; a thyrsus. — Gk. *θύσρος*, any light straight stem, stalk, rod, the thyrsus. Root unknown.

**TORTOISE**, a reptile. (F., — L.) M. E. *tortuce*, Prompt. Parv.; *tortoise*, in Temp. i. 2. 316. We also find M. E. *tortu*, Knight de la Tour, ch. xi. l. 2. 1. The latter form is immediately from F. *tortue*, a tortoise (now *tortue*); with which cf. Span. *tortuga*, a tortoise; both from Low Lat. *tortuca*, *tartuca*, a tortoise, for which Diez gives a reference. So also O. Ital. *tartuga* (Florio); now corrupted to *tartaruga*. 2. The E. *tortoise* answers to an O. F. form, not recorded, but cognate with Prov. *tortesa*, a tortoise (Diez). In all these instances, the animal is named from its crooked or twisted feet, which are very remarkable; cf. O. F. *tortis* (fem. *tortisse*), 'crooked'; Cot. Both Low Lat. *tortuga* and Prov. *tortesa* are formed from Lat. *tortus*, pp. of *torquere*, to twist; see **Torture**.

**TORTUOUS**, crooked. (F., — L.) M. E. *tortuous*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. ii. c. 28, l. 19. — F. *tortueux*, 'full of crookedness or crookings'; Cot. — Lat. *tortuosus*, twisting about, crooked. — Lat. *tortus*, pp. of *torquere*, to twist; see **Torture**. Der. *tortuously*, -ness.

**TORTURE**, a wringing pain, torment, anguish. (F., — L.) In Shak. All's Well, ii. 1. 77, &c. — F. *torture*, 'torture'; Cot. — Lat. *tortura*, torture. — Lat. *tortus*, pp. of *torquere*, to twist, whirl. — **TARK**, to twist; see **Throw**, **Throng**. Der. (from Lat. *torquere*) *torch*, *torment*, *tor-sion*, *tort-aise*, *tort-u-ous*; *con-tort*, *de-tort*, *dis-tort*, *extort*, *re-tort*; also *tart* (2). From the same root are *throe*, *throw*, *throng*; also *trave*, *trav-aile*, *trav-el*, *trepan* (1), *trepidation*, *trope*, *trophy*, *trousers*, *trousseau*, *truss*; perhaps *trouba-dour*, *trouer*.

**TORY**, a Conservative in English politics. (Irish.) 'Tory, an Irish robber, or bog-trotter; also a nick-name given to the stanch Royalists, or Hhigh-flyers, in the times of King Charles II. and James II.' Phillips, ed. 1706. As to the use of the name, see Trench, Select Glossary, and Todd's Johnson. First used about 1680. Dryden even reduplicates the word into *tory-rory*. 'Before George, I grew *tory-rory*, as they say,' Kind Keeper, i. 1; 'Your *tory-rory* jades,' id. iv. 1. By this adj. he appears to mean 'wild.' 'Tories was a name properly belonging to the Irish bogtrotters, who during our Civil War robbed and plundered, professing to be in arms for the royal cause; and from them transferred, about 1680, to those who sought to maintain the extreme prerogatives of the Crown;' Trench, Select Glossary. Trench cites 'the increase of *tories* and other lawless persons' from the Irish State Papers, Jan. 24, 1656. In Irish the word means 'pursuer'; hence, I suppose, it was easily transferred to bogtrotters and plunderers. — Irish *toiridhe*, also *tor*, *toirighéoir*, *toirighé*, a pursuer; cf. *torachd*, pursuit, search, *toir*, a pursuit, diligent search, also pursuers; *toirreach*, pursuit, search; *toirighim*, I fancy, I think, I pursue, follow closely. Cf. Gael. *toir*, a pursuit, diligent search, also pursuers; *torachd*, a pursuit with hostile intention, strict search. ¶ Sometimes derived from Irish *toir*, corruption of *tabhair*, give thou; with the explanation that it meant 'give me your money'; this is very forced, and the explanation appears to be a mere invention, and unauthorised. Der. *Tory-ism*.

**TOSE**, to pull, or pluck; see **Tease**, **Touse**.

**TOSS**, to jerk, throw violently, agitate, move up and down violently. (W.?) 'I *tosse* a balle'; Palsgrave. — W. *tosio*, to jerk, toss; *tos*, a quick jerk, a toss.

β. This is certainly right, if *tosio* be a true Celtic word, and not borrowed from E. The Norweg. *tossa* means only to sprinkle, strew, spread out; and cannot be related if the word be Celtic. Der. *toss*, sb.; *toss-pot*, Tw. Nt. v. 412.

**TOTAL**, complete, undivided. (F., — L.) 'Thei toteth [look] on her summe total'; Ploverman's Tale, pt. i. st. 46. We still use *sum total* for *total sum*, putting the adj. after the sb., according to the F. idiom. — F. *total*, 'the tall, or whole sum'; Cot. — Low Lat. *totus*, extended from Lat. *totus*, entire. A reduplicated form from *totus*, to increase, be large; thus *to-tus* would mean 'great-great' or 'very great.' See **Sumid**. Der. *total-ity*, from F. *totalité*, 'a totality'; Cot. Also *sum-tout*.

**TOTTER**, to be unsteady, stagger. (E.) Put for *tolter*, by assimilation; it is the frequentative of *tilt* (M. E. *tulten*, *tilten*); and means to be always tilting over, to be ready to fall at any minute. 'Where home the cart-horse *tolters* with the wain;' Clare, Village Minstrel. Cf. prov. E. *tolter*, to struggle, flounder about (Halliwell). Trevisa, ii. 387, has: 'men *totrede* þeron and meued hider and jider'; here the *l* is dropped. The form *tolter* occurs twice in the King's Quhair, by James I of Scotland; but not as a verb, as Jamieson wrongly says. 'On her *tolter* quhele' = on her [Fortune's] tottering wheel, st. 9; where *tolter* is an adj. 'So *tolter* quhilum did sche it to wrye' = so totteringly (unsteadily) did She (fortune) cause it (her

wheel) to go aside, st. 164; where *tolter* is an adverb. The suffix *-er* is here adjectival, meaning 'ready to tilt.' Precisely the same loss of *l* occurs in *tatter* (also spelt *totter*), a rag; see **Tatter**. β. Again, *tolter* is a frequent. of *tulten*, to totter or tilt over; 'Feole temples þer-inne *tulten* to þe corþe' = many temples therein tottered (fell) to the earth; Joseph of Arimathie, ed. Skeat, 100. *Tulten* is another form of *tilten*; see **Tilt** (2). But it is important to remark that the word *totter* itself is exactly represented by A. S. *tealtrian*, to totter, vacillate, Grein, ii. 526; formed from the adj. *tealt*, tottery, unstable; id. This fully proves the etymology above given. Add, that we have the cognate O. Du. *touteren*, 'to tremble,' Hexham; put for *tolteren*, like Du. *goud* for *gold*. Hence Du. *touter*, a swing; like the Norfolk *teeter-cum-tauter*, a see-saw. Der. *totter-er*. Note also *tott-y* (i. e. *tolly*, *tilty*), unsteady, Chaucer, C. T. 4251. And see *toddle*.

**TOUCAN**, a large-beaked tropical bird. (F., — Brazilian.) Littré gives a quotation of the 16th century. 'Il a veu aux terres neuves un oiseau que les sauvages appellent en leur gergon [jargon] *toncan*,' &c.; Paré, Monstr. app. 2. The form *toucan* is F., as above. The word is Brazilian; according to Burton, Highlands of Brazil, i. 40, the bird is named from its cry. Buffon says the word means 'feather' (Littré).

**TOUCH**, to perceive by feeling, handle, move influence. (F., — Teut.) M. E. *touchen*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 1195. — F. *toucher*, to touch. Cf. Ital. *toccare*, Span., Port., and Prov. *tocar*, to touch; also F. *toquer*, 'to clap, knock, or hit against'; Cot. To *touch* a lyre is to strike the strings, or rather to twitch them; so also Ital. *toccare il liuto*, to twang the lute; Florio gives 'to strike, to smite, to hit,' as senses of *toccare*. — O. H. G. *zucchen*, mod. G. *zucken*, to draw with a quick motion, to twitch; cf. O. Du. *tocken*, *tucken*, to touch (Hexham). This is a secondary verb, from O. H. G. *ziohan*, G. *ziehen*, cognate with Goth. *tiuhan*, to draw, and therefore cognate with Lat. *ducere*, to draw; see **Tuck** (1), **Tow** (1), and **Duke**. Der. *touch*, sb. As You Like It, iii. 4. 15; *touch-ing*, i. e. relating to, orig. pres. part. of the verb *touchen*, Chaucer, C. T. 7872, spelt *touchende* (which is a pres. part. form) in Gower, C. A. p. 79, l. 31 of Chalmers' edition, but spelt *touchinge* in Pauli's edition, i. 307, l. 22; *touch-ing*, adj., *touch-ing-ly*, *touch-stone*, a stone for testing gold, Palsgrave; *touch-hole*, Beaum. and Fletcher, Custom of the Country, iii. 3. 8. Also *toc-sin*, q. v., *tuck-et*.

**TOUCH-WOOD**, wood used (like tinder) for taking fire from a spark. (Low G.?) We find 'Peace, *Touchwood!*' in Beaum. and Fletcher, Little French Lawyer, Act ii (Cleremont). Here *wood* is superfluous; *touch* is a corruption of M. E. *tache*, spelt also *tach*, *tasche*, *tasse*, *taache*, and used in the sense of tinder for receiving sparks struck from a flint, P. Plowman, C. xx. 211; B. xvii. 245; in the latter passage it is equivalent to *tow*. β. Thus much is clear and certain; but the etymology of *tache* or *tasse* presents a difficulty. Perhaps it is from Low G. *takk*, which not only means a point, tooth, but also a twig; so also Du. *tak*, a bough, branch. In this case *taches* are twigs, dried sticks. The allied Swed. *tagg* means a point, tag; see **Tag**, **Tack**, **Tache**. Hence *touch-wood* = stick-wood, the sense being tautological, as is so commonly the case.

**TOUCHY**, apt to take offence. (F., — C.) 'You're *touchy* without all cause'; Beaum. and Fletcher, Maid's Tragedy, iii. 2 (Melantius). Doubtless often used as if derived from *touch*; but really a corruption of *Tetchy*, q. v.

**TOUGH**, firm, not easily broken, stiff, tenacious. (E.) M. E. *tough*, Chaucer, Book of the Duchesse, 531. — A. S. *tōh*, tough; Wright's Voc. ii. 112. + Du. *taai*, flexible, pliant, tough, viscous, clammy. + Low G. *taa*, *tage*, *tau*, tough. + G. *zähe*, *zäh*, tough, tenacious, viscous, M. H. G. *zähe*, O. H. G. *zähe*, *zäch*. β. An obscure word; perhaps related to Goth. *tahjan*, to rend (orig. to bite), as being that which stands biting. Cf. Skt. *dañs*, *day*, to bite; see **Tongs**. Der. *tough-ly*, *tough-ness*, *tough-ish*; also *tough-en* formed like *height-en*, &c.

**TOUR**, a going round, circuit, ramble. (F., — L.) 'Tour, a travel or journey about a country'; Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *tour*, 'a turn, round, compass, . . . a bout or walk'; Cot. Cf. Prov. *tors*, also *torns*, a turn; Bartsch, Chrest. Provençale. *Tour* is a verbal sb. from *tourner*, to turn; it is a short form of *tourn* (as the Prov. form shews), in the sense of 'a turn'; the final *n* being lost. See **Turn**. Der. *tour-ist*.

**TOURNAMENT**, **TOURNEY**, a mock fight. (F., — L.) So named from the swift *turning* of the horses in the combat. Cotgrave has F. *tourney*, 'a tourney'; Chaucer has *tourneyinge*, sb., C. T. 2559. M. E. *turnement*, Ancren Riwle, p. 390, l. 5 from bottom. — O. F. *tornoement*, a tournament (Burguy). Formed with suffix *-ment* (Lat. *-mentum*) from O. F. *tournoier*, to joust. — O. F. *tornoï*, *tornei*, a tourney, joust; properly, a turning about. — O. F. *torner*, to turn; see **Turn**.

**TOURNIQUET**, a bandage which is tightened by turning a stick round to check a flow of blood. (F., — L.) Properly the stick



itself. 'Tourniquet, a turn-still (sic); also the gripe-stick us'd by surgeons in cutting off an arm;' Phillips, ed. 1706. = F. *tourniquet*, 'the pin of a kind of fiddle, that which the fiddler turns with his hand as he plays;' Cot. He refers, apparently, to a sort of hurdy-gurdy, of which the F. name was *vielle*. *Tourniquet* is formed, with dimin. suffixes, from *tourner*, to turn; see **TURN**.

**TOUSE**, to pull about, tear or rend. (E.) In Shak. Meas. v. 313; much the same word as *toaze*, Wint. Tale, iv. 4. 760. Spenser has *touse* in the sense to worry, to tease; F. Q. ii. 11. 33. M. E. *tosen*, properly to tease wool, Prompt. Parv. 'And what sheep, that is full of wulle Upon his backe, they *touse* and pulle;' Gower, C. A. i. 17. l. 7. See **TEASE**. Cf. Low G. *tuseln*, G. *zausen*, to touse. Der. *tous-er*; spelt also *Towzer*, as a dog's name.

**TOUT**, to look about, solicit custom. (E.) 'A touter is one who looks out for custom;' Wedgwood. We often shorten the sb. to *tout*. But *tout* is properly a verb, the same as M. E. *toten*, to peep, look about, P. Plowman's Crede, 142, 168, 339, 425. 'Totehyll, Specula;' Prompt. Parv.; whence *Tothill*, a look-out hill. Also *tout*, to look, search, pry; Index to Parker Soc. publications. = A. S. *tōtian*, to project, stick out; hence, to peep out; 'þá heafdu tōtōdun ut' = the heads projected out; Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. xvi, ed. Sweet, p. 104, l. 5. Allied to Icel. *tota*, the peak of a shoe, *títa*, a peak, prominence; Dan. *tude*, a spout; Swed. *tut*, a point, muzzle; Du. *tuit*, a pipe, pike, felly of a wheel; O. Du. *tuyt*, *tote*, a teat, *tuyt-pot*, 'a pot or a canne with eares,' Hexham. The orig. sense was 'to project;' hence, to put out one's head, peep about, look all round; and finally, to *tout* for custom. Der. *tout-er*. *Tout* and *touter* are found in no dictionaries but those of very recent date; yet these words were in use before 1754. See S. Richardson, Correspondence, &c., vol. iii. p. 316; F. Hall, Mod. English, p. 134. Nares has *touters*, s. v. *Toot*. In no way connected with *tout*, verb, to blow a horn.

**TOW** (1), to tug or pull a vessel along. (E.) M. E. *towen*, *tozen*; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, iii. 100; Layamon, 7536 (later text). The verb does not appear in A. S., but we find the sb. *tow-line*, a tow-line, tow-rope, Wright's Voc. i. 57, l. 5. + O. Fries. *toga*, to pull about. + Icel. *toga*, to draw, pull; *tog*, a cord, a tow-rope. + M. H. G. *zogen*, to tear, pluck, pull. β. Derived from A. S. *tog-*, stem of *togen*, pp. of the strong verb *teōhan*, *teōn*, to pull, draw, which is cognate with G. *ziehen*, O. H. G. *ziohan*, Goth. *tiuhan*, to draw. All from Teut. base TUH, to draw (Fick, iii. 122), answering to Aryan ✓DUK, as seen in Lat. *ducere*, to draw; Fick, i. 624. ¶ F. *touer*, to tow, is of Teut. origin. Der. *tow-boat*, *line*, *rope*; *tow-age*, Blount's Nomenclon, 1691. And see *tie*, tug.

**TOW** (2), the coarse part of flax or hemp. (E.) M. E. *tow* or *towe*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 245; Tyrwhitt prints *tawe* in Chaucer, C. T. 3772. = A. S. *tow*; it occurs in *tow-lic*, tow-like, fit for spinning. 'Textrinum opus, *towlic* weore;' Wright's Voc. i. 26, col. 1; the next entries being 'Colus, *distaf*,' and 'Fusus, *spinl*,' i. e. distaff and spindle. Again, we find 'tow-hús of wulle' = a tow-house or spinning-house of wool, id. 59, l. 11; see the foot-note. *Tow* was, in fact, orig. the working or spinning itself, the operation of spinning; whence it came to be applied to the material wrought upon. Hence we find *getawa*, implements (Grein); and the word is brought into close connection with E. *taw* and *tew*. See further under **TOOL**. **Taw**. The root is ✓DU, to work; and the words *tow*, verb, and *tow*, sb., are from different roots. [The facts that *tow* is used for ropes, and that ropes are used for *towing*, are wholly independent of each other in every way.] + O. Du. *touw*, or *werck*, 'towe;' Hexham; *touwe*, 'the instrument of a weaver,' *touwen*, 'to tanne leather,' i. e. to taw; id. + Icel. *tó*, a tuft of wool for spinning; *vinna tó*, to dress wool. (Quite distinct from Icel. *tog*, goat's hair.) Cf. Low G. *tou*, *touw*, implements; Dan. *tave*, fibre; also Goth. *tauī*, a work, a thing made, *taujan*, to make. Similarly G. *werg* or *werk*, tow, is merely the same word as *werk*, a work.

**TOWARD, TOWARDS**, in the direction of. (E.) As in other cases, *towards* is a later form, due to adding the adverbial suffix *-es* (orig. the mark of a gen. case) to the shorter *toward*. In Layamon, 566, we have '*toward* Brutun' = toward Brutus; in l. 515, we have 'him *towardes* com' = he came towards him. The A. S. *tōweard* is used as an adj. with the sense of 'future,' as in: 'on *tōweardre* worulde' = in the future world, in the life to come; Mark, x. 30. Hence was formed *tōweardes*, towards, used as a prep. with a dat. case, and commonly occurring after its case, as 'eow *tōweardes*' = towards you, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxix. § 1 (b. iv. met. 4). β. Compounded of *tó*, to (see **TO**); and *weard* in the sense of 'becoming' or 'tending to.' *Weard* only occurs as the latter element of several adjectives, such as *afweard* (lit. off-ward), absent; *afterweard*, afterward; *andweard*, present; *foreweard*, forward, in front; *innanweard*, inward; *niðerweard*, netherward; *ufanweard*, upward; *utanweard*, outward; *wiðerweard*, contrary; and in the

adverbs *hiderweard*, hitherward, *þiderweard*, thitherward; see Ettmüller's Dict., p. 107. γ. Cognate with Icel. *-verðr*, similarly used in the adj. *utanverðr*, outward, and in other adjectives; also with M. H. G. *-wert*, whence G. *vorwärts*, forwards, and the like; also with Goth. *-wairths*, as in *andwairths*, present, 1 Cor. vii. 26; also allied to Lat. *uersus*, towards, which is often used after its case.

δ. And just as Lat. *uersus* is from *uertere*, to turn, so A. S. *weard* is from the cognate verb *weorpan* (pt. t. *weard*), to become. See further under **WORTH** (2), verb. ε. We may note that *ward* can be separated from *to*, as in *to you-ward* = toward you, 2 Cor. xiii. 12; see *Ward* in The Bible Word-book, ed. Eastwood and Wright. Also that *toward* is properly an adj. in A. S., and commonly so used in later E., as opposed to *froward*; it is common in Shakespeare. Der. *toward-ly*, Timon, iii. 1. 37; *towardness*, *toward-li-ness*. And (with the suffix *-ward*) *after-ward*, *back-ward*, *east-ward*, *for-ward*, *fro-ward*, *home-ward*, *hither-ward*, *in-ward*, *nether-ward*, *north-ward*, *out-ward*, *south-ward*, *to-ward* (as above), *thither-ward*, *up-ward*, *west-ward*, *whither-ward*.

**TOWEL**, a cloth for wiping the skin after washing. (F., = O. H. G.) M. E. *towaille*, Floriz and Blanchefur, 563; *towail*, Chaucer, C. T. 14663. = F. *touaille*, 'a towel;' Cot. O. F. *toaille*, *toille*; Low Lat. *toacula*; Span. *toalla*; Ital. *tovaglia*. All of Teut. origin. = O. H. G. *twahilla*, *dwahilla*, M. H. G. *dwehele*, G. *zwehle*, a towel. = O. H. G. *twahan*, M. H. G. *dwahan*, to wash. + Icel. *þvá* (pp. *þveginn*), to wash; Dan. *toe*. + A. S. *þweīn* (contr. for *þwahan*), to wash. + Goth. *thwahan*, to wash. And cf. Du. *dwaal*, a towel, *dweil*, a clout; whence prov. E. *dweile*, a clout, coarse rag for rubbing. β. All from Teut. base THWAH, to wash; Fick, iii. 142. Der. *towell-ing*, stuff for making towels.

**TOWER**, a lofty building, fort, or part of a fort. (F., = L.) Spelt *tur* in the A. S. Chron. an. 1097. = O. F. *tur*, later *tour*, 'a tower;' Cot. = Lat. *turrem*, acc. of *turris*, a tower. + Gk. *τύπαις*, *τύππαις*, a tower, bastion. We also find Gael. *torr*, a hill or mountain of an abrupt or conical form, a lofty hill, eminence, mound, tower, castle; Irish *tor*, a castle; W. *twr*, a tower; cf. prov. E. (Devon.) *tor*, a conical hill, a word of Celtic origin; whence A. S. *torr*. 'Scopulum, *torr*,' Wright's Voc. i. 38, col. 1. If the Gael. *torr* be not borrowed from the Latin, it is interesting as seeming to take us back to a more primitive use of the word, viz. a hill suitable for defence. Der. *tower*, verb; *tower-ed*, *tower-ing*, *tower-y*.

**TOWN**, a large village. (E.) The old sense is simply 'enclosure;' it was often applied (like Lowland Sc. *toon*) to a single farm-house with its outbuildings, &c. M. E. *town*, Wyclif, Matt. xxii. 5. = A. S. *tūn*, Matt. xxii. 5; where the Lat. text has *uillam*. The orig. sense is 'fence;' whence the derived verb *týnan*, to enclose. + Du. *tuin*, a fence, hedge. + Icel. *tún*, an enclosure, a homestead, a dwelling-house. + G. *zaun*, O. H. G. *zūn*, a hedge. β. All from Teut. type TUNA, a hedge, enclosure; Fick, iii. 122. Cognate words appear in Irish and Gael. *dun*, a fortress, W. *dyn*, a hill-fort (whence *dinas*, a town); this Celtic word is conspicuous in many old place-names, such as *Augusto-dunum*, *Camalo-dunum*, &c. Perhaps allied to Irish *dur*, firm, strong, and Lat. *durus*, hard, lasting; see **DURE**. Der. *town-clerk*, -crier, -hall, -house, -ship, -talk; also *townsman* (= *town's man*), *towns-folk* (= *town's-folk*). Also *town-ish*, Sir T. Wyatt, Sat. i. 4.

**TOXICOLOGY**, the science which investigates poisons. (Gk.) Modern; not in Johnson. Coined from Gk. *τοξικό-ν*, poison for smearing arrows with; and *-λογία*, from *λόγος*, a discourse, *λέγειν*, to say (see **LOGIC**). *Τοξικόν* is neut. of *τοξικός*, adj., belonging to arrows or archery; from *τόξον*, a bow, lit. a piece of shaped wood. = ✓TAKS, extended from ✓TAK, to cut, hew, shape; cf. Skt. *taksh*, to cut. See **TECHNICAL**. Der. *toxicologi-c-al*, *toxicolog-ist*.

**TOY**, a plaything; also, as a verb, to trifle, dally. (Du.) 'Any silk, any thread, any *toys* for your head;' Wint. Tale, iv. 2. 326. 'On my head no *toy* But was her pattern;' Two Noble Kinsmen, i. 3. This is only a special sense. It seems to correspond to Du. *toel*, attire, but this is a mod. Du. word, which may be taken from the E. *toy* itself. The true Du. word is *tuig*, as will appear. Palsgrave has: '*Toy*, a tryfell;' also, 'I *toye*, or tryfell with one, I deale nat substancially with hym; I *toye*, I playe with one; He doth bot *toye* with you, Il ne fait que se jouer avecques vous.' Not in M. E. = Du. *tuig*, tools, utensils, implements, stuff, refuse, trash; which answers to Palsgrave's definition as 'a trifle.' The sense of plaything occurs in the comp. *speeltuig*, playthings, child's toys; lit. 'stuff to play with.' Sewel gives: '*Speeltuig*, play-tools, toys;' also: '*Op de tuy houden*, to amuse;' lit. to hold in trifling, toy with one; also: '*een tuyg op zy*, silver chains with a knife, cissars, pincushion, &c. as women wear,' which explains the Shakespearean usage. + Low G. *tüg*, used in all the senses of G. *zeug*. + Icel. *tygi*, gear. + Dan. *tøi*, stuff, things, gear, *dumt tøi*, stuff and nonsense, trash; whence *legetøi*, a plaything, a toy, from *lege* (= prov. E. *laik*), to play. + Swed. *tyg*,



gear, stuff, trash. † G. *zeug*, stuff, matter, materials, lumber, trash; whence *spielzeug*, toys; M. H. G. *ziuc*, stuff, materials.

β. The orig. sense was probably 'spoil'; hence materials for one's own use, as well as stuff, gear, and trash. The various forms can all be deduced from Teut. base TUH (Aryan DUK, as in Lat. *ducere*), to draw, used in the special sense of stripping off clothes. Cf. G. *die Haut über die Ohren ziehen*, to flay, to skin, Icel. *toga af*, to draw shoes and stockings off a person. In any case, the form of the word shows the base clearly enough; see **Tow** (1), **Tug**. ¶ The M. E. *toggen* is certainly *to tug*, as far as the form is concerned; it may not be wrong to translate *toggen* by 'toy' in St. Marharete, ed. Cockayne, p. 110; but this is rather a pun than an etymology, and must not be pressed; it leads back, however, to the same root. The pronunciation of *oy* in *toy* is an attempt at imitating the pronunciation of Du. *tuig*, just as *hoy*, a sloop, answers to the Flemish *hui*; see **Hoy** (1). Der. *ty-ish*.

**TRACE** (1), a track left by drawing anything along, a mark left, a footprint. (F., -L.) M. E. *trace*, King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, 7771; Pricke of Conscience, 4349. - F. *trace*, 'a trace, footing, print of the foot; also, a path or tract'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *traccia*, a trace, track; Span. *traza*, a first sketch, outline. A verbal sb., from F. *tracer*, verb, 'to trace, follow, pursue'; of which another form was *trasser*, 'to delineate, score, trace out'; Cot. Cf. Ital. *tracciare*, to trace, devise; Span. *trazar*, to plan, sketch. These verbs are all formed (as if from a Low Lat. *traciare*\*) from *tract-us*, pp. of *trahere*, to draw, orig. to drag with violence. Supposed to be related to Gk. *θράσσειν* (*trap-yein*), to trouble, *θραγ-μός*, a crackling or crashing. - ✓ **TARGH**, to tear or pull; Pick, i. 598. ¶ Not related to E. *draw*. Der. *trace*, verb, M. E. *tracen*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 54 (less common than the sb.), directly from F. *tracer*, to trace, as above; *tracer*, *trace-able*, *trace-ing*; *tracer-y*, a coined word, in rather late use. Also (from Lat. *trahere*) *trace* (2), *tract* (1), *tract* (2), *tract-able*, *tract-ile*, *tract-ion*, *tract-ate*, *train*, *trait*, *treat*, *treat-ise*, *treat-y*; also *abs-tract*, *al-tract*, *con-tract*, *de-tract*, *dis-tract*, *ex-tract*, *pro-tract*, *re-tract*, *sub-tract*; *mal-treat*, *por-trait*, *por-tray* or *pour-tray*, *re-treat*.

**TRACE** (2), one of the straps by which a vehicle is drawn. (F., -L.) 'Trace, horse harness, trays'; Palsgrave. M. E. *traice*: 'Trayce, horsys harnays, Tenda, traxus, restis, trahale'; Prompt. Parv. Evidently from the O. F. *trays*, cited by Palsgrave, which is probably a pl. form and equivalent to F. *traits*, pl. of *trait*. At any rate, Cotgrave gives as one sense of *trait* (which he spells *traict*) that of 'a teaine-trace or trait, the cord or chain that runs between the horses, also the draught-tree of a caroch.' I suppose that *trace* = F. *traits*, and that *traces* is a double plural. See **Trait**.

**TRACHEA**, the wind-pipe. (L., -Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1607. - Lat. *trachia*; also *trachia*. The latter form is given in White. - Gk. *τραχία*, lit. 'the rough,' from the rings of gristle of which it is composed; *τραχία* is merely the fem. of *τραχὺς*, rough, rugged, harsh. Allied to *τέ-τραχ-α*, perf. tense of *θράσσειν*, to disturb. See **Trace** (1). Der. *trache-al*.

**TRACK**, a path, course. (F., -Teut.) Confused with *tract* in old authors; also with *trace* both in old and modern authors. Minshew has: 'A *trace*, or *track*'; Cotgrave explains F. *trac* by 'a track, tract, or trace.' In Shak. Rich. II, iii. 3. 66, Rich. III, v. 3. 20, the folios have *tract* for *track*; and in Timon, i. 1. 50, the word *tract* is used in the sense of *trace*. These words require peculiar care, because *trace* and *tract* are really connected, but *track* is not of Lat. origin at all, and therefore quite distinct from the other two words. - F. *trac*, 'a track, tract, or trace, a beaten way or path, a trade or course.' The sense of 'beaten track' is the right one; we still use that very phrase. Of Teut. origin. - O. Du. *treck*, Du. *trek*, a draught; from *trekken*, to draw, pull, tow, travel, march, &c., O. Du. *trecken*, 'to drawe, pull, or hale.' Hexham; also M. H. G. *trecken*, to draw, a secondary verb formed from the strong O. H. G. verb *trechen*, *trekhan*, to scrape, shove, draw. As the last is a strong verb, we see that *track* is quite independent of the Lat. *trahere*. Der. *track*, verb; *track-less*, Cowley, The Muse, l. 25.

**TRACT** (1), continued duration, a region. (L.) Often confused both with *trace* and *track*; it is related to the former only; see **Trace**. 'This in *tracte* of tyme made hym welthy.' Fabyan, Chron. c. 56. - Lat. *tractus*, a drawing out; the course of a river, a tract or region. - Lat. *tractus*, pp. of *trahere*, to draw; see **Trace** (1). And see **Tractable**.

**TRACT** (2), a short treatise. (L.) An abbreviation for *tractate*, which is now little used. 'Tractate, a treatise'; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *tractatum*, acc. of *tractatus*, a handling, also a treatise, tractate, or tract. See **Tractable**. Der. *tract-ar-i-an*, one who holds opinions such as were propounded in 'Tracts for the Times' of which 90 numbers were published, A.D. 1833-1841; see Haydn, Dict. of Dates.

⊕ **TRACTABLE**, easily managed, docile. (L.) In Shak. Hen. IV, iii. 3. 194. - Lat. *tractabilis*, manageable, easily wrought. - Lat. *tractare*, to handle, frequent. of *trahere* (pp. *tractus*), to draw. See **Trace** (1). Der. *tractabl-y*, *tractable-ness*, *tractabili-ty*. Also (from Lat. pp. *tractus*) *tract-ile*, that may be drawn out; *tract-ion*, from F. *traction*, 'a draught or extraction,' Cot.; *tract-ive*, drawing or pulling; *tract-or* (see Webster). Also *tract-ate*, for which see **Tract** (2).

**TRADE**, way of life, occupation, commerce. (E.) 'Properly that path which we tread, and thus the ever recurring habit and manner of our life;' Trench, Select Glossary. It once meant, literally, a path; 'A common trade, to passe through Priams house'; Surrey, tr. of Virgil, Æn. ii. 593. Not an old form; the M. E. words are *tred* and *trod*, both in the sense of footmark, Ancren Riwle, p. 380, note g. All from A. S. *tredan*, to tread; see **Tread**. Der. *trade-man*, i. e. *trade's-man*, one who follows a trade; *trade's-woman*; *trade's-union* (= either *trade's union* or *trades' union*). Also *trade*, vb., *trad-ed*, K. John, iv. 3. 109; *trad-er*, 1 Hen. IV, i. 2. 141. Also *trade-wind*, a wind blowing in a constant direction, formed from the phr. *to blow trade* = to blow always in the same course; 'the wind blowing trade,' Hackluyt's Voyages, iii. 849 (R.); the word *trade-wind* is in Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, last line but one. ¶ I see no reason for confusing *trade* with F. *traite* (Cotgrave), Span. *trato*, traffic; see **Tret**.

**TRADITION**, the handing down to posterity of unwritten practices or opinions. (L.) M. E. *tradicioun*, Wyclif, Col. ii. 8. Formed directly from Lat. *traditio*, a surrender, delivery, tradition (Col. ii. 8). [The F. form of the word gave us our word *treason*.] - Lat. *tradit-us*, pp. of *tradere*, to deliver; see **Traitor**. Der. *tradition-al*. Doublet, *treason*.

**TRADUCE**, to defame. (L.) In Shak. All's Well, ii. 1. 175. In the Prologue to the Golden Boke, *traduce* occurs in the sense of *translate*, and *traduction* is *translation*. - Lat. *traducere*, to lead across, transfer, derive; also, to divulge, convict, prove guilty (whence our use to defame). - Lat. *tra-*, put for *trans*, across; and *ducere*, to lead; see **Trans**- and **Duke**. Der. *traduc-er*.

**TRAFFIC**, to trade, exchange, barter. (F., -L.) In Shak. Timon, i. 1. 158; Macb. iii. 5. 4; we have also the sb. *traffic*, spelt *traffike* in Spenser, F. Q. vi. 11. 9. - F. *traffiquer*, 'to traffick, trade'; Cot. We find also F. *trafique*, sb. 'traffic'; id. Cf. Ital. *trafficare*, to traffic, manage (*traficare* in Florio); Span. *traficare*, *trafagar*; Port. *traficar*, *trafeguar*, to traffic, to cheat. Also Ital. *traffico* (*trafico* in Florio), Span. *trafico*, *trafago*, traffic, careful management; Port. *trafico*, *trafego*, traffic.

β. Origin uncertain; but almost surely Latin. Diez compares Port. *trafegar*, to decant, to pour out from one vessel to another, *trafego*, a pouring out or decanting, and remarks that the O. Port. *trafegar* also had the sense of traffic, and that the Catalan *trafag*, traffic, also meant a decanting. If the two are identical, the accent must have been upon the preposition, which is exceptional. He explains O. Port. *trafegar*, to decant (corrupted to *transegar* in Spanish by change of *f* to *h* and subsequent loss) from Lat. *tra-* (*trans*), across, and a supposed Low Lat. *vicare*\*, to exchange, from Lat. *uicis*, change; this verb actually appears in the Span. *vegada*, a time, a turn (= Low Lat. *vicata*\*); and the change from Lat. *u* to *f* appears in F. *fois*, certainly derived from *uicis*. This seems the best solution; the sense 'to change across' suits both 'traffic' and 'decant'; see **Trans**- and **Vicar**. γ. Scheler suggests Lat. *tra-* (= *trans*), and the common suffix *-ficare*, due to *facere*, to make. But *trafficare* would rather produce a F. form *trafier*, and it is hardly an intelligible word. Der. *traffic*, sb.; *traffick-er*, Merch. Ven. i. 1. 12.

**TRAGEDY**, a species of drama of a lofty and mournful cast. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *tragédie*; see Chaucer's definition of it, C. T. 13979. - F. *tragedie*, 'a tragedy'; Cot. - Lat. *tragodia*. - Gk. *τραγωδία*, a tragedy. 'There is no question that *tragedy* is the song of the goat; but why the song of the goat, whether because a goat was the prize for the best performance of that song in which the germs of the future tragedy lay, or because the first actors were dressed, like satyrs, in goat-skins, is a question which has stirred abundant discussion, and will remain unsettled to the end'; Trench, Study of Words, lect. v. A third theory (yet more probable) is that a goat was sacrificed at the singing of the song; a goat, as being the spoiler of vines, was a fitting sacrifice at the feasts of Dionysus. In any case, the etymology is certain. - Gk. *τραγῳδός*, lit. a goat-singer, a tragic poet and singer. - Gk. *τράγος*, a he-goat; and *ᾠδός*, a singer, contracted from *δοῖδός*; see **Ode**. The Gk. *τράγος* means 'a nibbler'; cf. *τρώγειν*, to gnaw, nibble; see **Trout**. Der. *tragedi-an*, All's Well, iv. 3. 299, apparently a coined word, not borrowed from French. Also *trag-ic*, 2 Hen. IV, i. 1. 61, from F. *tragique*, 'tragicall, tragick,' Cot.; Lat. *tragicus*, Gk. *τραγικός*, goatish, tragic, from *τράγος*, a goat. Hence *tragic-al*, *al-ly*, *al-ness*.

**TRAIL**, to draw along the ground, to hunt by tracking. (F., -L.) M. E. *trailen*. In Wyclif, Esther, xv. 7, later version, we find: 'but the tother of the seruauentessis suede the ladi, and bar vp the



clothis *fletinge* down in-to the erthe;' where, for *fletinge*, some MSS. have *trailinge*, and the earlier version has *flowende* = flowing. Cf. 'Braunchis do traile;' Palladius, iii. 289, p. 71. 'Traylyn as cloþys, Segmento;' Prompt. Parv. We have also M. E. *traile*, sb. 'Trayle, or trayne of a clothe;' Prompt. Parv. So also: 'Trayle, sledde [sledge], traha; to Trayle, trahere,' Levins, ed. 1570. John de Garlande, in the 13th cent., gives a list of 'instrumenta mulieribus convenientia;' one of these is *trahale*, of which he says: 'Trahale dicitur a traho, Gallice *trailil*;' Wright's Voc. i. 134. Palsgrave has: 'I trayle, lyke as a gowne dothe behynde on the grounde;' also 'I trayle, as one trayleth an other behynde or at a horse-tayle.' - F. *trailer*, 'to wind a yarn; also, to traile a deer, or hunt him upon a cold sent;' Cot. - O. F. *traail*, in John de Garlande, as above; it clearly means a reel to wind yarn on, as it is mentioned with other implements for spinning. - Low Lat. *trahale*, a reel, as above; it no doubt also meant a sledge, as shewn by E. *trayle* in Levins. Cf. Lat. *traha*, a sledge; *tragula*, a sledge (White); Low Lat. *traga*, a harrow, *trahare*, to harrow. We may also note Low Lat. *trahinare*, answering to F. *trahner*, E. *train*. It is clear that *trail* and *train* are both derivatives from Lat. *trahere*, to draw or drag along; see **Trace, Train**. ¶ The mod. F. *traille* is a ferry-boat dragged across a river by help of a rope; it seems much better to connect this with E. *trail* than to suppose it to stand for *tiraille*, from the verb *tirailier*, 'to rend or tear in pieces,' as Cotgrave explains it. However this may be, the E. *trail* is certainly independent of *tirailier* and *tirer*. Cf. Du. *treylene*, 'to drawe, or dragge a boate with a cord,' Hexham; borrowed (like Du. *treyn*, a train) from French.

**TRAILBASTON**, a law-term. (F., -L.) See Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691, and Spelman. There were *justices of trailbaston*, appointed by Edw. I. 'The common people in those days called them *tray-baston*, quod sonat *trahere baculum*;' Blount. Roquefort divides the word as *tray-le-baston*. It would seem that the usual derivation from *trail* is wrong, and that the word is compounded of O. F. *tray* (= Lat. *trahere*, deliver up, take away); *le*, def. art.; and O. F. *baston*, a wand of office, for which see **Baton**. The object was to remedy injustice by depriving unjust officers of their offices; 'many were accused and redem'd their offences by grevous fines;' Fabyan, Chron. an. 1300. (*Trail-baton* explains nothing.) For O. F. *traire*, to take away, see Bartsch, Chrest. Française, col. 249, l. 7.

**TRAIN**, the hinder part of a trailing dress, a retinue, series, line of gun-powder, line of carriages; as a verb, to trail, to allure, educate, discipline. (F., -L.) M. E. *train*, sb., spelt *trayn*, with the sense of plot, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 295, l. 2; *trayne*, id. p. 263, l. 23; 'treson and *trayne*,' Morte Arture, ed. Brock, 4192; M. E. *traynen*, verb, to entice, id. 1683. - F. *train*, m., 'a great man's retinue, the train or hinder part of a beast; . . . work, dealing, trade, practise;' Cot. Also *traine*, f., 'a sled, a drag or drag without wheels, a drag-net,' id. Also *trahner*, verb, 'to traile, drag, draw;' id. O. F. *trahin*, *trahin*, a train of men; *trahiner*, *trahner*, verb. Low Lat. *trahinare*, to drag; occurring A. D. 1268. Evidently extended from Lat. *trahere*, to draw; see **Trace, Trail**. Der. *train-er*; *train-band*, i. e. *train'd band*, a band of trained men, Cowper, John Gilpin, st. 1, and used by Dryden and Clarendon (Todd); *train-bear-er*. ¶ But not *train-oil*.

**TRAIN-OIL**, oil procured from the blubber or fat of whales by boiling. (Hybrid; Du. and F., -L., -Gk.) Spelt *trane-oyle*, Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 477, last line; *trayne oyle*, Arnold's Chron. p. 236. In Hexham's Du. Dict., ed. 1658, we find: 'Traen, trayne-oile made of the fat of whales.' Also: 'traen, a tear; liquor pressed out by the fire.' Cf. mod. Du. *traan*, a tear; *traan*, train-oil. We thus see that the lit. sense of *train* is 'tear'; then, a drop of liquor forced out by fire; and lastly, we have *train-oil*, or oil forced out by boiling. Cf. Dan. and Swed. *tran*, train-oil, blubber, G. *thran*, all borrowed from Dutch; cf. G. *thrine*, a tear, also a drop exuding from a vine when cut. So also Low G. *traan*, train-oil; *trane*, a tear; very well explained in the Bremen Wörterbuch. Similarly, we use E. *tear* in the sense of 'a drop' of some balsams and resins, &c. β. The Du. *traan* is closely allied to E. *tear*, and is the only form used in Dutch; the G. *thrine* is really a pl. form, due to M. H. G. *tröhene*, pl. of *trahen*, a tear, closely allied to M. H. G. *zaker* (put for *taker*), a tear; see **Tear** (2).

¶ It thus appears that *train-oil* is a tautological expression; accordingly, we find *trane*, train-oil, in Ash's Dict., ed. 1775.

**TRAIT**, a feature. (F., -L.) Given in Johnson, with the remark 'scarcely English.' - F. *trait*, 'a draught, line, streak, stroak,' Cot. He also gives the spelling *traict*. - F. *traît*, formerly also *traict*, pp. of *traire*, to draw. - Lat. *trahere*, to draw; see **Trace**.

**TRAITOR**, one who betrays, a deceiver. (F., -L.) M. E. *traitour*, spelt *traitoure*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 61, l. 12; *treitur*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 279, l. 22. - O. F. *traïtor*, *traïteur*, a traitor. - Lat. *traditorem*, acc. of *traditor*, one who betrays. - Lat.

† *tradit-us*, pp. of *tradere*, to hand over, deliver, betray. - Lat. *tra-*, for *trans*, across, over; and *-dere*, put for *dare*, to give; (hence *tra-didi*, pt. t., corresponds to *dedi*, I gave). See **Trans-** and **Date**. Der. *traitor-ous*, 1 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 173; *traitor-ous-ly*; *traitr-ess*, All's Well, i. 1. 184. From the same source are *tradit-ion*, *treason*, *be-tray*.

**TRAJECTORY**, the curve which a body describes when projected. (F., -L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Suggested by F. *trajec-toire*, 'casting, thrusting, sending, transporting;' Cot. Formed as if from a Lat. *trajectorius*\*, belonging to projection; formed from *traiectus*, pp. of *traicere* (*trajicere*), to throw, cast, or fling over or across. - Lat. *tra-*, for *trans*, across; and *iacere*, to cast. See **Trans-** and **Jet**. Der. *traject*, which is certainly the right reading for *tranect* in Merch. of Ven. iii. 4. 53; from F. *traject*, 'a ferry, a passage over,' Cot., which from Lat. *traiectus*, a passage over. Shakespeare would have written *traiect*, which was made into *tranect*, a word that belongs to no language whatever.

**TRAM**, a coal-waggon, a carriage for passengers running on iron rails. (Scand.) There have been frequent enquiries about this word; see Notes and Queries, 2 Ser. v. 128, xii. 229, 276, 358; 4 Ser. xii. 299, 420; 6 Ser. ii. 225, 356. A *tram* is an old Northern word for a coal-waggon, esp. such a one as ran upon rails. In N. and Q., 2 Ser. xii. 276, J. N. quoted an Act of Parliament for the year 1794, for the construction of 'an iron *dram-road*, *tram-road*, or railway' between Cardiff and Merthyr Tydvil; and in N. and Q., 6 S. ii. 356, A. Wallis stated that 'tramways were in use in Derbyshire before 1790; one of planks and log-sleepers was laid between Shipley coal-pit and the wharf near Newmansleys, a distance of 1½ miles, and was discontinued in the above year.' About A. D. 1800, a Mr. Benjamin Outram made certain improvements in connection with railways for common vehicles, which gave rise to the silly fiction (ever since industriously circulated) that *tram-road* is short for *Outram road*, in ignorance of the fact that the accent alone is sufficient to shew that *Outram*, if shortened to one syllable, must become *Out* rather than *ram* or *tram*. Besides which, Mr. Outram was not a coal-waggon; yet Brockett's Glossary (3rd ed. 1846) explains that a *tram* is the Northern word for 'a small carriage on four wheels, so distinguished from a sledge. It is used in coal-mines to bring the coals from the hewers to the crane.' The word is clearly the same as Lowland Scotch *tram*, '(1) the shaft of a cart or carriage of any kind, (2) a beam or bar,' Jamieson. Cf. prov. E. *tram*, a small milk bench (Halliwell); which was orig. a block of wood. It was prob. used first of the shaft of a small carriage, and then applied to the small carriage itself, esp. such a one as was pushed or drawn by men or boys in coal-pits. This notion is borne out by the cognate Low G. *traam*, a word particularly used of the handles of a wheel-barrow or the handles by which a kind of sledge was pushed; Bremen Wörterbuch, ed. 1771. In N. and Q., 6 S. ii. 498, J. H. Clark notes that 'the amending of the highway or *tram* from the Weste ende of Bridgegait, in Barnard Castle' occurs in a will dated 1555; see Surtees Soc. Publications, vol. xxxviii. p. 37. Here a *tram* prob. means a log-road. The word is Scandinavian. - Swed. dial. *tronn*, a log, stock of a tree; also a summer-sledge (*sommarsläde*); also *trönn*, *trumm* (Rietz); O. Swed. *träm*, *trum*, a piece of a large tree, cut up into logs. The orig. sense is clearly a beam or bit of cut wood, hence a shaft of a sledge or cart, or even the sledge itself. Cf. Low G. *traam*, a balk, beam, esp. one of the handles of a wheel-barrow, as above; also O. Du. *drom*, a beam (obsolete); Hexham. Also O. H. G. *dram*, *tram*, a beam, once a common word; see Grimm's Dict. ii. 1331, 1332. The last form may account for the variation *dram-road*, in the Act of Parliament cited above; and it has been already observed that a *dram-road* or *tram-road* might also be explained as a *log-road*.

β. The comparison of Swed. *tromm* with Du. *drom* shews that the original Low G. initial letter must have been *th*; which is proved by the Icel. *fram-valr*, lit. 'a beam-hawk,' a poet. word for a ship.

γ. The Swed. dial. *trumm* (above) further resembles G. *trumm*, lump, stump, end, thrum, fragment, and suggests a connection with **Thrum** (1). If so, the orig. sense was 'end'; then fragment, bit, lump, log, &c.

Der. *tram-road*, *-way*.

**TRAMMEL**, a net, shackle, anything that confines or restrains. (F., -L.) M. E. *tramayle*, 'grete nette for fischynge;' Prompt. Parv. Spenser has *tramel*s, nets for the hair, F. Q. ii. 2. 15. - F. *tramail*, 'a trammel, or a net for partridges;' Cot. Cf. F. *trameau* (answering to an older form *tramel*\*), 'a kind of drag-net for fish, a trammel net for fowle;' this comes still nearer to Spenser's *tramel*. Cf. Ital. *trammaglio*, a drag-net, trammel; Port. *trasmallo*, Span. *trasmallo*, a trammel or net; mod. F. *tramail*, *trémil*. - Low Lat. *tramacula*, *tramacula*, a trammel, occurring in the Lex Salica, ed. Hessels and Kern, xxvii. 20, col. 154; cf. coll. 158, 161. The word has numerous other forms, such as *trémacle*, *trémale*, *trémacle*, &c., in other texts of the Lex Salica. Kern remarks: 'trémacle, &c. is a diminutive, more or less Latinised. The Frankish word must have



differed but slightly, if at all, from the Drenthian (N. Saxon) *treemke* (for *tremike*, *tramike*), a trammel. Both the English and Drenthian word point to a simplex *trami* or *tramia*; col. 501. This assumes the word to be Teutonic, yet brings us back to no intelligible Teut. base; nor does it account for the Ital. form, which requires the longer Low Lat. *tramacula* or *tremacula*. Diez takes it to be Latin, and explains *tremacula* from Lat. *tri-*, thrice, three times, and *macula*, a mesh or net, as if it meant treble-mesh or treble-net. He remarks that a similar explanation applies to *Trellis*, q.v. [This account is accepted, without question, by Scheler and Littré.] It is to be further noted that, according to Diez, the Piedmontese *trimaj* is explained by Zalli to mean a fish-net or bird-net made of three layers of net of different-sized meshes; and that Cherubini and Patriarchi make similar remarks concerning the Milanese *tremagg* and Venetian *tramagio*. These forms are surely something more than mere diminutives.

γ. As to Lat. *tri-*, see **Three**; as to Lat. *macula*, see **Mail** (1). The Span. *trasmallo* is an altered form, as if from *trans maculam*, across the net, which gives but little sense.

**TRAMONTANE**, foreign. (F., - Ital., - L.) The word is properly Italian, and only intelligible from an Italian point of view; it was applied to men who lived *beyond the mountains*, i. e. in France, Switzerland, Spain, &c. It came to us through the French, and was at first spelt *tramountain*. 'The Italians account all *tramountain* doctors but apothecaries in comparison of themselves;' Fuller, Worthies, Hertfordshire (R.). - F. *tramontain*, 'northerly;' Cot. - Ital. *tramontano*, pl. *tramontani*, 'those folks that dwell beyond the mountains;' Florio. - Lat. *transmontanus*, beyond the mountains. - Lat. *trans*, beyond; and *mont-*, base of *mons*, a mountain; see **Trans-** and **Mountain**.

**TRAMP**, to tread, stamp. (E.) M. E. *trampen*. 'Trampelyn, trampyn, Tero;' Prompt. Parv. 'He trampith with the feet;' Wyclif, Prov. vi. 13. Not in A. S., but prob. E., being found in G. and Low G. as well as in Scand. Cf. Low G. and G. *trampen*, *trampeln*, to stamp; Dan. *trampe*, Swed. *trampa*, to tread, trample on. From the Teut. base **TRAMP**, to tread, occurring in the Goth. strong verb *anatrifpan*. 'Managei *anatrifpan* ina' = the multitude pressed upon him, lit. trampled on him, Luke, v. 1. β. This is a nasalised form of the Teut. base **TRAP**, to tread, occurring in Du. *trappen*, to tread upon, to trample, Low G. *trappen*, to tread, Swed. *trappa*, a pair of stairs, G. *treppe*, a flight of steps; also in E. *Trip*, q.v. This base appears in the same form **TRAP** even in Gk. *τραπέζω*, to tread grapes, Homer, Odys. vii. 125; and in Lithuan. *trėpti*, *trypti*, to stamp; see Fick, i. 604. These words may, I think, safely be considered as cognate with the G. forms, as the letter *p* presents numerous exceptions to Grimm's law, and often remains unchanged.

γ. We may also note a probable connection with the Teut. base **TRAD**, to tread; see **Tread**. Der. *tramp*, sb., a journey on foot; *tramp-er*, a vagrant (see Johnson); also *tramp*, a shortened familiar form of *trampler*, both forms being given in Grose's Dict. of the Vulgar Tongue, 1790. And see *tramp-le*.

**TRAMPLE**, to tread under foot. (E.) M. E. *trampelen*; Prompt. Parv. The frequentative of **TRAMP**, q.v. The sense is, accordingly, 'to keep on treading upon.' Cf. Low G. *trampeln*, G. *trampeln*, to trample, stamp; from Low G. and G. *trampen*, to tramp or stamp.

**TRAM-ROAD**, **TRAM-WAY**; see **Tram**.

**TRANCE**, catalepsy, ecstasy, loss of self-consciousness. (F., - L.) M. E. *trance*, Chaucer, C. T. 1572. - F. *transe*, 'extreme fear, dread, . . . a trance or swoon;' Cot. A verbal sb. from the O. F. *transir*, of which Cot. gives the pp. *transi*, 'fallen into a trance or swoon, astonished, amazed, half dead.' - Lat. *transire*, to go or pass over; whence Ital. *transire*, 'to go forth, passe over; . . . also to fall in a swoon, to dye or gaspe the last;' Florio. [This shows that *transire* came to have the sense of 'die' or 'swoon;' similarly the O. F. *trespasser* (our *trespass*) commonly means 'to die.'] - Lat. *trans*, across; and *ire*, to go; see **Transit**. β. This explanation is Scheler's; it seems more likely than that of Diez, that *trans* was formed directly from Lat. *transitus*; however, it comes at last to much the same thing. Der. *en-trance* (2). Also *tranc-ed*, K. Lear, v. 3. 218.

**TRANQUIL**, quiet, peaceful. (F., - L.) In Shak. Oth. iii. 3. 348. [The sb. *tranquillity* is in much earlier use; we find M. E. *tranquillitee*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 4. l. 1115.] - F. *tranquille*, 'calm;' Cot. - Lat. *tranquillus*, calm, quiet, still. - Lat. *tran-*, for *trans*, beyond, hence surpassingly; and the base *qui-* or *ci-* (*ki-*), to rest, so that *-quillus* means 'resting' or lying down. This base is from ✓ **KI**, to lie, as in Gk. *κειμαι*, I lie down. Skt. *çi*, to lie down. See **Trans-** and **Quiet** or **Cemetery**. Der. *tranquil-ly*; *tranquill-i-ty*, from F. *tranquillité*, 'tranquillity,' Cot. from Lat. acc. *tranquillitatem*. Also *tranquill-ise*, Thomson, Castle of Indolence, c. ii. st. 19.

**TRANS-**, beyond, across, over. (L.) Lat. *trans-*, prefix; also as prep. *trans*, beyond. *Trans* is the pres. part. of a verb *trare* \*, to cross, go beyond, only occurring in *in-trare*, *ex-trare*, *pene-trare*. - ✓ **TAR**, to cross; cf. Skt. *tri*, to pass over, cross, fulfil, causal *tāraya*, to bring over. β. The comp. suffix *-ter* (in Latin) is prob. from the same root; cf. *præ-ter*, *sub-ter*, *in-ter-ior*, &c. In composition, *trans-* becomes *tran-* in *tran-til*, *tran-scend*, *tran-scribe*, *tran-sept*, *tran-spire*, *tran-substantiate*; and *tra-* in *tra-dition*, *tra-duce*, *tra-jectory*, *tramontane* (though the last is only an Ital., not a Latin spelling); also in *tra-verse*, *tra-vesty*.

**TRANSACTION**, the management of an affair. (F., - L.) In Cotgrave. - F. *transaction*, 'a transaction, accord, agreement;' Cot. - Lat. *transactionem*, acc. of *transactio*, a completion, an agreement. - Lat. *transactus*, pp. of *transigere*, to drive or thrust through, also to settle a matter, complete a business - Lat. *trans*, across, through; and *agere*, to drive; see **Trans-** and **Act**. Der. *transact-or*, in Cot. to translate F. *transacteur*, but perhaps directly from Lat. *transactor*, a manager. Hence was evolved the verb *transact*, Milton, P. L. vi. 286.

**TRANS-ALPINE**, beyond the Alps. (F., - L.) 'Transalpine parts;' Beaum. and Fletcher, The Coxcomb, i. 1. - F. *transalpin*, 'forraign;' Cot. - Lat. *transalpinus*, beyond the Alps. - Lat. *trans*, beyond; and *Alp-*, stem of *Alpes*, the Alps; with suffix *-inus*. See **Trans-** and **Alp**. ¶ So also *trans-atlantic*, a coined word, 'used by Sir W. Jones in 1782; see Memoirs, &c., p. 217;' F. Hall, Mod. English, p. 275.

**TRANSCEND**, to surmount, surpass. (L.) In Gawain Douglas, Palace of Honour, pt. ii. st. 18. - Lat. *transcendere*, to climb over, surpass. - Lat. *trans*, beyond; and *scandere*, to climb. See **Trans-** and **Scan**. Der. *transcend-ent*, used by Cot. to translate F. *transcendant*; *transcend-ent-ly*, *transcendence*, All's Well, ii. 3. 40, from Lat. sb. *transcendentia*; *transcend-ent-al*, given as a math. term in Phillips, ed. 1706; *transcend-ent-al-ly*, *-ism*, *-ist*.

**TRANSCRIBE**, to copy out. (L.) In Minshew, ed. 1627; and in Cot. to translate F. *transcrire*. - Lat. *transcribere* (pp. *transcriptus*), to transfer in writing, copy from one book into another. - Lat. *trans*, across, over; and *scribere*, to write; see **Trans-** and **Scribe**. Der. *transcriber*; *transcript*, in Minshew, from Lat. *transcriptus*; *transcription*.

**TRANSEPT**, the part of a church at right angles to the nave. (L.) Lit. 'a cross-enclosure.' Not an old word; and coined. Oddly spelt *transept* in Wood's Fasti Oxonienses, vol. ii. (R.); of which the first edition appeared in 1691-2. - Lat. *tran-*, put for *trans*, across; and *septum*, an enclosure. *Septum* is from *sepere*, pp. of *sepere* or *sapere*, to enclose; which is from *sapes*, a hedge. β. *Sapes* is cognate with Gk. *σηυός*, a pen, fold, enclosure, which is allied to *σάρρειν* (fut. *σάξω*), to pack, to fill full. See **Trans-** and **Sumpter**.

**TRANSFER**, to transport, convey to another place. (L.) In Shak. Sonnet 137. Cot. gives F. pp. *transferé*, 'transferred;' but the E. word was prob. directly from Lat. *transferre*, to transport, transfer. - Lat. *trans*, across; and *ferre*, to carry, cognate with E. *bear*. See **Trans-** and **Bear** (1). Der. *transfer-able*, also spelt *transferr-ible* (quite needless); *transfer-ence*, *transfer-ee*.

**TRANSFIGURE**, to change the appearance of. (F., - L.) M. E. *transfiguren*, Chaucer, C. T. 1107. - F. *transfigurer*, 'to transfigure;' Cot. - Lat. *transfigurare*, to change the figure of. - Lat. *trans*, across (hence implying change); and *figura*, figure, outward appearance. See **Trans-** and **Figure**. Der. *transfiguration*, from F. *transfiguration*, 'a transfiguration,' Cot. from Lat. acc. *transfigurationem*.

**TRANSFIX**, to fix by piercing through. (L.) 'Quite through transfixed with a deadly dart;' Spenser, F. Q. iii. 12. 21. - Lat. *transfixus*, pp. of *transfigere*, to thrust through. See **Trans-** and **Fix**.

**TRANSFORM**, to change the form of. (F., - L.) M. E. *transformen*, Wyclif, 2 Cor. iii. 18. - F. *transformer*, 'to transform;' Cot. - Lat. *transformare*, to change the form of. - Lat. *trans*, across (implying change); and *forma*, form. See **Trans-** and **Form**. Der. *transformation*, from F. *transformation*, 'a transformation,' Cot. from Lat. acc. *transformationem*.

**TRANSFUSE**, to cause to pass from one person or part into another, to make to imbibe. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 389, vi. 704. - Lat. *transfusus*, pp. of *transfundere*, to pour out of one vessel into another, to decant, transfuse. - Lat. *trans*, across; and *fundere*, to pour; see **Trans-** and **Fuse**. Der. *transfusion*.

**TRANSGRESSION**, violation of a law, sin. (F., - L.) 'For the rage of my transgression;' Lydgate, Storie of Thebes, pt. iii (How the Child was slain by a serpent). - F. *transgression*, 'a transgression, trespass;' Cot. - Lat. *transgressionem*, acc. of *transgressio*, a passing over, transposition, also a transgression of the law. - Lat. *transgressus*, pp. of *transgredi*, to step over, pass over. - Lat. *trans*,



across; and *gradi*, to step, walk; see **Trans-** and **Grade**. Der. *transgressor*, formerly *transgressor*, Fabyan, Chron. an. 1180, ed. Ellis, p. 299, from *F. transgressus*, 'a transgressor,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *transgressorem*. Hence was made *transgress*, verb, used by Tyndall, Works, p. 224, col. 1, l. 3 from bottom. Observe *tres-pass*, a similar formation to *trans-gress*.

**TRANSIENT**, passing away, not lasting. (L.) In Milton, P. L. xii. 554. Suggested by Lat. *transiens*, of which the true stem is *transiunt*, not *transient*. [Cf. *ambient*, from *ambire*, which is conjugated regularly.] *Transiens* is the pres. part. of *transire*, to go across, to pass away. — Lat. *trans*, across; and *ire*, to go, from *✓I*, to go. See **Trans-** and **Itinerant**. Der. *transient-ly*, -ness. Also (from pp. *transitus*) *transit*, in Phillips, ed. 1706, shortened from Lat. *transitus*, a passing over; *transit-ion*, Phillips, from Lat. acc. *transitionem*, a passing over, a transition; *transit-ion-al*; *transitive*, from Lat. *transitivus*, a term applied to a transitive or active verb; *transitive-ly*, -ness; *transit-or-y*, Minshew, ed. 1627, suggested by *F. transitoire*, 'transitory,' Cot., from Lat. *transitorius*, liable to pass away, passing away; *transit-or-i-ly*, -ness. And see *transce*.

**TRANSLATE**, to transfer, move to another place, to render into another language. (F., — L.) M. E. *translaten*, to remove, Gower, C. A. i. 261, l. 26. — *F. translater*, 'to translate, . . . reduce, or remove;' Cot. — Low Lat. *translatore*, to translate, in use in the 12th century. — Lat. *translatus*, transferred; used as the pp. of *transfere*, but really from a different root. — Lat. *trans*, across; and *latus*, carried, borne, put for *latus*\*, from *✓TAL*, to lift, bear, whence Lat. *tollere*, to lift. See **Trans-** and **Tolerate**. Der. *translation*, Chaucer, C. T. 15493, from *F. translation*, 'a translation,' Cot., from Lat. *translationem*, acc. of *translatio*, a transference, transferring.

**TRANSLUCENT**, clear, allowing light to pass through. (L.) In Milton, Comus, 861. — Lat. *translucens*, stem of pres. part. of *translucere*, to shine through. — Lat. *trans*, through; and *lucere*, to shine; see **Trans-** and **Lucid**. Der. *translucent-ly*, *translucence*.

**TRANSMARINE**, beyond the sea. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — Lat. *transmarinus*, beyond sea. — Lat. *trans*, beyond; and *mar-e*, sea; with suffix *-inus*. See **Trans-** and **Marine**.

**TRANSMIGRATION**, the passing into another country or state of existence. (F., — L.) Spelt *transmygracioun*, Trevisa, i. 33, l. 20. — *F. transmigratio*, 'a transmigration, a fitting or shifting of abroad;' Cot. — Lat. *transmigrationem*, acc. of *transmigratio*, a removing from one country to another. — Lat. *transmigratus*, pp. of *transmigrare*, to migrate across, from one place to another. See **Trans-** and **Migrate**. Der. (from Lat. pp. *transmigratus*) *transmigrate*, Antony, ii. 7. 51; *transmigrat-or*, *transmigrat-or-y*.

**TRANSMIT**, to cause or suffer to pass through, to deliver. (L.) In Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 576 (R.) — Lat. *transmittere*, to cause to go across, send over, dispatch, transmit. — Lat. *trans*, across; and *mittere*, to send; see **Trans-** and **Mission**. Der. *transmitt-al*, *transmitt-er*; *transmiss-ion*, Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 2, from Lat. acc. *transmissionem*; *transmiss-ible*, from *F. transmissible*, 'transmittable,' Cot.; *transmiss-ibil-i-ty*.

**TRANSMUTE**, to change to another form or substance. (L.) [He] *transmutyd* the sentence of deth vnto perpetuyte of pryson; 'Fabyan, Chron. c. 159. [The M. E. form was *transmuen*, or *transmewen*, Chaucer, C. T. 8261, from *F. transmuere*, 'to change or alter over,' Cot., from Lat. *transmutare*.] — Lat. *transmutare*, to change into another form. — Lat. *trans*, across (implying change); and *mutare*, to change; see **Trans-** and **Mutable**. Der. *transmut-able*; *transmut-at-ion*, Chaucer, C. T. 2841, from *F. transmutationem*, 'a transmutation, alteration,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *transmutationem*.

**TRANSOM**, a thwart-piece across a double window; the lintel over a door; in ships, a beam across the stern-post to strengthen the after-part. (L.) 'Transome, or lintell ouer a dore;' Baret, ed. 1580. 'The transome of a bed, *trabula*;' Levins. 'Meneau de fenestre, the transome, or cross-bar of a window;' Cot. 'Beames, prickeposts, groundels, summers or dormants, *transoms*, and such principals;' Harrison, Desc. of England, b. ii. c. 12, ed. Furnivall, p. 233. Halliwell notes the spelling *transumpt*, but this is a corrupt form; the real meaning of *transumpt* is a copy of a record; see *Transumpt* in Cot. Webster says it is sometimes spelt *transummer*, but I can nowhere find it, and such a spelling is obviously due to confusion with *summer*, a beam, as used in the above quotation from Harrison. β. The etymology of this word has caused much trouble; and both the usual explanations are merely absurd. These are (1) from Lat. *transenna*, a rope, noose in a cord, which cannot possibly have anything to do with it; and (2) from Lat. *trans*, across, and *sumere* (pp. *sumptus*), to take, which gives no intelligible sense in this connexion, but rightly accounts for the word *transumpt* in Cotgrave, which is another word altogether. γ. Wedgwood assumes *transommer* as the orig. form, which gives a real sense; since *trans* may mean

α. 'across;' and Cot. gives '*Sommier*, a piece of timber called a summer;' see **Sumpter**. There is a fatal objection to this explanation, in the fact (if it be so) that *transom* is the old word, and *transommer* a corruption due to confusion with *summer*. δ. I think the word is obviously a corruption of Lat. *transstrum*, used as an architectural and nautical term. It means precisely a *transom*, in all its senses. '*Transstra et tabulae nauium dicuntur et tigna, quae ex pariete in parietem porriguntur*;' Festus (White). The corruption was inevitable, it being hardly possible for an English workman to pronounce *transstrum* in any other way. '*Transoms* est vox Architectonica et transversas trabes notat, Vitruvius *transstra*;' Skinner, 1671. I believe that Skinner, for once, is right. ε. The Lat. *transstrum* is derived from Lat. *trans*, across; -*trum* is a mere suffix, denoting the agent (Aryan -*tar*), as in *ara-trum*, that which ploughs. Hence *trans-trum* = that which is across.

**TRANSPARENT**, clear, allowing objects to be seen through. (F., — L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 3. 31. — *F. transparent*, 'transparent, clear-shining;' Cot. — Lat. *trans*, through; and *parent-*, stem of pres. part. of *parere*, to appear; see **Trans-** and **Appear**. Der. *transparent-ly*, -ness; *transparency*.

**TRANSPICUOUS**, transparent, translucent. (L.) In Milton, P. L. viii. 141. Coined, as if from Lat. *conspiciuus*\*, from Lat. *transpicere*, to see or look through; see **Conspicuous**. — Lat. *trans*, through; and *specere*, to look; see **Trans-** and **Spy**.

**TRANSPIERCE**, to pierce through. (F., — L.) Used by Drayton (R.) — *F. transpercer*, 'to pierce through;' Cot. See **Trans-** and **Pierce**.

**TRANSPIRE**, to pass through the pores of the skin, to become public, or ooze out. (L.) In Milton, P. L. v. 438. — Lat. *trans-*, from *trans*, through; and *spirare*, to breathe, respire. See **Trans-** and **Spirit**. Der. *transpir-at-ion*, from *F. transpiration*, 'a transpiration, evaporation,' Cot. This sb. prob. really suggested Milton's verb.

**TRANSPLANT**, to plant in a new place. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — *F. transplantier*, 'to transplant;' Cot. — Lat. *transplantare*. — Lat. *trans*, across, implying change; and *plantare*, to plant. See **Trans-** and **Plant**. Der. *transplant-at-ion*, from *F. transplantation*, 'a transplantation,' Cot.

**TRANSPORT**, to carry to another place, carry away by passion or pleasure, to banish. (F., — L.) In Spenser, Hymn 4, Of Heavenly Beauty, l. 18. — *F. transporter*, 'to transport, transfer;' Cot. — Lat. *transportare*, to carry across. — Lat. *trans*, across; and *portare*, to carry. See **Trans-** and **Port** (1). Der. *transport*, sb., Pope, Windsor Forest, 90; *transport-able*; *transport-ance*, Troil. iii. 2. 12; *transport-at-ion*.

**TRANSPOSE**, to change the position of, change the order of. (F., — L. and Gk.) M. E. *transposen*, Gower, C. A. ii. 90, l. 26. — *F. transposer*, 'to transpose, translate, remove;' Cot. See **Trans-** and **Pose**. Der. *transpos-al*.

**TRANSPOSITION**, a change in the order of words, &c. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — *F. transposition*, 'a transposition, removal of one place into another;' Cot. See **Trans-** and **Position**. ¶ Not ultimately connected with *transpose*, which is from a different source.

**TRANSSUBSTANTIATION**, the doctrine that the bread and wine in the Eucharist are changed into Christ's body and blood. (F., — L.) In Tyndall, Works, p. 447, col. 2; he also has *transubstantiated*, id. p. 445, col. 2. — *F. transubstantiation*; Cot. — Late Lat. *transubstantiationem*, acc. of *transubstantiatio*; see Hildebert, Bp. of Tours, Sermon 93. Hildebert died in 1134 (Trench, Study of Words). — Late Lat. *transubstantiatus*, pp. of *transubstantiare*, coined from *trans*, across (implying change), and *substantia*, substance. See **Trans-** and **Substance**.

**TRANSVERSE**, lying across or cross-wise. (L.) 'But all things tost and turned by *transverse*,' Spenser, F. Q. vii. 7. 56; where by *transverse* = in a confused manner, or reversedly. — Lat. *transuersus*, turned across; hence, athwart. Orig. pp. of *transuerti*, to turn across. See **Trans-** and **Verse**. And see **Transpose**. Der. *transverse-ly*.

**TRAP** (1), an instrument or device for ensnaring animals. (E.) M. E. *trappe*, Chaucer, C. T. 145. — A. S. *treppe*, a trap; Ælfric's Colloquy (Fowler). But the pronunciation has perhaps been affected by *F. trappe*, a trap, a word of Teut. origin. + O. Du. *trappe*, 'a trap to catch mice in;' Hexham. + O. H. G. *trapo*, a snare, trap (Graff); whence Low Lat. *trappa*, Ital. *trappa*, F. *trappe*, Span. *trampa*, a trap (Diez). β. The etymology is obviously from Teut. base TRAP, to tread on, for which see **Tramp**. The *trap* is that on which an animal steps, or puts its foot, or *trips*, and is so caught. Cf. Du. *trappen*, to tread, *trap*, a stair, step, kick, G. *treppe*, a flight of steps, Swed. *trappa*, a stair. The nasalised form *tramp* appears in Span. *trampa*, a trap. Der. *trap*, verb, spelt *trappe* in Palsgrave; *trap-door*, a door falling and shutting with a catch; also



*en-trap*, q. v. Also *trap-ball* or *trap-bat*, a game played with a ball, bat, and a *trap* which, when lightly tapped, throws the ball into the air. And see *trap* (3).

**TRAP** (2), to adorn, or ornament with gay dress or clothing. (F., -Teut.) The pp. *trapped* occurs in Chaucer: 'Upon a stede bay, *trapped* in stele,' C. T. 2159; and see l. 2892. This is formed from a sb. *trappe*, meaning the trappings or ornaments of a horse. 'Mony *trappe*, mony croper' = many a trapping, many a crupper; King Alisaunder, 3421. 'Upon a stede whyt so milke; His *trappys* wer off tucly sylke;' Rich. Cœur de Lion, 1515; where *tuely* means 'scarlet.' From an O. F. *trap*\*, not recorded, but the same word as mod. F. *drap*, cloth. The spelling with *t* occurs in Span. and Port. *trapo*, a cloth, clout, rag, Low Lat. *trapus*, a cloth.

β. As Diez remarks, the variation in the initial letter tells us that the word is of Teut. origin, since the O. H. G. *t* would have a corresponding initial Low German *d*. This adds considerable weight to the suggestion already made under **DRAB** (2), viz. that the word is derived from the Teut. base **DRAP**, to strike, noted under **DRUB**. Cf. F. *draper*, 'to dress, or to full cloth; to beat, or thicken, as cloth, in the fulling; also . . . to mock, flowt, deride, jeast at;' Cot. This is parallel to Swed. *dråp*, murder, *dråp-ord*, an abusive word, *drabba*, to hit = G. *treffen*.

**Der. trappings**, s. pl., ornaments for a horse, Shak. Venus, 286, hence, any ornaments, Hamlet, i. 2. 86. Also *rattle-traps*, q. v. **TRAP** (3), a kind of igneous rock. (Scand.) Modern. So called because such rocks often appear in large tabular masses, rising above each other like steps (Webster).—Swed. *trappa*, a stair, or flight of stairs, *trapp*, trap (rock); Dan. *trappe*, a stair, *trap*, trap. + Du. *trap*, a stair, step. + G. *treppe*, a stair. β. All from Teut. base **TRAP**, to tread; see **Trap** (1) and **Tramp**.

**TRAPAN**, the same as **Trepan** (2), q. v.

**TRAPEZIUM**, a plane four-sided figure with unequal sides. (L., -Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *trapezium*. — Gk. *τραπεζίον*, a small table or counter; a trapezium, because four-sided, like such a table. Dimin. of *τράπεζα*, a table, esp. a dining-table; a shortened form for *τραπεζία*\*, i. e. a four-footed bench or table. Cf. *ἀργυροπέζα*, i. e. silver-footed, as an epithet of Thetis. — Gk. *τραπεζα*, prefix signifying 'four,' as in *τραπεζαῖος*, four-cornered, from *τέτταρες*, Attic for *τέσσαρες*, four; and *πέζα*, a foot, put for *πῆδ-ya*, an allied word to *πούς* (stem *pod-*), a foot, which is cognate with E. *foot*. See **Tetragon** and **Foot**. **Der. trapezo-id**, lit. 'trapezium-like,' from *τράπεζο-*, put for *τράπεζα*, and *-ιδ-ος*, form; *trapezo-id-al*. Also *trapeze*, from F. *trapeze*, the name of a kind of swing for athletic exercise, so called from being sometimes made in the shape of a trapezium, as thus: Δ. The F. *trapeze* is from Lat. *trapezium*.

**TRAPPINGS**, horse-ornaments; see **Trap** (2).

**TRASH**, refuse, worthless stuff. (Scand.) In Shak. Temp. iv. 223; Oth. iii. 3. 157; hence used of a worthless person, Oth. ii. 1. 312, v. 1. 85. The orig. sense is clippings of trees, as stated by Wedgwood, or (yet more exactly) the bits of broken sticks found under trees in a wood, and collected for fire-wood. Wedgwood quotes from Evelyn as follows, with a reference to Notes and Queries, June 11, 1853: 'Faggots to be every stick of three foot in length—this to prevent the abuse of filling the middle part and ends with *trash* and short sticks.' Hence it came to mean refuse generally; Cotgrave explains *menüailles* by 'small ware, small *trash*, small offals.' Of Scand. origin. — Icel. *tros*, rubbish, leaves and twigs from a tree picked up and used for fuel, whence *trosna*, to become worn out, to split up as a seam does; cf. *trassi*, a slovenly fellow, *trassa*, to be slovenly. Norweg. *tros*, fallen twigs, half-rotten branches easily broken, allied to *trysja*, to break into small pieces, to crackle. Swed. *trasa*, a rag, a tatter; Swed. dial. *trase*, a rag; *trås*, a heap of sticks, a worthless fellow (which is one sense of Cleveland *trash*), old useless bits of fencing.

β. Rietz points out the true origin; he adduces Swed. dial. *slå i tras*, to break in pieces, which is obviously the same phrase as Swed. *slå i kras*, to break in pieces; the substitution of *tr* for *kr* being a Scan. peculiarity, of which we have an undoubted example in Icel. *trani*, Swed. *trana*, Dan. *trane*, all corruptions of the word which we spell *crane*; see **Crane**. Hence the etym. is from Swed. *krasa*, Dan. *krase*, to crash, as a thing does when broken; see **Crash**. The Icel. form *tros* answers to Swed. *krossa*, to bruise, crush, crash, a collateral form of *krasa*; cf. Orkney *truss*, refuse, also prov. E. *trous*, the trimmings of a hedge (Halliwell). γ. We now see that *trash* means 'crashings,' i. e. bits *cracked* off, pieces that break off short with a snap or *crash*, dry twigs; hence also a bit of torn stuff, a rag, &c. ¶ This throws no light on *trash*, as in Shak. Temp. i. 2. 81; which has prob. a different origin. **Der. trash-y**.

**TRAVAIL**, toil, labour in child-birth. (F., -L.) M. E. *travail* (with *u* for *v*), Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 130, l. 32. — F. *travail*, 'travell, toile, labour, business, pains-taking;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *travaglio*, Span. *trabajo*, Port. *trabalho*, Prov. *trabalhs* (Bartsch), toil, labour; orig. an obstacle or impediment, which is still a sense of Span. *trabajo*. We

must also note that O. Ital. *travaglio* meant a pen for cattle, or 'oxe-stall,' as Florio explains it; whilst F. *travail* meant a *trave* for horses; see below.

β. There can be little doubt that, as Diez says, the sb. was derived from a Low Lat. verb *travare*\*, to make or build with beams, to pen, shackle, put an obstacle in one's way, and so to cause embarrassment and trouble. [Our word to *embarrass* is formed, in just the same way, from *bar*, a beam, clog, impediment.] Traces of this Low Lat. verb abound; we find Low Lat. *travata* (F. *travée*), 'a bay of building, the space between the main beams of a room,' Cot.; O. Span. *travar*, 'to knit, to join, to crosse or clinch one within another' (Minsheu), certainly spoken of joining beams, as he also gives *trava de pared*, 'the joints of a wall,' *travas de bestia*, 'shackles for a horse,' *travazon*, 'the joining of timber-work in walls,' Span. *trabar*, to join, to fether, *des-trabar*, to unfether; Port. *travar*, to twine or twist one with another, *trava*, a transom or beam going overthwart a house; Ital. *travata*, 'any compact made of beames or timber, a houell [hovel] of timber' (Florio), *travaglio*, 'an oxe-stall,' as above; F. *en-traver*, 'to shackle or fether the legs,' Cot., *entraves*, 'shackles, fetters, pasterns for the legs of unruly horses,' id., *travail*, a trave. See **Trave**.

γ. All these are derivatives from Lat. *trabem*, acc. of *trabs*, *trabes*, a beam, hence anything built of timber, such as a ship or wooden roof; this is clearly shewn by O. F. *traf*. Port. *trave*, a beam, piece of timber, O. Ital. *trave*, 'any kinde of beame, transome, rafter, or great peece of timber;' Florio. δ. *Trabs* is allied to Gk. *τράπηξ*, *τράπηξ*, a beam to turn anything with; cf. *τρέπω*, to turn. — ✓ **TARK**, to turn; see **Torture**. ¶ The W. *trafael*, *travail*, appears to be borrowed from English. **Der. travail**, verb, M. E. *travailen*, King Alisaunder, 1612, Old Eng. Miscellany, p. 34, l. 3, from F. *travailler*, 'to travell, toile, also to harry, weary, vex, infest;' Cot. Doublet, *travel*.

**TRAVE**, a beam, a shackle. (F., -L.) 'Trave, a frame into which farriers put unruly horses;' Halliwell. 'Trave, Travise, a place enclosed with rails for shoeing an unruly horse;' Bailey, vol. i. ed. 1735. 'Trave, a trevis or little room made purposely to shoo unbroken horses in;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. 'Treus, to shoe a wyld horse in, *trauayl* a cheual;' Palsgrave. M. E. *trave* (with *u* for *v*); 'And she sprong as a colt doth in the *trave*;' Chaucer, C. T. 3282. — O. F. *traf*, a beam, given in the Supp. to Roquefort; later *tréf*, 'the beam of a house;' Cot. Whence also *travail*, 'the frame whereinto farriers put unruly horses,' Cot. — Lat. *trabem*, acc. of *trabs* or *trabs*, a beam; see **Travail**. **Der. trav-el**, *trav-ail*; *archi-trave*.

**TRAVEL**, to journey, walk. (F., -L.) Merely the same word as *travail*; the two forms are used indiscriminately in old editions of Shakespeare (Schmidt). The word forcibly recalls the toil of travel in former days. See **Travail**. **Der. travel**, verb; *travell-er*, L. L. L. iv. 3. 308. Doublet, *travail*.

**TRAVERSE**, laid across; as sb., a cross, obstruction, a thing built across; as a verb, to cross, obstruct, deny an argument, also to pass over a country. (F., -L.) 'Trees . . . hewen downe, and laid *trauers*, one ouer another;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 186 (R.) Gower has *trauers* as a sb., meaning 'cross' or impediments, in the last line but 14 of his Conf. Amantis. — F. *travers*, m., *traverse*, f., 'crosse-wise, overthwart;' Cot. Hence the sb. *traverse*, 'a cross-way, also . . . a thwart, . . . let, bar, hinderance;' id.; also the verb *traverser*, 'to thwart or go overthwart, to crosse or passe over,' id. — Lat. *transuersus*, turned across, laid athwart; pp. of *transuertere*, to turn across; see **Transverse**. **Der. traverse**, verb, from F. *traverser*, as above; *travers-er*.

**TRAVESTY**, a parody. (F., -L.) 'Scarronides, or Virgile *Travestie*, being the first book of Virgils *Æneis* in English Burlesque; London, 1664;' by Charles Cotton. Probably *travestie* is here used in the lit. sense of 'disguised,' or as we should now say, *travestied*. It is properly a pp., being borrowed from F. *travesti*, pp. of *se travestir*, 'to disguise or shift his apparel, to play the counterfeiter;' Cot. — F. *tra-* (= Lat. *trans*), prefix, lit. across, but implying change; and *vestir*, to clothe, apparel, from Lat. *uestire*, to clothe. The verb *uestire* is from the sb. *uestis*, clothing. See **Trans-** and **Vest**. **Der. travesty**, verb.

**TRAWL**, to fish with a drag-net. (F., -Teut.) 'Trawler-men, a sort of fishermen that us'd unlawful arts and engines, to destroy the fish upon the river Thames; among whom some were styl'd *hebbermen*, others *tinckermen*, *Peternmen*, &c.;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — O. F. *trailer*, to go hither and thither (Roquefort); also spelt *troller*, mod. F. *trôler*, to drag about; Hamilton. See **Troll**. ¶ Quite distinct from *trail*, as shewn by the vowel-sound.

**TRAY**, a shallow vessel, a salver. (E.) 'A *treie*, or such hollow vessel . . . that laborers carrie mortar in to seue tilers or plasterers;' Baret, ed. 1580. M. E. *treie*; 'Bolles, *treies*, and platers,' i. e. bowls, trays, and platters; Rich. Cœur de Lion, l. 1490. — A. S. *treg*, a tray. This word is not in the Dictionaries, but I have little doubt that it



is our modern *tray*, as shewn by the M. E. spelling. The entry 'alucolum, *treg*' occurs in a set of glosses about things relating to the table, in company with *hand-lind*, a napkin; see Wright's *Voc.* i. 290, col. 2. Here *alucolum* is clearly a misprint for *alucolum*, i. e. a tray. Prob. related to A. S. *trig*, a trough, A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 340, l. 5; and to A. S. *troh*, a trough. See **Trough**.

**TREACHERY**, faithlessness, trickery of a gross kind. (F., -Teut.) M. E. *trecherie*, spelt *trecherye*, P. Plowman, B. i. 196; older spelling *tricherie*, id. A. i. 172, Ancren Riwle, p. 202, l. 18. - F. *tricherie*, 'whence, as it seems, our *trechery*, cousinage, deceit, a cheating, a beguiling;' Cot. - F. *tricher*, 'to cousin, cheat, beguile, deceive;' id. O. F. *trichier*, *trecher*; cf. Ital. *treccare*, to cheat; Prov. *tricharia*, treachery, *trichaire*, a traitor, *trics* or *trigs*, a trick (Bartsch). β. Of Teut. origin, as pointed out by Diez; from M. H. G. *trechen*, to push, also to draw, pull (hence, to entice); cf. Du. *trekken*, to draw, pull, tow, and Du. *trek*, a draught, and also a *trick*. *Treachery* and *trickery* are variants of the same word, although *treachery* has obtained the stronger sense. See further under **Trick**, **Track**. Der. *treacherous*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 6. 41, spelt *trecherous*, Pricke of Conscience, 4232, coined by adding the suffix *-ous* to the old word *trecher*, a traitor, spelt *trychor* in Rob. of Glouc. p. 455, l. 4, *trechour* in Wyclif's Works, ed. Matthew, p. 239, l. 6; *treacherous-ly*, -ness.

**TREACLE**, the syrup drained from sugar in making it. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *triacle*, a sovereign remedy (very common), P. Plowman, C. ii. 147, B. i. 146; see my note on it, explaining the matter. It had some resemblance to the *treacle* which has inherited its name. - F. *triacle*, 'treacle,' Cot. The *i* is unoriginal; *triacle* is only another spelling of F. *theriaque*, 'treacle;' Cot. - Lat. *theriaca*, an antidote against the bite of serpents, or against poison; also spelt *theriace*. - Gk. *θηριακός*, belonging to wild or venomous beasts; hence *θηριακά φάρμακα*, antidotes against the bite of venomous animals; and (no doubt) *θηριακή*, sb. sing. fem., in the same sense, whence Lat. *theriace*. - Gk. *θηρίον*, a wild animal, poisonous animal; dimin. of *θηρ*, a wild beast, cognate with E. **Deer**, q. v.

**TREAD**, to set down the foot, tramp, walk. (E.) M. E. *treden*; pt. t. *trad*, Ormulum, 2561; pp. *treden*, *treden*, Chaucer, C. T. 12646. - A. S. *tredan*, pt. t. *træd*, pp. *treden*, Grein, ii. 550. + Du. *treden*. + G. *treten*, pt. t. *trat*, pp. *getreten*. We find also Icel. *tröda*, pt. t. *tröð*, pp. *tröðinn*; which accounts for our pp. *trodden*; Dan. *træde*; Swed. *tråda*; Goth. *trudan*, to tread, pt. t. *trath*. β. All from Teut. base **TRAD**, to tread; Fick, iii. 125. Cf. Teut. **TRAP**, to tread; for which see **Tramp**. The comparison of these bases points back to an older base **TRA**, cognate with Aryan ✓ **DRA**, to run; cf. Gk. *δι-δρά-σκεν*, *δράνα*, to run, Skt. *dru*, *drá*, to run, *dram*, to run, Gk. *δραμ-εῖν*; see **Dromedary**. Der. *tread-le* or *tredd-le*, the same as M. E. *tredyl*, a step, A. S. *tredel*; 'Bases, *tredelas* vel *stæpas*,' Wright's *Voc.* i. 21, col. 2. Also *tread-mill*; *trade*, q. v.

**TREASON**, a betrayal of the government, or an attempt to overthrow it. (F., -L.) M. E. *traison*, *treison*; spelt *trayson*, Havelok, 444; *treisum*, Ancren Riwle, p. 56, l. 17. - O. F. *traison*, mod. F. *trahison*, treason, betrayal; answering to Lat. acc. *traditionem*. - O. F. *traïr*, mod. F. *trahir*, to betray. - Lat. *tradere*, to deliver, betray; see **Traitor**. Der. *treason-able*, *treason-ably*.

**TREASURE**, wealth stored up, a hoard. (F., -L., -Gk.) M. E. *tresor*, occurring very early, in the A. S. Chron. an. 1137. - O. F. *tresor*, mod. F. *trésor*, treasure. Cf. Ital. *tesoro*, Span. *tesoro*, Port. *thesouro*, spelt without *r* after *t*. - Lat. *thesaurum*, acc. of *thesaurus*, a treasure. - Gk. *θησαυρός*, a treasure, a store, hoard; formed (it is not very clear with what suffixes) from the base *θη-*, to lay up, as seen in *τίθημι*, I place, lay up. - ✓ **DHA**, to place. See **Theme**, **Thesis**. Der. *treasure*, verb, Shak. Sonnet 6; *treasur-er*, from F. *tresorier*, spelt *tresorier* in Cot., and explained by 'a treasurer'; *treasur-y*, M. E. *tresorie*, *tresorye*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 274, l. 1, contracted from O. F. *tresorerie*, spelt *thesorerie* in Cotgrave, so that *treasury* is short for *treasurery*. Also *treasure-trove*, i. e. treasure found; see **Trover**. Doublet, *thesaurus*.

**TREAT**, to handle in a particular manner, to entertain, manage by applying remedies, discourse of. (F., -L.) In Wyclif, Mark, ix. 32; Chaucer, C. T. 12464. - F. *traiter*, to treat. - Lat. *tractare*, to handle; frequent. form of *trahere* (pp. *tractus*), to draw; see **Trace**. Der. *treat-ment*, from F. *traitement*; *treat-ise*, M. E. *tretis*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, prol. l. 8, from O. F. *tretis*, *tretis*, *traictis* (see *traictis* in Roquefort), meaning (a thing) well handled or nicely made, attractive, admirable, an adj. which was even applied by Chaucer to the Prioress's nose, C. T. 152, and answering to a Low Lat. form *tractitius*\*. Also *treat-y*, M. E. *trete*, Chaucer, C. T. 1290, from F. *traité* (*traicté* in Cotgrave), 'a treaty,' properly the pp. of *traiter*, to treat, and therefore 'a thing treated of.'

**TREBLE**, threefold; the highest part in music. (F., -L.) Why the highest part in music is called *treble* is not clear; still the fact is

so, and the word, in that sense, is the same word as when it means *triple*. Indeed, we find *triple* used by Fairfax in the musical sense of *treble*. 'The humane voices sung a *triple* hie;' Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, b. xviii. st. 24. Palsgrave has: '*Treble* of a song, *le dessus*; *Treble*-stryng of an instrument, *chanterelle*.' M. E. *treble*, threefold, Gower, C. A. iii. 159, l. 14. - O. F. *treble*, *treible*, triple (Burguy). - Lat. *tripulum*, acc. of *tripulus*, triple. See **Triple**. For the change from *p* to *b*, cf. E. *double*, due to Lat. *duplus*. Der. *treble*, verb, Temp. iii. 1. 221; *trebl-y*. Doublet, *triple*.

**TREDDLE**, the same as **Treadle**; see **Tread**.

**TREE**, a woody plant, of a large size. (E.) M. E. *tree*, *tre*; also used in the sense of *timber*. 'Not oneli vessels of gold and of siluer, but also of *tree* and of *erthe*;' Wyclif, 1 Tim. ii. 20. - A. S. *trēd*, *treow*, a tree, also dead wood or timber; Grein, ii. 551. + Icel. *tré*. + Dan. *træ*. + Swed. *trä*, timber; *träd*, a tree, a corruption of *träet*, lit. 'the wood,' with the post-positive article. + Goth. *triu* (gen. *triuwis*), a tree, piece of wood. β. All from Teut type **TREWA**, a tree, Fick, iii. 118; further allied to Russ. *drevo*, a tree, W. *deru*, an oak, Irish *darag*, *darog*, an oak, Gk. *δῆρος*, an oak, *δῆρυ*, a spear-shaft, Skt. *dru*, wood, *dāru*, wood, a species of pine.

γ. Benfey connects Skt. *dru* and *dāru* with the verb *dri*, to tear, burst, from ✓ **DAR**, to tear, whence E. *tear*; see **Tear** (1); so also Fick, i. 615, 616. The explanation is that it meant a piece of peeled wood; cf. Gk. *dépeu*, to flay; but this is very far-fetched. Curtius points out that the orig. sense of Aryan **DRU** seems to have been 'tree' rather than a piece of wood; and adds, 'on account of this meaning, preserved in so many languages, I cannot accept the derivation [above] suggested by Kuhn and others' Der. *tre-en*, adj., made of wood, or belonging to a tree, Spenser, F. Q. i. 7. 26, Cursor Mundi, 12392; with suffix *-en* as in *gold-en*, *wood-en*. Also *tree-nail*, a peg, a pin or nail made of wood, a naut. term. And see *rhododendron*, *dryad*.

**TREFOIL**, a three-leaved plant such as the white and red clover. (F., -L.) Given by Cot. as the tr. of F. *treffle*. - O. F. *trifol*; in a Vocabulary pr. in Wright's *Voc.* i. 140, l. 14, we find F. *trifol* answering to Lat. *trifolium* and E. *wite clovere* [white clover]. - Lat. *trifolium*, a three-leaved plant, as above. - Lat. *tri-*, prefix allied to *tres*, three; and *folium*, a leaf; see **Tri-** and **Foil**.

**TRELLIS**, a structure of lattice-work. (F., -L.) M. E. *trellis*. 'Trellys, of a wyndow or other lyke, Cancellus;' Prompt. Parv. - F. *treillis*, 'a trellis;' Cot. - F. *treiller*, 'to grate or lattice, to support or underset by, or hold in with, crossed bars or latticed frames;' Cot. - F. *treille*, 'an arbor or walk set on both sides with vines, &c. twining about a latticed frame;' id. - Lat. *trichila*, *trichila*, *triclea*, *triclea*, a bower, arbour, or summer-house. Origin doubtful. Quite distinct from F. *treillis*, O. F. *trellis*, a kind of calico (from Lat. *trilicem*, acc. of *trilix*, triple-twilled; which from *tri-*, three times, and *licium*, a thread). Der. *trellis-ed*.

**TREMBLE**, to shiver, shake, quiver. (F., -L.) M. E. *tremblen*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 235. - F. *trembler*, 'to tremble;' Cot. The *b* is excrement, as is common after *m*. - Low Lat. *tremulare*, to hesitate, lit. to tremble. - Lat. *tremulus*, trembling. - Lat. *trem-ere*, to tremble, with adj. suffix *-ulus*. + Lithuan. *trim-ti*, to tremble. + Gk. *τρέμειν*, to tremble. - ✓ **TRAM**, to tremble; Fick, i. 604. Der. *trembl-er*, *trembl-ing-ly*. From Lat. *tremere* are also *trem-or*, in Phillips, borrowed from Lat. *tremor*, a trembling; *trem-end-ous*, also in Phillips, from Lat. *tremendus*, that ought to be feared, fut. pass. part. of *tremere*; *trem-end-ous-ly*; *trem-ul-ous*, Englished from Lat. *tremulus*, as above; *trem-ul-ous-ly*, -ness.

**TRENCH**, a kind of ditch or furrow. (F., -L.?) M. E. *trenche*, Chaucer, C. T. 10706. Shortened from F. *trenchie*, 'a trench,' Cot., lit. a thing cut. - F. *trencher* (now spelt *trancher*), 'to cut, carve, slice, hack, hew;' Cot. Cf. Span. *trinchea*, a trench, *trinchar*, to carve, *trincar*, to chop; Port. *trinchar*, to carve, *trincar*, to crack asunder, break; Ital. *trincea*, a trench, *trinciare*, to cut, carve. β. There is no satisfactory solution of this word; see Littré, Scheler, and Diez. Prob. Latin; the solutions *truncare*, *transecare*, and *internecare* have been proposed. We may notice, in Florio, Ital. *trincare*, 'to trim or smug up,' *trinci*, 'gardings, fringes, lacings, iagings, also cuts, iags, or snips in garments,' *trine*, 'cuts, iags, snips, pinck worke in garments.' Also Minsheu has O. Span. *trenchea*, a trench, *trinchar*, to part the hair of the head. The word still awaits solution. Der. *trench*, verb, Mach. iii. 4. 27, from *trencher*, to cut; *trench-ant*, cutting, Timon, iv. 3. 115, from F. *trenchant*, pres. part. of *trencher*; *trench-er*, a wooden plate for cutting things on, M. E. *trenchere*, Wright's *Voc.* i. 178, l. 17, from F. *trencheoir*, 'a trencher,' Cot.

**TREND**, to turn or bend away, said of direction or course. (E.) See Nares. 'The shoare *trended* to the south-westward;' Hackluyt, Voyages, i. 276. § 7. 'By the *trending* of the land [you] come backe;' id. i. 383. M. E. *trenden*, to roll or turn about. 'Lat hym rollen and *trenden*,' &c.; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 11, l.



2835. The word is E., being formed from the same source as A. S. *trendel*, a circle, a ring, esp. a ring seen round the sun, A. S. Chron. an. 806. Allied words are Dan. *trind*, adj. round, *trindt*, adv. around, *trindes*, to grow round; Swed. *trind*, round, cylindrical; O. Friesic *trind*, *trund*, round; see **Trundle**. Cf. *trendil*, a hoop, mill-wheel, *trendle*, to trundle, in Levins, ed. 1570; *trindals*, rolls of wax, Cramer's Works, ii. 155, 503 (Parker Soc.).

**TRENTAL**, a set of thirty masses for the dead. (F., — L.) See the poem of St. Gregory's *Trental*, in Polit. Relig. and Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 83, and my note on P. Plowman, C. x. 320. See Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, 453; and see Nares. — O. F. *trentel*, *trental*, a trental, set of thirty masses; Roquefort. Cf. Low Lat. *trentale*, a trental. — F. *trente*, thirty. — Lat. *triginta*, thirty. — Lat. *tri*, three, allied to *tres*, three; and *ginta*. i. e. *-cinta*, short for *decinta* = *decenta*, tenth, from *decem*, ten. See **Three** and **Ten**.

**TREPAN** (1), a small cylindrical saw used in removing a piece of a fractured skull. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *trepan* in Cot. — F. *trepan*, 'a trepane, an instrument having a round and indented edge,' &c.; Cot. — Low Lat. *trepanum* (put for *trypanum*\*). — Gk. *τρῑπανον*, a carpenter's tool, a borer, augur; also a surgical instrument, a trepan (Galen). — Gk. *τρῑπανν*, to bore. — Gk. *τρῑπανα*, *τρῑπη*, a hole. — Gk. *τρῑπειν*, to turn (hence to bore). — ✓ **TARK**, to twist, turn round; see **Torture**.

**TREPAN** (2), **TRAPAN**, to ensnare. (F., — Teut.) In Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 617. Usually spelt *trepan*, as in Phillips, by a ridiculous confusion with the word above. Rightly spelt *trapan* in South's Sermons, vol. v. ser. 3 (R.), and in Anson's Voyages, b. i. c. 9 (R.). 'Forthwith alights the innocent *trapan'd*;' Cotton, Wonders of the Peak, 1681, p. 38 (Todd). Not an old word. — O. F. *trappan*, a snare or trap for animals (Roquefort); he also gives *trapan*, *trapan*, a kind of trap-door. These are prob. rather dialectal words than O. F. *Trappan* or *trapan* perhaps stands for *trappant*, pres. part. of *trapper*, a verb formed from F. *trappe*, a trap; in any case the word is obviously an extension from F. *trappe*, a trap. — O. H. G. *trapo*, a trap; cognate with E. **Trap**, q. v. ¶ The E. word is now only used as a verb, but it must have come in as a sb. in the first instance, as it is used by South: 'It is indeed a real *trapan*,' i. e. stratagem, Sermon ii. 377; 'Nothing but gins, and snares, and *trapan*s for souls,' Sermon iii. 166 (Todd). The last quotation puts the matter in a very clear light. Cotgrave has the verb *attrapper*, and the sbs. *trape*, *trappele*, *attrapoire*.

**TREPIDATION**, terror, trembling, fright. (F., — L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 483, where it is used in an astronomical sense. 'A continual *trepidation*,' i. e. trembling motion, Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 137. — F. *trepidation*, 'trembling, terror;' Cot. — Lat. *trepidationem*, acc. of *trepidatio*, alarm, a trembling. — Lat. *trepidatus*, pp. of *trepidare*, to tremble. — Lat. *trepidus*, agitated, disturbed, alarmed. — O. Lat. *trepere*\*, to turn round, only found in the 3 p. sing. *trepit*, explained by Festus, p. 367 (White), as meaning *uerit*; to which Festus adds, 'unde *trepidus* et *trepidatio*, quia turbatione meus uertitur.' That is, *trepidus* means in a state of disturbance, as if the mind is being continually turned about or agitated. This O. Lat. *trepere*\* is obviously cognate with Gk. *τρῑπειν*, to turn, allied also to Lat. *torquere*. — ✓ **TARK**, to twist, turn about; see **Torture**. Der. (from Lat. *trepidus*) in *trepid*.

**TRESPASS**, a passing over a boundary, the act of entering another man's land unlawfully, a crime, sin, offence, injury. (F., — L.) M. E. *trespas*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 505, l. 18, where it means 'sin.' — O. F. *trespas*, a crime (Burguy); also 'a decease, departure out of this world, also a passage;' Cot. The lit. sense is 'a step beyond or across, so that it has direct reference to the mod. use of *trespass* in the sense of intrusion on another man's land. Cf. Span. *trespasso*, a conveyance across, also a trespass; Ital. *trapasso*, a passage, digression. — Lat. *trans*, across; and *passus*, a step; see **Trans-** and **Pass**. Der. *trespass*, verb, M. E. *trespassen*, Wyclif, Acts, i. 25, from F. *trespasser*, 'to passe over,' Cot., also to trespass (Burguy); *trespass-er*, M. E. *trespassour*, P. Plowman, ii. 92; also *trespass-offering*.

**TRESS**, a curl or lock of hair, a ringlet. (F., — Gk.) M. E. *tresse*, Chaucer, C. T. 1051; the pp. *tressed*, adorned with tresses, is in King Alisaunder, l. 5409. — F. *tresse*, 'a tresse or lock of hair;' Cot. He also gives *tresser*, 'to plait, weave, or make into tresses.' Cf. Ital. *treccia*, a braid, knot, curl; pl. *treccie*, 'plaites, tresses, tramels, or roulees of womens haire;' Span. *trenza*, a braid of hair, plaited silk. β. The orig. sense is 'a plait;' and the etymology is (through Low Lat. *tricia*, variant of *trica*, a plait) from Gk. *τρίχα*, in three parts, threefold (Diez); from the usual method of plaiting the hair in three folds. — Gk. *τρί-α*, neut. of *τρίς*, three, cognate with E. **Three**, q. v. γ. This is borne out by the Ital. *trina*, a lace, loop, allied to *trino*, threefold, from Lat. *trinus*, threefold; and perhaps Span. *trenado*, made of network, is also from the Lat. *trinus*. Der. *tress-ed*, as above. Also *tress-ure*, q. v.

♂ **TRESSURE**, a kind of border, in heraldry. (F., — Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706, and in works on heraldry. — F. *tressure*, a heraldic F. word (not in the dict.) meaning 'border.' — F. *tresser*, 'to plait, weave;' Cot. — F. *tresse*, a tress or plait of hair; see **Tress**. ¶ I find 'Hoc tricatorium, Anglice, *tressure*,' Wright's Voc. i. 196. Here *tricatorium* is merely a Latinised form of the F. word, the F. *tresser* being Latinised as *tricare*.

**TRESTLE**, **TRESSEL**, a moveable support for a table, frame for supporting. (F., — L.) 'Trestyll for a table, *tresteau*;' Palsgrave. 'Hic *tristellus*, Anglice, *trestle*;' Wright's Voc. i. 197, col. 2, l. 3. 'Hic *tristellus*, a *trestylle*;' id. 232, col. 2, l. 1. The pl. *trestyls*, i. e. trestles, occurs in Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 23, l. 6, in a will dated 1463. — O. F. *trestel*, spelt *tresteau*, *treteau* in Cot., and explained 'a tresle for a table, &c., also a kind of rack, or stretching torture.' Mod. F. *tréteau* (see Littré). β. The etymology is disputed, and the word presents difficulties on all sides. Littré derives it from the Bret. *treüstel*, *treüstel*, a trestle, as to which Legonidec remarks that, though at first sight it looks as if borrowed from French, it may fairly be considered as a dimin. of Bret. *treüst*, a beam, transom. Cf. W. *trestyl*, a trestle, which looks as if borrowed from E.; but we also find W. *trawst*, a transom, rafter, *trostan*, *trosten*, a long slender pole. γ. At the same time, I suspect that Bret. *treüst*, W. *trawst*, are nothing but forms of Lat. *transum*; and that *tre-tle* (in all its forms) is nothing but Lat. *transillum*, the regular dimin. of *transum*; this is an etymology which Diez recognizes as possible.

δ. Diez suggests that *trestle* (appearing in French, by the way, in the 13th century) is borrowed from Du. *driestal*, explained by Sewel as 'a three-footed stool or trestle,' but I doubt whether this is good Dutch; for Hexham does not notice it, and only explains *stal* as 'a settle, a seat, or a chaire,' and it is absurd to suppose that *driestal* means 'a three-settle.' It is by no means unlikely that *driestal* was suggested by the F. or E. word. Blount explains E. *trestle* as 'a three-footed stoole;' here again I suspect this to be a late sense, due to confusion with *tripod* and *trivet*; the true sense of *trestle* is a support for a table, and to be of any practical use, it should certainly have four legs, and is generally made with two diverging legs at each end. The chief object of a trestle is to go across under the table; and I feel inclined to hold fast by the derivation from Lat. *transillum*, a little cross-beam, Vitruvius, v. 12 (White).

ε. We must by no means neglect Lowland Sc. *trai-t*, *trast*, a trestle, *trast*, a beam, North. E. *tress*, a trestle (Brockett), Lanc. *trest*, a strong large stool (Halliwell), and M. E. *treste*, a trestle, above. These are from O. F. *traste*, a cross-beam (Roquefort), the same word as O. Ital. *trasto*, 'a bench of a gallie, a transome or beame going cross a house,' which is obviously from Lat. *transum*. See **Transom**. Scheler takes the same view, proposing (as I should do) a Low Lat. *transillum*\*, as a parallel form to *transillum*, in order to give the exact O. F. form. Cotgrave's explanation of the word as meaning a *rack* is much to the point; a rack requires two cross-beams (*transilla*) to work it, these beams being turned round with levers, thus pulling the victim by means of ropes wound round the beams.

**TRET**, an allowance to purchasers on consideration of waste. (F., — L.) 'Tret, an allowance made for the waste, . . which is always 4 in every 104 pounds;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Also in Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. It appears much earlier. 'For the *tret* of the same peper,' i. e. pepper; Arnold's Chron. (1502), repr. 1811, p. 128. Mahn derives it from 'a Norman F. *treit*,' as to which he tells us nothing; it is prob. from some word closely related to F. *traite*, 'a draught, . . also, a transportation, vent outward, shipping over, and an imposition upon commodities;' Cot. Perhaps it meant an allowance for loss in transport. This F. *traite* answers to Lat. *tracta*, fem. of *tractus*, pp. of *trahere*, to draw; see **Trace**. In any case, it is almost certainly due to Lat. *tractus*; cf. Span. *trato*, trade; O. Ital. *tratta*, 'leau to transport merchandise, also a trade or trading;' Florio.

**TREY**, three, at cards or dice. (F., — L.) 'Two *treys*;' L. L. L. v. 2. 232. And in Chaucer, C. T. 12587. — O. F. *trei*, *treis* (mod. F. *trois*), three. — Lat. *tres*, three; see **Three**.

**TRI-**, relating to three, threefold. (L. or Gk.; or F., — L. or Gk.) F. and L. *tri-*, three times, prefix related to Lat. *tri-a*, neut. of *tres*, three, cognate with E. **Three**, q. v. So also Gk. *τρί-*, allied to *τρί-α*, neut. of *τρίς*, three.

**TRIAD**, the union of three. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'This is the famous Platonical *triad*;' More, Song of the Soul (1647), preface (Todd). — F. *triade*, 'three;' Cot. — Lat. *triad-*, stem of *trias*, a triad. — Gk. *τριάς*, a triad. — Gk. *τρί-*, related to *τρίς*, three; see **Tri-**.

**TRIAL**, a test; see **Try**.

**TRIANGLE**, a plane, three-sided figure. (F., — L.) 'Tryangle, triangle;' Palsgrave. — F. *triangle*, 'a triangle;' Cot. — Lat. *triangulum*, a triangle; neut. of *triangulus*, adj., having three angles. —



Lat. *tri-*, three; and *angulus*, an angle; see **Tri-** and **Angle**. **Der.** *triangl-ed*; *triangul-ar*, used by Spenser (Todd), from *F. triangulaire*, 'triangular,' Cot., from Lat. *triangularis*; *triangul-ate*, a coined word; *triangul-at-ion*.

**TRIBE**, a race, family, kindred. (F., -L.) Gower, C. A. iii. 230, l. 12, has the pl. *tribus*. This is the pl. of *F. tribu*, 'a tribe,' Cot. - Lat. *tribus*, a tribe.

**β.** A *tribus* is supposed to have been, in the first instance, one of the three families of people in Rome, their names being the Ramnes, Titites, and Luceres. The etymology is thought to be from Lat. *tri-* (akin to *tres*, three), and *-bus*, family, from *√BIHU*, to be; cf. Gk. *φύλη*, a tribe, family, from the same root. See **Tri-** and **Be**. **Der.** *trib-une*, q. v.; *trib-ute*, q. v.

**TRIBRACH**, a metrical foot consisting of three short syllables. (L., -Gk.) Written *tribrachus* or *tribrachys* in Phillips, ed. 1706; and *tribrachus* in Puttenham, Art of Poetry, b. ii. c. 3. - Lat. *tribrachys*. - Gk. *τρίβραχυς*, a tribrach. - Gk. *τρι-*, akin to *τρεῖς*, three; and *βραχύς*, short, cognate with Lat. *brevis*, short. See **Tri-** and **Brief**.

**TRIBULATION**, great affliction, distress. (F., -L.) M. E. *tribulacioun*, spelt *tribulaciun*, Ancrer Riwe, p. 402, l. 24. - *F. tribulation*, 'tribulation'; Cot. - Lat. *tribulationem*, acc. of *tribulatio*, tribulation, affliction; lit. a rubbing out of corn by a sledge. - Lat. *tribulatus*, pp. of *tribulare*, to rub out corn, to oppress, afflict. - Lat. *tribulum*, a sledge for rubbing out corn, consisting of a wooden platform studded underneath with sharp flints or iron teeth. - Lat. *tri-*, base of *tri-ui*, *tri-tum*, pt. t. and pp. of *terere*, to rub; with suffix *-bulum* denoting the agent (as in *uer-ti-bulum*, that which turns about, a joint). See further under **Trite**.

**TRIBUNE**, a Roman magistrate elected by the plebeians. (F., -L.) M. E. *tribun*; pl. *tribunes*, Wyclif, Mark, vi. 21. - Lat. *tribunus*, a tribune, properly the chief of (or elected by) a *tribe*; also a chieftain, Mark, vi. 21. - Lat. *tribu-*, crude form of *tribus*, a tribe; with suffix *-nus* (Aryan *-na*). See **Tribe**. **Der.** *tribune-ship*. Also *tribun-al*, Antony, iii. 6, 3, from Lat. *tribunal*, a raised platform on which the seats of *tribunes*, or magistrates, were placed.

**TRIBUTE**, homage, contribution paid to secure protection. (F., -L.) M. E. *tribut*, Wyclif, Luke, xxiii. 2; Gower, C. A. ii. 74, l. 7. - *F. tribut*, 'tribute'; Cot. - Lat. *tributum*, tribute; lit. a thing contributed or paid; neut. of *tributus*, pp. of *tribuere*, to assign, impart, allot, bestow, pay; orig. to allot or assign to a tribe. - Lat. *tribu-*, crude form of *tribus*, a tribe; see **Tribe**. **Der.** *tribut-ar-y*, M. E. *tributaire*, Chaucer, C. T. 14594, from O. F. *tributarius*, later *tributaire*, 'tributary,' Cot., from Lat. *tributarius*, paying tribute. Also *at-tribute*, *con-tribute*, *dis-tribute*, *re-tribute-ion*.

**TRICE** (1), a short space of time. (Span.) In the phrases in *a trice*, Twelfth Nt. iv. 2. 133; *on a trice*, Temp. v. 238; *in this trice of time*, K. Lear, i. 1. 219. 'And wasteth with a trice'; Turberville, To his Friend, &c., st. 5. Now only in the phr. *in a trice*, i. e. suddenly. 'Subtlemēt, swiftly, quickly, speedily, in a trice, out of hand'; Cot. The whole phrase is borrowed from Spanish. - Span. *tris*, noise made by the breaking of glass; also, a trice, a short time, an instant; *venir en un tris*, to come in an instant; *estar en un tris*, to be on the verge of (Neuman). So also Port. *triz*, a word to express the sound of glass when it cracks; *estar por hum triz*, to be within a hair's breadth, to have a narrow escape; *en hum triz*, in a trice. The word *tris* is imitative. ¶ Not to be confused with M. E. *treis*, which is of quite another origin. Gower has: 'Al sodeinlich, as who saith *treis*,' C. A. i. 142, l. 7. This means, quite suddenly, like one who counts *three*; from O. F. *treis*, three; see **Trey**. There is no doubt about this, as Gower's *treis* rhymes with *paleis*, shewing that the diphthong really was *ei*; and of course Gower did not borrow from Spanish. Besides, 'as who seith' is different from 'in a'; there is, in fact, no connection whatever. But Wedgwood well compares the Lowland Scotch *in a crack* (Jamieson) with the Span. phrase.

**TRICE** (2), **TRISE**, to haul up or hoist. (Scand.) '*Trise* (sea-word), to hale up anything into the ship by hand with a dead rope, or one that does not run in a block or pulley,' Phillips, ed. 1706. M. E. *trisen*, to pull, haul; Chaucer, C. T. 14443. 'They *trisen* vpe thaire saillez,' Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 832. A nautical term; of Scand. origin; and the sense noted by Phillips is unoriginal, as it must once have meant to haul by help of a pulley, not only *without* it. Cf. M. E. *tryys*, (and, with excrement *t*) *tryyste*, 'troclea,' Prompt. Parv. - Swed. *trissa*, a sheave, pulley, truckle, *triss*, a spritsail-brace; Dan. *tridse*, a pulley, whence *tridse*, verb, to haul by means of a pulley, to trice; Norweg. *triss*, *trissel*, a pulley, or sheave in a block; Swed. dial. *trissa*, a roller, also a shoemaker's implement, a little round wheel with teeth on it. **β.** As the Dan. form shews, the orig. form was *trid-sa*, and the orig. sense was a little wheel; so named from its turning round and round, and allied to Swed. *trind*, round; see **Trend**, **Trundle**. The final *-sa* is the same as in E. *clean-se*. Cf. also Low G. *trisel*, a whirling round, dizziness, giddiness, Bremen

Wörterbuch; where also are cited O. G. *tryssen*, to wind, and Ham-burg *drysen*, *up drysen*, to wind up, *dry-e-blok*, the block of a pulley, like Dan. *tridseblok*.

**TRICENTENARY**, a space of 300 years. (L.) Modern. From **Tri-** and **Centenary**.

**TRICK** (1), a stratagem, clever contrivance, fraud, parcel of cards won at once. (Du.) Not an old word, though common in Shakespeare. 'A *trick*, facinus,' Levins, ed. 1570. 'It were but a schoole-*trick*,' Spenser, Mother Hubbard's Tale, 512. It does not seem to be much older than about 1550; and it cannot well have been directly descended from M. E. *trichen*, to deceive, cozen, trick, occurring early in the 14th century, Polit. Songs, p. 69, l. 7. This M. E. *trichen* is from O. F. *tricher*, *trecher*, explained under **Treachery**; a verb which is due to Du. *trek*, as there shewn. Our word *trick* was certainly re-imported directly from Dutch, as was clearly the case with **Trick** (3), q. v. [Hence Shakespeare has *trick* in the sense of lineament, K. John, i. 85; this is precisely the Du. *trek*. 'De *trekken van't gelaat*, the lineaments of the face;' Sewel.] - Du. *trek*, a trick; 'een *slimme trek*, a cunning trick; 'Iemand eenen *trek speelen*, to play one a trick: *de kap trekken*, to play tricks, play the fool;' Sewel. [The change from *e* to *i* was easy, and may have been helped out by confusion with *F. tricher*, to trick, itself derived from Du. *trek*.] The Du. *trek*, a trick, is the same word as *trek*, a pull, draught, tug; from the verb *trekken*, to draw, pull.

**β.** We find also O. Fries. *trekka* or *tregga*, North Fries. *trecke*, *tracke* (Outzen), Low G. *trekken*, Dan. *trakke*, M. H. G. *trecken*, to draw, drag, pull. The M. H. G. *trecken* is a causal form, from the strong verb found as M. H. G. *trechen*, O. H. G. *trehhan*, to push, shove, also to pull.

**γ.** Further, the fact that the Du. and H. G. forms both begin with *t* points to a loss of initial *s*; cf. Du. *streek*, a trick, a prank, G. *streich*, a stroke, also a trick; see **Stroke**. - Teut. base **STRICK**, to stroke; see Fick, iii. 349. **Der.** *trick-er*, *trick-ster*; *trick-er-y* (doublet of *treachery*, q. v.); *trick-ish*, *trick-ish-ly*, *trick-ish-ness*; also *tricks-y*, full of tricks (formed by adding *-y* to the pl. *tricks*), Temp. v. 226. And see **trigger**, *trick* (2), *trick* (3).

**TRICK** (2), to dress out, adorn. (Du.) 'Which they *trick up* with new-tuned oaths;' Hen. V, iii. 6. 80. 'To *trick*, or trim, Concinnare;' Levins, ed. 1570. Minshew also has the word, but it is not a little strange that Blount, Phillips, Coles, and Kersey ignore *trick*, in whatever sense. [It is remarkable that the word appears early as an adjective, synonymous with *neat* or *trim*. 'The same reason I finde true in two bowes that I haue, wherof the one is quicke of caste, *tricke*, and trimme both for pleasure and profyte,' Ascham, Toxophilus, ed. Arber, p. 28. So also in Levins.] The verb is a derivative from the sb. *trick*, above, which obtained many meanings, for which see Schmidt's Shak. Lexicon. For example, a *trick* meant a knack, neat contrivance, custom, particular habit, peculiarity, a trait of character or feature, a prank, also a toy or trifle, as in 'a knack, a toy, a *trick*, a baby's cap,' Tam. Shrew, iv. 3. 67. Hence to *trick*, to use a neat contrivance, to exhibit a trait of character, to have a habit in dress.

**β.** There is absolutely no other assignable origin; any connection with W. *treec*, an implement, harness, gear, as suggested in Webster, is merely futile and explains nothing. Besides see **Trick** (3), below. **Der.** *trick-ing*, ornament, Merry Wives, iv. 4. 79.

**TRICK** (3), to delineate arms, to blazon; an heraldic term. (Du.) This is the true sense in Hamlet, ii. 2. 479. It is much clearer in the following. 'There they are *trick'd*, they and their pedigrees; they need no other heralds;' Ben Jonson, The Poetaster, i. 1 (Tucca). - Du. *trekken*, formerly *trecken*, 'to delineate, to make a draught or modell, to portray;' Hexham. *Tricking* is a kind of sketching. This is only a particular use of Du. *trekken*, to pull or draw; cf. our double use of *draw*. See **Trick** (1).

**TRICKLE**, to flow in drops or in a small stream. (E.) M. E. *triklen*. In Chaucer, C. T. 13603 (Group B, 1864), two MSS. have *trikled*, two have *striked* or *stryked*, and one has *striklid*; Tyrwhitt prints *trilled*. 'With teris *trikland* on hir chekes;' Ywain and Gawain, 1558; in Ritson, Met. Romances, i. 66. 'The teeris *trikelin* down;' Polit., Religious, and Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 207, l. 47. In all these passages the word is preceded by the sb. *teres*, pronounced as a dissyllable, and such must often have been the case; this caused a corruption of *strikelien* by the loss of initial *s*; the phrases the *teres strikelien* and the *teres trikelien* being confused by the hearer. *Trickle* is clearly a corruption of *strikelien*, to flow frequently or to keep on flowing, the frequent. of M. E. *striken*, to flow. 'Ase stream that *strikeþ stille*' = as a stream that flows quietly; Specimens of English, ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 44. l. 21. - A. S. *strican*, to move or sweep along, to hold one's course, Grein, ii. 489. This is the same word as A. S. *strican*, to strike; see **Strike**. Cf. mod. E. *streak*; to *trickle* or *strickle* is to flow in a course, leaving a *streak* behind; G. *streichen*, to move onward, rove, sweep on. The loss of



s was facilitated by confusion with *trill* (Dan. *trille*), to roll. ¶ This simple solution, suggested by the various readings in Chaucer, explains a very difficult word. For the loss of *s*, see *trick* (1).

**TRICOLOR**, the national flag of France, having three colours, red, white, and blue. (F., -L.) The flag dates from 1789. -F. *tricolore*, short for *drapeau tricolore*, the three-coloured flag. -F. *tricolor*, the three-coloured amaranth (Hamilton). -Lat. *tri-*, prefix, three; and *colorem*, acc. of *color*, colour. See **Tri-** and **Colour**. Der. *tri-coloured*.

**TRIDENT**, a three-pronged spear. (F., -L.) In Temp. i. 2. 106. -F. *trident*, 'Neptune's three-forked mace;' Cot. -Lat. *tridentem*, acc. of *tridens*, an implement with three teeth, esp. the three-pronged spear of Neptune. -Lat. *tri-*, three; and *dens*, a tooth, prong. See **Tri-** and **Tooth**.

**TRIENNIAL**, happening every third year, lasting for three years. (L.) A coined word, made by adding *-al* (Lat. *-alis*) to Lat. *trienni-um*, a period of three years. It supplanted the older word *triennial*, of F. origin, which occurs early, in P. Plowman, B. vii, 179; this is from F. *triennial*, 'triennial,' Cot., formed by adding *-al* to Lat. adj. *triennus*, lasting for three years. β. Both *triennium* and *triennus* are from Lat. *tri-*, three; and *annus*, a year; see **Tri-** and **Annual**. Der. *triennially*.

**TRIFLE**, anything of small value. (F., -L.) The spelling with *i* is remarkable, as the usual M.E. spelling was *truffle*. Spelt *trufle*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 417, l. 4; *trufle* (one MS. has *treffe*), P. Plowman, B. xii. 140; also id. B. xviii. 147 (other MSS. have *trufyle*, *truffyle*); also id. C. xv. 83 (other MSS. *treffe*, *trifle*). Spelt *truffle* (also *treffe*), P. Plowman's Crede, 352. There is the same variation of spelling in the verb; the proper M.E. form is *trufen*, spelt *truffy*, Ayenlite of Inwyrt, p. 214, l. 24, *truffe*, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 2932, *trifelyn*, Prompt. Parv. The sb. is the more orig. word; we find 'þeos ant oðre *trufles* þet he *bitruffeð* monie men mid' = these and other delusions that he hegules many men with, Ancren Riwe, p. 106, l. 7. The old sense was a delusion or trick, a sense still partly apparent in the phr. 'to *trifle* with.' -O.F. *trufle*, *truffe*, mockery, raillery (Burguy; who refers us to Rutebuef, i. 93); dimin. of *truffe*, 'a gibe, mock, flout, jest, gullery; also, a most dainty kind of round and russet root, which grows in forrests or dry and sandy grounds,' &c.; Cot. He refers to a *truffle*. That *truffle* and *trifle* are the same word, or rather that both senses of F. *truffe* arose from one form, is admitted by Burguy, Diez, and Litté. It is supposed that a *truffle* became a name for a small or worthless object, or a subject for jesting. Similarly, in English, the phrases *not worth a straw*, *not worth a bean*, *not worth a cress* (now turned into *curse*) were proverbial; so also 'a *fico* for the phrase,' or 'a *fig* for it.' See further under **Truffle**. ¶ It is possible that the change from *u* to *i* may have been due to some influence of A.S. *trifelian*, to pound or bruise small, since this verb may be traced in prov. E. *trifled corn*, corn that has fallen down in single ears mixed with standing corn (Halliwell); this is not an E. word, but merely borrowed from Lat. *tribulare*, to bruise corn; see **Tribulation**. Der. *trifle*, verb, M.E. *trufen*, as above; *trifl-er*, *trifling-ly*.

**TRIFOLIATE**, three-leaved. (L.) Modern. -Lat. *tri-*, three; and *foliatum*, leaved, from *folium*, a leaf; see **Trefoil**.

**TRIFORM**, having a triple form. (L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 730. -Lat. *triformis*; often applied to the moon or Diana. -Lat. *tri-*, three; and *form-a*, form; see **Tri-** and **Form**.

**TRIGGER**, a catch which, when pulled, lets fall the hammer or cock of a gun. (Du.) A weakened form of *tricker*. In Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3, l. 528, Bell's edition, we find: 'The *trigger* of his pistol draw.' Here the editor, without any hint and free from any conscience in the matter, has put *trigger* in the place of *tricker*; see the quotation as it stands in Richardson and Todd's Johnson. Todd also gives 'Pulling aside the *tricker*' from Boyle, without any reference. -Du. *trekker*, a trigger; formerly *trecker*, 'a drawer, a haler, or a puller,' Hexham. -Du. *trekken*, to pull, draw; see **Trick** (1). Der. *trig*, vb., to skid a wheel (Phillips).

**TRIGLYPH**, a three-grooved tablet. (L., -Gk.) A term in Doric architecture. In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. -Lat. *triglyphus*; Vitruvius, iv. 2 (White). -Gk. *τρίγλυφος*, thrice-cloven; also, a triglyph, three-grooved tablet. -Gk. *τρι-*, three; and *γλύφειν*, to carve, hollow out, groove, which is allied to *γλάφειν*, to hew, and *γράφειν*, to grave; see **Tri-** and **Grave**, verb. Der. *triglyphic*.

**TRIGONOMETRY**, the measurement of triangles. (Gk.) Shak. has *trigon*, i.e. triangle, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 288. In Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined from Gk. *τρίγωνο-*, crude form of *τρίγωνον*, a triangle; and *-μετρία*, measurement (as in *geo-metry*, &c.), from *μέτρον*, a measure. β. *Τρίγωνον* is properly neut. of *τρίγωνος*, three-cornered; from *τρι-*, three, and *γωνία*, an angle, akin to *γόνυ*, a knee. See **Tri-**, **Knee**, and **Metre**. Der. *trigonometric-al*, -ly.

**TRIHEDRON**, a figure having three equal bases or sides. (Gk.) ¶ Formed like *tetra-hedron*; with *tri-*, three, in place of *tetra-*, four.

See **Tri-** and **Tetrahedron**. Der. *trihed-al*.

**TRILATERAL**, having three sides. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined with suffix *-al* (Lat. *-alis*) from Lat. *trilaterus*, three-sided. -Lat. *tri-*, three; and *later-*, stem of *latus*, a side; see **Tri-** and **Lateral**.

**TRILINGUAL**, consisting of three languages. (L.) Coined with suffix *-al* (Lat. *-alis*) from Lat. *trilinguis*, triple-tongued, speaking three languages. -Lat. *tri-*, three; and *lingua*, a tongue. See **Tri-** and **Lingual**.

**TRILITERAL**, consisting of three letters. (L.) A term applied to Hebrew roots. From **Tri-** and **Literal**.

**TRILL** (1), to shake, to quaver. (Ital.) 'The soher-suited songstress *trills* her lay;' Thomson, Summer, 746. 'His *trills* and quavers;' Tatler, no. 222, Sept. 9, 1710. Phillips, ed. 1706, gives: 'Trill, a quavering in musick,' and rightly notes that it is an Ital. word, like many other musical terms. -Ital. *trillare*, to trill, shake, quaver; *trillo*, sb., a trill, shake. A word of imitative origin, meaning 'to say trill.' Cf. Span. *trinar*, to trill. Hence are derived E. *trill*, Du. *trillen*, G. *trillern*, &c. Der. *trill*, sh.

**TRILL** (2), to turn round and round. (Scand.) Perhaps obsolete, but once common. 'As fortune *trills* the hall;' Gascoigne, Fruits of War, st. 67. 'To *tril*, circumertere;' Levins. 'I *tryll* a whirlygig rounde aboute, *þe pirouette*;' Palsgrave. M.E. *trillen*, Chaucer, C. T. 10630. -Swed. *trilla*, to roll, whence *trilla*, a roller; Dan. *trille*, to roll, trundle, whence *trille*, a disc, *trillebör*, a wheel-barrow. The same word as Icel. *þyrlla*, to whirl, and E. *thrill*, *thirl*, or *drill*. The orig. initial letter was *th*, answering to Icel. *þ*, Swed. and Dan. *t*, G. d., Du. *d* or *t*; hence we also find G. *drillen*, to turn, bore, also to drill soldiers, and Du. *drillen* or *trillen*, 'to wheele, to whirle, or to reele about, to exercise a company of soldiers, to pierce or bore in turning about,' Hexham. See **Thrill**. Doublets, *thrill*, *drill*.

**TRILL** (3), to trickle, to roll. (Scand.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 12. 78; K. Lear, iv. 3. 13. This is merely a particular use of **Trill** (2).

¶ I doubt whether *trilled* occurs in Chaucer in this sense; it appears in Tyrwhitt's edition, C. T. 13603, but the 6 MSS. have *trikled*, *striked*, *stryked*, *strikled*, and the Harl. MS. has *striken*; see further under **Trickle**.

**TRILLION**, a million raised to the third power. (F., -L.) A coined word, said in Todd's Johnson to have been invented by Locke. Composed of *tri-*, put for *tri-*, three; and *-illion*, the latter part of the word *million*. See **Tri-** and **Million**; and see **Billion**.

**TRIM**, to put in due order, to adjust, to deck, dress, arrange. (E.) 'I *trymme*, as a man doth his heare [hair];' Palsgrave. M.E. *trunen*, *trimen*, a rare word. 'Ich iseo godd seolf mid his eadi engles *bitrunen* þe ahuten' = I see God Himself with His blessed angels *be-trim* [surround] thee about; St. Marharete, p. 23, l. 3. 'Helle hundes hahheð *bitrunet* me' = hounds of hell have surrounded me; id. p. 6, l. 4 from bottom. -A.S. *trymian*, *trymnan*, to make firm, strengthen (a common word), Grein, ii. 554; also, to set in order, array, prepare, Blickling Homilies, p. 91, l. 31; p. 201, l. 35. The orig. sense is preserved in our phrase 'to *trim* a boat,' i.e. to make it steady, hence to put it in perfect order. Formed, by the regular vowel-change from *u* to *y*, from A.S. *trum*, adj., firm, strong, Grein, ii. 553. + Low G. *trim*; only in the derivative *betrimmed*, *betrimmd*, decked, trimmed, adorned; *trimmke*, an affected or over-dressed person. Root uncertain. Der. *trim*, sb., Cor. i. 9. 62; *trim*, adj. (with the vowel *i* of the derived verb), Much Ado, iv. i. 323; *trim-ly*, *trim-ness*; *trimm-er*, *trimm-ing*; also *be-trim*, verb, Temp. iv. 65.

**TRIMETER**, a division of a verse consisting of three measures. (L., -Gk.) In Ben Jonson, tr. of Horace, Art of Poetry. -Lat. *trimetrus*, Horace, Art of Poetry, ll. 252, 259. -Gk. *τρίμετρος*, consisting of three measures. -Gk. *τρι-*, three; and *μέτρον*, a measure, metre. See **Tri-** and **Metre**.

**TRINE**, a certain aspect of the planets. (L.) In Milton, P. L. x. 659. 'Trine, belonging to the number three; as, a *trine aspect*, which is when 2 planets are distant from each other [by] a third part of the circle, i.e. 120 degrees. It is noted thus Δ, and accounted by astrologers an aspect of amity and friendship;' Phillips. -Lat. *trinus*, more common in pl. *trini*, three by three. -Lat. *tri-*, three; with suffix *-nus* (Aryan *-na*). See **Tri-** and **Three**. Der. *trin-al*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 39. Also *trin-i-ty*, q. v.

**TRINITY**, the union of Three in One Godhead. (F., -L.) M.E. *trinitee*, Chaucer, C. T. 10904; Ancren Riwe, p. 26, l. 10. -O.F. *trinite*, later *trinité*. -Lat. *trinitatem*, acc. of *trinitas*, a triad. -Lat. *trinus*, threefold; see **Trine**. Der. *Trinity-Sunday*; *Trinitarian*, *Trinitarian-ism*.

**TRINKET** (1), a small ornament. (F., -L.) No English dictionary gives a sufficient account of this word; nor has its history been traced. We find M.E. 'trenket, sowntarys knyfe,' i.e. a shoemaker's knife, Prompt. Parv. 'Trenket, an instrument for a cord-



wayner, *batton a torner* [soulies];' Palsgrave. Way, in his note to Prompt. Parv., says: 'In a *Nominale* by Nich. de Minshull, Harl. MS. 1002, under *pertinentia allutarii*, occur:—*Anserium*, a schavyng-knyfe; *Galla*, idem est, *trynket*; also, under *pertinentia rustico*, occur:—*Sarculum*, a wede-hoke; *Sarpa*, idem est, *trynket*.' This shews that a *trynket* was a general name for a sort of knife, whether for shoemaking or weeding. Palsgrave gives the spelling *trynket* as well as *trunket*. Now I think we may fairly assume that *trinket* was also used to denote a toy-knife, such as could be worn about the person, and that for three reasons. These are: (1) the sense of something worn about the person still clings to *trinket* at this day; (2) *trinket*, as used by old authors, means sometimes a tool or implement, perhaps a knife; and (3) toy-knives were very commonly given as presents to ladies, and were doubtless of an ornamental character, and worn on the person. As early as Chaucer's time, the friar had his tippet 'farsed [stuffed] ful of *knives* And pinnes, for to *giuen faire wines*.' A few examples of the use of the word may be added. 'The poorer sort of common souldiers haue euery man his leather bag or sachell well sowed together, wherin he packs up all his *trinkets*;' Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 62. Todd's Johnson cites from Tusser: 'What husbandlie husbands, except they be fooles, But handsom have store-house for *trinkets* and tooles?' And from Arbuthnot; 'She was not hung about with toys and *trinkets*, tweezer-cases, pocket-glasses.' More extracts would probably make this matter clearer. β. The etymology of *trinket*, formerly *trenket*, in the sense of 'knife,' is certainly from some O. F. form closely allied to O. F. *trencher*, since Cot. gives *trencher de cordouannier* in the precise sense of 'a shoemaker cutting-knyfe;' cf. Span. *trinchete*, a shoemaker's paring-knife, *tranchete*, a broad curved knife, used for pruning, a shoemaker's heel-knife. Thus the word is to be connected with F. *trancher*, formerly *trencher*, to cut, and Span. *trincar*, to cut. Still, the occurrence of *k* for *ch* is remarkable, and points back to an O. F. form *trenquer*\*, to cut, not recorded. See further under *Trench*.

γ. It is not improbable that the extension of the use of the word may have been due to some confusion with O. F. *trique-nisques*, 'trash, trifles, nifles, paltry stuff, things of no value,' Cot. This would have sounded in English like *tricknicks*, and, if confused with the pl. of *trinket*, may account for the fact that we often find *trinkets* used in the plural number in later instances. δ. Perhaps I ought also to note O. Ital. *trincare*, 'to trim or smug up,' whence *trincato*, 'fine, neat, trim,' Florio. This seems allied to *trinci*, 'frings, lacings, cuts, or snips in garments,' id.; and to *trinciare*, to cut, allied to Span. *trincar*, as above.

**TRINKET** (2), **TRINQUET**, the highest sail of a ship. (F.,—Span.,—Du.?) Spelt *trinkette* in Minsheu, ed. 1627. '*Trinquet*, is properly the top or top-gallant on any mast, the highest sail of a ship;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = F. *trinquet*, 'the top or top-gallant,' &c. (as in Blount); Cot. Prob. borrowed from Span. *trinquete*, a trinket. [Cf. also Ital. *trinchetta*, *trinchetto*, a trinket.] Doubtless connected with Span. *trincar*, to keep close to the wind; cf. *trincar los cabos*, to fasten the rope-ends. = Span. *trinca*, a cord, rope for lashing or making fast. Minsheu mentions the phr. *poner la vela a la trinca*, 'to put a ship that the edges of the sails may be to the wind.'

β. The etymology of *trinca* is difficult; Diez suggests a connection with Span. *trinca*, a union of three things, a trinity. This word is not in Minsheu, and I can see no connection, except *trinca* be supposed to be a three-stranded rope. In that case, the word is of Lat. origin; see *Trine*. γ. But I offer the guess that the searterm was borrowed from O. Du. *stricken*, 'to tie running knots;' Hexham. The loss of initial *s* was easy. This verb *stricken* is from O. Du. *strick*, mod. Du. *striek*, a knot, snare, allied to E. *Stroke*. The Du. *strick* might account for the sb. *trinca*, and the verb *stricken* for *trincare*.

**TRINOMIAL**, in mathematics, an expression consisting of three terms. (L.) Not a good form; it should rather have been *trinomial*. Coined, in imitation of *binomial*, from *tri*-, three; and *nomi*-, put for *nomin*-, crude form of *nomen*, a name. See *Tri*- and *Nominal*; and *Binomial*.

**TRIO**, in music, a piece for three performers. (Ital.,—L.) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson. = Ital. *trio*, a trio, three parts together. = Lat. *tri-a*, three, neut. of *tres*, three; see *Tri*- and *Three*.

**TRIP**, to move with short, light steps, to stumble, err; also, to cause to stumble. (E.) M. E. *trippen*; 'This hors anon gan for to *trippe* and daunce;' Chaucer, C. T. 10626. The word is prob. English, being a lighter form of the base *TRAP*, to tread, which appears in *Tramp*, q. v. + Du. *trippen* or *trappen*, 'to tread under foot;' *trippelen*, 'to trip or to daunce;' Hexham. Cf. Low G. *trippeln*, to trip. + Swed. *trippa*, to trip; Dan. *trippe*, to trip, *trip*, a short step. Cf. Icel. *trippi*, a young colt (from its tripping gait); also O. F. *triper*, 'to tread or stamp on,' Cot., a word of Teut. origin. Der. *trip*, sb., Tw. Nt. v. 170; *tripp-ing-ly*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 2.

**TRIPARTITE**, divided into three parts, having three corresponding parts, existing in three copies. (L.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, iii. 1. 80. 'Indentures *trypartite* indented;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 57, in a will dated 1480. = Lat. *tri*-, three; and *partit-us*, pp. of *partior*, to part, divide, from *parti*-, crude form of *pars*, a part. See *Tri*- and *Part*.

**TRIBE**, the stomach of ruminating animals, prepared for food. (C.?) M. E. *tribe*, Prompt. Parv.; King Alisaunder, l. 1578. Perhaps Celtic, in common with several homely words. = Irish *triopas*, s. pl., tripes, entrails; W. *tripa*, the intestines; Bret. *stripen*, tripe, more commonly used in the pl. *stripennou*, *stripou*, the intestines. We find also F. *tribe*, Span. and Port. *tripa*, Ital. *trippa*, tripe; words which may easily have been of Celtic origin. β. As the word is certainly not Teutonic, the Celtic origin is the more probable.

**TRIPHTHONG**, three letters sounded as one. (Gk.) Little used; coined in imitation of *diphthong*, with prefix *tri*- (Gk. *τρι*-), three, instead of *di*- (Gk. *δι*-), double. See *Tri*- and *Diphthong*. Der. *triphthong-al*.

**TRIPLE**, threefold, three times repeated. (F.,—L.) In Shak. Mid. Nt. Dr. v. 391. [Rich. refers us to Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. met. 7, l. 4266, but the reading there is *treble*, a much older form.] = F. *triple*, 'triple, threefold;' Cot. = Lat. *triplex*, triple. = Lat. *tri*-, three; and *-plus*, related to Lat. *plenus*, full, from the √*PAR*, to fill. See *Tri*- and *Double*. Der. *triply*; *tripl-et*, formed in imitation of *doubl-et*. Doublet, *treble*.

**TRIPPLICATE**, threefold. (L.) In mathematics, a *triplicate* ratio is not the ratio of 3 to 1, but the ratio of two cubical numbers, just as the duplicate ratio is a ratio of squares. In Phillips, ed. 1706. = Lat. *triplicatus*, pp. of *triplicare*, to treble. = Lat. *tri*-, three; and *plie-are*, to fold, weave, from √*PLAK*, to weave. See *Tri*- and *Ply*. Der. *triplicat-ion*, from Lat. acc. *triplicationem*. Also *triplex*, from Lat. *triplex*, threefold, Tw. Nt. v. 41; *triplic-ity*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 39.

**TRIPOD**, anything supported on three feet, as a stool. (L.,—Gk.; or Gk.) In Chapman, tr. of Homer, Iliad, b. vii. l. 127; where it was taken directly from Gk. Also in Holland, tr. of Plutarch, 1102, where we find '*tripode* or three-footed table' (R.) = Lat. *tripod*-, stem of *tripus*. = Gk. *τρίπους* (stem *τρίποδ*-), three-footed; or, as sb., a tripod, a three-footed brass kettle, a three-legged table. = Gk. *τρι*-, three; and *ποῦς* (stem *ποδ*-), a foot, cognate with E. *foot*; see *Tri*- and *Foot*. Der. *tripos* (from nom. *tripus*, Gk. *τρίπους*), an honour examination at Cambridge, so called at present because the successful candidates are arranged in *three* classes; but we must not forget that a *tripos* sometimes meant an oracle (see Johnson), and that there was formerly a certain scholar who went by the name of *tripos*, being otherwise called *prevaricator* at Cambridge or *terre filius* at Oxford; he was a master of arts chosen at a commencement to make an ingenious satirical speech reflecting on the misdemeanours of members of the university, a practice which no doubt gave rise to the so-called *tripos-verses*, i. e. facetious Latin verses printed on the back of the *tripos*-lists. See Phillips, ed. 1706. Doublet, *trivet*.

**TRIEMME**, a galley with three ranks of oars. (L.) 'Thucydides writeth that Aminocles the Corinthian built the first *trireme* with three rows of oars to a side;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. vii. c. 56. = Lat. *triremis*, a trireme. = Lat. *triremis*, having three banks of oars. = Lat. *tri*-, three; and *remus*, an oar. β. The Lat. *triremis* corresponds to Gk. *τρίρης*, a trireme; Thucydides, i. 13. γ. The Lat. *rēmus* = O. Lat. *resmos*, put for an older *eremos*\* = Gk. *ἐρημός*, a rudder, orig. a paddle. The Gk. *ἐρημός*, like *-ηρη-* in *τρίρης*, is derived from √*AR*, to row. See *Row* (1).

**TRISE**, the same as *Trice* (2); q. v.

**TRISECT**, to divide into three equal parts. (L.) Coined (in imitation of *bi-sect*) from Lat. *tri*-, three; and *sect-um*, supine of *secare*, to cut. See *Tri*- and *Section*; also *Bisect*. Der. *trisection*.

**TRIST**, the same as *Tryst*, q. v.

**TRISYLLABLE**, a word of three syllables. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) From *Tri*- and *Syllable*; see *Dissyllable*. Cotgrave gives F. *trisyllabe*, adj., of three syllables. Der. *trisyllab-ic*, *trisyllab-ic-al*, *-ly*.

**TRITE**, worn out by use, hackneyed. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = Lat. *tritus*, worn, pp. of *terere*, to rub, to wear. + Russ. *terete*, to rub. + Lithuan. *triti*, *trinti*, to rub. = √*TAR*, to rub; an European root which is prob. identical with Skt. root *TAR*, to cross over, &c.; Fick, i. 595. Der. *trite-ly*, *-ness*. Also *trit-ur-ate*, *trit-bul-at-ion*, q. v. And see *try*. From the same root, *con-trite*, *de-tri-ment*, *dia-tri-be*, *tar-dy*, *traw-el*.

**TRITON**, a marine demi-god. (L.,—Gk.) In Shak. Cor. iii. 1. 89. = Lat. *Triton*. = Gk. *Τρίτων*, a Triton. Prob. connected with Gk. *τρίτος*, third, and *τρεῖς*, three. Cf. Skt. *trita*, the name of a



deity; perhaps connected with *tritaya*, *tritva*, a triad. The exact connection between *τρίτων* and *τρίτος* is hardly known.

**TRITURATE**, to rub or grind to powder. (L.) Blount, ed. 1674, has *triturable* and *trituration*. Perhaps the sb. *trituration* was first introduced from the F. sb. *trituration*, 'a crumming, crumbling,' Cot. — Lat. *tritutus*, pp. of *triturare*, to thrash, hence to grind. — Lat. *tritura*, a rubbing, chafing; orig. fem. of fut. part. of *terere*, to rub; see *Trite*. Der. *triturat-ion*, *tritrat-able*.

**TRIUMPH**, joy for success, rejoicing for victory. (F., — L.) M. E. *triumphe*, Chaucer, C. T. 14369. — O. F. *triumphe*, later *trionphe*, 'a triumph'; Cot. — Lat. *triumphus*, acc. of *triumphus*, a triumph, or public rejoicing for a victory. + Gk. *θρίαμβος*, a hymn to Bacchus, sung in festival processions to his honour; also used as a name for Bacchus. Root unknown. Der. *triumph*, verb, L. L. L. iv. 3. 35; *triumph-er*, Titus Andron. i. 170; *triumph-ant*, Rich. III. iii. 2. 84, from the stem of the pres. part. of Lat. *triumphare*, to triumph; *triumph-ant-ly*; also *triumph-al*, from Lat. *triumphalis*, belonging to a triumph. Doublet, *trump* (2).

**TRIUMVIR**, one of three men in the same office or government. (L.) Shak. has *triumvirate*, Antony, iii. 6. 28; and even *triumviry*, L. L. L. iv. 3. 53. — Lat. *triumvir*, one of three men associated in an office. A curious form, evolved from the pl. *triumviri*, three men, which again was evolved from the gen. pl. *trium uirorum*, so that *trium* is the gen. pl. of *tres*, three; whilst *uir*, a man, is a nom. sing. See *Three* and *Virile*. Der. *triumvir-ate*, from Lat. *triumviratus*, the office of a triumvir.

**TRIUNE**, the being Three in One. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Coined from Lat. *tri-*, three; and *unus*, one, cognate with *E. one*. See *Tri-* and *One*.

**TRIVET, TREVET**, a three-legged support. (F., — L.) 'A *trivette*, tripes;' Levins. In the Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 82, we find *trevid* under the date 1493, and the pl. *treuettis* at p. 100, under the date 1504. — F. *tripied*, also *trepiéd*, 'a trevet'; Cot. — Lat. *tripedem*, acc. of *tripes*, having three feet. — Lat. *tri-*, three; and *pes*, a foot, cognate with *E. foot*. Doublet, *tripod*, which is a Greek form.

**TRIVIAL**, common, slight, of small worth. (F., — L.) In Shak. All's Well, v. 3. 61. It also meant trite or well-known; see Trench, Select Glossary. — F. *trivial*, 'trivial, common'; Cot. — Lat. *trivialis*, that which belongs to the cross-roads, that which may be picked up anywhere, ordinary, common-place. — Lat. *trivium*, a place where three roads meet. — Lat. *tri-*, three; and *uia*, a way; see *Tri-* and *Voyage*. Der. *trivial-ly*, *-ness*.

**TROCHÉE**, a metrical foot of two syllables, a long one followed by a short one. (L., — Gk.) Spelt *trocheus* in Puttenham, Art of Poetry, b. ii. c. 3; now shortened to *trochee*. — Lat. *trochæus*. — Gk. *τροχάιος*, running; also a trochee, from its tripping measure. — Gk. *τρόχος*, a running. — Gk. *τρέχειν*, to run. The form of the root is TARGH. Der. *trocha-ic*, from Gk. *τροχαϊκός*. And see *truck* (2).

**TROGLODYTE**, a dweller in a cave. (F., — Gk.) 'These savages . . . flew away at last into their caves, for they were *troglo-dytes*;' Howell, Foreign Travel, sect. x; ed. Arber, p. 51. — F. *troglo-dyte*, used by Montesquieu, and doubtless somewhat older than his time. — Gk. *τρογλοδύτης*, one who creeps into holes, a cave-dweller; Herod. iv. 183. — Gk. *τρογλο-* put for *τρώγλη*, a hole, a cave; and *δύειν*, to enter, creep into; with suffix *-της*, of the agent. β. *τρώγλη* is from Gk. *τρώγειν*, to gnaw, to bite, hence to gnaw a hole; the root of *τρώγειν* is TARG, to bite, extension of ✓TAR, to bore; see *Trite*. The Gk. *δύειν* is from ✓DU, to go, advance; cf. Skt. *du*, to go, move.

**TROLL**, to roll, to sing a catch, to fish for pike with a rod of which the line runs on a reel. (F., — Teut.) M. E. *trollen*, to roll; Prompt. Parv. To *troll the bowl*, to send it round, circulate it; see *Troul* in Nares. To *troll a catch* is, probably, to sing it irregularly (see below); to *troll*, in fishing, is prob. rather to draw the line hither and thither than to use a reel; see *Trawl*. — O. F. *troller*, which Cot. explains by 'hounds to *trouler*, range, or hunt out of order,' to which he subjoins the sb. *trollerie*, 'a trowling or disordered ranging, a hunting out of order'; this shews it was a term of the chase. Roquefort gives O. F. *travler*, *troller*, to run hither and thither; cf. mod. F. *trôler*, to lead, drag about, also to stroll about, to ramble. — G. *trollen*, to roll, to troll; cognate with O. Du. *drollen*, 'to troole,' Hexham; Low G. *druelen*, to roll, troll, Bremen Wörterbuch. β. Cf. also W. *trol*, a cylinder, roll, *trolio*, to roll, to trundle, *trolyn*, a roller. Also perhaps W. *troelli*, to whirl, *troell*, a whirl, wheel, reel, pulley, windlass, screw; *troawl*, turning, revolving, *tro*, a turn. The W. words may be Celtic, and not borrowed from E., if the Aryan form of the root be TAR. The Teut. words may be from the Teut. base THWAR, to turn, to whirl; the Teut. *th* becoming *d* in Dutch, as usual. Cf. *Thrill*, *Trill* (2). Der. *troll-er*; also *troll-op*, a stroller, slatterer, loitering person, where the

suffix is obscure; can it be for *troll-about*? Phillips gives *troll about*, 'to ramble up and down in a careless or sluttish dress;' also *trollop*, 'an idle, nasty slut.' And see *trull*.

**TROMBONE**, a deep-toned bass instrument of music. (Ital., — L.?) Not in Todd's Johnson. — Ital. *trombone*, a trombone, trumpet, sackbut; augmentative form of *tromba*, a trumpet; see *Trump* (1).

**TRON**, a weighing-machine. (F., — L.) See Riley, tr. of Liber Albus, pp. 124, 199, 548; hence *tronage*, pp. 199, 215. The *tron* was gen. used for weighing wool. The *Tron Church* in Edinburgh is so called from being situate near the site of the old weighing-machine. We read of '*Tronage* and Poundage' in Arnold's Chronicle, ed. 1811, p. 100; where we also find: 'To *tronage* per-tainen thoos thingis that shal be weyen by the *trone* of the kyng,' — O. F. *trone*, a weighing-machine; sufficiently authorised by being Latinised as Low Lat. *trona* (in Ducange). — Lat. *trutina*, a pair of scales. Cf. Gk. *τρύανη*, a tongue of a balance, a pair of scales. Der. *tron-age*; with F. suffix *-age* = Lat. *-aticum*.

**TROOP**, a company, especially of soldiers, a crew. (F., — L.?) In Shak. Temp. i. 2. 220. — F. *troupe*, 'a troop, crew'; Cot. O. F. *trope*, in use in the 13th cent., Littré; cf. Span. *trofa*, O. Ital. *troppa*, 'a troupe,' Florio, mod. Ital. *truppa*. — Low Lat. *tropus*, perhaps *truppus*\*, a troop. β. Origin doubtful, but most likely due to Lat. *turba*, a crowd of men; whence (as Diez suggests) a Low Lat. form *turpa*\* or *trupa*\* might have been formed, with a subsequent change of gender to *truppus*\*. See *Trouble*. Der. *troop*, verb, Romeo, i. 5. 50; hence *troop-er*, *moss-troop-er*.

**TROPE**, a figure of speech. (L., — Gk.) In Levins; and in Sir T. More, Works, p. 1340 (K.). — Lat. *tropus*, a figure of speech, a trope. — Gk. *τρόπος*, a turning, a turn, a turn or figure of speech. — Gk. *τρέπειν*, to turn. — ✓TARK, to turn; cf. Lat. *torquere*, to twist. See *Torture* and *Throw*. Der. *trop-ic*, q. v. Also *trop-ic-al*, i. e. figurative; *tropo-log-ic-al*, expressed in tropes, Tyndall, Works, p. 166, col. 1 (see *Logic*). Also *helio-trope*. And see *trophy*.

**TROPHY**, a memorial of the defeat of an enemy, something taken from an enemy. (F., — L., — Gk.) Formerly spelt *trophee*, as in Cotgrave, and in Spenser, F. Q. vii. 7. 56. — F. *trophée*, 'a trophée, a sign or mark of victory'; Cot. — Lat. *tropæum*, a sign of victory. — Gk. *τρόπαιον*, *τροπαῖον*, a trophy, a monument of an enemy's defeat, consisting of shields, &c., displayed on a frame. Neut. of *τροπαῖος*, adj., belonging to a defeat. — Gk. *τροπή*, a return, a putting to flight of an enemy by causing them to turn. — Gk. *τρέπειν*, to turn; see *Trope*. Der. *troph-ic*.

**TROPIC**, one of the two small circles on the celestial sphere, where the sun appears to turn, after reaching its greatest declination north or south; also one of two corresponding circles on the terrestrial sphere. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *tropik*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. c. 17, l. 8. — F. *tropique*, 'a tropick'; Cot. — Lat. *tropicum*, acc. of *tropicus*, tropical. — Gk. *τροπικός*, belonging to a turn; δ *τροπικός κύκλος*, the tropic circle. — Gk. *τρόπος*, a turn; see *Trope*. Der. *tropic*, adj.; *tropic-al*, *tropic-al-ly*.

**TROT**, to move or walk fast, run as a horse when not going at full pace. (F., — L.) M. E. *trotten*, Chaucer, C. T. 9412; P. Plowman, B. ii. 164. — F. *trotter*, 'to trot'; Cot. O. F. *troter*, 13th cent.; Littré. We also find O. F. *trotier*, a trotter, messenger, Low Lat. *trotarius*; and this answers so nearly to Lat. *tolutarius*, going at a trot, that it is usual to suppose that O. F. *troter* = Low Lat. *tolutare*\*, to trot, by the common change of *l* into *r*, and loss of *o*. β. *Tolutarius* is derived from *tolutum*, adv., at a trot, used of horses. The lit. sense is 'by a lifting up of the feet.' — Lat. *tollere*, to lift. — ✓TAL, to lift; see *Tolerate*. γ. This etymology is accepted by Diez, Scheler, and Littré; and it is most likely that words like W. *trotio*, O. Du. *tratten* (Hexham), &c., are merely borrowed from E. or F. The H. G. *treten*, to tread, is cognate with E. *tread*, from Teut. base TRAD, and is quite a different word. Der. *trot*, sb., *trott-er*.

**TROTH**, truth, fidelity. (E.) In Shak. Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 2. 36. Merely a variant of *Truth*, q. v. Der. *troth-ed*, Much Ado, iii. 1. 38; *troth-flight*, a plighting of troth, Wint. Tale, i. 2. 278; *troth-plight* = *troth-plighted*, Wint. Tale, v. 3. 151. Also *be-troth*, q. v. Doublet, *truth*.

**TROUBADOUR**, a Provençal poet. (Prov., — L., — Gk.) See Warton. Hist. of Eng. Poetry, sect. iii. And see Littré, Roquefort, and Raynouard. *Troubadour* does not seem to be the right Prov. word, but a F. modification of it. The Prov. word is *trobador* (Littré), or (very commonly) *trobaire*; see Bartsch, Chrest. Provençale. The form *trobaire* furnishes the clue to this difficult word; it answers to a Low Lat. *troparius*\*, regularly formed from Lat. *tropus*, which was used by Venantius Fortunatus (about A. D. 600) with the sense of 'a kind of singing, a song,' White; and see Ducange. This is only a peculiar use of Lat. *tropus*, which usually means a trope; see



**Trope.** β. Diez connects the word with Lat. *turbare*, but the sense of 'disturb' is far removed. We should rather suppose a Low Lat. *tropare*\*, which would have the exact sense 'to make or write, or sing a song' which is so conspicuous in O. F. *trover* (F. *trouver*), Prov. *trobar*, Port. and Span. *trovar*, Ital. *trovare*; for, though the mod. F. *trouver* means 'to find' in a general sense, this is merely generalised from the particular sense of 'to find out' or 'devise' poetry; cf. Port. *trova*, a rime, *trovar*, to make rimes, *trovador*, a rimer; Span. *trova*, verse, *trovar*, to versify, also to find; *trovador*, a versifier, finder; *trovista*, a poet; Ital. *trovare*, 'to finde, to devise, to invent, to imagine, get, obtain, procure, seek out,' Florio. γ. Corresponding to a supposed Low Lat. *tropare*\* we should have a sb. *tropator*\*, of which the acc. case *tropatorem*\* would at once give Ital. *trovatore*, Span. and Port. *trovador*, Port. *trobador*; or we might form a sb. *troparius*\*, answering to Prov. *trobair*, F. *trouver*. It may be added that, even in Gk., *τρόπος* was used with reference to music, to signify a particular mode, such as *τρόπος Αἰδίου*, the Lydian mode, &c.

δ. As regards the letter changes, a Lat. *p* rightly gives Ital. *v* and Prov. *b*, as in Ital. *arrivare* = Prov. *arribar* = Lat. *adripare* (see **Arrive**), whereas we should expect a Lat. *b* (as in *turbare*) to become *v* in Provençal, as in Ital. *provare* = Prov. *provar* (or *proar*) = Lat. *probare*.

ε. The above derivation of *troubadour*, if correct, gives us also the derivation of the difficult F. *trouver*, to find; and, as a consequence, accounts for E. *trover* and *con-trive*.

**TROUBLE**, to agitate, disturb, confuse, vex. (F., - L.) M. E. *troublen*, Wyclif, Mark, ix. 19; *trublen*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 268, l. 20. - O. F. *trubler*, *trubler*, later *troubler*, 'to trouble, disturb'; Cot. Formed as if from a Low Lat. *turbulare*\*, a verb made from Lat. *turbula*, a disorderly group, a little crowd of people (White), dimin. of *turba*, a crowd. [From the Lat. *turba* we have also the verb *turbare*, to disturb, with much the same sense as F. *troubler*.] β. The Lat. *turba*, a crowd, confused mass of people, is cognate with Gk. *τύβη*, also written *τύβη*, disorder, throng, bustle; whence *τυβάειν*, to disturb. Allied to Skt. *tvar*, *tur*, to hasten, be swift. Der. *trouble*, sb., spelt *torble*, *turble* in Prompt. Parv., from O. F. *troble*, *truble*, later *trouble*, 'trouble,' Cot.; *trouble-some*, Mer. Wives, i. 1. 325; *troubl-ous*, 2 Hen. VI, i. 2. 22. Also *turb-id*, *turb-ul-ent*, q. v. Also (from Lat. *turbare*) *dis-turb*, *per-turb*. Perhaps *troop*.

**TROUGH**, a long hollow vessel for water. (E.) M. E. *troghe*, *trough*, Chaucer, C. T. 3627. - A. S. *troh* or *trog* (gen. *trogas*), a trough or hollow vessel; used by Ælfred in the sense of a little boat, tr. of Orosius, b. ii. c. 5. § 7, last line. 'Littoraria, *troh-scip*,' i. e. a little boat, Wright's Voc. i. 48, l. 2; 'Canthero, *trog*,' id. ii. 14. + Du. *trog*. + Icel. *trog*. + Dan. *trug*. + Swed. *tråg*. + G. *trog*, M. H. G. *troc*. We find also G. *truhe*, O. H. G. *truhā*, a chest or trunk. Root uncertain. Perhaps allied to *tray*.

**TROUNCE**, to beat, castigate. (F., - L.) 'But the Lord trounced Sisara and all his charrettes,' Bible, 1551, Judges, iv. 15. - O. F. *tronche*, 'a great piece of timber,' Cot., allied to F. *tronc*, a trunk; cf. also F. *tronson*, mod. F. *tronçon*, 'a truncheon or little trunk, a thick slice,' id. The meaning plainly is, to beat with a large stick or cudgel. See **Truncheon** and **Trunk**. Cf. also F. *troncir*, 'to cut or break off in two,' Cot.; Span. *tronzar*, to shatter.

**TROUSERS, TROWERS**, a garment worn by males on the lower limbs. (F., - L.) The form *trousers* does not seem to be old; Richardson quotes 'by laced stockings and *trowzers*' from Wiseman's Surgery, b. i. c. 18; Wiseman died about 1766. In older books the word appears without the latter *r*, in the forms *troozes*, *trouses*, &c., and even *trooze*; cf. Lowland Sc. *treus*. We find, however, the curious and corrupt form *strossers* in Shak. Hen. V, iii. 7. 57, where most mod. editions have *trossers*, though the same form occurs also in Dekker and Middleton; see Dyce's Glossary to Shakespeare.

β. The word was particularly used of the nether garments of the Irish; Nares cites, from Ware's Antiquities of Ireland, 'their little coats, and strait breeches called *trouses*.' 'Their breeches, like the Irish *trooze*, have hose and stockings sewed together,' Sir T. Herbert, Travels, p. 297 (Todd); or p. 313, ed. 1665. Herbert also has the spelling *troozes*, p. 325, ed. 1665. 'The poor *trouz'd* Irish there;' Drayton, Polyolbion, song 22. Cf. also: 'And leaving me to stalk here in my *trouses*,' Ben Jonson, Staple of News, i. 1 (Pennyboy junior). 'Four wild Irish in *trouses*;' Ford, Perkin Warbeck, iii. 2; stage direction. - F. *trousses*, s. pl., trunk-hose, breeches (Hamilton); see also Littré. *Trousses* is the pl. of *trousse*, a bundle, formerly also a case, such as 'a quiver for arrows;' Cot. Hence *trousses* became a jocular term, used esp. of the breeches of a page (Littré), and was so applied by the English to the Irish garments. - F. *troussier*, 'to trusse, pack, tuck, bind or girt in, pluck or twitch up,' Cot. These senses help to explain the sb. See further under **Truss**.

¶ Wedgwood suggests that the word is Celtic; we do indeed find Gael. *triubhas*, Irish *trudhais*, *trius*, *triusan*, trousers, but

these seem to be nothing but the E. *trousers*, which was a difficult word for Gael or Irishman to spell. So also we find Gael. *trus*, Irish *trusaim*, I truss up, clearly borrowed from E. *truss*; and it is remarkable that Spenser, in his View of the State of Ireland, after describing various Irish garments, adds: 'all these that I have rehearsed unto be not Irish garments, but English; for the quilted leather Jacke is *old English*, &c.; Globe edition, p. 639, col. 1. I conclude that the word is French, and merely imported into Ireland and Scotland. The word has no Celtic root. Der. *trousseau*, q. v.

**TROUSSEAU**, a package; esp. the lighter articles of a bride's outfit. (F., - L.) Modern; yet it is not a little remarkable that *trousseaus*, i. e. packages, occurs in the Ancrén Riwe, p. 168, l. 1. - F. *trousseau*, 'a little trusse or bundle;' Cot. = O. F. *troussel*, dimin. of F. *trousse*, a truss, bundle; see **Truss**.

**TROUT**, a fresh-water fish. (L., - Gk.) M. E. *troute*, spelt *troutte* in the Prompt. Parv. - A. S. *truht*: 'Tructa, *truht*,' Wright's Voc. i. 55. - Lat. *tracta* (whence also F. *truite*); also *tructus*. - Gk. *τρώκτις*, a gnawer, lover of dainties; also a sea-fish with sharp teeth. - Gk. *τρώγ-ειν*, to gnaw; with suffix *-της* of the agent. As the sense is 'gnawer' or 'nibbler,' it was easily applied to fish of various kinds.

- ✓ TARG, to gnaw, extension of ✓ TAR, to bore, for which see **Trite**. From the same root are Gk. *τράγος*, a goat, and E. *trag-e-dy*, *trog-lo-dyte*. β. Fick (i. 597) cites Skt. *troti*, a kind of fish, from *trut*, to tear asunder, which he explains as from a base TRUK, to burst, extension of TRU, a variant of ✓ TAR, as above. It comes to the same sense, and brings us back to the same root; he appears to think that Lat. *tructus* was not borrowed from Gk.

**TROVER**, the gaining possession of goods, by finding or otherwise. (F., - L., - Gk.) 'Trover is the name of an action, which a man hath against one who, having found any of his goods, refuseth to deliver them upon demand;' Blount's Nomolexicon, ed. 1691. In Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 3, l. 650. An old law-term, in early use, as shewn by the spelling. - O. F. *trover*, later *trouver*, to find. It appears to answer to a Low Lat. *tropare*\*, orig. used in the sense to find out poetry, to invent, devise, which was a sense of O. F. *trover*, and prob. the orig. one. See further under **Troubadour**. Der. Hence *treasure-trove*, treasure found, where *trove* is now barbarously pronounced as a monosyllable, though it stands for O. F. *trove* (*trouv*), pp. of *trover*, to find; see Blackstone, Commentaries, b. i. c. 8.

**TROW**, to believe, think, suppose to be true. (E.) In Luke, xvii. 9 (A. V.) M. E. *trowen*, Chaucer, C. T. 693. - A. S. *treōwian*, *trūwian*, occurring as *ge-treōwan*, *ge-treōwian*, *ge-trūwian* in Grein, i. 465, 466; the prefixed *ge*- making no difference; the sense is 'to have trust in.' Also *treūwan*, Grein, ii. 552. A weak verb, from A. S. *treōwa*, *trūwa*, trust, Mark, xi. 52. - A. S. *treūwe*, true; see **True**. + Du. *trowen*, only in the sense 'to marry;' from *trouw*, sb., trust, *trouw*, adj., true. + Icel. *trúa*, to trow; from *trúir*, true. + Dan. *troe*, to believe; from *tro*, sb., truth, *tro*, adj., true. + Swed. *tro*, to trow, believe. + G. *trauen*, to trust, marry; from *treue*, fidelity, *treu*, true.

**TROWEL**, a tool used in spreading mortar and in gardening. (F., - L.) M. E. *truel*; 'a *truel* of [a] masoun;' Wyclif, Amos, vii. 7, earlier version; the later version has *trulle*. 'Hec trolla, a *trouyille*;' Wright's Voc. i. 235, col. 1. Spelt *trowell* in Palsgrave. - F. *truelle*, a trowel, spelt *truele* in the 13th cent. (Littré). - Low Lat. *truella*, a trowel, in use A. D. 1163 (Ducange); variant of Lat. *trulla*, a small ladle, scoop, fire-pan, trowel. Both are dimin. forms of Lat. *trua*, a stirring-spoon, skimmer, ladle.

β. Allied to Gk. *τροπήνη*, a stirring-spoon, ladle; cf. *τροπές*, a borer, *ρόπος*, a borer. - ✓ TAR, to turn round and round, also to bore; see **Trite**.

**TROWERS**, the same as **Trousers**, q. v.

**TROY-WEIGHT**, the weight used by goldsmiths. (F.; and E.) Spelt *troie-weight* in Minshew, ed. 1627. 'The received opinion is that it took its name from a weight used at the fair of Troyes; this is likely enough; we have the pound of Cologne, of Toulouse, and perhaps also of Troyes. That there was a very old English pound of 12 oz. is a well-determined fact, and also that this pound existed long before the name Troy was given to it, [is] another. . . The *troie-pound* was mentioned as a known weight in 2 Hen. V. cap. 4 (1414), and 2 Hen. VI. cap. 13 (1423), &c.; Eng. Cyclopædia. And see Haydn, Dict. of Dates. This explanation is verified by the expression 'a Paris pece of syluer weyng bee the weight off troye viij. vuncis;' Arnold's Chronicle, ed. 1811, p. 108; at p. 191, it appears simply as 'troy weight.' Troyes is a town in France, to the S.E. of Paris. Cotgrave, s. v. *livre*, mentions the pounds of Spain, Florence, Lyons, and Milan; and explains *la livre des apothecaries* as belonging to 'Troy weight.'

**TRUANT**, an idler, a boy who absents himself from school without leave. (F., - C.) M. E. *truant*, Gower, C. A. ii. 13, l. 6. The derived sb. *trewandise* occurs as early as in the Ancrén Riwe, p. 330, l. 2. - F. *truand*, 'a common beggar, vagabond, a rogue, a lazze rascall;' Cot. He also gives the adj. *truand*, 'beggarily, rascally,



roguish.' We find also Span. *truhan*, Port. *truhão*, a buffoon, jester. Of Celtic origin. — W. *tru*, *truan*, wretched, *truan*, a wretch; cf. *truedd*, wretchedness, *trueni*, pity, *trugar*, compassionate, *truemus*, piteous. Corn. *tru*, interj. alas! woe! *troc*, wretched. Breton *truez*, *truhez*, pity, *trueza*, to pity; *truant*, a vagabond, beggar, of which Legonidec says that, though this particular form is borrowed from French, it is none the less of Celtic origin, and that, in the dialect of Vannes, a beggar is called *truke*. Irish *trogtha*, miserable, unhappy; *troighe*, grief; *tru*, lean, piteous; *truadh*, a poor, miserable creature; *truagh*, pity, also poor, lean, meagre; &c. Gael. *truaghan*, a poor, distressed creature; *truaghanta*, lamentable; from *truagh*, wretched; cf. *truas*, pity, *trocair*, mercy. β. Thus the F. *truand* is formed, with excrement *d*, from the sb. which appears as W. *truan*, Gael. *truaghan*, a wretched creature; which sb. was orig. an adj. extended from the shorter form seen in W. *tru*, Irish *trogth*, Gael. *truagh*, wretched.

**TRUCE**, a temporary cessation of hostilities, temporary agreement. (E.) The etymology is much obscured by the curious modern spelling; it is really a plural form, and might be spelt *treus*, i. e. pledges, pl. of *treu*, a pledge of truth, derived from the adj. *true*. This comes out clearly in tracing the M. E. forms. M. E. *trives*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 488, l. 18; *treowes*, K. Alisaunder, 2808; *trewes*, Rich. Coer de Lion, 3207. '*Truways*, *truys*, or *truce* of pees;' Prompt. Parv. All these are pl. forms; the sing. *trewe*, a truce, pledge of reconciliation, occurs in P. Plowman, B. vi. 332, Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 879. — A. S. *treōwa*, usually written *trūwa*, used in the sense of compact in Gen. xvii. 19; it also means faith, Mark, xi. 22. — A. S. *treōwe*, true; see **True**.

**TRUCK** (1), to barter, exchange. (F., — Span., — Gk.?) 'All goods, wares, and merchandises so trucked, bought, or otherwise dispended;' Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 228. Just above, on the same page, we have; 'by way of merchandise, *trucke*, or any other respect.' M. E. *trukken*, Prompt. Parv.; and even in Ancien Riwle, p. 408, l. 15. — F. *troquer*, 'to truck, chop, swab, scorce, barter;' Cot. — Span. (and Port.) *trocar*, to barter. β. Origin unknown. Diez gives two conjectures: (1) from a supposed Low Lat. *tropicare*\*, to change, due to Lat. *tropica*, neut. pl., changes, a word of Gk. origin (see **Trope**): (2) from a supposed Low Lat. *travicare*\*, to traffic, which might have been shortened to *travicare*\* (see **Traffic**). Langensiepen supposes a transposition of a verb *torquare*\*, due to *torquere*, to twist, hence to turn; which is not satisfactory. Scheler notes that the F. word was borrowed from Spanish. Florio, ed. 1598, gives Ital. *truicare*, 'to truck, barter,' also 'to skud away;' which suggests Gk. *τροχός*, a course; see **Truck** (2). Der. *truck*, sb., as above, from F. *troq*, 'a truck, or trucking;' Cot.; cf. Span. *truco*, *trueque*, barter, Port. *troco*, the change of a piece of gold or silver, *troca*, barter. Also *truck-age*.

**TRUCKLE** (2), a small wheel, a low-wheeled vehicle for heavy articles. (L., — Gk.) 'In gunnery, *trucks* are entire round pieces of wood like wheels fixed on the axle-trees of the carriages, to move the ordnance at sea;' Phillips, ed. 1706. He also gives: '*trochus*, a wheel, a top for children to play with.' *Truck* is an English adaptation of Lat. *trochus*, now disused in its Lat. form. — Gk. *τροχός*, a runner, a wheel, disc. = Gk. *τρέχειν*, to run; see **Trochee**. Der. *truck-le*, a little wheel, answering to Lat. *trochlea*; Phillips gives: '*trochlea*, a truckle or pulley, . . . which is one of the six mechanical powers or principles;' shewing that the Lat. form *trochlea* was once in use. Cotgrave explains F. *jacob* by 'a truckle or pully;' and the word occurs rather early, as shewn under **Truckle**, verb. Hence *truckle-bed*, a bed that runs on small wheels and can be pushed under another bed, Romeo, ii. 1. 39; see Nares. And see *truckle* below.

**TRUCKLE**, to submit servilely to another. (L., — Gk.) '*Truckle*, to submit, to yield or buckle to;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Not an old word; Todd's Johnson has: 'Shall our nation be in bondage thus Unto a nation that *truckles* under us?' Cleveland (no reference). Also: 'For which so many a legal cuckold Has been run down in courts and truckled;' Butler's Hudibras (no reference). To *truckle* under is a phrase having reference to the old *truckle-bed*, which could be pushed under another larger one; and the force of the phrase is in the fact that a pupil or scholar slept under his tutor on a *truckle-bed*. See Hall's Satires, b. ii. sat. 6, where he intentionally reverses the order of things, saying that a complaisant tutor would submit 'to lie upon the *truckle-bed*, Whiles his young maister lieth o'er his head.' Warton, in his Hist. of Eng. Poetry, ed. 1840, iii. 149, has a note upon this passage in which he proves that such was the usual practice both at Oxford and Cambridge, citing: 'When I was in Cambridge, and slept in a *trundle-bed* under my tutor,' Return from Parnassus (1606), Act ii. sc. 6 (Amoretto). He quotes from the statutes of Magdalen College, Oxford, 1459, the statute: 'Sint duo lecti principales, et duo lecti rotales, *trookyll-beddys* vulgariter nuncupati;' cap. xlv. He adds: 'And in the statutes of Trinity Col-

lege, Oxford, given [in] 1556, *troccle-bed*, the old spelling, ascertains the etymology from *troclea*, a wheel.' In fact, this shews how the words *truckle* and *truck* (2) came to be taken immediately from the Latin; they originated at the universities. ¶ No connection with A. S. *trucian*, to fail, which does not in any way explain the word or its use.

**TRUCULENT**, fierce, barbarous, cruel. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *truculent*, 'truculent, cruel;' Cot. — Lat. *truculentum*, acc. of *truculentus*, cruel; extended from *trux* (gen. *truc-is*), fierce, wild. Perhaps the orig. sense was 'threatening;' cf. G. *drohen*, M. H. G. *drouwen*, O. H. G. *drouwen*, to threaten, A. S. *þreigan*, *þreigean*, to threaten. Der. *truculent-ly*, *truculence*.

**TRUDGE**, to travel on foot slowly, march heavily. (Scand.?) In Shak. it means to run heavily, trot along or away; Merry Wives, i. 3. 91; iii. 3. 13; Romeo, i. 2. 34; i. 3. 34. 'May from the prison *trudge*;' Turberville, That Lovers must not despair, st. 6. 'And let them *trudge* hence apace;' Bale, Apologie, fol. 6 (R.) [There is no doubt that the word is associated in the mod. E. mind with the verb to tread, but there is no possible connection; the vowel is different and the spelling with *d* delusive, since *dge* answers to an older *gge*, as in E. *drudge* from M. E. *druggen*.] I believe the word to be Scand., and to mean 'to walk in snow-shoes,' hence to trudge along with a heavy step. — Swed. dial. *truga*, a snow-shoe, also spelt *trioga*, *trudja*, *tröger* (Rietz); Norw. *truga*, *true*, *tryge*, *trjug*, a snow-shoe (Aasen), whence the verb *trygja*, *trjuga*, to provide with snow shoes; Icel. *þruga*, a snow-shoe, a large flat frame worn by men to prevent them from sinking in the snow. This is only given as a probability. ¶ The Swed. *trög*, Icel. *tegr*, slow, going with difficulty, does not correspond in the vowel-sound. Florio has Ital. *truceare*, 'to trudge, to skud, or pack away; see **Truck** (1).

**TRUE**, firm, established, certain, honest, faithful. (E.) M. E. *trewe* (properly dissyllabic), P. Plowman, B. i. 88. — A. S. *treōwe*, true, also spelt *trýwe*, Grein, ii. 552. Cf. A. S. *treōw*, *trýw*, truth, preservation of a compact. + Du. *trouw*, true, faithful; *trouw*, fidelity. + Icel. *trygg*, *trútr*, true. + Dan. *tro*, true; *tro*, truth. + Swed. *trogen*, true; *tro*, fidelity. + G. *treu*, O. H. G. *triui*, true; *treue*, O. H. G. *triua*, fidelity. + Goth. *triggus*, true; *trigwa*, a covenant; cf. *trawan*, to trow, trust, be persuaded. β. The Teut. type is TREWA, true, Fick, iii. 124; from a base TRAU, to believe. Fick cites O. Prussian *druwis*, *druwi*, belief, *druwit*, to believe. Root unknown. Der. *tru-ly*, *tru-ism* (a coined word); also *tru-th*, M. E. *treuthe*, *trouthe*, Chaucer, C. T. 10877, from A. S. *treōwðu*, Exod. xix. 5, cognate with Icel. *trygðr*; hence *truth-ful*, *-ly*, *-ness*. Also *tro/h* (doublet of *truth*), *trou*, *tru-st*.

**TRUFFLE**, a round underground edible fungus. (F., — L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *trufle*, another spelling of *truffe*, 'a most dainty kind of round and russet root;' Cot. Cf. Span. *trufa*, a truffle; also a cheat (see **Trifle**). We also find F. *tartoufle* in the same sense; Ital. *tartufo*, a truffle; *tartufi bianchi*, white esculent roots, i. e. potatoes. β. The F. *truffe*, Span. *trufa*, is supposed to be derived from Lat. *tuber*, a tuber, esculent root, a truffle (Juv. v. 116); the neut. pl. *tubera* would give a nom. fem. *tufre* (whence *trufe* by shifting of *r*) as in other instances; e. g. the Lat. fem. sing. *antiphona* = Gk. neut. pl. *ἀντίφωνα*. γ. That this is the right explanation (for which see Diez and Scheler) is rendered almost certain by the Ital. form *tartufo* (also *tartufola*), where *tar-* stands for Lat. *terra* (of the earth), and *tartufola* = *terrae tuber*. Florio gives Ital. *tartuffo*, *tartufola*, 'a kinde of meate, fruite, or roote of the nature of potatoes called *truffles* [truffles?]; also, a kind of artichock.' δ. From the Ital. *tartufola* is derived (by dissimilation of the double *t*) the curious G. *kartoffel*, a potato. See further under **Tuber**. Doublet, *trifle*, q. v.

**TRULL**, a drab, worthless woman. (G.) In Shak. Antony, iii. 6. 95; and in Levens. 'The Governour [of Brill, in Holland] was all bedewed with drinke, His *truls* and he were all layde downe to sleepe;' Gascoigne, Voyage into Holland, A.D. 1572; Works, ed. Hazlitt, i. 391. We should expect to find it a Du. word, but it is German, imported, perhaps, by way of Holland, though not in Hexham or Sewel's dictionaries. — G. *trolle*, *trulle*, a trull. It answers to O. Du. *drol*, 'a pleasant or a merrie man, or a gester,' Hexham, and to Dan. *trolld*, Swed. and Icel. *troll*, a merry elf; see **Droll**. The orig. sense was merely a merry or droll companion.

**TRUMP** (1), a trumpet, kind of wind instrument. (F., — L.?) M. E. *trumpe*, *trompe*, Chaucer, C. T. 676 (or 674); Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 30, l. 13. — F. *trompe*, 'a trump, or trumpet;' Cot. Cf. Span., Port., and Prov. *trompa*, Ital. *tromba*. β. The Span. and Port. *trompa*, as well as Ital. *tromba*, also mean an elephant's trunk, and Ital. *tromba* even means a pump; the F. *trompe* had once all three senses; see Cotgrave. All the senses are included in that of 'tube,' which renders the explanation by Diez probable, viz. that these words are derived, by the insertion of *r* and *m*, from Lat. *tuba*,



a tube, a trumpet. The insertion of *m* before *b* is common; that of *r* after *t* is also found, according to Diez. See **Tube**. *γ*. But *truba* may have been a true (vulgar) Latin form, since Russ. *truba* means both 'tube' and 'trumpet,' and Lith. *truba* means a horn. Cf. Gk. *τρυμνα*, a hole; from *✓TARK*, to turn round; see **Trope**. Der. *trump-et*, M. E. *trompet*, Gower, C. A. iii. 217, l. 28, from F. *trompette*, 'a trumpet,' Cot., dimin. of F. *trompe*; *trump-et-er*, from F. *trompeteur*, 'a trumpeter,' Cot. Also *trumpet-fish*; *trumpet-tongued*, Macb. i. 7. 19. And see *trumpetry*.

**TRUMP** (2), one of the suit of cards that takes any other suit. (F., -L.) Well-known to be a corruption of *triumph*; see Latimer's Sermons (Parker Society), i. 1, 8, 13, and Foxe's remarks on them, id. vol. ii. p. xi. *Triumph* in Shak. Antony, iv. 14. 20, prob. means a trump-card; see Nares. - F. *trionphe*, 'the card-game called ruffe, or trump; also the ruffe or trump at it;' Cot. See **Triumph**. Der. *trump*, verb; *trump-card*.

**TRUMPERY**, falsehood, idle talk, trash. (F., -L.) In Temp. iv. 186; and in Levens. The proper sense is deceit, or something deceptive, hence imposture, &c. - F. *tromperie*, 'a craft, wile, fraud;' Cot. - F. *tromper*, 'to couzen, deceive,' id. *β*. Littré says that the orig. sense was to play on the trumpet or trumpet; thence arose the phrase *se tromper de quelqu'un*, to play with any one, to amuse oneself at his expense; hence the sense to beguile, cheat. This seems to be the right and simple solution; and Littré also quotes, s. v. *trompette* (1), the phrase *me joues tu de la trompette*, are you playing the trumpet with me, i. e. are you playing with me, which confirms it. See further under **Trump** (1).

**TRUMPET**, the dimin. of **Trump** (1), q. v.

**TRUNCATE**, to cut off short. (L.) Phillips has '*truncated pyramid or cone*.' - Lat. *truncatus*, pp. of *truncare*, to cut off, reduce to a trunk. - Lat. *truncus*, a trunk, stock; see **Trunk**. Der. *truncation*, from F. *troncation*, 'a truncation, trunking, mutilation, cutting off,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *truncationem*.

**TRUNCHEON**, a cudgel, short staff. (F., -L.) M. E. *tronchon*, Chaucer, C. T. 2617 (or 2615), where it means the shaft of a broken spear; so also *tronchon*, King Alisaunder, 3745. - F. *tronson*, 'a truncheon, or little trunk, a thick slice, luncheon, or piece cut off;' Cot. Also spelt *tronchon* in O. F., whence our spelling; mod. F. *tronçon*. Dimin. of F. *tronc*, 'trunk, stock, stemme;' Cot.; see **Trunk**. Der. *troncheon-er*, Hen. VIII. v. 4. 54.

**TRUNDLE**, a wheel, anything round; to roll. (E.) Now chiefly used only as a verb, to roll round; the sb. occurs in *trundle-bed*, a bed running on wheels, *trundle-tail*, a round tail of a dog, and was formerly spelt *trindle*, *trindell*, *trendel*. 'Trendyll, sb., tournouer;' Palsgrave. 'I tryndell, as a boule or a stone dothe, *je roule*;' id. M. E. *trendil*, sb., *trendelen*, verb. 'Trendyl, troclea;' 'Trendelyn a rownd thyng, Trocleo, volvo,' Prompt. Parv.; from A. S. *trendel*, a circle; see further under **Trend**. *β*. The change of vowel is curious; we find O. Friesic *trund*, round, as well as *trind*, round; the form *trundle* answers to A. S. *tryndel*, a circle (Bosworth), whose only reference for it is to the gloss: 'Circumtectum, *tryndyled reif*' in Wright's Gloss., i. 40, col. 1, where Wright prints *twyndyled*. However, I also find 'Ancile, win-tryndel, lytel scyld;' Wright's Voc. i. 35. Here *win* = battle, and *win-tryndel* is a little round shield; this establishes A. S. *tryndel*, rightly corresponding to E. *trundle*. *γ*. We find also Swed. and Dan. *trind*, round; and it is supposed that there may have been a lost A. S. strong verb *trindan*\*, to roll (pt. t. *trand*\*, pp. *trunden*\*), whence the causal verb *trendan*\*, to cause to roll, make to bend (cf. E. *trend*), would be regularly formed. This seems highly probable, as it would account for *trend*, *trendle* (from *trendan*\*); for *trindle* (from *trindan*\*); and for *trundle* (from pp. *trunden*\*), as well as for O. Friesic *trund*. *δ*. If this be so, the Teut. base is **TRAND**, to turn, roll; quite independent of E. *turn*.

Der. *trundle-bed*, see quotation s. v. *truckle*; *trundle bedstead* occurs in Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 220, l. 11, in a will dated 1649; *trundle-tail*, a cur, Beaum. and Fletcher, Love's Cure, iii. 3. 16, according to Richardson, but Darley's ed. has *trindle-tail*; see, however, K. Lear, iii. 6. 73.

**TRUNK**, the stem of a tree, proboscis of an elephant, shaft of a column, chest for clothes. (F., -L.) 'A cheste, or *trunke* of clene syluer;' Fabyan, Chron. cap. 131, fol. lxxvii, ed. Ellis, p. 113. - F. *tronc*, 'the trunk, stock, stemme, or body of a tree; also a trunk, or headlesse body; also, the poor man's box in churches' [whence E. *trunk* = box]; Cot. - Lat. *truncum*, acc. of *truncus*, a trunk, stem, trunk of the body, piece cut off. Spelt *truncus* in Lucretius, i. 354. - Lat. *truncus*, adj., maimed, mutilated. *β*. Prob. from *torquere*, to twist, wrench, wrest (hence twist off, wrench off); cf. *torculum*, a press, which is certainly from *torquere*. See **Torture**. *γ*. The elephant's *trunk* is named from its thickness, resembling a tree-stem; it occurs in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. viii. c. 7. Der. *trunk-ed*, having a trunk; *trunk-line* (of a railway); *trunk-hose*, *trunk-breeches* (see

Nares), short wide breeches, reaching a little above or sometimes below the knee, and striped, meaning (I suppose) *trunked hose*, i. e. cut short (cf. *trunked* = truncated, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 5. 4). Also *trunc-ate*, q. v., *trunch-eon*, q. v., *trunn-ion*, q. v., *trounce*, q. v.

**TRUNNION**, one of the stumps or round projections on each side of a cannon, on which it rests in the carriage. (F., -L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. - F. *trognon*, 'the stock, stump, or trunk of a branchless tree;' Cot. Dimin. of *tron*, 'a piece of anything, a trunk, stem,' &c.; Cot. This is a shortened form of *tronc*, due perhaps (as Diez suggests) to misdividing the derived word *tronçon* as *tron-gon*; in any case *tron* and *tronc* meant the same thing, as Cotgrave tells us. Cf. Ital. *troncone*, from *tronco*. See **Trunk**.

**TRUSS**, to pack, bind up, fasten as in a package or in bundles. (F., -L.) M. E. *trussen*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 218; Ancren Riwele, p. 322, l. 6. [The sb. *trusse*, a package, is in the Prompt. Parv., p. 504.] - O. F. *trusser*, *trosser* (also *torser*), later *troussier*, 'to trusse, pack, bind or girt in;' Cot. The oldest spelling *torser* answers to a Low Lat. form *tortiare*\* (not found), to twist together, formed from *tortus*, pp. of *torquere*, to twist. Cf. Low Lat. *tortia*, a torch, orig. a piece of twisted rope; and see **Torch** and **Torture**. Cf. Ital. *torciare*, to twist, wrap, tie fast; *torcia*, a torch. Der. *truss*, sb., M. E. *trusse*, as above. Also *trous-ers*, q. v., *trouss-eau*, q. v.

**TRUST**, confidence, belief, credit, ground of confidence. (Scand.) M. E. *trust*, Ancren Riwele, p. 202, l. 7. Not E., but Scand. - Icel. *traust*, trust, protection, firmness, confidence; Dan. and Swed. *tröst*, comfort, consolation. + G. *tröst*, consolation, help, protection. + Goth. *trausti*, a covenant; Eph. ii. 12. *β*. The Teut. type is **TRAUSTA**, Fick, iii. 125; formed with suffix *-sta* from the Teut. base **TRAU**, to believe; see **True**, **Trow**. Der. *trust*, verb, M. E. *trusten*, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 213, l. 7; *trust-er*; *trust-ee*, one who is trusted, a coined word, with the suffix *-ee* = F. *é* (Lat. *-atus*); *trust-ful*, 1 Hen. iv. ii. 4. 434, *trust-ful-ly*, *trust-ful-ness*; *trust-less*, Shak. Lucrece, 2. IV. 1; M. E. *trusti*, Ancren Riwele, p. 334, l. 21; *trust-i-ly*, *trust-i-ness*; *trust-worthy* (not in Todd's Johnson), *trust-worthi-ly*, *trust-worthi-ness*. Also *mis-trust*, q. v., *tryst*, q. v.

**TRUTH**, sb.; see **True**. Doublet, *troth*.

**TRY**, to test, sift, select, examine judicially, examine experimentally; also, to endeavour. (F., -L.) The old sense is usually to sift, select, pick out. M. E. *trien*, *tryen*, P. Plowman, B. i. 205. 'Tryin, tryyn, Eligo, preëligo, discerno;' Prompt. Parv. - F. *trier*, 'to pick, chuse, cull out from among others;' Cot. Cf. Prov. *triar*, to choose, *tria*, choice (Bartsch). - Low Lat. *tritare*, to triturate; cf. Ital. *tritare*, 'to bruze, to weare, . . . also to grinde or thresh corn,' Florio. - Lat. *tritrus*, pp. of *terere*, to rub, to thresh corn; see **Trite**. *β*. Diez explains it thus: Lat. *terere granum* is to thresh corn; the Prov. *triar lo gra de la palha* is to separate the corn from the stalk; to which he adds other arguments. It would appear that the meaning passed over from the threshing of corn to the separation of the grain from the straw, and thence to the notion of selecting, culling, purifying. To *try* gold is to purify it; cf. 'tried gold,' Merch. Ven. ii. 7. 53; 'the fire seven times tried this;' id. ii. 9. 63. Der. *try*, sb., Timon, v. i. 11. Also *try-ing*; *try-sail*, a small sail tried when the wind is very high. Also *tri-al*, a coined word, spelt *triall* in Frith's Works, p. 81, col. 1.

**TRYST, TRIST**, an appointment to meet, an appointed meeting. (Scand.) See Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary. Properly a pledge, M. E. *trist*, *tryst*, a variant of *trust*. 'Lady, in you is all my *tryste*;' Erl of Tolous, 550, in Ritson, Met. Romances, vol. iii. Cf. Icel. *treysta*, to confirm, rely on; from *traust*, trust, protection. See **Trust**.

**TUB**, a kind of vessel, a small cask. (O. Low G.) M. E. *tubbe*, Chaucer, C. T. 3621. Not improbably a term introduced by Flemish brewers. - O. Du. *tobbe*, 'a tubbe;' Hexham; mod. Du. *tobbe*; Low G. *tubbe*, a tub, esp. a tub in which orange-trees are planted. Root unknown.

*¶* The G. *zuber*, cognate with Low G. *töver*, means a two handled-vessel, and is the same as O. H. G. *zupar, zubar*; this is derived from *zui*, later *zwei*, two, and the suffix *-bar* (as in *frucht-bar*, fruit-bearing) from O. H. G. *beran, peran*, to bear. Thus G. *zu-ber* = Low G. *tö-ver* (=two-bearing), i. e. a vessel borne or carried by two handles. But this throws no light on *tub*, since *tubbe* and *töver* are a long way apart. Der. *tubb-y*, tub-like.

**TUBE**, a pipe, long hollow cylinder. (F., -L.) In Milton, P. L. iii. 590. - F. *tube*, 'a conduit-pipe;' Cot. - Lat. *tubum*, acc. of *tubus*, a pipe, tube; akin to *tuba*, a trumpet. Root uncertain. Der. *tub-ing*, a length of tube; *tubul-ar*, from Lat. *tubul-us*, dimin. of *tubus*; *tubul-at-ed*, from Lat. *tubulatus*, formed like a pipe. And see **trump** (1).

**TUBER**, a knob on a root, a rounded root. (L.) 'Tuber, a truffle, a knot in a tree,' &c.; Phillips, ed. 1617. - Lat. *tuber*, a bump, swelling, tumour, knob on plants, a truffle. To be divided as *tu-ber* (cf. Lat. *plu-u-ia*, rain, with *plu-it*, it rains); allied to *tu-m-ere*, to swell; so that *tuber* is lit. 'a swelling.' See **Tumid**. Der. *tuber-cle*, from F. *tubercle*, 'the small rising or swelling of a pimple,'



Cot., from Lat. *tuber-cu-lum*, double dimin. of *tuber*; whence *tuber-cul-ar*, *tubercul-ous* = F. *tuberculeux*, 'swelling,' Cot. Also *tuber-ous* (Phillips), from F. *tubereux*, 'swelling, buncy,' Cot., from Lat. *tuberosus*, full of swellings; also *tuber-ose* (Phillips), directly from Lat. *tuberosus*. Also *truffle*, q. v.; *trifle*, q. v.; *pro-tuber-ant*.

**TUCK** (1), to draw close together, fold or gather in a dress. (O. Low G.) M. E. *tukken*. 'Tukkyñ up, or stykkyn vp, truckyn vp or stakkyñ vp, *Suffarcino*,' Prompt. Parv. Chaucer has *tukked*, i. e. with the frock drawn up under the girdle. C. T. 623; also *y-tukked*, 7319. Not an E. word, but borrowed from abroad. — Low G. *tukken*, *tokken*, to pull up, draw up, tuck up; also to entice; allied to Low G. *tuken*, to ruck up, lie in folds, as a badly made garment. The same word as O. Du. *tocken*, 'to entise,' Hexham. + G. *zucken*, to draw or switch up, to shrug.

β. This is a secondary verb, formed (like *tug*) from the pp. of the strong verb appearing as Goth. *tiuhan*, A. S. *teon*, G. *ziehen*, to draw. It is a mere variant of **Tug**, q. v.; and a doublet of **Tug** and **Touch**. The verb means 'to draw up with a *tug* or twitch,' to hitch up. Der. *tuck*, sb., a fold; *tuck-er*, a piece of cloth tucked in over the bosom. Doublets, *tug*, *touch*, q. v. — M. E. *trukken*, in Prompt. Parv. as above, is a Scand. word; Swed. *trycka*, Dan. *trykke*, to press, squeeze; cf. G. *drücken*.

**TUCK** (2), a rapier. (F., — Ital., — G.) 'Dismount thy *tuck*;' Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 244. A fencing term, and, like other such terms, an Ital. word, but borrowed through French. Just as E. *ticket* is from F. *estiquet* or *etiquet*, so *tuck* is a corruption of F. *estoc* (perhaps sometimes *étoc*). — F. *estoc*, 'the stock of a tree; . . . also a rapier, or tuck; also a thrust,' Cot. — Ital. *stocco*, 'a truncheon, a tuck, a short sword;' Florio. — G. *stock*, a stump, stock, stick, staff; cognate with E. *Stock*, q. v.

**TUCKET**, a flourish on a trumpet. (Ital., — Teut.) In Hen. V. iv. 2. 35. — Ital. *toccata*, a prelude to a piece of music; Florio only gives *toccata*, 'a touch, a touching;' but he notes *tocco di campana*, (lit. a touch of the bell), 'a knock, a stroke, a knell or peale, or toule upon the bells.' *Toccata* is properly the fem. of the pp. of *toccare*, to touch; of Teut. origin. See **Touch**. And compare **Tocsin**.

**TUESDAY**, the third day of the week. (E.) M. E. *Tewesday*; spelt *Tewisday* in Wyclif's Select Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 75, l. 14. — A. S. *Tiwes dæg*, Mark, xiv. 1, rubric. Lit. the day of *Tiw*, of which *Tiwes* is the gen. case. + Icel. *Týs dagr*, the day of *Týr*; where *Týs* is the gen. of *Týr*, the god of war. + Dan. *Tirsdag*. + Swed. *Tisdag*. + G. *Dienstag*, M. H. G. *Zistag*, O. H. G. *Zies tac*, the day of *Ziu*, god of war. β. The A. S. *Tiw*, Icel. *Týr*, O. H. G. *Ziu*, answers to the Lat. *Mars* as far as the sense goes; but the name itself answers to Lat. *Ju- in Júpiter*, Gk. *Zeús*, Skt. *Dyaus*, and means 'the shining one.' — ✓ *DIW*, to shine; see **Jovial**.

**TUFT** (1), a small cluster or knot, crest. (F., — Teut.) 'With a knoppe, othir-wise callyd a *tuft*;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 36, in a will dated 1463. 'A *tuft* (or *toft*) of heres' = a tuft of hairs; Chaucer, C. T. 557 (or 555). The proper form should rather be *tuft*, as in prov. E. *tuft*, a lock of hair (Halliwell), Lowland Sc. *tuft*, a tuft of feathers (Jamieson). The final *t* was due to confusion with **Tuft** (2), q. v.; or it may have been excrement; I do not find a supposed F. dimin. form *tuftet*. — F. *touffe*; 'touffe de cheveux', a tuft or lock of curled hair;' Cot. [He also gives *touffe de bois*, 'a houl, a tuft of trees growing near a house;' which was easily confused with *tuft* (2) below.] Of Teut. origin; cf. G. *zopf*, a weft of hair, tuft, pigtail; O. Du. *top*, 'a tuft of haire, a top,' Hexham; Icel. *toft*, a top, tuft or lock of hair, a horse's crest. See **Top**. In this sense, *tuft* is really a derivative of *top*. ¶ Note W. *tuft*, a tuft, prob. borrowed from Middle English, and shewing the correct E. form.

**TUFT** (2), **TOFT**, a plantation, a green knoll. (Scand.) Halliwell gives M. E. *tuft*, a plantation; it is difficult to be quite sure whether this belongs to the present word or the word above. M. E. *toft*, a knoll. 'A *toure* on a *toft*' = a tower on a knoll; P. Plowman, B. prol. 14. — Icel. *toft* (pronounced *toft*), also *tuft*, *toft*, *tuft*, *tomt*, a green tuft or knoll, a toft, a space marked out for a building. So also dial. Swed. *töft*, Swed. *tomt*, a toft, piece of ground; Norweg. *tuft*, also *tomt*, a clearing, piece of ground for a house or near a house. (The accent over *o* in the Swed. dial. *töft* denotes that the *o* has the open sound). The Icel. and Swed. *tomt* point to the orig. sense as being simply 'a clearing,' a space on which to build a house, which would often be a green knoll. From Icel. *tómt*, Swed. *tomt*, neut. of Icel. *tómr*, Swed. *tom*, empty, void (Möbius); see **Toom**.

**TUG**, to pull, drag along. (O. Low G.) M. E. *toggen*, Prompt. Parv.; Ancren Riwle, p. 424, last line but one, where it means to sport or dally. It is a mere doublet of *tuck* (1) and of *touch*. — O. Du. *tocken*, *tucken*, 'to touch, to play, to sport, to allure, entise,' Hexham. The sense of 'allure' is due to an older sense 'to draw,' which is still the chief characteristic sense of the verb. It is a secondary verb, formed from the pp. of the strong verb which ap-

pears as A. S. *teón*, G. *ziehen*, Goth. *tiuhan*, to draw, whence a great number of derivatives have arisen. One of these derivatives, to *tow*, comes very near to *tug* in sense. See **Tow** (1), **Tuck** (1), **Touch**. Cf. the sbs. following, viz. O. Du. *toge*, 'a draught of beere,' Hexham; G. *zug*, a pull, tug, draught. Icel. *tog*, a tow-rope; also Icel. *töggla*, to tug. Der. *tug*, sb. Doublets, *tuck* (1), *touch*.

**TUITION**, care and instruction of the young. (F., — L.) 'Tuicyon and gouernaunce,' Sir T. Elyot, The Governour, b. i. c. 6, § 4. — F. *tuition*, 'tuition, protection;' Cot. — Lat. *tuitionem*, acc. of *tuio*, protection. — Lat. *tuī-us*, pp. of *tuēri*, to watch, protect. The base is *TU*, to see, watch, observe; occurring in Latin only. Der. *in-tuition*; and see *tu-tel-age*, *tu-lor*.

**TULIP**, the name of a flower. (F., — Ital., — Turk., — Pers., — Hindustáni). In Ben Jonson, Pan's Anniversary (Shepherd). — F. *tulippe*, also *tulipan*, 'the delicate flower called a *tulipa*, or *tulipie*, or Dalmatian cap;' Cot. So called from its likeness to a *turbau*. — Ital. *tulipa*, *tulipano*, a tulip. — Turk. *tulbend*, vulgar pronunciation of *dulband*, a turban; Zenker's Turk. Dict. p. 433. — Pers. *dulband*, a turban; a word of Hindustáni origin. See **Turban**. Doublet, *turban*.

**TUMBLE**, to fall over, fall suddenly, roll over. (E.) M. E. *tumbelen*, Wyclif, Matt. xiv. 6, in one MS. of the later version; *tombelen*, King Alisaunder, 2465. Frequentative form (with the usual *-el*) of *tumben* or *tomben*; in Trevisa, iv. 365, we have *þe wenche þat tombede* (various reading *tomblede*); Strattmann. — A. S. *tumbian*, to tumble, turn heels over head, Matt. xiv. 6; in some old pictures of this scene, Herodias' daughter is represented as standing on her head. + Du. *tuimelen*, to tumble; O. Du. *tumelen* (Hexham), also *tomtulen*, *tummelen*, id. + G. *taumeln*, *tummeln*, to reel, to stagger; O. H. G. *túmon*, to turn round and round, whence *tumiri*, a tumbler, acrobat. + Dan. *tumle*, Swed. *tumla*, to tumble, toss about. The F. *tomber* is of Teut. origin.

β. It will be observed that, contrary to Grimm's law, the word begins with *t* both in German and English; this points to loss of initial *s*, and identifies the word with **Stumble**, q. v. Der. *tumble*, sb.; *tumbler*, an acrobat, L. L. L. iii. 190, which took the place of A. S. *tumbere*; 'Saltator, *tumbere*,' Wright's Voc. i. 39, col. 2; cf. 'Saltator, a tumbler,' in a Nominale of the 15th century, id. 218, col. 1; also *tumbler*, a kind of drinking-glass, orig. without a foot, so that it could not be set down except upon its side when empty. Also *tumb-r-el* (see Nares), spelt *tumrell-cart* in Palsgrave, (for which he gives *tumbreau* as the F. equivalent), from O. F. *tumbrel*, *tumberel*, later *tumbereau*, 'a tumbrell,' Cot., also spelt *tomberel*, *tombereau* (Cot.), lit. a *tumble-cart*, or two-wheeled cart which could be tumbled over or upturned to deposit the manure with which it was usually laden; derived from F. *tomber*, to fall, a word of Teut. origin, as above.

**TUMEFY**, to cause to swell, also to swell. (F., — L.) Spelt *tumify* in Phillips, who also has the sb. *tumefaction*. — F. *tumefier*, 'to make to swelle, or puffed up;' Cot. — Low Lat. *tumeficare*\*, put for Lat. *tumefacere*, to tumefy, make to swell. — Lat. *tume*, for *tumere*, to swell; and *facere*, to make; see **Tumid** and **Fact**. Der. *tumefaction*, as if from Lat. *tumefactio*\* (not used), from *tumefactus*, pp. of *tumefacere*.

**TUMID**, inflated, bombastic. (L.) In Milton, P. L. vii. 288. — Lat. *tumidus*, swelling. — Lat. *tumere*, to swell. — ✓ *TU*, to swell, increase; whence also Gk. *τύ-λη*, *τύ-λος*, a swelling. Cf. Skt. *tu*, to be powerful, to increase. Der. *tumid-ly*, *-ness*. Also (from *tumere*) *tu-m-our*, a swelling, Milton, Samson, 185, from F. *tumeur*, 'a tumor, swelling,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *tumorem*. And see *tum-ult*, *tum-ul-us*. From the same root are *tu-ber*, *pro-tuber-ant*, *truffle*, *trifle*, *to-tal*, *thumb*.

**TUMULT**, excitement, uproar, agitation. (F., — L.) In K. John, iv. 2. 247; *tumulte* in Levins. — F. *tumulte*, 'a tumult, uprore;' Cot. — Lat. *tumultum*, acc. of *tumultus*, a restless swelling or surging up, a tumult. — Lat. *tum-ere*, to swell; cf. *tumulus*, of which *tumultus* seems to be an extended form. See **Tumulus**, **Tumid**. Der. *tumult*, verb, Milton, tr. of Ps. ii. 1; *tumult-u-ar-y*, from F. *tumultuaire*, 'tumultuary,' Cot., from Lat. *tumultuarius*, hurried. Also *tumult-u-ous*, Rich. II. iv. 140, from F. *tumultueux*, 'tumultuous,' Cot., from Lat. *tumultuosus*, full of tumult, which from *tumultu-*, crude form of *tumultus*, with suffix *-osus*; *tumultuous-ly*, *-ness*.

**TUMULUS**, a mound of earth over a grave. (L.) A late word; not in Todd's Johnson. — Lat. *tumulus*, a mound; lit. a swelling. — Lat. *tum-ere*, to swell; see **Tumid**. And see *tomb*.

**TUN**, a large cask; see **Ton**.

**TUNE**, tone, sound, melody, a melodious air. (F., — L., — Gk.) 'With many a *tune* and many a note;' Gower, C. A. iii. 303, l. 8. — F. *ton*, 'a tune, or sound;' Cot. — Lat. *tonum*, acc. of *tonus*, a sound. — Gk. *róvos*, a tone; see **Tone**. ¶ The old word *tune* was afterwards modified to *tone*, which is a later form. Der. *tune*, verb, Two Gent. iv. 2. 25; *tune-able*, Mids. Nt. Dr. i. 1. 184; *tun-er*, Romeo, ii. 4. 30; *tune-ful*, Spenser, Tears of the Muses, 27; *tune-ful-ly*; *tune-less*, Spenser, Sonnet 44.



**TUNGSTEN**, a very heavy metal. (Swedish.) Also called *wolfram*, and *schellium* (from the discoverer). 'From tungstate of lead, Scheele in 1781 obtained tungstic acid, whence the brothers De Luyart in 1786 obtained the metal;' Haydn, Dict. of Dates. 'The name indicates heavy stone, in consequence of the high specific gravity of its Swedish ore;' Engl. Cycl. The word is Swedish.—*Swed. tungsten*, compounded of *tung*, heavy; and *sten*, a stone. Ferrall and Repp's Dan. Dict. gives the very word *tungsteen*, tungsten, from similar Danish elements, viz. *tung*, heavy; and *steen*. *β. Swed. sten*, Dan. *steen*, are cognate with E. *Stone*. Swed. and Dan. *tung* are the same as Icel. *þung*, heavy; whence *þungi*, a load, *þunga*, to load. Perhaps from *✓TÚ*, to swell, be strong; cf. Lithuan. *tunku*, I become fat, infin. *tùkti*; see **Tumid** and **Thumb**.

**TUNIC**, an under-garment, loose frock. (L.) Introduced directly from the Latin, before the Norman conquest. A. S. *tunica*, *tuneca*. 'Tunica, tunica;' also 'Tonica, tunece;' Wright's Voc. i. 39, col. 2; 284, col. 2.—Lat. *tunica*, an under-garment of the Romans, worn by both sexes; whence also F. *tunique* (Cot.). Root unknown. **Der.** *tunic-le*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 163, from O. F. *tunicle* (Roquefort) = Lat. *tunicula*, dimin. of *tunica*. Also *tunic-at-ed*, a botanical term, from Lat. *tunicatus*, provided with a coating; from *tunica* in the sense of coating, membrane, or husk.

**TUNNEL**, a hollow vessel for conveying liquors into bottles, a funnel, a passage cut through a hill. (F.,—L.) Formerly, when a chimney meant a fireplace, a tunnel often meant a chimney, or flue. 'Tonnell to fyll wyne with, *autonnoyr*;' Palsgrave. 'Tonnell of a chymney, *tuyau*;' id. Hence the sense of flue, shaft, railway-tunnel.—O. F. *tonnel* (Burguy), later *tonneau*, 'a tun, or (generally) any great vessel, or piece of cask for wine, &c., as a tun, hogshead, &c., also a tunnel for partridges;' Cot. The tunnel for partridges was a long tunnel or covered passage made of light wire, strengthened with hoops, into which partridges were decoyed, and from which they could not afterwards escape. Cf. prov. E. *tunnel*, a funnel, an arched drain. The word evidently once meant a sort of cask, then a hooped pipe or funnel, then a flue, shaft, &c. In the Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 20, we find (in 1463) 'my newe hous with the iij. tunnyis of chemeneyis;' Mr. Tymms remarks (p. 241): 'The passage of the chimney was called a tunnel till the beginning of the present century, and the chimney-shaft is still called a tun.' *β. F. tonneau* is the dimin. of F. *tonne*, 'a tun;' Cot. Ultimately of Lat. origin; see **Ton**. **Der.** *tunnel*, verb; modern.

**TUNNY**, the name of a fish. (F.,—L.,—Gk.) 'A tunny fish, *thunnus*;' Levins. Palsgrave gives 'Tonny, fysh,' without any F. equivalent. The final *y* is an E. addition.—F. *thon*, 'a tunny fish,' Cot.—Lat. *thunnus*, acc. of *thunnus*, a tunny; also spelt *thynnus*.—Gk. *θύννος*, a tunny; also spelt *θύνος*. Lit. 'the darter,' the fish that darts about (cf. E. *dart*).—Gk. *θύειν*, allied to *θίειν*, to rush along.—*✓DHU*, to shake, blow, rush; see **Dust**.

**TURBAN**, a head-covering worn in the East. (F.,—Ital.,—Turkish, —Pers.,—Hindustani). Spelt *turbant*, Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, b. xvii. st. 10 (R.); *turribant*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 11. 28; *turband*, Cymb. iii. 3. 6. 'Nash, in his Lenten Stuffe (1598) has *turbanto*;' F. Hall, Mod. English, p. 112. [Todd remarks that it is spelt *tulibant* in Puttenham, Art of Poesie (1589), and *tulipant* repeatedly in Sir T. Herbert's Travels. As a fact, Puttenham has *tolibant*, Art of Poesie, b. iii. c. 24; ed. Arber, p. 291. These forms with *l* are really more correct, as will be seen, and answer to the occasional F. form *tolofan*, given in Cotgrave as equivalent to *turbant*.]—F. *turbant* (given by Cotgrave, s. v. *tolofan*), but usually *turban*, 'a turbant, a Turkish hat;' Cot.—Ital. *turbante*, 'a turbant,' &c.; Florio.—Turkish *tulband*, vulgar pronunciation of Turkish *dulband*, a turban; a word borrowed from Persian; Zenker's Dict., p. 433, col. 3.—Pers. *dulband*, a turban; Rich. Dict. p. 681. Vüllers, in his Etym. Pers. Dict. i. 893, col. 2, says that *dulband* seems to be of Hindustani origin.—Hind. *dulband*, a turban; Shakespeare, Hind. Dict. p. 1059. See *tulip*.

**TURBID**, disordered, muddy. (L.) 'Lees do make the liquour turbide;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 306.—Lat. *turbidus*, disturbed.—Lat. *turbare*, to disturb.—Lat. *turba*, a crowd, confused mass of people; see **Trouble**. **Der.** *turbid-ly*, -ness.

**TURBOT**, a flat, round fish. (F.,—L.) M. E. *turbut*, Prompt. Parv.; Havelok, 754; spelt *turbote*, Wright's Voc. i. 189.—F. *turbot*, 'the turbot-fish;' Cot. According to Diez, formed with suffix -*ot* from Lat. *turb-o*, a whipping-top, a spindle, a reel; from its rhomboidal shape. This is verified by two facts: (1) the Lat. *rhombus*, a circle, a turbot, is merely borrowed from Gk. *ῥόμβος*, a top, wheel, spindle, having, in fact, just the same senses as Lat. *turbo*; and (2) the Low Lat. *turbo* was used to mean a turbot; thus we have: 'Turbut, turtur, turbo,' Prompt. Parv. We also find Irish *turbit*, a turbot, a rhomboid, Gael. *turbaid*, W. *torbut*; but it does not appear to be a Celtic word. Nor is it Dutch.

**TURBULENT**, disorderly, restless as a crowd, producing commotion. (F.,—L.) In Hamlet, iii. 1. 4.—F. *turbulent*, 'turbulent, blustering;' Cot.—Lat. *turbulentus*, full of commotion or disturbance.—Lat. *turb-are*, to disturb.—Lat. *turba*, a crowd of people; see **Trouble**. **Der.** *turbulent-ly*; *turbulence*, Troil. v. 3. 11, from F. *turbulence* (which Cotgrave omits, but see Littre), which from Lat. *turbulentia*; also *turbulenc-y*, from Lat. *turbulentia*.

**TUREEN**, the same as **Terreen**, q. v.

**TURF**, the surface of land matted with roots of grass, &c., sward, sod, peat. (E.) M. E. *turf*, sometimes *torf*; pl. *turues* (= *turves*), Havelok, 939; Chaucer, C. T. 10109.—A. S. *turf* (dat. *tyrf*), *turf*, A. S. Chron. an. 189 (Laud MS.). So also: 'Gleba, turf,' Wright's Voc. i. 37, col. 1; pl. *tyrf*, id. ii. 40, col. 1.—Du. *turf*, peat.—Icel. *torf*, a turf, sod, peat.—Dan. *törf*.—Swed. *torf*.—O. H. G. *zurba*, turf (cited by Fick and Stratmann); the mod. G. *torf* being borrowed from Low German).

*β.* All from Teut. base **TORBA**, turf, Fick, iii. 119. Prob. cognate with Skt. *darbha*, a kind of grass, Benfey, p. 388; so called from its being twined or matted together, from Skt. *dribh*, to string, to bind.—*✓DARBH*, to wind, twine, knit together, Fick, i. 107; cf. Lithuan. *dribi*, to hang on to anything, cleave to it, *drobē*, very fine linen. **Der.** *turf-y*, Temp. iv. 62.

**TURGID**, swollen, pompous, bombastic. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—Lat. *turgidus*, swollen, extended.—Lat. *turgere*, to swell out. Root uncertain. **Der.** *turgid-ly*, -ness, *turgid-i-ty*. Also *turg-escence*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 7, part 5, formed as if from Lat. *turgescencia*\*, swelling up, from *turgescere*, inceptive form of *turgere*.

**TURKEY**, the name of a bird. (F.,—Pers.) 'Turky-cocke, or cocke of India, avis ita dicta, quod ex Africa, et, ut nonnulli volunt alii, ex India vel Arabia ad nos illata sit; Belg. *Indische haen*, Teut. *Indianisch hum*, *Calecuttisch hum*, i. e. Gallina Indica seu Calecuttensis, Ital. *gallo, o gallina d'India*, Hispan. *pauon de las Indias*, Gall. *pouille d'Inde*, &c.; Minsheu, ed. 1627. 'A turkie, or Ginnie heune, Belg. *Indisch henn*, Teut. *Indianisch henn*, Ital. *gallina d'India*, Hispan. *gallina Morisca*, &c.; id. Turkey in Shak. means (1) the bird, 1 Hen. IV. ii. 1. 29; (2) adj. Turkish, Tam. Shrew. ii. 355; hence he also says *turkey-cock*, Tw. Nt. ii. 5. 36. 'Meliagrides, Birds that we call *hennes* of Ginnie or Turkey *hennes*;' Cooper's Thesaurus, ed. 1565. Turkeys were 'unknown in Europe until introduced from the New World;' see Trench, Study of Words. The date of their introduction seems to be about 1530. As they were strange birds, they were hastily called *Turkey-cocks* and *Turkey-hens*, by which it was merely meant that they were foreign; it must be remembered that Turkey was at that time a vague term, and often meant Tartary. 'Turkie, Tartaria;' Levins. Similarly, the French called the bird *poule d'Inde*, whence mod. F. *dinde*, a turkey; Cotgrave gives: 'Dindar, Indar, a turkey-cock.' Minsheu, in his Span. Dict., gives 'gallina Morisca, a hen of Guynie, *gallina de India*, a Turkie hen;' whilst in his Eng. Dict. (as quoted above) he calls *gallina Morisca*, the turkey-hen; shewing that he was not in the least particular. The German *Calecutische hahn*, a turkey-cock, means 'a cock of Calcutta,' from *Calecut*, Calcutta; a name extremely wide of the mark. *β.* The E. Turkey, though here used as an adj. (since turkey is short for turkey-cock or turkey-hen) was also used as a sb., to denote the name of the country.—F. *Turquie*, 'Turkie,' Cot.—F. *Turc*, m., *Turque*, f., 'Turkish,' id. [The word is not Turkish, but Persian; the Turkish word for Turk is *osmánli*.]—Pers. *Turk*, 'a Turk, comprehending likewise those numerous nations of Tartars... who claim descent from Turk, the son of Japhet.... Also, a Scythian, barbarian, robber, plunderer, villain, vagabond;' Richardson's Dict., p. 392. Hence Pers. *Turki*, 'Turkish, Turk-like,' id. p. 393. ¶ So also maize was called Turkey wheat, F. *bled de Turquie*; Wedgwood.

**Der.** *turq-woise*, q. v.

**TURMERIC**, the root of an E. Indian plant, used as a yellow dye, and in curry-powder. (F.,—L.) Spelt *turmeric* in Phillips, ed. 1706; also in Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels, v. 2 (Perfumer). A gross corruption of the F. name.—F. *terre-mérite*, turmeric; not given in Littre under *terre*, but under *Curcuma* he says that the root is called in commerce 'safran des Indes, et curcuma, dite terre-mérite, quand elle est réduite en poudre.'—Lat. *terra merita*; turmeric 'is likewise called by the French *terra merita*;' Curcuma, hæc Gallis *terra merita* male dicitur,' see Royle, Antiquity of Hindoo Medicine, p. 87; Eng. Cycl. Division Arts and Sciences. I suppose it means 'excellent earth,'—Lat. *terra*, earth; and *merita*, fem. of *meritus*, pp. of *mereri*, to deserve. But *terra merita* is prob. a barbarous corruption; perhaps of Arab *karkam*, *kurkum*, saffron or curcuma; Rich. Dict. p. 1181.

**TURMOIL**, excessive labour, tumult, bustle; as a verb, to harass. (F.?—L.?) 'The *turmoyle* of his mind being refrained;' Udal, on St. John, c. 11 (R.) The pp. *turmoild* occurs in Spenser, F. Q. iv. 9. 39; and in Shak. 2 Hen. VI. iv. 10. 18. The origin is somewhat doubtful; the form is prob. corrupt, the latter part of the



word being assimilated to *E. moil*, q.v., and the former part to *turn*. *β*. It has been suggested that it may have something to do with O.F. *tremouille*, 'the hopper of a mill,' id., also called *tremie*, and prob. so called from being in continual movement, from Lat. *tremere*, to tremble, shake. This is rendered more probable by observing that Cotgrave also gives the same word with the spelling *tremeul*, which is sufficiently near to the *E. form*. It is also spelt *tremois* (Burguy), *tremuise* (Roquefort); and Roquefort also gives the verb *tremuer*, to disquiet, and the sb. *tremuet*, agitation, also from Lat. *tremere*. Cf. Prov. *E. tremuile*, to tremble. See **Tremble**.

**TURN**, to cause to revolve, transfer, convert, whirl round, change. (F., -L.) *M. E. tournen, tornen, turnen*; Ormulum, 169. - *F. tourner, O. F. torner, turner*, to turn. - Lat. *tornare*, to turn in a lathe, to turn. - Lat. *tornus*, a lathe, turner's wheel. *β*. The Lat. *tornus* is cognate with (rather than borrowed from) Gk. *τόρνος*, a carpenter's tool to draw circles with, compasses, whence *τορνεύειν*, to turn, work with a lathe. Allied to Gk. *τόπος*, adj. piercing, *τέλειν*, to pierce, Lat. *terere*, to rub. - *✓TAR*, to rub, hence to bore a hole; see **Trite**. Der. *turn*, sb., *turn-er*; *turn-er-y*, from *F. tournerie*, 'a turning, turner's work; *turn-ing*, *turn-ing-point*; *turn-coat*, Much Ado, i. 1. 125; *turn-key*, one who turns a prison-key, a warder; *turn-pike*, q.v.; *turn-sfil*, one who turns a spit; *turn-stile*, a stile that turns, Butler's Hudibras, pt. i. c. 3, l. 23; *turn-table*, a table that turns. Also (from *tornare*) *tour*, *tour-na-ment*, *tour-ni-quet*.

**TURNIP, TURNEP**, a plant with a round root, used for food. (F., -L.; and L.) The pl. *turneps* is in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xviii. c. 13; spelt *turnepes* in Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 9. 1. The latter part of the word is *nep* or *nepe*. We find 'wild nepe, Cucurbita, brionia' in Prompt. Parv. p. 528. 'Hoc bacar, nepe'; Wright's Voc. i. 191, col. 2. 'As a nepe white' = as white as a turnip; Destruction of Troy, 3076. This is from A. S. *nāp*, a turnip, borrowed from Lat. *nāpus*, a kind of turnip. 'Napus, *nāp*; Rapa, *nāp*'; Wright's Voc. i. 31, col. 2. Hence the etymological spelling should rather be *turnep* than *turnip*, and we know that the latter part of the word is pure Latin. Cf. Irish and Gael. *neip*, a turnip, W. *meifen* (prob. for *neifen*). 2. The former part of the word is less obvious; but it is most likely *F. tour* in the sense of 'wheel,' to signify its round shape, as if it had been 'turned.' Cotgrave gives, among the senses of *tour*, these: 'also a spinning-wheel, a turn, or turner's wheel.' Or it might be the *E. turn*, used in a like sense; Cotgrave also gives: '*Tournoir*, a turn, turning-wheel, or turners wheel, called a lathe or lare.' It makes but little difference, since *F. tour* is the verbal sb. of *tourner*, to turn; see **Tour**, **Turn**. Cf. Ital. *torno*, 'a turne, a turners or spinners wheele,' Florio; W. *turn*, a turn, also round.

**TURNPIKE**, a gate set across a road to stop those liable to toll. (Hybrid; F., -L.; and C.) The name was given to the toll-gate, because it took the place of the old-fashioned turnstile, which was made with four horizontal *pikes* or arms revolving on the top of a post. The word occurs in this sense as early as in Cotgrave, who translates *F. tour* by 'a turn, . . . also, a turn-pike or turning-stile.' So also: 'I move upon my axle like a *turnpike*,' Ben Jonson, Staple of News, iii. 1 (Picklock); see Nares. The word *turn-pike* was also used in the sense of *chevaux de Frise*, as in Phillips, ed. 1706. From **Turn** and **Pike**. Der. *turn-pike-gate*, *turn-pike-road*.

**TURPENTINE**, the resinous juice of the terebinth tree, &c. (F., -L., -Gk.) In Levins, ed. 1570. - *F. turbentine*, 'turpentine'; Cot. - Lat. *terebinthinus*, made from the terebinth-tree. - Gk. *τερεβινθος*, made from the tree called *τερεβινθος*; see **Terebinth**.

**TURPITUDE**, baseness, depravity. (F., -L.) In Shak. Troil. v. 2. 112. - *F. turpitude*, 'turpitude'; Cot. - Lat. *turpitude*, baseness. - Lat. *turpi-*, crude form of *turpis*, base; with suffix *-tudo*. *β*. The Lat. *turpis* is 'shameful,' that from which one *turns away* on account of shame, or one who *turns away* because he is ashamed; cf. Skt. *trap*, to be embarrassed, be ashamed, causal *trāpaya*, to make ashamed; when used with the prep. *apa*, Skt. *trap* means to turn away on account of shame. The Skt. *trap* is cognate with Gk. *τρέπειν*, to turn; see **Trope**. - *✓TARK*, to turn.

**TURQUOISE, TURQUOIS, TURKOISE, TURKIS**, a precious stone. (F., -Ital., -Pers.) In Cotgrave; also Palsgrave has: '*Tourques*, a precious stone, *tourquois*.' *Turcas*, a turquoise, Bale's Works, p. 607 (Parker Soc.). - *F. turquoise*, 'a turquoise, or Turkish stone'; Cot. [*Turquoise* is the fem. of *Turquois*, 'Turkish,' id.] - Ital. *Turchesa*, 'a blue precious stone called a Turkoise'; Florio. The sense is *Turkish*; the *F. turquoise*, Ital. *turchesa*, answer to a Low Lat. *turchesia*, fem. of *turchesius*; and *turchesius* is found with the sense of turquoise in A.D. 1347 (Ducange). It is an adj. form, from Low Lat. *Turcus*, a Turk, which is from Pers. *turk*, a Turk; see **Turkey**.

**TURRET**, a small tower. (F., -L.) *M. E. touret*, Chaucer, C.T. 1909 (or 1911); *toret*, Prompt. Parv. - *F. tourette*, 'a turret or

small tower; Cot. Dimin. of *F. tour* (O.F. *tor*, *tur*), a tower; see **Tower**. Der. *turret-ed*.

**TURTLE** (1), a turtle-dove, kind of pigeon. (L.) *M. E. turtle*, Chaucer, C.T. 10013. *A. S. turtle*. 'Turtur, *turtle*,' Wright's Voc. i. 29, col. 2. - Lat. *turtur*, a turtle; with the common change from *r* to *l*. Hence also *G. turtel-taube*, a turtle-dove; Ital. *tortora*, *tortola*, a turtle. *β*. The Lat. *tur-tur* is of imitative origin; due to a repetition of *tur*, imitative of the coo of a pigeon. Cf. Du. *kirren*, to coo.

**TURTLE** (2), the sea-tortoise. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. This word is absolutely the same as the word above. It occurs, according to Richardson, in Dampier's Voyages, an. 1687. The English sailors having a difficulty with the Portuguese *tartaruga*, a tortoise or turtle, and the Span. *tortuga*, tortoise, turtle, overcame that difficulty by substituting the *E. turtle*, with a grand disregard of the difference between the two creatures. The Span. and Port. names did not readily suggest the *E. tortoise*; whereas *tartaruga* could easily become *tortaluga*\*, and then *tortal*\* for short.

**TUSH**, an exclamation of impatience. (E.) Common in Shak. Much. Ado. iii. 1. 130; &c. 'Holinshed (or Stanihurst) gives the form *twish*. 'There is a . . . disdainfull interiection used in Irish called *boagh*, which is as much in English as *twish*;' Holinshed, Desc. of Ireland, c. 8. (R.) *Twish* is expressive of disgust; cf. *fish*; also *tut*.

**TUSK**, a long pointed tooth. (E.) Shak. uses the pl. form *tushes*, Venus, 617, 624. *M. E. tush, tusch, tosch*; spelt *tosche*, Prompt. Parv.; we even find the pl. *tuxes* in K. Alisaunder, 6547. - *A. S. tuse*, almost always spelt *tux*, esp. in the pl. *tuxas*, just as *A. S. fisc* is often spelt *fix*; here *x* = *cs*, by metathesis of *sc*. Spelt *tux*, translated 'grinder' by Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 95, § 49. 'Canini, vel colomelli, *mannes tuxas*;' Wright's Voc. i. 43, col. 1. + O. Fries *tusk*, *toch*.

*β*. Perhaps *A. S. tusc* stands for *twisc* \* (like *tush* for *twish*, see **Tush**), with the notion of double tooth, or very strong tooth, from *A. S. twis*, double, with adj. suffix *-c* (Aryan *-ka*). 'Twegen *ge-twisan*' = two twins, occurs in Gen. xxxviii. 27; and *twis* is connected with *twā*, two, just as Lat. *bis* (put for *duis*) is with Lat. *duo*.

*γ*. This is rendered highly probable by the occurrence of *M. H. G. zuise*, O. H. G. *zuiski*, double (whence mod. G. *zwischen*, between, is derived). This is from the old form of G. *zwei*, two; and exactly answers to an *A. S. twisc* \*. See **Two**. Der. *tusk-ed*, *tusk-y*.

**TUSSLE**, to scuffle. (E.) The same as *tousle*, to disorder, frequent. of *Touse*, q.v.

**TUT**, an exclamation of impatience. (E.) Common in Shak. Merry Wives, i. 1. 117; &c. 'And that he said . . . *Tut, tut, tut*;' State Trials, Hen. VIII, an. 1536; Q. Anne Boleyn. (R.) Cf. *F. trut*, 'an interjection importing indignation, tush, tut, fy man;' Cot. '*Ptrot*, skorneulle word, or *trut*;' Prompt. Parv., p. 415. And cf. **Tush**.

**TUTELAGE**, guardianship. (L.; with *F. suffix*.) '*The tutelage whereof*,' &c.; Drayton, Polyolbion, song 3. Coined with *F. suffix -age* (= Lat. *-aticum*) from Lat. *tutela*, protection; see **Tutelar**.

**TUTELAR**, protecting, having in charge. (L.) '*Tutelar god of the place*;' Ben Jonson, Love's Triumph through Callipolis, Introduction. - Lat. *tutelar*, *tutelar*. - Lat. *tutela*, protection; allied to *tutor*, a protector; see **Tutor**. Der. *tutelar-y*, from *F. tutelaire*, 'tutelary, guarding;' Cot.

**TUTOR**, an instructor, teacher, guardian. (F., -L.) Put for *tutour*, the older form. *M. E. tutour*, P. Plowman, B. i. 56. - *F. tuteur*, 'a tutor;' Cot. - Lat. *tutorem*, acc. of *tutor*, a guardian. - Lat. *tut-us* (short for *tuitus*), pp. of *tueri*, to look after, guard; see **Tuition**. Der. *tutor*, verb, L. L. L. iv. 2. 77; *tutor-ship*, *tutor-age*, *tutor-i-al*.

**TWADDLE**, to tattle, talk unmeaningly. (E.) Formerly *twattle*. 'No gloosing fable I *twattle*;' Stanihurst, tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* ii; ed. Arber, p. 46. 'Vaynelye toe *twattle*,' id. *Æn.* iv; p. 101. A collateral form of *Tattle*, q.v. So also *twittle-twattle*, sb., used by L'Estrange (Todd's Johnson) as equivalent to *tittle-tattle*. Cf. 'such fables *twitted*, such untrue reports *twatted*;' Stanihurst, Desc. of Ireland, ed. 1808, p. 43. Der. *twaddle*, sb., *twaddler*.

**TWAIN**, two; see under **Two**.

**TWANG**, to sound with a sharp noise. (E.) 'Sharply *twanged* off;' Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 198. 'To *Twangue*, resonare;' Levins. 'To *twang*, as the string of an instrument;' Minshew. A collateral form of *tang*, used with the same sense; see **Tang** (2), **Tingle**. It represents the ringing sound of a tense string. Der. *twang*, sb.

**TWEAK**, to twitch, pull sharply, pinch. (E.) In Hamlet, ii. 2. 601. A better form is *twick*; cf. prov. *E. twick*, a sudden jerk (Halliwell). *M. E. twicken*, Prompt. Parv. p. 505. This should correspond to an *A. S. twiccan*\*, but both this form and that of *twician* (given by Sommer) are unauthorised; still, it is certainly an *E. word*, and not borrowed, as is shewn by the derivative *twinkle*, *A. S. twincian*. See **Twinkle**. Besides which, we find *A. S. angel-twicca* = a hook-twitcher, the name of a worm used as bait for fishing; Wright's Voc. i. 24, col. 2; i. 78, col. 1. *Twich* is a weakened form of it; see **Twitch**. + Low G. *twikken*, to tweak,



nip. + G. *zwicken*, to pinch, nip; whence *zwick*, a pinch, *zwick bei der Nase*, tweak by the nose; also G. *zwacken*, to pinch, to twitch. Cf. **Twinge**. Der. *tweah*, sb.

**TWEEZERS**, nippers, small pincers for pulling out hairs. (F. = Teut.; with E. suffix.) The history of this word is most remarkable; it exhibits an unusual development. A *tweezer* or *tweezer*-case, properly, an instrument contained in a *tweese*, or small case for instruments. And as the *tweese* contained *tweezers*, it was also called a *tweezer*-case; hence it is that we find *tweese* and *tweezer*-case used as synonymous terms. 'Tweezers, nippers or pincers, to pull hair up by the roots'; Phillips, ed. 1706. 'Then his *tweezer*-cases are incomparable; you shall have one not much bigger than your finger, with *seventeen several instruments* in it, all necessary every hour of the day'; Tatler, no. 142; March 7, 1709-10. This shews that a *tweezer*-case was a case containing a great number of small instruments, of which what are now specifically called *tweezers* was but one. See another quotation under **Trinket** (1).

B. Next, we observe that the proper name for such a case was a *tweese*, or a *pair of tweezers*; probably a *pair of tweezers* means that the case was made double, folding up like a book, as some instrument cases are made still. 'Drawing a little penknife out of a *pair of tweezers* I then chanced to have about me'; Boyle, Works, ii. 419 (R.). 'I have sent you by Vacandary the post, the French bever [hat] and *tweezers* you writ for'; Howell, Familiar Letters, vol. i. let. 17; May 1, 1620. 'A Surgeon's *tweese*, or box of instruments, *pennard de chirurgien*'; Sherwood, index to Cotgrave.

C. Lastly, the word *tweese* is certainly a corruption of O. F. *estuy* (mod. F. *étui*). 'Estuy, a sheath, case, or box to put things in, and more particularly, a case of little instruments, or sizers, *bodkin*, *penknife*, &c., now commonly termed an *ettwee*'; Cot. And again: '*Pennard de Chirurgien*, a chirurgian's case or *ettuy*; the box wherein he carries his instruments'; id. Here we see that the F. *estuy* was pronounced *et-wee*; then the initial *e* (for *es*) was dropped, just as in the case of **Ticket** and **Tuck** (2); then *twee* became *twees* or *tweese*, probably because the case was double; then it was called a *pair of tweezers*, and a particular implement in it was called a *tweezer* or *tweezers*, prob. from some confusion with the obsolete *twitch*, *tweezers*; see additions to Nares, by Halliwell and Wright. The most remarkable point is the double addition of the pl. form, so that *twee*-s-es is from *twee*; this can be explained by the common use of the plural for certain implements, such as *shears*, *scissors*, *pliers*, *snuffers*, *tongs*, *scales*, *nippers*, *pincers*, &c. So far, the history of the word is quite clear, and fully known. D. The etymology of O. F. *estuy* or *estui* is difficult; it is the same as Span. *estuche*, a scissors-case, also scissors (note this change of sense), Port. *estujo*, a case, a *tweezer*-case, Low Lat. *estugium*, a case, box, occurring A.D. 1231 (Ducange). We also find O. Ital. *stuccio*, *stucchio*, 'a little pocket-case with cisors, pen-knives, and such trifles in them', Florio; whence (with prefix *a* = Lat. *ad*) Ital. *astuccio*, a small box, case, sheath. The form *stuccio* does not seem to have been observed before; I think it makes the etymology proposed by Diez the more certain, viz. that all the above words are of Teut. origin, from M. H. G. *stüche*, O. H. G. *stūchū*, a cuff, a muff (prov. G. *stauch*, a short and narrow muff). Thus the orig. case for small instruments was a muff, or a cuff, or a part of the sleeve; which we can hardly doubt. ¶ Another proposed etymology of F. *étui* is from Lat. *studium*, with the supposed sense of 'place for objects of study'; see Scheler. This does not explain the Ital. form.

**TWELVE**, two and ten. (E.) M. E. *twelf*; whence also *twelfe*, *twel-ue* (= *twel-ve*), a pl. form and dissyllabic. It was not uncommon to use numerals in the pl. form of adjectives; cf. E. *five* (= *fi-vē*), from A. S. *fif*. '*Twelue winter*' = twelve years, P. Plowman, B. v. 196, where two MSS. have *twelf*. We have, in the Ormulum, the form *twelf*, 11069; but also *twelffe* (dissyllabic), 537. - A. S. *twelf*, also *twelfe*, Grein, ii. 556. + O. Fris. *twelfe*, *twilf*, *twelf*, *tolef*. + Du. *twalf*. + Icel. *tólf*. + Dan. *tolv*. + Swed. *tolf*. + G. *zwölf*; O. H. G. *zwilf*. + Goth. *twilif*. β. All from the Teut. base **TWALIF**, Fick, iii. 126. Here **TWA** is two; see **Two**. The suffix *-lif* stands for *ligh*\*, by the common substitution of *f* for the guttural; and *ligh*\* or *likh*\* is the Teut. equivalent (with sound-shifting from *k* to *kh* or *gh*) to the Lithuan. *lika* occurring in *dwj-lika*, twelve. Again, the Lithuan. *lika* = Lat. *decem*, Gk. *δέκα*, ten; by the change from *d* to *l* as in O. Lat. *dingua* = Lat. *lingua*; so that Lat. *lingua*: E. *tongue*: Lith. *lika*: E. *ten*. That is, *lif* is but a corrupted form of *ten* (Goth. *taihun*). See **Eleven**; and see **Ten**. Der. *twelf-th*, used instead of *twelfth* (M. E. *twelfte*, A. S. *twelfta*, Grein, ii. 556) by analogy with *seven-th*, *eight-th*, *nin-th*, &c.; hence *twelfth-day*, *twelfth-night* (often called *twelfday*, *twelfnight*, as in Shakespeare's play of 'Twelfth Night'); *twelve-month*, M. E. *twelfmonthe*, P. Plowman, C. vii. 80.

**TWENTY**, twice ten. (E.) M. E. *twenty*, Chaucer, C. T. 17118. - A. S. *twentig*, Grein, ii. 557. Prob. for *twēn-tig* = *twegen-tig*; from

A. S. *twegen*, twain, and the suffix *-tig*, cognate with Goth. *tigjus*, from a Teut. base **TEGU**, ten, a modified form of **TEHAN**, ten. See **Two** and **Ten**. + Du. *twintig*. + Icel. *tuttugu*. + Goth. *twaitigjus*, Luke, xiv. 21. + G. *zwanzig*, M. H. G. *zweinzic*, O. H. G. *zueinzuc*. All similarly formed.

β. So also Lat. *ui-ginti*, twenty; from *ui-* (put for *dui*\*, twice, related to *duo*, two), and *-ginti* (put for *-centi*\*, short for *decenti*\*, tenth, from *decem*, ten); whence F. *vingt*, twenty, &c. Der. *twenti-eth*, A. S. *twentigoða*, *twentogoða*, Exod. xii. 18.

**TWIBILL**, **TWYBILL**, a two-edged bill or mattock. (E.) Still in use provincially; see Halliwell. In Becon's Works, ii. 449, Parker Society. M. E. *twibil*; spelt *twybyl*, Prompt. Parv. - A. S. *twibille* or *twibill*. 'Bipennis, *twibille*, vel *stin-ax* [stone-axe]; Falcastrum, *bill*'; Wright's Voc. i. 34, col. 2. - A. S. *twi-*, double; and *bill*, a bill. See **Twice** and **Bill**.

**TWICE**, two times. (E.) Put for M. E. *twiēs* or *twyēs*, formerly dissyllabic; the word has been reduced to a single syllable, and the final *-ce* is a mere orthographical device for representing the fact that the final *s* was voiceless or 'hard,' and not sounded as *z*. 'He *twiēs* wan Jerusalem the citee'; Chaucer, C. T. 14153. - A. S. *twiges*, A. S. Chron. an. 1120 (Laud MS.). This is a genitive form, genitives being often used adverbially; the more common A. S. word is *twā*, Luke, xviii. 12, older form *twiwa*, twice, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. v. c. 2. § 7. Both *twi-ge*s and *twi-wa* are from the base *twi-*, double, only used as a prefix, answering to Icel. *twi-*, Lat. *bi-* (for *dui*), Gk. *di-*, Skt. *dui*, and allied to *twā*, two; see **Two**. Cf. prov. E. *twi-bill*, a mattock (above), *twi-fallow*, to till ground a second time; and see **Twilight**.

**TWIG** (1), a thin branch, small shoot of a tree. (E.) M. E. *twig*, spelt *tyug* in Aenbite of Inwyt, p. 22, l. 5; pl. *twigg*s, Chaucer, Persones Tale, De Superbia (1st sentence). - A. S. *twig*, pl. *twigu*, John, xv. 5. + Du. *twig*. + G. *zweig*. β. From the A. S. base *twi-*, double, because orig. applied to the fork of a branch, or the place where a small shoot branches off from a larger one. A similar explanation applies to M. E. *twist*, often used in the sense of twig or spray, as in Chaucer, C. T. 10223. Cf. G. *zwiesel*, a forked branch; and see **Twilight**, **Twice**, **Twist**, **Two**.

**TWIG** (2), to comprehend. (C.) Modern slang. - Irish *tuigim*, I understand, discern; Gael. *tuig*, to understand.

**TWILIGHT**, the faint light after sunset or before sunrise. (E.) M. E. *twilight*, spelt *twelyghte* in Prompt. Parv. The A. S. *twi-*, prefix, means 'double,' like Icel. *twi-*, Du. *twee-*, G. *zwie-*; but it is here used rather in the sense of 'doubtful' or 'half.' The ideas of double and half are liable to confusion; cf. A. S. *twēdn*, doubt, from the hovering between two opinions; see **Doubt** and **Between**. β. Precisely the same confusion appears in German; we there find *zwiefach*, double, *zwielicht*, twilight, *zwiesel*, a branch dividing into two ends, *zwietracht*, discord, all with the prefix *zwie-* = A. S. *twi-*. The prefix is related to **Two**; cf. **Twice**, **Twig**. The word *light* = A. S. *lēht*; see **Light**. By way of further illustration, I find O. Du. *twellicht*, *twylight*, 'twilight,' Hexham; cf. Du. *twēe*, two, *twēdubbel*, twice double, &c. ¶ Bosworth gives an A. S. *twēonlēht*, twilight, but it is unauthorised. It would only give a mod. E. form *twēonlight*, and does not account for *twilight*.

**TWILL**, an appearance of diagonal lines in textile fabrics produced by causing the weft-threads to pass over one and under two warp-threads, instead of over one and under one. (Low G.) Added by Todd to Johnson; Lowland Sc. *twel*, *twiel*, *twael* (Jamieson). The word is Low German, and has reference to the peculiar method of doubling the warp-threads, or taking two of them together; it was prob. introduced by Platt-deutsch workmen into the weaving-trade, which connected us so much with the Low Countries. - Low G. *twillen*, to make double, also to fork into two branches as a tree; *twill*, *twille*, *twiehl*, sb., a forked branch, any forked thing; a tree that forked into three shoots was oddly called *een dre-tuille*, i. e. a three-twill; Bremen Wörterbuch. Allied words appear in Du. *twieeling*, Swed. and Dan. *twilling*, a twin, Swed. dial. *twilla*, to produce twins (said of sheep); G. *zwilling*, a twin. Note particularly G. *zwillich*, ticking, *zwillichweber*, a ticking-weaver, as connecting it with the weaving-trade. Obviously formed, like *twig*, *twine*, *twist*, from the Teut. base **TWI**, double, appearing in A. S. *twi-*, Du. *twee-*, G. *zwie-*, all allied to **Two**, q. v. We find: '*Trilicis*, *þrylen hrágel*,' i. e. a garment woven with three threads, corresponding to an E. form *thrill*; Wright's Voc. i. 40. And see **Twilight**, **Twice**. Der. *twill*, verb. ¶ *Twilled* in Temp. iv. 64, is yet unexplained. Ray tells us that North E. *twill* means a spool, and he asserts that it is a corruption of *quill*. I doubt it; for Swed. dial. *twill* is to turn round like a spindle, to become entangled, as thread (Rietz); Norweg. *twilla* is to stir milk round and round, also to twist into knots, as a thread; *twilla*, sb., is a twist or knot in a thread. *Twist*, *twill*, *twine* appear to be closely related words.

**TWIN**, one of two born at a birth. (E.) M. E. *twin*, adj., double.



'Iosep gaf ilc here *twinne* scrud' = Joseph gave each of them double raiment, 'changes of raiment,' cf. Gen. xlv. 22. 'Þiss *twinne* seollþe' = this double blessing, Ormulum, 8769. — A.S. *getwinne*, twins, in a gloss (Bosworth); also in Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 13, l. 14. + Icel. *tvinnr*, *tvennr*, two and two, twin, in pairs; cf. *tvinna*, to twine, twist two together. We also find Dan. *tvilling*, Swed. *tvilling*, a twin, perhaps put for *tvining*\*, by assimilation; cf. M.E. *twining*. Allied to Icel. *tvær*, two; see **TWO**. + Lithuan. *dvini*, twins, sing. *duvnis*; from *dui*, two. The *n* seems to give a distributive force, as in Goth. *twohnaï*, two apiece, Luke, ix. 3; Lat. *bini*, two apiece, two at a time. Hence *twine*, by two at a time, orig. an adj., as above. Der. *twine*, verb, Wint. Tale, i. 2. 67.

**TWINE**, to double or twist together; as sb., a twisted thread. (E.) M.E. *twinen*, to twine; pp. *twyned*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 204. In Layamon, 14220, the later text has 'a *twined* pred.', where the earlier text has 'a *twines* præd.' = a thread of twine. The supposed A.S. *twinan* is unauthorised, but the verb was early coined from the sb. *twine*, a twisted thread, curiously used to translate Lat. *byssus* in Luke, xvi. 19. It is a mere derivative of A.S. *twi*, prefix, double, discussed under **Twice**, **Twilight**, &c.; and see **Twin**. The orig. sense was merely 'double'; hence a doubled thread. + Du. *twijn*, twine, twist; whence *twijnen*, to twine. + Icel. *tvinni*, twine; whence *tvinna*, to twine; cf. *tvinnr*, twin. + Dan. *tvinde* (for *tvinne*), to twine. + Swed. *tvinntråd*, twine-thread; *tvinna*, to twine.

**TWINGE**, to affect with a sudden, sharp pain, to nip. (E.) M.E. *twingen*, orig. a strong verb, to pain, afflict. 'Whil þat *twinges* me the foe' = while the foe afflicts me; E. Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, Ps. xli. 10. 'I am *twinged*,' where another MS. has 'I am meked and *twungen* smert,' id. Ps. xxxvii. 9. Not found in A.S.; the A.S. form would have been *þwīngan*\*; we have, however, the derived word **Thong**. For change of *thw* to *tw*, cf. *twirl* below, q. v. It is preserved in O. Friesic. — O. Fries. *thuinga*, also *tuinga*, *dwinga*, to constrain, pt. t. *twang*, *twong*, pp. *twongen*. + O. Sax. *thwingan*, in the pp. *biþhwangan*, oppressed. + Dan. *twinge*, to force, compel, constrain; Swed. *twinga*, to force, bridle, restrain, compel. The Icel. form is *þwīnga*, to oppress. + Du. *dwingen*, to constrain; pt. t. *dwong*, pp. *gedwongen*. + G. *zwingen*, pt. t. *zwang*, pp. *gezwungen*.

β. All from the Teut. base THWANG, to constrain, compel; whence also the secondary verbs appearing in G. *zwingen*, to press tightly, constrain, and M.E. *twengen*, to press tightly, tweak, or twinge; the latter occurs in the Life of St. Dunstan, l. 81: 'he *tuengde* and schok hir bi þe nose' = he twinged and shook her by the nose, Spec. of English, ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 22. And, in fact, the mod. E. *twinge* answers rather to this secondary or causal form than to the strong verb; just as in the case of *swinge*, due to the strong verb *swing*. See Fick, iii. 142.

γ. This Teut. base THWANG answers to Aryan TANK, from the ✓TAK, to draw tightly together, contract; Fick, i. 87. Cf. Skt. *tañch*, to contract; Lithuan. *tankus*, thick, *tuenkti*, to dam up. From the same root we have E. *tweak*, *twitch*, *twinkle*. Der. *twinge*, sb. Also *thong*, q. v.

**TWINKLE**, to shine with a quivering light. M.E. *twinklen*, Chaucer, C. T. 269 (or 267). — A.S. *twindlian*, to twinkle, shine faintly, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxv. § 3; b. iii. pr. 12. *Twinkle* is a frequentative from a form *twink*, appearing in M.E. *twinken*, to blink, wink; Prompt. Parv., p. 505. And again, *twink* is a nasalised form of A.S. *twiecan*, to twitch; see **Tweak**, **Twitch**. The sense is to keep on twitching or quivering, hence to twinkle. Der. *twinkle*, sb.; *twinkl-er*. Also *twinkl-ing*, sb., a twitch or wink with the eye, M.E. *twinkeling*; 'And in the *twinkeling* of a loke' [look, glance], Gower, C. A. i. 144; this is from M.E. *twinkelen* in the sense to wink, as: 'he *twincleþ* with the eȝen' = he winks with the eyes, Wyclif, Prov. vi. 13 (earlier version); see *twink*, sb., a twinkling, in Shak. Temp. iv. 43.

**TWIRL**, to whirl, turn round rapidly. (E.) *Twirl* stands for *thwirl*, as *twinge* (q. v.) for *thwinge*. 'Leave *twirling* of your hat,' Beaum. and Fletcher, Act ii. sc. 3 (Altea). *Twirl* is a frequentative form, from A.S. *þweran*, to agitate, turn; it means 'to keep on turning,' and is used of rather violent motion. The A.S. *þweran* only occurs in the unauthorised compound *þwieran*, to shake or agitate (Somner), and in the pp. *geþuren* (put for *geþworen*), with uncertain sense; Grein, i. 474. We have, however, the derived sb. *þwirl*, supposed to mean the handle of a churn, which was rapidly turned round. We find: 'Lac, *meole* [milk]; Lac coagolatum, *molcen* [curdled milk]; Verberaturum, *þwirl*; Caseum, *cysse* [cheese], &c.; Wright's Voc. i. 290, col. 1. Slight as these traces are, they are made quite certain by the cognate words; it may be necessary to observe that, in A.S. *þwirl-il*, the final *-il* denotes the implement, and is an agential suffix, quite distinct from the frequentative *-l* in *twirl*. + Du. *dwarlen*, to whirl; whence *dwarlwind*, a whirlwind (the Du. *d* = A.S. *þ*). That the *l* is frequentative, appears at once from the Low G. *dweerwind*, a whirlwind, as well as from M. H. G. *dwer(e)n*, O. H. G.

*dweran*, *tweran*, strong verb, to turn round swiftly, to whirl, cognate with Lat. *terere*, to rub, bore. — ✓TAR, to rub, bore; see **Thwart** and **Trite**. Hence the Teut. base THWAR, to whirl; Fick, iii. 142.

**TWIST**, to twine together, wreath, turn forcibly. (E.) M.E. *twisten*, Chaucer, C. T. 10880; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 213, l. 4. Not found in A.S., but regularly formed from a sb. *twist*, a rope, occurring in the comp. *mast-twist*, a stay, a rope used to stay a mast. 'Parastates, *mast-twist*,' Wright's Voc. i. 56, col. 2; one sense of Gk. *παροστάρης* is a stay. Again, *twi-st* is formed, with suffix *-st*, from A.S. *twi*, double, discussed under **Twilight**, **Twice**, &c. The suffix *-st* is not uncommon, as in *bla-st* from *blow*, *la-st* (a burden) from *lade*. We should also notice M.E. *twist*, a twig, i. e. forked branch, branch dividing into two; see under **Twig**. + Du. *twisten*, to quarrel; from *twi t*, a quarrel. This is the same form, but used in quite a different sense, from the notion of two persons contending; cf. Du. *twiestpalt*, discord, *tweedragt*, discord, *twiestrijd*, a duel. + Dan. *twiste*, to strive, from *twist*, strife; the Dan. *twist* also means a twist. + Swed. *twista*, to strive; from *twist*, strife. + G. *zwist*, a twist, also discord; whence *zwistig*, discordant. And cf. Icel. *twistr*, the two or 'deuce' in card-playing, where the orig. sense is remarkably preserved. Der. *twist*, sb. (really an older word, as appears above); *twist-er*. Also obsol. *twiss-el*, a double fruit (Nares), put for *twist-le*, dimin. of *twist*, a twig.

**TWIT**, to remind of a fault, reproach. (E.) Put for *twite*; the *i* was certainly once long, which accounts for the extraordinary form *twight* (miswritten for *twite*, like *delight* for *delite*) in Spenser, F. Q. v. 6. 12, where it rhymes with *light* and *plight*. Palsgrave has the queer spelling *tuhyte*, prob. a misprint for *twyte*, as it occurs immediately before *twyne* and under the heading 'T before W: I *tuhyte* one, I caste hym in the tethe or in the nose, *Je luy reproche*; this term is also northren.' The orig. length of the vowel leaves no doubt that *twite* is due to M.E. *atwiten*, to twit, reproach, by loss of initial *a*; this verb is used in much the same way as the mod. E. word, and was once common; Strattmann gives more than 12 examples. Spelt *attwyte*, Ayenbite of Inwyrt, p. 198, l. 16; whence *atwytynges*, twittings, reproaches, id. p. 194, l. 6. 'Pat *atwytede* hym' = that twitted him, Rob. of Glouc. p. 33, l. 16. — A.S. *ætwtitan*, to twit, reproach; see Sweet, A.S. Reader, and Grein. [We also find A.S. *ed-witan* with the same sense, but the prefix differs.] — A.S. *æt*, at, prep. often used as a prefix; and *witan*, to blame, the more orig. sense being to behold, observe, hence to observe what is wrong, take notice of what is amiss; Grein, ii. 724. For the prefix, see **At**. The A.S. *witan* is cognate with Goth. *waitjan*, occurring in *idwaitjan*, to reproach (= A.S. *edwitan*), and in *fairwaitjan*, to observe intently. A.S. *witan*, Goth. *waitjan*, are derivatives from A.S. and Goth. *witan*, to know. — ✓WID, to see; see **Wit** and **Vision**.

**TWITCH**, to pluck, snatch, move suddenly. (E.) M.E. *twicchen*, a weakened form of *twikken*, to tweak. 'Twikkyn, *twychyn*, or sumwhat drawyn, Tractulo,' Prompt. Parv. We find also the comp. verb *to-twicchen*, to pull to pieces, O. Eng. Homilies, i. 53, l. 4; with the pt. t. *to-twizte*, spelt *to-twizt*, Will. of Palerne, 2097. Similarly the simple verb *twicchen* makes the pt. t. *twizte*, and pp. *twizt*. This explains *twight* = twitched, pulled, Chaucer, C. T. 7145. *Twitch* is but a weaker form of **Tweak**, q. v. Der. *twitch* sb.; *twitch-er*.

**TWITTER**, to chirp as a bird, to feel a slight trembling of the nerves. (E.) M.E. *twileren*; whence 'þilke brid . . . *twitriþ*' = that bird twitters, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 2, l. 1875. *Twitter* is a frequentative from a base *twit*, and means 'to keep on saying *twit*;' and *twit* is a lighter or weakened form of *twat*, appearing in the old word *twatt-le*, now *twaddle*; see **Twaddle**. Again, *twaddle* is related to *tattle*; and as *twitter*: *twattle* :: *titter*: *tattle*. All these words are of imitative origin. + G. *zwitschern*, to twitter. And cf. Du. *kwetteren*, to twitter, warble, chatter; Dan. *quidde*, Swed. *quitra*, to chirp, twitter. Der. *twitter*, sb. The sense of trembling may follow from that of tremulous sound; but a *twitter* of the nerves is prob. due rather to the influence of *twitch*, and stands for *twicker*\*. See **Twinkle**.

**TWO, TWAIN**, one and one. (E.) The difference between *two* and *twain* is one of gender only, as appears from the A.S. forms. *Twain* is masc., whilst *two* is fem. and neuter; but this distinction was early disregarded. M.E. *twien*, *twieze*, *twain*, *twie*, *twi*, *twey*, &c.; also *twa*, *two*, in which the *w* was pronounced; the pronunciation of *two* as *too* being of rather late date. 'Us *twaine*' = us twain, us two, Chaucer, C. T. 1135. 'Sustren *two*' = sisters two, id. 1021. Our poets seem to use *twain* and *two* indifferently. — A.S. *twegen*, masc. nom. and acc.; *twá*, fem. nom. and acc.; *twí*, *tu*, neut. nom. and acc.; *twegra*, gen. (all genders); *twám*, dat. (all genders). The neut. *tu* already shows an occasional loss of *w*; and even in A.S. *twá* was used instead of *twegen* when nouns of different genders were conjoined; see Grein, ii. 556. + Du. *twee*. + Icel. *tvær*, acc. *tvá*, *two*, +



Dan. *to*; also *ivende*. + Swed. *två*, *tu*. + Goth. *twai*, masc., *twos*, fem., *twai*, neut.; gen. *twaddje*, dat. *twaim*; acc. *twans*, *twos*, *twai*. + G. *zwei*; also *zween*, only in the masc. gender; also *zwo*, fem. (rare); O. H. G. *zwenē*, *zwa*, *zwo*, *zwei*. + Irish *da*; Gael. *da*, *do*; W. *dau*, *dwy*. + Russ. *dva*. + Lithuan. *dvi*; also *du*. + Lat. *duo* (whence F. *deux*, Ital. *due*, Span. *dos*, Port. *dous*, E. *deuce*). + Gk. *δύο*. + Skt. *dva*, *dwa*.

β. All from the Aryan base DUA or DWA, two. Root uncertain; see Fick. i. 111. γ. In composition, we find, as a prefix, A. S. *twi-* (E. *twi-* in *twi-ice*, *twi-light*), Icel. *tví*, Du. *twée*, Dan. and Swed. *tvē*, G. *zwei*, Lat. *bi-* (for *dui-*), Gk. *δι-* (for *δφί-*), Skt. *dvi*, *dva*.

Der. *two-edged*; *two-fold*, a modern substitution for M. E. *twifold*, Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, Ps. cviii. 29, A. S. *twifeald*, spelt *twigfeald* in Gen. xliii. 15, so that *two-fold* should rather be *twyfold*. Also *a-two*, M. E. *a two*, Chaucer, C. T. 3571 (or 3569), A. S. *on tu*, Grein, ii. 556, so that the prefix *a-* = *on*; see A- (2). Also *twain* (as above), *two-lve*, *twen-ty*, *twi-bill*, *twi-ce*, *twi-light*, *twill*, *twig*, *twain*, *twine*, *twist*; *bi-*, prefix; *bis-*, prefix, in *bis-sextile*; *dis-*, prefix, *dis-*, prefix. Also *deuce* (1).

**TYMPANUM**, the hollow part of the ear, &c. (L., = Gk.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. [He also gives: 'Tympan, the drum of the ear, a frame belonging to a printing-press covered with parchment, . . . pannel of a door,' &c.; this is from F. *tympan*, 'a timpan, or timbrell, also a taber; . . . also, a printer's timpane,' &c.; Cot.] = Lat. *tympanum*, a drum; area of a pediment (in architecture); panel of a door. = Gk. *τύμπανον*, a drum, roller, area of a pediment, panel of a door. Formed with excrement *μ* from the rarer *τύπανον*, a drum. = Gk. *τυπ-*, base of *τύπτειν*, to strike, beat, beat a drum; see **TYPE**. And see **Timbrel**. Der. *tympan-y*, a statulent distension of the belly, Dryden, Mac-Flecknoe, 194, from Gk. *τυμpanias*, a kind of dropsy in which the belly is stretched tight like a drum; the F. form *tympanie* is given in Sherwood's index to Cotgrave.

**TYPE**, a mark or figure, emblem, model, a raised letter in printing. (F., = L., = Gk.) In Shak. Rich. III. iv. 4. 244; and in Spenser, F. Q. Intro. to b. i. st. 4. = F. *type*, a type; in Sherwood's index to Cotgrave. = Lat. *typum*, acc. of *typus*, a figure, image, type. = Gk. *τύπος*, a blow, the mark of a blow, stamp, impress, mark, mould, outline, sketch, figure, type, character of a disease. = Gk. *τυπ-*, base of *τύπτειν*, to strike, beat. Allied to Skt. *tup*, *tump*, to hurt. β. We also find Skt. *tud*, Lat. *tundere* (pt. i. *tu-tud-i*), to strike. These are from parallel bases TU-P, TU-D, to strike; and it is prob. that the orig. forms of these bases were STUP and STUD respectively; cf. Gk. *στυβαλίζω*, to strike, smite, Goth. *stautan*, to strike; Fick. i. 826.

Der. *typ-ic*, from Gk. *τυπικός*, typical, figurative; *typ-ic-al*, *typ-ic-al-ly*; *typi-fy*, a coined word, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5, § 1; *type-founder*, *type-metal*; also *typo-graphy*, orig. in the sense of 'figurative description,' Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. i. c. 8, § 15, where the suffix is from Gk. *γράφειν*, to write; *typo-graph-ic*, *typo-graph-ic-al*, *-ly*; *typo-graph-er*. And see *tympanum*, *thump*, *toot* (2).

**TYPHOON**, a violent whirlwind or hurricane in the Chinese seas. (Chinese.) The word *typhoon*, as at present used, is really Chinese, as will appear hereafter. [But it has been confused with *typhon*, a word of different origin, but with almost identically the same sense, affording an instance of accidental similarity, like that between Gk. *όλος* and E. *whole*. *Typhoon* is quite modern; and when Thomson (Summer, 984) speaks of 'the circling *typhon*,' he means the Gk. word, as we learn in a note. We find also *typhon* in Phillips, ed. 1706, and in Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 42. It first occurs (I believe) in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. ii. c. 48, to represent *typhon* in Pliny; clearly showing that it is merely Englished from the Latin form of the Gk. *τυφών* (better *τυφός*), a whirlwind. The word, in this form, is properly *typhon*, as in Thomson.] β. To pass on to *typhoon*, I find that, in an article on *Wind* in the Eng. Cyclopædia, Arts, vol. iii. col. 938, the writer first gives the wrong etymology, and then proceeds to give the right one. After first stating the astounding notion that 'it has been supposed that the Chinese designation for a cyclone, *tyfoon*, was . . . originally derived from the Greek' (!), he adds: 'but Mr. Piddington has shewn, after the celebrated sinologist, Dr. Morrison, that it is indubitably a Chinese word. The latter [Dr. Morrison] relates that there are in China temples dedicated to the *Tyfoon*, the god [or goddess] of which they call *Keu woo*, the tyfoon-mother, in allusion to its producing a gale from every point of the compass, and this mother-gale, with her numerous offspring, or a union of gales from the four quarters of heaven, make conjointly a *taefung* or tyfoon.' [Piddington's work is entitled 'The Sailor's Horn-book for the Law of Storms,' London, 1st ed. 1848, 2nd ed. 1851; it was in the first edit. of this work that the word *cyclone* was proposed, 'from the Gk. κύκλος, a circle,' see **Cycle**.] γ. When once the word is known to be Chinese, the etymology is simple. The word merely means 'great wind.' = Chinese *ta*, great; and *fūng* (in Canton *fung*), the wind, a gust, a gale.

δ. Hence *ta fang* [or *ta fung*] a gale, a high wind; a *tyfoon*, a word derived from the Cantonese sound of this phrase; Williams, Chinese Dict., p. 155, col. 1, and p. 839, col. 2. ¶ It would be much better to write *tyfoon* (with *f*); and to reserve the spelling *typhon* for the Greek word, which is now obsolete.

**TYPHUS**, a kind of continued fever. (L., = Gk.) Added by Todd to Johnson. Todd says it is 'one of the modern names given to low fever.' = Lat. *typhus*; merely a Latinised form from the Gk. = Gk. *τύφος*, smoke, cloud, mist, stupor, esp. stupor arising from fever; so that 'typhus fever' = stupor-fever. = Gk. *τύφειν*, to raise a smoke, to smoke. Cognate with Skt. *dhūp*, to fumigate; whence *dhūpa*, smoke. From the base DHUP, to smoke, extended from ✓ DHU, to blow, fan a flame, shake; see **Fume**, **Dust**. Der. *typhous*, adj.; *typho-id*, resembling typhus, from Gk. *τύφο-*, crude form of *τύφος*, and *εἶδ-ος*, resemblance, from *εἶδομαι*, I seem; see **Idol**.

**TYRANT**, a despotic ruler, oppressive master. (F., = L., = Gk.) The word was not originally used in a bad sense; see Trench. Study of Words. The spelling with *y* is modern, and due to our knowledge of Gk.; the word was really derived from French, and might as well have *i*. M. E. *tyrant*, but spelt *tyrant* in Rob. of Glouc. p. 374, l. 13; *tiraunt* in Chaucer, prol. to Legend of Good Women, l. 374. = O. F. *tyran*, often spelt *tyrant*, with excrement *t* after *n*; also spelt *tyran*, *tyrant*; see Littré. Cotgrave gives: 'Tyran, a tirant.' = Lat. *tyrannum*, acc. of *tyrannus*. = Gk. *τύραννος*, a lord, master, an absolute sovereign; later, a tyrant, usurper. Prob. orig. an adj. signifying kingly, lordly; as in the tragedians. Root uncertain. Der. *tyrann-y*, M. E. *tyrannie* or *tiranny*, Chaucer, C. T. 943 (or 941), from F. *tyrannie*, 'tyranny,' Cot., Lat. *tyrannia*, Gk. *τυραννία*, sovereign sway; also *tyrann-ic*, F. *tyrannique*, Lat. *tyrannicus*, Gk. *τυραννικός*; *tyrann-ic-al*, Cor. iii. 3. 2; *tyrann-ic-al-ly*; *tyrann-ous*, Meas. for Meas. iv. 2. 87, a coined word; *tyrann-ous-ly*; *tyrann-ise*, K. John, v. 7. 47, from F. *tyrannizer*, 'to tyrannize, to play the tyrant,' Cot., as if from Lat. *tyrannizare* = Gk. *τυραννίζειν*, to take the part of a tyrant (hence to act as one).

**TYRO**, a gross misspelling of **Tiro**, q. v.

## U.

**UBIQUITY**, omnipresence. (F., = L.) In Becon's Works, iii. 450, 524 (Parker Soc.); and in Cotgrave. = F. *ubiquité*, 'an ubiquity,' Cot. It answers to Lat. *ubiquitatem*, acc. of *ubiquitas*, a coined word, not in White's Dict.; coined to signify 'a being everywhere,' i. e. omnipresence. = Lat. *ubique*, wherever, also, everywhere. = Lat. *ubi*, where; with suffix *-que*, answering to Gk. *τε*, and allied to Lat. *quis*, Gk. *τίς*, and E. *who*. β. *Ubi* is short for *cubi*\*, appearing in *ali-cubi*, anywhere, *ne-cubi*, nowhere; and *cubi*\* certainly stands for *quo-bi*\*, where *-bi* is a suffix as in *i-bi*, there, due to an old case-ending. It is remarkable that both *u-bi* (= *quo-bi*) and the suffix *-que* are from the same Aryan base KA. See **Who**. Der. *ubiquit-ous*, *-ous-ly*.

**UDDER**, the breast of a female mammal. (E.) M. E. *uðdr* (= *uddir*); 'Iddyr, or vddyr of a beeste'; Prompt. Parv. = A. S. *úder*, in a Gloss. to Prov. vii. (Bosworth): cf. Lat. *uberibus* in Prov. vii. 18 (Vulgate). + O. Du. *uder*, *uyder* (Hexham); Du. *uier*. + Icel. *júgr* (an abnormal form; put for *júdr*\*); Swed. *jufver*, *jur*; Dan. *yver*; cf. North E. *yure*, a Scand. form. + G. *exter*, O. H. G. *üter* (cited by Fick). β. All from Teut. type ÜDRA, an udder, Fick, iii. 33. Further cognate with Gael. and Irish *uth*, Lat. *uber* (put for *udher*\*), Gk. *οὔθαρ* (gen. *οὔθαρως*), Skt. *údhār*, *údhān*, an udder. The Aryan type is ÜDHAR. Root unknown. Der. (from Lat. *uber*) *ex-uber-ant*.

**UGLY**, frightful, hateful. (Scand.) M. E. *ugly*, Chaucer, C. T. 8549; spelt *uglike*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2805. We also find *ugsom*, frightful, Destruction of Troy, 877. = Icel. *uggligr*, fearful, dreadful, to be feared. = Icel. *ugg-r*, fear; with suffix *-ligr* = A. S. *-lic* = E. *-like*, *-ly*. Cf. Icel. *ugga*, to fear. We find also *ýgligr*, terrible, *ýgr*, fierce; and *óask*, to dread, fear, a reflexive form standing for an older form *óga-sk*, where *-sk* = *sik*, self; also *ógn*, terror, *óгна*, to threaten. These words are allied to Goth. *ogan*, to fear, *ogan*, to terrify. β. All from a Teut. verb ÖGAN, to fear, Fick, iii. 12; which is a secondary verb from the Teut. base AG, to fear, appearing in Goth. *agis*, terror, Icel. *agi*, E. *awe*. From ✓ AGH, to choke. See **Awe**. ¶ The E. *awe* is rather Scand. than E.; it answers to Icel. *agi*, not to A. S. *óga*, which is, however, a related word. This correction of the account given under **Awe** should be observed. Der. *ugli-ness*, spelt *uglynes*, Pricke of Conscience, 917, where it is used to translate Lat. *horror*.

**UHLAN, ULAN**, a lancer. (G., = Polish, = Turkish?) Modern.



G. *uhlan*, a lancer. — Pol. *ulan*, an uhlan; which, according to Scheler and Littré, is from Polish *ula*, a lance (?). β. But, according to Mann (in Webster) an *uhlan* is one of a kind of light cavalry of Tataric origin, first introduced into European armies in Poland; the word is not (he thinks) of Polish origin, the Polish *ulan*, a lancer, being only borrowed from Turkish *oğlan*, a youth, lad. ¶ This seems right; I find no Polish *ula*, but only *ul*, a bee-hive; and the Polish for 'lance' is *ulocznia*.

**UKASE**, an edict of the Czar. (F., — Russ.) Modern. — F. *ukase*. — Russ. *ukaz*, an ordinance, edict; cf. *ykazivati*, *ykazate*, to indicate, shew, order, prescribe. — Russ. *y-*, prefix; *kazate*, to shew.

**ULCER**, a dangerous sore. (F., — L.) In Hamlet, iv. 7. 124. — F. *ulcere* (Cot.), mod. F. *ulcère*, 'an ulcer, a raw scab.' — Lat. *ulcer*, stem of *ulcus*, a sore; cf. Span. and Ital. *ulcera*, an ulcer. + Gk. *ἔλκος*, a wound, sore, abscess. β. The orig. sense is prob. 'a laceration;' the Gk. *ἔλκ-*, Lat. *ulc-*, can only come from a common base WALK, meaning 'to tear,' whence Lith. *wilkas*, a wolf, Skt. *vrika*, E. *wolf*. — ✓ WARK, to tear; cf. Skt. *vragch*, to tear, cut, wound, Lat. *lacerare*, to lacerate, Gk. *λακίς*, a rent. See **Wolf** and **Lacerate**. Der. *ulcerat-ion*, from F. *ulceration*, 'an ulceration,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *ulcerationem*; *ulcer-ate*, from Lat. *ulceratus*, pp. of *ulcerare*, to make sore; *ulcer-ous*, Hamlet, iii. 4. 147, from Lat. adj. *ulcerosus*, full of sores.

**ULLAGE**, the unfilled part of a cask. (F., — L.?) 'Ullage of a Cask, is what a cask wants of being full;' Phillips, ed. 1706. — O. F. *eullage*, a filling up, the act of filling up that which is not quite full (Roquefort). — O. F. *entillier*, to fill a cask up to the bung; id. I suppose it to be allied to O. F. *eur*, *eure*, *ore*, the border, brim of a thing, from Lat. *ōra*, the rim. [F. *eu* is due to Lat. accented *o*; Brachet.] Cf. Span. and Ital. *orla*, a border, margin, Span. *orilla*, a border, margin, *orillar*, to leave a selvedge or border on cloth. β. The Lat. *ora* is allied to *os* (gen. *ōris*), the mouth; see **Oral**.

**ULTERIOR**, further, more remote. (L.) A late word; added by Todd to Johnson. — Lat. *ulterior*, further; comp. of *ulter*, beyond, on that side, an old adj. only occurring in the abl. *ultra* (= *ultra parte*) and *ultra*, which are used as adverbs with the sense of beyond; *ultra* is also used as a preposition. β. *Ulter* is also a comparative form (*ul-ter-ior* being a double comparative, like *ex-ter-ior* from *ex*); cf. O. Lat. *uls*, *ouls*, beyond, which are allied to O. Lat. *ollus*, that, *olle* (= *ille*), he. Hence *ul-ter* = more than that way, more in that direction. γ. Prob. allied to *inter* and *interior*; cf. Skt. *antara*, interior. It is supposed that *inter*, *interior*, *intimate* are allied to *ulter*, *ulterior*, *ultimate*, from a common pronom. base *ANA*, that, he, this; cf. Skt. *ana*, this. Der. *ultra-*, prefix, q. v.; *ultra-ate*, q. v. Also *outrage* *utterance* (2).

**ULTIMATE**, furthest, last. (L.) 'The ultimate end of his presence;' Bp. Taylor, Of the Real Presence, s. 1. (R.) — Lat. *ultimus*, pp. of *ultimare*, to come to an end, to be at the last. — Lat. *ultimus*, last. *Ul-ti-mus* is a superl. form (like *op-ti-mus*, *in-ti-mus*), formed with Aryan suffix *-ta-ma* from the base *ul-* appearing in *ul-ter*, *ul-ter-ior*; see **Ulterior**. Der. *ultimate-ly*; also *ultra-um*, from Lat. *ultimatum*, neut. of *ultimatus*. Der. *per-ultimate*, *ante-pen-ultimate*.

**ULTRA**, beyond. (L.) Lat. *ultra-*, prefix. — Lat. *ultra*, beyond, adv. and prep., orig. abl. fem. of O. Lat. *ulter*, adj.; see **Ulterior**. ¶ The F. form is *oultre*, Ital. *oltra*, Span. *ultra*.

**ULTRAMARINE**, beyond sea; as sb., sky-blue. (Span., — L.) 'Ultramarine, that comes or is brought from beyond sea; also, the finest sort of blew colour used in painting;' Phillips, ed. 1706. And used by Dryden, On Painting, § 334 (R.), who talks of 'ultramarine or azure.' The word is Spanish, the prefix *ultra-* becoming *oltra* in Ital. and *oultre* in F.; besides which, only Spanish has the peculiar sense of 'sky-blue.' — Span. *ultramarino*, beyond sea, foreign; also as sb. 'ultramarine, the finest blue colour, produced by calcination from lapis lazuli;' Neuman. — Lat. *ultra*, beyond; *mar-e*, sea; and suffix *-inus*. See **Ultra-** and **Marine**. ¶ So called because *lapis lazuli* was a foreign production; see **Azure**; and see **Umbel**.

**ULTRAMONTANE**, beyond the Alps. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'Ultramontanes, a name given by the Italians to all people living on the higher side of the Alps, who, with respect to their country, are beyond those mountains;' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'He is an *ultramontane*;' Bacon, Observations on a Libel (R.) — F. *ultramontain*, applied by the French to the Italians themselves, as being beyond the Alps from the French side, and in use as early as the 14th cent. (Littré). This is also the E. view of the word, which is used with reference to the Italians, esp. to those who hold extreme views as to the Pope's supremacy. — Ital. *ultramontano*, beyond the mountains; Low Lat. *ultramontanus*, coined in imitation of classical Lat. *tramontanus*. — Lat. *ultra*, beyond; and *mont-*, stem of *mons*, a mountain; with suffix *-anus*. See **Ultra-** and **Mountain**. And see **Tramontane**. Der. *ultramontan-ist*, *-ism*.

**ULTRAMUNDANE**, beyond the limits of our solar system, beyond the world. (L.) 'Imaginary *ultramundane* spaces;' Boyle's Works, vol. v, p. 140 (R.) And in Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. — Lat. *ultramundanus*, beyond the world. — Lat. *ultra*, beyond; and *mundanus* worldly. See **Ultra-** and **Mundane**.

**UMBEL**, a form of flower in which a number of stalks, each bearing a flower, radiate from a centre. (L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, gives it in the form *umbella*; it has since been shortened to *umbel*. So called from its likeness in form to an umbrella. — Lat. *umbella*, a parasol; Juvenal, ix. 50. Dimin. of *umbra*, a shade. See **Umbrella**. Der. *umbelli-fer-ous*, bearing umbels (Phillips), coined with suffix *-fer-ous*, as in *cruci-ferous*, from Lat. suffix *-fer*, bearing, and E. *-ous* (F. *-eux*, Lat. *-osus*). Doublet, *umbrella*.

**UMBER**, a species of brown ochre. (F., — Ital., — L.) In Shak. As You Like It, i. 3. 114. — F. *ombre*, used shortly for *terre d'ombre*, 'beyond-sea azur an earth found in silver mines, and used by painters for shadowings;' Cot. [As 'beyond-sea azur' is certainly ultramarine, it must be a different preparation from the same material, viz. lapis lazuli; see **Ultramarine**.] — Ital. *ombra*, used shortly for *terra d'ombra*, umber (see Meadows, in the Ital.-Eng. part). Wedgwood cites from a late edition of Florio: 'terra d'ombra, a kind of earth found in silver-mines used by painters for shadowings.' Lit. 'earth of shadow,' i. e. earth used for shadowing; cf. Ital. *ombreggiare*, to shadow. The Ital. *ombra* is from Lat. *umbra*, shadow; see **Umbrage**. ¶ See Wedgwood (p. 746), who notes that 'the fable of the pigment taking its name from *Umbria* [which is only a guess by Malone] is completely disproved by the Span. name *sombra* (shade); *sombra di Venecia*, Venetian umber; *sombra de hue-o*, bone-umber.' Some paintings of the Venetian school in the Fitzwilliam Museum are remarkable for their *umbered* or *sombre* appearance. Cf. also F. *ombré*, 'umbered or shadowed,' Cot.; and see **Sombre**.

**UMBILICAL**, pertaining to the navel. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *umbilical*, 'umbilicall, belonging to the navell;' Cot. — F. *umbilic*, 'the navell or middle of;' id. — Lat. *umbilicum*, acc. of *umbilicus*, the navel, middle, centre. Allied to Gk. *ὀμφαλός*, the navel; *umbilicus* being really an adjectival form, from a sb. *umbilus*\* = *ὀμφαλός*. Cf. Lat. *umbo*, a boss. β. 'While we are brought, for Greek and Latin, to a root AMBH [nasalised form of ABH], the corresponding words in the other languages come from a root NABH, which should probably be regarded as the older form;' Curtius, i. 367. Cf. Skt. *nābhi*, the navel; and see **Navel**, **Nave** (1). Thus Lat. *umbilicus* stands for *umbilicus*, and *ὀμφαλός* for *νομφαλός*, by the common loss of initial *n*.

**UMBRAGE**, a shade or screen of trees, suspicion of injury, offence. (F., — L.) The proper sense is 'shadow,' as in Hamlet, v. 2. 125; thence it came to mean a shadow of suspicion cast upon a person, suspicion of injury, &c. 'It is also evident that St. Peter did not carry himself so as to give the least overture or *umbrage* to make any one suspect he had any such préeminence;' Ep. Taylor, A Dissuasive from Popery, p. i. § 8 (R.) — F. *umbrage* (also *unbrage*), 'an umbrage, shade, shadow; also jealousy, suspicion, an inclining of; whence *donner ombrage à*, to discontent, make jealous of;' Cot. — F. *ombre*, a shadow; with suffix *-age* (= Lat. *-aticum*); cf. Lat. *umbraticus*, belonging to shade. — Lat. *umbra*, a shadow. Root unknown. Der. *umbrage-ous*, shadowy, from F. *ombrageux*, 'shady, . . . umbragious,' Cot.; *umbrageous-ly*, *-ness*. And see *umb-el*, *umbrella*, *sombre*.

**UMBRELLA**, a screen carried in the hand to protect from sunshine or rain. (Ital., — L.) Now used to protect from rain, in contradistinction to a *parasol*; but formerly used to protect from sunshine, and rather an old word. Cotgrave translates F. *ombraire* by 'an umbrello, or shadow,' and F. *ombrelle* by 'an umbrello.' 'Now you have got a *shadow*, an *umbrella*, To keep the scorching world's opinion From your fair credit;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Rule a Wife, iii. 1. 2. — Ital. *umbrella* (see below); better spelt *ombrella*, 'a fan, a canopy, . . . also a kind of round fan or shadowing that they use to ride with in summer in Italy, a little shade;' Florio. Dimin. of Ital. *ombra*, a shade. — Lat. *umbra*, a shade; see **Umbrage**. ¶ The true classical Lat. form is *umbella*; *umbrella* is an Ital. diminutive, regularly formed from *ombra*; the spelling with *u* is found even in Italian. Florio has *umbella*, *umbrella*, 'a little shadow, a little round thing that women bare in their hands to shadow them; also, a broad brimmed hat to keep off heate and rayne; also, a kind of round thing like a round skreene that gentlemen vse in Italie in time of sommer.' This account of the word, in the edition of Florio of 1598, clearly implies that the word *umbrella* was not, in that year, much used in English; for he does not employ the word. Doublet, *umbel*.

**UMPIRE**, a third person called in to decide a dispute between two others. (F., — L.) This curious word has lost initial *n*, and stands for *numpire*, once a common form. See remarks under the



letter **N**. Spelt *umpire* in L. L. L. i. 1. 170. M. E. *nompere* or *nompere*. 'N(ō)umfere, or *owmpere*, Arbi'er; Prompt. Parv. Spelt *nompere*, *nompere*, *nompier*, P. Plowman, B. v. 337; *nompere*, id. C. vii. 388; *nompere*, id. A. v. 181. In Wyclif, Prologue to Romans, ed. Forshall and Madden, p. 302, l. 24, we have *nompere*, where six MSS. read *umpere*. It also occurs, spelt *nompere*, in the Testament of Love, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 287. Tyrwhitt shews (in his Glossary to Chaucer) that the Lat. *impar* was sometimes used in the sense of arbitrator, and rightly suggests a connection with mod. F. *nonfair*, odd.

β. The M. E. *nompere* exactly represents the O. F. form *nomper*, as it would have been spelt in the 14th century. Later, it occurs in Cotgrave as *nonpair*, 'peerless, also odde; and an earlier spelling *nonfer* is given by Roquefort, with the sense of peerless. It is simply a compound of F. *non*, not, and O. F. *fer*, a peer, an equal; from Lat. *non*, not, and *par*, equal; see **Non-** and **Peer** (1).

γ. The O. F. *nomper* became *nomper* as a matter of course, since *n* before *p* regularly becomes *m*, as in *hamper* = *hanaper*; see **Hamper** (2). It may also be noted that it is not the only M. E. word in which the same F. prefix occurs, since we also have M. E. *nonpower*, i. e. lack of power, in P. Plowman, C. xx. 292, spelt *nounpower*, *nounpower*, and even *unpower*. The last form suggests that the loss of initial *n* was due to some confusion between the F. *non* and E. *un-*, with much the same negative sense. Hence a *numpire* or an *umpire* was a *non-peer* or an *un-peer*, orig. the former.

δ. The sense is curious; but the use of Lat. *impar*, lit. odd, in the sense of arbitrator or umpire sufficiently explains it; the *umpire* is the odd man, the third man, called in to settle a dispute between two others. It may also be noted that *pair* and *peer* are doublets, as already shewn.

**UN-** (1), negative prefix. (E.) Prefixed to substantives, adjectives, and adverbs; distinct from the verbal prefix *un-* below. M. E. *un-* = A. S. *un-*; very common as a neg. prefix. + Du. *on-*. + Icel. *ú-* or *ó-* (for *un-*, the long *u* being due to loss of *n*). + Dan. *u-*. + Swed. *o-*. + Goth. *un-*. + G. *un-*. + W. *an-* (cf. Gael. *neo-*). + Lat. *in-*. + Gk. *ἀν-*. + orig. *áva-*; see Curtius, i. 381. + Zend. *ana-* (Curtius); cf. Pers. *ná-*. + Skt. *an-*. β. All from Aryan **AN-**, negative prefix, of which the oldest form was prob. **ANA** (Curtius); see Fick, i. 484.

γ. If **ANA** is really the true orig. form, it is possible that Skt. *na*, not, is the same word; cf. Lat. *ne*, not, Gk. *μή*, neg. prefix, Goth. *ni*, not, Russ. *ne-*, neg. prefix, Gael. *neo-*, neg. prefix, Lithuan. *ne*, no.

β. It is unnecessary to give all the words in which this prefix occurs; it is used before words of various origin, both English and French. The following may be noted in particular.

1. It occurs in words purely English, and appears in many of these in Anglo-Saxon; Grein gives A. S. words, for example, answering to *un-clean*, *un-even*, *un-fair*, *un-whole*, *un-smooth*, *un-soft*, *un-still*, *un-wise*. Some compounds are now disused, or nearly so; such as *un-bold*, *un-bliþ*, *un-little*, *un-right*, *un-sad*, *un-slow* (all in Grein). In the case of *past participles*, the prefix is ambiguous; thus *un-bound* may either mean 'not bound,' like A. S. *unbunden*; or it may mean 'opened,' being taken as the pp. of *unbind*, verb. 2. *Un-* is frequently prefixed to words of F. origin; examples such as *un-feyned* (unfeigned) and *un-stable* occur in Chaucer; we even find *un-famous* in House of Fame, iii. 56, where we should now say *not famous*. Palsgrave has *un-able*, *un-certaine*, *un-cortoyse* (uncourteous), *un-gentyll*, *un-gracious*, *un-honest*, *un-maryed*, *un-parfyte* (imperfect), *un-profitable*, *un-raysonable* (unreasonable).

3. In some cases, such as *un-couth*, the simple word (without the prefix) is obsolete; such cases are discussed below.

**UN-** (2), verbal prefix, expressing the reversal of an action. (E.) In the verb to *un-lock*, we have an example of this; it expresses the reversal of the action expressed by *lock*; i. e. it means to open again that which was closed by locking. This is quite distinct from the mere negative prefix, with which many, no doubt, confound it. M. E. *un-*, A. S. *un-*; only used as a prefix in verbs. + Du. *ont-*; as in *ont-laden*, to unload, from *laden*, to load. + G. *ent-*, as in *ent-laden*, to unload; O. H. G. *ant-*, as in *ant-lühhen*, to unlock. + Goth. *and-*, as in *and-bidan*, to unbind.

β. It is precisely the same prefix as that which appears as *an-* in E. *an-swer*, and as *and-* in A. S. *and-svarian*; and it is cognate with Gk. *ἀντι-*, used only in the not very different sense of 'in opposition to;' thus, whilst E. *un-say* is to reverse what is said, to deny it, the Gk. *ἀντι-λέγειν* is to *with-say* or *gain-say*, to deny what is said by others. See **Answer** and **Anti-**.

γ. It is unnecessary to give all the words with this prefix; I may note that Grein gives the A. S. verb corresponding to E. *un-do*, viz. *undōn*; also *un-lynan* to unfasten, open, now obsolete; Bosworth gives *unbindan*, to unbind, *unfealdan*, to unfold, *unlican*, to unlock, and a few others, but verbs with this prefix are not very numerous in A. S.

β. However, it was so freely employed before verbs of French origin, that we have now many such words in

use; Palsgrave has *un-arm*, *un-bend*, *un-bind*, *un-boukell* (unbuckle), *un-bridle*, *un-clasp*, &c., with others that are obsolete, such as *un-custome*, to disuse a custom.

γ. The most common and remarkable of the mod. E. verbs with this prefix are: *un-bar*, *-bend*, *-bind*, *-bolt*, *-bosom*, *-brace*, *-buckle*, *-burden*, *-button*, *-case*, *-chain*, *-clasp*, *-close*, *-clothe*, *-coil*, *-couple*, *-cover*, *-curl*, *-deceive*, *-do*, *-dress*, *-earth*, *-fasten*, *-fetter*, *-fix*, *-fold*, *-furl*, *-gird*, *-hand*, *-harness*, *-hinge*, *-hook*, *-horse*, *-house*, *-kennel*, *-knot*, *-knot*, *-lace*, *-lade*, *-learn*, *-limber*, *-load*, *-lock*, *-loose*, *-make*, *-man*, *-mask*, *-moor*, *-muffle*, *-muzzle*, *-nerve*, *-pack*, *-people*, *-ravel*, *-rig*, *-robe*, *-roll*, *-roof*, *-root*, *-saddle*, *-say*, *-screw*, *-seal*, *-eat*, *-settle*, *-sex*, *-shackle*, *-ship*, *-stop*, *-string*, *-thread*, *-tie*, *-tune*, *-twine*, *-twist*, *-warp*, *-weave*, *-wind*, *-wrap*, *-yoke*. See further under the simple words. ¶ Note the ambiguity in the case of *fast participles*; for which see under **Un-** (1).

**UN-** (3), prefix. (O. Low G.) See **Unto**, **Until**.

**UNANIMOUS**, of one mind. (L.) 'The universall and unanimous belief;' Camden, Hist. of Q. Elizabeth, an. 1588 (R.). Englished (by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c.), from Lat. *unanimus*, of one mind. = Lat. *un-us*, one; and *animus*, mind; see **Unit** and **Animosity**. Der. *unanimous-ly*; also *unanim-i-ty*, spelt *unanimitee* in The Libell of Englishe Policye (A. D. 1436), l. 1068, (quoted in Hackluyt's Voyages, l. 206), from F. *unanimité*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the 14th century (Littre), from Lat. acc. *unanimitem*, due to the adj. *unanimis*, by-form of *unanimus*.

**UNANELED**, without having received extreme unction. (E.; partly L., = Gk.) In Hamlet, i. 5. 77. Lit. 'not on oiled.' = A. S. *un-*, not; *on*, upon, on; and *elan*, to oil, an unauthorised verb regularly formed from *ele*, sb., oil. The A. S. *ele* is prob. not a Teut. word, but borrowed from Lat. *oleum*, oil, Gk. *ἐλαίον*. See **Un-** (1), **On**, and **Oil**; and see note to **Anneal**.

**UNCIAL**, pertaining to a certain style of writing. (L.) 'Uncial, belonging to an ounce or inch;' Blount, ed. 1674. Applied to a particular form of letters in MSS. from the 4th to the 10th centuries. The letters are of large size, and the name was prob. applied at first to large initial letters, as the word signifies 'of the size of an inch.' Phillips gives *uncial* only in its other sense, viz. 'belonging to an ounce.' Cotgrave gives F. *uncial*, 'weighing as much as an ounce;' but he also gives *lettres unciales*, 'huge letters, great letters.' = Lat. *uncialis*, belonging to an inch, or to an ounce. = Lat. *uncia*, an inch, an ounce. See **Inch** and **Ounce** (1).

**UNCLE**, the brother of one's father or mother. (F., = L.) M. E. *uncle*, *uncle*; Rob. of Glouc. p. 58, l. 5. = F. *oncle*, 'an uncle.' Cot. = Lat. *avunculus*, acc. of *avunculus*, a mother's brother; *avunculus* was contracted to *avunculum*, whence F. *oncle*. The lit. sense is 'little grandfather;' it is a double dimin. (with suffixes *-cu-lu-*) from *avus*, a grandfather. Orig. an expression of affectionate relationship, allied to Lat. *avere*, to be fortunate, used as a word of greeting; cf. Skt. *av*, to be pleased. See **Ave**. ¶ The G. *onkel* is also from Latin. The E. *uncle*, K. Lear, i. 4. 117, is due to the phr. *my nuncle*, corrupted from *mine uncle*.

**UNCOMEATABLE**, unapproachable. (E.; with F. suffix.) In the Tatler, no. 12. A strange compound, with prefix *un-* (1) and suffix *-able*, from **Come** and **At**.

**UNCOUTH**, unfamiliar, odd, awkward, strange. (E.) The lit. sense is simply 'unknown;' hence strange, &c. M. E. *uncouth*, strange, Chaucer, C. T. 10598. A common word; see Stratmann. = A. S. *uncūð*, unknown, strange (common); Grein, ii. 616. = A. S. *un-*, not; and *cūð*, known, pp. of *cunnan*, to know, but used as an adj.; Grein, i. 172. See further under **Can** (1); and see **Un-** (1). ¶ The Lowland Sc. *unco* is the same word; and, again, the prov. E. *unked* or *unkid* (spelt *unkard* in Halliwell), strange, unusual, odd, also lonely, solitary, is the same word, but confused in form with M. E. *unkid*, not made known, where *kid* (= A. S. *cýðed*) is the pp. of the causal verb *cýðan*, to make known, a derivative from *cūð* by vowel-change from *ū* to *y*; Grein, i. 181.

**UNCTION**, an anointing, a salve; also, warmth of address, sanctifying grace. (F., = L.) In Shak. Hamlet, iii. 4. 145, iv. 7. 142. 'His inward vncion wyl worke with our diligence;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 763 (R.). M. E. *uncion*; spelt *uncion*, Trevisa, i. 113. = F. *unction*, 'unction, an anointing;' Cot. = Lat. *unctionem*, acc. of *unctio*, an anointing. = Lat. *unctus*, pp. of *ungere*, to anoint; see **Unguent**. Der. *unctu-ous*, Holinshed, Desc. of Britain, c. 24 (R.), also spelt *unctious*, Timon of Athens, iv. 3. 195 (first folio), and even *unctuous*, Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxiv, c. 12, p. 510, from F. *onctueux*, 'oily, fatty,' Cot., from Low Lat. *unctuosus* (Ducange); due to Lat. *unctu-*, stem of *unctus* (gen. *unctūs*), an anointing. Hence *unctu-osity*, from F. *onctuosité*, 'unctuosité;' Cot.

**UNDER**, beneath, below. (E.) M. E. *under*, *under*, Chaucer, C. T. 1697. = A. S. *under*; Grein, ii. 617. + Du. *onder*. + Icel. *undir*. + Swed. and Dan. *under*. + Goth. *undar*. + G. *unter*; O. H. G. *untar*. β. Further allied to Lat. *inter* (Oscan *anter*), within;



Skt. *antara*, interior; see **Inter-**. Curtius, i. 384. ¶ But Fick & (iii. 38) connects it with Lat. *inferus*. See **Under-** below. Der. *under-n*, q. v.

**UNDER-**, prefix, beneath. (E.) The same word as the above. Very common; the chief words with this prefix are *under-bred*, *-current*, *-done*, *-gird* (Acts, xxvii. 17), *under-go* (A.S. *undergân*, Bosworth), *under-graduate*, i. e. a student who is under a graduate, one who has not taken his degree, *under-ground*, *-growth*, *under-hand*, adv., secretly, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 11. 34, also as adj., As You Like It, i. 1. 146, *under-lay* (A.S. *underlegan*, Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 190, l. 5), *under-lie* (A.S. *underlicgan*, Bosworth), *under-line*. Also *under-ling*, Gower, C. A. iii. 80, l. 10, Layamon, 19116, with double dimin. suffix *-ling*. Also *under-mine*, Wyclif, Matt. vi. 20, early version; *under-m-ost*, with double superl. suffix, as explained under **Aftermost**; *under-neath*, M. E. *vndirneþ*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 5, l. 2074, compounded like **Beneath**, q. v. Also *under-plot*, sb., *-prop*, vb., *-rate*, *-sell*, *-set*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 254, l. 5; *under-sign*; *under-stand*, q. v.; *under-state*; *under-take*, q. v.; *under-tone*, *-value*, *-wood* (Ben Jonson), *-write*, *-writer*.

**UNDERN**, a certain period of the day. (E.) The time denoted by *undern* differed at different periods. In Chaucer, C. T. 15228, it denotes some hour of the fore-noon, perhaps about 11 o'clock. 'At *undern* and at midday,' O. Eng. Miscellany, p. 33; with reference to the parable of the Labourers in the Vineyard. 'Abuten *undern* deies' = about the undern-tide of the day, Ancrén Riwe, p. 24; where perhaps an earlier hour is meant, about 9 A.M. — A.S. *undern*; whence *under-tid*, undern-tide, Matt. xx. 3; here it means the third hour, i. e. 9 A.M. + Icel. *undorn*, mid-afternoon; also mid-forenoon. + M. H. G. *undern*, O. H. G. *untarn*, a time of the day. + Goth. *undaurni*; only in the compound *undaurni-mats*, a morning-meal, Luke, xiv. 12.

β. The true sense is merely 'intervening period,' which accounts for its vagueness; the G. *unter* preserves the sense of amidst or between, though it is the same word as E. *under*; cf. also Lat. *inter*, between. The Teut. type is **UNDURNI**, Fick, iii. 34; extended from **UNDAR**, under; see **Under**. ¶ The word is by no means obsolete, but appears in various forms in prov. E., such as *aandorn*, *aunder*, *orndorns*, *doundrins*, *doundinner*, all in Ray, *aunder*, in Halliwell, &c. (Here Nares is wrong.)

**UNDERSTAND**, to comprehend. (E.) M. E. *vnderstanden*, *understanden*, a strong verb; the pp. appears as *understanden*, Pricke of Conscience, l. 1681. The weak pp. *understanden* occurs in the Prayer-book. — A.S. *understandan*, lit. to stand under or among, hence to comprehend (cf. Lat. *intel-ligere*); Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. iv. pr. 6, c. xxxix. § 8. — A.S. *under*, under; and *standan*, to stand; see **Under** and **Stand**. Der. *understand-ing*, spelt *onderstandinge*, Avenbite of Inwytt, p. 24, l. 8.

**UNDERTAKE**, to take upon oneself, attempt. (Hybrid; E. and Scand.) M. E. *undertaken*, strong verb; pt. *undertok*, see Havelok, 377. It first appears in the Ormulum, l. 10314. The latter part of the word is of Scand. origin; see **Under** and **Take**. β. The word is a sort of translation of (and was suggested by) the A.S. *underniman*, to understand, receive, Matt. xix. 12, and A.S. *underfôn*, to receive, Matt. x. 41, John, xviii. 3. Neither of these words have precisely the same sense, but both *niman* and *fôn* have the exact sense of E. *take* (Icel. *taka*). The real A.S. word, with the same prefix and the exact sense, is *undergitan* (lit. to underget), John, viii. 27, xii. 16. Der. *undertak-ing*, Haml. ii. 1. 104; *undertak-er*, orig. one who takes a business in hand, Oth. iv. 1. 224, Tw. Nt. iii. 4. 349.

**UNDULATE**, to wave, move in waves. (L.) In Thomson, Summer, 982. Phillips, ed. 1706, has *undulate* only as a pp. Blount, ed. 1674, gives *undulated* and *undulation*. — Lat. *undulatus*, undulated, wavy. — Lat. *undula*\*, a little wave; not used, but a regular dimin. of *unda*, a wave, properly 'water.' + A.S. *ýð*. + Icel. *unnr*. β. *Unda* is a nasalised form allied to Gk. *ὕδωρ*, water, and to E. *water*. It is cognate with Skt. *uda*, water, Russ. *voda*, water; cf. Skt. *und*, to wet. Lithuan. *wandũ*, water. — ✓ **WAD**, to wet; see **Water**. Der. *undulat-ion* (Phillips); *undulat-or-y*. Also (from *unda*) *ab-ound*, *ab-und-ant*, *in-und-ate*, *red-ound*, *red-und-ant*, *super-ab-ound*.

**UNEATH**, scarcely, with difficulty. (E.) Obsolete; in Spenser, F. Q. i. 9. 38; misused, with the sense 'almost,' id. i. 12. 4. M. E. *uneþe*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, 134. — A.S. *uneaðe*, with difficulty, Gen. xxvii. 30; adv. from adj. *uneaðe*, difficult, Grein, ii. 620. — A.S. *un-*, not; and *eað*, or *eaðe*, easy, commonly used in the adv. form *eaðe*, easily, Grein, i. 254; we also find *ēðe*, *ýðe*, easy, id. i. 230, ii. 767. + O. Sax. *ōði*, easy. + O. H. G. *ōdi*, desert, empty, also easy; G. *äde*, deserted, desolate. + Icel. *auðr*, empty. + Goth. *auths*, *authis*, desert, waste. β. All from Teut. type **AUTHA**, desert, waste; hence easy to occupy, free, easy; Fick, iii. 5. Cf. Lat. *otium*, leisure; Skt. *av*, to be pleased. Prob. from ✓ **AW**, to be satisfied with.

**UNGAINLY**, awkward. (Hybrid; E. and Scand.) M. E. *un-*

*geinliche*, u-ed as an adv., awkwardly, horribly, St. Marharet, ed. Cockayne, p. 9, l. 14. Formed by adding *-liche* (*-ly*) to the adj. *ungein*, inconvenient, spelt *ungayne* in Le Bone Florence, l. 1421, in Ritson, Met. Romances, iii. 60. — A.S. *un-*, not, see **Un-** (1); and Icel. *gegn*, ready, serviceable, convenient, allied to *gegna*, to meet, to suit, *gegn*, against, and E. *again*; see **Again**. Cf. Icel. *ógegn* (un-gain), ungainly, ungentle. Der. *ungainli-ness*.

**UNGUENT**, ointment. (L.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. — Lat. *unguentum*, ointment. — Lat. *unguent-*, stem of pres. part. of *ungere*, *ungere*, to anoint. + Skt. *añj*, to anoint, smear. — ✓ **AG**, **ANG**, to anoint; Fick, i. 479. Der. (from *ungere*, pp. *unctus*) *unct-ion*, q. v.; also *oint-ment*, *an-oint*.

**UNICORN**, a fabulous animal with one horn. (F., — L.) M. E. *unicorne*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 120, l. 9. — F. *unicorne*, 'an unicorn'; Cot. — Lat. *unicornem*, acc. of *unicornis*, adj., one-horned. — Lat. *uni-* = *uno-*, crude form of *unus*, one; and *corn-u*, a horn, cognate with E. *horn*. See **Unity** and **Horn**.

**UNIFORM**, consistent, having throughout the same form or character. (F., — L.) Spelt *uniforme* in Minshen, ed. 1627; *unifor* in Cotgrave. — F. *uniforme*, 'uniform,' Cot. — Lat. *uniformem*, acc. of *uniformis*, having one form. — Lat. *uni-*, for *uno-*, crude form of *unus*, one; and *form-a*, a form; see **Unity** and **Form**. Der. *unifor*, sb., a like dress for persons who belong to the same body; *uniform-ly*; *uniform-i-ty*, from F. *uniformité*, 'uniformity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *uniformitatem*.

**UNILITERAL**, consisting of one letter. (L.) The only such words in E. are *a*, *i*, and *o*. Coined from Lat. *uni-*, for *uno-*, crude form of *unus*, one; and *liter-a*, a letter; with suffix *-al*; cf. *bi-literal*, *tri-literal*.

**UNION** (1), concord, harmony, confederation in one. (F., — L.) Spelt *unyon*, Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 233 (R.). — F. *union*, 'an union,' Cot. — Lat. *unionem*, acc. of *unio*, oneness. — Lat. *un-us*, one, cognate with E. **One**, q. v. And see **Unity**.

**UNION** (2), a large pearl. (F., — L.) In Hamlet, v. 2. 283. Really the same word as the above; the Lat. *unio* means (1) oneness, (2) a single pearl of a large size. *Unio* is also the same word. See above; and see **Onion**. Doublet, *onion*.

**UNIQUE**, single, without a like. (F., — L.) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson. — F. *unique*, 'single,' Cot. — Lat. *unicum*, acc. of *unicus*, single. — Lat. *uni-*, for *uno-*, crude form of *unus*, one; with suffix *-us* (Aryan *-ka*). See **Unity**.

**UNISON**, concord, harmony. (F., — L.) 'In concordes, discordes, notes and clifles in tunes of *vnisonne*,' Gascoigne, Grene Knight's Farewell to Fansie, st. 7; Works, i. 413. — F. *unisson*, 'an unison'; Cot. [The spelling with *ss* is remarkable, as it is not etymological.] — Lat. *unisonum*, acc. of *unisonus*, having the same sound as something else. — Lat. *uni-*, for *uno-*, crude form of *unus*, one; and *sonus*, a sound. See **Unity** and **Sound** (3). Der. *unison-ous*; *uni-son-ant* (from *sonant-*, stem of pres. part. of *sonare*, to sound); *uni-son-ance*.

**UNIT**, a single thing, person, or number. (F., — L.) Not derived from Lat. *unitum*, which would mean 'united,' but a purely E. formation, made by dropping the final letter of *unit-y*. 'Unit, Unite, or Unity, in arithmetic, the first significant figure or number 1; in Notation, if a number consist of 4 or 5 places, that which is outermost towards the right hand is called the Place of Unites;' Phillips, ed. 1706. The number 1 is still called *unity*. See **Unity**.

**UNITE**, to make one, join. (L.) 'I *unyte*, I bringe diverse thynges togyther in one;' Palsgrave. — Lat. *unit-us*, pp. of *unire*, to unite. — Lat. *un-us*, one; see **Unity**.

**UNITY**, oneness, union in one, concord. (F., — L.) M. E. *vnitee*, *vnite*, *vnite*, Gower, C. A. iii. 181; P. Plowman, C. vi. 10. — F. *unité*, 'an unity,' Cot. — Lat. *unitatem*, acc. of *unitas*, oneness. — Lat. *uni-*, for *uno-*, crude form of *unus*, one; with suffix *-tas*. The Lat. *unus* is cognate with E. **One**, q. v. Der. *unit-ari-an*, a coined word, added by Todd to Johnson; hence *unit-ari-an-ism*. Doublet, *unit*, q. v. We also have (from Lat. *un-us*) *un-ite*, *un-ion*, *uni-que*, *uni-son*, *uni-vers-al*, *uni-corn*, *uni-form*, *uni-literal*, *uni-vocal*; also *un-animous*, *dis-un-ite*, *dis-un-ion*, *re-un-ite*, *re-un-ion*, *tri-une*. Also null, q. v.; *an-nul*, q. v.

**UNIVERSAL**, comprehending the whole, extending to the whole. (F., — L.) M. E. *uniuersal*; spelt *uniuersall*, Gower, C. A. iii. 91, l. 25. — F. *universel* (sometimes *universal* in the 14th century), 'vniversall,' Cot. — Lat. *uniuersalis*, belonging to the whole. — Lat. *uniuersum*, the whole; neut. of *uniuersus*, turned into one, combined into a whole. — Lat. *uni-*, for *uno-*, crude form of *unus*, one; and *uersus*, pp. of *uertere*, to turn; see **Unity** and **Verse**. Der. *unifor*, sb., *universal-i-ty*, *universal-ism*. Also (from F. *uniuers*) *Lat. uniuersum* *universe*. Illeyn V, iv. chor. 3; also *univ-ers-i ty*, a school for universal knowledge, M. E. *uniuersite*, used in the sense of 'world' in Wyclif, James, iii. 6, from F. *uniuersité*, 'university, also an university,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *uniuersitatem*.



**UNIVOCAL**, having one voice, having but one meaning. (L.) Now little used; it is the antithesis of *equivocal*, i.e. having a variable meaning. In Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. ii. c. 3 (R.) Cf. F. *univoque*, 'of one only sense'; Cot. = Lat. *univoc-us*, univocal; with suffix *-alis*. = Lat. *uni-*, for *uno-*, crude form of *unus*, one; and *uoc-*, stem of *vox*, voice, sound. See **Unity and Voice**.

**UNKEMPT**, not combed. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. iii. 10. 29; and Shep. Kal. November, 50; in both places in the metaphorical sense of rough or rude. A contr. form of *unkembed*. From *un-*, not; and M. E. *kembed*, *kempt*, combed, Chaucer, C. T. 2145 (or 2143). *Kembed* is the pp. of *kemben*, to comb. P. Plowman, B. x. 18. = A. S. *cemban*, to comb; Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 108, l. 6; formed (by vowel-change of *a* to *e*) from A. S. *camb*, a comb; see **Comb**.

**UNLESS**, if not, except. (E.) Formerly written *onless*, *onlesse*, with *o*; Horne Tooke remarks: 'I believe that William Tyndal . . . was one of the first who wrote this word with a *u*;' and he cites: 'The scripture was geven, that we may applye the medicine of the scripture, every man to his own sores, *unlesse* then we extend to be idle disputers'; Tyndal, Prol. to the 5 books of Moses. Horne Tooke gives 16 quotations with the spellings *onles* and *onlesse*; the earliest appears to be: 'It was not possible for them to make whole Cristes cotc without seme, *onlesse* certeyn grete men were brought out of the way'; Trial of Sir John Oldcastle, an. 1413. We may also note: 'Charitie is not perfect *onles* that it be burninge,' T. Lupset, Treatise of Charitie, p. 8. [But Horne Tooke's own explanation of the phrase is utterly wrong.] Palsgrave, in his list of conjunctions, gives *onlesse* and *onlesse that*.

β. The full phrase was, as above, *on lesse that*, but that was soon dropped and seldom retained. Here *on* is the ordinary preposition; and *lesse* is mod. E. *less*; see **On** and **Less**. The sense is 'in less than,' or 'on a less supposition.' Thus, if charity be (fully) burning, it is perfect; *in a less case*, it is imperfect. The use of *on* in the sense of *in* is extremely common in M. E., as in *on line* = in life (see **Alive**), *on sleep* = in sleep (see **Asleep**); and see numerous examples in Stratmann. *On less* or *in less* is similar to *at least*, *at most*. ¶ Mätzner, and Mahn (in Webster) wrongly explain *un-* in *unless* as a negative prefix; this is contrary to all the evidence, and makes nonsense of the phrase. Morris (Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, p. 332) rightly gives *on lesse* as the orig. form, but does not explain it. Chambers, Etym. Dict., correctly gives: '*unless*, lit. *on less*, at or for less.'

**UNRULY**, disregarding restraint. (Hybrid; E. and F., = L.; with E. suffix.) In James, iii. 8, where Wyclif has *unpesible*; here the E. version translates the Gk. *ἀκατάσχετος*, i.e. that cannot be ruled. Thus *unruly* is for *unrulé-ly*; it does not seem to be a very old word, though going back nearly to A. D. 1500. 'Ye . . . *unruly* have ruled,' Sir J. Cheke, Hurt of Sedition (R.). From **Un-** and **Rule**; with suffix *-ly*. ¶ It is remarkable that the M. E. *unro*, unrest, might have produced a somewhat similar adj., viz. *unroly*, *unrouly*, restless. But Stratmann gives no example of the word, and the vowel-sound does not quite accord; so that any idea of such a connection may be rejected. This M. E. *unro* is from A. S. *un-*, not, and *rōw*, rest (Grein, ii. 384), cognate with Icel. *ró*, G. *ruhe*, rest, from the same root as **Rest**; Fick, iii. 246. We must also note that *unruled* occurs as equivalent to *unruly*, as in 'theyse *unruled* company,' Fabyan, Chron. an. 1380-1. Der. *unruly-ly*, *-ness*.

**UNTIL**, till. to. (O. Low G. and Scand.) M. E. *until*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 227; Pricke of Conscience, 555; spelt *ontil*, Havelock, 761. A substituted form of *unto*, by the use of *til* for *to*; the two latter words being equivalent in sense. M. E. *til* (E. *till*) is of Scand. origin, as distinguished from *to* (= A. S. *tō*). See **Till**, and see further under **Unto**.

**UNTO**, even to, to. (O. Low G.) Not found in A. S. M. E. *unto*, Chaucer, C. T. 490 (or 488); earlier in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 1, l. 7. It stands for *und-to*; where *to* is the usual E. prep. (A. S. *tō*), and *und* is the O. Fries. *und* (also *ont*), *unto*, O. Sax. *und*, *unto* (whence *unt*, shortened for *und-te*, *unto*, where *te* = A. S. *tō*, as well as *untō*, *untuo*, *unto*, shortened for *und-tō*, *unt-tuo*). 'Fōrun folk *untō* = folk went unto him; Heliand, 2814. So also Goth. *und*, *unto*, until, as far as, up to; 'und Bethlahaim' = unto Bethlehem, Luke. ii. 15; whence *unte* (= *und te*), until. It is remarkable that the word is common in A. S. in a different form, viz. *ōð*; this form is due to loss of *n*, so that A. S. *ōð*: Goth. *und*: = A. S. *tōð*: Goth. *tunthus* (tooth). β. The origin of Goth. *und* is obscure; perhaps it is only another form of Goth. *and-*, prefix, cognate with Gk. *anti*, in which case *un-* in *unto* is allied to the verbal prefix *un-*; see **Un-** (2). And see **Until**.

**UP**, towards a higher place, aloft. (E.) M. E. *up*, *up*; common. = A. S. *up*, *upp*, up, adv.; Grein, ii. 630. + Du. *op*. + Icel. *upp*. + Dan. *op*. + Swed. *upp*. + Goth. *iup*. + G. *auf*; O. H. G. *uf*. β. All from the Teut. type *UP*, up; closely allied to Teut. *UF*, as seen in Goth. *uf*, under, *uf-ar*, over (comparative form), and in E. *over*; further allied to Lat. *sub*, under, Gk. *ὑπὸ*, under, Skt. *upa*, near, on, under.

See the full account under **Over**. Der. *uff-er*, M. E. *upper*, King Alisaunder, 5691; Chaucer uses *over* in the same sense, as in *our lippe* = upper lip, C. T. 133. Hence *upper-most* (not an old form), as in 'euen vpon the *uppermost* pinnacle of the temple,' Udall, On St. Luke, c. 4; this is not a correct form, but made on the model of **Aftermost**, q. v. Also *up-most*, Jul. Cæs. ii. 1. 24, which appears to be simply a contraction for *uppermost*, though really a better form. And see **Up-** below, and **Upon**; also **Open**.

**UP-**, prefix. (E.) The same word as the above. The chief words in which it occurs are: *up-bear*, *up-bind*, *up-braid*, q. v.; *up-heave*, Shak. Venus, 482; *up-hill*; *up-hoard*, Hamlet, i. 1. 136; *up-hold*, *upholsterer*, q. v.; *up-land*, *up-land-ish* = M. E. *uplandysche* in Prompt. Parv.; *up-lift*, Temp. iii. 3. 68; *up-right*, A. S. *upriht*, *uppriht*, Grein, ii. 632; *up-ris-ing*, L. L. L. iv. 1. 2, with which cf. M. E. *upriskyng*, resurrection, Rob. of Glouc. p. 379, l. 17; *up-roar*, q. v.; *up-root*, Dryden, St. Cecilia's Day, 49; *up-set* = set up, Gower, C. A. i. 53, l. 15, also to overset, id. iii. 283, l. 18; *up-shot*, Hamlet, v. 2. 395; *up-side*; *up-side-down*, q. v.; *up-start*, q. v.; *up-ward*, A. S. *upward*, Grein, ii. 632; *up-ward-s*, A. S. *upwardes*, adv., ibid.

**UPAS**, the poison-tree of Java. (Malay.) Not in Todd's Johnson; the deadly effects of the tree have been grossly exaggerated. = Malay *upas*, 'a milky juice extracted from certain vegetables, operating, when mixed with the blood, as a most deadly poison, concerning the effects of which many exaggerated stories have been related; see Hist. of Sumatra, ed. 3, p. 110. *Pūhn upas*, the poison-tree, arbor toxicaria Macassariensis; Marsden, Malay Dict. p. 24. The Malay *pūhn* means 'tree'; id. p. 239.

**UPBRAID**, to reproach. (E.) M. E. *upbreiden*, to upbraid; we also find *upbreid*, sb., a reproach. 'The deuyls ranne to me with grete scornes and *upbraydis*;' and again, 'wykyd angelles of the deuylle *upbreidyn* me;' Monk of Evesham, c. 27; ed. Arber, p. 67. *Up-breiding*, sb., a reproach, occurs in Layamon, 19117; also *upbreid*, *upbraid*, sb., id. 26036. = A. S. *upp*, up; and *bregdan*, *bredan*, to braid, weave, also to lay hold of, pull, draw, used (like Icel. *bregða*) in a variety of senses; so that *up-braid* is simply compounded of **Up** and **Braid**, q. v. The orig. sense of *upbraid* was prob. to lay hands on, lay hold of, hence to attack, lay to one's charge. Cf. 'Bregdeð sōna feōd be ðam feaxe' = he shall soon seize the fiend by the hair, Salomon and Saturn, ed. Grein, 99; and see *bregdan* in Grein, i. 138. Cf. Dan. *bebreide*, to upbraid, which only differs in the prefix (Dan. *be* = E. *be-*). Der. *upbraid-ing*, sb., as above. The alleged A. S. *uppgrebredan* (Somner) is unauthorised.

**UPHOLSTERER**, one who supplies beds and furniture. (E.) Formerly called an *upholder*. An equivalent form was *upholdster*, used by Caxton (see Prompt. Parv., p. 512, note 2), with suffix *-ster* for *-er*; see **-ster**. Hence, by a needless addition of *-er* (as in *foulter-er*), was made *upholdster-er*, whence the corrupt form *upholsterer*, by loss of *d* after *l*. 'Upholdster or upholsterer, a tradesman that deals in all sorts of chamber-furniture;' Phillips, ed. 1706. M. E. *upholder*, a broker, a tradesman, P. Plowman, B. v. 325; C. xiii. 218. At the latter reference we read: 'Upholderes on the hul shullen haue hit to selle' = upholders on the hill [Cornhill] shall have it to sell. It is clear from this and from my note to P. Plowman, C. vii. 377, that the *upholder* was a broker or auctioneer; so that the name may have arisen from his *holding up* wares for inspection while trying to sell them. The derivation is from **Up** and **Hold**. Cf. 'Upholderes, þat sellythe smal thyngys;' Prompt. Parv. Der. *upholster-y*, a coined word, from the form *upholster*.

**UPON**, on, on the top of. (E.) M. E. *upon*, *upon*, prep., Chaucer, C. T. 111. = A. S. *uppon*, upon, Gen. xxii. 2; also *uppan*, Matt. xxi. 44. = A. S. *upp*, up, above, adv.; and *on*, an, on. See **Up** and **On**. + Icel. *up á*, *upp á*, upon; where *up* = A. S. *up*, and *á* (for *an*) = A. S. *on*. + Swed. *på*, upon, clearly a shortened form of *upp á*, where *å* = E. *on* = Dan. *paa*, upon.

**UPROAR**, a tumult, clamour, disturbance. (Du.) In Acts, xvii. 5, xix. 40, xx. 1, xxi. 31, 38; in Shak. Lucrece, 427, we have: 'his eye . . . Unto a greater uproar tempts his veins;' where there is no notion of noise, but only of excitement or disturbance. 'To haue all the worlde in an uprore, and vniquieted with warres;' Udall, on St. Mark, preface (R.) Spelt *uprore* in Levins. It is a corrupt form, due to confusion with E. *roar*, with which it has no real connection; it is not an E. word at all, but borrowed from Dutch. = Du. *oproer*, 'uprore, tumult, commotion, mutiny, or sedition; oproer maken, to make an uprore; oproerigh, seditious, or tumultuous;' Hexham. = Du. *op*, up; and *roeren*, to stir, move, touch; so that *uproer* = a stirring up, commotion, excitement. [Formerly also spelt *rueren* (Hexham); the Du. *oe* is pronounced as E. *oo*; Du. *boer* = E. *boor*.] + Swed. *uppror*, revolt, sedition; allied to *upp*, up, and *röra*, to stir. + Dan. *oprør*, revolt; *oprøre*, to stir up; from *op*, up; and *røre*, to stir. + G. *auführ*, tumult, *auführen*, to stir up; from G. *auf*, up, and *rühren*, to stir. β. The verb appears as Du. *roeren*, Swed. *röra*,



Dan. *röre*, Icel. *hræra*, G. *rühren*, A. S. *hréran*, to stir; and is the same word as *rear-* or *rere-* in E. *rearmouse*, *veremouse*, a bat; see **Reremouse**. **γ**. The A. S. *hréran*, to stir, agitate, is from *hrór*, motion, allied to *hrór*, adj., active (by the usual change from *ó* to *é*); the Swed. *uppror* preserves the orig. unmodified *o*. **Der.** *uproar-i-ous-ly*, *-ness*.

**UPSIDE-DOWN**, topsyturvy. (E.) 'Turn'd upside-down to me'; Beaum. and Fletcher, Wit at Several Weapons, v. 1 (Gregory). From *up*, *side*, and *down*. But it is remarkable that this expression took the place of M. E. *up so down*, once a common phrase, as in Wyclif, Matt. xxi. 12, Luke, xv. 8; Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 5. l. 1274, b. v. pr. 3. l. 4501; this is composed of *up*, *so*, and *down*, where *so* has (as often) the force of *as*, or *as it were*, i. e. *up as it were down*.

**UPSTART**, one who has suddenly started up from low life to wealth or honour. (E.) In Shak. 1 Hen. VI, v. 7. 87. A sb. coined from the verb *upstart*, to start up; the pt. t. *upstart* is in Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 16. From **Up** and **Start**; see note to **Start**, § **γ**.

**UPWARD, UPWARDS**; see **Up** and **-ward**, suffix.

**URBANE**, pertaining to a city, refined, courteous. (L.) Spelt *urbane* in Levins, ed. 1570.—Lat. *urbanus*, belonging to a city.—Lat. *urb-s*, a city. Root doubtful. **Der.** *urban*, belonging to a city (which is only another spelling of the same word); *sub-urban*, q. v. And see below.

**URBANITY**, courteousness. (F., —L.) Spelt *urbanité* in Levins, ed. 1570.—F. *urbanité*, 'urbanity, civility'; Cot.—Lat. *urbanitatem*, acc. of *urbanitas*, city-manners, refinement.—Lat. *urbani-*, from *urbanus*, urbane; with suffix *-itas*; see **Urbane**.

**URCHIN**, a hedgehog; a goblin, imp, a small child. (F., —L.) In Shak. it means (1) a hedgehog, Temp. i. 2. 326, Titus, ii. 3. 101; (2) a goblin, Merry Wives, iv. 4. 49. Spelt *urchone* in Palsgrave. M. E. *urchon*, *urhone*, Prompt. Parv., see the note; also spelt *irchon*, Early E. Psalter, Ps. ciii. v. 18 (l. 42); see Specimens of English, ed. Morris and Skeat (Glossary).—O. F. *ireçon*, a hedgehog; also spelt *heriçon*, *ericon* (Burguy); mod. F. *hérisson*. Formed, with dimin. suffix *-on* (as if from a Lat. acc. *erici-onem*\*), from Lat. *ericius*, a hedgehog.—**β**. *Ericius* is a lengthened form from *ēr* (gen. *ēris*), a hedgehog; put for *hēr*, and cognate with Gk. *χῆρ*, a hedgehog. The Gk. *χῆρ* is allied to *χέρος*, Attic *χέρρος*, hard, dry, stiff; and Lat. *ēr* is allied to *horrere*, to be bristly, *hirsutus*, bristly.—**✓GHARS**, to be rough; whence also Skt. *hriśh*, to bristle; see **Horror**. Hence *urchin* = the little bristly animal.

**URE**, practice, use. (F., —L.) Obsolete, except in the derivative *in-ure*; and cf. *man-ure*. The real sense is work, practice; and, as it often has the sense of *use*, Richardson and others confuse it with *use* or *usage*; but it has no connection with those words. It was once a common word; see examples in Nares. 'To put in *ure*, in usum trahere'; Levins, 193. 17. 'I *ure* one, I accustom hym to a thyng'; Palsgrave. M. E. *ure*; 'Moche like thyng I haue had in *ure*'; Remedie of Loue, st. 23, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 323. [Distinct from M. E. *vre* = good luck.]-O. F. *euire*, *uevre*, *ovre*, work, action, operation.—Lat. *opera*, work. See further under **Inure**, **Manure**, and **Operate**. Doublet, *opera*.

**URGE**, to press earnestly, drive, provoke. (L.) Levins, ed. 1570, has both *urge* and *urgent*.—Lat. *urgere*, to urge, drive. **β**. Allied to Gk. *ἐργεῖν*, to repress, constrain, Lithuan. *uarg*, need, Skt. *vrj*, to exclude, Goth. *wrikan*, to persecute.—**✓WARG**, to compel; see **Wreak**. Fick, i. 773, 774. **Der.** *urg-ent*, from Lat. *urgent-*, stem of pres. part. of *urgere*; *urgent-ly*, *urgenc-y*.

**URIM**, lit. lights. (Heb.) Only in the phr. *urim and thummim*; see **Thummim**. The lit. sense is 'lights,' though the word may be used in the sing. sense 'light.'—Heb. *urim*, lights, pl. of *úr*, light.—Heb. root *úr*, to shine.

**URINE**, the water separated by the kidneys from the blood. (F., —L.) In Mach. ii. 3. 32; and in Chaucer, C. T. 5703.—F. *urine*, 'urine'; Cot.—Lat. *urina*, urine; where *-ina* is a suffix.—Gk. *οὔρον*, urine.—Skt. *vári*, water; *vár*, water.—Zend. *vára*, rain (Fick, i. 772).—Icel. *úr*, drizzling rain; *ver*, the sea.—A. S. *uer*, the sea. **β**. From the Aryan WARA, water; Fick, as above. **Der.** *urin-al*, M. E. *urinal*, Chaucer, C. T. 12239, Layamon, 17725, from F. *urinal* (Cot.); *urin-ar-y*, from F. *urinaire* (Cot.).

**URN**, a vase for ashes of the dead. (F., —L.) M. E. *vrne*, *urne*, Chaucer, Troil. v. 311.—F. *vrne*, *urne*, 'a narrow necked pot, or pitcher of earth'; Cot.—Lat. *urna*, an urn. **β**. As the urn was used for containing the ashes of the dead, a different derivation is from *ur-ere*, to burn; from **✓US**, to burn; see **Combustion**. Others connect *urna* with Skt. *vári*, water, as if the orig. sense were water-pot; see **Urine**.

**US**, the objective case of *ue*. (E.) M. E. *us*, *ous*, *us*; used both as acc. and dat.—A. S. *ús*, dat.; *ús*, *úsic*, *ussic*, acc. pl., *us* (Grein).—Dan. *ons*.—Icel. *oss*, dat. and acc. pl.—Swed. *oss*.—Dan. *os*.—G. *uns*.

+Goth. *uns*, *unsis*, dat. and acc. pl. **β**. All from a Teut. type UNS or UNSIS, *us*; Fick, iii. 33. See **Our**.

**USE**, sb., employment, custom. (F., —L.) M. E. *use*, *use*; properly *us*, as in Ancrer Riwe, p. 16, l. 7; the word being monosyllabic.—O. F. (and F.) *us*, use, usage (Burguy); spelt *uz* in Cotgrave.—Lat. *usum*, acc. of *usus*, use.—Lat. *usus*, pp. of *uti*, to use. Cf. Skt. *úta*, pp. of *av*, to please, orig. to be pleased or satisfied. Prob. from **✓AW**, to be satisfied with; see **Audience**. **Der.** *use*, vb., M. E. *vsen*, *usen*, Layamon, 24293, from F. *user*, to use, from Low Lat. *usare*, to use, put for *usari*\*, frequentative form of *uti*, to use. Also *us-able*, from the verb *to use*; *us-age*, M. E. *usage*, *usage*, King Alisaunder, l. 1286, from F. *usage*, 'usage,' Cot. Also *use-ful*, *use-ful-ly*, *use-ful-ness*; *use-less*, *use-less-ly*, *use-less-ness*; all from the sb. *use*. Also *us-u-al*, Hamlet, ii. 1. 22, from Lat. *usualis* (White), from *usu-*, crude form of *usus*; *us-u-al-ly*. And see *usurp*, *usury*, *utensil*, *utility*. Also *ab-use*, *dis-use*, *mis-use*, *ill-use*, *per-use*.

**USHER**, a door-keeper, one who introduced strangers. (F., —L.) M. E. *vschere*; 'Vschere, Hostiarius' [i. e. ostiarius]; Prompt. Parv. 'That doþe can noon usher shette' [shut]; Gower, C. A. i. 231.—O. F. *ussier*, *ussier* (Burguy); also *huissier*, 'an usher, or door-keeper of a court, or of a chamber in court'; Cot.—Lat. *ostiarius*, acc. of *ostiarium*, belonging to a door, or (as sb.) a door-keeper.—Lat. *ostium*, a door, an entrance; extended from *os*, a mouth; see **Oral**. **Der.** *usher*, verb, L. L. L. v. 2. 328; *usher-ship*.

**USQUEBAUGH**, whiskey. (Irish.) In Ben Jonson, The Irish Masque; Beaum. and Fletcher, Scornful Lady, ii. 3 (Savil); Ford, Perkin Warbeck, iii. 3.—Irish *uisge beatha*, usquebaugh, whiskey, lit. 'water of life'; cf. Lat. *agua uite*, F. *eau-de-vie*.—Irish *uisge*, water, whiskey (see **Whiskey**); and *beatha*, life, allied to Gk. *bíos*, Lat. *vita*, life, and E. *quick* (see **Quick**). Curtius, ii. 78.

**USURP**, to seize to one's own use, take possession of forcibly. (F., —L.) Spelt *usurpe* in Palsgrave.—F. *usurper*, 'to usurpe,' Cot.—Lat. *usurpare*, to employ, acquire; and, in a bad sense, to assume, usurp. **β**. Supposed by some to be a corruption from *usurapere*, to seize to one's own use; see **Use** and **Rapacious**. But this is not quite satisfactory. **γ**. Or from *usum ru(m)pere*, 'to break a user, hence assert a right to; so Key, in Phil. Soc. Transactions, 1855, p. 96'; Roby. **Der.** *usurper*; *usurp-at-ion*, from F. *usurpation*, 'a usurpation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *usurpationem*.

**USURY**, large interest for the use of money. (F., —L.) 'Userer, usurier; Usery, usure'; Palsgrave. M. E. *u-vure*, of which *vsury* was another form. 'Ocur, or usure of gowle, Usura'; Prompt. Parv., p. 362; *vsurye*, id. p. 513. Spelt *usurie*, P. Plowman, B. v. 240; *userie*, id. C. vii. 239. Here *usurie* seems to be a by-form of *vsure*.—F. *usure*, 'the occupation of a thing, usury'; Cot.—Lat. *usura*, use, enjoyment; also, interest, usury.—Lat. *usur-us*, fut. part. of *uti*, to use; see **Use**. **Der.** *usur-er*, M. E. *usurere*, Prompt. Parv., F. *usurier*, from Lat. *usurarius*.

**UT**, the first note of the musical scale. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. iv. 2. 102. See **Solfa**.

**UTAS**, the octave of a feast. (F., —L.) Also *utis*, 2 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 22; where it means 'the time between a festival and the eighth day after it, merriment'; Schmidt. 'Utas of a feast, octaves'; Palsgrave. *Utas* is from a Norman-French word corresponding to O. F. *oitauves* (Burguy), *oitieues* (Roquefort), the pl. of *oitauve*, octave, or eighth (day). *Utas* occurs in the statute concerning General Days in the Bench, 51 Hen. III, i. e. A. D. 1266-7 (Minsheu). 'El dyemanche des oitieues de la Resurrection' = on the Sunday of the octaves of the resurrection; Miracles de S. Louis, c. 39 (Roquefort). The F. *oitauve* = Lat. *octava* (*dies*), eighth day; cf. O. F. *oit*, *oyt*, *uit* (mod. F. *huit*), from Lat. *octo*, eight. Thus *utas* is, as it were, a pl. of octave; see **Octave**.

**UTENSIL**, an instrument or vessel in common use. (F., —L.) 'All myn hostilmentis, utensiles,' &c.; Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 94; in a will dated 1504.—F. *utensile*, 'an utensil'; Cot.—Lat. *utensilis*, adj., fit for use; whence *utensilia*, neut. pl. utensils. **β**. Lat. *utensilis* is for *utent-tilis*\*, formed with suffix *-tilis* (as in *fer-tilis*, *fic-tilis*) from *utent-*, stem of pres. part. of *uti*, to use; see **Use**.

**UTERINE**, born of the same mother by a different father. (F., —L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674.—F. *uterin*, 'of the womb, born of one mother or damme'; Cot.—Lat. *uterinus*, born of the same mother.—Lat. *uterus*, the womb. Root uncertain.

**UTILISE**, to put to good use. (F., —L.) Not in Todd's Johnson; quite modern.—F. *utiliser*, to utilise; a modern word (Littre). Coined, with suffix *-iser* (= Lat. *-izare* = Gk. *-ιζειν*), from *utile*, useful.—Lat. *utilis*, useful; see **Utility**.

**UTILITY**, usefulness. (F., —L.) M. E. *utilite*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. ii. § 26. l. 15.—F. *utilité*, 'utility'; Cot.—Lat. *utilitatem*, acc. of *utilitas*, usefulness.—Lat. *utili-*, crude form of *utilis*, useful; with suffix *-itas*.—Lat. *uti*, to use; see **Use**. **Der.** *utilit-ar-i-an*, a modern coined word.



**UTMOST**, outmost, most distant, extreme. (E.) M.E. *utemest*, orig. trisyllabic; spelt *utemæste* in Layamon, 11023; *outemeste* in Rich. Cœur de Lion, 2931; *utemeste*, Trevisa, vi. 359. — A.S. *ýtemest* also *ýtimest*, Grein, ii. 777. This word = *ýte-m-est*, formed with double superl. suffix *-m-est* from *út*, out, by means of the usual vowel-change from *ú* to *ý*; and is therefore a double of *outmost*; see **Out**. On this double suffix, see **Aftermost**; *utemest* became *utmost* by confusion with *mo-t*. We also find *utt-er-most*; see **Utter** (1).

**UTOPIAN**, imaginary, chimerical. (Gk.) An adj. due to Sir T. More's description of *Utopia*, an imaginary island situate nowhere, as the name implies. Coined (by Sir T. More, A.D. 1516) from Gk. *oû*, not; and *τόπος*, a place; see **Topic**.

**UTTER** (1), outer, further out. (E.) M.E. *utter*, *utter*; whence was formed a superlative *utter-est*, used in the def. form *uttereste* by Chaucer, C. T. 8663. — A.S. *útor*, *uttor*, outer, nttter; Grein, ii. 635. Comp. of *út*, adv., out; see **Out**. Thus *utter* is a doublet of *outer*. Der. *utter-ly*; *utter-most* (see **Utmost**). And see *utter* (2).

**UTTER** (2), to put forth, send out, circulate. (E.) M.E. *uttrein*, Chaucer, C. T. 16302, in Tyrwhitt's edition, but every one of the MSS. in the Six-text edition has *outen*, Group G, l. 834; so also the Harl. MS. Hence there is really no authority for supposing that Chaucer used the word. The verb *outen*, which he really uses, is to put out, to 'out with,' as we say. β. The verb *outre*, to utter, speak, occurs frequently in the Romance of Partenay, ll. 1024, 1437, 1563, 2816, 3156, &c. It is a regular frequentative form of M.E. *outen*, as above; and means 'to keep on putting out.' The M.E. *outen* = A.S. *úttian*, to put out, eject, Laws of the Northumb. Priests, § 22, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, ii. 294. — A.S. *út*, out; see **Out**.

Der. *utter-able*; *utter-ance*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 378. **UTTERANCE** (1), from **Utter**; as above. **UTTERANCE** (2), extremity. (F., — L.) Only in the phrases *to the utterance*, Macb. iii. 1. 72; *at utterance*, Cymb. iii. 1. 73. — F. *outrance*, spelt *oultrance*, 'extremity'; Cot. 'Combate à oultrance, to fight it out, or to the uttermost'; id. — F. *oultre* (*oultre* in Cotgrave), beyond; with suffix *-ance*. — Lat. *ultra*, beyond; see **Outrage**.

**UVULA**, the fleshy conical body suspended from the soft palate. (L.) In Cotgrave, to translate F. *uvule*. — Late Lat. *uvula*, dimin. of *uva*, a cluster, grape, also the uvula. Supposed to be from the same root as **Humour**.

**UXORIOUS**, excessively fond of a wife. (L.) In Ben Jonson, Silent Woman, iv. 1 (Otter). — Lat. *uxorius*, belonging to a wife; also, fond of a wife. — Lat. *uxor*-, crude form of *uxor*, a wife. Allied to Skt. *vaçá*, a wife, fem. of *vaça*, willing, subdued; from *vaç*, to will. — √WAK, to will; cf. Skt. *vaç*, to will, Gk. *ἐκών*, willing. Der. *uxoriously*, -ness.

## V.

**V**. In Middle-English, *v* is commonly written *u* in the MSS., though many editors needlessly falsify the spellings of the originals to suit a supposed popular taste. Conversely, *u* sometimes appears as *v*, most often at the beginnings of words, especially in the words *vs*, *use*, *vp*, *vn-to*, *vader*, and *vn-* used as a prefix. The use of *v* for *u*, and conversely, is also found in early printed books, and occurs occasionally down to rather a late date. Cotgrave ranges all F. words beginning with *v* and *u* under the common symbol *V*. We may also note that a very large proportion of the words which begin with *V* are of French or Latin origin; only *vane*, *vat*, *vinewed*, *vixen*, are English.

**VACATION**, leisure, cessation from labour. (F., — L.) In Palsgrave, spelt *vacacion*; and prob. in use much earlier. — F. *vacation*, 'a vacation, vacancy, leisure'; Cot. — Lat. *vacationem*, acc. of *vacatio*, leisure. — Lat. *uacatus*, pp. of *uacare*, to be empty, to be free from, to be unoccupied. Root unknown. Der. *vacant*, in early use, in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 110, l. 15, from F. *vacant*, 'vacant,' Cot., from the stem of the pres. part. of Lat. *uacare*; hence *vacancy*, Hamlet, iii. 4. 117; *vacate*, vb., a late word, from *uacatus*, pp. of *uacare*. And see *vac-uum*.

**VACCINATE**, to inoculate with the cow-pox. (L.) 'Of modern formation, from the inoculation of human beings with the *variola vaccina*, or cow-pox. . . Dr. Jenner's *Inquiry* was first published in 1798'; Richardson. Coined, as if from the pp. of *vaccinare*\*, to inoculate, from Lat. *uaccinus*, belonging to cows — Lat. *uacca*, a cow. It prob. means 'the lowing animal'; cf. Skt. *váç*, to cry, to howl, to low. — √WAK, to cry, speak; see **Voice**. Der. *vaccinat-ion*; also *vaccine*, from Lat. *uaccinus*.

**VACILLATION**, wavering, unsteadfastness. (F., — L.) 'No remainders of doubt, no *vacillation*;' Bp. Hall, The Peace-maker, § 15 (R.) And in Blount. — F. *vacillation*, 'a reeling, staggering,

∅ wagging;' Cot. — Lat. *uacillationem*, acc. of *uacillatio*, a reeling, wavering. — Lat. *uacillatus*, pp. of *uacillare*, to sway to and fro, waver, vacillate. Formed as if from an adj. *uacillus*\*, from a base *uac-*. — √WAK, to swerve, sway to one side; cf. Skt. *vank*, to go tortuously, to be crooked, *vakra*, bent; and see **Wag**. Der. *vacillate*, from Lat. pp. *uacillatus*; a late word.

**VACUUM**, an empty space. (L.) It was supposed that nature abhorred a vacuum; see Cranmer's Works, i. 250, 330 (Parker Society). — Lat. *vacuum*, an empty space; neut. of *uacuis*, empty. — Lat. *uacare*, to be empty; see **Vacation**. Der. *vacu-ity*, in Cotgrave, from F. *vacuité*, 'vacuity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *uacuitatem*.

**VADE**, to wither. (F., — L.) In Shak. Pass. Pilgrim, 131, 170, 174, 176; Spenser, F. Q. v. 2. 40; a weakened form of **Fade**, q. v.

**VAGABOND**, adj., wandering; as sb., a wandering, idle fellow. (F., — L.) Spelt *vacabonde* in Palsgrave; he gives the F. form as *uacabond*; so also 'Vacabonds, vagabonds,' Cot. Rich. cites *vagabunde* from the Bible (1534), Gen. iv. 12; spelt *vacabund* in the edit. of 1551. — F. *vagabond*, 'a vagabond,' Cot. We also find F. *vacabond*, as above. — Lat. *uagabundus*, adj., strolling about. Formed, with suffix *-ab-undus* (a gerundive form), from *uagari*, to wander. — Lat. *uagus*, wandering; see **Vague**.

**VAGARY**, a wild freak, a whim. (L.) In The Two Noble Kinsmen, iv. 3. 73; also *figaries*, pl., Ford, Fancies Chaste and Noble, iii. 3. Also *vagare*, sing., a trisyllabic word, in Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, Æn. b. ii, ed. Arber, p. 44, l. 10. Perhaps orig. a verb; see below. Apparently borrowed directly from Lat. *uagari*, to wander; and, in any case, due to this verb. Cf. F. *vaguer*, 'to wander, vagary, gad, range, roam,' Cot.; also Ital. *vagare*, 'to wander, to vagarie, or range,' Florio. We have instances of F. infinitives used as sbs. in *attainder*, *remainder*, *leisure*, *pleasure*. See **Vagrant**, **Vague**.

**VAGRANT**, wandering, unsettled. (L.) 'A *vagant* and wilde kinde of life;' Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 490; quoted by Richardson, who alters *vagant* to *vagrant*; but *vagant* is, I think, quite right. I suppose *vagant* to be formed, with the F. pres. part. suffix *-ant* (by analogy with other words in *-ant*), from the verb *vagary*, as used by Cotgrave (see above), borrowed from Lat. *uagari*, to wander. This accounts for the *r*; whereas, if derived from F. *vagant*, it would have become *vagant*; cf. M. E. *vagaunt*, Wyclif, Gen. iv. 14. See **Vagary** and **Vague**. Der. *vagrant*, sb., *vagrancy*.

**VAGUE**, unsettled, uncertain. (F., — L.) It seems to have been first in use as a verb, parallel in use to *vagary*, q. v. 'Doth *vague* and wander;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 231 (R.); 'To *vague* and range abroad;' id. p. 630 (R.) As an adj. it is later, 'Vague and insignificant forms of speech;' Locke, Human Understanding, To the Reader (R.) — F. *vaguer*, 'to wander; vague, wandering;' Cot. — Lat. *uagari*, to wander; from *uagus*, adj., wandering. β. Connected by Fick, iii. 761, with A. S. *wancol*, unsteady, Skt. *vang*, to go, to limp; from √WAG, a by-form of √WAK, to swerve, for which see **Vacillate**. Der. *vague-ly*, -ness; and see *vag-abond*, *vag-ar-y*, *vag-r-ant*. From the same Lat. *uagari* we have *extra-vagant*.

**VAIL** (h), the same as **Veil**, q. v.

**VAIL** (2), to lower. (F., — L.) In Merch. Ven. i. 1. 28, &c.; and not uncommon. A headless form of *avail* or *avale*, in the same sense. 'I *avale*, as the water dothe when it goeth downwards or ebbeth, *faule*;' Palsgrave. — F. *avaler* (in Cot. *avaller*), 'to let, put, lay, cast, fell down,' Cot. See further under **Avalanche**. Der. *vail*, sb., Troil. v. 8. 7.

**VAIL** (3), a gift to a servant. (F., — L.) 'Vails, profits that arise to servants, besides their salary or wages;' Phillips, ed. 1706. A headless form of *avail*, sb., in the sense of profit, help. 'Avayle, sb., prouffit;' Palsgrave. 'Vaille my preeres' = let my prayers avail, Wyclif, Jer. xxxvii. 19, earlier version. See **Avail**.

**VAIN**, empty, fruitless, unreal, worthless; also, conceited. (F., — L.) M. E. *vain*, *vein*, *veyn*, Chaucer, C. T. 15965. — F. *vain*, 'vain'; Cot. — Lat. *vanum*, acc. of *vanus*, empty, vain. Root unknown; perhaps allied to *uacuis*, empty; if so, *uā-nus* is for *uac-nus*. See **Vacation**. Der. *vain-ly*, -ness; also the phr. in *vain*, a translation of F. *en vain* (Cot.) Also *vain-glory*, M. E. *veingloire*, Gower, C. A. i. 132, l. 9; *vain-glori-ous*, -ly, -ness. Also *van-t-ly*, q. v.; *vaunt*, q. v.; *van-ish*, q. v.

**VAIR**, a kind of fur. (F., — L.) A common term in heraldry; whence the adj. *vairy* or *verry*, given in Phillips, ed. 1706, and spelt *varry* in Blount. M. E. *veir*, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 121; Rob. Manning, ed. Furnivall [not published], l. 615; Stratmann. — F. *vair*, 'a rich fur of ermines,' &c.; Cot. — L. *varius*, variegated. See **Miner** and **Various**. Der. *vair-y*, adj., from F. *vairé*, 'verry, diversified with argent and azure;' Cot. Also *mine-ver*.

**VALANCE**, a fringe of drapery, now applied to a part of the



bed-hangings. (F., -L.) In Shak. Tam. Shrew, ii. 356; he also has *valanced* = fringed, Hamlet, ii. 2. 442. 'Rich cloth of tissue, and *vallance* of black silk;' Stryce, Eccles. Mem. Funeral Solemnities of Henry VIII. Cf. 'A litel kerchief of *Valence*;' Chaucer, Assembly of Foules, 272. Prob. named from *Valence* in France, not far to the S. of Lyons, where silk is made even to this day; Lyons silks are well-known. Sir Aymer de *Valence*, whose widow founded Penbroke College, Cambridge, may have taken his name from the same place. *Valence* = Lat. *Valentia*, a name given to more towns than one, and clearly a derivative of *ualere* (pres. part. *valen-*), to be strong; whence also the names *Valens* and *Valentinian*; see **Valiant**. ¶ See Todd; Johnson derives *Valence* from *Valencia* in Spain; but, though this is a sea-port, we have yet to learn that it is, or was, famous for silk. Mahn (in Webster) derives *valance* (without evidence) from a supposed Norm. F. *valaunt*, answering to F. *avalant*, pres. part. of *avaler*, to let fall; for which see **Avalanche**.

**VALE**, a valley. (F., -L.) M. E. *val*, as a various reading for *valleie* (valley), in Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 22, l. 95. - F. *val*, 'a vale;' Cot. - Lat. *uallem*, acc. of *ualtis*, a vale. Perhaps allied to Gk. *ελος*, wet, low ground; and named from its being surrounded by hills, and easily covered with water. - ✓ **WAR**, to cover; cf. Skt. *vir*, to cover, surround, *viriti*, an enclosure, also *val*, to cover, *val*, an enclosure. Der. *valley*, q. v.; also *a-val-anche*, *vail* (2).

**VALEDICTION**, a farewell. (L.) 'He always took this solemn *valédiction* of the fellows;' Fuller, Worthies; Shropshire (R.) Englished from a supposed Lat. *valédiction*\*, coined from *uale-dictus*, pp. of *uale*: *cere*, to say farewell. - Lat. *uale*, farewell; and *dicere*, to say. β. Lat. *uale*, lit. 'be strong, be of good health,' is the 2 pers. sing. imp. of *ualere*, to be strong. See **Valiant** and **Diction**. Der. *valédiction*-y.

**VALENTINE**, a sweetheart; also a love-letter sent on Feb. 14. (F., -L.) See Hamlet, iv. 5. 48, 51. Named from *St. Valentine's* day, when birds were supposed to pair; see Chaucer, Assembly of Foules, 309, 322, 682; Spenser, F. Q. vi. 7. 32. - F. *Valentin*. - Lat. *Valentinus*. - Lat. *valenti*, crude form of pres. part. of *ualere*, to be strong; see **Valiant**.

**VALERIAN**, the name of a flower. (F., -L.) 'Valeryan, an herbe;' Palsgrave. - F. *valeriane*, 'garden valerian;' Cot. - Late Lat. *ualeriana*, valerian. β. Orig. unknown; *ualeriana* is the fem. of *Ualerianus*, which must mean either 'belonging to *Valerius*' or 'belonging to *Valeria*,' a province of Pannonia. Both names are doubtless due to Lat. *ualere*, to be strong, whence many names were derived; see **Valance**, **Valentine**, and **Valiant**.

**VALET**, a man-servant. (F., -C.) In Blount. 'The king made him his *valett*;' Fuller, Worthies, Yorkshire. *Valet-de-chambre* occurs in Vanbrugh, The Provoked Wife, Act v (R.) - F. *valet*, 'a groom, yeoman,' &c., Cot.; *valet de chambre*, 'a chamberlain,' id. The same word as **Varlet**, q. v.

**VALETUDINARY**, sickly, in weak health. (F., -L.) In Sir T. Brown, Vulg. Errors, b. iv. c. 13, § 26. - F. *valetudinaire*, 'sickly;' Cot. - Lat. *valetudinarius*, sickly. - Lat. *ualetudin-*, stem of *ualetudo*, health, whether good or bad, but esp. bad health, feebleness; with suffix *-arius*. - Lat. *uale-re*, to be in good health; with suffix *-tudo*. See **Valiant**. Der. *valetudinari-an*, adj. and sb.; as sb. in Spectator, no. 25; *valetudinari-anism*.

**VALHALLA**, the hall of the slain. (Scand.) In Scand. mythology, the place of immortality for the souls of heroes slain in battle. The spelling *Valhalla* is hardly correct; it is probably due to Bp. Percy, who translated M. Mallet's work on Northern Antiquities; see chap. v of the translation. - Icel. *valhöll* (gen. *valhallar*), lit. the hall of the slain. - Icel. *valr*, the slain, slaughter; and *höll* or *hall*, a hall, cognate with E. **Hall**. β. The Icel. *valr* is cognate with A. S. *wæl*, slaughter, the slain, also a single corpse. The lit. sense is 'a choice'; hence the set or number of the chosen ones, selected from the field of battle by the deities called in Icelandic *Valkyriur* and in A. S. *Wælcyrigan*, lit. 'choosers of the slain' or 'choosers of the selection,' i. e. of the select ones. Thus Icel. *valr* (A. S. *wæl*) is closely allied to Icel. *val* (G. *wahl*), a choice, and to Skt. *vara*, adj. better, best, excellent, precious, *vara*, sb. a selecting, from *vir*, to select, choose; see **Weal**.

**VALIANT**, brave. (F., -L.) M. E. *valiant*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 9, l. 4; p. 177, l. 3. - F. *valliant*, 'valiant;' Cot. Also spelt *valant* in O. F., and the pres. part. of the verb *valoir*, 'to profit, serve, be good for;' id. - Lat. *ualere*, to be strong, to be worth. Allied to Lithuan. *wala*, strength; and cf. Skt. *bala*, strength. Prob. from ✓ **WAR**, to protect; Fick, i. 777. Der. *valiant-ly*, -ness; and see *vale-diction*, *Val-ent-ine*, *val-tu-din-ar-y*, *val-id*, *val-our*, *val-ue*; also *a-vail*, *counter-vail*, *pre-vail*, *con-val-esce*; *equi-val-ent*, *pre-val-ent*, *in-val-id*.

**VALID**, having force, well-founded, conclusive. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. - F. *valide*, 'valid, strong, weighty;' Cot. - Lat. *ualidus*, strong. - Lat. *ualere*, to be strong; see **Valiant**. Der. *valid-ly*;

*valid-i-ty*, Hamlet, iii. 2. 199, from F. *validité*, 'validity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *ualiditatem*.

**VALISE**, a travelling-bag, small portmanteau. (F.) 'S al'd up In the *vallies* of my trust, lock'd close for ever;' Ben Jonson, Tale of a Tub, A. ii. sc. 1 (Metaphor). - F. *valise*, 'a male, cloak-bag, budget, wallet;' Cot. The same word as Span. *balija*, Ital. *valigia* (Florio), with the same sense. Corrupted in G. into *felleisen* (Diez). β. Etym. unknown. Diez imagines a Low Lat. form *uidul-via*\*, made from Lat. *uidulus*, a leathern travelling-trunk; which at any rate gives the right sense. Devic (Supp. to Littré) suggests Pers. *walichah*, 'a large sack,' or Arab. *walīkah*, 'a corn-sack;' Rich. Diet. p. 1657.

**VALLEY**, a vale, dale. (F., -L.) M. E. *vale*, Assumption of St. Mary, ed. Lumby, l. 590; *ualeie*, Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 22, l. 95. - O. F. *vallee* (F. *vallée*), a valley; Burguy. This is parallel to Ital. *vallata*, a valley, and appears to mean, literally, 'formed like a vale,' or 'vale-like.' Formed, with suffix *-ee* (= Lat. *-ata*), from F. *val*, a vale; see **Vale**.

**VALOUR**, courage, bravery. (F., -L.) Spelt *valoure*, King Alisaunder, 2530. - O. F. *valor*, *valur*, *valeur*, 'value, worth, worthiness;' Cot. - Lat. *ualorem*, acc. of *ualor*, worth; hence, worthiness, courage. - Lat. *ualere*, to be strong, to be worth; see **Valiant**. Der. *valor-ous*, 2 Hen. IV. ii. 2. 236, from F. *valeureux*, 'valorous, valiant,' Cot.; *valor-ous-ly*.

**VALUE**, worth. (F., -L.) 'All is to him of o [one] *value*,' Gower, C. A. iii. 346, l. 9. - F. *valué*, fem., 'value;' Cot. Fem. of *valur*, pp. of *valoir*, to be worth. - Lat. *ualere*, to be worth. Der. *value*, verb, in Palsgrave; *valu-able*; *value-less*, K. John, iii. 1. 101; *valu-at-ion*, a coined word.

**VALVE**, one of the leaves of a folding-door, a lid which opens only one way, one of the pieces of a (bivalve) shell. (F., -L.) 'Valves, folding-doors or windows;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - F. *valve*, 'a foulding, or two-leaved door, or window;' Cot. - Lat. *ualua*, sing. of *ualuæ*, the leaves of a folding-door. Allied to Lat. *uolvere*, to roll, turn round about; from the revolving of the leaves on their hinges. See **Voluble**. Der. *valv-ed*.

**VAMP**, the fore-part or upper leather of a boot or shoe. (F., -L.) M. E. *uauampe*. 'Hosen widuten *uauampe*' = hose without vamps; Ancren Riwe, p. 420, l. 3. 'Vampe, or *uauampe* of an hoose, Pedana;' Prompt. Parv. 'Hoc antepedale, Anglice *vampe*' [for *vampe*]; Wright's Voc. i. 197, col. 1. 'Hee pedana, Anglice *vampay*,' id. 201, col. 2. - F. *avant-pied*, 'the part of the foot that's next to the toes, and consisteth of five bones;' Cot. (Hence E. *vampe*, *vamp*; by loss of initial *a*, change of *ntp* to *mp*, and suppression of the unaccented termination.) - F. *avant*, before; and *pied*, the foot. For F. *avant*, see **Advance** or **Van** (1). The F. *pied* = Lat. *pedem*, acc. of *pes*, a foot; see **Foot**. ¶ This etymology is verified by the fact, that the word also appears as *vauampe*. 'Vauampe of a hose, *vauampie*;' Palsgrave (where the final *d* is dropped, as well as the initial *a*, in the F. form). So also M. E. *vampay*, above, and later *vampay* (Phillips). Der. *vamp*, verb, to mend with a new vamp, 'Beaum. and Fletcher, Bonduca, Act i. sc. 2 (Petillius); hence *vamp up* = to patch up.

**VAMPIRE**, a ghost which sucks the blood of men, a blood-sucker. (F., -G., -Servian.) In Todd's John-on. 'Of these beings many imaginary stories are told in Ilungary; Ricaut, in his State of the Greek and Armenian Churches (1679), gives a curious account of this superstitious persuasion, p. 278;' Todd. Todd also cites: 'These are the *vampires* of the publick, and riflers of the kingdom;' Forman, Obs. on the Revolution in 1688 (1741), p. 11. - F. *vampire*. - G. *vampyr* (Flügel). - Servian *vampir*, *vampira* (Mahn; in Webster). Der. *vampire-bat*; so named by Linnaeus.

**VAN** (1), the front of an army. (F., -L.) In Shak. Antony, iv. 6, 9. An abbreviated form of *van-guard*, *vant-guard*, or *avant-garde*, also spelt *van-ward*, *vaunt-warde*. 'And when our *vauantgard* was passed the tounne;' Holinshed, Chron. Edw. III, an. 1346. 'And her *vantwarde* was to-broke;' Rob. of Glouc. p. 362, l. 13; the pl. *vauantwardes* occurs, id. p. 437, l. 7. Spelt *vaunt-warde*, *vaun-warde*, *auant-warde*, P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 95. - O. F. *avant-warde*, later *avant-garde*, 'the vanguard of an army;' Cot. Here *avant* = Lat. *ab ante*, from in front; see **Advance**. And see **Guard**, **Ward**.

**VAN** (2), a fan for winnowing, &c. (F., -L.) 'His sail-broad *vans*, i. e. wings; Milton, P. L. ii. 927. - F. *van*, a vane, or winnowing sieve;' Cot. - Lat. *vannum*, acc. of *vannus*, a fan; see **Fan**. Der. *van*, v. to winnow, spelt *vanne* in Levins, from F. *vanner*, 'to vane;' Cot. Doublet, *fan*.

**VAN** (3), a caravan or large covered wagon for goods. (F., -Span., -Pers.) A modern abbreviation for *caravan*, just as we now use *bus* for *omnibus*, and *wig* for *periwig*. See **Caravan**. 'The little man will now walk three times round the *cairawan*;' Dickens, Going into Society. 'Carry me into the *wan*;' *ibid*.



**VANDAL**, a barbarian. (L., -G.) See *Vandalick* and *Vandalism* in Todd's Johnson. — Lat. *Uandalus*, a Vandal, one of the tribe of the *Uandali*, whose name means, literally, the wanderers. — G. *wandeln*, to wander; a frequentative verb cognate with E. *Wander*, q. v. Der. *Vandal*, adj.; *Vandal-ic*, *Vandal-ism*.

**VANE**, a weather-cock. (E.) Also spelt *fane* (cf. *vat*, *vetch*); it formerly meant a small flag, pennon, or streamer; hence applied to the weather-cock, from its likeness to a small pennon. 'Fane of a stepylle;' Prompt. Parv. p. 148; and see Way's note. 'Chaungynge as a vane,' (other MSS. *fane*); Chaucer, C. T., Group E, 996; in the Ellesmere and Hengwrt MSS. — A. S. *fana*, a small flag; Grein, i. 263. + Du. *vaan*. + Icel. *fíni*. + Dan. *fane*. + Swed. and Goth. *fana*. + G. *fahne*, M. H. G. *fano*. β. All from Teut. type FANA; Fick, iii. 173. Cognate with Lat. *pannus*, a cloth, piece of cloth; which is allied to Lat. *pūnus*, the thread wound upon a bobbin in a shuttle, and Gk. *πῆνος*, the woof; see *Pane*. Perhaps even allied to E. *spin*; cf. Lithuan. *pinti*, to weave. Der. *gon-fan-on* or *gon-fal-on*, q. v. Doublet, *fane*.

**VANGUARD**; see under *Van* (1).

**VANILLA**, the name of a plant. (Span., -L.) In Todd's Johnson; Johnson says: 'the fruit of those plants is used to scent chocolate.' Misspelt for *vainilla*, by confusion with F. *vanille*, which is merely borrowed from Spanish, like the E. word. — Span. *vainilla*, a small pod, husk, or capsule; which is the true sense of the word. Dimin. of *vaina*, a scabbard, case, pod, sheath. — Lat. *uagina*, a scabbard, sheath, husk, pod. Root doubtful.

**VANISH**, to disappear. (F., -L.) M. E. *vanissen*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. pr. 4, l. 2027. The pt. t. appears as *vanishide*, *vanysched*, *vansched*, *vanshede*, in P. Plowman, C. xv. 217. Certainly derived from O. French, but the F. word is not recorded. The form of the word (as compared with *pun-ish*, *pol-ish*, *furn-ish*, &c.) clearly shews that the O. F. verb was *vanir*\*, with pres. part. *vanissant*\*; we find the corresponding verb in Ital. *vanire*, pres. *vanisco*. — Lat. *vanescere*, to vanish; lit. to become empty. — Lat. *uanus*, empty; see *Vain*. Der. *e-van-esc-ent*.

**VANITY**, empty pride, conceit, worthlessness. (F., -L.) M. E. *uanite* (= *uanite*), Holi Meidenhad, p. 27, l. 25. — F. *vanité*, 'vanity'; Cot. — Lat. *vanitatem*, acc. of *vanitas*, emptiness, worthlessness. — Lat. *uanus*, vain; see *Vain*.

**VANQUISH**, to conquer, defeat. (F., -L.) M. E. *venkisen*, P. Plowman, C. xxi. 106; *venkusen*, Wyclif, i Kings, xiv. 47, earlier version; *venquishen*, Chaucer, C. T. 4711 (Group B. 291). — O. F. *veinguir* (whence the stem *veinguis-*), occurring in the 14th century as a collateral form of O. F. *veindre* (mod. F. *vaincre*); cf. F. *vainquis*, still used as the pt. t. of *vaincre*, and the form *que je vainquisse*. — Lat. *vincere*, to conquer; pt. t. *vici*, pp. *victus* (stem *vic-*). — ✓ WIK, to fight, strive; whence also Goth. *weihan*, *weigan* (pp. *wig-ans*), O. H. G. and A. S. *wigan*, to strive, fight, contend; Fick, iii. 783. Der. *vanquish-er*; and see *victor*.

**VANTAGE**, advantage. (F., -L.) Common in Shak.; in K. John, ii. 550, &c.; spelt *vanntage* in Palsgrave; who also gives: 'I vantage one, I profyte him, je vantage; What dothe it vantage you, quest ce quil vous vantage, or aduantage.' — F. *avantage*, 'an advantage; *avantager*, to advantage;' Cot. See *Advantage*. Thus *vantage* is a headless form of F. *avantage*; and it is clear from Palsgrave (as above) that the loss of initial *a* occurred in F. as well as in E.

**VAPID**, spiritless, flat, insipid. (L.) In Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674. Prob. directly from Lat. *apidus*, vapid, spoiled, flat, rather than from F. *vapide*, 'that sends up an ill fume,' marked by Cotgrave as a scarce or old word. — Lat. *uappa*, wine that has emitted its vapour, vapid or palled wine; closely allied to Lat. *uap-or*, vapour. β. The Lat. *uap-or* stands for *evapor*\* (= *evapor*), as is rendered almost certain by comparison with Gk. *καπνός*, smoke, *καπνέω*, to breathe forth; Lithuan. *kviptas*, breath, fragrance, evaporation, *kvipti*, to breathe, smell, *kviptalas*, perfume; Russ. *kopote*, fine soot, *koptite*, to smoke-dry; Curtius, i. 174. — ✓ KWAP, to reek, breathe out; Fick, i. 542. Der. *vapid-ly*, -ness. And see *vapour*, *fade*.

**VAPOUR**, water in the atmosphere, steam, fume, fine mist, gas. (F., -L.) M. E. *vapour*, Chaucer, C. T. 10707. — F. *vapeur*, 'a vapor, fume;' Cot. — Lat. *uaporem*, acc. of *uapor*, vapour; see *Vapor*. Der. *vapour*, verb; *vapor-ous*, Macb. iii. 5. 24; *vapour-y*; *vapor-ise*, a coined word; *vapor-is-at-ion*.

**VARICOSE**, permanently dilated, as a vein. (L.) A late word. [Phillips, ed. 1706, has: 'Varix, a crooked vein.'] — Lat. *varicosus*, varicose. — Lat. *uaria*, stem of *uaria*, a dilated vein; named from its crooked appearance. — Lat. *uar-us*, bent, stretched outwards, straddling; cf. *uarius*, straddling. Prob. allied to G. *quer*, Low G. *queer*, transverse; see *Queer*. Der. (from Lat. *uarius*), *pre-varic-ate*; *di-varic-ate*.

**VARIEGATE**, to diversify. (L.) 'Variegated tulips;' Pope, &

Moral Essays, ii. 41. — Lat. *variegatus*, pp. of *variegare*, to make of various colours. — Lat. *uarie*, adv., with divers colours; and -g-, due to *agere*, to drive, cause, make; *agere* being used to form verbs expressive of an object (see *Agent*). — Lat. *uarius*, adj., various; see *Various*. Der. *variegat-ion*, in Blount's Gloss, ed. 1674.

**VARIETY**, difference, diversification, change, diversity. (F., -L.) In Shak. Antony, ii. 2. 241. — F. *variété*, 'variety;' Cot. — Lat. *uarietatem*, acc. of *uarietas*, variety. — Lat. *uarie*, adv., variously; with suffix -tas. — Lat. *uarius*, various; see *Various*.

**VARIOUS**, different, several. (L.) 'A man so various;' Dryden, Absalom and Achitophel, 545. Englished from Lat. *uarius*, variegated, diverse, manifold. Root uncertain. Der. *various-ly*; *variegate*, *varie-ty*; also, *vary*, q. v.

**VARLET**, a groom, footman, low fellow, scoundrel. (F., -C.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 4. 40. 'Not sparyng maisters nor varlettis;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 16 (R.). — O. F. *varlet*, 'a groom; also, a yokner, stripling, youth;' Cot. He notes that 'in old time it was a more honourable title; for all young gentlemen, untill they come to be 18 years of age, were termed so.' β. An older spelling was *vaslet* (Burguy), which became *varlet*, *vallet*, *valet*. We also find the spelling *vadlet* in the Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 40, where *d* stands for an older *s*, as in *medlar*, *medley*; which again proves that *vaslet* was the orig. form. γ. *Vaslet* is for *vassalet*\*, the regular diminutive of O. F. *vassal*, a vassal; so that a *varlet* was orig. a young vassal, a youth, stripling; hence, a servant, &c.; and finally a *valet*, and a *varlet* as a term of reproach. See *Vassal*. Doublet, *valet*.

**VARNISH**, a kind of size or glaze, a liquid employed to give a glossy surface. (F., -L.) M. E. *vernisch*. 'Vernysche, Vernicium;' Prompt. Parv. In P. Plowman, A. v. 70, the Vernon MS. wrongly reads *vernisch* for *vergeous* (verjuice); still, this shews that the word was already known before A.D. 1400. — F. *vernis*, 'varnish, made of linseed oyle and the gumme of the juniper-tree;' Cot. Hence the verb *verniser*, 'to sleeke or glaze over with varnish;' Cot. Cf. Span. *berñiz*, *barniz*, varnish, lacquer; *barnizar*, to varnish, lacquer; Ital. *vernice*, varnish; *verniciare*, *verniciare*, to varnish. β. The simplest form appears in O. F. *vernir*, pp. *verni*, whence the adj. *vernus*, as in 'l'escu d'or vernis,' the polished shield of gold, cited by Diez. This O. F. *vernir* corresponds to a Low Lat. form *vitrinire*\*, to glaze, from Low Lat. *vitrinus*, glassy, occurring A. D. 1376 (Ducange); to which Diez adds that Low Lat. *vitrinus* accounts for the Prov. *veirin*, glassy. Cf. F. *verre* = Lat. *vitrum*. Scheler remarks that in O. F. poetry the epithets *vernii* and *vernus* are often applied to a shield, the former being the pp. of *vernir*, whilst the latter is equivalent to a Low Lat. adj. *vernicius*\*. β. Hence F. *vernus* is allied to *verni*, pp. of *vernir* = Low Lat. *vitrinire*\*; from Low Lat. *vitrinus*, formed from Lat. *vitrum*, glass. See *Vitreous*. Der. *varnish*, verb; Palsgrave has: 'I vernysse a spurre, or any yron with vernysse, je vernis;' which exemplifies the O. F. verb *vernir*. The above etymology, proposed by Menage, is approved by Diez and Scheler. Wedgwood says: 'It seems to me more probable that it is from Gk. Βερνίκιον, Βερνίκιον, amber, applied by Agapias to sandarach, a gum resin similar in appearance to amber, of which varnish was made; Gk. Βερνικίδιον, to varnish; Ducange, Greek Glossary. Cf. mod. Gk. Βερνίκι, varnish.' The connection may be real; but I suggest that the derivation runs the other way; the Gk. Βερνίκιον looks very like the Ital. *vernice*, varnish (also sandarach), written in Gk. letters. It is clearly not a Greek word.

**VARY**, to alter, change. (F., -L.) M. E. *varien*, Prompt. Parv.; pres. part. *variande*, Pricke of Conscience, 1447. — F. *varier*, 'to vary;' Cot. — Lat. *uariare*, to diversify, vary. — Lat. *uarius*, various; see *Various*. Der. *vari-able*, spelt *varyable* in Palsgrave, from F. *variable*, 'variable;' Cot., from Lat. *uariabilis*; *variable-ness*, *vari-abil-i-ty*; *vari-at-ion*, M. E. *variatioun*, Chaucer, C. T. 2590 (or 2588), from F. *variation*, 'a variation,' from Lat. acc. *uariationem*; *vari-ance*, Chaucer, C. T. 8583, as if from Lat. *variantia*\*. And see *vair*, *mine-ver*.

**VASCULAR**, consisting of vessels, as arteries, veins, &c. (L.) In Todd's Johnson. Formed, with suffix -ar = Lat. -aris. — Lat. *uasculum*, a small vessel; formed with the double dimin. suffix -cu-lu-, from *uas*, a vessel; see *Vase*. Der. *vascular-i-ty*.

**VASE**, a vessel, particularly an ornamented one. (F., -L.) In Pope, Rape of the Lock, i. 122. — F. *vase*, 'a vessel;' Cot. — Lat. *uasum*, a vase, vessel; a collateral form of *uas* (gen. *uas-is*), a vessel; the pl. *uasa* is common, though the sing. *uasum* is hardly used. β. Lat. *uasum* is cognate with Skt. *vāsana*, a receptacle, box, basket, water-jar; also, an envelope, cover, cloth; the orig. sense being 'case' or protecting cover. Curtius, i. 471. — ✓ WAS, to protect by a cover; cf. Skt. *vas*, to wear clothes. See *Vest* and *Wear*. Der. *vas-cu-lar*; *vessel*.

**VASSAL**, a dependent. (F., -C.) In Spenser, Daphnida, 181. Certainly in early use; the M. E. *vassal*, however, is extremely rare,



though the derivative *vasselage* (*vassalage*) is in Chaucer, C. T. 3056, where it means 'good service' or prowess in arms; it has the same sense in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 86, l. 21, and in Gower (as cited in Richardson). [The word *vassayl*, cited by Richardson from Rob. of Glouc., means *vassail*.] — F. *vassal*, 'a vassal, subject, tenant'; Cot. (Cotgrave well explains the word.) The orig. sense is 'servant'; and the word is of Celtic origin, Latinised (in Low Latin) as *vassallus*, in which form it is extremely common. We also find the shorter form *uassus* or *uasus*, a servant; which occurs in the Lex Salica, ed. Hessels and Kern, coll. 55, 56. — Bret. *gwaz*, a servant, vassal; W. and Corn. *gwaz*, a youth, servant. Cf. Bret. *gwaz*, a man, a male.

β. The orig. sense was prob. 'a growing youth' (just as E. *maid* is connected with Goth. *magus*, a growing lad, and the Teut. base MAG, to have power). Cf. Irish *fas*, growing, growth, increase, and E. *wax*, to grow; see **Wax** (1). (On W. *gw* = Irish *f* = E. *w*, see Rhys.) Der. *vassal-age*; also *varlet*, *valet*.

**VAST**, great, of great extent. (F., — L.) We possess this word in two forms, viz. *vast* and *waste*, both being from French; the latter being much the older. They are generally used with different senses, but in the Owl and Nightingale, l. 17, we have: 'in ore *waste* pikke hegge' = in a vast thick hedge, in a great thick hedge. We may, however, consider *vast* as belonging to the 16th century; it does not seem to be much older than the latter part of that century. 'That mightie and *vaste* sea'; Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. iii. p. 822 (R.) — F. *vaste*, 'vast'; Cot. — Lat. *uastum*, acc. of *uastus*, vast, of large extent. See further under **Waste**. Der. *vast*, sb., Temp. i. 2. 327, Wint. Tale, i. 1. 33; *vast-ly*, *vast-ness*; also *vast-y*, adj., Merch. Ven. ii. 7. 41. Also *de-vast-ate*.

**VAT**, a large vessel for liquors. (E.) M. E. *fat*. 'Fate, vessel'; Prompt. Parv. Palsgrave has *fatte*; and the A. V. of the Bible has *fats* (Joel, ii. 24) and *wine-fat* (Mark, xii. 1). The difference between the words *fat* and *vat* is one of dialect; *vat* is Southern English, prob. *Kentish*. The use of *v* for *f* is common in Devonshire, Somersetshire, and in old Kentish; the connection of the word with Kent is obvious, viz. through the brewing trade; cf. *vane*, *vetch*. — A. S. *fæt* (pl. *fatw*), a vessel, cask; Mark, iv. 27. + Du. *vat*. + Icel. *fat*. + Dan. *fad*. + Swed. *fat*. + G. *fass*; M. II. G. *vaz*. β. All from the Teut. type FATA, a vat, barrel; Fick, iii. 171. From the Teut. base FAT, to catch, take, seize, comprehend, contain; cf. Du. *vatten*, to catch, take, contain, G. *fassen*, to seize, also to contain; so that the sense is 'that which contains.' Cognate with Lithuan. *pūdas*, a pot. — ✓PAD, to go; also to seize; see **Fetch**, and **Fit** (1). Der. *wine-fat* or *wine-vat*.

**VAUDEVILLE, VAUDEVIL**, a lively satirical song; a kind of drama. (F.) Spelt *vaudevil* in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *vaudeville*, 'a country ballade, or song; so tearmed of *Vaudeville*, a Norman town, wherein Olivier Bassel [or Basselin], the first inventor of them, lived'; Cot. Olivier de Basselin was a Norman poet of the 15th century, and his songs were called after his native valley, the *Vau* (or *Val*, i. e. valley) of *Vire*; see **Vale**. *Vire* is a town in Normandy, to the S. of Bayeux.

**VAULT** (1), an arched roof, a chamber with an arched roof, esp. one underground, a cellar. (F., — L.) The spelling with *l* is comparatively modern; it has been inserted, precisely as in *fault*, from pedantic and ignorant notions concerning 'etymological' spelling. The M. E. form is *voute*, also *voute*; in King Alisaunder, 7210, it is spelt *vawte*. 'Vout under the ground, *voute*'; Palsgrave. 'Voute, lacunar; Voutyd, arculatus; Voutyn, or make a voute, arcuo'; Prompt. Parv. — F. *voute* (also *voulte*, with inserted *l* as in English), 'a vault, or arch, also, a vaulted or embowed roof'; Cot. O. F. *volte*, *voute*, *vante*, a vault, cavern; Burguy (mod. F. *voûte*); where *volte* is a fem. form, from O. F. *volt*, vaulted, lit. bent or bowed. *Volte* is the same word as Ital. *volta*, 'a time, a turn or course; a circuit, or a compass; also, a vault, cellar, an arch, bow'; Florio. β. The O. F. *volt* answers to Lat. *uol'tus*, and the O. F. *volte*, Ital. *volta*, to Lat. *uol'ta*; these are abbreviated forms of *uolutus* (fem. *uoluta*), pp. of *uolvere*, to roll, turn round; whence the later sense of bend round, bow, or arch. Similarly we have *volute*, in the sense of a spiral scroll. γ. Thus a *vault* means an arch, an arched roof; hence, a chamber with an arched roof, and finally a cellar, because it often has an arched roof, for the sake of strength. See **Voluble**. Der. *vault*, verb, to overarch, M. E. *vouten*, as above; *vault-ed*, Cymb. i. 6. 33; *vault-y*, concave, Romeo, iii. 5. 22; *vault-age*, a vaulted room, Hen. V. ii. 4. 124.

**VAULT** (2), to bound, leap. (F., — Ital., — L.) 'Vaulting ambition'; Mach. i. 7. 27. — F. *volter*, 'to vault'; Cot. — F. *volte*, 'a round or turn; and thence, the bounding turn which cunning riders teach their horses; also a tumbler's gamboll'; id. — Ital. *volta*, 'the turn that cunning riders teach their horses'; Florio. The same word as Ital. *voluta*, a vault; both from the orig. sense of 'turn'; see further under **Vault** (1). Der. *vault*, sb.; *vault-er*, *vault-ing-horse*. ☞

**VAUNT**, to boast. (F., — L.) 'I *vaunte*, I boste, or crake, *Je me vante*'; Palsgrave. It is remarkable that the M. E. form was *avaunten* or *awaunten*, with a prefixed (unoriginal) *a*, not found (I think) in French, and perhaps due to confusion with F. *avant* before, and *avancer*, to advance. This M. E. *avaunten* occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 5985, and at least twice in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. i. met. 1, l. 26, b. 1, pr. 4, l. 426; and hence the sb. *anaunt*, *avaunt*, *auant*, in Chaucer, C. T. 227, which Dr. Stratmann enters under *van*, apparently under the impression that it is a misprint (six times repeated) in the Six-text edition. However, the prefix is to be neglected. Cf. *vauntour*, a vaunter, Chaucer, Troilus, ii. 724. — F. *vanter*; 'se *vanter*, to vaunt, brag, boast, glory, crack'; Cot. — Low Lat. *vanitare*, to speak vanity, flatter (Ducange); so that *se vanter* = to speak vainly of oneself. Diez remarks that *vanitare*, to boast, occurs in S. Augustine, Opp. i. 437, 761. This verb is a frequentative, formed from Lat. *vanus*, vain. See **Vain**; and cf. Lat. *vanitas*, vanity. Der. *vaunt*, sb., M. E. *awaunte*; *vaunt-er*, formerly *avaunter*, Court of Love, 1219.

**VAWARD**, another spelling of *vanward* or *vanguard*. (F., — L. and G.) In Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 209; and in Drayton, Battle of Agincourt (R.) See **Van** (1).

**VEAL**, the flesh of a calf. (F., — L.) M. E. *veel*, Chaucer, C. T. 9294. — O. F. *veel*, later, *veau*, 'a calfe, or veale'; Cot. — L. *vitellum*, acc. of *vitellus*, a little calf, allied to *vitulus*, a calf. + Gk. *ἰταλός*, the same (little used). Allied to Skt. *vatsa*, a calf, *vatsatara*, a steer, *vatsalā*, a cow anxious for her calf, *vatsala*, affectionate. β. All from a base WAT-AS, WET-AS, a year; cf. Skt. *vatsa*, which also means 'a year,' Gk. *ἔτος*, a year. Hence the sense of Skt. *vatsa* was really (1) a year; (2) a yearling calf; and the same sense of 'yearling' was the orig. one of Lat. *vitulus*.

γ. From the same sense of 'year,' differently applied, we have Lat. *vetus*, old in years, aged, *vetulus*, a little old man. See **Veteran**. Der. *vell-um*, q. v.

**VEDA**, knowledge; one of the ancient sacred books written in Skt. (Skt.) Skt. *veda*, 'knowledge'; the generic name for the sacred writings of the Hindus, esp. the 4 collections called *rig-veda*, *yajur-veda*, *sama-veda*, and *atharva-veda*; Benfey, p. 900. Formed (by regular vowel-change from *i* to *e*) from *vid*, to know, cognate with E. **Wit**, q. v.

**VEDETTE, VIDETTE**, a cavalry sentinel. (F., — Ital., — L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. — F. *vedette*, 'a sentry; any high place from which one may see afar off'; Cot. — Ital. *vedetta*, a horse-sentry; also a sentry-box; formerly a watch-tower (Florio). An Ital. corruption of *veletta*, a sentry-box, formerly a watch-tower (Florio); due to confusion with *vedere*, to see (pp. *veduto*), from which *vedetta* cannot possibly be derived. *Veletta* is a dimin. of *veglia*, a watch, watching, vigil; just as Span. *veleta*, a weather-cock (lit. a watcher), is a dimin. of Span. *vela*, a watching, vigil (Diez). — Lat. *uigilia*; see **Vigil**.

**VEER**, to turn round, change direction, swerve. (F., — L.) 'Vere the main shete'; Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 1; 'and *vereth* his main sheat,' id. v. 12. 18. [The spelling with *e* or *ee* is hard to explain; but it proves a confusion between the sound of *ee* in Elizabeth's time and that of *F. i*. Sir P. Sidney writes *vire*; see Nares.] — F. *virer*, 'to veer, turne round, wheele or whirle about'; Cot. β. The F. *virer* is the same word as Span. *virar*, *birar*, to wind, twist, tack, or veer, Port. *virar*, to turn, change, Prov. *virar*, to turn, to change (Bartsch). Allied words are Port. *viravolta*, a circular motion, Ital. *virolare*, 'to scrue,' i. e. twist round (Florio); &c. The orig. sense is to turn round, and it appears as Low Lat. *virare*, which is rather an old word (Diez); it appears also in F. *en-vir-on*, round about, in a circle (whence E. *en-virous*), in F. *vir-ole* (whence E. *ferrule*), and in F. *vir-ol-et*, 'a boy's windmill,' Cot.

γ. The key to this difficult word lies in the sense of 'ring' or 'circle' as appearing in *en-vir-on* and *ferrule*; the Low Lat. *virola*, to ring to bind anything, answers to Lat. *uiriola*, a bracelet, dimin. of *urina*, an armlet, large ring, gen. used in the pl. form *uiriæ*. — WI, to twist, wind round; see **Ferrule**, **Withy**. ☞ The Du. *viereu*, to veer, is merely borrowed (like our own word) from F. *virer*. The old derivation of *virer* from Lat. *gyrare* cannot possibly be sustained. Der. (from Lat. *uir-ia*), *en-vir-on*, *ferr-ule*.

**VEGETABLE**, a plant for the table. (F., — L.) Properly an adj., as used by Milton, P. L. iv. 220. [Instead of *vegetables*, Shak. has *vegetives*, Pericles, iii. 2. 36; and Ben Jonson has *vegetals*, Alchemist, i. 1. 40.] — F. *vegetable*, 'vegetable, fit or able to live'; Cot. — Lat. *vegetabilis*, animating; hence, full of life. Formed, with suffix *-bilis*, from Lat. *uegeta-re*, to enliven, quicken. — Lat. *uegetus*, lively. — Lat. *uegere*, to excite, quicken, arouse; allied to *uig-il*, wakeful, and *uig-ere*, to flourish. — ✓WAG, to be strong and lively (Fick, i. 762); whence Skt. *ugra*, very strong, Gk. *ἰσχυρός*, Goth. *wikan*, to wake. See **Vigil**, **Vigorous**, and **Wake**. Der. (from *uegetare*) *veget-ate*; *veget-at-ion*, from F. *vegetation*, 'a giving



of life,' Cot.; *veget-al-ive* (Palsgrave), from F. *vegetatif*, 'vegetative, lively,' Cot.; *veget-al* (as above), from F. *vegetal*, 'vegetal,' Cot.; *veget-ar-i-an*, a modern coined word, to denote a *vegetable-arian*, or one who lives on vegetables; *veget-ar-i-an-ism*.

**VEHEMENT**, passionate, very eager. (F., -L.) In Palsgrave. - F. *vehement*, 'vehement;' Cot. - Lat. *vehementem*, acc. of *vehemens*, passionate, eager, vehement. Lit. 'carried out of one's mind,' viz. by passion; cf. E. *de-ment-ed*; obviously compounded of *uehe-* and *mens*, the mind (for which see **Mental**). β. *Uehe-* has been explained as meaning 'out of the way,' hence out of, beyond, equivalent to some case of Skt. *vaha*, a way, which is derived from *vah*, to carry. In any case, it is allied to Lat. *uehere*, to carry, cognate with Skt. *vah*; see **Vehicle**. Der. *vehement-ly*; *vehemence* (Levins), from F. *vehemence*, 'vehemence,' from Lat. *vehementia*.

**VEHICLE**, a carriage, conveyance. (L.) 'Alms are but the vehicles of prayer;' Dryden, *Hind and Panther*, l. 1400. Englished from Lat. *vehiculum*, a carriage. - Lat. *uehere*, to carry; with double dimin. suffix *-culum*. - ✓ **WAGH**, to carry; whence also Skt. *vah*, to carry, Gk. *ōx-os*, a chariot. Fick, i. 764. Der. *vehicul-ar*, from Lat. *vehicularis*, adj. And see *vag-ab-and*, *vague*, *vehe-ment*, *veil*, *convex*, *in-veigh*, *vex*, *con-vex*, *via-duct*, *voy-age*, *way*.

**VEIL**, a curtain, covering, cover for the face, disguise. (F., -L.) M. E. *veile*, Ancren Riwle, p. 420. - O. F. *veile* (Burguy), later *voile*, 'a vaille;' Cot. - Lat. *uclum*, a sail; also, a cloth, covering. The orig. sense was sail or 'propeller' of a ship; Curtius, i. 237. - Lat. *ueh-ere*, to carry, bear along; see **Vehicle**. Der. *veil*, verb.

**VEIN**, a tube conveying blood to the heart, a small rib on a leaf. (F., -L.) M. E. *veine*, Gower, C. A. iii. 92, l. 29; Chaucer has *veine-blood*, C. T. 2749. - F. *veine*, 'a vein;' Cot. - Lat. *uena*, a vein. Derived (like *uclum*, see **Veil**) from Lat. *ueh-ere*, to carry; a vein being the 'conveyor' of blood. - ✓ **WAGH**, to carry; see **Vehicle**. Der. *vein-ed*.

**VELLUM**, prepared skin of calves, &c., for writing on. (F., -L.) M. E. *velim*; spelt *velyme* in Prompt. Parv., and *velym* in Palsgrave. - F. *velin*, 'vellum;' Cot. Mod. F. *velin*. (For the change of final *n* to *m*, compare *venom*.) - Low Lat. *vitulinum*, or *pellis vitulina*, vellum, prepared calf-skin. - Lat. *utulinus*, adj., belonging to a calf. - Lat. *utulus*, a calf; see **Veal**.

**VELOCIPEDE**, a light carriage for one person, propelled by the feet. (L.) Modern; coined from Lat. *veloci-*, crude form of *velox*, swift; and *ped-*, stem of *pes*, the foot, cognate with E. **Foot**. Thus the sense is 'swift-foot,' or 'swift-footed.' See **Velocity**.

**VELOCITY**, great speed. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. - F. *velocité*, 'velocity;' Cot. - Lat. acc. *uелocitatem*, acc. of *uелocitas*, swiftness, speed. - Lat. *uелoci-*, crude form of *uелox*, swift; with suffix *-itas*. The lit. sense of *uелox* is 'flying;' allied to *uol-are*, to fly; see **Volatile**.

**VELVET**, a cloth made from silk, with a close, shaggy pile; also made from cotton. (Ital., -L.) 'Velvet, or velwet, Velvetus;' Prompt. Parv. Chaucer has the pl. *veluittes* (four syllables), C. T. 10958; whilst Spenser has *vellet*, Shep. Kal., May, 185. β. Again, the form *velure* occurs in Holinshed, Descr. of England, b. iii. c. 1 (R.); which is borrowed from F. *velours*, 'velvet,' Cot. γ. But *velvet*, *velwet*, *velouet*, *vellet* are various corruptions of O. Ital. *veluto*, 'veluet,' Florio; mod. Ital. *velluto*. The word is interesting as being almost the only Ital. word (in E.) of so early a date; it may have been imported directly from Italy. The Ital. *velluto* answers to a Low Lat. form *villutus*\*, shaggy, allied to Lat. *uillosus*, shaggy; whilst F. *velours* (O. F. *velous*, the *r* being unoriginal) answers to Lat. *uillosus* directly. - Lat. *uillus*, shaggy hair, a tuft of hair; so that *velvet* means 'woolly' or shaggy stuff, from its nap. Allied to *uellus*, a fleece; orig. 'a covering' or 'protection.' - ✓ **WAR**, to cover, protect; cf. Skt. *ārna*, wool, lit. a covering, from *ari*, to cover; and see **Wool**. Der. *velvet-y*, *velvet-ing*.

**VENAL**, that can be bought, mercenary. (F., -L.) In Pope, Epistle to Jervas, l. 2. - F. *venal*, 'vendible, saleable;' Cot. - Lat. *uenalis*, saleable, for sale. - Lat. *uēn-us*, or *uēn-um*, sale. Put for *ues-nus*\*, *ues-num*\*, whence the long *e*; allied to Gk. *phōs*, price, and Skt. *vasna*, price, wages, wealth, *vasu*, wealth. The orig. sense seems to be 'means of existence;' from ✓ **WAS**, to dwell, exist; Fick, i. 780, and Benfey. Der. *venal-ity*, from F. *venalité*, 'venality,' Cot.; from Lat. acc. *uenalitate*.

**VEND**, to sell. (F., -L.) 'Twenty thousand pounds worth of this coarse commodity is yearly . . . vendid in the vicinage;' Fuller, Worthies, Yorkshire. - F. *vendre*, 'to sell;' Cot. - Lat. *uendere*, to sell; contracted from *uenundare*, to sell, which again stands for *uenum dare*, to offer for sale, a phrase which occurs in Claudian, &c. - Lat. *uenum*, sale; and *dare*, to give, offer; see **Venal** and **Date** (1). Der. *vend-er* or *vend-or*; *vend-ible*, Merch. Ven. i. 1. 112, from F. *vend-ible*, 'vendible,' Cot., from Lat. *uendibilis*, saleable; we also find *vend-able*, a spelling due to F. *vendable* (Cot.), formed from the F. verb *vendre*; *vend-ibl-y*, *vend-ible-ness*.

**VENEER**, to overlay or face with a thin slice of wood. (G., -F., -O. H. G.) This curious word, after being borrowed by French from old German, was again borrowed back from French, as if it had been foreign to the G. language. It is not old in E., and the sense has changed. It was orig. used with reference to marquetry-work. 'Veneering, a kind of inlaid work;' Phillips, ed. 1706. Johnson (quoting from Bailey) describes *veneer* as signifying 'to make a kind of marquetry or inlaid work, whereby several thin slices of fine wood of different sorts are fastened or glued on a ground of some common wood.' The E. verb (older than the sb.) is borrowed from G. *furniren*, to inlay, to veneer, lit. 'to furnish' or provide small pieces of wood; from the careful arrangement of the pieces. - F. *fournir*, 'to furnish, supply, minister, find provide of [i.e. with], accommodate with;' Cot. A word of O. H. G. origin; see **Furnish**. Der. *veneer*, sb., *veneering*. Doublet, *furnish*.

**VENERABLE**, worthy of reverence. (F., -L.) In Shak. As You Like It, ii. 7. 167. - F. *venerable*, 'venerable;' Cot. - Lat. *uenerabilis*, to be revered. - Lat. *uenerari*, to reverence, worship, adore. Allied to Lat. *uenus*, love, and Skt. *van*, to serve, to honour. - ✓ **WAN**, to love, to win; Fick, i. 768; Benfey, p. 812. See **Venerable**, and **Win**. Der. *venerabl-y*, *venerable-ness*; also (from pp. *ueneratus*) *venerate*, Geo. Herbert, The Church Porch, st. 44; *ueneration*, from F. *ueneration*, 'veneration,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *uenerationem*.

**VENEREAL**, pertaining to sexual intercourse. (L.) Spelt *ueneriall* in Levins. Coined with suffix *-al*, from Lat. *Uenerius* (also *Uenerius*), belonging to Venus. [The F. word is *uenerien* (Cotgrave), whence *uenerian* in Chaucer, C. T. 6191.] - Lat. *Ueneri-*, crude form of *Uenus*, Venus, love. Allied to Skt. *van*, to love. - ✓ **WAN**, to love, win; see **Venerable** and **Win**. Der. *ueneriy*, sb., spelt *uenerie* in Levins, from Lat. *Uenerius*.

**VENERY**, hunting, the sport of the chase. (F., -L.) M. E. *uenerie*, Chaucer, C. T. 166. - F. *uenerie*, 'a hunt, or hunting;' Cot. - O. F. *uener*, 'to hunt;' id. - Lat. *uenerari*, to hunt; see **Venison**.

**VENESECTION**, blood-letting. (L.; and F., -L.) According to Richardson, it is spelt *uenection* in Wiseman's Surgery, b. i. c. 3. - Lat. *uena*, gen. case of *uena*, a vein; and **Section**. See **Vein**.

**VENUE, VENUE, VENUEY**, a thrust received at playing with weapons; a turn or bout at fencing. (F., -L.) In Merry Wives, i. 1. 296; L. L. L. v. 1. 62. - F. *uenue*, 'a coming, arrivall, also a venny in fencing, a turn, trick;' Cot. The sense is 'an arrivall,' hence a thrust that attains the person aimed at, one that reaches home. *Venne* is the fem. of *venu*, pp. of *venir*, to come. - Lat. *uenire*, to come, cognate with E. **Come**, q. v. Doublet, *venue*.

**VENGEANCE**, retribution, vindictive punishment. (F., -L.) M. E. *vengeance*, *vengeance*; but spelt *vengeance*, King Alisaunder, 4194. - F. *vengeance*, 'vengeance;' Cot. - F. *venger*, 'to avenge,' id.; with suffix *-ance* (= Lat. *-antia*). Cf. Span. *vingar*, Ital. *vingiare*. - Lat. *uindicare*, *uindicare*, to lay claim to, also to avenge; cf. F. *manger* = Lat. *manducare*. See **Vindicate**. Der. *a-venge*, *re-venge* (from F. *venger*); also *venge-ful*, i.e. *avenge-ful*, Tit. Andron. v. 2. 51; *venge-ful-ly*.

**VENIAL**, excusable, that may be pardoned. (F., -L.) M. E. *uenial* (= *venial*), Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 16, l. 9; P. Plowman, B. xiv. 92. - O. F. *uenial*. - Lat. *uenialis*, pardonable; - Lat. *uenia*, grace, favour, kindness; also, pardon. Allied to Skt. *van*, to love. - ✓ **WAN**, to love, win; see **Venerable** and **Win**. Der. *uenial-ly*, *uenial-ness* or *uenial-ity*. I do not find O. F. *uenial*; but Roquefort gives the adv. *uenialement*, and it must have existed.

**VENISON**, the flesh of animals taken in hunting, esp. flesh of deer. (F., -L.) M. E. *ueneison*; spelt *ueneysun*, Havelok, 1726, *ueneison*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 243, l. 15. - O. F. *ueneison* (Burguy), later *uenaison*, 'venison, the flesh of (edible) beasts of chase, as the deer, wild boar,' &c., Cot. - Lat. *uenaionem*, acc. of *uenaio*, the chase; also, that which is hunted, game. - Lat. *uenatus*, pp. of *uenari*, to hunt. Root uncertain. Der. (from Lat. *uenari*) *venery*, q. v.

**VENOM**, poison. (F., -L.) M. E. *venim*; spelt *venyme*, King Alisaunder, 2860; *venym*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 43, l. 14. - O. F. *venin*, 'venome,' Cot. We also find O. F. *velin*; mod. F. *venin*. - Lat. *uenenum*, poison. [For change of *n* to *m*, cf. *vellum*.] Origin doubtful; perhaps *ue-nec-num*\*, from *ue-*, prefix, and *nec-are*, to kill. Der. *venom-ous*, M. E. *venimous*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 203, l. 17, from F. *venimeux*, 'venomous,' Cot., from Lat. *uenenosus*, poisonous; *venomously-ly*, *ness*.

**VENOUS**, contained in a vein. (L.) Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. Englished from Lat. *uenosus*, belonging to a vein. - Lat. *uena*, a vein; see **Vein**.

**VENT** (1), an opening for air or smoke, an air-hole, flue. (F., -L.) 'A vent, meatus, porus; To vent, aperire, euacuare;' Levins. Halliwell gives Somerset *vent-hole*, a button-hole in a wristband. It is most likely that the word has been connected in popular etymology



with *F. vent*, the wind, as if it were a hole to let wind or air in; but the senses of 'aperture' and 'wind' are widely different. The older spelling was *fent* or *fente*, used in the sense of slit in a garment, whence the notion of button-hole. The Prompt. Parv. gives: '*Fente* of a clothe, fibulatorium,' on which Way notes that '*the fent or vent*, in the 13th cent., appears at the collar of the robe, . . . being a short slit closed by a brooch, which served for greater convenience in putting on a dress so fashioned as to fit closely round the throat;' see the whole note. '*The collar and the vente*;' *Assemblee of Ladies*, st. 76. '*Fent* of a gowne, *fente*;' Palsgrave. The sense was easily extended to slits and apertures of all kinds, esp. as the *F.* original was unrestricted. = *F. fente*, 'a cleft, rift, chinke, slit, cranny;' *Cot.* A participial sb. from the verb *feindre*, to cleave. = *Lat. findere*, to cleave; see **Fissure**. **Der. vent**, verb, to emit from an orifice, as in 'can he *vent* [emit] Trinculos?' *Temp.* ii. 2. 111; but it is tolerably certain that the use of this verb was influenced by *F. vent*, wind; see **Vent** (3). And see **Vent** (2).

**VENT** (2), sale, utterance of commodities, and hence, generally, utterance, outlet, publication. (*F.*, = *L.*) '*The merchant-adventurers likewise . . . did hold out bravely; taking off the commodities . . . though they lay dead upon their hands for want of vent*;' *Bacon, Life of Henry VII.*, ed. Lumby, p. 146, l. 6. '*Vent* of utterance of the same,' viz. of 'spices, drugges, and other commodities;' *Hackluyt's Voyages*, i. 347. 'Find the meanes to haue a *vent* to make sales;' *id.* i. 356. = *F. vente*, 'a sale, or selling, an alienation, or passing away for money,' &c.; *Cot.* *Vente* is a participial sb. from the *F. vendre*, 'to sell,' *Cot.* = *Lat. vendere*, to sell; see **Vend**. **Der. vent**, to utter, as in: 'when he found ill money had been put into his hands, he would never suffer it to be *vented* again,' *Burnet, Life of Hale* (R.); but it is tolerably certain that the use of *vent* as a verb has been largely influenced by confusion with **Vent** (1) and **Vent** (3), and it is extremely difficult to determine its complete history without very numerous examples of its use.

**VENT** (3), to snuff up air, breathe, or puff out, to expose to air. (*F.*, = *L.*) 'See howe he [a bullock] *venteth* into the wynd;' *Spenser, Sheph. Kal. Feb.* 75. Explained by 'snuffeth in the wind' in the *Glosse*, but it more likely means to puff out or exhale. In *Spenser, F. Q.* iii. 1. 42, we are told that Britomart '*vented* up her umbriere, And so did let her goodly visage to appear.' Here the poet was probably thinking of *F. vent*, the wind, and of the part of the helmet called the *ventail* or *aventail*, which was the lower half of the moveable front of a helmet as distinct from the upper half or *visor*, with which it is often confused; see my note on *aventail* in *Chaucer, C. T.* Group E, 1204. If we had a large collection of quotations illustrative of the use of *vent* as a verb, I suspect it would appear that the connection with the *F. vent*, wind, was due solely to a misunderstanding and misuse of the word, and that it is etymologically due to **Vent** (1) or **Vent** (2), or to confusion of both; and, in particular, to inability to account for **Vent** (1), shewn above to be used in place of *M. E. fente*. That writers used the word with reference to air is certain; we have: 'there's none [air] so wholesome as that you *vent*;' *Cymb.* i. 2. 5; also: 'which have poisoned the very air of our church wherein they were *vented*;' *Bp. Hall, Ser. Eccl.* iii. 4 (R); and hence the sbs. *ventage*, *venting-hole* (see below). = *F. venter*, '(the wind) to blow or puffe,' *Cot.* = *F. vent*, the wind. = *Lat. uentum*, acc. of *uentus*, wind, cognate with *E. Wind*, q.v. **Der. vent-age**, the air-hole of a flute (app. a coined word), *Hamlet*, iii. 2. 373; *vent-ing-hole*, an outlet for vapour, *Holland, tr. of Pliny*, b. xxxi. c. 3. And see *ventail*, *vent-il-ate*.

**VENTAIL**, the lower half of the moveable part of the front of a helmet. (*F.*, = *L.*) In *Spenser, F. Q.* iii. 2. 24, iv. 6. 19. *M. E. aventail*, *Chaucer, C. T.* 9080; which is the same word with the *F.* prefix *a-* (= *Lat. ad-*). = *F. ventaille*, 'the breathing-part of a helmet.' = *F. venter*, 'to blow or puffe,' *Cot.*; with suffix *-aille* = *Lat. -a-culum*. = *F. vent*, wind. = *Lat. uentum*, acc. of *uentus*, wind; see **Vent** (3), **Ventilate**, and **Wind**.

**VENTILATE**, to fan with wind, to open to air, expose to air or to the public view. (*L.*) Spelt *ventilate* in Palsgrave. *Ventilate* is used as a pp. by Sir T. Elyot, *The Governour*, b. i. c. 25, § 4. = *Lat. uentilatus*, pp. of *uentilare*, to blow, winnow, ventilate. From an adj. *uentilis* \* (not used), from *uentus*, wind, cognate with *E. Wind*. **Der. ventilat-or**, from *Lat. uentilator*, a winnower; *ventilat-ion*, 'a ventilation, breathing,' *Cot.*, from *Lat. acc. uentilationem*.

**VENTRAL**, belonging to the belly. (*L.*) Added by Todd to Johnson. = *Lat. ventralis*, belonging to the belly. = *Lat. ventri-*, stem of *uenter*, the belly; perhaps allied to *Gk. γαστήρ*; see **Gastric**. **Der. ventri-cle**, q.v.; *ventri-loquist*, q.v.

**VENTRICLE**, the stomach; a part of the heart. (*F.*, = *L.*) In *Cotgrave*. = *F. ventricule*, 'the ventricle, the place wherein the meat sent from the stomach is digested, some call so the stomach itselfe;' *Cot.* = *Lat. uentriculum*, acc. of *uentriculus*, the stomach, also a ven-

tricle of the heart. A double dimin. (with suffix *-cu-lu-*) from *uentri-*, crude form of *uenter*, the belly; see **Ventral**. **Der. ventricul ar**.

**VENTRILOQUIST**, one who speaks so that the voice seems to come from a distance or from some one else. (*L.*) In *Blount's Gloss.*, ed. 1674; but Phillips has *ventriloquias*, 'a person that speaks inwardly;' this is the true *Lat.* word, whence *ventriloquist* has since been formed, by adding the suffix *-ist* (*Lat. -ista*, *Gk. -ιστης*). = *Lat. uentriloquias*, a ventriloquist, lit. one who speaks from (or in) the belly. = *Lat. uentri-*, crude form of *uenter*, the belly; and *loqui*, to speak; see **Ventral** and **Loquacious**. **Der. ventriloquism**.

**VENTURE**, chance, luck, hazard. (*F.*, = *L.*) Common in *Shak.* both as sb. and vb.; as sb, *Merch. Ven.* i. 3. 92; as a verb, *id.* iii. 2. 10. It is a headless form of *M. E. aventure* or *auenture*, which also took the form **Adventure**, q.v. **Der. ventur-ous**, *Mids. Nt. Dr.* iv. 1. 39, short for *M. E. auenturous*, later *adventurous*; *venturously-ness*. Also *venture-some*, in *Strype, Eccles. Mem.* Henry VIII, an. 1546, where the suffix *-some* is English.

**VENUE**, the same as **Venew**, q.v. (*F.*, = *L.*) As a law-term, it is the place where the jury are summoned to come; from *F. venué*, 'a coming, arrival, approach, a passage, access,' *Cotgrave*; which is merely another sense of *uenire*, as above. β. *Blackstone* has: 'a change of the venue, or *visne* (that is, the *vicinia* or neighbourhood in which the injury is declared to be done;)' *Comment. b.* iii. c. 20. His interpretation of *visne* as being = *Lat. uicinia* is probably right; but that has nothing to do with the etymology of *venue*, which is, of course, a different word. **Der. a-venue**.

**VENUS**, the goddess of love. (*L.*) In *Chaucer, C. T.* 1538. = *Lat. Uenus*; see **Venerial**.

**VERACIOUS**, truthful. (*L.*) A late word; Phillips, ed. 1706, has only the sb. *veracity*. Coined from *Lat. ueraci-*, crude form of *uerax*, truthful; with suffix *-ous*. = *Lat. uer-us*, true. β. The orig. sense is 'credible;' see **Very**. **Der. verac-i-ty**, Englished from *Lat. ueracitas*, truthfulness.

**VERANDA, VERANDAH**, a kind of covered balcony. (*Port.*, = *Pers.*) Modern; added by Todd to Johnson; it should be spelt *varanda*. = *Port. varanda*, a balcony. *Marsden*, in his *Malay Dict.*, 1812, p. 39, has: '*barándah* (Portuguese), a varanda, balcony, or open gallery to a house;' but the Malay word, like the Portuguese, is borrowed from Persian (not, as Marsden supposed, from Portuguese, for it has the right initial letter). = *Pers. bar-âmadah*, 'a porch, a terrace, a balcony;' *Rich. Dict.* p. 255. So called from its projecting or 'coming forward.' = *Pers. bar-âmadan*, 'to ascend, arise, come forth, appear, emerge, grow out;' *ibid.* = *Pers. bar*, up, *id.* p. 253; and *âmadan*, to come, arrive; *id.* p. 166. ¶ I here suppose that the *Skt. varanda*, a portico, is adapted from the Persian. Otherwise, the *E. verandah* is from this *Skt.* word, which can be explained as being from *vari*, to cover.

**VERB**, the word; in grammar, the chief word of a sentence. (*F.*, = *L.*) Palsgrave gives a 'Table of *Verbes*.' = *F. verbe*, 'a verbe;' *Cot.* = *Lat. uerbum*, a word, a verb. β. Here the *Lat. b* represents an Aryan *dh* (= *Teut. d*); and *uerbum* is cognate with *E. Word*, q.v. = ✓ **WAR**, to speak; cf. *Gk. ἐρ-ειν* (= *fép-yein*), to speak; *Fick*, i. 772. **Der. verb-al** (Palsgrave), from *F. verbal*, 'verbal,' *Cot.*, from *Lat. uerbalis*, belonging to a word; *verbal-ly*; *verbal-ise*, to turn into a verb, a coined word; *verbal-ism*; *verb-i-age*, wordiness, not in Johnson's *Dict.*, but used by him on April 9, 1778 (*Boswell*), from *F. verbiage*, a late *F.* word, coined (according to Littré) from *O. F. verboier*, to talk; *verb-ose*, wordy (Phillips), from *Lat. uerbosus*; *verb-ose-ly*, *verb-ose-ness*, *verb-os-i-ty*.

**VERBENA**, vervain. (*L.*) See **Vervain**.

**VERDANT**, green, flourishing. (*F.*, = *L.*) In *Spenser, F. Q.* i. 9. 13. = *F. verdant*, used as a pres. part. of *verdir*, 'to flourish, to wax green;' *Cot.* = *F. verd*, green. = *Lat. uiridem*, acc. of *uiridis*, green. Root uncertain. **Der. verdant-ly**, *verdanc-y*; also *verd-ure*, *Temp.* i. 2. 87, from *F. verdure*, 'verdure,' *Cot.*; also *verdur-ous* (*Nares*). And see *farthingale*, *verdigris*, *verjuice*.

**VERDICT**, the decision of a jury, decision. (*F.*, = *L.*) Lit. 'a true saying.' The true word is *verdit*, pedantically altered to the mongrel form *verdict*, to bring the latter half of it nearer to the *Lat.* spelling. *M. E. verdict*, *Chaucer, C. T.* 787 (or 789). = *O. F. verdit*, a verdict; see *verdict* in Littré, the mod. *F.* form being borrowed again from English. = *Lat. uere dictum*, truly said, which passed into *Low Lat. veredictum*, with the sense of true saying or verdict, occurring *A. D.* 1287 (*Ducange*). Formed similarly to *bene diction*, *male-diction*. = *Lat. uere*, truly, adv. from *uerus*, true; and *dictum*, a saying, orig. neut. of pp. of *dicere*, to say; see **Very** and **Diction**.

**VERDIGRIS**, the rust of bronze, copper, or brass. (*F.*, = *L.*?) Spelt *verdgrese* in *Arnold's Chronicle* (1502), repr. 1811, p. 74; *verdegrese*, *Chaucer, C. T.* 16258. = *F. verd de gris*, 'verdigrise, Spanish green,' *Cot.* Spelt *verte grez* in the 13th cent. (Littré). Littré supposes it to be possibly a corruption of *vert aigret*, green produced



by *aigre*, i.e. acid (see **Eager**, **Vinegar**); cf. 'Syrop aigret, syrop of vinegar,' Cot. This is very forced; *verte grez* is lit. 'green grit,' a substitution (as I think) for O. F. *verderis*, 'verdigrise,' Cotgrave. — Low Lat. *uiride aris*, verdigris, the usual term in alchemy; see my note to Ch. Chan. Yeom. Tale, 790. Lit. 'green of brass.' — Lat. *uiride*, neut. of *uiridis*, green; *aris*, gen. of *as*, brass. See **Verdant** and **Ore**.

**VERGE** (1), a wand of office, extent of jurisdiction, edge, brink. (F., — L.) In the sense of edge or brink it is quite a different word from *verge*, to incline (see below), though some late writers may have confused the words, as indeed is done in Johnson's Dict. The sense of 'edge' follows at once from the use of *verge* as a law-term, to mean a limit or circuit, hence a circle, Rich. II. ii. 1. 102; cf. i. 1. 93. In the sense of 'wand,' it is best known by the derivative *verger*, a wand-bearer. M. E. *verge*. 'Verge, in a wrytys [wright's] werke, *Virgata*;' Prompt. Parv. Here it must mean a yard (in length). [*Verge* in the Rom. of the Rose, 3224, is clearly an error for *vergere*, a garden; see ll. 3618, 3831; this is F. *vergier* (Cot.), from Lat. *uiridarium*, a garden.] — F. *verge*, 'a rod, wand, stick; also, a sergeant's verge or mace; also, a yard; . . . a plaine hoopo, or gimmel, ring; also, a rood of land;' Cot. — Lat. *uirga*, a twig, rod, wand. Of doubtful origin; perhaps allied to *uergere*, for which see **Verge** (2). Der. *verg-er*, a wand-bearer, 'that bereth a rodde in the church' (Palsgrave), from F. *verger*, 'one that beares a verge before a magistrate, a verger,' Cot., from Low Lat. *uirgarius*, an apparitor, occurring A. D. 1370 (Ducange).

**VERGE** (2), to tend towards, tend, slope, border on. (L.) '*Verging* more and more westward;' Fuller, Worthies, Somersetshire (R.) — Lat. *uergere*, to bend, turn, incline, verge towards, incline. Allied to *uulgus*, bent, wry, Skt. *vrijana*, crooked, *vrij*, to exclude (of which the orig. sense seems to be to bend, Benfey). —  $\surd$ WARG, to bend, turn, force; Fick, i. 772. ¶ The phrase 'to be on the verge of' is prob. closely connected with this verb by many writers; but *verge*, as a sb., is properly a different word; see **Verge** (1). Der. *con-verge*, *di-verge*.

**VERIFY**, to shew to be true, confirm by evidence. (F., — L.) '*I verifie, Je verifie*;' Palsgrave. — F. *verifier*, 'to verifie;' Cot. — Lat. *uerificare*, to make true. — Lat. *ueri*, for *uero*-, crude form of *uerus*, true; and *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make; see **Very** and **Fact**. Der. *verifi-er*, *verifi-able*, *verific-at-ion*, from F. *verification*, 'a verification, verifving,' Cot.

**VERILY**, adv.; see **Very**.

**VERISIMILITUDE**, likelihood. (F., — L.) In Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 845 (R.) — F. *verisimilitude*, 'likelihood;' Cot. — Lat. *uerisimilitudo*, likelihood. — Lat. *ueri similis*, likely, like the truth. — Lat. *ueri*, gen. of *uerum*, the truth, orig. neut. of *uerus*, true; and *similis*, like; see **Very** and **Similar**.

**VERITY**, truth, a true assertion. (F., — L.) Spelt *verytie* in Levins. — F. *verité*, 'a verity;' Cot. — Lat. *ueritatem*, acc. of *ueritas*, truth. — Lat. *uerus*, true; see **Very**. Der. *verit-able*, spelt *veritable* in Palsgrave, from F. *veritable*, 'true,' Cot., a coined word.

**VERJUICE**, a kind of vinegar. (F., — L.) M. E. *vergeous*, *verious*, P. Plowman, A. v. 70 (footnote). — F. *verjus*, 'verjuice, esp. that which is made of sowre, and unripe grapes;' Cot. Lit. 'green juice.' — F. *vert* (spelt *verd* in Cotgrave), green; and *jus*, juice; see **Verdant** and **Juice**.

**VERMICELLI**, dough of wheat flour formed into thin worm-like rolls. (Ital., — L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Ital. *vermicelli*, lit. 'little worms;' from the shape. It is the pl. of *vermicello*, a little worm, which is the dimin. of *verme*, a worm. — Lat. *uermem*, acc. of *uermis*, a worm, cognate with E. **Worm**.

**VERMICULAR**, pertaining to a worm. (L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, has: '*Vermiculares*, certain muscles, &c.; *Vermicularis*, worm-grass, lesser house-leek; *Vermiculat*, inlaid, wrought with checker-work; *Vermiculation*, worm-eating;' &c. All are derivatives from Lat. *uermiculus*, a little worm, double dimin. of *uermis*, a worm; see **Worm**.

Der. So also *vermi-form*, worm-shaped; from *uermis*, crude form of *uermis*, and *form*; also *vermi-fuge*, a remedy that expels a worm, from Lat. *-fugus*, putting to flight, from *fugare*, to put to flight; see **Fugitive**. And see *vermilion*, *vermine*, *vermicelli*.

**VERMILION**, a scarlet colouring substance obtained from cochineal, &c. (F., — L.) '*Vermilyone*, minium;' Prompt. Parv.; spelt *vermyloun*, Wyclif, Exod. xxxix. 1 (later version). — F. *vermillon*, 'vermillion;' . . . also, a little worm;' Cot. — F. *vermeil*, 'vermillion;' id. — Lat. *uermiculus*, a little worm; double dimin. of *uermis*, a worm; see **Vermicular** and **Worm**. ¶ For the reason of the name, see **Crimson** and **Cochineal**; but *vermilion* is now generally made of red lead, or various mineral substances, and must have been so made at an early date; it was perhaps named merely from its resemblance to *crimson*.

**VERMIN**, any small obnoxious insect or animal. (F., — L.) M. E. *vermine*, Chaucer, C. T. 8971. — F. *vermine*, 'vermine; also

little beasts ingendred of corruption and filth, as lice, fleas, ticks, mice, rats;' Cot. As if from a Lat. adj. *uermis*\*, formed from *uermi*-, crude form of *uermis*, a worm; see **Vermicular** and **Worm**.

**VERNACULAR**, native. (L.) 'In the vernacular dialect;' Fuller, Worthies, General (R.); and in Phillips, ed. 1706. Blount has *vernaculons*. Formed with suffix *-ar* (Lat. *-aris*) from Lat. *vernacul-us*, belonging to home-born slaves, domestic, native, indigenous; double dimin. of Lat. *uerna*, a home-born slave.  $\beta$ . *Uerna* is for *ues-na*\*, dwelling in one's house, from  $\surd$ WAS, to dwell, live, be; see **Was**. Der. *vernacular-ly*.

**VERNAL**, belonging to spring. (L.) Spelt *vernall* in Minshew, ed. 1627. — Lat. *uernalis*, vernal; extended from Lat. *uernus*, belonging to spring. — Lat. *uer*, the spring. + Gk. *ēop*, the spring. + Irish *earrach*, the spring. + Russ. *vesna*, the spring. + Lithuan. *wasara*, summer. + Icel. *vár*, vor; Dan. *vaar*; Swed. *vår*.  $\beta$ . All from an Aryan type WASRA, spring, the time of increasing brightness. —  $\surd$ WAS, to brighten, dawn; cf. Skt. *vasaula*, spring, *ush*, to burn, Lat. *aurora*, dawn, &c.; Fick, i. 780.

**VERNIER**, a short scale made to slide along a graduated instrument for measuring intervals between its divisions. (F.) So named from its inventor. 'Peter Vernier, of Franche Comté; inventor of scale, born 1580, died Sept. 14, 1637;' Hole, Brief Biographical Dictionary.

**VERSATILE**, turning easily from one thing to another. (F., — L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — F. *versatil*, 'quickly turning;' Cot. — Lat. *uersatilis*, that turns round, moveable, versatile. — Lat. *uersatus*, pp. of *uersare*, to turn often, frequentative of *uertere*, to turn (pp. *uersus*); see **Verse**. Des. *versatil-ity*.

**VERSE**, a line of poetry, poetry, a stanza, short portion of the Bible or of a hymn. (L.) In very early use, and borrowed from Latin directly, not through the F. *vers*. '*Veerce*, *verse*, *Versus*;' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *fers* in the Ormulum, 11943. — A. S. *fers*, a verse, a line of poetry; 'hú man tódæð þá fers on ræðinge' = how one divides the verse in reading; Ælfrie's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 291, l. 2. — Lat. *uersus* (late Lat. *versus*), a turning, a line, row; so named from the turning to begin a new line. [Vanicek separates *uersus*, a furrow, which he connects with *uerrere*, to sweep.] — Lat. *uersus*, pp. of *uertere*, to turn —  $\surd$ WART, to turn; whence also E. *worth*, verb, to become; see **Worth** (1). Der. *vers-ed*, Milton, P. R. iv. 327, only in the phr. *versed in* = conversant with, and used (instead of *versate*) as a translation of Lat. *uersatus*, pp. of *uersari*, to keep turning oneself about, passive form of the frequentative of *uertere*; and see *vers-i-fy*, *vers-ion*, &c. Also (from *uertere*), *ad-vert*, *ad-verse*, *ad-vert-ise*, *anim-ad-vert*, *anni-vers-ary*, *a-vert*, *a-verse*, *contro-vert*, *con-vert*, *con-verse*, *di-vert*, *di-vers*, *di-verse*, *dis-vert-i-fy*, *di-vorce*, *e-vert*, *in-ad-vert-ent*, *intro-vert*, *in-verse*, *mal-vers-at-ion*, *ob-verse*, *per-vert*, *per-verse*, *re-vert*, *re-verse*, *sub-vert*, *sub-vers-ion*, *tergi-vers-at-ion*, *trans-verse*, *tra-verse*, *uni-verse*, *vers-at-ile*, *vert-ebra*, *vert-ex*, *vert-ig-o*, *wort-ex*.

**VERSIFY**, to make verses. (F., — L.) M. E. *versifien*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 367. — F. *versifier*, 'to versifie,' Cot. — Lat. *uersificare*, to versify. — Lat. *uersi*, for *uersu*-, crude form of *uerus*, a verse; and *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make; see **Verse** and **Fact**. Der. *versific-at-ion*, in Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 977 (R.), from F. *versification* (omitted by Cotgrave), from Lat. acc. *uersificationem*; *versifi-er*, Sidney, Apology for Poetrie, ed. Arber, p. 49.

**VERSION**, a translation, statement. (F., — L.) Formerly used in the sense of turning or change; Bacon's Essays, Ess. 58 (Of Vicissitude). — F. *version*, a version, translation (not given in Cotgrave). — Low Lat. *uersionem*, acc. of *uersio*, regularly formed from *uers-us*, pp. of *uertere*.

**VERST**, a Russian measure of length. (Russ.) In Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 388, l. 30. — Russ. *versta*, a verst, 3300 Eng. feet, a verst-post; also equality; cf. *verstate*, to compare, to range.

**VERT**, green, in heraldry. (F., — L.) In Blount, ed. 1674. From F. *vert*, green; formerly *verd*, Cot. — Lat. *uiridem*, acc. of *uiridis*, green; see **Verdant**.

**VERTEBRA**, one of the small bones of the spine. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *uertebra*, a joint, a vertebra. — Lat. *uert-ere*, to turn; see **Verse**. Der. *vertebr-al*, a coined word: *vertebr-ate*, *vertebr-at-ed*, from Lat. *uertebatus*, jointed.

**VERTEX**, the top, summit. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706; the adj. *vertical* is in Cotgrave. — Lat. *uertex*, the top, properly the turning-point, esp. the pole of the sky (which is the turning-point of the stars), but afterwards applied to the zenith. — Lat. *uertere*, to turn; see **Verse**. Der. *vertic-al*, from F. *vertical*, 'verticall,' Cot., from Lat. *uertic-alis*, vertical, from *uertic*-, stem of *uertex*. Hence *vertical-ly*, *Doublet*, *vortex*.

**VERTIGO**, giddiness. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *uertigo* (gen. *uertigin-is*), a turning or whirling round, giddiness. — Lat. *uert-ere*, to turn; see **Verse**.



**VERVAIN**, a plant of the genus *verben*. (F., -L.) M. E. *verveine*, Gower, C. A. ii. 262, l. 19. - F. *verveine*, 'verveine'; Cot. - Lat. *uerbena*, used in pl. *uerbena*, sacred boughs, usually of olive, laurel, or myrtle. Allied to *uerber*, a root, properly a twig, shoot. The radical sense is perhaps 'a shoot,' a growing twig or branch; from **WARD**, to grow.

**VERY**, true, real, actual. (F., -L.) M. E. *verrai*, *verrei*; 'verrey charity' = true charity. P. Plowman, B. xvii. 289; 'verrei man' = true man, id. C. xxii. 153. It first occurs (I think) as *verray* in An Old. Eng. Miscellany, p. 27, l. 26, in the O. Kentish Sermons (about A. D. 1240). - O. F. *vrai*, later *vrai* (in Cotgrave *vray*), true. Cf. Prov. *verai*, true. It answers to a Low Lat. type *veracius*\*, not found; similarly, Scheler notes the Prov. *ybrai*, drunken, due to a Low Latin *ebriacus*\*, derivative of *ebrius*; and compares F. *Cambrai*, *Douai* from Lat. *Cameracum*, *Duacum*. This *veracius*\* is a by-form of Lat. *uerax* (stem *uerac-*), truthful, extended from *uerus*, true (represented in O. F. by *ver*, *veir*, *voir*, true). **β**. The orig. sense of *uerus* is 'credible.' - **✓WAR**, to believe, prob. identical with **✓WAR**, to choose. Cf. Zend *var*, to believe (Fick, i. 211). Russ. *viera*, faith, belief, *vierite*, to believe, G. *wahr*, true; also Lat. *uelle*, to will, choose, G. *wahl*, choice. Der. *very*, adv., as in 'very wel,' i. e. truly well, Sir T. More, Works, p. 108 (R.); *veri-ly*, adv., M. E. *verrailly*, *verailly*, Chaucer, C. T. 13590. Also (from Lat. *uerus*) *veri-ly*, *veri-similar*, *veri-ty*, *ver-acious*; *ver-dict*; *a-ver*.

**VESICLE**, a small tumour, bladder-like cell. (L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, has: '*Vesicula*, a *vesicle*, or little bladder.' Englished from Lat. *uesicula*, a little bladder; dimin. of *uesica*, a bladder. Allied to Skt. *va-ti*, the bladder. Der. *vesicul-ar*, adj.; also *vesic-at-ion*, the raising of blisters on the skin.

**VESPER**, the evening star; the evening; pl. *vespers*, even-song. (L.) In the ecclesiastical sense, the word does not seem to be old, as the E. name for the service was *eve-song* or *even-song*. *Vesper* occurs in Bp. Taylor, vol. ii. ser. 7 (R.); and see the Index to Parker Soc. Publications. But we already find *vesper*, in the sense of evening-star, in Gower, C. A. ii. 109, l. 13. - Lat. *uesper*, the evening-star, the evening; cf. *uespera*, even-tide. Hence O. F. *vespre* (F. *veſpre*), 'the evening,' Cot., and *vespres*, 'even-song,' id. + Gk. *ἑσπερος*, adj., and sb., evening, *ἑσπερος ἄστρον*, the evening-star; *ἑσπερα*, even-tide. + Lithuan. *wikaras*, evening. + Russ. *vecher*, evening. **β**. All from an Aryan form *was-karas* (Curtius, i. 471); allied to Skt. *vasati*, night; perhaps from **✓WAS**, to dwell; see **West**.

**VESSEL**, a utensil for holding liquids, &c., a ship. (F., -L.) M. E. *vesel*, Chaucer, C. T. 5682. - O. F. *vaisseil*, *veisseil*, *vesseil*, a vessel, a ship (Burguy); later *vaisseau*, 'a vessel, of what kind soever'; Cot. - Lat. *uasculum*, a small vase or urn; dimin. of *uas*, a vase, whence also the dimin. *uasculum*; see **Vascular**, **Vase**.

**VEST**, a garment, waistcoat. (L.) In Milton, P. L. xi. 241. - Lat. *uestis*, a garment; lit. a cloth or covering. Formed (with Aryan suffix *-ta*) from **✓WAS**, to cover over, clothe, protect; cf. Skt. *vas*, to put on (clothes), Gk. *ἐν-νυμι* (= *ἐν-νυμι*), I clothe, *ἐν-θης*, clothing, Goth. *gawasjan*, to clothe, *wasli*, clothes; Curtius, i. 470. Der. *vest*, vb., formerly used in such phrases as *to vest one with supreme power*, and (less properly) *to vest supreme power in one*; see Phillips, ed. 1706; hence *vest-ed*, fully possessed. And see *vest-ment*, *vest-ry*, *vest-ure*. Also *di-vest*, *in-vest*, *tra-vest-y*.

**VESTAL**, chaste, pure. (F., -L.) As adj. in Shak. Romeo, iii. 3. 38; as sb., a Vestal virgin, priestess of Vesta, Antony, iii. 12. 31. - F. *vestal*, a Vestal virgin; see Cotgrave. - Lat. *Uestalis*, belonging to a Vestal, also (for *Uestalis uirgo*), a priestess of Vesta. - Lat. *Uesta*, a Roman goddess; goddess of fire and of purity (from the purifying effects of fire). + Gk. *Ἑστία*, daughter of Chronos and Rhea, goddess of the domestic hearth. - **✓WAS**, to shine, burn; cf. Skt. *vāsara*, day, *ush*, to shine; see **East**. Curtius, i. 496.

**VESTIBULE**, a porch. (L.) In Swinburne, Travels in Spain, p. 216. Phillips has only the Lat. form *vestibulum*. Englished from Lat. *uestibulum*, a fore-court, entrance-court, entrance. Lit. 'that which is separated from the abode.' - Lat. *ue-*, separated from, apart from; and *stabulum*, an abode (which becomes *-stibulum* in composition, as in *naustibulum*, lit. a place for a ship, but applied to denote a vessel shaped like a ship). **β**. The Lat. *ue-* is prob. connected with *duo*, two; as the Skt. *vi-*, apart, certainly is with Skt. *divi*, two. For *stabulum*, see **Stable**.

**VESTIGE**, a foot-print, a trace. (F., -L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - F. *vestige*, 'a step, foot-step, track, trace'; Cot. - Lat. *uestigium*, a foot-step, track. **β**. The most likely explanation of this difficult word is perhaps 'a separate stepping,' with reference to the double track left from the pair of feet, each mark being regularly separated from the other. This would derive it from *ue-*, apart; and *-stigium*\*, a going, marching, walk, from a base *stig-* allied to Gk. *στειχέω*, to go, march, from the **✓STIGH**, to climb, stride. See **Vestibule** and **Stile** (1).

**VESTMENT**, a garment, long robe. (F., -L.) M. E. *vestment*; pl. *vestmentz*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 418. This form occurs as late as in Spenser, F. Q. iii. 12. 29; whilst the Prompt. Parv. has both *vestment* and *vestymen*. - O. F. *vestment*\*, *vestement*, 'a vestment,' Cot. (Mod. F. *vêtement*). - Lat. *uestimentum*, a garment. - Lat. *uesti-re*, to clothe. - Lat. *uesti-*, crude form of *uestis*; see **Vest**.

**VESTRY**, a place for keeping vestments. (F., -L.) M. E. *vestrye*, Prompt. Parv. Slightly altered from O. F. *vestiaire*, 'the vestry in a church'; Cot. - Lat. *uestiarius*, a wardrobe; orig. neut. of *uestiarius*, adj., belonging to a vest. - Lat. *uesti-*, crude form of *uestis*; see **Vest**.

**VESTURE**, dress, a robe. (F., -L.) In P. Plowman, B. i. 23. - O. F. *vesture*, 'a clothing, arraying'; Cot. - Low Lat. *uestitura*, clothing. - Lat. *uestit-us*, pp. of *uestire*, to clothe. - Lat. *uesti-*, crude form of *uestis*; see **Vest**. Cf. E. *in-vestiture*.

**VETCH**, a genus of plants. (F., -L.) The same as *fitch*; pl. *fitches*, Isaiah xxviii. 25, Ezek. iv. 9 (A.V.). In the earlier of Wyclif's versions of Isaiah xxviii. 25, the word is written *fiche*, and in the later *fetichis*. Baret (*Alvearie*) gives: '*Fiches*, Vicia . . Plin. *Biaor*; A. *vinciendo*, vt Varroni placet'; Bible Word-book, ed. Eastwood and Wright. For the variation of the initial letter, cf. *fané* and *vane*, *fat* and *vat*, E. *verse* with A. S. *fers*; the variation is dialectal, and in the present case the right form is that with initial *v*. The correct M. E. spelling would be *veche*; we actually find 'Hec uicia, Anglice *feche*' in Wright's Gloss, i. 201, col. 2, in a vocabulary strongly marked by Northern forms; *feche* being the Northern form corresponding to the Southern *veche*. - O. F. *veche*, *vesse*, later *vesce*; of these forms, the older ones are given by Palsgrave, who has: '*Fetche*, a tyllent pease, *uesse*, *ueche*, *lentille*'; whilst Cotgrave has: '*Vece*, the pulse called fitch or vitch.' - Lat. *uicia*, a vetch. **β**. As the vetch has tendrils, Varro's derivation is to be accepted; viz. from the base *WIK*, to bind, as appearing in *uincire*, to bind, *uinca*, a plant (orig. a climbing one); and still more clearly in **✓WI**, to wind, whence Lat. *ui-lis*, a vine, *ui-men*, a pliant twig. See **Withy**.

**VETERAN**, experienced, long exercised in military life. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *ueteranus*, old, veteran, experienced; as sb., a veteran. - Lat. *ueter-*, stem of *uetus*, old, aged; lit. 'advanced in years.' **β**. From the base WAT-AS, WET-AS, a year; cf. Gk. *ἔτος* (= *fér-os*), a year, Skt. *vatsa*, a year; also Lithuan. *uētuszas*, old, Russ. *vetkhie*, old, *vet-shate*, to grow old. Fick, i. 765. See **Veal**. Der. *veteran*, sb. From the same base are *veter-in-ar-y*, *in-veter-ate*, *veal*, *wether*.

**VETERINARY**, pertaining to the art of treating diseases of domestic animals. (L.) '*Veterinarian*, he that lets horses or mules to hire, a hackney-man, also a horse-leech or farrier,' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Sir T. Browne has *veterinarian* as a sb., Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 2, § 1. - Lat. *ueterinarius*, of or belonging to beasts of burden; as sb., a cattle-doctor. - Lat. *ueterinus*, belonging to beasts of burden; pl. *ueterina* (sc. *bestiæ*), beasts of burden. **β**. The Lat. *ueterina* probably meant, originally, an animal at least a year old, one that had passed its first year, from the same base (WETAS, a year) as occurs in *uetus* (gen. *ueter-is*), old; see **Veteran** and **Veal**. And see **Wether**. Der. *veterinari-an*, as above.

**VETO**, a prohibition. (L.) Not in Todd's Johnson. - Lat. *ueto*, I forbid; hence the saying of 'I forbid,' i. e. a prohibition. **β**. The orig. sense of *ueta* is 'to leave in the old state,' hence to vote against change; allied to *uetus*, old; cf. E. *inveterate*. Der. *ueto*, verb.

**VEX**, to harass, torment, irritate. (F., -L.) M. E. *vexen*. Prompt. Parv. - F. *vexer*, 'to vex'; Cot. - Lat. *uexare*, to vex, lit. to keep on carrying or moving a thing about; an intensive form of *uehere*, to carry (pt. t. *uex-i*). See **Vehicle**. Der. *vex-at-ion*, from F. *vexation*, 'vexation,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *uexationem*; *vex-at-i-ous*, *vex-at-i-ous-ly*, *-ness*.

**VIADUCT**, a road or railway carried across a valley or river. (L.) Not in Todd's Johnson. Englished from Lat. *uia ducta*, a way conducted across; from Lat. *uia*, a way, and *ducta*, fem. of *ductus*, pp. of *ducere*, to lead, conduct; see **Duct**, **Duke**. **β**. Lat. *uia* was formerly written *uea*, and is most likely put for *ueha*\*, answering to Skt. *vaha*, a road, a way, from *vah*, to carry = Lat. *uehere*. It is also cognate with E. **Way**; Fick, iii. 282. - **✓WAG**, to carry; see **Vehicle**. It is remarkable that Fick should also give (i. 782) an unsatisfactory etymology connecting *uia* with Skt. *vi*, to go. Der. *uiaticum*, a doublet of *voyage*, q.v.; also *con-vey*, *con-voy*, *de-vi-ate*, *de-vi-ous*, *en-voy*, *im-per-vi-ous*, *in-voice*, *ob-vi-ate*, *ob-vi-ous*, *per-vi-ous*, *pre-vi-ous*, *tri-vi-al*.

**VIAL**, **PHIAL**, a small glass vessel or bottle. (F., -L. - Gk.) *Phial* is a pedantic spelling; the spelling *vial* is historically more correct, as we took the word from French; a still better spelling would be *viol*. 'Pyole, a glasse, *fiolle*, *virole*,' Palsgrave. M. E. *viole*; pl. *violis*, Wyclif, Rev. v. 8, where the A.V. has *viols*. - O. F. *viole*, *fiolle*, *fiolle* (for which forms see Palsgrave above), later *fhiole*,



'a violl, a small glass bottle;' Cot. Mod. F. *firole*.—Lat. *phiala*, a saucer, a shallow drinking-vessel (the form of which must have been altered).—Gk. *φιάλη*, a shallow cup or bowl. Root unknown.

**VIAND**, food, provision. (F.,—L.) Usually in pl. *viands*. (F.,—L.) 'Deintie *viande*;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 6 (R.).—F. *viande*, 'meat, food, substance;' Cot. The same as Ital. *vivanda*, victuals, food, eatables.—Lat. *uiuenda*, neut. pl., things to live on, provisions; considered as a fem. sing., by a change common in Low Latin.—Lat. *uiuendus*, fut. pass. of *uiuere*, to live; see **VICTUALS**.

**VIBRATE**, to swing, move backwards and forwards. (L.) Phillips, ed. 1706, has *vibration*; the verb is perhaps a little later.—Lat. *uibratus*, pp. of *uibrare*, to shake, swing, brandish.—✓WIP, to shake, agitate; cf. Skt. *vip*, to throw, Icel. *veifa*, to vibrate, wave. See **Waive**. Der. *vibrat-ion*, *vibrat-ory*.

**VICAR**, lit. a deputy; the incumbent of a benefice. (F.,—L.) M. E. *vicar*, a deputy, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 379; also *vicary*, a vicar, id. C. T. 17333.—F. *vicaire*, 'a vicar, or vice-gerent, also the tenant or incumbent who, in the right of a corporation or church, is to pay duties, or do services, unto the lord of the land;' Cot.—Lat. *uicarium*, acc. of *uicarius*, a substitute, deputy; orig. an adj., substituted, deputed, said of one who supplies the turn or place of another.—Lat. *uic-*, stem of *uicis* (gen.), a turn, change, succession.—✓WIK, to yield, give way; hence to succeed in another's turn; cf. Gk. *ἐκ-ειν*, to yield, G. *wechsel*, a turn. Fick, i. 784. Der. *vicar-age*, spelt *vyerage* in Palsgrave (prob. a misprint for *vyerage*); *vicar-i-al*; *vicar-i-ate*, sb., from F. *vicariat*, 'a vicarship,' Cot. Also *vicar-i-ous*, Englished from Lat. *uicarius*, substituted, delegated, vicarious (as above); *vicar-i-ous-ly*. And see *vice-gerent*, *vic-iss-i-tude*.

**VICE** (1), a blemish, fault, depravity. (F.,—L.) M. E. *vice*, *vyce*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 195, l. 7.—F. *vice*, 'a vice, fault;' Cot.—Lat. *uitium*, a vice, fault. Root uncertain. Der. *vici-ous*, from F. *vieux*, 'vicious,' Cot., from Lat. *uitiosus*, faulty; *vici-ous-ly*; *vici-ous-ness*, spelt *uicousnesse* in Palsgrave; *viti-ate*, spelt *uiciate* in Cot. (to translate F. *vicier*), from Lat. *uitiatum*, pp. of *uitiare*, to injure; *viti-at-ion*.

**VICE** (2), an instrument, tightened by a screw, for holding anything firmly. (F.,—L.) M. E. *vice*, *vyce*, in Wyclif, 3 Kings, vi. 8, where it means 'a winding-stair,' (see the A. V.), the orig. sense being 'a screw.' A *vice* is so called because tightened by a screw.—F. *vis*, 'the vice, or spindle of a presse, also a winding-stair;' Cot. O. F. *viz*; Burguy. —Lat. *uitis*, a vine, bryony, the lit. sense being 'that which winds or twines;' hence the O. F. *viz* (= *vits*), where the suffixed *s* represents the termination *-is* of the Lat. nom.—✓WI, to wind, bind, or twine about; cf. E. *with*, *withy*, Lat. *ui-men*, a plant twig, &c. Cf. Ital. *vite*, 'the vine, also a vice or a screw,' Florio.

**VICE-GERENT**, having delegated authority, acting in place of another. (F.,—L.) In Shak. L. L. i. 1. 222.—F. *vicegerent*, 'a vice-gerent, or deputy;' Cot.—Lat. *uice*, in place of; and *gerent-*, stem of pres. part. of *gerere*, to carry on, perform, conduct, act, rule. Here *uice* is the abl. from the gen. *uicis*, a turn, change, stead (the nom. not being used); see **Vicar**. For *gerere*, see **Gesture**. ¶ With the same prefix *vice-* (F. *vice*, Lat. *uice*, in place of) we have *vice-admiral*, *vice-chancellor*; also *vice-roy*, Temp. iii. 2. 116, where *roy*=F. *roi*, Lat. *regem*, acc. of *rex*, a king; *vice-regal*; and see *vis-count*.

**VICINAGE**, neighbourhood. (F.,—L.) *Vicinage* is a pedantic spelling of *voisinage*, due to an attempt to reduce the F. word to a Lat. spelling; both forms are given in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. Bp. Taylor has the spelling *voisinage* more than once, in Episcopacy Asserted, § 21 (R.), and Rule of Conscience, b. i. c. 4 (R.).—F. *voisinage*, 'neighbourhood;' Cot. —F. *voisin*, 'neighbouring,' id. —Lat. *uicinum*, acc. of *uicinus*, neighbouring, near, lit. belonging to the same street.—Lat. *uic-us*, a village, street (whence the A. S. *wic*, E. *wick*, a town, is borrowed).+Gk. *oikos*, a house, dwelling-place.+Russ. *vese*, a village.+Skt. *vega*, a house, entrance.—✓WIK, to come to, enter, enter into; Skt. *vig*, to enter. Der. *vicin-i-ty*, from F. *vicinité*, 'vicinity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *uicinitatem*, neighbourhood. Der. (from Gk. *αἶκος*), *par-ish*, *par-och-i-al*.

**VICISSITUDE**, change. (L.) In Bacon, Essay On *Vicissitude* of Things.—Lat. *uicissitudo*, change. Allied to *uicissi-m*, by turns; where the suffix *-sim* may be compared with *pas-sim*, *reces-sim*, &c.—Lat. *uicis* (gen.), a change; see **Vicar**.

**VICTIM**, a living being offered as a sacrifice, one who is persecuted. (F.,—L.) In Dryden, tr. of Virgil, Æn. xii. l. 319.—F. *victim* (not in Cotgrave).—Lat. *uictima*, a victim. Root uncertain and disputed. Der. *victim-ise*, a coined word.

**VICTOR**, a conqueror. (L.) In K. John, ii. 324.—Lat. *uictor*, a conqueror; see below.

**VICTORY**, success in a contest. (F.,—L.) M. E. *victorie*. In King Alisaunder, 7663.—O. F. *victorie* (Burguy), later *victoïre*, 'victory,' Cot.—Lat. *uictoria*, conquest.—Lat. *uictor*, a conqueror.—Lat. *uict-us*, pp. of *uincere*, to conquer (pt. t. *uic-i*).—✓WIK, to fight; whence also Goth. *weigan*, *weihan* (pp. *wigans*), to strive, contend; §

A. S. *wig*, war. Fick, i. 783. Der. *victori-ous* (Palsgrave), from F. *victorieux*, Lat. *uictoriosus*, full of victory; *victori-ous-ly*. Also (from *uincere*) *victor*, as above; *vanquish*, *vinc-ible*; *con-vince*, *con-vict*, *e-vince*, *e-vict*, *in-vinc-ible*, *pro-vince*.

**VICTUALS**, provisions, meat. (F.,—L.) The sing. *victual* is little used now, but occurs in Exod. xii. 39 (A. V.), and in Much Ado, i. 1. 50. The word is grossly misspelt, by a blind pedantry which ignores the F. origin; yet the true orthography is fairly represented by the pronunciation as *vittle*, still commonly used by the best speakers. M. E. *vitaille*, Chaucer, C. T. 248.—O. F. *vitaille* (Burguy), later *victuaille* (with inserted *c*, due to pedantry); Cot. gives '*victuailles*, victuals,' but Palsgrave has '*Vytaile*, uitaille, uiaures; *Vytailles*, mete and drinke, *toute maniere de uitailles*.'—Lat. *uictualia*, neut. pl., provisions, victuals.—Lat. *uictualis*, belonging to nourishment.—Lat. *uictu-*, crude form of *uictus*, food, nourishment; with suffix *-alis*.—Lat. *uict-us*, pp. of *uiuere*, to live; allied to *uiuus*, living.—✓GIW, to live; cf. Skt. *jiv*, to live, Gk. *βί-ος*, life, Russ. *jite*, to live; and see **Quick**. Fick, i. 571. Der. *victual*, verb. As You Like It, v. 4. 198; *victuall-er*, spelt *vytailer* in Palsgrave. Also (from the same root) *vi-and*, *vi-tal*, *viv-ac-i-ous*, *viv-id*, *viv-i-fy*, *vivi-par-ous*, *vivi-section*; *con-viv-i-al*, *re-vive*, *sur-vive*; also *bio-graphy*, *bio-log-y*; *quick*; *viper*, *wyvern*.

**VIDELICET**, namely. (L.) In Mids. Nt. Dr. v. 330. In old MSS. and books, the abbreviation for Lat. *-et* (final) closely resembled a *z*. Hence the abbreviation *viz.* = *viet.*, short for *videlicet*.—Lat. *uidelicet*, put for *uidere licet* (like *scilicet* = *scire licet*), it is easy to see, it is manifest, hence plainly, to wit, namely.—Lat. *uidere*, to see; and *licet*, it is allowable, hence, it is easy. See **Vision** and **Licence**.

**VIDETTE**, another spelling of **Vedette**, q. v.

**VIE**, to contend, strive for superiority. (F.,—L.) M. E. *vien*, a contracted form of M. E. *envien*, due to the loss of the initial syllable. as in *story* for *history*, *fence* for *defence*, &c. In Chaucer, Death of Blanche, l. 173, we have: 'To *vye* who might slepe best,' ed. Thynne (1532), and so also in the Tanner MS. 346; but MS. Fairfax 16 has: 'To *envye* who myght slepe best,' where *To envye* = *Tenue* in pronunciation, just as Chaucer has *tabiden* = *to abiden*, &c. β. This M. E. *envien* is quite a different word from *envien*, to envy; it is really a doublet of *invite*, and is a term formerly used in gambling.—O. F. '*envier* (*au ieu*), to vie;' Cot.—Lat. *uitalare*, to invite; see **Invite**. γ. This is proved by the Span. and Ital. forms; cf. Span. *envidar*, 'among gamesters, to invite or to open the game by staking a certain sum,' Neuman; Ital. *uitalare* (*al giuoco*), 'to vie or to reue at any game, to drop vie; *in-uio*, a vie at play, a vie at any game; also, an inviting, proffer, or bidding;' Florio. See plentiful examples of *vie*, to wager, and *vie*, sb., a wager, in Nares; and remember that the true sense of *with* is against, as in *with-stand*, *fight with*, &c., so that to *vie with* = to stake against, wager against, which fully explains the word. Much more might be added; Scheler's excellent explanation of F. *à l'envi* is strictly to the point; so also Wedgwood's remarks on E. *vie*. In particular, the latter shews that the O. F. *envier* also meant 'to invite,' and he adds: 'From the verb was formed the adv. expression *à l'envi*, E. *a-vie*, as if for a wager: "They that write of these toads strive *a-vie* who shall write most wonders of them," Holland, tr. of Pliny; [b. xxxii. c. 5.] Doublet, *invite*.

**VIEW**, a sight, reach of the sight, a scene, mental survey. (F.,—L.) Very common in Shak.; see Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 1. 144, iii. 2. 377, &c. Levins has the verb *verue*.—F. *veuë*, 'the sense, act, or instrument of seeing, the eyes, a glance, a view, look, sight,' &c.; Cot. Properly the fem. of *veu*, 'viewed, seen,' pp. of *voir* (mod. F. *voir*), 'to view, see;' id.—Lat. *uidere*, to see; see **Vision**. Der. *view*, verb; *view-er*; *re-view*; *view-less*, invisible, Meas. for Meas. iii. 1. 124.

**VIGIL**, the eve before a feast or fast-day. (F.,—L.) Lit. 'a watching,' so named because orig. kept by watching through the night. M. E. *uigile*, Ancren Riwle, p. 412, l. 23; Chaucer, C. T. 379.—F. *vigile*, 'a vigile, the eve of a holy or solemn day;' Cot.—Lat. *uigilia*, a watch, watching.—Lat. *uigil*, awake, lively, vigilant, watchful.—Lat. *uigere*, to be lively or vigorous, flourish, thrive.—✓WAG, to be strong, to wake; see **Vegetable**. Der. *vigil-ant*, 1 Hen. IV, iv. 2. 64, from F. *vigilant*, 'vigilant,' Cot., from Lat. *uigilant-*, stem of pres. part. of *uigilare*, to watch; *vigil-ance*, Temp. iii. 3. 16, from F. *vigilance*, 'vigilancy,' Cot., from Lat. *uigilantia*. From the same root are *veg-etable*, *vig-our*, *in-vig-or-ate*, *ved-ette* (for *vel-ette*), *re-veillè*, *sur-veill-ance*; also *wake*, *watch*, *wait*; *eke*, *wax*, &c.

**VIGNETTE**, a small engraving with ornamented borders. (F.,—L.) So called because orig. applied to ornamented borders in which vine-leaves and tendrils were freely introduced. In the edition of Cotgrave's Dict. published in 1660, the English Index (by Sherwood) has a title-page with such a border, in which two pillars are represented on each side, wreathed with vines bearing leaves, tendrils, and bunches of grapes.—F. *vignette*, 'a little vine; vignettes, vignets,



branches, or branchlike borders or flourishes, in painting or engraving; Cot. Dimin. of *F. vigne*, a vine; see **Vine**.

**VIGOUR**, vital strength, force, energy. (F., -L.) M.E. *vigour*; spelt *vigor*, King Alisaundur, l. 1431. - O. F. *vigur*, *vigor*, later *vigueur*, 'vigor'; Cot. - Lat. *uigorem*, acc. of *uigor*, liveliness, activity, force. - Lat. *uigere*, to be lively or vigorous; see **Vigilant**. Der. *vigour-ous*, spelt *vygourous* in Palsgrave, from *F. vigoureux*, 'vigorous'; Cot.; *vigor-ous-ly*, *vigor-ous-ness*.

**VIKING**, a Northern pirate. (Scand.) The form *vicing* occurs in A. S., but the word is borrowed from Scandinavian. - Icel. *vikingr*, a freebooter, rover, pirate, used in the Icel. Sagas esp. of the bands of Scand. warriors who, during the 9th and 10th centuries, harried the British Isles and Normandy. The lit. sense is 'a creek-dweller,' one of the men who haunted the bays, creeks, and fjords. - Icel. *vik*, a creek, inlet, bay; with suffix *-ingr* (A. S. *-ing*) in the sense of 'son of' or belonging to. So also Swed. *vik*, Dan. *vig*, a creek, cove. The orig. sense of *vik* is 'a bend' or 'recess.' - Icel. *vikja* (strong verb. pt. t. *veyk*, *veik*), to turn, veer, trend, recede; Swed. *vika*, to give way, recede; Dan. *vige*. See **Weak**.

**VILE**, abject, base, worthless, wicked. (F., -L.) M.E. *vil*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 481, l. 16. - *F. vil* (fem. *vile*), 'vile, abject, base, low, meane, . . . good cheape, of small price'; Cot. - Lat. *vilem*, acc. of *vilis*, of small price, cheap, worthless, base, vile. Root uncertain. Der. *vile-ly*, *vile-ness*; *vili-ify*, a coined word, to account vile, defame, properly to make vile, as in Milton, P. L. xi. 516; *vili-fi-er*, *vili-fi-ion*.

**VILLA**, a country residence or seat, a house. (L.) In Dryden, tr. of Lucretius, b. iii. l. 283. - Lat. *villa*, a farm-house; lit. 'a small village.' Dimin. of *vicus*, a village; whence *vic-ula* = *vic-la* = *villa*. See **Vicinage**. Der. *vill-age*, Chaucer, C. T. l. 2621, from *F. village*, 'a village.' Cot., from Lat. adj. *villaticus*, belonging to a villa; *villag-er*, Jul. Caesar, i. 2. 172; *villag-er-y*, a collection of villages, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. l. 35. And see *villain*.

**VILLAIN**, a clownish or depraved person, a scoundrel. (F., -L.) M.E. *vilein*, *vileyn*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 18, l. 7. 'For *villanie* maketh *vileine*;' Rom. of the Rose, 2181. - O. F. *vilein*, 'servile, base, vile'; Cot. He also gives *villain*, 'a villaine, slave, bondman, servile tenant.' - Low Lat. *villanus*, a farm-servant, serf; the degradation by which it passed into a term of reproach is well stated by Cotgrave, who further explains *villain* as meaning 'a farmer, yeoman, churlie, carle, boore, clown, knave, rascall, varlet, filthie fellow.' - Lat. *villa*, a farm; see **Villa**. Der. *villain-ous*, Merry Wives, ii. 2. 308; *villain-ous-ly*; also *villain-y*, M.E. *villanie*, Chaucer, C. T. 70, Ancren Riwle, p. 216, from O. F. *vilenie* (or *villanie*), 'villainy,' Cot.

**VINCIBLE**, that can be conquered. (L.) Rare. In Bp. Taylor, Of Repentance, c. 3, § 3 (R.). - Lat. *vincibilis*, easily overcome. - Lat. *vincere*, to conquer; see **Victor**. Der. *vincibil-ty*; *in-vincible*.

**VINCULUM**, a link. (L.) Modern; chiefly used as a math. term. - Lat. *vinculum*, a bond, fetter, link. - Lat. *vincire*, to bind, fetter. A nasalised form from the base *WIK*, to bind, extension of **WI**, to bind, twine; see **Vine**, **Withy**.

**VINDICATE**, to lay claim to, defend, maintain by force. (L.) In Milton, P. R. ii. 47. - Lat. *indicatus*, pp. of *indicare*, to lay legal claim to, arrogate, avenge. - Lat. *uindic-* stem of *uindex*, a claimant, maintainer. Orig. 'one who expresses a desire' or states a claim. - Lat. *vin-*, i.e. a desire or wish, allied to *ven-in*, favour, permission, from **WAN**, to wish (see **Venerate**); and the base *DIK*, to shew, appearing in *dic-are*, to appoint, *dicere*, to say, and in the suffix *-dex* as seen in *in-dex* (see **Indicate**). Der. *vinvical-or*, *vindicable*, *vindic-at-ion*; *vindic-at-ive*, i.e. vindictive, Troil. iv. 5. 107; *vindic-at-or-y*; and see *vindic-tive*, *vengeance*.

**VINDICTIVE**, revengeful. (F., -L.) *Vindictive* is merely a shortened form of *vindicative*, obviously due to confusion with the related Lat. *uindicta*, revenge. Bp. Taylor, in his Rule of Conscience, b. iii. c. 3, speaks of 'vindicative justice,' but in the same work, b. ii. c. 2, of 'vindictive justice;' if Richardson's quotations be correct. Shak. has *vindicative* = *vindictive*, Troil. iv. 5. 107. - F. *vindicatif*, 'vindicative, revenging,' Cot. Formed with suffix *-if* (= Lat. *-ivus*) from *uindicat-us*, pp. of *uindicare*, (1) to claim, (2) to avenge; see **Vindicate**. Der. *vindicative-ly*, *-ness*.

**VINE**, the plant from which wine is made. (F., -L.) M.E. *vine*, *vyn*; Wyclif, John, xv. 1. - F. *vigne*, 'a vine'; Cot. - Lat. *vinea*, a vineyard, which in late Lat. seems to have taken the sense of 'vine,' for which the true Lat. word is *vitis*. *Vinea* is properly the fem. of adj. *vineus*, of or belonging to wine. - Lat. *vinum*, wine. + Gk. *oivos*, wine; allied to *oivn*, the vine, *oivás*, the vine, grape, wine. Cf. Lat. *uitis*, the vine. - **WI**, to twine; as seen in Lat. *uere*, to twist together, *ui-men*, a pliant twig, *ui-tis*, the vine, &c., Fick, i. 782. And see Curtius, i. 487, who notes that the Gk. words were used 'by no means exclusively of the drink, but just as much of the vine. Pott very appropriately compares the Lithuan. *ap-vy-nys*, a hop tendrill. . . .

The fact is therefore that the Indo-Germans had indeed a common root for the idea of winding, twining, and hence derived the names of various pliant twining plants, but that it is only among the Græco-Italians that we find a common name for the grape and its juice. The Northern names (Goth. *wein*, &c.) are undoubtedly to be regarded (with Jac. Grimm, Gramm. iii. 466) as borrowed.' See the whole passage. To which we may add that the Lat. *vinum* also means 'grapes,' and the E. *vine-yard* = A. S. *win-geard* = wine-yard, which identified *wine* with the *wine* itself. Der. *wine-dress-er*; *win-er-y*, occurring in 'the *wynery* of Ramer,' in Fabyan's Chronicle, John of France, an. 8 (ed. Ellis, p. 511), a word coined on the model of *butt-er-y*, *pant-ry*, *brew-er-y*; *wine yard*, A. S. *win-geard*, Matt. xx. 1; *vin-ous*, a late word, from Lat. *vinosus*, belonging to wine. Also *vin-egar*, *vin-t-age*, *vin-t-ner*, which see below. From the same root are *with* or *withy*, *wine*, *ferrule*, *periwinkle* (1), *veer*, *vinculum*.

**VINEGAR**, an acid liquor made from fermented liquors. (F., -L.) M.E. *vinegre*, *vynegre*, Wyclif, Mark, xv. 36. Lit. 'sour wine.' - F. *vinagre*, 'vinegar'; Cot. - F. *vin*, wine; and *aigre*, sharp, sour; see **Vine** or **Wine**, and **Eager**.

**VINEWED**, mouldy. (E.) In mod. edd. of Shak. Troil. ii. 1. 15, we generally find *vinewed'st*, where the folios have *whinid'st*. Minsheu, ed. 1627, has *finewed*, as equivalent to 'mustie;' and also the sb. *vinwedness*; and see *vinewed*, *finewed*, *fenowed* in Nares. Cf. prov. E. *vinewed* (West), Halliwell. The form *finewed* answers to the pp. of A. S. *finegan*, *fynegian*, to become mouldy or musty, occurring in the Canons of Ælfric, § 36; in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, ii. 360, l. 7. It is a verb formed from an adj. *finig* or *fyngig*, mouldy, occurring in the same passage. We also find the pl. *finie* (for *finige*) in Josh. ix. 5, where it is used of mouldy loaves. Ettmüller refers it to the form *fyngig*, as if allied to Icel. *fúti*, rottenness, which does not account for the *n*. The right form seems to be *fenig* or *finig* (as in Leo), answering to M. E. *fenny*, used in the sense of dirty, vile, in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, B. 1113; so also *fenny*, i.e. musty, dirty, in Sandys' Travels, ed. 1632, p. 160, l. 4. This is nothing but the adj. from A. S. *fenn*, mire, John ix. 6, which is the same as mod. E. **Fen**, q. v. Cf. A. S. *fenlic*, muddy. Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 242, l. 30. ¶ The form *vinewed* can only be made from the pp. of the verb, not from the adj., as Nares wrongly imagined.

**VINTAGE**, the gathering or produce of grapes, time of grape-gathering. (F., -L.) 'Tyll they had inned [gathered in] all their come and *vyntage*;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. ii. c. 22 (R.). *Vintage* is a corruption of M. E. *vindage*, Wyclif, Levit. xxv. 5, or *vendage*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 367, which was also pronounced as *ventage*, as shewn by the various readings in P. Plowman, C. xxi. 414. And again, M. E. *vendage* is for *ventange*, the unfamiliar ending *-ange* being turned into the common suffix *-age*; it is clear that the word was confused with *vin-t-ner*, *vin-t-ry*; see **Vintner**. - F. *vendange* (also *vendenge* in Cotgrave), 'a vintage'; Cot. - Lat. *vinlemia*, a vintage. - Lat. *vin-um*, (1) wine, (2) grapes; and *dem-ere*, to take away; so that *vin-demia* = a taking away of grapes, grape-gathering. β. For Lat. *vinum*, see **Vine**, **Wine**. The Lat. *dēmere* is for *de-imere*, to take away; from *de*, prep., off, away, and *emere*, to take; see **De** and **Redeem**.

**VINTNER**, a wine-dealer, tavern-keeper. (F., -L.) 'Vyn-tenere, Vinarius.' Prompt. Parv. Thus *vintr* is short for *vintrier*; and again, *vintrier* is an altered form of *vineter* or *viniter*, which is the older form. It occurs, spelt *viniter*, in Rob. of Glouc., p. 542, in a passage where we also find *viniterie*, now shortened to *vintry*, and occurring as the name of a house in London (Stow, Survey of London, ed. Thoms, p. 90). - F. *vinetier*, 'a vintner, taverner, wine-seller'; Cot. - Low Lat. *vinetarius*, a wine-seller (occurring A.D. 1226). Really derived from Lat. *vinetum*, a vineyard, but used with the sense of Lat. *vinarius*, a wineseller. - Lat. *vinum*, wine; see **Vine** or **Wine**.

**VIOL**, a kind of fiddle, a musical instrument. (F., -L.) In Shak. Rich. II. i. 3. 162. - F. *viola* (also *violle*), 'a (musical) viol, or violin'; Cot. Cf. Ital., Span., and Port. *viola*, Prov. *viola*, *viola* (Diez). Diez takes the Prov. *viola* a trisyllabic word) to be the oldest form, derived from Low Lat. *vitula*, *vidula*, a viol, which was first transposed into the form *viulla*\*, *viudla*\*, cf. Prov. *veuz* from Lat. *uidna*, *teune* from Lat. *tenuis*), and then became *viulla*\*, *viula*, *viola*. 'Vidulatores dicuntur a *vidula*, Gallice *viele*;' John de Garlande, in Wright's Voc. i. 137, l. 4 from bottom. Diez also remarks that it was sometimes called *uitula iocosa*, the merry viol; and he derives it from Lat. *uitulari*, to celebrate a festival, keep holiday. β. The Lat. *uitulari* prob. meant orig. to sacrifice a calf; it is plainly formed from Lat. *uitulus*, a calf; see **Veal**. γ. The A. S. *fīel*, O. H. G. *fīdula*, E. fiddle appear to be borrowed from Low Lat. *uitula*; see **Fiddle**, which is thus seen to be a doublet. Der. *viol-in*, Spenser, Shep. Kal. April, l. 103, from Ital. *violino*, dimin. of *violo*, a viol; *viol-in-ist*, a player on the violin; *viol-on-cell-o*, a bass violin, from



Ital. *violoncello*, dimin. of *violone*, a bass-viol, augmentative form of *violo*. Also *bass-viol*, Comedy of Errors, iv. 3. 23. Doublet, *fiddle*.

**VIOLATE**, to injure, abuse, profane, ravish. (L.) In Shak. L. L. L. i. 1. 21. — Lat. *violatus*, pp. of *violare*, to violate. Orig. 'to treat with force'; formed as if from an adj. *violus*\*, due to *ui-*, crude form of *uis*, force.

β. Perhaps allied to Gk. *βία*, force. If so, both Lat. *uis* and Gk. *βία* are due to a base GWI, from √GI, to overpower, win; cf. Skt. *ji*, to overpower, win; Fick, i. 570. γ. But Curtius (i. 486) connects Lat. *uis* with Gk. *ἰς*, strength; in which case the form of the root is √WI, to bind wind. Der. *violat-or*, from Lat. *violator*; *violable*, from Lat. *violabilis*; *violat-ion*, from F. *violation*, 'a violation', Cot., from Lat. acc. *violationem*. Also *viol-ent*, q.v.; (from the same root) *per-vi-cac-i-ous*.

**VIOLENT**, vehement, outrageous, very forcible. (F., — L.) In Chaucer, C. T. 12801. — F. *violent*, 'violent,' Cot. — Lat. *violentus*, violent, full of might. Formed with suffix *-entus* from an adjectival form *violus*\*, due to *ui-*, crude form of *uis*, strength. Der. *violent-ly*; *violence*, Chaucer, C. T. 16376, from F. *violence*, 'violence,' Cot., from Lat. sb. *violencia*.

**VOILET**, a flower; a light purple colour. (F., — L.) M. E. *violet*, *vyolet*, Prompt. Parv.; Trevisa, i. 261. — F. *violet*, m., also *violette*, fem., 'a violet; also, violet-colour,' Cot. Dimin. of F. *viole*, 'a gilliflower,' Cot.; it must also have meant a violet. — Lat. *viola*, a violet. Formed with dimin. suffix *-la* from a base *uior*, cognate with Gk. *ἴω*, base of *ἴωv* (put for *fiow*), a violet. Der. *violet*, adj., violet-coloured.

**VIOLIN, VIOLONCELLO**; see under *Viol*.

**VIPER**, a poisonous snake. (F., — L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. — F. *vipere*, 'the serpent called a viper,' Cot. — Lat. *viperā*, a viper. Lit. the serpent 'that produces living young'; Buffon says that the viper differs from most other serpents in being much slower, as also in excluding its young completely formed, and bringing them forth alive. Thus *viperā* is short for *uiupara*, fem. of *uiuparus*, producing live young; see *Viviparous*. Der. *viper-ous*, Cor. iii. 1. 287; *viper-ine*, Blount, from Lat. *viperinus*, adj. Doublet, *wyvern*.

**VIRAGO**, a bold, impudent, manlike woman. (L.) In Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, *Æn.* b. i. ed. Arber, p. 34, l. 2. 'This [woman] schal be clepid *virago*,' Wyclif, Gen. ii. 23. — Lat. *virago*, a manlike maiden, female warrior; extended from *uira*, a woman, fem. of *uir*, a man. See *Virile*.

**VIRGIN**, a maiden. (F., — L.) In early use; the pl. *virgines* occurs in St. Katharine, l. 2342. — O. F. *virgine* (Burguy). — Lat. *uirginem*, acc. of *uirgo*, a virgin. Root uncertain (not allied to *uir*, a man, or *uirere*, to flourish, as the base is *uirg-*, not *uir-*). Der. *virgin-i-ty*, M. E. *uirginitie*, Chaucer, C. T. 5657, from F. *virginité*, 'virginity,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *virginitatem*. Also *virgin-al*, spelt *virginall* in Levins, ed. 1570; an old musical instrument, so called because played upon by virgins (Blount, Nares), from F. *virginal*, 'belonging to a virgin,' Cot., from Lat. adj. *uirginalis*. Also *Virgo* (Lat. *virgo*), the Virgin, a zodiacal sign.

**VIRIDITY**, greenness. (L.) Little used; in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, and added to Johnson's Dict. by Todd, who gives an example from Evelyn. Englished from Lat. *uiriditas*, greenness. — Lat. *uiridis*, green. See *Verdant*.

**VIRILE**, male, masculine, manly. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave, — F. *viril*, 'virile, manly,' Cot. — Lat. *uirilis*, manly. — Lat. *uir*, a man, a hero. + Gk. *ἥρως* (for *ḥērōs*), a hero. + Skt. *vira*, sb., a hero; adj., strong, heroic. + Zend *vira*, a hero (Fick, i. 786). + Lithuan. *uira*, a man. + Irish *feir*, a man. + Goth. *wair*, a man. + A. S. *wer*. + O. H. G. *wer*. β. All from the Aryan type WIRA, a man, hero. Root unknown. Der. *viril-i-ty* (Blount), from F. *virilité*, 'virility,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *uirilitatem*, manhood. Also *vir-ago*, q.v., *vir-tue*, q.v.; *decem-vir*, *trium-vir*. And see *hero*.

**VIRTUE**, excellence, worth, efficacy. (F., — L.) M. E. *vertu*, Ancren Riwe, p. 340, l. 9. — F. *vertu*, 'virtue, goodness,' Cot. — Lat. *uirtutem*, acc. of *uirtus*, manly excellence. — Lat. *uir*, a man; see *Virile*. ¶ The spelling has been changed from *vertu* to *virtue* to bring it nearer to Latin. Der. *virtu-ous*, M. E. *vertuous*, Chaucer, C. T. 251, from F. *vertueux*, 'vertuous,' Cot., from Low Lat. *uirtuosus*, full of virtue (Ducange); *virtu-ous-ly*; *virtu-al*, having effect, in Bp. Taylor, Dissuasive from Popery, § 3 (R.), from F. *virtuel* (Littre), as if from a Lat. form *uirtualis*\*; *virtu-al-ly*. Also *virtu*, a love of the fine arts, a late word, borrowed from Ital. *virtù* (also *vertù*), shortened form of *virtute*, virtue, excellence, used in the particular sense of learning or excellence in a love of the fine arts, from Lat. acc. *uirtutem*; whence *virtu-oso*, Evelyn's Diary, Feb. 27, 1644, from Ital. *virtuoso*, lit. virtuous, learned, esp. a person skilled in the fine arts.

**VRULENT**, very active in injuring, spiteful, bitter in animosity. (F., — L.) Lit. poisonous. 'The seed of dragon is hot and biting, and besides of a *virulent* and stinking smell,' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxiv. c. 16. — F. *virulent*, omitted by Cotgrave, but in use in the

16th century (Littre). — Lat. *uirulentus*, poisonous, virulent. — Lat. *uiru-*, from *uiro*, crude form of *uirus*, slime, poison; with suffix *-lentus*. + Gk. *ἰός* (for *fiōs*), poison. + Skt. *vi-sha*, poison.

β. From the Aryan type WISA, poison; Fick, i. 786. Der. *uirulent-ly*; *virulence*, from F. *virulence*, 'stench, rankness, poison,' Cot., from Lat. *uirulentia*. The sb. *uirus*, borrowed immediately from Latin, is now also in use.

**VISAGE**, the face, mien, look. (F., — L.) M. E. *visage*, King Alisaunder, 5652. — F. *visage*, 'the visage, face, look,' Cot. Formed with suffix *-age* (= Lat. *-atium*) from F. *vis*, 'the visage, face,' Cot. — Lat. *uisum*, acc. of *uisus*, the vision, sight; whence the sense was transferred to that of 'look' or mien, and finally to that of 'face'; perhaps (as Scheler suggests) under the influence of G. *gesicht*, the face, lit. the sight. — Lat. *uisus*, pp. of *uidere*, to see; see *Vision*. Der. *visag-ed*, as in *tripe-visaged*, 2 Hen. IV, v. 4. 9.

**VISARD**, the same as *Visor*, q.v.

**VISCERA**, the entrails. (L.) A medical term. — Lat. *uiscera*, neut. pl., the entrails; from nom. sing. *uiscus*. The orig. sense is that which is sticky or clammy; it is allied to *uisum*, mistletoe, birdlime; see *Viscid*. Der. *viscer-ly* (Blount), *e-viscer-ate*.

**VISCID**, sticky, clammy. (F., — L.) 'Viscid, or Viscous, clammy, fast as glue,' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — F. *viscide*, 'clammy,' Cot. — Lat. *uiscidus*, clammy, like birdlime. — Lat. *uisum*, the mistletoe, also birdlime. + Gk. *ἰός*, *ἰγία*, mistletoe, the mistletoe-berry, from which birdlime was made. Root unknown. Der. *viscid-i-ty*, from F. *viscidité*, 'visciditie,' Cot. So also *visc-ous*, from Lat. *uiscosus*, clammy; *visc-os-i-ty*, from F. *viscosité*, 'viscositie,' Cot.

**VISCOUNT**, a title; an officer who formerly supplied the place of a count or earl. (F., — L.) The *s* (in the E. word) was not pronounced; so that the usual E. spelling was formerly *vicounte* (pronounced with *i* as in F., whence the mod. E. *vicaunt*, pronounced with *i* as in modern E.); spelt *vicounte* in Fabyan, Chron. c. 245. — F. *vicomte*, 'a vicount, was at the first the deputy or lieutenant of an earle,' &c.; Cot. In the 12th century the word was spelt *visconte* (Littre), a traditional spelling which we still retain, though the *s* was early lost in F., and was probably never sounded in E. The prefix was also written *vice*, as in F. *vice-admirall*, 'a viceadmirall,' *viceconte*, 'a vicount,' Cot.; Roquefort notes the O. F. *vis-admiral*, a viceadmiral. See *Vicegerent* and *Count*. Der. *viscount-ess*, from O. F. *vis-*, prefix, *vice-*, and *Countess*.

**VISIBLE**, that can be seen. (F., — L.) Spelt *visyble* in Palsgrave. F. *visible*, 'visible,' Cot. — Lat. *uisibilis*, that may be seen. — Lat. *uisus*, pp. of *uidere*, to see. See *Vision*.

**VISIER**, the same as *Vizier*, q.v.

**VISION**, sight, a sight, dream. (F., — L.) M. E. *visioun*, *visiun*, Cursor Mundi, 4454. — F. *vision*, 'a vision, sight,' Cot. — Lat. *uisionem*, acc. of *uisio*, sight. — Lat. *uisus*, pp. of *uidere*, to see. + Gk. *ἰδ-εῖν* (for *fiδeῖν*), to see, infin. of *εἶδον*; I saw, a 2nd aorist form; whence perf. t. *οἶδα* (I have seen), I know (= E. *wot*). + Skt. *vid*, to know. + Goth. *witan*, to know; A. S. *witan*. β. All from √WID, to see, know; see *Wit*, verb. Der. *vision-ar-y*, adj., Dryden, Tyrannick Love, Act i. sc. 1 (R.), a coined word; also *vision-ar-y*, sb., one who sees visions, or forms impracticable schemes. Also (from Lat. *uisus*) *vis-ages*, q.v., *vis-ible*, q.v., *vis-or*, q.v., *vis-it*, q.v., *vis-it-a*, q.v., *vis-u-al*, q.v.; also *ad-vice*, *ad-vise*, *pre-uis-ion*, *pro-uis-ion*, *pro-uis-oe*, *pro-uisor*, *re-uis-e*, *super-uis-e*. Also (from Lat. *uidere*) *en-uy*, *e-uid-ence*, *in-uid-i-ous*, *juris-pr-ud-ence*, *pro-uide*, *pro-uid-ent*, *pr-ud-ent*, *pur-vey*, *sur-vey*, *vide-licet*, *view*, *vitreous*, *vitri-fy*, *vitriol*.

**VISIT**, to go to see or inspect, call upon. (F., — L.) M. E. *visiten*, Ancren Riwe, p. 154, l. 8. — F. *visiter*, 'to visit, or go to see,' Cot. — Lat. *uisitare*, to go to see, visit; frequentative of *uisare*, to behold, survey, intensive form of *uidere* (pp. *uisus*), to see; see *Vision*. Der. *visit*, sb.; *visit-at-ion*, from F. *visitation*, 'a visitation, visiting,' Cot., from Lat. acc. *uisationem*; *visit-ant*, Milton, P. L. xi. 225, from Lat. *uisitant*, stem of pres. part. of *uisitare*; *visit-or*, Timon, i. 1. 42 (put for *visitour*), from F. *visiteur*, 'a visitor, searcher, overseer,' Cot., the true Lat. word being *uisitator*; *visit-or-i-al*.

**VISOR, VIZOR, VISARD, VIZARD**, a mask, part of a helmet. (F., — L.) In the forms *visard*, *vizard*, the final *d* is extraneous and unoriginal. It is variously spelt in Shak. Romeo, i. 4. 30, L. L. L. v. 2. 242, Macb. iii. 2. 34, &c. M. E. *visere*; 'Fysere, larva,' Prompt. Parv. — F. *visiere*, 'the visor, or sight of a helmet,' Cot. Formed from F. *vis*, the face; and so called from its protecting the face. In the same way, the *vizard* was named from its covering the face; cf. *faux visage*, 'a maske, or vizard,' Cot.; lit. a false face. — Lat. *uisum*, acc. of *uisus*, the sight; see further under *Vision*. Der. *visor-ed*; spelt *vizard-ed*, Merry Wives, iv. 6. 40.

**VISTA**, a view or prospect, seen as through an avenue of trees. (Ital., — L.) In Pope, Moral Essays, iv. 93. — Ital. *vista*, 'the sence of sight, seeing, a looke, a prospect, a view,' Florio. — Ital. *vista*, fem. of *visto*, seen, one of the forms of the pp. of *vedere*, to see; the other form being *veluto*. — Lat. *uidere*, to see; see *Vision*.



**VISUAL**, used in sight or for seeing. (F., -L.) '*Visual*, belonging to, or carried by the sight; extending as far as the eye can carry it; Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - F. *visual*, 'visually,' Cot. - Lat. *uisualis*, belonging to the sight. - Lat. *uisu-*, crude form of *uisus*, the sight; with suffix *-alis*. - Lat. *uisus*, pp. of *uidere*, to see; see **Vision**.

**VITAL**, containing life, essential. (F., -L.) M. E. *vital*, Chaucer, C. T. 2804. - F. *vital*, 'vitality,' Cot. - Lat. *vitalis*, belonging to life. - Lat. *vita*, life. Apparently short for *uinita*; allied to *uiuere*, to live; cf. *bios*, life. - ✓ GIW, to live; see **Vitual**. Der. *vital-ly*; *vital-i-ty*, in Blount, Englished from Lat. *vitalitas*, vital force; *vitalise*, to give life to, a coined word. Also *vital s.* parts essential to life, coined in imitation of Lat. *vitalia*, parts essential to life, neut. pl. of *vitalis*.

**VITIATE**, see under **Vice**.

**VITREOUS**, pertaining to glass, glasslike. (L.) In Ray, O 1 the Creation, pt. ii. § 11, where he speaks of 'the vitreous hum or' of the eye (R.) Englished (by change of *-us* to *-ous*, as in *arduous*, &c.) from Lat. *vitreus* (also *nitrius*), glassy. - Lat. *vitre-* (or *nitri-*), for *vitro-*, crude form of *vitrum*, glass.

β. The *i* of *vitrum* is short in Horace (Odes, iii. 13. 1), but was orig. long, as in Propertius, v. 8. 37; and *vitrum* stands for *uid-trum*\*, i.e. an instrument or material for seeing with. - Lat. *uidere*, to see; see **Vision**. Der. (from Lat. *vitrum*), *vitri fy*, from F. *vitrier*, 'to turn or make into glass,' formed as if from a Lat. verb *vitricare*\*; hence also *vitric-at-ed*, Bacon, New Atlantis, ed. 1631, p. 34; *vitric-at-ion*, Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5, pt. 2; *vitric-able*; also *vitri-ol*, q.v.

**VITRIOL**, the popular name of sulphuric acid. (F., -L.) M. E. *vitriole*, Chaucer, C. T. 16270. - F. *vitriol*, 'vitriol, copperose,' Cot. Cf. O. Ital. *vitriolo*, 'vitriol or copperase,' Florio. Said to be so called from its transparent glassy colour. - Low Lat. *vitriolus*\*, answering to Lat. *vitreo-lis*, glassy, made of glass. - Lat. *vitreus*, glassy. - Lat. *vitrum*, glass; see **Vitreous**. ¶ It is not improbable that *vitriol* was supposed to be made from glass; from the popular belief that glass was poisonous; see Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. ii. c. 5. Der. *vitriol-ic*.

**VITUPERATION**, blame, censure, abuse. (F., -L.) Spelt *vituperacyon* in The Boke of Tulle of Old Age, c. 8 (Caxton); cited in the Appendix to Richardson's Dict. Also in Cotgrave. - F. *vituperation*, 'a vituperation, or dispraising,' Cot. - Lat. *vituperatus*, pp. of *vituperare*, to censure, abuse. The orig. sense is 'to get ready a blemish,' i.e. to find fault. - Lat. *vituper-*, for *vituper-*, base of *vituperare*, a vice, fault blemish; and *parare*, to get ready, furnish, provide. See **Vice** and **Parade**. Der. *vituperate*, from Lat. pp. *vituperatus*, used by Cot. to translate F. *vituperer*; *vituperat-ive*, -ly.

**VIVACITY**, liveliness. (F., -L.) In Cotgrave. - F. *vivacité*, 'vivacity, liveliness,' Cot. - Lat. *uiuacitatem*, acc. of *uiuacitas*, natural vigour. - Lat. *uiuaci*, crude form of *uiuax*, tenacious of life, vigorous. - Lat. *uiuus*, lively; see **Vivid**. Der. (from Lat. *uiuaci*), *uiuaci-ous*, -ly, -ness.

**VIVID**, life-like, having the appearance of life, very clear to the imagination. (L.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. - Lat. *uiuudus*, animated, true to life, lively. - Lat. *uiuus*, living; allied to *uiuere*, to live; see **Victuals**, and **Quick**. Der. *vivid-ly*, -ness.

**VIVIFY**, to quicken, endue with life. (F., -L.) Bacon has *vivifie* and *vivification*, Nat. Hist. § 696. - F. *vivifier*, 'to quicken,' Cot. - Lat. *uiuificare*, to vivify, make alive. - Lat. *uiu-*, for *uiu-*, crude form of *uiuus*, living; and *-ficare*, for *facere*, to make; see **Vivid** and **Fact**. Der. *vivific-at-ion*.

**VIVIPAROUS**, producing young alive. (L.) In Sir T. Browne, Vulg. Errors, b. iii. c. 21, part 2. Englished from Lat. *uiuiparus*, producing living young. - Lat. *uiu-*, for *uiu-*, crude form of *uiuus*, alive; and *parere*, to produce, bring forth. See **Vivid** or **Victuals**, and **Parent**. Der. *viper*, *wyvern*.

**VIVISECTION**, dissection of a living animal. (L.) Modern. From *vivi-*, as seen in **Viviparous**; and **Section**.

**VIXEN**, a she-fox, an ill-tempered woman. (E.) *Vixen* is the same as *fixen*, occurring as a proper name (spelt *Fixen*) in the Clergy List, 1873. Spelt *vixen*, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 324. Not found in M. E., nor in A. S. The alleged A. S. *fixen*, given by Somner, is not a correct form, and is unauthorised. It is the fem. form of *fox*; and by the ordinary laws of vowel-change, the fem. form is *fyx-en*, made by changing the vowel from *o* to *y*, and adding the fem. suffix *-en*, precisely as in A. S. *gyd-en*, a goddess, from *god*, a god. The A. S. *fyx-en* would become M. E. *fixen*, by the usual change from A. S. *y* to M. E. *i*, as in M. E. *biggen* (to buy) from A. S. *bycgan*, and in scores of other instances. [Verstegan's form *foxin* is a sheer invention, and only shews his ignorance.] The use of *vix* for *fox* is common, as in Ancræn Rivle, p. 128, l. 5; so also *vau* for *fane*, and *vat* for *fat*. + G. *fuchs-in*, fem. of *fuchs*, a fox; similarly formed. The fem. suffix occurs again in G. *königin*, a queen, &c. Cf. Lat. *reg-ina*, *Faust-ina*, &c.

**VIZ.**, an abbreviation for **Videlicet**, q. v.

**VIZARD**, a mask; see **Vizor**.

**VIZIER, VISIER**, an oriental minister or councillor of state. (Arab.) 'The Gran Visiar,' Howell, Foreign Travel, Appendix; ed. Arber, p. 85. - Arab. *wazir*, 'a vazir, counsellor of state, minister, a vicegerent, or lieutenant of a king; also, a porter,' Rich. Dict. p. 1642. The sense of 'porter' is the orig. one; hence it meant, the bearer of the burden of state affairs. - Arab. root *wazara*, to bear a burden, support, sustain; id. p. 1641. Doublet, *al-guazil*, q. v.

**VOCABLE**, a term, word. (F., -L.) 'This word angeil is a vocable or worde signifying a ministré,' Udall, on Hebrews, c. 1 (R.) - F. *vocable*, 'a word, a term,' Cot. - Lat. *uocabulum*, an appellation, designation, name. - Lat. *uoca-re*, to call. - Lat. *uoc-*, stem of *uox*, voice; see **Voice**. Der. *vocabul-ar-y*, from F. *vocabulaire*, 'a vocabulary, dictionary, world of words,' Cot., from Low Lat. *uocabularium*.

**VOCAL**, belonging to the voice, uttering sound. (F., -L.) 'They'll sing like Memnon's statue, and be vocal,' Ben Jonson, Staple of News, Act iii. sc. 1 (Lickfinger). - F. *vocal*, 'vocal,' Cot. - Lat. *uocalis*, sonorous, vocal. - Lat. *uoc-*, stem of *uox*, the voice; see **Voice**. Der. *vocal-ise*, from F. *vocaliser*; Cotgrave has *vocalizé*, 'vowelled, made a vowel,' *vocal-is-at-ion*, *vocal-ist*.

**VOCATION**, a calling, occupation. (F., -L.) In Levins, ed. 1570. - F. *vocation*, 'a vocation,' Cot. - Lat. *uocationem*, acc. of *uocatio*, a bidding, invitation. - Lat. *uocatus*, pp. of *uocare*, to call, bid. - Lat. *uoc-*, stem of *uox*, voice; see **Voice**. Der. *uocat-ive*, Merry Wives, iv. 1. 53, lit. the calling case, from Lat. *uocatus*, the voc. case, from Lat. pp. *uocatus*.

**VOCIFERATION**, a loud calling, noisy outcry. (F., -L.) 'Of *Vociferacyon*,' Sir T. Elyot, Castel of Helth, b. ii. c. 35 (misprinted 25 in ed. 1561). - F. *vociferation*, 'vociferation,' Cot. - Lat. *uociferationem*, acc. of *uociferatio*, a loud outcry. - Lat. *uociferatus*, pp. of *uociferare*, commonly *uociferari*, to lift up the voice; lit. 'to bear the voice afar.' - Lat. *uoci-*, crude form of *uox*, the voice; and *fer-re*, to bear, cognate with E. **Bear**. See **Voice**. Der. *vociferate*, from L. pp. *uociferatus*; *vocifer-ous*, -ly.

**VOGUE**, mode, fashion, practice. (F., -Ital., -Teut.) We now say to be *in vogue*, i.e. in fashion. Formerly *vogue* meant sway, currency, prevalent use, power, or authority. 'The predominant constellations, which have the *vogue*,' Howell, Foreign Travel, sect. 6, ed. Arber, p. 34. 'Considering these sermons bore so great a *vogue* among the papists,' Strype, Eccl. Mem. i. Mary, an. 1553. - F. *vogue*, 'vogue, sway, swindge, authority, power; a clear passage, as of a ship in a broad sea,' Cot. β. The orig. sense is 'the swaying motion of a ship,' hence its sway, swing, drift, or course; or else the sway or stroke of an oar. It is the verbal sb. of F. *voguer*, 'to saile forth, set saile,' Cot. - Ital. *voga*, 'the stroke of an oare in the water when one roweth,' Florio; verbal sb. of *vogare*, 'to rowe in a gallie or any bote,' id. (So also Span. *boga*, the act of rowing; *estar en boga*, to be in vogue.) Of Teut. origin. - G. *wogen*, to fluctuate, be in motion; O. H. G. *wagon*. - O. H. G. *waga*, a wave. See **Wag**. ¶ Thus the idea of *vogue* goes back to that of *wagging*, as exhibited in the swaying of the sea.

**VOICE**, sound from the mouth, utterance, language. (F., -L.) The spelling with *ce* (for *s*) is adopted to keep the hard sound of *s*. M. E. *vois*, *voys*, King Alisaunder, 3864. - O. F. *vois* (Burguy), later *voix*, 'a voice, sound,' Cot. - Lat. *uocem*, acc. of *uox*, a voice. - ✓ WAK, to resound, speak; cf. Skt. *vach*, to speak, whence *vachas*, speech, cognate with Gk. *émos*, a word. Der. *voice*, verb, Timon, iv. 3. 81; *voice-less*. From Lat. *uox* (stem *uoc-*) we also have *voc-al*, *voc-able*, *voc-at-ion*, *voci-fer-at-ion*, *ad-voc-ate*, *a-voc-at-ion*, *ad-vow-son*, a *vouch*, *con-voc-at-ion*, *con-voke*, *equi-voc-al*, *e-voke*, *in-voc-ate*, *in-voke*, *ir-re-voc-able*, *pro-voke*, *re-voke*, *uni-voc-al*, *vouch*, *vouch-safe*, *vow-el*. And see *ep-ic*, *ech-o*.

**VOID**, empty, unoccupied, unsubstantial. (F., -L.) M. E. *voide*, Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. pr. 5. l. 1316. - O. F. *voide* (Burguy), later *vuide*, 'void, empty,' Cot. Mod. F. *vide*. - Lat. *uiduum*, acc. of *uiduus*, deprived, bereft; hence waste, empty. Allied to Skt. *vidhāvā*, a widow, and E. *widow*; see **Widow**. Der. *void*, verb, M. E. *voiden*, to empty, King Alisaunder, 373, from O. F. *voider*, later *vuider*, 'to void,' Cot. Also *void-able*, *void-ance* (cf. F. *vuidange*, 'a voidness,' Cot.); *void-ness*; *a-void*.

**VOLANT**, flying, nimble. (F., -L.) Rare. 'In manner of a star volant in the air,' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 525 (R.) - F. *volant*, pres. part. of *voler*, 'to flye,' Cot. - Lat. *volare*, to fly. Formed from the adj. *uolus*, flying, occurring only in *ueli-uolus*, flying on sails. Allied to Skt. *val*, to hasten, move to and fro. Der. *vol-at-ile*, Ben Jonson, Alchemist, Act ii. sc. 1 (R.) from F. *volatil*, 'flying,' Cot., from Lat. *volatilis*, flying, from *uolatus*, flight, which from *uolatus*, pp. of *uolare*. Hence *volatile-ness*, *volatil-i-ty*, *volatil-ise*, *volatil-is-at-ion*. Also *volley*, q. v.; *velocity*, q. v.

**VOLCANO**, a burning mountain. (Ital., -L.) 'A vulcano or volcano,' Skinner, ed. 1691. Borrowed from Italian, because the



chief burning mountain known to sailors was that of Ætna. — Ital. *voleano*, 'a hill that continually burneth;' Florio. — Lat. *Volcanum*, *Vulcanum*, acc. of *Volcanus* or *Vulcanus*, Vulcan, the god of fire, hence fire. **β.** The true form is *Volcanus* (with *o*), and the stem is *uolk = ualk* (not *unk*). Allied to Skt. *ulka* (for *valka*\*), a firebrand, fire falling from heaven, a meteor. **γ.** The base is WAL (rather than *val*, as in Benfey), from **✓WAR**, to be warm; with Aryan suffixes *-ka* and *-na*. See Fick, i. 772; and see **Warm**. Cf. *G. wallen*, to boil. **Der.** *volean-ic*; and see *vulcan-ise*.

**VOLITION**, the exercise of the will. (F., — L.) 'Consequent to the mere internal volition;' Bp. Taylor, Rule of Conscience, b. iv. c. 1. — F. *volition* (Littre), which must be rather an old word, though Littre gives no early example; we find cognate terms in Span. *volición*, Ital. *volizione*, volition. All these answer to a Low Lat. *volitionem*, acc. of *volitio*\*, volition; a word not recorded by Ducange, but prob. a term of the schools. It is a pure coinage, from Lat. *vol-o*, I wish: of which the infinitive is *uelle*; see **Voluntary**.

**VOLLEY**, a flight of shot, the discharge of many fire-arms at once. (F., — L.) In Hamlet, v. 2. 363. — F. *volée*, 'a flight, or flying, also a whole flight of birds;' Cot. Cf. Ital. *volata*, a flight, volley. — Lat. *volata*, orig. fem. of *volatus*, pp. of *volare*, to fly; see **Volant**. See Nares.

**VOLT**, a bound; the same as **Vault** (2), q. v.

**VOLTAIC**, originated by Volta. (Ital.) Applied to *Voltaic* electricity, or galvanism; the *Voltaic* pile or battery, first set up about 1800, was discovered by Alessandro Volta, of Como, an experimental philosopher, born 1745, died March 6, 1826; see Haydn, Dict. of Dates, and Hole, Brief Biography, Dict.

**VOLUBLE**, flowing smoothly, fluent in speech. (F., — L.) In Shak. Comedy of Errors, ii. 1. 92. — F. *voluble*, 'vulnerable, easily rolled, turned, or tumbled; hence, fickle, . . . glib;' Cot. — Lat. *volubilis*, acc. of *volubilis*, easily turned about; formed with suffix *-bilis* from *volū*, as seen in *volutus*, pp. of *voluere*, to roll, turn about. + Goth. *valujan*, to roll. + Gk. *ἐλκεν*, to roll. **β.** 'The final letter present in Gk. *ἐλν*, Lat. *uolu*, Goth. *walu*, is, as Buttman saw, a shortened reduplication;' Curtius, i. 448. That is, the base WALW is short for WAL-WAL, to keep on turning, and so to roll round and round. **γ.** The shorter base WAL occurs in Lithuan. *welti*, to roll, Russ. *valite*, to roll, Skt. *val*, to move to and fro; further, the older *r* (for *l*) occurs in Skt. *vara*, a circle (cited by Curtius), which may be compared with Skt. *valaya*, a circle. — **✓WAL = ✓WAR**, to turn round; Fick, i. 776. **Der.** *volubly*, *volubility*; also (from Lat. *voluere*), *vault* (2), *vol-ume*, *vol-ute*, *circum-volve*, *con-vol-ut-us*, *con-vol-ut-ion*, *de-volve*, *e-volve*, *e-volu-t-ion*, *in-volve*, *in-volu-t-ion*, *in-vol-ute*, *re-volt*, *re-volu-t-ion*, *re-volve*. From the same root are *valve*, *gall-op*, *goad*, *wale*, *pot-wall-op-er*, *helix*, *halo*.

**VOLUME**, a roll, a book, tome. (F., — L.) M.E. *volume*, Chaucer, C. T. 6263. — F. *volume*, 'a volume, tome, book;' Cot. — Lat. *volumen*, a roll, scroll; hence, a book written on a parchment roll. — Lat. *volu*-, as seen in *volu-tus*, pp. of *voluere*, to roll. See **Voluble**. **Der.** *volume-ed*; *volumein-ous*, Milton, P. R. iv. 384, from Lat. *voluminosus*, full of rolls or folds, from *volu-min*, stem of *volu-men*; *volumein-ous-ly*.

**VOLUNTARY**, willing, acting by choice. (F., — L.) Spelt *voluntarie* in Levins, ed. 1570. — F. *volontaire*, also spelt *volontaire*, 'voluntary, willing, free, of his owne accorde;' Cot. — Lat. *voluntarius*, voluntary. — Lat. *voluntas*, free will. Formed, with suffix *-tas*, from a present participial form *voluns*\*, a variant of *volens*, willing, from *uolo*, I will, infin. *uelle*. + Gk. *βούλωμαι* (= *βόλ-ωμαι*), I will. + Skt. *vri*, to select, choose. — **✓WAR**, to believe, choose, will (Fick, iii. 771); orig. the same as **✓WAR**, to guard, take care (id. 770). See **Will**, **Wary**. **Der.** *voluntarily*, *voluntari-ness*; also *volunteer*, Drayton, Miseries of Qu. Margaret, st. 177, from F. *volontaire* (used as a sb.), a voluntary, one that serves without pay or compulsion, Cot.; hence *volunteer*, verb. And see *vol-up-tu-ous*, *vol-it-ion*; *benevolent*, *malevolent*.

**VOLUPTUOUS**, sensual, given up to pleasure. (F., — L.) M.E. *voluptuous*, Chaucer, Troil. iv. 1573. [Gower has *voluptuosite*, sb., C. A. iii. 280. l. 20.] — F. *voluptueux*, 'voluptuous;' Cot. — Lat. *voluptuosus*, full of pleasure. — Lat. *voluptus*, akin to *voluptas*, pleasure. — Lat. *volup*, *volupe*, adv., agreeably. — Lat. *vol-o*, I wish; *nelle*, to wish; see **Voluntary**. **Der.** *voluptuous-ly*, -ness (Palsgrave); *voluptu-ar-y*, from Lat. *voluptuarius*, *voluptarius*, devoted to pleasure.

**VOLUTE**, a spiral scroll on a capital. (F., — L.) Spelt *voluta* in Phillips, which is the Lat. form. — F. *volute*, 'the rolling shell of a snail; also, the writhen circle that hangs over the chapter of a pillar;' Cot. — Lat. *voluta*, a volute (Vitruvius). Orig. fem. of *volutus*, pp. of *voluere*, to roll; see **Voluble**. **Der.** *volut-ed*.

**VOMIT**, matter rejected by, and thrown up from the stomach. (L.) M.E. *vomite*, *vomyte*, sb.; Prompt. Parv. Palsgrave has *vomyt*, verb. — Lat. *uomit*, a vomiting, vomit; whence *uomitare*, to

vomit often. — Lat. *uomit*, pp. of *uomere*, to vomit. + Gk. *ἐμειν*, to vomit. + Skt. *vam*, to vomit, spit out. + Lithuan. *vemti*. — **✓WAM**, to spit out; Fick, i. 769. **Der.** *vomit*, vb.; *vomit-or-y*, causing to vomit. And see *em-el-ic*.

**VORACITY**, eagerness to devour. (F., — L.) In Cotgrave. — F. *voracité*, 'voracity;' Cot. — Lat. *voracitatem*, acc. of *voracitas*, hungriness. — Lat. *voraci*\*, crude form of *vorax*, greedy to devour. — Lat. *vor-are*, to devour. — Lat. *vorus*, adj., devouring; only in compounds, such as *carni-vorous*, flesh-devouring. **β.** The Lat. *vorus* stands for *guorus*\*, from an older *garns*\*, as shown by the allied Skt. *-gara*, devouring, as seen in *aga-gara*, a boia constrictor, lit. 'goat-devouring,' from *aja*, a goat, and *gri*, to devour. Cf. also Gk. *βορός*, gluttonous, *βορά*, meat, *βιβρώσκειν*, to devour. — **✓GAR**, to swallow down; Fick, i. 562. **Der.** *voraci-ous*, from Lat. *voraci*\*, crude form of *vorax*, greedy to devour; *voraci-ous-ly*. From the same root are *gargle*, *gorge*, *gullet*, *gules*, *gully*, *gurgle*. Also *gramini-vorous*, *carni-vorous*, *omni-vorous*, &c., also *de-vour*.

**VORTEX**, a whirlpool, whirlwind. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. — Lat. *vortex* (also *vertex*), a whirlpool, whirl, eddy. — Lat. *uertere*, to turn, whirl; see **Verse**. The pl. is *vortices*, as in Latin.

**VOTE**, an ardent wish, the expression of a decided wish or opinion, expressed decision. (L.) In Selden, Table-talk, Bishops in the Parliament, § 4. — Lat. *votum*, a wish; orig. a vow. — Lat. *votum*, neut. of *votus*, pp. of *uouere*, to vow; see **Vow**. **Der.** *vol-ive*, from Lat. *voluius*, promised by a vow; *volive-ly*. Also *vol-ar-y*, a coined word, L. L. L. ii. 37; *vol-ar-ess*, Pericles, iv. prol. 4; *vol-ress*, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 123; *vol-ar-ist*, Timon, iv. 3. 27.

**VOUCH**, to warrant, attest, affirm strongly. (F., — L.) M.E. *vouchen*, Gower, C. A. ii. 24, l. 6. — O. F. *voucher*, 'to vouch, cite, pray in aid or call unto aid, in a suit;' Cot. Marked by Cotgrave as a Norman word. — Lat. *uocare*, to call, call upon, summon. — Lat. *uoc*-, stem of *uox*, the voice; see **Voice**. **Der.** *vouch er*; *vouch-safe*, q. v.

**VOUCHSAFE**, to vouch or warrant safe, sanction or allow without danger, condescend to grant. (F., — L.) Merely due to the phr. *vouch safe*, i. e. vouch or warrant as safe, guarantee, grant. The two words were run together into one. M.E. *vouchen safe*, or *saue*. 'The kyng vouches it saue;' Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 260. 'Pouche sauf pat his sone hire wedde;' Will. of Palerne, 1449; 'sauf vol I fouche,' id. 4152. See **Vouch** and **Safe**.

**VOW**, a solemn promise. (F., — L.) M.E. *vow*, *vou*; pl. *vowes*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 69. [The M.E. *avow* is commoner; it is a compound word, with prefix *a-* (= Lat. *ad*), but is frequently misprinted a *vow*; Tyrwhitt rightly has 'min avow,' Chaucer, C. T. 2239; 'this avow,' id. 2416.] — O. F. *vou*, *vo*, *ven* (mod. F. *vau*), a vow. — Lat. *votum*, a vow, lit. 'a thing vowed;' neut. of *votus*, pp. of *uouere*, to promise, to vow. Root uncertain. **Der.** *vow*, verb, M.E. *vowen*, Prompt. Parv.; *a-vow*, q. v. Also (from Lat. *votum*), *vote*.

**VOWEL**, a simple vocal sound; the letter representing it. (F., — L.) Spelt *vowel* in Levins, ed. 1570; and in Palsgrave, b. i. c. 2. — F. *voyelle*, 'a vowel;' Cot. — Lat. *vocale*m, acc. of *vocalis* (sc. *litera*), a vowel. Fem. of *vocalis*, adj. sounding, vocal. — Lat. *uoc*-, stem of *uox*, a voice; see **Voice**.

**VOYAGE**, a journey, passage by water. (F., — L.) M.E. *viage*, Chaucer, C. T. 4679, 4720; *veage*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 200, l. 16. The later form *voyage* answers to the 16th cent. spelling of the F. word. — O. F. *veiage* (Burguy), later *voyage*, 'voyage;' Cot. — Lat. *uiaticum*, provisions for a journey, money or other requisites for a journey; whence also Ital. *viaggio*, Span. *viage*, Prov. *viatge*; see Ducange. — Lat. *uiaticus*, belonging to a journey. — Lat. *uia*, a way, journey, cognate with E. *way*; see **Viaduct** and **Way**. **Der.** *voyage*, verb, from F. *voyager*, 'to travel, goe a voyage;' Cot.; *voyag-er*. Also (from Lat. *uia*), *via-duct*, and related words given under **Viaduct**.

**VULCANISE**, to combine caoutchouc with sulphur, by heat. (L.; with F. suffix.) Modern. Formed with suffix *-ise* (F. *-iser*, from Gk. *-ιζειν*) from *Vulcan*, god of fire, hence fire; see **Volcano**. **Der.** *vulcan-ite*, vulcanised caoutchouc.

**VULGAR**, used by the common people, native, common, mean, rude. (F., — L.) In Cor. i. 1. 219. — F. *vulgaire*, 'vulgar, common;' Cot. — Lat. *vulgaris*, vulgar. — Lat. *vulgus*, the common people; also spelt *uulgus*. The lit. sense is 'a throng, a crowd;' allied to Skt. *varga*, a troop, *vraja*, a flock, herd, multitude, from *vrij*, to exclude. — **✓WARG**, to press; Fick, i. 773. Allied to **Verge** (2) and **Urge**. **Der.** *vulgar*, sb., L. L. L. i. 2. 51, from F. *vulgaire*, sb., Cot.; *vulgar-ise*, *vulgar-ism*, *vulgar-i-ty*. Also *vulg-at-e*, the E. name for the Latin version of the Bible known as the *Editio vulgata* (see publications of the Parker Society, &c.); where *vulgata* is the fem. of *vulgatus*, pp. of *vulgare*, to make public, to publish.

**VULNERABLE**, liable to injury. (L.) In Macb. v. 8. 11. — Lat. *vulnerabilis*, wounding, likely to injure; but also (taken in the pass. sense) vulnerable (in late Latin). — Lat. *vulnerare*, to wound. —



Lat. *vulner-*, stem of *vulnus*, a wound. Allied to *vellere* (pt. t. *vul-si*), & to pluck, pull, tear. + Skt. *vrana*, a wound, fracture. — ✓WAR, to tear, break; Fick, i. 772; whence, by extension, Skt. *vardh*, to cut, also Gk. *ῥήγνμι*, I break. Der. *vulner-ar-y*, from F. *vulneraire*, 'vulnerary, healing wounds,' Cot., from Lat. *vulnerarius*, suitable for wounds. And see *vul-ture*.

**VULPINE**, fox-like, cunning. (F., — L.) 'The slyness of a vulpine craft;' Feltham, pt. i. Res. 2 (R.) Blount, ed. 1674, has: 'Vulpinate, to play the fox.' — F. *vulpin*, 'fox-like.' Cot. — Lat. *vulpinus*, fox like. — Lat. *vulpi-*, crude form of *vulpes*, a fox; with suffix *-nus*. Root unknown; we cannot fairly compare it with E. *wolf*, for that word is represented in Latin by *lupus*; nor is it certainly the same as Gk. *ἀλώπηξ*, a fox; see Curtius, i. 466. Perhaps allied to *vulture*, q. v.

**VULTURE**, a large bird of prey. (L.) In Mach. iv. 3. 74. M. E. *vultur*, Wyclif, Job, xxviii. 7, later version. — Lat. *vultur*, a vulture; lit. 'a plucker' or 'tearer.' — Lat. *vul-*, as seen in *vul-si*, pt. t. of *vellere*, to pluck; with suffix *-tur* (= Aryan *-tar*) denoting the agent. See **Vulnerable**. Der. *vultur-ine*, from Lat. *vulturinus*, vulture-like.

## WA—WE.

**WABBLE, WOBBLE**, to reel, move unsteadily. (E.) 'Wabble, to vacillate, reel, waver;' Brackett. A weakened form of *waffle*, equivalent to prov. E. *wapper*, 'to move tremulously, Somerset;' Halliwell. Both *wabble* and *wapper* are frequentatives of *wap* in the sense 'to flutter, beat the wings' (Halliwell), whence also *wappeng*, quaking, used by Batman, 1582 (id.) There are several verbs which take the form *wap*, but the one now under consideration is properly *whap*, a by-form of M. E. *quappen*, to palpitate; see **Quaver**. Cf. *quabbe*, a bog, quagmire (Halliwell). So also Low G. *wabbeln* or *quabbeln*, to wobble. See **Whap**.

**WACKE**, a kind of soft rock. (G.) Modern; geological. — G. *wacke*, 'a sort of stone, consisting of quartz, sand, and mica;' Flügel. M. H. G. *wacke*, a large stone.

**WAD**, a small bundle of stuff, a little mass of tow, &c. (Scand.) Nares cites 'a waddle of hay,' a bundle of hay, from the poet Taylor's Works, 1630. 'Make it [lupines] into wads or bottles;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xvii. c. 9; cf. the phrase 'a bottle of hay.' — Swed. *wadd*, wadding; O. Swed. *wad*, clothing, cloth, stuff (Ihre); Icel. *vadr*, stuff, only in the comp. *vadmál*, a plain woollen stuff, wadmál; Dan. *vad*, wadding. + G. *watte*, wadding, wad, a large fishing-net; cf. *watten*, to dress cloth, to wad; also *wat*, cloth (Flügel). β. The stuff called *wadmál* was formerly well known in England; in Arnold's Chronicle (repr. 1811), p. 236, we find, among imports, notice of 'Rollys of wadmoll' and 'curse [coarse] wadmoll.' Halliwell gives: 'Wadmál, a very thick coarse kind of woollen cloth; coarse tow used by doctors for cattle is also so called.' It is highly probable that our *wad* is nothing but a shortened form of *wadmál* in the sense of coarse tow, or coarse stuff, instead of being borrowed from the O. Swed. *wad*. It brings us, however, ultimately, to the same result. The Icel. *vadr* properly means 'a fishing-line,' much as the G. *watte* means a fishing-net. The Icel. *vadmál* is certainly allied to Icel. *vád*, *vód*, *vof*, a piece of stuff, cloth as it leaves the loom, which is again allied to E. *weed*, a garment, as used in the phr. 'a widow's weeds.' γ. Thus, whilst it is obviously impossible to derive *wad* from A. S. *wæd*, a garment (which became E. *weed*), it is certain that we may refer both *wad* and E. *weed* to the same root, viz. the Teut. base WAD, to bind, wind together (Fick, iii. 284). This base accounts for the various senses, viz. *wad*, stuff wound together, Icel. *vád*, stuff bound or woven together, G. *watte*, a fishing-net (because twined together), and Icel. *vadr*, a fishing-line (because twisted together). See further under **Weed** (2). δ. The Russ *vata*, F. *ouate*, wadding, Span. *huata*, Ital. *ovata*, are all of Teut. origin, the last form being due to an attempt to give it a sense from Ital. *ovo*, an egg. It is quite unnecessary to suppose (as Diez, not very confidently, suggests) that the whole set of words allied to *wad* are derived from the Lat. *ovum*, an egg. His difficulty was due to the difficulty of connecting Ital. *ovata* with O. H. G. *wit*, a weed, or garment, from which it appears (at first sight) to differ widely in sense. But the solution is, to derive *ovata* from G. *watte*, not from *wit* itself. Der. *wadd-ing*; *wad-mal*, as above. And see *wallet* and *wattle*.

**WADDLE**, to walk with short steps and unwieldy gait. (E.) In Shak. Romeo, i. 3. 37. The frequentative of **Wade**, q. v. The A. S. *wædlian*, to beg (Luke, xvi. 3), is the same word; the orig. sense being to rove about, to go on the tramp. Der. *waddl-er*.

**WADE**, to walk slowly, esp. through water. (E.) M. E. *waden*, Chaucer, C. T. 9558. — A. S. *wadan*, pt. t. *wód*, to wade, trudge, go;

'*wadan ofer wealdas*,' to trudge over the wolds, Genesis, ed. Grein, 2886; see Grein, ii. 636. + Du. *waden*, to wade, ford. + Icel. *vada*, strong verb, pt. t. *vód*, to wade, to rush through; whence *vaf*, sb., a ford. + Dan. *vade*. + Swed. *vada*. + O. H. G. *watan*, pt. t. *wuot*; the mod. G. *waten* is only a weak verb, derived from the sb. *wat*, a ford; Fick, iii. 285.

β. All from the Teut. base WAD, to go, press through, make one's way; Fick (as above). As the Teut. verbs are strong, we are quite sure they are not merely borrowed from Lat. *uadere*, to go; neither is Icel. *vaf*, G. *wat*, a ford, merely borrowed from Lat. *uadum*. γ. At the same time, the Lat. *uadere* is clearly an allied word, where *d* prob. stands for an orig. *dh*. 'Since the Lat. *d* can . . . be the representative of a *dh* = Gk. *θ*, and since, moreover, *uadum* corresponds in sound to the Skt. *gádham* of precisely equivalent meaning, which in the St. Petersburg Dict. is derived from the root *gádh*, to stand fast, get a firm footing, it will be better to regard it as one of the numerous *dh* expansions of the root *ga*, to go. This is also Corssen's opinion (Beiträge, 59);' Curtius, ii. 74. Cf. Skt. *gádha*, adj. shallow, prop. wherein one may get a footing; sb. the bottom; Benfey.

δ. If this be right, the base is GADH (whence GWADH, WADH), an extension of ✓GA, to go. See **Come**, from the base GAM (whence GWAM), extended from the same root. Der. *wadd-le*, q. v.; *wad-er*; and compare (from Lat. *uadere*) *e-vade*, *in-vade*, *per-vade*.

**WAFER**, a thin small cake, usually round, a thin leaf of paste. (F., — O. Low G.) M. E. *wafre*, pl. *wafres*, Chaucer, C. T. 3379; P. Plowman, B. xiii. 271. We find Low Lat. *gafras*, glossed by *wafurs*, in John de Garlande; Wright's Voc. i. 126, l. 14. — O. F. *waufre*, mod. F. *gaufre*, a wafer. The form *waufre* occurs in a quotation, dated 1433, given by Roquefort in his Supplement, s. v. *Audier*. The more usual O. F. form was *gaufre*, or *gaffre*, in which *g* is substituted for the orig. *w*. In this quotation we have mention of *un fer a waufres*, an iron on which to bake wafers.

β. The word is of Low G. origin; Hexham gives O. Du. *waffel*, 'a wafer;' *waffel-yser*, 'a wafer-iron to bake wafers in,' of which *fer a waufres* is a translation; mod. Du. *wafel*, a wafer, *wafel-ijzer*, a wafer-iron. So also Low G. *wafeln*, pl. wafers; *wafel-iser*, a wafer-iron. Webster's Dict. actually gives *waffle* and *waffle-iron* as E. words; they are obviously borrowed from Dutch immediately; no authority for them is offered. Cf. also G. *waffel*, a wafer, *wafel-eisen*, a wafer-iron, honey-comb-cockle or checkered Venus-shell (Flügel); Dan. *vaffel*, Swed. *våffla*. γ. The *wafer* (often, I believe, flavoured with honey) was named from its resemblance to a piece of honey-comb or cake of wax in a bee-hive; from a Low G. form cognate with G. *wabe*, a honey-comb, cake of wax, a derivative from the Teut. base WAB, to weave, Fick, iii. 289; the comb constructed by the bees being, as it were, woven together. The *f* appears in Icel. *vaf*, a weft, Swed. *våf*, a web, A. S. *wefan*, to weave; see **Weave**. This accounts for the spelling with *ae* (in Hexham) of the O. Du. word; the form *waeffel* is a dimin. (with the usual suffix *-el*, and with a modified vowel) from an older form *waffe* \* or *wafe* \*, cognate with G. *wabe*. Der. *wafer*, verb; *wafer-er*, a wafer-seller, Chaucer, C. T. 12413; M. E. *wafer-estre*, a female wafer-seller, P. Plowman, B. v. 641.

**WAFT**, to bear along through air or water. (E.) 'Neither was it thought that they should get any passage at all, till the ships at Middleborough were returned, . . . by the force wherof they might be the more strongly wafted ouer;' Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 175. Shak. has it in several senses; (1) to beckon, as by a wave of the hand, Merch. Ven. v. 11; Timon, i. 1. 70; (2) to turn quickly, Wint. Tale, i. 2. 372; (3) to carry or send over the sea, K. John, ii. 73, 2 Hen. VI, iv. 1. 114, 116; 3 Hen. VI, iii. 3. 253; v. 7. 41. He also has *waftage*, passage by water, Com. Errors, iv. 1. 95; *wafture* (old edd. *wafter*), the waving of the hand, a gesture, Jul. Cæs. ii. 1. 246. We must also note, that Shak. has *waft* both for the pt. t. and pp.; see Merch. Ven. v. 11; K. John, ii. 73. [Rich. cites *waft* as a pt. t., occurring in Gamelyn, 785, but the best MSS. have *fast*; so that this is nothing to the point.] β. The word *waft* is not old, and does not occur in M. E.; it seems to be nothing but a variant of *wave*, used as a verb, formed by taking the pt. t. *waved* (corrupted to *waft* by rapid pronunciation), as the infinitive mood of a new verb. This is by no means an isolated case; by precisely the same process we have mod. E. *hoist*, due to *hoised*, pt. t. of Tudor Eng. *hoise*, and mod. E. *graft*, due to *graffed*, pt. t. of Tudor Eng. *graff*; while Spenser actually writes *waift* and *weft* instead of **Waift**, q. v. By way of proof, we should notice the exact equivalence of *waved* and *waft* in the following passages. 'Yet towards night a great sort [number of people] came doune to the water-side, and *waved* us on shoare [beckoned us ashore] with a white flag;' Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. ii. pt. ii. p. 34 (also on p. 33). 'And *waft* [beckoned] her love To come again to Carthage;' Merch. Ven. v. 11. And again, we must particularly note Lowland Sc. *waiff*, to wave, shake, fluctuate, and as a sb., a hasty motion, the act of waving, a signal made by waving



(Jamieson); this is merely the Northern form of *wave*. In Gawain Douglas's translation of Virgil (*Æneid*, i. 319), we have, in the edition of 1839, 'With wynd *waving* hir haris lowsit of tres,' where another edition (cited by Wedgwood) has *waffing*. So also, in Barbour's Bruce, ix. 245, xi. 193, 513, we have the forms *vafand*, *vaffand*, *waufand*, all meaning 'waving,' with reference to banners waving in the wind.

γ. We thus see that *waft* is due to *waft* or *waved*, pt. t. of *waiff* or *wave*; cf. Icel. *viða*, to swing, vibrate, and see further under *Wave*. ¶ This is the right explanation; the reference to Swed. *vefta*, which only means to fan, to winnow, is unnecessary, though this word is certainly allied, being a secondary formation from the base *vaf*, to wave, as seen in Icel. *viða* (above), and in *vafra*, *vafsa*, to waver. Der. *waft-age*, *waft-ure*, as above; *waft*, sb., *waft-er*.

**WAG**, to move from side to side, shake to and fro. (Scand.) M.E. *waggen*, introduced (probably) as a Northern word in Chaucer, C.T. 4037; but also in P. Plowman, B. viii. 31, xvi. 41. Earlier, in Havelok, 89. — O. Swed. *wagga*, to wag, fluctuate; whence *wagga*, a cradle, *wagga*, to rock a cradle (Ihre); Swed. *vagga*, a cradle, or as verb, to rock a cradle. Cf. Icel. *vagga*, a cradle; Dan. *vugge*, a cradle, also, to rock a cradle. Closely allied to A.S. *wagian*, to move, vacillate, rock (Grein, ii. 637), which became M.E. *wawen*, and could not have given the mod. form *wag*. In Wyclif, Luke, vii. 25, the later version has '*waggid* with the wynd,' where the earlier version has *wawid*.

β. The A.S. *wagian* is a secondary weak verb, from the strong verb *wegan* (pt. t. *wæg*, pp. *wagen*), to bear, move, carry (*weigh*) Grein, ii. 655; and similarly the O. Swed. *wagea* is from the Teut. base *WAG* (Aryan ✓ *WAGH*), to carry; see *Weigh*, *Waggon*. Der. *wag*, sb., a droll fellow, L. L. v. 2. 108, as to which Wedgwood plausibly suggests that it is an abbreviation for *wag-halter*, once a common term for a rogue or galloways-bird, one who is likely to *wag* in a *halter*; see Nares; and cf. 'little young *wags* . . these are lackies;' Holinshed, Descr. of Ireland, ed. 1808, p. 68. Hence *wagg-ish*, *wagg-ish-ly*, *wagg-er-y* (formed like *knave-ry*). Also *wagg-le*, q.v.; *wag-tail*, q.v.; *wag-moire*, a quagmire. Spenser, Shep. Kal. Sept. 130. And see *wedge*, *wing*.

**WAGE**, a gage, pledge, stake, pay for service; pl. *Wages*, pay for service. (F., — Teut.) M.E. *wage*, usually in the sense of pay, Rob. of Brunne, p. 319, l. 17; for which the pl. *wages* occurs only two lines above. 'Wage, or hyre. Stipendium, salarium;' Prompt Parv. We now usually employ the word in the plural. — O. F. *wage*, also *gage*, a gage, pledge, guarantee (Buiguy); hence it came to mean a stipulated payment. The change from initial *w* to *g* (and even, as here, to *g*), is not uncommon in O. F. A verbal sb. from O. F. *wager*, *gager*, *gagier*, to pledge. — Low Lat. *wadiare*, to pledge. — Low Lat. *wadius*, or *adium*, a pledge. — Goth. *wadi*, a pledge; whence *gawadjon*, to pledge.

β. The Low Lat. *adium* may be almost equally well derived from Lat. *uas* (gen. *uadis*), a pledge; but the O. F. *w* answers rather to Teut. *w* than to Lat. *u*, which usually became *v*. γ. However, it makes no ultimate difference, since the Lat. *uas* (crude form *uadi-*) and Goth. *wadi* are cognate words; neither being borrowed from the other. The similarity of spelling is due to the fact that the Lat. *d*, in the middle of a word, often stands for *dh*, and the true crude form of *uas* is *uadhi-*; see Curtius, i. 309. And see *Wed*. Der. *wage*, verb, M.E. *wagen*, to engage or go bail, P. Plowman, B. iv. 97, from O. F. *wager*, verb, as above. Also *wag-er*, q.v.; *en-gage*, q.v. Doublet, *gage* (1).

☞ To *wage war* was formerly to declare war, *engage* in it, not merely to carry it on, as now; cf. the phr. '*wager* of battle;' see Wedgwood.

**WAGER**, a pledge, bet, something staked upon a chance. (F., — Teut.) M.E. *wager*, Assembly of Ladies, st. 55, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 259; spelt *wajour*, Polit. Songs, ed. Wright, p. 219, l. 19, in a song dated 1308. — O. F. *wageure*, orig. form of O. F. *gageure*, 'a wager,' Cot. — Low Lat. *wadiatura*, sb. formed from the pp. of *wadiare*, to pledge, also to wager (as shewn by Wedgwood); see *Wage*. Der. *wager*, verb, Hamlet, iv. 7. 135; *wager-er*.

**WAGGLE**, to wag frequently. (Scand.) Shak. has *wagging*, Much Ado, ii. 1. 119. The frequentative of *Wag*, q.v. Another frequentative form (with *-er* instead of *-el* or *-le*) appears in M.E. *wageren*, to tremble, in Wyclif, Eccles. xii. 3, early version; the later version has *tremble*.

**WAGON, WAGGON**, a wain, a vehicle for goods. (Du.) The spelling with double *g* merely serves to shew that the vowel *a* is short. We find the spelling *waggon* in Romeo, i. 4. 59 (ed. 1623); *wagon*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 28. The word is not very old, and not E., being borrowed from Dutch. (The E. form is *wain*.) The earliest quotation is probably the following: 'they trussed all their harnes in *waganes*;' Berners, tr. of Froissart, vol. i. c. 62 (R.). — Du. *wagen*, 'a wagon, or a waine,' Hexham. + A.S. *wægn*, a wain; see *Wain*.

☞ The mod. F. *wagon* is borrowed from English. Doublet, *wain*. Der. *waggon-er*, Romeo, i. 4. 64.

**WAGTAIL**, the name of a bird. (Hybrid; Scand. and E.) In King Lear, ii. 2. 73; and in Palsgrave. Formerly called a *wag-start* (start meaning tail); M.E. *wagstyt*, Wright's Voc. i. 253, col. 1. From *Wag* and *Tail*. Cf. Swed. *vipstjert*, a wagstart or wagtail; from *vipfa*, to wag.

**WAIFF**, anything found astray without an owner. (F., — Scand.) M.E. *waif*, *weif*; the pl. is *waynes* or *weynes* (with *u=v*), P. Plowman, B. prol. 94; C. i. 92. A Norman-French law-term. — O. F. *waif*, later *gaif*, pl. *waives*, *gaives*. Roquefort gives *gaif*, a thing lost and not claimed; *choses gaives*, things lost and not claimed; also *wayve*, a waif, which is not a true form, but evolved from a pl. form *wayves*, of which the sing would be *wayf* or *waif*. Cotgrave has: '*Choses gayves*, weifes, things forsaken, miscarried, or lost,' &c. *Waif* is an old Norman-French term, and of Norse origin. — Icel. *veif*, anything flapping about, applied, e.g. to the fin of a seal; *veifan*, a moving about uncertainly, whence *veifanar-ord*, 'a word of waifing,' a rumour; *veifa*, to vibrate, move about, whence *veifi-skati*, a spendthrift, lit. one who squanders coin. β. It is quite clear that the O. Icel. *v* was sounded as E. *w*, and the Icel. *veifa* is the source of E. *waive*; but it is not clear whether *waif* is due to the verb *waive*, or whether, conversely, *waive* was formed (at second-hand) from *waif* instead of from Icel. *veifa* directly. It makes little ultimate difference.

γ. It would appear, however, that the Icel. *veifa* had once a more extended use than is recorded in Cleasby and Vigfusson's Dictionary; Egilsson assigns to it the senses of uttering or scattering words, and of publishing or making poems public. The orig. sense seems to have been merely to vibrate or toss about; thence it seems to have acquired a sense of free movement or loose tossing; cf. Norw. *veiva*, to swing about. A *waif* is a thing tossed loosely abroad, and then abandoned. See further under *Waive*. δ. We may also note that Spenser writes *waift*, F. Q. iv. 12. 31; *weft*, id. v. 3. 27, where the *t* is unoriginal (just as in *waft*), and due to the pp. *waived*. ¶ The E. *weft* (from *weave*) is a different word. So also is *wave*, though constantly confused with *waive*, when used as a verb.

**WAIL**, to lament. (Scand.) M.E. *weilen*, *wailen*, Chaucer, C.T. 1297; Wyclif, Matt. xxiv. 30. — Icel. *væla* (formerly *wæla*), to wail; also spelt *væla*, mod. Icel. *vola*. Orig. 'to cry woe;' from *væ*, *vei*, woe! used as an interjection; cf. the curious M.E. *waymenten*, to lament, Prompt. Parv., formed from the same interjection with the F. suffix *-ment*, and apparently imitated from Lat. *lamentare*. + Ital. *guajolare*, *guaire*, to wail, cry woe; from *guai*, woe! a word of Teut. origin; cf. Goth. *wai*, woe! See *Wo*. Der. *wail-ing*.

**WAIN**, a waggon, vehicle for goods. (E.) M.E. *wain*; written *wayn*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 416, l. 9. — A.S. *wægn*, a wain; also used in the contracted form *wæn*, Grein, ii. 644. + Du. *wagen* (whence E. *wagon* was borrowed in the 15th or 16th century); O. Sax. *wagan*. + Icel. *vagn*. + Dan. *vogn*. + Swed. *vagn*. + G. *wagen*, O.H.G. *wagan*. β. The A.S. *wægn* soon passed into the form *wæn* by the loss of *g*, just as A.S. *regn* became *rén*, mod. E. *rain*; cf. *hail*, *nail*, *tail*, in which *g* similarly disappears; so also E. *day* from A.S. *dæg*, &c. Hence it is quite impossible to consider *wagon* as a true E. word. γ. All the above forms are from Teut. *WAG-NA*, a wain, carriage; Fick, iii. 283; from Teut. base *WAG*, to carry = Aryan ✓ *WAGH*, to carry, whence E. *vehicle*. From the same root we have Lat. *vehiculum*, Skt. *vah-a*, Gk. *ὄχος*, a car, Russ. *voz*, a load. See *Vehicle*. Doublet, *wagon* or *waggon*.

**WAINSCOT**, panelled boards on the walls of rooms. (Du.) In Shak. As You Like It, iii. 3. 88. Applied to any kind of panelled work. I find: 'a tabyll of *waynskott* with to [two] joynyd tressellis;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 115, in a will dated 1522; also 'a rownde tabyll of *waynskott* with lok and key,' id., p. 116; also 'a brode cheste of *wayneskott*,' id. p. 117. Still earlier, I find *waynskot* in what appears to be a list of imports; Arnold's Chron. (1502), ed. 1811, p. 236, l. 4. Hackluyt even retains something of the Du. spelling, where he speaks of 'boards [boards] called *waghenscot*;' Voyages, i. 173. — Du. *wagen-schot*, 'wainscot;' Hexham. Low G. *wagenschot*, the best kind of oak-wood, well-grained and without knots. Cf. Low G. *bökenscot*, the best kind of beech-wood, without knots (in which the former part of the word is Low G. *böken*, beechen, adj. formed from *book*, a beech. (We must here remark that E. *wainscot*, in the building trade, is applied to the best kind of oak-timber only, used for panelling because it would not 'cast' or warp; see *Wainscot* in Trench, Select Glossary.)

β. We must, before proceeding, keep clear of the notion, so often insisted on, that the word is connected with A.S. *wāh*, a wall. The use of *wainscot* was not, originally, for walls, as may easily appear on investigation; and, phonetically, the A.S. *wāh* became *woghe* or *wowe* in M.E., in which the resemblance to *wainscot* does not extend beyond the letter *w*. Besides, the word is Dutch, in which language



the old equivalent of A. S. *wihh* was O. Du. *weegh* (E. Müller). **γ.** A glance at Hexham's Du. Dict. will shew 24 compounds beginning with *wagen-*, in which *wagen*=E. *wain*; so also Low G. *wage* means 'a wain' or waggon. The Du. *schot* (like E. *shot*) has numerous senses, of which one is 'a closure of boards,' Hexham. It also meant 'a shot, a cast, or a throw, the floure of meale, revenue or rent, gaine or money, a shot or score to pay for any things,' id. Sewel also explains *schot* by 'a wainscot, partition, a stop put to anything, the pace (of a ship), a hogs-sty.' We may also remember that Du. *wagen* means a carriage or coach as well as a waggon. **δ.** The orig. sense would appear to be wood used for a board or partition in a coach or waggon, which seems to have been selected of the best quality; thence it came to mean boards for panel-work, and lastly, panelling for walls, esp. oak-panelling, once so much in vogue. **ε.** As to the etymology, there can be no doubt; the Du. *wagen* is cognate with E. *wain*; and the Du. *schot* is cognate with E. *shot*, used in many senses. Thus *wain-scot* is exactly composed of the Du. equivalents of E. *wain* and E. *shot*. See **Wain** and **Shot**. **¶** Sewel does indeed explain Du. *weeg* by 'wainscot,' but this is an equivalent meaning, not an etymology; he also explains *weeg* by 'hout wand,' i.e. wooden wall, without meaning that *weeg* is the same word as *wand*. The O. Frisian word for 'wall' is *wach* (Richtofen). **Der.** *wain-scot*, verb.

**WAIST**, the middle part of the human body, or of a ship. (E.) Spelt *waist* in Palsgrave. M. E. *waist*, called *waste* of a manyns myddel or *wast* of the medyl in Prompt. Parv. The dat. *waste* is in Gower, C. A. ii. 373, l. 13. The right sense is 'growth,' hence the thick part or middle of the body, where the size of a man is developed; we find the spelling *waste* (dat. case) with the sense of 'strength,' in O. Eng. Homilies, i. 77, l. 3. It answers to a A. S. form *wæst\** or *wæxt\**, not found, though the nearly related *wæstm*, growth, also fruit, produce, is a very common word; see Grein, ii. 650. Indeed, the A. S. *wæstm* became *wæstme*, *wæstme* in later English, and it is by no means improbable that the mod. E. *waist* is really the same word, with loss of the latter syllable, which may have been mistaken for a mere inflection. In Genesis and Exodus, 1910. Joseph is described as being 'bricetest of *wæstene*,' certainly miswritten (in the MS.) for 'bricetest of *wæstme*,' i.e. fairest of form or shape, 'well-waisted.'—A. S. *wæxan*, to grow, to wax; whence A. S. *wæst\** like E. *blast* from A. S. *blāwan*, to blow, and A. S. *wæstma* like *blōstma* (E. blossom) from *blāwan*, to flourish. See **Wax** (1). So also Goth. *wahstus*, growth, increase, stature, from *wahjan*, to grow; Icel. *vöxtr*, stature, also shape, from *vaxa*, to grow; Dan. *væxt*, Swed. *væxt*, growth, size. **Der.** *waist-band*; *waist-coat*, spelt *wæst-coate* in Browne, Britannia's Pastorals, b. i. s. 5, l. 106 from the end.

**WAIT**, to watch, stay in expectation, abide, lie in ambush. (F., —O. H. G.) M. E. *waiten*, P. Plowman, B. v. 202; Havelok, 512. —O. F. *waitier*, *waitier* (Roquefort, with a quotation), also *gaitier*, *gaitier* (Burguy), later *guetier*, 'to watch, warde, mark, heed, note, dog, stalk after, lie in wait for,' Cot. A denominative verb. —O. F. *waite*, *gaite* (Burguy), a guard, sentinel, watchman or spy; later *guet*, 'watch, ward, heed, also the watch, or company appointed to watch,' Cot. —O. H. G. *wahta*, M. H. G. *wahte*, G. *wacht*, a guard, watch; whence was formed G. *wächter*, a watchman. (The Icel. *wakta*, to watch, is merely borrowed from G., not a true Scand. word.) **β.** The sb. *wah-ta* is lit. 'a watching,' or 'a being awake;' formed with suffix *-ta*, as in O. H. G. and Goth. *ras-ta*, rest. —O. H. G. *wahhēn*, G. *wachen*, to be brisk, to be awake; cognate with A. S. *wacian*, weak verb, to watch, and closely allied to A. S. *wacan*, to wake; see **Watch** and **Wake**. **Der.** *wait-er*, M. E. *waitere*, a watchman, Wyclif, 4 Kings ix. 17 (one MS. of later version). Also *wait*, sb., chiefly in the phr. 'to lie in wait,' Acts, xxiii. 21; the M. E. *waite* properly signifies a watchman or spy, as in Cursor Mundi, 11541, from O. F. *waite*, as above, and is really an older word than the verb, as above shewn; it only remains to us in the phrase 'the Christmas *waits*,' where a *wait* is 'one who is awake,' for the purpose of playing music at night; cf. 'Wayte, a spy; Waytes, waker, Vigil,' Prompt. Parv. 'Assint etiam excubie vigiles [glossed by O. F. *veytes veliales*], cornibus suis strepitum et clangorem et sonitum facientes;' Wright's Voc. i. 106, l. 1. Also *wait-ing*, *wait-ing-woman*, K. Lear, iv. 1. 65.

**WAIVE**, to relinquish, abandon a claim. (F., —Scand.) Chiefly in the phr. 'to waive a claim,' as in Cotgrave (see below). M. E. *waiven*, *weuven* (with *u*=*v*), a difficult and rather vague word, chiefly in the sense 'to set aside' or 'shun,' also 'to remove' or 'push aside;' see P. Plowman, B. v. 611 (where the MS. may be read *wayne*); id. B. xx. 167; Chaucer, C. T. 4728, 9357, 10298, 17127, 17344, Troil. ii. 284; Gower, C. A. i. 276, l. 5. —O. F. *waiver\**, not recorded, though it must have been common in old statutes; later *guesver*, 'to waive, refuse, abandon, give over, surrender, resigne,' Cot. The O. F. *waif*, sb., is given by Roquefort in the form *wayve*, though he probably really met with it in the pl. form *wayves*; since

he also records the form *gaif*. pl. *gaives*, where *g* stands for an older *w*. Ducange gives Low Lat. *waviare*, to waive, abandon, *wavium*, a waif, or a beast without an owner, *vayvus*, adj., abandoned as a waif, which are merely Latinised forms of the F. words; and he remarks that these words are of common occurrence.

**β.** It is not quite clear whether *waif* is from *waive*, or *waive* from *waif*, but they are closely allied, and of Norman, i.e. Norse origin. —Icel. *veifa*, to vibrate, swing about, move to and fro in a loose way; Norw. *ve. va*, to swing about. Hence the sense 'to go loose;' much as in the mod. E. slang phrase to hang about, and in E. *hover*. —O. H. G. *weibon*, M. H. G. *weiben*, *waiben*, to fluctuate, swing about. —**γ.** The Teut. type is **WAIBYAN**, to fluctuate, hover (Fick, iii. 305); from the Teut. **WIB**, to vibrate, answering to Aryan **WIP**, to vibrate, swing about; see **Vibrate**. And see **Waif**. **δ.** Distinct from *wave*, despite some similarity in the sense; but the words have been confused.

**WAKE** (1), to cease from sleep, be brisk. (E.) M. E. *waken*, strong verb, pt. t. *wook*, Chaucer, C. T. Group A, 1393 (Six-text); where Tyrwhitt, l. 1395, prints *wook*; also *wakien*, weak verb, to keep awake, pp. *waked*, Havelok, 2999. Corresponding to these verbs, we should now say 'he woked,' and 'he was waked.' [They are both distinct from M. E. *waknen*, to waken; which see under **Waken**.] —A. S. *wacan*, to arise, come to life, be born, pt. t. *wōc*, pp. *wacen*; also *wacian*, to wake, watch, pt. t. *wacode*, *wacode*; Grein, ii. 635. —Goth. *wakan*, pt. t. *wok*, pp. *wakans*, to wake, watch; whence *wakjan*, weak verb, only in comp. *uswakjan*, to wake from sleep. —Du. *waken* (weak verb). —Icel. *vaka* (weak). —Dan. *vaage*. —Swed. *vaka*. —G. *wachen*.

**β.** All from Teut. base **WAK**, to be brisk, be awake, answering to Aryan **WAG**, to be vigorous, whence **Vigil**, **Vegetable**, q.v. Fick, iii. 280; i. 762. **Der.** *wake* (weak verb), to rouse, answering to A. S. *wacian*, as above; *wake*, sb., a vigil, M. E. *wake*, Ancren Riwe, p. 314, l. 2 from bottom, from A. S. *wacu*, occurring in the comp. *niht-wacu*, a night-wake, Grein, ii. 286, l. 5. Also *wake-ful*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 9. 7, substituted for A. S. *wacol* or *wacul* (the exact cognate of Lat. *vigil*), Wright's Voc. i. 46, l. 2; hence *wake-ful-ly*, *wake-ful-ness*. Also *wake-en*, q.v., *watch*, q.v.

**WAKE** (2), the track of a ship. (Scand.) 'In the *wake* of the ship (as 'tis called), or the smoothness which the ship's passing has made on the sea;' Dampier's Voyages, an. 1699 (R.) 'Wake, (among seamen) is taken for that smooth water which a ship leaves astern when under sail, and is also called the *ship's way*;' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'In Norfolk, when the broads [large tarns] are mostly frozen over, the spaces of open water are called *wakes*;' Wedgwood. Like many other E. Anglian words, *wake* is of Scand. origin. It was originally applied to an open space in half-frozen water, and esp. to the passage cut for a ship in a frozen lake or sea; thence it was easily transferred to denote the smooth watery track left behind a ship that had made its way through ice, and at last (by a complete forgetfulness of its true use) was applied to the smooth track left behind a vessel when there is no ice at all. And even, in prov. E., rows of green damp grass are called *wakes* (Halliwell). —Icel. *vök* (stem *vak-*, gen. sing. and nom. pl. *vakar*), a hole, opening in ice; *draga þeir skipit milli vakanna* = to drag their ship between [or along] wakes (Vigfusson); Swed. *vak*, an opening in ice; Norw. *vok*, the same, whence *vekkja*, to cut a hole in ice, 'especially to hew out a passage for ships in frozen water' (Aasen); Dan. *vaage*, the same. The mod. Du. *wak* (like E. *wake*) is merely borrowed from Scandinavian. The orig. sense is 'a moist' or wet place; and it is allied to Icel. *vökkr*, moist, *vökva*, to moisten, to water, *vökva*, moisture, juice, whence Lowland Sc. *wak*, moist, watery; so also Du. *wak*, moist. —Teut. base **WAK**, to wet, answering to Aryan root **WAG**, to wet, whence Gk. *ὕγ-ρός*, Lat. *ū midus*, wet; see further under **Humid**.

**β.** The F. *ovaiche*, formerly also *ouage*, now usually *houache*, the wake of a ship, is clearly borrowed from English, as Littré says, though he strangely mistakes the sense of the E. word when he derives it from the verb *wake*, to arouse from sleep! We cannot admit, with Diez and Scheler, that the E. word is borrowed from French (l), and that the F. word is from Span. *aguage*, a current of water, answering to Low Lat. *aquagium*, from Lat. *aqua*, water! The Span. word for *wake* is not *aguage*, but *estela*. **γ.** The connection between *wake*, a wet track through ice, and prov. E. *wake*, a row of damp grass, is now sufficiently clear. Cf. Homer's *ὕγρὰ κέλευθα*, Od. iii. 71.

**WAKEN**, to awake. (E.) This verb is of considerable grammatical importance, and should be carefully studied, being one of a class not very common in mod. E., and peculiarly liable to be misunderstood. The point is, that it was orig. *intransitive*, whereas in Shak. it is *transitive only*, 3 Hen. VI, iv. 3. 19, Romeo, iii. 1. 28, iv. 4. 24, Oth. ii. 1. 188; &c. In mod. English, verbs in *-en*, by a singular change, are mostly transitive, such as *strengthen*, *embolden*, &c.; but this is just contrary to the usage, not only in M. E. and A. S., but in the Teut. languages generally. The subject is discussed in Grimm's Grammar, ed. 1837, iv. 23, where he shews that Goth.



*auk-a*, I eke, or increase, answers to Gk. *αὐξάνω*, whereas *aukna* (= I eke-n) answers to Gk. *αὐξάνομαι*, in the middle voice; and there was even in Gothic a third form *aukada* = Gk. *αὐξάνομαι* in the passive voice. See note on **Awaken**, where a similar account is rendered. β. The M.E. form is *waknen* or *wakenen*, intransitive. 'So þat he bigan to wakne' = so that he began to waken (or be aroused from sleep), Havelok, 2164. = A.S. *wæcnan*, to arise, be aroused, be born; Grein, ii. 642. Allied to A.S. *wacan*, to wake; see **Wake**. + Icel. *wakna*, to become awake; allied to *waka*, to wake. + Swed. *wakna*, allied to *waka*. + Dan. *vaagne*, allied to *vaage*. + Goth. *gawaknan*, allied to *wakan*; whence pres. part. pl. *gawaknandans* = becoming awake, Luke, ix. 32. Der. *a-waken*.

**WALE**, **WEAL**, the mark of a stroke of a rod or whip upon the flesh, a streak, a ridge, a plank along a ship's side. (E.) Sometimes spelt *weal*, but a *weal* is properly a blister; see **Wheal** (1). 'The *wales*, marks, scars, and cicatrices;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 459 (R.). 'The *wales* or marks of stripes and lashes;' id. p. 547 (R.). M.E. *wale*. 'Wale, or strype,' Prompt. Parv. 'Wyghtly on the *wale* [gunwale] thay wye vp thair ankers;' Morte Arthure, 740. = A.S. *walu* (pl. *wala*), a weal, mark of a blow, occurring 4 times in glos-es (Leo). Leo accents it *walu*, which cannot be right, as it would then have become *wole* in mod. E., just as A.S. *mal* became *mole*; see **Mole** (1). We also find A.S. *wyrt-wale*, properly the spreading out or stump of a root, as when the root of a tree projects from the ground, hence used for 'root' simply; cf. 'ðú plantdest wyrttruman hys' = thou plantedst his roots, Ps. lxxix. 10, ed. Spelman, where the Trinity MS. has 'ðú wyrtwalodes (sic) *wirtwaloda*,' the last word being corruptly written for *wyrtwala*. The orig. sense was 'rod,' hence the rounded half-buried side-shoot of a root (as above), or the raised stripe or ridge caused by the blow of a rod or whip. Hence also the sense of ridge or plank along the edge of a ship, as in the comp. *gun-wale*, q.v. + O. Fries. *walu*, a rod, wand; only in the comp. *walubera*, *walebera*, a rod-bearer, a pilgrim; North Frisic *waal*, a staff (Outzen). + Icel. *völur* (gen. *valar*), a round stick, a staff. + Swed. dial. *val*, a round stick, cudgel, flail-handle (Rietz). + Goth. *walus*, a staff; Luke, ix. 3.

β. All from the Teut. type *WALU*, a round stick, so named from its roundness; the sense of 'rounded ridge' still lingers in mod. E. *wale*; cf. Russ. *val*, a cylinder, *valiate*, to roll. = Teut. base *WAL*, to turn round, hence to make round; see **Walk**. Der. *gun-wale*. Doublet, *goal*, q.v.

**WALK**, to move along on foot without running. (E.) M.E. *walken*, formerly a strong verb, pt. t. *welk*, pp. *walken*. The pt. t. *welk* occurs in the Pricke of Conscience, ll. 4248, 4390; the pp. is spelt *walke*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 953. = A.S. *wealcan*, pt. *weole*, pp. *wealcen*, to roll, to toss one-self about, rove about, Grein, ii. 659. Thus the orig. sense was 'to roll,' much as in the proverb 'a rolling [moving] stone gathers no moss.' Hence the M.E. *walker*, Wyclif, Mark, ix. 2 (earlier version), lit. a roller, a term applied to a fuller of cloth (from his stamping on or pressing it); A.S. *wealcere* = Lat. *fullo*, Wright's Voc. ii. 38, col. 1; still common as a proper name. + Du. *walken*, to work or make a hat. O. Du. *walcken*, 'to presse, to squeeze, or to straine;' *walcker*, 'a fuller;' Hexham. + Icel. *wálka*, *wólka*, to roll, to stamp, to roll oneself, to wallow; *wálk*, a tossing about. + Swed. *walka*, to roll, to full, to work. + Dan. *wálke*, to full, to mill. + G. *walken*, to full, O. H. G. *walchan*, to full, also to roll or turn oneself round, to move about; hence G. *walker*, a fuller.

β. All from Teut. base *WALK*, to roll about, answering to Aryan *WALG*, *WARG*, to bend round, whence Lat. *walgus*, bent, *uergere*, to bend, turn, incline, Skt. (Vedic) *vrij*, to bend, *vrijana*, crooked, curled; Fick, iii. 298. This ✓ *WARG* is an extension from ✓ *WAR*, to turn round, roll round, whence Skt. *val*, to move to and fro, Russ. *valiate*, to roll, as well as the extended base *WALW*, as seen in Lat. *uoluerre*, to roll. See **Voluble**. Der. *walk*, sb., Tw. Nt. i. 3. 138; *walk-ing-staff*, Rich. II, iii. 3. 151; *walk-ing-stick*. Also *walk-er*, a fuller, P. Plowman, C. i. 222. And see *wallow*.

**WALL**, a stone fence, a fence of stone or brick, a rampart. (L.) M.E. *wal*, appearing as *walle*, Chaucer, C. T. 8923. = A.S. *weal*, *weall*, a rampart of earth, a wall of stone; Grein, ii. 671. Not by any means a Teut. word, but borrowed from the famous Lat. *uallum*, a rampart, whence also W. *gwal*, a rampart, as well as Du. *wal*, Swed. *wall*, G. *wall*, &c. β. The Lat. *uallum* is a collective sb., signifying a row or line of stakes. = Lat. *uallus*, a stake, pale, palisade; lit. a protection. + Gk. *ῥλος*, a nail, knob. = ✓ *WAR*, to protect; cf. Skt. *vri*, to screen, cover, surround, *avaraṇa*, a protection, a lock, *val*, to cover; Fick, i. 212. ¶ The true A.S. word for 'wall' was *wīg*, *wæg*, or *wāh*, Grein, ii. 643 (where the accent is wrongly omitted), whence M.E. *wouwe*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 61 (obsolete). Der. *wall*, verb, M.E. *wallen*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 51, l. 3; *wall-flower*, *wall-fruit*; also *wall-newt*, K. Lear, iii. 4. 135. No connection with *wall-eyed*.

**WALLET**, a bag for carrying necessities, a budget. (E.) M.E. *waleit* (with one *l*), Chaucer, C. T. 683; P. Plowman, C. xi. 269, where

for 'bag-full' some MS. have *waleit-ful* and others have *waleit-ful*. In the latter passage we have the solution of the word; the M.E. *waleit* being a corruption of *watell*. In precisely the same way, *wallets*, used by Shakespeare for bags of flesh upon the neck (Temp. iii. 3. 46), is the same word as *wattles*, 'teat-like excrescences that hang from the cheeks of swine,' Brockett. [For want of perceiving this fact, no one has ever been able to give the etymology of *wallet*; Mahn, in Webster, actually makes it the dimin. of *mail* (as seen in *mail-bag*, as if initial *w* and *m* were all one!)] That *wattle* should turn into *wallet* is not very surprising, for *l* is near akin to *r*, and a similar shifting of *r* is a common phenomenon in English, as in A.S. *irnan* = *rimnan*, to run, M.E. *brid* = a bird, M.E. *burd* = a bride, &c.; so also *neeld*, a needle, *mould* = *model*. At any rate, the very special use of *wallets* = *wattles* = fleshy bags, proves the matter beyond question, as well as the equivalent use of *watell* and *watell* in the MSS. of P. Plowman. β. The E. *wattle* commonly means 'hurdle,' but the orig. sense was merely 'something wound or woven together,' so that it might just as well mean a piece of cloth, and hence a bag. All doubt is removed by observing the use of the simple word *wat* (without the suffix *-el* or *-le*) in other languages; thus we have O. Du. *waetsack*, or *waedsack* [= *wat-sack*], 'a bugget [budget] or a mallet,' Hexham; where *mallet* is the identical diminutive form of *mail* (F. *malle*) which Mahn imagines could have been turned into *wallet*. So also G. *wat*, cloth (Flügel), whence *watsack*, also *wadsack*, 'a wallet,' id. γ. But again, this G. *wat*, cloth, is allied to O. Swed. *wad*, cloth, whence E. *wad*, a piece of stuff, a bundle, was borrowed; so that *wattle* is equivalent to the dimin. of *wad*, and naturally took up the sense of 'bundle' in which *wad* was not uncommonly used. δ. This can be proved by yet another test; for of course the natural dimin. form of *wad* would be *waddle*; and accordingly, Halliwell gives: 'waddle, the wattle of a hog; also, to fold up, to entwine;' not to mention *wadling*, 'a wattled fence, West;' id. See further under **Wattle**, which is a pure E. word; and see **Wad**.

ε. It is perhaps worth while to add that we find, in Wright's Voc. i. 197, col. 1, the entry 'Hic pero, *wolyng*,' which Mr. Wright explains as 'a leathern sack.' This M.E. *wolyng*, having no obvious etymology, is prob. a contraction of *wateling* (the dimin. of *watell*), by loss of *t*. **WALL-EYED**, with glaring eyes, diseased eyes. (Scand.) In Shak. K. John, iv. 3. 49, Titus, v. 1. 44. Spenser has *whally eyes*, F. Q. i. 4. 24. 'Glauciolus, An horse with a *waule eye*;' Cooper's Thesaurus, ed. 1565. Nares writes it *whally*, and explains it from *whaule* or *whall*, the disease of the eyes called *glaucoma*; and cites: 'Glaucoma, a disease in the eye; some think it to be a *whal eie*;' A. Fleming's Nomenclator, p. 428. Cotgrave has: 'Oeil de chevre, a *whall*, or over-white eye; an eie full of white spots, or whose apple seems divided by a streak of white.' But the spelling with *h* is wrong. = Icel. *vald-eygðr*, a corrupted form of *vagl-eygr*, wall-eyed, said of a horse. = Icel. *vagl*, a beam, also a beam in the eye, a disease of the eye (as in *vagl á auga*, a wall in the eye); and *eygr*, *eygðr*, eyed, an adj. formed from *auga*, the eye, which is cognate with E. **Eye**. β. The Icel. *vagl* is the same as Swed. *vagel*, a roost, a perch, also a sty in the eye; *vagel på ögat*, 'a tumor on the eyelid, a sty on the eyelid,' Widegren. Cf. Norweg. *vagl*, a hen-roost, Aasen. The lit. sense is 'a perch,' or 'a small support;' closely allied to Icel. *vagn*, a wain. = ✓ *WAGH*, to carry, as in Skt. *vah*, Lat. *uehere*; see **Wain**.

**WALLOW**, to boil; see **Potwalloper** and **Gallop**.

**WALLOW**, to roll oneself about, as in mire. (E.) M.E. *walwen*, Chaucer, C. T. 6684. = A.S. *wealwan*, to roll round, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. 6 (b. i. met. 7). + Goth. *walwjan*, to roll, in comp. *atwalwjan*, *afwalwjan*, *faurwalwjan*. + Lat. *uoluerre*, to roll. β. All from a base *WALW* (short for reduplicated form *WAL-WAL*), extended from *WAL*, to roll, as in Russ. *valiate*, to roll. = ✓ *WAR*, to turn about; see **Walk** and **Voluble**.

**WALNUT**, lit. a foreign nut. (E.) M.E. *walnote*, spelt *walnot*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 251. We may call the word E., because its component parts are E., but it was not improbably borrowed from O. Du. I find no trace of it earlier than the 14th century; the alleged A.S. *walnut* was doubtless coined by Sommer (who is the only authority for it), as we see by his misspelling; it ought, of course, to be *wealhnut* or *wealhnut*. = A.S. *wealh*, foreign; and *hnut*, a nut. The pl. *Wealas* means 'strangers,' i.e. the *Welsh*; but in mod. E. it has become *Wales*. + Du. *walnoot*, O. Du. *walnote* (Hexham). + Icel. *valhnót*. + Dan. *valnød*. + Swed. *valnöt*. + G. *walnuts*; also *Wälsche nuts*, i.e. foreign nut. β. For the latter element, see **Nut**. The former element is A.S. *wealh*, foreign, O. H. G. *walah*, a foreigner, such as a Frenchman or Italian, answering to a Teut. type *WALHA*, a stranger, a name given by Teutonic tribes to their Celtic and Roman neighbours; Fick, iii. 299.

**WALRUS**, a kind of large seal. (Du., = Scand.) In Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. = Du. *walrus*, 'a kind of great fish with tusks;' Sewel, ed.



1754. Not a Du. word, but borrowed from Scand. — Swed. *vallross*, a morse, walrus; Dan. *hvalros*. The name is very old, since the word *ross* (for *horse*) is no longer in use in Swedish and Danish, which languages now employ *hest*, *hest* in its stead; but we find the word, in an inverted form, in Icel. *hross-hvalr*, a walrus, lit. a horse-whale; the name being given (it is suggested) from the noise made by the animal, somewhat resembling a neigh. β. At any rate, there is no doubt about the sense, whatever may have been the reason for it; the notion referred to by E. Müller, that the word was orig. Norwegian, and meant 'Russian whale,' is disproved at once by the Icelandic word; and to make it doubly sure, we have the A. S. *hors-hwal*, a horse-whale, in Ælfred's translation of Orosius; see Sweet, A. S. Reader. γ. The Swed. *vall*, Dan. *hval*, Icel. *hvalr*, are cognate with E. **Whale**. The Swed. *ross*, Dan. *ros*, Icel. *hross* or *hors*, are cognate with A. S. *hors* (the *r* in which has shifted); see **Horse**. ¶ The name *morse*, q. v., is Russian.

**WALTZ**, the name of a dance. (G.) Introduced in 1813; Haydn, Dict. of Dates. A shortened form of *G. waltzer* (with *z* sounded as *ts*, whence the E. spelling), 'a jig, a waltz'; Flügel. — *G. walzen*, 'to roll, revolve, dance round about, waltz'; id. + A. S. *wealtan*, to roll, twist; see further under **Welter**. Der. *waltz*, verb.

**WAMPUM**, small beads, used as money. (N. American Indian.) 'Wampum, small beads made of shells, used by the N. American Indians as money, and also wrought into belts, &c. as an ornament,' Webster. Modern; not in Todd's Johnson. — Indian *wampum*, *wompam*, from the Massachusetts *wompi*, Delaware *wápi*, white (Mahn).

**WAN**, colourless, languid, pale. (E.) M. E. *wan*, Chaucer, C. T. 2458. — A. S. *wann*, *wonn*, dark, black, Grein, ii. 638. It occurs as an epithet of a raven, and of night; so that the sense of the word appears to have suffered a remarkable change; the sense, however, was probably 'dead' or 'colourless,' which is applicable to black and pallid alike. There is no cognate word in other languages, and nothing to connect it clearly with A. S. *wan*, deficient. Hence Ettmüller derives it from A. S. *wann* (also *wonn*), the pt. t. of *winnan*, to strive, contend, toil (whence E. *win*); so that the orig. sense would have been 'worn out with toil, tired out,' from which we easily pass to the sense of 'worn out' or 'pallid with sleeplessness' in the mod. E. word. The sense of the A. S. word may be accounted for by supposing that it was orig. used (as it often is) as an epithet of *night*, so that *wan night* would mean over-toiled night, just as the very word *night* itself signifies 'dead'; with reference to the common myth of the death of the sun. This etymology is accepted by Mahn and E. Müller; if right, the word is distinct from **Wane**, confusion with which has affected its sense. See further under **Win**. Der. *wan-ly*, *wan-ness*.

**WAND**, a long slender rod. (Scand.) M. E. *wand*, Pricke of Conscience, 5880; Ormulum, 16178. — Icel. *vöndr* (gen. *vandar*), a wand, a switch, whence *vandahús*, a wicker-house; O. Swed. *wand* (Ihre); Dan. *vaand*. + Goth. *wandus*, a rod, 2 Cor. xi. 25. β. The Teut. type is **WANDU**, Fick, iii. 285. It is named from its pliancy and use in wicker-work, the orig. sense being a lithe twig, that could be wound into wicker-work. — O. Scand. *wand*, *vand*, pt. t. of the verb to wind; this pt. t. is still written *wandt* in Danish, though in Icelandic it has become *vatt*. The verb is O. Swed. *winda*, Icel. *vinda*, Dan. *vinde*, cognate with E. **Wind** (2), q. v.

**WANDER**, to ramble, rove. (E.) M. E. *wandrien*, *wandren*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 304. — A. S. *wandrian*, to wander, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, lib. iv. met. i (cap. xxxvi. § 2). The frequentative form of *wend*, to go; hence it means 'to keep going about.' See **Wend**. + Du. *wandelen*, 'to walke,' Hexham. + G. *wandeln*, to wander, travel, walk. Der. *wander-er*. Also *Vandal*, q. v.

**WANE**, to decrease (as the moon), to fail. (E.) M. E. *wanien*, *wanen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2080. — A. S. *wanian*, *wonien*, to decrease, grow less; Grein, ii. 639. — A. S. *wan*, *won*, deficient, id. 638. + Icel. *wana*, to diminish, from *wannr*, lacking, wanting; also *wan-*, in composition. + O. H. G. and M. H. G. *wanon*, *wanin*, to wane, from *wan*, deficient, appearing in mod. G. compounds as *wahn-*. So also Du. *wan-*, prefix, in *wanhooft*, despair (lit. lacking hope); Dan. *wan-* in *vanvid*, insanity (want of wits); Swed. *wan-* in *vanvett*, the same. + Goth. *wans*, lacking. β. All from Teut. *WA-NA*, adj., deficient, Fick, iii. 279. From ✓ **WA**, to fail; only found in the derived adj., which appears not only as above, but also in the Gk. *ένωσις*, bereaved, Skt. *úna*, wanting, lessened, inferior. Der. *want*, *wan-ton*; and prob. *wan-i-on*, q. v.

**WANION**, in the phrase *with a wanion*. (E.) In Shak. Per. ii. 1. 17; the phr. *with a wanion* means 'with a curse on you,' or 'with bad luck to you,' or 'to him,' as the case may be. The word has never been explained, but the connection with the verb *to wane* is obvious, and has been pointed out by Nares. I have little doubt (1) that it stands for *waniand*, and (2) that *waniand* was taken to be a sb., instead of a pres. part. Rich. quotes from Sir T. More: 'He would of lykelyhood bynde them to cartes and beat them, and make theym wed in the waniand,' Works, p. 306; which means, I suppose,

he would flog them at the cart's tail (a common expression), and make them marry in the waning moon, i. e. at an unlucky time. Halliwell gives '*waniand*, the wane of the moon,' without any authority; still, it is doubtless right. β. *Waniand* is the Northern form of the pres. part. of M. E. *wanien*, to wane, also used actively in the sense to lessen, deprive (see below). The confusion of the pres. part. with the sb. in *-ing* is so common in English that many people cannot parse a word ending in *-ing*. Thus in the *waniand* came to mean 'in the waning,' and *with a wanion* means with a diminution, detriment, ill luck. On 'the fatal influence of the waning moon, . . . general in Scotland,' see Brand's Popular Antiquities, chapter on *The Moon*. The Icel. *wana*, to wane, is commonly transitive, with the senses 'to make to wane, disable, spoil, destroy,' which may have influenced the superstition in the North, though it is doubtless widely spread. Cf. 'wurdeð uppe chirches, oder wanieð hire rihtes, oder letteð = war upon churches, or lessen their rights, or hinder them; O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 177, l. 6. See **Wane**.

**WANT**, lack, deficiency, indigence, need. (Scand.) M. E. *want*, first in the Ormulum, 14398, where it is spelt *wannt*, and has the adj. sense of 'deficient'; spelt *wontte*, and used as a sb., Ancrén Riwe, p. 284, l. 2. — Icel. *want*, neuter of *wannr*, adj., lacking, deficient. This neuter form was used with a gen. case following; as, *var þeim vettugis want* = there was lacking to them of nothing, i. e. they wanted nothing. [The Icel. sb. for *want* is *vansi*.] β. Thus the final *t* was orig. merely the termination of the neut. gender (as in E. *i-t*, *tha-t*, *thuar-t*, *toft-t*); but the word *want* was in common use, and even the verb *wanta*, to want, to lack, was formed from it, which is the origin of E. *want* as a verb.

γ. The Icel. *wannr*, adj., is explained under **Wane**, q. v. Der. *want*, verb, M. E. *wanien*, spelt *wonten* in Ancrén Riwe, p. 344, l. 14; from Icel. *wanta*, verb, as above. Also *want-ing*, pres. part., sometimes used as adj.

**WANTON**, playful, sportive, unrestrained. (E.) The true sense is unrestrained, uneducated, not taken in hand by a master; hence, licentious. M. E. *wantoun*, contracted form of *wantowen*; spelt *wantoun*, Chaucer, C. T. 208; spelt *wantowen*, *wantowne*, *wanton*, P. Plowman, C. iv. 143, where it is applied to women. Compounded of *wan-*, prefix, and *towen*, pp.

β. The prefix *wan-* signifies 'lacking, wanting,' and is explained under **Wane**. In composition it has sometimes the force of *un-* (to which it is not related), but also gives an ill sense, almost like Gk. *δυσ-*. γ. The pp. *towen* stands for A. S. *togen*, pp. of *teón*, to draw, to educate, bring up, Grein, ii. 527. The change from A. S. *g* to M. E. *w* (between 2 vowels) is seen again in A. S. *mugan* = M. E. *mouen*, to be able, and is quite regular. The A. S. *togen* is cognate with G. *gezogen*, so that E. *wanton*, ill-bred, corresponds very nearly to G. *ungezogen*, 'ill-bred, unmanly, rude, uncivil,' Flügel. For an account of A. S. *teón*, see **Tug**. Mr. Wedgwood well cites *wel i-towene*, well educated, modest, Ancrén Riwe, p. 204, l. 17; *untowune*, licentious, id. p. 342, l. 26. Examples abound. Der. *wanton-ly*; *wanton-ness*, M. E. *wantounesse*, Chaucer, C. T. 266. Also *wanton*, sb.

**WAPENTAKE**, an old name for a hundred or district. (Scand.) 'Fraunchises, hundredis, wapentakes,' Arnold's Chron. (1502), ed. 1811, p. 181. 'Candred . . . is a contray þat conteyneþ an hundred townes, and is also in Engliche i-called wēpentake'; Trevisa, ii. 87; spelt *wapentake*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 145, l. 16. The word occurs in the A. S. Laws, but was merely borrowed from Norse; the A. S. *tácan* does not mean 'to touch,' but 'to teach,' and is altogether removed from the word under discussion. It is remarkable that various explanations of this word have been given, seeing that all the while the Laws of Edward the Confessor fully explain the orig. sense. — A. S. *wāpengetāce*, dat. case, a district, wapentake, Secular Laws of Edgar, § vi, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, vol. i. p. 272; we also find *wāpentake* (so accented in the MS.), dat. case, id. p. 292. The nom. is *wāpengetāc* or *wāpentāc*, Latinised as *wapentac* or *wapentagium*, Laws of Edw. Conf. § xxx, in Thorpe, i. 455, where we also read: 'Quod alii vocant *hundredum*, supradicti comitatus vocant *wapentagium*, et hoc non sine causa; cum enim aliquis accipiebat prefecturam *wapentagii*, die constituto, conveniebant omnes majores contra eum in loco ubi soliti erant congregari, et descendente eo de equo suo, omnes assurgebant contra eum, et ipse erigebat lanceam suam in altum, et omnes de lanceis suis tangebant hastam ejus, et sic confirmabant se sibi. Et de armis, qui arma vocant *wappa*, et *taccare*, quod est confirmare.' To which another MS. adds: 'Anglice vero arma vocantur *wapen*, et *taccare* confirmare, quasi armorum confirmacio, vel ut magis expresse, secundum linguam Anglicam, dicamus *wapentac*, i. e. *armorum tactus*; *wapen* enim arma sonat, *tac tactus* est. Quamobrem potest cognosci quod hac de causa totus ille conventus dicitur *wapentac*, eo quod per *tactum* armorum suorum ad invicem confederate (*sic*) sunt.' We may then dismiss other explanations, and accept the above explicit one, that when a new chief of a *wapentake* was elected, he used to raise his *weafon* (a spear), and



his men *touch*ed it with theirs in token of fealty. However the word (as above said) is Norse.—Icel. *vápnatak*, lit. a weapon-taking or weapon-touching; hence, a vote of consent so expressed, and lastly, a subdivision of a shire in the Danish part of England, answering to the hundred in other parts; the reason for this being as above given.—Icel. *vápn*, gen. pl. of *vápn*, a weapon, cognate with E. *weapon*; and *tak*, a taking hold, a grasp, esp. a grasp in wrestling (here used of the contact of weapons), from *taka*, to take, seize, grasp, also to touch. See **Weapon** and **Take**. ¶ As the Icel. *taka* means to *touch* as well as to *take*, it will be seen that the explanation 'weapon-grasping' in the Icel. Dict. is insufficient; it means more than that, viz. the *clashing* of one spear against another. 'Si placuit [sententia], frameas concutunt; honoratissimum ac-sensus genus est armis laudare,' Tacitus, Germania, chap. 11; &c. Cf. Lowland Sc. *wapin-schaw* (weapon-show), an exhibition of arms made at certain times in every district; Jamieson.

**WAR**, hostility, a contest between states by force of arms. (E.) M. E. *werre* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 47. It occurs in the A. S. Chron. an. 1119, where it is spelt *wyrre*, but a little further on, an. 1140, it is spelt *uerre* (= *werre*). But it occurs much earlier; we find 'armorum oneribus, quod Angli war-scot dicunt' in the Laws of Cnut, De Foresta, § 9; Thorpe, Anc. Laws, i. 427. Thus the word is English; though the usual A. S. word is *wig*; we also find *hild*, *winn*, *gūð*, &c. But the derivatives *warrior* and *warrage* (to make war on, Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 48), respecting which see below, are of F. origin. Cf. O. F. *uerre*, war (Burguy, Roquefort), whence mod. F. *guerre*; from O. H. G. *uerra*, vexation, strife, confusion, broil; cf. mod. G. *verwirrung*, confusion, disturbance, broil, from the same root; O. H. G. *wërren*, to bring into confusion, entangle, embroil; cf. mod. G. *verwirren*. + O. Du. *werre*, 'warre, or hostility,' Hexham; from *uerren*, also *veruerren*, 'to embroil, to entangle, to bring into confusion or disorder'; id.

β. The form of the base is **WARS**, later form **WARR**; and the word is closely allied to **Worse**, q. v. Der. *war*, verb, late A. S. *werrien*, A. S. Chron. an. 1135, formed from the sb. *werre*. Also *war-fare*, properly 'a warlike expedition;' 'he was nat in good poynt to ride a *warfare*,' i. e. on a warlike expedition, Berners, tr. of Froissart's Chron. vol. ii. c. 13 (R.); see **Fare**. Also *war-like*, K. John, v. 1. 71; *warr-i-or*, M. E. *werreour*, Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 166, l. 4, from O. F. *werreier*\*, not recorded, old spelling of O. F. *guerreier* (Burguy), a warrior, one who makes war, formed with suffix *-ur* from O. F. *werreier*\*, *guerreier*, to make war, borrowed by E. and appearing as M. E. *werrien* or *werreyen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1546, 10324, and in Spenser as *warray* or *warrey*, F. Q. i. 5. 48, ii. 10. 21; so that *warrior* is really a familiar form of *warreyour*; cf. *guerreoyeur*, 'a martialist, or warrior,' Cot., from *guerreoyer*, 'to wane,' id.

**WARBLE**, to sing as a bird, chirp, carol. (F.,—M. H. G.) M. E. *werblen*, spelt *werbelen*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, 2004; the sb. *werble* occurs in the same, 119.—O. F. *werbler*, to quaver with the voice, speak in a high tone (Burguy, Roquefort).—M. H. G. *werbelen*\*, not given in Wackernagel, yet merely the old spelling of mod. G. *wirbeln*, to whirl, to run round, to warble, frequentative form of M. H. G. *werben*, O. H. G. *hwerben*, to be busy, to set in movement, urge on (whence mod. G. *be-werben*, to sue for, *er-werben*, to acquire), the orig. sense being to twirl oneself about, to twirl or whirl. See **Whirl**, which is, practically, a doublet. Der. *warble*, sb., M. E. *werble*, as above; *warbl-er*.

**WARD**, a guard, a watch, means of guarding, one who is under a guardian, &c. (E.) 1. M. E. *ward*, dat. *ward*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 320; pl. *wardes*, guards, King Alisaunder, 1977.—A. S. *ward*, a guard, watchman, Grein, ii. 673. This is a masc. sb. (gen. *wardes*); we also find A. S. *ward*, fem. (gen. *wardes*), a guarding, watching, protection; id. Both senses are still retained. Both sbs. are formed from the Teut. base *WARD*, to defend; see **Wary**. Thus the orig. sense of the masc. sb. is 'a defender,' and of the fem. sb. is 'a defence.' + Icel. *vörðr*, gen. *varðar*, (1) a warder or watchman, (2) a watch. + G. *wart*, a warder. + Goth. *wards*, masc. sb., a keeper, only in the comp. *daurwards*, a door-keeper. All these are extensions from the same root. 2. From this sb. was formed the verb to *ward*, A. S. *wardian*, to keep, to watch, Grein, ii. 674; cognate with which are Icel. *varða*, to warrant, and G. *warten*, M. H. G. *warden*, to watch, from the latter of which is derived (through the French) E. *guard*. Der. *ward-er*, Spenser, F. Q. v. 2. 21; *ward-room*, *ward-ship*. Also *ward-en*, q. v., *ward-robe*, q. v. Also *bear-ward*, *door-ward*, *hay-ward* (= hedge-ward, from F. *haie*, a hedge); *ste-ward*, q. v.; *wraith*, q. v. Doublet, *guard*, sb. and verb.

—**WARD**, suffix. (E.) A common suffix, expressing the direction towards which one tends. A. S. *-ward*, as in *to-ward*, toward; see **Toward**, where the suffix is fully explained. It occurs also as Icel. *-verðr*, Goth. *-wairths*, O. H. G. *-wert*, *-wart*; and cf. Lat. *versus*, towards, from the same root. We also have *-wards*, A. S. *-weardes*, q.

where *-es* is a genitival suffix giving an adverbial force. Der. *after-ward*, *back-ward*, *east-ward*, *for-ward*, *fro-ward*, *hind-ward*, *hither-ward*, *home-ward*, *in-ward*, *nether-ward*, *north-ward*, *out-ward*, *south-ward*, *thither-ward*, *to-ward*, *up-ward*, *west-ward*. To most of these *s* can be added, except to *froward*. See also *way-ward*, *wool-ward*, *verse*, *prose*, *suzerain*.

**WARDEN**, (1) a guardian, keeper, (2) a kind of pear. (F.,—M. H. G.) Though the verb to *ward* is English, and so is its derivative *warder*, the sb. *warden* is F., as shewn by the suffix. 1. M. E. *wardein*, Ancr. Riwe, p. 272, l. 4.—O. F. *wardein*\*, not given in Burguy, but necessarily the old spelling of O. F. *gardein*, *gardain*, a warden, guardian; since *warder* is given as the old spelling of *garder*. Cf. Low Lat. *gardianus*, a guardian; shewing that O. F. *wardein* was formed from *ward-er* by help of the Lat. suffix *-ianus*. See **Ward**. 2. A *warden* was 'a large coarse pear used for baking,' Wright's Voc. i. 229, note 1, where we also find it spelt *wardun*, in a Nominale of the 15th century; it is spelt *warden* in Shak. Wint. Tale, iv. 3. 48. It meant a *keeping* pear; Cotgrave has '*poire de garde*, a warden, or winter pear, a pear which may be kept very long'; also the adj. *gardien*, 'keeping, warding, guarding,' answering to Low Lat. *gardianus* (for *wardianus*), used as an adjective.

**WARDROBE**, a place to keep clothes in. (F.,—G.) M. E. *wardrobe*; 'Jupiter hath in his *wardrobe* bothe garmentes of ioye and of sorrow,' Test. of Love, b. ii, pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 303, col. 2.—O. F. *wardrobe*, old spelling of *garderobe*; this is shewn by the fact that Roquefort gives *wardes-cors* as the old spelling of F. *garde-cors*. The spelling *garderobe* is in Palsgrave, s. v. *ward-roppe*. Cotgrave spells it *garderobe*, 'a wardrobe, also a house of office' [see *wardrope* in Halliwell].—O. F. *warder*, to ward, keep, preserve; and *robe*, a robe; both words being of G. origin. See **Ward** and **Robe**.

**WARE** (1), merchandise. (E.) M. E. *ware* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 4560.—A. S. *ware*, pl. *waru*, wares, according to Bosworth; but the reference to § 1 of the Council of Enham (Eynsham) seems to be wrong, and I wholly fail to find the word in A. S., and suspect it to have been borrowed from Scand. We find, however, A. S. *waru*, protection, guard, care, custody, which is tolerably common, Grein, ii. 641; according to Leo, it has also the sense of 'contract-money,' for which he refers us to a gloss printed in Haupt's Zeitschrift, ix. 439. These words are doubtless related; the sense of *wares* appears to have been 'things kept,' or 'things of value;' there being also no doubt that *worth* is a related word, from the same root. We can explain *wares* as 'valuables' or 'goods;' just as Icel. *varnadr* means (1) protection, (2) wares. The word is much plainer in the cognate languages. + Du. *waar*, a ware, commodity; pl. *waren*, wares. Cf. O. Du. *waren*, 'to keepe or to garde,' Hexham. + Icel. *vara*, pl. *vörur*, wares. + Dan. *vare*, pl. *varer*; cf. *vare*, care. + Swed. *vara*, pl. *varor*; cf. *vara*, care. + G. *waare*, pl. *waaren*; cf. *waare*, care, *wahren*, to guard. β. All from Teut. **WARA**, a commodity, valuable; allied to **WERTHA**, worth.—✓ **WAR**, to guard; Fick, iii. 290. See **Wary**. Der. *ware-house* (Palsgrave).

**WARE** (2), aware. (E.) 'They were *ware* of it,' Acts, iv. 16; so also in Romeo, i. 1. 131, ii. 2. 103, &c. See further under **Wary**.

**WARE** (3), pt. t. of **Wear**, q. v.

**WARFARE**, **WARLIKE**; see under **War**.

**WARILY**, **WARINESS**; see under **Wary**.

**WARISON**, protection, reward. (F.,—Teut.) M. E. *warisoun*, protection, Rob. of Brunne, p. 198, l. 1. This is the true sense; but it is much more common in the sense of help or 'reward;' see Will. of Palerne, 2259, 2379, Barbour, Bruce, ii. 206, x. 526, xx. 544. The usual sense of mod. F. *guérison* is 'recovery from illness,' which is yet a third sense of what is really the same word. Cf. M. E. *warissen*, to cure, P. Plowman, B. xvi. 105.—O. F. *warison*, *garison*, surety, safety, provision, also healing. Cot. has *guarison*, 'health, curing, recovery.'—O. F. *warir*, *garir*, to keep, protect, also to heal; mod. F. *guérir*.

β. Of Teut. origin; from the verb appearing as Goth. *warjan*, to bid to beware, forbid, keep off from, whence the sense 'protect;' and in O. H. G. *werjan*, to protect (whence G. *wehren*, to defend, restrain); cf. O. Du. *varen*, 'to keepe or garde,' Hexham. This answers to the Teut. type **WARYAN**, to defend, from the adj. **WAR**, wary; see **Wary**.

γ. We may note that the O. F. *garison* just corresponds to the mod. E. *garrison* in form; but the sense of *garrison* is such as to link it more closely with O. F. *garnison*, another sb. from the same root. It makes little ultimate difference. See **Garrison**.

¶ Sir W. Scott, Lay of the Last Minstrel, iv. 24, uses *warrioun* in the sense of 'note of assault,' as if it were a *warry* (warlike) sound. This is a singular blunder.

**WARLOCK**, a wizard. (E.) In Jamieson's Scot. Dict. 'Æneas was no *warluck*, as the Scots commonly call such men, who they say are iron-free or lead-free;' Dryden, Dedication to tr. of Virgil's



**Æneid (R.)** The final *ck* stands for an orig. guttural sound, just as most Englishmen say *lock* for the Scottish *loch*; the suffix was prob. confused with that of *hem-lock* or *wed-lock*. M. E. *warloghe*, a wicked one, a name for the devil, Destruction of Troy, 4439. Spelt *warlaue*, a deceiver, P. Plowman's Crede, l. 783. — A. S. *wærlōga*, a traitor, deceiver, liar, truce-breaker, Grein, ii. 650. Lit. 'one who lies against the truth.' — A. S. *wār*, truth (as in *wærlēas*, false, lit. 'truthless', Grein), cognate with Lat. *uerum*, truth; and *loga*, a liar, from *lēogan* (pp. *log-en*), to lie, Grein, ii. 176, 194. See **Verity** and **Lie** (2).

**WARM**, moderately hot. (E.) M. E. *warm*, Chaucer, C. T. 7409. — A. S. *wearm*, Grein, ii. 675. + Du. *warm*. + Icel. *varmr*. + Dan. and Swed. *varm*. + G. *warm*. Cf. Goth. *warmjan*, to warm; the adj. *warms* does not occur. β. The Teut. type is WAR-MA, warm, Fick, iii. 292. It is usual to connect this with Lat. *formis*, Gk. *θερμός*, hot, Skt. *gharma*, heat, from the √GHAR, to glow, with which E. *glow* is connected; see **Glow**. See Curtius, ii. 99.

γ. But this interchange of *w* with Skt. *gh* is against all rules, and constitutes a considerable objection to this theory. On this account, Fick (ii. 465) connects *warm* with Russ. *varite*, to boil, brew, scorch, burn. Lithuan. *verdu*, I cook, seethe, boil (infin. *wirti*), and hence infers a √WAR, to cook or boil, common to Teutonic and Slavonic. δ. This seems a more likely solution; and we can also derive from the same root the Skt. *ulki*, a fire-brand, Lat. *nulcanus*, fire. See **Volcano**. Der. *warm-ly*, *warm-ness*; also *warm*, verb, A. S. *wearmian*, Grein, ii. 675, whence *warm-er*, *warm-ing-pan*; also *warm-th*, sb., M. E. *wermpe*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 37, l. 33 (not found in A. S.).

**WARN**, to caution against, put on one's guard. (E.) M. E. *warnien*, *warnen*, Chaucer, C. T. 3535. — A. S. *wearnian*, *warnian*, (1) to take heed, which is the usual sense, Luke, xi. 35; (2) to warn, Gen. vi. 6; cf. *warnung*, a warning, Gen. xli. 32. Formed from the sb. *wearn*, a refusal, denial (Grein), an obstacle, impediment (Bosworth); the orig. sense being a guarding of oneself, a defence of a person on trial, as in Icel. *vörn*, a defence. — √WAR, to defend, guard; see **Wary**. + Icel. *varna*, to warn off, refuse, abstain from; from *vörn*, a defence. + Swed. *varna*, to warn. + G. *warnen*. Der. *warn-ing*. And see *garn-ish*, *garr-ison* (for *garn-ison*). Also *fore-warn*, *pre warn*.

**WARP**, the thread stretched lengthwise in a loom, to be crossed by the woof; a rope used in towing. (E.) Lit. 'that which is thrown across.' M. E. *warpe*; 'Warp, threde for webbynge,' Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *wearp*, a warp; 'Stamen, *wearp*,' Wright's Voc. i. 66, col. 1. — A. S. *wearp*, pt. t. of *weorpan*, to throw, cast, a strong verb; Grein, ii. 683. + Icel. *varp*, a casting, throwing, also the warping of anything; from *varp*, pt. t. of *verpa* (pp. *orptun*), to throw. + Dan. *varp*, only as a naut. term. + Swed. *varp*, a warp. + O. H. G. *warf* (mod. G. *werfte*); from *warf*, pt. t. of *werfen*, to throw. β. All from the Teut. base WARP, to throw, Fick, iii. 295, whence also Goth. *waipjan*, to throw; answering to Aryan √WARP, to throw, as seen in Lithuan. *werpti*, to spin, Gk. *πέπειν*, to incline downwards, *πίπτειν*, to throw. ¶ The M. E. *werpen*, to throw, pt. t. *warpe*, pp. *worpen*, occurring in Havelok, 1061, &c., is obsolete. Der. *warpe*, verb, to pervert, twist out of shape (cf. *cast* in the sense of to twist timber out of shape); this is not the M. E. *werpen* (as above), but the derivative weak verb, and is of Scand. origin; M. E. *warpen*, Prompt. Parv., from Icel. *varpa*, to throw, cast, which from *varp*, sb., a casting, also a warping. Cf. Swed. *varpa*, Dan. *varpe*, to warp a ship, from Swed. *varp*, the draught of a net, Dan. *varp*, a warp; cf. Dan. *varpanker*, a warp-anchor or kedge. And see *wrap*.

**WARRANT**, a voucher, guarantee, commission giving authority. (F., — O. H. G.) M. E. *warant*, Havelok, 2067, St. Marharette, ed. Cockayne, p. 8, l. 10. — O. F. *warant*, *guarant* (Burguy), later *garant*, 'a vouchee, warrant; also, a supporter, defender, maintainer, protector,' Cot. Cotgrave also gives the spelling *garant*, 'a warranter.' In the Laws of Will. I, in Thorpe's Ancient Laws, i. 476, 477, the F. spelling is *guarant*, and the Low Lat. *warantum* and *warantum*. The suffix *-ant* is clearly due to the Lat. *-ant* used as the suffix of a present participle; so that the orig. sense of O. F. *war-ant* was 'defending' or 'protecting.' — O. H. G. *warjan*, *werjan*, M. H. G. *weri*, *weren*, G. *wehren*, to protect, lit. 'to give heed.' — O. H. G. *uara*, M. H. G. *war*, heed, care. — √WAR, to heed; see **Wary**. Der. *warrant*, verb, M. E. *waranten*, K. Alisaunder, 2132; *warrant-er*, *warrant-or*, *warrant-able*, *warrant-abl-y*, *warrant-able-ness*. Also *warrant-y*, from O. F. *warantie*, later *garantie*, 'garrantie, warrantie, or warrantise,' Cot., orig. fem. of pp. of *warantir*, later *garantir*, to warrant, guarantee. Also *guarant-ee* (error for *guarant-ie*), q. v. And see *warr-en*, *war-is-en*, *garr-et*.

**WARREN**, a preserved piece of ground, now only used of a place where rabbits abound, not always a preserved place. (F., — Low Lat., — O. H. G.) M. E. *wareine*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 163. —

O. F. *wareinne*, *varenne*, *varene* (Roquefort); later *garenne*, 'a warren of conies [conies], also a certain, or limited fishing in a river;' Cot. This shows that the sense was 'a preserve.' — Low Lat. *wareina*, a preserve for rabbits, hares, or fish, occurring A. D. 1186 (Ducange). Formed (with Low Lat. suffix *-enna*) from O. H. G. *warjan*, to protect, keep, preserve; see **Warrant**. Cf. Du. *warande*, a park; borrowed from O. French. Der. *warren-er*, contracted to *warner*, P. Plowman, B. v. 316; which explains the name *Warner*.

**WART**, a small hard excrescence, on the skin, or on trees. (E.) M. E. *werte* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. Group A, l. 555 (Six-text edition, where one MS. has *wrete*); spelt *wert* in Tyrwhitt, l. 557. — A. S. *wearte*, pl. *weartan*, Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, i. 100, l. 10. 'Papula, *wearte*,' Wright's Voc. i. 288, col. 2. + Du. *wrat*; O. Du. *warte*, *wratte* (Hexham). + Icel. *varta*. + Dan. *vorte*. + Swed. *vårta*. + G. *warze*. β. All from Teut. type WARTAN or WARTA, Fick, iii. 294. The orig. sense is 'growth,' hence out-growth or excrescence; and it is closely allied to **Wort** (1), q. v. Der. *wart-y*.

**WARY**, **WARE**, guarding against deception or danger, cautious. (E.) The M. E. form is *war*; *war-y* is a comparatively late formation, perhaps due to misreading the adv. *warily* as *war-e-ly*; or the *-y* was subjoined as in *murk-y* from M. E. *mirke*, *merke*. In Meas. for Meas. iv. 1. 38. M. E. *war*, Chaucer, C. T. Group A, l. 309 (Six-text ed.), misspelt *ware* in Tyrwhitt, l. 311. — A. S. *wær*, cautious, Grein, ii. 649. + Icel. *varr*. + Dan. and Swed. *var*. + Goth. *wars*. Cf. O. H. G. *wara*, heed, caution; G. *gewahr*, aware. β. All from Teut. type WARA, cautious, Fick, iii. 290. — √WAR, to defend, take heed; whence also Skt. *uri*, to screen, cover, surround, *var-man*, armour, Gk. *οὔρος*, a watchman, guard, *ὄρω*, I perceive, look out for, observe, Lat. *uereri*, to regard, respect, esteem, dread, Russ. *wrata*, a door, gate (lit. defence). Der. *wari-ly*, *wari-ness*; *a-ware*, *be-ware*. And see *war-d*, *guar-d*; *war-n*, *gar-n-ish*, *garr-is-on*; *warr-ant*, *guar-ant-ee*; *ware* (1); *weir*; *re-vere*, *ver-y*; *pan-or-a-ma*, *di-or-a-ma*.

**WAS**, **WAST**, **WERE**, **WERT**, used as parts of the verb to be. (E.) M. E. pt. t. sing. *was*, *wast*, was; pl. *weren* or *were*. — A. S. *wasan*, infin. to be; whence pt. t. indic. sing. *was*, *wære*, *was*; pl. *wéran*, *wéron*, or *wérun*; pt. t. subj. sing. *wære* (for all persons), pl. *wéren* or *wéron* (for all persons). See Grein, ii. 664. β. As to the use of *was* in the 1st and 3rd persons, there is no difficulty. γ. As to the 2nd person, the A. S. form was *wære*, whence M. E. *were*, as in 'thou were betrayed,' Chaucer, C. T. 14690. In Wyclif, Mark, xiv. 67, where 7 MSS. read *were*, one MS. has *was*, and another has *wast*; no doubt *was-t* was formed (by analogy with *has-t*) from the dialectal *was*, which was prob. Northern. When you came to be used for *thou*, the phrase *you was* took the place of *thou was*, and is very common in writings of the 18th century. Cf. I has, Barbour, Bruce, xiii. 652; *I is, ye is* (Northern dialect), Chaucer, C. T. 4043; *thou is*, id. 4087. In the subj. mood, the true form is *were*; hence was formed *wert-t* (by analogy with *wast*), K. John, iii. 1. 43, ed. 1623. δ. In the first and third persons singular of the subjunctive, and in the plural, the true form is *were*; but the use of *were* in the singular is gradually becoming obsolete, except when the conjunction *if* precedes. The forms *if I were*, *if he were*, *if I be*, *if he be*, *if he have*, exhibit the clearest surviving traces of a (grammatically marked) subj. mood in mod. English; and of these, *if he have* is almost gone. Some careful writers employ *if he do*, *if it make*, and the like; but it is not improbable that the subjunctive mood will disappear from the language; the particular phrase *if I were* will probably linger the longest. + Du. infin. *wezen*; indic. sing. *was*, *waart*, *was*; pl. *waren*, *waart*, *waren*; subj. sing. *ware*, *waert*, *ware*; pl. *waren*, *waert*, *waren*. + Icel. infin. *vera*; indic. sing. *var*, *vart*, *vas*, pl. *várum*, *várut*, *váru*; subj. sing. *vera*, *værir*, *væri*; pl. *værim*, *værit*, *væri*. + Dan. infin. *være*; indic. sing. and pl. *var*; subj. sing. and pl. *være*. + Swed. infin. *vara*; indic. sing. *var*; pl. *voro*, *voren*, *voro*; subj. sing. *voro*; pl. *vore*, *voren*, *voro*. + Goth. *wisjan*, to be, dwell, remain; pt. t. indic. sing. *was*, *wast*, *was*; dual, *wesni*, *wesuts*; pl. *wesum*, *wesuth*, *wesun*; subj. sing. *wesjau*, *weseis*, *wesi*; dual, *weseiwa*, *weseits*; pl. *weseima*, *weseith*, *weseina*. + G. pt. t. sing. *war*, *waerst* or *warst*, *war*; pl. *waren*, *waeret*, *waren*; subj. sing. *wäre*, *wärest* or *wärst*, *wäre*; pl. *wäiren*, *wäret*, *wäiren*. β. All from Teut. base WAS, to be, orig. to dwell.

— √WAS, to dwell; cf. Skt. *vas*, to dwell, remain, live; Gk. *ἄσ-ρν*, a dwelling-place, city; Lat. *uer-na* (for *ues-na*), a household slave. Fick, iii. 300. Der. *was-sail*, q. v. And see *ver-na-c-ul-ar*.

**WASH**, to cleanse with water, overflow. (E.) Formerly a strong verb; hence *un-washen*, Mark, vii. 2. M. E. *waschen*, *ue chen*, pt. t. *wesch*, *wösch*, pp. *wa-chen*. The pt. t. is *wessh* in Chaucer, C. T. 2285, misprinted *wesshe* by Tyrwhitt. — A. S. *wascan*, Grein, ii. 641. Just as we find *axian* (= *asian*) as well as *ascian*, so also *wascan* appears as *waxan*; the pt. t. is *wōsc* or *wōx*; the pp. is *wascen* or *wæscen*. 'Hig hira reaf wōxon' = they washed their robes, Exod. xix. 14. + Du. *wasschen*. + Icel. and Swed. *vaska*. + Dan. *vaske*. + G. *waschen*, pt. t.



*wusch*, pp. *gewaschen*.

β. The Teut. type is WASKAN, to wash, Fick, iii. 301. Fick compares Skt. *uñch*, to collect the gleanings in harvest, whence *pra-uñch*, to wipe out; this is far-fetched and unlikely. If we only remember that the Teut. *sk* often stands for *ks*, and that *s* (as in E. *clean-se*, *rin-se*) is used as an extension of a root, giving it an active force, we shall be disposed to take WAK-S as the form of the base, which may very well belong to the Teut. base WAK=✓WAG, to moisten; see **Wake** (2). Corresponding with WAKS, we have Skt. *uksh*, to sprinkle, to wet, which comes much nearer not only in form, but also in sense. The orig. sense was prob. 'to wet,' hence to flood with water. Der. *wash*, sb., as in *The Wash* (place-name); *wash-er*, *wash-er-woman*, *wash-y*.

**WASP**, a stinging insect. (E.) M. E. *waspe*, P. Plowman's Crede, l. 648. Cf. prov. E. *waps*, *wops*. — A. S. *wæps*. 'Vespa, wæps'; Wright's Voc. i. 23, col. 2. In a very old A. S. glossary of the 8th century, we find: 'Vespas, *uwaefas*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 123, col. 1. + O. H. G. *weſa*, *waſa*; G. *wespe*. + Lat. *uespa*. + Lithuan. *wapsa*, a gad-fly, horse-fly, stinging fly. + Russ. *osa*, a wasp. β. All from an Aryan form WAPSA, Fick, i. 769; the true E. form is *waps*, but it has become *wasp* under the influence of the Lat. *uespa*, which is really a modified form, for ease in pronunciation. γ. To suppose WAP-SA to mean 'weaver,' which is what Fick suggests, is surely nonsense; esp. as the root of 'weave' is not WAP, but WABH.

δ. It more likely means 'stinger,' from a root WAP, to sting, now lost, unless we may adduce E. *wap*, to strike. ¶ I cannot believe it to be connected with Gk. *σφήξ*; rather, the Gk. *σφήξ* is the same as Gael. *speech*, a wasp, a venomous creature, also a sting; cf. Gael. *speech*, a thrust, blow, *speechair*, one who strikes, a waspish fellow, Irish *speech*, a kick. Der. *wasp-ish*, As You Like It, iv. 3. 9; *wasp-ish-ly*, -ness.

**WASSAIL**, a festive occasion, a merry carouse. (E.) See Brande's Popular Antiquities, vol. i. p. 2, where also Verstegan's 'etymology' (from *wax hale*) and Selden's (from *wish-hail*) and other curiosities may be found. In Macb. i. 7. 64; Hamlet. i. 4. 9, &c. M. E. *wasseyl*, *wassayl*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 117, l. 4; 118, l. 3; and see Hearne's Glossary, p. 731. The story is well known, viz. that Rowena presented a cup to Vortigern with the words *wæs hæł*, and that Vortigern, who knew no English, was told to reply by saying *drinc hæł*. Whatever truth there be in this, we can at any rate admit that *wæs hæł* and *drinc hæł* were phrases used at a drinking-bout. The former phrase is a salutation, meaning 'be of good health,' lit. 'be hale'; the latter phrase is almost untranslatable, meaning literally 'drink, hale!' i.e. 'drink, and good luck be with you.'

β. These forms are not Anglo-Saxon, but belong to another dialect, probably Northumbrian, if indeed they be not altogether Scandinavian. The A. S. (Wessex) form of salutation was *wes hæł*, occurring in Beowulf, l. 808 (or l. 407, ed. Grein). It occurs in the plural in Matt. xviii. 9; '*hæle wese ge*' = whole be ye, or peace be unto you. — A. S. *wes*, be thou, imperative sing., 2nd person, of *wesan*, to be; and *hail*, whole. See **Was** and **Whole**. γ. The form *hæł* is just the Icel. *heill*, mod. E. *hale*, a cognate word with A. S. *hāl* (= E. *whole*). In the Icel. Dict. we find similar phrases, such as *kóm heill*, welcome, hail! (lit. come, hale!); *far heill*, farewell! (lit. fare, hale!); *sit heill*, sit, hail! (lit. sit, hale!); the last of these fully explains *drinc hæł*. We may also notice Icel. *heill*, sb., good luck; and we even find A. S. *hæl* (but only as a sb.), good luck, Luke, xix. 9. See **Hale**, **Hail** (2).

**WASTE**, desert, desolate, unused. (F., — O. H. G., — L.) M. E. *wast*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 372, l. 10. — O. F. *wast*, in the phr. *faire wast*, to make waste (preserved in E. as *lay waste*), Roquefort; later form *gast*. He also gives *waster*, to waste. Burguy gives *gast*, *guast*, sb. devastation, *gast*, *gaste*, adj. waste; *gaster* (mod. F. *gäter*), to lay waste, despoil, spoil, ravage; also *gastir*, to ravage. — O. H. G. *waste*, sb., a waste; *wasten*, to lay waste; and there was prob. a form *wastjan*\*, corresponding to O. F. *gastir*. Not a Teut. word; but simply borrowed from Lat. *uastus*, waste, desolate, also vast, whence the verb *uastare*, to waste, lay waste. Root unknown; some imagine a connection with *uacuum*, empty.

β. It is most remarkable that we should have adopted this word from French, since we had the word already in an A. S. form as *wæste*; but it is quite certain that we did so, since *wæste* would have been *weest* in mod. E.; besides which, there are two M. E. forms, viz. *wast* (from F.) and *weste* (from A. S.), of which the latter soon died out, the latest example noted by Stratmann being from the Owl and Nightingale, l. 1528. And the result is remarkably confirmed by the M. E. *wastour* for *waster* (see below).

γ. The history of the word in G. is equally curious. There also the O. H. G. has *wuosti*, adj., empty, *wuosti*, sb., a waste, and *wuostan*, to waste; yet, in addition to these, we also find *waste*, sb., *wasten*, verb, borrowed from Latin, as shewn above. But in G. the native form prevailed, as shewn by mod. G. *wüst*, waste, *wüste*, a waste, *wüsten*, to waste.

δ. We thus not only find Lat. *uastus*,

but also the purely Teutonic words following, viz. A. S. *wæste* (Grein, ii. 668), O. Sax. *wosti*, O. H. G. *wuosti*, waste; A. S. *wæsten*, O. Sax. *wostun*, O. H. G. *wuosti*, a desert; A. S. *wætan*, O. H. G. *wuostan*, to waste. All are from an Aryan type WASTA, waste, Fick, i. 781; of which the root is unknown. Der. *waste*, sb., M. E. *waste*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, 2098; *waste*, verb, M. E. *wasten*, Layamon, 22575, from O. F. *waster* = O. H. G. *wasten*, from Lat. *uastare*; *wast-er*, M. E. *wastour*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 22, vi. 29, where the suffix -our is French. Also *waste-ful*, K. John, iv. 2. 16; *waste-ful-ly*, -ness; *waste-ness*, Zeph. i. 15. (A.V.) Doublet, *vast*.

**WATCH**, a keeping guard, observation. (E.) M. E. *wacche*, P. Plowman, B. ix. 17. — A. S. *wæcce*, a watch, Grein, ii. 641. — A. S. *wacian*, to watch; Matt. xxvi. 40. — A. S. *wacan*, to wake; see **Wake**. Der. *watch*, verb, M. E. *wacchen*, Gower, C. A. i. 163, l. 6; *watch-er*; *watch-ful*, Two Gent. i. 1. 31, *watch-ful-ly*, -ness; *watch-case*, a sentry-box, 2 Hen. IV, iii. 1. 17; *watch-dog*, Temp. i. 2. 383; *watch-man* (Palsgrave); *watch-word*, 2 Hen. IV, iii. 2. 231.

**WATER**, the fluid in seas and rivers. (E.) M. E. *water*, Chaucer, C. T. 402. — A. S. *water*, Grein, ii. 651. + Du. *water*. + G. *wasser*, O. H. G. *wazar*, *wazzar*.

β. From the Teut. type WATRA, water, Fick, iii. 284. There is also a Teut. type WATAN, water, appearing in Icel. *vatn*, Dan. *vand*, Swed. *vatten*, Goth. *wato* (pl. *watna*), water. Allied words are Russ. *voda*, Gk. *ῥῶπα*, Lat. *unda*, Lithuan. *wandū*, Skt. *udan*, water. All from the ✓WAD, to wet, perhaps orig. to well up; see **Wet**. Der. *water*, verb, A. S. *wætrian*, Gen. ii. 6, 10; *water-ish*, K. Lear, i. 1. 261; *water-y*, A. S. *waterig*, Wright's Voc. i. 37, col. 2, l. 26. Also *water-carriage*, -clock, -closet; -colour, 1 Hen. IV, v. 1. 80; -course; -cress, M. E. *water-kyrs*, Wright's Voc. i. 190, col. 2; -fowl; -gall, a rainbow, Shak. Lucrece, 1588; -level; -lilly, M. E. *water-lilly*, Wright's Voc. i. 190, col. 2; -line, -logged, -man, -mark, -mill (Palsgrave), -pipe; -pot, Chaucer, C. T. 8166; -power, -proof, -shed (modern), -spout, -tight, -wheel, -work; &c., &c.

**WATTLE**, a twig, flexible rod, usually a hurdle; the fleshy part under the throat of a cock or turkey. (E.) In all senses, it is the same word. The orig. sense is something twined or woven together; hence it came to mean a hurdle, woven with twigs, or a bag of woven stuff; hence the baggy flesh on a bird's neck. It also appears in the corrupt form *wallet*; see **Wallet**. M. E. *watel*, a bag, P. Plowman, C. xi. 269; see further under **Wallet**. Hence M. E. *watelen*, verb, to wattle, twist together or strengthen with hurdles, P. Plowman, B. xix. 323. — A. S. *watel*, a hurdle, covering; also *watul*. 'Teiges, *watul*;' Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 52, l. 13. *Watelas*, pl., coverings of a roof, tiles, Luke, v. 19; also in the sense of twigs or hurdles, Ælfred, tr. of Bede, b. iii. c. 16. Lit. 'a thing woven or wound together'; moreover, it is a dimin. form, with suffix -el, from a base WAT, to bind, a variant of Teut. base WAD, to bind, both being from ✓WA, to bind; see **Withy**, **Weed** (2), **Weave**. Der. *wattle*, verb, M. E. *watelen*, as above. Doublet, *wallet*.

**WAVE** (1), to fluctuate, to move or be moved about with an undulating motion or up and down. (E.) M. E. *wauen*, Lidgate, Minor Poems, p. 256 (Stratmann). The pres. part. is spelt *vafand*, *vaffand*, Barbour, Bruce, ix. 245, xi. 193, 513; the scribe constantly writes *v* for *w*. — A. S. *wafian*, only in the sense to wonder at a thing, to waver in mind; I cannot trace it in the lit. sense. Cf. 'Spectaculum, *wafſ*, vel *wæfer-syn*, vel *wafung*,' Wright's Voc. i. 55. Grein writes *wafian* (ii. 636), which would have given a mod. E. *wove*; the accent is unnecessary. The sense comes out in the derived adj. *wæfre*, wavering, restless, Grein, ii. 642; see **Waver**. + O. Icel. *vafa*, cited by E. Müller and Stratmann, but they do not tell us where to find it; however, the Dict. gives the derivatives *vafra*, *vafra*, to waver, *vafst*, hesitation (which presuppose an orig. verb *vafa*); also *vífa*, *vófa*, *vafa*, to swing, vibrate. E. Müller cites M. H. G. *waben*, to wave; and Fick, iii. 289, cites M. H. G. *waberen*, *wabelen*, *webelen*, to fluctuate; cf. G. *waben*, to move, wave, fluctuate.

β. Fick suggests a connection with *weave*; if so, the sense of 'weave' is only secondary, and due to the motion of the hand; the primary sense of the Teut. base WAB being that of movement to and fro, as in G. *waben*, to fluctuate. The form of the root is, however, the same as that of *weave*, q.v. Der. *wave*, sb., a late word, occurring in the Bible of 1551, James, i. 6; it is due to the verb, and took the place of M. E. *wave*, a wave, Wyclif, James, i. 6, which is not the same word, but allied to E. **Wag**, q.v. (cf. Icel. *vágr*, Dan. *vove*, G. *woge*, a wave). Also *wave-less*; *wave-let*, a coined word, with double dimin. suffix; *wave-offering*, Exod. xxix. 24; *wave-worn*, Temp. ii. 1. 120; *wav-y*. Also *wav-er*, q.v.; and perhaps *waft*, *weev-il*. ✠ Distinct from *waive*, *waif*.

**WAVE** (2), the same as **Waive**, q.v.

**WAVER**, to vacillate. (E.) M. E. *waueren* (= *waveren*), Prompt. Parv. p. 518. Barbour has *wauerdand*, wandering about; Bruce, vii. 112, xiii. 517, cf. vii. 41. 'Wauerdand wynd' = a changeable wind, Wallace, iv. 340. — A. S. *wæfre*, adj., wandering, restless, Grein, ii.



642. + Icel. *vafra*, to hover about; Norw. *vavra*, to flap about. **β** It is the frequentative form of **Wave**, q.v. **Der.** *waver-er*.

**WAX** (1), to grow, increase, become. (E.) M.E. *waxen*, *wexen*, a strong verb, pt. t. *wox*, *wex*, pp. *woxen*, *waxen*, *wexen*; Wyclif, Matt. xiii. 30; Luke, ii. 40, xxiii. 5, 23; Matt. xiii. 32. — A.S. *weaxan*, pt. t. *weāx*, pp. *gewæxen*, Grein, ii. 676. + Du. *wassen*, pt. t. *wies*, pp. *gewassen*. + Icel. *waxa*, pt. t. *óx*, pp. *vaxinn*. + Dan. *væxe*. + Swed. *wäxa*. + G. *wachsen*, pt. t. *wuchs*, pp. *gewachsen*. + Goth. *wahsan*, pt. t. *wohs*, pp. *wohsans*. **β** All from Teut. base **WAHS**, to grow (Fick, iii. 281); answering to an Aryan type **WAKS** appearing in Gk. *αὔξαι*, to wax, Skt. *waksh*, to wax, grow. This Aryan base is extended from **✓WAG**, to be strong, be lively and vigorous; cf. Skt. *vaj*, to strengthen, Lat. *augere*, to increase, *uigere*, to flourish, &c. When extended by the addition of *s*, the form *wags* became *waks*, since *wags* (with voiceless *s*) is not pronounceable. See **Eke**(1), **Vigour**, **Vegetable**, **Augment**, **Auction**. **Der.** *waist*, q.v.

**WAX** (2), a substance made by bees; other substances resembling it. (E.) M.E. *wax*, Chaucer, C. T. 677. — A.S. *weax*, Grein, ii. 676. + Du. *was*. + Icel. and Swed. *vax*. + Dan. *vox*. + G. *wachs*. + Russ. *vosk*. + Lithuan. *waszkas*. Root unknown. Possibly related to Lat. *niscum*, mistletoe, birdlime; see **Viscid**; but this is very uncertain. **Der.** *wax*, verb; *wax-cloth*, *wax-work*; *wax-en*, Rich. II, i. 3, 75; *wax-y*.

**WAY**, a road, path, distance, direction, means, manner, will. (E.) M.E. *wey*, *way*, Chaucer, C. T. 34. — A.S. *weġ*, Grein, ii. 655. + Du. *weg*. + Icel. *vegr*. + Dan. *vei*. + Swed. *väg*. + G. *weg*. + O. H. G. *wec*. + Goth. *wigs*. **β** All from Teut. type **WEGA**, a way; Fick, iii. 282. Further allied to Lithuan. *weza*, the track of a cart, from *wészti*, to drive, or draw, a waggon; Lat. *uia*, a way; Skt. *vaha*, a road, way, from *vah*, to carry. All from **✓WAGH**, to carry; see **Wain**, **Viaduct**, **Vehicle**. **Der.** *al-way*, *al-ways*, q.v.; *length-ways*, *side-ways*, &c.; also *way-faring*, i.e. faring on the way, A.S. *weg-frend*, Matt. xvii. 39, where *frend* is the pres. part. of *fēran*, to fare, travel, Grein, i. 285, a derivative of the more primitive verb *faran*, to go (see **Fare**); *way-farer*; *way-lay*, Tw. Night, iii. 4, 176; *way-mark*, Jer. xxi. 21 (A.V.); *way-worn*. Also *way-ward*, q.v.

**WAYWARD**, perverse. (E.) M.E. *weiuward*; 'if thin iȝe be *weiuward* [Lat. *nequam*], al thi bodi shal be derk', Wyclif, Matt. vi. 23; used as an adj., but orig. a headless form of *aweiuward*, adv., Owl and Nightingale, 376 (Stratmann), Layamon, 8878, 21464; cf. *aweiuwardes*, in a direction away from, Layamon, 22352, Will. of Palerne, 2188. Thus *wayward* is *away-ward*, i.e. turned away, perverse. **¶** This is the simple solution of a word that has given much trouble. It is a parallel formation to *fro-ward*, q.v. It is now often made to mean bent on one's way. Cf. 'ouerthwartlie *waiward*' = perversely turned away, Holinshed, Descr. of Ireland, ed. 1808, p. 274. **Der.** *wayward-ness*, M.E. *weiuwardnesse*, Wyclif, Rom. i. 29.

**WE**, pl. of the 1st pers. pronoun. (E.) M.E. *we*, Chaucer, C. T. 29. — A.S. *we*, Grein, ii. 652; but Grein omits the accent; of course it had a long vowel. + Du. *wij*. + Icel. *ver*, *ver*. + Dan. and Swed. *vi*. + G. *wir*. + Goth. *weis*. Origin unknown.

**WEAK**, yielding, soft, feeble. (Scand.) The Scand. form has replaced the A.S. *wic*, which became M.E. *wook*, spelt *wooc* in Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, i. 1874; and would have given a mod. E. *woak*, like *oak* from A.S. *ác*. We also find M.E. *weik*, *waik*, whence the pl. *weike*, for which Tyrwhitt prints *weke*, Chaucer, C. T. 889; but see Six-text ed., A. 887; the pl. is spelt *wayke*, Havelok, i. 1012. — Icel. *veikr*, *veykr*, weak; rarely *vákr*; Swed. *vek*; Dan. *veg*, pliant. + A.S. *wáe*, pliant, weak, easily bent; Grein, ii. 635. + Du. *week*, tender, weak. + G. *weich*, pliant, soft. **β** All from Teut. type **WAIKA**, weak; Fick, iii. 303. — Teut. base **WIK**, to give way or yield; appearing in Icel. *vikja*, pt. t. *veik* (whence adj. *veikr*), pp. *vikinn*, to turn, turn aside, veer; A.S. *wican*, pt. t. *wáe* (whence adj. *wáe*), pp. *wicen*, to give way, Grein, ii. 689; G. *weichen*, pt. t. *wich*, pp. *gewichen*, to give way. **γ** All from Aryan base **WIG**, to give way, a by-form of **✓WIK**, of which the orig. meaning seems to have been 'to separate'; hence Gk. *εἰκν* (for *φείκν*), to yield, give way, Skt. *viñch*, to separate, to deprive; and prob. Lat. *uitare* (for *uitare* \*), to shun, avoid. See Curtius, i. 166. Prob. the bases **WIK** and **WIG** are extensions from **✓W1**, to bend, twine, weave; see **Withy**.

**Der.** *weak-ly*, *weak-ness*. Also *weak-en*, in which the suffix is added as in *length-en*, &c.; cf. M.E. *weken*, Chaucer, Troil. iv. 1144, A.S. *wécan*, *wéician*, Grein, ii. 641, 636, Icel. *veikja-sk*, to grow ill. Also *weak-ly*, adj., used by Ralegh (Todd's Johnson, no reference); *weak-ling*, 3 Hen. VI, v. 1, 37, with double dimin. suffix, as in *gos-ling*. And see *vik-ing*, *wick*, *wick-er*.

**WEAL**, prosperity, welfare. (E.) M.E. *wēle*, Chaucer, C. T. 3103, 4595. — A.S. *wēla*, *wēala*, *wēola*, weal, opulence, prosperity; Grein, ii. 656. + Dan. *wel*, weal, welfare. + Swed. *väl*. + O. H. G. *wēla*, *wōla*, *wōlo*, G. *wohl*, welfare. **β** The orig. sense is a 'well-being', welfare, and (like the words *well-being*, *wel-fare*, *wel-come*, *fare-well*)

it is a derivative from A.S. *wel*, well, adv., the notion of condition being expressed by the nominal suffix *-a*. So also Dan. *wel*, from *wel*, adv.; Swed. *väl*, from *väl*, adv.; G. *wohl*, from *wohl*, adv. See **Well** (1). And see **Wealth**.

**WEALD**, a wooded region, an open country. (E.) The peculiar spelling of this word is not improbably due to Verstegan, who was anxious to spell it so as to connect it at once with the A.S. form, forgetting that the diphthong *ea* was scarcely ever employed in the 13th and 14th centuries. Minshew, in his Dict., ed. 1627, has: '*Weald of Kent*, is the woodie part of the countrey. Verstegan saith that *wald*, *weld*, and *wold* signifie a wood or forrest, à Teut. *Wald*, i. sylva, a wood.' This fashion, once set, has prevailed ever since. **β** It is also quite certain that two words have been confused, viz. *wald* and *wild*. *Wald* (now also *wold*) was sometimes spelt *wald*, as in Layamon, 21339; hence it passed into *weld* or *weld*. Caxton, in the preface to his Recuyell of the Histories of Troye, tells us that he was born in Kent, 'in the *weld*.' In the reprint of this book by Copland, this phrase appears as 'in the *wilde*.' Lyly, in his Euphues and his England, says: 'I was borne in the *wylde* of Kent;' ed. Arber, p. 268. Shak. has '*wilde* of Kent,' 1 Hen. IV, ii. 1, 60, ed. 1623. **γ** For the further explanation of M.E. *wald*, see **Wold**. For the further explanation of *wild*, see **Wild**. Both words are English. **Der.** *weald-en*, adj., belonging to the wealds of the S. of England; a term in geology. For the suffix *-en*, cf. *gold-en*.

**WEALTH**, prosperity, riches. (E.) M.E. *welthe* (dissyllabic), P. Plowman, B. i. 55. Spelt *welðe*, Genesis and Exodus, i. 796. Not in A.S. An extended form of *weal* (M.E. *wēle*), by help of the suffix *-th*, denoting condition or state; cf. *heal-th* from *heal*, *dear-th* from *dear*, &c. See **Weal**. + Du. *weelde*, luxury; from *wel*, adv., well. **Der.** *wealth-y*, spelt *welthy* in Fabyan, Chron. c. 56; *wealth-i-ness*, spelt *welthin* in Fabyan, in the same passage.

**WEAN**, to accustom a child to bread, &c., to reconcile to a new custom. (E.) The proper sense is to 'accustom to;' we also use it, less properly, in the sense of 'to disaccustom to.' These opposite senses are easily reconciled; the child who is being accustomed to bread, &c. is at the same time disaccustomed to, or weaned from, the breast. Cf. G. *entwöhnen*, lit. to disaccustom, also to wean; where *ent-* is equivalent to E. *un-* as a verbal prefix; so that *ent-wöhnen* = *un-wean*. M.E. *wēnen*. '*Wene* chylde for sokyng [sucking], Ab-lacto, elacto,' Prompt. Parv. — A.S. *wēnian*, to accustom, Grein, ii. 660. Hence *āwēnian*, answering to G. *entwöhnen*; 'ær þonne þæt accennede beam fram meolcum *āwēned* si' = before the child that is born be weaned from milk; Ælfred, tr. of Bede, l. i. c. 27, ed. Wheloc, p. 88. + Du. *wennen*, to accustom, inure; *afwenen*, to wean. + Icel. *venja*, to accustom. + Dan. *vænne*, to accustom; *vænne fra* *Brystet*, to wean. + Swed. *vänja*, to accustom; *vänja af*, to wean. + G. *gewöhnen*, to accustom, O. H. G. *wenjan*, *wennan*, M. H. G. *wenen*; whence *ent-wöhnen*, to wean. **β** All from a Teut. weak verb **WANYAN**, to make accustomed, accustom; from the sb. **WANA**, custom, use, wont, appearing in Icel. *vani*, O. H. G. *gi-wona*, custom. And this sb. is again due to an adj. **WANA**, wont, accustomed, used to, appearing in O. H. G. *gi-won*, accustomed. See further under **Wont**.

**WEAPON**, an instrument for offence or defence. (E.) M.E. *wēpen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1591. — A.S. *wāpen*, a weapon, shield, or sword; Grein, ii. 648. + Du. *wāpen*. + Icel. *vápn*. + Dan. *vaaben*. + Swed. *vapen*. + G. *waffe*, O. H. G. *wīfan* (also *wappen*, borrowed from Dutch or Low G.) + Goth. *wepna*, neut. pl., John, xviii. 3. **β** All from the Teut. type **WÁPNA**, a weapon; Fick, iii. 288. [Not allied to Gk. *ὄπλον*, an implement, weapon, which stands for *ὄπλον*; see Curtius, ii. 58.] Fick does not assign the root. But Benfey gives Skt. *vap* (properly causal of *vi*), to sow, to procreate, which he connects with E. *weapon*. He is certainly right. This appears from A.S. *wāp-man*, a man of full growth, a husband. '*Vir*, wer, oððe [or] *wāp-man*;' Wright's Voc. i. 73, col. 1. '*Veretrum*, *wēpen*, *gecynd*;' id. i. 44. Hence *wāpned-man*, a male; Grein, ii. 648; and see Grein's remarks on *wāpen*, and Skt. *vapana* in Benfey. A *weapon* is so named from the warrior or grown man who wields it. The root is **✓WAP**, Skt. *vap*. **Der.** *weapon-ed*, Oth. v. 2, 266; *weapon-less*.

**WEAR** (1), to carry on the body, as clothes; to consume by use, rub away. (E.) The pt. t. *wore*, now in use, is due to analogy with *bore*, pt. t. of *bear*; the word is not really a strong one, the M.E. pt. t. being *wered*. We also find pt. t. *ware*, Luke, viii. 27. (A.V.) M.E. *weren*, pt. t. *wered*, Chaucer, C. T. 75. — A.S. *werian* (pt. t. *weroede*), Exod. xxix. 29. (Quite distinct from A.S. *werian*, to defend; Grein.) + Icel. *verja*, to wear (quite distinct from *verja*, to defend). + O. H. G. *werian*. + Goth. *wasjan*, to clothe; pp. *wasids*, Matt. xi. 8. **β** From the Teut. base **WAS**, to clothe; the *r* standing for *s*, as shewn by the Gothic form; Fick, iii. 300. — **✓WAS**, to clothe; Fick, i. 779. See **Vest**. **Der.** *wear*, sb., As You Like It, ii. 7, 34; *wear-able*; *wear-er*, Antony, ii. 2, 7. **γ** All the senses of *wear* can be deduced from the carrying of clothes on the body; it hence means to bear, to carry; also to consume or use up by wear, destroy, tire, efface; also,



to become old by wearing, to be wasted, pass away (as time); to *wear well* = to bear wear and tear, hence to last out, endure. There is no connection with the sense of A.S. *werian*, to defend, from *✓WAR*.

**WEAR** (2), the same as **Weir**, q. v.

**WEARY** (3), in phr. 'to wear a ship'; the same as **Veer**, q. v.

**WEARY**, exhausted, tired, causing exhaustion. (E.) M. E. *weri*, *wery*, Chaucer, C. T. 4232. (The *e* is long, as in mod. E.) = A. S. *wérig*, tired; Grein, ii. 663. + O. Sax. *wörig*, weary; in the comp. *sîð-wörig*, fatigued with a journey; Heliand, 660, 670, 678, 698, 2238. + O. H. G. *wörag*, weary; cited by E. Müller. *β*. The long *e* is (as usual) due to a mutation of long *o*, as shewn by the cognate O. Saxon form. It is, consequently, connected with A. S. *wörjan*, to wander, travel, Gen. iv. 14; Numb. xiv. 33; Grein, ii. 736. *γ*. This verb is a weak one, formed from the sb. *wör*, which probably meant a moor or swampy place; so that *wörjan* was orig. 'to tramp over wet ground,' the most likely thing to cause weariness. Hence A. S. *wör-hana*, explained by 'fasianus,' i. e. *phasianus*, in Wright's Gloss, ii. 34, col. 2; it prob. meant a moor-cock (from *hana*, a cock). We actually find the expression '*wery* so water in *wore*,' of which perhaps the sense is tired as water in a pool, like the modern 'as dull as ditch-water;' see Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 44, l. 37.

*δ*. And, considering the frequent interchange of *s* and *r*, I have little doubt that A. S. *wör* is identical with A. S. *wós* (also *wás*, Wright's Voc. ii. 18, col. 2), ooze, mire, so that *wérig* is equivalent to *wós-ig*\*, lit. bedaubed with mire, 'draggled with wet;' and *weary* is, in fact, a doublet of *oozy*. This appears more clearly from Icel. *vás* (the same word as E. *ooze*), explained to mean 'wetness, toil, fatigue, from storm, sea, frost, weather, or the like,' whence the compounds *vásbáð*, *vásbúð*, toil, fatigue, *vásferð*, *vásfir*, a wet journey, &c. This at once explains O. Saxon *sîð-wörig*, lit. wet with journeying in bad weather, weary of the way. To this day E. *weary* is mostly applied to travel; the lit. sense is 'exhausted with wet,' because wet and rain are the most *wearying* conditions to the traveller. Cf. also Icel. *vása*, to bustle, derived from *vás*, toil, which again exhibits the right vowel-change. *ε*. By way of further illustration, we may note Icel. *væstr*, worn out by wet or toil, *vasask*, to bustle, *va-la*, to wade in water. The last word occurs in M. E. 'This whit *waseled* in the fen almost to the ancle' = this wight waded in the mire, almost up to his ancle; P. Plowman's Crede, 430. See further under *Ooze*. *ζ*. Lastly, the identity of *wör* with *wós* is verified by the use of *woos* in the sense of sea-weed (Webster), which is plainly the same word as the Kentish *waure*, sea-weed (Halliwell).

*Der. weari-ly, -ness; weary*, verb, Temp. iii. 1. 10; *weari-some*, Two Gent. ii. 7. 8; *weari-some-ly, -ness*. **WEASAND, WESAND**, the wind-pipe. (E.) Spelt *wesand* in Spenser, F. Q. v. 2. 14; he also has *weasand-pipe*, id. iv. 3. 12. M. E. *wesand*; spelt *wesande*, Wright's Voc. i. 207, col. 2. I. 7; *waysande*, id. 185, col. 2, last line. = A. S. *wásend*, Wright's Voc. i. 43, col. 2; 64, col. 2; used to translate Lat. *rumen*, the gullet. The mod. E. *weasand* answers rather to a by-form *wásend*; whilst the A. S. *wásend* answers to prov. E. *wosen*, the wind-pipe (Halliwell). + O. Fries. *wasende*, *wasande*. Cf. prov. G. *waseling*, *wasel*, *wássel*, the gullet of animals that chew the cud, cited by Leo, A. S. Glossar, col. 494, l. 40; M. H. G. *weisant*, O. H. G. *weisunt*, *weasand*, cited by E. Müller. *β*. The form is evidently that of a pres. part. Perhaps an initial *h* has been lost, so that *weasand* is lit. 'the wheezing thing,' the wind-pipe. This suggestion is due to Wedgwood, and is adopted by A. S. Cook, in American Journal of Philology, vol. i. no. 1, Feb. 1880; and is well supported. See further under **Wheeze**.

**WEASEL**, a small slender-bodied animal. (E.) M. E. *wesele*, *wesel*, Chaucer, C. T. 3234. = A. S. *wesle*, Wright's Voc. i. 78, col. 1. + Du. *wesel*. + Icel. *visla* (given in the comp. *hreygisvisla*). + Dan. *væsel*. + Swed. *vessla*. + G. *wiesel*; O. H. G. *wisala*, *wisela*. *β*. The Teut. type is I suppose, **WISALA**; evidently a dimin. form. Root unknown; but, as the characteristic of the animal is its slenderness, I would propose to translate it by 'the little thin creature,' and to connect it with **Wizen**, q. v. Perhaps it is worth while to compare Icel. *vesall*, poor, destitute, *veslask*, to grow poor, to pine away, *vestingr*, a poor, puny person.

**WEATHER**, the condition of the air, &c. as to sunshine or rain. (E.) M. E. *weder*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 326; Chaucer, C. T. 10366, where Tyrwhitt prints *wether*, but the MSS. mostly have *weder*, as in all the six MSS. in the Six-text edition, Group B, l. 52. The mod. E. *th* for M. E. *d* occurs again in M. E. *fader*, *moder*, and is prob. due to Scand. influence; cf. Icel. *veðr*, and see **Wether**. = A. S. *weder*, Grein, ii. 654. + Du. *weder*. + Icel. *veðr*. + Dan. *veir* (a contracted form). + Swed. *väder*, wind, air, weather. + G. *wetter*; O. H. G. *wetar*; cf. G. *gewitter*, a storm. *β*. All from the Teut. base **WEDRA**, weather, storm, wind, Fick, iii. 307; allied words appear in G. *gewitter*, as above, and in Icel. *land-viðri*, a land-wind, *heið-viðri*, bright weather. Further allied to Lithuan. *wētra*, a storm,

stormy weather; Russ. *vieter'*, *vietr'*, wind, breeze.

*γ*. To be divided, probably, as **WE-DRA**, where the suffix (as in *fa-ther*, *mo-ther*) answers to Aryan *-tar*, denoting the agent; and the base is **WI**, to blow, which occurs in a strengthened form in Gothic *waijan*, to blow, Skt. *vā*, to blow; from *✓WA*, to blow, whence also E. *wind*; see **Wind** (1). *δ*. Thus *weather* and *wind* mean much the same, viz. 'that which blows,' and they are constantly associated in the E. phrase 'wind and weather.' '*Wind* ligeð, *weder* bið fæger;' Phoenix, ed. Grein, l. 182. A *weather-cock* means a *wind-cock*.

*Der. weather*, verb, Spenser, F. Q. v. 4. 42; *weather-board*, cf. Icel. *veðrbord*, the windward side; *weather-bound*; *weather-cock*, M. E. *wedercock*, Ayenbite of Inwynt, p. 180, l. 27, so called because formerly often in the shape of a cock, as some are still made (cf. Du. *weerhaan* = *wederhaan*, from *haan*, a cock); *weather-fend*, i. e. to defend from the weather, Temp. v. 10, where *fend* is a clipped form of *defend* (see **Fence**); *weather-gage*, *weather-side*; *weather-wise*, M. E. *wederwis*. P. Plowman, B. xv. 350. And see *weather-beaten*, *wither*.

**WEATHER-BEATEN, WEATHER-BITTEN**, harassed by the weather. (E. or Scand.) *Weather-beaten*, lit. beaten by the weather, or beaten upon by the weather, makes such good sense that I do not know that we can disallow it as being a genuine phrase; it occurs in 1 Hen. IV, iii. 1. 67, in Spenser (Todd's Johnson, no reference), and in Nich. Breton, ed. Grosart (see the Index). At the same time there can be little doubt that, at least in some cases, the right word is *weather-bitten*, i. e. bitten by the weather, as in Shak. Wint. Tale, v. 2. 60. The latter is a true Scand. idiom. We find Swed. *våderbitten*, lit. *weather-bitten*, but explained in Widegren as '*weather-beaten*;' so also Norweg. *væderbitten*, which Aasen explains by Dan. *veirbitt*, also as 'tanned in the face by exposure to the weather,' said of a man; he also gives the expressive Norw. *vederslitten*, *weather-worn* (lit. *weather-slit*). *β*. In connexion with this word, we may note that when a ship is said 'to *beat* up against the wind,' the word *beat* really represents Icel. *beita*, to tack (said of a ship), of which the lit. sense is 'to bait;' and, as shewn under **Bait**, this is a derivative of **Bite**. Even Icel. *bíta*, to bite, also means to sail, cruise, said of a ship. Hence, from a nautical point of view, there is a strong suspicion that *beat* (in such a case) is an error for *bait*, and that *weather-beaten* should be *weather-bitten*.

**WEAVE**, to twine threads together, work into a fabric. (E.) M. E. *weuen* (for *weuen*), pt. t. *wuf*, Gower, C. A. ii. 320, l. 24, pp. *wounen* (= *woven*), spelt *wounun*, Wyclif, John, xix. 23. = A. S. *wefan*, pt. t. *wæf*, pp. *wefen*; Grein, ii. 654. + Du. *weuen*. + Icel. *vefa*, pt. t. *vaf*, pp. *offnu*. + Dan. *wæve*. + Swed. *vefva*. + G. *weben*, to weave, pt. t. *wob*, pp. *gewoben*; also as a weak verb. *β*. All from Teut. base **WAB**, to weave, Fick, iii. 289, answering to Aryan *✓WABH*, to weave (Fick, i. 769), which further appears in Gk. *ὑφ-ῆ*, *ὑφ-ος* (for *φαφ-ῆ*, *φαφ-ος*), a web, *ὑφ-αῖν-ειν*, to weave, and Skt. *urna-vābhis*, a spider (lit. a wool-weaver), cited by Curtius, i. 369.

*γ*. Further, it is tolerably certain (Curtius, i. 76) that **WABH** is an extension from *✓WA*, to weave, appearing in Skt. *vā*, to weave, Böthlingk and Roth's Skt. Dict. vi. 878, and in Lithuan. *wo-ras*, a spider (lit. a spinner); cf. also Skt. *ve*, to weave, *vap*, to weave (Benfey). And see **Withy**, **Hymn**. *ε*. The connection with *weave*, *waver*, suggested by Fick, is somewhat doubtful; see **Wave**. *Der. weaver*, *weaving*; also *web*, q. v., *wef-t*, q. v., *woof*, q. v., *waffer*, q. v.

**WEB**, that which is woven; a film over the eye, the skin between the toes of water-birds. (E.) M. E. *web*, Wyclif, Job, vii. 6; also *webbe*, P. Plowman, B. v. 111. = A. S. *webbe*, gen. written *web*, Wright's Voc. i. 59, col. 1, l. 26, col. 2, l. 3; 66, l. 9. + Du. *webbe*. + Icel. *vefr* (gen. *vefjar*). + Dan. *væv*. + Swed. *väf*. + G. *ge-webe*, O. H. G. *wepfi*, *waffi*. *β*. All from the Teut. type **WAB-YA**, a web; from *✓WABH*, to weave; see **Weave**. *Der. webb-ing*, *webb-ed*, *web-foot-ed*. Also M. E. *webbe*, Chaucer, C. T. 364; A. S. *webba*, a weaver, Wright's Voc. i. 59, col. 2, where the suffix *-a* denotes the agent (obsolete, except in the name *Webb*); M. E. *webster*, Wyclif, Job, vii. 6. A. S. *webbestre*, a female weaver, used to translate Lat. *textrix*, Wright's Voc. i. 59, col. 2 (obsolete, except in the name *Webster*); for the suffix *-ster*, see **Spinster**.

**WED**, to engage by a pledge, to marry. (E.) M. E. *wedden*, Chaucer, C. T. 870. = A. S. *weddian*, lit. to pledge, engage, Luke, xxii. 5. = A. S. *wed*, sb., a pledge, Grein, ii. 653. + Du. *wedden*, to lay a wager; from O. Du. *wedde*, 'a pledge, a pawne,' Hexham. + Icel. *veðja*, to wager; from *veð*, a pledge. + Dan. *vedde*, to wager. + Swed. *vädja*, to appeal; from *vad*, a bet, an appeal. + G. *wetten*, to wager, from *wette*, a wager. + Goth. *ga-wadjan*, to pledge, betroth; from *wadi*, a pledge. *β*. All from the Teut. base **WAD-YA**, sb., a pledge; Fick, iii. 285. Further allied to Lithuan. *wadoti*, to redeem a pledge; Lat. *uas* (gen. *uad-is*), a pledge; Gk. *ἀ-εθ-λον* (for *ἀ-φεθ-λον*), the prize of a contest, gen. contr. to *ἀθλον*. = *✓WADH*, to carry home (hence to bear off a prize or pledge), to marry, Fick, i. 767; cf. Lithuan. *wēsti*, pres. tense *wedū*, to marry, take home a bride,



*wadas*, a conductor, guide, leader by the hand, Russ. *vesti*, to lead, cf. Lithuan. *audmi*, I weave. *γ*. Again, the Aryan WADH, to wind round, clothe, is an extension from *√WA*, to bind, weave; just as WABH, to weave, is from the same root; Fick, i. 209, 203. See **Weave**, **Withy**, **Wind** (2), **Wad**, **Wattle**.

**WEDGE**, a piece of metal or wood, thick at one end and sloping to a thin edge at the other. (E.) Also used to denote simply a mass of metal, as in Rich. III. i. 4. 26. M.E. *wegge*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, pt. i. § 14, l. 3. — A.S. *wecg*, a mass of metal; Sweet, A.S. Reader. 'Cuncens *wecg*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 15, col. 2. + Du. *wig*, *wigge*, a wedge. + Icel. *weggr*. + Dan. *wegge*. + Swed. *wigg*. + O. H. G. *wekki*, *weggi*, M. H. G. *wেকে*, a wedge; G. *wেকে*, a kind of loaf, from its shape (cf. prov. E. *wig*, a kind of cake). *β*. All from Teut. type WAG-YA, a wedge, Fick, iii. 283; from Teut. base WAG, to move, wag, shake, &c.; see **Wag**. Thus the sense seems to be 'a mover,' from its effect in splitting trees. Cf. Lithuan. *wagis*, a bent wooden peg for hanging things upon, also a spigot for a cask, also a wedge. Der. *wedge*, verb.

**WEDLOCK**, marriage. (E.) M.E. *wedlok* (with long *o*), written *wedloke*, P. Plowman, B. ix. 113, 119; where some MSS. have *wedlok*. — A.S. *weddlic*, in the sense of pledge; 'Arrabo, *weddlic*;' Wright's Voc. i. 50, col. 1. — A.S. *wed*, a pledge; and *luc*, a sport, also a gift, in token of pleasure. Thus the sense is 'a gift given as a pledge, and in token of pleasure'; hence, the gift given to a bride. It was usual to make a present to the bride on the morning after marriage; cf. G. *morgengabe*, a nuptial (lit. morning) gift. See **Wed** and **Lark** (2). And see **Knowledge**, which has a like suffix.

**WEDNESDAY**, the fourth day of the week. (E.) M.E. *wednesday*, P. Plowman, B. xiii. 154, where one MS. has *wodnesday*. — A.S. *Wōdnes dæg*, rubric to Matt. v. 25. The change from *ō* to *e* is the usual vowel-change, when the vowel *i* follows; this vowel appears in the Icel. form. *Wōdnes dæg* means 'day of Wōden,' after whom it was named; see **Day**. Cognate words are Du. *woensdag*, Icel. *ðóinsdagr*, Swed. and Dan. *onsdag* (short for *odensdag*). The G. name is simply *mitwoch* (mid-week).

*β*. The A.S. *Wōden* is cognate with Icel. *Óðinn*, O. H. G. *Wōdan*, *Wotan*. The name signifies 'the furious,' i.e. the mighty warrior; from A.S. *wōd*, raging, mad (cognate with Icel. *óðr*, Goth. *wōds*), whence M.E. *wood*, mad, a word which occurs as late as in Shakespeare, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 102; see **Wood** (2).

*¶* It is remarkable that the Romans, whilst looking upon Wōden as the chief divinity of the Teutonic races, nevertheless identified him with Mercury; hence *dies Mercurii* was translated into A.S. by *Wōdnesdæg*. Cf. 'kōlluþu þeir Pál Óðin, en Barnabas þór' = they called Paul Óðinn, but Barnabas Thor; Icel. Bible, Acts, xiv. 12.

**WEE**, small, tiny. (Scand.?) 'A little wee face;' Merry Wives, i. 4. 22. M.E. *we*, only as a sb., a bit. 'A little we,' a little bit, for a short space; Barbour, Bruce, vii. 182, xiii. 217. 'And behynd hir a littill we It fell' = and it fell a little way behind her; id. xvii. 677. In all three passages it occurs in the same phrase, viz. 'a little we;' and in the last case we should now say 'a little way.' And as it is a sb., I believe (as Junius did) that it is nothing but the Scand. form of E. *way*, derived from Dan. *vei*, Swed. *väg*, Icel. *vegr*, a way. The loss of the guttural is seen in Danish. See **Way**.

*¶* That the constant association of *little* with *we* (= way) should lead to the supposition that the words *little* and *wee* are synonymous, seems natural enough; and we have the evidence of Barbour that the word is Northern. The above solution seems to me greatly preferable to the usual supposed connection with G. *wenig*, little, which utterly fails to explain the three passages in Barbour, and further assumes an unaccountable loss of the letter *n*. And further, the above solution is strongly corroborated by the fact that *way-bit* is still in use, in the North, in the sense of *wee bit* or little bit; see Halliwell.

**WEED** (1), any useless and troublesome plant. (E.) M.E. *weed*, Prompt. Parv. p. 519. — A.S. *wēod*, *wōd*; Grein, ii. 676. + O. Sax. *wīod*. Allied to Low G. *woden*, pl. sb., the green stalks and leaves of turnips, &c.; Brem. Wörterbuch. Root unknown. Der. *weed*, verb. M.E. *weeden*, Palladius on Husbandry, ii. 289; cf. Du. *wieden*, Low G. *weden* (for *wōden*), to weed. Der. *weed-y*, Hamlet, iv. 7. 175.

**WEED** (2), a garment. (E.) Chiefly in the phr. 'a widow's weeds,' i.e. a widow's mourning apparel. Common in Shak. as a sing. sb., in the sense of garment, Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 256, &c. M.E. *wede* (dissyllabic), Havelok, l. 94. — A.S. *wēde*, neut., also *wād*, fem., a garment; Grein, ii. 642. + O. Frisic *wede*, *wed*. + O. Sax. *wīdi*; O. Du. *wade*, 'a garment, a habit, or a vesture;' Hexham. + Icel. *vǫð*, a piece of stuff, cloth; also, a garment. + O. H. G. *wīt*, *wót*, clothing, armour. *β*. All from the Teut. type WADI, a garment, lit. something which is wound or wrapped round, exactly as in 'wee'd wide enough to wrap a fairy in,' Shak. (as above). From Teut. base WAD, to bind, wind round; cf. Goth. *ga-widan*, pt. t. *gawath*, Mark, x. 9, O. H. G. *wetan*, to bind, yoke together; Fick, iii. 284. This Teut. base answers to Aryan WADH, appearing in Zend *vadh*, to clothe, cited by Fick; cf.

Lithuan. *audmi*, I weave.

*γ*. Again, the Aryan WADH, to wind round, clothe, is an extension from *√WA*, to bind, weave; just as WABH, to weave, is from the same root; Fick, i. 209, 203. See **Weave**, **Withy**, **Wind** (2), **Wad**, **Wattle**.

**WEEK**, a period of seven days. (E.) The vowel, in M.E., is very variable; we find *weke*, *wike*, on the one hand, and *wouke*, *woke*, *wike* on the other. In Chaucer, Six-text, Group A, 1539, we have *weke*, *wike*, as well as *wouke*; Tyrwhitt, C. T. 1541, prints *weke*. 1. The forms *weke*, *wike* (together with mod. E. *week*) answer to A.S. *weice* or *wicu*, of which the gen. *wican* occurs in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 438, l. 23 (Eccl. Institutes, § 41). 2. The forms *wouke*, *woke*, *wike*, answer to A.S. *wuce*, *wucu*, Grein, ii. 744. We find the same change in A.S. *widu*, later form, *wudu*, wood. + Du. *week*. + Icel. *vika*. + Swed. *vecka*. + O. H. G. *wecha*, *wehha*; but the M. H. G. form is *woche*, which is also the mod. G. form. Cf. Dan. *uge* (= *vuge*), a week.

*β*. The prevalent Teut. type is WIKĀ, Fick, iii. 303. The Goth. *wikō* occurs only once, in Luke, i. 8, where the Gk. *ἐν τῇ τάξει τῆς ἐφημερίας αὐτοῦ* (Lat. in ordine uicis suae) appears in Gothic as *in wikon kunjis seinis* = in the order of his course. It is by no means clear what is the precise force of this Goth. *wikō* (which exactly answers in form to E. *week*), and some have supposed that, after all, it was merely borrowed from Lat. *uicis*, which is, however, equivalent in this passage to *kunjis*, not to *wikō*. *γ*. It seems best to consider *week* as a true Teut. word; perhaps it meant 'succession' or 'change,' and is related to Icel. *vikja*, to turn, return; see **Weak**. Der. *week-day*, Icel. *vikudagr*; *week-ly*.

**WEEN**, to suppose, imagine, think. (E.) M.E. *wenen*, Chaucer, C. T. 1655. — A.S. *wēnan*, to imagine, hope, expect; Grein, ii. 658. — A.S. *wēn*, expectation, supposition, hope; id. + Du. *wanen*, to fancy; from *waan*, conjecture. + Icel. *vána*, to hope; from *vin*, expectation. + G. *wähnen*; from *wahn*, O. H. G. *wán*, sb. + Goth. *wenjan*, to expect, from *wens*, expectation.

*β*. From the sb. of which the Teut. type is WĀNI, expectation, hope; Fick, iii. 287. — Teut. base WĀN, to strive after, try to get; id. 286. Hence A.S. *wēn* meant orig. 'a striving after,' and hence an expectation of obtaining. See **Win**.

**WEEP**, to wail, lament, shed tears. (E.) M.E. *wepen*, orig. a strong verb, pt. t. *weep*, *wep*, Chaucer, C. T. Six-text ed., Group D, l. 588, where only one MS. has *wepete* (dissyllabic), for which Tyrwhitt erroneously prints *wepet*, C. T. 6170. — A.S. *wēpan*, pt. t. *wēp*; Grein, ii. 661. The lit. sense is to cry aloud, raise an outcry, lament loudly; *wēpan* (for *wōpan*) is regularly formed, by the usual vowel-change, from *wōp*, a clamour, outcry, lament, Grein, ii. 732. + O. Sax. *wōpian*, to raise an outcry; from *wōp*, sb. + Goth. *wopjan*, to cry out. + O. H. G. *wuofan*, to lament, weep; from *wuof*, *wuaf*, an outcry. + Icel. *æpa*, to shout, cry; from *óp*, a shout.

*β*. All from the Teut. base WŌPA, an outcry, loud lament. — *√WĀP*, to cry aloud, as seen in Russ. *wopite*, to sob, lament, wail, a parallel form to *√WĀK*, as in Skt. *uṣ*, to cry, howl; allied to WĀK, to cry out; see **Voice**. *¶* This A.S. *wōp*, &c. is quite distinct from E. *whoop*, in which the initial *w* is unoriginal, but the *h* essential. Der. *weep-er*, *weep-ing*.

**WEET**, to know; the same as **Wit** (1), q.v.

**WEEVIL**, a small kind of beetle very destructive to grain. (E.) M.E. *weuel*, *wiuel* (with *u=v*), spelt *weyyl*, *wyvel* in Prompt. Parv., pp. 523, 531. — A.S. *wifel*, to translate Lat. *scarabius* (sic), Wright's Gloss. i. 281, col. 2; spelt *wibil* in a very early gloss of the 8th century, where it translates Lat. *cantarus*, i.e. *cantharis*, a beetle; Wright's Voc. ii. 103, col. 1. We even find the orig. form *wibba*; 'Scarabeus, *scarn-wibba*;' Wright's Voc. i. 77; where *scarn* means dung. + Icel. *yfill*, in comp. *tordyfill*, a dung-beetle. + O. Du. *wevel*, 'a little worme eating corne or beanes, or a wevill;' Hexham. + O. H. G. *wibil*, M. H. G. *wibel*; cited by Fick and E. Müller. *β*. The Teut. type is WEBILA, a beetle, Fick, iii. 289; a dimin. form of WEB-YA, i.e. A.S. *wibba*. From the Teut. base WAB, in the sense 'to move to and fro'; cf. G. *waben*, to move, wave, float. The A.S. *wibba* prob. meant 'wiggler'; see **Wave**. *γ*. Further allied to Lithuan. *wibalas*, a chafer, winged insect; in this case, we may explain it as 'flutterer.'

**WEFT**, the threads woven into and crossing the warp. (E.) M.E. *weft*, Wyclif, Exod. xxxix. 3, earlier version, where the later version has *warp*. — A.S. *wēft*, *wēsta*; 'Deponile, *wēft*, vel *wēsta*;' Wright's Voc. i. 59, col. 2; and again 'Deponile, *wēfta*' in a gloss of the 8th century, id. ii. 106, col. 1. + Icel. *veftir*; also *vifta*, *vifta*. *β*. The Teut. type is WEF-TA, Fick, iii. 289, lit. 'a thing woven;' formed with participial suffix *-ta* from *wef-an*, to weave; see **Weave**.

**WEIGH**, to balance, ponder, to have weight, be heavy. (E.) M.E. *weghen*, *wēzen*, *weyen*, *wēien*, Chaucer, C. T. 456. — A.S. *wegan*, to carry, bear; also, intrans., to move; Grein, ii. 655. From the sense of 'carry' we pass to that of 'raise' or 'lift,' as when we say 'to weigh anchor;' so also Cowper says: 'Weigh the vessel up,' Loss of the Royal George, st. 7. From the sense of raising or lifting,



we pass to that of weighing. + Du. *wegen*, to weigh. + Icel. *vega*, to move, carry, lift, weigh. + Dan. *veie*, to weigh. + Swed. *väga*, to weigh: *väga upp*, to weigh up, to lift. + G. *wegen*, to move, *wiegen*, to move gently, rock; *wägen*, to weigh; O. H. G. *wegan*, to move, bear, weigh. Cf. Goth. *gawigan*, to shake about.

β. The A. S. *wegan* is a strong verb; pt. t. *wæg*, pp. *wegen*; so also is the Icel. *vega*; pt. t. *við*, pp. *vegin*. All from the Teut. base WAG, to carry, move, weigh, answering to Aryan ✓WAGH, to carry, as in Skt. *vah*, Lat. *vehere*; see **Vehicle**. Der. *weigh-t*, M. E. *weght*, P. Ploverman, B. xiv. 202, also spelt *wight*. Chaucer, *Troilus*, ii. 1385. A. S. *ge wíht*, Gen. xxiii. 16, cognate with O. Du. *wicht*, *gewicht* (Hexham), Du. *gewigt*, G. *gewicht*, Icel. *vætt*, Dan. *vægt*, Swed. *vigt*; whence *weight-y*, spelt *wayghty* in Palsgrave; *weight-i-ly*, -ness. Also *wag*, q.v.: *wagg-on*, *wain*, *wain-scot*, *wey*, *wight*, *whit*.

**WEIR, WEAR**, a dam in a river. (E.) M. E. *wer*; dat. *were*, Chaucer, *Parlament of Foules*, 138. = A. S. *wer*, a weir, dam, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. 38, ed. Sweet, p. 278. l. 16; the pp. *gewered*, dammed up, occurs in the line above. The lit. sense is 'defence,' hence a fence, dam; closely allied to A. S. *werian*, to defend, protect, also (as above) to dam up, Grein, ii. 662; allied to A. S. *war*, wary. = ✓WAR, to defend; see **Wary**. + Icel. *vör*, a fenced in landing-place, *ver*, a fishing-station. + G. *wehr*, a defence; cf. *wehren*, to defend, also to check, constrain, control; *mühl-wehr*, a mill-dam.

**WEIRD**, fate, destiny. (E.) As an adj. in Shak. *Macb.* i. 3. 32; i. 5. 8; ii. 1. 20; iii. 4. 133; iv. 1. 136, where it means 'subservient to destiny.' But it is properly a sb. M. E. *wirde*, *wyrde*; 'And out of wo into wele þoure wyrdes shul change' = and out of woe into weal your destinies shall change; P. Ploverman, C. xiii. 209. = A. S. *wyrd*, also *wird*, *wurd*, fate, destiny, also one of the 'Norns' or Fates, an extremely common word in poetry, Grein, ii. 760. Formed, by vowel-change from *u* to *y* (or, in the form *wurd*, without vowel-change), from *wurd-*, stem of the pt. t. pl. of *weorðan*, to be, become, take place, become, come to pass; see **Worth** (2). The lit. sense is 'that which happens,' or 'that which comes to pass;' hence fate, destiny. + Icel. *urðr*, fate, one of the three Norns or Fates; from *urð-*, stem of pt. t. pl. of *verða* to become. + M. H. G. *wurth*, fate, death; from *wurd-*, stem of pt. t. of *werden*, to become.

**WELCOME**, received gladly, causing gladness by coming. (E.; or perhaps Scand.) Now used as an adj., and derived, in popular etymology, from the pp. *come* of the verb *to come*; but, as a fact, it was orig. a sb., and derived from the infin. mood of the verb, as will appear. Again, the former part of the verb was not at first the adv. *well*, but related rather to *will*; the lit. sense was 'will-come,' i.e. one who comes so as to please another's will. It makes no great difference as regards the etymology, but it is best to be correct. Moreover, we can explain *how* the word came by its new meaning, viz. through Scand. influence; see below. M. E. *wilkome*, welcome, Ancren Riwe, p. 394. l. 17; later *welcome*, P. Ploverman, ii. 232. = A. S. *wilcuma*, masc. sb., one who comes so as to please another, Grein, ii. 705. = A. S. *wil-*, prefix, allied to *willa*, will, pleasure; and *cuma*, a comer, one who comes, formed with suffix -a of the agent, from *cuman*, to come; Grein, ii. 706; i. 169. See **Will** and **Come**. + G. *willkommen*, welcome, a less correct form of O. H. G. *willicomo*, from *willo*, will, pleasure, and *komen* (G. *kommen*), to come. Der. *welcome*, vb., M. E. *wilcumen*, Layamon, 10957, from A. S. *wilcuman*, to welcome, make welcome, Matt. v. 47.

☞ The above account shews the true origin of the E. word; but the change in meaning was due to the Scand. word, which is really composed of the adv. *well* and the pp. *come*; cf. Icel. *velkominn*, welcome, from *vel*, well, and *kominn*, pp. of *koma*, to come. So also Dan. *velkommen*, welcome, Swed. *välkommen*. Perhaps it would be as well to take the Scand. word as the true source of the modern word *welcome*, and to sever its connection with the A. S. usage.

**WELD** (1), to beat metal together. (Scand.) The final *d* is excrement, like *d* after *l* in *alder*, a tree, *elder*, a tree, and Shakespeare's *alder-liefest* for *aller-liefest*, 2 Hen. VI. i. 1. 28. It is only a particular use of the word *well*, verb, to spring up as a fountain, lit. to boil up. It meant (1) to boil, (2) to heat to a high degree, (3) to beat heated iron. We find this particular use in Wyclif, Isaiah, ii. 4; where the earlier version has 'thei shul bete togidere their swerdes into shares,' the later version has 'thei schulen *welle* togidere her swerdes into to scharis.' See further under **Well** (2). The word is certainly Scand., not E.; for (1) the Swed. *välla* (lit. to well) is only used in the sense 'to weld,' as in *välla järn*, to weld iron (Widgren); the sense 'to well' appearing in the comp. *uppvälla*, to boil up. (2) The excrement *d* actually occurs in Danish, in which language it is not uncommon; cf. Dan. *væld*, a spring, *vælde*, to well up. (3) Sweden exports large quantities of iron and steel. ☞ 'The process of welding iron is named, in many languages, from the word for boiling; cf. Illyrian *variti*, to boil, weld iron, Lettish *wārit*, to boil,

☞ *sawdrit*, to weld,' &c.; Wedgwood. These words are from the same root.

**WELD** (2), dyer's weed; *Reseda luteola*. (E.) M. E. *welde*; 'Madyr, *welde*, or wod' = madder, weld, or woad; Chaucer, *Ætas Prima*, l. 17; pr. in App. to tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, p. 180. 'Welde, or wolde;' Prompt. Parv. pp. 520, 532. According to Cockayne, A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 349, it is spelt *wolde* in MS. Harl. 3388. In Lowland Scotch, it is *wald*; see Jamieson. It appears to be an E. word; perhaps allied to **Well** (2), from the notion of boiling (for dyeing). It is the G. *wau*, Du. *wouwe*, Swed., Dan. *vau*; also Span. *gualda*, F. *gaude* (of Teut. origin). ☞ Mahn (in Webster) identifies it with woad; I can see no connection. See **Woad**.

**WELFARE**, prosperity. (E.) Lit. a state of *faring* or going on well. M. E. *welfare*, Chaucer, C. T. 11150; compounded of *wel*, adv. well, and *fare* = A. S. *faru*, sb., lit. a journey, from *faran*, to fare, go. See **Well** (1) and **Fare**. Cf. Icel. *velferð*, a well-doing.

**WELKIN**, the sky, the region of clouds. (E.) In Shak. *Merry Wives*, i. 3. 101, &c. M. E. *welkin*, as printed in Tyrwhitt's edition of Chaucer, C. T. 9000, where the MSS. have *welme*, *welken*, *welkine*, *walkyn*, Six-text, Group E, 1124. In P. Ploverman, B. xvii. 160, we have *welkne*, *wolkne*, *pe welkene*, *welken* in the various MSS. It thus appears that *welkne* = *wolkne*, which is an older spelling; in Layamon, 4575, 23947, we have *wolkne*, *wolcne*, *welcene*, prob. a pl. form, and signifying 'the clouds.' = A. S. *wolcun*, clouds, pl. of *wolcen*, a cloud, Grein, ii. 731. + O. Sax. *wolkan*, a cloud. + G. *wolke*, O. H. G. *wolchan*, a cloud.

β. Of uncertain origin. Some have connected it with A. S. *gewealc*, a rolling about, as in *yða gewealc*, the rolling of the waves, Grein, i. 477; from *wealcan*, to roll, walk; see **Walk**. There is no proof of this; if it were true, *wolcen* would mean 'that which rolls about.' γ. But Fick, iii. 298, connects it with G. *welk*, which (though it now means dried) formerly meant moist, damp, soft; and these he further compares with Lithuan. *wilgyti*, to moisten, Russ. *vлага*, moisture, *vlažite* (vlažite), to moisten. If this be right, then *wolcen* meant orig. 'a mist.' This seems the more probable solution. ☞ Fick also cites A. S. *ulæc*, tepid; it is uncertain whether there is any connection.

**WELL** (1), in a good state, excellently. (E.) M. E. *wel*, Chaucer, C. T. 4728. = A. S. *wel*, Grein, ii. 656; also spelt *well*. + Du. *wel*. + Icel. *vel*, sometimes *val*. + Dan. *vel*. + Swed. *väl*. + Goth. *weila*. + G. *wohl*, *wol*; O. H. G. *wela*, *wola*. β. The Goth. *weila* is abnormal; the other forms answer to a Teut. type WELA or WALA, well; Fick, iii. 296. The orig. sense is 'agreeably,' or suitably to one's will or wish; from the Teut. base WAL, to wish (whence numerous Teut. derivatives proceed), answering to Aryan ✓WAR or WAL, to wish, will, choose, appearing in Lat. *wol-o*, I wish, *wel-le*, to wish, Russ. *vol-ia*, sb., will, Gk. *βούλομαι*, I wish, Gk. *βέλ-τερος*, comp. adj., better, Skt. *vara*, better, *vara*, a wish, *vri*, to choose; see **Will**. Der. *well-behaved*, *Merry Wives*, ii. 1. 59; -*beloved*, *Jul. Cæs.* iii. 2. 180; -*born*, -*bred*, -*disposed*; -*favoured*, *Two Gent.* ii. 1. 54; -*meaning*, *Rich. II.* ii. 1. 128; -*meant*, 3 Hen. VI. iii. 3. 67; -*nigh*; -*spoken*, *Rich. III.* i. 1. 29; -*won*, *Merch. Ven.* i. 3. 51; and numerous other compounds. And see *wel-come*, *wel-fare*; also *wel*, *wel-th*.

**WELL** (2), a spring, fountain of water. (E.) M. E. *welle* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 5689. = A. S. *wella*, also *well*, Grein, ii. 657; also spelt *wylla*, *wylle*, *wyll*, id. 756. = A. S. *weallan* (strong verb, pt. t. *well*, pp. *weallen*), to well up, boil, id. 672; the mod. E. verb *well* being derived, not from this strong verb, but from its derivative *wellan* or *wyllan*, which is a secondary or weak verb, so that the pt. t. in mod. E. is *welled*. + Icel. *vell*, ebullition; from *vella*, to well, boil, pt. t. *vall*, pp. *ollinn* (strong verb); whence also *vella*, weak verb, to make to boil. + Du. *wel*, a spring. + Dan. *væld* (for *væll*), a spring. + G. *welle*, a wave, surge; from *wallen*, to undulate, boil, bubble up, of which the O. H. G. pt. t. was *wial*; Fick, iii. 300. β. All from Teut. base WAL, to turn round, WALL, to boil up, undulate; from the Aryan ✓WAR, to turn round, roll, as in Skt. *val*, to move to and fro, Russ. *valiate*, to roll. See further under **Walk**. Der. *well*, verb, M. E. *wellen*, verb, in P. Ploverman, B. xix. 375, from A. S. *wellan*, *wyllan*; we find 'Ferueo, *ic welle*,' Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 156, l. 14, in the Royal MS. (see the footnote), though most MSS. have *ic wealle*. Der. *well-spring*, M. E. *wellespring*, *Genesis* and *Exodus*, l. 1243. And see *weld* (1).

**WELLAWAY**, an exclamation of great sorrow. (E.) In Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 8. 46. M. E. *weilaway*, Chaucer, C. T. 13048 (Group B, 1308); the MSS. have *weylaway*, *weilaweie*, and (corruptly) *well awaye*, *wel away*, shewing that some scribes mistook it to mean 'weal [is] away,' i.e. prosperity is over! 'Weilaweie' and *wolowo* = alas! and alas! Ancren Riwe, p. 88, l. 7; *weilawei*, id. p. 274, l. 2. 'Wo is us þat we weren born! Weilawei!' *Havelok*, 462; cf. l. 570. Written *weila wai*, Layamon, 8031; *wala wa*, 7971; also *wela*, *wo la* (without *wei* or *wa* following), 3456. It stands for *wei la wei* or *wa la wa* (*wo lo wo*). = A. S. *wā lā wā*, written *wilā wā*, alas!



lit. 'woe! lo! woe!' Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxix. § 1 (b. iv. met. 4); we also find *wāla*, Mark, xv. 29, and simply *wā*, Mark, xiv. 21. — A. S. *wā*, woe; *lā*, lo; *wā*, woe. See **Woe** and **Lo**.

¶ The expression was early misunderstood; and was even turned into *wella-day*, Merry Wives, iii. 3. 106; in which unmeaning expression, though intended as an exclamation of sorrow, we seem to have *well* in place of *wo*, and *day* introduced without any sense; probably *alas!* the *day* also owed its existence to this unmeaning corruption.

**WELSH**, pertaining to Wales. (E.) *Welsh* properly means 'foreign.' M. E. *walsh*, P. Plowman, B. v. 324; *Walsh* is still in use as a proper name. — A. S. *walisc*, *welisc*; 'þa *welisce* menn' = the foreigners, i.e. Normans, A. S. Chron. an. 1048; see Earle's edition, p. 178, l. 15; 'þa *welisce* men,' ibid. l. 24; and see the note. Formed, with suffix *-isc* (= E. *ish*) and vowel-change, from A. S. *wealh*, a foreigner. See **Walnut**. Der. *Welsh-rabbit*, a Welsh dainty, i.e. not a rabbit, but *toasted cheese*; this is a mild joke, just as a *Norfolk-capon* is not a capon at all, but a red-herring (Halliwell). Those who cannot see the joke pretend that *rabbit* is a corruption of *rare bit*, which is as pointless and stupid as it is incapable of proof.

**WELT**, a narrow strip of leather round a shoe. (C.) The old sense seems to be hem or fringe. Cotgrave explains *F. orlet* by 'a little hemme, selvidge, welt, border;' and the verb *orler* by 'to hemme, selvidge, border, welt the edges or sides of.' 'Hauce a care of the skirts, fringes, and welts of their garments,' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. vii. c. 51. 'Welt of a garment, ourelet [F. orlet]; Welte of a shoe, oureleure'; Palsgrave. M. E. *welte*. 'Welte of a schoo, Incucium, vel intercucium;' Prompt. Parv. 'Hec pedana, Anglice *wampay* [a vamp]; Hoc intercucium, Anglice *welte*;' Wright's Voc. i. 201. Palsgrave also has the verb; 'I welte, as a garment is, je *ourle*: This kyrtell is well welte, ce corset icy est bien *ourlé*. In a very obscure line in P. Plowman, B. v. 199 (C. vii. 205), two MSS. have *welpe*, with the possible meaning of welt or hem of a garment. A Celtic word; not found in other Teut. languages. — W. *guald*, a hem, welt, *gualtes*, the welt of a shoe; *gualdu*, to welt, hem; *gualtesio*, to form a welt; Gael. *balt*, a welt of a shoe, a border, a belt, *baltach*, a welt, belt, border; Irish *balt*, a belt, welt, border; *baltach*, welted, striped, *baltadh*, a welt, border, the welt of a shoe. It appears to be much the same as **Belt**, q. v. Der. *welt*, verb. ¶ I do not see how to connect it with M. E. *welten*, which does not mean to turn over, as seems to have been supposed, but to overturn, upset, overthrow, roll over; the E. word really connected with M. E. *welten* being *welter*, q. v.

**WELTER**, to wallow, roll about. (E.) Surrey has '*waltring* tongs,' i.e. rolling or lolling tongues of snakes, tr. of Virgil's 2nd book of the *Æneid*, l. 267. 'I *walter*, I tumble, je me *voystre*; Hye you, your horse is *walteringe* yonder, *hastez vous, vostre cheual se voystre la*;' Palsgrave. 'I *welter*, je *verse*; Thou *weltest* in the myer, as thou were a sowe;' Palsgrave. *Walter* and *welter* are frequentative forms, with the usual suffix *-er*, from M. E. *walten*, to roll over, overturn, hence to totter, fall, throw, rouse, rush, &c. Destruction of Troy, 1956, 3810, 4627, 4633, 4891, pt. t. *welt*, id. 4418, 4891, &c. We even find the sb. *walter*, a weltering, id. 3699. — A. S. *wealtan*, a strong verb, of which the pp. *gewalten* (for *gewalten*) occurs in the Lindisfarne MS., in the O. Northumb. translation of Matt. xvii. 14, where *cneum gewalteno* occurs as a gloss on *genibius prouolutus*; hence the secondary verb *wyrtan*, to roll round, Grein, ii. 757, also the adj. *unwealt*, steady, lit. 'not tottering,' A. S. Chron. an. 897, ed. Earle, p. 95, l. 14, and the note. — Teut. base WALT, a parallel form to WALK, to roll about; see **Walk**. + Icel. *veltast*, to rotate, to roll over, as a horse does; causal of *velta*, pt. t. *valt*, to roll. + Dan. *vælte*, to roll, overturn. + Swed. *vältra*, to roll, wallow, welter; frequentative of *välta*, to roll. + G. *wälzen*, to roll, wallow, welter; from *walzen*, to roll. + Goth. *us-waltjan*, to subvert. See **Waltz**.

**WEN**, a fleshy tumour. (E.) M. E. *wenne*; 'Wenne, *veruca*, *gibbus*,' Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *wenn*; acc. pl. *wennas*, A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 12, l. 22; nom. pl. *wennas*, id. 46, l. 21. + Du. *wen*. + Low G. *ween*; *ween-bulen* [wen-boils]; prov. G. *wenne*, *wehne*, *wähne*, cited by E. Müller.

β. The orig. sense was prob. 'pain,' or painful swelling; it is perhaps allied to Goth. *winnan*, to suffer, as in *aglons winnan* = to suffer afflictions, 1 Tim. v. 10; cf. *wunns*, affliction, suffering, 2 Tim. iii. 11. So also Icel. *vinna*, though cognate with E. *win*, means not only to work, labour, toil, but also to suffer, and *vinna á* is to do bodily harm to another. See **Win**.

**WENCH**, a young girl, vulgar woman. (E.) Common in prov. E. without any depreciatory intention; as, 'a fine young *wench*.' 'Temperance was a delicate *wench*,' Temp. ii. 1. 43. M. E. *wenche*, Chaucer, C. T. 3254; P. Plowman, B. v. 364. We also find the form *wenche*, Ancren Riwe, p. 334, note k. β. It is to be particularly noted that *wenche* is the earlier form; Stratmann gives no references for *wenche* earlier than Will. of Palerne, l. 1901, Wyclif, Matt. ix. 24, and Poems and Lives of the Saints, ed. Furnivall, xvi.

98, where, however, the form printed is *wenclen*. But *wenche* (spelt *wenche*) occurs in the Ormulum, 3356, where it is used of a male infant, viz. in the account of the annunciation of Christ's birth to the shepherds. The orig. sense was simply 'infant,' without respect of sex, but, as the word also implies 'weak' or 'tender,' it was naturally soon restricted to the weaker sex. The M. E. *wenche* resulted from *wenche* by loss of *l*, which was doubtless thought to be a dimin. suffix; yet in this particular instance, it is not so. The sb. *wenche*, an infant, is closely allied to the M. E. adj. *wankel*, tottery, unsteady, Reliquie Antiquae, i. 221. — A. S. *wenche*, a maid, a daughter (Somner); unauthorised. But we find the pl. *winclo*, children (of either sex), Exod. xxi. 4. Allied to *wenche*, *wencele*, weak, Grein, ii. 659; *wancel*, *woncol*, unstable, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. vii. § 2 (b. ii. pr. 1). β. The lit. sense of *wancel* is 'tottery,' whence the senses unstable, weak, infantine, easily followed. Formed, with A. S. suffix *-ol* (due to Aryan suffix *-ra*, March, A. S. Grammar, § 228), from Teut. base WANK, to bend sideways, nod, totter, as in G. *wanken*, to totter, reel, stagger, waddle, flinch, shrink, M. H. G. *wenken* (causal form), to render unsteady. + M. H. G. *wankel*, O. H. G. *wanchal*, unstable; mod. G. (provincial) *wankel*, 'tottering, unsteady,' Flügel. See further under **Wink**.

**WEND**, to go, take one's way. (E.) Now little used, except in the pt. t. *went*, which is used in place of the pt. t. of *go*. When used, it is gen. in the phr. 'to *wend* one's way;' but Shak. twice has simply *wend*, Com. of Errors, i. 1. 158, Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 372. M. E. *wenden*, Chaucer, C. T. 16. — A. S. *wendan*, (1) trans. to turn; (2) intrans. to turn oneself, proceed, go; common in both senses, Grein, ii. 659. The pt. t. was *wende*, which became *wente* in M. E., and is now *went*. The lit. sense was orig. 'to make to wind,' and it is the causal of *wind*; formed, by vowel-change of *a* to *e*, from A. S. *wand*, pt. t. of *windan*, to wind. + Du. *wenden*, to turn, to tack; causal of *winden*. + Icel. *venda*, to wend, turn, change; causal of *vinda*. + Dan. *vende*, caus. of *vinde*. + Swed. *vända*, caus. of *vinda*. + Goth. *wandjan*, caus. of *windan*. + G. *wenden*, caus. of *winden*. See **Wind** (2).

**WERE**, pl. of *was*; also as subj. sing. and pl. See **Was**.

**WERWOLF**, a man-wolf. (E.) On the subject of *werwolves*, i.e. men supposed to be metamorphosed into wolves, see pref. to William of Palerne, otherwise called William and the Werwolf, p. xxvi; where the etymology is discussed. Cf. Gk. *λύκάνθρωπος*, i.e. wolf-man. M. E. *werwolf*, Will. of Palerne, 80, &c. — A. S. *were-wulf*, a werwolf; as an epithet of the devil (meaning fierce spoiler), Laws of Cnut, § 26, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 374. Better spelt *wer-wulf*. — A. S. *wer*, a man; and *wulf*, a wolf. + G. *währwolf*, a werwolf; M. H. G. *werwolf* (cited by E. Müller); from M. H. G. *wer*, a man; and *wolf*, a wolf. This was Latinised as *garulphus* or *gerulphus*, whence O. F. *garoul* (Burguy), mod. F. *loup-garou*, i.e. wolf-man-wolf, the word *loup* being prefixed because the sense of the final *-ou* had been lost. β. For the latter syllable, see **Wolf**. The former syllable occurs also in Icel. *verr*, a man, Goth. *vair*, which is further related to Lat. *uir*, Lithuan. *uyras*, Irish *fear*, Skt. *vīra*, Gk. *ἥρως*; see **Hero** and **Virile**.

**WEST**, the quarter where the sun sets. (E.) M. E. *west*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 113. — A. S. *west*, Grein, ii. 667, where it occurs as an adv., with the sense 'westward;' we also find *westan*, adv., from the west, id. 668; *west-dæl*, the west part, *west-ende*, the west end, *west-mest*, most in the west. + Du. *west*, adj. and adv. + Icel. *vestr*, sb., the west. + Dan. and Swed. *vest*, sb. + G. *west* (whence F. *ouest*). β. All from Teut. type WESTA, west, orig. an adv., as in A. S.; Fick, iii. 30. Allied to Skt. *vasā*, a house; *vasati*, a dwelling-place, a house, night. The allusion is to the apparent resting-place or abiding-place of the sun at night; from ✓ **WAS**, to dwell, whence Skt. *vas*, to dwell, to pass the night. From the same root we have Icel. *vist*, an abode, dwelling, esp. a lodging-place, whence *vista*, to lodge; also Gk. *ἄστυ*, a city; also Gk. *ἑσπερος*, Lat. *vesper*, evening. See **Was** and **Vesper**. Der. *west-ward*, A. S. *weste-ward*, adj., Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xvi. § 4 (b. ii. met. 6); *west-ern* (see the suffix *-ern* explained under **North**); *west-er-ly* (short for *west-ern-ly*).

**WET**, very moist, rainy. (E.) M. E. *wet* (with long *e*), spelt *weet* in The Castle of Love, l. 1433 (Stratmann); whence pl. *wete* (disyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 1282, riming with *grete*, pl. of *gret*, great. — A. S. *wæt*, Grein, ii. 651. + Icel. *vátr*. + Dan. *vaad*. + Swed. *vät*. β. All from Teut. base WĀTA, wet, Fick, iii. 284; from the same source as Teut. WATRA, water. — ✓ **WAD**, to wet, or spring up (as water). See **Water**. Der. *wet*, verb, A. S. *wetan* (Grein); *wet*, sb., A. S. *wēta* (Grein); *wett-ish*, *wet-ness*; *wet-shod*, P. Plowman, B. xiv. 161. From the same root are *ott-er*, *und-ul-ate*, *hyd-ra*, *hyd-raul-ic*, *hyd-ro-gen*, &c.

**WETHER**, a castrated ram. (E.) M. E. *wether*, Chaucer, C. T. 3249. — A. S. *wēðer*, Ps. xxviii. 1, ed. Spelman (marginal reading). + O. Sax. *wethar*, *withar*; Kleinere Altniederdeutsche Denkmäler, ed. Heyne, p. 186. + Icel. *veðr*. + Dan. *væder*, *vædder*. + Swed.



*vādur*. + G. *widder*, O. H. G. *widar*. + Goth. *withrus*, a lamb, John. i. 29. β. All from Teut. base WETHRU or WETHRA, a lamb, Fick, iii. 307. The orig. sense was doubtless 'a yearling,' as the word corresponds very closely to Lat. *vitulus*, a calf, Skt. *vatsa*, a calf, allied to Skt. *vatsara*, Gk. *étos*, a year. See **Veterinary** and **Veal**. ¶ We may note the distinction between *weather* and *wether* by observing that the former is *wea-ther* (with Aryan suffix *-tar*), whilst the latter is *weth-er* (with suffix *-ra*), the *th* answering to the *t* in *vitulus*.

**WEY**, a heavy weight. (E.) The weight varies considerably, from 2 cwt. to 3 cwt. M. E. *weye*, P. Plowman, B. v. 93. The lit. sense is merely 'weight.'—A. S. *wége*; 'Pondus, byrðen oddre wége,' i.e. burden or weight; Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 58, l. 17.—A. S. *wég-*, stem of pl. of pt. t. of *wegan*, to bear, carry, weigh. See **Weigh**.

## WH.

**WH**. This is distinct from *w*, just as *th* is from *t*. The mod. E. *wh* is represented by *hw* in A. S., and by *hv* in Icelandic; it answers to Lat. *qu*, and Aryan *kw* or *k*.

**WHACK**, to beat; see **Thwack**.

**WHALE**, the largest of sea-animals. (E.) M. E. *whal*, Chaucer, C. T. 7512; *qual*, Havelok, 753.—A. S. *hwæl*, Wright's Voc. i. 55. + Du. *walvisch*, i.e. whale-fish. + Icel. *hvalr*. + Dan. and Swed. *hval*. + G. *wal*, *walfisch*. β. The Teut. type is *HWALA*, Fick, iii. 93. The name was orig. applied to any large fish, including the walrus, grampus, porpoise, &c. Thus Ælfric explains *hwæl* by 'balena, vel cete, vel pistrix;' the sense is 'roller,' and it is closely allied to *wheel*. The rolling of porpoises must have been early noticed. Cf. also E. *cylinder*; see **Wheel** and **Cylinder**. ¶ *Whale* and *balena* have nothing in common but the letter *l*, and cannot be compared. Der. *whale-bone*, formerly *whales bone*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 1. 15, where the reference is to the ivory of the walrus' tusk, M. E. *whales bou*, Layamon, 2363; *whaling*, *what-er*. Also *wal-rus*, q.v.

**WHAP**, to beat, flutter. (E.) Sometimes spelt *whop*; and, less correctly, *wap*. Halliwell has *wap*, 'to beat; to flutter, to beat the wings, to move in any violent manner;' also *wappeng* (for *whapping*), 'quaking, used by Batman, 1582.' M. E. *quappen*, to palpitate, Chaucer, Troil. iii. 57, Legend of Good Women, 865; Wyclif, Tobit, vi. 4, earlier version. From a base *KWAP*, to throb; see **Quaver**. Allied to Low G. *quabbeln*, to palpitate, with which cf. E. *wabble*. Note also W. *chwap*, a sudden stroke, *chwapio*, to strike, to slap. Der. *wabb-le*. And see *whip*.

**WHARF** (1), a place on the shore for lading and unlading goods. (E.) Spelt *warf* in Fabyan's Chron. an. 1543, where we read that 'the maior wente to the woode-warfes, and solde to the poore people billet and faggot,' because of the severe frost. It is not easy to find an earlier instance; but Palsgrave has *wharfe*. Blount, ed. 1694, explains *wharf* as meaning, not only a landing-place, but also 'a working-place for shipwrights;' see below.—A. S. *hwerf*, a dam or bank to keep out water; 'þa gymde hé þæt hé moste macian foran gén Mildrype æker ænne hwerf wið þon wodan to werianne,' which Thorpe translates by 'then desired he that he might make a wharf over against Mildred's field as a protection against the ford,' where 'ford' is a conjectural translation of *wodan*; Diplomatarium Ævi Anglo-Saxonici (A.D. 1038), p. 381; and again, 'þat land and ðane wearf ðarto' is the land and the wharf thereto; id. (an. 1042), p. 361. The orig. sense seems to have been a bank of earth, used at first as a dam against a flood; the present use is prob. of Dutch or Scand. origin. The lit. sense is 'a turning,' whence it came to mean a dam, from its turning the course of water; the allied A. S. *hwearf* not only means 'a returning,' but also 'a change,' and even 'a space or distance,' as in the O. Northumb. tr. of Luke, xxiv. 13; also 'a crowd,' Grein, ii. 118; cf. *hwearfan*, to turn about. The best example is seen in the comp. *mere-hwearf*, the sea-shore, Grein, ii. 233.—A. S. *hwearf*, pt. of *hwearfan*, to turn, turn about, Grein, ii. 119. + Du. *werf*, a wharf, yard; also a turn, time; Hexham has *werf*, 'a wharfe, or a working-place for shipwrights or otherwise.' + Icel. *hvarf*, a turning away; also, a shelter; from *hwarf*, pt. t. of *hverfa*, to turn. + Dan. *værft*, a wharf, a dock-yard. + Swed. *varf*, a shipbuilder's yard; O. Swed. *hwarf*, *skeps-hwarf* (ship's wharf), the same (Ihre). The O. Swed. *hwarf* also meant a turn or time, order, stratum, or layer; Ihre, i. 945; from *hverfua*, to turn, return. B. It thus appears that, even in A. S., this difficult word, with a great range of senses, meant not only a turning, reversion, but also space, distance, turning-place, dam, or shore. Cf. prov. E. *wharfstead*, a ford in a river (Halliwell). In Swedish and Dutch it had a yet narrower sense, that of 'ship-builder's

yard,' so called from its being situate on a shore. And from this sense to that of 'landing-place' the step is not a long one. C. The A. S. strong verb *hwearfan*, answering to Goth. *hwaiban*, to turn oneself about (hence to walk), and to Icel. *hverfa*, is from the Teut. base *HWARB*, to turn, turn about, Fick, i. 93. This is an extension of *HWAR*=*KWAR*, as seen in Lat. *curvus*, curved; see **Curve**. Another form of *HWAR* is *HWAL*, as seen in **Whale**, **Wheel**. ¶ There is no reason for introducing confusion by comparing G. *werfen*, to throw, which is allied to E. *warf*, and therefore bears no resemblance to *hwarf* either initially or finally. Such confusion is natural in High German, where the words *werft*, a wharf, dock-yard, *werf*, a bank, a wharf, probably borrowed from Dutch and Danish, bear a striking resemblance to *werfen*, to throw, cast, or fling. But in E., Du., and Scand. there is no such confusion; though I regret to say I have connected Goth. *hwaiban* with G. *werfen* in my Gothic Dict., by an oversight, though in another place I rightly connect G. *werfen* with Goth. *waipan*. Der. *wharf-age*, Hackluyt's Voyages, i. 135; *wharf-ing-er*, which occurs (according to Blount, ed. 1674) anno 7 Edw. VI, cap. 7, a corruption of *wharfager*, just as *messenger* is of *messenger*.

**WHARF** (2), the bank of a river. (E.) In Shak. Hamlet, i. 5. 33; Antony, ii. 2. 218. I once proposed to identify this with the Herefordshire *warth*, a flat meadow close to a stream, from A. S. *warð*, a shore, bank, Matt. xiii. 2, allied to A. S. *wær*, Icel. *ver*, the sea. In this case we should suppose *wharf* to stand for *warth*. β. But the occurrence of *mere-hwearf*, the sea-shore (for which see Grein, ii. 233), justifies Shakespeare's spelling, and shews that the present word is only a peculiar sense of **Wharf** (1), q.v.

**WHAT**, neuter of **Who**, q.v. Der. *what-ever*, *what-so-ever*; *what-not*, a piece of furniture for holding anything, whence the name.

**WHEAL** (1), a pimple. (E.) Not to be confused with *weal*, another spelling of *wale*, the mark caused by a stripe; for which see **Wale**. A *wheal* is a swelling, pimple, caused by ill-health. It occurs frequently in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxii. c. 25, where is mention of 'pushes, wheals, and blains,' and of 'pushes and angry wheales,' &c.; a *push* being a pustule, still in use in *Camb.* M. E. *wele*; 'Wele, whelle, wheel, or welke, quelke, soore, Pustula;' Prompt. Parv. Cf. pl. *welkes*, Chaucer, C. T. 634.—A. S. *hwæle*, a wheal; an unauthorised word, due to Sommer. Ettmüller cites A. S. *hweal*, with a reference to Ælfric's Glossary; but Wright prints it *hwæl*; 'Lotium, hwæl,' Wright's Voc. i. 46, l. 7; and the word is very doubtful. There is also a verb *hwelan*, to wither, or pine away, respecting which all that is known is that it occurs in sect. 15 of the Liber Scintillarum (unprinted), as follows: 'Unde bonus proficit, inde inuidus contabescit,' glossed by 'þanon se goda framað, þanon se andiga hwelað.' Cf. Icel. *hvelja*, 'the skin of a cyclopterus [sucking-fish] or whale;' which is a curious definition. Also W. *chwiler*, a maggot, wheal, pimple. More light is desired. The M. E. *welke*, a pimple, is clearly a dimin. form; hence *welk*, Hen. V. iii. 6. 108.

**WHEAL** (2), a mine. (C.) Still common in Cornwall.—Corn. *hwel*, a work, a mine; also written *wheel*, *whel*, *weyl*; Williams, Corn. Dict. Williams compares it with W. *chwyl*, a turn, a course, a while, *chwyllo*, to turn, revolve, run a course, bustle; cf. also W. *chwel*, a course, turn. Perhaps related to E. *wheel*.

**WHEAT**, the name of a grain used for making bread. (E.) M. E. *whete*, Chaucer, C. T. 3986.—A. S. *hwæte*; Grein, ii. 117. + Du. *weite*, *weit*. + Icel. *hveiti*. + Dan. *hvede*. + Swed. *hvet*. + G. *weizen*. + Goth. *hwaiteis*. (The Lithuan. *kwētyš*, wheat, is borrowed from Teutonic.) β. All from a Teut. type *HWAITYA*, wheat (Fick, iii. 94); lit. 'that which is white;' so named from the whiteness of the meal. See **White**. Der. *wheat-en*, A. S. *hwæten*, John, xii. 24; *wheat-fly*; *buck-wheat*. Perhaps *wheat-ear*, the name of a small bird (Phillips), unless it be a corruption; Halliwell gives Linc. *whitter*, to complain, *whitterick*, a young partridge; it is just possible that *wheat-ear* is for *whitty-er*=*whitter-er*; cf. *twitter*, *whistle*; if so, the word is of imitative origin.

**WHEEDLE**, to cajole, flatter. (G.?) In Butler, Hudibras, pt. iii. c. 1, l. 760. In Dryden, Kind Keeper, Act i. sc. 1, we find: 'I must wheedle her.' Blount, ed. 1674, notes it as a new word, saying; 'Wheedle in the British tongue signifies a story, whence probably our late word of fancy, and signifies to draw one in by fair words or subtil insinuation, &c. He is referring to W. *chwedl*, a saying, sentence, fable, story, tale, *chwedla*, to gossip, *chwedlu*, to tell a fable; but this is not a satisfactory explanation, nor does it account for the long *e*. It seems more likely that the word should be *weddele*, and that it is from G. *wedeln*, to wag the tail, to fan; whence the notion of flattering or paying attention may have arisen. *Wedeln* is from the sb. *wedel*, a fan, tail, brush, M. H. G. *wadel*, O. H. G. *wadol*, a tail. β. The orig. sense of *wedel* is perhaps a winnowing-fan; it may be allied to *wehen*, to blow, from ✓WA, to blow; see **Wind**. By way of illustration, Wedgwood compares Dan. *logre*, to wag the tail,



to fawn upon one; also Icel. *flaðra*, to wag the tail, fawn upon one (but the Oxford Dict. does not give the former of these senses). **Der.** *wheel*-*er*.

**WHEEL**, a circular frame turning on an axle. (E.) M.E. *wheel*, Wyclif, James, iii. 6. — A.S. *hweol*, Grein, ii. 119. *Hweol* is a shortened form of *hweowol*, Ps. lxxxii. 12, ed. Spelman; it is also spelt *hweohl*, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, c. xxxix. § 7 (b. iv. pr. 6). + Du. *wiel*. + Icel. *hjóll*. + Dan. *hjul*. + Swed. *hjul*. β. Fick collects these under a supposed Teut. type HWEHWLA (HWEHULA), related to a shorter type HWEHA which appears in Icel. *hvel*, also meaning 'a wheel.' These Fick connects with Gk. κύκλος, a circle, wheel (i. 516); but perhaps we may connect them with ✓KAR, to run, move round (Fick, i. 521), and its related form KAL, to drive (i. 527). Cf. Russ. *kole-o*, a wheel; and see **Calash**. **Der.** *wheel*, verb; *wheel*-*barrow*, spelt *whelebarow* in Le Bone Florence, l. 2031, pr. in Ritson's Met. Romances, iii. 86; *wheel*-*wright* (see **Wright**).

**WHEEZE**, to breathe audibly and with difficulty. (E.) M.E. *whisen*, Towneley Mysteries, 152 (Stratmann); rare. — A.S. *hwēsan*, to wheeze, A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 365 (glossary). The 3rd pers. pres. sing. *hwēst* occurs in the same volume, p. 126, l. 9, according to Cockayne; but *hwēst* is here really put for *hwōsteð*, from *hwōstan*, to cough, which is perhaps a related word, but not quite the same thing. The only sure trace of the verb is in Ælfric's Homilies, i. 86, where we find the strong pt. t. *hwēos* = wheezed (mistranslated by Thorpe, but rightly explained by Cockayne). See the same passage in Sweet, A.S. Reader, p. 92, l. 150. Sweet gives the infin. mood as *hwēsan*, but does not give any authority. Cf. Icel. *hvæsa*, to hiss, Dan. *hvæse*, to hiss, to wheeze. And cf. E. *whis*-*per*, *whis*-*tle*. β. Fick, iii. 94, gives the base as HWAS, answering to Aryan ✓KWAS, to sigh, pant, as seen in Skt. *qvas*, to breathe hard, sigh, Lat. *queri* (pt. t. *ques-tus*), to complain. ¶ The A.S. *hwōstan*, to cough, is from ✓KAS, to cough; cf. Skt. *kās*, to cough, Lithuan. *kosti*, G. *husten*, to cough. **Der.** (perhaps) *weas*-*and*, q.v.; and cf. *whis*-*per*, *whis*-*tle*. From the same root is *quer*-*ul*-*ous*.

**WHELK** (1), a mollusc with a spiral shell. (E.) The *h* is unoriginal, and due to confusion with the word below; the right (etymological) spelling is *welk* or *wilk*. Spenser has 'whelky pearly' = shelly pearls, pearls in the shell; Virgil's Gnat, l. 105. M.E. *wilk*; spelt *wylke*, Prompt. Parv.; and in Wright's Voc. i. 189. — A.S. *wiloc* (8th cent.), Wright's Voc. ii. 104, col. 1; later *weoluc*, *weluc*, id. i. 56, 65. Named from its convoluted shell; allied to A.S. *welcan*, to roll, walk; see **Walk**. **Der.** Hence prob. *whelk*-*ed*, K. Lear, iv. 6. 71; spelt *wealk'd*, i.e. convoluted, in the first folio.

**WHELK** (2), a small pimple. (E.) The dimin. of **Wheel** (1), q.v.

**WHELM**, to overturn, cover over by something that is turned over, overwhelm, submerge. (Scand.) 'Ocean *whelm* them all,' Merry Wives, ii. 2. 143. M.E. *whelmen*, to turn over; Chaucer, Troilus, i. 139. 'Whelmy'n a vessel, Suppino,' Prompt. Parv.; on which Way cites Palsgrave: 'I *whelme* an holowe thyng over an other thyng, *je mets de sus*; Whelme a platter upon it, to save it from flies.' He adds: 'in the E. Anglian dialect, to *whelm* signifies to turn a tub or other vessel upside down, whether to cover anything with it or not; see Forby.' 'Whelm, to turn over, sink, depress;' Halliwell; which see. The Lowland Sc. form is *quhemle* or *whommel*, also *whamle*, to turn upside down; *ovir quhemlit* = did overturn, occurs in Bellenden's Chron., prol. st. 2 (Jamieson). Jamieson gives Sibbald's opinion (which is correct) that the Lowl. Sc. *whemle* is due to E. *whelm*, the letters being transposed to make the word easier of utterance; but he afterwards assumes the Lowl. Sc. word as the older form, in order to deduce its etymology from O. Swed. *hwimla*, to swarm (=G. *wimmeln*), which he explains quite wrongly. This opinion must be dismissed, as the notion of 'swarming' is entirely alien to E. *whelm*. β. The word presents some difficulty; but it is obvious that *whelm* and *overwhelm* must be very closely related to M.E. *wheluen* (*whelven*) and *overwheluen* (*overwhelven*), which are used in almost precisely the same sense. *Wheluen* is also spelt *hwelfen*; 'He *hwelfe* ðe ðare sepulchre-dure enne grete ston' = he rolled (or turned) over a great stone at the door of the sepulchre; O. Eng. Miscellany, p. 51, l. 513. 'And perchance the *overwhelve*' = and perchance overwhelm thee; Palladius on Husbandry, b. i. l. 161. γ. The only difficulty is to explain the final -m; this is due to the fact that *whelm*, verb, is really formed from a substantive *whelm*; and the sb. *whelm*-m stands for *whelf-m*, which was simply unpronounceable, so that the *f* was perforce dropped. This appears from O. Swedish; Ihre gives the verb *hwalma*, to cock hay, derived from *hwaln*, a hay-cock; and he rightly connects *hwaln* with *hwälfwa*, to arch over, make into a rounded shape, and *hwalf*, an arch, a vault. The mod. Swed. words are *vålma*, to cock hay, *vålm*, a hay-cock (which have lost the *h*); *hwälfwa*, to arch, *hwalf*, an arch. Cf. Dan. *hvålte*, to arch, vault

over. Thus the orig. sense of *whelm* was to arch over, vault, make of a convex form; hence, to turn a hollow dish over, which would then present such a form; hence, to upset, overturn, which is now the prevailing idea.

δ. We conclude that *whelm* (for *whelf-m*) is from the strong verb appearing only in M.H.G. *welben* (pt. t. *walb*), to distend oneself into a round form, swell out, become convex, answering to the Teut. base HWALB, to become convex; see Fick, iii. 94. The derivatives are seen clearly enough in A.S. *hwelf*, adj. convex, sb. a vault (Grein, ii. 118); Icel. *hwälf*, *hólf*, a vault, *hwälf*, *hólf*, to 'whelve' or turn upside down, overwhelm or capsize a ship, *hwelfa*, to arch, vault, to turn upside down, &c.; mod. G. *wölben*, to arch over.

ε. Further, it is quite clear that the base HWALB is a by-form of HWARB, to turn about; for which see **Wharf** and **Whirl**. **Der.** *over*-*whelm*.

**WHELP**, a puppy, young of the dog or lion. (E.) M.E. *whelp*, Chaucer, C.T. 10805. — A.S. *hwelp*, Matt. xv. 27. + Du. *welp*. + Icel. *hwelpr*. + Dan. *hwelp*. + Swed. *valp*; O. Swed. *hwalp* (Ihre). + M.H.G. *welf*. β. The Teut. type is HWEHPA; Fick, iii. 95. Root unknown. **Der.** *whelp*, vb., J. Caesar, ii. 2. 17.

**WHEN**, at what time, at which time. (E.) M.E. *whan*, Chaucer, C.T. 5, 179; *whanne*, Ormulum, 133. — A.S. *hwænne*, *hwonne*; Grein, ii. 115. + O. Du. *wan* (Hexham). + Goth. *hwan*. + G. *wann*; O.H.G. *hwanne*. β. Evidently orig. a case of the interrogative pronoun; cf. Goth. *hwana*, acc. masc. of *huas*, who; see **Who**. So also Lat. *quum*, when, from *quis*, who; Gk. *πότε*, when, put for *πότε*, from the same pronom. base. **Der.** *when*-*ever*, *when*-*so*-*ever*; and see *when*-*ce*.

**WHENCE**, from what place. (E.) M.E. *whennes* (disyllabic), Chaucer, C.T. 12269. This form *whenn-es*, in which the suffix imitates the adverbial -es (as in *twi-es*, *twice*, *ned-es*, of necessity), was substituted for the older form *whanene*, written *wonene* in Layamon, l. 16. The suffix -es was orig. a genitive case-ending, as in *dag-es*, of a day.

β. The form *whanene* is from A.S. *hwanan*, also *hwanon*, *hwanon*, whence, Grein, ii. 114. This is closely connected with A.S. *hwænne*, when; the suffix -an being used to express direction, as in A.S. *sūð-an*, from the south. See **When**. + G. *wannen*, whence; allied to *wann*, when. ¶ Compare *hen*-*ce*, similarly formed from M.E. *henn-es*, put for A.S. *heonan*, hence; see **Hence**. Also **Thence**. **Der.** *whence*-*so*-*ever*.

**WHERE**, at which place. (E.) M.E. *wher*, Chaucer, C.T. 4918. — A.S. *hwar*, *hwar*, Grein, ii. 116. + Du. *waar*. + Icel. *hvar*. + Dan. *hvor*. + Swed. *hvar*. + O.H.G. *hwar*, whence M.H.G. *wār*, *wā*, G. *wo*; cf. G. *war*-in *war-um*, why, lit. about what. + Goth. *hwar*. β. The Teut. type is HWAR, where; Fick, iii. 91. Evidently a derivative from HWA, who; see **Who**. Cf. Lithuan. *kur*, where? *Lat. enr*, why? Skt. *kar-hi*, at what time. And see **There**. **Der.** *where*-*about*, *where*-*about-s*, *where*-*as*, *where*-*at*; *whereby*, M.E. *whar-bi*, Will. of Palerne, 2256; *wherefore*, M.E. *hwarfor*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 158, note g; *wherein*; *whereof*, M.E. *hwarof*; Ancrén Riwe, p. 12, l. 12; *whereon*, M.E. *whar-on*, Layamon, 15502; *where-so*-*ever*; *whereto*, M.E. *hwerto*, St. Marharete, p. 16, l. 29; *wherunto*, Cymb. iii. 4. 109; *whereupon*, K. John, iv. 2. 65; *wher-ever*, As You Like It, ii. 2. 15; *where-with*, M.E. *hwerwið*, Hali Meidenhad, p. 9, l. 19; *where-withal*, Rich. II, v. 1. 55. ¶ These compounds were prob. suggested as correlative to the formations from *there*; see **There**.

**WHERRY**, a shallow, light boat. (Scand.) 'A *wherry*, boate, *ponto*;' Levins, ed. 1570. The pl. is *wheries* in Hackluyt, Voyages, iii. 645 (R.). In use on the Thames in particular; not E., but probably of Danish origin. The word in Scandinavian dialects signifies lightly built, crank, swift, and the like. — Icel. *hverfr*, shifty, crank (said of a ship); Norweg. *hveru*, crank, unsteady, also swift of motion (Aasen). — Icel. *hverfa* (pt. t. *hvarf*), to turn; see **Wharf**, **Whirl**. The lit. sense is 'turning easily.' The Scand. word would become *wherrif* in E., whence *wherry*; like *jolly* from M.E. *jolif*. ¶ Gen. said to be a corruption of *ferry*, which is impossible.

**WHET**, to sharpen, make keen. (E.) M.E. *whetten*, Prompt. Parv. — A.S. *hwettan*, to sharpen, Grein, ii. 118. — A.S. *hwæt*, keen, bold, brave; ibid. + Du. *wetten*, to sharpen; from O. Sax. *hwat*, sharp, keen. + Icel. *hwetja*, to sharpen, to encourage; from *hwatr*, bold, active, vigorous. + Swed. *wättja*, to whet. + G. *wetzen*, O.H.G. *hwazan*; from O.H.G. *huas*, sharp. β. All from Teut. base HWAT = Aryan KWAD, to excite, whence Skt. *chud*, to speed, impel, push on; Fick, i. 542, iii. 91. ¶ Not allied to Lat. *cos*, a whet-stone, which is related to E. *hone* and *cone*. **Der.** *whet*, sb.; *whett*-*er*; *whet*-*stone*, A.S. *hwetstun*, Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. iv. c. 13. § 5.

**WHETHER**, which of two. (E.) 'Whether of the twain;' Matt. xxvii. 21. M.E. *whether*, Chaucer, C.T. 1828. — A.S. *hwaðer*, which of two; Grein, ii. 114. + Icel. *hvárr* (a contracted form). + M.H.G. *weder*, O.H.G. *hwedar*, adj., which of two. + Goth. *hwathar*, adj. β. All from Teut. type HWATHARA, which of two;



Fick, iii. 91. Formed, with comparative suffix *-thara* (Aryan *-tara*), from HWA, who; see **Who**. Cognate words occur in Lithuan. *katras*, which of two, Russ. *kotorui*, which, Lat. *uter*, Gk. *kótrepos*, *νότερος*, Skt. *katara*. Der. *whether*, conj., A.S. *hwæðer*, Grein, ii. 115. Also *neither*, *neuter*.

**WHEY**, the watery part of milk, separated from the curd. (E.) Lowland Sc. *whig*, see Jamieson; and see Nares. M.E. *wey*, Prompt. Parv. — A.S. *hwæg*; 'Serum, *hwæg*,' Wright's Gloss., i. 27, col. 2. + Du. *hui*, *wei*. Cf. W. *chwig*, 'whey fermented with sour herbs'; *chwig*, adj. fermented, sour. β. In the Bremen Wörterbuch, v. 161, we find various Low G. words for *whey*, which are not all related; the related forms are the Dittmarsh *hei*, *heu*, and perhaps Holstein *waje*; but the Bremen *wattke*, *waddik*, *whey*, seem to be allied to E. *water*, which is obviously from another source. Root unknown. Der. *whey-ey*, *whey-ish*; *whey-face*, Mach. v. 3. 17.

**WHICH**, a relative and interrogative pronoun. (E.) M.E. *whiche*, formerly used with relation to persons, as in Chaucer, C.T. 16482; spelt *quhilk* in Barbour, Bruce, i. 77. — A.S. *hwile*, *hwelc*, *hwyle*, Grein, ii. 121. A contracted form of *hwilic*, lit. 'why-like.' — A.S. *hwi*, *hwý*, why, on what account, instr. case of *hwá*, who; and *lic*, like. See **Why**, **Who**, and **Like**. + O. Sax. *hwilik*; from *hwi*, instr. case of *hwe*, who, and *lik*, like. + O. Friesic *hwelk*, *hwelk*, *hwelk*. + Du. *welk*. + Icel. *hwilkr*, of what kind; from *hwi*, instr. of *hverr*, who, and *likr*, like. + Dan. *hwilk-en*, masc., *hwilk-et*, neut. + Swed. *hwilk-en*, *hwilk-et*. + G. *welcher*; O.H.G. *hwelich*, from *hwo* (mod. G. *wie*), how, and *lik*, like. + Goth. *hweliks*; from *hwe*, instr. of *hwas*, who, and *leiks*, like. Further allied to Lat. *qua-lis*, of what sort, lit. 'what-like.' Der. *which-ever*, *which-so-ever*; also (from Lat. *qualis*) *quali-ty*, q. v.

**WHIFF**, a puff of wind or smoke. (E.) In Hamlet, ii. 2. 495. M.E. *weffe*, vapour; Prompt. Parv. An imitative word; cf. *puff*, *pipe*, *fife*. + W. *chwiff*, a whiff, puff; *chwiffio*, to puff; *chwaff*, a gust. + Dan. *vift*, a puff, gust. Cf. G. *fiff-paff*, to denote a sudden explosive sound; also Icel. *hwida*, a puff; A.S. *hwida*, a breeze; Wright's Voc i. 52. col. 2, 76, col. 2, l. 1. Der. *whiff*, verb, *whiff-le*, q. v.

**WHIFFLE**, to blow in gusts, veer about as the wind does. (E.) 'But if the winds *whiffle* about to the south;' Dampier, Discourse of Winds, c. 6 (R.) *Whiffle* is the frequentative of *whiff*, to puff, and was specially used of puffing in various directions (perhaps by confusion with Du. *weifelen*, to waver); hence it came to mean to trifle, to trick (Phillips). See **Whiff**. Der. *whiff-er*, Henry V. v. chor. 12, orig. a piper or fifer, as explained by Phillips, who says that 'it is also taken for a piper that plays on a fife in a company of foot soldiers;' hence it meant one who goes first in a procession; see *Whiffler* in Nares, whose account is sufficient.

**WHIG**, the name of a political party. (E.) 'Wit and fool are consequents of *Whig* and *Tory*;' Dryden, Pref. to Absalom and Achitophel (1681). See the full account in Todd's Johnson and Nares. The standard passage on the word is in b. i. of Burnet's Own Times, fully cited by Johnson; it is to the effect that *whig* is a shortened form of *whiggamor*, applied to certain Scotchmen who came from the west in the summer to buy corn at Leith; and that the term was given them from a word *whiggam*, which was employed by those men in driving their horses. A march to Edinburgh made by the Marquis of Argyle and 6000 men was called 'the *whiggamor's* inroad,' and afterwards those who opposed the court came in contempt to be called *whigs*. [There seems no reason to doubt this account, nor does there seem to be the slightest foundation for an assertion made by Woodrow that *Whigs* were named from *whig*, sour whey, which is obviously a mere guess, and has to be bolstered up by far-fetched (and varying) explanations.] β. The Glossary to Sir W. Scott's novels has *whigamore*, a great whig; also *whiggig*, jogging rudely, urging forward; Jamieson has '*whig*, to go quickly; *whig awa*, to move at an easy and steady pace, to jog (Liddesdale); to *whig awa* with a cart, remarks Sir W. Scott, signifies to drive it briskly on.' I suspect that the *h* is intrusive, and that these words are connected with Lowland Sc. *wiggle*, to wriggle (or rather to keep moving about) and with A.S. *wecgan*, to move, agitate, also to move along (intransitive). See **Wag**. Der. *whiggish*, *ish-ly*, *-ism*, *-ery*.

**WHILE**, a time, space of time. (E.) M.E. *whil*, *while*, P. Plowman, B. xvii. 46. — A.S. *hwil*, sb. a time, Grein, ii. 120. + Icel. *hwila*, only in the special sense of a place of rest, a bed. + Dan. *hwile*, rest. + Swed. *hwila*, rest. + G. *weile*, O.H.G. *hwila*. + Goth. *hwela*, a time, season. β. The Teut. type is HWILA, a time, rest, pause, time of repose; Fick, iii. 75. Prob. allied to Lat. *qui-es*, rest; see **Quiet**. Der. *while*, adv., from some case of the sb., prob. from the acc. or dat. *hwile*; *whil-es*, Matt. v. 25, M.E. *whiles*, Chaucer, C.T. 35 (in the Harleian MS.), where *whiles* is the gen. case used adverbially, as in *twi-es*, twice, *ned-es*, needs, &c. [but note that the A.S. genitive is *hwile*, the sb. being feminine]; hence *whil-s-t*, Spenser, F.Q. ii. 2. 16, with added excrement *t* after *s* (as in *among-s-t*, *amid-s-t*). Also *whil-om*,

spelt *whylome* in Spenser, F.Q. ii. 2. 13, from A.S. *hwilum*, instr. or dat. pl. of *hwil*, signifying 'at times.' Also *m-an-while*, see **Mean** (3); *while-ere*, Temp. iii. 2. 127. Also *whiling-time*, the 'waiting a little before dinner,' Spectator, no. 448, Aug. 4, 1712; whence 'to *while* away time;' prob. with some thought of confusion with *wile*.

**WHIM**, a sudden fancy, a crotchet. (Scand.) 'With a *whim-wham* Knyt with a trym-tram Upon her brayne-pan;' Skelton, Elinour Rummyng, 75. — Icel. *hwima*, to wander with the eyes, as a silly person; Norweg. *kwima*, to whisk or flutter about, to trifle, play the fool (Aasen); cf. Swed. dial. *hwimmer-kantig*, dizzy, giddy in the head; Icel. *vin*, giddiness, folly. β. This etymology is verified at once by the derived word *whimsey*, a whim, pl. *whimsies*, Beaum. and Fletcher, Women Pleased, iii. 2, last line; this is from the allied Norweg. *kwimsa*, Dan. *vimse*, to skip, whisk, jump from one thing to another, Swed. dial. *hwimsa*, to be unsteady, giddy, dizzy. Cf. W. *chwimio*, to be in motion, *chwimlo*, to move briskly. γ. All from a base HWIM, to move briskly, allied to **Whip**, q. v. Der. *whim-wham*, a reduplicated word, as above; *whims-ey*, as above; *whimsical*, *whimsical-ly*; *whim-ling* (Nares). Also *wim-ble* (2), q. v.

**WHIMPER**, to cry in a low, whining voice. (E.) 'Lue in puling and *whimpering* and heuines of hert;' Sir T. More, p. 90 (R.) And in Palsgrave. A frequentative form, from *whimpe*. 'There shall be intractables, that wil *whynpe* and whine;' Latimer, Seven Sermons (March 22, 1549), ed. Arber, p. 77, last line. In both words, the *p* is excrement, as is so common after *m*; *whimper* and *whimpe* stand for *whimmer* and *whim*; cf. Scotch *whimmer*, to whimper. And further, *whim* is but another form of *whine*, so that Latimer joins the words naturally enough. See **Whine**. + Low G. *wemern*, to whimper. + G. *wimmern*. Der. *whimper-er*.

**WHIN**, gorse, furze. (C.) 'Whyntes or hethes, *bruniere*;' Palsgrave. 'Whyntes, Sallunca;' Prompt. Parv. 'With thornes, breres, and moni a *quyn*;' Ywain and Gawain, 159; in Ritson, Met. Romances, i. 8. — W. *chuyn*, weeds; also, a weed; cf. Bret. *chouenna* (with guttural *ch*), to weed.

**WHINE**, to utter a plaintive cry. (E.) M.E. *whinen*, said of a horse, Chaucer, C.T. 5968. — A.S. *hwinan*, to whine, Grein, ii. 122. + Icel. *hwina*, to whiz, whirl. + Dan. *hwine*, to whistle, to whine. + Swed. *hwina*, to whistle. β. All from the Teut. base HWIN, to make a discordant noise, to make a creaking or whizzing sound; Fick, iii. 95. Cf. Skt. *kvan*, to buzz; also Icel. *kveina*, to wail; Goth. *kwainon*, to mourn. And see **Whir**, **Whiz**, **Whisk**, **Whisper**, **Wheeze**, **Whimper**. Der. *whine*, sb, *whin-er*, *whin-ing*; also *whim-y*, Drayton, The Moon-calf, l. 121 from end (R.), which is a sort of frequentative. And see *whimp-er*.

**WHIP**, to move suddenly and quickly, to flog. (E.) 'I *whipt* me behind the arras,' Much Ado, i. 3. 6; 'Whips out his rapier,' Hamlet, iv. 1. 10. This seems to be the orig. sense, whence the notion of flogging (with a quick sudden stroke) seems to have been evolved. [The alleged A.S. *hweop*, a whip, and *hweopian*, to whip, scourge, are solely due to Somner, and unauthorised; the A.S. word for 'scourge' being *swipe*, John, ii. 15.] Another sense of *whip* is to overlay a cord by rapidly binding thin twine or silk thread round it, and this is the only sense of M.E. *whippen* noticed in the Prompt. Parv., which has: 'Whypyn, or closen threde in sylke, as sylke-womene [do], *Obvolvo*.' The sb. *whippe*, a scourge, occurs in Chaucer, 5757, 9545; it is spelt *quippe* in Wright's Voc. i. 154. All from the notion of rapid movement. The word is presumably English, and is preserved in the nearest cognate languages. Cf. Du. *wippen*, to skip, to hasten, also to give the strappado, formerly 'to shake, to wagge,' Hexham; Du. *wip*, a moment, a swipe, the strappado, O. Du. *wippe*, 'a whipe or a scourge,' Hexham. + Low G. *wippen*, *wuppen*, to go up and down, as on a see-saw; *wips*! quickly. + Dan. *wippe*, to see-saw, rock, bob, *wips*! pop! *wipstiert*, a wag-tail, lit. 'whip-start,' where start = tail. + Swed. *wippa*, to wag, to jerk or give the strappado; *wippgalge*, a gibbet, lit. 'whip gallows,' *wips*! quick! + G. *wippen*, to move up and down, balance, see-saw, rock, to draw up a malefactor at a gibbet, and drop him again, to give the strappado; *wipp-galgen*, a gibbet. β. I find no early authority for the *h*; it may have been added for emphasis. The root is almost certainly ✓WIP, to tremble, vibrate; see **Vibrate**. γ. If so, the Gael. *cuip*, a whip, W. *chwip*, a quick turn, *chwipio*, to move briskly or nimbly, are borrowed from the English, and have taken up different senses of the E. word. And see **Quip**. Der. *whip*, sb., as above; *whip-cord*, *-hand*, *-lash*; *whipper*; *whipp-er-in*, one who keeps the hounds from wandering, and whips them in to the line of chase; *whipp-ing*, *-ing-post*; also *whip-ster*, Oth. v. 2. 244; *whip-stock*, i. e. whip-handle, Tw. Nt. ii. 3. 28, and in Palsgrave; and see *whipp-le-tree*. And see *wisp*, *wipe*.

**WHIPPLE-TREE**, a swing-bar, to which traces are fastened for drawing a carriage, &c. (E.) In Forby's Norfolk Glossary (1830). Spelt *whypple-tree* in Palsgrave, where it is left unexplained. M.E. *whippeltree*, *whippultre*, Chaucer, C.T. 2925, in a list of trees; but



whether Chaucer here speaks seriously, or whether there was a special tree whence whipple-trees were made and which was named from them, we cannot certainly say. We know, however, that (like *swingletree*) the word means 'piece of swinging wood,' and is composed of *tree* in the sense of timber (as in *axle-tree*, &c.) and the verb *whipple*, frequentative of *whip*, to move about quickly, to see-saw. See **Whip** and **Tree**; and see **Swingletree**.

**WHIR**, to buzz, whirl round with a noise. (Scand.) In Shak. Pericles, iv. 1. 21. Not an old word, and prob. to some extent imitative, like *whiz*. — Dan. *hvirre*, to whirl, twirl; Swed. dial. *hvirra*, to whirl (Rietz). We may connect it with **Whirl**. And see **Whiz**.

**WHIRL**, to swing rapidly round, to cause to revolve rapidly, to rotate quickly. (Scand.) M. E. *whirlen*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, l. 80. In Wyclif, Wisdom, v. 24, the earlier version has 'whirl-puff of wind,' and the later version 'whirling of wind.' This word is not a mere extension of *whir* (which is not found till a later date), but is a contraction for *whirlfe*, frequentative of the verb equivalent to M. E. *wherfen*, to turn (Stratmann); and it is of Scand. origin rather than directly from A. S. *hworfan*. — Icel. *hvirfla*, to whirl, frequent. of *hvarfa* (pt. t. *hvarf*), to turn round. — Teut. base **HWARB**, to turn, Fick, iii. 93; see **Wharf** + Dan. *hvirvle*, to whirl. + Swed. *hvirfla*, to whirl; cf. *hvarf*, a turn. + O. Du. *wervelen*, 'to whirl,' Hexham. + G. *wirbeln*, to whirl; also, to warble. Der. *whirl*, sb.; *whirlwind*, spelt *whyrle-wynde*, Prompt. Parv., from Icel. *hvirflvindr*, a whirl-wind, Dan. *hvirvelvind*, Swed. *hvirvelvind*; *whirl-pool*, spelt *whirlpole* in Palsgrave, and applied to a large fish, from the commotion which it makes. Also *whirl-i-gig*, spelt *whirlygigge* (to play with) in Palsgrave; see **Gig**. Doublet, *warble*.

**WHISK**, to sweep round rapidly, to brush, sweep quickly, move quickly. (Scand.) The proper sense is merely 'to brush or sweep,' esp. with a quick motion, then to flourish about as when using a light brush; then (as in our phrases to *brush along*, to *sweep along*) to *whisk* is to move quickly, esp. with a kind of flourish. The *h* is intrusive, and probably due to confusion with *whiz*, *whirl*, &c. It should rather be *wisk*, as it is, etymologically, related to *wash*. 'He winched [winced] still always, and whisked with his tail;' Gascoigne, Complaint of the Grene Knight, Works, ed. Hazlitt, i. 493. 'The *whyskyng* rod;' Skelton, Why Come Ye Nat to Courte, l. 1161. 'Whisking his riding-rod;' Beaum. and Fletcher, Noble Gentleman, Act ii (Gentleman). 'As she whisked it' [her tail]; Butler, Hudibras, pt. ii. c. 3. l. 897. Cf. prov. E. *whisk*, to switch, beat, *wisk*, to switch, move rapidly (Halliwell). The *sk* (as in many words) indicates a Scand. origin. — Dan. *viske*, to wipe, rub, sponge; from *visk*, sb., a wisp, a rubber; Swed. *viska*, to wipe, to sponge, also to wag (the tail), from *viska*, a whisk. Widegren's Swed. Dict. gives *viska*, 'a small broom, whisk;' and the example *hunden viskar med swansen*, 'the dog wags his tail,' which precisely shews the sense of the E. word in old authors. [The verb is, in fact, formed from the sb., which appears further in Icel. *visk*, a wisp of hay or the like, lit. something to wipe or wash off with. The E. sb. *whisk*, a small besom or brush, is used by Boyle and Swift; see Todd's Johnson.] + G. *wischen*, 'to wipe, whisk, rub,' Flügel; from the sb. *wisch*, 'a whisk, clout, wisp, malkin,' id. β. The sb. which thus appears as Icel. and Dan. *visk*, Swed. *viska*, G. *wisch*, is a weakened form, derived from the Teut. base **WASK**, to wash; Fick, iii. 301. See **Wash**. Der. *whisk*, sb. (as above, really a more orig. word). Hence *whisk-er*, sb., from its likeness to a small brush; 'old Nestor put aside his gray beard and brush'd her with his whiskers,' Dryden, Troilus and Cressida, Act iv. sc. 2 (R.); *whisker-ed*. Also *whisk-y*, a kind of flight gig, from its being easily whisked along; it occurs in Crabbe, Tales of the Hall, b. viii (R.).

**WHISKEY, WHISKY**, a spirit distilled from grain, &c. (Gaelic.) In Johnson's Dict. — Gael. *uisge-beatha*, water of life, whisky; the equivalent of F. *eau de vie*. We have dropped the latter element, retaining only *uisge*, water. See **Usquebaugh**.

**WHISPER**, to speak very softly, or under the breath. (E.) M. E. *whisperen*; 'Whisperyn, mussito;' Prompt. Parv. In Wyclif, Eccles. xii. 19, 'whispering' is expressed by *whistrende* or *whistringe*. — O. Northumbrian *hwisprian*; the Lat. *murmurabant* is glossed by *hwispredon* in the Rushworth MS., and by *huastredon* in the Lindisfarne MS.; Luke, xix. 7. Again, the Lat. *murmur* is glossed by *hwisprunge* in the Rushworth MS., and by *hwa-trung* in the Lind. MS.; John, vii. 12. We see, then, that *hwisprian* and *hwastrian* were parallel forms, and *hwastrian* is evidently closely allied to A. S. *hwistlian*, to whistle. *Whisper* and *whistle* are allied words, both of an imitative character; further, they are frequentatives, from the bases *whisp-* and *whist-* respectively; and these are extended from an imitative Teut. base **HWIS**, allied to the Teut. base **HWAS**, to breathe hard; see **Wheeze**. + O. Du. *wisperen*, *wispelen*, to whisper; Hexham. + G. *wispeln*. So also (from the base *whisk* or *hwisk*) we

have Icel. *hviskra*, Swed. *hviska*, Dan. *hviske*, to whisper. Der. *whisper*, sb., *whisper-er*.

**WHIST**, hush, silence; a game at cards. (E.) The game at cards is named from the silence requisite to play it attentively. The old verb *whist*, to keep silence, also to silence, has *whisted* for its past tense, but *whist* for its pp. 'So was the Titanes put down and whisted,' i. e. silenced; Spenser, F. Q. vii. 7. 59. 'All the companie must be whist,' i. e. silent; Holinshed, Descr. of Ireland, ed. 1808, p. 67. 'They whisted all' = they all kept silence, Surrey, tr. of Virgil, Æn. ii. 1. M. E. *whist*, interj., be silent! Wyclif, Judges, xviii. 19 (earlier version), where the later version has *Be thou stille*, and the Vulgate has *tace*. It is thus seen to have been orig. an interjection, commanding silence. See **Hist** and **Hush**. Cf. Lat. *st!* *hist!* *G. st!* *bst!* *pst!* *hist*, hush, stop! 'The orig. intention of the utterance is to represent a slight sound, such as that of something stirring, or the breathing or whispering of some one approaching. Something stirs; listen; be still;' Wedgwood. By way of further illustration may be quoted: 'I . . . made a contenance [gesture] with my hande in maner to been *huihte*,' i. e. to enjoin silence; Test. of Love, b. ii, in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 301, col. 2.

**WHISTLE**, to make a shrill sound by forcing the breath through the contracted lips. (E.) M. E. *whistlen*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 467. — A. S. *hwistlan*, or *hwistlian*, to whistle, only found in derivatives; we find *hwistlere*, a whistler, piper, Matt. ix. 23; 'Sibillatio, *hwistlung*,' Wright's Voc. i. p. 46, col. 1; 'Fistula, *whistle*, id. ii. 37, col. 1. A frequentative verb, from a base **HWIS**, meant to imitate the hissing sound of whistling, and allied to the Teut. base **HWAS**, to breathe hard; see **Wheeze**. And see **Whisper**. + Icel. *hvisla*, to whisper; from *hvis*, whew! to imitate the sound of whistling. + Dan. *hvisle*, to whistle, also to hiss. + Swed. *hvisla*, to whistle. Der. *whistle*, sb.; *whistler*, A. S. *hwistlere*, as above.

**WHIT**, a thing, a particle, a bit. (E.) The *h* is in the wrong place; *whit* stands for *wiht* = *wight*, and is the same word as *wight*, a person. M. E. *wight*, a person; also a thing, a bit. 'For she was falle aslepe a little *wiht*' = for she had fallen asleep a little whit; Chaucer, C. T. 4281. 'A *lutewhit*' = a little bit, for a short time, Ancren Riwe, p. 72, l. 24. — A. S. *wiht*, (1) a wight, person, (2) a whit, bit; see abundant examples in Grein, ii. 704. The latter sense is particularly conspicuous in *dwiht* = *ought*, i. e. a whit, and *náwiht* = *naught*, i. e. no whit. See further under **Wight** (1). Der. *ought*, q.v.; *naught*, q.v.

**WHITE**, of the colour of snow, very pale. (E.) M. E. *whit* (with long *i*), *why?*; pl. *white*, Chaucer, C. T. 90. — A. S. *hwit*; Grein, ii. 122. + Du. *wit*. + Icel. *hvitr*. + Dan. *hvid*. + Swed. *hvit*. + Goth. *hweits*. + G. *weiss*; O. H. G. *hwiz*. β. All from Teut. base **HWITA**, white, shining; further allied to Skt. *çveta*, white, from *çvit*, to be white, to shine. The Teut. words are from ✓ **KWID**, to shine (Fick, i. 555); the Skt. *çveta* is from ✓ **KWIT**, to shine, whence also Russ. *svetlui*, light, bright, *svietie*, to shine, give light, O. Lithuan. *szweitu*, later form *szweiciu*, I make white, I cleanse. Both are from an earlier ✓ **KWI**, to shine, not found. Cf. ✓ **SKI**, to shine, whence E. *shine*. Der. *white-ly*; *white-ness*, spelt *whytnesse* in Prompt. Parv. Also *white*, verb, M. E. *hwiten*, used intransitively, to become white, Ancren Riwe, p. 150, l. 7; *whit-en*, M. E. *whitenen*, to make white, Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. l. 9, but properly intransitive, from Icel. *hvitna*, to become white (see note on **Waken**). Also *whit-ing*, a fish with delicate white flesh, spelt *whytyng* in Prompt. Parv.; it also means ground chalk. Also *whit-ish*, *whit-i-sh-ness*; *white-bait*, a fish; *white-faced*, K. John, ii. 23; *white-heat*, *white-lead*, spelt *whyte led* in Prompt. Parv.; *white-lined*, spelt *whittlymed*, P. Plowman, B. xv. 111; *white-livered*, i. e. cowardly, Hen. V. iii. 2. 34; *white-wa-h*. And see *wheat*, *whit-ster*, *Whit-sunday*, *whitt-le* (3).

But not *whit-low*.

**WHITHER**, to what place. (E.) M. E. *whider*; spelt *whidir*, Wyclif, Mark, xiv. 12, *whidur*, id. xiv. 14. (Cf. M. E. *fader* for *father*, *moder* for *mother*.) — A. S. *hwider*, *hwyder*, Grein, ii. 120. + Goth. *hwadre*, whither, John, vii. 35. Closely allied to *Whether*, and formed from the Teut. base **HWA**, who, with a compar. suffix answering to Aryan *-tar*; see **Whether**. And see **Hither**, a more widely spread word; prob. *whither* was coined to accompany it. Der. *whither-ward*, M. E. *whiderward*, Chaucer, C. T. 11814; *whither-so-ever*.

**WHITLOW**, a painful swelling on the fingers. (Scand.) Nothing but a careful tracing of the history of the word will explain it; it is an extraordinary corruption of *quick-flaw*, i. e. a *flaw* or flaking off of the skin in the neighbourhood of the *quick*, or sensitive part of the finger round the nail. The word is properly Northern, and of Scand. origin. It is still preserved, in an uncorrupted form, in the North. E. *whickflaw*, a whitlow (Halliwell). Here *whick* is the well-known (and very common) Northern form of *quick*, in the sense of 'alive' and 'quick' part of the finger. This is why the sore was called



*paronychia*. 'Paronychia, a preternatural swelling or sore, under the root of the nail, in one's finger, a felon or whitlow;' Phillips, ed. 1706. [Der. from Gk. *παρ*, for *παρά*, beside, and *ὄνυχις*, crude form of *ὄνυξ*, the nail.] And this is also why horses were subject to *whitlows*; in farriery, it is a disease of the feet, of an inflammatory kind, occurring round the hoof, where an acrid matter is collected (Webster); the hoof of the horse answering to the nail of a man. 'Cf. 'Quick-scab, a distemper in horses,' Bailey, vol. i. (1735). β. The only real difficulty is with the former syllable; that the latter syllable is properly *flaw*, is easily established. Cotgrave explains *poil de chat* by 'whitlow'; but Palsgrave has: 'Whitflowe in ones fyngre, *poil de chat*.' The spelling *whitflaw* is commoner still; it occurs repeatedly in Holland's tr. of Pliny (see the index), and is once spelt *white-flaw*, shewing that the former syllable was already confused with the adj. *white*. 'Whitflawes about the root of the nails,' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxiii. c. 4. § 1; &c., &c. 'Paronychia . . by the vulgar people amongst us it is generally called a *whitflaw*;' Wiseman, Surgery, b. i. c. 11 (R.) Both parts of the word are properly Scandinavian. — Icel. *kvika*, 'the quick under the nail or under a horse's hoof'; otherwise *kvikva*, 'the flesh under the nails, and in animals under the hoofs'; and Swed. *flaga*, a flaw, crack, breach, also a flake. Icel. *flagna*, 'to flake off, as skin or slough.' See **Quick and Flaw**. ¶ *Whick* easily turned to *whit*, which was naturally interpreted as *white* (from the words *whit-tower*, *whitster*), the more so as the swelling is often of a white colour; the true sense of the word was thus lost, and a *whitlow* was applied to any similar sore on the finger, whether near the quick or not.

**WHITSUNDAY**, the seventh Sunday after Easter, commemorating the day of Pentecost. (E.) Lit. *white Sunday*, as will appear. The word is old. In the Ancien Riwle, p. 412, l. 13, we have mention of *hwitesunedei* immediately after a mention of *holi þursdei*. Again, we find: 'þe holi goste, þet þu on *hwite sune dei* sendest' = the Holy Ghost, whom thou didst send on Whit-sunday; O. Eng. Homilies, i. 209, l. 16. [In Layamon, l. 31524, we already have mention of *white sune tide*, i.e. Whitsun-tide, which in the later version appears in the form *Witsontime*, shewing that even at that early period the word *White* was beginning to be confused with *wit*; hence the spelling *wit-on-dai* in Wycliffe's Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 158, 159, &c., is not at all surprising. In the same, p. 161, we already find *witsun-weke*, i.e. Whitsun week.] — A.S. *hwita Sunnan-dæg*; only in the dat. case *hwitan sunnan dag*, A.S. Chron. an. 1067. However, the A.S. name is certified, beyond all question, by the fact that it was early transplanted into the Icelandic language, and appears there as *hwitasunnudagr*. In Icelandic we also find *hwita-daga*, lit. 'white days,' as a name for Whitsun week, which was also called *hwitadaga-vika* = whitedays-week, and *hwitasunnudags-vika* = Whitsunday's week.

β. All these names are unmistakable, and it is also tolerably certain that the E. name *White Sunday* is not older than the Norman conquest; for, before that time, the name was always *Pentecoste* (see **Pentecost**). We are therefore quite sure that, for some reason or other, the name *Pentecost* was then exchanged for that of *White Sunday*, which came into common use, and was early corrupted into *Whit-Sunday*, proving that *white* was soon misunderstood, and was wrongly supposed to refer to the *wit* or wisdom conferred by the Holy Ghost on the day of Pentecost, on which theme it was easy for the preacher (to whom etymology was no object) to expatiate. Nevertheless, the truer spelling has been preserved to this day, not only in English and in modern Icelandic, but in the very plainly marked modern Norwegian dialects, wherein it is called *Kvitsunddag*, whilst Whitsun-week is called *Kvitsunn-vika*, obviously from *kvit*, white, and from nothing else (Aasen). See, therefore, **White and Sunday**. B. But when we come to consider *why* this name was given to the day, room is at last opened for conjecture. Perhaps the best explanation is Mr. Vigfusson's, in the Icel. Dict., who very pertinently remarks that even Bingham gives no reference whatever to Icelandic writers, though, from the nature of the case, they know most about it, the word having been borrowed by Icelandic whilst it was still but new to English. He says: 'The great festivals, Yule, Easter, and Pentecost, but esp. the two latter, were the great seasons for christening: in the Roman Catholic church especially Easter, whence in Roman usage the Sunday after Easter was called *Dominica in Albis*; but in the Northern churches, perhaps owing to the cold weather at Easter-time, Pentecost, as the birth-day of the church, seems to have been esp. appointed for christening and for ordination; hence the following week was called the Holy Week (*Helga Vika*). Hence, Pentecost derived its name from the *white garments*,' &c. See the whole passage, and the authorities cited.

¶ It is not likely that this account will be accepted by such as prefer their own guess-work, made without investigation, to any evidence, however clear. It deserves to be recorded, as a specimen of English popular etymology, that many

still prefer to consider A.S. *hwita sunnan* (occurring in the A.S. Chronicle) as a corruption of the mod. G. *pfingsten* (which is acknowledged to be from the Gk. *πεντηκοστή*). Seeing that *pfingsten* is a modern form, and is an old dative case turned into a nominative, the M. H. G. word being *pfingeste*, we are asked to believe that *pfingeste* became *hwita su*, and that *nnan* was afterwards luckily added! This involves the change of *ff* (really a *p*) into *hw*, and of *ste* into *tasu*, together with a simultaneous loss of *nge*. Comment is needless. Der. *Whitsun-week*, a shortened form for *Whitsunday's week* (as shewn by Icel. *hwitasunnudags-vika*); and similarly, *Whitsun tide*. Also *Whit-Monday*, *Whit-Tuesday*, names coined to match *Whit-Sunday*; formerly called *Monday in Whitsun-week*, &c.; Wycliffe, Works, ii. 161.

**WHITTLE** (1), to pare or cut with a knife. (E.) In Johnson's Dict. A mere derivative from the sb. *whittle*, a knife, Timon, v. 1. 183. Again, *whittle* is the same as M.E. *hwitel*, *thwitel*, a knife, Chaucer, C. T. 3931. Lit. 'a cutter;' formed, with suffix *-el* of the agent (Aryan *-ra*), from A.S. *hwitan*, to *thwite*, to cut, to pare; whence the verb which is spelt by Palsgrave both *thwyte* and *whyte*. See Rom. of the Rose, l. 933. ¶ The alleged A.S. *hwitel*, a knife, is a mere myth; see **Whittle** (3).

**WHITTLE** (2), to sharpen. (E.) Used as a slang term; 'well whittled and thoroughly drunk;' Holland, tr. of Plutarch, p. 387 (R.) 'Thoroughly whittled' = thoroughly drunk; Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xiv. c. 22. The lit. sense is, sharpened like a *whittle* or knife; see **Whittle** (1). It has obviously been confused with *whet*, the frequentative of which, however, could only have been *whettle*, and does not occur.

**WHITTLE** (3), a blanket. (E.) M.E. *whitel*, P. Plowman, C. xvii. 76. — A.S. *hwitel*, a blanket, Gen. ix. 23. Lit. 'a small white thing.' — A.S. *hwit*, white. See **White** + Icel. *hwitill*, a whittle; from *hwitr*, white; Norweg. *kvitel*, from *kvit*, white (Aasen). Cf. E. *blank-et*, from F. *blanc*, white. ¶ Somner, not understanding this, gave 'knife' as one sense of A.S. *hwitel*; he was clearly thinking of *whittle*, which happens to be a corruption of *thwitel*; see **Whittle** (1). His mistake has been carefully preserved in many dictionaries.

**WHIZ**, to make a hissing sound. (E.) 'The woods do *whiz*;' Surrey, tr. of Æneid, b. ii, l. 536. An imitative word, allied to *Whistle*, q.v. Cf. Icel. *hvissa*, to hiss, to run with a hissing sound, said, e.g., of a stream; and cf. E. *wheeze*.

**WHO**, an interrogative and relative pronoun. (E.) 'Formerly *who*, *what*, *which*, were not relative, but interrogative pronouns; *which*, *whose*, *whom* occur as relatives [misprinted interrogatives] as early as the end of the twelfth century, but *who* not until the 14th century, and was not in common use before the 16th century;' Morris, Hist. Outlines of E. Accidence, § 188. — A.S. *hwá*, who (interrogatively), masc. and fem.; *hwæt*, neuter; gen. *hwæs*, for all genders; dat. *hwám* [not *hwam*], also *hwæm*, for all genders; acc. masc. *hwone*, fem. *hwone*, neut. *hwæt*; instrumental *hwi*, *hwý* (mod. E. *why*); Grein, ii. 113; Sweet, A.S. Reader. We now have *who* = A.S. *hwá*; *what* = *hwæt*; *whose* = *hwæs*, with a lengthening of the vowel, to agree with the vowel of other cases (seldom used in the neuter, though there is nothing against it); *whom* = dat. *hwám*, but also used for the accusative, the old acc. *hwone* being lost; *why* = inst. *hwi*; see **Why**. + Du. *wie*, who; *wat*, what; *wiens*, whose; *wien*, whom (dat. and acc.) + Icel. *hverr*, *hver*, who; *hvat*, what; *hvers*, whose; *hverjum* (masc.), whom; pl. *hverir*, &c. + Dan. *hvo*, who; *hvad*, what; *hvis*, whose; *hvem*, whom (dat. and acc.) + Swed. *hvem*, who, whom (nom. dat. and acc.); *hvad*, what; *hvems*, *hvars*, whose. + G. *wer*, who; *was*, what; *wessen*, *wess*, whose; *wem*, to whom; *wen*, whom (acc.) + Goth. nom. *hwás*, *hwo*, *hwa* (or *hwata*); gen. *hwis*, *hwizos*, *hwis*; dat. *hwamma*, *hwizai*, *hwamma*; acc. *hwana*, *hwo*, *hwa* (or *hwata*); instr. *hwe*; pl. *hwai*, &c. + Irish and Gael. co. + W. *fwy*. + Lat. *quis*, *quæ*, *quid*. + Russ. *kto*, *cto*, who, what. + Lithuan. *kas*, who. + Skt. *kas*, who (masc.), *kim*, what; *kam*, whom (acc.) β. All from the interrogative base KA (Teut. HWA), who? The neuter has the characteristic neut. suffix *-d* (Lat. *qui-d*), Teut. *-t* (E. *wha-t*, Goth. *hwa-ta*), as in the words *i-t*, *tha-t*. Der. *who-ever*, *who-so*, *who-so-ever*. Also *whē-n*, *whē-re*, *whē-ther*, *whi-ch*, *whi-ty*, *why*. Also *quidd-i-ty*, *qua-li-ty*, *qua-ni-ty*.

**WHOLE**, hale, sound, entire, complete. (E.) The orig. sense is 'hale,' or in sound health; hence the senses entire, complete, &c., have been deduced. The spelling with initial *w* is curious, and points back to a period when a *w*-sound was initially prefixed in some dialect and afterwards became general; this pronunciation is now again lost. We have other examples in *whot* = *hot*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 58, 9. 20, &c.; in *whore* = *hore*; in *whoop* = M.E. *houpen*, where the *w* is still sounded; and in mod. E. *wun* as the pronunciation of *one*, where the *w* is never written. I believe the spelling with *w* is not older than about A.D. 1500; Palsgrave, in 1530, still writes *hole*. 'A *wholle* man;' Golden Booke, c. 29; first printed in 1534. Richardson cites the adv. *wholly* from Gower; but of course Pauli's



edition (vol. ii. p. 4, l. 21) has *holy* (for *holly*). M.E. *hol*, *hool*, Wyclif, John, v. 6. — A.S. *hāl*, whole; whence M.E. *hool* by the usual change from A.S. *ā* to M.E. long *o*, as in A.S. *stān* = M.E. *stoon*, a stone; Grein, ii. 6. + Du. *heel*. + Icel. *heill* (whence E. *hale*, q.v.) + Dan. *heel*. + Swed. *hel*. + G. *heil*. + Goth. *hails*. β. All from Teut. type HAILA, *hale*, whole, Fick, iii. 57. Further allied to Gk. *καλός*, excellent, good, *hale*, and to Skt. *kalya*, healthy, *hale*. The Skt. *kalya* is allied to *kalyānā*, prosperous, blessed, where the lingual *n* proves that the orig. form was *karyāna* (Benfey). Consequently, the root is ✓KAR, but whether in the sense 'to make,' whence *whole* would be 'well-made,' or in the sense 'to sound, call, praise,' whence *whole* would be 'praiseworthy,' is uncertain. Fick, i. 520, 529, 530. Der. *whol-ly*, M.E. *holly*, *holy*, in Gower, as above, Chaucer, C. T. 601; *whole-ness* (modern). Also *whole-some*, M.E. *holsum*, *holsum*, Chaucer, Troilus, i. 947, spelt *halsum* in the Ormulum, 2915, not in A.S., but suggested by Icel. *heilsamr*, salutary, formed from *heill*, whole, with suffix *-samr* corresponding to E. *-some*; hence *whole-somely*, *whole-some-ness*. Also *whole-sale*, used by Addison (Todd), from the phr. 'by whole sale,' as opposed to *retail*. Also *heal*, q.v.; *hol-y*, q.v. Doublet, *hale*.

γ. If we write *whole* for *holy*: 'For their *wholy* conversacion;' Roy, Rede Me and not Wroth, ed. Arber, p. 75, l. 24.

**WHOOP**, to shout clearly and loudly. (F., — Teut.) Here, as in the case of *whole*, *whot* for *hot* (Spenser), and a few other words, the initial *w* is unoriginal, and the spelling should rather be *hoop*. The spelling with *w* dates from about A.D. 1500. Palsgrave, in 1530, has: 'I *whoop*, I call, *je kuppe*;' yet Shakespeare (ed. 1623) has *hooping*, As You Like It, iii. 2. 203. [Oddly enough, the derivative *whoobub* is, conversely, now spelt *hubbub*; see *Hubbub*.] M.E. *houpen*, to call, shout, P. Plowman, B. vi. 174; Chaucer, C. T. 15406. — F. *hooper*, 'to hoop unto, or call afar off'; Cot. Of Teut. origin; cf. Goth. *huorjan*, to boast, Romans, xi. 8. Der. *whoop*, sb.; *whooping-cough* or *hoop-ing-cough*; *hubbub*. Doublet, *hoop* (2), which is a mere variation of spelling, and exactly the same word.

**WHORE**, a harlot. (Scand.) As in the case of *whole*, q.v., the initial *w* is not older than about A.D. 1500. Palsgrave, in 1530, still has *hore*. In Bale's Kyngge Johan, ed. Collier, p. 26, l. 21, we find *herson*, but on p. 76, l. 12, it is *whoreson*. [It is remarkable that the word *hoar*, white, as applied to hair, also occurs with initial *w* at about the same period. 'The heere of his hedd was *whore*' = the hair of his head was hoar; Monk of Evesham, c. 12; ed. Arber, p. 33.] M.E. *hore*, King Alisaunder, l. 1000; P. Plowman, B. iv. 166. The word is certainly not A.S., as Sommer would have us believe, but Scandinavian. [The A.S. word was *mildestre*, Matt. xxi. 31, founded on the verb *melst*.] In the Laws of Canute (Secular), § 4, we find *hór-wén*, an adulteress, where the Danish word has the A.S. *cwén* (a queen) added to it, by way of explanation; Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 378. — Icel. *hóra*, an adulteress, fem. of *hórr*, an adulterer (we also find *hór*, neut. sb., adultery); Dan. *hore*; Swed. *hora*. + Du. *hoer*. + G. *hure*, O.H.G. *huora*. + Goth. *hōrs*, masc., an adulterer, Luke, xviii. 11. β. The Teut. type is HÖRA, orig. an adulterer, a masc. sb.; Fick, iii. 80. Allied to Church-Slavonic *kurava*, an adulteress (cited by Fick), Polish *kurwa*, in Schmidt, Polish Dict. β. This difficult word is traced further by Fick (ii. 315); he associates it with Lat. *cārus*, dear, orig. 'loving'; Irish *caraím*, I love, Skt. *chāru*, agreeable, beautiful, &c.; all from ✓KA, to love (i. 34), whence also Skt. *kan*, to love, to be satisfied, *kam*, to love, *kāma*, love, desire, *kāmin*, desiring, having sexual intercourse, a lover, *kāmaga*, a lascivious woman, &c. γ. If this be right, the word prob. meant at first no more than 'lover,' and afterwards descended in the scale, as so often happens; this would account for its use in Gothic and Icelandic with reference to the male sex.

¶ In any case, we can tell, by phonetic laws, that it is not derived from, nor in any way connected with, the verb *to hire*, as is usually asserted by a specious but impossible guess. Der. *whore-dom*, M.E. *hordom*, Ancren Riwe, p. 204, l. 20, from Icel. *hórdómr*, Swed. *hordom*, *whor-ish*, Troil, iv. 1. 63, *whor-ish-ly*, -ness; -master, K. Lear, i. 2. 137, spelt *hoer-maister* in Palsgrave; -monger, Meas. for Meas. iii. 2. 37; -son, in Bale, Kyngge Johan (as above).

**WHORL**, a number of leaves disposed in a circle round the stem of a plant. (E.) It is the same word as *wharl*, which is the name for a piece of wood or bone placed on a spindle to twist it by. This is also called a *wharrow*, a picture of which will be found in Guillim, Display of Heraldry, 1664, p. 289; 'The round ball [disc] at the lower end serveth to the fast twisting of the thread, and is called a *wharrow*.' The likeness between a *wharl* on a spindle and a *whorl* of leaves is sufficiently close. Palsgrave has: 'Wharle for a spynndell, pesson.' *Wharl*, *whorl* are contr. forms for *wharvel*, *whorvel*. 'Whorl-wyl, *whorwyl*, *whorle* of a spynndyl, *Vertebrum*, Prompt. Parv.; where *whorlwyl* is clearly an error for *whorwyl* (= *whorvil*). The A.S. name was *hweorfa*; we find 'Vertelum [sic], hweorfa' in a list of spinning-

implements, Wright's Voc. i. 281; this is clearly an allied word, but without the suffix *-el*, and the etymology is from the strong verb *hweorfan*, to turn; see *Whirl* and *Wharf*.

β. The particular form *whorl* may have been borrowed from O. Du., and introduced by the Flemish weavers; cf. O. Du. *worvel*, 'a spinning-whirle,' Hexham; also *worvelen*, 'to turne, to reele, to twine,' id.; these words are from the same root, and help to account for the vowel *o*.

**WHORTLE-BERRY**, a bilberry. (E.) 'Airelles, whurtle-berries,' Cot. From A.S. *wyrtil*, a small shrub, dimin. of *wyrt*, a wort; see *Wort* (1). 'Biscop-wyrtil,' Wright's Voc. i. 31. ¶ Not from *heart-berige* = hart-berry, as Lye carelessly asserts.

**WHY**, on what account. (E.) *Why* is properly the instrumental case of *who*, and was, accordingly, frequently preceded by the prep. *for*, which (in A.S.) sometimes governed that case. M.E. *whi*, *why*, Wyclif, Matt. xxi. 26; for *whi* = on which account, because, id. viii. 9. — A.S. *hwī*, *hwý*, *hwīg*, instr. case of *hwā*, who; for *hwīg*, why; Grein, ii. 113. See **Who**. + Icel. *hvi*, why; allied to *hverr*, who, *hvat*, what. + Dan. *hvi*. + Swed. *hvi*. + O.H.G. *hwīu*, *wīu*, instr. case of *hwer* (G. *wer*), who. + Goth. *hve*, instr. case of *hwas*, who. β. The word *how* is either a variation of *why*, or at the least very closely related; March identifies them, considering A.S. *hū* as an outcome of A.S. *hwi*. See **How**.

## WI—WY.

**WICK** (1), the cluster of threads of cotton in a lamp or candle. (E.) Spelt *weeke*, in Spenser, F. Q. ii. 10. 30. M.E. *wicke*, P. Plowman, C. xx. 204; *weyke*, id. B. xvii. 239; *wueke*, O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 47, l. 30. — A.S. *weoca*. 'Funalia, vel funes, *candel-weoca*;' Wright's Gloss., i. 41, col. 2; pl. *candel-weocan*, id. ii. 36, col. 1. It is said to be also spelt *wecca*, in a gloss (Bosworth). + O. Du. *wieke*, 'a weeke of a lampe, a tent to put into a wounde;' Hexham. + Low G. *weke*, lint, to put to a wound. + Dan. *væge*, a wick. + Swed. *veke*, a wick; Widen. + Bavarian *wichengarn*, wick-yarn, Schmeller, 835; he also gives various G. forms, viz. O. H. G. *wieche*, *weche*, with a reference to Graff, i. 728. β. The orig. sense is simply, 'the plant or soft part,' and it is closely allied to E. *weak*. This will appear, in every Teutonic language, if the word be carefully examined. The A.S. *wīc*, weak, and *weoca*, a wick, are both from the same base *wic-*, appearing in *wic-en*, pp. of *wican*, to give way; see **Weak**. The O. Du. *wiecke* is allied to O. Du. *weeck*, soft. The Low G. *weke* is allied to Low G. *week*, soft, whence *weken*, to soften, also to thaw. The Dan. *væge* is allied to *væg*, plant, *vige*, to yield; this appears more clearly in the Norweg. *vik*, a skein of thread, the same word as *vik*, a bend, from *vika*, to bend, yield. The Swed. *veke*, a wick, is from the adj. *vek*, weak, soft; cf. *vekia*, to soften. The Bavarian *wichengarn* is rightly connected by Schmeller with G. *weich*, soft, pliant.

γ. The present is a case where attention to the vowel-sounds is particularly useful; by ordinary phonetic laws, the A.S. *weoca* is for *wica\**, and the A.S. *wīc* is for *waic\**, strengthened form of *wic*; and similarly in other languages. The application of soft, pliant, &c., to a piece of lint, to a twist of thread for a wick, or (as in Norwegian) to a skein of thread, is obvious enough. δ. The dimin. form appears in Bav. *wickel*, a bunch of flax, as much as is put on the distaff at once; hence the G. verb *wickeln*, to wind up, wrap up, roll round, which is a mere derivative. See **Wicker**. ¶ The Icelandic word bears only a casual resemblance, and is really unconnected. It is *kveykr*, lit. 'that which is kindled,' from *kveykja*, to quicken, kindle, allied to E. *quick*; see **Quick**. It is just possible that the word has been corrupted, in Icelandic, by a mistaken notion as to the orig. sense. But it must not mislead us.

**WICK** (2), a town. (L.) A.S. *wīc*, a village, town; Grein, ii. 688. Not E., but borrowed. — Lat. *vicus*, a village; see **Vicinity**.

**WICK** (3), **WICH**, a creek, bay. (Scand.) In some place-names, as in *Green-wich*, &c. — Icel. *vik*, a small creek, inlet, bay; see **Viking**. ¶ It is not easy, in all cases, to distinguish between this and the word above. Ray, in his Account of Salt-making (E.D.S., Gloss. B. 15, p. 20), mentions *Nant-wich*, *North-wich*, *Middle-wich*, *Droit-wich*; here *wich* = brine-pit, merely a peculiar use of Icel. *wik* above.

**WICKED**, evil, bad, sinful. (E.) The word *wicked* was orig. a past participle, with the sense 'rendered evil,' formed as if from a verb *wikken\**, to make evil, from the obsolete adj. *wikke* (disyllabic), evil, once common. Again, the adj. *wikke* was orig. a sb., viz. A.S. *wicca*, masc., a wizard, *wicce*, fem., a witch. Hence the adj. *wikke* meant, literally, 'witch-like,' and *wicked* is precisely a doublet of the mod. E. *be-witched*, without the prefix, and used in the sense of 'abandoned to evil' rather than 'controlled by witch-craft.' M.E.



*wicked*, as in the adv. *wicked-ly*, Chaucer, C. T. 8599; spelt *wickedede*, def. form of *wicked*, Layamon, later text, 14983, where it takes the place of *suicfulle* (deceitful) in the earlier text. This is prob. the earliest instance of the word.

β. The shorter form *wikke* is common; it occurs in Havelok, 688; P. Plowman, B. v. 229; Chaucer, C. T. 1089, 5448, 15429, &c. It became obsolete in the 15th century as an adj., but the sb. is still in use in the form *witch*. See further under *Witch*. Der. *wicked-ly*; *wicked-ness*, M. E. *wikkednesse*, P. Plowman, B. v. 290.

**WICKER**, made of twigs. (E. or Scand.) 'A *wicker* bottle,' Oth. ii. 3. 152 (folios, *twigggen bottle*). *Wicker* is properly a sb., meaning a pliant twig. M. E. *wiker*, *wikir*; 'Wykyr, to make wythe basketys, or to bynde wythe thyngys [i. e. to make baskets with, or bind things with], *Vimen*, *vituligo*;' Prompt. Parv. 'Wycker, osier;' Palsgrave. The A. S. form does not appear; but was prob. of the form *wicor*\*, with suffix -or as in *eald-or*, an elder, *hleah-or*, laughter, *sig-or*, victory, *telg-or*, a twig (=prov. E. *teller*, *tiller*), &c. The derivation is clear enough; it is formed with suffix -or, -er (Aryan -ra) from *wic*-, base of *gewic-en*, pp. of *wican*, to give way, bend, ply; see *Weak*.

β. This is certified by cognate words in the Scand. dialects; and perhaps E. *wicker* may even have been borrowed from Scandinavian. We find O. Swed. *wika*, to bend, whence *weck*, a fold, *wickla*, to fold, wrap round (Ihre); also Swed. dial. *vekare*, *vekker*, *wikkr* (which is our very word), various names for the sweet bay-leaved willow, *Salix pentandra*, lit. 'the bender,' from *wika*, to bend, to soften, allied to Swed. *wika*, to fold, to double, to plait (Widgren). *Wicker-work* means, accordingly, 'plaited work,' esp. such as is made with pliant twigs, according to the common usage of the word. The word is closely allied, in the same way, to Dan. *veg*, pliant (with *g* for *k*, as usual in Danish), in connection with which Wedgwood cites, from various Danish dialects, *vöge*, *vögger*, *vegge*, a pliant rod, a withy (lit. a *wicker*), *vöggerkurv*, *veggerkurv*, a wicker-basket, *vægger*, *vægger*, a willow (=Swed. dial. *vekare* above). γ. To go further, we find a form parallel to *wicker* in the Bavarian *wickel*, a bunch of tow on a distaff, G. *wickel*, a roll, whence *wickeln*, to wind up, roll up, wrap up; all from the fundamental notion of 'soft,' or 'bending,' or 'yielding;' see *Wick*. And see *Witch-elm*.

**WICKET**, a small gate. (F., -Scand.) M. E. *wiket*, P. Plowman, B. v. 611; Rom. of the Rose, 528. = O. F. *wiket*\*, which is certainly the correct form, though Littré's quotations only give us the forms *wisket* (with intrusive *s*) and *viquet*; mod. F. *guichet*, a wicket. Littré also cites the Walloon *wichet*, Norman *viquet*, Prov. *guisquet*, all of them deduced from the common form *wiket*\*. A dimin. sb. formed from Icel. *wik-inn*, pp. of the strong verb *wikja*, to move, turn, veer; so that *wicket* is, literally, 'a small turning thing,' which easily gives way. It was esp. used of a small door made within a large gate, easily opened and shut. Cf. Swed. *wicka*, to wag; Swed. dial. *vekka*, *wikka*, to totter, see-saw, go backwards and forwards (Rietz); Swed. *wika*, to give way, *wika åt sidan*, to turn aside.

β. Littré and Scheler (following Diez) derive the F. word from Icel. *wik*, said to mean 'a lurking place;' the Icel. Dict. only gives *wik*, the corner of the mouth, *wik*, a bay, creek, inlet; but it makes no ultimate difference, since all these are from the same strong verb *wikja*, and it is just as well to go back to it at once. The Icel. *wikja* is cognate with A. S. *wican* (pp. *gewicen*), to give way; see further under *Weak*. Cf. O. Du. *wicket*, a wicket, from *wicken*, 'to shake or to wagge,' Hexham; also *wincket*, 'a wicket,' id., from the nasalised form of the same root; see *Wink*. B. In the game of cricket, the *wicket* was at first (A. D. 1700) lit. 'a small gate,' being 2 feet wide by 1 foot high; but the shape has so greatly altered that there is no longer any resemblance. See the diagrams in the Eng. Cyclop. div. Arts and Sciences, Supplement; s. v. *Cricket*.

**WIDE**, broad, far extended. (E.) M. E. *wid* (with long *i*); pl. *wide* (disyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 28. = A. S. *wid*, wide; Grein, ii. 690. + Du. *wijd*. + Icel. *widr*. + Swed. and Dan. *wid*. + G. *weit*. O. H. G. *wit*. β. All from Teut. type *WIDA*, wide, Fick, iii. 103. Perhaps the orig. sense is 'separated' or set apart; from the ✓ *WIDH*, to separate (Fick, i. 786). This is not a well-marked root, but we find Skt. *wyadh*, to pierce (answering to a base *widh*); cf. *vedha*, piercing, breaking through. It is remarkable that the Skt. *vedhana*, lit. a piercing or perforation, also means *depth*, which is extension downwards instead of sideways. Der. *wide-ly*, -ness; *wid-en*, verb, Cor. i. 4. 44, with which cf. M. E. *widen*, Prompt. Parv., imperative *wide*, Palladius on Husbandry, iii. 923, though the mod. suffix -en is not the same as the ending of the M. E. infin. *widen* (see this explained under *Waken*). Also *wid-th*, not an old word, used in Drayton's Battle of Agincourt, st. 142, as equivalent to the older sb. *wideness*; formed by analogy with *length*, *breadth*, &c.; cf. Icel. *widd*, width.

**WIDGEON**, the name of a kind of duck. (F., -Teut.) 'A *wigion*, bird, *glaucea*;' Levins, ed. 1570. The suffix and form of the word shews that it is certainly French; and it is clear that the E.

word has preserved an older form (presumably *wigeon*\* or *wingeon*\*) than can be found in French. Littré gives the three forms *wigeon*, *wingeon*, *gingeon*, as names of the 'whistling duck' (*canard siffleur*). The variation of the initial letter, which is either *v* or *g*, can only be accounted for by assuming an O. F. initial *w*, as above, and this is confirmed, past all doubt, by the E. form. β. And we can further assume that the O. F. word was of Teut. origin, as is the case with nearly all words commencing with *w*. It was also prob. a Norman word, and of Scand. origin; probably from Dan. and Swed. *vinge*, a wing; cf. Norweg. *vingla*, to flutter, flap about. ¶ I will here note the curious O. F. *wengeron*, 'a dace, or dare-fish,' Cot. A connection is just possible.

**WIDOW**, a woman whose husband is dead. (E.) M. E. *widewe*, *widwe*, Chaucer, C. T. 255, 1173. = A. S. *widwe*, *weodhwe*; also *widwe*, *widuwe*, *wydeuwe*, Grein, ii. 692. + Du. *weduwe*. + G. *wittwe*, O. H. G. *wituwa*, *wilewa*, *witiwa*. + Goth. *widuwo*, *widowo*. β. The Teut. type is *WIDUWA* (*WIDUWAN*), fem. sb., a widow, Fick, iii. 304. Further cognate with Lat. *uidua*, fem. of *uiduus*, deprived of, bereft of (whence E. *void*), which gave rise to Ital. *vedova*, Span. *viuda*, F. *veuve*, a widow; also with W. *gueddu*, Russ. *vdova*, Skt. *vidhavā*, a widow.

γ. Here the Lat. *d*, as in other cases, answers to Skt. *dh*, and the root is ✓ *WIDH*, to lack, want, hence, to be bereft of. This root is preserved in the Skt. *vindh*, to lack (not in Benfey), for which see the St. Petersburg Dict. vol. vi. 1070. See Fick, as above. ¶ The etymology of Skt. *vidhavā* in Benfey (from *vi*, separate from, and *dhava*, a husband) is unsatisfactory, as it entirely isolates the Skt. word from the rest of the series. See Curtius, ii. 46; Max Müller, Selected Essays, i. 333. The corresponding Teut. base would be *WID*, to lack; as in Goth. *widu-wairns*, orphaned, comfortless, John, xiv. 18; from *wair*, a man, a husband. Der. *widow*, verb, Cor. v. 6. 153; *widow-hood*, M. E. *wilewehd*, Holi Meidenhad, p. 23, l. 20; *widow-er*, M. E. *widewer*, *widwer*, P. Plowman, A. 10. 194, B. 9. 174, formed by adding -er; cf. G. *wittwer*. And see *void*.

**WIELD**, to manage, to use. (E.) M. E. *wielden*, to govern, also to have power over, to possess, Wyclif, Matt. v. 4, Luke, xi. 10. xviii. 18. = A. S. *geweldan*, *geuyltan*, to have power over, Gen. iii. 16; Mark, v. 4. This is a weak verb, answering to M. E. *welden*, and mod. E. *wield*, which are also weak verbs; all arc derivatives from the strong verb *wealdan* (pt. t. *weöld*, pp. *wealden*), to have power over, govern, rule, possess. + Icel. *valda*, to wield. + Dan. *valde*, commonly *forvalde*, to occasion. + Swed. *välta* (for *välta*), to occasion. + G. *walten*, O. H. G. *waltan*, to dispose, manage, rule. + Goth. *waldan*, to govern. β. All from Teut. base *WALD*, to govern, rule; Fick, iii. 299. Further cognate with Russ. *vladiete*, to reign, rule, possess, make use of, Lithuan. *valdyti*, to rule, govern, possess. The Aryan base is *WALDH*, to rule, an extension of ✓ *WAL*, to be strong; see *Valid*. Der. *wield-er*, *un-wield-y*.

**WIFE**, a woman, a married woman. (E.) M. E. *wif* (with long *i*), *wyf*, Chaucer, C. T. 447, 1173; pl. *wyues* (*wyves*), id. 234. = A. S. *wif*, a woman, wife, remarkable as being a neuter sb., with pl. *wif* like the singular. + Du. *wijf*, woman, wife; fem. + Icel. *wif*, neut. a woman; only used in poetry. + Dan. *wiv*, fem. + G. *weib*, neut. a woman; O. H. G. *wip*. β. Fick (iii. 305) gives the Teut. type as *WIBA*. The form of the root is *WIB*=Aryan *WIP*; in accordance with which we find O. H. G. *weibon*, *weipon*, to waver, be irresolute, Lat. *uibrare*, to quiver, Skt. *vep*, to tremble; so that the orig. sense of *wife* would appear to be 'trembling;' cf. Skt. *vepas*, a trembling, which is a neuter sb. We might perhaps interpret this as an epithet of 'a bride;' but the real origin of the word remains obscure. ¶ It is usual to explain the word as 'weaver,' but this cannot be reconciled with its form. The A. S. for 'to weave' is *wefan*; a male weaver was called *webba*, and a female weaver *webbestre*; and to equate *wif* with *webbestre* is to give up all regard for facts. Der. *wife-like*, Cymb. iii. 2. 8, *fi-h-wife*, i. e. fish-woman; *mid-wife*, q. v.; *house-wife* (see *House*); *wive*, v., A. S. *wifian*, Luke, xx. 34. Also *wo-man*, q. v.

**WIG**, a peruke. (Du., -F., -Ital., -L.) *Wig* occurs frequently in Pope; Moral Essays, iii. 65, 295, &c., and is merely a shortened form of *periwig*, which is much older, and occurs in Shakespeare. Cf. *bus* for *omnibus*. See further under *Periwig* and *Perule*. Der. *wigg-ed*.

**WIGHT** (1), a person, creature. (E.) M. E. *wigt*, *wight*, Chaucer, C. T. 848. = A. S. *wiht* (very common), a creature, animal, person, thing; also spelt *wuht*, *wyht*, and used both as fem. and neut.; Grein, ii. 703. + Du. *wicht*, a child. + Icel. *wettir*, a wight; *vætta*, a whitt. + Dan. *wette*, an elf. + G. *wicht*. + Goth. *waihts*, fem., *waiht*, neut., a whitt, a thing.

β. It is probable that the fem. and neut. sbs. were orig. distinct, but they were early confused. Fick gives the Teut. type as *WEHTI*, fem. sb., a wight, being, elf. The orig. sense is 'something moving,' a moving object, an extremely convenient word for pointing to something indistinctly seen at a distance, which



might be a man, child, animal, or (in the imagination of the Aryan) an elf or demon. From the Teut. base WAG (A.S. *wegan*), to move, also to carry, represented by mod. E. *weigh*; see **Weigh**. Cf. E. *wag*, from the same root. The word *weight* is a later formation from the same A.S. verb. *Whit* is nothing but another spelling of *wight*. Doublet, *whit*.

**WIGHT** (2), nimble, active, strong. (Scand.) 'He was so wimble and so wight;' Spenser, *Shep. Kal. March*, 91. M.E. *wight*, *wizt*, valiant, P. *Flowman*, B. ix. 21; Layamon, 20588. — Icel. *vigr*, in fighting condition, serviceable for war; the final *t* seems to have been caught up, in a mistaken manner, from the neut. *vigt*, which was used in certain phrases; 'þeir drápu karla þá er vigt var at' = they smote the men that might be slain, i.e. the men who were serviceable for war; referring to the rule not to slay women, children, or helpless men. See Icel. Dict. For a similar instance of final *t* from Icelandic, see **Want**, **Thwart**, **Tuft** (2). The same word as Swed. *vig*, nimble, agile, active (whence *vigt*, nimble), allied to A.S. *wiglic*, warlike. β. From the sb. which appears as Icel. *víg*, A.S. *wig*, war. The Icel. *víg*, war, is derived from Icel. *vega*, to fight, smite (quite distinct from *vega*, to move, weigh), allied to Goth. *weigan*, *weihan* (pt. t. *waikh*, pp. *wigans*), to fight, strive, contend. — Teut. base **WIH**, to fight; Fick, iii. 303. Allied to Lat. *vincere*, to fight, conquer; see **Victor**.

**WIGWAM**, an Indian hut or cabin. (N. American Indian.) In books relating to N. America. — Algonquin (or Massachusetts) *wik*, his house, or dwelling-place; this word, with possessive and locative affixes, becomes *wikou-on-it*, in his (or their) house; contracted by the English to *weekwam* and *wigwam*; Webster.

**WILD**, self-willed, violent, untamed, uncivilised, savage, desert. (E.) In Barbour's Bruce, we find *will* of red = wild of rede or counsel, at a loss what to do, i. 348, iii. 494, xiii. 477; *will* of wane = wild of wening or thought, at a loss, i. 323, ii. 471, vii. 225. The form *will*, here used as an adj., is simply due to the fact that the Icel. form for 'wild' is *vilr*, which stands for *vildir* by the assimilation so common in Icelandic. By themselves, these passages would not by any means prove any connection between *wild* and *will*; nevertheless, the connection is real, as appears from a consideration of the words cognate with *wild*. (See further below.) M.E. *wilde*, very rarely *wielde*, though we find 'a *wielde* olyue-tre' in Wyclif, Rom. xi. 17; spelt *wylde*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 57, l. 14 = A.S. *wild*, Grein, ii. 705. He gives the examples: *se wilda fugel* = the wild bird; *wilde deor* = wild deer or animals. + Du. *wild*, proud, savage + Icel. *villr* (for *vildir*), wild; also astray, bewildered, confused. + Dan. and Swed. *wild*. + G. *wild*, O. H. G. *wildi*. + Goth. *wiltheis*, wild, uncultivated, Mark, i. 6; Rom. xi. 17. β. All from Teut. type WEL-THIA, astray, wild; the Goth. form *wil-theis* is important, because the Goth. -th- answers to Lat. -t-, used as a suffix with pp. force; cf. Lat. *rectus*, right, orig. a pp. form. The orig. sense is, doubtless, that which is indicated by the Icel. *villr* and by the common E. use of the word, viz. 'actuated by will,' and by that only. A wild animal wanders at its own 'sweet will'; to act wildly is to act *wilfully*. Though we cannot deduce A.S. *wild* from A.S. *will*, sb., will, we can refer them to the same verb to *will*, once a strong verb and of great antiquity, as shewn by the A.S. *ic wöl*, I will. Similarly, the W. *gwyllt*, wild, savage, and *gwylls*, the will, are from the same root. See further under **Will** (1). Der. *wild*, sb., Merch. Ven. ii. 7. 41, M.E. *wilde*, Rob. of Glouc., p. 553, l. 10; *wild-ly*; *wild-ness*, spelt *wyldnesse* in the Prompt. Parv.; *wild-fire*, M.E. *wylde fur*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 410, l. 12; *wild-ing*, a wild or crab-apple, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 7. 17. Also *be-wild-er*, q.v.; *wild-er-ness*, q.v.

**WILDERNESS**, a wild or waste place. (E.) M.E. *wilderness*, Ancren Riwe, p. 158, l. 18. [Not found in A.S.; Somner's suggestion of an adj. *wildeoren* is not authorised.] *Wilderness* first appears in Layamon, 30335; and stands for *wildernesse*. It is formed by adding the M.E. suffix -*nesse* to the shorter word *wilderne*, which was used in the same sense. Thus, in the Ancren Riwe, p. 160, l. 7, one MS. has *wilderne* in place of *wilderness*. So also in Layamon, l. 1238: 'þar is wode, þar is water, þar is *wilderne* muchel' = there is wood, there is water, there is a great desert. This M.E. *wilderne*, a desert, clearly answers to an A.S. *wildern\**, adj. (not found), regularly formed with the common suffix -*n* (= -en, cf. *silver-n*, *gold-en*) from the A.S. *wilder*, a wild animal; so that *wildern\** = of or belonging to wild animals, hence, substantively, a desert or wild place. β. The A.S. *wilder*, a wild animal, is given in Grein, ii. 705, and occurs in the gen. sing. *wildres*, nom. pl. *wildro*, gen. pl. *wildra*. It is certainly a shortened form of *wild deor*, a wild animal (lit. wild deer), which is also written *wildéor*; see examples in Grein of *wild-deor* or *wildéor*. It follows that *wilderness* is short for *wild-deer-en-ness*, -*ness* being added to *wild-deeren*, adj., of or belonging to wild deer. See **Wild** and **Deer**. And see *be-wilder*.

**WILE**, a trick, a sly artifice. (E.) M.E. *wile* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, 3403. — A.S. *wil*, or *wile*, a wile, A.S. Chron. an. 1128; also in the comp. *flyge-wil*, lit. a flying wile, an arrow of Satan, Grein, i. 306. + Icel. *vel*, *væl*, an artifice, craft, device, fraud, trick, contrivance. Root unknown. Perhaps we may compare Lithuan. *wylus*, deceit; *wilti*, to deceive. Der. *wil-y*, M.E. *wili*, *wely*, Cursor Mundi, 11807; *wil-i-ness*. Doublet, *guile*; whence *be-guile*.

**WILFUL**, obstinate, self-willed. (E.) M.E. *wilful*, Life of Becket, ed. Black, l. 1309 (Stratmann). Formed with suffix -*ful* (= *full*) from A.S. *will*, will; see **Will** (2). Der. *wilful-ly*, M.E. *wilfulliche*, in the sense 'willingly.' O. Eng. Homilies, i. 279, l. 8; *wilful-ness*, M.E. *wilfulness*, O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 71.

**WILL** (1), to desire, be willing. (E.) M.E. *willen*, infin.; pres. t. *wol*, Chaucer, C. T. 42; pt. t. *wolde* (whence mod. E. *would*), id. 257. — A.S. *willan*, *wyllan*, Grein, ii. 708. Pres. sing. 1 and 3 p. *wile*, *wyle* (whence M.E. *wul*, *wol*), *wille*, *wylle*; 2 p. *wilt*; pl. *willað*, *wyllað*; pt. t. *wolde*, 2 p. *woldest*, pl. *woldan*, *woldon*, or *woldun*. + Du. *willen*. + Icel. *vilja*; pt. t. *vilda*. + Dan. *ville*. + Swed. *vilja*. + G. *wollen*; pr. t. *will*, pt. t. *wollte*. + Goth. *wiljan*, pt. t. *wilda*. + Lithuan. *weliti*. + Lat. *uelle*; pr. t. *uolo*, pt. t. *uolui*. + Gk. *βούλομαι*, I will, I wish. + Skt. *vri*, to choose, select, prefer. β. All from ✓**WAR**, to choose; Fick, i. 311; iii. 296; whence also G. *wahl*, choice, E. *well*, adv., *will*, sb., &c.

Der. *will-ing*, orig. a pres. part.; *will-ing-ly*; *will-ing-ness*. Also *will* (2), q.v. Also *will-y-nill-y*, answering either to *will* I, *nill* I, i.e. whether I will or whether I nill (will not), or to *will* he, *nill* he, i.e. whether he will or whether he nill (will not), as in Hamlet, v. 1. 18; we also find *will* we, *nill* we, Udall, on 1 St. John, cap. 2 (R.); *will* you, *nill* you, Tam. Shrew, ii. 1. 273; cf. A.S. *willan* (short for *ne willan*), not to wish, Grein, ii. 296, cognate with Lat. *nolle* (short for *ne nolle*); and see **Hobnob**. From the same root are *well* (1), *wil-ful*, *weal*, *wild*, *vol-unt-ary*, *vol-upt-u-ous*.

**WILL** (2), sb., desire, wish. (E.) M.E. *wille*, Wyclif, Luke, ii. 14. — A.S. *will*, will, Grein, ii. 706. — A.S. *willan*, verb, to wish; see **Will** (1). + Du. *wil*. + Icel. *vili*. + Dan. *villie*. + Swed. *vilja*. + G. *wille*. + Russ. *volia*. Cf. Lat. *voluntas*. Der. *wil-ful*, q.v.

**WILLOW**, a tree, with pliant branches. (E.) M.E. *wilow*, *wilwe*, Chaucer, C. T. 2924. — A.S. *welig*; 'Salix, *welig*;' Wright's Voc. i. 285, col. 2. + Du. *wilg*. O. Du. *wilge* (Hexham). + Low G. *wilge* (another Low-G. name is *wichel*). β. The Low G. *wichel* is clearly allied to E. *wicker* and to A.S. *wican*, to give way, bend; the tree being named from the pliancy of its boughs. The name *willow* has a similar origin, as is commemorated in the fact that the prov. E. *willy* not only means a willow, but also a wicker-basket, like the *weele* or fish-basket of which an illustration is given in Guillim, Display of Heraldry (1664), p. 316. The A.S. *wel-ig* is from the Teut. base **WAL**, to turn, wind, roll, appearing in G. *welle*, a wave (lit. that which rolls), but chiefly in various extended forms, such as E. *wal-k*, *wel-k-in*, *wel-t-er*, Goth. *wal-wjan*, to roll, &c. The exact equivalent occurs in Lithuanian, which has *wel-ti*, to full cloth, *su-wel-ti*, to mat hair together. Thus a *willow* is a tree, the twigs of which can be *plaited* into baskets. γ. A much commoner name for the tree in A.S. is *wiðig*, mod. E. *withy*, with just the same orig. sense. See **Withy**. And cf. **Wicker**.

**WIMBERRY**, the same as **Winberry**, q.v.

**WIMBLE** (1), a gimlet, an instrument for boring holes. (Scand.) M.E. *wimbil*, spelt *wymbyl* in the Prompt. Parv., where we also find the verb *wymbelyn*, or *wymmelyn*, to bore. — Dan. *vimmel*, an augur, tool for boring. The traces of the word are but slight, because *vimmel* (standing for *vimpel*) is a parallel form to, or a familiar pronunciation of *vindel*, anything of spiral shape, as in Dan. *vindeltrappe*, Swed. *vindeltrappa*, a spiral staircase. This is shewn by G. *wendeltreppe*, a spiral staircase, *wendelbohrer*, a spiral borer, a wimble or augur. Thus the real verb on which the word depends is Dan. *vinde*, Swed. *vinda*, G. *winden*, to turn, wind, twist; see **Wind** (2). β. A wimble is simply a 'winder' or 'turner.' The peculiar form (with *mb* for *nd*) is also preserved in E. *gimblet* or *gimlet*, which reached us through the French, and is, practically, merely the dimin. of *wimble*. See **Gimlet**. γ. Hexham gives O. Du. *wemelen*, 'to pearce or bore with a wimble,' whence the sb. *weme*, 'a pearcer or a wimble,' seems to have been formed, rather than vice versa. I suppose this to be similarly corrupted from *wendel*, as appearing in *wendel-trap*, winding-stairs, and in other compounds, prob. by confusion with *wemelen*, to skip about, for which see below. ¶ The prov. E. *whims*, a windlass (*Yksh*, Halliwell), is a mere corruption of *winch*; and prov. E. *wim*, an engine for drawing ore (Halliwell), is perhaps short for *whims*, or else for *windas*, an engine used for raising stones; see **Windlass** (1). Der. *gimlet*.

**WIMBLE** (2), active, nimble. (Scand.) 'He was so wimble and so wight;' Spenser, *Shep. Kal. March*, 91. The true sense is full of motion, skipping about. Spenser perhaps picked up the word in the North of England. The *b* (as often after *m*) is excrement, and due to stress. — Swed. *vimmel*, in comp. *vimmelkantig*, giddy, whimsical;



Swed. dial. *vimmla*, to be giddy or skittish; cf. Swed. dial. *vimmla*, the same, whence *vimmlig*, skittish, said of horses. The verbs *vimmla*, *vimmla*, are frequentatives of Swed. dial. *vima*, to be giddy, allied to Icel. *vim*, giddiness, whence E. *wim*, misspelt *whim*; see **Whim**. So also Dan. *vimse*, to skip about, *vims*, brisk, quick. + Du. *wemelen*, to move about, or 'to remove often,' Hexham; a frequentative verb from the same base.

**WIMPLE**, a covering for the neck. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 22; hence *wimpled*, id. i. 1. 4; Shak. L. L. L. iii. 181. M. E. *wimpe*, Chaucer, C. T. 151; Rob. of Glouc. p. 338, l. 4; hence *wympled*, Chaucer, C. T. 472. — A. S. *winpel*, the same. 'Ricinum, *winpel*, vel *orl*,' Wright's Voc. i. 17, l. 1; 'Anabala, *winpel*,' id. i. 26, l. 1. + Du. *wimpel*, a streamer, a pendant. + Icel. *vimpill*. + Dan. and Swed. *vimfel*, a pennon, pendant, streamer. + G. *wimpel*, a pennon (whence F. *guimpe*, E. *gimp*).

β. The Teut. *winpel* or *wimpel* is 'that which binds round,' hence a veil or covering for the head; they are nasalised forms (with suffix -el = Aryan -ra) from the Teut. base WIP, to twist or bind round; see **Wisp**. And see **Gimp**.

**WIN**, to gain by labour or contest, earn, obtain. (E.) The orig. sense was to endure, fight, struggle; hence to struggle for gain by struggling. M. E. *winnen*, pt. t. *wan*, *won*, Chaucer, C. T. 444; pp. *wonnen*, id. 879. — A. S. *winnan*, to fight, labour, endure, suffer; pt. t. *wann*, pp. *wunnen*, Grein, ii. 715. + Du. *winnen*, pt. t. *won*, pp. *gewonnen*. + Icel. *vinna*, pt. t. *vann*, pp. *unnum*, to work, toil, win. + Dan. *vinde* (for *vinne*). + Swed. *vinna*. + G. *gewinnen*, O. H. G. *winnan*, to fight, strive, earn, suffer. + Goth. *winnan*. pt. t. *wann*, pp. *wunans*, to suffer. β. All from Teut. base WAN, to work, suffer, strive; Fick, iii. 286. — √WAN, to desire, hence to strive for; whence Skt. *van*, to ask, beg for, also to honour, Lat. *ven-us*, desire, love, *ven-er-ari*, to honour; Fick, i. 768. Der. *winn-er*, *winn-ing*; also *win-some*, q. v. From the same root are *wean*, *ween*, *won-t*, *wi-h*; also *ven-er-e-at*, *ven-er-ate*.

**WIMBERRY, WIMBERRY**, a whortleberry. (E.) Whortleberries are called, in some parts, *wimberries* or *winberries*. The latter form, in Halliwell, is the more correct. — A. S. *win-berie*, *win-berige*, a grape; lit. a wine-berry, Matt. vii. 16; Luke, vi. 44. See **Wine** and **Berry**.

**WINCE, WINCH**, to shrink or start back. (F., — M. H. G.) M. E. *wincen*, *winsen*, *winchen*. 'It is the wone of wil to wyne and to kyke' = it is the wone of Will (willfulness) to wince and to kick, P. Plowman, C. v. 22. 'Wyneyn, Calcitro,' Prompt. Parv. Spelt *wynche*, Allit. Morte Arthure, 2104. — O. F. *winchir*\*, not found, but necessarily the older form of *guinchir*, 'to wriggle, writhe, winche a toe-side' [i. e. on the one side, aside]; Cot. Roquefort gives *guincher*, *guinchir*, to wince; also *guencher*, *guenchir*, *guenchr*, *ganchr* (p. 664, misprinted *ganchr* elsewhere), the same; Burguy gives *ganchr*, *guenchir*, *guenchr*. — M. H. G. *wenken*, *wenchen*, to wince, start aside; cf. also *wanken*, O. H. G. *wankon*, weak verb, the same. — M. H. G. *wanc*, a start aside, side or back movement. — M. H. G. *wank*, pt. t. of *winken*, to move aside, to nod; the same as G. *winken*, to nod; cognate with E. **Wink**, q. v. *Wince* is, in fact, merely the secondary verb formed from *wink*. Cf. G. *wanken*, to totter, waver, stir, budge, flinch, shrink back.

**WINCH**, the crank of a wheel or axle. (E.) M. E. *winche*; spelt *wynche*, Palladius on Husbandry, b. i. l. 426. Cf. prov. E. *wink*, a periwinkle, also a winch; Halliwell. E. Cornwall *wink*, 'the wheel by which straw-rope is made'; E. D. S. — A. S. *wince*. 'Girgillus, *wince*,' Wright's Voc. ii. 42, col. 1; here *Girgillus* is an error for *girgillus*, a winch; see Ducange. The connection with *winkle* is obvious; and both *winch* and *winkle* are plainly derivatives from Teut. base WANK, to bend sideways, nod, totter, &c.; see further under **Wink**. A *winch* was simply 'a bend,' hence a bent handle; cf. A. S. *wincel*, a corner (Somner); M. H. G. *wenke*, a bending or crooking, cited by Fick, iii. 288; Lithuan. *winge*, a bend or turn of a river or road. And see **Winkle**, **Wench**.

**WIND** (1), air in motion, breath. (E.) M. E. *wind*, *wynd*, Wyclif, Matt. xiv. 24. — A. S. *wind*, Grein, ii. 712. + Du. *wind*. + Icel. *vindr*. + Dan. and Swed. *vind*. + G. *wind*. O. H. G. *wint*. + Goth. *winds*, *winth*s. β. All from the Teut. type WENDA, or WENTHA, wind, Fick, iii. 279. Cognate with Lat. *uentus*, W. *gwynt*, wind; orig. a pres. part., signifying 'blowing,' and answering to the Gk. pres. part. *áeis* (stem *afew-*), blowing. The Gk. *áeis*, from *ánui*, to blow, *áew*, to breathe, is from Aryan √AW, to blow, which also appears in the form WA, to blow. From the latter form we have Skt. *vi*, to blow, *vítas*, wind, Goth. *waian*, to blow; Russ. *vieiate*, to blow, *vieter*, wind, Lithuan. *wéjas*, wind; as well as Lat. *uentus* and E. *wind*. See Curtius, i. 484. From the form AW we have E. *air*, q. v. And see **Weather**. Der. *wind*, to blow a horn, pp. *winded*, Much Ado, i. 1. 243, oddly corrupted to *wound* (by confusion with the verb *to wind*); Scott, Lady of the Lake, i. 1. 17; &c.; *wind-age*, a coined word; *wind-bound*, Milton, Hist. of Britain, b. ii, ed. 1695, p. 44; *wind-fall*,

that which falls from trees, &c., being blown down by the wind, hence, a piece of good fortune that costs nothing, Beaumont and Fletcher, The Captain, ii. 1 (Fabritio), also used in a bad sense (like *downfall*), Bacon, Essay 29, Of Kingdoms; *wind-mill*, M. E. *wind-mulle*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 547, l. 22; *wind-pipe*, spelt *wyndpype* in Palsgrave; *wind-row*, a row of cut grass exposed to the wind, Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xviii. c. 28; *wind-ward*; *wind-y*, A. S. *windig*, Grein, ii. 713; *wind-iness*. And see *wind-ow*, *winn-ow*, *vent-il-ate*.

**WIND** (2), to turn round, coil, encircle, twist round. (E.) M. E. *winden*, pt. t. *wand*, *wond*, pl. *wonden*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 220, pp. *wunden*, spelt *wunden*. Havelok, 546. — A. S. *windan*, pt. t. *wand*, *wond*, pp. *wunden*; Grein, ii. 713. + Du. *winden*. + Icel. *vinda*, pt. t. *vatt* (for *vand*), pp. *undinn*. + Dan. *vinde*. + Swed. *vinda*, to squint. + G. *winden*, pt. t. *wand*, pp. *gewunden*; O. H. G. *wintan*. + Goth. *windan*, only in compounds such as *biwindan*, *dnagawindan*, *uswindan*; pt. t. *wand*; pp. *wundans*.

β. All from Teut. base WAND, to wind or bind round, hence to turn; Fick, iii. 285. This is a nasalised form of the base WAD, to bind, swathe; see **Weed** (2). Der. *wind-ing*, sb.; also *wind-lass*, q. v.; *wend*, q. v.; *wand-er*, q. v.; *wond-er*, q. v.; *wand*, q. v.

**WINDLASS** (1), a machine with an axle, for raising heavy weights. (Scand.) The spelling *windlass* is a corruption, due to popular etymology (as if the word were from *wind*, verb, and *lace*), and to confusion with the word below. [It is worth noting that there was also a word *windle*, a wheel on which yarn is wound (see Halliwell), whence the pl. *windles*, wheels, axles, in Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxvi. c. 15; this is from A. S. *wind-el*, of which the usual sense was a woven basket, Exod. ii. 3, though it could also mean something to wind on, a reel, from *windan*, to wind.] But the true M. E. form was *windas*, Chaucer, C. T. 10498; Rich. Cœur de Lion, l. 71; Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, C. 103. 'Wyndace for an engyn, *guyndas*;' Palsgrave. — Icel. *vindáss*, a windlass; lit. a winding-pole, i. e. a rounded pole (like an axis) which can be wound round. — Icel. *vind-a*, to wind; and *áss*, a pole, main rafter, yard of a sail, &c. β. Here *vinda* is cognate with E. *wind*; see **Wind** (2). The Icel. *áss* is cognate with Goth. *ans*, a beam, Luke, vi. 41 (the long *d* being due to loss of *n*); so that the Teut. type is ANSA, a beam, Fick, iii. 18. The root of *áss* is not known; the suggested connection with Lat. *assula* is very doubtful. In any case, the Icel. *áss* has nothing to do with *axis* or *axle*, as some suggest. + Du. *windas*, a windlass; O. Du. *windaes*, 'a windlass or an engine,' Hexham; where *aes* (= Icel. *áss*, a beam) is quite distinct from O. Du. *asse* (mod. Du. *as*), an axis.

**WINDLASS** (2), a circuit, circuitous way. (Hybrid; E. and F., — L.) Shak. has *windlasses*, Hamlet, ii. 1. 65. 'Bidding them fetch a *windlasse* a great way about;' Golding, tr. of Caesar, fol. 206 (R.). 'And fetched a *windlasse* round about;' Golding, tr. of Ovid (see Wright's note on Hamlet). 'I now fetching a *windlesse*,' Lyly, Euphues, ed. Arber, p. 270. Apparently compounded of *wind* (verb) and *lace*; it must be remembered that the old sense of *lace* was a snare or bit of twisted string, so that the use of it in the sense of 'bend' is not remarkable. Thus *windlass* prob. = *wind-lace*, a winding bend, circuitous track. [Wedgwood's suggestion that *windlass* stands for an older form *windels* (with the usual A. S. suffix -els, for which see **Riddle**) would be satisfactory; only, unfortunately, no trace of *windels* has as yet been detected; the A. S. *windel* means 'a woven basket'; Exod. ii. 3; see **Windlass** (1).] See **Wind** (1) and **Lace**.

**WINDOW**, an opening for light and air. (Scand.) The orig. sense is 'wind-eye,' i. e. eye or hole for the wind to enter at, an opening for air and light. [The A. S. word was *égyrl* (= eye-thrill), Joshua, ii. 15; also *éagdura* (= eye-door), according to Bosworth.] M. E. *windoge*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 602, *windowe*, Ancren Riwle, p. 50, note a; *windowe*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 48; Wyclif, Acts, xx. 9. — Icel. *vindauga*, a window; lit. 'wind-eye.' — Icel. *vindr*, wind; and *auga*, an eye, cognate with A. S. *eige*, an eye. + Dan. *vindue*, a window; cf. *vind*, wind, and *öie*, an eye; but Dan. *vindue* is directly from the O. Norse form. See **Wind** (1) and **Eye**. ¶ Butler has *windore*, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 2. l. 214, as if from *wind* and *door*; but this is prob. nothing but a corruption.

**WINE**, the fermented juice of the vine. (L.) M. E. *win* (with long *i*), Chaucer, C. T. 637. — A. S. *win*, Grein, ii. 712. — Lat. *uinum*, wine (whence also Goth. *wein*, G. *wein*, O. H. G. *win*, Du. *wijn*, Icel. *vin*, Swed. *vin*, Dan. *viin*). + Gk. *oînos*, wine, allied to *olvin*, the vine. — √WI, to twine; see **Withy**. β. 'The Northern names, Goth. *wein*, G. *win*, &c. are undoubtedly to be regarded (with Jac. Grimm, Gramm. iii. 466) as borrowed; so also O. Irish *fin*, wine, &c. Pott very appropriately compares the Lith. *afuwnys*, hop-tendrill, pl. *afuwniei*, hops. The Skt. *vénis*, a braid of hair, also belongs here. We cannot see why the fruit of the twining plant should not itself have been called originally 'twiner.' The Lith. word offers the most striking analogy. The fact is, therefore, that the Indo-Germans [Aryans] had indeed a common root for the idea of winding, twining, and



hence derived the names of various twining plants, but that it is only among the Græco-Italians that we find a common name for the *grape* and its *juice*; Curtius, i. 487; which see. Der. *wine-bibber*, Matt. xi. 19; see **Bib**.

**WING**, the limb by which a bird flies, any side-piece, flank. (Scand.) M. E. *winge* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 1966; the pl. appears as *hwinges*, Ancrén Kiwle, p. 130, last line, Layamon, 29263; we also find *wenge*, *whenge*, (dat. case) P. Plowman, B. xii. 263; '*wenge* of a fowle, Ala,' Prompt. Parv.; pl. *wenges*, Ormulum, 8024. It is quite certain that the form *wenge* is Scand.; and, as there does not seem to be any authority for an alleged A. S. *winge*, it is simplest to suppose *winge* to be also a Scand. form. [The A. S. word for 'wing' is *feðer*.] = Icel. *vængr*, a wing; Dan. and Swed. *vinge*. β. The sense is 'wagger' or 'flapper'; from the fluttering movement of the wing. The form is nasalised from the base *WIG*, as seen in Goth. *gawigan* (pt. t. *gawag*, pp. *gawigans*), to shake up, whence also *waegan*, to wag, shake. See **Wag**. Der. *wing*, verb, to fly, Cymb. iii. 3. 28; *wing-ed*, Chaucer, C. T. 1387; *wing-less*. And see **Widgeon**.

**WINK**, to move the eyelids quickly. (E.) 1. M. E. *winken*, pt. t. *winked*, P. Plowman, B. iv. 154. — A. S. *wincian*, to wink. 'Conniveo, *ic wincege*,' Wright's Voc. i. 34, col. 1. 2. But *winken* also occurs as a strong verb, pt. t. *wank*, Ancient Met. Tales, ed. Hartshorne, p. 79 (Stratmann); also *wonk*, Lancelot of the Laik, ed. Skeat, l. 1058; we may certainly conclude that there was also a strong verb, viz. A. S. *wincan*\*, with pt. t. *wanc*\*, pp. *wuncen*\*; so that the true base is not **WINK**, but **WANK**. This is verified by A. S. *wancol*, wavering, and *Wench*, q. v.; as well as by the cognate forms, + O. Du. *wincken* (Hexham); also *wencken*, 'to winke, or to give a signe or token with the eyes'; id. Allied to O. Du. *wanck*, a moment, an instant, id. (lit. the twinkling of an eye); *wanckel*, unsteady. + Icel. *vanka*, to wink; to rove. + Dan. *vinke*, to beckon; cf. *vanke*, to rove, stroll. + Swed. *vinka*, to beckon, wink; cf. *vanka*, to rove, *wankelmödig*, fickle-minded. + G. *winken*, to nod, make a sign; M. H. G. *winken*, not only in the same sense as mod. *winken*, but also in the same sense as mod. G. *wanken*, to totter, stagger, wince, &c. β. All from Teut. base **WANK**, to go or move from side to side, hence to totter, bend aside, also to nod, beckon; Fick, iii. 288. Further allied to Lithuan. *wengti*, to shun, *winge*, a bend. **WANK** is a nasalised form of Teut. *WAK*, answering to Aryan **WAG**, to move aside, which is nothing but a variant of ✓ **WAK**, to vacillate, go or move aside, waver, &c.; see Fick, i. 761. Cf. Skt. *vañch*, to go, pass over; the causal form means 'to avoid,' lit. to cause to go astray (Benfey). γ. The orig. sense is simply to move aside; thence to totter, nod, beckon, wink; also to flinch or wince, &c. [There certainly seems to be some ultimate connection with *weak*; see **Weak**.] From the sense of 'tottering' we have that of *wench*, i. e. baby, which was the orig. sense of that word. Der. *wink*, sb., Temp. ii. 1. 285. Also (from the same root) *wench*, *wince*, *winch*, *winkle*, *peri-winkle* (the fish). Also *vacillate*; and cf. *wag*, *wick-et*.

**WINKLE**, a kind of shell-fish. (E.) Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. ix. c. 32, uses *winkles* to denote shell-fish and also snails. — A. S. *wincle*, according to Lye; the compound pl. *pinewincelan*, periwinkles, occurs as a gloss to *torniculi* in Ælfric's Colloquy; Wright's Voc. i. 6. Named from the convoluted shell; allied to **Winch**, q. v., and to **Wink**. Der. *periwinkle* (2), q. v.

**WINNOW**, to fan grain, so as to separate the chaff from it. (E.) *Winnow* stands for *window*, if we may so write it; *nn* being put for *nd* (but without reference to the sb. *window*). M. E. *windewen*, Wyclif, Jer. xlix. 36, to translate Lat. *ventilare*; some MSS. have *wynnewen*, shewing that the *d* was being lost just at this time. — A. S. *windwian*, less correctly *wyndwian*, Ps. xliii. 7, ed. Spelman; to translate Lat. *ventilare*. — A. S. *wind*, wind; with formative suffix *-u-*. See **Wind**. Cf. Goth. *winthi-skauro*, a winnowing-fan; *diswinthjan*, to disperse, grind to powder; from *winths*\*, collateral form of *winds*, wind. So also Icel. *vinza*, to winnow, from *vinndr*, wind; Lat. *ventilare* from *uentus*; see **Ventilate**. Der. *winnow-er*, *winnow-ing-fan*.

**WINSOME**, pleasant, lovely. (E.) M. E. *winsom*, with the sense 'propitious,' Northumb. Psalter, Ps. lxxviii. 9; also 'pleasant,' id. Ps. lxxx. 3. — A. S. *wynsum*, delightful, Grein, ii. 759; formed with suffix *-sum* (E. *-some*) from *wyn*, joy, id. ii. 757. *Wyn* is formed (by vowel-change from *u* to *y*), from *wun-*, stem of pp. of *winnan*, to desire, win; see **Win**. Cf. G. *wonne*, joy (from *winnen*); Icel. *unadr*, joy, *unadr-samr*, winsome.

**WINTER**, the cold season, fourth season of the year. (E.) M. E. *winter*, orig. unchanged in the plural; 'a thousand winter' = a thousand winters, i. e. years; Chaucer, C. T. 7233. — A. S. *winter*, a winter, also a year; pl. *winter*, or *wintru*. + Du. *winter*. + Icel. *vettr*; O. Icel. *vettr*, *witr*, assimilated form of *wintr*. + Dan. and Swed. *winter*. + G. *winter*, O. H. G. *wintar*. + Goth. *wintrus*. β. All from Teut. type **WINTRU** or **WENTRU**, winter, Fick, iii. 284; where *-ru* is evidently a suffix (Aryan *-ra*). Origin doubtful, but the suggestion

in Fick is a good one, viz. that it meant 'wet season,' and is a nasalised form allied to E. *wet*, from ✓ **WAD**, to well (as water does). This is made more probable by the fact that we actually find nasalised forms of this root in Lat. *unda*, a wave, Lithuan. *wandū*, water, Skt. *und*, to wet, moisten; whilst, on the other hand, we find E. *water* with a similar suffix, but without the nasal sound. See **Wet**, **Water**. Der. *winter*, verb, to pass the winter; *wintr-y* (for *winter-y*); *winter-ly*, Cymb. iii. 4. 13; *winter-quarters*.

**WIPE**, verb, to cleanse by rubbing, to rub. (E.) M. E. *wipen*, Chaucer, C. T. 133. — A. S. *wipian*, to wipe; Ælfric's Homilies, i. 426, l. 30; 'Tergo. *ic wipige*,' Ælfric's Gram. ed. Zupitza, p. 172, l. 8. This is a weak verb, meaning to rub over with a wisp, or to use a wisp of straw; formed, with the usual casual suffix *-ian*, from a sb. *wip\**, a wisp of straw, which does not occur in A. S. But it is preserved in Low G. *wiep*, a wisp of straw, or a rag to wipe anything with; Bremen Wörterbuch, v. 269; and the common E. *wisp* is nothing but an extended form of the same. See **Wisp**. Der. *wipe*, sb., sometimes in the sense of sarcasm or taunt, Shak. Lucrece, 537; *wip-er*.

**WIRE**, a thread of metal. (E.) M. E. *wir*, *wyr* (with long *i*); dat. *wyre*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 11. — A. S. *wir*, a wire. Grein, ii. 717. + Icel. *wirr*, wire; hence Swed. *wire*, to wind, twist. Cf. O. H. G. *wirara*, M. H. G. *wiere*, an ornament of refined gold. — Teut. type **WIRA**, wire, a thread of metal, properly a 'twisted' thread or an ornament of twisted metal-wire; cf. Icel. *vravirki*, flagree-work, lit. 'wire-work'; Lat. *wiræ*, armlets of metal; Lithuan. *wela*, iron-wire. The Russ. *vir'*, a whirl-pool, is related; from the same notion of twisting. Formed with suffix *-ra* from ✓ **WI**, to twist, twine; see **Withy**. Der. *wire-draw*, verb, to draw into wire; *wire-draw-ing*; *wire-work*; *wir-y*. And see **ferrule**.

**WIS**; for this fictitious verb, see **Ywis**.

**WISE** (1), having knowledge, discreet, learned. (E.) M. E. *wis* (with long *i*), *wys*, Chaucer, C. T. 68. — A. S. *wis*, wise; Grein, ii. 718. Du. *wijs*. + Icel. *viss*. + Dan. *viis*. + Swed. *vis*. + G. *weise*, O. H. G. *wisi*. + Goth. *weis*, in comp. *unweis*, unwise. β. All from Teut. type **WISA**, wise; Fick, iii. 306. The connection with the word *wit*, to know, cannot be doubted; the orig. sense must have been 'knowing,' or 'full of knowledge.' But, if so, *t* has been dropped, and *wis* = *witsa*; the loss of *t* being accounted for by the length of the vowel. At the same time, a formative *s* has been added to the root; see **Ywis**. γ. Precisely the same phenomena occur in the Lat. *uisere*, to go to see, standing for *uids-ere*\*, from the same root, and in its derivative *uisitare*, to visit. Thus the root is ✓ **WID**, to know; see **Wit**; and see **Visit**. Der. *wise-ly*; *wis-dom*, A. S. *wisdom*, Grein, ii. 719 (where *dom* = E. *doom*, i. e. judgment); *wise-man* (one word), As You Like It, i. 2. 93, &c.; *wise-ness*, Hamlet, v. 1. 286. Also *wise* (2). (But hardly *wiseacre*, q. v.)

**WISE** (2), way, manner, guise. (E.) M. E. *wise* (dissyllabic), Chaucer, C. T. 1448. — A. S. *wise*, Grein, ii. 719. + Du. *wijs*. + Icel. *-vis*, in the comp. *öðrnvis*, otherwise. + Dan. *viis*. + Swed. *vis*. + G. *weise*; O. H. G. *wisa* (whence, through French, E. *guise*). β. All from Teut. type **WISA**, lit. 'wiseness,' i. e. skill, hence the way or mode of doing a thing; from the adj. *wise*. See **Wise** (1). Der. *like-wise*, *other-wise*. Doublet, *guise*.

**WISEACRE**, a wise fellow (ironically), a fool. (Du., — G.) In Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. — O. Du. *wijs-segger*, as if 'a wise-sayer,' whence *wijs-seggen* (Hexham), a verb wrongly used as if equivalent to the more usual O. Du. *waerseger*, 'to sooth-say,' id., whence *waersegger*, 'a diviner, or a soothsayer,' id. (from O. Du. *waer*, true). But the O. Du. word is merely borrowed from G. *weis-sager*, a sooth-sayer, as if it meant 'a wise-sayer;' cf. *weissagen*, to foretell, prophesy, soothsay. β. Oddly enough, not only is the E. form a strange travesty of the G. word, but the latter has itself suffered from the manipulation of popular etymology, and is a very corrupt form, having originally nothing to do with the verb to say, nor even precisely containing the word *wise*! This appears from the older forms; the G. *weissagen* is the M. H. G. *wizagon*, afterwards corrupted to *wizsagen* or *wissagen* by confusion with *sagen*, to say. And this M. H. G. verb was unoriginal, being formed from the sb. *wizago*, a prophet, which was itself afterwards corrupted into *weis-sager*.

γ. Now *wiz-a-go* is exactly parallel to A. S. *wit-e-ga* or *wit-i-ga*, a prophet (Grein, ii. 726); both words are formed (with suffixes denoting the agent) from the verb which appears as O. H. G. *wizan*, A. S. *witan* (= Lat. *uidere*), to see; all from ✓ **WID**, to know; see **Wit**. δ. It follows that the *s* is for G. *z*, the equivalent of E. *t*; whilst the unmeaning suffix *-acre* is less objectionable than the corrupt G. suffix *-sager*. Moreover, the sense 'wise-sayer' is merely an erroneous popular interpretation; the true sense is simply *seer* (= *see-er*).

**WISH**, to have a desire, be inclined. (E.) M. E. *wisshen*, *wischen*; P. Plowman, B. v. 111. — A. S. *wýscan*, to wish; Grein, ii. 766; less



correctly *wiscan*, id. The long *y* is due to loss of *n*, which appears in most cognate forms. + Du. *wen-chen*. + Icel. *æskja*, with the usual loss of initial *v*, and written for *æskja*. + Dan. *önske*. + Swed. *önska*. + G. *wünschen*; O.H.G. *wunschan*. β. All these are verbs formed from the corresponding sb., which is really the more orig. word. But the mod. E. word has the vowel of the verb, so that it was best to consider that first; otherwise, the mod. E. word would have been *wush*. The A.S. sb. is *wiſc*, a wish, very rare, in Ælfred, tr. of Bede, b. v. c. 19, ed. Smith, p. 638, l. 40, where it is misprinted *wiſc*; whence *wiſcan*, vb., by the usual change from *ū* to *y*. Cognate words to the sb. are found in O. Du. *wunsch* (Hexham); Icel. *ösk*; G. *wunsch*; O.H.G. *wunſc*; the Teut. type being WONSKA, a wish, Fick, iii. 307. All from ✓ WANSK, to wish (Fick, i. 769); whence also Skt. *vinṣk*, to wish (Benfey). Fick also cites Skt. *vañchh*, to wish, *vañchhū*, a wish; he supposes the form WANSK to be a desiderative form (with the desiderative suffix *-sk* as in E. *a-sk*) from ✓ WAN, to desire, strive after, appearing in Skt. *van*, to ask, and in E. *win*; see **Win**. Der. *wiſh*, sb., merely from the verb, and not the same as the more orig. M. E. *wuſch*, Prompt. Parv. p. 535, which answers to A.S. *wiſc*, as above. Also *wiſh-er*, *well-wiſh-er*; *well-wiſh* ed, Meas. for Meas. ii. 4. 27; *wiſh-ful*, i.e. longing, 3 Hen. VI. iii. l. 14; *wiſh-ful-ly*, *wiſh-ful-ness*. And see **wiſt-ful**.

**WISP**, a small bundle of straw or hay. (E.) M. E. *wisp*, *wips*; spelt *wiſpe*, *wips*, P. Plowman, B. v. 351; *wyſp*, *wyſp*, *wips*, id. A. v. 195; the Vernon MS. has 'Iwiſpet with a weſp' = wiped with a wisp. As in other cases where *sp* and *ps* are interchanged, the spelling with *ps* is the older; cf. *haſp*, *clasp*, &c. The A.S. form would be *wips\**, but it does not occur; and the final *s* is formative, *wips* being closely connected with the verb to *wipe*. We find also Low G. *wiep*, a wisp; Norweg. *wippa*, a thing that skips about, a wisp to sprinkle or daub with, also a swape, or machine for raising water; Swed. dial. *wipp*, an ear of rye, also a little sheaf or bundle; Goth. *waips*, also *wijpa*, a crown, orig. a twisted wreath.

β. Thus the Teut. base is certainly WIP, of which the orig. sense was to jerk or 'move briskly to and fro', hence to wipe or rub, and a *wisp* (or *wips*) is a rubber. The sense of the verb plainly appears in O. Du. *wippen*, 'to shake, to wagge,' Low G. *wippen*, to go up and down as on a see-saw, Dan. *wippe*, to see-saw, rock, bob, Swed. *wippa*, to wag, jerk, G. *wippen*, to move up and down, see-saw, rock, jerk. — ✓ WIP, to tremble, vibrate; see **Whip** (in which the *h* is unoriginal). It has probably been confused with *wiſk*, as in Dan. *viſk*, a wisp, a rubber; but the two words are from different roots; see **Whisk**.

**WIST**, knew, or known; see **Wit** (1).

**WISTFUL**, eager, earnest, attentive, pensive. (E.) The word appears to be quite modern, and it has almost supplanted the word *wiſh-ful*, which was once common. It is a reasonable inference that it is nothing but a corruption of that word. The usual explanation, that it is derived from *wiſt*, I knew, or from *wiſt*, known, is stark nonsense, since 'knew-ful' or 'known-ful' gives no sense, nor do we generally add *-ful* to past tenses or past participles. The most that can be said is that *wiſtful* is clearly founded on *wiſtly*, attentively, earnestly, used 4 times by Shakespeare, and apparently by no one else.

β. Now *wiſtly* cannot be fairly elucidated by *wiſtfully*, since the latter word does not occur till long afterwards; nor can we suppose that *wiſtly* has any connection with *wiſt*, since 'knew-ly' or 'known-ly' again gives no sense. It follows that *wiſtly* is itself a corrupt form.

γ. Two solutions are possible; (1) that *wiſtly* stands for *wiſhtly*, i.e. in a desired manner, which is not particularly good sense, though supported by the fact that the quartos read *wiſhtly* for *wiſtly* in Rich. II. v. 4. 7; but, on the other hand, this sense does not suit in the other passages, viz. Venus and Adonis, 343, Lucrece, 1355, Pass. Pilgrim, 82; and (2) that *wiſtly* is put (with the usual excrement *t* after *s*) for M. E. *wiſly* (with short *i*), certainly, verily, exactly, whence the senses of 'attentively,' &c. may have arisen; see Chaucer, C. T. 1865, 3992; Havelok, 274, Ormulum, 928. This M. E. word is from Icel. *viſs*, certain (distinct from *viſs*, wise), which is allied to *vita*, to know, and E. *wit*, to know.

δ. My belief is, then, that *wiſtful* stands for *wiſhful*, the change in form being due to confusion with *wiſtly*, which was itself a corruption of M. E. *wiſly*. The history of the word bears this out: we find *wiſhful* in 3 Hen. VI. iii. l. 14; 'I sat looking *wiſhfully* at the clock,' Idler, no. 67 (R); 'We looked at the fruit very *wiſhfully*,' Cook, First Voyage, b. iii. c. 7; 'I was weary of this day, and began to think *wiſhfully* of being in motion,' Boswell, Tour to the Hebrides, p. 98 (Todd); 'I looked at them *wiſhfully*,' Boswell, Life of Johnson, Sept. 1, 1773. The earliest quotations for *wiſtful* appear to be these: 'Lifting up one of my sashes, I cast many a *wiſtful* melancholy glance towards the sea,' Swift (in Todd); 'Why, Grubbinol, dost thou so *wiſtful* seem? There's sorrow in thy look,' Gay, Pastorals, Friday, l. 1. It is remarkable that *wiſhly* (= *wiſhfully*) occurs in the Mirror for Magistrates, p. 863 (Todd). Der. *wiſtful-ly*.

**WIT** (1), to know. (E.) This verb is ill understood and has suffered much at the hands of grammarians and compilers of dictionaries. *Wit* is the infin. mood; to *wit* (as in 'we do you to wit') is the gerund; *wot* is the 1st and 3 pers. of the present indicative, the 3rd person being often corruptly written *wotteth*; *wost* (later form *wottest*) is the 2nd pers. sing. of the same tense; *wiste*, later *wiſt*, is the pt. t.; and *wiſt* is the pp. [The adv. *ywis* or *Iwis*, certainly, was often misunderstood, and the verb *wis*, to know, was evolved, which is wholly unsanctioned by grammar; see **Ywis**.] M. E. *witen*, infin.; pres. t. *wot*, *wost*, *wot*, pl. *witen*; pt. t. *wiste*, pp. *wiſt*; see Chaucer, C. T. 1142, 1158, 1165, 8690, 9614, &c. [There was also M. E. *witen*, to see (with long *i*); see Stratmann, who puts *wot* under this latter verb, as if *I have seen* = *I know*. It makes little difference, since A. S. *witan*, to know, and *witan*, to see, are closely connected; I follow the arrangement in Grein.] — A. S. *witan*, to know; pres. t. *ic wāt*, *þū wiſt*, *he wāt*, pl. *witon*; subj. sing. *wite*, pl. *witon*, pt. t. *wiste* (sometimes *wiſse*), 2 p. *wiſſes*, pl. *wiſſon*; pp. *wiſt*; Grein, ii. 722. Allied to A. S. *witan*, to see; pt. t. *wite*, pl. *witon*; id. ii. 724. It is clear that *ic wāt* is really an old past tense (prob. of *witan*) used as a present; causing the necessity of creating a new past tense *wiſse* or *wiſte*, which is, however, of great antiquity. Similar anomalous verbs are found in E., viz. *can*, *may*, *shall*, &c. The gerund is *to witanne*, whence mod. E. to *wit*. The form *weet*, in Spenser, F. Q. i. 3. 6, is nothing but a corruption of *wit*. + Du. *weten*, pt. t. *wist*, pp. *geweten*. + Icel. *vita*, pr. t. *veit*, pt. t. *viſsa*, pp. *viſaðr*. + Dan. *vide*, pr. t. *veed*, pt. t. *ridste*, pp. *viſdt*. + Swed. *veta*, pr. t. *vet*, pt. t. *viſste*, pp. *veten*. + G. *wissen*, pr. t. *weiſſ*, pt. t. *wuſte*, pp. *gewuſt*. + Goth. *witan*, pr. t. *wait*, pt. t. *wiſsa*, pp. *wiſts* (?).

β. All from Teut. type WITAN, to know, pr. t. WAIT, pt. t. WISSA; Fick, iii. 304; the base being WIT, orig. 'to see.' Further allied to Lithuan. *weizdėti*, to see, Russ. *vidiete*, to see, Lat. *uidere*, to see, Gk. *idēin*, to see, *oīda*, I know (= E. *wot*), Skt. *vid*, to perceive, know, orig. to see. — ✓ WID, to see, perceive, know. Der. *wit* (2), q. v., *wit-ness*, q. v., *t-wit* (for *at-wit*); *wit-ing-ly*, knowingly, Haml. v. i. 11. Also, from the same root, *wiſe*, *guise*; *vis-ion*, *vis-ible*, &c. (see **Vision**); *id-ēa*, *id-ol*, and the suffix *-id* in *rhombo-id*, &c.; *ved-a*. And see **witch**, **wisecare**, **witt-ol**, **wizard**.

**WIT** (2), understanding, knowledge, the power of combining ideas with a happy or ludicrous effect. (E.) M. E. *wit*, Chaucer, C. T. 748. — A. S. *wit*, knowledge, Grein, ii. 722. — A. S. *witan*, to know; see **Wit** (1). + Icel. *vit*. + Dan. *vid*. + Swed. *veten*. + G. *witz*; O.H.G. *wizzi*. Der. *wit-less*, *wit-less-ly*, *wit-less-ness*; *wit-l-ing*, a pretender to wit, with double dimin. suffix *-ling*; *witt-ed*, as in *blunt-witted*, 3 Hen. VI. iii. 2. 210; *witt-y*, A. S. *witig* or *wittig*, Grein, ii. 726; *witt-i-ly*, *witt-i-ness*. Also *witt-i-c-ism*, used by Dryden in his pref. to the State of Innocence, with the remark that he asks 'pardon for a new word' (R); evidently put for *witty-ism*, the *c* being introduced to avoid the hiatus, and being suggested by *Galli-cism*, &c.

**WITCH**, a woman regarded as having magical power. (E.) Formerly used also of a man, Comedy of Errors, iv. 4. 160, Antony, i. 2. 40; but this is unusual. M. E. *wicche*, applied to a man, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 69; also to a woman, Sir Percival, l. 826 (in the Thornton Romances). — A. S. *wicca*, masc. a wizard; *wicce*, fem. a witch. 'Ariolus, *wicca*,' Wright's Voc. i. 60, col. 2. 'Phytonessa, *wicce*,' Wright's Voc. i. 74, col. 2. The pl. *wiccan*, occurring in the Laws of Edward and Guthrum, § 11, and Laws of Cnut, secular, § 4 (Thorpe, Anc. Laws, i. 172, 378), may refer to either gender.

β. *Wicce* is merely the fem. of *wicca*; and *wicca* is a corruption of A. S. *witga*, a common abbreviated form of *witiga* or *witega*, a prophet, soothsayer, wizard; the pl. *witgan* is used in the sense of magicians, or sorcerers, and we even meet with *deifful-witga*, a devil's prophet or wizard, shewing how completely the worse sense of the word prevailed; see Grein, ii. 727, i. 191. The corruption from *witga* to *wicca* is not difficult; but we could not be sure of it were it not for the cognate Icel. form, which is the real clue to the word. This is Icel. *vitki*, a wizard; whence *vitka*, verb, to bewitch. Now this Icel. *vitki* is plainly from *vita*, to know; just as A. S. *witga*, orig. a seer, is from *witan*, to see, allied to *witan*, to know. The same word occurs in O.H.G. *wizago*, a seer, explained under **Wiseacre**. It follows that *witch* and *wisecare* are mere variants from the same base; and that *wizard* is likewise from the same root.

γ. There are two other circumstances that help to confirm the above etymology; these are (1) that A. S. *wicca* does not appear to be in very early use; and (2) that there is no cognate form in other languages, except mod. Fries. *wikke*, a witch (cited by the author of the Bremen Wörterbuch, which was prob. borrowed, and the Low G. *wikken*, to predict (which is formed from Fries. *wikke*), with its derived sb. *wikker*, a soothsayer. ¶ In the Laws of Guthrum and Edward (cited above) we find mention of *wiccan* *oððe wigleras*, witches or diviners. The latter word, *wiglere*, is plainly connected with A. S. *wig*, a temple (Grein), also spelt *wih*, and with Goth.



*weiths*, holy, from a Teut. base *WIII* (Fick, iii. 303). I do not see how we can possibly attribute *wicca* to the same root, as some propose to do. By way of further illustrating the change from *witga* to *wicca*, I may remark that Swed. *widga*, to widen, is pronounced *wikka* in Norwegian (Aasen). Der. *witch-craft*, A. S. *wiccecraft*, Levit. xx. 27, from *wicce*, a witch, and *craft*, craft, art. Also *witch*, verb, A. S. *wiccian*, Thorpe, Ancient Laws, ii. 274, sect. 39; hence *witch-er-y*, a coined word, Browne, Britannia's Pastors, b. ii. s. 1, l. 412. Also *be-witch*, q. v.

**WITCH-ELM, WYCH-ELM**, a kind of elm. (E.) Spelt *weech-elm*, Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 475. There is also a *witch-hazel*. M. E. *wyche*, *wiche*; 'Wyche, tre, Ulmus'; Prompt. Parv. — A. S. *wice*, occurring in a list of trees. 'Virecta, *wice*; Cariscus, *wice*;' Wright's Voc. i. 285, col. 2. The sense is 'drooping' or 'bending'; and it is derived from A. S. *wice-en*, pp. of *wican*, to bend; see **Wicker**. The *t* in the word is quite superfluous, and due to confusion with the word *witch* above. 'Some varieties of the *wych-elm* have the branches quite pendulous, like the weeping-willow, thus producing a most graceful effect'; Our Woodlands, by W. S. Coleman.

**WITH**, by, near, among. (E.) M. E. *with*, Chaucer, C. T. i. — A. S. *wið*, governing gen., dat., and acc.; Grein, ii. 692. It often has the sense of 'against,' which is still preserved in *to fight with* = to fight against, and in *with-say*, *with-stand*. + Icel. *við*, against, by, at, with. + Dan. *ved*, by, at. + Swed. *vid*, near, at, by. β. From Teut. type *WITI*, against; Fick, iii. 304. -Fick suggests a connection with Skt. *vi*, asunder, a common prefix. And see **Withers**.

¶ We must observe that *with* has to a great extent taken the place of A. S. and M. E. *mid*, with, which is now obsolete. Der. *with-al*, with it, with. Temp. iii. 1. 93, M. E. *withalle*, Chaucer, C. T. 14130, compounded of *with*, prep., and *alle*, dat. case of *al*, all, and used in place of A. S. *mid ealle*, with all, wholly, Grein, i. 238, l. 12. Also *with-in*, M. E. *with-inne*, Wyclif, Matt. ii. 16, A. S. *wiðinnan*, on the inside, Matt. xxiii. 26; *with-out*, M. E. *with-uten*, *with-outen*, Chaucer, C. T. 463, A. S. *wiðutan*, on the outside of, Matt. xxiii. 25; and note that A. S. *innan* and *utan* are properly adverbial formations, extended from *in* and *ut* respectively. And see *with-draw*, *with-hold*, *with-say*, *with-stand*; also *with-ers*.

**WITHDRAW**, to draw back or away, to recall. (E.) M. E. *withdrawen*, to draw back, take away, Ancren Riwle, p. 230, last line. Not found in A. S. From **With** and **Draw**; where *with* has the old sense of 'towards,' hence *towards oneself*, and *away from another*. Der. *with-draw-al*, *with-draw-ment*, late and coined words. Also *withdrawing-room*, a retiring-room, esp. for ladies (see example in Todd's Johnson, and in Scott, Fortunes of Nigel, ch. ix.), now corrupted to *drawing-room*!

**WITHE, WITH**, a flexible twig; see **Withy**.

**WITHER**, to fade. (E.) M. E. *widren*, not an old form. 'Now grene as lefe, now *widred* and ago;' Test. of Cresede, st. 34. This M. E. *widren* is nothing but a variant of M. E. *wederen*, to expose to the weather, so that *widred* = *wedered*, exposed to weather. 'Wederyn, or leyn or hangyn yn the weder, Auro'; Prompt. Parv. And the verb *wederen* is from M. E. *weder*, weather; see **Weather**. ¶ It follows that *wither* is properly transitive, as in 'Age cannot *wither* her,' Antony, ii. 2. 240; but the intrans. use is much more common.

**WITHERS**, the ridge between the shoulder-blades of a horse. (E.) In Hamlet, iii. 2. 253. So called because it is the part which the horse opposes to his load, or on which the stress of the collar comes in drawing. Cf. Cleveland *withers*, the barbs of an arrow-head, which oppose its being drawn backwards (Atkinson). The lit. sense is 'things which resist'; formed from M. E. *wiðer*, resistance. 'Wider com to-jenes' = resistance (or an adverse wind) came against me; Layamon, 4678. Hence *widderful*, full of resistance, hostile, O. Eng. Homilies, ii. 51, l. 19; *wiðeren*, *wiðerien*, to resist. id. ii. 123, last line; and see Stratmann. — A. S. *wiðre*, resistance; Grein, ii. 698. — A. S. *wiðer*, against, id. ii. 697; common in composition. An extended form of *wið*, against, also used in the sense of with; see **With**. The A. S. *wiðer* is cognate with Du. *weder*, Icel. *viðr*, Dan. and Swed. *veder*, G. *wieder*, Goth. *withra*, signifying against, or again; Fick gives the Teut. type as *WITRA*, extended from *WITI*. This very prefix is represented by *guer-* in *Guerdon*, q. v. β. The above etymology is verified by the similar word found in G. *widerrist*, the withers of a horse, from *wider*, old spelling of *wieder*, against, and *rist*, which not only means wrist or instep, but also an elevated part, the withers of a horse.

**WITHHOLD**, to hold back, keep back. (E.) M. E. *withholden*, pp. *withholdē*. Chaucer, C. T. 513; and see Ancren Riwle, p. 348, l. 22. From **With**, in the sense of 'back,' or 'towards' the agent, and **Hold**. Cf. *with-draw*.

**WITHIN, WITHOUT**; see under **With**.

**WITHSAY**, to contradict. (E.) M. E. *withseien*, Chaucer, C. T. 807; *withsiggen*, Ancren Riwle, p. 86, l. 7. — A. S. *wið*, against; and *seegan*, to say; see **With** and **Say**.

**WITHSTAND**, to stand against, resist. (E.) M. E. *with tonden*, Wyclif, Rom. ix. 19. — A. S. *wiðstandan*, to resist, Grein, ii. 699. — A. S. *wið*, against; and *standan*, to stand; see **With** and **Stand**.

**WITHY, WITHE**, a flexible twig, esp. of willow. (E.) Spelt *withes* or *withs*, pl., Judg. xvi. 7. M. E. *wiði*, *wiðde*, &c.; spelt *wythe*, *withe*, *wythth*. Prompt. Parv. p. 531; *withe*, K. Al saunder, 4714; *wiði*, Ancren Riwle, p. 86, l. 15. — A. S. *wiðig*, a willow, also a twig of a willow. 'Salix, *wiðig*;' Wright's Voc. i. 33. + O. Du. *weede*, 'a hoppe,' Hexham; i. e. the hop-plant, from its twining. + Icel. *viðja*, a withy; *við*, a with (showing the different forms); *viðir*, a willow. + Dan. *vidie*, a willow, osier. + Swed. *vide*, a willow; *vidja*, a willow twig. + G. *weide*, a willow; O. H. G. *widā*. β. Fick gives two Teut. types, viz. *WITIYA*, a willow (including Icel. *viðir*, G. *weide*); and *WITI*, a twig or tendril (including Icel. *við*, M. H. G. *wit*, a with); which are, of course, closely related. Moreover, we find allied words in Lithuan. *žil-wittis*, the gray willow (used for basket-work), Gk. *irēa*, a willow, a wicker-shield; also in Russ. *uitsa*, a with, Lat. *uultis*, a vine. The application is to plants that twine or are very flexible; and all these words are from the ✓ *WI*, to twine, plait, as in Russ. *vite*, to twine, plait, Lat. *ui-ere*, whence also Lat. *ui-men*, a twig, *ui-tis*, a vine, *ui-num*, wine (orig. grape). From the same root we have *vetch*, *wire*, *ferrule* (for *virole*), *wine*, *vine*; also *wi-nd* (2), *wi-nch*, *wi-cker*, *wy-ch-elm*, *wi-nkle*, &c.

**WITNESS**, testimony; also, one who testifies. (E.) Properly an abstract sb., like all other sbs. in *-ness*. M. E. *witnesse*, Ancren Riwle, p. 68, l. 3. — A. S. *witnes*, testimony, Luke, ix. 5; also *ge-witnes*, Mark. i. 44. [The use of the word in the sense of 'witnesser' is unoriginal, and prob. not early; it occurs in Wyclif, Matt. xxvi. 60.] — A. S. *wit-an*, to know; with suffix *-nes*; see **Wit** (1); thus the orig. sense is 'knowledge' or 'consciousness.' Cf. M. E. *witnen*, to testify, Ancren Riwle, p. 30; Icel. *vitna*, Dan. *vidne*, to testify. Der. *witnes*, vb., M. E. *witnesen*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 191.

**WITOL**, a cuckold. (E.) In Merry Wives, ii. 1. 3. Not an old word in this sense. It occurs also in Ben Jonson, The Fox, Act v. sc. 1 (Mosca); and in Beaumont and Fletcher, Knight of Malta, iii. 2 (Gomera). 'Jannin, a wittall, one that knows and bears with, or winks at, his wife's dishonesty'; Cotgrave. This explanation of Cotgrave's seems to resolve the word at once into *wit-all*, one who knows all, but this would hardly be grammatical; it should rather be *wot-all*. It is commonly explained as equivalent to M. E. *witele*, knowing, a very rare word, occurring once in Layamon, 18547. And this again is supposed to be from the A. S. *witol*, adj., wise, sapient; formed with suffix *-ol* (as in *sprec-ol*, talkative), from *wit-an*, to know. In this case, the word would mean wise or knowing; or, ironically, a simpleton, a gull.

β. But all this is very suspicious; the A. S. *witol* is unauthorised, and only known to Sommer, who may have invented it; it is surprising that we have no trace of the word for nearly 4 centuries, from about 1200 to 1600. On this account, Wedgwood's suggestion is worth notice; viz. that a *witoll* is the bird commonly called in olden times a *witwall*. Florio explains Ital. *godano* by 'the bird called a *witwall* or *woodwall*;' ed. 1598. In a later edition, according to Wedgwood, this appears as: 'Godano, a *witoll* or *woodwale*;' and Torriano has 'Wittal, becco contento,' i. e. a cuckold. The corruption from *witwall* to *wittal* is easy and natural. γ. *Wit-wall* itself is the same word as *wodewale*, an old name for various birds, one of which may be supposed to answer to the Low Latin *curruca*. 'Curruca est avis, vel ille qui, cum credat nutrire filios suos, nutrit alienos;' Supp. to Ducange, by Diefenbach. On which Wedgwood remarks: 'the origin of this name [*witoll*] is undoubtedly from the fact that the bird known under the name of *curruca* is one of those in the nest of which the cuckoo drops its egg.' See further under **Woodwale**. Cf. *gull*, (1) a bird, (2) one who is deceived.

**WIVERN**; see **Wyvern**.

**WIZARD, WISARD**, one who practises magic, a magician. (F., — Teut.) M. E. *wisard*; spelt *wysard*, *wysar*, Prompt. Parv. It should rather have been *wishard*, and I suspect this form is really preserved in the proper names *Wishart*, *Wisheart*, *Wisset* (all in Bohn's Lowndes' Bibliographer's Manual). — O. F. *wischard*\*, not recorded, but necessarily the older spelling of O. F. *guischard*, also *guiscart*, adj., prudent, sagacious, cunning (Burguy). [In like manner the O. F. *guisarme*, *gisarme*, was at first spelt *wisarme*, as recorded by Roquefort.] Hence *Guiscard* as a surname or epithet. — Icel. *vizkr*, clever, knowing; with F. suffix *-ard*, due to O. H. G. suffix *-hart*, which is merely G. *hart* (= E. *hard*) in composition, as in numerous other words. The Icel. *vizkr* is a contracted form of *vit-sk-r*, formed from *vit-a*, to know, with suffix *-sk-* (= E. *-ish*, A. S. *-isc*). Hence *wiz-ard* is equivalent to *witt-ish-ard*.

**WIZEN**, to shrivel or dry up. (E.) Added by Todd to Johnson. M. E. *wisenen*, to become shrivelled; see quotation in Halliwell, s.v. *wisened*. — A. S. *wisnian*, to become dry, John, xv. 6 (only in the Lindisfarne and Rushworth MSS., both Northumbrian); the word



appears to be Northern. We find, however, A.S. *for-wisnode*, to 8 translate Lat. *emarcuit*. Wright's Gloss. ii. 30, col. 1. + Icel. *visna*, to wither.

β. This is an intransitive verb, with formative -n-, giving it the sense 'to become'; so that the orig. sense was 'to become dry'; see this suffix explained under **Waken**. The Icel. *vis-na* is derived from *vis-inn*, withered, withered, dried up, which, by its form, is the pp. of an old lost strong verb *visa* \* (pt. t. *weis*, pp. *visinn*); cf. *risa*, to rise (pt. t. *reis*, pp. *risinn*). The Icel. *visinn* is cognate with Dan. and Swed. *visen*, withered; cf. also Swed. *visna*, to fade.

γ. Fick gives the Teut. type *WISNA*, dry, shrivelled; to which may also be referred O. H. G. *wēsanēn*, to dry (cited by Fick), G. *verwesen* (put for *verwesen*), to putrify, corrupt, moulder. The last sense links these words with Icel. *veisa*, a stagnant pool, cess-pool; and (probably, as Fick suggests) with Lat. *uirus*, Gk. *lós*, Skt. *visā*, poison. The Skt. *visā*, poison, water, may be derived from Skt. *visā*, to sprinkle; but this verb is unauthorised. The form of the root certainly seems to be *WIS*, whatever may be the sense.

¶ Wedgwood connects Icel. *visinn* with Goth. *uisans*, pp. of *uisan*, to be, remain, dwell; but the Icel. word for 'been' is *verit*; again, the O. H. G. *wēsanēn*, to dry, seems distinct from O. H. G. *wēsan*, to be; see **Was**. This would refer *wizen* to *WAS*, to dwell. It is remarkable that we find Skt. *vasu*, dry; and *ushita*, that which has dwelt, stale, pp. of *vas*, to dwell; but this will not explain the Scand. forms.

**WO**, **WOE**, grief, misery. (E.) M. E. *wo*, Chaucer, C. T. 353, 1458. — A. S. *wā*, *wo*, used as interj. and adv., sometimes with dat. case, Grein, ii. 635; *wēd*, *wo*, sb., id. 668. + Du. *wee*, interj. and sb. + Icel. *vei*, interj., used with dat. case. + Dan. *vee*, interj. and sb. + Swed. *ve*, interj. + G. *weh*, interj. and sb. + Goth. *wai*, interj. β. The Teut. type is *WAI*, *wo*! orig. an interjection. Further allied to Lat. *vae*, *wo*! Fick, iii. 279. The A. S. sb. *wēd* is derived from the interjection. Der. *wo-ful*, M. E. *woful*, Chaucer, C. T. 2058; *wo-ful-ly*, -ness. Also *wo-begone*, spelt *woe-begon*, Spenser, F. Q. iii. 7. 20, i.e. surrounded with *wo*, from M. E. *wo begon*, Chaucer, C. T. 5338, where *begon* is the pp. of M. E. *begon*, to go about, surround, equivalent to A. S. *begān*, compounded of *be*, prep. (E. *by*) and *gān*, to go; see further in Strattmann, s.v. *bigān*, p. 61. Also *wo worth*, *wo* be to; for which phrase see **Worth** (1). Also *wai-l*, q.v.

**WOAD**, a plant used as a blue dye-stuff. (E.) M. E. *wod* (with long o), Chaucer, *Ætas Prima*, l. 17, pr. in Appendix to tr. of Boethius, ed. Morris, p. 180. — A. S. *wād*, *waad*. 'Sandix, *wād*; Fucus, *waad*;' Wright's Voc. i. 32, col. 1. The O. F. name is spelt *waide* in a Vocab. of the 13th century; id. 139, col. 2. + Du. *weede*. + Dan. *vaid*, *veid*. + Swed. *veide*. + G. *waid*, *weid*, M. H. G. *weit*, *weid* (E. Müller); whence O. F. *waide*, *waide*, *gaide*, mod. F. *guède*. Root unknown; allied to Lat. *uitrum*, woad. ¶ Distinct from *weld* (2).

**WOLD**, a down, plain open country. (E.) Spelt *old* in Shak. K. Lear, iii. 4. 125; *wolde*, *woulde* in Minshew, ed. 1627. M. E. *wold*, Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 938; the dat. case is spelt *walde* in one text of Layamon, 20842, but *wolde* in the other; it is thus seen to be the same word as M. E. *wald*, a wood, which was, however, more commonly used in the sense of waste ground, wide open country (as in Norse); in Layamon, 21339, where one text has *weld*, the other has *feld*, field, in the sense of open country. — A. S. *weald*, *wald*, a wood, forest, Grein, ii. 669. + O. Sax. and O. Fries. *wald*, a wood. + G. *wald*, O. H. G. *walt*. + Icel. *völlr*, gen. *vallar* (= *valdar*), a field, plain.

β. All from Teut. type *WALDU* or *WALDA*, a wood; Fick, iii. 299. The connection, in form, with A. S. *geweald*, Icel. *vald*, dominion, is so obvious that it is difficult to assign any other origin than Teut. *WALD*, to rule, possess, for which see **Wield**. The orig. sense may have been 'hunting-ground,' considered as the possession of a tribe. Doublet, *weald*, q.v.

**WOLF**, a rapacious beast of prey. (E.) M. E. *wolf*; pl. *wolves* (= *wolves*), Wyclif, Matt. x. 16. — A. S. *wulf*, pl. *wulfas*, Grein, ii. 750. + Du. and G. *wolf*. + Icel. *úlfr* (for *wulfr*). + Dan. *ulv*. + Swed. *ulv*. + Goth. *wulf*. β. All from Teut. type *WOLFA*, a wolf; Fick, iii. 307. Further allied to Lith. *wilkas*, Russ. *volk*, Gk. *λύκος*, Lat. *lupus*, Skt. *vrika*, a wolf; the common European form being *WALKA* (Fick, i. 773), answering to Aryan *warka* (id. i. 313). The form *WALKA* was variously altered to *wlaka*, *wlafa*, *walpa*, producing Gk. *λύκος*, Lat. *lupus*, A. S. *wulf*, &c.

γ. The sense is 'tearer,' or 'render,' from his ravenous nature. — *WARK*, to tear; whence Skt. *vraçch*, to tear, Gk. *ῥήγνμι*, I break, Lithuan. *wilkiti*, to pull, &c. ¶ The suggested connection with Lat. *ulpes*, a fox, is not generally accepted. Der. *wolf-ish*, *wolf-ish-ly*; *wolf-dog*. Also *wolv-er-ene*, or *wolv-er-ine*, a coined word, a name given to an American animal resembling the *glutton*, a name sometimes incorrectly given to the wolverine also.

**WOMAN**, a grown female. (E.) That *woman* is a corruption of A. S. *wifman*, lit. wife-man, is certain; and it must be remembered that the A. S. *man* (like Lat. *homo*) is of both genders, masc. and fem. To shew this, it is best to trace the word *downwards*. The A. S.

form is *wifman*, a woman, Grein, ii. 700. By assimilation, this form became *wimman* in the 10th century. In Judges, iv. 17, we have the dat. sing. *wifmen*, but in the very next verse (and in verse 22) Jael is called *seō wimman* = the woman. [Similarly, the A. S. *hlāfmæsse* (loaf-mass) became *lammās*; see **Lammās**.] By way of further illustration, see Mark, x. 6, where the various MSS. have *wyfan*, *wifmon*, *wimman*.

β. The pl. of *wifman* was *wifmen*, which was similarly reduced to *wimman*, as in Gen. xx. 17, and this form has held its ground, in the spoken language, to the present day; which is the strongest possible proof of the etymology.

γ. But the sing. form suffered further alteration; we still find *wifmon* (later text *wimmon*) in Layamon, l. 1869, *wimman*, Havelok, l. 1168, *wyfan*, Ayenbite of Inwyte, p. 11, l. 2 [as late as A. D. 1340; the pl. being both *wyfen*, p. 10, last line but one, and *wymmen*, according to Morris]; but we also find *wimmon*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 12, l. 11, *wimman*, Rich. Cœur de Lion, 3863; *womman*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 9, last line, P. Plowman, B. i. 71, l. 8; so also in Chaucer, C. T. Group D. 66 [l. 5648], where 5 MSS. have *womman*, but one has *woman*; after which the spelling *woman* is common. Thus the successive spellings are *wifman*, *wifmon*, *wimman*, *wimmon*, *wimman* or *wummon*, *womman*; and lastly *woman*, as at present. In some dialects, the pronunciation *wumman* [glossic wum un] is still heard.

δ. The successive corruptions are probably merely due to the loss of the sense of the word; when once *wifman* had become *wimman*, there was nothing to keep the pronunciation stable. Some have thought that popular fancy connected the word with *womb*, as if the word were *womb-man*; but the change of vowel was due to the preceding *w*, just as in A. S. *widu*, later form *wudu*, a wood; see **Wood**. For further discussion, see **Wife** and **Man**.

¶ Note also the word *leman*, which was successively *leif man*, *lemman*, *leman*; here we have a similar assimilation of *fu* to *mm*, and a considerable change in sense; see **Leman**. Der. *womanhood*, M. E. *womanhede*, *wommanhede*, Chaucer, C. T. 1750, the corresponding A. S. word being *wifhild*, Gen. i. 27; *woman-ish*, K. John, i. 4. 36; *woman-ish-ly*, -ness; *woman-kind*, Tam. Shrew, iv. 2. 14; *women-kind*, Pericles, iv. 6. 159; *woman-like*, *woman-ly*, M. E. *wummonlich*, Ancrén Riwe, p. 274, l. 9; *woman-li-ness*.

**WOMB**, the belly, the place of conception. (E.) Lowl. Sc. *wame*, the belly; Burns, Scotch Drink, st. 5. M. E. *wombe*, Wyclif, Matt. xv. 17; *wambe*, Pricke of Conscience, 4161. — A. S. *wamb*, *womb*, the belly, Grein, ii. 637. 'Venter, *wamb*;' Wright's Voc. i. 71, col. 1. + Du. *wam*, the belly of a fish. + Icel. *vömb*, the belly, esp. of a beast + Dan. *vom*. + Swed. *våmb*, *våmm*. + G. *wampe*, *wamme*, O. H. G. *wampa*. + Goth. *wamba*. β. The Teut. type is *WAMBA*, the belly, paunch; Fick, iii. 290. Root unknown. ¶ Quite distinct from Lat. *uenter*.

**WOMBAT**, a marsupial mammal, found in Australia. (Australian.) In Webster. A corruption of the native Australian name *wombback* or *wombach*. 'The *wombat*, or, as it is called by the natives of Port Jackson, the *wombach*;' Collins, New South Wales (1802), quoted in the Penny Cyclopædia. 'The mountain natives call it *wombach*;' letter from Governor Hunter, dated Sydney, 1798; in Bewick's Quadrupeds.

**WON**, to dwell, remain. (E.) In Milton, P. L. vii. 457. Practically obsolete, though occurring in Sir Walter Scott, Lady of the Lake, iv. 13. M. E. *wonen*, Chaucer, C. T. 7745. — A. S. *wunian*, to dwell. + Icel. *una*, to dwell; see further under **Wont**.

**WONDER**, a strange thing, a prodigy, portent, admiration. (E.) M. E. *wonder*; pl. *wondris*, Wyclif, Mark, xiii. 22. — A. S. *wundor*, a portent, Grein, ii. 751. + Du. *wonder*. + Icel. *undr* (for *vundr*). + Dan. and Swed. *under*. + G. *wunder*, O. H. G. *wuntar*. β. The Teut. type is *WOND-RA* or *WUND-RA*, a wonderful thing; Fick, iii. 306. The orig. sense is 'awe,' lit. that from which one *turns aside*, or 'that which is turned from,' from Teut. base *WAND*, to wind, turn; see **Wind** (2), and cf. A. S. *wunden*, pp. of *windan*, to wind. The connection between *wind* and *wonder*, not very apparent at first sight, is explained by A. S.

γ. Thus, from A. S. *windan*, to wind, we not only have *wendan*, to turn (see **Wend**), but also the verb *wandian*, lit. to turn aside from, but usually to turn from through a feeling of fear or awe, to respect, to revere. 'Þú ne wandast for nánum men' = thou respectest, or darest, no man; Matt. xxii. 16; Luke, xx. 21. Grein explains *wandian* by 'præ metu sive alioquin reverentiâ omittre, cunctari'; ii. 638. Hence M. E. *wonder*, to conceal through fear, to falter, &c.; Will. of Palerne, 4071; Gower, C. A. i. 332, l. 7; Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, l. 1185. The suffix answers to Aryan -ra.

Der. *wonder*, verb, A. S. *wundrian*, Grein, ii. 753; *wonder-ful*, M. E. *wonderfol*, Layamon, l. 280, later text, used in place of A. S. *wunderlic*, lit. wonder-like, Grein, ii. 753; *wonder-ful-ly*, -ness. Also *wondr-ous*, q.v.

**WONDROUS**, wonderful. (E.) Spelt *wonderouse* in Palsgrave, and prob. not found much earlier; it is a corrupt form (like *righteous* for *rightwise*), and took the place of the older word *wonders*, properly an adv., but also used as an adj. 'Ye be *wonders* men' = ye are



wondrous men; Skelton, Magnificence, 90. 'Where suche a solempne yere myracle is wrought so wondrously in the face of the worlde;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 134 (R.). Earlier as an adv., as 'wonders dere,' i.e. wonderfully dear, Test. of Love, b. ii; pr. in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1651, fol. 297, col. 2, l. 1. **β.** *Wonders* is formed by adding *s* (an adv. suffix, as in *need-s*) to *wonder* used as an adv. or adj.; Chaucer has '*wonder diligent*,' C. T. 455; Gower has 'such a wonder sight,' C. A. i. 121, l. 9. *Wonder* became an adj. through the misuse of the A. S. *wunderlic*, adj., wonderful, as an adverb; thus Chaucer has '*wonderly deliver*,' C. T. 84; so also 'so wonderly sore,' Tale of Gamelyn, 266 (late editions, *wondrously*).

**γ.** Hence the history of the word is clear; the A. S. *wunderlic*, adj., became M. E. *wonderly*, adv., whence M. E. *wonder*, adj. and adv., lengthened to *wonders*, adv. and adj., and to *wonderly*, adv.; the double use of *-ly*, both as an adjectival and adverbial suffix, being a lasting cause of confusion. ¶ The spurious poem called Chaucer's Dream has the word *wondrous*, l. 1898, but it was not printed till A. D. 1597. Hence *wondrously-ly*, *wondrousness*.

**WONT**, used or accustomed. (E.) Properly the pp. of *won*, to dwell, to be used to. When the fact that it was a pp. was forgotten, it came to be used as a sb.; and then, by way of distinction, a new form *wont-ed* was evolved, to keep up the pp. use. Hence *wont-ed* (= *won-ed-ed*) has the suffix *-ed* twice over! [For *wont*, sb., and *wont-ed*, see the end of the article.] 'As they were wont [accustomed] to dooe;' Sir T. More, Works, p. 1195. 'She neuer was to swiche gestes wonted' = she was never accustomed to such guests, Chaucer, C. T. 8215. 'Thou wert aye wonted ech lover reprehend' = thou wert ever wont to reprehend each lover, Chaucer, Troilus, i. 511. *Woned* is the pp. of M. E. *wonen*, *wonien*, to dwell, be accustomed to; in Chaucer, C. T. 7745, it means simply 'to dwell,' but the sense 'to be accustomed' was easily (in A. S. times) introduced from the related sb. *wone*, a custom, Chaucer, C. T. 337. — A. S. *wunian*, to dwell, remain, continue in, Grein, ii. 753; also *gewunian*, to dwell, to be accustomed to. 'Swá swá he gewunade' = as he was accustomed (lit. as he *wont*), Mark, x. 1; cf. 'whom we *wont* to fear,' 1 Hen. VI. i. 2. 14. A weak verb, allied to the sb. *wuna*, custom, use, wont, commonly spelt *gewuna*, Luke, i. 9, ii. 27. Allied to A. S. *wunnen*, pp. of *winnan*, to strive after; see **Win**. *Wont* is 'a thing won,' i.e. the custom or habit due to continual endeavour. **β.** Similarly, from the Teut. base WAN, to strive after, we have Icel. *vannr*, adj., accustomed, used (to a thing), *vani*, a usage, whence *vandi* (for *vanþi*), a custom, habit, *venja*, to accustom (pt. t. *vandi*, *vandi*, pp. *vandr*, *vannin*) = E. *wan*; see **Wean**. So also (in connection with M. H. G. *gewinnen*) we find M. H. G. *gewon*, O. H. G. *giwon*, adj., accustomed to, M. H. G. *gewon*, O. H. G. *giwon*, usage, M. H. G. *gewonen*, to be used to, *gewonlich*, customary; G. *gewohnen*, to be used to, pp. *gewohnt*, wont, *wohnen*, to dwell. See Fick, iii. 287. Der. *wont*, sb., Hamlet, i. 4, 6, put for M. E. *wone*, sb., by confusion with *wont* above. Also *wont-ed*, used as a pt. t. by Surrey instead of *wont*; 'Of me, that *wonted* to rejoice,' Complaint of the Absence of her Lover, l. 5, in Tottell's Misc., ed. Arber, p. 15; so also Palsgrave gives *wont* as a verb, 'I *wonte* or use; it is no wysdome to *wont* a thing that is nat honest;' and hence *wonted* as a pp. or adj., Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1, 113, iii. 2, 369.

**WOO**, to sue, court, ask in order to marriage. (E.) Spelt *wu* in Palsgrave; but Spenser retains the old spelling *wowe*, F. Q. vi. 11. 4. M. E. *wozen*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 546; later *wowen* (by change of *z* to *w*), P. Plowman, B. iv. 74. — A. S. *wógian*, to woo, occurring in the comp. *ðwógian*, to woo, Ælfric's Homilies, 3rd Series, vii. 14 (E. E. T. S.) Hence the sb. *wógere*, a wooer; 'Procus, *wógere*,' Wright's Voc. i. 50, col. 2. The lit. sense is simply to bend, incline; hence to incline another towards oneself. — A. S. *wóh* (stem *wóg-*, pl. *wóge*), bent, curved, crooked; Grein, ii. 731. Cf. *wóh*, sb., a bending aside, turning aside, iniquity; *wóh-bogen*, bowed in a curve, bent; id. **β.** The A. S. *wóh*, bent, is cognate with Goth. *wahs*, bent, only occurring in *un-wahs*, straight, blameless. Luke, i. 6. — **✓WAK**, to go tortuously, be crooked; whence also Skt. *vaikk*, to go tortuously, be crooked, *vakra*, crooked, Lat. *vacillare*, to vacillate, *uarius*, crooked, &c. Fick, i. 205. See **Vacillate**, **Varicose**. Der. *woo-er*, M. E. *wowere*, P. Plowman, B. xi. 71, A. S. *wógere*, as above.

**WOOD** (1), a collection of growing trees, timber. (E.) M. E. *wode*, Chaucer, C. T. 1424, 1524. — A. S. *wudu*, Grein, ii. 745; but the orig. form was *widu*; id. 692. + Icel. *viðr*, a tree, wood. + Dan. *ved*. + Swed. *ved*. + M. H. G. *uite*, O. H. G. *uitu*. **β.** The Teut. type is *WIDU*, wood, Fick, iii. 305. Cf. also Irish *fíodh*, a wood, a tree; *fíodais*, shrubs, underwood; Gael. *fíodh*, timber, wood, a wilderness. *fíodhach*, shrubs, W. *gwydd*, trees, *gwyddeli*, bushes, brakes. Perhaps the orig. sense was 'twig,' or a mass of twigs, a bush; I suspect a connection with E. *withy*. Cf. M. H. G. *weten*, O. H. G. *wētan*, to bind, fasten together. The O. H. G. *wi-tu* and E. *withy* may both, perhaps, be referred to **✓WI**, to twine; whence Lat. *ui-men*, *ui-tis*, &c.; see **γ**.

**Withy**. Der. *wood-bine* or *wood-bynd*, spelt *wodbynde* in Palsgrave, *wodebynde* in Chaucer, C. T. Six-text, 1508 (1510 in Tyrwhitt), A. S. *wudebinde*, used to translate *hedera nigra* in Wright's Voc. i. 32, col. 1; so called because it binds or winds round trees; cf. A. S. *wuduwinde*, lit. wood-wind, used to tr. *vivorna*, id. i. 286, l. 1. Also *wood-coal*; *wood-cock*, A. S. *wutucc*, id. i. 280, l. 3; *wood-craft*, M. E. *wodercraft*, Chaucer, C. T. 110; *wood-cut*; *wood-dove*, M. E. *wode-doune*, Chaucer, C. T. 13700; *wood-engraving*; *wood-land*, M. E. *wodelond*, Layamon, 1699; *wood-lark*; *wood-man*, Cymb. iii. 6. 28, spelt *wodman* in Palsgrave; *wood-nymph*; *wood-pecker*, Palsgrave; *wood-rigeon*; *wood-ruff*, q. v. Also *wood-ed*; *wood-en*, i.e. made of wood, K. Lear, ii. 3, 16; *wood-y*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 6. 18.

**WOOD** (2), mad, furious. (E.) In Mids. Nt. Dr. ii. 1. 192. M. E. *wod* (with long *o*), Chaucer, C. T. 184. — A. S. *wōd*, mad, raging, Grein, ii. 730; whence *wēdan* (= *wōdian*). To be mad, 653. + Icel. *óðr*, raging, frantic. + Goth. *wōds*, mad. And cf. Du. *woede*, G. *wuth*, M. H. G. *wuot*, madness. **β.** The Teut. type is *WODA*, wood, frantic. Doubtless allied, as Fick suggests (iii. 308), to Lat. *uates*, a prophet, poet, one who is filled with divine frenzy; hence the name *Woden*, applied to the highest of the Scand. divinities. Root uncertain. Der. *Wed-nes-day*, q. v.

**WOODRUFF**, the name of a plant. (E.) Spelt *woodrofe* in Palsgrave. M. E. *woodruffe*, Wright's Gloss. i. 226, col. 2. — A. S. *wudrofe*, id. 30, col. 2; also *wudrofe*. See Cockayne's Leechdoms, ii. 412, where it is shewn that it was not only applied to the *Asperula odorata* (as at present), but also to *Asfodelus ramosus*; and it is also called *astula* (*hastula*) *regia* in glosses. The former part of the word is A. S. *wudu*, a wood; the sense of *rofe* is uncertain, but it is usual to connect it with **Ruff** (1), q. v. Certainly, the A. S. *rofe* may very well be from *rofen*, pp. of *reifan*, to break, cleave, as suggested under that word. Supposed to be named from the *ruff* or whorl of leaves round the stem.

**WOODWALE**, the name of a bird. (E.) Also called *witwall* and even *wittal*; see **Wittol**. Cotgrave explains F. *oriot* or *oriot* as 'a heighaw or *witwall*.' [The form *witwall* was not borrowed from G., but stands for *widwall*; the old form of A. S. *wudu* being *widu*.] M. E. *wodewale*, the same as *wodehake* (i.e. wood-hatch or wood-hack, a woodpecker), Prompt. Parv.; Rom. of the Rose, 658; used to translate O. F. *oriot*, Wright's Voc. i. 166 (13th century); Owl and Nightingale, 1659. Not found in A. S. + O. Du. *weduwael*, 'a kind of a yellow bird'; Hexham. + G. *wittewal*, a yellow thrush, Flügel; M. H. G. *witewal*, an oriole (Stratmann). **β.** The former element is certainly A. S. *widu*, *wudu*, M. E. *wode*, a wood; just as M. H. G. *witeval* is from M. H. G. *wite*, a wood. Cf. M. E. *wodehake*, above, and E. *wood-pecker*. [Kilian's strange error in connecting it with *wod* was due, probably, to the loss of the cognate word to *wood* in Dutch.] But the sense of the latter element has not been explained; it might mean 'stranger,' from A. S. *wealh*. Cf. *Wales*, lit. 'the strangers,' but now used as the name of a country. Doublet, *wittal*, q. v.

**WOOF**, the weft, the threads crossing the warp in woven cloth. (E.) In Shak. Troil. v. 2. 152. A corruption of M. E. *owf*, due to a supposed connection (which happens to be right, but not in the way which popular etymology would assign) with the vb. to *weave* and the sb. *weft*. 'Owf, threde for webbynge, Trama, stamen, subtegmien,' Prompt. Parv. So also in Wyclif, Levit. xiii. 47, earlier version (cited in Way's note). — A. S. *ōwef*, a woof. 'Cladica, *wefl*, vel *ōwef*,' Wright's Voc. ii. 104 (8th century). *Cladica* is the dimin. of Low Lat. *clada*, a woven hurdle, and *wefl* is clearly a variant of *wef*; so that there can be no doubt as to the sense of *ōwef*. Somewhat commoner is the parallel form *ūwef* or *ūweb*, frequently contracted to *āb*; and this word has precisely the same sense. 'Subtimen, *ūweb*' immediately follows 'Stamen, *wearp*,' i.e. the warp, in Wright's Voc. i. 282, l. 5; 'Trama, vel subtemen, *ūweb*, vel *āb*,' id. i. 59, col. 2; 'Linostema, *linen wearp*, vel *wyllen* [woollen] *āb*,' id. i. 40, l. 8; where Mr. Wright adds the note: 'the yarn of a weaver's warp is, I believe, still called an *abb*.' [For *warp* we should doubtless read *woof*.]

**β.** The words *ōwef*, and *ūwef* or *ūweb* are compounds, both containing the prefix *ū* or *ō*, shortened form of *on*, preposition. Also *wef* and *web* are both sbs., meani'g 'web,' from *wefan*, to weave. Thus the word *woof*, put for *owf*, is short for *on-wef*, i.e. *on-web*, the *web* that is laid *on* or thrown across the first set of threads or *warp*. See **On** and **Weave**. ¶ Most dictionaries 'explain' *woof* as derived from *weave*, but care not a jot about the *oo*, which they do not deign to notice. Yet they do not dream of deriving *hoof* from *heave*, nor *roof* from *reave*.

**WOOL**, the short thick hair of sheep and other animals. (E.) M. E. *wolle*, P. Plowman, B. vi. 13. — A. S. *wull*, *wul*, 'Lana, *wul*,' Wright's Voc. i. 66, col. 1. + Du. *wol*. + Icel. *ull* (for *vull*). + Dan. *uld* (for *ull* or *vull*). + Swed. *ull*. + G. *wolle*, O. H. G. *wolla*. + Goth. *wulla*. **β.** The Teut. type is *WOLLA* (Fick, iii. 298), which is certainly an



assimilated form for WOL-NA, with Aryan suffix *-na*, as shewn by the cognate words, viz. Lithuan. *vilna*, Russ. *volna*, Skt. *úrṇá*, wool. The same assimilation appears in Lat. *uillus*, shaggy hair, *uellus*, a fleece.

γ. The Aryan form is WAK-NA, lit. 'a covering,' hence a fleece; cf. Skt. *vri*, to cover, whence *úrṇá*, wool. From the same √WAK, to cover, we have also Gk. *ἐπ-ov*, wool, *ἐπ-ος*, wool; and prob. *ὄλ-ος*, in the sense of woolly, shaggy, thick, Homer, *Odys.* iv. 50, vi. 231, *Iliad*, xvi. 224, x. 134. Der. *wooll-en*, M. E. *wollen*, P. Plowman, B. v. 215, A. S. *wyllen* (with the usual vowel-change from u to y), Wright's Voc. i. 40, l. 7; *wooll-y*, Merch. Ven. i. 3. 84; *wool-monger*, M. E. *wolmongere*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 539, l. 20; *wool-pack*, M. E. *wolpak*, same page, l. 18; *wool-sack*, 1 Hen. IV. ii. 4. 148, M. E. *wollesak*, Gower, C. A. i. 99, l. 6. Also *wool-gathering* (Halliwell), idly roving (said of the thoughts), as if gathering scattered wool on the downs. Also *woolward*, q. v.

**WOOLWARD**, clothed in wool only. (E.) 'I have no shirt, I go woolward for penance;' L. L. L. v. 2. 717; on which Dr. Schmidt says: 'Woolward, in wool only, without linen, a dress often enjoined as a penance by the church of Rome.' M. E. *woolward*, *wolleward*, P. Plowman, B. xviii. 1; Pricke of Conscience, 3514; P. Plowman's Crede, 788. See four more examples in Nares, and his note upon the word. 'To goo woolward and barfott;' Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 150. Palsgrave has, in his list of adverbs: '*Wolward*, without any linnen nexte ones body, *sans chemise*.' I have elsewhere explained this as 'with the wool next one's skin;' I should rather have said 'with the skin against the wool,' though the result is practically much the same. This is Stratmann's explanation; he gives: '*wolwarde*, cutis lanam uersus.' Cf. *home-ward*, *heaven-ward*. See **Wool and Ward**.

¶ To the above explanation, viz. that *wool-ward* = against the wool, with reference to the skin, which agrees with all that has been said by Nares and others, I adhere. In an edition of books iii and iv of Bede's Eccl. History, by Mayor and Lumby, Cambridge, 1878, p. 347, is a long note on this phrase, with references to Bp. Fisher's Works, ed. Mayor, pt. i. p. 181, l. 13; Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy, pt. iii. sect. 4. memb. 1. subsect. 2. and subsect. 3; Christ's Own Complaint, ed. Furnivall (E. E. T. S.), l. 502; Myroure of Our Lady (E. E. T. S.), p. lii, where we read of St. Bridget that 'she neuer vsed any linnen clothe though it weer in tyme of syknes but only vpon hir hed, and next hir skyn she weer euer rough and sharpe wolen cloth.' The note further corrects my explanation 'with the wool towards the skin,' because this 'would only suit with a clothing made of the fleece as it came from the sheep's back;' and I have amended my explanation accordingly. It then goes on: '*ward* is *wered*, the pp. of A. S. *werian*, to wear, and *wool-ward* means "wool-clad," just as in Beowulf, 606, *sweglwæred* means "clad in brightness;" *scirwæred* and *ealdawæred* may be cited as other examples of this pp. in composition. It has fared with *woolward*, when it became a solitary example of this compound, as it did with *rightwise* under similar circumstances. The love for uniform orthography made this latter word into *rightleons*, and *woolwered* into *woolward* to conform to the shape of *forward*, &c. The use of *go* is the same as in *to go bare, naked, cold*, &c. This is ingenious, but by no means proven, and I beg leave to reject it. The suffix *-wered* is extremely rare; *sweglwæred* and *scirwæred* each occur only once, and only in poetry, and even Grein can only guess at the sense of them; whilst *ealdwæred* has nothing to do with the matter, as it means 'worn out by old age,' Ettmüller, p. 4. There is no such word as *wulwered* in A. S., nor is the spelling *wolwered* ever found in M. E.; and it is a long jump of many centuries from these doubtful compounds with *-wered* in A. S. poetry to the first appearance of *wolwarde* (always so spelt) in the 14th century. I can only regret that my too loose explanation gave occasion for this curious theory. The M. E. *wered* = mod. E. *worn*; and I fail to see that *wool-worn* is an intelligible compound.

**WORD**, an oral utterance or written sign, expressing thought; talk, message, promise. (E.) M. E. *word*, pl. *wordes*, Chaucer, C. T. 315. - A. S. *word*, neut. sb., pl. *word*, Grein, ii. 732. + Du. *woord*. + Icel. *ord* (for *word*). + Dan. and Swed. *ord*. + G. *wort*. + Goth. *ward*.

β. The Teut. type is WORDA, Fick, iii. 307. Cognate with Lithuan. *wardas*, a name, Lat. *uerbum* (base *wardh*), a word, a verb; the Aryan type being WARDHA, Fick, i. 772. - √WAR, to speak; whence Gk. *εἶπεν*, to speak; so that the lit. sense is 'a thing spoken.' Cf. Gk. *ῥή-τωρ*, a speaker, from the same root. Der. *word*, vb., to speak, Comp. iv. 2. 240, M. E. *worden*, P. Plowman, B. iv. 46; *word-less*, Lucrece, 112; *word-ing*, *word-y*, M. E. *wordi*, Wyclif, Job, xvi. 21 (earlier version), *word-i-ness*. Also *word-book*, a dictionary, prob. imitated from Du. *woordenboek*, G. *wörterbuch*. And see *rhetoric*. Doublet, verb.

**WORK**, a labour, effort, thing done or written. (E.) M. E. *werk*, Wyclif, Mark, xiv. 6; Chaucer, C. T. 481. - A. S. *weorc*, *worc*, *werc*, Grein, ii. 677. + Du. *werk*. + Icel. *verk*. + Dan. *værk*. + Swed. *g*

*verk*. + G. *werk*, O. H. G. *werch*, *werah*. β. All from Teut. type WERKA, work, Fick, iii. 292; which from Teut. base WARK = Aryan √WARG, to work, id. i. 774. Hence also Gk. *ἐργ-α*, I have wrought, *ἔργον* (= *ἐργ-εῖν*), to do, work; Zend *vareza*, a working, *vareziāna*, a making (cited by Fick); cf. Pers. *warz*, gain, profit, acquisition, habit, *warzad*, he studies or labours, *warz-kir*, a ploughman (lit. work-doer), *warz-gāw*, an ox for ploughing (lit. work-cow), *warzah*, agriculture; Rich. Dict. p. 1638. Der. *work*, verb, M. E. *werchen*, *wirchen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2761, pt. t. *wroughte*, id. 499, pp. *wrought*, id. 16800, from A. S. *wyrcean* (with the usual vowel change from *eo* or *o* to *y*), also *wircan*, *wercan*, pt. t. *workte*, pp. *geworht*, Grein, ii. 759. Also *work-able* (from the verb); and (from the sb.) *work-day*, M. E. *werkedel* (trissyllabic), Ancren Riwle, p. 20, l. 7, A. S. *weorc-dæg*, Wright's Voc. i. 37; *work-house*, A. S. *weorc-hūs* (Lat. *officina*), Wright's Voc. i. 58, col. 1; *work-man*, O. Northumb. *wercomn*, Matt. x. 10 (Lindisfarne MS.); *work-man-like*; *work-man-ship*, M. E. *werkemanship*, P. Plowman, x. 288; *work-shop*. Also *wright*, q. v. And see *en-erg-y*, *lit-urg-y*, *metall-urg-y*, *chir-urg-eon*, *surg-eon*, *organ*.

**WORLD**, the earth and its inhabitants, the system of things, present state of existence, a planet, society. (E.) M. E. *werld*, Genesis and Exodus, l. 42, *world*, *worlde*, P. Plowman, B. prol. 19; also spelt *worldle*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 7, l. 10; *werld*, Havelock, 1290; *ward*, Lancelot of the Laik, 3184. - A. S. *weoruld*, *weorold*, *weruld*, *worold*, *world*, Grein, ii. 684. + Du. *wereld*. + Icel. *veröld* gen. *veraldar*. + Dan. *verden* (for *verlden*, where *en* is really the postposed def. article). + Swed. *verld*. + G. *welt*, M. H. G. *werlt*, O. H. G. *weralt*, *werold*.

β. The cognate forms shew clearly that the word is a composite one. It is composed of Icel. *verr*, O. H. G. *uer*, A. S. *uer*, Goth. *wair*, a man, cognate with Lat. *uir*, a man; and of Icel. *öld*, A. S. *yldo*, an age, M. E. *elde*, old age; see **Virile** and **Eld**. Thus the right sense is 'age of man' or 'course of man's life,' whence it came to mean lifetime, course of life, experience of life, usages of life, &c.; its sense being largely extended. The sb. *eld* is a derivative from the adj. *old*, as shewn s. v.; and is well exhibited also in the curious Dan. *hedenold*, the heathen age, heathen times, from *heden*, a heathen.

γ. Strictly, we have A. S. *weoruld* from *wer* and *yldo*; Icel. *veröld* from *verr* and *öld*, O. H. G. *weralt* from *uer* and a sb. formed from *alt*, old; but the corrupt form of the word in A. S. proves that the word is a very old one, formed in times previous to all record of any Teutonic speech. Der. *world-ly*, A. S. *weoruldlic*, Grein, ii. 687; *world-li-ness*; *world-ly-mind-ed*, *world-ly-mind-ed-ness*; *world-l-ing*, with double dimin. suffix, As You Like It, ii. 1. 48.

**WORM**, a small creeping animal. (E.) Formerly applied to a snake of the largest size; cf. *blind-worm*. M. E. *worm*; pl. *wormes*, Chaucer, C. T. 10931. - A. S. *wyrn*, a worm, snake, dragon; Grein, ii. 763. + Du. *worm*. + Icel. *ormr* (for *vornr*). + Dan. and Swed. *orm* (for *vorm*). + G. *wurm*. + Goth. *uaurms*. β. The Teut. type is WORMI, a worm, snake, Fick, iii. 307. The Gk. *ἔλμς*, an intestinal worm, is prob. not related, see Curtius, ii. 173. But the relation of the Teut. words to Lat. *uermis*, a worm, cannot be doubted; and as we further find Skt. *krimi*, a worm (whence E. *crimson* and *carmine*), Lithuan. *kirmis*, a worm, O Irish *cruim*, a worm (cited by Curtius, cf. Irish *cruimh*, a maggot, W. *pryf*, a worm), Russ. *cherve*, a worm, we can hardly doubt that the Teut. WORMI has lost an initial *h* (= Aryan *k*), and stands for HWORMI, and that an initial *c* has been lost in Lat. *uermis* (for *cuermis*). 'All the forms may be explained from a primitive KARMI, by supposing that from this KWARMI was first developed, then, in Lat. and Teutonic, WARMI;' Curtius, as above. Fick (i. 522) gives KARMI as the orig. form whence the Skt., Lat., and Lithuan. forms are derived, but pronounces no opinion as to the Teut. words, as the loss of initial *h* is not proved; still, as he includes Lat. *uermis*, we may feel little hesitation. He further compares Lat. *curuus*, curved, crooked, which takes us back to √KAK, to move (esp. used of circular motion); see **Curve** and **Circle**. There is even a suspicion that the orig. form of the root was √SKAR, to move hither and thither, Fick, i. 810; which seems to be remarkably represented in English by the prov. E. *squirm*, to wriggle as an eel or snake; cf. prov. E. *squir*, to whirl round (Halliwell), unless, indeed, we are rather to connect these with E. *swarm*. Der. *worm*, verb; *worm-y*. Allied words are *verm-ine*, *verm-icular*, *verm-icelli*; also (probably) *crim-son*, *carm-ine*. (But not *wormwood*.)

**WORMWOOD**, a very bitter plant. (E.) The suffix *-wood* is corrupt. due to confusion with *wood*, in order to make it sound more intelligible. We find the spelling *wormwood* as early as the 15th century. 'Hoc absinthium, *wormwood*;' Wright's Voc. i. 226, col. 1. But only a little earlier (early 15th century), we find *wermode*, id. i. 191, col. 2. - A. S. *wermod*; 'Absinthium, *wermod*,' in a glossary of the 8th century; Wright's Voc. ii. 98, col. 1. + Du. *wermoet*, 'worm-



wood; Hexham. + G. *wermuth*, M. H. G. *wermuote*, O. H. G. *weramōte*, *werimnola*, *weranota*.

β. It is thus evident that the word is doubly corrupt, and has no more to do with *worm* than it has with *wood*; the G. forms shew clearly that the division of the A. S. word is *wer-mōd*. [It is quite distinct from A. S. *wyrmuylt*, worm-wort, *Sedum album* or *villosum*; Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 411.] Mr. Cockayne, Leechdoms, i. 217, supposes A. S. *wermōd* to mean 'ware-moth,' i.e. that which keeps off moths: this shews the right division of the word, but *mōd* bears no resemblance to the A. S. for *moth*.

γ. Of course, the only way to recover the etymology is to consider the A. S., Du., and G. forms all at once. Now A. S. *mōd*, O. Du. *moedt*, G. *muth*, M. H. G. *muot*, *muotte*, O. H. G. *muat*, all mean the same thing, and answer to mod. E. *mood*, meaning formerly 'mind, courage, wrath.' The A. S. *werian*, O. Du. *weren*, *weeren*, M. H. G. *weren*, all alike mean to protect or defend; cf. G. *wehren*, to check, control, defend. Thus the comp. *wermōd* unquestionably means *ware-mood* or 'mind-preserver,' and points back to some primitive belief as to the curative properties of the plant in mental affections. Any one who will examine the A. S. Leechdoms will see that our ancestors had great trust in very nauseous remedies, and the bitterness of the plant was doubtless a great recommendation, and invested it with special virtue.

δ. This orig. sense was no doubt early lost, as we find no mention of the plant being used in the way indicated. I may add that both parts of the word appear in other compounds. Thus we have G. *wehr-haft*, able to defend, *wehr-los*, defenceless (so also O. Du. *weerlos*); and, on the other hand, the latter element terminates G. *weh-muth*, sadness, *de-muth*, humility. See **Wary** and **Mood**. A curious confirmation of this etymology occurs in the A. S. name for hellebore, viz. *wede-berge*, i.e. preservative against madness, Wright's Voc. ii. 32, note 2.

**WORRY**, to harass, tease. (E.) The old sense was to seize by the throat, or strangle, as when a dog worries a rat or sheep. M. E. *worawen*, *wirien*; spelt *wirry*, Rom. of the Rose, 6267; also *wyrwyn* or *worowen*, and explained by 'strangulo, suffoco,' Prompt. Parv.; *worow*, used of lions and wolves that worry men, Pricke of Conscience, 1229; pp. *werewed*, *wirwed*, Havelok, 1915, 1921. The theoretical M. E. form is *wurgen*\* (Stratmann), which passed, as usual, into *wurwen*, *worwen*, or *wirwen*, and other varieties; the *w* is always due (in such a position) to an older *z*, and answers to A. S. *g*. The various vowels point back to A. S. *y*, so that the A. S. form must have been *wyrgan*. - A. S. *wyrigan*, only found in the comp. *āwyrigan*, to harm, Grein, i. 49 (not a well-known word in this sense). + Du. *worgen*, to strangle; whence *worg*, quinsy. + O. Fries. *wergia*, *wirgia*, to strangle. + G. *würgen*, O. H. G. *wurgan*, to strangle, suffocate, choke; as in *Wölfe würgen die Schafe*, wolves worry the sheep, Flügel. β. These verbs are closely allied to the sb. which appears as A. S. *wearg*, *wearh*, *werg*, a wolf, an outlaw, Grein, ii. 675; the vowel-change from *ea* to *y* being well exhibited in the derivative *wyrgen*, a female wolf, occurring in the comp. *grund-wyrgen*, a female wolf dwelling in a cave, Grein, i. 531. Cognate words are Icel. *vargr*, a wolf, an outlaw, an accursed person, M. H. G. *warc*, the same; from the Teut. type *WARGA*, a wolf, accursed person; Fick, iii. 293.

γ. The root appears in the M. H. G. strong verb *wergen*, only occurring in the comp. *ir-wergen* (= *er-wergen*), to choke, throttle, strangle, pt. t. *irwarg*. Thus the Teut. base is *WARG*, to choke; whence *WARGA*, a strangler, a wolf, an outlaw, an accursed person; also the secondary A. S. verb *wyrigan*, to choke, whence E. *worry*.

δ. It will now be seen that the much commoner A. S. *wyrigan*, *wyrigan*, to curse (Grein, ii. 763), is equally a derivative from A. S. *wearg* in the sense of 'accursed person'; so also A. S. *wergian*, *wergan*, to curse (id. ii. 662), is a mere variant. The latter of these became M. E. *warien*, to curse, Chaucer, C. T. 4792. Hence probably the mod. use of *worry* in the sense 'to tease, vex;' but whether this be so or not is immaterial to the etymology, since M. E. *wirien*, to worry, and *warien*, to curse, are thus seen to belong to the same base.

- ✓ **WARGH**, to choke (Fick, i. 774); whence also Gk. *βράχος*, a noose, slip-knot (for hanging), Lithuan. *werszti*, to strangle. And prob. the ✓ **WARGH** is extended from ✓ **WAR**, to turn, twist; for which see **Walk**. And cf. **Wron**, **Wrench**, **Wrangle**.

**WORSE**, comp. adj. and adv., more bad; **WORST**, superl. adj. and adv., most bad. (E.) 1. M. E. *wurs*, *wors*, *wers*, adv.; *wurse*, *worse*, *werse* (properly dissyllabic), adj. 'Now is my prison *wersē* than before;' Chaucer, C. T. 1226. [Hence perhaps the suggestion of the double comp. *wors-er*, Temp. iv. 27.] 'Me is the *wers*' = it is the worse for me; Owl and Nightingale, l. 34. We find also M. E. *werre*, *worse*, spelt also *worre*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, 1588; this is a Scand. form, due to assimilation. - A. S. *wyrs*, adv.; *wyrsa*, *wirsa*, adj.; Grein, ii. 765. + O. Sax. *wirs*, adv.; *wirsa*, adj. + O. Fries. *wirra*, *werre*, adj. (for *wirsa*, *wersa*, by assimilation). + Icel. *verr*, adv.; *verri*, adj. (for *vers*, *versi*). + Dan. *værre*, adj. + Swed. *värre*, adj. + M. H. G. *wirs*, adv.; *wirser*, adj. + Goth. *wairs*, adv.; *wair-iza*, adj.

β. Fick (iii. 296) gives the Teut. type of the adv. as **WERSIS**, and that of the adj. as **WERSISA**; he thinks the Goth. *wairs* is short for *wairsis*, the full form being preserved only in the Goth. adj. *wairsiza*. Similarly, from the Goth. adj. *minniza*, smaller, was formed the adv. *minz* or *mins*, short for *minnis* or *minis*. In Gothic, *-iza* is a common suffix in comparatives, as in *hard-iza*, harder, from *hard*, hard; and it answers to mod. E. *-er* (Aryan *-yans*, explained in Schleicher, Compendium, p. 463, § 232). Hence, in the forms **WERS-IS**, **WERS-ISA**, when the comp. suffix is removed, and vowel-change is allowed for (cf. A. S. *leugra*, longer, from *lang*, long), we are led to the Teut. base **WARS**, to twist, entangle, bring into a confused state, whence Icel. *vör*, a pull (lit. twist) of the oar in a boat, orig. the turn of the paddle, and O. H. G. *werran* (G. *wirren*), to twist, entangle, confuse, O. H. G. *werre*, confusion, broil, war; see **War**.

γ. The same base **WARS** (assimilated to **WARR**) occurs perhaps in Lat. *nerrere*, pt. t. *uerri*, pp. *uersus*, to whirl, toss about, drive, sweep along, sweep; cf. Lucretius, v. 1226. See Fick, i. 776. 2. The superl. form presents no difficulty. M. E. *worst*, *werst*, adv.; *worste*, *werste*, adj., Gower, C. A. i. 25, l. 17. - A. S. *wyrst*, adv., *wyrsta*, adj. (Grein); this is a contracted form of *wyrse-ta*, which appears as *wyrresta* (by assimilation) in Matt. xii. 45. + O. Sax. *wirsista*, adj. + Icel. *verst*, adv., *verstr*, adj. + Dan. *værst*. + Swed. *varst*. + O. H. G. *wirsist*, *wirset*, contracted form *wirst*.

The Teut. type is **WERSISTA**. ¶ It is now seen that the *s* is part of the base or root; *worse* really does duty for *wors-er*, which was in actual use in the 16th century; and *wors-er* is short for *wors-est*. Der. *worse*, verb, Milton, P. L. vi. 440, M. E. *wursien*, Ancren Riwle, p. 326, A. S. *wyrsian*, properly intrans., to grow worse, A. S. Chron. an. 1085; *wors-en*, verb, to make worse, Milton, Of Reformation in England, l. i (R.); *wors-en*, to grow worse (Craven dialect). Also *worst*, verb, to defeat, Butler, Hudibras, pt. i. c. 2. l. 878; this answers to M. E. *wursien*, above (A. S. *wyrsian*), and is a form due to the usual excrement t after *s* (as in *among-st*, *whil-st*, &c.) rather than formed from the superlative.

**WORSHIP**, honour, respect, adoration. (E.) Short for *worth-ship*; the *th* was not lost till the 14th century. Spelt *worschip*, P. Plowman, B. iii. 332; but *worþ sipe* (= *worþ hipe*), Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 8, l. 9 (A. D. 1340). - A. S. *weorðscipe*, *wyrðscipe*, honour; Grein, ii. 683. Formed with suffix *-sipe* (E. *-ship*) from A. S. *weorð*, *wurð*, adj., worthy, honourable; just as Lat. *dignitas* is from the adj. *dignus*. See **Worth** (1). Der. *worship*, verb, M. E. *worthschipen*, spelt *wurðschipen* in St. Katharine, l. 55 (so in the MS., but printed *wurðschipen*); not found in A. S. Also *worþ-sip-fid*, spelt *worþ-sipful*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 80, l. 22; *worþ-sipfuly*.

**WORST**, adj. and verb; see under **Worse**.

**WORSTED**, twisted yarn spun out of long, combed wool. (E.) M. E. *worsted*, Chaucer, C. T. 264. So named from the town of *Worsted*, now *Worstead*, not far to the N. of Norwich, in Norfolk. Probably not older than the time of Edward III, who invited over Flemish weavers to improve our woollen manufactures. Chaucer is perhaps the earliest author who mentions it. '*Worsted*: these first took their name from *Worsted*, a village in this county;' Fuller, Worthies; Norfolk (R.). β. *Worstead* stands for *Worðstede*; this we know from Charter no. 785 in Kemble. Codex Diplomaticus, iv. 111, where the name appears as *Wrdstede*, and *w = wu*, as in other instances. The A. S. *wurð*, *weorð*, worth, value, was also used in the sense of 'estate' or 'manor,' and appears in place-names, such as *Saunbridge-worth*, *Rickmans-worth*; however, in the sense of 'estate,' the usual form is *weorðig*, and this may equally well suit the form *Wrdstede*, the first *e* representing an earlier *-ig*. The A. S. *stede* = mod. E. *stead*, or place. Hence *Worstead* means 'the place of an estate;' see **Worth** and **Stead**.

**WORT** (1), a plant. (E.) Orig. the general E. name for plant; plant being a Latin word. M. E. *wort*; pl. *wortes*, Chaucer, C. T. 15227. - A. S. *wyrt*, a wort; Grein, ii. 765. + O. Sax. *wurt*. + Icel. *wrt* (for *wurt*), also spelt *jurt*, perhaps borrowed. + Dan. *wrt*. + Swed. *ört*. + G. *wurz*. + Goth. *waurts*. β. All from Teut. type **WORTI**, a plant, herb, Fick, iii. 294. Closely allied to **Wart** and **Root**; see further under **Root** (1). Der. *mug-wort*, and other plant-names in which *wort* is suffixed; also *orchard* (= *wort-yard*); also *wort* (2). Allied to *radix*, *liquorice*, &c.

**WORT** (2), an infusion of malt, new beer unfermented or while being fermented. (E.) M. E. *wort* or *worte*, Chaucer, C. T. 16281. 'Hoc idromellum, Anglice *wurte*;' Wright's Voc. i. 257, col. 2. Not found in A. S.; Somner gives a form *wert*, which is unauthorised, and can hardly be right, being inconsistent with the M. E. spelling. It does not seem to be an old word in this sense, and is prob. only a particular application of *wort* (1), meaning an infusion like that of herbs when boiled. + O. Du. *wort*, 'wort, or new beere before it be clarified;' Hexham; cf. *worte*, 'a root or a wort,' id. + Low G. *wört*. + Icel. *vírt*. + Norweg. *vyrt*, *vört*, Aasen. + Swed. *vört*. + G. *bier-*



*würze*, beer-wort; cf. *wurz*, a wort, herb, whence *würze*, seasoning, spice, *würzsuppe*, spiced soup, &c. See **Wort** (1).

**WORTH** (1), equal in value to, deserving of; as sb., desert, price. (E.) M.E. *wurð*, *worþ*, *worþ*, adj., worthy, honourable, Will. of Palerne, 2522, 2990; Rob. of Glouc. p. 364, last line. Also *wurþ*, *worþ*, ill-spelt *worthe* in P. Plowman, B. iv. 170; but *wurþ* in Rob. of Glouc. p. 373, l. 3. — A.S. *weorð*, *wurð*, adj., honourable; *weorð*, *wurð*, value; Grein, ii. 678. + Du. *waard*, adj.; *waarde*, sb. + Icel. *verðr*, adj.; *verð*, sb. + Dan. *værd*, adj. and sb. + Swed. *värd*, adj.; *värde*, sb. + G. *wert*, M. H. G. *wert*, adj. and sb. + Goth. *waitrths*, adj. and sb. β. All from Teut. type WERTHA, as adj., valuable; as sb., value; Fick, iii. 290. This word is probably to be divided as WERTHA, and is allied to A.S. *waru*, wares, orig. 'valuables'; from ✓ **WAR**, to guard, protect, keep (in store); see **Ware** (1) and **Wary**. As to the suffix, cf. *bir-th* from *bear*, *til-th* from *till*, *bro-th* from *brevu*. Der. *worth-y*, spelt *wurþig*, Ormulum, 2705, *wurþig*, id. 4200, suggested by Icel. *verður*, worthy (the A.S. *weorðig* only occurring as a sb. meaning an estate or farm); hence *worthi-ly*, *worthi-ness*; *worth-less*, *worth-less-ly*, *ness*.

**WORTH** (2), to become, to be. (E.) Now only in the phr. *wo worth the day!* = evil be to the day. M.E. *worþen*, to become; formerly common. In P. Plowman's Crede, a short poem of 855 (long) lines, it occurs 8 times; as 'schent mote I *worþen*' = I must be blamed, I. 9; 'wo mote þou *worþen*' = may evil be (or happen) to you; and see P. Plowman, B. prol. 187. i. 186, ii. 43, iii. 33, v. 160, vi. 165, vii. 51. — A.S. *weorðan*, to become, also spelt *wurðan*, *wyrðan*; pt. t. *weorð*, pl. *wurdon*; Grein, ii. 678. + Du. *worden*, pt. t. *werd*, pp. *geworden*. + Icel. *verða*, pt. t. *varð*, pp. *orðinn*, to become, happen, come to pass. + Dan. *vorde*. + Swed. *varda*. + G. *werden*, O. H. G. *werdan*. + Goth. *waitrhan*, pt. t. *waitrþ*, pp. *waitrhan*. β. All from Teut. base WARTH, to become, turn to; allied to Lat. *uertere*, to turn, *uertere*, to turn to. = ✓ **WART**, to turn; Fick, i. 774, iii. 294; see **Verse**. Der. *wierd*, q. v.

**WOT**, I know, or he knows; see **Wit** (1). Der. **not** (2).

**WOULD**; see **Will** (1).

**WOUND**, a hurt, injury, cut, bruise. (E.) M.E. *wounde*, Chaucer, C. T. 1012. — A.S. *wind*, Grein, ii. 750. + Du. *wond*, or *wonde*. + Icel. *und* (for *vund*). + Dan. *vinde*. + G. *wunde*; O. H. G. *wunna*. β. All from Teut. type WONDA, a wound; Fick, iii. 288. We find also the same form WONDA, wounded, appearing in G. *wund*, O. H. G. *wunt*, Goth. *wunds*, wounded. Formed from the pp. of the strong verb signifying 'to fight' or 'suffer', represented in A.S. by *winnan*, to strive, fight, suffer, pp. *wunnen*. So also Icel. *und* is from *winninn*, pp. of *vinna*; and similarly in other Teut. languages. — ✓ **WAN**, to strive, fight; see **Win**. Cf. Lithuan. *wotis*, a sore; also Skt. *van*, occurring in the sense 'to hurt, kill', as well as 'to ask, desire.' Der. *wound*, verb, A.S. *wundian*, Grein, ii. 751.

**WRACK**, a kind of sea-weed; shipwreck, ruin. (E.) *Wrack* as a name for sea-weed, merely means 'that which is cast ashore,' like things from a wrecked ship. This is well shewn by mod. F. *varrech*, which has both senses, (1) sea-weed cast on shore, and (2) pieces of a wrecked ship cast on shore; this F. word being merely borrowed from English, and pronounced as nearly like the original as F. pronunciation will admit. Cotgrave has F. *varrech*, 'a sea-wreck or wreck, all that is cast ashore by chance or tempest.' Shak. has *wrack*, shipwreck, destruction, ruin, Merch. Ven. iii. 1. 110; Macb. i. 3. 114, &c. M.E. *wrak*, a wreck, Chaucer, C. T. (Six-text edition), Group B, l. 513; where Tyrwhitt prints *wrecke*, l. 4933. Merely a peculiar sense of A.S. *wrac*, banishment, exile, misery, Grein, ii. 738. The sense is immediately due to the orig. verb, viz. A.S. *wreacan* (pt. t. *wrac*), to drive, expel, cast forth; so that *wrac* is here to be taken in the sense of 'that which is driven ashore.' The A.S. *wreacan* also means to wreak, punish; see **Wreak**. And see **Wreck**. + Du. *wrak*, sb., a wreck; adj., cracked, broken; cf. *wracken*, to reject. + Icel. *rek* (for *wrek*), also *reki*, anything drifted or driven ashore; from *reka* (for *wreka*), to drive. + Dan. *vrag*, wreck; cf. *vrage*, to reject. + Swed. *wrak*, wreck, refuse, trash. Doublets, *wreck*, *rack* (4).

**WRAITH**, an apparition. (Scand.) 'Wraith, an apparition in the likeness of a person, supposed to be seen soon before, or soon after death. The apparition called a wraith was supposed to be that of one's guardian angel; Jamieson. He adds that the word is used by King James. Also spelt *warth*, as in Ayrshire (id.) = Icel. *vörðr* (gen. *varðar*), a warden, guardian; from *varða*, to guard, cognate with E. **Ward**, q. v. Cf. Icel. *varða*, *varði*, a beacon, a pile of stones to warn a wayfarer (whence the notion may have arisen that the wraith gives warning of death). Note also Norweg. *varde*, a beacon, pile of stones, and the curious word *vardyle* [= ward-evil?], a guardian or attendant spirit, a fairy or sprite said to go before or follow a man, also considered as an omen or a boding spirit (Aasen); which is precisely the description of a wraith.

**WRANGLE**, to dispute, argue noisily. (E.) M.E. *wrangelen*, a

various reading for *wraxlen* (to wrestle), in P. Plowman, C. xvii. 80. The sb. *wranglyng* is in P. Plowman, B. iv. 34. The frequentative of *wring*, to press, to strain; formed from A.S. *wrang*, pt. t. of *wringan*, to press. Thus the orig. sense was to keep on pressing, to urge; hence to argue vehemently. Cf. Dan. *wringle*, to twist, entangle. See **Wring**. Der. *wrangle*, sb.; *wrangler*, a disputant in the schools (at Cambridge), now applied to a first-class man in the mathematical tripos; *wrangling*.

**WRAP**, to fold, infold, cover by folding round. (E.) M.E. *wrappen*, Chaucer, C. T. 10950; Will. of Palerne, 745. We also find *wlappen* (with *l* for *r*), Wyclif, Luke, ii. 7, John, xx. 7, now spelt *lap*; see **Lap** (3). Cf. Prov. E. *warp*, to wrap up, Somersetshire (Halliwell), also to weave. Not found in A.S. Cf. North Frisian *wrappe*, to press into, to stop up. The form of the word is such that it can be no other than a derivative from the sb. **Warp**, q. v. Perhaps the sense was due to the folding together of a fishing-net; cf. Icel. *varp*, the cast of a net, *varpa*, a cast, also the net itself; *skúvarp*, lit. 'a shoe-warp,' the binding of a shoe; Swed. dial. *varpa*, a fine hering-net (Rietz). Der. *wrapp-er*, sb. Doublet, *lap* (3). Cf. *envelop*, *develop*.

**WRATH**, anger, indignation. (E.) M.E. *wraþpe*, *wratthe*, P. Plowman, B. iv. 34; *wraththe*, Wyclif, Eph. iv. 31. Properly dissyllabic. — O. Northumbrian *wræðo*, *wræððo*, Mark, iii. 21; Luke, xxi. 23; John, iii. 36 (both in the Lindisfarne and Rushworth MSS.) The sb. does not occur in the A.S. texts, but the adj. *wræð*, wroth, from which it is formed, is common; see **Wroth**. + Icel. *reiði* (for *vreiði*), wrath; from *reidr*, adj., wroth. + Dan. and Swed. *vrede*; from *ved*, adj. Der. *wrath-ful*, King John, ii. 87; *wrath-ful-ly*, *ness*.

**WREAK**, to revenge, inflict (vengeance) on. (E.) M.E. *wreken*, Chaucer, C. T. 963; formerly a strong verb; pt. t. *wrak*, Tale of Gamelyn, l. 303; pp. *wroken*, *wroke*, *wreken*, P. Plowman, A. ii. 169, B. ii. 194. — A.S. *wreacan*, to wreak, revenge, punish, orig. to drive, urge, impel. Grein, ii. 741; pt. t. *wrac*, pp. *wreacen*. + Du. *wreken*, to avenge. + Icel. *reka* (for *wreka*), pt. t. *rak*, pp. *rekinn*, to drive, thrust, repel, toss; also, to wreak vengeance. + Swed. *wräka*, to reject, refuse, throw (not a primary verb). + G. *räcken*, to avenge; O. H. G. *rechan*. + Goth. *wrikan*, to wreak anger on, to persecute. β. All from Teut. base WRAK, orig. to press, urge, drive; Fick, iii. 308. Further allied to Lithuan. *wargti*, to suffer affliction, *wargas*, affliction; Russ. *vrag*, an enemy, foe (persecutor); Lat. *uergere*, to bend, turn, incline, *urgere*, to press, urge on, Gk. *εργειν*, to repel, Skt. *vrij*, to exclude, orig. to bend. All from ✓ **WARG**, to press, urge, repel; Fick, i. 773. Prob. identical with ✓ **WARG**, to work; the sense of 'drive on' being common to both. See **Work**. Der. *wrack*, q. v.; *wreck*, q. v., *wretch*, q. v.

**WREATH**, a garland. (E.) M.E. *wrethe*, Chaucer, C. T. 2147. — A.S. *wræð*, a twisted band, a bandage; *gewriðen mid wræðe* = bound with a bandage, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, cap. xvii. p. 122, l. 14. Formed (with vowel-change from *á* to *é*) from A.S. *wrið*, pt. t. of *wriðan*, to writhe, twist; see **Writhe**. Der. *wreath*, verb; 'together wreathed sure,' Surrey, Paraph. of Ecclesiastes, c. iv. l. 34.

**WRECK**, destruction, ruin, remains of what is wrecked. (E.) Formerly *wrack*, as in Shak. Temp. i. 2. 26. M.E. *wrak*, Chaucer, C. T. 4933 (Group B, l. 513), where Tyrwhitt prints *wrecke*. — A.S. *wrac*, expulsion, banishment, misery; Grein, ii. 738. The peculiar use is due to Scand. influence; see **Wrack**. — A.S. *wrac*, pt. t. *wreacan*, to drive, wreck; see **Wreak**. + Du. *wrak*, wreck; cf. *wrak*, adj., broken. + Icel. *rek* (for *wrek*), also *reki*, anything drifted or driven ashore; from *reka*, to drive. + Dan. *vrag*, wreck. + Swed. *wrak*, refuse, trash, wreck. β. The lit. sense 'that which is drifted or driven ashore'; hence it properly meant pieces of ships drifted ashore, also *wrack* or sea-weed. Secondly, as the pieces thus driven ashore were from ships broken up by tempests, it came to mean fragments, refuse, also destruction, or ruin caused by any kind of violence, as in Shakespeare and Milton. The orig. sense of A.S. *wreacan* was to impel, drive, persecute, expel, wreak; hence *wrac* in A.S. poetry commonly means banishment or misery such as is endured by an exile; but in all the various senses the word remains the same. Der. *wreck*, verb, also *wrack*, Temp. i. 2. 236; *wreck-ful*, Shak. Sonnet 65; *wreck-ful*, Spenser, F. Q. vi. 8. 36; *wreck-er*, one who plunders wrecks. And see *wretch*.

**WREN**, a small bird. (E.) M.E. *wrenne*, Gower, C. A. iii. 349, l. 25. — A.S. *wrenna*, *wrænna*; Wright's Voc. i. 29, col. 2; 62, col. 2. The lit. sense is 'the lascivious bird.' — A.S. *wrænne*, lascivious; Ælfred, tr. of Orosius, b. i. c. 12, § 1. Allied to Dan. *wriinsk*, proud, Swed. *wrensk*, not castrated (said of horses), Widegren; where *-sk* answers to E. *-ish*; M. H. G. *reinno*, *wrenno*, O. H. G. *ranno*, a stallion. Hence the Swed. *wrenska*, to neigh as a stallion. The form of the root is WRIN, to neigh (as a horse), to squeal (as a pig), used of various animals; and, as applied to the wren, it may be taken to



mean to chirp or twitter. It appears in the Norweg. strong verb *rina*, to whine, squeal, neigh, Aasen; and in the Icel. *hrina* (for *vrina*), pt. t. *hréin*, pp. *hrínið*, to whine, squeal, &c., used of animals in heat, and applied to cocks, dogs, swine, horses, &c. Hence also Icel. *rindill*, a wren.

**WRENCH**, a twist, sprain, side-pull, jerk. (E.) 'I *wrenche* my foote, I put it out of joynt;' Palsgrave. He also spells it *wrinche*. M.E. *wrench*, only in the metaphorical sense of perversion, guile, fraud, deceit. 'Withouten eny *wrenche*'=without any guile, Rob. of Glouc. p. 55, l. 2.—A.S. *wrence*, *wrene*, guile, fraud, deceit, Grein, ii. 742.

β. It is obvious that mod. E. has preserved the orig. sense, and that the A.S. and M.E. uses are merely metaphorical. So also G. *rank*, the cognate form, means an intrigue, trick, artifice, but provincially it means 'crookedness,' Flügel; hence M.H.G. *renken*, G. *verrenken*, to wrench. On the other hand, mod. E. only uses the allied word *wrong* in the metaphorical sense of perverse, bad. Both *wrench* and *wrong* are allied to **Wring**, q.v. The literal sense is 'twist.' Der. *wrench*, verb, A.S. *wrencan*, to deceive, Grein, ii. 742; so also A.S. *beurencean*, to obtain by fraud, A.S. Apothegms, no. 34, pr. in Salomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble, p. 262.

**WREST**, to twist forcibly, distort. (E.) M.E. *wresten*, in the sense to wrestle, struggle, Ancren Riwe, p. 374, l. 7.—A.S. *wrēstan*, to twist forcibly, Grein, ii. 740; cf. Salomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble, p. 140, l. 190. We also find A.S. *wrēst*, adj., firm, strong (Grein); the orig. sense of which is supposed to have been tightly twisted, or rather (as I should suppose) tightly *strung*, with reference to the strings of a harp when tightened by the instrument called a *wrest*; see Shak. Troil. iii. 3. 23; and note that the word *wrong* itself merely means *strung*.+ Icel. *reista*, to wrest; cf. Dan. *wriste* (secondary verb), to wrest.

β. The form *wrēst* is closely allied to *wrēð*, a wreath or twisted bandage, and stands (probably) for *wrēðst*\*; in any case, it is clearly from A.S. *wrēð*, pt. t. of *wrēðan*, to writhe or twist; see **Writhe**. The suffix *-st* is not uncommon, and occurs in E. *bla-st* from *blow*, in A.S. *blō-st-ma*, a blossom, from *blōwan*, to flourish, &c.; see **Wrist**. Der. *wrest*, sb. (as above); *wrest-le*, q.v.

**WRESTLE**, to struggle, contend by grappling together. (E.) M.E. *wrestlen*, Gower, C.A. iii. 350; *wrastlen*, Ancren Riwe, p. 80, l. 6. The frequentative of **Wrest**, q.v. The A.S. *wrēstlian*, to wrestle, is rare; the form more commonly found is *wrāxlian*, Gen. xxxii. 24, whence M.E. *wraxlen*, P. Plowman, C. xvii. 80, where we also find the various readings *wrastle*, *wraskle*. Still, we find: 'Luctatur [read Luctator], *wrāstlere*; Luctatorium, *wrēstliendra*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 50, col. 1. + O. Du. *wrastelen*, *worstelen*, 'to wrestle or to struggle,' Hexham. Der. *wrestl-er*, *wrestl-ing*.

**WRETCH**, a miserable creature. (E.) Orig. an outcast or exile. M.E. *wreche*, Chaucer, C. T. 931 (or 933), where Tyrwhitt prints *wretched wight*, and omits *which*.—A.S. *wrecca*, an outcast, exile, lit. 'one driven out,' also spelt *wræcca*, *wreca*, Grein, ii. 739. Cf. A.S. *wrac*, exile.—A.S. *wrecan*, to drive out, also to persecute, wreak, avenge; see **Wreak**. Cf. Lithuan. *wargas*, affliction, misery. Der. *wreich-ed*, M.E. *wreched*, Chaucer, C. T. 923, lit. 'made like a wretch'; *wretch-ed-ly*, *wretch-ed-ness*.

**WRETCHLESSNESS**, a misspelling of *recklessness*, i.e. *recklessness*; see **Reck**.

**WRIGGLE**, to move along by twisting to and fro. (E.) 'With their much winding and *wrigling*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xxxii. c. 2. § 1. The frequentative of *wrig*, to move about; 'The bore his tayle *wrygges*;' Skelton, Elinour Rumming, l. 176. This word *wrig* seems to answer most closely to M.E. *wrikken*, to twist to and fro, Life of St. Dunstan, l. 82; see Spec. of Eng., ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 22. Not found in A.S., but a Low G. word as well as Scand., and preserved in mod. E. *wrick*, to twist.

β. We find the closely related A.S. *wrigian*, to impel, move towards, but this became M.E. *wrien* (with loss of *g*), whence mod. E. *wry*, adj.; see further under **Wry**. It is clear that M.E. *wrikken* and A.S. *wrigian* are closely related forms; both are due to the Teut. base **WRIK**, weakened form of **WRAK**, to drive, wreak; Fick, iii. 308. Cf. Goth. *wrikan*, to persecute, *wraikw*, *wry*, crooked; see further under **Wreak** and **Wring**. + Du. *wriggelen*, to wriggle; frequentative of *wrikken*, 'to move or stir to and fro,' Sewel; whence *onwrikbaar*, immovable, steady. + Low G. *wrikken*, to turn, move to and fro, wriggle. + Dan. *wrikke*, to wriggle. + Swed. *wricka*, to turn to and fro; whence *wrickning*, distortion. γ. The orig. sense of Skt. *wrij* seems to have been 'to bend;' and we may deduce the orig. sense of E. *wriggle* as having been 'to keep on bending or twisting about,' which is precisely the sense it has still. See **Wry** and **Rig** (2). Der. *wriggl-er*. Also *rick-ets*, q.v.

**WRIGHT**, a workman. (E.) M.E. *wrighte*, Chaucer, C. T. 3145.—A.S. *wyrhta*, a worker, workman, maker, creator; Grein, ii. 763; with the common shifting of *r*.—A.S. *wyrht*, a deed, work; with suffix *-a* of the agent, as in *hunt-a*, a hunter. The A.S. *wyrht*

occurs in *ge-wyrht*, a work, Grein, i. 489, where the prefix *ge-* makes no appreciable difference; and it stands for *wyret* (by the usual putting of *ht* for *et*). Formed, with suffix *-t* (as in *gift-t*, *fligh-t*), from A.S. *wyre-an*, to work; see **Work**. + O. Sax. *wurhto*, a wright, from *wurht*, a deed; which from *wirkian*, to work. + O.H.G. *wurhto*, a wright (cited in Heyne's Gloss. to the Heliand); from O.H.G. *wuruht*, *wuraht*, a work, merit; which from O.H.G. *wurchan*, to work. Der. *cart-wright*, *ship-wright*, *wheel-wright*.

**WRING**, to twist, force by twisting, compress, pain, bend aside. (E.) M.E. *wringen*; pt. t. *wrang*, *wrong*, Chaucer, C. T. 5026; pp. *wringen*, *wrongen*.—A.S. *wringan*, to press, compress, strain, pt. t. *wrang*, Gen. xl. 11, pp. *wrunon*. + Du. *wringen*. + Low G. *wringen*, to twist together. + Dan. *wring*, to twist, tangle. + Swed. *wringa*, to distort, wrest, pervert (secondary form). + G. *ringen*, to wring, wrest, turn, struggle, wrestle; a strong verb; pt. t. *rang*, pp. *gerungen*; O.H.G. *hringan* (for *wringan*), strong verb.

β. All from Teut. base **WRANG**, to press, wring, twist; Fick, iii. 294. Fick considers this as a nasalised form of Teut. base **WRANG**, to worry, properly to throttle; for which see **Worry**. But I am convinced that this leads us astray, and introduces all kinds of difficulties. It is quite impossible to separate *wring* from E. *wrick*, to twist or sprain, and the numerous related Teutonic words quoted under **Wriggle**; all these are from a base **WRIK**, to twist, which Fick himself (iii. 308) considers as a weakened form of **WRAK**, to drive, urge, wreak, treated of under **Wreak**. Accordingly, I look upon the Teut. base **WRANG** as a parallel form to **WRANK** (E. *wrench*), nasalised from **WRAK**, just as **WRINK** (base of E. *wrinkle*) is a nasalised form of **WRIK**.

γ. Only thus can we connect the E. words *wring* and *wrench*, the meanings of which are almost identical, and which must not be separated. Neither the E. *wring* nor any of its cognates necessarily involve the sense 'to choke,' but all plainly involve the sense 'to twist' or 'to distort.' We find, then, Aryan ✓ **WARG**, to bend or drive = Teut. base **WRAK**, to drive, *wreak*, with a weakened form **WRIK**, to bend, twist, *wrick*. Hence, by nasalisation, we have **WRANK**, to *wrench*, and **WRINK**, to fold or bend together, as in E. *wrinkle*. And in connection with **WRANK**, we have a parallel form **WRANG**, to twist, *wring*, whilst in connection with **WRIK** we have E. *wriggle*. All are various developments from ✓ **WARG** in its double sense: (1) to bend, twist, as in Lat. *uergere*, Skt. *vtij*; (2) to drive, urge, as in Lat. *urgere*, E. *wreak*, Icel. *reka*. See Fick, i. 773, where the senses of ✓ **WARG** are given as *drehen* (to twist) and *drängen* (to urge). Der. *wrang-le*, *wrong*; allied to *wreak*, *wrack*, *wreck*, *wretch*, *wrench*, *wrink-le*, *wriggle*, *wry*.

**WRINKLE** (1), a small ridge on a surface, unevenness. (E.) M.E. *wrinkel* or *wrinkil*. 'Wrynkyll, or rympyll, or wrympyl, Ruga; Wrynkyll, or playte [pleat] in clothe, Plica;' Prompt. Parv. [Here the spelling *wrympyl* stands for *hrympyl*; *wrinkle* and *rimple* are from different roots, as shewn under **Ripple** (2). Elsewhere, we find, in Prompt. Parv. p. 434, the spelling *rympyl*, given under **R**.] The pl. *wrinclis* occurs, in the various readings of the later version, in Wyclif, Gen. xxxviii. 14. Somner gives A.S. *wrincl*, a wrinkle; and *wrinclian*, to wrinkle; both wholly unauthorised, and perhaps the right form should be *wryncl*.

β. Evidently a dimin. form, from A.S. *wringan*, to press, wring, hence to distort; or else from A.S. *wrunen*, pp. of the same verb. The sense is 'a little twist' or slight distortion, causing unevenness. See **Wring**; and see **Wrinkle** (2). + O. Du. *wrinkel*, 'a wrinkle'; *wrinckelen*, 'to wrinkle, or to crisper;' allied to *wringen*, 'to wreath [i.e. writhe, twist] or to wring;' Hexham. E. Müller gives the O. Du. spellings as *wrynckel*, *wrinckelen*, which are probably more correct; cf. the forms following. + Dan. *rynke*, a wrinkle, pucker, gather, fold; *rynke*, to wrinkle. + Swed. *rynka*, both sb. and vb. + G. *runzel*, a wrinkle; *runzeln*, to wrinkle, frown. Der. *wrinkle*, vb.; *wrinkl-y*.

**WRINKLE** (2), a hint, small piece of advice. (E.) Prov. E. *wrinkle*, a new idea (Halliwell). It means 'a new idea' imparted by another, a hint; but the lit. sense is 'a small trick,' or 'little stratagem.' It is the dimin. of A.S. *wrene*, a trick; for which see **Wrench**. Closely allied to **Wrinkle** (1).

**WRIST**, the joint which turns the hand. (E.) The pl. is spelt *wrestes* in Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 6. M.E. *wriste* or *wrist*; also *wirst*, by shifting of *r*. 'Wyrst, or wyrste of an hande;' Prompt. Parv.—A.S. *wrist*. We find 'óð þá *wriste*'=up to the wrist; Laws of Æthelstán, pt. iv. § 7, in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 226, l. 17. The full form was *hand-wrist*, i.e. that which turns the hand about. We find 'betwux elboga and *handwyrste*'=betwixt elbow and handwrist, Wright's Voc. i. 43, col. 2. Put for *wrið-st*\*, and formed with suffix *-st* (as in *bla-st* from *blow*, &c.) from *wrið-en*, pp. of *wriðan*, to writhe, to twist; see **Writhe**. Cf. **Wrest**, from the same verb. + O. Fries. *wrist*, *wrist*, *werst*; whence *hondwrist*, hand-wrist, *foetwrist*, foot-wrist or instep. + Low G. *wrist*. + Icel. *rist*, the instep; from *rið-inn*, pp. of *riða*, to twist. + Dan. and Swed. *wrist*, the instep; from *wride*, *wrida*,



to twist. + *G. rist*, instep, wrist. ¶ Fick (iii. 255) makes the curious mistake of deriving the Icel. *rist* from the verb to rise; he happened only to observe the Icel. and *G.* forms, which have lost the initial *w*. Der. *wrist-band*, the band of the sleeve at the wrist.

**WRITE**, to form letters with a pen or pencil, engrave, express in writing, compose, communicate a letter. (E.) The orig. sense was 'to score,' i. e. to cut slightly, as when one scores letters or marks on a piece of bark or soft wood with a knife; it also meant to engrave runes on stone. M. E. *writen*, pt. t. *wroot*, Chaucer, C. T. 5310; pp. *writen* (with short *i*).—A. S. *writan*, pt. t. *wrat*, pp. *writen*, to write, inscribe (orig. to score, engrave), Grein, ii. 743. + O. Sax. *writan*, to cut, injure; also to write. + Du. *rijten*, to tear, split. + Icel. *rita*, pt. t. *reit*, pp. *ritinn*, to scratch, cut, write. + Swed. *rita*, to draw, delineate. + *G. reissen*, pt. t. *riss*, pp. *gerissen*, O. H. G. *rizan*, to cut, tear, split, draw or delineate. Cf. Goth. *writs*, a stroke made with a pen.

β. All from the Teut. base WRIT, to cut, scratch, hence to engrave, write; Fick, iii. 309. Cf. Skt. *vardh*, to cut, *vrana*, a wound, fracture, *vraçh*, to tear, cut, *vrīka*, a wolf (lit. 'tearer'); all pointing back to a primitive ✓WAR, to cut, tear. See Fick, i. 213. Der. *writ*, sb., A. S. *ge-writ*, also *writ*, a writing, Grein, i. 486, ii. 743, from *writ-en*, pp. of *writan*, to write. Also *writ-er*. A. S. *writere*, Matt. ii. 4; *writ-er-ship*, *writ-ing*.

**WRITHE**, to twist to and fro. (E.) Spelt *wrethe* in Palsgrave. M. E. *writhen*, spelt *wrythen* in Chaucer, tr. of Boethius, b. v. pr. 3, l. 4452; pt. t. *wroth* (with long *o*), Gawain and the Grene Knight, l. 1200; pp. *writhen* (with short *i*), P. Plowman, B. xvii. 174. Cf. *wriþing* in Chaucer, C. T. 10441.—A. S. *wriðan*, to twist, wind about, pt. t. *wrād*, pp. *wriðen*, Grein, ii. 743. + Icel. *riða* (for *vrída*), pt. t. *reið*, pp. *riðinn*. + Dan. *vride*. + Swed. *vrida*, to wring, twist, turn, wrest. + O. H. G. *ridan*, M. H. G. *riden*; a strong verb, now lost.

β. All from Teut. base WRITH, from WARTH = Aryan ✓WART, to turn, as in Lat. *uertere*; see **VERSE**. And see **WORTH** (2). Der. *wrath*, *wroth*, *wreath*, *wri-st*, *wre-st*.

**WRONG**, perverted, unjust, bad; also as sb., that which is wrong or unjust. (E.) M. E. *wrong*, adj., Will. of Palerne, 706; sb., P. Plowman, B. iii. 175.—A. S. *wrang* (a passing into *o* before *n*), occurring as a sb. in the A. S. Chron. an. 1124. Properly an adj. signifying perverted or *wring* aside; as is curiously shewn by the use of *wrong nose*, for 'crooked nose,' in Wyclif, Levit. xxii. 19 (later version).—A. S. *wrang*, pt. t. of *wringan*, to wring; see **WRING**. (Cf. Lat. *tortus* from *torquere*.) + Du. *wrang*, sour, harsh (because acids wring the mouth); from *wringen*. + Icel. *rangr*, awry; metaphorically, wrong, unjust. + Dan. *wrang*, wrong, adj. + Swed. *wrång*, perverse. Der. *wrong*, verb, to injure, as in 'to *wrong* the *wronger*,' Shak. Lucrece, 819; *wrong-er* (as above); *wrong-ly*; *wrong-ful*, Wyclif, Luke, xii. 58 (earlier version); *wrong-ful-ly*, -ness; *wrong-head-ed*, i. e. perverse. Also *wrong-wise*, M. E. *wronguis*, O. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 175, l. 256 (Swed. *wrångvis*, iniquitous), now obsolete, but remarkable as being the converse of E. *righteous*, formerly *right-wise*; Palsgrave actually spells it *wrongeous*!

**WROTH**, full of wrath, angry. (E.) M. E. *wroth*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, l. 504.—A. S. *wrād*, wroth, Grein, ii. 737.—A. S. *wrād*, pt. t. of *wriðan*, to writhe; so that the orig. sense was 'wry,' i. e. twisted or perverted in one's temper. + Du. *wreed*, cruel. + Icel. *reidr*. + Dan. *vred*. + Swed. *vred*. + M. H. G. *reit*, *reid*, only in the sense of twisted or curled. See **WRITHE** and **WRATH**.

**WRY**, twisted or turned to one side. (E.) 'With visage *wry*,' Court of Love, l. 1162 (a late poem, perhaps 16th century). But the verb *wrien*, to twist, bend, occurs in Chaucer, C. T. 17211; and answers to A. S. *wrigian*, to drive, impel, also to tend or bend towards. 'Hlāford min [me] . . . *wrigað* on wonge' = my lord drives me [i. e. a plough] along the field; Codex Exoniensis, ed. Thorpe, p. 403 (Riddle xxii, l. 9). Of a bough bent down, and then let go, it is said: '*wrigað* wiþ his gecyndes' = it moves towards its kind, i. e. as it is naturally inclined; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. iii. met. 2 (cap. xxv). This A. S. verb is still preserved in the frequentative **WRIGGLE**, q. v. And cf. Goth. *wraikis*, crooked, Skt. *wrij*, orig. to bend, Lat. *uergere*. See further under **AWRY**. Der. *a-wry*, q. v.; *wry-neck*, a small bird, allied to the woodpecker, so called from 'the withing snake-like motion which it can impart to its neck without moving the rest of its body'; Engl. Cycl. Also *wry-ness*.

**WYCH-ELM**; see under **WITCH-ELM**.

**WYVERN**, **WIVERN**, in heraldry, a kind of flying serpent or two-legged dragon. (F.—L.) The final *n* is excrement after *r*, as in *bitter-n*, q. v. M. E. *wiwere*, a serpent, Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 1012.—O. F. *wivre*, a serpent, viper, esp. in blazon; see Roquefort and Burguy; mod. F. *givre*, a viper. By some strange confusion between the Lat. *u* and the *G. w*, this word was improperly spelt with *w*, somewhat like prov. E. *wiper*, a viper. Burguy says it was also formerly spelt *wivre*, and that it is still spelt *voivre* in some F. dialects.—Lat. *uipera*, a viper; see **VIPER**. Doublet, *viper*.

## X.

**XEBEC**, a small three-masted vessel used in the Mediterranean. (Span.—Turk.) In Ash's Dict. ed. 1775.—Span. *xabeque*, a xebec. So also Port. *zabeco*, F. *chebec*.—Turk. *sumbaki*, 'a kind of Asiatic ship'; Rich. Dict. p. 852. He also gives Pers. *sumbuk*, a small ship; Arab. *sumbūk*, a small boat, a pinnacle; on the same page. See Devic, Suppl. to Littre, s. v. *chebec*, which is the F. form; he gives also Port. *xabeco*, Ital. *zambecco*, the latter form retaining the nasal *m*, which is lost in the other languages. He adds that the word *sumbaki* is given in the first ed. of Meninski's Thesaurus (1680); and that the mod. Arab. word is *shabak*; see Dozy, Glossaire, p. 352.

## Y.

**Y-**, prefix. (E.) This prefix is nearly obsolete, being only retained in the archaic words *y-clept*, *y-wis*. The M. E. forms are *y-*, *i-*; the latter being frequently written *I* (as a capital).—A. S. *ge-*, an extremely common prefix, both of sbs. and verbs. [In verbs it was prefixed, not only to the pp. (as in mod. G. and in Middle-English), but also to the past tense, to the infinitive, or indeed occasionally to any part of the verb, without appreciably affecting the sense. In the word *y-wis*, certainly, many editors have ignorantly mistaken it for the pronoun *I*; see **Ywis**. It appears as *e-* in the word *e-nough*; and as *a-* in the word *a-ware*.] + Du. *ge-*, prefix. + G. *ge-*; O. H. G. *ka-*, *ki-*. + Goth. *ga-*. Perhaps the same as the Gk. enclitic *-γέ*, and Skt. *ha* (Vedic *gha*), a particle laying a stress on the preceding word (as *γέ*), or without a distinct signification; Benfey, p. 1101; Fick, iii. 95.

**YACHT**, a swift pleasure-boat. (Du.) Pron. *yot*. In Phillips, ed. 1706; also in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, where it is badly spelt *yacht* (perhaps by a misprint).—Du. *jagt*, formerly spelt *jacht*; 'een *Jacht*, ofte [or] *See-roovers Schip*, a pinace, or a pirate's ship,' Hexham. 'Jagt, a yacht'; Sewel. Named from its speed.—Du. *jagten* (formerly *jachten*), to speed, to hunt; *jagt* (formerly *jacht*), a hunting.—Du. *jagen*, 'to hunt or to chase deere, hares, &c.,' Hexham. + G. *jagen*, to hunt; prob. allied to G. *jāhe*, O. H. G. *gāhi*, quick, sudden, rash, and so to G. *gehen*, to go, Du. *gaan*, formerly *gaen* (Hexham), to go. See **Gay** and **Go**. Der. *yacht-er*, *yacht-ing*.

**YAM**, a large esculent tuber, resembling the potato. (Port.) Mentioned in Cook's Voyages (Todd; no reference).—Port. *inhame*, a yam; not given in Vieyra, but noted in Webster and in Littré. Littré gives the F. form as *igname*, which he says is borrowed from the Port. *inhame*; and adds: 'it was the Portuguese who first found the yam used as an object of culture, first on the coast of Africa, afterwards in India and Malacca, and gave it its name; but the language whence it was taken is unknown.' Webster gives the West-Indian form as *ihame*, but (if Littré be right) this is merely the Port. word with *n* dropped. It would seem that the orig. word must be sought for in some African language. The Malay name is *ubi*; Marsden, Malay Dict. p. 21.

**YANKEE**, a citizen of New England, or of the United States. (Unknown.) The word occurs as early as 1765. Webster cites: 'From meanness first this Portsmouth Yankee rose, And still to meanness all his conduct flows,' Oppression, A Poem by an American, Boston, 1765. We also find in the same: 'Commonly supposed to be a corrupt pronunciation of the word *English*, or of the F. word *Anglais*, by the native Indians of America. According to Thierry, a corruption of *fankin*, a dimin. of *John*, a nickname given to the English colonists of Connecticut by the Dutch settlers of New York [which looks very like a pure invention]. Dr. Wm. Gordon, in his Hist. of the American War, ed. 1789, vol. i. pp. 324, 325, says it was a favourite cant word in Cambridge, Mass., as early as 1713, and that it meant "excellent;" as, a *yankee* good horse, *yankee* good cider, &c. He supposes that it was adopted by the students there as a by-word, and, being carried by them from the college, obtained currency in the other New England colonies, until at length it was taken up in other parts of the country, and applied to New Englanders generally as a term of slight reproach.' Cf. Lowland Sc. *yankie*, a sharp, clever, forward woman; *yanker*, an agile girl, an incessant speaker; *yanker*, a smart stroke, a great falsehood; *yank*, a sudden and severe blow, a sharp stroke; *yanking*, active, pushing (Jamieson). Without the nasal, there is also Lowland Sc. *yack*, to talk precipitately and indistinctly, *yaike*, a stroke or blow. β. If Dr. Gordon's view be right, the word *yankee* may be identified with the Sc. *yankie*, as above; and all the Scotch words appear to be of Scand. origin,



due, ultimately, to Icel. *jaga*, to move about, whence (reflexively) *jagast*, to altercation; cf. Swed. *jaga*, to hunt, whence Swed. dial. *jakka*, to rove about (cf. Nassau *jacken*, to drive horses quickly, cited by Rietz). The fundamental idea is that of 'quick motion'; see *Yacht*. ¶ But the word cannot be said to be solved.

**YAP**, to yelp, bark. (Scand.) 'The yapping of a cur'; L'Estrange, tr. of Quevedo, p. 243 (Todd). *Yap* is the same as *yaup*, the Lowland Sc. equivalent of *yelp* (Jamieson). The Lowland Sc. *yaff* also occurs, which is a corruption of *yap*.—Icel. *gjálpa*, to yelp; allied to E. *yelp*; see *Yelp*. The F. *japper*, 'to bark, to yawl', Cot., is of similar origin.

**YARD** (1), an enclosed space. (E.) M. E. *yerd*, Chaucer, C. T. 15181.—A. S. *geard*, an enclosure, court; Grein, i. 493. + Du. *gaard*, a yard, garden. + Icel. *garðr* (whence prov. E. *garth*). + Dan. *gaard*. + Swed. *gård*. + O. H. G. *garto*, M. H. G. *garie*, G. *garten*. + Russ. *gorod*, a town. + Lat. *hortus*. + Gk. *χόρος*, a court-yard, enclosure. β. From the Teut. base *GARDA*=Aryan *GHARTA*, a yard, court, enclosure, lit. 'a place surrounded'.—✓ *GHAR*, to seize, hence to enclose; cf. Skt. *hri*, to take, seize, *harana*, the hand; Gk. *χείρ*, the hand. Der. *court-yard*, *orchard* (for *wort-yard*). From the same root are *garden*, *gird* (1), *gird-le*; *horti-culture*; as well as *chiro-mancy*, *chir-urgeon*, *surgeon*; *cohort*, *court*, *curtain*, &c. Doublets, *garden*, prov. E. *garth*.

**YARD** (2), a rod, an E. measure of 36 inches, a cross-beam on a mast for spreading square sails. (E.) M. E. *zerde*, *yerde*, a stick, Chaucer, C. T. 149; also a yard in length, id. 1052.—A. S. *gyrd*, *gierd*, a stick, rod; Grein, i. 536. + Du. *garde*, a twig, rod. + G. *gerte*, a rod, switch; O. H. G. *gerta*, *kerta*. Allied to O. H. G. *gart*, a goad; Icel. *gaddr* (for *gasdr* \*), a goad, spike, sting; A. S. *gād* (for *gasd* \*), a goad; Goth. *gadz*, a goad, prick, sting; see *Goad*, *Gad* (1). Der. *yard-arm*, the arm (i.e. the half) of a ship's yard, from the mast to the end of it. Also *gird* (2), *gride*.

**YARE**, ready. (E.) As adj. in Temp. v. 224; as adv., readily, quickly, Temp. i. 1. 7. M. E. *zare*, Will. of Palerne, 895, 1963, 3265; *yare*, Rob. of Glouc. p. 52, l. 25.—A. S. *gearu*, *gearo*, ready, quick, prompt; Grein, ii. 493. + Du. *gaar*, done, dressed (as meat); *gaar*, adv., wholly. + Icel. *gerr*, adj., perfect; *görva*, *gerua*, *görva*, adv., quite, wholly. + M. H. G. *gar*, *gare*, O. H. G. *garo*, *karo*, prepared, ready; G. *gar*, adv., wholly. β. All from Teut. type *GARWA*, adj., ready (Fick, iii. 102). Root unknown; perhaps from ✓ *GHAR*, to seize; for which see *Yard* (1). Der. *year-ly*, adv., Temp. i. 1. 4; also *gear*, *garb* (1), *gar* (2). Also *yarr-ow*, q.v.

**YARN**, spun thread, the thread of a rope. (E.) M. E. *yarn*, *zarn*; '3arne, threde, Filum'; Prompt. Parv., p. 536.—A. S. *gearn*, *yarn*, Wright's Voc. i. 59, col. 2; spelt *gern*, id. 282, l. 2. + Du. *garen*. + Icel., Dan., and Swed. *garn*. + G. *garn*. β. All from the Teut. type *GARNA*, *yarn*, string, Fick, iii. 101. Further allied to Gk. *χορδή*, a string, orig. a string of gut; cf. Icel. *görn*, or *garnir*, guts (i.e. strings or cords). From ✓ *GHAR*, to seize, hence to enclose, bind; see *Yard* (1) and *Cord*. From the same root are *cor-d*, *chor-d*, as well as *cour-t*, *yard*, *garden*, &c.

**YARROW**, the plant milfoil. (E.) M. E. *zarowe*, *zarwe*; Prompt. Parv., p. 536.—A. S. *gearwe*, *gearwe*, explained by 'millefolium'; Wright's Gloss., i. 30, col. 2; i. 67, col. 2; spelt *gearwe*, id. i. 289, col. 1. + G. *garbe*, M. H. G. *garbe*, *garwe*, O. H. G. *garba*, *karpa*. β. The lit. sense of A. S. *gearwe* is 'that which prepares or sets in order'; from *gearwian*, to prepare, *gerwan*, to dress; we must here translate it by 'healer.' The reference is to the old belief in the curative properties of the yarrow, which was supposed to be a great remedy for wounds; in Cockayne's A. S. Leechdoms, i. 195, we are told that Achilles was the first person who applied it to the cure of sword-wounds; hence, indeed, its botanical name of *Achillea millefolium*. γ. Again, the verb *gearwian* is a derivative from the adj. *gearo*, ready, *yare*; see *Yare*. Thus *yarrow*=that which makes *yare*. The G. *garbe* may be explained in a precisely similar way; cf. G. *gerben*, to tan, dress leather.

**YAW**, to go unsteadily, bend out of its course, said of a ship. (Scand.) In Hamlet, v. 2. 120. The sense is to go aside, swerve, bend out of the course; see Phillips.—Norweg. *gaga*, to bend backwards, esp. used of the neck of a bird; *gag*, adj., bent backwards, not straight, used of a knife that is not set straight in the haft; Icel. *gagr*, bent back. + Bavarian *gagen*, to move unsteadily; Schmeller, 877. Prob. a reduplicated form of *go*; hence 'to keep going about.'

**YAWL** (1), a small boat. (Du.) In Anson's Voyages, b. ii. c. 3 (R.). 'Barges or yauls of different kinds'; Drummond's Travels (Letter, dated 1744), p. 87 (Todd). The word is common at Lowestoft.—Du. *jol*, a yawl, skiff; Sewel explains *jol* as 'a Jutland boat.' + Dan. *jolle*; Swed. *julle*, a yawl. Origin unknown. The Dan. *jolle* has been corrupted into E. *jolly-boat*; see *Jolly-boat*. Hexham records O. Du. *iolleken*, 'a small barke or boate.' The mod. Icel. form is *jula*.

**YAWL** (2), to howl. (Scand.) 'There howling Scyllas, yawling round about'; Fairfax, tr. of Tasso, b. iv. st. 5. Also spelt *yole*, *yowl* (Halliwell). M. E. *goulen*, Havelok, 164; *zoulen*, Chaucer, C. T. Group A, 1278 (Six-text ed.), Wyclif, Micah, i. 8; *zaulen*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, 1453.—Icel. *gaula*, to low, bellow; Norweg. *gaula*, to bellow, low, roar (Aasen). Allied to *yell*, and to E. *-gale* in *nightin-gale*. See *Yell*.

**YAWN**, to gape. (E.) Spelt *yane* in Palsgrave. M. E. *ganien*, Chaucer, Six-text ed., Group H, l. 35; where Tyrwhitt (l. 16984) has *galpeth*.—A. S. *gánian*, to yawn; Grein, i. 370. By the usual change from A. S. *á* to long *o*, this became *gonien*, or *gouen*, of which *ganien*, *ganen* was a variant; accordingly, in Wright's Voc. i. 452, we have *gonys* as a various reading for *ganes*. + O. H. G. *geinon*, to yawn; mod. G. *gähnen*. β. These are weak verbs, answering to a Teut. type *GAINYAN* (Fick, iii. 106) from the strong verb (base *GIN*) appearing in A. S. *ginnan* (in the comp. *tó-ginnan*, to gape widely, Grein, ii. 544), pt. t. *gán*; also in Icel. *gína*, to gape, yawn, pt. t. *gein*. These verbs further answer to Gk. *χαίνω*, to gape.

γ. The base is *GIN*=Aryan *GHIN*, an extension from *GHI*, weakened form of ✓ *GHA*, to gape, whence Gk. *χά-ος*, a yawning gulf, Lat. *hi-are*, to gape, Russ. *zie-vate*, to yawn, &c. Der. *yawning*. From the same root, *cha-os*, *cha-sm*, *hi-at-us*.

**YE**, the nom. pl. of the 2nd personal pronoun. (E.) The nom. pl. is properly *ye*, whilst the dat. and acc. pl. is *you*; the gen. pl. is properly *your*, now only used as a possessive pronoun. But in mod. E. *ye* is almost disused, and *you* is constantly used in the nominative, not only in the plural, but in the singular, as a substitute for *thou*. 'Ye in me, and I in you,' John, xiv. 20; this shews the correct use. M. E. *ye*, 3e, nom.; *your*, 3our, gen.; *you*, 3ou, *you*, dat. and acc. — A. S. *ge*, nom.; *eower*, gen.; *eowu*, dat. and acc.; Grein, i. 263, 375. + Du. *gij*, ye; *u*, you. + Icel. *ér*, *ier*, ye; *yðar*, your; *yðr*, you. + Dan. and Swed. *i*, ye (also you). + G. *ih*, *ir*, ye, *iwar*, *iwer*, your, *iu*, you. + Goth. *jus*, ye; *izwara*, your; *izwis*, you. β. The common Teut. types are: nom. *YUS*, gen. *YUSWARA*, dat. and acc. *YUSWIS*, whence the various forms can be deduced; Fick, iii. 245. We also have the A. S. dual form *git*, ye two, answering to a Goth. form *jut*\*, which does not, however, occur. Thus the common Aryan base is *YU*, whence also Lithuan. *jus*, ye, Gk. *ὁ-μεῖς*, ye, Skt. *yū-yam*, ye; Fick, i. 732.

**YEA**, an affirmative adverb; verily. (E.) The distinction between M. E. *3e*, *3a*, *yea*, and *3is*, *3es*, *3us*, yes, is commonly well marked; the former is the simple affirmative, giving assent, whilst the latter is a strong asseveration, often accompanied by an oath; see Will. of Palerne, &c. Spelt *ye*, Chaucer, C. T. 9219, &c.—A. S. *geá*, *yea*; John, xxi. 15. + Du., Dan., Swed., and G. *ja*. + Icel. *já*. + Goth. *ja*, *jai*. β. The common base is *YÁ*, *yea*; Fick, iii. 243, allied to Goth. *jah*, O. Sax. *gia*, *ja*, A. S. *ge*, also, and; and to the Aryan nominal base *YA*, that, that one, whence Skt. *ya*, who (in Benfey, p. 733, s.v. *yad*), Gk. *ὅς*, who, which were orig. demonstratives. The orig. sense was 'in that way,' or 'just so.' Der. *ye-s*, q.v.

**YEAN**, **EAN**, to bring forth young. (E.) The new-yea'n'd lamb; Beaumont and Fletcher, Faithful Shepherdess, iii. 1. Spelt *ean* in Shak. Merch. Ven. i. 3. 88; M. E. *enen*; 'Enyn, or brynge forthe kyndelyngys, Feto'; Prompt. Parv. p. 140. The difference between *ean* and *yea* is easily explained; in the latter, the prefixed *y* represents the very common A. S. prefix *ge*, readily added to any verb without affecting the sense; see *Y-*, prefix, above.—A. S. *éanian*, to ean; *ge-éanian*, to yean; of which the only clear trace appears to be in the expression *ge-éane eowa*=the ewes great with young, Gen. xxxiii. 13. There can be little doubt that *ge-éane* is here a contracted form of *ge-éacne* or *ge-éacene*, where *ge-* is a mere prefix, *-e* is the pl. ending, and *éacne* signifies 'pregnant'; Grein, i. 251. Hence the verb *ge-éacnian*, to be pregnant, Luke, i. 24, which would be contracted to *ge-éanian*, as above. β. Moreover, *éacne* is the pp. of the lost strong verb *éacnan*\*, to increase, augment; the weak derivative of which was A. S. *écan*=mod. E. *eke*. The strong form appears in Icel. *auka* (pt. t. *jók*, pp. *aukinn*), and in Goth. *aukan* (pt. t. *aiak*, pp. *aukans*), to increase. From Teut. base *AUK*=✓ *WAG*, to be vigorous, grow; Fick, iii. 6, i. 763. See *Eke* (1). Thus the orig. sense of *yea* was merely 'to be pregnant.' Der. *yea*-ling, a new-born lamb; with double dimin. suffix *-ling*.

**YEAR**, the time of the earth's revolution round the sun. (E.) M. E. *3eer*, *yeer*, *3er*, *yer*; Chaucer, C. T. 601, where it appears as a plural. This sb. was formerly unaltered in the plural, like *sheep*, *deer*; hence the mod. phrase 'a two-year old colt.' The pl. year is common in Shak. Temp. i. 2. 53, &c. — A. S. *geár*, *gér*, a year; pl. *geár*; Grein, i. 496. + Du. *jaar*. + Icel. *ár*. + Dan. *aar*, pl. *aar*. + Swed. *år*. + G. *jahr*; O. H. G. *jār*. + Goth. *jer*. β. All from Teut. type *YÁRA*, a year, Fick, iii. 243. Further allied to Gk. *ῥῶπος*, a season, a year; *ῥῶπα*, a season, an hour. — ✓ *YÁ*, to go, pass; an extension from ✓ *I*, to go; whence also Skt. *yáti*, time. See *Hour*. Der.



*year-ly*, adj. and adv.; *year-ling*, an animal a year old, with double dimin. suffix *-ling*. Allied to *hour*.

**YEARN** (1), to desire strongly, be eager for. (E.) M. E. *zernen*, P. Plowman, B. i. 35. — A. S. *gyrnan*, to yearn, be desirous, Grein, i. 537. Formed (by the usual change of *eo* to *y*) from A. S. *georn*, adj., desirous, eager, id. i. 500. + Icel. *girna*, to desire; from *gjarn*, eager. + Goth. *gairnjan*, to long for; from *gairns*, desirous, only in the comp. *faihu-gairns*, covetous, lit. desirous of money. β. The verb answers to a Teut. type GERNYA (Fick, iii. 101), from the adj. GERNA, desirous of. Again, the adj. is formed (with Aryan suffix *-na*) from the base GER (for GAR), appearing in O. H. G. *gerôn*, *kerôn*, mod. G. *be-geren*, to long for. — ✓ GHAR, to yearn; whence also Gk. *χαίρειν*, to rejoice, *χάρα*, joy, *χάρις*, Lat. *gratia*, grace, and Skt. *hary*, to desire. See **Grace**. Der. *yearn-ing*, *-ly*. ☞ Not connected with *earnest* (1).

**YEARN** (2), to grieve. (E.) This verb, not well explained in the Dictionaries, occurs several times in Shak.; and it is remarkable that Shak. never uses *yearn* in the sense 'to long for,' i. e. he never uses the verb *yearn* (1) above. It is often spelt *earn* or *ern* in old editions. The proper sense is *intransitive*, to grieve, mourn, Hen. V, ii. 3. 3. ii. 3. 6; Jul. Cæs. ii. 2. 129; it is also *transitive*, to grieve, vex, Merry Wives, iii. 5. 45; Rich. II, v. 7. 56; Hen. V, iv. 3. 26. Other authors use it besides Shakespeare; as in the following examples. 'I must do that my heart-strings *yearn* [mourn] to do;' Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonduca, ii. 4 (Judas); and see Richardson. Nares gives *yearful*, grievous, melancholy; so also prov. E. *ernful* (Halliwell, Pegge). β. The distinction between *yearn* (as it should be spelt) and *ern* (as it should be spelt) is precisely the same as the difference between *yearn* and *ean*; see **Yean**. In other words, *ern* is the true word, whilst *yearn* is a form due to the A. S. prefix *ge-*. γ. Again, *ern* is certainly a corruption of M. E. *ermen*, to grieve, occurring in Chaucer, C. T. 12246. A later instance is in the following: 'Thenne departed he fro the kyng so heuylly that many of them *erned*,' i. e. mourned; Reynard the Fox, tr. by Caxton; ed. Arber, p. 48, l. 6. — A. S. *yrman*, to grieve, vex, Grein, ii. 775; also *ge-yrman*, to grieve, vex, id. i. 40; which exhibits the prefix *ge-* = later E. *y-*. Formed (by the usual vowel-change from *ea* to *y*) from A. S. *earm*, adj., miserable, wretched, poor, a common word; Grein, i. 248. + Du. *arm*, poor, indigent. + Icel. *armr*, wretched. + Dan. and Swed. *arm*. + G. *arm*. + Goth. *arms*. δ. All from the Teut. type ARMA, wretched, poor, indigent (Fick, iii. 24); perhaps allied to Gk. *ἐρῆμος*, desolate (Fick, i. 496), but this is doubtful. We may, however, compare Skt. *rite*, wanting, except, of which the orig. sense was 'in deficiency,' Benfey. — ✓ AR, to separate; Fick, i. 496.

**YEAST**, the froth of malt liquors in fermentation, a preparation which raises dough. (E.) M. E. *zeest*. 'zeest, berme, Spuma;' Prompt. Parv., p. 537. — A. S. *gist*; spelt *gyst*, A. S. Leechdoms, ed. Cockayne, i. 118, l. 10. + Du. *gest*. + Icel. *jast*, *jastr*. + Swed. *jüst*. + Dan. *giær*. + G. *gäsch*, *gischt*, M. H. G. *jest* (cited by Fick). β. The Teut. type is YESTA, formed (with suffix *-ta*) from the base YAS, to ferment, appearing in O. H. G. *jesan*, M. H. G. *jesen*, *gesen*, *gern*, mod. G. *gähren*, to ferment. — ✓ YAS, to foam, ferment; whence Skt. *nir-yāsa*, exudations of trees, Gk. *ζεῆν*, to boil, seethe, *ζεῖρός*, fervent. Der. *yeast-y*, spelt *yesty* in Shak. Macb. iv. 1. 53, Hamlet. v. 2. 199, just as *yeast* is also written *yest*, Wint. Tale, iii. 3. 94; the sense is 'frothy.' [Not allied to A. S. *yæt*, a storm.] And see **zeal**.

**YEDE**, went. (E.) Obsolete. Also spelt *yode*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 7. 2. Spenser, unaware that *yede* and *yode* are varying forms of the same past tense, and that the verb is only used in the past tense, wrongly uses *yede* or *yead* as an infinitive mood (!); F. Q. i. 11. 5; ii. 4. 2. M. E. *zede*, *yede*, Chaucer, C. T. 13249; *yode* Sir Eglamour (Thornton Romances), 531; *zeode*, *zede*, King Horn, ed. Lumby, 381, 1025; *eode*, *zeode*, Rob. of Glouc. pp. 53, 79. The proper form is *eode* (Stratmann); it is probable that the forms *yede*, *yode* answer rather to A. S. *ge-eode*, with prefixed *ge-*, as in the case of *yeon* and *ean*, see **Yean**, and *yern* and *ern*, see **Yearn** (2). — A. S. *eode*, went, only in the past tense; pl. *eodon*; Grein, i. 256. Here *eo* corresponds (as usual) to original *i*; and *-de* is the usual ending of the weak preterite; so that it is formed from the common ✓ I, to go, which appears also in Skt. *i*, to go, Lat. *i-re*, to go. So also Goth. *i-dǵa*, went, from the same root. ☞ *Yode* or *yede* has nothing to do with an imaginary *go-ed*, supposed pt. t. of *go*! *Go* (= A. S. *gân*) is from a totally different root.

**YELK**, the same as **Yolk**, q. v.

**YELL**, to utter a loud noise, to howl. (E.) M. E. *zellen*, *yellen*, Chaucer, C. T. 2674, 15395. — A. S. *gellan*, *giellan*, *gyllan*, to yell, cry out, resound; Grein, i. 423. + Du. *gillen*. + Icel. *gella*; also *gjalla* (pt. t. *gall*). + Dan. *giæle*, *gialde* (for *gialle*). + Swed. *gälla*, to ring, resound. + G. *gellen*, to resound. β. All from the Teut. base GALL, to resound (Fick, iii. 105); allied to GAL, to sing, as seen in Icel. *gala*, to sing (pt. t. *gól*, pp. *galinn*), A. S. *galan* (pt. t. *gól*).

O. H. G. *galan*, *kalan*, to sing; see **Nightingale**. — ✓ GHAR, to sound; as in Skt. *gharghara*, a gurgling, *ghur*, to sound; Fick, i. 581. Der. *yell*, sb., Oth. i. 1. 75.

**YELLOW**, of a bright golden colour. (E.) M. E. *yelwe*, Chaucer, C. T. 2168, 2172. Also spelt *zelu*, *seoluh*, &c.; Stratmann. — A. S. *geolu*, *geolu* (acc. fem. *geolwe*), Grein, i. 497. + Du. *geel*. + G. *gelb*, O. H. G. *gelo*, *kelo*. β. The Teut. type is GELWA, Fick, iii. 103. Further allied to Gk. *χλόη*, the young verdure of trees; Lat. *helius*, light yellow; the Aryan type being GHELWA, yellow. — ✓ GHAL, for GHAR, to be green, to be yellow. Fick, i. 579; whence also **Green**, **Gall** (1), and **Gold**. Der. *yellow-ness*; *yellow fever*, a malignant fever that often turns the skin yellow; *yellow-ish*, spelt *yelowysse* in Palsgrave; *yellow-ish-ness*. Also *yellow-hammer*, q. v.

**YELLOW-HAMMER**, **YELLOW-AMMER**, a song-bird, named from its yellow colour. (E.) In Ash's Dict., ed. 1775. Beyond doubt, the *h* is an ignorant insertion, due to substitution of a known for an unknown word, irrespective of the sense. Yet the name is E., and very old. The former part of the word (*yellow*) is explained above; the latter part is the A. S. *amore*. In a list of birds, we find: 'Scorellus, *amore*,' Wright's Voc. i. 281, col. 1. Cognate words occur both in Du. and G. + O. Du. *emmerick*, *emmerlinck*, 'a kind of merlin or a hawk,' Hexham. + Low G. *geel-emerken*, a yellow-ammer. + G. *gelb-amer*, *gold-amer*, yellow-ammer, gold-ammer; also *emmerling*, a yellow-ammer. β. The A. S. *amore* (for *amora*, like O. Du. *emmer* and G. *ammer*) denotes an agent, and is formed from the base AM. The most likely sense is 'chirper;' since there are several traces of the ✓ AM, to sound, make a noise; e. g. Skt. *am*, to sound, Icel. *emja*, to howl, O. H. G. *amar*, G. *jammer*, lamentation. ¶ It is probable that *ousel* may be similarly explained; the O. H. G. for *ousel* is written both *amsalā* and *amelsā*, where *-salā*, *-elsā*, are mere suffixes, denoting the agent. Hence A. S. *am-ore* and *o-sle* (= *am-sala*) contain precisely the same base AM, probably used in both words in the same sense.

**YELP**, to bark, bark shrilly. (E.) M. E. *zelpen*, *gelpen*, only in the sense to boast, boast noisily; but it is the same word. 'I kepe not of armes for to *yelpe*;' Chaucer, C. T. 2240. — A. S. *gilpan*, *gielpān*, to boast, exult; orig. to talk noisily; Grein, i. 509. A strong verb; pt. *gealp*, pp. *golpen*; whence *gilp*, *gielp*, *gelp*, *gylp*, boasting, arrogance, id. + Icel. *gjálpa*, to yelp; cf. *gjálfra*, to roar as the sea; *gjálfr*, the din of the sea. β. From a base GALP, to make a loud noise, allied to GALL, to yell, GAL, to sing; see **Yell**. Der. *yelp*, sb. Doublet, *yap*.

**YEOMAN**, a man of small estate, an officer of the royal household. (E.) M. E. *zeman*, *yeman*, *zoman*; in Chaucer, C. T. 101, the Lansdowne MS. has *zoman*, whilst the rest have *zeman* or *yeman*. In Sir Amadas (pr. in Weber's Met. Rom. vol. iii), l. 347, it is written *yomon*; but the usual spelling is *zeman*, as above, and as in Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, A. 534 (or 535). In Will. of Palerne, l. 3649, however, we have *zomen*, pl.; which is one of the earliest examples of the word; I know not where to find an example earlier than the 14th century. β. The variation of the vowel in the M. E. forms is curious, but we find other examples almost as remarkable; thus M. E. *heer* (hair) answers to A. S. *hær*, but we also find *hor* (Havelok, 235) as if from an A. S. form *hår*\*; again, we have mod. E. *deal*, from A. S. *dæl*, but also *dole*, from the A. S. variant *dāl*; again, *ere* (before) from A. S. *ēr*, often appears as *or*, as if from A. S. *ör*; and, once more, the mod. E. *tease*, from A. S. *tæsan*, also appears in M. E. as *tosen* or *toosen*; see **Tease**. γ. The word does not appear in A. S.; but it would (judging by the foregoing examples) take the form *gá-man\**, with a variant *gæ-man\**; the change from *g* to *y*, even before *a*, presents no difficulty, for we still have the remarkable form *gave* where M. E. has *yaf* or *yaf*, as well as mod. E. *yawn* from A. S. *gānian*. The sense of *gá* is 'district' or 'village;' Kemble, Saxons in England, b. i. c. 3, treats of the *gá* or district, though he gives no reference to shew where the word occurs; Leo (A. S. Glossar) gives *gá*, a district, as in *Ohiga-gá*, *Noxga-gá*, but he adds no references. δ. However, the word is cleared up by cognate languages. Cf. O. Friesic *ga*, *go* (nom. pl. *gae*), a district, village; whence *gaman*, a villager; *gafolk*, people of a village. Also Du. *gouw*, *gouwe*, a province; O. Du. *gouwe*, 'a hamlet where houses stand scattered, a country village, or a field; goograve or gograef, a field-judge; goy-liden or goy-mannen, arbitrators, or men appointed to take up a business between man and man;' Hexham. Also Low G. *goë*, *gohe*, a tract of country; *go-gräve*, a judge in one of the 4 districts of Bremen; Brem. Wörterbuch. Cf. also G. *gau*, a province, O. H. G. *gowi*, *gevi*, Goth. *gawi*. Prob. allied to Gk. *χώρα*, *χῆρος*, an open space, country, district, land. ¶ This seems better than Stratmann's derivation from the A. S. *iūman*, from *geo* or *iū*, formerly; the sense of which is totally unsuitable. *Iūman* means a forefather, ancestor, or 'one who lived long ago,' which no *yeoman* can possibly be



during his life-time. Unsuccessful attempts have also been made to derive *yeoman* from *young man*; or from A. S. *guma*, a man; or from A. S. *gýman*, to take care, &c. The worst of all is Verstegan's, from A. S. *gemáne*, common, which could only become *y-mean* in mod. E., and is, in fact, represented by the adj. *mean*; only one who was regardless of English accent could have dreamt of such a thing. Der. *yeoman-ry*, where *-ry* is used as a collective suffix.

**YERK**, in Shak. Hen. V. iv. 7. 83; the same as **Jerk**, q. v.

**YES**, a word denoting affirmation. (E.) A much stronger form than *yea*, and often accompanied, in old authors, by an oath. M. E. *ȝus*, *ȝis*, P. Plowman, B. v. 125; '*ȝis*, be marie,' Will. of Palerne, 1567; '*ȝis*, bi crist,' id. 5149. A. S. *gise*, *gese*; '*gise*, lá *gese*' = yes, O. yes; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. ii. met. 6; cap. xvi. § 4. Probably contracted from *geá sý* = *yea*, let it be so = *yea*, verily; where *geá* = E. *yea*, and *sý* = let it be, is the imperative from the ✓AS, to be. See **Yea** and **Are**. See Grimm, Gram. iii. 764.

**YESTERDAY**, the day last past. (E.) M. E. *ȝisterdai*. Wyclif, John, iv. 52. = A. S. *geostra*, *giestra*, *giestra* (yester-), Grein, i. 501; and *dæg*, a day; commonly in the acc. *geostrian dæg*, yesterday. + Du. *gisteren*, *dag van gister*. + G. *gestern*. + Goth. *gistra-dagis*. β. From a Teut. type *GEST-TRA*, Fick, iii. 108. The same word appears with the suffix *-tra* in Lat. *hesternus*, adj.; but without it in Icel. *gær*, Dan. *gaar*, Swed. *går*, Lat. *heri*, Gk. *χθες*, Skt. *hyas*, yesterday. All from the Aryan type *GHYAS*, yesterday (Fick, i. 585). The suffix *-TRA* is a comparative form, as in *in-ter-ior*, *ex-ter-ior*, &c. The orig. sense of *GHYAS* appears to have been 'morning' (Fick); and, of *GHYAS-TRA*, 'the morning beyond.' Der. Similarly, *yester-night*.

**YET**, moreover, besides, hitherto, still, nevertheless. (E.) M. E. *ȝit*, *ȝet*, *ȝet*, Chaucer, C. T. 565. = A. S. *git*, *get*, *giet*, *gyt*; Grein, i. 511, + O. H. Fries. *ieta*, *eta*, *ita*, *yet*; mod. Fries. *jette* (Richtofen). + M. H. G. *iezuo*, *ieze*; whence G. *jetzt*, now. β. The M. H. G. *zuo*, *ze*, answers to A. S. *tó*, too, and to O. Fries. *to*, *te* (of which an older form would be *ta*). It is, accordingly, probable that A. S. *get* is a contraction of the compound *ge tó* = and too, i. e. moreover. For the latter of these words, see **Too**, **To**. For the former, see **Yea**, section β.

**YEW**, an evergreen tree. (E.) Spelt *yowe* in Palsgrave. M. E. *ew*, Chaucer, C. T. 2925. = A. S. *iw*; to translate Lat. *taxus*; Wright's Voc. i. 32, 79, 285; spelt *iuu*, id. ii. 121. + Du. *ijf*. + Icel. *yr*. + G. *eibe*. + O. H. G. *iua*. β. The Teut. type is *IWA*, Fick, i. 31. Perhaps the word is of Celtic origin; we find Irish *iubhar*, a yew; Gael. *iubhar*, *iughar*, a yew-tree, also a bow; W. *yw*, *ywen*; Corn. *hivin*; Breton *ivin*, *iviner*; so that it is found in all Celtic languages. γ. According to Fick, the Lithuan. *jėwa* is not the yew, but a kind of alder (Faulbaum), and is borrowed from a Gk. *ēva*; it may therefore be set aside. ¶ Totally distinct from *ivy*.

**YEX**, to hiccup. (E.) Prov. E. *yex* (Halliwell); spelt *yeske* in Palsgrave. M. E. *ȝexen*, *ȝesken*, *ȝoxen*, Chaucer, C. T. 4149 (Group A. 4151, Six-text edition). '*ȝyxyn*, *yexen*, Singulcio, Singulto,' Prompt. Parv., p. 539. = A. S. *giscian*, to sob, sigh; Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, b. i. met. i. c. 2. Probably an extension from the Teut. base *GI* (Aryan *GHI*), to gape; just as Lat. *hiscere*, *hiascere*, to yawn, gape, is extended from Lat. *hiare*. Cf. A. S. *gin*, a wide space, Grein, i. 510; O. H. G. *gién*, to yawn. See **Yawn**, **Hiatus**.

**YIELD**, to resign, grant, produce, submit, give way. (E.) The orig. sense was 'to pay.' M. E. *gelden*, *zelden*, *yelden*; a strong verb; pt. t. *yald*, pp. *yolden*. Chaucer has *un-yolden*, C. T. 2644. In P. Plowman, B. xii. 193, we have both *yald* (strong) and *ȝelte* (weak), as forms of the pt. t. = A. S. *gielidan*, *gieldan*, *gildan*, to pay, restore, give up; pt. t. *geald*, pl. *guldun*, pp. *golden*, Grein, i. 508. + Du. *gelden*. + Icel. *gjalda*, pt. t. *galt*, pp. *goldinn*. + Dan. *giede*. + Swed. *gälla* (for *gälda*), to be of consequence, be worth. + G. *gelten*, to be worth; pt. t. *galt*, pp. *gegolten*. + Goth. *gildan*, only in the compounds *fragildan*, *us-gildan*, to pay back. β. All from Teut. base *GALD*, to be worth, to pay for, repay; Fick, i. 105. Prob. allied to Lithuan. *galėti*, W. *gallu*, to be able, have power. Der. *yield*, sb., *yield-ing*, -ly; also *guild* or *gild*; also *guilt*.

**YOKE**, the frame of wood joining oxen for drawing, a similar frame for carrying pails, a mark of servitude, a pair. (E.) M. E. *ȝok*, *yok*, Chaucer, C. T. 7089. = A. S. *geoc*, *gioc*, *ioc*, a yoke; Grein, i. 497. + Du. *juok*. + Icel. *ok*. + Dan. *aag*. + Swed. *ok*. + Goth. *juk*. + G. *joch*. O. H. G. *joh*. + W. *iau*. + Lat. *iugum* (whence Ital. *giogo*, Span. *yogo*, F. *joug*). + Russ. *igo*. + Lithuan. *jungas*. + Gk. *ζυγόν*. + Skt. *yuga*, a yoke, pair, couple. β. All from the Aryan type *YUGA* (Teut. *YUKA*), a yoke; lit. 'that which joins.' = ✓YUG (Teut. *YUK*), to join; see **Join**. Der. *yoke*, verb, Two Gent. i. 1. 40; *yoke-fellow*, companion, K. Lear, iii. 6. 39.

**YOLK**, **YELK**, the yellow part of an egg. (E.) Spelt *yelke* in Palsgrave. M. E. *ȝolke*, Morte Arthure, 3283; *ȝelke*, Prompt. Parv., p. 537. = A. S. *geoleca*, *giolca*, the yolk; Grein, i. 497. Lit. 'the yellow part.' = A. S. *geolu*, yellow; see **Yellow**.

**YON**, at a distance. (E.) Properly an adj., as in prov. E., in &

which such phrases as '*yon house*' and '*yon field*' are common. Common in Shak., Mids. Nt. Dr. iii. 2. 188, &c. M. E. *ȝon*, P. Plowman, C. xxi. 149 (also *ȝeon*, and even *ȝond*, *ȝeond*, see the footnote). = A. S. *geon*, *yon*; '*tó geonre byrg*' = to yon city; Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, ed. Sweet, p. 443, l. 25; where *geon-re* is the dat. fem. + Icel. *enn*, the (orig. that), used as the def. art., and often miswritten *hinu*; see Vigfusson's remarks on *hinu*. + Goth. *jains*, *yon*, that. + G. *jener*, M. H. G. *gener*, *yon*, that. β. The Teut. type is *YENA*, Fick, iii. 243; extended (with Aryan suffix *-na*) from the Aryan pronom. base *YA*, that; cf. Skt. pronom. base *ya*, who (orig. that), Gk. *ὅς* (for *γός*). From the same base are *yea*, *ye-s*, *ye-t*. Der. *yond*, adv., Temp. i. 2. 409 (also incorrectly used instead of *yon*, Temp. ii. 2. 20), from A. S. *geond*, adv., but often used as a prep., Grein, i. 497; cf. Goth. *jaind*, adv., there, John, xi. 8. Hence *be-yond*, q. v. Also *yonder* (not in A. S.), M. E. *yonder*, adv., Chaucer, C. T. 5438; cf. Goth. *jaindre*, adv., yonder, there, Luke, xi. 37.

**YORE**, in old time, long ago. (E.) M. E. *ȝore*, *yore*, Chaucer, C. T. 4594. = A. S. *geára*, formerly (with the usual change from *á* to long *o*, as in *stán* = *stone*); Grein, i. 496. Orig. gen. pl. of *geár*, a year, so that the sense was 'of years,' i. e. in years past; the gen. case being often used to express the time when, as in *dages* = by day, &c. See **Year**.

**YOU**, pl. of second pers. pronoun; see **Ye**. Der. *you-r*, q. v.

**YOUNG**, not long born, new to life. (E.) M. E. *ȝong*, *yong*, *jung*. In Chaucer, C. T. 79, we have the indef. form *yong* (misprinted *yonge* in Tyrwhitt); whilst in l. 7 we have the def. form *yongē* (disyllabic). = A. S. *geong*, *giung*, *iung* (and even *geung*, *ging*), young; Grein, i. 499. + Du. *jong*. + Icel. *ungr*, *jungr*. + Dan. and Swed. *ung*. + G. *jung*; O. H. G. *junc*. + Goth. *juggs* (written for *jungs*); of which the alleged (but unauthorised) comparative form is *jukiza*. β. All from a Teut. type *YUNGA*, a contracted form of *YUWANGA* or *YUWANHA*, answering precisely to the cognate W. *ieuau*, young, and to the Lat. form *iuvencus*, an extension (with Aryan suffix *-ka*) from *iuen-is*, young. γ. The base *YUWAN*, young, occurs in Lat. *iuenis*, young, Skt. *yuvan*, young, Russ. *iumui*, young, Lithuan. *jaunas*, young. The lit. sense is perhaps 'protected,' from ✓YU, to guard; cf. Skt. *yu*, to keep back, Lat. *iuvare*, to aid, help; Fick, i. 732. But Curtius (i. 285) derives it from ✓DIV, to play. Der. young, sb.; *young-ish*; *young-ling*, Spenser, F. Q. i. 10. 57. M. E. *ȝonglyng*, Wyclif, Mark, xvi. 5, with double dimin. suffix *-ling*; *young-ster*, as to which see **Spinster**. Also *youn-ker*, Spenser, F. Q. iv. 1. 11, borrowed from Du. *jonker*, also written *jonkheer*, compounded of *jong*, young, and *heer*, a lord, sir, gentleman; Hexham has O. Du. *jonck-heer* or *joncker*, 'a young gentleman or a joncker' (sic). Also *you-th*, q. v.

**YOUR**, possess. pron. of 2nd person. (E.) Properly the possess. pron. of the 2nd person plural, but commonly used instead of *thy*, which was considered too familiar, and has almost passed out of use in speech. M. E. *ȝour*, *your*, Chaucer, C. T. 2251. Orig. the gen. pl. of the 2nd pers. pronoun; a use which occurs even in M. E., as: '*ich am ȝoure aller hefd*' = I am head of you all, P. Plowman, C. xxi. 473; where *aller* = A. S. *ealra*, gen. pl. of *eall*, all. = A. S. *eower*, your; orig. gen. of *ge*, ye; see **Ye**. Der. *your-s*, M. E. *yourres*, Chaucer, C. T. 13204, from A. S. *eowres*, gen. sing. masc. and neut. of *eower*, poss. pronoun; Grein, i. 263. Also *your-self* (see **Self**).

**YOUTH**, early life. (E.) M. E. *youth*, Chaucer, C. T. 463; older forms *ȝuweðe*, Ancræn Riwe, p. 156, l. 22; *ȝuweðe*, Layamon, 6566; *ȝeoweðe*, id. 19837. = A. S. *geogud*, *giogud*, youth, Grein, i. 502. [The middle *g* first turned to *w*, and then disappeared.] + O. Sax. *juguð*. + Du. *jengd*. + G. *jugend*, O. H. G. *jugund*; we also find M. H. G. *jungede*. Cf. Goth. *junda*, youth.

β. The A. S. *geogud* stands for *geogud*, *n* being lost, as in *tōð*, tooth (Goth. *tunthus*), *gós*, goose (G. *gans*); accordingly, we actually find M. E. *ȝungthe*, youth, Prompt. Parv., p. 539, *ȝongthe*, Wyclif, Mark, x. 20; hence *youth* = *young-th*, formed from A. S. *geong*, young, by means of the suffix *-th* (= Aryan *-ta*). Similarly the O. Sax. *juguð* is for *junguð*\*, and O. H. G. *jugund* for *jungund*\*; but the Goth. *junda* is different, standing for *juvan-da*, directly from the Aryan base *YUWAN*, young. Der. *youth-ful*, -ly, *youth-ful-ness*.

**YULE**, Christmas. (E.) '*Yu-batch*, Christmas batch; *yu-block* or *yule-block*, Christmas block; *yu-gams* or *yule-gams*, Christmas games'; Ray's Gloss. of N. Country Words. Here *yu* is short for *yule*. M. E. *ȝole*; 'the feste of *ȝole*,' Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 65, l. 6; whence *ȝole-stok*, a yule-stock or yule-log, Wright's Voc. i. 197, col. 2. = A. S. *iula*, *geola*. Spelt *iula*, Grein, i. 148. Spelt *geola* in the following: 'Se monað is nemned on Leden Decembris, and on ure geðeode se ærra *geola*, forðan ða monþas twegen syndon nemde anum naman, oððer se ærra *geola*, oððer se æftera, forþan ðe hyra oððer gangeð beforan ðæra [read ðære] sunnan ærþon þe heo cyrre hig tó ðæs dages lenge, oððer æfter,' i. e. This month is named Decembris in Latin, and in our tongue the former Yule, because two months are named with one name; one is the former Yule, the other the after Yule,



because one of them comes before the sun, viz. *before* it turns itself about [at the winter solstice] to the lengthening of day, whilst the other [January] comes *after*; MS. Cotton, Tib. B. 1, quoted in Hickeys, Thesaurus, i. 212. Bede, De Temporum Ratione, cap. 13, has the same account (but in Latin), and calls the Yule-months *Menses Giuli*; i.e. he Latinises *Yule* as *Giulus*. Spelt *geol*, *gehol*, *gehell*, Laws of Ælfred, § 5, and § 43; in Thorpe, Ancient Laws, i. 64, note 54; i. 92, note 4. + Icel. *jól*; Dan. *jul*; Swed. *jul*. We may also note that, in a fragment of a Gothic calendar (pr. in Massmann's Ulfilas, p. 590) November appears to be called *fruma Juleis*, which seems to mean 'the first Yule'; a name not necessarily inconsistent with the A. S. use, since November may once have also been reckoned as a Yule-month.

β. The best solution of this difficult word is that given by Fick (iii. 245). He explains *yule* as meaning 'noise,' or 'outcry,' esp. the loud sound of revelry and rejoicing. Cf. M. E. *zoulen*, *yollen*, to lament loudly, Chaucer, C. T. Group A. 1278 (Six-text ed.), mod. E. *yawl*; see **Yawl** (2). We also find, as derived verbs, the A. S. *gýlan*, to make merry, keep festival, Grein, i. 537, and (perhaps) Icel. *ýla*, to howl, make a noise, though this is chiefly used of dogs and wolves; also G. *jolen*, *johlen*, *jodeln*, to sing in a high-pitched voice. Perhaps we may compare O. Du. *jou*, 'a hue, or a hooting; *een jou geven*, to make a noise, or to hoot at one,' Hexham; Low G. *jaueln*, to shriek, said of cats; G. *jauchzen*, to shout in triumph; Gk. *λυμός*, *λυή*, an outcry. γ. The usual attempt to connect this word with E. *wheel*, A. S. *hweól*, Icel. *hjól*, with the far-fetched explanation that the sun *turns* at the winter solstice, cannot be admitted, since an initial *h* or *hw* makes all the difference. Besides *Yule* did not denote the shortest day, but a season. Der. *jolly*.

**YWIS**, certainly. (E.) In Spenser, F. Q. ii. 1. 19. M. E. *ywis*, Chaucer, C. T. 3277; *ywis*, Ancren Riwle, p. 270, l. 11. — A. S. *gewis*, adj., certain, *gewislice*, adv., certainly, Grein, i. 483. The adj. came to be used adverbially. + Du. *gewis*, adj. and adv., certain, certainly. + Icel. *viss*, certain. + Dan. *vis*, certain; *vist*, certainly. + Swed. *viss*, certain; *visst*, certainly. + G. *gewiss*, certainly.

β. The *ge-* is a mere prefix; see **Y-**. The adj. is from the Teut. type **WISA**, certain, Fick, iii. 306. Related to **Wise** and **Wit**, verb. Cf. Goth. *wissa*, I knew. ¶ It is particularly to be noted that the commonest form in MSS. is *iwis*, in which the prefix (like most other prefixes) is frequently written *apart* from the rest of the word, and not unfrequently the *i* is represented by a capital letter, so that it appears as *I wis*. Hence, by an extraordinary error, the *I* has often been mistaken for the 1st pers. pron., and the verb *wis*, to know, has been thus created, and is given in many dictionaries! But it is a pure fiction, and the more remarkable because there actually exists a M. E. causal verb *wissien* or *wissen*, but it means to teach, shew, instruct. The easiest test by which to gauge any one's knowledge of Middle-English is to ask him to explain clearly and to parse the words *wit*, *wot*, *wistē*, *wist*, *I wissē*, and *i-wis*. If he fails, his opinion is valueless.

## Z.

**ZANY**, a buffoon, a mimic. (Ital., — Gk., — Heb.) In L. L. L. v. 2. 463; and in Beaum. and Fletcher, Cupid's Revenge, ii. 6 (Bacha). — Ital. *Zane*, 'the name of John, also a sillie Iohn, a gull, a noddie; used also for a simple vice, clowne, foole, or simple fellowe in a plaie;' Florio. Mod. Ital. *Zanni*. *Zane* and *Zanni* are familiar forms of *Giovanni*, John. — Gk. *Ἰωάννης*; John, i. 6. — Heb. *Yóhánán*, i.e. the Lord sheweth mercy. — Heb. *Yó*, put for *Yehóvah*, the Lord; and *hánan*, to shew mercy. Der. *zany*, verb, Beaum. and Fletcher, Qu. of Corinth, i. 2 (Crates).

**ZEAL**, fervour, ardour. (F., — L., — Gk.) Spelt *zele* in Palsgrave. — F. *zele*, 'zeale,' Cot. Mod. F. *zèle*. — Lat. *zelum*, acc. of *zelus*, zeal. — Gk. *ζῆλος*, zeal, ardour, fervour; lit. 'heat.' *Ζῆλος* stands for *ζῆσ-λος*; cf. *ζέειν* (for *ζεσ-γειν*), poetic form of *ζέειν*, to boil, seethe, *ζεσ-ις*, a boiling. — ✓ **YAS**, to seethe, ferment, whence also E. *yeast*; see **Yeast**. Der. *zeal-ous*, L. L. L. v. 2. 116; *zeal-ous-ly*. Also *zeal-ot*, Selden's Table-Talk, s. v. *Zealot*, from F. *zelote*, 'jealous, or zealous,' Cot., from Lat. *zelotes*, Gk. *ζηλωτής*. And see **jealous**.

**ZEBRA**, a striped animal of the horse kind. (Port., — Ethiopian?) Added by Todd to Johnson. — Port. *zebra*. (Also Span. *zebra*, *cebra*.) The animal is a native of S. Africa, and the word is from some African language. According to Littré, it is Ethiopian; he cites: 'Pecora, congensibus zebra dicta,' Ludolf, Histor. Ethiop. i. 40.

**ZEDOARY**, an East-Indian root resembling ginger. (F., — Low Lat., — Pers.) 'Zedoary, a spicy root, very like ginger, but of a sweeter scent, and nothing near so biting; it is a hot and dry plant, growing in the woods of Malabar in the E. Indies;' Phillips, ed. 1706. [In old F., the name was corrupted to *citoual*, *citoual*, *citouart* (Roquefort); whence the M. E. *ceteuale*, Chaucer, C. T. 13691 (Group B, 1951), on which see my note.] — F. *zedoaire*, 'an East-Indian root which resembleth ginger;' Cot. — Low Lat. *zedoaria*. —

Pers. *zadwár*, *zidwár*, zedoary; Rich. Dict. p. 771; or *jadwár*, zedoary, id. p. 794. The initial letter is sometimes the 13th, sometimes the 14th letter of the Pers. alphabet; see Palmer, Pers. Dict., col. 314.

**ZENITH**, the point of the heavens directly overhead. (F., — Span., — Arab.) M. E. *senyth*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, i. 18. 4. — O. F. *cenith* (Littré); mod. F. *zenith*. — Span. *zenit*, formerly written *zenith*, as in Minshew's Span. Dict. — Arab. *samt*, a way, road, path, tract, quarter; whence *samt-ur-ras*, the zenith, vertical point of the heavens, also *as-samt*, an azimuth; Rich. Dict. p. 848. *Samt* was pronounced *semt*, of which Span. *zenith* or *zenit* is a corruption; in the sense of zenith, it is an abbreviation for *samt-ur-ras* or *semt-er-ras*, lit. the way overhead, from *ras*, the head, Rich. Dict. p. 715. The word *azimuth*, q. v., is from the same source. See **Devic**, Supp. to Littré. **ZEPHYR**, a soft gentle breeze. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Shak. Cymb. iv. 2. 172. Chaucer has the form *Zephyrus*, directly from the Latin, C. T. 5. — F. *zephyre*, 'the west wind;' Cot. — Lat. *zephyrum*, acc. of *zephyrus*, the west wind. — Gk. *ζέφυρος*, the west wind. Allied to *ζῆφος*, darkness, gloom, the dark or evening quarter, the west.

**ZERO**, a cipher, nothing, denoted by o. (F., — Ital., — Arab.) A late word, added by Todd to Johnson. — F. *zero*, 'a cypher in arithmetick, a thing that stands for nothing;' Cot. — Ital. *zero*, 'a figure of nought in arithmeticke;' Florio. A contracted form of *zefiro* or *zifro*\*, parallel form to *zifra*, 'a cifre,' i.e. cipher; Florio. — Arab. *sifr* (with initial *sad*), a cipher; Rich. Dict. p. 937. See **Cipher**. See **Devic**, Supp. to Littré; he explains that the old Latin treatises on arithmetic wrote *zephyrum* for Arab. *sifr*, which became, in Italian, *zefiro*, and (by contraction) *zero*. Doublet, *cipher*.

**ZEST**, something that gives a relish or a flavour. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Skinner's Dict., ed. 1671. Phillips explains *zest* as a chip of orange or lemon-peel, used for flavouring drinks. — F. *zest*, 'the thick skinnor or filme wherby the kernell of a walnut is divided;' Cot. Mod. F. *zeste*, a piece of the skin of a citron or lemon, whence *zester*, 'to cut up lemon rind;' Hamilton. The E. sense is due to the use of lemon or citron-peel for flavouring. — Lat. *schistos* (*schistus*), cleft, divided, used by Pliny; according to Diez, who notes that Lat. *schedula* became, similarly, F. *cédule*; there must have been a transference of sense from 'divided' to 'division.' — Gk. *σχίστος*, divided. — Gk. *σχίζεω*, to cleave. See **Schism**.

**ZIGZAG**, having short, sharp turns. (F., — G.) In Pope, Dunciad, i. 124. — F. *zigzag*. — G. *zickzack*, a zigzag; *zickzack segeln*, to tack, in sailing. We also find Swed. *sicksack*, zigzag (Widgren, 1788). Origin obscure; cf. Swed. *sacka*, Dan. *sakke*, to have stern-way; said of a ship.

**ZINC**, a whitish metal. (G.) In Locke, Elements of Nat. Philosophy, c. 8 (R.). — G. *zink*, zinc; whence also F. *zinc*, &c. Origin uncertain; perhaps formed from *zinn*, tin, from the likeness between the metals. See **Tin**.

**ZODIAC**, an imaginary belt in the heavens, containing the twelve constellations called *signs*. (F., — L., — Gk.) M. E. *zodiac*, *zodiak*, Chaucer, On the Astrolabe, prol. 65. — F. *zodiaque*, 'the zodiack,' Cot. — Lat. *zodiacus*. — Gk. *ζωδιακός*, adj., of or belonging to animals, whence *ὁ ζωδιακός*, the zodiac circle; so called from containing the twelve constellations represented by animals. — Gk. *ζῶδιον*, a small animal; dimin. of *ζῶω*, a living creature, an animal; where *ζῶω* is neut. of *ζῆω*, living; allied to *ζωή*, life, and *ζῆειν*, *ζῆν* (Ionic *ζῶειν*), to live. Curtius, ii. 96, says that *ζῆειν* 'stands for *διδέειν*, and its most natural derivation is from the ✓ **GI** (Zend *ji*), to live.' See **Victuals**. Der. *zodiac-al*, adj.

**ZONE**, a belt, one of the great belts in which the earth is divided. (F., — L., — Gk.) In Hamlet, v. 1. 305. — F. *zone*, 'a girdle, zone;' Cot. — Lat. *zona*, a girdle, belt, zone. — Gk. *ζώνη*, a girdle. Put for *ζώνη\**. — Gk. *ζώννυμι* (= *ζωσ-νυμι*), I gird. — ✓ **YAS**, to gird, Fick, i. 731; whence also Lithuan. *josta*, a girdle, *jósti*, to gird (Nesselmann). Der. *zon-ed*.

**ZOOLOGY**, the natural history of animals. (Gk.) See Pennant's British Zoology, London, 1766. Coined from Gk. *ζῶω*, crude form of *ζῶω*, a living creature; and *-λογία*, allied to *λόγος*, a discourse, from *λέγειν*, to speak. See **Zodiac** and **Logic**. Der. *zoologi-cal*, *zoolog-ist*. ¶ Pronounced *zo-o*, the *o's* being separate.

**ZOOPHYTE**, an animal plant, a term now applied to corals, &c. (F., — Gk.) In Johnson's Dict. — F. *zoophyte*, pl. *zoophytes*, 'such things as be partly plants, and partly living creatures, as sponges, &c.;' Cot. — Gk. *ζωόφυτον*, a living being; an animal-plant, the lowest of the animal tribe, Aristotle, Hist. Anim. xviii. 1. 6. — Gk. *ζῶω*, crude form of *ζῶω*, living; and *φυτόν*, a plant, that which has grown, from *φύειν*, to produce, also to grow, from ✓ **BHU**, to grow, exist, be. See **Zodiac** and **Be**.

**ZYMOTIC**, a term applied to diseases, in which a poison works through the body like a ferment. (Gk.) Modern. — Gk. *ζυματικός*, causing to ferment. — Gk. *ζυμός*, I leaven, cause to ferment. — Gk. *ζύμη*, leaven. Allied to Lat. *ius*, broth; see **Juice**.



# APPENDIX.

## I. LIST OF PREFIXES.

**A.** The following prefixes are all carefully explained, each in its due place, in the Dictionary, so that it is sufficient to enumerate them.

A- (with several values), ab-, abs- (see Abscond), ad-, ambi- or amb- (see Ambidextrous), amphi-, an-, ana-, ante-, anti- or ant-, aph- or apo-, be-, cata-, circum-, co-, com-, con-, contra-, counter-, de-, di-, dia-, dis-, dys- (see Dysentery), e-, em- (see Embark), en-, epi-, ex-, extra-, for- (2), for- (3), fore-.

Gain- (see Gainsay), hyper-, hypo-, i-, il- (1), il- (2), im- (1), im- (2), im- (3), in- (1), in- (2), in- (3), inter-, intro- (see Introduce), ir- (1), ir- (2), juxta- (see Joust).

Meta-, mis- (1), mis- (2), ne- (see No (1)), non-, ob-, on-, or- (see Ordeal, Ort), out-, over-, palin- (see Palindrome), para-, per-, peri-, pol- or po- (see Pollute, Position), por- (see Portend), pos- (see Possess), post-, pre-, preter-, pro-, pros-, pur-, re-, red-, retro-.

Se-, sine- (see Sinecure), sub-, sus-, super-, supra-, sur- (1), sur- (2), syn-, to- (1), to- (2), trans-, ultra-, un- (1), un- (2), un- (3), under-, up-, with-, y-.

There are other words often considered as prefixes, which are not mere prepositions, but true words, such as *al-* in *al-mighty*, *poly-* in *poly-gon*, and the like. It is much the best way to regard such words as mere compounds. I therefore omit them from the list.

**B.** Some of these prefixes assume various shapes in accordance with phonetic laws. Of these, the most important are the following:—

(a) The Lat. prep. *ad* appears as *a-*, *ab-*, *ac-*, *ad-*, *af-*, *ag-*, *al-*, *an-*, *ap-*, *ar-*, *as-*, *at-*.

(b) The Lat. prep. *eum* appears as *co-*, *col-*, *com-*, *comb-*, *con-*, *cor-*.

(c) The Lat. prefix *dis-* appears as *de-*, *des-*, *di-*, *dif-*, *dis-*, and even *s-*.

(d) The Lat. prep. *ex* appears as *a-*, *e-*, *ef-*, *es-*, *ex-*, and even *iss-* and *s-*.

(e) The Lat. prep. *in* appears as *am-*, *an-*, *em-*, *en-*, *il-* (1), *im-* (1, 2), *in-* (2), *ir-* (1).

(f) The Lat. negative prefix *in-* appears as *en-*, *i-*, *il-* (2), *im-* (3), *in-* (3), *ir-* (2).

(g) The Lat. prep. *ob* appears as *ob-*, *oc-*, *of-*, *o-*, *op-*; we even find *os-*.

(h) The Lat. prep. *sub* appears as *s-* (in *S-ombre*), *so-* (in *So-journ*), *sub-*, *suc-*, *suf-*, *sug-*, *sum-*, *sup-*, *sur-*.

(i) The Greek prefix *apo-* (ἀπό) also appears as *aph-*; *cata-* (κατά), also as *cath-*; *en-* (ἐν), also as *em-*; *epi-* (ἐπί), also as *eph-*; *hypo-* (ὑπό), also as *hyph-*; *syn-* (σύν), also as *sy-*, *syl-*, *sym-*.

These very common variations should be observed and learnt. For this purpose, I suggest a study of the following words:—

(a) A-chieve, ab-breviate, ac-cede, ad-mire, af-fix, ag-gress, al-lude, an-nex, ap-pend, ar-rogate, as-sign, at-tract.

(b) Co-agulate, col-lect, com-mute, comb-ustion, con-nect, cor-rode.

(c) De-feat, des-cant, di-verge, dif-fuse, dis-pel, s-pend.

(d) A-mend, e-normous, ef-fect, es-cape, ex-tend, iss-ue, s-ample.

(e) Am-bush, an-oint, em-bellish, en-close, il-lude, im-mure, im-merge, in-clude, ir-ritate.

(f) En-emy, i-gnoble, il-legal, im-mortal, in-firm, ir-regular.

(g) Ob-long, oc-cur, of-fer, o-mit, op-press, os-tensible.

(h) S-ombre, so-journ, sub-mit, suc-ceed, suf-fuse, sug-gest, sum-mon, sup-press, sur-rogate.

(i) Apo-logy, aph-æresis; cata-logue, cath-olic; en-ergy, em-phasis; epi-logue, eph-mera; hypo-thesis, hyph-en; syn-onymous, sy-stem, syl-logism, sym-metry.

It may be noted here that more than one prefix may be placed at the beginning of a word, as in *re-im-burse*, *ram-part* (= re-em-part), *in-ex-act*, &c.

**C.** Some prefixes exhibit such unusual forms in certain words that they can only be understood upon a perusal of the etymology of the

word as given in the Dictionary. I note here a few curious examples.

A- replaces *e-* (Lat. *e*, for *ex*) in *a-mend*.

Al-, the Arabic definite article, appears at the beginning of *al-cohol*, *a-pricot*, *ar-tichoke*, *as-segay* (explained s.v. Lancegay), *el-ixir*, *l-ute*. But the *al-* in *al-ligator* is the Span. *el*, Lat. *ille*.

The Latin *ab* has actually become *adv-* in the word *adv-antage*; whilst in *v-an-guard* it appears as *v-*. But, in *ab-breviate*, the prefix is *ad-*. The Latin *cum-* appears in *co-st*, *co-uch*, *cur-ry* (1), *cu-stom*.

The *d* in *daffodil* represents the Lat. *de*.

The *dea-* in *dea-con* represents the Greek *διά*; so also *de-* in *de-vil*.

The *e-* in *e-lope* represents the Dutch *ent-*.

The *e-* in *e-squire* is purely phonetic, as explained.

The *ev-* in *ev-angelist* is for Gk. *eu*, as in *eu-logy*.

The *l-* in *louver* represents the Latin *ille*; but in *l-one* it is the A.S. *eall*.

The *or-* in *or-deal* and *or-t* is a Teutonic prefix.

The *outr-* in *outr-age* represents the Latin *ultra*; so also in *utter-ance* (2).

*Re-but* = *re-a-but* (prefixes *re-*, *ad-*).

The *s-* in *s-ure* (Lat. *se-curus*) represents the Latin *se-*.

The *t-* in *t-wit* represents the A.S. *æt*; but in *t-awdry* it is the last letter of *saint*.

**D.** The best way of understanding prefixes is by observing their original forms. The following is a list of these (perhaps not exhaustive); the forms within marks of parenthesis shewing how they appear in modern English. See Morris, *Outlines of English Accidence*, p. 224.

**CLASS I.** Prefixes of **English** origin, in Anglo-Saxon spelling. Forms not followed by a hyphen can also be used as separate words.

*ā-* (a-rise); *ā* (see either); *æfter* (after); *æt* (a-do, t-wit); and- (a-long, an-swer) [*dn* (one, a-pace, on-ly, n-ewt, and see aught) not a true prefix, but a numeral]; *be*, *bi* (be-, by); *for-* (for-give); *fore* (fore-bode); *forð* (forth); *from* (fro-); *ge-* (c-lutch, e-nough, y-wis); *gegn-* (gain-); *in* (in, im-, em-, en-); *mis-* (mis-); *ne*, whence *n-*, negative prefix (n-o, n-one, n-aught, &c.); *nider* (nether); *of* (of, off, a-down); *ofer* (over); *on* (on, ann-eal, [un]-an-eled, a-foot); *or-* (or-deal); *þurh* (through, thorough); *tō-* (to-brake); *tó* (to-ward, to); *un-*, before sbs. and adjs. (un-true, un-truth); *un-*, before verbs (un-do); *under* (under); *up* (up); *ūt* (out, utt-er); *wið* (with).

**β.** To this class belong Gothic *and-*, whence *am-bassador*, *em-bassy*; Dutch *ent-*, whence *e-lope*; Dutch *oor-*, whence *or-lop*; Gothic, O. Friesic, and O. Saxon *und*, whence *un-to*.

**CLASS II.** Prefixes of **Latin** and **French** origin, in Latin spelling. Forms not followed by a hyphen can also be used as separate words.

*a* (a-vert); *ab* (ab-jure, a-bate, adv-ance, as-soil, av-aunt, v-an-guard); *abs-* (abs-ent); *ad* (a-chieve, ab-breviate, ac-cede, ad-mire, af-fix, ag-gress, al-lude, an-nex, ap-pend, ar-rogate, as-sets, as-sign, at-tract); *amb-* (amb-ient, am-putate); *ante*, *anti-* (ante-cedent, anticipate, ancient, an-cestor); *circum* (circum-, circu-it); *contra*, *contro-* (contra-, contro-vert, contr-ol, counter-feit); *cum*, *com-* (co-agulate, col-lect, com-mute, comb-ustion, con-nect, cor-rode, coun-cil, co-unt, co-uch, co-st, cu-stom, cur-ry); *de* (de-, di-stil, d-affodil); *dis-* (de-feat, de-luge, des-cant, di-verge, dif-fuse, dis-pel, s-pend); *ex*, *e* (a-mend, e-normous, ef-fect, es-cape, ex-tend, iss-ue, s-ample); *extra* (extra-, stra-nge); *in*, prep. (am-bush, an-oint, em-bellish, en-close, il-lude, im-mure, im-merge, in-clude, ir-ritate); *in-*, negative (en-emy, i-gnoble, il-legal, im-mortal, in-firm, ir-regular); O. Lat. *indo* (ind-igent); *inter*, *intro-* (inter-, intro-, enter-tain, entr-ails); *iuxta* (juxta-, joust); *minus* (O. F. *mes-*, mis-chief); *ne* (n-null, ne-uter, ne-farious), *neg-*, short for *ne-que* (neg-lect); *non*, short for *ne-unum* (non-age, un-pire); *ob* (ob-long, oc-cur, of-fer, o-mit, op-press, os-tensible); *per* (per-, par-son, pel-lucid, pil-grim); O. Lat. *port* (pol-lute, po-sition,



por-tend, pos-sess); *post* (post, pu-ny); *præ* (pre-, pro-vost); *præter* (preter-); *pro* (pro-, pro-fer, pour-tray or por-tray, pur-vey, pr-udent); *re-*, *red-* (re-, red-, r-ally, ren-der); *retro* (retro-, rear-guard, rere-ward); *se-*, *sed-* (se-, sed-ition, s-ober); *sine*, for *si-ne* (sine-, sans); *sub*, for *sup*\* (s-ombre, so-journ, sub-mit, suc-ceed, suf-fuse, sug-gest, sum-mon, sup-press, sub-rogate); *subter-* (subter-); *sub-*, for *sup*s\*, *subs*\* (sus-pend, su-spect); *super* (super-, sur-, sopr-ano, sover-eign); *supra*, for *superâ*\* (supra-); *trans-* (trans-, tran-scend, tra-duce, trespass, tre-ason); *ultra* (ultra-, outr-age, utter-ance, as in Shake-speare).

β. Numerals are peculiarly liable to sink into apparent prefixes; such as Lat. *unus*, *duo* (adverbially, *bis*), *tres*, &c.; hence un-animous, du-et, bin-ary, bi-sect, bis-cuit, ba-lance, dou-ble, tre-ble, tri-ple, &c. Other note-worthy Latin words are *dimidium*, *male*, *pæne*, *semi-*, *vice*; whence demi-, mal-treat, mau gre, pen-insula, semi-circle, vice-admiral, vis-count.

γ. The prefix *a-* in *a-las* is the French interjection *hé*.

The prefix *for-* in *for-feit* and *for-close* (usually *fore-close*), is also French; and due to Lat. *foris*, out of doors.

The Latin *ille* accounts for Spanish *el*, whence E. *al-ligator*; for French *le*, whence E. *l-ouwer* or *l-ooover*; and for Portuguese *o*, as in *O-porto*, whence E. *port* (4).

CLASS III. Prefixes of Greek origin, in Greek spelling. Forms not followed by a hyphen can also be used as separate words.

ἀμφί (amphi-); ἀν-, ἀ-, negative prefix (an-odyne, a-byss, ambrosial); ἀνά (ana-, an-eurism); ἀντί (anti-, ant-agonist), ἀπό (apo-, aph-aresis); κατά (cata-, cath-olic); διά (dia-, di-æresis, dea-con, de-vil); δυσ- (dys-); ἐκ (ec-logue, el-lipse, ex-odus); ἐν (en-ergy, em-piric); ἐνδο- (endo-); ἐπί (epi-, eph-emeral, ep-och); ἔσω, from εἰς (eso-teric); εὐ (eu-, ev-angelist); ἔξω (exo-); ὑπέρ (hyper-); ὑπό (hypo-, hyph-en); μέτα (meta-, meth-od, met-eor); πάλιν (palin-drome, palim-psest); παρά (para-, par-ody, pa-lsy); περί (peri-); πρό (pro-phet); πρὸς (pros-); σύν (syn-, sy-stem, syl-logism, sym-metry).

β. As in Latin, numerals are peculiarly liable to sink into apparent prefixes; hence *di-cotyledon*, from *δῖς*, twice; *tri-gonometry*, *tetra-hedron*, *penta-gon*, *hexa-gon*, &c. Other note-worthy Greek words are ἀρχι-, chief (archi-pelago, arche-type, arch-bishop); αὐτός, self (auto-graph, auth-entic, eff-endi); ἡμι-, half (hemi-); ἑτερος, other (hetero-); ὅλος, entire (holo-); ὁμός, same (homo-); ὁμός, single (mono-); πᾶν, all (pan-); πολύς, much, many (poly-); πρῶτος, first (proto-).

CLASS IV. Of prefixes which cannot be included in any of the preceding classes, the most important is the Arabic definite article *al*, very common in Spanish, and appearing in English in nine words beginning with *al*; also in *a-pricot*, *ar-tichoke*, *as-sagay*, *el-ixir*, *l-ute*.

## MUTUAL RELATION OF PREFIXES.

The prefixes in Classes i, ii, and iii above are not all independent of each other, many of those in one class being cognate with those in another. Thus the A.S. *æ* is the same word with the Latin *ad*. To shew this more clearly, the conjectural Aryan forms are subjoined, each primitive form being numbered. The numbers in the following list supply an index to the *thirteen* Aryan forms below.

CLASS I. ANGLO-SAXON. *Æfter*, 7 δ; *æt*, 2; *and-* (cf. Du. *ent-*), 6; *be*, *bi*, 8; *for-*, 13 α; *fore*, 13 α; *forð*, 13 δ; *from*, 13 γ; *in*, 5 β; *ne*, *n-*, 12 (and see 4); *of*, 10 α; *ofer*, 10 β; *on*, 5 α; *tó*, 11; *un-* (before adjs.), 4 (and see 12); *un-* (verbal), 6; *under*, 3, 5 γ; *up*, 10 α; *út*, 9.

CLASS II. LATIN. *A*, *ab*, 7 α; *abs*, 7 β; *ad*, 2; *amb*, 8; *ante*, 6; *bis*, 11; *dis*, 11; *ex*, *e*, *extra*, 1; *in*, 5 β; *in-* (negative), 4; *ind-*, 5 β; *inter*, *intra*, 5 γ; *ne*, *n-*, 12; *ob*, 7 γ; *per*, 13 α; *port*\*, 13 δ; *præ*, *præter*, 13 γ; *pro*, 13 γ; *sub*, *sus-*, *subter*, 10 α; *super*, *supra*, 10 β.

CLASS III. GREEK. Ἀμφί, 8; ἀν-, ἀ- (negative), 4 (and see 12); ἀνά, 5 α; ἀντί, 6; ἀπό, 7 α; διά, δῖς, δι-, 11; ἐν, ἐνδον, 5 β; ἔξω, 1; ἐπί, 7 γ; παρά, 13 α; περί, 13 β; πρό, 13 γ; πρὸς, 13 δ; ὑπό, 10 α; ὑπέρ, 10 β.

[N.B. The alphabetical arrangement here follows that of the Sanskrit, not of the Roman alphabet.]

1. AK, AKS, out. Fick, i. 475. Gk. ἐκ, ἐξ; L. *ec-*, *ex*, *e*; Lithuan. *isz*; Russ. *iz'*, *izo*, out. Hence Gk. ἔξω, outside; L. *extra* (for *exteri*), abl. fem. of the comparative form *ex-ter-us*.

2. AD? Fick, i. 484. Lat. *ad*; Goth. *at*; A.S. *æt*. (The Skt. *adhi* is not an equivalent form; but perhaps it can be referred to the same pronominal base.)

3. ADHAS? Cf. Skt. *adhas*, adv., underneath; Fick, iii. 38.

ADHARA (comparative); Skt. *adhara*, lower; L. *inferus*; Goth. *undar*; A.S. *under*. [But Curtius, i. 384, connects A.S. *under* with Lat. *inter*. See no. 5.]

4. AN, negative prefix; Fick, i. 12. Skt. *an-* (before a vowel), *a-* (before a consonant); Gk. ἀν-, ἀ-; L. *in-*; A.S. *un-*, before adjectives and substantives. [N.B. Perhaps identical with NA, from an orig. form ANA; so Curtius. See no. 12 below.]

5. ANA. (Apparently a pronominal stem of the third person; cf. Skt. *ana*, this); Fick, i. 14.

(α) ANA; Zend *ana*, Gk. ἀνά, Goth. *ana*, A.S. *on*.

(β) ANI (locative); Gk. ἐνί, ἐν; Lat. *in*; Goth. *in*; A.S. *in*. Hence Gk. ἐνδον; O. Lat. *in-do*.

(γ) ANTAR (comparative); Skt. *antar*; L. *inter*, whence *intra* (= *interâ*), *intro* (= *intero*). [To which Curtius allies A.S. *under*; but see no. 3.]

6. ANTA, sb., an end; Skt. *anta*, A.S. *ende*. Fick, i. 15.

ANTI (locative); Vedic *anti*; Gk. ἀντί; Goth. *and-*; A.S. *and-*, Du. and G. *ent*; also A.S. *un-*, as a verbal prefix. The Lat. *ante* (perhaps for *anted*\*), appears to be an ablative form.

7. ✓ AP? to obtain? Fick, i. 17. Hence was formed a sb., of which various cases remain in the form of prepositions.

(α) APA (instrumental); Skt. *apa*, away; Gk. ἀπό; Lat. *ab*, *a*; Goth. *af*.

(β) APAS (genitive); Gk. ἀπ; Lat. *abs*.

(γ) API (locative); Skt. *api*; Gk. ἐπί; Lat. *ob*.

(δ) APATARA (comparative); Zend *apatara*; Gk. ἀπωτέρω, Goth. *aftra*; A.S. *æfter*.

8. ABHA, both; Fick, i. 18. Skt. *ubha*, both; Gk. ἀμφω, Lat. *ambo*, Goth. *bai*, A.S. *bá*. Hence ABHI, AMBHI, on both sides, around, on; Skt. *abhi*, towards; Gk. ἀμφί, Lat. *ambi-*, A.S. *be*.

9. UD, up, out; Skt. *ud*, Goth. *ut*, A.S. *út*. Hence UD-TARA (comparative); Gk. ὑστέρος, A.S. *útor*, *uttor*.

10. UPA, close to, (just) over, (just) under.

(α) Skt. *upa*, near, under; Gk. ὑπό, under; Lat. *sub* (for *sup*\*) with a comparative form *sub-ter*; also *sus-* (for *sub-s*). Fick, i. 31; iii. 511. Allied to these are a double set of Teut. forms, viz. Goth. *iup*, A.S. *up* (G. *auf*), in which the original *p* of the base is preserved; also Goth. *uf*, A.S. *of*, in which the regular sound-shifting has taken place, together with a differentiation in the sense, the orig. sense being, however, preserved in the comparative form below.

(β) UPARA (comparative); Vedic *upara*, Lat. *sUPERUS*. Hence UPARI (locative); Skt. *upari*, over; Gk. ὑπέρ; Lat. *super*, ablative fem. *supra* (for *superâ*); Goth. *ufar*, A.S. *ofer*.

11. DWA, two; Skt. *dva*, Gk. δύο, Lat. *duo*, A.S. *twá*; Fick, i. 625. Hence Gk. διὰ, through; δῖς, δι-, twice; Lat. *bis* (for *duis*\*), *bi-*, double; Lat. *dis-* (for *duis*\*), in twain, asunder; A.S. *tó-*, asunder.

12. NA, negative particle; Fick, i. 122. Skt. *na*, not; Gk. νη-. Lat. *ne*, *n-*; Goth. *ni*; A.S. *ne*, *n-*. See no. 4 (above).

13. ✓ PAR, to fare, go through; Skt. *pri*, to bring over; Gk. πόρος a way through; Lat. *ex-per-ior*, A.S. *faran*. Fick, i. 662, iii. 175.

(α) PARA, onward, forward, from. Skt. *pará*, away; Gk. *παρά*, from; Lat. *per*; Goth. *fra*, *fair*; A.S. *for-*. Here belong also Goth. *faura*, A.S. *fore*.

(β) PARI, around; Skt. *pari*, Gk. περί.

(γ) PRA, before; Skt. *pra*, Gk. *πρό*, Lat. *prō-*. Hence Lat. ablative *prō*; locative *præ*, with comparative *præ-ter*. Also Skt. *param*, beyond, Goth. *fram*, A.S. *from*. Here also belong Lat. *pri-or* *pri-stine*, *pri-me*, A.S. *forma*.

(δ) PRA-TI, towards; Skt. *prati*, towards; Gk. *πρός*; O. Lat. *port-* (whence Lat. *por-*, *pol-*, *po-*); A.S. *forð*.



## II. SUFFIXES.

The number of suffixes in modern English is so great, and the forms of several, especially in words derived through the French from Latin, are so variable that an attempt to exhibit them all would tend to confusion. The best account of their origin is to be found in Schleicher, *Compendium der Vergleichenden Grammatik der Indogermanischen Sprachen*. An account of Anglo-Saxon suffixes is given at p. 119 of March, *Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language*. Lists of Anglo-Saxon words, arranged according to their suffixes, are given in Loth, *Etymologische Angelsächsisch-englische Grammatik*, Elberfeld, 1870. The best simple account of English suffixes in general is that given in Morris, *Historical Outlines of English Accidence*, pp. 212-221, 229-242; to which the reader is particularly referred. See also Koch, *Historische Grammatik der Englischen Sprache*, vol. iii. pt. 1, pp. 29-76. Schleicher has clearly established the fact that the Aryan languages abound in suffixes, each of which was originally intended slightly to modify the meaning of the root to which it was added, so as to express the radical idea in a new relation. The force of many of these must, even at an early period, have been slight, and in many instances it is difficult to trace it; but in some instances it is still clear, and the form of the suffix is then of great service. The difference between *lov-er*, *lov-ed*, and *lov-ing* is well marked, and readily understood. One of the most remarkable points is that most Aryan languages delighted in adding suffix to suffix, so that words are not uncommon in which two or more suffixes occur, each repeating, it may be, the sense of that which preceded it. Double diminutives, such as *parti-c-le*, i.e. a little little part, are sufficiently common. The Lat. superl. suffix *-is-si-mus* (Aryan *-yans-ta-ma*) is a simple example of the use of a treble suffix, which really expresses no more than is expressed by *-mus* alone in the word *pri-mus*. The principal Aryan suffixes, as given by Schleicher, are these: *-a -i, -u, -ya, -wa<sup>1</sup>, -ma, -ra* (later form *-la*), *-an, -ana, -na, -ni, -nu, -ta, -tar* or *-tra, -ti, -tu, -dhi, -ant* or *-nt, -as, -ka*. But these can be readily compounded, so as to form new suffixes; so that from *-ma-na* was formed *-man* (as in E. *no-min-al*), and from *-ma-na-ta* or *-man-ta* was formed *-man-ta* (as in E. *argu-ment*). Besides these, we must notice the comparative suffix *-yans*, occurring in various degraded shapes; hence the Gk. *μείζων*, greater, put for *μέγ-γων*, the *s* being dropped. This suffix usually occurs in combination, as in *-yans-ta*, Gk. *-ιστο-*, superl. suffix; *-yans-ta-ma*, Lat. *-is-si-mus* (for *-is-ti-mus* \*), already noted. The combinations *-ta-ra*,

<sup>1</sup> Schleicher writes *-ja* for *-ya*, *-va* for *-wa*, in the usual German fashion.

*-ta-ta* occur in the Gk. *-τερο-, -τατο-*, the usual suffixes of the comparative and superlative degrees.

One common error with regard to suffixes should be guarded against, viz. that of mis-dividing a word so as to give the suffix a false shape. This is extremely common in such words as *logi-c*, *civi-c*, *belli-c-ose*, where the suffix is commonly spoken of as being *-ic* or *-ic-ose*. This error occurs, for instance, in the elaborate book on English Affixes by S. S. Haldemann, published at Philadelphia in 1865; a work which is of considerable use as containing a very full account, with numerous examples, of suffixes and prefixes. But the author does not seem really to have understood the matter, and indulges in some of the most extraordinary freaks, actually deriving *musk* from 'Welsh *mus* (from *muw*, that is forward, and *ws*, that is impulsive), that starts out, an effluvium;' p. 74. But the truth is that *civi-c* (Lat. *ciuius*) is derived from Lat. *ciui-*, crude form of *ciuis*, a citizen, with the suffix *-cus* (Aryan *-KA*); and *logi-c* is from Gk. *λογικός*, from *λογι-*, put for *λογο-*, crude form of *λόγος*, a discourse, with the suffix *-kos* (Aryan *-KA*) as before. Compare Lat. *ciui-tas*, Gk. *λογο-μαχία*. *Belli-c-ose*, Lat. *bellicosus*, is from Lat. *belli-*, put for *bello-*, crude form of *bellum*, war, with suffix *-c-ōsus* (Aryan *-ka-want-a*, altered to *-ka-wans-a*; Schleicher, § 218). Of course, words in *-ic* are so numerous that *-ic* has come to be regarded as a suffix at the present day, so that we do not hesitate to form *Volta-ic* as an adjective of *Volta*; but this is English misuse, not Latin etymology. Moreover, since both *-i-* and *-ka* are Aryan suffixes, such a suffix as *-i-kos, -i-cus*, is possible both in Greek and Latin; but it does not occur in the particular words above cited, and we must be careful to distinguish between a suffixed vowel and an essential part of a stem, if we desire to understand the matter clearly.

One more word of warning may perhaps suffice. If we wish to understand a suffix, we must employ comparative philology, and not consider English as an absolutely isolated language, with laws different from those of other languages of the Aryan family. Thus the *-th* in *tru-th* is the *-ð* of A.S. *treōw-ð*, gen. case *treōw-ðe*, fem. sb. This suffix answers to that seen in Goth. *gabaur-ths*, birth, gen. case *gabaur-thais*, fem. sb., belonging to the *-i-* stem declension of Gothic strong substantives. The true suffix is therefore to be expressed as Goth. *-thi*, cognate with Aryan *-ti*, so extremely common in Latin; cf. *do-ti*, dowry, *men-ti*, mind, *mor-ti*, death, *mes-si* (= *met-ti*), harvest, that which is mown. Hence, when Horne Tooke gave his famous etymology of *truth* as being 'that which a man troweth,' he did in reality suggest that the *-ti* in Lat. *mor-ti* is identical with the *-t* in *mori-t-ur* or in *ama-t*; in other words, it was a mere whim.

## III. LIST OF ARYAN ROOTS.

The following is a brief list of the principal Aryan roots occurring in English. A few, of which examples are either very scanty or very doubtful, are not noticed. Many of the roots here given are of considerable importance, and can be abundantly illustrated. I have added, at the end of the brief account of each root, several miscellaneous examples of derivatives; but these lists are by no means exhaustive, nor are they arranged in any very definite order beyond the separation into groups of the words of Greek, Latin, and Teutonic origin.

The references 'F.,' 'C.,' and 'V.,' given under each root, are, respectively, to 'Fick, Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Indogerman-

ischen Sprachen, 3rd ed., Göttingen, 1874;' to 'Curtius, Greek Etymology, English edition, translated by Wilkins and England;' and to 'Vaniček, Griechisch-Lateinisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch, Leipzig, 1877.' These books have been chosen as giving the results of modern comparative philology in a convenient and accessible form. It is to be remembered that the honour of achieving such results is rather due, in many instances, to their predecessors, and especially, in the field of Teutonic philology, to Jacob Grimm.

When I cite these authorities, I do not mean that they all agree in giving the same result as that which I here present. In a great



many cases they do so, and the result may then be considered as certain, or, at any rate, as universally admitted by all students who adopt the usual method of comparing the various languages of the Aryan or 'Indo-Germanic' family of languages. In other cases, one of the three differs from the views expressed by the other two; and I have then adopted the view which seemed to me most reasonable. Throughout, I have tried to compile a good practical list, though I am well aware that a few roots have been included of rather a speculative character, and of which the proofs are not so sure as might be wished.

The account of each root is, in every case, very brief, and mentions only a few characteristic words. Further information may be obtained in the authorities cited. The English examples are fully accounted for in the present work. Thus the reader who is curious to know how the word *slave* is connected with  $\sqrt{\text{KRU}}$ , to hear, has only to look out that word, and he will find the solution given. Many such examples are very curious, and afford good exercise in philology.

Instead of giving Grimm's law in the usual form, I have adopted Fick's modification of it, as being much simpler. It saves a great deal of trouble to leave out of consideration the Old High-German forms, and to use the word 'Teutonic' as inclusive of everything but High-German (commonly called German), thus reducing the number of varying forms, as due to 'sound-shifting' of the consonants, from three to two. As far as English philology is concerned, the 'German' forms are of comparatively small consequence; and, by not attempting to account for them exactly, we are usually able, with sufficient accuracy, to bring the various spellings of a word under one 'Teutonic' form, whether the language be Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Friesian, Old-Saxon, Low German (proper), Icelandic, Swedish, or Danish. This being premised, I proceed to give a short and easy method for the conversion of 'Aryan,' or, as they might be called, 'classical' roots into Teutonic roots; it being understood that the 'classical' forms, Greek, Latin, and Sanskrit, differ but slightly from the Aryan forms, though each language has ways of its own of representing certain original sounds. (Some of these modifications are noticed below.)

Let the student learn by heart (it is easy enough) the following scheme.

**Gutturals;** viz. *g, k, kh, g.*

**Dentals;** viz. *d, t, th, d.*

**Labials;** viz. *b, p, ph, b.*

This is absolutely all that need be remembered; it only remains to explain what the scheme means.

The repetition of *g, d, b*, is intentional, and essential to keeping everything in due order. The scheme is to be read with the following meaning. When *guttural* letters occur (especially at the beginning of a word, for in other positions the rule is more liable to exception), an Aryan *g* answers to Teutonic (English) *k*; an Aryan *k* answers to Teutonic *kh*; and an Aryan *kh* answers to Teutonic *g*.

When *dental* letters occur, Aryan *d* becomes Teutonic *t*; Aryan *t* becomes Teutonic *th*; Aryan *th* becomes Teutonic *d*.

When *labial* letters occur, Aryan *b* becomes Teutonic *p* [it is doubtful whether there is any real example of this particular change]; an Aryan *p* becomes Teutonic *ph*; and an Aryan *ph* becomes Teutonic *b*. Recurring to the scheme, we see that each 'Aryan' letter passes into the one following it in the scheme, thereby becoming 'Teutonic.' Once more, learn by heart; *g, k, kh, g; d, t, th, d; b, p, ph, b*. Begin each set, respectively, with *g* for *guttural*, *d* for *dental*, and *b* for *labial* [of which word *b* is the middle consonant]. This is a very easy method, and can be put into practice at an instant's notice, without even any thought as to what the powers of the letters are.

In practice, inevitable modifications take place, the *principal* ones being these. (I do not give them all.)

**ARYAN.** For *k*, Latin writes *c* (but the *c* is hard, like *k*).

For *kh* (i.e. for *kh* as used in the above scheme), Sanskrit has *gh*; Greek has *χ*; Latin has *h* initially (which *h* sometimes disappears altogether), or sometimes *f*.

For *th* (as in the scheme), Sanskrit has *dh*; Greek has *θ*; Latin has *f*.

For *ph* (in the scheme), Sanskrit has *bh*; Greek has *φ*; Latin has *f*. Note particularly the threefold use of the troublesome Latin *f*; it may mean either *kh*, or *th*, or *ph*.

**TEUTONIC.** For *k*, Anglo-Saxon writes *c* (but it is hard, like *k*). For *kh*, Teutonic languages write *h*. For *th*, Anglo-Saxon has the symbol *þ* or *ð*, used convertibly in the MSS. For *ph*, Teutonic languages write *f*.

Now learn the following selected examples, which include nearly all that is practically wanted.

**Gutturals** (*g, k, kh, g*). Latin *genus*=E. *kin*, from  $\sqrt{\text{GAN}}$ ;  $\phi$

Lat. *cor* (stem *cord-*)=Gk. *καρδία*=E. *heart*, from  $\sqrt{\text{KARD}}$ ; Lat. *fel*=Gk. *χολή*=E. *gall*, from  $\sqrt{\text{GHAR}}$ , to be yellow.

**Dentals.** Lat. *duo*=E. *two*; Lat. *tres*=E. *three*; Lat. *facere* is allied to Gk. *τίθημι*, I place=E. *do* (to put), from  $\sqrt{\text{DHA}}$ .

**Labials.** Lat. *pes* (stem *ped-*)=Gk. *πούς* (stem *pod-*)=E. *foot*, from  $\sqrt{\text{PAD}}$ ; Lat. *ferre*=Gk. *φέρεν*=E. *bear*.

Conversely, to reduce Teutonic forms to Aryan, use the same scheme, working backwards from the end to the beginning; thus E. *g*=Aryan *kh*; E. *kh* (*h*)=Aryan *k*; and E. *k*=Aryan *g*.

When so much as this has been acquired, it is easy to proceed to find the Old High German forms, if wanted; these require a *second* shifting, and that is all. Thus Aryan *g*=E. *k*=G. *kh*; or, to take an example, Lat. *genus*=E. *kin*=O. High G. *chunni*. But the changes into High German are found, in practice, to be much less regular, and the phenomena strongly support the theory that Old High German is merely a later development of the earliest forms of Low German. It is a great objection to the term 'Indo-Germanic' that the language specifically called 'German' is, philologically, the very worst representative of the Teutonic languages that could possibly have been chosen. The best representative is the Gothic, after which come Anglo-Saxon and Icelandic.

This brief sketch is all that can here be given; but in order fully to understand the examples below, the *peculiarities* of Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Lithuanian, Russian, Gothic, &c., must be studied and allowed for. For example, when two aspirated letters appear in the same root, both aspirations disappear in Sanskrit, so that the  $\sqrt{\text{DHIGH}}$  appears as *dih*. Greek admits one aspirate, but not two; 'every school-boy knows' that the genitive of *θρίξ* is *τρίχ-ός*, and that *θρίχ-ός* cannot stand. And even when all the consonants are understood, the vowels have to be mastered before the truth can be fully perceived. Thus the E. word *home* is A.S. *hām*. But in this word *hām*, the *ā* really stands for *ai*, from original *i*; and (the *m* being a mere suffix) the form of the root is not KA, but KI. This is one of the things which no school-boy knows, nor will ever know during the present century.

The roots are arranged according to the alphabetical order of the Sanskrit alphabet, by help of which we obtain an Aryan alphabet, as follows: *a, i, u, ai, au; k, g, gh; t, d, dh, n; p, b, bh, m; y, r, l, w; s*. If this arrangement causes any trouble in finding a root, the reader has only to consult the index appended to the list, which is arranged in the usual English order. Forms in thick type, as **AK**, are Aryan; forms in parenthesis, as **AH**, are Teutonic.

1.  $\sqrt{\text{AK}}$  (=  $\sqrt{\text{AH}}$ ), to pierce, to be sharp, to be quick. Skt. *ag*, to pervade, attain (a secondary sense); *ag-va*, a (swift) horse; Gk. *ἀκ-ρος*, pointed, *ἀκ-όνη*, whet-stone, *ἀκ-ων*, javelin, *ἀκ-μή*, edge, *ἱπ-πος*, a horse; Lat. *ac-us*, needle, *ac-er*, keen, sharp, *ac-uere*, to sharpen, *ac-ies*, edge, *eg-uus*, a horse; Goth. *ah-ana*, chaff (ear of corn), A.S. *ecg*, edge. F. iii. 475; C. i. 161, ii. 52; V. 4. Ex. *acacia*, *acme*, *acornite*, *acrobat*, *hippopotamus*; *acid*, *acute*, *ague*, *aglet*, *equine*, *eager*; *edge*, *egg* (2), *ear* (2), *axe*.

2.  $\sqrt{\text{AK}}$  (=  $\sqrt{\text{AH}}$ ), to see. (Gk. *οπ-*, for *οκ-*.) Skt. *ak-sha*, eye, *ik-sh*, to see; Gk. *ὀψ-ομαι*, I shall see, *ὄψ-ις*, sight, *ὄψ-θαλμός*, eye; Lat. *oc-ulus*, eye; Russ. *ok-o*, eye; Goth. *aug-o*, eye. F. i. 473; C. ii. 62; V. 8. Ex. *optics*, *ophthalmist*, *antelope*, *canopy*; *ocular*; *eye*.

3.  $\sqrt{\text{AK}}$ , to be dark. Gk. *ἀχ-λύς*, darkness; Lith. *ak-las*, blind; Lat. *aquilus*, dark-coloured. Ex. *aquiline*, *eagle*.

4.  $\sqrt{\text{AK}}$  or **ANK** (=  $\sqrt{\text{AH}}$  or **ANG**), to bend. Skt. *añch*, to bend, curve; Gk. *ἀγκυ-ών*, *ἄγκυ-ος*, a bend; Lat. *unc-us*, curved, *ang-ulus*, an angle; A.S. *ang-el*, a hook. F. i. 473; C. i. 160; V. 2. Ex. *anchor*, *angle* (1); *ankle*, *angle* (2), *awkward*.

5.  $\sqrt{\text{AG}}$  (=  $\sqrt{\text{AK}}$ ), to drive, urge, conduct. Skt. *aj*, to drive; Gk. *ἀγ-ειν*; Lat. *ag-ere*; Icel. *ak-a* (pt. t. *ók*), to drive. F. i. 478; C. i. 208; V. 14. Ex. *agony*, *axiom*; *agent*, *axis*, *agile*; *acre*, *acorn*, *ache*, *axe*.

6.  $\sqrt{\text{AGH}}$ , to say, speak. Skt. *ah*, to speak; Lat. *ā-io*, I say, *ad-ag-ium*, a saying. F. i. 481; V. 20. Ex. *adage*, *negation*.

7.  $\sqrt{\text{AGH}}$ , to be in want. Gk. *ἀχ-ήν*, poor, needy; Lat. *eg-ere*, to be in want. F. i. 482; C. i. 234; V. 21. Ex. *indigent*.

8.  $\sqrt{\text{AGH}}$  or **ANGH** (=  $\sqrt{\text{AG}}$  or **ANG**), to choke, strangle, compress, afflict, frighten. Skt. *āñih-as*, pain, *ah-i*, a snake, *agh-a*, sin; Gk. *ἀγχ-ειν*, to strangle, *ἀχ-ομαι*, I am vexed, *ἀχ-ος*, anguish; Lat. *ang-ere*, to choke, *ang-ina*, quinsy, *anx-ius*, distressed, *ang-uilla*, eel; Goth. *ag-is*, fright, awe. F. i. 481; C. i. 234; V. 22. Ex. *quinsy* (= *squin-anc-y*); *anger*, *anguish*, *anxious*; *ail*, *awe*, *eel*, *ugly*.

9.  $\sqrt{\text{AD}}$  (=  $\sqrt{\text{AT}}$ ), to eat. Skt. *ad*, to eat; Gk. *ἔδ-ειν*; Lat. *ed-ere*; Goth. *it-an*, A.S. *et-an*, to eat. F. i. 483; C. i. 296; V. 24. Ex. *anodyne*; *edible*; *eat*, *fret*, *ort*; perhaps *dental* and *tooth*.

10.  $\sqrt{\text{AD}}$ , to smell. Gk. *ὀσ-ειν* (= *ὀδ-ειν*), to smell, pt. t. *ὀδ-ωδ-a*; Lat. *od-or*, odour, *ol-ere* (for *od-ere*), to smell. F. i. 484; C. i. 302; V. 26. Ex. *ozone*; *odour*, *olfactory*, *redolent*.



11. ✓ **AN**, to breathe. Skt. *an*, to breathe, Goth. *uz-anan*, to breathe out or expire; Gk. *án-emos*, wind; Lat. *an-imus*, spirit. F. i. 485; C. i. 380; V. 28. Ex. *anemone*; *animal*, *animosity*, &c. ¶ According to Pick, *oral* belongs here; but Curtius refers it to **AS**, to be; which see.

12. Base **ANA**, this, that; demonstrative pronoun. Skt. *ana*, this; Lat. *ille*, O. Lat. *ollus* (put for *onu-lus*); Lat. *ul-tra*, beyond. ¶ Here belong Gk. *áva*, *év*, Lat. *in*; see the list of Prefixes. Hence the comp. form Goth. *an-thar*, other, second, A.S. *öðer*. Ex. *ulterior*, *outrage*, *other*.

¶ For ✓ **ANK** and ✓ **ANGH**, see nos. 4 and 8.

13. ✓ **ANG**, to anoint, smear. Skt. *añj*, to anoint; Lat. *unguere*, to anoint. F. i. 479; C. ii. 306; V. 20. Ex. *unguent*, *anoint*, *ointment*.

14. ✓ **AP**, to seize, attain, bind; to work. Skt. *áp*, to attain, *áp-ta*, fit, *ap-as*, work; Gk. *áp-τεiv*, to bind; Lat. *ap-ere*, to join together, *ap-isci*, to seize, get, *ap-tus*, fit; *op-us*, work, *op-es*, wealth, *op-tare*, to wish (try to get), *op-timus*, best. F. i. 489; V. 32. Ex. *apse*; *apt*, *adapt*, *adept*, *adopt*, *operate*, *opinion*, *optative*, *opulent*, *copy*, *copious*, *optimist*; (probably) *if*.

15. ✓ **AM**, to take. Lat. *em-ere*, to take, buy; Lith. *im-ti*, to take; Russ. *im-iete*, to have. Ex. *exempt*, *redeem*, *example*, *præmium*, *prompt*, *vintage*.

16. ✓ **AR**, sometimes **AL**, to raise, move, go. Skt. *ri*, to go, move; Gk. *ép-χομαι*, I go, *ήλ-υθον*, I went, *όρ-νυμι*, I excite, stir up, *όρ-vis*, a bird; Lat. *al-acer*, quick, *or-iri*, to arise, *ad-ol-escere*, to grow up, *al-ere*, to nourish, *al-tus*, raised, high, Goth. *al-an*, to nourish, *ri-nnan*, to run, Icel. *er-n*, vigorous; &c. F. i. 493; C. i. 432; V. 41. Ex. *ornithology*, *proselyte*, *metal*; *aliment*, *allegro*, *adult*, *origin*, *order*, *abortion*, *altar*; *earnest* (1), *elbow*, *run*, *old*, &c.; also *rash* (1).

17. ✓ **AR**, to drive, to row; probably the same as the root above. Skt. *ri*, to go, move, *ar-itra*, a rudder; Gk. *ép-έσσειν*, to row, *ép-ετμός*, an oar; Lith. *ir-ti*, to row; Lat. *re-mus*, an oar; A.S. *ár*, an oar; *ró-wan*, to row. F. i. 495; C. i. 427; V. 49. Ex. *trireme*; *oar*, *row* (2), *rudder*.

18. ✓ **AR**, to plough. Gk. *áp-έειν*, Lat. *ar-are*, Goth. *ar-jan*, A.S. *er-ian*, to plough. F. i. 496; C. i. 426; V. 49. Ex. *arable*; *ear* (3).

19. ✓ **AR**, to gain, acquire, fit; the same as ✓ **RA**, to fit, which see. Skt. *ri*, to gain, attain, *ar-a*, spoke of a wheel, Gk. *áp-μενος*, fitted, *áp-θρον*, joint, limb, *áp-θμός*, reckoning, series, number, *áp-μός*, joint, shoulder, *áp-ετή*, excellence, Lat. *ar-mus*, *ar-tus*, a limb, *ar-s*, skill, Goth. *ar-ms*, an arm, A.S. *ear-m*, arm. F. i. 493; C. i. 423; V. 46. Ex. *aristocracy*, *harmony*, *arithmetic*; *arms*, *art*; *arm* (1).

20. ✓ **ARK**, to protect, keep safe. Gk. *ápκ-είν*, to keep off, suffice, *άλκ-ή*, defence; Lat. *arcere*, to keep, *arca*, a box. F. i. 22; V. 54. Ex. *ark*.

21. ✓ **ARK**, to shine. Skt. *arch*, to shine, *ark-a*, sun-beam; Gk. *ήλεκ-τρον*, amber, shining metal. F. i. 22; C. i. 168. Ex. *arctic*, *electric*.

22. ✓ **ARG**, to shine. Cf. no. 21. Skt. *arj-una*, white, *ráj*, to shine; Gk. *ápγ-vos*, silver; Lat. *arg-uere*, to make clear, *arg-illa*, white clay, *arg-entum*, silver. F. i. 23; C. i. 211; V. 57. Ex. *argent*, *argillaceous*, *argue*.

23. ✓ **ARS**, to flow, glide swiftly. Extension of ✓ **AR**, to move; no. 16. Skt. *riśh*, to flow; Lat. *err-ori* (for *ers-ori* \*), a wandering; A.S. *rás*, swift flow. F. i. 499; V. 63. Ex. *error*; *race* (1).

24. ✓ **AL**, for original **AR**, to burn. A.S. *æl-an*, to burn, Icel. *el-dr*, fire; cf. Skt. *ar-una*, tawny. F. i. 500. Ex. *anneal*. (Perhaps *area* (?), *arena*, *arid*, *ardent* belong to ✓ **AR**, to burn, parch; V. 53.)

¶ For another ✓ **AL**, see no. 16.

25. ✓ **AW**, to be pleased, be satisfied. Skt. *av*, to please, satisfy, Vedic *av*, to be pleased; Gk. *αἰσθάνομαι* (= *af-ánomai*), I perceive; Lat. *au-ere*, to desire, *au-arus*, greedy, *ou-is*, a sheep (orig. pet animal, tame), *au-ris*, ear, *au-dire*, to hear, perceive; Goth. *aw-i*, sheep, ewe, *au-so*, ear. F. i. 501; C. i. 482, 487; V. 67. Ex. *æsthetic*; *audience*, *avarice*, *ave*, *uncle*; *ear* (1), *ewe*.

26. ✓ **AW**, to blow; the same as ✓ **WA**, to blow; see no. 330. Gk. *ά-ήρ* (for *ά-ήρ*), air, *ά-ημι*, I blow, Lat. *au-ra*, breeze, *a-er*, air, *au-is*, a bird. C. i. 483; V. 69. Ex. *air*, *aviary*, *soar*.

27. ✓ **AS**, to breathe, live, exist, be. Skt. *as-u*, vital breath, *as*, to exist, be; Gk. *έσ-μι*, *εί-μι*, I am; Lat. *s-um*, I am, *es-se*, to be; *ab-s-ens*, being away, *præ-s-ens*, being present, *s-ons*, guilty; A.S. *is*, *is-s-odð*, being, i. e. true, *s-syn*, sin; &c. F. i. 504; C. i. 468; V. 75. ¶ Probably Lat. *os*, Skt. *áśya*, the month, belongs here (Curtius).

Ex. *suttee*; *palæontology*, *authentic*, *eu-* (prefix); *ab-sent*, *present*, *essence*, *entity*; *am*, *art*, *is*, *are*, *sooth*, *sin*; perhaps *oral*, &c.

28. ✓ **AS**, to throw, leave (or reject). Skt. *as*, to throw, leave; Gk. *όσ-τέον*, bone (rejected), *όσ-τρεον*, shell, oyster; Lat. *os*, bone. F. i. 503; C. i. 258; V. 76. Ex. *oyster*, *osseous*, *osprey*.

29. Pron. base **I**, indicating the 3rd person; orig. demonstrative. Lat. *i-s*, he; Skt. *i-dam*, this. Hence **AINA**, one. O. Lat. *oinos*, Lat. *uius*, Goth. *ains*, A.S. *án*, one; &c. F. i. 505; V. 77. Ex. *unity*, *onion*; *one*, *only*, *alone*.

30. ✓ **I**, to go. Skt. *i*, to go; Gk. *εί-μι*, I go, *αι-ών*, flux of time, time, age; Lat. *i-re*, to go, *æ-uum*, time; Goth. *i-ddja*, A.S. *eo-de*, I went. F. i. 506; C. i. 500; V. 79. Ex. *isthmus*; *ambient*, *circuít*, *commence*, *count* (1), *exit*, *eyre*, *initial*, *issue*, *itinerant*, *obit*, *pellitory* (1), *perish*, *prator*, *preterit*, *proem*, *sedition*, *sudden*; &c.

31. ✓ **IK** (= ✓ **IG**), to possess, own. Skt. *íś*, Goth. *aigan*, to possess. F. i. 507. Ex. *owe*, *own* (1), *own* (2).

32. ✓ **ID** (= ✓ **IT**), to swell. Gk. *οἰδ-άμειν*, to swell; Lat. *æ-midus*, swollen; Russ. *iad-ro*, a kernel, bullet; A.S. *át-a*, oats. F. i. 507; V. 84. Ex. *oats*.

33. ✓ **IDH** (= ✓ **ID**), to kindle. Skt. *indh*, to kindle; Gk. *αἰθ-έιν*, to burn, *αἰθ-ήρ*, upper air; Lat. *ad-es*, orig. a hearth, *æs-tas*, summer; A.S. *dd*, funeral pile, *dd-l*, inflammation, disease. Ex. *ether*; *edify*, *estuary*; *oast-house*.

34. ✓ **IS**, to glide, move swiftly. Skt. *ish*, to speed; Gk. *ί-ός*, an arrow; Icel. *eis-a*, to speed. F. i. 509; V. 87. Ex. *ice*; perhaps *iron*.

35. ✓ **IS**, to be vigorous. Skt. *ish-iras*, vigorous; Gk. *ί-ερός*, vigorous, holy. F. i. 509; C. i. 499; V. 87. Ex. *hierarchy*.

36. ✓ **IS**, to seek, wish for. Skt. *ish*, to wish, *esh*, to search; Gk. *ί-ότης*, wish; Lat. *æs-tumare*, to value; Russ. *is-kate*, to seek; A.S. *ás-cian*, to ask. F. i. 508; C. i. 500; V. 88. Ex. *aim*, *esteem*; *ask*.

¶ ✓ **UG**, (1) to be wet, (2) to be strong; see nos. 336, 337.

¶ ✓ **UD**, to wet; see no. 339.

37. ✓ **UL**, to howl. Skt. *ul-úka*, an owl; Gk. *ήλ-άω*, I howl; Lat. *ul-ul-are*, to howl; A.S. *úl-e*, an owl. F. i. 511; C. i. 463; V. 93. Ex. *howl*; *owl*.

38. ✓ **US**, to burn; see also no. 364. Skt. *ush*, to burn; Gk. *εὔ-ειν*, to singe, *αὔ-ειν*, to kindle, *ή-λιος*, sun; Lat. *ur-ere* (pt. t. *us-si*), to burn, *aur-ora*, east, *aur-um*, gold. F. i. 512; C. i. 496; V. 945. Ex. *aphelion*, *heliocal*; *aureate*, *austral*, *combustion*; *east*, *Easter*.

39. Base **KA** (= **HWA**), interrogative pronoun. Skt. *ka-s*, *ka-d*, who, what; Gk. *πῶς* (= *kws*), how; Lat. *qui*, *quæ*, *quo-d*; A.S. *hwá*, who. Ex. *quota*, *quotient*; *who*, *what*, *when*, *whence*, *whether*, *whither*, *where*, *why*, *how*.

40. ✓ **KA**, also **KI** (= ✓ **HI**), to sharpen. See no. 70. Skt. *śo*, to sharpen, *śá-na*, a whetstone; Gk. *κῶ-ρος*, a cone; Lat. *cu-neus*, a wedge. F. i. 543; C. i. 195; V. 97. Ex. *cone*, *canopy*; *coin*, *coign*.

41. ✓ **KAK** (= ✓ **HAH**), to laugh, cackle, make a noise, quack (onomatopoeitic). Skt. *kakk*, *kakh*, to laugh; Gk. *καχ-άειν*, Lat. *cach-innare*, to laugh; G. *hüh-er*, *heh-er*, a jack-daw; E. *cack-le*, *ha! ha!* F. i. 515; V. 100. Ex. *heron*; *cackle*, *quack*, prov. E. *heighaw* (a wood-pecker).

42. ✓ **KAK** (= ✓ **HAG**), to surround, gird. Skt. *kach*, to bind, *kak-sha*, a girdle, *kañch*, to bind; Lat. *cing-ere*, to surround, gird; A.S. *hag-a*, an enclosure, hedge. F. i. 515; V. 137. Ex. *cincture*; *haw*, *hedge*; perhaps *cuisse*s (from Lat. *cox-a*, hip-joint). Cf. *hook*.

43. ✓ **KAK**, or **KANK** (= ✓ **HAH** or **HANG**), to hang, to waver. Skt. *çank*, to hesitate, be in doubt; Lat. *cunc-tari*, to hesitate; Goth. *hak-an*, Icel. *hang-a*, to hang. F. i. 544; C. ii. 375. Ex. *hang*, *hank*, *hanker*.

44. ✓ **KAT** (= ✓ **HATH**), to cover, protect. Skt. (Vedic) *chat*, to abscond; Gk. *κοτ-ύλη*, a hollow; Goth. *heth-jo*, a chamber (place of shelter); A.S. *hód*, a hood, *hédan*, to take care; G. *hut*, a hat, *hüten*, to guard, heed. Cf. F. i. 516, iii. 61; V. 103. Ex. *cotyledon*; *hood*, *heed*.

45. ✓ **KAD** (= ✓ **HAT**), to fall, go away.

α. Skt. *çad*, to fall, causal *çád-aya*, to drive; Lat. *cad-ere*, to fall, *ced-ere*, to go away; A.S. *hat-ian*, to hate (orig. to drive away); G. *hetz-en*, to hunt, to bait. F. iii. 60; V. 106. Ex. *cadence*, *cede*, *cession*, *hate*.

β. Another variation from the same root occurs in the Skt. *çát-aya*, to fell, throw down, *çat-ru*, hatred; A.S. *heað-o*, war; Goth. *hinh-an* pt. t. *hanth*, pp. *hunthans*, to hunt after, catch, *hand-us*, the hand. Ex. *hunt*, *hand*; perhaps *hind* (1).

46. ✓ **KAN**, to ring, sing. Skt. *kan*, *kvan*, to sound; Gk. *κav-αχή*, a ringing sound; Lat. *can-ere*, to sing; A.S. *han-a*, a cock (sing-er). F. i. 517; C. i. 173; V. 108. Ex. *chant*, *canto*, *accent*; *hen*.

¶ For ✓ **KANK**, see no. 43.

47. ✓ **KAP** (= ✓ **HAF**), to contain, hold, seize, grasp. Gk. *κῶν-η*, a handle; Lat. *cap-ere*, to seize; Irish *gabh-aim*, I take; Goth. *haf-jan*, to lift, heave, *hab-an*, to have (A.S. pt. t. *haf-de*); A.S. *haf-ene*, a haven, *haf-oc*, a hawk (i. e. seizer), &c. F. i. 518, iii. 63; C. i. 173; V. 111. Here we may also place Skt. *kap-dla*, shell, skull,



- Gk. κεφαλή, Lat. *cap-ut*, head (orig. shell, skull); C. i. 182. Ex. *capacious*; *gaff*; *heave*, *have*, *haven*, *hawk*, *head*, *haft*, *behoof*. Also *capsule*, *captive*, *case* (2), *casket*, *cater*, *capital*, *chapter*, &c.
48. ✓ **KAP**, or **KAMP**, to move to and fro, to bend, vibrate, &c. Skt. *kamp*, to move to and fro, *kāp-i*, an ape; Gk. κάμπ-τείν, to bend, κάμπ-η, a caterpillar. F. i. 295, 519; V. 114. Ex. *ape*, *gambol*; and see *hop* (2).
49. ✓ **KAM** (= ✓ **HAM**), to bend. Skt. *kmar* (for *kam-ar*), to be crooked; Gk. κάμ-άρα, vault; Lat. *cam-ara*, vault, *cam-urus*, crooked; W. *cam*, crooked; A. S. *hamm*, the ham (bend), *hemm*, a border. F. i. 296, iii. 64; C. i. 172; V. 115. Ex. *chamber*; *hain*, *hem* (1), *hammer-cloth*.
50. ✓ **KAM**, to love; orig. form, **KA**. Skt. *kaṃ*, to desire, love; Lat. *am-are* (for *cam-are* \*), to love. F. i. 296; V. 117. Ex. *amorous*, *enemy*, *amiable*, (perhaps *caress*, *charity*). And see *whore*.
- ¶ For ✓ **KAMP**, see no. 48.
51. ✓ **KAR**, to make. Skt. *kri*, to make, *kar-man*, work, action, deed; Gk. κρ-αίειν, to complete, αὐτο-κρά-τωρ, κρέ-ων, ruler; Lat. *cre-are*, to create, make, *cre-scere*, to grow. *Cer-es*, creator, producer, *cærimonia*, religious act. F. i. 296; C. i. 189; V. 118. Ex. *auto-cratic*, *create*, *cereal*, *ceremony*, *crenescent*, *increase*, *concrete* (probably *germ*, *ramsons*).
52. ✓ **KAR**, or **KAL** (= ✓ **IIAR**), to move, speed, run. Skt. *char*, *chal*, to move, *kal*, to impel; Gk. βου-κύλ-ος, a cattle-driver, κέλ-ης, a racer, πόλ-ος (for κύλ-ος \*), axis, pole (of revolution); Lat. *cur-rere*, to run, *cel-er*, swift, Breton *karr*, a chariot, Irish *carr*, a cart; Breton *gar*, the shank of the leg; A. S. *hor-s*, a horse. F. i. 43, iii. 66; C. i. 179; V. 121. Ex. *bucolic*, *pole* (2), *monopoly*; *current*, *course*, *celerity*; *car*, *carol*, *garter*, *garrotte*; *horse*; *calash*.
53. ✓ **KAR** (= ✓ **HAL**), to project, stand up (?). Skt. *ḡir-as* (orig. *garas*), the head; Gk. κάρ-α, the head, Lat. *cer-ebrum*, brain, *cel-sus*, lofty, *col-lis*, hill, *cul-men*, top, *cul-mus*, stalk, *col-umna*, pillar; A. S. *hyll*, a hill, *heal-m*, a stalk, *hol-m*, a mound. F. i. 547, iii. 70; C. i. 175; V. 125. Ex. *colophon*; *cervical* [V. 953], *culminate*, *column*; *hill*, *holm*, *haulm*.
54. ✓ **KAR** (= ✓ **HAR**), to hurt, destroy. Skt. *ḡri*, to hurt, *ḡira*, hurting, *ḡdri*, an arrow, Gk. κῆλ-ον, an arrow, Lat. *cla-des*, destruction, *gla-dius*, a sword; Russ. *kar-a*, chastisement, A. S. *her-e*, a destroying army. F. i. 45, iii. 65; V. 128. Ex. *glaive*, *gladiator*; *claymore*; *harbour*, *harry*, *herring*.
55. ✓ **KAR** (= ✓ **HAR**), to be hard or rough. Skt. *kar-kar-a*, hard, *kar-anka*, hard shell, skull; Gk. κάρ-ων, a nut, κερ-ας, a horn, *kap-k-ivos*, a crab; Lat. *car-ina*, nut-shell, keel, *cor-nu*, a horn, *can-er*, a crab; A. S. *hor-n*, a horn, *heor-ol*, a hart. F. i. 547; C. i. 177, 180; V. 130. Ex. *careen*, *corner*, *cornet*, *cancer*, *canker*; *horn*, *hornet*, *hart*. Here also belong *calx*, *calculate*, *chalk*, *sugar*, from ✓ **KAR-K**.
56. ✓ **KAR** (= ✓ **HAR**), to curve, or to roll. Skt. *cha-kra*, a wheel, circle, *kri-mi*, a worm; Gk. κυρ-τός, κυλ-λός, bent, κύ-κλος, a circle, κύλ-ινδρος, a cylinder, κρι-κος (for κίρ-κος), a ring; Lat. *cir-cus*, a circle, *cur-uus*, bent, *col-lum*, the neck, *cor-ona*, crown; Russ. *kri-vite*, to bend, *krug*, a circle; A. S. *hring*, a ring. Ex. *crimson*, *cycle*, *cylinder*; *circus*, *circle*, *collar*, *crown*; *ring*.
57. ✓ **KAR** (= ✓ **HAR**), to burn. Skt. *ḡrā*, to boil, cook; Gk. κέρ-αμος, a baked tile, Lat. *cre-mare*, to burn, *car-bo*, a coal, *cul-ina*, a kitchen; A. S. *heor-ð*, a hearth. F. i. 44; C. i. 181; V. 138. Ex. *ceramic*; *cremation*, *carbon*, *culinary*, *kiln*; *hearth*.
58. ✓ **KAR**, or **KAL** (= ✓ **HAL**), to cry out, exclaim, call. Skt. *kal*, to sound; Gk. κάλ-εῖν, to call; Lat. *calare*, to proclaim, *cla-mare*, to call out, *cla-rus*, clear-sounding, O. H. G. *hal-ôn*, to call, G. *hell*, clear sounding. F. i. 41, iii. 72; C. i. 171; V. 140. Ex. *calends*, *council*, *claim*, *clear*, *class*; *hale* (2), *haul*.
59. ✓ **KARK** (= ✓ **KRAK**, **KLAK**, **HLAH**, **HRANG**), to make a loud noise, laugh. Gk. κρέκ-ειν, to make a sharp noise; κράζειν (= κρᾶγ-ειν), κρώζειν (= κρωγ-ειν), to croak; Lat. *croci-re*, *gloci-re*, to croak, cluck; Goth. *hlah-jan* (pt. t. *hlöh*), to laugh; E. *croak*, *creak*, *crack*, *clack*, &c.; A. S. *hring-an*, to ring, Lat. *clang-or*, ringing sound; &c. F. i. 524. Ex. *clang*; *croak*, *creak*, *crack*, *clack*, *click*, *cluck*, *laugh*, *ring*, *crack*, *crash*, *trash*.
- ¶ For another ✓ **KARK**, see no. 55.
60. ✓ **KART** (= ✓ **HRAD**, **HRAND**), to cut. Skt. *krit*, to cut, *kart-trikā*, a hunting-knife; Lat. *cult-er*, a knife, *crē-na* (for *cret-na*), a notch; A. S. *hrend-an*, to cut or tear. F. i. 254, iii. 83; C. i. 182; V. 147. Ex. *coulter*, *cranny*, *crenellate*; *rend*.
61. ✓ **KART** (= ✓ **HARTH**), to weave, plait. Skt. *krit*, to spin; Gk. κάρτ-αλος, a woven basket; Lat. *crat-es*, a hurdle, *cras-sus* (for *crat-tus*), dense (tightly woven); Icel. *hurð*, a hurdle. F. i. 525, iii. 68; V. 147. Ex. *crate*, *crass*; *hurdle*, *hoarding*.
62. ✓ **KARD** (= ✓ **HART**), to swing about, jump. Skt. *kurd*, to jump, *hrid* (for *ḡrid*), the heart (i. e. throbber); Gk. καρδ-αίειν, to quiver, καρδ-ία, heart; Lat. *card-o*, hinge (on which a gate swings), &c.
- cor (crude form *cord-i*), heart; A. S. *heort-e*, heart. F. i. 47, 548; C. i. 175; V. 1098. Ex. *cardinal*, *cordial*; *heart*.
63. ✓ **KARM** (= ✓ **HARM**), to be tired. Skt. *ḡram*, to toil, to be weary, *ḡrama*, toil, fatigue; A. S. *hearm*, grief, harm (orig. toil). F. i. 548, iii. 68. Ex. *harm*.
64. ✓ **KAL** (= ✓ **HAL**), to hide, cover. Gk. κάλ-ια, a shelter, hut, κάλ-υξ, calyx; Lat. *oc-cul-ere*, to hide, *cel-are*, to hide, *cel-la*, a cell, *clā-m*, secretly, *cil-ium*, eye-lid, *col-or*, colour (orig. covering); A. S. *hel-an*, to hide; Irish *calla*, a veil, hood. F. i. 527; C. i. 171; V. 1089, 1093. Ex. *calyx*; *conceal*, *occult*, *cell*, *clandestine*, *supercilious*, *colour*, *caul*; *hell*, *hole*, *hull* (1), *hall*, *helmet*, *holster*.
- ¶ For another ✓ **KAL**, see no. 52.
65. ✓ **KALP** (= ✓ **HALP**), to assist, help. Skt. *klip*, to be fit for, *kalp-a*, able to protect; Lith. *szelp-ti*, to help; Goth. *hilp-an*, to help (pt. t. *halp*). F. iii. 73. Ex. *help*.
66. ✓ **KAS**, to praise, report, speak. Skt. *ḡaṃs*, to praise, report, speak; Lat. *car-men* (for *cas-men*), a song of praise, a song, *cens-ere*, to speak, declare; Goth. *hazjan*, A. S. *herian*, to praise. F. i. 549; V. 150. Ex. *charm*, *census*.
67. ✓ **KAS**, to bound along, speed. Skt. *ḡaṣa*, for *ḡas-a*, a hare, lit 'jumper', Benfey; G. *has-e*, A. S. *har-a*, a hare; O. Swed. *has-t*, haste. F. i. 549. Ex. *hare*, *haste*.
68. ✓ **KAS**, to cough, wheeze. Skt. *kās*, to cough; Lith. *kós-ti*, to cough; Icel. *kós-ti*, A. S. *hwós-ta*, a cough. F. i. 531. Ex. *husky*.
69. Base **KI** (= **III**); pronominal base, weakened from the base **KA**, who. Skt. *ki-m*, who; Gk. *τί-s* (for *κis*), who, Lat. *qui-s*, who; Goth. *hi-s*, this (only in dat. and acc.); A. S. *hi-m*, him, *hi-t*, it. Ex. *quiddity*, *quillet*; *he*, *it*, *here*, *hence*, *hither*.
70. ✓ **KI** (= ✓ **HI**), to excite, stir, rouse, sharpen. Skt. *ḡi*, to sharpen; Gk. *κί-ω*, I go, *κί-νῶμαι*, I hasten; Lat. *ci-ere*, to summon, *ci-tus*, quick, *solli-ci-tus*, eager; A. S. *hi-gian*, to hasten, *hie*; Icel. *heín*, a hone. F. i. 549; C. i. 183; V. 152. Ex. *cite*, *solicit*; *hie*; also *hest*, q.v.; also *hone*.
71. ✓ **KI**, to search. Skt. *chi*, to search; Lat. *qua-rere*, to seek. F. i. 532; V. 153. Ex. *query*, *quest*, *enquire*.
72. ✓ **KI** (= ✓ **HI**), to lie down, repose. Skt. *ḡi*, to lie, repose; Gk. *κεί-μαι*, I lie down, *κοι-μάω*, I sleep, *κώ-μῃ*, a village, *κώ-μος*, a festivity; Lat. *ci-uis*, a townsman, *qui-es*, rest, *tran-qui-llus*, tranquil, Goth. *hwei-la*, rest, while, A. S. *hi-in*, Goth. *hai-uns*, home, A. S. *hi-wise*, a household; &c. F. i. 549, iii. 76; C. i. 178; V. 155. Ex. *cemetery*, *comic*; *city*, *quiet*, *tranquil*; *hive*, *home*, *hind* (2), *while*.
73. ✓ **KIT** (= ✓ **HID**), to perceive. Skt. *kit*, to perceive (Vedic), *ketu*, a sign by which a thing is known; Goth. *haidus*, a manner, way, A. S. *-hid*, -hood (suffix). F. i. 533. Ex. *-hood*, suffix, *-head*, suffix. Fick refers *heath* to the same root.
74. ✓ **KU**, to swell out; hence (1) to take in, contain, be hollow, (2) to be strong. Gk. *κύ-αρ*, a cavity, *κοῦ-λος*, hollow, *καυ-λός*, a (hollow) stalk; Lat. *cu-mulus*, a heap, *cau-us*, hollow, *cau-lis*, a stalk, *cæ-lum*, vault of heaven. F. i. 551; C. i. 192; V. 159. Ex. *cyst*; *cumulate*, *cave*, *ceiling*, *colewort*, *coble*, *maroon* (2); also *church*, q.v.; perhaps *quaff*.
75. ✓ **KU** (= ✓ **HU**), to beat, strike, hew. Lat. *cu-dere*, to hammer, *in-cus*, an anvil; Russ. *kov-ate*, to hammer; G. *hau-en*, to cut. Ex. *hew*.
76. ✓ **KUK** (= ✓ **HUH**), to bend, bow out. Skt. *kuch*, to bend, contract, *kuk-hi*, the (rounded) belly, *kuch-a*, the female breast; Icel. *haug-r*, a mound; Goth. *hauh-s*, high. F. i. 534. Ex. *high*, *hunch*, *hug*, *how* (2), *hucklebone*, *huckster*.
77. ✓ **KUDH** (= ✓ **HUD**), to hide. Gk. *κείβ-ειν*, to hide; Lat. *cus-tos* (for *cud-tos* \*), a guardian, keeper; A. S. *hýd-an*, to hide. F. i. 816; C. i. 322; V. 162. Ex. *custody*; *hide* (1).
78. ✓ **KUP**, or **KUBH** (= ✓ **HUP**), to go up and down, bend oneself (to lie down), to be crooked. Skt. *kup*, to be excited, *kubh*, to be crooked (in Benfey, s.v. *kumbha*); Gk. *κύν-τεν*, to bend down, stoop, *κύν-ος*, stooping, *κύν-ος*, a hump; Lat. *cup-a*, a cup, *cup-ere*, to be excited, desire, *cub-are*, *pro-cumb-ere*, to lie down; A. S. *hop-pian*, to dance or skip, *heup*, a heap, *hyp-e*, hip. F. i. 536, iii. 77; C. ii. 142; V. 163. Ex. *cup*, *Cupid*, *incumbent*, *incubus*; *hop* (1), *heap*, *hip* (1), *hump*, *hoop*.
79. ✓ **KNAD** or **KNID** (= ✓ **HNAT** or **HNIT**), to bite, scratch, sting. Gk. *κναδ-άλλειν*, to bite, scratch, *κνί-η*, a nettle, *κνί-β*, stem of *knovis*, a nit; A. S. *net-le* (for *hnet-le* \*), a nettle, *huit-u*, a nit. F. i. 537, 538, iii. 81; V. 1065. Ex. *nettle*, *nit*; and see *nut*.
80. ✓ **KRI**, or **KLI** (= ✓ **HLI**), to cling to, lean against, incline. Skt. *ḡri*, to go to, enter, undergo (orig. sense to cling to, lean); Gk. *κλί-ναι*, to make to lean, *κλί-μαξ*, a ladder, *κλί-μα*, situation, climate (slope); Lat. *in-clin-are*, to incline, *cli-uus*, a slope; A. S. *hli-nian*, to lean, *hld-uan*, to make to lean; A. S. *hlá-w*, a mound, hill. F. i. 62, iii. 88; C. i. 184; V. 169. Ex. *climax*, *climate*; *incline*, *decline*, *acclivity*, *declivity*; *lean* (1), *low* (3); also *lid*.
81. ✓ **KRU**, or **KLU** (= ✓ **HLU**), to hear. Skt. *ḡru*, to hear;



Gk. *κλύειν*, Lat. *clu-ere*, to hear; Lat. *cli-ens*, a dependent (listener), *glo-ria*, fame; A. S. *hlūd*, loud, *hly-st*, the hearing; Russ. *sla-va*, glory. F. iii. 89; C. i. 185; V. 172. Ex. *client*, glory; loud, lurk, listen, lumber (2); slave.

82. ✓ **KRU** (= ✓ **HRU**), to be hard, stiff, or sore. Skt. *krú-ra*, hard, sore, harsh, cruel; Gk. *κρύος*, *κρυμύς*, frost, *κρύσ-ταλλος*, ice; Lat. *crú-or*, blood (from a wound), *crú-dus*, raw, *crú-delis*, cruel, *car-o*, flesh, *crú-s-ta*, crust; A. S. *hred-u*, raw; *hri-m*, rime, hoar-frost, *hred-wan*, to rue, feel pain. F. i. 539, iii. 84; C. i. 190, 191; V. 173. Ex. *crystal*; *crude*, *cruel*, *carnal*, *crust*; raw, rime (2), rue (1).

¶ For roots **KLI** and **KLU**, see nos. 80, 81.

83. ✓ **KWAP**, to breathe out, to reek. Gk. *καπνός*, smoke, *καπνέειν*, to breathe forth; Lith. *kwip-as*, breath, fragrance, *kwip-ti*, to breathe, smell; Lat. *uap-or*, vapour, *uap-pa*, vapid wine. F. i. 174; C. i. 174; V. 178. Ex. *vapid*, *vapour*.

84. ✓ **KWAS** (= ✓ **HWAS**), to sigh, wheeze, pant. Skt. *śvas*, to breathe hard, sigh; Lat. *quer-i* (pt. t. *ques-tus sum*), to complain, lament; A. S. *hwes-an* or *hwes-an*, to wheeze. F. iii. 94; V. 180. Ex. *cry*, *querulous*; wheeze; perhaps *weasand*.

85. ✓ **KWI** (= ✓ **HWI**), to shine; only found in the extended forms **KWID**, **KWIT**. Skt. *śvet-a*, white, *śvit*, to be white, to shine; Russ. *sviet ite*, to shine (from **KWIT**); also A. S. *hwit*, white (from **KWID**). F. iii. 94. Ex. *white*, *wheat*.

86. ✓ **GA** or **GAM** (= ✓ **KWAM**), to come, to go, walk, proceed. Skt. *gá*, to go, move, *gam*, to come, go; Gk. *βαίνειν* (= *βάνειν*), to go, *βάσις*, a going; O. Lat. *bētere*, to go, Lat. *ar-bi-ter*, lit. one who comes up to, *am-bi-lare*, to walk about, *ua-dum*, a ford, *uen-ire*, to come; Goth. *kwim-an*, pt. t. *kwam*, A. S. *cum-an*, pt. t. *cóm*, to come. F. i. 555; C. i. 74; V. 181. Ex. *base* (2); *arbitrator*, *perambulate*, *venture* (q.v.); *come*. And see *wade*, *evade*.

87. ✓ **GA**, to beget, produce, of which the more usual form is **GAN** (= ✓ **KAN**), to produce, allied to **KI**, to produce, cause to germinate. Skt. *jan*, to beget; Gk. *γίγν-ομαι*, I am born, *γέν-ος*, race, *γέν-εσις*, origin, *γυν-ή*, woman; Lat. *gi-gn-ere*, to beget (pt. t. *gen-ui*), *gen-itor*, father, *gna-scor*, *na-scor*, I am born, *gen-us*, kind; Goth. *kun-i*, kin, *kwen-s*, *kwinn-o*, a woman, *kei-an*, *kein-an*, to germinate, O. H. G. *chin-d*, a child; A. S. *ci-ld*, child, *ci-ð*, germ, Icel. *ki-ð*, a kid; &c. Ex. *Genesis*, *giant*, *bigamy*, *endogen*, *cosmogony*; *genus*, *genius*, *gentile*, *gemin*, *benign*, *cognate*, *indigenous*, *natal*, *nature*; *kin*, *hith*, *child*, *chit*, *kid*, *colt*, *chink* (1), *queen*, &c.

88. ✓ **GAN** (= ✓ **KAN**), to know; also occurring as **GNA** (= **KNA**). Skt. *jñá*, to know, *ná-man*, name; Gk. *γινώσκ-ειν*, to perceive, *γνώ-σις*, known; Lat. *gno-scere*, *no-scere*, to know, *i-gno-rare*, not to know, *na-rrare*, to tell; Goth. *kann*, I know, A. S. *cunnan*, to know, *cnið-wan*, to know. F. i. 559; C. i. 219, 399; V. 196. Ex. *gnostic*, *gnomon*; *ignorant*, *notable*, *note*, *narrate*, *noble*; *can*, *ken*, *know*, *cunning*, *keen*.

89. ✓ **GABH**, to be deep, to dip. Skt. *gabh-ira*, deep; Gk. *βάθος*, depth. Cf. Gk. *βάν-ειν*, to dip. See Fick, i. 69; C. ii. 75; V. 195. Ex. *bathos*; cf. *baptize*.

90. ✓ **GABH**, to snap, bite, gape. Skt. *jabh*, *jambh*, to gape, yawn, *jambha*, the jaws; Icel. *kjap-tr* (for *kjaf-tr*\*), the jaw, A. S. *ceaf-l*, the jawl; Icel. *gaf-a* (for *kaf-a*\*), to gape; Gk. *γάμφ-αι*, the jaws. F. i. 561; V. 201. Ex. *chaps*, *chops*, *gafe*, *jowl*, *jole*.

¶ For **GAM**, see no. 86.

91. ✓ **GAR** (= ✓ **KAR** or **KAL**), to cry out, make a creaking noise, crow, chirp, call. Skt. *grí*, to call, *gir*, voice; Gk. *γρηγνέειν*, to call, speak, *γρηγνός*, speech, *γέρ-ανος*, a crane; Lat. *au-gur* (?), explainer of the flight of birds, *gru-s*, a crane; *gar-rire*, to talk; *gal-lus*, a cock; Gael. *gair*, a shout, *gair-m*, to call, to crow as a cock, *sluagh-ghairm*, battle-cry; A. S. *cear-u*, lament, grief, care, *ceall-ian*, to call. F. i. 564; C. i. 215, 217; V. 202. Ex. *garrulous*, *gallinaceous*, *augur* (?); *slogan*; *care*, *call*, *crane*, *jar* (1). Hence also *cricket* (1), *jargon*, from **GARK** or **KARK**; *chir-p* (M. E. *chirken*). See ✓ **KARK**, no. 59.

92. ✓ **GAR**, to devour, swallow, eat or drink greedily (also as **GWAR**). Skt. *grí*, to devour, *gar-a*, a fluid, *ga-gar-a*, a goat-swallower or boa constrictor; Gk. *βί-βρώ-σκειν*, to eat, *βορ-ά*, food, *βορ-ός*, gluttonous; Lat. *uor-are*, to devour. Reduplicated in Skt. *gargar-a*, a whirlpool, *Lat. gurgas*, a whirlpool, Gk. *γαργαρί-ζειν*, to gargle. Also in Lat. *gul-a*, the throat, gullet, *glu-tire*, to gulp down. F. i. 562; C. i. 80; V. 204. Ex. *voracious*, *gargle*, *gurgle*, *gorge*, *gangrene*, *gules*, *gullet*, *gully*, *glut*, &c.; probably *gramineous*, *glycerine*, *liquorice*.

93. ✓ **GAR**, to assemble. Gk. *ἀγείρειν* (= *ἀγέρ-ειν*), to assemble, *ἀγορά*, an assembly; Lith. *gré-tas*, neighbouring, close to another; Lat. *grex*, stem *gre-gra*, a flock. F. i. 566; V. 209. Ex. *paregoric*; *gregarious*, *egregious*.

94. ✓ **GAR** (= ✓ **KAR**), to grind, orig. to crumble, esp. with age. Skt. *jri*, to crumble with age, grow old, *jir-na*, rotten, decayed, *jir-aya*, to grind; Gk. *γέρων*, old man; Lat. *gra-num*, corn; A. S.

*cor-n*, corn, G. *ker-n*, kernel, *ker-nen*, to churn, Icel. *kir-na*, to churn (cf. A. S. *cer-ran*, to turn), A. S. *cwīr-n*, a hand-mill or quern. F. i. 563; C. i. 216; V. 211. Ex. *grain*; *corn*, *churn*, *kernel*, *quern*; also *gray*, *a-jar*.

95. ✓ **GAR**, to oppress; perhaps the same as the root above. Skt. *gur-u* (for *gar-u*), heavy; Gk. *βαρ-ís*, heavy; Lat. *gra-uis*, heavy; Goth. *kaur-s*, heavy. F. i. 566; V. 216; C. i. 77. Ex. *barytone*, *barytes*; *grave*, *aggrieve*.

96. ✓ **GAR**, to fall; in the form **GAL**. Skt. *gal*, to drop, distil, drip, fall; Gk. *βάλ-λειν*, to fall, also to let fall, to discharge, throw, *βάλ-ανος*, an acorn; Lat. *gla-us*, an acorn. F. i. 568; C. ii. 76; V. 212. Ex. *baluster*, *belemnite*, *parable*, *parley*, *palaver*, *hyperbole*, *carbine*; *gland*. Perhaps *ball* (1), *ballet*.

97. ✓ **GARDH** (= ✓ **GRAD**), to strive after, to be greedy. Skt. *grīdh*, to be greedy, *grīdhnu*, greedy; Gk. *γλή-χομαι*, I strive after, desire eagerly; Lat. *grad-i*, to stride; Russ. *golod'*, hunger; Goth. *gred-us*, hunger, *gred-ags*, hungry. F. i. 567; V. 219. Ex. *grade*; *greedy*.

98. ✓ **GARBH** (= ✓ **GRAP**), to grip, seize. Skt. *grah* (Vedic *grābh*), to seize; Lith. *grīb-ti*, to seize, grasp; Russ. *grab-i'e*, to rob; A. S. *grip-an*, to grip, gripe. F. i. 567; V. 219. Ex. *grip*, *gripe*, *grah*, *gripe*, *grasp*; also *calf*, q.v.

99. ✓ **GAL** (= ✓ **KAL**), to freeze, be cold. Lat. *gel-u*, frost, *gel-idus*, cold; A. S. *cól*, cool, *ceald*, cold; Goth. *kalds*, cold. F. i. 568; cf. V. 215. Ex. *gelid*, *jelly*; *cool*, *cold*, *keel* (2).

¶ For another **GAL**, see no. 96.

100. ✓ **GAS**, to bring, heap together. Gk. *βαρ-τάζειν*, to carry, bring; Lat. *ger-ere* (pt. t. *ges-i*), to bring, *con-ger-ere*, to heap together; Icel. *kas-ta*, orig. to cast up, throw into a heap. F. i. 569; V. 223. Ex. *gerund*, *jest*, *exaggerate*, *congeries*, *congest*; *cast*. Perhaps *baton*.

101. ✓ **GI**, to overpower, win. Skt. *jī*, to overpower, win; Gk. *βί-α*, force, *βι-άζομαι*, I overpower; Lat. *ui-s*, force, strength, *ui-olare*, to force, violate. F. i. 570; C. ii. 78 (who doubts the connection with Lat. *uis* and *uiolare*); V. 224. Ex. *violate*, *violent*.

102. ✓ **GIW** (= ✓ **KWI**), perhaps orig. **GI**, to live. Skt. *jīu*, to live, *jīu-a*, living, life; Gk. *βί-ος*, life, perhaps also *ζά-ω* (put for *διδάω*\* = *γινάω*\*), I live, *δί-αίτα*, way of life, diet; Lat. *uiu-ere*, to live, *ui-ta*, life; Russ. *jī-te*, to live; Goth. *kwiu-s*, quick, living, alive; A. S. *cwi-c*, *cw-c*, alive, quick. F. i. 570; C. ii. 78; V. 225. Ex. *biology*; *vivid*, *vital*, *virtual*; *quick*; probably *azote*, *zodiac*, *zoology*, *diet*.

103. ✓ **GU** (= ✓ **KU**), to bellow, to low. Skt. *gu*, to sound, go, a bull, cow; Gk. *γύ-ος*, outcry, lament, *βο-ός*, ox; Lat. *bo-are*, to shout, *bo-s*, ox; A. S. *cú*, a cow. F. i. 572; C. i. 79; V. 228. Ex. *bucolic*; *bovine*, *beef*; *cow* (1).

104. ✓ **GU** (= ✓ **KU**), to drive. Skt. *jú*, to push on, impel; Lith. *gu-iti*, to drive; (probably) Icel. *kú-ga*, to tyrannise over. F. i. 573. Ex. *cow* (2).

105. ✓ **GUS** (= ✓ **KUS**), to choose, taste. Skt. *jush*, to like, be pleased, enjoy; Gk. *γεύ-ομαι*, I taste; Lat. *gus-tus*, gust, *gus-tare*, to taste; Goth. *kius-an*, to choose, *kus-tus*, choice. F. i. 573; C. i. 216; V. 231. Ex. *gust* (2), *disgust*; *choose*, *choice*.

¶ For **GNA**, to know, see no. 88.

106. ✓ **GHA** (= ✓ **GA**), to gape, yawn; also, to separate from, leave; see also no. 119. Skt. *hú*, to forsake, leave; Gk. *χά-ος*, *χά-σμα*, rift, abyss, *χαίν-ειν* (= *χάιν-ειν*), to gape; *χω-ός*, asunder; A. S. *gô-ma*, palate, jaws, gums. F. i. 575; C. i. 241; V. 236. Ex. *chasm*, *chaos*; *gum* (1); also *anchoret*, q.v. Also *goose*, *gannet*, *gander*.

107. ✓ **GHAD** (= ✓ **GAT**), to seize, get. Gk. *χανδ-άειν* (base *χάδ*), to grasp, hold; Lat. *pra-hend-ere* (base *hed*), to grasp, seize, *hed-era*, ivy, *præda* (for *pra-hed-a*\*), prey, booty; Goth. *bi-git-an*, to find; A. S. *git-an* (pt. t. *gæt*), to get. F. i. 576; C. i. 242; V. 239. Ex. *prehensile*, *apprehend*, *prey*, *predatory*; *get*, *beget*.

108. ✓ **GHAN** (= ✓ **GAN**), to strike. Skt. *han* (for *ghan*), to strike, kill; Lith. *gen-ėti*, to poll or lop boughs from a tree; Russ. *gon-iate*, to chase; Icel. *gunn-r*, A. S. *gū-ð* (for *gun-ð*), battle, war; (probably) A. S. *ginn-an* (pt. t. *gann*), to begin, i. e. to cut into. F. i. 567, iii. 98. Ex. *gonfanon*, *gonfalon*; *begin*, *gin* (1).

109. Base **GHAM-A** (= **GAM-A**), earth. Gk. *χαμ-αί*, on the ground; Russ. *zem-lia*, earth; Lat. *hum-i*, on the ground, *hum-us*, ground, *hom-o*, man (son of earth); Goth. *gum-a*, a man; A. S. *brýd-gum-a*, bridegroom. F. i. 577; C. i. 243; V. 241. Ex. *cham-eleon*; *homage*, *humble*, *exhume*; *bride-groom*.

110. ✓ **GHAR** (= ✓ **GAR**, or **GLA**), to glow, to shine. Skt. *ghri*, to shine, *ghar-ma*, hot, warm; Gk. *χλί-ειν*, to be warm; *θερ-μός* (= Skt. *ghar-ma*, *Curtius*, ii. 99); Lat. *for-mus*, warm, *for-nax*, furnace; A. S. *glæ-d*, shining, bright, glad. F. i. 578; C. i. 245; V. 242. ¶ In Teutonic, we have various bases from this root, viz. **GLA-D**, as in *glad*, *glade*; **GLA-S**, as in *glass*, *glare*; **GLO**, as in *glow*, *gloat*, *gloom*, *glum*, *gloss* (1), *glede*; **GLI**, as in *glib*, *glide*; **GLI-M**, as in



gleam, glimmer, glimpse; GLI-T, as in *glitter, glint, glance, glister*. See note to **Glow**. Ex. *thermometer; furnace, fornicate; glow*; and see above.

111. ✓**G HAR** (= ✓GRA or GAL), to be yellow or green; orig. to glow. See no. 110. Skt. *hir-ana*, gold, *har-i*, yellow, green; Gk. *χρῶ-ός*, gold, *χλω-ός*, greenish, yellowish, *χλό-η*, verdure, grass; Lat. *hel-ius*, light yellow, *hol-us, ol-us*, vegetables; A.S. *grō-wan*, to grow, *grī-ne*, green, *geol-o*, yellow, *gol-d*, gold; &c. F. i. 579; C. i. 249; V. 247. Ex. *chlorine, choler, chrysalis; grow* (probably grass), *green, yellow, yolk, gall*.

112. ✓**G HAR** (= ✓GAR), to rejoice, be merry, orig. to glow; also, to yearn. See no. 110. Skt. *har-y*, to desire; Gk. *χαίρ-ειν* (for *χαίρ-ειν*), to rejoice, *χαρ-ά*, joy, *χαρ-is*, favour; Lat. *gra-tus*, pleasing; Lith. *gor-oti*, to desire; A.S. *geor-n*, desirous; O. H. G. *gēr-ōn*, to desire. F. i. 578; C. i. 244; V. 242. Ex. *eucharist, chervil; gratis, grace; yearn*.

113. ✓**G HAR** (= ✓GAR), to seize, grasp, hold, contain. Skt. *hri* (for *ghar*), to seize, *har-ana*, the hand; Zend *zar*, to seize; Gk. *χείρ*, hand, *χορ-ός*, a dance in a ring or enclosure, *χόρ-τος*, an enclosure, yard; Lat. *her-es*, an heir (receiver), *hor-tus*, a yard, garden; *co-hor-s*, orig. an enclosure or court; A.S. *gear-d*, a yard; Icel. *gar-ðr*, a yard, garth; Goth. *bi-gair-dan*, to enclose, begird; A.S. *gil-m*, a handful. F. i. 580; C. i. 246; V. 249. Ex. *chiromancy, surgeon, chorus, choir; heir, horticulture, cohort, court; yard* (1), *garth, gird, girth, glean*.

114. ✓**G HAR** (= ✓GAR), to bend or wind about (?). Gk. *χορ-δή*, gut, *χολ-άδες*, guts; Lat. *har-u-spex*, lit. inspector of entrails (of a victim); Lith. *žar-na*, pl. *žar-nos*, guts; Icel. *gar-nir*, entrails; A.S. *gor*, dirt. F. i. 580; C. i. 250; V. 255. Ex. *chord, cord; gore* (1), *yarn*.

115. ✓**G HAR** (= ✓GAR), to yell, sing loudly. Skt. *ghar-ghar-a*, a rattling; (perhaps) Gk. *χελιδών*, a swallow = Lat. *hir-undo*; A.S. *gal-an*, to sing, *gel-lan*, to yell. F. i. 581; V. 256. Ex. *night-ingle, yell*. Also *grim, grimace, grumble* (✓GAR-M); *grin, groan* (✓GAR-N); *greet* (2), to lament (✓GAR-D).

116. ✓**G HAR**, weaker form **GHRI** (= ✓GRI), to rub, grind; hence, to besmear. Skt. *ghri-sh*, to rub, grind, *ghri*, to sprinkle, *ghri-ta*, clarified butter, grease; Gk. *χρί-ειν*, to graze, to besmear; Lat. *fri-are, fri-care*, to rub; A.S. *gri-nd-an*, to grind. C. i. 251; V. 253. Ex. *Christ, chrism; friable, friction; grind*.

117. ✓**G HARS**, to bristle, to be rough; extended from ✓**G HAR**, to rub. See no. 116. Skt. *hri-sh*, to bristle (cf. *ghri-sh*, to rub, scratch, grind); Gk. *χήρ*, a hedgehog; Lat. *horr-ere* (for *horr-ere*), to bristle, *hirs-utus*, bristling. F. i. 582; V. 254. Ex. *horrid, hirsute, urchin*.

118. ✓**G HAS** (= ✓GAS, GAR), to wound, strike. Skt. *hiñs*, to strike; O. Lat. *hos-tire*, to strike; *hos-tis*, a striker, an enemy (hence also a stranger, and even a guest), *has-ta*, a spear; Goth. *gaz-ds*, a sting, goad, A.S. *gear-d*, a rod, a yard, Icel. *gad-dr* (for *gas-dr*), a goad, A.S. *gā-d*, a goad, *gas-t*, a guest. F. i. 582; V. 258. Ex. *host* (1), *host* (2), *host* (3), *ostler, hotel, hospice; yard* (2), *goad, gad* (1), *gad* (2), *guest*.

119. ✓**G HI** (= ✓GI), to yawn; weaker form of ✓**G HA**, to yawn; see no. 106. Lat. *hi-are*, to yawn; A.S. *gā-nian*, to yawn; Icel. *gi-l*, a ravine. F. i. 575. Ex. *hiatus; gill* (1), *gill* (2), *yawn*.

120. ✓**G HID** (= ✓GID), perhaps, to sport, skip. Lat. *hād-us*, a kid; Lith. *žaid-ziu*, I play, sport; A.S. *gāt*, a goat. F. i. 584. Ex. *goat*.

121. ✓**G HU** (= ✓GU), to pour; whence also ✓**G HU-D**, to pour; ✓**G HU-S**, to gush. Gk. *χεῖν* (fut. *χεύ-σθαι*), to pour; *χο-ή*, a pouring, stream, *χυ-μός*, *χυ-λός*, juice; Lat. *fo-ns*, a fountain (lit. pouring or gushing), *fu-tis*, a water-vessel, *re-fu-tare*, to refute (lit. pour back), *fu-tilis*, easily emptied, futile; also *fund-ere* (pt. t. *fud-i*), to pour; *haur-ire* (for *haus-ire*), to empty, exhaust; A.S. *geōt-an*, to pour (= G. *giess-en*), Icel. *gjós-a*, *gus-a*, to gush. F. i. 585; C. i. 252; V. 261. Ex. *alchemy, chemist, chyme, chyle; fountain, confute, refute, futile, refund, found* (2), *fuse* (1), *confuse, diffuse, exhaust; ingot, gut, gush, geyser*.

122. ✓**G HAI** (= ✓GAIS), to stick, adhere. Lat. *hær-ere* (pt. t. *hæs-i*), to stick, adhere; Lith. *gaisz-ti*, to delay, tarry; Goth. *us-gais-jan*, to terrify, *us-geis-nan*, to be terrified, A.S. *gæs-tan*, to terrify. F. i. 576; V. 265. Ex. *hesitate, adhere, cohere; aghast, gaze*.

123. ✓**TA**, to stretch; more commonly **TAN**; see no. 127. Gk. *τέ-τα-κα*, I stretched, used as perf. of *τείνειν*, to stretch; *τή-λε*, *τη-λοῦ*, afar off; Lat. *ta-bula*, a wide board, table; cf. W. *te-du*, to stretch. F. i. 591; V. 269. Ex. *telescope, telegraph; table, tavern*; and see *tether*.

124. ✓**TAK** (= ✓THAH, THANK), to fit, prepare, make, produce, generate, succeed; lengthened form **TAKS**, to hew, to prepare, to weave. Skt. *tok-a*, child, offspring, *tak-sh*, to form,

prepare (Vedic), to cut, hew; Gk. *τίκ-τειν*, to produce, generate, *τέκ-νον*, child, *τέχ-νη*, art, skill, *τέκ-των*, carpenter, *τεύχ-ειν*, to make, *τάσ-σειν* (= *τάκ-σειν*), to set in order, *τόξ-ον*, a bow (shaped bough); Lat. *tā-lus*, a die, *tex-ere*, to weave; Lith. *tik-ras*, fit, *tik-ti*, to suit, to be worth; Goth. *theihan*, to thrive, prosper, grow, *thagk-jan*, to think. F. i. 588; C. i. 271; V. 277. Ex. *pentateuch, technical, taxidermy, intoxicate, tactics, architect; text, subtle, toil* (2), *tassel* (1); *thane, think, thing, thee* (2).

125. ✓**TAK** (= ✓THAH), to be silent. Lat. *tac-ere*, to be silent; Goth. *thah-an*, Icel. *þeg-ja*, to be silent. F. i. 590; V. 281. Ex. *tacit, taciturn, reticent*.

126. ✓**TAK** (= ✓THAH), to thaw; orig. to run, flow. Gk. *ταχ-ύς*, swift, *τήκ-ειν*, to melt; Lat. *ta-bes*, moisture; Lith. *tek-ėti*, to run, flow; A.S. *þaw-ian* or *þaw-an*, to melt, thaw. C. i. 269; V. 280. (Otherwise in Fick. i. 602.) Ex. *tabid, thaw*.

127. ✓**TAN** (= ✓THAN), to stretch; see ✓**TA** above. Skt. *tan*, to stretch, *tan-u*, thin (stretched out), *tan-tu*, a thread; Gk. *τείν-ειν* (= *τέν-ειν*), to stretch, *τόν-ος*, tension, tone; Lat. *ten-dere*, to stretch, *ten-ere*, to hold tight, *ten-uis*, thin; Goth. *than-jan*, to stretch out; A.S. *þyn-ne*, thin. F. i. 591; C. i. 267; V. 269. Ex. *hypotenuse, tone; tenacious, tender, tenuity, tend, tense* (2), *tent* (1), *tendon, tendril, tenor, tempt, tentative, toise, &c.*; *thin, dance*; also *tether* (root TA); probably *temporal, temperate*.

✓**TAN**, to thunder; short for **STAN**; see no. 422.

128. ✓**TANK** (= ✓THANG), to contract, compress. Skt. *tañch*, to contract; O. Fries. *thuing-a*, to constrain. F. i. 87. Ex. *twinge, thong*; perhaps *thick* (= Lith. *tank-us*).

129. ✓**TAP**, to glow. Skt. *tap*, to shine, be warm, *tap-as*, fire; Lat. *tep-ere*, to be warm; Russ. *top-ite*, to heat. F. i. 593; V. 282. Ex. *tepid*.

130. ✓**TAM**, to choke, stifle; also to be choked, or breathless, to fear. Skt. *tam*, to choke (Vedic), to be breathless or exhausted, distressed, or immovable; *tam-as*, gloom; Lat. *tem-etum*, intoxicating drink; *tem-ere*, blindly, rashly, *tim-or*, fear, *ten-ebra*, darkness, gloom. F. i. 593; V. 285. Ex. *abstemious, timorous, tenebrious, tamarisk*; perhaps *dim*.

131. ✓**TAM** or **TAN**, to cut; hence, to gnaw. Gk. *τέμ-νειν*, to cut, *τομή*, a cutting, *τόμ-ος*, a part of a book (section); Lat. *ton-dere*, to shear, *tem-plum*, an enclosure for a sacred purpose, *tin-ca*, a moth, *tin-ca*, a tench. F. i. 594; C. i. 273; V. 282. Ex. *anatomy, tome; tonsure, temple, trench*.

132. ✓**TAR** (= ✓THAR), to pass over or through, to attain to; also to go through, to penetrate or bore, to rub, to turn. Skt. *tri*, to pass over, attain to, fulfil; Gk. *τέρ-μα*, goal, *τέλ-ος*, end, *τρή-σθαι*, a boring through, *τρή-μα*, a hole bored, *τερ-είν*, to bore, Lat. *in-tra-re*, to pass into, enter, *tra-ns*, going through, across, *ter-minus*, end, boundary, *ter-ere*, to rub, *tor-nare*, to turn; Goth. *thair-h*, through; A.S. *þyr-el*, pierced through, *þyr-lian*, to thrill or pierce through, *þor-n*, a (piercing) thorn; *þrēo-wan*, to afflict severely; &c. F. i. 594; C. i. 273; V. 286. Ex. *avatar; talisman; enter, term, tardy, transom, tresle, trite, tribulation, detriment, turn, trowel; through, thrill, thirl, thorn, throe, drill, &c.* Also *thrust, threat* (from base **TRUD**); whence also *extrude, protrude*.

133. ✓**TAR**, to tremble; usually in the longer forms **TARM** or **TARS**. Gk. *ταρ-ταρ-ίσειν*, to tremble with cold; *τρέμ-ειν*, to tremble; Lat. *trem-ere*, to tremble; *terr-ere* (for *ters-ere*), to frighten (= Skt. *tras*, to tremble, to be afraid); *tris-tis* (= Skt. *tras-ta*, afraid), sad, sorrowful. F. i. 600; C. i. 277; V. 308. Ex. *Tartar* (3), *tremble, terror*; perhaps *tartan*.

134. ✓**TAR** or **TAL** (= ✓THAL), to lift, endure, suffer. Skt. *tal*, to lift, *tal-á*, a balance, a weight; Gk. *τάλ-ανρον*, a balance, talent, *τάλ-ναι*, to endure, *τάλ-ας*, enduring, wretched; Lat. *tol-lerē* (pt. t. *sus-tul-i*), to lift, bear, *tol-erare*, to endure; *la-tus* (put for *ila-tus* = Gk. *τλη-τός*), borne; *tel-lus*, earth (sustainer), &c.; A.S. *þol-ian*, to endure. F. i. 601; C. i. 272; V. 293. Ex. *talent, atlas, tantalise; extol, tolerate, trol, telluric, elate, prelate, relate, oblate, prolate, dilate, delay, collation, legislator, translate, badger; thole* (2).

135. ✓**TARK** (= ✓THARH), to twist, turn round, torture, press. Extension of ✓**TAR**, to pass through (no. 132). Gk. *τρέμ-ειν*, to turn, *τρώπ-ος*, a turn, *τραπ-είν*, to tread grapes; Lat. *torqu-ere*, to twist; *trep-idus*, fearful (turning away from), *trup-is*, disgraceful (from which one turns); *trab-s*, a beam (perhaps a lever); Goth. *threih-an*, A.S. *þring-an*, to press upon, throng, *þráw-an*, to twist, also to throw. F. i. 597; C. ii. 68; V. 297. Ex. *trope*, (perhaps *troubadour, contrive*), *trepan* (1); *torture, torch, nasturtium, intrepid, turpitude, trave, travail, travel; throw, thread, throng*.

136. ✓**TARG**, to gnaw; extension of ✓**TAR**, to bore (no. 132). Gk. *τρώγ-ειν*, to gnaw, *τρώκ-της*, a gnawer; Lat. *tructa*, a trout. V. 301. Ex. *troglo-dyte, trout*.

137. ✓**TARGH**, to pull, draw violently. Gk. *θράσσειν* (= *τράχ-ειν*), to trouble, *θραγ-μός*, a crackling, crashing; Lat. *trah-ere*, to



draw. F. i. 598; V. 302. Ex. *trace* (1), q.v.; *train*, *trait*, *treat*, *treatise*, *treaty*, *portrait*, &c. Perhaps Gk. *τρέχ-ειν*, to run, belongs here; whence *trochee*.

138. ✓ **TARP**, to be satiated, enjoy; hence, to be gorged or torpid. (But Fick separates these senses.) Skt. *trip*, to be satiated, enjoy; Gk. *τρέφ-ειν*, to nourish, *τέρπ-ειν*, to delight; Lith. *tarp-ti*, to flourish, *tarp-a*, growth; Lat. *torp-ere*, to be torpid. F. i. 599; C. i. 276; V. 306. Ex. *atrophy*; *torpid*; perhaps *sturdy*.

139. ✓ **TARS** (= ✓ **THARS**), to be dry, to thirst. Skt. *trish*, to thirst; Gk. *τέρο-μαι*, to become dry, *ταρσ-ιδ*, *τραρσ-ιδ*, drying-kiln; Lat. *torr-ere* (for *tors-ere*), to parch, *terr-a* (for *ters-a*), dry ground; Goth. *thaur-s-jan*, to thirst, *thaur-s-tei*, thirst. F. i. 600; C. i. 276; V. 309. Ex. *torrid*, *torrent*, *terrace*, *tureen*, *test*, *toast*, *terrier*, *inter*, *fumitory*; *thirst*.

¶ For ✓ **TAL**, to lift, see no. 134.

140. ✓ **TITH**, to burn. Skt. *tith-ā*, fire; Gk. *Τιτ-άν*, sun-god; Lat. *tit-io*, fire-brand. V. 311. Ex. *Titan*.

141. ✓ **TU** (= ✓ **THU**), to swell, be strong or large. Skt. *tu*, to increase, be powerful; Gk. *τύ-λος*, *τύ-λη*, a hard swelling; Lat. *tu-mere*, to swell, *tu-ber*, a round root, *tu-multus*, a tumult, Oscan *tu-ta*, a town, Lat. *to-tus*, all, whole of a thing (full assembly); Lith. *tau-kas*, fat of animals, *tūk-ti*, to become fat; A.S. *þeð-h*, thigh, thick part of the leg, *þeð-u*, custom (orig. muscle), *þú-ma*, the thumb (thick finger). F. i. 602, iii. 135; C. i. 278; V. 312. Ex. *tumid*, *tumult*, *protuberance*, *total*; thigh, *thews*, *thumb*, *tungsten*; Dutch, *Teutonic*.

¶ ✓ **TUD**, to strike; put for ✓ **STUD**, to strike; see no. 431.

142. ✓ **TWAK** (= ✓ **THWAH**), to dip, to wash. Skt. *tuḡ*, to sprinkle (Vedic); Gk. *τέγ-γειν*, to moisten; Lat. *tingere*, to dip; Goth. *thwāh-an*, to wash. F. i. 606; C. i. 270; V. 319. Ex. *tinge*, *tint*, *tent* (3); *towel*.

143. ✓ **DA**, to give. Skt. *dā*, to give; Zend. *dā*, to give; Gk. *δί-δω-μι*, I give, *δό-σις*, a gift, a dose; Lat. *da-re*, to give, *dō-num*, a gift, *dō-s*, dowry. F. i. 607; C. i. 293; V. 321. ¶ The pt. t. of Lat. *dare* is *dedi*; hence verbs like *con-dere* (pt. t. *con-didi*) are to be considered as compounds of *dare*, but they seem to have taken up the sense of ✓ **DHA**, to place, put, on which account they are frequently referred to that root. The form shows that they should rather be referred hither; the other root being rightly represented in Latin only by *facere* and its compounds. Ex. *dose*; *date*, *donation*, *dower*, *dowry*; also add, *edition*, *perdition*, *render*, *tradition*, *treason*, *traitor*, *vend*, *betray*, *abscond*, *sconce* (1), *sconce* (2), &c.

144. ✓ **DA** (= ✓ **TA**), to distribute, appoint; weaker form **DI**. Skt. *dā*, to cut off (pp. *dī-ta*), *day*, to allot (Vedic); Gk. *δα-τέομαι*, I distribute, *δαί-ειν*, to divide; Icel. *te-ðja*, to spread manure; A.S. *tī-ma*, (set) time, *tī-d*, (set) hour. F. i. 609, iii. 104; C. i. 285; V. 323. Ex. *demon*; *time*, *tide*, *ted*.

145. ✓ **DA**, to know; whence ✓ **DAK**, to teach, of which a weaker form is ✓ **DIK** (= ✓ **TIH**), to shew. Zend *dā*, to know; Skt. *dīḡ*, to shew; Gk. *δέ-δά-ως*, taught, knowing, *δα-ήναι*, to learn, *δι-δάσκειν* (for *δι-δάσκ-ειν* \*), to teach, *δείκ-νυμι*, I shew; *δίκ-η*, justice; Lat. *doc-ere*, to teach, *dī-dic-i*, I learnt, *in-dic-are*, to point out, *dī-ere*, to tell, say; Goth. *ga-teih-an*, to teach, tell; A.S. *tāc-en*, a token, *tāc-an*, to teach [abnormal forms, as if from ✓ **DIG**]; *tīh-an*, to point to, accuse, *tēd-na*, accusation, injury, vexation. F. i. 610; C. i. 165, 284; V. 327. Ex. *didactic*, *syndic*; *docile*, *indicate*, *dedicate*, *index*, *condition*, *diction*, &c.; *token*, *teach*, *teen*.

146. ✓ **DA**, to bind. Skt. *dā*, to bind; Gk. *δέ-ειν*, to bind, *διά-δη-μα*, fillet. F. i. 610, ii. 121; C. i. 289; V. 331. Ex. *diadem*; perhaps *abdomen*, q.v.

147. ✓ **DAK** (= ✓ **TAH**, **TANG**), to take, hold. Gk. *δέχ-ομαι*, Ionic *δέκ-ομαι*, I take to myself, hold, receive, *δοκ-ός*, a sustaining beam, *δοχ-ή*, a receptacle, *δάκ-τυλος*, the finger (grasper), also the toe; Lat. *dig-itus*, the finger, *dex-ter*, the right hand; A.S. *tāc*, toe, *tang-e*, tongs. F. i. 611; C. i. 164, 143; V. 334. Ex. *doct* (3), *synecdoche*, *dactyl*, *date* (2); *digit*, *dexterous*; toe, *tongs*, *tang* (1), *tang* (3).

148. ✓ **DAK**, to honour, think good or fit. Skt. *dāḡ*, to honour, worship; Gk. *δοκ-εῖ*, it seems good or fit, *δόξ-α*, opinion; Lat. *dec-et*, it is fit, *dig-nus*, worthy. F. i. 611; C. i. 105; V. 333. Ex. *paradox*, *dogma*; *decent*, *decorum*, *dignity*, *dainty*, *condign*, *indignant*, *deign*.

149. ✓ **DAK** (= ✓ **TAH**), to bite, to pain. Skt. *dañḡ*, also *daḡ*, to bite; Gk. *δάκ-ναι*, to bite, *δάκ-νυ*, a (bitter) tear; O. Lat. *dac-rima*, Lat. *lac-rima*, a tear; Goth. *tag-r* (for *tah-r*), a tear. F. i. 611; C. i. 163; V. 336. Ex. *lachrymose* (properly *lacrimose*); *tear* (2).

¶ For another ✓ **DAK**, see no. 145.

150. ✓ **DAM** (= ✓ **TAM**), to tame. Skt. *dam*, to tame, *dam-ana*, subduing; Gk. *δαμ-άειν*, to tame; Lat. *dom-are*, to tame, *dom-inus*, lord; Goth. *ga-tam-jan*, to tame; A.S. *tam*, tame. F. i. 613; C. i. 287; V. 340. Ex. *adamant*, *diamond*; *don* (2), *duenna*, *dominion*, *dungeon*, *domino*, *dame*, *damsel*; *tame*, also *teem* (2), q.v.

151. ✓ **DAM** (= ✓ **TAM**), to build. Gk. *δέμ-ειν*, to build, *δόμος*, building, room; Skt. *dam-pati*, master of a house; Lat. *dom-us*, a house; Goth. *tim-rjan*, *tim-brjan*, to build; A.S. *tim-ber*, timber. F. i. 613; C. i. 289; V. 343 (who connects *domus* with *dominus*; see the preceding root). Ex. *dome*, *major-domo*, *domicile*, *domestic*; *timber*.

152. ✓ **DAR** (= ✓ **TAR**), to tear, rend, rive. Skt. *drī*, to burst open, tear asunder; Gk. *δέρ-ειν*, to flay, *δέρ-μα*, skin; Zend *dar*, to cut; Lat. *dol-are*, to cut, hurt, *dol-or*, pain, *del-ere*, to destroy; Russ. *dra-te*, to tear, *dir-a*, a rent; Goth. *ga-tair-an*, to break, destroy, A.S. *ter-an*, to tear. F. i. 615; C. i. 290; V. 343. Ex. *epidermis*, *pachydermatous*; *doleful*, *dolour*, *condole*, *delete*; *tear* (1), *tire* (1), *tire* (4); perhaps *tilt* (1) (but prob. not *tree*).

153. ✓ **DAR**, to sleep. Skt. *drā*, to sleep; Gk. *δαρ-θάνειν*, to fall asleep; Lat. *dor-mire*, to sleep; Russ. *dre-mate*, to sleep. F. i. 618; V. 348. Ex. *dormitory*, *dormant*, *dormer-window*.

154. ✓ **DAR**, to do. Gk. *δρά-ειν*, to do, effect, *δρά-μα*, a deed, act; Lith. *dary-ti*, to do. F. i. 619; C. i. 294; V. 349. Ex. *drama*, *drastic*.

155. ✓ **DAR**, also **DAL** (= ✓ **TAL**), to see, consider, regard, purpose; hence ✓ **DAR-K**, to see. Skt. *drī*, to consider, *á-dar-a*, regard, concern, care; hence *drig*, to see; Gk. *δῶλ-ος*, cunning, *δέρκ-ομαι*, I see; Lat. *dol-us*, cunning; Goth. *ga-tis*, suitable, convenient, A.S. *tīl*, profitable; O.H.G. *zīl* (C. zie), aim, purpose; A.S. *tal-u* (order), number, narrative, tale; A.S. *tīl-ian*, to strive after, to till. F. i. 617; C. i. 294; V. 350. Ex. *dragon*; *tale*, *till* (1), *till* (2), *until*, *teal*.

156. ✓ **DARBH**, to knit or bind together. Skt. *driḡh*, to bind, string, *darbh-a*, matted grass; A.S. *turf*, turf. F. iii. 119. Ex. *turf*.

¶ For ✓ **DAL**, see no. 145.

157. ✓ **DI**, to hasten. Skt. *dī*, to fly; Gk. *δί-ω*, I flee away, *δι-εμαι*, I hasten; whence *διώκ-ειν*, to pursue, *διάκ-ονος*, a servant (orig. a runner). F. i. 621; C. ii. 309; V. 362. Ex. *deacon*. Here also belongs *dire*, q.v.

¶ For another ✓ **DI**, see no. 144.

¶ ✓ **DIK**, to shew; see no. 145.

158. ✓ **DIW** (= ✓ **TIW**), to shine. Skt. *dī*, to shine, *div*, to shine, to be glad, to play, *dev-a*, God, *div-ya*, brilliant, divine, *dyu-chara*, an inhabitant of heaven; Gk. *Ζεύ-s* (stem *Διτ-f*), Zeus, *δι-ος*, heavenly, *εὐ-δί-α*, clear sky, *εὐ-δι-ος*, at midday; Lat. *de-us*, god, *dīu-us*, divine, *dī-es*, day, *Iu-piter* (gen. *Iou-is*), Jupiter, Jove; A.S. *Tiu*, god of war. F. i. 622; C. i. 292; V. 353. Ex. Zeus; *Jupiter*, *deity*, *divine*, *dial*, *diary*, *meridian*, *joyful*, *joke*; *Tuesday*.

159. ✓ **DU** (= ✓ **TU**), to work, toil. Skt. *dū-vas* (Vedic), a work done; Zend *du*, to do [see the note upon **Tool**]; Goth. *taw-jan*, to do, *taw-i*, work; A.S. *taw-ian*, to prepare, to scourge; O.H.G. *zaw-jan*, *zou-jan*, to make, to prepare. F. iii. 115. Ex. *taw*, *tew*, *tow* (2), *tool*.

160. ✓ **DU**, to go, to enter; whence ✓ **DUK** (= ✓ **TUH**), to lead, conduct. Gk. *δύ-εσθαι*, to enter; Lat. *duc-ere*, to lead; Goth. *tīuh-an*, A.S. *teoh-an*, *teon*, to draw, pull. F. i. 624, iii. 122; V. 364. Ex. *duke*, q.v.; *tow* (1), *tie*, *tug*. Also the latter syllable in *troglo-dyle*.

161. ✓ **DRA**, to run; whence ✓ **DRAM**, to run, and ✓ **DRAP**, to run, flow; also ✓ **TRAP**, to tramp, ✓ **TRAD**, to tread. Skt. *dar-i-dra*, strolling about, *drā*, *dru*, to run, *dram*, to run; Gk. *δι-δρά-σκαι*, to run, *ἑ-δραμ-ον*, I ran, *δρόμ-ος*, a running; *δραπ-έτης*, a fugitive; E. *tramp*, *trap* (1), *trip*; A.S. *tred-an*, to tread. F. i. 618; C. i. 294; V. 346. Ex. *dromedary*; *tramp*, *trap* (1), *trip*, *tread*; perhaps even *drip*, *drop*.

162. ✓ **DHA** (= ✓ **DA**), to place, set, put, do. Skt. *dhā*, to place, put; Gk. *τί-θη-μι*, I place, set, *θέ-μα*, a thing proposed, *θέ-σις*, a placing, *θέ-μις*, law, *θη-σαυρός*, treasure; Lat. *fa-cere*, to do, *fi-eri*, to become, *fa-cilis*, easily done, *fa-mulus*, a household servant (cf. Skt. *dhāman*, a house); A.S. *dē-d*, a deed, *dō-m*, judgement, law, *dē-man*, to judge, deem. F. i. 628; C. i. 315; V. 376. Ex. *anathema*, *hypothesis*, *hypothesis*, *theme*, *thesis*, *epithet*, *treasure*, *tick* (2); *fact*, *family*, *fabric*, *forge*, suffix *-fy* in *magni-fy*, *lique-fy*, &c.; suffix *-ficent* in *magni-ficent*, &c.; do (1), *deed*, *doom*, *deem*. And see *creed*. ¶ See also note to ✓ **DA**, to give; see no. 143.

163. ✓ **DHA** (= ✓ **DA**), to suck. Skt. *dhe*, to suck, *dhe-nu*, a milch cow; Gk. *θη-λή*, a teat, *θη-λυς*, female, *θη-αστο*, he sucked; Lat. *fe-lare*, to suck, *fe-mina*, a woman; (perhaps) *fi-lius*, *fi-lia*, son, daughter; Goth. *da-djan*, to suck. F. i. 630; C. i. 313, 379; V. 387. Ex. *feminine*, *female*; perhaps *filial*.

164. ✓ **DHAN**, to strike. Gk. *θείν-ειν* (= *θίν-ειν*), to strike; Lat. *fen-dere*, only in compounds. F. i. 632; C. i. 316; V. 391. Ex. *defend*, *offend*, *infest*, *fust* (1); probably *dint*, *dent*.

165. ✓ **DHAR** (= ✓ **DAR** or **DAL**) to support, sustain, maintain, hold, keep. Hence is ✓ **DHARGH** (no. 166). Skt. *dhri*, to bear, carry, support, maintain, keep, hold, retain; Gk. *θρό-νος*, a



support, seat, *θάλαμος*, a secret or inner chamber (safe-room), *θώραξ*, a breast-plate (keeper); Lat. *fre-tus*, relying upon, *fre-num*, bridle (holder in), *fir-mus*, firm, secure, *for-ma*, beauty, form (strength). F. i. 633; C. i. 318; V. 394. Ex. *throne*, *thorax*; *refrain* (1), *firm*, *farm*, *form*. Here also belongs *dale* (Fick, iii. 146); also *tarnish*, q.v.

166. ✓ **DHARGH**, to make firm, fasten, hold, drag; extended from ✓ **DHAR**, to hold (above). Skt. *driñh*, to fasten, pp. *dridha*, hard, firm; O. Lat. *for-tis*, Lat. *for-tis*, strong; Goth. *drag-an*, to pull, draw, drag. F. i. 634; C. i. 319; V. 401. Ex. *fortitude*, *force* (1); *drag*. Perhaps *dram* belongs here (Fick, as above).

167. ✓ **DHARS** (= ✓ **DARS**), to dare; extension of ✓ **DHAR**, to maintain; see no. 165. Skt. *dhrish*, to dare; Gk. *θαρσ-ειν*, to be bold, *θρασ-ύς*, bold; Goth. *dars*, I dare, *daurs-ta*, I durst. F. i. 634; C. i. 318; V. 403. Ex. *thrasonical*; *dare*, *durst*.

168. ✓ **DHIGH** (= ✓ **DIG**), to smear, knead, mould, form. Skt. *dih*, to smear; *διγγ-αειν*, to touch; Lat. *fig-ere* (pp. *fic-tus*), to mould with the fingers, form, feign, *fig-ulus*, a potter; Goth. *deig-an*, *dig-an*, to knead, *daig-s*, a kneaded lump, A.S. *dic*, a dike, rampart (artificially formed). F. i. 636; C. i. 223; V. 390. Ex. *fiction*, *fic-tile*, *feign*, *figure*; *dough*, *dike*, *ditch*, *dairy*, *lady*.

169. ✓ **DHŪ** (= ✓ **DU**), to shake, agitate, fan into flame. Skt. *dhū*, to shake, fan into a flame, *dhū-ma*, smoke, *dhū-li*, dust; Gk. *θύ-ειν*, to rush, rage, sacrifice, *θύ-ος*, incense, *θύ-μωρ*, *θύ-μος*, thyme; Lat. *fu-mus*, smoke; A.S. *du-st*, dust. F. i. 637; C. i. 321; V. 407. Ex. *tunny*, *thyme*; *thurable*, *fume*; *dust*; probably *door* (entrance for air and exit for smoke).

170. ✓ **DHUGH** (= ✓ **DUG**), to milk; also to yield milk, to be serviceable or strong. Skt. *duh* (for *dhugh*), to milk, also to yield milk, *duh-itri*, a daughter (milker of cows); Gk. *θύρ-ατηρ*, daughter; Goth. *dug-an*, A.S. *dug-an*, to avail, to be strong. F. i. 638; C. i. 320; V. 415. Ex. *do* (2), *doughty*, *daughter*; perhaps *dug*.

171. ✓ **DHUP** (= ✓ **DUP**, **DUF**), to render smoky, dusty, or misty; extended from ✓ **DHŪ**, to shake (no. 169). Skt. *dhūp*, to fumigate, *dhūp-a*, incense, vapour; Gk. *τῦψ-ος* (= *θύψ-ος*), smoke, gleam, stupefaction; Du. and Dan. *damp*, vapour; Goth. *daub-s*, deaf, A.S. *deāf*, deaf (to be compared with Gk. *τυφ-λός*, blind, i.e. blinded with smoke); Goth. *dumb-s*, dumb. F. i. 637; C. i. 281; V. 411. Ex. *typhus*; *damp*, *deaf*, *dumb*.

172. ✓ **DHRAN** (= ✓ **DRAN**), to drone, make a droning sound; shorter form ✓ **DHRA**. Skt. *dhran*, to sound; Gk. *θρή-νος*, a dirge, *θρών-αξ*, a drone-bee (Hesychius); Goth. *drun-jus*, a sound; Icel. *dryn-ja*, to roar; A.S. *drin*, a drone. F. i. 639; C. i. 319; V. 398. Ex. *threnody*; *drone* (1), *drone* (2).

173. ✓ **DHWAR** (= ✓ **DWAL**), to rush forth, bend, fell, stupidly, deceive. Skt. *dhvri*, to bend, to fell; Gk. *θωῖρ-ος*, raging; Lat. *fraus*, deceit; Goth. *dual-s*, foolish. F. i. 640, iii. 155; V. 415; see C. i. 318. Ex. *fraud*; *dull*, *dwell*; also *dwarf*, q.v. Prob. also *deer*, q.v.

174. ✓ **DHWAS** (= ✓ **DWAS**), to fall, to perish. Skt. *dhvams*, *dhvas*, to crumble, perish, fall; A.S. *dwæscan*, to extinguish, *dwæsc*, stupid, *dis-ir*, foolish. F. i. 641. Ex.: *doze*, *dizzy*, *drowse* (3).

175. ✓ **NAK** (= ✓ **NAH**), to be lost, perish, die. Skt. *naç*, to disappear, perish; Gk. *νέκ-ω*, a corpse, *νέκ-ρός*, dead; Lat. *nex* (stem *nec-*), destruction, *nec-are*, to kill; *nec-ere*, to hurt. Here belongs Skt. *nak-ta*, Gk. *νύξ*, Lat. *nox*, A.S. *neah*, *niht*, night (the time of the sun's absence). F. i. 643; C. i. 199; V. 422. Ex. *necromancy*; *internecine*, *pernicious*, *noxious*, *nuisance*, *nocturnal*; *night*.

176. ✓ **NAK** (= ✓ **NAH**), to reach, attain. Skt. *naç*, to attain (Vedic); Lat. *nanc-is-ci* (pp. *nac-tus*), to attain, acquire, *nec-esse est* (it is at hand), it is necessary; A.S. *neðh*, nigh; Goth. *ga-noh-s*, enough, *ga-nah*, it suffices. F. i. 644; V. 421. Ex. *necessary*; *nigh*, *near*, *enough*.

177. ✓ **NAG** (= ✓ **NAK**), to lay bare. M. E. *nak-en*, to lay bare, strip, whence the pp. *nak-ed*, A.S. *nac-od*; Skt. *nag-na*, naked, *naj*, to be ashamed; Lat. *nū-dus* (for *nug-dus*), naked; Goth. *nakw-atns*, naked. F. i. 644; V. 425. Ex. *nude*, *naked*.

178. ✓ **NAGH** (= ✓ **NAG**), to bite, scratch, gnaw, pierce. Gk. *νύσσειν* (for *νύκσειν*), to pierce [doubtful]; Skt. *nak-ha*, a nail, claw; Russ. *noj*, a knife, *nog-ote*, a nail; Lith. *nag-as*, a nail, *nūž-ėti*, to itch; Icel. *nag-a*, to gnaw; A.S. *næg-el*, a nail. F. i. 645; C. i. 400; V. 22. Ex. *nail*, *nag* (2), *gnaw*. ¶ The Lat. *ung-uis*, Gk. *ὄνυξ* (stem *ὄν(υ)χ-*), a nail, appear to be from ✓ **ANGH**, a variant of the root above (Curtius).

179. ✓ **NAGH**, to bind, connect. Closely related to ✓ **AGH**, to compress; of which it seems to be a variant; see no. 8. Skt. *nah*, to bind; Lat. *nectere*, to bind. F. i. 645; V. 425. Ex. *annex*, *connect*.

180. ✓ **NAD**, later form **NUD** (= ✓ **NUT**), to enjoy, profit by. Skt. *nand*, to be pleased or satisfied with, *nand-aya*, to gladden;

Gk. *δ-νι-νγ-μι* (prob. for *δ-νι-νγδ-μι* \*), I benefit, profit, *δ-νι-σμος* (for *δ-νγδ-σμος* \*), useful; Lith. *naud-à*, gain, produce, *naud-ingas*, useful; Goth. *niut-an*, to receive joy (or profit) from, A.S. *neót-an*, to use, employ, *neót* (domestic) cattle. F. i. 646; C. ii. 397; V. 425. Ex. *neat* (1).

181. ✓ **NABH** (= ✓ **NAB**), to swell, burst, injure; also appearing in the form **AMBH**. Skt. *nabh*, to burst, to injure, whence (perhaps) *nabh-as*, the (cloudy) sky, [from the bursting of storm-clouds,] also *nābh-i*, the nave of a wheel, the navel; Gk. *νέφ-ος*, *νέφ-ελη*, cloud, also *ὀμφ-αλός*, navel, boss of a shield; Lat. *nub-es*, *nub-ula*, *nimb-us*, cloud, *imb-er*, a shower, *umb-ilicus*, navel, *umb-o*, a boss; A.S. *naf-a*, *naf-u*, nave of a wheel, *naf-ela*, navel. F. i. 648; C. i. 366, 367; V. 429, 37. Ex. *nebula*, *umbilical*, *nimbus*; *nave* (1), *navel*, also *anger* (for *naught*).

182. ✓ **NAM**, to allot, count out, portion out, share, take. Gk. *νέμ-ειν*, to portion out, *νέμ-ος*, pasture, *νόμ-ος*, custom, law; Lat. *num-erus*, a number; Goth. *nim-an*, to take. F. i. 647; C. i. 390; V. 431. Ex. *nomad*; *number*; *nimble*, *numb*.

183. ✓ **NAS**, to go to, to visit, repair to. Skt. *nas*, to go to, join (Vedic); Gk. *νίσ-σομαι*, I go, *νός-τος*, return; A.S. *nes-t*, a nest (or home). F. i. 650; C. i. 391; V. 435. Ex. *nest*.

184. ✓ **NIK**, to let fall, to wink. Lat. *nic-tare*, to wink with the eyes; Russ. *po-nik-ate*, to let fall, lower, to cast down one's eyes. F. i. 651. Ex. *connive*.

185. Base **NU**, now; of pronominal origin. Allied to pronom. base **NA** (Fick, i. 642). Skt. *nu*, *nú*, now, whence *nú-tana*, new, fresh; Gk. *νῦν*, now, also *νύ* (enclitic), whence *νέ-ος* (for *νέφ-ος*), new; Lat. *nu-nc*, now, *nu-ni*, whether (orig. now), *nou-us*, new; Goth. *nu*, now, *niu-jis*, new. F. i. 652; V. 438. Ex. *novel*, *novice*; *now*, *new*, *news*.

¶ **NUD**, to enjoy; see ✓ **NAD** above.

186. ✓ **PA** (= ✓ **FA**), to feed, nourish, protect; extended form **PAT** (= **FAD**). Skt. *pá*, to nourish, protect, preserve, *pi-tri*, father; Gk. *πα-τήρ*, father, *δεσ-πό-της*, master, *παρ-έομαι*, I eat; Lat. *pa-ter*, father, *pa-bulum*, food; *pot-is*, able (orig. master), whence *posse*, to be able, *pot-ens*, powerful (being master), *hos-pes* (stem *hos-pit-*), a protector of strangers, a host; *pa-nis*, bread; *pa-scere* (pt. t. *pa-ui*), to feed; Russ. *pit-ate*, to nourish; Goth. *fa-dar*, father, A.S. *fód-a*, food, *fód-or*, fodder. F. i. 654; C. i. 335; V. 442. Ex. *despot*; *paternal*, *papa*, *potent*, *possible*, *pa-tor*, *pastern*, *pester*, *palace*, *panic*, *pannier*, *pantry*, *host* (1); *father*, *food*, *fodder*, *feed*, *fur*, *foster* (1), *fester*. Perhaps *penetrate*.

187. ✓ **PA**, weakened forms **PI** and **BI**, to drink. Skt. *pá*, to drink, *pi-bámi*, I drink; Gk. *πό-σις*, drink, *πί-ναι*, to drink; Lat. *po-tio*, drink, *bi-bere*, to drink, *im-bu-ere*, to cause to drink in, imbue. F. i. 654; C. i. 348; V. 452. Ex. *symposium*; *potable*, *potion*, *pot*, *poison*, *beverage*, *imbibe*, *imbue*.

188. ✓ **PAK** (= ✓ **FAH** or **FAG**), to bind, fasten, fix, hold fast. Skt. *paç*, to bind, *pág-a*, a fetter; Gk. *πήγ-νυμι*, I fasten, fix, *πηγ-ός*, firm, strong; *πυκ-νός*, dense, *πυγ-μή*, fist; Lat. *pac-is-ci*, to stipulate, agree (O. Lat. *pac-ere*, to agree), *paug-ere* (base *pag-*), to fasten, *pax* (stem *pac-*), peace; *pec-us*, cattle (tethered up), *pec-tus*, the (firm) breast, *pug-nus*, the closed fist; Goth. *fag-rs*, good, fair (orig. firm), *fah-an*, to seize, hold tight. F. i. 658; C. i. 332; V. 456. Ex. *Areopagus*, *pygmy*, *fyx*; *peace*, *compact*, *in-pact*, *im-pinge*, *pale* (1), *peace*, *pecuniary*, *pay* (1), *pack*, *pact*, *propagate*, *pugilist*, &c.; *fair*, *fain*, *fadge*, *fang*, *fee*. But *pygmy*, *pugnacious* and *pugilist* may belong to ✓ **PUK**, below, no. 212.

189. ✓ **PAK**, to cook, to ripen (perhaps originally **KAK**). Skt. *pach*, to cook; Gk. *πέπ-τειν*, to cook, *πέπ-ων*, ripe; Lat. *coqu-ere*, to cook; Russ. *peche*, to bake. F. i. 657; C. i. 65; V. 454. Ex.: *pepsine*, *dyspeptic*, *pip* (2), *pip-pin*, *pumpkin*; *cook*, *kitchen*, *precocious*, *apricot*, *cucumber*.

190. **PAK** (= ✓ **FAH**), to pluck, to comb; metaphorically, to fight. Gk. *πέκ-ειν*, *πέκ-ειν*, to comb, card wool; Lat. *pec-tere*, to comb, *pec-ten*, a comb; A.S. *feoh-tan*, to fight, *feax*, hair. F. i. 170; C. i. 200; V. 463. Ex. *pectinal*; *fight*; and see *pauxax*.

191. ✓ **PAT** (= ✓ **FATH**), to fall, fly, seek or fly to, find or light upon. Skt. *pat*, to fly, fall down, fall on, alight, *pat-ra*, wing, feather, leaf, Gk. *πί-πτ-ειν*, to fall, *πέτ-ομαι*, I fly, *πτ-έρεω*, a wing, Lat. *pet-ere*, to seek, *im-pet-us*, attack (a flying at), *pen-na*, O. Lat. *pes-na* (for *pet-na* \*), a wing, Russ. *pe-ro*, a feather, pen; A.S. *feð-er*, a feather, *find-an* (pt. t. *find*), to find. F. i. 658; C. i. 239; V. 465. Ex. *peri*; *asymptote*, *symptom*, *diptera*, *coleoptera*, *lepidoptera*; *compete*, *impetus*, *perpetual*, *appetite*, *petition*, *propitious*, *pen* (2); *feather*, *find*.

192. ✓ **PAT** (= ✓ **FATH**), to spread out, lie flat or open. Zend. *path-ana*, broad, wide; Gk. *πετ-όννυμι*, I spread out, *πέτ-αλον*, flat plate, leaf, *πατ-άνη*, flat dish; Lat. *pat-ere*, to lie open, *pat-ul-us*, spreading, *pat-ina*, dish, pan, *pand-ere*, to spread out; A.S. *feð-m*, the space reached by the extended arms. F. i. 659; C. i. 260; V. 470. Ex. *petal*, *paten*; *patent*, *expand*, *pass*, *pace*, *pan*; *fathom*.



193. ✓ **PAT** (= ✓ **PATII**, abnormally), to go. Skt. *path*, *panth*, to go; Gk. *πατ-ειν*, to tread, *πατ-ος*, path; Lat. *pous* (stem *pout-*), passage, bridge; A.S. *pað*, a path. F. i. 660; C. i. 335; V. 468. Ex. *pontoon*, *pontiff*; *path*, *pad* (2). ⚡ Perhaps from an older ✓ **SPA**, to draw out (lick).

194. ✓ **PAD** (= ✓ **FAT**), to go, bring, fetch, hold. Skt. *pad*, to go to, obtain, *pad-a*, a step, trace, place, abode, *pad-a*, a foot; Gk. *πῆδ-ον*, ground, *πῆδ-η*, fetter, *πούς* (stem *pod-*), a foot; Lat. *pes* (stem *ped-*), a foot, *ped-ica*, fetter; A.S. *fōt*, foot, *fet-lan*, to fetch, *fet-or*, fetter. F. i. 660; C. i. 303; V. 471. Ex. *tripod*; *pedul*, *pedestal*, *pedestrian*, *pawn* (2), *pioneer*, *despatch*, (probably) *impeach*; *foot*, *fetter*, *fetch*, *vat*.

195. ✓ **PAP**, also **PAMP**, to swell out, grow round. Lith. *pamj-ti*, to swell, *pāp-as*, nipple; Gk. *πομφ-ός*, swelling, blister, *πομφ-όλυξ*, a bubble; Skt. *pīp-ala*, pepper, fig (perhaps orig. a berry); Lat. *pap-ula*, a blister, *pap-illa*, nipple. F. i. 661; C. ii. 120; V. 476. Ex. *papillary*, *pimple*; and see *pepper*, *pebble*, *poppo*.

196. ✓ **PAR** (= ✓ **FAK**), to fare, advance, travel, go through, experience. Skt. *pri*, to bring over (Vedic), *par-a*, far, beyond, *par-as*, beyond, *par-ā*, away, *pur-as*, before; Gk. *περ-άω*, I press through, pass through, *πόρ-ος*, a way, *πορ-θμός*, ferry, *πορ-εύω*, I convey, *πορ-εύομαι*, I go, travel, *πείρ-α*, an attempt, trial (experience); Lat. *per-itus*, experienced, *ex-per-iri*, to try, *per-iculum*, a danger (ill experience), *por-ta*, gate, *por-tus*, harbour; A.S. *far-an*, to go, fare, travel, *fār*, sudden peril, fear, *feor*, far, *for*, for, *fore*, before, &c. ¶ See ✓ **PAR** in the List of Prefixes. Ex. *pirate*, *pylorus*, *pore* (1); *peril*, *experience*, *port* (1), *port* (2), *port* (3), *port* (4); *fare*, *far*, *fear*, *fresh*, *frith*, *for*, *fore*, *from*.

197. ✓ **PAR**, more commonly **PAL** (= ✓ **FAL**), to fill. Skt. *pri*, *pri*, to fill, pp. *pūr-na*, full, *pūr-a*, filling, *pur-a*, a town, *pur-u*, much, exceedingly, *pūr-na-ka*, full; Gk. *πίμ-πλη-μι*, I fill, *πλή-θω*, I am full, *πλή-ρως*, full, *πόλ-ις*, a city, *πολ-ύς*, much; Lat. *ple-re*, to fill, *ple-us*, full, *plū-s*, more, *ple-bes*, (throng of) people, *po-pul-us*, populace, *mani-pulus*, a handful, *am-plus*, full on both sides; A.S. *ful*, full, *fyl-lan*, to fill. F. i. 665; C. i. 344. Ex. *plethora*, *police*, *polity*, *metropolis*, *polygon*; *plenary*, *plural*, *plebeian*, *popular*, *maniple*, *ample*, *double*, *treble*, *triple*, *quadruple*, *implement*, *complete*, *replete*; *full*, *fill*; (probably) *folk*; (perhaps) *flock* (1).

198. ✓ **PAR**, to produce, afford, prepare, share. Gk. *ἐ-πορ-ον*, I gave, brought, *πορ-άινειν*, to afford, prepare; Lat. *par-ere*, to produce, bring forth, *par-are*, to prepare, *par-s*, a share, part, *por-tio*, a share, *pau-per*, poor (having a little share), *a-per-ire*, to do open, *o-per-ire*, to put to, close, cover, hide, *re-per-ire*, to find, *par-ere*, to put oneself forward, appear, &c. F. i. 664; C. i. 350; V. 496. (There seems no reason for connecting this, as in F. and V., with the root 'to fill' above.) Ex. *parent*, *pare*, *prepare*, *part*, *portion*, *pauper*, *aperient*, *cover*, *parturient*, *appear*, *repertory*.

199. ✓ **PAR**, to be busy, to barter. Skt. *pri*, to be busy; *περ-άω*, *πέρ-νιμι*, I sell, *πί-αμαι*, I buy; Lith. *pīr-kti*, to buy, *pre-kis*, price; Lat. *pre-tium*, price. F. i. 661; C. i. 339; V. 494. Ex. *price*, *precious*, *praise*, *appreciate*, *prize* (2). Here belongs *practice*, q.v. (C. i. 339; V. 481).

200. ✓ **PARK**, usually **PRAK** (= ✓ **FRAH**), to pray, ask, demand. Skt. *prach*, to ask; Lat. *prex* (stem *prec-*), a prayer, *prec-ari*, to pray, *proc-us*, a wooer; *posc-ere* (for *porc-ere*), to ask, demand, *pos-tulare*, to demand; (probably) *plac-are*, to appease, *plac-ere*, to please; Goth. *fraih-nan*, to ask. F. i. 669; V. 517. Ex. *pray*, *precarious*, *postulate*; probably *placable*, *please*, *placid*, *plea*, *plead*.

201. ✓ **PARD** (= ✓ **FART**), to explode slightly. Skt. *pard*; Gk. *πέρδ-εσθαι*; Lat. *pēd-ere*; Icel. *freta*. F. i. 670; V. 523. Ex. *petard*, *partridge*.

202. ✓ **PAL** (= ✓ **FAL**), to cover (?). Gk. *πέλ-λα*, hide (prob. covering), *ἐρυσί-πελ-ας*, inflammation of the skin; Lat. *pel-lis*, skin; A.S. *fēl*, skin. F. i. 666; C. i. 337; V. 508. Ex. *erysipelas*; *pell*, *pellicle*, *pelisse*, *pilch*, *surplice*, *peel* (1); *pillion*; *fell* (2); perhaps *plaid*.

¶ For another ✓ **PAL**, see no. 197.

203. ✓ **PI** (= ✓ **FI**), to hate. Skt. *pi*, to despise, hate (Max Müller, Fick; not given in Benfey); Lat. *pi-get*, it irks me (?); Goth. *fi-jan*, to hate. F. i. 674. Ex. *fiend*, *foe*, *feud* (1).

204. ✓ **PI**, to swell, be fat. Skt. *pī-van*, fat, large; Gk. *πί-ων*, fat; Icel. *fei-tr*, fat; A.S. *fæt-t*, fat (perhaps with shortened diphthong, from *fēt*). F. i. 674. Ex. *fat*.

205. ✓ **PI**, to pipe, chirp, of imitative origin; in the reduplicated form **PIP**. Gk. *πιπ-ί-κειν*, to chirp; Lat. *pip-ire*, *pip-are*, to chirp; O.H.G. *pfif-en*, to blow, puff, blow a fife; Lith. *pēp-ala*, a quail. F. i. 676; V. 537. Ex. *pipe*, *piroch*, *pigeon*, *pimp*, *pivot*, *pipkin*, *pule*; *fife*.

206. ✓ **PIK**, weaker form **PIG**, to prick, cut, adorn, deck, paint. Skt. *pīc*, to adorn, *pīñj*, to dye or colour; Gk. *πικ-ρός* (prick-

ing), bitter, *πικ-ίλος*, variegated, parti-coloured, Lat. *ping-ere* (pp. *pic-tus*), to paint. F. i. 675; C. i. 201; V. 534. Ex. *picture*, *paint*, *pigment*, *orpinent*, *orpine*.

207. ✓ **PIS**, to pound. Skt. *pish*, to grind, to pound, bruise; Gk. *πίσ-ος*, a pea (rounded grain); Lat. *pis-um*, a pea, *pins-ere* (pp. *pis-tus*), to grind, pound. F. i. 676; C. i. 343; V. 537. Ex. *pea*, *pestle*, *piston*, *pistil*.

208. ✓ **PU** (= ✓ **FU**), to purify, cleanse, make clear or evident. Skt. *pū*, to make pure, pp. *pū-ta*, pure, cleaned; Gk. *πῦ-ρ*, fire (the purifier); Lat. *pu-tus*, cleansed, *pu-tare*, to cleanse, also to cut off superfluous boughs, to prune, clear up, think, reckon, *pu-rus*, pure; (probably) *pu-teus*, a (clear) well, spring; A.S. *fý-r*, fire. F. i. 677; C. i. 356, 349; V. 541. Ex. *pure*, *purge*, *compute*, *dispute*, *repute*; *fire*; perhaps *pit*; also *penal*, *pain*, *pine* (2).

209. ✓ **PU** (= ✓ **FU**), to beget, produce. Skt. *pu-tra*, a son, *po-ta*, the young of any animal; Gk. *παῖς* (stem *pa-f-id-*), a son, *πῶ-λος*, a foal; Lat. *pu-er*, a boy, *pu-pus*, *pu-tus*, a son, *pu-ella*, a girl, *pu-lus*, the young of an animal; A.S. *fo-la*, a foal. F. i. 679; C. i. 357; V. 549. Ex. *pedagogue*; *juvenile*, *puberty*, *pupa*, *pupil*, *puppet*, *pullet*, *poult*; *foal*, *filly*.

210. ✓ **PU**, to strike. Skt. *pav-i*, the thunderbolt of Indra; Gk. *παίειν* (for *πα-f-yeiv*), to strike, Lat. *pau-ire*, to strike, stamp on, *pau-or*, terror, fear. F. i. 677; C. i. 333; V. 539. Ex. *anapest*; *pave*, *pavement*.

211. ✓ **PU** (= ✓ **FU**), to stink, to be foul. Skt. *pū-ti*, putrid, also *pū*, *pūy*, to stink, be putrid, *pūy-a*, pus; Gk. *πῦ-ov*, pus; Lat. *pu-s*, matter, *pu-rulentus*, purulent, *pu-tridus*, stinking; A.S. *fū-l*, foul. F. i. 678; C. i. 356; V. 546. Ex. *pus*, *purulent*, *putrid*; *foul*.

212. ✓ **PUK**, weaker form **PUG**, to strike, pierce, prick. Lat. *ping-ere* (pt.t. *pu-pug-i*), to pierce, *punc-tum*, a point; Gael. *puc*, to push, jostle, Irish *poc*, a blow, a kick, Corn. *poc*, a push, shove, poke. F. ii. 154; V. 535. Ex. *poke* (2); *pungent*, *point*, *compunction*, *expunge*, *poignant*, *pounce* (1), *punchion* (1). ⚡ Perhaps *pugnacious* and *pugilist* may be referred here, together with *poniard*; see ✓ **PAK**, above, no. 188.

213. ✓ **POT**, to push, to swell out (?). Gael. *put*, to push, thrust, *put*, an inflated buoy, *put-ag*, a pudding; W. *put-io*, to push, (perhaps) *put-u*, to pout, *pot-en*, a bag, pudding; Corn. *poot*, to kick, *pot*, a bag, a pudding; Swed. dial. *put-a*, to bulge out (prob. of Celtic origin). Ex. *put*, *pudding*, *pooodle*, *pout*, *pod*, *pad*. (Doubtful; tentative only; see note to Pudding.)

214. Base **PAU** (= **FAU**) little, which Fick connects with ✓ **PŪ**, to beget; the sense of 'little' being connected with that of 'young.' See no. 209. Gk. *παῦ-ρος*, small, *παῦ-ειν*, to make to cease, *παῦ-σις*, a pause; Lat. *pau-cus*, *pau-lus*, small, *pau-per* (providing little), poor; A.S. *feā*, few. F. i. 679; C. i. 336; V. 529. Ex. *pause*, *pose* (with all its compounds, as *re-pose*, *com-pose*, &c.); *pauper*, *poor*; *few*.

215. ✓ **PRAK**, commonly **PLAK** (= ✓ **FLAH**), to plait, weave, fold together. Skt. *prag-na*, a woven basket (a doubtful word); Gk. *πλέκ-ειν*, to plait, *πλοκ-ή*, a plait; Lat. *plec-tere*, to plait, *plie-are*, to fold; *plag-a*, a net; Goth. *flah-ta*, a plaiting of the hair; O.H.G. *flēh-tan*, to plait, *flah-s*, flax; also Goth. *fal-thim* (for *fal-than*\*, the guttural being forced out, Curtius), to fold. F. i. 681; C. i. 203; V. 519. Ex. *plagiarist*, *plait*, *pleach*, *plash* (2), *ply* (1), with its compounds, *complex*, *simple*, *duplex*, *triplicate*, *explicate*, *supplicate*, *suppliant*, *supple*; *flax*, *fold*, *manifold*.

¶ For another ✓ **PRAK**, see no. 200.

216. ✓ **PRAT**, usually **PLAT**, to spread out, extend. Skt. *prath*, to spread out, be extended or unfolded; Gk. *πλατ-ύς*, flat, broad, *πλάτ-ος*, breadth, *πλάτ-η*, blade of the oar, plate, *πλάτ-ανος*, a plane-tree; Lat. *plant-a*, sole of the foot, plant; (probably) *lāt-us* (for *platus*\*), the (flat) side, *plat-essa*, a flat fish, plaice; Lith. *plat-us*, broad. F. i. 681; C. i. 346; V. 552. Ex. *plate*, *place*, *plaice*, *plant*, *plantain*, *plane*, perhaps *lateral*. ⚡ There seems to have been a by-form **PLAD**, answering to E. *flat*; cf. also *plat* (1), *plot*. We also require another variant **PLAK**, to account for *plac-enta*, *plank*, and *plain*.

217. ✓ **PRI** (= ✓ **FRI**), to love. Skt. *pri*, to love; Lith. *prē-telus*, Russ. *prīatele*, a friend; Goth. *fri-jon*, to love; A.S. *fri-gu*, love. F. i. 680; C. i. 353. Ex. *friend*, *free*, *Friday*.

218. ✓ **PRU**, to spring up, jump; the same as ✓ **PLU** below, no. 221. Skt. *pru*, to go, *plu*, to jump, to fly, *plav-a*, a frog, a monkey; O.H.G. *frō-līho*, frolicsome. F. i. 190. Ex. *frog*, *frolie*.

219. ✓ **PRUS** (= ✓ **FRUS**), to burn; also to freeze. Skt. *prush*, *plush*, to burn; Lat. *pru-ina* (for *prus-ina*\*), hoar-frost; *pru-ire*, to itch; Goth. *frius*, frost. F. i. 680; V. 511. Ex. *prurient*, *frost*, *freeze*.

220. ✓ **PLAK**, weaker form **PLAG** (= ✓ **FLAK**), to strike. Gk. *πλήσ-σειν* (for *πλήκ-yeiv*), to strike, *πληγ-ή*, a blow; Lat. *plang-ere*, to strike, to lament, *plāg-a*, a stroke, *plec-tere*, to punish; Goth.



*flek-an*, to lament; Prov. E. *flack*, a blow, stroke, *flick*, a slight smart blow. F. i. 681; C. i. 345; V. 513. Ex. *plague*, *plaint*; *flick*, *flicker*, *fling*, *flag* (1), *flag* (2), *flag* (3). Allied to this root is the Teut. base PLAT, to strike, A. S. *plæt-tan*, to strike, slap; here belong *plash* (1), *pat*, *plod*, *patch* (1), *flatter*, *flounder*; and compare *flap*.

221. ✓ **PLU**, for earlier **PRU** (= ✓ **FLU**), to fly, swim, float, flow; see no. 218. Skt. *plu*, to swim, fly, jump, causal *pliv-aya*, to inundate, *abhi-plu-ta*, pp. overflowed; Gk. *πλέειν* (fut. *πλεύσομαι*), to sail, float, *πλύ-νεν*, to wash; Lat. *plu-it*, it rains, *plu-ua*, rain, *plu-rare*, to weep, *plu-ma*, feather; Goth. *flo-dus*, a flood; A. S. *flō-wan*, to flow, *flo-ta*, a ship, *flēo-gan*, to fly. F. i. 682; C. i. 347; V. 557. Ex. *pluvial*, *plower*, *plume*, *explore*, *puddle* (1); *flow*, *fly*, *flee*, *flea*, *flock* (2), *float*, *flood*, *fleet* (in all senses), *flit*, *flutter*, *flotsam*.

222. ✓ **BUK**, to bellow, snort, puff; of imitative origin. Skt. *bukk*, to sound, to bark; Lat. *bucc-inum*, the sound of a trumpet, *bucc-a*, the puffed cheek. F. i. 151, 685. Ex. *rebuke*; perhaps *buffet* (1), though this is doubtful.

223. ✓ **BHA**, to shine; whence the secondary roots **BHAK**, **BHAN**, **BHAW**, and **BHAS**, as noted below.

A. ✓ **BHA**, to shine; Skt. *bhā*, to shine.

B. ✓ **BHAK**, to shine; Lat. *fax* (stem *fac-*), a torch; *fac-ies*, appearance; *fac-ies*, the hearth.

C. ✓ **BHAN**, to shew; Gk. *φαίν-ειν* (= *φαν-yeu*), to shew, *ἱερο-φαν-της*, hierophant, *φαν-τάειν*, to shew, display, *φά-σις* (for *φάν-σις*\*), appearance, phase; Irish *ban*, white.

D. ✓ **BHAW**, to glow; Gk. *φά-ος* (for *φάf-os*), *φῶ-s*, light, *φα-ίθων* (for *φάf-ίθων*), to shine, glow.

E. ✓ **BHAS**; Skt. *bhās*, to shine, appear; Lat. *fes-tus*, bright, joyful; Lith. *bas-us*, bare-footed, naked; A. S. *bær*, bare. F. i. 685; C. i. 369; V. 570. Ex. *face*, *focus*, *fancy*, *hierophant*, *syrophant*, *phantom*, *phenomenon*, *phase*, *phaeton*, *phosphorus*; *feast*; *bare*.

224. ✓ **BHA**, also ✓ **BHAN** (= ✓ **BAN**), to speak clearly, proclaim. Probably orig. the same root as the preceding. Skt. *bha*, a bee, *bhan*, to speak; Gk. *φη-μί*, I say, *φή-μη*, report, *φω-νή*, clear voice; Lat. *fa-ri*, to speak, *fa-ma*, fame, *fa-bula*, a narrative, *fa-teor*, I confess; A. S. *ban-nan*, to proclaim; *beo*, a bee. F. i. 686; C. i. 369; V. 570. Ex. *antiphon*, *anthem*, *prophet*, *euphony*, *phonetic*, *euphemism*; *fate*, *fable*, *fairy*, *fame*, *affable*, *confess*; *ban*, *banus*, *bee*.

225. ✓ **BHA**, usually **BHABH** (= ✓ **BAB**), to tremble. Skt. *bhi*, to fear; Gk. *φῶβ-os*, fear; Lat. *feb-ris*, fever (trembling); G. *beb-en*, A. S. *bif-ian*, to tremble. F. i. 690; C. i. 372; V. 583. Ex. *fever*, *febrile*.

226. ✓ **BHA**, or **BHAN** (= ✓ **BAN**), to kill. Gk. *φον-ή*, *φόν-os*, murder, *φον-έας*, murderer; Russ. *bi-te*, to kill; Irish *ba-th*, death; A. S. *ban-a*, a murderer; Icel. *ban-i*, death, a slayer. F. i. 690; C. i. 379; V. 585. Ex. *bane*.

¶ For ✓ **BHAK**, to shine, see no. 223.

227. ✓ **BHAG** (= ✓ **BAK**), to portion out, to eat. Skt. *bhāj*, to divide, obtain as one's share, possess, serve, *bhāk-sha*, to eat; Gk. *φαγ-ειν*, to eat, *φηγ-ός*, oak (orig. tree with edible fruit); Lat. *fa-gus*, beech-tree; A. S. *bōc*, beech, book; Goth. *and-bahts*, servant. F. i. 686; C. i. 230; V. 587. Ex. *anthropophagi*, *sarcophagus*; *beech*, *book*; *ambassador*.

228. ✓ **BHAG** (= ✓ **BAK**), to bake, roast. Skt. *bhak-ta* (from *bhāj*), cooked; Gk. *φάγ-ειν*, to roast, bake; A. S. *bac-an* (pt. t. *boc*), to bake. F. i. 687; C. i. 232; V. 589. Ex. *bake*.

229. ✓ **BHAG** (= ✓ **BAK**), to go to, flee, turn one's back. Skt. *bhāj*, to go to; Lith. *bėg-ti*, to run, flee; Russ. *bieg-ate*, to run, flee, flow, *biej-ate*, to run away; A. S. *bæc*, back (?); Icel. *bekk-r*, stream. F. i. 687. Ex. (perhaps) *back*, *beck* (2).

230. ✓ **BHADH** (= ✓ **BAD**); also **BHANDH** (= **BAND**), to bind; weakened form **BHIDH**, to bind (Curtius). Skt. *bandh* (for *bhandh*), to bind, *bandh-a*, a binding, holding in fetters, also the body (which holds in the soul), also a bond, tie; Pers. *band*, a bandage, bond; Lat. *fid-es*, fidelity, faith, *foedus*, a treaty; A. S. *bind-an*, to bind, *bod-ig*, body, *bæ-st* (for *bād-st*\*), bast; Goth. *bad-i*, a bed (coverlet). F. i. 689; C. i. 325; V. 592. Ex. *affiance*, *faith*, *fidelity*, *federal*; *bind*, *band*, *bond*, *body*, *bast*, *bed*.

¶ For ✓ **BHAN**, (1) to shine, (2) to speak, see nos. 223, 224.

¶ For ✓ **BHABH**, to tremble, see no. 225.

231. ✓ **BHAR** (= ✓ **BAR**), to bear, carry. Skt. *bhri*, to bear, support, *bhri-tri*, a brother, friend; Gk. *φέρ-ειν*, to bear, Lat. *fer-o*, I bear, *fer-tili*, fertile, *far*, corn; *for-s*, chance (that which brings about), *for-tuna*, fortune, (perhaps) *fur*, a thief; A. S. *ber-an*, to bear. F. i. 691; C. i. 373; V. 595. Ex. *fertile*, *farina*, *fortune*, *fortuitous*, *furtive*; *bear* (1), *burden*, *bier*, *barrow* (2), *birth*, *bairn*, *barn* (2), *barley*, *barn*, *brother*; *baron*; probably *berth*; perhaps *board*, *bore* (3).

232. ✓ **BHAR** (= ✓ **BAR**), to bore, to cut. Zend *bar*, to cut, bore, Pers. *bur-enda*, *bur-rân*, sharp, cutting; Gk. *φάρ-ω*, I plough, *φάρ-αγξ*, ravine, *φάρ-υγξ*, gullet; Lat. *for-are*, to bore; A. S. *bor-ian*,

to bore; Irish *bearr-aim*, I shear, cut, lop, shave, *barr-a*, a bar (cut wood). F. i. 694; C. i. 371; V. 604. Ex. *pharynx*; *perforate*, (perhaps) *fork*; *bore* (1), *bore* (2); *bar*; and perhaps *balk*.

233. ✓ **BHARK** or **BHRAK**, to shut in, stop up, cram; of which there seems to have been a variant **BHARGH** (= ✓ **BARG**), to protect. Gk. *φράσ-ειν* (= *φράκ-yeu*), to shut in, make fast, *φράγ-μα*, a fence; Lat. *far-cire*, to stop up, stuff, cram, *freque-ens*, crammed; Lith. *bruk-ti*, to constrain; Goth. *baig-an*, to protect, *baug-s*, a town. F. i. 696, ii. 421; C. i. 376; V. 614. Ex. *diaphragm*; *farce*, *frequent*; *borough*, *borrow*, *bury*; *burgess*, *burgomaster*.

234. ✓ **BHARK** (= ✓ **BARH**, **BRAH**), to shine. Allied to ✓ **BHARG**, to shine; see below, no. 235. Skt. *bhrāj*, *bhlāj*, to shine; Goth. *baikh-ts*, A. S. *beorh-t*, bright. F. i. 696. Ex. *bright*; and see *braid*.

235. ✓ **BHARG**, usually **BHALG** or **BHLAG** (= ✓ **BLAK**), to shine, burn. Skt. *bhrāj*, to shine, *bhrāji*, to fry; Gk. *φλέγ-ειν*, to burn, *φλόξ* (stem *φλογ-*), flame; Lat. *ful-gere*, to shine, *ful-gur*, *ful-men* (for *fulg-men*\*), thunder-bolt, *flag-rare*, to burn, *flam-ma* (= *flag-ma*\*), flame, *frig-ere*, to fry; A. S. *blic-an*, to shine, Du. *blink-an*, to shine; O. H. G. *planck*, shining. F. i. 697, 698; C. i. 230; V. 616. Ex. *phlox*; *refulgent*, *fulminate*, *flagrant*, *flame*, *fry* (1); *bleak*, *blink*, *blank*, *blench*; probably *black*.

236. ✓ **BHARB**, to eat. Skt. *bharb*, *bharv*, to eat; Gk. *φορβ-ή*, pasture, fodder, *φείβ-ειν*, to feed; Lat. *herb-a*, grass, herb. F. i. 697. Ex. *herb*.

237. ✓ **BHARS** (= ✓ **BARS** or **BRAS**), to be stiff or bristling. Skt. *bhrish-ti*, pointed; Lat. *ferr-un* (for *fers-un*\*), iron; Icel. *brodd-r*, a spike = A. S. *bror-d* (for *bros-d*\*), a spike, blade of grass; A. S. *byrs-t*, a bristle. F. i. 697; V. 619. Ex. *ferreous*; *brad*, *bristle*.

238. ✓ **BHAL** (= ✓ **BAL**), to resound; extended from ✓ **BHA**, to speak; see above. Lith. *bal-sas*, voice, sound, melody; A. S. *bel-lan*, O. H. G. *pel-lan*, to make a loud noise. F. ii. 422. Ex. *bell*, *bellows*, *bull* (1).

¶ ✓ **BHALG**, to shine; see no. 235.

239. ✓ **BHALGH** (= ✓ **BALG**), to bulge, to swell out. Icel. *bolg-inn*, swollen, from a lost strong verb; Irish *bolg-aim*, I blow or swell, *bolg*, a bag, budget, belly, pair of bellows, *bulg*, a bulge; Gael. *bulg-ach*, protuberant, *bolg*, bag, belly; Goth. *balg-s*, a bag; A. S. *belg-an*, to swell with anger, be angry. F. ii. 422. Ex. *bole*, *bolled*, *ball*, *bowl*, *bilge*, *belly*, *bellows*, *bag*, *bulge*; cf. *bulk* (1).

¶ For ✓ **BHAW** and **BHAS**, to shine; see no. 223.

240. ✓ **BHID** (= ✓ **BIT**), to cleave, bite. Skt. *bhid*, to break, divide, cleave; Lat. *find-ere* (pt. t. *fid-i*), to cleave; A. S. *bit-an*, to bite, Icel. *bit-a*, to bite, *beit-a*, to make to bite, to bait. F. i. 699; V. 632. Ex. *finis*, *finish*, *fissure*; *bite*, *bitter*, *bait*, *abet*, *bet*.

241. ✓ **BHIDH**, to trust; orig. to bind; weakened form of ✓ **BHADH**, which see (no. 230).

242. ✓ **BHU** (= ✓ **BU**), to grow, become, be, dwell, build. Skt. *bhu*, to be, *bhav-ana*, a dwelling, house; Gk. *ἐ-φν*, he was; Lat. *fu-i*, I was, *fu-turus*, about to be, *tri-bus*, tribe (one of three clans or stems, cf. Gk. *φυ-λή*, clan), *fe-tus*, that has borne young, *fe-tus*, offspring, *fe-cundus*, fruitful, *fe-ses*, a cat (the fruitful), *fe-lix*, blessed (fruitful); A. S. *beo-u*, to be; Goth. *bau-an*, to dwell; Lith. *bu-ti*, to be, *bu-da*, a booth, hut, *bu-ttas*, a house, &c. F. i. 699; C. i. 379; V. 633. Ex. *physic*, *imp*, *euphuism*; *future*, *tribe*, *fetus*, *faun* (2), *fecundity*, *feline*, *felicity*; *be*, *boor*, *booth*, *busk* (1), *bower*, *byre*, *by-law*.

243. ✓ **BHUG** (= ✓ **BUK**), collateral form **BHRUG** (= **BRUK**), to enjoy, use. Skt. *bhuj*, to enjoy, possess; Lat. *fung-i*, to have the use of, hence to perform, also *fru-i*, pp. *fruc-tus*, to enjoy, *frug-es*, fruit, *fru-mentum* (for *frug-mentum*\*), corn; A. S. *brúc-an*, to use, Goth. *bruk-jan*, to use. F. i. 701; V. 640. Ex. *function*, *fruit*, *frugal*, *furnity*, *fructify*; *brook* (1).

244. ✓ **BHUGH** (= ✓ **BUG**), to bow, bend, turn about. Skt. *bhuj*, to bend, stoop; Gk. *φνγ-ή*, flight, *φεύγ-ειν*, to flee; Lat. *fug-a*, flight, *fug-ere*, to flee, *fug-are*, to make to flee; A. S. *búg-an*, to bow, bend, *bog-a*, a bow. F. i. 701; C. i. 232; V. i. 642. Ex. *fugitive*, *fugue*, *refuge*, *subterfuge*; *bow* (1), *bow* (2), *bow* (3), *bight*, *bout*, *buxom*.

245. ✓ **BHUDH** (= ✓ **BUD**), to awake, to admonish, inform, bid; also, to become aware of, to search, to ask. Skt. *budh* (for *budh*), to awake, understand, become aware of, causal *bodh-aya*, to cause to know, inform; Gk. *πύθ-ομαι*, *πυνθ-άομαι*, I search, ask; Lith. *bud-iti*, to watch, *bund-u*, I awake; Russ. *bud-ite*, to awake, to rouse; A. S. *beod-an*, to bid. F. i. 701; C. i. 325; V. 644. Ex. *bid* (2).

246. ✓ **BHUR** (= ✓ **BUR**, **BAR**), to be active, boil, burn, rage. Skt. *bhur-anya*, to be active; Gk. *πορ-φύρ-εος* (for *πορ-φύρ-εος*), troubled, raging, as an epithet of the sea, also dark, purple; *φύρ-εω*,



to mix up, φρῦ-*vos*, brown, ὀ-φρύς, eye-brow (the 'twitcher'), φρέ-*ap*, a spring, well; Lat. *fur-ere*, to rage, *de-fru-tum*, must boiled down, *ferri-ere*, to boil, be fervent, *fer-mentum*, leaven, ferment; A.S. *brēd-wan*, to brew, *bro-ð*, broth, *bry-d*, bride, *brū-n*, brown, *brēd-d*, bread. F. i. 163; V. 605. Ex. *porphyry*, *purple*; *fury*, *fervent*, *ferment*; *brew*, *broth*, *bride*, *brown*, *bread*. Here also (probably) belong *brow*, *front*; also *burn*, *barm* (1), and other words from a collateral ✓**BHAR** (F. iii. 204).

247. ✓**BHRAG** (= ✓**BRAG**), to break. Lat. *frang-ere* (pt. t. *frēg-i*, pp. *frac-tus*), to break, *frag-ilis*, fragile; Goth. *brik-an*, to break. F. i. 702; C. ii. 159. Ex. *fragile*, *frail*, *fragment*; *brake* (1), *brake* (2), *break*.

248. ✓**BHRAM**, to hum, to whirl, be confused, straggle. Skt. *bhrām*, orig. applied to the humming of insects, also to whirl, stray, *bhrān-ta*, whirled, confused; Lat. *frem-ere*, to murmur; Du. *brom-men*, to hum, buzz, grumble; A.S. *brim-sa*, a gadfly, *brem el*, a bramble, *bróm*, a broom (plant). F. i. 702; cf. V. 613. Ex. *bree e* (gadfly), *bramble*, *broom*, *brim*.

249. ✓**BHLA** (= ✓**BLA**), to blow, puff, spout forth. Lat. *fla-re*, to blow; A.S. *blā-wan*, to blow. F. i. 703; C. i. 374; V. 622. Ex. *flatulent*, *blow* (1); allied words are bladder, *bleb*, *blob*, *bubble*; also *bleat*, *blot* (1); see Curtius, i. 362, 374.

250. ✓**BHLA** (= ✓**BLA**), to flow forth, blow as a flower, bloom, flourish. (Prob. orig. identical with the preceding). Gk. φλέ-*ew*, to swell, overflow; Lat. *flo-s*, a flower, *flo-rere*, to flourish, *flū-ere*, to flow, *fle-re*, to weep; A.S. *blō-ma*, a bloom, *blō-wan*, to blow, *blō-d*, blood. (As above.) Ex. *phlebotomy*; *flourish*, *floral*, *fluent*, *feeble*, *fluctuate*; *blow*, *bloom*, *blossom*, *blood*, *bleed*, *bless*.

251. ✓**BHLAGH** (= ✓**BLAG**), to strike, beat. Lat. *flag-rum*, a whip, *flag-ellum*, a scourge, *flig-ere*, to beat, *af-flig-ere*, to afflict, *con-flig-ere*, to dash against; Goth. *bligg-wan* (= *bling-wan*), to strike, beat, O. Du. *blaw-wen*, to beat. F. i. 703; V. 645. Ex. *afflict*, *conflict*, *inflict*, *profligate*, *flagellate*, *flail*, *flog*; *blow* (3).

252. ✓**MA**, to measure, shape, admeasure, compare; hence ✓**MAD** (= ✓**MAT**), to mete. Skt. *mā*, to measure, mete; Gk. μέ-*τρον*, measure, μέ-*με-ομαι*, I imitate, μέ-*μος*, imitator, actor; Lat. *me-tior*, I measure, *me-tare*, to measure out; Lith. *mē-ra*, Russ. *mie-ra*, measure. Also Lat. *mod-us*, measure, moderation, A.S. *met* *an* to measure; Skt. *mā-tī*, mother, *mā-sa*, month. F. i. 704; C. i. 407; V. 648. Ex. *metre*, *mimic*, *phantomime*; *mode*, *moderate*, *manual*, *matter*, *measure*, *mensuration*; *mete*, *mother*, *moon*, *month*, *meal* (2); also *firmān*; (probably) *mature*.

253. ✓**MA**, to think, more commonly **MAN**; hence also ✓**MADH**, to learn, to heal. Skt. *man*, to think, to mind, believe, understand, know, *man-as*, mind, *ma-ti*, mind, thought, recollection, *ma-d*, to remember; Zend *madh*, to treat medically; Gk. μή-*τις*, thought, μέν-*ος*, spirit, courage, μαν-*ια*, madness, μέ-*μνη-μαι*, I remember, μνή-*μων*, mindful, ἐ-*μαθ-ον*, I learnt; Lat. *me-min-i*, I remember, *men-s*, mind, *men-tī*, to invent, to lie, *mon-ere*, to remind, *med-eri*, to heal, *med-itari*, to ponder; Goth. *ga-mun-an*, to think, A.S. *ge-myn-d*, memory, *mō-d*, mind, mood; O. H. G. *min-na*, remembrance, love. F. i. 712; C. i. 387; V. 658. Ex. *automaton*, *amnesia*, *mania*, *mnemonic*, *mathematics*; *mental*, *monition*, *monster*, *monument*, *mendacity*, *medicine*, *meditate*, *comment*, *reminiscence*; *man*, *mind*, *mood*, *mean* (1).

254. ✓**MA**, to mow. Gk. ἀ-*μά-ω*, I mow; Lat. *me-tere*, to mow; A.S. *mā-wan*, to mow. F. i. 706; C. i. 401; V. 673. Ex. *mow* (1), *aftermath*.

¶ ✓**MA**, to diminish; see ✓**MI** below (no. 270).

255. ✓**MAK**, to have power, be great, strong or able, to assist; appearing also in the varying forms **MAGH** (= ✓**MAG**) and **MAG** (= **MAK**). The various bases are much commingled. Skt. *magh-a*, power (Vedic), *mah-a*, *mah-ant*, great, large; Zend *maza*, great; Gk. μέγ-*α*, great, μύχ-*ανή*, a machine, μάχγ-*ανον*, a machine; Lat. *mag-nus*, great, *mā-ior*, greater, *mag-ister*, master; A.S. *mic-el*, great, *mac-ian*, to make, *mag-en*, strength; Goth. *mag-us*, a (growing) lad. F. i. 707; C. i. 409; V. 680. Ex. *machine*, *mangle* (2); *Magi*; *maxim*, *May*, *major*, *mayor*, *main* (2), *master*; *may* (1), *maid*, *main* (1), *make*, *might*, *many*, *much*, *more*, *most*. Also *matador*.

256. ✓**MAK** (= ✓**MAH**), to pound, to knead, macerate, Skt. *mach*, to pound; Gk. μάσ-*σειν* (for μάκ-*σειν*), to knead, μάς-*α*, dough; Lat. *mac-erare*, to macerate; Russ. *miak-ote*, pulp. F. i. 707; C. i. 404; V. 688. Ex. *macerate*, *mass* (1), *amass*; also *mole* (1), q. v. Also *maculate*, *mackerel*, *mail* (1).

¶ For the root **MAGH** or **MAG**, see no. 255.

257. ✓**MAT**, to whirl, turn, throw, spin. Skt. *mat*, to whirl, throw, *math*, to churn; Russ. *met-ate*, to throw, cast, cast lots; Gk. μή-*τος*, a thread of the woof; Lat. *mit-tere*, to throw, send. F. i. 710; V. 691. Ex. *missile*, *mission*, *admit*, *commit*, &c. Also *mitre*; probably *mint* (2).

258. ✓**MAD**, to drip, to flow. Skt. *mad*, to be drunk, orig. to be wet; Gk. μαδ-*αρός*, streaming, μαδ-*άιν*, to dissolve; Lat. *mad-ere*, to be wet, *mā-nare* (for *mad-nare*?), to flow, stream. F. i. 710; V. 693. Ex. *mastodon*; *mammalia*, *emanate*; and see *amazon*.

259. ✓**MAD** (= ✓**MAT**), to chew; perhaps orig. to wet, and the same as the root above. Gk. μα-*άομαι* (for μαδ-*άομαι*?), I chew, μάσ-*ταγ*, the mouth, μάσ-*τάζειν*, to chew, μάσ-*ταγ*, upper lip; Lat. *mand-ere*, to chew; Goth. *mat-s*, meat, *mat-jan*, to eat. F. i. 711; V. 693. Ex. *mastic*, *nonstache*; *mandible*; *meat*.

¶ For the ✓**MADH**, to learn, heal; see no. 253.

260. ✓**MAN**, to remain; orig. to think, to wish, dwell upon, stay, and the same as the ✓**MA** above; see no. 253. Gk. μέν-*ειν*, to remain, μόν-*ιμος*, staying, steadfast, μέ-*μον-α*, I wish, strive; Lat. *man-ere*, to remain. F. i. 715; C. i. 387; V. 660. Ex. *mansion*, *manor*, *manse*, *menial*, *menagerie*, *mastiff*; *moot*, *meet*. Also *madrigal*, from stem **MAND**; (probably) *mandrel*.

261. ✓**MAN**, to project. Lat. *e-min-ere*, to jut out, *men-tum*, chin, *mon-s* (stem *mont-*), mountain, *min-ε*, things threatening to fall, threats; A.S. *mun-d*, a protection (properly, a projection before, guard). F. iii. 230; V. 698. Ex. *eminent*, *mountain*, *menace*, *commination*, *amenable*, *demeanour*, *mount* (1), *mount* (2), *amount*; *mound*.

262. ✓**MAND**, to adorn. Skt. *mand*, to dress, adorn; Lat. *mund-us*, neat. F. i. 715; V. 700. Ex. *mundane*.

263. ✓**MAR**, also **MAL**, to grind, rub, kill, die; also, to make dirty. For extensions of this root, see nos. 266-269. Skt. *mri*, to die, pp. *mri-ta*, dead, calcined; Gk. μαρ-*αίνεω*, to quench, cause to wither; ἀ-*μφο-τος* (for ἀ-*μφο-τος*\*), immortal, ἀ-*μαλ-ός*, soft (pounded), μαλ-*ακός*, soft, μαλ-*άσσειν*, to soften, μαλ-*αχή*, mallow, μέλ-*α*, black, μέλ-*ος*, (soft) song; Lat. *mor-s*, death, *mar-cere*, to wither, *mal-us*, evil, *mol-a*, a mill, *mol-lis*, soft, *mor-bus*, disease, *mal-ua*, mallow, *mel*, honey, *mar-e*, waste of ocean, sea (cf. Skt. *mar-u*, a desert); A.S. *mar-u*, tender, *ā-mer-ran*, to waste, spoil, *mar, mer-e*, a mere, *mol-de*, mould, earth, *mel-u*, ground meal. F. i. 716; C. i. 405, 413; V. 707. Ex. *amalgam*, *amaranth*, *ambrosia*, *malachite*, *melancholy*; *mortal*, *malign*, *molar*, *mill*, *marcescent*, *mollify*, *morbid*, *mauve*, *maritime*, *mortar* (1), *mallet*; *murder*, *mere* (2), *mar*, *nightmare*, *meal* (2), *mellow*, *mallow*.

264. ✓**MAR**, to shine; whence ✓**MARK** (= ✓**MARG**), to glimmer. Skt. *mar-ichi*, a ray of light; Gk. μαρ-*μύρ-εω*, sparkling, μαρ-*μύρ-εω*, to sparkle; Lat. *mar-mor*, (sparkling) marble, *Mar-s*, the 'glorious'; Lith. *mėrk-ti*, to wink, blink; A.S. *morg-en*, morn (glimmer of dawn). F. i. 719; C. ii. 189; V. 714. Ex. *marble*, *March*; *morn*, *morning*, *morrow*.

265. ✓**MAR** or **MUR**, to rustle, murmur; of imitative origin. See ✓**MU** (no. 276). Skt. *mar-mar-a*, rustling of leaves; Gk. μαρ-*μύρ-εω*, to murmur; Lat. *mur-mur-are*; A.S. *mur-nan*, to lament; G. *mur-mel-n*, to murmur. F. i. 719; V. 722. Ex. *mur-mur*; *mourn*.

266. ✓**MARK**, to touch, rub slightly, stroke, seize. An extension of ✓**MAR**, to rub; see no. 263. Skt. *mri-j*, to touch, stroke; (with *pará*), to seize; Gk. βρακ-*εῖν* (for βρακ-*εῖν*\*), to comprehend, μάρπ-*τειν* (for μάρκ-*τειν*\*), to seize, whence μορφ-*ή*, form, shape (a moulded form); Lat. *mulc-ere*, to stroke, soothe. F. i. 720; C. i. 406; V. 718. Ex. *metamorphosis*, *amorphous*.

267. ✓**MARG** (= ✓**MALK**) to rub gently, wipe, stroke, milk. Extension of ✓**MAR**; see no. 263. Skt. *mri-j*, to rub, wipe, stroke, *mārg-a*, a trace; Gk. ἀ-*μέλγ-ειν*, to milk; Lat. *mulg-ere*, to milk, *marg-o*, a boundary; A.S. *mearc*, a mark (stroke), boundary, G. *mark*, boundary, A.S. *meole*, milk. F. i. 720; C. i. 225; V. 720. Ex. *margin*; *march* (1), *mark* (1), *milk*, *milt* (2); *marque*, *marquis*, *marquee*.

268. ✓**MARD** (= ✓**MALT**), to rub down, crush, melt. An extension of ✓**MAR**; see no. 263. Skt. *mri-d*, to rub, grind, crush; A.S. *melt-an*, to melt. F. i. 721; C. i. 302. Ex. *melt*, *malt*, *milt* (1).

269. ✓**MARDH** (= ✓**MALD**), to be soft, moist, or wet. An extension of ✓**MAR**, to grind; see no. 263. Skt. *mri-dh*, to be moist; Gk. μαλθ-*ακός*, soft, gentle, mild; A.S. *mild*, mild. F. i. 721; V. 705. Ex. *mild*.

¶ For ✓**MAL**, to grind, see no. 263.

270. ✓**MI**, to diminish; prob. from an earlier form **MA**. Hence Teut. base **MIT**, to cut. Skt. *mī*, to hurt, *mī-tra*, to diminish, causal *mā-paya*, to cause to perish; Gk. με-*νύ-ειν*, to diminish, με-*ίων*, less; Lat. *mi-nuere*, to diminish, *mi-nor*, less; Goth. *mi-ns*, less, *mi-uniza*, lesser; Russ. *me-niee*, adv., less. F. i. 724; C. i. 417; V. 674. Ex. *minor*, *minute*, *minim*, *diminish*, *minister*; *mitigate*; *minnow*, probably *mean* (2), *tit-mouse*. Also (from base **MIT**) *mite* (1), *mite* (2); *massacre*; perhaps *mason*.

271. ✓**MI**, to go. Lat. *me-are*, to go, *mi-grare*, to migrate; Lith. *mi-nu*, I tread. F. i. 725; V. 726. Ex. *migrate*, *congre*.

272. ✓**MIK** (= ✓**MIH**), to mix. Skt. *miç-ra*, mixed, *mik-śh*,



to mix (Curtius); Gk. *μίγνυμι*, I mix, *μί-σγειν* (= *μί-σκ-ειν* \*), to mix; Lat. *mi-scere* (for *mic-sc-ere* \*), to mix; A. S. *mi-scan* (for *mih-scan* \*), to mix. (The forms *mik-sh*, *μικ-σγ*, *mi-sc-* are inchoative, with Aryan inchoative suffix -sk.) F. i. 725; C. i. 417; V. 727. Ex. *miscellaneous*, *mixture*; *mix*, *mash*.

273. ✓ **MIGH** (= ✓ **MIG**), to sprinkle, wet. Skt. *mih* (for *migh* \*), to sprinkle; Gk. *δ-μύχ-αη*, mist; Lat. *ming-ere*; Goth. *maih-stus*, dung; A. S. *mi-st* (for *mig-st* \*), mist. Ex. *mist*, *mistletoe*, *mistle-thrush*.

274. ✓ **MIT** (= ✓ **MID**), to exchange. Skt. *mith*, to rival (Vedic), *mith-as* reciprocally, *mith-yá*, falsely; Goth. *mis-so* (for *mid-so* \*), reciprocally, *mis-sa-*, (prefix) wrongly. F. i. 723. Ex. *mis-* (1), prefix; *miss* (1).

275. ✓ **MU**, to bind, close, shut up, enclose. Skt. *mú*, *mav*, to bind, *mú-ka*, dumb; Gk. *μύ-ειν*, to close the eyes or mouth, *μύ-σσης*, initiated, *μύ-σθηριον*, a secret; Lat. *mu-tus*, dumb; also (according to Vaníček) Lat. *mu-rus*, a wall, *mu-nire*, to fortify, *mu-nus*, an obligation, *im-mu-nis*, free, *com-mu-nis* (binding together), common. F. i. 726; C. i. 419; V. 731. Ex. *mystic*, *mystery* (1); *mute* (1), *mural*, *munificence*, *muniment*, *ammunition*, *common*, *immunity*; perhaps *mow* (2).

276. ✓ **MU**, to utter a slight suppressed sound, to utter a deep sound, to low, to mutter; see no. 265. Gk. *μύ-ζειν*, to make the sound *μύ*, to mutter; Lat. *mū-tum*, a sound, *mu-tire*, to mutter, mumble; Russ. *mui-chate*, to low; E. *moo*, to low, *mu-m*, a slight sound. F. i. 726; C. i. 419; V. 679. Ex. *myth*, *motto*, *mutter*; *mum*, *mumble*, *midge*; possibly *mosquito*. Here also belong *mock*, *mope*, *mow* (3), *mop* (2).

277. ✓ **MU**, to move, push, strip off. Skt. *miv*, to shove, move, pp. *mū-ta*, moved (Fick); Lat. *mou-ere*, pp. *mō-tus*, moved, *mu-tare*, to change; Lith. *mau-ti*, to strip, *už-mo-ua*, a muff; O. H. G. *muo-ue*, a muff. F. i. 726; C. i. 402; V. 734. Ex. *move*, *motion*, *mew* (3), *moist*, *mutable*, *mobile*, *mob* (1), *moment*, *momentum*; perhaps *mutual*; *muff*.

278. ✓ **MUK**, to loosen, dismiss, shed, cast away. Skt. *much*, to loosen, dismiss, shed, cast; Gk. *μύκ-ος*, mucus, *μύκ-α*, nozzle of a lamp; Lat. *muc-us*, mucus, *e-mung-ere*, to wipe clean. F. i. 727; C. i. 198; V. 737. Ex. *match* (2); *mucus*.

¶ ✓ **MUR**, to murmur; the same as ✓ **MAR**, to rustle; see no. 265.

279. ✓ **MUS**, to steal. Skt. *mush*, to steal, *mush-a*, a stealer, rat, mouse; Gk. *μῦς*, a mouse, muscle; Lat. *mus*, mouse, *mus-culus*, a little mouse, a muscle; A. S. *mis*, a mouse. F. i. 727; C. i. 422; V. 742. Ex. *muscle*, *niche* (q.v.); *mouse*.

280. Pronominal base **YA**; originally demonstrative, meaning 'that.' Skt. *ya*, who, orig. that; Gk. *δ-ς* (for *yó-s*), who; Lat. *ia-m*, now; A. S. *geo-n*, *yon*, *geá*, *yea*, *gic-t*, *ge-t*, *gi-t*, yet. F. i. 728; V. 745. Ex. *yon*, *yea*, *yet*, *yes*.

281. ✓ **YA**, to go (with long *a*); secondary form from **I**, to go; for which see above; no. 30. Hence ✓ **YAK**, to cause to go away, to throw (Curtius). Skt. *yá*, to go, to pass away, pp. *yá-ta*, gone, *yá-tu*, time; Gk. *ῥῥ-ος*, year, time, season (that which has passed away), *ῥῥ-α*, time, hour; Lat. *ia-nua*, a gate (way; cf. Skt. *yá-na*, going); Goth. *je-r*, A. S. *geá-r*, a year. Also (from **YAK**), Gk. *íān-reu*, to throw, Lat. *iac-ere*, to throw. F. i. 729; C. i. 443; V. 747. Ex. *hour*, *horary*; *January*, *year*. Also *iambic*; *jet* (1), *adjacent*, *eject*, *ejaculation*, &c.

282. ✓ **YAG**, to worship. Skt. *yaj*, to sacrifice, worship; Gk. *ἄγ-ος*, *ἄγ-ρός*, holy. F. i. 729; V. 754. Ex. *hagiographa*.

283. ✓ **YAS**, to ferment, seethe. Skt. *yas*, to exert oneself, *nir-yás-a*, an exudation; Gk. *ῥῥ-ειν*, perf. mid. *ῥῥ-εσ-μαι*, to seethe, *ῥῥ-μα*, a decoction, *ῥῥ-τός*, sodden, *ῥῥ-λος*, zeal; A. S. *gis-t*, yeast; O. H. G. *jes-an* (G. *gühr-en*), to ferment. F. i. 731; C. i. 471; V. 757. Ex. *zeal*, *zealous*, *jealous*; *yeast*.

284. ✓ **YAS**, to gird (with long *a*). Zend *yás-tá*, girt; Gk. *ζών-νυμι* (for *ζώσ-νυμι* \*), I gird, *ζώ-νη* (for *ζώσ-νη* \*), girdle, *ζωσ-τήρ*, girdle; Russ. *po-ias*, a girdle; Lith. *jos-ta*, a girdle. F. i. 731; C. ii. 263; V. 758. Ex. *zone*.

285. ✓ **YU**, to keep back, defend, help(?). Skt. *yu*, to keep back; Lat. *iu-are*, to help. So Fick, i. 732, who refers hither Skt. *yu-van*, Lat. *iu-nenis*, young, and all kindred words. But Curtius (i. 285) and Vaníček refer Lat. *iu-are* and *iu-nenis* to ✓ **DIW**, to shine, connecting them with Lat. *Iu-piter*. Neither theory seems quite clear.

286. ✓ **YU**, to bind together, to mix; whence ✓ **YUG**, to join, for which see below. Skt. *yu*, to bind, join, mix, *yú-sha*, pease soup, broth; Zend *yús*, good (Fick); Gk. *ζύ-μη*, leaven, *ζώ-μος*, broth; Lat. *iu-s*, broth, also *iu-s*, justice, right (that which binds), *iu-stus*, just, *iu-rare*, to swear (bind by oath). F. i. 733; C. ii. 262; V. 759. Ex. *zyotic*: *niice*, just (1), *jury*, *adjust*, *adjure*, &c.

287. ✓ **YUG** (= ✓ **YUK**), to join, yoke; an extension of

✓ **YU**, to bind (see above). Skt. *yuj*, to join, connect; *yug-a*, a yoke, pair; Gk. *ζυγ-όν*, yoke, *ζεύγ-νυμι*, I yoke; Lat. *iug-ere*, to join, *iug-um*, a yoke, *con-iux*, spouse, *iux-ta*, near; A. S. *geoc*, yoke. F. i. 734; C. i. 223; V. 760. Ex. *syzygy*; *jugal*, *conjugal*, *join*, *junction*; *yoke*.

288. ✓ **RA**, to fit; the same as ✓ **AR**, to gain, fit; see no. 19. Lat. *re-or*, to think, reckon (orig. to fit together); *ra-tus*, estimated, *ra-tio*, a reason; A. S. *ri-m*, number, rime. F. i. 737; V. 766. Ex. *rate* (1); *re-ov*, *ration*; *rime* (1).

289. ✓ **RA**, to rest, to be delighted, to love. Hence ✓ **LAS**, which see below; no. 324. Skt. *ram*, to rest, be delighted, love, sport, *ra-ti*, pleasure, passion, *ram*, to rejoice; Gk. *ῥῥ-εμ-ία*, quiet, *ῥῥ-ημος*, lonely, desert; *ῥῥ-ω-s*, love; Lith. *rim ti*, to be quiet, *rám-as*, rest; A. S. *ræ-s*, rest. F. i. 735; C. i. 404; V. 768. Ex. *erotic*, *hermit*; *rest* (1), *ram*.

290. ✓ **RA**, also **LA**, to resound, bellow, roar; extended form **RAS**. See also ✓ **RAK** below; no. 292. Skt. *ras*, to roar, cry loudly; Lith. *rė-ju*, I scold; Lat. *la-trare*, to bark, *la-mentum*, a wailing; Russ. *la-iate*, to bark, scold; A. S. *rā-rian* (or *rār-ian*), to roar. F. i. 737; V. 771. Ex. *lament*, *roar*; also *low* (2), q.v.

291. ✓ **RA**, another form of ✓ **AR**, to go, or to drive. Skt. *ra-tha*, a car, chariot, vehicle (from *ri*, to go); Lat. *ra-tis*, a ship, *ro-ta*, a wheel, whence *ro-tare*, to rotate, *ro-tundus*, round; Lith. *rė-tas*, a wheel, G. *ra-d*, a wheel. F. i. 737; C. i. 428; V. 50. Ex. *rotate*, *rotund*, *round*, *rondeau*, &c. Also *barouche*. Fick gives the root the sense of to fit, thus making it the same as ✓ **AR**, to fit. It seems much simpler to connect *rat* and *rota* with the sense 'to go, drive, or run.' Compare also *row* (2), *rudder*, *run*, *rash* (1).

292. ✓ **RAK**, also **LAK**, to croak, to speak. Skt. *lap* (for *lak* \*), to speak; Gk. *ῥῥ-ακ-ον*, I cracked, resounded, *λακ-ερός*, resounding; Lat. *rā-na* (for *rac-na* \*), a frog, *loqu-i*, to speak; Russ. *riek*, speech. F. i. 738; C. i. 196; V. 775. Ex. *ranunculus*, *loquacious*, *colloquy*, &c.

293. ✓ **RAG** (= ✓ **RAK**), to stretch, stretch out, reach, make straight, rule. Skt. *arj*, to acquire, *rij*, to stretch, *rij-n*, straight, right, *ri-jan*, king; Gk. *ῥῥ-έγ-ειν*, to stretch; Lat. *reg-ere*, to rule, *reg-ere*, to erect, set upright, *rec-tus* (for *reg-tus* \*), right, *rex* (stem *rig-*), king; Goth. *uf-rak-an*, to stretch out, *raih-ts*, right. F. i. 738; C. i. 226; V. 777. Ex. *raja*; *regal*, *regent* (q.v.), *rigid*, *regulate*, *rule*; *rich*, *right*, *reach* (1), *rack* (1), *rank* (2), *rankle*, *rake* (3), *ratch*.

294. ✓ **RAG** (= ✓ **RAK**), also **LAG**, to collect; hence to put together, to read. Gk. *λέγ-ειν*, to pick, collect, count, tell, speak, *λόγ-ος*, speech; Lat. *leg-ere*, to read, *de-lec-tus*, choice, *lec-tus*, chosen; Goth. *rik-an*, pt. t. *rak*, to collect; *rah-njan*, to reckon; A. S. *rac-a*, a rake. F. iii. 249; C. i. 454; V. 781. Ex. *logic*, and the suffix *-logy*; *legend*, *delight*, *elect*, &c.; *reckon*, *rake* (1).

295. ✓ **RAG** (= ✓ **RAK**), also **LAG**, to reck, heed, care for. Gk. *ἀ-λέγ-ειν*, to regard; Lat. *neg leg-ere*, not to regard, to disregard; *re-lig-io*, religious reverence; A. S. *réc-an*, to reck; O. H. G. *ruoh*, care, heed. F. iii. 249; C. i. 454; V. 828. Ex. *neglect*, *religion*; *reck*.

296. ✓ **RAGH**, nasalised form **RANGH** or **LANGH** (= ✓ **LANG**), to spring forward, jump. Skt. *rangh*, to move swiftly, *langh*, to jump over, *lagh-u*, quick, light (of action), Vedic form *ragh-u*; Gk. *ῥῥ-λαχ-ús*, small (orig. quick); Lat. *le-nis* (for *leg-nis* \*), light; Lith. *leng-was*, light, easy; Russ. *leg-kie*, adj., light, *leg-kiia*, s. pl., lights, lungs; A. S. *leóh-t*, Goth. *leih-ts*, light, A. S. *lung-re*, quickly, lightly, *lang*, long. F. i. 749; C. i. 191; V. 785. Ex. *levity*, *alleviate*; *light* (2), *long* (1), *lungs*, *lights*.

297. ✓ **RAD** (= ✓ **RAT**), to split, gnaw, scratch. Skt. *rad*, to split, dig, *rad-a*, a tooth, *vajra-rad-a*, a hog; Lat. *rad-ere*, to scratch, *rase*, *rod-ere*, to gnaw. F. i. 739; V. 787. Ex. *rase*, *raze*, *razor*, *rail* (2), *rash* (2), *rodent*, *rostrum*; probably *rat*.

298. ✓ **RADH**, or **LADH**, to quit, leave, forsake. Skt. *rah* (for orig. *radh*), to quit, leave; Gk. *λανθ-άνειν*, *λανθ-ειν*, to be unnoticed, lie hid, *λήθ-η*, oblivion; Lat. *lat-ere*, to lie hid. C. ii. 17; V. 787. Ex. *Lethe*, *latent*.

299. ✓ **RADH** (= ✓ **RAD**), to assist, advise, interpret, read. Skt. *rádh*, to propitiate, be favourable to, assist; Russ. *rade*, ready, willing to help; Lith. *ród-as*, adj., willing, sb., counsel; A. S. *ræd-an*, to advise, persuade, read. F. i. 740. Ex. *read*, *riddle*.

300. ✓ **RAP**, to cover, roof over. Gk. *ῥῥ-ροφ-ος*, a roof, *ῥῥ-ρέφ-ειν*, to cover with a roof; Icel. *ráf*, a roof, O. H. G. *rāfo*, a roof; A. S. *ræf-ter*, a rafter. F. i. 741; V. 792. Ex. *rafter*, *raft*.

301. ✓ **RAP**, to snatch, seize; usually regarded as a variant of the commoner ✓ **RUP**, which see; no. 315. Gk. *ἀπρ-άφ-ειν*, to seize; Lat. *rap-ere*, to snatch. V. 790. Ex. *harpy*; *rapid*, *rapacious*, *rafine*, *ravine*, *ravish*, *raven* (2).

302. ✓ **RAB** or **LAB** (= ✓ **LAP**), to droop, hang down, slip, glide, fall. Skt. *ramb*, *lamb*, to droop, hang down; Gk. *λοβ-ός*, lobe



of the ear; Lat. *lab-i*, to glide, *lab-are*, to totter, *limb-us*, lap of a garment; A.S. *lif-pa*, lip, *leap-pa*, lap of a garment. F. i. 751; V. 791. Ex. *lobe*; *limbo*, *lapse*; *lap* (2), *lip*, *limp*, *limp* (1), *limber* (1).

303. ✓ **RABH** (= ✓ **RAB**), also **LABH** (= **LAB**), to seize, lay hold of, work, be vehement; of which the original form was **ARBH** (= **ARB**). Skt. *ribhu*, the name of certain deities (from *arbh\**), *rabh*, to seize, be vehement; Gk. *ἀρβανειν*, to win, *λαμβάνειν*, pt. t. *ἐ-λαβ-ον*, to take; Lat. *rab-ere*, to rage, *rob-ur*, strength, *lab-er*, labour, toil; Goth. *arb-aiths*, labour; Russ. *rab-ota*, toil; Lith. *lob-a*, work. F. i. 741, 751; C. i. 363; V. 794. Ex. *lemma*, *dilemma*, *catalepsy*, *epileptic*, syllable; *rage*, *rave*, *robust*, labour. Also *elf*, q.v.

304. ✓ **RABH** (= ✓ **RAB**), to make a noise; extended from ✓ **RA**, to resound; no. 290. Skt. *rambh*, to make a noise, *rambh-ā*, lowing of a cow; Gk. *ραβ-άσσειν*, to make noise; O. Du. *rab-belen*, to chatter. F. i. 741; V. 744. Ex. *rabble*.

305. ✓ **RI**, also **LI**, to pour, distil, melt, flow. Hence ✓ **LIK**, to melt, flow. Skt. *ri*, to distil, ooze, drop, *li*, to melt, liquefy; Lat. *ri-us*, a stream, *li-nere*, to besmear, *li-nea*, a line, *li-tera*, a letter (mark, stroke), *fo-li-re*, to smear over, polish, *liqu-ere*, to be liquid, *liqu-i*, to melt, flow; *li-b-are*, to pour out; A.S. *li-m*, lime. F. i. 752; C. i. 456; V. 798. Ex. *rivulet*, *rival*, *liniment*, line, letter, literature, liquid, libation, polish, prolix; lime (1). Also oil, q.v. And perhaps *rile*.

306. ✓ **RIK** (= ✓ **RIHI**), to scratch, furrow, tear. See also no. 309. Skt. *likh*, to scratch; Lith. *rik-ti*, to plough a field for the first time, to cut; Gk. *ἐ-ρίκ-ειν*, to tear, break, rend, rive; Lat. *ri-ma* (for *rie-ma\**), a cleft, chink; O. H. G. *rik-an*, to put into a row, *rig-il*, a bar; W. *rhig*, *rhig-ol*, a groove. F. i. 742; V. 807. Ex. *rail* (1), *rill*.

307. ✓ **RIK**, also **LIK** (= ✓ **LIHI**), to leave, grant, lend. Skt. *rich*, to leave, evacuate; Gk. *λείπ-ειν*, to leave; Lat. *linqu-ere*, to leave, *lic-ere*, to be allowable (orig. to be left free); Goth. *leihtw-an*, A.S. *lih-an*, to lend. F. i. 753; C. ii. 60; V. 805. Ex. *relinquish*, license, licence; loan, lend.

308. ✓ **RIGH**, also **LIGH** (= ✓ **LIG**), to lick. Skt. *rih*, *lih* (for *rih*, *lih*), to lick; Gk. *λείχ-ειν*, to lick; Lat. *ling-ere*, to lick; Russ. *liz-ate*, to lick; Goth. *bi-laig-on*, to lick. F. i. 754; C. i. 239; V. 810. Ex. *lichen*; *electuary*; *lick*.

309. ✓ **RIP** (= ✓ **RIF**), to break, rive. A variant of ✓ **RIK**, to scratch; see no. 306. Gk. *ἐ-ρίπ-ειν*, a broken cliff; Lat. *rip-a*, (steep) bank; Icel. *rif-a*, to rive, tear. F. i. 742; V. 808. Ex. *river*, arrive; *rive*, *rift*, *rip*, *rivel*, *riple* (1), *rifle* (2).

310. ✓ **RU**, to sound, cry out, bray, yell; whence the extended form **RUG**, to bellow. Skt. *ru*, to sound, bray, yell; Gk. *ῥ-ῥέσθαι*, to bellow; Lat. *ru-mor*, a noise, *rau-cus*, hoarse; A.S. *rá-n*, a rune (orig. a murmur, whisper, secret). Also Lat. *rug-ire*, to roar; *rū-men* (for *rug-men\**), the throat. F. i. 742, 744; C. i. 434; V. 814. Ex. *rumour*, *ruminate*, *rut* (2); *rune*, *rumble*.

311. ✓ **RUK**, also **LUK** (= ✓ **LUH**), to shine. Skt. *ruch*, to shine, *ruch*, light; Gk. *λευκ-ός*, white, *λύχ-vos*, lamp; Lat. *luc-ere*, to shine, *luc* (stem *luc-*), light, *lū-men* (for *luc-men\**), light, *lū-na* (for *luc-na\**), moon; Goth. *liuh-ath*, light, A.S. *leoh-t*, light, *leó-ma*, a gleam. F. i. 756; C. i. 196; V. 816. Ex. *lynx*; *lucid*, *luminous*, *lunar*, *lucubration*, (probably) *illustrous*, *illustrate*; *lea*, *leyn*, light (1), *loom* (2).

312. ✓ **RUG**, or **LUG** (= ✓ **LUK**), to break, bend, treat harshly, make to mourn; to pull. Skt. *ruj*, to break, bend, pain; Gk. *λυγ-ίζειν*, to bend, twist, writh (in wrestling), overpower; Lat. *luc-ta* (for *lug-ta\**), a struggle, *luc-tari*, to wrestle, *lug-ere*, to mourn; O. Low. G. *lug-en*, to pull by the hair, A.S. *lyc-can*, to pull up weeds. F. i. 757; C. i. 225; V. 815. Ex. *reluctant*, *lugubrious*; *lug*, *lock* (2). Possibly *luck*, q.v.

313. ✓ **RUDH** (= ✓ **RUD**), to redden, to be red. Skt. *rudh-ira*, blood; Gk. *ἐ-ρεθδ-ειν*, to redden, *ἐ-ρεθδ-ός*, red; Lat. *ruf-us*, *rub-er*, red, *rob-igo*, rust; Icel. *rjóð-a* (pt. t. *rauð*), to redden; A.S. *reid*, red. F. i. 745; C. i. 312; V. 822. Ex. *rubric*, *rubescens*, *rubric*, *russet*, *rubicund*, *rouge*; red, *ruddy*.

314. ✓ **RUDH** or **LUDH** (= **LUD**), to grow. Skt. *ruh* (orig. *rudh*), to grow; Goth. *lind-an*, to grow, *jugga-lauths*, a young man; Irish and Gael. *luth*, strength, W. *llaud*, a youth; A.S. *ród*, a rod, rood (orig. a growing shoot). F. i. 757; C. i. 439. Ex. *lad*; *rood*, *rod*.

315. ✓ **RUP** (= ✓ **RUB**), also **LUP**, to break, tear, seize, pluck, rob. See ✓ **RAP** above; no. 301. Skt. *rup*, to confound, *rup*, to break, destroy, spoil, *lof-tra*, plunder, loot; Lith. *rup-as*, rough (broken), *lup-ti*, to peel, scale; Goth. *bi-raub-on*, to rob, A.S. *reof-an*, to break, *reif*, spoil, clothing, *reaf-ian*, to reave. F. i. 746; V. 791. Ex. *loot*; *rupture*, q.v., *route*, *rout*, *rut* (1); *reave*, *reap*, *ripe*, *ruff* (1); *robe*, *rob*. Perhaps *gruff*.

✓ **LA**, to low; the same as ✓ **RA**, to resound; see no. 290.

316. ✓ **LAK**, to bend, depress. Gk. *λάκ-κος*, hole, pool; Lat.

*lac-us*, a lake, *lac-una*, a hole, *lanx* (stem *lanc-*), a dish; *ob-liqu-us*, bent; Lith. *lenk-ti*, to bend, *lank-a*, a depressed meadow. F. i. 748; C. i. 196; V. 823. Ex. *lake* (1), *lagoon*, *oblique*.

✓ **LAK**, to speak; see ✓ **RAK**, to speak (no. 292).

317. ✓ **LAG**, to be lax, to be slack or languid. Gk. *λαγ-αρός*, slack; Lat. *lang-vere*, to languish, *lax-us*, lax, slack; W. *llag*, slack. C. i. 224; V. 830. Ex. *languish*, *languid*, *lax*, *relax*, *release*; *lag*, *laggard*, *lash* (1).

✓ **LAG**, to collect; see ✓ **RAG**, to collect (no. 294).

✓ **LAG**, to reck; see ✓ **RAG**, to reck (no. 295).

318. ✓ **LAGH** (= ✓ **LAG**), to lie down. Gk. *λέχ-ος*, a bed; Lat. *lec-tus* (for *leg-tus\**), a bed; *lex* (stem *leg-*), a law; Russ. *lej-ate*, to lie down; Goth. *lig-rs*, a couch, *lig-an*, to lie; Icel. *lág-r*, lying low, *lag*, a stratum, *lög*, a law. F. i. 749; C. i. 238; V. 831. Ex. *lecturn*, *litter* (1), *legal*; *lie* (1), *lay* (1), *law*, *lair*, *low* (1), *log* (1); also *ledger*, *beauguer*.

319. ✓ **LAD** (= ✓ **LAT**), to let, let go, make slow. Lat. *las-sus* (for *lad-tus\**), wearied, tired; Goth. *let-an*, to let, let go; A.S. *læt*, slow, late. F. i. 750; V. 834. Ex. *lassitude*, *let* (1), *late*.

✓ **LADH**, to quit; see no. 298.

✓ **LANGH**, to spring forward; see no. 296.

320. ✓ **LAP**, weakened form **LAB**, to lick, lap up. Gk. *λάπ-τειν*, to lick; Lat. *lamb-ere*, to lick; A.S. *lap-ian*, to lap. F. i. 751; C. i. 453; V. 839. Ex. *lambent*; *lap* (1).

321. ✓ **LAP**, to peel; parallel form **LUP**. See ✓ **RUP** above; no. 315. Gk. *λέπ-ειν*, to peel, *λέπ-ος*, a scale, husk, *λεπ-ρός*, scaly, scabby; Lat. *lib-er*, bark of a tree; Russ. *lup-ite*, to scale, peel, bark; Lith. *lūp-ti*, to scale. Cf. also Lith. *lāp-as*, a leaf, *leal*, *lauf*, A.S. *leof*, a leaf. F. i. 751; V. 837. Ex. *leper*; *library*; *leaf*.

322. ✓ **LAP**, to shine. Gk. *λάμπ-ειν*, to shine; Lat. *limp-idus*, clear, *lymph-a*, lymph, clear water; Lith. *lėp-ina*, flame. F. i. 750; C. i. 330; V. 835. Ex. *lamp*; *limpid*, *lymph*.

✓ **LAB**, to droop; see no. 302.

✓ **LABH**, to seize; see no. 303.

323. ✓ **LAS**, to pick out, glean; from ✓ **LAG**, to collect; no. 294. This root is probably due to an extension of Teutonic ✓ **LAK** to **LAKS**, with subsequent loss of *s*; see Curtius, i. 454. Hence Goth. *lis-an*, to gather, Lith. *lės-ti*, to gather up. Ex. *leas-e* (2).

324. ✓ **LAS**, to yearn or lust after, desire. Probably an extension of ✓ **RA**, to rest, love; no. 289. Skt. *lash*, to desire, *las*, to embrace, sport; Gk. *λά-εω*, to wish; Lat. *las-civus*, lascivious; Goth. *lus-tus*, lust; Russ. *las-k-ate*, to flatter. F. i. 752; C. i. 450; V. 769. Ex. *lascivious*, *lust*.

✓ **LI** or **LIK**, to flow; see no. 305.

✓ **LIK**, to leave; see no. 307.

✓ **LIGH**, to lick; see no. 308.

325. ✓ **LIP**, for older **RIP**, to smear, to cleave; an extension of ✓ **RI** or **LI**, to flow; no. 305. Skt. *lip*, Vedie *rip*, to smear, Gk. *ἀ-λείφ-ειν*, to smear, *λίπ-ος*, fatness; Lith. *lip-ti*, to stick, cleave; (hence, probably, also) Goth. *bi-laib-jan*, to remain behind, *laib-a*, a remnant, Icel. *lif-a*, to remain, to live. F. i. 754; C. i. 330; V. 810. Ex. *synalapha*; probably *leave*, *life*, *live*; see *life*.

✓ **LIBH**, to desire; see no. 329.

326. ✓ **LU**, to wash, cleanse, expiate. Gk. *λού-ειν*, to wash; Lat. *ab-lu-ere*, to wash off, *lu-tum*, dirt (washed off), *lau-are*, to wash, *lu-strum*, a lustration; Icel. *lau-g*, a bath, A.S. *leó-h*, lye. F. ii. 223; C. i. 460; V. 848. Ex. *ablution*, *alluvial*, *deluge*, *lave*, *laundress*, *lava*, *lavender*, *lustration*; *lye*, *lather*.

327. ✓ **LU**, to cut off, separate, loosen; whence Teut. ✓ **LUS**, to be loose, to lose. Skt. *lū*, to cut, clip, cut off; Gk. *λύ-ειν*, to loosen; Lat. *so-lu-ere* (= *se-luere*), to loosen, solve, *so-lu-tus*, loosened; Goth. *laus*, A.S. *leás*, loose, *los-ian*, to become loose. F. i. 755; C. i. 459; V. 844. Ex. *loose*, *lose*, *louse*; also the suffix *-less*; *leasing* (falsehood); and see note to *lust*.

328. ✓ **LU**, to gain, acquire as spoil. Gk. *λε-ία* (for *λε-ία*), booty, *ἀπο-λαύ-ειν*, to enjoy; Lat. *lu-crum*, profit, gain; Goth. *lau-n*, O. H. G. *lō-n*, pay, reward. F. i. 755; C. i. 452; V. 846. Ex. *lure*; and see *guerdon*.

✓ **LUK**, to shine; see no. 311.

✓ **LUG**, to break; see no. 312.

✓ **LUDH**, to grow; see no. 314.

✓ **LUP**, to break; see no. 315.

✓ **LUS**, to be loose; see no. 327.

329. ✓ **LUBH** (= ✓ **LUB**), to desire, love; also in the weakened form **LIBH**. Skt. *lubh*, to covet, desire; Gk. *λίπ-τειν*, to strive, desire; Lat. *lub-et*, *lib-et*, it pleases, *lib-er*, free (at one's own will), *lib-ido*, lust; Goth. *linb-s*, dear; A.S. *leof*, dear, *luf-ian*, to love. F. i. 758; C. i. 459; V. 851. Ex. *liberal*, *libidinous*; *leave* (2), *lief*, love; *furlough*.

330. ✓ **WA**, to breathe, blow; the same as ✓ **AW**, to blow; see no. 26. Skt. *vá*, to blow, *vá-ta*, wind; Lat. *ue-n-tus*, wind,



*ua-n-nus*, a fan; Goth. *wai-an*, to blow, *wi-n-uls*, wind; Lith. *wi-jas*, wind; Russ. *vie-iate*, to blow, *vie-ter*, wind; A.S. *we-der*, weather, *wi-nd*, wind; G. *we-hen*, to blow. F. i. 759; C. i. 483; V. 853. Ex. *ventilate*, fan; *wind*, *weather*; and see *wheelde*.

331. ✓ **WA**, to bind, plait, weave; commoner in the weakened form **WI**, to bind; see no. 366. Skt. *u-ti* (for *va-ti* \*), web, tissue; Lith. *wò-ras*, a spider or spinner; A.S. *wa-tel*, a hurdle. F. i. 203. Ex. *wattle*.

332. ✓ **WA**, to fail, lack, be wanting. Skt. *u-na* (for *va-na* \*), lessened, inferior, wanting; Gk. *eu-vis* (for *fa-vis* \*), bereft; Goth. *wa-ns*, wanting, deficient. F. i. 758; C. ii. 366; V. 856. Ex. *wane*, *want*, *wanton*.

333. ✓ **WAK**, to cry out; hence to speak. Skt. *vāg*, to cry (as a bird or animal), *vach*, to speak, *vach-as*, speech; Gk. *ἐπ-ος*, a saying, a word, *ἦχ-ω*, echo; Lat. *uac-ca*, a cow (from its lowing), *uox* (stem *uoc-*), voice, *uoc-are*, to call. F. i. 760, 762; C. ii. 87; V. 856. Ex. *epic*, *echo*; *vaccinate*, voice, vocal, *avouch*, *advocate*, *invoke*, &c.

334. ✓ **WAK** (= ✓ **WAH**), weaker form **WAG** (= ✓ **WAK**), to bend, swerve, go crookedly, totter, nod, wink. Skt. *vak-ra*, crooked, *vañk*, to go tortuously, be crooked; also *vañg*, to go, to limp; Lat. *vacillare*, to vacillate, totter; also *uag-us*, wandering; A.S. *wōh*, crooked, bent, *wōg-ian*, to woo (bend, incline); also *wanc-ol*, tottery, unsteady, *winc-ian*, to wink; G. *wank-en*, to totter, *wink-en*, to wink. F. i. 761; V. 863. Ex. *vacillate*, *vague*, *vagabond*, *vagary*, *vagrant*; *woo*, *wench*, *wink*, *winkle*, *winch*, sb.

335. ✓ **WAK**, to wish, desire, be willing. Skt. *vaç*, to desire, will, *vaç-a*, willing, tamed, fascinated, *vaç-ā*, a wife; Gk. *ἐκ-ών*, willing; Lat. *ux-or*, a wife. V. 861. Ex. *uxorious*.

336. ✓ **WAG** (= ✓ **WAK**), or **UG** (= ✓ **UK**), to be strong, vigorous, or watchful, to wake; hence the extended form **WAKS** (= **WAHS**), to wax, to grow. Skt. *ug-ra*, very strong, *oj-as*, strength, *vaj*, to strengthen; whence *vaksh*, to grow; Gk. *ὕ-ψις*, whole, sound, *αἰψ-άειν*, to increase; Lat. *ueg-ere*, to excite, arouse, *uig-ere*, to be vigorous, *uig-il*, watchful, *aug-ere*, to increase, *aux-iliū*, help; A.S. *wac-an*, to come to life, *wac-ian*, to wake, watch; Goth. *auk-an*, to eke, *waks-jan*, A.S. *weax-an*, to wax, grow. F. i. 762; C. i. 229; V. 863. Ex. *vegetable*, *vigour*, *vigilant*, *auction*, *author*, *augment*, *augment*, *auxiliary*; *wake* (1), *watch*, *wax* (1), *eke* (1).

337. ✓ **WAG** or **UG** (= ✓ **WAK**), to wet, to be moist; whence the extended form **WAKS** or **UKS** (= ✓ **UHS**), to sprinkle. Skt. *uksh*, to sprinkle, to wet, whence *uksh-an*, a bull, ox (lit. impregnator); Gk. *ὕ-γρ-ος*, moist; Lat. *ū-dis*, moist, *ū-mor*, moisture, perhaps *ū-ua*, a grape (from its softness and juiciness); Icel. *vōk-r*, moist; Goth. *auchs-a*, an ox. F. i. 764; C. i. 229; V. 867. Ex. *hygrometer*; *humid*, *humour*; perhaps *uvula*; also *ox*, *wake* (2). And see *wash*.

338. ✓ **WAGH** (= ✓ **WAG**), to carry, to remove, to wag. Skt. *vah* (for *vagh*), to carry, *vah-a*, a vehicle, a horse; Gk. *ὄχ-ος*, a chariot; Lat. *ueh-ere*, to carry, *ueh-iculum*, a vehicle, *ui-a* (Skt. *vah-a*), a way, *uex-are*, to keep on moving, harass, vex, *uē-lum*, a sail (carrier), *uē-na*, a vein (blood-carrier); A.S. *weg-an*, pt. t. *wæg*, to bear, carry, *wag-ian*, to wag, *wecg* (mover), a wedge. F. i. 764; C. i. 236; V. 868. Ex. *vehicle*, *viaduct*, *vex*, *veil*, *vein*; *wag*, *weigh*, *way*, *wain*, *wall-eyed*, *waggon*, *wainscot*, *wey*; probably *wight*, *whit*; perhaps *vehement*.

339. ✓ **WAD** (= ✓ **WAT**), also **UD**, to well or gush out, to moisten, to wet. Skt. *ud-an*, water, *und*, to moisten; Gk. *ὕδ-ωρ*, water; Lat. *und-a*, wave; Lith. *wand-ū*, water, *ud-rū*, an otter; Goth. *wat-o*, water; A.S. *wæt-er*, water, *wæt*, wet, *ot-er*, an otter. F. i. 766; C. i. 308; V. 874. Ex. *hydrogen*, *hydra*; *undulate*, *abound*, *redundant*; *wet*, *water*, *otter*; perhaps *winter*.

340. ✓ **WAD**, to speak, recite, sing. Skt. *vad*, to speak, sing; Gk. *ὕδ-ης*, singer, *ἀ-(F)ειδ-ειν*, to sing, *ἀ-οιδ-ός*, singer, *ἀ-οιδ-ή*, or *αἰδ-ή*, song, ode; Lith. *wad-inti*, to call, name. F. i. 766; C. i. 307; V. 876. Ex. *ode*, *melody*, *monody*, *threnody*, *palinode*, *epode*.

341. ✓ **WADH** (= ✓ **WAD**), to carry home, to wed a bride, to take home a pledge; hence to pledge. Skt. *vadh-ū*, a bride; Zend *vadh-rya*, marriageable, *vad-emo*, he who conducts home, a bridegroom (Fick); Gk. *ἀ-εθ-λον*, the prize of a contest (to be carried home); Lat. *uas* (stem *uad-*), a pledge; Goth. *wad-i*, A.S. *wed*, a pledge, A.S. *wed-dian*, to pledge, engage; Lith. *wed-u*, I conduct, I take home a bride, *wad-as*, a leader, guide, *wed-ys*, a wooer, *wed-lys*, a bridegroom; Russ. *wed-enie*, a leading, conducting, *ne-vies-ta*, a bride. F. i. 767; C. i. 309; V. 878. Ex. *athletic*; *wage*, *wager*, *gage* (1), *engage*; *wed*.

342. ✓ **WADH**, to strike, kill, thrust away, hate. Skt. *vadh-a*, a stroke, a hurting, a killing; Gk. *ὠθ-ειν*, to repulse, thrust away; Lat. *od-i*, pt. t. I hate (have repulsed). F. i. 768; C. i. 323; V. 879. Ex. *odium*, *annoy*, *enmity*.

343. ✓ **WADH** (= ✓ **WAD**), to bind, wind round; extension

of ✓ **WA**, to bind; see no. 331. Zend *vañh*, to clothe oneself (Fick); Lith. *aud-mi*, I weave; Goth. *ga-wid-an*, pt. t. *ga-wath*, to bind, yoke together; A.S. *wād*, a garment. F. i. 707. Ex. *weed* (2).

344. ✓ **WAN**, to honour, love, also to strive to get, to try to win; whence the desiderative ✓ **WANSK**; see no. 346. Skt. *van*, to serve, to honour, also to ask, to beg; Lat. *uen-erari*, to honour, *uen-us*, love, *uin-dex*, a claimant, *uen-ia*, favour, kindness; A.S. *winn-an* (pt. t. *wann*), to fight for, labour, endure, whence E. *win*. F. i. 768; V. 881. Ex. *venerable*, *venereal*, *venial*, *vindicate*; *win*; also *ween*, *wean*, *wont*.

345. ✓ **WAN**, to hurt, to wound. Orig. to attack, strive to get; merely a particular use of the verb above, as shewn by the A.S. *winnan* and Icel. *vinna*. Skt. *van*, to hurt, kill; A.S. *winn-an*, to strive for, contend, fight, suffer (pp. *wunn-en*); A.S. *wun-d*, a wound. F. i. 768. Ex. *wound*, *wen*.

346. ✓ **WANSK**, to wish; desiderative form of ✓ **WAN**, to try to win; see no. 344 above. Skt. *vāñksh*, to wish, *vāñkh*, to wish, desire; O.H.G. *wunsc*, A.S. *wūsc*, a wish. F. i. 769. Ex. *wish*.

347. ✓ **WABH** (= ✓ **WAB**), to weave; extended from ✓ **WA**, to plait; see no. 331. Cf. Skt. *vā*, *ve*, *vap*, to weave; Gk. *ὀφ-άειν*, to weave (C. i. 78); G. *web-en*, A.S. *wef-an*, to weave. F. i. 769; V. 855. Ex. *hymn*; *weave*, *web*, *weft*, *woof*.

348. ✓ **WAM**, to spit out, to vomit. Skt. *vam*, to vomit; Gk. *ἐμ-εῖν*, Lat. *uom-ere*; Lith. *wem-ti*. F. i. 769; C. i. 403; V. 886. Ex. *vomit*.

349. ✓ **WAR**, also **WAL**, to choose, to like, to will; hence, to believe. Skt. *vri*, to choose, select, prefer, *var-a*, a wish; Gk. *βούλ-ομαι*, I wish; Lat. *uol-o*, I wish; Goth. *wil-jan*, to will, wish, *wal-jan*, to choose. Here probably belongs Lat. *uer-us*, true (what one chooses or believes). F. i. 777; C. ii. 169; V. 887. Ex. *voluntary*, *voluptuous*, perhaps very; *will* (1), *will* (2), *well* (1).

350. ✓ **WAR**, to speak, inform. Gk. *εἰπ-εῖν*, to speak, say, *πῆ-ραπ*, an orator; Lat. *uer-bum*, a word; A.S. *wor-d*, Goth. *waur-d*, a word; Lith. *war-das*, a name. F. i. 772; C. i. 428; V. 892. Ex. *rhetoric*, *irony*; *verb*; *word*.

351. ✓ **WAR**, also **WAL**, to cover, surround, protect, guard, be wary, observe, see. Skt. *vri*, *vri*, to screen, cover, surround, resist, *var-man*, armour, *var-na*, colour (orig. a covering); Gk. *ἐπ-ος*, *ἐπ-ιν*, wool (covering), *εἰλ-ειν*, to compress, shut in, *ὀφ-άω*, I observe, see; Lat. *or-nare*, to adorn (cover), *uel-lus*, fleece, *uul-losus*, shaggy, *uer-eri*, to guard against, to fear, *ual-lum*, a rampart; A.S. *wer*, ware, wary, *war-u*, wares (valuables), *weor-ð*, worth, value, *wull*, wool, &c. F. i. 770; C. ii. 169; V. 894. Ex. *diorama*, *panorama*, *aneurism*, *homily*, *pylorus*; *adorn*, *ornament*, *velvet*, *wall*; *ware* (1), *wary*, *warn*, *weir*, *wool*, *worth* (1); also *warrant*, *ward*, *guard*, *garrison*, &c. Perhaps *valiant*, *valid*, &c.

352. ✓ **WAR**, also **WAL**, to wind, turn, roll; hence, to well up, as a spring. Orig. the same as **WAR**, to cover, surround. Skt. *val*, to cover, to turn here and there, *val-ana*, a turning, agitation, *val-a*, a circle, enclosure; Gk. *ἐλ-ύειν*, to wind, curve, *εἰλ-ύειν*, to roll, *ἀλ-έειν*, to grind, *ἀλ-ωή*, *ἀλ-ως*, a threshing-floor; Lat. *uol-uer-e*, to roll; Goth. *wal-wjan*, to roll; O.H.G. *well-a*, a rolling wave; A.S. *well-a*, a well or spring; Russ. *val-ite*, to roll, *val-ik*, a cylinder; Lith. *wel-ti*, to full cloth. F. i. 776; C. i. 447; V. 912. Ex. *halo*, *helix*; *voluble*, *revolve*, &c., *valve*; *well* (2), *walk*, *wallow*. Perhaps *adulation*.

353. ✓ **WAR**, also **WAL**, to drag, tear, pluck, wound; see also ✓ **WARK** below. Skt. *vra-na*, a wound, a fracture; Lat. *uel-lere*, to pluck, *uul-nus*, a wound, *uul-tur*, a bird of prey. F. i. 772, 777; V. 904, 908. Ex. *convulse*, *revulsion*, *vulnerable*, *vulture*. And see *write*, formed from an extension of this root.

354. ✓ **WAR**, also **WAL**, to be warm, to be hot, to boil. Compare ✓ **WAR**, to wind (no. 352). Skt. *ul-kā*, a fire-brand (cf. *var-chas*, lustre); Russ. *var-ite*, to boil, brew, scorch, burn; Lith. *wir-ti* (pres. t. *wir-dū*), to boil, also to well up, said of cold water; Lat. *Uul-canus*, god of fire; Goth. *war-mus*, warm; G. *wall-en*, to boil; Goth. *wul-an*, to boil. F. i. 772; cf. V. 918. Ex. *volcano*; *warm*.

355. ✓ **WARK**, also **WALK**, to drag, tear, rend; extended from ✓ **WAR**, to drag (no. 353). Skt. *vraçh*, to tear, cut, wound, break; Gk. *ἐλκ-ειν*, to drag, *ὄλκ-ός*, a drawing, *ὄλκ-ās*, a great ship, a hulk; Russ. *vleçh*, *vleçhch*, to trail, to draw; Lith. *wilk-as*, a wolf (tearer); Lat. *ulc-us*, a sore; also (probably) *lac-er*, torn, *lac-erare*, to tear, *lup-us*, a wolf; A.S. *wulf*. F. i. 773; C. i. 168; V. 904. Ex. *hulk*; *ulcer*, *lacerate*, *lupine*; *wolf*. Fick refers Gk. *πῆ-γ-νυμι*, I break, to this root; it certainly seems distinct from *frangere* = E. *break*.

356. ✓ **WARG** (= ✓ **WARK**), to press, urge, shut in, bend, oppress, irk. Skt. *vrij*, to exclude, *vrij-ana*, crooked, bent; Gk.



*ēpy-ēv*, to shut in, keep off; Lat. *urg-ere*, to drive, urge, *verg-ere*, to bend, *uulg-us*, a crowd; Goth. *wrik-an*, to persecute, *wraik-us*, crooked; A.S. *wring-an*, to press, strain, wring; Swed. *yrk-a*, to urge, press, irk. F. i. 773; C. i. 222; V. 918. Ex. *organ*; *urge*, *verge* (2), *vulgar*; *wreak*, *wring*, *wry*, *wrong*, *wriggle*, *wrinkle*, *irk*, *rig* (2), *rickets*.

357. ✓ **WARG** (= ✓ **WARK**), to work. Probably orig. identical with the preceding. Gk. *ἐργ-ov*, a work, *ἐργ-avov*, an instrument; Zend *vare-z*, a working; Pers. *warz*, gain; Goth. *waurk-jan*, to work; A.S. *weorc*, work. F. i. 774; C. i. 222; V. 922. Ex. *organ*, *orgy*, *chirurgion*, *surgeon*; *work*, *wrought*, *wright*.

358. ✓ **WARGH** (= ✓ **WARTH**), to choke, strangle, worry. Extended from ✓ **WAR**, to wind, turn, twist (no. 352). Gk. *βρόχ-os*, a noose (for hanging); Lith. *wersz-ti*, to strangle; M.H.G. *ir-werg-en*, to choke. F. i. 774; V. 925. Ex. *worry*.

359. ✓ **WART** (= ✓ **WARTH**), to turn, turn oneself, to become, to be. Extended from ✓ **WAR**, to turn (no. 352). Skt. *writ*, to turn, turn oneself, stay, exist, be, *vart-tis*, a house; Lat. *wert-ere*, to turn; Goth. *warth-an*, pt. t. *warth*, to become; A.S. *weorð-an*, to become. F. i. 774; V. 925. Ex. *verse*, *vertex*, *vortex*, *prose*, *avert*, *convert*, &c.; *worth* (2). Also *writhe*, *wreath*, *wroth*, *wrath*, *wrist*, *wrest*; from Teut. ✓ **WRITH**, weakened form of **WARTH**.

360. ✓ **WARDH**, to grow, increase. Skt. *wridh*, to grow, increase, *ūrdh-va*, raised, erect; Gk. *ὀρθ-ός*, Doric *βορθ-ός*, erect, upright. F. i. 775; V. 928. Ex. *orthodox*; and *rice*. Perhaps *vervain* and *verbena* belong here. ¶ But hardly *radix*, as V. suggests, which is cognate with *wort* and *root* (base **WARD**).

361. ✓ **WARP**, to throw. Gk. *πέν-ειν*, to incline downwards, *πίπ-τειν*, to throw; Lith. *werf-ti*, to spin; A.S. *weorþ-an* (pt. t. *weorþ*), to throw. F. i. 776; C. i. 437; V. 932. Ex. *rhom*, *rhumb*, *rumb*; *warp*, *wrap*, *lap* (3); cf. *develope*, *envelop*.

¶ For ✓ **WAL**, with various meanings, see nos. 349, 351-351; and for ✓ **WALK**, see no. 355.

362. ✓ **WAS**, to clothe, to put on clothes. Skt. *vas*, to put on clothes, to wear clothes, *vis-as*, cloth, clothes; Gk. *ἑσ-θός*, clothing, *ἑν-νυμι* (for *ἑσ-νυμι*), I clothe; Lat. *ues-tis*, clothing, a garment, *uas*, *uas-um*, a vase (cf. Skt. *vas-āna*, a receptacle, box, basket, cloth, envelope); Goth. *ga-was-jan*, to clothe, A.S. *wer-an*, to wear clothes. F. i. 779; C. i. 470; V. 938. Ex. *vest*, *invest*, *dive*, *vestment*, *vase*, *gaiter*; *wear* (1). The word *vesper* belongs either here (C. i. 471), or to the root below.

363. ✓ **WAS**, to dwell, to live, to be. Prob. orig. the same root as the above. Skt. *vas*, to dwell, pass the night, to live, *vis-tu*, a house, *vas-ati*, a dwelling-place, a house, night; Gk. *ἀσ-τν*, a city; Lat. *uer-na*, a home-born slave; Goth. *wis-an*, to be, remain, A.S. *wes-an*, to be. F. i. 779; C. i. 255; V. 939. Ex. *vernacular*; *was*, *wast*, *were*, *wert*. Also *west*, q.v.; *venal*, q.v. Perhaps *vesper*.

364. ✓ **WAS**, to shine; **US**, to burn; see no. 38. Skt. *vas*, to shine, *ush*, to shine; Gk. *ἑσ-ρία*, a hearth, *αἰ-ειν*, to kindle; Lat. *Ues-ta*, goddess of fire, *aus-ter*, south wind; *aur-or-a*, dawn, *aur-um*, gold, *ur-ere*, to burn; *uer*, spring (time of increasing light); A.S. *eis-t*, adv., in the east. F. i. 780; C. i. 496; V. 943. Ex. *Vestal*, *aurate*, or (3), *oriolet*, *combustion*, *vernal*; *east*, *East*.

365. ✓ **WAS**, to cut. Skt. *vas*, to cut, *vis-i*, an adze; Gk. *ῥν-vis*, a plough-share; Lat. *uō-mer*, a plough-share; A.S. *or-d*, point of a sword, Icel. *od-di*, a point, triangle, point of land, odd number. F. iii. 36; V. 949. Ex. *odd*.

366. ✓ **WI**, to wind, bind, plait, weave; weakened form of ✓ **WA**, to weave (no. 331). Hence ✓ **WIK**, to bind; see no. 368. Skt. *ve*, to weave, *ve-nu*, a reed, *ve-tasa*, rattan cane; Gk. *ι-τέα*, willow, *ol-aos*, osier; Lat. *ui-ere*, to bind, *ui-men*, twig, *ui-tis*, vine, *ui-num*, wine (orig. vine); A.S. *wi-ðig*, willow-twig, willow, *wi-r*, a wire. F. i. 782; C. i. 486; V. 950. Ex. *osier*; *wine*, *ferrule* (q.v.), *vice* (2); *withy* or *withe*, *wire*.

367. ✓ **WI**, to go, to drive; extended form **WIT** (= ✓ **WITH**). Skt. *vi*, to go, approach, also to drive; Lat. *uē-nari* (for *uēt-nari*), to hunt; Icel. *veid-a*, to hunt, O.H.G. *weid-a*, pasturage. F. i. 782; V. 954. Ex. *venison*, *venery*; *gain* (2).

368. ✓ **WIK**, to bind, fasten; extended from ✓ **WI**, to bind (no. 366). Lat. *uinc-ire*, to bind, *uinc-ulum*, a bond, *fetier*, *uic-ia*, a vetch (from its tendrils), *uinc-a per-uinc-a*, a periwinkle. F. i. 784; V. 953. Ex. *vinculum*, *vetch*, *periwinkle* (1); also *cervical*.

369. ✓ **WIK**, to come, come to, enter. Skt. *viç*, to enter, *veç-a*, an entrance, a house; Gk. *ὄκ-os*, house; Lat. *uic-us*, village, *uic-ins*, neighbouring; Goth. *weik-s*, a village. F. i. 784; C. i. 199; V. 955. Ex. *economy*, *diocese*; *vicinage*, *bailiwick*, *wick* (2).

370. ✓ **WIK**, to separate, remove, give way, change, yield; by-form **WIG** (= ✓ **WIK**), to yield, bend aside. Skt. *winçh* (pp. *vi-vik-ta*), to separate, remove, change; Gk. *ἐκ-ειν*, to yield; Lat. *ui-tare* (= *uic-itare*), to avoid, *uic-issim*, changeably, by turns, *uic-*

*arius*, supplying the place of another; Icel. *vik-ja* (pt. t. *veik*), to turn aside, *veik-r*, weak; G. *wech-sel*, a change, turn. F. i. 784; C. i. 166; V. 958. Ex. *inevitable*, *vicissitude*, *vicar*; *weak*, *wyck-elm*. Perhaps *ichneumon*, *week*, *wicker*, *wicket*.

371. ✓ **WIK** (= ✓ **WIG**), to fight, to conquer, vanquish. Lat. *uinc-ere*, pt. t. *uic-i*, to conquer; Goth. *weig-an*, pp. *wig-ans*, to contend; A.S. *wig*, war. F. i. 783; V. 961. Ex. *vanquish*, *victory*, *convict*, *evince*, &c.

372. ✓ **WID** (= ✓ **WIT**), to see, observe; hence, to know. Skt. *vid*, to know, *ved-a*, knowledge; Gk. *εἰδ-ov*, I saw, *οἶδ-a*, I know (have seen), *εἶδ-os*, appearance, *εἶδ-αλον*, image, *ἰσ-ταρ* (for *ἰδ-ταρ*), knowing, a witness; Lat. *uid-ere*, to see, *ui-ere*, to go to see, visit; Goth. *wit-an*, to know, *wait*, I wot; Russ. *vid-ete*, to see. F. i. 785; C. i. 299; V. 964. Ex. *Veda*, *history*, *idol*, *idea*; *vision*, &c.; *wit* (1), *wit* (2), *witch*, *wiseacre*, *ywis*, *wise*; also *advice*.

373. ✓ **WIDH** (= ✓ **WID**), to pierce, perforate, break through. Skt. *vyadh*, to pierce, *vedh-a*, a piercing, perforation, depth; A.S. *wid*, wide (separated). F. i. 786. Ex. *wide*. Here we may also refer *wood* (A.S. *wid-u*, perhaps orig. cleft or cut wood, separated from the tree); and perhaps *widow*, q.v. Perhaps *divide*.

374. ✓ **WIP** (= ✓ **WIB**), to tremble, vibrate, shake. Skt. *vep*, to tremble; Lat. *uib-rare* (for *uip-rare*), to vibrate, shake; Icel. *veif-a*, to vibrate, wave about; Dan. *við-fe*, to see-saw, rock, Swed. *við-pa*, to wag, jerk. F. i. 786; V. 967. Ex. *vibrate*; *waive*, *waif*, *wiip* (better *wip*); perhaps *wisp*.

¶ Pronominal base **SA**, he; see base **SAM** (no. 384).

375. ✓ **SA**, to sow, strew, scatter. Lat. *se-rere* (pp. *sa-tum*), to sow; Lith. *sē-ti*, Russ. *sie-iate*, Goth. *sai-an*, to sow. Cf. Skt. *sa-sya*, fruit, corn. F. i. 789; V. 976. Ex. *season*, *secular*, *Saturnine*, *seminal*; *sow* (1), *seed*.

376. ✓ **SAK**, to follow, accompany. Skt. *sach*, to follow; Gk. *ἐπ-ομαι*, I follow, *ἐπ-έτης*, attendant, *ἐπ-αυ*, implement; Lat. *sequ-i*, to follow, *sec-undus*, following, favourable, *soc-ius*, companion; Lith. *sėk-ti*, to follow. F. i. 790; C. ii. 58; V. 981. Ex. *fanofly*; *sequence*, &c., *sect*, *second*, *sue*, *suit*, *suite*, *social*, *associate*.

377. ✓ **SAK**, to cut, cleave, sever; also found in the form **SKA**; see no. 396. Lat. *sec-are*, to cut; Russ. *siek-ira*, an axe; O.H.G. *seg-ensa* (G. *sense*), a scythe; A.S. *sag-a*, a saw, *sig-de*, *si-de*, a scythe, *seçg*, sedge. F. i. 790; V. 996. Ex. *section*, *segment*, *saxifrage*, *scion*; *saw* (1), *scythe*, *sedge*. Probably *serrated*.

378. ✓ **SAK**, weaker form **SAG**, to fasten; also to cleave to, hang down from. Skt. *sajj*, *sajj*, to adhere, pp. *sak-ta*, attached; Gk. *ἀσρεν* (for *σάκ-ρεν*), to fasten on a load, to pack, *σάκ-μα*, a pack-saddle; Lat. *sanc-ire*, to bind by a religious ceremony, to sanction, *sanc-tus*, sanctioned, holy; *sac-er*, holy. F. i. 791; V. 986. Ex. *sumpter*; *sacred*, *saint*, *sanction*, *sanctify*.

379. ✓ **SAK**, to say. Lith. *sak-au*, I say; A.S. *secg-an*, to say. F. i. 790; V. 995. Ex. *say* (1), *saw* (2), *saga*. Perhaps Lat. *signum*, a sign, belongs to this root.

380. ✓ **SAGH**, to bear, endure, hold, hold in, restrain. Skt. *sah*, to bear, endure, *sah-a*, power; Gk. *ἔχ-ειν*, to hold, have (fut. *σχή-σω*), *αχῆ-μα*, form. *αχ-ο-λη*, stoppage, leisure; Goth. *sig-is*, victory (mastery over), A.S. *seg-el*, a sail (resister to the wind). F. i. 791; C. i. 237; V. 1004. Ex. *epoch*, *hectic*, *scheme*, *school*; *sail*.

381. Base **SAT**, full; perhaps from a root **SA**, to sate. Lat. *sat*, *sat-is*, enough, *sat-ur*, full; Lith. *sot-ūs*, *sot-is*, sated, full; Goth. *sath-s*, *sad-s*, full. F. i. 792; V. 979. Ex. *sated*, *satiare*, *satisfy*, *satire*, *assets*; *sad*.

382. ✓ **SAD** (= ✓ **SAT**), to sit. Skt. *sad*, to sit; Gk. *ἕζομαι* (= *ἔδ-ομαι*), I sit; Lat. *sed-ere*, to sit; A.S. *sittan*, pt. t. *set*, to sit; Russ. *sied-lo*, Polish *siod-lo*, a saddle. F. i. 792; C. i. 297; V. 1010. Ex. *sedentary*, *subside*, see (2), *sell* (2); *saddle*; *sit*, *set*, *seat*, *settle* (1), *settle* (2).

383. ✓ **SAD**, to go, travel. Russ. *khod-ite*, to go, *khod'*, a way; Gk. *ὁδ-ός*, a way, *ὁδ-ός*, *ὁδ-ός*, a threshold; (perhaps) Lat. *sol-u-m*, ground, *sol-ae*, sole (cf. Lat. *lacrima* for *dacrima*). F. i. 793; C. i. 298; V. 1013. Ex. *method*, *exodus*, *synod*; probably *soil* (1), *sole* (1), *sole* (2).

384. Base **SAM**, also found as **SA**- (at the beginning of a word, together, together with. From the pronominal base **SA**, he, this one. The pronoun occurs as Skt. *sa*, he, Gk. *ὁ* (for *σο*), def. art., Goth. *sa*, A.S. *se*, he, also as def. art. Hence, as a prefix, Skt. *sa-*, *sam-*, with, together, *sam*, prep. together with, with. Hence also Skt. *sa-ma*, the same. *sa*- also means once, as in *sa-krit*, once. Cf. Gk. *εἰς*, one, *ἅμ-a*, together with, *ὁμ-ός*, like, same, *ὁμ-οῖος*, like; Lat. *sim-ul*, together, *sim-ilis*, like, *sem-el*, once, *sin-guli*, one by one, *sem-per*, continually, always; Goth. *sama*, same; O.H.G. *sam-an*, together. F. i. 787; C. i. 401; V. 971. Ex. *simultaneous*, *similar*, *singular*, *sempiternal*, *assemble*; *same*, *some*. Also *ace*.

385. ✓ **SAR**, to string, bind; a better form is ✓ **SWAR**, which see (no. 458).



386. ✓ **SAR**, also **SAL**, to go, hasten, flow, spring forward. See also no. 451. Skt. *sri*, to flow, *sar-i*, a waterfall, *sar-a*, water, salt, *sal-ila*, water; Gk. *ἀλ-λομαι*, I spring, *ἀλ-μα*, a leap; Lat. *sal-ire*, to leap, *sal-tare*, to dance, *in-sal-a*, island (in the sea), *sal-ix*, willow; A.S. *seal-h*, swallow, or willow. Also Gk. *ἀλ-s*, Lat. *sal*, salt, A.S. *sealt*, salt (orig. as an adj.); Lat. *ser-um*, whey, Skt. *sar-a*, coagulum. F. i. 796; C. i. 167, 168; V. 1020. Ex. *salient*, *salmon*, *saline*, *assail*, *saltation*, *desultory*, *exult*, *insult*, *result*, *sally*, *saltire*, *salad*, *salary*, *savage*, *ser-ous*, *insular*, *consul*, *consult*; *salt*, *sallow* (1).

387. ✓ **SAR**, also **SAL**, to keep, preserve, make safe, keep whole and sound. Zend *har* (for *sar* \*), to keep; Skt. *sar-va*, all, whole; Gk. *ᾠλ-os*, whole, sound; Lat. *ser-are*, to keep, *ser-uus*, slave (keeper), *sal-uus*, whole, safe, *sal-us*, health, *sol-idus*, entire, solid, *sol-ari*, to console, *sol-lus*, whole, *sol-us*, entire, alone. F. i. 797; C. ii. 171; V. 1026. Ex. *holocaust*; *serve*, *servant*, *serjeant*, *salvation*, *salubrious*, *salute*, *solid*, *console*, *safe*, *sole* (3), *solder*, *soldier*, *solemn*, *solicit*.

388. ✓ **SARP** (= ✓ **SALB**), to slip along, glide, creep. Extended from ✓ **SAR**, to flow (no. 386). Skt. *srip*, to creep, *sarp-a*, a snake, *sarp-is*, butter; Gk. *ἐρπ-ειν*, to creep; Lat. *serp-ere*, to creep, also *rep-ere* (for *srep-ere* \*), to creep; A.S. *sealf*, salve, ointment; Goth. *salb-on*, to anoint. And cf. Goth. *slimp-an*, to slip. F. i. 798; C. i. 329; V. 1030. Ex. *serpent*, *reptile*; *salve*. And see *slip*.

¶ ✓ **SAL**, (1) to flow, (2) to preserve; see nos. 386, 387.

389. ✓ **SIK** (= ✓ **SIH**), to wet, to pour out. Skt. *sich*, to sprinkle, pour out; Gk. *ικ-μάς*, moisture, *ιχ-ώρ*, juice, the blood of gods; A.S. *sih-an*, to filter (prov. E. *sile*). F. i. 799; C. i. 168, ii. 344; V. 1044. Ex. *ichor*.

390. ✓ **SIW** or **SU**, to sew, stitch together. Skt. *siv*, to sew, unite; Lat. *su-ere*, to sew; Goth. *siw-jan*, A.S. *siw-ian*, to sew. F. i. 800; C. i. 477; V. 1042. Ex. *suture*; *sew*, *seam*.

391. ✓ **SU**, to generate, produce. Skt. *su*, *sú*, to generate (see Benfey), *sav-itri*, the sun, *sav-itri*, a mother, *sú-nu*, a son; Gk. *ῥ-s*, a sow, pig, *u-lós*, a son; Lat. *su-s*, pig, *su-in-us*, belonging to pigs; A.S. *su-gu*, *sú*, sow, *sw-in*, swine, *su-nu*, a son. F. i. 800; C. i. 477, 493; V. 1046. Ex. *sow* (2), *swine*, *son*. Also *sun*, q.v.

392. ✓ **SU** or **SWA**, to drive, to toss; whence ✓ **SWAL**, to agitate, boil up, swell (no. 460); ✓ **SWAP**, to move swiftly (no. 455); also Teut. ✓ **SWAM**, to swim, and Teut. ✓ **SWAG**, to sway (below). Skt. *sú*, to cast, send, impel; Gk. *σεύ-ειν*, to drive, throw, hurl; *σεί-ειν* (= *σφέ-ειν*), to shake, toss. F. i. 800; V. 1048. Hence Teut. ✓ **SWAM**, to swim; see *swim* (1); ✓ **SWAG**, to sway, nasalised as **SWANG**, to swing; for examples, see *sway*, *swing*, *swinge*, *swingle*, *swingle-tree*, *swink*.

393. ✓ **SUK**, also **SUG** (= ✓ **SUK**), to flow, to cause to flow, to suck. (The root shevs both forms.) Gk. *ῥπ-ός*, sap, juice; Lat. *suc-us*, juice, *sug-ere*, to suck; Irish *sugh*, juice, *sugh-aim*, I suck in; A.S. *sug-an*, to suck; Russ. *sok*, juice, *sos-ate*, to suck. F. i. 801; C. ii. 63; V. 990. Ex. *opium*; *succulent*, *suction*; *suck*; probably *sap* (1). Perhaps even *soap*.

394. ✓ **SUS**, to dry, wither. Skt. *gush* (for *sush*), to become dry or withered, as shewn by Zend *hush*, to become dry; Gk. *αῖ-ειν*, *αῖ-ειν*, to wither, *αῖσ-ηρός*, harsh; A.S. *sear*, dry. F. i. 802; C. i. 490; V. 1053. Ex. *austere*; *sear*, *sear*.

395. ✓ **SKA**, to cover, shade, hide; see no. 399. Skt. *chhá-yá*, shade; Gk. *σκι-ά*, shade, *σκη-ή*, a shelter; Irish *sga-th*, shade; A.S. *scæ-d*, shade. F. i. 805; C. i. 206; V. 1054. Ex. *scene*; *shade*, *shadow*, *shed*.

396. ✓ **SKA**, variant of ✓ **SAK**, to cut (no. 377); hence, by extension, ✓ **SKAN**, to cut, dig. See also nos. 398, 402, 403, 406, 409, 411, 416. Skt. *chho*, to cut; *khan*, to dig, pierce, *khan-i*, a mine, *ksham*, to wound; Lat. *can-alis*, a cutting, *dike*, canal. Cf. Gk. *κέ-ειν*, to cleave. F. i. 802; V. 996. Ex. *canal*, *channel*, *kewl* (2); *coney*. Also *scathe*, q.v.

397. ✓ **SKAG** (= ✓ **SKAK**), to shake. Skt. *khaj*, to move to and fro; A.S. *scæ-an*, *scæc-an*, to shake, keep moving. F. i. 804; V. 1062. Ex. *shake*, *shog*, *jog*.

398. ✓ **SKAD** (= ✓ **SKAT**), to cleave, scatter, commoner in the weakened form **SKID**, which see; no. 411. Extended from ✓ **SKA**, to cut (no. 396). Skt. *skhad*, to cut; Gk. *σκεδ-άπτειν*, I scatter, burst asunder, *σχεδ-η*, a tablet, leaf (orig. a cut piece, slice); Lat. *scand-ula*, a shingle; A.S. *scat-eran*, to scatter. F. i. 805; C. i. 305; V. 998. Ex. *schedule*; *scatter*. Here also belongs *shed* (1), of which 'the *d* remained unshifted in the Teutonic languages;' Curtius, i. 306.

399. ✓ **SKAD** (= ✓ **SKAT**), to cover; extension of ✓ **SKA**, to cover (no. 395). Skt. *chhad*, to cover; Lat. *squā-ma*, (for *squād-ma*), a scale; *cā-sa* (for *cad-sa* \*), a hut, cottage, *cas-sis* (for *cad-sis* \*), a helmet, *cas-trum* (for *cad-trum* \*), a fort (protection), pl. *castra*, a

set of shelters, a camp; A.S. *hæt*, a hat. F. i. 806; V. 1064. Ex. *casino*, *cassock*, *castle*; *hat*.

400. ✓ **SKAND**, to spring, spring up, climb. Skt. *skand*, to jump, jump upwards, ascend, also to jump down, to fall; Gk. *σκάδ-αλον*, the spring of a trap, the piece of wood which springs up and closes a trap; Lat. *scand-ere*, to climb, *scā-la* (for *skad-la* \*), a ladder. F. i. 806; C. i. 204; V. 1068. Ex. *scandal*, *slander*; *scan*, *ascend*, *descend*, *scale* (3), *escalade*.

401. ✓ **SKAND**, to shine, glow. Skt. *chand*, orig. form *çeland*, to shine, *chand-ra*, the moon, *chand-ana*, sandal-wood tree; Gk. *ξανθ-ός*, bright yellow; Lat. *cand-ere*, to shine, *cand-ela*, candle, *cand-idus*, white. F. i. 806; V. 1068. Ex. *candle*, *candid*; also *sandal-wood*.

402. ✓ **SKAP**, to hew, to cut, to chop; an extension from ✓ **SKA**, to cut (no. 396). Skt. *chap*, to grind; Gk. *κῶπ-τειν*, to cut, hew, *κῶπ-ων*, a capon; Lat. *cāp-us*, *cāp-o*, capon, *scōp-a*, cut twigs, a broom of twigs; O. Du. *kop-pen*, to chop, Du. *kāp-pen*, to chop, cut, G. *kāp-pen*, to cut, chop, pluck; A.S. *sceāp*, a sheep, cognate with Pol. *skop*, a sheep. F. i. 807; C. i. 187; V. 1071. Ex. *comma*, *apocope*, *capon*; *scullion*; *chop*, *chub*, *chump*, *sheep*; also *hamper* (1).

403. ✓ **SKAP** (= ✓ **SKAP** or **SKAB**), to dig, scrape, shave, shape; probably orig. the same as the preceding. Gk. *σκάπ-τειν*, to dig, *σκάφ-η*, *σκάφ-ος*, a hollow cup; Lat. *scab-ere*, to scrape, scratch; Lith. *skap-oti*, to shave, cut; Russ. *kop-ate*, to dig; A.S. *scaf-an*, *sceap-an*, to shape, *scaf-an*, *sceaf-an*, to shave, *scab*, a scab, *scif*, a ship. F. i. 807; C. i. 204; V. 1073. Ex. *shape*, *shave*, *ship*, *scab*, *shabby*, *shaft*. Perhaps *scoop*.

404. ✓ **SKAP**, to throw, to prop up. Skt. *kshap*, to throw; Gk. *σκήπ-τειν*, to throw, hurl, also to prop up, *σκήπ-τρον*, a staff to lean on; Lat. *scip-io*, a staff, *scam-num* (for *scap-num* \*), prop, stool. F. i. 809; C. i. 204; V. 1076. Ex. *sceptre*; *shambles*. ¶ Curtius refers *shaft* here, comparing Russ. *kopie*, a pike, lance.

405. ✓ **SKAR**, to move hither and thither, to jump, hop, stagger or go crookedly. Skt. *skhal*, to stumble, stagger, falter; Gk. *σκαίρ-ειν*, to skip, *σκαλ-ηνός*, uneven, crooked, *σκολ-ός*, crooked. F. i. 810; V. 1078. Ex. *scalene*; and prov. E. *squir-m*, to wriggle (see note to *worm*). See also *crook*.

406. ✓ **SKAR** or **SKAL**, to shear, cut, cleave, scratch, dig. Gk. *κέιρ-ειν*, to shear, *σκάλ-λειν*, to hoe; Lith. *skāl-ti*, to cleave; Lat. *scor-tum*, leather (flayed hide), *cor-ium*, leather, *cor-tex*, bark, *cur-tus*, short, *cal-nus*, bald (shorn); Icel. *skil-ja*, to separate; A.S. *scer-an*, to shear, *scæl-e*, shell, husk, scale, *scell*, shell. F. i. 812, 813; C. i. 181; V. 1080. Ex. *scorch*, *cuirass*, *curt*; *shear*, *slave*, *sheer* (2), *jeer*, *scar* (2), *scare*, *score*, *share*, *short*, *shore*, *callow*, *scale* (1), *scale* (2), *scall*, *scald* (2), *scalp*, *scallop*, *skill*, *shelf*, *shell*. Perhaps *shield*.

407. ✓ **SKAR**, to separate, discern, sift. Lith. *skir-ti*, to separate; Gk. *κρίν-ειν*, to separate, decide, *κρί-σις*, decision, *σκαρ-ία*, dross; Lat. *cer-nere*, to separate, *cer-tus* (set apart), decreed, certain; *cri-brum*, a sieve. F. i. 811; C. i. 191, 205; V. 1087. Ex. *crisis*, *critic*, *scoria*; *concern*, *decree*, *discern*, *certain*, *garble*, &c.

408. ✓ **SKAR** or **SKAL**, to resound, make a noise; whence Teut. base **SKRI**, to scream. G. *er-schall-en* (pt. t. *er-schall*), to resound; Icel. *skjal-la* (pt. t. *skal*), to clatter, slam; Lith. *skal-iti*, to bark; Swed. *skri-a*, to shriek. F. i. 812. Ex. *scold*, *scream*, *screech*, *shriek*.

409. ✓ **SKARP** or **SKALP**, to cut; lengthened form of ✓ **SKAR**, to cut. Also found in the form **SKARBH**. Skt. *krip-ina*, a sword; Gk. *σκορπ-ιος*, scorpion (stinger), *καρπ-ός*, crop, fruit (what is cut); Lat. *carp-ere*, to pluck, *scalp-ere*, *sculp-ere*, to cut, *scrib-ere*, to write (orig. to scratch); Lith. *krip-ti*, to shear; A.S. *harf-est*, harvest (cut crop), *scearp*, sharp, cutting. F. i. 811; C. i. 177; V. 1100. Ex. *scorpion*, *scarify*; *scalpel*, *sculpture*, *scribe*, *scrofula*; *sharp*, *searf* (1), *harvest*. And see *grave* (1). Also *scratch*, from a form **SKARD**.

¶ ✓ **SKAL**, (1) to cleave, (2) to resound; see nos. 406, 408.

410. ✓ **SKAW**, to look, see, perceive, beware of. Skt. *kav-i*, wise; Gk. *κο-έω*, I observe; Lat. *cav-ere*, to beware, *cav-tio*, caution, O. Lat. *coira*, Lat. *cura*, care; Lith. *kau-ti*, to keep, preserve; A.S. *sceaw-ian*, to look, see, behold. F. i. 815; C. i. 186; V. 1110. Ex. *caution*, *cure*, *secure*, *sure*, *accurate*, *caveat*; *shew*, *show*, *scavenger*. Perhaps *acoustic*, q.v.

411. ✓ **SKID**, to cleave, part; weakened form of ✓ **SKAD**, to separate; see no. 398. Skt. *chhid*, to cut, divide; Gk. *σκήδ-ειν* (= *skid-eyv*), to split; Lat. *scind-ere* (pt. t. *scid-i*), to cleave, *cad-ere* (pt. t. *ce-cid-i*), to cut, *ca-lum* (for *cad-lum* \*), a chisel, *ca-mentum* (for *cad-mentum* \*), chippings of stone, *homi-cida*, man-slayer; A.S. *scē-d*, Swed. *skid-a*, a sheath (that parts). F. i. 815; C. i. 306; V. 998, 1001. Ex. *schism*, *schist*, *zest*, *squill*; *shingle* (1), *casura*, *homicide*, *chisel* (?), *abscond*, *decide*, *circumcise*, *cement*; *sheath*, *shide*, *skid*. ¶ Fick separates *cadere* from *scindere*, assigning to the former a root **SKIDH**; this seems quite needless, see C. i. 306.



412. ✓**SKU**, to cover, shelter. Skt. *sku*, to cover; Gk. *σεν-ή*, clothing, *σεν-τις*, *κν-τος*, skin, *κν-θειν*, to hide; Lat. *cu-tis*, skin, *scu-tum*, a shield, *ob-scu-rus*, covered over, dark; O. H. G. *ski-u-ra*, *ski-ra*, a shed, stable; Dan. *sku-m*, *scum* (a covering); Icel. *skjól*, a shelter, Dan. *skin-le*, to hide, *sku-le*, to scowl (peep); A. S. *hús*, a house, *hý-d*, hide, skin, *hýd-an*, to hide, *hý-d*, a haven (shelter); Icel. *sky*, a cloud. F. i. 816; C. i. 207; V. 1114. Ex. *obscure*, *cuticle*, *escutcheon*, *scuttle* (1), *esquire*, *equerry*; *hide* (1), *hide* (2), *house*; *scum*, *sowd*, *sky*, *sheld*, *shieling*.

413. ✓**SKU**, also extended to **SKUT** (= ✓**SKUD**), to move, shake, fly, fall, drop. Skt. *chyu* (for orig. *chyu*), to move, fly, fall, *a-chyu-ta*, unshakeable, *chyt*, *chyt*, to drop; Lat. *quat-ere*, to shake, *con-cut-ere*, to shake together; O. Sax. *skud-dian*, to shake. F. i. 817; V. 1122. Ex. *di-cuss*, *concussion*, *percussion*, *rescue*, *quash*; *shudder*.

414. ✓**SKUD** (= ✓**SKUT**), or **SKUND**, to spring out, jut out, project, shoot out, shoot; weakened form of ✓**SKAND**, to spring (above). Skt. *skund*, the same as *skand*, to jump, go by leaps; Lat. *caud-a*, tail (projection), *caud-ex*, stump of a tree, *cod-ex*, bit of wood, tablet; Icel. *skjót-a*, to shoot, *skút-i*, a taunt, *skú-ta*, to jut out; A. S. *scéot*, a projecting corner, corner of a sail, sheet, *scéot-an*, to shoot, dart, rush. F. i. 806; V. 1118. Ex. *code*, *codicil*; *scout* (3), *scout* (2), *skittles*, *skittish*; *shoot*, *shot*, *shut*, *shuttle*, *sheet*, *scot*, *scud*. Perhaps also *kite*.

415. ✓**SKUBH** (= ✓**SKUB**), to become agitated, be shaken; hence to push, shove. Extended from ✓**SKU**, to move (no. 413). Skt. *kshubh*, to become agitated (causal form, to agitate), *kshobh-a*, agitation, *kshobh-ana*, adj., shaking; Lith. *skub-us*, active, hasty; Goth. *skiub-an*, A. S. *scuf-an*, to shove. F. i. 818. Ex. *shove*, *shuffe*, *scuffle*, *sheaf*, *shvel*.

416. ✓**SKUR**, also ✓**SKRU**, to cut, scratch, furrow, flay, weakened form of ✓**SKAR**, to cut (no. 406). Skt. *kshur*, to cut, scratch, furrow, *chhur*, to cut; Gk. *σκύ-ον*, chippings of stone, *ξύ-ον*, a razor, *χρ-ό-α*, hide, *χρῶ-μα*, skin, colour, ornament, tone; Lat. *scru-ta*, broken pieces, *scru-tari*, to search into, *scru-pus*, a sharp stone, *scru-pulus*, a small sharp stone, scruple; A. S. *scrá-d*, a garment (orig. a hide). F. i. 818; V. 1119. Ex. *achromatic*; *scruple*, *scrutiny*; *shroud*, *shred*; *scroll*.

417. ✓**SKLU**, to shut (given by Fick under **KLU**). Gk. *κλει-ειν*, to shut, *κλει-ς*, a key, *κλει-ός*, a dog-collar; Lat. *clau-is*, a key, *clau-d-ere*, to shut; O. H. G. *sluz-u*, I shut; Russ. *klio-ch'*, a key. F. i. 541; C. i. 184; V. 1123. Ex. *clavicle*, *close* (1), *close* (2), *enclose*, *include*, *seclusion*, *recluse*, &c.

418. ✓**STA**, to stand, whence various extended forms; see the roots **STAK**, **STAP**, **STABH**, **STAR**, **STU**; nos. 419, 423, 424, 426, 430. Hence also the Teutonic bases **STAM**, to stop, **STAD**, to stand fast, noted just below. Skt. *sthá*, to stand; Gk. *ἑ-στη-ν*, I stood, *ἑ-στη-μι*, I set, place; Lat. *sta-re*, to stand, *si-st-ere*, to set; Russ. *sto-iate*, to stand; Lith. *stó-ti*, to stand. Also (from Teut. base **STAD**) A. S. *stand-an*, pt. t. *stód*, to stand, *sted-e*, a place, stead, &c.; and (from Teut. base **STAM**) A. S. *stam-er*, adj., stammering, Icel. *stum-la*, to stumble. Ex. *stoic*, *statics*, *apostasy*, &c.; *stage*, *stamen*, &c.; see the long list given under **Stand**, to which add *hi-tology*, *store*, *restore*, *restaurant*, *hypostasis*, *imposthume*.

419. ✓**STAK**, also **STAG** (= ✓**STAK**), to stick or stand fast; extension of ✓**STA**, to stand (no. 418). Skt. *stak*, to resist; Lith. *stok-as*, a post; Lat. *stag-num*, a still pool. F. i. 820; V. 1126. Ex. *stagnate*, *stanch*, *stanchion*, *stank*, *tank*. Perhaps *stannary*. ¶ The E. *stock* is better derived from ✓**STAG**, to thrust (no. 421).

420. ✓**STAG** (= ✓**STAK**), to cover, thatch, roof over. Skt. *thag*, to cover; Gk. *στέγ-ειν*, to cover, *στέγ-η*, *τέγ-η*, roof; Lat. *teg-ere*, to cover, *teg-ula*, a tile; A. S. *þæc*, thatch; Du. *dak*, thatch, whence *dek-ken*, to cover; Irish *tigh*, a house. F. i. 822; C. i. 228; V. 1143. Ex. *protect*, *tegument*, *tile*; *thatch*, *deck*, *tight*.

421. ✓**STAG** (= ✓**STAK**, **STANK**, **STANG**), to thrust against, to touch, also to smite, strike against, smell, stink, sting. See also ✓**STIG** (no. 428). Gk. *τε-ταγ-ειν*, grasping; Lat. *tang-ere* (pt. t. *te-tig-i*), to touch, *tac-tus*, touch; Goth. *tek-an*, to touch; Icel. *tak-a*, to take; Irish *tac-a*, a peg, pin, *stang*, a peg, pin; also Goth. *stigg-kuan* (= *sting-kuan*), to smite, *ga-stagg-kuan* (= *ga-stang-kuan*), to knock against, A. S. *stinc-an* (pt. t. *stanc*), to smell (smite the nose), *stac-a*, a stake, *stoc-c*, a stake, G. *stech-en* (pt. t. *stach*, pp. *ge-toch-en*), to pierce, sting, A. S. *sting-an* (pt. t. *stang*), to sting, Icel. *stöng*, a pole. F. i. 823; C. i. 269; V. 1144. Ex. *tangent*, q. v.; *tack*; *take*, *tackle*, *tag*; *stake*, *stock*, *stink*, *sting*, *stang*, &c.

422. ✓**STAN**, to make a loud noise, stun, thunder. Skt. *stan*, to sound, sigh, thunder, *stan-ita*, thunder; Gk. *στέν-ειν*, to groan, *Στέν-ωπ*, Stentor (loud-voiced); Lith. *sten-ati*, to groan; Russ. *sten-ate*, to groan; Lat. *ton-are*, to thunder; A. S. *þun-or*, thunder, *ton-ian*, to thunder, *þun-ian*, to thunder, *stun-ian*, to resound. F. i. 824; C. i. 262; V. 1141. Ex. *detonate*; *stun*, *thunder*, q. v., *astonish*, *astound*.

423. ✓**STAP** (= ✓**STAB**), to cause to stand, make firm. Extended from ✓**STA**, to stand; no. 418. Skt. *sthá-paya*, to place, establish, causal of *sthá*, to stand; Lat. *stip-es*, a stake, post, *stip-ulus*, fast, firm, *stip-ula*, stubble; Goth. *stab-s*, A. S. *staf*, a staff (prop), A. S. *stif*, still, *staf-n*, *stef-n*, *stem-n*, a stem, tree-trunk. F. i. 820; V. 1136. Ex. *stipulate*, *stipend*; *staff*, *stiff*, *stifle*, *stem* (1), *stem* (2), *stem* (3).

424. ✓**STABH** (= ✓**STAP**), to stem, stop, prop, orig. to make firm; hence to stamp, step firmly. Extended from ✓**STA**, to stand; no. 418. Skt. *stambh*, to make firm or hard, stop, block up, *stambh-a*, a post, pillar, stem; Gk. *στέμ-ειν*, to stamp, tread upon, *στέμ-ειν*, to tread; Lith. *stab-dyti*, to hinder, stop; A. S. *stemp-an*, to stamp, *stap-an*, to step, *stap-ul*, a prop, support, staple. F. i. 821; V. 1130. Ex. *stamp*, *step*, *staple* (1), *staple* (2).

425. ✓**STAR**, to strew, spread out; also found in the forms **STRA**, **STLA**, **STRU**. Skt. *stri*, strí, to scatter, spread, *tá-ra* (for *stá-ra*), a star (scatterer of light); Gk. *στέρ-ωμι*, I spread out; Lat. *ster-nere* (pp. *stra-tus*), to scatter, spread out, *stra-men*, straw, O. Lat. *stlā-tus*, Lat. *lā-tus*, spread out, broad, *stru-ere*, to lay in order, heap up, build; Lith. *stra-ja*, straw; A. S. *strea-w*, straw, *streo-uian*, to strew, *steor-ra*, a star. F. i. 824; C. i. 266; V. 1145. Ex. *asterisk*, *asteroid*; *street*, *structure*, *instrument*, *latitude*, *consternation*, *stellar*, *stratum*; *strew*, *straw*, *star*.

426. ✓**STAR** or **STAL**, to be firm, also set, place; extended from ✓**STA**, to stand; no. 418. Skt. *sthal*, to be firm, *sthir-a*, firm; Gk. *στέλ-ειν*, to place, set, appoint, send, *στέλ-ος*, expedition, *στήλ-η*, pillar, *στερ-ός*, firm, *στείρ-a*, barren; Lat. *ster-ilis*, barren, *stolidus*, stolid, *stul-tus*, foolish (fixed); G. *starr*, fixed, staring, A. S. *star-ian*, to stare, *steal*, stall, station, *stíle-le*, a staple, 821; C. i. 261, 263; V. 1131. Ex. *stereoscope*, *stereotype*, *diastole*, *stole*; *sterile*, *stolid*, *stultify*; *stare*, *stall*, *still*, *stale* (1), *stale* (3), *stalk*, *stilt*, *stout*; *stallion*.

427. ✓**STARG**, **STRAG**, to stretch tight; variants **STRIG** and **STRUG**. Extended from ✓**STAR**, to spread out; no. 425. Gk. *στραγγ-άλη*, a halter, *στραγγ-ός*, twisted tightly; Lat. *string-ere* (pp. *stric-tus*), to draw tight; Lith. *strėg-ti*, to stiffen, freeze; A. S. *stearc*, stiff, stark, *stravig*, strong. F. i. 826; V. 1150. Ex. *strangle*; *stringent*, *strict*, *strait*; *stark*, *strong*, *string*; also *strike*, *stroke*, *streak*, *stretch*, which see.

428. ✓**STIG** (= ✓**STIK**), to stick or pierce, to sting, prick; weakened form of ✓**STAG**, to pierce; no. 421. Skt. *tij*, to be sharp; Gk. *στίγ-ειν* (for *στίγ-ειν*), to prick, *στίγ-μα*, a prick; Lat. *in-stig-are*, to instigate, *sti-mulus* (for *stig-mulus*), a goad, *di-sting-uere*, to pierce between, i. e. to distinguish; Goth. *stik-s*, a point; A. S. *stic-ca*, a peg, stick. F. i. 823; C. i. 265; V. 1154. Ex. *stigma*; *instigate*, *instinct*, *prestige*, *distinct*, *distinguish*, *extinct*, *stimulate*, *style* (1); *stick* (2), *stitch*, *steak*, *stickleback*; and see *tick* (1), *sting*.

429. ✓**STIGH** (= ✓**STIG**), to stride, to climb. Skt. *stigh*, to ascend, assail; Gk. *στίγ-ειν*, to go, march, *στίγ-ος*, a row; Lith. *staig-us*, hasty; A. S. *stig-an*, to climb. F. i. 826; C. i. 240; V. 1155. Ex. *acrostic*, *distich*, *hemistich*; *sty* (1), *sty* (2), *stile* (1), *stair*, *stirrup*, *stag*. Probably *vestige*.

430. ✓**STU**, to make firm, set, stop, weaker form of ✓**STA**, to stand (no. 418); whence ✓**STUP**, to set fast. Skt. *sthū-ni*, a pillar, *sthū-rin*, a pack-horse, strong beast, *sthū-lā*, strong; Gk. *στύ-ειν*, to erect, *στύ-ος*, a pillar, *στο-ά*, portico, *στύφ-ειν*, to draw (or force) together, *στυν-η*, tow; Lat. *stup-pa*, tow, *stup-ere*, to be fixed with amazement; A. S. *styb*, a stub, *steor-r*, a steer; G. *stop-pel*, stubble. F. i. 822; C. i. 266, 267; V. 1133, 1138. Ex. *style* (2), *styptic*, *stoic*; *stop*, *stuff*, *stupid*; *steer* (1); *stub*, *stubble*. Also *steer* (2), q. v.; *stud* (2), *stubborn*, *stump*.

431. ✓**STU**, to strike; extended forms **STUD**, to strike, beat, and **STUP**, to beat. (1) Base **STUD**: Skt. *tud*, to strike, push; Lat. *tund-ere* (pt. t. *tu-tud-i*), to strike, beat; Goth. *staut-an*, to strike. (2) Base **STUP**: Gk. *τύν-ειν*, to strike, *τύμ-ανον*, a drum, *τύπ-ος*, a stroke, blow; Skt. *tup*, to hurt. Ex. (1) *contuse*, *obtus*; *stoat*, *stutter*; and see *foot* (2), *thud*; also (2) *lynxman*, *type*; *thump*; prov. E. *tup*, a ram (from its butting).

432. ✓**SNA**, by form **SNU**, to bathe, swim, float, flow. Skt. *sná*, to bathe, *snu*, to distil, flow; Gk. *νῆ-ρός*, flowing, wet, *νῆ-χεν*, to swim, *να-ειν*, *ναύ-ειν*, to flow, *να-ίς*, *ναύ-ας*, a naiaid, *ναύ-s*, ship, *ναύ-σία*, sea sickness; Lat. *nau-is*, ship, *nau-ta*, sailor, *nau-igare*, to sail, *na-re*, *na-tare*, to swim; A. S. *na-ca*, a boat. F. i. 828, 829; C. i. 389; V. 1158. Ex. *aneroïd*, *naiaid*; *nave* (2), *naval*, *navigate*, *navy*, *nausea*, *nautical*, *nautilus*. Perhaps *nowish*, *nur-e*.

433. ✓**SNA**, to bind together, fasten, especially with string or thread. Often given in the form **NA**; but see C. i. 393. Skt. *sná-yu*, tendon, muscle, string, *sná-va*, sinew, tendon; Gk. *νῆ-ειν*, *νῆ-θαι*, to spin, *νῆ-μα*, thread; Lat. *ne-re*, to spin; O. Irish *sná-the*, thread, Irish *sná-thaim*, I thread or string together, *sná-dhe*, thread, *sná-thad*, a needle; A. S. *nē-dl*, Goth. *ne-thla*, a needle. And see



✓ **SNAR** below; no. 434. F. i. 643; C. i. 393; V. 1014. Ex. *needle*; probably *adder*, q.v.

434. ✓ **SNAR**, to twist, draw tight; longer form **SNARK** (= ✓ **SNARH**), to twist, entwine, make a noose. Extended from ✓ **SNA**, to bind; no. 433. Gk. *νεύ-ov*, nerve, sinew, cord, *νεύ-α*, bowstring; Lat. *ner-ius*, nerve, sinew; A.S. *snear*, a cord, string. Also Gk. *νάρκ-η*, cramp, numbness, *νάρκ-ιστος*, narcissus (from its narcotic properties); O. H. G. *snerh-an*, to twist, draw together; A.S. *near-u*, closely drawn, narrow. F. i. 829; C. i. 393; V. 1160. Ex. *neuralgia*, *narcotic*, *narcissus*; *nerve*; *snare*, *narrow*.

435. ✓ **SNIGH** (= ✓ **SNIG**, also **SNIW**), to wet, to snow. Skt. *sneh-a*, moisture oil; Zend *snizh*, to snow (Fick); Lat. *nix* (stem *niv-*), snow, *ning-it*, it snows; Lith. *snig-ti*, *snig-ti*, to snow; Gk. *νίφ-ει* (for *νίφ-ει\**), it snows; Irish *sneach-d*, snow; O. H. G. *snīw-an*, to snow; Goth. *snaiw-s*, A.S. *snāw*, snow. F. i. 828; C. i. 395; V. 1162. Ex. *snow*.

¶ ✓ **SNU**, to bathe; see no. 432.

436. ✓ **SPA** or **SPAN**, to draw out, extend, increase; to have room, to prosper; to stretch, to pain; to spin. Skt. *spāy*, to swell, increase, augment; Gk. *σπά-ειν*, to draw, *πέν-ουαι*, I work, am in need; Lat. *spa-tium*, space, room, *pro sper*, increasing, prosperous; A.S. *spō-wan*, to succeed, *spin-nan* (pt. t. *spann*), to spin. F. i. 829; C. i. 337; V. 1162. Ex. *spasm*; *space*, *prosperous*, *despair*; *speed*, *spin*, *spindle*, *spinster*. Probably *pathos*, *patient*, belong here; also *spontaneous penury*.

437. ✓ **SPAK**, to spy, see, observe, behold. Skt. *spāṣ-a*, a spy; Gk. *σπέν-τομαι* (a curious change of *σπέν-τομαι\**), I see, *σκοπ-ός*, a spy, an aim; Lat. *spec-ere*, to see, *spec-ies*, appearance, kind, *spectare*, to behold; O. H. G. *speh-ōn*, to watch, espy. F. i. 830; C. i. 205; V. 1172. Ex. *scope*, *bishop*, *sceptic*; *species*, *special*, *spectre*, *speculate*, *suspicion*, *espy*, *spy*, &c.

438. ✓ **SPAG** or **SPANG**, to make a loud clear noise. Gk. *φθέγγ-ουαι* (for *σπένγγ-ουαι\**), I speak clearly, *φθέγγ-μα*, voice, speech, *φθογγ-ή*, voice; Lith. *speng-ti*, to resound; Swed. *spink*, a finch; M. H. G. *spah-t*, a noise. Ex. *diphthong*, *apophthegm* or *apothegm*; *spink*, *finch*.

439. ✓ **SPAD** or **SPAND**, to jerk, sling, swing. Skt. *spand*, to throb, quiver, jerk, *spārṣa-spanda*, a frog; Gk. *σπερδ-όνη*, a sling; Lat. *pend-ere*, to let swing, to weigh, *pend-ere*, to hang (swing). F. i. 831; C. i. 306; V. 1176. Ex. *pendant* (see the list under this word); perhaps *padlock* (1).

¶ For roots **SPAN**, **SPANG**, **SPAND**, see nos. 436, 438, 439.

440. ✓ **SPAR**, also **SPAL**, to quiver, jerk, struggle, kick, fling, flutter. Skt. *spāru*, to throb, struggle; Gk. *σπαίρ-ειν*, to struggle, *σπαίρ-α*, a ball (to toss), *πάλ-λειν*, to hurl, fling, *ψάλ-λειν*, to twitch (esp. the strings of a harp); Lat. *sper-ner-e*, to despise (kick away), *pel-ere*, to drive, *pul-uis*, dust, *pul-ex*, a flea (jump), *pal-pebra*, eye-brow (twitcher), *pa-pil-io*, butterfly (flutterer), *pō-pul-us*, poplar (quiverer); A.S. *spear-nan*, to kick against; G. *sich sper-ren*, to struggle, fight. F. i. 831; C. i. 358; V. 1178. Ex. *palestra*, *catapult*, *sphere*, *psalm*; *pulse* (1), *pulsate* (which see for list of words); *puce*, *pavilion*, *poplar*, *spar* (3); *spurn*, &c.

441. ✓ **SPARK**, to sprinkle, to bespot, to scatter. Skt. *prish*, to sprinkle; Gk. *πρικ-νός*, spotted; Lat. *spurc-us*, dirty (spotted), *sparg-ere* (for *sparc-ere\**), to scatter, sprinkle; A.S. *pric-u*, a dot? F. i. 669; C. i. 340; V. 1187. Ex. *perch* (2); *sparse*, *asperse*, *disperse*; *prick*?

442. ✓ **SPARG**, to crack, split, crackle, spring; an extension of ✓ **SPAR**, to quiver (no. 440). Skt. *spāruj*, to thunder; Gk. *σπάρ-ατος*, a cracking, crackling; Icel. *sprak-a*, to crackle; A.S. *sprec-an*, to speak, *spear-ca*, a spark (from crackling wood), *spring-an*, *spring-an*, to start forth, spring, *sprenc-an*, *spreng-an*, to scatter, sprinkle. F. i. 832; V. 1188. Ex. *speak*, *spark* (1), *spark* (2), *spring*, *sprinkle*.

443. ✓ **SPAL**, to stumble, to fall. Originally identical with ✓ **SPAR**, to quiver (no. 440). Skt. *spāl*, *spāl*, to throb, *spāl-aya*, to strike; Gk. *σπάλ-λειν*, to trip up; Lat. *fal-ere*, to deceive; A.S. *feal-lan*, to fall, *fel-lan*, to cause to fall. F. i. 833; C. i. 466; V. 1191. Ex. *fallible*, *fail*, *false*, *fall*, *fell*. Probably *pall* (2), *appal*.

¶ For ✓ **SPAL**, to quiver, see no. 440.

444. ✓ **SPU**, to blow, puff. Skt. *pup-phu-sa*, the lungs; Gk. *ψυ-χῆ*, breath, *φυ-άω*, I blow, *φύ-σκα*, blister; Lat. *pu-s-ula*, *pu-s-tula*, pustule, blister; Lith. *pūs-ti*, to blow, *pūs-lė*, a bladder. C. ii. 117; V. 1194. Ex. *pseudonym*, *psychical*; *pustule*. And cf. *pruff*.

445. ✓ **SPU**, **SPIW**, to spit out. Compare the root above. Gk. *σπύ-ειν*, to spit out; Lat. *spu-ere*; A.S. *spīw-an*. F. i. 835; V. 1197. Ex. *spew* or *spue*; perhaps *spume*.

446. ✓ **SMA**, to rub, stroke; longer form **SMAR**, to rub over, smear, wipe; and see no. 449. Gk. *σμά-ειν*, *σμή-χειν*, to rub,

wipe; *σμίπ-ειν*, emery for polishing, *μίπ-ov*, ointment; Icel. *smör*, *smjör*, grease, butter; A.S. *smet-u*, fat, *smet-ian*, to besmear; Lith. *smar-sas*, fat, *smal-a*, tar. F. i. 836; V. 1198. Ex. *smear*, *besmear*, *smirch*.

447. ✓ **SMAR**, to remember, record. Skt. *smṛi*, to remember, desire, record, declare; Gk. *μάρ-τυς*, a witness; Lat. *me-mor-ia*, remembrance, *me-mor*, mindful. F. i. 836; C. i. 411; V. 1201. Ex. *martyr*; *memory*, *remembrance*, *commemorate*.

448. ✓ **SMARD**, to pain, cause to smart. Skt. *mid*, to rub, grind, crush; Gk. *σμερδ-αλέος*, terrible; Lat. *mord-ere*, to bite, pain, sting; A.S. *smearl-an*, to smart. F. i. 836; C. i. 406; V. 1207. (But the above analogies are doubtful; at least the Skt. word may be referred to ✓ **MARD**, from ✓ **MAR**, to pound, grind.) Ex. *smart*.

449. ✓ **SMARD** or **SMALD** (= ✓ **SMALT**), to melt as butter, become oily, to melt. Extended from ✓ **SMAR**, to smear (no. 446). O. Du. *smalt*, liquid butter; O. Swed. *smält-a*, pt. t. *smalt*, to become liquid, Swed. *smält-a*, to smelt. F. i. 836. Ex. *smelt*, *smalt*, *enamel*, *mute* (2).

450. ✓ **SMI**, to smile, to wonder at. Skt. *smi*, to smile, *smē-ra*, smiling; Gk. *μεν-δᾶω*, I smile; Lat. *mi-rus*, wonderful, *mi-rare*, to wonder at; Swed. *smi-la*, Dan. *smi-le*, to smile; Russ. *smie-kh'*, a laugh. F. i. 836; C. i. 409; V. 1208. Ex. *miracle*, *marvel*; *smile*, *smirk*.

451. ✓ **SRU**, also **STRU**, to flow, stream. Allied to ✓ **SAR**, to flow (no. 386). Skt. *sru*, to flow, *sro-tas*, a stream; Gk. *ρέ-ειν*, to flow, *ρέν-μα*, flood, *ρὺ-μός*, rhythm (flow, in music); Lith. *sruw-ėti*, to flow, stream, *srov-e*, current; Russ. *stru-ia*, stream; A.S. *stred-m*, stream; Irish *sro-th*, stream. F. i. 837; C. i. 439; V. 1210. Ex. *rheum*, *rhythm*, *catarrh*, *diarrhoea*; *stream*, *streamer*.

¶ For roots **SWA**, **SWAL**, **SWAP**, and the Teutonic bases **SWAM** and **SWAG**, see nos. 392, 455, 460. Also no. 457.

452. ✓ **SWAD** (= ✓ **SWAT**), to please, to be sweet, esp. to the taste. Skt. *svad*, *svid*, to taste, eat, please, *svid-u*, sweet; Gk. *ῥδ-ύς*, sweet; Lat. *suā-uis* (for *sund-uis\**), sweet; Goth. *sut-s*, A.S. *swēt-e*, sweet. F. i. 840; C. i. 282; V. 1214. Ex. *suasion*, *persuade*, *assuage*; *sweet*.

453. ✓ **SWAN**, to resound, sound. Skt. *svan*, to sound, *svan-a*, sound; Lat. *son-are*, to sound; W. *sain*, sound; A.S. *swin-sian*, to sound, resound. F. i. 840; V. 1217. Ex. *sound* (3), *sonata*, *sonnet*, *person*, *parson*, *sonorous*, *unison*, &c.

454. ✓ **SWAP** (= ✓ **SWAB**), to sleep, slumber. Skt. *svap*, to sleep; Gk. *ὑπ-νός*, sleep; Lat. *sop-or*, sleep, *om-nus* (for *sop-nus\**), a dream; Russ. *sp-ate*, to sleep; A.S. *swef-n*, a dream. F. i. 841; C. i. 360; V. 1218. Ex. *soporific*, *somniferous*.

455. ✓ **SWAP**, to move swiftly, cast, throw, strew; weakened form **SWIP**, to sweep; see no. 392. O. Lat. *sup-are*, to throw, whence Lat. *dis-sipare*, to scatter, dissipate; Lith. *šip-ti*, to rock (a cradle); A.S. *swif-an*, to move quickly, *swāp-an*, to sweep along, rush, to sweep. F. i. 841; V. 1051. Ex. *dissipate*; *swift*, *swivel*, *sweep*, *swoop*.

456. ✓ **SWAR**, to murmur, hum, buzz, speak. Of imitative origin. Skt. *svri*, to sound, *svar-a*, sound, voice, tone; Gk. *σῦρ-νγς*, a shepherd's pipe; Lat. *su-sur-rus*, a murmur, whisper; Lith. *sur-ma*, pipe, fife; Russ. *svir-ile*, pipe; G. *schwir-ren*, to hum, buzz; A.S. *swear-m*, a swarm, *swer-ian*, pt. t. *swōr*, to swear (orig. to speak, affirm). F. i. 841; C. i. 442; V. 1220. Ex. *syringe*, *syringa* (probably also *siren*, q.v.); *swarm*, *swear*, *answer*. Perhaps *swerve* Perhaps *absurd*.

457. ✓ **SWAR**, also **SWAL**, to shine, glow, burn. Skt. *svar*, splendour, heaven, *svr-a*, sun; Gk. *σείρ-ιος*, dog-star, Sirius, *σέλ-ας*, splendour, *σελ-ήνη*, moon; Lat. *ser-enus*, bright, *sōl*, sun; A.S. *swel-an*, to glow, prov. E. *swéal*, to singe. F. i. 842; V. 1221. Ex. *serene*, *solar*; and see notes upon *swart*, *sultry*.

458. ✓ **SWAR**, sometimes given as **SAR**, to string, to bind; also to hang by a string, to swing. Skt. *sar-it*, thread; Gk. *σειρ-ά*, a rope, *είρ-ειν*, to fasten, bind; Lat. *ser-ere*, to string, range, fasten, *ser-ies*, a series; Lith. *suert-ti*, to weigh (swing), *swyr-ėti*, also *swit-ti*, to dangle, swing. C. i. 441 (which see); V. 1224. Ex. *series*, *assert*, *concert* (q.v.), *dissertation*, *exert*, *insert*, *desert* (1).

459. ✓ **SWARBH**, to sup up, absorb. Gk. *ῥοφ-έω*, I sup up, *ῥόφ-ημα*, broth; Lat. *sorb-ere*, to sup up; Lith. *surb-ti*, to sup up, imbibe, *srub-à*, broth. C. i. 368; V. 1229. Ex. *absorb*, *absorption*.

460. ✓ **SWAL**, to toss, agitate, swell; extended from ✓ **SU** (no. 392). Gk. *σάλ-ος*, *σάλ-η*, tossing, restless motion (swell of the sea); Lat. *sal-um*, open sea; A.S. *swel-lan*, to swell. F. i. 842; C. i. 465; V. 1050. Ex. *swell*, *swallow* (1), *sill*, *ground-sill*.

¶ For root **SWAL**, to glow, see no. 457.

461. ✓ **SWID** (= ✓ **SWIT**), to sweat. Skt. *svid*, to sweat, *svēd-a*, sweat; Gk. *ιδ-ρῶς*, sweat; Lat. *sud-are*, to sweat, *sud-or*, sweat; A.S. *swāt*, sweat. F. i. 843; C. i. 300; V. 1231. Ex. *sudorific*, *sweat*.



## BRIEF INDEX TO THE ABOVE ROOTS.

The following Index is merely a guide for finding the place, and does not enumerate all the forms.

ad, 9, 10.  
ag, 5.  
agh, 6-8.  
ak, 1-4.  
al, 16, 24.  
am, 15.  
an, 11.  
ana, 12.  
ang, 13.  
angh, 8.  
ank, 4.  
ap, 14.  
ar, 16-19.  
arg, 22.  
ark, 20, 21.  
ars, 23.  
as, 27, 28.  
aw, 25, 26.  
bha, bha-, 223-239.  
bhi-, 240, 241.  
bhl-, 249-251.  
bhr-, 247, 248.  
bhu, bhu-, 242-246.  
buk, 222.  
da, da-, 143-156.  
dha, dha-, 162-167.  
dhigh, 168.  
dhran, 172.  
dhu, dhu-, 169-171.  
dhw-, 173, 174.

di, di-, 157, 158.  
dra, dra-, 161.  
du, 159, 160.  
ga, ga-, 86-100.  
gha, gha-, 106-118.  
ghais, 122.  
ghi, ghi-, 119, 120.  
ghri, 116.  
ghu, 121.  
gi, giw, 101, 102.  
gna, 88.  
gu, gus, 103-105.  
i, i-, 29-36.  
ka, ka-, 39-68.  
ki, ki-, 69-73.  
knad, 79.  
kr-, 80-82.  
ku, ku-, 74-78.  
kw-, 83-85.  
la-, 316-324.  
lip, 325.  
lu, lu-, 326-329.  
ma ma-, 252-269.  
mi, mi-, 270-274.  
mu, mu-, 275-279.  
na, na-, 175-183.  
nik, 184.  
nu, 185.  
pa, pa-, 186-202.

pau, 214.  
pi, pi-, 203-207.  
pl-, 220, 221.  
pr-, 215-219.  
pu, pu-, 208-213.  
ra, ra-, 288-304.  
ri, ri-, 305-309.  
ru, ru-, 310-315.  
sa, sa-, 375-388.  
sik, siw, 389, 390.  
sk-, 395-417.  
sm-, 446-450.  
sn-, 432-435.  
sp-, 436-445.  
sru, 451.  
st-, 418-431.  
su, su-, 391-394.  
sw-, 452-461.  
ta, ta-, 123-139.  
tith, 140.  
tu, twak, 141, 142.  
ud, 339.  
ug, 336, 337.  
ul, 37.  
us, 38, 364.  
wa, wa-, 310-365.  
wi, wi-, 366-374.  
ya, ya-, 280-284.  
yu, yug, 285-287.

## IV. DISTRIBUTION OF WORDS.

The following is an attempt to distribute the words in the English language so as to shew the sources to which they originally belonged. The words selected for the purpose are chiefly those given in large type in the dictionary, to the exclusion of mere derivatives of secondary importance. The English list appears short in proportion, chiefly because it contains a large number of these secondary words, such as *helpful*, *happiness*, *heartly*, and the like.

I have no doubt that, in some cases, the sources have been wrongly assigned, through ignorance. Some indulgence is requested, on account of the difficulty of making the attempt on a scale so comprehensive. The account of some words has been altered, by way of correction. The chief are: abyss, academy, accent, accept, accident, ace, advocate, aery, affray, agnail, agog, alabaster, albatross, alembic, allodial, ambushade, ambush, anagram, anatomy, apocalypse, apocope, arabesque, archetype, asance, asperity, assay, assort, awe, baffle, bagatelle, balloon, ballot, balm, barouche, basil, bauble (2), beadle, bee-feater, beryl, bestead, billion, blame, blaspheme, bouquet, bourn (1), bowline, braze (2), broil (1), broil (2), buffoon, bunion, burly, butler, cape (2), caricature, cassia, catamaran, chap (2), chevill, chicory, chintz, choir, chyme, cinchona, clog, closet, clove (1), cock (1), cockatrice, comb (2), compose, condense, contrive, cotton (1), counterpane (2), crochet, czar, dauphin, delta, depose, diaper, diatribe, dignify, dismay, dispose, dolphin, dome, drag, draggle, dragoon, dribble, drip, engross, entail, excuse, exhilarate, expose, fardel, felon, feud (2), feudal, fief, flatter, flout, fray (2), furnace, furbish, furl, gallias, garment, gloze, grail (2), grapple, grimalkin, groats, hale (2), haul, hobby (1), homicide, hubbub, hypotenuse, impose, ink, iota, irreconcilable, jade (2), laity, martingale, milch, mite (1), morris, orgies, overhaul, parricide (1), pate, penal, petroleum, petrify, piazza, plantain, poll, popinjay, prehistoric, punt (2), raccoon, singe, &c.

**ENGLISH.** With the exception of some words of imitative origin, most of the following words can be found in Anglo-Saxon or in Middle English of the earliest period.

a, aback, abaft, abed, abide (1), abide (2), ablaze, aboard, abode, about, above, abreast, abroad, accursed, ache, acknowledge, acorn, acre, adder, addled, ado, adown, adrift, adze, afar, afford, affright, afloat, afoot, afore, afresh, aft, after, aftermost, afterward, afterwards, again, against, agape, aghast, agnail?, ago, agone, aground, ahead, ail, ait, ajar, akin, alack?, alder, alderman, ale, alight (1), alight (2), alike, alive, all, allay, almighty, almost, alone, along, aloud, already, also, although, altogether, alway, always, am, amain, amid, amidst, among, amongst, an (a), and, anent, anew, angle (2), ankle, aneal (1), anon, another, answer, ant, anvil, any, ape, apple, arbour, arch (2), are, aright, arise, arm (1), arrant?, arrow, arrow-root, arse, art (1), as (1), ash, ashamed, ashes, ashore, aside, ask, asleep, aspen, asp, ass, astern, astir, astonished (*modified by French*), astound (*modified by French*), astride, asunder, at, athirst, atone, auger, aught, awake, awaken, aware, away, awl, awork, awry, axe (ax), axle, ayl, ay (aye).

baa, babble, back, bag, bairn, bake, bale (2), balk (1), balk (2), ban, banns, band (1) (bond), bandog, bane, bank (1), banns, bantling, bare, baik (3), barley, barm (1), barm (2), barm, barrow (2), barton, bass (2) (barse, brasse), bast, batch, bath, bathe, be- (*prefix*), be, beacon, bead, beam (1), beam (2), bean, bear (1), bear (2), beard, beat, beaver (1), beck (1), beckon, become, bed, bedew, bedight, bedim, bedizen?, bedridden, bedstead, bee, beech, beer, beetle (1), beetle (2), beetle (3), befall, before, beforehand, beg, beget, begin, begone, behalf, behave, behaviour (*with F. suffix*), behead, behest, behind, behold, behoof, behove, belch, belie, believe, bell, bellow, bellows, belly, belong, beloved, below, belt, bemoan, bench, bend, beneath, benighted, bent-grass, benumb, bequeath, bequest, bereave, berry, berth, beseech, beseem, beset, beshrew, beside, besides, besom, bespeak, bestow, bestrew, bestride, bethink, betide, betimes, betoken, betroth, better, best, between, betwixt, beware, bewilder, bewitch, bewray, beyond, bid (1), bid (2), bide, bier, biestings (beestings), bill (1), bin, bind, birch, bird, birth, bisson, bit (1), bit (2), bitch, bite, bitter, black, bladder, blade, blain, blanch (2), blare, blast, blatant, blaze (1), blaze (2), blazon (1), bleach, bleak (1), bleak (2), bleat, bleb, bleed, blench, blend, bless, blight, blind, blindfold, blink, bliss, blister, blithe, blood, blossom, blotch, blow (1), blow (2), blow (3), blubber, blurt, blush, boar, board, boat, bode, bodice, body, boil (2), bold, bolster, bolt, bond, bone, bonfire, book, boom (1), boot (2), bore (1), bore (2), borough, borrow, bosom, bottom, bough, bounden, bourn = burn (2),



bow (1), bow (2), bow (3), bower, bowl (2), bow-window, bracken, braid, brain, brake (2)?, bramble, brand, bran new, brass, braze (2), breach, bread, breadth, break, breast, breath, breech, breeches (brecks), breed, breese, brew briar (brier), bridal, bride, bridegroom, bridge, bridle, bright, brim, brimsone, brine, bring, bristle, brittle, broad, broker, brood, brook (1), brook (2), broom, broth, brothel, brother, brow, brown, brown-bread, buck (1), bucket (or C.), buck-wheat, bud?, bull (1), bum, bundle, bunting (1)?, bunting (2)?, burden (1) (burthen), burgher, burial, burn, burr (bur), burrow, burst, bury (1), bury (2), busy, but (1), butterfly, buxom, buy, buzz, by.

cackle, calf, call, callow, calve, can (1), can (2), care, carp (1)?, carve, cat, caterwaul, catkin, caw, chafer (cock-chafer), chaff, chaffinch, chap (1) (chop), char (1), char (2), charlock, chary, chat, chatter, check, chew (chaw), chicken, chide, chilblain, child, chill, chin, chincough, chink (1), chink (2), chip, chirp, chit, choke, choose, chop (1), chough, chuck (2), chuckle, churl, cinder, clack, clam, clank, clasp, clatter, claw, clay, clean, cleave (1), cleave (2), clew (clue), click, cliff, climb, clinch (clench), cling, clink, clod, clot, cloth, clothe, cloud, clough, clove (2), clover, cluck, clump?, cluster, clutch, clutter (1), clutter (2), coal, cobweb, cock (1), cod (1), cod (2), coddle, codling (1)?, codling (2), cold, collier, collop?, colt, comb, come, comely, con (1), cony (coney)?, coo, cool, con (1), cot (cote), cove, cow (1), cowl (1), crowsip, crab (1), crabbed, crack, craft, craze (corn-craze), cram, cramp, cranberry, crane, crank (1), crank (2), crank (3), crave, craven, creek, creek, creep, press, crib, crick, cricket (2), crimp, cringe, crinkle, cripple, croak, crook?, crop, crouch, croup (1), crow, crowd (1), crumb, crumple, crunch, crutch, cud, cuddle, cuff (2)?, culver (1)?, cunning (2), curse?, cushat, cuttle, cuttle-fish.

dab (1), dabble, daisy, dale, dally?, dam (1), damp, dandle, dare (1), dark, darkling, darksome, darling, daughter, daw, dawn, day, dead, deaf, deal (1), deal (2), dear, dearth, death, deed, deem, deep, deer, delve, den, dent, depth, dew, didapper, dig, dike, dill, dim, dimple, din, ding, dingle, dingy, dint, dip, distaff, ditch, dive, dizen, dizzy, do (1) (did, done), do (2), dodge?, doe, doff, dog?, dolt, don (1), donkey, doom, doomsday-book, door, dotage (*with F. suffix*), dotard (*with F. suffix*), dote, dough, doughty, dout, dove, dovetail, dowse (3), draff, draft, drain, drake, draught (draft), draw, drawl, dray, dread, dream (1), dream (2), dreary, drear, drench, drift, drill (2), drink, drive, drivel (Celtic?), drizzle, drone (1), drone (2), drop, dross, drought, drove, drown, drowse (drowse), drub, drum?, drunkard (*with F. suffix*), drunken, drunk, dry, dub, duck (1), duck (2), dull, dumb, dump?, dumpling?, dung, dup, dusk, dust, dwale, dwarf, dwell, dwindle, dye.

each, eagre, ear (1), ear (2), ear (3), earl, early, earn, earnest (1), earth, earwig, east, easter, eat, eaves, ebb, edge, eel, egg (1), eh, eight, either, eke (1), eke (2), elbow, eld, elder (1), elder (2), eldest, eleven, elf, ell, elm, else, ember-days, embers, emmet, empty, end, enough, ere, errand, erse, eve (even), even, evening, ever, every, everywhere, evil, ewe, eye.

fadge, fag?, fag-end?, fain, fair (1), fall, fallow, fang, far, fare, farrow, farther, farthest, farthing, fast (1), fast (2), fasten, fastness, fat (1), fat (2), father, fathom, fear, feather, fee, feed, feel, fell (1), fell (2), fell (3), felly, fellow, felt, fen, fern, ferry, fester, fetch, fetter, feud (1), few, fey, fickle, field, fieldfare, fiend, fight, file (2), fill, fillip, flim, flin, finch, find, finger, fir, fire, first, fish, fist, fit (2), five, flabby (*perhaps Scand.*), flag (1), flap (2), flax, flay, flea, fleece, fleet (1), fleet (2), fleet (3), fleet (4), flesh, flicker, flight, flint, flirt, flitch, float, flock (1), flood, floor, flow, fluke (1), flutter, fly, foal, foam, fodder, foe, fold, folk, follow, food, foot, for (1), for- (2), forbear, forbid, ford, fore, fore-arm (1), fore-bode, fore-father, fore-finger, fore-foot, forego (2), foreground, forchard, fore-head, foreknow, foreland, forelock, foreman, foremost, forerun, foresee, foreship, foreshorten, foreshow (foreshew), foresight, forestall, foretell, forethought, foretaken, foretooth, foretop, forewarn, forget, forgive, forgo (forego), forlorn, former, forsake, forsooth, forswear, forth, fortnight, forty, forward, foster (1), foul, founding, four, fowl, fox, fractious, frame, freak (1), freak (2), free, freeze, fresh, fret (1), fiet (2), Friday, friend, fright, frog (1), frog (2)?, from, frore, frost, froward, fulfil, full (1), fulsome, furlong, furrow, further, furze, fuss, futtocks, fuzz-ball.

gainsay, gall (1), gallow, gallows, gamble, game, gammon (2), gander, gannet, gape, gar (1), garfish, garlic, gate, gather, gawk, gear, get, gew-gaw, ghostly, ghost, gibberish, giddy, gift, giggle, gild, gin (1), gird (1), gird (2), girdle, give, glad, glare, glass, glaze, gleam, glean (*modified by French*), glede (1), glede (2), glee, glib (3), glide, glisten, glister, gloom, glove, glow, gnarl, gnarled, gnat, gnaw, go, goad, goat, god, goddess (*with F. suffix*), godfather, god-head, godwit, gold, good, good-bye, Goodman, goose, gorbelled, gorcrow, gore (1), gore (2), gorse, goshawk, gosling, gospel, gossamer, gossip, grasp, grass, grave (1), gray, graze (2), great, greedily,

green, greet (1), greet (2), gride, grim, grin, grind, gripe, grisly, grist, gristle, grit, groan, groats, groom, grope, ground, groundling, groundsels, groundsill, grout, grove, grow, grub, grunt, guest, guild (gild), guilt, gum (1), gut.

ha, hack (1), haddock?, haft, hag, haggard (2), haggie (1), haggie (2), hail (1), hair, half, halibut, hall, halloo (hallqa), hollow, halt, halter, halve, halyard (halliard), ham, hammer, hamper (1), hand, handcuff, handicap, handicraft, handiwork (handywork), handle, handle? (hansel), handsome, handy (1), handy (2), hang, hanker, hansom, hard, hare, harebell, hark, harm, harp, harrier (1), harrier (2), harrow (harry), hart, harvest, hasp, hat, hatch (1), hatch (2), hatches, hate, hatred, haulm (halm, haum), have, haven, havoc?, haw, hawk (1), hay, hazel, he, head, headlong, heal, health, heap, hear, hearken, hearsay, heart, hearth, heart's-ease, hearty, heat, heath, heathen, heather, heave, heaven, heavy, hedge, heed, heel (1), heel (2), heft, heifer, heigh-ho, height, hell, helm (1), helm (2), helmet, help, helve, hem (1), hem (2), hemlock, hen, hence, henchman, her, herd (1), herd (2), here, heriot, herring, hest, hew, hey, heyday (2), hiccough (hiccup, hicket), hide (1), hide (2), hide (3), hide (4), hie, higgie, high, highland, hight, hiding, hill, hilt, hind (1), hind (2), hind (3), hinder, hindmost, hint, hip (1), hip (2) (hep), hire, his, hiss, hist (or Scand.), hitch, hithe (hythe), hither, hive, ho (hoa), hoar, hoard, hoarhound (horehound), hoarse, hob (1) (or hub), hobble, hobnob (habnab), hockey, hold (1), hole, holibut, holiday, holiness, hollow, holly, holm, holm-oak,holt, holy, home, homestead, hone, honey, honeycomb, honeysuckle, hood, hood (-head), hoof, hook, hoop (1), hop (1), hope (1), horn, hornet, horse, hose, hot, hough (hock), hound, house, housel, hovel, hover, how (1), hub, huckle-bone, huddle, hue (1), huff, hull (1), hull (2), hum (1), hum (2), humble-bee, humbug, humdrum, hummock (hommock), hump, hunch, hundred, hunger, hunt, hurdle, hurdy-gurdy, hurst, hush, husk, husky, hussy.

I, ice, icicle, idle, if, im- (1), imbed, imbitter, imbody, imbosom, imbower, imbrown, impound, in, in- (1), inasmuch, inborn, in-breathed, inbred, income, indeed, indwelling, infold, ingathering, ingot, inland, inlay, inlet, inly, inmate, inn, inning, inroad, inside, insight, insare, insomuch, instead, instep, intral, into, intwine, inward, inweave, inwrap, inwreath, inwrought, iron, ironmonger, is, island, it, itch, ivy, iwis.

jar (1), jaw, jerk, jingle, jole, jolt, jowl (jole).  
keel (1)?, keel (2), keen, kernel, kersey, key, kin, kind (1), kind (2), kindle (2), kindred, kine, king, kingdom, kirtle (or Scand.) kiss, kit (3), kite, kith, kitten (*with F. suffix*), knave (*perhaps C.*), knead, knee, knell (knoll), knife, knight, knit, knoll (2), knot, know, knowledge (*with Scand. suffix*), kythe.

ladder, lade (1), lade (2), ladle, lady, lair, lamb, lame, Lammas, land, lane, lank, lap (1), lap (2), lap (3), lapwing, larboard?, lark (1), lark (2), last (1), last (2), last (3), last (4), latch, late, lath, lathe (2), lather, latter, laugh, lavish, law, lawyer, lay (1), layer, lea (ley, lay), lead (1), lead (2), leaf, lean (1), lean (2), leap, learn, lease (2), leasing, leather, leave (1), leave (2), leech (1), leech (2), leek, leer, let, leman (lemman), lend, length, lent, less, least, less, lest, let (1), let (2), lewd, ley, lib, lich-gate, lick, lid, lie (1), lie (2), lief, life, lifelong, lift (2), light (1), light (2), light (3), lighten (1), lighten (2), lighten (3), lightning, lights, like (1), like (2), limb (1), limber (1), lime (1), lime (2), limp (1), limp (2), linch (pin), lind, linden, ling (1), linger, link (1), lip, lisp, list (1), list (4), list (5), listen, listless, lithe, little, live (1), live (2), livelihood, livelong, lively, liver, lo, load, loaf, loam, loan, loath, lock (1), lock (2), lode, lodestar (loadstar), lodestone (loadstone), lone, long (1), long (2), look, loom (1), loose, *sb.*, loose, *vb.*, loosen, lord, lore, lorn, lose, loss, lot, lottery (*with F. suffix*), loud, louse, lout, love, low (2), low (3), lower (1), lower (2)?, luff, lukewarm, lung, luscious (*with F. suffix*), lust, -ly, lye, lynch.

mad, madder, maid, maiden, main (1), make, malt, mamma, man, manifold, mankind, many, maple, mar, march (1), mare, mark (1), mark (2), marrow, marsh, mash (or Scand.), mast (1), mast (2), match (1), mate (1), maw, may (1), me, mead (1), mead (2), meadow, meal (1), meal (2), mean (1), mean (2), meat, meed, meet (1), meet (2), mellow, melt, mere (1), mermaid, mesh, mess (2) (or Scand.), mete, methinks, mew (1), mew (2), mickle, mid, middle, middle, midriff, midst, midwife, might (1), might (2), mild, mildew, milk, milksop, milt (1), mince?, mind, mine (1), mingle, minnow, mis- (1) (*also Scand.*), misbecome, misbehave, misbelieve, misdeed, misdeem, misdo, misgive, mislay, mislead, mislike, misname, miss (1), misel-thrush (mistle-thrush), misshape, mist, mistime, mistletoe, misunderstand, mite (1), mix, mizzle, moan, mole (1), mole (2), molten, Monday, monger, mongrel, month, mood (1), moon, moor (1), moot, more, Mormonite (*a pure invention*), morn, morning, morrow, moss, most, mote, moth, mother (1), mother (2), mother (3)?, mould (1), mound, mourn, mouse, mouth, mow (1), mow (2), muf (2),



mugwort, mulled, mullein, mum, mumble, munch, murder (murther), murky (mirky), must (1), mutter, my.

nail, naked, name, nap (1), narrow, naught (nought), nave (1), navel, neap, near, neat (1), neb, neck, need, needle, neese (neeze), negus, neigh, neighbour, neither, nesh, ness, nest, net (1), nether, nettle, never, new, newfangled, news, newt, next, nib, nibble, nick (2), nickname, nigh, night, nightingale, nightmare, nightshade, nimble, nine, nip, nipple, nit, no (1), no (2), nobody, nod, noddle, nonce, none, nor, north, nose, nostril, not (1), not (2), nothing, notwithstanding, now, noway, nowadays, nowhere, nowise, nozzle, nugget, numb, nut, nuzzle.

O (1), oh, O (2), oak, oakum, oar, oast-house, oath, oats, of, off, offal, offing, offscouring, offset, offshoot, offspring, oft, often, old, on, once, one (1), one (2), only, onset, onslaught, onward, onwards, ooze, ope, open, or (1), or (2), orchard, ordinal, ore, other, other, ought (1), ought (2), our, ousel, out, outbid, outbreak, outburst, outcome, outdo, outdoor, outgo, outgrow, outhouse, outlandish, outlast, outlay, outlet, outlive, outlook, outlying, outreach, outside, outright, outroad, outrun, outset, outshine, outside, outstretch, outstrip, outward, outweigh, outwent, outwit, outworks, oven, over, overall, overbear, overboard, overburden, overcloud, overcome, overdo, overdraw, overdrive, overflow, overgrow, overhang, overhead, overhear, overlade, overland, overlap, overlay, overleap, overlie, overlive, overload, overlook, overmatch, overmuch, overreach, override, overrun, oversee, overset, overshadow, overshoot, oversight, overspread, overstep, overstock, overthrow, overturn, overweening, overweigh, overwhelm, otherwise, overwork, overworn, overwrought, owe, owl, own (1), own (2), own (3), ox, oxlip.

paddle (1), paddle (2), paddock (2), padlock?, pant?, pap (1), park, pat (1), pat (3), path, patter, paxwax, peat, pebble, peevish, periwinkle (2), pewet (pewit, peewit), pickle?, picnic?, pig?, pindar (pinner), pinfold, pipe, pipkin, pish, pitapat, pith, plat (1), play (perhaps L.), plight (1), plot (2), pluck, plump (or O. Low G.), pock (perhaps C.), pond, pop, pose (3), pound (2), pound (3), pox (perhaps C.), prance, prank (1), prank (2), prick, pride, proud, pshaw, puff, puffin, puke (1)?, pull, pun, purl (4), purr, puss.

quack (1), quack (2), quagmire, quail (1), quake, quaker, qualm, quaver, quean, queen, quell, quench, quern, quick, quicken, quid, quiver (1), quoth.

race (1), rack (1)?, rack (4), rack (7), rack (8), rafter, rag, rail (4), rain, rake (1), ram, ramble, ramsons, rank (2), rankle, rap (confused with L.), rat, ratch, rath, rather, rattle, raught, raven (1), raw, reach (1), reach (2), read, ready, reap, rear (1), rear (3), rearmouse, reave, reck, reckon, red, reechy, reed, reek, reel (1), reeve (2), rend, rennet (1), rent (1), reremouse, rest (1), retch or reach, rib, rich, rick, rickets, rid, riddle (1), riddle (2), ride, ridge, rig (2)?, rig (3), right, rim, rime (1), rime (2), rind, ring (1), ring (2), rink, ripe, ripple (2), rise, rivet, roach, road, roam, roar, rod, roe (1), rood, roof, rook (1), room, roost, root (2) (or rout), rope, rot, rough, roun (or rown or round), row (1), row (2), rudder, ruddock, ruddy, rue (1), ruff (1), ruff (2)?, ruff (3)?, ruffle (1), rumble, rumple, run, rune, rung, rush (2)?, rust, rye.

sad, saddle, sail, sake, sallow (1) or sally, sallow (2), salt, salve, same, sand, sandwich, sap (1), Saturday, saw (1), saw (2), say (1), scab, scale (1), scale (2), scarf (1), scathe, scatter, schooner (or seconer), score, scot-free, scoundrel, scramble, scrawl, screw (2), scrub, scull (3), scullery, scurf, scurvy, scythe, sea, seal (2), seam (1), sear (or sere), sedge, see (1), seed, seem, seer, seasaw, seath, seldom, self, sell (1), send, sennight, set, settle (1), settle (2), seven, sew (1), sewer (2), shabby, shackle, shad, shade, shadow, shaft, shag, shake, shall, sham, shame, shamefaced, shank, shape, share (1), share (2), sharp, shatter, shave, shaw, she, sheaf, shear, sheath, shed (1), shed (2), sheen, sheep, sheet, sheldrake, shelf, shell, shelter, shepherd, sherd (shard), sheriff, shide, shield, shift, shilling, shimmer, shin, shine, ship, shire, shock (3), shoddy, shoe, shoot, shop, shore (1), short, shot, shoulder, shove, shovel, show (show), shower, shred, shrew (1), shrewd, shrimp, shrink, shroud, shrub (1), shum, shut, shuttle, shuttlecock, sib, sick, side, sieve (1), sift, sigh, sight, sill, silly, silver, simmer, sin, since, sinew, sing, singe, sink, sip, sippet, sit, sith, six, skink, slack, slake, slape?, slay (1), slay (2) (sley), sledge-hammer, sleep, sleeve, slide, slime, sling, slink, slip, slit, sliver, sloe, slop (1), slope, sloth, slow, slow-worm, slumber, smack (1), smack (2)?, small, smart, smear, smell, smelt (2), smirch, smirk, suite, smith, smock, smoke, smooth, smother, smoulder, snail, snake, snare, snarl?, snatch, sneak, sneeze, snite (2), snood, snore, snow, so, soak, soap?, sob, soc, socage, sod, soft, soke, some, some, son, song, soon, soot, sooth, soothe, soothsay, sop, sore, sorrow, sorry, soul, sound (1), sound (2), sour, south, sow (1), sow (2), spade, span, spangle, spank, spar (1), spar (2), spare, spark (1), sparrow, spat, spatter, speak, spear, speck, speech, speed, speir, spell (1), spell (2), spell (3), spell (4), spelter, spew, spider, spill (1), spill (2), spin, spindle, spinster, spire, spit (1), spit (2), spittle (1),

spoke, spokesman, spoon, spot, spray (1), spread, sprig, spring, sprinkle, spirit, spur, spurn, spurt (1) (spirit), squeeze, staff, stair, staithe, stake, stale (2), stale (3), stalk (1), stalk (2), stall, stalwart, stammer, stamp, stand, staple (1), star, starboard, starch, stare (1), stare (2), stark, stark-naked, startling, start, starve, stave, stay (2), stead, steadfast (stedfast), steady, steal, steam, steed, steel, steelyard, steep (1), steeple, steer (1), steer (2), stem (1), stem (2), stem (3), steuch, step, stepchild, sterling, stern (1), steward, stick (1), stick (2), stickleback, stickler, stiff, stile (1), still (1), sting, stingy, stink, stint, stir, stirrup, stitch, stock, stocking, stone, stool, stoop (1), stork, storm, stoup (stoop), stow, straddle, straggle, straight, strand (1), straw, stream, strength, stretch, strew (straw), stride, strike, string, strip, stripling, stroke (1), stroke (2), strong, stub, stubborn, stud (1), stud (2), stun, stunted, sty (1), sty (2), such, suck, suds, sulky, sully, sultry (sweltry), summer (1), sun, sunder, sup, surf, swaddle, swallow (1), swallow (2), swan, swap, sward, swarm, swart, swarthy, swath, swathe, swawl, swear, sweat, sweep, sweet, sweetheart, swell, swelter, swerve, swift, swill, swim (1), swim (2), swine, swing, swinge, swingle, swingle-tree, swink, swivel, swoon, swoop, sword (1).

tail (1), tale, tall?, tame, tang (2), tar, tare (1), tarry, tart (1), tattile, taw (tew), tawdry, teach, teal, team, tear (1), tear (2), tease, teasel, teat, team (1), team (2), teen, tell, ten, tetter.

than, thane, thank, that, thatch, thaw, the (1), the (2), thee (2), theft, then, thence, there (1), there (2), thews, thick, thief, thigh, thill, thimble, thin, thine, thing, think, thirl, thirst, thirteen, thirty, this, thistle, thither, thole (1) (thowl), thole (2), thong, thorn, thorough, thorp (thorpe), those, thou, though, thought, thousand, thrash (thresh), thread, threat, three, threshold, thrice, thril, thrill (thirl), throat, throb, throe, throng, thropple (thrapple), throstle, throttle, through, throw, thrush (1), thud, thumb, thump, thunder, Thursday, thus, thwack, thwyte, thy.

tick (1), tick (3), tick (4), tickle, tide, tidy, tie, till (1), till (3), tiller, tilt (1), tilt (2), tilth, timber, time, tin, tind, tinder, time, tingle, tinker, tinkle, tiny, tip (1)?, tire (1), tire (4), tithe, titter, tittle-tattle, to, to- (1), to- (2), toad, today, toddle, toe, together, token, toll (1), toll (2), tomorrow, tongue, tonight, too, tool, toot (1), tooth, top (1), top (2), topple, topsyturvy, totter, tough, touse, tout, tow (1), tow (2), toward, towards, town, trade, tramp, trample, trap (1), tray, tread, tree, trend, trickle, trim, trip, troth, trough, trow, truce, true, trundle, Tuesday, tumble, turf, tush, tusk, tussle, tut, twaddle, twang, tweak, twelve, twenty, twibill (twybill), twice, twig (1), twilight, twin, twine, twinge, twinkle, twirl, twist, twit, twitch, twitter, two, twain.

udder, un- (1), un- (2), unaneled, uncomestable (with F. suffix), uncouth, under, under-, undern, understand, uneath, unkempt, unless, up-, up-, upbraid, upholsterer, upon, upside-down, upstart, us, utmost, utter (1), utter (2).

vane, vat, vinewed, vixen.

wabble (wobble), waddle, wade, waft, wain, waist, wake (1), waken, wale (weal), walk, wallet, wallow, walnut, wan, wander, wane, wanion, wanton, war, ward, -ward, warc (1), ware (2), warlock, warm, warn, warp, wart, wary (ware), was, wast, were, wert, wash, wasp, wassail, watch, water, wattle, wave (1), waver, wax (1), wax (2), way, wayward, we, weal, weald, wealth, wean, weapon, wear (1), weary, weasand (wesand), weasel, weather, weather-beaten, weather-bitten?, weave, web, wed, wedge, wedlock, Wednesday, weed (1), weed (2), week, ween, weep, weevil, wcf, weigh, weir (wear), weird, welcome (or Scand.), weld (2), welfare, welkin, well (1), well (2), wellaway, Welsh, welter, wen, wench, wend, werwolf, west, wet, wether, wey.

whale, whap, wharf (1), wharf (2), wheal (1), wheat, wheel, wheeze, wheelk (1), wheelk (2), whelp, when, whence, where, whet, whether, whey, which, whiff, whistle, whig?, while, whimper, whine, whip, whippie-tree, whisper, whist, whistle, whit, white, whither, Whitsunday, whittle (1), whittle (2), whittle (3), whiz, who, whole, whorl, why.

wick (1), wicked, wicker (or Scand.), wide, widow, wield, wife, wight (1), wild, wilderness, wile, wilful, will (1), will (2), willow, wimple, win, winberry (wimberry), winch, wind (1), wind (2), wink, winkle, winnow, winsome, winter, wipe, wire, wise (1), wise (2), wish, wisp, wistful, wit (1), wit (2), witch, witch elm (wych-elm), with, withdraw, wither, withers, withhold, withsay, withstand, withy (withe), witness, wittol, wizen, wo (woe), woad, wold, wolf, woman, womb, wombat, won, wonder, wondrous, wont, woo, wood (1), wood (2), woodruff, woodwale, woof, wool, woodland, word, work, world, worm, wormwood, worry, worse, worship, worsted, wort (1), wort (2), worth (1), worth (2), wound, wrack, wrangle, wrap, wrath, wreak, wreath, wreck, wren, wrench, wrest, wrestle, wretch, wriggle, wright, wring, wrinkle (1), wrinkle (2), wrist, write, writhe, wrong, wroth, wry.

y-, yard (1), yard (2), yare, yarn, yarrow, yawn, ye, yea, yeon



(ean), year, yearn (1), yearn (2), yeast, yede, yell, yellow, yellow-hammer (yellow-ammer), yelp, yeoman, yes, yesterday, yet, yew, yex, yield, yoke, yolk (yelk), yon, yore, young, your, youth, yule, ywis.

*Place-names:* canter, carronade, dunce, galloway. *Personal name:* kit-cat.

To the above must be added two words that seem to have been originally English, and to have been re-borrowed.

*French from English:* pewter.

*Spanish from English:* filibuster.

**OLD LOW GERMAN.** The following words I call 'Old Low German' for want of a better name. Many of them may be truly English, but are not to be found in Anglo-Saxon. Some may be Friesic. Others may yet be found in Anglo-Saxon. Others were probably borrowed from the Netherlands at an early period, but it is difficult to assign the date. The list will require future revision, when the history of some at least may be more definitely settled.

botch (1), bounce, boy, brake (1), brake (2), bulk (2), bully, bumble-bee, cough, curl, dog, doxy, duck (3), flatter, flounder (1), fob, girl, groat, hawk (2), hawker, kails, kit (1), knurr (knur), lack (1), lack (2), lash (2), loll, loon (1) (lown), luck, mazer, mud, muddle, nag (1), nick (1), notch (nock), ort (orts), pampier, patch (1), patch (2), peer (2), plash (1), plump?, pry, queer, rabbit?, rabble, rail (1), scalp, scoff, scold, shock (2), shudder, skew, slabber, slender, slight, slot (1), snot, spool, sprout, tallow, toot (2), tub, tuck (1), tug, un- (3), unto.

*French, from Old-Low-German:* antler, border, brick, broider, choice, chuck (1), cratch, dace, dandy?, dart, fur, garment, garnish, garrison, goal, gruel, guile, hamlet, heinous, hobby (1), hobby (2), jangle, lampoon, marish, massacre, muffle, mute (2), poach (1)?, poach (2)?, pocket (or C.), pulley (or F. from L.), stout, supper, wafer.

*Low Latin from Old Low German:* badge.

*French from Low Latin, from Old Low German:* filter.

**LOW-GERMAN.** To the above may be added the following words, which do not seem to have been in very early use:—

Fluke (2), huckaback, touch-wood, twill.

*French from Low German:* fudge, staple (2), tampion.

*Low Latin from Low German:* scorbution.

*French from Low Latin, from Low German:* quail (2).

**DUTCH.** ahoy, aloof, anker, avast, bale (3), ballast, belay, beleaguer, bluff, blunderbuss, boom (2), boor, bouse (boose), brabble, brack, brackish, brandy, bruin, bum-boat, bumpkin, burgo-master, bush (2), buskin, caboose, cant (2), clamp, clinker, cope (2), dapper, delf, doily?, doit, doll?, dot, drill (1), duck (4), duffel, easel, elope, fop, frolic, fumble, gallipot, gas, glib (1), golf, groove, growl, gruff, guelder-rose, gulp, hackle (1), hatchel, hackle (2), heckle, heyday (1), hoarding, hold (2), holland, holster, hop (2), hope (2), hottentot, hoy (1), hoy (2), hustle, isinglass, jeer, jerkin, kilderkin, kink, kipper, knapsack, land-grave, landscape, lash (1), leaguer, ledger, lighter, link (2), linstock (lintstock), litmus, loiter, manikin (manakin), margrave, marline, measles, minikin, minx?, mob (2), moor (2), mop (2), mope, morass, mump, mumps, ogle, orlop, pad (2), pickle (or E.), pink (4), quacksalver, rant, reef (1), reef (2), reeve (1), rover, ruffle, selva (selvedge), sheer (2), skate (2) (scate), skipper, slim, sloop, sloven, smack (3), snaffle, snap, snip, snuff (1), splicans, splice, spoor, sprat, stipple, stiver, stoker, stove, strand (2)?, stripe, sutler, swab, switch, tang (1), tattoo (1), toy, trick (1), trick (2), trick (3), trigger, uproar, wagon (waggon), wainscot, yacht, yawl (1).

*Old Dutch:* crants, deck, dell, firkin, foist, hogthead, hoiden (hoyden), hoist, huckster, lollard, lop, mite (2), ravel.

*Named from towns in Flanders or Belgium:* cambric, spa.

*French from Dutch (or Old Dutch):* arquebus, clique, cracknel, cresset, cruet, dredge (1), drug, drugget, fitchet, frieze (1), friz (frizz), hackbut, hackney, hack, hoarding, hotch-pot (hodge-podge), mow (3), mummer, paletot, pilot?, placard, staid, staid (1).

*French from Old Flemish:* gallop.

*French from Spanish, from Dutch?:* trinket (2), or trinket.

*Low Latin from French, from Old Dutch:* crucible.

**SCANDINAVIAN.** aloft, already, an (=if), anger, aroint thee, as (2), askew, awe, awn, aye.

baffle, bait, balderdash, bang (1), bark (2), bask, baste (1), bat (2), batten (1), bawl, beach, beck (2), bestead, big, bight, bilge, billow, bing, bitts, blab, blear one's eye, blear-eyed, bloat, bloater, bloom, blot (1), blot (2), blue, blunder, blunt, blur, bluster, bole, bollen, boon, booth, booty, bore (3), both, boulder, bound (3), bout, bow (4), bowline, box (3), brad, brindled, brinded, brink, brunt, bubble, build, bulge, bulk (1), bulk (3), bulkhead, bulwark, bunch, bungle, bunk, bunt, bush (1), busk (1), bustle, by-law, byre.

carp (2), cast, champ, chops (chups), chub, chump, churn, clamber, clap, cleft, clift, clip, clog, clown, club (1), club (2), club (3), clumsy, cock (2), cow (2), cower, crab (2), crash, crawl, craze, crew, cruse, cuff (1), cunning (1), cur.

daggle, dairy, dangle, dank, dapple, dash, dastard, (with F. suffix),

daze, dazzle (with E. suffix), dibber, dibble, die (1), dirt, dogcheap, douse, down (1), dowse (1), doze, drag, draggle, dregs, dribble, drip, droop, dug, dumps, dun (2).

eddy, egg (2), eiderduck, elk, eyot.

fast (3), fawn (1), fell (4), fellow, fetlock, fidget, fie, filch, filly, fit (1), hzz, flabby, flag (2), flag (3), flag (4), flagstone, flake, flare, flash, flat, flaunt, flaw, fleck, fledge, flee, fleer, fling, flippant, flit, flurry, flush (2), fluster, fond, force (3), foss, fraught, freckle, frith (firth), fio, froth, fry (2).

gabble, gaby, gad (1), gad (2), gain (1), gain (2), gainly, gait, gale, gang (1), gar (2), garish (gairish), gasp, gaunt, gaze, ged, geld, gibe, gig, giglet (with F. suffix), gill (1), gill (2), gin (2), gingerly, girth, glade, glance, glimmer, glimpse, glint, glitter, gloat, gloss (1), glum, gnash, grab, gravy, greaves (1) (graves), greyhound, grig, grime, griskin, groin, grovel, gruesome, guess, gush, gust (1).

hail (2), hail (3), hake, hale (1), handels (hansel), hank, hap, happen, harbour, harsh, haste, hasten, hawser (halser), haze, hinge, hist, hit, hoot, how (2), hug, hurrah, hurry, husband, hussif, hustings, hurrah.

ill, inkling, intrust (with E. prefix), irk.

jabber, jam (1), jam (2), jaunt, jersey, jibe, jumble, jump (1), jump (2), jury-mast.

kedge (1), kedge (2) (kidge), keel (1), keelson (kelson), keg, ken, kid, kidnap, kidney, kill, kilt, kirtle, knacker, kneel.

larboard, lash (2), lathe (1), leak, ledge, lee, leech (3) (leach), leg, lift (1), liken, limber (2), ling (2), litter (3), loft, log (1), log (2), loom (2), loon (2), low (1), low (4), lug, lull, lumber (2), lump, lunch, luncheon, lurch (1), lurch (4)?, lurk.

mane, mash (or E.), mawkish (with E. suffix), maze, meek, mess (2), (or E.), milch, milt (2), mire, mis- (1) (and E.), mistake, mistrust, mouldy, much, muck, muff (1), muggy.

nab, nag (2), narwhal, nasty, nay, neif (neaf), niggard, Norse, nudge (perhaps C.).

oaf, odd, outlaw.

pad (1) (or C.), paddock (1), palter?, paltry, pap (2), pash, peddle?, pedlar (pedler, pedder?), piddle?, plough, pod (or C.), pooh, prate, prog, purl (1).

quandary, quacay.

lack (2), raft, raid, raise, rake (2), rake (3), rakehell, ransack, rap (1), rap (2), rape (1), rape (3), rash (1), rasher?, rate (2)?, recall (with L. prefix), recast (with L. prefix), riding, rifle, rifle (2), rift, rig (1), rip, ripple (1), ripple (3), rive, roan-tree (rowan-tree), rock (2), rock (3), roe (2), root (1), rotten, rouse (1), rouse (2), row (3), ruck (1), ruck (2), rug, rugged, rump, rush (1), rustle, ruth.

sag, saga, sale, scald (2), scald (3), scall, scant, scar (2) (scaur), scare, scarf (2), scoop, scotch, scout (2), scout (3), scowl, scraggy, scrap, scrape, scratch, scream, screech, scrip (1), scud, scuffle, skulk (skulk), scull (2), scum, scuttle (3), seat, seemly, shallow, sheal, sheave, sheer (1), shelve, shingle (2), shirt, shiver (1), shiver (2), shoal (2), shore (2) (shoar), shriek, shrike, shrill, shrivel, shrug, shuffle, shunt, shy, silt, simmer, sister, skewer, skid, skill, skinn, skin, skirt, skittish, skittles, skull (scull), sky, slab (1), slam, slang, slant, slattern, slaughter, slaver, sleeve, sleeve-silk, sled, sledge, sleigh, sleek, slick, sleeper, sleet, sleight, slop (2), slot (2), slouch, slough (2), slubber, slug, slur, slut, sly, smash, smattering, smelt (1), smile, smug, smuggle, smut, sneap, sneer, sniff, snipe, suite (1), snivel, snob, snort, snout, snub, snuff (2), snug, sough, span-new, spark (2), spick and span-new, spink, splash, splint (splent), split, splutter, spout, sprack (sprag), sprawl, spray (2), spry, spurt (2), sputter, squab (1 and 2), squabble, squall, squander, squeak, squeal, squib, squirt, squirt, stack, stag, stagger, stale (1), stang, steak, steep (2), stern (2), stifle (confused with F. from L.), stilt, stith, stoat, stot, streak, stroll?, struggle, strum, strut (1), strut (2), stumble, stump, stutter, swagger, swain, swamp, swash, sway, swirl.

tackle, tag, take, tang (3), tangle, tarn, tatter, ted, teem, tern, their, they, thrall, thrive, thrift, thrive, thrum (1), thrum (2), thrush (2), thrust, thwart, tidings, tight, tike, till (2), tip (2), tippie, tipsy, tit, tit for tat, titling, tod, toft, toom, tram, trap (3), trash, trice (2) (trise), trill (2), trill (3), trudge?, trust, tryst (trist), tuft (2) (toft).

ugly.

Valhalla, viking.

wad, wag, waggle, wail, wake (2), wall-eyed, wand, want, wapen-take, weak, wee?, weld (1), whelm, wherry, whim, whirl, whisk, whitlow, whore, wick (3)=wich, wight (2), wimble (1 and 2), windlass, window, wing, wraith.

yap, yaw, yawl (2).

*Icelandic:* geysir.

*Swedish:* dahlia, flounce (1), flounder (2), gantlet (gantlope), kink, slag, [probably smelt (1)], tungsten.

*Danish:* backgammon, cam, floe, fog, jib (1), jib (2), jolly-boat, siskin.



*Norwegian*: lemming (leming).

*French from Scandinavian*: abet, barbed, bet, bigot, blemish, bondage, brandish, brasier (brazier), braze (1), bun, equip, flotsam (*Law F.*), frisk, frown, gauntlet, grate (2), grimace, grudge, haberdasher, hale (2), haul, hue (2), jib (3), jolly, locket, Norman, rinse, rivet, sound (4), strife, strive, waif, waive, wicket.

*Dutch from Scandinavian*: furlough, walrus.

*French from Dutch, from Scandinavian*: droll.

*Italian from Scandinavian (through French?)*: bunion.

*French from Low Latin, from Scandinavian*: forage.

**GERMAN.** (The number of words borrowed *directly* from German is very small.)

bismuth, Dutch, feldspar, fuchsia, fogleman, gneiss, hock (2), huzzah, landau, maulstick, meerscham, mesmerise (*with F. suffix*), plunder, poodle, quartz, shale, swindler, trull, wacke, waltz, wheedle, zinc.

To these add (from *Old German*): buss (1); also *German from French, from Old High German*: veneer.

*German (Moravian) personal name*: camellia.

*Dutch from German*: dollar, etch, rix-dollar, wiseacre.

**French from German**: allegiance, allure, band (2), bandy, bank (2), banner, banneret, banquet, bastard, bawd, bawdy, belfry, bistre, bivouac, blanket, blazon (2), botch (2), brach, bray (1), brunette, burnish, carouse, carousal (1), chamois, coat, coterie, cricket (1), etiquette, fauteuil, gaiety, garret, gimlet (gimblet), grumble, haggard (1), hash, hatch (3), hatchet, haversack, hod, hoe, housings, Huguenot, lansquenot, latten, lattice, lecher, list (2), lobby, lumber (1), marque (letters of), marquee, mignonette, mitten, motley, popinjay (*with modified suffix*), raffie, roast, shammy (shamoy), spruce, spurry, ticket, wardrobe, zigzag.

*Italian from German*: rocket (1).

*French from Italian, from German*: burin, canteen, group, poltroon, tuck (2).

*Latin from German*: Vandal.

*Low Latin from German*: lobby, morganatic.

*Low Latin from French, from German*: hamper (2) (also hanaper).

*French from Low Latin, from German*: brush, lodge, marchioness, marquis, mason.

**MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN**: bugle (2).

*French from Middle High German*: bale (1), beadle, brewis, browze, bruise, buckram, Burgess, butcher, butt (1), butt (2), buttock (*with E. suffix*), button, coif, cotillon (cotillion), demarcation (demarkation), gaiter, gallant, gay, gonfalon (gonfalon), grape, grapnel, grapple, grisette, grizzly, grizzled (*with E. suffix*), halberd (halbert), jig, marquetry, quoil, rebut (*with L. prefix*), sorrel (1), skiff, warble, warren (1), warden (2), wince.

**FRENCH FROM OLD HIGH GERMAN**: arrange, await, award, baldric, ball (2), balloon, ballot, banish, baron, baste (3), bastille, blanch (1), blank, boot (1), boss, bottle (2), brawn, bream, chamberlain, chine, cray-fish (craw-fish), dance, eclat, enamel, ermine, eschew, espy, fief, fife, filibert, frank, franchise, franklin, freight, furbish, furnish, garb (1), garb (2), garden, gimp, guarantee (guaranty), guard, guise, habergeon, hanseatic, harangue, harbinger, hardy, hauberk, haunch, herald, heiron, hob (2), hut, jay, liege, mail (2), marshal, minion, mushroom, ouch (nouch), partisan (2) (partizan), perform (*with L. prefix*), quill (1), quill (2) (*or L.*), quiver (2), race (2), racy (*with E. suffix*), range, rank (1), rasp, rasp-berry (*and E.*), riches, riot, rob, robe, robin, rochet, rubbish, rubble, Salic (Salique), saloon, scorn, seize, skirmish, slash, slate, slice, spy, stallion, standard, stubble, tarnish, towel, warrant, wait.

*French from Low Latin, from Old High German*: abandon, ambassador, equerry, frank, install (instal), sturgeon, warren.

*Low Latin from Old High German*: faldstool.

*Spanish from Old High German*: guerilla (guerrilla).

*French from Spanish, from Old High German*: rapier.

*Italian from Old High German*: bandit, fresco, smalt, stucco.

*French from Italian, from Old High German*: decant.

*French from Austrian*: cravat.

**TEUTONIC.** This is here used as a *general* term, to shew that the following words (derived through French, Spanish, &c.) cannot quite certainly be referred to a *definite* Teutonic dialect, though clearly belonging to the Teutonic family.

*French from Teutonic*: bacon, bound, brawl (2), burgeon, crochet, crosier, crotchet, croup (2), crupper, crush, darnel, guide, hoop (2), hubbub, huge, label, moat, mock, moraine, patrol, patten, rail (3), rally (2), ramp, random, rappee, retire, reynard (renard), ribald, riff-raff, rifle (1), romp, ruffian, scabbard, scallop (scollop), screen, scroll, seneschal, shock (1), sorrel (2), soup, spar (3), spavin, stew, tap (1), tic, tier, tire (2), tire (3), tire (5), toil (1), touch, track, trap (2), trawl, treachery, trepan (2) (trapan), tuft (1), troll, wage, wager, warison, whoop, wigdon, wizard (wisard).

*Spanish from Teutonic*: guy (guy-rope), stampede.

*French from Spanish, from Teutonic*: scuttle (2).

*Italian from Teutonic*: balcony, loto (lotto), stoccado (stoccata), strappado, tucket.

*French from Italian, from Teutonic*: bagatelle, bronze, escarpment (*with L. suffix*), scaramouch, scarp, tirade, vogue.

*Low Latin from Teutonic*: allodial, feud (2), feudal.

*French from Low Latin, from Teutonic*: ambush, bouquet, fief, marten, ratten.

*Spanish from Low Latin, from Teutonic*: ambuscade.

*Latin from Gothic*: Teutonic.

**CELTIC.** This is a general term for the family of languages now represented by Irish, Gaelic, Welsh, Manx, Breton, and (till very recently) Cornish. Many of the following words are derived from *old* Celtic forms, which it is now not always easy to trace.

babe, bad, bald, bannock, bard, barrow (1), basket, bat (1), bauble (1) (*with E. suffix*), bicker, block, bludgeon, boast, bob, bodkin, bog, boggle, boisterous, bother, bots, brag, bran, branks, brat, brawl (1), brill, brisk, brock, brogues, buck (2), bucket, bug (1), bug (2), bugaboo, bugbear, bullace, bump (1), bump (2), bung, burly (*with E. suffix*).

cabin, cairn, cart, cess-pool, char (3), chert, clock, clout, coax, cob (1), cob (2), cobble (2), coble, cock (3), cocker, cockle (1), cockle (2), cockle (3), cog (1), cog (2), coil (2), combe, coot, cradle, crag, crease (1), crock, croft, croue, cub, cudgel, Culdee, curd, cut.

dad, dagger, dandriff, darn, dirk, dock (1), dock (2), docket, down (2), down (3), drab (1), drudge, druid, dudgeon (1), dun (1), dune, earnest (2).

frampold, fun.

gag, gavelkind, glen, glib (2), goggle-eyed, gown, griddle, grounds, gull (1), gull (2), gun, gyves.

hassock, hog.

ingle.

jag, job (1), jog.

kale (kail), kex, kibe, kick, knack, knag, knave, knick-knack,

knob, knock, knoll (1), knop, knuckle.

lad, lag, lass, lawn, loop, lubber.

mattock, merry, mirth, mug.

nap (2), nape, nicknack, noggin, nook.

pack, package (*with F. suffix*), pad (1) (*or Scand.?*), pall (2), pang, pat (2), paw, peak, penguin, pert, pet (1), pet (2), pick, pie (3), piggin, pight, pike, pilchard, pillion, pink (1), pink (3), pitch (2), plod, pock, pod (*or Scand.?*), poke (1), poke (2), pollock (pollack), pony, pool (1), posset, pot, potch, pother, potter, pour, pout (1), pout (2), pretty, prong, prop, prowl, puck, pucker, pudding, puddle (1), puddle (2), pug, put.

quaff, quibble, quip, quirk.

racket (2), riband (ribbon, ribbon), rill, rub.

shamrock, shog, skein (skain), skip, slab (2), slough (1), snag,

spate, spree, stab.

tache (1), tack, tall, taper (1), taper (2), tether, tripe, twig (2).

welt, wheel (2), whin.

*Welsh*: bragget, clutter (3), coracle, cotton (2), cromlech, crowd (2), flannel, flimsy, flummery, funnel, hawk (3), maggot, metheglin, pawl, perk, toss.

*Gaelic*: brose, capercaillie, clan, claymore, fillibeg (philibeg), gillie, gowan, loch, mackintosh, pibroch, plaid, ptarmigan, reel (2), slogan, spleuchan, sporran, whiskey.

*Irish*: gallow-glass, kern (1) (kerne), lough, orrery, rapparee, skain (skene), spalpeen, tanist, Tory, usquebaugh.

*French from Celtic (or Breton)*: attach, attack, baggage (1), baggage (2), bar, barrel, barrier, basin, basenet (basnet), beak, billet (2), billiards, bobbin, boudoir, bound (2), bourn (1), brail, branch, brave, bray (2), bribe, brisket, bruit, budge (2), budget, car, carcanet, career, carol, carpenter, carry, caul, cloak (cloke), gaff, garter, gobbet, gobble (*with E. suffix*), gravel, grebe, harness, hurl (*with E. suffix*), hurt, hurtle (*with E. suffix*), javelin, job (2), lay (2), lias, lockram, main (2), mavis, mutton, petty, pickaxe, picket, pip (3), pique, piquet, pottage, pottle, pouch, putty, quay, rock (1), rogue, sot, tan, tawny, tetchy (techy, touchy), truant, valet, varlet, vassal.

*Spanish from Celtic*: bravado, gabardine (gaberline), galliard, garrote (garrotte).

*French from Spanish, from Celtic*: piccadill (pickadill).

*Italian from Celtic*: bravo, caricature.

*French from Italian, from Celtic*: barracks.

*French from Latin, from Celtic*: carrack, charge, chariot, league (2).

*French from Low Latin, from Celtic*: ielon.

*Spanish from Low Latin, from Celtic*: cargo.

*Dutch from Celtic*: knap, pink (2), plug.



*Old Low German from Celtic:* poll.

*French from Low German, from Celtic:* packet.

*Scandinavian from Celtic:* peck (1), peck (2), peg, pore (2).

*French from German, from Celtic:* gable, rote (2).

**ROMANCE LANGUAGES.** These languages, which include French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese, are, strictly speaking, unoriginal, but we cannot always trace them. A large number of terms belonging to these languages will be found under the headings *Latin*, *Greek*, *Celtic*, &c., which should be consulted. Those in this section are those of which the origin is local or obscure.

*French:* abash, aery, andiron, arras, artesian, baboon, banter?, barren, barto, bass (1), baton (baton), batten (2), battlement, bayonet, beaver (2), beguine, bevel, bice, bijou, blond, blouse, briatice, breeze (1), breeze (2), broil (1), broil (2), buffer (1), buffer (2), buffet (1), buffet (2), buffoon, burganet (burgonet), busk (2), butters, cabbage (2), caliber (calibre), calipers, caliver, champagne, cheval-de-frise, chicanery, chiffonier, cockade, curlaw, davit, dine, disease, drab (2), drape, dupe, ease, embattle (1), embattle (2), emblazon, emboss (1), emboss (2), embrasure, embroider, embroil, entice, entrench, fribble, frieze (2), frippery, furbelow, galley, galliot, gallon, garland, gasconade, gavotte, gibbet, giblets, gill (3), gingham, goblin, gormandize, gourmand, graze (1)?, graves (2), grouse, guillotine, guzzle, harass, haricot (1), haricot (2), harlequin, harlot, harridan, haunt, jack (2), jacket, jostle, lees, loach, loo, lozenge, magnolia, maraud, martin, martinet, martingale, martlet, mich, mortise, musit, Nicotian, pamphlet?, pavise, pedigree?, pillory, pinch, pinchbeck (*personal name*), pirouette, piss, pittance, poplin, ricochet, roan, sauterne, savoy, scupper, sedan-chair, shalloon, silhouette, toper (*or Ital.*), valise, vaudeville, vernier.

*Dutch from French:* harpoon.

*French from Provençal:* charade.

*Italian:* andante, cameo, cock (4), galvanism, mantua, milliner?, ninny, polony, rebuff, regatta, sienna, trill, voltaic.

*French from Italian:* bastion, bauble (2), bergamot, brigade, brigand, brigantine, brig, brusque, burlesque, bust, caprice, capuchin, carousal (2), casemate, charlatan, frigate, gala, gallery, gallias, gazette, gusset, maroon (1), pasquin, pasquinade, pistol, pistole, ravelin, rodomontade, theorbo, tontine.

*Spanish:* anchovy, banana, bastinado, battledoor, bilbo, bilboes, brocade, cigar, cinchona (*chinchona*), embargo, filigree, galleon, galleon?, imbargo, paraquito, quixotic, rusk, sarsaparilla, trice (1).

*French from Spanish:* barricade, bizarre, capstan, caracole, cordwainer, morion (*murrion*), shallop.

*Portuguese:* cocoa (1), dodo, emu, yam.

**LATIN.** abbreviate, abdicate, abdomen, abduce, aberration, abhor, abject, abjure, ablative, ablution, abnegate, abominate, abortion, abrade, abrogate, abrupt, abscess, abscond, abscond, absent, absolute, absolve, absorb, abstemious, abstract, abstruse, absurd, accede, accelerate, acclaim, acclivity, accommodate, accretion, accumulate, accurate, acid, acquiesce, acquire, acrid, act, acumen, acute, adapt, add, addict, adduce, adept, adequate, adhere, adjacent, adjet, adjudicate, adjure, adjutant, administer, admit, adolescent, adopt, adore, adorn, adult, adulterate, adumbrate, advent, adverb, advert, aerial, affect, affidavit, afflict, agent, agglomerate, agglutinate, aggravate, aggregate, agitate, agriculture, alacrity, album, albumen, alias, alibi, aliquot, alleviate, allegation, alliteration, allocate, allocation, allude, alluvial, alp, alter, alternate, altitude, amanuensis, amatory, ambidextrous, ambient, ambiguous, ambulation, amicable, amputate, angina, anile, animadvert, animal, animate, annihilate, anniversary, annotate, annul, annular, anserine, antecedent, antedate, antediluvian, antennæ, antepenultima, anterior, anticipate, anus, anxious, aperient, apex, apiary, apparatus, applaud, apposite, appreciate, apprehend, appropriate, approximate, aquatic, arbiter, arbitrary, arboreal, arborous, arduous, area, arefaction, arena, argillaceous, arid, ark, armament, arrogant, articulate, ascend, ascititious, ascribe, aspect, asperse, assert, assess, asseverate, assiduous, assimilate, associate, assonant, assuasive, assume, astral, striction, astringe, astute, attenuate, attest, attract, attribute, auction, augur, august, aureate, auricular, aurora, auscultation, author, autumn, auxiliary, ave, avert, aviary, avocation, axis.

barnacle (1)?, barnacle (2), beet, belligerent, benefactor, bib, biennial, bifurcated, bilateral, bill (2), binary, binocular, binomial, bipartite, biped, bisect, bissextile, bitumen, bland, boa, box (1), box (2), bract, bull (2).

cachinnation, cack, cadaverous, cade, caducons, cæsura, calcarious, calculate, calendar, calends, caloric, caloric, calx, camera, campestal, cancer, candidate, candle, canine, canker, canorous, cant (1), canticle, capacious, capillary, capitol, caputular, capitulate, Capricorn, captive, carbuncle, cardinal, caries, carnal, carnivorous, castigate, castle, castor-(oil), castrate, caudal, caveat, cele, celebrate, celibate, cell, censor, cent, centenary, centennial,

centesimal, centigrade, centrifugal, centripetal, centuple, centurion, cere, cereal, cerebral, cerulean, cervical, cervine, chalk, chap (2), cheap, cheese, cincture, cinerary, circle, circumambient, circumambulate, circumcise, circumference, circumflex, circumfluent, circumfuse, circumjacent, circumlocution, circumnavigate, circumscribe, circumspect, circumstance, circumvallation, circumvent, circumvolve, circus, cirrus, civic, civil, clang, coadjutor, coagulate, coalesce, coction, codicil, coefficient, coerce, coeval, cogent, cogitate, cognate, cognition, cognomen, cohabit, cohere, coincide, colander, cole, collaborator, collapse, collateral, collide, collocare, colloquy, collude, column, combine, comity, commemorate, commend, commensurate, comminution, commissary, commit, commodious, commute, compact (2), compel, compendious, compensate, competitor, complacent, complement, complete, complex, complicate, component, compound, comprehend, compress, compute, concatenate, concave, conceal, concede, conciliate, conclude, concoct, concrete, concur, condemn, condiment, condole, condone, conduce, conduct, confabulate, confect, confederate, confide, confiscate, conflict, confluent, congener, congenial, congenital, conger, congeries, congestion, conglobule, conglomerate, conglutinate, congratulate, congregate, congress, congrue, conjugation, connate, connatural, connect, connubial, consanguineous, conscionable, conscious, conscript, consecrate, consequent, consolidate, consort, conspicuous, constipate, constitute, construe, consul, consume, consummate, contact, contaminate, contemplate, contemporaneous, context, contiguous, contingent, continuous, contort, contract (1), contradict, contravene, contribute, contrite, controversy, contumacy, contuse, convalesce, convenient, convent, converge, convert, convex, convince, convivial, convoke, convolve, convulse, cook, coop, cooperate, co-ordinate, copulate, cornea, cornucopia, corolla, corollary, coronation, coroner, corporal (2), corpuscle, correct, correlate, correspond, corroborate, corrugate, corrupt, cortex, coruscate, costal, couler (colter), crass, crate, create, creed, cremation, crenate, crepitate, crescent, cretaceous, crinite, crisp, crude, crural, cubit, cucumber, culinary, culm, culminate, culprits, cultivate, culver (1), cumulate, cuneate, cup, cupid, cupreous, curate, curricule, cursive, cursory, curt, curve, cusp, custody, cuticle, cypress (2), cypress (lawn).

dab (2), debenture, debilitate, decapitate, decemvir, decennial, deciduous, decimate, decoct, decorate, decorum, decrement, decrepitate, decretal, decurrent, decussate, dedicate, deduce, deduct, defalcate, defecate, defect, deflect, defluxion, defunct, degenerate, deglutition, dehiscent, deject, delegate, delete, deliberate, delicate, delineate, delinquent, deliquesce, delirious, delude, demented, demonstrate, demulcent, denary, denominate, dense, dental, dentated, denticle, dentifrice, dentist, dentition, denude, denunciation, depict, depilatory, depletion, deponent, depopulate, deprecate, depredate, depress, depreciate, deprive, dereliction, deride, derogate, describe, desecrate, desiccate, desiderate, desk, desolate, despond, desquamation, destitute, desuetude, desultory, detect, deter, deterge, deteriorate, detonate, detraction, detrude, deuce (2), devastate, deviate, devious, devolve, devote, dexter, dial, diary, dictate, differ, diffident, diffuse, digest, dight, digit, digress, dilacerate, dilapidate, dilute, dimissory, dire, direct, dirge, disafforest, disconnect, disconsolate, discriminate, discuss, disincense, disinfect, disingenuous, disjunction, dislocate, dismiss, disparity, dispassionate, dispel, disperse, dispirit, dispossess, disquiet, disquisition, disruption, dissect, disseminate, dissent, dissertation, dissident, dissimulation, dissipate, dissociate, dissolute, dissolve, distend, distort, distract, distribute, disunite, diurnal, divaricate, diverge, divest, divide, divulsion, doctor, dominate, dormitory, dual, dubious. duct, duodecimo, duodenum, duplicate, duration.

edict, edition, educate, educe, effeminate, effervesce, effete, efficacy, effigy, effluence, effluent, effuse, egotist, egregious, egress, ejaculate, eject, elaborate, elapse, elate, elct, element, elevate, elicit, elide, eliminate, elision, elocution, elude, emaciate, emanate, emancipate, emasculate, emendation, emerge, emigrate, eminent, emit, emotion, emulate, enervate, entity, enumerate, enunciate, equal, equanimity, equation, equestrian, equilibrium, equine, equivocal, era, eradicate, erase, erect, erratum, erroneous, erubescere, erucate, erudite, eruption, esculent, estimate, estuary, evacuate, evanescent, evaporate, evasion, event, evict, evince, eviscerate, evoke, evolve, evulsion, exacerbate, exact (1), exaggerate, exasperate, excerpt, excise (2), exclude, excogitate, excommunicate, excoriate, excrement, exorcise, exculpate, excursion, excrete, exert, exfoliate, exhaust, exhibit, exhume, exigent, exist, exit, exonerate, exordium, expand, expatriate, expatriate, expect, expectorate, expedite, expel, expend, expiate, expletive, explicate, explicit, exponent, export, expostulate, expunge, expurgate, exquisite, extant, extempore, extend, extenuate, exterminate, external, extinguish, extirpate, extol, extort, extra, extract, extradition, extramundane, extraneous, extraordinary, extravasate, extricate, extrude, exude, exult, exuviae.

fabricate, fac-simile, fact, factitious, factotum, faeces, fallible,



fan, fane, farina, farm, farrago, fascinate, fastidious, fatuous, fauces, faun, February, feline, femoral, fennel, ferment, ferreous, ferruginous, ferule, festal, festive, fetus, fiat, fiddle, fiducial, figment, filial, final, finite, fistula, flagellate, flagitious, flamen, flog, floral, florid, floscule, fluctuate, fluent, fluor, focus, font (1), foraminated, forceps, forensic, fork, formic, formula, formulate, fortitude, fortuitous, forum, frangible, fratricide (2), frigid, frivolous, frond, frustrate, frustum, fulcrum, fulgent, fuliginous, full (2), fulminate, fulvous, fulvid, fumigate, funicle, furcate, furfuraceous, fuscous, fuse (1), fusil (2), fusil (3), fustigate.

galeated, gallinaceous, garrulous, gaud, gelid, Gemini, generate, generic, geniculate, genius, genuine, genus, gerund, gesticulate, gesture, gibbous, gill (4), glabrous, gladiator, glomerate, glume, glut, glutinous, gradient, gradual, graduate, grillatory, gramineous, granary, grandiloquent, granule, gratis, gratuitous, gratulate, gregarious, gust (2).

habitat, hallucination, hastate, hereditary, hernia, hesitate, hiatus, hirsute, historical, hoopoe, horrid, horrify, horror, hortatory, horticulture, host (3), humane, humeral, humiliate.

ibex, identical, illapse, illegal, illegitimate, illimitable, illision, illiterate, illogical, illude, illuminate, illustrate, im- (2), imbricated, imbue, imitate, immaculate, immature, immerge, immigrate, imminent, immit, immoderate, immolate, impact, impeccable, impede, impel, impend, impersonate, imperturbable, impervious, impetus, impinge, implicate, impolite, imponderable, imprecate, impregnate, impress, impropriate, improvident, in- (2), in- (3), inaccurate, inadequate, inadvertent, inane, inanimate, inapplicable, inappreciable, inappropriate, inarticulate, inartificial, inaudible, inaugurate, inauspicious, incalculable, incandescent, incantation, incarcerate, incautious, incendiary, incense (1), incentive, inceptive, incessant, inch, incipient, include, incoherent, incombustible, incommensurate, incomplete, incompressible, inconclusive, incongruous, inconsequent, inconsistent, inconsumable, inconvertible, inconvertible, inconvincible, incorporate, incorrupt, incrassate, increment, incubate, incubus, inculcate, inculpable, inculcate, incumbent, incur, incurvate, indeclinable, indecorum, indefensible, indefinable, indefinite, indemonstrable, independent, indescribable, indestructible, indeterminate, index, indicate, indigenous, indigested, indiscernible, indiscriminate, indispensable, individual, indoctrinate, indolence, indomitable, indorse, induce, induct, induc (1), indurate, inebriate, inedited, ineffective, inelegant, inert, inexact, inexhausted, inexpert, inexpressible, infant, infatuate, infinite, infirm, infix, inflate, infect, inflict, influx, informal, infrequent, infringe, ingenuous, ingratiate, ingress, inguinal, inhale, inherent, inhibit, inimical, initial, initiate, inject, injunction, innate, innocuous, innovate, innoxious, innuendo (inuendo), innutritious, inobservant, inoculate, inodorous, inordinate, inquire (enquire), insane, inscribe, insecure, insensate, insert, inessential, insignia, insignificant, insinuate, insolvent, inspect, inspissate, instigate, institute, instruct, insubordinate, insufficient, insular, insuppressible, insurgent, insurrection, intact, intangible, integer, integument, intense, inter, intercalate, intercommunicate, interdict, interfuse, interim, interior, interjacent, interline, interlude, interlunar, interminable, intermit, internal, internecine, interpolate, interregnum, interrogate, interrupt, intersect, intersperse, interstellar, intestate, intimate (1), intimate (2), intramural, intransitive, intrepid, intricate, introduce, intromission, introspection, intrude, intuition, inundation, inveigh, invert, invertebrate, investigate, inveterate, invidious, invigorate, inviolate, invoke, involuntary, involute, ir- (1), ir- (2), irradiate, irrational, irreducible, irregular, irrelative, irresponsible, irrigate, irritate, italics, item, iterate, itinerant.

January, jejune, jilt, jocose, jocular, joke, jubilation, jugular, July, junction, juncture, June, junior, juniper, juridical.

keep, kettle, kiln, kitchen.

labellum, labial, labiate, laboratory, laburnum, lacerate, lachrymal (lacrimal), lacteal, lake (1), lambent, lamina, lanceolate, languid, laniferous, lapidary, lapse, larva, lascivious, latent, lateral, laud, laureate, lavatory, lax, lection, legacy, legislator, legitimate, lemur, lenient, lenity, lens, leporine, levigate, levity, libel, liberate, libertine, librate, libration, licentiate, lictor, ligneous, ligule, limb (2), limbo, limbus, line, lineal, linear, linen, lingual, linguist, lining, lint, lilescent, liquidate, litigation, littoral, lobster, locate, locomotion, locus, locust, longevity, loquacious, lotion, lubricate, lucid, lucubration, ludicrous, lugubrious, lumbago, lumbar, lunar, lurch (3), lurid, lustration, lustre (2), lustrum, lymph.

macerate, maculate, magisterial, magnanimous, magnificent, magniloquence, magnitude, major, malefactor, malevolent, mallow, mammalia, mamillary, mandible, mangle (1) (with E. suffix), maniple, manipulate, manse, manumit, manuscript, marcescent, March (3), margin, mass (2), mat, matriculate, matrix, mature, matutinal, maxillar (maxillary), maximum, mediate, medical, medicate, medieval, meditate, mediterranean, medium, medullar (medullary), meliorate, mellifluous, memento, mendacity, mendicant, menses, menstruous,

mensuration, mephitis, mere (2), meretricious, merge, mica, migrate, mile, militate, militia, mill, millennium, minor, mint (1), minus, minute, miscellaneous, miser, missal, missile, mission, mitigate, mob (1), moderate, modicum, modulate, molar, molecule, monetary, morose, mortar (1) (morter), mortuary, moult, mount (1), nucus, mulct, mule, multangular, multifarious, multiple, muriatic, muricated, muscle (2) (mussel), must (2), musty?, mutable, mutilate.

nascent, nasturtium, nebula, nefarious, neglect, negotiate, neuter, nigrescent, node, nomenclator, nominal, nominate, non-, nondescript, nonentity, nones, nonplus, noon, normal, nostrum, notation, notorious, November, noxious, nucleus, nude, nugatory, null, numeral, nun, nutation, nutriment, nutritious.

ob-, obdurate, obese, obfuscate, oblate, obliterate, obloquy, obnoxious, obscene, obsolescent, obsolete, obstetric, obstinate, obstreperous, obstruction, obstruct, obtrude, obverse, obviate, obvi-ous, occiput, octangular, octant, October, octogenarian, ocular, odium, offer, olfactory, omen, omit, omnibus, omniscient, omnivorous, operate, oppidan, opponent, opprobrious, optimism (with Gk. suffix), oral, ordinal, ordinate, oscillate, osculate, osprey, osseous, ossilage, ostensible, oviform.

pabulum, pact, pagan, pall (1), palliate, pallid, pallor, palm (2), palpitate, pan, panicle, papilionaceous, papillary, par, parget?, parietal, parse, participate, parturient, passerine, pastor, patrician, pauper, pea, pear, peccable, pectinal, peculate, pedal, pedestrian, pediment, pelt (1), pelvis, pen (1), pendulous, pendulum, penetrate, peninsula, penny (with E. suffix), pent, penultimate, penumbra, per-, perambulate, percolate, percussion, perennial, perfidious, perfoliate, perforate, perfunctory, periwinkle, permeate, permit, perpetrate, perquisite, perspicuous, pervade, pervicacious, perversive, pessimist, petulant, picaral, pica, picture, pigment, pilch, pile (2), pile (3), piles, pillow, pimple, pin, pine (1), pine (2), pinnate, Pisces, pistil, pit, pitch (1), placable, placenta, plague, plank, plant, plantigrade, plaudit, plausible, play (perhaps E.), plenipotentiary, plumbago, pluperfect, plurisy (misformed), pole (1), pollen, pollute, ponder, poppy, populate, porcine, port (2), portend, posse, possess, post (1), post-, post-date, posterior, posthumous (postumous), post-meridian (pomeridian), post-mortem, post-obit, postpone, postscript, postulate, potation, potent, poutice, pound (1), Prætor (Pretor), pre-, precarious, precentor, precession, precinct, preclude, precocious, precursor, predatory, predecessor, predicate, predict, predilection, predominate, pre-emption, pre-exist, prehensible, premature, premeditate, premium, preponderate, prepossess, preposterous, prescribe, preter-, pretermitt, preternatural, prevaricate, prevent, previous, primeval, prior (1), private, pro-, probe, proclivity, proconsul, procrastinate, procreate, proctor, procumbent, produce, proficient, profligate, profuse, prohibit, prolate, prolocutor, promiscuous, promontory, promote, promulgate, propagate, propel, propensity, propinquity, propitious, propound, propulsion, proscribe, prosecute, prospect, prosperous, prostitute, prostrate, protect, protract, protrude, protuberant, provide, proviso, prurient, publican, pugilism, pugnacious, pulmonary, pulsate, pulse (2), pumice, punctate (punctated), punctuate, puncture, pungent, punt (1), pupa, puritan, pus, pusillanimous.

quadragesima, quadrant, quadrate, quadrennial, quadrilateral, quadrillion, quadruped, quarto, quaternion, querimonious, querulous, query, quiddity, quiescent, quiet, quillet, quinary, quincunx, quinquagesima, quinquangular, quinquennial, quintillion, quorum, quotient (or F., -L.).

rabid, radius, radial, radiant, radix, rancid, ranunculus, rapacious, rape (2) (or F., -L.), rapid (or F., -L.), raptorial, rapture, rasorial, ratio, re-, red- (or F., -L.), real (1) (or F., -L.), rebus, recant, recede, recess, recession, recipe, reciprocal, recline, recondite, re-criminate, rectilineal (rectilinear), recumbent, recuperative, recur, redintegration, reduce, redundant, reduplicate, refel, reflect, reflux, refract, refrigerate, refugent, refund, regalia, regenerate, regimen, regnant, regress, regular, relapse, relax, relegate, relict, reluctant, remit, remonstrate, remunerate, renovate, repel, repine, reprehend, reprobate, reproduce, repudiate, repulse, requiem, resilient, resolve, resonant, resplendent, resuscitate, retaliate, reticent, retina, retro- (or F. from L.), retrocession, retrograde, retrospect, reverberate, revolve, ridiculous, rigid, rite, rivulet, rodent, rostrum, rotary, rugose, ruminant, rush (2)?.

sacrament, sagacious, Sagittarius, salient, saliva, saltation, salubrious, salute, sanatory, sanctity, sane, sapid, saponaceous, sate, satiate, saturate, savin (savine, sabbine), scale (3), scalpel, scapular, sciolist, scribe, scrofula, scrutiny, scurrie, scuttle (1), se-, secant, secede, seclude, secure, sedate, seduce, sedulous, segment, segregate, select, semi-, seminary, senary, senile, senior, sensual, separate, September, septenary, septennial, septuagenary, serene, series, serrated, serum, sexagenary, Sexagesima, sexennial, sextant, sextuple, shambles, shingle (1), shirk, shoal (1), shrine, sibilant, sicker



(siker), sickle, sidereal, silix, silvan (sylvan), simile, simious, simulate, simultaneous, sinciput, sine, sinecure, single, sinister, sinus, sir-reverence, situate, sock, solar, sole (1), sol-fa, solicitous, soliloquy, soliped, solve, somniferous, sonorous, soporiferous, soporific, sparse, species, specimen, spectator (or *F. from L.*), specular, spend, spike, splendor (splendour, or *F. from L.*), sponsor, spontaneous, spoon, spume, spurious, squalid, stagnate, stamen, stannary, status, stellar, stermutation, stertorous, still (2) (or *F. -L.*), stimulate, stipend, stolid, stop, strap, stratum, street, strenuous, strict, stringent, strop, student, stultify, stupendous, sub- (or *F. -L.*), subacid, subaqueous, subdivide, subject, subjugate, subjunctive, sublunar, submit, subordinate, subpoena, subscribe, subsequent, subserve, subside, substratum, subtend, subter-, subterranean, subterraneous, subtract, suburb (suburbs), succinct, succumb, sudatory, suffix, suffocate, suffice, suggest, sulcated, sumptuary, super-, superadd, superannuate, supercilious, supereminent, supererogation, superficies, superfluous, superstructure, supervene, supervise, supine, supplicate, suppress, suppurate, supra-, supramundane, sur- (1), surd, surge, surreptitious, surrogate, sus-.

tabid, tacit, tact, tamarisk, tandem, tangent, Taurus, tedious, teetotum (totum), tegument, telluric, temple (1), tenacious, tenet, tentacle, tentative, tepid, ternary, terrene, terrestrial, terrific, terse, tertiary, tessellate, testaceous, testimony, textile, tibia, tile, timorous, tincture, tinge, tint, tiro (tyro), toga, tolerate, ton (tun), torpedo, torpid, tract (1), tract (2), tractable, tradition, traduce, transcend, transcribe, transept, transfer, transfix, transfuse, transient, translucent, transmarine, transmit, transmute, transom, transpicuous, transpire, transverse, tri- (or *Gk.*; or *F. from L. or Gk.*), tricenarian, triennial, trifoliate, triform, trilateral, trilingual, trilateral, trine, trinomial, tripartite, triplicate, trireme, trisect, trite, triturate, triumvir, Triune, truncate, tuber, tumid, tumulus, tunic, turbid, turgid, turtle (1), turtle (2), tutelar.

uterior, ultimate, ultra-, ultramundane, umbel, unanimous, uncial, undulate, unguent, uniliteral, unite, univocal, urbane, urge, ut, uvula, uxorious.

vaccinate, vacuum, vagary, vagrant, valediction, vapid, varicose, variegate, various, vascular, vehicle, velocipede, venereal, venous, ventilate, ventral, ventriloquist, Venus, veracious, verbera, verge (2), vermicular, vernacular, vernal, verse, vertebra, vertex, vertigo, vesicle, vesper, vest, vestibule, veteran, veterinary, veto, viaduct, vibrate, vicissitude, victor, videlicet, villa, vincible, vinculum, vindicate, violate, virago, viridity, viscera, vitreous, vivid, viviparous, vivisection, vomit, vortex, vote, vulnerable, vulture.

wall, wick (2), wine.

**French from Latin:** abate, abeyance, able, abolish, abound, abridge, abstain, abundance, abuse, accent, accept, accident, accompany, accomplice, accomplish, accord, accost, account, accoutre, accredit, accrue, accuse, accustom, acerbity, achieve, acquaint, acquit, adage, address, adieu, adjoin, adjourn, adjudge, adjust, admire, admonish, adroit, adulation, advance, advantage, adventure, adverse, advertise, advice, advise, advocate, advowson, affable, affair, affect, affiance, affiliation, affinity, affirm, affix, affluence, affront, age, aggrandise, aggress, aggrieve, agile, aglet, agree, agree, ah, aid, aim, aisle, alas, alb, alien, aliment, alloy, allege, alley, allow (1), allow (2), alloy, ally, altar, altercation, alum, ambition, amble, amby (aumbry), ameliorate, amenable, amend, amends, amenity, amerce, amiable, amice, amity, ammunition, amorous, amount, ample, amuse, ancestor, ancient (1), ancient (2), angle (1), anguish, animosity, annals, anneal (2), annex, announce, annoy, annual, anoint, antic, antique, apart, appanage, apparel, appeal, appear, appease, append, appertain, appetite, apply, appoint, apportion, appraise, apprentice, apprise, approach, approve, April, apron, apropos, apt, aquiline, arable, arc, arch (1), archer, ardent, argent, argue, arm (2), armistice, armour, arms, army, arraign, arrears, arrest, arrive, arson, art (2), article, artifice, artillery, ascertain, ashlar (ashler), asperity, aspire, assail, assay, assemble, assent, assets, assign, assist, assize (1), assize (2), assort, assuage, assure, atrocity, attain, attain, attempt, attempt, attend, attorney, attrition, audacious, audience, augment, aunt, auspice, austral, avail, avalanche, avarice, avault, avenge, avenue, aver, average, avidity, avoid, avoirdupois, avouch, avow.

bachelor, badger, badinage, bail, bailiff, bails?, baize, balance, ball (1), barb (1), barbel, barber, basalt, base (1), bate (1), bate (2), batter (1), batter (2), battery, battle, bay (1), bay (2), bay (3), bay (4), bay (5), beast, beatify, beatitude, beau, beauty, beef, beldam, belle, benediction, benefice, benefit, benevolence, benign, benison, bestial, beverage, bevy, bezel?, bias, bile (1), billet (1), billion, biscuit, bivalve, blandish, boil (1), bonny, bound (1), bounty, bowel, bowl (1), brace, bracelet, bracket, brief (1), brief (2), broach, brochure, brocket, brooch, brute, buckle, buckler, budge (1), buff, bugle (1), bulb, bullet, bullion, buibot, bureau, burglar, buss (2), bustard, buzzard.

cable, cabriolet, cadence, cage, caitiff, cajole, calamity, calcine, caldron (cauldron), calk (caulk), callous, calumny, camp, campaign, canal, cancel, candid, capable, capital (1), capital (2), capitation, capsule, captain, captious, carbon, card (2), careen, caress, Carfax, carnage, carnation, carpet, carrion, carrot, cartilage, case (1), case (2), casement, cash, casket, catch, cater, caterpillar, cattle, caudle, cauliflower, cause, causeway, caution, cave, cavil, cease, ceil (ciel), celerity, celestial, cement, censor, centipede (centiped), century, ceremony, certain, certify, ceruse, cess, cessation, cession, chafe, chain, chaldron, chalice, challenge, champagne, champion, chance, chancel, chancellor, chancery, chandler, chandelier, change, channel, chant, chapel, chaperon, chapter, chaplet, chapter, charity, charm, charnel, chase (1), chase (2), chase (3), chaste, chasten, chastise, chasuble, chateau, chattels, cheat, cherish, chevalier, chief, chieftain, chisel, chivalry, cicatrice, cinque, circuit, cistern, cite, citizen, city, cives, claim, clamour, clandestine, claret, clarify, clarion, class, clause, clavicle, clear, clef, clement, clever?, client, cloister, close (1), close (2), closet, clove (1), cloy, coarse, coast, cobble (1), code, cognisance, cohort, coign, coil (1), coin, collar, collation, colleague, collect, college, collet, colony, colour, colporteur, columbine, combat, combustion, comfit, comfort, command, commence, comment, commerce, commination, commiseration, commission, common, commotion, commune, compact (1), company, compare, compartment, compass, compassion, compatible, compatriot, compeer, competent, compile, complain, complaisant, complexion, complicity, comply, comport, compose, composition, comprise, compromise, compunction, conceit, conceive, conception, concentre, concern, concise, conclave, concomitant, concord, concordant, concourse, concubine, concupiscence, concussion, condense, condescend, condign, condition, conduit, confer, confess, configuration, confine, confirm, conflagration, conform, confound, confraternity, confront, confute, congé (congee), congeal, conjecture, conjoin, conjugal, conjure, connive, connoisseur, conquer, conscience, consecutive, consent, conserve, consider, consign, consist, console, consonant, conspire, constable, constant, constellation, consternation, constrain, consult, contagion, contain, condemn, contend, content, contest, continent, continue, contour, contract (2), contrary, contrast, control, contumely, convene, convention, converse, convey (convoxy), cony (coney), copious, copperas, copy, corbel, cordial, core, comorant, corn (2), cornel, cornelian, corner, comet, coronal, coronet, corps, corpse (corse), corpulent, corrode, corset, corslet (corselet), cost, costive, couch, council, counsel, count (1), count (2), countenance, counter, counterbalance, counterfeit, countermand, counterpane (1), counterpane (2), counterpart, counterpoint, counterpoise, countersign, countervail, country, county, couple, courage, courier, course, court (1), court (2), courteous, courtesy, cousin, covenant, cover, coverlet, covert, covet, covey, coward, cowl (2), coy, cozen, cranny, crape, crayon, cream, crest, crevice, crime, crinoline, crown, crucial, crucify, cruel, crust, cry, cuckold, cuckoo, cue, cuisses, cull, cullion, culpable, culture, culverin, culvert, cumber, cupidity, curb, cure, curfew, curious, current, curtail, curtain, cushion, custard, custom, cutlass, cutler, cutlet.

dainty, dam (2), damage, dame, damn, damsel, dandelion, danger, date (1), daub, daunt, dean, debate, debonair, debouch, debt, decadence, decamp, decay, debase, deceive, decent, deception, decide, decimal, declaim, declare, declension, decline, declivity, decollation, decrease, decree, decry, decuple, deface, defame, default, defeasance, defeat, defence, defend, defer (1), defer (2), defile (2), define, deflower (deflower), deforce, deform, defraud, defray, defy, degrade, degree, deify, deign, deity, delay, delectable, delicious, delight, deliver, deluge, demand, demean (1), demean (2), demeanour, demerit, demesne, demise, demolish, demoralise, demur, demure, demy, denizen, denote, denouement, denounce, deny, depart, depend, deplore, deploy, deport, deposit, deposition, depot, deprave, depute, derive, descant, descend, descry, desert (1), desert (2), deserve, deshable, design, desire, desist, despair, despatch (dispatch), despise, despite, despoil, dessert, destiny, destroy, detail, detain, detention, determine, detest, detour, detriment, duce (1), device, devise, devoid, devoir, devout, devotion, diction, die (2), difficulty, dignify, dignity, dilate, diligent, dimension, diminish, disappoint, disarm, disaster, disavow, discern, discharge, disciple, disclose, discolour, discomfort, discomfort, disconcert, discontinue, discord, discount, discountenance, discourage, discourse, discourteous, discover, discreet, discrepant, disdain, disenchant, disfigure, disgorge, disgrace, disgust, dishevel, dishonest, dishonour, disinterested, disjoint, disjoint, disloyal, dismember, dismount, disobey, disoblige, disorder, disparage, dispense, dispeople, displace, displant, display, displeasure, disport, disposition, dispraise, disproportion, disprove, dispute, disqualify, dissemble, disservice, disserve, dissimilar, dissonant, dissuade, distain, distant, distemper (1), distemper (2), distil, distinct, distinguish, distraint, distress, district, disturb, ditty, diverse (divers), divert,



divine, divorce, divulge, docile, doctrine, document, dolour, domain, domestic, domicile, dominical, donation, dormant, dorsal, double, doublet, doubt, douceur, dowager, dower, dozen, dress, duchess, duchy, ductile, due, duke, dulcet, dungeon, duplicity, durance, dure, duress, duty.

eager, eagle, ebriety, ebullition, eclaireissement, edify, efface, effect, efficient, efflorescence, effort, effrontery, eglantine, electuary, elegant, eligible, eloquent, embellish, embezzle?, embouchure, embowel, embrace, emollient, emolument, empale, empanel, emperor, empire, employ, empower, empress, emulsion, enable, enact, enamour, encase, enceinte, enchain, enchant, encase, encircle, encline, enclose, encompass, encore, encounter, encourage, encumber, endanger, endeavour, endive, endorse, endow, endue, endure, enemy, enfeeble, enfilade, enforce, engage, engender, engine, engrain, engross, enhance, enjoin, enjoy, enlarge, enmity, ennoble, ennui, enormous, enquire, enrage, enrich, enrol, ensample, ensign, ensue, ensure, entablature, entail, enter, enterprise, entertain, entire, entitle, entomb, entrails, entrance (2), entreat, envenom, environ, envoy, envy, equinox, equipoise, equipollent, equity, equivalent, erode, err, errant, error, escape, escheat, escutcheon, especial, espouse, esquire, essence, establish, estate, esteem, estrange, eternal, evade, evident, ewer, exact (2), exalt, examine, example, excavation, exceed, excel, except, excess, exchange, excite, exclaim, excrescence, excretion, excuse, execute, exemplar, exemplify, exempt, exequies, exercise, exhale, exhort, exile, exorbitant, experience, expert, expire, explain, explode, exploit, explore, exposition, expound, express, exterior, extravagant, extreme, extrinsic, exuberant, eyre.

fable, fabric, face, facetious, facile, faction, faculty, fade, faggot (fagot), fail, faint, fair (2), fairy, faith, fallacy, false, falter, fame, family, famine, fanatic, farce, farrier, fascine, fashion, fate, fatigue, faucet, fault, favour, fawn (2), fay, fealty, feasible, feast, feat, feature, febrile, fecundity, federal, feeble, feign, felicity, female, feminine, fence, fend, ferocity, ferrule, fertile, fervent, festoon, fête, fetid, fever, fib, fibre, fiction, fidelity, tierce, fig, figure, filament, file (1), fillet, final, finance, fine (1), finish, firm, firmament, fiscal, fissure, fix, flaccid, flageolet, flagrant, flail, flambeau, flame, flange, flank, flatulent, fleur-de-lis, flexible, flinch, flock (2), flounce (2), flour, flourish, flower, flue (1), flue (2), fluid, flunkey, flush (1), flute, flux, foible, foil (1), foil (2), foin, foison, foliage, follicle, folly, foment, font (2), fount, fool, for (3), force (1), force (2), foreclose, foreign, forest, forfeit, forge, form, formidable, fort, fortalice, fortify, fortress, fortune, fosse, fossil, found (1), found (2), founder, fount, fraction, fracture, fragile, fragment, fragrant, frail, fraternal, fraternity, fratricide (1), fraud, fray (1), fray (3), frequent, fret (3), fret (4), friable, friar, fricassee, friction, frill, fringe, fritter, front, frontal, frontier, frontispiece, frontlet, frounce, fructify, frugal, fruit, fruition, frumenty (furmety, furmety), fry (1), fuel, fugitive, full (3), fume, fumitory, function, fund, fundamental, furious, furtive, furnace, fury, fuse (2), fusee (1), fusee (2), fusil (1), fust (1), fust (2), futile, future.

gage (1), gall (2), gall (3), gammon (1), gaol (jail), garboil, gargle, gargyle, garner, garnet, gelatine, gem, gender (1), gender (2), general, generous, genial, genital, genitive, genteel, gentian, gentile, gentle, gentry, genuflection (genuflexion), germ, german, germane, gestation, gibbous, gimbals, gin (2), gin (3), gist, gizzard, glacial, glacier, glacia, glair, glaive, gland, glebe, globe, glory, glue, glutton, goblet, goitre, golosh, gorge, gorgeous, gourd, gout (1), gout (2), grace, gradation, grade, grail (1), grail (3), grain, gramercy, grand, grandeur, grange, grant, gratify, gratitude, gratuity, grave (2), grease, grief, grieve, grill, grocer, grog, program, gross, grume, gules, gullet, gully, gurnard (gurnet, *with* Teut. suffix), gutter, guttural, gyrfalcon (gerfalcon).

habilliment, habit, habitable, habitant, habitation, habitude, hatchment, haughty, hearse, heir, herb, heritage, hibernal, hideous, homage, homicide, honest, honour, horrible, hospice, hospital, host (1), host (2), hostage, hostel, hostler (ostler), hotel, howl, human, humble, humid, humility, humour.

ides, ignition, ignoble, ignominy, ignore, iliac, illation, illegible, illiberal, illicit, illusion, illustrious, im- (1), im- (3), image, imagine, imbecile, imbibe, imbrue (embrew), immaterial, immeasurable, immediate, immemorial, immense, immobility, immodest, immoral, immortal, immovable, immunity, immure, immutable, impair, impale, impalpable, imparity, impart, impartial, impassable, impassible, impassioned, impassive, impatient, impawn, impeach, impearl?, impenetrable, impenitent, imperative, imperceptible, imperfect, imperial, imperishable, impersonal, impertinent, impiety, impious, implacable, implant, implead, implore, imply, import, importable, importune, imposition, impossible, impotent, impoverish, impregnable, imprint, imprison, improbable, impromptu, improper, improve, imprudent, impudent, impugn, impunity, impure, impute, in- (2), in- (3), inability, inaccessible, inaction, inadmissible, inalienable, inanition, inap-

proachable, inapt, inattention, incage, incapable, incapacity, incarnation, incense (2), incest, incident, incircle, incise, incite, incivil, inclement, incline, inclose, incommensurable, incommode, incommunicable, immutable, incomparable, incompatible, incompetent, incomprehensible, inconceivable, inconsiderable, inconsolable, inconstant, incontestable, incontinent (1), incontinent (2), uncontrollable, inconvenient, incorrect, increase, incredible, incrust, incur, incurable, incursion, indebted, indecent, indecision, indefatigable, indelible, indelicate, indemnify, indemnity, indict, indiction, indifferent, indigent, indignation, indirect, indiscreet, indisposed, indisputable, indissoluble, indistinct, indite, indivisible, indocile, indubitable, indue (2), indulgence, industry, ineffable, ineffaceable, inefficacious, ineligible, ineloquent, inept, inequality, inestimable, inevitable, inexcusable, inexorable, inexpedient, inexperience, inept, inexpiable, inexplicable, inextinguishable, inextricable, infallible, infamy, infect, infelicity, infer, inferior, infernal, infest, infidel, infirmity, infirmity, inflame, inflexible, inflorescence, influence, inform, infraction, infrangible, infuse, infusible, ingender, ingenious, inglorious, ingrain, ingratitude, ingredient, inhabit, inherit, inhospitable, inhuman, inhumane, inimitable, iniquity, injudicious, injure, injustice, ink, innavigable, innocent, innumerable, inoffensive, inofficial, inoperative, inopportune, inorganic, inquest, inquietude, insatiable, inscrutable, insect, insensible, inseparable, insidious, insincere, insipid, insist, insobriety, insolent, insolidity, insoluble, inspire, instability, instance, instate, instil, instinct, instrument, insubjection, insufferable, insult, insuperable, insupportable, insure, insurmountable, intellect, intelligence, intemperance, intend, intent, inter, intercede, intercept, interchange, intercostal, intercourse, interest (1), interest (2), interfere, interjection, interlace, interlard, interlocation, intermeddle, intermediate, interpellation, interposition, interpret, interstice, interval, intervene, interview, intestine, intitled, intolerable, intomb, (*with* E. prefix), intractable, intreat (*with* E. prefix), intrench (*with* E. prefix), intrigue, intrinsic, intumescence, inure, inurn, inutilty, invade, invalid, invaluable, invariable, invasion, invent, inverse, invest, invincible, inviolable, invisible, invite, invoice, invoke, involve, invulnerable, ir- (1), ir- (2), ire, irreclaimable, irreconcilable, irrecoverable, irrecuperable, irredeemable, irrefragable, irrefutable, irrelevant, irregular, irremediable, irremissible, irremovable, irreparable, irreprehensible, irrepressible, irreproachable, irreprovable, irresistible, irresponsible, ir retrievable, irrevocable, irrevocable, irrision, irruption, isle, issue, ivory.

jail, jamb, jargon, jaundice, jelly, jeopardy, jesses, jest, jet (1), jetty, jewel, jocund, john dory, join, joint, joist, jonquil, journal, journey, joust (just), jovial, joy, judge, judicature, judicial, judicious, juggler, juice, jurisdiction, jurisprudence, jurist, juror, jury, just (1), just (2), justice, justify, jut, juvenile.

kennel (1), kennel (2), kerchief, kickshaws.

laborious, labour, lace, lament, lamprey, lance, lancet, language, languish, languor, lanyard (laniard), larceny, lard, large, largess, lassitude, latchet, lateen, Latin, latitude, launch (lanch), laundress, laurel, lave, lawn (2)?, laxative, lazy, league (1), leal, lease (1), leash, leaven, lecture, legal, legate, legend, legerdmain, ledger-line (ledger-line), legible, legion, legist, legume, leisure, lentil, lentisk, lesion, lesson, lethal, letter, lettuce, levee, level, lever, leveret, levy, liable, libation, liberal, liberty, libidinous, library, licence, license, licentious, lien, lieu, lieutenant, ligament, ligature, limit, limn, limpid, line, lineage, lineament, liniment, linnets, lintel, liquefy, liqueur, liquid, liquor, lists, literal, literature, litigious, litter (1), litter (2), livery, livid, lizard, local, loin, longitude, loriot, lounge, louver (loover), lovage, loyal, luce, lucre, luminary, luminous, lunatic, lunge, lupine, lurch (2)?, lustre (1), lute (2), luxury.

mace (1), mackerel, madam, mademoiselle, magistrate, magnanimity, magnate, magnify, mail (1), main (2), maintain, majesty, maladministration, malady, malapert, malcontent (malecontent), male, malediction, malformation, malice, malign, malingering, malison, mall (1), mall (2), mallard, malleable, mallet, maltreat, malversation, manacle, mandate, mange, manger, manifest, manner, manoeuvre, manor, mansion, mantel, mantle, manual, manufacture, manure, map, marble, march (2)? (*or* G.?), marine, marital, maritime, market, marl, marmoset, marry, mart, martial, marvel, masculine, master, mastery, material, maternal, matins (mattins), matricide, matrimony, matron, matter (1), matter (2), maugre, maul, maundy, mauve, maxim, may (2), mayor, meagre, mean (3), measure, meddle, mediation, mediator, medicine, mediocre, medley, member, membrane, memoir, memory, menace, mend, meniver (minever, miniver), -ment, mental, mention, mercantile, mercenary, mercer, merchandise, merchant, mercury, mercy, meridian, mercur, merle, merlin?, mess (1), messenger, messenger, message, mew (3), milfoil, millet, million, mine (2), mineral, minim, minish, minister, minstrel, minuet, miracle, mirage, mirror, mis- (2), misadventure, misalliance, mischance, mischief, miscount, miscreant, miserable, misnomer, misprise (mis-



prize), misprision, miss (2), missive, Mister (Mr.), mistress, mobile, mode, modern, modest, modify, moiety, moil, moist, mole (3), molest, mollify, mollusc, moment, money, monition, monster, monument, mood (2), mop?, moral, morbid, mordacity, morsel, mortal, mortar (2), mortgage, mortify, mortmain, motion, motive, mould (2), mount (2), mountain, move, mucilage, mullet (1), mullet (2), mul-lion, multiply, multitude, mundane, municipal, munificence, munition, munition, munnion, mural, murmur, murrain, murrey, muscle (1), muse (1), mustard (*with* E. *suffix*), muster, mute (1), mutiny, mutual, muzzle, mystery (2) (mystery).

naive, napery, napkin (*with* E. *suffix*), narration, nasal, natal, nation, native, nature, naval, nave (2), navigable, navigation, navy, neat (2), necessary, negation, negligence, nephew, nerve, net (2), newel, nice, niece, noble, nocturn, noise (*with* E. *suffix*), nonpareil, notable, notary, note, notice, notify, notion, notoriety, noun, nourish, novel, novice, nuisance, number, numeration, numerous, unoccupative, nuptial, nurse, nurture, nutritive.

obedient, obeisance, obey, obit, object, objurgation, oblation, oblige, oblique, oblivion, oblong, obscure, obsequies, obsequious, observe, obstacle, obtain, obtuse, occasion, accident, occult, occupy, occur, odour, offend, office, ointment, omelet, omnipotent, omnipresent, onerous, onion, opacity, opal, opaque, opinion, opportune, opposite, oppress, oppugn, optative, option, opulent, or (3), oracle, oration, orator, orb, ordain, order, ordinance, ordinary, ordination, ordnance, ordure, oriel, orient, orifice, Oriflamme, origin, oriole, orison, ormolu, ornament, orpiment, orpine (orpin), ostentation, ostler, ounce (1), oust, outrage, oval, ovation, overt, overture, oyer, oyes (oyez).

pace, pacify, page (2), pail, pain, paint, pair, palace, palate, palatine, pale (1), pale (2), palisade, pallet (1), palliase, palm (1), palpable, pane, panel (panel), pannier, pansy, pantry, papa, papier-maché, parachute, paraffine, paramount, paramour, parboil, parcel, pardon, pare, parent, parity, parlous, parricide, parry, parsimony, parsnep (parsnip), parson, part, parterre, partial, participle, particle, partition, partner, party, parvenu, pas-, passage, passion, passive, passport, pastern, pastille, patent, paternal, patient, patois, patrimony, patristic, patron, pattern, paucity, paunch, pave, pavilion, pawn (1), pawn (2), pay (1), paynim (painim), peace, peach (2), peal, pearl, peasant, peccant, pectoral, peculiar, pecuniary, pedicel (pedicle), peel (1), peel (2), peel (3), peep (1), peep (2), peer (1), peer (3), pelf?, pelisse, pell, pellet, pellicle, pellitory (1) (paritory), pell-mell, pelt (2), pellucid, pen (2), penal, penance, pencil, pendant, penitent, pennon (peunant), penny-royal, pensile, pension, pensive, penthouse, penury, people, peradventure, perceive, perch (1), per-chance, perdition, peregrination, peremptory, perfect, perforce, per-suade, pertain, pertinacity, pertinent, perturb, pervert, pest, pester, pestilent, pestle, petard, petiole, petition, pie (1), pie (2), piece?, Piepowder Court, pierce?, piety, pigeon, pile (1), pilfer?, pilgrim, pill (1), pill (2), pillar, pimp, pimpernel, pinion, pinnacle, pioneer, pious, pip (1), pity, placid, plagiary, plaice, plain, plaint, plaintiff, plaintive, plait, plan, plane (1), plane (2), plantain, plat (2), platoon, plea, pleach (plash), plead, please, pleasure, plebeian, pledge, plenitude, plenty, pliable, pliant, pliers, plight (2), plot (1), plover, plumage, plumb, plume, plummet, plump (2), plunge, plural, plush, pluvial, ply, poignant, point, poise, poison, poitrel (peitrel), polish, pomegranate, pommel, ponent, poniard, pontiff, pool (2), poop, poor, poplar, popular, porch, porcupine, pork, porpoise (porpess), porridge, porringer (*with* E. *suffix*), port (1), port (3), portcullis, Porte, porter (1), porter (2), porter (3), port-esse (portos, portous), portion, portrait, portray, position, positive, possible, post (2), posterity, postern, postil, posture, potable, potion, pout, pounce (1), pounce (2), pourtray, poverty, powder, power, prairie, praise, pray, pre- (*or* L.), preach, preamble, prebend, pre-caution, precede, precept, precious, precipice, precise, preconceive, predestine, predetermine, pre-eminence, pre-engage, preface, prefect, prefer, prefigure, prefix, pregnant, prejudge, prejudice, prelate, pre-liminary, prelude, premier, premise (premiss), premonish, prentice, preoccupy, preordain, prepare, prepay, prepen, preposition, pre-rogative, presage, prescience, presence, present (1), present (2), presentment, preserve, preside, press (1), press (2), prestige, presume, pretend, preter- (*or* L.), preterit (preterite), pretext, prevail, prey, prial, price, prim, prime (1), prime (2), primitive, primogeniture, primordial, primrose, prince, principal, principle, print, prior (2), prise (prize), prison, pristine, privet?, privilege, privy, prize (1), prize (2), prize (3), pro- (*or* L., *or* Gk.), probable, probation, probity, proceed, proclaim, procure, prodigal, prodigy, profane, profess, proffer, profit, profound, progenitor, progeny, progress, project, prolific, prolix, prolong, promenade, prominent, promise, prompt,

prone, pronoun, pronounce, proof, proper, proportion, proposition, propriety, prorogue, prose, protest, prove, provender, proverb, province, provision, provoke, provost, prowess, proximity, prude, prudent, prune (1)?, puberty, public, publication, publish, puce, puerile, puisne, puissant, pule, pullet, pulley?, pulp, pulpit, pulse (1), pulverise, pummel, puich (1), punch (2), puncheon (1), puncheon (2)?, punctual, punish, puny, pupil (1), pupil (2), puppet, puppy, pur-, purchase, pure, purge, purify, purity, purl (2), purl (3), purlieu, purloin, purport, purpoise (2), purslain (purslane), pursue, pursy, purtenance, purulent, purvey, push, pustule, putative, putrely, putrid.

quadrangle, quadruple, quaint, qualify, quality, quantity, quaran-tine, quarrel (1), quarrel (2), quarry (1), quarry (2), quart, quartan, quarter, quartern, quash, quarternary, quatrain, quest, question, queue, quilt, quintain?, quintessence, quintuple, quire (1), quit, quite, quoin, quoit (coit)?, quote, quotidian, quotient (*or* L.).

rabbit (*partly* G.), race (3), raceme, rack (3)?, radical, radish, rage, ragout, rail (2), raisin, rally (1), ramify, rampart, rancour, ransom, rape (2) (*or* L.), rapid (*or* L.), rapine, rare, rascal?, rase, rash (2), rash (3), rate (1), ratify, ration, ravage, rave, raven (2), ravine, ravish, ray (1), ray (2), raze, razor, re-, red- (*or* L.), real (1) (*or* L.), realm, rear (2), reason, rebate, rebel, rebound, rebuke, receive, recent, receptacle, recite, reclaim, recluse, recognise, recoil, recollect, recom-mend, recompense, reconcile, reconnoitre, record, recount, recourse, recover, recreant, recreation, recruit, rectangle, rectify, rectitude, recusant, reddition, redeem, redolent, redoubte, redoubtable, redound, redress, refection, refer, refine, reform, refrain (1), refrain (2), refuge, refuse, refute, regal, regale?, regent, regicide, regiment, region, register, rehearse, reign, rein, reins, reject, rejoice, rejoin, relate, relay (1)?, release, relent, relevant, relic, relieve, religion, relin-quish, reliquary, remain, remand, remedy, remember, reminis-cence, remnant, remorse, remote, remount, remove, renal, rencon-trer (rencontre), render, rendezvous, rennet (2), renounce, renown, rent (2), renunciation, repair (1), repair (2), repartee, repast, repay, repeal, repeat, repent, repercussion, repertory, replace, replenish, replete, replevy, reply, report, repository, represent, repress, retrieve, reprimand, reprint, reproach, reprove, reptile, republic, repugnant, repute, request, require, requite, reredos, rescind, rescript, rescue, re-search, resemble, resent, reserve, reside, residue, resign, resist, resort, re-sound, resource, respect, respire, respite, respond, rest (2), restaurant, restive, restitution, restore, restrain, result, resume, resurrection, re-tail, retain, retard, retention, reticule, retinue, retort, retract, retreat, retrench?, retribution, retrieve, return, reveal, reveillé, reveal, revenge, revenue, revere, reverie (revery), reverse, revert, review, revile, revise, revisit, revive, revoke, revulsion, risible, rival, river, robust, rogation, roil (rile)?, roistering, roll, romance, romaunt, rondeau, rosemary, rote (1), rotundity, roué, rouge, roneau, rou-lette, round, roundel, rout (1 and 2), route, routine, rowel, royal, rubric, ruby, rude, ruin, rule, rumour, runagate, rundlet (runlet), rupture, rural, ruse, russet, rustic, rut (1), rut (2).

sacerdotal, sack (3), sacred, sacrifice, sacrilege, sacristan (sexton), safe, sage (1), sage (2), saint, salary, saline, sally, salmon, saltier, salutary, salvage, salvation, sample, sanctify, sanctimony, sanction, sanctuary, sanguine, sans, sapience, sash (1), satellite, satin, satire, satisfy, saturnine, sauce, sausage, savage, save, savour, saxifrage, scald (1), scan (*or* L.), scarce, scent, schedule (*or* F. *from* L. *from* Gk.), science, scintillation, scion, scissors, scone (2), scorch, scour, scourge, scout (1), screw (1; *or* Teut.?), scrip (2), script, scripture, scrivener, scruple, scullion, sculpture, scutcheon, scutiform, seal, search, season, second, secret, secretary, sect, section, secular, sedentary, sediment, sedition, see (2), seel, seignior, sell (2), sem-balance, seminal, sempiternal, senate, sense, sentence, sentiment, sept, sepulchre, sequel, sequence, sequester, serf, sergeant (serjeant), serious, sermon, serpent, serried, serve, session, seton, sever, severe, sewer (1), sex, shingles, siege, sign, signal, signet, signify, silence, similar, similitude, simnel, simple, simpleton, sincere, singular, sir, sire, site, sizar, size (1), skillet, sluice, soar, sober, sociable, socket, soil (1), soil (2), soil (3), soirée, sojourn, solace, solder, soldier, sole (2), sole (3), solemn, solicit, solicitude, solid, solitary, solitude, solstice, soluble, solution, sombre, somnolence, sorcery, sordid, sort, sortie, sou, sound (3), source, sous, souvenir, sove-reign, space, spawn, special, specify, specious, spectacle, spectre, spencer, spice, spine, spinney, spiracle, spire (2), spirit, spite, spittle (2), splay, spoil, spoliation, sport, spouse, sprain, sprite (sprite), spurge, square, squash, squat, squire (1 and 2), stable (1), stable (2), stage, stain, stamin (tamine, taminy, tamis, tammy), stanch (staunch), stanchion, stank, state, station, statue, stature, statute, stencil, sterile, stipulation, store, story (2), stover?, strain, strait, strange, stray, stress, structure, strumpet, study, stuff, stupefy, stupid, sturdy?, style (1), suasion, suave, subaltern, subdue, subject, subjoin, sublime, submerge, suborn, subsidy, subsist, substance, substitute,



subterfuge, subtle, subvert (*or* L.), succeed, succour, succulent, suction, sudorific, sudden, sue, suck, suffer, suffice, suffrage, suicide, suit, suite, sullen, sum, summit, summon, sumptuous, superabound, superb, superexcellent, superintendent, superior, superlative, supernatural, supernumerary, superscription, supersede, superposition, supplant, supple, supplement, suppliant, supply, support, supposition, supreme, sur- (2), surcease, sure, surface, surfeit, surloin, surmise, surmount, surpass, surplice, surplus, surprise, surrender, surrejoinder, surround, surtout, surveillance, survey, survive, susceptible, suspect, suspend, sustain, suture, suzerain.

tabernacle, table, tail (2), tailor, taint, tally, talon, tamper, tangible, tantamount, tardy, tart (2), task, tassel (1), taste, taunt, tavern, tax, temerity, temper, tempest, temple (2), temporal, tempt, tenable, tenacity, tenant, tench, tend (1), tend (2), tender (1), tender (2), tender (3), tendon, tendril, tenebrous (tenebrious), tenebrous, tenon, tenor, tense (1), tense (2), tent (1), tent (2), tent (4), tenter, tenuity, tenure, tere-*cl*, tergiversation, term, termination, terreen (tureen), terrible, terrier, territory, terror, tertian, test, testament, tester, testicle, testify, testy, text, texture, tierce (terce), timid, tinsel, tissue, titillation, title, tittle, toast (1), toast (2), toil (2), toilet (toilette), toise, tonsil, tonsure, torch, torment, tormentil, torrent, torrid, torsion, tortoise, tortuous, torture, total, tour, tournament, tourney, tourniquet, tower, trace (1), trace (2), traffic, trail, trailbaston, train, trait, traitor, trajectory, trammel, trance, tranquil, transaction, trans-alpine, transfigure, transform, transgression, translate, transmigration, transparent, transpire, transplant, transport, transposition, transubstantiation, travail, trave, travel, traverse, travesty, treason, treat, treble, trefoil, trellis, tremble, trench?, trental, trepidation, trespass, trestle (tressel), tret, trey, triangle, tribe, tribulation, tribune, tribute, tricolor, trident, trifle, trillion, Trinity, trinket?, triple, triumph, trivet (trevet), trivial, tron, troop?, trot, trouble, trounce, trousers (trowsers), trousseau, trowel, truculent, truffle, trump (1), trump (2), trumpety, truncheon, trunk, truncheon, truss, try, tube, tuition, tumefy, tumult, tunnel, turbulent, turbot, turmeric, turmoil (F.?-L.?), turn, turpitude, turret, tutor.

ubiquity, ulcer, ullage, umbilical, umbrage, umpire, uncle, unction, unicorn, uniform, union (1), union (2), unique, unison, unit, unity, universal, urbanity, urchin, ure, urine, urn, use, usher, usurp, usury, utas, utensil, uterine, utilise, utility, utterance (2).

vacation, vacillation, vade, vagabond, vague, vail (2), vail (3), vain, vair, valance, vale, valentine, valerian, valetudinary, valiant, valid, valley, valour, value, valve, vamp, van (1), van (2), vanish, vanity, vanquish, vantage, vapour, variety, varnish, vary, vase, vast, vault (1), vaunt, veal, veer, vegetable, vehement, vein, vellum, velocity, venal, vend, venerable, venery, venew (venue), veney, vengeance, venial, venison, venom, vent (1), vent (2), ventail, ventricle, venture, venue, verb, verdant, verdict, verdigris?, verge (1), verify, verisimilitude, verity, verjuice, vermillon, vermin, versatile, versify, version, vert, vervain, very, vessel, vestal, vestige, vestment, vestry, vesture, vetch, vex, viand, vicar, vice (1), vice (2), vice-gerent, vicinage, victim, victory, victuals, vie, view, vigil, vignette, vigour, vile, villain, vindictive, vine, vinegar, vintage, vintner, viol, violent, violet, viper, virgin, virile, virtue, virulent, visage, viscid, viscount, visible, vision, visit, visor (vizor, visard, vizard), visual, vital, vitriol, vituperation, vivacity, vivify, vocable, vocal, vocation, vociferation, voice, void, volant, volition, volley, voluble, volume, voluntary, voluptuous, volute, voracity, vouch, vouchsafe, vow, vowel, voyage, vulgar, vulpine.

wyvern (wivern).

*Low Latin from French from Latin*: crenellate.

*Norman-French from Latin*: fitz, indefeasible.

*Dutch from French from Latin*: cruise, domineer, excise (1), flout, scone (1).

*German from French from Latin*: cashier.

*French from Low Latin from Latin*: cadet, identity, mastiff, menagerie, menial, page (1).

*Italian from Low Latin from Latin*: falchion.

*French from Italian from Low Latin from Latin*: medal.

*Provençal from Latin*: cross, crusade.

*French from Provençal from Latin*: barnacles, corsair.

*Icelandic from Provençal from Latin*: sirrah.

*Italian from Latin*: allegro, askance, attitude, belladonna, breve, broccoli, canto, canzonet, caper (1), casino, cicerone, comply, contraband, contralto, cupola, curvet, dilettante, ditto, doge, duel, duet, ferret (2), floss, grampus, granite, gurgle, incognito, influenza, infuriate, intaglio, isolate, Jerusalem artichoke, junket, lagoon (lagune), lava, levant, macaroni (macaroni), madonna, malaria, manifesto, marmot, Martello tower, mezzotint, miniature, monkey, motto, nuncio, opera, pianoforte, piano, portico, profile, punch (4), punchinello, quartet (quartette), quota, redoubt, semi-breve, seraglio, signor (signior), size (2), soda, solo, sonata, soprano,

spinach (spinage), stanza, stiletto, trio, trombone?, umbrella, velvet, vermicelli, vista, volcano.

*French from Italian from Latin*: alarm (alarum), alert, apartment, arcade, artisan, auburn, battalion, bulletin, cab (1), cabbage (1), cape (2), capriole, carnival, cascade, casque, cassock, cavalcade, cavalier, cavalry, citadel, colonel, colonnade, compliment, compost, concert, concordat, corporal (1), corridor, cortège, costume, counter-tenor, cuirass, douche, ducat, escort, esplanade, facade, florin, fracas, fugue, gabion, gambol, improvise, incarnadine, infantry, lavender, lutestring, macaroon?, manage, manege, mien, mizen (mizzen), model, motet, musket, niche, ortolan, paladin, palette, pallet (2), parapet, partisan (1), pastel, peruke, pilaster, pinnace, piston, pomade (pommade), pontoon, populace, porcelain, postillion, pre-concert, reprisal, revolt, rocket (2), salad, sallet, salmaguendi, saveloy (cervelas), scamper, sentinel?, sentry?, somersault (somerset), sonnet, spinet, squad, squadron, termagant, terrace, tramontane, ultramontane, umber, vault (2), vedette (vidette).

*Dutch from French from Italian from Latin*: periwig, shamble (verb), wig.

*German from Italian from Latin*: barouche.

*Spanish from Latin*: alligator, armada, armadillo, booby, capsize, carbonado, cask, commodore, comrade, cork, courtesan, disemboque, domino, don (2), duenna, dulcimer, flamingo, flotilla, funambulist, gambado, grandee, hidalgo, jade (2), junta, junto, matador, merino, mosquito (mosquito), negro, olio, pay (2), peccadillo, primero, puntillio, quadroom, real (2), renegade (renegado), salver, sherry, stevedore, tent (3), tornado, ultramarine, vanilla.

*French from Spanish from Latin*: calenture, creole, doubleton, escalade, fardingale (fardingle), grenade, ogre, ombre, parade, paragon, petronel, pint, punt (2), quadrille, risk, sassafras, spaniel, tartan?

*Portuguese from Latin*: binnacle, caste, junk (2), lasso, moidore, molasses, pimento, port (4), tank.

*French from Portuguese from Latin*: corvette, fetich (fetish), parasol.

*Dutch from Latin*: buoy, tafferel (taffrail).

*Old Dutch from Latin*: chop (2).

*Scandinavian from Latin*: cake, skate (1).

*Scandinavian from English from Latin*: kindle.

*German from Latin*: drilling.

*French from Old High German from Latin*: waste.

*French from Teutonic from Latin*: pump (1)?

*Dutch from German from Latin*: rummer?

*Celtic from Latin*: spigot.

*Russian from Latin*: czar.

*French from Portuguese from Arabic from Greek from Latin*: apricot.

*French from Spanish from Arabic from Latin*: quintal.

*Low Latin*: baboon, barrister, campaniform, cap, capital (3), dominion, edible, elougate, elucidate, embassy, fine (2), flask, flavour, funeral, grate (1), hoax, hocus-pocus, implement, indent, intimidate, pageant, plenary, proxy.

*French from Low Latin*: abase, ballet, barbarian, bargain, bass (1), bitter, borage, burden (2), burl, camlet, canton, cape (1), cope (1), cygnet, felon?, ferret (1), festival, flagon, frock, gash, gauge (gage), gouge, hutch, oleander, palfrey.

*French from Provençal from Low Latin*: ballad.

*French from Italian from Low Latin*: basement, bassoon, pivot.

*French from Spanish from Low Latin*: caparison.

**GREEK.** acacia, accephalous, achromatic, acme, acoustic, acrobat, acropolis, acrostic, æsthetic, allopathy, alms, aloe, amazon, ambrosia, amethyst, ammonia, ammonite, amorphous, amphibious, amphibrach, amphitheatre, an-, a-, ana-, anabaptist, anachronism, anæsthetic, analyse, anapest (anapest), anemone, aneroid, aneurism, anomaly, anonymous, antagonist, antelope, anther, anthology, anthracite, anthropology, anthropophagi, antichrist, anticlimax, antinomian, antipathy, antiphrasis, antipodes, antiseptic, antistrophe, antithesis, antitype, aorta, apathy, aphæresis, aphelion, aphorism, apocrypha, apogee, apology, apophthegm (apothegm), apotheosis, archæology, archaic, archaism, areopagus, aristocracy, arsenic, asbestos, ascetic, asphalt (asphaltum), asphodel, asphyxia, aster, asterisk, asteroid, asthma, asymptote, atheism, athlete, atlas, atmosphere, atrophy, attic, autobiography, autocracy, automaton, autonomy, autopsy, axiom, azote,

barometer, baryta, basilisk, bathos, belemnite, bibliography, bibliolatry, bibliomania, biography, biology, bronchial, bucolic.

cacophony, calligraphy (calligraphy), calisthenics (callisthenics), calomel, carotid, caryatides, cataclysm, catalepsy, catarrh, catastrophe, catechise, category, catholic, catholic, catoptric, caustic, ceramic, chaos, chemist (chymist), chiliad, chirography, chlorine, Christ, chromatic, chrome, chromium, chronology, chronometer,



chrysalis, church, clematis, climax, clime, coleoptera, collodion, colocyth, colocintida, colon (1), colon (2), colophon, colophony, colossus, coma, cosmetic, cosmic, cosmogony, cosmography, cosmology, cosmopolite, cotyledon, crasis, creosote, crisis, critic, croton, cryptogamia, cyst.

decagon, decahedron, decasyllabic, deleterious, demotic, dendroid, derm, diabetes, diacritic, diagnosis, diaphanous, diaphoretic, diastole, diatonic, dicotyledon, didactic, digraph, dioptrics, diorama, diphtheria, dipsomania, diptera, dodecagon, dodecahedron, dogma, drastic, dynamic, dynasty.

eclectic, elastic, eleemosynary, empyreal (empyrean), enclitic, encomium, encrinite, encyclical, encyclopædia, endemic, endogen, enthusiasm, entomology, ephemera, epiglottis, episode, erotic, esoteric, euphemism, euphony, euphrasy, euphuism, Euroclydon, euthanasia, exegesis, exogen, exoteric.

glossographer, glottis, glyptic, gnostic, Gordian, gynarchy.

Hades, hagiographa, hector, heliocentric, helminthology, hemi-, hendecagon, hendecasyllabic, heptagon, heptahedron, heptarchy, hermeneutic, hermetic, heterodox, heterogeneous, hierophant, hippish, hippocampus, histology, homeopathy (homœopathy), homogeneous, homologous, hydrangea, hydrodynamics, hydrogen, hydropathy, hydrostatics.

ichor, ichthyography, iconoclast, icosahedron, idiosyncrasy, iodine, isochronous, isothermal.

kaleidoscope.

lepidoptera, lexicon, lithography, logarithm.

macrocosm, malachite, mastodon, megalosaurus, megatherium, mentor, meta-, metaphor (metaphrasis), metempsychosis, miasma, microscope, miocene, misanthrope, mnemonics, mono-, monochord, monocotyledon, monody, monomania, monotony, morphia, morphine, myriad, myth.

necrology, neology, nepenthe (nepenthes), neuralgia, nomad, nosology.

octagon, octahedron, omega, onomatopœia, ophidian, ophthalmia, ornithology, ornithorhynchus, orthoepy, orthopterous, osmium, osteology, ostracise, oxide, oxygen, oxytone, ozone.

pachydermatous, paedobaptism, palæography, palæology, palæontology, palimpsest, palindrome, pan-, pandemonium, panic, panoply, panorama, pantheism, para-, parallax, parenthesis, Parian, paronymous, pathos, pedobaptism, peri-, pericarp, perigee, perihelion, petal, petroleum, phantasm, philharmonic, phlox, phonetic, photography, phrenology, pleiocene, pleistocene, pneumonia, polemical, polyglot, polyhedron, polysyllable, polytheism, pro- (or *L.*; or *F. from L.*), pros-, pyrotechnic.

saurian, schist, semaphore, skeleton, sporadic, spore, stalactite, stalagmite, statics, stenography, stentorian, stereoscope, stereotype, stethoscope, strophe, strychnine, style (2), synchronism, systole, syzygy.

tactics, tantalise, taxidermy, telegraph, telescope, tetrahedron, theism, theocracy, theodolite, thermometer, tonic, toxicology, trigonometry, trihedron, triphthong, threnody.

Utopian.

zoology, zymotic.

**Latin from Greek:** abyss, amaranth, anathema, angel, anodyne, antarctic, anthem, antiphon, apocalypse, apocope, apostle, apostrophe, apse, argonaut, aroma, artery, asylum, atom.

bacchanal, barbarous, basilica, bishop, bison, blaspheme, Boreas, bronchitis, bryony, butter.

calyx, camelopard, canister, canon, capon, castor, cataract, cathedral, cedar, cemetery, cenobite (cœnobite), centaur, centaury, cephalic, cetaceous, chalcedon, chalybeate, chameleon, character, chart, chasm, chervil, chest, chimæra (chimera), chord, chorus, chrysolite, chrysoprase, chyme, cist, cithern (cittern), clyster, colure, comma, conch, copper, cranium, crater, crocus, crypt, cynic, cynosure.

dactyl, deacon, devil, diabolic, diabolical, diæresis, diagram, diapason, diarrhoea, dilemma, diploma, diptych, disc (disk, dish), distich, dithyramb, doxology, drama, dryad, dysentery, dyspepsy.

ecclesiastic, echo, eclogue, ecumenic (ecumenical), electric, ellipse, elysium, emetic, emphasis, emporium, enigma, epic, epicene, epicure, epidemic, epidermis, epithalamium, epithet, epitome, epoch, erysipelas, esophagus, ether, ethic, ethnic, etymon, eucharist, eulogy, eunuch, exodus, exorcise, exotic.

fungus.

ganglion, gastric, genesis, Georgic, geranium, gigantic, glaucous, gloss (2), glossary, gnomon, goby, Gorgon, graphic, gymnasium, gyre.

halcyon, halo, hamadryad, hebdomadal, heliacal, helix, helot, hematite, hemistich, hermaphrodite, heterocline, hexagon, hexameter, hieroglyphic, hippopotamus, history (story), holocaust, homily, homonymous, hybrid, hydra, hydrophobia, hyena, hymen, hypallage, hyper-, hyperbole, hyphen, hypochondria, hypostasis, hypothesis.

iambic, ichneumon, idea, idyl (idyll), iliad, impolitic, iris, isosceles, isthmus.

kit (2).

laconic, laic, laical, larynx, lemma, Leo, lethe, lichen, ligure, lily, lithotomy, lotus, lynx.

mandrake, mania, marsupial, martyr, masticate, mausoleum, meander, medic, mesentery, metamorphosis, metaphysics, metathesis, metonymy, metropolis, mimic, minotaur, minster, mint (2), moly, monad, monastery, monk, monogamy, monogram, monopoly, museum, myrmidon, mystery (1).

naïad, narcissus, nauseous, nautical, nautilus, nectar, nemesis, neophyte, neoteric, Nereid, numismatic.

obolus, octosyllabic, oleaginous, oleaster, onyx, opium, orchestra, orchis, orphan, orthodox (or *F. from L. from Gk.*), oxalis, oxymel.

Pæan, palestra, palladium, panacea, pancreas, pander (pandar), panegyric, pantheon, paraclete, paragoge, parallelopiped, paralysis, paraphernalia, pard, paregoric, parhelion, parochial, parody, Pean, pentameter, pentateuch, Pentecost, pericardium, perimeter, peripatetic, periphery, periphrasis, petroleum, phalanx, pharynx, phase (phasis), phenix (phœnix), phenomenon, philanthropy, philippic, philology, phocine, phosphorus, phthisis, plaster, plastic, pleonasm, plethora, plinth, plum, pneumatic, poly-, polyanthus, polygon, polypus, pope, presbyter, priest, prism, proboscis, prolepsis, proscenium, prosopœia, Protean, prothalamium, psalm, psychical, pylorus, pyramid, pyre, pyrites, pyx.

rhinoceros, rhododendron, rhombus.

sapphic, sarcophagus, sardine (2), sardonox, scalene, scene, scheme, school, scirrhous, scoria, shark?, sibyl, siren, smaragdus, spatula, sphinx, spleen, spondee, stoic, stole, storax, stranguary, sybarite, sycamore, sycophant, symposium, syn-, synæresis, synalœpha, syncopate, synecdoche, synopsis, syntax, synthesis, system.

tape, tartar (3), tautology, terebinth, tetrarch, theogony, theorem, thesaurus, thesis, theurgy, thorax, thrasonical, thurible, tick (2), tippet, tistic, Titan, trachæa, trapezium, tribrach, triglyph, trimeter, tripod (or *Gk.*), triton, trochee, trope, trout, truck (2), truckle, tympanum, typhus.

**French from Latin from Greek:** academy, ace, aconite, adamant, agate, agony, air, alabaster, almond, almoner, amalgam, amass, anagram, analogy, anatomy, anchor, anise, antidote, archetype, architect, archives, arctic, asp, aspic, assay, astrology, astronomy, austere, authentic.

balm, baptize, base (2), basil, bible, blame, bolt (boul), bomb, bombard, bombardier, bombazine, bumper.

cane, cannon, canvas (canvass), catapasm, celery, cenotaph, centre, chair, chaise, chamber, charter, cheer, cherry, chestnut (chestnut), chicory, chime, chimney, chirurgéon, choir, choler, chrism, chyle, citron, clerk, coach, cock (5), cockboat, cocoon, coffer, coffin, colic, comedy, comet, cone, coppice, copy, copse, coquette, coral, cord, coriander, crocodile, crystal, cube, currant, cycle, cylinder, cymbal, cypress (1).

daffodil, dais, date (2), dauphin, decalogue, demon, despot, diaconal, diadem, diagonal, dialect, dialogue, diameter, diamond, diaphragm, diet (1), diet (2), dimity, diocese, dissyllable, dittany, diuretic, dolphin, dragon, dragoon, dram (drachm), dromedary, dropsy, drupe.

eccentric, eclipse, economy, ecstasy, elegy, emblem, emerald, empiric, epaulet, epicycle, epigram, epilepsy, epilogue, epiphany, episcopal, epistle, epitaph, epode, essay, evangelist.

fancy, frantic, frenzy.

galaxy, gangrene, genealogy, geography, geometry, giant, gillyflower, gloze, goblin, govern, graft (grafi), grail (2), grammar, grammatical, griffin (griffon), grot, gudgeon, guitar, gum (2).

harmony, harpy, hecatomb, hectic, heliotrope, hellebore, hemisphere, hemorrhage, hemorrhoids (emerods), hepatic, heresy, heretic, hermit, hero, heroine, hilarity, horizon, horologe, horoscope, hour, hyacinth, hydraulic, hymn, hypocrisy, hypogastric, hypothec, hypotenuse, hysteric.

idiom, idiot, idol, imposthume, ingraft (engraft), inharmonious, ink, irony.

jacinth, jealous, jet (2).

labyrinth, laity, lamp, lantern, larch, lay (3), laic, leopard, leper, leprosy, lethargy, licorice (liquorice), limpet, lion, litany, litharge, logic, lyre.

machine, magnet, marjoram, mass (1), mastic (mastic), match (2), mathematic, mechanic, medlar, megrim, melancholy, melilot, melody, melon, metal, metallurgy, metaphor, method, metre (meter), mettle, microcosm, mitre, monarchy, monosyllable, Moor (3), mosaic, muse (2), music, mystic, mythology.

necromancy, noise?, nymph.

obelisk, ocean, ochre, octave, ode, oil, oligarchy, olive, oppose (with *L. prefix*), organ, orgies, origan (origanum), orthodox (or *L. = Gk.*), orthography, oyster.



painter, palinode, palsy, pandect, panther, pantomime, papal, parable, paradigm, paradox, paragraph, parallel, parallelogram, paralogism, paralyse, paraphrase, parasite, parchment, parish, parley, parliament (*with L. suffix*), parole, paroxysm, parrot, parsley, partridge, paste, paten, patriarch, patronymic, patty, pause, pedagogue, pelican, pentagon, peony (paony), perch (2), period, pew, phaeton, phantom, pharmacy, pheasant, phial, philosophy, philtre, phlebotomy, phelgm, phrase, phylactery, physis, physiognomy, physiology, pier, pilcrow, piony, pip (2)?, pippin?, pirate, place, plane (3) (plane-tree), planet, pleurisy, poem, poesy, poet, pole (2), police, polygamy, pomp, pore (1), porphyry, pose (1), posy, practice, pragmatic, problem, proem, prognostic, programme (program), prologue, prophecy, prophet, propose, proselyte, prosody, protocol, protomartyr, prototype, prow, prune (2), psalter, pump (2), pumpkin (pumpkin), purple, purpose (1) (*with F. prefix*), purse, pygmy (pigmy).

quince, quire (2).  
recoup, resin (rosin), rhapsody, rhetoric, rheum, rhomb, rhubarb, rhythm, rue.

salamander, samite, sandal, sap (2)?, sarcasm, sardine (1), sardonic, satyr, say (2), say (3), scammony, scandal, scar (1), scarify, sceptic, sceptre, schism, sciatic, scorpion, shallot (shalot), shawm (shalm), sinople, siphon, slander, solecism, sophist, spasm, sperm, sphere, sponge, squill, squirrel, stomach, story (1), strangle, stratagem, styptic, succory, summer (2), sumpter, surgeon, surgery, syllable, syllogism, symbol, symmetry, sympathy, symphony, symptom, synagogue, syndic, synod, synonym, syringe.

tabard?, talent, tankard?, tansy, tapestry, tetragon, tetra-syllable, theatre, theme, theology, theory, therapeutic, throne, thyme, timbrel, tomb, tome, tone, topaz, topic, topography, tragedy, treacle, treasure, trepan (1), triad, trisyllable, trophy, tropic, trover, tune, tunny, turpentine, type, tyrant.

vial (phial).  
zeal, zephyr, zest, zodiac, zone.  
*Low Latin from Latin from Greek*: intone.  
*Italian from Latin from Greek*: balustrade, grotto, madrigal, orris, piazza, torso.

*French from Italian from Latin from Greek*: canopy, cornice, espalier, grotesque, piastre.

*Dutch from Italian from Latin from Greek*: sketch.  
*Spanish from Latin from Greek*: buffalo, cochineal, morris, pel-litory (2) (pelleter), savanna (savannah).

*French from Spanish from Latin from Greek*: maroon (2), rumb (rhumb).

*Portuguese from Latin from Greek*: palaver.  
*French from Portuguese from Latin from Greek*: marmalade.  
*Provençal from Latin from Greek*: troubadour.  
*Old Low German from Latin from Greek*: beaker.  
*Old Dutch from Latin from Greek*: gittern.  
*French from German from Latin from Greek*: petrel (peterel).  
*Celtic from Latin from Greek*: spunk.

*Low Latin from Greek*: apoplexy, apothecary, bursar, catulary, catapult, chamomile (camomile), comb (coomb), hulk, imp, impracticable, intoxicate, lectern (lectum), magnesia, pericranium.

*French from Low Latin from Greek*: acolyte, allegory, almanac (almanach), anchorite (anchorite), apostasy (apostacy), apostate, barge, bark (1)?, barque, bottle (1), butler, buttery, bushel, calender, calm, carbine, card (1), carte, catalogue, cauterise, celandine, chronicle, clergy, climacter, climate, clinalock, cockatrice, dome, embrocation, fleam, galoche, liturgy, lobe, mangonel, patriot, pitcher, policy.

*Dutch from Low Latin from Greek*: dock (3), mangle (2).  
*French from Greek*: amnesty, anarchy, anecdote, apologue, arithmetic, autograph.

botany.  
decade, demagogue, democracy, diphthong, dose.  
embolism, embryo, emerods, encaustic, energy, epact.  
glycerine, gnome, gulf.  
hierarchy.  
malmsey, mandrel? melodrama (melodrame), meteor, monologue.  
narcotic.  
oolite, ophicleide, optic, osier?  
pepsine, plate, plateau, platitude, platter, pseudonym.  
quinsy.  
stigmatiser, sylph.  
tress, tressure, troglodyte.  
zoophyte.

*Spanish from French from Greek*: platina.  
*Italian from Greek*: archipelago, barytone, bombast, catacomb, gondola, scope (or L. from Gk.).

*French from Italian from Greek*: baluster, banisters, cartridge

(cartouche), emery, galligaskins, manganese?, moustache (mustache), pantaloons (1), pantaloons, pedant?

*French from Provençal from Italian from Greek*: dredge (2).

*Spanish from Greek*: argosy?

*French from Spanish from Greek*: truck (1).

*German from Greek*: cobalt, nickel?

*French from German from Greek*: pate.

*Spanish from Arabic from Greek*: talisman.

*French from Spanish from Arabic from Greek*: alembic, limbeck.

*French from Arabic from Greek*: alchemy, carat.

*Spanish from Persian from Greek*: tarragon.

*Hebrew from Greek*: sanhedrim.

*Turkish from Greek*: effendi.

*Scandinavian from English from Greek*: kirk.

**SLAVONIC.** This is a general term, including Russian, Polish, Bohemian, Servian, &c.

*French from Slavonic*: sable.

*French from German from Slavonic*: calash, slave.

*Dutch from Slavonic*: eland.

*Bohemian*: polka.

*German from Bohemian*: howitzer.

*French from German from Servian*: vampire.

*Russian*: drosky, knout, morse, rouble (ruble), steppe, verst.

*French from Russian*: ukase.

**LITHUANIAN.** Like Slavonic, this language is of Aryan origin.

*Scandinavian from Lithuanian*: talk.

**ASIATIC ARYAN LANGUAGES.**

*Persian*: awning, bang (2), bazaar, caravan, caravansary, curry (2), dervis (dervish), divan, durbar, firman, ghoul, houri, jackal, jasmine (jessamine), Lascar, mohur, nylghau, Parsee, pasha (pacha, pashaw, bashaw), peri, sash (2), sepo, shah, shawl, tartar (2), van (3).

*Greek from Persian*: cinnabar (cinoper).

*Latin from Greek from Persian*: asparagus, gypsum, laudanum, Magi, tiara?

*French from Latin from Greek from Persian*: caper (2), jujube, magic, myrtle, paradise, parvis, satrap, tiger.

*French from Italian from Latin from Greek from O. Persian*: rice.

*Spanish from Latin from Greek from Persian*: pistachio (pistacho).

*French from Latin from Persian*: peach (1).

*French from Low Latin from Persian*: zedoary.

*Italian from Persian*: giaour?, scimeter (cimeter)?

*French from Italian from Persian*: carcass (carcase), jargonelle mummy, orange, rebeck, taffeta (taffety), turquoise (turquoise).

*French from Spanish from Persian*: julep, saraband.

*Portuguese from Persian*: pagoda, veranda (verandah)?

*French from Portuguese from Persian*: bezoar.

*French from Persian*: check, checker (chequer), checkers (chequers), chess, exchequer, jar (2), lemon, lime (3), ounce (2)?, rook (2), scarlet, turkey.

*Dutch from Persian*: gherkin.

*Low Latin from Arabic from Persian*: borax.

*French from Spanish from Arabic from Persian*: hazard, tabour (tabor)?, tambour?, tambourine?

*Spanish from Turkish from Persian*: lilac.

*French from Turkish from Persian*: horde.

**Sanskrit**: avatar, banyan, brahmin (brahman), jungle, pundit, rajah, Sanskrit, suttee, Veda.

*Latin from Greek from Sanskrit*: hemp, pepper.

*French from Latin from Greek from Sanskrit*: beryl, brilliant, ginger, mace (2), saccharine.

*French from Latin from Greek from Persian from Sanskrit*: nard.

*French from Spanish from Latin from Greek from Persian from Sanskrit*: indigo.

*French from Latin from Persian from Sanskrit*: musk.

*French from Italian from Latin from Persian from Sanskrit*: muscadel (muscatel), muscadine.

*Latin from Sanskrit*: sulphur?

*French from Low Latin from Sanskrit*: sendal (cendal).

*Persian from Sanskrit*: lac (1).

*French from Portuguese from Persian from Sanskrit*: lacquer (lacker).

*French from Persian from Sanskrit*: lake (2), sandal (wood).

*French from Spanish from Arabic from Persian from Sanskrit*: sugar.

*Arabic from Sanskrit*: kermes.

*French from Arabic from Sanskrit*: crimson.

*Hebrew from Sanskrit*: algum.

*Hindi from Sanskrit*: loot, punch (3), punkah, rupee.

*Hindustani from Sanskrit*: chintz, lac (2), palanquin.

*Portuguese from Malay from Sanskrit*: mandarin.

**EUROPEAN NON-ARYAN LANGUAGES.**

*Hungarian*: hussar, tokay.



*French from Hungarian*: shako.

*French from German from Hungarian*: sabre.

*Turkish*: bey, caftan, chouse, dey, ketch.

*French from Turkish*: janizary, ottoman, shagreen [*perhaps* chagrin].

*French from Italian from Turkish*: caviare.

*Spanish from Turkish*: xebec.

*German from Polish from Turkish*: uhlan.

**SEMITIC LANGUAGES.** The principal Semitic languages are Hebrew, Arabic, Chaldee, Syriac, &c.; the borrowed words in English being somewhat numerous.

*Hebrew*: alleluia (allelujah), bdellium, behemoth, cab (2), cherub, cinnamon, corban, ephod, gopher, hallelujah, hin, homer, Jehovah, jug, log (3), Messiah, Nazarite (*with* Gk. suffix), Sabaoth, Satan, Selah, seraph, shekel, Shekinah (Shechinah), shibboleth, shittah (tree), shittim (wood), teraphim, thummim, urim.

*Greek from Hebrew*: alphabet, delta, hosanna, iota.

*Latin from Greek from Hebrew*: amen, cumin (cummin), Jacobite, Jesus, jot, Levite, manna, Pasch, Pharisee, rabbi (rabbín), sabbath, Sadducee, sycamine?, Tom.

*French from Latin from Greek from Hebrew*: camel, cider, ebony, elephant, Hebrew, hyssop, jack (1), Jacobin, Jew, jockey, lazard, maudlin, sapphire, simony, sodomy.

*French from Spanish from Latin from Greek from Hebrew*: Jesuit.

*Italian from Greek from Hebrew*: zany.

*Latin from Hebrew*: leviathan.

*French from Latin from Hebrew*: jubilee.

*French from Hebrew*: cabal.

*French from places in Palestine*: bedlam, gauze.

*Syriac*: Maranatha.

*Latin from Greek from Syriac*: abbot, damask, mammon.

*French from Latin from Greek from Syriac*: abbess, abbey, damson.

*French from Italian from Syriac*: muslin.

*Chaldee*: raca, talmud, targum.

*Arabic*: alkali, alkoran, amber, arrack, attar of roses, azimuth, azure, carob-tree, elixir, emir, harem, hegira, hookah (hooka), houdah (howdah), jerboa, koran, Mahometan (Mohammedan), moslem, muezzin, mufti, nadir, otto, rack (5), rajah, ryot, salaam (salam), sheik, sherbet, shrub (2), simoom, sofa, taraxacum, visier (vizier).

*Latin from Greek from Arabic*: jordan, naphtha, rose.

*French from Latin from Greek from Arabic*: jasper, myrrh, nitre.

*French from Italian from Latin from Greek from Arabic*: diaper.

*Spanish from Greek from Arabic*: dragoman.

*French from Latin from Arabic*: amulet, chemise, sarcenet (sarsnet).

*Low Latin from Arabic*: algebra, saracen.

*French from Low Latin from Arabic*: tartar (1).

*Italian from Arabic*: artichoke, felucca, senna, sirocco.

*French from Italian from Arabic*: alcove, arabesque, candy, magazine, sequin, zero.

*Spanish from Arabic*: alquazil, arsenal, bonito, calabash?, caraway (carraway), carmine, maravedi, minaret.

*French from Spanish from Arabic*: cotton (1), fanfare, garble, garbage, genet, jennet (gennet), lackey (lacquey), mask (masque), masquerade, mosque, ogee (ogive), racket (1) (raquet), realgar, ream, sumach, syrup (sirup), tabby, talc, tare (2), tariff, zenith.

*Portuguese from Arabic*: calabash?

*French from Portuguese from Arabic*: albatross.

*French from Arabic*: admiral, alcohol, assassin, barberry (berberry), bedouin, calif (caliph), cipher, civet, fardel?, furl?, gazelle, lute (1), Mamaluke (Mameluke), mattress, mohair (moire), saffron, sultan.

*Persian from Arabic*: mussulman.

*French from Persian from Arabic*: mate (2).

*Turkish from Arabic*: coffee.

*Hindi from Arabic*: nabob.

*Italian from Malay from Arabic*: monsoon.

**ASIATIC NON-ARYAN LANGUAGES (not SEMITIC).**

*Hindustani*: coolie (cooly), cowry, shampoo, thug, toddy.

*French from Italian from Turkish from Persian from Hindustani*: tulip, turban.

*E. Indian place-names*: calico, cashmere (kerseymere).

*Hindi*: rum (2).

*French from Low Latin from Hindi*: bonnet.

*Persian from Bengali*: bungalow.

*Portuguese from Malabar*: betel.

*Malayalam*: teak.

*Tamil*: catamaran.

*Malay*: bamboo, caddy, cassowary, cockatoo, crease (2) or creese, dugong, gong, gutta-percha, lory (lury), mango, muck (amuck), orang-outang, proa, rattan, rum (1), sago, upas.

*French from Malay*: ratafia.

*French from Arabic from Malay*: camphor.

*Chinese*: china, Chinese, nankeen, tea, typhoon.

*Portuguese from Chinese*: junk (1).

*Latin from Greek from Chinese*: silk.

*French from Latin from Greek from Chinese*: serge.

*Japanese*: japan, soy.

*Portuguese from Japanese*: bonze.

*Java*: bantam.

*Annamese*: gamboge.

*Russian from Tatar*: cossack, mammoth.

*Persian from Tatar*: khan.

*Mongolian*: mogul.

*Thibetan*: lama (1).

*Australian*: kangaroo, paramatta, wombat.

*Tahitian*: tattoo (2).

*Polynesian*: taboo.

**AFRICAN LANGUAGES.**

*Hebrew from Egyptian*: ephah.

*Latin from Greek from Hebrew from Egyptian*: sack (1).

*French from Latin from Greek from Hebrew from Egyptian*: sack (2), satchel.

*Latin from Greek from Egyptian*: ibis, oasis, paper?, papyrus?.

*French from Latin from Greek from Egyptian*: barge?, gypsy.

*French from Spanish from Arabic from Egyptian*: giraffe.

*French from Italian from Low Latin from Egyptian*: fustian.

*French from Barbary*: barb (2).

*Morocco*: morocco.

*Portuguese from Ethiopian*: zebra?.

*West African*: baobab, canary, chimpanzee, guinea; also gorilla (Old African).

*Hottentot*: gnu, quagga.

*From a negro name*: quassia.

**AMERICAN LANGUAGES.**

*North-American Indian*: hominy, moccasin (mocassin), moose, opossum, racoon (raccoon), skunk, squaw, tomahawk, wampum, wigwam.

*Mexican*: jalap, ocelot.

*Spanish from Mexican*: cacao, chocolate, copal, tomato?.

*Spanish from Hayti*: guaiacum, maize, manatee, potato, tobacco.

*Caribbean (or other West Indian languages)*: hammock, macaw.

*Spanish from West Indian*: cannibal, canoe, guava, iguana, hurricane.

*French from West Indian*: buccaneer, caoutchouc, pirogue.

*Peruvian*: jerked (beef), llama, pampas, puma.

*Spanish from Peruvian*: alpaca, condor, guano.

*French from Peruvian*: quinine.

*Brazilian*: jaguar, tapioca, tapir.

*Portuguese from Brazilian*: ipecacuanha.

*French from Brazilian*: toucan.

*South American*: mahogany, tolu.

*French from South American*: peccary.

**HYBRID WORDS.** English abounds in hybrid words, i.e. in words made up from two different languages; and the two languages compounding the word are often brought into strange conjunction, as in the case of *interloper*, which is half Latin and half Dutch. The complexity thus caused is such as almost to defy classification, and, as the words are accounted for in the body of the work, each in its due place, I content myself with giving a list of them, in alphabetical order.

abroach, abut, across, affray, agog, akimbo, allodial, allot, amaze, amiss, apace, apiece, appal, architrave, around, arouse, array, asafetida, attire, attune, awkward.

bailiwick, bandylegged, bankrupt, becalm, because, bechance, beefeater, befool, beguile, belabour, besiege, besot, betake, betray, bigamy, bilberry, blackguard, brickbat, bum-bailiff.

cannel-coal, chaffer, chapman, Christmas, cock-eyed, cockloft, commingle, commix, compose, contradistinguish, contrive, costermonger, counteract, countercarp, court-cards, courtier, coxcomb, coxswain, cudweed, cupboard, curmudgeon, curry (1).

Daguerrotype, dastard, debar, debark, debase, debauch, debris, debut, decipher, decompose, decoy, defile (1), depose, derange, detach, dethrone, develop, disable, disabuse, disadvantage, disaffect, disagree, disallow, disannul, disappear, disapprove, disarrange, disarray, disband, disbelieve, disburden, disburse, discard, disclaim, discommend, discommon, discompose, discredit, disembark, disembroil, disencumber, disengage, disentrall, disentrance, disfranchise, disguise, dishearten, disinheret, disinter, dislike, dislodge, dismantle, dismask, dismay, disown, dispark, dispose, disregard, disrelish, disrepute, disrespect, disrobe, dissatisfy, dissimilitude, distaste, distrust, disuse, doleful, dormer-window, dormouse.

embalm, embank, embark, embarrass, emblazon, embody, embolden, emboss (1), emboss (2), embosom, embower, encroach,



endear, enfeoff, enfranchise, engrave, engulf, enkindle, enlighten, enlist, enliven, enshrine, enslave, ensnare, entangle, enthrall, enthrone, entrap, entrust, entwine, entwine, envelop, enwrap, escarpment, exhilarate, expose, eyelet-hole.

fore-arm (2), forecast, forecastle, foredate, forfront, forejudge, forenoon, fore-ordain, forepart, forerank, foretaste, forfend (forefend), foumart, frankincense, fray (2).

gaffer, gamut, gier-eagle, gimcrack, gooseberry, grateful, grimalkin, guerdon, gunwale.

Hallowmass, hammercloth, harpsichord, hautboy, heirloom, hobby-horse, holly-hock, hurly-burly.

icicle, imbank, imbark, imbed, imbitter, imbody, imborder, imbosom, imbower, imbrown, impark, imperil, impose, ingulf, inshrine, interaction, interleave, interlink, interloper, intermarry, intermingle, intermix, intertwine, interweave.

jetsam, juxtaposition.

kerbstone.

lancegay, life-guard, lign-aloes, linseed, linsey-woolsey, logger-head, lugsail.

macadamise, madrepore, magpie, marigold, Martinmas, Michaelmas, misapply, misapprehend, misappropriate, misarrange, miscall, miscalculate, miscarry, misconceive, misconduct, misconstrue, misdate, misdemeanour, misdirect, misemploy, misfortune, misgovern, misguide, mishap, misinform, misinterpret, misjudge, misplace, misprint, mispronounce, misquote, misrepresent, misrule, misspend, misterm, misuse, monocular, mountebank, mulberry, muscoid, mystify.

nonage, nonconforming, nonsense, nonsuit, nunchion, nutmeg.

oboe, ostrich, outbalance, outcast, outcry, outfit, outline, outpost,

outpour, outrigger, outskirt, outvie, outvote, overact, overarch, overawe, overbalance, overcast, overcharge, overcoat, overdos, overdress, overhaul, overjoyed, overpass, overpay, overplus, overpower, overrate, overrule, overstrain, overtake, overtask, overturn, overvalue.

Pall-mall, partake, pastime, peacock, peajacket, pedestal, pentroof, peruse, petrify, piebald, piece-meal, pink-eyed, pismire, planisphere, platform, pole-axe, polynomial, portly, potash, potassium, potwalloper, predispose, pose (2), prehistoric, press-gang, presuppose, prewam, propose, purblind, puttock, puzzle.

rabbit, raiment, ratlines, rearward, re echo, refresh, regain, regard, regret, reimburse, reindeer (raindeer), relay (2), relish, rely, remark, remind, renew, repose, reward, rigmarole, rummage.

sackbut, salt-cellar, salt-petre, samphire, scaffold, scantling, scapegoat, scavenger, scribble, seamstress (sempstress), Shrove-tide, Shrove-Tuesday, syllabub (syllabub), skewbald, smudge, snubnose, sobriquet, solan-goose, somnambulist, spikenard, sprightly, sprucebeer, squeamish, statist, suppose, surcharge.

tamarind, target, tarpaulin, technical, tee-totaller, teil-tree, titlark, titmouse, tocsin, tomboy, tomtit, train-oil, transpose.

unaneled, undertake, ungainly, unruly, until.

vaward, venesection, vulcanise.

wagtail, windlass (2).

**ETYMOLOGY UNKNOWN:** antimony, bamboozle, baste (2), beagle, cockney, coke, dismal, doggerel, dudgeon (2), flush (3), gibbon, hickory, inveigle, jade (1), jenneting, kelp, noose, parch, pole-cat, prawn, puke (2), saunter, shout, tennis, Yankee.

Of many other words the etymology is very obscure, the numerous solutions offered being mostly valueless.

## V. SELECTED LIST OF EXAMPLES OF SOUND-SHIFTING, AS ILLUSTRATED BY ENGLISH.

On p. 730, I have given the ordinary rules for the sound-shifting of consonants, as exhibited by a comparison of Anglo-Saxon with Latin and Greek. I here give a select list of co-radicate words, i.e. of words ultimately from the same root, which actually illustrate Grimm's law *within the compass of the language*, owing to the numerous borrowings from Latin and Greek. Probably English is the only language in which such a comparison can be instituted, for which reason the following examples ought to have a peculiar interest. That the words here linked together are really co-radicate, is shewn in the Dictionary, and most of the examples are the merest common-places to the comparative philologist. The number (such as 87, &c.) added after each example refers to the number of the Aryan root as given on pp. 730-746.

**1. Gutturals.** Latin *g* becomes English *k*, often written as *c*. This *k*, in the word *choose*, has become *ch*; but the A.S. form is *ceosan*. The old word *ake* is now written *ache*, by a popular etymology which wrongly imagines the word to be Greek.

In the following examples, the first column contains words of Latin or Greek origin, whilst the second column contains words that are pure English.

genus—kin, 87.	gelid—cold, 99.
(i)gnoble—know, 88.	gerund—cast, 100.
garrulous—care, 91.	gust (2)—choose, 105.
grain—corn, 94.	agent—ache, 5.

Latin *k* (written *c*) answers to English *kh*, written *h*. In the last five examples the initial *h* has been dropped in modern English.

cincture—hedge, 42.	caul ( <i>Celtic</i> )—hull (1), 64.
canto—hen, 46.	cite—hie, 70.
capacious—have, 47.	cemetery—home, 72.
capital—head, 47.	custody—hide, 77.
current—horse, 52.	cup—hoop, 78.
culminate—hill, 53.	circus—(h)ring, 56.
kiln—hearth, 57.	cranny—(h)rend, 60.
calends—haul, 58.	in-cline—(h)lean (1), 80.
crate—hurdle, 61.	client—(h)loud, 81.
cell—hall, 64.	crude—(h)raw, 82.

Greek *χ* (written *ch* in English) answers to English *g*, which (in modern English) often becomes *y* initially. The corresponding Latin letter is *h*, sometimes *f*; see the last five examples.

chaos—goose, 106.	chris—grind, 116.
cholera—gall, 111.	chyme—gush, 121.

chord—yarn, 114.

chorus—yard (1), 113.

eu-charist—yearn, 112.

host (2)—guest, 118.

**2. Dentals.** Latin and Greek *d* answers to E. *t*.

dual—two.

demon—time, 144.

docile—teach, 145.

diction—token, 145.

dactyl—toe, 147.

diamond—tame, 150.

Latin *t* answers to English *th*, as in *tres*, i.e. *three*. So also in the following.

tenuity—thin, 127.

trite—thrill, 132.

tolerate—thole (2), 134.

Greek *th*, written *θ*, answers to E. *d*; the corresponding Latin letter is *f*.

theme—doom, 162.

thrasonical—dare, 167.

fact—do, 162.

force—draw, 166.

hesitate—gaze, 122.

hiatus—yawn, 119.

furnace—glow, 110.

fuse (1)—gush, 121.

dome—timber, 151.

dolour—tear (1), 152.

divine—Tuesday, 158.

duke—tow (1), 160.

dromedary—tramp, 161.

ed-ible—eat, 9.

torture—throw, 135.

torrid—thirst, 139.

tumid—thumb, 141.

ficitive—dough, 168.

fume—dust, 169.

fraud—dull, 173.

**3. Labials.** Latin and Greek *p* answers to English *f*.

paternal—father, 186.

pastor—food, 186.

pen—feather, 191.

petition—find, 191.

patent—fathom, 192.

pedal—foot, 194.

pore (1)—fare, 196.

polygon—full, 197.

pullet—foal, 209.

putrid—foul, 211.

poor—few, 214.

plait—flax, 215.

tri-ple—three-fold, 215.

prurient—frost, 219.

plover—flow, 221.

plume—fly, 221.

The Greek *ph*, written *φ*, or Latin *f*, answers to English *b*.

pharynx—bore (1), 232.

dia-phragm—borough, 233.

phlox—bleak, 235.

physic—be, 242.

phlebotomy—blood, 250.

fate—ban, 224.

federal—band, 230.

fertile—bear (1), 231.

farina—barley, 231.

per-forate—bore (1), 232.

farce—borough, 233.

flame—blink, 235.

ferreous—brad, 237.

fissure—bite, 240.

future—be, 242.

fruit—brook (1), 243.

fugitive—bow (1), 244.

fervent—brew, 246.

fragile—break, 247.

flatulent—blow (1), 249.

flourish—bloom, 250.

flail—blow (3), 251.



## VI. LIST OF HOMONYMS.

*Homonyms* are words spelt alike, but differing in use. In a few cases, I include different uses of what is either exactly, or nearly, the same word, at the same time noting that the forms are allied; but in most cases, the words are of different origin.

- Abide (1), to wait for. (E.)  
 Abide (2), to suffer for a thing. (E.)  
 Allow (1), to assign, grant. (F.,—L.)  
 Allow (2), to approve of. (F.,—L.)  
 An (1), the indef. article. (E.)  
 An (2), if. (Scand.)  
 Ancient (1), old. (F.,—L.)  
 Ancient (2), a banner, standard-bearer. (F.,—L.)  
 Angle (1), a bend, corner. (F.,—L.)  
 Angle (2), a fishing-hook. (E.)  
 Arch (1), a construction of stone or wood, &c., in a curved form. (F.,—L.)  
 Arch (2), roguish, waggish, sly. (E. ? but see Errata.)  
 Arch-, chief; used as a prefix. (L.,—Gk.)  
 Arm (1), s., the limb extending from the shoulder to the hand. (E.)  
 Arm (2), verb, to furnish with weapons. (F.,—L.)  
 Art (1), 2 p. s. pres. of the verb substantive. (E.)  
 Art (2), skill, contrivance. (F.,—L.)  
 As (1), conj. and adv. (E.)  
 As (2), rel. pronoun. (Scand.)  
 Ay! interj. of surprise. (E.)  
 Ay, Aye, yea, yes. (E.)  
 Aye, adv., ever, always. (Scand.)
- Baggage (1), travellers' luggage. (F.,—C.)  
 Baggage (2), a worthless woman. (F.)  
 Bale (1), a package. (F.,—M. H. G.)  
 Bale (2), evil. (E.)  
 Bale (3), to empty water out of a ship. (Du.)  
 Balk (1), a beam; a ridge, a division of land. (E.)  
 Balk (2), to hinder. (E.) *Allied to Balk* (1).  
 Ball (1), a dance. (F.,—L.)  
 Ball (2), a spherical body. (F.,—G.)  
 Band (1), also Bond, a fastening. (E.)  
 Band (2), a company of men. (F.,—G.)  
 Bang (1), to beat violently. (Scand.)  
 Bang (2), a narcotic drug. (Persian.)  
 Bank (1), a mound of earth. (E.)  
 Bank (2), a place for depositing money. (F.,—G.)  
 Barb (1), the hook on the point of an arrow. (F.,—L.)  
 Barb (2), a Barbary horse. (F.,—Barbary.)  
 Bark (1), Barque, a sort of ship. (F.,—Low L.,—Gk.)  
 Bark (2), the rind of a tree. (Scand.)  
 Bark (3), to yelp as a dog. (E.)  
 Barm (1), yeast. (E.)  
 Barm (2), the lap. (E.)  
 Barnacle (1), a species of goose. (L. ?)  
 Barnacle (2), a sort of small shell-fish. (L. or C.)  
 Barrow (1), a burial-mound. (C. ?)  
 Barrow (2), a wheelbarrow. (E.)  
 Base (1), low, humble. (F.,—L.)  
 Base (2), a foundation. (F.,—L.,—Gk.)  
 Bass (1), the lowest part in a musical composition. (F.)  
 Bass (2), Barse, Brasse, a fish. (E.)  
 Baste (1), vb., to beat, strike. (Scand.)  
 Baste (2), to pour fat over meat. (Unknown.)  
 Baste (3), to sew slightly. (F.,—O. H. G.)  
 Bat (1), a short cudgel. (C.)  
 Bat (2), a winged mammal. (Scand.)  
 Bate (1), to abate, diminish. (F.,—L.)  
 Bate (2), strife. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Bate* (1).  
 Batten (1), to grow fat; to fatten. (Scand.)  
 Batten (2), a wooden rod. (F.)  
 Batter (1), to beat. (F.,—L.) *Whence Batter* (2).  
 Batter (2), a compound of eggs, flour, and milk. (F.,—L.)  
 Bauble (1), a fool's mace. (C. ? with E. suffix.)  
 Bauble (2), a plaything. (F.,—Ital.)  
 Bay (1), a reddish brown. (F.,—L.)  
 Bay (2), a kind of laurel-tree. (F.,—L.)  
 Bay (3), an inlet of the sea; recess. (F.,—L.)  
 Bay (4), to bark as a dog. (F.,—L.)  
 Bay (5), in phr. *at bay*. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Bay* (4).  
 Beam (1), a piece of timber. (E.)  
 Beam (2), a ray of light. (E.) *The same as Beam* (1).  
 Bear (1), to carry. (E.)  
 Bear (2), an animal. (E.)  
 Beaver (1), an animal. (E.)  
 Beaver (2), the lower part of a helmet. (F.)  
 Beck (1), a nod or sign. (E.)  
 Beck (2), a stream. (Scand.)  
 Beetle (1), an insect. (E.) *Allied to Beetle* (3).  
 Beetle (2), a heavy mallet. (E.)  
 Beetle (3), to jut out and hang over. (E.)  
 Bid (1), to pray. (E.)  
 Bid (2), to command. (E.)  
 Bile (1), secretion from the liver. (F.,—L.)  
 Bile (2), a boil. (E.)  
 Bill (1), a chopper, battle-axe, bird's beak. (E.)  
 Bill (2), a writing, account. (F.,—L.; or L.)  
 Billet (1), a note, ticket. (F.,—L.)  
 Billet (2), a log of wood. (F.,—C.)  
 Bit (1), a small piece, a mouthful. (E.)  
 Bit (2), a curb for a horse. (E.) *Allied to Bit* (1).  
 Blanch (1), v., to whiten. (F.)  
 Blanch (2), v., to blench. (E.)  
 Blaze (1), a flame; to flame. (E.)  
 Blaze (2), to proclaim. (E.)  
 Blazon (1), a proclamation; to proclaim. (E.) *Allied to Blazon* (2).  
 Blazon (2), to pourtray armorial bearings. (F.,—G.)  
 Bleak (1), pale, exposed. (E.)  
 Bleak (2), a kind of fish. (E.) *The same as Bleak* (1).  
 Blot (1), a spot, to spot. (Scand.)  
 Blot (2), at backgammon. (Scand.)  
 Blow (1), to puff. (E.)  
 Blow (2), to bloom, flourish as a flower. (E.)  
 Blow (3), a stroke, hit. (E.)  
 Boil (1), to bubble up. (F.,—L.)  
 Boil (2), a small tumour. (E.)  
 Boom (1), to hum, buzz. (E.)  
 Boom (2), a beam or pole. (Dutch.)  
 Boot (1), a covering for the leg and foot. (F.,—O. H. G.)  
 Boot (2), advantage, profit. (E.)  
 Bore (1), to perforate. (E.)  
 Bore (2), to worry, vex. (E.) *The same as Bore* (1).  
 Bore (3), a tidal surge in a river. (Scand.)  
 Botch (1), to patch, a patch. (O. Low G.)  
 Botch (2), a swelling. (F.,—G.)  
 Bottle (1), a hollow vessel. (F.,—Low Lat.,—Gk.)  
 Bottle (2), a bundle of hay. (F.,—O. H. G.)  
 Bound (1), to leap. (F.,—L.)  
 Bound (2), a boundary, limit. (F.,—C.)  
 Bound (3), ready to go. (Scand.)  
 Bourn (1), a boundary. (F.,—C.)  
 Bourn, Burn (2), a stream. (E.)  
 Bow (1), vb., to bend. (E.)  
 Bow (2), a bend. (E.) *Allied to Bow* (1).  
 Bow (3), a weapon to shoot with. (E.) *Allied to Bow* (1).  
 Bow (4), the bow of a ship. (Scand.)  
 Bowl (1), a round wooden ball. (F.,—L.)  
 Bowl (2), a drinking-vessel. (E.)  
 Box (1), the name of a tree. (L.)  
 Box (2), a case to put things in. (L.) *Allied to Box* (1).  
 Box (3), to fight with fists; a blow. (Scand.)  
 Brake (1), a machine for breaking hemp, &c. (O. Low G.)  
 Brake (2), a bush, thicket, fern. (O. Low G.; perhaps E.)  
 Brawl (1), to quarrel, roar. (C.)  
 Brawl (2), a sort of dance. (F.)  
 Bray (1), to bruise, pound. (F.,—G.)  
 Bray (2), to make a loud noise, as an ass. (F.,—C.)  
 Braze (1), to harden. (F.,—Scand.)  
 Braze (2), to ornament with brass. (E.) *Allied to Braze* (1).



- Breeze (1), a strong wind. (F.)  
 Breeze (2), cinders. (F.)  
 Brief (1), short. (F.,—L.)  
 Brief (2), a letter, &c. (F.,—L.) *The same as Brief (1).*  
 Broil (1), to fry, roast over hot coals. (F.,—Teut.)  
 Broil (2), a disturbance, tumult. (F.)  
 Brook (1), to endure, put up with. (E.)  
 Brook (2), a small stream. (E.)  
 Budge (1), to stir, move from one's place. (F.,—L.)  
 Budge (2), a kind of fur. (F.,—C.)  
 Buffer (1), a foolish fellow. (F.) *Perhaps allied to Buffer (2)*  
 Buffer (2), a cushion with springs used to deaden concussion. (F.)  
 Buffet (1), a blow; to strike. (F.)  
 Buffet (2), a side-board. (F.)  
 Bug (1), Bugbear, a terrifying spectre. (C.)  
 Bug (2), an insect. (C.) *The same as Bug (1).*  
 Bugle (1), a wild ox; a horn. (F.,—L.)  
 Bugle (2), a kind of ornament. (M. H. G.)  
 Bulk (1), magnitude. size. (Scand.)  
 Bulk (2), the trunk of the body. (O. Low G.)  
 Bulk (3), a stall of a shop. (Scand.)  
 Bull (1), a male bovine quadruped. (E.)  
 Bull (2), a papal edict. (L.)  
 Bump (1), to thump, beat; a blow, knob. (C.)  
 Bump (2), to make a noise like a bittern. (C.)  
 Bunting (1), the name of a bird. (E.?)  
 Bunting (2), a thin woollen stuff, of which ship's flags are made. (E.?)  
 Burden (1), Burthen, a load carried. (E.)  
 Burden (2), the refrain of a song. (F.,—Low Lat.)  
 Bury (1), to hide in the ground. (E.)  
 Bury (2), a town, as in *Canterbury*. (E.) *Allied to Bury (1).*  
 Bush (1), a thicket. (Scand.)  
 Bush (2), the metal box in which an axle works. (Dutch.)  
 Busk (1), to get oneself ready. (Scand.)  
 Busk (2), a support for a woman's stays. (F.)  
 Buss (1), a kiss, to kiss. (O. prov. G.; *confused with F.,—L.*)  
 Buss (2), a herring-boat. (F.,—L.)  
 But (1), prep. and conj., except. (E.)  
 But (2), to strike; a but-end; *see below.*  
 Butt (1), an end; a thrust; to thrust. (F.,—M. H. G.)  
 Butt (2), a large barrel. (F.,—M. H. G.)
- Cab (1), an abbreviation of *cabriolet*. (F.,—L.)  
 Cab (2), a Hebrew measure, 2 Kings vi. 25. (Heb.)  
 Cabbage (1), a vegetable with a large head. (F.,—Ital.,—L.)  
 Cabbage (2), to steal. (F.)  
 Calf (1), the young of the cow. (E.)  
 Calf (2), a part of the leg. (Scand.?)  
 Can (1), I am able. (E.)  
 Can (2), a drinking vessel. (E.)  
 Cant (1), to talk hypocritically. (L.)  
 Cant (2), an edge, corner. (Dutch.)  
 Cape (1), a covering for the shoulders. (F.,—Low Lat.)  
 Cape (2), a headland. (F.,—Ital.,—L.)  
 Caper (1), to dance about. (Ital.,—L.)  
 Caper (2), the flower-bud of the caper-bush, used for pickling. (F.,—L.,—Gk.,—Pers.)  
 Capital (1), relating to the head; chief. (F.,—L.)  
 Capital (2), wealth, stock of money. (F.,—L.)  
 Capital (3), the head of a pillar. (Low Lat.,—L.)  
 Card (1), a piece of paste-board. (F.,—Gk.)  
 Card (2), an instrument for combing wool. (F.,—L.)  
 Carousal (1), a drinking-bout. (F.,—G.)  
 Carousal (2), a kind of pageant. (F.,—Ital.)  
 Carp (1), a fresh water fish. (E.?)  
 Carp (2), to cavil at. (Scand.)  
 Case (1), that which happens; an event, &c. (F.,—L.)  
 Case (2), a receptacle, cover. (F.,—L.)  
 Chap (1), to cleave, crack; Chop, to cut. (E.)  
 Chap (2), a fellow; Chapman, a merchant. (*Of L. origin.*)  
 Char (1), to turn to charcoal. (E.)  
 Char (2), a turn of work. (E.) *Allied to Char (1).*  
 Char (3), a kind of fish. (C.)  
 Chase (1), to hunt after, pursue. (F.,—L.)  
 Chase (2), to enchain, emboss. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Chase (3).*  
 Chase (3), a printer's frame for type. (F.,—L.)  
 Chink (1), a cleft, crevice. (E.)  
 Chink (2), to jingle. (E.)  
 Chop (1), to cut suddenly. (E.)  
 Chop (2), to barter, exchange. (O. Du.,—L.)  
 Chuck (1), to strike gently; to toss. (F.,—O. Low Ger.)
- Chuck (2), to cluck as a hen. (E.)  
 Chuck (3), a chicken. (E.) *Allied to Chuck (2).*  
 Cleave (1), *strong verb*, to split asunder. (E.)  
 Cleave (2), *weak verb*, to stick, adhere. (E.)  
 Close (1), to shut in, shut, make close. (F.,—L.) *Whence Close (2).*  
 Close (2), adj., shut up, confined, narrow. (F.,—L.)  
 Clove (1), a kind of spice. (F.,—L.)  
 Clove (2), a bulb or tuber. (E.)  
 Club (1), a heavy stick, a cudgel. (Scand.)  
 Club (2), an association of persons. (Scand.)  
 Club (3), one of a suit at cards. (Scand.)  
 Clutter (1), a noise, great din. (E.)  
 Clutter (2), to coagulate, clot. (E.)  
 Clutter (3), a confused heap; to heap up. (W.)  
 Cob (1), a round lump, or knob. (C.)  
 Cob (2), to beat, strike. (C.) *Prob. allied to Cob (1).*  
 Cobble (1), to patch up. (F.,—L.)  
 Cobble (2), a small round lump. (C.)  
 Cock (1), the male of the domestic fowl. (E.)  
 Cock (2), a small pile of hay. (Scand.)  
 Cock (3), to stick up abruptly. (C.)  
 Cock (4), part of the lock of a gun. (Ital.)  
 Cock (5), Cockboat, a small boat. (F.,—L.,—Gk.)  
 Cockle (1), a sort of bivalve. (C.)  
 Cockle (2), a weed among corn; darnel. (C.)  
 Cockle (3), to be uneven, shake or wave up and down. (C.)  
 Cocoa (1), the cocoa-nut palm-tree. (Port.)  
 Cocoa (2), corrupt form of Cacao. (Span.,—Mexican.)  
 Cod (1), a kind of fish. (E.?)  
 Cod (2), a husk, shell, bag, bolster. (E.)  
 Codling (1), a young cod. (E.?)  
 Codling (2), Codlin, a kind of apple. (E.)  
 Cog (1), a tooth on the rim of a wheel. (C.)  
 Cog (2), to trick, delude. (C.)  
 Coil (1), to gather together. (F.,—L.)  
 Coil (2), a noise, bustle, confusion. (C.)  
 Colon (1), a mark printed thus (:). (Gk.)  
 Colon (2), part of the intestines. (Gk.)  
 Compact (1), close, firm. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Compact (2).*  
 Compact (2), a bargain, agreement. (L.)  
 Con (1), to enquire into, observe closely. (E.)  
 Con (2), used in the phrase *pro and con*. (L.)  
 Contract (1), to draw together, shorten. (L.) *Allied to Contract (2).*  
 Contract (2), a bargain, agreement. (F.,—L.)  
 Cope (1), a cap, hood, cloak, cape. (F.,—Low Lat.)  
 Cope (2), to vie with, match. (Du.)  
 Corn (1), grain. (E.)  
 Corn (2), an excrescence on the foot. (F.,—L.)  
 Corporal (1), a subordinate officer. (F.,—Ital.,—L.)  
 Corporal (2), belonging to the body. (L.)  
 Cotton (1), a downy substance. (F.,—Arabic.)  
 Cotton (2), to agree. (W.)  
 Count (1), a title of rank. (F.,—L.)  
 Count (2), to enumerate, compute. (F.,—L.)  
 Counterpane (1), a coverlet for a bed. (F.,—L.)  
 Counterpane (2), the counterpart of a deed. (F.,—L.)  
 Court (1), a yard, enclosed space, tribunal, &c. (F.,—L.)  
 Court (2), to woo, seek favour. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Court (1).*  
 Cow (1), the female of the bull. (E.)  
 Cow (2), to subdue, dishearten. (Scand.)  
 Cowl (1), a monk's hood, a cap, hood. (E.; or L.?)  
 Cowl (2), a vessel carried on a pole. (F.,—L.)  
 Crab (1), a common shell-fish. (E.)  
 Crab (2), a kind of apple. (Scand.)  
 Crank (1), a bent arm, bend in an axis. (E.)  
 Crank (2), liable to be upset, said of a boat. (E.)  
 Crank (3), lively, brisk. (E.)  
 Crease (1), a wrinkle, small fold. (C.?)  
 Crease (2), Creese, a Malay dagger. (Malay.)  
 Cricket (1), a shrill-voiced insect. (F.,—G.)  
 Cricket (2), a game with bat and ball. (E.)  
 Croup (1), an affection of the larynx. (E.)  
 Croup (2), the hinder parts of a horse. (F.,—Teut.)  
 Crowd (1), to push, press, squeeze. (E.)  
 Crowd (2), a fiddle, violin. (W.)  
 Cuff (1), to strike with the open hand. (Scand.)  
 Cuff (2), part of the sleeve. (E.?)  
 Culver (1), a dove. (E. or L.)  
 Culver (2), another form of Culverin. (F.,—L.)  
 Cunning (1), knowledge, skill. (Scand.)  
 Cunning (2), skilful, knowing. (E.) *Allied to Cunning (1).*



Curry (1), to dress leather. (F., = L. and Teut.)

Curry (2), a kind of seasoned dish. (Pers.)

Cypress (1), a kind of tree. (F., = L., = Gk.)

Cypress (2), Cypress-lawn, crape. (L.?)

Dab (1), to strike gently. (E.)

Dab (2), expert. (L.?)

Dam (1), an earth-bank for restraining water. (E.)

Dam (2), a mother, chiefly applied to animals. (F., = L.)

Dare (1), to be bold, to venture. (E.)

Dare (2), a dace. (F., = O. Low G.)

Date (1), an epoch, given point of time. (F., = L.)

Date (2), the fruit of a palm. (F., = L., = Gk.)

Deal (1), a share, a thin board of timber. (E.)

Deal (2), to distribute, to traffic. (E.) *Allied to Deal (1).*

Defer (1), to put off, delay. (F., = L.) *Allied to Defer (2).*

Defer (2), to submit, submit oneself. (F., = L.)

Defile (1), to make foul, pollute. (Hybrid; L. and E.)

Defile (2), to pass along in a file. (F., = L.)

Demean (1), to conduct; *refl.* to behave. (F., = L.)

Demean (2), to debase, lower. (F., = L.) *The same as Demean (1).*

Desert (1), a waste, wilderness. (F., = L.)

Desert (2), merit. (F., = L.)

Deuce (1), a two, at cards or dice. (F., = L.)

Deuce (2), an evil spirit, devil. (L.)

Die (1), to lose life, perish. (Scand.)

Die (2), a small cube, for gaming. (F., = L.)

Diet (1), a prescribed allowance of food. (F., = L., = Gk.)

Diet (2), an assembly, council. (F., = L., = Gk.) *See Diet (1).*

Distemper (1), to derange the temperament. (F., = L.)

Distemper (2), a kind of painting. (F., = L.) *From Distemper (1).*

Do (1), to perform. (E.)

Do (2), to be worth, be fit, avail. (E.)

Dock (1), to cut short, curtail. (C.?)

Dock (2), a kind of plant. (C.?)

Dock (3), a basin for ships. (Du., = Low Lat., = Gk.?)

Don (1), to put on clothes. (E.)

Don (2), a Spanish title. (Span., = L.)

Down (1), soft plumage. (Scand.)

Down (2), a hill. (C.) *Whence Down (3).*

Down (3), adv. and prep., in a descending direction. (A.S.; *from* C.)

Dowse (1), to strike in the face. (Scand.)

Dowse (2), to plunge into water. (Scand.)

Dowse (3), to extinguish. (E.)

Drab (1), a low, slutty woman. (C.)

Drab (2), of a dull brown colour. (F.)

Dredge (1), a drag-net. (F., = Du.)

Dredge (2), to sprinkle flour on meat, &c. (F., = Prov., = Ital., = Gk.)

Drill (1), to pierce, to train soldiers. (Du.)

Drill (2), to sow corn in rows. (E.)

Drone (1), to make a murmuring sound. (E.)

Drone (2), a non-working bee. (E.) *From Drone (1).*

Duck (1), a bird. (E.) *From Duck (2).*

Duck (2), to dive, bob the head. (E.)

Duck (3), a pet, darling. (O. Low G. or Scand.)

Duck (4), light canvas. (Du.)

Dudgeon (1), resentment. (C.)

Dudgeon (2), the haft of a dagger. (Unknown.)

Dun (1), of a dull brown colour. (C.)

Dun (2), to urge for payment. (Scand.)

Ear (1), the organ of hearing. (E.)

Ear (2), a spike, or head, of corn. (E.)

Ear (3), to plough. (E.)

Earnest (1), eagerness, seriousness. (E.)

Earnest (2), a pledge, security. (C.)

Egg (1), the oval body from which chickens are hatched. (E.)

Egg (2), to instigate. (Scand.)

Eke (1), to augment. (E.)

Eke (2), also. (E.) *From Eke (1).*

Elder (1), older. (E.)

Elder (2), the name of a tree. (E.)

Embattle (1), to furnish with battlements. (F.)

Embattle (2), to range in order of battle. (F.)

Emboss (1), to adorn with raised work. (F.)

Emboss (2), to shelter in a wood. (F.)

Entrance (1), ingress. (F., = L.)

Entrance (2), to put into a trance. (F., = L.)

Exact (1), precise, measured. (L.)

Exact (2), to demand, require. (F., = L.) *From Exact (1).*

Excise (1), a duty or tax. (Du., = F., = L.)

Excise (2), to cut out. (L.)

Fair (1), pleasing, beautiful. (E.)

Fair (2), a festival, market. (F., = L.)

Fast (1), firm, fixed. (E.)

Fast (2), to abstain from food. (E.) *Allied.*

Fast (3), quick, speedy. (Scand.)

Fat (1), stout, gross. (E.)

Fat (2), a vat. (North E.)

Fawn (1), to cringe to. (Scand.)

Fawn (2), a young deer. (F., = L.)

Fell (1), to cause to fall, cut down. (E.)

Fell (2), a skin. (E.)

Fell (3), cruel, fierce. (E.)

Fell (4), a hill. (Scand.)

Ferret (1), an animal of the weasel tribe (F., = Low Lat.)

Ferret (2), a kind of silk tape. (Ital., = L.)

Feud (1), revenge, hatred. (E.)

Feud (2), a fief. (Low L., = O. H. G.)

File (1), a string, line, list. (F., = L.)

File (2), a steel rasp. (E.)

Fine (1), exquisite, complete, thin. (F., = L.)

Fine (2), a tax, forced payment. (Law L.) *Allied to Fine (1).*

Fit (1), to suit; as adj., suitable. (Scand.)

Fit (2), a part of a poem; a sudden attack of illness. (E.)

Flag (1), to droop, grow weary. (E.)

Flag (2), an ensign. (Scand.)

Flag (3), a water-plant, reed. (Scand.) *Allied.*

Flag (4), Flagstone, a paving-stone. (Scand.)

Fleet (1), a number of ships. (E.)

Fleet (2), a creek, bay. (E.) *All from Fleet (4).*

Fleet (3), swift. (E.)

Fleet (4), to move swiftly. (E.)

Flock (1), a company of birds or sheep. (E.)

Flock (2), a lock of wool. (F., = L.)

Flounce (1), to plunge about. (Swed.)

Flounce (2), a plaited border on a dress. (F., = L.?)

Flounder (1), to flounce about. (O. Low G.)

Flounder (2), the name of a fish. (Swed.) *Allied to Flounder (1).*

Flue (1), an air-passage, chimney-pipe. (F., = L.)

Flue (2), light floating down. (F., = L.?)

Fluke (1), a flounder, kind of fish. (E.)

Fluke (2), part of an anchor. (Low G.?)

Flush (1), to flow swiftly. (F., = L.)

Flush (2), to blush, to redden. (Scand.)

Flush (3), level, even. (Unknown.) *Perhaps from Flush (1).*

Foil (1), to disappoint, defeat. (F., = L.)

Foil (2), a set-off, in the setting of a gem. (F., = L.)

Font (1), a basin for baptism. (L.) *Allied to Font (2).*

Font (2), Fount, an assortment of types. (F., = L.)

For (1), in the place of. (E.)

For- (2), only in composition. (E.)

For- (3), only in composition. (F., = L.)

Force (1), strength, power. (F., = L.)

Force (2), to stuff fowls, &c. (F., = L.)

Force (3), Foss, a waterfall. (Scand.)

Fore arm (1), the fore part of the arm. (E.)

Fore-arm (2), to arm beforehand. (Hybrid; E and F.)

Forego (1), to relinquish; better Forgo. (E.)

Forego (2), to go before. (E.)

Foster (1), to nourish. (E.)

Foster (2), a forester. (F., = L.)

Found (1), to lay the foundation of. (F., = L.)

Found (2), to cast metals. (F., = L.)

Fount (1), a fountain. (F., = L.) *Allied to Fount (2).*

Fount (2), an assortment of types. (F., = L.)

Fratricide (1), a murderer of a brother. (F., = L.)

Fratricide (2), murder of a brother. (L.) *Allied to Fratricide (1).*

Fray (1), an affray. (F., = L.)

Fray (2), to terrify. (F., = L., and O. H. G.)

Fray (3), to wear away by rubbing. (F., = L.)

Freak (1), a whim, caprice. (E.)

Freak (2), to streak, variegate. (E.)

Fret (1), to eat away. (E.)

Fret (2), to ornament, variegate. (E.)

Fret (3), a kind of grating. (F., = L.) *See Fret (4).*

Fret (4), a stop on a musical instrument. (F., = L.)

Frieze (1), a coarse, woollen cloth. (F., = Du.)

Frieze (2), part of the entablature of a column. (F.)

Frog (1), a small amphibious animal. (E.)

Frog (2), a substance in a horse's foot. (E.?)



- Fry (1), to dress food over a fire. (F., -L.)  
 Fry (2), the spawn of fishes. (Scand.)  
 Full (1), filled up, complete. (E.)  
 Full (2), to whiten cloth, to bleach. (L.)  
 Full (3), to full cloth, to felt. (F., -L.) *Allied to Full (2).*  
 Fuse (1), to melt by heat. (L.)  
 Fuse (2), a tube with combustible materials. (F., -L.)  
 Fusee (1), a fuse or match. (F., -L.)  
 Fusee (2), a spindle in a watch. (F., -L.)  
 Fusil (1), a light musket. (F., -L.)  
 Fusil (2), a spindle, in heraldry. (L.)  
 Fusil (3), easily molten. (L.)  
 Fust (1), to become mouldy or rusty. (F., -L.) *From Fust (2).*  
 Fust (2), the shaft of a column. (F., -L.)  
 Gad (1), a wedge of steel, goad. (Scand.)  
 Gad (2), to ramble idly. (Scand.) *From Gad (1).*  
 Gage (1), a pledge. (F., -L.)  
 Gage (2), to guage. (F., -Low Lat.)  
 Gain (1), profit, advantage. (Scand.)  
 Gain (2), to acquire, get, win. (Scand.) *From Gain (1).*  
 Gall (1), bile, bitterness. (E.)  
 Gall (2), to rub a sore place, to vex. (F., -L.)  
 Gall (3), Gall-nut, a vegetable excrescence produced by insects. (F., -L.)  
 Gammon (1), the pickled thigh of a hog. (F., -L.)  
 Gammon (2), nonsense, a jest. (E.)  
 Gang (1), a crew. (Scand.) *From Gang (2).*  
 Gang (2), to go. (Scand.)  
 Gantlet (1), the same as Gauntlet, a glove. (F., -Scand.)  
 Gantlet (2), also Gantlope, a military punishment. (Swed.)  
 Gar (1), Garfish, a kind of pike. (E.)  
 Gar (2), to cause. (Scand.)  
 Garb (1), dress, manner, fashion. (F., -O. H. G.)  
 Garb (2), a sheaf. (F., -O. H. G.)  
 Gender (1), kind, breed, sex. (F., -L.)  
 Gender (2), to engender, produce. (F., -L.) *From Gender (1).*  
 Gill (1), an organ of respiration in fishes. (Scand.)  
 Gill (2), a ravine, yawning chasm. (Scand.) *Allied to Gill (1).*  
 Gill (3), with *g* soft; a quarter of a pint. (F.)  
 Gill (4), with *g* soft; a woman's name: ground-ivy. (L.)  
 Gin (1), to begin; pronounced with *g* hard. (E.)  
 Gin (2), a trap, snare. (1. Scand.; 2. F., -L.)  
 Gin (3), a kind of spirit. (F., -L.)  
 Gird (1), to enclose, bind round, surround, clothe. (E.)  
 Gird (2), to jest at, jibe. (E.)  
 Glede (1), the bird called a kite. (E.)  
 Glede (2), a glowing coal; *ob. olete.* (E.)  
 Glib (1), smooth, slippery, voluble. (Du.)  
 Glib (2), a lock of hair. (C.)  
 Glib (3), to castrate; *obsolete.* (E.)  
 Gloss (1), brightness, lustre. (Scand.)  
 Gloss (2), a commentary, explanation. (L., -Gk.)  
 Gore (1), clotted blood, blood. (E.)  
 Gore (2), a triangular piece let into a garment; a triangular slip of land. (E.) *Allied to Gore (3).*  
 Gore (3), to pierce, bore through. (E.)  
 Gout (1), a drop, a disease. (F., -L.)  
 Gout (2), taste. (F., -L.)  
 Grail (1), a gradual, or service-book. (F., -L.)  
 Grail (2), the Holy Dish at the Last Supper. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Grail (3), fine sand. (F., -L.)  
 Grate (1), a framework of iron bars. (Low Lat., -L.)  
 Grate (2), to rub, scrape, scratch, creak. (F., -Scand.)  
 Grave (1), to cut, engrave. (E.)  
 Grave (2), solemn, sad. (F., -L.)  
 Graze (1), to scrape slightly, rub lightly. (F.?)  
 Graze (2), to feed cattle. (E.)  
 Greaves (1), Graves, the sediment of melted tallow. (Scand.)  
 Greaves (2), armour for the legs. (F.)  
 Greet (1), to salute. (E.)  
 Greet (2), to weep, cry, lament. (E.)  
 Gull (1), a web-footed sea-bird. (C.)  
 Gull (2), a dupe. (C.) *The same as Gull (1).*  
 Gum (1), the flesh of the jaws. (E.)  
 Gum (2), the hardened juice of certain trees. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Gust (1), a sudden blast or gush of wind. (Scand.)  
 Gust (2), relish, taste. (L.)  
 Hack (1), to cut, chop, mangle. (E.)  
 Hack (2), a hackney. See Hackney. (F., -Du.)  
 Hackle (1), Hatchel, an instrument for dressing flax. (Du.)  
 Hackle (2), any flimsy substance unspun. (Du.) *From Hackle (1).*  
 Haggard (1), wild, said of a hawk. (F., -G.)  
 Haggard (2), lean, hollow-eyed, meagre. (E.)  
 Haggie (1), to cut awkwardly, mangle. (E.)  
 Haggie (2), to be slow in making a bargain. (E.) *From Haggie (1).*  
 Hail (1), frozen rain. (E.)  
 Hail (2), to greet, call to, address. (Scand.)  
 Hale (1), whole, healthy, sound. (Scand.)  
 Hale (2), Haul, to drag, draw violently. (F., -Scand.)  
 Hamper (1), to impede, hinder, harass. (E.)  
 Hamper (2), a kind of basket. (Low Lat., -F., -G.)  
 Handy (1), dexterous, expert. (E.)  
 Handy (2), convenient, near. (E.) *Allied to Handy (1).*  
 Harrier (1), a hare-hound. (E.)  
 Harrier (2), a kind of buzzard. (E.)  
 Hatch (1), a half-door, wicket. (E.) *Whence Hatch (2).*  
 Hatch (2), to produce a brood by incubation. (E.)  
 Hatch (3), to shade by minute lines. (F., -G.)  
 Hawk (1), a bird of prey. (E.)  
 Hawk (2), to carry about for sale. (O. Low G.)  
 Hawk (3), to clear the throat. (W.)  
 Heel (1), the part of the foot projecting behind. (E.)  
 Heel (2), to lean over, incline. (E.)  
 Helm (1), the instrument by which a ship is steered. (E.)  
 Helm (2), Helmet, armour for the head. (E.)  
 Hem (1), the border of a garment. (E.)  
 Hem (2), a slight cough to call attention. (E.)  
 Herd (1), a flock of beasts, group of animals. (E.)  
 Herd (2), one who tends a herd. (E.) *From Herd (1).*  
 Hershaw (1), a young heron. (F., -O. H. G.) *See below.*  
 Hershaw (2), a heronry. (Hybrid; F., -O. H. G.; and E.)  
 Heyday (1), interjection. (G. or Du.)  
 Heyday (2), frolicsome wildness. (E.)  
 Hide (1), to cover, conceal. (E.)  
 Hide (2), a skin. (E.)  
 Hide (3), to flog, castigate. (E.)  
 Hide (4), a measure of land. (E.)  
 Hind (1), the female of the stag. (E.)  
 Hind (2), a peasant. (E.)  
 Hind (3), adj., in the rear. (E.)  
 Hip (1), the haunch, upper part of the thigh. (E.)  
 Hip (2), also Hep, the fruit of the dog-rose. (E.)  
 Hob (1), Hub, the nave of a wheel, part of a grate. (E.)  
 Hob (2), a clown, a rustic, a fairy. (F., -O. H. G.)  
 Hobby (1), Hobby-horse, an ambling nag, a favourite pursuit. (F., -O. Low G.) *Allied to Hobby (2).*  
 Hobby (2), a small species of falcon. (F., -O. Low G.)  
 Hock (1), Hough, back of the knee-joint. (E.)  
 Hock (2), the name of a wine. (G.)  
 Hold (1), to keep, retain, defend, restrain. (E.)  
 Hold (2), the 'hold' of a ship. (Du.) *Put for Hole.*  
 Hoop (1), a pliant strip of wood or metal bent into a band. (E.)  
 Hoop (2), to call out, shout. (F., -Teut.)  
 Hop (1), to leap on one leg. (E.)  
 Hop (2), the name of a plant. (Du.)  
 Hope (1), expectation; as a verb, to expect. (E.)  
 Hope (2), a troop; in the phr. 'forlorn hope,' (Du.)  
 Host (1), one who entertains guests. (F., -L.) *From Host (2).*  
 Host (2), an army. (F., -L.)  
 Host (3), the consecrated bread of the eucharist. (L.)  
 How (1), in what way. (E.)  
 How (2), a hill. (Scand.)  
 Hoy (1), a kind of sloop. (Du.)  
 Hoy (2), interj., stop! (Du.)  
 Hue (1), show, appearance, colour, tint. (E.)  
 Hue (2), clamour, outcry. (F., -Scand.)  
 Hull (1), the husk or outer shell of grain or of nuts. (E.)  
 Hull (2), the body of a ship. (E.) *The same as Hull (1).*  
 Hum (1), to make a low buzzing or droning sound. (E.)  
 Hum (2), to trick, to cajole. (E.) *From Hum (1).*  
 Il- (1), a form of the prefix *in-* = Lat. prep. *in*. (L.; or F., -L.)  
 Il- (2), a form of the prefix *in-* used negatively. (L.; or F., -L.)  
 Im- (1), prefix. (F., -L.; or E.)  
 Im- (2), prefix. (L.)  
 Im- (3), negative prefix. (F., -L.)  
 In- (1), prefix, *in*. (E.)  
 In- (2), prefix, *in*. (L.; or F., -L.)  
 In- (3), prefix with negative force. (L.; or F., -L.)  
 Incense (1), to inflame. (L.) *Hence Incense (2).*



- Incense (2), spices, odour of spices burned. (F., -L.)  
 Incontinent (1), unchaste. (F., -L.)  
 Incontinent (2), immediately. (F., -L.) *Same as the above.*  
 Indue (1), to invest or clothe with, supply with. (L.)  
 Indue (2), a corruption of Endue, q.v. (F., -L.)  
 Interest (1), profit, premium for use of money. (F., -L.)  
 Interest (2), to engage the attention. (F., -L.) *Allied to Interest (1).*  
 Intimate (1), to announce, hint. (L.)  
 Intimate (2), familiar, close. (L.) *Allied to Intimate (1).*  
 Ir- (1), prefix. (L.; or F., -L.)  
 Ir- (2), negative prefix. (F.; or F., -L.)
- Jack (1), a saucy fellow, sailor. (F., -L., -Gk., -Heb.)  
 Jack (2), a coat of mail. (F.) *Perhaps from Jack (1).*  
 Jade (1), a sorry nag, an old woman. (Unknown.)  
 Jade (2), a hard dark green stone. (Span., -L.)  
 Jam (1), to press, squeeze tight (Scand.) *Hence Jam (2)?*  
 Jam (2), a conserve of fruit boiled with sugar. (Scand.?)  
 Jar (1), to make a discordant noise, creak, clash, quarrel. (E.)  
 Jar (2), an earthen pot. (F., -Pers.)  
 Jet (1), to throw out, fling about, spout. (F., -L.)  
 Jet (2), a black mineral, used for ornaments. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Jib (1), the foremost sail of a ship. (Dan.)  
 Jib (2), to shift a sail from side to side (Dan.) } *Allied.*  
 Jib (3), to move restively, as a horse. (F., -Scand.) }  
 Job (1), to peck with the beak, as a bird. (C.?)  
 Job (2), a small piece of work. (F., -C.) *From Job (1).*  
 Jump (1), to leap, spring, skip. (Scand.)  
 Jump (2), exactly, just, pat. (Scand.) *From Jump (1).*  
 Junk (1), a Chinese three-masted vessel. (Port., -Chinese.)  
 Junk (2), pieces of old cordage. (Port., -L.)  
 Just (1), righteous, upright, true. (F., -L.)  
 Just (2), the same as Joust, to tilt. (F., -L.)
- Kedge (1), to warp a ship. (Scand.)  
 Kedge (2), Kidge, cheerful, lively. (Scand.)  
 Keel (1), the bottom of a ship. (E. or Scand.)  
 Keel (2), to cool. (E.)  
 Kennel (1), a house for dogs, pack of hounds. (F., -L.)  
 Kennel (2), a gutter. (F., -L.)  
 Kern (1), Kerne, an Irish soldier. (Irish.)  
 Kern (2), the same as Quern, a hand-mill. (E.)  
 Kind (1), adj., natural, loving. (E.)  
 Kind (2), sb., nature, sort, character. (E.) *From Kind (1).*  
 Kindle (1), to set fire to, inflame. (Scand., -E., -L.)  
 Kindle (2), to bring forth young. (E.)  
 Kit (1), a vessel, milk-pail, tub; hence, an outfit. (O. Low G.)  
 Kit (2), a small violin. (L., -Gk.)  
 Kit (3), a brood, family, quantity. (E.)  
 Knoll (1), the top of a hill, a hillock, mound. (C.)  
 Knoll (2), Knell, to toll a bell. (E.)
- Lac (1), a resinous substance. (Pers., -Skt.)  
 Lac (2), a hundred thousand. (Hind., -Skt.) *Allied to Lac (1).*  
 Lack (1), want. (O. Low G.)  
 Lack (2), to want, be destitute of. (O. Low G.) *From Lack (1).*  
 Lade (1), to load. (E.)  
 Lade (2), to draw out water, drain. (E.) *Same as Lade (1).*  
 Lake (1), a pool. (L.)  
 Lake (2), a colour, a kind of crimson. (F., -Pers., -Skt.)  
 Lama (1), a high priest. (Thibetan.)  
 Lama (2), the same as Llama, a quadruped. (Peruvian.)  
 Lap (1), to lick up with the tongue. (E.)  
 Lap (2), the loose part of a coat, an apron, part of the body covered by an apron, a fold, flap. (E.)  
 Lap (3), to wrap, involve, fold. (E.)  
 Lark (1), the name of a bird. (E.)  
 Lark (2), a game, sport, fun. (E.)  
 Lash (1), to fasten firmly together. (Du.)  
 Lash (2), a thong, flexible part of a whip, a stroke, stripe. (O. Low G. or Scand.) *From Lash (1).*  
 Last (1), latest, hindmost. (E.)  
 Last (2), a mould of the foot on which shoes are made. (E.)  
 Last (3), to endure, continue. (E.) *From Last (2).*  
 Last (4), a load, large weight, ship's cargo. (E.)  
 Lathe (1), a machine for 'turning' wood and metal. (Scand.)  
 Lathe (2), a division of a county. (E.)  
 Lawn (1), a smooth grassy space of ground. (F., -G. or C.)  
 Lawn (2), a sort of fine linen. (F., -L.?)  
 Lay (1), to cause to lie down, place, set. (E.)  
 Lay (2), a song, lyric poem. (F., -C.)
- Lay (3), Laic, pertaining to the laity. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Lead (1), to bring, conduct, guide, precede, direct. (E.)  
 Lead (2), a well-known metal. (E.)  
 League (1), a bond, alliance, confederacy. (F., -L.)  
 League (2), a distance of about three miles. (F., -L., -C.)  
 Lean (1), to incline, bend, stoop. (E.)  
 Lean (2), slender, not fat, frail, thin. (E.) *From Lean (1).*  
 Lease (1), to let tenements for a term of years. (F., -L.)  
 Lease (2), to glean. (E.)  
 Leave (1), to quit, abandon, forsake. (E.)  
 Leave (2), permission, farewell. (E.)  
 Leech (1), a physician. (E.)  
 Leech (2), a blood-sucking worm. (E.) *Same as Leech (1).*  
 Leech (3), Leach, the edge of a sail at the sides. (Scand.)  
 Let (1), to allow, permit, suffer, grant. (E.)  
 Let (2), to hinder, prevent, obstruct. (E.) *Allied to Let (1).*  
 Lie (1), to rest, lean, lay oneself down, be situate. (E.)  
 Lie (2), to tell a lie, speak falsely. (E.)  
 Lift (1), to elevate, raise. (Scand.)  
 Lift (2), to steal. (E.)  
 Light (1), illumination. (E.)  
 Light (2), active, not heavy, unimportant. (E.)  
 Light (3), to settle, alight, descend. (E.) *From Light (2).*  
 Lighten (1), to illuminate, flash. (E.)  
 Lighten (2), to make lighter, alleviate. (E.) *See Light (2).*  
 Lighten (3), to descend, settle, alight. (E.) *See Light (3).*  
 Like (1), similar, resembling. (E.)  
 Like (2), to approve, be pleased with. (E.) *From Like (1).*  
 Limb (1), a jointed part of the body, member. (E.)  
 Limb (2), the edge or border of a sextant, &c. (L.)  
 Limber (1), flexible, pliant. (E.)  
 Limber (2), part of a gun-carriage. (Scand.)  
 Lime (1), viscous substance, mortar, oxide of calcium. (E.)  
 Lime (2), the linden-tree. (E.)  
 Lime (3), a kind of citron. (F., -Pers.)  
 Limp (1), flaccid, flexible, pliant, weak. (E.)  
 Limp (2), to walk lamely. (E.) *Compare Limp (1).*  
 Ling (1), a kind of fish. (E.)  
 Ling (2), heath. (Scand.)  
 Link (1), a ring of a chain, joint. (E.)  
 Link (2), a torch. (Du.)  
 List (1), a stripe or border of cloth, selvage. (E.)  
 List (2), a catalogue. (F., -G.) *Allied to List (1).*  
 List (3), gen. in pl., Lists, space for a tournament. (F., -L.)  
 List (4), to choose, to desire, have pleasure in. (E.)  
 List (5), to listen. (E.)  
 Litter (1), a portable bed. (F., -L.) *Hence Litter (2).*  
 Litter (2), materials for a bed, a confused mass. (F., -L.)  
 Litter (3), a brood. (Scand.)  
 Live (1), to continue in life, exist, dwell. (E.)  
 Live (2), adj., alive, active, burning. (E.) *Allied to Live (1).*  
 Lock (1), an instrument to fasten doors, &c. (E.)  
 Lock (2), a tuft of hair, flock of wool. (E.)  
 Log (1), a block, piece of wood. (Scand.)  
 Log (2), a piece of wood with a line, for measuring the rate of a ship. (Scand.) *The same as Log (1).*  
 Log (3), a Hebrew liquid measure. (Heb.)  
 Long (1), extended, not short, tedious. (E.)  
 Long (2), to desire, yearn; to belong. (E.) *From Long (1).*  
 Loom (1), a machine for weaving cloth. (E.)  
 Loom (2), to appear faintly, or at a distance. (Scand.)  
 Loon (1), Lown, a base fellow. (O. Low G.)  
 Loon (2), a water-bird, diver. (Scand.) *From Loon (1)?*  
 Low (1), inferior, deep, mean, humble. (Scand.)  
 Low (2), to bellow as a cow or ox. (E.)  
 Low (3), a hill. (E.)  
 Low (4), flame. (Scand.)  
 Lower (1), to let down, abase, sink. (E.)  
 Lower (2), to frown, look sour. (E.?)  
 Lumber (1), cumbersome or useless furniture. (F., -G.)  
 Lumber (2), to make a great noise, as a heavy rolling object. (Scand.)  
 Lurch (1), to lurk, dodge, steal, pilfer. (Scand.)  
 Lurch (2), the name of a game. (F., -L.?)  
 Lurch (3), to devour; *obsolete*. (L.)  
 Lurch (4), a sudden roll sideways. (Scand.) *See Lurch (1).*  
 Lustre (1), splendour, brightness. (F., -L.)  
 Lustre (2), Lustrum, a period of five years. (L.)  
 Lute (1), a stringed instrument of music. (F., -Arab.)  
 Lute (2), a composition like clay, loam. (F., -L.)
- Mace (1), a kind of club. (F., -L.)



- Mace (2), a kind of spice. (F., -L., -Gk., -Skt. ?)  
 Mail (1), steel network forming body-armour. (F., -L.)  
 Mail (2), a bag for carrying letters. (F., -O.H.G.)  
 Main (1), sb., strength, might. (E.) *Allied to* Main (2).  
 Main (2), adj., chief, principal. (F., -L.)  
 Mall (1), a wooden hammer or beetle. (F., -L.) *Hence* Mall (2).  
 Mall (2), the name of a public walk. (F., -Ital., -L.)  
 Mangle (1), to render maimed, tear, mutilate. (L.; *with E suffix.*)  
 Mangle (2), a roller for smoothing linen. (Du., -Low L., -Gk.)  
 March (1), a border, frontier. (E.)  
 March (2), to walk with regular steps. (F., -L. ? or G. ?)  
 March (3), the name of the third month. (L.)  
 Mark (1), a stroke, outline, bound, trace, line, sign. (E.)  
 Mark (2), the name of a coin. (E.) *From* Mark (1).  
 Maroon (1), brownish crimson. (F., -Ital.)  
 Maroon (2), to put ashore on a desolate island. (F., -Span., -L., -Gk.)  
 Mass (1), a lump of matter, quantity, size. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Mass (2), the celebration of the Eucharist. (L.)  
 Mast (1), a pole to sustain the sails of a ship. (E.)  
 Mast (2), the fruit of beech and forest-trees. (E.)  
 Match (1), an equal, a contest, game, marriage. (E.)  
 Match (2), a prepared rope for firing a cannon. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Mate (1), a companion, comrade, equal. (E.)  
 Mate (2), to check-mate, confound. (F., -Pers., -Arab.)  
 Matter (1), the material part of a thing, substance. (F., -L.)  
 Matter (2), pus, a fluid in abscesses. (F., -L.) *Same as* Matter (1).  
 May (1), I am able, I am free to act, I am allowed to. (E.)  
 May (2), the fifth month. (F., -L.)  
 Mead (1), a drink made from honey. (E.)  
 Mead (2), Meadow, a grass-field, pasture-ground. (E.)  
 Meal (1), ground grain. (E.)  
 Meal (2), a repast, share or time of food. (E.)  
 Mean (1), to have in the mind, intend, signify. (E.)  
 Mean (2), common, vile, base, sordid. (E.)  
 Mean (3), coming between, intermediate, moderate. (F., -L.)  
 Meet (1), fitting, according to measure, suitable. (E.)  
 Meet (2), to encounter, find, assemble. (E.)  
 Mere (1), a lake, pool. (E.)  
 Mere (2), pure, simple, absolute. (L.)  
 Mess (1), a dish of meat, portion of food. (F., -L.)  
 Mess (2), a mixture, disorder. (E. or Scand.)  
 Mew (1), to cry as a cat. (E.)  
 Mew (2), a sea-fowl, gull. (E.) *From* Mew (1).  
 Mew (3), a cage for hawks, &c. (F., -L.)  
 Might (1), power, strength. (E.)  
 Might (2), was able. (E.) *Allied to* Might (1).  
 Milt (1), the spleen. (E.)  
 Milt (2), soft roe of fishes. (Scand.)  
 Mine (1), belonging to me. (E.)  
 Mine (2), to excavate, dig for metals. (F., -L.)  
 Mint (1), a place where money is coined. (L.)  
 Mint (2), the name of an aromatic plant. (L., -Gk.)  
 Mis- (1), prefix. (E. and Scand.)  
 Mis- (2), prefix. (F., -L.)  
 Miss (1), to fail to hit, omit, feel the want of. (E.)  
 Miss (2), a young woman, a girl. (F., -L.)  
 Mite (1), a very small insect. (E.)  
 Mite (2), a very small portion. (O. Du.) *Allied to* Mite (1).  
 Mob (1), a disorderly crowd. (L.)  
 Mob (2), a kind of cap. (Dutch.)  
 Mole (1), a spot or mark on the body. (E.)  
 Mole (2), a small animal that burrows. (E.)  
 Mole (3), a breakwater. (F., -L.)  
 Mood (1), disposition of mind, temper. (E.)  
 Mood (2), manner, grammatical form. (F., -L.)  
 Moor (1), a heath, extensive waste ground. (E.)  
 Moor (2), to fasten a ship by cable and anchor. (Du.)  
 Moor (3), a native of North Africa. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Mop (1), a implement for washing floors, &c. (F., -L. ?)  
 Mop (2), a grimace, to grimace. (Du.)  
 Mortar (1), Morter, a vessel in which substances are pounded. (L.)  
 Mortar (2), cement of lime, &c. (F., -L.) *Allied to* Mortar (1).  
 Mother (1), a female parent. (E.)  
 Mother (2), the hysterical passion. (E.)  
 Mother (3), lees, sediment. (E.)  
 Mould (1), earth, soil, crumbling ground. (E.)  
 Mould (2), a model, pattern, form, fashion. (F., -L.)  
 Mount (1), a hill, rising ground. (L.)  
 Mount (2), to ascend. (F., -L.) *From* Mount (1).  
 Mow (1), to cut down with a scythe. (E.)  
 Mow (2), a heap, pile of hay or corn. (E.)  
 Mow (3), a grimace; *obsolete*. (F., -O. Du.)  
 Muff (1), a warm soft cover for the hands. (Scand.)  
 Muff (2), a silly fellow, simpleton. (E.)  
 Mullet (1), a kind of fish. (F., -L.)  
 Mullet (2), a five-pointed star. (F., -L.)  
 Muscle (1), the fleshy part of the body. (F., -L.)  
 Muscle (2), Mussel, a shell-fish. (L.) *The same as* Muscle (1).  
 Muse (1), to meditate, be pensive. (F., -L.)  
 Muse (2), one of nine fabled goddesses. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Must (1), part of a verb implying 'obligation.' (E.)  
 Must (2), new wine. (L.)  
 Mute (1), dumb. (F., -L.)  
 Mute (2), to dung; used of birds. (F., -O. Low G.)  
 Mystery (1), anything kept concealed, a secret rite. (L., -Gk.)  
 Mystery (2), Mistery, a trade, handicraft. (F., -L.)  
 Nag (1), a small horse. (O. Low G.)  
 Nag (2), to worry, tease. (Scand.)  
 Nap (1), a short sleep. (E.)  
 Nap (2), the roughish surface of cloth. (C.)  
 Nave (1), the central portion or hub of a wheel. (E.)  
 Nave (2), the middle or body of a church. (F., -L.)  
 Neat (1), black cattle, an ox, cow. (E.)  
 Neat (2), tidy, unadulterated. (F., -L.)  
 Net (1), an implement for catching fish, &c. (E.)  
 Net (2), clear of all charges. (F., -L.)  
 Nick (1), a small notch. (O. Low G.)  
 Nick (2), the devil. (E.)  
 No (1), a word of refusal or denial. (E.)  
 No (2), none. (E.)  
 Not (1), a word expressing denial. (E.)  
 Not (2), I know not, or he knows not. (E.)  
 O (1), Oh, an interjection. (E.)  
 O (2), a circle. (E.)  
 One (1), single, undivided, sole. (E.) *Hence* One (2).  
 One (2), a person, spoken of indefinitely. (E.)  
 Or (1), conjunction, offering an alternative. (E.)  
 Or (2), ere. (E.)  
 Or (3), gold. (F., -L.)  
 Ought (1), past tense of Owe. (E.)  
 Ought (2), another spelling of Aught, anything. (E.)  
 Ounce (1), the twelfth part of a pound. (F., -L.)  
 Ounce (2), Once, a kind of lynx. (F., -Pers. ?)  
 Own (1), possessed by anyone, belonging to oneself. (E.)  
 Own (2), to possess. (E.) *From* Own (1).  
 Own (3), to grant, admit. (E.)  
 Pad (1), a soft cushion, &c. (Scand. ? or C. ?)  
 Pad (2), a thief on the high road. (Du.)  
 Paddle (1), to finger; to dabble in water. (E.)  
 Paddle (2), a little spade, esp. for cleaning a plough. (E.)  
 Paddock (1), a toad. (Scand.)  
 Paddock (2), a small enclosure. (E.)  
 Page (1), a young male attendant. (F., -Low Lat., -L. ?)  
 Page (2), one side of the leaf of a book. (F., -L.)  
 Pale (1), a stake, enclosure, limit, district. (F., -L.)  
 Pale (2), wan, dim. (F., -L.)  
 Pall (1), a cloak, mantle, archbishop's scarf shroud. (L.)  
 Pall (2), to become vapid, lose taste or spirit. (C.)  
 Pallet (1), a kind of mattress or couch. (F., -L.)  
 Pallet (2), an instrument used by potters, &c. (F., -Ital., -L.)  
 Pap (1), food for infants. (E.)  
 Pap (2), a teat, breast. (Scand.) *Allied to* Pap (1).  
 Partisan (1), an adherent of a party. (F., -Ital., -L.)  
 Partisan (2), l'artizan, a kind of halberd. (F., -O.H.G. ?)  
 Pat (1), to strike lightly, tap. (E.)  
 Pat (2), a small lump of butter. (C.)  
 Pat (3), quite to the purpose. (E.) *Allied to* Pat (1).  
 Patch (1), a piece sewn on a garment, a plot of ground. (O. Low G.)  
 Patch (2), a paltry fellow. (O. Low G.) *From* Patch (1).  
 Pawn (1), a pledge, security for repayment of money. (F., -L.)  
 Pawn (2), one of the least valuable pieces in chess. (F., -L.)  
 Pay (1), to discharge a debt. (F., -L.)  
 Pay (2), to pitch the seam of a ship. (Span. ? -L.)  
 Peach (1), a delicious fruit. (F., -L., -Pers.)  
 Peach (2), to inform against. (F., -L.)  
 Peck (1), to strike with something pointed, snap up. (Scand., -C.)  
 Peck (2), a dry measure, two gallons. (Scand., -C.) *From* Peck (1).  
 Peel (1), to strip off the skin or bark. (F., -L.)



- Peel (2), to pillage. (F., -L.)  
 Peel (3), a fire-shovel. (F., -L.)  
 Peep (1), to cry like a chicken. (F., -L.) Hence Peep (2)?  
 Peep (2), to look through a narrow aperture, look slyly. (F., -L.)  
 Peer (1), an equal, a nobleman. (F., -L.)  
 Peer (2), to look narrowly, to pry. (O. Low G.)  
 Peer (3), to appear. (F., -L.)  
 Pellitory (1), Paritory, a wild flower. (F., -L.)  
 Pellitory (2), Pelleter, the plant pyrethrum. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Pelt (1), to throw or cast, to strike by throwing. (L.)  
 Pelt (2), a skin, esp. of a sheep. (F., -L.)  
 Pen (1), to shut up, enclose. (L.)  
 Pen (2), an instrument used for writing. (F., -L.)  
 Perch (1), a rod for a bird to sit on; a measure. (F., -L.)  
 Perch (2), a fish. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Periwinkle (1), a genus of evergreen plants. (L.)  
 Periwinkle (2), a small univalve mollusc. (E.; with L. (?) *prefix*.)  
 Pet (1), a tame and fondled animal or child. (C.)  
 Pet (2), a sudden fit of peevishness. (C.) From Pet (1).  
 Pie (1), a magpie; mixed printer's type. (F., -L.) Hence Pie (2).  
 Pie (2), a book which regulated divine service. (F., -L.)  
 Pie (3), a pastry. (C.)  
 Pile (1), a roundish mass, heap. (F., -L.)  
 Pile (2), a pillar; a large stake to support foundations. (L.)  
 Pile (3), a hair, fibre of wool. (L.)  
 Pill (1), a little ball of medicine. (F., -L.)  
 Pill (2), to rob, plunder. (F., -L.)  
 Pine (1), a cone-bearing, resinous tree. (L.)  
 Pine (2), to suffer pain, be consumed with sorrow. (L.)  
 Pink (1), to pierce, stab, prick. (C.)  
 Pink (2), half-shut, applied to the eyes. (Du., -C.) } *Allied*.  
 Pink (3), the name of a flower and of a colour. (C.) }  
 Pink (4), a kind of boat. (Du.)  
 Pip (1), a disease of fowls. (F., -L.)  
 Pip (2), the seed of fruit. (F., -L. ? -Gk. ?)  
 Pip (3), a spot on cards. (F., -C.)  
 Pitch (1), a black, sticky substance. (L.)  
 Pitch (2), to throw, fall headlong, fix a camp, &c. (C.)  
 Plane (1), a level surface. (F., -L.) Hence Plane (2).  
 Plane (2), a tool; also to render a surface level. (F., -L.)  
 Plane (3), Plane-tree, the name of a tree. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Plash (1), a puddle, a shallow pool. (O. Low G.)  
 Plash (2), another form of Pleach, to intertwine. (F., -L.)  
 Plat (1), Plot, a patch of ground. (E.)  
 Plat (2), to plait. (F., -L.)  
 Plight (1), dangerous condition, condition, promise. (E.)  
 Plight (2), to fold; as sb., a fold. (F., -L.)  
 Plot (1), a conspiracy, stratagem. (F., -L.)  
 Plot (2), Plat, a small piece of ground. (E.)  
 Plump (1), full, round, fleshy. (E. or O. Low G.)  
 Plump (2), straight downwards. (F., -L.)  
 Poach (1), to dress eggs. (F., -O. Low G. ?)  
 Poach (2), to intrude on another's preserves of game. (F., -O. Low G.) Perhaps allied to Poach (1).  
 Poke (1), a bag, pouch. (C.)  
 Poke (2), to thrust or push, esp. with something pointed. (C.)  
 Pole (1), a stake, long thick rod. (L.)  
 Pole (2), a pivot, end of the earth's axis. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Pool (1), a pond, small body of water. (C.)  
 Pool (2), the receptacle for the stakes at cards. (F., -L.)  
 Pore (1), a minute hole in the skin. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Pore (2), to look steadily, gaze long. (Scand., -C.)  
 Port (1), demeanour, carriage of the body. (F., -L.)  
 Port (2), a harbour, haven. (L.)  
 Port (3), a gate, port-hole. (F., -L.) } *Allied to Port (1)*  
 Port (4), a dark purple wine. (Port., -L.) }  
 Porter (1), a carrier. (F., -L.)  
 Porter (2), a gate-keeper. (F., -L.) } *Allied*.  
 Porter (3), a dark kind of beer. (F., -L.) }  
 Pose (1), a position, attitude. (F., -L., -Gk.) Hence Pose (2).  
 Pose (2), to puzzle, perplex by questions. (F., -L. and Gk.)  
 Pose (3), a cold in the head. (E. ?)  
 Post (1), a stake set in the ground, a pillar. (L.) Allied to Post (2).  
 Post (2), a military station, a stage on a road, &c. (F., -L.)  
 Pounce (1), to seize with the claws, as a bird, to dart upon. (F., -L.)  
 Pounce (2), fine powder. (F., -L.)  
 Pound (1), a weight, a sovereign. (L.)  
 Pound (2), an enclosure for strayed animals. (E.)  
 Pound (3), to beat, bruise in a mortar. (E.)  
 Pout (1), to look sulky or displeased. (C.)  
 Pout (2), a kind of fish. (C.) Perhaps from Pout (1).  
 Prank (1), to deck, adorn. (E.)  
 Prank (2), a trick, mischievous action. (E.) From Prank (1).  
 Present (1), near at hand, in view, at this time. (F., -L.)  
 Present (2), to give, offer, exhibit to view. (F., -L.) From Present (1).  
 Press (1), to crush strongly, squeeze, push. (F., -L.)  
 Press (2), to hire men for service. (F., -L.)  
 Prime (1), first, chief, excellent. (F., -L.) Hence Prime (2).  
 Prime (2), to make a gun quite ready. (F., -L.)  
 Prior (1), former, coming before in time. (L.) Hence Prior (2).  
 Prior (2), the head of a priory or convent. (F., -L.)  
 Prize (1), a thing captured or won. (F., -L.)  
 Prize (2), to value highly. (F., -L.)  
 Prize (3), Prize, to open a box. (F., -L.) From Prize (1).  
 Prune (1), to trim trees, &c. (F., -L. ?)  
 Prune (2), a plum. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Puddle (1), a small pool of muddy water. (C.)  
 Puddle (2), to close with clay, to work iron. (C.) From Puddle (1).  
 Puke (1), to vomit. (E. ?)  
 Puke (2), the name of a colour; *obsolete*. (Unknown.)  
 Pulse (1), a throb, vibration. (F., -L.)  
 Pulse (2), grain or seed of beans, peas, &c. (L.)  
 Pump (1), a machine for raising water. (F., -Teut., -L. ?)  
 Pump (2), a thin-soled shoe. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Punch (1), to pierce with a sharp instrument. (F., -L.)  
 Punch (2), to beat, bruise. (F., -L.)  
 Punch (3), a beverage. (Hindi, -Skt.)  
 Punch (4), a hump-backed fellow in a puppet-show. (Ital., -L.)  
 Puncheon (1), a steel tool for stamping; a punch. (F., -L.)  
 Puncheon (2), a cask, a measure of 84 gallons. (F., -L. ?)  
 Punt (1), a ferry-boat, a flat-bottomed boat. (L.)  
 Punt (2), to play at basset. (F., -Span., -L.)  
 Pupil (1), a scholar, a ward. (F., -L.) Hence Pupil (2).  
 Pupil (2), the central spot of the eye. (F., -L.)  
 Puppy (1), a whelp. (F., -L.)  
 Puppy (2), a dandy. (F., -L.) Allied to Puppy (1).  
 Purl (1), to flow with a murmuring sound. (Scand.)  
 Purl (2), spiced or medicated beer or ale. (F., -L.)  
 Purl (3), to form an edging on lace. (F., -L.)  
 Purl (4), to upset. (E.) Allied to Purl (1).  
 Purpose (1), to intend. (F., -L., -Gk.; with F. *prefix*.)  
 Purpose (2), intention. (F., -L.)  
 Quack (1), to make a noise like a duck. (E.)  
 Quack (2), to cry up pretended nostrums. (E.) From Quack (1).  
 Quail (1), to cower, shrink, fail in spirit. (E.)  
 Quail (2), a migratory bird. (F., -Low Lat., -Low G.)  
 Quarrel (1), a dispute, brawl. (F., -L.)  
 Quarrel (2), a square-headed cross-bow bolt. (F., -L.)  
 Quarry (1), a place where stones are dug for building. (F., -L.)  
 Quarry (2), a heap of slaughtered game. (F., -L.)  
 Quill (1), a feather of a bird, a pen. (F., -O. H. G.)  
 Quill (2), to pleat a ruff. (F., -O. H. G. or L.)  
 Quire (1), a collection of so many sheets of paper. (F., -L.)  
 Quire (2), a choir, a band of singers. (F., -L., -Gk.)  
 Quiver (1), to tremble, shiver. (E.)  
 Quiver (2), a case for arrows. (F., -O. H. G.)  
 Race (1), a trial of speed, swift course, swift current. (E.)  
 Race (2), a lineage, family, breed. (F., -O. H. G.)  
 Race (3), a root. (F., -L.)  
 Rack (1), a grating above a manger for hay, an instrument of torture; as a verb, to extend on a rack, to torture. (E. ?)  
 Rack (2), light vapoury clouds, the clouds generally. (Scand.)  
 Rack (3), to pour off liquor. (F., -L. ?)  
 Rack (4), another spelling of Wrack, i.e. wreck. (E.)  
 Rack (5), a short form of Arrack. (Arab.)  
 Rack (6), &c. We find (6) prov. E. *rack*, a neck of mutton; from A. S. *hracca*, neck, according to Sommer. Also (7) *rack*, for reck, to care; see Reck. Also (8) *rack*, to relate, from A. S. *reccan*; see Reckon. Also (9) *rack*, a pace of a horse, (Palsgrave), i.e. a rocking pace; see Rock (2). Also (10) *rack*, a track, cart-rut; cf. Icel. *reka*, to drive; see Rack (2).  
 Racket (1), Raquet, a bat with a blade of net-work. (F., -Span., -Arab.)  
 Racket (2), a noise. (C.)  
 Rail (1), a bar of timber, an iron bar for railways. (O. Low G.)  
 Rail (2), to brawl, to use reviling language. (F., -L.)  
 Rail (3), a genus of wading birds. (F., -Teut.)  
 Rail (4), part of a woman's night-dress. (E.)  
 Rake (1), an instrument for scraping things together. (E.)  
 Rake (2), a wild, dissolute fellow. (Scand.)



- Rake (3), the projection of the extremities of a ship beyond the keel; the inclination of a mast from the perpendicular. (Scand.)
- Rally (1), to gather together again, reassemble. (F., -L.)
- Rally (2), to banter. (F., -Teut.)
- Rank (1), row or line of soldiers, class, grade. (F., -O. II. G.)
- Rank (2), adj., coarse in growth, strong-scented. (E.)
- Rap (1), to strike smartly, knock. (Scand.)
- Rap (2), to snatch, seize hastily. (Scand.)
- Rape (1), a seizing by force, violation. (Scand.)
- Rape (2), a plant nearly allied to the turnip. (F., -L.; or L.)
- Rape (3), a division of a county, in Sussex. (Scand.)
- Rash (1), hasty, headstrong. (Scand.)
- Rash (2), a slight eruption on the body. (F., -L.)
- Rash (3), to pull, or tear violently. (F., -L.)
- Rate (1), a proportion, allowance, price, tax. (F., -L.)
- Rate (2), to scold, chide. (Scand. ?)
- Raven (1), a well known bird. (E.)
- Raven (2), to plunder with violence, devour. (F., -L.)
- Ray (1), a beam of light or heat. (F., -L.)
- Ray (2), a class of fishes, such as the skate. (F., -L.)
- Reach (1), to attain, extend to, arrive at, gain. (E.)
- Reach (2), Retch, to try to vomit. (E.)
- Real (1), actual, true, genuine. (F., -L.; or L.)
- Real (2), a small Spanish coin. (Span., -L.)
- Rear (1), to raise. (E.)
- Rear (2), the back part, last part, esp. of an army. (F., -L.)
- Rear (3), insufficiently cooked. (E.)
- Reef (1), a ridge of rocks. (Du.)
- Reef (2), portion of a sail. (Du.) *Allied to Reef (1):*
- Reel (1), a small spindle for winding yarn. (E.)
- Reel (2), a Highland dance. (Gaelic.)
- Reeve (1), to pass a rope through a ring. (Du.)
- Reeve (2), a steward, governor. (E.)
- Refrain (1), to restrain, forbear. (F., -L.)
- Refrain (2), the burden of a song. (F., -L.)
- Relay (1), a fresh supply. (F., -L. ?)
- Relay (2), to lay again. (E.)
- Rennet (1), a substance for coagulating milk. (E.)
- Rennet (2), a kind of apple. (F., -L.)
- Rent (1), a tear. (E.)
- Rent (2), annual payment. (F., -L.)
- Repair (1), to restore, mend. (F., -L.)
- Repair (2), to resort, go to. (F., -L.)
- Rest (1), repose. (E.)
- Rest (2), to remain; remainder. (F., -L.)
- Riddle (1), an enigma. (E.)
- Riddle (2), a large sieve. (E.)
- Rifle (1), to plunder. (F., -Teut.)
- Rifle (2), a kind of musket. (Scand.)
- Rig (1), to fit up a ship. (Scand.)
- Rig (2), a frolic. (E. ?)
- Rig (3), a ridge. (E.)
- Rime (1), Rhyme, verse. (E.)
- Rime (2), hoar-frost. (E.)
- Ring (1), a circle. (E.)
- Ring (2), to tink'le, resound. (E.)
- Ripple (1), to pluck the seeds from flax. (Scand.)
- Ripple (2), to shew wrinkles. (E.)
- Ripple (3), to scratch slightly. (Scand.) *Allied to Ripple (1):*
- Rock (1), a mass of stone. (F., -C. ?)
- Rock (2), to cause to totter, to totter. (Scand.)
- Rock (3), a distaff. (Scand.) *Perhaps from Rock (2):*
- Rocket (1), a kind of fire-work. (Ital., -G.)
- Rocket (2), a plant. (F., -Ital., -L.)
- Roe (1), a female deer. (E.)
- Roe (2), spawn. (Scand.)
- Rook (1), a kind of crow. (E.)
- Rook (2), a castle, at chess. (F., -Pers.)
- Root (1), part of a plant. (Scand.)
- Root (2), Rout, to grub up. (E.) *From Root (1):*
- Rote (1), routine. (F., -L.)
- Rote (2), an old musical instrument. (F., -G., -C.)
- Rouse (1), to excite. (Scand.)
- Rouse (2), a drinking bout. (Scand.)
- Row (1), a line, rank. (E.)
- Row (2), to propel with oars. (E.)
- Row (3), an uproar. (Scand.)
- Ruck (1), a fold, crease. (Scand.)
- Ruck (2), a heap. (Scand.)
- Rue (1), to be sorry for. (E.)
- Rue (2), a plant. (F., -L., -Gk.)
- Ruff (1), a kind of frill. (E.)
- Ruff (2), a bird. (E. ?)
- Ruff (3), a fish. (E. ?)
- Ruffle (1), to wrinkle, disorder a dress. (E.)
- Ruffle (2), to be turbulent, to bluster. (O. Du.)
- Rum (1), a kind of spirit. (Malay ?)
- Rum (2), strange, queer. (Hindi.)
- Rush (1), to move forward violently. (Scand.)
- Rush (2), a plant. (E. or L.)
- Rut (1), a wheel-track. (F., -L.)
- Rut (2), to copulate, as deer. (F., -L.)
- Sack (1), a bag. (L., -Gk., -Heb., -Egypt. ?)
- Sack (2), plunder; to plunder. (*Same.*) *From Sack (1):*
- Sack (3), an old Spanish wine. (F., -L.)
- Sage (1), discerning, wise. (F., -L.)
- Sage (2), a plant. (F., -L.)
- Sallow (1), Sally, a willow. (E.)
- Sallow (2), of a wan colour. (E.)
- Sap (1), juice of plants. (E.)
- Sap (2), to undermine. (F., -Low L., -Gk.)
- Sardine (1), a small fish. (F., -L., -Gk.)
- Sardine (2), a precious stone. (L., -Gk.)
- Sash (1), a frame for glass. (F., -L.)
- Sash (2), a scarf. (Pers.)
- Saw (1), a cutting instrument. (E.)
- Saw (2), a saying. (E.)
- Say (1), to speak, tell. (E.)
- Say (2), a kind of serge. (F., -L., -Gk.)
- Say (3), to essay. (F., -L., -Gk.)
- Scald (1), to burn with hot liquid. (F., -L.)
- Scald (2), scabby. (Scand.)
- Scald (3), a poet. (Scand.)
- Scale (1), a shell. (E.)
- Scale (2), a bowl of a balance. (E.) *From Scale (1):*
- Scale (3), a ladder, gradation. (L.)
- Scar (1), mark of a wound. (F., -L., -Gk.)
- Scar (2), Scaur, a rock. (Scand.)
- Scarf (1), a light piece of dress. (E.)
- Scarf (2), to join timbers together. (Scand.)
- Sconce (1), a small fort. (Du., -F., -L.)
- Sconce (2), a candle-stick. (F., -L.) *Allied to Sconce (1):*
- Scout (1), a spy. (F., -L.)
- Scout (2), to ridicule an idea. (Scand.)
- Scout (3), a projecting rock. (Scand.)
- Screw (1), a mechanical contrivance. (F., -L. ? or Teut. ?)
- Screw (2), a vicious horse. (E.)
- Scrip (1), a small wallet. (Scand.)
- Scrip (2), a piece of writing. (F., -L.)
- Scull (1), Skull, the cranium. (Scand.)
- Scull (2), a small, light oar. (Scand.) *Allied to Scull (1):*
- Scull (3), a shoal of fish. (E.)
- Scuttle (1), a shallow vessel. (L.)
- Scuttle (2), an opening in a ship's hatchway. (F., -Span., -Teut.)
- Scuttle (3), to hurry along. (Scand.)
- Seal (1), a stamp for impressing wax. (F., -L.)
- Seal (2), a sea-calf. (E.)
- Seam (1), a suture. (E.)
- Seam (2), a horse-load. (E. ?)
- See (1), to behold. (E.)
- See (2), the seat of a bishop. (F., -L.)
- Sell (1), to deliver for money. (E.)
- Sell (2), a saddle. (F., -L.)
- Settle (1), a long bench; also to subside. (E.)
- Settle (2), to adjust a quarrel. (E.)
- Sew (1), to fasten together with thread. (E.)
- Sew (2), to follow. (F., -L.)
- Sewer (1), a large drain. (F., -L.)
- Sewer (2), an officer who arranged dishes. (E.)
- Share (1), a portion. (E.)
- Share (2), a plough-share. (E.) *Allied to Share (1):*
- Shed (1), to part, scatter. (E.)
- Shed (2), a slight shelter. (E.)
- Sheer (1), bright, clear, perpendicular. (E.)
- Sheer (2), to deviate from a course. (Du.)
- Shingle (1), a wooden tile. (L.)
- Shingle (2), coarse round gravel. (Scand.)
- Shiver (1), to shudder. (Scand.)
- Shiver (2), a splinter. (Scand.)
- Shoal (1), a troop, crowd. (L.)
- Shoal (2), shallow; a sand-bank. (Scand.)



- Shock (1), a violent concussion. (F.,—Teut.)  
 Shock (2), a pile of sheaves. (O. Low G.)  
 Shock (3), a shaggy coated dog. (E.)  
 Shore (1), the strand. (E.)  
 Shore (2), Shoar, a prop. (Scand.) *Allied to Shore (1).*  
 Shore (3), Sewer, a sewer. (F.,—L.)  
 Shrew (1), a scolding woman. (E.) *The same as Shrew (2).*  
 Shrew (2), Shrewmouse, a quadruped. (E.)  
 Shrub (1), a low dwarf tree. (E.)  
 Shrub (2), a beverage. (Arab.)  
 Size (1), a ration; magnitude. (F.,—L.)  
 Size (2), weak glue. (Ital.,—L.) *Allied to Size (1).*  
 Skate (1), a large flat fish. (Scand.,—L.)  
 Skate (2), Scate, a contrivance for sliding on ice. (Du.)  
 Slab (1), a thin slip of timber, &c. (Scand.)  
 Slab (2), viscous, slimy. (C.)  
 Slay (1), to kill. (E.)  
 Slay (2), Sley, a weaver's reed. (E.) *From Slay (1).*  
 Slop (1), a puddle. (E.)  
 Slop (2), a loose garment. (Scand.)  
 Slot (1), a broad, flat wooden bar. (O. Low G.)  
 Slot (2), track of a deer. (Scand.)  
 Smack (1), taste, savour. (E.)  
 Smack (2), a sounding blow. (E. ?)  
 Smack (3), a fishing-boat. (Du.)  
 Smelt (1), to fuse ore. (Scand.)  
 Smelt (2), a fish. (E.)  
 Snite (1), to wipe the nose. (E.)  
 Snite (2), a snipe. (E.) *Allied to Snite (1).*  
 Snuff (1), to sniff, draw in air. (Du.)  
 Snuff (2), to snip a candle-wick. (Scand.)  
 Soil (1), ground, mould, country. (F.,—L.)  
 Soil (2), to defile. (F.,—L.)  
 Soil (3), to feed cattle with green grass. (F.,—L.)  
 Sole (1), the under side of the foot. (L.)  
 Sole (2), a flat fish. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Sole (1).*  
 Sole (3), alone, only. (F.,—L.)  
 Sorrel (1), a plant. (F.,—M. H. G.)  
 Sorrel (2), of a reddish-brown colour. (F.,—Teut.)  
 Sound (1), whole, perfect. (E.)  
 Sound (2), strait of the sea. (E.)  
 Sound (3), a noise. (F.,—L.)  
 Sound (4), to try the depth of. (F.,—Scand.) *From Sound (2);*  
 Sow (1), to scatter seed. (E.)  
 Sow (2), a female pig. (E.)  
 Spark (1), a small particle of fire. (E.)  
 Spark (2), a gay young fellow. (Scand.) *Allied to Spark (1).*  
 Spell (1), an incantation. (E.) *See above.*  
 Spell (2), to tell the letters of a word. (E.) *From Spell (1).*  
 Spell (3), a turn of work. (E.)  
 Spell (4), Spill, a splinter, slip. (E.)  
 Spill (1), Spell, a splinter, slip. (E.)  
 Spill (2), to destroy, shed. (E.)  
 Spire (1), a tapering sprout, a steeple. (E.)  
 Spire (2), a coil, wreath. (F.,—L.)  
 Spit (1), a pointed piece of wood or iron. (E.)  
 Spit (2), to eject from the mouth. (E.)  
 Spittle (1), saliva. (E.)  
 Spittle (2), a hospital. (F.,—L.)  
 Spray (1), foam tossed by the wind. (E. ?)  
 Spray (2), a sprig of a tree. (Scand.)  
 Spurt (1), Spirt, to spout, jet out as water. (E.)  
 Spurt (2), a violent exertion. (Scand.) *Allied to Spurt (1).*  
 Squire (1), an esquire. (F.,—L.)  
 Squire (2), a carpenter's rule. (F.,—L.)  
 Stale (1), too long kept, vapid. (Scand.)  
 Stale (2), a decoy, snare. (E.)  
 Stale (3), Steal, a handle. (E.)  
 Stalk (1), a stem. (E.)  
 Stalk (2), to stride along. (E.) *Allied to Stalk (1).*  
 Staple (1), a loop of iron. (E.)  
 Staple (2), a chief commodity. (F.,—Low G.) *From Staple (1).*  
 Stare (1), to gaze fixedly. (E.)  
 Stare (2), to shine. (E.) *The same as Stare (1).*  
 Stay (1), to remain. (F.,—O. Du.)  
 Stay (2), a large rope to support a mast. (E.)  
 Stem (1), trunk of a tree. (E.)  
 Stem (2), prow of a vessel. (E.) } *Allied.*  
 Stem (3), to check, resist. (E.) }  
 Stern (1), severe, harsh. (E.)  
 Stein (2), hinder part of a ship. (Scand.)
- Stick (1), to stab, pierce; to adhere. (E.)  
 Stick (2), a small staff. (E.) *From Stick (1).*  
 Stile (1), a set of steps at a hedge. (E.)  
 Stile (2), the correct spelling of Style (1). (L.)  
 Still (1), motionless, silent. (E.)  
 Still (2), to distil; apparatus for distilling. (L.)  
 Stoop (1), to bend the body, condescend. (E.)  
 Stoop (2), a beaker, also Stoup. (E.)  
 Story (1), a history, narrative. (F.,—L.,—Gk.)  
 Story (2), the height of one floor in a building. (F.,—L.)  
 Strand (1), the beach of a sea or lake. (E.)  
 Strand (2), part of a rope. (Du. ?)  
 Stroke (1), a blow. (E.)  
 Stroke (2), to rub gently. (E.) *Allied to Stroke (1).*  
 Strut (1), to walk about pompously. (Scand.)  
 Strut (2), a support for a rafter. (Scand.) *Allied to Strut (1).*  
 Stud (1), a collection of horses. (E.)  
 Stud (2), a nail with a large head, rivet. (E.)  
 Sty (1), an enclosure for swine. (E.)  
 Sty (2), a small tumour on the eye-lid. (E.) *Allied to Sty (1).*  
 Style (1), a mode of writing. (F.,—L.)  
 Style (2), the middle part of a flower's pistil. (Gk.)  
 Summer (1), a season of the year. (E.)  
 Summer (2), a cross-beam. (F.,—L.,—Gk.)  
 Swallow (1), a migratory bird. (E.)  
 Swallow (2), to absorb, engulf. (E.)  
 Swim (1), to move about in water. (E.)  
 Swim (2), to be dizzy. (E.)
- Tache (1), a fastening. (C.)  
 Tache (2), a spot, blemish. (F.,—C.) *Allied to Tache (1).*  
 Tail (1), a hairy appendage. (E.)  
 Tail (2), a law-term, applied to an estate. (F.,—L.)  
 Tang (1), a strong taste. (Du.)  
 Tang (2), to make a shrill sound. (E.)  
 Tang (3), part of a knife or fork. (Scand.) *Allied to Tang (1).*  
 Tang (4), sea-weed. (Scand.)  
 Tap (1), to knock gently. (F.,—Teut.)  
 Tap (2), a plug to take liquor from a cask. (E.)  
 Taper (1), a small wax-candle. (C.)  
 Taper (2), long and slender. (C.) *From Taper (1).*  
 Tare (1), a vetch-like plant. (E.)  
 Tare (2), an allowance for loss. (F.,—Span.,—Arab.)  
 Tart (1), acrid, sour, sharp. (E.)  
 Tart (2), a small pie. (F.,—L.)  
 Tartar (1), an acid salt; a concretion. (F.,—Low L.,—Arab.)  
 Tartar (2), a native of Tartary. (Pers.)  
 Tartar (3), Tartarus, hell. (L.,—Gk.)  
 Tassel (1), a hanging ornament. (F.,—L.)  
 Tassel (2), the male of the goshawk. (F.,—L.)  
 Tattoo (1), the beat of a drum. (Du. or Low G.)  
 Tattoo (2), to mark the skin with figures. (Tahiti.)  
 Tear (1), to rend, lacerate. (E.)  
 Tear (2), a drop of fluid from the eye. (E.)  
 Teem (1), to be fruitful. (E.)  
 Teem (2), to think fit. (E.)  
 Teem (3), to empty, pour out. (Scand.)  
 Temple (1), a fane, divine edifice. (L.)  
 Temple (2), the flat part above the cheek-bone. (F.,—L.)  
 Temporal (1), pertaining to time. (F.,—L.)  
 Temporal (2), belonging to the temples. (F.,—L.)  
 Tend (1), to aim at, move towards. (F.,—L.)  
 Tend (2), to attend to. (F.,—L.) *From Tend (1).*  
 Tender (1), soft, delicate. (F.,—L.)  
 Tender (2), to proffer. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Tender (3).*  
 Tender (3), an attendant vessel or carriage. (F.,—L.)  
 Tense (1), part of a verb. (F.,—L.)  
 Tense (2), tightly strained. (L.)  
 Tent (1), a pavilion. (F.,—L.)  
 Tent (2), a roll of lint. (F.,—L.)  
 Tent (3), a kind of wine. (Span.,—L.)  
 Tent (4), care, heed. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Tent (1).*  
 Terrier (1), a kind of dog. (F.,—L.) *Allied to Terrier (2).*  
 Terrier (2), a register of landed property. (F.,—L.)  
 The (1), def. article. (E.)  
 The (2), in what (or that) degree. (E.) *From The (1).*  
 Thee (1), personal pronoun. (E.)  
 Thee (2), to thrive, prosper. (E.)  
 There (1), in that place. (E.)  
 There- (2), as a prefix. (E.) *Allied to There (1).*  
 Thole (1), Thowl, an oar-pin. (E.)



- Thole (2), to endure. (E.)  
 Thrum (1), end of a weaver's thread. (Scand.)  
 Thrum (2), to play noisy music. (Scand.)  
 Thrush (1), a small singing-bird. (E.)  
 Thrush (2), a disease in the mouth. (Scand.)  
 Tick (1), an insect infesting dogs. (E.)  
 Tick (2), part of a bed. (L., = Gk.)  
 Tick (3), to beat as a watch. (E.)  
 Tick (4), to touch lightly. (E.)  
 Tick (5), credit. (F., = G.)  
 Till (1), to cultivate. (E.)  
 Till (2), to the time when. (E.) *Allied to Till (1).*  
 Till (3), a drawer for money. (E.)  
 Tilt (1), the cover of a cart. (E.)  
 Tilt (2), to ride in a tourney. (E.)  
 Tip (1), the extreme top. (E.)  
 Tip (2), to tilt over. (Scand.)  
 Tire (1), to exhaust, fatigue. (E.)  
 Tire (2), a head-dress. (F., = Teut.) *Allied to Tire (3)?*  
 Tire (3), a hoop for a wheel. (F., = Teut.?)  
 Tire (4), to tear a prey. (E.) *Allied to Tire (1).*  
 Tire (5), a train. (F., = Teut.)  
 To- (1), *prefix*, in twain. (E.)  
 To- (2), *prefix*, to. (E.)  
 Toast (1), roasted bread. (F., = L.) *Hence Toast (2).*  
 Toast (2), a person whose health is drunk. (F., = L.)  
 Toil (1), labour, fatigue. (F., = Teut.?)  
 Toil (2), a net, a snare. (F., = L.)  
 Toll (1), a tax. (E.)  
 Toll (2), to sound a bell. (E.)  
 Toot (1), to peep about. (E.)  
 Toot (2), to blow a horn. (O. Low G.)  
 Top (1), a summit. (E.)  
 Top (2), a child's toy. (E.) *From Top (1).*  
 Tow (1), to pull along. (E.)  
 Tow (2), the coarse part of flax. (E.)  
 Trace (1), a mark left, footprint. (F., = L.) *Allied to Trace (2).*  
 Trace (2), a strap to draw a carriage. (F., = L.)  
 Tract (1), a region. (L.)  
 Tract (2), a short treatise. (L.) *Allied to Tract (1).*  
 Trap (1), a kind of snare. (E.)  
 Trap (2), to adorn, decorate. (F., = Teut.)  
 Trap (3), a kind of igneous rock. (Scand.) *Allied to Trap (1).*  
 Trepan (1), a small cylindrical saw. (F., = L., = Gk.)  
 Trepan (2), Trapan, to ensnare. (F., = Teut.)  
 Trice (1), a short space of time. (Span.)  
 Trice (2), Trise, to haul up, hoist. (Scand.)  
 Trick (1), a stratagem. (Du.)  
 Trick (2), to dress out. (Du.)  
 Trick (3), to emblazon arms. (Du.) } *Allied.*  
 Trill (1), to shake. (Ital.)  
 Trill (2), to turn round. (Scand.)  
 Trill (3), to trickle. (Scand.)  
 Trinket (1), a small ornament. (F., = L.?)  
 Trinket (2), the highest sail of a ship. (F., = Span., = Du.?)  
 Truck (1), to barter. (F., = Span., = Gk.?)  
 Truck (2), a small wheel. (L., = Gk.)  
 Trump (1), a trumpet. (F., = L.)  
 Trump (2), one of the highest suit at cards. (F., = L.)  
 Tuck (1), to fold or gather in a dress. (O. Low G.)  
 Tuck (2), a rapier. (F., = Ital., = G.)  
 Tuft (1), a small knot, crest. (F., = Teut.)  
 Tuft (2), Toft, a green knoll. (Scand.)  
 Turtle (1), a turtle-dove. (L.)  
 Turtle (2), a sea-tortoise. (L.) *Confused with Turtle (1).*  
 Twig (1), a small branch of a tree. (E.)  
 Twig (2), to comprehend. (C.)  
 Union (1), concord. (F., = L.)  
 Union (2), a large pearl. (F., = L.) *Allied to Union (1).*  
 Utter (1), outer. (E.)  
 Utter (2), to put forth. (E.) *Allied to Utter (1).*  
 Utterance (1), a putting forth. (E.)  
 Utterance (2), extremity. (F., = L.)  
 Vail (1), Veil, a slight covering. (F., = L.)  
 Vail (2), to lower. (F., = L.)  
 Vail (3), a gift to a servant. (F., = L.)  
 Van (1), the front of an army. (F., = L.)  
 Van (2), a fan for winnowing. (F., = L.)  
 Van (3), a caravan. (F., = Span., = Pers.)  
 Vault (1), an arched roof. (F., = L.)  
 Vault (2), to leap or bound. (F., = Ital., = L.) *Allied to Vault (1).*  
 Vent (1), an opening for air. (F., = L.)  
 Vent (2), sale, utterance, outlet. (F., = L.)  
 Vent (3), to snuff up air. (F., = L.)  
 Verge (1), a wand of office. (F., = L.)  
 Verge (2), to tend towards. (L.)  
 Vice (1), a blemish, fault. (F., = L.)  
 Vice (2), an instrument for holding fast. (F., = L.)  
 Wake (1), to cease from sleep. (E.)  
 Wake (2), the track of a ship. (Scand.)  
 Ware (1), merchandise. (E.) *Allied to Ware (2).*  
 Ware (2), aware. (E.)  
 Wax (1), to grow, increase. (E.)  
 Wax (2), a substance in a honeycomb. (E.)  
 Weed (1), a useless plant. (E.)  
 Weed (2), a garment. (E.)  
 Weld (1), to beat together. (Scand.)  
 Weld (2), a plant; dyer's weed. (E.)  
 Well (1), in a good state. (E.)  
 Well (2), to boil up. (E.)  
 Wharf (1), a place for lading and unlading vessels. (E.)  
 Wharf (2), the bank of a river; in Shakespeare. (E.)  
 Wheal (1), a swelling, a pimple. (E.)  
 Wheal (2), a mine. (C.)  
 Wick (1), the cotton of a lamp. (E.)  
 Wick (2), a town. (L.)  
 Wick (3), a bay. (Scand.)  
 Wight (1), a creature, person. (E.)  
 Wight (2), nimble. (Scand.)  
 Will (1), to desire, to be willing. (E.)  
 Will (2), desire, wish. (E.) *From Will (1).*  
 Wimple (1), a kind of auger. (F., = Teut.)  
 Wimple (2), quick. (Scand.)  
 Wind (1), air in motion, breath. (E.)  
 Wind (2), to turn round, coil. (E.)  
 Windlass (1), a machine for raising weights. (Scand.)  
 Windlass (2), a circuitous way. (E.; and F., = L.)  
 Wise (1), having knowledge. (E.)  
 Wise (2), way, manner. (E.) *From Wise (1).*  
 Wit (1), to know. (E.)  
 Wit (2), insight, knowledge. (E.) *From Wit (1).*  
 Wood (1), a collection of trees. (E.)  
 Wood (2), mad. (E.)  
 Wort (1), a plant, cabbage. (E.)  
 Wort (2), infusion of malt. (E.) *From Wort (1).*  
 Worth (1), value. (E.)  
 Worth (2), to be, become. (E.)  
 Wrinkle (1), a slight ridge on a surface. (E.)  
 Wrinkle (2), a hint. (E.) *Allied to Wrinkle (1).*  
 Yard (1), an enclosed space. (E.)  
 Yard (2), a rod or stick. (E.)  
 Yawl (1), a small boat. (Du.)  
 Yawl (2), to howl, yell. (Scand.)  
 Yearn (1), to long for. (E.)  
 Yearn (2), to grieve for. (E.)

## VII. LIST OF DOUBLETS.

*Doublets* are words which, though apparently differing in form, are nevertheless, from an etymological point of view, one and the same, or only differ in some unimportant suffix. Thus *aggrieve* is from *L. aggruare*; whilst *aggravate*, though really from the pp. *aggrauatus*, is nevertheless used as a verb, precisely as *aggrieve* is used, though the senses of the words have been differentiated. In the following list, each pair of doublets is entered only *once*, to save space, except in a few remarkable cases, such as *cipher, zero*. When a pair of doublets is mentioned a *second time*, it is enclosed within square brackets.

abbreviate—abridge.  
aggrieve—aggravate.  
ait—eyot.  
alarm—alarum.  
allocate—allow (1).  
amiable—amicable.  
ancient (2)—ensign.  
announce—annunciate.  
ant—emmet.  
anthem—antiphon.  
antic—antique.  
appeal, *sb.*—peal.  
appear—peer (3).  
appraise—appreciate.  
apprentice—prentice.  
aptitude—attitude.  
arbour—harbour.  
arc—arch (1).  
army—armada.  
arrack—rack (5).  
assay—essay.  
assemble—assimilate.  
assess—assize, *vb.*  
attach—attack.  
  
balm—balsam.  
barb (1)—beard.  
base—basis.  
baton—batten (2).  
bawd—bold.  
beak—peak; *and see* pike.  
beaker—pitcher.  
beef—cow.  
beldam—belladonna.  
bench—bank (1), bank (2).  
benison—benediction.  
blame—blaspheme.  
blare—blase (2).  
block—plug.  
boss—botch (2).  
bound (2)—bourn (1).  
bower—byre.  
box (2)—pyx, bush (2).  
breve—brief.  
briar—furze?  
brother—friar.  
brown—bruin.  
bug—puck, pug.  
  
cadence—chance.  
caitiff—captive.  
caldron, cauldron—chaldron.  
calumny—challenge.  
camera—chamber.  
cancer—canker.  
card (1)—chart, carte.  
ease (2)—chase (3), cash.  
cask—casque.  
castigate—chasten.  
catch—chase (1).  
cattle—chattels, capital (2).  
cavalier—chevalier.  
cavalry—chivalry.  
cave—cage.  
cell—hall.  
chaise—chair.

chalk—calx.  
champaign—campaign.  
[chance—cadence.]  
channel—canal, kennel.  
chant—cant (1).  
chapiter—capital (3).  
chariot—cart.  
chateau—castle.  
check, *sb.*—shah.  
chicory—succory.  
chief—head.  
chieftain—captain.  
chirurgion—surgeon.  
choir—chorus, quire (2).  
cholera—cholera.  
chord—cord.  
chuck (1)—shock (1).  
church—kirk.  
cipher—zero.  
cithern—guitar.  
clause—close, *sb.*  
climate—clime.  
clough—cleft.  
coffer—coffin.  
coin—coign, quoin.  
cole—kail.  
collect—cull.  
collocate—couch.  
comfit—confect.  
commend—command.  
complacent—complaisant.  
complete, *vb.*—comply.  
compost—composite.  
comprehend—comprise.  
compute—count (2).  
conduct, *sb.*—conduit.  
cone—hone.  
confound—confuse.  
construe—construct.  
convey—convoy.  
cool—gelid.  
[cord—chord.]  
core—heart.  
corn (1)—grain.  
corn (2)—horn.  
costume—custom.  
cot, cote—coat.  
[couch—collocate.]  
couple, *vb.*—copulate.  
[cow—beef.]  
coy—quiet, quit, quite.  
crape—crisp.  
crate—hurdle.  
crevice—crevasse.  
crimson—carmine.  
crook—cross.  
crop—croup (2).  
crypt—grot.  
cud—quid.  
cue—queue.  
[cull—collect.]  
curricule—curriculum.  
  
dace—dart.  
dainty—dignity.  
dame—dam, donna, duenna.

date (2)—dactyl.  
dauphin—dolphin.  
deck—thatch.  
defence—fence.  
defend—fend.  
delay—dilate.  
dell—dale.  
dent—dint.  
deploy—display, splay.  
depot—deposit, *sb.*  
descry—describe.  
desiderate—desire, *vb.*  
despite—spite.  
deuce (1)—two.  
devilish—diabolic.  
diaper—jasper.  
die (2)—dado.  
dimple—dingle.  
direct—druss.  
dish—disc, desk, dais.  
[display—deploy, splay.]  
disport—sport.  
distain—stain.  
ditto—dictum.  
diurnal—journal.  
dole—deal, *sb.*  
doom—dom (*suffix*).  
dray—dredge (1).  
drill—thrill, thirl.  
dropsy—hydropsy.  
due—debt.  
dune—down (2).  
  
eatable—edible.  
éclat—slate.  
emerald—smaragdus.  
emerods—hemorrhoids.  
[emmet—ant.]  
employ—imply, implicate.  
endow—endue.  
engine—gin (2).  
[ensign—ancient (2).]  
entire—integer.  
envious—invidious.  
enwrap—envelop.  
escape—scape.  
escutcheon—scutcheon.  
especial—special.  
espy—spy.  
esquire—squire (1).  
[essay—assay.]  
establish—stablish.  
estate—state, status.  
etiquette—ticket.  
evil—ill.  
example—ensample, sample.  
exemplar—sampler.  
extraneous—strange.  
[eyot—ait.]  
  
fabric—forge, *sb.*  
fact—feat.  
faculty—facility.  
fan—van (1).  
fancy—fantasy, phantasy.

fashion—faction.  
fat (2)—vat.  
feeble—foible.  
fell (2)—pell.  
[fence—defence.]  
[fend—defend.]  
feud (2)—fief.  
feverfew—febrifuge.  
fiddle—viol.  
fife—pipe, peep (1).  
finch—spink.  
finite—fine (1).  
fitch—vetch.  
flag (4)—flake.  
flame—phlegm.  
flower—flour.  
flue (1)—flute.  
flush (1)—flux.  
foam—spume.  
font (1)—fount.  
foremost—prime.  
fragile—frail.  
fray (1)—affray.  
[friar—brother.]  
fro—from.  
fungus—sponge.  
fur—fodder.  
furl—fardel.  
[furze—briar?]  
fusee (1)—fusil (1).  
  
gabble—jabber.  
gad (1)—goad, ged.  
gaffer—grandfather.  
gage (1)—wage.  
gambado—gambol.  
game—gammon (2).  
gaol—jail.  
gaud—joy.  
gay—jay.  
gear—garb (1).  
[gelid—cool.]  
genteel—gentle, gentile.  
genus—kin.  
germ—germen.  
gig—jig.  
[gin (2)—engine.]  
gird (2)—gride.  
girdle—girth.  
goal—weal, wale.  
[grain—corn (1).]  
granary—garner.  
grisly—gruesome.  
[grot—crypt.]  
grove—groove.  
guarantee, *sb.*—warranty.  
guard—ward.  
guardian—warden.  
guest—host (2).  
guile—wile.  
guise—wise (2).  
[guitar—cithern.]  
gullet—gully.  
gust (2)—gusto.  
guy—guide, *sb.*  
gypsy—Egyptian.



hale (1)—whole.  
[hall—ccll.]  
hamper (2)—hanaper.  
harangue—ring, rank (1).  
[harbour—arbour.]  
hash—hatch (3).  
hautboy—oboe.  
[head—chief.]  
heap—hope (2).  
[heart—core.]  
helix—volute.  
hemi—semi.  
[hemorrhoids—emeroths.]  
history—story (1).  
[hone—cone.]  
hoop (2)—whoop.  
[horn—corn (2).]  
hospital—hostel, hotel, spital.  
[host (2)—guest.]  
human—humane.  
[hurdle—crate.]  
hurl—hurtle.  
hyacinth—jacinth.  
hydra—otter.  
[hydropsy—dropsy.]  
hyper—super.  
hypo—sub.

[ill—evil.]  
illumine—limn.  
imbrue—imbue.  
[imply—implicate, employ.]  
inapt—inept.  
inch—ounce (1).  
indite—indict.  
influence—influenza.  
innocuous—innocuous.  
[integer—entire.]  
[invidious—envious.]  
invite—vie.  
invoke—invocate.  
iota—jot.  
isolate—insulate.

[jabber—gabble.]  
[jacinth—hyacinth.]  
[jail—gaol.]  
[jay—gay.]  
jealous—zealous.  
jeer—sheer (2).  
[jig—gig.]  
joint—junta, junto.  
jointure—juncture.  
[jot—iota.]  
[journal—diurnal.]  
[joy—gaud.]  
jut—jet (1).

[kail—cole.]  
[kennel—channel, canal.]  
[kin—genus.]  
[kirk—church.]  
kith—kit (3).  
knoll (1)—knuckle.  
knot—node.

label—lapel, lappet.  
lac (1)—lake (2).  
lace—lasso.  
lair—leaguer; *also* layer?  
lake (1)—loch, lough.  
lap (3)—wrap.  
launch, lanch—lance, *verb*.  
leal—loyal, legal.  
lection—lesson.  
levy—levee.  
lieu—locus.  
limb (2)—limbo.  
[limn—illumine.]  
lineal—linear.  
liquor—liquor.

listen—lurk.  
load—lade (1).  
lobby—lodge.  
locust—lobster.  
lone—alone.

madam—madonna.  
major—mayor.  
male—masculine.  
malediction—malison.  
mangle (2)—mangonel.  
manœuvre—manure.  
mar—moor (2).  
march (1)—mark (1), marque.  
margin—margent, marge.  
marish—marsh.  
mash, *sb.*—mess (2).  
mauve—mallow.  
maxim—maximum.  
mean (3)—mizen.  
memory—memoir.  
mentor—monitor.  
metal—mettle.  
milt (2)—milk.  
minim—minimum.  
minster—monastery.  
mint (1)—money.  
mister—master.  
[mizen, mizzen—mean (3).]  
mob (1)—mobile, moveable.  
mode—mood (2).  
mohair—moire.  
moment—momentum, *move-*  
ment.  
monster—muster.  
morrow—morn.  
moslem—mussulman.  
mould (1)—mulled.  
musket—mosquito.

naïve—native.  
naked—nude.  
name—noun.  
naught, nought—not.  
neither—nor.  
[node—knot.]  
nucleus—newel.

[oboe—hautboy.]  
obedience—obscance.  
octave—utas.  
of—off.  
onion—union (2).  
ordinance—ordnance.  
orpiment—orpine.  
osprey—ossifrage.  
[otter—hydra.]  
otto—attar.  
outer—utter (1).  
[ounce (1)—inch.]  
overplus—surplus.

paddle (1)—patter.  
paddle (2)—spatula.  
paddock (2)—park.  
pain, *vb.*—pine (2).  
paladin—palatine.  
pale (2)—pallid.  
palette—pallet (2).  
paper—papyrus.  
paradise—parvis.  
paralysis—palsy.  
parole—parable, parle, palaver.  
parson—person.  
pass—pace.  
pastel—pastille.  
pate—plate.  
paten—pan.  
patron—pattern.  
pause—pose.  
paw (1)—paw, vane.

paynim—paganism.  
[peal—appeal, *sb.*]  
peer (2)—pry.  
[peer (3)—appear.]  
pelisse—pilch.  
[pell—fell (2).]  
pellitory (1)—paritory.  
pen (2)—pin.  
penance—penitence.  
peregrine—pilgrim.  
peruke—periwig, wig.  
phantasm—phantom.  
[phantasy—lancy.]  
[phlegm—flame.]  
piazza—place.  
pick—peck (1), pitch (*verb*).  
picket—piquet.  
piety—pity.  
pigment—pimento.  
[pike—peak, pick, *sb.*, pique,  
*sb.*, beak, spike, pip (3).]  
[pipe—fife, peep (1).]  
pistil—pestle.  
pistol—pistole.  
[pitcher—beaker.]  
plaintiff—plaintive.  
plait—pleat, plight (2).  
plan—plain, plane (1).  
plateau—platter.  
[plug—block.]  
plum—prune (2).  
poignant—pungent.  
point—punt (2).  
poison—potion.  
poke (1)—pouch.  
pole (1)—pale (1), pawl.  
pomade, pommade—pomatum.  
pomp—pump (2).  
poor—pauper.  
pope—papa.  
porch—portico.  
posy—poesy.  
potent—puissant.  
poult—pullet.  
pounce (1)—punch (1).  
pounce (2)—pumice.  
pound (2)—pond.  
pound (3)—pun, *vb.*  
power—posse.  
praise—price.  
preach—predicate.  
premier—primero.  
[prentice—apprentice.]  
priest—presbyter.  
[prime—foremost.]  
private—privy.  
probe, *sb.*—proof.  
proctor—procurator.  
prolong—purloin.  
prosecute—pursue.  
provide—purvey.  
provident—prudent.  
[pry—peer (2).]  
[puck—pug, bug.]  
puny—puise.  
purl (3)—profile.  
purpose (1)—propose.  
[pyx—box (2), bush (2).]

quartern—quadrone.  
queen—quean.  
[queue—cue.]  
[quid—cud.]  
[quiet, quit, quite—coy.]  
[quoin—coin, coign.]

raceme—raisin.  
rack (1)—ratch.  
[rack (5)—arrack.]  
radix—radish, race (3), root (1),  
wart (1).

raid—road.  
rail (2)—rally (2).  
raise—rear (1).  
rake (3)—reach.  
ramp—romp.  
ransom—redemption.  
rapine—ravine, raven (2).  
rase—raze.  
ratio—ration, reason.  
ray (1)—radius.  
rayah—ryot.  
rear—ward—rear-guard.  
reave—rob.  
reconnaissance—recognisance.  
regal—royal.  
relic—relique.  
renegade—runagate.  
renew—renovate.  
[ring, rank (1)—harangue.]  
reprieve—reprove.  
residue—residuum.  
respect—respice.  
revenge—revindicate.  
reward—regard.  
rhomb, rhombus—rumb.  
ridge—rig (3).  
[road—raid.]  
rod—rood.  
rondeau—roundel.  
[root (1)—radix, radish, race (3),  
wort (1).]  
rote (1)—route, rout, rut.  
round—rotund.  
rouse (2)—row (3).  
rover—robber.

sack (1)—sac.  
sacristan—sexton.  
saliva—slime.  
[sample—example, ensample.]  
[sampler—exemplar.]  
saw (2)—saga.  
saxifrage—sassafras.  
scabby—shabby.  
scale (1)—shale.  
scandal—slander.  
[scape—escape.]  
scar (2), scaur—share.  
scarf (1)—scrip, scrap.  
scatter—shatter.  
schools—hoal, scull (3).  
scot (free)—shot.  
scratch—grate (2).  
screech—shriek.  
screw (2)—shrew (1).  
[scutcheon—escutcheon.]  
scuttle (1)—skillet.  
sect, sept—suite, suit.  
[semi—hemi-].  
separate—sever.  
sergeant, serjeant—servant.  
settle (1)—sell (2), saddle.  
[shah—check, *sb.*]  
shamble—scamper.  
shawm, shalm—haulm.  
shed (2)—shade.  
shirt—skirt.  
[shock (1)—chuck (1).]  
[shot—scot.]  
shred—screed.  
[shrew (1)—screw (2).]  
shrub (2)—syrup.  
shuffle—scuffle.  
sicker, siker—secure, sure.  
sine—sinus.  
sir, sire—senior, seignior, señor,  
signor.  
skewer—shiver (2).  
skiff—ship.  
skirmish—scrimmage, scara-  
mouch.

slabber—slaver.  
[slander—scandal.]  
[slate—éclat.]  
sloop—shallop?  
[smaragdus emerald.]  
snub—snuff (2).  
soil (1)—sole (1), sole (2).  
snivel—snuffle.  
sop—soup.  
soprano—sovereign.  
souse—sauce.  
[spatula—paddle (2).]  
[special—especial.]  
species—spice.  
spell (4)—spill (1).  
spend—dispend.  
[spink—finch.]  
spirit—sprite, spright.  
[spite—despite.]  
[spittle (2), spital—hospital,  
hostel, hotel.]  
[splay—display, deploy.]  
[sponge—fungus.]  
spoor—spur.  
[sport—disport.]  
spray (2)—sprig (*perhaps* asparagus).  
sprit—sprout, *sb.*  
sprout, *vb.*—spout.  
sprit—sprack.  
[spume—foam.]  
[spy—espy.]  
squall—squeal.  
[squint—quint.]  
[squire (1)—esquire.]  
squire (2)—square.  
[stablish—establish.]

[stain—distain.]  
stank—tank.  
[state—estate, status.]  
stave—staff.  
stock—tuck (2).  
[story (1)—history.]  
stove—stew, *sb.*  
strait—strict.  
[strange—extraneous.]  
strap—strop.  
[sub—hypo-, *prefix*.]  
[succory—chicory.]  
[suit—suite, sect, sept.]  
[super—hyper-].  
superficies—surface.  
supersede—surcease.  
suppliant—suppliant.  
[surgeon—chirurgion.]  
sweep—swoop.  
[syrup—shrub (2).]

tabor—tambour.  
tache (1)—tack.  
taint—tent (3), tint.  
tamper—temper.  
[tank—stank.]  
task—tax.  
taunt—tempt, tent (2).  
tawny—tenny.  
tease—touse, tose.  
tend (1)—tender (2).  
tense (2)—toise.  
tercel—tassel (2).  
[thatch—deck.]  
thread—thrid.  
[thrill, thirl—drill.]  
[ticket—etiquette.]

tight—taut.  
tithe—tenth.  
to—too.  
ton—tun.  
tone—tune.  
tour—turn.  
track—trick (1).  
tract (1)—trait.  
tradition—treason.  
treachery—trickery.  
trifle—truffle.  
tripod—trivet.  
triumph—trump (2).  
troth—truth.  
tuck (1)—tug, touch.  
[tuck (2)—stock.]  
tulip—turban.  
[two—deuce (1).]

umbel—umbrella.  
[union (2)—onion.]  
unity—unit.  
ure—opera.  
[utas—octave.]  
[utter (1)—outer.]

vade—fade.  
valet—varlet.  
[van (2)—fan.]  
[vane—pane, pawn (1).]  
vast—waste.  
[vat—fat (2).]  
veal—wether.  
vener—furnish.  
venew, veney—venue.  
verb—word.  
vertex—vortex.

[vetch—fitch.]  
viaticum—voyage.  
[vie—invite.]  
[viol—fiddle.]  
vipera—wyvern, wivern.  
visor—vizard.  
vizier, visier—alguazil.  
vocal—vowel.  
[volute—helix.]

[wage—gage (1).]  
wain—wagon, waggon.  
[wale, weal—goal.]  
[ward—guard.]  
[warden—guardian.]  
[warranty—guarantee.]  
[waste—vast.]  
wattle—wallet.  
weet—wit (1).  
[wether—veal.]  
whirl—warble.  
[whole—hale (1).]  
[whoop—hoop (2).]  
[wig—peruke, periwig.]  
wight (1)—whit.  
[wile—guile.]  
[wise (2)—guise.]  
wold—weald.  
[word—verb.]  
[wort—root (1), radix.]  
wrack—wreck, rack (4).  
[wrap—lap (3).]

yelp—yap.

[zealous—jealous.]  
[zero—cipher.]



## ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

THE following notes and additions contain corrections of printer's errors, corrections of errors of my own, fresh quotations illustrative of the history of certain words, and additional illustrations of etymologies. It will be found that, of a few words, I entirely withdraw the account already given, whilst in other cases I have found fresh evidence to confirm results that before were somewhat doubtful. I have also added a few words, not mentioned in the body of the work. These are marked by an asterisk preceding them.

The following list of after-thoughts is, I regret to say, still incomplete, partly from the nature of the case. Fresh evidence is constantly being adduced, and the best which I can do at present is to mention here such things as seem to be most essential. There must still be several corrections needed which, up to the present time, have escaped my notice.

KEY TO THE GENERAL PLAN, p. 1, l. 1. For 'is,' read 'are.'<sup>2</sup> In l. 4, for 'supply,' read 'supplies.' (Corrected in some copies.)

**A-**, prefix, l. 20. For *abridge*, read *abate*. In *abridge*, the prefix = Lat. *ad*, though written *ab*.

**AB-**, prefix, ll. 3 and 4. Delete *abbreviate* and *abridge*.

**ABACK.** I give the M.E. *abakke* as it stands in the edition. *Abak* is better, answering exactly to A.S. *onbæc*.

**ABDICATE**, l. 4. For '*dicare* is an intensive form of *dicere*,' read '*dicare* is from the same root as *dicere*.'

**ABIDE** (2), ll. 11 and 17. For 'A.S. *abigean*' and '*biegan*,' read 'A.S. *abygean*' and '*bygean*,' such being the better spelling.

**ABLUTION.** Perhaps French; Cotgrave gives '*Ablution*, a washing away.' However, he does not use the E. word.

**ABOUT**; p. 5, col. 1, l. 2. For 'Similiar,' read 'Similar.'

**ABOVE.** For 'A.S. *ufan*,' read '*ufan*;' the *u* is short. In the word *abufan*, the *u* might be expected to be long, as resulting from the coalescence of *i* and *u*, but was doubtless shortened to agree with *ufan*, the *i* being simply elided.

\***ABS-**, prefix. (L.) L. *abs*; cf. Gk. *ἀψ*. See **OF**.

**ABSCOND**, l. 4. The root is rather DA than DHA; see List of Roots, no. 143, and the note upon it.

**ABUT.** 'The southe hede therof *abbutyth* vppon the wey leadyng from,' &c.; Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 52; in a will dated 1479.

**ABYSS.** For (Gk.), read (L., -Gk.). The context shews why.

**ACACIA.** See Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xiii. c. 9, which treats 'of the Egyptian thorne *acacia*.'

**ACADEMY.** Not (F., -Gk.), but (F., -L., -Gk.); as the context shews. The same correction applies to *Alabaster*, *Almond*, *Amalgam*, *Anagram*, *Analogy*, *Anise*, *Antidote*, *Archetype*, *Assay*, *Baptize*, *Cataplasma*, *Celery*, *Centre*, *Chamber*, *Chimney*, *Chirurgeon*, &c.; which are unfortunately not marked (within brackets) with sufficient accuracy.

**ACCENT.** Probably from the French; viz. F. *accent*, 'an accent;' Cot. = L. *accentum*, acc. of *accentus*, &c.

**ACCEPT.** Not (L.), but (F., -L.). From F. *accepter*, 'to accept;' Cot. = L. *acceptare*, &c.

**ACCIDENT.** Not (L.), but (F., -L.). From F. *accident*, 'an accident;' Cot. = L. *accident*, &c.

**ACCORD.** l. 6. For '*cordem*, acc. of *cor*,' read '*cord-*, stem of *cor*.'

**ACOUTRE.** I find O.F. *acouter* in the 12th century, which is earlier than any quotation given by Littré. 'Les hardellons moult bien *acoutre* Desor son dos,' i.e. he (Renard) arranges the bundles very comfortably upon his back; Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Française*, 202, 23.

**ACE.** Not (F., -L.), but (F., -L., -Gk.). The context shews this. The reference to **One** at the end is wrong, as Gk. *εἷς* and E. *one* are not connected.

**ACHE.** The A.S. word is also written *ece*, A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 6, l. 19. We may go further, and derive the sb. from the strong *acan* (pt. t. *óc*, pp. *acen*), corresponding to the strong M.E. verb *aken*, already spoken of; we find *acaþ mine eigan* = my eyes ache, Ælfric's Gram., ed. Zupitza, p. 216, l. 13 (various reading in footnote). Further, the orig. sense of *acan* was to drive, urge; it is cognate with Icel. *aka*, to drive, pt. t. *ök*, pp. *ekinn*, and with Lat. *agere*, to drive. From *✓AG*, to drive; see **Agent**. From the same root are *acre* and *acorn*.

**ACHIEVE**, l. 3. Delete the mark = in the second instance.

**ACID.** We find also F. *acide*, 'soure;' Cot. But it is more likely that the word was taken directly from Latin, considering its use by Bacon.

**ACOLYTE.** Not (F., -Gk.), but rather (F., -Low L., -Gk.). The same remark applies to *Allegory*, *Almanac*, *Anchoret*, *Apostasy*, *Apostate*, *Barge*, *Bark* (1), *Calender*, *Calm*, *Carbine*, *Card* (1), *Carte*, *Catalogue*, *Cauterise*, *Celandine*, *Chronicle*, *Clergy*, *Climacter*, *Climate*, *Clinical*, &c. But see remark on **Bark** (1) below.

**ACORN.** I forgot to add that the Goth. *akran*, fruit, as a neut. sb., occurs several times; see, e.g. Matt. vii. 17, 18, 20.

**ACRE**, l. 1, 'M.E. *aker*, *akre*;' delete *akre*.

**AD-**, prefix. This article is incomplete; add that Lat. *ad* further becomes *ar-* before *r*, *as-* before *s*, and *at-* before *t*. Examples, *arrogate*, *assist*, *attest*.

**ADDLED.** I have copied the etymology from former dictionaries without sufficient heedfulness. The etymology from A.S. *ddl* is not right; this word would have passed into a mod. E. *odle*, with long *o*. *Addle* corresponds to M.E. *adel*, as in the expression *adel eye*, i.e. addle egg, Owl and Nightingale, 133. From A.S. *adla*, mud, Grein, i. 1 (with a reference to Grimm, *Deutsches Wörterbuch*, i. 177). Thus the orig. sense of *addle*, adj., was simply 'muddy,' a sense still retained in prov. E. *addle-pool*. Stratmann also cites the O. Low G. *adele*, mud, from the *Mittelniederdeutsches Wörterbuch* by Schiller and Lübken, Bremen, 1875. Cf. also Lowl. Scotch *addle dub*, a filthy pool (new ed. of Jamieson); O. Swed. *adel*, urine of cattle (Ihre); E. Friesic *adel*, dung, *adelig*, foul, *adelpöl*, an addle pool (Koolman). Quite distinct from A.S. *ād*, though Koolman seems to confuse these words, as many others have done.

**ADJUST.** 'Littré makes two O.F. *ajuster*: 1 = \**adjūxtare*, 2 = \**adjūstare* (both common in Med. Lat.). Mr. H. Nicol in private letter had pointed out that O. Fr. had only *ajuster*, *ajoster* = *adjūxtare*, and that Med. Lat. *adjustare* was a purely artificial word formed later on Fr. *ajuster*. *Ajuster*, later *Ajouter*, *ajouter*, gave a M.E. *aiust*, *ajoust* common in "*ajoust feyth*," Fr. *ajouster foy*. This was already observable to Palsgrave. Fr. *ajouster* became *ajouter*, *ajouter*, whence a 16th cent. Eng. *adjute*, to add, explained by Dr. Johnson as from Lat. *adjūtare*. In 16th cent. a new Fr. *ajuster*, *ajuster* was formed probably from Med. Lat. *adjustare*, but perhaps from Ital. *aggiustare* (= *adjūxtare*), or even from Fr. *à + juste*. This English has adopted as *adjust*.' Note by Dr. Murray, Phil. Soc. Proceedings, Feb. 6, 1880. The result is that my explanation of M.E. *aiusten* is quite right; but the mod. E. *adjust* appears to be not the same word, the older word being displaced by a new formation from Lat. *iustus*.

**ADMIRAL.** 'Also *Amiral*, ultimately from Arabic *Amir*, *Emir*, *Ameer*, commander, imperator, cf. *amara*, to order. In opposition to recent suggestions, he maintained that the final -al was the Arabic article, present in all the Arabic and Turkish titles containing the word, as *Amir-al-umrin*, Ruler of rulers, *Amir-al-bahr*, commander of the sea. The first instance of such a title is *Amir-al-mu'minin*, commander of the faithful, assumed by the Caliph Omar, and first mentioned by Eutychius of Alexandria among Christian writers. Christians ignorant of Arabic, hearing *Amir-al-* as the constant part of all these titles, naturally took it as one word; it would have been curious if they had done otherwise. But, of course, the countless perversions of the word, *Amiralis*, *Amiralus*, *Amiraldus*, *Amiraud*, *Amirand*, *amiramdus*, *amirante*, *admirante*, *admirabilis*, *Admiratus*, etc., etc., were attempts of the "sparrow-grass" kind to make the foreign word more familiar or more intelligible. As well known, it was used in Prov., O. Fr., and Eng. for *Saracen commander* generally, a sense common in all the romances, and still in Caxton. The modern marine sense is due to the *Amir-al-bahr*, or *Ameer* of the sea, created by the Arabs in Sicily, continued by the Christian kings as *Admiralis maris*, and adopted successively by the Genoese, French, and

English under Edw. III. as "Amyrel of the Se" (*Capgrave*), or "Admyrall of the navy" (*Fabyan*). But after 1500, when it became obsolete in the general sense, we find "the Admiral" used without "of the Sea" as now. The *ad-* is well known to be due to popular confusion with *admirari*; a common title of the Sultans was *Admirabilis mundi*; and *vice versa* in English *admiral* was often used as an adjective = *admirable*. Note by Dr. Murray, Phil. Soc. Proceedings, Feb. 6, 1880.

**ADVENTURE**, 1. 7. The O. F. *aventure* is derived rather from Low L. *adventura*, an adventure, a sb. analogous to Lat. sbs. in *-tura*. Latin abounds with such sbs., ending (nearly always) in *-tura* or *-sura*; see a list of some in Roby's Latin Grammar, 3rd ed. pt. i. § 893. Roby describes them as 'Substantives; all feminine, with similar formation to that of the future participle. These words denote employment or result, and may be compared with the names of agents in *-tor*.' I regret that, in the case of a great many words ending in *-ure*, I have given the derivation as if from the future participle. This is, of course, incorrect, though it makes no real difference as to the form of the word. I must ask the reader to bear this in mind, and apply suitable corrections in the case of similar words, such as **Feature**, **Garniture** (s. v. **Garnish**), **Gesture**, **Judicature**, **Juncture**. To the list of derived words add *peradventure*.

**ADVOCATE**. Perhaps not (L.), but (F., - L.). Cf. O. F. *advocat*, 'an advocate'; Cot. - L. *advocatus*, &c.

**AERY**. Dele sections β, γ, and δ. The whole of this is beside the mark, and out of the question. I withdraw and regret it. The derivation of Low Latin *area* remains obscure. The word may be described as simply '(F.)', as little more is known about it. Note that Drayton turns *aery* into a verb. 'And where the phenix *airies*' [builds her nest]; Muses' Elysium, Nymphal 3.

**AFFRAY**. I print Mr. H. Nicol's excellent remarks in full. 'Affray (and fray), obs. verb (whence *afraid*), to frighten; *affray* (and *fray*), subst., a quarrel, fight. In this word it is the remoter derivation I have to correct, and the correction is not my own, being due to Prof. G. Paris (Romania, 1878, v. 7, p. 121); the reason of my bringing it forward is that it explains the Mod. Eng. meaning of the substantive. (Parenthetically let me remark that *afraid*, in spite of its spelling, has not become an adjective, as stated in Mahn's Webster, but remains a participle; it is not used attributively, and it forms its absolute superlative with *much*, not with *very*.) The derivation of F. *effrayer*, to frighten, *effroi*, fright, given by Diez, and generally accepted, is from a hypothetical Lat. *exfrigidare*, and this was corroborated by Provençal *esfreidar*; the original meaning would therefore be "to freeze" or "chill." But, as M. Paris has pointed out, *exfrigidare*, though satisfactory as to meaning, is the reverse as to sounds. First, *frigidus* keeps its *d* in all its known French derivatives, the loss of the unaccented *i*, by bringing the *g* in contact with the *d*, having (as in *roide* from *rigidum*) protected the latter consonant from weakening and subsequent disappearance. This difficulty is met by M. Scheler's proposal of *exfrigere* instead of *exfrigidare*; but this involves the change, unparalleled in Old F., to the first conjugation of a Lat. verb of another conjugation, and fails to meet the equally serious second objection. This is, that the Old French verb at first has the diphthong *ei* only in the stem-accented forms, the others having simple *e*, and has simple *e* for Lat. *ā* in accented inflexions; thus while the 1st sing. pres. ind. is *esfrei*, the infinitive is *esfreer*, with two simple vowels. This shows that the original stem-vowel was followed by simple *d* or *t*, not by *g* or *k*, with which it would have given the diphthong *ei* in the stem-syllable whether accented or unaccented, and the diphthong *ie* for Lat. *ā* in accented terminations; thus O. Fr. *freier* (Mod. F. *frayer*, E. *fray*, to rub) from Lat. *frieare*, has the two diphthongs *ei* and *ie*. Similarly, the Prov. verb is not *esfreidar*, but *esfredar*, with simple *e*; a fact equally excluding *freit* from *frigidum*, which, like F. *froid*, has the diphthong in compounds whether accented or unaccented. The only primitive, M. Paris points out, which satisfies these conditions, is the Late Lat. *exfridare*, from Teutonic *friðu*, peace; so that the original meaning of the O. F. word is "to put out of peace," "disturb," "disquiet." This etymology explains the frequent use of the O. F. participle *esfrei* with the meaning "disturbed in mind," "angry," and the still later use of *effrayé de peur* to express what *effrayé* now does alone. The primary meaning is better kept in the O. F. subst. *esfrei*, which often means "tumult," "noise;" but for its literal preservation we must look to the Mod. Eng. subst. *affray* (*fray*), which means now, as it did when it was formed, "a breach of the peace." One little point deserves mention. *Friðu*, in the Old Teutonic technical sense, like "the king's peace" in considerably later days, was applied specially to highways and other public places; and to this day *affray*, as a law term, is used only of private fighting in a public place, not of a disturbance inside a house.—H. Nicol.

**AFFRONT**. It has been suggested to me that the O. F. *afronter* is more likely to be from the very common Lat. phrase *a fronte*, in front, to one's face, than from *ad frontem*, which is comparatively rare.

\***AFTERMATH**, a second crop of mown grass. (E.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xvii. c. 8. Somner gives an A. S. form *mæð*, but it is unauthorized. Allied to **Mead** (2), q v. Cf. G. *mäh*, a mowing, *nachmah* 1, aftermath.

**AGGREGATE**. Dele from 'The Mid. E. has the form *aggre-gen* to 'nothing to do.' Richardson is quite right; the M. E. *agregen* has nothing to do with F. *agrégier* or Lat. *aggregare*, but answers to O. F. *agregier*, really a derivative of Latin *gravis*, and therefore allied to *aggravate*. The O. F. *agregier* answers to a Low Lat. type *aggraviare*\*, not precisely to *aggravare*; see Burguy, s. v. *grief*.

**AGNAIL**. I now suspect that this article is incorrect, and that the F. *agonaille* has had little to do with the matter except in extending the meaning to a corn on the foot, &c. See Catholicon Anglicum, p. 4, note 4. It is better to consider the word, as commonly used, as E., since there is authority for A. S. *agnægl*. In Gascoigne, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 313, we are told that *hartshorn* will 'skinne a kybed [chilblained] heel, or fret an *agnayle* off,' where the word is absurdly misprinted as *anguayle*.—A. S. *agnægl*, A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 81, § 34. The form *agnail* corresponds with O. Fries. *ogneil*, variant of *ongneil*, a misshapen nail due to an injury. The prefix *ang-* is from A. S. *ange*, in the orig. sense of 'compressed,' whence the compounds *anguiss*, sorrow, anguish, &c.; see **Anger**. The A. S. *nael* = mod. E. *nail*. It remains true that *hang-nail* is either a corrupted form, or merely made up, at a later period, from *hang* and *nail*.

**AGOG**. This article is entirely wrong; I was misled by Vigfusson's translation of Icel. *gægjask* as 'to be all agog.' We may first note an excellent example of *on gog* in Gascoigne's Poems, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 288, viz. 'Or, at the least, yt settis the harte *on gogg*,' i. e. *astir*; The Griefe of Joye, thyrd Songe, st. 21. As an additional example, take the following: 'Being set *agog* to thinke all the world otemele;' Udall, tr. of Erasmus' Apophthegms, Phocion, § 11. The etymology is easy enough, the word *gog* being Celtic.—W. *gog*, activity; cf. W. *gogi*, to agitate. Thus *a-gog* = *on gog*, in agitation, in a state of activity. We must quite set aside Icel. *gægjask* and *gægjur*, G. *gucken*, and probably also the F. *à gogo*.

**AGONY**, 1. 8. Insert - before 'Gr.' which is a misprint for 'Gk.'

\***AGRIMONY**, a plant. (F., - L., - Gk.) M. E. *agremoine*, *egremoine*, Chaucer, C. T. 16268. — O. F. *agrimoine*, *agremoine*, 'agrimony, or egrimony;' Cot. — Low L. *agrimonia*, corruption of L. *argemonia*, a plant, Pliny, xxv. 9 (White). We also find L. *argemone*, Pliny, xxvi. 9, answering to a Gk. *ἀργεμῶν*. So called, in all probability, from being supposed to cure white spots in the eye. — L. *argema*, a small ulcer in the eye, Pliny, xxv. 13, xxviii. 11 (White). — Gk. *ἀργεμον*, *ἀργεμος*, a small white speck or ulcer on the eye (Liddell and Scott). — Gk. *ἀργός*, white, shining. — ✓ **ARG**, to shine. See **Argent**.

\***AIR** (2), an affected manner. (F.) In the phrase 'to give oneself *airs*,' &c. In Shak. Wint. Tale, v. 1. 128. — F. *aire*, mien. The same as Ital. *aria*, mien. See **Debonair**; and see note on **Malaria** (below).

**AISLE**. It appears, from the quotations made for the Phil. Soc. Dict., that the *s* in the E. *aisle* was suggested by the *s* in E. *isle*, and was introduced, curiously enough, independently of the *s* in the F. spelling *aisle*. Both E. and F. spellings are various and complicated. See Phil. Soc. Proceedings, June 18, 1880.

**AIT**. Add: M. E. *ait*, spelt *ait*, Layamon, 23873; whence *eitlond*, an island, Layamon, 1117.

**AJAR**. It is worth adding that the A. S. *cyrre* (better *cerre*), dat. of *cerr*, a turn, usually appears in adverbial phrases. Thus *at sumum cyrre*, at some time, Luke xxii. 32; *at oðrum cerre*, at another time, Ælfred, tr. of Boethius, cap. xxxv. § 2; *æt anum cierre*, at the same time, Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Caré, cap. lxi., ed. Sweet, p. 455, last line.

**AKIMBO**. To be marked as (E. and Scand.), the prefix *a-* being the common E. prefix marked **A-** (2). Mr. E. Magnusson has kindly given me the right solution of the word. Starting from the M. E. phrase *in kenebowe*, which may be considered to represent *in kenbowe*, he compares this with Icel. *keng-boginn*, crooked, bent into a crook, compounded of Icel. *kengr*, a crook, a staple, bend, bight, and *boginn*, pp. of the lost strong verb *bjúga*, to bow, just as A. S. *bogen* is the pp. of *būgan*; see **Bow** (1). The Icel. *kengr* is allied to Swed. *kink*, a twist in a rope, mod. E. *kink*; see **Kink**. Note the phrase *beygði kenginn*, i. e. he bent the staple. Edda, ii. 285. Cf. Norweg. *kink*, a bend, *kjeng*, a staple, *kinkutt*, crooked, bowed. β. Thus *kimbo* (for *kin-bo*, M. E. *kenbowe*) is, in fact, *kink-bowed*, bent into a staple-like form. Hence Dryden well uses it to express



the curved handles of a cup, translating the Lat. *ansa*, Virgil, Ecl. iii. 45. To place the arms *akimbo* is to place them with the back of the knuckles against the side, so that the elbows stick out like the handle of a jug. I may here add that Richardson actually uses *kembo* as a verb. 'Oons, madam, said he, and he *kemboed* his arms, and strutted up to me. . . "Kemboed arms! my lord, are you not sorry for such an air?"' Sir C. Grandison, ed. 1812, iv. 288, 290 (Davies).

**ALABASTER.** Not (L., - Gk.), but (F., - L., - Gk.). From O. F. *alabastre*, for which see Littré, s. v. *albâtre*.

**ALBATROSS.** (Port., - Span., - Arab., - Gk.) F. *albatros*, formerly *alcatros*; but this F. form was prob. borrowed from English. - Port. *alcetraz*, a cormorant, albatross; Span. *alcetraz*, a pelican. - Port. *alcetruz*, Span. *arcaduz*, a bucket. - O. Span. *alcaduz*, a bucket (Minsheu). - Arab. *al-qādūs*, lit. the bucket. - Arab. *al*, the; Gk. *kādos*, a water-vessel. Similarly the Arab. *sagqā*, a water-carrier, means a pelican, because it carries water in its pouch. See Devic, Suppl. to Littré. Note also that Drayton uses the Port. form: 'Most like to that sharp-sighted *alcetraz*;' The Owl.

**ALBUM.** The mod. E. use of the word, in the sense of a white book, is of course a modification. The Lat. *album*, like Gk. *λευκάμα*, meant a tablet covered with gypsum for writing public notices on.

**ALCOHOL.** 'Applied to the black sulphid of antimony, which is used as a collyrium.' Cf. Ezek. xxiii. 40 in Heb. and LXX. The idea of fineness and tenuity probably caused this word to be applied also to the rectified spirit. 'They put between the eye-lids and the eye a certaine blacke powder. . . made of a minerall brought from the kingdome of Fez, and called *Alcohole*;' Sandys' Travels, 1632, p. 67.' (T. L. O. Davies, Supplementary Glossary.)

**ALDER.** l. 12. For 'Russ. *olecha*,' read '*olekha*;' (*kh*=x).

**ALE.** l. 4. For 'Fick, iii. 57,' read 'Fick, iii. 27.'

**ALEMBIC.** l. 1. Read (F., - Span., - Arab., - Gk.). The context shews why. In Rich. Dict. p. 175, is a note that Arab. *anbik* is pronounced *ambik*, which accounts for the *m* in Spanish, &c.

**ALLAY.** Instead of cailling this (F., - L.), it is much better to mark it as (E.). The M. E. *alaien* (also *allegen*) is precisely the A. S. *alecgan*, to lay down, hence to put down. - A. S. *á-* (prefix); *legan*, to lay; see **Lay** (1). Note particularly: 'Thy pryde we wolle *alaye*,' i. e. put down, Arthur, ed. Furnivall (E. E. T. S.), p. 219. The confusion with the O. F. derivative of L. *alleuiare* is duly noted by Mätzner, who gives several examples.

**ALLODIAL.** Dele from beginning of § γ to the end of the article. The derivation quoted from Vigfusson's Icel. Dict. cannot well be accepted. The abl. pl. *alodis* or *alodis* occurs in the Lex Salica, ed. Hessels and Kern; on which Hessels remarks, 'on this word cf. Monumenta Germaniae historica, Legg. III. p. 104, 282, 312; Diez, Wörterbuch, s. v. *alodio*.'

**ALLURE.** Not (F., - G.), but (F., - L. and G.). A hybrid word, as explained.

**ALMOND.** Not (F., - Gk.), but (F., - L., - Gk.); as the context shews. Dr. Murray explains the spelling with *al* by supposing that, in the Span. *almendra*, the *al* was put for *a* by confusion with the Arabic article *al*. In this case, there must have been an O. F. form *almande* as well as *amande*, though it is not given in Littré, Burguy, or Roquefort.

**ALONE.** l. 11. Dele all following the symbol ⚡. The contrary is the fact, as shewn under **Lone**.

**ALREADY.** Probably (E.), not (Scand.).

**ALSO.** l. 3. For 'A. S. *eal swa*, *ealswa*,' read 'A. S. *eal swá*, *ealswá*.'

**ALTAR.** The word occurs, in the dat. case *altare*, in the A. S. Gospels, Matt. v. 24; but only in one MS., all the rest (including MS. B, which Kemble has not noted) have *wefede*, *wefede*, *wigbed*, &c. I therefore adhere to my opinion, that the M. E. *alter* was borrowed from O. French, and that the spelling *altare* (with a few exceptions) is comparatively late. Of course the opposite view, that the word was borrowed (like O. Sax. *altari*) directly from Latin, is perfectly tenable. Fortunately, it does not much matter.

**ALTERCATION.** The O. F. *altercation* is quite right; I now observe that Littré gives an example of it as occurring in the 13th century.

**ALTOGETHER.** M. E. *altogedere*, Ancren Riwle, p. 320, l. 25.

**\*ALTRUISM**, regard for others. (Ital., - L.; with Gk. suffix.) I have frequently been asked for the etymology of this queerly-coined word, the sense of which is obvious to the student of Italian, and (apparently) to no one else. It is coined (with the Greek suffix *-ism*) from Ital. *altrui*, another, others. - Ital. *altro*, nom. sing. masc.; *altra*, nom. sing. fem.; *altri*, nom. pl.; which, when preceded by any preposition, is changed into *altrui* for both genders and numbers (Meadows). - L. *alterum*, acc. of *alter*, another. See **Alter**.

**AMAZON.** The usual derivation of Gk. *ἀμαζών*, which I give, is probably fabulous, and the story an invention intended to satisfy a popular craving for an etymology.

**AMBASSADOR.** l. 10. The form *ambactia* is not the form in the MSS. of the Salic Law, but the forms *ambascia*, *ambasia*, *ambassia*, *ambaxia*, all occur there, and the word there signifies a charge, office, or employment; see Lex Salica, ed. Hessels and Kern, 1880. *Ambactia*\* is the theoretical form whence all the others proceed.

**AMBER.** Perhaps (F., - Span., - Arabic) instead of from the Arabic directly. We find M. E. *aumbre*, Prompt. Parv. - F. *ambre*; Cot. - Span. *ambar*. - Arab. '*ambar*, ambergris, a rich perfume and cordial; Rich. Dict. p. 1031. Dele the mark of quotation after *perfume* in l. 8.

**AMBRY.** Add: M. E. *awmery*, *awmebry*, Prompt. Parv. p. 18; which assists the etymology.

**AMITY.** Spelt *amye* in Skelton, Why Come ye Nat to Courte, l. 371.

**AMMONIA.** Peyron gives the Coptic *amoun*, the name of a great tower in Egypt; the name of a mountain; also, glory, height, high. And see Smith's Classical Dictionary. 'In the writings of Synesius, bp. of Pentapolis, we have an account of the preparation of the *sal ammoniacus* by the priests of Jupiter Ammon, and its transmission [from the Libyan desert] to Egypt in baskets made of the leaves of palms;' I. Taylor, Words and Places.

**AMMUNITION.** Probably (F., - L.), not (L.). The Low L. *admunio*, not in common use, appears to have nothing to do with it. The E. *ammunition* appears to be an E. spelling of the old popular F. *amunition*, given by Littré as an archaic form of F. *munitio*, and possibly due to misunderstanding *la munitio* as *l'amunition*. See therefore **Munitio**.

**AMONG.** Last line but one. Dele the mark -, and read: 'Cf. A. S. *mengan*,' &c. The A. S. *mengan* (= *mang-ian*\*) is itself a derivative of the form *mang*, as explained under **Mingle**.

**AMULET.** l. 7. In the later edition of Richardson, the word occurs on p. 580.

**\*ANA, ANNA**, the sixteenth part of a rupee. (Hindustani.) Hind. *āna* (written *ānā* in Skt.), the sixteenth of a rupee, commonly, but incorrectly, written *anna*. Also used as a measure, to express a sixteenth part of a thing; H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 24.

**ANAGRAM.** Not (F., - Gk.), but (F., - L., - Gk.). The context so explains it.

**ANATOMY.** Correct as in **Anagram** (above).

**ANCHORITE.** Not (F., - Gk.), but (F., - Low Lat., - Gk.). See the context.

**ANDIRON.** l. 5. For 'at p. 197, A *andyre*, andena,' read 'at p. 176, we find a *andyre* as a gloss to Lat. *andena*, and again, at p. 197, we find *Hec andena*, *Anglice* andnyren, the latter being a later form.' See also Catholicon Anglicum, p. 16, note 1.

**ANGLE** (2), l. 2. For 'G. *angle*,' read 'G. *angel*.'

**ANISE.** Not (F., - Gk.), but (F., - L., - Gk.). The context shews this.

**ANKLE.** l. 12. For *ἀγκων*, read *ἀγκών*.

**ANT.** 'Chameleon, *amete*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 15 (11th cent.). But it is spelt *amette* in the place to which I refer. The M. E. form *amte* occurs in Wyclif, Prov. vi. 6.

**ANTARCTIC.** l. 1. For (L., - G.) read (L., - Gk.). The context shews why.

**ANTHROPOPHAGI.** l. 2. For *ἀνθρωποφάγος* read *ἀνθρωποφάγος*.

**ANTICHRIST.** It occurs as M. E. *Antecrist*, Mandeville's Travels, ch. xxvi.; see Spec. of English, ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 173, l. 83.

**ANVIL.** 'Incus, *anfilte*,' Wright's Voc. i. 34, col. 2 (this is the same as the ref. to Ælf. Glos. ed. Somner, p. 65). Also 'Cudo, *anfilte*,' id. i. 286, col. 2. 'Incuda [sic], *onfilte*,' Wright's Voc. ii. 111 (8th cent.). Quite distinct from Du. *aambeeld*; and the curious spelling *onfilte*, found so early as in the 8th century, seems to me entirely to preclude the possibility of considering it as a formation from A. S. *fealdan*, to fold, in order to make it answer to O. H. G. *anewalt*, an anvil (from O. H. G. *valdan*, to fold). We also find the curious and obscure gloss (also of the 8th century): 'Cudo, i. i. ercutio, cedo, vel *onfilte*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 137, col. 1. The spelling *anfe'd* occurs as late as 1502, in Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 245.

**APOCALYPSE, APOCOPE.** Not (Gk.), but (L., - Gk.).

**APPLE.** l. 2. Cf. '*Prunelle*, the ball, or apple, of the eie;' Cot. See Catholicon Anglicum, ed. Herrtage, p. 11, note 5. In l. 7, read 'Russ. *iabloko*, Lithuan. *obolys*.'

**ARABESQUE.** Not (F., - Ital.), but (F., - Ital., - Arabic).

**ARBOUR.** The common use of this word in provincial English, as applied to a *harbour* or rustic shelter clearly points to the deriva-

tion from *harbour*, to which I adhere. Dr. Stratmann puts it as equivalent to M.E. *herber*, a garden of herbs, &c.; and there is no doubt that, in the passage which he cites, *arber* = M.E. *herber*. But this only proves a confusion between M.E. *herber*, of F. origin, and M.E. *hereberze*, a harbour; a confusion which I have already pointed out. The passage cited by Stratmann is curious and worthy of notice. It runs thus: 'In the garden, as I wene, Was an *arber* fair and grene. And in the *arber* was a tre;' Squire of Low Degree, l. 28 (Ritson). As to the prov. E. *arbour*, a shelter, a sort of small hut without a door, a summer-house, I cannot be mistaken, having frequently heard it in Shropshire (where initial *h* does not exist), and, I believe, in Norfolk (where initial *h* is often misused).

\***ARCH** (1). Add: Hence the *Court of Arches*, 'originally held in the arches of Bow Church—St. Mary de Arcibus—the crypt of which was used by Wren to support the present superstructure;' I. Taylor, *Words and Places*. And see Todd's Johnson.

**ARCH** (2). Stratmann suggests that *arch* is nothing but the prefix *arch-* (as in *arch-bishop*, *arch-fiend*, *arch-traitor*), used alone. No doubt this explains the form of the word correctly, but I cannot understand how it acquired its peculiar sense, unless it were partly confused with M.E. *argh*, as I suggest, though this M.E. form would certainly have become *arrow*, by rule. This is one of the points which the Philological Society's Dictionary will (I suppose) entirely clear up. See *argh* in *Catholicum Anglicum*, p. 12.

**ARCHETYPE**. Not (F., -Gk.), but (F., -L., -Gk.). See the context.

\***ARCHIMANDRITE**. (L., -Gk.) 'Archimandrite, an abbot, prior, or chief of an hermitage;' Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674. = Late L. *archimandrita*, a chief or principal of monks, an abbot; Sidonius Apollinaris, Ep. 8. 14 (White). = Late Gk. ἀρχιμανδρίτης, the same. = Gk. ἀρχι-, chief (see **Archi**); μάνδρα, an enclosed space, fold, (in late Gk.) a monastery; see **Madrigal**.

**ARCHITECT**. Also in Shak., Titus Andronic. v. 3. 122.

**ARE**. As to *art*, it is best derived from A.S. *earl*, putting the O. Northumb. form aside. Both the -*t*, in A.S. *ear-t*, and the -*ð* in O. North. *ar-ð*, are survivals of *ðu*, the second personal pronoun. Cf. A.S. *sceal-tu*, i.e. shalt thou, in Grein, s. v. *sceulan*.

\***ARECA**, a genus of palms, of which one species produces the areca-nut or betel-nut (Canarese.) From the Kānāta (Canarese) *adiki*, *adike*, betel or areca-nut; Wilson, *Indian Terms*, p. 7. The cerebral *d* is mistaken for *r*. 'Areca is corrupted from the Canarese *adike*. In Tamil, which has borrowed it, *vetil adeka* is 'betel and areca,' the leaf and the nut of one and the same tree.' (F. Hall.)

**ARENA**, l. 4. *Arena* is also spelt *harena*, O. Lat. *hārensena*, *ās-ena*. The old (and usual) derivation from L. *āvere* is very doubtful, and will probably have to be abandoned. See Vaniček, p. 630.

**AROINT THEE**. Add, at the end: the Icel. *ryma* is from Icel. *rúm*, room (by vowel-change of *ú* to *y*); see **Room**.

**AROUSE**. For '(See *Rouse*)', read '(Scand.; with E. prefix.)'

**ASAFOETIDA**. Spelt *azafedida*, Arnold's Chron. (ab. 1502), ed. 1811, p. 234.

**ASK**. The remark following the mark ¶ is partly wrong. The Icel. *askja* is certainly cognate with E. *wish*, not with E. *ask*; the *æ* is properly an *e*. See **Wish**.

**ASKANCE**, obliquely. (Ital., -L.) Only the first five lines of this article can stand. The rest is wholly wrong. There is no O.F. *a scanche*. I unfortunately copied this, without verification, from Wedgwood's second edition (it is corrected in the third), not having access to Palsgrave at the moment, and forgetting to revise the statement. Palsgrave really has: 'A *scanche*, de trauers, en lorgnant;' but a *scanche* is here the English word, not the French. It is the earliest spelling of E. *askance* which I have as yet found. Here *a* is the usual E. *a-*, prefix, in the sense of 'on' or 'in'; see **A** (2); and *skance* I take to be borrowed from Ital. *scanso*, verbal sb. of the verb *scansare*, explained by Florio to mean 'to cancell, to blur, or blot forth, to go a slope or a *sconce*, or a skew, to go sidelin, to stagger or go reeling, to auoide or shun a blow.'

β. The Ital. *scansare* is compounded of *s-*, prefix (= L. *ex*, out, out of the way), and *cansare*, 'to go aslope, to give place,' Florio. This Ital. verb is probably derived from L. *campare*, to turn or go round a place (hence, to bend aside); see White. Allied to Gk. κάμπειν, to bend, W. *cam*, crooked.

**ASPERITY**. Not (L.), but (F., -L.). See the context.

\***ASSAGAI**, **ASSEGAI**. (Port., -Moorish.) A word (like *fetish*) introduced into Africa by the Portuguese. = Port. *azagaia*, a dart, javelin. See **Lancegay**.

**ASSAY**. Not (F., -Gk.), but (F., -L., -Gk.).

**ASSIZE** (1), l. 13. Add: the Low L. *assidere* also means 'to impose a tax.'

**ASSONANT**. Probably (L.), rather than (F., -L.).

**ASSORT**. Not (F., -Ital., -L.), but (F., -L.). Brachet cannot

be right about this; for Littré gives an example of F. *assortir* in the 15th century.

**ASSUME**, l. 8. For *subemere*, read *subimere*.

**ASTONISH**, l. 9. Dele 'which seems to be the earliest instance;' for earlier instances have been given just above. (A singular oversight.)

**ATONE**, l. 32. For 'written in 1553,' read 'written in 1513.'

**ATTACH**. See further under **Tack**.

**ATTIRE**. I entirely withdraw my etymology of this word, written under a false impression which I now can hardly believe myself to have entertained. Mr. Nicol's remarks upon my article are so excellent, that I here print them entire, with the exception of a few prefatory remarks. 'Even the assertions respecting the subst. *atir* in Mid. E. and O. F. require an important qualification; they should read, "in Mid. E. and O. F. texts, as far as they have been read and glossed, the Mid. E. subst. *atir* is found earlier than the verb, and an O. F. subst. *atir* has not been found." The inferences that the Mid. E. subst. existed earlier than the verb, and that the O. F. subst. did not exist at all, are, at least in the present state of our lexicography, especially of O. F., entirely unwarranted. The non-connection, on the other hand, of O. F. *atirer*, to adorn, with *tirer*, to draw, though now well known to O. F. scholars, is not recognised in the dictionaries of Diez, Littré, and Scheler, so that in maintaining it Mr. Skeat has independently hit upon the truth. The O. F. words are, indeed, distinct in form as well as in meaning, "to adorn," or rather "to arrange," being really *atirier* with the diphthong *ie* in the infinitive, while the Mod. F. *attirer*, to draw, is O. F. *atirer* with simple *e*. In his other propositions, Mr. Skeat has sometimes merely followed his predecessors, but in several cases he is solely responsible. As to all traces of O. F. *atirier* having utterly and long ago died out in France, not only was the word common in the 14th century, but it is nearly certain (only the *i* of the Ital. *attiraglio* raising a slight doubt) that the Mod. F. *attirail*, "apparatus," "implements," is one of its derivatives, and it is still more certain that in the heraldic term *tire*, a row (applied to the rows of the fur vair), and in the colloquial expression *tout d'une tire*, "at one go," "at a stretch," there survives the O. F. substantive from which *atirier* is derived. For the O. F. verb *tirer*, to adorn, which Mr. Skeat supposes to be the missing primitive of *atirier*, is a fiction; the verb *atirier*, to arrange, is what is termed a parasynthetic compound, that is, formed direct from the prep. *a* and the subst. *tire*, row—just as *aligner*, *embarquer*, come direct from a *ligne*, *en barque*, not from imaginary verbs, *ligner*, *barquer*. But even if *atirier*, with its derivatives, had long been extinct in French, that is no argument against its having been both common and of early introduction; still less does it give reason to believe that it was a purely Anglo-Norman word posterior to the Conquest. As a matter of fact, it must have been a very old word in the Romanic languages; the verb (and doubtless the primitive subst.) existed in Eastern French, the subst. in Italian, and both of them in Provençal, in each case with their special forms, showing that they cannot have been borrowed from Norman French, but must have developed independently from a common primitive, and have gone through a whole series of phonetic changes. Ital. *tierra* means "an assemblage," but an earlier meaning is preserved in the phrase *correre a tierra*, "to run in file;" while the Prov. *tieira*, besides being applied to the person in the senses of "get-up" (if I may use a colloquial expression), "demeanour," is the regular word for "row," "series," and exists at this day, with unchanged meaning, in the form *tieiro*. The Old F. subst. *tire* (which, as already mentioned, survives in Mod. F.) means "file" (of persons), "series," the phrase *a tire* meaning "in order," "in succession;" the word no doubt, as stated in glossaries, also meant "dress" (as distinguished from mere "clothing") "ornaments," though no example is given. The possible dialectal O. F. forms *tiere*, *tieira*, found in Roquefort, also unfortunately want corroboration. The verb—Prov. *atieirar*, East. F. *ateirier*, Norm. and Paris. F. *atirier*—means "to arrange" (literally and figuratively), "adjust," "put in order," "prepare" (a meaning *attire* also had in English); when reflexive it means "to dress," "get one's self up." An excellent parallel to *atirier*, "to arrange," from *tire*, "row," is afforded by *arrange* itself, which derives from *rank*, "row," "ring;" while the change from "arranging" to "dressing" is equally well exemplified by *dress*, originally "to put straight," from Lat. *dirēctus*. All this shews that the original meaning of the words was not "to adorn," and makes any connection with the Teutonic *tīr*, "splendor" or "glory," extremely doubtful; and the origin is definitely excluded by the forms of the words, which are incompatible with the *i* of *tīr*, and (to a less extent) with its absence of final vowel. The most primitive form is exhibited by the Prov. *tieira*, whose triphthong *ieir* is reduced in other Prov. dialects to *ie* or *ei*; from the same prehistoric F. triphthong *ieir* are contracted the *i* of ordinary F. *tire*, *atirier*, the *ei*



of the stem-syllable of East. F. *ateiricir*. This *iî* is the ordinary diphthong *iê* plus an *i* derived from a following guttural or palatal, the existence of which is further shown by its having converted in French the ordinary *ê*, East. F. *èi*, from Lat. accented *â* of the verb-endings, into the diphthong *iê*, East. F. *iî* (scen in the *-ier*, East. F. *-ier*, of the infin.). An example of the first phenomenon is Prov. *pieltz* (*peitz*), ordinary F. *piz* (now *pis*), East. F. *peis* (Mod. Burgundian *pei*) from *pectus* (*iê* from *ê*, *i* from *c=k*); of the second, O. F. *meitiê* (now *noitiê*), East. F. *moitiêt*, from *medietâtem* (where the *di* formed a palatal consonant), whose *tiê* contrasts with the ordinary *ti* of *clartê* (*clâritâtem*), &c. These phonetic conditions are perfectly satisfied by an Early Teutonic feminine *teurja*, the predecessor of Middle Low Germ. *tiere*, O. H. G. *ziari*; the *ê* of Teut. *eu* is regularly diphthongised to *iê*, and its *u* lost before a consonant, while the following *j* supplies the final *i* of the triphthong *iei* in the stem-syllable, and the initial one of the F. *iê* in the final syllable of *atierir*. This Early Teut. *teurja*, O. H. G. *ziari*, has, however, nothing to do with the Early Teut. (Old E., Old Saxon, and Old Norse) *tir*; it has a different root-vowel, a different suffix, and a different gender, as well as a different meaning. The supposed change of meaning from "glory" to "ornament" must therefore be rejected, and with it must go the identification of the Early Mod. E. *tire*, "head-dress," with the O. E. *tir*, "glory," as abundantly shown by the Promptorium "*atyre* or *tyre* of women, *redimiculum*" (chaplet, fillet), it is merely (as was to be expected) a contraction of *atire*—a substantive which may well have existed in O. F., though it may equally well be an Engl. formation from the verb, perhaps under the influence of the simple O. F. subst. *tire*. What has really occurred in German, and perhaps in Romanic (for the secondary meanings of the Rom. words may have developed independently) is the change of meaning from "row," "order," to "ornament," "demeanour;" the Romanic languages, indeed, preserve in Ital. *tiara*, Prov. *tieiro*, F. *tire*, the oldest ascertainable meaning of the word, of which meaning we have, I believe, no example in O. H. German. In the Old Engl. *tiér*, "row," of whose form and meaning (though Grein has but one example) there can be little doubt, and which is the real cognate of O. H. G. *ziari*, we find, however, the original meaning; whether this word, as is often said, survives in the Mod. E. *tier*, "row," is doubtful. [I hold that it does not.—W. W. S.] I will only remark that *tier* used also to be spelt *tire*, though, according to Walker, *tire* meaning "row," and *tier*, were both pronounced as *tear* (of the eye); and that the O. F. form *tiere*, often given as the origin of *tier*, could hardly have occurred (if at all) in any dialect from which English has borrowed.—H. Nicol.

**AUGER.** Add:—cf. Swed. *naflare*, an auger (Widegren). Here *naflare* is for *nafgare\**, from *naf*, a nave, and a word allied to Icel. *geirr*, a spear; see *gere* in Rietz; and see **GARFISH**.

\***AUK**, a sea-bird. (Scand.) Swed. *alka*, an auk; Icel. *álka*, *álka*. Hence Lat. *alca*; merely a Latinised form.

**AUTOCRACY**, l. 4. For "stem," read "crude form."

**AVALANCHE**. Spelt *valauche*, Smollett, France and Italy, letter xxxviii (Davies).

**AVAST**. Dr. Stratmann suggests Ital. *abbasta*, or Span. *abasta*. The Ital. *abbasta* is out of the question; our sea-words are only Scandinavian, Spanish, or Dutch, when not English. The Span. *abastar* is obsolete; Minshew gives it only in the sense to be satisfied; at this rate, the imperative *abasta* would mean 'be satisfied,' or 'be content.' This is not at all the sense of *avast*; it is precisely equivalent to the common every-day English 'hold-fast a bit,' or 'hold hard,' i.e. wait a bit. The word is clearly, to my mind, Dutch, because the Dutch use *vast* for *fast*, and say *hou* for *hold*. Thus Sewel gives *vast houden*, to hold fast, and the sb. *houvast*, a hold-fast, a cramp-iron, a pinch-penny. How easily the Du. *hou vast* would become *avast* with English sailors (who would probably not perceive that *hold fast* would do as well), needs not to be told.

**AVERAGE**. The following quotation is of importance. 'And ouer that to pai or doo pay [cause to be paid] all maner auerays as well for Burdeux as for Thames;' i.e. (as I suppose) to pay all customs or dues [on certain wines] both at Bordeaux (where the wines were shipped) and at the quays on the Thames (where they were unshipped). This is from Arnold's Chron. (about 1502), ed. 1811, p. 112; and again, at p. 180, we have mention of the king's 'eustumes, or subsidies, or auerage.'

**AVOCATION**, last line. For 'stem uoci,' read 'stem uoc.'

**AVOW**. The following note, by Dr. Murray, is from the Phil. Soc. Proceedings, Feb. 6, 1880. 'Diez takes F. *avouer* from *advocare*, Littré, Burguy, and Brachet from *advotare*. Without presuming to "pose as an O. F. scholar," he thought there were certainly two O. F. *avouer*; 1:—Lat. *advocare*, cf. *louer*, *jouer*:—*locare*, *jocare*; 2:—Lat. *advotare\**, cf. *vouer*, *dévouer*, Lat. *votare\**, *devotare*; the

first two quotations in Littré belonging to *advotare*, the rest to *advocare*. Both verbs were adopted in Eng.; No. 1 before 1200, and still in use; senses to appeal to, call upon (as lord), acknowledge (as lord, or in any relation), own, confess; hence *Avowal*, and the obs. *Avowry*, *Avowiv*, *avowu*, an acknowledged patron, mod. *Advouee* and *Advowson* (*Advocationem*); No. 2 before 1300, in senses to bind with a vow, dedicate, take a vow, make a vow, now obs. From this the obs. n. *avow*, "An avow to God made he." The F. *aveu* belongs to *avouer* 1. In later Eng. they may have been looked upon as senses of one word, and were occasionally confused, as when a man *avowed* (*advocavit*) his sins, and *avowed* (*advotavit*) a pilgrimage by way of penance.'

**AWAY**. Cf. Icel. *afvega*, astray, lit. off the way, out of the way. This may have influenced the sense of the E. word.

**AWE**. For (E.), read (Scand.). It cannot possibly be from A.S. *ōga*, but only from Icel. *agi*, awe, terror. The A.S. forms became obsolete. The rest is right.

**AWKWARD**. The forms *afigr*, *ōfigr*, which have been questioned, are in Vigfusson's Dictionary; the O. Sax. word which I print as *awuk* is given in the Glossary to the Heliand, where the letter which I print as *v* is denoted by a *b* with a line drawn through the upper part of the stem. Prof. Stephens calls attention to a passage too important to be passed over. In the Prologue to St. Matthew's Gospel, in the Northumbrian version, ed. Kemble, p. 2, l. 11, the Lat. word *persuasa* is glossed by *wiðirworda* vel *afulic*. Comparison with the Icel. and O. Sax. forms shews that *afulic* here stands for *afuhlic* (or *afuglic*), i.e. *awk-like*, with the sense of perverse. This is clear evidence that the mod. E. *awk* in *awkward* was represented by *afuh* in O. Northumbrian. Palsgrave has: 'auke stroke, reuers'; also: 'men ryngc aukewarde, on sonne en bransle.'

**AWN**, l. 3. For *agun* read *agune*; the form really given in the passage cited is the pl. *agunes*. We also find *awene*, *awne*, Prompt. Parv. p. 18. The cognate Gk. word is *ἀχνα*, which comes nearer to it than *ἀχνον*.

**AWORK**. Stratmann says: 'not set *awork*, but only a *work*, occurs in Shakespeare.' This is hypercritical; as a fact, *aworke* occurs in the first folio, in Troil. v. 10. 38, which I actually cite; in the other three passages which I cite, it occurs as *a-worke*. Thus the criticism fails in all four instances; I do not know what is meant by it.

**AWRY**, l. 15. For 'swa deð,' read 'swá deð.'

**AZURE**. Add: So called from the mines of Lajwurd; see Marco Polo's Travels, ed. Yule.

**BABBLE**. Otherwise, *babble* may be taken as the frequentative of *blab*; see under **Bubble**. Since *bab*, *blab*, are of imitative origin, it makes little difference.

**BACON**. Stratmann says the M. H. G. form is *bache*, not *backe*; Wackernagel gives both forms.

**BADGER**, subst. Mr. Nicol's note upon this word is as follows. 'This word, which originally meant "corndealet," is generally derived from the now obsolete F. *bladier*, with the same sense. Mätzner and E. Müller remark that this derivation offers serious phonetic difficulties; in fact, not only is there the loss of *l*, which is not unexampled, but there is the consonantification of the *i* of the O. F. diphthong *iê* to *dz*, a change of which no instance is known, though O. F. words with *iê* are very common in English. An even more serious difficulty, already pointed out in the *Romania* (1879, v. 8, p. 436)—I presume by Prof. G. Paris, not by Mr. Wedgwood—is that *bladier*, like many other words in Cotgrave, is a Provençal form, and consequently could not have got into Mid. Engl.; the real French word is *blaier* (Cotgr. *blayer*), of which Mod. F. *blaireau*, "badger" (the animal), is a diminutive. Now *blaier* would have given Mid. E. *blayer*, Mod. E. *blair*, just as *chayere* gave *chayere*, *chair*; whether *blayer*, *blair* has anything to do with the Scotch name *Blair*, I do not know, but it clearly is not *badger*. Assuming the loss of *l*, *badger* can hardly be anything but a derivative of Old F. *blaage*, which means both "store of corn" and "tax on corn." I do not find an Old F. *blaangier* recorded, but it probably existed, especially as there is, I think, no trace of the simple substantive (which would have been *blage*) in Engl.; the word, transliterated (or rather trans-sonated) into Latin, would be *ablaticārium*. It is very possible that examples of an Old F. word *blaagier*, and of a Mid. E. form *blageer*, may yet be found; in any case the ordinary derivation from Prov. *bladier* (= Lat. *ablaticārium*) is historically and phonetically impossible.—H. Nicol. Mr. Wedgwood points out that there is actual evidence for a belief that the badger does lay up a store of corn. Herrick calls him the "gray farmer," alluding to his store of corn.

'Some thin  
Chipping the mice filcht from the bin  
Of the gray farmer.' King Oberon's Palace.

**BAFFLE.** May be simply described as (Scand.). Jamieson also gives *bachle*, as a variant of *bauchle*, which is much to the purpose.

**BAG.** 'Bulga, bæge oððe bylge'; Wright's Voc. ii. 12 (11th century).

**BAGATELLE.** Not (F., - Ital.), but (F., - Ital., - Teut.).

**BAILS.** But we also find Low L. *badallum*, a gag; which makes it probable that the etymology of *baillon* is from Low L. *badare*, to gape, open the mouth, because a gag keeps the mouth open (Scheler). See **Abeyance**.

**BAIT.** Add: So also Swed. *beta*, to bait, graze, feed, causal of *bita*, to bite; *bete*, pasture, grazing, also a bait; Dan. *bed*, a bait. The Icel. *beita*, to bait, is formed from *beit*, pt. t. of *bita*, to bite.

**BAIZE.** So also *bays*, i. e. *baize*, in Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 235 (about 1502).

**BALE** (3), last line. Dele *Païl*; I now think *païl* is unrelated.

**BALK** (1). Stratmann gives the Icel. form as *balki*; I copy *balkr* from Vigfusson.

**BALLOON.** Not (Span.), but (F., - G.). The form *balloon* may be fairly deduced from F. *ballon*, like *Shalloon* from F. *Chalons*, and *batoon* from F. *baton*. Hence the etymology is from F. *ballon*, augmentative form of F. *balle*; see **Ball** (2).

**BALM.** Not (F., - Gk.), but (F., - L., - Gk.).

**BALSAM.** Perhaps a Semitic word. Cf. Heb. *bāsām*, balsam.

**BAMBOO.** The Canarese word is *banbu*; Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 57.

**BAN**, ll. 7 and 8. Read 'já . . ábannan út ealne peódsceip'; inserting the accents.

**BANDY-LEGGED.** Not (F. and E.), but (F. and Scand.).

\***BANGLE**, a kind of bracelet. (Hind.) 'The ankles and wrists ornamented with large rings or *bangles*,' Archaeologia, vol. viii. p. 256, an. 1787 (Davies). From Hindustani *bangri*, 'a bracelet, an ornament for the wrist; corruptly, a bangle,' Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 59.

**BANK.** 'Sponda, hó-banca'; i. e. a couch; Wright's Voc. i. 290.

**BANTER.** 'Occasions given to all men to talk what they please, especially the *banterers* of Oxford (a set of scholars so called, some M.A.), who make it their employment to talk at a venture, lye, and prate what nonsense they please,' A. Wood, Life, Sept. 6, 1678 (Davies). Explained by 'to jest or jeer' in Phillips, ed. 1706.

**BANYAN.** Sir T. Herbert, Travels, ed. 1665, p. 123, says that the *English* so named the tree because the *bannians* (merchants) used to adorn it according to their fancy. This explains the reason for the name more fully, and confirms the etymology.

**BARE**, l. 2. For 'A.S. *bær*, *bare*,' read 'A.S. *bær*, *bare*;' of course *bare* is not the A.S. form, but modern English.

**BARGE.** The Coptic *bari*, a boat, is given in Peyron's Coptic Lexicon.

**BARK** (1), not (F., - Gk.), but (F., - Low L., - Gk.); or perhaps (F., - Low L., - Gk., - Egyptian). There is certainly a Coptic word *bari*, a boat; for which see Peyron's Lexicon. The ultimate Egyptian origin of *barge*, *bark* (1), and *barque*, is, consequently, almost certain.

**BARK** (3). Cf. also Swed. *bräka*, Dan. *bræge*, Icel. *brækta*, to bleat (said of sheep).

**BARNACLE** (2). We also find Irish *bairneach*, *barneach*, a limpet. Possibly Celtic; see Ducange, who cites Giraldus Cambrensis, so that the word (in Celtic) is old.

**BARNACLES.** In Neckam's treatise De Utensilibus (12th cent.), pr. in Wright's Vocab. i. 100, the O.F. *bernac* occurs as a gloss upon Lat. *camum*. If this can be connected with E. *branks*, q. v., the word may prove to be Celtic, in the particular sense of 'instrument put on the nose of unruly horses.' But, in the sense of spectacles, we find the spelling *barnikles*, in Damon and Pithias, Dodsley's Old Plays, i. 279 (Davies). It is not improbable that *barnacles*, spectacles, from prov. F. *berniques*, is distinct from *barnacles* in the other sense; though confusion between them was easy.

**BAROUCHE**, l. 1. For (G., - Ital.), read (G., - Ital., - L.).

**BARRICADE.** Generally given as (F., - Ital.). Florio has *baricata*, *barriçada*, 'a barricado.' *Barricada* looks like a borrowing from Spanish; and it is important to notice that there does not seem to be an Ital. sb. *barrica*, from which the verb could be made; whereas, in Spanish, *barrica* is a barrel.

**BARTER.** Littré also suggests a Celtic origin, but refers to a different set of words. Cf. Irish *brath*, treachery, *bradach*, roguish, *brathaim*, I betray, Gael. *brath*, advantage by unfair means, treason, *bradag*, thief; W. *brad*, treason, *bradu*, to plot.

**BASALT**, l. 2. For 'an African wood,' read 'an African wood.'

**BASIL.** Not (F., - Gk.), but (F., - L., - Gk.).

**BASILISK.** For βασιλίσκος, read βασιλίσκος.

**BASTILE, BASTION, BATTLEMENT.** Diez refers

these words to Gk. βαράειν, to support, not to G. *bast*, *bast*. Accordingly, he separates the O.F. *bast*, a pack-saddle, from G. *bast*. The matter is as yet hardly settled.

**BATHE.** For *bāðian*, read *baðian*.

**BATTEN** (1). Cf. also Swed. *båtnad*, profit, advantage; from *båta*, to profit. But these forms have a different vowel-sound, and are more closely allied to Icel. *bæta* than to *batna*.

**BAUBLE** (2), l. 1. For (F., - Ital., - C.), read (F., - Ital.). See the context.

**BAULK**, the same as **BALK**, q. v.

**BE.** For 'Gael. *bí*, to exist,' read 'Gael. *bu*, was;' and for 'W. *byw*, to live, exist,' read 'W. *bod*, to be.'

**BEADLE.** For (E.), read (F., - M. H. G.). Certainly not English; but a French form. The A.S. *bydel* [not *býdel*, as printed] would only have given a M.E. form *budel* or *bidel*. Both these forms, in fact, occur; *budel* in the Owl and Nightingale, 1167; *bidel* in the Ormulum, 633, 9189, 9533. *Bedel* is a later form, borrowed from O.F. *bedel* (later *bedeau*, as in Cotgrave). - M. H. G. *bütel* (mod. G. *büttel*), a beadle; O. H. G. *putil*. - O. H. G. *put*, stem of the pt. t. pl. of *piantan*, *piotan*, to offer, shew, proclaim, cognate with A.S. *beoðan*, to bid, proclaim; see **Bid** (2). In precisely the same way the A.S. *bydel* is derived (by vowel-change of *u* to *y*) from *bud-on*, pt. t. pl. of *beoðan*, to bid. The adoption of O.F. *bedel* in place of the native word is remarkable. This O.F. *bedel* was Latinised as *bedellus*, whence the term *esquire bedell*, as used in Cambridge University.

**BEAGLE.** M.E. *begle*, Squire of Low Degree, 771. It is printed as *bogelle* in Wright's Voc. i. 251, col. 1, which looks like a mistake for *begelle*.

**BEAKER.** So also Swed. *bågare*, Dan. *bæger*, a beaker; though these forms are of small value, being likewise borrowed from Low Latin.

**BEAN**, l. 2. For 'A.S. *bean*,' read 'A.S. *beān*.'

**BEAR** (2), l. 2. Dele Lat. *fera*, which is cognate with E. *deer*.

**BEARD**, l. 1. Dele *berde*; the M.E. form is *berd*.

**BECKON.** See Luke i. 22, where we find the A.S. pres. part. *bicniende*, *bedcniende*, *bécniende*.

**BED**, l. 1. For '291,' read '295, or in the six-text edition, 293,' where the form used is *beddes*, gen. case. The nom. is *bed*, Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 31, l. 13.

\***BEDELL**; see remarks upon **Beadle** (above).

**BEDRIDDEN**, l. 6. The reference is to the first edition; in the second edition the suggestion is withdrawn.

**BEECH**, l. 1. For 'M.E. *beech*,' read 'M.E. *beche*,' which is the form given, in the passage referred to, in Tyrwhitt's edition; *beech* being a mere misprint. The A.S. *bēce* is not 'unauthenticated'; we find 'Fagus, *bēce*' in Wright's Vocab. i. 285, col. 1, as is pointed out in Stratmann's Dictionary. I also find 'Esculus, *bēce*,' id. ii. 29 (11th cent.).

**BEEFEATER.** It occurs in the Spectator, no. 625 (1714); and in the old play of Histrionastix, iii. 1. 99; see Simpson, School of Shakespeare, ii. 47. The word is wrongly marked (E.), as it is a hybrid. It is to be particularly observed that the word 'loaf-eater' to signify a *servant* occurs even in Anglo-Saxon! So little is it a new term. 'Gif man ceorlæs hláf-etan ofslæhð' = if any one slays a churl's loaf-eater; Laws of King Æthelberht, § 25; in Thorpe's Anc. Laws, i. 8. Mr. Thorpe notes: 'lit. the loaf-eater, and consequently a domestic or menial servant.'

**BEER**, ll. 9 and 11. In l. 9, for *barley*, read *barm* (1), yeast; and in l. 11, for *Barley*, read *Barm* (1). The word *beer* may perhaps be referred to ✓BĪUR, by-form of ✓BHAR, to be unquiet (hence, to ferment); see Fick, i. 695. But *barley* is allied to L. *far*, from ✓BHAR, to bear. I did not intend to suggest a connection between the words *beer* and *barley*, as I believe them to be etymologically distinct, whatever other connection there may be between them. I wrote *barley* for *barm*, by mistake.

**BEGUINE**; p. 58, l. 18. By the expression '-alt' is an O.F. suffix that is interchangeable with '-ard,' I merely mean to compare -alt and -ard as to their use and force. Etymologically, they are of different origin, being allied, respectively, to G. *wald*, power, and *hart*, hard.

**BEHAVE**, l. 5. For '1566,' read '1567.' Cf. also 'the whiche . . behauyd hym relygously,' Monk of Evesham, c. 47, p. 95; 'Wyth an enarrabulle gestur and behauing of gladnes'; id. c. 19, p. 47.

**BELEAGUER**, l. 8. For 'Swed. *belägggra*,' read 'Swed. *belägra*.'

**BELFRY.** A very early use of O.F. *bierfrois* as a tower for bells, occurs in the following, 'Definiendo, quod campana, seu campanæ, et campanile, quod *bierfrois* dicitur'; Constitutio, [dated] Nov. 7, 1226; in Pertz, Monumenta Germaniae, § 25; id. ii. 257 (J. H. Hesse's).



**BELLOW**, l. 6. For 'Fick, ii. 442,' read 'Fick, ii. 422.'

**BELLY**, l. 5. For 'Dan. *bǣlg*,' read 'Dan. *bælg*.'

**BELT**. The A.S. *belt* appears in a Glossary pr. in Mone's *Quellen und Forschungen*, Aachen, 1830, p. 341, where we find: 'balthaus, belt.' Also: 'Balteum, *gyrdel*, ödde belt'; Wright's *Voc.* ii. 11 (11th cent.).

**BERYL**. The original of Gk. *βήρυλλος* may be the Skt. *vaidūrya*. '*Vaidūrya* has been recognised as the original of the Greek *βήρυλλος*, a very ingenious conjecture, either of Weber's or of Pott's, considering that lingual *d* has a sound akin to *r*, and *ry* may be changed to *ly* and *ll* (Weber, *Omina*, p. 326). The Pers. *billaŭr* or *ballūr*, which Skeat gives as the etymon of *βήρυλλος*, is of Arabic origin, means crystal, and could hardly have found its way into Greek at so early a time'; Selected Essays, by Max Müller, 1881, ii. 352.

**BESOM**, l. 3. Stratmann objects to the A.S. *besem*; perhaps I should have said *besema*. It occurs in one of the passages referred to. In *Matt.* xii. 44, most MSS. have *besum*, dat. pl., but two MSS. have *besemum*.

**BESTEAD**. Add: So also Swed. *stadl*, circumstanced; *vara stadd i fara*, to be in danger; &c.

**BEVEL**. Mod. F. *biveau* (Littré).

**BIAS**. Add: if this be right, the etymology is from *bi-*, double; and *facies*, a face.

**BID** (1). Add: So also Swed. *bedja*, to pray, pt. t. *bad*; Dan. *bede*, to pray, pt. t. *bad*.

**BID** (2). So also Icel. *bjóða*, to bid, pt. t. *baud*; Swed. *bjuda*, Dan. *byde*; &c.

**BESTINGS**, ll. 3, 4. Read *býsting*, *býst*, *beóst*, with accents.

\***BIGGIN, BIGGEN**, a night-cap. (F.) In *Shak.* 2 Hen. IV, iv. 5. 27. — O.F. *beguin*, 'a biggin for a child'; Cot. He also gives *beguiner*, to put on a biggin. Doubtless named from a resemblance to the caps worn by the nuns called *Béguines*, who, as Cotgrave remarks, 'commonly be all old, or well in years.' See *Beguine*. ¶ *Biggin* also occurs as a spelling of *piggin*.

**BIGHT**. M.E. *bizt*, a bend; spelt *byzt*, Gawain and the Grene Knight, 1340. Stratmann also gives a reference to *Reliq. Antiq.* i. 190. The A.S. form is *byht*, but this only occurs in a vague and extended sense; see *Grein*. The modern sense is due to *Scand.* influence.

**BIGOT**. The view here advocated was combated by Mr. Wedgwood in a letter which appeared in the *Academy*, Aug. 9, 1879.

**BILLION**. To be marked as (F., — L.). See *Million*.

**BIRD**. Stratmann challenges the derivation of A.S. *brid* or *bridd* from *brédan*; but I do not give that derivation. I merely suggest a connection; and I still hold that the Teut. base is *BRŪ*, whence also A.S. *bréowan*, to brew, *briw*, broth, *broð*, broth, *breidd*, bread, *bród*, a brood, *brédan*, to breed, &c.; see *Fick*, iii. 217. If this be not the right form of the base, what is?

**BISSON**. Dr. Stratmann well suggests that the right form of the A.S. word is *bisene*, not a corruption of the pres. part. *biseōnd*, but a correct form; compounded of *bi*, prefix, and the A.S. *sene*, visible, manifest, clear, usually written *gesyne* or *gesene* (the prefix *ge-* making little difference); see *Grein*, i. 462. Thus *bisene* would mean 'clear when near at hand,' hence short-sighted. The A.S. *gesyne* is allied to *seōn*, to see.

**BIT**, (1) and (2). *Bit* (1) is A.S. *bita*, masc., gen. *bitan*; but A.S. *bite*, gen. *bites*, is mod. E. *bite* (Stratmann). As to the former, cf. 'æfter þām bitan,' after the bit (morsel), *John* xiii. 27; 'Frustum, *bita*,' Wright's *Voc.* ii. 151.

**BITCH**. 'Canicula, *bicce*,' Wright's *Voc.* ii. 23 (11th cent.).

**BITTERN**. Cf. Lat. *butire*, *bubere*, to cry as a bittern; *baubari*, to yelp. Almost certainly of imitative origin.

**BIZARRE**. Spelt *bizarr*, *Gentleman Instructed*, p. 559, 10th ed. 1732 (Davies). Probably from Basque *bizar*, a beard; so that Span. *bizarro* may have meant bearded, and hence valiant; just as Span. *bigote* means a moustache, but *hombre de bigote* means a man of spirit and vigour.

**BLAIN**, l. 6. For *blawan*, read *bláwan*. For A.S. *blágen*, see A.S. *Leechdoms*, i. 280, l. 1; ii. 128, l. 21.

**BLAME**. Not (F., — Gk.), but (F., — L., — Gk.).

**BLARE**. Cf. O. Du. *blaren*, 'to lowe as a cowe'; Hexham.

**BLASPHEME**. Not (Gk.), but (L., — Gk.).

**BLAST**. So also Swed. *bläst*, wind, blowing weather; *bläsa*, to blow. *Widegen* also has the form *bläst*, a blast or gust of wind.

**BLAZE**. In Mone's *Quellen und Forschungen*, we find in a glossary the entries: 'facula, *blaz*' (sic), p. 402; 'facula [abl.], *blasani*', p. 351; 'flammæ, *blasen*' (pl.), p. 393; 'faculis, *blæsum*', p. 403. Note also: 'Lampas, *blase*,' Wright's *Voc.* i. 26, col. 2.

**BLEACH**, ll. 1 and 2. For 'M.E. *blakien* . . . *Grein*, i. 124,' read 'M.E. *blechen*, *Ancren Riwle*, p. 324, l. 1. — A.S. *blæcan*, to

bleach; Ælfred, tr. of *Beda*, ed. Smith, i. 1, l. 20. — A.S. *blác*, pale; see *Bleak* (1). It may be added that *blæcan* and *blácian* are equivalent forms, the former resulting from the latter by the usual vowel-change of *i* to *æ*, when *i* follows.

**BLEAK** (1), l. 2. For *bleike*, read *bleik*; the form *bleike* is plural. In l. 4, the form *bleg* is not 'Du.' but 'Danish.'

**BLEAR**, and **BLEAR-EYED**. Under both these words, for 'Swed. *plire*,' read 'Swed. *plira*.'

**BLESS**. The etymology is entirely wrong. In *Anglia*, iii. 1. 156, Mr. Sweet has completely solved this word. The old spelling is *bledsian* (with a *d*) in the Kentish Psalter, iii. 9, v. 12, ix. 4, xv. 7, &c. The fullest form is *bloedsian*, occurring in the O. Northumb. glosses, *Matt.* xi. 9, xxiii. 39, xxv. 34, xxvi. 26. 'These forms point to an orig. *blódisōn*\*, which cannot be anything else than a derivative of *blóð*, blood. The orig. meaning of *bless* was therefore to redden with blood, and in heathen time it was no doubt primarily used in the sense of consecrating the altar by sprinkling it with the blood of the sacrifice.' This solution is certain. The *Durham Ritual*, ed. Stevenson (Surtees Soc.), has *gibloedsunge*, blessing, *bloetsung*, blessing, *gibloedsadest*, didst bless, all on p. 117; and the word is common in the *Ritual*.

**BLISTER**, l. 9. For 'Swed. *blasa*,' read 'Swed. *bläsa*.'

**BLITHE**. So also Du. *blijde*, *blijd*, *blij*, glad, cheerful; Dan. and Swed. *blid*, mild, gentle. The connection with *blink* is doubtful. Dele section **B** of this article. The Teut. type is *BLITHA*, *Fick*, iii. 222. Root unknown.

**BLOND**, l. 6. Before 'hair of mingled colour,' insert 'having.'

**BLOTCH**. Add: Cockayne renders A.S. *blæce* (dat. case) by 'blotch'; see A.S. *Leechdoms*, ii. 8, l. 1. *Blotch* might answer to an A.S. verb *blacian*, formed from *blac*, black. Indeed, Ettmüller gives *blacian*, with two references, but he has been misled; in both places, the word is *blácian*, to grow bleak or pale; see Ælfric's *Grammar*, ed. Zupitza, p. 154, l. 7; p. 212, l. 7.

**BLUSH**, l. 3. It answers still better to A.S. *blyscan*, to glow, for which Stratmann refers us to Mone, *Quellen und Forschungen* (Aachen, 1830), p. 355, where we find: 'Rutilare, *bliscan*, *blyscan*.'

**BLUSTER**. Stratmann cites M.E. *blusteren*, *Allit. Poems*, ii. 886, P. Ploverman, B. v. 521; but the sense of this verb is to wander aimlessly about, and it does not at all answer to *bluster* in the modern sense. It means nearly the same as *blunder*.

**BOAR**, l. 3. For 'Russ. *borob*,' read 'borov.'

**BODE**. It should have been explicitly stated that the A.S. *bon*, a message, is derived from the stem of *bod-en*, pp. of *beōdan*, to bid. So also Icel. *boð*, a bid, offer, is derived from the stem of *boð-ind*, pp. of *bjóða*, to bid. So also Swed. *bud*, an offer, *bud*, a messenger, message, are from *bud-en*, pp. of *bjuda*, to bid; and Dan. *bud*, a message, is from *bud-et*, pp. of *byde*, to bid. Thus the precise relationship of *bode* to *bid*, is completely made out.

**BOIL** (2). The A.S. *byle* (or *byle*) occurs in a gloss. 'Fruncus, *uearte* [wart], *byle*,' Wright's *Voc.* ii. 151. Add Swed. *böld*, a boil, tumour (where the *d* is excrescent); also Swed. *bula*, a bump, swelling. All the forms cited are from a base *BUL*, whence Goth. *ufbauljan*, to puff up. The Icel. *beyla*, a swelling, also belongs here; since the Icel. *ey* (by the usual vowel-change) is due to *au*. The mod. E. word ought rather to be *bile*, as it is provincially; the diphthong *oi* is a substitution due to confusion with the verb to *boil*, of F. origin. I now doubt the connection with *bulge*.

**BOLE**, l. 1. The M.E. *bole* cited is the dat. case. Stratmann gives the nom. as *bol*, but without a reference.

**BOLT**. 'Catapultas, *speru*, *boltas*,' Wright's *Voc.* ii. 18 (11th cent.). The Low L. *catapulta* means a bolt as well as a catapult.

**BONFIRE**. The explanation is right; but the word is older than I thought. The entry '*Banefire*, ignis ossium' occurs in the *Catholicum Anglicum*, A.D. 1483, ed. S. J. Hertrige (E.E.T.S.).

**BORROW**. It should have been explicitly stated that the A.S. *borg*, a pledge, is derived from the stem of *borg-en*, pp. of *beorgan*, to protect. So also Du. *borg* is from the stem of *ge-borg-en*, pp. of Du. *bergen*, to save.

**BOUDOIR**. Perhaps allied to *Pout*, q. v.

**BOUND** (2). The Breton *bōden*, a cluster of trees, a thicket, is given in *Legonidec*, and is derived from Bret. *bōd*, a tuft of trees, a cluster, clearly the same word as Irish *bot*, a cluster, bunch. The suggested connection with Gael. *bonn* and E. *bottom* must be given up.

**BOUQUET**. To be marked as (F., — Low L., — Teut.).

**BOURN**. To be marked as (F., — C.).

**BOUT, BOUGHT**. The Dan. *bugt*, sb., a bend, is not derived from *bugne*, to bend; but *bugt*, sb., and *bugne*, intrans. verb, are both alike derived from the base *bug-*, occurring in Icel. *bug-nak*, pt. t. pl. (reflexive) of the lost strong verb *bjúga*\*, cognate with

A. S. *beigan*, to bend. The same base occurs again in A. S. *bug-on*, pt. t. pl. of *beigan* (as before). We also find *bugt* in Swedish, meaning 'bend, curve, bent, direction, gulf, bay;' and the Swed. weak verb *buga*, to bow, make a bow, bend down.

**BOW** (1). Add Swed. *buga*, to bow down, though this is only a weak verb; more important are the Icel. *boginn* and *bugusk*, occurring as the pp. and pt. t. pl. (reflexive) of a lost strong verb *bjúga\** (cognate with the A. S. *beigan*), of which the pt. t. must have been *baug*, and the Teut. base BUG, answering to Aryan ✓BHUGH, as already given. In the list of derived words, strike out *bow* (of a ship), *bow-line*, *bow-sprit*, *bow-er*, which belong to **Bow** (4). See **Bowline** (below).

**BOWER**, l. 1. For 'M. E. *boure*,' read 'M. E. *bour*, spelt *bour*, Havelok, 2072.' In the passage cited from Chaucer, the form is *boures*, gen. sing.

**BOWLINE**, l. 1. The definition 'a line to keep a sail in a bow' cannot be right, though it agrees with what is commonly given in Webster's Dictionary and elsewhere. The Icel. form of the word, *bóg-lína*, distinctly links it with Icel. *bógr*, the bow of a ship; see **Bow** (4). It follows that it has no etymological connection with the verb *bow*, to bend, a fact which seems never to have been hitherto suspected by any writer of an English dictionary. As a fact, the *bow-line* keeps a sail straight, and prevents it from being bowed. Webster defines it as 'a rope fastened near the middle of the leech or perpendicular edge of the square sails by subordinate parts called *bridles*, and used to keep the weather edge of the sail tight forward, when the ship is close-hauled.' The true sense is 'side-line,' and it takes its name from being attached to the side or shoulder of the sail. See the Icel. Dict., s. v. *bógr*, which is explained as 'the shoulder, shoulder-piece, bow of a ship; also used of the side of a person or thing; á *kinn bógrinn*, on this side, á *báða bóga*, on both sides.' It follows that the words which take the form *bow* require special care. On the one hand, we have *bow* (1), *bow* (2), *bow* (3), all from the ✓BHUGH; on the other, we have *bow* (4) and *bow-line*, allied to *bough* and to the Skt. *báhus*, an arm, from a different root.

\***BOX** (4). In the phr. 'to box the compass,' the word is probably Spanish. —Span. *boxar*, to sail round an island (Meadows). The Span. sb. *box* means a box-tree, a piece of box-wood, and the act of doubling a cape. Diez points out that Span. *bruxula* or *brujula*, a sea-compass, has an intrusive *r*, and is derived from Lat. *buxus*, box-tree. It is therefore probable that there is a real connection between *box* (4) and *box* (1).

**BRACE**. The O. F. *brace* once actually meant 'the two arms;' see Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Française*. This explains E. *brace* in the sense of 'pair.'

**BRACELET**. An example of O. F. *bracel*, a defence for the arm, may be found in Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Française*.

**BRACKET**. The word actually occurs as early as in Minshew's Dict., ed. 1627, with the remarkable spelling *bragget*, and is explained to mean 'a corbell.' This completely alters the case, and suggests a totally different origin. It seems to be allied to O. F. *braguette*, 'a codpiece,' Cot., and to Span. *bragueta*, 'the opening of the forepart of a pair of breeches, in architecture, a kind of quarter or projecting mould,' Newman. If so, it must be allied to E. *breeches*. Phillips, ed. 1706, explains *brackets* as small knees, or pieces of wood used to support galleries in ships, like Span. *bragada de una curva*, the throat of a knee of timber (as a nautical term), derived from Span. *braga*, breeches.

**BRAD**, l. 1. We actually find M. E. *brad*, used to gloss L. *aculus* (= *aculeus*) in Wright's Voc. i. 234, col. 2, l. 2. But this is a Northern form; the same Vocabulary has *gat* for 'goat,' and *ra* for 'roe,' p. 219. This is one more proof of its Scand. origin.

**BRAG**, l. 10. For ✓BHRAGH, read ✓BHRAG.

**BRAHMIN**, l. 7. For Skt. *brahman*, &c., read Skt. *bráhmaṇa*, a brahman; allied to Skt. *brahman*, &c.

**BRAID**, l. 8. This is wrong; the Icel. *bregða* is not from *bragð*, sb., but conversely; for *bregða* is a strong verb, pt. t. *brá*, pp. *bregðinn*. This does not much affect the argument in section C; the Teut. base is still BRAGD, as in Fick, iii. 215. Fick remarks that the combination *gd* does not occur in any other Teut. base; whence I conclude, as before, that BRAGD is probably an extension from a base BRAG or BRAH, answering to ✓BHRAK, to shine, closely allied to ✓BHRAG, Fick, i. 152.

**BRAIL**. On p. 74, for RRail, read BRAIL.

**BRAKE**. Cf. also Swed. *linbräka*, i. e. a flax-brake, from *lin*, flax. 'Tredgold, in his treatise on Railroads, London, 1825, gives a full account of the use of the brake-wheel as applied to locomotives;' N. and Q. 4 S. xi. 428.

**BRAVADO**. Strike out the words between square brackets in l. 3. Minshew's Span. Dict., 1623, gives Span. *bravada*, 'a brauado.'

The fact seems to have been that the English turned *-ada* into *-ado* in certain words, such as *barricado*, *ambuscado*, &c.

**BRAZE** (2). To be marked as (E.). We actually find 'aero, ic *brasige*,' in Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 215, l. 17.

**BREED**. The A. S. Dictionaries do not properly authorise this word. Yet it occurs (as Mr. Sweet points out) in Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 10, in a passage which also has the rare sb. *bród*. It is there said of bees, that 'of ðam hunige hi *brédað* heora *bród*,' i. e. with the honey they nourish their brood. This fixes the word beyond dispute; so that A. S. *brédan* is derived from *bréd*, a brood (by vowel-change from *ó* to *é*), precisely as *fédan*, to feed, is from *fód*, food.

**BREESE**. Stratmann's Dictionary greatly helps us here; the M. E. form is *brese*, Wright's Voc. i. 255, col. 2 (where *crestrum* must surely be a misprint for *oestrum*). The A. S. forms *briosa*, *breosa*, are both authorised, occurring in glosses; see Leo's Glossar. Leo takes *briosa* to result from *brimsa* by loss of *m*, and the words are obviously very closely related. Hence the greater part of my article may stand. Cf. also Swed. *broms*, a horse-fly.

**BREEZE**, subst., cinders. The following note is by Mr. Nicol. 'Mr. Skeat, who explains *breeze* as a name given in London to ashes and cinders used instead of coal in brick-making, identifies the word with the Devonshire *briss*, "dust," "rubbish," which he and his predecessors derive, no doubt correctly, from F. *bris*, "breakage," formerly also "fragments." The meanings, however, of *breeze* and *briss* do not agree, for *breeze*, far from being dust or rubbish, is the valuable ashes and cinders separated from dust and rubbish heaps; and though F. *bris du charbon de terre* is "coaldust" or "small coal," *bris* alone has not this meaning. The forms differ still more, both the vowels and the final consonants of *breeze* and *briss* being irreconcilable. On the other hand, *breeze* agrees phonetically exactly with O. F. *brese*, originally "live coals," afterwards also "cinders," whose *é* corresponds regularly to the accented *a* of its Teutonic primitive *brasa* (which exists in the Swedish *brasa*, "fire," and in the verb *brasa*, found, with slightly varying meanings, in all the Scand. languages). The original vowel being kept when unaccented, appears in the F. verb *braser*, and in the derivative from which, as is well known, comes the Eng. *brasier* (*brazier*), "a pan to hold live coals." Having only recent examples of Engl. *breeze*, I do not know whether the spelling with *ee* is Early Mod., and consequently shows that in Mid. Engl. the word had *éé* (close), the invariable representative of the identical O. F. sound; if it is, it makes the formal identity of E. *breeze* and O. F. *brese* certain. The Mod. F. spelling *braise* with *ai* is, like *clair*, *pair*, *aile* for O. F. *cler*, *per*, *ele*, simply an orthographical recognition of the Late Old or Early Mod. F. change of *é* to *è* in these words; Palsgrave, in translating "cynders of coles" by *breze*, keeps the O. F. vowel-letter. Any difficulty as to the meaning is, I think, removed by the fact that (as may be seen in Bellows's excellent little pocket dictionary, 1877, under *braise*), F. *braise* is still the correct technical translation of Engl. *breeze*, cinders."—H. Nicol. Mr. Nicol subsequently sent me the following note. 'It turns out that in some O. F. dialects there really was a form *braise* with the diphthong *ai*, corresponding to a primitive *brasia* (Ital. *bragia*).'

**BREW**, l. 3. For *gebrouen*, read *gebrouen*.

**BROIL** (1), to fry, roast over hot coals. (F.,—Teut.) Dele section β of this article. The M. E. *broylen*, or *broilen* clearly answers, as Stratmann points out, to O. F. *bruiller*, to broil, grill, roast, given in Roquefort with a quotation from the Image du Monde. And this O. F. verb can hardly be other than an extension of O. F. *bruir* (mod. F. *brouir*) used in the same sense, for which see Littré and Roquefort; the mod. F. *brouir* merely means 'to blight.' This O. F. *bruir* is of Teut. origin; from the verb represented by M. H. G. *brüen*, *brüegen*, *brüen*, to singe, burn, G. *brühen*, to scald, Du. *broejen*, to brew, hatch, grow very hot; which are clearly allied to E. *brew*. See **Brew**. ¶ That the F. word is difficult, appears from the dictionaries. Brachet gives it up; Roquefort tries to get *brouir* out of Lat. *urere* (!); Hamilton connects it with L. *frui*. But see Littré, Scheler, and Burguy.

**BROIL** (2), a disturbance, tumult. (F.) Dele section β of this article. As to the etymology of F. *brouiller*, to disorder, I am at a loss. We must connect it with Ital. *broglío*, 'a hurlie burlie, a confusion, a huddle, a coyl,' Florio; and with *brogliare*, 'to pill, spoile, marre, waste, confound, mangle, toss, disorder,' id. Diez connects *broglío* with Low L. *brogilus*, also *broilus*, *brolium*, a park, or enclosure where animals were kept for the chase, which agrees with O. Ital. *broilo* or *broilo*, explained by Florio as a kitchen-garden, mod. Ital. *bruolo*, a garden. Cf. also Port. *brulha*, the knob out of which a bud rises, *abrolhar*, to bud, blossom, G. *brühl*, a marshy place overgrown with bushes. The notion seems to be that, from a substantive meaning a park or grove, also a thicket, or overgrowth of bushes, was formed a verb signifying to



be confused or entangled. The reader must consult Diez, Scheler, and Littré. In Mahn's Webster a heap of supposed cognates are given, many of which I cannot find, and others do not seem to agree with the interpretation given. I cannot think that the word is, as yet, fully solved.

**BROOD.** See note on **Breed** (above).

**BROOM**, l. 1. For 'M. E. *brome*,' read 'M. E. *brom*.'

**BROTHER**, l. 4. For 'G. *brüder*,' read 'G. *bruder*, pl. *brüder*.'

**BROW.** Also A. S. *brēw*. We find acc. pl. *brēwas*, dat. pl. *brēwum*, in A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 38. Also A. S. *brēdw*; 'Palpebræ, *brēdw*as,' Wright's Voc. i. 42, col. 2. The pl. *brēwas* also occurs in Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, c. 28, ed. Sweet, p. 192.

**BRUISE**, l. 7. The remark is wrong. The A. S. *brýsan* is thoroughly authorised; not only does it occur in Be Domes Dæge, ed. Lumby, l. 49, but in Matt. xxi. 44, we have both *tō-brýsed*, i.e. utterly crushed, and *tō-brýst*, 3 p. s. pr. t. of the compound verb *tō-brýsan*. Yet there is no A. S. word from which *brýsan* can well be derived, and it is tempting to suppose it of Celtic origin, from Gael. and Irish *bris*, to break. Indeed, the F. *briser* may be of Celtic origin also; see Littré. More light is desired.

**BUFFALO.** Perhaps the Gk. *βούβαλος* is a foreign word in Gk., its Gk. form being merely influenced by *βοῖς*. *Βούβαλος* was orig. an antelope, not a wild ox. Perhaps N. African. See N. and Q. 2 S. ix. 1 (G. C. Lewes).

**BUFFOON.** Not (Span.), but (F.). From F. *bouffon*. See remarks on **Balloon** (above).

**BUILD.** I now find that the A. S. *byldan*, to build, is authorised; but I do not think it is at all an early word. It makes little ultimate difference, but enables us to trace the word quite clearly. Thus mod. E. *build* = A. S. *byldan*, to build, formed (by vowel-change of *o* to *y*) from A. S. *bold*, a dwelling. This A. S. *bold* has been shewn to be of Scand. origin. The verb and sb. occur together in the very first line of the short poem entitled 'The Grave,' pr. in Thorpe's *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica*, p. 153. 'De was *bold* gebyld' = for thee was a dwelling built. Just below, the pp. is spelt *ibylđ*, which is quite a late spelling.

**BULB.** Prof. Postgate takes L. *bulbus* to be merely borrowed from Gk. *βολβός*, and says that we may then assign to 'bulb' or 'onion' the sense of 'edible root,' from ✓GAR, to devour, eat, whence Gk. *βορός*, glutinous, *βορά*, meat; cf. γορ-άνιες, explained βόφανοι, by Hesychius, from the same ✓GAR. See **Voracious**.

**BULLACE**, l. 4. For 'Irish *bulos*, a prune,' read 'Irish *bulistair*, a bullace, a sloe; the form *bulos*, quoted by O'Reilly, is taken from Shaw's Gaelic Dictionary, and is Gaelic, not Irish.'

**BULLION**, sect. B. I am asked to explain this. I find mod. F. *billon* explained in Hamilton as copper coin, base coin, also, the place where base coin is carried to be melted and coined again. This last sense precisely agrees with that of O. F. *bullione*, the mint. It is remarkable that, as shewn in Trench, Select Glossary, the E. *bullion* was once used as an equivalent for F. *billon* in the sense of debased coin. There is thus abundant confusion between E. *bullion* and F. *billon*, obviously due to the similarity in sound, and to the preservation of the O. F. word in E., while it was lost in French. We may also note that one sense of *bullion* in Blount's *Nomolexicon* is 'sometimes the King's Exchange or place, whether [whither] gold in the lump is brought to be tryed or exchanged; 27 Edw. 3. Stat. 2. cap. 14; 4 Hen. 4. cap. 10.' Spelt *bolion*, Arnold's Chron., ed. 1811, p. 229.

**BULRUSH**; see under **Rush** (2).

**BULWARK.** Spelt *bulwark*; Life of Lord Grey of Wilton (C. S.), p. 24; date, before 1562. Spelt *bulwarke* in Holinshed (see the same page). It also occurs in Skelton, Erle of Northumberland, l. 48; ed. Dyce, i. 8; and the pl. *bulwerkis* is in Arnold's Chronicle, ed. 1811, p. 287.

**BUMPKIN.** This is right. We find Du. *boom*, '(1) a tree, (2) a barre,' Hexham; also O. Du. *boomken*, 'a little tree,' id.; proving that *boomken* was in use as the dimin. of *boom*.

**BUN.** The word occurs rather early; see *bonnes*, pl. buns, in Myroure of Our Lady, p. xxxiii. l. 3. *Bunne*, a kind of white bread; Liber Albus (Rolls ed.), iii. 423, 468, Edw. iii. anno xlvto, i.e. A.D. 1371-2. (A. L. Mayhew.)

**BUNGALOW.** The Bengali word is *báṅglá*, a thatched cottage, from *Banga*, i. e. Bengal; Wilson, Indian Terms, p. 59.

**BUNION.** Not (Ital., -F., -Scand.), but (Ital., -Scand. or Teut.). In l. 4, read 'a boil or blain; the same as O. F. *bugne*,' &c.

**BUNTING** (1), l. 10. For 'W. *buntin*, *buntinog*,' read 'W. *bontin*, *bontinog*.'

**BURDEN** (2). See *bourdon* in Littré. Perhaps we ought to separate *bourdon*, a droning sound, from *bourdon* in the sense of pilgrim's staff. If so, the view taken by Diez requires some correction.

**BURLY.** Not (E.), but (C.?, with E. suffix.).

**BUSKIN.** Sewel gives Du. *brooskens*, 'buskins.'

**BUTLER.** Not (F., -Gk.), but (F., -Low L., -Gk.).

**CAD.** That this is short for *cadie*, has been disputed. But any one who will read the article on *cadie* in the larger edition of Jamieson's Dict., ought to be satisfied. We there find 'the *cadies* are a fraternity who run errands,' &c. 'I had then no knowledge of the *cawdys*, a very useful black-guard, who.. go of errands; and though they are wretches, that in rags lye upon the streets at night, yet are they often considerably trusted,' &c.

**CADET.** M. Paul Meyer informs me that *capdet* is probably a Gascon form, and that it does not represent Low Lat. *capitellum*, but Low Lat. *capitellum*, by a habit of Gascon which puts final *t* for final *ll*.

**CALLOW.** The lost initial *s* appears in Swed. *skallig*, bald, allied to *skala*, to peel, from the ✓SKAR, to shear, as already stated. See further under **Scall**.

**CALM.** Cf. Port. *calma*, heat.

\***CALTHROP, CALTRAP**, a star-thistle, a ball with spikes for annoying cavalry. (L. and Teut.?) *Calthrop* is gen. used to denote a ball stuck with four spikes, so arranged that one of them points upwards while the other three rest on the ground. 'Caltrappe, *chaussetrappe*;' Palsgrave. 'Tribulus marinus, *calketrappe*, sca-pistel;' Reliq. Antiq. i. 37. M. E. *kalketrappe*, P. Plowman, C. xxi. 296. A. S. *calcetreppa*, star-thistle, A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 316. The most likely solution of this difficult word is to derive it from Lat. *calci*-, crude form of *calx*, the heel, and a Latinised form of the Teutonic word *trap*. Scheler explains F. *chaussetrappe* from a barbarous Lat. *calcitrapa*, that which entraps the heel, which will equally well explain the A. S. *calcetreppa*. Florio gives O. Ital. *calcatrappa*, star-thistle, where *calca*- is plainly supposed to be allied to *calcare*, to tread, the form of the Ital. word being slightly altered in order to suggest this sense. See further under **Calk** and **Trap**. The usual Ital. word for calthrop, viz. *tribolo*, is a totally different word, and plainly derived from *tribulus*, a calthrop, also a kind of thistle. We cannot possibly derive the F. *-traffe* in *chaussetrappe* from L. *tribulus*, which is what Mahn seems to suggest. See my note to P. Plowman, C. xxi. 296; also *Catholicon Anglicum*, p. 52, note 3.

**CALVE.** The A. S. *cealfian* really occurs. Mr. Sweet refers me to Ælfric's Homilies, ii. 300, last line, q. v. It is properly formed, from A. S. *cealf*, a calf.

**CAMLET.** Of Arabic origin; not from *camel*, but from Arab. *khamlat*, from *khaml*, pile, plush; Marco Polo, ed. Yule, i. 248. We find Arab. *khamlat*, *khamalat*, 'camelot, silk and camel's hair, also, all silk or velvet,' Rich. Dict. p. 628; *khaml*, 'the skirts or flaps of a garment, a carpet with a long pile, a cushion on a saddle, plumage of an ostrich;' *ibid*. Thus it appears that camel's hair was sometimes used for making it, so that confusion with *camel* was inevitable.

**CAMPHOR.** Spelt *canfere* in Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 235 (about 1502).

**CANDY.** But the Arab. word may be of Aryan origin. Cf. Skt. *khand*, to cut or break in pieces, to bite, *khanda*, a piece; whence *khāndava*, sweet-meats.

**CANNEL-COAL.** Occurs in 1673; see N. and Q. 3 S. vii. 485. 'The *Canel*, or *Candle*, coal;' North, Life of Lord Guildford, i. 278, 2nd ed. 1808 (Davies); Defoe, Tour through Gt. Britain, iii. 248, 4th ed. 1748 (id.).

\***CANTLE**, a piece. (F., -Teut.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV. iii. 1. 100. M. E. *cantel*, Chaucer, C. T. 3010. -O. F. *cantel* (mod. F. *chanteau*), a piece, corner, bit; see Littré, s. v. *chanteau*. The same as Low L. *cantellus*, a piece; formed with dimin. suffix *-ellus* from G. *kante*, a corner; cf. Du. *kant*, a border, edge, corner. See **Cant** (2). And see **Canton**.

**CAPE** (2). To be marked as (F., -Ital., -L.).

**CAPSIZING.** The Span. *capuzar*, mentioned at the end of the article, comes nearest to the E. form.

**CAPSTAN.** 'Post in a shyppe called cabstayne, *cabestain*;' Palsgrave.

**CARICATURE.** Not (Ital., -L.), but (Ital., -C.).

\***CARK**, solicitude, anxiety. (C.) In Spenser, F. Q. i. 1. 44. M. E. *cark* (spelt *carke*), Gamelyn, 760. [Somner gives an A. S. *carc*, but it is a doubtful word; if it be right, the word seems nevertheless to be Celtic, and unallied to E. *carc*.] -W. *carc*, anxiety, solicitude; whence *carcus*, adj. solicitous. Perhaps the same word as Bret. *karg*, a load, burden, and allied to **Charge**.

**CARNATION.** To be marked as (F., -Ital., -L.). Littré gives *carnation*, but without any earlier authority than Fénelon. It was merely borrowed from Ital. *carnagione*.

**CARRIAGE.** I give the etymology under *carry*. I have been

taken to task for not mentioning that the use of the modern E. carriage has been affected by confusion with F. *carrosse*, a carriage, frequently spelt *ciroche* in old authors. It seemed to me hardly worth while to mention a fact so obvious, as I had given the reference to Trench's Select Glossary, and I presuppose some knowledge of English literature on the part of readers and critics. All this has nothing to do with the *etymology* of carriage, which I have given quite correctly from the only possible source.

**CASSIA.** Not (L.,—Heb.), but (L.,—Gk.,—Heb.).

**CAST.** The orig. word for 'heap' is still better preserved in the very common Swed. dial. *kas*, a heap, cognate with Icel. *kös*, a pile, heap. See Rietz.

**CATAMARAN.** See Davies, Supplementary Glossary, where extracts are given. It seems to have sometimes meant a fire-ship, and hence a cantankerous old woman. For '(Hindustani)' read '(Hindustani—Tamil)'. I have already said the word is of Tamil origin, and means 'tied logs.' I am informed that the Malayalam form of the word is *kettamaram*, where the derivation is easily traced; viz. from Malayalam *ketta*, a tie or bond, and Malayalam and Tamil *maram*, timber. These words are given in H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, pp. 273, 331.

**CATARACT**, last line. It is much better to separate *ἀράκτις* from Lat. *frango*, and to refer the former to ✓ **WARK** (no. 355, p. 742).

**CATCH.** Some have said that *catch* must be Teutonic, because the pt. t. *cauzte* occurs in Layamon. Not so; for the pt. t. *cauzte* was merely formed by analogy with *lauzte* from M. E. *lacchen*, used with nearly the same sense as *cacchen*. That the word was borrowed from Picard *cacher* (Littre, s. v. *chasser*) is clear from the fact that we also find O. Du. *kaetse*, a chase at tennis, *kaets-spel*, tennis, *kaets-bal* = E. *catch-ball*; see Hexham. These are not true Dutch words, but borrowed from Picard.

**\*CATENARY**, belonging to a chain. (L.) Chiefly in the math. phr. a *catenary* curve, which is the curve in which a chain hangs when supported only at the ends. Formed from L. *catena*, a chain, with suffix *-arius*.

**\*CATERAN**, a Highland soldier or robber. (Gaelic.) In Waverley, c. xv, Sir W. Scott defines *caterans* as being 'robbers from the Highlands'; see also Jamieson.—Gael. *ceatharnach*, a soldier, fighting man; see remarks upon **Kern** (1) below.

**\*CATES**, provisions. (F.,—L.) In Baret's Alveary, 1580, we find: 'A Cater, a steward, a manciple, a provider of cates, . . . qui emit opsonia.' Again: 'the Cater buyeth very dere cates;' Ilorman's Vulgaria. Thus the *cates* were the provisions bought by the *cater*, or, as we now say, the *caterer*, and were thence so called. This is better than deriving *cate* from O. F. *acate* immediately. See further under **Cater**. We may note that Ben Jonson uses the full form *acates*, Staple of News, Act i, sc. 1, l. 16.

**CHAFER**, l. 6. Dele reference to *cockchafer*.

**CHAIN**; see **Catenary** (above).

**\*CHAMPAK**, a tree. (Skt.) 'The *champak* odours fail,' Shelley, Lines to an Indian Air, 11.—Skt. *champakā*, a tree, the *Michelia champaka* of Linnaeus (Benfey).

**CHAR** (2), l. 4. In calling *chore* a modern Americanism (which it is, see Miss Wetherell's novel called *Queechy*, ch. 25), I by no means meant to imply that it is not also an old word in English. An American reader has kindly sent me the following quotation: 'God knows how to make the devil do a good *choar* for a saint;' A Prospect of Divine Providence, by T. C., M.A., London, 165-, p. 379. I dare say other instances may easily be found; in fact, I have already given *chevre* from Beaumont and Fletcher.

**CHATEAU**, l. 2. For 'F. *chateau*,' read 'F. *château*.' A derivative is *châtelaine*, used instead of *chaine* *châtelaine*, a chain to which keys, &c. are suspended, orig. a chain to which a warder or castellan fastened his keys. Here *châtelaine* is fem. of *châtelain*, adj.; from *châtelain*, sb., a keeper of a castle = Low Lat. *castellanus*, adj., from *castellum*, a castle.

**CHEEK.** The Swedish word is properly *käk*, with the sense of 'jaw' only.

**\*CHEQUE.** A modern spelling of *check*, from a connection (which is real) with the word *exchequer*. For the etymology, see **Check**.

**CHERT.** The etymology given is made yet more probable by comparing Swed. dial. *kart*, a pebble, borrowed, like the E. word, from the Celtic. Rietz assigns no etymology for it; and it is plainly not Teutonic.

**CHERVIL.** Not (Gk.), but (L.,—Gk.).

**\*CHEVRON**, an honourable ordinary in heraldry, in the shape of a reversed V. (F.,—L.) Usually said to represent two rafters of the roof of a house; I think it must, in heraldry, rather have had reference to the (gable-like) peak of a saddle, as there is nothing highly honourable in a house-roof.—F. *chevron*, 'a kid, a chevron

in building, a rafter, or sparre'; Cot. Augmentative form of *chevre*, 'a she-goat,' id.—L. *capra*, a she-goat; see **Caper** (1). In the same way the Lat. *capreolus* meant a prop or support of timber.

**CHICKEN.** The A. S. form being *cicen*, not *cycen*, we cannot fairly explain *cicen* as being modified from A. S. *cocc*, which could only have given *cycen*. The right explanation is rather, that *cock*, *chuck* (a chicken) and *chicken*, are all from the same imitative base KUK or KIK, intended to denote the chuckling sound made by domestic fowls. See **Chuck** (2), and note Shakespeare's use of *chuck* in the sense of chicken, Macb. iii. 2. 45, and in seven other passages.

**CHICORY.** Not (F.,—Gk.), but (F.,—L.,—Gk.).

**CHIDE.** Cf. (perhaps) Dan. *kiede*, to tire, harass, weary, *kied*, tired; Swed. dial. *keda*, to make sorry. But the connection is not clear. Note that the A. S. pt. t. is not *cidd*, as said in most dictionaries, but *cidde*, Mark, i. 25, viii. 33.

**\*CHIGNON**, an arrangement of hair at the back of the head. (F.,—L.) F. *chignon*, properly the back of the neck, lit. a little chain, from the projections of the vertebrae (Littre); the same word as F. *chaînon*; see **Chain**.

**CHILL.** 'Chill, Du. *kil*, is quite different from M. E. *chile*, *chêl*; as to the verb *chill*, M. E. *chillen*, cf. Grimm's Wörterb. v. 511; Stratmann. It is better then to put aside the M. E. *chile*, and to keep to *chill*. I have already given a reference to Trevisa, l. 51, l. 16, where we find 'for all þe *chil* and greet *colde*.' But I now observe that the usual form is not the sb., but the verb *chillen*, for which Stratmann gives three references besides the one which I give to P. Plowman, C. xviii. 49. This corresponds to O. Du. *killen*, *kellen*, *kilden*, or *kelden*, 'to be chill and coldish,' Hexham. Here Mr. Sweet comes to our assistance. He observes: 'Chill is generally derived from O. E. [A. S.] *cile*, which could only give *keel*\*. But *cile* = *coele* does not exist. The oldest texts write *celi*, *cele*, pointing to *kali*\*. *Chill* comes from the West Saxon *ciele*, *cyle*;' Philolog. Soc. Proceedings, June 3, 1881. Cf. 'Frigus, *ciele*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 36, col. 2. See note on **Cool** (below).

**CHIMÆRA.** Ben Jonson has the pl. *chimæra*; Discoveries, *de progressu picturae*.

**CHINK**, l. 8. Thorpe prints *tocinen*; it should be *túinen*.

**CHINTZ.** Not (Hind.), but (Hind.,—Skt.). The Hindustani *chhit*, a spot, is obviously derived from Skt. *chitra*, spotted, variegated, orig. visible, clear; from *chit*, to perceive.

**CHISEL.** Mr. Nicol remarks that E. *chisel* is from North F. *chisel*, not from the form *cisel*. The etymology given (from Diez) is very forced. It seems much better (with Littre and Mr. Nicol) to take the standard form to be that seen in Ital. *cesello*, a chisel, answering to a Low Lat. *casellum*\* or *casellus*\*, from *casus*, pp. of *cadere*, to cut. Diez' sole objection seems to be that *casus* is a passive participle; but the Low Lat. *casura* meant the right of cutting trees, and the objection is of small weight. In section γ, there is a remarkable oversight; for though we certainly use the spelling *scissors* (proving a confusion with Lat. *scindere*), it is equally certain that E. *scissors* is a corruption of *cizars*, and is, in fact, nothing but a plural of *chisel*. See **Scissors**.

**CHOCOLATE.** For the Mexican *chocolatl*, see also Clavigero, Hist. of Mexico, tr. by Cullen, l. 433. Spelt *jacolatt*, Evelyn's Diary, Jan. 24, 1682. Introduced in England ab. 1650 (Haydn).

**CHOIR.** Not (F.,—L.), but (F.,—L.,—Gk.).

**CHOUGH.** Occurs in Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 345.

**CHOUSE**, l. 2. For 'Johnson,' read 'Jonson.'

**CHYME.** Not (Gk.), but (L.,—Gk.).

**CIDER.** As to the derivation of F. *cidre* from L. *sicera*, all the F. etymologists are agreed. The Lat. *sicera* became *sic'ra* by rule, then *sis'ra*, and (with excrement *d* after *s*) *sisdre*; lastly *sidre* or *cidre*. See Brachet and Scheler.

**CINCHONA.** Not 'Peruvian,' but really 'Spanish.' Although *quinine* is of Peruvian origin, *Cinchona* is not so. The usual account is quite true. Linnaeus, in 1742, named the Peruvian bark *Cinchona* after the countess of Chinchon; he should rather have spelt it *Chinchona*, but probably thought the initial *ch* awkward in a Latinised word, especially as the Span. *ch* is like E. *ch* in *chin*. The countess was cured in 1638. See A Memoir of the Lady Ana de Osorio, Countess of Chinchon and Vice-queen of Peru; by C. R. Markham, 1874. Also a note on p. 33 of Peruvian Bark, by the same author, 1880, where he says that '*quina* signifies "bark" in Quichua, [Peruvian], and *quinquina* is a bark possessing some medical property. *Quinine* is derived from *quina*, [but] *chinchonine* from *chinchona*. Spaniards corrupted the word *quina* into *china*, and in homeopathy the word *china* is still retained. In 1735, when M. de la Condamine visited Peru, the native name of *quina-quina* was almost entirely replaced by the Spanish term *casarilla*, which also means bark.'

**CIRCUMAMBULATE**, l. 3. For *Ambulance*, read **Ambulation**.



**CIVIL.** We find M. E. *civilian*, Wiclif's Works, ed. Arnold, i. 32, l. 22.

**CLAMP,** l. 6. For *klampa*, read *klampen*.

**CLAP.** Not (Scand.), but (E.). There is no authority for A. S. *clappan*. We do, however, find the sb. *clæppetung*. 'Pulsus, *clæppetung*;' Wright's Voc. i. 45. Also the verb *clæppetan*, to pulsate, A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 68, l. 8. This is sufficient; we may assume a verb *clæppan*.

**CLAW.** Dele section β. 'Claw is related neither to *clew* nor *cleave*; the root is to be found in Icel. *klá*, to claw, strong verb, pt. i. *klá*, pp. *kleginn*;' Stratmann. However, Fick (iii. 52) refers both *clew* and *claw* to the common Teut. base KLU, which he compares with Lat. *gluere*, to draw together (whence *gluten* and E. *glue*).

**CLEAN,** ll. 3 and 4. For 'Keltic,' read 'Celtic.'

**CLEAVE** (2). There may also have been an A. S. strong verb *clifan*, pt. t. *cláf*, pp. *clifen*, but it is extremely hard to trace it. The clearest trace seems to be in the infinitive *ðelcifan*, Grein, ii. 305.

\***CLERESTORY.** (F., -L.). 'And all with *clere-story* lyghtys;' Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. li. 'Englasid glittering with many a *clere story*;' Skelton, Garland of Laurel, 479. It might as well be spelt *clear story*, since *clere* is merely the old spelling of *clear*. So called because it is a story furnished with windows, rather than because 'it rises *clear* above the adjoining parts of the building,' as Webster has it. 'The *triforium*, or series of arches between the nave and *clerestory* are called *le blyndstoris* in the life of Bp. Cardmery;' Oxford Gloss. p. 57; quoted in Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, note on p. 253. See **Clear and Story**.

**CLING.** Cf. Swed. *klänge*, a tendril, a clasper; *klänga*, to climb. This suggests an ultimate connection with **Climb** and **Clamber**, as well as with **Clump**, as already suggested. It is clear that *cramp*, *clump*, *clip*, *climb*, *clamber*, all belong ultimately to a Teut. base KRAP, sometimes weakened to KLIP or KLIB; and *cling* is little more than a variant from a base KLIK, allied to KLIP.

**CLOD.** Cf. Swed. dial. *kladd*, a lump of dough, *klodd*, a lump of snow or clay. The particular form *clod*, as a variant of *clot*, may have been of Scand. origin.

**CLOT.** Cf. 'massa, *clyue* (sic; for *clyue*?), *clottum*;' Mone, Quellen, p. 403.

**CLOVE** (1). Mr. Nicol points out that the supposed derivation from Spanish is untenable. It is not (Span., -L.), but (F., -L.). It must be a modification of F. *clou*. We find the pl. *clouys*, cloves, in the Paston Letters, Nov. 5, 1471 (letter 681); also *cloues*, Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 99; *clewes*, id. p. 234; *clowe*, sing., Catholicon Anglicum, p. 68. Here *clow* = F. *clou*; and it is not difficult to see that the pl. *clouys* may have become *cloues*. Possibly the form *clowe* arose from a misreading of *cloue*, the form in which the F. *clou* was sometimes written in English.

**CLOVE** (2). Add: M. E. *cloue*, spelt 'cloue of garlek,' Prompt. Parv. p. 84. The A. S. form was prob. *clufe*; we only find the pl. *clufe*, A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 336, l. 3. Perhaps the etymology is from A. S. *cluf-on*, pt. t. pl. of *clēfan*, to cleave or split off. If so, the name has reference to cleavage, and the word cannot be connected with A. S. *clive* or with L. *globus*.

**CLUCK.** The A. S. is *cloccian*; cf. A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 220, l. 18.

**COARSE.** An earlier example occurs in the phrase 'cursē wadmoll,' i. e. coarse wadmoll, in Arnold's Chronicle (about 1502), ed. 1811, p. 236. See **Wad**, l. 11. Cf. also 'homely and course cloth;' Udall, tr. of Erasmus' Apophthegms, b. i. Aristippus, § 4.

**COCK** (1). Not (F., -L., -Gk.), but (E.). The A. S. *coc* or *cocc* is not borrowed from F. *coq*, but occurs early; see Ælfred, tr. of Gregory's Pastoral Care, c. 63, ed. Sweet, p. 459; and see Matt. xxvi. 74. The fact is, that the word is of imitative origin, and therefore appears in the same form in E., F., and Gk. Cf. the extract from Chaucer, already given; also the note on **Chicken** (above).

**COCKLE** (1). We find A. S. *scē-coccas*, acc. pl., sea-cockles, in Ælfric's Colloquy (Piscator). The word is, however, borrowed from Celtic.

**COCKNEY,** l. 5. For B. x. 207, read B. vi. 287. The W. *coeginaidd*, being accented on the second syllable, can hardly be compared with M. E. *cokeney*. But M. E. *cockney* answers precisely to a F. *coquiné* = Low L. *coquinatus*\*, and I suspect that Mr. Wedgwood has practically solved this word by suggesting to me that it is founded on L. *coquina*, a kitchen. We might imagine *coquinatus*\* to have meant, as a term of reproach, a vagabond who hung about a kitchen of a large mansion for the sake of what he could get to eat, or a child brought up in the kitchen among servants. We may particularly note F. *coquineau*, 'a scoundrell, base varlet,' Cot.; *coquiner*, 'to begge, to play the rogue;' *coquinerie*, 'beggery;'

*coquin*, 'a beggar, poor sneak.' This suggests that the F. *coquin* is connected with L. *coquus*, as to which Littre and Scheler seem agreed. I think we are now certainly on the right track, and may mark the word as (F., -L.). I would also suggest that the F. *coquin*, sb., was really due to the verb *coquiner*, which answers to Low L. *coquinare*, to cook, i. e. to serve in a kitchen. The transition in sense from 'serve in a kitchen,' to 'beg in a kitchen,' is very slight, and answers only too well to what we know of human nature, and the filching habits of the lowest class of scullions, &c. *Coquinatus* might mean 'attached to a kitchen,' without any great violence being done to the word.

\***COCKROACH**, a kind of beetle. (Port., -L., -Gk.) 'Cockroches, a kind of insect;' Phillips, ed. 1706. 'Without question, it is from the Portuguese *caroucha*, chafer, beetle, and was introduced into our language by sailors;' F. Hall, Modern English, 1873, p. 128. I suppose it to be allied to Span. *carabo*, a sort of crab, occasionally used in the sense of earth-beetle. If so, it is a derivative of L. *carabus*, a kind of sea-crab. - Gk. *κάραβος*, a stag-beetle, a prickly kind of crab. Prob. allied to L. *scarabæus*, a beetle.

\***COLLIE, COLLY**, a kind of shepherd's dog. (C.) 'Coaly, Coley, a cur dog;' Brockett's Glossary of N. Eng. Words, 1825. Shepherd-dogs 'in the N. of England are called *coally dogs*;' Recreations in Nat. History, London, 1815. - Gael. *cuilean*, *cuilein*, a whelp, puppy, cub; Irish *cuileann*, a whelp, a kitten. Perhaps from Irish and Gael. *cu*, a dog.

**COLON** (1), l. 5. For '1571,' read 'about 1471.'

**COLONEL.** 'Hee was . . coronell of the footemen, thowghe that tearme in those dayes unuzed;' Life of Lord Grey (Camden Soc.), p. 1; written A.D. 1575, and referring to 1544.

**COMB** (2), **COOMB**, a measure. (Low L., -Gk.) The A. S. *cumb* is, I find, not a fictitious word, but occurs in the sense of 'cup' or 'vessel' in A. S. Leechdoms, iii. 28, l. 9; and again, in the sense of 'coomb' or vessel of certain capacity, in Thorpe, Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, p. 40, l. 5. It is the same as Du. *kom*, 'a hollow vessel or dish to put meat in;' Hexham; G. *kumpf*, a hollow vessel, a trough. Not a Teutonic word, but borrowed from Low L. *cumba*, a tomb of stone (i. e. a stone trough, and doubtless also used in other senses), which is merely a Latinised form of Gk. *κύμβη*, a drinking vessel, hollow cup, bowl, boat; cf. *κύμβος*, a hollow vessel, cup, basin. This is nothing but a nasalised form of *cup*; see further under **Cup** and **Cymbal**. The article, in the Dictionary, is completely wrong in every way, which I regret.

**COMPASSION**, ll. 4 and 6. For *compatiri* and *patiri*, read *compati* and *pati*.

**COMPATIBLE**, ll. 6 and 8. For *compatiri* and *patiri*, read *compati* and *pati*.

**COMPOSE.** The derivation of F. *poser* is wrong, because *pausare* and *ponere* are unrelated. See **Pose** (1). I was misled by Brachet, who says that *pausis* is 'a participle of *ponere*,' which I now hold to be impossible. He does not say where he found *pausis*. Similar corrections must be applied to *depose*, *dispose*, &c.

**CONCEPTION, CONCENTRE.** Not in alphabetical order. **CONCILIATE**, l. 3. For 'conciliate,' read 'conciliate.'

**CONDENSE.** (L., -F.) is a misprint for (F., -L.).

**CONSECRATE.** The word *consecrat* = consecrated, occurs in Chaucer, C. T. Group B, l. 3207 (Samson).

**CONSTABLE**, l. 6. 'For *conestabulus*, read *conestabulum*; the document quoted is the Chronicon Regimonis abbatis Prum, who died A.D. 915; at the year 807.' J. H. Hessel.

**CONTRAST.** The sb. seems to have been first introduced, and the orig. sense was 'a dispute,' answering to F. *contraste*, 'withstanding, strife, contention, difference, repugnance;' Cot. Daniel has 'contrast and trouble;' Hist. of Eng. p. 26 (1618). Howell (Letters, vol. i. sect. 6. let. 8) has *contrasto*, from Ital. *contrasto*, explained as 'strife' by Florio. See Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**CONTRIVE.** Not (F., -L.), but (F., -L. and Gk.). Dele l. 9, about the derivation of O. F. *trover*. The right derivation is given under **Trover**. The hint came to me from a note (doubtless by Mr. Nicol) in The Academy, Nov. 9, 1878, p. 457; 'we may note G. Paris's satisfactory etymology of *trouver* = *tropare* (from *tropus*, a song), instead of F. *turbare*, which presents phonetic difficulties, and does not explain *troubadour*.'

\***CONUNDRUM.** 'I must have my crotchets! And my conundrums!' Ben Jonson, The Fox, Act v. sc. 7. It here means a conceit, device. 'I begin To have strange conundrums in my head;' Massinger, Bondman, Act ii. sc. 3. Again, in Ben Jonson's Masque, called News from the New World, Fact says: 'And I have hope to erect a staple of news ere long, whither all shall be brought, and thence again vented under the name of Staple News, and not trusted to your printed conundrums of the Serpent in Sussex, or the



witches bidding the devil to dinner at Derby; news that, when a man sends them down to the shires where they are said to be done, were never there to be found.' Here *coumndrum* means a hoax or a *canard*. The etymology seems hopeless; as a guess, I can imagine it to be a corruption of Lat. *conandum*, a thing to be attempted, a problem; somewhat as *quillet* is a corruption of *quidlibet*. It might thus be an old term of the schools. For the later sense, see *Spectator*, no. 61, May 10, 1711.

**COOL.** Note particularly the Icel. strong verb *kala*, to freeze, pt. t. *köl*, pp. *kalinn*. The adj. *cool* is from the pt. tense. The A. S. *celi*, cold, sb., is clearly from the same strong verb. See note to *Chill* (above).

**COOLIE, COOLY.** 'Tamil *kūli*, daily hire or wages, a day-labourer, a cooly; the word is originally Tamil, whence it has spread into the other languages [Malayālim, Telugu, Bengālī, Karnāta]; in Upper India, it bears only its second and apparently subsidiary meaning;' H. H. Wilson, *Gloss. of Indian Terms*, p. 301.

**CORDUROY.** Noticed under *Cord*. The following should be noted. 'Serges, *Duroys*, *Druggets*, *Shalloons*, &c.; Defoe, *Tour through Great Britain*, i. 94, 4th ed. 1748 (Davies). Here *duroy* certainly seems put for *F. du roi*.

**COSTERMONGER.** As to the etymology of *costard*, an apple, I find an excellent suggestion in R. Hogg's *Fruit Manual*, 4th ed, p. 38. He says: 'The *costard* is one of our oldest English apples. It is mentioned under the name of "Poma Costard", in the fruiterer's bills of Edw. I, in 1292, at which time it was sold for a shilling a hundred. . . Is it not . . . probable that it is derived from *costatus* (Anglicé *costate*, or ribbed), on account of the prominent ribs or angles on its sides?' This idea, as given by a man of practical experience, is worth having, and needs but slight modification. We may, accordingly, derive *costard* from O. F. *coste*, a rib (= Lat. *costum*), with the usual O. F. suffix *-ard* (= O. H. G. *-hart*), as in *drunk-ard*, &c.; and we may explain it as 'the ribbed apple.' The jocular use of *costard* (as in Shakespeare) in the sense of 'head,' is secondary, and not (as Johnson supposed) original; the name being applied to the head from its roundness, just as it is called a *nob* (i. e. *knob*). Mr. Hogg also notes that *costermonger* = *costard-monger*; which no one doubts.

**COSTIVE**, adj. 'Mahn and E. Müller suggest Ital. *costipativo*, or Span. *constipativo* (which, however, mean "constipating," "constrictive," not "constipated") as the immediate origin of this word; Prof. Skeat rightly thinks *F. constipé* more probable (or, rather, less improbable). His remark, s. v. *cost*, that *F. coster* is from L. *constare*, gives the key to the problem. It is, indeed, obvious that the only language in which Lat. *constipātum* would have given a form closely resembling E. *costive* is F., where it would become *costevé*, the Mod. F. *constipé* being of course a learned word. The loss of the final *-é* of *costevé* in E. has numerous parallels, as *troue* (in *treasure troue*) from *troué*, *prepnese* (in *malice prepnese*) from *purpense*, *square* from *esquarré*; and the syllable *-ev* is so like the common termination *-ive* (or rather Mid. E. *-if*), that its assimilation to this was almost unavoidable. I had, therefore, no hesitation in assuming the existence of a non-recorded O. F. *costevé* as the source of E. *costive*; and I have since found a 14th century example of the O. F. word in Littré (under the verb *constiper*), in the plural form *costevéz*. The E. example given by Mr. Skeat, and presumably about the earliest he had, is from Ben Jonson; but I suppose Richardson's quotation from Drant (whose exact date I do not know) is a little older. The word must have been Mid. E., though the earliest instance I know is in Palsgrave (1530), who spells it with the Mid. E. *f*, and after clearly explaining "*Costyfe*, as a person is that is not [t] laxe or soluble," mistranslates it by *F. coustengeux*, which meant "costly." A phonetic feature which I cannot well account for, in the words *cost* and *costive*, is that they have *o*, instead of *u*; as the O. F. vowel comes from Lat. *ō* (*constāre*, *constipātum*), and gives *u* (spelt *ou*) in Mod. F. *couler*, we should have expected *u*, just as in *custom*, Mod. F. *coutume* (*costume* is Italian) from *consuetumina* (Class. Lat. *-tudinem*).—H. Nicol.

**COT.** In l. 3, for 'A. S. *cōte*,' read 'A. S. *cōte*;' and, in l. 6, for 'A. S. *cýte*,' read 'A. S. *cýte*.' That is, the right A. S. forms are *cote* and *cýte*. We also find Icel. *kyta*, *kytra*, Swed. dial. *kāta*, a cot, cottage. The common orig. Teut. form is *KOTA*, a cot; Fick, iii. 47.

**COTTON** (1). Not (F.,—Arab.), but (F.,—Span.,—Arab.).

**COTTON** (2), l. 2. For 'W. *cytuno*,' read 'W. *cytuno*.' We also find W. *cytun*, of one accord, unanimous; *cyttyn*, accordant, *cyttynnu*, to pull together, concur. Cf. W. *cy*, together; *tynu*, to pull. For examples of the word, see 'If this gear *cotten*,' in Stanyhurst, tr. of Virgil, b. i., ed. Arber, p. 19, l. 8; also, 'John a Style and I cannot *cotton*,' Play of Stucley (ab. 1598), l. 292, pr. in Simpson's *School of Shakespeare*, i. 169.

**COULTER**, not 'a plough-share,' but 'the fore iron of a plough, with a sharp edge to cut the earth or sod;' Webster.

**COUNTERPANE** (2). To be marked (F.,—L.). In l. 6, for 'quite a distinct word from,' read 'the same word as.'

**COURTESAN.** It is actually used in the old sense of 'belonging to a court.' We find: 'Maister Robert Sutton, a *courtezane* of the Court of Rome;' Paston Letters (let. 7), i. 24.

**COWL** (1). 'I should think all the words cited must have been borrowed from L. *cucullus*, as certainly the Irish *cochal* (a cowl) was. Doubtless an ecclesiastical word. The Icel. *kuff* looks as if it had come through the Irish *cochal*, the *ch* becoming *f*, as in E. *laugh*.'—A. L. Mayhew. A more probable solution is that Icel. *kuff* is borrowed (like other ecclesiastical terms) from A. S. *cufle*, and that A. S. *cufle* was borrowed from the ancient British form of L. *cucullus*. In either case, *cowl* is not E., but L.

**COWRY.** In H. H. Wilson's *Gloss. of Indian Terms*, p. 271, he gives the Hindi form as *kauri*, corruptly called *cowry* or *courie*; Bengālī *kari*, Guzeráthī *korī*; explained as a small shell used as coin. Four *kauris* = 1 *ganda*, and 80 *kauris* = 1 *pan*.

**COWSLIP.** The M. E. form is actually *cousloppe*; Wright's *Voc. i.* 162, l. 9; *cowslop*, Prompt. Parv. Cf. Swed. *oxlågga*, a cowslip.

**CRACK.** Particularly note the gloss: 'crepante, *craciendum*, *cearciendum*;' Mone, *Quellen*, p. 331. Also: 'sió corpe eall *cracode*,' the earth all cracked; A. S. Psalter, ed. Thorpe, Ps. xlv. 3.

**CRAM.** There was certainly an A. S. strong verb *crimman*, pt. t. *cranm*, pp. *crummen*. The pp. occurs; for I find 'Farsa, *derummen*;' Wright's *Voc. ii.* 35, col. 1. Also 'Farcire, *derymman*,' id. 37, col. 2; where *derymman* is probably merely a misspelling for *derimman*, as the gloss is only of the 11th century. Cf. *crumb*.

**CRAVAT**, l. 13. For 's. v. *corvette*,' read 's. v. *corvée*.' My eye caught the wrong word.

**CRAVEN**, adj. 'Mr. Skeat, agreeing with Mahn, derives this word from E. *crave*, but, unlike him, adds that it was a translation or accommodation of Mid. E. *creaunt* for *recreaunt*, O. F. *recreant*;' Mätzner and E. Müller simply identify it with *creaunt*. Mr. Skeat says that the Mid. E. word was really *cravand*, the Northern participle of *crave*, and supports this by the forms *cravant* in the St. Katharine of about 1200, and *cravaunde* in the 15th century *Morte Arthur*. But neither *-ant* with *t*, nor *-aunde* with *au*, is the ending of the Northern participle; on the contrary, they point clearly to O. F. *ant* with nasal *a*. The meaning, too, does not suit; *craven* originally did not mean 'begging quarter,' "suing for mercy," as Mr. Skeat says, but "conquered," "overcome"—*al ha cneowen ham cravant and overcumen* is the phrase in St. Katharine. The sense of *creaunt* (for *recreaunt*) agrees fairly with that of *craven*; the form, however, is very unsatisfactory. The hypothesis of assimilation to North E. *cravand* is inadmissible, as *cravand* and *cravant* (or *cravaund*) are, as just shown, distinct in Mid. E. both in sense and form; and as the O. F. *recreant*, corresponding to a Lat. form *recedantem*, never shows *a* for its second *e*, nor *v* between *e* and *a*, *cravant* cannot come from it. There can, I think, be little doubt that *cravant* is the O. F. participle *cravanté*, or perhaps rather its compound *acravanté*, with the frequent Mid. E. loss of final *-é* (mentioned before, in treating of *costive*). As this O. F. word corresponds to a Lat. *crepantē*, its primitive form, which is not uncommon, was clearly *crevante* with *e* (as in Span. *quebrantar*, and in F. *crever* from the simple *crepāre*); but the form with *a* in the first syllable, though anomalous, is at least as common, and is the only one in the Roland (which, unlike most texts, has *e* in the second syllable—*cravante*). The meaning of the O. F. word, originally "to break," agrees as exactly as its form with that of the Mid. E. word. We have in the Roland, "he strikes him who carries the dragon (flag), so that he overthrows both"—*ambure cravante*; and Philippe de Thau [Bestiary, l. 248] uses *diabie acravantad* to express that Christ, after his crucifixion, overcame the devil.—H. Nicol.

**CREAM.** Dele section β. The vowel-sounds in Lat. *cremor* and A. S. *reám* do not agree.

**CREATE.** We actually find the form *create* used as a pt. t. as early as 1482; see Warkworth's *Chron.* ed. Halliwell (Camd. Soc.), p. 1, l. 4.

**CRIMP**, l. 1. For 'made crisp,' read 'make crisp.'

**CRIMSON**, l. 5. The O. F. *cramoisyne* occurs in the 16th century (Littré).

\* **CRINGLE**, an iron ring strapped to the bolt-rope of a sail. (Scand.) 'Cringle, a kind of wrethe or ring wrought into a rope for the convenience of fastening another rope to it;' Ash's *Dict.*, ed. 1775. Prob. a Northern E. word, of considerable antiquity.—Icel. *kringla*, a circle, orb, disk (hence, simply a circle or ring); cf. *kringlöttr*, circular, *kringar*, pl., the pulleys of a drag-net (whence the E. sense). Allied to *kring*, adv., around, *kringja*, to encircle, surround; Swed. *kring*, prep., around about; Du. *kring*, a circle,



circuit, orb, sphere. Allied to **Crinkle, Cringe, and Crank** (1).

**CRIPPLE.** The true A. S. form should be *crypel*, not *crýpel*. The dat. *cryple* actually occurs in the Northumbrian version of Luke v. 24, as a gloss to Lat. *paralytico*. We also find A. S. *creþpere*, a cripple, lit. 'a creeper'; this form occurs in St. Swithun, ed. Earle, p. 12. l. 17. In l. 9, for *býtel*, read *bydel*.

**CROSS.** Instead of (F., -L.), read (Prov., -L.). There are two M. E. forms of the word, *crois* and *cross*; the former is obviously derived from O. F. *crois*, a cross, from Lat. acc. *crucem*. But this will not account for the form *cross*, and consequently, the derivation of the mod. E. *cross* has long been a puzzle. Stratmann compares E. *cross* with Icel. *kross*, but this is not to the purpose; for the word *kross* is merely a borrowed word in Icelandic, and I think it obvious that the Icel. *kross* was borrowed, like some other ecclesiastical terms, directly from *English*. Vigfusson remarks that the earliest poets use the Latin form, so that in the Edda we find *helgum crúci*; but later the word *kross* came in, clearly (in my opinion) as a borrowing from English and not as a mere modification of *cruci* or *crucem*. It remains to point out whence we borrowed this remarkable form. My solution is, that we took it directly from Provençal, at the only period when such a borrowing was possible, viz. during the reign of Richard I, who encouraged the study of that language, and himself composed songs in it which are still extant; and, what is even more to the purpose, himself undertook a *crusade*. Accordingly, the form *cross* occurs as early as in Layamon, l. 31386, and in the very early Legend of St. Katharine, l. 727; the earlier text of Layamon takes us back at once to within a few years of Richard's death. That this is the right solution appears to be fully confirmed by the fact that *crusade* is also Provençal; see remarks on **CRUSADE** below. Accordingly, the etymology of *cross* is from Prov. *cross* or *crotz*, a word in early use; see Bartsch, *Chrestomathie Provençale*. Lastly, the Prov. *cross* is from the Lat. *crucem*, acc. of *crux*, or possibly from the nom. *crux* itself. I hope this solution may decide a point of some difficulty.

**CROTCHET.** M. E. *crochet*, apparently as a musical term; *Catholicon Anglicum*, p. 83; *Towneley Mysteries*, 116.

**CRUCIBLE.** Not (Low L., -F., -Du.), but (Low L., -F., -C.). The F. *cruche* is from Celtic, viz. from the word which appears in E. as *crook*; see **CRICK**. What I have given is the derivation of F. *creuset*, which is from Du. *kroes*, but is unrelated to *cruche*. See **SCHERER**.

**CRUET.** M. E. *cruet*, *Catholicon Anglicum*, p. 84, note 4; *Paston Letters*, i. 470 (A. D. 1459); *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 189.

\***CRUMPET**, a kind of soft bread-cake. (W.) In Todd's *Johnson*. Prob. an E. corruption of W. *crempog*, also *crannmwyth*, a pancake or fritter. (D. Silvan Evans.) This is much more likely than Todd's derivation from A. S. *crompeht*, wrinkled, which is merely an adj., and much the same as E. *crumpled*.

**CRUSADE.** Instead of (F., -Prov., -L.), I think we may read (Prov., -L.). Though the word *crusade* does not appear in literature, I think we may safely suppose that it dates, in popular speech, from the time of the *crusades*, and, in particular, from the time of Richard I. In the quotation given from Bacon, the spelling *croisado* is evidently a mere adaptation of F. *croisade*, which again is a word adapted to F. spelling from the Prov. *crozada*, by turning the *o* of the Prov. form *cross* into the *oi* of the F. *crois*. But the spelling of the E. word points directly to the Prov. *crozada* itself, and was (I believe) introduced directly from Provençal in company with the remarkable form *cross*; see remarks on **CROSS** (above). Further, the Prov. *crozada* does not seem to have meant 'crusade' in the first instance, but merely 'the mark of the cross.' It is properly formed as if from the fem. of a pp. of a verb *crossar*\*, to mark with a cross, to cross, from the sb. *cross*, a cross.

**CUB.** l. 4. Dele 'cf. W. *cenau*, a whelp, from *ci*, a dog;' the W. *cenau* (not *cenau*), properly means 'whelping;' and is more likely to be related to W. *cenedi*, generation, kindred.

**CULDEE**, l. 9. Dele the words 'E. *gillie*;' for *gillie* is not the same word.

\***CURTILAGE**, a court-yard. (F., -L.) 'All the comedities (*sic*) wythin the seid gardyn and *curtelage*;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 46 (A. D. 1467). Formed, with suffix -age, from O. F. *courtil*, 'a back-yard;' Cot. - Low L. *cortillum*, an enclosure, small yard, occurring A. D. 1258 (Ducange); also *cortile*, the same. Dimin. of Low L. *cortis*, a court-yard; see **COURT** (1).

**CUSTARD.** For the loss of *r*, cf. *buskin*, put for *bruskin*.

**CZAR.** The argument quoted from the Eng. *Cyclopædia*, as to the distinction made by the Russians between *czar* and *kesar*, is not sound; two derivatives from the same source being often thus differentiated. What is more to the point is, that it is also wrong. The Russian word *czar* or *tsar* is nothing but an adaptation of the

Latin *Cæsar*, and the connection *does* admit of direct proof, as has been pointed out to me by Mr. Sweet. In Matt. xiii. 24, 'the kingdom of heaven,' is, in modern Russian, *tsarstvo nebesnoe*; but the corresponding passage, in the Old Bulgarian version printed at p. 275 of Schleicher's *Indogermanische Chrestomathie*, has *česarstvo nebesnoe*. Here is clear evidence that *tsar* is for *Cæsar*. Consequently, *czar* is not Russian, but Latin.

\***DADO**, the die, or square part in the middle of the pedestal of a column, between the base and the cornice, also, that part of an apartment between the plinth and the impost moulding. (Ital., -L.) So defined by Gwilt, in Webster; see also Gloss. of Architecture, Oxford, 1840. The word is old, and occurs in Phillips, ed. 1706. Like some other architectural terms, it is Italian. - Ital. *dado*, a die, cube, pedestal; spelt *dada* in Meadows' Dict., but the Eng.-Ital. part, s. v. *die*, gives *dado*. The pl. *dadi*, dice, is in Florio, from a sing. *dado*. The same word as Span. *dado*, O. F. *det*; see further under **DIE** (2), which is a doublet.

**DAFFODIL, DAFFADILL.** 'An unexplained var. of *Affadyl*, *affodille*, adaptation of Med. Bot. Latin *Affodillus*, prob. late Lat. *asfodillus*,\* cl. Lat. *Asphodilus*, *Asphodelus*, from Greek. Another med. Lat. corr. was *Aphrodillus*, whence F. *afrodille*. Half-a-dozen guesses have been made at the origin of the initial D: as playful variation, like Ted for Edward, Dan (in the north) for Andrew; the northern article *t' affodill*, the southern article *th' affodill*, in Kent *de affodill*, or, (?) *d' affodill* (Cotgr. actually has *th' affodill*); the Dutch bulb-growers *de affodil*, the F. (presumed) *fleur d'afrodille*, &c. The F. was least likely, as there was no reason to suppose that the F. *afrodille* and Eng. *affadyl* ever came into contact. Some who saw allusion to *Aphrodite* in *Aphrodillus*, also saw *Daphne* in *Daffodil*; already in 16th cent. *Daffadowndilly* was given to the shrub *Daphne Mezereon*, as still in the North. *Affadyl* was properly *Asphodelus*; but owing to the epithet *Laus tibi* being loosely applied both to spec. of *Asphodelus* and *Narcissus*, these very different plants were confused in England, and *Asphodelus* being rare, and *Narcissus* common, it tended to cling to the latter. Turner, 1551, "I could neuer se thys ryght *affodil* in England but ones, for the herbe that the people calleth here *Affodill* or *daffodill* is a kynd of *Narcissus*." Botanists finding they could not overthrow the popular application of *daffodill*, made a distinction. In *Lyte*, *Gerarde*, &c., all the *Asphodeli* are *Affodils*, and all the *Narcissi* *Daffodils*. But the most common *Narcissus* in Eng. was the "Yellow Daffodill" of our commons, to which as our wild species "Daffodil" has tended to be confined since Shakespeare; "White Daffodil" or "Poet's Lily" is no longer called a daffodil. *Daffadilly*, *daffadowndilly*, &c., are all early variants; they show playful variation, and suggest that this had to do with the first appearance of *Daffodil* itself. At least all early evidence shows it was of purely English rise.' Note by Dr. Murray, in Phil. Soc. Proceedings, Feb. 6, 1880.

**DAINTY.** The etymology is confirmed by the use of M. E. *deynous* in the sense of O. F. *desdigneux*, disdainful, which see in Cotgrave; and of M. E. *digne* in just the same sense; see *Catholicon Anglicum*, p. 95, note 4. Observe that the word *dis-dain* gives precisely the same formation of *-dain* from Lat. *dignus*.

**DALE**, l. 9. Read 'See Dell.' But *deal* is unrelated.

**DALLY.** The etymology here given is strongly supported by the occurrence of the prov. E. *dwallee* or *tell doil*, to talk incoherently. A man in his cups who talks in a rambling style, is said, in Devonshire, to *dwallee*. 'Dest *dwallee*, or *tell doil*?' i. e. are you talking incoherently, or speaking nonsense? Exmoor Scolding, Bout the First, last line.

**DAMP.** The Swed. dialects actually have the strong verb *dimba*, to steam, emit vapour, pt. t. *damb*, pl. *dumbu*, supine *dumbið*; whence *dampen*, damp (Rietz). The mod. Swed. *dimma*, mist, haze, was formerly *dimba*, as in Widegren.

**DANGLE.** Cf. also Swed. *danka*, to saunter about, and the phrase *slå dank*, to be idle.

**DARN.** For section β, substitute: Perhaps from ✓ *DAR*, to tear, so that *darn* would mean a fragment; cf. W. *darnio*, to tear.

**DARNEL.** 'The Swed. *där-reta*, cited from Wedgwood, is badly spelt; it ought to be *därrepe*, lolium; vide *Ordbok öfver Svenska växtnamnen*, by E. Fries, edited by the Swedish Academy.' (Dr. J. N. Grönland.) In fact, *repe* is the ordinary Swed. word for 'darnel,' and *därrepe* is the same word, with the prefix *där-*, i. e. stupefying.

**DASTARD.** See further in Rietz, who gives Swed. dial. *dasa*, to lie idle, *daska*, to be lazy, *dasig*, idle.

**DAUPHIN.** Not (F., -L.), but (F., -L., -Gk.).

\***DECEMBER**, the twelfth month. (L.) In Chaucer, *On the Astrolabe*, pt. i. § 10, l. 10. - L. *December*, the tenth month of the Roman year, as at first reckoned. - L. *decem*, ten. See **TEN**.



¶ Under *November* and *October*, note that the reckoning only applies to the Roman year, as at first reckoned.

**DECOY.** An etymology from Du. *eende-kooi*, a duck-coy, or decoy for ducks, has been suggested; this Du. word is given in Sewel. I cannot think it is right, for several reasons. In the first place, we should not have dropped an *accented* syllable; dropped syllables are unaccented, as every one must have noticed. Next, *eende-kooi* is, like the E. *duck-coy* (given in Todd's Johnson), a compound word of which the essential part *kooi* appears to me to be nothing but a borrowing from French, or, not improbably, from English, so that we are taken back to the same original as before. The derivation of *accoy* in Spenser, is obvious; and we must remember that the verb to *coy*, in English, is older than 1440. I merely quoted '*coyyn*, blandior,' from the Prompt. Parv., because I thought it amply sufficient; but it is easy to add further evidence. We also find, at the same reference: '*Coynge*, or styrynge to done a werke, *Instigacio*;' which is very much to the point. Again, Palsgrave has '*I coye*, I still or apaise, *Ie acqwoyse*; I can nat *coye* hym, *je ne le puis pas acqwoyser*.' In the Rom. of the Rose, l. 3564, we find: 'Which alle his paines mighte *accoie*,' i.e. alleviate. 'As when he *coyde* The closed nunne in towre,' said of Jupiter and Danae; Turberville, To a late Acquainted Friend. Hence the sb. *coy* or *decoy*, and the verb to *decoy*. See *coy-duck* in Davies, Supplementary Glossary. I adhere to the derivation given, which will, I think, be acquiesced in by such as are best acquainted with the use of the M. E. word. See striking examples of *coy*, verb, to court, to entice, in Todd's Johnson.

**DELINQUENT**, l. 6. For 'See **Leave**,' read 'See **Licence**.'

**DELTA**. For (Gk.), read (Gk., -Heb.). See the context.

**DEPOSE**: see note to **Compose** (above).

**DERELICTION**. For 'See **Leave**,' read 'See **Licence**.'

\***DERRICK**, a kind of crane for raising weights. (Du.) Applied to a sort of crane from its likeness to a gallows; and the term *derrick* crane had special reference to a once celebrated hangman of the name of *Derrick*, who was employed at Tyburn. He is mentioned in Blount's Gloss., ed. 1674, and Mr. Tancock sends me the following clear example. 'The theefe that dyes at Tyburne . . . is not halfe so dangerous . . . as the Politick Bankrupt. I would there were a *Derick* to hang vp him too;' T. Dekker, Seven Deadly Sins of London (1606); ed. Arber, p. 17. The name is Dutch; Sewel's Du. Dict. (p. 523) gives *Diederik*, *Dierryk*, and *Dirk* as varying forms of the same name. This name answers to the G. *Dietrich*, A. S. *Þeodric*, i. e. 'chief of the people.' The A. S. *þeod* is cognate with Goth. *þiuda*, people; see **Dutch**. The suffix *-ric* answers to Goth. *-reiks*, as in *Frithareiks*, Frederick; cp. Goth. *reiks*, adj., chief, mighty, hence rich; see **Rich**.

**DESPISE**. In Bartsch, Chrestomathie Française, several parts of the verb *despire* are given. The 3 p. pl. of the pres. tense is *despissent*. The E. verb was formed from the stem *despis*- here seen, rather than from the pp. *despiz* (really = *despits*).

**DETONATE**, l. 4. The root is prob. STAN; see **Stun**, Thunder.

**DEXTER**, l. 4. For 'Skt. *dakshina*,' read 'Skt. *dakshina*.'

**DIATRIBE**. Not (Gk.), but (L., -Gk.).

**DICTION**, l. 3. The derivation of L. *dictio* from the L. pp. *dictus* calls for a remark. *Dictio* is, more strictly, from the stem of the supine *dictum*. But the supine is so unfamiliar a form as compared with that of the pp., that I have, throughout the dictionary, given the pp. form instead. As the stem of the supine is the same as that of the pp., it makes no practical difference.

**DIGNIFY**. To be marked (F., -L.).

**DIP**, l. 4. Instead of '*dip*' is a weakened form of the Teut. root **DUP**, read as follows. The A. S. *dyppan* stands for *dup-ian*\*, regularly formed as if from a strong verb *deopan*\*, pt. t. pl. *dupon*\*, which does not, however, appear. The Teut. base is **DUP**, whence also **Deep**, q. v. See Etmüller's A. S. Dictionary, p. 566.

**DIRK**. The relationship of Irish *duirc* to Du. *dolk*, suggested by Mahn, who takes Du. *dolk*, &c., to be of Celtic origin, is very doubtful. Some suppose Du. *dolk*, G. *dolch*, to be of Slavonic origin; cf. Polish *tułich*, a dagger (which, however, may be a non-Slavonic word).

**DISMAL**. The frequent occurrence of the phrase *dismal day* must be noted. 'Her *dismale daies*, and her fatal houres;' Lydgate, Story of Thebes, pt. iii (How the wife of Amphiorax, &c.); in Chaucer's Works, ed. 1561, fol. 370, l. 3. 'One only *dismall day*;' Gascoigne's Works, ed. Hazlitt, l. 404. 'Some *dismold day*;' id. l. 89. 'A crosse or a *dismall daie*;' Holinshed, Descr. of Ireland, ed. 1808, p. 24. Cf. also Span. *rentas decimales*, tithe-rents, *dezmar*, to tithe; *piezmal*, tenth, *diezmar*, to decimate, to tithe. I believe I am right. If so, no one else is right as to this word.

**DISPENSE**, ll. 5 to 7. After (pp. *dispensus*), read as follows:

*Dispendere* means to weigh out, hence to weigh out or spend money; cf. Lat. *dispendium*, expense. - Lat. *dis*-, apart; and *pendere*, to weigh. See **Pendant**. Doublet, *spend*, q. v.

**DISPOSE**. See note on **Compose** (above).

**DIVE**, l. 3. Read: 'A. S. *dyfan*, to dive, Grein, i. 214, a weak verb due to the strong verb *dyfan*, id. 213.' See Etmüller, p. 570.

**DOCK** (1). Cf. Swed. *docka*, a skein (of silk); perhaps a length cut off.

**DOGGEDLY**. Occurs in the Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, l. 1801.

**DOILY**. I now find that there is authority for attributing this word to a personal name. 'The famous *Doily* is still fresh in every one's memory, who raised a fortune by finding out materials for such stuffs as might at once be cheap and genteel;' Spectator, no. 283, Jan. 24, 1712 (written by Budgell). This is hardly to be gainsaid; especially when taken in conjunction with the quotations given from Congreve (1700), and Dryden's *Kind Keeper* (1679), which last seems to be the earliest example. It becomes clear that, as applied to a stuff, the name is certainly from 'the famous *Doily*,' whilst it is probable that the present use of the word, as applied to a small napkin, is (as already said) due to Du. *dwaal*, a towel, Norfolk *dwile*, a napkin. Further information regarding Mr. *Doily* is desired.

**DOLL**. Another suggestion is that *doll* is the same word as *Doll* for *Dorothy*; this abbreviation occurs in Shakespeare. 'Capitulum, vox blandientis, Terent. O capitulum lepidissimum. O plesant companion: o little pretie *doll* poll;' Cooper's Thesaurus, 1565. 'Drink, and dance, and pipe, and play, Kisse our *dollies* [mistresses] night and day;' Herrick, *Hesperides*, A Lyric to Mirth, ed. Hazlitt, p. 38 (Davies); or. ed. Walford, p. 53. Perhaps further quotations may settle the question. Cf. Bartholomew Fair, by H. Morley, c. xvii., where the suggestion here given is thrown out, but without any evidence.

**DOLPHIN**. Not (F., -L.), but (F., -L., -Gk.).

**DOME**. This requires alteration; it should be described as (F., -Low L., -Gk.). The O. F. *dome* (Cotgrave) is not from Italian, but represents the Low L. *doma*, a house; cf. 'in angulo *domatis*,' Prov. xxi. 9 (Vulgate). - Gk. *δῶμα*, a house; allied to Gk. *δομος*, a building. - ✓ **DAM**, to raise, build. See Scheler and Littre.

**DONKEY**, l. 2. For 'vary,' read 'very,' 'Or, in the London phrase, thou Devonshire monkey, Thy Pegasus is nothing but a *donkey*;' Wolcot, P. Peter, ed. 1830, p. 116 (Davies). In use between 1774 and 1785; N. and Q. 3 S. vi. 432, 544.

**DOOMSDAY-BOOK**. The following quotation, sent me by Mr. Tancock, is worth notice. 'Hic liber ab indigenis *Domesdei* nuncupatur, id est, *dies judicii*, per metaphoram; sicut enim districti et terribilis examinis illius novissimi sententia nulla tergiversationis arte valet cludi: sic . . . cum ventum fuerit ad librum, sententia ejus infatuari non potest vel impune declinari;' Dialogus de Scaccario, i. cap. 16; Select Charters, ed. Stubbs, 1881, p. 208. That is, the book was called *Doomsday* because its decision was final.

**DOT**. This sb. may be referred to the strong verb seen in Icel. *detta*, pt. t. *datt*, pp. *dottum*, to drop, fall; Swed. dial. *detta*, pt. t. *datt*, supine *duttit*, to drop, fall. This is shewn by the Swed. dial. *dett*, sb., properly something that has fallen, also a dot, point (in writing), a small lump, *dett*, vb., to prick (Rietz). This makes clear the relationship to Du. *dot*, a little lump; orig. a spot made by something falling.

**DOUCHE**, l. 5. For 'derivation,' read 'derivative.'

**DOUGH**, l. 3. For 'A. S. *dah*,' read 'A. S. *dih*.' '*Massa*, blōma, oððe dāh;' Wright's Voc. i. 85, col. 1. '*Massa*, dād, vel blōma;' id. i. 34, col. 2, where *dād* is clearly an error of the scribe for *dāh*. The dat. *dāge* occurs in A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 342, l. 18. Formed as if from *dih*\*, pt. t. of a strong verb *digan*\*, to knead; this verb has not been found in A. S., but appears in Gothic.

**DOWAGER**. The O. F. *douagiere*, a dowager, actually occurs in the 14th century; Littre, s. v. *donairière*, cites an example from Ducange, s. v. *doageria*.

**DRAW, DRAW**. The accounts of these words are wrongly given. All that is said under **Draw** belongs to **Draw**. Strike out '*Draw* is a later spelling of *drag*;' for the truth is, that *drag* is a secondary verb, due to *draw*, which is more original. The accounts should be rewritten, thus: '**DRAG**, to pull forcibly. (Scand.) We find '*draggyn* or *drawyn*,' Prompt. Parv. *Drag* is a secondary verb, derived from the sb. *drag*, and the word is not E., but Scand.; this accounts for the double form. - Swed. *dragg*, to search with the grapnel; from *dragg*, sb., a grapnel. The sb. also occurs as Dan. *drag*, a pull, tug, draught, haul; Icel. *drag*, the iron rim on the keel of a boat or sledge (answering to the E. *drag* of a coach-wheel). - Swed. *draga*, Icel. *draga*, Dan. *drage*, to draw. See **Draw**. Next, as to *draw* itself, read: '**DRAW**, to pull along. (E.)



The A. S. *g* passes into M. E. *3*, and afterwards into *w*, as usual. Hence *drawen* is a later spelling of *dræzen*; see Layamon, 10530. — A. S. *dragan*, &c.; the rest of the article being as given under *Drag*, p. 178. Note esp. that *draw* is a primary, or strong verb; *drag* is a secondary, or weak verb; as is still the case.

**DRAGOON.** Probably not (Span., — L., — Gk.), but (F., — L., — Gk.). See note on *Balloon* (above). From F. *dragon*, a dragon, a standard, a dragoon. Litttré gives the date of the sense 'dragoon' as 1585, and the quotations which he gives make it quite clear that the name arose (as already suggested) from *dragon* in the sense of standard, which is much earlier, as shewn by my quotation from Rob. of Gloucester, and by a quotation given on p. 786 above, s. v. *Craven*.

**DRAY.** 'Traine, a sled, a drag, or dray without wheels;' Cotgrave.

**DRIBBLE.** Rather (Scand.) than (E.). See *Drip* (below).

**DRIFT.** Cf. Swed. *snödrifta*, a snow-drift.

**DRIP, DROP.** The accounts of these words are confused. It is *drop* which is the older word, *drip* being formed from it by vowel-change; *drop*, in its turn, is derived from the strong verb *dreópan*, obsolete. Moreover, *drip* is probably Scand., not E., thus accounting for the double form, as in the case of *drag* and *draw*. The articles should be thus read: '**DRIP**, to fall in drops. (Scand.) M. E. *dryppen*. Prompt. Parv., from the sb. *dryppe*, a drop, id. — Dan. *dryppe*, to drip, from *dryp*, a drop; cf. Icel. *dreypa*, to let drop, from *draup*, pt. t. of *drjúpa*, strong verb. The Dan. *dryp* answers to Icel. *dröpi*, a drop; the change of *o* to *y* under the influence of a following *i* being perfectly regular. Thus the verb to *drip* is from the sb. *drop*; see *Drop*.' Again, the second article should be read with some modification; in l. 5, strike out: 'cf. also *dreópan*, to drop, drip, Grein, i. 205,' leaving the rest of the first eight lines. Then strike out section *β*, in place of which read: '*β*. Thus the vb. *drop* is formed from the sb. *drop*; the latter (A. S. *dropa*) is formed from *drop-en*, pp. of the strong verb *dreópan*, to drop, pt. t. *dreáp*, given by Ettmüller with a reference to Proverb. 19, which I cannot verify (but this A. S. verb is precisely equivalent to Icel. *drjúpa*). So also the Icel. *dröpi*, a drop, is from *drop-ið*, pp. of the strong verb *drjúpa*, pt. t. *draup*; and the O. H. G. *troppo*, a drop, is similarly from the O. H. G. strong verb *triufo*. *γ*. These strong verbs are from the Teut. base *DRUP*, to drop, Fick iii. 155.'

**DRIVEL.** Cf. Swed. *drafvel*, nonsense; *fara med drafvel*, to tell stories.

**DRIZZLE.** Note particularly Dan. *drysse*, to fall in drops, cited under *Dross*.

**DROLL.** Dr. Stratmann objects that the Icel. form is *tröll*; but Vigfusson expressly says that the form is *troll*, of which 'the later but erroneous form is *tröll*.' (Similarly, to Dr. Stratmann's suggestion that the Icel. for *dough* is 'deigr, masc.,' I reply that I copied 'deig' (neuter) from Vigfusson's Dictionary.)

**DROP**; see note on *Drip* (above).

**DROSS.** We find *dat dros* given as an Old Westphalian gloss of L. *fæx*; Mone, Quellen, p. 298. Cf. 'Auriculum, *dros*, Wright's Voc. ii. 8, col. 2 (11th cent.); where *auriculum* is prob. allied to Low Lat. *auricacum*, pt. for L. *auricacaleum*, brass.

**DROUGHT.** Dr. Stratmann objects that the A. S. word is not *drugade*, but *drugad*. I do not give the theoretical, but the actual form. I now find the reference. 'Siccitas, vel ariditas, *drugape*;' Ælfric's Gloss., in Wright's Voc. i. 53, col. 2.

**DUDGEON** (t). We also find *endugine*. 'Which she . . taking in great *endugine*;' Gratiae Ludentes, 1638, p. 118 (in Nares, ed. Halliwell and Wright). The W. *en-* is an intensive prefix; thus *enwyn* means very white, from *gwyn*, white. This clinches the suggested Celtic origin of the word.

**DULL.** That A. S. *dol*, foolish, stands for *dwol* (earlier *dwal*), is proved by the occurrence of *dwollic*, adj. in the same sense. 'Nán *dwollic* sagu,' no foolish story, Judges xv. 19.

**DUMB.** The M. E. form *dombe* is plural; the sing. is *domb*.

**DUMP.** The root-verb is seen in Swed. dial. *dimpa*, to fall down plump; pt. t. *damp*, supine *dumpid* (Rietz).

**DUN.** Also M. E. *donne*, Chaucer, Parl. of Foules, 334.

**DWELL.** l. 5. For *gedwelen*, read *gedwelan*. Both *gedwelan* and *gedwelan* occur in Grein.

**DYE.** 'Bis tincto cocco, *twi gedeagadre deige*,' i. e. with twice-dyed dye; Mone, Quellen, p. 352. 'Fucare, *deugian*,' id. p. 356.

**EASE.** Several correspondents refer me to A. S. *ēaðe*, easy, the well-known word which appears in *Uneath*, q. v. It has nothing whatever to do with *ease*, which is plainly from the French. It is the etymology of the F. *aïse* which is obscure; and, as to deriving the O. F. *aïse* from A. S. *ēaðe*, I take it to be wholly out of the question. See what Diez has written about the Ital. form *ugio*.

**EASEMENT.** 'Esement of the kchene to make in her meate,' use of the kitchen to cook her meat in; Bury Wills (1463), ed. Tymms, p. 22. The pl. *eamensis* occurs in Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 138.

**ECLAT**, ll. 3, 4. Omit 'O. F. *es* = Lat. *ex*, forth, and a form (*skleitān*?) of the.' The O. F. *esclater* may be derived directly from a form *schleizan* (Litttré) of O. H. G. *schlīzan*. The prefixed *e* is merely due (as in *e-spīrit* from L. *spīritus*) to the difficulty experienced by the French in pronouncing words beginning with *sp* and *sk*.

**ECLIPSE**, l. 5. For 'See *Leave*,' read 'See *Licence*.'

**ELBOW**, l. 11. For *arnbāga*, read *arnbāge*. The Swed. dialects also have *alboge*, *albugä* (Rietz).

\* **ELECAMPANE**, a plant. (F., — L.) In Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xix. c. 5. Shortened from F. *enule-campane*, 'the hearbe called helicanpanie;' Cot. — L. *inula campana*; where *inula* is the Lat. name for elecampane in Pliny, as above. *Campana*, fem. of *campanus*, is a Low Lat. form, and perhaps means merely growing in the fields; cf. Lat. *campaneus*, of or pertaining to the fields (White), though the proper L. word for this is *campestris*; see *Campestral*. Mahn, in Webster, explains *campana* as meaning a bell, and compares the G. *glockenwurz*. This is doubtful, for the resemblance to a bell is by no means striking, and the G. for elecampane is *alant*, founded on the Gk. name ἐλένιον. In any case, *campana* is derived from L. *campus*, a field.

**ELF.** The Swed. is *alf*, not *elf*, also *elfva* (J. N. Grönland). Widegren's Dictionary only gives *elför*, pl. elves; *elfdans*, a dance of elves. I took the form *elf* from the Tauchnitz Dict., though it is only given in the Eng.-Swed. part, as a translation of E. *elf*.

**EMBERS.** Dr. Stratmann kindly refers me to: 'Eynbre, hote aschys, eymery or synder, *Pruna*;' Prompt. Parv. p. 136. This is clearly a Scand. form, from Icel. *eimyrja*.

**EMBEZZLE.** I have now little doubt that the etymology proposed, and explained at greater length s. v. *imbecile*, is quite right. Mr. Herrtage sends me a reference which strengthens the supposition. In a letter from Reginald Pole to Hen. VIII, dated 7 July, 1530, he speaks of a consultation, in which the adverse party used every means to 'embecyll' the whole determination, that it might not take effect. See Letters and Papers of the Reign of Henry VIII, ed. Brewer, vol. iv. pt. 3. p. 2927. Mr. R. Roberts sends me some very curious instances. 'I have proposed and determined with myself to leave these *bezelings* of these knights, and return to my village;' Shelton, tr. of Don Quixote, 1652, fol. 158, back. 'They came where Sancho was, astonisht and *embeseld* with what he heard and saw;' id. fol. 236. 'Don Quixote was *embeeld*,' i. e. perplexed; id. fol. 262. *Imbezil*, to take away, occurs A. D. 1547; see N. and Q. 5 S. xi. 250. 'A feloe . . that had *embesled* and conueied awaye a cup of golde;' Udall, tr. of Erasmus' Apophthegms; Diogenes, § 83.

**ENCROACH.** 'And more euer to *incroche* redy was I bent;' Skelton, Death of Edward IV, l. 51; ed. Dyce, i. 3. 'Yf ony persone make ony *encroching*;' Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 92.

**ENGROSS.** Not (F.), but (F., — L.).

**ENIGMA**, l. 3. For 'to speak,' read 'I *spcak*,' &c.

**ENOUGH**, l. 7. For 'Swed. *nok*,' read 'Swed. *nog*.'

**ENTAIL.** Not (F.), but (F., — L.).

**ERRAND.** For 'Swed. *arende*, Dan. *ärende*,' read 'Swed. *ärende*, Dan. *ärende*.'

**ESPALIER.** Not (F., — Ital., — L.), but (F., — Ital., — L., — Gk.).

**ESSAY.** A remarkably early use of this word occurs in the Dialogus de Scaccario, i. 3, pr. in Stubbs, Select Charters, 4th ed. 1881, p. 174, where it refers to the assay of money: 'examen, quod vulgo *essayum* dicitur' (O. W. Tancock).

\* **ESTOP**, to bar, impede, stop up. (F., — L.) See *Stop*.

**EUTHANASIA**, l. 2. Read Gk. *εὐθανασία*.

**EXCREMENT.** The use, in Shakespeare, of *excrement* in the sense of hair, &c., seems to be due to a false etymology from *ex-crescere*, as if *excrement* meant 'out-growth.'

**EXCUSE.** To be marked as (F., — L.).

**EXECUTRIX.** Occurs in 1537, in Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 131.

**EXHILARATE.** Not (L.), but (Hybrid of L. and Gk.).

**EXPEND.** Strike out 'Doublet, *spend*.' *Spend* is short for *dispend*; see *Spend*.

**EXPOSE.** See note on *Compose* (above).

**EXTRA**, l. 2. Omit *ex* before *extera parte*.

**EXTRAVAGANT**, l. 4. For *uagare*, read *uagari*.

**FADGE.** We must dismiss the connection with M. E. *fezen*, A. S. *fegan*. The form answers rather to M. E. *fagen*, to flutter, coax, fawn upon; for which see Catholicon Anglicum, p. 120, note 3. I think *fadge* may certainly be derived from A. S. *fægian*,

to fit or adorn, allied to *fæger*, fair; see **Fair**. This leads to the same ✓PAK, to fit, as before. The A.S. *fægian* only occurs in the comp. *áfægian*, to depict; 'ánlicnesse drihtnes on brede *áfegde*,' i.e. the likeness of Christ depicted on a board; Ælfred, tr. of Bede, i. 25. The changes of sense from 'fit' to 'depict,' and from 'fit' to 'speak fair,' or 'flatter' can readily be imagined to be probable.

**FAITH**, 1. 1. Dele 'with E. suffix.' The word is wholly French; the M.E. form *fey* is due to O.F. *fei*, whilst the M.E. form *feith* represents the O.F. *feid*, which is the earliest O.F. form, the *d* being due to L. acc. *fidem*. On the final *-th*, see H. Nicol's article in The Academy, no. 435, Sept. 4, 1880, p. 173, where this view is maintained. The fact that *-th* is a common ending for abstract nouns (such as *health*, *wealth*) may account for the change from *d* to *th*. In l. 9, for 'Curtius, i. 235,' read 'Curtius, i. 325.'

**FARDEL**. Besides O.F. *fardel*, we actually find the curious form *hardel*, and the dimin. *hardeillon*, for which see Bartsch. These forms go far to settle the etymology. They are clearly Spanish, and due to the common substitution of *h* for *f* in that language. Consequently, the word is probably Moorish, and the Arabic origin is almost certain.

**FARROW**. Add: 'M.E. *farzen*, the pp. *ivarzed* occurs in the Aenbite of Inwyt, p. 61, l. 29; spelt *iueruwed*, p. 204, l. 12.'

**FATHOM**. M.E. *fadom* in Tyrwhitt's spelling; *fadme* would be better; the Six-text edition has the readings *fadme*, *fademe*, *fadmes*, *fapome*. For the *d* sound, cf. M.E. *faier*, father.

**FEATHER**, l. 3. For 'Swed. *fjæder*,' read 'Swed. *fjäder*.'

**FELL** (2). Cf. Swed. *fäll*, a fell, fur-skin; Icel. *fjall*, a fell, skin.

**FELL** (3). Cf. Dan. *fæl*, hideous, grim, horrid.

**FELLY**. The A.S. nom. is not *felgu*, but *felga*. 'Cantus, *felga*;' Wright's Voc. i. 16, col. 1.

**FELON**, l. 9. In saying that 'the Irish *feall* is clearly cognate with L. *fallere*,' it is as well to add, 'because an initial *s* has been lost in both cases.' Otherwise, this would not be the case, since an initial Irish *f* = Lat. *u*, as in *fear* = L. *uir*. A reference to the article **Fail** (to which I duly refer), will shew this. I think we may mark the word as (F., - Low Lat., - C.).

**FELT**. Add: Swed. and Dan. *felt*.

**FERRULE**. Still earlier, we have E. *vyroll*, to explain F. *uirolle*, in Palsgrave.

**FERRY**. Add: Dan. *færge*, to ferry; also a ferry. + Swed. *färja*, the same.

**FETCH**. This article is wholly wrong; the derivation given belongs to M.E. *feten*, pt. t. *fette*, pp. *fet*, to fetch, or bring (see Stratmann, p. 201), which has certainly been confused with *fetch*. Thus Shak. has *fet* in the sense of *fetch*, Hen. V, iii. 1. 18. But it is remarkable that, notwithstanding the similarity in sense and form between *fetch* and *fet*, there is probably no etymological connection between these words. *Fet* has been explained; viz. from A.S. *fetian* and the ✓PAD. It remains to explain *fetch*, the article on which should stand thus:—**FETCH**, to bring. (E.) M.E. *fecchen*, P. Plowman, B. ii. 180, &c.; pt. t. *fekte*, spelt *feight*, Rob. of Brunne (Stratmann), *fahle*, Layamon, 6460. — A.S. *feccan*, Gen. xviii. 4, Luke, xii. 20. Allied to A.S. *facian*, to wish to get, Ælfred, Orosius, b. iii. c. 11. § 10; a verb derived from the sb. *fæc* (stem *fac-*), a space of time (hence prob. opportunity), Grein, i. 267; orig. a distance or space of length, Luke, xxiv. 13. β. This A.S. *fæc* is cognate with G. *fach*, a compartment (space), department, province; from the Teut. base FAH = ✓PAK, to fit, suit; Fick, iii. 109. Allied to **Fair**. It would seem, from this, that the orig. sense of A.S. *fæc* was suitable space or time; hence *facian*, to seize an opportunity, to try to get, and so to *fetch*.'

**FEUD** (1). Add: Dan. *feide*, a quarrel; *feide*, to war upon. + Swed. *fegda*, to make war against; *fegd*, a feud (Tauchnitz, Eng.-Swed. portion), formerly spelt *fegd* (Widgren). ¶ This *fegd* is quite distinct from Swed. *fegd*, fatality, which is allied to E. *fey*.

**FEUD** (2). Dele all following Low Lat. *feudum*, a fief. I entirely give up this notion of making the adj. *feudalis* the older word. That the Low Lat. *feudum* is partly founded on O. H. G. *fihu*, *feho*, cattle, goods (cognate with E. *fee*), seems to be generally agreed upon. The difficulty is with the *d*, which possibly occurs again in *allodial*. I cannot pretend to solve it.

**FEY**. Add: Swed. *feg*, cowardly, *fegd*, fatality, decree of fate; Dan. *feig*, cowardly.

**FIEF**; see remarks on **Feud** (2) above.

**FILE** (2), l. 2. For 'A.S. *feol*,' read 'A.S. *feól*.' There is good authority for it; see Grein, i. 294. 'Lima, *feól*;' Mone, Quellen, p. 367.

**FILIAL**, ll. 3, 4. For 'a *filia*, daughter,' read '*filia*, a daughter.'

**FILL**, l. 4. For 'Swed. *fylla*,' read 'Swed. *fylla*.'

**FIN**. The M.E. form is *finne*; Stratmann gives 5 references, so

that it is not so rare as I thought. 'Fynne of a fysche, *pinna*;' Prompt. Parv.

**FINE**. M.E. *fin* (with long *i*); written *fyn*, K. Alisaunder, 2657; in the passage cited, from P. Plowman, B. ii. 9, the form is *fineste*, superlative.

**FIR**. The Swed. is *fur* or *fura*; *furu* is only used in composition, and in oblique cases (J. N. Grönland). *Furu* is the only form given in Widgren (1788).

**FLAKE**. Cf. Swed. dial. *flag*, a thin slice, also spelt *flak* (Rietz); Dan. *sneeflage*, snow-flake; *sneeflokker*, small flakes of snow.

**FLAMINGO**. See N. and Q. 6 S. ii. 326, 450, 478; iii. 35, 75, 110, 131; especially at the last reference. It is remarkable that, in Span. *flamenco*, the *-enco* is not a usual Span. suffix. The name seems to have arisen in Provence, where the bird was called *flamant* or *flambant*, i.e. flaming (from its colour). This Prov. *flamant* must have been confused with F. *Flamand*, a Fleming, a native of Flanders, because the Span. *flamenco* and Port. *flamengo* properly mean a Fleming. In Bluteau's Port. Dict. (1713), we find *flamengo*, a native of Flanders, and *flamengo* or *flamenco*, a flamingo, which he wrongly imagines to have come from Flanders, whereas it is abundant chiefly in Sicily, Spain, and the S. of France. See the whole of Mr. Picton's article. The word may be marked as (Span. or Port., - Prov., - L.). In Urquhart's Rabelais, II. i., the bird is called a *flaman* (Davies).

**FLARE**. Note also Swed. *flasa*, to frolic, sport; answering to E. dial. to *flare up*.

**FLATTER**. It may be better to consider this as a Low G. form. — O. Du. *flatteren*, *fletteren*, 'to flatter or to soothe up one.' Hexham. Allied to Icel. *flabra*, to fawn upon. The O.F. *flater* is, of course, closely allied, but may likewise be considered as of Low G. origin. I still think that the bases FLAK and FLAT are equivalent; and that the forms cited from Swedish are to the point.

**FLEA**, l. 2. For 'A.S. *flea*, *fleo*,' read 'A.S. *fléa*, *fléó*.' The pl. *fléan* (= Shropshire E. *flen*) occurs in A.S. Leechdoms, i. 264, l. 14, i. 266, l. 2.

**FLEE**. Dr. Stratmann remarks that *flee* may be the M.E. *fleon*; and the pt. t. *fledde* requires an infinitive *fleden*, for which we actually find *fledde*, Myrc. Duties of a Parish Priest, l. 1374. But I suspect that this infinitive was coined from *fledde*, and that *fledde* was suggested by the Icel. *flýði*, pt. t. of *flýja*, to fly. In any case, *flee* is but a variant of *fly*.

**FLEECE**. For 'A.S. *flys*,' read 'A.S. *flýs*.' It is spelt *fliese* (neut. accus.), with the various readings *flýs* (= *flýs*) and *fleos*, in Laws of Ine, § 69, in Thorpe, Anc. Laws, i. 146, note 23.

**FLEER**. Under *flina*, Rietz gives *flira* as an equivalent form in Swed. dialects.

**FLIRT**. Note also the A.S. glosses: '*fraude*, *colludio*, *flearde*, *getwance*;' Mone, Quellen, p. 362; '*deliramenta*, *gedofu*, *gefleard*, id. p. 340; *indruticans*, *luxurians*, *tigende*, *broddiende*, *tolcedende*, *fleardiende*;' id. p. 356. Also the cognate Swed. *flörd*, 'deceit, artifice, vanity, frivolousness; *fara med flörd*, to use deceitful dealing' (Tauchnitz Dict.). This is plain speaking as to what to *flirt* means.

**FLOAT**. The pres. pt. *flotigende* of the rare A.S. verb *flotian*, to float (as a ship), occurs in the Parker MS. of the A.S. Chronicle, anno 1031. The verb *flotian*, to float, and the sb. *flota*, a ship, are both derived from *flot-en*, pp. of the strong verb *fleotan*, already given.

**FLOUT**. Not (Du.), but (Du., - F., - L.).

**FLUMMERY**, l. 4. For *llymurus* read *llymus*.

**FLUSH** (1). M.E. *flosch*, a flood, or flow of blood, Alexander, ed. Stevenson, 2049. We there read that, in a battle, there was so much bloodshed that 'foles [foals, horses] ferd in the *flosches* to the fetelakis.'

**FLUSH** (3). See the note to **Flush** (1) above.

**FLY**. In the sense of carriage for hire, it seems to have been first applied to 'a nouvelle kind of four-wheel vehicles drawn by a man and an assistant . . . they are denominated *flýs*, a name first given by a gentleman at the Pavilion [at Brighton] upon their first introduction in 1816;' Wright's Brighton Ambulator, 1818, quoted in Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**FOAM**. The A.S. *fím* answers better to M. H. G. *feim*, foam, given under the form *veim* in Wackernagel. Cf. also Russ. *piena*, foam. The A.S. *fám*, Russ. *piena*, Skt. *phena*, seem to be due to a root ✓SPI; the L. *spuma* is explained by Fick, iii. 169, as standing for *spoima*. May not ✓SPI have been a by-form of ✓SPU?

**FOE**, l. 2. For 'A.S. *feógan*,' read 'A.S. *feogan*.'

\* **FOLD**. The word *fold*, used as a sb., in the sense of sheep-fold, is not in any way allied to the verb *to fold*. It occurs as A. S. *fald*, in John, x. 1, as already cited; but this is contracted from an older



form *falod*; see Leo's Glossar. Perhaps *falod* meant 'protected by palings,' and is connected with Icel. *ffol* (gen. *ffalar*), a thin board, plank.

**FORFEND.** For (Hybrid; F. and E.), read (Hybrid; E. and F.).

**FORGE.** The old sense is curiously illustrated by the mention of Joseph, Mary's husband, as being 'a *forger* of trees, that is to seie, a wrighte;' Wiclif, Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 19.

**FORLORN.** In the phr. *forlorn hope*, *hope* means a troop; see **HOPE** (2). The F. phrase *enfants perdus* is also represented by 'a xl. or 50 *forlorn boyes*,' Life of Lord Grey (Camden Soc.), p. 19.

**FORM.** l. 9. Strike out *perform*, which is not related.

**FORMIDABLE.** Prof. Postgate suggests the ✓GHAR, a simpler form of ✓GHARS, to bristle; for which see **HORROR**. This gives to ✓GHAR the sense 'to bristle,' as distinct from ✓GHAR, to grind. This is probable; and is well supported by the Lat. *ēr*, for *her*, a hedgehog, Gk. *χῆρ*. See **URCHIN**, which ought, accordingly, to be referred to ✓GHAR, to bristle, not to the longer form GHARS.

**FORTY.** For 'Swed. *firatie*,' read 'Swed. *fyratio*.'

**FOUNT** (1). After this word, insert 'Fount (2); see **Font** (2).'

**FRAMFOLD.** Add that W. *ffromfol* is compounded of W. *ffrom*, testy, and *ffol*, foolish; *-fel* is not a mere suffix. (A. L. Mayhew.)

**FRAY** (2). For the correction of the etymology, see note on **Affray** (above).

**FRICASSEE.** Can F. *fricasser* be derived from Ital. *fracassare*, to break in pieces? See **FRACAS**.

**FRIEZE** (1). 'Thycke mantels of *fryse* they weare;' Roy, Rede Me, ed. Arber, p. 82, l. 14 (A.D. 1528); spelt *frese* and *fryse* in Paston Letters, i. 83 (about A.D. 1449). See note on **FRIZ** (below).

\***FRTILLARY**, a genus of lilaceous plants. (L.) In Phillips, ed. 1706. Called *Fretillaria* in Bacon, Essay 46 (Of Gardens). So called because the corolla is shaped something like a dice-box. Englished from late Lat. *fritillaria*, coined from L. *fritillus*, a dice-box. Root uncertain.

**FRIZ.** See Catholicum Anglicum, ed. Hertridge, p. 58, note 1, p. 142, note 2. The quotations there given render the derivation of *friz* from *frieze* (1) absolutely certain.

**FRY** (2), spawn of fishes. Delete the remark in the last line. The F. *frai* is a verbal sb. from *frayer* = L. *fricare*; see Scheler, &c. Thus, notwithstanding the remarkable coincidence in form and sense between E. *fry* and F. *frai*, there is absolutely no etymological connection. It adds one more to the number of such instructive instances.

**FUMBLE.** For 'Swed. *famle*,' read 'Swed. *famla*.' There is also Swed. *fumla*, to fumble, answering exactly to the E. word.

**FUN.** In N. and Q. 3 S. viii. 77, a correspondent endeavours to shew that *fun* was in use 'before 1724' by quoting two lines *without any reference whatever!* (The etymology there given from M. E. *fonnen* can hardly be right; as I have already said.) Its Celtic origin is further suggested by the expression 'sic *fun* ye never saw' in what professes to be the original version of 'The Battle of Harlaw,' formerly sung in Aberdeenshire. For this ballad, see N. and Q. 3 S. vii. 392, where it was first printed, in 1865.

**FUNNEL.** M. E. *funelle*, Catholicum Anglicum (about 1483).

**FURBISH.** To be marked as (F., - O. H. G.). The pp. *fourboshid* (better *fourbishid*) occurs as early as in Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, i. 224, l. 4.

**FURL.** Not (F.), but (F., - Arab.).

**FURNACE.** To be marked as (F., - L.).

**FURROW.** Add: Dan. *fure*, a furrow, also as verb, to furrow. + Swed. *fåra*, the same.

**FURZE.** The comparison with Gael. *preas* is probably wrong.

**FUSS.** Cf. Swed. dial. *fus*, eager, Swed. *framfusig*, pert, saucy. The Swed. verb *fuska*, to bungle, Dan. *fuske*, to bungle at, seems to belong here.

\***GALINGALE**, the pungent root of a plant. (F., - Span., - Arab.) M. E. *galingale*, Chaucer, C. T. 383. - O. F. *galingal*\*, not authorised, but it must have occurred, as the form *garingal* is common, and the usual later F. form is *galangue*, as in Cotgrave. - Span. *galanga*, the same. - Arab. *khalanjān*, galingale; Rich. Dict. p. 625. Said to be of Pers. origin. See Devic, Supp. to Littré; Marco Polo, ed. Yule, ii. 181.

**GALLANT**, l. 9. The form of the base of Goth. *gailjan* is rather GIL.

**GALLIAS.** Not (F.), but (F., - Ital.).

**GALLON.** See also **Gill** (3).

**GALLOON.** Prob. from F. *galon*, as in Cotgrave; the F. word being, apparently, borrowed from Spanish. To be marked as (F., - Span.).

\***GALORE**, abundantly, in plenty. (C.) Also spelt *gelore*, *gilore* in Jamieson, and *golore* in Todd's Johnson. 'Galloor, plenty, North;' Grose (1790). - Irish *goleor*, sufficiently; where *go* is a particle which, when prefixed to an adjective, renders it an adverb, and *leor*, adj., means sufficient; Gael. *gu leor*, or *gu leoir*, which is precisely the same.

\***GALT**, also **GAULT**, a series of beds of clay and marl. (Scand.) A modern geological term. Prov. E. *galt*, clay, brick-earth, Suffolk (Halliwell). [Of Scand. origin; the spelling *gault* is phonetic.] - Norweg. *gald*, hard ground, a place where the ground is trampled hard by frequent treading, also a place where snow is trodden hard; Icel. *gald*, hard snow, also spelt *gaddr*, *gaddr*. ¶ In no way allied to Icel. *gaddr* (for *gasdr*\*), a goad.

**GANG** (2), to go. (Scand.) In Barbour's Bruce, ii. 276, iv. 193, x. 421. - Icel. *ganga*, to go; see **GO**.

**GARMENT.** For '(F., - O. H. G.),' read '(F., - O. Low G.).' See **Garnish**.

**GAS.** For this word, see Van Helmont, Ortus Medicinæ, Amsterdam, 1648, p. 73 (N. and Q. 3 S. vii. 111).

**GATE.** This article is not sufficiently explicit. There are really two words of this form, close related; one being E., the other of Scand. origin. They should be thus distinguished. A. Mod. E. *gate*, a door, opening, M. E. *gate*, *yate*, A. S. *geat*, cognate with Icel. *gat*, Du. *gat*; from the common Teut. type GATA, a neuter noun. B. Mod. E. *gate*, chiefly in the North, a way, path, street; Icel. *gata*, Swed. *gata*, Dan. *gade*, cognate with Goth. *gatuwa*, G. *gasse*, a way, street; from the common Teut. type GATWAN, a feminine noun. The distinction appears in the Lowl Scotch 'gang yer *gate*, and steek the *yett* ahint ye.' (Suggested by A. L. Mayhew; I had already made the distinction, but it is worth while to make it still clearer.)

**GENET**, l. 6. For '1859,' read '1849.'

**GERM.** Vaníček refers it to ✓KAR, to make, which seems better. This allies it to L. *creare*, &c.

\***GERMANDER**, a plant. (F., - Ital., - L., - Gk.) In Bacon, Essay 46 (Of Gardens). - F. *germandrée*, germander (Cotgrave). - Ital. *calamandrea*, germander (by the common change from *l* to *r*). A corrupt form of L. *chamædrys*, wall-germander, Pliny (White). - Gk. *χαμαίδρυς*, germander, lit. ground-tree, or low-growing tree. - Gk. *χαμαί*, on the ground; *δρῦς*, tree. See **Chameleon** and **Tree**.

**GHOST.** Add: Swed. *gast*, evil spirit, ghost; *gastar skola dūr springa*, 'satyrs shall dance there,' Isaiah xlii. 21 (Widgren).

**GIAOUR.** Add: another view is that the word is of Semitic origin. Thus Zenker, in his Dictionnaire Turc-Arabe-Persan, gives Turk. *kifir*, an infidel, adding 'vulgarly *jaur*.' It would thus appear that *Giaour* is a Turkish corruption of the Arab. *kifir*, whence the Turk. *kifir* is plainly borrowed. Rich. Arab. Dict. has *kifir*, denying God, an infidel, pagan, impious wretch. Cf. Arab. *kafr*, denying God, which is (I suppose) the root; Rich. Dict. pp. 1163, 1195. See N. and Q. 6 S. ii. 252.

**GIBBERISH.** We may simply explain *gibber* as a frequentative of *gibe*, q. v. It makes but little difference.

**GIBBET.** It seems reasonable to connect this word with Swed. dial. *cippa*, to jerk; for which see **Jib** (2).

**GIFT.** Add: cf. Dan. *gifte*, to give away in marriage, *giftes*, to be married, *tilgift*, something given in addition; Swed. *tilgift*, pardon, *hemgift*, a dower.

**GILD**, l. 2. The statement that A. S. *gyldan* is 'only found in the sense to pay,' is wrong; nor is *gildan*, to pay, the same word. We find *gegyldum*, gilt, used to translate the Lat. *deaurato*, Ps. xlv. 11, ed. Spelman. *Gyldan* is regularly formed (by vowel-change of *o* to *y*) from A. S. *gold*, gold; the vowel *o* standing for original *u*, as in Goth. *gult*, gold. In l. 5, delete the reference to *guild*.

**GILLIE**, l. 5. Delete 'cf. Irish *ceile*, &c.;' there is no relation between Irish *giolla* and Irish *ceile*.

**GINGER.** The earliest forms are A. S. *gingiber*, *gingifer*, borrowed directly from Latin: see Gloss. to A. S. Leechdoms, vol. iii.

**GIRD** (1). Add: Swed. *gjorda*, to gird.

**GIRDLE**, l. 3. For 'G. *gürtel*,' read 'G. *gürtel*.'

**GIRTH.** Add: Swed. *gjord*, a girth.

**GLEAM**, l. 2. Delete 'or *glæm*, accent uncertain.' It is certainly *glæm*, both as coming from a base *gli-* and as answering to Mod. E. *gleam* with a long vowel.

**GLEAN.** Cf. the A. S. gloss: 'manipulos, *gilman*;' Mone, Quellen, p. 379. See also Catholicum Anglicum, p. 158, note 4.

**GLITTER.** Cf. A. S. *glitian*. 'Rutilare, *glitian*;' Mone, Quellen, p. 355.

**GLOSS** (2), l. 4. For 'P. Plowman, B.,' read 'P. Plowman, C.'

**GLOW.** Though the A. S. *glōwan* is rare, we find examples of it. The pres. part. *glōwende* occurs in Ælfric's Homilies, i. 424, last line, and in A. S. Leechdoms, ii. 216, l. 1. It is not a weak verb, as is sup-

posed; for I have found the pt. t. *gleōw* in Ælfric's Lives of Saints, vii. 240. See my edition, p. 184.

**GLOZE.** Not (F., -L.), but (F., -L., -Gk.).

**GLUT.** l. 4. For 'Skt. *grī*,' read 'Skt. *grī*.'

**GNARL.** The A.S. verb is rather *gnyrian* than *gnyrran*; the pres. part. *gnyrende* occurs, to translate Lat. *stridentes*; A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 210, l. 12. But the word is not quite certain; Mr. Cockayne adds the note, 'I read *grinende*.'

**GOAL.** l. 10. It may be better to leave out the reference to prov. E. *wallof*, which appears to be, etymologically, much the same as *gallop*; see **Gallop**.

**GOOD.** last line. Dele *good-bye*; for it is allied to *god*, q. v.

**GOSPEL.** There is an earlier instance of the alteration of *god-spell* into *gōdspell* than the one given from the Ormulum. In a Vocabulary of the 11th century, we find: 'Euvangelium (*sic*), id est, bonum nuntium, *god-spel*,' the accent being unmarked; Wright's Voc. i. 75. Doubtless, this reasonable alteration is very old, but Grein's argument remains sound, viz. that we must account for the Icel. and O. H. G. forms.

**GRACE.** l. 7. Dele **Doublet**, *charity*.

**GRAIL** (2). Not (F., -L.), but (F., -L., -Gk.).

**GRAPPLE.** Not (F.), but (F., -M. H. G.).

**GRAVY.** ll. 3 and 4. For '167' read '166;' and for '63' read '62.'

**\*GREENEGAGE**, a kind of plum. This stands for *green Gage*, where *Gage* is a personal name. It is the French plum called *la grosse Reine Claude*, and is written as *Green Gage* in P. Miller, Gardener's Dictionary, 7th ed. 1759, s. v. *Prunus*. There is also a *blue Gage* and a *purple Gage*. 'Plum; of the many sorts, the following are good: *Green and blue gage*, Fotheringham, &c.; C. Marshall, Intro. to Gardening, 1796, p. 350. In R. Hogg's Fruit Manual, 4th ed. 1875, it is said to have been introduced 'at the beginning of the last century, by Sir T. Gage, of Hengrave Hall, near Bury, who procured it from his brother, the Rev. John Gage, a Roman Catholic priest then resident in Paris.' The following account is more explicit, and gives the name as Sir William Gage. In Hortus Collinsonianus, p. 60, are some Memoranda by Mr. Collinson, written 1759-1765, where is the following entry. 'On Plums. *Mem.* I was on a visit to Sir William Gage, at Hengrave, near Bury: he was then near 70. He told me that he first brought over, from France, the *Grosse Reine Claude*, and introduced it into England; and in compliment to him the Plum was called the *Green Gage*; this was about the year 1725.' (J. A. H. Murray.) β. It must be added, that Mr. Hogg shews that there is reason for supposing that this plum was known in England at least a century earlier than the above date, but was then called the *Verdoch*, from the Ital. *verdochia*, obviously derived from *verde* (L. *uiridis*), green. But this does not affect the etymology of the present name.

**GRIDDLE.** The spelling *gredyron*, for *gridiron*, occurs in Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 153 (A.D. 1559).

**GRIMALKIN.** Not (E.; partly from Heb.), but (E.; and O. H. G.). By a singular oversight I have given M. E. *Malkin* as being a dimin. of *Mary*, but it is certainly a dimin. of *Maud*, as explained in my note to Piers Plowman, C. ii. 181. '*Malkyne*, or *Mawt*, proppr name, *Molt*, *Mawde*, Matildis, Matilda;' Prompt. Parv. Thus the word is of O. H. G. origin; from O. H. G. *mah-t-hilt*, used as a proper name. Here *mah-t* means 'might,' cognate with E. *might*; and *hilt* means 'battle,' cognate with A.S. *hild*, battle.

**GRISLY.** There is a difficulty about the A.S. forms; there are forms which point to a base GRUS, viz. *begrorene*, *gryre*, *gryrelie*, whilst others point to a base GRIS, viz. *agrisan*. My supposition that *agrisan* is put for *agrysan*, is hardly tenable; for we find the pt. t. *agros* in Rob. of Glouc. p. 549, l. 13, and *agras* in Layamon, l. 11976; see Stratmann, s. v. *agrisen*. Other languages support the theory that there must have been two forms of the base. 1. From the base GRUS we have G. *graus*, horror, *grausen*, to cause to shudder, M. H. G. *grūs*, horror, &c.; also, from a shorter base GRU, we have G. *grauen*, M. H. G. *griuen*, impers. verb. to shudder, *graulich*, *gräulich*, hideous, Dan. *gru*, horror, terror; see **Gruesome**. 2. Again, from the base GRIS we may deduce O. Du. *grijselick*, horrible (Hexham), O. H. G. *grisenlich* (Graff, iv. 301) and cf. Swed. *gräslig*, Dan. *gräselig*, hideous, horrible. Richthofen gives O. Fries. *grislik* in his Dictionary, but *grysluk* in his text. There has evidently been considerable confusion of the forms.

**GRIST.** l. 5. For *gristbitan*, read *gristbitan*.

**GROATS.** For (Scand.), read (E.). Prof. Toller refers me to A.S. *grātan*, acc. pl., groats; A.S. Leechdoms, iii. 292, l. 24. This is very satisfactory, since it accounts for the o in M. E. *grotes* and the oa in E. *groats*, these vowels being regularly derived from A.S. *ā*. But the whole of the article, except the first two lines, becomes valueless, and the connection with *groats* must be given up. The base of A.S. *grātan* is GHRI; see **Grind**.

**GROUNDSEL.** l. 1. For 'spelt *grounsoyle*, *grunsel*, *greneswel* in Levins,' read 'spelt *greneswel* in Levins.' The forms *grounsoyle*, *grunsel* are forms of *groundsill*, a threshold, as shewn by their Latin equivalents *hypotheron*, *hypothyron*. The editor's interpretation is, for once, wrong.

**GUILD.** l. 9. Dele the reference to *gold*, which is not related. The A.S. *gildan* should have been described as being a strong verb, pt. t. *geald*, pp. *golden*, as explained under **Yield**.

**HACK** (1). The pt. t. *tō-haccode*, from an infin. *tō-haccian*, occurs in S. Veronica, ed. Goodwin (Cambridge, 1851), p. 36, l. 22. (T. N. Toller.)

**\*HAGGIS**, a dish commonly made in a sheep's maw, of the minced lungs, heart, and liver of the same animal. (E.; with F. suffix.) M. E. *hagas*, *hageys*, *hakkys*, Prompt. Parv. Also spelt *haggas*, *haggas*, *hakeys*; see notes to Prompt. Parv., and to the Catholicon Anglicum, p. 169; also the account in Jamieson. It answers to the F. *hachis*, 'a hachee, a sliced gallimaufry, or minced meat;' Cot. And it appears to have been formed, in imitation of this F. sb., directly from the E. *hack*, to cut small, of which a common Lowland Sc. form is *hag*, appearing also in the E. frequentative *haggle*; see **Haggle** (1). And see **Hash**. Cf. also Du. *haksel*, minced meat, and Low G. *haks un plüks*, a kind of hash or mince. ¶ The Gael. *taigeis*, a haggis, is merely borrowed from English, *t* being put for *h* (Jamieson).

**HAIL** (1), l. 2. For 'Later *hayl* (by loss of *z* or *w*)' read 'Later *hayl* (by loss of *e*, as in A. S. *hægl*, for *hagal*, and vocalisation of *z*).' In l. 4, insert accents on the first syllables of the Gk. words.

**HAIL** (2), l. 5, first word. For *heil*, read *heill*.

**HALE** (2), **HAUL**. Not (E.), but (F., -Scand.). The vowel shews that it must have been borrowed from F. *haler*, to hale or haul. This F. word was borrowed, in its turn, from Scandinavian; cf. Swed. *hala*, Dan. *hale*, also O. H. G. *halōn*, as already given. It makes no difference in the ultimate result, or in the root, the A.S. *holian* being cognate with the Scand. and G. words. The F. *haler* occurs in the 12th cent. as a nautical word (Littré).

**HALT.** Dele '*halt!*, interj., orig. imp. of verb.' See below.

**\*HALT** (2), as sb., a sudden stop; as a verb, to stop quickly at the word of command. (Ital., -G.) 'And in their march soon made a halt;' Sir W. Davenant, The Dream, st. 19. A military term. Dr. Murray says it first came in as an Ital. term, without initial *h*; and Richardson quotes the form *alt* from Milton, P. L. vi. 532, where mod. editions have *halt*. - Ital. *alto*; as in *fare alto*, to make a halt, to stop. - G. *halt*, halt! lit. hold! from *halten*, to hold, check, cognate with E. **Hold** (1), q. v. The word has passed, from G., into several languages.

**HAM.** Add: Icel. *höm*, the ham or haunch of a horse. + Swed. dial. *ham*, hind part of the knee. + Du. *ham*, the ham.

**HAMMER-CLOTH.** Orig. spelt with only one *m*. '*Hamer-clothes*, with our armes and badges of our colours and all other things apperteynyng unto the said wagon;' Archæologia, xvi. 91 (Document of the time of Q. Mary). See N. and Q. 2 S. xi. 66.

**HANDY** (2), l. 6. For 'Luke, xii. 30,' read 'Luke, xxi. 30.'

**HARROW.** It does occur in A.S., the form being *hearge*. I find the gloss: 'Herculus, *hearge*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 43, col. 2. This is precisely the right A.S. form; I suppose the Low Lat. *herculus* is a derivative of Low Lat. *hercia*, a harrow, due to Lat. *irpex*.

**HATCH.** The dat. *hacce* occurs in Thorpe's Diplomatarium Ævi Saxonici, p. 395, l. 11. (T. N. Toller.)

**HECTOR.** l. 3. For 'Εκτωρ,' read 'Εκτωρ.'

**HEDGE.** The M. E. *hegge* properly answers to A.S. *hecg*\*, like *edge* = A.S. *ecg*; but the form has not been found. The closely allied A.S. *hege* does not account for the form *hedge*, but only for the M. E. *hei* or *hai*, spelt *hay* in the Rom. of the Rose, l. 54; see *hay* in Halliwell.

**HELL.** l. 2. For 'A.S. *hel*, *helle*, gen. *helle*,' read 'A.S. *hel*, *hell*, gen. *helle*.'

**HEPTARCHY.** l. 5. For 'επτα,' read 'επτά.'

**HERONSHAW.** In the first sense, it may be marked as (F., -O. H. G.). In the second, as (Hybrid; F., -O. H. G.; and Scand.). I owe to Mr. Nicol two important corrections; (1) that O. F. *heron-seau*, though not found, is a perfectly correct and possible formation, like *lionseau*, a young lion, from *lion*; (2) that the F. suffix *-seau* might easily become M. E. *-sewe*; cf. M. E. *beutee* (still pronounced *ben-ti*) from F. *beauté*. Since I first wrote this note, I find that Mr. Hertridge has at last actually found the O.F. *herouncel* (the true original of *heronseau*) in the Liber Custumarum, p. 304. See Catholicon Anglicum, p. 184, note 8.

**HERRING.** If *herring* is so called with reference to the fish appearing in large shoals, cf. W. *ysgadan*, herrings, from *cad*, a host or army. (D. Silvan Evans.)



**HEYDAY** (2). Smollett actually writes; 'in the *high-day* of youth and exultation;' Humphrey Clinker, 1771, ii. 50 (Davies).

**HIDE** (4), 1. 8. For 'no 240,' read 'no. 243.'

**HIERARCHY**. Spelt *yerarchy*, Skelton, Dethle of the Erle of Northumberlande, 211.

**HIVE**. But we actually find an A.S. *hýfe*, prob. for *hife*. 'Alvearia, *hyfa*; alvearii, *hyfe*;' Mone, Quellen, pp. 333, 334.

**HOBBY** (2). Not (F.), but (F., - O. Low G.).

**HOG**. The Celtic origin of this word is, after all, very doubtful, though it is the one most usually given. I think it is better to adopt the suggestion of E. Müller, who connects it with the verb to *hack*. It seems to me to be derived from the Lowland Scotch *hag*, to cut (a weakened form of *hack*), whence also *haggle* and *haggis*. This is well borne out by M.E. *hogge*, 'maialis, est enim porcus carens testiculis;' Catholicon Anglicum, p. 187. Mr. Herrtage cites from Baret: 'a barrowe hog, a gilt or gelded hog, *maialis*;' also *hog-figs*, barrow-pigs, Whitby Glossary. Hence we may explain *hog*, a young sheep, *hog-colt*, a yearling colt, and the other similar prov. E. forms in Halliwell, such as *hogat*, a two-year old sheep, *hoggaster*, a boar in its third year, *hogget*, a sheep or colt after it has passed its first year, *hoggerel*, which Palsgrave explains by 'a yong shepe,' *hoglin*, a boar. So also prov. G. *hacksh*, a boar (Flügel); from *hacken*, to cut. The suggested W. origin is plainly inadequate. At the same time, the derivation from *hack* is by no means proved as yet.

**HOLE**. I think section γ may be omitted; and I doubt whether Curtius can be right. The A.S. *hol* follows so easily from A.S. *hol-en*, pp. of *helan*, to hide, that it seems best to keep to the solution in section β.

**HOLLAND**. I am told that Dutch etymologists explain the word as *holt-land*, i.e. woodland; see *Holt*. The word occurs as early as 1502. 'A pece [of] *holland* or any other linnen cloth coneyneth lx ellis;' Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 206.

**HOLLYHOCKS**. Spelt *holyhocks*, Ben Jonson, Pan's Anniversary, l. 29.

**HOMICIDE**. To be marked as (F., - L.). In l. 6, for *Scissors*, read *Schism*.

**HONEY**. *Håning* is the Swed. form given in Widegren (1788); he also gives *honing*. The Tauchnitz Dict. gives *honing* in the Swed.-Eng. part, but *håning* in the Eng.-Swed. part. Usually (I am told) *honing*.

**HONEYSUCKLE**. Spelt *honi-soukil*; Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 5, l. 6.

**HOOP** (2), 1. 5. Dele 'which is the true E. form.'

**HOP** (2). We find: 'volubilis major, *hoppe*;' where *hoppe* is an Old Westphalian (Old Saxon) form; Mone, Quellen, p. 292. The word appears as early as in Arnold's Chronicle, (ab. 1502), in the pl. form *hoppis* or *hoppys*, ed. 1811, pp. 236, 246; and they are frequently mentioned in the Northumberland Household Book, 1512. See Catholicon Anglicum, p. 28, note 8. In the first instance, it occurs in what seems to be a list of imports, doubtless from Holland.

**HOUSINGS**. The term *houss*, is of rather early occurrence. It occurs in the Catholicon Anglicum, spelt *house* (A.D. 1483). Mr. Herrtage refers to the Household and Wardrobe Expenses of Edw. II., ed. Furnivall, p. 43; but the MS. referred to is only a *very late* translation from the French, made in 1601.

**HOVER**. I understand that Prof. Rhys takes the W. *hōfio* to be borrowed from E. Thus the derivation given is quite correct.

**HOW** (1). March makes A.S. *hū* and A.S. *huý* precisely the same word. See *Why*.

**HOWL**. Add: Du. *huilen*. + Icel. *ýla*. + Dan. *hyle*. + Swed. *ýla*, to howl.

**HUBBUB**. Not (E.), but (F., - Teut.). In l. 4, for 'A.S. *wóp*, an outcry,' read 'F. *houper*, to hoop unto, or call afar off; Cot. See *Whoop* and *Hoop* (2).'

**HUMILITY**, l. 2. For *humeliteit*, read *humiliteit*.

**HURDYGURDY**. Compare 'harryng and garryng,' i.e. snarling and growling, used by Trevisa; see Spec. of English, ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 241.

**HURLYBURLY**. It first occurs (probably) in Bale, Kynges Johan, ed. Collier, p. 63, l. 21.

**HUSBAND**. For 'see *Bondman*,' read 'see *Bondage*.'

**HUSSAR**. The Hungarian word *húsz*, twenty, will be found in Dankovský, Magyar Lexicon, ed. 1833; see pp. 462, 469. He also gives Hung. *huszár*, meaning (1) a keeper of geese, and (2) a hussar horseman. It is worth noting that these appear to be quite distinct words; *huszár*, a hussar, is from *húsz*, twenty, as already given; but in the sense of keeper of geese, the word is not Hungarian, but Slavonic, being plainly allied to Russ. *guse*, a goose.

**HUSSIE**. Correctly spelt *hussy* in Richardson's Pamela (1741), ed. 1811, i. 162: 'I . . . dropt purposely my *hussy*.' (Davies.) The

M.E. term was *nedylle-house*, or *nedyl-hows*; Catholicon Anglicum, p. 250.

**HYPOTENUSE**. To be marked as (F., - L., - Gk.).

**IGUANA**. Called a *guano* in 1588; see Arber's English Garner, ii. 123, last line.

**ILIAD**, l. 3. For 'crude form,' read 'stem.'

**\*IMBROGLIO**. (Ital.) Modern; in Webster. - Ital. *imbroglio*, perplexity, trouble, intrigue. - Ital. *imbrogliare*, to entangle, perplex, confuse. - Ital. *im-* (for *in*), in; *broglío*, a broil, confusion; see *Broil* (2), remarked upon at p. 782 above.

**IMPAIR**, l. 1. For 'weaker,' read 'weaken.'

**IMPOSE**. See note on *Compose* (above).

**IMPOSTHUME**. We also find *aposteme*; see Davies, Supp. Glossary. This is directly from the Lat. form.

**INDENT**. 'Certain *indenturez* trypartite *indentyd*;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 57 (A.D. 1480).

**INDICTION**, l. 5. For 'Mezentius,' read 'Maxentius.' The mistake is in Haydn, whom I quote correctly.

**INFAMY**. Cf. M.E. *infamous*, apparently in the sense of dark, non-illustrious; Wyclif, Works, i. 271, l. 16.

**INGOT**, l. 8. For *ingjûta*, read *ingjuta*.

**INK**. For '(F., - L.),' read '(F., - L., - Gk.).' See the context.

**INKLE**. 'Threde [thread] and *Inkyll*;' Arnold's Chron. p. 237 (about 1502).

**INSOLENT**, l. 5. Dele See *Solemn*.

**INSTIL**, l. 4. For *Still* (3), read *Still* (2).

**INTOXICATE**. The root is TAKSII, extension of TAK. See *Technical*.

**IOTA**. Not (Gk.), but (Gk., - Heb.).

**IPECACUANHA**. The Brazilian name is said to be *i-pe-caa-guen*, or 'a smaller road-side sick-making plant;' Athenæum, Jan. 18, 1879, p. 88.

**IRON-MOULD**; see *MOULD* (3), p. 795.

**IRRECONCILABLE**. To be marked as (F., - L.).

**JABBER**, l. 1. For 'Former,' read 'Formerly.'

**JACKAL**, l. 4. The reference to Heb. *shu'al* would be better omitted. The suggestion is in Mahn's Webster, but is valueless.

**JADE** (2), a hard dark-green stone. (Span., - L.) This word has been completely solved by Prof. Max Müller, in a letter to The Times, Jan. 15, 1880. He says: 'The jade brought from America was called by the Spaniards *piedra de yjada* [or *ijada*], because for a long time it was believed to cure pain in the side. For similar reasons it was afterwards called *lapis nephritis*, *nephrite*, &c. This *yjada* became *jada* by loss of initial *i*, and lastly *jade*, the present Span. form. Again, *yjada* is a derivative from Lat. *ilia*, pl., the groin, flank.'

**JAUNTY**. The spelling *jaunty* is due to the verb *jaunt*, with which it was easily linked, but it seems better to suppose that the true origin of *jaunty* was French, and it may be marked as (F., - L.). In this case, it is not really related to *jaunt* at all, but was merely confused with it. It was formerly spelt *janty*, the earliest example being that given in Todd's Johnson, which perhaps points to a supposed French origin. 'Not every one that brings from beyond seas a new gin, or *janty* device, is therefore a philosopher;' Hobbes Considered (1662). So also: 'This *jante* Sleightness to the French we owe;' T. Shadwell, Timon, p. 71 (1688). In the Spectator, no. 203, 'a *janty* part of the town' means 'a genteel part.' Mr. Davies notes that it is often spelt *janté* or *jantée*, as if it were a F. word, and 'still wore its foreign dress.' Thus Farquhar has: 'Turn your head about with a *janté* air;' The Inconstant, Act 1. β. The explanation that it 'wore its foreign dress' is really no explanation, since there is no such word in French, and it is not easy to say how it came about. The F. *jante* means a felly of a wheel, which has clearly nothing to do with the matter, but Cotgrave notes that this *jante* was also spelt *gente*, shewing confusion between initial *gen-* and *jan-*. The suffix *-é* is mere pseudo-French, and the word is not a pp. from a verb *genter* (there being no such verb). γ. The original is the F. *gent*, masc., *gente*, fem., 'neat, spruce, fine, comely, well arranged, quaintly dressed, also gentle, pliant, soft, easy;' Cot. Or else we may suppose that *janty* is short for *janlyl*, an occasional F. spelling of *gentel*.

δ. These two explanations are practically identical, since Littré shows that F. *gent* is merely an adaptation of F. *gentil*, rather than an independent formation from L. *genitus*. We are thus led to consider *janty* as being a mere doublet of *gentle* or *genteel*, which are also identical. Cf. 'So simply lac'd her *genty* waist;' Burns, Bonie Ann.

**JENNETING**. In Hogg's Fruit Manual, 4th ed. p. 77, it is proposed to connect this with F. *jean*, John. He cites from J. B. Porta the following: 'Est genus alterum [pomorum] quod quia circa festum Divi Joannis maturiscit (sic), vulgus *Melo de San Giovanni*

dicitur.' And again, from Tragus, Hortorum, p. 522, 'Quæ apud nos prima maturantur, Sancti Johans Oppell (sic), Latine, Præcocia mala dicuntur.' Cotgrave has: 'Pomme de S. Jean, or Hastivel, a soon-ripe apple called the St. John's apple.' This leaves little doubt as to the ultimate origin being from F. *jean*. There is also a pear called *Amiré Joannet*, or *Admiré Joannet*, also *Joannet*, *jeannette*, *Petit St. Jean*, in German *Johannisbirn*, which 'ripens in July, so called from being ready for use in some parts of France about St. John's day, the 24th of June;' Hogg's Fruit Manual, p. 361. Similarly the *jeanneting* must have received its name from being in some places ripe on St. John's day, though in England it is not ripe till July. As to the form of the word, it answers best to F. *jeanneton*; for, although this is a feminine form, we have just seen that the early pear is called both *Joannet* and *jeannette*. It is much more likely that *jeanneting* = *jeanneton*, than that the suffix *-ing* was afterwards added, for no intelligible reason.

**JOUST**, l. 6. Dele See **Adjust**.

**JUNGLE**. (Hind., -Skt.). 'Hind. *jangal*, *jungul* (also in other dialects), a forest, a thicket, any tract overrun with bushes or trees;' H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 230. - Skt. *jaṅgala*, adj., dry, desert (as already given).

**JUNK** (1). 'Even whole *junks*' full, being a kind of barks made like unto our barges;' An Eng. Gamer, ed. Arber, ii. 125. This occurs in the account of Cavendish's voyage in 1586, written in 1588. The said *junks* were seen near Java.

\***JUTE**, a substance resembling hemp. (Bengali. -Skt.) 'The jute of commerce is the product of two plants of the order of *Tiliaceæ*, viz. *Corchorus capsularis* and *Corchorus olitorius* . . . the leaves . . . are employed in medicine . . . dried leaves prepared for this purpose being found in almost every Hindu house in some districts of Bengal . . . Its recognition as a distinct plant [from hemp] dates from the year 1795, when Dr. Roxburgh, Superintendent of the East India Company's Botanical Garden at Seebpoor, forwarded a bale prepared by himself, under its present name of *jute*;' Overland Mail, July 30, 1875, p. 17 (which contains a long article on Jute). - Bengali *jūt*, *joot*, 'the fibres of the bark of the *Corchorus olitorius*, much used for making a coarse kind of canvas, and the common *gami* bags; it is also sometimes loosely applied to the plant;' H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 243. - Skt. *jata* (with cerebral *t*), matted hair, as worn by the god *Īṣa* and by ascetics, hence a braid; of which a less usual form is *jūta*. It appears, from the Dict. by Böhtlingk and Roth, that this Skt. word was sometimes applied to the fibrous roots of a tree, descending from the branches, as in the case of the banyan, &c. Hence the extension of meaning to fibrous substances, and to jute. Cf. Malayālim *jat*, (1) the matted hair of Shiva or of Hindu ascetics, (2) the fibrous roots of a tree descending from the branches; Bailey, Malayālim Dict., p. 304. See also a letter by J. S. Cotton in The Academy, Jan. 17, 1880.

**KERN** (1), an Irish soldier. Dele the last 4 words. The derivation is not from Irish *cearn*, a man, but from Irish *ceatharnach*, a soldier (the *th* and *ch* being hardly sounded). - Irish *cath*, a battle, whence also *cathfear*, a soldier (from *fear*, a man). So also Gael. *ceatharnach*, a soldier, fighting man (E. *cateran*), from *cath*, battle. And cf. W. *cadarn*, powerful. The Irish and Gael. *cath*, W. *cad*, battle, is cognate with A. S. *headu*, battle; see Fick, i. 56.

**KIBE**. The W. forms are *cibi* (fem. *y gibi*), and *cibwst*. In N. Wales it is generally called *llog eiria*, snow-burning or inflammation. (D. Silvan Evans.)

**KICK**. The W. *cic* occurs in the Mabinogion in the sense of 'foot'; *cicio*, to kick, is colloquial. (D. Silvan Evans.)

**KILT**. Otherwise, it may be Celtic; see Cormac, Gloss. 47, s. v. *celt*. *Celt*, vestis, raiment. Cf. Irish *cealt*, clothes. (A. L. Mayhew.) I confess I doubt this; the vowel is not the same, and the explanation I have already given seems worth notice, as explaining both the Scottish *kilt*, to tuck up, and the Dan. *kilte*. The *kilt* is not exactly 'clothes,' but only a particular part of the dress.

**KNAP**. Cf. also Swed. *knäpp*, a crack, filip, snap; *knäppa*, to snap the fingers, to filip, to crack.

**KNEEL**. Compare A. S. *hnylung*, a kneeling. 'Accubitus, *hnylung*;' Wright's Voc. i. 41, col. 1.

**KNUCKLE**. We may particularly remark the O. Du. *knoke*. Hexham gives: 'De knoest, knoke, ofte Weere van een boom, the knob or knot of a tree.' So also G. *knocken*, a knot, bunch.

**LABURNUM**. Perhaps Lat. *laburnum* is a variation of *alburnum*. Cf. 'F. *ambour*, the cytusus, laburnum, from Lat. *alburnum*;' Brachet. And see Catholicon Anglicum, p. 6, note 3.

**LAC** (2). The sense of *laksha*, viz. 100,000, has reference to the number of lac-insects in a nest; H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 308. See **Lac** (1). Wilson adds that the insect constructs

its nest in numerous small cells of a resinous substance known as shell-lac.

**LAITY**. Not (L., -Gk.), but (F., -L., -Gk.).

**LANDRAIL**. For 'see Rail (2),' read 'see Rail (3).'

**LANDSCAPE**. 'I give also unto her La[dish]ipp the *landskipp* inamiled vpon gold which is in the Dutch cabinet in my closett;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 216 (A.D. 1648).

**LANYARD**. Spelt *lanzer*, Catholicon Anglicum, p. 208. M. E. *layner*, Trevisa, tr. of Higden's Polychronicon, v. 369.

**LAP** (1). The A. S. *lapien* occurs in Ælfric's Grammar, ed. Zupitza, p. 177, l. 11: 'Lambo, ic liccige oððe lapige,' i.e. I lick or lap. Cf. also Du. *leppen*, to sip: Swed. *lappja*, to lap.

**LAST** (1), l. 4. Dele 'Icel. *d lesti*, at last, from *latr*, late.' Curiously enough, the particular phrase *at last* did not originate from the adj. *last*, but *last* is here a totally different word, and belongs to *last* (2). The phr. *at last* is due to A. S. *on lāst*, or *on lāsd*. See the phr. *on lāsd* = at last, in Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, p. 21, l. 10, and Mr. Sweet's note at p. 474, where he distinctly points out that *at last* has nothing to do with *late*. This suggests that Icel. *d lesti* stands for *d leisti*, *leisti* being dative of *leistr*.

**LATHER**. 'Nitrum, *leidor*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 62, col. 1.

**LAWN** (2). Stow is wrong. *Lawn* is enumerated among the 'wares of Flanders' as early as 1502, in Arnold's Chron., ed. 1811, p. 205. This is a clear half century before Stow's mention of its use in 1562. Perhaps the corruption from F. *linon* to E. *lawn* may have been helped on by some confusion with Du. *laken*, cloth.

**LAY** (1), l. 8. For 'Swed. *lägge*,' read 'Swed. *lägga*.'

**LAYER**. I now suspect (and I find Dr. Stratmann is of the same opinion) that *layer* is nothing but another (and worse) spelling of *lair*, due to that confusion between *lay* and *lie* in popular speech which every one must have observed; the spelling *layere* for 'lair' has been already noted, s. v. *Lair*. Thus for 'distinct from *lair*,' we should read 'the same as *lair*;' and amend the article accordingly.

**LEAGUE** (2). 'Xvi. furlong make a French *leuge*;' Arnold's Chron., 1811, p. 173. The spelling *leuge* verifies the etymology from L. *leuga*.

**LEAK**. Cf. 'æt *hlece* scip' = the leaky ship; Ælfred's tr. of Gregory's Past. Care, ed. Sweet, p. 437, l. 15. The initial *h* is remarkable, and prob. original.

**LEAN** (1). By the Swed. *läna*, I mean Swed. *läna sig*, to lean, given in Widegren (1788), and copied into the Tauchnitz Dict. The usual Swed. *läna* means 'to lend.' Cf. however, *länstol*, an easy chair, chair to lean back in.

**LEASH**, l. 8. For 'leash' read 'leash.'

**LEES**. 'Put thereto *lyes* of swete wyne;' Arnold's Chron., ed. 1811, p. 189. Thus the word was at first spelt *lyes* [= *lies*], in strict accordance with its derivation from F. *lies*, pl. of *lie*.

**LEFT**. I unfortunately omitted to state that the etymology here given was derived from Mr. Sweet. See Anglia, vol. iii. p. 155 (1880), where the same account is given by him. He notes that *lyft* is an *i*-stem = *lupti*\*, from the ✓ RUP, to break; see Schmidt, Vocalismus, i. 159. From the same root we have *lop* and *lib*, as already pointed out.

**LEGAL**, l. 6. For 'κεῖμαι, to lie,' read 'κεῖμαι, I lie.'

**LEMMING**, l. 5. For '-Swed.,' read '+ Swed.'

**LEMON**. The pl. *lemondis* occurs as early as in Arnold's Chronicle, p. 234 (ab. 1502). *Limon-trees*; Bacon, Essay 46.

**LEPER**, l. 10. Dele comma after 'skin.'

**LET** (1), l. 5. For 'pp. *lätten*,' read 'pp. *lâten*.'

**LEVY**. Both the sb. and vb. occur rather early. 'That the [they] make *levy* of my dettys;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 43 (A.D. 1463). 'Aftyr the seide money is *levyed*;' id. p. 49 (A.D. 1467).

**LIBATION**, l. 6. For **River**, read **Rivulet**.

**LID**. The A. S. *hlid* is directly derived from *hlid-en*, pp. of *hlidan*, to shut, cover, as already given.

**LIEF**, last line. Dele *deliberate*.

**LIEUTENANT**. The pronunciation as *leftenant* is nothing new. The pl. *lyeftenauntis* occurs in Arnold's Chron., ab. 1502, ed. 1811, p. 120; and *lyeftenaunt* in the Book of Noblesse, pr. in 1475, as quoted in the Catholicon Anglicum, p. 223, note 1.

**LILAC**. Bacon mentions 'the *Leclacke Trec*;' Essay 46. 'The Persian lilac was cultivated in England about 1638, the common lilac about 1597;' Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**LIME** (1), l. 12. For **River**, read **Rivulet**.

**LIMP** (2). I have found the A. S. word. It occurs in a gloss of the 8th century. 'Lurdus, *lemp-halt*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 113, col. 1. I suppose that *lurdus* here represents Gk. *λορδός*, stooping, bending forward, with reference to a decrepit gait. In any case, the word is thus proved to have been in very early use in English.

**LINCH-PIN**. 'Axredo, *lynis*; Axredones, *lynisas*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 7 (11th cent.).



**LINNET.** 'Carduelis, *linet-wige*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 13 (11th cent.). This explains the form *linetwige* as compounded of *linet* (from A.S. *lin*, L. *linum*, flax), and *wige*, a creature that moves quickly about, as if it were 'flax-hopper.' Perhaps our *linnet* is merely this word shortened. It makes little difference, since *linnet* is ultimately Latin.

**LIQUID**, l. 6. For *River*, read *Rivulet*.

**LITSEN.** Cf. also Swed. *lyssna*, to listen: prob. put for *lystna*\*. On the other hand, we find Dan. *lytte*, to listen, prob. by assimilation from *lyste*\*.

**LITMUS.** Spelt *lystnose* in a receipt for 'The Crafte to make corke for diars;' in Arnold's Chron., ed. 1811, p. 187.

**LIVELONG**, l. 1. For 'long as it is,' read 'long as life is.'

**LO**, *interj.* Mr. Sweet remarks: *Lo* cannot come from O.E. [A.S.] *lā*, because of the rime *lo*: *do* in the Cursor Mundi [no reference]. The form *low* in the oldest text of the Ancien Riwe [no reference, but *lo* occurs at p. 52, l. 21] points to an O.E. *lōw*\* or *lōg*\*, which latter may be a variation of *lōc*, which occurs in the Chronicle, 'hi ferdon loc hu hi woldon,' an. 1009, Land MS., ed. Earle, p. 142, where the other MSS. have *loca*, the imperative of *lōcian*, to look.—Phil. Soc. Proceedings, June 3, 1881.

**LOAD.** It can hardly be quite the same word as *lade*. Perhaps *load* was formed from *hlōd*, pt. t. of *hladan*, to load. Cf. *we loden* = we did lade, Ormulum, 19319. If so, it ought rather to have taken the form *lod*, but was easily confused in sound with the old word *lode*, a course; see **LODE**. I cannot agree with Dr. Stratmann in entirely dissociating *load* from A.S. *hladan*, and regarding it merely as another form of *lode*; the difference in sense is too great; and the association of *load* with *lade* is felt by us to be very intimate. As to the confusion between A.S. *ā* and *o*, see note on **LO** (above).

**LOATHSOME.** Mr. Sweet remarks: the O.E. [A.S.] *lōð* has simply the meaning of hostility, and there does not appear to be any such word as *lōðsum*. *Loathsome* was probably formed from *wlatsum*, by substitution of the familiar *lōð* for *wlōt*.—Phil. Soc. Proceedings, June 3, 1881. This is probable enough; since M.E. *wlatsum* went out of use, though occurring in Chaucer, C. T., Group B, 3814; whilst *loathsome* does not occur, according to Stratmann, earlier than in the Promptorium Parvulorum, A.D. 1440. At the same time, I have already remarked that the A.S. *lōðlic* = E. *loathly*; and I may add that Stratmann gives 15 references for M.E. *lōðlic*, which had as nearly as possible the same sense as our *loathsome*. Cf. 'Lothsum, idem quod lothly;' Prompt. Parv. Hence the argument from the original sense of A.S. *lōð* is really of no force.

**LOBSTER.** The etymology given is strongly corroborated by the 8th century A.S. gloss: 'Locusta, *lopust*;' Wright's Vocab. ii. 113, col. 1. Here *lopust* is manifestly a mere attempt at pronouncing Lat. *locusta*, and the later A.S. forms *lopystre*, *lopestre* are mere extensions of *lopust*.

**LOCKRAM.** 'A new rayle [night-dress] and a *lockerom* kercher;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 147 (A.D. 1556).

**LOGIC**, l. 4. For *τέκνν*, read *τέκνν*.

**LONG** (1), l. 4. For 'Swed. *lång*,' read 'Swed. *lång*, adj., long.' The *ä* appears in the adv. *länge*, long, and the sb. *långd*, length.

**LOT.** There seem to have been two distinct forms, viz. A.S. *hlōt* and A.S. *hlōte* or *hlōt*; the Icel. *hlutr* was orig. *hlautr*. The forms *hlōte* and *hlautr*, together with G. *loos* and Goth. *hlauts*, are from a diphthongal base HLAUT.

**LUKEWARM.** Cf. Swed. dial. *ly*, tepid; the ordinary Swed. word is *ljun*. The Danish word is *lunken*, corresponding to Swed. dial. *ljunken* (Rietz).

**LUMP**, l. 14. For 'Lap (1),' read 'Lap (2).'

**LURCH** (1). *Lorcher* = pilferer. 'Ye, but thorowe falce *lorchers*;' Roy, Rede Me, ed. Arber, p. 98 (A.D. 1528).

**LYE.** 'Lixa, *leāh*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 52, col. 1.

**MAD.** Note the following glosses. 'Ineptus, *gemædid*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 111, col. 2. 'Fatue, *gemād*,' id. 72, col. 2. 'Amens, *gemād*,' id. 5, col. 2. 'Vanus, *gemaedēd*;' Vecors, *gemaad*,' id. 123, col. 1 (8th century).

**MADRIGAL**, last line. For 'the suffix *-gale* = L. *-calis*,' read 'the suffix *-ig-ale* = Lat. *-ic-alis*. Cf. E. *vertic-al*.'

**MAJORDOMO.** Puttenham, in his Art of Poesie, 1589, b. iii. c. 4 (ed. Arber, p. 158) notes that *Maior-domo* 'is borrowed of the Spaniard and Italian, and therefore new and not vsuall, but to them that are acquainted with the affaires of Court.' The Ital. is *major-domo*, but the E. word was more likely borrowed from Spanish, being in use at the court of Elizabeth, and perhaps of Mary.

**MALARIA.** The reference to *Debonair* requires a word of comment, since the Ital. *aria* is there used in a very different sense. Under *aria*, Florio refers to *aere*; and he explains *aere* to mean 'the element aire, a countenance, a look, a cheere, an aspect, a

presence or app[er]ance of a man or woman; also, a tune, a sound, a note or an ayre of musicke or any ditty.' This great range of meanings is very remarkable.

**MALL** (2). Rightly marked as (F., -L.); but *pall-mall* is really (F., -Ital., -G. and L.).

**MAMMA.** 'The babe shall now begin to tattle and call hir *Mamma*;' Euphues and his Ephœbus, ed. Arber, p. 129 (A.D. 1579).

**MAMMOTH**, l. 17. The quotation is quite correctly made, but 'horns' should certainly be 'bones.' The Russian for a bone is *koste*.

\***MANCHINEEL**, a W. Indian tree. (Span., -L.) '*Manchinelo-tree*, a tree that grows wild in the woods of Jamaica, the fruit of which is as round as a ball;' Phillips, ed. 1706. [Mahn gives an Ital. form *mancinello*, but I cannot find it; it must be quite modern, and borrowed from Spanish; the name, like many W. Indian words, is certainly Spanish, not Italian.] = Span. *manzanillo*, a little apple-tree; hence, the manchineel tree, from the apple-like fruit; dimin. of Span. *manzana*, an apple, also a pommel. Cf. Span. *manzanal*, an orchard of apple-trees. = Lat. *Matiana*, fem. of *Matianus*, adj.; we find *Matiana mala*, and *Matiana poma*, applied to certain kinds of apples. The adj. *Matianus*, Matian, is from Lat. *Matius*, the name of a Roman gens (White).

**MARCESCENT.** Prof. Postgate remarks that the 'fundamental meaning of *marcescere* is not so much "to begin to die" or "to decay" as "to become soft, flabby, squashy, to begin to rot," which is the sign of decay.' This agrees still more closely with Gk. *μαλκός*, which (as we learn from Hesychius) was the orig. form of *μαλακός*, soft. The orig. sense of *μαλκός* was 'beaten soft,' from the base MARK, to beat, pound, as already given. The same base accounts for Lat. *marcus*, a hammer; see **MARCH** (2).

**MARGRAVE.** As to the etymology of G. *graf*, see the long note in Max Müller, Lect. on Language, ii. 281. On p. 284, we read, 'whatever its etymology,' says Waitz, no mean authority, 'the name of *graf* is certainly German.' My suggestion amounts to this, that the supposed Teutonic origin of *graf* seems to depend, in some measure, on the assumption that the G. *graf* and the A.S. *gerēfa* are related words, an assumption which renders the whole question much more obscure, and appears to me to be entirely unwarranted. In the A.S. *gerēfa*, *ge-* is a mere prefix, whilst the German word appears to begin with *gr*. How to reconcile the A.S. *ē* with the G. *a* is a difficulty which is most easily solved by not attempting it.

**MARTINET.** The word occurs in Wycherley, Plain Dealer, iii. 1 (Davies). This agrees with the account already given, since Wycherley's life (1640-1715) just coincides with the reign of Louis XIV. (1643-1715).

**MARTINGALE.** To be marked as (F.).

**MASH**, l. 15. For 'Swed. *mäske*,' read 'Swed. *mäska*.'

**MATE** (1). We also find Low G. *maat*, a companion, O. Swed. *mat*, *mūt*, a companion, comrade (Ihre).

**MATTRESS.** 'Lego eidem Roberto j. *matras* et j. *par*. blankets;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 11 (A.D. 1441).

\***MAUND**, a basket. (E.) This word, now nearly obsolete, occurs as early as the 8th century, in the gloss: 'Qualus, *mand*;' Wright's Voc. i. 118, col. 2. + Du. *mand*, a basket, hamper. + Prov. G. *mand*, *mande*, *manne*, a basket (Flügel); whence F. *manne*. Root obscure.

**ME**, l. 5. Before Lat. *mihi*, for -, read +.

**MEMENTO.** 'To haue mynde [remembrance] on vs . . in his [the priest's] *memento*;' Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 18. 'Remem-brynge you in oure *memento*;' Roy, Rede Me, p. 85. It was thus an ecclesiastical term, having reference to the remembrance of benefactors in the priest's saying of mass.

**MERE** (1), last line. Omit this line; for *mere* and *moor* are prob. not related.

**METHINKS**, l. 6. For 'Icel. *þykkja* (= *þynkja*),' read 'Icel. *þykkja* (= *þynkja*).'

**METROPOLIS**, l. 3. The statement 'except in modern popular usage' is objected to; I am quite ready to give it up. I believe I adopted the idea from an article in the Saturday Review, written in a very decisive tone. The original meaning is well known. 'And therof is *metropolis* called the chief citee, where the Arch-bishop of any prouince hath his see, and hath all the other diocesses of that prouince subject to him, as Caunterbury and Yorke here in Englande;' Udall, tr. of Erasmus' Apophthegms, Diogenes, § 110.

**MILCH.** Not (E.), but (Scand.).

**MILDEW.** 'Nectar, *hunig*, oððe *mildew*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 61, col. 2.

**MINIM**, l. 7. For 'Lat. *minimum*, *minumum*, acc. of *minimus*,' read 'Lat. *minima*, fem. nom., or *minimam*, fem. acc. of *minimus*;' &c.

**MINX.** Also applied to a lap-dog or pet dog, in accordance

with the derivation given. 'A little *mynx* [pet dog] ful of playe;' Udall. tr. of Erasmus' Apophthegms, 1542 (ed. 1877, p. 143).

**MITE** (1). To be marked as (E.).

**MITE** (2). In Arnold's Chron. ed. 1811, p. 204, it is expressly said that a *mite* is a Dutch coin, and that 'vij mytis makith an Eng: d.; i. e. a mite is half a farthing; cf. Mark, xii. 42.

**MIX**, last line. For 'from *mixturus*,' read 'formed similarly to *mixturus*.'

**MIZZLE**. 'To *miselle*, to *mysylle*, pluuitare;' also 'a *miselynge*, nimbus;' Catholicon Anglicum, p. 241.

**MOAT**. The Romansch word *muotta*, a lower rounded hill, is interesting, as being still in very common use in the neighbourhood of Pontresina. It is the same word as F. *motte*.

\***MOONSHEE**, a secretary. (Arab.) 'A writer, a secretary; applied by Europeans usually to teachers or interpreters of Persian and Hindustani;' H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 356.—Arab. *munshi*, a writer, secretary, tutor, language-master; Rich. Dict. p. 1508.

**MORRIS**. To be marked as (Span., — L., — Gk.).

**MOTET**. This actually occurs as early as in Wyclif, English Works, ed. Matthew (E. E. T. S.), p. 91, l. 4 from bottom.

**MOULD** (1), l. 9. The adj. *mouldy* is only related to *mould*, crumbling earth, when used with direct reference to such mould, which is very seldom the case. The word *mouldy*, as commonly used, is a different word altogether. See **Mouldy** (below).

**MOULD** (3), rust, spot. (E.) Perhaps only in the compound *iron-mould*. Here *mould* is a mere corruption of *mole*, a spot; the added *d* was prob. due to confusion with *mole*, i. e. spotted. 'One droppe of poyson infecteth the whole tunne of Wine; . . one *yrone Mole* defaceth the whole peece of Lawne;' Lyly, Euphues, ed. Arber, p. 39. See further under **Mole** (1).

\***MOULDY**, musty, fusty. (Scand.) In Shak. 1 Hen. IV, ii. 4. 134; iii. 2. 119. This is an extremely difficult word. It has probably been confused with *mould* (1), supposed to mean dirt, though it properly means only friable earth. It has also probably been confused with *mould* (3), rust, spot of rust. But with neither of these words has it anything to do. It is formed from the sb. *mould*, fustiness, which is quite an unoriginal word, as will appear. For an example of this sb., compare: 'we see that cloth and apparell, not aired, doe breed moathes and *mouldy*;' Bacon, Nat. Hist. § 343. This sb. is due to the M. E. verb *moulen*, to become mouldy, to putrify or rot, as in: 'Let us not *moulen* thus in idleness;' Chaucer, C. T. Group B. l. 32. The pp. *mouled* was used in the precise sense of the mod. E. *mouldy*, and it is easy to see that the sb. was really due to this pp., and in its turn produced the adj. *mouldy*. Strammann cites 'þi *mouled* mete,' i. e. the mouldy meat, Political Poems, &c., ed. Furnivall, p. 181; *moulið bred*, i. e. mouldy bread, Reliquiæ Antiquæ, i. 85. So also *mouled, moulede, mucidus*; from *moule*, mucedare, Catholicon Anglicum, q.v. Todd cites: 'Sour wine, and *mouled* bread;' Abp. Cranmer, Ans. to Bp. Gardiner, p. 299. With which compare: 'Very coarse, hoary, *moulded* bread,' Knollys, Hist. of the Turks (Todd).

β. The oldest spelling of the M. E. verb is *muulen*. 'Oðer leten þinges *muulen* oðer rusten' = or let things grow mouldy or rusty; Ancræn Riwe, p. 344, l. 4. We also find '*mulede* þinges' = mouldy things, id. p. 104, note h. — Icel. *mygla*, to grow musty. Formed, by vowel-change of *u* to *y*, from Icel. *mugga*, mugginess. See **Muggy**. Thus *mould* is *mugginess*; the notions of muggy and mouldy are still not far apart. Cf. also Swed. *mögla*, to grow mouldy, *mögel*, mouldiness or mould; *möglig*, mouldy. Der. *mouldi-ness*; also *mould*, verb, put for *moul*, Spenser, F. Q. ii. 3. 41. See note on **Mould** (1) above.

**MOUTH**. To the cognate forms add G. *mund*.

**MUMBLE**. Add: Dan. *mumle*, Swed. *mumla*, to mumble.

**MUSCLE** (2). The A. S. *muscle* actually occurs. 'Conchâ, *musclan*, seille;' Mone, Quellen, p. 340.

**MUTTON**. If we reject the Celtic origin, we may fall back upon the explanation given by Diez. The Celtic words may all have been borrowed from Low Latin, and they cannot be satisfactorily explained as Celtic. See Ducange, s.v. *castrones*, who has: 'oves, *moltones*, *castrones*, vel agnellos.' (A. L. Mayhew.)

**MYRIAD**. From the swarming of ants; see **Pismire**.

**NAG**. Owing to the derivation from Du. *negge*, we actually find the spelling *neg*, in North's Life of Lord Guildford, ed. 1808, i. 272 (Davies).

**NEAP**. Cf. also Swed. *knapp*, scanty, scarce, narrow, sparing; *knappa*, to pinch, stint.

**NEGRO**. It is suggested that this is from Port. *negro*, black, not from Span. *negro*, black. It is surely very hard to decide, and cannot greatly matter.

**NESH**. The A. S. nom. is *hnesce* rather than *hnesc*. (T. N. Toller.)

**NINEPINS**. Ben Jonson speaks of '*nine-pins* or keils;' Chlo-ridia, The Antimasque.

**NIT**. The A. S. *hnitan* is also used in the sense to dash or strike, as in speaking of the collision of armed hosts; see Grein.

**NOCTURN**. The Lat. *nocturnus* may also be divided as *noct-urnus*; cf. *di-ur-nus*. Roby divides it as *noct-urnus*, from *noctu*, by night, but enters it under the suffix *-ur-no-*. My division as *noc-tur-nus* = Gk. *νυκ-τερ-νός*, is that given by Vaniček.

**NOSEGAY**. The use of *gay* in the sense of a gay or showy object occurs in a quotation from N. Breton, ed. Grosart, given by Davies in his Supp. Glossary. Breton says: 'And though perhaps most commonly each youth *Is giuen in deede to follow euery gaye*;' Toys of an Idle Head, p. 28.

**NOWISE**, l. 4. For '*wise* is dat. case of A. S. *wise*,' read '*wise* is for *wisan*, dat. case of A. S. *wise*.'

**NOZZLE**. Cf. '*Ansa, nostle*,' Wright's Voc. ii. 6 (11th cent.). This looks like the same word.

**NUZZLE**. So also Swed. *nosa*, to smell to, to snuff; *nosa på all ting*, to thrust one's nose into every corner (Widegren).

**OAKUM**. That the orig. sense of A. S. *deumba* was 'that which is combed away,' appears from the fact that it occurs as a gloss to L. *putamen*, i. e. that which is cut away; Mone, Quellen, p. 407.

**OBSTACLE**. For the suffix *-culo*, see Roby, 3rd ed. pt. 1, § 862. 2 (c) 2. So also in **Oracle, Receptacle**.

**OGLE**. The verb to *ogle* is used by Dryden (Todd; no reference); the sb. occurs in The Spectator, no. 46. 'The city neither like us nor our wit, They say their wives learn *ogling* in the pit;' T. Shadwell, Tegue o Dively, Epilogue, p. 80 (1691). A sidenote says: 'A foolish word among the canters for glancing.' It is thus one of the cant words introduced from Holland.

**ONE**. For the modern pronunciation, cf. '*Wone* that is nether flesshe nor fisshe;' Roy, Rede Me, ed. Arber, p. 117 (A. D. 1528). Roy also has *wother* for *other*; id. p. 60, l. 17.

**ORAL**, l. 5. Instead of ✓AN, Vaniček refers us to ✓AS, to breathe, to be, whence also E. *is*.

**ORGIES**. Not (F., — L.), but (F., — L., — Gk.).

**ORISON**. I have received the following criticism. 'Treat *-tio* as *-tor*; there is no need of interposing the passive participle, which contributes nothing to the sense.' My reason for mentioning the passive participle is that it is better known than the supine, and for all practical purposes does just as well. I think there is certainly a need to mention the [form of the] passive participle, as it contributes something to the *form*. Thus Roby, in his Lat. Grammar, 3rd ed. pt. i. § 854, well explains the suffix *-tion-* as helping to form 'abstract feminine substantives formed from *supine stems*,' and instances *accusatio* (from *accus-at-um*, supine). This is precisely what I intend, and I am convinced that it is right.

\***ORLE**, in heraldry, an ordinary like a fillet round the shield, within it, at some distance from the border; in architecture, a fillet. (F., — L.) F. *orle*, fem. 'a hem, selvidge, or narrow border; in blazon, an *urle*, or open border about, and within, a coat of arms;' Cot. — Low Lat. *orla*, a border, edge; in use A. D. 1244 (Ducange). This answers to a Lat. form *orula*\*, not found, dimin. of *ora*, border, edge, margin.

**ORRERY**. 'And makes a universe an *orrery*;' Young, Night Thoughts, Night 9. The barony of Orrery derives its name from the people called *Orbraighe*, descendants of *Orb*; see Cormac's Glossary, ed. Stokes, 1868, p. 128. (A. L. Mayhew.)

**OVERHAUL**. Not (E.), but (Hybrid; E. and F., — G.).

**OWN** (3). Add: Swed. *unna*, to grant, allow, admit.

**PACT**, l. 3. For *paciscere*, read *pacisci*.

\***PADDY**, rice in the husk. (Malay., — Skt.) Malay. *pádi*, rice in the husk; the same as Karnáta (Canarese) *bhatta, bhuttu*, 'rice in the husk; commonly called by Europeans in the S. of India *batty*, in the N. *pady*, both derived apparently from this term, which again is derived from the Skt. *bhakta*, properly, not raw, but boiled rice;' H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, pp. 79 and 386. — Skt. *bhakta*, food, boiled rice; orig. pp. of *bhaj*, to divide, take, possess (Benfey).

**PAGEANT**. An important example of this word, without the added *d*, occurs in Wyclif. 'And þes *pagyn* playen þei' = and this pageant they play; Works, ed. Arnold, i. 129, l. 5.

**PALTRY**. Cf. G. *spalten*, to split.

**PAMPHLET**. A curious instance of Low Lat. *panfletus* occurs: 'Revera libros non libras maluimus, codicesque plusquam florenos, ac *panfletos* exiguos incrassatis prætulimus palfridis;' Rich. de Bury, Philobiblon, c. 8.

**PAPA**, last line. For 'infantive,' read 'infantine.'

\***PARIAH**, an outcast. (Tamil.) Spelt *paria* in the story called The Indian Cottage, where it occurs frequently. From 'Tamil



*paraiyan*, commonly, but corruptly, *pariah*, Malayálm *parayan*, a man of a low caste, performing the lowest menial services; one of his duties is to beat the village drum (called *parai* in Tamil), whence, no doubt, the generic appellation of the caste; 'H. H. Wilson, Glossary of Indian Terms, p. 401.

**PARRICIDE.** Not (F., -L., -Gk.), miscopied from the preceding word, but (F., -L.).

**PARTAKE.** We find *partetaker* as late as in Roy, Rede Me, ed. Arber, p. 85 (A.D. 1528).

**PASTOR.** l. 9. See note on **Mix** (above).

**PATE.** Not (F., -G.), but (F., -G., -Gk.).

**PATOIS.** Occurs in Smollett, France and Italy, Letter xxi (Davies). Smollett gives a comic etymology from Lat. *patavinitas* (!), and accuses Livy of writing patois.

\***PAWNEE**, drink; as in *brandy-pawnee*, Thackeray, Newcomes, ch. i. (Hind., -Skt.) Hind. *páni*, water (also in Bengali, and other dialects); Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 397. - Skt. *pániya* (Wilson), allied to *pina*, drinking, beverage (Benfey). - Skt. *pá*, to drink; cf. E. *potation*.

**PEA-JACKET**, last two lines. Still, the W. *pais* can hardly be a related word. Prof. Rhys derives W. *pais*, formerly *peis*, from Lat. *pexa*, i. e. *pexa uestis* or *pexa tunica*. The Lat. *pexus*, combed, having the nap on, is the pp. of *pectere*, to comb.

**PEAL.** 'Of the swete *fele* and melodye of bellis;' Monk of Evesham, c. lvii; ed. Arber.

**PEDIGREE.** The spelling *petit degree* occurs in Stanyhurst, tr. of Æneid, ed. Arber, p. 14, l. 14; but this is probably a form of Stanyhurst's own, and proves nothing; for he also writes *pettegrye*, p. 30, l. 2. At three lines from the end, for 'predigree' read 'pedigree.'

**PEEP** (2). Cf. 'by the *type* of daye;' Life of Lord Grey, Camden Soc., p. 23. Clearly *peep* = *pipe*.

**PENAL.** To be marked as (F., -L.).

**PERENNIAL.** Or we might explain Lat. *perennis* as 'lasting through the year.'

**PERIWIG.** '*Galerus*, an hatte, a pirwike;' Cooper's Thesaurus (1565).

**PERUSE.** I am confirmed in the etymology given by the use of this word in Fitzherbert's Book of Husbandry, first printed in 1523, so that he is a very early authority for it. He uses it just in the sense 'to use up,' or 'go through,' as if from *per-* and *use*. Thus a shepherd is instructed to examine all his sheep, 'and thus *peruse* them all tyll he haue done;' § 40, l. 23. The farmer is to number his sheaves, setting aside a tenth for tithes, 'and so to *peruse* from lande to lande, tyll he haue trewely thythed all his come,' § 40, l. 7; &c. As a good instance of a similar word take *perstand*, to understand, of which Davies says that it occurs several times in Peele's Cloymond and Clamydes.

**PETRIFY.** Not (F., -L., -Gk.), but (F., -Gk. and L.).

**PETROLEUM.** Not (Hybrid), but (L., -Gk.).

**PHANTOM.** l. 9. Dele comma after 'cause.'

**PHILHARMONIC.** l. 3. For *ἀρμονία*, read *ἀρμονία*.

**PIAZZA.** Not (Ital., -L.), but (Ital., -L., -Gk.).

\***PICE**, a small copper coin in the E. Indies. (Maráthi.) From Maráthi *paisá*, a copper coin, of varying value; the Company's *paisá* is fixed at the weight of 100 grains, and is rated at 4 to the *ana*, or 64 to the rupee; H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 389.

**PICNIC.** That the latter syllable is connected, as I supposed, with *knick-knack*, appears from the fact that *nicknack* was another name for a *picnic*. '*Janus*. I am afraid I can't come to cards, but shall be sure to attend the repast. A *nick-nack*, I suppose? Cons. Yes, yes, we all contribute as usual; the substantial from Alderman Surloin's; Lord Frippery's cook finds fricassees and ragouts;' &c. Foote, The Nabob, Act 1. See Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**PICTURE.** l. 4. Instead of calling *pictura* orig. the fem. of *picturus*, the fut. part. of *pingere*, it is better to describe *pictura* as 'a feminine sb., with similar formation to that of the future participle,' as in Roby, Lat. Grammar, pt. i. § 893. It makes no difference as to the *form* of the word, but makes some difference in the principle of formation. So also under **Puncture** and **Rapture**.

**PINCH.** Dante has *picchia*, Purg. x. 120. (A. L. Mayhew.) Florio gives only *picciare* in the sense to pinch; but both *picciare* and *picchiare* in the sense 'to knock at a door.'

**PINCHBECK.** There are two villages, East and West *Pinchbeck*, near Spalding, in Lincolnshire. Mr. *Pinchbeck* may have taken his name from one of these. If so, we should expect *beck* to mean stream; see **Beck** (2). *Pinch* might then mean 'narrow;' and, as this word is of F. origin, we can hardly suppose this place-name to be much older than the fourteenth century.

**PIPPIN.** The probability that a *pipin* is an apple raised from a pippin or pip is borne out by the following. 'To plante trees of greynes and *pepins*;' Arnold's Chron., ed. 1811, p. 167.

**PISMIRE.** I much regret that I misunderstood the article in

Wedgwood; he did not intend to connect the Du. sb. *mier* with the Du. verb *mijgen*. He is therefore quite right, and only enumerates various names for the ant, one of which, viz. Low G. *miegemke*, he rightly derives from Low G. *miegen*.

**PISS**, l. 3. Dele, 'a nursery word,' as cited from Wedgwood. What Wedgwood really says is that 'the Lettish *pischet* is a nursery word.' The remark was not intended to apply to the E. word.

**PLAINTAIN.** To be marked as (F., -L.).

**PLASTER.** We find *emplastur*, sb., in The Monk of Evesham, ed. Arber, last page; and the pl. *emplasters* at p. 22.

**PLATE.** This even appears in A. S., borrowed from Low Latin. '*Obrizum*, platum, smáete gold;' Mone, Quellen, p. 403.

**PLAYHOUSE.** The existence of this word even in A. S. is remarkable. '*Cælestis theatri*, jas heofonlican pleghuises;' Mone, Quellen, p. 366.

**PLIGHT** (1), ll. 9, 13. For *plion*, *plio*, read *plión*, *plió*. Cf. also Dan. and Swed. *pligt*, a duty.

**PLY**, l. 14. Dele *com-ply*.

**POACH** (1), 7th line from end. For 'yoke' read 'yolk.'

**POLL.** To be marked as (O. Low G., -C.?).

**POOR.** I have already said that I understand the M. E. *poure* to stand for *povre*. We actually find 'The *pover* and neddy;' Roy, Rede Me, ed. Arber, p. 76.

**POPINJAY**, l. 1. For (Bavarian), read (F., -Bavarian).

**PORRINGER.** The statement that *n* was inserted can be proved. The spelling '*poregers* of pewter' occurs in Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 115 (A.D. 1522).

**POSE** (1), section 3. The true derivatives of Lat. *ponere* do not only appear in the sbs. such as *position*, but also in the verbs *compound*, *expound*, *propound*, and the adjectives *ponent*, *component*, &c.

**POSE** (3), a cold in the head. For (E.?), read (C.). The word is certainly Celtic, from W. *pas*, a cough; cf. Corn. *pas*, Bret. *paz*, a cough, Irish *casachdas*, a cough, Skt. *kás*, to cough, Lithuan. *kosti*, to cough. - ✓ KAS, to cough; see note upon A. S. *hwóstan* at the end of the article on **Wheeze**. (Suggested by A. L. Mayhew.)

**POTASH.** Mentioned as early as 1502. 'Xij. ll. *pot-asshes*;' Arnold's Chron., ed. 1811, p. 187.

**PRESAGE**, l. 5. For **Sage** (1), read **Sagacious**.

**PRETTY.** We can trace this word still further back. Spurrell explains W. *praith* by 'practice,' as well as 'act or deed;' and Prof. Rhys points out that W. *-ith* = Lat. *-ct*, as in W. *rhait* = Lat. *rectum*, &c.; see his Lectures on Welsh Philology, p. 64. Hence W. *praith* answers to, and was prob. borrowed from, Low Lat. *practica*, execution, accomplishment, performance. And this Lat. word is, of course, merely borrowed from Greek; see further under **Practice**. It is clear that the same Low L. *practica* will also account for Icel. *prettr*, a trick, piece of roguery, which answers to it both in form and sense; for *practica* also meant 'trickery,' like the E. *practice* in Elizabethan writers. The suffix *-y* in *pretty* is, accordingly, English; but the rest of the word was borrowed from British, which in its turn was borrowed from Latin, and ultimately from Gk. Thus the word may (probably) be marked as (L., -Gk.; with E. suffix.). Suggested by A. L. Mayhew.

**PRICK**, l. 7. For 'Swed. *prika*,' read 'Swed. *pricka*.'

**PRICKLE.** 'Stimulus, *pricelsum*;' Mone, Quellen, p. 417.

**PRIM.** In paragraph marked ¶, read: 'The sense of 'thin' may be due to the idea of new or first-grown, with reference to new buds, &c.'

**PROCREATE**, l. 3. For 'L. *pro-*, beforehand,' read 'L. *pro-*, forth.' The Lat. for beforehand is *præ-*.

**PROGENITOR**, l. 5. For 'before,' read 'forth.'

**PRONE**, l. 4. For *Prönus* read *Prönus*.

**PROPENSITY.** To be marked as (L.).

**PROPER**, l. 6. Read: also *proper-ty*. M. E. *propreti*, &c.

**PRUNE** (1), l. 18. For 'As do than hauke,' read 'As doth an hauke.'

**PUDDLE.** The Welsh is *puwel*, not in the dictionaries; whence *puddel*, adj., full of puddles (D. Silvan Evans).

**PUGNACIOUS**, l. 6. For 'Lat. *pugnus*,' read 'Lat. *pugna*, a battle, allied to Lat. *pugnus*,' &c.

**PUNCTURE.** See notes on **Mix** and **Picture** (above).

**PUNT** (2). Not (F., -Span., -Ital.), but (F., -Span., -L.). See context.

**PURSLAIN**, l. 5. After 'Prompt. Parv., p. 417,' insert: - F. *porcelaine*, *pourcelaine*, 'the herb purslane;' Cot.

**QUARRY** (2), a heap of slaughtered game. (F., -L.). The account of F. *curée* given in Littre shews decisively that the explanation given under this word is wrong. The point is one of difficulty, and turns on the fact that the O. F. *curée* and *coree*, given by Burguy as variants of the same word, are in fact, totally different

words. I have correctly given the etymology of O. F. *coree*, formed from Lat. *cor*, the heart; unfortunately, this is not the E. word. **β.** The O. F. *cuiree* appears, in its oldest form, as *cuiree*, and this form is given by Roquefort, with a correct derivation. He explains *cuiree* as meaning 'la curie des chiens de chasse. de corium.' Now it is precisely this O. F. *cuiree* which explains our word; it was naturally written as *querre* (disyllabic) in Middle English, as in the quotation already cited; and afterwards became *quarry*, precisely as we have *clark* for *clerk*, *dark* for M. E. *derk*, &c., &c. Littré gives a long quotation from Modus, fol. 23 back (of the 14th century), shewing that the *quarry*, as given to the dogs, was prepared and given to them in the skin of the slain animal. Hence O. F. *cuiree* is formed (with suffix *-ee* = L. *-ata*) from *cuir*, skin hide. — L. *corium*, hide, skin. See **Cuirass**. Scheler accepts this explanation as decisive; the old etymology, as given in Brachet, must be set aside.

**QUICKSAND.** 'Aurippus. *cwece-onð*,' lit. quake-sand. Wright's Voc. ii. 8 (11th cent.). It has been shewn that *quake* and *quick* are closely related; and see **Quagmire**.

**QUICKSILVER.** 'Argentum uiuum, *cwicseolfor*,' Wright's Voc. ii. 8 (11th cent.).

**QUININE.** In the neighbourhood of Loxa, S. of Quito, the tree is called *quina quina*, bark of barks. (Reference lost; but see the book on Peruvian Bark by C. R. Markham.)

**QUINSY.** 1. 6. The prefixed *s* may be explained as due to O. F. *es* = Lat. *ex*, used as an intensive prefix.

**QUIRK.** 1. 3. Dele And *tal-k* from *tell*.

**QUOTA.** 1. 4. Lat. *quotus* means 'what in the order of numbering.'

**QUOTE.** See note above.

**RABBI.** 1. 3. The Jewish word is *rabbi* (not *rabi*), which, strictly speaking, is not 'extended' from *rab*, but is *rab* together with *i*, the pronominal suffix; and this suffix requires the doubling of the consonant, *dagesh forte*. (A. L. Mayhew.)

**RACCOON.** The account given of this word is entirely wrong. It is a native N. American word. 'Arathkone, a beast like a fox;' in a glossary of Indian words at the end of A *Historie of Travaile* into Virginia, by Wm. Strachey; pub. by the Hackluyt Society in 1849. The date of this is about 1610–12. Spelt *rackoon* in Bailey's Dict., 1735. It follows that it is the F. name *raton* which is the corrupt form. (Communicated.)

**RACK** (1), 1. 10. Insert ) after *bar*.

**RAG.** 1. 8. Dele See **Rug**.

**RAISE.** 1. 5. By 'the simple verb,' I mean the form answering to E. *rise*; i. e. there is no Swed. *risa*, nor Dan. *rise*.

\***RAJPOOT**, a prince. (Hind. — Skt.) Hind. *rajput*, a prince, lit. the son of a *rajah*; Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 434. — Skt. *rája*, a king; *putra*, a son; so that the lit. sense is 'son of a king.'

**RAP** (2). *Rap* and *rend* occurs in Roy, *Rede Me*, ed. Arber, p. 74.

**RAPE** (3). In the sense of 'division of a county,' it occurs in Arnold's Chron., (about 1502), ed. 1811, p. 181.

**RAPT.** 'Here y felte my-selfe fyrst *rapte* in spyryte,' Monk of Evesham, ed. Arber, c. xiii., p. 33. 'He was *rapt*,' id. c. vi., p. 26.

**REBATE**, last line. Explain *rabatre* as to turn back, lessen, &c.

**RECOUNT.** This word is really a modification of F. *raconter*, compounded of *re-*, *a-*, and *couter*; so that it really stands for *re-account*. So also *rebate* = *re-abate*.

**RELY.** In his book 'On English adjectives in *-able*,' Dr. F. Hall supposes *rely* to be connected with M. E. *relye*, to rally (already noticed by me under **Rally**) and M. E. *releuen*, to lift up again, from F. *relever*, which seem to have been confused. The numerous instances of these verbs given in his notes, at pp. 158–160, should be consulted. It is certainly possible that these verbs, now both obsolete, had something to do with suggesting our modern verb. But it clearly took up a new sense, and is practically, as now used, a compound of *re* and *lie* (1).

**REDERDOS.** Spelt *rerdoos* in 1463; Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 39.

**RETRIEVE.** See-note on **Contrive** (above).

**REVERY.** The connection between *revery* and *rave* is well illustrated by the use of the word *ravery* in the sense of 'raving,' which occurs in Gauden, *Tears of the Church*, 1659, p. 366. See Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**ROAN.** We find 'a *ronyd* colte,' i. e. roan-coloured colt, as early as A. D. 1538; Bury Wills, ed. Tymms, p. 132. Surely the derivation from *Rouen* is mere rubbish.

**ROCK** (1). There seems to have been an A. S. *rocc*, gen. pl. *rocca*; so that the E. word may have been borrowed directly from Celtic. This strengthens the evidence for a Celtic origin. 'Scopulorum, staurorocca,' i. e. of stone-rocks; Mone, Quellen, p. 367.

**RUBBISH.** Another extract, shewing that the word was orig.

a plural form, is: 'ony *rubyes*, dung, or ryccshes' [rushes]; Arnold's Chron., ed. 1811, p. 91.

\***SAND-BLIND**, semi-blind, half blind. (E.) In Shak., Merch. Ven. ii. 2. 37. A corruption of *sam-blind*, i. e. half-blind. M. E. *sam-*, as in *sam-rede*, half red, *sam-ripe*, half ripe, P. Plowman, C. ix. 311, and footnote. A. S. *sám-*, as in *sám-cuc*, half alive, Luke, x. 30. The A. S. *sám-* is cognate with L. *sēmi-*, Gk. *ἡμι-*; see **Semi-**, **Hemi-**. **SCALE** (1). For A. S. *scale*, cf. 'Glumula, scale, hule, egle,' Mone, Quellen, p. 360. 'Quisquilia, fyrinþa, beán-scalu,' i. e. bean-shells; id. 343.

**SCRAMBLE.** Scramble for scramble occurs in the Pilgrim's Progress. We also find *scribble* in the sense of a hasty walk. See extracts in Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**SCREW** (1). It has been shewn that E. *screw* is from O. F. *escroue*, a screw, orig. used of the hole in which the male screw works. Also that the O. F. *escroue* answers in form to the Lat. acc. *scrobum*, a ditch, groove. All that is now needed is to supply the train of thought which connects *screw* with Lat. *scrobs*. This I can now do. The explanation is that the Low Lat. *scrobs* was particularly used of the hole made by swine when routing up the ground; so that *screwing* was, originally, the boring action of these animals. 'Hic *scrobs*, Anglice, a swyn-wrotyng,' Wright's Voc. i. 271, col. 1, last line; and see *Catholicon Anglicum*, p. 99, note 11.

**SCULLERY.** The etymology is strongly confirmed by the actual use of *scullery* in the sense of off-scourings. 'The black pots among which these doves must lie, I mean the soot and *skullery* of vulgar insolency,' Gauden, *Tears of the Church*, 1659, p. 258.

**SCUTTLE** (3). Cf. 'How the misses did huddle, and *scuddle*, and run!' Anstey, *New Bath Guide*, letter 13 (Davies). Davies also gives *scutter*, a hasty, noisy run; *scuttering*, a hasty pace.

\***SET.** When we speak of 'a set of things,' this is a peculiar use of **Sept**, q. v. Not allied to the verb *to set*, in my opinion. A *set* = a *suit*; see **Suit**.

**SHAM.** In North's *Examen*, 1740, p. 256, he mentions 'a pure and pute *sham-plot*;' where *pute* represents Lat. *putus*. Again, at p. 231, he says: 'This term of art, *sham-plot*, should be decyphered. The word *sham* is true cant of the Newmarket breed. It is contracted of *ashamed*. The native signification is a lady of diversion in country maid's cloaths, who, to make good her disguise, pretends to be so 'sham'd'. Thence it became proverbial, when a maimed lover was laid up, or looked meager, to say he had met with a *sham*. But what is this to plots? The noble Captain Dangerfield, being an artist in all kinds of land piracy, translated this word out of the language of his society to a new employment he had taken up of false plotting. And as with them, it ordinarily signifies any false or counterfeit thing, so, annexed to a plot, it means one that is fictitious and untrue; and being so applied in his various writings and sworn depositions . . . it is adopted into the English language.' **β** We must here distinguish between fact and guess. North's explanation, that *sham* is short for *asham'd*, is a guess which I do not believe. On his own shewing the phrase ran, that a man had 'met with a *sham*,' i. e. with a *shame* or disgrace, hence, a trick, and, finally, 'any false or counterfeit thing,' to use North's words. This is at once a simpler and a more intelligible explanation and agrees with all the other evidence, as I have already shewn. (For the extracts, see Davies, Supp. Glossary.)

**SHOG.** The pp. *schoggid*, i. e. shaken about, occurs as early as in Wyclif, Matt. xiv. 24.

**SHOVEL.** Oldest spelling *scobl*, in the 8th century. 'Batilla, *isern scobl*,' i. e. iron shovel, Wright's Voc. ii. 123, col. 1. Cf. 'Batilla, *fyr-scofl*,' i. e. fire-shovel, id. ii. 11, col. 1.

**SHY.** The verb exactly answers to Swed. *sky*, to shun.

**SIBYL.** Prof. Postgate takes Σιβυλλα to be from a stem σιβ-υλο-, with a fem. suffix -ya. He remarks that the root would appear to be σιβ-; cf. *persibus* in Festus, who has: 'callidus sive acutus, *persibus*;' from the ✓SAP, to be wise, seen in Lat. *sap-ere*, Gk. σοφ-ός. Thus *Sibyl* would mean 'the wise woman,' or perhaps 'the little wise woman;' so named because she knows the secrets of destiny. I may add that this etymology agrees with the fact that F. *sage* can only be derived from *sabius*, not from *sapius*; see **Sage** (1).

**SIREN.** See 'A Philological Examination of the Myth Sirens,' by J. P. Postgate, in the *Journal of Philology* (Cambridge), vol. ix. The conclusion is that *siren* meant orig. 'a bird,' and that the root is ✓SWAR, to sound. This confirms what I have already said.

**SLOUGH** (2). 'A *slughe*, squama; *slughes* of eddyrs [snakes], exemie,' *Catholicon Anglicum*, p. 345; and see the note.

**SOCK.** A better quotation for the A. S. word, shewing its adoption from Latin, is the following: 'Soccus, socc, *slebe-scoh*,' i. e. sock, slip-shoe; Wright's Voc. ii. 120, col. 2 (8th century).



**SOOTHE.** 'That's as much as to say you would tell a monstrous . . . lie, and I shall *sooth it*,' i.e. I am to bear witness to its truth; Faure Em, Act. iii. sc. 11; in Simpson's School of Shakespeare, ii. 443, l. 866. 'What better way than this? To *sooth* his purpose and to draw him on With expectation;' Play of Stutley, l. 1516; id. i. 219.

**SPELL** (1). 'Relatu, *spelli*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 118 (8th cent.).  
**SPINET.** Spelt *espinette* (the F. form) in Pepys' Diary, July 15, 1668.

**STORE.** The derivation from Lat. *instaurare* is further shewn by the occurrence of *instore*. 'All his laude *instored* of husbondry and of all other things;' Arnold's Chron., ed 1811, p. 215.

**SURCEASE.** A clear example of this word as a sb. is as follows. 'There was now a *surcease* from war;' Life of Lord Grey (about 1575), Camden Soc., p. 3.

**SWARM.** The A.S. *swearm* is authorised. 'Examen *apium*, swarm;' Mone, Quellen, p. 374.

**TANK.** In Wilson's Glossary of Indian Terms, p. 508, we find Maráthi *tánken*, Guzerathi *tánki*, a reservoir of water, commonly known to Europeans in India as a *tank*. Wilson remarks that the word is said to be Guzerathi. But it may very well be Portuguese, as already shewn.

**TARE** (2). *Tare* and *trete* [tret] are both mentioned in Arnold's Chron., ed. 1811, pp. 128, 237.

**TASSEL.** In an A.S. glossary of the 8th century we actually find the entry: 'Tessera, *tasul*;' Wright's Vocab. ii. 122. Here *tasul* must have been taken directly from the Lat. *taxillus*, and the entry is particularly interesting as shewing that *tasul* was used in the sense of 'die;' which corroborates the derivation already given.

**THURSDAY.** The following gloss is interesting. 'Joppiter, *punor*, onðe [or] *pur*;' Wright's Voc. ii. 47, col. 1.

\***TOMTOM**, a kind of drum. (Bengáli.) From Bengáli *tantan*, vulgarly *tom-tom*, a small drum, esp. one beaten to bespeak notice to a public proclamation; laxly applied to any kind of drum; H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 509.

**TRICK** (1). The assumed loss of initial *s* is proved also by the occurrence of A. S. *trica* and *strica*, both in the same sense of mark or stroke. 'Caracteres, *trican*, *mærcunge*;' Mone, Quellen, p. 388. 'An *strica*,' i.e. one stroke, Judges, xv (at end).

**TURN.** We even find A.S. *tyrnan*, so that the word was (at first) introduced directly from Latin. 'Rotunditate, *tyrningce*;' Mone, Quellen, p. 342. 'Vertigo, *tyrning*,' id. 345. 'Rotantis, *turniendre*,' id. 345. But the M. E. *tornen* is French.

**TURNPIKE.** It occurs early. Jamieson cites *turn-pyk* from Wyntown, viii. xxxviii. 74. In Boutell's Heraldry, figures no. 266 and 267 well illustrate the difference between a *turnpike* and a *turnstile*; in particular, the former shews the reason for the name *turnpike*, inasmuch as its three horizontal bars resembled pikes, and terminated at one end in sharp points.

**UNANELED.** Cf. *anoil*, to anoint (the same as *anele*); see Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**URCHIN.** See note on **Formidable** (above).

**VERANDA.** 'The other gate leads to what in this country [India] is called a *veranda* or *feranda*, which is a kind of piazza or landing-place before you enter the hall or inner apartments;' Archaeologia, viii. 254 (1787). A very early instance; in Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**WEE.** We actually find the spelling *wea-bit* for *way-bit*; and it was, further, actually turned into *wee-bit*. I think this clinches the etymology. 'In the North parts . . . there is a *wea bit* to every mile;' Howell, Famil. Letters, iv. 28. It is used also metaphorically. 'I have heard him prefer divers, and very seriously, before himself, who came short a mile and a *way-bit*;' Hacket, Life of Williams, i. 59. 'General Leslie, with his Scottish, ran away more than a Yorkshire mile and a *Wee bit*;' Fuller, Worthies, Yorkshire (ii. 494). These extracts are from Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**WHORL.** We also find *wherve*, of which *whirl* (= *whervel*) is the diminutive. Moreover, *wharrow* is a mere variant of *wherve*. A spider is said to use 'the weight of her owne bodie instead of a *wherve*;' Holland, tr. of Pliny, b. xi. c. 24. See other examples in Davies, Supp. Glossary, and in Catholicon Anglicum, note 4.

**WORT** (2). The A.S. form occurs. It is not *wert*, as in Somner, but *wyrte*. We find *max-wyrte* (lit. mash-wort), wort, new beer, Cockayne's A.S. Leechdoms, ii. 87, 97, 107; see **Mash**. This form settles the etymology; for *wyrte* is clearly from A.S. *wyrt*, a wort or plant, as already suggested.

**YACHT.** It first occurs (probably) in Evelyn's Diary, Oct. 1, 1661. See Davies, Supp. Glossary.

**YANKEE.** We also find Low G. *jakkern*, to keep walking about, certainly connected with Du. *jagen* and *jacht*. Also Norw. *janka*, to totter, belonging to the same set of words. I have now little doubt that *yankee* is connected with these words, and not with *English* nor with Du. *jankin*, both obviously guesses, and not good guesses. In his Supplem. Glossary, Davies quotes: 'Proceed in thy story in a direct course, without yawing like a Dutch *yanky*;' Smollett, Sir L. Greaves, ch. iii. Davies explains *yanky* as meaning 'a species of ship,' I do not know on what authority. If right, it goes to shew that *yanky*, in this instance, is much the same as *yacht*. I conclude that *yanky* or *yankee* orig. meant 'quick-moving,' hence, active, smart, spry, &c.; and that it is from the verb *yank*, to jerk, which is a nasalised form from Du. and G. *jagen*, to move quickly, chase, hunt, &c., cf. Icel. *jaga*, to move to and fro, like a door on its hinges, Swed. *jaga*, Dan. *jage*, to chase, hunt. The Dan. *jage* is a strong verb, with pt. t. *jog*. The verb *to yank*, meaning 'to jerk,' was carried from the North of England or Scotland to America, where Mr. Buckland heard it used in 1871, and thought 'we ought to introduce it into this country;' quite forgetting whence it came. In his Logbook of a Fisherman and Naturalist, 1876, p. 129, he gives the following verses, 'composed by one Grumbo Cuff.' 'A grasshopper sat on a sweet-potato vine, Sweet-potato vine, Sweet-potato vine, A big wild turkey came running up behin', And *yanked* the poor grasshopper Off the sweet-potato vine, The sweet-potato vine.'

\***ZAMINDAR, ZEMINDAR**, a land-holder, occupant of land. (Hind., - Pers.) Hind. *zamindár*, vernacularly *jamindár*, corruptly *zemindár*, an occupant of land, a land-holder; Wilson, Ind. Terms, p. 562. - Pers. *zamin*, earth, land, soil; *dár*, holding, possessing, Rich. Dict. pp. 782, 646. Here Pers. *zamin* is allied to Lat. *humus*, ground; and Pers. *dár* to Skt. *dhri*, to hold; see **Homage** and **Firm**.

\***ZANANA, ZENANA**, female apartments. (Hind., - Pers.) Hindustáni *zanána*, vernacularly *janána*, incorrectly *zenana*, the female apartments; sometimes, the females of a family. - Pers. *zanán*, women; pl. of *zan*, a woman. Cognate with Gk. *γυνή*, a woman, and E. *queen*. H. H. Wilson, Gloss. of Indian Terms, p. 564; Rich. Dict. p. 783.











GETTY CENTER LIBRARY



3 3125 00786 6979

